Holy Bible

PARALLEL EDITION

1.25.06.

Library of the Theological Seminary,

PRINCETON, N. J.

Division BS188
.A3
Section 1885
copy 1

Bible. English. 1885

The Parallel Bible

THE

HOLY BIBLE

CONTAINING THE

OLD AND NEW TESTAMENTS

TRANSLATED OUT OF THE ORIGINAL TONGUES

BEING THE AUTHORIZED VERSION ARRANGED IN PARALLEL COLUMNS WITH THE REVISED VERSION

Thomas Nelson & Sons
EAST 17TH STREET (UNION SQUARE)
NEW YORK

Printed by Berwick & Smith, Norwood Press, Norwood, Mass. U.S.A.

DVERTISEMENT.

In this volume are pri rallel columns, the Authorized Version of 1611 and the Revised Version, of whic ld Testament appeared in 1885 and the New Testament in 1881.

The left-hand column c text of the Authorized Version as usually printed, the copy followed being that d edition of 1885, with the references to other passages of Scripture, but withou readings. These references are placed at the foot of the page, with numbers to superior numerals in the text.

The right-hand colum Revised Version; the marginal readings are placed at the foot of the page, an etters corresponding to superior letters in the text.

In this edition the ch f the King James Version are retained, as well as the ordinary division of ch In consequence, the amount of matter in the left-hand column exceeds -hand one, and the equalization of the two has been obtained by blank spa and column, which are not to be taken as indicating any unusual break in t

The address to the r he King James Version, the Prefaces of the Revisers, the names of the Revis and American Companies, and the lists of renderings preferred by the Amer also included in this volume.

MENT.

the Authorized Version of 1611 and the
appeared in 1885 and the New Testament

In this volume are pri
Revised Version, of which Authorized Version as usually printed, the
in 1881.

1885, with the references to other passages
The left-hand column of these references are placed at the foot of
copy followed being that usually in the text.
of Scripture, but without notes; the marginal readings are placed at
the page, with numbers corresponding to superior letters in the text.
The right-hand column of James Version are retained, as well as the
the foot of the page, and appendices, the amount of matter in the text.
In this edition the date, and the emphasization of the two has been
ordinary division of chapters, which are not to be taken as indicating
hand column, exceeds th
obtained by blank space. James Version, the Prefaces of the Revisers,
any unusual break in the text in Ephesians, and the lists of readings
The addresses to the revised in this volume.
the names of the Revise
preferred by the Ameri

[*Prefixed to the Authorized Version of the Bible.*]

TO THE MOST HIGH AND MIGHTY PRINCE

JAMES,

BY THE GRACE OF GOD.

KING OF GREAT BRITAIN, FRANCE, AND IRELAND,
DEFENDER OF THE FAITH, &c.

The Translators of the Bible wish Grace, Mercy, and Peace,
through JESUS CHRIST our Lord.

GREAT and manifold were the blessings, most dread Sovereign, which Almighty God, the Father of all mercies, bestowed upon us the people of *England*, when first he sent Your Majesty's Royal Person to rule and reign over us. For whereas it was the expectation of many, who wished not well unto our *Sion*, that upon the setting of that bright *Occidental Star*, Queen *Elizabeth* of most happy memory, some thick and palpable clouds of darkness would so have overshadowed this Land, that men should have been in doubt which way they were to walk; and that it should hardly be known, who was to direct the unsettled State; the appearance of Your Majesty, as of the *sun* in his strength, instantly dispelled those supposed and surmised mists, and gave unto all that were well affected exceeding cause of comfort; especially when we beheld the Government established in Your Highness, and Your hopeful Seed, by an undoubted Title, and this also accompanied with peace and tranquillity at home and abroad.

But among all our joys, there was no one that more filled our hearts, than the blessed continuance of the preaching of God's sacred Word among us; which is that inestimable treasure, which excelleth all the riches of the earth; because the fruit thereof extendeth itself, not only to the time spent in this transitory world, but directeth and disposeth men unto that eternal happiness which is above in heaven.

Then not to suffer that to fall to the ground, but rather to take it up, and to continue it in that state, wherein the famous Predecessor of Your Highness did leave it: nay, to go forward with the confidence and resolution of a Man in maintaining the truth of Christ, and propagating it far and near, is that which hath so bound and firmly knit the hearts of all Your Majesty's loyal and religious people unto You, that Your very name is precious among them: their eye doth behold You with comfort, and they bless You in their hearts, as that sanctified Person, who, under God, is the immediate Author of their true happiness. And this their contentment doth not diminish or decay, but every day increaseth and taketh strength, when they observe, that the zeal of Your Majesty toward the house of God doth not slack or go backward, but is more and more kindled, manifesting itself abroad in the farthest parts of *Christendom*, by writing in defence of the Truth, (which hath given such a blow unto that man of sin, as will not be healed,) and every day at home, by religious and learned discourse, by frequenting the house of God, by hearing the Word preached, by cherishing the Teachers thereof, by caring for the Church, as a most tender and loving nursing Father.

There are infinite arguments of this right christian and religious affection in Your Majesty; but none is more forcible to declare it to others than the vehement and perpetuated desire of accomplishing and publishing of this work, which now with all humility we present unto Your Majesty. For when Your Highness had once out of deep judgment apprehended how convenient it was, that out of the Original Sacred Tongues, together with comparing of the labours, both in our own, and other foreign Languages, of many worthy men who went before us, there should be one more exact Translation of the holy Scriptures into the *English Tongue;* Your Majesty did never desist to urge and to excite

those to whom it was commended, that the work might be hastened, and that the business might be expedited in so decent a manner, as a matter of such importance might justly require.

And now at last, by the mercy of God, and the continuance of our labours, it being brought unto such a conclusion, as that we have great hopes that the Church of *England* shall reap good fruit thereby; we hold it our duty to offer it to Your Majesty, not only as to our King and Sovereign, but as to the principal Mover and Author of the work: humbly craving of Your most Sacred Majesty, that since things of this quality have ever been subject to the censures of illmeaning and discontented persons, it may receive approbation and patronage from so learned and judicious a Prince as Your Highness is, whose allowance and acceptance of our labours shall more honour and encourage us, than all the calumniations and hard interpretations of other men shall dismay us. So that if, on the one side, we shall be traduced by Popish Persons at home or abroad, who therefore will malign us, because we are poor instrumentes to make God's holy Truth to be yet more and more born unto the people, whom they desire still to keep in ignorance and darkness; or if, on the other side, we shall be maligned by selfconceited Brethren, who run their own ways, and give liking unto nothing, but what is framed by themselves, and hammered on their anvil; we may rest secure, supported within by the truth and innocency of a good conscience, having walked the ways of simplicity and integrity, as before the Lord; and sustained without by the powerful protection of Your Majest's grace and favour, which will ever give countenance to honest and christian endeavours against bitter censures and uncharitable imputations.

The Lord of heaven and earth bless Your Majesty with many and happy days, that, as his heavenly hand hath enriched Your Highness with many singular and extraordinary graces, so You may be the wonder of the world in this latter age for happiness and true felicity, to the honour of that great GOD, and the good of his Church, through Jesus Christ our Lord and only Saviour.

THE OLD TESTAMENT.

REVISERS' PREFACE.

THE Revision of the Authorised Version was undertaken in consequence of a Resolution passed by both houses of the Convocation of the Province of Canterbury, as has been fully explained in the Preface to the Revised Version of the New Testament, which was first published in May 1881. When the two Companies were appointed for carrying out this work, the following General Principles, among others, were laid down by the Revision Committee of Convocation for their guidance : —

'1. To introduce as few alterations as possible into the Text of the Authorised Version consistently with faithfulness.'

'2. To limit, as far as possible, the expression of such alterations to the language of the Authorised and earlier English Versions.'

'4. That the Text to be adopted be that for which the evidence is decidedly preponderating ; and that when the Text so adopted differs from that from which the Authorised Version was made, the alteration be indicated in the margin.'

'7. To revise the headings of chapters and pages, paragraphs, italics, and punctuation.'

In order to shew the manner in which the Old Testament Company have endeavoured to carry out their instructions, it will be convenient to treat the subjects mentioned in the foregoing rules in a somewhat different order.

It will be observed that in Rule 4 the word 'Text' is used in a different sense from that in Rule 1, and in the case of the Old Testament denotes the Hebrew or Aramaic original of the several books. In this respect the task of the Revisers has been much simpler than that which the New Testament Company had before them. The Received, or, as it is commonly called, the Massoretic Text of the Old Testament Scriptures has come down to us in manuscripts which are of no very great antiquity, and which all belong to the same family or recension.[1] That other recensions were at one time in existence is probable from the variations in the Ancient Versions, the oldest of which, namely the Greek or Septuagint, was made, at least in part, some two centuries before the Christian era. But as the state of knowledge on the subject is not at present such as to justify any attempt at an entire reconstruction of the text on the authority of the Versions, the Revisers have thought it most prudent to adopt the Massoretic Text as the basis of their work, and to depart from it, as the Authorised Translators had done,[2] only in exceptional cases. With regard to the variations in the Massoretic Text itself, the Revisers have endeavoured to translate what appeared to them to be the best reading in the text, and where the alternative reading seemed sufficiently probable or important they have placed it in the margin. In some few instances of extreme difficulty a reading has been adopted on the authority of the Ancient Versions, and the departure from the Massoretic Text recorded in the margin. In other cases, where the versions appeared to supply a very probable though not so necessary a correction of the text, the text has been left and the variation indicated in the margin only.

In endeavouring to carry out as fully as possible the spirit of Rules 1 and 2, the Revisers have borne in mind that it was their duty not to make a new translation but to revise one already existing, which for more than two centuries and a half had held the position of an English classic. They have therefore departed from it only in cases where they disagreed with the Translators of 1611 as to the meaning or construction of a word or sentence ; or where it was necessary for the sake of uniformity to render such parallel passages as were identical in Hebrew by the same English words, so that an English reader might know at once by comparison that a difference in the translation corresponded to a difference in the original ; or where the language of the Authorised Version was liable to be misunderstood by reason of its being archaic or obscure ; or finally, where the rendering of an earlier English version seemed preferable, or where by an apparently slight change it was possible to bring out more fully the meaning of a passage of which the translation was already substantially accurate.

It has been thought advisable in regard to the word 'JEHOVAH' to follow the usage of the Authorised Version, and not to insert it uniformly in place of 'LORD' or 'GOD,' which when printed in small capitals represent the words substituted by Jewish custom

[1] The earliest MS. of which the age is certainly known bears date A. D. 916.

[2] See, for instance, 2 Sam. xvi. 12 ; 2 Chr. iii. 1, xxii. 6 ; Job xxxvii. 7 ; Ezek. xlvi. 10 ; Am. v. 26 ; Hag. i. 2.

for the ineffable Name according to the vowel points by which it is distinguished. It will be found therefore that in this respect the Authorised Version has been departed from only in a few passages, in which the introduction of a proper name seemed to be required.

Terms of natural history have been changed only where it was certain that the Authorised Version was incorrect and where there was sufficient evidence for the substituted rendering. In cases of doubt the alternative rendering has been given in the margin; and even where no doubt existed, but where there was no familiar English equivalent for the original word, the Old Version has been allowed to remain,[1] and the more accurate term has been placed in the margin.

In some words of very frequent occurrence, the Authorised Version being either inadequate or inconsistent, and sometimes misleading, changes have been introduced with as much uniformity as appeared practicable or desirable. For instance, 'the tabernacle of the congregation' has been everywhere changed to 'the tent of meeting,' on account of Exodus xxv. 22, xxix. 42, 43, and also because 'the tabernacle of *the* congregation' conveys an entirely wrong sense. The words 'tabernacle' and 'tent,' as the renderings of two different Hebrew words, are in the Authorised Version frequently interchanged in such a manner as to lead to confusion; and the Revisers have endeavoured throughout the Pentateuch to preserve a consistent distinction between them. Their practice in regard to the words 'assembly' and 'congregation' has been the same in principle, although they have contented themselves with introducing greater consistency of rendering without aiming at absolute uniformity. In consequence of the changes which have taken place in the English language, the term 'meat offering' has become inappropriate to describe an offering of which flesh was no part; and by the alteration to 'meal offering' a sufficiently accurate representation of the original has been obtained with the least possible change of form.

As regards the use of words, there are only a few cases in which it has been found needful to deviate from the language employed in the Authorised Version. One of these deviations occurs so frequently that it may be well to state briefly why it was adopted. The word 'peoples' was nowhere used by King James's Translators in the Old Testament, and in the New Testament it occurs only twice (Rev. x. 11, xvii. 15). The effect of this was to leave the rendering of numerous passages inadequate or obscure or even positively misleading. Thus in one of the best known Psalms (Ps. lxvii.), where the Septuagint has λαοί and the Vulgate *populi*, the English had 'Let the people praise thee, O God; let all the people praise thee'; leaving it at least doubtful whether the 'nations' of verse 4, or God's people, Israel, be referred to. And in Isaiah lv. 4, 'Behold, I have given him for a witness to the people, a leader and commander to the people,' the word 'people' is naturally understood by the English reader to refer to Israel.

Again, the Hebrew word *goyim* 'nations,' which is applied to the nations of Canaan dispossessed by the Hebrews, and then also to the surrounding nations among whom the people of Israel were afterwards dispersed, acquired in later times a moral significance, which is represented in the Authorised Version by the rendering 'heathen' or 'Gentiles.' While recognizing this moral sense of the word, the Revisers have employed it much more sparingly than their predecessors had done.

Similarly, the Hebrew *Sheôl*, which signifies the abode of departed spirits, and corresponds to the Greek Hades, or the under world, is variously rendered in the Authorised Version by 'grave,' 'pit,' and 'hell.' Of these renderings 'hell,' if it could be taken in its original sense as used in the Creeds, would be a fairly adequate equivalent for the Hebrew word; but it is so commonly understood of the place of torment that to employ it frequently would lead to inevitable misunderstanding. The Revisers therefore in the historical narratives have left the rendering 'the grave' or 'the pit' in the text, with a marginal note 'Heb. *Sheol*' to indicate that it does not signify 'the place of burial'; while in the poetical writings they have put most commonly 'Sheol' in the text and 'the grave' in the margin. In Isaiah xiv. however, where 'hell' is used in more of its original sense and is less liable to be misunderstood, and where any change in so familiar a passage which was not distinctly an improvement would be a decided loss, the Revisers have contented themselves with leaving 'hell' in the text, and have connected it with other passages by putting 'Sheol' in the margin.

In connexion with this it may be mentioned that 'Abaddon,' which has hitherto been known to the English reader of the Bible only from the New Testament (Rev. ix. 11), has been introduced in three passages (Job xxvi. 6; Prov. xv. 11, xxvii. 20), where a proper name appears to be required for giving vividness and point.

The Hebrew word *Ashêrah*, which is uniformly and wrongly rendered 'grove' in the Authorised Version, most probably denotes the wooden symbol of a goddess; and the Revisers therefore have not hesitated to introduce it as a proper name in the singular (Judg. vi. 25, &c.), with the plurals Asherim (Ex. xxxiv. 13, &c.) and Asheroth (Judg. iii. 7, &c.), following the analogy of the Baalim (Judg. iii. 7) and the Ashtaroth (Judg. ii. 13), which are already familiar.

In regard to the language of the Authorised Version, the Revisers have thought it no part of their duty to

[1] As for instance, 'coney' (Lev. xi. 5), 'fitches' (Is. xxviii. 25, 27), 'gourd' (Jon. iv. 6).

reduce it to conformity with modern usage, and have therefore left untouched all archaisms, whether of language or construction, which though not in familiar use cause a reader no embarrassment and lead to no misunderstanding. They are aware that in so doing they will disappoint the large English-speaking race on the other side of the Atlantic, and it is a question upon which they are prepared to agree to a friendly difference of opinion. The principle by which they have been guided has been clear and consistent. Where an archaic word or expression was liable to be misunderstood or at least was not perfectly intelligible, they have substituted for it another, in equally good use at the time the Authorised Version was made, and expressing all that the archaism was intended to convey, but more familiar to the modern reader. In such cases the gain was greater than the loss. But in other instances where the word or expression, although obsolete, was not unintelligible, it was thought that the change would involve greater loss than gain, and the old rendering was therefore allowed to stand. More especially was this the case when the archaism was a perfectly correct rendering of the original and there was no exact modern equivalent for it. The principle adopted by the Company will be best illustrated by two typical examples. The verb 'to ear' in the sense of 'to plough' and the substantive 'earing' for 'ploughing' were very reluctantly abandoned, and only because it was ascertained that their meaning was unknown to many persons of good intelligence and education. But it was easy to put in their place equivalents which had a pedigree of almost equal antiquity, and it would have been an excess of conservatism to refuse to substitute for an unintelligible archaism an expression to which no ambiguity could be attached. On the other hand the word 'bolled' (Ex. ix. 31), which signifies 'podded for seed' and is known in provincial dialects, has no synonym in literary English. To have discarded it in favour of a less accurate or more paraphrastic expression would have been to impoverish the language; and it was therefore left, because it exactly expresses one view which is taken of the meaning of the original.

One of the few instances in which the language of the Authorised Version has been modified in accordance with later usage is the change of the neuter possessive pronoun from 'his' to 'its.' It is well known that 'its' does not occur in the Bible of 1611, and it does not appear to have been introduced into any edition before 1660. But it is found ten times in Shakespeare, and there is other evidence to shew that at the time of the Authorised Version it was coming into use. It was found necessary in some cases to substitute 'its' for 'his' in order to avoid obscurity, and there seemed no good reason, when it was once introduced, for refusing to admit it generally when it referred to purely inanimate objects.

In making minor changes, whether in translation or language, the Revisers have followed the example of the translators of the Authorised Version, who allowed themselves in this respect a reasonable freedom, without permitting their liberty to degenerate into license.

It will be at once seen that the old division of the books into chapters and verses has been abandoned in favour of the arrangement in paragraphs, the numbering of the chapters and verses being however retained for convenience of reference. Where the change of subject seemed to require a greater break than was marked by the beginning of a new paragraph, it has been indicated by a space before the paragraph. Occasionally the divisions of the chapters in the Authorised Version differ from those in the common Hebrew Bibles. In such cases the variations are given in the margin. In the Psalms, the titles are printed in smaller type, as in some modern English Bibles, which differ in this respect from the edition of 1611. One consequence of the arrangement in paragraphs has been the omission of the headings of chapters, which for other and more important reasons it was thought advisable to abandon, as involving questions which belong rather to the province of the commentator than to that of the translator. With the headings of chapters the head-lines of pages naturally disappeared also, and for the same reason.

In the poetical portions, besides the division into paragraphs, the Revisers have adopted an arrangement in lines, so as to exhibit the parallelism which is characteristic of Hebrew Poetry. But they have not extended this arrangement to the prophetical books, the language of which although frequently marked by parallelism is, except in purely lyrical passages, rather of the nature of lofty and impassioned prose.

In the use of italics the Revisers departed from the custom of the Authorised Version and adopted as their rule the following resolution of their Company:

'That all such words now printed in italics, as are plainly implied in the Hebrew and necessary in English, be printed in common type.'

But where any doubt existed as to the exact rendering of the Hebrew, all words which have been added in order to give completeness to the English expression are printed in italic type, so that the reader by omitting them may be able to see how far their insertion is justified by the words of the original. This of course is especially true of those renderings for which an alternative is given in the margin, where the roman and italic type play exactly opposite parts.

To complete the account of the Revised Version it remains only to describe the marginal notes. These will be found to contain

(1) The renderings of such variations in the Massoretic Text as appeared to be of sufficient importance. These variations are known by the technical names of K'ri (*read*) and C'thib (*written*), which denote that the K'ri, or reading in the margin of the Hebrew Bible, is to be substituted for the C'thib which appears in the

written text. The Revisers have generally, though not uniformly, rendered the C'thib in the text, and left the K'ri in the margin, with the introductory note 'Or, according to another reading,' or 'Another reading is.' When the K'ri has been followed in the text, the C'thib has been placed in the margin, if it represented a variation of sufficient importance.

(2) Alternative renderings, introduced by 'Or.' These are either different meanings of the word or passage, or they serve to connect it with other renderings elsewhere.

(3) Literal renderings of the Hebrew or Aramaic, indicated by the prefix 'Heb.' or 'Aram.'

(4) Changes of text made on the authority of the ancient Versions.

(5) Readings from ancient Versions which appeared to be of sufficient importance to be noticed.

(6) Renderings of the Hebrew consonants as read with different vowel points, or as differently divided. These are introduced by the words 'Or, as otherwise read.'

(7) Marginal references to other passages, which are either strictly parallel, or serve the purpose of illustrating or justifying a particular rendering.

(8) Explanations of certain proper names, the meaning of which is referred to in the text.

In the Proper Names the Revisers have endeavoured to ascertain the system of transliteration adopted by the Translators of the Authorised Version and to carry it out with somewhat greater consistency. They have not however attempted anything like rigid uniformity, and have left unchanged all those names which by usage have become English; as, for instance, Moses, Aaron, Isaiah, Jeremiah, Ezekiel, and the like.

Among the Rules laid down by the Revision Committee of Convocation for the guidance of the Revisers was one that no change should be finally made in the text of the Authorised Version except by the vote of two-thirds of the Company present and voting; and this Rule has been invariably acted upon. The result has been that in many cases a rendering which was preferred by the majority of the Company voting has been recorded in the margin, the majority not being sufficient to give it a place in the text. But all questions of marginal readings, as well as of punctuation and division into paragraphs, except where these affected the sense of a passage, were decided by a simple majority.

It may be of some interest to describe the method observed by the Company in their work, if only to shew that every question raised was carefully and deliberately considered. In the first Revision it was the practice for the Secretary to read over each verse, first in the original and then in the Authorised Version: the proposals for change were then taken; first those communicated in writing by absent members, and next those made by the members present. Each proposal was moved, and if seconded was discussed and voted upon; the decision in the first Revision being by a majority only. If a proposal met with no seconder, it was not discussed but allowed to drop. In the second Revision, the Secretary read out in order the changes which had been made at the first Revision; if these were unchallenged they were allowed to remain, otherwise they were put to the vote and affirmed or rejected according as they were or were not supported by the requisite majority of two-thirds. In the second Revision new propositions could only be made by special permission of the Company, and discussion was limited, as far as possible, to exceptional cases. In the final review, which was in reality the completion of the second Revision, the Company employed themselves in making a general survey of what they had done, deciding finally upon reserved points, harmonizing inconsistencies, smoothing down roughnesses, removing unnecessary changes, and generally giving finish and completeness to their work. Everything in this final survey was decided by the vote of a majority of two-thirds.

The Revisers had already made some progress, and had in fact gone twice through the Pentateuch, before they secured the co-operation of the American Old Testament Revision Company. The first Revision of the several books was submitted to the consideration of the American Revisers, and, except in the case of the Pentateuch, the English Company had the benefit of their criticisms and suggestions before they proceeded to the second Revision. The second Revision was in like manner forwarded to America, and the latest thoughts of the American Revisers were in the hands of the English Company at their final review. In every instance the suggestions from America were treated with the same consideration as those proceeding from members of the English Company, and were adopted or rejected on their merits. It was a part of the terms of agreement with the American Company that all points of ultimate difference between them and the English Revisers should be placed on record, and they will accordingly be found fully stated at the end of the Old Testament, or at the end of the several portions, according as the Revised Version appears in one or more volumes. Many of them will be found to be changes of language which are involved in the essentially different circumstances of American and English readers; others express a preference for the marginal rendering over that given in the text; others again involve a real difference of opinion; but all shew that they have been dictated by the same leading principle, the sincere desire to give to modern readers a faithful representation of the meaning of the original documents.

It could not but be expected that in the course of fourteen years many changes would take place in the members of the Company. Of the original number who first put their hands to the work on the 30th of June 1870, only fifteen now remain. Ten of the Com-

pany have been removed by death, and two resigned: the places of these were filled from time to time by others; but since October 1875 no new members have been added. The Revision was completed in eighty-five sessions, ending on 20th June, 1884; and it occupied 792 days. The greater part of the sessions were for ten days each, and each day the Company generally sat for six hours. The labour therefore has been great, but it has been given ungrudgingly; and now with a feeling of deep thankfulness to Almighty God, and the earnest hope that their endeavours may with His blessing tend to a clearer knowledge of the Old Testament Scriptures, the Revisers bring their long task to a close.

JERUSALEM CHAMBER, WESTMINSTER ABBEY,
10 *July*, 1884.

THE BRITISH COMPANY OF OLD TESTAMENT REVISERS.

Chairman.

The Rt. Rev. EDWARD HAROLD BROWNE, D. D., Bishop of Winchester.

Secretary.

WILLIAM ALDIS WRIGHT, Bursar of Trinity College, Cambridge.

The Rt. Rev. Lord ARTHUR CHARLES HERVEY, D. D., Bishop of Bath and Wells.

The Rt. Rev. ALFRED OLLIVANT, D. D., Bishop of Llandaff. [Died 1882.]

The Rt. Rev. CONNOP THIRLWALL, D. D., Bishop of St. David's. [Died 1875.]

The Rt. Rev. CHRISTOPHER WORDSWORTH, D. D., Bishop of Lincoln. [Died 1885.]

The Very Rev. JOHN JAMES STEWART PEROWNE, D. D., Dean of Peterborough.

The Very Rev. EDWARD HAYES PLUMPTRE, D. D., Dean of Wells. [Resigned 1874.]

The Very Rev. ROBERT PAYNE SMITH, D. D., Dean of Canterbury.

The Ven. BENJAMIN HARRISON, M. A., Archdeacon of Maidstone.

The Ven. HENRY JOHN ROSE, Archdeacon of Bedford. [Died 1873.]

The Rev. WILLIAM LINDSAY ALEXANDER, D. D., Professor of Theology, Congregational Church Hall, Edinburgh.

ROBERT LUBBOCK BENSLY, Fellow and Hebrew Lecturer, Gonville and Caius College, Cambridge.

The Rev. JOHN BIRRELL, Professor of Oriental Languages, St. Andrews.

FRANK CHANCE, M. D.

THOMAS CHENERY.

The Rev. THOMAS KELLEY CHEYNE, Fellow and Hebrew Lecturer, Balliol College, Oxford.

The Rev. ANDREW BRUCE DAVIDSON, Professor of Hebrew, Free Church College, Edinburgh.

The Rev. BENJAMIN DAVIES, D. D., LL. D., Professor of Hebrew in Regent's Park Baptist College, London. [Died 1875.]

The Rev. GEORGE C. M. DOUGLAS, D. D., Professor of Hebrew and Principal of Free Church College, Glasgow.

SAMUEL ROLLES DRIVER, Regius Professor of Hebrew, Oxford.

The Rev. CHARLES JOHN ELLIOTT.

The Rev. PATRICK FAIRBAIRN, D. D., Principal of Free Church College, Glasgow. [Died 1874.]

The Rev. FREDERICK FIELD, D. D.

The Rev. JOHN DURY GEDEN, Professor of Hebrew, Wesleyan College, Didsbury, Manchester.

The Rev. CHRISTIAN D. GINSBURG, LL. D.

The Rev. FREDERICK WILLIAM GOTCH, D. D., Principal of the Baptist College, Bristol.

The Rev. JOHN JEBB, Canon of Hereford.

The Rev. WILLIAM KAY, D. D.

The Rev. STANLEY LEATHES, D. D., Professor of Hebrew, King's College, London.

The Rev. JOSEPH RAWSON LUMBY, D. D., Norrisian Professor of Divinity, Cambridge.

The Rev. JOHN MCGILL, LL. D., Professor of Oriental Languages, St. Andrews. [Died 1871.]

The Rev. ARCHIBALD HENRY SAYCE, Deputy Professor of Comparative Philology, Oxford.

The Rev. WILLIAM SELWYN, D. D., Canon of Ely. [Died 1875.]

The Rev. WILLIAM ROBERTSON SMITH, LL. D., Lord Almoner's Professor of Arabic, Cambridge.

The Rev. DUNCAN HARKNESS WEIR, D. D., Professor of Hebrew in the University of Glasgow. [Died 1876.]

WILLIAM WRIGHT, LL. D. Professor of Arabic, Cambridge.

THE AMERICAN REVISION COMMITTEE.

GENERAL OFFICERS.

PHILIP SCHAFF, D. D., LL. D., *President.*
GEORGE EDWARD DAY, D. D., *Secretary.*

THE OLD TESTAMENT COMPANY.

Chairman.

The Rev. WILLIAM HENRY GREEN, D. D., LL. D., Professor of Hebrew in the Theological Seminary, Princeton, N. J.

Secretary.

The Rev. GEORGE EDWARD DAY, D. D., Professor of Hebrew in the Divinity School of Yale College.

The Rev. CHARLES AUGUSTUS AIKEN, D. D., Professor of Old Testament Criticism in the Theological Seminary, Princeton, N. J.

The Rev. TALBOT WILSON CHAMBERS, S. T. D., Lecturer in the Theological Seminary, New Brunswick, N. J.

The Rev. THOMAS JEFFERSON CONANT, D. D., formerly Professor of Hebrew in the Theological Seminary, Rochester, N. Y.

The Rev. JOHN DE WITT, D. D., Professor of Hebrew in the Theological Seminary, New Brunswick, N. J.

The Rev. GEORGE EMLEN HARE, D. D., LL. D., Professor of Hebrew in the Divinity School, Philadelphia.

The Rev. CHARLES PORTERFIELD KRAUTH, D. D., LL. D., Professor in the Evangelical Lutheran Theological Seminary, Philadelphia. [Died 1883.]

TAYLER LEWIS, LL. D., Professor of Greek and Hebrew, Union College. [Died 1877.]

The Rev. CHARLES MARSH MEAD, D. D., formerly Professor of Hebrew in the Theological Seminary, Andover, Mass.

The Rev. HOWARD OSGOOD, D. D., LL. D., Professor of Hebrew in the Theological Seminary, Rochester, N.Y.

The Rev. JOSEPH PACKARD, D. D., Professor of Hebrew in the Theological Seminary, Alexandria, Va.

The Rev. CALVIN ELLIS STOWE, D. D., formerly Professor of Hebrew in the Theological Seminary, Andover, Mass. [Resigned 1876.]

JAMES STRONG, S. T. D., LL. D., Professor of Hebrew in Drew Theological Seminary, Madison, N. J.

The Rev. CORNELIUS V. A. VAN DYCK, D. D., M. D., Professor in the American College, Beirût, Syria. [Advisory member on questions of Arabic.]

THE NAMES AND ORDER

OF ALL THE

BOOKS OF THE OLD TESTAMENT,

WITH THE NUMBER OF THEIR CHAPTERS.

	CHAPS.
First Book of Moses called Genesis	50
Second Book of Moses called Exodus	40
Third Book of Moses called Leviticus	27
Fourth Book of Moses called Numbers	36
Fifth Book of Moses called Deuteronomy	34
Book of Joshua	24
Book of Judges	21
Book of Ruth	4
First Book of Samuel	31
Second Book of Samuel	24
First Book of the Kings	22
Second Book of the Kings	25
First Book of the Chronicles	29
Second Book of the Chronicles	36
Ezra	10
Book of Nehemiah	13
Book of Esther	10
Book of Job	42
Book of Psalms	150
Proverbs	31

	CHAPS.
Ecclesiasties, or the Preacher	12
Song of Solomon	8
Book of the Prophet Isaiah	66
Book of the Prophet Jeremiah	52
Lamentations of Jeremiah	5
Book of the Prophet Ezekiel	48
Book of Daniel	12
Hosea	14
Joel	3
Amos	9
Obadiah	1
Jonah	4
Micah	7
Nahum	3
Habakkuk	3
Zephaniah	3
Haggai	2
Zachariah	14
Malachi	4

THE NAMES AND ORDER

OF ALL THE

BOOKS OF THE NEW TESTAMENT,

WITH THE NUMBER OF THEIR CHAPTERS.

	CHAPS.
Gospel according to St. Matthew	28
Gospel according to St. Mark	16
Gospel according to St. Luke	24
Gospel according to St. John	21
Acts of the Apostles	28
Epistle to the Romans	16
First Epistle to the Corinthians	16
Second Epistle to the Corinthians	13
Epistle to the Galatians	6
Epistle to the Ephesians	6
Epistle to the Philippians	4
Epistle to the Colossians	4
First Epistle to the Thessalonians	5
Second Epistle to the Thessalonians	3
First Epistle to Timothy	6
Second Epistle to Timothy	4
Epistle to Titus	3
Epistle to Philemon	1
Epistle to the Hebrews	13
Epistle of James	5
First Epistle of Peter	5
Second Epistle of Peter	3
First Epistle of John	5
Second Epistle of John	1
Third Epistle of John	1
Epistle of Jude	1
Revelation of St. John the Divine	22

THE FIRST BOOK OF MOSES,

CALLED

GENESIS.

CHAPTER I.

1 *The creation of heaven and earth,* 3 *of the light,* 6 *of the firmament,* 9 *of the earth separated from the waters,* 11 *and made fruitful,* 14 *of the sun, moon, and stars,* 20 *of fish and fowl,* 24 *of beasts and cattle,* 26 *of man in the image of God.* 29 *Also the appointment of food.*

IN the [1] beginning [2] God created the heaven and the earth.

2 And the earth was without form, and void; and darkness *was* upon the face of the deep. [3] And the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters.

3 [4] And God said, [5] Let there be light: and there was light.

4 And God saw the light, that *it was* good: and God divided the light from the darkness.

5 And God called the light [6] Day, and the darkness he called Night. And the evening and the morning were the first day.

6 ¶ And God said, [7] Let there be a firmament in the midst of the waters, and let it divide the waters from the waters.

7 And God made the firmament, [8] and divided the waters which *were* under the firmament from the waters which *were* [9] above the firmament: and it was so.

8 And God called the firmament Heaven. And the evening and the morning were the second day.

9 ¶ And God said, [10] Let the waters under the heaven be gathered together unto one place, and let the dry *land* appear: and it was so.

10 And God called the dry *land* Earth; and the gathering together of the waters called he Seas: and God saw that *it was* good.

11 And God said, Let the earth [11] bring forth grass, the herb yielding seed, *and* the fruit tree yielding [12] fruit after his kind, whose seed *is* in itself, upon the earth: and it was so.

12 And the earth brought forth grass, *and* herb yielding seed after his kind, and the tree yielding fruit, whose seed *was* in itself, after his kind: and God saw that *it was* good.

13 And the evening and the morning were the third day.

14 ¶ And God said, Let there be [13] lights in the firmament of the heaven to divide the day from the night; and let them be for signs, and [14] for seasons, and for days, and years:

15 And let them be for lights in the firmament of the heaven to give light upon the earth: and it was so.

16 And God [15] made two great lights; the greater

[1] John 1. 1, 2. Heb. 1. 10.
[2] Ps. 8. 3. & 33. 6. & 89. 11, 12. & 102. 25. & 136. 5. & 146. 6. Is. 44. 24. Jer. 10. 12. & 51. 15. Zech. 12. 1. Acts 14. 15. & 17. 24. Col. 1. 16, 17. Heb. 11. 3. Rev. 4. 11. & 10. 6.
[3] Ps. 33. 6. Is. 40. 13, 14.
[4] Ps. 33. 9.
[5] 2 Cor. 4. 6.
[6] Ps. 74. 16. & 104. 20.
[7] Job 37. 18. Ps. 136. 5. Jer. 10. 12. & 51. 15.
[8] Pro. 8. 28.

1 In the beginning God created the heaven and the
2 earth. And the earth was waste and void; and darkness was upon the face of the deep: and the spirit of God [a] moved upon the face of the
3 waters. And God said, Let there be light: and
4 there was light. And God saw the light, that it was good: and God divided the light from the
5 darkness. And God called the light Day, and the darkness he called Night. And there was evening and there was morning, one day.

6 And God said, Let there be a [b] firmament in the midst of the waters, and let it divide the waters
7 from the waters. And God made the firmament, and divided the waters which were under the firmament from the waters which were above the
8 firmament: and it was so. And God called the firmament Heaven. And there was evening and there was morning, a second day.

9 And God said, Let the waters under the heaven be gathered together unto one place, and let the
10 dry land appear: and it was so. And God called the dry land Earth; and the gathering together of the waters called he Seas: and God saw that it
11 was good. And God said, Let the earth put forth grass, herb yielding seed, *and* fruit tree bearing fruit after its kind, wherein is the seed thereof,
12 upon the earth: and it was so. And the earth brought forth grass, herb yielding seed after its kind, and tree bearing fruit, wherein is the seed thereof, after its kind: and God saw that it was
13 good. And there was evening and there was morning, a third day.

14 And God said, Let there be lights in the firmament of the heaven to divide the day from the night; and let them be for signs, and for
15 seasons, and for days and years: and let them be for lights in the firmament of the heaven to give
16 light upon the earth: and it was so. And God made the two great lights; the greater light to

[9] Ps. 148. 4.
[10] Job 26. 10. & 38. 8. Ps. 33. 7. & 95. 5. & 104. 9. & 136. 6. Pro. 8. 29. Jer. 5. 22. 2 Pet. 3. 5.
[11] Heb. 6. 7.
[12] Luke 6. 44.
[13] Deut. 4. 19. Ps. 74. 16. & 136. 7.
[14] Ps. 74. 17. & 104. 19.
[15] Ps. 136. 7, 8, 9. & 148. 3, 5.

a Or, *was brooding upon.*
b Heb. *expanse.*

light to rule the day, and [16] the lesser light to rule the night : *he made* [17] the stars also.

17 And God set them in the firmament of the heaven to give light upon the earth,

18 And to [18] rule over the day and over the night, and to divide the light from the darkness : and God saw that *it was* good.

19 And the evening and the morning were the fourth day.

20 And God said, Let the waters bring forth abundantly the moving creature that hath life, and fowl *that* may fly above the earth in the open firmament of heaven.

21 And [19] God created great whales, and every living creature that moveth, which the waters brought forth abundantly, after their kind, and every winged fowl after his kind : and God saw that *it was* good.

22 And God blessed them, saying, [20] Be fruitful, and multiply, and fill the waters in the seas, and let fowl multiply in the earth.

23 And the evening and the morning were the fifth day.

24 ¶ And God said, Let the earth bring forth the living creature after his kind, cattle, and creeping thing, and beast of the earth after his kind : and it was so.

25 And God made the beast of the earth after his kind, and cattle after their kind, and every thing that creepeth upon the earth after his kind : and God saw that *it was* good.

26 ¶ And God said, [21] Let us make man in our image, after our likeness : and [22] let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the cattle, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth.

27 So God created man in his *own* image, [23] in the image of God created he him ; [24] male and female created he them.

28 And God blessed them, and God said unto them, [25] Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth, and subdue it : and have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over every living thing that moveth upon the earth.

29 ¶ And God said, Behold, I have given you every herb bearing seed, which *is* upon the face of all the earth, and every tree, in the which *is* the fruit of a tree yielding seed ; [26] to you it shall be for meat.

30 And to [27] every beast of the earth, and to every [28] fowl of the air, and to every thing that creepeth upon the earth, wherein *there is* life, *I have given* every green herb for meat : and it was so.

31 And [29] God saw every thing that he had made, and, behold, *it was* very good. And the evening and the morning were the sixth day.

CHAPTER II.

1 *The first sabbath.* 4 *The manner of the creation.* 8 *The planting of the garden of Eden,* 10 *and the river thereof.* 17 *The tree of knowledge only forbidden.* 19, 20 *The naming of the creatures.* 21 *The making of woman, and institution of marriage.*

THUS the heavens and the earth were finished, and [1] all the host of them.

2 [2] And on the seventh day God ended his work

rule the day, and the lesser light to rule the night :
17 *he made* the stars also. And God set them in the firmament of the heaven to give light upon the
18 earth, and to rule over the day and over the night, and to divide the light from the darkness : and God
19 saw that it was good. And there was evening and there was morning, a fourth day.

20 And God said, Let the waters [c] bring forth abundantly the moving creature that hath life, and let fowl fly above the earth [d] in the open firmament of
21 heaven. And God created the great sea-monsters, and every living creature that moveth, which the waters brought forth abundantly, after their kinds, and every winged fowl after its kind : and God saw
22 that it was good. And God blessed them, saying, Be fruitful, and multiply, and fill the waters in the
23 seas, and let fowl multiply in the earth. And there was evening and there was morning, a fifth day.

24 And God said, Let the earth bring forth the living creature after its kind, cattle, and creeping thing, and beast of the earth after its kind : and it
25 was so. And God made the beast of the earth after its kind, and the cattle after their kind, and every thing that creepeth upon the ground after its kind :
26 and God saw that it was good. And God said, Let us make man in our image, after our likeness : and let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the cattle, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing
27 that creepeth upon the earth. And God created man in his own image, in the image of God created
28 he him ; male and female created he them. And God blessed them : and God said unto them, Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth, and subdue it ; and have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over every
29 living thing that [e] moveth upon the earth. And God said, Behold, I have given you every herb yielding seed, which is upon the face of all the earth, and every tree, in the which is the fruit of a
30 tree yielding seed ; to you it shall be for meat : and to every beast of the earth, and to every fowl of the air, and to every thing that creepeth upon the earth, wherein there is [f] life, *I have given* every green herb
31 for meat : and it was so. And God saw every thing that he had made, and, behold, it was very good. And there was evening and there was morning, the sixth day.

2 And the heaven and the earth were finished, and
2 all the host of them. And on the seventh day God finished his work which he had made ; and he rested

[16] Ps. 8. 3.
[17] Job 38. 7.
[18] Jer. 31. 35.
[19] ch. 6. 20. & 7. 14. & 8. 19. Ps. 104. 26.
[20] ch. 8. 17.
[21] ch. 5. 1. & 9. 6. Ps. 100. 3. Eccles. 7. 29. Acts 17. 26, 28, 29. 1 Cor. 11. 7. Eph. 4. 24. Col. 3. 10. Jam. 3. 9.
[22] ch. 9. 2. Ps. 8. 6.
[23] 1 Cor. 11. 7.
[24] ch. 5. 2. Mal. 2. 15. Matt. 19. 4. Mark 10. 6.
[25] ch. 9. 1, 7. Lev. 26. 9. Ps. 127. 3. & 128. 3, 4.
[26] ch. 9. 3. Job 36. 31. Ps. 104. 14, 15. & 136. 25. & 146. 7. Acts 14. 17.
[27] Ps. 145. 15, 16. & 147. 9.
[28] Job 38. 41.
[29] Ps. 104. 24. 1 Tim. 4. 4.
[1] Ps. 33. 6.
[2] Ex. 20. 11. & 31. 17. Deut. 5. 14. Heb. 4. 4.

c Heb. *swarm with swarms of living creatures.*
d Heb. *on the face of the expanse of the heaven.*
e Or, *creepeth.*
f Heb. *a living soul.*

which he had made; and he rested on the seventh day
from all his work which he had made.
3 And God [3]blessed the seventh day, and sanctified
it: because that in it he rested from all his work
which God created and made.
4 ¶ [4]These *are* the generations of the heavens and of
the earth when they were created, in the day that the
LORD God made the earth and the heavens,
5 And every [5]plant of the field before it was in the
earth, and every herb of the field before it grew: for the
LORD God had not [6]caused it to rain upon the earth,
and *there was* not a man [7]to till the ground.
6 But there went up a mist from the earth, and
watered the whole face of the ground.
7 And the LORD God formed man *of* the [8]dust of the
ground, and [9]breathed into his [10]nostrils the breath of
life; and [11]man became a living soul.
8 ¶ And the LORD God planted [12]a garden [13]east-
ward in [14]Eden; and there [15]he put the man whom he
had formed.
9 And out of the ground made the LORD God to
grow [16]every tree that is pleasant to the sight, and
good for food; [17]the tree of life also in the midst of
the garden, [18]and the tree of knowledge of good and
evil.
10 And a river went out of Eden to water the
garden; and from thence it was parted, and became
into four heads.
11 The name of the first *is* Pison: that *is* it which
compasseth [19]the whole land of Havilah, where *there is*
gold;
12 And the gold of that land *is* good: [20]there *is*
bdellium and the onyx stone.
13 And the name of the second river *is* Gihon: the
same *is* it that compasseth the whole land of Ethi-
opia.
14 And the name of the third river *is* [21]Hiddekel:
that *is* it which goeth toward the east of Assyria. And
the fourth river *is* Euphrates.
15 And the LORD God took the man, and [22]put him
into the garden of Eden to dress it and to keep it.
16 And the LORD God commanded the man, say-
ing, Of every tree of the garden thou mayest freely
eat:
17 [23]But of the tree of the knowledge of good and
evil, [24]thou shalt not eat of it: for in the day that thou
eatest thereof [25]thou shalt surely die.
18 ¶ And the LORD God said, *It is* not good that the
man should be alone; [26]I will make him an help meet
for him.
19 [27]And out of the ground the LORD God formed
every beast of the field, and every fowl of the air; and
[28]brought *them* unto Adam to see what he would call
them: and whatsoever Adam called every living crea-
ture, that *was* the name thereof.
20 And Adam gave names to all cattle, and to
the fowl of the air, and to every beast of the field; but
for Adam there was not found an help meet for him.
21 And the LORD God caused a [29]deep sleep to fall

[3] Neh. 9. 14. Is. 58. 13.
[4] ch. 1. 1. Ps. 90. 1, 2.
[5] ch. 1. 12. Ps. 104. 14.
[6] Job 38. 26, 27, 28.
[7] ch. 3. 23.
[8] ch. 3. 19, 23. Ps. 103. 14. Eccles. 12. 7. Is. 64. 8. 1 Cor. 15. 47.
[9] Job 33. 4. Acts 17. 25.
[10] ch. 7. 22. Is. 2. 22.
[11] 1 Cor. 15. 45.
[12] ch. 13. 10. Is. 51. 3. Ezek. 28. 13. Joel 2. 3.
[13] ch. 3. 24.
[14] ch. 4. 16. 2 Kin. 19. 12. Ezek. 27. 23.
[15] ver. 15.
[16] Ezek. 31. 8.
[17] ch. 3. 22. Pro. 3. 18. & 11. 30. Rev. 2. 7. & 22. 2, 14.
[18] ver. 17.
[19] ch. 25. 18.

on the seventh day from all his work which he had
3 made. And God blessed the seventh day, and hal-
lowed it: because that in it he rested from all his
work which God had created and made.

4 These are the generations of the heaven and of
the earth when they were created, in the day that
5 [a]the LORD God made earth and heaven. And no
plant of the field was yet in the earth, and no herb
of the field had yet sprung up: for the LORD God
had not caused it to rain upon the earth, and there
6 was not a man to till the ground; but there went
up a mist from the earth, and watered the whole
7 face of the ground. And the LORD God formed
man of the dust of the ground, and breathed into
his nostrils the breath of life; and man became a
8 living soul. And the LORD God planted a garden
eastward, in Eden; and there he put the man whom
9 he had formed. And out of the ground made the
LORD God to grow every tree that is pleasant to the
sight, and good for food; the tree of life also in the
midst of the garden, and the tree of the knowledge
10 of good and evil. And a river went out of Eden to
water the garden; and from thence it was parted,
11 and became four heads. The name of the first is
Pishon: that is it which compasseth the whole land
12 of Havilah, where there is gold; and the gold of
that land is good: there is bdellium and the [b]onyx
13 stone. And the name of the second river is Gihon:
the same is it that compasseth the whole land of
14 Cush. And the name of the third river is [c]Hid-
dekel: that is it which goeth [d]in front of Assyria.
15 And the fourth river is Euphrates. And the LORD
God took the man, and put him into the garden of
16 Eden to dress it and to keep it. And the LORD
God commanded the man, saying, Of every tree of
17 the garden thou mayest freely eat: but of the tree
of the knowledge of good and evil, thou shalt not
eat of it: for in the day that thou eatest thereof
thou shalt surely die.

18 And the LORD God said, It is not good that the
man should be alone; I will make him an help
19 [e]meet for him. And out of the ground the LORD
God formed every beast of the field, and every fowl
of the air; and brought them unto the man to see
what he would call them: and whatsoever the man
called every living creature, that was the name
20 thereof. And the man gave names to all cattle,
and to the fowl of the air, and to every beast of the
field; but for [f]man there was not found an help
21 meet for him. And the LORD God caused a deep

[20] Num. 11. 7.
[21] Dan. 10. 4.
[22] ver. 8.
[23] ver. 9.
[24] ch. 3. 1, 3, 11, 17.
[25] ch. 3. 3, 19. Rom. 6. 23. 1 Cor. 15. 56. Jam. 1. 15. 1 John 5. 16.
[26] ch. 3. 12. 1 Cor. 11. 9. 1 Tim. 2. 13.
[27] ch. 1. 20, 24.
[28] Ps. 8. 6. See ch. 6. 20.
[29] ch. 15. 12. 1 Sam. 26. 12.

a Heb. *Jehovah*, as in other places where LORD is put in capitals.
b Or, *beryl*.
c That is, *Tigris*.
d Or, *toward the east of*.
e Or, *answering to*.
f Or, *Adam*.

upon Adam, and he slept: and he took one of his ribs,
and closed up the flesh instead thereof;
22 And the rib, which the LORD God had taken from
man, made he a woman, and [30] brought her unto the
man.
23 And Adam said, This *is* now [31] bone of my bones,
and flesh of my flesh: she shall be called Woman,
because she was [32] taken out of Man.
24 [33] Therefore shall a man leave his father and his
mother, and shall cleave unto his wife: and they shall
be one flesh.
25 [34] And they were both naked, the man and his
wife, and were not [35] ashamed.

CHAPTER III.

1 *The serpent deceiveth Eve.* 6 *Man's shameful fall.* 9 *God arraigneth them.* 14 *The serpent is cursed.* 15 *The promised seed.* 16 *The punishment of mankind.* 21 *Their first clothing.* 22 *Their casting out of paradise.*

NOW [1] the serpent was [2] more subtil than any beast
of the field which the LORD God had made. And
he said unto the woman, Yea, hath God said, Ye shall
not eat of every tree of the garden?
2 And the woman said unto the serpent, We may eat
of the fruit of the trees of the garden:
3 [3] But of the fruit of the tree which *is* in the midst
of the garden, God hath said, Ye shall not eat of it,
neither shall ye touch it, lest ye die.
4 [4] And the serpent said unto the woman, Ye shall
not surely die:
5 For God doth know that in the day ye eat thereof,
then [5] your eyes shall be opened, and ye shall be as
gods, knowing good and evil.
6 And when the woman saw that the tree *was* good
for food, and that it *was* pleasant to the eyes, and a
tree to be desired to make *one* wise, she took of the
fruit thereof, [6] and did eat, and gave also unto her husband with her; [7] and he did eat.
7 And [8] the eyes of them both were opened, [9] and
they knew that they *were* naked; and they sewed fig
leaves together, and made themselves aprons.
8 And they heard [10] the voice of the LORD God walking in the garden in the cool of the day: and Adam
and his wife [11] hid themselves from the presence of the
LORD God amongst the trees of the garden.
9 And the LORD God called unto Adam, and said
unto him, Where *art* thou?
10 And he said, I heard thy voice in the garden,
[12] and I was afraid, because I *was* naked; and I hid
myself.
11 And he said, Who told thee that thou *wast*
naked? Hast thou eaten of the tree, whereof I commanded thee that thou shouldest not eat?
12 And the man said, [13] The woman whom thou
gavest *to be* with me, she gave me of the tree, and I
did eat.
13 And the LORD God said unto the woman, What *is*
this *that* thou hast done? And the woman said, [14] The
serpent beguiled me, and I did eat.
14 And the LORD God said [15] unto the serpent, Because thou hast done this, thou *art* cursed above all cat-

sleep to fall upon the man, and he slept; and he
took one of his ribs, and closed up the flesh instead
22 thereof: and the rib, which the LORD God had taken
from the man, [g] made he a woman, and brought
23 her unto the man. And the man said, This is now
bone of my bones, and flesh of my flesh: she shall
be called [h] Woman, because she was taken out of
24 [i] Man. Therefore shall a man leave his father and
his mother, and shall cleave unto his wife: and they
25 shall be one flesh. And they were both naked, the
man and his wife, and were not ashamed.

3 Now the serpent was more subtil than any beast
of the field which the LORD God had made. And he
said unto the woman, Yea, hath God said, Ye shall
2 not eat of [a] any tree of the garden? And the woman said unto the serpent, Of the fruit of the trees
3 of the garden we may eat: but of the fruit of the
tree which is in the midst of the garden, God hath
said, Ye shall not eat of it, neither shall ye touch
4 it, lest ye die. And the serpent said unto the wo-
5 man, Ye shall not surely die: for God doth know
that in the day ye eat thereof, then your eyes shall
be opened, and ye shall be as [b] God, knowing good
6 and evil. And when the woman saw that the tree
was good for food, and that it was a delight to the
eyes, and that the tree was [c] to be desired to make
one wise, she took of the fruit thereof, and did eat;
and she gave also unto her husband with her, and
7 he did eat. And the eyes of them both were
opened, and they knew that they were naked; and
they sewed fig leaves together, and made themselves
8 [d] aprons. And they heard the [e] voice of the LORD
God walking in the garden in the [f] cool of the day:
and the man and his wife hid themselves from the
presence of the LORD God amongst the trees of
9 the garden. And the LORD God called unto the
10 man, and said unto him, Where art thou? And he
said, I heard thy [e] voice in the garden, and I was
afraid, because I was naked; and I hid myself.
11 And he said, Who told thee that thou wast naked?
Hast thou eaten of the tree, whereof I commanded
12 thee that thou shouldest not eat? And the man
said, The woman whom thou gavest to be with me,
13 she gave me of the tree, and I did eat. And the
LORD God said unto the woman, What is this thou
hast done? And the woman said, The serpent be-
14 guiled me, and I did eat. And the LORD God said
unto the serpent, Because thou hast done this, cursed

[30] Pro. 18. 22. Heb. 13. 4.
[31] ch. 29. 14. Judg. 9. 2. 2 Sam. 5. 1. & 19. 13. Eph. 5. 30.
[32] 1 Cor. 11. 8.
[33] ch. 31. 15. Ps. 45. 10. Matt. 19. 5. Mark 10. 7. 1 Cor. 6. 16. Eph. 5. 31.
[34] ch. 3. 7, 10, 11.
[35] Ex. 32. 25. Is. 47. 3.
[1] Rev. 12. 9. & 20. 2.
[2] Matt. 10. 16. 2 Cor. 11. 3.
[3] ch. 2. 17.
[4] ver. 13. 2 Cor. 11. 3. 1 Tim. 2. 14.
[5] ver. 7. Acts 26. 18.
[6] 1 Tim. 2. 14.
[7] ver. 12, 17.
[8] ver. 5.
[9] ch. 2. 25.
[10] Job 38. 1.
[11] Job 31. 33. Jer. 23. 24. Amos 9. 3.
[12] ch. 2. 25. Ex. 3. 6. 1 John 3. 20.
[13] ch. 2. 18. Job 31. 33. Pro. 28. 13.
[14] ver. 4. 2 Cor. 11. 3. 1 Tim. 2. 14.
[15] Ex. 21. 29, 32.
[g] Heb. *builded he into.*
[h] Heb. *Isshah.*
[i] Heb. *Ish.*
[a] Or, *all the trees.*
[b] Or, *gods.*
[c] Or, *desirable to look upon.*
[d] Or, *girdles.*
[e] Or, *sound.*
[f] Heb. *wind.*

tle, and above every beast of the field; upon thy belly
shalt thou go, and [16] dust shalt thou eat all the days of
thy life:
15 And I will put enmity between thee and the
woman, and between [17] thy seed and [18] her seed; [19] it
shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise his heel.
16 Unto the woman he said, I will greatly multiply
thy sorrow and thy conception; [20] in sorrow thou shalt
bring forth children; [21] and thy desire *shall be* to thy
husband, and he shall [22] rule over thee.
17 And unto Adam he said, [23] Because thou hast
hearkened unto the voice of thy wife, [24] and hast eaten
of the tree, [25] of which I commanded thee, saying, Thou
shalt not eat of it: [26] cursed *is* the ground for thy sake;
[27] in sorrow shalt thou eat *of* it all the days of thy life;
18 [28] Thorns also and thistles shall it bring forth to
thee; and [29] thou shalt eat the herb of the field;
19 [30] In the sweat of thy face shalt thou eat bread,
till thou return unto the ground; for out of it wast
thou taken: [31] for dust thou *art*, and [32] unto dust shalt
thou return.
20 And Adam called his wife's name Eve; because
she was the mother of all living.
21 Unto Adam also and to his wife did the LORD
God make coats of skins, and clothed them.
22 ¶ And the LORD God said, [33] Behold, the man is
become as one of us, to know good and evil: and now,
lest he put forth his hand, [34] and take also of the tree
of life, and eat, and live for ever:
23 Therefore the LORD God sent him forth from the
garden of Eden, [35] to till the ground from whence he
was taken.
24 So he drove out the man; and he placed [36] at the
east of the garden of Eden [37] Cherubims, and a flaming
sword which turned every way, to keep the way of the
tree of life.

CHAPTER IV.

1 *The birth, trade, and religion of Cain and Abel.* 8 *The murder of Abel.* 11 *The curse of Cain.* 17 *Enoch the first city.* 19 *Lamech and his two wives.* 25 *The birth of Seth,* 26 *and Enos.*

AND Adam knew Eve his wife; and she conceived,
and bare Cain, and said, I have gotten a man from
the LORD.
2 And she again bare his brother Abel. And Abel
was a keeper of sheep, but Cain was [1] a tiller of the
ground.
3 And in process of time it came to pass, that Cain
brought [2] of the fruit of the ground an offering unto the
LORD.
4 And Abel, he also brought of [3] the firstlings of his
flock and of the fat thereof. And the LORD had [4] re-
spect unto Abel and to his offering:
5 But unto Cain and to his offering he had not re-
spect. And Cain was very wroth, [5] and his countenance
fell.
6 And the LORD said unto Cain, Why art thou
wroth? and why is thy countenance fallen?
7 If thou doest well, shalt thou not be accepted?

art thou [g] above all cattle, and [g] above every beast
of the field; upon thy belly shalt thou go, and
15 dust shalt thou eat all the days of thy life: and
I will put enmity between thee and the woman,
and between thy seed and her seed: it shall
[h] bruise thy head, and thou shalt [h] bruise his heel.
16 Unto the woman he said, I will greatly multiply
thy sorrow and thy conception; in sorrow thou shalt
bring forth children; and thy desire shall be to thy
17 husband, and he shall rule over thee. And unto
Adam he said, Because thou hast hearkened unto
the voice of thy wife, and hast eaten of the tree, of
which I commanded thee, saying, Thou shalt not
eat of it: cursed is the ground for thy sake; in
[i] toil shalt thou eat of it all the days of thy life;
18 thorns also and thistles shall it bring forth to thee;
19 and thou shalt eat the herb of the field; in the
sweat of thy face shalt thou eat bread, till thou re-
turn unto the ground; for out of it wast thou taken:
for dust thou art, and unto dust shalt thou return.
20 And the man called his wife's name [j] Eve; because
21 she was the mother of all living. And the LORD
God made for Adam and for his wife coats of skins,
and clothed them.

22 And the LORD God said, Behold, the man is become
as one of us, to know good and evil; and now, lest
he put forth his hand, and take also of the tree of
23 life, and eat, and live for ever: therefore the LORD
God sent him forth from the garden of Eden, to till
24 the ground from whence he was taken. So he
drove out the man; and he placed at the east of the
garden of Eden the Cherubim, and the flame of a
sword which turned every way, to keep the way of
the tree of life.

4 And the man knew Eve his wife; and she con-
ceived, and bare Cain, and said, I have [a] gotten a
2 man with *the help of* the LORD. And again she bare
his brother Abel. And Abel was a keeper of sheep,
3 but Cain was a tiller of the ground. And in pro-
cess of time it came to pass, that Cain brought of
the fruit of the ground an offering unto the LORD.
4 And Abel, he also brought of the firstlings of his
flock and of the fat thereof. And the LORD had
5 respect unto Abel and to his offering: but unto
Cain and to his offering he had not respect. And
6 Cain was very wroth, and his countenance fell. And
the LORD said unto Cain, Why art thou wroth? and
7 why is thy countenance fallen? If thou doest well,
[b] shalt thou not be accepted? and if thou doest not

16 Is. 65. 25. Mic. 7. 17.
17 Matt. 3. 7. & 13. 38. & 23. 33. John 8. 44. Acts 13. 10. 1 John 3. 8.
18 Ps. 132. 11. Is. 7. 14. Mic. 5. 3. Matt. 1. 23, 25. Luke 1. 31, 34, 35. Gal. 4. 4.
19 Rom. 16. 20. Col. 2. 15. Heb. 2. 14. 1 John 5. 5. Rev. 12. 7, 17.
20 Ps. 48. 6. Is. 13. 8. & 21. 3. John 16. 21. 1 Tim. 2. 15.
21 ch. 4. 7.
22 1 Cor. 11. 3. & 14. 34. Eph. 5. 22, 23, 24. 1 Tim. 2. 11, 12. Tit. 2. 5. 1 Pet. 3. 1, 5, 6.
23 1 Sam. 15. 23.
24 ver. 6.
25 ch. 2. 17.
26 Eccles. 1. 2, 3. Is. 24. 5, 6. Rom. 8. 20.
27 Job 5. 7. Eccles. 2. 23.
28 Job 31. 40.
29 Ps. 104. 14.
30 Eccles. 1. 13. 2 Thess. 3. 10.
31 ch. 2. 7.
32 Job 21. 26. & 34. 15. Ps. 104. 29. Eccles. 3. 20. & 12. 7. Rom. 5. 12. Heb. 9. 27.
33 ver. 5. Like Is. 19. 12. & 47. 12, 13. Jer. 22. 23.
34 ch. 2. 9.
35 ch. 4. 2. & 9. 20.
36 ch. 2. 8.
37 Ps. 104. 4. Heb. 1. 7.
1 ch. 3. 23. & 9. 20.
2 Num. 18. 12.
3 Num. 18. 17. Pro. 3. 9.
4 Heb. 11. 4.
5 ch. 31. 2.

g Or, *from among.*
h Or, *lie in wait for.*
i Or, *sorrow.*
j Heb. *Havvah*, that is, *Living*, or, *Life.*
a Heb. *kanah*, to get.
b Or, *shall it not be lifted up?*

and if thou doest not well, sin lieth at the door. And unto thee *shall be* his desire, and thou shalt rule over him.

8 And Cain talked with Abel his brother: and it came to pass, when they were in the field, that Cain rose up against Abel his brother, and [6] slew him.

9 ¶ And the LORD said unto Cain, [7] Where *is* Abel thy brother? And he said, [8] I know not: *Am* I my brother's keeper?

10 And he said, What hast thou done? the voice of thy brother's blood [9] crieth unto me from the ground.

11 And now *art* thou cursed from the earth, which hath opened her mouth to receive thy brother's blood from thy hand;

12 When thou tillest the ground, it shall not henceforth yield unto thee her strength; a fugitive and a vagabond shalt thou be in the earth.

13 And Cain said unto the LORD, My punishment *is* greater than I can bear.

14 [10] Behold, thou hast driven me out this day from the face of the earth; and [11] from thy face shall I be hid; and I shall be a fugitive and a vagabond in the earth; and it shall come to pass, [12] *that* every one that findeth me shall slay me.

15 And the LORD said unto him, Therefore whosoever slayeth Cain, vengeance shall be taken on him [13] sevenfold. And the LORD [14] set a mark upon Cain, lest any finding him should kill him.

16 ¶ And Cain [15] went out from the presence of the LORD, and dwelt in the land of Nod, on the east of Eden.

17 And Cain knew his wife; and she conceived, and bare Enoch: and he builded a city, [16] and called the name of the city, after the name of his son, Enoch.

18 And unto Enoch was born Irad: and Irad begat Mehujael: and Mehujael begat Methusael: and Methusael begat Lamech.

19 ¶ And Lamech took unto him two wives: the name of the one *was* Adah, and the name of the other Zillah.

20 And Adah bare Jabal: he was the father of such as dwell in tents, and *of such as have* cattle.

21 And his brother's name *was* Jubal: he was the [17] father of all such as handle the harp and organ.

22 And Zillah, she also bare Tubal-cain, an instructor of every artificer in brass and iron: and the sister of Tubal-cain *was* Naamah.

23 And Lamech said unto his wives, Adah and Zillah, Hear my voice; ye wives of Lamech, hearken unto my speech: for I have slain a man to my wounding, and a young man to my hurt.

24 [18] If Cain shall be avenged sevenfold, truly Lamech seventy and sevenfold.

25 ¶ And Adam knew his wife again; and she bare a son, and [19] called his name Seth: For God, *said she*, hath appointed me another seed instead of Abel, whom Cain slew.

26 And to Seth, [20] to him also there was born a son; and he called his name Enos: then began men [21] to call upon the name of the LORD.

---

[6] Matt. 23. 35. 1 John 3. 12. Jude 11.
[7] Ps. 9. 12.
[8] John 8. 44.
[9] Heb. 12. 24. Rev. 6. 10.
[10] Job 15. 20–24.
[11] Ps. 51. 11.
[12] ch. 9. 6. Num. 35. 19, 21, 27.
[13] Ps. 79. 12.
[14] Ezek. 9. 4, 6.
[15] 2 Kin. 13. 23. & 24. 20. Jer. 23. 39. & 52. 3.
[16] Ps. 49. 11.
[17] Rom. 4. 11, 12.
[18] ver. 15.
[19] ch. 5. 3.
[20] ch. 5. 6.
[21] 1 Kin. 18. 24. Ps. 116. 17. Joel 2. 32. Zeph. 3. 9. 1 Cor. 1. 2.

well, sin coucheth at the door: and unto thee [c] shall
8 be his desire, and thou shalt rule over him. And
Cain [d] told Abel his brother. And it came to pass,
when they were in the field, that Cain rose up
9 against Abel his brother, and slew him. And the
LORD said unto Cain, Where is Abel thy brother?
10 And he said, I know not: am I my brother's keeper? And he said, What hast thou done? the voice
of thy brother's blood crieth unto me from the
11 ground. And now cursed art thou from the
ground, which hath opened her mouth to receive
12 thy brother's blood from thy hand; when thou
tillest the ground, it shall not henceforth yield unto
thee her strength; a fugitive and a wanderer
13 shalt thou be in the earth. And Cain said unto the
LORD, [e] My punishment is greater [f] than I can bear.
14 Behold, thou hast driven me out this day from the
face of the ground; and from thy face shall I be
hid; and I shall be a fugitive and a wanderer in the
earth; and it shall come to pass, that whosoever
15 findeth me shall slay me. And the LORD said unto
him, Therefore whosoever slayeth Cain, vengeance
shall be taken on him sevenfold. And the LORD
appointed a sign for Cain, lest any finding him
should smite him.

16 And Cain went out from the presence of the
LORD, and dwelt in the land of [g] Nod, [h] on the east
17 of Eden. And Cain knew his wife; and she conceived, and bare Enoch: and he builded a city, and
called the name of the city, after the name of his
18 son, Enoch. And unto Enoch was born Irad: and
Irad begat Mehujael: and Mehujael begat Methu-
19 shael: and Methushael begat Lamech. And Lamech
took unto him two wives: the name of the one was
20 Adah, and the name of the other Zillah. And Adah
bare Jabal: he was the father of such as dwell in
21 tents and *have* cattle. And his brother's name was
Jubal: he was the father of all such as handle the
22 harp and pipe. And Zillah, she also bare Tubal-
cain, [i] the forger of every cutting instrument of
[j] brass and iron: and the sister of Tubal-cain was
23 Naamah. And Lamech said unto his wives:
Adah and Zillah, hear my voice;
Ye wives of Lamech, hearken unto my speech:
For [k] I have slain a man [l] for wounding me,
And a young man for bruising me:
24 If Cain shall be avenged sevenfold,
Truly Lamech seventy and sevenfold.

25 And Adam knew his wife again; and she bare a
son, and called his name [m] Seth: For, *said she*, God
[n] hath appointed me another seed instead of Abel;
26 for Cain slew him. And to Seth, to him also there
was born a son; and he called his name Enosh:
then began men to call upon the name of the LORD.

---

c Or, *is its desire, but thou shouldest rule over it.*
d Heb. *said unto.* Many ancient authorities have, *said unto Abel his brother, Let us go into the field.*
e Or, *Mine iniquity.*
f Or, *than can be forgiven.*
g That is, *Wandering.*
h Or, *in front of.*
i Or, *an instructor of every artificer.*
j Or, *copper* and so elsewhere.
k Or, *I will slay.*
l Or, *to my wounding, and a young man it my hurt.*
m Heb. *Sheth.*
n Heb. *shath.*

CHAPTER V.

1 *The genealogy, age, and death of the patriarchs from Adam unto Noah.* 24 *The godliness and translation of Enoch.*

THIS *is* the [1] book of the generations of Adam. In the day that God created man, in [2] the likeness of God made he him ;

2 [3] Male and female created he them ; and blessed them, and called their name Adam, in the day when they were created.

3 ¶ And Adam lived an hundred and thirty years, and begat *a son* in his own likeness, after his image ; and [4] called his name Seth :

4 [5] And the days of Adam after he had begotten Seth were eight hundred years : [6] and he begat sons and daughters :

5 And all the days that Adam lived were nine hundred and thirty years : [7] and he died.

6 And Seth lived an hundred and five years, and [8] begat Enos :

7 And Seth lived after he begat Enos eight hundred and seven years, and begat sons and daughters :

8 And all the days of Seth were nine hundred and twelve years : and he died.

9 ¶ And Enos lived ninety years, and begat Cainan :

10 And Enos lived after he begat Cainan eight hundred and fifteen years, and begat sons and daughters :

11 And all the days of Enos were nine hundred and five years : and he died.

12 ¶ And Cainan lived seventy years, and begat Mahalaleel :

13 And Cainan lived after he begat Mahalaleel eight hundred and forty years, and begat sons and daughters :

14 And all the days of Cainan were nine hundred and ten years : and he died.

15 ¶ And Mahalaleel lived sixty and five years, and begat Jared :

16 And Mahalaleel lived after he begat Jared eight hundred and thirty years, and begat sons and daughters :

17 And all the days of Mahalaleel were eight hundred ninety and five years : and he died.

18 ¶ And Jared lived an hundred sixty and two years, and he begat [9] Enoch :

19 And Jared lived after he begat Enoch eight hundred years, and begat sons and daughters :

20 And all the days of Jared were nine hundred sixty and two years : and he died.

21 ¶ And Enoch lived sixty and five years, and begat Methuselah :

22 And Enoch [10] walked with God after he begat Methuselah three hundred years, and begat sons and daughters :

23 And all the days of Enoch were three hundred sixty and five years :

24 And [11] Enoch walked with God : and he *was* not ; for God took him.

25 And Methuselah lived an hundred eighty and seven years, and begat Lamech.

26 And Methuselah lived after he begat Lamech seven hundred eighty and two years, and begat sons and daughters :

5 This is the book of the generations of Adam. In the day that God created man, in the likeness of God
2 made he him ; male and female created he them ; and blessed them, and called their name [a] Adam, in
3 the day when they were created. And Adam lived an hundred and thirty years, and begat *a son* in his own likeness, after his image ; and called his name
4 Seth : and the days of Adam after he begat Seth were eight hundred years : and he begat sons and
5 daughters. And all the days that Adam lived were nine hundred and thirty years : and he died.

6 And Seth lived an hundred and five years, and
7 begat Enosh : and Seth lived after he begat Enosh eight hundred and seven years, and begat sons and
8 daughters : and all the days of Seth were nine hundred and twelve years : and he died.

9 And Enosh lived ninety years, and begat Kenan :
10 and Enosh lived after he begat Kenan eight hundred and fifteen years, and begat sons and daughters :
11 and all the days of Enosh were nine hundred and five years : and he died.

12 And Kenan lived seventy years, and begat Maha-
13 lalel : and Kenan lived after he begat Mahalalel eight hundred and forty years, and begat sons and
14 daughters : and all the days of Kenan were nine hundred and ten years : and he died.

15 And Mahalalel lived sixty and five years, and be-
16 gat Jared : and Mahalalel lived after he begat Jared eight hundred and thirty years, and begat sons and
17 daughters : and all the days of Mahalalel were eight hundred ninety and five years : and he died.

18 And Jared lived an hundred sixty and two years,
19 and begat Enoch : and Jared lived after he begat Enoch eight hundred years, and begat sons and
20 daughters : and all the days of Jared were nine hundred sixty and two years : and he died.

21 And Enoch lived sixty and five years, and begat
22 Methuselah : and Enoch walked with God after he begat Methuselah three hundred years, and begat
23 sons and daughters : and all the days of Enoch were
24 three hundred sixty and five years : and Enoch walked with God : and he was not ; for God took him.

25 And Methuselah lived an hundred eighty and
26 seven years, and begat Lamech : and Methuselah lived after he begat Lamech seven hundred eighty

[1] 1 Chr. 1. 1. Luke 3. 38.
[2] ch. 1. 26. Eph. 4. 24. Col. 3. 10.
[3] ch. 1. 27.
[4] ch. 4. 25.
[5] 1 Chr. 1. 1, &c.
[6] ch. 1. 28.
[7] ch. 3. 19. Heb. 9. 27.
[8] ch. 4. 26.
[9] Jude 14, 15.
[10] ch. 6. 9. & 17. 1. & 24. 40. 2 Kin. 20. 3. Ps. 16. 8. & 116. 9. & 128. 1. Mic. 6. 8. Mal. 2. 6.
[11] 2 Kin. 2. 11. Heb. 11. 5.

a Or, *Man.*

27 And all the days of Methuselah were nine hundred sixty and nine years : and he died.

28 ¶ And Lamech lived an hundred eighty and two years, and begat a son :

29 And he called his name Noah, saying, This *same* shall comfort us concerning our work and toil of our hands, because of the ground [12] which the LORD hath cursed.

30 And Lamech lived after he begat Noah five hundred ninety and five years, and begat sons and daughters :

31 And all the days of Lamech were seven hundred seventy and seven years : and he died.

32 And Noah was five hundred years old : and Noah begat [13] Shem, Ham, [14] and Japheth.

CHAPTER VI.

1 *The wickedness of the world, which provoked God's wrath, and caused the flood.* 8 *Noah findeth grace.* 14 *The order, form, and end of the ark.*

AND it came to pass, [1] when men began to multiply on the face of the earth, and daughters were born unto them,

2 That the sons of God saw the daughters of men that they *were* fair ; and they [2] took them wives of all which they chose.

3 And the LORD said, [3] My spirit shall not always strive with man, [4] for that he also *is* flesh : yet his days shall be an hundred and twenty years.

4 There were giants in the earth in those days ; and also after that, when the sons of God came in unto the daughters of men, and they bare *children* to them, the same *became* mighty men which *were* of old, men of renown.

5 ¶ And GOD saw that the wickedness of man *was* great in the earth, and *that* every [5] imagination of the thoughts of his heart *was* only evil continually.

6 And [6] it repented the LORD that he had made man on the earth, and it [7] grieved him at his heart.

7 And the LORD said, I will destroy man whom I have created from the face of the earth ; both man, and beast, and the creeping thing, and the fowls of the air ; for it repenteth me that I have made them.

8 But Noah [8] found grace in the eyes of the LORD.

9 ¶ These *are* the generations of Noah : [9] Noah was a just man *and* perfect in his generations, *and* Noah [10] walked with God.

10 And Noah begat three sons, [11] Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

11 The earth also was corrupt [12] before God, and the earth was [13] filled with violence.

12 And God [14] looked upon the earth, and, behold, it was corrupt ; for all flesh had corrupted his way upon the earth.

13 And God said unto Noah, [15] The end of all flesh is come before me ; for the earth is filled with violence through them ; [16] and, behold, I will destroy them with the earth.

14 ¶ Make thee an ark of gopher wood ; rooms shalt

[12] ch. 3. 17. & 4. 11.
[13] ch. 6. 10.
[14] ch. 10. 21.
[1] ch. 1. 28.
[2] Deut. 7. 3, 4.
[3] Gal. 5. 16, 17. 1 Pet. 3. 19, 20.
[4] Ps. 78. 39.
[5] ch. 8. 21. Deut. 29. 19. Pro. 6. 18. Matt. 15. 19.
[6] See Num. 23. 19. 1 Sam. 15. 11, 29. 2 Sam. 24. 16. Mal. 3. 6. Jam. 1. 17.
[7] Is. 63. 10. Eph. 4. 30.
[8] ch. 19. 19. Ex. 33. 12, 13, 16, 17. Luke 1. 30. Acts 7. 46.
[9] ch. 7. 1. Ezek. 14. 14, 20. Rom. 1. 17. Heb. 11. 7. 2 Pet. 2. 5.
[10] ch. 5. 22.
[11] ch. 5. 32.
[12] ch. 7. 1. & 10. 9. & 18. 13. 2 Chr. 34. 27. Luke 1. 6. Rom. 2. 13. & 3. 19.
[13] Ezek. 8. 17. & 28. 16. Hab. 2. 8, 17.
[14] ch. 18. 21. Ps. 14. 2. & 33. 13, 14. & 53. 2, 3.
[15] Jer. 51. 13. Ezek. 7. 2, 3, 6. Amos 8. 2. 1 Pet. 4. 7.
[16] ver. 17.
b Heb. *nahem*, to comfort.
c Or, which cometh *from the ground.*
a Or, *rule in.* Or, according to many ancient versions, *abide in.*
b Or, *in their going astray they are flesh.*
c Or, *therefore.*
d Or, *giants.* See Num. 13. 33.
e Heb. *blot out.*
f Or, *blameless.*

27 and two years, and begat sons and daughters : and all the days of Methuselah were nine hundred sixty and nine years : and he died.

28 And Lamech lived an hundred eighty and two
29 years, and begat a son : and he called his name Noah, saying, This same shall [b] comfort us for our work and for the toil of our hands, [c] because of the
30 ground which the LORD hath cursed. And Lamech lived after he begat Noah five hundred ninety and
31 five years, and begat sons and daughters : and all the days of Lamech were seven hundred seventy and seven years : and he died.

32 And Noah was five hundred years old : and Noah begat Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

6 And it came to pass, when men began to multiply on the face of the ground, and daughters were born
2 unto them, that the sons of God saw the daughters of men that they were fair ; and they took them
3 wives of all that they chose. And the LORD said, My spirit shall not [a] strive with man for ever, [b] for that he also is flesh : [c] yet shall his days be an hun-
4 dred and twenty years. The [d] Nephilim were in the earth in those days, and also after that, when the sons of God came in unto the daughters of men, and they bare children to them : the same were the mighty men which were of old the men of renown.
5 And the LORD saw that the wickedness of man was great in the earth, and that every imagination of the thoughts of his heart was only evil continually.
6 And it repented the LORD that he had made man
7 on the earth, and it grieved him at his heart. And the LORD said, I will [e] destroy man whom I have created from the face of the ground ; both man, and beast, and creeping thing, and fowl of the air ; for
8 it repenteth me that I have made them. But Noah found grace in the eyes of the LORD.

9 These are the generations of Noah. Noah was a righteous man, *and* [f] perfect in his generations :
10 Noah walked with God. And Noah begat three
11 sons, Shem, Ham, and Japheth. And the earth was corrupt before God, and the earth was filled
12 with violence. And God saw the earth, and, behold, it was corrupt ; for all flesh had corrupted his way upon the earth.

13 And God said unto Noah, The end of all flesh is come before me ; for the earth is filled with violence through them ; and, behold, I will destroy them
14 with the earth. Make thee an ark of gopher wood ;

thou make in the ark, and shalt pitch it within and without with pitch.

15 And this *is the fashion* which thou shalt make it *of:* The length of the ark *shall be* three hundred cubits, the breadth of it fifty cubits, and the height of it thirty cubits.

16 A window shalt thou make to the ark, and in a cubit shalt thou finish it above; and the door of the ark shalt thou set in the side thereof; *with* lower, second, and third *stories* shalt thou make it.

17 [17] And, behold, I, even I, do bring a flood of waters upon the earth, to destroy all flesh, wherein *is* the breath of life, from under heaven; *and* every thing that *is* in the earth shall die.

18 But with thee will I establish my covenant; and [18] thou shalt come into the ark, thou, and thy sons, and thy wife, and thy sons' wives with thee.

19 And of every living thing of all flesh, [19] two of every *sort* shalt thou bring into the ark, to keep *them* alive with thee; they shall be male and female.

20 Of fowls after their kind, and of cattle after their kind, of every creeping thing of the earth after his kind, two of every *sort* [20] shall come unto thee, to keep *them* alive.

21 And take thou unto thee of all food that is eaten, and thou shalt gather *it* to thee; and it shall be for food for thee, and for them.

22 [21] Thus did Noah; [22] according to all that God commanded him, so did he.

CHAPTER VII.

1 *Noah, with his family, and the living creatures, enter into the ark.*
17 *The beginning, increase, and continuance of the flood.*

AND the LORD said unto Noah, [1] Come thou and all thy house into the ark; for [2] thee have I seen righteous before me in this generation.

2 Of every [3] clean beast thou shalt take to thee by sevens, the male and his female: [4] and of beasts that *are* not clean by two, the male and his female.

3 Of fowls also of the air by sevens, the male and the female; to keep seed alive upon the face of all the earth.

4 For yet seven days, and I will cause it to rain upon the earth [5] forty days and forty nights; and every living substance that I have made will I destroy from off the face of the earth.

5 [6] And Noah did according unto all that the LORD commanded him.

6 And Noah *was* six hundred years old when the flood of waters was upon the earth.

7 ¶ [7] And Noah went in, and his sons, and his wife, and his sons' wives with him, into the ark, because of the waters of the flood.

8 Of clean beasts, and of beasts that *are* not clear, and of fowls, and of every thing that creepeth upon the earth,

9 There went in two and two unto Noah into the ark, the male and the female, as God had commanded Noah.

10 And it came to pass after seven days, that the waters of the flood were upon the earth.

11 ¶ In the six hundredth year of Noah's life, in the second month, the seventeenth day of the month, the

[g] rooms shalt thou make in the ark, and shalt pitch
15 it within and without with pitch. And this is how thou shalt make it: the length of the ark three hundred cubits, the breadth of it fifty cubits, and
16 the height of it thirty cubits. A [h] light shalt thou make to the ark, and to a cubit shalt thou finish it [i] upward; and the door of the ark shalt thou set in the side thereof; with lower, second, and third
17 stories shalt thou make it. And I, behold, I do bring the flood of waters upon the earth, to destroy all flesh, wherein is the breath of life, from under heaven; every thing that is in the earth shall die.
18 But I will establish my covenant with thee; and thou shalt come into the ark, thou, and thy sons, and thy
19 wife, and thy sons' wives with thee. And of every living thing of all flesh, two of every sort shalt thou bring into the ark, to keep them alive with thee;
20 they shall be male and female. Of the fowl after their kind, and of the cattle after their kind, of every creeping thing of the ground after its kind, two of every sort shall come unto thee, to keep
21 them alive. And take thou unto thee of all food that is eaten, and gather it to thee; and it shall be
22 for food for thee, and for them. Thus did Noah; according to all that God commanded him, so did he.

7 And the LORD said unto Noah, Come thou and all thy house into the ark; for thee have I seen right-
2 eous before me in this generation. Of every clean beast thou shalt take to thee seven and seven, the male and his female; and of the beasts that are not
3 clean two, the male and his female; of the fowl also of the air, seven and seven, male and female: to keep seed alive upon the face of all the earth.
4 For yet seven days, and I will cause it to rain upon the earth forty days and forty nights; and every living thing that I have made will I [a] destroy from
5 off the face of the ground. And Noah did according unto all that the LORD commanded him.

6 And Noah was six hundred years old when the
7 flood of waters was upon the earth. And Noah went in, and his sons, and his wife, and his sons' wives with him, into the ark, because of the waters
8 of the flood. Of clean beasts, and of beasts that are not clean, and of fowls, and of every thing that
9 creepeth upon the ground, there went in two and two unto Noah into the ark, male and female, as
10 God commanded Noah. And it came to pass after the seven days, that the waters of the flood were
11 upon the earth. In the six hundredth year of Noah's life, in the second month, on the seven-

[17] ver. 13. ch. 7. 4, 21, 22, 23. 2 Pet. 2. 5.
[18] ch. 7. 1, 7, 13. 1 Pet. 3. 20. 2 Pet. 2. 5.
[19] ch. 7. 8, 9, 15, 16.
[20] ch. 7. 9, 15. See ch. 2. 19.
[21] Heb. 11. 7. See Ex. 40. 16.
[22] ch. 7. 5, 9, 16.
[1] ver. 7, 13. Matt. 24. 38. Luke 17. 26. Heb. 11. 7. 1 Pet. 3. 20. 2 Pet. 2. 5.
[2] ch. 6. 9. Ps. 33. 18, 19. Pro. 16. 9. 2 Pet. 2. 9.
[3] ver. 8. Lev. ch. 11.
[4] Lev. 10. 10. Ezek. 44. 23.
[5] ver. 12, 17.
[6] ch. 6. 22.
[7] ver. 1.
g Heb. *nests.*
h Or, *roof.*
i Or, *from above.*
a Heb. *blot out.*

same day were all [8] the fountains of the great deep broken up, and the [9] windows of heaven were opened.

12 [10] And the rain was upon the earth forty days and forty nights.

13 In the selfsame day [11] entered Noah, and Shem, and Ham, and Japheth, the sons of Noah, and Noah's wife, and the three wives of his sons with them, into the ark;

14 [12] They, and every beast after his kind, and all the cattle after their kind, and every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth after his kind, and every fowl after his kind, every bird of every sort.

15 And they [13] went in unto Noah into the ark, two and two of all flesh, wherein *is* the breath of life.

16 And they that went in, went in male and female of all flesh, [14] as God had commanded him: and the LORD shut him in.

17 [15] And the flood was forty days upon the earth; and the waters increased, and bare up the ark, and it was lift up above the earth.

18 And the waters prevailed, and were increased greatly upon the earth; [16] and the ark went upon the face of the waters.

19 And the waters prevailed exceedingly upon the earth; [17] and all the high hills, that *were* under the whole heaven, were covered.

20 Fifteen cubits upward did the waters prevail; and the mountains were covered.

21 [18] And all flesh died that moved upon the earth, both of fowl, and of cattle, and of beast, and of every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth, and every man:

22 All in [19] whose nostrils *was* the breath of life, of all that *was* in the dry *land*, died.

23 And every living substance was destroyed which was upon the face of the ground, both man, and cattle, and the creeping things, and the fowl of the heaven; and they were destroyed from the earth: and [20] Noah only remained *alive*, and they that *were* with him in the ark.

24 [21] And the waters prevailed upon the earth an hundred and fifty days.

CHAPTER VIII.

1 *The waters asswage.* 4 *The ark resteth on Ararat.* 7 *The raven and the dove.* 15 *Noah, being commanded,* 18 *goeth forth of the ark.* 20 *He buildeth an altar, and offereth sacrifice,* 21 *which God accepteth, and promiseth to curse the earth no more.*

AND God [1] remembered Noah, and every living thing, and all the cattle that *was* with him in the ark: [2] and God made a wind to pass over the earth, and the waters asswaged;

2 [3] The fountains also of the deep and the windows of heaven were stopped, and [4] the rain from heaven was restrained;

3 And the waters returned from off the earth continually: and after the end [5] of the hundred and fifty days the waters were abated.

4 And the ark rested in the seventh month, on the seventeenth day of the month, upon the mountains of Ararat.

5 And the waters decreased continually until the

teenth day of the month, on the same day were all the fountains of the great deep broken up, and the
12 windows of heaven were opened. And the rain was
13 upon the earth forty days and forty nights. In the selfsame day entered Noah, and Shem, and Ham, and Japheth, the sons of Noah, and Noah's wife, and the three wives of his sons with them, into the
14 ark; they, and every beast after its kind, and all the cattle after their kind, and every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth after its kind, and every fowl after its kind, every bird of every [b] sort.
15 And they went in unto Noah into the ark, two and
16 two of all flesh wherein is the breath of life. And they that went in, went in male and female of all flesh, as God commanded him: and the LORD shut
17 him in. And the flood was forty days upon the earth; and the waters increased, and bare up the ark,
18 and it was lift up above the earth. And the waters prevailed, and increased greatly upon the earth;
19 and the ark went upon the face of the waters. And the waters prevailed exceedingly upon the earth; and all the high mountains that were under the
20 whole heaven were covered. Fifteen cubits upward did the waters prevail; and the mountains were cov-
21 ered. And all flesh died that moved upon the earth, both fowl, and cattle, and beast, and every [c] creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth, and every
22 man: all in whose nostrils was the breath of the spirit of life, of all that was in the dry land, died.
23 [d] And every living thing was [e] destroyed which was upon the face of the ground, both man, and cattle, and creeping thing, and fowl of the heaven; and they were [e] destroyed from the earth: and Noah only was left, and they that were with him in the
24 ark. And the waters prevailed upon the earth an hundred and fifty days.

8 And God remembered Noah, and every living thing, and all the cattle that were with him in the ark: and God made a wind to pass over the earth,
2 and the waters assuaged; the fountains also of the deep and the windows of heaven were stopped, and
3 the rain from heaven was restrained; and the waters returned from off the earth continually: and after the end of an hundred and fifty days the waters de-
4 creased. And the ark rested in the seventh month, on the seventeenth day of the month, upon the
5 mountains of Ararat. And the waters decreased

[8] ch. 8. 2. Pro. 8. 28. Ezek. 26. 19.
[9] ch. 1. 7. & 8. 2. Ps. 78. 23.
[10] ver. 4, 17.
[11] ver. 1, 7. ch. 6. 18. Heb. 11. 7. 1 Pet. 3. 20. 2 Pet. 2. 5.
[12] ver. 2, 3, 8, 9.
[13] ch. 6. 20.
[14] ver. 2, 3.
[15] ver. 4, 12.
[16] Ps. 104. 26.
[17] Ps. 104. 6. Jer. 3. 23.
[18] ver. 4. ch. 6. 13, 17. Job 22. 16. Matt. 24. 39. Luke 17. 27. 2 Pet. 3. 6.
[19] ch. 2. 7.
[20] 1 Pet. 3. 20. 2 Pet. 2. 5. & 3. 6.
[21] ch. 8. 3. & ch. 8. 4. compared with ver. 11. of this chapter.
[1] ch. 19. 29. Ex. 2. 24. 1 Sam. 1. 19.
[2] Ex. 14. 21.
[3] ch. 7. 11.
[4] Job 38. 37.
[5] ch. 7. 24.
[b] Heb. *wing.*
[c] Or, *swarming thing that swarmeth.*
[d] Or, *And he destroyed every living thing.*
[e] Heb. *blotted out.*

tenth month : in the tenth *month*, on the first *day* of the month, were the tops of the mountains seen.

6 ¶ And it came to pass at the end of forty days, that Noah opened [6] the window of the ark which he had made :

7 And he sent forth a raven, which went forth to and fro, until the waters were dried up from off the earth.

8 Also he sent forth a dove from him, to see if the waters were abated from off the face of the ground ;

9 But the dove found no rest for the sole of her foot, and she returned unto him into the ark, for the waters *were* on the face of the whole earth : then he put forth his hand, and took her, and pulled her in unto him into the ark.

10 And he stayed yet other seven days ; and again he sent forth the dove out of the ark ;

11 And the dove came in to him in the evening ; and, lo, in her mouth *was* an olive leaf pluckt off : so Noah knew that the waters were abated from off the earth.

12 And he stayed yet other seven days ; and sent forth the dove ; which returned not again unto him any more.

13 ¶ And it came to pass in the six hundredth and first year, in the first *month*, the first *day* of the month, the waters were dried up from off the earth : and Noah removed the covering of the ark, and looked, and, behold, the face of the ground was dry.

14 And in the second month, on the seven and twentieth day of the month, was the earth dried.

15 ¶ And God spake unto Noah, saying,

16 Go forth of the ark, [7] thou, and thy wife, and thy sons, and thy sons' wives with thee.

17 Bring forth with thee [8] every living thing that *is* with thee, of all flesh, *both* of fowl, and of cattle, and of every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth ; that they may breed abundantly in the earth, and [9] be fruitful, and multiply upon the earth.

18 And Noah went forth, and his sons, and his wife, and his sons' wives with him :

19 Every beast, every creeping thing, and every fowl, *and* whatsoever creepeth upon the earth, after their kinds, went forth out of the ark.

20 ¶ And Noah builded an altar unto the LORD ; and took of [10] every clean beast, and of every clean fowl, and offered burnt offerings on the altar.

21 And the LORD smelled [11] a sweet savour ; and the LORD said in his heart, I will not again [12] curse the ground any more for man's sake ; for the [13] imagination of man's heart *is* evil from his youth ; [14] neither will I again smite any more every thing living, as I have done.

22 [15] While the earth remaineth, seedtime and harvest, and cold and heat, and summer and winter, and [16] day and night shall not cease.

CHAPTER IX.

1 God blesseth Noah. 4 Blood and murder are forbidden. 8 God's covenant, 13 signified by the rainbow. 18 Noah replenisheth the world, 20 planteth a vineyard, 21 is drunken, and mocked of his son, 25 curseth Canaan, 26 blesseth Shem, 27 prayeth for Japheth, 29 and dieth.

AND God blessed Noah and his sons, and said unto them, [1] Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth.

2 [2] And the fear of you and the dread of you shall

continually until the tenth month : in the tenth month, on the first day of the month, were the tops
6 of the mountains seen. And it came to pass at the end of forty days, that Noah opened the window of
7 the ark which he had made : and he sent forth a raven, and it went forth to and fro, until the waters
8 were dried up from off the earth. And he sent forth a dove from him, to see if the waters were
9 abated from off the face of the ground ; but the dove found no rest for the sole of her foot, and she returned unto him to the ark, for the waters were on the face of the whole earth : and he put forth his hand, and took her, and brought her in unto
10 him into the ark. And he stayed yet other seven days ; and again he sent forth the dove out of the
11 ark ; and the dove came in to him at eventide ; and, lo, in her mouth [a] an olive leaf pluckt off : so Noah knew that the waters were abated from off the earth.
12 And he stayed yet other seven days ; and sent forth the dove ; and she returned not again unto him
13 any more. And it came to pass in the six hundred and first year, in the first month, the first day of the month, the waters were dried up from off the earth : and Noah removed the covering of the ark, and looked, and, behold, the face of the ground was
14 dried. And in the second month, on the seven and twentieth day of the month, was the earth dry.

15 16 And God spake unto Noah, saying, Go forth of the ark, thou, and thy wife, and thy sons, and thy
17 sons' wives with thee. Bring forth with thee every living thing that is with thee of all flesh, both fowl, and cattle, and every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth ; that they may breed abundantly in the earth, and be fruitful, and multiply upon the
18 earth. And Noah went forth, and his sons, and his
19 wife, and his sons' wives with him : every beast, every creeping thing, and every fowl, whatsoever moveth upon the earth, after their families, went
20 forth out of the ark. And Noah builded an altar unto the LORD ; and took of every clean beast, and of every clean fowl, and offered burnt offerings on
21 the altar. And the LORD smelled the sweet savour ; and the LORD said in his heart, I will not again curse the ground any more for man's [b] sake, for that the imagination of man's heart is evil from his youth ; neither will I again smite any more every
22 thing living, as I have done. While the earth remaineth, seedtime and harvest, and cold and heat, and summer and winter, and day and night shall not
9 cease. And God blessed Noah and his sons, and said unto them, Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish
2 the earth. And the fear of you and the dread of you

[6] ch. 6. 16.
[7] ch. 7. 13.
[8] ch. 7. 15.
[9] ch. 1. 22.
[10] Lev. ch. 11.
[11] Lev. 1. 9. Ezek. 20. 41. 2 Cor. 2. 15. Eph. 5. 2.
[12] ch. 3. 17. & 6. 17. 4. & 15. 14. Ps. 51. 5. Jer. 17. 9. Matt. 15. 19. Rom. 1. 21. & 3. 23.
[13] ch. 6. 5. Job 14. 1.
[14] ch. 9. 11, 15.
[15] Is. 54. 9.
[16] Jer. 33. 20, 25.
[1] ver. 7, 19. ch. 1. 28. & 10. 32.
[2] ch. 1. 28. Hos. 2. 18.

a Or, *a fresh olive leaf.*
b Or, *sake ; for the.*

be upon every beast of the earth, and upon every fowl of the air, upon all that moveth *upon* the earth, and upon all the fishes of the sea; into your hand are they delivered.

3 [3] Every moving thing that liveth shall be meat for you; even as the [4] green herb have I given you [5] all things.

4 [6] But flesh with the life thereof, *which is* the blood thereof, shall ye not eat.

5 And surely your blood of your lives will I require; [7] at the hand of every beast will I require it, and [8] at the hand of man; at the hand of every [9] man's brother will I require the life of man.

6 [10] Whoso sheddeth man's blood, by man shall his blood be shed: [11] for in the image of God made he man.

7 And you, [12] be ye fruitful, and multiply; bring forth abundantly in the earth, and multiply therein.

8 ¶ And God spake unto Noah, and to his sons with him, saying,

9 And I, [13] behold, I establish [14] my covenant with you, and with your seed after you;

10 [15] And with every living creature that *is* with you, of the fowl, of the cattle, and of every beast of the earth with you; from all that go out of the ark, to every beast of the earth.

11 And [16] I will establish my covenant with you; neither shall all flesh be cut off any more by the waters of a flood; neither shall there any more be a flood to destroy the earth.

12 And God said, [17] This *is* the token of the covenant which I make between me and you and every living creature that *is* with you, for perpetual generations:

13 I do set [18] my bow in the cloud, and it shall be for a token of a covenant between me and the earth.

14 And it shall come to pass, when I bring a cloud over the earth, that the bow shall be seen in the cloud:

15 And [19] I will remember my covenant, which *is* between me and you and every living creature of all flesh; and the waters shall no more become a flood to destroy all flesh.

16 And the bow shall be in the cloud; and I will look upon it, that I may remember [20] the everlasting covenant between God and every living creature of all flesh that *is* upon the earth.

17 And God said unto Noah, This *is* the token of the covenant, which I have established between me and all flesh that *is* upon the earth.

18 ¶ And the sons of Noah, that went forth of the ark, were Shem, and Ham, and Japheth: [21] and Ham *is* the father of Canaan.

19 [22] These *are* the three sons of Noah: [23] and of them was the whole earth overspread.

20 And Noah began *to be* [24] an husbandman, and he planted a vineyard:

21 And he drank of the wine, [25] and was drunken; and he was uncovered within his tent.

22 And Ham, the father of Canaan, saw the nakedness of his father, and told his two brethren without.

23 [26] And Shem and Japheth took a garment, and laid

shall be upon every beast of the earth, and upon every fowl of the air; with all wherewith the ground [a] teemeth, and all the fishes of the sea, into
3 your hand are they delivered. Every moving thing that liveth shall be food for you; as the green
4 herb have I given you all. But flesh with the life thereof, *which is* the blood thereof, shall ye not eat.
5 And surely your blood, *the blood* of your lives, will I require; at the hand of every beast will I require it: and at the hand of man, even at the hand of every man's brother, will I require the life of man.
6 Whoso sheddeth man's blood, by man shall his blood be shed: for in the image of God made he man.
7 And you, be ye fruitful, and multiply; bring forth abundantly in the earth, and multiply therein.

8 And God spake unto Noah, and to his sons with
9 him, saying, And I, behold, I establish my cove-
10 nant with you, and with your seed after you; and with every living creature that is with you, the fowl, the cattle, and every beast of the earth with you; of all that go out of the ark, even every beast of the
11 earth. And I will establish my covenant with you; neither shall all flesh be cut off any more by the waters of the flood; neither shall there any more be
12 a flood to destroy the earth. And God said, This is the token of the covenant which I make between me and you and every living creature that is with
13 you, for perpetual generations: [b] I do set my bow in the cloud, and it shall be for a token of a cove-
14 nant between me and the earth. And it shall come to pass, when I bring a cloud over the earth, that
15 the bow shall be seen in the cloud, and I will remember my covenant, which is between me and you and every living creature of all flesh; and the waters shall no more become a flood to destroy all flesh.
16 And the bow shall be in the cloud; and I will look upon it, that I may remember the everlasting covenant between God and every living creature of all
17 flesh that is upon the earth. And God said unto Noah, This is the token of the covenant which I have established between me and all flesh that is upon the earth.

18 And the sons of Noah, that went forth of the ark, were Shem, and Ham, and Japheth: and Ham is
19 the father of Canaan. These three were the sons of Noah: and of these was the whole earth overspread.
20 And Noah began to be an husbandman, and
21 planted a vineyard: and he drank of the wine, and was drunken; and he was uncovered within his
22 tent. And Ham, the father of Canaan, saw the nakedness of his father, and told his two brethren
23 without. And Shem and Japheth took a garment,

---

[3] Deut. 12. 15. & 14. 3, 9, 11. Acts 10. 12, 13.
[4] ch. 1. 29.
[5] Rom. 14. 14, 20. 1 Cor. 10. 23, 26. Col. 2. 16. 1 Tim. 4. 3, 4.
[6] Lev. 17. 10, 11, 14.
[7] Ex. 21. 28.
[8] ch. 4. 9, 10. Ps. 9. 12.
[9] Acts 17. 26.
[10] Ex. 21. 12, 14. Lev. 24. 17. Matt. 26. 52. Rev. 13. 10.
[11] ch. 1. 27.
[12] ver. 1, 19. ch. 1. 28.
[13] ch. 6. 18.
[14] Is. 54. 9.
[15] Ps. 145. 9.
[16] Is. 54. 9.
[17] ch. 17. 11.
[18] Rev. 4. 3.
[19] Ex. 28. 12. Lev. 26. 42, 45. Ezek. 16. 60.
[20] ch. 17. 13, 19.
[21] ch. 10. 6.
[22] ch. 5. 32.
[23] ch. 10. 32. 1 Chr. 1. 4, &c.
[24] ch. 3. 19, 23. & 4. 2. Pro. 12. 11.
[25] Pro. 20. 1. 1 Cor. 10. 12.
[26] Ex. 20. 12. Gal 6. 1.
a Or, *creepeth.*
b Or, *I have set.*

it upon both their shoulders, and went backward, and covered the nakedness of their father; and their faces *were* backward, and they saw not their father's nakedness.

24 And Noah awoke from his wine, and knew what his younger son had done unto him.

25 And he said, [27] Cursed *be* Canaan; [28] a servant of servants shall he be unto his brethren.

26 And he said, [29] Blessed *be* the LORD God of Shem; and Canaan shall be his servant.

27 God shall enlarge Japheth, [30] and he shall dwell in the tents of Shem; and Canaan shall be his servant.

28 ¶ And Noah lived after the flood three hundred and fifty years.

29 And all the days of Noah were nine hundred and fifty years: and he died.

CHAPTER X.

1 *The generations of Noah.* 2 *The sons of Japheth.* 6 *The sons of Ham.* 8 *Nimrod the first monarch.* 21 *The sons of Shem.*

NOW these *are* the generations of the sons of Noah, Shem, Ham, and Japheth: [1] and unto them were sons born after the flood.

2 [2] The sons of Japheth; Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, and Javan, and Tubal, and Meshech, and Tiras.

3 And the sons of Gomer; Ashkenaz, and Riphath, and Togarmah.

4 And the sons of Javan; Elishah, and Tarshish, Kittim, and Dodanim.

5 By these were [3] the isles of the Gentiles divided in their lands; every one after his tongue, after their families, in their nations.

6 ¶ [4] And the sons of Ham; Cush, and Mizraim, and Phut, and Canaan.

7 And the sons of Cush; Seba, and Havilah, and Sabtah, and Raamah, and Sabtechah: and the sons of Raamah; Sheba, and Dedan.

8 And Cush begat Nimrod: he began to be a mighty one in the earth.

9 He was a mighty [5] hunter [6] before the LORD: wherefore it is said, Even as Nimrod the mighty hunter before the LORD.

10 [7] And the beginning of his kingdom was Babel, and Erech, and Accad, and Calneh, in the land of Shinar.

11 Out of that land went forth Asshur, and builded Nineveh, and the city Rehoboth, and Calah,

12 And Resen between Nineveh and Calah: the same *is* a great city.

13 And Mizraim begat Ludim, and Anamim, and Lehabim, and Naphtuhim,

14 And Pathrusim, and Casluhim, ([8] out of whom came Philistim,) and Caphtorim.

15 ¶ And Canaan begat Sidon his firstborn, and Heth,

16 And the Jebusite, and the Amorite, and the Girgasite,

17 And the Hivite, and the Arkite, and the Sinite,

18 And the Arvadite, and the Zemarite, and the Hamathite: and afterward were the families of the Canaanites spread abroad.

19 [9] And the border of the Canaanites was from Sidon, as thou comest to Gerar, unto Gaza; as thou goest,

[27] Deut. 27. 16.
[28] Josh. 9. 23. 1 Kin. 9. 20, 21.
[29] Ps. 144. 15. Heb. 11. 16.
[30] Eph. 2. 13, 14. & 3. 6.
[1] ch. 9. 1, 7, 19.
[2] 1 Chr. 1. 5, &c.
[3] Ps. 72. 10. Jer. 2 10. & 25. 22. Zeph. 2. 11.
[4] 1 Chr. 1. 8, &c.
[5] Jer. 16. 16. Mic. 7. 2.
[6] ch. 6. 11.

and laid it upon both their shoulders, and went backward, and covered the nakedness of their father; and their faces were backward, and they saw not
24 their father's nakedness. And Noah awoke from his wine, and knew what his [c] youngest son had done
25 unto him. And he said,
Cursed be Canaan;
A servant of servants shall he be unto his brethren.
26 And he said,
Blessed be the LORD, the God of Shem;
And let Canaan be [d] his servant.
27 God enlarge Japheth,
And [e] let him dwell in the tents of Shem;
And let Canaan be [d] his servant.
28 And Noah lived after the flood three hundred
29 and fifty years. And all the days of Noah were nine hundred and fifty years: and he died.

10 Now these are the generations of the sons of Noah, Shem Ham and Japheth: and unto them were sons born after the flood.
2 The sons of Japheth; Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, and Javan, and Tubal, and Meshech, and
3 Tiras. And the sons of Gomer; Ashkenaz, and
4 [a] Riphath, and Togarmah. And the sons of Javan;
5 Elishah, and Tarshish, Kittim, and [b] Dodanim. Of these were the [c] isles of the nations divided in their lands, every one after his tongue; after their families, in their nations.

6 And the sons of Ham; Cush, and Mizraim, and
7 Put, and Canaan. And the sons of Cush; Seba, and Havilah, and Sabtah, and Raamah, and Sabteca:
8 and the sons of Raamah; Sheba, and Dedan. And Cush begat Nimrod: he began to be a mighty one
9 in the earth. He was a mighty hunter before the LORD: wherefore it is said, Like Nimrod a mighty
10 hunter before the LORD. And the beginning of his kingdom was Babel, and Erech, and Accad, and
11 Calneh, in the land of Shinar. Out of that land [d] he went forth into Assyria, and builded Nineveh, and
12 Rehoboth-Ir, and Calah, and Resen between Nine-
13 veh and Calah (the same is the great city). And Mizraim begat Ludim, and Anamim, and Lehabim,
14 and Naphtuhim, and Pathrusim, and Casluhim (whence went forth [e] the Philistines), and Caphtorim.

15 And Canaan begat Zidon his firstborn, and Heth;
16 and the Jebusite, and the Amorite, and the Girga-
17 shite; and the Hivite, and the Arkite, and the Si-
18 nite; and the Arvadite, and the Zemarite, and the Hamathite: and afterward were the families of the
19 Canaanite spread abroad. And the border of the Canaanite was from Zidon, as thou goest toward

[7] Mic. 5. 6.
[8] 1 Chr. 1. 12.
[9] ch. 13. 12, 14, 15, 17. & 15. 18–21. Num. 34. 2–12. Josh. 12. 7, 8.
c Or, *younger.*
d Or, *their.*
e Or, *he shall.*
a In 1 Chr. 1. 6, *Diphath.*
b In 1 Chr. 1. 7, *Rodanim.*
c Or, *coastlands.*
d Or, *went forth Ashshur.*
e Heb. *Pelishtim.*

unto Sodom, and Gomorrah, and Admah, and Zeboim, even unto Lasha.

20 These *are* the sons of Ham, after their families, after their tongues, in their countries, *and* in their nations.

21 ¶ Unto Shem also, the father of all the children of Eber, the brother of Japheth the elder, even to him were *children* born.

22 The [10] children of Shem ; Elam, and Asshur, and Arphaxad, and Lud, and Aram.

23 And the children of Aram ; Uz, and Hul, and Gether, and Mash.

24 And Arphaxad begat [11] Salah ; and Salah begat Eber.

25 [12] And unto Eber were born two sons : the name of one *was* Peleg ; for in his days was the earth divided ; and his brother's name *was* Joktan.

26 And Joktan begat Almodad, and Sheleph, and Hazarmaveth, and Jerah,

27 And Hadoram, and Uzal, and Diklah,

28 And Obal, and Abimael, and Sheba,

29 And Ophir, and Havilah, and Jobab : all these *were* the sons of Joktan.

30 And their dwelling was from Mesha, as thou goest unto Sephar a mount of the east.

31 These *are* the sons of Shem, after their families, after their tongues, in their lands, after their nations.

32 [13] These *are* the families of the sons of Noah, after their generations, in their nations : [14] and by these were the nations divided in the earth after the flood.

CHAPTER XI.

1 *One language in the world.* 3 *The building of Babel.* 5 *The confusion of tongues.* 10 *The generations of Shem.* 27 *The generations of Terah the father of Abram.* 31 *Terah goeth from Ur to Haran.*

AND the whole earth was of one language, and of one speech.

2 And it came to pass, as they journeyed from the east, that they found a plain in the land of Shinar ; and they dwelt there.

3 And they said one to another, Go to, let us make brick, and burn them throughly. And they had brick for stone, and slime had they for morter.

4 And they said, Go to, let us build us a city and a tower, [1] whose top *may reach* unto heaven ; and let us make us a name, lest we be scattered abroad upon the face of the whole earth.

5 [2] And the LORD came down to see the city and the tower, which the children of men builded.

6 And the LORD said, Behold, [3] the people *is* one, and they have all [4] one language ; and this they begin to do : and now nothing will be restrained from them, which they have [5] imagined to do.

7 Go to, [6] let us go down, and there confound their language, that they may [7] not understand one another's speech.

8 So [8] the LORD scattered them abroad from thence [9] upon the face of all the earth : and they left off to build the city.

9 Therefore is the name of it called Babel ; [10] because the LORD did there confound the language of all the earth : and from thence did the LORD scatter them abroad upon the face of all the earth.

[10] 1 Chr. 1. 17, &c.
[11] ch. 11. 12.
[12] 1 Chr. 1. 19.
[13] ver. 1.
[14] ch. 9. 19.
[1] Deut. 1. 28.
[2] ch. 18. 21.
[3] ch. 9. 19. Acts 17. 26.
[4] ver. 1.
[5] Ps. 2. 1.
[6] ch. 1. 26. Ps. 2. 4. Acts 2. 4, 5, 6.
[7] ch. 42. 23. Deut. 28. 49. Jer. 5. 15. 1 Cor. 14. 2, 11.
[8] Luke 1. 51.

Gerar, unto Gaza ; as thou goest toward Sodom and Gomorrah and Admah and Zeboiim, unto Lasha.
20 These are the sons of Ham, after their families, after their tongues, in their lands, in their nations.

21 And unto Shem, the father of all the children of Eber, [f] the elder brother of Japheth, to him also
22 were children born. The sons of Shem ; Elam, and
23 Asshur, and Arpachshad, and Lud, and Aram. And the sons of Aram ; Uz, and Hul, and Gether, and
24 Mash. And Arpachshad [g] begat Shelah ; and Shelah
25 begat Eber. And unto Eber were born two sons : the name of the one was [h] Peleg ; for in his days was the earth divided ; and his brother's name was
26 Joktan. And Joktan begat Almodad, and Sheleph,
27 and Hazarmaveth, and Jerah ; and Hadoram, and
28 Uzal, and Diklah ; and [i] Obal, and Abimael, and
29 Sheba ; and Ophir, and Havilah, and Jobab : all
30 these were the sons of Joktan. And their dwelling was from Mesha, as thou goest toward Sephar, the
31 [j] mountain of the east. These are the sons of Shem, after their families, after their tongues, in their lands, after their nations.

32 These are the families of the sons of Noah, after their generations, in their nations : and of these were the nations divided in the earth after the flood.

11 And the whole earth was of one [a] language and of
2 one [b] speech. And it came to pass, as they journeyed [c] east, that they found a plain in the land of
3 Shinar ; and they dwelt there. And they said one to another, Go to, let us make brick, and burn them throughly. And they had brick for stone,
4 and [d] slime had they for mortar. And they said, Go to, let us build us a city, and a tower, whose top *may reach* unto heaven, and let us make us a name ; lest we be scattered abroad upon the face of the
5 whole earth. And the LORD came down to see the city and the tower, which the children of men builded.
6 And the LORD said, Behold, they are one people, and they have all one language ; and this is what they begin to do : and now nothing will be withholden
7 from them, which they purpose to do. Go to, let us go down, and there confound their language, that
8 they may not understand one another's speech. So the LORD scattered them abroad from thence upon the face of all the earth : and they left off to build
9 the city. Therefore was the name of it called Babel ; because the LORD did there [e] confound the language of all the earth : and from thence did the LORD scatter them abroad upon the face of all the earth.

9 ch. 10. 25, 32.
10 1 Cor. 14. 23.
f Or, *the brother of Japheth the elder.*
g The Sept. reads, *begat Cainan, and Cainan begat Shelah.*
h That is, *Division.*
i In 1 Chr. 1. 22, *Ebal.*
j Or, *hill country.*
a Heb. *lip.*
b Heb. *words.*
c Or, *in the east.*
d That is, *bitumen.*
e Heb. *balal*, to confound.

10 ¶ [11] These *are* the generations of Shem: Shem *was* an hundred years old, and begat Arphaxad two years after the flood:
11 And Shem lived after he begat Arphaxad five hundred years, and begat sons and daughters.
12 And Arphaxad lived five and thirty years, [12] and begat Salah:
13 And Arphaxad lived after he begat Salah four hundred and three years, and begat sons and daughters.
14 And Salah lived thirty years, and begat Eber:
15 And Salah lived after he begat Eber four hundred and three years, and begat sons and daughters.
16 [13] And Eber lived four and thirty years, and begat [14] Peleg:
17 And Eber lived after he begat Peleg four hundred and thirty years, and begat sons and daughters.
18 And Peleg lived thirty years, and begat Reu:
19 And Peleg lived after he begat Reu two hundred and nine years, and begat sons and daughters.
20 And Reu lived two and thirty years, and begat [15] Serug:
21 And Reu lived after he begat Serug two hundred and seven years, and begat sons and daughters.
22 And Serug lived thirty years, and begat Nahor:
23 And Serug lived after he begat Nahor two hundred years, and begat sons and daughters.
24 And Nahor lived nine and twenty years, and begat [16] Terah:
25 And Nahor lived after he begat Terah an hundred and nineteen years, and begat sons and daughters.
26 And Terah lived seventy years, and [17] begat Abram, Nahor, and Haran.
27 ¶ Now these *are* the generations of Terah: Terah begat Abram, Nahor, and Haran; and Haran begat Lot.
28 And Haran died before his father Terah in the land of his nativity, in Ur of the Chaldees.
29 And Abram and Nahor took them wives: the name of Abram's wife *was* [18] Sarai; and the name of Nahor's wife, [19] Milcah, the daughter of Haran, the father of Milcah, and the father of Iscah.
30 But [20] Sarai was barren; she *had* no child.
31 And Terah [21] took Abram his son, and Lot the son of Haran his son's son, and Sarai his daughter in law, his son Abram's wife; and they went forth with them from [22] Ur of the Chaldees, to go into [23] the land of Canaan; and they came unto Haran, and dwelt there.
32 And the days of Terah were two hundred and five years: and Terah died in Haran.

CHAPTER XII.

1 *God calleth Abram, and blesseth him with a promise of Christ.* 4 *He departeth with Lot from Haran.* 6 *He journeyeth through Canaan,* 7 *which is promised him in a vision.* 10 *He is driven by a famine into Egypt.* 11 *Fear maketh him feign his wife to be his sister.* 14 *Pharaoh, having taken her from him, by plagues is compelled to restore her.*

NOW the [1] LORD had said unto Abram, Get thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred, and from thy father's house, unto a land that I will shew thee:
2 [2] And I will make of thee a great nation, [3] and I will bless thee, and make thy name great; [4] and thou shalt be a blessing:

10 These are the generations of Shem. Shem was an hundred years old, and begat Arpachshad two
11 years after the flood: and Shem lived after he begat Arpachshad five hundred years, and begat sons and daughters.
12 And Arpachshad lived five and thirty years, and
13 begat Shelah: and Arpachshad lived after he begat Shelah four hundred and three years, and begat sons and daughters.
14 And Shelah lived thirty years, and begat Eber:
15 and Shelah lived after he begat Eber four hundred and three years, and begat sons and daughters.
16 And Eber lived four and thirty years, and begat
17 Peleg: and Eber lived after he begat Peleg four hundred and thirty years, and begat sons and daughters.
18 And Peleg lived thirty years, and begat Reu:
19 and Peleg lived after he begat Reu two hundred and nine years, and begat sons and daughters.
20 And Reu lived two and thirty years, and begat
21 Serug: and Reu lived after he begat Serug two hundred and seven years, and begat sons and daughters.
22 And Serug lived thirty years, and begat Nahor:
23 and Serug lived after he begat Nahor two hundred years, and begat sons and daughters.
24 And Nahor lived nine and twenty years, and be-
25 gat Terah: and Nahor lived after he begat Terah an hundred and nineteen years, and begat sons and daughters.
26 And Terah lived seventy years, and begat Abram, Nahor, and Haran.
27 Now these are the generations of Terah. Terah begat Abram, Nahor, and Haran; and Haran begat
28 Lot. And Haran died in the presence of his father Terah in the land of his nativity, in Ur of the Chal-
29 dees. And Abram and Nahor took them wives: the name of Abram's wife was Sarai; and the name of Nahor's wife, Milcah, the daughter of Haran, the
30 father of Milcah, and the father of Iscah. And
31 Sarai was barren; she had no child. And Terah took Abram his son, and Lot the son of Haran, his son's son, and Sarai his daughter in law, his son Abram's wife; and they went forth with them from Ur of the Chaldees, to go into the land of Canaan;
32 and they came unto Haran, and dwelt there. And the days of Terah were two hundred and five years: and Terah died in Haran.

12 Now the LORD said unto Abram, Get thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred, and from thy father's house, unto the land that I will shew thee:
2 and I will make of thee a great nation, and I will bless thee, and make thy name great; and be thou

---

[11] ch. 10. 22. 1 Chr. 1. 17.
[12] See Luke 3. 36.
[13] 1 Chr. 1. 19.
[14] Called, Luke 3. 35, *Phalec.*
[15] Luke 3. 35, *Saruch.*
[16] Luke 3. 34, *Thara.*
[17] Josh. 24. 2. 1 Chr. 1. 26.
[18] ch. 17. 15. & 20. 12.
[19] ch. 22. 20.
[20] ch. 16. 1, 2. & 18. 11, 12.
[21] ch. 12. 1.
[22] Neh. 9. 7. Acts 7. 4.
[23] ch. 10. 19.
[1] ch. 15. 7. Neh. 9. 7. Is. 41. 2. Acts 7. 3. Heb. 11. 8.
[2] ch. 17. 6. & 18. 18.
Deut. 26. 5. 1 Kin. 3. 8.
[3] ch. 24. 35.
[4] ch. 28. 4. Gal. 3. 14.

3 [5] And I will bless them that bless thee, and curse him that curseth thee: [6] and in thee shall all families of the earth be blessed.

4 So Abram departed, as the LORD had spoken unto him; and Lot went with him: and Abram *was* seventy and five years old when he departed out of Haran.

5 And Abram took Sarai his wife, and Lot his brother's son, and all their substance that they had gathered, and [7] the souls that they had gotten [8] in Haran; and they went forth to go into the land of Canaan; and into the land of Canaan they came.

6 ¶ And Abram [9] passed through the land unto the place of Sichem, [10] unto the plain of Moreh. [11] And the Canaanite *was* then in the land.

7 [12] And the LORD appeared unto Abram, and said, [13] Unto thy seed will I give this land: and there builded he an [14] altar unto the LORD, who appeared unto him.

8 And he removed from thence unto a mountain on the east of Beth-el, and pitched his tent, *having* Beth-el on the west, and Hai on the east: and there he builded an altar unto the LORD, and [15] called upon the name of the LORD.

9 And Abram journeyed, [16] going on still toward the south.

10 ¶ And there was [17] a famine in the land: and Abram [18] went down into Egypt to sojourn there; for the famine *was* [19] grievous in the land.

11 And it came to pass, when he was come near to enter into Egypt, that he said unto Sarai his wife, Behold now, I know that thou *art* [20] a fair woman to look upon:

12 Therefore it shall come to pass, when the Egyptians shall see thee, that they shall say, This *is* his wife: and they [21] will kill me, but they will save thee alive.

13 [22] Say, I pray thee, thou *art* my sister: that it may be well with me for thy sake; and my soul shall live because of thee.

14 ¶ And it came to pass, that, when Abram was come into Egypt, the Egyptians [23] beheld the woman that she *was* very fair.

15 The princes also of Pharaoh saw her, and commended her before Pharaoh: and the woman was [24] taken into Pharaoh's house.

16 And he [25] entreated Abram well for her sake: and he had sheep, and oxen, and he asses, and menservants, and maidservants, and she asses, and camels.

17 And the LORD [26] plagued Pharaoh and his house with great plagues because of Sarai Abram's wife.

18 And Pharaoh called Abram, and said, [27] What *is* this *that* thou hast done unto me? why didst thou not tell me that she *was* thy wife?

19 Why saidst thou, She *is* my sister? so I might have taken her to me to wife: now therefore behold thy wife, take *her*, and go thy way.

20 [28] And Pharaoh commanded *his* men concerning him: and they sent him away, and his wife, and all that he had.

3 a blessing: and I will bless them that bless thee,
and him that curseth thee will I curse: and in thee
4 shall all the families of the earth be blessed. So
Abram went, as the LORD had spoken unto him;
and Lot went with him: and Abram was seventy
and five years old when he departed out of Haran.
5 And Abram took Sarai his wife, and Lot his broth-
er's son, and all their substance that they had gath-
ered, and the souls that they had gotten in Haran;
and they went forth to go into the land of Canaan;
6 and into the land of Canaan they came. And Abram
passed through the land unto the place of Shechem,
unto the [a] oak of Moreh. And the Canaanite was
7 then in the land. And the LORD appeared unto
Abram, and said, Unto thy seed will I give this
land: and there builded he an altar unto the LORD,
8 who appeared unto him. And he removed from
thence unto the mountain on the east of Beth-el, and
pitched his tent, having Beth-el on the west, and Ai
on the east: and there he builded an altar unto the
9 LORD, and called upon the name of the LORD. And
Abram journeyed, going on still toward the [b] South.

10 And there was a famine in the land: and Abram
went down into Egypt to sojourn there; for the
11 famine was sore in the land. And it came to pass,
when he was come near to enter into Egypt, that he
said unto Sarai his wife, Behold now, I know that
12 thou art a fair woman to look upon: and it shall
come to pass, when the Egyptians shall see thee,
that they shall say, This is his wife: and they will
13 kill me, but they will save thee alive. Say, I pray
thee, thou art my sister: that it may be well with
me for thy sake, and that my soul may live because
14 of thee. And it came to pass, that, when Abram
was come into Egypt, the Egyptians beheld the
15 woman that she was very fair. And the princes of
Pharaoh saw her, and praised her to Pharaoh: and
16 the woman was taken into Pharaoh's house. And
he entreated Abram well for her sake: and he had
sheep, and oxen, and he-asses, and menservants, and
17 maidservants, and she-asses, and camels. And the
LORD plagued Pharaoh and his house with great
18 plagues because of Sarai Abram's wife. And Pha-
raoh called Abram, and said, What is this that thou
hast done unto me? why didst thou not tell me that
19 she was thy wife? Why saidst thou, She is my
sister? so that I took her to be my wife: now
therefore behold thy wife, take her, and go thy
20 way. And Pharaoh gave men charge concerning
him: and they brought him on the way, and his
wife, and all that he had.

[5] ch. 27. 29. Ex. 23. 22. Num. 24. 9.
[6] ch. 18. 18. & 22. 18. & 26. 4. Ps. 72. 17. Acts 3. 25. Gal. 3. 8.
[7] ch. 14. 14.
[8] ch. 11. 31.
[9] Heb. 11. 9.
[10] Deut. 11. 30. Judg. 7. 1.
[11] ch. 10. 18, 19. & 13. 7.
[12] ch. 17. 1.
[13] ch. 13. 15. & 17. 8. Ps. 105. 9, 11.
[14] ch. 13. 4.
[15] ch. 13. 4.
[16] ch. 13. 3.
[17] ch. 26. 1.
[18] Ps. 105. 13.
[19] ch. 43. 1.
[20] ver. 14. ch. 26. 7.
[21] ch. 20. 11. & 26. 7.
[22] ch. 20. 5, 13. See ch. 26. 7.
[23] ch. 39. 7. Matt. 5. 28.
[24] ch. 20. 2.
[25] ch. 20. 14.
[26] ch. 20. 18. 1 Chr. 16. 21. Ps. 105. 14. Heb. 13. 4.
[27] ch. 20. 9. & 26. 10.
[28] Pro. 21. 1.
a Or, *terebinth*.
b Heb. *Negeb*, the southern tract of Judah.

CHAPTER XIII.

1 *Abram and Lot return out of Egypt.* 7 *By disagreement they part asunder.* 10 *Lot goeth to wicked Sodom.* 14 *God reneweth the promise to Abram.* 18 *He removeth to Hebron, and there buildeth an altar.*

AND Abram went up out of Egypt, he, and his wife, and all that he had, and Lot with him, [1] into the south.

2 [2] And Abram *was* very rich in cattle, in silver, and in gold.

3 And he went on his journeys [3] from the south even to Beth-el, unto the place where his tent had been at the beginning, between Beth-el and Hai;

4 Unto the [4] place of the altar, which he had made there at the first: and there Abram [5] called on the name of the LORD.

5 ¶ And Lot also, which went with Abram, had flocks, and herds, and tents.

6 And [6] the land was not able to bear them, that they might dwell together: for their substance was great, so that they could not dwell together.

7 And there was [7] a strife between the herdmen of Abram's cattle and the herdmen of Lot's cattle: [8] and the Canaanite and the Perizzite dwelled then in the land.

8 And Abram said unto Lot, [9] Let there be no strife, I pray thee, between me and thee, and between my herdmen and thy herdmen; for we *be* brethren.

9 [10] *Is* not the whole land before thee? separate thyself, I pray thee, from me: [11] if *thou wilt take* the left hand, then I will go to the right; or if *thou depart* to the right hand, then I will go to the left.

10 And Lot lifted up his eyes, and beheld all [12] the plain of Jordan, that it *was* well watered every where, before the LORD [13] destroyed Sodom and Gomorrah, [14] *even* as the garden of the LORD, like the land of Egypt, as thou comest unto [15] Zoar.

11 Then Lot chose him all the plain of Jordan; and Lot journeyed east: and they separated themselves the one from the other.

12 Abram dwelled in the land of Canaan, and Lot [16] dwelled in the cities of the plain, and [17] pitched *his* tent toward Sodom.

13 But the men of Sodom [18] *were* wicked and [19] sinners before the LORD exceedingly.

14 ¶ And the LORD said unto Abram, after that Lot [20] was separated from him, Lift up now thine eyes, and look from the place where thou art [21] northward, and southward, and eastward, and westward:

15 For all the land which thou seest, [22] to thee will I give it, and [23] to thy seed for ever.

16 And [24] I will make thy seed as the dust of the earth: so that if a man can number the dust of the earth, *then* shall thy seed also be numbered.

17 Arise, walk through the land in the length of it and in the breadth of it; for I will give it unto thee.

18 Then Abram removed *his* tent, and came and [25] dwelt in the plain of Mamre, [26] which *is* in Hebron, and built there an altar unto the LORD.

13 And Abram went up out of Egypt, he, and his
wife, and all that he had, and Lot with him, into the
2 South. And Abram was very rich in cattle, in
3 silver, and in gold. And he went on his journeys
from the South even to Beth-el, unto the place where
his tent had been at the beginning, between Beth-el
4 and Ai; unto the place of the altar, which he had
made there at the first: and there Abram called on
5 the name of the LORD. And Lot also, which went
6 with Abram, had flocks, and herds, and tents. And
the land was not able to bear them, that they might
dwell together: for their substance was great, so
7 that they could not dwell together. And there was
a strife between the herdmen of Abram's cattle and
the herdmen of Lot's cattle: and the Canaanite and
8 the Perizzite dwelled then in the land. And Abram
said unto Lot, Let there be no strife, I pray thee,
between me and thee, and between my herdmen and
9 thy herdmen; for we are brethren. Is not the
whole land before thee? separate thyself, I pray
thee, from me: if *thou wilt take* the left hand, then
I will go to the right; or if *thou take* the right
10 hand, then I will go to the left. And Lot lifted up
his eyes, and beheld all the [a] Plain of Jordan, that it
was well watered every where, before the LORD de-
stroyed Sodom and Gomorrah, like the garden of
the LORD, like the land of Egypt, as thou goest unto
11 Zoar. So Lot chose him all the Plain of Jordan; and
Lot journeyed east: and they separated themselves
12 the one from the other. Abram dwelled in the
land of Canaan, and Lot dwelled in the cities of
13 the Plain, and moved his tent as far as Sodom. Now
the men of Sodom were wicked and sinners against
14 the LORD exceedingly. And the LORD said unto
Abram, after that Lot was separated from him, Lift
up now thine eyes, and look from the place where
thou art, northward and southward and eastward
15 and westward: for all the land which thou seest, to
16 thee will I give it, and to thy seed for ever. And I
will make thy seed as the dust of the earth: so that
if a man can number the dust of the earth, then
17 shall thy seed also be numbered. Arise, walk
through the land in the length of it and in the
18 breadth of it; for unto thee will I give it. And
Abram moved his tent, and came and dwelt by the
[b] oaks of Mamre, which are in Hebron, and built
there an altar unto the LORD.

---

[1] ch. 12. 9.
[2] ch. 24. 35. Ps. 112. 3. Pro. 10. 22.
[3] ch. 12. 8, 9.
[4] ch. 12. 7, 8.
[5] Ps. 116. 17.
[6] ch. 36. 7.
[7] ch. 26. 20.
[8] ch. 12. 6.
[9] 1 Cor. 6. 7.
[10] ch. 20. 15. & 34. 10.
[11] Rom. 12. 18. Heb. 12. 14. Jam. 3. 17.
[12] ch. 19. 17. Deut. 34. 3. Ps. 107. 34.
[13] ch. 19. 24, 25.
[14] ch. 2. 10. Is. 51. 3.
[15] ch. 14. 2, 8. & 19. 22.
[16] ch. 19. 29.
[17] ch. 14. 12. & 19. 1.
[18] ch. 18. 20. Ezek. 16. 49. 2 Pet. 2. 7, 8.
[19] ch. 6. 11.
[20] ver. 11.
[21] ch. 28. 14.
[22] ch. 12. 7. & 15. 18. & 17. 8. & 24. 7. & 26. 4. Num. 34. 12. Deut. 34. 4. Acts 7. 5.
[23] 2 Chr. 20. 7. Ps. 37. 22, 29. & 112. 2.
[24] ch. 15. 5. & 22. 17. & 26. 4. & 28. 14. & 32. 12. Ex. 32. 13. Num. 23. 10. Deut. 1. 10. 1 Kin. 4. 20. 1 Chr. 27. 23. Is. 48. 19. Jer. 33. 22. Rom. 4. 16, 17, 18. Heb. 11. 12.
[25] ch. 14. 13.
[26] ch. 35. 27. & 37. 14.

a Or, *Circle.*
b Or, *terebinths.*

CHAPTER XIV.

1 *The battle of four kings against five.* 12 *Lot is taken prisoner.* 14 *Abram rescueth him.* 18 *Melchizedek blesseth Abram.* 20 *Abram giveth him tithe.* 22 *The rest of the spoil, his partners having had their portions, he restoreth to the king of Sodom.*

AND it came to pass in the days of Amraphel king [1] of Shinar, Arioch king of Ellasar, Chedorlaomer king of [2] Elam, and Tidal king of nations;

2 *That these* made war with Bera king of Sodom, and with Birsha king of Gomorrah, Shinab king of [3] Admah, and Shemeber king of Zeboiim, and the king of Bela, which is [4] Zoar.

3 All these were joined together in the vale of Siddim, [5] which is the salt sea.

4 Twelve years [6] they served Chedorlaomer, and in the thirteenth year they rebelled.

5 And in the fourteenth year came Chedorlaomer, and the kings that *were* with him, and smote [7] the Rephaims [8] in Ashteroth Karnaim, and [9] the Zuzims in Ham, [10] and the Emims in Shaveh Kiriathaim,

6 [11] And the Horites in their mount Seir, unto El-paran, which *is* by the wilderness.

7 And they returned, and came to Enmishpat, which *is* Kadesh, and smote all the country of the Amalekites, and also the Amorites, that dwelt [12] in Hazezon-tamar.

8 And there went out the king of Sodom, and the king of Gomorrah, and the king of Admah, and the king of Zeboiim, and the king of Bela (the same *is* Zoar;) and they joined battle with them in the vale of Siddim;

9 With Chedorlaomer the king of Elam, and with Tidal king of nations, and Amraphel king of Shinar, and Arioch king of Ellasar; four kings with five.

10 And the vale of Siddim *was full of* [13] slimepits; and the kings of Sodom and Gomorrah fled, and fell there; and they that remained fled [14] to the mountain.

11 And they took [15] all the goods of Sodom and Gomorrah, and all their victuals, and went their way.

12 And they took Lot, Abram's [16] brother's son, [17] who dwelt in Sodom, and his goods, and departed.

13 ¶ And there came one that had escaped, and told Abram the Hebrew; for [18] he dwelt in the plain of Mamre the Amorite, brother of Eshcol, and brother of Aner: [19] and these *were* confederate with Abram.

14 And when Abram heard that [20] his brother was taken captive, he armed his trained *servants*, [21] born in his own house, three hundred and eighteen, and pursued *them* [22] unto Dan.

15 And he divided himself against them, he and his servants, by night, and [23] smote them, and pursued them unto Hobah, which *is* on the left hand of Damascus.

16 And he brought back [24] all the goods, and also brought again his brother Lot, and his goods, and the women also, and the people.

17 ¶ And the king of Sodom [25] went out to meet him [26] after his return from the slaughter of Chedorlaomer, and of the kings that *were* with him, at the valley of Shaveh, which *is* the [27] king's dale.

18 And [28] Melchizedek king of Salem brought forth bread and wine: and he *was* [29] the priest of [30] the most high God.

[1] ch. 10. 10. & 11. 2.
[2] Is. 11. 11.
[3] Deut. 29. 23.
[4] ch. 19. 22.
[5] Num. 34. 12. Deut. 3. 17. Josh. 3. 16. Ps. 107. 34.
[6] ch. 9. 26.
[7] ch. 15. 20. Deut. 3. 11.
[8] Josh. 12. 4. & 13. 12.
[9] Deut. 2. 20.
[10] Deut. 2. 10, 11.
[11] Deut. 2. 12, 22.
[12] 2 Chr. 20. 2.
[13] ch. 11. 3.
[14] ch. 19. 17, 30.
[15] ver. 16, 21.
[16] ch. 12. 5.
[17] ch. 13. 12.
[18] ch. 13. 18.
[19] ver. 24.
[20] ch. 13. 8.

14 And it came to pass in the days of Amraphel king of Shinar, Arioch king of Ellasar, Chedorlaomer
2 king of Elam, and Tidal king of [a] Goiim, that they made war with Bera king of Sodom, and with Birsha king of Gomorrah, Shinab king of Admah, and Shemeber king of Zeboiim, and the
3 king of Bela (the same is Zoar). All these [b] joined together in the vale of Siddim (the same is
4 the Salt Sea). Twelve years they served Chedorlaomer, and in the thirteenth year they rebelled.
5 And in the fourteenth year came Chedorlaomer, and the kings that were with him, and smote the Rephaim in Ashteroth-karnaim, and the Zuzim in Ham, and the Emim in [c] Shaveh-kiriathaim,
6 and the Horites in their mount Seir, unto El-paran,
7 which is by the wilderness. And they returned, and came to En-mishpat (the same is Kadesh), and smote all the [d] country of the Amalekites, and also
8 the Amorites, that dwelt in Hazazon-tamar. And there went out the king of Sodom, and the king of Gomorrah, and the king of Admah, and the king of Zeboiim, and the king of Bela (the same is Zoar); and they set the battle in array against
9 them in the vale of Siddim; against Chedorlaomer king of Elam, and Tidal king of Goiim, and Amraphel king of Shinar, and Arioch king of Ellasar;
10 four kings against the five. Now the vale of Siddim was full of [e] slime pits; and the kings of Sodom and Gomorrah fled, and they fell there, and they that
11 remained fled to the mountain. And they took all the goods of Sodom and Gomorrah, and all their
12 victuals, and went their way. And they took Lot, Abram's brother's son, who dwelt in Sodom, and
13 his goods, and departed. And there came one that had escaped, and told Abram the Hebrew: now he dwelt by the [f] oaks of Mamre the Amorite, brother of Eshcol, and brother of Aner; and these were
14 confederate with Abram. And when Abram heard that his brother was taken captive, he led forth his trained men, born in his house, three hundred and
15 eighteen, and pursued as far as Dan. And he divided himself against them by night, he and his servants, and smote them, and pursued them unto Hobah, which is on the [g] left hand of Damascus.
16 And he brought back all the goods, and also brought again his brother Lot, and his goods, and the women
17 also, and the people. And the king of Sodom went out to meet him, after his return from the slaughter of Chedorlaomer and the kings that were with him, at the vale of Shaveh (the same is the King's Vale).
18 And Melchizedek king of Salem brought forth bread and wine: and he was priest of [h] God Most

[21] ch. 15. 3. & 17. 12, 27. Eccles. 2. 7.
[22] Deut. 34. 1. Judg. 18. 29.
[23] Is. 41. 2, 3.
[24] ver. 11, 12.
[25] Judg. 11. 34. 1 Sam. 18. 6.
[26] Heb. 7. 1.
[27] 2 Sam. 18. 18.
[28] Heb. 7. 1.
[29] Ps. 110. 4. Heb. 5. 6.
[30] Mic. 6. 6. Acts 16. 17.

a Or, *nations.*
b Or, *joined themselves together against.*
c Or, *the plain of Kiriathaim.*
d Heb. *field.*
e That is, *bitumen pits.*
f Or, *terebinths.*
g Or, *north.*
h Heb. *El Elyon.*

19 And he blessed him, and said, [31] Blessed *be* Abram
of the most high God, [32] possessor of heaven and
earth :
20 And [33] blessed be the most high God, which hath
delivered thine enemies into thy hand. And he gave
him tithes [34] of all.
21 And the king of Sodom said unto Abram, Give
me the persons, and take the goods to thyself.
22 And Abram said to the king of Sodom, I [35] have
lift up mine hand unto the LORD, the most high God,
[36] the possessor of heaven and earth,
23 That [37] I will not *take* from a thread even to a
shoelatchet, and that I will not take any thing that *is*
thine, lest thou shouldest say, I have made Abram
rich :
24 Save only that which the young men have eaten,
and the portion of the men [38] which went with me,
Aner, Eshcol, and Mamre ; let them take their portion.

CHAPTER XV.

1 *God encourageth Abram.* 2 *Abram complaineth for want of an heir.* 4 *God promiseth him a son, and a multiplying of his seed.* 6 *Abram is justified by faith.* 7 *Canaan is promised again, and confirmed by a sign,* 12 *and a vision.*

AFTER these things the word of the LORD came
unto Abram [1] in a vision, saying, [2] Fear not, Abram:
I *am* thy [3] shield, *and* thy exceeding [4] great reward.
2 And Abram said, Lord GOD, what wilt thou give
me, [5] seeing I go childless, and the steward of my
house *is* this Eliezer of Damascus ?
3 And Abram said, Behold, to me thou hast given
no seed : and, lo, [6] one born in my house is mine heir.
4 And, behold, the word of the LORD *came* unto him,
saying, This shall not be thine heir ; but he that [7] shall
come forth out of thine own bowels shall be thine heir.
5 And he brought him forth abroad, and said, Look
now toward heaven, and [8] tell the [9] stars, if thou be able
to number them : and he said unto him, [10] So shall thy
seed be.
6 And he [11] believed in the LORD ; and he [12] counted
it to him for righteousness.
7 And he said unto him, I *am* the LORD that [13] brought
thee out of [14] Ur of the Chaldees, [15] to give thee this
land to inherit it.
8 And he said, Lord GOD, [16] whereby shall I know
that I shall inherit it ?
9 And he said unto him, Take me an heifer of three
years old, and a she goat of three years old, and a ram
of three years old, and a turtledove, and a young
pigeon.
10 And he took unto him all these, and [17] divided
them in the midst, and laid each piece one against
another : but [18] the birds divided he not.
11 And when the fowls came down upon the carcases, Abram drove them away.
12 And when the sun was going down, [19] a deep
sleep fell upon Abram ; and, lo, an horror of great
darkness fell upon him.
13 And he said unto Abram, Know of a surety [20] that

19 High. And he blessed him, and said, Blessed be
Abram of [i] God Most High, [j] possessor of heaven
20 and earth : and blessed be [i] God Most High, which
hath delivered thine enemies into thy hand. And
21 he gave him a tenth of all. And the king of Sodom
said unto Abram, Give me the persons, and take
22 the goods to thyself. And Abram said to the king
of Sodom, I have lift up mine hand unto the LORD,
[i] God Most High, [j] possessor of heaven and earth,
23 that I will not take a thread nor a shoelatchet nor
aught that is thine, lest thou shouldest say, I have
24 made Abram rich : [k] save only that which the young
men have eaten, and the portion of the men which
went with me ; Aner, Eshcol, and Mamre, let them
take their portion.

15 After these things the word of the LORD came unto
Abram in a vision, saying, Fear not, Abram : I am
2 thy shield, [a] *and* thy exceeding great reward. And
Abram said, O Lord [b] GOD, what wilt thou give me,
seeing I [c] go childless, and he that shall be possessor
3 of my house is [d] Dammesek Eliezer ? And Abram
said, Behold, to me thou hast given no seed : and,
4 lo, one born in my house is mine heir. And, behold, the word of the LORD came unto him, saying,
This man shall not be thine heir ; but he that shall
come forth out of thine own bowels shall be thine
5 heir. And he brought him forth abroad, and said,
Look now toward heaven, and tell the stars, if thou
be able to tell them : and he said unto him, So shall
6 thy seed be. And he believed in the LORD ; and
7 he counted it to him for righteousness. And he
said unto him, I am the LORD that brought thee
out of Ur of the Chaldees, to give thee this land to
8 inherit it. And he said, O Lord GOD, whereby shall
9 I know that I shall inherit it ? And he said unto
him, Take me an heifer of three years old, and a
she-goat of three years old, and a ram of three
years old, and a turtledove, and a young pigeon.
10 And he took him all these, and divided them in the
midst, and laid each half over against the other :
11 but the birds divided he not. And the birds of
prey came down upon the carcases, and Abram
12 drove them away. And when the sun was going
down, a deep sleep fell upon Abram ; and, lo, an
13 horror of great darkness fell upon him. And he
said unto Abram, Know of a surety that thy seed

[31] Ruth 3. 10. 2 Sam. 2. 5.
[32] ver. 22. Matt. 11. 25.
[33] ch. 24. 27.
[34] Heb. 7. 4.
[35] Ex. 6. 8. Dan. 12. 7. Rev. 10. 5, 6.
[36] ver. 19. ch. 21. 33.
[37] So Esth. 9. 15, 16.
[38] ver. 13.
[1] Dan. 10. 1. Acts 10. 10, 11.
[2] ch. 26. 24. Dan. 10. 12. Luke 1. 13, 30.
[3] Ps. 3. 3. & 5. 12. & 84. 11. & 91. 4. & 119. 114.
[4] Ps. 16. 5. & 58. 11. Pro. 11. 18.
[5] Acts 7. 5.
[6] ch. 14. 14.
[7] 2 Sam. 7. 12. & 16. 11. 2 Chr. 32. 21.
[8] Ps. 147. 4.
[9] Jer. 33. 22.
[10] ch. 22. 17. Ex. 32. 13. Deut. 1. 10. & 10. 22. 1 Chr. 27. 23. Rom. 4. 18. Heb. 11. 12. See ch. 13. 16.
[11] Rom. 4. 3, 9, 22. Gal. 3. 6. Jam. 2. 23.
[12] Ps. 106. 31.
[13] ch. 12. 1.
[14] ch. 11. 28, 31.
[15] Ps. 105. 42, 44. Rom. 4. 13.
[16] See ch. 24. 13, 14. Judg. 6. 17, 37. 1 Sam. 14. 9, 10. 2 Kin. 20. 8. Luke 1. 18.
[17] Jer. 34. 18, 19.
[18] Lev. 1. 17.
[19] ch. 2. 21. Job 4. 13.
[20] Ex. 12. 40. Ps. 105. 23. Acts 7. 6.
i Heb. *El Elyon.*
j Or, *maker.*
k Or, let there be *nothing for me; only that &c.*
a Or, *thy reward shall be exceeding great.*
b Heb. *Jehovah*, as in other places where GOD is put in capitals.
c Or, *go hence.*
d The Chaldee and Syriac have, *Eliezer the Damascene.*

thy seed shall be a stranger in a land *that is* not their's, and shall serve them; and [21] they shall afflict them four hundred years;

14 And also that nation, whom they shall serve, [22] will I judge: and afterward [23] shall they come out with great substance.

15 And [24] thou shalt go [25] to thy fathers in peace; [26] thou shalt be buried in a good old age.

16 But [27] in the fourth generation they shall come hither again: for the iniquity [28] of the Amorites [29] *is* not yet full.

17 And it came to pass, that, when the sun went down, and it was dark, behold a smoking furnace, and a burning lamp that [30] passed between those pieces.

18 In the same day the LORD [31] made a covenant with Abram, saying, [32] Unto thy seed have I given this land, from the river of Egypt unto the great river, the river Euphrates:

19 The Kenites, and the Kenizzites, and the Kadmonites,

20 And the Hittites, and the Perizzites, and the Rephaims,

21 And the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Girgashites, and the Jebusites.

CHAPTER XVI.

1 *Sarai, being barren, giveth Hagar to Abram.* 4 *Hagar, being afflicted for despising her mistress, runneth away.* 7 *An angel sendeth her back to submit herself,* 11 *and telleth her of her child.* 15 *Ishmael is born.*

NOW Sarai Abram's wife [1] bare him no children: and she had an handmaid, [2] an Egyptian, whose name *was* [3] Hagar.

2 [4] And Sarai said unto Abram, Behold now, the LORD [5] hath restrained me from bearing: I pray thee, [6] go in unto my maid; it may be that I may obtain children by her. And Abram [7] hearkened to the voice of Sarai.

3 And Sarai Abram's wife took Hagar her maid the Egyptian, after Abram [8] had dwelt ten years in the land of Canaan, and gave her to her husband Abram to be his wife.

4 ¶ And he went in unto Hagar, and she conceived: and when she saw that she had conceived, her mistress was [9] despised in her eyes.

5 And Sarai said unto Abram, My wrong *be* upon thee: I have given my maid into thy bosom; and when she saw that she had conceived, I was despised in her eyes: [10] the LORD judge between me and thee.

6 [11] But Abram said unto Sarai, [12] Behold, thy maid *is* in thy hand; do to her as it pleaseth thee. And when Sarai dealt hardly with her, [13] she fled from her face.

7 ¶ And the angel of the LORD found her by a fountain of water in the wilderness, [14] by the fountain in the way to [15] Shur.

8 And he said, Hagar, Sarai's maid, whence camest thou? and whither wilt thou go? And she said, I flee from the face of my mistress Sarai.

9 And the angel of the LORD said unto her, Return to thy mistress, and [16] submit thyself under her hands.

shall be a stranger in a land that is not theirs, and shall serve them; and they shall afflict them four
14 hundred years; and also that nation, whom they shall serve, will I judge: and afterward shall they
15 come out with great substance. But thou shalt go to thy fathers in peace; thou shalt be buried in a
16 good old age. And in the fourth generation they shall come hither again: for the iniquity of the
17 Amorite is not yet full. And it came to pass, that, when the sun went down, and it was dark, behold a smoking furnace, and a flaming torch that passed
18 between these pieces. In that day the LORD made a covenant with Abram, saying, Unto thy seed have I given this land, from the river of Egypt unto the
19 great river, the river Euphrates: the Kenite, and
20 the Kenizzite, and the Kadmonite, and the Hittite,
21 and the Perizzite, and the Rephaim, and the Amorite, and the Canaanite, and the Girgashite, and the Jebusite.

16 Now Sarai Abram's wife bare him no children: and she had an handmaid, an Egyptian, whose name
2 was Hagar. And Sarai said unto Abram, Behold now, the LORD hath restrained me from bearing; go in, I pray thee, unto my handmaid; it may be that I shall [a] obtain children by her. And
3 Abram hearkened to the voice of Sarai. And Sarai Abram's wife took Hagar the Egyptian, her handmaid, after Abram had dwelt ten years in the land of Canaan, and gave her to Abram her husband to
4 be his wife. And he went in unto Hagar, and she conceived: and when she saw that she had con-
5 ceived, her mistress was despised in her eyes. And Sarai said unto Abram, My wrong be upon thee: I gave my handmaid into thy bosom; and when she saw that she had conceived, I was despised in her
6 eyes: the LORD judge between me and thee. But Abram said unto Sarai, Behold, thy maid is in thy hand; do to her that which is good in thine eyes. And Sarai dealt hardly with her, and she fled from
7 her face. And the angel of the LORD found her by a fountain of water in the wilderness, by the foun-
8 tain in the way to Shur. And he said, Hagar, Sarai's handmaid, whence camest thou? and whither goest thou? And she said, I flee from the face of
9 my mistress Sarai. And the angel of the LORD said unto her, Return to thy mistress, and submit

[21] Ex. 1. 11. Ps. 105. 25.
[22] Ex. 6. 6. Deut. 6. 22.
[23] Ex. 12. 36. Ps. 105. 37.
[24] Job 5. 26.
[25] Acts 13. 36.
[26] ch. 25. 8.
[27] Ex. 12. 40.
[28] 1 Kin. 21. 26.
[29] Dan. 8. 23. Matt. 23. 32. 1 Thess. 2. 16.
[30] Jer. 34. 18, 19.
[31] ch. 24. 7.
[32] ch. 12. 7. & 13. 15. & 26. 4. Ex. 23. 31. Num. 34. 3. Deut. 1. 7. & 11. 24. & 34. 4. Josh. 1. 4. 1 Kin. 4. 21. 2 Chr. 9. 26. Neh. 9. 8. Ps. 105. 11. Is. 27. 12.
[1] ch. 15. 2, 3.
[2] ch. 21. 9.
[3] Gal. 4. 24.
[4] ch. 30. 3.
[5] ch. 20. 18. & 30. 2. 1 Sam. 1. 5, 6.
[6] So ch. 30. 3, 9.
[7] ch. 3. 17.
[8] ch. 12. 5.
[9] 2 Sam. 6. 16. Pro. 30. 21, 23.
[10] ch. 31. 53. 1 Sam. 24. 12.
[11] Pro. 15. 1. 1 Pet. 3. 7.
[12] Job 2. 6. Ps. 106. 41, 42. Jer. 38. 5.
[13] Ex. 2. 15.
[14] ch. 25. 18.
[15] Ex. 15. 22.
[16] Tit. 2. 9. 1 Pet. 2. 18.
a Heb. *be builded by her.*

10 And the angel of the LORD said unto her, [17] I will multiply thy seed exceedingly, that it shall not be numbered for multitude.

11 And the angel of the LORD said unto her, Behold, thou *art* with child, and shalt bear a son, [18] and shalt call his name Ishmael; because the LORD hath heard thy affliction.

12 [19] And he will be a wild man; his hand *will be* against every man, and every man's hand against him; [20] and he shall dwell in the presence of all his brethren.

13 And she called the name of the LORD that spake unto her, Thou God seest me: for she said, Have I also here looked after him [21] that seeth me?

14 Wherefore the well was called [22] Beer-lahai-roi; behold, *it is* [23] between Kadesh and Bered.

15 ¶ And [24] Hagar bare Abram a son: and Abram called his son's name, which Hagar bare, [25] Ishmael.

16 And Abram *was* fourscore and six years old, when Hagar bare Ishmael to Abram.

CHAPTER XVII.

1 *God reneweth the covenant.* 5 *Abram his name is changed in token of a greater blessing.* 10 *Circumcision is instituted.* 15 *Sarai her name is changed, and she blessed.* 17 *Isaac is promised.* 23 *Abraham and Ishmael are circumcised.*

AND when Abram was ninety years old and nine, the LORD [1] appeared to Abram, and said unto him, [2] I *am* the Almighty God; [3] walk before me, and be thou [4] perfect.

2 And I will make my covenant between me and thee, and [5] will multiply thee exceedingly.

3 And Abram [6] fell on his face: and God talked with him, saying,

4 As for me, behold, my covenant *is* with thee, and thou shalt be [7] a father of many nations.

5 Neither shall thy name any more be called Abram, but [8] thy name shall be Abraham; [9] for a father of many nations have I made thee.

6 And I will make thee exceeding fruitful, and I will make [10] nations of thee, and [11] kings shall come out of thee.

7 And I will [12] establish my covenant between me and thee and thy seed after thee in their generations for an everlasting covenant, [13] to be a God unto thee, and to [14] thy seed after thee.

8 And [15] I will give unto thee, and to thy seed after thee, the land [16] wherein thou art a stranger, all the land of Canaan, for an everlasting possession; and [17] I will be their God.

9 ¶ And God said unto Abraham, Thou shalt keep my covenant therefore, thou, and thy seed after thee in their generations.

10 This *is* my covenant, which ye shall keep, between me and you and thy seed after thee; [18] Every man child among you shall be circumcised.

11 And ye shall circumcise the flesh of your foreskin; and it shall be [19] a token of the covenant betwixt me and you.

12 And he that is eight days old [20] shall be circum-

10 thyself under her hands. And the angel of the
LORD said unto her, I will greatly multiply
thy seed, that it shall not be numbered for multi-
11 tude. And the angel of the LORD said unto her,
Behold, thou art with child, and shalt bear a son;
and thou shalt call his name [b] Ishmael, because the
12 LORD hath heard thy affliction. And he shall be
as a wild-ass among men; his hand *shall be* against
every man, and every man's hand against him; and
he shall dwell [c] in the presence of all his brethren.
13 And she called the name of the LORD that spake
unto her, [d] Thou art [e] a God that seeth: for she
said, Have I even here looked after him that seeth
14 me? Wherefore the well was called [f] Beer-lahai-
15 roi; behold, it is between Kadesh and Bered. And
Hagar bare Abram a son: and Abram called the
16 name of his son, which Hagar bare, Ishmael. And
Abram was fourscore and six years old, when Ha-
gar bare Ishmael to Abram.

17 And when Abram was ninety years old and
nine, the LORD appeared to Abram, and said unto
him, I am [a] God Almighty; walk before me, and
2 be thou perfect. And I will make my covenant be-
tween me and thee, and will multiply thee exceed-
3 ingly. And Abram fell on his face: and God
4 talked with him, saying, As for me, behold, my co-
venant is with thee, and thou shalt be the father of a
5 multitude of nations. Neither shall thy name any
more be called Abram, but thy name shall be Abra-
ham; for the father of a multitude of nations have
6 I made thee. And I will make thee exceeding
fruitful, and I will make nations of thee, and kings
7 shall come out of thee. And I will establish my
covenant between me and thee and thy seed after
thee throughout their generations for an everlasting
covenant, to be a God unto thee and to thy seed
8 after thee. And I will give unto thee, and to thy
seed after thee, the land of thy sojournings, all the
land of Canaan, for an everlasting possession; and
9 I will be their God. And God said unto Abraham,
And as for thee, thou shalt keep my covenant, thou,
and thy seed after thee throughout their genera-
10 tions. This is my covenant, which ye shall keep,
between me and you and thy seed after thee; every
11 male among you shall be circumcised. And ye
shall be circumcised in the flesh of your foreskin;
and it shall be a token of a covenant betwixt me
12 and you. And he that is eight days old shall be

[17] ch. 17. 20. & 21. 18. & 25. 12.
[18] ch. 17. 19. Matt. 1. 21. Luke 1. 13, 31.
[19] ch. 21. 20.
[20] ch. 25. 18.
[21] ch. 31. 42.
[22] ch. 24. 62. & 25. 11.
[23] Num. 13. 26.
[24] Gal. 4. 22.
[25] ver. 11.
[1] ch. 12. 1.
[2] ch. 28. 3. & 35. 11. Ex. 6. 3. Deut. 10. 17.
[3] ch. 5. 22. & 48. 15. 1 Kin. 2. 4. & 8. 25. 2 Kin. 20. 3.
[4] ch. 6. 9. Deut. 18. 13. Job 1. 1. Matt. 5. 48.
[5] ch. 12. 2. & 13. 16. & 22. 17.
[6] ver. 17.
[7] Rom. 4. 11, 12, 16. Gal. 3. 29.
[8] Neh. 9. 7.
[9] Rom. 4. 17.
[10] ch. 35. 11.
[11] ver. 16. ch. 35. 11. Matt. 1. 6, &c.
[12] Gal. 3. 17.
[13] ch. 26. 24. & 28. 13. Heb. 11. 16.
[14] Rom. 9. 8.
[15] ch. 12. 7. & 13. 15. Ps. 105. 9, 11.
[16] ch. 23. 4. & 28. 4.
[17] Ex. 6. 7. Lev. 26. 12. Deut. 4. 37. & 14. 2. & 26. 18. & 29. 13.
[18] Acts 7. 8.
[19] Acts 7. 8. Rom. 4. 11.
[20] Lev. 12. 3. Luke 2. 21. John 7. 22. Phil. 3. 5.
b That is, *God heareth.*
c Or, *over against.* Or, *to the east of.*
d Or, *Thou God seest me.*
e Heb. *El roi*, that is, *God of seeing.*
f That is, *The well of the living one who seeth me.*
a Heb. *El Shaddai.*

cised among you, every man child in your generations, he that is born in the house, or bought with money of any stranger, which *is* not of thy seed.

13 He that is born in thy house, and he that is bought with thy money, must needs be circumcised : and my covenant shall be in your flesh for an everlasting covenant.

14 And the uncircumcised man child whose flesh of his foreskin is not circumcised, that soul [21] shall be cut off from his people ; he hath broken my covenant.

15 ¶ And God said unto Abraham, As for Sarai thy wife, thou shalt not call her name Sarai, but Sarah *shall* her name *be*.

16 And I will bless her, [22] and give thee a son also of her : yea, I will bless her, and she shall be *a mother* [23] of nations ; kings of people shall be of her.

17 Then Abraham fell upon his face, [24] and laughed, and said in his heart, Shall *a child* be born unto him that is an hundred years old ? and shall Sarah, that is ninety years old, bear ?

18 And Abraham said unto God, O that Ishmael might live before thee !

19 And God said, [25] Sarah thy wife shall bear thee a son indeed ; and thou shalt call his name Isaac : and I will establish my covenant with him for an everlasting covenant, *and* with his seed after him.

20 And as for Ishmael, I have heard thee : Behold, I have blessed him, and will make him fruitful, and [26] will multiply him exceedingly ; [27] twelve princes shall he beget, [28] and I will make him a great nation.

21 But my covenant will I establish with Isaac, [29] which Sarah shall bear unto thee at this set time in the next year.

22 And he left off talking with him, and God went up from Abraham.

23 ¶ And Abraham took Ishmael his son, and all that were born in his house, and all that were bought with his money, every male among the men of Abraham's house ; and circumcised the flesh of their foreskin in the selfsame day, as God had said unto him.

24 And Abraham *was* ninety years old and nine, when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin.

25 And Ishmael his son *was* thirteen years old, when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin.

26 In the selfsame day was Abraham circumcised, and Ishmael his son.

27 And [30] all the men of his house, born in the house, and bought with money of the stranger, were circumcised with him.

CHAPTER XVIII.

1 *Abraham entertaineth three angels.* 9 *Sarah is reproved for laughing at the strange promise.* 17 *The destruction of Sodom is revealed to Abraham.* 23 *Abraham maketh intercession for the men thereof.*

AND the LORD appeared unto him in the [1] plains of Mamre : and he sat in the tent door in the heat of the day ;

2 [2] And he lift up his eyes and looked, and, lo, three men stood by him : [3] and when he saw *them*, he ran to meet them from the tent door, and bowed himself toward the ground,

3 And said, My Lord, if now I have found favour in thy sight, pass not away, I pray thee, from thy servant :

[21] Ex. 4. 24.
[22] ch. 18. 10.
[23] ch. 35. 11. Gal. 4. 31. 1 Pet. 3. 6.
[24] ch. 18. 12. & 21. 6.
[25] ch. 18. 10. & 21. 2. Gal. 4. 28.
[26] ch. 16. 10.
[27] ch. 25. 12, 16.
[28] ch. 21. 18.
[29] ch. 21. 2.

circumcised among you, every male throughout your generations, he that is born in the house, or bought with money of any stranger, which is not of thy seed.
13 He that is born in thy house, and he that is bought with thy money, must needs be circumcised : and my covenant shall be in your flesh for an everlast-
14 ing covenant. And the uncircumcised male who is not circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin, that soul shall be cut off from his people ; he hath broken my covenant.
15 And God said unto Abraham, As for Sarai thy wife, thou shalt not call her name Sarai, but [b] Sarah
16 shall her name be. And I will bless her, and moreover I will give thee a son of her : yea, I will bless her, and she shall be *a mother of* nations ; kings of
17 peoples shall be of her. Then Abraham fell upon his face, and laughed, and said in his heart, Shall a child be born unto him that is an hundred years old ?
18 and shall Sarah, that is ninety years old, bear ? And Abraham said unto God, Oh that Ishmael might
19 live before thee ! And God said, Nay, but Sarah thy wife shall bear thee a son ; and thou shalt call his name [c] Isaac : and I will establish my covenant with him for an everlasting covenant for his seed
20 after him. And as for Ishmael, I have heard thee : behold, I have blessed him, and will make him fruitful, and will multiply him exceedingly ; twelve princes shall he beget, and I will make him a great
21 nation. But my covenant will I establish with Isaac, which Sarah shall bear unto thee at this set
22 time in the next year. And he left off talking with
23 him, and God went up from Abraham. And Abraham took Ishmael his son, and all that were born in his house, and all that were bought with his money, every male among the men of Abraham's house, and circumcised the flesh of their foreskin in the self-
24 same day, as God had said unto him. And Abraham was ninety years old and nine, when he was
25 circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin. And Ishmael his son was thirteen years old, when he was
26 circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin. In the self-
27 same day was Abraham circumcised, and Ishmael his son. And all the men of his house, those born in the house, and those bought with money of the stranger, were circumcised with him.

18 And the LORD appeared unto him by the [a] oaks of Mamre, as he sat in the tent door in the heat of the
2 day ; and he lift up his eyes and looked, and, lo, three men stood over against him : and when he saw them, he ran to meet them from the tent door, and
3 bowed himself to the earth, and said, [b] My lord, if now I have found favour in thy sight, pass not away,

[30] ch. 18. 19.
[1] ch. 13. 18. & 14. 13.
[2] Heb. 13. 2.
[3] ch. 19. 1. 1 Pet. 4. 9.
b That is, *Princess.*
c From the Hebrew word meaning *to laugh.*
a Or, *terebinths.*
b Or, *O Lord.*

4 Let [4]a little water, I pray you, be fetched, and
wash your feet, and rest yourselves under the tree :
5 And [5]I will fetch a morsel of bread, and [6]comfort
ye your hearts ; after that ye shall pass on : [7]for there-
fore are ye come to your servant. And they said, So
do, as thou hast said.
6 And Abraham hastened into the tent unto Sarah,
and said, Make ready quickly three measures of fine
meal, knead *it*, and make cakes upon the hearth.
7 And Abraham ran unto the herd, and fetcht a calf
tender and good, and gave *it* unto a young man ; and
he hasted to dress it.
8 And [8]he took butter, and milk, and the calf which
he had dressed, and set *it* before them ; and he stood
by them under the tree, and they did eat.
9 ¶ And they said unto him, Where *is* Sarah thy
wife ? And he said, Behold, [9]in the tent.
10 And he said, I [10]will certainly return unto thee
[11]according to the time of life ; and, lo, [12]Sarah thy
wife shall have a son. And Sarah heard *it* in the tent
door, which *was* behind him.
11 Now [13]Abraham and Sarah *were* old *and* well
stricken in age ; *and* it ceased to be with Sarah [14]after
the manner of women.
12 Therefore Sarah [15]laughed within herself, saying,
[16]After I am waxed old shall I have pleasure, my [17]lord
being old also ?
13 And the LORD said unto Abraham, Wherefore did
Sarah laugh, saying, Shall I of a surety bear a child,
which am old ?
14 [18]Is any thing too hard for the LORD ? [19]At the
time appointed I will return unto thee, according to the
time of life, and Sarah shall have a son.
15 Then Sarah denied, saying, I laughed not ; for
she was afraid. And he said, Nay ; but thou didst
laugh.
16 ¶ And the men rose up from thence, and looked
toward Sodom : and Abraham went with them [20]to
bring them on the way.
17 And the LORD said, [21]Shall I hide from Abraham
that thing which I do ;
18 Seeing that Abraham shall surely become a great
and mighty nation, and all the nations of the earth
shall be [22]blessed in him ?
19 For I know him, [23]that he will command his
children and his household after him, and they shall
keep the way of the LORD, to do justice and judgment ;
that the LORD may bring upon Abraham that which he
hath spoken of him.
20 And the LORD said, Because [24]the cry of Sodom
and Gomorrah is great, and because their sin is very
grievous ;
21 [25]I will go down now, and see whether they have
done altogether according to the cry of it, which is come
unto me ; and if not, [26]I will know.
22 And the men turned their faces from thence,
[27]and went toward Sodom : but Abraham [28]stood yet
before the LORD.
23 ¶ And Abraham [29]drew near, and said, [30]Wilt
thou also destroy the righteous with the wicked ?

4 I pray thee, from thy servant : let now a little water
be fetched, and wash your feet, and rest yourselves
5 under the tree : and I will fetch a morsel of bread,
and comfort ye your heart ; after that ye shall pass
on : [c]forasmuch as ye are come to your servant.
6 And they said, So do, as thou hast said. And Abra-
ham hastened into the tent unto Sarah, and said,
Make ready quickly three measures of fine meal,
7 knead it, and make cakes. And Abraham ran unto
the herd, and fetched a calf tender and good, and
gave it unto the servant ; and he hasted to dress it.
8 And he took butter, and milk, and the calf which he
had dressed, and set it before them ; and he stood
9 by them under the tree, and they did eat. And they
said unto him, Where is Sarah thy wife ? And he
10 said, Behold, in the tent. And he said, I will cer-
tainly return unto thee when the season [d]cometh
round ; and, lo, Sarah thy wife shall have a son.
And Sarah heard in the tent door, which was behind
11 him. Now Abraham and Sarah were old, *and* well
stricken in age ; it had ceased to be with Sarah after
12 the manner of women. And Sarah laughed within
herself, saying, After I am waxed old shall I have
13 pleasure, my lord being old also ? And the LORD
said unto Abraham, Wherefore did Sarah laugh,
saying, Shall I of a surety bear a child, which am
14 old ? Is any thing too [e]hard for the LORD ? At
the set time I will return unto thee, when the season
15 [d]cometh round, and Sarah shall have a son. Then
Sarah denied, saying, I laughed not ; for she was
afraid. And he said, Nay ; but thou didst laugh.
16 And the men rose up from thence, and looked
toward Sodom : and Abraham went with them to
17 bring them on the way. And the LORD said, Shall
18 I hide from Abraham that which I do ; seeing that
Abraham shall surely become a great and mighty
nation, and all the nations of the earth shall be
19 blessed in him ? For I have [f]known him, to the
end that he may command his children and his
household after him, that they may keep the way of
the LORD, to do justice and judgement ; to the end
that the LORD may bring upon Abraham that which
20 he hath spoken of him. And the LORD said, [g]Be-
cause the cry of Sodom and Gomorrah is great, and
21 [g]because their sin is very grievous ; I will go down
now, and see whether they have done altogether ac-
cording to the cry of it, which is come unto me ; and
22 if not, I will know. And the men turned from
thence, and went toward Sodom : but Abraham
23 stood yet before the LORD. And Abraham drew
near, and said, Wilt thou consume the righteous

[4] ch. 19. 2. & 43. 24.
[5] Judg. 6. 18. & 13. 15.
[6] Judg. 19. 5. Ps. 104. 15.
[7] ch. 19. 8. & 33. 10.
[8] ch. 19. 3.
[9] ch. 24. 67.
[10] ver. 14.
[11] 2 Kin. 4. 16.
[12] ch. 17. 19, 21. & 21. 2. Rom. 9. 9.
[13] ch. 17. 17. Rom. 4. 19. Heb. 11. 11, 12, 19.
[14] ch. 31. 35.
[15] ch. 17. 17.
[16] Luke 1. 18.
[17] 1 Pet. 3. 6.
[18] Jer. 32. 17. Zech. 8. 6. Matt. 3. 9. & 19. 26. Luke 1. 37.
[19] ver. 10. ch. 17. 21. 2 Kin. 4. 16.
[20] Rom. 15. 24. 3 John 6.
[21] Ps. 25. 14. Amos 3. 7. John 15. 15.
[22] ch. 12. 3. & 22. 18. Acts 3. 25. Gal. 3. 8.
[23] Deut. 4. 9, 10. & 6. 7. Josh. 24. 15. Eph. 6. 4.
[24] ch. 4. 10. & 19. 13. Jam. 5. 4.
[25] ch. 11. 5. Ex. 3. 8.
[26] Deut. 8. 2. & 13. 3. Josh. 22. 22. Luke 16. 15. 2 Cor. 11. 11.
[27] ch. 19. 1.
[28] ver. 1.
[29] Heb. 10. 22.
[30] Num. 16. 22. 2 Sam. 24. 17.

c Or, *for therefore.*
d Heb. *liveth*, or, *reviveth.*
e Or, *wonderful.*
f See Amos 3. 2.
g Or, *Verily.*

24 [31] Peradventure there be fifty righteous within the
city : wilt thou also destroy and not spare the place for
the fifty righteous that *are* therein ?
25 That be far from thee to do after this manner, to
slay the righteous with the wicked : and [32] that the
righteous should be as the wicked, that be far from
thee : [33] Shall not the Judge of all the earth do right ?
26 And the LORD said, [34] If I find in Sodom fifty
righteous within the city, then I will spare all the place
for their sakes.
27 And Abraham answered and said, [35] Behold now,
I have taken upon me to speak unto the Lord, which
am [36] *but* dust and ashes :
28 Peradventure there shall lack five of the fifty
righteous : wilt thou destroy all the city for *lack of* five ?
And he said, If I find there forty and five, I will not
destroy *it*.
29 And he spake unto him yet again, and said, Per-
adventure there shall be forty found there. And he
said, I will not do *it* for forty's sake.
30 And he said *unto him*, Oh let not the Lord be angry,
and I will speak : Peradventure there shall thirty be
found there. And he said, I will not do *it*, if I find
thirty there.
31 And he said, Behold now, I have taken upon me
to speak unto the Lord : Peradventure there shall be
twenty found there. And he said, I will not destroy *it*
for twenty's sake.
32 And he said, [37] Oh let not the Lord be angry, and
I will speak yet but this once : Peradventure ten shall
be found there. [38] And he said, I will not destroy *it*
for ten's sake.
33 And the LORD went his way, as soon as he had
left communing with Abraham : and Abraham returned
unto his place.

CHAPTER XIX.

1 *Lot entertaineth two angels.* 4 *The vicious Sodomites are stricken with blindness.* 12 *Lot is sent for safety into the mountains.* 18 *He obtaineth leave to go into Zoar.* 24 *Sodom and Gomorrah are destroyed.* 26 *Lot's wife is a pillar of salt.* 30 *Lot dwelleth in a cave.* 31 *The incestuous original of Moab and Ammon.*

AND there [1] came two angels to Sodom at even ; and
Lot sat in the gate of Sodom : and [2] Lot seeing
them rose up to meet them ; and he bowed himself with
his face toward the ground ;
2 And he said, Behold now, my lords, [3] turn in, I pray
you, into your servant's house, and tarry all night, and
[4] wash your feet, and ye shall rise up early, and go on
your ways. And they said, [5] Nay ; but we will abide
in the street all night.
3 And he pressed upon them greatly ; and they
turned in unto him, and entered into his house ; [6] and
he made them a feast, and did bake unleavened bread,
and they did eat.
4 ¶ But before they lay down, the men of the city,
even the men of Sodom, compassed the house round,
both old and young, all the people from every quarter :
5 [7] And they called unto Lot, and said unto him,
Where *are* the men which came in to thee this night ?
[8] bring them out unto us, that we [9] may know them.
6 And [10] Lot went out at the door unto them, and
shut the door after him,
7 And said, I pray you, brethren, do not so wickedly.

24 with the wicked? Peradventure there be fifty
righteous within the city: wilt thou consume and
not spare the place for the fifty righteous that are
25 therein? That be far from thee to do after this
manner, to slay the righteous with the wicked, that
so the righteous should be as the wicked; that be
far from thee: shall not the Judge of all the earth
26 do right? And the LORD said, If I find in Sodom
fifty righteous within the city, then I will spare all
27 the place for their sake. And Abraham answered
and said, Behold now, I have taken upon me to
speak unto the Lord, which am but dust and ashes:
28 peradventure there shall lack five of the fifty right-
eous: wilt thou destroy all the city for lack of five?
And he said, I will not destroy it, if I find there
29 forty and five. And he spake unto him yet again,
and said, Peradventure there shall be forty found
there. And he said, I will not do it for the forty's
30 sake. And he said, Oh let not the Lord be angry,
and I will speak: peradventure there shall thirty be
found there. And he said, I will not do it, if I find
31 thirty there. And he said, Behold now, I have
taken upon me to speak unto the Lord: peradven-
ture there shall be twenty found there. And he
said, I will not destroy it for the twenty's sake.
32 And he said, Oh let not the Lord be angry, and I
will speak yet but this once: peradventure ten shall
be found there. And he said, I will not destroy it
33 for the ten's sake. And the LORD went his way, as
soon as he had left communing with Abraham: and
Abraham returned unto his place.

19 And the two angels came to Sodom at even; and
Lot sat in the gate of Sodom: and Lot saw them,
and rose up to meet them; and he bowed himself
2 with his face to the earth; and he said, Behold now,
my lords, turn aside, I pray you, into your servant's
house, and tarry all night, and wash your feet, and
ye shall rise up early, and go on your way. And
they said, Nay; but we will abide in the street all
3 night. And he urged them greatly; and they turned
in unto him, and entered into his house; and he
made them a feast, and did bake unleavened bread,
4 and they did eat. But before they lay down, the
men of the city, even the men of Sodom, compassed
the house round, both young and old, all the people
5 from every quarter; and they called unto Lot, and
said unto him, Where are the men which came in
to thee this night? bring them out unto us, that
6 we may know them. And Lot went out unto them
7 to the door, and shut the door after him. And he
said, I pray you, my brethren, do not so wickedly.

[31] Jer. 5. 1.
[32] Job 8. 20. Is. 3. 10, 11.
[33] Job 8. 3. & 34. 17. Ps. 58. 11. & 94. 2. Rom. 3. 6.
[34] Jer. 5. 1. Ezek. 22. 30.
[35] Luke 18. 1.
[36] ch. 3. 19. Job 4. 19. Eccles. 12. 7. 1 Cor. 15. 47, 48. 2 Cor. 5. 1.
[37] Judg. 6. 39.
[38] Jam. 5. 16.
[1] ch. 18. 22.
[2] ch. 18. 1, &c.
[3] Heb. 13. 2.
[4] ch. 18. 4.
[5] See Luke 24. 28.
[6] ch. 18. 8.
[7] Is. 3. 9.
[8] Judg. 19. 22.
[9] ch. 4. 1. Rom. 1. 24, 27. Jude 7.
[10] Judg. 19. 23.

8 [11] Behold now, I have two daughters which have not known man; let me, I pray you, bring them out unto you, and do ye to them as *is* good in your eyes: only unto these men do nothing; [12] for therefore came they under the shadow of my roof.

9 And they said, Stand back. And they said *again*, This one *fellow* [13] came in to sojourn, [14] and he will needs be a judge: now will we deal worse with thee, than with them. And they pressed sore upon the man, *even* Lot, and came near to break the door.

10 But the men put forth their hand, and pulled Lot into the house to them, and shut to the door.

11 And they smote the men [15] that *were* at the door of the house with blindness, both small and great: so that they wearied themselves to find the door.

12 ¶ And the men said unto Lot, Hast thou here any besides? son in law, and thy sons, and thy daughters, and whatsoever thou hast in the city, [16] bring *them* out of this place:

13 For we will destroy this place, because the [17] cry of them is waxen great before the face of the LORD; and [18] the LORD hath sent us to destroy it.

14 And Lot went out, and spake unto his sons in law, [19] which married his daughters, and said, [20] Up, get you out of this place; for the LORD will destroy this city. [21] But he seemed as one that mocked unto his sons in law.

15 ¶ And when the morning arose, then the angels hastened Lot, saying, [22] Arise, take thy wife, and thy two daughters, which are here; lest thou be consumed in the iniquity of the city.

16 And while he lingered, the men laid hold upon his hand, and upon the hand of his wife, and upon the hand of his two daughters; [23] the LORD being merciful unto him: [24] and they brought him forth, and set him without the city.

17 ¶ And it came to pass, when they had brought them forth abroad, that he said, [25] Escape for thy life; [26] look not behind thee, neither stay thou in all the plain; escape to the mountain, lest thou be consumed.

18 And Lot said unto them, Oh, [27] not so, my Lord:

19 Behold now, thy servant hath found grace in thy sight, and thou hast magnified thy mercy, which thou hast shewed unto me in saving my life; and I cannot escape to the mountain, lest some evil take me, and I die:

20 Behold now, this city *is* near to flee unto, and it *is* a little one: Oh, let me escape thither, (*is* it not a little one?) and my soul shall live.

21 And he said unto him, See, [28] I have accepted thee concerning this thing also, that I will not overthrow this city, for the which thou hast spoken.

22 Haste thee, escape thither; for [29] I cannot do any thing till thou be come thither. Therefore [30] the name of the city was called Zoar.

23 ¶ The sun was risen upon the earth when Lot entered into Zoar.

24 Then [31] the LORD rained upon Sodom and upon Gomorrah brimstone and fire from the LORD out of heaven;

[11] See Judg. 19. 24.
[12] See ch. 18. 5.
[13] 2 Pet. 2. 7, 8.
[14] Ex. 2. 14.
[15] See 2 Kin. 6. 18. Acts 13. 11.
[16] ch. 7. 1. 2 Pet. 2. 7, 9.
[17] ch. 18. 20.
[18] 1 Chr. 21. 15.
[19] Matt. 1. 18.
[20] Num. 16. 21, 45.
[21] Ex. 9. 21. Luke 17. 28. & 24. 11.
[22] Num. 16. 24, 26. Rev. 18. 4.
[23] Luke 18. 13. Rom. 9. 15, 16.
[24] Ps. 34. 22.
[25] 1 Kin. 19. 3.
[26] ver. 26. Matt. 24. 16, 17, 18. Luke 9. 62. Phil. 3. 13, 14.
[27] Acts 10. 14.

8 Behold now, I have two daughters which have not known man; let me, I pray you, bring them out unto you, and do ye to them as is good in your eyes: only unto these men do nothing; [a] forasmuch as they
9 are come under the shadow of my roof. And they said, Stand back. And they said, This one fellow came in to sojourn, and he will needs be a judge: now will we deal worse with thee, than with them. And they pressed sore upon the man, even Lot, and
10 drew near to break the door. But the men put forth their hand, and brought Lot into the house to
11 them, and shut to the door. And they smote the men that were at the door of the house with blindness, both small and great: so that they wearied
12 themselves to find the door. And the men said unto Lot, Hast thou here any besides? son in law, and thy sons, and thy daughters, and whomsoever thou hast in the city; bring them out of the place:
13 for we will destroy this place, because the cry of them is waxen great before the LORD; and the
14 LORD hath sent us to destroy it. And Lot went out, and spake unto his sons in law, which [b] married his daughters, and said, Up, get you out of this place; for the LORD will destroy the city. But he seemed unto his sons in law as one that mocked.
15 And when the morning arose, then the angels hastened Lot, saying, Arise, take thy wife, and thy two daughters which are here; lest thou be consumed
16 in the [c] iniquity of the city. But he lingered; and the men laid hold upon his hand, and upon the hand of his wife, and upon the hand of his two daughters; the LORD being merciful unto him: and they brought him forth, and set him without the city.
17 And it came to pass, when they had brought them forth abroad, that he said, Escape for thy life; look not behind thee, neither stay thou in all the [d] Plain;
18 escape to the mountain, lest thou be consumed. And
19 Lot said unto them, Oh, not so, [e] my lord: behold now, thy servant hath found grace in thy sight, and thou hast magnified thy mercy, which thou hast shewed unto me in saving my life; and I cannot escape to the mountain, lest [f] evil overtake me, and I
20 die: behold now, this city is near to flee unto, and it is a little one: Oh, let me escape thither, (is it not
21 a little one?) and my soul shall live. And he said unto him, See, I have accepted thee concerning this thing also, that I will not overthrow the city of
22 which thou hast spoken. Haste thee, escape thither; for I cannot do any thing till thou be come thither. Therefore the name of the city was called [g] Zoar.
23 The sun was risen upon the earth when Lot came
24 unto Zoar. Then the LORD rained upon Sodom and upon Gomorrah brimstone and fire from the LORD out

[28] Job 42. 8, 9. Ps. 145. 19.
[29] See ch. 32. 25, 26. Ex. 32. 10. Deut. 9. 14. Mark 6. 5.
[30] ch. 13. 10. & 14. 2.
[31] Deut. 29. 23. Is. 13. 19. Jer. 20. 16. & 50. 40. Ezek. 16. 49, 50. Hos. 11. 8. Amos 4. 11. Zeph. 2. 9. Luke 17. 29. 2 Pet. 2. 6. Jude 7.

a Or, *for therefore.*
b Or, *were to marry.*
c Or, *punishment.*
d See ch. 13. 10.
e Or, *O Lord.*
f Or, *the evil.*
g That is, *Little*, ver. 20. See ch. 14. 8.

25 And he overthrew those cities, and all the plain, and all the inhabitants of the cities, and [32] that which grew upon the ground.

26 ¶ But his wife looked back from behind him, and she became [33] a pillar of salt.

27 ¶ And Abraham gat up early in the morning to the place where [34] he stood before the LORD:

28 And he looked toward Sodom and Gomorrah, and toward all the land of the plain, and beheld, and, lo, [35] the smoke of the country went up as the smoke of a furnace.

29 ¶ And it came to pass, when God destroyed the cities of the plain, that God [36] remembered Abraham, and sent Lot out of the midst of the overthrow, when he overthrew the cities in the which Lot dwelt.

30 ¶ And Lot went up out of Zoar, and [37] dwelt in the mountain, and his two daughters with him; for he feared to dwell in Zoar: and he dwelt in a cave, he and his two daughters.

31 And the firstborn said unto the younger, Our father *is* old, and *there is* not a man in the earth [38] to come in unto us after the manner of all the earth:

32 Come, let us make our father drink wine, and we will lie with him, that we [39] may preserve seed of our father.

33 And they made their father drink wine that night: and the firstborn went in, and lay with her father; and he perceived not when she lay down, nor when she arose.

34 And it came to pass on the morrow, that the firstborn said unto the younger, Behold, I lay yesternight with my father: let us make him drink wine this night also; and go thou in, *and* lie with him, that we may preserve seed of our father.

35 And they made their father drink wine that night also: and the younger arose, and lay with him; and he perceived not when she lay down, nor when she arose.

36 Thus were both the daughters of Lot with child by their father.

37 And the firstborn bare a son, and called his name Moab: [40] the same *is* the father of the Moabites unto this day.

38 And the younger, she also bare a son, and called his name Ben-ammi: [41] the same *is* the father of the children of Ammon unto this day.

25 of heaven; and he overthrew those cities, and all the
Plain, and all the inhabitants of the cities, and that
26 which grew upon the ground. But his wife looked
back from behind him, and she became a pillar of
27 salt. And Abraham gat up early in the morning to
28 the place where he had stood before the LORD: and
he looked toward Sodom and Gomorrah, and toward
all the land of the Plain, and beheld, and, lo, the
smoke of the land went up as the smoke of a furnace.

29 And it came to pass, when God destroyed the cities
of the Plain, that God remembered Abraham, and
sent Lot out of the midst of the overthrow, when he
overthrew the cities in the which Lot dwelt.
30 And Lot went up out of Zoar, and dwelt in the
mountain, and his two daughters with him; for he
feared to dwell in Zoar: and he dwelt in a cave, he
31 and his two daughters. And the firstborn said unto
the younger, Our father is old, and there is not a man
in the earth to come in unto us after the manner of
32 all the earth: come, let us make our father drink
wine, and we will lie with him, that we may pre-
33 serve seed of our father. And they made their
father drink wine that night: and the firstborn went
in, and lay with her father; and he knew not when
34 she lay down, nor when she arose. And it came to
pass on the morrow, that the firstborn said unto the
younger, Behold, I lay yesternight with my father:
let us make him drink wine this night also; and go
thou in, and lie with him, that we may preserve
35 seed of our father. And they made their father
drink wine that night also: and the younger arose,
and lay with him; and he knew not when she lay
36 down, nor when she arose. Thus were both the
37 daughters of Lot with child by their father. And
the firstborn bare a son, and called his name Moab:
the same is the father of the Moabites unto this day.
38 And the younger, she also bare a son, and called
his name Ben-ammi: the same is the father of the
children of Ammon unto this day.

CHAPTER XX.

1 *Abraham sojourneth at Gerar,* 2 *denieth his wife, and loseth her.* 3 *Abimelech is reproved for her in a dream.* 9 *He rebuketh Abraham,* 14 *restoreth Sarah,* 16 *and reproveth her.* 17 *He is healed by Abraham's prayer.*

AND Abraham journeyed from [1] thence toward the south country, and dwelled between [2] Kadesh and Shur, and [3] sojourned in Gerar.

2 And Abraham said of Sarah his wife, [4] She *is* my sister: and Abimelech king of Gerar sent, and [5] took Sarah.

3 But [6] God came to Abimelech [7] in a dream by night, and said to him, [8] Behold, thou *art but* a dead man, for the woman which thou hast taken; for she *is* a man's wife.

4 But Abimelech had not come near her: and he said, Lord, [9] wilt thou slay also a righteous nation?

20 And Abraham journeyed from thence toward the
land of the South, and dwelt between Kadesh and
2 Shur; and he sojourned in Gerar. And Abraham
said of Sarah his wife, She is my sister: and Abime-
3 lech king of Gerar sent, and took Sarah. But God
came to Abimelech in a dream of the night, and
said to him, Behold, thou art but a dead man, be-
cause of the woman which thou hast taken; for she
4 is a man's wife. Now Abimelech had not come
near her: and he said, Lord, wilt thou slay even a

[32] ch. 14. 3. Ps. 107. 34.
[33] Luke 17. 32.
[34] ch. 18. 22.
[35] Rev. 18. 9.
[36] ch. 8. 1. & 18. 23.
[37] ver. 17, 19.
[38] ch. 16. 2, 4. & 38. 8, 9. Deut. 25. 5.
[39] Mark 12. 19.
[40] Deut. 2. 9.

[41] Deut. 2. 19.
[1] ch. 18. 1.
[2] ch. 16. 7, 14.
[3] ch. 26. 6
[4] ch. 12. 13. & 26. 7.
[5] ch. 12. 15.
[6] Ps. 105. 14.
[7] Job 33. 15.
[8] ver. 7.
[9] ver. 18. ch. 18. 23.

5 Said he not unto me, She *is* my sister? and she, even she herself said, He *is* my brother: [10] in the integrity of my heart and innocency of my hands have I done this.

6 And God said unto him in a dream, Yea, I know that thou didst this in the integrity of thy heart; for [11] I also withheld thee from sinning [12] against me: therefore suffered I thee not to touch her.

7 Now therefore restore the man *his* wife; [13] for he *is* a prophet, and he shall pray for thee, and thou shalt live: and if thou restore *her* not, [14] know thou that thou shalt surely die, thou, [15] and all that *are* thine.

8 Therefore Abimelech rose early in the morning, and called all his servants, and told all these things in their ears: and the men were sore afraid.

9 Then Abimelech called Abraham, and said unto him, What hast thou done unto us? and what have I offended thee, [16] that thou hast brought on me and on my kingdom a great sin? thou hast done deeds unto me [17] that ought not to be done.

10 And Abimelech said unto Abraham, What sawest thou, that thou hast done this thing?

11 And Abraham said, Because I thought, Surely [18] the fear of God *is* not in this place; and [19] they will slay me for my wife's sake.

12 And yet indeed [20] *she is* my sister; she *is* the daughter of my father, but not the daughter of my mother; and she became my wife.

13 And it came to pass, when [21] God caused me to wander from my father's house, that I said unto her, This *is* thy kindness which thou shalt shew unto me; at every place whither we shall come, [22] say of me, He *is* my brother.

14 And Abimelech [23] took sheep, and oxen, and menservants, and womenservants, and gave *them* unto Abraham, and restored him Sarah his wife.

15 And Abimelech said, Behold, [24] my land *is* before thee: dwell where it pleaseth thee.

16 And unto Sarah he said, Behold, I have given [25] thy brother a thousand *pieces* of silver: [26] behold, he *is* to thee [27] a covering of the eyes, unto all that *are* with thee, and with all *other:* thus she was reproved.

17 ¶ So Abraham [28] prayed unto God: and God healed Abimelech, and his wife, and his maidservants; and they bare *children.*

18 For the LORD [29] had fast closed up all the wombs of the house of Abimelech, because of Sarah Abraham's wife.

CHAPTER XXI.

1 *Isaac is born.* 4 *He is circumcised.* 6 *Sarah's joy.* 9 *Hagar and Ishmael are cast forth.* 15 *Hagar in distress.* 17 *The angel comforteth her.* 22 *Abimelech's covenant with Abraham at Beer-sheba.*

AND the LORD [1] visited Sarah as he had said, and the LORD did unto Sarah [2] as he had spoken.

2 For Sarah [3] conceived, and bare Abraham a son in his old age, [4] at the set time of which God had spoken to him.

3 And Abraham called the name of his son that was born unto him, whom Sarah bare to him, [5] Isaac.

4 And Abraham [6] circumcised his son Isaac being eight days old, [7] as God had commanded him.

5 righteous nation? Said he not himself unto me, She is my sister? and she, even she herself said, He is my brother: in the integrity of my heart and
6 the innocency of my hands have I done this. And God said unto him in the dream, Yea, I know that in the integrity of thy heart thou hast done this, and I also withheld thee from sinning against me: there-
7 fore suffered I thee not to touch her. Now therefore restore the man's wife; for he is a prophet, and he shall pray for thee, and thou shalt live: and if thou restore her not, know thou that thou shalt
8 surely die, thou, and all that are thine. And Abimelech rose early in the morning, and called all his servants, and told all these things in their
9 ears: and the men were sore afraid. Then Abimelech called Abraham, and said unto him, What hast thou done unto us? and wherein have I sinned against thee, that thou hast brought on me and on my kingdom a great sin? thou hast done deeds unto
10 me that ought not to be done. And Abimelech said unto Abraham, What sawest thou, that thou hast
11 done this thing? And Abraham said, Because I thought, Surely the fear of God is not in this place;
12 and they will slay me for my wife's sake. And moreover she is indeed my sister, the daughter of my father, but not the daughter of my mother; and
13 she became my wife: and it came to pass, when God caused me to wander from my father's house, that I said unto her, This is thy kindness which thou shalt shew unto me; at every place whither
14 we shall come, say of me, He is my brother. And Abimelech took sheep and oxen, and menservants and womenservants, and gave them unto Abraham,
15 and restored him Sarah his wife. And Abimelech said, Behold, my land is before thee: dwell where
16 it pleaseth thee. And unto Sarah he said, Behold, I have given thy brother a thousand pieces of silver: behold, [a] it is for thee a covering of the eyes to all that are with thee; and [b] in respect of all
17 thou art righted. And Abraham prayed unto God: and God healed Abimelech, and his wife, and his
18 maidservants; and they bare children. For the LORD had fast closed up all the wombs of the house of Abimelech, because of Sarah Abraham's wife.

21 And the LORD visited Sarah as he had said, and
2 the LORD did unto Sarah as he had spoken. And Sarah conceived, and bare Abraham a son in his old age, at the set time of which God had spoken to him.
3 And Abraham called the name of his son that was born unto him, whom Sarah bare to him, Isaac.
4 And Abraham circumcised his son Isaac when he was

---

[10] 2 Kin. 20. 3. 2 Cor. 1. 12.
[11] ch. 31. 7. & 35. 5. Ex. 34. 24. 1 Sam. 25. 26, 34.
[12] ch. 39. 9. Lev. 6. 2. Ps. 51. 4.
[13] 1 Sam. 7. 5. 2 Kin. 5. 11. Job 42. 8. Jam. 5. 14, 15. 1 John 5. 16.
[14] ch. 2. 17.
[15] Num. 16. 32, 33.
[16] ch. 26. 10. Ex. 32. 21. Josh. 7. 25.
[17] ch. 34. 7.
[18] ch. 42. 18. Ps. 36. 1. Pro. 16. 6.
[19] ch. 12. 12. & 26. 7.
[20] See ch. 11. 29.
[21] ch. 12. 1, 9, 11, &c. Heb. 11. 8.
[22] ch. 12. 13.
[23] ch. 12. 16.
[24] ch. 13. 9.
[25] ver. 5.
[26] ch. 26. 11.
[27] ch. 24. 65.
[28] Job 42. 9, 10.
[29] ch. 12. 17.
[1] 1 Sam. 2. 21.
[2] ch. 17. 19. & 18. 10, 14. Gal. 4. 23, 28.
[3] Acts 7. 8. Gal. 4. 22. Heb. 11. 11.
[4] ch. 17. 21.
[5] ch. 17. 19.
[6] Acts 7. 8.
[7] ch. 17. 10, 12.
a Or, *he.*
b Or, *before all* men.

5 And [8] Abraham was an hundred years old, when
his son Isaac was born unto him.
6 ¶ And Sarah said, [9] God hath made me to laugh,
so that all that hear [10] will laugh with me.
7 And she said, Who would have said unto Abraham,
that Sarah should have given children suck? [11] for I
have born *him* a son in his old age.
8 And the child grew, and was weaned: and Abra-
ham made a great feast the *same* day that Isaac was
weaned.
9 ¶ And Sarah saw the son of Hagar [12] the Egyp-
tian, [13] which she had born unto Abraham, [14] mocking.
10 Wherefore she said unto Abraham, [15] Cast out
this bondwoman and her son: for the son of this bond-
woman shall not be heir with my son, *even* with Isaac.
11 And the thing was very grievous in Abraham's
sight [16] because of his son.
12 ¶ And God said unto Abraham, Let it not be
grievous in thy sight because of the lad, and because of
thy bondwoman; in all that Sarah hath said unto thee,
hearken unto her voice; for [17] in Isaac shall thy seed
be called.
13 And also of the son of the bondwoman will I
make [18] a nation, because he *is* thy seed.
14 And Abraham rose up early in the morning, and
took bread, and a bottle of water, and gave *it* unto Ha-
gar, putting *it* on her shoulder, and the child, and
[19] sent her away: and she departed, and wandered in
the wilderness of Beer-sheba.
15 And the water was spent in the bottle, and she
cast the child under one of the shrubs.
16 And she went, and sat her down over against *him*
a good way off, as it were a bowshot: for she said, Let
me not see the death of the child. And she sat over
against *him*, and lift up her voice, and wept.
17 And [20] God heard the voice of the lad; and the
angel of God called to Hagar out of heaven, and said
unto her, What aileth thee, Hagar? fear not; for God
hath heard the voice of the lad where he *is*.
18 Arise, lift up the lad, and hold him in thine hand;
for [21] I will make him a great nation.
19 And [22] God opened her eyes, and she saw a well
of water; and she went, and filled the bottle with water,
and gave the lad drink.
20 And God [23] was with the lad; and he grew, and
dwelt in the wilderness, [24] and became an archer.
21 And he dwelt in the wilderness of Paran: and his
mother [25] took him a wife out of the land of Egypt.
22 ¶ And it came to pass at that time, that [26] Abi-
melech and Phichol the chief captain of his host spake
unto Abraham, saying, [27] God *is* with thee in all that
thou doest:
23 Now therefore [28] swear unto me here by God that
thou wilt not deal falsely with me, nor with my son, nor
with my son's son: *but* according to the kindness that I
have done unto thee, thou shalt do unto me, and to the
land wherein thou hast sojourned.
24 And Abraham said, I will swear.
25 And Abraham reproved Abimelech because of a
well of water, which Abimelech's servants [29] had vio-
lently taken away.

[8] ch. 17. 1, 17.
[9] Ps. 126. 2. Is. 54. 1. Gal. 4. 27.
[10] Luke 1. 58.
[11] ch. 18. 11, 12.
[12] ch. 16. 1.
[13] ch. 16. 15.
[14] Gal. 4. 29.
[15] Gal. 4. 30. See ch. 25. 6. & 36. 6, 7.
[16] ch. 17. 18.
[17] Rom. 9. 7, 8. Heb. 11. 18.
[18] ver. 18. ch. 16. 10. & 17. 20.
[19] John 8. 35.
[20] Ex. 3. 7.
[21] ver. 13.
[22] Num. 22. 31. See 2 Kin. 6. 17, 18, 20. Luke 24. 16, 31.
[23] ch. 28. 15. & 39. 2, 3, 21.
[24] ch. 16. 12.
[25] ch. 24. 4.
[26] ch. 20. 2. & 26. 26.
[27] ch. 26. 28.
[28] Josh. 2. 12. 1 Sam. 24. 21.
[29] See ch. 26. 15, 18, 20, 21, 22.

5 eight days old, as God had commanded him. And
Abraham was an hundred years old, when his son
6 Isaac was born unto him. And Sarah said, God
hath [a] made me to laugh; every one that heareth
7 will laugh with me. And she said, Who would have
said unto Abraham, that Sarah should give children
suck? for I have borne him a son in his old age.
8 And the child grew, and was weaned: and
Abraham made a great feast on the day that
9 Isaac was weaned. And Sarah saw the son of
Hagar the Egyptian, which she had borne unto
10 Abraham, [b] mocking. Wherefore she said unto
Abraham, Cast out this bondwoman and her son:
for the son of this bondwoman shall not be heir
11 with my son, even with Isaac. And the thing was
very grievous in Abraham's sight on account of his
12 son. And God said unto Abraham, Let it not be
grievous in thy sight because of the lad, and be-
cause of thy bondwoman; in all that Sarah saith
unto thee, hearken unto her voice; for in Isaac
13 shall thy seed be called. And also of the son of
the bondwoman will I make a nation, because he
14 is thy seed. And Abraham rose up early in the
morning, and took bread and a [c] bottle of water,
and gave it unto Hagar, putting it on her shoulder,
and the child, and sent her away: and she departed,
15 and wandered in the wilderness of Beer-sheba. And
the water in the bottle was spent, and she cast the
16 child under one of the shrubs. And she went, and
sat her down over against him a good way off, as it
were a bowshot: for she said, Let me not look upon
the death of the child. And she sat over against
17 him, and lift up her voice, and wept. And God
heard the voice of the lad; and the angel of God
called to Hagar out of heaven, and said unto her,
What aileth thee, Hagar? fear not; for God hath
18 heard the voice of the lad where he is. Arise, lift
up the lad, and hold him in thine hand; for I will
19 make him a great nation. And God opened her
eyes, and she saw a well of water; and she went,
and filled the bottle with water, and gave the lad
20 drink. And God was with the lad, and he grew;
and he dwelt in the wilderness, and [d] became an
21 archer. And he dwelt in the wilderness of Paran:
and his mother took him a wife out of the land of
Egypt.

22 And it came to pass at that time, that Abimelech
and Phicol the captain of his host spake unto Abra-
ham, saying, God is with thee in all that thou doest:
23 now therefore swear unto me here by God that thou
wilt not deal falsely with me, nor with [e] my son, nor
with my son's son: but according to the kindness
that I have done unto thee, thou shalt do unto me,
24 and to the land wherein thou hast sojourned. And
25 Abraham said, I will swear. And Abraham re-
proved Abimelech because of the well of water,
which Abimelech's servants had violently taken

a Or, *prepared laughter for me.*
b Or, *playing.*
c Or, *skin.*
d Or, *became, as he grew up, an archer.*
e Or, *my offspring, nor with my posterity.*

26 And Abimelech said, I wot not who hath done this thing: neither didst thou tell me, neither yet heard I *of it*, but to day.

27 And Abraham took sheep and oxen, and gave them unto Abimelech; and both of them [30] made a covenant.

28 And Abraham set seven ewe lambs of the flock by themselves.

29 And Abimelech said unto Abraham, [31] What *mean* these seven ewe lambs which thou hast set by themselves?

30 And he said, For *these* seven ewe lambs shalt thou take of my hand, that [32] they may be a witness unto me, that I have digged this well.

31 Wherefore he [33] called that place Beer-sheba; because there they sware both of them.

32 Thus they made a covenant at Beer-sheba: then Abimelech rose up, and Phichol the chief captain of his host, and they returned into the land of the Philistines.

33 ¶ And *Abraham* planted a grove in Beer-sheba, and [34] called there on the name of the LORD, [35] the everlasting God.

34 And Abraham sojourned in the Philistines' land many days.

CHAPTER XXII.

1 *Abraham is tempted to offer Isaac.* 3 *He giveth proof of his faith and obedience.* 11 *The angel stayeth him.* 13 *Isaac is exchanged with a ram.* 14 *The place is called Jehovah-jireh.* 15 *Abraham is blessed again.* 20 *The generation of Nahor unto Rebekah.*

AND it came to pass after these things, that [1] God did tempt Abraham, and said unto him, Abraham: and he said, Behold, *here* I *am*.

2 And he said, Take now thy son, [2] thine only *son* Isaac, whom thou lovest, and get thee [3] into the land of Moriah; and offer him there for a burnt offering upon one of the mountains which I will tell thee of.

3 ¶ And Abraham rose up early in the morning, and saddled his ass, and took two of his young men with him, and Isaac his son, and clave the wood for the burnt offering, and rose up, and went unto the place of which God had told him.

4 Then on the third day Abraham lifted up his eyes, and saw the place afar off.

5 And Abraham said unto his young men, Abide ye here with the ass; and I and the lad will go yonder and worship, and come again to you.

6 And Abraham took the wood of the burnt offering, and [4] laid *it* upon Isaac his son; and he took the fire in his hand, and a knife; and they went both of them together.

7 And Isaac spake unto Abraham his father, and said, My father: and he said, Here *am* I, my son. And he said, Behold the fire and the wood: but where *is* the lamb for a burnt offering?

8 And Abraham said, My son, God will provide himself a lamb for a burnt offering: so they went both of them together.

9 And they came to the place which God had told him of; and Abraham built an altar there, and laid the wood in order, and bound Isaac his son, and [5] laid him on the altar upon the wood.

10 And Abraham stretched forth his hand, and took the knife to slay his son.

26 away. And Abimelech said, I know not who hath done this thing: neither didst thou tell me, neither
27 yet heard I of it, but to-day. And Abraham took sheep and oxen, and gave them unto Abimelech;
28 and they two made a covenant. And Abraham set
29 seven ewe lambs of the flock by themselves. And Abimelech said unto Abraham, What mean these seven ewe lambs which thou hast set by themselves?
30 And he said, These seven ewe lambs shalt thou take of my hand, that it may be a witness unto me,
31 that I have digged this well. Wherefore he called that place Beer-sheba; because there they sware
32 both of them. So they made a covenant at Beer-sheba: and Abimelech rose up, and Phicol the captain of his host, and they returned into the land of
33 the Philistines. And *Abraham* planted a tamarisk tree in Beer-sheba, and called there on the name of
34 the LORD, the Everlasting God. And Abraham sojourned in the land of the Philistines many days.

22 And it came to pass after these things, that God did prove Abraham, and said unto him, Abraham;
2 and he said, Here am I. And he said, Take now thy son, thine only son, whom thou lovest, even Isaac, and get thee into the land of Moriah; and offer him there for a burnt offering upon one of the
3 mountains which I will tell thee of. And Abraham rose early in the morning, and saddled his ass, and took two of his young men with him, and Isaac his son; and he clave the wood for the burnt offering, and rose up, and went unto the place of which God
4 had told him. On the third day Abraham lifted up
5 his eyes, and saw the place afar off. And Abraham said unto his young men, Abide ye here with the ass, and I and the lad will go yonder; and we will
6 worship, and come again to you. And Abraham took the wood of the burnt offering, and laid it upon Isaac his son; and he took in his hand the fire and the knife; and they went both of them together.
7 And Isaac spake unto Abraham his father, and said, My father: and he said, Here am I, my son. And he said, Behold, the fire and the wood: but where
8 is the lamb for a burnt offering? And Abraham said, God will [a] provide himself the lamb for a burnt offering, my son: so they went both of them
9 together. And they came to the place which God had told him of; and Abraham built the altar there, and laid the wood in order, and bound Isaac his son, and laid him on the altar, upon the wood.
10 And Abraham stretched forth his hand, and took

[30] ch. 26. 31.
[31] ch. 33. 8.
[32] ch. 31. 48, 52.
[33] ch. 26. 33.
[34] ch. 4. 26.
[35] Deut. 33. 27. Is. 40. 28. Rom. 16. 26. 1 Tim. 1. 17.
[1] 1 Cor. 10. 13. Heb. 11. 17. Jam. 1. 12. 1 Pet. 1. 7.
[2] Heb. 11. 17.
[3] 2 Chr. 3. 1.
[4] John 19. 17.
[5] Heb. 11. 17. Jam. 2. 21.
a Heb. *see for himself.*

11 And the angel of the LORD called unto him out of heaven, and said, Abraham, Abraham: and he said, Here *am* I.

12 And he said, [6] Lay not thine hand upon the lad, neither do thou any thing unto him: for [7] now I know that thou fearest God, seeing thou hast not withheld thy son, thine only *son* from me.

13 And Abraham lifted up his eyes, and looked, and behold behind *him* a ram caught in a thicket by his horns: and Abraham went and took the ram, and offered him up for a burnt offering in the stead of his son.

14 And Abraham called the name of that place Jehovah-jireh: as it is said *to* this day, In the mount of the LORD it shall be seen.

15 ¶ And the angel of the LORD called unto Abraham out of heaven the second time,

16 And said, [8] By myself have I sworn, saith the LORD, for because thou hast done this thing, and hast not withheld thy son, thine only *son:*

17 That in blessing I will bless thee, and in multiplying I will multiply thy seed [9] as the stars of the heaven, [10] and as the sand which *is* upon the sea shore; and [11] thy seed shall possess [12] the gate of his enemies;

18 [13] And in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed; [14] because thou hast obeyed my voice.

19 So Abraham returned unto his young men, and they rose up and went together to [15] Beer-sheba; and Abraham dwelt at Beer-sheba.

20 ¶ And it came to pass after these things, that it was told Abraham, saying, Behold, [16] Milcah, she hath also born children unto thy brother Nahor;

21 [17] Huz his firstborn, and Buz his brother, and Kemuel the father [18] of Aram,

22 And Chesed, and Hazo, and Pildash, and Jidlaph, and Bethuel.

23 And [19] Bethuel begat [20] Rebekah: these eight Milcah did bear to Nahor, Abraham's brother.

24 And his concubine, whose name *was* Reumah, she bare also Tebah, and Gaham, and Thahash, and Maachah.

CHAPTER XXIII.

1 *The age and death of Sarah.* 3 *The purchase of Machpelah,* 19 *where Sarah was buried.*

AND Sarah was an hundred and seven and twenty years old: *these were* the years of the life of Sarah.

2 And Sarah died in [1] Kirjath-arba; the same *is* [2] Hebron in the land of Canaan: and Abraham came to mourn for Sarah, and to weep for her.

3 ¶ And Abraham stood up from before his dead, and spake unto the sons of Heth, saying,

4 [3] I *am* a stranger and a sojourner with you: [4] give me a possession of a buryingplace with you, that I may bury my dead out of my sight.

5 And the children of Heth answered Abraham, saying unto him,

6 Hear us, my lord: thou *art* [5] a mighty prince among us: in the choice of our sepulchres bury thy dead; none of us shall withhold from thee his sepulchre, but that thou mayest bury thy dead.

7 And Abraham stood up, and bowed himself to the people of the land, *even* to the children of Heth.

[6] 1 Sam. 15. 22. Mic. 6. 7, 8.
[7] ch. 26. 5. Jam. 2. 22.
[8] Ps. 105. 9. Luke 1. 73. Heb. 6. 13, 14.
[9] ch. 15. 5. Jer. 33. 22.
[10] ch. 13. 16.
[11] ch. 24. 60.
[12] Mic. 1. 9.
[13] ch. 12. 3. & 18. 18. & 26. 4. Acts 3. 25. Gal. 3. 8, 9, 16, 18.
[14] ver. 3, 10. ch. 26. 5.
[15] ch. 21. 31.
[16] ch. 11. 29.
[17] Job 1. 1.
[18] Job 32. 2.
[19] ch. 24. 15.

11 the knife to slay his son. And the angel of the
LORD called unto him out of heaven, and said,
12 Abraham, Abraham: and he said, Here am I. And
he said, Lay not thine hand upon the lad, neither
do thou any thing unto him: for now I know that
thou fearest God, seeing thou hast not withheld thy
13 son, thine only son, from me. And Abraham lifted
up his eyes, and looked, and [b] behold, behind *him* a
ram caught in the thicket by his horns: and Abra-
ham went and took the ram, and offered him up
14 for a burnt offering in the stead of his son. And
Abraham called the name of that place [c] Jehovah-
jireh: as it is said to this day, In the mount of the
15 LORD [d] it shall be provided. And the angel of
the LORD called unto Abraham a second time out
16 of heaven, and said, By myself have I sworn, saith
the LORD, because thou hast done this thing, and
17 hast not withheld thy son, thine only son: that in
blessing I will bless thee, and in multiplying I will
multiply thy seed as the stars of the heaven, and as
the sand which is upon the sea shore; and thy seed
18 shall possess the gate of his enemies; and in thy
seed shall all the nations of the earth [e] be blessed;
19 because thou hast obeyed my voice. So Abraham
returned unto his young men, and they rose up and
went together to Beer-sheba; and Abraham dwelt
at Beer-sheba.

20 And it came to pass after these things, that it was
told Abraham, saying, Behold, Milcah, she also hath
21 borne children unto thy brother Nahor; Uz his first-
born, and Buz his brother, and Kemuel the father
22 of Aram; and Chesed, and Hazo, and Pildash, and
23 Jidlaph, and Bethuel. And Bethuel begat Rebe-
kah: these eight did Milcah bear to Nahor, Abra-
24 ham's brother. And his concubine, whose name was
Reumah, she also bare Tebah, and Gaham, and Ta-
hash, and Maacah.

23 And the life of Sarah was an hundred and seven
and twenty years: these were the years of the life
2 of Sarah. And Sarah died in Kiriath-arba (the
same is Hebron), in the land of Canaan: and Abra-
ham came to mourn for Sarah, and to weep for her.
3 And Abraham rose up from before his dead, and
4 spake unto the children of Heth, saying, I am a
stranger and a sojourner with you: give me a pos-
session of a buryingplace with you, that I may bury
5 my dead out of my sight. And the children of Heth
6 answered Abraham, saying unto him, Hear us, my
lord: thou art [a] a mighty prince among us: in the
choice of our sepulchres bury thy dead; none of us
shall withhold from thee his sepulchre, but that thou
7 mayest bury thy dead. And Abraham rose up, and
bowed himself to the people of the land, even to the

[20] Called, Rom. 9. 10, *Rebecca.*
[1] Josh. 14. 15. Judg. 1. 10.
[2] ver. 19. ch. 13. 18.
[3] ch. 17. 8. 1 Chr. 29. 15. Ps. 105. 12. Heb. 11. 9, 13.
[4] Acts 7. 5.
[5] ch. 13. 2. & 14. 14. & 24. 35.
b Or, according to many ancient authorities, *behold a* (Heb. *one*) *ram caught.*
c That is, *The LORD will see*, or, *provide.*
d Or, *he shall be seen.*
e Or, *bless themselves.*
a Heb. *a prince of God.*

8 And he communed with them, saying, If it be your mind that I should bury my dead out of my sight; hear me, and intreat for me to Ephron the son of Zohar,
9 That he may give me the cave of Machpelah, which he hath, which *is* in the end of his field; for as much money as it is worth he shall give it me for a possession of a buryingplace amongst you.
10 And Ephron dwelt among the children of Heth: and Ephron the Hittite answered Abraham in the audience of the children of Heth, *even* of all that [6] went in at the gate of his city, saying,
11 [7] Nay, my lord, hear me: the field give I thee, and the cave that *is* therein, I give it thee; in the presence of the sons of my people give I it thee: bury thy dead.
12 And Abraham bowed down himself before the people of the land.
13 And he spake unto Ephron in the audience of the people of the land, saying, But if thou *wilt give it*, I pray thee, hear me: I will give thee money for the field; take *it* of me, and I will bury my dead there.
14 And Ephron answered Abraham, saying unto him,
15 My lord, hearken unto me: the land *is worth* four hundred [8] shekels of silver; what *is* that betwixt me and thee? bury therefore thy dead.
16 And Abraham hearkened unto Ephron; and Abraham [9] weighed to Ephron the silver, which he had named in the audience of the sons of Heth, four hundred shekels of silver, current *money* with the merchant.
17 ¶ And [10] the field of Ephron, which *was* in Machpelah, which *was* before Mamre, the field, and the cave which *was* therein, and all the trees that *were* in the field, that *were* in all the borders round about, were made sure
18 Unto Abraham for a possession in the presence of the children of Heth, before all that went in at the gate of his city.
19 And after this, Abraham buried Sarah his wife in the cave of the field of Machpelah before Mamre: the same *is* Hebron in the land of Canaan.
20 And the field, and the cave that *is* therein, [11] were made sure unto Abraham for a possession of a buryingplace by the sons of Heth.

CHAPTER XXIV.

1 *Abraham sweareth his servant.* 10 *The servant's journey:* 12 *His prayer:* 14 *His sign.* 15 *Rebekah meeteth him,* 18 *fulfilleth his sign,* 22 *receiveth jewels,* 23 *sheweth her kindred,* 25 *and inviteth him home.* 26 *The servant blesseth God.* 29 *Laban entertaineth him.* 34 *The servant sheweth his message.* 50 *Laban and Bethuel approve it.* 58 *Rebekah consenteth to go.* 62 *Isaac meeteth her.*

AND Abraham [1] was old, *and* well stricken in age: and the LORD [2] had blessed Abraham in all things.
2 And Abraham said [3] unto his eldest servant of his house, that [4] ruled over all that he had, [5] Put, I pray thee, thy hand under my thigh:
3 And I will make thee [6] swear by the LORD, the God of heaven, and the God of the earth, that [7] thou shalt not take a wife unto my son of the daughters of the Canaanites, among whom I dwell:
4 [8] But thou shalt go [9] unto my country, and to my kindred, and take a wife unto my son Isaac.
5 And the servant said unto him, Peradventure the woman will not be willing to follow me unto this land:

[6] ch. 34. 20, 24. Ruth 4. 4.
[7] See 2 Sam. 24. 21–24.
[8] Ex. 30. 13. Ezek. 45. 12.
[9] Jer. 32. 9.
[10] ch. 25. 9. & 49. 30, 31, 32. & 50. 13. Acts 7. 16.
[11] See Ruth 4. 7, 8, 9, 10. Jer. 32. 10, 11.
[1] ch. 18. 11. & 21. 5.
[2] ver. 35. ch. 13. 2. Ps. 112. 3. Pro. 10. 22.
[3] ch. 15. 2.
[4] ver. 10. ch. 39. 4, 5, 6.
[5] ch. 47. 29. 1 Chr. 29. 24. Lam. 5. 6.
[6] ch. 14. 22. Deut. 6. 13. Josh. 2. 12.
[7] ch. 26. 35. & 27. 46. & 28. 2. Ex. 34. 16. Deut. 7. 3.
[8] ch. 28. 2.
[9] ch. 12. 1.

8 children of Heth. And he communed with them, saying, If it be your mind that I should bury my dead out of my sight, hear me, and intreat for me
9 to Ephron the son of Zohar, that he may give me the cave of Machpelah, which he hath, which is in the end of his field; for the full price let him give it to me in the midst of you for a possession of a
10 buryingplace. Now Ephron was sitting in the midst of the children of Heth: and Ephron the Hittite answered Abraham in the audience of the children of Heth, even of all that went in at the gate of his
11 city, saying, Nay, my lord, hear me: the field give I thee, and the cave that is therein, I give it thee; in the presence of the sons of my people give I it
12 thee: bury thy dead. And Abraham bowed him-
13 self down before the people of the land. And he spake unto Ephron in the audience of the people of the land, saying, But if thou wilt, I pray thee, hear me: I will give the price of the field; take it of
14 me, and I will bury my dead there. And Ephron
15 answered Abraham, saying unto him, My lord, hearken unto me: a piece of land worth four hundred shekels of silver, what is that betwixt me and
16 thee? bury therefore thy dead. And Abraham hearkened unto Ephron; and Abraham weighed to Ephron the silver, which he had named in the audience of the children of Heth, four hundred shekels
17 of silver, current *money* with the merchant. So the field of Ephron, which was in Machpelah, which was before Mamre, the field, and the cave which was therein, and all the trees that were in the field, that were in all the border thereof round about, were
18 made sure unto Abraham for a possession in the presence of the children of Heth, before all that
19 went in at the gate of his city. And after this, Abraham buried Sarah his wife in the cave of the field of Machpelah before Mamre (the same is He-
20 bron), in the land of Canaan. And the field, and the cave that is therein, were made sure unto Abraham for a possession of a buryingplace by the children of Heth.

24 And Abraham was old, *and* well stricken in age: and the LORD had blessed Abraham in all things.
2 And Abraham said unto his servant, the elder of his house, that ruled over all that he had, Put, I pray
3 thee, thy hand under my thigh: and I will make thee swear by the LORD, the God of heaven and the God of the earth, that thou shalt not take a wife for my son of the daughters of the Canaanites, among
4 whom I dwell: but thou shalt go unto my country, and to my kindred, and take a wife for my son
5 Isaac. And the servant said unto him, Peradventure the woman will not be willing to follow me

must I needs bring thy son again unto the land from
whence thou camest?
6 And Abraham said unto him, Beware thou that
thou bring not my son thither again.
7 ¶ The LORD God of heaven, which [10] took me from
my father's house, and from the land of my kindred,
and which spake unto me, and that sware unto me, sa-
ying, [11] Unto thy seed will I give this land; [12] he shall
send his angel before thee, and thou shalt take a wife
unto my son from thence.
8 And if the woman will not be willing to follow
thee, then [13] thou shalt be clear from this my oath:
only bring not my son thither again.
9 And the servant put his hand under the thigh of
Abraham his master, and sware to him concerning that
matter.
10 ¶ And the servant took ten camels of the camels
of his master, and departed; [14] for all the goods of his
master *were* in his hand: and he arose, and went to
Mesopotamia, unto [15] the city of Nahor.
11 And he made his camels to kneel down without
the city by a well of water at the time of the evening,
even the time [16] that women go out to draw *water*.
12 And he said, [17] O LORD God of my master Abra-
ham, I pray thee, [18] send me good speed this day, and
shew kindness unto my master Abraham.
13 Behold, [19] I stand *here* by the well of water; and
[20] the daughters of the men of the city come out to draw
water:
14 And let it come to pass, that the damsel to whom
I shall say, Let down thy pitcher, I pray thee, that I
may drink; and she shall say, Drink, and I will give
thy camels drink also: *let the same be* she *that* thou hast
appointed for thy servant Isaac; and [21] thereby shall I
know that thou hast shewed kindness unto my master.
15 ¶ And it came to pass, before he had done
speaking, that, behold, Rebekah came out, who was
born to Bethuel, son of [22] Milcah, the wife of Nahor,
Abraham's brother, with her pitcher upon her shoulder.
16 And the damsel [23] *was* very fair to look upon, a
virgin, neither had any man known her: and she went
down to the well, and filled her pitcher, and came up.
17 And the servant ran to meet her, and said, Let
me, I pray thee, drink a little water of thy pitcher.
18 [24] And she said, Drink, my lord: and she hasted,
and let down her pitcher upon her hand, and gave him
drink.
19 And when she had done giving him drink, she
said, I will draw *water* for thy camels also, until they
have done drinking.
20 And she hasted, and emptied her pitcher into the
trough, and ran again unto the well to draw *water*, and
drew for all his camels.
21 And the man wondering at her held his peace, to
wit whether [25] the LORD had made his journey prosper-
ous or not.
22 And it came to pass, as the camels had done
drinking, that the man took a golden [26] earring of half
a shekel weight, and two bracelets for her hands of ten
shekels weight of gold;
23 And said, Whose daughter *art* thou? tell me, I

[10] ch. 12. 1.
[11] ch. 12. 7. & 13. 15. & 15. 18. & 17. 8. Ex. 32. 13. Deut. 1. 8. & 34. 4. Acts 7. 5.
[12] Ex. 23. 20, 23. & 33. 2. Heb. 1. 14.
[13] Josh. 2. 17, 20.
[14] ver. 2.
[15] ch. 27. 43.
[16] Ex. 2. 16. 1 Sam. 9. 11.
[17] ver. 27. ch. 26. 24. & 28. 13. & 32. 9. Ex. 3. 6, 15.
[18] Neh. 1. 11. Ps. 37. 5.
[19] ver. 43.
[20] ch. 29. 9. Ex. 2. 16.
[21] See Judg. 6. 17, 37.

unto this land: must I needs bring thy son again
6 unto the land from whence thou camest? And
Abraham said unto him, Beware thou that thou
7 bring not my son thither again. The LORD, the God
of heaven, that took me from my father's house,
and from the land of my nativity, and that spake
unto me, and that sware unto me, saying, Unto thy
seed will I give this land; he shall send his angel
before thee, and thou shalt take a wife for my son
8 from thence. And if the woman be not willing to
follow thee, then thou shalt be clear from this my
oath; only thou shalt not bring my son thither
9 again. And the servant put his hand under the
thigh of Abraham his master, and sware to him con-
10 cerning this matter. And the servant took ten cam-
els, of the camels of his master, and departed; [a] hav-
ing all goodly things of his master's in his hand: and
he arose, and went to [b] Mesopotamia, unto the city
11 of Nahor. And he made the camels to kneel down
without the city by the well of water at the time of
evening, the time that women go out to draw water.
12 And he said, O LORD, the God of my master Abra-
ham, send me, I pray thee, good speed this day, and
13 shew kindness unto my master Abraham. Behold,
I stand by the fountain of water; and the daugh-
ters of the men of the city come out to draw water:
14 and let it come to pass, that the damsel to whom I
shall say, Let down thy pitcher, I pray thee, that I
may drink; and she shall say, Drink, and I will give
thy camels drink also: let the same be she that thou
hast appointed for thy servant Isaac; and thereby
shall I know that thou hast shewed kindness unto
15 my master. And it came to pass, before he had
done speaking, that, behold, Rebekah came out, who
was born to Bethuel the son of Milcah, the wife of
Nahor, Abraham's brother, with her pitcher upon
16 her shoulder. And the damsel was very fair to look
upon, a virgin, neither had any man known her: and
she went down to the fountain, and filled her pitcher
17 and came up. And the servant ran to meet her, and
said, Give me to drink, I pray thee, a little water of
18 thy pitcher. And she said, Drink, my lord: and
she hasted, and let down her pitcher upon her hand,
19 and gave him drink. And when she had done giv-
ing him drink, she said, I will draw for thy cam-
20 els also, until they have done drinking. And she
hasted, and emptied her pitcher into the trough, and
ran again unto the well to draw, and drew for all
21 his camels. And the man looked stedfastly on her;
holding his peace, to know whether the LORD had
22 made his journey prosperous or not. And it came
to pass, as the camels had done drinking, that the
man took a golden ring of [c] half a shekel weight, and
two bracelets for her hands of ten shekels weight of
23 gold; and said, Whose daughter art thou? tell me,

1 Sam. 6. 7. & 14. 10. & 20. 7.
[22] ch. 11. 29. & 22. 23.
[23] ch. 26. 7.
[24] 1 Pet. 3. 8. & 4. 9.
[25] ver. 12, 56.
[26] Ex. 32. 2, 3. Is. 3. 19, 20, 21. Ezek. 16. 11, 12. 1 Pet. 3. 3.

a Or, *for all the goods of his master were in his hand.*
b Heb. *Aramnaharaim*, that is, *Aram of the two rivers.*
c Heb. *a beka.* See Ex. 38. 26.

pray thee: is their room *in* thy father's house for us to lodge in?

24 And she said unto him, [27] I *am* the daughter of Bethuel the son of Milcah, which she bare unto Nahor.

25 She said moreover unto him, We have both straw and provender enough, and room to lodge in.

26 And the man [28] bowed down his head, and worshipped the LORD.

27 And he said, [29] Blessed *be* the LORD God of my master Abraham, who hath not left destitute my master of [30] his mercy and his truth: I *being* in the way, the LORD [31] led me to the house of my master's brethren.

28 And the damsel ran, and told *them of* her mother's house these things.

29 ¶ And Rebekah had a brother, and his name *was* [32] Laban: and Laban ran out unto the man, unto the well.

30 And it came to pass, when he saw the earring and bracelets upon his sister's hands, and when he heard the words of Rebekah his sister, saying, Thus spake the man unto me; that he came unto the man; and, behold, he stood by the camels at the well.

31 And he said, Come in, [33] thou blessed of the LORD; wherefore standest thou without? for I have prepared the house, and room for the camels.

32 ¶ And the man came into the house: and he ungirded his camels, and [34] gave straw and provender for the camels, and water to wash his feet, and the men's feet that *were* with him.

33 And there was set *meat* before him to eat: but he said, [35] I will not eat, until I have told mine errand. And he said, Speak on.

34 And he said, I *am* Abraham's servant.

35 And the LORD [36] hath blessed my master greatly; and he is become great: and he hath given him flocks, and herds, and silver, and gold, and menservants, and maidservants, and camels, and asses.

36 And Sarah my master's wife [37] bare a son to my master when she was old: and [38] unto him hath he given all that he hath.

37 And my master [39] made me swear, saying, Thou shalt not take a wife to my son of the daughters of the Canaanites, in whose land I dwell:

38 [40] But thou shalt go unto my father's house, and to my kindred, and take a wife unto my son.

39 [41] And I said unto my master, Peradventure the woman will not follow me.

40 [42] And he said unto me, The LORD, [43] before whom I walk, will send his angel with thee, and prosper thy way; and thou shalt take a wife for my son of my kindred, and of my father's house:

41 [44] Then shalt thou be clear from *this* my oath, when thou comest to my kindred; and if they give not thee *one*, thou shalt be clear from my oath.

42 And I came this day unto the well, and said, [45] O LORD God of my master Abraham, if now thou do prosper my way which I go:

43 [46] Behold, I stand by the well of water; and it shall come to pass, that when the virgin cometh forth to draw *water*, and I say to her, Give me, I pray thee, a little water of thy pitcher to drink;

44 And she say to me, Both drink thou, and I will

I pray thee. Is there room in thy father's house
24 for us to lodge in? And she said unto him, I am
the daughter of Bethuel the son of Milcah, which
25 she bare unto Nahor. She said moreover unto him,
We have both straw and provender enough, and
26 room to lodge in. And the man bowed his head, and
27 worshipped the LORD. And he said, Blessed be the
LORD, the God of my master Abraham, who hath not
forsaken his mercy and his truth toward my master:
as for me, the LORD hath led me in the way to the
28 house of my master's brethren. And the damsel
ran, and told her mother's house according to these
29 words. And Rebekah had a brother, and his name
was Laban: and Laban ran out unto the man, unto
30 the fountain. And it came to pass, when he saw
the ring, and the bracelets upon his sister's hands,
and when he heard the words of Rebekah his sister,
saying, Thus spake the man unto me; that he came
unto the man; and, behold, he stood by the camels
31 at the fountain. And he said, Come in, thou blessed
of the LORD; wherefore standest thou without? for
I have prepared the house, and room for the camels.
32 And the man came into the house, and he ungirded
the camels; and he gave straw and provender for
the camels, and water to wash his feet and the men's
33 feet that were with him. And there was set meat
before him to eat: but he said, I will not eat, until
I have told mine errand. And he said, Speak on.
34 35 And he said, I am Abraham's servant. And the
LORD hath blessed my master greatly; and he is
become great: and he hath given him flocks and
herds, and silver and gold, and menservants and
36 maidservants, and camels and asses. And Sarah
my master's wife bare a son to my master when she
was old: and unto him hath he given all that he
37 hath. And my master made me swear, saying, Thou
shalt not take a wife for my son of the daughters of
38 the Canaanites, in whose land I dwell: but thou
shalt go unto my father's house, and to my kindred,
39 and take a wife for my son. And I said unto my
master, Peradventure the woman will not follow
40 me. And he said unto me, The LORD, before whom
I walk, will send his angel with thee, and prosper
thy way; and thou shalt take a wife for my son of
41 my kindred, and of my father's house: then shalt
thou be clear from my oath, when thou comest to
my kindred; and if they give her not to thee, thou
42 shalt be clear from my oath. And I came this day
unto the fountain, and said, O LORD, the God of my
master Abraham, if now thou do prosper my way
43 which I go: behold, I stand by the fountain of
water; and let it come to pass, that the maiden
which cometh forth to draw, to whom I shall say,
Give me, I pray thee, a little water of thy pitcher
44 to drink; and she shall say to me, Both drink thou,

[27] ch. 22. 23.
[28] ver. 52. Ex. 4. 31.
[29] Ex. 18. 10. Ruth 4. 14. 1 Sam. 25. 32, 39. 2 Sam. 18. 28. Luke 1. 68.
[30] ch. 32. 10. Ps. 98. 3.
[31] ver. 48.
[32] ch. 29. 5.
[33] ch. 26. 29. Judg. 17. 2. Ruth 3. 10. Ps. 115. 15.
[34] ch. 43. 24. Judg. 19. 21.
[35] Job 23. 12. John 4. 34. Eph. 6. 5, 6, 7.
[36] ver. 1. ch. 13. 2.
[37] ch. 21. 2.
[38] ch. 21. 10. & 25. 5.
[39] ver. 3.
[40] ver. 4.
[41] ver. 5.
[42] ver. 7.
[43] ch. 17. 1.
[44] ver. 8.
[45] ver. 12.
[46] ver. 13.

also draw for thy camels: *let* the same *be* the woman whom the LORD hath appointed out for my master's son.

45 [47] And before I had done [48] speaking in mine heart, behold, Rebekah came forth with her pitcher on her shoulder; and she went down unto the well, and drew *water:* and I said unto her, Let me drink, I pray thee.

46 And she made haste, and let down her pitcher from her *shoulder*, and said, Drink, and I will give thy camels drink also: so I drank, and she made the camels drink also.

47 And I asked her, and said, Whose daughter *art* thou? And she said, The daughter of Bethuel, Nahor's son, whom Milcah bare unto him: and I [49] put the earring upon her face, and the bracelets upon her hands.

48 [50] And I bowed down my head, and worshipped the LORD, and blessed the LORD God of my master Abraham, which had led me in the right way to take [51] my master's brother's daughter unto his son.

49 And now if ye will [52] deal kindly and truly with my master, tell me: and if not, tell me; that I may turn to the right hand, or to the left.

50 Then Laban and Bethuel answered and said, [53] The thing proceedeth from the LORD: we cannot [54] speak unto thee bad or good.

51 Behold, Rebekah [55] *is* before thee, take *her*, and go, and let her be thy master's son's wife, as the LORD hath spoken.

52 And it came to pass, that, when Abraham's servant heard their words, he [56] worshipped the LORD, *bowing himself* to the earth.

53 And the servant brought forth [57] jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment, and gave *them* to Rebekah: he gave also to her brother and to her mother [58] precious things.

54 And they did eat and drink, he and the men that *were* with him, and tarried all night; and they rose up in the morning, and he said, [59] Send me away unto my master.

55 And her brother and her mother said, Let the damsel abide with us *a few* days, at the least ten; after that she shall go.

56 And he said unto them, Hinder me not, seeing the LORD hath prospered my way; send me away that I may go to my master.

57 And they said, We will call the damsel, and enquire at her mouth.

58 And they called Rebekah, and said unto her, Wilt thou go with this man? And she said, I will go.

59 And they sent away Rebekah their sister, and [60] her nurse, and Abraham's servant, and his men.

60 And they blessed Rebekah, and said unto her, Thou *art* our sister, be thou [61] *the mother* of thousands of millions, and [62] let thy seed possess the gate of those which hate them.

61 ¶ And Rebekah arose, and her damsels, and they rode upon the camels, and followed the man: and the servant took Rebekah, and went his way.

62 And Isaac came from the way of the [63] well Lahai-roi; for he dwelt in the south country.

63 And Isaac went out [64] to meditate in the field at the eventide: and he lifted up his eyes, and saw, and, behold, the camels *were* coming.

[47] ver. 15, &c.
[48] 1 Sam. 1. 13.
[49] Ezek. 16. 11, 12.
[50] ver. 26.
[51] ch. 22. 23.
[52] ch. 47. 29. Josh. 2. 14.
[53] Ps. 118. 23. Matt. 21. 42. Mark 12. 11.
[54] ch. 31. 24.
[55] ch. 20. 15.
[56] ver. 26.
[57] Ex. 3. 22. & 11. 2. & 12. 35.

and I will also draw for thy camels: let the same be the woman whom the LORD hath appointed for
45 my master's son. And before I had done speaking in mine heart, behold, Rebekah came forth with her pitcher on her shoulder; and she went down unto the fountain, and drew: and I said unto her, Let
46 me drink, I pray thee. And she made haste, and let down her pitcher from her shoulder, and said, Drink, and I will give thy camels drink also: so I
47 drank, and she made the camels drink also. And I asked her, and said, Whose daughter art thou? And she said, The daughter of Bethuel, Nahor's son, whom Milcah bare unto him: and I put the ring upon her nose, and the bracelets upon her
48 hands. And I bowed my head, and worshipped the LORD, and blessed the LORD, the God of my master Abraham, which had led me in the right way to take my master's brother's daughter for his
49 son. And now if ye will deal kindly and truly with my master, tell me: and if not, tell me; that I may
50 turn to the right hand, or to the left. Then Laban and Bethuel answered and said, The thing proceedeth from the LORD: we cannot speak unto thee bad
51 or good. Behold, Rebekah is before thee, take her, and go, and let her be thy master's son's wife, as
52 the LORD hath spoken. And it came to pass, that, when Abraham's servant heard their words, he bowed himself down to the earth unto the LORD.
53 And the servant brought forth jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment, and gave them to Rebekah: he gave also to her brother and to her
54 mother precious things. And they did eat and drink, he and the men that were with him, and tarried all night; and they rose up in the morning,
55 and he said, Send me away unto my master. And her brother and her mother said, Let the damsel abide with us *a few* days, at the least ten; after that
56 she shall go. And he said unto them, Hinder me not, seeing the LORD hath prospered my way; send
57 me away that I may go to my master. And they said, We will call the damsel, and inquire at her
58 mouth. And they called Rebekah, and said unto her, Wilt thou go with this man? And she said, I
59 will go. And they sent away Rebekah their sister, and her nurse, and Abraham's servant, and his men.
60 And they blessed Rebekah, and said unto her, Our sister, be thou *the mother* of thousands of ten thousands, and let thy seed possess the gate of those
61 which hate them. And Rebekah arose, and her damsels, and they rode upon the camels, and followed the man: and the servant took Rebekah, and
62 went his way. And Isaac came [d] from the way of Beer-lahai-roi; for he dwelt in the land of the
63 South. And Isaac went out to meditate in the field at the eventide: and he lifted up his eyes, and saw.

[58] 2 Chr. 21. 3. Ezra 1. 6.
[59] ver. 56, & 59.
[60] ch. 35. 8.
[61] ch. 17. 16.
[62] ch. 22. 17.
[63] ch. 16. 14. & 25. 11.
[64] Josh. 1. 8. Ps. 1. 2. & 77. 12. & 119. 15. & 143. 5.

d The Sept. has *through the wilderness.*

64 And Rebekah lifted up her eyes, and when she saw Isaac, [65] she lighted off the camel.

65 For she *had* said unto the servant, What man *is* this that walketh in the field to meet us? And the servant *had* said, It *is* my master: therefore she took a vail, and covered herself.

66 And the servant told Isaac all things that he had done.

67 And Isaac brought her into his mother Sarah's tent, and took Rebekah, and she became his wife; and he loved her: and Isaac [66] was comforted after his mother's *death*.

CHAPTER XXV.

1 *The sons of Abraham by Keturah.* 5 *The division of his goods.* 7 *His age, and death.* 9 *His burial.* 12 *The generations of Ishmael.* 17 *His age, and death.* 19 *Isaac prayeth for Rebekah, being barren.* 22 *The children strive in her womb.* 24 *The birth of Esau and Jacob.* 27 *Their difference.* 29 *Esau selleth his birthright.*

THEN again Abraham took a wife, and her name *was* Keturah.

2 And [1] she bare him Zimran, and Jokshan, and Medan, and Midian, and Ishbak, and Shuah.

3 And Jokshan begat Sheba, and Dedan. And the sons of Dedan were Asshurim, and Letushim, and Leummim.

4 And the sons of Midian; Ephah, and Epher, and Hanoch, and Abidah, and Eldaah. All these *were* the children of Keturah.

5 ¶ And [2] Abraham gave all that he had unto Isaac.

6 But unto the sons of the concubines, which Abraham had, Abraham gave gifts, and [3] sent them away from Isaac his son, while he yet lived, eastward, unto [4] the east country.

7 And these *are* the days of the years of Abraham's life which he lived, an hundred threescore and fifteen years.

8 Then Abraham gave up the ghost, and [5] died in a good old age, an old man, and full *of years;* and [6] was gathered to his people.

9 And [7] his sons Isaac and Ishmael buried him in the cave of Machpelah, in the field of Ephron the son of Zohar the Hittite, which *is* before Mamre;

10 [8] The field which Abraham purchased of the sons of Heth: [9] there was Abraham buried, and Sarah his wife.

11 ¶ And it came to pass after the death of Abraham, that God blessed his son Isaac; and Isaac dwelt by the [10] well Lahai-roi.

12 ¶ Now these *are* the generations of Ishmael, Abraham's son, [11] whom Hagar the Egyptian, Sarah's handmaid, bare unto Abraham:

13 And [12] these *are* the names of the sons of Ishmael, by their names, according to their generations: the firstborn of Ishmael, Nebajoth; and Kedar, and Adbeel, and Mibsam,

14 And Mishma, and Dumah, and Massa,

15 Hadar, and Tema, Jetur, Naphish, and Kedemah:

16 These *are* the sons of Ishmael, and these *are* their names, by their towns, and by their castles; [13] twelve princes according to their nations.

17 And these *are* the years of the life of Ishmael, an hundred and thirty and seven years: and [14] he gave up the ghost and died; and was gathered unto his people.

18 [15] And they dwelt from Havilah unto Shur, that

64 and, behold, there were camels coming. And Rebekah lifted up her eyes, and when she saw Isaac,
65 she lighted off the camel. And she said unto the servant, What man is this that walketh in the field to meet us? And the servant said, It is my master: and she took her veil, and covered herself.
66 And the servant told Isaac all the things that he
67 had done. And Isaac brought her into his mother Sarah's tent, and took Rebekah, and she became his wife; and he loved her: and Isaac was comforted after his mother's death.

25 And Abraham took another wife, and her name
2 was Keturah. And she bare him Zimran, and Jokshan, and Medan, and Midian, and Ishbak, and
3 Shuah. And Jokshan begat Sheba, and Dedan. And the sons of Dedan were Asshurim, and Le-
4 tushim, and Leummim. And the sons of Midian; Ephah, and Epher, and Hanoch, and Abida, and Eldaah. All these were the children of Ke-
5 turah. And Abraham gave all that he had unto
6 Isaac. But unto the sons of the concubines, which Abraham had, Abraham gave gifts; and he sent them away from Isaac his son, while he yet lived,
7 eastward, unto the east country. And these are the days of the years of Abraham's life which he lived, an hundred threescore and fifteen years.
8 And Abraham gave up the ghost, and died in a good old age, an old man, and full *of years;* and
9 was gathered to his people. And Isaac and Ishmael his sons buried him in the cave of Machpelah, in the field of Ephron the son of Zohar the Hit-
10 tite, which is before Mamre; the field which Abraham purchased of the children of Heth: there
11 was Abraham buried, and Sarah his wife. And it came to pass after the death of Abraham, that God blessed Isaac his son; and Isaac dwelt by Beer-
12 lahai-roi. Now these are the generations of Ishmael, Abraham's son, whom Hagar the Egyptian,
13 Sarah's handmaid, bare unto Abraham: and these are the names of the sons of Ishmael, by their names, according to their generations: the firstborn of Ishmael, Nebaioth; and Kedar, and Adbeel, and
14 Mibsam, and Mishma, and Dumah, and Massa;
15 Hadad, and Tema, Jetur, Naphish, and Kedemah:
16 these are the sons of Ishmael, and these are their names, by their villages, and by their encampments;
17 twelve princes according to their nations. And these are the years of the life of Ishmael, an hundred and thirty and seven years: and he gave up the ghost
18 and died; and was gathered unto his people. And they dwelt from Havilah unto Shur that is before

[65] Josh. 15. 18.
[66] ch. 38. 12.
[1] 1 Chr. 1. 32.
[2] ch. 24. 36.
[3] ch. 21. 14.
[4] Judg. 6. 3.
[5] ch. 15. 15. & 49. 29.
[6] ch. 35. 29. & 49. 33.
[7] ch. 35. 29. & 50. 13.
[8] ch. 23. 16.
[9] ch. 49. 31.
[10] ch. 16. 14. & 24. 62.
[11] ch. 16. 15.
[12] 1 Chr. 1. 29.
[13] ch. 17. 20.
[14] ver. 8.
[15] 1 Sam. 15. 7.

is before Egypt, as thou goest toward Assyria: *and* he
died [16] in the presence of all his brethren.
19 ¶ And these *are* the generations of Isaac, Abra-
ham's son: [17] Abraham begat Isaac:
20 And Isaac was forty years old when he took
Rebekah to wife, [18] the daughter of Bethuel the Syrian
of Padan-aram, [19] the sister to Laban the Syrian.
21 And Isaac intreated the LORD for his wife, be-
cause she *was* barren: [20] and the LORD was intreated
of him, and [21] Rebekah his wife conceived.
22 And the children struggled together within her;
and she said, If *it be* so, why *am* I thus? [22] And she
went to enquire of the LORD.
23 And the LORD said unto her, [23] Two nations *are*
in thy womb, and two manner of people shall be separ-
ated from thy bowels; and [24] *the one* people shall be
stronger than *the other* people; and [25] the elder shall
serve the younger.
24 ¶ And when her days to be delivered were ful-
filled, behold, *there were* twins in her womb.
25 And the first came out red, [26] all over like an
hairy garment; and they called his name Esau.
26 And after that came his brother out, and [27] his
hand took hold on Esau's heel; and [28] his name was
called Jacob: and Isaac *was* threescore years old when
she bare them.
27 And the boys grew: and Esau was [29] a cunning
hunter, a man of the field; and Jacob *was* [30] a plain
man, [31] dwelling in tents.
28 And Isaac loved Esau, because he did [32] eat of
his venison: [33] but Rebekah loved Jacob.
29 ¶ And Jacob sod pottage: and Esau came from
the field, and he *was* faint:
30 And Esau said to Jacob, Feed me, I pray thee,
with that same red *pottage;* for I *am* faint: therefore
was his name called Edom.
31 And Jacob said, Sell me this day thy birthright.
32 And Esau said, Behold, I *am* at the point to die:
and what profit shall this birthright do to me?
33 And Jacob said, Swear to me this day; and he
sware unto him: and [34] he sold his birthright unto
Jacob.
34 Then Jacob gave Esau bread and pottage of len-
tiles; and [35] he did eat and drink, and rose up, and went
his way: thus Esau despised *his* birthright.

CHAPTER XXVI.

1 *Isaac because of famine went to Gerar.* 2 *God instructeth, and bless-
eth him.* 7 *He is reproved by Abimelech for denying his wife.* 12 *He
groweth rich.* 18 *He diggeth Esek, Sitnah, and Rehoboth.* 26 *Abime-
lech maketh a covenant with him at Beer-sheba.* 34 *Esau's wives.*

AND there was a famine in the land, beside [1] the
first famine that was in the days of Abraham.
And Isaac went unto [2] Abimelech king of the Philistines
unto Gerar.
2 And the LORD appeared unto him, and said, Go not
down into Egypt; dwell in [3] the land which I shall tell
thee of:
3 [4] Sojourn in this land, and [5] I will be with thee, and
[6] will bless thee; for unto thee, and unto thy seed, [7] I

[16] ch. 16. 12.
[17] Matt. 1. 2.
[18] ch. 22. 23.
[19] ch. 24. 29.
[20] 1 Chr. 5. 20. 2 Chr. 33. 13. Ezra 8. 23.
[21] Rom. 9. 10.
[22] 1 Sam. 9. 9. & 10. 22.
[23] ch. 17. 16. & 24. 60.
[24] 2 Sam. 8. 14.
[25] ch. 27. 29. Mal. 1. 3. Rom. 9. 12.
[26] ch. 27. 11, 16, 23.
[27] Hos. 12. 3.
[28] ch. 27. 36.
[29] ch. 27. 3, 5.
[30] Job 1. 1, 8. & 2. 3. Ps. 37. 37.
[31] Heb. 11. 9.
[32] ch. 27. 19, 25, 31.
[33] ch. 27. 6.
[34] Heb. 12. 16.
[35] Eccles. 8. 15. Is. 22. 13. 1 Cor. 15. 32.

Egypt, as thou goest toward Assyria: he [a] abode
[b] in the presence of all his brethren.
19 And these are the generations of Isaac, Abraham's
20 son: Abraham begat Isaac: and Isaac was forty
years old when he took Rebekah, the daughter of
Bethuel the [c] Syrian of Paddan-aram, the sister of
21 Laban the [c] Syrian, to be his wife. And Isaac in-
treated the LORD for his wife, because she was
barren: and the LORD was intreated of him, and
22 Rebekah his wife conceived. And the children strug-
gled together within her; and she said, If it be so,
[d] wherefore do I live? And she went to inquire
23 of the LORD. And the LORD said unto her,

Two nations are in thy womb,
And two peoples shall be separated even from thy
bowels:
And the one people shall be stronger than the other
people;
And the elder shall serve the younger.

24 And when her days to be delivered were fulfilled,
25 behold, there were twins in her womb. And the first
came forth [e] red, all over like an hairy garment; and
26 they called his name Esau. And after that came
forth his brother, and his hand had hold on Esau's
heel; and his name was called [f] Jacob: and Isaac
27 was threescore years old when she bare them. And
the boys grew: and Esau was a cunning hunter, a
man of the field; and Jacob was a [g] plain man, dwell-
28 ing in tents. Now Isaac loved Esau, because he did
29 eat of his venison: and Rebekah loved Jacob. And
Jacob sod pottage: and Esau came in from the field,
30 and he was faint: and Esau said to Jacob, Feed me,
I pray thee, with [h] that same red *pottage;* for I am
31 faint: therefore was his name called [i] Edom. And
32 Jacob said, Sell me [j] this day thy birthright. And
Esau said, Behold, I am at the point to die: and
33 what profit shall the birthright do to me? And
Jacob said, Swear to me [j] this day; and he sware unto
34 him: and he sold his birthright unto Jacob. And
Jacob gave Esau bread and pottage of lentils; and
he did eat and drink, and rose up, and went his
way: so Esau despised his birthright.

26 And there was a famine in the land, beside the
first famine that was in the days of Abraham. And
Isaac went unto Abimelech king of the Philistines
2 unto Gerar. And the LORD appeared unto him, and
said, Go not down into Egypt; dwell in the land
3 which I shall tell thee of: sojourn in this land, and
I will be with thee, and will bless thee; for unto thee,

[1] ch. 12. 10.
[2] ch. 20. 2.
[3] ch. 12. 1.
[4] ch. 20. 1. Ps. 39. 12. Heb. 11. 9.
[5] ch. 28. 15.
[6] ch. 12. 2.
[7] ch. 13. 15. & 15. 18.

a Or, *settled.* Heb. *fell.*
b Or, *over against.*
c Heb. *Aramean.*
d Or, *wherefore am I thus?*
e Or, *ruddy.*
f That is, *One that takes by the heel* or *supplants.*
g Or, *quiet.* Or, *harmless.* Heb. *perfect.*
h Heb. *the red* pottage, *this red* pottage.
i That is, *Red.*
j Or, *first of all.*

will give all these countries, and I will perform [8] the
oath which I sware unto Abraham thy father;
4 And [9] I will make thy seed to multiply as the stars
of heaven, and will give unto thy seed all these coun-
tries; [10] and in thy seed shall all the nations of the
earth be blessed;
5 [11] Because that Abraham obeyed my voice, and
kept my charge, my commandments, my statutes, and
my laws.
6 ¶ And Isaac dwelt in Gerar:
7 And the men of the place asked *him* of his wife;
and [12] he said, She *is* my sister: for [13] he feared to say,
She is my wife; lest, *said he*, the men of the place
should kill me for Rebekah; because she [14] *was* fair to
look upon.
8 And it came to pass, when he had been there a
long time, that Abimelech king of the Philistines looked
out at a window, and saw, and, behold, Isaac *was* sport-
ing with Rebekah his wife.
9 And Abimelech called Isaac, and said, Behold, of a
surety she *is* thy wife: and how saidst thou, She *is* my
sister? And Isaac said unto him, Because I said, Lest
I die for her.
10 And Abimelech said, What *is* this thou hast done
unto us? one of the people might lightly have lien with
thy wife, and [15] thou shouldest have brought guiltiness
upon us.
11 And Abimelech charged all *his* people, saying, He
that [16] toucheth this man or his wife shall surely be put
to death.
12 Then Isaac sowed in that land, and received in
the same year [17] an hundredfold: and the LORD
[18] blessed him.
13 And the man [19] waxed great, and went forward,
and grew until he became very great:
14 For he had possession of flocks, and possession of
herds, and great store of servants: and the Philistines
[20] envied him.
15 For all the wells [21] which his father's servants
had digged in the days of Abraham his father, the
Philistines had stopped them, and filled them with
earth.
16 And Abimelech said unto Isaac, Go from us; for
[22] thou art much mightier than we.
17 ¶ And Isaac departed thence, and pitched his tent
in the valley of Gerar, and dwelt there.
18 And Isaac digged again the wells of water, which
they had digged in the days of Abraham his father; for
the Philistines had stopped them after the death of
Abraham: [23] and he called their names after the names
by which his father had called them.
19 And Isaac's servants digged in the valley, and
found there a well of springing water.
20 And the herdmen of Gerar [24] did strive with
Isaac's herdmen, saying, The water *is* our's: and he
called the name of the well Esek; because they strove
with him.
21 And they digged another well, and strove for that
also: and he called the name of it Sitnah.
22 And he removed from thence, and digged another
well; and for that they strove not: and he called the
name of it Rehoboth; and he said, For now the LORD

[8] ch. 22. 16. Ps. 105. 9.
[9] ch. 15. 5. & 22. 17.
[10] ch. 12. 3. & 22. 18.
[11] ch. 22. 16, 18.
[12] ch. 12. 13. & 20. 2, 13.
[13] Pro. 29. 25.
[14] ch. 24. 16.
[15] ch. 20. 9.
[16] Ps. 105. 15.
[17] Matt. 13. 8. Mark 4. 8.
[18] ver. 3. ch. 24. 1, 35. Job 42. 12.

and unto thy seed, I will give all these lands, and I
will establish the oath which I sware unto Abraham
4 thy father; and I will multiply thy seed as the
stars of heaven, and will give unto thy seed all these
lands; and in thy seed shall all the nations of the
5 earth [a] be blessed; because that Abraham obeyed my
voice, and kept my charge, my commandments, my
6 statutes, and my laws. And Isaac dwelt in Gerar:
7 and the men of the place asked him of his wife;
and he said, She is my sister: for he feared to
say, My wife; lest, *said he*, the men of the place
should kill me for Rebekah: because she was fair to
8 look upon. And it came to pass, when he had been
there a long time, that Abimelech king of the Phi-
listines looked out at a window, and saw, and, behold,
9 Isaac was sporting with Rebekah his wife. And
Abimelech called Isaac, and said, Behold, of a surety
she is thy wife: and how saidst thou, She is my sis-
ter? And Isaac said unto him, Because I said, Lest
10 I die for her. And Abimelech said, What is this
thou hast done unto us? one of the people might
lightly have lien with thy wife, and thou shouldest
11 have brought guiltiness upon us. And Abimelech
charged all the people, saying, He that toucheth this
12 man or his wife shall surely be put to death. And
Isaac sowed in that land, and found in the same year
13 an hundredfold: and the LORD blessed him. And
the man waxed great, and grew more and more until
14 he became very great: and he had possessions of
flocks, and possessions of herds, and a great house-
15 hold: and the Philistines envied him. Now all the
wells which his father's servants had digged in the
days of Abraham his father, the Philistines had
16 stopped them, and filled them with earth. And
Abimelech said unto Isaac, Go from us; for thou art
17 much mightier than we. And Isaac departed thence,
and encamped in the valley of Gerar, and dwelt
18 there. And Isaac digged again the wells of water,
which they had digged in the days of Abraham his
father; for the Philistines had stopped them after the
death of Abraham: and he called their names after
19 the names by which his father had called them. And
Isaac's servants digged in the valley, and found there
20 a well of [b] springing water. And the herdmen of Ge-
rar strove with Isaac's herdmen, saying, The water
is ours: and he called the name of the well [c] Esek;
21 because they contended with him. And they digged
another well, and they strove for that also: and he
22 called the name of it [d] Sitnah. And he removed from
thence, and digged another well; and for that they
strove not: and he called the name of it [e] Rehoboth;

[19] ch. 24. 35. Ps. 112. 3. Pro. 10. 22.
[20] ch. 37. 11. Eccles. 4. 4.
[21] ch. 21. 30.
[22] Ex. 1. 9.
[23] ch. 21. 31.
[24] ch. 21. 25.

a Or, *bless themselves.*
b Heb. *living.*
c That is, *Contention.*
d That is, *Enmity.*
e That is, *Broad places*, or, *Room.*

and [21] the fatness of the earth, and [22] plenty of corn and wine :

29 [23] Let people serve thee, and nations bow down to thee : be lord over thy brethren, and [24] let thy mother's sons bow down to thee : [25] cursed *be* every one that curseth thee, and blessed *be* he that blesseth thee.

30 ¶ And it came to pass, as soon as Isaac had made an end of blessing Jacob, and Jacob was yet scarce gone out from the presence of Isaac his father, that Esau his brother came in from his hunting.

31 And he also had made savoury meat, and brought it unto his father, and said unto his father, Let my father arise, and [26] eat of his son's venison, that thy soul may bless me.

32 And Isaac his father said unto him, Who *art* thou ? And he said, I *am* thy son, thy firstborn Esau.

33 And Isaac trembled very exceedingly, and said, Who ? where *is* he that hath taken venison, and brought *it* me, and I have eaten of all before thou camest, and have blessed him ? yea, [27] *and* he shall be blessed.

34 And when Esau heard the words of his father, [28] he cried with a great and exceeding bitter cry, and said unto his father, Bless me, *even* me also, O my father.

35 And he said, Thy brother came with subtilty, and hath taken away thy blessing.

36 And he said, [29] Is not he rightly named Jacob ? for he hath supplanted me these two times : [30] he took away my birthright ; and, behold, now he hath taken away my blessing. And he said, Hast thou not reserved a blessing for me ?

37 And Isaac answered and said unto Esau, [31] Behold, I have made him thy lord, and all his brethren have I given to him for servants ; and [32] with corn and wine have I sustained him : and what shall I do now unto thee, my son ?

38 And Esau said unto his father, Hast thou but one blessing, my father ? bless me, *even* me also, O my father. And Esau lifted up his voice, [33] and wept.

39 And Isaac his father answered and said unto him, Behold, [34] thy dwelling shall be the fatness of the earth, and of the dew of heaven from above ;

40 And by thy sword shalt thou live, and [35] shalt serve thy brother ; and [36] it shall come to pass when thou shalt have the dominion, that thou shalt break his yoke from off thy neck.

41 ¶ And Esau [37] hated Jacob because of the blessing wherewith his father blessed him : and Esau said in his heart, [38] The days of mourning for my father are at hand ; [39] then will I slay my brother Jacob.

42 And these words of Esau her elder son were told to Rebekah : and she sent and called Jacob her younger son, and said unto him, Behold, thy brother Esau, as touching thee, doth [40] comfort himself, *purposing* to kill thee.

43 Now therefore, my son, obey my voice ; and arise, flee thou to Laban my brother [41] to Haran ;

44 And tarry with him a few days, until thy brother's fury turn away ;

45 Until thy brother's anger turn away from thee, and he forget *that* which thou hast done to him : then I will send, and fetch thee from thence : why should I be deprived also of you both in one day ?

[21] ch. 45. 18.
[22] Deut. 33. 28.
[23] ch. 9. 25. & 25. 23.
[24] ch. 49. 8.
[25] ch. 12. 3. Num. 24. 9.
[26] ver. 4.
[27] ch. 28. 3, 4. Rom. 11. 29.
[28] Heb. 12. 17.
[29] ch. 25. 26.
[30] ch. 25. 33.
[31] Fulfilled, 2 Sam. 8. 14. ver. 29.

And of the fatness of the earth,
And plenty of corn and wine :
29 Let peoples serve thee,
And nations bow down to thee :
Be lord over thy brethren,
And let thy mother's sons bow down to thee :
Cursed be every one that curseth thee,
And blessed be every one that blesseth thee.
30 And it came to pass, as soon as Isaac had made an end of blessing Jacob, and Jacob was yet scarce gone out from the presence of Isaac his father, that
31 Esau his brother came in from his hunting. And he also made savoury meat, and brought it unto his father ; and he said unto his father, Let my father arise, and eat of his son's venison, that thy soul may
32 bless me. And Isaac his father said unto him, Who art thou ? And he said, I am thy son, thy firstborn,
33 Esau. And Isaac trembled very exceedingly, and said, Who then is he that hath taken venison, and brought it me, and I have eaten of all before thou camest, and have blessed him ? yea, *and* he shall be
34 blessed. When Esau heard the words of his father, he cried with an exceeding great and bitter cry, and said unto his father, Bless me, even me also, O my
35 father. And he said, Thy brother came with guile,
36 and hath taken away thy blessing. And he said, Is not he rightly named [b] Jacob ? for he hath supplanted me these two times : he took away my birthright ; and, behold, now he hath taken away my blessing. And he said, Hast thou not reserved
37 a blessing for me ? And Isaac answered and said unto Esau, Behold, I have made him thy lord, and all his brethren have I given to him for servants ; and with corn and wine have I sustained him : and
38 what then shall I do for thee, my son ? And Esau said unto his father, Hast thou but one blessing, my father ? bless me, even me also, O my father. And
39 Esau lifted up his voice, and wept. And Isaac his father answered and said unto him,
Behold, [c] of the fatness of the earth shall be thy dwelling,
And [c] of the dew of heaven from above ;
40 And by thy sword shalt thou live, and thou shalt serve thy brother ;
And it shall come to pass when thou shalt break loose,
That thou shalt shake his yoke from off thy neck.
41 And Esau hated Jacob because of the blessing wherewith his father blessed him : and Esau said in his heart, The days of mourning for my father are
42 at hand ; then will I slay my brother Jacob. And the words of Esau her elder son were told to Rebekah ; and she sent and called Jacob her younger son, and said unto him, Behold, thy brother Esau, as touching thee, doth comfort himself, *purposing* to
43 kill thee. Now therefore, my son, obey my voice ; and arise, flee thou to Laban my brother to Haran ;
44 and tarry with him a few days, until thy brother's
45 fury turn away ; until thy brother's anger turn away from thee, and he forget that which thou hast done to him : then I will send, and fetch thee from thence : why should I be bereaved of you both in one day ?

[32] ver. 28.
[33] Heb. 12. 17.
[34] ver. 28. Heb. 11. 20.
[35] ch. 25. 23. 2 Sam. 8. 14. Obad. 18, 19, 20.
[36] 2 Kin. 8. 20.
[37] ch. 37. 4, 8.
[38] ch. 50. 3, 4, 10.
[39] Obad. 10.
[40] Ps. 64. 5.
[41] ch. 11. 31.
b See ch. 25. 26.
c Or, *away from.*

46 And Rebekah said to Isaac, [42] I am weary of my
life because of the daughters of Heth: [43] if Jacob take a
wife of the daughters of Heth, such as these *which are*
of the daughters of the land, what good shall my life
do me?

CHAPTER XXVIII.

1 *Isaac blesseth Jacob, and sendeth him to Padan-aram.* 6 *Esau marrieth Mahalath the daughter of Ishmael.* 10 *The vision of Jacob's ladder.* 18 *The stone of Beth-el.* 20 *Jacob's vow.*

AND Isaac called Jacob, and [1] blessed him, and
charged him, and said unto him, [2] Thou shalt not
take a wife of the daughters of Canaan.
2 [3] Arise, go to [4] Padan-aram, to the house of [5] Bethuel
thy mother's father; and take thee a wife from thence
of the daughters of [6] Laban thy mother's brother.
3 [7] And God Almighty bless thee, and make thee
fruitful, and multiply thee, that thou mayest be a multitude of people;
4 And give thee [8] the blessing of Abraham, to thee,
and to thy seed with thee; that thou mayest inherit the
land [9] wherein thou art a stranger, which God gave unto
Abraham.
5 And Isaac sent away Jacob: and he went to Padan-
aram unto Laban, son of Bethuel the Syrian, the brother
of Rebekah, Jacob's and Esau's mother.
6 ¶ When Esau saw that Isaac had blessed Jacob,
and sent him away to Padan-aram, to take him a wife
from thence; and that as he blessed him he gave him a
charge, saying, Thou shalt not take a wife of the daughters of Canaan;
7 And that Jacob obeyed his father and his mother,
and was gone to Padan-aram;
8 And Esau seeing [10] that the daughters of Canaan
pleased not Isaac his father;
9 Then went Esau unto Ishmael, and took unto
the wives which he had [11] Mahalath the daughter of
Ishmael Abraham's son, [12] the sister of Nebajoth, to be
his wife.
10 ¶ And Jacob [13] went out from Beer-sheba, and
went toward [14] Haran.
11 And he lighted upon a certain place, and tarried
there all night, because the sun was set; and he took
of the stones of that place, and put *them for* his pillows,
and lay down in that place to sleep.
12 And he [15] dreamed, and behold a ladder set up on
the earth, and the top of it reached to heaven: and
behold [16] the angels of God ascending and descending
on it.
13 [17] And, behold, the LORD stood above it, and said,
[18] I *am* the LORD God of Abraham thy father, and the
God of Isaac: [19] the land whereon thou liest, to thee
will I give it, and to thy seed;
14 And [20] thy seed shall be as the dust of the earth,
and thou shalt spread abroad [21] to the west, and to the
east, and to the north, and to the south: and in thee
and [22] in thy seed shall all the families of the earth be
blessed.
15 And, behold, [23] I *am* with thee, and will [24] keep
thee in all *places* whither thou goest, and will [25] bring
thee again into this land; for [26] I will not leave thee,
[27] until I have done *that* which I have spoken to thee of.

46 And Rebekah said to Isaac, I am weary of my
life because of the daughters of Heth: if Jacob
take a wife of the daughters of Heth, such as
these, of the daughters of the land, what good
28 shall my life do me? And Isaac called Jacob,
and blessed him, and charged him, and said unto
him, Thou shalt not take a wife of the daughters
2 of Canaan. Arise, go to Paddan-aram, to the
house of Bethuel thy mother's father; and take
thee a wife from thence of the daughters of Laban
3 thy mother's brother. And [a] God Almighty bless
thee, and make thee fruitful, and multiply thee,
4 that thou mayest be a company of peoples; and
give thee the blessing of Abraham, to thee, and
to thy seed with thee; that thou mayest inherit
the land of thy sojournings, which God gave unto
5 Abraham. And Isaac sent away Jacob: and he
went to Paddan-aram unto Laban, son of Bethuel
the [b] Syrian, the brother of Rebekah, Jacob's and
6 Esau's mother. Now Esau saw that Isaac had
blessed Jacob and sent him away to Paddan-aram,
to take him a wife from thence; and that as he
blessed him he gave him a charge, saying, Thou
shalt not take a wife of the daughters of Canaan;
7 and that Jacob obeyed his father and his mother,
8 and was gone to Paddan-aram: and Esau saw that
the daughters of Canaan pleased not Isaac his fa-
9 ther; and Esau went unto Ishmael, and took unto
the wives which he had Mahalath the daughter of
Ishmael Abraham's son, the sister of Nebaioth, to
be his wife.

10 And Jacob went out from Beer-sheba, and went
11 toward Haran. And he lighted upon [c] a certain
place, and tarried there all night, because the sun
was set; and he took one of the stones of the
place, and put it under his head, and lay down in
12 that place to sleep. And he dreamed, and behold
a ladder set up on the earth, and the top of it
reached to heaven: and behold the angels of God
13 ascending and descending on it. And, behold, the
LORD stood [d] above it, and said, I am the LORD, the
God of Abraham thy father, and the God of Isaac:
the land whereon thou liest, to thee will I give it,
14 and to thy seed; and thy seed shall be as the dust
of the earth, and thou shalt [e] spread abroad to the
west, and to the east, and to the north, and to the
south: and in thee and in thy seed shall all the
15 families of the earth be blessed. And, behold, I
am with thee, and will keep thee whithersoever thou
goest, and will bring thee again into this land; for
I will not leave thee, until I have done that which

[42] ch. 26. 35. & 28. 8.
[43] ch. 24. 3.
[1] ch. 27. 33.
[2] ch. 24. 3.
[3] Hos. 12. 12.
[4] ch. 25. 20.
[5] ch. 22. 23.
[6] ch. 24. 29.
[7] ch. 17. 1, 6.
[8] ch. 12. 2.
[9] ch. 17. 8.
[10] ch. 24. 3. & 26. 35.
[11] ch. 36. 3, she is called *Bashemath.*
[12] ch. 25. 13.
[13] Hos. 12. 12.
[14] Called, Acts 7. 2, *Charran.*
[15] ch. 41. 1. Job 33. 15.
[16] John 1. 51. Heb. 1. 14.
[17] ch. 35. 1. & 48. 3.
[18] ch. 26. 24.
[19] ch. 13. 15. & 35. 12.
[20] ch. 13. 16.
[21] ch. 13. 14. Deut. 12. 20.
[22] ch. 12. 3. & 18. 18. & 22. 18. & 26. 4.
[23] See ver. 20, 21. ch. 26. 24. & 31. 3.
[24] ch. 48. 16. Ps. 121. 5, 7, 8.
[25] ch. 35. 6.
[26] Deut. 31. 6, 8. Josh. 1. 5. 1 Kin. 8. 57. Heb. 13. 5.
[27] Num. 23. 19.
a Heb. *El Shaddai.*
b Heb. *Aramean.*
c Heb. *the place.*
d Or, *beside him.*
e Heb. *break forth.*

16 ¶ And Jacob awaked out of his sleep, and he said, Surely the LORD is in [28] this place ; and I knew *it* not.
17 And he was afraid, and said, How dreadful *is* this place ! this *is* none other but the house of God, and this *is* the gate of heaven.
18 And Jacob rose up early in the morning, and took the stone that he had put *for* his pillows, and [29] set it up *for* a pillar, [30] and poured oil upon the top of it.
19 And he called the name of [31] that place Beth-el : but the name of that city *was called* Luz at the first.
20 [32] And Jacob vowed a vow, saying, If [33] God will be with me, and will keep me in this way that I go, and will give me [34] bread to eat, and raiment to put on,
21 So that [35] I come again to my father's house in peace ; [36] then shall the LORD be my God :
22 And this stone, which I have set *for* a pillar, [37] shall be God's house : [38] and of all that thou shalt give me I will surely give the tenth unto thee.

CHAPTER XXIX.

1 *Jacob cometh to the well of Haran.* 9 *He taketh acquaintance of Rachel.* 13 *Laban entertaineth him.* 18 *Jacob covenanteth for Rachel.* 23 *He is deceived with Leah.* 28 *He marrieth also Rachel, and serveth for her seven years more.* 32 *Leah beareth Reuben,* 33 *Simeon,* 34 *Levi,* 35 *and Judah.*

THEN Jacob went on his journey, [1] and came into the land of the people of the east.
2 And he looked, and behold a well in the field, and, lo, there *were* three flocks of sheep lying by it ; for out of that well they watered the flocks : and a great stone *was* upon the well's mouth.
3 And thither were all the flocks gathered : and they rolled the stone from the well's mouth, and watered the sheep, and put the stone again upon the well's mouth in his place.
4 And Jacob said unto them, My brethren, whence *be* ye ? And they said, Of Haran *are* we.
5 And he said unto them, Know ye Laban the son of Nahor ? And they said, We know *him*.
6 And he said unto them, [2] *Is* he well ? And they said, *He is* well : and, behold, Rachel his daughter cometh with the sheep.
7 And he said, Lo, *it is* yet high day, neither *is it* time that the cattle should be gathered together : water ye the sheep, and go *and* feed *them*.
8 And they said, We cannot, until all the flocks be gathered together, and *till* they roll the stone from the well's mouth ; then we water the sheep.
9 ¶ And while he yet spake with them, [3] Rachel came with her father's sheep : for she kept them.
10 And it came to pass, when Jacob saw Rachel the daughter of Laban his mother's brother, and the sheep of Laban his mother's brother, that Jacob went near, and [4] rolled the stone from the well's mouth, and watered the flock of Laban his mother's brother.
11 And Jacob [5] kissed Rachel, and lifted up his voice, and wept.
12 And Jacob told Rachel that he *was* [6] her father's brother, and that he *was* Rebekah's son : [7] and she ran and told her father.
13 And it came to pass, when Laban heard the tidings of Jacob his sister's son, that [8] he ran to meet him,

[28] Ex. 3. 5. Josh. 5. 15.
[29] ch. 31. 13, 45. & 35. 14.
[30] Lev. 8. 10, 11, 12. Num. 7. 1.
[31] Judg. 1. 23, 26. Hos. 4. 15.
[32] ch. 31. 13. Judg. 11. 30. 2 Sam. 15. 8.
[33] ver. 15.
[34] 1 Tim. 6. 8.
[35] Judg. 11. 31. 2 Sam. 19. 24, 30.
[36] Deut. 26. 17. 2 Sam. 15. 8. 2 Kin. 5. 17.
[37] ch. 35. 7, 14.
[38] Lev. 27. 30.

16 I have spoken to thee of. And Jacob awaked out of his sleep, and he said, Surely the LORD is in
17 this place ; and I knew it not. And he was afraid, and said, How dreadful is this place ! this is none other but the house of God, and this is the gate of
18 heaven. And Jacob rose up early in the morning, and took the stone that he had put under his head, and set it up for a pillar, and poured oil upon the
19 top of it. And he called the name of that place [f] Beth-el : but the name of the city was Luz at the
20 first. And Jacob vowed a vow, saying, If God will be with me, and will keep me in this way that I go, and will give me bread to eat, and raiment to
21 put on, so that I come again to my father's house
22 in peace, [g] then shall the LORD be my God, and this stone, which I have set up for a pillar, shall be God's house : and of all that thou shalt give me I will surely give the tenth unto thee.

29 Then Jacob [a] went on his journey, and came to
2 the land of the children of the east. And he looked, and behold a well in the field, and, lo, three flocks of sheep lying there by it ; for out of that well they watered the flocks : and the stone upon the well's
3 mouth was great. And thither were all the flocks gathered : and they rolled the stone from the well's mouth, and watered the sheep, and put the stone
4 again upon the well's mouth in its place. And Jacob said unto them, My brethren, whence be ye ?
5 And they said, Of Haran are we. And he said unto them, Know ye Laban the son of Nahor ? And they
6 said, We know him. And he said unto them, Is it well with him ? And they said, It is well : and, behold, Rachel his daughter cometh with the sheep.
7 And he said, Lo, it is yet high day, neither is it time that the cattle should be gathered together : water
8 ye the sheep, and go and feed them. And they said, We cannot, until all the flocks be gathered together, and they roll the stone from the well's mouth ; then
9 we water the sheep. While he yet spake with them, Rachel came with her father's sheep ; for she kept
10 them. And it came to pass, when Jacob saw Rachel the daughter of Laban his mother's brother, and the sheep of Laban his mother's brother, that Jacob went near, and rolled the stone from the well's mouth, and watered the flock of Laban his
11 mother's brother. And Jacob kissed Rachel, and
12 lifted up his voice, and wept. And Jacob told Rachel that he was her father's brother, and that he was Rebekah's son : and she ran and told her father.
13 And it came to pass, when Laban heard the tidings of Jacob his sister's son, that he ran to meet him,

[1] Num. 23. 7. Hos. 12. 12.
[2] ch. 43. 27.
[3] Ex. 2. 16.
[4] Ex. 2. 17.
[5] ch. 33. 4. & 45. 14, 15.
[6] ch. 13. 8. & 14. 14, 16.
[7] ch. 24. 28.
[8] ch. 24. 29.

f That is, *The house of God.*
g Or, *and the* LORD *will be my God, then this stone &c.*
a Heb. *lifted up his feet.*

and embraced him, and kissed him, and brought him to his house. And he told Laban all these things.

14 And Laban said to him, [9] Surely thou *art* my bone and my flesh. And he abode with him the space of a month.

15 ¶ And Laban said unto Jacob, Because thou *art* my brother, shouldest thou therefore serve me for nought? tell me, what *shall* thy wages *be?*

16 And Laban had two daughters: the name of the elder *was* Leah, and the name of the younger *was* Rachel.

17 Leah *was* tender eyed; but Rachel was beautiful and well favoured.

18 And Jacob loved Rachel; and said, [10] I will serve thee seven years for Rachel thy younger daughter.

19 And Laban said, *It is* better that I give her to thee, than that I should give her to another man: abide with me.

20 And Jacob [11] served seven years for Rachel; and they seemed unto him *but* a few days, for the love he had to her.

21 ¶ And Jacob said unto Laban, Give *me* my wife, for my days are fulfilled, that I may [12] go in unto her.

22 And Laban gathered together all the men of the place, and [13] made a feast.

23 And it came to pass in the evening, that he took Leah his daughter, and brought her to him; and he went in unto her.

24 And Laban gave unto his daughter Leah Zilpah his maid *for* an handmaid.

25 And it came to pass, that in the morning, behold, it *was* Leah: and he said to Laban, What *is* this thou hast done unto me? did not I serve with thee for Rachel? wherefore then hast thou beguiled me?

26 And Laban said, It must not be so done in our country, to give the younger before the firstborn.

27 [14] Fulfil her week, and we will give thee this also for the service which thou shalt serve with me yet seven other years.

28 And Jacob did so, and fulfilled her week: and he gave him Rachel his daughter to wife also.

29 And Laban gave to Rachel his daughter Bilhah his handmaid to be her maid.

30 And he went in also unto Rachel, and he [15] loved also Rachel more than Leah, and served with him [16] yet seven other years.

31 ¶ And when the LORD [17] saw that Leah *was* hated, he [18] opened her womb: but Rachel *was* barren.

32 And Leah conceived, and bare a son, and she called his name Reuben: for she said, Surely the LORD hath [19] looked upon my affliction; now therefore my husband will love me.

33 And she conceived again, and bare a son; and said, Because the LORD hath heard that I *was* hated, he hath therefore given me this *son* also: and she called his name Simeon.

34 And she conceived again, and bare a son; and said, Now this time will my husband be joined unto me, because I have born him three sons: therefore was his name called Levi.

35 And she conceived again, and bare a son: and she said, Now will I praise the LORD: therefore she called his name [20] Judah; and left bearing.

[9] ch. 2. 23. Judg. 9. 2. 2 Sam. 5. 1. & 19. 12, 13.
[10] ch. 31. 41. 2 Sam. 3. 14.
[11] ch. 30. 26. Hos. 12. 12.
[12] Judg. 15. 1.
[13] Judg. 14. 10. John 2. 1, 2.
[14] Judg. 14. 12.
[15] ver. 20. Deut. 21. 15.
[16] ch. 30. 26. & 31. 41. Hos. 12. 12.

and embraced him, and kissed him, and brought him to his house. And he told Laban all these things.
14 And Laban said to him, Surely thou art my bone and my flesh. And he abode with him the space of
15 a month. And Laban said unto Jacob, Because thou art my brother, shouldest thou therefore serve me for nought? tell me, what shall thy wages be?
16 And Laban had two daughters: the name of the elder was Leah, and the name of the younger was
17 Rachel. And Leah's eyes were tender; but Rachel
18 was beautiful and well favoured. And Jacob loved Rachel; and he said, I will serve thee seven years
19 for Rachel thy younger daughter. And Laban said, It is better that I give her to thee, than that I should give her to another man: abide with me.
20 And Jacob served seven years for Rachel; and they seemed unto him but a few days, for the love he
21 had to her. And Jacob said unto Laban, Give me my wife, for my days are fulfilled, that I may go in
22 unto her. And Laban gathered together all the
23 men of the place, and made a feast. And it came to pass in the evening, that he took Leah his daughter, and brought her to him; and he went in unto
24 her. And Laban gave Zilpah his handmaid unto
25 his daughter Leah for an handmaid. And it came to pass in the morning that, behold, it was Leah: and he said to Laban, What is this thou hast done unto me? did not I serve with thee for Rachel?
26 wherefore then hast thou beguiled me? And Laban said, It is not so done in our place, to give the
27 younger before the firstborn. Fulfil the week of this one, and we will give thee the other also for the service which thou shalt serve with me yet seven
28 other years. And Jacob did so, and fulfilled her week: and he gave him Rachel his daughter to wife.
29 And Laban gave to Rachel his daughter Bilhah his
30 handmaid to be her handmaid. And he went in also unto Rachel, and he loved also Rachel more than Leah, and served with him yet seven other years.

31 And the LORD saw that Leah was hated, and he
32 opened her womb: but Rachel was barren. And Leah conceived, and bare a son, and she called his name Reuben: for she said, Because the LORD [b] hath looked upon my affliction; for now my hus-
33 band will love me. And she conceived again, and bare a son; and said, Because the LORD [c] hath heard that I am hated, he hath therefore given me this *son* also: and she called his name [d] Simeon.
34 And she conceived again, and bare a son; and said, Now this time will my husband be [e] joined unto me, because I have borne him three sons: therefore was
35 his name called Levi. And she conceived again, and bare a son: and she said, This time will I [f] praise the LORD: therefore she called his name [g] Judah; and she left bearing.

[17] Ps. 127. 3.
[18] ch. 30. 1.
[19] Ex. 3. 7. & 4. 31. Deut. 26. 7. Ps. 25. 18. & 106. 44.
[20] Matt. 1. 2.
b Heb. *raah beonyi.*
c Heb. *shama.*
d Heb. *Shimeon.*
e From the root *lavah.*
f From the Heb. *hodah.*
g Heb. *Jehudah.*

CHAPTER XXX.

1 Rachel, in grief for her barrenness, giveth Bilhah her maid unto Jacob. 5 She beareth Dan and Naphtali. 9 Leah giveth Zilpah her maid, who beareth Gad and Asher. 14 Reuben findeth mandrakes, with which Leah buyeth her husband of Rachel. 17 Leah beareth Issachar, Zebulun, and Dinah. 22 Rachel beareth Joseph. 25 Jacob desireth to depart. 27 Laban stayeth him on a new covenant. 37 Jacob's policy, whereby he became rich.

AND when Rachel saw that [1] she bare Jacob no children, Rachel [2] envied her sister; and said unto Jacob, Give me children, [3] or else I die.

2 And Jacob's anger was kindled against Rachel: and he said, [4] *Am* I in God's stead, who hath withheld from thee the fruit of the womb?

3 And she said, Behold [5] my maid Bilhah, go in unto her; [6] and she shall bear upon my knees, [7] that I may also have children by her.

4 And she gave him Bilhah her handmaid [8] to wife: and Jacob went in unto her.

5 And Bilhah conceived, and bare Jacob a son.

6 And Rachel said, God hath [9] judged me, and hath also heard my voice, and hath given me a son: therefore called she his name Dan.

7 And Bilhah Rachel's maid conceived again, and bare Jacob a second son.

8 And Rachel said, With great wrestlings have I wrestled with my sister, and I have prevailed: and she called his name [10] Naphtali.

9 When Leah saw that she had left bearing, she took Zilpah her maid, and [11] gave her Jacob to wife.

10 And Zilpah Leah's maid bare Jacob a son.

11 And Leah said, A troop cometh: and she called his name Gad.

12 And Zilpah Leah's maid bare Jacob a second son.

13 And Leah said, Happy am I, for the daughters [12] will call me blessed: and she called his name Asher.

14 ¶ And Reuben went in the days of wheat harvest, and found mandrakes in the field, and brought them unto his mother Leah. Then Rachel said to Leah, [13] Give me, I pray thee, of thy son's mandrakes.

15 And she said unto her, [14] *Is it* a small matter that thou hast taken my husband? and wouldest thou take away my son's mandrakes also? And Rachel said, Therefore he shall lie with thee to night for thy son's mandrakes.

16 And Jacob came out of the field in the evening, and Leah went out to meet him, and said, Thou must come in unto me; for surely I have hired thee with my son's mandrakes. And he lay with her that night.

17 And God hearkened unto Leah, and she conceived, and bare Jacob the fifth son.

18 And Leah said, God hath given me my hire, because I have given my maiden to my husband: and she called his name Issachar.

19 And Leah conceived again, and bare Jacob the sixth son.

20 And Leah said, God hath endued me *with* a good dowry; now will my husband dwell with me, because I have born him six sons: and she called his name [15] Zebulun.

21 And afterwards she bare a daughter, and called her name Dinah.

[1] ch. 29. 31.
[2] ch. 37. 11.
[3] Job 5. 2.
[4] ch. 16. 2. 1 Sam. 1. 5.
[5] ch. 16. 2.
[6] ch. 50. 23. Job 3. 12.
[7] ch. 16. 2.
[8] ch. 16. 3. & 35. 22.
[9] Ps. 35. 24. & 43. 1. Lam. 3. 59.
[10] Called, Matt. 4. 13, *Nephthalim.*
[11] ver. 4.
[12] Pro. 31. 28. Luke 1. 48.
[13] ch. 25. 30.
[14] Num. 16. 9, 13.
[15] Called, Matt. 4. 13, *Zabulon.*

30 And when Rachel saw that she bare Jacob no children, Rachel envied her sister; and she said
2 unto Jacob, Give me children, or else I die. And Jacob's anger was kindled against Rachel: and he said, Am I in God's stead, who hath withheld from
3 thee the fruit of the womb? And she said, Behold my maid Bilhah, go in unto her; that she may bear upon my knees, and I also may [a] obtain children
4 by her. And she gave him Bilhah her handmaid to
5 wife: and Jacob went in unto her. And Bilhah
6 conceived, and bare Jacob a son. And Rachel said, God hath [b] judged me, and hath also heard my voice, and hath given me a son: therefore called
7 she his name Dan. And Bilhah Rachel's handmaid conceived again, and bare Jacob a second
8 son. And Rachel said, With [c] mighty wrestlings have I [d] wrestled with my sister, and have pre-
9 vailed: and she called his name Naphtali. When Leah saw that she had left bearing, she took Zilpah
10 her handmaid, and gave her to Jacob to wife. And
11 Zilpah Leah's handmaid bare Jacob a son. And Leah said, [e] Fortunate! and she called his name
12 [f] Gad. And Zilpah Leah's handmaid bare Jacob a
13 second son. And Leah said, [g] Happy am I! for the daughters will [h] call me happy: and she called
14 his name Asher. And Reuben went in the days of wheat harvest, and found [i] mandrakes in the field, and brought them unto his mother Leah. Then Rachel said to Leah, Give me, I pray thee, of thy
15 son's mandrakes. And she said unto her, Is it a small matter that thou hast taken away my husband? and wouldest thou take away my son's mandrakes also? And Rachel said, Therefore he shall lie with thee to-night for thy son's man-
16 drakes. And Jacob came from the field in the evening, and Leah went out to meet him, and said, Thou must come in unto me; for I have surely hired thee with my son's mandrakes. And he lay
17 with her that night. And God hearkened unto Leah, and she conceived, and bare Jacob a fifth
18 son. And Leah said, God hath given me my [j] hire, because I gave my handmaid to my husband: and
19 she called his name Issachar. And Leah conceived
20 again, and bare a sixth son to Jacob. And Leah said, God hath endowed me with a good dowry; now will my husband [k] dwell with me, because I have borne him six sons: and she called his name
21 Zebulun. And afterwards she bare a daughter,

a Heb. *be builded by her.*
b Heb. *dan*, he judged.
c Heb. *wrestlings of God.*
d Heb. *niphtal*, he wrestled.
e Heb. *With fortune!* Another reading is, *Fortune is come.*
f That is, *Fortune.*
g Heb. *With my happiness!*
h Heb. *asher*, to call happy.
i Or, *love-apples.*
j Heb. *sachar.*
k Heb. *zabal*, he dwelt.

22 ¶ And God [16] remembered Rachel, and God hearkened to her, and [17] opened her womb.
23 And she conceived, and bare a son; and said, God hath taken away [18] my reproach:
24 And she called his name Joseph; and said, [19] The LORD shall add to me another son.
25 ¶ And it came to pass, when Rachel had born Joseph, that Jacob said unto Laban, [20] Send me away, that I may go unto [21] mine own place, and to my country.
26 Give *me* my wives and my children, [22] for whom I have served thee, and let me go: for thou knowest my service which I have done thee.
27 And Laban said unto him, I pray thee, if I have found favour in thine eyes, *tarry: for* [23] I have learned by experience that the LORD hath blessed me [24] for thy sake.
28 And he said, [25] Appoint me thy wages, and I will give *it*.
29 And he said unto him, [26] Thou knowest how I have served thee, and how thy cattle was with me.
30 For *it was* little which thou hadst before I *came*, and it is *now* increased unto a multitude; and the LORD hath blessed thee since my coming: and now when shall I [27] provide for mine own house also?
31 And he said, What shall I give thee? And Jacob said, Thou shalt not give me any thing: if thou wilt do this thing for me, I will again feed *and* keep thy flock.
32 I will pass through all thy flock to day, removing from thence all the speckled and spotted cattle, and all the brown cattle among the sheep, and the spotted and speckled among the goats: and [28] *of such* shall be my hire.
33 So shall my [29] righteousness answer for me in time to come, when it shall come for my hire before thy face: every one that *is* not speckled and spotted among the goats, and brown among the sheep, that shall be counted stolen with me.
34 And Laban said, Behold, I would it might be according to thy word.
35 And he removed that day the he goats that were ringstraked and spotted, and all the she goats that were speckled and spotted, *and* every one that had *some* white in it, and all the brown among the sheep, and gave *them* into the hand of his sons.
36 And he set three days' journey betwixt himself and Jacob: and Jacob fed the rest of Laban's flocks.
37 ¶ And [30] Jacob took him rods of green poplar, and of the hazel and chestnut tree; and pilled white strakes in them, and made the white appear which *was* in the rods.
38 And he set the rods which he had pilled before the flocks in the gutters in the watering troughs when the flocks came to drink, that they should conceive when they came to drink.
39 And the flocks conceived before the rods, and brought forth cattle ringstraked, speckled, and spotted.
40 And Jacob did separate the lambs, and set the faces of the flocks toward the ringstraked, and all the brown in the flock of Laban; and he put his own flocks by themselves, and put them not unto Laban's cattle.
41 And it came to pass, whensoever the stronger

[16] ch. 8. 1. 1 Sam. 1. 19.
[17] ch. 29. 31.
[18] 1 Sam. 1. 6. Is. 4. 1. Luke 1. 25.
[19] ch. 35. 17.
[20] ch. 24. 54, 56.
[21] ch. 18. 33. & 31. 55.
[22] ch. 29. 20, 30.
[23] ch. 39. 3, 5.
[24] See ch. 26. 24.
[25] ch. 29. 15.

22 and called her name Dinah. And God remembered
Rachel, and God hearkened to her, and opened her
23 womb. And she conceived, and bare a son: and
24 said, God hath taken away my reproach: and she called his name Joseph, saying, The LORD [l] add to me another son.
25 And it came to pass, when Rachel had borne Joseph, that Jacob said unto Laban, Send me away, that I may go unto mine own place, and to my
26 country. Give me my wives and my children for whom I have served thee, and let me go: for thou knowest my service wherewith I have served thee.
27 And Laban said unto him, If now I have found favour in thine eyes, *tarry: for* I have divined that
28 the LORD hath blessed me for thy sake. And he said, Appoint me thy wages, and I will give it.
29 And he said unto him, Thou knowest how I have served thee, and how thy cattle hath fared with me.
30 For it was little which thou hadst before I came, and it hath [m] increased unto a multitude; and the LORD hath blessed thee [n] whithersoever I turned: and now when shall I provide for mine own house
31 also? And he said, What shall I give thee? And Jacob said, Thou shalt not give me aught: if thou wilt do this thing for me, I will again feed thy flock
32 and keep it. I will pass through all thy flock today, removing from thence every speckled and spotted one, and every black one among the sheep, and the spotted and speckled among the goats: and
33 *of such* shall be my hire. So shall my righteousness answer for me hereafter, when thou shalt come concerning my hire that is before thee: every one that is not speckled and spotted among the goats, and black among the sheep, that *if found* with me shall
34 be counted stolen. And Laban said, Behold, I
35 would it might be according to thy word. And he removed that day the he-goats that were ringstraked and spotted, and all the she-goats that were speckled and spotted, every one that had white in it, and all the black ones among the sheep, and
36 gave them into the hand of his sons; and he set three days' journey betwixt himself and Jacob: and
37 Jacob fed the rest of Laban's flocks. And Jacob took him rods of fresh [o] poplar, and of the almond and of the plane tree; and peeled white strakes in them, and made the white appear which was in the
38 rods. And he set the rods which he had peeled over against the flocks in the gutters in the watering troughs where the flocks came to drink; and
39 they conceived when they came to drink. And the flocks conceived before the rods, and the flocks brought forth ringstraked, speckled, and spotted.
40 And Jacob separated the lambs, and set the faces of the flocks toward the ringstraked and all the black in the flock of Laban; and he put his own droves
41 apart, and put them not unto Laban's flock. And it came to pass, whensoever the stronger of the flock

[26] ch. 31. 6, 38, 39, 40. Matt. 24. 45. Tit. 2. 10.
[27] 1 Tim. 5. 8.
[28] ch. 31. 8.
[29] Ps. 37. 6.
[30] See ch. 31. 9–12.
l Heb. *joseph.*
m Heb. *broken forth.*
n Heb. *at my foot.*
o Or, *storax tree.*

cattle did conceive, that Jacob laid the rods before the eyes of the cattle in the gutters, that they might conceive among the rods.

42 But when the cattle were feeble, he put *them* not in: so the feebler were Laban's, and the stronger Jacob's.

43 And the man [31] increased exceedingly, and [32] had much cattle, and maidservants, and menservants, and camels, and asses.

CHAPTER XXXI.

1 *Jacob upon displeasure departeth secretly.* 19 *Rachel stealeth her father's images.* 22 *Laban pursueth after him,* 26 *and complaineth of the wrong.* 34 *Rachel's policy to hide the images.* 36 *Jacob's complaint of Laban.* 43 *The covenant of Laban and Jacob at Galeed.*

AND he heard the words of Laban's sons, saying, Jacob hath taken away all that *was* our father's; and of *that* which *was* our father's hath he gotten all this [1] glory.

2 And Jacob beheld [2] the countenance of Laban, and, behold, it *was* not [3] toward him as before.

3 And the LORD said unto Jacob, [4] Return unto the land of thy fathers, and to thy kindred; and I will be with thee.

4 And Jacob sent and called Rachel and Leah to the field unto his flock,

5 And said unto them, [5] I see your father's countenance, that it *is* not toward me as before; but the God of my father [6] hath been with me.

6 And [7] ye know that with all my power I have served your father.

7 And your father hath deceived me, and [8] changed my wages [9] ten times; but God [10] suffered him not to hurt me.

8 If he said thus, [11] The speckled shall be thy wages; then all the cattle bare speckled: and if he said thus, The ringstraked shall be thy hire; then bare all the cattle ringstraked.

9 Thus God hath [12] taken away the cattle of your father, and given *them* to me.

10 And it came to pass at the time that the cattle conceived, that I lifted up mine eyes, and saw in a dream, and, behold, the rams which leaped upon the cattle *were* ringstraked, speckled, and grisled.

11 And [13] the angel of God spake unto me in a dream, *saying*, Jacob: And I said, Here *am* I.

12 And he said, Lift up now thine eyes, and see, all the rams which leap upon the cattle *are* ringstraked, speckled, and grisled: for [14] I have seen all that Laban doeth unto thee.

13 I *am* the God of Beth-el, [15] where thou anointedst the pillar, *and* where thou vowedst a vow unto me: now [16] arise, get thee out from this land, and return unto the land of thy kindred.

14 And Rachel and Leah answered and said unto him, [17] *Is there* yet any portion or inheritance for us in our father's house?

15 Are we not counted of him strangers? for [18] he hath sold us, and hath quite devoured also our money.

16 For all the riches which God hath taken from our father, that *is* our's, and our children's: now then, whatsoever God hath said unto thee, do.

17 ¶ Then Jacob rose up, and set his sons and his wives upon camels;

18 And he carried away all his cattle, and all his

[31] ver. 30.
[32] ch. 13. 2. & 24. 35. & 26. 13, 14.
[1] Ps. 49. 16.
[2] ch. 4. 5.
[3] Deut. 28. 54.
[4] ch. 28. 15, 20, 21. & 32. 9.
[5] ver. 2.
[6] ver. 3.
[7] ver. 38, 39, 40, 41. ch. 30. 29.
[8] ver. 41.
[9] Num. 14. 22. Neh. 4. 12. Job 19. 3. Zech. 8. 23.
[10] ch. 20. 6. Ps. 105. 14.
[11] ch. 30. 32.
[12] ver. 1, 16.
[13] ch. 48. 16.
[14] Ex. 3. 7.
[15] ch. 28. 18, 19, 20.
[16] ver. 3. ch. 32. 9.
[17] ch. 2. 24.
[18] ch. 29. 15, 27.
a Or, *wealth.*
b Or, *the price paid for us.*

did conceive, that Jacob laid the rods before the eyes of the flock in the gutters, that they might
42 conceive among the rods; but when the flock were feeble, he put them not in: so the feebler were
43 Laban's, and the stronger Jacob's. And the man increased exceedingly, and had large flocks, and maidservants and menservants, and camels and asses.

31 And he heard the words of Laban's sons, saying, Jacob hath taken away all that was our father's; and of that which was our father's hath he gotten
2 all this [a] glory. And Jacob beheld the countenance of Laban, and, behold, it was not toward him as
3 beforetime. And the LORD said unto Jacob, Return unto the land of thy fathers, and to thy kindred;
4 and I will be with thee. And Jacob sent and called
5 Rachel and Leah to the field unto his flock, and said unto them, I see your father's countenance, that it is not toward me as beforetime; but the God of
6 my father hath been with me. And ye know that
7 with all my power I have served your father. And your father hath deceived me, and changed my wages ten times; but God suffered him not to hurt
8 me. If he said thus, The speckled shall be thy wages; then all the flock bare speckled: and if he said thus, The ringstraked shall be thy wages; then
9 bare all the flock ringstraked. Thus God hath taken away the cattle of your father, and given
10 them to me. And it came to pass at the time that the flock conceived, that I lifted up mine eyes, and saw in a dream, and, behold, the he-goats which leaped upon the flock were ringstraked, speckled,
11 and grisled. And the angel of God said unto me in
12 the dream, Jacob: and I said, Here am I. And he said, Lift up now thine eyes, and see, all the he-goats which leap upon the flock are ringstraked, speckled, and grisled: for I have seen all that
13 Laban doeth unto thee. I am the God of Beth-el, where thou anointedst a pillar, where thou vowedst a vow unto me: now arise, get thee out from this
14 land, and return unto the land of thy nativity. And Rachel and Leah answered and said unto him, Is there yet any portion or inheritance for us in our
15 father's house? Are we not counted of him strangers? for he hath sold us, and hath also quite
16 devoured [b] our money. For all the riches which God hath taken away from our father, that is ours and our children's: now then, whatsoever God hath
17 said unto thee, do. Then Jacob rose up, and set his
18 sons and his wives upon the camels; and he carried away all his cattle, and all his substance which he

goods which he had gotten, the cattle of his getting, which he had gotten in Padan-aram, for to go to Isaac his father in the land of Canaan.

19 And Laban went to shear his sheep: and Rachel had stolen the [19] images that *were* her father's.

20 And Jacob stole away unawares to Laban the Syrian, in that he told him not that he fled.

21 So he fled with all that he had; and he rose up, and passed over the river, and [20] set his face *toward* the mount Gilead.

22 And it was told Laban on the third day that Jacob was fled.

23 And he took [21] his brethren with him, and pursued after him seven days' journey; and they overtook him in the mount Gilead.

24 And God [22] came to Laban the Syrian in a dream by night, and said unto him, Take heed that thou [23] speak not to Jacob either good or bad.

25 ¶ Then Laban overtook Jacob. Now Jacob had pitched his tent in the mount: and Laban with his brethren pitched in the mount of Gilead.

26 And Laban said to Jacob, What hast thou done, that thou hast stolen away unawares to me, and [24] carried away my daughters, as captives *taken* with the sword?

27 Wherefore didst thou flee away secretly, and steal away from me; and didst not tell me, that I might have sent thee away with mirth, and with songs, with tabret, and with harp?

28 And hast not suffered me [25] to kiss my sons and my daughters? [26] thou hast now done foolishly in *so* doing.

29 It is in the power of my hand to do you hurt: but the [27] God of your father spake unto me [28] yesternight, saying, Take thou heed that thou speak not to Jacob either good or bad.

30 And now, *though* thou wouldest needs be gone, because thou sore longedst after thy father's house, *yet* wherefore hast thou [29] stolen my gods?

31 And Jacob answered and said to Laban, Because I was afraid: for I said, Peradventure thou wouldest take by force thy daughters from me.

32 With whomsoever thou findest thy gods, [30] let him not live: before our brethren discern thou what *is* thine with me, and take *it* to thee. For Jacob knew not that Rachel had stolen them.

33 And Laban went into Jacob's tent, and into Leah's tent, and into the two maidservants' tents; but he found *them* not. Then went he out of Leah's tent, and entered into Rachel's tent.

34 Now Rachel had taken the images, and put them in the camel's furniture, and sat upon them. And Laban searched all the tent, but found *them* not.

35 And she said to her father, Let it not displease my lord that I cannot [31] rise up before thee; for the custom of women *is* upon me. And he searched, but found not the images.

36 ¶ And Jacob was wroth, and chode with Laban: and Jacob answered and said to Laban, What *is* my trespass? what *is* my sin, that thou hast so hotly pursued after me?

37 Whereas thou hast searched all my stuff, what

[19] ch. 35. 2.
[20] ch. 46. 28. 2 Kin. 12. 17. Luke 9. 51, 53.
[21] ch. 13. 8.
[22] ch. 20. 3. Job 33. 15. Matt. 1. 20.
[23] ch. 24. 50.
[24] 1 Sam. 30. 2.
[25] ver. 55. Ruth 1. 9, 14. 1 Kin. 19. 20. Acts 20. 37.
[26] 1 Sam. 13. 13. 2 Chr. 16. 9.
[27] ver. 53. ch. 28. 13.
[28] ver. 24.

had gathered, the cattle of his getting, which he had gathered in Paddan-aram, for to go to Isaac his father
19 unto the land of Canaan. Now Laban was gone to shear his sheep: and Rachel stole the [c] teraphim
20 that were her father's. And Jacob [d] stole away unawares to Laban the Syrian, in that he told him not
21 that he fled. So he fled with all that he had; and he rose up, and passed over [e] the River, and set his face toward the mountain of Gilead.

22 And it was told Laban on the third day that
23 Jacob was fled. And he took his brethren with him, and pursued after him seven days' journey; and he
24 overtook him in the mountain of Gilead. And God came to Laban the Syrian in a dream of the night, and said unto him, Take heed to thyself that thou
25 speak not to Jacob either good or bad. And Laban came up with Jacob. Now Jacob had pitched his tent in the mountain: and Laban with his brethren
26 pitched in the mountain of Gilead. And Laban said to Jacob, What hast thou done, that thou hast stolen away unawares to me, and carried away my
27 daughters as captives of the sword? Wherefore didst thou flee secretly, and [f] steal away from me; and didst not tell me, that I might have sent thee away with mirth and with songs, with tabret and
28 with harp; and hast not suffered me to kiss my sons and my daughters? now hast thou done foolishly.
29 It is in the power of my hand to do you hurt: but the God of your father spake unto me yesternight, saying, Take heed to thyself that thou speak not to
30 Jacob either good or bad. And now, *though* thou wouldest needs be gone, because thou sore longedst after thy father's house, *yet* wherefore hast thou
31 stolen my gods? And Jacob answered and said to Laban, Because I was afraid: for I said, Lest thou shouldest take thy daughters from me by force.
32 With whomsoever thou findest thy gods, he shall not live: before our brethren discern thou what is thine with me, and take it to thee. For Jacob knew
33 not that Rachel had stolen them. And Laban went into Jacob's tent, and into Leah's tent, and into the tent of the two maidservants; but he found them not. And he went out of Leah's tent, and entered into
34 Rachel's tent. Now Rachel had taken the teraphim, and put them in the camel's furniture, and sat upon them. And Laban felt about all the tent, but found
35 them not. And she said to her father, Let not my lord be angry that I cannot rise up before thee; for the manner of women is upon me. And he searched,
36 but found not the teraphim. And Jacob was wroth, and chode with Laban: and Jacob answered and
37 said to Laban, What is my trespass? what is my sin, that thou hast hotly pursued after me? Whereas thou hast felt about all my stuff, what hast thou

[29] ver. 19. Judg. 18. 24.
[30] See ch. 44. 9.
[31] Ex. 20. 12. Lev. 19. 32.
[c] See vv. 30, 34, Judg. 17. 5, 1 Sam. 19. 13, and Hos. 3. 4.
[d] Heb. *stole the heart of Laban the Aramean.*
[e] That is, the Euphrates.
[f] Heb. *didst steal me.*

hast thou found of all thy household stuff? set *it* here before my brethren and thy brethren, that they may judge betwixt us both.

38 This twenty years *have* I *been* with thee; thy ewes and thy she goats have not cast their young, and the rams of thy flock have I not eaten.

39 [32] That which was torn *of beasts* I brought not unto thee; I bare the loss of it; of [33] my hand didst thou require it, *whether* stolen by day, or stolen by night.

40 *Thus* I was; in the day the drought consumed me, and the frost by night; and my sleep departed from mine eyes.

41 Thus have I been twenty years in thy house; I [34] served thee fourteen years for thy two daughters, and six years for thy cattle: and [35] thou hast changed my wages ten times.

42 [36] Except the God of my father, the God of Abraham, and [37] the fear of Isaac, had been with me, surely thou hadst sent me away now empty. [38] God hath seen mine affliction and the labour of my hands, and [39] rebuked *thee* yesternight.

43 ¶ And Laban answered and said unto Jacob, *These* daughters *are* my daughters, and *these* children *are* my children, and *these* cattle *are* my cattle, and all that thou seest *is* mine: and what can I do this day unto these my daughters, or unto their children which they have born?

44 Now therefore come thou, [40] let us make a covenant, I and thou; [41] and let it be for a witness between me and thee.

45 And Jacob [42] took a stone, and set it up *for* a pillar.

46 And Jacob said unto his brethren, Gather stones; and they took stones, and made an heap: and they did eat there upon the heap.

47 And Laban called it Jegar-sahadutha: but Jacob called it Galeed.

48 And Laban said, [43] This heap *is* a witness between me and thee this day. Therefore was the name of it called Galeed;

49 And [44] Mizpah; for he said, The LORD watch between me and thee, when we are absent one from another.

50 If thou shalt afflict my daughters, or if thou shalt take *other* wives beside my daughters, no man *is* with us; see, God *is* witness betwixt me and thee.

51 And Laban said to Jacob, Behold this heap, and behold *this* pillar, which I have cast betwixt me and thee;

52 This heap *be* witness, and *this* pillar *be* witness, that I will not pass over this heap to thee, and that thou shalt not pass over this heap and this pillar unto me, for harm.

53 The God of Abraham, and the God of Nahor, the God of their father, [45] judge betwixt us. And Jacob [46] sware by [47] the fear of his father Isaac.

54 Then Jacob offered sacrifice upon the mount, and called his brethren to eat bread: and they did eat bread, and tarried all night in the mount.

55 And early in the morning Laban rose up, and

[32] Ex. 22. 10, &c.
[33] Ex. 22. 12.
[34] ch. 29. 27, 28.
[35] ver. 7.
[36] Ps. 124. 1, 2.
[37] ver. 53. Is. 8. 13.
[38] ch. 29. 32. Ex. 3. 7.
[39] 1 Chr. 12. 17. Jude 9.
[40] ch. 26. 28.
[41] Josh. 24. 27.
[42] ch. 28. 18.
[43] Josh. 24. 27.
[44] Judg. 11. 29. 1 Sam. 7. 5.

found of all thy household stuff? Set it here before my brethren and thy brethren, that they may judge
38 betwixt us two. This twenty years have I been with thee; thy ewes and thy she-goats have not cast their young, and the rams of thy flocks have I not
39 eaten. That which was torn of beasts I brought not unto thee; I bare the loss of it; of my hand didst thou require it, whether stolen by day or
40 stolen by night. Thus I was; in the day the drought consumed me, and the frost by night; and
41 my sleep fled from mine eyes. These twenty years have I been in thy house; I served thee fourteen years for thy two daughters, and six years for thy flock: and thou hast changed my wages ten times.
42 Except the God of my father, the God of Abraham, and the Fear of Isaac, had been with me, surely now hadst thou sent me away empty. God hath seen mine affliction and the labour of my hands, and
43 rebuked thee yesternight. And Laban answered and said unto Jacob, The daughters are my daughters, and the children are my children, and the flocks are my flocks, and all that thou seest is mine: and what can I do this day unto these my daughters, or
44 unto their children which they have borne? And now come, let us make a covenant, I and thou; and let it be for a witness between me and thee.
45 And Jacob took a stone, and set it up for a pillar.
46 And Jacob said unto his brethren, Gather stones; and they took stones, and made an heap: and they
47 did eat there by the heap. And Laban called it [g] Jegar-sahadutha: but Jacob called it [h] Galeed.
48 And Laban said, This heap is witness between me and thee this day. Therefore was the name of it
49 called Galeed: and [i] Mizpah, for he said, The LORD watch between me and thee, when we are [j] absent
50 one from another. If thou shalt afflict my daughters, and if thou shalt take wives beside my daughters, no man is with us; see, God is witness betwixt me
51 and thee. And Laban said to Jacob, Behold this heap, and behold the pillar, which I have set betwixt
52 me and thee. This heap be witness, and the pillar be witness, that I will not pass over this heap to thee, and that thou shalt not pass over this heap and
53 this pillar unto me, for harm. The God of Abraham, and the God of Nahor, the [k] God of their father, judge betwixt us. And Jacob sware by the Fear of
54 his father Isaac. And Jacob offered a sacrifice in the mountain, and called his brethren to eat bread: and they did eat bread, and tarried all night in the
55 mountain. * And early in the morning Laban rose

[45] ch. 16. 5.
[46] ch. 21. 23.
[47] ver. 42.
[g] That is, *The heap of witness*, in Aramaic.
[h] That is, *The heap of witness*, in Hebrew.
[i] That is, *The watch-tower.*
[j] Heb. *hidden.*
[k] Or, *gods.*
* [Ch. 32. 1. in Heb.]

kissed his sons and his daughters, and [48] blessed them: and Laban departed, and [49] returned unto his place.

CHAPTER XXXII.

1 *Jacob's vision at Mahanaim.* 3 *His message to Esau.* 6 *He is afraid of Esau's coming.* 9 *He prayeth for deliverance.* 13 *He sendeth a present to Esau.* 24 *He wrestleth with an angel at Peniel, where he is called Israel.* 31 *He halteth.*

AND Jacob went on his way, and [1] the angels of God met him.

2 And when Jacob saw them, he said, This *is* God's [2] host: and he called the name of that place Mahanaim.

3 And Jacob sent messengers before him to Esau his brother [3] unto the land of Seir, [4] the country of Edom.

4 And he commanded them, saying, [5] Thus shall ye speak unto my lord Esau; Thy servant Jacob saith thus, I have sojourned with Laban, and stayed there until now:

5 And [6] I have oxen, and asses, flocks, and menservants, and womenservants: and I have sent to tell my lord, that [7] I may find grace in thy sight.

6 ¶ And the messengers returned to Jacob, saying, We came to thy brother Esau, and also [8] he cometh to meet thee, and four hundred men with him.

7 Then Jacob was greatly afraid and [9] distressed: and he divided the people that *was* with him, and the flocks, and herds, and the camels, into two bands;

8 And said, If Esau come to the one company, and smite it, then the other company which is left shall escape.

9 ¶ [10] And Jacob said, [11] O God of my father Abraham, and God of my father Isaac, the LORD [12] which saidst unto me, Return unto thy country, and to thy kindred, and I will deal well with thee:

10 I am not worthy of the least of all the [13] mercies, and of all the truth, which thou hast shewed unto thy servant; for with [14] my staff I passed over this Jordan; and now I am become two bands.

11 [15] Deliver me, I pray thee, from the hand of my brother, from the hand of Esau: for I fear him, lest he will come and smite me, *and* [16] the mother with the children.

12 And [17] thou saidst, I will surely do thee good, and make thy seed as the sand of the sea, which cannot be numbered for multitude.

13 ¶ And he lodged there that same night; and took of that which came to his hand [18] a present for Esau his brother;

14 Two hundred she goats, and twenty he goats, two hundred ewes, and twenty rams,

15 Thirty milch camels with their colts, forty kine, and ten bulls, twenty she asses, and ten foals.

16 And he delivered *them* into the hand of his servants, every drove by themselves; and said unto his servants, Pass over before me, and put a space betwixt drove and drove.

17 And he commanded the foremost, saying, When Esau my brother meeteth thee, and asketh thee, saying, Whose *art* thou? and whither goest thou? and whose *are* these before thee?

18 Then thou shalt say, *They be* thy servant Jacob's; it *is* a present sent unto my lord Esau: and, behold, also he *is* behind us.

up, and kissed his sons and his daughters, and blessed them: and Laban departed, and returned
32 unto his place. And Jacob went on his way, and
2 the angels of God met him. And Jacob said when he saw them, This is God's host: and he called the name of that place [a] Mahanaim.

3 And Jacob sent messengers before him to Esau his brother unto the land of Seir, the field of Edom.
4 And he commanded them, saying, Thus shall ye say unto my lord Esau; Thus saith thy servant Jacob, I have sojourned with Laban, and stayed
5 until now: and I have oxen, and asses *and* flocks, and menservants and maidservants: and I have sent to tell my lord, that I may find grace in thy
6 sight. And the messengers returned to Jacob, saying, We came to thy brother Esau, and moreover he cometh to meet thee, and four hundred men with
7 him. Then Jacob was greatly afraid and was distressed: and he divided the people that was with him, and the flocks, and the herds, and the camels,
8 into two companies; and he said, If Esau come to the one company, and smite it, then the company
9 which is left shall escape. And Jacob said, O God of my father Abraham, and God of my father Isaac, O LORD, which saidst unto me, Return unto thy country, and to thy kindred, and I will do thee
10 good: [b] I am not worthy of the least of all the mercies, and of all the truth, which thou hast shewed unto thy servant; for with my staff I passed over this
11 Jordan; and now I am become two companies. Deliver me, I pray thee, from the hand of my brother, from the hand of Esau: for I fear him, lest he come and smite me, the mother with the children.
12 And thou saidst, I will surely do thee good, and make thy seed as the sand of the sea, which cannot
13 be numbered for multitude. And he lodged there that night; and took of that which he had with
14 him a present for Esau his brother; two hundred she-goats and twenty he-goats, two hundred ewes
15 and twenty rams, thirty milch camels and their colts, forty kine and ten bulls, twenty she-asses and
16 ten foals. And he delivered them into the hand of his servants, every drove by itself; and said unto his servants, Pass over before me, and put a space
17 betwixt drove and drove. And he commanded the foremost, saying, When Esau my brother meeteth thee, and asketh thee, saying, Whose art thou? and whither goest thou? and whose are these before
18 thee? then thou shalt say, *They be* thy servant Jacob's; it is a present sent unto my lord Esau:

---

[48] ch. 28. 1.
[49] ch. 18. 33. & 30. 25.
[1] Ps. 91. 11. Heb. 1. 14.
[2] Josh. 5. 14. Ps. 103. 21. & 148. 2. Luke 2. 13.
[3] ch. 33. 14, 16.
[4] ch. 36. 6, 7, 8. Deut. 2. 5. Josh. 24. 4.
[5] Pro. 15. 1.
[6] ch. 30. 43.
[7] ch. 33. 8, 15.
[8] ch. 33. 1.
[9] ch. 35. 3.
[10] Ps. 50. 15.
[11] ch. 28. 13.
[12] ch. 31. 3, 13.
[13] ch. 24. 27.
[14] Job 8. 7.
[15] Ps. 59. 1, 2.
[16] Hos. 10. 14.
[17] ch. 28. 13, 14, 15.
[18] ch. 43. 11. Pro 18. 16.

a That is, *Hosts*, or, *Companies.*
b Heb. *I am less than all &c.*

19 And so commanded he the second, and the third, and all that followed the droves, saying, On this manner shall ye speak unto Esau, when ye find him.

20 And say ye moreover, Behold, thy servant Jacob *is* behind us. For he said, I will [19] appease him with the present that goeth before me, and afterward I will see his face; peradventure he will accept of me.

21 So went the present over before him: and himself lodged that night in the company.

22 And he rose up that night, and took his two wives, and his two womenservants, and his eleven sons, [20] and passed over the ford Jabbok.

23 And he took them, and sent them over the brook, and sent over that he had.

24 ¶ And Jacob was left alone; and there [21] wrestled a man with him until the breaking of the day.

25 And when he saw that he prevailed not against him, he touched the hollow of his thigh; and [22] the hollow of Jacob's thigh was out of joint, as he wrestled with him.

26 And [23] he said, Let me go, for the day breaketh. And he said, [24] I will not let thee go, except thou bless me.

27 And he said unto him, What *is* thy name? And he said, Jacob.

28 And he said, [25] Thy name shall be called no more Jacob, but Israel: for as a prince hast thou [26] power with God and [27] with men, and hast prevailed.

29 And Jacob asked *him*, and said, Tell *me*, I pray thee, thy name. And he said, [28] Wherefore *is* it *that* thou dost ask after my name? And he blessed him there.

30 And Jacob called the name of the place Peniel: for [29] I have seen God face to face, and my life is preserved.

31 And as he passed over Penuel the sun rose upon him, and he halted upon his thigh.

32 Therefore the children of Israel eat not *of* the sinew which shrank, which *is* upon the hollow of the thigh, unto this day: because he touched the hollow of Jacob's thigh in the sinew that shrank.

CHAPTER XXXIII.

1 *The kindness of Jacob and Esau at their meeting.* 17 *Jacob cometh to Succoth.* 18 *At Shalem he buyeth a field, and buildeth an altar called El-elohe-Israel.*

AND Jacob lifted up his eyes, and looked, and, behold, [1] Esau came, and with him four hundred men. And he divided the children unto Leah, and unto Rachel, and unto the two handmaids.

2 And he put the handmaids and their children foremost, and Leah and her children after, and Rachel and Joseph hindermost.

3 And he passed over before them, and [2] bowed himself to the ground seven times, until he came near to his brother.

4 [3] And Esau ran to meet him, and embraced him, [4] and fell on his neck, and kissed him: and they wept.

5 And he lifted up his eyes, and saw the women and the children; and said, Who *are* those with thee? And he said, The children [5] which God hath graciously given thy servant.

19 and, behold, he also is behind us. And he commanded also the second, and the third, and all that followed the droves, saying, On this manner shall
20 ye speak unto Esau, when ye find him; and ye shall say, Moreover, behold, thy servant Jacob is behind us. For he said, I will appease him with the present that goeth before me, and afterward I will see his face; peradventure he will accept me.
21 So the present passed over before him: and he himself lodged that night in the company.
22 And he rose up that night, and took his two wives, and his two handmaids, and his eleven children, and
23 passed over the ford of Jabbok. And he took them, and sent them over the stream, and sent over that
24 he had. And Jacob was left alone; and there wrestled a man with him until the breaking of the
25 day. And when he saw that he prevailed not against him, he touched the hollow of his thigh; and the hollow of Jacob's thigh was strained, as he
26 wrestled with him. And he said, Let me go, for the day breaketh. And he said, I will not let thee
27 go, except thou bless me. And he said unto him,
28 What is thy name? And he said, Jacob. And he said, Thy name shall be called no more Jacob, but [c] Israel: for [d] thou hast [e] striven with God and *with*
29 men, and hast prevailed. And Jacob asked him, and said, Tell me, I pray thee, thy name. And he said, Wherefore is it that thou dost ask after my
30 name? And he blessed him there. And Jacob called the name of the place [f] Peniel: for, *said he*, I have seen God face to face, and my life is pre-
31 served. And the sun rose upon him as he passed
32 over Penuel, and he halted upon his thigh. Therefore the children of Israel eat not the sinew of the hip which is upon the hollow of the thigh, unto this day: because he touched the hollow of Jacob's thigh in the sinew of the hip.

33 And Jacob lifted up his eyes, and looked, and, behold, Esau came, and with him four hundred men. And he divided the children unto Leah, and unto
2 Rachel, and unto the two handmaids. And he put the handmaids and their children foremost, and Leah and her children after, and Rachel and Joseph
3 hindermost. And he himself passed over before them, and bowed himself to the ground seven times,
4 until he came near to his brother. And Esau ran to meet him, and embraced him, and fell on his neck,
5 and kissed him: and they wept. And he lifted up his eyes, and saw the women and the children; and said, Who are these with thee? And he said, The children which God hath graciously given thy ser-

[19] Pro. 21. 14.
[20] Deut. 3. 16.
[21] Hos. 12. 3, 4. Eph. 6. 12.
[22] See Matt. 26. 41. 2 Cor. 12. 7.
[23] See Luke 24. 28.
[24] Hos. 12. 4.
[25] ch. 35. 10. 2 Kin. 17. 34.
[26] Hos. 12. 3, 4.
[27] ch. 25. 31. & 27. 33.
[28] Judg. 13. 18.
[29] ch. 16. 13. Ex. 24. 11. & 33. 20. Deut. 5. 24. Judg. 6. 22. & 13. 22. Is. 6. 5.
[1] ch. 32. 6.
[2] ch. 18. 2. & 42. 6. & 43. 26.
[3] ch. 32. 28.
[4] ch. 45. 14, 15.
[5] ch. 48. 9. Ps. 127. 3. Is. 8. 18.

c That is, *He who striveth with God*, or, *God striveth.*
d The Sept. and Vulgate have, *thou hast had power with God, and thou shalt prevail against men.*
e Or, *had power with.*
f That is, *The face of God.*

6 Then the handmaidens came near, they and their children, and they bowed themselves.

7 And Leah also with her children came near, and bowed themselves: and after came Joseph near and Rachel, and they bowed themselves.

8 And he said, What *meanest* thou by [6] all this drove which I met? And he said, *These are* [7] to find grace in the sight of my lord.

9 And Esau said, I have enough, my brother; keep that thou hast unto thyself.

10 And Jacob said, Nay, I pray thee, if now I have found grace in thy sight, then receive my present at my hand: for therefore I [8] have seen thy face, as though I had seen the face of God, and thou wast pleased with me.

11 Take, I pray thee, [9] my blessing that is brought to thee; because God hath dealt graciously with me, and because I have enough. [10] And he urged him, and he took *it*.

12 And he said, Let us take our journey, and let us go, and I will go before thee.

13 And he said unto him, My lord knoweth that the children *are* tender, and the flocks and herds with young *are* with me: and if men should overdrive them one day, all the flock will die.

14 Let my lord, I pray thee, pass over before his servant: and I will lead on softly, according as the cattle that goeth before me and the children be able to endure, until I come unto my lord [11] unto Seir.

15 And Esau said, Let me now leave with thee *some* of the folk that *are* with me. And he said, What needeth it? [12] let me find grace in the sight of my lord.

16 ¶ So Esau returned that day on his way unto Seir.

17 And Jacob journeyed to [13] Succoth, and built him an house, and made booths for his cattle: therefore the name of the place is called Succoth.

18 ¶ And Jacob came to [14] Shalem, a city of [15] Shechem, which *is* in the land of Canaan, when he came from Padan-aram; and pitched his tent before the city.

19 And [16] he bought a parcel of a field, where he had spread his tent, at the hand of the children of Hamor, Shechem's father, for an hundred pieces of money.

20 And he erected there an altar, and [17] called it El-elohe-Israel.

CHAPTER XXXIV.

1 *Dinah is ravished by Shechem.* 4 *He sueth to marry her.* 13 *The sons of Jacob offer the condition of circumcision to the Shechemites.* 20 *Hamor and Shechem persuade them to accept it.* 25 *The sons of Jacob upon that advantage slay them,* 27 *and spoil their city.* 30 *Jacob reproveth Simeon and Levi.*

AND [1] Dinah the daughter of Leah, which she bare unto Jacob, [2] went out to see the daughters of the land.

2 And when Shechem the son of Hamor the Hivite, prince of the country, [3] saw her, he [4] took her, and lay with her, and defiled her.

3 And his soul clave unto Dinah the daughter of Jacob, and he loved the damsel, and spake kindly unto the damsel.

4 And Shechem [5] spake unto his father Hamor, saying, Get me this damsel to wife.

6 vant. Then the handmaids came near, they and
7 their children, and they bowed themselves. And Leah also and her children came near, and bowed themselves: and after came Joseph near and Ra-
8 chel, and they bowed themselves. And he said, What meanest thou by all this company which I met? And he said, To find grace in the sight of
9 my lord. And Esau said, I have enough; my
10 brother, let that thou hast be thine. And Jacob said, Nay, I pray thee, if now I have found grace in thy sight, then receive my present at my hand: [a] forasmuch as I have seen thy face, as one seeth the face of God, and thou wast pleased with me.
11 Take, I pray thee, my [b] gift that is brought to thee; because God hath dealt graciously with me, and because I have [c] enough. And he urged him, and he
12 took it. And he said, Let us take our journey, and
13 let us go, and I will go before thee. And he said unto him, My lord knoweth that the children are tender, and that the flocks and herds with me give suck: and if they overdrive them one day, all the
14 flocks will die. Let my lord, I pray thee, pass over before his servant: and I will lead on softly, according to the pace of the cattle that is before me and according to the pace of the children, until I
15 come unto my lord unto Seir. And Esau said, Let me now leave with thee some of the folk that are with me. And he said, What needeth it? let me
16 find grace in the sight of my lord. So Esau returned
17 that day on his way unto Seir. And Jacob journeyed to Succoth, and built him an house, and made booths for his cattle: therefore the name of the place is called [d] Succoth.

18 And Jacob came [e] in peace to the city of Shechem, which is in the land of Canaan, when he came from
19 Paddan-aram; and encamped before the city. And he bought the parcel of ground, where he had spread his tent, at the hand of the children of Hamor, Shechem's father, for an hundred [f] pieces of
20 money. And he erected there an altar, and called it [g] El-elohe-Israel.

34 And Dinah the daughter of Leah, which she bare unto Jacob, went out to see the daughters of
2 the land. And Shechem the son of Hamor the Hivite, the prince of the land, saw her; and he
3 took her, and lay with her, and humbled her. And his soul clave unto Dinah the daughter of Jacob, and he loved the damsel, and spake [a] kindly unto
4 the damsel. And Shechem spake unto his father

[6] ch. 32. 16.
[7] ch. 32. 5.
[8] ch. 43. 3. 2 Sam. 3. 13. & 14. 24, 28, 32. Matt. 18. 10.
[9] Judg. 1. 15. 1 Sam. 25. 27. & 30. 26. 2 Kin. 5. 15.
[10] 2 Kin. 5. 23.
[11] ch. 32. 3.
[12] ch. 34. 11. & 47. 25. Ruth 2. 13.
[13] Josh. 13. 27. Judg. 8. 5. Ps. 60. 6.
[14] John 3. 23.
[15] Josh. 24. 1. Judg. 9. 1.
[16] Josh. 24. 32. John 4. 5.
[17] ch. 35. 7.
[1] ch. 30. 21.
[2] Tit. 2. 5.
[3] ch. 6. 2. Judg. 14. 1.
[4] ch. 20. 2.
[5] Judg. 14. 2.

a Or, *for therefore have I seen.*
b Heb. *blessing.*
c Heb. *all.*
d That is, *Booths.*
e Or, *to Shalem, a city.*
f Heb. *kesitah.*
g That is, *God, the God of Israel.*
a Heb. *to the heart of the damsel.*

5 And Jacob heard that he had defiled Dinah his daughter: now his sons were with his cattle in the field: and Jacob [6] held his peace until they were come.

6 ¶ And Hamor the father of Shechem went out unto Jacob to commune with him.

7 And the sons of Jacob came out of the field when they heard *it:* and the men were grieved, and they [7] were very wroth, because he [8] had wrought folly in Israel in lying with Jacob's daughter; [9] which thing ought not to be done.

8 And Hamor communed with them, saying, The soul of my son Shechem longeth for your daughter: I pray you give her him to wife.

9 And make ye marriages with us, *and* give your daughters unto us, and take our daughters unto you.

10 And ye shall dwell with us: and [10] the land shall be before you; dwell and [11] trade ye therein, and [12] get you possessions therein.

11 And Shechem said unto her father and unto her brethren, Let me find grace in your eyes, and what ye shall say unto me I will give.

12 Ask me never so much [13] dowry and gift, and I will give according as ye shall say unto me: but give me the damsel to wife.

13 And the sons of Jacob answered Shechem and Hamor his father [14] deceitfully, and said, because he had defiled Dinah their sister:

14 And they said unto them, We cannot do this thing, to give our sister to one that is uncircumcised; for [15] that *were* a reproach unto us:

15 But in this will we consent unto you: If ye will be as we *be*, that every male of you be circumcised;

16 Then will we give our daughters unto you, and we will take your daughters to us, and we will dwell with you, and we will become one people.

17 But if ye will not hearken unto us, to be circumcised; then will we take our daughter, and we will be gone.

18 And their words pleased Hamor, and Shechem Hamor's son.

19 And the young man deferred not to do the thing, because he had delight in Jacob's daughter: and he *was* [16] more honourable than all the house of his father.

20 ¶ And Hamor and Shechem his son came unto the gate of their city, and communed with the men of their city, saying,

21 These men *are* peaceable with us; therefore let them dwell in the land, and trade therein; for the land, behold, *it is* large enough for them; let us take their daughters to us for wives, and let us give them our daughters.

22 Only herein will the men consent unto us for to dwell with us, to be one people, if every male among us be circumcised, as they *are* circumcised.

23 *Shall* not their cattle and their substance and every beast of their's *be* our's? only let us consent unto them, and they will dwell with us.

24 And unto Hamor and unto Shechem his son hearkened all that [17] went out of the gate of his city; and every male was circumcised, all that went out of the gate of his city.

25 ¶ And it came to pass on the third day, when they were sore, that two of the sons of Jacob, [18] Simeon

5 Hamor, saying, Get me this damsel to wife. Now Jacob heard that he had defiled Dinah his daughter; and his sons were with his cattle in the field: and
6 Jacob held his peace until they came. And Hamor the father of Shechem went out unto Jacob to com-
7 mune with him. And the sons of Jacob came in from the field when they heard it: and the men were grieved, and they were very wroth, because he had wrought folly in Israel in lying with Jacob's
8 daughter; which thing ought not to be done. And Hamor communed with them, saying, The soul of my son Shechem longeth for your daughter: I pray
9 you give her unto him to wife. And make ye marriages with us; give your daughters unto us, and
10 take our daughters unto you. And ye shall dwell with us: and the land shall be before you; dwell and trade ye therein, and get you possessions
11 therein. And Shechem said unto her father and unto her brethren, Let me find grace in your eyes,
12 and what ye shall say unto me I will give. Ask me never so much dowry and gift, and I will give according as ye shall say unto me: but give
13 me the damsel to wife. And the sons of Jacob answered Shechem and Hamor his father with guile, and spake, because he had defiled Dinah their
14 sister, and said unto them, We cannot do this thing, to give our sister to one that is uncircumcised; for
15 that were a reproach unto us: only on this condition will we consent unto you: if ye will be as we be,
16 that every male of you be circumcised; then will we give our daughters unto you, and we will take your daughters to us, and we will dwell with you,
17 and we will become one people. But if ye will not hearken unto us, to be circumcised; then will we
18 take our daughter, and we will be gone. And their words pleased Hamor, and Shechem Hamor's son.
19 And the young man deferred not to do the thing, because he had delight in Jacob's daughter: and he was honoured above all the house of his father.
20 And Hamor and Shechem his son came unto the gate of their city, and communed with the men of
21 their city, saying, These men are peaceable with us; therefore let them dwell in the land, and trade therein; for, behold, the land is large enough for them; let us take their daughters to us for wives,
22 and let us give them our daughters. Only on this condition will the men consent unto us to dwell with us, to become one people, if every male among us
23 be circumcised, as they are circumcised. Shall not their cattle and their substance and all their beasts be ours? only let us consent unto them, and they
24 will dwell with us. And unto Hamor and unto Shechem his son hearkened all that went out of the gate of his city; and every male was circumcised,
25 all that went out of the gate of his city. And it came to pass on the third day, when they were sore, that two of the sons of Jacob, Simeon and Levi,

---

[6] 1 Sam. 10. 27. 2 Sam. 13. 22.
[7] ch. 49. 7. 2 Sam. 13. 21.
[8] Josh. 7. 15. Judg. 20. 6.
[9] Deut. 23. 17. 2 Sam. 13. 12.
[10] ch. 13. 9. & 20. 15.
[11] ch. 42. 34.
[12] ch. 47. 27.
[13] Ex. 22. 16, 17. Deut. 22. 29. 1 Sam. 18. 25.
[14] See 2 Sam. 13. 24, &c.
[15] Josh. 5. 9.
[16] 1 Chr. 4. 9.
[17] ch. 23. 10.
[18] ch. 49. 5, 6, 7.

and Levi, Dinah's brethren, took each man his sword, and came upon the city boldly, and slew all the males.

26 And they slew Hamor and Shechem his son with the edge of the sword, and took Dinah out of Shechem's house, and went out.

27 The sons of Jacob came upon the slain, and spoiled the city, because they had defiled their sister.

28 They took their sheep, and their oxen, and their asses, and that which *was* in the city, and that which *was* in the field,

29 And all their wealth, and all their little ones, and their wives took they captive, and spoiled even all that *was* in the house.

30 And Jacob said to Simeon and Levi, [19] Ye have [20] troubled me [21] to make me to stink among the inhabitants of the land, among the Canaanites and the Perizzites: [22] and I *being* few in number, they shall gather themselves together against me, and slay me; and I shall be destroyed, I and my house.

31 And they said, Should he deal with our sister as with an harlot?

CHAPTER XXXV.

1 *God sendeth Jacob to Beth-el.* 2 *He purgeth his house of idols.* 6 *He buildeth an altar at Beth-el.* 8 *Deborah dieth at Allon-bachuth.* 9 *God blesseth Jacob at Beth-el.* 16 *Rachel travaileth of Benjamin, and dieth in the way to Edar.* 22 *Reuben lieth with Bilhah.* 23 *The sons of Jacob.* 27 *Jacob cometh to Isaac at Hebron.* 28 *The age, death, and burial of Isaac.*

AND God said unto Jacob, Arise, go up to [1] Beth-el, and dwell there: and make there an altar unto God, [2] that appeared unto thee [3] when thou fleddest from the face of Esau thy brother.

2 Then Jacob said unto his [4] household, and to all that *were* with him, Put away [5] the strange gods that *are* among you, and [6] be clean, and change your garments:

3 And let us arise, and go up to Beth-el; and I will make there an altar unto God, [7] who answered me in the day of my distress, [8] and was with me in the way which I went.

4 And they gave unto Jacob all the strange gods which *were* in their hand, and *all their* [9] earrings which *were* in their ears; and Jacob hid them under [10] the oak which *was* by Shechem.

5 And they journeyed: and [11] the terror of God was upon the cities that *were* round about them, and they did not pursue after the sons of Jacob.

6 ¶ So Jacob came to [12] Luz, which *is* in the land of Canaan, that *is*, Beth-el, he and all the people that *were* with him.

7 And he [13] built there an altar, and called the place El-beth-el: because [14] there God appeared unto him, when he fled from the face of his brother.

8 But [15] Deborah Rebekah's nurse died, and she was buried beneath Beth-el under an oak: and the name of it was called Allon-bachuth.

9 ¶ And [16] God appeared unto Jacob again, when he came out of Padan-aram, and blessed him.

10 And God said unto him, Thy name *is* Jacob: [17] thy name shall not be called any more Jacob, [18] but Israel shall be thy name: and he called his name Israel.

11 And God said unto him, [19] I *am* God Almighty:

[19] ch. 49. 6.
[20] Josh. 7. 25.
[21] Ex. 5. 21. 1 Sam. 13. 4.
[22] Deut. 4. 27. Ps. 105. 12.
[1] ch. 28. 19.
[2] ch. 28. 13.
[3] ch. 27. 43.
[4] ch. 18. 19. Josh. 24. 15.
[5] ch. 31. 19, 34. Josh. 24. 2, 23. 1 Sam. 7. 3.
[6] Ex. 19. 10.
[7] ch. 32. 7, 24. Ps. 107. 6.
[8] ch. 28. 20. & 31. 3, 42.
[9] Hos. 2. 13.
[10] Josh. 24. 26. Judg. 9. 6.
[11] Ex. 15. 16. & 23. 27. & 34. 24. Deut. 11. 25. Josh. 2. 9. & 5. 1.
[16] Hos. 12. 4.
[17] ch. 17. 5.
[18] ch. 32. 28.
[19] ch. 17. 1. & 48. 3, 4. Ex. 6. 3.

Dinah's brethren, took each man his sword, and came upon the city [b] unawares, and slew all the
26 males. And they slew Hamor and Shechem his son with the edge of the sword, and took Dinah out
27 of Shechem's house, and went forth. The sons of Jacob came upon the slain, and spoiled the city, be-
28 cause they had defiled their sister. They took their flocks and their herds and their asses, and that which was in the city, and that which was in the
29 field; and all their wealth, and all their little ones and their wives, took they captive and spoiled, even
30 all that was in the house. And Jacob said to Simeon and Levi, Ye have troubled me, to make me to stink among the inhabitants of the land, among the Canaanites and the Perizzites: and, I being few in number, they will gather themselves together against me and smite me; and I shall be destroyed, I and
31 my house. And they said, Should he deal with our sister as with an harlot?

35 And God said unto Jacob, Arise, go up to Beth-el, and dwell there: and make there an altar unto God, who appeared unto thee when thou fled-
2 dest from the face of Esau thy brother. Then Jacob said unto his household, and to all that were with him, Put away the strange gods that are among you, and purify yourselves, and change your gar-
3 ments: and let us arise, and go up to Beth-el; and I will make there an altar unto God, who answered me in the day of my distress, and was with me in
4 the way which I went. And they gave unto Jacob all the strange gods which were in their hand, and the rings which were in their ears; and Jacob hid
5 them under the [a] oak which was by Shechem. And they journeyed: and [b] a great terror was upon the cities that were round about them, and they did not
6 pursue after the sons of Jacob. So Jacob came to Luz, which is in the land of Canaan (the same is Beth-el), he and all the people that were with him.
7 And he built there an altar, and called the place [c] El-beth-el: because there God was revealed unto
8 him, when he fled from the face of his brother. And Deborah Rebekah's nurse died, and she was buried below Beth-el under the oak: and the name of it was called [d] Allon-bacuth.

9 And God appeared unto Jacob again, when he
10 came from Paddan-aram, and blessed him. And God said unto him, Thy name is Jacob: thy name shall not be called any more Jacob, but Israel shall be thy
11 name: and he called his name Israel. And God said unto him, I am [e] God Almighty: be fruitful and

b Heb. *a terror of God.*
c That is, *The God of Beth-el.*
d That is, *The oak of weeping.*
e Heb. *El Shaddai.*

[13] Eccles. 5. 4.
[14] ch. 28. 13.
[15] ch. 24. 59.
b Or, *boldly.*
a Or, *terebinth.*

be fruitful and multiply ; [20] a nation and a company of nations shall be of thee, and kings shall come out of thy loins ;

12 And the land [21] which I gave Abraham and Isaac, to thee I will give it, and to thy seed after thee will I give the land.

13 And God [22] went up from him in the place where he talked with him.

14 And Jacob [23] set up a pillar in the place where he talked with him, *even* a pillar of stone : and he poured a drink offering thereon, and he poured oil thereon.

15 And Jacob called the name of the place where God spake with him, [24] Beth-el.

16 ¶ And they journeyed from Beth-el ; and there was but a little way to come to Ephrath : and Rachel travailed, and she had hard labour.

17 And it came to pass, when she was in hard labour, that the midwife said unto her, Fear not ; [25] thou shalt have this son also.

18 And it came to pass, as her soul was in departing, (for she died) that she called his name Ben-oni : but his father called him Benjamin.

19 And [26] Rachel died, and was buried in the way to [27] Ephrath, which *is* Bethlehem.

20 And Jacob set a pillar upon her grave : that *is* the pillar of Rachel's grave [28] unto this day.

21 ¶ And Israel journeyed, and spread his tent beyond [29] the tower of Edar.

22 And it came to pass, when Israel dwelt in that land, that Reuben went and [30] lay with Bilhah his father's concubine : and Israel heard *it*: Now the sons of Jacob were twelve :

23 The sons of Leah ; [31] Reuben, Jacob's firstborn, and Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and Issachar, and Zebulun :

24 The sons of Rachel ; Joseph, and Benjamin :

25 And the sons of Bilhah, Rachel's handmaid ; Dan, and Naphtali :

26 And the sons of Zilpah, Leah's handmaid ; Gad, and Asher : these *are* the sons of Jacob, which were born to him in Padan-aram.

27 ¶ And Jacob came unto Isaac his father unto [32] Mamre, unto the [33] city of Arbah, which *is* Hebron, where Abraham and Isaac sojourned.

28 And the days of Isaac were an hundred and fourscore years.

29 And Isaac gave up the ghost, and died, and [34] was gathered unto his people, *being* old and full of days : and [35] his sons Esau and Jacob buried him.

CHAPTER XXXVI.

1 *Esau's three wives.* 6 *His removing to mount Seir.* 9 *His sons.* 15 *The dukes which descended of his sons.* 20 *The sons and dukes of Seir.* 24 *Anah findeth mules.* 31 *The kings of Edom.* 40 *The dukes that descended of Esau.*

NOW these *are* the generations of Esau, [1] who *is* Edom.

2 [2] Esau took his wives of the daughters of Canaan ; Adah the daughter of Elon the Hittite, and [3] Aholibamah the daughter of Anah the daughter of Zibeon the Hivite ;

3 And [4] Bashemath Ishmael's daughter, sister of Nebajoth.

[20] ch. 17. 5, 6, 16. & 28. 3. & 48. 4.
[21] ch. 12. 7. & 13. 15. & 26. 3, 4. & 28. 13.
[22] ch. 17. 22.
[23] ch. 28. 18.
[24] ch. 28. 19.
[25] ch. 30. 24. 1 Sam. 4. 20.
[26] ch. 48. 7.
[27] Ruth 1. 2. & 4. 11. Mic. 5. 2. Matt. 2. 6.
[28] 1 Sam. 10. 2. 2 Sam. 18. 18.
[29] Mic. 4. 8.
[30] ch. 49. 4. 1 Chr. 5. 1. See 2 Sam. 16. 22. & 20. 3. 1 Cor. 5. 1.
[31] ch. 46. 8. Ex. 1. 2.

multiply ; a nation and a company of nations shall be of thee, and kings shall come out of thy loins ;
12 and the land which I gave unto Abraham and Isaac, to thee I will give it, and to thy seed after thee will
13 I give the land. And God went up from him in the
14 place where he spake with him. And Jacob set up a pillar in the place where he spake with him, a pillar of stone : and he poured out a drink offering
15 thereon, and poured oil thereon. And Jacob called the name of the place where God spake with him,
16 Beth-el. And they journeyed from Beth-el ; and there was still some way to come to Ephrath : and Rachel travailed, and she had hard labour.
17 And it came to pass, when she was in hard labour, that the midwife said unto her, Fear not ; for now
18 thou shalt have another son. And it came to pass, as her soul was in departing (for she died), that she called his name [f] Ben-oni : but his father called him
19 [g] Benjamin. And Rachel died, and was buried in
20 the way to Ephrath (the same is Beth-lehem). And Jacob set up a pillar upon her grave : the same is
21 the Pillar of Rachel's grave unto this day. And Israel journeyed, and spread his tent beyond the
22 tower of Eder. And it came to pass, while Israel dwelt in that land, that Reuben went and lay with Bilhah his father's concubine : and Israel heard of it.

23 Now the sons of Jacob were twelve : the sons of Leah ; Reuben, Jacob's firstborn, and Simeon, and
24 Levi, and Judah, and Issachar, and Zebulun : the
25 sons of Rachel ; Joseph and Benjamin : and the sons of Bilhah, Rachel's handmaid ; Dan and
26 Naphtali : and the sons of Zilpah, Leah's handmaid ; Gad and Asher : these are the sons of Jacob, which
27 were born to him in Paddan-aram. And Jacob came unto Isaac his father to Mamre, to Kiriath-arba (the same is Hebron), where Abraham and
28 Isaac sojourned. And the days of Isaac were an
29 hundred and fourscore years. And Isaac gave up the ghost, and died, and was gathered unto his people, old and full of days ; and Esau and Jacob his sons buried him.

36 Now these are the generations of Esau (the same
2 is Edom). Esau took his wives of the daughters of Canaan ; Adah the daughter of Elon the Hittite, and Oholibamah the daughter of Anah, the [a] daugh-
3 ter of Zibeon the Hivite ; and Basemath Ishmael's

[32] ch. 13. 18. & 23. 2, 19.
[33] Josh. 14. 15. & 15. 13.
[34] ch. 15. 15. & 25. 8.
[35] So ch. 25. 9. & 49. 31.
[1] ch. 25. 30.
[2] ch. 26. 34.
[3] ver. 25.
[4] ch. 28. 9.
[f] That is, *The son of my sorrow.*
[g] That is, *The son of the right hand.*
[a] Some ancient authorities have, *son.* See ver. 24.

4 And [5] Adah bare to Esau Eliphaz ; and Bashemath
bare Reuel ;
5 And Aholibamah bare Jeush, and Jaalam, and
Korah : these *are* the sons of Esau, which were born
unto him in the land of Canaan.
6 And Esau took his wives, and his sons, and his
daughters, and all the persons of his house, and his cattle, and all his beasts, and all his substance, which he
had got in the land of Canaan ; and went into the country from the face of his brother Jacob.
7 [6] For their riches were more than that they might
dwell together ; and [7] the land wherein they were
strangers could not bear them because of their cattle.
8 Thus dwelt Esau in [8] mount Seir : [9] Esau *is* Edom.
9 ¶ And these *are* the generations of Esau the father
of the Edomites in mount Seir :
10 These *are* the names of Esau's sons ; [10] Eliphaz
the son of Adah the wife of Esau, Reuel the son of
Bashemath the wife of Esau.
11 And the sons of Eliphaz were Teman, Omar,
Zepho, and Gatam, and Kenaz.
12 And Timna was concubine to Eliphaz Esau's son ;
and she bare to Eliphaz [11] Amalek : these *were* the sons
of Adah Esau's wife.
13 And these *are* the sons of Reuel ; Nahath, and
Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah : these were the sons of
Bashemath Esau's wife.
14 ¶ And these were the sons of Aholibamah, the
daughter of Anah the daughter of Zibeon, Esau's wife :
and she bare to Esau Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah.
15 ¶ These *were* dukes of the sons of Esau : the sons
of Eliphaz the firstborn *son* of Esau ; duke Teman,
duke Omar, duke Zepho, duke Kenaz,
16 Duke Korah, duke Gatam, *and* duke Amalek :
these *are* the dukes *that came* of Eliphaz in the land of
Edom ; these *were* the sons of Adah.
17 ¶ And these *are* the sons of Reuel Esau's son ;
duke Nahath, duke Zerah, duke Shammah, duke Mizzah : these *are* the dukes *that came* of Reuel in the land
of Edom ; these *are* the sons of Bashemath Esau's
wife.
18 ¶ And these *are* the sons of Aholibamah Esau's
wife ; duke Jeush, duke Jaalam, duke Korah : these
were the dukes *that came* of Aholibamah the daughter
of Anah, Esau's wife.
19 These *are* the sons of Esau, who *is* Edom, and
these *are* their dukes.
20 ¶ [12] These *are* the sons of Seir [13] the Horite, who
inhabited the land ; Lotan, and Shobal, and Zibeon, and
Anah,
21 And Dishon, and Ezer, and Dishan : these *are* the
dukes of the Horites, the children of Seir in the land of
Edom.
22 And the children of Lotan were Hori and Hemam ; and Lotan's sister *was* Timna.
23 And the children of Shobal *were* these ; Alvan,
and Manahath, and Ebal, Shepho, and Onam.
24 And these *are* the children of Zibeon ; both Ajah,
and Anah : this *was that* Anah that found [14] the mules in
the wilderness, as he fed the asses of Zibeon his father.
25 And the children of Anah *were* these ; Dishon,
and Aholibamah the daughter of Anah.

4 daughter, sister of Nebaioth. And Adah bare to
5 Esau Eliphaz ; and Basemath bare Reuel ; and
Oholibamah bare Jeush, and Jalam, and Korah :
these are the sons of Esau, which were born unto
6 him in the land of Canaan. And Esau took his
wives, and his sons, and his daughters, and all the
souls of his house, and his cattle, and all his beasts,
and all his possessions, which he had gathered in the
land of Canaan ; and went into a land away from his
7 brother Jacob. For their substance was too great
for them to dwell together ; and the land of their
sojournings could not bear them because of their
8 cattle. And Esau dwelt in mount Seir : Esau is
9 Edom. And these are the generations of Esau the
10 father of [b] the Edomites in mount Seir : these are the
names of Esau's sons ; Eliphaz the son of Adah the
wife of Esau, Reuel the son of Basemath the wife
11 of Esau. And the sons of Eliphaz were Teman,
12 Omar, [c] Zepho, and Gatam, and Kenaz. And Timna
was concubine to Eliphaz Esau's son ; and she bare
to Eliphaz Amalek : these are the sons of Adah
13 Esau's wife. And these are the sons of Reuel ;
Nahath, and Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah : these
14 were the sons of Basemath Esau's wife. And these
were the sons of Oholibamah the daughter of Anah,
the daughter of Zibeon, Esau's wife : and she bare
15 to Esau Jeush, and Jalam, and Korah. These are
the [d] dukes of the sons of Esau : the sons of Eliphaz
the firstborn of Esau ; duke Teman, duke Omar,
16 duke Zepho, duke Kenaz, duke Korah, duke Gatam,
duke Amalek : these are the dukes that came of
Eliphaz in the land of Edom ; these are the sons of
17 Adah. And these are the sons of Reuel Esau's son ;
duke Nahath, duke Zerah, duke Shammah, duke Mizzah : these are the dukes that came of Reuel in the
land of Edom ; these are the sons of Basemath Esau's
18 wife. And these are the sons of Oholibamah Esau's
wife ; duke Jeush, duke Jalam, duke Korah : these
are the dukes that came of Oholibamah the daughter
19 of Anah, Esau's wife. These are the sons of Esau,
and these are their dukes : the same is Edom.

20 These are the sons of Seir the Horite, the inhabitants of the land ; Lotan and Shobal and Zibeon and
21 Anah, and Dishon and Ezer and Dishan : these are the
dukes that came of the Horites, the children of Seir
22 in the land of Edom. And the children of Lotan
were Hori and [e] Hemam ; and Lotan's sister was
23 Timna. And these are the children of Shobal ;
[f] Alvan and Manahath and Ebal, [g] Shepho and
24 Onam. And these are the children of Zibeon ; Aiah
and Anah : this is Anah who found the hot springs
in the wilderness, as he fed the asses of Zibeon his
25 father. And these are the children of Anah ;
Dishon and Oholibamah the daughter of Anah.

---

[5] 1 Chr. 1. 35.
[6] ch. 13. 6, 11.
[7] ch. 17. 8. & 28. 4.
[8] ch. 32. 3. Deut. 2. 5. Josh. 24. 4.
[9] ver. 1.
[10] 1 Chr. 1. 35, &c.
[11] Ex. 17. 8, 14. Num. 24. 20. 1 Sam. 15. 2, 3, &c.
[12] 1 Chr. 1. 38.
[13] ch. 14. 6. Deut. 2. 12, 22.

[14] See Lev. 19. 19.
b Heb. *Edom.*
c In 1 Chr. 1. 36, *Zephi.*
d Or, *chiefs.*
e In 1 Chr. 1. 39, *Homam.*
f In 1 Chr. 1. 40, *Alian.*
g In 1 Chr. 1. 40, *Shephi.*

26 And these *are* the children of Dishon ; Hemdan, and Eshban, and Ithran, and Cheran.
27 The children of Ezer *are* these ; Bilham, and Zaavan, and Akan.
28 The children of Dishan *are* these ; Uz, and Aran.
29 These *are* the dukes *that came* of the Horites ; duke Lotan, duke Shobal, duke Zibeon, duke Anah,
30 Duke Dishon, duke Ezer, duke Dishan : these *are* the dukes *that came* of Hori, among their dukes in the land of Seir.
31 ¶ And [15] these *are* the kings that reigned in the land of Edom, before there reigned any king over the children of Israel.
32 And Bela the son of Beor reigned in Edom : and the name of his city *was* Dinhabah.
33 And Bela died, and Jobab the son of Zerah of Bozrah reigned in his stead.
34 And Jobab died, and Husham of the land of Temani reigned in his stead.
35 And Husham died, and Hadad the son of Bedad, who smote Midian in the field of Moab, reigned in his stead : and the name of his city *was* Avith.
36 And Hadad died, and Samlah of Masrekah reigned in his stead.
37 And Samlah died, and Saul of Rehoboth *by* the river reigned in his stead.
38 And Saul died, and Baal-hanan the son of Achbor reigned in his stead.
39 And Baal-hanan the son of Achbor died, and [16] Hadar reigned in his stead : and the name of his city *was* Pau ; and his wife's name *was* Mehetabel, the daughter of Matred, the daughter of Mezahab.
40 And these *are* the names of [17] the dukes *that came* of Esau, according to their families, after their places, by their names ; duke Timnah, duke Alvah, duke Jetheth,
41 Duke Aholibamah, duke Elah, duke Pinon,
42 Duke Kenaz, duke Teman, duke Mibzar,
43 Duke Magdiel, duke Iram : these *be* the dukes of Edom, according to their habitations in the land of their possession : he *is* Esau the father of the Edomites.

CHAPTER XXXVII.

2 *Joseph is hated of his brethren.* 5 *His two dreams.* 13 *Jacob sendeth him to visit his brethren.* 18 *His brethren conspire his death.* 21 *Reuben saveth him.* 26 *They sell him to the Ishmeelites.* 31 *His father, deceived by the bloody coat, mourneth for him.* 36 *He is sold to Potiphar in Egypt.*

AND Jacob dwelt in the land [1] wherein his father was a stranger, in the land of Canaan.
2 These *are* the generations of Jacob. Joseph, *being* seventeen years old, was feeding the flock with his brethren ; and the lad *was* with the sons of Bilhah, and with the sons of Zilpah, his father's wives : and Joseph brought unto his father [2] their evil report.
3 Now Israel loved Joseph more than all his children, because he *was* [3] the son of his old age : and he made him a coat of *many* colours.
4 And when his brethren saw that their father loved him more than all his brethren, they [4] hated him, and could not speak peaceably unto him.
5 ¶ And Joseph dreamed a dream, and he told *it* his brethren : and they hated him yet the more.
6 And he said unto them, Hear, I pray you, this dream which I have dreamed :

[15] 1 Chr. 1. 43.
[16] 1 Chr. 1. 50, *Hadad Pai.* After his death was an Aristocracy, Ex. 15. 15.
[17] 1 Chr. 1. 51.
[1] ch. 17. 8. & 23. 4. & 28. 4. & 36. 7. Heb. 11. 9.
[2] 1 Sam. 2. 22, 23, 24.
[3] ch. 44. 20.
[4] ch. 27. 41. & 49. 23.

26 And these are the children of [h] Dishon ; [i] Hemdan
27 and Eshban and Ithran and Cheran. These are the children of Ezer ; Bilhan and Zaavan and [j] Akan.
28 These are the children of Dishan ; Uz and Aran.
29 These are the dukes that came of the Horites ; duke
30 Lotan, duke Shobal, duke Zibeon, duke Anah, duke Dishon, duke Ezer, duke Dishan : these are the dukes that came of the Horites, according to their dukes in the land of Seir.

31 And these are the kings that reigned in the land of Edom, before there reigned any king over the
32 children of Israel. And Bela the son of Beor reigned in Edom ; and the name of his city was Dinhabah.
33 And Bela died, and Jobab the son of Zerah of Boz-
34 rah reigned in his stead. And Jobab died, and Husham of the land of the Temanites reigned in his
35 stead. And Husham died, and Hadad the son of Bedad, who smote Midian in the field of Moab, reigned in his stead : and the name of his city was
36 Avith. And Hadad died, and Samlah of Masrekah
37 reigned in his stead. And Samlah died, and Shaul
38 of Rehoboth by the River reigned in his stead. And Shaul died, and Baal-hanan the son of Achbor reigned
39 in his stead. And Baal-hanan the son of Achbor died, and [k] Hadar reigned in his stead : and the name of his city was [l] Pau ; and his wife's name was Mehetabel, the daughter of Matred, the daughter of
40 Me-zahab. And these are the names of the dukes that came of Esau, according to their families, after their places, by their names ; duke Timnah, duke
41 [m] Alvah, duke Jetheth ; duke Oholibamah, duke
42 Elah, duke Pinon ; duke Kenaz, duke Teman, duke
43 Mibzar ; duke Magdiel, duke Iram : these be the dukes of Edom, according to their habitations in the land of their possession. This is Esau the father of [n] the Edomites.

37 And Jacob dwelt in the land of his father's so-
2 journings, in the land of Canaan. These are the generations of Jacob. Joseph, being seventeen years old, was feeding the flock with his brethren ; and he was a lad with the sons of Bilhah, and with the sons of Zilpah, his father's wives : and Joseph brought
3 the evil report of them unto their father. Now Israel loved Joseph more than all his children, because he was the son of his old age : and he made
4 him [a] a coat of many colours. And his brethren saw that their father loved him more than all his brethren ; and they hated him, and could not speak
5 peaceably unto him. And Joseph dreamed a dream, and he told it to his brethren : and they hated him
6 yet the more. And he said unto them, Hear, I pray

h Heb. *Dishan.*
i In 1 Chr. 1. 41, *Hamran.*
j In 1 Chr. 1. 42, *Jaakan.*
k In 1 Chr. 1. 50, and some ancient authorities, *Hadad.*
l In 1 Chr. 1. 50, *Pai.*
m In 1 Chr. 1. 51, *Aliah.*
n Heb. *Edom.*
a Or, *a long garment with sleeves.*

7 For, [5] behold, we *were* binding sheaves in the field, and, lo, my sheaf arose, and also stood upright; and, behold, your sheaves stood round about, and made obeisance to my sheaf.

8 And his brethren said to him, Shalt thou indeed reign over us? or shalt thou indeed have dominion over us? And they hated him yet the more for his dreams, and for his words.

9 ¶ And he dreamed yet another dream, and told it his brethren, and said, Behold, I have dreamed a dream more; and, behold, [6] the sun and the moon and the eleven stars made obeisance to me.

10 And he told *it* to his father, and to his brethren: and his father rebuked him, and said unto him, What *is* this dream that thou hast dreamed? Shall I and thy mother and [7] thy brethren indeed come to bow down ourselves to thee to the earth?

11 And [8] his brethren envied him; but his father [9] observed the saying.

12 ¶ And his brethren went to feed their father's flock in Shechem.

13 And Israel said unto Joseph, Do not thy brethren feed *the flock* in Shechem? come, and I will send thee unto them. And he said to him, Here *am I*.

14 And he said to him, Go, I pray thee, see whether it be well with thy brethren, and well with the flocks; and bring me word again. So he sent him out of the vale of [10] Hebron, and he came to Shechem.

15 ¶ And a certain man found him, and, behold, *he was* wandering in the field: and the man asked him, saying, What seekest thou?

16 And he said, I seek my brethren: [11] tell me, I pray thee, where they feed *their flocks*.

17 And the man said, They are departed hence; for I heard them say, Let us go to Dothan. And Joseph went after his brethren, and found them in [12] Dothan.

18 And when they saw him afar off, even before he came near unto them, [13] they conspired against him to slay him.

19 And they said one to another, Behold, this dreamer cometh.

20 [14] Come now therefore, and let us slay him, and cast him into some pit, and we will say, Some evil beast hath devoured him: and we shall see what will become of his dreams.

21 And [15] Reuben heard *it*, and he delivered him out of their hands; and said, Let us not kill him.

22 And Reuben said unto them, Shed no blood, *but* cast him into this pit that *is* in the wilderness, and lay no hand upon him; that he might rid him out of their hands, to deliver him to his father again.

23 ¶ And it came to pass, when Joseph was come unto his brethren, that they stript Joseph out of his coat, *his* coat of *many* colours that *was* on him;

24 And they took him, and cast him into a pit: and the pit *was* empty, *there was* no water in it.

25 [16] And they sat down to eat bread: and they lifted up their eyes and looked, and, behold, a company of [17] Ishmeelites came from Gilead with their camels bearing spicery and [18] balm and myrrh, going to carry *it* down to Egypt.

26 And Judah said unto his brethren, What profit *is it* if we slay our brother, and [19] conceal his blood?

7 you, this dream which I have dreamed: for, behold, we were binding sheaves in the field, and, lo, my sheaf arose, and also stood upright; and, behold, your sheaves came round about, and made obeisance
8 to my sheaf. And his brethren said to him, Shalt thou indeed reign over us? or shalt thou indeed have dominion over us? And they hated him yet
9 the more for his dreams, and for his words. And he dreamed yet another dream, and told it to his brethren, and said, Behold, I have dreamed yet a dream; and, behold, the sun and the moon and
10 eleven stars made obeisance to me. And he told it to his father, and to his brethren; and his father rebuked him, and said unto him, What is this dream that thou hast dreamed? Shall I and thy mother and thy brethren indeed come to bow down our-
11 selves to thee to the earth? And his brethren envied him; but his father kept the saying in mind.
12 And his brethren went to feed their father's flock in
13 Shechem. And Israel said unto Joseph, Do not thy brethren feed the flock in Shechem? come, and I will send thee unto them. And he said to him,
14 Here am I. And he said to him, Go now, see whether it be well with thy brethren, and well with the flock; and bring me word again. So he sent him out of the vale of Hebron, and he came to
15 Shechem. And a certain man found him, and, behold, he was wandering in the field: and the man
16 asked him, saying, What seekest thou? And he said, I seek my brethren: tell me, I pray thee,
17 where they are feeding *the flock*. And the man said, They are departed hence: for I heard them say, Let us go to Dothan. And Joseph went after
18 his brethren, and found them in Dothan. And they saw him afar off, and before he came near unto
19 them, they conspired against him to slay him. And they said one to another, Behold, this [b] dreamer
20 cometh. Come now therefore, and let us slay him, and cast him into one of the pits, and we will say, An evil beast hath devoured him: and we shall see
21 what will become of his dreams. And Reuben heard it, and delivered him out of their hand; and
22 said, Let us not take his life. And Reuben said unto them, Shed no blood; cast him into this pit that is in the wilderness, but lay no hand upon him: that he might deliver him out of their hand, to re-
23 store him to his father. And it came to pass, when Joseph was come unto his brethren, that they stript Joseph of his coat, the coat of many colours that
24 was on him; and they took him, and cast him into the pit: and the pit was empty, there was no water
25 in it. And they sat down to eat bread: and they lifted up their eyes and looked, and, behold, a travelling company of Ishmaelites came from Gilead, with their camels bearing [c] spicery and [d] balm and
26 [e] myrrh, going to carry it down to Egypt. And Judah said unto his brethren, What profit is it if we

[5] ch. 42. 6, 9. & 43. 26. & 44. 14.
[6] ch. 46. 29.
[7] ch. 27. 29.
[8] Acts 7. 9.
[9] Dan. 7. 28. Luke 2. 19, 51.
[10] ch. 35. 27.
[11] Cant. 1. 7.
[12] 2 Kin. 6. 13.
[13] 1 Sam. 19. 1. Ps. 31. 13. & 37. 12, 32. & 94. 21. Matt. 27. 1. Mark 14. 1. John 11. 53. Acts 23. 12.
[14] Pro. 1. 11, 16. & 6. 17. & 27. 4.
[15] ch. 42. 22.
[16] Pro. 30. 20. Amos 6. 6.
[17] See ver. 28, 36.
[18] Jer. 8. 22.
[19] ver. 20. ch. 4. 10. Job 16. 18.

b Heb. *master of dreams.*
c Or, *gum tragacanth.* Or, *storax.*
d Or, *mastic.*
e Or, *ladanum.*

27 Come, and let us sell him to the Ishmeelites, and [20] let not our hand be upon him; for he *is* [21] our brother *and* [22] our flesh. And his brethren were content.

28 Then there passed by [23] Midianites merchantmen; and they drew and lifted up Joseph out of the pit, [24] and sold Joseph to the Ishmeelites for [25] twenty *pieces* of silver: and they brought Joseph into Egypt.

29 ¶ And Reuben returned unto the pit; and, behold, Joseph *was* not in the pit; and he [26] rent his clothes.

30 And he returned unto his brethren, and said, The child [27] *is* not; and I, whither shall I go?

31 And they took [28] Joseph's coat, and killed a kid of the goats, and dipped the coat in the blood;

32 And they sent the coat of *many* colours, and they brought *it* to their father; and said, This have we found: know now whether it *be* thy son's coat or no.

33 And he knew it, and said, *It is* my son's coat; an [29] evil beast hath devoured him; Joseph is without doubt rent in pieces.

34 And Jacob [30] rent his clothes, and put sackcloth upon his loins, and mourned for his son many days.

35 And all his sons and all his daughters [31] rose up to comfort him; but he refused to be comforted; and he said, For [32] I will go down into the grave unto my son mourning. Thus his father wept for him.

36 And [33] the Midianites sold him into Egypt unto Potiphar, an officer of Pharaoh's, *and* captain of the guard.

CHAPTER XXXVIII.

1 *Judah begetteth Er, Onan, and Shelah.* 6 *Er marrieth Tamar.* 8 *The trespass of Onan.* 11 *Tamar stayeth for Shelah.* 13 *She deceiveth Judah.* 27 *She beareth twins, Pharez and Zarah.*

AND it came to pass at that time, that Judah went down from his brethren, and [1] turned in to a certain Adullamite, whose name *was* Hirah.

2 And Judah [2] saw there a daughter of a certain Canaanite, whose name *was* [3] Shuah; and he took her, and went in unto her.

3 And she conceived, and bare a son; and he called his name [4] Er.

4 And she conceived again, and bare a son; and she called his name [5] Onan.

5 And she yet again conceived, and bare a son; and called his name [6] Shelah: and he was at Chezib, when she bare him.

6 And Judah [7] took a wife for Er his firstborn, whose name *was* Tamar.

7 And [8] Er, Judah's firstborn, was wicked in the sight of the LORD; [9] and the LORD slew him.

8 And Judah said unto Onan, Go in unto [10] thy brother's wife, and marry her, and raise up seed to thy brother.

9 And Onan knew that the seed should not be [11] his; and it came to pass, when he went in unto his brother's wife, that he spilled *it* on the ground, lest that he should give seed to his brother.

10 And the thing which he did displeased the LORD: wherefore he slew [12] him also.

11 Then said Judah to Tamar his daughter in law,

27 slay our brother and conceal his blood? Come, and let us sell him to the Ishmaelites, and let not our hand be upon him; for he is our brother, our
28 flesh. And his brethren hearkened unto him. And there passed by Midianites, merchantmen; and they drew and lifted up Joseph out of the pit, and sold Joseph to the Ishmaelites for twenty pieces of
29 silver. And they brought Joseph into Egypt. And Reuben returned unto the pit; and, behold, Joseph
30 was not in the pit; and he rent his clothes. And he returned unto his brethren, and said, The child
31 is not; and I, whither shall I go? And they took Joseph's coat, and killed a he-goat, and dipped the
32 coat in the blood; and they sent the coat of many colours, and they brought it to their father; and said, This have we found: know now whether it be
33 thy son's coat or not. And he knew it, and said, It is my son's coat; an evil beast hath devoured him;
34 Joseph is without doubt torn in pieces. And Jacob rent his garments, and put sackcloth upon his loins,
35 and mourned for his son many days. And all his sons and all his daughters rose up to comfort him; but he refused to be comforted; and he said, For I will go down to [f] the grave to my son mourning.
36 And his father wept for him. And the [g] Midianites sold him into Egypt unto Potiphar, an officer of Pharaoh's, the [h] captain of the guard.

38 And it came to pass at that time, that Judah went down from his brethren, and turned in to a certain
2 Adullamite, whose name was Hirah. And Judah saw there a daughter of a certain Canaanite whose name was Shua; and he took her, and went in unto
3 her. And she conceived, and bare a son; and he
4 called his name Er. And she conceived again, and
5 bare a son; and she called his name Onan. And she yet again bare a son, and called his name Shelah: and he was at Chezib, when she bare him.
6 And Judah took a wife for Er his firstborn, and her
7 name was Tamar. And Er, Judah's firstborn, was wicked in the sight of the LORD; and the LORD slew
8 him. And Judah said unto Onan, Go in unto thy brother's wife, and [a] perform the duty of an husband's brother unto her, and raise up seed to thy
9 brother. And Onan knew that the seed should not be his; and it came to pass, when he went in unto his brother's wife, that he spilled it on the ground,
10 lest he should give seed to his brother. And the thing which he did was evil in the sight of the
11 LORD: and he slew him also. Then said Judah to Tamar his daughter in law, Remain a widow in thy

[20] 1 Sam. 18. 17.
[21] ch. 42. 21.
[22] ch. 29. 14.
[23] Judg. 6. 3.
[24] ch. 45. 4, 5. Ps. 105. 17. Acts 7. 9.
[25] See Matt. 27. 9.
[26] Job 1. 20.
[27] ch. 42. 13, 36. Jer. 31. 15.
[28] ver. 23.
[29] ver. 20. ch. 44. 28.
[30] ver. 29. 2 Sam. 3. 31.
[31] 2 Sam. 12. 17.
[32] ch. 42. 38. & 44. 29, 31.
[33] ch. 39. 1.
[1] ch. 19. 3. 2 Kin. 4. 8.
[2] ch. 34. 2.
[3] 1 Chr. 2. 3.
[4] ch. 46. 12. Num. 26. 19.
[5] ch. 46. 12. Num. 26. 19.
[6] ch. 46. 12. Num. 26. 20.
[7] ch. 21. 21.
[8] ch. 46. 12. Num. 26. 19.
[9] 1 Chr. 2. 3.
[10] Deut. 25. 5. Matt. 22. 24.
[11] Deut. 25. 6.
[12] ch. 46. 12. Num. 26. 19.
[f] Heb. *Sheol*, the name of the abode of the dead, answering to the Greek Hades, Acts 2. 27.
[g] Heb. *Medanites.*
[h] Heb. *chief of the executioners.*
[a] See Deut. 25. 5.

[13] Remain a widow at thy father's house, till Shelah my son be grown: for he said, Lest peradventure he die also, as his brethren *did*. And Tamar went and dwelt [14] in her father's house.

12 ¶ And in process of time the daughter of Shuah Judah's wife died; and Judah [15] was comforted, and went up unto his sheepshearers to Timnath, he and his friend Hirah the Adullamite.

13 And it was told Tamar, saying, Behold thy father in law goeth up [16] to Timnath to shear his sheep.

14 And she put her widow's garments off from her, and covered her with a vail, and wrapped herself, and [17] sat in an open place, which *is* by the way to Timnath; for she saw [18] that Shelah was grown, and she was not given unto him to wife.

15 When Judah saw her, he thought her *to be* an harlot; because she had covered her face.

16 And he turned unto her by the way, and said, Go to, I pray thee, let me come in unto thee; (for he knew not that she *was* his daughter in law.) And she said, What wilt thou give me, that thou mayest come in unto me?

17 And he said, [19] I will send *thee* a kid from the flock. And she said, [20] Wilt thou give *me* a pledge, till thou send *it?*

18 And he said, What pledge shall I give thee? And she said, [21] Thy signet, and thy bracelets, and thy staff that *is* in thine hand. And he gave *it* her, and came in unto her, and she conceived by him.

19 And she arose, and went away, and [22] laid by her vail from her, and put on the garments of her widowhood.

20 And Judah sent the kid by the hand of his friend the Adullamite, to receive *his* pledge from the woman's hand: but he found her not.

21 Then he asked the men of that place, saying, Where *is* the harlot, that *was* openly by the way side? And they said, There was no harlot in this *place*.

22 And he returned to Judah, and said, I cannot find her; and also the men of the place said, *that* there was no harlot in this *place*.

23 And Judah said, Let her take *it* to her, lest we be shamed: behold, I sent this kid, and thou hast not found her.

24 ¶ And it came to pass about three months after, that it was told Judah, saying, Tamar thy daughter in law hath [23] played the harlot; and also, behold, she *is* with child by whoredom. And Judah said, Bring her forth, [24] and let her be burnt.

25 When she *was* brought forth, she said to her father in law, saying, By the man, whose these *are*, *am* I with child: and she said, [25] Discern, I pray thee, whose *are* these, [26] the signet, and bracelets, and staff.

26 And Judah [27] acknowledged *them*, and said, [28] She hath been more righteous than I; because that [29] I gave her not to Shelah my son. And he knew her again [30] no more.

27 ¶ And it came to pass in the time of her travail, that, behold, twins *were* in her womb.

28 And it came to pass, when she travailed, that *the one* put out *his* hand: and the midwife took and bound upon his hand a scarlet thread, saying, This came out first.

[13] Ruth 1. 13.
[14] Lev. 22. 13.
[15] 2 Sam. 13. 39.
[16] Josh. 15. 10, 57. Judg. 14. 1.
[17] Pro. 7. 12.
[18] ver. 11, 26.
[19] Ezek. 16. 33.
[20] ver. 20.
[21] ver. 25.
[22] ver. 14.
[23] Judg. 19. 2.
[24] Lev. 21. 9. Deut. 22. 21.

father's house, till Shelah my son be grown up: for he said, Lest he also die, like his brethren. And
12 Tamar went and dwelt in her father's house. And in process of time Shua's daughter, the wife of Judah, died; and Judah was comforted, and went up unto his sheepshearers to Timnah, he and his
13 friend Hirah the Adullamite. And it was told Tamar, saying, Behold, thy father in law goeth up
14 to Timnah to shear his sheep. And she put off from her the garments of her widowhood, and covered herself with her veil, and wrapped herself, and sat in the gate of Enaim, which is by the way to Timnah; for she saw that Shelah was grown up,
15 and she was not given unto him to wife. When Judah saw her, he thought her to be an harlot; for
16 she had covered her face. And he turned unto her by the way, and said, Go to, I pray thee, let me come in unto thee: for he knew not that she was his daughter in law. And she said, What wilt thou
17 give me, that thou mayest come in unto me? And he said, I will send thee a kid of the goats from the flock. And she said, Wilt thou give me a pledge,
18 till thou send it? And he said, What pledge shall I give thee? And she said, Thy signet and thy cord, and thy staff that is in thine hand. And he gave them to her, and came in unto her, and she
19 conceived by him. And she arose, and went away, and put off her veil from her, and put on the gar-
20 ments of her widowhood. And Judah sent the kid of the goats by the hand of his friend the Adullamite, to receive the pledge from the woman's hand:
21 but he found her not. Then he asked the men of her place, saying, Where is the [b] harlot, that was at Enaim by the way side? And they said, There
22 hath been no [b] harlot here. And he returned to Judah, and said, I have not found her; and also the men of the place said, There hath been no
23 [b] harlot here. And Judah said, Let her take it to her, lest we be put to shame: behold, I sent this
24 kid, and thou hast not found her. And it came to pass about three months after, that it was told Judah, saying, Tamar thy daughter in law hath played the harlot; and moreover, behold, she is with child by whoredom. And Judah said, Bring
25 her forth, and let her be burnt. When she was brought forth, she sent to her father in law, saying, By the man, whose these are, am I with child: and she said, Discern, I pray thee, whose are these, the
26 signet, and the cords, and the staff. And Judah acknowledged them, and said, She is more righteous than I; forasmuch as I gave her not to Shelah my
27 son. And he knew her again no more. And it came to pass in the time of her travail, that, behold,
28 twins were in her womb. And it came to pass, when she travailed, that one put out a hand: and the midwife took and bound upon his hand a scarlet

[25] ch. 37. 32.
[26] ver. 18.
[27] ch. 37. 33.
[28] 1 Sam. 24. 17.
[29] ver. 14.
[30] Job 34. 31, 32.
[b] Heb. *kedeshah*, that is, a woman dedicated to impure heathen worship. See Deut. 23. 17. Hos. 4. 14.

29 And it came to pass, as he drew back his hand, that, behold, his brother came out: and she said, How hast thou broken forth? *this* breach *be* upon thee: therefore his name was called [31] Pharez.

30 And afterward came out his brother, that had the scarlet thread upon his hand: and his name was called Zarah.

CHAPTER XXXIX.

1 *Joseph advanced in Potiphar's house.* 7 *He resisteth his mistress's temptation.* 13 *He is falsely accused.* 20 *He is cast in prison.* 21 *God is with him there.*

AND Joseph was brought down to Egypt; and [1] Potiphar, an officer of Pharaoh, captain of the guard, an Egyptian, [2] bought him of the hands of the Ishmeelites, which had brought him down thither.

2 And [3] the LORD was with Joseph, and he was a prosperous man; and he was in the house of his master the Egyptian.

3 And his master saw that the LORD *was* with him, and that the LORD [4] made all that he did to prosper in his hand.

4 And Joseph [5] found grace in his sight, and he served him: and he made him [6] overseer over his house, and all *that* he had he put into his hand.

5 And it came to pass from the time *that* he had made him overseer in his house, and over all that he had, that [7] the LORD blessed the Egyptian's house for Joseph's sake; and the blessing of the LORD was upon all that he had in the house, and in the field.

6 And he left all that he had in Joseph's hand; and he knew not ought he had, save the bread which he did eat. And Joseph [8] was *a* goodly *person*, and well favoured.

7 ¶ And it came to pass after these things, that his master's wife cast her eyes upon Joseph; and she said, [9] Lie with me.

8 But he refused, and said unto his master's wife, Behold, my master wotteth not what *is* with me in the house, and he hath committed all that he hath to my hand;

9 *There is* none greater in this house than I; neither hath he kept back any thing from me but thee, because thou *art* his wife: [10] how then can I do this great wickedness, and [11] sin against God?

10 And it came to pass, as she spake to Joseph day by day, that he hearkened not unto her, to lie by her, *or* to be with her.

11 And it came to pass about this time, that *Joseph* went into the house to do his business; and *there was* none of the men of the house there within.

12 And [12] she caught him by his garment, saying, Lie with me: and he left his garment in her hand, and fled, and got him out.

13 And it came to pass, when she saw that he had left his garment in her hand, and was fled forth,

14 That she called unto the men of her house, and spake unto them, saying, See, he hath brought in an Hebrew unto us to mock us; he came in unto me to lie with me, and I cried with a loud voice:

15 And it came to pass, when he heard that I lifted up my voice and cried, that he left his garment with me, and fled, and got him out.

[31] ch. 46. 12. Num. 26. 20. 1 Chr. 2. 4. Matt. 1. 3.
[1] ch. 37. 36. Ps. 105. 17.
[2] ch. 37. 28.
[3] ver. 21. ch. 21. 22. & 26. 24, 28. & 28. 15. 1 Sam. 16. 18. & 18. 14, 28. Acts 7. 9.
[4] Ps. 1. 3.
[5] ver. 21. ch. 18. 3. & 19. 19.
[6] ch. 24. 2.
[7] ch. 30. 27.
[8] 1 Sam. 16. 12.

29 thread, saying, This came out first. And it came
to pass, as he drew back his hand, that, behold, his
brother came out: and she said, [c] Wherefore hast
thou made a breach for thyself? therefore his name
30 was called [d] Perez. And afterward came out his
brother, that had the scarlet thread upon his hand:
and his name was called Zerah.

39 And Joseph was brought down to Egypt; and
Potiphar, an officer of Pharaoh's, the captain of the
guard, an Egyptian, bought him of the hand of the
Ishmaelites, which had brought him down thither.
2 And the LORD was with Joseph, and he was a pros-
perous man; and he was in the house of his master
3 the Egyptian. And his master saw that the LORD
was with him, and that the LORD made all that he
4 did to prosper in his hand. And Joseph found
grace in his sight, and he ministered unto him: and
he made him overseer over his house, and all that
5 he had he put into his hand. And it came to pass
from the time that he made him overseer in his
house, and over all that he had, that the LORD
blessed the Egyptian's house for Joseph's sake;
and the blessing of the LORD was upon all that he
6 had, in the house and in the field. And he left all
that he had in Joseph's hand; and [a] he knew not
aught *that was* with him, save the bread which he
did eat. And Joseph was comely, and well fa-
7 voured. And it came to pass after these things,
that his master's wife cast her eyes upon Joseph;
8 and she said, Lie with me. But he refused, and
said unto his master's wife, Behold, my master
[b] knoweth not what is with me in the house, and he
9 hath put all that he hath into my hand; [c] there is
none greater in this house than I; neither hath he
kept back any thing from me but thee, because
thou art his wife: how then can I do this great
10 wickedness, and sin against God? And it came to
pass, as she spake to Joseph day by day, that he
hearkened not unto her, to lie by her, *or* to be with
11 her. And it came to pass about this time, that he
went into the house to do his work; and there was
12 none of the men of the house there within. And
she caught him by his garment, saying, Lie with
me: and he left his garment in her hand, and fled,
13 and got him out. And it came to pass, when she
saw that he had left his garment in her hand, and
14 was fled forth, that she called unto the men of her
house, and spake unto them, saying, See, he hath
brought in an Hebrew unto us to mock us; he came
in unto me to lie with me, and I cried with a loud
15 voice: and it came to pass, when he heard that I
lifted up my voice and cried, that he left his gar-

[9] 2 Sam. 13. 11.
[10] Pro. 6. 29, 32.
[11] ch. 20. 6. Lev. 6. 2. 2 Sam. 12. 13. Ps. 51. 4.
[12] Pro. 7. 13, &c.
c Or, *How hast thou made a breach! a breach be upon thee!*
d That is, *A breach.*
a Or, *with him he knew not.*
b Or, *knoweth not with me what is &c.*
c Or, *he is not.*

16 And she laid up his garment by her, until his lord came home.

17 And she [13] spake unto him according to these words, saying, The Hebrew servant, which thou hast brought unto us, came in unto me to mock me :

18 And it came to pass, as I lifted up my voice and cried, that he left his garment with me, and fled out.

19 And it came to pass, when his master heard the words of his wife, which she spake unto him, saying, After this manner did thy servant to me ; that his [14] wrath was kindled.

20 And Joseph's master took him, and [15] put him into the [16] prison, a place where the king's prisoners *were* bound : and he was there in the prison.

21 ¶ But the LORD was with Joseph, and shewed him mercy, and [17] gave him favour in the sight of the keeper of the prison.

22 And the keeper of the prison [18] committed to Joseph's hand all the prisoners that *were* in the prison ; and whatsoever they did there, he was the doer *of it*.

23 The keeper of the prison looked not to any thing *that was* under his hand ; because [19] the LORD was with him, and *that* which he did, the LORD made *it* to prosper.

CHAPTER XL.

1 *The butler and baker of Pharaoh in prison.* 4 *Joseph hath charge of them.* 5 *He interpreteth their dreams.* 20 *They come to pass according to his interpretation.* 23 *The ingratitude of the butler.*

AND it came to pass after these things, *that* the [1] butler of the king of Egypt and *his* baker had offended their lord the king of Egypt.

2 And Pharaoh was [2] wroth against two *of* his officers, against the chief of the butlers, and against the chief of the bakers.

3 [3] And he put them in ward in the house of the captain of the guard, into the prison, the place where Joseph *was* bound.

4 And the captain of the guard charged Joseph with them, and he served them : and they continued a season in ward.

5 ¶ And they dreamed a dream both of them, each man his dream in one night, each man according to the interpretation of his dream, the butler and the baker of the king of Egypt, which *were* bound in the prison.

6 And Joseph came in unto them in the morning, and looked upon them, and, behold, they *were* sad.

7 And he asked Pharaoh's officers that *were* with him in the ward of his lord's house, saying, Wherefore look ye *so* sadly to day ?

8 And they said unto him, [4] We have dreamed a dream, and *there is* no interpreter of it. And Joseph said unto them, [5] *Do* not interpretations *belong* to God ? tell me *them*, I pray you.

9 And the chief butler told his dream to Joseph, and said to him, In my dream, behold, a vine *was* before me ;

10 And in the vine *were* three branches : and it *was* as though it budded, *and* her blossoms shot forth ; and the clusters thereof brought forth ripe grapes :

11 And Pharaoh's cup *was* in my hand : and I took the grapes, and pressed them into Pharaoh's cup, and I gave the cup into Pharaoh's hand.

[13] Ex. 23. 1. Ps. 120. 3.
[14] Pro. 6. 34, 35.
[15] Ps. 105. 18. 1 Pet. 2. 19.
[16] See ch. 40. 3, 15. & 41. 14.
[17] Ex. 3. 21. & 11. 3. & 12. 36. Ps. 106. 46. Pro. 16. 7. Dan. 1. 9. Acts 7. 9, 10.

16 ment by me, and fled, and got him out. And she laid up his garment by her, until his master came
17 home. And she spake unto him according to these words, saying, The Hebrew servant, which thou hast brought unto us, came in unto me to mock me :
18 and it came to pass, as I lifted up my voice and cried, that he left his garment by me, and fled out.
19 And it came to pass, when his master heard the words of his wife, which she spake unto him, saying, After this manner did thy servant to me ; that his
20 wrath was kindled. And Joseph's master took him, and put him into the prison, the place where the king's prisoners were bound : and he was there
21 in the prison. But the LORD was with Joseph, and shewed kindness unto him, and gave him favour in
22 the sight of the keeper of the prison. And the keeper of the prison committed to Joseph's hand all the prisoners that were in the prison ; and whatso-
23 ever they did there, he was the doer of it. The keeper of the prison looked not to any thing that was under his hand, because the LORD was with him ; and that which he did, the LORD made it to prosper.

40 And it came to pass after these things, that the butler of the king of Egypt and his baker offended
2 their lord the king of Egypt. And Pharaoh was wroth against his two officers, against the chief of the butlers, and against the chief of the bakers.
3 And he put them in ward in the house of the captain of the guard, into the prison, the place where
4 Joseph was bound. And the captain of the guard charged Joseph with them, and he ministered unto
5 them : and they continued a season in ward. And they dreamed a dream both of them, each man his dream, in one night, each man according to the interpretation of his dream, the butler and the baker of the king of Egypt, which were bound in the
6 prison. And Joseph came in unto them in the morning, and saw them, and, behold, they were sad.
7 And he asked Pharaoh's officers that were with him in ward in his master's house, saying, Wherefore
8 look ye so sadly to-day ? And they said unto him, We have dreamed a dream, and there is none that can interpret it. And Joseph said unto them, Do not interpretations belong to God ? tell it me, I pray
9 you. And the chief butler told his dream to Joseph, and said to him, In my dream, behold, a
10 vine was before me ; and in the vine were three branches : and it was as though it budded, *and* its blossoms shot forth ; *and* the clusters thereof
11 brought forth ripe grapes : and Pharaoh's cup was in my hand ; and I took the grapes, and pressed them into Pharaoh's cup, and I gave the cup into

[18] ch. 40. 3, 4.
[19] ver. 2, 3.
[1] Neh. 1. 11.
[2] Pro. 16. 14.
[3] ch. 39. 20, 23.
[4] ch. 41. 15.
[5] See ch. 41. 16. Dan. 2. 11, 28, 47.

12 And Joseph said unto him, [6] This *is* the interpretation of it: The three branches [7] *are* three days:
13 Yet within three days shall Pharaoh [8] lift up thine head, and restore thee unto thy place: and thou shalt deliver Pharaoh's cup into his hand, after the former manner when thou wast his butler.
14 But [9] think on me when it shall be well with thee, and [10] shew kindness, I pray thee, unto me, and make mention of me unto Pharaoh, and bring me out of this house:
15 For indeed I was stolen away out of the land of the Hebrews: [11] and here also have I done nothing that they should put me into the dungeon.
16 When the chief baker saw that the interpretation was good, he said unto Joseph, I also *was* in my dream, and, behold, *I had* three white baskets on my head:
17 And in the uppermost basket *there was* of all manner of bakemeats for Pharaoh; and the birds did eat them out of the basket upon my head.
18 And Joseph answered and said, [12] This *is* the interpretation thereof: The three baskets *are* three days:
19 [13] Yet within three days shall Pharaoh lift up thy head from off thee, and shall hang thee on a tree; and the birds shall eat thy flesh from off thee.
20 ¶ And it came to pass the third day, *which was* Pharaoh's [14] birthday, that he [15] made a feast unto all his servants: and he [16] lifted up the head of the chief butler and of the chief baker among his servants.
21 And he [17] restored the chief butler unto his butlership again; and [18] he gave the cup into Pharaoh's hand:
22 But he [19] hanged the chief baker: as Joseph had interpreted to them.
23 Yet did not the chief butler remember Joseph, but [20] forgat him.

CHAPTER XLI.

1 *Pharaoh's two dreams.* 25 *Joseph interpreteth them.* 33 *He giveth Pharaoh counsel.* 38 *Joseph is advanced.* 50 *He begetteth Manasseh and Ephraim.* 54 *The famine beginneth.*

AND it came to pass at the end of two full years, that Pharaoh dreamed: and, behold, he stood by the river.
2 And, behold, there came up out of the river seven well favoured kine and fatfleshed; and they fed in a meadow.
3 And, behold, seven other kine came up after them out of the river, ill favoured and leanfleshed; and stood by the *other* kine upon the brink of the river.
4 And the ill favoured and leanfleshed kine did eat up the seven well favoured and fat kine. So Pharaoh awoke.
5 And he slept and dreamed the second time: and, behold, seven ears of corn came up upon one stalk, rank and good.
6 And, behold, seven thin ears and blasted with the east wind sprung up after them.
7 And the seven thin ears devoured the seven rank and full ears. And Pharaoh awoke, and, behold, *it was* a dream.
8 And it came to pass in the morning [1] that his spirit was troubled; and he sent and called for all [2] the magicians of Egypt, and all the [3] wise men thereof: and

[6] ver. 18. ch. 41. 12, 25. Judg. 7. 14. Dan. 2. 36. & 4. 19.
[7] ch. 41. 26.
[8] 2 Kin. 25. 27. Ps. 3. 3. Jer. 52. 31.
[9] Luke 23. 42.
[10] Josh. 2. 12. 1 Sam. 20. 14, 15. 2 Sam. 9. 1. 1 Kin. 2. 7.
[11] ch. 39. 20.
[12] ver. 12.
[13] ver. 13.
[14] Matt. 14. 6.
[15] Mark 6. 21.
[16] ver. 13, 19. Matt. 25. 19.
[17] ver. 13.
[18] Neh. 2. 1.
[19] ver. 19.
[20] Job 19. 14. Ps. 31. 12. Eccles. 9. 15, 16. Amos 6. 6.
[1] Dan. 2. 1. & 4. 5, 19.
[2] Ex. 7. 11, 22. Is. 29. 14. Dan. 1. 20. & 2. 2. & 4. 7.
[3] Matt. 2. 1.
a Heb. *Yeor*, that is, the Nile.
b Heb. *fat.*
c Or, *sacred scribes.*

12 Pharaoh's hand. And Joseph said unto him, This is the interpretation of it: the three branches are three
13 days; within yet three days shall Pharaoh lift up thine head, and restore thee unto thine office: and thou shalt give Pharaoh's cup into his hand, after
14 the former manner when thou wast his butler. But have me in thy remembrance when it shall be well with thee, and shew kindness, I pray thee, unto me, and make mention of me unto Pharaoh, and bring
15 me out of this house: for indeed I was stolen away out of the land of the Hebrews: and here also have I done nothing that they should put me into the
16 dungeon. When the chief baker saw that the interpretation was good, he said unto Joseph, I also was in my dream, and, behold, three baskets of white
17 bread were on my head: and in the uppermost basket there was of all manner of bakemeats for Pharaoh; and the birds did eat them out of the
18 basket upon my head. And Joseph answered and said, This is the interpretation thereof: the three
19 baskets are three days; within yet three days shall Pharaoh lift up thy head from off thee, and shall hang thee on a tree; and the birds shall eat thy
20 flesh from off thee. And it came to pass the third day, which was Pharaoh's birthday, that he made a feast unto all his servants: and he lifted up the head of the chief butler and the head of the chief
21 baker among his servants. And he restored the chief butler unto his butlership again; and he gave
22 the cup into Pharaoh's hand: but he hanged the chief baker: as Joseph had interpreted to them.
23 Yet did not the chief butler remember Joseph, but forgat him.

41 And it came to pass at the end of two full years, that Pharaoh dreamed: and, behold, he stood by
2 the [a] river. And, behold, there came up out of the river seven kine, well favoured and fatfleshed; and
3 they fed in the reedgrass. And, behold, seven other kine came up after them out of the river, ill favoured and leanfleshed; and stood by the other
4 kine upon the brink of the river. And the ill favoured and leanfleshed kine did eat up the seven well favoured and fat kine. So Pharaoh awoke.
5 And he slept and dreamed a second time: and, behold, seven ears of corn came up upon one stalk,
6 [b] rank and good. And, behold, seven ears, thin and blasted with the east wind, sprung up after
7 them. And the thin ears swallowed up the seven [b] rank and full ears. And Pharaoh awoke, and, be-
8 hold, it was a dream. And it came to pass in the morning that his spirit was troubled; and he sent and called for all the [c] magicians of Egypt, and all the wise men thereof: and Pharaoh told them his

Pharaoh told them his dream ; but *there was* none that could interpret them unto Pharaoh.

9 ¶ Then spake the chief butler unto Pharaoh, saying, I do remember my faults this day :

10 Pharaoh was [4] wroth with his servants, [5] and put me in ward in the captain of the guard's house, *both* me and the chief baker :

11 And [6] we dreamed a dream in one night, I and he ; we dreamed each man according to the interpretation of his dream.

12 And *there was* there with us a young man, an Hebrew, [7] servant to the captain of the guard ; and we told him, and he [8] interpreted to us our dreams ; to each man according to his dream he did interpret.

13 And it came to pass, [9] as he interpreted to us, so it was ; me he restored unto mine office, and him he hanged.

14 ¶ [10] Then Pharaoh sent and called Joseph, and they [11] brought him hastily [12] out of the dungeon : and he shaved *himself*, and changed his raiment, and came in unto Pharaoh.

15 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, I have dreamed a dream, and *there is* none that can interpret it : [13] and I have heard say of thee, *that* thou canst understand a dream to interpret it.

16 And Joseph answered Pharaoh, saying, [14] *It is* not in me : [15] God shall give Pharaoh an answer of peace.

17 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, [16] In my dream, behold, I stood upon the bank of the river :

18 And, behold, there came up out of the river seven kine, fatfleshed and well favoured ; and they fed in a meadow :

19 And, behold, seven other kine came up after them, poor and very ill favoured and leanfleshed, such as I never saw in all the land of Egypt for badness :

20 And the lean and the ill favoured kine did eat up the first seven fat kine :

21 And when they had eaten them up, it could not be known that they had eaten them ; but they *were* still ill favoured, as at the beginning. So I awoke.

22 And I saw in my dream, and, behold, seven ears came up in one stalk, full and good :

23 And, behold, seven ears, withered, thin, *and* blasted with the east wind, sprung up after them :

24 And the thin ears devoured the seven good ears : and [17] I told *this* unto the magicians ; but *there was* none that could declare *it* to me.

25 ¶ And Joseph said unto Pharaoh, The dream of Pharaoh *is* one : [18] God hath shewed Pharaoh what he *is* about to do.

26 The seven good kine *are* seven years ; and the seven good ears *are* seven years : the dream *is* one.

27 And the seven thin and ill favoured kine that came up after them *are* seven years ; and the seven empty ears blasted with the east wind shall be [19] seven years of famine.

28 [20] This *is* the thing which I have spoken unto Pharaoh : What God *is* about to do he sheweth unto Pharaoh.

29 Behold, there come [21] seven years of great plenty throughout all the land of Egypt :

30 And there shall [22] arise after them seven years of

dream ; but there was none that could interpret
9 them unto Pharaoh. Then spake the chief butler
unto Pharaoh, saying, I [d] do remember my faults
10 this day : Pharaoh was wroth with his servants, and
put me in ward in the house of the captain of the
11 guard, me and the chief baker : and we dreamed a
dream in one night, I and he ; we dreamed each
man according to the interpretation of his dream.
12 And there was with us there a young man, an
Hebrew, servant to the captain of the guard ; and
we told him, and he interpreted to us our dreams ;
to each man according to his dream he did interpret.
13 And it came to pass, as he interpreted to us, so it
was ; [e] me he restored unto mine office, and him he
14 hanged. Then Pharaoh sent and called Joseph, and
they brought him hastily out of the dungeon : and
he shaved himself, and changed his raiment, and
15 came in unto Pharaoh. And Pharaoh said unto
Joseph, I have dreamed a dream, and there is none
that can interpret it : and I have heard say of thee,
that when thou hearest a dream thou canst interpret
16 it. And Joseph answered Pharaoh, saying, It is not
in me : God shall give Pharaoh an answer of peace.
17 And Pharaoh spake unto Joseph, In my dream, be-
18 hold, I stood upon the brink of the river : and, be-
hold, there came up out of the river seven kine,
fatfleshed and well favoured ; and they fed in the
19 reedgrass : and, behold, seven other kine came up
after them, poor and very ill favoured and lean-
fleshed, such as I never saw in all the land of Egypt
20 for badness : and the lean and ill favoured kine did
21 eat up the first seven fat kine : and when they had
eaten them up, it could not be known that they had
eaten them ; but they were still ill favoured, as at
22 the beginning. So I awoke. And I saw in my
dream, and, behold, seven ears came up upon one
23 stalk, full and good : and, behold, seven ears, with-
ered, thin, *and* blasted with the east wind, sprung
24 up after them : and the thin ears swallowed up the
seven good ears : and I told it unto the magicians ;
but there was none that could declare it to me.
25 And Joseph said unto Pharaoh, The dream of Pha-
raoh is one : what God is about to do he hath de-
26 clared unto Pharaoh. The seven good kine are
seven years ; and the seven good ears are seven
27 years : the dream is one. And the seven lean and
ill favoured kine that came up after them are seven
years, and also the seven empty ears blasted with
the east wind ; they shall be seven years of famine.
28 That is the thing which I spake unto Pharaoh :
what God is about to do he hath shewed unto Pha-
29 raoh. Behold, there come seven years of great
30 plenty throughout all the land of Egypt : and there
shall arise after them seven years of famine ; and

[4] ch. 40. 2, 3.
[5] ch. 39. 20.
[6] ch. 40. 5.
[7] ch. 37. 36.
[8] ch. 40. 12. &c.
[9] ch. 40. 22.
[10] Ps. 105. 20.
[11] Dan. 2. 25.
[12] 1 Sam. 2. 8. Ps. 113. 7, 8.
[13] ver. 12. Ps. 25. 14. Dan. 5. 16.
[14] Dan. 2. 30. Acts 3. 12. 2 Cor. 3. 5.
[15] ch. 40. 8. Dan. 2. 22, 28, 47. & 4. 2.
[16] ver. 1.
[17] ver. 8. Dan. 4. 7.
[18] Dan. 2. 28, 29, 45. Rev. 4. 1.
[19] 2 Kin. 8. 1.
[20] ver. 25.
[21] ver. 47.
[22] ver. 54.

d Or, *will make mention of.*
e Or, *I was restored . . . and he was hanged.*

famine; and all the plenty shall be forgotten in the land of Egypt; and the famine [23] shall consume the land;

31 And the plenty shall not be known in the land by reason of that famine following; for it *shall be* very grievous.

32 And for that the dream was doubled unto Pharaoh twice; *it is* because the [24] thing *is* established by God, and God will shortly bring it to pass.

33 Now therefore let Pharaoh look out a man discreet and wise, and set him over the land of Egypt.

34 Let Pharaoh do *this*, and let him appoint officers over the land, and [25] take up the fifth part of the land of Egypt in the seven plenteous years.

35 And [26] let them gather all the food of those good years that come, and lay up corn under the hand of Pharaoh, and let them keep food in the cities.

36 And that food shall be for store to the land against the seven years of famine, which shall be in the land of Egypt; that the land [27] perish not through the famine.

37 ¶ And [28] the thing was good in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of all his servants.

38 And Pharaoh said unto his servants, Can we find *such a one* as this *is*, a man [29] in whom the Spirit of God *is?*

39 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, Forasmuch as God hath shewed thee all this, *there is* none so discreet and wise as thou *art:*

40 [30] Thou shalt be over my house, and according unto thy word shall all my people be ruled: only in the throne will I be greater than thou.

41 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, See, I have [31] set thee over all the land of Egypt.

42 And Pharaoh [32] took off his ring from his hand, and put it upon Joseph's hand, and [33] arrayed him in vestures of fine linen, [34] and put a gold chain about his neck;

43 And he made him to ride in the second chariot which he had; [35] and they cried before him, Bow the knee: and he made him *ruler* [36] over all the land of Egypt.

44 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, I *am* Pharaoh, and without thee shall no man lift up his hand or foot in all the land of Egypt.

45 And Pharaoh called Joseph's name Zaphnath-paaneah; and he gave him to wife Asenath the daughter of Poti-pherah priest of On. And Joseph went out over *all* the land of Egypt.

46 ¶ And Joseph *was* thirty years old when he [37] stood before Pharaoh king of Egypt. And Joseph went out from the presence of Pharaoh, and went throughout all the land of Egypt.

47 And in the seven plenteous years the earth brought forth by handfuls.

48 And he gathered up all the food of the seven years, which were in the land of Egypt, and laid up the food in the cities: the food of the field, which *was* round about every city, laid he up in the same.

49 And Joseph gathered corn [38] as the sand of the sea, very much, until he left numbering; for *it was* without number.

all the plenty shall be forgotten in the land of
31 Egypt; and the famine shall consume the land; and the plenty shall not be known in the land by reason of that famine which followeth; for it shall be very
32 grievous. And for that the dream was doubled unto Pharaoh twice, it is because the thing is established by God, and God will shortly bring it to
33 pass. Now therefore let Pharaoh look out a man discreet and wise, and set him over the land of
34 Egypt. Let Pharaoh do *this*, and let him appoint overseers over the land, and take up the fifth part of the land of Egypt in the seven plenteous years.
35 And let them gather all the food of these good years that come, and lay up corn under the hand of Pharaoh for food in the cities, and let them keep it.
36 And the food shall be for a store to the land against the seven years of famine, which shall be in the land of Egypt; that the land perish not through
37 the famine. And the thing was good in the eyes of
38 Pharaoh, and in the eyes of all his servants. And Pharaoh said unto his servants, Can we find such a one as this, a man in whom the spirit of God is?
39 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, Forasmuch as God hath shewed thee all this, there is none so discreet
40 and wise as thou: thou shalt be over my house, and according unto thy word shall all my people *f* be ruled: only in the throne will I be greater than
41 thou. And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, See, I have
42 set thee over all the land of Egypt. And Pharaoh took off his signet ring from his hand, and put it upon Joseph's hand, and arrayed him in vestures of *g* fine linen, and put a gold chain about his neck;
43 and he made him to ride in the second chariot which he had; and they cried before him, *h* Bow the knee:
44 and he set him over all the land of Egypt. And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, I am Pharaoh, and without thee shall no man lift up his hand or his foot in
45 all the land of Egypt. And Pharaoh called Joseph's name Zaphenath-paneah; and he gave him to wife Asenath the daughter of Poti-phera priest of On.
46 And Joseph went out over the land of Egypt. And Joseph was thirty years old when he stood before Pharaoh king of Egypt. And Joseph went out from the presence of Pharaoh, and went throughout
47 all the land of Egypt. And in the seven plenteous
48 years the earth brought forth by handfuls. And he gathered up all the food of the seven years which were in the land of Egypt, and laid up the food in the cities: the food of the field, which was round
49 about every city, laid he up in the same. And Joseph laid up corn as the sand of the sea, very much, until he left numbering; for it was without

[23] ch. 47. 13.
[24] Num. 23. 19. Is. 46. 10, 11.
[25] Pro. 6. 6, 7, 8.
[26] ver. 48.
[27] ch. 47. 15, 19.
[28] Ps. 105. 19. Acts 7. 10.
[29] Num. 27. 18. Job 32. 8. Pro. 2. 6. Dan. 4. 8, 18. & 5. 11, 14. & 6. 3.
[30] Ps. 105. 21, 22. Acts 7. 10.
[31] Dan. 6. 3.
[32] Esth. 3. 10. & 8. 2, 8.
[33] Esth. 8. 15.
[34] Dan. 5. 7, 29.
[35] Esth. 6. 9.
[36] ch. 42. 6. & 45. 8, 26. Acts 7. 10.
[37] 1 Sam. 16. 21. 1 Kin. 12. 6, 8. Dan. 1. 19.
[38] ch. 22. 17. Judg. 7. 12. 1 Sam. 13. 5. Ps. 78. 27.

f Or, *order themselves.* Or, *do homage.*
g Or, *cotton.*
h Abrech, probably an Egyptian word, similar in sound to the Hebrew word meaning *to kneel.*

50 [39] And unto Joseph were born two sons before the
years of famine came, which Asenath the daughter of
Poti-pherah priest of On bare unto him.
51 And Joseph called the name of the firstborn Ma-
nasseh: For God, *said he*, hath made me forget all my
toil, and all my father's house.
52 And the name of the second called he Ephraim:
For God hath caused me to be [40] fruitful in the land of
my affliction.
53 ¶ And the seven years of plenteousness, that was
in the land of Egypt, were ended.
54 [41] And the seven years of dearth began to come,
[42] according as Joseph had said: and the dearth was
in all lands; but in all the land of Egypt there was
bread.
55 And when all the land of Egypt was famished,
the people cried to Pharaoh for bread: and Pharaoh
said unto all the Egyptians, Go unto Joseph; what he
saith to you, do.
56 And the famine was over all the face of the earth:
And Joseph opened all the storehouses, and [43] sold unto
the Egyptians; and the famine waxed sore in the land
of Egypt.
57 [44] And all countries came into Egypt to Joseph
for to buy *corn;* because that the famine was *so* sore in
all lands.

CHAPTER XLII.

1 *Jacob sendeth his ten sons to buy corn in Egypt.* 16 *They are imprisoned by Joseph for spies.* 18 *They are set at liberty, on condition to bring Benjamin.* 21 *They have remorse for Joseph.* 24 *Simeon is kept for a pledge.* 25 *They return with corn, and their money.* 29 *Their relation to Jacob.* 36 *Jacob refuseth to send Benjamin.*

NOW when [1] Jacob saw that there was corn in
Egypt, Jacob said unto his sons, Why do ye look
one upon another?
2 And he said, Behold, I have heard that there is
corn in Egypt: get you down thither, and buy for us
from thence; that we may [2] live, and not die.
3 ¶ And Joseph's ten brethren went down to buy
corn in Egypt.
4 But Benjamin, Joseph's brother, Jacob sent not
with his brethren; for he said, [3] Lest peradventure
mischief befall him.
5 And the sons of Israel came to buy *corn* among
those that came: for the famine was [4] in the land of
Canaan.
6 And Joseph *was* the governor [5] over the land, *and*
he *it was* that sold to all the people of the land: and
Joseph's brethren came, and [6] bowed down themselves
before him *with* their faces to the earth.
7 And Joseph saw his brethren, and he knew them,
but made himself strange unto them, and spake roughly
unto them; and he said unto them, Whence come ye?
And they said, From the land of Canaan to buy food.
8 And Joseph knew his brethren, but they knew not
him.
9 And Joseph [7] remembered the dreams which he
dreamed of them, and said unto them, Ye *are* spies; to
see the nakedness of the land ye are come.
10 And they said unto him, Nay, my lord, but to buy
food are thy servants come.
11 We *are* all one man's sons; we *are* true *men*, thy
servants are no spies.
12 And he said unto them, Nay, but to see the naked-
ness of the land ye are come.

[39] ch. 46. 20. & 48. 5.
[40] ch. 49. 22.
[41] Ps. 105. 16. Acts 14, 24. 7. 11.
[42] ver. 30.
[43] ch. 42. 6. & 47.
[44] Deut. 9. 28.
[1] Acts 7. 12.
[2] ch. 43. 8. Ps. 118. 17. Is. 38. 1.
[3] ver. 38.

50 number. And unto Joseph were born two sons be-
fore the year of famine came, which Asenath the
daughter of Poti-phera priest of On bare unto him.
51 And Joseph called the name of the firstborn [i] Ma-
nasseh: For, *said he*, God hath made me forget all
52 my toil, and all my father's house. And the name
of the second called he [j] Ephraim: For God hath
53 made me fruitful in the land of my affliction. And
the seven years of plenty, that was in the land of
54 Egypt, came to an end. And the seven years of
famine began to come, according as Joseph had
said: and there was famine in all lands; but in
55 all the land of Egypt there was bread. And when
all the land of Egypt was famished, the people cried
to Pharaoh for bread: and Pharaoh said unto all
the Egyptians, Go unto Joseph; what he saith to
56 you, do. And the famine was over all the face of
the earth: and Joseph opened all the storehouses,
and sold unto the Egyptians; and the famine was
57 sore in the land of Egypt. And all countries came
into Egypt to Joseph for to buy corn; because the
famine was sore in all the earth.

42 Now Jacob saw that there was corn in Egypt, and
Jacob said unto his sons, Why do ye look one upon
2 another? And he said, Behold, I have heard that
there is corn in Egypt: get you down thither, and
buy for us from thence; that we may live, and not
3 die. And Joseph's ten brethren went down to buy
4 corn from Egypt. But Benjamin, Joseph's brother,
Jacob sent not with his brethren; for he said, Lest
5 peradventure mischief befall him. And the sons of
Israel came to buy among those that came: for the
6 famine was in the land of Canaan. And Joseph
was the governor over the land; he it was that sold
to all the people of the land: and Joseph's brethren
came, and bowed down themselves to him with their
7 faces to the earth. And Joseph saw his brethren,
and he knew them, but made himself strange unto
them, and spake roughly with them; and he said
unto them, Whence come ye? And they said, From
8 the land of Canaan to buy food. And Joseph knew
9 his brethren, but they knew not him. And Joseph
remembered the dreams which he dreamed of them,
and said unto them, Ye are spies; to see the naked-
10 ness of the land ye are come. And they said unto
him, Nay, my lord, but to buy food are thy servants
11 come. We are all one man's sons; we are true
12 men, thy servants are no spies. And he said unto
them, Nay, but to see the nakedness of the land ye

[4] Acts 7. 11.
[5] ch. 41. 41.
[6] ch. 37. 7.
[7] ch. 37. 5, 9.
[i] That is, *Making to forget.*
[j] From a Hebrew word signifying *to be fruitful.*

13 And they said, Thy servants *are* twelve brethren, the sons of one man in the land of Canaan ; and, behold, the youngest *is* this day with our father, and one [8] *is* not.
14 And Joseph said unto them, That *is it* that I spake unto you, saying, Ye *are* spies :
15 Hereby ye shall be proved : [9] By the life of Pharaoh ye shall not go forth hence, except your youngest brother come hither.
16 Send one of you, and let him fetch your brother, and ye shall be kept in prison, that your words may be proved, whether *there be any* truth in you : or else by the life of Pharaoh surely ye *are* spies.
17 And he put them all together into ward three days.
18 And Joseph said unto them the third day, This do, and live ; [10] *for* I fear God :
19 If ye *be* true *men*, let one of your brethren be bound in the house of your prison : go ye, carry corn for the famine of your houses :
20 But [11] bring your youngest brother unto me ; so shall your words be verified, and ye shall not die. And they did so.
21 ¶ And they said one to another, [12] We *are* verily guilty concerning our brother, in that we saw the anguish of his soul, when he besought us, and we would not hear ; [13] therefore is this distress come upon us.
22 And Reuben answered them, saying, [14] Spake I not unto you, saying, Do not sin against the child ; and ye would not hear ? therefore, behold, also his blood is [15] required.
23 And they knew not that Joseph understood *them ;* for he spake unto them by an interpreter.
24 And he turned himself about from them, and wept ; and returned to them again, and communed with them, and took from them Simeon, and bound him before their eyes.
25 ¶ Then Joseph commanded to fill their sacks with corn, and to restore every man's money into his sack, and to give them provision for the way : and [16] thus did he unto them.
26 And they laded their asses with the corn, and departed thence.
27 And as [17] one of them opened his sack to give his ass provender in the inn, he espied his money ; for, behold, it *was* in his sack's mouth.
28 And he said unto his brethren, My money is restored ; and, lo, *it is* even in my sack : and their heart failed *them*, and they were afraid, saying one to another, What *is* this *that* God hath done unto us ?
29 ¶ And they came unto Jacob their father unto the land of Canaan, and told him all that befell unto them ; saying,
30 The man, *who is* the lord of the land, [18] spake roughly to us, and took us for spies of the country.
31 And we said unto him, We *are* true *men ;* we are no spies :
32 We *be* twelve brethren, sons of our father ; one *is* not, and the youngest *is* this day with our father in the land of Canaan.
33 And the man, the lord of the country, said unto us, [19] Hereby shall I know that ye *are* true *men ;* leave one of your brethren *here* with me, and take *food for* the famine of your households, and be gone :

13 are come. And they said, We thy servants are twelve brethren, the sons of one man in the land of Canaan ; and, behold, the youngest is this day with
14 our father, and one is not. And Joseph said unto them, That is it that I spake unto you, saying, Ye
15 are spies : hereby ye shall be proved : by the life of Pharaoh ye shall not go forth hence, except your
16 youngest brother come hither. Send one of you, and let him fetch your brother, and ye shall be bound, that your words may be proved, whether there be truth in you : or else by the life of Pharaoh
17 surely ye are spies. And he put them all together
18 into ward three days. And Joseph said unto them
19 the third day, This do, and live ; for I fear God : if ye be true men, let one of your brethren be bound in your prison house ; but go ye, carry corn for the
20 famine of your houses : and bring your youngest brother unto me ; so shall your words be verified,
21 and ye shall not die. And they did so. And they said one to another, We are verily guilty concerning our brother, in that we saw the distress of his soul, when he besought us, and we would not hear ; there-
22 fore is this distress come upon us. And Reuben answered them, saying, Spake I not unto you, saying, Do not sin against the child ; and ye would not hear ? therefore also, behold, his blood is required.
23 And they knew not that Joseph understood them ;
24 for there was an interpreter between them. And he turned himself about from them, and wept ; and he returned to them, and spake to them, and took Simeon from among them, and bound him before
25 their eyes. Then Joseph commanded to fill their vessels with corn, and to restore every man's money into his sack, and to give them provision for the
26 way : and thus was it done unto them. And they laded their asses with their corn, and departed
27 thence. And as one of them opened his sack to give his ass provender in the lodging place, he espied his money ; and, behold, it was in the mouth of
28 his sack. And he said unto his brethren, My money is restored ; and, lo, it is even in my sack : and their heart failed them, and they turned trembling one to another, saying, What is this that God hath done
29 unto us ? And they came unto Jacob their father unto the land of Canaan, and told him all that had
30 befallen them ; saying, The man, the lord of the land, spake roughly with us, and took us for spies
31 of the country. And we said unto him, We are true
32 men ; we are no spies : we be twelve brethren, sons of our father ; one is not, and the youngest is this
33 day with our father in the land of Canaan. And the man, the lord of the land, said unto us, Hereby shall I know that ye are true men ; leave one of your brethren with me, and take *corn for* the famine of

[8] ch. 37. 30. Lam. 5. 7. See ch. 44. 20.
[9] See 1 Sam. 1. 26. & 17. 55.
[10] Lev. 25. 43. Neh. 5. 15.
[11] ver. 34. ch. 43. 5. & 44. 23.
[12] Job 36. 8, 9. Hos. 5. 15.
[13] Pro. 21. 13. Matt. 7. 2.
[14] ch. 37. 21. Ps. 9. 12. Luke 11. 50, 51.
[15] ch. 9. 5. 1 Kin. 2. 32. 2 Chr. 24. 22.
[16] Matt. 5. 44. Rom. 12. 17, 20, 21.
[17] See ch. 43. 21.
[18] ver. 7.
[19] ver. 15, 19, 20.

34 And bring your youngest brother unto me: then shall I know that ye *are* no spies, but *that* ye *are* true *men: so* will I deliver you your brother, and ye shall [20] traffick in the land.

35 ¶ And it came to pass as they emptied their sacks, that, behold, [21] every man's bundle of money *was* in his sack: and when *both* they and their father saw the bundles of money, they were afraid.

36 And Jacob their father said unto them, Me have ye [22] bereaved *of my children:* Joseph *is* not, and Simeon *is* not, and ye will take Benjamin *away:* all these things are against me.

37 And Reuben spake unto his father, saying, Slay my two sons, if I bring him not to thee: deliver him into my hand, and I will bring him to thee again.

38 And he said, My son shall not go down with you; for [23] his brother is dead, and he is left alone: [24] if mischief befall him by the way in the which ye go, then shall ye [25] bring down my gray hairs with sorrow to the grave.

CHAPTER XLIII.

1 *Jacob is hardly persuaded to send Benjamin.* 15 *Joseph entertaineth his brethren.* 31 *He maketh them a feast.*

AND the famine *was* [1] sore in the land.

2 And it came to pass, when they had eaten up the corn which they had brought out of Egypt, their father said unto them, Go again, buy us a little food.

3 And Judah spake unto him, saying, The man did solemnly protest unto us, saying, Ye shall not see my face, except your [2] brother *be* with you.

4 If thou wilt send our brother with us, we will go down and buy thee food:

5 But if thou wilt not send *him,* we will not go down: for the man said unto us, Ye shall not see my face, except your brother *be* with you.

6 And Israel said, Wherefore dealt ye *so* ill with me, *as* to tell the man whether ye had yet a brother?

7 And they said, The man asked us straitly of our state, and of our kindred, saying, *Is* your father yet alive? have ye *another* brother? and we told him according to the tenor of these words: could we certainly know that he would say, Bring your brother down?

8 And Judah said unto Israel his father, Send the lad with me, and we will arise and go; that we may live, and not die, both we, and thou, *and* also our little ones.

9 I will be surety for him; of my hand shalt thou require him: [3] if I bring him not unto thee, and set him before thee, then let me bear the blame for ever:

10 For except we had lingered, surely now we had returned this second time.

11 And their father Israel said unto them, If *it must be* so now, do this; take of the best fruits in the land in your vessels, and [4] carry down the man a present, a little [5] balm, and a little honey, spices, and myrrh, nuts, and almonds:

12 And take double money in your hand; and the money [6] that was brought again in the mouth of your sacks, carry *it* again in your hand; peradventure it *was* an oversight:

13 Take also your brother, and arise, go again unto the man:

14 And God Almighty give you mercy before the

34 your houses, and go your way: and bring your
youngest brother unto me: then shall I know that
ye are no spies, but that ye are true men: so will I
deliver you your brother, and ye shall traffick in the
35 land. And it came to pass as they emptied their
sacks, that, behold, every man's bundle of money
was in his sack: and when they and their father
36 saw their bundles of money, they were afraid. And
Jacob their father said unto them, Me have ye be-
reaved of my children: Joseph is not, and Simeon
is not, and ye will take Benjamin away: all these
37 things are [a] against me. And Reuben spake unto
his father, saying, Slay my two sons, if I bring him
not to thee: deliver him into my hand, and I will
38 bring him to thee again. And he said, My son shall
not go down with you; for his brother is dead, and
he only is left: if mischief befall him by the way in
the which ye go, then shall ye bring down my gray
hairs with sorrow to [b] the grave.

43 And the famine was sore in the land. And it
came to pass, when they had eaten up the corn
which they had brought out of Egypt, their father
3 said unto them, Go again, buy us a little food. And
Judah spake unto him, saying, The man did so-
lemnly protest unto us, saying, Ye shall not see my
4 face, except your brother be with you. If thou wilt
send our brother with us, we will go down and buy
5 thee food: but if thou wilt not send him, we will
not go down: for the man said unto us, Ye shall
not see my face, except your brother be with you.
6 And Israel said, Wherefore dealt ye so ill with me,
as to tell the man whether ye had yet a brother?
7 And they said, The man asked straitly concerning
ourselves, and concerning our kindred, saying, Is
your father yet alive? have ye *another* brother?
and we told him according to the tenor of these
words: could we in any wise know that he would
8 say, Bring your brother down? And Judah said
unto Israel his father, Send the lad with me, and
we will arise and go; that we may live, and not die,
9 both we, and thou, and also our little ones. I will
be surety for him; of my hand shalt thou require
him: if I bring him not unto thee, and set him be-
10 fore thee, then [a] let me bear the blame for ever: for
except we had lingered, surely we had now returned
11 a second time. And their father Israel said unto
them, If it be so now, do this; take of the choice
fruits of the land in your vessels, and carry down
the man a present, a little [b] balm, and a little honey,
12 spicery and myrrh, [c] nuts, and almonds: and take
double money in your hand; and the money that
was returned in the mouth of your sacks carry again
in your hand; peradventure it was an oversight:
13 take also your brother, and arise, go again unto the
14 man: and [d] God Almighty give you mercy before

[20] ch. 34. 10.
[21] See ch. 43. 21.
[22] ch. 43. 14.
[23] ver. 13. ch. 37. 33. & 44. 28.
[24] ver. 4. ch. 44. 29.
[25] ch. 37. 35. & 44. 31.
[1] ch. 41. 54, 57.
[2] ch. 42. 20. & 44. 23.
[3] ch. 44. 32. Philem. 18, 19.
[4] ch. 32. 20. Pro. 18. 16.
[5] ch. 37. 25. Jer. 8. 22.
[6] ch. 42. 25, 35.
a Or, *upon.*
b Heb. *Sheol.* See ch. 37. 35.
a Heb. *I shall have sinned against thee for ever.*
b See ch. 37. 25.
c That is, *pistachio nuts.*
d Heb. *El Shaddai.*

man, that he may send away your other brother, and Benjamin. [7] If I be bereaved *of my children*, I am bereaved.

15 ¶ And the men took that present, and they took double money in their hand, and Benjamin; and rose up, and went down to Egypt, and stood before Joseph.

16 And when Joseph saw Benjamin with them, he said to the [8] ruler of his house, Bring *these* men home, and slay, and make ready; for *these* men shall dine with me at noon.

17 And the man did as Joseph bade; and the man brought the men into Joseph's house.

18 And the men were afraid, because they were brought into Joseph's house; and they said, Because of the money that was returned in our sacks at the first time are we brought in; that he may seek occasion against us, and fall upon us, and take us for bondmen, and our asses.

19 And they came near to the steward of Joseph's house, and they communed with him at the door of the house,

20 And said, O sir, [9] we came indeed down at the first time to buy food:

21 And [10] it came to pass, when we came to the inn, that we opened our sacks, and, behold, *every* man's money *was* in the mouth of his sack, our money in full weight: and we have brought it again in our hand.

22 And other money have we brought down in our hands to buy food: we cannot tell who put our money in our sacks.

23 And he said, Peace *be* to you, fear not: your God, and the God of your father, hath given you treasure in your sacks: I had your money. And he brought Simeon out unto them.

24 And the man brought the men into Joseph's house, and [11] gave *them* water, and they washed their feet; and he gave their asses provender.

25 And they made ready the present against Joseph came at noon: for they heard that they should eat bread there.

26 ¶ And when Joseph came home, they brought him the present which *was* in their hand into the house, and [12] bowed themselves to him to the earth.

27 And he asked them of *their* welfare, and said, *Is* your father well, the old man [13] of whom ye spake? *Is* he yet alive?

28 And they answered, Thy servant our father *is* in good health, he *is* yet alive. [14] And they bowed down their heads, and made obeisance.

29 And he lifted up his eyes, and saw his brother Benjamin, [15] his mother's son, and said, *Is* this your younger brother, [16] of whom ye spake unto me? And he said, God be gracious unto thee, my son.

30 And Joseph made haste; for [17] his bowels did yearn upon his brother: and he sought *where* to weep; and he entered into *his* chamber, and [18] wept there.

31 And he washed his face, and went out, and refrained himself, and said, Set on [19] bread.

32 And they set on for him by himself, and for them by themselves, and for the Egyptians, which did eat with him, by themselves: because the Egyptians might not eat bread with the Hebrews; for that *is* [20] an abomination unto the Egyptians.

[7] Esth. 4. 16.
[8] ch. 24. 2. & 39. 4. & 44. 1.
[9] ch. 42. 3, 10.
[10] ch. 42. 27, 35.
[11] ch. 18. 4. & 24. 32.
[12] ch. 37. 7, 10.
[13] ch. 42. 11, 13.
[14] ch. 37. 7, 10.

the man, that he may release unto you your other brother and Benjamin. And if I be bereaved of my children, I am bereaved.

15 And the men took that present, and they took double money in their hand, and Benjamin; and rose up, and went down to Egypt, and stood before
16 Joseph. And when Joseph saw Benjamin with them, he said to the steward of his house, Bring the men into the house, and slay, and make ready; for the
17 men shall dine with me at noon. And the man did as Joseph bade; and the man brought the men into
18 Joseph's house. And the men were afraid, because they were brought into Joseph's house; and they said, Because of the money that was returned in our sacks at the first time are we brought in; that he may [e] seek occasion against us, and fall upon us,
19 and take us for bondmen, and our asses. And they came near to the steward of Joseph's house, and
20 they spake unto him at the door of the house, and said, Oh my lord, we came indeed down at the first
21 time to buy food: and it came to pass, when we came to the lodging place, that we opened our sacks, and, behold, every man's money was in the mouth of his sack, our money in full weight: and
22 we have brought it again in our hand. And other money have we brought down in our hand to buy food: we know not who put our money in our sacks.
23 And he said, Peace be to you, fear not: your God, and the God of your father, hath given you treasure in your sacks: I had your money. And he brought
24 Simeon out unto them. And the man brought the men into Joseph's house, and gave them water, and they washed their feet; and he gave their asses
25 provender. And they made ready the present against Joseph came at noon: for they heard that
26 they should eat bread there. And when Joseph came home, they brought him the present which was in their hand into the house, and bowed down them-
27 selves to him to the earth. And he asked them of their welfare, and said, Is your father well, the old
28 man of whom ye spake? Is he yet alive? And they said, Thy servant our father is well, he is yet alive. And they bowed the head, and made obei-
29 sance. And he lifted up his eyes, and saw Benjamin his brother, his mother's son, and said, Is this your youngest brother, of whom ye spake unto me? And he said, God be gracious unto thee, my son.
30 And Joseph made haste; for his bowels did yearn upon his brother: and he sought where to weep; and he entered into his chamber, and wept there.
31 And he washed his face, and came out; and he re-
32 frained himself, and said, Set on bread. And they set on for him by himself, and for them by themselves, and for the Egyptians, which did eat with him, by themselves: because the Egyptians might not eat bread with the Hebrews; for that is an

[15] ch. 35. 17, 18.
[16] ch. 42. 13.
[17] 1 Kin. 3. 26.
[18] ch. 42. 24.
[19] ver. 25.
[20] ch. 46. 34. Ex. 8. 26.

e Heb. *roll himself upon us.*

33 And they sat before him, the firstborn according to his birthright, and the youngest according to his youth: and the men marvelled one at another.

34 And he took *and sent* messes unto them from before him: but Benjamin's mess was [21] five times so much as any of their's. And they drank, and were merry with him.

CHAPTER XLIV.

1 *Joseph's policy to stay his brethren.* 14 *Judah's humble supplication to Joseph.*

AND he commanded the steward of his house, saying, Fill the men's sacks *with* food, as much as they can carry, and put every man's money in his sack's mouth.

2 And put my cup, the silver cup, in the sack's mouth of the youngest, and his corn money. And he did according to the word that Joseph had spoken.

3 As soon as the morning was light, the men were sent away, they and their asses.

4 *And* when they were gone out of the city, *and* not *yet* far off, Joseph said unto his steward, Up, follow after the men; and when thou dost overtake them, say unto them, Wherefore have ye rewarded evil for good?

5 *Is* not this *it* in which my lord drinketh, and whereby indeed he divineth? ye have done evil in so doing.

6 ¶ And he overtook them, and he spake unto them these same words.

7 And they said unto him, Wherefore saith my lord these words? God forbid that thy servants should do according to this thing:

8 Behold, [1] the money, which we found in our sacks' mouths, we brought again unto thee out of the land of Canaan: how then should we steal out of thy lord's house silver or gold?

9 With whomsoever of thy servants it be found, [2] both let him die, and we also will be my lord's bondmen.

10 And he said, Now also *let* it *be* according unto your words: he with whom it is found shall be my servant; and ye shall be blameless.

11 Then they speedily took down every man his sack to the ground, and opened every man his sack.

12 And he searched, *and* began at the eldest, and left at the youngest: and the cup was found in Benjamin's sack.

13 Then they [3] rent their clothes, and laded every man his ass, and returned to the city.

14 ¶ And Judah and his brethren came to Joseph's house; for he *was* yet there: and they [4] fell before him on the ground.

15 And Joseph said unto them, What deed *is* this that ye have done? wot ye not that such a man as I can certainly divine?

16 And Judah said, What shall we say unto my lord? what shall we speak? or how shall we clear ourselves? God hath found out the iniquity of thy servants: behold, [5] we *are* my lord's servants, both we, and *he* also with whom the cup is found.

17 And he said, [6] God forbid that I should do so: *but* the man in whose hand the cup is found, he shall be my servant; and as for you, get you up in peace unto your father.

[21] ch. 45. 22.
[1] ch. 43. 21.
[2] ch. 31. 32.
[3] ch. 37. 29, 34. Num. 14. 6. 2 Sam. 1. 11.
[4] ch. 37. 7.
[5] ver. 9.

33 abomination unto the Egyptians. And they sat before him, the firstborn according to his birthright, and the youngest according to his youth: and the
34 men marvelled one with another. And [f] he took *and sent* messes unto them from before him: but Benjamin's mess was five times so much as any of theirs. And they drank, and [g] were merry with him.

44 And he commanded the steward of his house, saying, Fill the men's sacks with food, as much as they can carry, and put every man's money in his sack's
2 mouth. And put my cup, the silver cup, in the sack's mouth of the youngest, and his corn money. And he did according to the word that Joseph had spoken.
3 As soon as the morning was light, the men were sent
4 away, they and their asses. *And* when they were gone out of the city, and were not yet far off, Joseph said unto his steward, Up, follow after the men; and when thou dost overtake them, say unto them,
5 Wherefore have ye rewarded evil for good? Is not this it in which my lord drinketh, and whereby he indeed divineth? ye have done evil in so doing.
6 And he overtook them, and he spake unto them these
7 words. And they said unto him, Wherefore speaketh my lord such words as these? God forbid that
8 thy servants should do such a thing. Behold, the money, which we found in our sacks' mouths, we brought again unto thee out of the land of Canaan: how then should we steal out of thy lord's house
9 silver or gold? With whomsoever of thy servants it be found, let him die, and we also will be my
10 lord's bondmen. And he said, Now also let it be according unto your words: he with whom it is found shall be my bondman; and ye shall be blameless.
11 Then they hasted, and took down every man his sack
12 to the ground, and opened every man his sack. And he searched, *and* began at the eldest, and left at the youngest: and the cup was found in Benjamin's
13 sack. Then they rent their clothes, and laded every
14 man his ass, and returned to the city. And Judah and his brethren came to Joseph's house; and he was yet there: and they fell before him on the
15 ground. And Joseph said unto them, What deed is this that ye have done? know ye not that such a man
16 as I can indeed divine? And Judah said, What shall we say unto my lord? what shall we speak? or how shall we clear ourselves? God hath found out the iniquity of thy servants: behold, we are my lord's bondmen, both we, and he also in whose hand the
17 cup is found. And he said, God forbid that I should do so: the man in whose hand the cup is found, he shall be my bondman; but as for you, get you up in peace unto your father.

[6] Pro. 17. 15.
f Or, *messes were taken.*
g Heb. *drank largely.*

18 ¶ Then Judah came near unto him, and said, Oh my lord, let thy servant, I pray thee, speak a word in my lord's ears, and [7] let not thine anger burn against thy servant: for thou *art* even as Pharaoh.

19 My lord asked his servants, saying, Have ye a father, or a brother?

20 And we said unto my lord, We have a father, an old man, and [8] a child of his old age, a little one; and his brother is dead, and he alone is left of his mother, and his father loveth him.

21 And thou saidst unto thy servants, [9] Bring him down unto me, that I may set mine eyes upon him.

22 And we said unto my lord, The lad cannot leave his father: for *if* he should leave his father, *his father* would die.

23 And thou saidst unto thy servants, [10] Except your youngest brother come down with you, ye shall see my face no more.

24 And it came to pass when we came up unto thy servant my father, we told him the words of my lord.

25 And [11] our father said, Go again, *and* buy us a little food.

26 And we said, We cannot go down: if our youngest brother be with us, then will we go down: for we may not see the man's face, except our youngest brother *be* with us.

27 And thy servant my father said unto us, Ye know that [12] my wife bare me two *sons:*

28 And the one went out from me, and I said, [13] Surely he is torn in pieces; and I saw him not since:

29 And if ye [14] take this also from me, and mischief befall him, ye shall bring down my gray hairs with sorrow to the grave.

30 Now therefore when I come to thy servant my father, and the lad *be* not with us; seeing that [15] his life is bound up in the lad's life;

31 It shall come to pass, when he seeth that the lad *is* not *with us*, that he will die: and thy servants shall bring down the gray hairs of thy servant our father with sorrow to the grave.

32 For thy servant became surety for the lad unto my father, saying, [16] If I bring him not unto thee, then I shall bear the blame to my father for ever.

33 Now therefore, I pray thee, [17] let thy servant abide instead of the lad a bondman to my lord; and let the lad go up with his brethren.

34 For how shall I go up to my father, and the lad *be* not with me? lest peradventure I see the evil that shall come on my father.

CHAPTER XLV.

1 *Joseph maketh himself known to his brethren.* 5 *He comforteth them in God's providence.* 9 *He sendeth for his father.* 16 *Pharaoh confirmeth it.* 21 *Joseph furnisheth them for their journey, and exhorteth them to concord.* 25 *Jacob is revived with the news.*

THEN Joseph could not refrain himself before all them that stood by him; and he cried, Cause every man to go out from me. And there stood no man with him, while Joseph made himself known unto his brethren.

2 And he wept aloud: and the Egyptians and the house of Pharaoh heard.

[7] ch. 18. 30, 32. Ex. 32. 22.
[8] ch. 37. 3.
[9] ch. 42. 15, 20.
[10] ch. 43. 3, 5.
[11] ch. 43. 2.
[12] ch. 46. 19.
[13] ch. 37. 33.
[14] ch. 42. 36, 38.
[15] 1 Sam. 18. 1.
[16] ch. 43. 9.
[17] Ex. 32. 32.

18 Then Judah came near unto him, and said, Oh my
lord, let thy servant, I pray thee, speak a word in
my lord's ears, and let not thine anger burn against
19 thy servant: for thou art even as Pharaoh. My lord
asked his servants, saying, Have ye a father, or a
20 brother? And we said unto my lord, We have a
father, an old man, and a child of his old age, a little
one; and his brother is dead, and he alone is left of
21 his mother, and his father loveth him. And thou
saidst unto thy servants, Bring him down unto me,
22 that I may set mine eyes upon him. And we said
unto my lord, The lad cannot leave his father: for if
23 he should leave his father, his father would die. And
thou saidst unto thy servants, Except your youngest
brother come down with you, ye shall see my face
24 no more. And it came to pass when we came up
unto thy servant my father, we told him the words
25 of my lord. And our father said, Go again, buy us
26 a little food. And we said, We cannot go down: if
our youngest brother be with us, then will we go
down: for we may not see the man's face, except
27 our youngest brother be with us. And thy servant
my father said unto us, Ye know that my wife bare
28 me two sons: and the one went out from me, and I
said, Surely he is torn in pieces; and I have not seen
29 him since: and if ye take this one also from me, and
mischief befall him, ye shall bring down my gray hairs
30 with [a] sorrow to [b] the grave. Now therefore when I
come to thy servant my father, and the lad be not with
us; seeing that [c] his life is bound up in the lad's life;
31 it shall come to pass, when he seeth that the lad is not
with us, that he will die: and thy servants shall bring
down the gray hairs of thy servant our father with
32 sorrow to [b] the grave. For thy servant became surety
for the lad unto my father, saying, If I bring him
not unto thee, then shall I bear the blame to my
33 father for ever. Now therefore, let thy servant, I
pray thee, abide instead of the lad a bondman to my
34 lord; and let the lad go up with his brethren. For
how shall I go up to my father, and the lad be not
with me? lest I see the evil that shall come on my
father.

45 Then Joseph could not refrain himself before all
them that stood by him; and he cried, Cause every
man to go out from me. And there stood no man
with him, while Joseph made himself known unto his
2 brethren. And he [a] wept aloud: and the Egyptians

a Heb. *evil.*
b Heb. *Sheol.* See ch. 37. 35.
c Or, *his soul is knit with the lad's soul.* See 1 Sam. 18. 1.
a Heb. *gave forth his voice in weeping.*

3 And Joseph said unto his brethren, [1] I *am* Joseph; doth my father yet live? And his brethren could not answer him; for they were troubled at his presence.

4 And Joseph said unto his brethren, Come near to me, I pray you. And they came near. And he said, I *am* Joseph your brother, [2] whom ye sold into Egypt.

5 Now therefore [3] be not grieved, nor angry with yourselves, that ye sold me hither: [4] for God did send me before you to preserve life.

6 For these two years *hath* the famine *been* in the land: and yet *there are* five years, in the which *there shall* neither *be* earing nor harvest.

7 And God sent me before you to preserve you a posterity in the earth, and to save your lives by a great deliverance.

8 So now *it was* not you *that* sent me hither, but God: and he hath made me [5] a father to Pharaoh, and lord of all his house, and a ruler throughout all the land of Egypt.

9 Haste ye, and go up to my father, and say unto him, Thus saith thy son Joseph, God hath made me lord of all Egypt: come down unto me, tarry not:

10 And [6] thou shalt dwell in the land of Goshen, and thou shalt be near unto me, thou, and thy children, and thy children's children, and thy flocks, and thy herds, and all that thou hast:

11 And there will I nourish thee; for yet *there are* five years of famine; lest thou, and thy household, and all that thou hast, come to poverty.

12 And, behold, your eyes see, and the eyes of my brother Benjamin, that *it is* [7] my mouth that speaketh unto you.

13 And ye shall tell my father of all my glory in Egypt, and of all that ye have seen; and ye shall haste and [8] bring down my father hither.

14 And he fell upon his brother Benjamin's neck, and wept; and Benjamin wept upon his neck.

15 Moreover he kissed all his brethren, and wept upon them: and after that his brethren talked with him.

16 ¶ And the fame thereof was heard in Pharaoh's house, saying, Joseph's brethren are come: and it pleased Pharaoh well, and his servants.

17 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, Say unto thy brethren, This do ye; lade your beasts, and go, get you unto the land of Canaan;

18 And take your father and your households, and come unto me: and I will give you the good of the land of Egypt, and ye shall eat [9] the fat of the land.

19 Now thou art commanded, this do ye; take you wagons out of the land of Egypt for your little ones, and for your wives, and bring your father, and come.

20 Also regard not your stuff; for the good of all the land of Egypt *is* your's.

21 And the children of Israel did so: and Joseph gave them wagons, according to the commandment of Pharaoh, and gave them provision for the way.

22 To all of them he gave each man changes of raiment; but to Benjamin he gave three hundred *pieces* of silver, and [10] five changes of raiment.

23 And to his father he sent after this *manner;* ten asses laden with the good things of Egypt, and ten she asses laden with corn and bread and meat for his father by the way.

3 heard, and the house of Pharaoh heard. And Joseph said unto his brethren, I am Joseph; doth my father yet live? And his brethren could not answer him;
4 for they were troubled at his presence. And Joseph said unto his brethren, Come near to me, I pray you. And they came near. And he said, I am Joseph your
5 brother, whom ye sold into Egypt. And now be not grieved, nor angry with yourselves, that ye sold me hither: for God did send me before you to preserve
6 life. For these two years hath the famine been in the land: and there are yet five years, in the which there
7 shall be neither plowing nor harvest. And God sent me before you to preserve you a remnant in the earth,
8 and to save you alive [b] by a great deliverance. So now it was not you that sent me hither, but God: and he hath made me a father to Pharaoh, and lord of all his house, and ruler over all the land of Egypt.
9 Haste ye, and go up to my father, and say unto him, Thus saith thy son Joseph, God hath made me lord of all Egypt: come down unto me, tarry not:
10 and thou shalt dwell in the land of Goshen, and thou shalt be near unto me, thou, and thy children, and thy children's children, and thy flocks, and thy herds,
11 and all that thou hast: and there will I nourish thee; for there are yet five years of famine; lest thou come to poverty, thou, and thy household, and
12 all that thou hast. And, behold, your eyes see, and the eyes of my brother Benjamin, that it is my mouth
13 that speaketh unto you. And ye shall tell my father of all my glory in Egypt, and of all that ye have seen; and ye shall haste and bring down my father hither.
14 And he fell upon his brother Benjamin's neck, and
15 wept; and Benjamin wept upon his neck. And he kissed all his brethren, and wept upon them: and after that his brethren talked with him.

16 And the fame thereof was heard in Pharaoh's house, saying, Joseph's brethren are come: and it
17 pleased Pharaoh well, and his servants. And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, Say unto thy brethren, This do ye; lade your beasts, and go, get you unto the
18 land of Canaan; and take your father and your households, and come unto me: and I will give you the good of the land of Egypt, and ye shall eat the
19 fat of the land. Now thou art commanded, this do ye; take you wagons out of the land of Egypt for your little ones, and for your wives, and bring your
20 father, and come. Also regard not your stuff; for
21 the good of all the land of Egypt is yours. And the sons of Israel did so: and Joseph gave them wagons, according to the commandment of Pharaoh, and gave
22 them provision for the way. To all of them he gave each man changes of raiment; but to Benjamin he gave three hundred pieces of silver, and five changes
23 of raiment. And to his father he sent after this manner; ten asses laden with the good things of Egypt, and ten she-asses laden with corn and bread

[1] Acts 7. 13.
[2] ch. 37. 28.
[3] Is. 40. 2. 2 Cor. 2. 7.
[4] ch. 50. 20. Ps. 105. 16, 17. 10, 11. See 2 Sam. 16. Acts 4. 27, 28.
[5] ch. 41. 43. Judg. 17. 10. Job 29. 16.
[6] ch. 47. 1.
[7] ch. 42. 23.
[8] Acts 7. 14.
[9] ch. 27. 28. Num. 18. 12, 29.
[10] ch. 43. 34.
[b] Or, *to be a great company that escape.*

24 So he sent his brethren away, and they departed: and he said unto them, See that ye fall not out by the way.

25 ¶ And they went up out of Egypt, and came into the land of Canaan unto Jacob their father,

26 And told him, saying, Joseph *is* yet alive, and he *is* governor over all the land of Egypt. [11] And Jacob's heart fainted, for he believed them not.

27 And they told him all the words of Joseph, which he had said unto them: and when he saw the wagons which Joseph had sent to carry him, the spirit of Jacob their father revived:

28 And Israel said, *It is* enough; Joseph my son *is* yet alive: I will go and see him before I die.

24 and victual for his father by the way. So he sent
his brethren away, and they departed: and he said
unto them, See that ye fall not out by the way.
25 And they went up out of Egypt, and came into the
26 land of Canaan unto Jacob their father. And they
told him, saying, Joseph is yet alive, and he is ruler
over all the land of Egypt. And his heart fainted,
27 for he believed them not. And they told him all
the words of Joseph, which he had said unto them:
and when he saw the wagons which Joseph had
sent to carry him, the spirit of Jacob their father
28 revived: and Israel said, It is enough; Joseph my
son is yet alive: I will go and see him before I die.

CHAPTER XLVI.

1 *Jacob is comforted by God at Beer-sheba:* 5 *Thence he with his company goeth into Egypt.* 8 *The number of his family that went into Egypt.* 29 *Joseph meeteth Jacob.* 31 *He instructeth his brethren how to answer to Pharaoh.*

AND Israel took his journey with all that he had, and came to [1] Beer-sheba, and offered sacrifices [2] unto the God of his father Isaac.

2 And God spake unto Israel [3] in the visions of the night, and said, Jacob, Jacob. And he said, Here *am* I.

3 And he said, I *am* God, [4] the God of thy father: fear not to go down into Egypt; for I will there [5] make of thee a great nation:

4 [6] I will go down with thee into Egypt; and I will also surely [7] bring thee up *again:* and [8] Joseph shall put his hand upon thine eyes.

5 And [9] Jacob rose up from Beer-sheba: and the sons of Israel carried Jacob their father, and their little ones, and their wives, in the wagons [10] which Pharaoh had sent to carry him.

6 And they took their cattle, and their goods, which they had gotten in the land of Canaan, and came into Egypt, [11] Jacob, and all his seed with him:

7 His sons, and his sons' sons with him, his daughters, and his sons' daughters, and all his seed brought he with him into Egypt.

8 ¶ And [12] these *are* the names of the children of Israel, which came into Egypt, Jacob and his sons: [13] Reuben, Jacob's firstborn.

9 And the sons of Reuben; Hanoch, and Phallu, and Hezron, and Carmi.

10 ¶ And [14] the sons of Simeon; Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ohad, and Jachin, and Zohar, and Shaul the son of a Canaanitish woman.

11 ¶ And the sons of [15] Levi; Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

12 ¶ And the sons of [16] Judah; Er, and Onan, and Shelah, and Pharez, and Zarah: but [17] Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan. And [18] the sons of Pharez were Hezron and Hamul.

13 ¶ [19] And the sons of Issachar; Tola, and Phuvah, and Job, and Shimron.

14 ¶ And the sons of Zebulun; Sered, and Elon, and Jahleel.

15 These *be* the sons of Leah, which she bare unto

46 And Israel took his journey with all that he had,
and came to Beer-sheba, and offered sacrifices unto
2 the God of his father Isaac. And God spake unto
Israel in the visions of the night, and said, Jacob,
3 Jacob. And he said, Here am I. And he said, I
am God, the God of thy father: fear not to go down
into Egypt; for I will there make of thee a great
4 nation: I will go down with thee into Egypt; and
I will also surely bring thee up again: and Joseph
5 shall put his hand upon thine eyes. And Jacob rose
up from Beer-sheba: and the sons of Israel carried
Jacob their father, and their little ones, and their
wives, in the wagons which Pharaoh had sent to
6 carry him. And they took their cattle, and their
goods, which they had gotten in the land of Canaan,
and came into Egypt, Jacob, and all his seed with
7 him: his sons, and his sons' sons with him, his
daughters, and his sons' daughters, and all his seed
brought he with him into Egypt.

8 And these are the names of the children of Israel,
which came into Egypt, Jacob and his sons: Reu-
9 ben, Jacob's firstborn. And the sons of Reuben;
10 Hanoch, and Pallu, and Hezron, and Carmi. And
the sons of Simeon; [a] Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ohad,
and [b] Jachin, and [c] Zohar, and Shaul the son of a
11 Canaanitish woman. And the sons of Levi; [d] Ger-
12 shon, Kohath, and Merari. And the sons of Judah;
Er, and Onan, and Shelah, and Perez, and Zerah:
but Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan. And
13 the sons of Perez were Hezron and Hamul. And
the sons of Issachar; Tola, and [e] Puvah, and Iob,
14 and Shimron. And the sons of Zebulun; Sered,
15 and Elon, and Jahleel. These are the sons of
Leah, which she bare unto Jacob in Paddan-aram,

---

[11] Job 29. 24. Ps. 126. 1. Luke 24. 11, 41.
[1] ch. 21. 31, 33. & 28. 10.
[2] ch. 26. 24, 25. & 28. 13. & 31. 42.
[3] ch. 15. 1. Job 33. 14, 15.
[4] ch. 28. 13.
[5] ch. 12. 2. Deut. 26. 5.
[6] ch. 28. 15. & 48. 21.
[7] ch. 15. 16. & 50. 13, 24, 25. Ex. 3. 8.
[8] ch. 50. 1.
[9] Acts 7. 15.
[10] ch. 45. 19, 21.
[11] Deut. 26. 5. Josh. 24. 4. Ps. 105. 23. Is. 52. 4.
[12] Ex. 1. 1. & 6. 14.
[13] Num. 26. 5. 1 Chr. 5. 1.
[14] Ex. 6. 15. 1 Chr. 4. 24.
[15] 1 Chr. 6. 1, 16.
[16] 1 Chr. 2. 3. & 4. 21.
[17] ch. 38. 3, 7, 10.
[18] ch. 38. 29. 1 Chr. 2. 5.
[19] 1 Chr. 7. 1.
a In Num. 26. 12, 1 Chr. 4. 24, *Nemuel.*
b In 1 Chr. 4. 24, *Jarib.*
c In Num. 26. 13, 1 Chr. 4. 24, *Zerah.*
d In 1 Chr. 6. 16, *Gershom.*
e In 1 Chr. 7. 1, *Puah, Jashub.* See Num. 26. 23, 24.

Jacob in Padan-aram, with his daughter Dinah: all the souls of his sons and his daughters *were* thirty and three.

16 ¶ And the sons of Gad; [20] Ziphion, and Haggi, Shuni, and Ezbon, Eri, and Arodi, and Areli.

17 ¶ [21] And the sons of Asher; Jimnah, and Ishuah, and Isui, and Beriah, and Serah their sister: and the sons of Beriah; Heber, and Malchiel.

18 [22] These *are* the sons of Zilpah, [23] whom Laban gave to Leah his daughter, and these she bare unto Jacob, *even* sixteen souls.

19 The sons of Rachel [24] Jacob's wife; Joseph, and Benjamin.

20 ¶ [25] And unto Joseph in the land of Egypt were born Manasseh and Ephraim, which Asenath the daughter of Poti-pherah priest of On bare unto him.

21 ¶ [26] And the sons of Benjamin *were* Belah, and Becher, and Ashbel, Gera, and Naaman, [27] Ehi, and Rosh, [28] Muppim, and Huppim, and Ard.

22 These *are* the sons of Rachel, which were born to Jacob: all the souls *were* fourteen.

23 ¶ [29] And the sons of Dan; Hushim.

24 ¶ [30] And the sons of Naphtali; Jahzeel, and Guni, and Jezer, and Shillem.

25 [31] These *are* the sons of Bilhah, [32] which Laban gave unto Rachel his daughter, and she bare these unto Jacob: all the souls *were* seven.

26 [33] All the souls that came with Jacob into Egypt, which came out of his loins, besides Jacob's sons' wives, all the souls *were* threescore and six;

27 And the sons of Joseph, which were born him in Egypt, *were* two souls: [34] all the souls of the house of Jacob, which came into Egypt, *were* threescore and ten.

28 ¶ And he sent Judah before him unto Joseph, [35] to direct his face unto Goshen; and they came [36] into the land of Goshen.

29 And Joseph made ready his chariot, and went up to meet Israel his father, to Goshen, and presented himself unto him; and he [37] fell on his neck, and wept on his neck a good while.

30 And Israel said unto Joseph, [38] Now let me die, since I have seen thy face, because thou *art* yet alive.

31 And Joseph said unto his brethren, and unto his father's house, [39] I will go up, and shew Pharaoh, and say unto him, My brethren, and my father's house, which *were* in the land of Canaan, are come unto me;

32 And the men *are* shepherds, for their trade hath been to feed cattle; and they have brought their flocks, and their herds, and all that they have.

33 And it shall come to pass, when Pharaoh shall call you, and shall say, [40] What *is* your occupation?

34 That ye shall say, Thy servants' [41] trade hath been about cattle [42] from our youth even until now, both we, *and* also our fathers: that ye may dwell in the land of Goshen; for every shepherd *is* [43] an abomination unto the Egyptians.

with his daughter Dinah: all the souls of his sons
16 and his daughters were thirty and three. And the
sons of Gad; [f] Ziphion, and Haggi, Shuni, and
17 [g] Ezbon, Eri, and [h] Arodi, and Areli. And the sons
of Asher; Imnah, and Ishvah, and Ishvi, and
Beriah, and Serah their sister: and the sons of
18 Beriah; Heber, and Malchiel. These are the sons
of Zilpah, which Laban gave to Leah his daughter,
and these she bare unto Jacob, even sixteen souls.
19 The sons of Rachel Jacob's wife; Joseph and Ben-
20 jamin. And unto Joseph in the land of Egypt
were born Manasseh and Ephraim, which Asenath
the daughter of Poti-phera priest of On bare unto
21 him. And the sons of Benjamin; Bela, and Becher,
and Ashbel, Gera, and Naaman, [i] Ehi, and Rosh,
22 [j] Muppim, and [k] Huppim, and Ard. These are the
sons of Rachel, which were born to Jacob: all the
23 souls were fourteen. And the sons of Dan; [l] Hu-
24 shim. And the sons of Naphtali; [m] Jahzeel, and
25 Guni, and Jezer, and [n] Shillem. These are the sons
of Bilhah, which Laban gave unto Rachel his daugh-
ter, and these she bare unto Jacob: all the souls
26 were seven. All the [o] souls that came with Jacob
into Egypt, which came out of his loins, besides
Jacob's sons' wives, all the souls were threescore
27 and six; and the sons of Joseph, which were born
to him in Egypt, were two souls: all the souls of
the house of Jacob, which came into Egypt, were
threescore and ten.

28 And he sent Judah before him unto Joseph, to
shew the way before him unto Goshen; and they
29 came into the land of Goshen. And Joseph made
ready his chariot, and went up to meet Israel his
father, to Goshen; and he presented himself unto
him, and fell on his neck, and wept on his neck a
30 good while. And Israel said unto Joseph, Now let
me die, since I have seen thy face, that thou art yet
31 alive. And Joseph said unto his brethren, and unto
his father's house, I will go up, and tell Pharaoh,
and will say unto him, My brethren, and my father's
house, which were in the land of Canaan, are come
32 unto me; and the men are shepherds, for they have
been keepers of cattle; and they have brought their
33 flocks, and their herds, and all that they have. And
it shall come to pass, when Pharaoh shall call you,
34 and shall say, What is your occupation? that ye
shall say, Thy servants have been keepers of cattle
from our youth even until now, both we, and our
fathers: that ye may dwell in the land of Goshen;
for every shepherd is an abomination unto the
Egyptians.

---

[20] Num. 26. 15, &c. *Zephon.*
[21] 1 Chr. 7. 30.
[22] ch. 30. 10.
[23] ch. 29. 24.
[24] ch. 44. 27.
[25] ch. 41. 50.
[26] 1 Chr. 7. 6. & 8. 1.
[27] Num. 26. 38, *Ahiram.*
[28] Num. 26. 39, *Shupham.* 1 Chr. 7. 12, *Shuppim.*
[29] 1 Chr. 7. 12.
[30] 1 Chr. 7. 13.
[31] ch. 30. 5, 7.
[32] ch. 29. 29.
[33] Ex. 1. 5.
[34] Deut. 10. 22. See Acts 7. 14.
[35] ch. 31. 21.
[36] ch. 47. 1.
[37] So ch. 45. 14.
[38] So Luke 2. 29, 30.
[39] ch. 47. 1.
[40] ch. 47. 2, 3.
[41] ver. 32.
[42] ch. 30. 35. & 34. 5. & 37. 12.
[43] ch. 43. 32. Ex. 8. 26.
[f] In Num. 26. 15, *Zephon.*
[g] In Num. 26. 16, *Ozni.*
[h] In Num. 26. 17, *Arod.*
[i] In Num. 26. 38, *Ahiram.*
[j] In Num. 26. 39, *Shephupham.* In 1 Chr. 7. 12, *Shuppim.*
[k] In Num. 26. 39, *Hupham.*
[l] In Num. 26. 42, *Shuham.*
[m] In 1 Chr. 7. 13, *Jahziel.*
[n] In 1 Chr. 7. 13, *Shallum.*
[o] Or, *souls belonging to Jacob that came.*

CHAPTER XLVII.

1 *Joseph presenteth five of his brethren,* 7 *and his father, before Pharaoh.* 11 *He giveth them habitation and maintenance.* 13 *He getteth all the Egyptians' money,* 16 *their cattle,* 18 *their lands to Pharaoh.* 22 *The priests' land was not bought.* 23 *He letteth the land to them for a fifth part.* 28 *Jacob's age.* 29 *He sweareth Joseph to bury him with his fathers.*

THEN Joseph [1] came and told Pharaoh, and said, My father and my brethren, and their flocks, and their herds, and all that they have, are come out of the land of Canaan; and, behold, they *are* in [2] the land of Goshen.

2 And he took some of his brethren, *even* five men, and [3] presented them unto Pharaoh.

3 And Pharaoh said unto his brethren, [4] What *is* your occupation? And they said unto Pharaoh, [5] Thy servants *are* shepherds, both we, *and* also our fathers.

4 They said moreover unto Pharaoh, [6] For to sojourn in the land are we come; for thy servants have no pasture for their flocks; [7] for the famine *is* sore in the land of Canaan: now therefore, we pray thee, let thy servants [8] dwell in the land of Goshen.

5 And Pharaoh spake unto Joseph, saying, Thy father and thy brethren are come unto thee:

6 [9] The land of Egypt *is* before thee; in the best of the land make thy father and brethren to dwell; [10] in the land of Goshen let them dwell: and if thou knowest *any* men of activity among them, then make them rulers over my cattle.

7 And Joseph brought in Jacob his father, and set him before Pharaoh: and Jacob blessed Pharaoh.

8 And Pharaoh said unto Jacob, How old *art* thou?

9 And Jacob said unto Pharaoh, [11] The days of the years of my pilgrimage *are* an hundred and thirty years: [12] few and evil have the days of the years of my life been, and [13] have not attained unto the days of the years of the life of my fathers in the days of their pilgrimage.

10 And Jacob [14] blessed Pharaoh, and went out from before Pharaoh.

11 ¶ And Joseph placed his father and his brethren, and gave them a possession in the land of Egypt, in the best of the land, in the land of [15] Rameses, [16] as Pharaoh had commanded.

12 And Joseph nourished his father, and his brethren, and all his father's household, with bread, according to *their* families.

13 ¶ And *there was* no bread in all the land; for the famine *was* very sore, [17] so that the land of Egypt and *all* the land of Canaan fainted by reason of the famine.

14 [18] And Joseph gathered up all the money that was found in the land of Egypt, and in the land of Canaan, for the corn which they bought: and Joseph brought the money into Pharaoh's house.

15 And when money failed in the land of Egypt, and in the land of Canaan, all the Egyptians came unto Joseph, and said, Give us bread: for [19] why should we die in thy presence? for the money faileth.

16 And Joseph said, Give your cattle; and I will give you for your cattle, if money fail.

17 And they brought their cattle unto Joseph: and Joseph gave them bread *in exchange* for horses, and for

---

[1] ch. 46. 31.
[2] ch. 45. 10. & 46. 28.
[3] Acts 7. 13.
[4] ch. 46. 33.
[5] ch. 46. 34.
[6] ch. 15. 13. Deut. 26. 5.
[7] ch. 43. 1. Acts 7. 11.
[8] ch. 46. 34.
[9] ch. 20. 15.
[10] ver. 4.
[11] Ps. 39. 12. Heb. 11. 9, 13.
[12] Job 14. 1.
[13] ch. 25. 7. & 35. 28.
[14] ver. 7.

47 Then Joseph went in and told Pharaoh, and said, My father and my brethren, and their flocks, and their herds, and all that they have, are come out of the land of Canaan; and, behold, they are in the
2 land of Goshen. And from among his brethren he took five men, and presented them unto Pharaoh.
3 And Pharaoh said unto his brethren, What is your occupation? And they said unto Pharaoh, Thy ser-
4 vants are shepherds, both we, and our fathers. And they said unto Pharaoh, To sojourn in the land are we come; for there is no pasture for thy servants' flocks; for the famine is sore in the land of Canaan: now therefore, we pray thee, let thy servants dwell
5 in the land of Goshen. And Pharaoh spake unto Joseph, saying, Thy father and thy brethren are
6 come unto thee: the land of Egypt is before thee; in the best of the land make thy father and thy brethren to dwell; in the land of Goshen let them dwell: and if thou knowest any [a] able men among
7 them, then make them rulers over my cattle. And Joseph brought in Jacob his father, and set him be-
8 fore Pharaoh: and Jacob blessed Pharaoh. And Pharaoh said unto Jacob, How many are the days of
9 the years of thy life? And Jacob said unto Pharaoh, The days of the years of my [b] pilgrimage are an hundred and thirty years: few and evil have been the days of the years of my life, and they have not attained unto the days of the years of the life
10 of my fathers in the days of their [b] pilgrimage. And Jacob blessed Pharaoh, and went out from the pre-
11 sence of Pharaoh. And Joseph placed his father and his brethren, and gave them a possession in the land of Egypt, in the best of the land, in the land
12 of Rameses, as Pharaoh had commanded. And Joseph nourished his father, and his brethren, and all his father's household, with bread, [c] according to their families.

13 And there was no bread in all the land; for the famine was very sore, so that the land of Egypt and the land of Canaan fainted by reason of the famine.
14 And Joseph gathered up all the money that was found in the land of Egypt, and in the land of Canaan, for the corn which they bought: and Joseph
15 brought the money into Pharaoh's house. And when the money was all spent in the land of Egypt, and in the land of Canaan, all the Egyptians came unto Joseph, and said, Give us bread: for why should we
16 die in thy presence? for *our* money faileth. And Joseph said, Give your cattle; and I will give you
17 for your cattle, if money fail. And they brought their cattle unto Joseph: and Joseph gave them bread in exchange for the horses, and for the [d] flocks,

---

[15] Ex. 1. 11. & 12. 37.
[16] ver. 6.
[17] ch. 41. 30. Acts 7. 11.
[18] ch. 41. 56.
[19] ver. 19.
a Or, *men of activity.*
b Or, *sojournings.*
c Or, *according to the number of their little ones.*
d Heb. *cattle of the flocks, and for the cattle of the herds.*

the flocks, and for the cattle of the herds, and for the asses : and he fed them with bread for all their cattle for that year.

18 When that year was ended, they came unto him the second year, and said unto him, We will not hide *it* from my lord, how that our money is spent ; my lord also hath our herds of cattle ; there is not ought left in the sight of my lord, but our bodies, and our lands :

19 Wherefore shall we die before thine eyes, both we and our land ? buy us and our land for bread, and we and our land will be servants unto Pharaoh : and give *us* seed, that we may live, and not die, that the land be not desolate.

20 And Joseph bought all the land of Egypt for Pharaoh ; for the Egyptians sold every man his field, because the famine prevailed over them : so the land became Pharaoh's.

21 And as for the people, he removed them to cities from *one* end of the borders of Egypt even to the *other* end thereof.

22 [20] Only the land of the priests bought he not ; for the priests had a portion *assigned them* of Pharaoh, and did eat their portion which Pharaoh gave them : wherefore they sold not their lands.

23 Then Joseph said unto the people, Behold, I have bought you this day and your land for Pharaoh : lo, *here is* seed for you, and ye shall sow the land.

24 And it shall come to pass in the increase, that ye shall give the fifth *part* unto Pharaoh, and four parts shall be your own, for seed of the field, and for your food, and for them of your households, and for food for your little ones.

25 And they said, Thou hast saved our lives : [21] let us find grace in the sight of my lord, and we will be Pharaoh's servants.

26 And Joseph made it a law over the land of Egypt unto this day, *that* Pharaoh should have the fifth *part ;* [22] except the land of the priests only, *which* became not Pharaoh's.

27 ¶ And Israel [23] dwelt in the land of Egypt, in the country of Goshen ; and they had possessions therein, and [24] grew, and multiplied exceedingly.

28 And Jacob lived in the land of Egypt seventeen years : so the whole age of Jacob was an hundred forty and seven years.

29 And the time [25] drew nigh that Israel must die : and he called his son Joseph, and said unto him, If now I have found grace in thy sight, [26] put, I pray thee, thy hand under my thigh, and [27] deal kindly and truly with me ; [28] bury me not, I pray thee, in Egypt :

30 But [29] I will lie with my fathers, and thou shalt carry me out of Egypt, and [30] bury me in their burying-place. And he said, I will do as thou hast said.

31 And he said, Swear unto me. And he sware unto him. And [31] Israel bowed himself upon the bed's head.

CHAPTER XLVIII.

1 *Joseph with his sons visiteth his sick father.* 2 *Jacob strengtheneth himself to bless them.* 3 *He repeateth the promise.* 5 *He taketh Ephraim and Manasseh as his own.* 7 *He telleth Joseph of his mother's grave.* 9 *He blesseth Ephraim and Manasseh.* 17 *He preferreth the younger before the elder.* 21 *He prophesieth their return to Canaan.*

AND it came to pass after these things, that *one* told Joseph, Behold, thy father *is* sick : and he took with him his two sons, Manasseh and Ephraim.

[20] Ezra 7. 24.
[21] ch. 33. 15.
[22] ver. 22.
[23] ver. 11.
[24] ch. 46. 3.
[25] So Deut. 31. 14. 1 Kin. 2. 1.
[26] ch. 24. 2.
[27] ch. 24. 49.
[28] So ch. 50. 25.
[29] 2 Sam. 19. 37.

and for the herds, and for the asses : and he [e] fed them with bread in exchange for all their cattle for
18 that year. And when that year was ended, they came unto him the second year, and said unto him, We will not hide from my lord, how that our money is all spent ; and the herds of cattle are my lord's ; there is nought left in the sight of my lord, but our
19 bodies, and our lands : wherefore should we die before thine eyes, both we and our land ? buy us and our land for bread, and we and our land will be servants unto Pharaoh : and give us seed, that we may live, and not die, and that the land be not de-
20 solate. So Joseph bought all the land of Egypt for Pharaoh ; for the Egyptians sold every man his field, because the famine was sore upon them : and the
21 land became Pharaoh's. And as for the people, [f] he removed them [g] to the cities from one end of the border of Egypt even to the other end thereof.
22 Only the land of the priests bought he not : for the priests had a portion from Pharaoh, and did eat their portion which Pharaoh gave them ; wherefore
23 they sold not their land. Then Joseph said unto the people, Behold, I have bought you this day and your land for Pharaoh : lo, here is seed for you, and ye
24 shall sow the land. And it shall come to pass at the ingatherings, that ye shall give a fifth unto Pharaoh, and four parts shall be your own, for seed of the field, and for your food, and for them of your
25 households, and for food for your little ones. And they said, Thou hast saved our lives : let us find grace in the sight of my lord, and we will be Pha-
26 raoh's servants. And Joseph made it a statute concerning the land of Egypt unto this day, that Pharaoh should have the fifth ; only the land of the
27 priests alone became not Pharaoh's. And Israel dwelt in the land of Egypt, in the land of Goshen ; and they gat them possessions therein, and were fruitful, and multiplied exceedingly.

28 And Jacob lived in the land of Egypt seventeen years : so the days of Jacob, the years of his life,
29 were an hundred forty and seven years. And the time drew near that Israel must die : and he called his son Joseph, and said unto him, If now I have found grace in thy sight, put, I pray thee, thy hand under my thigh, and deal kindly and truly with
30 me ; bury me not, I pray thee, in Egypt : but when I sleep with my fathers, thou shalt carry me out of Egypt, and bury me in their buryingplace. And
31 he said, I will do as thou hast said. And he said, Swear unto me : and he sware unto him. And Israel bowed himself upon the bed's head.

48 And it came to pass after these things, that one said to Joseph, Behold, thy father is sick : and he took with him his two sons, Manasseh and Ephra-

[30] ch. 49. 29. & 50. 5, 13.
[31] ch. 48. 2. 1 Kin. 1. 47. Heb. 11. 21.

e Heb. *led them* as a shepherd.
f According to Samar., Sept. and Vulg., *he made bondmen of them, from &c.*
g Or, *according to their cities.*

2 And *one* told Jacob, and said, Behold, thy son
Joseph cometh unto thee : and Israel strengthened him-
self, and sat upon the bed.

3 And Jacob said unto Joseph, God Almighty ap-
peared unto me at [1] Luz in the land of Canaan, and
blessed me,

4 And said unto me, Behold, I will make thee fruit-
ful, and multiply thee, and I will make of thee a multi-
tude of people ; and will give this land to thy seed after
thee [2] *for* an everlasting possession.

5 ¶ And now thy [3] two sons, Ephraim and Manasseh,
which were born unto thee in the land of Egypt before
I came unto thee into Egypt, *are* mine ; as Reuben and
Simeon, they shall be mine.

6 And thy issue, which thou begettest after them,
shall be thine, *and* shall be called after the name of
their brethren in their inheritance.

7 And as for me, when I came from Padan, [4] Rachel
died by me in the land of Canaan in the way, when
yet *there was* but a little way to come unto Ephrath :
and I buried her there in the way of Ephrath ; the
same *is* Beth-lehem.

8 And Israel beheld Joseph's sons, and said, Who
are these ?

9 And Joseph said unto his father, [5] They *are* my
sons, whom God hath given me in this *place*. And he
said, Bring them, I pray thee, unto me, and [6] I will
bless them.

10 Now [7] the eyes of Israel were dim for age, *so that*
he could not see. And he brought them near unto him ;
and [8] he kissed them, and embraced them.

11 And Israel said unto Joseph, [9] I had not thought to
see thy face : and, lo, God hath shewed me also thy seed.

12 And Joseph brought them out from between his
knees, and he bowed himself with his face to the earth.

13 And Joseph took them both, Ephraim in his right
hand toward Israel's left hand, and Manasseh in his
left hand toward Israel's right hand, and brought *them*
near unto him.

14 And Israel stretched out his right hand, and laid
it upon Ephraim's head, who *was* the younger, and his
left hand upon Manasseh's head, [10] guiding his hands
wittingly ; for Manasseh *was* the firstborn.

15 ¶ And [11] he blessed Joseph, and said, God, [12] be-
fore whom my fathers Abraham and Isaac did walk,
the God which fed me all my life long unto this day,

16 The Angel [13] which redeemed me from all evil,
bless the lads ; and let [14] my name be named on them,
and the name of my fathers Abraham and Isaac ; and
let them grow into a multitude in the midst of the
earth.

17 And when Joseph saw that his father [15] laid his
right hand upon the head of Ephraim, it displeased
him : and he held up his father's hand, to remove it
from Ephraim's head unto Manasseh's head.

18 And Joseph said unto his father, Not so, my
father : for this *is* the firstborn ; put thy right hand
upon his head.

19 And his father refused, and said, [16] I know *it*, my
son, I know *it:* he also shall become a people, and he
also shall be great : but truly [17] his younger brother
shall be greater than he, and his seed shall become a
multitude of nations.

[1] ch. 28. 13, 19. & 35. 6, 9, &c.
[2] ch. 17. 8.
[3] ch. 41. 50. & 46. 20. Josh. 13. 7. & 14. 4.
[4] ch. 35. 9, 16, 19.
[5] So ch. 33. 5.
[6] ch. 27. 4.
[7] ch. 27. 1.
[8] ch. 27. 27.
[9] ch. 45. 26.
[10] ver. 19.
[11] Heb. 11. 21.
[12] ch. 17. 1. & 24. 40.
[13] ch. 28. 15. & 31.

2 im. And one told Jacob, and said, Behold, thy
son Joseph cometh unto thee : and Israel strength-
3 ened himself, and sat upon the bed. And Jacob
said unto Joseph, [a] God Almighty appeared unto
me at Luz in the land of Canaan, and blessed me,
4 and said unto me, Behold, I will make thee fruitful,
and multiply thee, and I will make of thee a company
of peoples ; and will give this land to thy seed after
5 thee for an everlasting possession. And now thy two
sons, which were born unto thee in the land of Egypt
before I came unto thee into Egypt, are mine ;
Ephraim and Manasseh, even as Reuben and Simeon,
6 shall be mine. And thy issue, which thou [b] begettest
after them, shall be thine ; they shall be called
after the name of their brethren in their inheritance.
7 And as for me, when I came from Paddan, Rachel
died [c] by me in the land of Canaan in the way,
when there was still some way to come unto Eph-
rath : and I buried her there in the way to Ephrath
8 (the same is Beth-lehem). And Israel beheld Jo-
9 seph's sons, and said, Who are these ? And Joseph
said unto his father, They are my sons, whom God
hath given me here. And he said, Bring them, I
10 pray thee, unto me, and I will bless them. Now
the eyes of Israel were dim for age, so that he
could not see. And he brought them near unto
11 him ; and he kissed them, and embraced them. And
Israel said unto Joseph, I had not thought to see
thy face : and, lo, God hath let me see thy seed
12 also. And Joseph brought them out from between
his knees ; and he bowed himself with his face to
13 the earth. And Joseph took them both, Ephraim
in his right hand toward Israel's left hand, and
Manasseh in his left hand toward Israel's right
14 hand, and brought them near unto him. And Is-
rael stretched out his right hand, and laid it upon
Ephraim's head, who was the younger, and his left
hand upon Manasseh's head, [d] guiding his hands
15 wittingly ; for Manasseh was the firstborn. And he
blessed Joseph, and said, The God before whom my
fathers Abraham and Isaac did walk, the God which
16 hath fed me all my life long unto this day, the angel
which hath redeemed me from all evil, bless the
lads ; and let my name be named on them, and the
name of my fathers Abraham and Isaac ; and let
them grow into a multitude in the midst of the
17 earth. And when Joseph saw that his father laid
his right hand upon the head of Ephraim, it dis-
pleased him : and he held up his father's hand, to
remove it from Ephraim's head unto Manasseh's
18 head. And Joseph said unto his father, Not so, my
father : for this is the firstborn ; put thy right
19 hand upon his head. And his father refused, and
said, I know *it*, my son, I know *it :* he also shall be-
come a people, and he also shall be great : howbeit
his younger brother shall be greater than he, and

11, 13, 24. Ps. 34. 22. & 121. 7.
[14] Amos 9. 12. Acts 15. 17.
[15] ver. 14.
[16] ver. 14.
[17] Num. 1. 33, 35. & 2. 19, 21. Deut. 33. 17. Rev. 7. 6, 8.
a Heb. *El Shaddai.*
b Or, *hast begotten.*
c Or, *to my sorrow.*
d Or, *crossing his hands.*

20 And he blessed them that day, saying, [18] In thee shall Israel bless, saying, God make thee as Ephraim and as Manasseh: and he set Ephraim before Manasseh.

21 And Israel said unto Joseph, Behold, I die: but [19] God shall be with you, and bring you again unto the land of your fathers.

22 Moreover [20] I have given to thee one portion above thy brethren, which I took out of the hand [21] of the Amorite with my sword and with my bow.

CHAPTER XLIX.

1 *Jacob calleth his sons to bless them.* 3 *Their blessing in particular.* 29 *He chargeth them about his burial.* 33 *He dieth.*

AND Jacob called unto his sons, and said, Gather yourselves together, that I may [1] tell you *that* which shall befall you [2] in the last days.

2 Gather yourselves together, and hear, ye sons of Jacob; and [3] hearken unto Israel your father.

3 ¶ Reuben, thou *art* [4] my firstborn, my might, [5] and the beginning of my strength, the excellency of dignity, and the excellency of power:

4 Unstable as water, [6] thou shalt not excel; because thou [7] wentest up to thy father's bed; then defiledst thou *it:* he went up to my couch.

5 ¶ [8] Simeon and Levi *are* [9] brethren; [10] instruments of cruelty *are in* their habitations.

6 O my soul, [11] come not thou into their secret; [12] unto their assembly, [13] mine honour, be not thou united: for [14] in their anger they slew a man, and in their selfwill they digged down a wall.

7 Cursed *be* their anger, for *it was* fierce; and their wrath, for it was cruel: [15] I will divide them in Jacob, and scatter them in Israel.

8 ¶ [16] Judah, thou *art he* whom thy brethren shall praise: [17] thy hand *shall be* in the neck of thine enemies; [18] thy father's children shall bow down before thee.

9 Judah *is* [19] a lion's whelp: from the prey, my son, thou art gone up: [20] he stooped down, he couched as a lion, and as an old lion; who shall rouse him up?

10 [21] The sceptre shall not depart from Judah, nor [22] a lawgiver [23] from between his feet, [24] until Shiloh come; [25] and unto him *shall* the gathering of the people *be.*

11 [26] Binding his foal unto the vine, and his ass's colt unto the choice vine; he washed his garments in wine, and his clothes in the blood of grapes:

12 His [27] eyes *shall be* red with wine, and his teeth white with milk.

13 ¶ [28] Zebulun shall dwell at the haven of the sea;

20 his seed shall become [e] a multitude of nations. And he blessed them that day, saying, [f] In thee shall Israel bless, saying, God make thee as Ephraim and as Manasseh: and he set Ephraim before Manasseh.

21 And Israel said unto Joseph, Behold, I die: but God shall be with you, and bring you again unto

22 the land of your fathers. Moreover I have given to thee one [g] portion above thy brethren, which I took out of the hand of the Amorite with my sword and with my bow.

49 And Jacob called unto his sons, and said: Gather yourselves together, that I may tell you that which shall befall you in the latter days.

2 Assemble yourselves, and hear, ye sons of Jacob;
And hearken unto Israel your father.

3 Reuben, thou art my firstborn, my might, and the [a] beginning of my strength;
The excellency of dignity, and the excellency of power.

4 [b] Unstable as water, [c] thou shalt not have the excellency;
Because thou wentest up to thy father's bed:
Then defiledst thou it: he went up to my couch.

5 Simeon and Levi are brethren;
Weapons of violence are their [d] swords.

6 O my soul, come not thou into their [e] council;
Unto their assembly, my glory, be not thou united;
For in their anger they slew [f] a man,
And in their selfwill they houghed [g] an ox.

7 Cursed be their anger, for it was fierce;
And their wrath, for it was cruel:
I will divide them in Jacob,
And scatter them in Israel.

8 Judah, thee shall thy brethren praise:
Thy hand shall be on the neck of thine enemies;
Thy father's sons shall bow down before thee.

9 Judah is a lion's whelp;
From the prey, my son, thou art gone up:
He stooped down, he couched as a lion,
And as a lioness; who shall rouse him up?

10 The sceptre shall not depart from Judah,
Nor [h] the ruler's staff from between his feet,
[i] Until Shiloh come;
And unto him shall the obedience of the peoples be.

11 Binding his foal unto the vine,
And his ass's colt unto the choice vine;
He hath washed his garments in wine,
And his vesture in the blood of grapes:

12 His eyes shall be red with wine,
And his teeth white with milk.

13 Zebulun shall dwell at the [j] haven of the sea:

---

[18] So Ruth 4. 11, 12.
[19] ch. 46. 4. & 50. 24.
[20] Josh. 24. 32. 1 Chr. 5. 2. John 4. 5.
[21] ch. 15. 16. & 34. 28. Josh. 17. 14, &c.
[1] Deut. 33. 1. Amos 3. 7.
[2] Num. 24. 14. Deut. 4. 30. Is. 2. 2. & 39. 6. Jer. 23. 20. Dan. 2. 28, 29. Acts 2. 17. Heb. 1. 2.
[3] Ps. 34. 11.
[4] ch. 29. 32.
[5] Deut. 21. 17. Ps. 78. 51.
[6] 1 Chr. 5. 1.
[7] ch. 35. 22. Deut. 27. 20. 1 Chr. 5. 1.
[8] ch. 29. 33, 34.
[9] Pro. 18. 9.
[10] ch. 34. 25.
[11] Pro. 1. 15, 16.
[12] Ps. 26. 9. Eph. 5. 11.
[13] Ps. 16. 9. & 30. 12. & 57. 8.
[14] ch. 34. 26.
[15] Josh. 19. 1. & 21. 5, 6, 7. 1 Chr. 4. 24, 39.
[16] ch. 29. 35. Deut. 33. 7.
[17] Ps. 18. 40.
[18] ch. 27. 29. 1 Chr. 5. 2.
[19] Hos. 5. 14. Rev. 5. 5.
[20] Num. 23. 24. & 24. 9.
[21] Num. 24. 17. Jer. 30. 21. Zech. 10. 11.
[22] Ps. 60. 7. & 108. 8. or, Num. 21. 18.
[23] Deut. 28. 57.
[24] Is. 11. 1. & 62. 11. Ezek. 21. 27. Dan. 9. 25. Matt. 21. 9. Luke 1. 32, 33.
[25] Is. 2. 2. & 11. 10. & 42. 1, 4. & 49. 6, 7, 22, 23. & 55. 4, 5. & 60. 1, 3, 4, 5. Hag. 2. 7. Luke 2. 30, 31, 32.
[26] 2 Kin. 18. 32.
[27] Pro. 23. 29.
[28] Deut. 33. 18, 19. Josh. 19. 10, 11.

e Heb. *fulness.*
f Or, *By.*
g Or, *mountain slope.* Heb. *shechem,* shoulder.
a Or, *firstfruits.*
b Or, *Bubbling over.*
c Or, *have not thou.*
d Or, *compacts.*
e Or, *secret.*
f Or, *men.*
g Or, *oxen.*
h Or, *a lawgiver.*
i Or, *Till he come to Shiloh, having the obedience of the peoples.* Or, as read by the Sept., *Until that which is his shall come &c.* Another ancient rendering is, *Till he come whose it is &c.*
j Heb. *beach.*

and he *shall be* for an haven of ships ; and his border *shall be* unto Zidon.

14 ¶ Issachar *is* a strong ass couching down between two burdens :

15 And he saw that rest *was* good, and the land that *it was* pleasant ; and bowed [29] his shoulder to bear, and became a servant unto tribute.

16 ¶ [30] Dan shall judge his people, as one of the tribes of Israel.

17 [31] Dan shall be a serpent by the way, an adder in the path, that biteth the horse heels, so that his rider shall fall backward.

18 [32] I have waited for thy salvation, O LORD.

19 ¶ [33] Gad, a troop shall overcome him : but he shall overcome at the last.

20 ¶ [34] Out of Asher his bread *shall be* fat, and he shall yield royal dainties.

21 ¶ [35] Naphtali *is* a hind let loose : he giveth goodly words.

22 ¶ Joseph *is* a fruitful bough, *even* a fruitful bough by a well ; *whose* branches run over the wall :

23 The archers have [36] sorely grieved him, and shot *at him*, and hated him :

24 But his [37] bow abode in strength, and the arms of his hands were made strong by the hands of [38] the mighty *God* of Jacob ; ([39] from thence [40] *is* the shepherd, [41] the stone of Israel :)

25 [42] *Even* by the God of thy father, who shall help thee ; [43] and by the Almighty, [44] who shall bless thee with blessings of heaven above, blessings of the deep that lieth under, blessings of the breasts, and of the womb :

26 The blessings of thy father have prevailed above the blessings of my progenitors [45] unto the utmost bound of the everlasting hills : [46] they shall be on the head of Joseph, and on the crown of the head of him that was separate from his brethren.

27 ¶ Benjamin shall [47] ravin *as* a wolf : in the morning he shall devour the prey, [48] and at night he shall divide the spoil.

28 ¶ All these *are* the twelve tribes of Israel : and this *is it* that their father spake unto them, and blessed them ; every one according to his blessing he blessed them.

29 And he charged them, and said unto them, I [49] am to be gathered unto my people : [50] bury me with my fathers [51] in the cave that *is* in the field of Ephron the Hittite,

30 In the cave that *is* in the field of Machpelah, which *is* before Mamre, in the land of Canaan, [52] which Abraham bought with the field of Ephron the Hittite for a possession of a buryingplace.

31 [53] There they buried Abraham and Sarah his

And he shall be for an [k] haven of ships ;
And his border shall be [l] upon Zidon.
14 Issachar is a strong ass,
Couching down between the sheepfolds :
15 And he saw [m] a resting place that it was good,
And the land that it was pleasant ;
And he bowed his shoulder to bear,
And became a servant under taskwork.
16 Dan shall judge his people,
As one of the tribes of Israel.
17 Dan shall be a serpent in the way,
An [n] adder in the path,
That biteth the horse's heels,
So that his rider falleth backward.
18 I have waited for thy salvation, O LORD.
19 Gad, [o] a troop [p] shall press upon him :
But he shall press upon their heel.
20 [q] Out of Asher his bread shall be fat,
And he shall yield royal dainties.
21 Naphtali is a hind let loose :
He giveth goodly words.
22 Joseph is [r] a fruitful bough,
A fruitful bough by a fountain ;
His [s] branches run over the wall.
23 The archers have sorely grieved him,
And shot at him, and persecuted him :
24 But his bow abode in strength,
And the arms of his hands were made [t] strong,
By the hands of the Mighty One of Jacob,
([u] From thence is the shepherd, the stone of Israel,)
25 Even by the God of thy father, who shall help thee,
And by the Almighty, who shall bless thee,
With blessings of heaven above,
Blessings of the deep that coucheth beneath,
Blessings of the breasts, and of the womb.
26 The blessings of thy father
Have prevailed above [v] the blessings of my progenitors
Unto the utmost bound of the everlasting hills :
They shall be on the head of Joseph,
And on the crown of the head of him [w] that was separate from his brethren.
27 Benjamin is a wolf that ravineth :
In the morning he shall devour the prey,
And at even he shall divide the spoil.

28 All these are the twelve tribes of Israel : and this is it that their father spake unto them and blessed them ; every one according to his blessing he blessed
29 them. And he charged them, and said unto them, I am to be gathered unto my people : bury me with my fathers in the cave that is in the field of Ephron
30 the Hittite, in the cave that is in the field of Machpelah, which is before Mamre, in the land of Canaan, which Abraham bought with the field from Ephron
31 the Hittite for a possession of a buryingplace : there

---

[29] 1 Sam. 10. 9.
[30] Deut. 33. 22. Judg. 18. 1, 2.
[31] Judg. 18. 27.
[32] Ps. 25. 5. & 119. 166, 174. Is. 25. 9.
[33] Deut. 33. 20. 1 Chr. 5. 18.
[34] Deut. 33. 24. Josh. 19. 24.
[35] Deut. 33. 23.
[36] ch. 37. 4, 24, 28. & 39. 20. & 42. 21. Ps. 118. 13.
[37] Job 29. 20. Ps. 37. 15.
[38] Ps. 132. 2, 5.
[39] ch. 45. 11. & 47. 12. & 50. 21.
[40] Ps. 80. 1.
[41] Is. 28. 16.
[42] ch. 28. 13, 21. & 35. 3. & 43. 23.
[43] ch. 17. 1. & 35. 11.
[44] Deut. 33. 13.
[45] Deut. 33. 15. Hab. 3. 6.
[46] Deut. 33. 16.
[47] Judg. 20. 21, 25. Ezek. 22. 25, 27.
[48] Num. 23. 24. Esth. 8. 11. Ezek. 39. 10. Zech. 14. 1, 7.
[49] ch. 15. 15. & 25. 8.
[50] ch. 47. 30. 2 Sam. 19. 37.
[51] ch. 50. 13.
[52] ch. 23. 16.
[53] ch. 23. 19. & 25. 9.

k Heb. *beach.*
l Or, *by.*
m Or, *rest.*
n Or, *horned snake.*
o Heb. *gedud*, a marauding band.
p Heb. *gad*, to press.
q According to some ancient versions, *Asher, his bread &c.*
r Heb. *the son of a fruitful* tree.
s Heb. *daughters.*
t Or, *active.*
u Or, *From thence*, from *the shepherd.* Or, as otherwise read, *By the name of the shepherd.*
v According to some ancient authorities, *the blessings of the ancient mountains, the desire* (or, *desirable things*) *of the everlasting hills.*
w Or, *that is prince among.*

wife ; [54] there they buried Isaac and Rebekah his wife ; and there I buried Leah.

32 The purchase of the field and of the cave that *is* therein *was* from the children of Heth.

33 And when Jacob had made an end of commanding his sons, he gathered up his feet into the bed, and yielded up the ghost, and [55] was gathered unto his people.

they buried Abraham and Sarah his wife ; there they buried Isaac and Rebekah his wife ; and there
32 I buried Leah : the field and the cave that is therein, which was purchased from the children of Heth.
33 And when Jacob made an end of charging his sons, he gathered up his feet into the bed, and yielded up the ghost, and was gathered unto his people.

CHAPTER L.

1 *The mourning for Jacob.* 4 *Joseph getteth leave of Pharaoh to go to bury him.* 7 *The funeral.* 15 *Joseph comforteth his brethren, who craved his pardon.* 22 *His age.* 23 *He seeth the third generation of his sons.* 24 *He prophesieth unto his brethren of their return.* 25 *He taketh an oath of them for his bones.* 26 *He dieth, and is chested.*

AND Joseph [1] fell upon his father's face, and [2] wept upon him, and kissed him.

2 And Joseph commanded his servants the physicians to [3] embalm his father : and the physicians embalmed Israel.

3 And forty days were fulfilled for him ; for so are fulfilled the days of those which are embalmed : and the Egyptians [4] mourned for him threescore and ten days.

4 And when the days of his mourning were past, Joseph spake unto [5] the house of Pharaoh, saying, If now I have found grace in your eyes, speak, I pray you, in the ears of Pharaoh, saying,

5 [6] My father made me swear, saying, Lo, I die : in my grave [7] which I have digged for me in the land of Canaan, there shalt thou bury me. Now therefore let me go up, I pray thee, and bury my father, and I will come again.

6 And Pharaoh said, Go up, and bury thy father, according as he made thee swear.

7 ¶ And Joseph went up to bury his father : and with him went up all the servants of Pharaoh, the elders of his house, and all the elders of the land of Egypt,

8 And all the house of Joseph, and his brethren, and his father's house : only their little ones, and their flocks, and their herds, they left in the land of Goshen.

9 And there went up with him both chariots and horsemen : and it was a very great company.

10 And they came to the threshingfloor of Atad, which *is* beyond Jordan, and there they [8] mourned with a great and very sore lamentation : [9] and he made a mourning for his father seven days.

11 And when the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, saw the mourning in the floor of Atad, they said, This *is* a grievous mourning to the Egyptians : wherefore the name of it was called Abel-mizraim, which *is* beyond Jordan.

12 And his sons did unto him according as he commanded them :

13 For [10] his sons carried him into the land of Canaan, and buried him in the cave of the field of Machpelah, which Abraham [11] bought with the field for a possession of a buryingplace of Ephron the Hittite, before Mamre.

14 ¶ And Joseph returned into Egypt, he, and his brethren, and all that went up with him to bury his father, after he had buried his father.

15 ¶ And when Joseph's brethren saw that their father was dead, [12] they said, Joseph will peradventure

50 And Joseph fell upon his father's face, and wept
2 upon him, and kissed him. And Joseph commanded his servants the physicians to embalm his father :
3 and the physicians embalmed Israel. And forty days were fulfilled for him ; for so are fulfilled the days of embalming : and the Egyptians wept for him threescore and ten days.

4 And when the days of weeping for him were past, Joseph spake unto the house of Pharaoh, saying, If now I have found grace in your eyes, speak,
5 I pray you, in the ears of Pharaoh, saying, My father made me swear, saying, Lo, I die : in my grave which I [a] have digged for me in the land of Canaan, there shalt thou bury me. Now therefore let me go up, I pray thee, and bury my father, and
6 I will come again. And Pharaoh said, Go up, and bury thy father, according as he made thee swear.
7 And Joseph went up to bury his father : and with him went up all the servants of Pharaoh, the elders of his house, and all the elders of the land of Egypt,
8 and all the house of Joseph, and his brethren, and his father's house : only their little ones, and their flocks, and their herds, they left in the land of
9 Goshen. And there went up with him both chariots and horsemen : and it was a very great company.
10 And they came to the threshing-floor of Atad, which is beyond Jordan, and there they lamented with a very great and sore lamentation : and he made a
11 mourning for his father seven days. And when the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, saw the mourning in the floor of Atad, they said, This is a grievous [b] mourning to the Egyptians : wherefore the name of it was called Abel-mizraim, which is
12 beyond Jordan. And his sons did unto him accord-
13 ing as he commanded them : for his sons carried him into the land of Canaan, and buried him in the cave of the field of Machpelah, which Abraham bought with the field, for a possession of a buryingplace, of Ephron the Hittite, before Mamre.

14 And Joseph returned into Egypt, he, and his brethren, and all that went up with him to bury
15 his father, after he had buried his father. And when Joseph's brethren saw that their father was dead, they said, It may be that Joseph will hate us,

[54] ch. 35. 29.
[55] ver. 29.
[1] ch. 46. 4.
[2] 2 Kin. 13. 14.
[3] ver. 26. 2 Chr. 16. 14. Matt. 26. 12. Mark 14. 8. & 16. 1. Luke 24. 1. John 12. 7. & 19. 39, 40.
[4] Num. 20. 29. Deut. 34. 8.
[5] Esth. 4. 2.
[6] ch. 47. 29.
[7] 2 Chr. 16. 14. Is. 22. 16. Matt. 27. 60.
[8] 2 Sam. 1. 17. Acts 8. 2.
[9] 1 Sam. 31. 13. Job 2. 13.
[10] ch. 49. 29, 30. Acts 7. 16.
[11] ch. 23. 16.
[12] Job 15. 21, 22.
a Or, *bought.*
b Heb. *ebel.*

hate us, and will certainly requite us all the evil which we did unto him.

16 And they sent a messenger unto Joseph, saying, Thy father did command before he died, saying,

17 So shall ye say unto Joseph, Forgive, I pray thee now, the trespass of thy brethren, and their sin ; [13] for they did unto thee evil : and now, we pray thee, forgive the trespass of the servants of [14] the God of thy father. And Joseph wept when they spake unto him.

18 And his brethren also went and [15] fell down before his face ; and they said, Behold, we *be* thy servants.

19 And Joseph said unto them, [16] Fear not : [17] for *am* I in the place of God ?

20 [18] But as for you, ye thought evil against me ; *but* [19] God meant it unto good, to bring to pass, as *it is* this day, to save much people alive.

21 Now therefore fear ye not : [20] I will nourish you, and your little ones. And he comforted them, and spake kindly unto them.

22 ¶ And Joseph dwelt in Egypt, he, and his father's house : and Joseph lived an hundred and ten years.

23 And Joseph saw Ephraim's children [21] of the third *generation :* [22] the children also of Machir the son of Manasseh [23] were brought up upon Joseph's knees.

24 And Joseph said unto his brethren, I die : and [24] God will surely visit you, and bring you out of this land unto the land [25] which he sware to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob.

25 And [26] Joseph took an oath of the children of Israel, saying, God will surely visit you, and ye shall carry up my bones from hence.

26 So Joseph died, *being* an hundred and ten years old : and they [27] embalmed him, and he was put in a coffin in Egypt.

and will fully requite us all the evil which we did
16 unto him. And they sent a message unto Joseph, saying, Thy father did command before he died,
17 saying, So shall ye say unto Joseph, Forgive, I pray thee now, the transgression of thy brethren, and their sin, for that they did unto thee evil : and now, we pray thee, forgive the transgression of the servants of the God of thy father. And Joseph wept when
18 they spake unto him. And his brethren also went and fell down before his face ; and they said, Be-
19 hold, we be thy servants. And Joseph said unto them, Fear not : for am I in the place of God ?
20 And as for you, ye meant evil against me ; but God meant it for good, to bring to pass, as it is this day,
21 to save much people alive. Now therefore fear ye not : I will nourish you, and your little ones. And he comforted them, and spake [c] kindly unto them.

22 And Joseph dwelt in Egypt, he, and his father's house : and Joseph lived an hundred and ten years.
23 And Joseph saw Ephraim's children of the third generation : the children also of Machir the son of
24 Manasseh were born upon Joseph's knees. And Joseph said unto his brethren, I die : but God will surely visit you, and bring you up out of this land unto the land which he sware to Abraham, to Isaac,
25 and to Jacob. And Joseph took an oath of the children of Israel, saying, God will surely visit you,
26 and ye shall carry up my bones from hence. So Joseph died, being an hundred and ten years old : and they embalmed him, and he was put in a coffin in Egypt.

THE SECOND BOOK OF MOSES,

CALLED

EXODUS.

CHAPTER I.

1 *The children of Israel, after Joseph's death, do multiply.* 8 *The more they are oppressed by a new king, the more they multiply.* 15 *The godliness of the midwives, in saving the men children alive.* 22 *Pharaoh commandeth the male children to be cast into the river.*

NOW [1] these *are* the names of the children of Israel, which came into Egypt ; every man and his household came with Jacob.

2 Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah,

3 Issachar, Zebulun, and Benjamin,

4 Dan, and Naphtali, Gad, and Asher.

5 And all the souls that came out of the loins of Jacob were [2] seventy souls : for Joseph was in Egypt *already.*

6 And [3] Joseph died, and all his brethren, and all that generation.

1 Now these are the names of the sons of Israel, which came into Egypt ; every man and his house-
2 hold came with Jacob. Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and
3 4 Judah ; Issachar, Zebulun, and Benjamin ; Dan
5 and Naphtali, Gad and Asher. And all the souls that came out of the loins of Jacob were seventy
6 souls : and Joseph was in Egypt already. And Joseph died, and all his brethren, and all that ge-

[13] Pro. 28. 13.
[14] ch. 49. 25.
[15] ch. 37. 7, 10.
[16] ch. 45. 5.
[17] Deut. 32. 35. 2 Kin. 5. 7. Job 34. 29. Rom. 12. 19. Heb. 10. 30.
[18] Ps. 56. 5. Is. 10. 7.
[19] ch. 45. 5, 7. Acts 3. 13, 14, 15.
[20] ch. 47. 12. Matt. 5. 44.
[21] Job 42. 16.
[22] Num. 32. 39.
[23] ch. 30. 3.
[24] ch. 15. 14. & 46. 4. & 48. 21. Ex. 3. 16, 17. Heb. 11. 22.
[25] ch. 15. 18. & 26. 3. & 35. 12. & 46. 4.
[26] Ex. 13. 19. Josh. 24. 32. Acts 7. 16.
[27] ver. 2.
[1] Gen. 46. 8. ch. 6. 14.
[2] ver. 20. Gen. 46. 26, 27. Deut. 10. 22.
[3] Gen. 50. 26. Acts 7. 15.
c Heb. *to their heart.*

7 ¶ [4] And the children of Israel were fruitful, and increased abundantly, and multiplied, and waxed exceeding mighty ; and the land was filled with them.

8 Now there [5] arose up a new king over Egypt, which knew not Joseph.

9 And he said unto his people, Behold, [6] the people of the children of Israel *are* more and mightier than we :

10 [7] Come on, let us [8] deal wisely with them ; lest they multiply, and it come to pass, that, when there falleth out any war, they join also unto our enemies, and fight against us, and *so* get them up out of the land.

11 Therefore they did set over them taskmasters [9] to afflict them with their [10] burdens. And they built for Pharaoh treasure cities, Pithom [11] and Raamses.

12 But the more they afflicted them, the more they multiplied and grew. And they were grieved because of the children of Israel.

13 And the Egyptians made the children of Israel to serve with rigour :

14 And they [12] made their lives bitter with hard bondage, [13] in morter, and in brick, and in all manner of service in the field : all their service, wherein they made them serve, *was* with rigour.

15 ¶ And the king of Egypt spake to the Hebrew midwives, of which the name of the one *was* Shiphrah, and the name of the other Puah :

16 And he said, When ye do the office of a midwife to the Hebrew women, and see *them* upon the stools ; if it *be* a son, then ye shall kill him : but if it *be* a daughter, then she shall live.

17 But the midwives [14] feared God, and did not [15] as the king of Egypt commanded them, but saved the men children alive.

18 And the king of Egypt called for the midwives, and said unto them, Why have ye done this thing, and have saved the men children alive ?

19 And [16] the midwives said unto Pharaoh, Because the Hebrew women *are* not as the Egyptian women ; for they *are* lively, and are delivered ere the midwives come in unto them.

20 [17] Therefore God dealt well with the midwives : and the people multiplied, and waxed very mighty.

21 And it came to pass, because the midwives feared God, [18] that he made them houses.

22 And Pharaoh charged all his people, saying, [19] Every son that is born ye shall cast into the river, and every daughter ye shall save alive.

CHAPTER II.

1 *Moses is born,* 3 *and in an ark cast into the flags.* 5 *He is found, and brought up by Pharaoh's daughter.* 11 *He slayeth an Egyptian.* 13 *He reproveth an Hebrew.* 15 *He fleeth into Midian.* 21 *He marrieth Zipporah.* 22 *Gershom is born.* 23 *God respecteth the Israelites' cry.*

AND there went [1] a man of the house of Levi, and took *to wife* a daughter of Levi.

2 And the woman conceived, and bare a son : and [2] when she saw him that he *was a* goodly *child*, she hid him three months.

3 And when she could not longer hide him, she took for him an ark of bulrushes, and daubed it with slime

[4] Gen. 46. 3. Deut. 26. 5. Ps. 105. 24. Acts 7. 17.
[5] Acts 7. 18.
[6] Ps. 105. 24.
[7] Ps. 10. 2. & 83. 3, 4.
[8] Job 5. 13. Ps. 105. 25. Pro. 16. 25. & 21. 30. Acts 7. 19.
[9] Gen. 15. 13. ch. 3. 7. Deut. 26. 6.
[10] ch. 2. 11. & 5. 4, 5. Ps. 81. 6.
[11] Gen. 47. 11.
[12] ch. 2. 23. & 6. 9. Num. 20. 15. Acts 7. 19, 34.
[13] Ps. 81. 6.
[14] Pro. 16. 6.
[15] Dan. 3. 16, 18. & 6. 13. Acts 5. 29.
[16] See Josh. 2. 4, &c. 1 Kin. 2. 24. & 11. 38. 2 Sam. 17. 19, 20. Ps. 127. 1.
[17] Pro. 11. 18. Eccles. 8. 12. Is. 3. 10. Heb. 6. 10.
[18] See 1 Sam. 2. 35. 2 Sam. 7. 11, 13, 27, 29.

7 neration. And the children of Israel were fruitful, and increased abundantly, and multiplied, and waxed exceeding mighty ; and the land was filled with them.

8 Now there arose a new king over Egypt, which
9 knew not Joseph. And he said unto his people, Behold, the people of the children of Israel are [a] more
10 and mightier than we : come, let us deal wisely with them ; lest they multiply, and it come to pass, that, when there falleth out any war, they also join themselves unto our enemies, and fight against us, and
11 get them up out of the land. Therefore they did set over them taskmasters to afflict them with their burdens. And they built for Pharaoh store cities,
12 Pithom and Raamses. But the more they afflicted them, the more they multiplied and the more they spread abroad. And they [b] were grieved because of
13 the children of Israel. And the Egyptians made
14 the children of Israel to serve with rigour : and they made their lives bitter with hard service, in mortar and in brick, and in all manner of service in the field, all their service, wherein they made them serve with rigour.

15 And the king of Egypt spake to the Hebrew midwives, of which the name of the one was Shiphrah,
16 and the name of the other Puah : and he said, When ye do the office of a midwife to the Hebrew women, and see them upon the birthstool ; if it be a son, then ye shall kill him ; but if it be a daughter, then
17 she shall live. But the midwives feared God, and did not as the king of Egypt commanded them, but
18 saved the men children alive. And the king of Egypt called for the midwives, and said unto them, Why have ye done this thing, and have saved the
19 men children alive ? And the midwives said unto Pharaoh, Because the Hebrew women are not as the Egyptian women ; for they are lively, and are
20 delivered ere the midwife come unto them. And God dealt well with the midwives : and the people
21 multiplied, and waxed very mighty. And it came to pass, because the midwives feared God, that he
22 made them houses. And Pharaoh charged all his people, saying, Every son that is born ye shall cast into [c] the river, and every daughter ye shall save alive.

2 And there went a man of the house of Levi, and
2 took to wife a daughter of Levi. And the woman conceived, and bare a son : and when she saw him that he was a goodly child, she hid him three
3 months. And when she could not longer hide him, she took for him an ark of [a] bulrushes, and daubed it with [b] slime and with pitch ; and she put the child

a Or, *too many and too mighty for us.*
b Or, *abhorred.*
c See Gen. 41. 1.
a That is, *papyrus.*
b That is, *bitumen.*

and with pitch, and put the child therein ; and she laid *it* in the flags by the river's brink.

4 [3] And his sister stood afar off, to wit what would be done to him.

5 ¶ And the [4] daughter of Pharaoh came down to wash *herself* at the river ; and her maidens walked along by the river's side ; and when she saw the ark among the flags, she sent her maid to fetch it.

6 And when she had opened *it*, she saw the child : and, behold, the babe wept. And she had compassion on him, and said, This *is one* of the Hebrews' children.

7 Then said his sister to Pharaoh's daughter, Shall I go and call to thee a nurse of the Hebrew women, that she may nurse the child for thee ?

8 And Pharaoh's daughter said to her, Go. And the maid went and called the child's mother.

9 And Pharaoh's daughter said unto her, Take this child away, and nurse it for me, and I will give *thee* thy wages. And the woman took the child, and nursed it.

10 And the child grew, and she brought him unto Pharaoh's daughter, and he became [5] her son. And she called his name Moses : and she said, Because I drew him out of the water.

11 ¶ And it came to pass in those days, [6] when Moses was grown, that he went out unto his brethren, and looked on their [7] burdens : and he spied an Egyptian smiting an Hebrew, one of his brethren.

12 And he looked this way and that way, and when he saw that *there was* no man, he [8] slew the Egyptian, and hid him in the sand.

13 And [9] when he went out the second day, behold, two men of the Hebrews strove together : and he said to him that did the wrong, Wherefore smitest thou thy fellow ?

14 And he said, [10] Who made thee a prince and a judge over us ? intendest thou to kill me, as thou killedst the Egyptian ? And Moses feared, and said, Surely this thing is known.

15 Now when Pharaoh heard this thing, he sought to slay Moses. But [11] Moses fled from the face of Pharaoh, and dwelt in the land of Midian : and he sat down by [12] a well.

16 [13] Now the priest of Midian had seven daughters : [14] and they came and drew *water*, and filled the troughs to water their father's flock.

17 And the shepherds came and drove them away : but Moses stood up and helped them, and [15] watered their flock.

18 And when they came to [16] Reuel their father, he said, How *is it that* ye are come so soon to day ?

19 And they said, An Egyptian delivered us out of the hand of the shepherds, and also drew *water* enough for us, and watered the flock.

20 And he said unto his daughters, And where *is* he ? why *is* it *that* ye have left the man ? call him, that he may [17] eat bread.

21 And Moses was content to dwell with the man : and he gave Moses [18] Zipporah his daughter.

22 And she bare *him* a son, and he called his name [19] Gershom : for he said, I have been [20] a stranger in a strange land.

23 ¶ And it came to pass [21] in process of time, that

[3] ch. 15. 20. Num. 26. 59.
[4] Acts 7. 21.
[5] Acts 7. 21.
[6] Acts 7. 23, 24. Heb. 11. 24, 25, 26.
[7] ch. 1. 11.
[8] Acts 7. 24.
[9] Acts 7. 26.
[10] Acts 7. 27, 28.
[11] Acts 7. 29. Heb. 11. 27.
[12] Gen. 24. 11. & 29. 2.
[13] ch. 3. 1.
[14] Gen. 24. 11. & 29. 10. 1 Sam. 9. 11.
[15] Gen. 29. 10.

therein, and laid it in the flags by the river's brink.
4 And his sister stood afar off, to know what would
5 be done to him. And the daughter of Pharaoh came down to bathe at the river ; and her maidens walked along by the river side ; and she saw the ark among the flags, and sent her handmaid to
6 fetch it. And she opened it, and saw the child : and, behold, the babe wept. And she had compassion on him, and said, This is one of the Hebrews'
7 children. Then said his sister to Pharaoh's daughter, Shall I go and call thee a nurse of the Hebrew
8 women, that she may nurse the child for thee ? And Pharaoh's daughter said to her, Go. And the maid
9 went and called the child's mother. And Pharaoh's daughter said unto her, Take this child away, and nurse it for me, and I will give thee thy wages.
10 And the woman took the child, and nursed it. And the child grew, and she brought him unto Pharaoh's daughter, and he became her son. And she called his name [c] Moses, and said, Because I [d] drew him out of the water.

11 And it came to pass in those days, when Moses was grown up, that he went out unto his brethren, and looked on their burdens : and he saw an Egyptian smiting an Hebrew, one of his brethren.
12 And he looked this way and that way, and when he saw that there was no man, he smote the Egyptian,
13 and hid him in the sand. And he went out the second day, and, behold, two men of the Hebrews strove together : and he said to him that did the
14 wrong, Wherefore smitest thou thy fellow ? And he said, Who made thee a prince and a judge over us ? thinkest thou to kill me, as thou killedst the Egyptian ? And Moses feared, and said, Surely the
15 thing is known. Now when Pharaoh heard this thing, he sought to slay Moses. But Moses fled from the face of Pharaoh, and dwelt in the land of
16 Midian : and he sat down by a well. Now the priest of Midian had seven daughters : and they came and drew water, and filled the troughs to water their
17 father's flock. And the shepherds came and drove them away : but Moses stood up and helped them,
18 and watered their flock. And when they came to Reuel their father, he said, How is it that ye are
19 come so soon to-day ? And they said, An Egyptian delivered us out of the hand of the shepherds, and moreover he drew water for us, and watered the
20 flock. And he said unto his daughters, And where is he ? why is it that ye have left the man ? call
21 him, that he may eat bread. And Moses was content to dwell with the man : and he gave Moses
22 Zipporah his daughter. And she bare a son, and he called his name Gershom : for he said, I have been [e] a sojourner in a strange land.

23 And it came to pass in the course of those many

[16] Num. 10. 29. called also *Jethro*, or *Jether*, ch. 3. 1. & 4. 18. & 18. 1, &c.
[17] Gen. 31. 54. & 43. 25.
[18] ch. 4. 25. &. 18. 2.
[19] ch. 18. 3.
[20] Acts 7. 29. Heb. 11. 13, 14.
[21] ch. 7. 7. Acts 7. 30.

c Heb. *Mosheh*.
d Heb. *mashah*, to draw out.
e Heb. *Ger*.

the king of Egypt died: and the children of Israel
[22] sighed by reason of the bondage, and they cried, and
[23] their cry came up unto God by reason of the bondage.

24 And God [24] heard their groaning, and God [25] remembered his [26] covenant with Abraham, with Isaac, and with Jacob.

25 And God [27] looked upon the children of Israel, and God [28] had respect unto *them.*

CHAPTER III.

1 *Moses keepeth Jethro's flock.* 2 *God appeareth to him in a burning bush.* 9 *He sendeth him to deliver Israel.* 14 *The name of God.* 15 *His message to Israel.*

NOW Moses kept the flock of Jethro his father in law, [1] the priest of Midian: and he led the flock to the backside of the desert, and came to [2] the mountain of God, *even* to Horeb.

2 And [3] the angel of the LORD appeared unto him in a flame of fire out of the midst of a bush: and he looked, and, behold, the bush burned with fire, and the bush *was* not consumed.

3 And Moses said, I will now turn aside, and see this [4] great sight, why the bush is not burnt.

4 And when the LORD saw that he turned aside to see, God called [5] unto him out of the midst of the bush, and said, Moses, Moses. And he said, Here *am* I.

5 And he said, Draw not nigh hither: [6] put off thy shoes from off thy feet, for the place whereon thou standest *is* holy ground.

6 Moreover he said, [7] I *am* the God of thy father, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. And Moses hid his face; for [8] he was afraid to look upon God.

7 ¶ And the LORD said, [9] I have surely seen the affliction of my people which *are* in Egypt, and have heard their cry [10] by reason of their taskmasters; for [11] I know their sorrows;

8 And [12] I am come down to [13] deliver them out of the hand of the Egyptians, and to bring them up out of that land [14] unto a good land and a large, unto a land [15] flowing with milk and honey; unto the place of [16] the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites.

9 Now therefore, behold, [17] the cry of the children of Israel is come unto me: and I have also seen the [18] oppression wherewith the Egyptians oppress them.

10 [19] Come now therefore, and I will send thee unto Pharaoh, that thou mayest bring forth my people the children of Israel out of Egypt.

11 ¶ And Moses said unto God, [20] Who *am* I, that I should go unto Pharaoh, and that I should bring forth the children of Israel out of Egypt?

12 And he said, [21] Certainly I will be with thee; and this *shall be* a token unto thee, that I have sent thee: When thou hast brought forth the people out of Egypt, ye shall serve God upon this mountain.

13 And Moses said unto God, Behold, *when* I come unto the children of Israel, and shall say unto them,

days, that the king of Egypt died: and the children of Israel sighed by reason of the bondage, and they cried, and their cry came up unto God by reason of
24 the bondage. And God heard their groaning, and God remembered his covenant with Abraham, with
25 Isaac, and with Jacob. And God saw the children of Israel, and God took knowledge *of them.*

3 Now Moses was keeping the flock of Jethro his father in law, the priest of Midian: and he led the flock to the back of the wilderness, and came to
2 the mountain of God, unto Horeb. And the angel of the LORD appeared unto him in a flame of fire out of the midst of a bush: and he looked, and, behold, the bush burned with fire, and the bush was
3 not consumed. And Moses said, I will turn aside now, and see this great sight, why the bush is not
4 burnt. And when the LORD saw that he turned aside to see, God called unto him out of the midst of the bush, and said, Moses, Moses. And he said,
5 Here am I. And he said, Draw not nigh hither: put off thy shoes from off thy feet, for the place
6 whereon thou standest is holy ground. Moreover he said, I am the God of thy father, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. And Moses hid his face; for he was afraid to look
7 upon God. And the LORD said, I have surely seen the affliction of my people which are in Egypt, and have heard their cry by reason of their taskmasters;
8 for I know their sorrows; and I am come down to deliver them out of the hand of the Egyptians, and to bring them up out of that land unto a good land and a large, unto a land flowing with milk and honey; unto the place of the Canaanite, and the Hittite, and the Amorite, and the Perizzite, and the
9 Hivite, and the Jebusite. And now, behold, the cry of the children of Israel is come unto me: moreover I have seen the oppression wherewith the
10 Egyptians oppress them. Come now therefore, and I will send thee unto Pharaoh, that thou mayest bring forth my people the children of Israel out of
11 Egypt. And Moses said unto God, Who am I, that I should go unto Pharaoh, and that I should bring
12 forth the children of Israel out of Egypt? And he said, Certainly I will be with thee; and this shall be the token unto thee, that I have sent thee: when thou hast brought forth the people out of Egypt, ye
13 shall serve God upon this mountain. And Moses said unto God, Behold, when I come unto the children of Israel, and shall say unto them, The God

[22] Num. 20. 16. Deut. 26. 7. Ps. 12. 5.
[23] Gen. 18. 20. ch. 3. 9. & 22. 23, 27. Deut. 24. 15. Jam. 5. 4.
[24] ch. 6. 5.
[25] ch. 6. 5. Ps. 105. 8, 42. & 106. 45.
[26] Gen. 15. 14. & 46. 4.
[27] ch. 4. 31. 1 Sam. 1. 11. 2 Sam. 16. 12. Luke 1. 25.
[28] ch. 3. 7.
[1] ch. 2. 16.
[2] ch. 18. 5. 1 Kin. 19. 8.
[3] Deut. 33. 16. Is. 63. 9. Acts 7. 30.
[4] Ps. 111. 2. Acts 7. 31.
[5] Deut. 33. 16.
[6] ch. 19. 12. Josh. 5. 15. Acts 7. 33.
[7] ver. 15. Gen. 28. 13. ch. 4. 5. Matt. 22. 32. Mark 12. 26. Luke 20. 37. Acts 7. 32.
[8] So 1 Kin. 19. 13. Is. 6. 1, 5.
[9] ch. 2. 23, 24, 25. Neh. 9. 9. Ps. 106. 44. Acts 7. 34.
[10] ch. 1. 11.
[11] Gen. 18. 21. ch. 2. 25.
[12] Gen. 11. 5, 7. & 18. 21. & 50. 24.
[13] ch. 6. 6, 8. & 12. 51.
[14] Deut. 1. 25. & 8. 7, 8, 9.
[15] ver. 17. ch. 13. 5. & 33. 3. Num. 13. 27. Deut. 26. 9, 15. Jer. 11. 5. & 32. 22. Ezek. 20. 6.
[16] Gen. 15. 18.
[17] ch. 2. 23.
[18] ch. 1. 11, 13, 14, 22.
[19] Ps. 105. 26. Micah 6. 4.
[20] See ch. 6. 12. 1 Sam. 18. 18. Is. 6. 5, 8. Jer. 1. 6.
[21] Gen. 31. 3. Deut. 31. 23. Josh. 1. 5. Rom. 8. 31.

The God of your fathers hath sent me unto you; and they shall say to me, What *is* his name? what shall I say unto them?

14 And God said unto Moses, I AM THAT I AM: and he said, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, [22] I AM hath sent me unto you.

15 And God said moreover unto Moses, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, The LORD God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, hath sent me unto you: this *is* [23] my name for ever, and this *is* my memorial unto all generations.

16 Go, and [24] gather the elders of Israel together, and say unto them, The LORD God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, of Isaac, and of Jacob, appeared unto me, saying, [25] I have surely visited you, and *seen* that which is done to you in Egypt:

17 And I have said, [26] I will bring you up out of the affliction of Egypt unto the land of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, unto a land flowing with milk and honey.

18 And [27] they shall hearken to thy voice: and [28] thou shalt come, thou and the elders of Israel, unto the king of Egypt, and ye shall say unto him, The LORD God of the Hebrews hath [29] met with us: and now let us go, we beseech thee, three days' journey into the wilderness, that we may sacrifice to the LORD our God.

19 ¶ And I am sure that the king of Egypt [30] will not let you go, no, not by a mighty hand.

20 And I will [31] stretch out my hand, and smite Egypt with [32] all my wonders which I will do in the midst thereof: and [33] after that he will let you go.

21 And [34] I will give this people favour in the sight of the Egyptians: and it shall come to pass, that, when ye go, ye shall not go empty:

22 [35] But every woman shall borrow of her neighbour, and of her that sojourneth in her house, jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment: and ye shall put *them* upon your sons, and upon your daughters; and [36] ye shall spoil the Egyptians.

CHAPTER IV.

1 *Moses's rod is turned into a serpent.* 6 *His hand is leprous.* 10 *He is loth to be sent.* 14 *Aaron is appointed to assist him.* 18 *Moses departeth from Jethro.* 21 *God's message to Pharaoh.* 24 *Zipporah circumciseth her son.* 27 *Aaron is sent to meet Moses.* 31 *The people believeth them.*

AND Moses answered and said, But, behold, they will not believe me, nor hearken unto my voice: for they will say, The LORD hath not appeared unto thee.

2 And the LORD said unto him, What *is* that in thine hand? And he said, [1] A rod.

3 And he said, Cast it on the ground. And he cast it on the ground, and it became a serpent; and Moses fled from before it.

4 And the LORD said unto Moses, Put forth thine hand, and take it by the tail. And he put forth his hand, and caught it, and it became a rod in his hand:

5 That they may [2] believe that [3] the LORD God of their fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, hath appeared unto thee.

[22] ch. 6. 3. John 8. 58. 2 Cor. 1. 20. Heb. 13. 8. Rev. 1. 4.
[23] Ps. 135. 13. Hos. 12. 5.
[24] ch. 4. 29.
[25] Gen. 50. 24. ch. 2. 25. & 4. 31 Luke 1. 68.
[26] ver. 8. Gen. 15. 14, 16.
[27] ch. 4. 31.
[28] ch. 5. 1, 3.
[29] Num. 23. 3, 4, 15, 16.
[30] ch. 5. 2. & 7. 4.
[31] ch. 6. 6. & 7. 5. & 9. 15.
[32] ch. 7. 3. & 11. 9. Deut. 6. 22. Neh. 9. 10. Ps. 105. 27. & 135. 9. Jer. 32. 20. Acts 7. 36. See ch. 7. to ch. 13.
[33] ch. 12. 31.
[34] ch. 11. 3. & 12. 36. Ps. 106. 46. Pro. 16. 7.
[35] Gen. 15. 14. ch. 11. 2. & 12. 35, 36.
[36] Job 27. 17. Pro. 13. 22. Ezek. 39. 10.

of your fathers hath sent me unto you; and they shall say to me, What is his name? what shall I
14 say unto them? And God said unto Moses, [a] I AM THAT I AM: and he said, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, [b] I AM hath sent me unto you.
15 And God said moreover unto Moses, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, [c] The LORD, the God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, hath sent me unto you: this is my name for ever, and this is my
16 memorial unto all generations. Go, and gather the elders of Israel together, and say unto them, The LORD, the God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, of Isaac, and of Jacob, hath appeared unto me, saying, I have surely visited you, and *seen* that
17 which is done to you in Egypt: and I have said, I will bring you up out of the affliction of Egypt unto the land of the Canaanite, and the Hittite, and the Amorite, and the Perizzite, and the Hivite, and the Jebusite, unto a land flowing with milk and honey.
18 And they shall hearken to thy voice: and thou shalt come, thou and the elders of Israel, unto the king of Egypt, and ye shall say unto him, The LORD, the God of the Hebrews, hath met with us: and now let us go, we pray thee, three days' journey into the wilderness, that we may sacrifice to the
19 LORD our God. And I know that the king of Egypt will not give you leave to go, no, not by a
20 mighty hand. And I will put forth my hand, and smite Egypt with all my wonders which I will do in the midst thereof: and after that he will let you
21 go. And I will give this people favour in the sight of the Egyptians: and it shall come to pass, that,
22 when ye go, ye shall not go empty: but every woman shall ask of her neighbour, and of her that sojourneth in her house, jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment: and ye shall put them upon your sons, and upon your daughters; and ye shall
4 spoil the Egyptians. And Moses answered and said, But, behold, they will not believe me, nor hearken unto my voice: for they will say, The LORD hath
2 not appeared unto thee. And the LORD said unto him, What is that in thine hand? And he said, A
3 rod. And he said, Cast it on the ground. And he cast it on the ground, and it became a [a] serpent;
4 and Moses fled from before it. And the LORD said unto Moses, Put forth thine hand, and take it by the tail: (and he put forth his hand, and laid hold of
5 it, and it became a rod in his hand:) that they may believe that the LORD, the God of their fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of

[1] ver. 17, 20.
[2] ch. 19. 9.
[3] ch. 3. 15.
a Or, *I AM, BECAUSE I AM.* Or, *I AM WHO AM.* Or, *I WILL BE THAT I WILL BE.*
b Or, *I WILL BE.* Heb. *Ehyeh.*
c Heb. *Jehovah,* from the same root as *Ehyeh.*
a Heb. *nahash.*

6 ¶ And the LORD said furthermore unto him, Put now thine hand into thy bosom. And he put his hand into his bosom: and when he took it out, behold, his hand *was* leprous [4] as snow.

7 And he said, Put thine hand into thy bosom again. And he put his hand into his bosom again; and plucked it out of his bosom, and, behold, [5] it was turned again as his *other* flesh.

8 And it shall come to pass, if they will not believe thee, neither hearken to the voice of the first sign, that they will believe the voice of the latter sign.

9 And it shall come to pass, if they will not believe also these two signs, neither hearken unto thy voice, that thou shalt take of the water of the river, and pour *it* upon the dry *land*. and [6] the water which thou takest out of the river shall become blood upon the dry *land*.

10 ¶ And Moses said unto the LORD, O my Lord, I *am* not eloquent, neither heretofore, nor since thou hast spoken unto thy servant: but [7] I *am* slow of speech, and of a slow tongue.

11 And the LORD said unto him, [8] Who hath made man's mouth? or who maketh the dumb, or deaf, or the seeing, or the blind? have not I the LORD?

12 Now therefore go, and I will be [9] with thy mouth, and teach thee what thou shalt say.

13 And he said, O my Lord, [10] send, I pray thee, by the hand *of him whom* thou wilt send.

14 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Moses, and he said, *Is* not Aaron the Levite thy brother? I know that he can speak well. And also, behold, [11] he cometh forth to meet thee: and when he seeth thee, he will be glad in his heart.

15 And [12] thou shalt speak unto him, and [13] put words in his mouth: and I will be with thy mouth, and with his mouth, and [14] will teach you what ye shall do.

16 And he shall be thy spokesman unto the people: and he shall be, *even* he shall be to thee instead of a mouth, and [15] thou shalt be to him instead of God.

17 And thou shalt take [16] this rod in thine hand, wherewith thou shalt do signs.

18 ¶ And Moses went and returned to Jethro his father in law, and said unto him, Let me go, I pray thee, and return unto my brethren which *are* in Egypt, and see whether they be yet alive. And Jethro said to Moses, Go in peace.

19 And the LORD said unto Moses in Midian, Go, return into Egypt: for [17] all the men are dead which sought thy life.

20 And Moses took his wife and his sons, and set them upon an ass, and he returned to the land of Egypt: and Moses took [18] the rod of God in his hand.

21 And the LORD said unto Moses, When thou goest to return into Egypt, see that thou do all those [19] wonders before Pharaoh, which I have put in thine hand: but [20] I will harden his heart, that he shall not let the people go.

22 And thou shalt say unto Pharaoh, Thus saith the LORD, [21] Israel *is* my son, [22] *even* my firstborn:

23 And I say unto thee, Let my son go, that he may serve me: and if thou refuse to let him go, behold, [23] I will slay thy son, *even* thy firstborn.

6 Jacob, hath appeared unto thee. And the LORD said furthermore unto him, Put now thine hand into thy bosom. And he put his hand into his bosom: and when he took it out, behold, his hand was
7 leprous, as *white as* snow. And he said, Put thine hand into thy bosom again. (And he put his hand into his bosom again; and when he took it out of his bosom, behold, it was turned again as his *other*
8 flesh.) And it shall come to pass, if they will not believe thee, neither hearken to the voice of the first sign, that they will believe the voice of the
9 latter sign. And it shall come to pass, if they will not believe even these two signs, neither hearken unto thy voice, that thou shalt take of the water of the river, and pour it upon the dry land: and the water which thou takest out of the river shall be-
10 come blood upon the dry land. And Moses said unto the LORD, Oh Lord, I am not [b] eloquent, neither heretofore, nor since thou hast spoken unto thy servant: for I am slow of speech, and of a slow
11 tongue. And the LORD said unto him, Who hath made man's mouth? or who maketh *a man* dumb, or deaf, or seeing, or blind? is it not I the LORD?
12 Now therefore go, and I will be with thy mouth,
13 and teach thee what thou shalt speak. And he said, Oh Lord, send, I pray thee, by the hand of him
14 whom thou wilt send. And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Moses, and he said, Is there not Aaron thy brother the Levite? I know that he can speak well. And also, behold, he cometh forth to meet thee: and when he seeth thee, he will be
15 glad in his heart. And thou shalt speak unto him, and put the words in his mouth: and I will be with thy mouth, and with his mouth, and will teach you
16 what ye shall do. And he shall be thy spokesman unto the people: and it shall come to pass, that he shall be to thee a mouth, and thou shalt be to him
17 as God. And thou shalt take in thine hand this rod, wherewith thou shalt do the signs.

18 And Moses went and returned to [c] Jethro his father in law, and said unto him, Let me go, I pray thee, and return unto my brethren which are in Egypt, and see whether they be yet alive. And
19 Jethro said to Moses, Go in peace. And the LORD said unto Moses in Midian, Go, return into Egypt:
20 for all the men are dead which sought thy life. And Moses took his wife and his sons, and set them upon an ass, and he returned to the land of Egypt: and
21 Moses took the rod of God in his hand. And the LORD said unto Moses, When thou goest back into Egypt, see that thou do before Pharaoh all the wonders which I have put in thine hand: but I will [d] harden his heart, and he will not let the people go.
22 And thou shalt say unto Pharaoh, Thus saith the
23 LORD, Israel is my son, my firstborn: and I have said unto thee, Let my son go, that he may serve me; and thou hast refused to let him go: behold, I

---

[4] Num. 12. 10. 2 Kin. 5. 27.
[5] Num. 12. 13, 14. Deut. 32. 39. 2 Kin. 5. 14. Matt. 8. 3.
[6] ch. 7. 19.
[7] ch. 6. 12. Jer. 1. 6.
[8] Ps. 94. 9.
[9] Is. 50. 4. Jer. 1. 9. Matt. 10. 19. Mark 13. 11. Luke 12. 11, 12. & 21. 14, 15.
[10] See Jonah 1. 3.
[11] ver. 27. 1 Sam. 10. 2, 3, 5.
[12] ch. 7. 1, 2.
[13] Num. 22. 38. & 23. 5, 12, 16. Deut. 18. 18. Is. 51. 16. Jer. 1. 9.
[14] Deut. 5. 31.
[15] ch. 7. 1. & 18. 19.
[16] ver. 2.
[17] ch. 2. 15, 23. Matt. 2. 20.
[18] ch. 17. 9. Num. 20. 8, 9.
[19] ch. 3. 20.
[20] ch. 7. 3, 13. & 9. 12, 35. & 10. 1. & 14. 8. Deut. 2. 30. Josh. 11. 20. Is. 63. 17. John 12. 40. Rom. 9. 18.
[21] Hos. 11. 1. Rom. 9. 4. 2 Cor. 6. 18.
[22] Jer. 31. 9. Jam. 1. 18.
[23] ch. 11. 5. & 12. 29.

b Heb. *a man of words.*
c Heb. *Jether.*
d Heb. *make strong.*

24 ¶ And it came to pass by the way in the inn, that the LORD [24] met him, and sought to [25] kill him.

25 Then Zipporah took [26] a sharp stone, and cut off the foreskin of her son, and cast *it* at his feet, and said, Surely a bloody husband *art* thou to me.

26 So he let him go: then she said, A bloody husband *thou art*, because of the circumcision.

27 ¶ And the LORD said to Aaron, Go into the wilderness [27] to meet Moses. And he went, and met him in [28] the mount of God, and kissed him.

28 And Moses [29] told Aaron all the words of the LORD who had sent him, and all the [30] signs which he had commanded him.

29 ¶ And Moses and Aaron [31] went and gathered together all the elders of the children of Israel:

30 [32] And Aaron spake all the words which the LORD had spoken unto Moses, and did the signs in the sight of the people.

31 And the people [33] believed: and when they heard that the LORD had [34] visited the children of Israel, and that he [35] had looked upon their affliction, then [36] they bowed their heads and worshipped.

CHAPTER V.

1 *Pharaoh chideth Moses and Aaron for their message.* 5 *He increaseth the Israelites' task.* 15 *He checketh their complaints.* 20 *They cry out upon Moses and Aaron.* 22 *Moses complaineth to God.*

AND afterward Moses and Aaron went in, and told Pharaoh, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Let my people go, that they may hold [1] a feast unto me in the wilderness.

2 And Pharaoh said, [2] Who *is* the LORD, that I should obey his voice to let Israel go? I know not the LORD, [3] neither will I let Israel go.

3 And they said, [4] The God of the Hebrews hath met with us: let us go, we pray thee, three days' journey into the desert, and sacrifice unto the LORD our God; lest he fall upon us with pestilence, or with the sword.

4 And the king of Egypt said unto them, Wherefore do ye, Moses and Aaron, let the people from their works? get you unto your [5] burdens.

5 And Pharaoh said, Behold, the people of the land now *are* [6] many, and ye make them rest from their burdens.

6 And Pharaoh commanded the same day the [7] taskmasters of the people, and their officers, saying,

7 Ye shall no more give the people straw to make brick, as heretofore: let them go and gather straw for themselves.

8 And the tale of the bricks, which they did make heretofore, ye shall lay upon them; ye shall not diminish *ought* thereof: for they *be* idle; therefore they cry, saying, Let us go *and* sacrifice to our God.

9 Let there more work be laid upon the men, that they may labour therein; and let them not regard vain words.

10 ¶ And the taskmasters of the people went out, and their officers, and they spake to the people, saying, Thus saith Pharaoh, I will not give you straw.

11 Go ye, get you straw where ye can find it: yet not ought of your work shall be diminished.

12 So the people were scattered abroad throughout all the land of Egypt to gather stubble instead of straw.

13 And the taskmasters hasted *them*, saying, Fulfil your works, *your* daily tasks, as when there was straw.

[24] Num. 22. 22.
[25] Gen. 17. 14.
[26] Josh. 5. 2, 3.
[27] ver. 14.
[28] ch. 3. 1.
[29] ver. 15, 16.
[30] ver. 8, 9.
[31] ch. 3. 16.
[32] ver. 16.
[33] ver. 8, 9. ch. 3. 18.
[34] ch. 3. 16.
[35] ch. 2. 25. & 3. 7.
[36] Gen. 24. 26. ch. 12. 27. 1 Chr. 29. 20.
[1] ch. 10. 9.

24 will slay thy son, thy firstborn. And it came to pass
on the way at the lodging place, that the LORD met
25 him, and sought to kill him. Then Zipporah took a
flint, and cut off the foreskin of her son, and [e] cast
it at his feet; and she said, Surely a bridegroom of
26 blood art thou to me. So he let him alone. Then
she said, [f] A bridegroom of blood *art thou*, because
of the circumcision.
27 And the LORD said to Aaron, Go into the wilder-
ness to meet Moses. And he went, and met him in
28 the mountain of God, and kissed him. And Moses
told Aaron all the words of the LORD wherewith he
had sent him, and all the signs wherewith he had
29 charged him. And Moses and Aaron went and
gathered together all the elders of the children of
30 Israel: and Aaron spake all the words which the
LORD had spoken unto Moses, and did the signs in
31 the sight of the people. And the people believed:
and when they heard that the LORD had visited the
children of Israel, and that he had seen their afflic-
tion, then they bowed their heads and worshipped.
5 And afterward Moses and Aaron came, and said
unto Pharaoh, Thus saith the LORD, the God of Is-
rael, Let my people go, that they may hold a feast
2 unto me in the wilderness. And Pharaoh said, Who
is the LORD, that I should hearken unto his voice
to let Israel go? I know not the LORD, and more-
3 over I will not let Israel go. And they said, The
God of the Hebrews hath met with us: let us go,
we pray thee, three days' journey into the wilder-
ness, and sacrifice unto the LORD our God; lest he
fall upon us with pestilence, or with the sword.
4 And the king of Egypt said unto them, Wherefore
do ye, Moses and Aaron, loose the people from their
5 works? get you unto your burdens. And Pharaoh
said, Behold, the people of the land are now many,
6 and ye make them rest from their burdens. And
the same day Pharaoh commanded the taskmasters
7 of the people, and their officers, saying, Ye shall no
more give the people straw to make brick, as hereto-
fore: let them go and gather straw for themselves.
8 And the tale of the bricks, which they did make
heretofore, ye shall lay upon them; ye shall not
diminish aught thereof: for they be idle; therefore
they cry, saying, Let us go and sacrifice to our God.
9 Let heavier work be laid upon the men, that they
may labour therein; and let them not regard lying
10 words. And the taskmasters of the people went
out, and their officers, and they spake to the people,
saying, Thus saith Pharaoh, I will not give you
11 straw. Go yourselves, get you straw where ye can
find it: for nought of your work shall be diminished.
12 So the people were scattered abroad throughout
all the land of Egypt to gather stubble for straw.
13 And the taskmasters were urgent, saying, Fulfil
your works, *your* daily tasks, as when there was

[2] 2 Kin. 18. 35. Job 21. 15.
[3] ch. 3. 19.
[4] ch. 3. 18.
[5] ch. 1. 11.
[6] ch. 1. 7, 9.
[7] ch. 1. 11.

e Heb. *made it touch.*

f Or, *A bridegroom of blood in regard of the circumcision.*

14 And the officers of the children of Israel, which Pharaoh's taskmasters had set over them, were beaten, *and* demanded, Wherefore have ye not fulfilled your task in making brick both yesterday and to day, as heretofore?

15 ¶ Then the officers of the children of Israel came and cried unto Pharaoh, saying, Wherefore dealest thou thus with thy servants?

16 There is no straw given unto thy servants, and they say to us, Make brick: and, behold, thy servants *are* beaten; but the fault *is* in thine own people.

17 But he said, Ye *are* idle, *ye are* idle: therefore ye say, Let us go *and* do sacrifice to the LORD.

18 Go therefore now, *and* work; for there shall no straw be given you, yet shall ye deliver the tale of bricks.

19 And the officers of the children of Israel did see *that* they *were* in evil *case*, after it was said, Ye shall not minish *ought* from your bricks of your daily task.

20 ¶ And they met Moses and Aaron, who stood in the way, as they came forth from Pharaoh:

21 [8] And they said unto them, The LORD look upon you, and judge; because ye have made our savour to be abhorred in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of his servants, to put a sword in their hand to slay us.

22 And Moses returned unto the LORD, and said, Lord, wherefore hast thou *so* evil entreated this people? why *is* it *that* thou hast sent me?

23 For since I came to Pharaoh to speak in thy name, he hath done evil to this people; neither hast thou delivered thy people at all.

CHAPTER VI.

1 *God reneweth his promise by his name JEHOVAH.* 14 *The genealogy of Reuben,* 15 *of Simeon,* 16 *of Levi, of whom came Moses and Aaron.*

THEN the LORD said unto Moses, Now shalt thou see what I will do to Pharaoh: for [1] with a strong hand shall he let them go, and with a strong hand [2] shall he drive them out of his land.

2 And God spake unto Moses, and said unto him, I *am* the LORD:

3 And I appeared unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob, by *the name of* [3] God Almighty, but by my name [4] JEHOVAH was I not known to them.

4 [5] And I have also established my covenant with them, [6] to give them the land of Canaan, the land of their pilgrimage, wherein they were strangers.

5 And [7] I have also heard the groaning of the children of Israel, whom the Egyptians keep in bondage; and I have remembered my covenant.

6 Wherefore say unto the children of Israel, [8] I *am* the LORD, and [9] I will bring you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians, and I will rid you out of their bondage, and I will [10] redeem you with a stretched out arm, and with great judgments:

7 And I will [11] take you to me for a people, and [12] I will be to you a God: and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD your God, which bringeth you out [13] from under the burdens of the Egyptians.

8 And I will bring you in unto the land, concerning the which I did [14] swear to give it to Abraham, to Isaac,

14 straw. And the officers of the children of Israel, which Pharaoh's taskmasters had set over them, were beaten, [a] and demanded, Wherefore have ye not fulfilled your task both yesterday and to-day, in
15 making brick as heretofore? Then the officers of the children of Israel came and cried unto Pharaoh, saying, Wherefore dealest thou thus with thy ser-
16 vants? There is no straw given unto thy servants, and they say to us, Make brick: and, behold, thy servants are beaten; but the fault is in thine own
17 people. But he said, Ye are idle, ye are idle: therefore ye say, Let us go and sacrifice to the LORD.
18 Go therefore now, and work; for there shall no straw be given you, yet shall ye deliver the tale of
19 bricks. And the officers of the children of Israel did see that they [b] were in evil case, when it was said, Ye shall not minish aught from your bricks,
20 *your* daily tasks. And they met Moses and Aaron, who stood in the way, as they came forth from Pha-
21 raoh: and they said unto them, The LORD look upon you, and judge; because ye have made our savour to be abhorred in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of his servants, to put a sword in their
22 hand to slay us. And Moses returned unto the LORD, and said, Lord, wherefore hast thou evil entreated this people? why is it that thou hast sent
23 me? For since I came to Pharaoh to speak in thy name, he hath evil entreated this people; neither
6 hast thou delivered thy people at all. And the LORD said unto Moses, Now shalt thou see what I will do to Pharaoh: for by a strong hand shall he let them go, and by a strong hand shall he drive them out of his land.

2 And God spake unto Moses, and said unto him,
3 I am JEHOVAH: and I appeared unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob, as [a] God Almighty, but [b] by
4 my name JEHOVAH I was not [c] known to them. And I have also established my covenant with them, to give them the land of Canaan, the land of their
5 sojournings, wherein they sojourned. And moreover I have heard the groaning of the children of Israel, whom the Egyptians keep in bondage; and
6 I have remembered my covenant. Wherefore say unto the children of Israel, I am Jehovah, and I will bring you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians, and I will rid you out of their bondage, and I will redeem you with a stretched out arm,
7 and with great judgements: and I will take you to me for a people, and I will be to you a God: and ye shall know that I am Jehovah your God, which bringeth you out from under the burdens of the
8 Egyptians. And I will bring you in unto the land, concerning which I lifted up my hand to give it to

[1] ch. 3. 19.
[2] ch. 11. 1. & 12. 31, 33, 39.
[3] Gen. 17. 1. & 35. 11. & 48. 3.
[4] ch. 3. 14. Ps. 68. 4. & 83. 18. John 8. 58. Rev. 1. 4.
[5] Gen. 15. 18. & 17. 4, 7.
[6] Gen. 17. 8. & 28. 4.
[7] ch. 2. 24.
[8] ver. 2, 8, 29.
[9] ch. 3. 17. & 7. 4. Deut. 26. 8. Ps. 81. 6. & 136. 11, 12.
[10] ch. 15. 13. Deut. 7. 8. 1 Chr. 17. 21. Neh. 1. 10.
[11] Deut. 4. 20. & 7. 6. & 14. 2. & 26. 18. 2 Sam. 7. 24.
[12] Gen. 17. 7, 8. ch. 29. 45, 46. Deut. 29. 13. Rev. 21. 7.
[13] ch. 5. 4, 5. Ps. 81. 6.
[14] Gen. 15. 18. & 26. 3. & 28. 13. & 35. 12.
a Heb. *saying.*
b Or, *were set on mischief, when they said.*
a Heb. *El Shaddai.*
b Or, *as to.*
c Or, *made known.*

and to Jacob; and I will give it you for an heritage: I *am* the LORD.

9 ¶ And Moses spake so unto the children of Israel: [15] but they hearkened not unto Moses for anguish of spirit, and for cruel bondage.

10 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

11 Go in, speak unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, that he let the children of Israel go out of his land.

12 And Moses spake before the LORD, saying, Behold, the children of Israel have [16] not hearkened unto me; how then shall Pharaoh hear me, [17] who *am* of uncircumcised lips?

13 And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, and gave them a charge unto the children of Israel, and unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, to bring the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt.

14 ¶ These *be* the heads of their fathers' houses: [18] The sons of Reuben the firstborn of Israel; Hanoch, and Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi: these *be* the families of Reuben.

15 [19] And the sons of Simeon; Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ohad, and Jachin, and Zohar, and Shaul the son of a Canaanitish woman: these *are* the families of Simeon.

16 ¶ And these *are* the names of [20] the sons of Levi according to their generations; Gershon, and Kohath, and Merari: and the years of the life of Levi *were* an hundred thirty and seven years.

17 [21] The sons of Gershon; Libni, and Shimi, according to their families.

18 And [22] the sons of Kohath; Amram, and Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel: and the years of the life of Kohath *were* an hundred thirty and three years.

19 And [23] the sons of Merari; Mahali and Mushi: these *are* the families of Levi according to their generations.

20 And [24] Amram took him Jochebed his father's sister to wife; and she bare him Aaron and Moses: and the years of the life of Amram *were* an hundred and thirty and seven years.

21 ¶ And [25] the sons of Izhar; Korah, and Nepheg, and Zichri.

22 And [26] the sons of Uzziel; Mishael, and Elzaphan, and Zithri.

23 And Aaron took him Elisheba, daughter of [27] Amminadab, sister of Naashon, to wife; and she bare him [28] Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

24 And the [29] sons of Korah; Assir, and Elkanah, and Abiasaph: these *are* the families of the Korhites.

25 And Eleazar Aaron's son took him *one* of the daughters of Putiel to wife; and [30] she bare him Phinehas: these *are* the heads of the fathers of the Levites according to their families.

26 These *are* that Aaron and Moses, [31] to whom the LORD said, Bring out the children of Israel from the land of Egypt according to their [32] armies.

27 These *are* they which [33] spake to Pharaoh king of Egypt, [34] to bring out the children of Israel from Egypt: these *are* that Moses and Aaron.

28 ¶ And it came to pass on the day *when* the LORD spake unto Moses in the land of Egypt,

[15] ch. 5. 21.
[16] ver. 9.
[17] ver. 30. ch. 4. 10. Jer. 1. 6.
[18] Gen. 46. 9. 1 Chr. 5. 3.
[19] Gen. 46. 10. 1 Chr. 4. 24.
[20] Gen. 46. 11. Num. 3. 17. 1 Chr. 6. 1, 16.
[21] 1 Chr. 6. 17. & 23. 7.
[22] Num. 26. 57. 1 Chr. 6. 2, 18.
[23] 1 Chr. 6. 19. & 23. 21.
[24] ch. 2. 1, 2. Num. 26. 59.

Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob; and I will give it
9 you for an heritage: I am Jehovah. And Moses spake so unto the children of Israel: but they hearkened not unto Moses for [d] anguish of spirit, and for cruel bondage.
10 11 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Go in, speak unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, that he let the
12 children of Israel go out of his land. And Moses spake before the LORD, saying, Behold, the children of Israel have not hearkened unto me; how then shall Pharaoh hear me, who am of uncircumcised
13 lips? And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, and gave them a charge unto the children of Israel, and unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, to bring the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt.

14 These are the heads of their fathers' houses: the sons of Reuben the firstborn of Israel; Hanoch, and Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi: these are the families of
15 Reuben. And the sons of Simeon; Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ohad, and Jachin, and Zohar, and Shaul the son of a Canaanitish woman: these are the fa-
16 milies of Simeon. And these are the names of the sons of Levi according to their generations; Gershon, and Kohath, and Merari: and the years of the life of Levi were an hundred thirty and seven
17 years. The sons of Gershon; Libni and Shimei, ac-
18 cording to their families. And the sons of Kohath; Amram, and Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel: and the years of the life of Kohath were an hundred
19 thirty and three years. And the sons of Merari; Mahli and Mushi. These are the families of the
20 Levites according to their generations. And Amram took him Jochebed his father's sister to wife; and she bare him Aaron and Moses: and the years of the life of Amram were an hundred and thirty
21 and seven years. And the sons of Izhar; Korah,
22 and Nepheg, and Zichri. And the sons of Uzziel;
23 Mishael, and Elzaphan, and Sithri. And Aaron took him Elisheba, the daughter of Amminadab, the sister of Nahshon, to wife; and she bare him Nadab
24 and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar. And the sons of Korah; Assir, and Elkanah, and Abiasaph; these
25 are the families of the Korahites. And Eleazar Aaron's son took him one of the daughters of Putiel to wife; and she bare him Phinehas. These are the heads of the fathers' *houses* of the Levites ac-
26 cording to their families. These are that Aaron and Moses, to whom the LORD said, Bring out the children of Israel from the land of Egypt according
27 to their hosts. These are they which spake to Pharaoh king of Egypt, to bring out the children of Israel from Egypt: these are that Moses and Aaron.

28 And it came to pass on the day when the LORD

[25] Num. 16. 1. 1 Chr. 6. 37, 38.
[26] Lev. 10. 4. Num. 3. 30.
[27] Ruth 4. 19, 20. 1 Chr. 2. 10. Matt. 1. 4.
[28] Lev. 10. 1. Num. 3. 2. & 26. 60. 1 Chr. 6. 3. & 24. 1.
[29] Num. 26. 11.
[30] Num. 25. 7, 11. Josh. 24. 33.
[31] ver. 13.
[32] ch. 7. 4. & 12. 17, 51. Num. 33. 1.
[33] ch. 5. 1, 3. & 7. 10.
[34] ver. 13. ch. 32. 7. & 33. 1. Ps. 77. 20.
[d] Or, *impatience.* Heb. *shortness of spirit.*

29 That the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, [35] I *am* the LORD: [36] speak thou unto Pharaoh king of Egypt all that I say unto thee.

30 And Moses said before the LORD, Behold, [37] I *am* of uncircumcised lips, and how shall Pharaoh hearken unto me?

CHAPTER VII.

1 *Moses is encouraged to go to Pharaoh.* 7 *His age.* 8 *His rod is turned into a serpent.* 11 *The sorcerers do the like.* 13 *Pharaoh's heart is hardened.* 14 *God's message to Pharaoh.* 19 *The river is turned into blood.*

AND the LORD said unto Moses, See, I have made thee [1] a god to Pharaoh: and Aaron thy brother shall be [2] thy prophet.

2 Thou [3] shalt speak all that I command thee: and Aaron thy brother shall speak unto Pharaoh, that he send the children of Israel out of his land.

3 And [4] I will harden Pharaoh's heart, and [5] multiply my [6] signs and my wonders in the land of Egypt.

4 But Pharaoh shall not hearken unto you, [7] that I may lay my hand upon Egypt, and bring forth mine armies, *and* my people the children of Israel, out of the land of Egypt [8] by great judgments.

5 And the Egyptians [9] shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I [10] stretch forth mine hand upon Egypt, and bring out the children of Israel from among them.

6 And Moses and Aaron [11] did as the LORD commanded them, so did they.

7 And Moses *was* [12] fourscore years old, and Aaron fourscore and three years old, when they spake unto Pharaoh.

8 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,

9 When Pharaoh shall speak unto you, saying, [13] Shew a miracle for you: then thou shalt say unto Aaron, [14] Take thy rod, and cast *it* before Pharaoh, *and* it shall become a serpent.

10 ¶ And Moses and Aaron went in unto Pharaoh, and they did so [15] as the LORD had commanded: and Aaron cast down his rod before Pharaoh, and before his servants, and it [16] became a serpent.

11 Then Pharaoh also [17] called the wise men and [18] the sorcerers: now the magicians of Egypt, they also [19] did in like manner with their enchantments.

12 For they cast down every man his rod, and they became serpents: but Aaron's rod swallowed up their rods.

13 And he hardened Pharaoh's heart, that he hearkened not unto them; [20] as the LORD had said.

14 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, [21] Pharaoh's heart *is* hardened, he refuseth to let the people go.

15 Get thee unto Pharaoh in the morning; lo, he goeth out unto the water; and thou shalt stand by the river's brink against he come; and [22] the rod which was turned to a serpent shalt thou take in thine hand.

16 And thou shalt say unto him, [23] The LORD God of the Hebrews hath sent me unto thee, saying, Let my people go, [24] that they may serve me in the wilderness: and, behold, hitherto thou wouldest not hear.

17 Thus saith the LORD, In this [25] thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD: behold, I will smite with the rod

29 spake unto Moses in the land of Egypt, that the
LORD spake unto Moses, saying, I am the LORD:
speak thou unto Pharaoh king of Egypt all that I
30 speak unto thee. And Moses said before the LORD,
Behold, I am of uncircumcised lips, and how shall
7 Pharaoh hearken unto me? And the LORD said
unto Moses, See, I have made thee a god to Pharaoh: and Aaron thy brother shall be thy prophet.
2 Thou shalt speak all that I command thee: and
Aaron thy brother shall speak unto Pharaoh, that
he let the children of Israel go out of his land.
3 And I will harden Pharaoh's heart, and multiply
my signs and my wonders in the land of Egypt.
4 But Pharaoh will not hearken unto you, and I will
lay my hand upon Egypt, and bring forth my hosts,
my people the children of Israel, out of the land of
5 Egypt by great judgements. And the Egyptians
shall know that I am the LORD, when I stretch
forth mine hand upon Egypt, and bring out the
6 children of Israel from among them. And Moses
and Aaron did so; as the LORD commanded them,
7 so did they. And Moses was fourscore years old,
and Aaron fourscore and three years old, when they
spake unto Pharaoh.

8 And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron,
9 saying, When Pharaoh shall speak unto you, saying,
Shew a wonder for you: then thou shalt say unto
Aaron, Take thy rod, and cast it down before Pha-
10 raoh, that it become a [a] serpent. And Moses and
Aaron went in unto Pharaoh, and they did so, as the
LORD had commanded: and Aaron cast down his
rod before Pharaoh and before his servants, and it
11 became a serpent. Then Pharaoh also called for
the wise men and the sorcerers: and they also, the
[b] magicians of Egypt, did in like manner with their
12 [c] enchantments. For they cast down every man his
rod, and they became serpents: but Aaron's rod
13 swallowed up their rods. And Pharaoh's heart [d] was
hardened, and he hearkened not unto them; as the
LORD had spoken.

14 And the LORD said unto Moses, Pharaoh's heart
15 is [e] stubborn, he refuseth to let the people go. Get
thee unto Pharaoh in the morning; lo, he goeth
out unto the water; and thou shalt stand by the
river's brink to meet him; and the rod which was
turned to a [f] serpent shalt thou take in thine hand.
16 And thou shalt say unto him, The LORD, the God of
the Hebrews, hath sent me unto thee, saying, Let
my people go, that they may serve me in the wil-
derness: and, behold, hitherto thou hast not hark-
17 ened. Thus saith the LORD, In this thou shalt know
that I am the LORD: behold, I will smite with the

---

[35] ver. 2.
[36] ver. 11. ch. 7. 2.
[37] ver. 12. ch. 4. 10.
[1] ch. 4. 16. Jer. 1. 10.
[2] ch. 4. 16.
[3] ch. 4. 15.
[4] ch. 4. 21.
[5] ch. 11. 9.
[6] ch. 4. 7.
[7] ch. 10. 1. & 11. 9.
[8] ch. 6. 6.
[9] ver. 17. ch. 8. 22. & 14. 4, 18. Ps. 9. 16.
[10] ch. 3. 20.
[11] ver. 2.
[12] Deut. 29. 5. & 31. 2. & 34. 7. Acts 7. 23, 30.
[13] Is. 7. 11. John 2. 18. & 6. 30.
[14] ch. 4. 2, 17.
[15] ver. 9.
[16] ch. 4. 3.
[17] Gen. 41. 8.
[18] 2 Tim. 3. 8.
[19] ver. 22. ch. 8. 7, 18.
[20] ver. 4. ch. 4. 21.
[21] ch. 8. 15. & 10. 1, 20, 27.
[22] ver. 10. ch. 4. 2, 3.
[23] ch. 3. 18.
[24] ch. 3. 12, 18. & 5. 1, 3.
[25] ver. 5. ch. 5. 2.
a Heb. *tannin*, any large reptile; and so in vv. 10, 12.
b See Gen. 41. 8.
c Or, *secret arts.*
d Heb. *was strong.*
e Heb. *heavy.*
f See ch. 4. 3.

that *is* in mine hand upon the waters which *are* in the river, and [26] they shall be turned [27] to blood.

18 And the fish that *is* in the river shall die, and the river shall stink; and the Egyptians shall [28] lothe to drink of the water of the river.

19 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, Say unto Aaron, Take thy rod, and [29] stretch out thine hand upon the waters of Egypt, upon their streams, upon their rivers, and upon their ponds, and upon all their pools of water, that they may become blood; and *that* there may be blood throughout all the land of Egypt, both in *vessels of* wood, and in *vessels of* stone.

20 And Moses and Aaron did so, as the LORD commanded; and he [30] lifted up the rod, and smote the waters that *were* in the river, in the sight of Pharaoh, and in the sight of his servants; and all the [31] waters that *were* in the river were turned to blood.

21 And the fish that *was* in the river died; and the river stank, and the Egyptians [32] could not drink of the water of the river; and there was blood throughout all the land of Egypt.

22 [33] And the magicians of Egypt did so with their enchantments: and Pharaoh's heart was hardened, neither did he hearken unto them; [34] as the LORD had said.

23 And Pharaoh turned and went into his house, neither did he set his heart to this also.

24 And all the Egyptians digged round about the river for water to drink; for they could not drink of the water of the river.

25 And seven days were fulfilled, after that the LORD had smitten the river.

CHAPTER VIII.

1 *Frogs are sent.* 8 *Pharaoh sueth to Moses,* 12 *and Moses by prayer removeth them away.* 16 *The dust is turned into lice, which the magicians could not do.* 20 *The swarms of flies.* 25 *Pharaoh inclineth to let the people go,* 32 *but yet is hardened.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, Go unto Pharaoh, and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Let my people go, [1] that they may serve me.

2 And if thou [2] refuse to let *them* go, behold, I will smite all thy borders with [3] frogs:

3 And the river shall bring forth frogs abundantly, which shall go up and come into thine house, and into [4] thy bedchamber, and upon thy bed, and into the house of thy servants, and upon thy people, and into thine ovens, and into thy kneadingtroughs:

4 And the frogs shall come up both on thee, and upon thy people, and upon all thy servants.

5 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, Say unto Aaron, [5] Stretch forth thine hand with thy rod over the streams, over the rivers, and over the ponds, and cause frogs to come up upon the land of Egypt.

6 And Aaron stretched out his hand over the waters of Egypt; and [6] the frogs came up, and covered the land of Egypt.

7 [7] And the magicians did so with their enchantments, and brought up frogs upon the land of Egypt.

8 ¶ Then Pharaoh called for Moses and Aaron, and said, [8] Intreat the LORD, that he may take away the frogs from me, and from my people; and I will let the people go, that they may do sacrifice unto the LORD.

9 And Moses said unto Pharaoh, Glory over me:

[26] ch. 4. 9.
[27] Rev. 16. 4, 6.
[28] ver. 24.
[29] ch. 8. 5, 6, 16. & 9. 22. & 10. 12, 21. & 14. 21, 26.
[30] ch. 17. 5.
[31] Ps. 78. 44. & 105. 29.
[32] ver. 18.
[33] ver. 11.
[34] ver. 3.
[1] ch. 3. 12, 18.
[2] ch. 7. 14. & 9. 2.
[3] Rev. 16. 13.

rod that is in mine hand upon the waters which are
18 in the river, and they shall be turned to blood. And the fish that is in the river shall die, and the river shall stink; and the Egyptians shall loathe to drink
19 water from the river. And the LORD said unto Moses, Say unto Aaron, Take thy rod, and stretch out thine hand over the waters of Egypt, over their rivers, over their [g] streams, and over their pools, and over all their ponds of water, that they may become blood; and there shall be blood throughout all the land of Egypt, both in vessels of wood and
20 in vessels of stone. And Moses and Aaron did so, as the LORD commanded; and he lifted up the rod, and smote the waters that were in the river, in the sight of Pharaoh, and in the sight of his servants; and all the waters that were in the river
21 were turned to blood. And the fish that was in the river died; and the river stank, and the Egyptians could not drink water from the river; and the
22 blood was throughout all the land of Egypt. And the magicians of Egypt did in like manner with their enchantments: and Pharaoh's heart [h] was hardened, and he hearkened not unto them; as the LORD
23 had spoken. And Pharaoh turned and went into his house, neither did he [i] lay even this to heart.
24 And all the Egyptians digged round about the river for water to drink; for they could not drink of the
25 water of the river. And seven days were fulfilled, after that the LORD had smitten the river.

8 * And the LORD spake unto Moses, Go in unto Pharaoh, and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD,
2 Let my people go, that they may serve me. And if thou refuse to let them go, behold, I will smite all
3 thy borders with frogs: and the river shall swarm with frogs, which shall go up and come into thine house, and into thy bedchamber, and upon thy bed, and into the house of thy servants, and upon thy people, and into thine ovens, and into thy kneading-
4 troughs: and the frogs shall come up both upon thee, and upon thy people, and upon all thy ser-
5 vants. † And the LORD said unto Moses, Say unto Aaron, Stretch forth thine hand with thy rod over the rivers, over the [a] streams, and over the pools, and cause frogs to come up upon the land of Egypt.
6 And Aaron stretched out his hand over the waters of Egypt; and the frogs came up, and covered the
7 land of Egypt. And the magicians did in like manner with their enchantments, and brought up frogs
8 upon the land of Egypt. Then Pharaoh called for Moses and Aaron, and said, Intreat the LORD, that he take away the frogs from me, and from my people; and I will let the people go, that they may
9 sacrifice unto the LORD. And Moses said unto Pharaoh, Have thou this glory over me: against

[4] Ps. 105. 30.
[5] ch. 7. 19.
[6] Ps. 78. 45. & 105. 30.
[7] ch. 7. 11.
[8] ch. 9. 28. & 10. 17. Num. 21. 7. 1 Kin. 13. 6. Acts 8. 24.
[g] Or, *canals.*
[h] Heb. *was strong.*
[i] Heb. *set his heart even to this.*
* [Ch. 7. 26. in Heb.]
† [Ch. 8. 1. in Heb.]
[a] Or, *canals.*

when shall I intreat for thee, and for thy servants, and for thy people, to destroy the frogs from thee and thy houses, *that* they may remain in the river only?

10 And he said, To morrow. And he said, *Be it* according to thy word: that thou mayest know that [9] *there is* none like unto the LORD our God.

11 And the frogs shall depart from thee, and from thy houses, and from thy servants, and from thy people; they shall remain in the river only.

12 And Moses and Aaron went out from Pharaoh: and Moses [10] cried unto the LORD because of the frogs which he had brought against Pharaoh.

13 And the LORD did according to the word of Moses; and the frogs died out of the houses, out of the villages, and out of the fields.

14 And they gathered them together upon heaps: and the land stank.

15 But when Pharaoh saw that there was [11] respite, [12] he hardened his heart, and hearkened not unto them; as the LORD had said.

16 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Say unto Aaron, Stretch out thy rod, and smite the dust of the land, that it may become lice throughout all the land of Egypt.

17 And they did so; for Aaron stretched out his hand with his rod, and smote the dust of the earth, and [13] it became lice in man, and in beast; all the dust of the land became lice throughout all the land of Egypt.

18 And [14] the magicians did so with their enchantments to bring forth lice, but they [15] could not: so there were lice upon man, and upon beast.

19 Then the magicians said unto Pharaoh, This *is* [16] the finger of God: and Pharaoh's [17] heart was hardened, and he hearkened not unto them; as the LORD had said.

20 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, [18] Rise up early in the morning, and stand before Pharaoh; lo, he cometh forth to the water; and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD, [19] Let my people go, that they may serve me.

21 Else, if thou wilt not let my people go, behold, I will send swarms *of flies* upon thee, and upon thy servants, and upon thy people, and into thy houses: and the houses of the Egyptians shall be full of swarms *of flies*, and also the ground whereon they *are*.

22 And [20] I will sever in that day the land of Goshen, in which my people dwell, that no swarms *of flies* shall be there; to the end thou mayest know that I *am* the LORD in the midst of the earth.

23 And I will put a division between my people and thy people: to morrow shall this sign be.

24 And the LORD did so; and [21] there came a grievous swarm *of flies* into the house of Pharaoh, and *into* his servants' houses, and into all the land of Egypt: the land was corrupted by reason of the swarm *of flies*.

25 ¶ And Pharaoh called for Moses and for Aaron, and said, Go ye, sacrifice to your God in the land.

26 And Moses said, It is not meet so to do; for we shall sacrifice [22] the abomination of the Egyptians to the LORD our God: lo, shall we sacrifice the abomination of the Egyptians before their eyes, and will they not stone us?

what time shall I intreat for thee, and for thy servants, and for thy people, that the frogs be destroyed from thee and thy houses, and remain in the
10 river only? And he said, Against to-morrow. And he said, Be it according to thy word: that thou mayest know that there is none like unto the LORD our God.
11 And the frogs shall depart from thee, and from thy houses, and from thy servants, and from thy people;
12 they shall remain in the river only. And Moses and Aaron went out from Pharaoh: and Moses cried unto the LORD concerning the frogs [b] which he had
13 brought upon Pharaoh. And the LORD did according to the word of Moses; and the frogs died out of the houses, out of the courts, and out of the
14 fields. And they gathered them together in heaps:
15 and the land stank. But when Pharaoh saw that there was respite, he [c] hardened his heart, and hearkened not unto them; as the LORD had spoken.

16 And the LORD said unto Moses, Say unto Aaron, Stretch out thy rod, and smite the dust of the earth, that it may become [d] lice throughout all the land of
17 Egypt. And they did so; and Aaron stretched out his hand with his rod, and smote the dust of the earth, and there were lice upon man, and upon beast; all the dust of the earth became lice through-
18 out all the land of Egypt. And the magicians did so with their enchantments to bring forth lice, but they could not: and there were lice upon man, and
19 upon beast. Then the magicians said unto Pharaoh, This is the finger of God: and Pharaoh's heart [e] was hardened, and he hearkened not unto them; as the LORD had spoken.

20 And the LORD said unto Moses, Rise up early in the morning, and stand before Pharaoh; lo, he cometh forth to the water; and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Let my people go, that they may
21 serve me. Else, if thou wilt not let my people go, behold, I will send swarms of flies upon thee, and upon thy servants, and upon thy people, and into thy houses: and the houses of the Egyptians shall be full of swarms of flies, and also the ground
22 whereon they are. And I will sever in that day the land of Goshen, in which my people dwell, that no swarms of flies shall be there; to the end thou mayest know that I am the LORD in the midst of
23 the earth. And I will [f] put a division between my people and thy people: by to-morrow shall this sign
24 be. And the LORD did so; and there came grievous swarms of flies into the house of Pharaoh, and into his servants' houses: and in all the land of Egypt the land was [g] corrupted by reason of the
25 swarms of flies. And Pharaoh called for Moses and for Aaron, and said, Go ye, sacrifice to your
26 God in the land. And Moses said, It is not meet so to do; for we shall sacrifice the abomination of the Egyptians to the LORD our God: lo, shall we sacrifice the abomination of the Egyptians before

[9] ch. 9. 14. Deut. 33. 26. 2 Sam. 7. 22. 1 Chr. 17. 20. Ps. 86. 8. Is. 46. 9. Jer. 10. 6, 7.
[10] ver. 30. ch. 9. 33. & 10. 18. & 32. 11.
Jam. 5. 16, 17, 18.
[11] Eccles. 8. 11.
[12] ch. 7. 14.
[13] Ps. 105. 31.
[14] ch. 7. 11.
[15] Luke 10. 18. 2 Tim. 3. 8, 9.
[16] 1 Sam. 6. 3, 9. Ps. 8. 3. Matt. 12. 28. Luke 11. 20.
[17] ver. 15.
[18] ch. 7. 15.
[19] ver. 1.
[20] ch. 9. 4, 6, 26. & 10. 23. & 11. 6, 7. & 12. 13.
[21] Ps. 78. 45. & 105. 31.
[22] Gen. 43. 32. & 46. 34. Deut. 7. 25, 26. & 12. 31

b Or, *as he had appointed unto Pharaoh.*
c Heb. *made heavy.*
d Or, *sand flies.* Or, *fleas.*
e Heb. *was strong.*
f Or, *set* a sign of *deliverance.* Heb. *set redemption.*
g Or, *destroyed.*

27 We will go [23] three days' journey into the wilderness, and sacrifice to the LORD our God, as [24] he shall command us.

28 And Pharaoh said, I will let you go, that ye may sacrifice to the LORD your God in the wilderness; only ye shall not go very far away: [25] intreat for me.

29 And Moses said, Behold, I go out from thee, and I will intreat the LORD that the swarms *of flies* may depart from Pharaoh, from his servants, and from his people, to morrow: but let not Pharaoh [26] deal deceitfully any more in not letting the people go to sacrifice to the LORD.

30 And Moses went out from Pharaoh, and [27] intreated the LORD.

31 And the LORD did according to the word of Moses; and he removed the swarms *of flies* from Pharaoh, from his servants, and from his people; there remained not one.

32 And Pharaoh [28] hardened his heart at this time also, neither would he let the people go.

27 their eyes, and will they not stone us? We will go three days' journey into the wilderness, and sacrifice to the LORD our God, as he shall command us.
28 And Pharaoh said, I will let you go, that ye may sacrifice to the LORD your God in the wilderness; only ye shall not go very far away: intreat for me.
29 And Moses said, Behold, I go out from thee, and I will intreat the LORD that the swarms of flies may depart from Pharaoh, from his servants, and from his people, to-morrow: only let not Pharaoh deal deceitfully any more in not letting the people go to
30 sacrifice to the LORD. And Moses went out from
31 Pharaoh, and intreated the LORD. And the LORD did according to the word of Moses; and he removed the swarms of flies from Pharaoh, from his servants, and from his people; there remained not
32 one. And Pharaoh [h] hardened his heart this time also, and he did not let the people go.

CHAPTER IX.

1 *The murrain of beasts.* 8 *The plague of boils and blains.* 13 *His message about the hail.* 22 *The plague of hail.* 27 *Pharaoh sueth to Moses,* 35 *but yet is hardened.*

THEN the LORD said unto Moses, [1] Go in unto Pharaoh, and tell him, Thus saith the LORD God of the Hebrews, Let my people go, that they may serve me.

2 For if thou [2] refuse to let *them* go, and wilt hold them still,

3 Behold, the [3] hand of the LORD is upon thy cattle which *is* in the field, upon the horses, upon the asses, upon the camels, upon the oxen, and upon the sheep: *there shall be* a very grievous murrain.

4 And [4] the LORD shall sever between the cattle of Israel and the cattle of Egypt: and there shall nothing die of all *that is* the children's of Israel.

5 And the LORD appointed a set time, saying, To morrow the LORD shall do this thing in the land.

6 And the LORD did that thing on the morrow, and [5] all the cattle of Egypt died: but of the cattle of the children of Israel died not one.

7 And Pharaoh sent, and, behold, there was not one of the cattle of the Israelites dead. And [6] the heart of Pharaoh was hardened, and he did not let the people go.

8 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses and unto Aaron, Take to you handfuls of ashes of the furnace, and let Moses sprinkle it toward the heaven in the sight of Pharaoh.

9 And it shall become small dust in all the land of Egypt, and shall be [7] a boil breaking forth *with* blains upon man, and upon beast, throughout all the land of Egypt.

10 And they took ashes of the furnace, and stood before Pharaoh; and Moses sprinkled it up toward heaven; and it became [8] a boil breaking forth *with* blains upon man, and upon beast.

11 And the [9] magicians could not stand before Moses because of the boils; for the boil was upon the magicians, and upon all the Egyptians.

12 And the LORD hardened the heart of Pharaoh,

9 Then the LORD said unto Moses, Go in unto Pharaoh, and tell him, Thus saith the LORD, the God of the Hebrews, Let my people go, that they may
2 serve me. For if thou refuse to let them go, and
3 wilt hold them still, behold, the hand of the LORD is upon thy cattle which is in the field, upon the horses, upon the asses, upon the camels, upon the herds, and upon the flocks: *there shall be* a very
4 grievous murrain. And the LORD shall sever between the cattle of Israel and the cattle of Egypt: and there shall nothing die of all that belongeth to
5 the children of Israel. And the LORD appointed a set time, saying, To-morrow the LORD shall do this
6 thing in the land. And the LORD did that thing on the morrow, and all the cattle of Egypt died: but of the cattle of the children of Israel died not one.
7 And Pharaoh sent, and, behold, there was not so much as one of the cattle of the Israelites dead. But the heart of Pharaoh was [a] stubborn, and he did not let the people go.

8 And the LORD said unto Moses and unto Aaron, Take to you handfuls of [b] ashes of the furnace, and let Moses sprinkle it toward the heaven in the sight
9 of Pharaoh. And it shall become small dust over all the land of Egypt, and shall be a boil breaking forth with blains upon man and upon beast, through-
10 out all the land of Egypt. And they took ashes of the furnace, and stood before Pharaoh; and Moses sprinkled it up toward heaven; and it became a boil breaking forth with blains upon man and upon
11 beast. And the magicians could not stand before Moses because of the boils; for the boils were upon
12 the magicians, and upon all the Egyptians. And the LORD [c] hardened the heart of Pharaoh, and he

[23] ch. 3. 18.
[24] ch. 3. 12.
[25] ver. 8. ch. 9. 28.
[26] ver. 15.
[27] ver. 12.
[28] ver. 15. ch. 4. 21.
1 Kin. 13. 6.
[1] ch. 8. 1.
[2] ch. 8. 2.
[3] ch. 7. 4.
[4] ch. 8. 22.
[5] Ps. 78. 50.
[6] ch. 7. 14. & 8. 32.
[7] Rev. 16. 2.
[8] Deut. 28. 27.
[9] ch. 8. 18, 19.
Tim. 3. 9.
2 *h* Heb. *made heavy.*
a Heb. *heavy.*
b Or, *soot.*
c Heb. *made strong.*

and he hearkened not unto them ; [10] as the LORD had spoken unto Moses.

13 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, [11] Rise up early in the morning, and stand before Pharaoh, and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD God of the Hebrews, Let my people go, that they may serve me.

14 For I will at this time send all my plagues upon thine heart, and upon thy servants, and upon thy people ; [12] that thou mayest know that *there is* none like me in all the earth.

15 For now I will [13] stretch out my hand, that I may smite thee and thy people with pestilence ; and thou shalt be cut off from the earth.

16 And in very deed for [14] this *cause* have I raised thee up, for to shew *in* thee my power ; and that my name may be declared throughout all the earth.

17 As yet exaltest thou thyself against my people, that thou wilt not let them go ?

18 Behold, to morrow about this time I will cause it to rain a very grievous hail, such as hath not been in Egypt since the foundation thereof even until now.

19 Send therefore now, *and* gather thy cattle, and all that thou hast in the field ; *for upon* every man and beast which shall be found in the field, and shall not be brought home, the hail shall come down upon them, and they shall die.

20 He that feared the word of the LORD among the servants of Pharaoh made his servants and his cattle flee into the houses :

21 And he that regarded not the word of the LORD left his servants and his cattle in the field.

22 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch forth thine hand toward heaven, that there may be [15] hail in all the land of Egypt, upon man, and upon beast, and upon every herb of the field, throughout the land of Egypt.

23 And Moses stretched forth his rod toward heaven : and [16] the LORD sent thunder and hail, and the fire ran along upon the ground ; and the LORD rained hail upon the land of Egypt.

24 So there was hail, and fire mingled with the hail, very grievous, such as there was none like it in all the land of Egypt since it became a nation.

25 And the hail smote throughout all the land of Egypt all that *was* in the field, both man and beast ; and the hail [17] smote every herb of the field, and brake every tree of the field.

26 [18] Only in the land of Goshen, where the children of Israel *were*, was there no hail.

27 ¶ And Pharaoh sent, and called for Moses and Aaron, and said unto them, [19] I have sinned this time : [20] the LORD *is* righteous, and I and my people *are* wicked.

28 [21] Intreat the LORD (for *it is* enough) that there be no *more* mighty thunderings and hail ; and I will let you go, and ye shall stay no longer.

29 And Moses said unto him, As soon as I am gone out of the city, I will [22] spread abroad my hands unto the LORD ; *and* the thunder shall cease, neither shall there be any more hail ; that thou mayest know how that the [23] earth *is* the LORD'S.

hearkened not unto them ; as the LORD had spoken unto Moses.

13 And the LORD said unto Moses, Rise up early in the morning, and stand before Pharaoh, and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD, the God of the Hebrews, Let my people go, that they may serve me.

14 For I will this time send all my plagues upon thine heart, and upon thy servants, and upon thy people ; that thou mayest know that there is none like me in

15 all the earth. For now I had put forth my hand, and smitten thee and thy people with pestilence,

16 and thou hadst been cut off from the earth : but in very deed for this cause have I made thee to stand, for to shew thee my power, and that my name may

17 be declared throughout all the earth. As yet exaltest thou thyself against my people, that thou wilt

18 not let them go ? Behold, to-morrow about this time I will cause it to rain a very grievous hail, such as hath not been in Egypt since the day it was founded

19 even until now. Now therefore send, hasten in thy cattle and all that thou hast in the field ; *for* every man and beast which shall be found in the field, and shall not be brought home, the hail shall come

20 down upon them, and they shall die. He that feared the word of the LORD among the servants of Pharaoh made his servants and his cattle flee into

21 the houses : and he that regarded not the word of the LORD left his servants and his cattle in the field.

22 And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch forth thine hand toward heaven, that there may be hail in all the land of Egypt, upon man, and upon beast, and upon every herb of the field, throughout the

23 land of Egypt. And Moses stretched forth his rod toward heaven : and the LORD sent thunder and hail, and fire ran down unto the earth ; and the

24 LORD rained hail upon the land of Egypt. So there was hail, and fire [d] mingled with the hail, very grievous, such as had not been in all the land of

25 Egypt since it became a nation. And the hail smote throughout all the land of Egypt all that was in the field, both man and beast ; and the hail smote every herb of the field, and brake every tree of the field.

26 Only in the land of Goshen, where the children of

27 Israel were, was there no hail. And Pharaoh sent, and called for Moses and Aaron, and said unto them, I have sinned this time : the LORD is righteous, and

28 I and my people are wicked. Intreat the LORD ; for there hath been enough of *these* [e] mighty thunderings and hail ; and I will let you go, and ye shall

29 stay no longer. And Moses said unto him, As soon as I am gone out of the city, I will spread abroad my hands unto the LORD ; the thunders shall cease, neither shall there be any more hail ; that thou

[10] ch. 4. 21.
[11] ch. 8. 20.
[12] ch. 8. 10.
[13] ch. 3. 20.
[14] See ch. 14. 17. Pro. 16. 4. Rom. 9. 17. 1 Pet. 2. 9.
[15] Rev. 16. 21.
[16] Josh. 10. 11. Ps. 18. 13. & 78. 47. & 105. 32. & 148. 8. Is. 30. 30. Ezek. 38. 22. Rev. 8. 7.
[17] Ps. 105. 33.
[18] ch. 8. 22. & 9. 4, 6. & 10. 23. & 11. 7. & 12. 13. Is. 32. 18, 19.
[19] ch. 10. 16.
[20] 2 Chr. 12. 6. Ps. 129. 4. & 145. 17. Lam. 1. 18. Dan. 9. 14.
[21] ch. 8. 8, 28. & 10. 17. Acts 8. 24.
[22] 1 Kin. 8. 22, 38. Ps. 143. 6. Is. 1. 15.
[23] Ps. 24. 1. 1 Cor. 10. 26, 28.

d Or, *flashing continually amidst.*
e Heb. *voices* (or *thunderings*) *of God.*

30 But as for thee and thy servants, [24] I know that
ye will not yet fear the LORD God.
31 And the flax and the barley was smitten: [25] for
the barley *was* in the ear, and the flax *was* bolled.
32 But the wheat and the rie were not smitten: for
they *were* not grown up.
33 And Moses went out of the city from Pharaoh,
and [26] spread abroad his hands unto the LORD: and the
thunders and hail ceased, and the rain was not poured
upon the earth.
34 And when Pharaoh saw that the rain and the hail
and the thunders were ceased, he sinned yet more, and
hardened his heart, he and his servants.
35 And [27] the heart of Pharaoh was hardened, nei-
ther would he let the children of Israel go; as the
LORD had spoken by Moses.

CHAPTER X.

1 *God threateneth to send locusts.* 7 *Pharaoh, moved by his servants, inclineth to let the Israelites go.* 12 *The plague of the locusts.* 16 *Pharaoh sueth to Moses.* 21 *The plague of darkness.* 24 *Pharaoh sueth unto Moses,* 27 *but yet is hardened.*

AND the LORD said unto Moses, Go in unto Pha-
raoh: [1] for I have hardened his heart, and the
heart of his servants, [2] that I might shew these my
signs before him:
2 And that [3] thou mayest tell in the ears of thy son,
and of thy son's son, what things I have wrought in
Egypt, and my signs which I have done among them;
that ye may know how that I *am* the LORD.
3 And Moses and Aaron came in unto Pharaoh, and
said unto him, Thus saith the LORD God of the Hebrews,
How long wilt thou refuse to [4] humble thyself before
me? let my people go, that they may serve me.
4 Else, if thou refuse to let my people go, behold, to
morrow will I bring the [5] locusts into thy coast:
5 And they shall cover the face of the earth, that one
cannot be able to see the earth: and [6] they shall eat the
residue of that which is escaped, which remaineth unto
you from the hail, and shall eat every tree which grow-
eth for you out of the field:
6 And they [7] shall fill thy houses, and the houses of
all thy servants, and the houses of all the Egyptians;
which neither thy fathers, nor thy fathers' fathers have
seen, since the day that they were upon the earth unto
this day. And he turned himself, and went out from
Pharaoh.
7 And Pharaoh's servants said unto him, How long
shall this man be [8] a snare unto us? let the men go,
that they may serve the LORD their God: knowest thou
not yet that Egypt is destroyed?
8 And Moses and Aaron were brought again unto
Pharaoh: and he said unto them, Go, serve the LORD
your God: *but* who *are* they that shall go?
9 And Moses said, We will go with our young and
with our old, with our sons and with our daughters,
with our flocks and with our herds will we go; for [9] we
must hold a feast unto the LORD.
10 And he said unto them, Let the LORD be so with
you, as I will let you go, and your little ones: look *to
it;* for evil *is* before you.
11 Not so: go now ye *that are* men, and serve the

30 mayest know that the earth is the LORD's. But as
for thee and thy servants, I know that ye will not
31 yet fear the LORD God. And the flax and the bar-
ley were smitten: for the barley was in the ear, and
32 the flax [f] was bolled. But the wheat and the spelt
were not smitten: for they were not grown up.
33 And Moses went out of the city from Pharaoh, and
spread abroad his hands unto the LORD: and the
thunders and hail ceased, and the rain was not
34 poured upon the earth. And when Pharaoh saw
that the rain and the hail and the thunders were
ceased, he sinned yet more, and [g] hardened his heart,
35 he and his servants. And the heart of Pharaoh
[h] was hardened, and he did not let the children of
Israel go; as the LORD had spoken by Moses.

10 And the LORD said unto Moses, Go in unto Pha-
raoh: for I have [a] hardened his heart, and the
heart of his servants, that I might shew these my
2 signs in the midst of them: and that thou mayest
tell in the ears of thy son, and of thy son's son, [b] what
things I have wrought upon Egypt, and my signs
which I have done among them; that ye may know
3 that I am the LORD. And Moses and Aaron went
in unto Pharaoh, and said unto him, Thus saith the
LORD, the God of the Hebrews, How long wilt thou
refuse to humble thyself before me? let my people
4 go, that they may serve me. Else, if thou refuse to
let my people go, behold, to-morrow will I bring
5 locusts into thy border: and they shall cover the
face of the earth, that one shall not be able to see
the earth: and they shall eat the residue of that
which is escaped, which remaineth unto you from
the hail, and shall eat every tree which groweth for
6 you out of the field: and thy houses shall be filled,
and the houses of all thy servants, and the houses
of all the Egyptians; as neither thy fathers nor thy
fathers' fathers have seen, since the day that they
were upon the earth unto this day. And he turned,
7 and went out from Pharaoh. And Pharaoh's ser-
vants said unto him, How long shall this man be a
snare unto us? let the men go, that they may serve
the LORD their God: knowest thou not yet that
8 Egypt is destroyed? And Moses and Aaron were
brought again unto Pharaoh: and he said unto
them, Go, serve the LORD your God: but who are
9 they that shall go? And Moses said, We will go
with our young and with our old, with our sons and
with our daughters, with our flocks and with our
herds will we go; for we must hold a feast unto the
10 LORD. And he said unto them, So be the LORD
with you, as I will let you go, and your little ones:
11 look to it; for evil is [c] before you. Not so: go now
ye that are men, and serve the LORD; for that is

[24] Is. 26. 10.
[25] Ruth 1. 22. & 2. 23.
[26] ver. 29. ch. 8. 12.
[27] ch. 4. 21.
[1] ch. 4. 21. & 7. 14.
[2] ch. 7. 4.
[3] Deut. 4. 9. Ps. 44. 1. & 71. 18. & 78. 5, &c. Joel 1. 3.
[4] 1 Kin. 21. 29. 2 Chr. 7. 14. & 34. 27. Job 42. 6. Jer. 13. 18. Jam. 4. 10. 1 Pet. 5. 6.
[5] Pro. 30. 27. Rev. 9. 3.
[6] ch. 9. 32. Joel 1. 4. & 2. 25.
[7] ch. 8. 3, 21.
[8] ch. 23. 33. Josh. 23. 13. 1 Sam. 18. 21. Eccles. 7. 26. 1 Cor. 7. 35.
[9] ch. 5. 1.
f Or, *was in bloom.*
g Heb. *made heavy.*
h Heb. *was strong.*
a Heb *made heavy.*
b Or, *how I have mocked the Egyptians.*
c Or, *what ye purpose.* Heb. *before your face.*

LORD; for that ye did desire. And they were driven out from Pharaoh's presence.

12 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, [10] Stretch out thine hand over the land of Egypt for the locusts, that they may come up upon the land of Egypt, and [11] eat every herb of the land, *even* all that the hail hath left.

13 And Moses stretched forth his rod over the land of Egypt, and the LORD brought an east wind upon the land all that day, and all *that* night; *and* when it was morning, the east wind brought the locusts.

14 And [12] the locusts went up over all the land of Egypt, and rested in all the coasts of Egypt: very grievous *were they;* [13] before them there were no such locusts as they, neither after them shall be such.

15 For they [14] covered the face of the whole earth, so that the land was darkened; and they [15] did eat every herb of the land, and all the fruit of the trees which the hail had left: and there remained not any green thing in the trees, or in the herbs of the field, through all the land of Egypt.

16 ¶ Then Pharaoh called for Moses and Aaron in haste; and he said, [16] I have sinned against the LORD your God, and against you.

17 Now therefore forgive, I pray thee, my sin only this once, and [17] intreat the LORD your God, that he may take away from me this death only.

18 And he [18] went out from Pharaoh, and intreated the LORD.

19 And the LORD turned a mighty strong west wind, which took away the locusts, and cast them [19] into the Red sea; there remained not one locust in all the coasts of Egypt.

20 But the LORD [20] hardened Pharaoh's heart, so that he would not let the children of Israel go.

21 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, [21] Stretch out thine hand toward heaven, that there may be darkness over the land of Egypt, even darkness *which* may be felt.

22 And Moses stretched forth his hand toward heaven; and there was a [22] thick darkness in all the land of Egypt three days:

23 They saw not one another, neither rose any from his place for three days: [23] but all the children of Israel had light in their dwellings.

24 ¶ And Pharaoh called unto Moses, and [24] said, Go ye, serve the LORD; only let your flocks and your herds be stayed: let your [25] little ones also go with you.

25 And Moses said, Thou must give us also sacrifices and burnt offerings, that we may sacrifice unto the LORD our God.

26 Our cattle also shall go with us; there shall not an hoof be left behind; for thereof must we take to serve the LORD our God; and we know not with what we must serve the LORD, until we come thither.

27 ¶ But the LORD [26] hardened Pharaoh's heart, and he would not let them go.

28 And Pharaoh said unto him, Get thee from me, take heed to thyself, see my face no more; for in *that* day thou seest my face thou shalt die.

29 And Moses said, Thou hast spoken well, [27] I will see thy face again no more.

what ye desire. And they were driven out from Pharaoh's presence.

12 And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch out thine hand over the land of Egypt for the locusts, that they may come up upon the land of Egypt, and eat every herb of the land, even all that the hail hath
13 left. And Moses stretched forth his rod over the land of Egypt, and the LORD brought an east wind upon the land all that day, and all the night; and when it was morning, the east wind brought the
14 locusts. And the locusts went up over all the land of Egypt, and rested in all the borders of Egypt; very grievous were they; before them there were no such locusts as they, neither after them shall be
15 such. For they covered the face of the whole earth, so that the land was darkened; and they did eat every herb of the land, and all the fruit of the trees which the hail had left: and there remained not any green thing, either tree or herb of the field,
16 through all the land of Egypt. Then Pharaoh called for Moses and Aaron in haste; and he said, I have sinned against the LORD your God, and
17 against you. Now therefore forgive, I pray thee, my sin only this once, and intreat the LORD your God, that he may take away from me this death
18 only. And he went out from Pharaoh, and in-
19 treated the LORD. And the LORD turned an exceeding strong west wind, which took up the locusts, and drove them into the Red Sea; there remained
20 not one locust in all the border of Egypt. But the LORD [d] hardened Pharaoh's heart, and he did not let the children of Israel go.

21 And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch out thine hand toward heaven, that there may be darkness over the land of Egypt, [e] even darkness which may
22 be felt. And Moses stretched forth his hand toward heaven; and there was a thick darkness in all
23 the land of Egypt three days; they saw not one another, neither rose any from his place for three days: but all the children of Israel had light in
24 their dwellings. And Pharaoh called unto Moses, and said, Go ye, serve the LORD; only let your flocks and your herds be stayed: let your little ones
25 also go with you. And Moses said, Thou must also give into our hand sacrifices and burnt offerings,
26 that we may sacrifice unto the LORD our God. Our cattle also shall go with us; there shall not an hoof be left behind; for thereof must we take to serve the LORD our God; and we know not with what we
27 must serve the LORD, until we come thither. But the LORD [d] hardened Pharaoh's heart, and he would
28 not let them go. And Pharaoh said unto him, Get thee from me, take heed to thyself, see my face no more; for in the day thou seest my face thou shalt
29 die. And Moses said, Thou hast spoken well; I will see thy face again no more.

---

[10] ch. 7. 19.
[11] ver. 4, 5.
[12] Ps. 78. 46. & 105. 34.
[13] Joel 2. 2.
[14] ver. 5.
[15] Ps. 105. 35.
[16] ch. 9. 27.
[17] ch. 9. 28. 1 Kin. 13. 6.
[18] ch. 8. 30.
[19] Joel 2. 20.
[20] ch. 4. 21. & 11. 10.
[21] ch. 9. 22.
[22] Ps. 105. 28.
[23] ch. 8. 22.
[24] ver. 8.
[25] ver. 10.
[26] ver. 20. ch. 4. 21. & 14. 4, 8.
[27] Heb. 11. 27.
d Heb. *made strong.*
e Or, *so that men shall grope in darkness.*

CHAPTER XI.

1 *God's message to the Israelites to borrow jewels of their neighbours.*
4 *Moses threateneth Pharaoh with the death of the firstborn.*

AND the LORD said unto Moses, Yet will I bring one plague *more* upon Pharaoh, and upon Egypt; afterwards he will let you go hence: [1] when he shall let *you* go, he shall surely thrust you out hence altogether.

2 Speak now in the ears of the people, and let every man borrow of his neighbour, and every woman of her neighbour, [2] jewels of silver, and jewels of gold.

3 [3] And the LORD gave the people favour in the sight of the Egyptians. Moreover the man [4] Moses *was* very great in the land of Egypt, in the sight of Pharaoh's servants, and in the sight of the people.

4 And Moses said, Thus saith the LORD, [5] About midnight will I go out into the midst of Egypt:

5 And [6] all the firstborn in the land of Egypt shall die, from the firstborn of Pharaoh that sitteth upon his throne, even unto the firstborn of the maidservant that *is* behind the mill; and all the firstborn of beasts.

6 [7] And there shall be a great cry throughout all the land of Egypt, such as there was none like it, nor shall be like it any more.

7 [8] But against any of the children of Israel [9] shall not a dog move his tongue, against man or beast: that ye may know how that the LORD doth put a difference between the Egyptians and Israel.

8 And [10] all these thy servants shall come down unto me, and bow down themselves unto me, saying, Get thee out, and all the people that follow thee: and after that I will go out. And he went out from Pharaoh in a great anger.

9 And the LORD said unto Moses, [11] Pharaoh shall not hearken unto you; that [12] my wonders may be multiplied in the land of Egypt.

10 And Moses and Aaron did all these wonders before Pharaoh: [13] and the LORD hardened Pharaoh's heart, so that he would not let the children of Israel go out of his land.

CHAPTER XII.

1 *The beginning of the year is changed.* 3 *The passover is instituted.*
11 *The rite of the passover.* 15 *Unleavened bread.* 29 *The firstborn are slain.* 31 *The Israelites are driven out of the land.* 37 *They come to Succoth.* 43 *The ordinance of the passover.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron in the land of Egypt, saying,

2 [1] This month *shall be* unto you the beginning of months: it *shall be* the first month of the year to you.

3 ¶ Speak ye unto all the congregation of Israel, saying, In the tenth *day* of this month they shall take to them every man a lamb, according to the house of *their* fathers, a lamb for an house:

4 And if the household be too little for the lamb, let him and his neighbour next unto his house take *it* according to the number of the souls; every man according to his eating shall make your count for the lamb.

5 Your lamb shall be [2] without blemish, a male of the first year: ye shall take *it* out from the sheep, or from the goats:

6 And ye shall keep it up until the [3] fourteenth day of the same month: and the whole assembly of the congregation of Israel shall kill it in the evening.

---

[1] ch. 12. 31, 33, 39.
[2] ch. 3. 22. & 12. 35.
[3] ch. 3. 21. & 12. 36. Ps. 106. 46.
[4] 2 Sam. 7. 9. Esth. 9. 4.
[5] ch. 12. 12, 23, 29. Amos 5. 17.
[6] ch. 12. 12, 29. Amos 4. 10.
[7] ch. 12. 30. Amos 5. 17.
[8] ch. 8. 22.
[9] Josh. 10. 21.
[10] ch. 12. 33.
[11] ch. 3. 19. & 7. 4.
[12] ch. 7. 3.

11 And the LORD said unto Moses, Yet one plague
more will I bring upon Pharaoh, and upon Egypt;
afterwards he will let you go hence: [a] when he shall
let you go, he shall surely thrust you out hence
2 altogether. Speak now in the ears of the people,
and let them ask every man of his neighbour, and
every woman of her neighbour, jewels of silver, and
3 jewels of gold. And the LORD gave the people
favour in the sight of the Egyptians. Moreover the
man Moses was very great in the land of Egypt, in
the sight of Pharaoh's servants, and in the sight of
the people.
4 And Moses said, Thus saith the LORD, About
midnight will I go out into the midst of Egypt:
5 and all the firstborn in the land of Egypt shall die,
from the firstborn of Pharaoh that sitteth upon his
throne, even unto the firstborn of the maidservant
that is behind the mill; and all the firstborn of
6 cattle. And there shall be a great cry throughout
all the land of Egypt, such as there hath been none
7 like it, nor shall be like it any more. But against
any of the children of Israel shall not a dog [b] move
his tongue, against man or beast: that ye may know
how that the LORD doth put a difference between
8 the Egyptians and Israel. And all these thy servants shall come down unto me, and bow down themselves unto me, saying, Get thee out, and all the people that follow thee: and after that I will go out. And he went out from Pharaoh in hot anger.
9 And the LORD said unto Moses, Pharaoh will not
hearken unto you: that my wonders may be multi-
10 plied in the land of Egypt. And Moses and Aaron
did all these wonders before Pharaoh: and the
LORD [c] hardened Pharaoh's heart, and he did not
let the children of Israel go out of his land.

12 And the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron in
2 the land of Egypt, saying, This month shall be unto
you the beginning of months: it shall be the first
3 month of the year to you. Speak ye unto all the
congregation of Israel, saying, In the tenth *day* of
this month they shall take to them every man a
[a] lamb, according to their fathers' houses, a lamb
4 for an household: and if the household be too little
for a lamb, then shall he and his neighbour next
unto his house take one according to the number of
the souls; according to every man's eating ye shall
5 make your count for the lamb. Your lamb shall
be without blemish, a male of the first year: ye
shall take it from the sheep, or from the goats:
6 and ye shall keep it up until the fourteenth day of
the same month: and the whole assembly of the

---

[13] ch. 10. 20, 27. Rom. 2. 5. & 9. 22.
[1] ch. 13. 4. Deut. 16. 1.
[2] Lev. 22. 19, 20, 21. Mal. 1. 8, 14. Heb. 9. 14. 1 Pet. 1. 19.
[3] Lev. 23. 5. Num. 9. 3. & 28. 16. Deut. 16. 1, 6.
a Or, *when he shall let you go altogether, he shall utterly thrust you out hence.*
b Heb. *whet.*
c Heb. *made strong.*
a Or, *kid.*

7 And they shall take of the blood, and strike *it* on the two side posts and on the upper door post of the houses, wherein they shall eat it.

8 And they shall eat the flesh in that night, roast with fire, and [4] unleavened bread ; *and* with bitter *herbs* they shall eat it.

9 Eat not of it raw, nor sodden at all with water, but [5] roast *with* fire ; his head with his legs, and with the purtenance thereof.

10 [6] And ye shall let nothing of it remain until the morning ; and that which remaineth of it until the morning ye shall burn with fire.

11 ¶ And thus shall ye eat it ; *with* your loins girded, your shoes on your feet, and your staff in your hand ; and ye shall eat it in haste : [7] it *is* the LORD'S passover.

12 For I [8] will pass through the land of Egypt this night, and will smite all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, both man and beast ; and [9] against all the gods of Egypt I will execute judgment : [10] I *am* the LORD.

13 And the blood shall be to you for a token upon the houses where ye *are:* and when I see the blood, I will pass over you, and the plague shall not be upon you to destroy *you*, when I smite the land of Egypt.

14 And this day shall be unto you [11] for a memorial; and ye shall keep it a [12] feast to the LORD throughout your generations ; ye shall keep it a feast [13] by an ordinance for ever.

15 [14] Seven days shall ye eat unleavened bread ; even the first day ye shall put away leaven out of your houses : for whosoever eateth leavened bread from the first day until the seventh day, [15] that soul shall be cut off from Israel.

16 And in the first day *there shall be* [16] an holy convocation, and in the seventh day there shall be an holy convocation to you ; no manner of work shall be done in them, save *that* which every man must eat, that only may be done of you.

17 And ye shall observe *the feast of* unleavened bread ; for [17] in this selfsame day have I brought your armies out of the land of Egypt : therefore shall ye observe this day in your generations by an ordinance for ever.

18 ¶ [18] In the first *month*, on the fourteenth day of the month at even, ye shall eat unleavened bread, until the one and twentieth day of the month at even.

19 [19] Seven days shall there be no leaven found in your houses : for whosoever eateth that which is leavened, [20] even that soul shall be cut off from the congregation of Israel, whether he be a stranger, or born in the land.

20 Ye shall eat nothing leavened ; in all your habitations shall ye eat unleavened bread.

21 ¶ Then Moses called for all the elders of Israel, and said unto them, [21] Draw out and take you a lamb according to your families, and kill the passover.

22 [22] And ye shall take a bunch of hyssop, and dip *it* in the blood that *is* in the bason, and [23] strike the lintel and the two side posts with the blood that *is* in the bason ; and none of you shall go out at the door of his house until the morning.

23 [24] For the LORD will pass through to smite the Egyptians ; and when he seeth the blood upon the lin-

7 congregation of Israel shall kill it [b] at even. And they shall take of the blood, and put it on the two side posts and on the lintel, upon the houses wherein
8 they shall eat it. And they shall eat the flesh in that night, roast with fire, and unleavened bread ;
9 with bitter herbs they shall eat it. Eat not of it raw, nor sodden at all with water, but roast with fire ; its head with its legs and with the inwards
10 thereof. And ye shall let nothing of it remain until the morning ; but that which remaineth of it
11 until the morning ye shall burn with fire. And thus shall ye eat it ; with your loins girded, your shoes on your feet, and your staff in your hand : and ye shall eat it in haste : it is the LORD'S pass-
12 over. For I will go through the land of Egypt in that night, and will smite all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, both man and beast ; and against all the gods of Egypt I will execute judgements : I
13 am the LORD. And the blood shall be to you for a token upon the houses where ye are : and when I see the blood, I will pass over you, and there shall no plague be upon you [c] to destroy you, when I
14 smite the land of Egypt. And this day shall be unto you for a memorial, and ye shall keep it a feast to the LORD : throughout your generations ye shall keep it a feast by an ordinance for ever.
15 Seven days shall ye eat unleavened bread ; even the first day ye shall put away leaven out of your houses : for whosoever eateth leavened bread from the first day until the seventh day, that soul shall
16 be cut off from Israel. And in the first day there shall be to you an holy convocation, and in the seventh day an holy convocation ; no manner of work shall be done in them, save that which every
17 man must eat, that only may be done of you. And ye shall observe the *feast of* unleavened bread ; for in this selfsame day have I brought your hosts out of the land of Egypt : therefore shall ye observe this day throughout your generations by an ordi-
18 nance for ever. In the first *month*, on the fourteenth day of the month at even, ye shall eat unleavened bread, until the one and twentieth day of the month
19 at even. Seven days shall there be no leaven found in your houses : for whosoever eateth that which is leavened, that soul shall be cut off from the congregation of Israel, whether he be a sojourner,
20 or one that is born in the land. Ye shall eat nothing leavened ; in all your habitations shall ye eat unleavened bread.

21 Then Moses called for all the elders of Israel, and said unto them, [d] Draw out, and take you [e] lambs according to your families, and kill the passover.
22 And ye shall take a bunch of hyssop, and dip it in the blood that is in the bason, and strike the lintel and the two side posts with the blood that is in the bason ; and none of you shall go out of the door of
23 his house until the morning. For the LORD will pass through to smite the Egyptians ; and when he seeth the blood upon the lintel, and on the two side

[4] ch. 34. 25. Num. 9. 11. Deut. 16. 3. 1 Cor. 5. 8.
[5] Deut. 16. 7.
[6] ch. 23. 18. & 34. 25.
[7] Deut. 16. 5.
[8] ch. 11. 4, 5. Amos 5. 17.
[9] Num. 33. 4.
[10] ch. 6. 2.
[11] ch. 13. 9.
[12] Lev. 23. 4, 5. 2 Kin. 23. 21.
[13] ver. 24, 43. ch. 13. 10.
[14] ch. 13. 6, 7. & 23.
[15] Gen. 17. 14. Num. 9. 13.
[16] Lev. 23. 7, 8. Num. 28. 18, 25.
[17] ch. 13. 3.
[18] Lev. 23. 5. Num. 28. 16.
[19] ch. 23. 15. & 34. 18. Deut. 16. 3. 1 Cor. 5. 7, 8.
[20] Num. 9. 13.
[21] ver. 3. Num. 9.
[22] Heb. 11. 28.
[23] ver. 7.
[24] ver. 12, 13.

b Heb. *between the two evenings.*
c Or, *for a destroyer.*
d Or, *Go forth.*
e Or, *kids.*

tel, and on the two side posts, the LORD will pass over the door, and [25] will not suffer [26] the destroyer to come in unto your houses to smite *you*.

24 And ye shall observe this thing for an ordinance to thee and to thy sons for ever.

25 And it shall come to pass, when ye be come to the land which the LORD will give you, [27] according as he hath promised, that ye shall keep this service.

26 [28] And it shall come to pass, when your children shall say unto you, What mean ye by this service?

27 That ye shall say, [29] It *is* the sacrifice of the LORD'S passover, who passed over the houses of the children of Israel in Egypt, when he smote the Egyptians, and delivered our houses. And the people [30] bowed the head and worshipped.

28 And the children of Israel went away, and [31] did as the LORD had commanded Moses and Aaron, so did they.

29 ¶ [32] And it came to pass, that at midnight [33] the LORD smote all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, [34] from the firstborn of Pharaoh that sat on his throne unto the firstborn of the captive that *was* in the dungeon; and all the firstborn of cattle.

30 And Pharaoh rose up in the night, he, and all his servants, and all the Egyptians; and there was a [35] great cry in Egypt; for *there was* not a house where *there was* not one dead.

31 ¶ And [36] he called for Moses and Aaron by night, and said, Rise up, *and* get you forth from among my people, [37] both ye and the children of Israel; and go, serve the LORD, as ye have said.

32 [38] Also take your flocks and your herds, as ye have said, and be gone; and [39] bless me also.

33 [40] And the Egyptians were urgent upon the people, that they might send them out of the land in haste; for they said, [41] We *be* all dead *men*.

34 And the people took their dough before it was leavened, their kneadingtroughs being bound up in their clothes upon their shoulders.

35 And the children of Israel did according to the word of Moses; and they borrowed of the Egyptians [42] jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment:

36 [43] And the LORD gave the people favour in the sight of the Egyptians, so that they lent unto them *such things as they required*. And [44] they spoiled the Egyptians.

37 ¶ And [45] the children of Israel journeyed from [46] Rameses to Succoth, about [47] six hundred thousand on foot *that were* men, beside children.

38 And a mixed multitude went up also with them; and flocks, and herds, *even* very much cattle.

39 And they baked unleavened cakes of the dough which they brought forth out of Egypt, for it was not leavened; because [48] they were thrust out of Egypt, and could not tarry, neither had they prepared for themselves any victual.

40 ¶ Now the sojourning of the children of Israel, who dwelt in Egypt, *was* [49] four hundred and thirty years.

41 And it came to pass at the end of the four hundred and thirty years, even the selfsame day it came to pass,

posts, the LORD will pass over the door, and will not suffer the destroyer to come in unto your houses
24 to smite you. And ye shall observe this thing for an ordinance to thee and to thy sons for ever.
25 And it shall come to pass, when ye be come to the land which the LORD will give you, according as he hath promised, that ye shall keep this service.
26 And it shall come to pass, when your children shall
27 say unto you, What mean ye by this service? that ye shall say, It is the sacrifice of the LORD'S passover, *f* who passed over the houses of the children of Israel in Egypt, when he smote the Egyptians, and delivered our houses. And the people bowed
28 the head and worshipped. And the children of Israel went and did so; as the LORD had commanded Moses and Aaron, so did they.

29 And it came to pass at midnight, that the LORD smote all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, from the firstborn of Pharaoh that sat on his throne unto the firstborn of the captive that was in the dungeon;
30 and all the firstborn of cattle. And Pharaoh rose up in the night, he, and all his servants, and all the Egyptians; and there was a great cry in Egypt; for there was not a house where there was not one
31 dead. And he called for Moses and Aaron by night, and said, Rise up, get you forth from among my people, both ye and the children of Israel; and
32 go, serve the LORD, as ye have said. Take both your flocks and your herds, as ye have said, and be
33 gone; and bless me also. And the Egyptians were urgent upon the people, to send them out of the land in haste; for they said, We be all dead men.
34 And the people took their dough before it was leavened, their kneadingtroughs being bound up in
35 their clothes upon their shoulders. And the children of Israel did according to the word of Moses; and they asked of the Egyptians jewels of silver,
36 and jewels of gold, and raiment: and the LORD gave the people favour in the sight of the Egyptians, so that they let them have what they asked. And they spoiled the Egyptians.

37 And the children of Israel journeyed from Rameses to Succoth, about six hundred thousand on foot
38 that were men, beside children. And a mixed multitude went up also with them; and flocks, and
39 herds, even very much cattle. And they baked unleavened cakes of the dough which they brought forth out of Egypt, for it was not leavened; because they were thrust out of Egypt, and could not tarry, neither had they prepared for themselves any vict-
40 ual. Now the sojourning of the children of Israel, which they sojourned in Egypt, was four hundred
41 and thirty years. And it came to pass at the end of four hundred and thirty years, even the selfsame

[25] Ezek. 9. 6. Rev. 7. 3. & 9. 4.
[26] 2 Sam. 24. 16. 1 Cor. 10. 10. Heb. 11. 28.
[27] ch. 3. 8, 17.
[28] ch. 13. 8, 14. Deut. 32. 7. Josh. 4. 6. Ps. 78. 6.
[29] ver. 11.
[30] ch. 4. 31.
[31] Heb. 11. 28.
[32] ch. 11. 4.
[33] Num. 8. 17. & 33. 4. Ps. 78. 51. & 105. 36. & 135. 8. & 136. 10.
[34] ch. 4. 23. & 11. 5.
[35] ch. 11. 6. Pro. 21. 13. Amos 5. 17. Jam. 2. 13.
[36] ch. 11. 1. Ps. 105. 38.
[37] ch. 10. 9.
[38] ch. 10. 26.
[39] Gen. 27. 34.
[40] ch. 11. 8. Ps. 105. 38.
[41] Gen. 20. 3.
[42] ch. 3. 22. & 11. 2.
[43] ch. 3. 21. & 11. 3.
[44] Gen. 15. 14. ch. 3. 22. Ps. 105. 37.
[45] Num. 33. 3, 5.
[46] Gen. 47. 11.
[47] Gen. 12. 2. & 46. 3. ch. 38. 26. Num. 1. 46. & 11. 21.
[48] ver. 33. ch. 6. 1. & 11. 1.
[49] Gen. 15. 13. Acts 7. 6. Gal. 3. 17.
f Or, *for that he passed.*

that all [50] the hosts of the LORD went out from the land of Egypt.

42 It *is* [51] a night to be much observed unto the LORD for bringing them out from the land of Egypt: this *is* that night of the LORD to be observed of all the children of Israel in their generations.

43 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses and Aaron, This *is* [52] the ordinance of the passover: There shall no stranger eat thereof:

44 But every man's servant that is bought for money, when thou hast [53] circumcised him, then shall he eat thereof.

45 [54] A foreigner and an hired servant shall not eat thereof.

46 In one house shall it be eaten; thou shalt not carry forth ought of the flesh abroad out of the house; [55] neither shall ye break a bone thereof.

47 [56] All the congregation of Israel shall keep it.

48 And [57] when a stranger shall sojourn with thee, and will keep the passover to the LORD, let all his males be circumcised, and then let him come near and keep it; and he shall be as one that is born in the land: for no uncircumcised person shall eat thereof.

49 [58] One law shall be to him that is homeborn, and unto the stranger that sojourneth among you.

50 Thus did all the children of Israel; as the LORD commanded Moses and Aaron, so did they.

51 [59] And it came to pass the selfsame day, *that* the LORD did bring the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt [60] by their armies.

CHAPTER XIII.

1 *The firstborn are sanctified to God.* 3 *The memorial of the passover is commanded.* 11 *The firstlings of beasts are set apart.* 17 *The Israelites go out of Egypt, and carry Joseph's bones with them.* 20 *They come to Etham.* 21 *God guideth them by a pillar of a cloud, and a pillar of fire.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 [1] Sanctify unto me all the firstborn, whatsoever openeth the womb among the children of Israel, *both* of man and of beast: it *is* mine.

3 ¶ And Moses said unto the people, [2] Remember this day, in which ye came out from Egypt, out of the house of bondage; for [3] by strength of hand the LORD brought you out from this *place:* [4] there shall no leavened bread be eaten.

4 [5] This day came ye out in the month Abib.

5 ¶ And it shall be when the LORD shall [6] bring thee into the land of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, which he [7] sware unto thy fathers to give thee, a land flowing with milk and honey, [8] that thou shalt keep this service in this month.

6 [9] Seven days thou shalt eat unleavened bread, and in the seventh day *shall be* a feast to the LORD.

7 Unleavened bread shall be eaten seven days; and there shall [10] no leavened bread be seen with thee, neither shall there be leaven seen with thee in all thy quarters.

8 ¶ And thou shalt [11] shew thy son in that day, saying, *This is done* because of that *which* the LORD did unto me when I came forth out of Egypt.

9 And it shall be for [12] a sign unto thee upon thine

day it came to pass, that all the hosts of the LORD
42 went out from the land of Egypt. It is [g] a night to
be much observed unto the LORD for bringing them
out from the land of Egypt: [h] this is that night of
the LORD, to be much observed of all the children
of Israel throughout their generations.
43 And the LORD said unto Moses and Aaron, This
is the ordinance of the passover: there shall no
44 alien eat thereof: but every man's servant that is
bought for money, when thou hast circumcised him,
45 then shall he eat thereof. A sojourner and an hired
46 servant shall not eat thereof. In one house shall it
be eaten; thou shalt not carry forth aught of the
flesh abroad out of the house; neither shall ye break
47 a bone thereof. All the congregation of Israel shall
48 [i] keep it. And when a stranger shall sojourn with
thee, and will keep the passover to the LORD, let all
his males be circumcised, and then let him come
near and keep it; and he shall be as one that is
born in the land: but no uncircumcised person shall
49 eat thereof. One law shall be to him that is home-
born, and unto the stranger that sojourneth among
50 you. Thus did all the children of Israel; as the
LORD commanded Moses and Aaron, so did they.
51 And it came to pass the selfsame day, that the LORD
did bring the children of Israel out of the land of
Egypt by their hosts.

13 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Sanctify
unto me all the firstborn, whatsoever openeth the
womb among the children of Israel, both of man
and of beast: it is mine.
3 And Moses said unto the people, Remember this
day, in which ye came out from Egypt, out of the
house of [a] bondage; for by strength of hand the
LORD brought you out from this place: there shall
4 no leavened bread be eaten. This day ye go forth
5 in the month Abib. And it shall be when the LORD
shall bring thee into the land of the Canaanite, and
the Hittite, and the Amorite, and the Hivite, and the
Jebusite, which he sware unto thy fathers to give
thee, a land flowing with milk and honey, that thou
6 shalt keep this service in this month. Seven days
thou shalt eat unleavened bread, and in the seventh
7 day shall be a feast to the LORD. Unleavened bread
shall be eaten throughout the seven days; and
there shall no leavened bread be seen with thee,
neither shall there be leaven seen with thee, in all
8 thy borders. And thou shalt tell thy son in that day,
saying, It is because of that which the LORD did for
9 me when I came forth out of Egypt. And it shall
be for a sign unto thee upon thine hand, and for a

[50] ver. 51. ch. 7. 4.
[51] See Deut. 16. 6.
[52] Num. 9. 14.
[53] Gen. 17. 12, 13.
[54] Lev. 22. 10.
[55] Num. 9. 12. John 19. 33, 36.
[56] ver. 6. Num. 9. 13.
[57] Num. 9. 14.
[58] Num. 9. 14. & 15. 15, 16. Gal. 3. 28.
[59] ver. 41.
[60] ch. 6. 26.
[1] ver. 12, 13, 15. ch. 22. 29, 30. & 34. 19. Lev. 27. 26. Num. 3. 13. & 8. 16, 17. & 18. 15. Deut. 15. 19. Luke 2. 23.
[2] ch. 12. 42. Deut. 16. 3.
[3] ch. 6. 1.
[4] ch. 12. 8.
[5] ch. 23. 15. & 34. 18. Deut. 16. 1.
[6] ch. 3. 8.
[7] ch. 6. 8.
[8] ch. 12. 25, 26.
[9] ch. 12. 15, 16.
[10] ch. 12. 19.
[11] ver. 14. ch. 12. 26.
[12] See ver. 16. ch. 12. 14. Num. 15. 39. Deut. 6. 8. & 11. 18. Pro. 1. 9. Is. 49. 16. Jer. 22. 24. Matt. 23. 5.
g Or, *a night of watching unto the* LORD.
h Or, *this same night is a night of watching unto the* LORD *for all &c.*
i Heb. *do it.*
a Heb. *bondmen.*

hand, and for a memorial between thine eyes, that the LORD's law may be in thy mouth: for with a strong hand hath the LORD brought thee out of Egypt.

10 [13] Thou shalt therefore keep this ordinance in his season from year to year.

11 ¶ And it shall be when the LORD shall bring thee into the land of the Canaanites, as he sware unto thee and to thy fathers, and shall give it thee,

12 [14] That thou shalt set apart unto the LORD all that openeth the matrix, and every firstling that cometh of a beast which thou hast; the males *shall be* the LORD's.

13 And [15] every firstling of an ass thou shalt redeem with a lamb; and if thou wilt not redeem it, then thou shalt break his neck: and all the firstborn of man among thy children [16] shalt thou redeem.

14 ¶ [17] And it shall be when thy son asketh thee in time to come, saying, What *is* this? that thou shalt say unto him, [18] By strength of hand the LORD brought us out from Egypt, from the house of bondage:

15 And it came to pass, when Pharaoh would hardly let us go, that [19] the LORD slew all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, both the firstborn of man, and the firstborn of beast: therefore I sacrifice to the LORD all that openeth the matrix, being males; but all the firstborn of my children I redeem.

16 And it shall be for [20] a token upon thine hand, and for frontlets between thine eyes: for by strength of hand the LORD brought us forth out of Egypt.

17 ¶ And it came to pass, when Pharaoh had let the people go, that God led them not *through* the way of the land of the Philistines, although that *was* near; for God said, Lest peradventure the people [21] repent when they see war, and [22] they return to Egypt:

18 But God [23] led the people about, *through* the way of the wilderness of the Red sea: and the children of Israel went up harnessed out of the land of Egypt.

19 And Moses took the bones of Joseph with him: for he had straitly sworn the children of Israel, saying, [24] God will surely visit you; and ye shall carry up my bones away hence with you.

20 ¶ And [25] they took their journey from Succoth, and encamped in Etham, in the edge of the wilderness.

21 And [26] the LORD went before them by day in a pillar of a cloud, to lead them the way; and by night in a pillar of fire, to give them light; to go by day and night:

22 He took not away the pillar of the cloud by day, nor the pillar of fire by night, *from* before the people.

CHAPTER XIV.

1 *God instructeth the Israelites in their journey.* 5 *Pharaoh pursueth after them.* 10 *The Israelites murmur.* 13 *Moses comforteth them.* 15 *God instructeth Moses.* 19 *The cloud removeth behind the camp.* 21 *The Israelites pass through the Red sea,* 23 *which drowneth the Egyptians.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, [1] that they turn and encamp before [2] Pi-hahiroth, between [3] Migdol and the sea, over against Baal-zephon: before it shall ye encamp by the sea.

3 For Pharaoh will say of the children of Israel,

[13] ch. 12. 14, 24.
[14] ver. 2. ch. 22. 29. & 34. 19. Lev. 27. 26. Num. 8. 17. & 18. 15. Deut. 15. 19. Ezek. 44. 30.
[15] ch. 34. 20. Num. 18. 15, 16.
[16] Num. 3. 46, 47. & 18. 15, 16.
[17] ch. 12. 26. Deut. 6. 20. Josh. 4. 6, 21.
[18] ver. 3.
[19] ch. 12. 29.
[20] ver. 9.
[21] ch. 14. 11, 12. Num. 14. 1-4.
[22] Deut. 17. 16.
[23] ch. 14. 2. Num. 33. 6, &c.
[24] Gen. 50. 25. Josh. 24. 32. Acts 7. 16.

memorial between thine eyes, that the law of the LORD may be in thy mouth: for with a strong hand
10 hath the LORD brought thee out of Egypt. Thou shalt therefore keep this ordinance in its season from year to year.

11 And it shall be when the LORD shall bring thee into the land of the Canaanite, as he sware unto
12 thee and to thy fathers, and shall give it thee, that thou shalt [b] set apart unto the LORD all that openeth the womb, and every firstling which thou hast that cometh of a beast; the males shall be the LORD's.
13 And every firstling of an ass thou shalt redeem with a [c] lamb; and if thou wilt not redeem it, then thou shalt break its neck: and all the firstborn of man
14 among thy sons shalt thou redeem. And it shall be when thy son asketh thee in time to come, saying, What is this? that thou shalt say unto him, By strength of hand the LORD brought us out from
15 Egypt, from the house of [d] bondage: and it came to pass, when Pharaoh [e] would hardly let us go, that the LORD slew all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, both the firstborn of man, and the firstborn of beast: therefore I sacrifice to the LORD all that openeth the womb, being males; but all the first-
16 born of my sons I redeem. And it shall be for a sign upon thine hand, and for frontlets between thine eyes: for by strength of hand the LORD brought us forth out of Egypt.
17 And it came to pass, when Pharaoh had let the people go, that God led them not by the way of the land of the Philistines, although that was near; for God said, Lest peradventure the people repent when
18 they see war, and they return to Egypt: but God led the people about, by the way of the wilderness by the Red Sea: and the children of Israel went
19 up armed out of the land of Egypt. And Moses took the bones of Joseph with him: for he had straitly sworn the children of Israel, saying, God will surely visit you; and ye shall carry up my
20 bones away hence with you. And they took their journey from Succoth, and encamped in Etham, in
21 the edge of the wilderness. And the LORD went before them by day in a pillar of cloud, to lead them the way; and by night in a pillar of fire, to give them light; that they might go by day and by
22 night: [f] the pillar of cloud by day, and the pillar of fire by night, departed not from before the people.

14 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, that they turn back and encamp before Pi-hahiroth, between Migdol and the sea, before Baal-zephon: over against it shall ye
3 encamp by the sea. And Pharaoh will say of the

[25] Num. 33. 6.
[26] ch. 14. 19, 24. & 40. 38. Num. 9. 15. & 10. 34. & 14. 14. Deut. 1. 33. Neh. 9. 12, 19. Ps. 78. 14. & 99. 7. & 105. 39. Is. 4. 5. 1 Cor. 10. 1.
[1] ch. 13. 18.
[2] Num. 33. 7.
[3] Jer. 44. 1.
b Heb. *cause to pass over.*
c Or, *kid.*
d Heb. *bondmen.*
e Or, *hardened himself against letting us go.*
f Or, *he took not away the pillar of cloud by day, nor the &c.*

[4] They *are* entangled in the land, the wilderness hath shut them in.

4 And [5] I will harden Pharaoh's heart, that he shall follow after them; and I [6] will be honoured upon Pharaoh, and upon all his host; [7] that the Egyptians may know that I *am* the LORD. And they did so.

5 ¶ And it was told the king of Egypt that the people fled: and [8] the heart of Pharaoh and of his servants was turned against the people, and they said, Why have we done this, that we have let Israel go from serving us?

6 And he made ready his chariot, and took his people with him:

7 And he took [9] six hundred chosen chariots, and all the chariots of Egypt, and captains over every one of them.

8 And the LORD [10] hardened the heart of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and he pursued after the children of Israel: and [11] the children of Israel went out with an high hand.

9 But the [12] Egyptians pursued after them, all the horses *and* chariots of Pharaoh, and his horsemen, and his army, and overtook them encamping by the sea, beside Pi-hahiroth, before Baal-zephon.

10 ¶ And when Pharaoh drew nigh, the children of Israel lifted up their eyes, and, behold, the Egyptians marched after them; and they were sore afraid: and the children of Israel [13] cried out unto the LORD.

11 [14] And they said unto Moses, Because *there were* no graves in Egypt, hast thou taken us away to die in the wilderness? wherefore hast thou dealt thus with us, to carry us forth out of Egypt?

12 [15] *Is* not this the word that we did tell thee in Egypt, saying, Let us alone, that we may serve the Egyptians? For *it had been* better for us to serve the Egyptians, than that we should die in the wilderness.

13 ¶ And Moses said unto the people, [16] Fear ye not, stand still, and see the salvation of the LORD, which he will shew to you to day: for the Egyptians whom ye have seen to day, ye shall see them again no more for ever.

14 [17] The LORD shall fight for you, and ye shall [18] hold your peace.

15 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Wherefore criest thou unto me? speak unto the children of Israel, that they go forward:

16 But [19] lift thou up thy rod, and stretch out thine hand over the sea, and divide it: and the children of Israel shall go on dry *ground* through the midst of the sea.

17 And I, behold, I will [20] harden the hearts of the Egyptians, and they shall follow them: and I will [21] get me honour upon Pharaoh, and upon all his host, upon his chariots, and upon his horsemen.

18 And the Egyptians [22] shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have gotten me honour upon Pharaoh, upon his chariots, and upon his horsemen.

19 ¶ And the angel of God, [23] which went before the camp of Israel, removed and went behind them; and the pillar of the cloud went from before their face, and stood behind them:

children of Israel, They are entangled in the land,
4 the wilderness hath shut them in. And I will
[a] harden Pharaoh's heart, and he shall follow after
them; and I will get me honour upon Pharaoh, and
upon all his host; and the Egyptians shall know
5 that I am the LORD. And they did so. And it
was told the king of Egypt that the people were
fled: and the heart of Pharaoh and of his servants
was changed towards the people, and they said,
What is this we have done, that we have let Israel
6 go from serving us? And he made ready his
7 [b] chariot, and took his people with him: and he took
six hundred chosen chariots, and all the chariots of
8 Egypt, and captains over all of them. And the
LORD [c] hardened the heart of Pharaoh king of
Egypt, and he pursued after the children of Israel:
for the children of Israel went out with an high
9 hand. And the Egyptians pursued after them, all
the horses *and* chariots of Pharaoh, and his horse-
men, and his army, and overtook them encamping
by the sea, beside Pi-hahiroth, before Baal-zephon.
10 And when Pharaoh drew nigh, the children of Israel
lifted up their eyes, and, behold, the Egyptians
marched after them; and they were sore afraid:
and the children of Israel cried out unto the LORD.
11 And they said unto Moses, Because there were no
graves in Egypt, hast thou taken us away to die in
the wilderness? wherefore hast thou dealt thus with
12 us, to bring us forth out of Egypt? Is not this the
word that we spake unto thee in Egypt, saying, Let
us alone, that we may serve the Egyptians? For
it were better for us to serve the Egyptians, than
13 that we should die in the wilderness. And Moses
said unto the people, Fear ye not, stand still, and
see the salvation of the LORD, which he will work
for you to-day: [d] for the Egyptians whom ye have
seen to-day, ye shall see them again no more for
14 ever. The LORD shall fight for you, and ye shall
hold your peace.

15 And the LORD said unto Moses, Wherefore criest
thou unto me? speak unto the children of Israel,
16 that they go forward. And lift thou up thy rod,
and stretch out thine hand over the sea, and divide
it: and the children of Israel shall go into the midst
17 of the sea on dry ground. And I, behold, I will
[a] harden the hearts of the Egyptians, and they shall
go in after them: and I will get me honour upon
Pharaoh, and upon all his host, upon his chariots,
18 and upon his horsemen. And the Egyptians shall
know that I am the LORD, when I have gotten me
honour upon Pharaoh, upon his chariots, and upon
19 his horsemen. And the angel of God, which went
before the camp of Israel, removed and went behind
them; and the pillar of cloud removed from before

[4] Ps. 71. 11.
[5] ch. 4. 21. & 7. 3.
[6] ver. 17, 18. ch. 9. 16. Rom. 9. 17, 22, 23.
[7] ch. 7. 5.
[8] Ps. 105. 25.
[9] ch. 15. 4.
[10] ver. 4.
[11] ch. 6. 1. & 13. 9. Num. 33. 3.
[12] ch. 15. 9. Josh. 24. 6.
[13] Josh. 24. 7. Neh. 9. 9. Ps. 34. 17. & 107. 6.
[14] Ps. 106. 7, 8.
[15] ch. 5. 21. & 6. 9.
[16] 2 Chr. 20. 15, 17. Is. 41. 10, 13, 14.
[17] ver. 25. Deut. 1. 30. & 3. 22. & 20. 4. Josh. 10. 14, 42. & 23. 3. 2 Chr. 20. 29. Neh. 4. 20. Is. 31. 4.
[18] Is. 30. 15.
[19] ver. 21, 26. ch. 7. 19.
[20] ver. 8. ch. 7. 3.
[21] ver. 4.
[22] ver. 4.
[23] ch. 13. 21. & 23. 20. & 32. 34. Num. 20. 16. Is. 63. 9.

a Heb. *make strong.*
b Or, *chariots.*
c Heb. *made strong.*
d Or, *for whereas ye have seen the Egyptians to-day.*

20 And it came between the camp of the Egyptians and the camp of Israel; and [24] it was a cloud and darkness *to them*, but it gave light by night *to these:* so that the one came not near the other all the night.

21 And Moses [25] stretched out his hand over the sea; and the LORD caused the sea to go *back* by a strong east wind all that night, and [26] made the sea dry *land*, and the waters were [27] divided.

22 And [28] the children of Israel went into the midst of the sea upon the dry *ground:* and the waters *were* [29] a wall unto them on their right hand, and on their left.

23 ¶ And the Egyptians pursued, and went in after them to the midst of the sea, *even* all Pharaoh's horses, his chariots, and his horsemen.

24 And it came to pass, that in the morning watch [30] the LORD looked unto the host of the Egyptians through the pillar of fire and of the cloud, and troubled the host of the Egyptians,

25 And took off their chariot wheels, that they drave them heavily: so that the Egyptians said, Let us flee from the face of Israel; for the LORD [31] fighteth for them against the Egyptians.

26 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, [32] Stretch out thine hand over the sea, that the waters may come again upon the Egyptians, upon their chariots, and upon their horsemen.

27 And Moses stretched forth his hand over the sea, and the sea [33] returned to his strength when the morning appeared; and the Egyptians fled against it; and the LORD [34] overthrew the Egyptians in the midst of the sea.

28 And [35] the waters returned, and [36] covered the chariots, and the horsemen, *and* all the host of Pharaoh that came into the sea after them; there remained not so much as one of them.

29 But [37] the children of Israel walked upon dry *land* in the midst of the sea; and the waters *were* a wall unto them on their right hand, and on their left.

30 Thus the LORD [38] saved Israel that day out of the hand of the Egyptians; and Israel [39] saw the Egyptians dead upon the sea shore.

31 And Israel saw that great work which the LORD did upon the Egyptians: and the people feared the LORD, and [40] believed the LORD, and his servant Moses.

CHAPTER XV.

1 *Moses' song.* 22 *The people want water.* 23 *The waters at Marah are bitter.* 25 *A tree sweeteneth them.* 27 *At Elim are twelve wells, and seventy palm trees.*

THEN sang [1] Moses and the children of Israel this song unto the LORD, and spake, saying, I will [2] sing unto the LORD, for he hath triumphed gloriously: the horse and his rider hath he thrown into the sea.

2 The LORD *is* my strength and [3] song, and he is become my salvation: he *is* my God, and I will prepare him [4] an habitation; my [5] father's God, and I [6] will exalt him.

[24] See Is. 8. 14. 2 Cor. 4. 3.
[25] ver. 16.
[26] Ps. 66. 6.
[27] ch. 15. 8. Josh. 3. 16. & 4. 23. Neh. 9. 11. Ps. 74. 13. & 106. 9. & 114. 3. Is. 63. 12.
[28] ver. 29. ch. 15. 19. Num. 33. 8. Ps. 66. 6. & 78. 13. Is. 63. 13. 1 Cor. 10. 1. Heb. 11. 29.
[29] Hab. 3. 10.
[30] See Ps. 77. 17, &c.
[31] ver. 14.
[32] ver. 16.
[33] Josh. 4. 18.
[34] ch. 15. 1, 7.
[35] Hab. 3. 8, 13.
[36] Ps. 106. 11.
[37] ver. 22. Ps. 77. 20. & 78. 52, 53.
[38] Ps. 106. 8, 10.
[39] Ps. 58. 10. & 59. 10.
[40] ch. 4. 31. & 19. 9. Ps. 106. 12. John 2. 11. & 11. 45.

20 them, and stood behind them: and it came between the camp of Egypt and the camp of Israel; and there was the cloud and the darkness, yet gave it light by night: and the one came not near the
21 other all the night. And Moses stretched out his hand over the sea; and the LORD caused the sea to go *back* by a strong east wind all the night, and made the sea dry land, and the waters were di-
22 vided. And the children of Israel went into the midst of the sea upon the dry ground: and the waters were a wall unto them on their right hand,
23 and on their left. And the Egyptians pursued, and went in after them into the midst of the sea, all Pharaoh's horses, his chariots, and his horsemen.
24 And it came to pass in the morning watch, that the LORD looked forth upon the host of the Egyptians through the pillar of fire and of cloud, and discom-
25 fited the host of the Egyptians. And he [e] took off their chariot wheels, [f] that they drave them heavily: so that the Egyptians said, Let us flee from the face of Israel; for the LORD fighteth for them against the Egyptians.

26 And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch out thine hand over the sea, that the waters may come again upon the Egyptians, upon their chariots, and upon
27 their horsemen. And Moses stretched forth his hand over the sea, and the sea returned to its [g] strength when the morning appeared; and the Egyptians fled against it; and the LORD [h] overthrew the Egyp-
28 tians in the midst of the sea. And the waters returned, and covered the chariots, and the horsemen, even all the host of Pharaoh that went in after them into the sea; there remained not so much as
29 one of them. But the children of Israel walked upon dry land in the midst of the sea; and the waters were a wall unto them on their right hand,
30 and on their left. Thus the LORD saved Israel that day out of the hand of the Egyptians; and Israel
31 saw the Egyptians dead upon the sea shore. And Israel saw the great [i] work which the LORD did upon the Egyptians, and the people feared the LORD: and they believed in the LORD, and in his servant Moses.

15 Then sang Moses and the children of Israel this song unto the LORD, and spake, saying,
I will sing unto the LORD, for he [a] hath triumphed gloriously:
The horse and his rider hath he thrown into the sea.
2 [b] The LORD is my strength and song,
And he is become my salvation:
This is my God, and I will praise him;
My father's God, and I will exalt him.

[1] Judg. 5. 1. 2 Sam. 22. 1. Ps. 106. 12.
[2] ver. 21.
[3] Deut. 10. 21. Ps. 18. 2. & 22. 3. & 59. 17. & 62. 6. & 109. 1. & 118. 14. & 140. 7. Is. 12. 2. Hab. 3. 18, 19.
[4] Gen. 28. 21, 22. 2 Sam. 7. 5. Ps. 132. 5.
[5] ch. 3. 15, 16.
[6] 2 Sam. 22. 47. Ps. 99. 5. & 118. 28. Is. 25. 1.

e Some ancient versions read, *bound.*
f Or, *and made them to drive.*
g Or, *wonted flow.*
h Heb. *shook off.*
i Heb. *hand.*
a Or, *is highly exalted.*
b Heb. *Jah.*

3 The LORD *is* a man of [7] war: the LORD *is* his [8] name.

4 [9] Pharaoh's chariots and his host hath he cast into the sea: [10] his chosen captains also are drowned in the Red sea.

5 [11] The depths have covered them: [12] they sank into the bottom as a stone.

6 [13] Thy right hand, O LORD, is become glorious in power: thy right hand, O LORD, hath dashed in pieces the enemy.

7 And in the greatness of thine [14] excellency thou hast overthrown them that rose up against thee: thou sentest forth thy wrath, *which* [15] consumed them [16] as stubble.

8 And [17] with the blast of thy nostrils the waters were gathered together, [18] the floods stood upright as an heap, *and* the depths were congealed in the heart of the sea.

9 [19] The enemy said, I will pursue, I will overtake, I will [20] divide the spoil; my lust shall be satisfied upon them; I will draw my sword, my hand shall destroy them.

10 Thou didst [21] blow with thy wind, [22] the sea covered them: they sank as lead in the mighty waters.

11 [23] Who *is* like unto thee, O LORD, among the gods? who *is* like thee, [24] glorious in holiness, fearful *in* praises, [25] doing wonders?

12 Thou stretchedst out [26] thy right hand, the earth swallowed them.

13 Thou in thy mercy hast [27] led forth the people *which* thou hast redeemed: thou hast guided *them* in thy strength unto [28] thy holy habitation.

14 [29] The people shall hear, *and* be afraid: [30] sorrow shall take hold on the inhabitants of Palestina.

15 [31] Then [32] the dukes of Edom shall be amazed; [33] the mighty men of Moab, trembling shall take hold upon them; [34] all the inhabitants of Canaan shall melt away.

16 [35] Fear and dread shall fall upon them; by the greatness of thine arm they shall be *as* still [36] as a stone; till thy people pass over, O LORD, till the people pass over, [37] *which* thou hast purchased.

17 Thou shalt bring them in, and [38] plant them in the mountain of thine inheritance, *in* the place, O LORD, *which* thou hast made for thee to dwell in, *in* the [39] Sanctuary, O Lord, *which* thy hands have established.

18 [40] The LORD shall reign for ever and ever.

19 For the [41] horse of Pharaoh went in with his chariots and with his horsemen into the sea, and [42] the LORD brought again the waters of the sea upon them; but the children of Israel went on dry *land* in the midst of the sea.

3 The LORD is a man of war:
The LORD is his name.
4 Pharaoh's chariots and his host hath he cast into the sea:
And his chosen captains are sunk in the Red Sea.
5 The deeps cover them:
They went down into the depths like a stone.
6 Thy right hand, O LORD, is glorious in power,
Thy right hand, O LORD, dasheth in pieces the enemy.
7 And in the greatness of thine excellency thou overthrowest them that rise up against thee:
Thou sendest forth thy wrath, it consumeth them as stubble.
8 And with the blast of thy nostrils the waters were piled up,
The floods stood upright as an heap;
The deeps were congealed in the heart of the sea.
9 The enemy said,
I will pursue, I will overtake, I will divide the spoil:
My lust shall be satisfied upon them;
I will draw my sword, my hand shall destroy them.
10 Thou didst blow with thy wind, the sea covered them:
They sank as lead in the mighty waters.
11 Who is like unto thee, O LORD, among the gods?
Who is like thee, glorious in holiness,
Fearful in praises, doing wonders?
12 Thou stretchedst out thy right hand,
The earth swallowed them.
13 Thou in thy mercy hast led the people which thou hast redeemed:
Thou hast guided them in thy strength to thy holy habitation.
14 The peoples have heard, they tremble:
Pangs have taken hold on the inhabitants of Philistia.
15 Then were the dukes of Edom amazed;
The [c] mighty men of Moab, trembling taketh hold upon them:
All the inhabitants of Canaan are melted away.
16 Terror and dread falleth upon them;
By the greatness of thine arm they are as still as a stone;
Till thy people pass over, O LORD,
Till the people pass over which thou hast [d] purchased.
17 Thou shalt bring them in, and plant them in the mountain of thine inheritance,
The place, O LORD, which thou hast made for thee to dwell in,
The sanctuary, O Lord, which thy hands have established.
18 The LORD shall reign for ever and ever.
19 For the horses of Pharaoh went in with his chariots and with his horsemen into the sea, and the LORD brought again the waters of the sea upon them; but the children of Israel walked on dry land

[7] Ps. 24. 8. Rev. 19. 11.
[8] ch. 6. 3. Ps. 83. 18.
[9] ch. 14. 28.
[10] ch. 14. 7.
[11] ch. 14. 28.
[12] Neh. 9. 11.
[13] Ps. 118. 15, 16.
[14] Deut. 33. 26.
[15] Ps. 59. 13.
[16] Is. 5. 24. & 47. 14.
[17] ch. 14. 21. 2 Sam. 22. 16. Job 4. 9. 2 Thess. 2. 8.
[18] Ps. 78. 13. Hab. 3. 10.
[19] Judg. 5. 30.
[20] Gen. 49. 27. Is. 53. 12. Luke 11. 22.
[21] ch. 14. 21. Ps. 147. 18.
[22] ver. 5. ch. 14. 28.
[23] 2 Sam. 7. 22. 1 Kin. 8. 23. Ps. 71. 19. & 86. 8. & 89. 6, 8.
[24] Is. 6. 3.
[25] Ps. 77. 14.
[26] ver. 6.
[27] Ps. 77. 15, 20. & 78. 52. & 80. 1. & 106. 9. Is. 63. 12, 13. Jer. 2. 6.
[28] Ps. 78. 54.
[29] Num. 14. 14. Deut. 2. 25. Josh. 2. 9, 10.
[30] Ps. 48. 6.
[31] Gen. 36. 40.
[32] Deut. 2. 4.
[33] Num. 22. 3. Hab. 3. 7.
[34] Josh. 5. 1.
[35] Deut. 2. 25. & 11. 25. Josh. 2. 9.
[36] 1 Sam. 25. 37.
[37] ch. 19. 5. Deut. 32. 9. 2 Sam. 7. 23. Ps. 74. 2. Is. 43. 1, 3. & 51. 10. Jer. 31. 11. Tit. 2. 14. 1 Pet. 2. 9. 2 Pet. 2. 1.
[38] Ps. 44. 2. & 80. 8.
[39] Ps. 78. 54.
[40] Ps. 10. 16. & 29. 10. & 146. 10. Is. 57. 15.
[41] ch. 14. 23. Pro. 21. 31.
[42] ch. 14. 28, 29.
c Heb. *rams.*
d Heb. *gotten.*

20 ¶ And Miriam [43]the prophetess, [44]the sister of Aaron, [45]took a timbrel in her hand; and all the women went out after her [46]with timbrels and with dances.

21 And Miriam [47]answered them, [48]Sing ye to the LORD, for he hath triumphed gloriously; the horse and his rider hath he thrown into the sea.

22 So Moses brought Israel from the Red sea, and they went out into the wilderness of [49]Shur; and they went three days in the wilderness, and found no water.

23 ¶ And when they came to [50]Marah, they could not drink of the waters of Marah, for they *were* bitter: therefore the name of it was called Marah.

24 And the people [51]murmured against Moses, saying, What shall we drink?

25 And he [52]cried unto the LORD; and the LORD shewed him a tree, [53]*which* when he had cast into the waters, the waters were made sweet: there he [54]made for them a statute and an ordinance, and there [55]he proved them,

26 And said, [56]If thou wilt diligently hearken to the voice of the LORD thy God, and wilt do that which is right in his sight, and wilt give ear to his commandments, and keep all his statutes, I will put none of these [57]diseases upon thee, which I have brought upon the Egyptians: for I *am* the LORD [58]that healeth thee.

27 ¶ [59]And they came to Elim, where *were* twelve wells of water, and threescore and ten palm trees: and they encamped there by the waters.

CHAPTER XVI.

1 *The Israelites come to Sin.* 2 *They murmur for want of bread.* 4 *God promiseth them bread from heaven.* 11 *Quails are sent,* 14 *and manna.* 16 *The ordering of manna.* 25 *It was not to be found on the sabbath.* 32 *An omer of it is preserved.*

AND they [1]took their journey from Elim, and all the congregation of the children of Israel came unto the wilderness of [2]Sin, which *is* between Elim and Sinai, on the fifteenth day of the second month after their departing out of the land of Egypt.

2 And the whole congregation of the children of Israel [3]murmured against Moses and Aaron in the wilderness:

3 And the children of Israel said unto them, [4]Would to God we had died by the hand of the LORD in the land of Egypt, [5]when we sat by the flesh pots, *and* when we did eat bread to the full; for ye have brought us forth into this wilderness, to kill this whole assembly with hunger.

4 ¶ Then said the LORD unto Moses, Behold, I will rain [6]bread from heaven for you; and the people shall go out and gather a certain rate every day, that I may [7]prove them, whether they will walk in my law, or no.

5 And it shall come to pass, that on the sixth day they shall prepare *that* which they bring in; and [8]it shall be twice as much as they gather daily.

6 And Moses and Aaron said unto all the children of Israel, [9]At even, then ye shall know that the LORD hath brought you out from the land of Egypt:

7 And in the morning, then ye shall see [10]the glory of the LORD; for that he heareth your murmurings

[43] Judg. 4. 4. 1 Sam. 10. 5.
[44] Num. 26. 59.
[45] 1 Sam. 18. 6.
[46] Judg. 11. 34. & 21. 21. 2 Sam. 6. 16. Ps. 68. 11, 25. & 149. 3. & 150. 4.
[47] 1 Sam. 18. 7.
[48] ver. 1.
[49] Gen. 16. 7. & 25. 18.
[50] Num. 33. 8.
[51] ch. 16. 2. & 17. 3.
[52] ch. 14. 10. & 17. 4. Ps. 50. 15.
[53] See 2 Kin. 2. 21. & 4. 41.
[54] See Josh. 24. 25.
[55] ch. 16. 4. Deut. 8. 2, 16. Judg. 2. 22. & 3. 1, 4. Ps. 66. 10. & 81. 7.
[56] Deut. 7. 12, 15.
[57] Deut. 28. 27, 60.
[58] ch. 23. 25. Ps. 41. 3, 4. & 103. 3. & 147. 3.
[59] Num. 33. 9.
[1] Num. 33. 10, 11.
[2] Ezek. 30. 15.
[3] ch. 15. 24. Ps. 106. 25. 1 Cor. 10. 10.
[4] Lam. 4. 9.
[5] Num. 11. 4, 5.
[6] Ps. 78. 24, 25. & 105. 40. John 6. 31, 32. 1 Cor. 10. 3.
[7] ch. 15. 25. Deut. 8. 2, 16.
[8] See ver. 22. Lev. 25. 21.
[9] See ver. 12, 13. & ch. 6. 7. Num. 16. 28, 29, 30.
[10] See ver. 10. Is. 35. 2. & 40. 5. John 11. 4, 40.
e Or, *is highly exalted.*
f That is, *Bitterness.*

20 in the midst of the sea. And Miriam the prophetess, the sister of Aaron, took a timbrel in her hand; and all the women went out after her with timbrels and
21 with dances. And Miriam answered them,
Sing ye to the LORD, for he *e* hath triumphed gloriously;
The horse and his rider hath he thrown into the sea.

22 And Moses led Israel onward from the Red Sea, and they went out into the wilderness of Shur; and they went three days in the wilderness, and found
23 no water. And when they came to Marah, they could not drink of the waters of Marah, for they were bitter: therefore the name of it was called
24 *f* Marah. And the people murmured against Moses,
25 saying, What shall we drink? And he cried unto the LORD; and the LORD shewed him a tree, and he cast it into the waters, and the waters were made sweet. There he made for them a statute and an
26 ordinance, and there he proved them; and he said, If thou wilt diligently hearken to the voice of the LORD thy God, and wilt do that which is right in his eyes, and wilt give ear to his commandments, and keep all his statutes, I will put none of the diseases upon thee, which I have put upon the Egyptians: for I am the LORD that healeth thee.

27 And they came to Elim, where were twelve springs of water, and threescore and ten palm trees:
16 and they encamped there by the waters. And they took their journey from Elim, and all the congregation of the children of Israel came unto the wilderness of Sin, which is between Elim and Sinai, on the fifteenth day of the second month after their
2 departing out of the land of Egypt. And the whole congregation of the children of Israel murmured against Moses and against Aaron in the wilderness:
3 and the children of Israel said unto them, Would that we had died by the hand of the LORD in the land of Egypt, when we sat by the flesh pots, when we did eat bread to the full; for ye have brought us forth into this wilderness, to kill this whole
4 assembly with hunger. Then said the LORD unto Moses, Behold, I will rain bread from heaven for you; and the people shall go out and gather a day's portion every day, that I may prove them, whether
5 they will walk in my law, or no. And it shall come to pass on the sixth day, that they shall prepare that which they bring in, and it shall be twice as much
6 as they gather daily. And Moses and Aaron said unto all the children of Israel, At even, then ye shall know that the LORD hath brought you out
7 from the land of Egypt: and in the morning, then ye shall see the glory of the LORD; for that he

against the LORD: and [11] what *are* we, that ye murmur against us?

8 And Moses said, *This shall be*, when the LORD shall give you in the evening flesh to eat, and in the morning bread to the full; for that the LORD heareth your murmurings which ye murmur against him: and what *are* we? your murmurings *are* not against us, but [12] against the LORD.

9 ¶ And Moses spake unto Aaron, Say unto all the congregation of the children of Israel, [13] Come near before the LORD: for he hath heard your murmurings.

10 And it came to pass, as Aaron spake unto the whole congregation of the children of Israel, that they looked toward the wilderness, and, behold, the glory of the LORD [14] appeared in the cloud.

11 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

12 [15] I have heard the murmurings of the children of Israel: speak unto them, saying, [16] At even ye shall eat flesh, and [17] in the morning ye shall be filled with bread; and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD your God.

13 And it came to pass, that at even [18] the quails came up, and covered the camp: and in the morning [19] the dew lay round about the host.

14 And when the dew that lay was gone up, behold, upon the face of the wilderness *there lay* [20] a small round thing, *as* small as the hoar frost on the ground.

15 And when the children of Israel saw *it*, they said one to another, It *is* manna: for they wist not what it *was*. And Moses said unto them, [21] This *is* the bread which the LORD hath given you to eat.

16 ¶ This *is* the thing which the LORD hath commanded, Gather of it every man according to his eating, [22] an omer for every man, *according to* the number of your persons; take ye every man for *them* which *are* in his tents.

17 And the children of Israel did so, and gathered, some more, some less.

18 And when they did mete *it* with an omer, [23] he that gathered much had nothing over, and he that gathered little had no lack; they gathered every man according to his eating.

19 And Moses said, Let no man leave of it till the morning.

20 Notwithstanding they hearkened not unto Moses; but some of them left of it until the morning, and it bred worms, and stank: and Moses was wroth with them.

21 And they gathered it every morning, every man according to his eating: and when the sun waxed hot, it melted.

22 ¶ And it came to pass, *that* on the sixth day they gathered twice as much bread, two omers for one *man:* and all the rulers of the congregation came and told Moses.

23 And he said unto them, This *is that* which the LORD hath said, To morrow *is* [24] the rest of the holy sabbath unto the LORD: bake *that* which ye will bake *to day*, and seethe that ye will seethe; and that which remaineth over lay up for you to be kept until the morning.

24 And they laid it up till the morning, as Moses

heareth your murmurings against the LORD: and
8 what are we, that ye murmur against us? And Moses said, *This shall be*, when the LORD shall give you in the evening flesh to eat, and in the morning bread to the full; for that the LORD heareth your murmurings which ye murmur against him: and what are we? your murmurings are not against us,
9 but against the LORD. And Moses said unto Aaron, Say unto all the congregation of the children of Israel, Come near before the LORD: for he hath
10 heard your murmurings. And it came to pass, as Aaron spake unto the whole congregation of the children of Israel, that they looked toward the wilderness, and, behold, the glory of the LORD
11 appeared in the cloud. And the LORD spake unto
12 Moses, saying, I have heard the murmurings of the children of Israel: speak unto them, saying, [a] At even ye shall eat flesh, and in the morning ye shall be filled with bread; and ye shall know that I am
13 the LORD your God. And it came to pass at even, that the quails came up, and covered the camp: and in the morning the dew lay round about the camp.
14 And when the dew that lay was gone up, behold, upon the face of the wilderness a small [b] round
15 thing, small as the hoar frost on the ground. And when the children of Israel saw it, they said one to another, [c] What is it? for they wist not what it was. And Moses said unto them, It is the bread which the
16 LORD hath given you to eat. This is the thing which the LORD hath commanded, Gather ye of it every man according to his eating; an omer a head, according to the number of your persons, shall ye take it, every man for them which are in his tent.
17 And the children of Israel did so, and gathered some
18 more, some less. And when they did mete it with an omer, he that gathered much had nothing over, and he that gathered little had no lack; they
19 gathered every man according to his eating. And Moses said unto them, Let no man leave of it till the
20 morning. Notwithstanding they hearkened not unto Moses; but some of them left of it until the morning, and it bred worms, and stank: and Moses was
21 wroth with them. And they gathered it morning by morning, every man according to his eating: and
22 when the sun waxed hot, it melted. And it came to pass, that on the sixth day they gathered twice as much bread, two omers for each one: and all the rulers of the congregation came and told Moses.
23 And he said unto them, This is that which the LORD hath spoken, To-morrow is a solemn rest, a holy sabbath unto the LORD: bake that which ye will bake, and seethe that which ye will seethe; and all that remaineth over lay up for you to be kept
24 until the morning. And they laid it up till the

[11] Num. 16. 11.
[12] See 1 Sam. 8. 7. Luke 10. 16. Rom. 13. 2.
[13] Num. 16. 16.
[14] ver. 7. ch. 13. 21. Num. 16. 19. 1 Kin. 8. 10, 11.
[15] ver. 8.
[16] ver. 6.
[17] ver 7.
[18] Num. 11. 31. Ps. 78. 27, 28. & 105. 40.
[19] Num. 11. 9.
[20] Num. 11. 7. Deut. 8. 3. Neh. 9. 15. Ps. 78. 24. & 105. 40.
[21] John 6. 31, 49, 58. 1 Cor. 10. 3.
[22] ver. 36.
[23] 2 Cor. 8. 15.
[24] Gen. 2. 3. ch. 20. 8. & 31. 15. & 35. 3. Lev. 23. 3.

a Heb. *Between the two evenings.*
b Or, *flake.*
c Or, *It is manna.* Heb. *Man hu.*

bade : and it did not [25] stink, neither was there any worm therein.

25 And Moses said, Eat that to day ; for to day *is* a sabbath unto the LORD : to day ye shall not find it in the field.

26 [26] Six days ye shall gather it ; but on the seventh day, *which is* the sabbath, in it there shall be none.

27 ¶ And it came to pass, *that* there went out *some* of the people on the seventh day for to gather, and they found none.

28 And the LORD said unto Moses, How long [27] refuse ye to keep my commandments and my laws ?

29 See, for that the LORD hath given you the sabbath, therefore he giveth you on the sixth day the bread of two days ; abide ye every man in his place, let no man go out of his place on the seventh day.

30 So the people rested on the seventh day.

31 And the house of Israel called the name thereof Manna : and [28] it *was* like coriander seed, white ; and the taste of it *was* like wafers *made* with honey.

32 ¶ And Moses said, This *is* the thing which the LORD commandeth, Fill an omer of it to be kept for your generations ; that they may see the bread wherewith I have fed you in the wilderness, when I brought you forth from the land of Egypt.

33 And Moses said unto Aaron, [29] Take a pot, and put an omer full of manna therein, and lay it up before the LORD, to be kept for your generations.

34 As the LORD commanded Moses, so Aaron laid it up [30] before the Testimony, to be kept.

35 And the children of Israel did eat manna [31] forty years, [32] until they came to a land inhabited ; they did eat manna, until they came unto the borders of the land of Canaan.

36 Now an omer *is* the tenth *part* of an ephah.

CHAPTER XVII.

1 *The people murmur for water at Rephidim.* 5 *God sendeth him for water to the rock in Horeb.* 8 *Amalek is overcome by the holding up of Moses' hands.* 15 *Moses buildeth the altar Jehovah-nissi.*

AND [1] all the congregation of the children of Israel journeyed from the wilderness of Sin, after their journeys, according to the commandment of the LORD, and pitched in Rephidim : and *there was* no water for the people to drink.

2 [2] Wherefore the people did chide with Moses, and said, Give us water that we may drink. And Moses said unto them, Why chide ye with me ? wherefore do ye [3] tempt the LORD ?

3 And the people thirsted there for water ; and the people [4] murmured against Moses, and said, Wherefore *is* this *that* thou hast brought us up out of Egypt, to kill us and our children and our cattle with thirst ?

4 And Moses [5] cried unto the LORD, saying, What shall I do unto this people ? they be almost ready to [6] stone me.

5 And the LORD said unto Moses, [7] Go on before the people, and take with thee of the elders of Israel ; and thy rod, wherewith [8] thou smotest the river, take in thine hand, and go.

6 [9] Behold, I will stand before thee there upon the rock in Horeb ; and thou shalt smite the rock, and there shall come water out of it, that the people may

[25] ver. 20.
[26] ch. 20. 9, 10.
[27] 2 Kin. 17. 14. Ps. 78. 10, 22. & 106. 13.
[28] Num. 11. 7, 8.
[29] Heb. 9. 4.
[30] ch. 25. 16, 21. & 40. 20. Num. 17. 10.
[31] Num. 33. 38. Deut. 10. 5. 1 Kin. 8. 9.
[32] Josh. 5. 12. Neh. 9. 15.

morning, as Moses bade : and it did not stink,
25 neither was there any worm therein. And Moses said, Eat that to-day ; for to-day is a sabbath unto the LORD : to-day ye shall not find it in the field.
26 Six days ye shall gather it ; but on the seventh day
27 is the sabbath, in it there shall be none. And it came to pass on the seventh day, that there went out some of the people for to gather, and they found none.
28 And the LORD said unto Moses, How long refuse ye
29 to keep my commandments and my laws ? See, for that the LORD hath given you the sabbath, therefore he giveth you on the sixth day the bread of two days ; abide ye every man in his place, let no
30 man go out of his place on the seventh day. So
31 the people rested on the seventh day. And the house of Israel called the name thereof [d] Manna : and it was like coriander seed, white ; and the taste
32 of it was like wafers *made* with honey. And Moses said, This is the thing which the LORD hath commanded, Let an omerful of it be kept for your generations ; that they may see the bread wherewith I fed you in the wilderness, when I brought you forth
33 from the land of Egypt. And Moses said unto Aaron, Take a pot, and put an omerful of manna therein, and lay it up before the LORD, to be kept
34 for your generations. As the LORD commanded Moses, so Aaron laid it up before the Testimony, to
35 be kept. And the children of Israel did eat the manna forty years, until they came to a land inhabited ; they did eat the manna, until they came
36 unto the borders of the land of Canaan. Now an omer is the tenth part of an ephah.

17 And all the congregation of the children of Israel journeyed from the wilderness of Sin, by their [a] journeys, according to the commandment of the LORD, and pitched in Rephidim : and there was no
2 water for the people to drink. Wherefore the people strove with Moses, and said, Give us water that we may drink. And Moses said unto them, Why strive ye with me ? wherefore do ye tempt the
3 LORD ? And the people thirsted there for water ; and the people murmured against Moses, and said, Wherefore hast thou brought us up out of Egypt, to kill us and our children and our cattle with
4 thirst ? And Moses cried unto the LORD, saying, What shall I do unto this people ? they be almost
5 ready to stone me. And the LORD said unto Moses, Pass on before the people, and take with thee of the elders of Israel ; and thy rod, wherewith thou smot-
6 est the river, take in thine hand, and go. Behold, I will stand before thee there upon the rock in Horeb ; and thou shalt smite the rock, and there shall come water out of it, that the people may drink.

[1] Num. 20. 3, 4.
[2] Deut. 6. 16. Ps. 78. 18, 41. Is. 7. 12. Matt. 4. 7. 1 Cor. 10. 9.
[3] ch. 16. 2.
[4] ch. 14. 15.
[5] 1 Sam 30. 6. John 8. 59. & 10. 31.
[6] Ezek. 2. 6.
[7] ch. 7. 20. Num. 20. 8.
[8] Num. 20. 10, 11. Ps. 78. 15, 20. & 105. 41. & 114. 8. 1 Cor. 10. 4.
d Heb. *Man.*
a Or, *stages.*

drink. And Moses did so in the sight of the elders of Israel.

7 And he called the name of the place [10] Massah, and Meribah, because of the chiding of the children of Israel, and because they tempted the LORD, saying, Is the LORD among us, or not?

8 ¶ [11] Then came Amalek, and fought with Israel in Rephidim.

9 And Moses said unto [12] Joshua, Choose us out men, and go out, fight with Amalek: to morrow I will stand on the top of the hill with [13] the rod of God in mine hand.

10 So Joshua did as Moses had said to him, and fought with Amalek: and Moses, Aaron, and Hur went up to the top of the hill.

11 And it came to pass, when Moses [14] held up his hand, that Israel prevailed: and when he let down his hand, Amalek prevailed.

12 But Moses' hands *were* heavy; and they took a stone, and put *it* under him, and he sat thereon; and Aaron and Hur stayed up his hands, the one on the one side, and the other on the other side; and his hands were steady until the going down of the sun.

13 And Joshua discomfited Amalek and his people with the edge of the sword.

14 And the LORD said unto Moses, [15] Write this *for* a memorial in a book, and rehearse *it* in the ears of Joshua: for [16] I will utterly put out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven.

15 And Moses built an altar, and called the name of it Jehovah-nissi:

16 For he said, Because the LORD hath sworn *that* the LORD *will have* war with Amalek from generation to generation.

CHAPTER XVIII.

1 *Jethro bringeth to Moses his wife and two sons.* 7 *Moses entertaineth him.* 13 *Jethro's counsel is accepted.* 27 *Jethro departeth.*

WHEN [1] Jethro, the priest of Midian, Moses' father in law, heard of all that [2] God had done for Moses, and for Israel his people, *and* that the LORD had brought Israel out of Egypt;

2 Then Jethro, Moses' father in law, took Zipporah, Moses' wife, [3] after he had sent her back,

3 And her [4] two sons; of which the [5] name of the one *was* Gershom; for he said, I have been an alien in a strange land:

4 And the name of the other *was* Eliezer; for the God of my father, *said he, was* mine help, and delivered me from the sword of Pharaoh:

5 And Jethro, Moses' father in law, came with his sons and his wife unto Moses into the wilderness, where he encamped at [6] the mount of God:

6 And he said unto Moses, I thy father in law Jethro am come unto thee, and thy wife, and her two sons with her.

7 ¶ And Moses [7] went out to meet his father in law, and did obeisance, and [8] kissed him; and they asked each other of *their* welfare; and they came into the tent.

8 And Moses told his father in law all that the LORD had done unto Pharaoh and to the Egyptians for Israel's

[10] Num. 20. 13. Ps. 81. 7. & 95. 8. Heb. 3. 8.
[11] Gen. 36. 12. Num. 24. 20. Deut. 25. 17. 1 Sam. 15. 2.
[12] Called *Jesus*, Acts 7. 45. Heb. 4. 8.
[13] ch. 4. 20.
[14] Jam. 5. 16.
[15] ch. 34. 27.
[16] Num. 24. 20. Deut. 25. 19. 1 Sam. 15. 3, 7. & 30. 1, 17. 2 Sam. 8. 12. Ezra 9. 14.
[1] ch. 2. 16. & 3. 1.
[2] Ps. 44. 1. & 77. 14, 15. & 78. 4. & 105. 5, 43. & 106. 2, 8.
[3] ch. 4. 26.
[4] Acts 7. 29.
[5] ch. 2. 22.
[6] ch. 3. 1, 12.

And Moses did so in the sight of the elders of Is-
7 rael. And he called the name of the place [b] Massah, and [c] Meribah, because of the striving of the children of Israel, and because they tempted the LORD, saying, Is the LORD among us, or not?

8 Then came Amalek, and fought with Israel in
9 Rephidim. And Moses said unto Joshua, Choose us out men, and go out, fight with Amalek: to-morrow I will stand on the top of the hill with the rod of
10 God in mine hand. So Joshua did as Moses had said to him, and fought with Amalek: and Moses, Aaron, and Hur went up to the top of the hill.
11 And it came to pass, when Moses held up his hand, that Israel prevailed: and when he let down his
12 hand, Amalek prevailed. But Moses' hands were heavy; and they took a stone, and put it under him, and he sat thereon; and Aaron and Hur stayed up his hands, the one on the one side, and the other on the other side; and his hands were steady until the
13 going down of the sun. And Joshua [d] discomfited Amalek and his people with the edge of the sword.
14 And the LORD said unto Moses, Write this for a memorial in a book, and rehearse it in the ears of Joshua: [e] that I will utterly blot out the remem-
15 brance of Amalek from under heaven. And Moses built an altar, and called the name of it [f] Jehovah-
16 nissi: and he said, [g] The LORD hath sworn: the LORD will have war with Amalek from generation to generation.

18 Now Jethro, the priest of Midian, Moses' father in law, heard of all that God had done for Moses, and for Israel his people, how that the LORD had
2 brought Israel out of Egypt. And Jethro, Moses' father in law, took Zipporah, Moses' wife, after he
3 had sent her away, and her two sons; of which the name of the one was Gershom; for he said, I have
4 been [a] a sojourner in a strange land: and the name of the other was [b] Eliezer; for *he said*, The God of my father was my help, and delivered me from the
5 sword of Pharaoh: and Jethro, Moses' father in law, came with his sons and his wife unto Moses into the wilderness where he was encamped, at the mount
6 of God: and he said unto Moses, I thy father in law Jethro am come unto thee, and thy wife, and
7 her two sons with her. And Moses went out to meet his father in law, and did obeisance, and kissed him; and they asked each other of their welfare;
8 and they came into the tent. And Moses told his father in law all that the LORD had done unto Pha-

[7] Gen. 14. 17. & 18. 2. & 19. 1. 1 Kin. 2. 19.
[8] Gen. 29. 13. & 33. 4.
b That is, *Tempting*, or, *Proving*.
c That is, *Chiding*, or, *Strife*.
d Heb. *prostrated*.
e Or, *for*.
f That is, *The LORD is my banner*.
g Or, *Because there is a hand against the throne of the LORD*. Heb. *A hand* is lifted up *upon the throne of Jah*.
a Heb. *Ger*. See ch. 2. 22.
b Heb. *El*, God, and *ezer*, help.

sake, *and* all the travail that had come upon them by the way, and *how* the LORD [9] delivered them.

9 And Jethro rejoiced for all the goodness which the LORD had done to Israel, whom he had delivered out of the hand of the Egyptians.

10 And Jethro said, [10] Blessed *be* the LORD, who hath delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of Pharaoh, who hath delivered the people from under the hand of the Egyptians.

11 Now I know that the LORD *is* [11] greater than all gods: [12] for in the thing wherein they dealt [13] proudly *he was* above them.

12 And Jethro, Moses' father in law, took a burnt offering and sacrifices for God: and Aaron came, and all the elders of Israel, to eat bread with Moses' father in law [14] before God.

13 ¶ And it came to pass on the morrow, that Moses sat to judge the people: and the people stood by Moses from the morning unto the evening.

14 And when Moses' father in law saw all that he did to the people, he said, What *is* this thing that thou doest to the people? why sittest thou thyself alone, and all the people stand by thee from morning unto even?

15 And Moses said unto his father in law, Because [15] the people come unto me to enquire of God:

16 When they have [16] a matter, they come unto me; and I judge between one and another, and I do [17] make *them* know the statutes of God, and his laws.

17 And Moses' father in law said unto him, The thing that thou doest *is* not good.

18 Thou wilt surely wear away, both thou, and this people that *is* with thee: for this thing *is* too heavy for thee; [18] thou art not able to perform it thyself alone.

19 Hearken now unto my voice, I will give thee counsel, and [19] God shall be with thee: Be thou [20] for the people to God-ward, that thou mayest [21] bring the causes unto God:

20 And thou shalt [22] teach them ordinances and laws, and shalt shew them [23] the way wherein they must walk, and [24] the work that they must do.

21 Moreover thou shalt provide out of all the people [25] able men, such as [26] fear God, [27] men of truth, [28] hating covetousness; and place *such* over them, *to be* rulers of thousands, *and* rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens.

22 And let them judge the people [29] at all seasons: [30] and it shall be, *that* every great matter they shall bring unto thee, but every small matter they shall judge: so shall it be easier for thyself, and [31] they shall bear *the burden* with thee.

23 If thou shalt do this thing, and God command thee *so*, then thou shalt be [32] able to endure, and all this people shall also go to [33] their place in peace.

24 So Moses hearkened to the voice of his father in law, and did all that he had said.

25 And [34] Moses chose able men out of all Israel, and made them heads over the people, rulers of thou-

raoh and to the Egyptians for Israel's sake, all the travail that had come upon them by the way, and
9 how the LORD delivered them. And Jethro rejoiced for all the goodness which the LORD had done to Israel, in that he had delivered them out
10 of the hand of the Egyptians. And Jethro said, Blessed be the LORD, who hath delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of Pharaoh; who hath delivered the people from
11 under the hand of the Egyptians. Now I know that the LORD is greater than all gods: yea, in the thing wherein they dealt proudly against them.
12 And Jethro, Moses' father in law, took a burnt offering and sacrifices for God: and Aaron came, and all the elders of Israel, to eat bread with Moses'
13 father in law before God. And it came to pass on the morrow, that Moses sat to judge the people: and the people stood about Moses from the morning
14 unto the evening. And when Moses' father in law saw all that he did to the people, he said, What is this thing that thou doest to the people? why sittest thou thyself alone, and all the people stand about
15 thee from morning unto even? And Moses said unto his father in law, Because the people come unto
16 me to inquire of God: when they have a matter, they come unto me; and I judge between a man and his neighbour, and I make them know the sta-
17 tutes of God, and his laws. And Moses' father in law said unto him, The thing that thou doest is not
18 good. Thou wilt surely wear away, both thou, and this people that is with thee: for the thing is too heavy for thee; thou art not able to perform it thy-
19 self alone. Hearken now unto my voice, I will give thee counsel, and God be with thee: be thou for the people to God-ward, and bring thou the causes unto
20 God: and thou shalt teach them the statutes and the laws, and shalt shew them the way wherein they
21 must walk, and the work that they must do. Moreover thou shalt provide out of all the people able men, such as fear God, men of truth, hating unjust gain; and place such over them, to be rulers of thousands, rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and
22 rulers of tens: and let them judge the people at all seasons: and it shall be, that every great matter they shall bring unto thee, but every small matter they shall judge themselves: so shall it be easier for thyself, and they shall bear *the burden* with
23 thee. If thou shalt do this thing, and God command thee so, then thou shalt be able to endure, and all this people also shall go to their place in
24 peace. So Moses hearkened to the voice of his
25 father in law, and did all that he had said. And Moses chose able men out of all Israel, and made them heads over the people, rulers of thousands, rul-

---

[9] Ps. 78. 42. & 81. 7. & 106. 10. & 107. 2.
[10] Gen. 14. 20. 2 Sam. 18. 28. Luke 1. 68.
[11] 2 Chr. 2. 5. Ps. 95. 3. & 97. 9. & 135. 5.
[12] ch. 1. 10, 16, 22. & 5. 2, 7. & 14. 8, 18.
[13] 1 Sam. 2. 3. Neh. 9. 10, 16, 29. Job 40. 11, 12. Ps. 31. 23. & 119. 21. Luke 1. 51.
[14] Deut. 12. 7. 1 Chr. 29. 22. 1 Cor. 10. 18, 21, 31.
[15] Lev. 24. 12. Num. 15. 34.
[16] ch. 23. 7. & 24. 14.
[17] Lev. 24. 15. Num. 15. 35. & 27. 6, &c. & 36. 6, 7, 8, 9.
[18] Num. 11. 14, 17. Deut. 1. 9, 12.
[19] ch. 3. 12.
[20] ch. 4. 16. & 20. 19. Deut. 5. 5.
[21] Num. 27. 5.
[22] Deut. 4. 1, 5. & 5. 1. & 6. 1, 2. & 7. 11.
[23] Ps. 143. 8.
[24] Deut. 1. 18.
[25] ver. 25. Deut. 1. 15, 16. & 16. 18. 2 Chr. 19. 5–10. Acts 6. 3.
[26] Gen. 42. 18. 2 Sam. 23. 3. 2 Chr. 19. 9.
[27] Ezek. 18. 8.
[28] Deut. 16. 19.
[29] ver. 26.
[30] ver. 26. Lev. 24. 11. Num. 15. 33. & 27. 2. & 36. 1. Deut. 1. 17. & 17. 8.
[31] Num. 11. 17.
[32] ver. 18.
[33] Gen. 18. 33. & 30. 25. ch. 16. 29. 2 Sam. 19. 39.
[34] Deut. 1. 15. Acts 6. 5.

sands, rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens.

26 And they [35] judged the people at all seasons: the [36] hard causes they brought unto Moses, but every small matter they judged themselves.

27 ¶ And Moses let his father in law depart; and [37] he went his way into his own land.

CHAPTER XIX.

1 *The people come to Sinai.* 3 *God's message by Moses unto the people out of the mount.* 8 *The people's answer returned again.* 10 *The people are prepared against the third day.* 12 *The mountain must not be touched.* 16 *The fearful presence of God upon the mount.*

IN the third month, when the children of Israel were gone forth out of the land of Egypt, the same day [1] came they *into* the wilderness of Sinai.

2 For they were departed from [2] Rephidim, and were come *to* the desert of Sinai, and had pitched in the wilderness; and there Israel camped before [3] the mount.

3 And [4] Moses went up unto God, and the LORD [5] called unto him out of the mountain, saying, Thus shalt thou say to the house of Jacob, and tell the children of Israel;

4 [6] Ye have seen what I did unto the Egyptians, and *how* [7] I bare you on eagles' wings, and brought you unto myself.

5 Now [8] therefore, if ye will obey my voice indeed, and keep my covenant, then [9] ye shall be a peculiar treasure unto me above all people: for [10] all the earth *is* mine:

6 And ye shall be unto me a [11] kingdom of priests, and an [12] holy nation. These *are* the words which thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel.

7 ¶ And Moses came and called for the elders of the people, and laid before their faces all these words which the LORD commanded him.

8 And [13] all the people answered together, and said, All that the LORD hath spoken we will do. And Moses returned the words of the people unto the LORD.

9 And the LORD said unto Moses, Lo, I come unto thee [14] in a thick cloud, [15] that the people may hear when I speak with thee, and [16] believe thee for ever. And Moses told the words of the people unto the LORD.

10 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Go unto the people, and [17] sanctify them to day and to morrow, and let them [18] wash their clothes,

11 And be ready against the third day: for the third day the LORD [19] will come down in the sight of all the people upon mount Sinai.

12 And thou shalt set bounds unto the people round about, saying, Take heed to yourselves, *that ye* go *not* up into the mount, or touch the border of it: [20] whosoever toucheth the mount shall be surely put to death:

13 There shall not an hand touch it, but he shall surely be stoned, or shot through; whether *it be* beast or man, it shall not live: when the [21] trumpet soundeth long, they shall come up to the mount.

14 ¶ And Moses went down from the mount unto the people, and [22] sanctified the people; and they washed their clothes,

ers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens.
26 And they judged the people at all seasons: the hard causes they brought unto Moses, but every small
27 matter they judged themselves. And Moses let his father in law depart; and he went his way into his own land.

19 In the third month after the children of Israel were gone forth out of the land of Egypt, the same
2 day came they into the wilderness of Sinai. And when they were departed from Rephidim, and were come to the wilderness of Sinai, they pitched in the wilderness; and there Israel camped before the
3 mount. And Moses went up unto God, and the LORD called unto him out of the mountain, saying, Thus shalt thou say to the house of Jacob, and tell the
4 children of Israel; Ye have seen what I did unto the Egyptians, and how I bare you on eagles' wings,
5 and brought you unto myself. Now therefore, if ye will obey my voice indeed, and keep my covenant, then ye shall be a peculiar treasure unto me [a] from
6 among all peoples: for all the earth is mine: and ye shall be unto me a kingdom of priests, and an holy nation. These are the words which thou shalt speak
7 unto the children of Israel. And Moses came and called for the elders of the people, and set before them all these words which the LORD commanded
8 him. And all the people answered together, and said, All that the LORD hath spoken we will do. And Moses reported the words of the people unto
9 the LORD. And the LORD said unto Moses, Lo, I come unto thee in a thick cloud, that the people may hear when I speak with thee, and may also believe thee for ever. And Moses told the words of
10 the people unto the LORD. And the LORD said unto Moses, Go unto the people, and sanctify them to-day and to-morrow, and let them wash their garments,
11 and be ready against the third day: for the third day the LORD will come down in the sight of all
12 the people upon mount Sinai. And thou shalt set bounds unto the people round about, saying, Take heed to yourselves, that ye go not up into the mount, or touch the border of it: whosoever toucheth the
13 mount shall be surely put to death: no hand shall touch [b] him, but he shall surely be stoned, or shot through; whether it be beast or man, it shall not live: when the [c] trumpet soundeth long, they shall
14 come up to the mount. And Moses went down from the mount unto the people, and sanctified the peo-

[35] ver. 22.
[36] Job 29. 16.
[37] Num. 10. 29, 30.
[1] Num. 33. 15.
[2] ch. 17. 1, 8.
[3] ch. 3. 1, 12.
[4] ch. 20. 21. Acts 7. 38.
[5] ch. 3. 4.
[6] Deut. 29. 2.
[7] Deut. 32. 11. Is. 63. 9. Rev. 12. 14.
[8] Deut. 5. 2.
[9] Deut. 4. 20. & 7. 6. & 14. 2, 21. & 26. 18. & 32. 8, 9. 1 Kin. 8. 53. Ps. 135. 4. Cant. 8. 12. Is. 41. 8. & 43. 1. Jer. 10. 16. Mal. 3. 17. Tit. 2. 14.
[10] ch. 9. 29. Deut. 10. 14. Job 41. 11. Ps. 24. 1. & 50. 12. 1 Cor. 10. 26, 28.
[11] Deut. 33. 2, 3, 4. 1 Pet. 2. 5, 9. Rev. 1. 6. & 5. 10. & 20. 6.
[12] Lev. 20. 24, 26. Deut. 7. 6. & 26. 19. & 28. 9. Is. 62. 12. 1 Cor. 3. 17. 1 Thess. 5. 27.
[13] ch. 24. 3, 7. Deut. 5. 27. & 26. 17.
[14] ver. 16. ch. 20. 21. & 24. 15, 16. Deut. 4. 11. Ps. 18. 11, 12. & 97. 2. Matt. 17. 5.
[15] Deut. 4. 12, 36. John 12. 29, 30.
[16] ch. 14. 31.
[17] Lev. 11. 44, 45. Heb. 10. 22.
[18] ver. 14. Gen. 35. 2. Lev. 15. 5.
[19] ver. 16, 18. ch. 34. 5. Deut. 33. 2.
[20] Heb. 12. 20.
[21] ver. 16, 19.
[22] ver. 10.
a Or, *above.*
b Or, *it.*
c Or, *ram's horn.*

15 And he said unto the people, [23] Be ready against
the third day : [24] come not at *your* wives.
16 ¶ And it came to pass on the third day in the
morning, that there were [25] thunders and lightnings,
and a [26] thick cloud upon the mount, and the [27] voice
of the trumpet exceeding loud ; so that all the people
that *was* in the camp [28] trembled.
17 And [29] Moses brought forth the people out of the
camp to meet with God ; and they stood at the nether
part of the mount.
18 And [30] mount Sinai was altogether on a smoke,
because the LORD descended upon it [31] in fire : [32] and
the smoke thereof ascended as the smoke of a furnace,
and [33] the whole mount quaked greatly.
19 And [34] when the voice of the trumpet sounded
long, and waxed louder and louder, [35] Moses spake,
and [36] God answered him by a voice.
20 And the LORD came down upon mount Sinai, on
the top of the mount : and the LORD called Moses *up*
to the top of the mount ; and Moses went up.
21 And the LORD said unto Moses, Go down, charge
the people, lest they break through unto the LORD [37] to
gaze, and many of them perish.
22 And let the priests also, which come near to the
LORD, [38] sanctify themselves, lest the LORD [39] break
forth upon them.
23 And Moses said unto the LORD, The people can-
not come up to mount Sinai : for thou chargedst us,
saying, [40] Set bounds about the mount, and sanctify it.
24 And the LORD said unto him, Away, get thee
down, and thou shalt come up, thou, and Aaron with
thee : but let not the priests and the people break
through to come up unto the LORD, lest he break forth
upon them.
25 So Moses went down unto the people, and spake
unto them.

CHAPTER XX.

1 *The ten commandments.* 18 *The people are afraid.* 20 *Moses comforteth them.* 22 *Idolatry is forbidden.* 24 *Of what sort the altar should be.*

AND God spake [1] all these words, saying,
2 [2] I *am* the LORD thy God, which have brought
thee out of the land of Egypt, [3] out of the house of
bondage.
3 [4] Thou shalt have no other gods before me.
4 [5] Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image,
or any likeness *of any thing* that *is* in heaven above, or
that *is* in the earth beneath, or that *is* in the water
under the earth :
5 [6] Thou shalt not bow down thyself to them, nor
serve them : for I the LORD thy God *am* [7] a jealous
God, [8] visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the
children unto the third and fourth *generation* of them
that hate me ;
6 And [9] shewing mercy unto thousands of them
that love me, and keep my commandments.
7 [10] Thou shalt not take the name of the LORD thy

15 ple ; and they washed their garments. And he said
unto the people, Be ready against the third day :
16 come not near a woman. And it came to pass on
the third day, when it was morning, that there were
thunders and lightnings, and a thick cloud upon the
mount, and the voice of a trumpet exceeding loud ;
and all the people that were in the camp trembled.
17 And Moses brought forth the people out of the
camp to meet God ; and they stood at the nether
18 part of the mount. And mount Sinai was altogether
on smoke, because the LORD descended upon it in
fire : and the smoke thereof ascended as the smoke
of a furnace, and the whole [d] mount quaked greatly.
19 And when the voice of the trumpet waxed louder
and louder, Moses spake, and God answered him
20 by a voice. And the LORD came down upon mount
Sinai, to the top of the mount : and the LORD called
Moses to the top of the mount ; and Moses went up.
21 And the LORD said unto Moses, Go down, charge the
people, lest they break through unto the LORD to
22 gaze, and many of them perish. And let the priests
also, which come near to the LORD, sanctify them-
23 selves, lest the LORD break forth upon them. And
Moses said unto the LORD, The people cannot come
up to mount Sinai : for thou didst charge us, sa-
ying, Set bounds about the mount, and sanctify it.
24 And the LORD said unto him, Go, get thee down ;
and thou shalt come up, thou, and Aaron with thee :
but let not the priests and the people break through
to come up unto the LORD, lest he break forth upon
25 them. So Moses went down unto the people, and
told them.

20 And God spake all these words, saying,
2 I am the LORD thy God, which brought thee out
of the land of Egypt, out of the house of [a] bondage.
3 Thou shalt have none other gods [b] before me.
4 Thou shalt not make unto thee a graven image, nor
the likeness of any form that is in heaven above, or
that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the water
5 under the earth : thou shalt not bow down thyself
unto them, nor serve them : for I the LORD thy God
am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers
upon the children, upon the third and upon the
6 fourth generation of them that hate me ; and shew-
ing mercy unto [c] thousands, of them that love me
and keep my commandments.
7 Thou shalt not take the name of the LORD thy

[23] ver. 11.
[24] 1 Sam. 21. 4, 5. Zech. 7. 3. 1 Cor. 7. 5.
[25] Ps. 77. 18. Heb. 12. 18, 19. Rev. 4. 5. & 8. 5. & 11. 19.
[26] ver. 9. ch. 40. 34. 2 Chr. 5. 14.
[27] Rev. 1. 10. & 4. 1.
[28] Heb. 12. 21.
[29] Deut. 4. 10.
[30] Deut. 4. 11. & 33. 2. Judg. 5. 5. Ps. 68. 7, 8. Is. 6. 4. Hab. 3. 3.
[31] ch. 3. 2. & 24. 17. 2 Chr. 7. 1, 2, 3.
[32] Gen. 15. 17. Ps. 144. 5. Rev. 15. 8.
[33] Ps. 68. 8. & 77. 18. & 114. 7. Jer. 4. 24. Heb. 12. 26.
[34] ver. 13.
[35] Heb. 12. 21.
[36] Neh. 9. 13. Ps. 81. 7.
[37] See ch. 3. 5. 1 Sam. 6. 19.
[38] Lev. 10. 3.
[39] 2 Sam. 6. 7, 8.
[40] ver. 12. Josh. 3. 4.
[1] Deut. 5. 22.
[2] Lev. 26. 1, 13. Deut. 5. 6. Ps. 81. 10. Hos. 13. 4.
[3] ch. 13. 3.
[4] Deut. 5. 7. & 6. 14. 2 Kin. 17. 35. Jer. 25. 6. & 35. 15.
[5] Lev. 26. 1. Deut. 4. 16. & 5. 8. & 27. 15. Ps. 97. 7.
[6] ch. 23. 24. Josh. 23. 7. 2 Kin. 17. 35. Is. 44. 15, 19.
[7] ch. 34. 14. Deut. 4. 24. & 6. 15. Josh. 24. 19. Nah. 1. 2.
[8] ch. 34. 7. Lev. 20. 5. & 26. 39, 40. Num. 14. 18, 33. 1 Kin. 21. 29. Job 5. 4. & 21. 19. Ps. 79. 8. & 109. 14. Is. 14. 20, 21. & 65. 6, 7. Jer. 2. 9. & 32. 18.
[9] ch. 34. 7. Deut. 7. 9. Ps. 89. 34. Rom. 11. 28.
[10] ch. 23. 1. Lev. 19. 12. Deut. 5. 11. Ps. 15. 4. Matt. 5. 33.

d Some ancient authorities have, *people.*
a Heb. *bondmen.*
b Or, *beside me.*
c Or, *a thousand generations.* See Deut. 7. 9.

God in vain; for the LORD [11] will not hold him guiltless that taketh his name in vain.
8 [12] Remember the sabbath day, to keep it holy.
9 [13] Six days shalt thou labour, and do all thy work:
10 But the [14] seventh day *is* the sabbath of the LORD thy God: *in it* thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy manservant, nor thy maidservant, nor thy cattle, [15] nor thy stranger that *is* within thy gates:
11 For [16] *in* six days the LORD made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that in them *is*, and rested the seventh day: wherefore the LORD blessed the sabbath day, and hallowed it.
12 ¶ [17] Honour thy father and thy mother: that thy days may be long upon the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.
13 [18] Thou shalt not kill.
14 [19] Thou shalt not commit adultery.
15 [20] Thou shalt not steal.
16 [21] Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbour.
17 [22] Thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's house, [23] thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's wife, nor his manservant, nor his maidservant, nor his ox, nor his ass, nor any thing that *is* thy neighbour's.
18 ¶ And [24] all the people [25] saw the thunderings, and the lightnings, and the noise of the trumpet, and the mountain [26] smoking: and when the people saw *it*, they removed, and stood afar off.
19 And they said unto Moses, [27] Speak thou with us, and we will hear: but [28] let not God speak with us, lest we die.
20 And Moses said unto the people, [29] Fear not: [30] for God is come to prove you, and [31] that his fear may be before your faces, that ye sin not.
21 And the people stood afar off, and Moses drew near unto [32] the thick darkness where God *was*.
22 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Thus thou shalt say unto the children of Israel, Ye have seen that I have talked with you [33] from heaven.
23 Ye shall not make [34] with me gods of silver, neither shall ye make unto you gods of gold.
24 ¶ An altar of earth thou shalt make unto me, and shalt sacrifice thereon thy burnt offerings, and thy peace offerings, [35] thy sheep, and thine oxen: in all [36] places where I record my name I will come unto thee, and I will [37] bless thee.
25 And [38] if thou wilt make me an altar of stone, thou shalt not build it of hewn stone: for if thou lift up thy tool upon it, thou hast polluted it.
26 Neither shalt thou go up by steps unto mine altar, that thy nakedness be not discovered thereon.

---

[11] Mic. 6. 11.
[12] ch. 31. 13, 14. Lev. 19. 3, 30. & 26. 2. Deut. 5. 12.
[13] ch. 23. 12. & 31. 15. & 34. 21. Lev. 23. 3. Ezek. 20. 12. Luke 13. 14.
[14] Gen. 2. 2, 3. ch. 16. 26, & 31. 15.
[15] Neh. 13. 16, 17, 18, 19.
[16] Gen. 2. 2.
[17] ch. 23. 26. Lev. 19. 3. Deut. 5. 16. Jer. 35. 7, 18, 19. Matt. 15. 4. & 19. 19. Mark 7. 10. & 10. 19. Luke 18. 20. Eph. 6. 2.
[18] Deut. 5. 17. Matt. 5. 21. Rom. 13. 9.
[19] Deut. 5. 18. Matt. 5. 27.
[20] Lev. 19. 11. Deut. 5. 19. Matt. 19. 18. Rom. 13. 9. 1 Thess. 4. 6.
[21] ch. 23. 1. Deut. 5. 20. & 19. 16. Matt. 19. 18.
[22] Deut. 5. 21. Mic. 2. 2. Hab. 2. 9. Luke 12. 15. Acts 20. 33. Rom. 7. 7. & 13. 9. Eph. 5. 3, 5. Heb. 13. 5.
[23] Job 31. 9. Pro. 6. 29. Jer. 5. 8. Matt. 5. 28.
[24] Heb. 12. 18.
[25] Rev. 1. 10, 12.

God [d] in vain; for the LORD will not hold him guiltless that taketh his name [d] in vain.
8 Remember the sabbath day, to keep it holy.
9 Six days shalt thou labour, and do all thy work:
10 but the seventh day is a sabbath unto the LORD thy God: *in it* thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy manservant, nor thy maidservant, nor thy cattle, nor thy stranger that
11 is within thy gates: for in six days the LORD made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that in them is, and rested the seventh day: wherefore the LORD blessed the sabbath day, and hallowed it.

12 Honour thy father and thy mother: that thy days may be long upon the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.
13 Thou shalt do no murder.
14 Thou shalt not commit adultery.
15 Thou shalt not steal.
16 Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbour.
17 Thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's house, thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's wife, nor his manservant, nor his maidservant, nor his ox, nor his ass, nor any thing that is thy neighbour's.
18 And all the people saw the thunderings, and the lightnings, and the voice of the trumpet, and the mountain smoking: and when the people saw it,
19 they [e] trembled, and stood afar off. And they said unto Moses, Speak thou with us, and we will hear:
20 but let not God speak with us, lest we die. And Moses said unto the people, Fear not: for God is come to prove you, and that his fear may be before
21 you, that ye sin not. And the people stood afar off, and Moses drew near unto the thick darkness where God was.

22 And the LORD said unto Moses, Thus thou shalt say unto the children of Israel, Ye yourselves have
23 seen that I have talked with you from heaven. Ye shall not make *other gods* with me; gods of silver,
24 or gods of gold, ye shall not make unto you. An altar of earth thou shalt make unto me, and shalt sacrifice thereon thy burnt offerings, and thy peace offerings, thy sheep, and thine oxen: in every place where I [f] record my name I will come unto thee and
25 I will bless thee. And if thou make me an altar of stone, thou shalt not build it of hewn stones: for if thou lift up thy tool upon it, thou hast polluted it.
26 Neither shalt thou go up by steps unto mine altar, that thy nakedness be not discovered thereon.

---

[26] ch. 19. 18.
[27] Deut. 5. 27. & 18. 16. Gal. 3. 19, 20. Heb. 12. 19.
[28] Deut. 5. 25.
[29] 1 Sam. 12. 20. Is. 41. 10, 13.
[30] Gen. 22. 1. Deut. 13. 3.
[31] Deut. 4. 10. & 6. 2. & 10. 12. & 17. 13, 19. & 19. 20. & 28. 58. Pro. 3. 7. & 16. 6. Is. 8. 13.
[32] ch. 19. 16. Deut. 5. 5. 1 Kin. 8. 12.
[33] Deut. 4. 36. Neh. 9. 13.
[34] ch. 32. 1, 2, 4. 1 Sam. 5. 4, 5. 2 Kin. 17. 33. Ezek. 20. 39. & 43. 8. Dan. 5. 4, 23. Zeph. 1. 5. 2 Cor. 6. 14, 15, 16.
[35] Lev. 1. 2.
[36] Deut. 12. 5, 11, 21. & 14. 23. & 16. 6, 11. & 26. 2. 1 Kin. 8. 43. & 9. 3. 2 Chr. 6. 6. & 7. 16. & 12. 13. Ezra 6. 12. Neh. 1. 9. Ps. 74. 7. Jer. 7. 10, 12.
[37] Gen. 12. 2. Deut. 7. 13.
[38] Deut. 27. 5. Josh. 8. 31.

d Or, *for vanity* or *falsehood.*
e Or, *were moved.*
f Or, *cause my name to be remembered.*

CHAPTER XXI.

1 *Laws for menservants.* 5 *For the servant whose ear is bored.* 7 *For womenservants.* 12 *For manslaughter.* 16 *For stealers of men.* 17 *For cursers of parents.* 18 *For smiters.* 22 *For a hurt by chance.* 28 *For an ox that goreth.* 33 *For him that is an occasion of harm.*

NOW these *are* the judgments which thou shalt [1] set before them.

2 [2] If thou buy an Hebrew servant, six years he shall serve : and in the seventh he shall go out free for nothing.

3 If he came in by himself, he shall go out by himself : if he were married, then his wife shall go out with him.

4 If his master have given him a wife, and she have born him sons or daughters ; the wife and her children shall be her master's, and he shall go out by himself.

5 [3] And if the servant shall plainly say, I love my master, my wife, and my children ; I will not go out free :

6 Then his master shall bring him unto the [4] judges ; he shall also bring him to the door, or unto the door post ; and his master shall [5] bore his ear through with an aul ; and he shall serve him for ever.

7 ¶ And if a man [6] sell his daughter to be a maidservant, she shall not go out [7] as the menservants do.

8 If she please not her master, who hath betrothed her to himself, then shall he let her be redeemed : to sell her unto a strange nation he shall have no power, seeing he hath dealt deceitfully with her.

9 And if he have betrothed her unto his son, he shall deal with her after the manner of daughters.

10 If he take him another *wife ;* her food, her raiment, [8] and her duty of marriage, shall he not diminish.

11 And if he do not these three unto her, then shall she go out free without money.

12 ¶ [9] He that smiteth a man, so that he die, shall be surely put to death.

13 And [10] if a man lie not in wait, but God [11] deliver *him* into his hand ; then [12] I will appoint thee a place whither he shall flee.

14 But if a man come [13] presumptuously upon his neighbour, to slay him with guile ; [14] thou shalt take him from mine altar, that he may die.

15 ¶ And he that smiteth his father, or his mother, shall be surely put to death.

16 ¶ And [15] he that stealeth a man, and [16] selleth him, or if he be [17] found in his hand, he shall surely be put to death.

17 ¶ And [18] he that curseth his father, or his mother, shall surely be put to death.

18 ¶ And if men strive together, and one smite another with a stone, or with *his* fist, and he die not, but keepeth *his* bed :

19 If he rise again, and walk abroad [19] upon his staff, then shall he that smote *him* be quit : only he shall pay *for* the loss of his time, and shall cause *him* to be thoroughly healed.

20 ¶ And if a man smite his servant, or his maid, with a rod, and he die under his hand ; he shall be surely punished.

---

1 ch. 24. 3, 4. Deut. 4. 14. & 6. 1.
2 Lev. 25. 39, 40, 41. Deut. 15. 12. Jer. 34. 14.
3 Deut. 15. 16, 17.
4 ch. 12. 12. & 22. 8, 28.
5 Ps. 40. 6.
6 Neh. 5. 5.
7 ver. 2, 3.
8 1 Cor. 7. 5.
9 Gen. 9. 6. Lev. 24. 17. Num. 35. 30, 31. Matt. 26. 52.
10 Num. 35. 22. Deut. 19. 4, 5.
11 1 Sam. 24. 4, 10, 18.
12 Num. 35. 11. Deut. 19. 3. Josh. 20. 2.
13 Num. 15. 30. & 35. 20. Deut. 19. 11, 12. Heb. 10. 26.
14 1 Kin. 2. 28–34. 2 Kin. 11. 15.
15 Deut. 24. 7.
16 Gen. 37. 28.
17 ch. 22. 4.
18 Lev. 20. 9. Pro. 20. 20. Matt. 15. 4. Mark 7. 10.
19 2 Sam. 3. 29.

21 Now these are the judgements which thou shalt set before them.

2 If thou buy an Hebrew [a] servant, six years he shall serve : and in the seventh he shall go out free
3 for nothing. If he come in by himself, he shall go out by himself : if he be married, then his wife shall
4 go out with him. If his master give him a wife, and she bear him sons or daughters ; the wife and her children shall be her master's, and he shall go
5 out by himself. But if the servant shall plainly say, I love my master, my wife, and my children ;
6 I will not go out free : then his master shall bring him unto [b] God, and shall bring him to the door, or unto the door post ; and his master shall bore his ear through with an awl ; and he shall serve him for ever.

7 And if a man sell his daughter to be a [c] maidser-
8 vant, she shall not go out as the menservants do. If she please not her master, [d] who hath espoused her to himself, then shall he let her be redeemed : to sell her unto a strange people he shall have no pow-
9 er, seeing he hath dealt deceitfully with her. And if he espouse her unto his son, he shall deal with her
10 after the manner of daughters. If he take him another *wife ;* her [e] food, her raiment, and her duty of
11 marriage, shall he not diminish. And if he do not these three unto her, then shall she go out for nothing, without money.

12 He that smiteth a man, so that he die, shall surely
13 be put to death. And if a man lie not in wait, but God deliver *him* into his hand ; then I will appoint
14 thee a place whither he shall flee. And if a man come presumptuously upon his neighbour, to slay him with guile ; thou shalt take him from mine altar, that he may die.

15 And he that smiteth his father, or his mother, shall be surely put to death.
16 And he that stealeth a man, and selleth him, or if he be found in his hand, he shall surely be put to death.
17 And he that [f] curseth his father, or his mother, shall surely be put to death.
18 And if men contend, and one smiteth the other with a stone, or with his fist, and he die not, but
19 keep his bed : if he rise again, and walk abroad upon his staff, then shall he that smote him be quit : only he shall pay for [g] the loss of his time, and shall cause him to be thoroughly healed.

20 And if a man smite [h] his servant, or his maid, with a rod, and he die under his hand ; he shall

---

a Or, *bondman.*
b Or, *the judges.*
c Or, *bondwoman.*
d Another reading is, *so that he hath not espoused her.*
e Heb. *flesh.*
f Or, *revileth.*
g Heb. *his sitting* or *ceasing.*
h Or, *his bondman, or his bondwoman.*

21 Notwithstanding, if he continue a day or two, he shall not be punished : for [20] he *is* his money.

22 ¶ If men strive, and hurt a woman with child, so that her fruit depart *from her*, and yet no mischief follow : he shall be surely punished, according as the woman's husband will lay upon him ; and he shall [21] pay as the judges *determine*.

23 And if *any* mischief follow, then thou shalt give life for life,

24 [22] Eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot,

25 Burning for burning, wound for wound, stripe for stripe.

26 ¶ And if a man smite the eye of his servant, or the eye of his maid, that it perish ; he shall let him go free for his eye's sake.

27 And if he smite out his manservant's tooth, or his maidservant's tooth ; he shall let him go free for his tooth's sake.

28 ¶ If an ox gore a man or a woman, that they die : then [23] the ox shall be surely stoned, and his flesh shall not be eaten ; but the owner of the ox *shall be* quit.

29 But if the ox were wont to push with his horn in time past, and it hath been testified to his owner, and he hath not kept him in, but that he hath killed a man or a woman ; the ox shall be stoned, and his owner also shall be put to death.

30 If there be laid on him a sum of money, then he shall give for [24] the ransom of his life whatsoever is laid upon him.

31 Whether he have gored a son, or have gored a daughter, according to this judgment shall it be done unto him.

32 If the ox shall push a manservant or a maidservant ; he shall give unto their master [25] thirty shekels of silver, and the [26] ox shall be stoned.

33 ¶ And if a man shall open a pit, or if a man shall dig a pit, and not cover it, and an ox or an ass fall therein ;

34 The owner of the pit shall make *it* good, *and* give money unto the owner of them ; and the dead *beast* shall be his.

35 ¶ And if one man's ox hurt another's, that he die ; then they shall sell the live ox, and divide the money of it ; and the dead *ox* also they shall divide.

36 Or if it be known that the ox hath used to push in time past, and his owner hath not kept him in ; he shall surely pay ox for ox ; and the dead shall be his own.

CHAPTER XXII.

1 *Of theft.* 5 *Of damage.* 7 *Of trespasses.* 14 *Of borrowing.* 16 *Of fornication.* 18 *Of witchcraft.* 19 *Of beastiality.* 20 *Of idolatry.* 21 *Of strangers, widows, and fatherless.* 25 *Of usury.* 26 *Of pledges.* 28 *Of reverence to magistrates.* 29 *Of the firstfruits.*

IF a man shall steal an ox, or a sheep, and kill it, or sell it ; he shall restore five oxen for an ox, and [1] four sheep for a sheep.

2 ¶ If a thief be found [2] breaking up, and be smitten that he die, *there shall* [3] no blood *be shed* for him.

3 If the sun be risen upon him, *there shall be* blood *shed* for him ; *for* he should make full restitution ; if he have nothing, then he shall be [4] sold for his theft.

4 If the theft be certainly [5] found in his hand alive,

[20] Lev. 25. 45, 46.
[21] ver. 30. Deut. 22. 18, 19.
[22] Lev. 24. 20. Deut. 19. 21. Matt. 5. 38.
[23] Gen. 9. 5.
[24] ver. 22. Num. 35. 31.
[25] See Zech. 11. 12, 13. Matt. 26. 15. Phil. 2. 7.
[26] ver. 28.

21 surely be punished. Notwithstanding, if he continue a day or two, he shall not be punished : for he is his money.

22 And if men strive together, and hurt a woman with child, so that her fruit depart, and yet no mischief follow : he shall be surely fined, according as the woman's husband shall lay upon him ; and he
23 shall pay as the judges determine. But if any mis-
24 chief follow, then thou shalt give life for life, eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot,
25 burning for burning, wound for wound, stripe for stripe.

26 And if a man smite the eye of his servant, or the eye of his maid, and destroy it ; he shall let him go
27 free for his eye's sake. And if he smite out his manservant's tooth, or his maidservant's tooth ; he shall let him go free for his tooth's sake.

28 And if an ox gore a man or a woman, that they die, the ox shall be surely stoned, and his flesh shall not be eaten ; but the owner of the ox shall be quit.
29 But if the ox were wont to gore in time past, and it hath been testified to his owner, and he hath not kept him in, but that he hath killed a man or a woman ; the ox shall be stoned, and his owner also shall
30 be put to death. If there be laid on him a ransom, then he shall give for the redemption of his life
31 whatsoever is laid upon him. Whether he have gored a son, or have gored a daughter, according to
32 this judgement shall it be done unto him. If the ox gore a manservant or a maidservant ; he shall give unto their master thirty shekels of silver, and the ox shall be stoned.

33 And if a man shall open a pit, or if a man shall dig a pit and not cover it, and an ox or an ass fall
34 therein, the owner of the pit shall make it good ; he shall give money unto the owner of them, and the dead *beast* shall be his.

35 And if one man's ox hurt another's, that he die ; then they shall sell the live ox, and divide the price
36 of it ; and the dead also they shall divide. Or if it be known that the ox was wont to gore in time past, and his owner hath not kept him in ; he shall surely pay ox for ox, and the dead *beast* shall be his own.

22 * If a man shall steal an ox, or a sheep, and kill it, or sell it ; he shall pay five oxen for an ox, and four
2 sheep for a sheep. † If the thief be found breaking in, and be smitten that he die, there shall be no
3 [a] bloodguiltiness for him. If the sun be risen upon him, there shall be bloodguiltiness for him : he should make restitution ; if he have nothing, then he
4 shall be sold for his theft. If the theft be found in

[1] 2 Sam. 12. 6. See Pro. 6. 31. Luke 19. 8.
[2] Matt. 24. 43.
[3] Num. 35. 27.
[4] ch. 21. 2.
[5] ch. 21. 16.
* [Ch. 21. 37. in Heb.]
† [Ch. 22. 1. in Heb.]
a Heb. *blood.*

whether it be ox, or ass, or sheep; he shall [6] restore double.

5 ¶ If a man shall cause a field or vineyard to be eaten, and shall put in his beast, and shall feed in another man's field; of the best of his own field, and of the best of his own vineyard, shall he make restitution.

6 ¶ If fire break out, and catch in thorns, so that the stacks of corn, or the standing corn, or the field, be consumed *therewith;* he that kindled the fire shall surely make restitution.

7 ¶ If a man shall deliver unto his neighbour money or stuff to keep, and it be stolen out of the man's house; [7] if the thief be found, let him pay double.

8 If the thief be not found, then the master of the house shall be brought unto the [8] judges, *to see* whether he have put his hand unto his neighbour's goods.

9 For all manner of trespass, *whether it be* for ox, for ass, for sheep, for raiment, *or* for any manner of lost thing, which *another* challengeth to be his, the [9] cause of both parties shall come before the judges; *and* whom the judges shall condemn, he shall pay double unto his neighbour.

10 If a man deliver unto his neighbour an ass, or an ox, or a sheep, or any beast, to keep; and it die, or be hurt, or driven away, no man seeing *it:*

11 *Then* shall an [10] oath of the LORD be between them both, that he hath not put his hand unto his neighbour's goods; and the owner of it shall accept *thereof,* and he shall not make *it* good.

12 And [11] if it be stolen from him, he shall make restitution unto the owner thereof.

13 If it be torn in pieces, *then* let him bring it *for* witness, *and* he shall not make good that which was torn.

14 ¶ And if a man borrow *ought* of his neighbour, and it be hurt, or die, the owner thereof *being* not with it, he shall surely make *it* good.

15 *But* if the owner thereof *be* with it, he shall not make *it* good: if it *be* an hired *thing,* it came for his hire.

16 ¶ And [12] if a man entice a maid that is not betrothed, and lie with her, he shall surely endow her to be his wife.

17 If her father utterly refuse to give her unto him, he shall pay money according to the [13] dowry of virgins.

18 ¶ [14] Thou shalt not suffer a witch to live.

19 ¶ [15] Whosoever lieth with a beast shall surely be put to death.

20 ¶ [16] He that sacrificeth unto *any* god, save unto the LORD only, he shall be utterly destroyed.

21 ¶ [17] Thou shalt neither vex a stranger, nor oppress him: for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt.

22 ¶ [18] Ye shall not afflict any widow, or fatherless child.

23 If thou afflict them in any wise, and they [19] cry at all unto me, I will surely [20] hear their cry;

24 And my [21] wrath shall wax hot, and I will kill you with the sword; and [22] your wives shall be widows, and your children fatherless.

[6] See ver. 1, 7. Pro. 6. 31.
[7] ver. 4.
[8] ch. 21. 6. ver. 28.
[9] Deut. 25. 1. 2 Chr. 19. 10.
[10] Heb. 6. 16.
[11] Gen. 31. 39.
[12] Deut. 22. 28, 29.
[13] Gen. 34. 12. Deut. 22. 29. 1 Sam. 18. 25.
[14] Lev. 19. 26, 31. & 20. 27. Deut. 18. 10, 11. 1 Sam. 28. 3, 9.
[15] Lev. 18. 23. & 20. 15.
[16] Num. 25. 2, 7, 8. Deut. 13. 1, 2, 5, 6, 9, 13, 14, 15. & 17. 2, 3, 5.
[17] ch. 23. 9. Lev. 19. 33. & 25. 35. Deut. 10. 19. Jer. 7. 6. Zech. 7. 10. Mal. 3. 5.

his hand alive, whether it be ox, or ass, or sheep; he shall pay double.

5 If a man shall cause a field or vineyard to be eaten, and shall let his beast loose, and it feed in another man's field; of the best of his own field, and of the best of his own vineyard, shall he make restitution.

6 If fire break out, and catch in thorns, so that the shocks of corn, or the standing corn, or the field, be consumed; he that kindled the fire shall surely make restitution.

7 If a man shall deliver unto his neighbour money or stuff to keep, and it be stolen out of the man's house; if the thief be found, he shall pay double.

8 If the thief be not found, then the master of the house shall come near unto [b] God, *to see* whether he have not put his hand unto his neighbour's goods.

9 For every matter of trespass, whether it be for ox, for ass, for sheep, for raiment, *or* for any manner of lost thing, whereof one saith, This is it, the cause of both parties shall come before [b] God; he whom [b] God shall condemn shall pay double unto his neighbour.

10 If a man deliver unto his neighbour an ass, or an ox, or a sheep, or any beast, to keep; and it die, or
11 be hurt, or driven away, no man seeing it: the oath of the LORD shall be between them both, whether he hath not put his hand unto his neighbour's goods; and the owner thereof shall accept it, and he shall
12 not make restitution. But if it be stolen from him, he shall make restitution unto the owner thereof.
13 If it be torn in pieces, let him bring it for witness; he shall not make good that which was torn.

14 And if a man [c] borrow aught of his neighbour, and it be hurt, or die, the owner thereof not being with
15 it, he shall surely make restitution. If the owner thereof be with it, he shall not make it good: if it be an hired thing, [d] it came for its hire.

16 And if a man entice a virgin that is not betrothed, and lie with her, he shall surely pay a dowry for
17 her to be his wife. If her father utterly refuse to give her unto him, he shall pay money according to the dowry of virgins.

18 Thou shalt not suffer a sorceress to live.
19 Whosoever lieth with a beast shall surely be put to death.
20 He that sacrificeth unto any god, save unto the
21 LORD only, shall be [e] utterly destroyed. And a stranger shalt thou not wrong, neither shalt thou oppress him: for ye were strangers in the land of
22 Egypt. Ye shall not afflict any widow, or fatherless
23 child. If thou afflict them in any wise, and they
24 cry at all unto me, I will surely hear their cry; and my wrath shall wax hot, and I will kill you with the sword; and your wives shall be widows, and your children fatherless.

[18] Deut. 10. 18. & 24. 17. & 27. 19. Ps. 94. 6. Is. 1. 17, 23. & 10. 2. Ezek. 22. 7. Zech. 7. 10. Jam. 1. 27.
[19] Deut. 15. 9. & 24. 15. Job 35. 9. Luke 18. 7.
[20] ver. 27. Job 34. 28. Ps. 18. 6. & 145. 19. Jam. 5. 4.
[21] Job 31. 23. Ps. 69. 24.
[22] Ps. 109. 9. Lam. 5. 3.

b Or, *the judges.*
c Heb. *ask.*
d Or, *it is reckoned in* (Heb. *cometh into*) *its hire.*
e Heb. *devoted.* See Lev. 27. 29.

25 ¶ [23] If thou lend money to *any of* my people *that is* poor by thee, thou shalt not be to him as an usurer, neither shalt thou lay upon him usury.
26 [24] If thou at all take thy neighbour's raiment to pledge, thou shalt deliver it unto him by that the sun goeth down:
27 For that *is* his covering only, it *is* his raiment for his skin: wherein shall he sleep? and it shall come to pass, when he [25] crieth unto me, that I will hear; for I *am* [26] gracious.
28 ¶ [27] Thou shalt not revile the gods, nor curse the ruler of thy people.
29 ¶ Thou shalt not delay *to offer* [28] the first of thy ripe fruits, and of thy liquors: [29] the firstborn of thy sons shalt thou give unto me.
30 [30] Likewise shalt thou do with thine oxen, *and* with thy sheep: [31] seven days it shall be with his dam; on the eighth day thou shalt give it me.
31 ¶ And ye shall be [32] holy men unto me: [33] neither shall ye eat *any* flesh *that is* torn of beasts in the field; ye shall cast it to the dogs.

CHAPTER XXIII.

1 *Of slander and false witness.* 3, 6 *Of justice.* 4 *Of charitableness.* 10 *Of the year of rest.* 12 *Of the sabbath.* 13 *Of idolatry.* 14 *Of the three feasts.* 18 *Of the blood and the fat of the sacrifice.* 20 *An Angel is promised, with a blessing, if they obey him.*

THOU [1] shalt not raise a false report: put not thine hand with the wicked to be an [2] unrighteous witness.
2 ¶ [3] Thou shalt not follow a multitude to *do* evil; [4] neither shalt thou speak in a cause to decline after many to wrest *judgment:*
3 ¶ Neither shalt thou countenance a poor man in his cause.
4 ¶ [5] If thou meet thine enemy's ox or his ass going astray, thou shalt surely bring it back to him again.
5 [6] If thou see the ass of him that hateth thee lying under his burden, and wouldest forbear to help him, thou shalt surely help with him.
6 [7] Thou shalt not wrest the judgment of thy poor in his cause.
7 [8] Keep thee far from a false matter; [9] and the innocent and righteous slay thou not: for [10] I will not justify the wicked.
8 ¶ And [11] thou shalt take no gift: for the gift blindeth the wise, and perverteth the words of the righteous.
9 ¶ Also [12] thou shalt not oppress a stranger: for ye know the heart of a stranger, seeing ye were strangers in the land of Egypt.
10 And [13] six years thou shalt sow thy land, and shalt gather in the fruits thereof:
11 But the seventh *year* thou shalt let it rest and lie still; that the poor of thy people may eat: and what they leave the beasts of the field shall eat. In like

25 If thou lend money to any of my people with thee that is poor, thou shalt not be to him as a creditor;
26 neither shall ye lay upon him usury. If thou at all take thy neighbour's garment to pledge, thou shalt restore it unto him by that the sun goeth down:
27 for that is his only covering, it is his garment for his skin: wherein shall he sleep? and it shall come to pass, when he crieth unto me, that I will hear; for I am gracious.

28 Thou shalt not revile [f] God, nor curse a ruler of
29 thy people. Thou shalt not delay to offer of [g] the abundance of thy fruits, and of thy liquors. The
30 firstborn of thy sons shalt thou give unto me. Likewise shalt thou do with thine oxen, *and* with thy sheep: seven days it shall be with its dam; on the
31 eighth day thou shalt give it me. And ye shall be holy men unto me: therefore ye shall not eat any flesh that is torn of beasts in the field; ye shall cast it to the dogs.

23 Thou shalt not take up a false report: put not thine hand with the wicked to be an unrighteous witness.
2 Thou shalt not follow a multitude to do evil; neither shalt thou [a] speak in a cause to turn aside after a
3 multitude to wrest *judgement:* neither shalt thou favour a poor man in his cause.

4 If thou meet thine enemy's ox or his ass going astray, thou shalt surely bring it back to him again.
5 If thou see the ass of him that hateth thee lying under his burden, [b] and wouldest forbear to help him, thou shalt surely help with him.
6 Thou shalt not wrest the judgement of thy poor
7 in his cause. Keep thee far from a false matter; and the innocent and righteous slay thou not: for I
8 will not justify the wicked. And thou shalt take no gift: for a gift blindeth them that have sight,
9 and perverteth the [c] words of the righteous. And a stranger shalt thou not oppress: for ye know the heart of a stranger, seeing ye were strangers in the land of Egypt.

10 And six years thou shalt sow thy land, and shalt
11 gather in the increase thereof: but the seventh year thou shalt [d] let it rest and lie fallow; that the poor of thy people may eat: and what they leave the beast of the field shall eat. In like manner thou

---

[23] Lev. 25. 35, 36, 37. Deut. 23. 19, 20. Neh. 5. 7. Ps. 15. 5. Ezek. 18. 8, 17.
[24] Deut. 24. 6, 10, 13, 17. Job 22. 6. & 24. 3, 9. Pro. 20. 16. & 22. 27. Ezek. 18. 7, 16. Amos 2. 8.
[25] ver. 23.
[26] ch. 34. 6. 2 Chr. 30. 9 Ps. 86. 15.
[27] Eccles. 10. 20. Acts 23. 5. Jude 8.
[28] ch. 23. 16, 19. Pro. 3. 9.
[29] ch. 13. 2, 12. & 34. 19.
[30] Deut. 15. 19.
[31] Lev. 22. 27.
[32] ch. 19. 6. Lev. 19. 2. Deut. 14. 21.
[33] Lev. 22. 8. Ezek. 4. 14. & 44. 31.
[1] ver. 7. Lev. 19. 16. Ps. 15. 3. & 101. 5. Pro. 10. 18. See 2 Sam. 19. 27. with 16. 3.
[2] ch. 20. 16. Deut. 19. 16, 17, 18. See 1 Kin. 21. 10, 13. Ps. 35. 11. Pro. 19. 5, 9, 28. & 24. 28. Matt. 26. 59, 60, 61. Acts 6. 11, 13.
[3] Gen. 7. 1. & 19. 4, 7. ch. 32. 1, 2. Josh. 24. 15. 1 Sam. 15. 9. 1 Kin. 19. 10. Job 31. 34. Pro. 1. 10, 11, 15. & 4. 14. Matt. 27. 24, 26. Mark 15. 15. Luke 23. 23. Acts 24. 27. & 25. 9.
[4] ver. 6, 7. Lev. 19. 15. Deut. 1. 17. Ps. 72. 2.
[5] Deut. 22. 1. Job 31. 29. Pro. 24. 17. & 25. 21. Matt. 5. 44. Rom. 12. 20. 1 Thess. 5. 15.
[6] Deut. 22. 4.
[7] ver. 2. Deut. 27. 19. Job 31. 13, 21. Eccles. 5. 8. Is. 10. 1, 2. Jer. 5. 28. & 7. 6. Amos 5. 12. Mal. 3. 5.
[8] ver. 1. Lev. 19. 11. Luke 3. 14. Eph. 4. 25.
[9] Deut. 27. 25. Ps. 94. 21. Pro. 17. 15, 26. Jer. 7. 6. Matt. 27. 4.
[10] ch. 34. 7. Rom. 1. 18.
[11] Deut. 16. 19. 1 Sam. 8. 3. & 12. 3. 2 Chr. 19. 7. Ps. 26. 10. Pro. 15. 27. & 17. 8, 23. & 29. 4. Is. 1. 23. & 5. 23. & 33. 15. Ezek. 22. 12. Amos 5. 12. Acts 24. 26.
[12] ch. 22. 21. Deut. 10. 19. & 24. 14, 17. & 27. 19, Ps. 94. 6. Ezek. 22. 7. Mal. 3. 5.
[13] Lev. 25. 3, 4.
f Or, *the judges.*
g Heb. *thy fulness and thy tear.*
a Or, *bear witness.*
b Or, *and wouldest forbear to release* it *for him, thou shalt surely release* it *with him.*
c Or, *cause.*
d Or, *release it and let it lie fallow.* See Deut. 15. 2.

manner thou shalt deal with thy vineyard, *and* with thy oliveyard.

12 [14]Six days thou shalt do thy work, and on the seventh day thou shalt rest: that thine ox and thine ass may rest, and the son of thy handmaid, and the stranger, may be refreshed.

13 And in all *things* that I have said unto you [15]be circumspect: and [16]make no mention of the name of other gods, neither let it be heard out of thy mouth.

14 ¶ [17]Three times thou shalt keep a feast unto me in the year.

15 [18]Thou shalt keep the feast of unleavened bread: (thou shalt eat unleavened bread seven days, as I commanded thee, in the time appointed of the month Abib; for in it thou camest out from Egypt: [19]and none shall appear before me empty:)

16 [20]And the feast of harvest, the firstfruits of thy labours, which thou hast sown in the field: and [21]the feast of ingathering, *which is* in the end of the year, when thou hast gathered in thy labours out of the field.

17 [22]Three times in the year all thy males shall appear before the Lord God.

18 [23]Thou shalt not offer the blood of my sacrifice with leavened bread; neither shall the fat of my sacrifice remain until the morning.

19 [24]The first of the firstfruits of thy land thou shalt bring into the house of the Lord thy God. [25]Thou shalt not seethe a kid in his mother's milk.

20 ¶ [26]Behold, I send an Angel before thee, to keep thee in the way, and to bring thee into the place which I have prepared.

21 Beware of him, and obey his voice, [27]provoke him not; for he will [28]not pardon your transgressions: for [29]my name *is* in him.

22 But if thou shalt indeed obey his voice, and do all that I speak; then [30]I will be an enemy unto thine enemies, and an adversary unto thine adversaries.

23 [31]For mine Angel shall go before thee, and [32]bring thee in unto the Amorites, and the Hittites, and the Perizzites, and the Canaanites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites: and I will cut them off.

24 Thou shalt not [33]bow down to their gods, nor serve them, [34]nor do after their works: [35]but thou shalt utterly overthrow them, and quite break down their images.

25 And ye shall [36]serve the Lord your God, and [37]he shall bless thy bread, and thy water; and [38]I will take sickness away from the midst of thee.

26 ¶ [39]There shall nothing cast their young, nor be barren, in thy land: the number of thy days I will [40]fulfil.

27 I will send [41]my fear before thee, and will [42]destroy all the people to whom thou shalt come, and I will make all thine enemies turn their backs unto thee.

28 And [43]I will send hornets before thee, which shall

[14] ch. 20. 8, 9. Deut. 5. 13. Luke 13. 14.
[15] Deut. 4. 9. Josh. 22. 5. Ps. 39. 1. Eph. 5. 15. 1 Tim. 4. 16.
[16] Num. 32. 38. Deut. 12. 3. Josh. 23. 7. Ps. 16. 4. Hos. 2. 17. Zech. 13. 2.
[17] ch. 34. 23. Lev. 23. 4. Deut. 16. 16.
[18] ch. 12. 15. & 13. 6. & 34. 18. Lev. 23. 6. Deut. 16. 8.
[19] ch. 34. 20. Deut. 16. 16.
[20] ch. 34. 22. Lev. 23. 10.
[21] Deut. 16. 13.
[22] ch. 34. 23. Deut. 16. 16.
[23] ch. 12. 8. & 34. 25. Lev. 2. 11. Deut. 16. 4.
[24] ch. 22. 29. & 34. 26. Lev. 23. 10, 17. Num. 18. 12, 13. Deut. 26. 10. Neh. 10. 35.
[25] ch. 34. 26. Deut. 14. 21.
[26] ch. 14. 19. & 32. 34. & 33. 2, 14. Num. 20. 16. Josh. 5. 13. & 6. 2. Ps. 91. 11. Is. 63. 9.
[27] Num. 14. 11. Ps. 78. 40, 56. Eph. 4. 30. Heb. 3. 10, 16.
[28] ch. 32. 34. Num. 14. 35. Deut. 18. 19. Josh. 24. 19. Jer. 5. 7. Heb. 3. 11. 1 John 5. 16.

shalt deal with thy vineyard, *and* with thy oliveyard.

12 Six days thou shalt do thy work, and on the seventh day thou shalt [e]rest: that thine ox and thine ass may have rest, and the son of thy handmaid, and
13 the stranger, may be refreshed. And in all things that I have said unto you take ye heed: and make no mention of the name of other gods, neither let it be heard out of thy mouth.

14 Three times thou shalt keep a feast unto me in
15 the year. The feast of unleavened bread shalt thou keep: seven days thou shalt eat unleavened bread, as I commanded thee, at the time appointed in the month Abib (for in it thou camest out from Egypt);
16 and none shall appear before me empty: and the feast of harvest, the firstfruits of thy labours, which thou sowest in the field: and the feast of ingathering, at the end of the year, when thou gatherest in
17 thy labours out of the field. Three times in the year all thy males shall appear before the Lord God.

18 Thou shalt not offer the blood of my sacrifice with leavened bread; neither shall the fat of my feast
19 remain all night until the morning. The first of the firstfruits of thy ground thou shalt bring into the house of the Lord thy God. Thou shalt not seethe a kid in its mother's milk.

20 Behold, I send an angel before thee, to keep thee by the way, and to bring thee into the place which I
21 have prepared. Take ye heed of him, and hearken unto his voice; [f]provoke him not: for he will not pardon your transgression; for my name is in him.
22 But if thou shalt indeed hearken unto his voice, and do all that I speak; then I will be an enemy unto thine enemies, and an adversary unto thine adversa-
23 ries. For mine angel shall go before thee, and bring thee in unto the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Canaanite, the Hivite, and the
24 Jebusite: and I will cut them off. Thou shalt not bow down to their gods, nor serve them, nor do after their works: but thou shalt utterly overthrow
25 them, and break in pieces their [g]pillars. And ye shall serve the Lord your God, and he shall bless thy bread, and thy water; and I will take sickness
26 away from the midst of thee. There shall none cast her young, nor be barren, in thy land: the num-
27 ber of thy days I will fulfil. I will send my terror before thee, and will discomfit all the people to whom thou shalt come, and I will make all thine
28 enemies turn their backs unto thee. And I will send the hornet before thee, which shall drive out

[29] Is. 9. 6. Jer. 23. 6. John 10. 30, 38.
[30] Gen. 12. 3. Deut. 30. 7. Jer. 30. 20.
[31] ver. 20. ch. 33. 2.
[32] Josh. 24. 8, 11.
[33] ch. 20. 5.
[34] Lev. 18. 3. Deut. 12. 30, 31.
[35] ch. 34. 13. Num. 33. 52. Deut. 7. 5, 25. & 12. 3.
[36] Deut. 6. 13. & 10. 12, 20. & 11. 13, 14. & 13. 4. Josh. 22. 5. & 24. 14, 15, 21, 24. 1 Sam. 7. 3. & 12. 20, 24. Matt. 4. 10.
[37] Deut. 7. 13. & 28. 5, 8.
[38] ch. 15. 26. Deut. 7. 15.
[39] Deut. 7. 14. & 28. 4. Job 21. 10. Mal. 3. 10, 11.
[40] Gen. 25. 8. & 35. 29. 1 Chr. 23. 1. Job 5. 26. & 42. 17. Ps. 55. 23. & 90. 10.
[41] Gen. 35. 5. ch. 15. 14, 16. Deut. 2. 25. & 11. 25. Josh. 2. 9, 11. 1 Sam. 14. 15. 2 Chr. 14. 14.
[42] Deut. 7. 23.
[43] Deut. 7. 20. Josh. 24. 12.

e Or, *keep sabbath.*
f Or, *be not rebellious against him.*
g Or, *obelisks.* See Lev. 26. 1. & 2 Kin. 3. 2.

drive out the Hivite, the Canaanite, and the Hittite, from before thee.

29 [44] I will not drive them out from before thee in one year; lest the land become desolate, and the beast of the field multiply against thee.

30 By little and little I will drive them out from before thee, until thou be increased, and inherit the land.

31 And [45] I will set thy bounds from the Red sea even unto the sea of the Philistines, and from the desert unto the river: for I will [46] deliver the inhabitants of the land into your hand; and thou shalt drive them out before thee.

32 [47] Thou shalt make no covenant with them, nor with their gods.

33 They shall not dwell in thy land, lest they make thee sin against me: for if thou serve their gods, [48] it will surely be a snare unto thee.

CHAPTER XXIV.

1 *Moses is called up into the mountain.* 3 *The people promise obedience.* 4 *Moses buildeth an altar, and twelve pillars.* 6 *He sprinkleth the blood of the covenant.* 9 *The glory of God appeareth.* 14 *Aaron and Hur have the charge of the people.* 15 *Moses goeth into the mountain, where he continueth forty days and forty nights.*

AND he said unto Moses, Come up unto the LORD, thou, and Aaron, [1] Nadab, and Abihu, [2] and seventy of the elders of Israel; and worship ye afar off.

2 And Moses [3] alone shall come near the LORD: but they shall not come nigh; neither shall the people go up with him.

3 ¶ And Moses came and told the people all the words of the LORD, and all the judgments: and all the people answered with one voice, and said, [4] All the words which the LORD hath said will we do.

4 And Moses [5] wrote all the words of the LORD, and rose up early in the morning, and builded an altar under the hill, and twelve [6] pillars, according to the twelve tribes of Israel.

5 And he sent young men of the children of Israel, which offered burnt offerings, and sacrificed peace offerings of oxen unto the LORD.

6 And Moses [7] took half of the blood, and put *it* in basons; and half of the blood he sprinkled on the altar.

7 And he [8] took the book of the covenant, and read in the audience of the people: and they said, [9] All that the LORD hath said will we do, and be obedient.

8 And Moses took the blood, and sprinkled *it* on the people, and said, Behold [10] the blood of the covenant, which the LORD hath made with you concerning all these words.

9 ¶ Then [11] went up Moses, and Aaron, Nadab, and Abihu, and seventy of the elders of Israel:

10 And they [12] saw the God of Israel: and *there was* under his feet as it were a paved work of a [13] sapphire stone, and as it were the [14] body of heaven in *his* clearness.

11 And upon the nobles of the children of Israel he [15] laid not his hand: also [16] they saw God, and did [17] eat and drink.

12 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, [18] Come up to me into the mount, and be there: and I will give thee

[44] Deut. 7. 22.
[45] Gen. 15. 18. Num. 34. 3. Deut. 11. 24. Josh. 1. 4. 1 Kin. 4. 21, 24. Ps. 72. 8.
[46] Josh. 21. 44. Judg. 1. 4. & 11. 21.
[47] ch. 34. 12, 15. Deut. 7. 2.
[48] ch. 34. 12. Deut. 7. 16. & 12. 30. Josh. 23. 13. Judg. 2. 3. 1 Sam. 18. 21. Ps. 106. 36.
[1] ch. 28. 1. Lev. 10. 1, 2.
[2] ch. 1. 5. Num. 11. 16.
[3] ver. 13, 15, 18.
[4] ver. 7. ch. 19. 8. Deut. 5. 27. Gal. 3. 19, 20.
[5] Deut. 31. 9.
[6] Gen. 28. 18. & 31. 45.
[7] Heb. 9. 18.
[8] Heb. 9. 19.

the Hivite, the Canaanite, and the Hittite, from before thee. I will not drive them out from before
29 thee in one year; lest the land become desolate, and
30 the beast of the field multiply against thee. By little and little I will drive them out from before thee,
31 until thou be increased, and inherit the land. And I will set thy border from the Red Sea even unto the sea of the Philistines, and from the wilderness unto [h] the River: for I will deliver the inhabitants of the land into your hand; and thou shalt drive
32 them out before thee. Thou shalt make no cove-
33 nant with them, nor with their gods. They shall not dwell in thy land, lest they make thee sin against me: for if thou serve their gods, it will surely be a snare unto thee.

24 And he said unto Moses, Come up unto the LORD, thou, and Aaron, Nadab, and Abihu, and seventy of
2 the elders of Israel; and worship ye afar off: and Moses alone shall come near unto the LORD; but they shall not come near; neither shall the people
3 go up with him. And Moses came and told the people all the words of the LORD, and all the judgements: and all the people answered with one voice, and said, All the words which the LORD hath spoken
4 will we do. And Moses wrote all the words of the LORD, and rose up early in the morning, and builded an altar under the mount, and twelve pillars, accord-
5 ing to the twelve tribes of Israel. And he sent young men of the children of Israel, which offered burnt offerings, and sacrificed peace offerings of oxen
6 unto the LORD. And Moses took half of the blood, and put it in basons; and half of the blood he
7 sprinkled on the altar. And he took the book of the covenant, and read in the audience of the people: and they said, All that the LORD hath spoken
8 will we do, and be obedient. And Moses took the blood, and sprinkled it on the people, and said, Behold the blood of the covenant, which the LORD hath made with you [a] concerning all these words.
9 Then went up Moses, and Aaron, Nadab, and Abihu,
10 and seventy of the elders of Israel: and they saw the God of Israel; and there was under his feet as it were [b] a paved work of sapphire stone, and as it
11 were the very heaven for clearness. And upon the nobles of the children of Israel he laid not his hand: and they beheld God, and did eat and drink.

12 And the LORD said unto Moses, Come up to me into the mount, and be there: and I will give thee

[9] ver. 3.
[10] Heb. 9. 20. & 13. 20. 1 Pet. 1. 2.
[11] ver. 1.
[12] See Gen. 32. 30. ch. 3. 6. Judg. 13. 22. Is. 6. 1, 5. with ch. 33. 20, 23. John 1. 18. 1 Tim. 6. 16. 1 John 4. 12.
[13] Ezek. 1. 26. & 10. 1. Rev. 4. 3.
[14] Matt. 17. 2.
[15] ch. 19. 21.
[16] ver. 10. Gen. 16. 13. & 32. 30. ch. 33. 20. Deut. 4. 33. Judg. 13. 22.
[17] Gen. 31. 54. ch. 18. 12. 1 Cor. 10. 18.
[18] ver. 2, 15, 18.
h That is, the Euphrates.
a Or, *upon all these conditions.*
b Or, *work of bright sapphire.*

[19] tables of stone, and a law, and commandments which I have written; that thou mayest teach them.

13 And Moses rose up, and [20] his minister Joshua: and Moses [21] went up into the mount of God.

14 And he said unto the elders, Tarry ye here for us, until we come again unto you: and, behold, Aaron and Hur *are* with you: if any man have any matters to do, let him come unto them.

15 And Moses went up into the mount, and [22] a cloud covered the mount.

16 And [23] the glory of the LORD abode upon mount Sinai, and the cloud covered it six days: and the seventh day he called unto Moses out of the midst of the cloud.

17 And the sight of the glory of the LORD *was* like [24] devouring fire on the top of the mount in the eyes of the children of Israel.

18 And Moses went into the midst of the cloud, and gat him up into the mount: and [25] Moses was in the mount forty days and forty nights.

the tables of stone, and the law and the commandment, which I have written, that thou mayest teach
13 them. And Moses rose up, and Joshua his minister:
14 and Moses went up into the mount of God. And he said unto the elders, Tarry ye here for us, until we come again unto you: and, behold, Aaron and Hur are with you: whosoever hath a cause, let him
15 come near unto them. And Moses went up into the
16 mount, and the cloud covered the mount. And the glory of the LORD abode upon mount Sinai, and the cloud covered it six days: and the seventh day he called unto Moses out of the midst of the cloud.
17 And the appearance of the glory of the LORD was like devouring fire on the top of the mount in the eyes
18 of the children of Israel. And Moses entered into the midst of the cloud, and went up into the mount: and Moses was in the mount forty days and forty nights.

CHAPTER XXV.

1 *What the Israelites must offer for the making of the tabernacle.* 10 *The form of the ark.* 17 *The mercy seat, with the cherubims.* 23 *The table, with the furniture thereof.* 31 *The candlestick, with the instruments thereof.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, that they bring me an offering: [1] of every man that giveth it willingly with his heart ye shall take my offering.

3 And this *is* the offering which ye shall take of them; gold, and silver, and brass,

4 And blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linen, and goats' *hair*,

5 And rams' skins dyed red, and badgers' skins, and shittim wood,

6 [2] Oil for the light, [3] spices for anointing oil, and for [4] sweet incense,

7 Onyx stones, and stones to be set in the [5] ephod, and in the [6] breastplate.

8 And let them make me a [7] sanctuary; that [8] I may dwell among them.

9 [9] According to all that I shew thee, *after* the pattern of the tabernacle, and the pattern of all the instruments thereof, even so shall ye make *it*.

10 ¶ [10] And they shall make an ark *of* shittim wood: two cubits and a half *shall be* the length thereof, and a cubit and a half the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof.

11 And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, within and without shalt thou overlay it, and shalt make upon it a crown of gold round about.

12 And thou shalt cast four rings of gold for it, and put *them* in the four corners thereof; and two rings *shall be* in the one side of it, and two rings in the other side of it.

13 And thou shalt make staves *of* shittim wood, and overlay them with gold.

14 And thou shalt put the staves into the rings by the sides of the ark, that the ark may be borne with them.

25 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, that they take for me an [a] offering: of every man whose heart maketh him
3 willing ye shall take my [a] offering. And this is the [a] offering which ye shall take of them; gold, and sil-
4 ver, and brass; and blue, and purple, and scarlet,
5 and [b] fine linen, and goats' *hair;* and rams' skins
6 dyed red, and [c] sealskins, and acacia wood; oil for the light, spices for the anointing oil, and for the
7 sweet incense; [d] onyx stones, and stones to be set,
8 for the ephod, and for the breastplate. And let them make me a sanctuary; that I may dwell among
9 them. According to all that I shew thee, the pattern of the [e] tabernacle, and the pattern of all the furniture thereof, even so shall ye make it.

10 And they shall make an ark of acacia wood: two cubits and a half shall be the length thereof, and a cubit and a half the breadth thereof, and a cubit
11 and a half the height thereof. And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, within and without shalt thou overlay it, and shalt make upon it a [f] crown of gold
12 round about. And thou shalt cast four rings of gold for it, and put them in the four feet thereof; and two rings shall be on the one [g] side of it, and
13 two rings on the other [g] side of it. And thou shalt make staves of acacia wood, and overlay them with
14 gold. And thou shalt put the staves into the rings

[19] ch. 31. 18. & 32. 15, 16. Deut. 5. 22.
[20] ch. 32. 17. & 33. 11.
[21] ver. 2.
[22] ch. 19. 9, 16. Matt. 17. 5.
[23] ch. 16. 10. Num. 14. 10.
[24] ch. 3. 2. & 19. 18. Deut. 4. 36. Heb. 12. 18, 29.
[25] ch. 34. 28. Deut. 9. 9.
[1] ch. 35. 5, 21. 1 Chr. 29. 3, 5, 9, 14. Ezra 2. 68. & 3. 5. & 7. 16. Neh. 11. 2. 2 Cor. 8. 12. & 9. 7.
[2] ch. 27. 20.
[3] ch. 30. 23.
[4] ch. 30. 34.
[5] ch. 28. 4, 6.
[6] ch. 28. 15.
[7] ch. 36. 1, 3, 4. Lev. 4. 6. & 10. 4. & 21. 12. Heb. 9. 1, 2.
[8] ch. 29. 45. 1 Kin. 6. 13. 2 Cor. 6. 16. Heb. 3. 6. Rev. 21. 3.
[9] ver. 40.
[10] ch. 37. 1. Deut. 10. 3. Heb. 9. 4.
a Or, *heave offering.*
b Or, *cotton.*
c Or, *porpoise-skins.*
d Or, *beryl.*
e Heb. *dwelling.*
f Or, *rim.* Or, *moulding.*
g Heb. *rib.*

15 [11] The staves shall be in the rings of the ark : they
shall not be taken from it.
16 And thou shalt put into the ark [12] the testimony
which I shall give thee.
17 And [13] thou shalt make a mercy seat *of* pure gold :
two cubits and a half *shall be* the length thereof, and a
cubit and a half the breadth thereof.
18 And thou shalt make two cherubims *of* gold, *of*
beaten work shalt thou make them, in the two ends of
the mercy seat.
19 And make one cherub on the one end, and the
other cherub on the other end : *even* of the mercy seat
shall ye make the cherubims on the two ends thereof.
20 And [14] the cherubims shall stretch forth *their* wings
on high, covering the mercy seat with their wings, and
their faces *shall look* one to another ; toward the mercy
seat shall the faces of the cherubims be.
21 [15] And thou shalt put the mercy seat above upon
the ark ; and [16] in the ark thou shalt put the testimony
that I shall give thee.
22 And [17] there I will meet with thee, and I will com-
mune with thee from above the mercy seat, from [18] be-
tween the two cherubims which *are* upon the ark of the
testimony, of all *things* which I will give thee in com-
mandment unto the children of Israel.
23 ¶ [19] Thou shalt also make a table *of* shittim wood :
two cubits *shall be* the length thereof, and a cubit the
breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height
thereof.
24 And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, and
make thereto a crown of gold round about.
25 And thou shalt make unto it a border of an hand
breadth round about, and thou shalt make a golden
crown to the border thereof round about.
26 And thou shalt make for it four rings of gold,
and put the rings in the four corners that *are* on the
four feet thereof.
27 Over against the border shall the rings be for
places of the staves to bear the table.
28 And thou shalt make the staves *of* shittim wood,
and overlay them with gold, that the table may be borne
with them.
29 And thou shalt make [20] the dishes thereof, and
spoons thereof, and covers thereof, and bowls there-
of, to cover withal : *of* pure gold shalt thou make
them.
30 And thou shalt set upon the table [21] shewbread
before me alway.
31 ¶ [22] And thou shalt make a candlestick *of* pure
gold : *of* beaten work shall the candlestick be made :
his shaft, and his branches, his bowls, his knops, and his
flowers, shall be of the same.
32 And six branches shall come out of the sides of
it ; three branches of the candlestick out of the one
side, and three branches of the candlestick out of the
other side :
33 Three bowls made like unto almonds, *with* a knop
and a flower in one branch ; and three bowls made like
almonds in the other branch, *with* a knop and a flower :
so in the six branches that come out of the candle-
stick.

15 on the sides of the ark, to bear the ark withal. The
staves shall be in the rings of the ark : they shall
16 not be taken from it. And thou shalt put into the
17 ark the testimony which I shall give thee. And
thou shalt make a [h] mercy-seat of pure gold : two
cubits and a half *shall be* the length thereof, and
18 a cubit and a half the breadth thereof. And thou
shalt make two cherubim of gold ; of [i] beaten work
shalt thou make them, at the two ends of the mercy-
19 seat. And make one cherub at the one end, and
one cherub at the other end : [j] of one piece with the
mercy-seat shall ye make the cherubim on the two
20 ends thereof. And the cherubim shall spread out
their wings on high, covering the mercy-seat with
their wings, with their faces one to another ; toward
the mercy-seat shall the faces of the cherubim be.
21 And thou shalt put the mercy-seat above upon the
ark ; and in the ark thou shalt put the testimony
22 that I shall give thee. And there I will meet with
thee, and I will commune with thee from above the
mercy-seat, from between the two cherubim which
are upon the ark of the testimony, of all things
which I will give thee in commandment unto the
children of Israel.

23 And thou shalt make a table of acacia wood : two
cubits *shall be* the length thereof, and a cubit the
breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height
24 thereof. And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold,
and make thereto a [k] crown of gold round about.
25 And thou shalt make unto it a border of an hand-
breadth round about, and thou shalt make a golden
26 crown to the border thereof round about. And thou
shalt make for it four rings of gold, and put the
rings in the four corners that are on the four feet
27 thereof. Close by the border shall the rings be, for
28 places for the staves to bear the table. And thou
shalt make the staves of acacia wood, and overlay
them with gold, that the table may be borne with
29 them. And thou shalt make the dishes thereof, and
the spoons thereof, and the flagons thereof, and the
bowls thereof, to pour out withal : of pure gold shalt
30 thou make them. And thou shalt set upon the table
[l] shewbread before me alway.

31 And thou shalt make a candlestick of pure gold :
of [i] beaten work shall the candlestick be made, even
its [m] base, and its shaft ; its cups, its knops, and its
32 flowers, shall be [n] of one piece with it : and there
shall be six branches going out of the sides thereof ;
three branches of the candlestick out of the one side
thereof, and three branches of the candlestick out of
33 the other side thereof : three cups made like almond-
blossoms in one branch, a knop and a flower ; and
three cups made like almond-blossoms in the other
branch, a knop and a flower : so for the six branches

[11] 1 Kin. 8. 8.
[12] ch. 16. 34. & 31. 18. Deut. 10. 2, 5. & 31. 26. 1 Kin. 8. 9. 2 Kin. 11. 12. Heb. 9. 4.
[13] ch. 37. 6. Rom. 3. 25. Heb. 9. 5.
[14] 1 Kin. 8. 7. 1 Chr. 28. 18. Heb. 9. 5.
[15] ch. 26. 34.
[16] ver. 16.
[17] ch. 29. 42, 43. & 30. 6, 36. Lev. 16. 2. Num. 17. 4.
[18] Num. 7. 89. 1 Sam. 4. 4. 2 Sam. 6. 2. 2 Kin. 19. 15. Ps. 80. 1. & 90. 1. Is. 37. 16.
[19] ch. 37. 10. 1 Kin. 7. 48. 2 Chr. 4. 8. Heb. 9. 2.
[20] ch. 37. 16. Num. 4. 7.
[21] Lev. 24. 5, 6.
[22] ch. 37. 17. 1 Kin. 7. 49. Zech. 4. 2. Heb. 9. 2. Rev. 1. 12. & 4. 5.

h Or, *covering.*
i Or, *turned.*
j Heb. *out of the mercy-seat.*
k See ver. 11.
l Or, *Presence-bread.*
m Heb. *thigh.*
n Heb. *out of the same.*

34 And in the candlestick *shall be* four bowls made like unto almonds, *with* their knops and their flowers.

35 And *there shall be* a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, according to the six branches that proceed out of the candlestick.

36 Their knops and their branches shall be of the same : all it *shall be* one beaten work *of* pure gold.

37 And thou shalt make the seven lamps thereof : and [23] they shall light the lamps thereof, that they may [24] give light over against it.

38 And the tongs thereof, and the snuffdishes thereof, *shall be of* pure gold.

39 *Of* a talent of pure gold shall he make it, with all these vessels.

40 And [25] look that thou make *them* after their pattern, which was shewed thee in the mount.

CHAPTER XXVI.

1 *The ten curtains of the tabernacle.* 7 *The eleven curtains of goats' hair.* 14 *The covering of rams' skins.* 15 *The boards of the tabernacle, with their sockets and bars.* 31 *The vail for the ark.* 36 *The hanging for the door.*

MOREOVER [1] thou shalt make the tabernacle *with* ten curtains *of* fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet : *with* cherubims of cunning work shalt thou make them.

2 The length of one curtain *shall be* eight and twenty cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits : and every one of the curtains shall have one measure.

3 The five curtains shall be coupled together one to another ; and *other* five curtains *shall be* coupled one to another.

4 And thou shalt make loops of blue upon the edge of the one curtain from the selvedge in the coupling ; and likewise shalt thou make in the uttermost edge of *another* curtain, in the coupling of the second.

5 Fifty loops shalt thou make in the one curtain, and fifty loops shalt thou make in the edge of the curtain that *is* in the coupling of the second ; that the loops may take hold one of another.

6 And thou shalt make fifty taches of gold, and couple the curtains together with the taches : and it shall be one tabernacle.

7 ¶ And [2] thou shalt make curtains *of* goats' *hair* to be a covering upon the tabernacle : eleven curtains shalt thou make.

8 The length of one curtain *shall be* thirty cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits : and the eleven curtains *shall be all* of one measure.

9 And thou shalt couple five curtains by themselves, and six curtains by themselves, and shalt double the sixth curtain in the forefront of the tabernacle.

10 And thou shalt make fifty loops on the edge of the one curtain *that is* outmost in the coupling, and fifty loops in the edge of the curtain which coupleth the second.

11 And thou shalt make fifty taches of brass, and put the taches into the loops, and couple the tent together, that it may be one.

12 And the remnant that remaineth of the curtains of the tent, the half curtain that remaineth, shall hang over the backside of the tabernacle.

13 And a cubit on the one side, and a cubit on the other side of that which remaineth in the length of the

34 going out of the candlestick : and in the candlestick four cups made like almond-blossoms, the knops
35 thereof, and the flowers thereof : and a knop under two branches [o] of one piece with it, and a knop under two branches [o] of one piece with it, and a knop under two branches [o] of one piece with it, for the
36 six branches going out of the candlestick. Their knops and their branches shall be [o] of one piece with it : the whole of it one [p] beaten work of pure gold.
37 And thou shalt make the lamps thereof, seven : and they shall [q] light the lamps thereof, to give light
38 over against it. And the tongs thereof, and the
39 snuffdishes thereof, shall be of pure gold. Of a talent of pure gold shall it be made, with all these
40 vessels. And see that thou make them after their pattern, which hath been shewed thee in the mount.

26 Moreover thou shalt make the [a] tabernacle with ten curtains ; of fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet, with cherubim the work of the
2 cunning workman shalt thou make them. The length of each curtain shall be eight and twenty cubits, and the breadth of each curtain four cubits :
3 all the curtains shall have one measure. Five curtains shall be coupled together one to another ; and *the other* five curtains shall be coupled one to another.
4 And thou shalt make loops of blue upon the edge of the one curtain [b] from the selvedge in the coupling ; and likewise shalt thou make in the edge of the cur-
5 tain that is outmost in the second [c] coupling. Fifty loops shalt thou make in the one curtain, and fifty loops shalt thou make in the edge of the curtain that is in the second [c] coupling ; the loops shall be
6 opposite one to another. And thou shalt make fifty clasps of gold, and couple the curtains one to another with the clasps : and the tabernacle shall be one.
7 And thou shalt make curtains of goats' *hair* for a tent over the tabernacle : eleven curtains shalt thou
8 make them. The length of each curtain shall be thirty cubits, and the breadth of each curtain four cubits : the eleven curtains shall have one measure.
9 And thou shalt couple five curtains by themselves, and six curtains by themselves, and shalt double over the sixth curtain in the forefront of the tent.
10 And thou shalt make fifty loops on the edge of the one curtain that is outmost in the [d] coupling, and fifty loops upon the edge of the curtain which is *out-*
11 *most in* the second [c] coupling. And thou shalt make fifty clasps of brass, and put the clasps into the loops, and couple the tent together, that it may be one.
12 And the overhanging part that remaineth of the curtains of the tent, the half curtain that remaineth, shall hang over the back of the tabernacle.
13 And the cubit on the one side, and the cubit on the other side, of that which remaineth in the length of

[23] ch. 27. 21. & 30. 8. Lev. 24. 3, 4. 2 Chr. 13. 11.
[24] Num. 8. 2.
[25] ch. 26. 30. Num. 8. 4. 1 Chr. 28. 11, 19. Acts 7. 44. Heb. 8. 5.
[1] ch. 36. 8.
[2] ch. 36. 14.

o Heb. *out of the same.*
p Or, *turned.*
q Or, *set up.*
a See ch. 25. 9.
b Or, *that is outmost in the* first *set.*
c Or, *set.*
d Or, first *set.*

curtains of the tent, it shall hang over the sides of the tabernacle on this side and on that side, to cover it.

14 And [3] thou shalt make a covering for the tent *of* rams' skins dyed red, and a covering above *of* badgers' skins.

15 ¶ And thou shalt make boards for the tabernacle *of* shittim wood standing up.

16 Ten cubits *shall be* the length of a board, and a cubit and a half *shall be* the breadth of one board.

17 Two tenons *shall there be* in one board, set in order one against another: thus shalt thou make for all the boards of the tabernacle.

18 And thou shalt make the boards for the tabernacle, twenty boards on the south side southward.

19 And thou shalt make forty sockets of silver under the twenty boards; two sockets under one board for his two tenons, and two sockets under another board for his two tenons.

20 And for the second side of the tabernacle on the north side *there shall be* twenty boards:

21 And their forty sockets *of* silver; two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board.

22 And for the sides of the tabernacle westward thou shalt make six boards.

23 And two boards shalt thou make for the corners of the tabernacle in the two sides.

24 And they shall be coupled together beneath, and they shall be coupled together above the head of it unto one ring: thus shall it be for them both; they shall be for the two corners.

25 And they shall be eight boards, and their sockets *of* silver, sixteen sockets; two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board.

26 ¶ And thou shalt make bars *of* shittim wood; five for the boards of the one side of the tabernacle,

27 And five bars for the boards of the other side of the tabernacle, and five bars for the boards of the side of the tabernacle, for the two sides westward.

28 And the middle bar in the midst of the boards shall reach from end to end.

29 And thou shalt overlay the boards with gold, and make their rings *of* gold *for* places for the bars: and thou shalt overlay the bars with gold.

30 And thou shalt rear up the tabernacle [4] according to the fashion thereof which was shewed thee in the mount.

31 ¶ And [5] thou shalt make a vail *of* blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen of cunning work: with cherubims shall it be made:

32 And thou shalt hang it upon four pillars of shittim *wood* overlaid with gold: their hooks *shall be of* gold, upon the four sockets of silver.

33 ¶ And thou shalt hang up the vail under the taches, that thou mayest bring in thither within the vail [6] the ark of the testimony: and the vail shall divide unto you between [7] the holy *place* and the most holy.

34 And [8] thou shalt put the mercy seat upon the ark of the testimony in the most holy *place*.

35 And [9] thou shalt set the table without the vail, and [10] the candlestick over against the table on the side of the tabernacle toward the south: and thou shalt put the table on the north side.

36 And [11] thou shalt make an hanging for the door of

the curtains of the tent, shall hang over the sides of the tabernacle on this side and on that side, to
14 cover it. And thou shalt make a covering for the tent of rams' skins dyed red, and a covering of [e] sealskins above.
15 And thou shalt make the boards for the taber-
16 nacle of acacia wood, standing up. Ten cubits shall be the length of a board, and a cubit and a half the
17 breadth of each board. Two tenons shall there be in each board, [f] joined one to another: thus shalt thou make for all the boards of the tabernacle.
18 And thou shalt make the boards for the tabernacle,
19 twenty boards for the south side southward. And thou shalt make forty sockets of silver under the twenty boards; two sockets under one board for its two tenons, and two sockets under another board
20 for its two tenons: and for the second side of the
21 tabernacle, on the north side, twenty boards: and their forty sockets of silver; two sockets under one
22 board, and two sockets under another board. And for the hinder part of the tabernacle westward thou
23 shalt make six boards. And two boards shalt thou make for the corners of the tabernacle in the hinder
24 part. And they shall be double beneath, and in like manner they shall be entire unto the top thereof unto [g] one ring: thus shall it be for them both; they
25 shall be for the two corners. And there shall be eight boards, and their sockets of silver, sixteen sockets; two sockets under one board, and two
26 sockets under another board. And thou shalt make bars of acacia wood; five for the boards of the one
27 side of the tabernacle, and five bars for the boards of the other side of the tabernacle, and five bars for the boards of the side of the tabernacle, for the
28 hinder part westward. And the middle bar in the midst of the boards shall pass through from end to
29 end. And thou shalt overlay the boards with gold, and make their rings of gold for places for the bars:
30 and thou shalt overlay the bars with gold. And thou shalt rear up the tabernacle according to the fashion thereof which hath been shewed thee in the mount.

31 And thou shalt make a veil of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen: with cherubim the work of the cunning workman shall it be made:
32 and thou shalt hang it upon four pillars of acacia overlaid with gold, their hooks *shall be* of gold, upon
33 four sockets of silver. And thou shalt hang up the veil under the clasps, and shalt bring in thither within the veil the ark of the testimony: and the veil shall divide unto you between the holy place
34 and the most holy. And thou shalt put the mercy-seat upon the ark of the testimony in the most holy
35 place. And thou shalt set the table without the veil, and the candlestick over against the table on the side of the tabernacle toward the south: and
36 thou shalt put the table on the north side. And thou shalt make a screen for the door of the Tent,

[3] ch. 36. 19.
[4] ch. 25. 9, 40. & 27. 8. Acts 7. 44. Heb. 8. 5.
[5] ch. 36. 35. Lev. 16. 2. 2 Chr. 3. 14. Matt. 27. 51. Heb. 9. 3.
[6] ch. 25. 16. & 40. 21.
[7] Lev. 16. 2. Heb. 9. 2, 3.
[8] ch. 25. 21. & 40. 20. Heb. 9. 5.
[9] ch. 40. 22. Heb. 9. 2.
[10] ch. 40. 24.
[11] ch. 36. 37.
f Or, *morticed.*
g Or, *the first.*
e Or, *porpoise-skins.*

the tent, *of* blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, wrought with needlework.

37 And thou shalt make for the hanging [12] five pillars *of* shittim *wood*, and overlay them with gold, *and* their hooks *shall be of* gold : and thou shalt cast five sockets of brass for them.

CHAPTER XXVII.

1 *The altar of burnt offering, with the vessels thereof.* 9 *The court of the tabernacle inclosed with hangings and pillars.* 18 *The measure of the court.* 20 *The oil for the lamp.*

AND thou shalt make [1] an altar *of* shittim wood, five cubits long, and five cubits broad ; the altar shall be foursquare : and the height thereof *shall be* three cubits.

2 And thou shalt make the horns of it upon the four corners thereof : his horns shall be of the same : and [2] thou shalt overlay it with brass.

3 And thou shalt make his pans to receive his ashes, and his shovels, and his basons, and his fleshhooks, and his firepans : all the vessels thereof thou shalt make *of* brass.

4 And thou shalt make for it a grate of network *of* brass ; and upon the net shalt thou make four brasen rings in the four corners thereof.

5 And thou shalt put it under the compass of the altar beneath, that the net may be even to the midst of the altar.

6 And thou shalt make staves for the altar, staves *of* shittim wood, and overlay them with brass.

7 And the staves shall be put into the rings, and the staves shall be upon the two sides of the altar, to bear it.

8 Hollow with boards shalt thou make it : [3] as it was shewed thee in the mount, so shall they make *it*.

9 ¶ And [4] thou shalt make the court of the tabernacle : for the south side southward *there shall be* hangings for the court *of* fine twined linen of an hundred cubits long for one side :

10 And the twenty pillars thereof and their twenty sockets *shall be of* brass ; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets *shall be of* silver.

11 And likewise for the north side in length *there shall be* hangings of an hundred *cubits* long, and his twenty pillars and their twenty sockets *of* brass ; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets *of* silver.

12 ¶ And *for* the breadth of the court on the west side *shall be* hangings of fifty cubits : their pillars ten, and their sockets ten.

13 And the breadth of the court on the east side eastward *shall be* fifty cubits.

14 The hangings of one side *of the gate shall be* fifteen cubits : their pillars three, and their sockets three.

15 And on the other side *shall be* hangings fifteen *cubits:* their pillars three, and their sockets three.

16 ¶ And for the gate of the court *shall be* an hanging of twenty cubits, *of* blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, wrought with needlework : *and* their pillars *shall be* four, and their sockets four.

17 All the pillars round about the court *shall be* filleted with silver ; their hooks *shall be of* silver, and their sockets *of* brass.

18 ¶ The length of the court *shall be* an hundred cubits, and the breadth fifty every where, and the height five cubits *of* fine twined linen, and their sockets *of* brass.

[12] ch. 36. 38.

[1] ch. 38. 1. Ezek. 43. 13.

[2] See Num. 16. 38.

of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined
37 linen, the work of the embroiderer. And thou shalt make for the screen five pillars of acacia, and overlay them with gold ; their hooks shall be of gold : and thou shalt cast five sockets of brass for them.

27 And thou shalt make the altar of acacia wood, five cubits long, and five cubits broad ; the altar shall be foursquare : and the height thereof shall be
2 three cubits. And thou shalt make the horns of it upon the four corners thereof : the horns thereof shall be of one piece with it : and thou shalt overlay
3 it with brass. And thou shalt make its pots to take away its ashes, and its shovels, and its basons, and its fleshhooks, and its firepans : all the vessels there-
4 of thou shalt make of brass. And thou shalt make for it a grating of network of brass ; and upon the net shalt thou make four brasen rings in the four
5 [a] corners thereof. And thou shalt put it under the ledge round the altar beneath, that the net may
6 reach halfway up the altar. And thou shalt make staves for the altar, staves of acacia wood, and
7 overlay them with brass. And the staves thereof shall be put into the rings, and the staves shall be upon the two [b] sides of the altar, in bearing it.
8 Hollow with planks shalt thou make it : as it hath been shewed thee in the mount, so shall they make it.

9 And thou shalt make the court of the tabernacle : for the south side southward there shall be hangings for the court of fine twined linen an hundred cubits
10 long for one side : and the pillars thereof shall be twenty, and their sockets twenty, of brass ; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets *shall be* of sil-
11 ver. And likewise for the north side in length there shall be hangings an hundred cubits long, and the pillars thereof twenty, and their sockets twenty, of brass ; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets
12 of silver. And for the breadth of the court on the west side shall be hangings of fifty cubits : their
13 pillars ten, and their sockets ten. And the breadth of the court on the east side eastward shall be fifty
14 cubits. The hangings for the one side *of the gate* shall be fifteen cubits : their pillars three, and their
15 sockets three. And for the other side shall be hangings of fifteen cubits : their pillars three, and their
16 sockets three. And for the gate of the court shall be a screen of twenty cubits, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, the work of the embroiderer : their pillars four, and their sockets
17 four. All the pillars of the court round about shall be filleted with silver ; their hooks of silver, and
18 their sockets of brass. The length of the court shall be an hundred cubits, and the breadth fifty every where, and the height five cubits, of fine

[3] ch. 25. 40. & 26. 30.

[4] ch. 38. 9.

a Heb. *ends.*

b Heb. *ribs.*

19 All the vessels of the tabernacle in all the service thereof, and all the pins thereof, and all the pins of the court, *shall be of* brass.

20 ¶ And [5] thou shalt command the children of Israel, that they bring thee pure oil olive beaten for the light, to cause the lamp to burn always.

21 In the tabernacle of the congregation [6] without the vail, which *is* before the testimony, [7] Aaron and his sons shall order it from evening to morning before the LORD : [8] *it shall be* a statute for ever unto their generations on the behalf of the children of Israel.

CHAPTER XXVIII.

1 *Aaron and his sons are set apart for the priest's office.* 2 *Holy garments are appointed.* 6 *The ephod.* 15 *The breastplate with twelve precious stones.* 30 *The Urim and Thummim.* 31 *The robe of the ephod, with pomegranates and bells.* 36 *The plate of the mitre.* 39 *The embroidered coat.* 40 *The garments for Aaron's sons.*

AND take thou unto thee [1] Aaron thy brother, and his sons with him, from among the children of Israel, that he may minister unto me in the priest's office, *even* Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar, Aaron's sons.

2 And [2] thou shalt make holy garments for Aaron thy brother for glory and for beauty.

3 And [3] thou shalt speak unto all *that are* wise hearted, [4] whom I have filled with the spirit of wisdom, that they may make Aaron's garments to consecrate him, that he may minister unto me in the priest's office.

4 And these *are* the garments which they shall make ; [5] a breastplate, and [6] an ephod, and [7] a robe, and [8] a broidered coat, a mitre, and a girdle : and they shall make holy garments for Aaron thy brother, and his sons, that he may minister unto me in the priest's office.

5 And they shall take gold, and blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linen.

6 ¶ [9] And they shall make the ephod *of* gold, *of* blue, and *of* purple, *of* scarlet, and fine twined linen, with cunning work.

7 It shall have the two shoulderpieces thereof joined at the two edges thereof ; and *so* it shall be joined together.

8 And the curious girdle of the ephod, which *is* upon it, shall be of the same, according to the work thereof ; *even of* gold, *of* blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen.

9 And thou shalt take two onyx stones, and grave on them the names of the children of Israel :

10 Six of their names on one stone, and *the other* six names of the rest on the other stone, according to their birth.

11 With the work of an engraver in stone, *like* the engravings of a signet, shalt thou engrave the two stones with the names of the children of Israel : thou shalt make them to be set in ouches of gold.

12 And thou shalt put the two stones upon the shoulders of the ephod *for* stones of memorial unto the children of Israel : and [10] Aaron shall bear their names before the LORD upon his two shoulders [11] for a memorial.

13 ¶ And thou shalt make ouches *of* gold ;

14 And two chains *of* pure gold at the ends ; *of*

19 twined linen, and their sockets of brass. All the instruments of the tabernacle in all the service thereof, and all the pins thereof, and all the pins of the court, shall be of brass.

20 And thou shalt command the children of Israel, that they bring unto thee pure olive oil beaten for the
21 light, [c] to cause a lamp to burn continually. In the [d] tent of meeting, without the veil which is before the testimony, Aaron and his sons shall order it from evening to morning before the LORD : it shall be a [e] statute for ever throughout their generations [f] on the behalf of the children of Israel.

28 And bring thou near unto thee Aaron thy brother, and his sons with him, from among the children of Israel, that he may minister unto me in the priest's office, even Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and
2 Ithamar, Aaron's sons. And thou shalt make holy garments for Aaron thy brother, for glory and for
3 beauty. And thou shalt speak unto all that are wise hearted, whom I have filled with the spirit of wisdom, that they make Aaron's garments to sanctify him, that he may minister unto me in the priest's office.
4 And these are the garments which they shall make ; a breastplate, and an ephod, and a robe, and a coat of chequer work, a [a] mitre, and a girdle : and they shall make holy garments for Aaron thy brother, and his sons, that he may minister unto me in the
5 priest's office. And they shall take [b] the gold, and the blue, and the purple, and the scarlet, and the fine linen.

6 And they shall make the ephod of gold, of blue, and purple, scarlet, and fine twined linen, the work
7 of the cunning workman. It shall have two shoulderpieces joined to the two ends thereof ; that it may
8 be joined together. And the cunningly woven band, which is upon it, to gird it on withal, shall be like the work thereof *and* of the same piece ; of gold, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen.
9 And thou shalt take two [c] onyx stones, and grave on
10 them the names of the children of Israel : six of their names on the one stone, and the names of the six that remain on the other stone, according to their birth.
11 With the work of an engraver in stone, like the engravings of a signet, shalt thou engrave the two stones, according to the names of the children of Israel : thou shalt make them to be inclosed in ouches
12 of gold. And thou shalt put the two stones upon the shoulderpieces of the ephod, to be stones of memorial for the children of Israel : and Aaron shall bear their names before the LORD upon his two shoulders for a memorial.

13 14 And thou shalt make ouches of gold : and two chains of pure gold ; like cords shalt thou make them, of

---

[5] Lev. 24. 2.
[6] ch. 26. 31, 33.
[7] ch. 30. 8. 1 Sam. 3. 3. 2 Chr. 13. 11.
[8] ch. 28. 43. & 29. 9, 28. Lev. 3. 17. & 16. 34. & 24. 9. Num. 18. 23. & 19. 21. 1 Sam. 30. 25.
[1] Num. 18. 7. Heb. 5. 1, 4.
[2] ch. 29. 5, 29. & 31. 10. & 39. 1, 2. Lev. 8. 7, 30. Num. 20. 26, 28.
[3] ch. 31. 6. & 36. 1.
[4] ch. 31. 3. & 35. 30,
[5] ver. 15.
[6] ver. 6.
[7] ver. 31.
[8] ver. 39.
[9] ch. 39. 2.
[10] ver. 29. ch. 39. 7.
[11] See Josh. 4. 7. Zech. 6. 14.
c Or, *to set up a lamp continually.*
d See ch. 25. 22. & 29. 42. & 30. 36.
e Or, *due.*
f Or, *from.*
a Or, *turban.*
b See ch. 25. 3.
c Or, *beryl.*

wreathen work shalt thou make them, and fasten the wreathen chains to the ouches.

15 ¶ And [12] thou shalt make the breastplate of judgment with cunning work; after the work of the ephod thou shalt make it; *of* gold, *of* blue, and *of* purple, and *of* scarlet, and *of* fine twined linen, shalt thou make it.

16 Foursquare it shall be *being* doubled; a span *shall be* the length thereof, and a span *shall be* the breadth thereof.

17 [13] And thou shalt set in it settings of stones, *even* four rows of stones: *the first* row *shall be* a sardius, a topaz, and a carbuncle: *this shall be* the first row.

18 And the second row *shall be* an emerald, a sapphire, and a diamond.

19 And the third row a ligure, an agate, and an amethyst.

20 And the fourth row a beryl, and an onyx, and a jasper: they shall be set in gold in their inclosings.

21 And the stones shall be with the names of the children of Israel, twelve, according to their names, *like* the engravings of a signet; every one with his name shall they be according to the twelve tribes.

22 ¶ And thou shalt make upon the breastplate chains at the ends *of* wreathen work *of* pure gold.

23 And thou shalt make upon the breastplate two rings of gold, and shalt put the two rings on the two ends of the breastplate.

24 And thou shalt put the two wreathen *chains* of gold in the two rings *which are* on the ends of the breastplate.

25 And *the other* two ends of the two wreathen *chains* thou shalt fasten in the two ouches, and put *them* on the shoulderpieces of the ephod before it.

26 ¶ And thou shalt make two rings of gold, and thou shalt put them upon the two ends of the breastplate in the border thereof, which *is* in the side of the ephod inward.

27 And two *other* rings of gold thou shalt make, and shalt put them on the two sides of the ephod underneath, toward the forepart thereof, over against the *other* coupling thereof, above the curious girdle of the ephod.

28 And they shall bind the breastplate by the rings thereof unto the rings of the ephod with a lace of blue, that *it* may be above the curious girdle of the ephod, and that the breastplate be not loosed from the ephod.

29 And Aaron shall bear the names of the children of Israel in the breastplate of judgment upon his heart, when he goeth in unto the holy *place*, [14] for a memorial before the LORD continually.

30 ¶ And [15] thou shalt put in the breastplate of judgment the Urim and the Thummim; and they shall be upon Aaron's heart, when he goeth in before the LORD: and Aaron shall bear the judgment of the children of Israel upon his heart before the LORD continually.

31 ¶ And [16] thou shalt make the robe of the ephod all *of* blue.

32 And there shall be an hole in the top of it, in the midst thereof: it shall have a binding of woven work round about the hole of it, as it were the hole of an habergeon, that it be not rent.

33 ¶ And *beneath* upon the hem of it thou shalt

[12] ch. 39. 8.
[13] ch. 39. 10, &c.
[14] ver. 12.
[15] Lev. 8. 8. Num. 27. 21. Deut. 33. 8. 1 Sam. 28. 6. Ezra 2. 63. Neh. 7. 65.
[16] ch. 39. 22.

wreathen work: and thou shalt put the wreathen
15 chains on the ouches. And thou shalt make a breastplate of judgement, the work of the cunning workman; like the work of the ephod thou shalt make it; of gold, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine
16 twined linen, shalt thou make it. Foursquare it shall be *and* double; a span shall be the length thereof,
17 and a span the breadth thereof. And thou shalt set in it settings of stones, four rows of stones: a row of [d] sardius, topaz, and [e] carbuncle shall be the first row;
18 and the second row an [f] emerald, a sapphire, and a
19 [g] diamond; and the third row a [h] jacinth, an agate,
20 and an amethyst; and the fourth row a [i] beryl, and an [j] onyx, and a jasper: they shall be inclosed in gold
21 in their settings. And the stones shall be according to the names of the children of Israel, twelve, according to their names; like the engravings of a signet, every one according to his name, they shall
22 be for the twelve tribes. And thou shalt make upon the breastplate chains like cords, of wreathen work
23 of pure gold. And thou shalt make upon the breastplate two rings of gold, and shalt put the two rings
24 on the two ends of the breastplate. And thou shalt put the two wreathen chains of gold on the two rings
25 at the ends of the breastplate. And the *other* two ends of the two wreathen chains thou shalt put on the two ouches, and put them on the shoulderpieces of
26 the ephod, in the forepart thereof. And thou shalt make two rings of gold, and thou shalt put them upon the two ends of the breastplate, upon the edge thereof, which is toward the side of the ephod
27 inward. And thou shalt make two rings of gold, and shalt put them on the two shoulderpieces of the ephod underneath, in the forepart thereof, close by the coupling thereof, above the cunningly woven
28 band of the ephod. And they shall bind the breastplate by the rings thereof unto the rings of the ephod with a lace of blue, that it may be upon the cunningly woven band of the ephod, and that the breast-
29 plate be not loosed from the ephod. And Aaron shall bear the names of the children of Israel in the breastplate of judgement upon his heart, when he goeth in unto the holy place, for a memorial before
30 the LORD continually. And thou shalt put in the breastplate of judgement [k] the Urim and the Thummim; and they shall be upon Aaron's heart, when he goeth in before the LORD: and Aaron shall bear the judgement of the children of Israel upon his heart before the LORD continually.

31 And thou shalt make the robe of the ephod all of
32 blue. And [l] it shall have a hole for the head in the midst thereof: it shall have a binding of woven work round about the hole of it, as it were the hole of a
33 coat of mail, that it be not rent. And upon the skirts of it thou shalt make pomegranates of blue,

[f] Or, *carbuncle.*
[g] Or, *sardonyx.*
[h] Or, *amber.*
[i] Or, *chalcedony.*
[j] Or, *beryl.*
[k] That is, *the Lights and the Perfections.*
[l] Or, *there shall be a hole in the top of it.*

make pomegranates *of* blue, and *of* purple, and *of* scarlet, round about the hem thereof ; and bells of gold between them round about :

34 A golden bell and a pomegranate, a golden bell and a pomegranate, upon the hem of the robe round about.

35 And it shall be upon Aaron to minister : and his sound shall be heard when he goeth in unto the holy *place* before the LORD, and when he cometh out, that he die not.

36 ¶ And [17] thou shalt make a plate *of* pure gold, and grave upon it, *like* the engravings of a signet, HOLINESS TO THE LORD.

37 And thou shalt put it on a blue lace, that it may be upon the mitre ; upon the forefront of the mitre it shall be.

38 And it shall be upon Aaron's forehead, that Aaron may [18] bear the iniquity of the holy things, which the children of Israel shall hallow in all their holy gifts ; and it shall be always upon his forehead, that they may be [19] accepted before the LORD.

39 ¶ And thou shalt embroider the coat of fine linen, and thou shalt make the mitre *of* fine linen, and thou shalt make the girdle *of* needlework.

40 ¶ [20] And for Aaron's sons thou shalt make coats, and thou shalt make for them girdles, and bonnets shalt thou make for them, for glory and for beauty.

41 And thou shalt put them upon Aaron thy brother, and his sons with him ; and shalt [21] anoint them, and [22] consecrate them, and sanctify them, that they may minister unto me in the priest's office.

42 And thou shalt make them [23] linen breeches to cover their nakedness ; from the loins even unto the thighs they shall reach :

43 And they shall be upon Aaron, and upon his sons, when they come in unto the tabernacle of the congregation, or when they come near [24] unto the altar to minister in the holy *place ;* that they [25] bear not iniquity, and die : [26] *it shall be* a statute for ever unto him and his seed after him.

CHAPTER XXIX.

1 *The sacrifice and ceremonies of consecrating the priests.* 38 *The continual burnt offering.* 45 *God's promise to dwell among the children of Israel.*

AND this *is* the thing that thou shalt do unto them to hallow them, to minister unto me in the priest's office : [1] Take one young bullock, and two rams without blemish,

2 And [2] unleavened bread, and cakes unleavened tempered with oil, and wafers unleavened anointed with oil : *of* wheaten flour shalt thou make them.

3 And thou shalt put them into one basket, and bring them in the basket, with the bullock and the two rams.

4 And Aaron and his sons thou shalt bring unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, [3] and shalt wash them with water.

5 [4] And thou shalt take the garments, and put upon Aaron the coat, and the robe of the ephod, and the ephod, and the breastplate, and gird him with [5] the curious girdle of the ephod :

[17] ch. 39. 30. Zech. 14. 20.
[18] ver. 43. Lev. 10. 17. & 22. 9. Num. 18. 1. Is. 53. 11. Ezek. 4. 4, 5, 6. John 1. 29. Heb. 9. 28. 1 Pet. 2. 24.
[19] Lev. 1. 4. & 22. 27. & 23. 11. Is. 56. 7.
[20] ver. 4. ch. 39. 27, 28, 29, 41. Ezek. 44. 17, 18.
[21] ch. 29. 7. & 30. 30. & 40. 15. Lev. 10. 7.
[22] ch. 29. 9, &c. Lev. ch. 8. Heb. 7. 28.
[23] ch. 39. 28. Lev. 6. 10. & 16. 4. Ezek. 44. 18.

and of purple, and of scarlet, round about the skirts thereof; and bells of gold between them round about :
34 a golden bell and a pomegranate, a golden bell and a pomegranate, upon the skirts of the robe round
35 about. And it shall be upon Aaron to minister : and the sound thereof shall be heard when he goeth in unto the holy place before the LORD, and when he cometh out, that he die not.

36 And thou shalt make a plate of pure gold, and grave upon it, like the engravings of a signet, HOLY
37 TO THE LORD. And thou shalt put it on a lace of blue, and it shall be upon the [m] mitre ; upon the fore-
38 front of the [m] mitre it shall be. And it shall be upon Aaron's forehead, and Aaron shall bear the iniquity of the holy things, which the children of Israel shall hallow in all their holy gifts ; and it shall be always upon his forehead, that they may be accepted before
39 the LORD. And thou shalt weave the coat in chequer work of [n] fine linen, and thou shalt make a [m] mitre of [n] fine linen, and thou shalt make a girdle, the work
40 of the embroiderer. And for Aaron's sons thou shalt make coats, and thou shalt make for them girdles, and headtires shalt thou make for them, for glory
41 and for beauty. And thou shalt put them upon Aaron thy brother, and upon his sons with him ; and shalt anoint them, and [o] consecrate them, and sanctify them, that they may minister unto me in the
42 priest's office. And thou shalt make them linen breeches to cover the flesh of their nakedness ; from
43 the loins even unto the thighs they shall reach : and they shall be upon Aaron, and upon his sons, when they go in unto the tent of meeting, or when they come near unto the altar to minister in the holy place ; that they bear not iniquity, and die : it shall be a statute for ever unto him and unto his seed after him.

29 And this is the thing that thou shalt do unto them to hallow them, to minister unto me in the priest's office : take one young bullock and two rams without
2 blemish, and unleavened bread, and cakes unleavened mingled with oil, and wafers unleavened anointed with oil : of fine wheaten flour shalt thou make them.
3 And thou shalt put them into one basket, and bring them in the basket, with the bullock and the two
4 rams. And Aaron and his sons thou shalt bring unto the door of the tent of meeting, and shalt wash
5 them with water. And thou shalt take the garments, and put upon Aaron the coat, and the robe of the ephod, and the ephod, and the breastplate, and gird him with the cunningly woven band of the ephod :

[24] ch. 20. 26.
[25] Lev. 5. 1, 17. & 20. 19, 20. & 22. 9. Num. 9. 13. & 18. 22.
[26] ch. 27. 21. Lev. 17. 7.
[1] Lev. 8. 2.
[2] Lev. 2. 4. & 6. 20, 21, 22.
[3] ch. 40. 12. Lev. 8. 6. Heb. 10. 22.
[4] ch. 28. 2. Lev. 8. 7.
[5] ch. 28. 8.
m Or, *turban.*
n Or, *silk.*
o Heb. *fill their hand.*

6 [6] And thou shalt put the mitre upon his head, and
put the holy crown upon the mitre.
7 Then shalt thou take the anointing [7] oil, and pour
it upon his head, and anoint him.
8 And [8] thou shalt bring his sons, and put coats upon
them.
9 And thou shalt gird them with girdles, Aaron and
his sons, and put the bonnets on them : and [9] the priest's
office shall be their's for a perpetual statute : and thou
shalt [10] consecrate Aaron and his sons.
10 And thou shalt cause a bullock to be brought
before the tabernacle of the congregation : and [11] Aaron
and his sons shall put their hands upon the head of the
bullock.
11 And thou shalt kill the bullock before the LORD,
by the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.
12 And thou [12] shalt take of the blood of the bullock,
and put *it* upon [13] the horns of the altar with thy finger,
and pour all the blood beside the bottom of the altar.
13 And [14] thou shalt take all the fat that covereth
the inwards, and the caul *that is* above the liver, and
the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, and
burn *them* upon the altar.
14 But [15] the flesh of the bullock, and his skin, and
his dung, shalt thou burn with fire without the camp : it
is a sin offering.
15 ¶ [16] Thou shalt also take one ram ; and Aaron
and his sons shall [17] put their hands upon the head of
the ram.
16 And thou shalt slay the ram, and thou shalt take
his blood, and sprinkle *it* round about upon the altar.
17 And thou shalt cut the ram in pieces, and wash
the inwards of him, and his legs, and put *them* unto his
pieces, and unto his head.
18 And thou shalt burn the whole ram upon the
altar : it *is* a burnt offering unto the LORD : it *is* a
[18] sweet savour, an offering made by fire unto the LORD.
19 ¶ [19] And thou shalt take the other ram ; and
Aaron and his sons shall put their hands upon the head
of the ram.
20 Then shalt thou kill the ram, and take of his
blood, and put *it* upon the tip of the right ear of Aaron,
and upon the tip of the right ear of his sons, and upon
the thumb of their right hand, and upon the great toe
of their right foot, and sprinkle the blood upon the
altar round about.
21 And thou shalt take of the blood that *is* upon the
altar, and of [20] the anointing oil, and sprinkle *it* upon
Aaron, and upon his garments, and upon his sons, and
upon the garments of his sons with him : and [21] he shall
be hallowed, and his garments, and his sons, and his
sons' garments with him.
22 Also thou shalt take of the ram the fat and the
rump, and the fat that covereth the inwards, and the
caul *above* the liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat
that *is* upon them, and the right shoulder ; for it *is* a
ram of consecration :
23 [22] And one loaf of bread, and one cake of oiled
bread, and one wafer out of the basket of the unlea-
vened bread that *is* before the LORD :
24 And thou shalt put all in the hands of Aaron, and
in the hands of his sons ; and shalt [23] wave them *for* a
wave offering before the LORD.

[6] Lev. 8. 9.
[7] ch. 28. 41. & 30. 25. Lev. 8. 12. & 10. 7. & 21. 10. Num. 35. 25.
[8] Lev. 8. 13.
[9] Num. 18. 7.
[10] ch. 28. 41. Lev. 8. 22, &c. Heb. 7. 28.
[11] Lev. 1. 4. & 8. 14.
[12] Lev. 8. 15.
[13] ch. 27. 2. & 30. 2.
[14] Lev. 3. 3.
[15] Lev. 4. 11, 12, 21. Heb. 13. 11.

6 and thou shalt set the [a] mitre upon his head, and put
7 the holy crown upon the [a] mitre. Then shalt thou
take the anointing oil, and pour it upon his head, and
8 anoint him. And thou shalt bring his sons, and put
9 coats upon them. And thou shalt gird them with
girdles, Aaron and his sons, and bind headtires on
them : and they shall have the priesthood by a per-
petual statute : and thou shalt consecrate Aaron and
10 his sons. And thou shalt bring the bullock before
the tent of meeting : and Aaron and his sons shall
11 lay their hands upon the head of the bullock. And
thou shalt kill the bullock before the LORD, at the
12 door of the tent of meeting. And thou shalt take of
the blood of the bullock, and put it upon the horns
of the altar with thy finger ; and thou shalt pour out
13 all the blood at the base of the altar. And thou
shalt take all the fat that covereth the inwards, and
the caul upon the liver, and the two kidneys, and
the fat that is upon them, and burn them upon the
14 altar. But the flesh of the bullock, and its skin, and
its dung, shalt thou burn with fire without the camp :
15 it is a [b] sin offering. Thou shalt also take the one
ram ; and Aaron and his sons shall lay their hands
16 upon the head of the ram. And thou shalt slay the
ram, and thou shalt take its blood, and sprinkle it
17 round about upon the altar. And thou shalt cut the
ram into its pieces, and wash its inwards, and its
legs, and put them [c] with its pieces, and [c] with its
18 head. And thou shalt burn the whole ram upon the
altar : it is a burnt offering unto the LORD : it is a
sweet savour, an offering made by fire unto the LORD.
19 And thou shalt take the other ram ; and Aaron and
his sons shall lay their hands upon the head of the
20 ram. Then shalt thou kill the ram, and take of its
blood, and put it upon the tip of the right ear of
Aaron, and upon the tip of the right ear of his sons,
and upon the thumb of their right hand, and upon
the great toe of their right foot, and sprinkle the
21 blood upon the altar round about. And thou shalt
take of the blood that is upon the altar, and of the
anointing oil, and sprinkle it upon Aaron, and upon
his garments, and upon his sons, and upon the gar-
ments of his sons with him : and he shall be hal-
lowed, and his garments, and his sons, and his
22 sons' garments with him. Also thou shalt take
of the ram the fat, and the fat tail, and the fat
that covereth the inwards, and the caul of the
liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat that is
upon them, and the right [d] thigh ; for it is a ram
23 of consecration : and one loaf of bread, and one
cake of oiled bread, and one wafer, out of the bas-
ket of unleavened bread that is before the LORD :
24 and thou shalt put the whole upon the hands of
Aaron, and upon the hands of his sons ; and shalt
wave them for a wave offering before the LORD.

[16] Lev. 8. 18.
[17] Lev. 1. 4–9.
[18] Gen. 8. 21.
[19] ver. 3. Lev. 8. 22.
[20] ch. 30. 25, 31. Lev. 8. 30.
[21] ver. 1. Heb. 9. 22.
[22] Lev. 8. 26.
[23] Lev. 7. 30.
a Or, *turban*.
b Heb. *sin*.
c Or, *upon*.
d Or, *shoulder*.

25 [24] And thou shalt receive them of their hands, and burn *them* upon the altar for a burnt offering, for a sweet savour before the LORD: it *is* an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

26 And thou shalt take [25] the breast of the ram of Aaron's consecration, and wave it *for* a wave offering before the LORD: and [26] it shall be thy part.

27 And thou shalt sanctify [27] the breast of the wave offering, and the shoulder of the heave offering, which is waved, and which is heaved up, of the ram of the consecration, *even* of *that* which *is* for Aaron, and of *that* which is for his sons:

28 And it shall be Aaron's and his sons' [28] by a statute for ever from the children of Israel: for it *is* an heave offering: and [29] it shall be an heave offering from the children of Israel of the sacrifice of their peace offerings, *even* their heave offering unto the LORD.

29 ¶ And the holy garments of Aaron [30] shall be his sons' after him, [31] to be anointed therein, and to be consecrated in them.

30 *And* [32] that son that is priest in his stead shall put them on [33] seven days, when he cometh into the tabernacle of the congregation to minister in the holy *place*.

31 ¶ And thou shalt take the ram of the consecration, and [34] seethe his flesh in the holy place.

32 And Aaron and his sons shall eat the flesh of the ram, and the [35] bread that *is* in the basket, *by* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

33 And [36] they shall eat those things wherewith the atonement was made, to consecrate *and* to sanctify them: [37] but a stranger shall not eat *thereof*, because they *are* holy.

34 And if ought of the flesh of the consecrations, or of the bread, remain unto the morning, then [38] thou shalt burn the remainder with fire: it shall not be eaten, because it *is* holy.

35 And thus shalt thou do unto Aaron, and to his sons, according to all *things* which I have commanded thee: [39] seven days shalt thou consecrate them.

36 And thou shalt [40] offer every day a bullock *for* a sin offering for atonement: and thou shalt cleanse the altar, when thou hast made an atonement for it, [41] and thou shalt anoint it, to sanctify it.

37 Seven days thou shalt make an atonement for the altar, and sanctify it; [42] and it shall be an altar most holy: [43] whatsoever toucheth the altar shall be holy.

38 ¶ Now this *is that* which thou shalt offer upon the altar; [44] two lambs of the first year [45] day by day continually.

39 The one lamb thou shalt offer [46] in the morning; and the other lamb thou shalt offer at even:

40 And with the one lamb a tenth deal of flour mingled with the fourth part of an hin of beaten oil; and the fourth part of an hin of wine *for* a drink offering.

41 And the other lamb thou shalt [47] offer at even, and shalt do thereto according to the meat offering of the morning, and according to the drink offering thereof, for a sweet savour, an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

42 *This shall be* [48] a continual burnt offering through-

25 And thou shalt take them from their hands, and burn them on the altar upon the burnt offering, for a sweet savour before the LORD: it is an offering
26 made by fire unto the LORD. And thou shalt take the breast of Aaron's ram of consecration, and wave it for a wave offering before the LORD: and it shall
27 be thy portion. And thou shalt sanctify the breast of the wave offering, and the [e] thigh of the heave offering, which is waved, and which is heaved up, of the ram of consecration, even of that which is for
28 Aaron, and of that which is for his sons: and it shall be for Aaron and his sons as a due for ever from the children of Israel: for it is an heave offering: and it shall be an heave offering from the children of Israel of the sacrifices of their peace offerings, even
29 their heave offering unto the LORD. And the holy garments of Aaron shall be for his sons after him, to be anointed in them, and to be consecrated in
30 them. Seven days shall the son that is priest in his stead put them on, when he cometh into the tent of
31 meeting to minister in the holy place. And thou shalt take the ram of consecration, and seethe its
32 flesh in a holy place. And Aaron and his sons shall eat the flesh of the ram, and the bread that is in
33 the basket, at the door of the tent of meeting. And they shall eat those things wherewith atonement was made, to consecrate *and* to sanctify them: but a stranger shall not eat thereof, because they are holy.
34 And if aught of the flesh of the consecration, or of the bread, remain unto the morning, then thou shalt burn the remainder with fire: it shall not be eaten,
35 because it is holy. And thus shalt thou do unto Aaron, and to his sons, according to all that I have commanded thee: seven days shalt thou consecrate
36 them. And every day shalt thou offer the bullock of sin offering for atonement: and thou shalt [f] cleanse the altar, when thou makest atonement for
37 it; and thou shalt anoint it, to sanctify it. Seven days thou shalt make atonement for the altar, and sanctify it: and the altar shall be most holy; [g] whatsoever toucheth the altar shall be holy.

38 Now this is that which thou shalt offer upon the altar; two lambs of the first year day by day con-
39 tinually. The one lamb thou shalt offer in the morning; and the other lamb thou shalt offer [h] at even:
40 and with the one lamb a tenth part *of an ephah* of fine flour mingled with the fourth part of an hin of beaten oil; and the fourth part of an hin of wine for a
41 drink offering. And the other lamb thou shalt offer [h] at even, and shalt do thereto according to the meal offering of the morning, and according to the drink offering thereof, for a sweet savour, an offering made
42 by fire unto the LORD. It shall be a continual burnt

[24] Lev. 8. 28.
[25] Lev. 8. 29
[26] Ps. 99. 6.
[27] Lev. 7. 31, 34. Num. 18. 11, 18. Deut. 18. 3.
[28] Lev. 10. 15.
[29] Lev. 7. 34.
[30] Num. 20. 26, 28.
[31] Num. 18. 8. & 35. 25.
[32] Num. 20. 28.
[33] Lev. 8. 35. & 9. 1, 8.
[34] Lev. 8. 31.
[35] Matt. 12. 4.
[36] Lev. 10. 14, 15, 17.
[37] Lev. 22. 10.
[38] Lev. 8. 32.
[39] Ex. 40. 12. Lev. 8. 33, 34, 35.
[40] Heb. 10. 11.
[41] ch. 30. 26, 28, 29. & 40. 10.
[42] ch. 40. 10.
[43] ch. 30. 29. Matt. 23. 19.
[44] Num. 28. 3. 1 Chr. 16. 40. 2 Chr. 2. 4. & 13. 11. & 31. 3. Ezra 3. 3.
[45] See Dan. 9. 27. & 12. 11.
[46] 2 Kin. 16. 15. Ezek. 46. 13, 14, 15.
[47] 1 Kin. 18. 29, 36. 2 Kin. 16. 15. Ezra 9. 4, 5. Ps. 141. 2. Dan. 9. 21.
[48] ver. 38. ch. 30. 8. Num. 28. 6. Dan. 8. 11, 12, 13.

e Or, *shoulder*.
f Or, *purge the altar, by thy making atonement*.
g Or, *whosoever*.
h Heb. *between the two evenings*.

out your generations *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation before the LORD ; [49] where I will meet you, to speak there unto thee.

43 And there I will meet with the children of Israel, and *the tabernacle* [50] shall be sanctified by my glory.

44 And I will sanctify the tabernacle of the congregation, and the altar : I will [51] sanctify also both Aaron and his sons, to minister to me in the priest's office.

45 ¶ And [52] I will dwell among the children of Israel, and will be their God.

46 And they shall know that [53] I *am* the LORD their God, that brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, that I may dwell among them : I *am* the LORD their God.

CHAPTER XXX.

1 *The altar of incense.* 11 *The ransom of souls.* 17 *The brasen laver.* 22 *The holy anointing oil.* 34 *The composition of the perfume.*

AND thou shalt make [1] an altar [2] to burn incense upon : *of* shittim wood shalt thou make it.

2 A cubit *shall be* the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof ; foursquare shall it be : and two cubits *shall be* the height thereof : the horns thereof *shall be* of the same.

3 And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, the top thereof, and the sides thereof round about, and the horns thereof ; and thou shalt make unto it a crown of gold round about.

4 And two golden rings shalt thou make to it under the crown of it, by the two corners thereof, upon the two sides of it shalt thou make *it ;* and they shall be for places for the staves to bear it withal.

5 And thou shalt make the staves *of* shittim wood, and overlay them with gold.

6 And thou shalt put it before the vail that *is* by the ark of the testimony, before the [3] mercy seat that *is* over the testimony, where I will meet with thee.

7 And Aaron shall burn thereon [4] sweet incense every morning : when [5] he dresseth the lamps, he shall burn incense upon it.

8 And when Aaron lighteth the lamps at even, he shall burn incense upon it, a perpetual incense before the LORD throughout your generations.

9 Ye shall offer no [6] strange incense thereon, nor burnt sacrifice, nor meat offering ; neither shall ye pour drink offering thereon.

10 And [7] Aaron shall make an atonement upon the horns of it once in a year with the blood of the sin offering of atonements : once in the year shall he make atonement upon it throughout your generations : it *is* most holy unto the LORD.

11 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

12 [8] When thou takest the sum of the children of Israel after their number, then shall they give every man [9] a ransom for his soul unto the LORD, when thou numberest them ; that there be no [10] plague among them, when *thou* numberest them.

13 [11] This they shall give, every one that passeth among them that are numbered, half a shekel after the shekel of the sanctuary : ([12] a shekel *is* twenty gerahs :) [13] an half shekel *shall be* the offering of the LORD.

[49] ch. 25. 22. & 30. 6, 36. Num. 17. 4.
[50] ch. 40. 34. 1 Kin. 8. 11. 2 Chr. 5. 14. & 7. 1, 2, 3. Ezek. 43. 5. Hag. 2. 7, 9. Mal. 3. 1.
[51] Lev. 21. 15. & 22. 9, 16.
[52] Ex. 25. 8. Lev. 26. 12 Zech. 2. 10. John 14. 17, 23. 2 Cor. 6. 16. Rev. 21. 3.
[53] ch. 20. 2.
[1] ch. 37. 25. & 40. 5.
[2] See ver. 7, 8, 10. Lev. 4. 7, 18. Rev. 8. 3.
[3] ch. 25. 21, 22.
[4] ver. 34. 1 Sam. 2. 28. 1 Chr. 23. 13. Luke 1. 9.
[5] ch. 27. 21
[6] Lev. 10. 1.

offering throughout your generations at the door of the tent of meeting before the LORD : where I will
43 meet with you, to speak there unto thee. And there I will meet with the children of Israel ; and *the Tent*
44 shall be sanctified by my glory. And I will sanctify the tent of meeting, and the altar : Aaron also and his sons will I sanctify, to minister to me in the
45 priest's office. And I will dwell among the children
46 of Israel, and will be their God. And they shall know that I am the LORD their God, that brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, that I may dwell among them : I am the LORD their God.

30 And thou shalt make an altar to burn incense upon :
2 of acacia wood shalt thou make it. A cubit shall be the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof ; foursquare shall it be : and two cubits shall be the height thereof : the horns thereof shall be of one
3 piece with it. And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, the [a] top thereof, and the [b] sides thereof round about, and the horns thereof ; and thou shalt make
4 unto it a [c] crown of gold round about. And two golden rings shalt thou make for it under the crown thereof, upon the two ribs thereof, upon the two sides of it shalt thou make them ; and they shall be
5 for places for staves to bear it withal. And thou shalt make the staves of acacia wood, and overlay
6 them with gold. And thou shalt put it before the veil that is by the ark of the testimony, before the mercy-seat that is over the testimony, where I will
7 meet with thee. And Aaron shall burn thereon incense of sweet spices : every morning, when he
8 dresseth the lamps, he shall burn it. And when Aaron [d] lighteth the lamps [e] at even, he shall burn it, a perpetual incense before the LORD throughout
9 your generations. Ye shall offer no strange incense thereon, nor burnt offering, nor meal offering ; and
10 ye shall pour no drink offering thereon. And Aaron shall make atonement [f] upon the horns of it once in the year : with the blood of the sin offering of atonement once in the year shall he make atonement [g] for it throughout your generations : it is most holy unto the LORD.

11 12 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, When thou takest the sum of the children of Israel, according to those that are numbered of them, then shall they give every man a ransom for his soul unto the LORD, when thou numberest them ; that there be no plague among them, when thou numberest them.
13 This they shall give, every one that passeth over unto them that are numbered, half a shekel after the shekel of the sanctuary : (the shekel is twenty gerahs :) half a shekel for an offering to the LORD.

[7] Lev. 16. 18. & 23. 27.
[8] ch. 38. 25. Num. 1. 2, 5. & 26. 2. 2 Sam. 24. 2.
[9] See Num. 31. 50. Job 33. 24. & 36. 18. Ps. 49. 7. Matt. 20. 28. Mark 10. 45. 1 Tim. 2. 6. 1 Pet. 1. 18, 19.
[10] 2 Sam. 24. 15.
[11] Matt. 17. 24.
[12] Lev. 27. 25. Num. 3. 47. Ezek. 45. 12.
[13] ch. 38. 26.
a Heb. *roof.*
b Heb. *walls.*
c Or, *rim.* Or, *moulding.*
d Or, *setteth up.* Heb. *causeth to ascend.*
e Heb. *between the two evenings.*
f Or, *for.*
g Or, *upon.*

14 Every one that passeth among them that are
numbered, from twenty years old and above, shall give
an offering unto the LORD.
15 The [14] rich shall not give more, and the poor shall
not give less than half a shekel, when *they* give an offer-
ing unto the LORD, to make an [15] atonement for your
souls.
16 And thou shalt take the atonement money of the
children of Israel, and [16] shalt appoint it for the service
of the tabernacle of the congregation; that it may be
[17] a memorial unto the children of Israel before the
LORD, to make an atonement for your souls.
17 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
18 [18] Thou shalt also make a laver *of* brass, and his
foot *also of* brass, to wash *withal:* and thou shalt [19] put
it between the tabernacle of the congregation and the
altar, and thou shalt put water therein.
19 For Aaron and his sons [20] shall wash their hands
and their feet thereat:
20 When they go into the tabernacle of the congre-
gation, they shall wash with water, that they die not;
or when they come near to the altar to minister, to
burn offering made by fire unto the LORD:
21 So they shall wash their hands and their feet,
that they die not: and [21] it shall be a statute for ever
to them, *even* to him and to his seed throughout their
generations.
22 ¶ Moreover the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
23 Take thou also unto thee [22] principal spices, of
pure [23] myrrh five hundred *shekels*, and of sweet cinna-
mon half so much, *even* two hundred and fifty *shekels*,
and of sweet [24] calamus two hundred and fifty *shekels*,
24 And of [25] cassia five hundred *shekels*, after the
shekel of the sanctuary, and of oil olive an [26] hin:
25 And thou shalt make it an oil of holy ointment,
an ointment compound after the art of the apothecary:
it shall be [27] an holy anointing oil.
26 [28] And thou shalt anoint the tabernacle of the
congregation therewith, and the ark of the testimony,
27 And the table and all his vessels, and the candle-
stick and his vessels, and the altar of incense,
28 And the altar of burnt offering with all his ves-
sels, and the laver and his foot.
29 And thou shalt sanctify them, that they may be
most holy: [29] whatsoever toucheth them shall be holy.
30 [30] And thou shalt anoint Aaron and his sons, and
consecrate them, that *they* may minister unto me in the
priest's office.
31 And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel,
saying, This shall be an holy anointing oil unto me
throughout your generations.
32 Upon man's flesh shall it not be poured, neither
shall ye make *any other* like it, after the composition of
it: [31] it *is* holy, *and* it shall be holy unto you.
33 [32] Whosoever compoundeth *any* like it, or whoso-
ever putteth *any* of it upon a stranger, [33] shall even be
cut off from his people.
34 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, [34] Take unto
thee sweet spices, stacte, and onycha, and galbanum;
these sweet spices with pure frankincense: of each shall
there be a like *weight:*

14 Every one that passeth over unto them that are
numbered, from twenty years old and upward, shall
15 give the offering of the LORD. The rich shall not
give more, and the poor shall not give less, than the
half shekel, when they give the offering of the
16 LORD, to make atonement for your souls. And thou
shalt take the atonement money from the children
of Israel, and shalt appoint it for the service of the
tent of meeting; that it may be a memorial for the
children of Israel before the LORD, to make atone-
ment for your souls.

17 18 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Thou
shalt also make a laver of brass, and the base thereof
of brass, to wash withal: and thou shalt put it be-
tween the tent of meeting and the altar, and thou
19 shalt put water therein. And Aaron and his sons
20 shall wash their hands and their feet thereat: when
they go into the tent of meeting, they shall wash
with water, that they die not; or when they come
near to the altar to minister, to burn an offering
21 made by fire unto the LORD: so they shall wash
their hands and their feet, that they die not: and it
shall be a statute for ever to them, even to him and
to his seed throughout their generations.

22 Moreover the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
23 Take thou also unto thee the chief spices, of flowing
myrrh five hundred *shekels*, and of sweet cinnamon
half so much, even two hundred and fifty, and of
24 sweet calamus two hundred and fifty, and of [h] cassia
five hundred, after the shekel of the sanctuary, and
25 of olive oil an hin: and thou shalt make it an holy
anointing oil, a perfume compounded after the art
of the perfumer: it shall be an holy anointing oil.
26 And thou shalt anoint therewith the tent of meeting,
27 and the ark of the testimony, and the table and all
the vessels thereof, and the candlestick and the
28 vessels thereof, and the altar of incense, and the
altar of burnt offering with all the vessels thereof,
29 and the laver and the base thereof. And thou shalt
sanctify them, that they may be most holy: [i] what-
30 soever toucheth them shall be holy. And thou shalt
anoint Aaron and his sons, and sanctify them, that
they may minister unto me in the priest's office.
31 And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel,
saying, This shall be an holy anointing oil unto me
32 throughout your generations. Upon the flesh of man
shall it not be poured, neither shall ye make any like
it, according to the composition thereof: it is holy,
33 *and* it shall be holy unto you. Whosoever com-
poundeth any like it, or whosoever putteth any of it
upon a stranger, he shall be cut off from his people.

34 And the LORD said unto Moses, Take unto thee
sweet spices, [j] stacte, and onycha, and galbanum;
sweet spices with pure frankincense: of each shall

[14] Job 34. 19. Pro. 22. 2. Eph. 6. 9. Col. 3. 25.
[15] ver. 12.
[16] ch. 38. 25.
[17] Num. 16. 40.
[18] ch. 38. 8. 1 Kin. 7. 38.
[19] ch. 40. 7, 30.
[20] ch. 40. 31, 32. Ps. 26. 6. Is. 52. 11. John 13. 10. Heb. 10. 22.
[21] ch. 28. 43.
[22] Cant. 4. 14. Ezek. 27. 22.
[23] Ps. 45. 8. Pro. 7. 17.
[24] Cant. 4. 14. Jer. 6. 20.
[25] Ps. 45. 8.
[26] ch. 29. 40.
[27] ch. 37. 29. Num. 35. 25. Ps. 89. 20. & 133. 2.
[28] ch. 40. 9. Lev. 8. 10. Num. 7. 1.
[29] ch. 29. 37.
[30] ch. 29. 7, &c. Lev. 8. 12, 30.
[31] ver. 25, 37.
[32] ver. 38.
[33] Gen. 17. 14. ch. 12. 15. Lev. 7. 20, 21.
[34] ch. 25. 6. & 37. 29.

h Or, *costus.*
i Or, *whosoever.*
j Or, *opobalsamum.*

35 And thou shalt make it a perfume, a confection [35]after the art of the apothecary, tempered together, pure *and* holy:

36 And thou shalt beat *some* of it very small, and put of it before the testimony in the tabernacle of the congregation, [36]where I will meet with thee: [37]it shall be unto you most holy.

37 And *as for* the perfume which thou shalt make, [38]ye shall not make to yourselves according to the composition thereof: it shall be unto thee holy for the LORD.

38 [39]Whosoever shall make like unto that, to smell thereto, shall even be cut off from his people.

CHAPTER XXXI.

1 *Bezaleel and Aholiab are called and made meet for the work of the tabernacle.* 12 *The observation of the sabbath is again commanded.* 18 *Moses receiveth the two tables.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 [1]See, I have called by name Bezaleel the [2]son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah:

3 And I have [3]filled him with the spirit of God, in wisdom, and in understanding, and in knowledge, and in all manner of workmanship,

4 To devise cunning works, to work in gold, and in silver, and in brass,

5 And in cutting of stones, to set *them*, and in carving of timber, to work in all manner of workmanship.

6 And I, behold, I have given with him [4]Aholiab, the son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan: and in the hearts of all that are [5]wise hearted I have put wisdom, that they may make all that I have commanded thee;

7 [6]The tabernacle of the congregation, and [7]the ark of the testimony, and [8]the mercy seat that *is* thereupon, and all the furniture of the tabernacle,

8 And [9]the table and his furniture, and [10]the pure candlestick with all his furniture, and the altar of incense,

9 And [11]the altar of burnt offering with all his furniture, and [12]the laver and his foot,

10 And [13]the cloths of service, and the holy garments for Aaron the priest, and the garments of his sons, to minister in the priest's office,

11 [14]And the anointing oil, and [15]sweet incense for the holy *place:* according to all that I have commanded thee shall they do.

12 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

13 Speak thou also unto the children of Israel, saying, [16]Verily my sabbaths ye shall keep: for it *is* a sign between me and you throughout your generations; that *ye* may know that I *am* the LORD that doth sanctify you.

14 [17]Ye shall keep the sabbath therefore; for it *is* holy unto you: every one that defileth it shall surely be put to death: for [18]whosoever doeth *any* work therein, that soul shall be cut off from among his people.

15 [19]Six days may work be done; but in the [20]seventh *is* the sabbath of rest, holy to the LORD: whosoever doeth *any* work in the sabbath day, he shall surely be put to death.

16 Wherefore the children of Israel shall keep the

35 there be a like weight; and thou shalt make of it incense, a perfume after the art of the perfumer,
36 [k]seasoned with salt, pure *and* holy: and thou shalt beat some of it very small, and put of it before the testimony in the tent of meeting, where I will meet
37 with thee: it shall be unto you most holy. And the incense which thou shalt make, according to the composition thereof ye shall not make for yourselves: it shall be unto thee holy for the LORD.
38 Whosoever shall make like unto that, to smell thereto, he shall be cut off from his people.

31 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, See, I have called by name Bezalel the son of Uri, the son
3 of Hur, of the tribe of Judah: and I have filled him with the spirit of God, in wisdom, and in understanding, and in knowledge, and in all manner of
4 workmanship, to devise cunning works, to work in
5 gold, and in silver, and in brass, and in cutting of stones for setting, and in carving of wood, to work
6 in all manner of workmanship. And I, behold, I have appointed with him Oholiab, the son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan; and in the hearts of all that are wise hearted I have put wisdom, that they
7 may make all that I have commanded thee: the tent of meeting, and the ark of the testimony, and the mercy-seat that is thereupon, and all the furni-
8 ture of the Tent; and the table and its vessels, and the pure candlestick with all its vessels, and the
9 altar of incense; and the altar of burnt offering
10 with all its vessels, and the laver and its base; and the [a]finely wrought garments, and the holy garments for Aaron the priest, and the garments of his
11 sons, to minister in the priest's office; and the anointing oil, and the incense of sweet spices for the holy place: according to all that I have commanded thee shall they do.

12 13 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak thou also unto the children of Israel, saying, Verily ye shall keep my sabbaths: for it is a sign between me and you throughout your generations; that ye may know that I am the LORD which sanctify you.
14 Ye shall keep the sabbath therefore; for it is holy unto you: every one that profaneth it shall surely be put to death: for whosoever doeth any work therein, that soul shall be cut off from among his
15 people. Six days shall work be done; but on the seventh day is a sabbath of solemn rest, holy to the LORD: whosoever doeth any work in the sabbath
16 day, he shall surely be put to death. Wherefore the children of Israel shall keep the sabbath, to ob-

[35] ver. 25.
[36] ch. 29. 42. Lev. 16. 2.
[37] ver. 32. ch. 29. 37. Lev. 2. 3.
[38] ver. 32.
[39] ver. 33.
[1] ch. 35. 30. & 36. 1.
[2] 1 Chr. 2. 20.
[3] ch. 35. 31. 1 Kin. 7. 14.
[4] ch. 35. 34.
[5] ch. 28. 3. & 35. 10, 35. & 36. 1.
[6] ch. 36. 8.
[7] ch. 37. 1.
[8] ch. 37. 6.
[9] ch. 37. 10.
[10] ch. 37. 17.
[11] ch. 38. 1.
[12] ch. 38. 8.
[13] ch. 39. 1, 41. Num. 4. 5, 6, &c.
[14] ch. 30. 25, 31. & 37. 29.
[15] ch. 30. 34. & 37. 29.
[16] Lev. 19. 3, 30. & 26. 2. Ezek. 20. 12, 20. & 44. 24.
[17] ch. 20. 8. Deut. 5. 12. Ezek. 20. 12.
[18] ch. 35. 2. Num. 15. 35.
[19] ch. 20. 9.
[20] Gen. 2. 2. ch. 16. 23. & 20. 10.
k Or, *tempered together.*
a Some ancient versions render, *garments of service.*

sabbath, to observe the sabbath throughout their generations, *for* a perpetual covenant.

17 It *is* [21]a sign between me and the children of Israel for ever: for [22]*in* six days the LORD made heaven and earth, and on the seventh day he rested, and was refreshed.

18 ¶ And he gave unto Moses, when he had made an end of communing with him upon mount Sinai, [23]two tables of testimony, tables of stone, written with the finger of God.

CHAPTER XXXII.

1 *The people, in the absence of Moses, cause Aaron to make a calf.* 7 *God is angered thereby.* 11 *At the intreaty of Moses he is appeased.* 15 *Moses cometh down with the tables.* 19 *He breaketh them.* 20 *He destroyeth the calf.* 22 *Aaron's excuse for himself.* 25 *Moses causeth the idolaters to be slain.* 30 *He prayeth for the people.*

AND when the people saw that Moses [1]delayed to come down out of the mount, the people gathered themselves together unto Aaron, and said unto him, [2]Up, make us gods, which shall [3]go before us; for *as for* this Moses, the man that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him.

2 And Aaron said unto them, Break off the [4]golden earrings, which *are* in the ears of your wives, of your sons, and of your daughters, and bring *them* unto me.

3 And all the people brake off the golden earrings which *were* in their ears, and brought *them* unto Aaron.

4 [5]And he received *them* at their hand, and fashioned it with a graving tool, after he had made it a molten calf: and they said, These *be* thy gods, O Israel, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

5 And when Aaron saw *it*, he built an altar before it; and Aaron made [6]proclamation, and said, To morrow *is* a feast to the LORD.

6 And they rose up early on the morrow, and offered burnt offerings, and brought peace offerings; and the [7]people sat down to eat and to drink, and rose up to play.

7 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, [8]Go, get thee down; for thy people, which thou broughtest out of the land of Egypt, [9]have corrupted *themselves:*

8 They have turned aside quickly out of the way which [10]I commanded them: they have made them a molten calf, and have worshipped it, and have sacrificed thereunto, and said, [11]These *be* thy gods, O Israel, which have brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

9 And the LORD said unto Moses, [12]I have seen this people, and, behold, it *is* a stiffnecked people:

10 Now therefore [13]let me alone, that [14]my wrath may wax hot against them, and that I may consume them: and [15]I will make of thee a great nation.

11 [16]And Moses besought the LORD his God, and said, LORD, why doth thy wrath wax hot against thy people, which thou hast brought forth out of the land of Egypt with great power, and with a mighty hand?

12 [17]Wherefore should the Egyptians speak, and say, For mischief did he bring them out, to slay them in the mountains, and to consume them from the face of the earth? Turn from thy fierce wrath, and [18]repent of this evil against thy people.

13 Remember Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, thy servants, to whom thou [19]swarest by thine own self, and

[21] ver. 13. Ezek. 20. 12, 20.
[22] Gen. 1. 31. & 2. 2.
[23] ch. 24. 12. & 32. 15, 16. & 34. 28, 29. Deut. 4. 13. & 5. 22. & 9. 10, 11. 2 Cor. 3. 3.
[1] ch. 24. 18. Deut. 9. 9.
[2] Acts 7. 40.
[3] ch. 13. 21.
[4] Judg. 8. 24, 25, 26, 27.
[5] ch. 20. 23. Deut. 9. 16. Judg. 17. 3, 4. 1 Kin. 12. 28. Neh. 9. 18. Ps. 106. 19. Is. 46. 6. Acts 7. 41. Rom. 1. 23.
[6] Lev. 23. 2, 4, 21, 37. 2 Kin. 10. 20. 2 Chr. 30. 5.
[7] 1 Cor. 10. 7.
[8] ver. 1. ch. 33. 1. Deut. 9. 12. Dan. 9. 24.

serve the sabbath throughout their generations, for
17 a perpetual covenant. It is a sign between me and the children of Israel for ever: for in six days the LORD made heaven and earth, and on the seventh day he rested, and was refreshed.

18 And he gave unto Moses, when he had made an end of communing with him upon mount Sinai, the two tables of the testimony, tables of stone, written with the finger of God.

32 And when the people saw that Moses delayed to come down from the mount, the people gathered themselves together unto Aaron, and said unto him, Up, make us [a]gods, which shall go before us; for as for this Moses, the man that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we know not what
2 is become of him. And Aaron said unto them, Break off the golden rings, which are in the ears of your wives, of your sons, and of your daughters,
3 and bring them unto me. And all the people brake off the golden rings which were in their ears, and
4 brought them unto Aaron. And he received it at their hand, and fashioned it with a graving tool, and made it a molten calf: and they said, [b]These be thy gods, O Israel, which brought thee up out of
5 the land of Egypt. And when Aaron saw *this*, he built an altar before it; and Aaron made proclamation, and said, To-morrow shall be a feast to
6 the LORD. And they rose up early on the morrow, and offered burnt offerings, and brought peace offerings; and the people sat down to eat and to drink, and rose up to play.
7 And the LORD spake unto Moses, Go, get thee down; for thy people, which thou broughtest up out of the land of Egypt, have corrupted them-
8 selves: they have turned aside quickly out of the way which I commanded them: they have made them a molten calf, and have worshipped it, and have sacrificed unto it, and said, These be thy gods, O Israel, which brought thee up out of the land of
9 Egypt. And the LORD said unto Moses, I have seen this people, and, behold, it is a stiffnecked
10 people: now therefore let me alone, that my wrath may wax hot against them, and that I may consume
11 them: and I will make of thee a great nation. And Moses besought the LORD his God, and said, LORD, why doth thy wrath wax hot against thy people, which thou hast brought forth out of the land of Egypt with great power and with a mighty hand?
12 Wherefore should the Egyptians speak, saying, For evil did he bring them forth, to slay them in the mountains, and to consume them from the face of the earth? Turn from thy fierce wrath, and repent
13 of this evil against thy people. Remember Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, thy servants, to whom thou

[9] Gen. 6. 11, 12. Deut. 9. 6, 13. & 31. 27. 2 Chr. 30. 8. Is. 48. 4. Acts 7. 51.
[10] ch. 20. 3, 4, 23. Deut. 9. 16.
[11] 1 Kin. 12. 28.
[12] ch. 33. 3, 5. & 34. 9. Deut. 9. 13. & Deut. 4. 16. & 32. 5. Judg. 2. 19. Hos. 9. 9.
[13] Deut. 9. 14, 19.
[14] ch. 22. 24.
[15] Num. 14. 12.
[16] Deut. 9. 18, 26, 27, 28, 29. Ps. 74. 1, 2. & 106. 23.
[17] Num. 14. 13. Deut. 9. 28. & 32. 27.
[18] ver. 14.
[19] Gen. 22. 16. Heb. 6. 13.

a Or, *a god.*
b Or, *This is thy god.*

saidst unto them, [20] I will multiply your seed as the stars of heaven, and all this land that I have spoken of will I give unto your seed, and they shall inherit *it* for ever.

14 And the LORD [21] repented of the evil which he thought to do unto his people.

15 ¶ And [22] Moses turned, and went down from the mount, and the two tables of the testimony *were* in his hand: the tables *were* written on both their sides; on the one side and on the other *were* they written.

16 And the [23] tables *were* the work of God, and the writing *was* the writing of God, graven upon the tables.

17 And when Joshua heard the noise of the people as they shouted, he said unto Moses, *There is* a noise of war in the camp.

18 And he said, *It is* not the voice of *them that* shout for mastery, neither *is it* the voice of *them that* cry for being overcome: *but* the noise of *them that* sing do I hear.

19 ¶ And it came to pass, as soon as he came nigh unto the camp, that [24] he saw the calf, and the dancing: and Moses' anger waxed hot, and he cast the tables out of his hands, and brake them beneath the mount.

20 [25] And he took the calf which they had made, and burnt *it* in the fire, and ground *it* to powder, and strawed *it* upon the water, and made the children of Israel drink *of it*.

21 And Moses said unto Aaron, [26] What did this people unto thee, that thou hast brought so great a sin upon them?

22 And Aaron said, Let not the anger of my lord wax hot: [27] thou knowest the people, that they *are set* on mischief.

23 For they said unto me, [28] Make us gods, which shall go before us: for *as for* this Moses, the man that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him.

24 And I said unto them, Whosoever hath any gold, let them break *it* off. So they gave *it* me: then I cast it into the fire, and there [29] came out this calf.

25 ¶ And when Moses saw that the people *were* [30] naked; (for Aaron [31] had made them naked unto *their* shame among their enemies:)

26 Then Moses stood in the gate of the camp, and said, Who *is* on the LORD's side? *let him come* unto me. And all the sons of Levi gathered themselves together unto him.

27 And he said unto them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Put every man his sword by his side, *and* go in and out from gate to gate throughout the camp, and [32] slay every man his brother, and every man his companion, and every man his neighbour.

28 And the children of Levi did according to the word of Moses: and there fell of the people that day about three thousand men.

29 [33] For Moses had said, Consecrate yourselves to day to the LORD, even every man upon his son, and upon his brother; that he may bestow upon you a blessing this day.

30 ¶ And it came to pass on the morrow, that Moses said unto the people, [34] Ye have sinned a great sin:

[20] Gen. 12. 7. & 13. 15. & 15. 7, 18. & 26. 4. & 28. 13. & 35. 11, 12.
[21] Deut. 32. 26. 2 Sam. 24. 16. 1 Chr. 21. 15. Ps. 106. 45. Jer. 18. 8. & 26. 13, 19. Joel 2. 13. Jonah 3. 10. & 4. 2.
[22] Deut. 9. 15.
[23] ch. 31. 18.
[24] Deut. 9. 16, 17.
[25] Deut. 9. 21.
[26] Gen. 20. 9. & 26. 10.
[27] ch. 14. 11. & 15. 24. & 16. 2, 20, 28. & 17. 2, 4.
[28] ver. 1.
[29] ver. 4.

swarest by thine own self, and saidst unto them, I will multiply your seed as the stars of heaven, and
14 all this land that I have spoken of will I give unto your seed, and they shall inherit it for ever. And the LORD repented of the evil which he said he would do unto his people.
15 And Moses turned, and went down from the mount, with the two tables of the testimony in his hand; tables that were written on both their sides; on the one side and on the other were they written.
16 And the tables were the work of God, and the writing was the writing of God, graven upon the tables.
17 And when Joshua heard the noise of the people as they shouted, he said unto Moses, There is a noise
18 of war in the camp. And he said, It is not the voice of them that shout for mastery, neither is it the voice of them that cry for being overcome: but
19 the noise of them that sing do I hear. And it came to pass, as soon as he came nigh unto the camp, that he saw the calf and the dancing: and Moses' anger waxed hot, and he cast the tables out of his hands,
20 and brake them beneath the mount. And he took the calf which they had made, and burnt it with fire, and ground it to powder, and strewed it upon the water, and made the children of Israel drink of it.
21 And Moses said unto Aaron, What did this people unto thee, that thou hast brought a great sin upon
22 them? And Aaron said, Let not the anger of my lord wax hot: thou knowest the people, that they
23 are *set* on evil. For they said unto me, Make us gods, which shall go before us: for as for this Moses, the man that brought us up out of the land
24 of Egypt, we know not what is become of him. And I said unto them, Whosoever hath any gold, let them break it off; so they gave it me: and I cast it into
25 the fire, and there came out this calf. And when Moses saw that the people were broken loose; for Aaron had let them loose for a [c] derision among
26 their enemies: then Moses stood in the gate of the camp, and said, Whoso is on the LORD's side, *let him come* unto me. And all the sons of Levi gathered
27 themselves together unto him. And he said unto them, Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, Put ye every man his sword upon his thigh, and go to and fro from gate to gate throughout the camp, and slay every man his brother, and every man his com-
28 panion, and every man his neighbour. And the sons of Levi did according to the word of Moses: and there fell of the people that day about three thou-
29 sand men. And Moses said, [d] Consecrate yourselves to-day to the LORD, [e] yea, every man [f] against his son, and [f] against his brother; that he may be-
30 stow upon you a blessing this day. And it came to pass on the morrow, that Moses said unto the people, Ye have sinned a great sin: and now I will go up

[30] ch. 33. 4, 5.
[31] 2 Chr. 28. 19.
[32] Num. 25. 5. Deut. 33. 9.
[33] Num. 25. 11, 12, 13. Deut. 13. 6–11. & 33. 9, 10. 1 Sam. 15. 18, 22. Pro. 21. 3. Zech. 13. 3. Matt. 10. 37.
[34] 1 Sam. 12. 20, 23. Luke 15. 18.
c Heb. *whispering*.
d Heb. *Fill your hand*.
e Or, *for every man* hath been *against his son and against his brother*.
f Or, *upon*.

and now I will go up unto the LORD ; [35] peradventure I shall [36] make an atonement for your sin.

31 And Moses [37] returned unto the LORD, and said, Oh, this people have sinned a great sin, and have [38] made them gods of gold.

32 Yet now, if thou wilt forgive their sin — ; and if not, [39] blot me, I pray thee, [40] out of thy book which thou hast written.

33 And the LORD said unto Moses, [41] Whosoever hath sinned against me, him will I blot out of my book.

34 Therefore now go, lead the people unto *the place* of which I have spoken unto thee : [42] behold, mine Angel shall go before thee : nevertheless [43] in the day when I visit I will visit their sin upon them.

35 And the LORD plagued the people, because [44] they made the calf, which Aaron made.

CHAPTER XXXIII.

1 *The Lord refuseth to go as he had promised with the people.* 4 *The people murmur thereat.* 7 *The tabernacle is removed out of the camp.* 9 *The Lord talketh familiarly with Moses.* 12 *Moses desireth to see the glory of God.*

AND the LORD said unto Moses, Depart, *and* go up hence, thou [1] and the people which thou hast brought up out of the land of Egypt, unto the land which I sware unto Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, saying, [2] Unto thy seed will I give it :

2 [3] And I will send an angel before thee ; [4] and I will drive out the Canaanite, the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite :

3 [5] Unto a land flowing with milk and honey : [6] for I will not go up in the midst of thee ; for thou *art* a [7] stiffnecked people : lest [8] I consume thee in the way.

4 ¶ And when the people heard these evil tidings, [9] they mourned : [10] and no man did put on him his ornaments.

5 For the LORD had said unto Moses, Say unto the children of Israel, [11] Ye *are* a stiffnecked people : I will come up [12] into the midst of thee in a moment, and consume thee : therefore now put off thy ornaments from thee, that I may [13] know what to do unto thee.

6 And the children of Israel stripped themselves of their ornaments by the mount Horeb.

7 And Moses took the tabernacle, and pitched it without the camp, afar off from the camp, [14] and called it the Tabernacle of the congregation. And it came to pass, *that* every one which [15] sought the LORD went out unto the tabernacle of the congregation, which *was* without the camp.

8 And it came to pass, when Moses went out unto the tabernacle, *that* all the people rose up, and stood every man [16] *at* his tent door, and looked after Moses, until he was gone into the tabernacle.

9 And it came to pass, as Moses entered into the tabernacle, the cloudy pillar descended, and stood *at* the door of the tabernacle, and *the* LORD [17] talked with Moses.

10 And all the people saw the cloudy pillar stand *at* the tabernacle door : and all the people rose up and [18] worshipped, every man *in* his tent door.

unto the LORD ; peradventure I shall make atone-
31 ment for your sin. And Moses returned unto the LORD, and said, Oh, this people have sinned a great
32 sin, and have made them gods of gold. Yet now, if thou wilt forgive their sin — ; and if not, blot me, I pray thee, out of thy book which thou hast written.
33 And the LORD said unto Moses, Whosoever hath sinned against me, him will I blot out of my book.
34 And now go, lead the people unto *the place* of which I have spoken unto thee : behold, mine angel shall go before thee : nevertheless in the day when I visit,
35 I will visit their sin upon them. And the LORD smote the people, because they made the calf, which Aaron made.

33 And the LORD spake unto Moses, Depart, go up hence, thou and the people which thou hast brought up out of the land of Egypt, unto the land of which I sware unto Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, say-
2 ing, Unto thy seed will I give it : and I will send an angel before thee ; and I will drive out the Canaanite, the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite,
3 the Hivite, and the Jebusite : unto a land flowing with milk and honey : for I will not go up in the midst of thee ; for thou art a stiffnecked people :
4 lest I consume thee in the way. And when the people heard these evil tidings, they mourned : and
5 no man did put on him his ornaments. And the LORD said unto Moses, Say unto the children of Israel, Ye are a stiffnecked people : if I go up into the midst of thee for one moment, I shall consume thee : therefore now put off thy ornaments from
6 thee, that I may know what to do unto thee. And the children of Israel stripped themselves of their ornaments from mount Horeb onward.

7 Now Moses used to take the tent and to pitch it without the camp, afar off from the camp ; and he called it, The tent of meeting. And it came to pass, that every one which sought the LORD went out unto the tent of meeting, which was without the camp.
8 And it came to pass, when Moses went out unto the Tent, that all the people rose up, and stood, every man at his tent door, and looked after Moses, until
9 he was gone into the Tent. And it came to pass, when Moses entered into the Tent, the pillar of cloud descended, and stood at the door of the Tent :
10 and *the* LORD spake with Moses. And all the people saw the pillar of cloud stand at the door of the Tent : and all the people rose up and worshipped,

[35] 2 Sam. 16. 12. Amos 5. 15.
[36] Num. 25. 13.
[37] Deut. 9. 18.
[38] ch. 20. 23.
[39] Ps. 69. 28. Rom. 9. 3.
[40] Ps. 56. 8. & 139. 16. Dan. 12. 1. Phil. 4. 3. Rev. 3. 5. & 13. 8. & 17. 8. & 20. 12, 15. & 21. 27. & 22. 19.
[41] Lev. 23. 30. Ezek. 18. 4.
[42] ch 33. 2, 14, &c. Num. 20. 16.
[43] Deut. 32. 35. Amos 3. 14. Rom. 2. 5, 6.
[44] 2 Sam. 12. 9. Acts 7. 41.
[1] ch. 32. 7.
[2] Gen. 12. 7. ch. 32. 13.
[3] ch. 32. 34. & 34. 11.
[4] Deut. 7. 22. Josh. 24. 11.
[5] ch. 3. 8.
[6] ver. 15, 17.
[7] ch. 32. 9. & 34. 9. Deut. 9. 6, 13.
[8] ch. 23. 21. & 32. 10. Num. 16. 21, 45.
[9] Num. 14. 1, 39.
[10] Lev. 10. 6. 2 Sam. 19. 24. 1 Kin. 21. 27. 2 Kin. 19. 1. Ezra 9. 3. Esth. 4. 1, 4. Job 1. 20. & 2. 12. Is. 32. 11. Ezek. 24. 17, 23. & 26. 16.
[11] ver. 3.
[12] See Num. 16. 45, 46.
[13] Deut. 8. 2. Ps. 139. 23.
[14] ch. 29. 42, 43.
[15] Deut. 4. 29. 2 Sam. 21. 1.
[16] Num. 16. 27.
[17] ch. 25. 22. & 31. 18. Ps. 99. 7.
[18] ch. 4. 31.

11 And [19] the LORD spake unto Moses face to face,
as a man speaketh unto his friend. And he turned
again into the camp: but [20] his servant Joshua, the son
of Nun, a young man, departed not out of the taber-
nacle.
12 ¶ And Moses said unto the LORD, See, [21] thou
sayest unto me, Bring up this people: and thou hast
not let me know whom thou wilt send with me. Yet
thou hast said, [22] I know thee by name, and thou hast
also found grace in my sight.
13 Now therefore, I pray thee, [23] if I have found
grace in thy sight, [24] shew me now thy way, that I may
know thee, that I may find grace in thy sight: and
consider that this nation *is* [25] thy people.
14 And he said, [26] My presence shall go *with thee*,
and I will give thee [27] rest.
15 And he said unto him, [28] If thy presence go not
with me, carry us not up hence.
16 For wherein shall it be known here that I and
thy people have found grace in thy sight? [29] *is it* not in
that thou goest with us? so [30] shall we be separated, I
and thy people, from all the people that *are* upon the
face of the earth.
17 And the LORD said unto Moses, [31] I will do this
thing also that thou hast spoken: for [32] thou hast found
grace in my sight, and I know thee by name.
18 And he said, I beseech thee, shew me [33] thy
glory.
19 And he said, [34] I will make all my goodness pass
before thee, and I will proclaim the name of the LORD
before thee; [35] and will be [36] gracious to whom I will
be gracious, and will shew mercy on whom I will shew
mercy.
20 And he said, Thou canst not see my face: for
[37] there shall no man see me, and live.
21 And the LORD said, Behold, *there is* a place by me,
and thou shalt stand upon a rock:
22 And it shall come to pass, while my glory passeth
by, that I will put thee [38] in a clift of the rock, and
will [39] cover thee with my hand while I pass by:
23 And I will take away mine hand, and thou shalt
see my back parts: but my face shall [40] not be seen.

CHAPTER XXXIV.

1 *The tables are renewed.* 5 *The name of the* LORD *proclaimed.* 8 *Moses intreateth God to go with them.* 10 *God maketh a covenant with them, repeating certain duties of the first table.* 28 *Moses after forty days in the mount cometh down with the tables.* 29 *His face shineth, and he covereth it with a vail.*

AND the LORD said unto Moses, [1] Hew thee two
tables of stone like unto the first: [2] and I will
write upon *these* tables the words that were in the first
tables, which thou brakest.
2 And be ready in the morning, and come up in the
morning unto mount Sinai, and present thyself there to
me [3] in the top of the mount.
3 And no man shall [4] come up with thee, neither let
any man be seen throughout all the mount; neither let
the flocks nor herds feed before that mount.
4 ¶ And he hewed two tables of stone like unto the
first; and Moses rose up early in the morning, and

11 every man at his tent door. And the LORD spake
unto Moses face to face, as a man speaketh unto his
friend. And he turned again into the camp: but
his minister Joshua, the son of Nun, a young man,
departed not out of the Tent.
12 And Moses said unto the LORD, See, thou sayest
unto me, Bring up this people: and thou hast not
let me know [a] whom thou wilt send with me. Yet
thou hast said, I know thee by name, and thou hast
13 also found grace in my sight. Now therefore, I
pray thee, if I have found grace in thy sight, shew
me now thy ways, that I may know thee, to the end
that I may find grace in thy sight: and consider
14 that this nation is thy people. And he said, My
presence shall go *with thee*, and I will give thee rest.
15 And he said unto him, If thy presence go not *with*
16 *me*, carry us not up hence. For wherein now shall
it be known that I have found grace in thy sight, I
and thy people? is it not in that thou goest with us,
so that we be separated, I and thy people, from all
the people that are upon the face of the earth?

17 And the LORD said unto Moses, I will do this
thing also that thou hast spoken: for thou hast
found grace in my sight, and I know thee by name.
18 And he said, Shew me, I pray thee, thy glory.
19 And he said, I will make all my goodness pass before
thee, and will proclaim the name of the LORD before
thee; and I will be gracious to whom I will be gra-
cious, and will shew mercy on whom I will shew
20 mercy. And he said, Thou canst not see my face:
21 for man shall not see me and live. And the LORD
said, Behold, there is a place by me, and thou shalt
22 stand upon the rock: and it shall come to pass,
while my glory passeth by, that I will put thee in a
cleft of the rock, and will cover thee with my hand
23 until I have passed by: and I will take away mine
hand, and thou shalt see my back: but my face
shall not be seen.

34 And the LORD said unto Moses, Hew thee two
tables of stone like unto the first: and I will write
upon the tables the words that were on the first ta-
2 bles, which thou brakest. And be ready by the
morning, and come up in the morning unto mount
Sinai, and present thyself there to me on the top of
3 the mount. And no man shall come up with thee,
neither let any man be seen throughout all the
mount; neither let the flocks nor herds feed before
4 that mount. And he hewed two tables of stone like
unto the first; and Moses rose up early in the

[19] Gen. 32. 30. Num. 12. 8. Deut. 34. 10.
[20] ch. 24. 13.
[21] ch. 32. 34.
[22] ver. 17. Gen. 18. 19. Ps. 1. 6. Jer. 1. 5. John 10. 14, 15. 2 Tim. 2. 19.
[23] ch. 34. 9.
[24] Ps. 25. 4. & 27. 11. & 86. 11. & 119. 33.
[25] Deut. 9. 26, 29. Joel 2. 17.
[26] ch. 13. 21. & 40. 34–38. Is. 63. 9.
[27] Deut. 3. 20. Josh. 21. 44. & 22. 4. & 23. 1. Ps. 95. 11.
[28] ver. 3. ch. 34. 9.
[29] Num. 14. 14.
[30] ch. 34. 10. Deut. 4. 7, 34. 2 Sam. 7. 23. 1 Kin. 8. 53. Ps. 147. 20.
[31] Gen. 19. 21. Jam. 5. 16.
[32] ver. 12.
[33] ver. 20. 1 Tim. 6. 16.
[34] ch. 34. 5, 6, 7. Jer. 31. 14.
[35] Rom. 9. 15, 16, 18.
[36] Rom. 4. 4, 16.
[37] Gen. 32. 30. Deut. 5. 24. Judg. 6. 22. & 13. 22. Is. 6. 5. Rev. 1. 16, 17. See ch. 24. 10.
[38] Is. 2. 21.
[39] Ps. 91. 1, 4.
[40] ver. 20. John 1. 18.
[1] ch. 32. 16, 19. Deut. 10. 1.
[2] ver. 28. Deut. 10. 2, 4.
[3] ch. 19. 20. & 24. 12.
[4] ch. 19. 12, 13, 21.
a Or, *him whom.*

went up unto mount Sinai, as the LORD had commanded him, and took in his hand the two tables of stone.

5 And the LORD descended in the cloud, and stood with him there, and [5] proclaimed the name of the LORD.

6 And the LORD passed by before him, and proclaimed, The LORD, The LORD [6] God, merciful and gracious, longsuffering, and abundant in [7] goodness and [8] truth,

7 [9] Keeping mercy for thousands, [10] forgiving iniquity and transgression and sin, and [11] that will by no means clear *the guilty;* visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, and upon the children's children, unto the third and to the fourth *generation.*

8 And Moses made haste, and [12] bowed his head toward the earth, and worshipped.

9 And he said, If now I have found grace in thy sight, O Lord, [13] let my Lord, I pray thee, go among us; for [14] it *is* a stiffnecked people; and pardon our iniquity and our sin, and take us for [15] thine inheritance.

10 ¶ And he said, Behold, [16] I make a covenant: before all thy people I will [17] do marvels, such as have not been done in all the earth, nor in any nation: and all the people among which thou *art* shall see the work of the LORD: for it *is* [18] a terrible thing that I will do with thee.

11 [19] Observe thou that which I command thee this day: behold, [20] I drive out before thee the Amorite, and the Canaanite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Hivite, and the Jebusite.

12 [21] Take heed to thyself, lest thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land whither thou goest, lest it be for [22] a snare in the midst of thee:

13 But ye shall [23] destroy their altars, break their images, and [24] cut down their groves:

14 For thou shalt worship [25] no other god: for the LORD, whose [26] name *is* Jealous, *is* a [27] jealous God:

15 [28] Lest thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land, and they [29] go a whoring after their gods, and do sacrifice unto their gods, and *one* [30] call thee, and thou [31] eat of his sacrifice;

16 And thou take of [32] their daughters unto thy sons, and their daughters [33] go a whoring after their gods, and make thy sons go a whoring after their gods.

17 [34] Thou shalt make thee no molten gods.

18 ¶ The feast of [35] unleavened bread shalt thou keep. Seven days thou shalt eat unleavened bread, as I commanded thee, in the time of the month Abib: for in the [36] month Abib thou camest out from Egypt.

19 [37] All that openeth the matrix *is* mine; and every firstling among thy cattle, *whether* ox or sheep, *that is male.*

20 But [38] the firstling of an ass thou shalt redeem with a lamb: and if thou redeem *him* not, then shalt thou break his neck. All the firstborn of thy sons thou

morning, and went up unto mount Sinai, as the
LORD had commanded him, and took in his hand
5 two tables of stone. And the LORD descended in
the cloud, [a] and stood with him there, and pro-
6 claimed [b] the name of the LORD. And the LORD
passed by before him, and proclaimed, The LORD,
the LORD, a God full of compassion and gracious,
slow to anger, and plenteous in mercy and truth;
7 [c] keeping mercy for thousands, forgiving iniquity
and transgression and sin: and that will by no
means clear *the guilty;* visiting the iniquity of the
fathers upon the children, and upon the children's
children, upon the third and upon the fourth gene-
8 ration. And Moses made haste, and bowed his head
9 toward the earth, and worshipped. And he said, If
now I have found grace in thy sight, O Lord, let the
Lord, I pray thee, go in the midst of us; for it is a
stiffnecked people; and pardon our iniquity and our
10 sin, and take us for thine inheritance. And he said,
Behold, I make a covenant: before all thy people I
will do marvels, such as have not been [d] wrought in
all the earth, nor in any nation: and all the people
among which thou art shall see the work of the
LORD, for it is a terrible thing that I do with thee.
11 Observe thou that which I command thee this day:
behold, I drive out before thee the Amorite, and the
Canaanite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the
12 Hivite, and the Jebusite. Take heed to thyself, lest
thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the
land whither thou goest, lest it be for a snare in the
13 midst of thee: but ye shall break down their altars,
and dash in pieces their [e] pillars, and ye shall cut
14 down their [f] Asherim: for thou shalt worship no
other god: for the LORD, whose name is Jealous, is
15 a jealous God: lest thou make a covenant with the
inhabitants of the land, and they go a whoring after
their gods, and do sacrifice unto their gods, and one
16 call thee and thou eat of his sacrifice; and thou
take of their daughters unto thy sons, and their
daughters go a whoring after their gods, and make
17 thy sons go a whoring after their gods. Thou shalt
18 make thee no molten gods. The feast of unleavened
bread shalt thou keep. Seven days thou shalt eat
unleavened bread, as I commanded thee, at the time
appointed in the month Abib: for in the month Abib
19 thou camest out from Egypt. All that openeth the
womb is mine; and all thy cattle that is male, the
20 firstlings of ox and sheep. And the firstling of an
ass thou shalt redeem with a [g] lamb: and if thou
wilt not redeem it, then thou shalt break its neck.

---

[5] ch. 33. 19. Num. 14. 17.
[6] Num. 14. 18. 2 Chr. 30. 9. Neh. 9. 17. Ps. 86. 15. & 103. 8. & 111. 4. & 112. 4. & 116. 5. & 145. 8. Joel 2. 13.
[7] Ps. 31. 19. Rom. 2. 4.
[8] Ps. 57. 10. & 108. 4.
[9] ch. 20. 6. Deut. 5. 10. Ps. 86. 15. Jer. 32. 18. Dan. 9. 4.
[10] Ps. 103. 3. & 130. 4. Dan. 9. 9. Eph. 4. 32. 1 John 1. 9.
[11] ch. 23. 7, 21. Josh. 24. 19. Job 10. 14. Mic. 6. 11. Nah. 1. 3.
[12] ch. 4. 31.
[13] ch. 33. 15, 16.
[14] ch. 33. 3.
[15] Deut. 32. 9. Ps. 28. 9. & 33. 12. & 78. 62. & 94. 14. Jer. 10. 16. Zech. 2. 12.
[16] Deut. 5. 2. & 29. 12, 14.
[17] Deut. 4. 32. 2 Sam. 7. 23. Ps. 77. 14. & 78. 12. & 147. 20.
[18] Deut. 10. 21. Ps. 145. 6. Is. 64. 3.
[19] Deut. 5. 32. & 6. 3, 25. & 12. 28, 32. & 28. 1.
[20] ch. 33. 2.
[21] ch. 23. 32. Deut. 7. 2. Judg. 2. 2.
[22] ch. 23. 33.
[23] ch. 23. 24. Deut. 12. 3. Judg. 2. 2.
[24] Deut. 7. 5. & 12. 2. Judg. 6. 25. 2 Kin. 18. 4. & 23. 14. 2 Chr. 31. 1. & 34. 3, 4.
[25] ch. 20. 3, 5.
[26] So Is. 9. 6. & 57. 15.
[27] ch. 20. 5.
[28] ver. 12.
[29] Deut. 31. 16. Judg. 2. 17. Jer. 3. 9. Ezek. 6. 9.
[30] Num. 25. 2. 1 Cor. 10. 27.
[31] Ps. 106. 28. 1 Cor. 8. 4, 7, 10.
[32] Deut. 7. 3. 1 Kin. 11. 2. Ezra 9. 2. Neh. 13. 25.
[33] Num. 25. 1, 2. 1 Kin. 11. 4.
[34] ch. 32. 8. Lev. 19. 4.
[35] ch. 12. 15. & 23. 15.
[36] ch. 13. 4.
[37] ch. 13. 2, 12. & 22. 29. Ezek. 44. 30. Luke 2. 23.
[38] ch. 13. 13. Num. 18. 15.

a Or, *and he stood with him there, and called upon &c.*
b Or, *Jehovah by name.*
c See ch. 20. 5, 6.
d Heb. *created.*
e Or, *obelisks.*
f Probably the wooden symbols of a goddess Asherah.
g Or, *kid.*

shalt redeem. And none shall appear before me [39] empty.

21 ¶ [40] Six days thou shalt work, but on the seventh day thou shalt rest: in earing time and in harvest thou shalt rest.

22 ¶ [41] And thou shalt observe the feast of weeks, of the firstfruits of wheat harvest, and the feast of ingathering at the year's end.

23 ¶ [42] Thrice in the year shall all your menchildren appear before the Lord God, the God of Israel.

24 For I will [43] cast out the nations before thee, and [44] enlarge thy borders: [45] neither shall any man desire thy land, when thou shalt go up to appear before the Lord thy God thrice in the year.

25 [46] Thou shalt not offer the blood of my sacrifice with leaven; [47] neither shall the sacrifice of the feast of the passover be left unto the morning.

26 [48] The first of the firstfruits of thy land thou shalt bring unto the house of the Lord thy God. [49] Thou shalt not seethe a kid in his mother's milk.

27 And the Lord said unto Moses, Write thou [50] these words: for after the tenor of these words I have made a covenant with thee and with Israel.

28 [51] And he was there with the Lord forty days and forty nights; he did neither eat bread, nor drink water. And [52] he wrote upon the tables the words of the covenant, the ten commandments.

29 ¶ And it came to pass, when Moses came down from mount Sinai with the [53] two tables of testimony in Moses' hand, when he came down from the mount, that Moses wist not that [54] the skin of his face shone while he talked with him.

30 And when Aaron and all the children of Israel saw Moses, behold, the skin of his face shone; and they were afraid to come nigh him.

31 And Moses called unto them; and Aaron and all the rulers of the congregation returned unto him: and Moses talked with them.

32 And afterward all the children of Israel came nigh: [55] and he gave them in commandment all that the Lord had spoken with him in mount Sinai.

33 And *till* Moses had done speaking with them, he put [56] a vail on his face.

34 But [57] when Moses went in before the Lord to speak with him, he took the vail off, until he came out. And he came out, and spake unto the children of Israel *that* which he was commanded.

35 And the children of Israel saw the face of Moses, that the skin of Moses' face shone: and Moses put the vail upon his face again, until he went in to speak with him.

CHAPTER XXXV.

1 *The sabbath.* 4 *The free gifts for the tabernacle.* 20 *The readiness of the people to offer.* 30 *Bezaleel and Aholiab are called to the work.*

AND Moses gathered all the congregation of the children of Israel together, and said unto them, [1] These *are* the words which the Lord hath commanded, that *ye* should do them.

2 [2] Six days shall work be done, but on the seventh day there shall be to you an holy day, a sabbath of rest

[39] ch. 23. 15. Deut. 16. 16. 1 Sam. 9. 7, 8. 2 Sam. 24. 24.
[40] ch. 20. 9. & 23. 12. & 35. 2. Deut. 5. 12, 13. Luke 13. 14.
[41] ch. 23. 16. Deut. 16. 10, 13.
[42] ch. 23. 14, 17. Deut. 16. 16.
[43] ch. 33. 2. Lev. 18. 24. Deut. 7. 1. Ps. 78. 55. & 80. 8.
[44] Deut. 12. 20. & 19. 8.
[45] See Gen. 35. 5.

All the firstborn of thy sons thou shalt redeem. And
21 none shall appear before me empty. Six days thou shalt work, but on the seventh day thou shalt rest: in plowing time and in harvest thou shalt rest.
22 And thou shalt observe the feast of weeks, *even* of the firstfruits of wheat harvest, and the feast of in-
23 gathering at the year's [h] end. Three times in the year shall all thy males appear before the Lord God,
24 the God of Israel. For I will cast out nations before thee, and enlarge thy borders: neither shall any man desire thy land, when thou goest up to appear before the Lord thy God three times in the
25 year. Thou shalt not offer the blood of my sacrifice with leavened bread; neither shall the sacrifice of the feast of the passover be left unto the morning.
26 The first of the firstfruits of thy ground thou shalt bring unto the house of the Lord thy God. Thou
27 shalt not seethe a kid in its mother's milk. And the Lord said unto Moses, Write thou these words: for after the tenor of these words I have made a
28 covenant with thee and with Israel. And he was there with the Lord forty days and forty nights; he did neither eat bread, nor drink water. And he wrote upon the tables the words of the covenant, the ten [i] commandments.

29 And it came to pass, when Moses came down from mount Sinai with the two tables of the testimony in Moses' hand, when he came down from the mount, that Moses wist not that the skin of his face
30 [j] shone [k] by reason of his speaking with him. And when Aaron and all the children of Israel saw Moses, behold, the skin of his face shone; and they
31 were afraid to come nigh him. And Moses called unto them; and Aaron and all the rulers of the congregation returned unto him: and Moses spake to
32 them. And afterward all the children of Israel came nigh: and he gave them in commandment all that the Lord had spoken with him in mount Sinai.
33 And when Moses had done speaking with them, he
34 put a veil on his face. But when Moses went in before the Lord to speak with him, he took the veil off, until he came out; and he came out, and spake unto the children of Israel that which he was command-
35 ed; and the children of Israel saw the face of Moses, that the skin of Moses' face shone: and Moses put the veil upon his face again, until he went in to speak with him.

35 And Moses assembled all the congregation of the children of Israel, and said unto them, These are the words which the Lord hath commanded,
2 that ye should do them. [a] Six days shall work be done, but on the seventh day there shall be to you

[50] ver. 10. Deut. 4. 13. & 31. 9.
[51] ch. 24. 18. Deut. 9. 9, 18.
[52] ver. 1. ch. 31. 18. & 32. 16. Deut. 4. 13. & 10. 2, 4.
[53] ch. 32. 15.
[54] Matt. 17. 2. 2 Cor. 3. 7, 13.
[55] ch. 24. 3.
[56] 2 Cor. 3. 13.
[57] 2 Cor. 3. 16.
[1] ch. 34. 32.
[2] ch. 20. 9. & 31. 14, 15. Lev. 23. 3. Num. 15. 32, &c. Deut. 5. 12. Luke 13. 14.
h Heb. *revolution.*
i Heb. *words.*
j Or, *sent forth beams* (Heb. *horns*).
k Or, *while he talked with him.*
a See ch. 31. 15.

to the LORD: whosoever doeth work therein shall be put to death.

3 [3] Ye shall kindle no fire throughout your habitations upon the sabbath day.

4 ¶ And Moses spake unto all the congregation of the children of Israel, saying, [4] This *is* the thing which the LORD commanded, saying,

5 Take ye from among you an offering unto the LORD: [5] whosoever *is* of a willing heart, let him bring it, an offering of the LORD; gold, and silver, and brass,

6 And blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linen, and goats' *hair*,

7 And rams' skins dyed red, and badgers' skins, and shittim wood,

8 And oil for the light, [6] and spices for anointing oil, and for the sweet incense,

9 And onyx stones, and stones to be set for the ephod, and for the breastplate.

10 And [7] every wise hearted among you shall come, and make all that the LORD hath commanded;

11 [8] The tabernacle, his tent, and his covering, his taches, and his boards, his bars, his pillars, and his sockets,

12 [9] The ark, and the staves thereof, *with* the mercy seat, and the vail of the covering,

13 The [10] table, and his staves, and all his vessels, [11] and the shewbread,

14 [12] The candlestick also for the light, and his furniture, and his lamps, with the oil for the light,

15 [13] And the incense altar, and his staves, [14] and the anointing oil, and [15] the sweet incense, and the hanging for the door at the entering in of the tabernacle,

16 [16] The altar of burnt offering, with his brasen grate, his staves, and all his vessels, the laver and his foot,

17 [17] The hangings of the court, his pillars, and their sockets, and the hanging for the door of the court,

18 The pins of the tabernacle, and the pins of the court, and their cords,

19 [18] The cloths of service, to do service in the holy *place*, the holy garments for Aaron the priest, and the garments of his sons, to minister in the priest's office.

20 ¶ And all the congregation of the children of Israel departed from the presence of Moses.

21 And they came, every one [19] whose heart stirred him up, and every one whom his spirit made willing, *and* they brought the LORD'S offering to the work of the tabernacle of the congregation, and for all his service, and for the holy garments.

22 And they came, both men and women, as many as were willing hearted, *and* brought bracelets, and earrings, and rings, and tablets, all jewels of gold: and every man that offered *offered* an offering of gold unto the LORD.

23 And [20] every man, with whom was found blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linen, and goats' *hair*, and red skins of rams, and badgers' skins, brought *them*.

24 Every one that did offer an offering of silver and brass brought the LORD'S offering: and every man,

[3] ch. 16. 23.
[4] ch. 25. 1, 2.
[5] ch. 25. 2.
[6] ch. 25. 6.
[7] ch. 31. 6.
[8] ch. 26. 1, 2, &c.
[9] ch. 25. 10, &c.
[10] ch. 25. 23.
[11] ch. 25. 30. Lev. 24. 5, 6.
[12] ch. 25. 31, &c.
[13] ch. 30. 1.
[14] ch. 30. 23.
[15] ch. 30. 34.
[16] ch. 27. 1.

an holy day, a sabbath of solemn rest to the LORD: whosoever doeth any work therein shall be put to
3 death. Ye shall kindle no fire throughout your habitations upon the sabbath day.

4 And Moses spake unto all the congregation of the children of Israel, saying, This is the thing which
5 the LORD commanded, saying, [b] Take ye from among you an offering unto the LORD: whosoever is of a willing heart, let him bring it, the LORD'S offering;
6 gold, and silver, and brass; and blue, and purple,
7 and scarlet, and fine linen, and goats' *hair;* and rams' skins dyed red, and sealskins, and acacia
8 wood; and oil for the light, and spices for the
9 anointing oil, and for the sweet incense; and onyx stones, and stones to be set, for the ephod, and for
10 the breastplate. And let every wise hearted man among you come, and make all that the LORD hath
11 commanded; the tabernacle, its tent, and its covering, its clasps, and its boards, its bars, its pillars, and
12 its sockets; the ark, and the staves thereof, the
13 mercy-seat, and the veil of the screen; the table, and its staves, and all its vessels, and the [c] shew-
14 bread; the candlestick also for the light, and its
15 vessels, and its lamps, and the oil for the light; and the altar of incense, and its staves, and the anointing oil, and the sweet incense, and the screen for the
16 door, at the door of the tabernacle; the altar of burnt offering, with its grating of brass, its staves,
17 and all its vessels, the laver and its base; the hangings of the court, the pillars thereof, and their sock-
18 ets, and the screen for the gate of the court; the pins of the tabernacle, and the pins of the court,
19 and their cords; the [d] finely wrought garments, for ministering in the holy place, the holy garments for Aaron the priest, and the garments of his sons, to minister in the priest's office.

20 And all the congregation of the children of Israel
21 departed from the presence of Moses. And they came, every one whose heart stirred him up, and every one whom his spirit made willing, *and* brought the LORD'S offering, for the work of the tent of meeting, and for all the service thereof, and for the
22 holy garments. And they came, both men and women, as many as were willing hearted, *and* brought brooches, and [e] earrings, and signet-rings, and [f] armlets, all jewels of gold; even every man that offered
23 an offering of gold unto the LORD. And every man, with whom was found blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linen, and goats' *hair*, and rams' skins dyed
24 red, and sealskins, brought them. Every one that did offer an offering of silver and brass brought the

[17] ch. 27. 9.
[18] ch. 31. 10. & 39. 1, 41. Num. 4. 5, 6, &c.
[19] ver. 5, 22, 26, 29. ch. 25. 2. & 36. 2. 1 Chr. 28. 2, 9. & 29. 9. Ezra 7. 27. 2 Cor. 8. 12. & 9. 7.
[20] 1 Chr. 29. 8.
[b] See ch. 25. 2–7.
[c] Or, *Presence-bread.*
[d] See ch. 31. 10.
[e] Or, *nose-rings.*
[f] Or, *necklaces.*

with whom was found shittim wood for any work of the service, brought *it*.

25 And all the women that were [21] wise hearted did spin with their hands, and brought that which they had spun, *both* of blue, and of purple, *and* of scarlet, and of fine linen.

26 And all the women whose heart stirred them up in wisdom spun goats' *hair*.

27 And [22] the rulers brought onyx stones, and stones to be set, for the ephod, and for the breastplate ;

28 And [23] spice, and oil for the light, and for the anointing oil, and for the sweet incense.

29 The children of Israel brought a [24] willing offering unto the LORD, every man and woman, whose heart made them willing to bring for all manner of work, which the LORD had commanded to be made by the hand of Moses.

30 ¶ And Moses said unto the children of Israel, See, [25] the LORD hath called by name Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah ;

31 And he hath filled him with the spirit of God, in wisdom, in understanding, and in knowledge, and in all manner of workmanship ;

32 And to devise curious works, to work in gold, and in silver, and in brass,

33 And in the cutting of stones, to set *them*, and in carving of wood, to make any manner of cunning work.

34 And he hath put in his heart that he may teach, *both* he, and [26] Aholiab, the son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan.

35 Them hath he [27] filled with wisdom of heart, to work all manner of work, of the engraver, and of the cunning workman, and of the embroiderer, in blue, and in purple, in scarlet, and in fine linen, and of the weaver, *even* of them that do any work, and of those that devise cunning work.

CHAPTER XXXVI.

1 *The offerings are delivered to the workmen.* 5 *The liberality of the people is restrained.* 8 *The curtains of cherubims.* 14 *The curtains of goats' hair.* 19 *The covering of skins.* 20 *The boards with their sockets.* 31 *The bars.* 35 *The vail.* 37 *The hanging for the door.*

THEN wrought Bezaleel and Aholiab, and every [1] wise hearted man, in whom the LORD put wisdom and understanding to know how to work all manner of work for the service of the [2] sanctuary, according to all that the LORD had commanded.

2 And Moses called Bezaleel and Aholiab, and every wise hearted man, in whose heart the LORD had put wisdom, *even* every one [3] whose heart stirred him up to come unto the work to do it :

3 And they received of Moses all the offering, which the children of Israel [4] had brought for the work of the service of the sanctuary, to make it *withal*. And they brought yet unto him free offerings every morning.

4 And all the wise men, that wrought all the work of the sanctuary, came every man from his work which they made ;

5 ¶ And they spake unto Moses, saying, [5] The people bring much more than enough for the service of the work, which the LORD commanded to make.

6 And Moses gave commandment, and they caused it to be proclaimed throughout the camp, saying, Let neither man nor woman make any more work for the

[21] ch. 28. 3. & 31. 6. & 36. 1. 2 Kin. 23. 7. Pro. 31. 19, 22, 24.
[22] 1 Chr. 29. 6. Ezra 2. 68.
[23] ch. 30. 23.
[24] ver. 21. 1 Chr. 29. 9.
[25] ch. 31. 2, &c.
[26] ch. 31. 6.
[27] ver. 31. ch. 31. 3, 6. 1 Kin. 7. 14. 2 Chr. 2. 14. Is. 28. 26.
[1] ch. 28. 3. & 31. 6. & 35. 10, 35.
[2] ch. 25. 8.
[3] ch. 35. 21, 26. 1 Chr. 29. 5.
[4] ch. 35. 27.
[5] 2 Cor. 8. 2, 3.

LORD'S offering : and every man, with whom was found acacia wood for any work of the service,
25 brought it. And all the women that were wise hearted did spin with their hands, and brought that which they had spun, the blue, and the purple, the
26 scarlet, and the fine linen. And all the women whose heart stirred them up in wisdom spun the goats' *hair*.
27 And the rulers brought the [g] onyx stones, and the stones to be set, for the ephod, and for the breast-
28 plate ; and the spice, and the oil ; for the light, and for the anointing oil, and for the sweet incense.
29 The children of Israel brought a freewill offering unto the LORD ; every man and woman, whose heart made them willing to bring for all the work, which the LORD had commanded to be made by the hand of Moses.

30 [h] And Moses said unto the children of Israel, See, the LORD hath called by name Bezalel the son of
31 Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah ; and he hath filled him with the spirit of God, in wisdom, in understanding, and in knowledge, and in all manner
32 of workmanship ; and to devise cunning works, to
33 work in gold, and in silver, and in brass, and in cutting of stones for setting, and in carving of wood, to
34 work in all manner of cunning workmanship. And he hath put in his heart that he may teach, both he, and Oholiab, the son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan.
35 Them hath he filled with wisdom of heart, to work all manner of workmanship, of the [i] engraver, and of the cunning workman, and of the embroiderer, in blue, and in purple, in scarlet, and in fine linen, and of the weaver, even of them that do any workman-
36 ship, and of those that devise cunning works. And Bezalel and Oholiab shall work, and every wise hearted man, in whom the LORD hath put wisdom and understanding to know how to work all the work for the service of the sanctuary, according to all that the LORD hath commanded.

2 And Moses called Bezalel and Oholiab, and every wise hearted man, in whose heart the LORD had put wisdom, even every one whose heart stirred him up
3 to come unto the work to do it : and they received of Moses all the offering, which the children of Israel had brought for the work of the service of the sanctuary, to make it withal. And they brought
4 yet unto him freewill offerings every morning. And all the wise men, that wrought all the work of the sanctuary, came every man from his work which
5 they wrought ; and they spake unto Moses, saying, The people bring much more than enough for the service of the work, which the LORD commanded to
6 make. And Moses gave commandment, and they caused it to be proclaimed throughout the camp, saying, Let neither man nor woman make any more

g Or, *beryl*.
h See ch. 31. 1-6.
i Or, *craftsman*.

offering of the sanctuary. So the people were restrained from bringing.

7 For the stuff they had was sufficient for all the work to make it, and too much.

8 ¶ [6] And every wise hearted man among them that wrought the work of the tabernacle made ten curtains *of* fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet: *with* cherubims of cunning work made he them.

9 The length of one curtain *was* twenty and eight cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits: the curtains *were* all of one size.

10 And he coupled the five curtains one unto another: and *the other* five curtains he coupled one unto another.

11 And he made loops of blue on the edge of one curtain from the selvedge in the coupling: likewise he made in the uttermost side of *another* curtain, in the coupling of the second.

12 [7] Fifty loops made he in one curtain, and fifty loops made he in the edge of the curtain which *was* in the coupling of the second: the loops held one *curtain* to another.

13 And he made fifty taches of gold, and coupled the curtains one unto another with the taches: so it became one tabernacle.

14 ¶ [8] And he made curtains *of* goats' *hair* for the tent over the tabernacle: eleven curtains he made them.

15 The length of one curtain *was* thirty cubits, and four cubits *was* the breadth of one curtain: the eleven curtains *were* of one size.

16 And he coupled five curtains by themselves, and six curtains by themselves.

17 And he made fifty loops upon the uttermost edge of the curtain in the coupling, and fifty loops made he upon the edge of the curtain which coupleth the second.

18 And he made fifty taches *of* brass to couple the tent together, that it might be one.

19 [9] And he made a covering for the tent *of* rams' skins dyed red, and a covering *of* badgers' skins above *that.*

20 ¶ [10] And he made boards for the tabernacle *of* shittim wood, standing up.

21 The length of a board *was* ten cubits, and the breadth of a board one cubit and a half.

22 One board had two tenons, equally distant one from another: thus did he make for all the boards of the tabernacle.

23 And he made boards for the tabernacle; twenty boards for the south side southward:

24 And forty sockets of silver he made under the twenty boards; two sockets under one board for his two tenons, and two sockets under another board for his two tenons.

25 And for the other side of the tabernacle, *which is* toward the north corner, he made twenty boards,

26 And their forty sockets of silver; two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board.

27 And for the sides of the tabernacle westward he made six boards.

28 And two boards made he for the corners of the tabernacle in the two sides.

29 And they were coupled beneath, and coupled together at the head thereof, to one ring: thus he did to both of them in both the corners.

[6] ch. 26. 1.
[7] ch. 26. 5.
[8] ch. 26. 7.
[9] ch. 26. 14.
[10] ch. 26. 15.
a See ch. 26. 1–14.
b Or, *that was outmost in the* first *set.*

work for the offering of the sanctuary. So the peo-
7 ple were restrained from bringing. For the stuff
they had was sufficient for all the work to make it,
and too much.
8 [a] And every wise hearted man among them that
wrought the work made the tabernacle with ten cur-
tains; of fine twined linen, and blue, and purple,
and scarlet, with cherubim the work of the cunning
9 workman made he them. The length of each cur-
tain was eight and twenty cubits, and the breadth of
each curtain four cubits: all the curtains had one
10 measure. And he coupled five curtains one to an-
other: and *the other* five curtains he coupled one to
11 another. And he made loops of blue upon the edge
of the one curtain [b] from the selvedge in the cou-
pling: likewise he made in the edge of the curtain
12 that was outmost in the second [c] coupling. Fifty
loops made he in the one curtain, and fifty loops made
he in the edge of the curtain that was in the second
[c] coupling: the loops were opposite one to another.
13 And he made fifty clasps of gold, and coupled the
curtains one to another with the clasps: so the taber-
14 nacle was one. And he made curtains of goats' *hair*
for a tent over the tabernacle: eleven curtains he
15 made them. The length of each curtain was thirty
cubits, and four cubits the breadth of each curtain:
16 the eleven curtains had one measure. And he cou-
pled five curtains by themselves, and six curtains by
17 themselves. And he made fifty loops on the edge
of the curtain that was outmost in the [d] coupling,
and fifty loops made he upon the edge of the curtain
18 which was *outmost in* the second [c] coupling. And he
made fifty clasps of brass to couple the tent togeth-
19 er, that it might be one. And he made a covering
for the tent of rams' skins dyed red, and a covering
of [e] sealskins above.

20 [f] And he made the boards for the tabernacle of
21 acacia wood, standing up. Ten cubits was the
length of a board, and a cubit and a half the breadth
22 of each board. Each board had two tenons, [g] joined
one to another: thus did he make for all the boards
23 of the tabernacle. And he made the boards for the
tabernacle; twenty boards for the south side south-
24 ward: and he made forty sockets of silver under
the twenty boards; two sockets under one board for
its two tenons, and two sockets under another board
25 for its two tenons. And for the second side of the
tabernacle, on the north side, he made twenty boards,
26 and their forty sockets of silver; two sockets under
one board, and two sockets under another board.
27 And for the hinder part of the tabernacle westward
28 he made six boards. And two boards made he for
the corners of the tabernacle in the hinder part.
29 And they were double beneath, and in like manner
they were entire unto the top thereof unto [h] one
ring: thus he did to both of them in the two

c Or, *set.*
d Or, first *set.*
e Or, *porpoise-skins.*
f See ch. 26. 15–29.
g Or, *morticed.*
h Or, *the first.*

30 And there were eight boards; and their sockets *were* sixteen sockets of silver, under every board two sockets.

31 ¶ And he made [11] bars of shittim wood; five for the boards of the one side of the tabernacle,

32 And five bars for the boards of the other side of the tabernacle, and five bars for the boards of the tabernacle for the sides westward.

33 And he made the middle bar to shoot through the boards from the one end to the other.

34 And he overlaid the boards with gold, and made their rings *of* gold *to be* places for the bars, and overlaid the bars with gold.

35 ¶ And he made [12] a vail *of* blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen: *with* cherubims made he it of cunning work.

36 And he made thereunto four pillars *of* shittim *wood*, and overlaid them with gold: their hooks *were of* gold; and he cast for them four sockets of silver.

37 ¶ And he made an [13] hanging for the tabernacle door *of* blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, of needlework;

38 And the five pillars of it with their hooks: and he overlaid their chapiters and their fillets with gold: but their five sockets *were of* brass.

CHAPTER XXXVII.

1 *The ark.* 6 *The mercy seat with cherubims.* 10 *The table with his vessels.* 17 *The candlestick with his lamps and instruments.* 25 *The altar of incense.* 29 *The anointing oil and sweet incense.*

AND Bezaleel made [1] the ark *of* shittim wood: two cubits and a half *was* the length of it, and a cubit and a half the breadth of it, and a cubit and a half the height of it:

2 And he overlaid it with pure gold within and without, and made a crown of gold to it round about.

3 And he cast for it four rings of gold, *to be set* by the four corners of it; even two rings upon the one side of it, and two rings upon the other side of it.

4 And he made staves *of* shittim wood, and overlaid them with gold.

5 And he put the staves into the rings by the sides of the ark, to bear the ark.

6 ¶ And he made the [2] mercy seat *of* pure gold: two cubits and a half *was* the length thereof, and one cubit and a half the breadth thereof.

7 And he made two cherubims *of* gold, beaten out of one piece made he them, on the two ends of the mercy seat;

8 One cherub on the end on this side, and another cherub on the *other* end on that side: out of the mercy seat made he the cherubims on the two ends thereof.

9 And the cherubims spread out *their* wings on high, *and* covered with their wings over the mercy seat, with their faces one to another; *even* to the mercy seatward were the faces of the cherubims.

10 ¶ And he made [3] the table *of* shittim wood: two cubits *was* the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof:

11 And he overlaid it with pure gold, and made thereunto a crown of gold round about.

12 Also he made thereunto a border of an handbreadth round about; and made a crown of gold for the border thereof round about.

13 And he cast for it four rings of gold, and put the

[11] ch. 26. 26.
[12] ch. 26. 31.
[13] ch. 26. 36.
[1] ch. 25. 10.
[2] ch. 25. 17.
[3] ch. 25. 23.
i See ch. 26. 31–37.

30 corners. And there were eight boards, and their sockets of silver, sixteen sockets; under every board
31 two sockets. And he made bars of acacia wood; five for the boards of the one side of the tabernacle,
32 and five bars for the boards of the other side of the tabernacle, and five bars for the boards of the taber-
33 nacle for the hinder part westward. And he made the middle bar to pass through in the midst of the
34 boards from the one end to the other. And he overlaid the boards with gold, and made their rings of gold for places for the bars, and overlaid the bars with gold.

35 [i] And he made the veil of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen: with cherubim the
36 work of the cunning workman made he it. And he made thereunto four pillars of acacia, and overlaid them with gold: their hooks were of gold; and he
37 cast for them four sockets of silver. And he made a screen for the door of the Tent, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, the work
38 of the embroiderer; and the five pillars of it with their hooks: and he overlaid their chapiters and their fillets with gold: and their five sockets were of brass.

37 [a] And Bezalel made the ark of acacia wood: two cubits and a half was the length of it, and a cubit and a half the breadth of it, and a cubit and a half
2 the height of it: and he overlaid it with pure gold within and without, and made a [b] crown of gold to
3 it round about. And he cast for it four rings of gold, in the four feet thereof; even two rings on the one [c] side of it, and two rings on the other [c] side
4 of it. And he made staves of acacia wood, and
5 overlaid them with gold. And he put the staves into the rings on the sides of the ark, to bear the
6 ark. And he made a [d] mercy-seat of pure gold: two cubits and a half *was* the length thereof, and a
7 cubit and a half the breadth thereof. And he made two cherubim of gold; of [e] beaten work made he
8 them, at the two ends of the mercy-seat; one cherub at the one end, and one cherub at the other end: of one piece with the mercy-seat made he the cherubim
9 at the two ends thereof. And the cherubim spread out their wings on high, covering the mercy-seat with their wings, with their faces one to another; toward the mercy-seat were the faces of the cherubim.

10 [f] And he made the table of acacia wood: two cubits *was* the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof:
11 and he overlaid it with pure gold, and made thereto a
12 crown of gold round about. And he made unto it a border of an handbreadth round about, and made a
13 golden crown to the border thereof round about. And he cast for it four rings of gold, and put the rings in

a See ch. 25. 10–20.
b Or, *rim.* Or, *moulding.*
c Heb. *rib.*
d Or, *covering.*
e Or, *turned.*
f See ch. 25. 23–29.

rings upon the four corners that *were* in the four feet thereof.

14 Over against the border were the rings, the places for the staves to bear the table.

15 And he made the staves *of* shittim wood, and overlaid them with gold, to bear the table.

16 And he made the vessels which *were* upon the table, his [4] dishes, and his spoons, and his bowls, and his covers to cover withal, *of* pure gold.

17 ¶ And he made the [5] candlestick *of* pure gold : *of* beaten work made he the candlestick ; his shaft, and his branch, his bowls, his knops, and his flowers, were of the same :

18 And six branches going out of the sides thereof ; three branches of the candlestick out of the one side thereof, and three branches of the candlestick out of the other side thereof :

19 Three bowls made after the fashion of almonds in one branch, a knop and a flower ; and three bowls made like almonds in another branch, a knop and a flower : so throughout the six branches going out of the candlestick.

20 And in the candlestick *were* four bowls made like almonds, his knops, and his flowers :

21 And a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, according to the six branches going out of it.

22 Their knops and their branches were of the same : all of it *was* one beaten work *of* pure gold.

23 And he made his seven lamps, and his snuffers, and his snuffdishes, *of* pure gold.

24 *Of* a talent of pure gold made he it, and all the vessels thereof.

25 ¶ [6] And he made the incense altar *of* shittim wood : the length of it *was* a cubit, and the breadth of it a cubit ; *it was* foursquare ; and two cubits *was* the height of it ; the horns thereof were of the same.

26 And he overlaid it with pure gold, *both* the top of it, and the sides thereof round about, and the horns of it : also he made unto it a crown of gold round about.

27 And he made two rings of gold for it under the crown thereof, by the two corners of it, upon the two sides thereof, to be places for the staves to bear it withal.

28 And he made the staves *of* shittim wood, and overlaid them with gold.

29 ¶ And he made [7] the holy anointing oil, and the pure incense of sweet spices, according to the work of the apothecary.

CHAPTER XXXVIII.

1 *The altar of burnt offering.* 8 *The laver of brass.* 9 *The court.* 21 *The sum of that the people offered.*

AND [1] he made the altar of burnt offering *of* shittim wood : five cubits *was* the length thereof, and five cubits the breadth thereof ; *it was* foursquare ; and three cubits the height thereof.

2 And he made the horns thereof on the four corners of it ; the horns thereof were of the same : and he overlaid it with brass.

3 And he made all the vessels of the altar, the pots, and the shovels, and the basons, *and* the fleshhooks, and the firepans : all the vessels thereof made he *of* brass.

4 And he made for the altar a brasen grate of net-

the four corners that were on the four feet thereof.
14 Close by the border were the rings, the places for
15 the staves to bear the table. And he made the staves of acacia wood, and overlaid them with gold, to bear
16 the table. And he made the vessels which were upon the table, the dishes thereof, and the spoons thereof, and the bowls thereof, and the flagons thereof, to pour out withal, of pure gold.

17 [g] And he made the candlestick of pure gold : of beaten work made he the candlestick, even its base, and its shaft ; its cups, its knops, and its flowers,
18 were of one piece with it : and there were six branches going out of the sides thereof ; three branches of the candlestick out of the one side thereof, and three branches of the candlestick out of the
19 other side thereof : three cups made like almond-blossoms in one branch, a knop and a flower ; and three cups made like almond-blossoms in the other branch, a knop and a flower : so for the six branches
20 going out of the candlestick. And in the candlestick were four cups made like almond-blossoms, the
21 knops thereof, and the flowers thereof : and a knop under two branches of one piece with it, and a knop under two branches of one piece with it, and a knop under two branches of one piece with it, for the six
22 branches going out of it. Their knops and their branches were of one piece with it : the whole of it
23 was one beaten work of pure gold. And he made the lamps thereof, seven, and the tongs thereof, and
24 the snuffdishes thereof, of pure gold. Of a talent of pure gold made he it, and all the vessels thereof.

25 [h] And he made the altar of incense of acacia wood : a cubit was the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, foursquare ; and two cubits was the height thereof ; the horns thereof were of one piece with
26 it. And he overlaid it with pure gold, the top thereof, and the sides thereof round about, and the horns of it : and he made unto it a crown of gold round
27 about. And he made for it two golden rings under the crown thereof, upon the two ribs thereof, upon the two sides of it, for places for staves to bear it
28 withal. And he made the staves of acacia wood,
29 and overlaid them with gold. [i] And he made the holy anointing oil, and the pure incense of sweet spices, after the art of the perfumer.

38 [a] And he made the altar of burnt offering of acacia wood : five cubits was the length thereof, and five cubits the breadth thereof, foursquare ; and three
2 cubits the height thereof. And he made the horns thereof upon the four corners of it ; the horns thereof were of one piece with it : and he overlaid it
3 with brass. And he made all the vessels of the altar, the pots, and the shovels, and the basons, the fleshhooks, and the firepans : all the vessels thereof made
4 he of brass. And he made for the altar a grating

[4] ch. 25. 29.
[5] ch. 25. 31.
[6] ch. 30. 1.
[7] ch. 30. 23, 34.
[1] ch. 27. 1.
g See ch. 25. 31–39.
h See ch. 30. 1–5.
i See ch. 30. 23, 24, 34, 35.
a See ch. 27. 1–8.

work under the compass thereof beneath unto the midst of it.

5 And he cast four rings for the four ends of the grate of brass, *to be* places for the staves.

6 And he made the staves *of* shittim wood, and overlaid them with brass.

7 And he put the staves into the rings on the sides of the altar, to bear it withal; he made the altar hollow with boards.

8 ¶ And he made [2] the laver *of* brass, and the foot of it *of* brass, of the lookingglasses of *the women* assembling, which assembled *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

9 ¶ And he made [3] the court: on the south side southward the hangings of the court *were of* fine twined linen, an hundred cubits:

10 Their pillars *were* twenty, and their brasen sockets twenty; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets *were of* silver.

11 And for the north side *the hangings were* an hundred cubits, their pillars *were* twenty, and their sockets of brass twenty; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets *of* silver.

12 And for the west side *were* hangings of fifty cubits, their pillars ten, and their sockets ten; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets *of* silver.

13 And for the east side eastward fifty cubits.

14 The hangings of the one side *of the gate were* fifteen cubits; their pillars three, and their sockets three.

15 And for the other side of the court gate, on this hand and that hand, *were* hangings of fifteen cubits; their pillars three, and their sockets three.

16 All the hangings of the court round about *were* of fine twined linen.

17 And the sockets for the pillars *were of* brass; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets *of* silver; and the overlaying of their chapiters *of* silver; and all the pillars of the court *were* filleted with silver.

18 And the hanging for the gate of the court *was* needlework, *of* blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen: and twenty cubits *was* the length, and the height in the breadth *was* five cubits, answerable to the hangings of the court.

19 And their pillars *were* four, and their sockets *of* brass four; their hooks *of* silver, and the overlaying of their chapiters and their fillets *of* silver.

20 And all the [4] pins of the tabernacle, and of the court round about, *were of* brass.

21 ¶ This is the sum of the tabernacle, *even* of [5] the tabernacle of testimony, as it was counted, according to the commandment of Moses, *for* the service of the Levites, [6] by the hand of Ithamar, son to Aaron the priest.

22 And [7] Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah, made all that the LORD commanded Moses.

23 And with him *was* Aholiab, son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan, an engraver, and a cunning workman, and an embroiderer in blue, and in purple, and in scarlet, and fine linen.

24 All the gold that was occupied for the work in all the work of the holy *place*, even the gold of the offering, was twenty and nine talents, and seven hundred and thirty shekels, after [8] the shekel of the sanctuary.

[2] ch. 30. 18.
[3] ch. 27. 9.
[4] ch. 27. 19.
[5] Num. 1. 50, 53. & 9. 15. & 10. 11. & 17. 7, 8. & 18. 2. 2 Chr. 24. 6. Acts 7. 44.
[6] Num. 4. 28, 33.
[7] ch. 31. 2, 6.
[8] ch. 30. 13, 24. Lev. 5. 15. & 27. 3, 25. Num. 3. 47. & 18. 16.

of network of brass, under the ledge round it be-
5 neath, reaching halfway up. And he cast four rings for the four ends of the grating of brass, to be places
6 for the staves. And he made the staves of acacia
7 wood, and overlaid them with brass. And he put the staves into the rings on the sides of the altar, to bear it withal; he made it hollow with planks.

8 [b] And he made the laver of brass, and the base thereof of brass, of the mirrors of [c] the [d] serving women which served at the door of the tent of meeting.

9 [e] And he made the court: for the south side southward the hangings of the court were of fine
10 twined linen, an hundred cubits: their pillars were twenty, and their sockets twenty, of brass; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets were of silver.
11 And for the north side an hundred cubits, their pillars twenty, and their sockets twenty, of brass; the
12 hooks of the pillars and their fillets of silver. And for the west side were hangings of fifty cubits, their pillars ten, and their sockets ten; the hooks of the
13 pillars and their fillets of silver. And for the east
14 side eastward fifty cubits. The hangings for the one side *of the gate* were fifteen cubits; their pil-
15 lars three, and their sockets three; and so for the other side: on this hand and that hand by the gate of the court were hangings of fifteen cubits;
16 their pillars three, and their sockets three. All the hangings of the court round about were of fine
17 twined linen. And the sockets for the pillars were of brass; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets of silver; and the overlaying of their chapiters of silver; and all the pillars of the court were filleted
18 with silver. And the screen for the gate of the court was the work of the embroiderer, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen: and twenty cubits was the length, and the height in the breadth was five cubits, answerable to the hangings
19 of the court. And their pillars were four, and their sockets four, of brass; their hooks of silver, and the overlaying of their chapiters and their fillets of sil-
20 ver. And all the pins of the tabernacle, and of the court round about, were of brass.

21 This is the sum of *the things for* the tabernacle, even the tabernacle of the testimony, as they were counted, according to the commandment of Moses, for the service of the Levites, by the hand of Itha-
22 mar, the son of Aaron the priest. And Bezalel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah,
23 made all that the LORD commanded Moses. And with him was Oholiab, the son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan, [f] an engraver, and a cunning workman, and an embroiderer in blue, and in purple, and in scarlet, and fine linen.

24 All the gold that was used for the work in all the work of the sanctuary, even the gold of the offering, was twenty and nine talents, and seven hundred and thirty shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary.

b See ch. 30. 18.
c Or, *the women minister.*
d See Num. 4. 23. & 8. 24. 1 Sam. 2. 22.
e See ch. 27. 9–19.
f Or, *a craftsman.*

25 And the silver of them that were numbered of the congregation *was* an hundred talents, and a thousand seven hundred and threescore and fifteen shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary:

26 [9] A bekah for every man, *that is*, half a shekel, after the shekel of the sanctuary, for every one that went to be numbered, from twenty years old and upward, for [10] six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred and fifty *men*.

27 And of the hundred talents of silver were cast [11] the sockets of the sanctuary, and the sockets of the vail; an hundred sockets of the hundred talents, a talent for a socket.

28 And of the thousand seven hundred seventy and five *shekels* he made hooks for the pillars, and overlaid their chapiters, and filleted them.

29 And the brass of the offering *was* seventy talents, and two thousand and four hundred shekels.

30 And therewith he made the sockets to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the brasen altar, and the brasen grate for it, and all the vessels of the altar,

31 And the sockets of the court round about, and the sockets of the court gate, and all the pins of the tabernacle, and all the pins of the court round about.

CHAPTER XXXIX.

1 *The cloths of service and holy garments.* 2 *The ephod.* 8 *The breastplate.* 22 *The robe of the ephod.* 27 *The coats, mitre, and girdle of fine linen.* 30 *The plate of the holy crown.* 32 *All is viewed and approved by Moses.*

AND of [1] the blue, and purple, and scarlet, they made [2] cloths of service, to do service in the holy *place*, and made the holy garments for Aaron; [3] as the LORD commanded Moses.

2 [4] And he made the ephod *of* gold, blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen.

3 And they did beat the gold into thin plates, and cut *it into* wires, to work *it* in the blue, and in the purple, and in the scarlet, and in the fine linen, *with* cunning work.

4 They made shoulderpieces for it, to couple *it* together: by the two edges was it coupled together.

5 And the curious girdle of his ephod, that *was* upon it, *was* of the same, according to the work thereof; *of* gold, blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen; as the LORD commanded Moses.

6 ¶ [5] And they wrought onyx stones inclosed in ouches of gold, graven, as signets are graven, with the names of the children of Israel.

7 And he put them on the shoulders of the ephod, *that they should be* stones for a [6] memorial to the children of Israel; as the LORD commanded Moses.

8 ¶ [7] And he made the breastplate *of* cunning work, like the work of the ephod; *of* gold, blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen.

9 It was foursquare; they made the breastplate double: a span *was* the length thereof, and a span the breadth thereof, *being* doubled.

10 [8] And they set in it four rows of stones: *the first* row *was* a sardius, a topaz, and a carbuncle: this *was* the first row.

11 And the second row, an emerald, a sapphire, and a diamond.

25 And the silver of them that were numbered of the congregation was an hundred talents, and a thousand seven hundred and threescore and fifteen she-
26 kels, after the shekel of the sanctuary: a beka a head, *that is*, half a shekel, after the shekel of the sanctuary, for every one that passed over to them that were numbered, from twenty years old and upward, for six hundred thousand and three thousand
27 and five hundred and fifty men. And the hundred talents of silver were for casting the sockets of the sanctuary, and the sockets of the veil; an hundred sockets for the hundred talents, a talent for a socket.
28 And of the thousand seven hundred seventy and five *shekels* he made hooks for the pillars, and overlaid
29 their chapiters, and made fillets for them. And the brass of the offering was seventy talents, and two
30 thousand and four hundred shekels. And therewith he made the sockets to the door of the tent of meeting, and the brasen altar, and the brasen grating for
31 it, and all the vessels of the altar, and the sockets of the court round about, and the sockets of the gate of the court, and all the pins of the tabernacle, and all the pins of the court round about.

39 And of the blue, and purple, and scarlet, they made finely wrought garments, for ministering in the holy place, and made the holy garments for Aaron; as the LORD commanded Moses.

2 [a] And he made the ephod of gold, blue, and pur-
3 ple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen. And they did beat the gold into thin plates, and cut it into wires, to work it in the blue, and in the purple, and in the scarlet, and in the fine linen, the work of the
4 cunning workman. They made shoulderpieces for it, joined together: at the two ends was it joined to-
5 gether. And the cunningly woven band, that was upon it, to gird it on withal, was of the same piece *and* like the work thereof; of gold, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen; as the LORD commanded Moses.

6 And they wrought the onyx stones, inclosed in ouches of gold, graven with the engravings of a signet, according to the names of the children of Israel.

7 And he put them on the shoulderpieces of the ephod, to be stones of memorial for the children of Israel; as the LORD commanded Moses.

8 [b] And he made the breastplate, the work of the cunning workman, like the work of the ephod; of gold, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine
9 twined linen. It was foursquare; they made the breastplate double: a span was the length thereof, and a span the breadth thereof, being double.
10 And they set in it four rows of stones: a row of sardius, topaz, and carbuncle was the first row.
11 And the second row, an emerald, a sapphire, and a

---

[9] ch. 30. 13, 15.
[10] Num. 1. 46.
[11] ch. 26. 19, 21, 25, 32.
[1] ch. 35. 23.
[2] ch. 31. 10. & 35. 19.
[3] ch. 28. 4.
[4] ch. 28. 6.
[5] ch. 28. 9.
[6] ch. 28. 12.
[7] ch. 28. 15.
[8] ch. 28. 17, &c.
[a] See ch. 28. 6–12.
[b] See ch. 28. 15–28.

12 And the third row, a ligure, an agate, and an amethyst.

13 And the fourth row, a beryl, an onyx, and a jasper: *they were* inclosed in ouches of gold in their inclosings.

14 And the stones *were* according to the names of the children of Israel, twelve, according to their names, *like* the engravings of a signet, every one with his name, according to the twelve tribes.

15 And they made upon the breastplate chains at the ends, *of* wreathen work *of* pure gold.

16 And they made two ouches *of* gold, and two gold rings; and put the two rings in the two ends of the breastplate.

17 And they put the two wreathen chains of gold in the two rings on the ends of the breastplate.

18 And the two ends of the two wreathen chains they fastened in the two ouches, and put them on the shoulderpieces of the ephod, before it.

19 And they made two rings of gold, and put *them* on the two ends of the breastplate, upon the border of it, which *was* on the side of the ephod inward.

20 And they made two *other* golden rings, and put them on the two sides of the ephod underneath, toward the forepart of it, over against the *other* coupling thereof, above the curious girdle of the ephod.

21 And they did bind the breastplate by his rings unto the rings of the ephod with a lace of blue, that it might be above the curious girdle of the ephod, and that the breastplate might not be loosed from the ephod; as the LORD commanded Moses.

22 ¶ [9] And he made the robe of the ephod *of* woven work, all *of* blue.

23 And *there was* an hole in the midst of the robe, as the hole of an habergeon, *with* a band round about the hole, that it should not rend.

24 And they made upon the hems of the robe pomegranates *of* blue, and purple, and scarlet, *and* twined *linen.*

25 And they made [10] bells *of* pure gold, and put the bells between the pomegranates upon the hem of the robe, round about between the pomegranates;

26 A bell and a pomegranate, a bell and a pomegranate, round about the hem of the robe to minister *in;* as the LORD commanded Moses.

27 ¶ [11] And they made coats *of* fine linen *of* woven work for Aaron, and for his sons,

28 [12] And a mitre *of* fine linen, and goodly bonnets *of* fine linen, and [13] linen breeches *of* fine twined linen,

29 [14] And a girdle *of* fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet, *of* needlework; as the LORD commanded Moses.

30 ¶ [15] And they made the plate of the holy crown *of* pure gold, and wrote upon it a writing, *like to* the engravings of a signet, HOLINESS TO THE LORD.

31 And they tied unto it a lace of blue, to fasten *it* on high upon the mitre; as the LORD commanded Moses.

32 ¶ Thus was all the work of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation finished: and the children of Israel did [16] according to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so did they.

33 ¶ And they brought the tabernacle unto Moses,

[9] ch. 28. 31.
[10] ch. 28. 33.
[11] ch. 28. 39, 40.
[12] ch. 28. 4, 39. Ezek. 44. 18.
[13] ch. 28. 42.
[14] ch. 28. 39.
[15] ch. 28. 36, 37.

12 diamond. And the third row, a jacinth, an agate,
13 and an amethyst. And the fourth row, a beryl, an onyx, and a jasper: they were inclosed in ouches of
14 gold in their settings. And the stones were according to the names of the children of Israel, twelve, according to their names; like the engravings of a signet, every one according to his name, for the
15 twelve tribes. And they made upon the breastplate chains like cords, of wreathen work of pure gold.
16 And they made two ouches of gold, and two gold rings; and put the two rings on the two ends of the
17 breastplate. And they put the two wreathen chains of gold on the two rings at the ends of the breast-
18 plate. And the *other* two ends of the two wreathen chains they put on the two ouches, and put them on the shoulderpieces of the ephod, in the forepart
19 thereof. And they made two rings of gold, and put them upon the two ends of the breastplate, upon the edge thereof, which was toward the side of the ephod
20 inward. And they made two rings of gold, and put them on the two shoulderpieces of the ephod underneath, in the forepart thereof, close by the coupling thereof, above the cunningly woven band of the
21 ephod. And they did bind the breastplate by the rings thereof unto the rings of the ephod with a lace of blue, that it might be upon the cunningly woven band of the ephod, and that the breastplate might not be loosed from the ephod; as the LORD commanded Moses.

22 [c] And he made the robe of the ephod of woven
23 work, all of blue; and the hole of the robe in the midst thereof, as the hole of a coat of mail, with a binding round about the hole of it, that it should not
24 be rent. And they made upon the skirts of the robe pomegranates of blue, and purple, and scarlet, *and*
25 twined *linen.* And they made bells of pure gold, and put the bells between the pomegranates upon the skirts of the robe round about, between the
26 pomegranates; a bell and a pomegranate, a bell and a pomegranate, upon the skirts of the robe round about, to minister in; as the LORD commanded Moses.

27 [d] And they made the coats of fine linen of woven
28 work for Aaron, and for his sons, and the [e] mitre of fine linen, and the goodly headtires of fine linen,
29 and the linen breeches of fine twined linen, and the girdle of fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet, the work of the embroiderer; as the LORD commanded Moses.
30 [f] And they made the plate of the holy crown of pure gold, and wrote upon it a writing, like the en-
31 gravings of a signet, HOLY TO THE LORD. And they tied unto it a lace of blue, to fasten it upon the [e] mitre above; as the LORD commanded Moses.

32 Thus was finished all the work of the tabernacle of the tent of meeting: and the children of Israel did according to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so did they.
33 And they brought the tabernacle unto Moses, the

[16] ver. 42, 43. ch. 25. 40.
c See ch. 28. 31–34.
d See ch. 28. 39, 40, 42
e Or, *turban.*
f See ch. 28. 36, 37.

the tent, and all his furniture, his taches, his boards, his bars, and his pillars, and his sockets,

34 And the covering of rams' skins dyed red, and the covering of badgers' skins, and the vail of the covering,

35 The ark of the testimony, and the staves thereof, and the mercy seat,

36 The table, *and* all the vessels thereof, and the shewbread,

37 The pure candlestick, *with* the lamps thereof, *even with* the lamps to be set in order, and all the vessels thereof, and the oil for light,

38 And the golden altar, and the anointing oil, and the sweet incense, and the hanging for the tabernacle door,

39 The brasen altar, and his grate of brass, his staves, and all his vessels, the laver and his foot,

40 The hangings of the court, his pillars, and his sockets, and the hanging for the court gate, his cords, and his pins, and all the vessels of the service of the tabernacle, for the tent of the congregation,

41 The cloths of service to do service in the holy *place*, and the holy garments for Aaron the priest, and his sons' garments, to minister in the priest's office.

42 According to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so the children of Israel [17] made all the work.

43 And Moses did look upon all the work, and, behold, they had done it as the LORD had commanded, even so had they done it: and Moses [18] blessed them.

CHAPTER XL.

1 *The tabernacle is commanded to be reared,* 9 *and anointed.* 13 *Aaron and his sons to be sanctified.* 16 *Moses performeth all things accordingly.* 34 *A cloud covereth the tabernacle.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 On the first day of the [1] first month shalt thou set up [2] the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation.

3 And [3] thou shalt put therein the ark of the testimony, and cover the ark with the vail.

4 And [4] thou shalt bring in the table, and [5] set in order the things that are to be set in order upon it; [6] and thou shalt bring in the candlestick, and light the lamps thereof.

5 [7] And thou shalt set the altar of gold for the incense before the ark of the testimony, and put the hanging of the door to the tabernacle.

6 And thou shalt set the altar of the burnt offering before the door of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation.

7 And [8] thou shalt set the laver between the tent of the congregation and the altar, and shalt put water therein.

8 And thou shalt set up the court round about, and hang up the hanging at the court gate.

9 And thou shalt take the anointing oil, and [9] anoint the tabernacle, and all that *is* therein, and shalt hallow it, and all the vessels thereof: and it shall be holy.

10 And thou shalt anoint the altar of the burnt offering, and all his vessels, and sanctify the altar: and [10] it shall be an altar most holy.

11 And thou shalt anoint the laver and his foot, and sanctify it.

12 [11] And thou shalt bring Aaron and his sons unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and wash them with water.

[17] ch. 35. 10.
[18] Lev. 9. 22, 23. Num. 6. 23. Josh. 22. 6. 2 Sam. 6. 18. 1 Kin. 8. 14. 2 Chr. 30. 27.
[1] ch. 12. 2. & 13. 4.
[2] ver. 17. & ch. 26. 1, 30.
[3] ver. 21. ch. 26. 33. Num. 4. 5.
[4] ver. 22. ch. 26. 35.
[5] ver. 23. ch. 25. 30. Lev. 24. 5, 6.
[6] ver. 24. 25.
[7] ver. 26.
[8] ver. 30. ch. 30. 18.
[9] ch. 30. 26.
[10] ch. 29. 36, 37.
[11] Lev. 8. 1–13.

Tent, and all its furniture, its clasps, its boards, its
34 bars, and its pillars, and its sockets; and the covering of rams' skins dyed red, and the covering of
35 [g] sealskins, and the veil of the screen; the ark of the testimony, and the staves thereof, and the mercy-
36 seat; the table, all the vessels thereof, and the
37 shewbread; the pure candlestick, the lamps thereof, even the lamps to be set in order, and all the vessels
38 thereof, and the oil for the light; and the golden altar, and the anointing oil, and the sweet incense,
39 and the screen for the door of the Tent; the brasen altar, and its grating of brass, its staves, and all its
40 vessels, the laver and its base; the hangings of the court, its pillars, and its sockets, and the screen for the gate of the court, the cords thereof, and the pins thereof, and all the instruments of the service of the
41 tabernacle, for the tent of meeting; the finely wrought garments for ministering in the holy place, and the holy garments for Aaron the priest, and the garments of his sons, to minister in the priest's
42 office. According to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so the children of Israel did all the work.
43 And Moses saw all the work, and, behold, they had done it; as the LORD had commanded, even so had they done it: and Moses blessed them.

40 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, On the first day of the first month shalt thou rear up the
3 tabernacle of the tent of meeting. And thou shalt put therein the ark of the testimony, and thou shalt
4 screen the ark with the veil. And thou shalt bring in the table, and set in order the things that are upon it; and thou shalt bring in the candlestick, and
5 [a] light the lamps thereof. And thou shalt set the golden altar for incense before the ark of the testimony, and put the screen of the door to the taber-
6 nacle. And thou shalt set the altar of burnt offering before the door of the tabernacle of the tent of
7 meeting. And thou shalt set the laver between the tent of meeting and the altar, and shalt put water
8 therein. And thou shalt set up the court round about, and hang up the screen of the gate of the
9 court. And thou shalt take the anointing oil, and anoint the tabernacle, and all that is therein, and shalt hallow it, and all the furniture thereof: and it
10 shall be holy. And thou shalt anoint the altar of burnt offering, and all its vessels, and sanctify the
11 altar: and the altar shall be most holy. And thou shalt anoint the laver and its base, and sanctify it.
12 And thou shalt bring Aaron and his sons unto the door of the tent of meeting, and shalt wash them

g Or, *porpoise-skins.*
a Or, *set up.*

13 And thou shalt put upon Aaron the holy garments, [12] and anoint him, and sanctify him; that he may minister unto me in the priest's office.

14 And thou shalt bring his sons, and clothe them with coats:

15 And thou shalt anoint them, as thou didst anoint their father, that they may minister unto me in the priest's office: for their anointing shall surely be [13] an everlasting priesthood throughout their generations.

16 Thus did Moses: according to all that the LORD commanded him, so did he.

17 ¶ And it came to pass in the first month in the second year, on the first *day* of the month, *that* the [14] tabernacle was reared up.

18 And Moses reared up the tabernacle, and fastened his sockets, and set up the boards thereof, and put in the bars thereof, and reared up his pillars.

19 And he spread abroad the tent over the tabernacle, and put the covering of the tent above upon it; as the LORD commanded Moses.

20 ¶ And he took and put [15] the testimony into the ark, and set the staves on the ark, and put the mercy seat above upon the ark:

21 And he brought the ark into the tabernacle, and [16] set up the vail of the covering, and covered the ark of the testimony; as the LORD commanded Moses.

22 ¶ [17] And he put the table in the tent of the congregation, upon the side of the tabernacle northward, without the vail.

23 [18] And he set the bread in order upon it before the LORD; as the LORD had commanded Moses.

24 ¶ [19] And he put the candlestick in the tent of the congregation, over against the table, on the side of the tabernacle southward.

25 And [20] he lighted the lamps before the LORD; as the LORD commanded Moses.

26 ¶ [21] And he put the golden altar in the tent of the congregation before the vail:

27 [22] And he burnt sweet incense thereon; as the LORD commanded Moses.

28 ¶ [23] And he set up the hanging *at* the door of the tabernacle.

29 [24] And he put the altar of burnt offering *by* the door of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation, and [25] offered upon it the burnt offering and the meat offering; as the LORD commanded Moses.

30 ¶ [26] And he set the laver between the tent of the congregation and the altar, and put water there, to wash *withal*.

31 And Moses and Aaron and his sons washed their hands and their feet thereat:

32 When they went into the tent of the congregation, and when they came near unto the altar, they washed; [27] as the LORD commanded Moses.

33 [28] And he reared up the court round about the tabernacle and the altar, and set up the hanging of the court gate. So Moses finished the work.

34 ¶ [29] Then a cloud covered the tent of the congregation, and the glory of the LORD filled the tabernacle.

35 And Moses [30] was not able to enter into the tent of the congregation, because the cloud abode thereon, and the glory of the LORD filled the tabernacle.

13 with water. And thou shalt put upon Aaron the holy garments; and thou shalt anoint him, and sanctify him, that he may minister unto me in the
14 priest's office. And thou shalt bring his sons, and
15 put coats upon them: and thou shalt anoint them, as thou didst anoint their father, that they may minister unto me in the priest's office: and their anointing shall be to them for an everlasting priesthood
16 throughout their generations. Thus did Moses: according to all that the LORD commanded him, so did he.

17 And it came to pass in the first month in the second year, on the first day of the month, that the
18 tabernacle was reared up. And Moses reared up the tabernacle, and laid its sockets, and set up the boards thereof, and put in the bars thereof, and
19 reared up its pillars. And he spread the tent over the tabernacle, and put the covering of the tent above upon it; as the LORD commanded Moses.
20 And he took and put the testimony into the ark, and set the staves on the ark, and put the mercy-seat
21 above upon the ark: and he brought the ark into the tabernacle, and set up the veil of the screen, and screened the ark of the testimony; as the LORD
22 commanded Moses. And he put the table in the tent of meeting, upon the side of the tabernacle
23 northward, without the veil. And he set the bread in order upon it before the LORD; as the LORD com-
24 manded Moses. And he put the candlestick in the tent of meeting, over against the table, on the side
25 of the tabernacle southward. And he [b] lighted the lamps before the LORD; as the LORD commanded
26 Moses. And he put the golden altar in the tent of
27 meeting before the veil: and he burnt thereon incense of sweet spices; as the LORD commanded
28 Moses. And he put the screen of the door to the
29 tabernacle. And he set the altar of burnt offering at the door of the tabernacle of the tent of meeting, and offered upon it the burnt offering and the meal
30 offering; as the LORD commanded Moses. And he set the laver between the tent of meeting and the
31 altar, and put water therein, to wash withal. [c] And Moses and Aaron and his sons washed their hands
32 and their feet thereat; when they went into the tent of meeting, and when they came near unto the altar, they washed: as the LORD commanded Moses.
33 And he reared up the court round about the tabernacle and the altar, and set up the screen of the gate of the court. So Moses finished the work.

34 Then the cloud covered the tent of meeting, and
35 the glory of the LORD filled the tabernacle. And Moses was not able to enter into the tent of meeting, because the cloud abode thereon, and the glory

[12] ch. 28. 41.
[13] Num. 25. 13.
[14] ver. 1. Num. 7. 1.
[15] ch. 25. 16.
[16] ch. 26. 33. & 35. 12.
[17] ch. 26. 35.
[18] ver. 4.
[19] ch. 26. 35.
[20] ver. 4. ch. 25. 37.
[21] ver. 5. ch. 30. 6.
[22] ch. 30. 7.
[23] ver. 5. ch. 26. 36.
[24] ver. 6.
[25] ch. 29. 38, &c.
[26] ver. 7. ch. 30. 18.
[27] ch. 30. 19, 20.
[28] ver. 8. ch. 27. 9, 16.
[29] ch. 29. 43. Lev. 16. 2. Num. 9. 15. 1 Kin. 8. 10, 11. 2 Chr. 5. 13. & 7. 2. Is. 6. 4. Hag. 2. 7, 9. Rev. 15. 8.
[30] Lev. 16. 2. 1 Kin. 8. 11. 2 Chr. 5. 14.

b Or, *set up*.
c See ch. 30. 19, 20.

36 [31] And when the cloud was taken up from over the tabernacle, the children of Israel went onward in all their journeys :

37 But [32] if the cloud were not taken up, then they journeyed not till the day that it was taken up.

38 For [33] the cloud of the LORD *was* upon the tabernacle by day, and fire was on it by night, in the sight of all the house of Israel, throughout all their journeys.

36 of the LORD filled the tabernacle. And when the cloud was taken up from over the tabernacle, the children of Israel went onward, throughout all their
37 journeys : but if the cloud were not taken up, then they journeyed not till the day that it was taken up.
38 For the cloud of the LORD was upon the tabernacle by day, and there was fire therein by night, in the sight of all the house of Israel, throughout all their journeys.

THE THIRD BOOK OF MOSES,

CALLED

LEVITICUS.

CHAPTER I.

1 *The burnt offerings.* 3 *Of the herd,* 10 *of the flocks,* 14 *of the fowls.*

AND the LORD [1] called unto Moses, and spake unto him [2] out of the tabernacle of the congregation, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, [3] If any man of you bring an offering unto the LORD, ye shall bring your offering of the cattle, *even* of the herd, and of the flock.

3 If his offering *be* a burnt sacrifice of the herd, let him offer a male [4] without blemish : he shall offer it of his own voluntary will at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation before the LORD.

4 [5] And he shall put his hand upon the head of the burnt offering ; and it shall be [6] accepted for him [7] to make atonement for him.

5 And he shall kill the [8] bullock before the LORD : [9] and the priests, Aaron's sons, shall bring the blood, [10] and sprinkle the blood round about upon the altar that *is by* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

6 And he shall flay the burnt offering, and cut it into his pieces.

7 And the sons of Aaron the priest shall put fire upon the altar, and [11] lay the wood in order upon the fire :

8 And the priests, Aaron's sons, shall lay the parts, the head, and the fat, in order upon the wood that *is* on the fire which *is* upon the altar :

9 But his inwards and his legs shall he wash in water : and the priest shall burn all on the altar, *to be* a burnt sacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a [12] sweet savour unto the LORD.

10 ¶ And if his offering *be* of the flocks, *namely,* of the sheep, or of the goats, for a burnt sacrifice ; he shall bring it a male [13] without blemish.

11 [14] And he shall kill it on the side of the altar northward before the LORD : and the priests, Aaron's sons, shall sprinkle his blood round about upon the altar.

12 And he shall cut it into his pieces, with his head

1 AND the LORD called unto Moses, and spake unto
2 him out of the tent of meeting, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When any man of you offereth an oblation unto the LORD, ye shall offer your oblation of the cattle, *even* of the herd and of the flock.

3 If his oblation be a burnt offering of the herd, he shall offer it a male without blemish : he shall offer it at the door of the tent of meeting, that he may be
4 accepted before the LORD. And he shall lay his hand upon the head of the burnt offering ; and it shall be accepted for him to make atonement for
5 him. And he shall kill the bullock before the LORD : and Aaron's sons, the priests, shall present the blood, and sprinkle the blood round about upon the altar that is at the door of the tent of meeting.
6 And he shall flay the burnt offering, and cut it into its
7 pieces. And the sons of Aaron the priest shall put fire upon the altar, and lay wood in order upon the
8 fire : and Aaron's sons, the priests, shall lay the pieces, the head, and the fat, in order upon the wood
9 that is on the fire which is upon the altar : but its inwards and its legs shall he wash with water : and the priest shall burn the whole on the altar, for a burnt offering, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

10 And if his oblation be of the flock, of the sheep, or of the goats, for a burnt offering ; he shall offer
11 it a male without blemish. And he shall kill it on the side of the altar northward before the LORD : and Aaron's sons, the priests, shall sprinkle its blood
12 upon the altar round about. And he shall cut it into its pieces, with its head and its fat : and the priest

[31] Num. 9. 17. & 10. 11. Neh. 9. 19.
[32] Num. 9. 19–22.
[33] ch. 13. 21. Num. 9. 15.
[1] Ex. 19. 3.
[2] Ex. 40. 34, 35. Num. 12. 4, 5.
[3] ch. 22. 18, 19.
[4] Ex. 12. 5. ch. 3. 1. & 22. 20, 21. Deut. 15. 21. Mal. 1. 14.
[5] Ex. 29. 10, 15, 19. ch. 3. 2, 8, 13. & 4. 15. & 8. 14, 22. & 16. 21.
[6] ch. 22. 21, 27. Is. 56. 7. Rom. 12. 1. Phil. 4. 18.
[7] ch. 4. 20, 26, 31, 35. & 9. 7. & 16. 24. Num. 15. 25. 2 Chr. 29. 23, 24. Rom. 5. 11.
[8] Mic. 6. 6.
[9] 2 Chr. 35. 11. Heb. 10. 11.
[10] ch. 3. 8. Heb. 12. 24. 1 Pet. 1. 2.
[11] Gen. 22. 9.
[12] Gen. 8. 21. Ezek. 20. 28, 41. 2 Cor. 2. 15. Eph. 5. 2. Phil. 4. 18.
[13] ver. 3.
[14] ver. 5.
Eph. 5. 27. Heb. 9. 14. 1 Pet. 1. 19.

and his fat: and the priest shall lay them in order on the wood that *is* on the fire which *is* upon the altar:

13 But he shall wash the inwards and the legs with water: and the priest shall bring *it* all, and burn *it* upon the altar: it *is* a burnt sacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

14 ¶ And if the burnt sacrifice for his offering to the LORD *be* of fowls, then he shall bring his offering of [15] turtledoves, or of young pigeons.

15 And the priest shall bring it unto the altar, and wring off his head, and burn *it* on the altar; and the blood thereof shall be wrung out at the side of the altar:

16 And he shall pluck away his crop with his feathers, and cast it [16] beside the altar on the east part, by the place of the ashes:

17 And he shall cleave it with the wings thereof, *but* [17] shall not divide *it* asunder: and the priest shall burn it upon the altar, upon the wood that *is* upon the fire: [18] it *is* a burnt sacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

CHAPTER II.

1 *The meat offering of flour with oil and incense,* 4 *either baken in the oven,* 5 *or on a plate,* 7 *or in a fryingpan,* 12 *or of the firstfruits in the ear.* 13 *The salt of the meat offering.*

AND when any will offer [1] a meat offering unto the LORD, his offering shall be *of* fine flour; and he shall pour oil upon it, and put frankincense thereon:

2 And he shall bring it to Aaron's sons the priests: and he shall take thereout his handful of the flour thereof, and of the oil thereof, with all the frankincense thereof; and the priest shall burn [2] the memorial of it upon the altar, *to be* an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD:

3 And [3] the remnant of the meat offering *shall be* Aaron's and his sons': [4] *it is* a thing most holy of the offerings of the LORD made by fire.

4 ¶ And if thou bring an oblation of a meat offering baken in the oven, *it shall be* unleavened cakes of fine flour mingled with oil, or unleavened wafers [5] anointed with oil.

5 ¶ And if thy oblation *be* a meat offering *baken* in a pan, it shall be *of* fine flour unleavened, mingled with oil.

6 Thou shalt part it in pieces, and pour oil thereon: it *is* a meat offering.

7 ¶ And if thy oblation *be* a meat offering *baken* in the fryingpan, it shall be made *of* fine flour with oil.

8 And thou shalt bring the meat offering that is made of these things unto the LORD: and when it is presented unto the priest, he shall bring it unto the altar.

9 And the priest shall take from the meat offering [6] a memorial thereof, and shall burn *it* upon the altar: *it is* an [7] offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

10 And [8] that which is left of the meat offering *shall be* Aaron's and his sons': *it is* a thing most holy of the offerings of the LORD made by fire.

11 No meat offering, which ye shall bring unto the LORD, shall be made with [9] leaven: for ye shall burn no leaven, nor any honey, in any offering of the LORD made by fire.

shall lay them in order on the wood that is on the
13 fire which is upon the altar: but the inwards and the legs shall he wash with water: and the priest shall offer the whole, and burn it upon the altar: it is a burnt offering, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

14 And if his oblation to the LORD be a burnt offering of fowls, then he shall offer his oblation of turtle-
15 doves, or of young pigeons. And the priest shall bring it unto the altar, and [a] wring off its head, and burn it on the altar; and the blood thereof shall be
16 drained out on the side of the altar: and he shall take away its crop with the [b] filth thereof, and cast it beside the altar on the east part, in the place of
17 the ashes: and he shall rend it by the wings thereof, *but* shall not divide it asunder: and the priest shall burn it upon the altar, upon the wood that is upon the fire: it is a burnt offering, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

2 And when any one offereth an oblation of a meal offering unto the LORD, his oblation shall be of fine flour; and he shall pour oil upon it, and put fran-
2 kincense thereon: and he shall bring it to Aaron's sons the priests: and he shall take thereout his handful of the fine flour thereof, and of the oil thereof, with all the frankincense thereof; and the priest shall burn *it as* the memorial thereof upon the altar, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour
3 unto the LORD: and that which is left of the meal offering shall be Aaron's and his sons': it is a thing most holy of the offerings of the LORD made by fire.

4 And when thou offerest an oblation of a meal offering baken in the oven, it shall be unleavened cakes of fine flour mingled with oil, or unleavened
5 wafers anointed with oil. And if thy oblation be a meal offering of the [a] baking pan, it shall be of fine
6 flour unleavened, mingled with oil. Thou shalt part it in pieces, and pour oil thereon: it is a meal offer-
7 ing. And if thy oblation be a meal offering of the frying pan, it shall be made of fine flour with oil.
8 And thou shalt bring the meal offering that is made of these things unto the LORD: and it shall be presented unto the priest, and he shall bring it unto the
9 altar. And the priest shall take up from the meal offering the memorial thereof, and shall burn it upon the altar: an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour
10 unto the LORD. And that which is left of the meal offering shall be Aaron's and his sons': it is a thing most holy of the offerings of the LORD made by
11 fire. No meal offering, which ye shall offer unto the LORD, shall be made with leaven: for ye shall burn no leaven, nor any honey, as an offering made

[15] ch. 5. 7. & 12. 8. Luke 2. 24.
[16] ch. 6. 10.
[17] Gen. 15. 10.
[18] ver. 9, 13.
[1] ch. 6. 14. & 9. 17. Num. 15. 4.
[2] ver. 9. ch. 5. 12. & 6. 15. & 24. 7. Is. 66. 3. Acts 10. 4.
[3] ch. 7. 9. & 10. 12, 13.
[4] Ex. 29. 37. Num. 18. 9.
[5] Ex. 29. 2.
[6] ver. 2.
[7] Ex. 29. 18.
[8] ver. 3.
[9] ch. 6. 17. See Matt. 16. 12. Mark 8. 15. Luke 12. 1. 1 Cor. 5. 8. Gal. 5. 9.
a Or, *pinch.*
b Or, *feathers.*
a Or, *flat plate.*

12 ¶ [10] As for the oblation of the firstfruits, ye shall offer them unto the LORD: but they shall not be burnt on the altar for a sweet savour.

13 And every oblation of thy meat offering [11] shalt thou season with salt; neither shalt thou suffer [12] the salt of the covenant of thy God to be lacking from thy meat offering: [13] with all thine offerings thou shalt offer salt.

14 And if thou offer a meat offering of thy firstfruits unto the LORD, [14] thou shalt offer for the meat offering of thy firstfruits green ears of corn dried by the fire, *even* corn beaten out of [15] full ears.

15 And [16] thou shalt put oil upon it, and lay frankincense thereon: it *is* a meat offering.

16 And the priest shall burn [17] the memorial of it, *part* of the beaten corn thereof, and *part* of the oil thereof, with all the frankincense thereof: *it is* an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

CHAPTER III.

1 *The peace offering of the herd,* 6 *of the flock,* 7 *either a lamb,* 12 *or a goat.*

AND if his oblation *be* a [1] sacrifice of peace offering, if he offer *it* of the herd; whether *it be* a male or female, he shall offer it [2] without blemish before the LORD.

2 And [3] he shall lay his hand upon the head of his offering, and kill it *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and Aaron's sons the priests shall sprinkle the blood upon the altar round about.

3 And he shall offer of the sacrifice of the peace offering an offering made by fire unto the LORD; [4] the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards,

4 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* on them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away.

5 And Aaron's sons [5] shall burn it on the altar upon the burnt sacrifice, which *is* upon the wood that *is* on the fire: *it is* an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

6 ¶ And if his offering for a sacrifice of peace offering unto the LORD *be* of the flock; male or female, [6] he shall offer it without blemish.

7 If he offer a lamb for his offering, then shall he offer it before the LORD.

8 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of his offering, and kill it before the tabernacle of the congregation: and Aaron's sons shall sprinkle the blood thereof round about upon the altar.

9 And he shall offer of the sacrifice of the peace offering an offering made by fire unto the LORD; the fat thereof, *and* the whole rump, it shall he take off hard by the backbone; and the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards,

10 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away.

11 And the priest shall burn it upon the altar: *it is* [7] the food of the offering made by fire unto the LORD.

12 ¶ And if his offering *be* a goat, then [8] he shall offer it before the LORD.

12 by fire unto the LORD. As an oblation of first*fruits*
ye shall offer them unto the LORD: but they shall
13 not come up for a sweet savour on the altar. And
every oblation of thy meal offering shalt thou season
with salt; neither shalt thou suffer the salt of the
covenant of thy God to be lacking from thy meal
offering: with all thine oblations thou shalt offer
salt.
14 And if thou offer a meal offering of firstfruits
unto the LORD, thou shalt offer for the meal offer-
ing of thy firstfruits corn in the ear parched with
15 fire, bruised corn of the fresh ear. And thou shalt
put oil upon it, and lay frankincense thereon: it is a
16 meal offering. And the priest shall burn the memo-
rial of it, part of the bruised corn thereof, and part
of the oil thereof, with all the frankincense thereof:
it is an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

3 And if his oblation be a sacrifice of [a] peace offer-
ings; if he offer of the herd, whether male or fe-
male, he shall offer it without blemish before the
2 LORD. And he shall lay his hand upon the head of
his oblation, and kill it at the door of the tent of
meeting: and Aaron's sons the priests shall sprinkle
3 the blood upon the altar round about. And he shall
offer of the sacrifice of peace offerings an offering
made by fire unto the LORD; the fat that covereth
the inwards, and all the fat that is upon the inwards,
4 and the two kidneys, and the fat that is on them,
which is by the loins, and the caul upon the liver,
5 [b] with the kidneys, shall he take away. And Aaron's
sons shall burn it on the altar upon the burnt offer-
ing, which is upon the wood that is on the fire: it is
an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the
LORD.

6 And if his oblation for a sacrifice of peace offer-
ings unto the LORD be of the flock; male or female,
7 he shall offer it without blemish. If he offer a lamb
for his oblation, then shall he offer it before the
8 LORD: and he shall lay his hand upon the head of
his oblation, and kill it before the tent of meeting:
and Aaron's sons shall sprinkle the blood thereof
9 upon the altar round about. And he shall offer of
the sacrifice of peace offerings an offering made by
fire unto the LORD; the fat thereof, the fat tail en-
tire, he shall take it away hard by the backbone;
and the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the
10 fat that is upon the inwards, and the two kidneys,
and the fat that is upon them, which is by the loins,
and the caul upon the liver, [c] with the kidneys, shall
11 he take away. And the priest shall burn it upon
the altar: it is the [d] food of the offering made by
fire unto the LORD.

12 And if his oblation be a goat, then he shall offer

[10] Ex. 22. 29. ch. 23. 10, 11.
[11] Mark 9. 49. Col. 4. 6.
[12] Num. 18. 19.
[13] Ezek. 43. 24.
[14] ch. 23. 10, 14.
[15] 2 Kin. 4. 42.
[16] ver. 1.
[17] ver. 2.
[1] ch. 7. 11, 29. & 22. 21.
[2] ch. 1. 3.
[3] Ex. 29. 10. ch. 1. 4, 5.
[4] Ex. 29. 13, 22. ch. 4. 8, 9.
[5] Ex. 29. 13. ch. 6. 12.
[6] ver. 1, &c.
[7] See ch. 21. 6, 8, 17, 21, 22. & 22. 25. Ezek. 44. 7. Mal. 1. 7, 12.
[8] ver. 1, 7, &c.
a Or, *thank offerings.*
b Or, *which he shall take away by the kidneys.*
c See ver. 4.
d Heb. *bread.*

13 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of it, and kill it before the tabernacle of the congregation: and the sons of Aaron shall sprinkle the blood thereof upon the altar round about.

14 And he shall offer thereof his offering, *even* an offering made by fire unto the LORD; the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards,

15 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away.

16 And the priest shall burn them upon the altar: *it is* the food of the offering made by fire for a sweet savour: [9] all the fat *is* the LORD'S.

17 *It shall be* a [10] perpetual statute for your generations throughout all your dwellings, that ye eat neither [11] fat nor [12] blood.

CHAPTER IV.

1 *The sin offering of ignorance,* 3 *for the priest,* 13 *for the congregation,* 22 *for the ruler,* 27 *for any of the people.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, [1] If a soul shall sin through ignorance against any of the commandments of the LORD *concerning things* which ought not to be done, and shall do against any of them:

3 [2] If the priest that is anointed do sin according to the sin of the people; then let him bring for his sin, which he hath sinned, [3] a young bullock without blemish unto the LORD for a sin offering.

4 And he shall bring the bullock [4] unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation before the LORD; and shall lay his hand upon the bullock's head, and kill the bullock before the LORD.

5 And the priest that is anointed [5] shall take of the bullock's blood, and bring it to the tabernacle of the congregation:

6 And the priest shall dip his finger in the blood, and sprinkle of the blood seven times before the LORD, before the vail of the sanctuary.

7 And the priest shall [6] put *some* of the blood upon the horns of the altar of sweet incense before the LORD, which *is* in the tabernacle of the congregation; and shall pour [7] all the blood of the bullock at the bottom of the altar of the burnt offering, which *is at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

8 And he shall take off from it all the fat of the bullock for the sin offering; the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards,

9 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away,

10 [8] As it was taken off from the bullock of the sacrifice of peace offerings: and the priest shall burn them upon the altar of the burnt offering.

11 [9] And the skin of the bullock, and all his flesh, with his head, and with his legs, and his inwards, and his dung,

12 Even the whole bullock shall he carry forth without the camp unto a clean place, [10] where the ashes are poured out, and [11] burn him on the wood with fire: where the ashes are poured out shall he be burnt.

13 ¶ And [12] if the whole congregation of Israel sin

[9] ch. 7. 23, 25. 1 Sam. 2. 15. 2 Chr. 7. 7.
[10] ch. 6. 18. & 7. 36. & 17. 7. & 23. 14.
[11] ver. 16. compare with Deut. 32. 14. Neb. 8. 10.
[12] Gen. 9. 4. ch. 7. 23, 26. & 17. 10, 14. 14. 33. Ezek. 44. 7, 15.
[1] ch. 5. 15, 17. Num. 15. 22, &c. 1 Sam. 14. 27. Ps. 19. 12.
[2] ch. 8. 12.

13 it before the LORD: and he shall lay his hand upon the head of it, and kill it before the tent of meeting: and the sons of Aaron shall sprinkle the blood
14 thereof upon the altar round about. And he shall offer thereof his oblation, *even* an offering made by fire unto the LORD; the fat that covereth the in-
15 wards, and all the fat that is upon the inwards, and the two kidneys, and the fat that is upon them, which is by the loins, and the caul upon the liver,
16 [e] with the kidneys, shall he take away. And the priest shall burn them upon the altar: it is the food of the offering made by fire, for a sweet savour: all
17 the fat is the LORD'S. It shall be a perpetual statute throughout your generations in all your dwellings, that ye shall eat neither fat nor blood.

4 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If any one shall sin [a] unwittingly, in any of the things which the LORD hath commanded not to be done, and shall do
3 any one of them: if the anointed priest shall sin so as to bring guilt on the people; then let him offer for his sin, which he hath sinned, a young bullock without blemish unto the LORD for a sin offering.
4 And he shall bring the bullock unto the door of the tent of meeting before the LORD; and he shall lay his hand upon the head of the bullock, and kill the
5 bullock before the LORD. And the anointed priest shall take of the blood of the bullock, and bring it
6 to the tent of meeting: and the priest shall dip his finger in the blood, and sprinkle of the blood seven times before the LORD, before the veil of the sanc-
7 tuary. And the priest shall put of the blood upon the horns of the altar of sweet incense before the LORD, which is in the tent of meeting; and all the blood of the bullock shall he pour out at the base of the altar of burnt offering, which is at the door of
8 the tent of meeting. And all the fat of the bullock of the sin offering he shall take off from it; the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that is
9 upon the inwards, and the two kidneys, and the fat that is upon them, which is by the loins, and the caul upon the liver, [b] with the kidneys, shall he take
10 away, as it is taken off from the ox of the sacrifice of peace offerings: and the priest shall burn them
11 upon the altar of burnt offering. And the skin of the bullock, and all its flesh, with its head, and with its
12 legs, and its inwards, and its dung, even the whole bullock shall he carry forth without the camp unto a clean place, where the ashes are poured out, and burn it on wood with fire: where the ashes are poured out shall it be burnt.

13 And if the whole congregation of Israel shall err,

[3] ch. 9. 2.
[4] ch. 1. 3, 4.
[5] ch. 16. 14. Num. 19. 4.
[6] ch. 8. 15. & 9. 9. & 16. 18.
[7] ch. 5. 9.
[8] ch. 3. 3, 4, 5.
[9] Ex. 29. 14. Num. 19. 5.
[10] ch. 6. 11.
[11] Heb. 13. 11.
[12] Num. 15. 24. Josh. 7. 11.
[e] See ver. 4.
[a] Or, *through error.*
[b] See ch. 3. 4.

through ignorance, [13] and the thing be hid from the eyes of the assembly, and they have done *somewhat against* any of the commandments of the LORD *concerning things* which should not be done, and are guilty ;

14 When the sin, which they have sinned against it, is known, then the congregation shall offer a young bullock for the sin, and bring him before the tabernacle of the congregation.

15 And the elders of the congregation [14] shall lay their hands upon the head of the bullock before the LORD : and the bullock shall be killed before the LORD.

16 [15] And the priest that is anointed shall bring of the bullock's blood to the tabernacle of the congregation :

17 And the priest shall dip his finger *in some* of the blood, and sprinkle *it* seven times before the LORD, *even* before the vail.

18 And he shall put *some* of the blood upon the horns of the altar which *is* before the LORD, that *is* in the tabernacle of the congregation, and shall pour out all the blood at the bottom of the altar of the burnt offering, which *is at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

19 And he shall take all his fat from him, and burn *it* upon the altar.

20 And he shall do with the bullock as he did [16] with the bullock for a sin offering, so shall he do with this : [17] and the priest shall make an atonement for them, and it shall be forgiven them.

21 And he shall carry forth the bullock without the camp, and burn him as he burned the first bullock : it *is* a sin offering for the congregation.

22 ¶ When a ruler hath sinned, and [18] done *somewhat* through ignorance *against* any of the commandments of the LORD his God *concerning things* which should not be done, and is guilty ;

23 Or [19] if his sin, wherein he hath sinned, come to his knowledge ; he shall bring his offering, a kid of the goats, a male without blemish :

24 And [20] he shall lay his hand upon the head of the goat, and kill it in the place where they kill the burnt offering before the LORD : it *is* a sin offering.

25 [21] And the priest shall take of the blood of the sin offering with his finger, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar of burnt offering, and shall pour out his blood at the bottom of the altar of burnt offering.

26 And he shall burn all his fat upon the altar, as [22] the fat of the sacrifice of peace offerings : [23] and the priest shall make an atonement for him as concerning his sin, and it shall be forgiven him.

27 ¶ And [24] if any one of the common people sin through ignorance, while he doeth *somewhat against* any of the commandments of the LORD *concerning things* which ought not to be done, and be guilty ;

28 Or [25] if his sin, which he hath sinned, come to his knowledge : then he shall bring his offering, a kid of the goats, a female without blemish, for his sin which he hath sinned.

29 [26] And he shall lay his hand upon the head of the sin offering, and slay the sin offering in the place of the burnt offering.

30 And the priest shall take of the blood thereof

[13] ch. 5. 2, 3, 4, 17.
[14] ch. 1. 4.
[15] ver. 5. Heb. 9. 12, 13, 14.
[16] ver. 3.
[17] Num. 15. 25. Dan. 9. 24. Rom. 5. 11. Heb. 2. 17. & 10. 10.
[18] ver. 2, 13. 11, 12. 1 John 1. 7. & 2. 2.
[19] ver. 14.

and the thing be hid from the eyes of the assembly, and they have done any of the things which the LORD hath commanded not to be done, and are
14 guilty ; when the sin wherein they have sinned is known, then the assembly shall offer a young bullock for a sin offering, and bring it before the tent
15 of meeting. And the elders of the congregation shall lay their hands upon the head of the bullock before the LORD : and the bullock shall be killed
16 before the LORD. And the anointed priest shall bring of the blood of the bullock to the tent of
17 meeting : and the priest shall dip his finger in the blood, and sprinkle it seven times before the LORD,
18 before the veil. And he shall put of the blood upon the horns of the altar which is before the LORD, that is in the tent of meeting, and all the blood shall he pour out at the base of the altar of burnt offering, which is at the door of the tent of meeting.
19 And all the fat thereof shall he take off from it,
20 and burn it upon the altar. Thus shall he do with the bullock ; as he did with the bullock of the sin offering, so shall he do with this : and the priest shall make atonement for them, and they shall be
21 forgiven. And he shall carry forth the bullock without the camp, and burn it as he burned the first bullock : it is the sin offering for the assembly.

22 When a ruler sinneth, and doeth unwittingly any one of all the things which the LORD his God hath
23 commanded not to be done, and is guilty ; if his sin, wherein he hath sinned, be made known to him, he shall bring for his oblation a goat, a male without
24 blemish ; and he shall lay his hand upon the head of the goat, and kill it in the place where they kill the burnt offering before the LORD : it is a sin of-
25 fering. And the priest shall take of the blood of the sin offering with his finger, and put it upon the horns of the altar of burnt offering, and the blood thereof shall he pour out at the base of the altar of
26 burnt offering. And all the fat thereof shall he burn upon the altar, as the fat of the sacrifice of peace offerings : and the priest shall make atonement for him as concerning his sin, and he shall be forgiven.

27 And if any one of the [c] common people sin unwittingly, in doing any of the things which the LORD
28 hath commanded not to be done, and be guilty ; if his sin, which he hath sinned, be made known to him, then he shall bring for his oblation a goat, a female without blemish, for his sin which he hath
29 sinned. And he shall lay his hand upon the head of the sin offering, and kill the sin offering in the place
30 of burnt offering. And the priest shall take of the

[20] ver. 4, &c.
[21] ver. 30.
[22] ch. 3. 5.
[23] ver. 20. Num. 15. 28.
[24] ver. 2. Num. 15. 27.
[25] ver. 23.
[26] ver. 4, 24.
c Heb. *people of the land.*

with his finger, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar of burnt offering, and shall pour out all the blood thereof at the bottom of the altar.

31 And [27] he shall take away all the fat thereof, [28] as the fat is taken away from off the sacrifice of peace offerings; and the priest shall burn *it* upon the altar for a [29] sweet savour unto the LORD; [30] and the priest shall make an atonement for him, and it shall be forgiven him.

32 And if he bring a lamb for a sin offering, [31] he shall bring it a female without blemish.

33 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of the sin offering, and slay it for a sin offering in the place where they kill the burnt offering.

34 And the priest shall take of the blood of the sin offering with his finger, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar of burnt offering, and shall pour out all the blood thereof at the bottom of the altar:

35 And he shall take away all the fat thereof, as the fat of the lamb is taken away from the sacrifice of the peace offerings; and the priest shall burn them upon the altar, [32] according to the offerings made by fire unto the LORD: [33] and the priest shall make an atonement for his sin that he hath committed, and it shall be forgiven him.

CHAPTER V.

1 *He that sinneth in concealing his knowledge,* 2 *in touching an unclean thing,* 4 *or in making an oath.* 6 *His trespass offering, of the flock,* 7 *of fowls,* 11 *or of flour.* 14 *The trespass offering in sacrilege,* 17 *and in sins of ignorance.*

AND if a soul sin, [1] and hear the voice of swearing, and *is* a witness, whether he hath seen or known *of it;* if he do not utter *it,* then he shall [2] bear his iniquity.

2 Or [3] if a soul touch any unclean thing, whether *it be* a carcase of an unclean beast, or a carcase of unclean cattle, or the carcase of unclean creeping things, and *if* it be hidden from him; he also shall be unclean, and [4] guilty.

3 Or if he touch [5] the uncleanness of man, whatsoever uncleanness *it be* that a man shall be defiled withal, and it be hid from him; when he knoweth *of it,* then he shall be guilty.

4 Or if a soul swear, pronouncing with *his* lips [6] to do evil, or [7] to do good, whatsoever *it be* that a man shall pronounce with an oath, and it be hid from him; when he knoweth *of it,* then he shall be guilty in one of these.

5 And it shall be, when he shall be guilty in one of these *things,* that he shall [8] confess that he hath sinned in that *thing:*

6 And he shall bring his trespass offering unto the LORD for his sin which he hath sinned, a female from the flock, a lamb or a kid of the goats, for a sin offering; and the priest shall make an atonement for him concerning his sin.

7 And [9] if he be not able to bring a lamb, then he shall bring for his trespass, which he hath committed, two [10] turtledoves, or two young pigeons, unto the LORD; one for a sin offering, and the other for a burnt offering.

8 And he shall bring them unto the priest, who shall offer *that* which *is* for the sin offering first, and [11] wring

blood thereof with his finger, and put it upon the horns of the altar of burnt offering, and all the blood thereof shall he pour out at the base of the
31 altar. And all the fat thereof shall he take away, as the fat is taken away from off the sacrifice of peace offerings; and the priest shall burn it upon the altar for a sweet savour unto the LORD; and the priest shall make atonement for him, and he shall be forgiven.
32 And if he bring a lamb as his oblation for a sin offering, he shall bring it a female without blemish.
33 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of the sin offering, and kill it for a sin offering in the place
34 where they kill the burnt offering. And the priest shall take of the blood of the sin offering with his finger, and put it upon the horns of the altar of burnt offering, and all the blood thereof shall he
35 pour out at the base of the altar: and all the fat thereof shall he take away, as the fat of the lamb is taken away from the sacrifice of peace offerings; and the priest shall burn them on the altar, [d] upon the offerings of the LORD made by fire: and the priest shall make atonement for him as touching his sin that he hath sinned, and he shall be forgiven.

5 And if any one sin, in that he heareth the voice of adjuration, he being a witness, whether he hath seen or known, if he do not utter *it,* then he shall
2 bear his iniquity: or if any one touch any unclean thing, whether it be the carcase of an unclean beast, or the carcase of unclean cattle, or the carcase of unclean creeping things, and it be hidden from him,
3 and he be unclean, then he shall be guilty: or if he touch the uncleanness of man, whatsoever his uncleanness be wherewith he is unclean, and it be hid from him; when he knoweth of it, then he shall be
4 guilty: or if any one swear rashly with his lips to do evil, or to do good, whatsoever it be that a man shall utter rashly with an oath, and it be hid from him; when he knoweth of it, then he shall be guilty in
5 one of these *things:* and it shall be, when he shall be guilty in one of these *things,* that he shall confess
6 that wherein he hath sinned: and he shall bring [a] his guilt offering unto the LORD for his sin which he hath sinned, a female from the flock, a lamb or a goat, for a sin offering; and the priest shall make
7 atonement for him as concerning his sin. And if his means suffice not for a lamb, then he shall bring [a] his guilt offering for that wherein he hath sinned, two turtledoves, or two young pigeons, unto the LORD; one for a sin offering, and the other for a
8 burnt offering. And he shall bring them unto the priest, who shall offer that which is for the sin offer-

[27] ch. 3. 14.
[28] ch. 3. 3.
[29] Ex. 29. 18. ch. 1. 9.
[30] ver. 26.
[31] ver. 28.
[32] ch. 3. 5.
[33] ver. 26, 31.
[1] 1 Kin. 8. 31. Matt. 26. 63.
[2] ver. 17. ch. 7. 18. & 17. 16 & 19. 8. & 20. 17. Num. 9. 13.
[3] ch. 11. 24, 28, 31, 39. Num. 19. 11, 13, 16.
[4] ver. 17.
[5] ch. 12, & 13, & 15. 40. Num. 5. 7. Ezra 10. 11, 12.
[6] See 1 Sam. 25. 22. Acts 23. 12.
[7] See Mark 6. 23.
[8] ch. 16. 21. & 26.
[9] ch. 12. 8. & 14. 21.
[10] ch. 1. 14.
[11] ch. 1. 15.

d Or, *after the manner of.*
a Or, *for his guilt.* Or, *his trespass offering.*

off his head from his neck, but shall not divide *it* asunder :

9 And he shall sprinkle of the blood of the sin offering upon the side of the altar ; and [12] the rest of the blood shall be wrung out at the bottom of the altar : it *is* a sin offering.

10 And he shall offer the second *for* a burnt offering, according to the [13] manner : [14] and the priest shall make an atonement for him for his sin which he hath sinned, and it shall be forgiven him.

11 ¶ But if he be not able to bring two turtledoves, or two young pigeons, then he that sinned shall bring for his offering the tenth part of an ephah of fine flour for a sin offering ; [15] he shall put no oil upon it, neither shall he put *any* frankincense thereon : for it *is* a sin offering.

12 Then shall he bring it to the priest, and the priest shall take his handful of it, [16] *even* a memorial thereof, and burn *it* on the altar, [17] according to the offerings made by fire unto the LORD : it *is* a sin offering.

13 [18] And the priest shall make an atonement for him as touching his sin that he hath sinned in one of these, and it shall be forgiven him : and [19] *the remnant* shall be the priest's, as a meat offering.

14 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

15 [20] If a soul commit a trespass, and sin through ignorance, in the holy things of the LORD ; then [21] he shall bring for his trespass unto the LORD a ram without blemish out of the flocks, with thy estimation by shekels of silver, after [22] the shekel of the sanctuary, for a trespass offering :

16 And he shall make amends for the harm that he hath done in the holy thing, and [23] shall add the fifth part thereto, and give it unto the priest : [24] and the priest shall make an atonement for him with the ram of the trespass offering, and it shall be forgiven him.

17 ¶ And if a [25] soul sin, and commit any of these things which are forbidden to be done by the commandments of the LORD ; [26] though he wist *it* not, yet is he [27] guilty, and shall bear his iniquity.

18 [28] And he shall bring a ram without blemish out of the flock, with thy estimation, for a trespass offering, unto the priest : [29] and the priest shall make an atonement for him concerning his ignorance wherein he erred and wist *it* not, and it shall be forgiven him.

19 It *is* a trespass offering : [30] he hath certainly trespassed against the LORD.

CHAPTER VI.

1 *The trespass offering for sins done wittingly.* 8 *The law of the burnt offering,* 14 *and of the meat offering.* 19 *The offering at the consecration of a priest.* 24 *The law of the sin offering.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 If a soul sin, and [1] commit a trespass against the LORD, and [2] lie unto his neighbour in that [3] which was delivered him to keep, or in fellowship, or in a thing taken away by violence, or hath [4] deceived his neighbour ;

3 Or [5] have found that which was lost, and lieth concerning it, and [6] sweareth falsely ; in any of all these that a man doeth, sinning therein :

4 Then it shall be, because he hath sinned, and is

ing first, and [b] wring off its head from its neck, but
9 shall not divide it asunder : and he shall sprinkle of the blood of the sin offering upon the side of the altar ; and the rest of the blood shall be drained out
10 at the base of the altar : it is a sin offering. And he shall [c] offer the second for a burnt offering, according to the ordinance : and the priest shall make atonement for him as concerning his sin which he hath sinned, and he shall be forgiven.

11 But if his means suffice not for two turtledoves, or two young pigeons, then he shall bring his oblation for that wherein he hath sinned, the tenth part of an ephah of fine flour for a sin offering ; he shall put no oil upon it, neither shall he put any frankin-
12 cense thereon : for it is a sin offering. And he shall bring it to the priest, and the priest shall take his handful of it as the memorial thereof, and burn it on the altar, [d] upon the offerings of the LORD
13 made by fire : it is a sin offering. And the priest shall make atonement for him as touching his sin that he hath sinned in any of these things, and he shall be forgiven : and *the remnant* shall be the priest's, as the meal offering.

14 15 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, If any one commit a trespass, and sin unwittingly, in the holy things of the LORD ; then he shall bring his guilt offering unto the LORD, a ram without blemish out of the flock, according to thy estimation in silver by shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary, for
16 a guilt offering : and he shall make restitution for that which he hath done amiss in the holy thing, and shall add the fifth part thereto, and give it unto the priest : and the priest shall make atonement for him with the ram of the guilt offering, and he shall be forgiven.

17 And if any one sin, and do any of the things which the LORD hath commanded not to be done ; though he knew it not, yet is he guilty, and shall bear his
18 iniquity. And he shall bring a ram without blemish out of the flock, according to thy estimation, for a guilt offering, unto the priest : and the priest shall make atonement for him concerning the thing wherein he erred unwittingly and knew it not, and
19 he shall be forgiven. It is a guilt offering : he is certainly guilty before the LORD.

6 * And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, If any one sin, and commit a trespass against the LORD, and deal falsely with his neighbour in a matter of deposit, or of [a] bargain, or of robbery, or have op-
3 pressed his neighbour ; or have found that which was lost, and deal falsely therein, and swear to a lie ; in any of all these that a man doeth, sinning
4 therein : then it shall be, if he hath sinned, and is

[12] ch. 4. 7, 18, 30, 34.
[13] ch. 1. 14.
[14] ch. 4. 26.
[15] Num. 5. 15.
[16] ch. 2. 2.
[17] ch. 4. 35.
[18] ch. 4. 26.
[19] ch. 2. 3.
[20] ch. 22. 14.
[21] Ezra 10. 19.
[22] Ex. 30. 13. ch. 27. 25.
[23] ch. 6. 5. & 22. 14. & 27. 13, 15, 27, 31. Num. 5. 7.
[24] ch. 4. 26.
[25] ch. 4. 2.
[26] ver. 15. ch. 4. 2, 13, 22, 27. Ps. 19. 12. Luke 12. 48.
[27] ver. 1, 2.
[28] ver. 15.
[29] ver. 16.
[30] Ezra 10. 2.
[1] Num. 5. 6.
[2] ch. 19. 11. Acts 5. 4. Col. 3. 9.
[3] Ex. 22. 7, 10.
[4] Pro. 24. 28. & 26. 19.
[5] Deut. 22. 1, 2, 3.
[6] Ex. 22. 11. ch. 19. 12. Jer. 7. 9. Zech. 5. 4.

b Or, *pinch.*
c Or, *prepare.*
d Or, *after the manner of.*
* [Ch. 5. 20. in Heb.]
a Or, *pledge.*

guilty, that he shall restore that which he took violently
away, or the thing which he hath deceitfully gotten, or
that which was delivered him to keep, or the lost thing
which he found,
5 Or all that about which he hath sworn falsely; he
shall even [7] restore it in the principal, and shall add
the fifth part more thereto, *and* give it unto him to
whom it appertaineth, in the day of his trespass offering.
6 And he shall bring his trespass offering unto the
LORD, [8] a ram without blemish out of the flock, with
thy estimation, for a trespass offering, unto the priest:
7 [9] And the priest shall make an atonement for him
before the LORD: and it shall be forgiven him for any
thing of all that he hath done in trespassing therein.
8 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
9 Command Aaron and his sons, saying, This *is* the
law of the burnt offering: It *is* the burnt offering, be-
cause of the burning upon the altar all night unto the
morning, and the fire of the altar shall be burning in it.
10 [10] And the priest shall put on his linen garment,
and his linen breeches shall he put upon his flesh, and
take up the ashes which the fire hath consumed with
the burnt offering on the altar, and he shall put them
[11] beside the altar.
11 And [12] he shall put off his garments, and put on
other garments, and carry forth the ashes without the
camp [13] unto a clean place.
12 And the fire upon the altar shall be burning in it;
it shall not be put out: and the priest shall burn wood
on it every morning, and lay the burnt offering in order
upon it; and he shall burn thereon [14] the fat of the
peace offerings.
13 The fire shall ever be burning upon the altar; it
shall never go out.
14 ¶ [15] And this *is* the law of the meat offering:
the sons of Aaron shall offer it before the LORD, before
the altar.
15 And he shall take of it his handful, of the flour
of the meat offering, and of the oil thereof, and all
the frankincense which *is* upon the meat offering, and
shall burn *it* upon the altar *for* a sweet savour, *even* the
[16] memorial of it, unto the LORD.
16 And [17] the remainder thereof shall Aaron and his
sons eat: [18] with unleavened bread shall it be eaten in
the holy place; in the court of the tabernacle of the
congregation they shall eat it.
17 [19] It shall not be baken with leaven. [20] I have
given it *unto them for* their portion of my offerings
made by fire; [21] it *is* most holy, as *is* the sin offering,
and as the trespass offering.
18 [22] All the males among the children of Aaron shall
eat of it. [23] *It shall be* a statute for ever in your gene-
rations concerning the offerings of the LORD made by
fire: [24] every one that toucheth them shall be holy.
19 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
20 [25] This *is* the offering of Aaron and of his sons,
which they shall offer unto the LORD in the day when
he is anointed; the tenth part of an [26] ephah of fine
flour for a meat offering perpetual, half of it in the
morning, and half thereof at night.
21 In a pan it shall be made with oil; *and when it is*
baken, thou shalt bring it in: *and* the baken pieces of

[7] ch. 5. 16. Num. 5. 7. 2 Sam. 12. 6. Luke 19. 8.
[8] ch. 5. 15.
[9] ch. 4. 26.
[10] Ex. 28. 39, 40, 41, 43. ch. 16. 4. Ezek. 44. 17, 18.
[11] ch. 1. 16.
[12] Ezek. 44. 19.
[13] ch. 4. 12.
[14] ch. 3. 3, 9, 14.
[15] ch. 2. 1. Num. 15. 4.
[16] ch. 2. 2, 9.
[17] ch. 2. 3. Ezek. 44. 29.
[18] ver. 26. ch. 10. 12, 13. Num. 18. 10.

guilty, that he shall restore that which he took by
robbery, or the thing which he hath gotten by op-
pression, or the deposit which was committed to
5 him, or the lost thing which he found, or any thing
about which he hath sworn falsely; he shall even
restore it in full, and shall add the fifth part more
thereto: unto him to whom it appertaineth shall he
6 give it, in the day of his being found guilty. And he
shall bring his guilt offering unto the LORD, a ram
without blemish out of the flock, according to thy
7 estimation, for a guilt offering, unto the priest: and
the priest shall make atonement for him before the
LORD, and he shall be forgiven; concerning what-
soever he doeth so as to be guilty thereby.

8 9 * And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Com-
mand Aaron and his sons, saying, This is the law of
the burnt offering: the burnt offering shall be [b] on
the hearth upon the altar all night unto the morn-
ing; and the fire of the altar shall be kept burning
10 thereon. And the priest shall put on his linen
garment, and his linen breeches shall he put upon his
flesh; and he shall take up the ashes whereto the
fire hath consumed the burnt offering on the altar,
11 and he shall put them beside the altar. And he
shall put off his garments, and put on other gar-
ments, and carry forth the ashes without the camp
12 unto a clean place. And the fire upon the altar
shall be kept burning thereon, it shall not go out;
and the priest shall burn wood on it every morning:
and he shall lay the burnt offering in order upon it,
and shall burn thereon the fat of the peace offerings.
13 Fire shall be kept burning upon the altar continu-
ally; it shall not go out.
14 And this is the law of the meal offering: the
sons of Aaron shall offer it before the LORD, before
15 the altar. And he shall take up therefrom his hand-
ful, of the fine flour of the meal offering, and of the
oil thereof, and all the frankincense which is upon
the meal offering, and shall burn it upon the altar
for a sweet savour, as the memorial thereof, unto
16 the LORD. And that which is left thereof shall
Aaron and his sons eat: it shall be eaten without
leaven in a holy place; in the court of the tent of
17 meeting they shall eat it. It shall not be baken with
leaven. I have given it as their portion of my offer-
ings made by fire; it is most holy, as the sin offer-
18 ing, and as the guilt offering. Every male among
the children of Aaron shall eat of it, as a due for
ever throughout your generations, from the offerings
of the LORD made by fire: whosoever toucheth
them shall be holy.

19 20 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, This
is the oblation of Aaron and of his sons, which they
shall offer unto the LORD in the day when he is
anointed; the tenth part of an ephah of fine flour
for a meal offering perpetually, half of it in the
21 morning, and half thereof in the evening. On a
[c] baking pan it shall be made with oil; when it is
soaked, thou shalt bring it in: in [d] baken pieces

[19] ch. 2. 11.
[20] Num. 18. 9, 10.
[21] ver. 25. Ex. 29. 37. ch. 7. 1.
[22] ver. 29. Num. 18. 10.
[23] ch. 3. 17.
[24] Ex. 29. 37. ch. 22. 3, 4, 5, 6, 7.
[25] Ex. 29. 2.
[26] Ex. 16. 36.
* [Ch. 6. 1. in Heb.]

b Or, *on its fire-wood.*
c See ch. 2. 5.
d The meaning of the Hebrew word is uncertain.

the meat offering shalt thou offer *for* a sweet savour unto the LORD.

22 And the priest of his sons [27] that is anointed in his stead shall offer it : *it is* a statute for ever unto the LORD ; [28] it shall be wholly burnt.

23 For every meat offering for the priest shall be wholly burnt : it shall not be eaten.

24 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

25 Speak unto Aaron and to his sons, saying, [29] This *is* the law of the sin offering : [30] In the place where the burnt offering is killed shall the sin offering be killed before the LORD : [31] it *is* most holy.

26 [32] The priest that offereth it for sin shall eat it : [33] in the holy place shall it be eaten, in the court of the tabernacle of the congregation.

27 [34] Whatsoever shall touch the flesh thereof shall be holy : and when there is sprinkled of the blood thereof upon any garment, thou shalt wash that whereon it was sprinkled in the holy place.

28 But the earthen vessel wherein it is sodden [35] shall be broken : and if it be sodden in a brasen pot, it shall be both scoured, and rinsed in water.

29 [36] All the males among the priests shall eat thereof : [37] it *is* most holy.

30 [38] And no sin offering, whereof *any* of the blood is brought into the tabernacle of the congregation to reconcile *withal* in the holy *place*, shall be eaten : it shall be burnt in the fire.

CHAPTER VII.

1 *The law of the trespass offering,* 11 *and of the peace offerings,* 12 *whether it be for a thanksgiving,* 16 *or a vow, or a freewill offering.* 22 *The fat,* 26 *and the blood, are forbidden.* 28 *The priests' portion in the peace offerings.*

LIKEWISE [1] this *is* the law of the trespass offering : [2] it *is* most holy.

2 [3] In the place where they kill the burnt offering shall they kill the trespass offering : and the blood thereof shall he sprinkle round about upon the altar.

3 And he shall offer of it [4] all the fat thereof ; the rump, and the fat that covereth the inwards,

4 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* on them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul *that is* above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away :

5 And the priest shall burn them upon the altar *for* an offering made by fire unto the LORD : it *is* a trespass offering.

6 [5] Every male among the priests shall eat thereof : it shall be eaten in the holy place : [6] it *is* most holy.

7 As the sin offering *is*, so *is* [7] the trespass offering : *there is* one law for them : the priest that maketh atonement therewith shall have *it*.

8 And the priest that offereth any man's burnt offering, *even* the priest shall have to himself the skin of the burnt offering which he hath offered.

9 And [8] all the meat offering that is baken in the oven, and all that is dressed in the fryingpan, and in the pan, shall be the priest's that offereth it.

10 And every meat offering, mingled with oil, and dry, shall all the sons of Aaron have, one *as much* as another.

11 And [9] this *is* the law of the sacrifice of peace offerings, which he shall offer unto the LORD.

shalt thou offer the meal offering for a sweet sa-
22 vour unto the LORD. And the anointed priest that shall be in his stead from among his sons shall offer it : by a statute for ever it shall be wholly burnt
23 unto the LORD. And every meal offering of the priest shall be wholly burnt : it shall not be eaten.

24 25 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto Aaron and to his sons, saying, This is the law of the sin offering : in the place where the burnt offering is killed shall the sin offering be killed be-
26 fore the LORD : it is most holy. The priest that offereth it for sin shall eat it : in a holy place shall it be eaten, in the court of the tent of meeting.
27 [e] Whatsoever shall touch the flesh thereof shall be holy : and when there is sprinkled of the blood thereof upon any garment, thou shalt wash that
28 whereon it was sprinkled in a holy place. But the earthen vessel wherein it is sodden shall be broken : and if it be sodden in a brasen vessel, it
29 shall be scoured, and rinsed in water. Every male among the priests shall eat thereof : it is most holy.
30 And no sin offering, whereof any of the blood is brought into the tent of meeting to make atonement in the holy place, shall be eaten : it shall be burnt with fire.

7 And this is the law of the guilt offering : it is
2 most holy. In the place where they kill the burnt offering shall they kill the guilt offering : and the blood thereof shall he sprinkle upon the altar
3 round about. And he shall offer of it all the fat thereof ; the fat tail, and the fat that covereth the
4 inwards, and the two kidneys, and the fat that is on them, which is by the loins, and the caul upon the
5 liver, [a] with the kidneys, shall he take away : and the priest shall burn them upon the altar for an offering made by fire unto the LORD : it is a guilt
6 offering. Every male among the priests shall eat thereof : it shall be eaten in a holy place : it is most
7 holy. As is the sin offering, so is the guilt offering : there is one law for them : the priest that maketh
8 atonement therewith, he shall have it. And the priest that offereth any man's burnt offering, even the priest shall have to himself the skin of the
9 burnt offering which he hath offered. And every meal offering that is baken in the oven, and all that is dressed in the frying pan, and on the [b] baking
10 pan, shall be the priest's that offereth it. And every meal offering, mingled with oil, or dry, shall all the sons of Aaron have, one as well as another.

11 And this is the law of the sacrifice of peace offer-

[27] ch. 4. 3.
[28] Ex. 29. 25.
[29] ch. 4. 2.
[30] ch. 1. 3, 5, 11. & 4. 24, 29, 33.
[31] ver. 17. ch. 21. 22.
[32] ch. 10. 17, 18. Num. 18. 9, 10. Ezek. 44. 28, 29.
[33] ver. 16.
[34] Ex. 29. 37. & 30. 29.
[35] ch. 11. 33. & 15. 12.
[36] ver. 18. Num. 18. 10.
[37] ver. 25.
[38] ch. 4. 7, 11, 12, 18, 21. & 10. 18. & 16. 27. Heb. 13. 11.
[1] ch. 5, & 6. 1–7.
[2] ch. 6. 17, 25. & 21. 22.
[3] ch. 1. 3, 5, 11. & 4. 24, 29, 33.
[4] Ex. 29. 13. ch. 3. 4, 9, 10, 14, 15, 16. & 4. 8, 9.
[5] ch. 6. 16, 17, 18. Num. 18. 9, 10.
[6] ch. 2. 3.
[7] ch. 6. 25, 26. & 14. 13.
[8] ch. 2. 3, 10. Num. 18. 9. Ezek. 44. 29.
[9] ch. 3. 1. & 22. 18, 21.
e Or, *Whosoever.*
a See ch. 3. 4.
b See ch. 2. 5.

12 If he offer it for a thanksgiving, then he shall offer with the sacrifice of thanksgiving unleavened cakes mingled with oil, and unleavened wafers [10] anointed with oil, and cakes mingled with oil, of fine flour, fried.

13 Besides the cakes, he shall offer *for* his offering [11] leavened bread with the sacrifice of thanksgiving of his peace offerings.

14 And of it he shall offer one out of the whole oblation *for* an heave offering unto the LORD, [12] *and* it shall be the priest's that sprinkleth the blood of the peace offerings.

15 [13] And the flesh of the sacrifice of his peace offerings for thanksgiving shall be eaten the same day that it is offered; he shall not leave any of it until the morning.

16 But [14] if the sacrifice of his offering *be* a vow, or a voluntary offering, it shall be eaten the same day that he offereth his sacrifice: and on the morrow also the remainder of it shall be eaten:

17 But the remainder of the flesh of the sacrifice on the third day shall be burnt with fire.

18 And if *any* of the flesh of the sacrifice of his peace offerings be eaten at all on the third day, it shall not be accepted, neither shall it be [15] imputed unto him that offereth it: it shall be an [16] abomination, and the soul that eateth of it shall bear his iniquity.

19 And the flesh that toucheth any unclean *thing* shall not be eaten; it shall be burnt with fire: and as for the flesh, all that be clean shall eat thereof.

20 But the soul that eateth *of* the flesh of the sacrifice of peace offerings, that *pertain* unto the LORD, [17] having his uncleanness upon him, even that soul [18] shall be cut off from his people.

21 Moreover the soul that shall touch any unclean *thing, as* [19] the uncleanness of man, or *any* [20] unclean beast, or any [21] abominable unclean *thing*, and eat of the flesh of the sacrifice of peace offerings, which *pertain* unto the LORD, even that soul [22] shall be cut off from his people.

22 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

23 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, [23] Ye shall eat no manner of fat, of ox, or of sheep, or of goat.

24 And the fat of the beast that dieth of itself, and the fat of that which is torn with beasts, may be used in any other use: but ye shall in no wise eat of it.

25 For whosoever eateth the fat of the beast, of which men offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD, even the soul that eateth *it* shall be cut off from his people.

26 [24] Moreover ye shall eat no manner of blood, *whether it be* of fowl or of beast, in any of your dwellings.

27 Whatsoever soul *it be* that eateth any manner of blood, even that soul shall be cut off from his people.

28 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

29 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, [25] He that offereth the sacrifice of his peace offerings unto the LORD shall bring his oblation unto the LORD of the sacrifice of his peace offerings.

30 [26] His own hands shall bring the offerings of the LORD made by fire, the fat with the breast, it shall he

[10] ch. 2. 4. Num. 6. 15.
[11] Amos 4. 5.
[12] Num. 18. 8, 11, 19.
[13] ch. 22. 30.
[14] ch. 19. 6, 7, 8.
[15] Num. 18. 27.
[16] ch. 11. 10, 11, 41. & 19. 7.
[17] ch. 15. 3.
[18] Gen. 17. 14.

12 ings, which one shall offer unto the LORD. If he offer it for a thanksgiving, then he shall offer with the sacrifice of thanksgiving unleavened cakes mingled with oil, and unleavened wafers anointed with oil, and cakes mingled with oil, of fine flour soaked.
13 With cakes of leavened bread he shall offer his oblation with the sacrifice of his peace offerings for
14 thanksgiving. And of it he shall offer one out of each oblation for an heave offering unto the LORD; it shall be the priest's that sprinkleth the blood of
15 the peace offerings. And the flesh of the sacrifice of his peace offerings for thanksgiving shall be eaten on the day of his oblation; he shall not leave any of
16 it until the morning. But if the sacrifice of his oblation be a vow, or a freewill offering, it shall be eaten on the day that he offereth his sacrifice: and on the morrow that which remaineth of it shall be
17 eaten: but that which remaineth of the flesh of the sacrifice on the third day shall be burnt with fire.
18 And if any of the flesh of the sacrifice of his peace offerings be eaten on the third day, it shall not be accepted, neither shall it be imputed unto him that offereth it: it shall be an abomination, and the soul
19 that eateth of it shall bear his iniquity. And the flesh that toucheth any unclean thing shall not be eaten; it shall be burnt with fire. And as for the
20 flesh, every one that is clean shall eat thereof: but the soul that eateth of the flesh of the sacrifice of peace offerings, that pertain unto the LORD, having his uncleanness upon him, that soul shall be cut off
21 from his people. And when any one shall touch any unclean thing, the uncleanness of man, or an unclean beast, or any unclean abomination, and eat of the flesh of the sacrifice of peace offerings, which pertain unto the LORD, that soul shall be cut off from his people.

22 23 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, Ye shall eat no
24 fat, of ox, or sheep, or goat. And the fat of that which dieth of itself, and the fat of that which is torn of beasts, may be used for any other service:
25 but ye shall in no wise eat of it. For whosoever eateth the fat of the beast, of which men offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD, even the soul
26 that eateth it shall be cut off from his people. And ye shall eat no manner of blood, whether it be of
27 fowl or of beast, in any of your dwellings. Whosoever it be that eateth any blood, that soul shall be cut off from his people.

28 29 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, He that offereth the sacrifice of his peace offerings unto the LORD shall bring his oblation unto the LORD out of the
30 sacrifice of his peace offerings: his own hands shall bring the offerings of the LORD made by fire; the

[19] ch. 12, & 13, & 15.
[20] ch. 11. 24, 28.
[21] Ezek. 4. 14.
[22] ver. 20.
[23] ch. 3. 17.
[24] Gen. 9. 4. ch. 3. 17. & 17. 10–14.
[25] ch. 3. 1.
[26] ch. 3. 3, 4, 9, 14.

bring, that [27] the breast may be waved *for* a wave offering before the LORD.

31 [28] And the priest shall burn the fat upon the altar : [29] but the breast shall be Aaron's and his sons'.

32 And [30] the right shoulder shall ye give unto the priest *for* an heave offering of the sacrifices of your peace offerings.

33 He among the sons of Aaron, that offereth the blood of the peace offerings, and the fat, shall have the right shoulder for *his* part.

34 For [31] the wave breast and the heave shoulder have I taken of the children of Israel from off the sacrifices of their peace offerings, and have given them unto Aaron the priest and unto his sons by a statute for ever from among the children of Israel.

35 ¶ This *is the portion* of the anointing of Aaron, and of the anointing of his sons, out of the offerings of the LORD made by fire, in the day *when* he presented them to minister unto the LORD in the priest's office ;

36 Which the LORD commanded to be given them of the children of Israel, [32] in the day that he anointed them, *by* a statute for ever throughout their generations.

37 This *is* the law [33] of the burnt offering, [34] of the meat offering, [35] and of the sin offering, [36] and of the trespass offering, [37] and of the consecrations, and [38] of the sacrifice of the peace offerings ;

38 Which the LORD commanded Moses in mount Sinai, in the day that he commanded the children of Israel [39] to offer their oblations unto the LORD, in the wilderness of Sinai.

CHAPTER VIII.

1 *Moses consecrateth Aaron and his sons.* 14 *Their sin offering.* 18 *Their burnt offering.* 22 *The ram of consecrations.* 31 *The place and time of their consecration.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 [1] Take Aaron and his sons with him, and [2] the garments, and [3] the anointing oil, and a bullock for the sin offering, and two rams, and a basket of unleavened bread ;

3 And gather thou all the congregation together unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

4 And Moses did as the LORD commanded him ; and the assembly was gathered together unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

5 And Moses said unto the congregation, [4] This *is* the thing which the LORD commanded to be done.

6 And Moses brought Aaron and his sons, [5] and washed them with water.

7 [6] And he put upon him the [7] coat, and girded him with the girdle, and clothed him with the robe, and put the ephod upon him, and he girded him with the curious girdle of the ephod, and bound *it* unto him therewith.

8 And he put the breastplate upon him : also he [8] put in the breastplate the Urim and the Thummim.

9 [9] And he put the mitre upon his head ; also upon the mitre, *even* upon his forefront, did he put the golden plate, the holy crown ; as the LORD [10] commanded Moses.

10 [11] And Moses took the anointing oil, and anointed

[27] Ex. 29. 24, 27. ch. 8. 27. & 9. 21. Num. 6. 20.
[28] ch. 3. 5, 11, 16.
[29] ver. 34.
[30] ver. 34. ch. 9. 21. Num. 6. 20.
[31] Ex. 29. 28. ch. 10. 14, 15. Num. 18. 18, 19. Deut. 18. 3.
[32] Ex. 40. 13, 15. ch. 8. 12, 30.
[33] ch. 6. 9.
[34] ch. 6. 14.
[35] ch. 6. 25.
[36] ver. 1.
[37] Ex. 29. 1. ch. 6. 20.
[38] ver. 11.
[39] ch. 1. 2.

fat with the breast shall he bring, that the breast may be waved for a wave offering before the LORD.
31 And the priest shall burn the fat upon the altar :
32 but the breast shall be Aaron's and his sons'. And the right [c] thigh shall ye give unto the priest for an heave offering out of the sacrifices of your peace of-
33 ferings. He among the sons of Aaron, that offereth the blood of the peace offerings, and the fat, shall
34 have the right [c] thigh for a portion. For the wave breast and the heave [c] thigh have I taken of the children of Israel out of the sacrifices of their peace offerings, and have given them unto Aaron the priest and unto his sons as a due for ever from the children of Israel.

35 This is the [d] anointing-portion of Aaron, and the anointing-portion of his sons, out of the offerings of the LORD made by fire, in the day when he presented them to minister unto the LORD in the priest's
36 office ; which the LORD commanded to be given them of the children of Israel, in the day that he anointed them. It is a due for ever throughout
37 their generations. This is the law of the burnt offering, of the meal offering, and of the sin offering, and of the guilt offering, and of the consecration,
38 and of the sacrifice of peace offerings ; which the LORD commanded Moses in mount Sinai, in the day that he commanded the children of Israel to offer their oblations unto the LORD, in the wilderness of Sinai.

8 [a] And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Take Aaron and his sons with him, and the garments, and the anointing oil, and the bullock of the sin offering, and the two rams, and the basket of un-
3 leavened bread ; and assemble thou all the con-
4 gregation at the door of the tent of meeting. And Moses did as the LORD commanded him ; and the congregation was assembled at the door of the tent
5 of meeting. And Moses said unto the congregation, This is the thing which the LORD hath com-
6 manded to be done. And Moses brought Aaron
7 and his sons, and washed them with water. And he put upon him the coat, and girded him with the girdle, and clothed him with the robe, and put the ephod upon him, and he girded him with the cunningly woven band of the ephod, and bound it unto
8 him therewith. And he placed the breastplate upon him : and in the breastplate he put [b] the Urim
9 and the Thummim. And he set the [c] mitre upon his head ; and upon the [c] mitre, in front, did he set the golden plate, the holy crown ; as the LORD com-
10 manded Moses. And Moses took the anointing oil,

[1] Ex. 29. 1, 2, 3.
[2] Ex. 28. 2, 4.
[3] Ex. 30. 24, 25.
[4] Ex. 29. 4.
[5] Ex. 29. 4.
[6] Ex. 29. 5.
[7] Ex. 28. 4.
[8] Ex. 28. 30.
[9] Ex. 29. 6.
[10] Ex. 28. 37, &c.
[11] Ex. 30. 26, 27, 28, 29.

c Or, *shoulder.*
d Or, *portion.*
a See Ex. 29.
b That is, *the Lights and the Perfections.*
c Or, *turban.*

the tabernacle and all that *was* therein, and sanctified them.

11 And he sprinkled thereof upon the altar seven times, and anointed the altar and all his vessels, both the laver and his foot, to sanctify them.

12 And he [12] poured of the anointing oil upon Aaron's head, and anointed him, to sanctify him.

13 [13] And Moses brought Aaron's sons, and put coats upon them, and girded them with girdles, and put bonnets upon them; as the LORD commanded Moses.

14 [14] And he brought the bullock for the sin offering: and Aaron and his sons [15] laid their hands upon the head of the bullock for the sin offering.

15 And he slew *it;* [16] and Moses took the blood, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar round about with his finger, and purified the altar, and poured the blood at the bottom of the altar, and sanctified it, to make reconciliation upon it.

16 [17] And he took all the fat that *was* upon the inwards, and the caul *above* the liver, and the two kidneys, and their fat, and Moses burned *it* upon the altar.

17 But the bullock, and his hide, his flesh, and his dung, he burnt with fire without the camp; as the LORD [18] commanded Moses.

18 ¶ [19] And he brought the ram for the burnt offering: and Aaron and his sons laid their hands upon the head of the ram.

19 And he killed *it;* and Moses sprinkled the blood upon the altar round about.

20 And he cut the ram into pieces; and Moses burnt the head, and the pieces, and the fat.

21 And he washed the inwards and the legs in water; and Moses burnt the whole ram upon the altar: it *was* a burnt sacrifice for a sweet savour, *and* an offering made by fire unto the LORD; [20] as the LORD commanded Moses.

22 ¶ And [21] he brought the other ram, the ram of consecration: and Aaron and his sons laid their hands upon the head of the ram.

23 And he slew *it;* and Moses took of the blood of it, and put *it* upon the tip of Aaron's right ear, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot.

24 And he brought Aaron's sons, and Moses put of the blood upon the tip of their right ear, and upon the thumbs of their right hands, and upon the great toes of their right feet: and Moses sprinkled the blood upon the altar round about.

25 [22] And he took the fat, and the rump, and all the fat that *was* upon the inwards, and the caul *above* the liver, and the two kidneys, and their fat, and the right shoulder:

26 [23] And out of the basket of unleavened bread, that *was* before the LORD, he took one unleavened cake, and a cake of oiled bread, and one wafer, and put *them* on the fat, and upon the right shoulder:

27 And he put all [24] upon Aaron's hands, and upon his sons' hands, and waved them *for* a wave offering before the LORD.

28 [25] And Moses took them from off their hands, and burnt *them* on the altar upon the burnt offering: they *were* consecrations for a sweet savour: it *is* an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

[12] Ex. 29. 7. & 30. 30. ch. 21. 10, 12. Ps. 133. 2.
[13] Ex. 29. 8, 9.
[14] Ex. 29. 10. Ezek. 43. 19.
[15] ch. 4. 4.
[16] Ex. 29. 12, 36. ch. 4. 8.
[17] Ex. 29. 13. ch. 4. 7. Ezek. 43. 20, 26. Heb. 9. 22.

and anointed the tabernacle and all that was therein,
11 and sanctified them. And he sprinkled thereof upon the altar seven times, and anointed the altar and all its vessels, and the laver and its base, to
12 sanctify them. And he poured of the anointing oil upon Aaron's head, and anointed him, to sanctify
13 him. And Moses brought Aaron's sons, and clothed them with coats, and girded them with girdles, and bound headtires upon them; as the LORD com-
14 manded Moses. And he brought the bullock of the sin offering: and Aaron and his sons laid their hands upon the head of the bullock of the sin offer-
15 ing. And he slew it; and Moses took the blood, and put it upon the horns of the altar round about with his finger, and purified the altar, and poured out the blood at the base of the altar, and sanctified
16 it, to make atonement for it. And he took all the fat that was upon the inwards, and the caul of the liver, and the two kidneys, and their fat, and Moses
17 burned it upon the altar. But the bullock, and its skin, and its flesh, and its dung, he burnt with fire without the camp; as the LORD commanded Moses.
18 And he presented the ram of the burnt offering: and Aaron and his sons laid their hands upon the
19 head of the ram. And he killed it: and Moses sprinkled the blood upon the altar round about.
20 And he cut the ram into its pieces; and Moses
21 burnt the head, and the pieces, and the fat. And he washed the inwards and the legs with water; and Moses burnt the whole ram upon the altar: it was a burnt offering for a sweet savour: it was an offering made by fire unto the LORD; as the
22 LORD commanded Moses. And he presented the other ram, the ram of consecration: and Aaron and his sons laid their hands upon the head of the
23 ram. And he slew it; and Moses took of the blood thereof, and put it upon the tip of Aaron's right ear, and upon the thumb of his right hand,
24 and upon the great toe of his right foot. And he brought Aaron's sons, and Moses put of the blood upon the tip of their right ear, and upon the thumb of their right hand, and upon the great toe of their right foot: and Moses sprinkled the blood upon the
25 altar round about. And he took the fat, and the fat tail, and all the fat that was upon the inwards, and the caul of the liver, and the two kidneys, and
26 their fat, and the right [d] thigh: and out of the basket of unleavened bread, that was before the LORD, he took one unleavened cake, and one cake of oiled bread, and one wafer, and placed them on
27 the fat, and upon the right thigh: and he put the whole upon the hands of Aaron, and upon the hands of his sons, and waved them for a wave offer-
28 ing before the LORD. And Moses took them from off their hands, and burnt them on the altar upon the burnt offering: they were a consecration for a sweet savour: it was an offering made by fire unto

[18] Ex. 29. 14. ch. 4. 11, 12.
[19] Ex. 29. 15.
[20] Ex. 29. 18.
[21] Ex. 29. 19, 31.
[22] Ex. 29. 22.
[23] Ex. 29. 23.
[24] Ex. 29. 24, &c.
[25] Ex. 29. 25.
d Or, *shoulder.*

29 And Moses took the breast, and waved it *for* a wave offering before the LORD: *for* of the ram of consecration it was Moses' [26] part; as the LORD commanded Moses.

30 And [27] Moses took of the anointing oil, and of the blood which *was* upon the altar, and sprinkled *it* upon Aaron, *and* upon his garments, and upon his sons, and upon his sons' garments with him; and sanctified Aaron, *and* his garments, and his sons, and his sons' garments with him.

31 ¶ And Moses said unto Aaron and to his sons, [28] Boil the flesh *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and there eat it with the bread that *is* in the basket of consecrations, as I commanded, saying, Aaron and his sons shall eat it.

32 [29] And that which remaineth of the flesh and of the bread shall ye burn with fire.

33 And ye shall not go out of the door of the tabernacle of the congregation *in* seven days, until the days of your consecration be at an end: for [30] seven days shall he consecrate you.

34 [31] As he hath done this day, *so* the LORD hath commanded to do, to make an atonement for you.

35 Therefore shall ye abide *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation day and night seven days, and [32] keep the charge of the LORD, that ye die not: for so I am commanded.

36 So Aaron and his sons did all things which the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses.

CHAPTER IX.

1 *The first offerings of Aaron, for himself and the people.* 8 *The sin offering,* 12 *and the burnt offering for himself.* 15 *The offerings for the people.* 23 *Moses and Aaron bless the people.* 24 *Fire cometh from the Lord, upon the altar.*

AND [1] it came to pass on the eighth day, *that* Moses called Aaron and his sons, and the elders of Israel;

2 And he said unto Aaron, [2] Take thee a young calf for a sin offering, [3] and a ram for a burnt offering, without blemish, and offer *them* before the LORD.

3 And unto the children of Israel thou shalt speak, saying, [4] Take ye a kid of the goats for a sin offering; and a calf and a lamb, *both* of the first year, without blemish, for a burnt offering;

4 Also a bullock and a ram for peace offerings, to sacrifice before the LORD; and [5] a meat offering mingled with oil: for [6] to day the LORD will appear unto you.

5 ¶ And they brought *that* which Moses commanded before the tabernacle of the congregation: and all the congregation drew near and stood before the LORD.

6 And Moses said, This *is* the thing which the LORD commanded that ye should do: and [7] the glory of the LORD shall appear unto you.

7 And Moses said unto Aaron, Go unto the altar, and [8] offer thy sin offering, and thy burnt offering, and make an atonement for thyself, and for the people: and [9] offer the offering of the people, and make an atonement for them; as the LORD commanded.

8 ¶ Aaron therefore went unto the altar, and slew the calf of the sin offering, which *was* for himself.

9 [10] And the sons of Aaron brought the blood unto him: and he dipped his finger in the blood, and [11] put *it*

29 the LORD. And Moses took the breast, and waved it for a wave offering before the LORD: it was Moses' portion of the ram of consecration; as the
30 LORD commanded Moses. And Moses took of the anointing oil, and of the blood which was upon the altar, and sprinkled it upon Aaron, upon his garments, and upon his sons, and upon his sons' garments with him; and sanctified Aaron, his garments, and his sons, and his sons' garments
31 with him. And Moses said unto Aaron and to his sons, Boil the flesh at the door of the tent of meeting: and there eat it and the bread that is in the basket of consecration, [e] as I commanded,
32 saying, Aaron and his sons shall eat it. And that which remaineth of the flesh and of the bread shall
33 ye burn with fire. And ye shall not go out from the door of the tent of meeting seven days, until the days of your consecration be fulfilled: for he
34 shall [f] consecrate you seven days. As hath been done this day, so the LORD hath commanded to do,
35 to make atonement for you. And at the door of the tent of meeting shall ye abide day and night seven days, and keep the charge of the LORD, that
36 ye die not: for so I am commanded. And Aaron and his sons did all the things which the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses.

9 And it came to pass on the eighth day, that Moses called Aaron and his sons, and the elders of Israel;
2 and he said unto Aaron, Take thee a bull calf for a sin offering, and a ram for a burnt offering, without blemish, and offer them before the
3 LORD. And unto the children of Israel thou shalt speak, saying, Take ye a he-goat for a sin offering; and a calf and a lamb, both of the first
4 year, without blemish, for a burnt offering; and an ox and a ram for peace offerings, to sacrifice before the LORD; and a meal offering mingled with oil:
5 for to-day the LORD appeareth unto you. And they brought that which Moses commanded before the tent of meeting: and all the congregation drew
6 near and stood before the LORD. And Moses said, This is the thing which the LORD commanded that ye should do: and the glory of the LORD shall ap-
7 pear unto you. And Moses said unto Aaron, Draw near unto the altar, and offer thy sin offering, and thy burnt offering, and make atonement for thyself, and for the people: and offer the oblation of the people, and make atonement for them; as the LORD
8 commanded. So Aaron drew near unto the altar, and slew the calf of the sin offering, which was for
9 himself. And the sons of Aaron presented the blood unto him: and he dipped his finger in the

[26] Ex. 29. 26.
[27] Ex. 29. 21. & 30.
30. Num. 3. 3.
[28] Ex. 29. 31, 32.
[29] Ex. 29. 34.
[30] Ex. 29. 30, 35. Ezek. 43. 25, 26.
[31] Heb. 7. 16.
[32] Num. 3. 7. & 9. 19. Deut. 11. 1. 1 Kin. 2. 3.
[1] Ezek. 43. 27.
[2] Ex. 29. 1. ch. 4. 3. & 8. 14.
[3] ch. 8. 18.
[4] ch. 4. 23. Ezra 6. 17. & 10. 19.
[5] ch. 2. 4.
[6] ver. 6, 23. Ex. 29. 43.
[7] ver. 23. Ex. 24. 16.
[8] ch. 4. 3. 1 Sam. 3. 14. Heb. 5. 3. & 7. 27. & 9. 7.
[9] ch. 4. 16, 20. Heb. 5. 1.
[10] ch. 8. 15.
[11] See ch. 4. 7.

e The Sept., Onkelos and Syr. read, *as I am commanded.* See ver. 35, ch. 10. 13.
f Heb. *fill your hand.*

upon the horns of the altar, and poured out the blood at the bottom of the altar :

10 [12] But the fat, and the kidneys, and the caul above the liver of the sin offering, he burnt upon the altar ; [13] as the LORD commanded Moses.

11 [14] And the flesh and the hide he burnt with fire without the camp.

12 And he slew the burnt offering ; and Aaron's sons presented unto him the blood, [15] which he sprinkled round about upon the altar.

13 [16] And they presented the burnt offering unto him, with the pieces thereof, and the head : and he burnt *them* upon the altar.

14 [17] And he did wash the inwards and the legs, and burnt *them* upon the burnt offering on the altar.

15 ¶ [18] And he brought the people's offering, and took the goat, which *was* the sin offering for the people, and slew it, and offered it for sin, as the first.

16 And he brought the burnt offering, and offered it [19] according to the manner.

17 And he brought [20] the meat offering, and took an handful thereof, and burnt *it* upon the altar, [21] beside the burnt sacrifice of the morning.

18 He slew also the bullock and the ram *for* [22] a sacrifice of peace offerings, which *was* for the people : and Aaron's sons presented unto him the blood, which he sprinkled upon the altar round about,

19 And the fat of the bullock and of the ram, the rump, and that which covereth *the inwards*, and the kidneys, and the caul *above* the liver :

20 And they put the fat upon the breasts, [23] and he burnt the fat upon the altar :

21 And the breasts and the right shoulder Aaron waved [24] *for* a wave offering before the LORD ; as Moses commanded.

22 And Aaron lifted up his hand toward the people, and [25] blessed them, and came down from offering of the sin offering, and the burnt offering, and peace offerings.

23 And Moses and Aaron went into the tabernacle of the congregation, and came out, and blessed the people : [26] and the glory of the LORD appeared unto all the people.

24 And [27] there came a fire out from before the LORD, and consumed upon the altar the burnt offering and the fat : *which* when all the people saw, [28] they shouted, and fell on their faces.

CHAPTER X.

1 *Nadab and Abihu, for offering of strange fire, are burnt by fire.* 6 *Aaron and his sons are forbidden to mourn for them.* 8 *The priests are forbidden wine when they are to go into the tabernacle.* 12 *The law of eating the holy things.* 16 *Aaron's excuse for transgressing thereof.*

AND [1] Nadab and Abihu, the sons of Aaron, [2] took either of them his censer, and put fire therein, and put incense thereon, and offered [3] strange fire before the LORD, which he commanded them not.

2 And there [4] went out fire from the LORD, and devoured them, and they died before the LORD.

3 Then Moses said unto Aaron, This *is it* that the LORD spake, saying, I will be sanctified in them [5] that

[12] ch. 8. 16.
[13] ch. 4. 8.
[14] ch. 4. 11. & 8. 17.
[15] ch. 1. 5. & 8. 19.
[16] ch. 8. 20.
[17] ch. 8. 21.
[18] ver. 3. Is. 53. 10. Heb. 2. 17. & 5. 3.
[19] ch. 1. 3, 10.
[20] ver. 4. ch. 2. 1, 2.
[21] Ex. 29. 38.
[22] ch. 3. 1, &c.
[23] ch. 3. 5, 16.
[24] Ex. 29. 24, 26. ch. 7. 30, 31, 32, 33, 34.
[25] Num. 6. 23. Deut. 21. 5. Luke 24. 50.
[26] ver. 6. Num. 14. 10. & 16, 19, 42.

blood, and put it upon the horns of the altar, and
10 poured out the blood at the base of the altar : but the fat, and the kidneys, and the caul from the liver of the sin offering, he burnt upon the altar ; as the
11 LORD commanded Moses. And the flesh and the
12 skin he burnt with fire without the camp. And he slew the burnt offering ; and Aaron's sons delivered unto him the blood, and he sprinkled it upon the
13 altar round about. And they delivered the burnt offering unto him, piece by piece, and the head : and
14 he burnt them upon the altar. And he washed the inwards and the legs, and burnt them upon the
15 burnt offering on the altar. And he presented the people's oblation, and took the goat of the sin offering which was for the people, and slew it, and of-
16 fered it for sin, as the first. And he presented the burnt offering, and offered it according to the ordi-
17 nance. And he presented the meal offering, and filled his hand therefrom, and burnt it upon the altar, besides the burnt offering of the morning.
18 He slew also the ox and the ram, the sacrifice of peace offerings, which was for the people : and Aaron's sons delivered unto him the blood, and he
19 sprinkled it upon the altar round about, and the fat of the ox ; and of the ram, the fat tail, and that which covereth *the inwards*, and the kidneys, and
20 the caul of the liver : and they put the fat upon the
21 breasts, and he burnt the fat upon the altar : and the breasts and the right thigh Aaron waved for a wave offering before the LORD ; as Moses com-
22 manded. And Aaron lifted up his hands toward the people, and blessed them ; and he came down from offering the sin offering, and the burnt offering, and
23 the peace offerings. And Moses and Aaron went into the tent of meeting, and came out, and blessed the people : and the glory of the LORD appeared unto
24 all the people. And there came forth fire from before the LORD, and consumed upon the altar the burnt offering and the fat : and when all the people saw it, they shouted, and fell on their faces.

10 And Nadab and Abihu, the sons of Aaron, took each of them his censer, and put fire therein, and laid incense thereon, and offered strange fire before
2 the LORD, which he had not commanded them. And there came forth fire from before the LORD, and de-
3 voured them, and they died before the LORD. Then Moses said unto Aaron, This is it that the LORD spake, saying, I will be sanctified in them that [a] come

[27] Gen. 4. 4. Judg. 6. 21. 1 Kin. 18. 38. 2 Chr. 7. 1. Ps. 20. 3.
[28] 1 Kin. 18. 39. 2 Chr. 7. 3. Ezra 3. 11.
[1] ch. 16. 1. & 22. 9. Num. 3. 3, 4. & 26. 61. 1 Chr. 24. 2.
[2] ch. 16. 12. Num. 16. 18.
[3] Ex. 30. 9.
[4] ch. 9. 24. Num. 16. 35. 2 Sam. 6. 7.
[5] Ex. 19. 22. & 29. 43. ch. 21. 6, 17, 21. Is. 52. 11. Ezek. 20. 41. & 42. 13.
[a] Or, *are nigh.*

come nigh me, and before all the people I will be [6] glorified. [7] And Aaron held his peace.

4 And Moses called Mishael and Elzaphan, the sons of [8] Uzziel the uncle of Aaron, and said unto them, Come near, [9] carry your brethren from before the sanctuary out of the camp.

5 So they went near, and carried them in their coats out of the camp; as Moses had said.

6 And Moses said unto Aaron, and unto Eleazar and unto Ithamar, his sons, [10] Uncover not your heads, neither rend your clothes; lest ye die, and lest [11] wrath come upon all the people: but let your brethren, the whole house of Israel, bewail the burning which the LORD hath kindled.

7 [12] And ye shall not go out from the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, lest ye die: [13] for the anointing oil of the LORD *is* upon you. And they did according to the word of Moses.

8 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Aaron, saying,

9 [14] Do not drink wine nor strong drink, thou, nor thy sons with thee, when ye go into the tabernacle of the congregation, lest ye die: *it shall be* a statute for ever throughout your generations:

10 And that ye may [15] put difference between holy and unholy, and between unclean and clean;

11 [16] And that ye may teach the children of Israel all the statutes which the LORD hath spoken unto them by the hand of Moses.

12 ¶ And Moses spake unto Aaron, and unto Eleazar and unto Ithamar, his sons that were left, Take [17] the meat offering that remaineth of the offerings of the LORD made by fire, and eat it without leaven beside the altar: for [18] it *is* most holy:

13 And ye shall eat it in the holy place, because it *is* thy due, and thy sons' due, of the sacrifices of the LORD made by fire: for [19] so I am commanded.

14 And [20] the wave breast and heave shoulder shall ye eat in a clean place; thou, and thy sons, and thy daughters with thee: for *they be* thy due, and thy sons' due, *which* are given out of the sacrifices of peace offerings of the children of Israel.

15 [21] The heave shoulder and the wave breast shall they bring with the offerings made by fire of the fat, to wave *it for* a wave offering before the LORD; and it shall be thine, and thy sons' with thee, by a statute for ever; as the LORD hath commanded.

16 ¶ And Moses diligently sought [22] the goat of the sin offering, and, behold, it was burnt: and he was angry with Eleazar and Ithamar, the sons of Aaron *which were* left *alive*, saying,

17 [23] Wherefore have ye not eaten the sin offering in the holy place, seeing it *is* most holy, and *God* hath given it you to bear the iniquity of the congregation, to make atonement for them before the LORD?

18 Behold, [24] the blood of it was not brought in within the holy *place:* ye should indeed have eaten it in the holy *place*, [25] as I commanded.

19 And Aaron said unto Moses, Behold, [26] this day have they offered their sin offering and their burnt offering before the LORD; and such things have befallen

nigh me, and before all the people I will be glori-
4 fied. And Aaron held his peace. And Moses called Mishael and Elzaphan, the sons of Uzziel the uncle of Aaron, and said unto them, Draw near, carry your brethren from before the sanctuary out of the
5 camp. So they drew near, and carried them in their
6 coats out of the camp; as Moses had said. And Moses said unto Aaron, and unto Eleazar and unto Ithamar, his sons, [b] Let not the hair of your heads go loose, neither rend your clothes; that ye die not, and that he be not wroth with all the congregation: but let your brethren, the whole house of Israel, be-
7 wail the burning which the LORD hath kindled. And ye shall not go out from the door of the tent of meeting, lest ye die: for the anointing oil of the LORD is upon you. And they did according to the word of Moses.

8 9 And the LORD spake unto Aaron, saying, Drink no wine nor strong drink, thou, nor thy sons with thee, when ye go into the tent of meeting, that ye die not: it shall be a statute for ever throughout
10 your generations: and [c] that ye may put difference between the holy and the common, and between
11 the unclean and the clean; and [c] that ye may teach the children of Israel all the statutes which the LORD hath spoken unto them by the hand of Moses.

12 And Moses spake unto Aaron, and unto Eleazar and unto Ithamar, his sons that were left, Take the meal offering that remaineth of the offerings of the LORD made by fire, and eat it without leaven beside
13 the altar: for it is most holy: and ye shall eat it in a holy place, because it is thy due, and thy sons' due, of the offerings of the LORD made by fire: for
14 so I am commanded. And the wave breast and the heave thigh shall ye eat in a clean place; thou, and thy sons, and thy daughters with thee: for they are given as thy due, and thy sons' due, out of the sacrifices of the peace offerings of the children of Israel.
15 The heave thigh and the wave breast shall they bring with the offerings made by fire of the fat, to wave it for a wave offering before the LORD: and it shall be thine, and thy sons' with thee, as a due for ever; as the LORD hath commanded.

16 And Moses diligently sought the goat of the sin offering, and, behold, it was burnt: and he was angry with Eleazar and with Ithamar, the sons of
17 Aaron that were left, saying, Wherefore have ye not eaten the sin offering in the place of the sanctuary, seeing it is most holy, and he hath given it you [d] to bear the iniquity of the congregation, to
18 make atonement for them before the LORD? Behold, the blood of it was not brought into the sanctuary within: ye should certainly have eaten it in
19 the sanctuary, as I commanded. And Aaron spake unto Moses, Behold, this day have they offered their sin offering and their burnt offering before the LORD; and there have befallen me such things as these:

---

[6] Is. 49. 3. Ezek. 28. 22. John 13. 31, 32. & 14. 13. 2 Thess. 1. 10.
[7] Ps. 39. 9.
[8] Ex. 6. 18, 22. Num. 3. 19, 30.
[9] Luke 7. 12. Acts 5. 6, 9, 10. & 8. 2.
[10] Ex. 33. 5. ch. 13. 45. & 21. 1, 10. Num. 6. 6, 7. Deut. 33. 9. Ezek. 24. 16, 17.
[11] Num. 16. 22, 46. Josh. 7. 1. & 22. 18, 20. 2 Sam. 24. 1.
[12] ch. 21. 12.
[13] Ex. 26. 41. ch. 8. 30.
[14] Ezek. 44. 21. Luke 1. 15. 1 Tim. 3. 3. Titus 1. 7.
[15] ch. 11. 47. & 20. 25. Jer. 15. 19. Ezek. 22. 26. & 44. 23.
[16] Deut. 24. 8. Neh. 8. 2, 8, 9, 13. Jer. 18. 18. Mal. 2. 7.
[17] Ex. 29. 2. ch. 6. 16. Num. 18. 9, 10.
[18] ch. 21. 22.
[19] ch. 2. 3. & 6. 16.
[20] Ex. 29. 24, 26, 27. ch. 7. 31, 34. Num. 18. 11.
[21] ch. 7. 29, 30, 34.
[22] ch. 9. 3, 15.
[23] ch. 6. 26, 29.
[24] ch. 6. 30.
[25] ch. 6. 26.
[26] ch. 9. 8, 12.

b Some ancient versions render, *Uncover not your heads.*
c Or, *ye shall.*
d Or, *to take away.*

me : and *if* I had eaten the sin offering to day, [27] should it have been accepted in the sight of the LORD ?
20 And when Moses heard *that*, he was content.

CHAPTER XI.

1 *What beasts may,* 4 *and what may not be eaten.* 9 *What fishes.* 13 *What fowls.* 29 *The creeping things which are unclean.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses and to Aaron, saying unto them,
2 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, [1] These *are* the beasts which ye shall eat among all the beasts that *are* on the earth.
3 Whatsoever parteth the hoof, and is clovenfooted, *and* cheweth the cud, among the beasts, that shall ye eat.
4 Nevertheless these shall ye not eat of them that chew the cud, or of them that divide the hoof : *as* the camel, because he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof ; he *is* unclean unto you.
5 And the coney, because he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof ; he *is* unclean unto you.
6 And the hare, because he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof ; he *is* unclean unto you.
7 And the swine, though he divide the hoof, and be clovenfooted, yet he cheweth not the cud ; [2] he *is* unclean to you.
8 Of their flesh shall ye not eat, and their carcase shall ye not touch ; [3] they *are* unclean to you.
9 ¶ [4] These shall ye eat of all that *are* in the waters : whatsoever hath fins and scales in the waters, in the seas, and in the rivers, them shall ye eat.
10 And all that have not fins and scales in the seas, and in the rivers, of all that move in the waters, and of any living thing which *is* in the waters, they *shall be* an [5] abomination unto you :
11 They shall be even an abomination unto you ; ye shall not eat of their flesh, but ye shall have their carcases in abomination.
12 Whatsoever hath no fins nor scales in the waters, that *shall be* an abomination unto you.
13 ¶ [6] And these *are they which* ye shall have in abomination among the fowls ; they shall not be eaten, they *are* an abomination : the eagle, and the ossifrage, and the ospray,
14 And the vulture, and the kite after his kind ;
15 Every raven after his kind ;
16 And the owl, and the night hawk, and the cuckow, and the hawk after his kind,
17 And the little owl, and the cormorant, and the great owl,
18 And the swan, and the pelican, and the gier eagle,
19 And the stork, the heron after her kind, and the lapwing, and the bat.
20 All fowls that creep, going upon *all* four, *shall be* an abomination unto you.
21 Yet these may ye eat of every flying creeping thing that goeth upon *all* four, which have legs above their feet, to leap withal upon the earth ;
22 *Even* these of them ye may eat ; [7] the locust after his kind, and the bald locust after his kind, and the beetle after his kind, and the grasshopper after his kind.

and if I had eaten the sin offering to-day, would it have been well-pleasing in the sight of the LORD ?
20 And when Moses heard *that*, it was well-pleasing in his sight.

11 And the LORD spake unto Moses and to Aaron,
2 saying unto them, Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, These are the living things which ye shall eat among all the beasts that are on the earth.
3 Whatsoever parteth the hoof, and is clovenfooted, *and* [a] cheweth the cud, among the beasts, that shall
4 ye eat. Nevertheless these shall ye not eat of them that chew the cud, or of them that part the hoof : the camel, because he [a] cheweth the cud but parteth
5 not the hoof, he is unclean unto you. And the [b] coney, because he [a] cheweth the cud but parteth not
6 the hoof, he is unclean unto you. And the hare, because she [a] cheweth the cud but parteth not the hoof,
7 she is unclean unto you. And the swine, because he parteth the hoof, and is clovenfooted, but [a] cheweth
8 not the cud, he is unclean unto you. Of their flesh ye shall not eat, and their carcases ye shall not touch ; they are unclean unto you.

9 These shall ye eat of all that are in the waters : whatsoever hath fins and scales in the waters, in the
10 seas, and in the rivers, them shall ye eat. And all that have not fins and scales in the seas, and in the rivers, of all that move in the waters, and of all the living creatures that are in the waters, they are an
11 abomination unto you, and they shall be an abomination unto you ; ye shall not eat of their flesh, and their carcases ye shall have in abomination.
12 Whatsoever hath no fins nor scales in the waters, that is an abomination unto you.

13 And these ye shall have in abomination among the fowls ; they shall not be eaten, they are an abomination : the [c] eagle, and the gier eagle, and
14 the ospray ; and the kite, and the falcon after its
15 16 kind ; every raven after its kind ; and the ostrich, and the [d] night hawk, and the seamew, and the hawk
17 after its kind ; and the little owl, and the cormorant,
18 and the great owl ; and the [e] horned owl, and the
19 pelican, and the vulture ; and the stork, the [f] heron after its kind, and the hoopoe, and the bat.

20 All winged creeping things that go upon all four
21 are an abomination unto you. Yet these may ye eat of all winged creeping things that go upon all four, which have legs above their feet, to leap withal
22 upon the earth ; even these of them ye may eat ; the [g] locust after its kind, and the [g] bald locust after its kind, and the [g] cricket after its kind, and the [g] grass-

[27] Jer. 6. 20. & 14. 12. Hos. 9. 4. Mal. 1. 10, 13.
[1] Deut. 14. 4. Acts 10. 12, 14.
[2] Is. 65. 4. & 66. 3, 17.
[3] Is. 52. 11. See Matt. 15. 11, 20. Mark 7. 2, 15, 18. Acts 10. 14, 15. & 15. 29. Rom. 14. 14, 17. 1 Cor. 8. 8. Col. 2. 16, 21. Heb. 9. 10.
[4] Deut. 14. 9.
[5] ch. 7. 18. Deut. 14. 3.
[6] Deut. 14. 12.
[7] Matt. 3. 4. Mark 1. 6.

a Heb. *bringeth up.*
b Heb. *shaphan*, the *Hyrax Syriacus* or *rock-badger.*
c Or, *great vulture.*
d Heb. *tahmas*, of uncertain meaning.
e Or, *swan.*
f Or, *ibis.*
g Four kinds of locusts or grasshoppers, which are not certainly known.

23 But all *other* flying creeping things, which have four feet, *shall be* an abomination unto you.
24 And for these ye shall be unclean: whosoever toucheth the carcase of them shall be unclean until the even.
25 And whosoever beareth *ought* of the carcase of them [8] shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even.
26 *The carcases* of every beast which divideth the hoof, and *is* not clovenfooted, nor cheweth the cud, *are* unclean unto you: every one that toucheth them shall be unclean.
27 And whatsoever goeth upon his paws, among all manner of beasts that go on *all* four, those *are* unclean unto you: whoso toucheth their carcase shall be unclean until the even.
28 And he that beareth the carcase of them shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even: they *are* unclean unto you.
29 ¶ These also *shall be* unclean unto you among the creeping things that creep upon the earth; the weasel, and [9] the mouse, and the tortoise after his kind,
30 And the ferret, and the chameleon, and the lizard, and the snail, and the mole.
31 These *are* unclean to you among all that creep: whosoever doth touch them, when they be dead, shall be unclean until the even.
32 And upon whatsoever *any* of them, when they are dead, doth fall, it shall be unclean; whether *it be* any vessel of wood, or raiment, or skin, or sack, whatsoever vessel *it be*, wherein *any* work is done, [10] it must be put into water, and it shall be unclean until the even; so it shall be cleansed.
33 And every earthen vessel, whereinto *any* of them falleth, whatsoever *is* in it shall be unclean; and [11] ye shall break it.
34 Of all meat which may be eaten, *that* on which *such* water cometh shall be unclean: and all drink that may be drunk in every *such* vessel shall be unclean.
35 And every *thing* whereupon *any part* of their carcase falleth shall be unclean; *whether it be* oven, or ranges for pots, they shall be broken down: *for* they *are* unclean, and shall be unclean unto you.
36 Nevertheless a fountain or pit, *wherein there is* plenty of water, shall be clean: but that which toucheth their carcase shall be unclean.
37 And if *any part* of their carcase fall upon any sowing seed which is to be sown, it *shall be* clean.
38 But if *any* water be put upon the seed, and *any part* of their carcase fall thereon, it *shall be* unclean unto you.
39 And if any beast, of which ye may eat, die; he that toucheth the carcase thereof shall be unclean until the even.
40 And [12] he that eateth of the carcase of it shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even: he also that beareth the carcase of it shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even.
41 And every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth *shall be* an abomination; it shall not be eaten.
42 Whatsoever goeth upon the belly, and whatsoever goeth upon *all* four, or whatsoever hath more feet among all creeping things that creep upon the earth, them ye shall not eat; for they *are* an abomination.

23 hopper after its kind. But all winged creeping things, which have four feet, are an abomination unto you.
24 And by these ye shall become unclean: whosoever toucheth the carcase of them shall be unclean until
25 the even: and whosoever beareth *aught* of the carcase of them shall wash his clothes, and be unclean
26 until the even. Every beast which parteth the hoof, and is not clovenfooted, nor cheweth the cud, is unclean unto you: every one that toucheth them shall
27 be unclean. And whatsoever goeth upon its paws, among all beasts that go on all four, they are unclean unto you: whoso toucheth their carcase shall be unclean until the even.
28 And he that beareth the carcase of them shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even: they are unclean unto you.

29 And these are they which are unclean unto you among the creeping things that creep upon the earth; the weasel, and the mouse, and the great lizard after
30 its kind, and the [h] gecko, and the [h] land-crocodile, and the [h] lizard, and the [h] sand-lizard, and the cha-
31 meleon. These are they which are unclean to you among all that creep: whosoever doth touch them, when they are dead, shall be unclean until the even.
32 And upon whatsoever any of them, when they are dead, doth fall, it shall be unclean; whether it be any vessel of wood, or raiment, or skin, or sack, whatsoever vessel it be, wherewith any work is done, it must be put into water, and it shall be un-
33 clean until the even; then shall it be clean. And every earthen vessel, whereinto any of them falleth, whatsoever is in it shall be unclean, and it ye shall
34 break. All food *therein* which may be eaten, that on which water cometh, shall be unclean: and all drink that may be drunk in every *such* vessel shall be
35 unclean. And every thing whereupon *any part* of their carcase falleth shall be unclean; whether oven, or [i] range for pots, it shall be broken in pieces: they
36 are unclean, and shall be unclean unto you. Nevertheless a fountain or a [j] pit wherein is a gathering of water shall be clean: but [k] that which toucheth
37 their carcase shall be unclean. And if *aught* of their carcase fall upon any sowing seed which is to
38 be sown, it is clean. But if water be put upon the seed, and *aught* of their carcase fall thereon, it is unclean unto you.

39 And if any beast, of which ye may eat, die; he that toucheth the carcase thereof shall be unclean
40 until the even. And he that eateth of the carcase of it shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even: he also that beareth the carcase of it shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even.

41 And every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth is an abomination; it shall not be eaten.
42 Whatsoever goeth upon the belly, and whatsoever goeth upon all four, or whatsoever hath many feet, even all creeping things that creep upon the earth, them ye shall not eat; for they are an abomination.

[8] ch. 14. 8. & 15. 5. Num. 19. 10, 22. & 31.
[9] Is. 66. 17.
[10] ch. 15. 12.
[11] ch. 6. 28. & 15. 12.
[12] ch. 17. 15. & 22. 8. 24.

Deut. 14. 21. Ezek. 4. 14. & 44. 31.
h Words of uncertain meaning, but probably denoting four kinds of lizards.
i Or, *stewpan.*
j Or, *cistern.*
k Or, *he who.*

43 [13] Ye shall not make yourselves abominable with any creeping thing that creepeth, neither shall ye make yourselves unclean with them, that ye should be defiled thereby.

44 For I *am* the LORD your God : ye shall therefore sanctify yourselves, and [14] ye shall be holy ; for I *am* holy : neither shall ye defile yourselves with any manner of creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth.

45 [15] For I *am* the LORD that bringeth you up out of the land of Egypt, to be your God : [16] ye shall therefore be holy, for I *am* holy.

46 This *is* the law of the beasts, and of the fowl, and of every living creature that moveth in the waters, and of every creature that creepeth upon the earth :

47 [17] To make a difference between the unclean and the clean, and between the beast that may be eaten and the beast that may not be eaten.

43 Ye shall not make yourselves abominable with any creeping thing that creepeth, neither shall ye make yourselves unclean with them, that ye should be de-
44 filed thereby. For I am the LORD your God : sanctify yourselves therefore, and be ye holy ; for I am holy : neither shall ye defile yourselves with any manner of creeping thing that moveth upon the
45 earth. For I am the LORD that brought you up out of the land of Egypt, to be your God : ye shall therefore be holy, for I am holy.

46 This is the law of the beast, and of the fowl, and of every living creature that moveth in the waters, and of every creature that creepeth upon the earth :
47 to make a difference between the unclean and the clean, and between the living thing that may be eaten and the living thing that may not be eaten.

CHAPTER XII.

1 *The purification of women after childbirth.* 6 *Her offerings for her purifying.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If a [1] woman have conceived seed, and born a man child : then [2] she shall be unclean seven days ; [3] according to the days of the separation for her infirmity shall she be unclean.

3 And in the [4] eighth day the flesh of his foreskin shall be circumcised.

4 And she shall then continue in the blood of her purifying three and thirty days ; she shall touch no hallowed thing, nor come into the sanctuary, until the days of her purifying be fulfilled.

5 But if she bear a maid child, then she shall be unclean two weeks, as in her separation : and she shall continue in the blood of her purifying threescore and six days.

6 And [5] when the days of her purifying are fulfilled, for a son, or for a daughter, she shall bring a lamb of the first year for a burnt offering, and a young pigeon, or a turtledove, for a sin offering, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, unto the priest :

7 Who shall offer it before the LORD, and make an atonement for her ; and she shall be cleansed from the issue of her blood. This *is* the law for her that hath born a male or a female.

8 [6] And if she be not able to bring a lamb, then she shall bring two turtles, or two young pigeons ; the one for the burnt offering, and the other for a sin offering : [7] and the priest shall make an atonement for her, and she shall be clean.

12 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If a woman conceive seed, and bear a man child, then she shall be unclean seven days ; as in the days of the [a] impurity
3 of her sickness shall she be unclean. And in the eighth day the flesh of his foreskin shall be circum-
4 cised. And she shall continue in the blood of *her* purifying three and thirty days ; she shall touch no hallowed thing, nor come into the sanctuary, until
5 the days of her purifying be fulfilled. But if she bear a maid child, then she shall be unclean two weeks, as in her [a] impurity : and she shall continue in the blood of *her* purifying threescore and six
6 days. And when the days of her purifying are fulfilled, for a son, or for a daughter, she shall bring a lamb of the first year for a burnt offering, and a young pigeon, or a turtledove, for a sin offering, unto the door of the tent of meeting, unto the priest :
7 and he shall offer it before the LORD, and make atonement for her ; and she shall be cleansed from the fountain of her blood. This is the law for her
8 that beareth, whether a male or a female. And if her means suffice not for a lamb, then she shall take two turtledoves, or two young pigeons ; the one for a burnt offering, and the other for a sin offering : and the priest shall make atonement for her, and she shall be clean.

CHAPTER XIII.

1 *The laws and tokens whereby the priest is to be guided in discerning the leprosy.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron, saying,

2 When a man shall have in the skin of his flesh a rising, [1] a scab, or bright spot, and it be in the skin of his flesh *like* the plague of leprosy ; [2] then he shall be brought unto Aaron the priest, or unto one of his sons the priests :

3 And the priest shall look on the plague in the skin

13 And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron,
2 saying, When a man shall have in the skin of his flesh a rising, or a scab, or a bright spot, and it become in the skin of his flesh the plague of leprosy, then he shall be brought unto Aaron the priest, or
3 unto one of his sons the priests : and the priest shall look on the plague in the skin of the flesh : and if

[13] ch. 20. 25.
[14] Ex. 19. 6. ch. 19. 2. & 20. 7, 26. 1 Thess. 4. 7. 1 Pet. 1. 15, 16.
[15] Ex. 6. 7.
[16] ver. 44.
[17] ch. 10. 10.
[1] ch. 15. 19.
[2] Luke 2. 22.
[3] ch. 15. 19.
[4] Gen. 17. 12. Luke 1. 59. & 2. 21. John 7. 22, 23.
[5] Luke 2. 22.
[6] ch. 5. 7. Luke 2. 24.
[7] ch. 4. 26.
[1] Deut. 28. 27. Is. 3. 17.
[2] Deut. 17. 8, 9. & 24. 8. Luke 17. 14.
a Or, *separation*.

of the flesh: and *when* the hair in the plague is turned white, and the plague in sight *be* deeper than the skin of his flesh, it *is* a plague of leprosy: and the priest shall look on him, and pronounce him unclean.

4 If the bright spot *be* white in the skin of his flesh, and in sight *be* not deeper than the skin, and the hair thereof be not turned white; then the priest shall shut up *him that hath* the plague seven days:

5 And the priest shall look on him the seventh day: and, behold, *if* the plague in his sight be at a stay, *and* the plague spread not in the skin; then the priest shall shut him up seven days more:

6 And the priest shall look on him again the seventh day: and, behold, *if* the plague *be* somewhat dark, *and* the plague spread not in the skin, the priest shall pronounce him clean: it *is but* a scab: and he [3] shall wash his clothes, and be clean.

7 But if the scab spread much abroad in the skin, after that he hath been seen of the priest for his cleansing, he shall be seen of the priest again:

8 And *if* the priest see that, behold, the scab spreadeth in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* a leprosy.

9 ¶ When the plague of leprosy is in a man, then he shall be brought unto the priest;

10 [4] And the priest shall see *him:* and, behold, *if* the rising *be* white in the skin, and it have turned the hair white, and *there be* quick raw flesh in the rising;

11 It *is* an old leprosy in the skin of his flesh, and the priest shall pronounce him unclean, and shall not shut him up: for he *is* unclean.

12 And if a leprosy break out abroad in the skin, and the leprosy cover all the skin of *him that hath* the plague from his head even to his foot, wheresoever the priest looketh;

13 Then the priest shall consider: and, behold, *if* the leprosy have covered all his flesh, he shall pronounce *him* clean *that hath* the plague: it is all turned white: he *is* clean.

14 But when raw flesh appeareth in him, he shall be unclean.

15 And the priest shall see the raw flesh, and pronounce him to be unclean: *for* the raw flesh *is* unclean: it *is* a leprosy.

16 Or if the raw flesh turn again, and be changed unto white, he shall come unto the priest;

17 And the priest shall see him: and, behold, *if* the plague be turned into white; then the priest shall pronounce *him* clean *that hath* the plague: he *is* clean.

18 ¶ The flesh also, in which, *even* in the skin thereof, was a [5] boil, and is healed,

19 And in the place of the boil there be a white rising, or a bright spot, white, and somewhat reddish, and it be shewed to the priest;

20 And if, when the priest seeth it, behold, it *be* in sight lower than the skin, and the hair thereof be turned white; the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* a plague of leprosy broken out of the boil.

21 But if the priest look on it, and, behold, *there be* no white hairs therein, and *if* it *be* not lower than the skin, but *be* somewhat dark; then the priest shall shut him up seven days:

22 And if it spread much abroad in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* a plague.

the hair in the plague be turned white, and the appearance of the plague be deeper than the skin of his flesh, it is the plague of leprosy: and the priest
4 shall look on him, and pronounce him unclean. And if the bright spot be white in the skin of his flesh, and the appearance thereof be not deeper than the skin, and the hair thereof be not turned white, then the priest shall shut up *him that hath* the plague
5 seven days: and the priest shall look on him the seventh day: and, behold, if in his eyes the plague be at a stay, and the plague be not spread in the skin, then the priest shall shut him up seven days
6 more: and the priest shall look on him again the seventh day: and, behold, if the plague be dim, and the plague be not spread in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him clean: it is a scab: and he shall
7 wash his clothes, and be clean. But if the scab spread abroad in the skin, after that he hath shewn himself to the priest for his cleansing, he shall
8 shew himself to the priest again: and the priest shall look, and, behold, if the scab be spread in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is leprosy.

9 When the plague of leprosy is in a man, then he
10 shall be brought unto the priest; and the priest shall look, and, behold, if there be a white rising in the skin, and it have turned the hair white, and there be
11 quick raw flesh in the rising, it is an old leprosy in the skin of his flesh, and the priest shall pronounce him unclean: he shall not shut him up; for he is
12 unclean. And if the leprosy break out abroad in the skin, and the leprosy cover all the skin of *him that hath* the plague from his head even to his feet,
13 as far as appeareth to the priest; then the priest shall look: and, behold, if the leprosy have covered all his flesh, he shall pronounce *him* clean *that hath*
14 the plague: it is all turned white: he is clean. But whensoever raw flesh appeareth in him, he shall be
15 unclean. And the priest shall look on the raw flesh, and pronounce him unclean: the raw flesh is un-
16 clean: it is leprosy. Or if the raw flesh turn again, and be changed unto white, then he shall come unto
17 the priest, and the priest shall look on him: and, behold, if the plague be turned into white, then the priest shall pronounce *him* clean *that hath* the plague: he is clean.

18 And when the flesh hath in the skin thereof a
19 boil, and it is healed, and in the place of the boil there is a white rising, or a bright spot, reddish-
20 white, then it shall be shewed to the priest; and the priest shall look, and, behold, if the appearance thereof be lower than the skin, and the hair thereof be turned white, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is the plague of leprosy, it hath broken
21 out in the boil. But if the priest look on it, and, behold, there be no white hairs therein, and it be not lower than the skin, but be dim, then the priest shall
22 shut him up seven days: and if it spread abroad in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him un-

[3] ch. 11. 25. & 14. 8.
[4] Num. 12. 10, 12. 2 Kin. 5. 27. 2 Chr. 26. 20.
[5] Ex. 9. 9.

23 But if the bright spot stay in his place, *and* spread not, it *is* a burning boil; and the priest shall pronounce him clean.

24 ¶ Or if there be *any* flesh, in the skin whereof *there is* a hot burning, and the quick *flesh* that burneth have a white bright spot, somewhat reddish, or white;

25 Then the priest shall look upon it: and, behold, *if* the hair in the bright spot be turned white, and it *be in* sight deeper than the skin; it *is* a leprosy broken out of the burning: wherefore the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* the plague of leprosy.

26 But if the priest look on it, and, behold, *there be* no white hair in the bright spot, and it *be* no lower than the *other* skin, but *be* somewhat dark; then the priest shall shut him up seven days:

27 And the priest shall look upon him the seventh day: *and* if it be spread much abroad in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* the plague of leprosy.

28 And if the bright spot stay in his place, *and* spread not in the skin, but it *be* somewhat dark; it *is* a rising of the burning, and the priest shall pronounce him clean: for it *is* an inflammation of the burning.

29 ¶ If a man or woman have a plague upon the head or the beard;

30 Then the priest shall see the plague: and, behold, if it *be* in sight deeper than the skin; *and there be* in it a yellow thin hair; then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* a dry scall, *even* a leprosy upon the head or beard.

31 And if the priest look on the plague of the scall, and, behold, it *be* not in sight deeper than the skin, and *that there is* no black hair in it; then the priest shall shut up *him that hath* the plague of the scall seven days:

32 And in the seventh day the priest shall look on the plague: and, behold, *if* the scall spread not, and there be in it no yellow hair, and the scall *be* not in sight deeper than the skin;

33 He shall be shaven, but the scall shall he not shave; and the priest shall shut up *him that hath* the scall seven days more:

34 And in the seventh day the priest shall look on the scall: and, behold, *if* the scall be not spread in the skin, nor *be* in sight deeper than the skin; then the priest shall pronounce him clean: and he shall wash his clothes, and be clean.

35 But if the scall spread much in the skin after his cleansing;

36 Then the priest shall look on him: and, behold, if the scall be spread in the skin, the priest shall not seek for yellow hair; he *is* unclean.

37 But if the scall be in his sight at a stay, and *that* there is black hair grown up therein; the scall is healed, he *is* clean: and the priest shall pronounce him clean.

38 ¶ If a man also or a woman have in the skin of their flesh bright spots, *even* white bright spots;

39 Then the priest shall look: and, behold, *if* the bright spots in the skin of their flesh *be* darkish white; it *is* a freckled spot *that* groweth in the skin; he *is* clean.

40 And the man whose hair is fallen off his head, he *is* bald; *yet is* he clean.

41 And he that hath his hair fallen off from the part of his head toward his face, he *is* forehead bald: *yet is* he clean.

42 And if there be in the bald head, or bald fore-

23 clean: it is a plague. But if the bright spot stay in
its place, and be not spread, it is the scar of the boil;
and the priest shall pronounce him clean.
24 Or when the flesh hath in the skin thereof a burn-
ing by fire, and the quick *flesh* of the burning be-
25 come a bright spot, reddish-white, or white; then
the priest shall look upon it: and, behold, if the
hair in the bright spot be turned white, and the ap-
pearance thereof be deeper than the skin; it is le-
prosy, it hath broken out in the burning: and the
priest shall pronounce him unclean: it is the plague
26 of leprosy. But if the priest look on it, and, be-
hold, there be no white hair in the bright spot, and
it be no lower than the skin, but be dim; then the
27 priest shall shut him up seven days: and the priest
shall look upon him the seventh day: if it spread
abroad in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce
28 him unclean: it is the plague of leprosy. And if
the bright spot stay in its place, and be not spread
in the skin, but be dim; it is the rising of the burn-
ing, and the priest shall pronounce him clean: for it
is the scar of the burning.

29 And when a man or woman hath a plague upon
30 the head or upon the beard, then the priest shall
look on the plague: and, behold, if the appearance
thereof be deeper than the skin, and there be in it
yellow thin hair, then the priest shall pronounce him
unclean: it is a scall, it is leprosy of the head or of
31 the beard. And if the priest look on the plague of
the scall, and, behold, the appearance thereof be not
deeper than the skin, and there be no black hair in
it, then the priest shall shut up *him that hath* the
32 plague of the scall seven days: and in the seventh
day the priest shall look on the plague: and, behold,
if the scall be not spread, and there be in it no yel-
low hair, and the appearance of the scall be not
33 deeper than the skin, then he shall be shaven, but
the scall shall he not shave; and the priest shall
34 shut up *him that hath* the scall seven days more: and
in the seventh day the priest shall look on the scall:
and, behold, if the scall be not spread in the skin,
and the appearance thereof be not deeper than the
skin; then the priest shall pronounce him clean:
35 and he shall wash his clothes, and be clean. But if
the scall spread abroad in the skin after his cleans-
36 ing; then the priest shall look on him: and, behold,
if the scall be spread in the skin, the priest shall
37 not seek for the yellow hair; he is unclean. But if
in his eyes the scall be at a stay, and black hair be
grown up therein; the scall is healed, he is clean:
and the priest shall pronounce him clean.

38 And when a man or a woman hath in the skin of
their flesh bright spots, even white bright spots;
39 then the priest shall look: and, behold, if the bright
spots in the skin of their flesh be of a dull white; it
is a tetter, it hath broken out in the skin; he is
clean.
40 And if a man's hair be fallen off his head, he is
41 bald; *yet* is he clean. And if his hair be fallen off
from the front part of his head, he is forehead bald;
42 *yet* is he clean. But if there be in the bald head,

head, a white reddish sore ; it *is* a leprosy sprung up
in his bald head, or his bald forehead.
43 Then the priest shall look upon it : and, behold,
if the rising of the sore *be* white reddish in his bald
head, or in his bald forehead, as the leprosy appeareth
in the skin of the flesh ;
44 He is a leprous man, he *is* unclean : the priest
shall pronounce him utterly unclean ; his plague *is* in
his head.
45 And the leper in whom the plague *is*, his clothes
shall be rent, and his head bare, and he shall [6] put a
covering upon his upper lip, and shall cry, [7] Unclean,
unclean.
46 All the days wherein the plague *shall be* in him he
shall be defiled ; he *is* unclean : he shall dwell alone ;
[8] without the camp *shall* his habitation *be*.
47 ¶ The garment also that the plague of leprosy is
in, *whether it be* a woollen garment, or a linen garment ;
48 Whether *it be* in the warp, or woof ; of linen, or
of woollen ; whether in a skin, or in any thing made of
skin ;
49 And if the plague be greenish or reddish in the
garment, or in the skin, either in the warp, or in the
woof, or in any thing of skin ; it *is* a plague of leprosy,
and shall be shewed unto the priest :
50 And the priest shall look upon the plague, and
shut up *it that hath* the plague seven days :
51 And he shall look on the plague on the seventh
day : if the plague be spread in the garment, either in
the warp, or in the woof, or in a skin, *or* in any work
that is made of skin ; the plague *is* [9] a fretting leprosy ;
it *is* unclean.
52 He shall therefore burn that garment, whether
warp or woof, in woollen or in linen, or any thing of
skin, wherein the plague is : for it *is* a fretting leprosy ; it shall be burnt in the fire.
53 And if the priest shall look, and, behold, the
plague be not spread in the garment, either in the warp,
or in the woof, or in any thing of skin ;
54 Then the priest shall command that they wash
the thing wherein the plague *is*, and he shall shut it up
seven days more :
55 And the priest shall look on the plague, after that
it is washed : and, behold, *if* the plague have not
changed his colour, and the plague be not spread ; it
is unclean ; thou shalt burn it in the fire ; it *is* fret inward, *whether* it *be* bare within or without.
56 And if the priest look, and, behold, the plague *be*
somewhat dark after the washing of it ; then he shall
rend it out of the garment, or out of the skin, or out of
the warp, or out of the woof :
57 And if it appear still in the garment, either in
the warp, or in the woof, or in any thing of skin ; it *is*
a spreading *plague:* thou shalt burn that wherein the
plague *is* with fire.
58 And the garment, either warp, or woof, or whatsoever thing of skin *it be*, which thou shalt wash, if the
plague be departed from them, then it shall be washed
the second time, and shall be clean.
59 This *is* the law of the plague of leprosy in a garment of woollen or linen, either in the warp, or woof,
or any thing of skins, to pronounce it clean, or to pronounce it unclean.

[6] Ezek. 24. 17, 22. Mic. 3. 7.
[7] Lam. 4. 15.
[8] Num. 5. 2. & 12. 14. 2 Kin. 7. 3. & 15. 5. 2 Chr. 26. 21. Luke 17. 12.
[9] ch. 14. 44.

or the bald forehead, a reddish-white plague ; it is
leprosy breaking out in his bald head, or his bald
43 forehead. Then the priest shall look upon him :
and, behold, if the rising of the plague be reddish-
white in his bald head, or in his bald forehead, as
the appearance of leprosy in the skin of the flesh ;
44 he is a leprous man, he is unclean : the priest shall
surely pronounce him unclean ; his plague is in his
head.
45 And the leper in whom the plague is, his clothes
shall be rent, and [a] the hair of his head shall go loose,
and he shall cover his upper lip, and shall cry, Un-
46 clean, unclean. All the days wherein the plague is
in him he shall be unclean ; he is unclean : he shall
dwell alone ; without the camp shall his dwelling
be.
47 The garment also that the plague of leprosy is in,
whether it be a woollen garment, or a linen gar-
48 ment ; whether it be in [b] warp, or woof ; of linen, or
of woollen ; whether in a skin, or in any thing made
49 of skin ; if the plague be greenish or reddish in the
garment, or in the skin, or in the warp, or in the
woof, or in any thing of skin ; it is the plague of
50 leprosy, and shall be shewed unto the priest : and
the priest shall look upon the plague, and shut up
51 *that which hath* the plague seven days : and he shall
look on the plague on the seventh day : if the
plague be spread in the garment, either in the warp,
or in the woof, or in the skin, whatever service skin
is used for ; the plague is a fretting leprosy ; it is
52 unclean. And he shall burn the garment, whether
the warp or the woof, in woollen or in linen, or any
thing of skin, wherein the plague is : for it is a fret-
53 ting leprosy ; it shall be burnt in the fire. And if
the priest shall look, and, behold, the plague be not
spread in the garment, either in the warp, or in the
54 woof, or in any thing of skin ; then the priest shall
command that they wash the thing wherein the
plague is, and he shall shut it up seven days more :
55 and the priest shall look, after that the plague is
washed : and, behold, if the plague have not changed
its colour, and the plague be not spread, it is un-
clean ; thou shalt burn it in the fire : it is a fret,
56 [c] whether the bareness be within or without. And
if the priest look, and, behold, the plague be dim
after the washing thereof, then he shall rend it out
of the garment, or out of the skin, or out of the
57 warp, or out of the woof : and if it appear still in
the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or
in any thing of skin, it is breaking out : thou shalt
58 burn that wherein the plague is with fire. And the
garment, either the warp, or the woof, or whatso-
ever thing of skin it be, which thou shalt wash, if
the plague be departed from them, then it shall be
59 washed the second time, and shall be clean. This
is the law of the plague of leprosy in a garment of
woollen or linen, either in the warp, or the woof, or
any thing of skin, to pronounce it clean, or to pronounce it unclean.

a See ch. 10. 6.
b Or, *woven or knitted stuff* (and in vv. 49, &c.).
c Heb. whether *it* be *bald in the head thereof, or in the forehead thereof.*

CHAPTER XIV.

1 *The rites and sacrifices in cleansing of the leper.* 33 *The signs of leprosy in a house.* 43 *The cleansing of that house.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
2 This shall be the law of the leper in the day of
his cleansing: He [1] shall be brought unto the priest:
3 And the priest shall go forth out of the camp;
and the priest shall look, and, behold, *if* the plague of
leprosy be healed in the leper;
4 Then shall the priest command to take for him
that is to be cleansed two birds alive *and* clean, and
[2] cedar wood, and [3] scarlet, and [4] hyssop:
5 And the priest shall command that one of the birds
be killed in an earthen vessel over running water:
6 As for the living bird, he shall take it, and the
cedar wood, and the scarlet, and the hyssop, and shall
dip them and the living bird in the blood of the bird
that was killed over the running water:
7 And he shall [5] sprinkle upon him that is to be
cleansed from the leprosy [6] seven times, and shall pronounce him clean, and shall let the living bird loose
into the open field.
8 And he that is to be cleansed [7] shall wash his
clothes, and shave off all his hair, [8] and wash himself
in water, that he may be clean: and after that he shall
come into the camp, and [9] shall tarry abroad out of his
tent seven days.
9 But it shall be on the seventh day, that he shall
shave all his hair off his head and his beard and his
eyebrows, even all his hair he shall shave off: and he
shall wash his clothes, also he shall wash his flesh in
water, and he shall be clean.
10 And on the eighth day [10] he shall take two he
lambs without blemish, and one ewe lamb of the first
year without blemish, and three tenth deals of fine
flour *for* [11] a meat offering, mingled with oil, and one
log of oil.
11 And the priest that maketh *him* clean shall present the man that is to be made clean, and those things,
before the LORD, *at* the door of the tabernacle of the
congregation:
12 And the priest shall take one he lamb, and [12] offer him for a trespass offering, and the log of oil, and
[13] wave them *for* a wave offering before the LORD:
13 And he shall slay the lamb [14] in the place where
he shall kill the sin offering and the burnt offering, in
the holy place: for [15] as the sin offering *is* the priest's,
so is the trespass offering: [16] it *is* most holy:
14 And the priest shall take *some* of the blood of the
trespass offering, and the priest shall put *it* [17] upon the
tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and
upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great
toe of his right foot:
15 And the priest shall take *some* of the log of oil,
and pour *it* into the palm of his own left hand:
16 And the priest shall dip his right finger in the oil
that *is* in his left hand, and shall sprinkle of the oil
with his finger seven times before the LORD:
17 And of the rest of the oil that *is* in his hand shall
the priest put upon the tip of the right ear of him that
is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right
hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot, upon
the blood of the trespass offering:

[1] Matt. 8. 2, 4. Mark 1. 40, 44. Luke 5. 12, 14. & 17. 14.
[2] Num. 19. 6.
[3] Heb. 9. 19.
[4] Ps. 51. 7.
[5] Heb. 9. 13.
[6] 2 Kin. 5. 10, 14.
[7] ch. 13. 6.
[8] ch. 11. 25.
[9] Num. 12. 15.
[10] Matt. 8. 4. Mark 1. 44. Luke 5. 14.
[11] ch. 2. 1. Num. 15. 4, 15.

14 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, This
shall be the law of the leper in the day of his
3 cleansing: he shall be brought unto the priest: and
the priest shall go forth out of the camp; and the
priest shall look, and, behold, if the plague of le-
4 prosy be healed in the leper; then shall the priest
command to take for him that is to be cleansed two
living clean birds, and cedar wood, and scarlet, and
5 hyssop: and the priest shall command to kill one of
the birds in an earthen vessel over [a] running wa-
6 ter: as for the living bird, he shall take it, and the
cedar wood, and the scarlet, and the hyssop, and
shall dip them and the living bird in the blood of the
7 bird that was killed over the [a] running water: and
he shall sprinkle upon him that is to be cleansed
from the leprosy seven times, and shall pronounce
him clean, and shall let go the living bird into the
8 open field. And he that is to be cleansed shall
wash his clothes, and shave off all his hair, and
bathe himself in water, and he shall be clean: and
after that he shall come into the camp, but shall
9 dwell outside his tent seven days. And it shall be
on the seventh day, that he shall shave all his hair
off his head and his beard and his eyebrows, even
all his hair he shall shave off: and he shall wash
his clothes, and he shall bathe his flesh in water,
10 and he shall be clean. And on the eighth day
he shall take two he-lambs without blemish, and
one ewe-lamb of the first year without blemish,
and three tenth parts *of an ephah* of fine flour
for a meal offering, mingled with oil, and one
11 log of oil. And the priest that cleanseth him shall
set the man that is to be cleansed, and those things,
before the LORD, at the door of the tent of meet-
12 ing: and the priest shall take one of the he-lambs,
and offer him for a guilt offering, and the log of
oil, and wave them for a wave offering before the
13 LORD: and he shall kill the he-lamb in the place
where they kill the sin offering and the burnt offer-
ing, in the place of the sanctuary: for as the sin
offering is the priest's, so is the guilt offering: it is
14 most holy: and the priest shall take of the blood
of the guilt offering, and the priest shall put it upon
the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed,
and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the
15 great toe of his right foot: and the priest shall take
of the log of oil, and pour it into the palm of his
16 own left hand: and the priest shall dip his right
finger in the oil that is in his left hand, and shall
sprinkle of the oil with his finger seven times before
17 the LORD: and of the rest of the oil that is in his
hand shall the priest put upon the tip of the right
ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the
thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of
his right foot, upon the blood of the guilt offering:

[12] ch 5. 2, 18. & 6. 6, 7.
[13] Ex. 29. 24.
[14] Ex. 29. 11. ch. 1. 5, 11. & 4. 4, 24.
[15] ch. 7. 7.
[16] ch. 2. 3. & 7. 6. & 23. 21. 22.
[17] Ex. 29. 20. ch. 8.
[a] Heb. *living.*

18 And the remnant of the oil that *is* in the priest's hand he shall pour upon the head of him that is to be cleansed: [18] and the priest shall make an atonement for him before the LORD.

19 And the priest shall offer [19] the sin offering, and make an atonement for him that is to be cleansed from his uncleanness; and afterward he shall kill the burnt offering:

20 And the priest shall offer the burnt offering and the meat offering upon the altar: and the priest shall make an atonement for him, and he shall be clean.

21 And [20] if he *be* poor, and cannot get so much; then he shall take one lamb *for* a trespass offering to be waved, to make an atonement for him, and one tenth deal of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering, and a log of oil;

22 [21] And two turtledoves, or two young pigeons, such as he is able to get; and the one shall be a sin offering, and the other a burnt offering.

23 [22] And he shall bring them on the eighth day for his cleansing unto the priest, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, before the LORD.

24 [23] And the priest shall take the lamb of the trespass offering, and the log of oil, and the priest shall wave them *for* a wave offering before the LORD:

25 And he shall kill the lamb of the trespass offering, [24] and the priest shall take *some* of the blood of the trespass offering, and put *it* upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot:

26 And the priest shall pour of the oil into the palm of his own left hand:

27 And the priest shall sprinkle with his right finger *some* of the oil that *is* in his left hand seven times before the LORD:

28 And the priest shall put of the oil that *is* in his hand upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot, upon the place of the blood of the trespass offering:

29 And the rest of the oil that *is* in the priest's hand he shall put upon the head of him that is to be cleansed, to make an atonement for him before the LORD.

30 And he shall offer the one of [25] the turtledoves, or of the young pigeons, such as he can get;

31 *Even* such as he is able to get, the one *for* a sin offering, and the other *for* a burnt offering, with the meat offering: and the priest shall make an atonement for him that is to be cleansed before the LORD.

32 This *is* the law *of him* in whom *is* the plague of leprosy, whose hand is not able to get [26] *that which pertaineth* to his cleansing.

33 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,

34 [27] When ye be come into the land of Canaan, which I give to you for a possession, and I put the plague of leprosy in a house of the land of your possession;

35 And he that owneth the house shall come and tell the priest, saying, It seemeth to me *there is* as it were [28] a plague in the house:

36 Then the priest shall command that they empty the house, before the priest go *into it* to see the plague,

[18] ch. 4. 26.
[19] ch. 5. 1, 6. & 12. 7.
[20] ch. 5. 7. & 12. 8.
[21] ch. 12. 8. & 15. 14, 15.
[22] ver. 10, 11.
[23] ver. 12.
[24] ver. 14.

18 and the rest of the oil that is in the priest's hand he shall put upon the head of him that is to be cleansed: and the priest shall make atonement for
19 him before the LORD. And the priest shall offer the sin offering, and make atonement for him that is to be cleansed because of his uncleanness; and
20 afterward he shall kill the burnt offering: and the priest shall offer the burnt offering and the meal offering upon the altar: and the priest shall make atonement for him, and he shall be clean.

21 And if he be poor, and cannot get so much, then he shall take one he-lamb for a guilt offering to be waved, to make atonement for him, and one tenth part *of an ephah* of fine flour mingled with oil for
22 a meal offering, and a log of oil; and two turtledoves, or two young pigeons, such as he is able to get; and the one shall be a sin offering, and the
23 other a burnt offering. And on the eighth day he shall bring them for his cleansing unto the priest, unto the door of the tent of meeting, before the
24 LORD. And the priest shall take the lamb of the guilt offering, and the log of oil, and the priest shall wave them for a wave offering before the LORD:
25 and he shall kill the lamb of the guilt offering, and the priest shall take of the blood of the guilt offering, and put it upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot:
26 and the priest shall pour of the oil into the palm of
27 his own left hand: and the priest shall sprinkle with his right finger some of the oil that is in his left
28 hand seven times before the LORD: and the priest shall put of the oil that is in his hand upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot, upon the place of the blood of the
29 guilt offering: and the rest of the oil that is in the priest's hand he shall put upon the head of him that is to be cleansed, to make atonement for him before
30 the LORD. And he shall offer one of the turtledoves, or of the young pigeons, such as he is able
31 to get; even such as he is able to get, the one for a sin offering, and the other for a burnt offering, with the meal offering: and the priest shall make atonement for him that is to be cleansed before the LORD.
32 This is the law of him in whom is the plague of leprosy, who is not able to get *that which pertaineth* to his cleansing.

33 And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron,
34 saying, When ye be come into the land of Canaan, which I give to you for a possession, and I put the plague of leprosy in a house of the land of your
35 possession; then he that owneth the house shall come and tell the priest, saying, There seemeth to
36 me to be as it were a plague in the house: and the priest shall command that they empty the house, before the priest go in to see the plague, that all

[25] ver. 22. ch. 15.
[26] ver. 10.
[27] Gen. 17. 8. Num. 32. 22. Deut. 7. 1. & 15. 15. 32. 49.
[28] Ps. 91. 10. Pro. 3. 33. Zech. 5. 4.

that all that *is* in the house be not made unclean : and afterward the priest shall go in to see the house :

37 And he shall look on the plague, and, behold, *if* the plague *be* in the walls of the house with hollow strakes, greenish or reddish, which in sight *are* lower than the wall ;

38 Then the priest shall go out of the house to the door of the house, and shut up the house seven days :

39 And the priest shall come again the seventh day, and shall look : and, behold, *if* the plague be spread in the walls of the house ;

40 Then the priest shall command that they take away the stones in which the plague *is*, and they shall cast them into an unclean place without the city :

41 And he shall cause the house to be scraped within round about, and they shall pour out the dust that they scrape off without the city into an unclean place :

42 And they shall take other stones, and put *them* in the place of those stones ; and he shall take other morter, and shall plaister the house.

43 And if the plague come again, and break out in the house, after that he hath taken away the stones, and after he hath scraped the house, and after it is plaistered ;

44 Then the priest shall come and look, and, behold, *if* the plague be spread in the house, it *is* [29] a fretting leprosy in the house : it *is* unclean.

45 And he shall break down the house, the stones of it, and the timber thereof, and all the morter of the house ; and he shall carry *them* forth out of the city into an unclean place.

46 Moreover he that goeth into the house all the while that it is shut up shall be unclean until the even.

47 And he that lieth in the house shall wash his clothes ; and he that eateth in the house shall wash his clothes.

48 And if the priest shall come in, and look *upon it*, and, behold, the plague hath not spread in the house, after the house was plaistered : then the priest shall pronounce the house clean, because the plague is healed.

49 And [30] he shall take to cleanse the house two birds, and cedar wood, and scarlet, and hyssop :

50 And he shall kill the one of the birds in an earthen vessel over running water :

51 And he shall take the cedar wood, and the hyssop, and the scarlet, and the living bird, and dip them in the blood of the slain bird, and in the running water, and sprinkle the house seven times :

52 And he shall cleanse the house with the blood of the bird, and with the running water, and with the living bird, and with the cedar wood, and with the hyssop, and with the scarlet :

53 But he shall let go the living bird out of the city into the open fields, and [31] make an atonement for the house : and it shall be clean.

54 This *is* the law for all manner of plague of leprosy, and [32] scall,

55 And for the [33] leprosy of a garment, [34] and of a house,

56 And [35] for a rising, and for a scab, and for a bright spot :

57 To [36] teach when *it is* unclean, and when *it is* clean : this *is* the law of leprosy.

that is in the house be not made unclean : and afterward the priest shall go in to see the house : and he
37 shall look on the plague, and, behold, if the plague be in the walls of the house with hollow strakes, greenish or reddish, and the appearance thereof be
38 lower than the wall ; then the priest shall go out of the house to the door of the house, and shut up the
39 house seven days : and the priest shall come again the seventh day, and shall look : and, behold, if the
40 plague be spread in the walls of the house ; then the priest shall command that they take out the stones in which the plague is, and cast them into an
41 unclean place without the city : and he shall cause the house to be scraped within round about, and they shall pour out the mortar that they scrape off
42 without the city into an unclean place : and they shall take other stones, and put them in the place of those stones ; and he shall take other mortar, and
43 shall plaister the house. And if the plague come again, and break out in the house, after that he hath taken out the stones, and after he hath scraped the
44 house, and after it is plaistered ; then the priest shall come in and look, and, behold, if the plague be spread in the house, it is a fretting leprosy in the
45 house : it is unclean. And he shall break down the house, the stones of it, and the timber thereof, and all the mortar of the house ; and he shall carry them forth out of the city into an unclean place.
46 Moreover he that goeth into the house all the while that it is shut up shall be unclean until the even.
47 And he that lieth in the house shall wash his clothes ; and he that eateth in the house shall wash his clothes.
48 And if the priest shall come in, and look, and, behold, the plague hath not spread in the house, after the house was plaistered ; then the priest shall pronounce the house clean, because the plague is healed.
49 And he shall take to cleanse the house two birds,
50 and cedar wood, and scarlet, and hyssop : and he shall kill one of the birds in an earthen vessel over
51 [b] running water : and he shall take the cedar wood, and the hyssop, and the scarlet, and the living bird, and dip them in the blood of the slain bird, and in the [b] running water, and sprinkle the house seven
52 times : and he shall cleanse the house with the blood of the bird, and with the [b] running water, and with the living bird, and with the cedar wood, and with
53 the hyssop, and with the scarlet : but he shall let go the living bird out of the city into the open field : so shall he make atonement for the house : and it shall be clean.

54 This is the law for all manner of plague of le-
55 prosy, and for a scall ; and for the leprosy of a gar-
56 ment, and for a house ; and for a rising, and for a
57 scab, and for a bright spot : to teach when it is unclean, and when it is clean : this is the law of leprosy.

---

[29] ch. 13. 51. Zech. 5. 4.
[30] ver. 4.
[31] ver. 20.
[32] ch. 13. 30.
[33] ch. 13. 47.
[34] ver. 34.
[35] ch. 13. 2.
[36] Deut. 24. 8. Ezek. 44. 23.
[b] Heb. *living*.

CHAPTER XV.

1 *The uncleanness of men in their issues.* 13 *The cleansing of them.* 19 *The uncleanness of women in their issues.* 28 *Their cleansing.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses and to Aaron, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, [1] When any man hath a running issue out of his flesh, *because of* his issue he *is* unclean.

3 And this shall be his uncleanness in his issue: whether his flesh run with his issue, or his flesh be stopped from his issue, it *is* his uncleanness.

4 Every bed, whereon he lieth that hath the issue, is unclean: and every thing, whereon he sitteth, shall be unclean.

5 And whosoever toucheth his bed shall wash his clothes, [2] and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

6 And he that sitteth on *any* thing whereon he sat that hath the issue shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

7 And he that toucheth the flesh of him that hath the issue shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

8 And if he that hath the issue spit upon him that is clean; then he shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

9 And what saddle soever he rideth upon that hath the issue shall be unclean.

10 And whosoever toucheth any thing that was under him shall be unclean until the even: and he that beareth *any of* those things shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

11 And whomsoever he toucheth that hath the issue, and hath not rinsed his hands in water, he shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

12 And the [3] vessel of earth, that he toucheth which hath the issue, shall be broken: and every vessel of wood shall be rinsed in water.

13 And when he that hath an issue is cleansed of his issue; then [4] he shall number to himself seven days for his cleansing, and wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in running water, and shall be clean.

14 And on the eighth day he shall take to him [5] two turtledoves, or two young pigeons, and come before the LORD unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and give them unto the priest:

15 And the priest shall offer them, [6] the one *for* a sin offering, and the other *for* a burnt offering; [7] and the priest shall make an atonement for him before the LORD for his issue.

16 And [8] if any man's seed of copulation go out from him, then he shall wash all his flesh in water, and be unclean until the even.

17 And every garment, and every skin, whereon is the seed of copulation, shall be washed with water, and be unclean until the even.

18 The woman also with whom man shall lie *with* seed of copulation, they shall *both* bathe *themselves* in water, and [9] be unclean until the even.

19 ¶ And [10] if a woman have an issue, *and* her issue in her flesh be blood, she shall be put apart seven days: and whosoever toucheth her shall be unclean until the even.

[1] ch. 22. 4. Num. 5. 2. 2 Sam. 3. 29. Matt. 9. 20. Mark 5. 25. Luke 8. 43.
[2] ch. 11. 25. & 17. 15.
[3] ch. 6. 28. & 11. 32, 33.
[4] ver 28. ch. 14. 8.

15 And the LORD spake unto Moses and to Aaron,
2 saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, and say
unto them, When any man hath an issue out of his
3 flesh, because of his issue he is unclean. And this
shall be his uncleanness in his issue: whether his
flesh run with his issue, or his flesh be stopped
4 from his issue, it is his uncleanness. Every bed
whereon he that hath the issue lieth shall be un-
clean: and every thing whereon he sitteth shall
5 be unclean. And whosoever toucheth his bed shall
wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be
6 unclean until the even. And he that sitteth on any
thing whereon he that hath the issue sat shall wash
his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be un-
7 clean until the even. And he that toucheth the flesh
of him that hath the issue shall wash his clothes,
and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until
8 the even. And if he that hath the issue spit upon
him that is clean; then he shall wash his clothes,
and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the
9 even. And what [a] saddle soever he that hath the
10 issue rideth upon shall be unclean. And whosoever
toucheth any thing that was under him shall be un-
clean until the even: and he that beareth those
things shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in
11 water, and be unclean until the even. And whom-
soever he that hath the issue toucheth, without
having rinsed his hands in water, he shall wash his
clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean
12 until the even. And the earthen vessel, which he
that hath the issue toucheth, shall be broken: and
13 every vessel of wood shall be rinsed in water. And
when he that hath an issue is cleansed of his issue,
then he shall number to himself seven days for his
cleansing, and wash his clothes; and he shall bathe
his flesh in [b] running water, and shall be clean.
14 And on the eighth day he shall take to him two tur-
tledoves, or two young pigeons, and come before
the LORD unto the door of the tent of meeting, and
15 give them unto the priest: and the priest shall offer
them, the one for a sin offering, and the other for a
burnt offering; and the priest shall make atone-
ment for him before the LORD for his issue.

16 And if any man's seed of copulation go out from
him, then he shall bathe all his flesh in water, and
17 be unclean until the even. And every garment, and
every skin, whereon is the seed of copulation, shall
be washed with water, and be unclean until the even.
18 The woman also with whom a man shall lie with
seed of copulation, they shall both bathe themselves
in water, and be unclean until the even.

19 And if a woman have an issue, *and* her issue in
her flesh be blood, she shall be in her [c] impurity
seven days: and whosoever toucheth her shall be

[5] ch. 14. 22, 23
[6] ch. 14. 30, 31.
[7] ch. 14. 19, 31.
[8] ch. 22. 4. Deut. 23. 10.
[9] 1 Sam. 21. 4.
[10] ch. 12. 2.

a Or, *carriage.*
b Heb. *living.*
c Or, *separation.*

20 And every thing that she lieth upon in her separation shall be unclean: every thing also that she sitteth upon shall be unclean.
21 And whosoever toucheth her bed shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.
22 And whosoever toucheth any thing that she sat upon shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.
23 And if it *be* on *her* bed, or on any thing whereon she sitteth, when he toucheth it, he shall be unclean until the even.
24 And [11] if any man lie with her at all, and her flowers be upon him, he shall be unclean seven days; and all the bed whereon he lieth shall be unclean.
25 And if [12] a woman have an issue of her blood many days out of the time of her separation, or if it run beyond the time of her separation; all the days of the issue of her uncleanness shall be as the days of her separation: she *shall be* unclean.
26 Every bed whereon she lieth all the days of her issue shall be unto her as the bed of her separation: and whatsoever she sitteth upon shall be unclean, as the uncleanness of her separation.
27 And whosoever toucheth those things shall be unclean, and shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.
28 But [13] if she be cleansed of her issue, then she shall number to herself seven days, and after that she shall be clean.
29 And on the eighth day she shall take unto her two turtles, or two young pigeons, and bring them unto the priest, to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.
30 And the priest shall offer the one *for* a sin offering, and the other *for* a burnt offering; and the priest shall make an atonement for her before the LORD for the issue of her uncleanness.
31 Thus shall ye [14] separate the children of Israel from their uncleanness; that they die not in their uncleanness, when they [15] defile my tabernacle that *is* among them.
32 [16] This *is* the law of him that hath an issue, [17] and *of him* whose seed goeth from him, and is defiled therewith;
33 [18] And of her that is sick of her flowers, and of him that hath an issue, of the man, [19] and of the woman, [20] and of him that lieth with her that is unclean.

CHAPTER XVI.

1 *How the high priest must enter into the holy place.* 11 *The sin offering for himself.* 15 *The sin offering for the people.* 20 *The scapegoat.* 29 *The yearly feast of the expiations.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses after [1] the death of the two sons of Aaron, when they offered before the LORD, and died;
2 And the LORD said unto Moses, Speak unto Aaron thy brother, that he [2] come not at all times into the holy *place* within the vail before the mercy seat, which *is* upon the ark; that he die not: for [3] I will appear in the cloud upon the mercy seat.
3 Thus shall Aaron [4] come into the holy *place:* [5] with a young bullock for a sin offering, and a ram for a burnt offering.

[11] See ch. 20. 18.
[12] Matt. 9. 20. Mark 5. 25. Luke 8. 43.
[13] ver. 13.
[14] ch. 11. 47. Deut. 24. 8. Ezek. 44. 23.
[15] Num. 5. 3. & 19.
[16] ver. 2.
[17] ver. 16.

20 unclean until the even. And every thing that she lieth upon in her [d] impurity shall be unclean: every thing also that she sitteth upon shall be unclean.
21 And whosoever toucheth her bed shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean
22 until the even. And whosoever toucheth any thing that she sitteth upon shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean until the
23 even. And if it be on the bed, or on any thing whereon she sitteth, when he toucheth it, he shall be un-
24 clean until the even. And if any man lie with her, and her impurity be upon him, he shall be unclean seven days; and every bed whereon he lieth shall be unclean.

25 And if a woman have an issue of her blood many days not in the time of her impurity, or if she have an issue beyond the time of her impurity; all the days of the issue of her uncleanness she shall be as
26 in the days of her impurity: she is unclean. Every bed whereon she lieth all the days of her issue shall be unto her as the bed of her impurity: and every thing whereon she sitteth shall be unclean, as the un-
27 cleanness of her impurity. And whosoever toucheth those things shall be unclean, and shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be unclean
28 until the even. But if she be cleansed of her issue, then she shall number to herself seven days, and
29 after that she shall be clean. And on the eighth day she shall take unto her two turtledoves, or two young pigeons, and bring them unto the priest, to
30 the door of the tent of meeting. And the priest shall offer the one for a sin offering, and the other for a burnt offering; and the priest shall make atonement for her before the LORD for the issue of her uncleanness.

31 Thus shall ye separate the children of Israel from their uncleanness; that they die not in their uncleanness, when they defile my tabernacle that is in the midst of them.
32 This is the law of him that hath an issue, and of him whose seed of copulation goeth from him, so
33 that he is unclean thereby; and of her that is sick with her impurity, and of him that hath an issue, of the man, and of the woman, and of him that lieth with her that is unclean.

16 And the LORD spake unto Moses, after the death of the two sons of Aaron, when they drew near be-
2 fore the LORD, and died; and the LORD said unto Moses, Speak unto Aaron thy brother, that he come not at all times into the holy place within the veil, before the mercy-seat which is upon the ark; that he die not: for I will appear in the cloud upon the
3 mercy-seat. Herewith shall Aaron come into the holy place: with a young bullock for a sin offering,

[18] ver. 19.
[19] ver. 25.
[20] ver. 24.
[1] ch. 10. 1, 2.
[2] Ex. 30. 10. ch. 23. 27. Heb. 9. 7. & 10. 19.
[3] Ex. 25. 22. & 40. 34. 1 Kin. 8. 10, 11, 12.
[4] Heb. 9. 7, 12, 24, 25.
[5] ch. 4. 3.
d Or, *separation.*

4 He shall put on [6] the holy linen coat, and he shall
have the linen breeches upon his flesh, and shall be
girded with a linen girdle, and with the linen mitre shall
he be attired : these *are* holy garments ; therefore [7] shall
he wash his flesh in water, and *so* put them on.
5 And he shall take of [8] the congregation of the chil-
dren of Israel two kids of the goats for a sin offering,
and one ram for a burnt offering.
6 And Aaron shall offer his bullock of the sin offer-
ing, which *is* for himself, and [9] make an atonement for
himself, and for his house.
7 And he shall take the two goats, and present them
before the LORD *at* the door of the tabernacle of the
congregation.
8 And Aaron shall cast lots upon the two goats ; one
lot for the LORD, and the other lot for the scapegoat.
9 And Aaron shall bring the goat upon which the
LORD'S lot fell, and offer him *for* a sin offering.
10 But the goat, on which the lot fell to be the scape-
goat, shall be presented alive before the LORD, to make
[10] an atonement with him, *and* to let him go for a scape-
goat into the wilderness.
11 And Aaron shall bring the bullock of the sin offer-
ing, which *is* for himself, and shall make an atonement
for himself, and for his house, and shall kill the bullock
of the sin offering which *is* for himself :
12 And he shall take [11] a censer full of burning coals
of fire from off the altar before the LORD, and his hands
full of [12] sweet incense beaten small, and bring *it* within
the vail :
13 [13] And he shall put the incense upon the fire be-
fore the LORD, that the cloud of the incense may cover
the [14] mercy seat that *is* upon the testimony, that he
die not :
14 And [15] he shall take of the blood of the bullock,
and [16] sprinkle *it* with his finger upon the mercy seat
eastward ; and before the mercy seat shall he sprinkle
of the blood with his finger seven times.
15 ¶ [17] Then shall he kill the goat of the sin offer-
ing, that *is* for the people, and bring his blood [18] within
the vail, and do with that blood as he did with the
blood of the bullock, and sprinkle it upon the mercy
seat, and before the mercy seat :
16 And he shall [19] make an atonement for the holy
place, because of the uncleanness of the children of Is-
rael, and because of their transgressions in all their
sins : and so shall he do for the tabernacle of the con-
gregation, that remaineth among them in the midst of
their uncleanness.
17 [20] And there shall be no man in the tabernacle of
the congregation when he goeth in to make an atone-
ment in the holy *place*, until he come out, and have
made an atonement for himself, and for his household,
and for all the congregation of Israel.
18 And he shall go out unto the altar that *is* before
the LORD, and [21] make an atonement for it ; and shall
take of the blood of the bullock, and of the blood of
the goat, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar round
about.
19 And he shall sprinkle of the blood upon it with
his finger seven times, and cleanse it, and [22] hallow it
from the uncleanness of the children of Israel.

[6] Ex. 28. 39, 42, 43. ch. 6. 10. Ezek. 44. 17, 18.
[7] Ex. 30. 20. ch. 8. 6, 7.
[8] See ch. 4. 14. Num. 29. 11. 2 Chr. 29. 21. Ezra 6. 17. Ezek. 45. 22, 23.
[9] ch. 9. 7. Heb. 5. 2. & 7. 27, 28. & 9. 7.
[10] 1 John 2. 2.
[11] ch. 10. 1. Num. 16. 18, 46. Rev. 8. 5.
[12] Ex. 30. 34.
[13] Ex. 30. 1, 7, 8. Num. 16. 7, 18, 46. Rev. 8. 3, 4.
[14] Ex. 25. 21.

4 and a ram for a burnt offering. He shall put on the
holy linen coat, and he shall have the linen breeches
upon his flesh, and shall be girded with the linen
girdle, and with the linen [a] mitre shall he be attired :
they are the holy garments ; and he shall bathe his
5 flesh in water, and put them on. And he shall take
of the congregation of the children of Israel two he-
goats for a sin offering, and one ram for a burnt
6 offering. And Aaron shall present the bullock of
the sin offering, which is for himself, and make
7 atonement for himself, and for his house. And he
shall take the two goats, and set them before the
8 LORD at the door of the tent of meeting. And
Aaron shall cast lots upon the two goats ; one lot
9 for the LORD, and the other lot for [b] Azazel. And
Aaron shall present the goat upon which the lot fell
10 for the LORD, and offer him for a sin offering. But
the goat, on which the lot fell for Azazel, shall be
set alive before the LORD, to make atonement [c] for
him, to send him away for Azazel into the wilder-
11 ness. And Aaron shall present the bullock of the
sin offering, which is for himself, and shall make
atonement for himself, and for his house, and shall
kill the bullock of the sin offering which is for him-
12 self : and he shall take a censer full of coals of fire
from off the altar before the LORD, and his hands
full of sweet incense beaten small, and bring it with-
13 in the veil : and he shall put the incense upon the
fire before the LORD, that the cloud of the incense
may cover the mercy-seat that is upon the testimony,
14 that he die not : and he shall take of the blood of
the bullock, and sprinkle it with his finger upon the
mercy-seat on the east ; and before the mercy-seat
shall he sprinkle of the blood with his finger seven
15 times. Then shall he kill the goat of the sin offer-
ing, that is for the people, and bring his blood within
the veil, and do with his blood as he did with the
blood of the bullock, and sprinkle it upon the mercy-
16 seat, and before the mercy-seat : and he shall make
atonement for the holy place, because of the uncleanness
of the children of Israel, and because of their
transgressions, even all their sins : and so shall he
do for the tent of meeting, that dwelleth with them
17 in the midst of their uncleannesses. And there shall
be no man in the tent of meeting when he goeth in
to make atonement in the holy place, until he come
out, and have made atonement for himself, and for
his household, and for all the assembly of Israel.
18 And he shall go out unto the altar that is before the
LORD, and make atonement for it ; and shall take
of the blood of the bullock, and of the blood of the
goat, and put it upon the horns of the altar round
19 about. And he shall sprinkle of the blood upon it
with his finger seven times, and cleanse it, and hal-
low it from the uncleannesses of the children of

[15] ch. 4. 5. Heb. 9. 13, 25. & 10. 4.
[16] ch. 4. 6.
[17] Heb. 2. 17. & 5. 2. & 9. 7, 28.
[18] ver. 2. Heb. 6. 19. & 9. 3, 7, 12.
[19] See Ex. 29. 36. Ezek. 45. 18. Heb. 9. 22, 23.
[20] See Ex. 34. 3. Luke 1. 10.
[21] Ex. 30. 10. ch. 4. 7, 18. Heb. 9. 22, 23.
[22] Ezek. 43. 20.
a Or, *turban.*
b Or, *dismissal.*
c Or, *over.*

20 ¶ And when he hath made an end of [23] reconciling the holy *place*, and the tabernacle of the congregation, and the altar, he shall bring the live goat :

21 And Aaron shall lay both his hands upon the head of the live goat, and confess over him all the iniquities of the children of Israel, and all their transgressions in all their sins, [24] putting them upon the head of the goat, and shall send *him* away by the hand of a fit man into the wilderness :

22 And the goat shall [25] bear upon him all their iniquities unto a land not inhabited : and he shall let go the goat in the wilderness.

23 And Aaron shall come into the tabernacle of the congregation, [26] and shall put off the linen garments, which he put on when he went into the holy *place*, and shall leave them there :

24 And he shall wash his flesh with water in the holy place, and put on his garments, and come forth, [27] and offer his burnt offering, and the burnt offering of the people, and make an atonement for himself, and for the people.

25 And [28] the fat of the sin offering shall he burn upon the altar.

26 And he that let go the goat for the scapegoat shall wash his clothes, [29] and bathe his flesh in water, and afterward come into the camp.

27 [30] And the bullock *for* the sin offering, and the goat *for* the sin offering, whose blood was brought in to make atonement in the holy *place*, shall *one* carry forth without the camp ; and they shall burn in the fire their skins, and their flesh, and their dung.

28 And he that burneth them shall wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in water, and afterward he shall come into the camp.

29 ¶ And *this* shall be a statute for ever unto you : *that* [31] in the seventh month, on the tenth *day* of the month, ye shall afflict your souls, and do no work at all, *whether it be* one of your own country, or a stranger that sojourneth among you :

30 For on that day shall *the priest* make an atonement for you, to [32] cleanse you, *that* ye may be clean from all your sins before the LORD.

31 [33] It *shall be* a sabbath of rest unto you, and ye shall afflict your souls, by a statute for ever.

32 [34] And the priest, whom he shall anoint, and whom he shall [35] consecrate to minister in the priest's office in his father's stead, shall make the atonement, and [36] shall put on the linen clothes, *even* the holy garments :

33 And [37] he shall make an atonement for the holy sanctuary, and he shall make an atonement for the tabernacle of the congregation, and for the altar, and he shall make an atonement for the priests, and for all the people of the congregation.

34 [38] And this shall be an everlasting statute unto you, to make an atonement for the children of Israel for all their sins [39] once a year. And he did as the LORD commanded Moses.

20 Israel. And when he hath made an end of atoning
for the holy place, and the tent of meeting, and the
21 altar, he shall present the live goat : and Aaron shall
lay both his hands upon the head of the live goat,
and confess over him all the iniquities of the children of Israel, and all their transgressions, even all
their sins ; and he shall put them upon the head
of the goat, and shall send him away by the hand of
22 a man [d] that is in readiness into the wilderness : and
the goat shall bear upon him all their iniquities unto
a solitary land : and he shall let go the goat in the
23 wilderness. And Aaron shall come into the tent of
meeting, and shall put off the linen garments, which
he put on when he went into the holy place, and
24 shall leave them there : and he shall bathe his flesh
in water in a holy place, and put on his garments,
and come forth, and offer his burnt offering and the
burnt offering of the people, and make atonement
25 for himself and for the people. And the fat of the
26 sin offering shall he burn upon the altar. And he
that letteth go the goat for Azazel shall wash his
clothes, and bathe his flesh in water, and afterward
27 he shall come into the camp. And the bullock of
the sin offering, and the goat of the sin offering,
whose blood was brought in to make atonement in the
holy place, shall be carried forth without the camp ;
and they shall burn in the fire their skins, and
28 their flesh, and their dung. And he that burneth
them shall wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in
water, and afterward he shall come into the camp.

29 And it shall be a statute for ever unto you : in
the seventh month, on the tenth day of the month,
ye shall afflict your souls, and shall do no manner
of work, the homeborn, or the stranger that so-
30 journeth among you : for on this day shall atone-
ment be made for you, to cleanse you ; from all
31 your sins shall ye be clean before the LORD. It is a
sabbath of solemn rest unto you, and ye shall afflict
32 your souls ; it is a statute for ever. And the priest,
who shall be anointed and who shall be consecrated
to be priest in his father's stead, shall make the
atonement, and shall put on the linen garments,
33 even the holy garments : and he shall make atone-
ment for the holy sanctuary, and he shall make
atonement for the tent of meeting and for the altar ;
and he shall make atonement for the priests and for
34 all the people of the assembly. And this shall be
an everlasting statute unto you, to make atonement
for the children of Israel because of all their sins
once in the year. And he did as the LORD commanded Moses.

---

[23] ver. 16. Ezek. 45. 20.
[24] Is. 53. 6.
[25] Is. 53. 11, 12. John 1. 29. Heb. 9. 28. 1 Pet. 2. 24.
[26] Ezek. 42. 14. & 44. 19.
[27] ver. 3, 5.
[28] ch. 4. 10.
[29] ch. 15. 5.
[30] ch. 4. 12, 21. & 6. 30. Heb. 13. 11.
[31] Ex. 30. 10. ch. 23. 27. Num. 29. 7. Is. 58. 3, 5. Dan. 10. 3, 12.
[32] Ps. 51. 2. Jer. 33. 8. Eph. 5. 26. Heb. 9. 13, 14. & 10. 1, 2. 1 John 1. 7, 9.
[33] ch. 23. 32.
[34] ch. 4. 3, 5, 16.
[35] Ex. 29. 29, 30. Num. 20. 26, 28.
[36] ver. 4.
[37] ver. 6, 16, 17, 18, 24.
[38] ch. 23. 31. Num. 29. 7.
[39] Ex. 30. 10. Heb. 9. 7, 25.
[d] Or, *appointed*.

CHAPTER XVII.

1 The blood of all slain beasts must be offered to the Lord at the door of the tabernacle. 7 They must not offer to devils. 10 All eating of blood is forbidden, 15 and all that dieth alone, or is torn.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
2 Speak unto Aaron, and unto his sons, and unto all the children of Israel, and say unto them; This *is* the thing which the LORD hath commanded, saying,
3 What man soever *there be* of the house of Israel, [1] that killeth an ox, or lamb, or goat, in the camp, or that killeth *it* out of the camp,
4 [2] And bringeth it not unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, to offer an offering unto the LORD before the tabernacle of the LORD; blood shall be [3] imputed unto that man; he hath shed blood; and that man [4] shall be cut off from among his people:
5 To the end that the children of Israel may bring their sacrifices, [5] which they offer in the open field, even that they may bring them unto the LORD, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, unto the priest, and offer them *for* peace offerings unto the LORD.
6 And the priest [6] shall sprinkle the blood upon the altar of the LORD *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and [7] burn the fat for a sweet savour unto the LORD.
7 And they shall no more offer their sacrifices [8] unto devils, after whom they [9] have gone a whoring. This shall be a statute for ever unto them throughout their generations.
8 ¶ And thou shalt say unto them, Whatsoever man *there be* of the house of Israel, or of the strangers which sojourn among you, [10] that offereth a burnt offering or sacrifice,
9 And [11] bringeth it not unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, to offer it unto the LORD; even that man shall be cut off from among his people.
10 ¶ [12] And whatsoever man *there be* of the house of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn among you, that eateth any manner of blood; [13] I will even set my face against that soul that eateth blood, and will cut him off from among his people.
11 [14] For the life of the flesh *is* in the blood: and I have given it to you upon the altar [15] to make an atonement for your souls: for [16] it *is* the blood *that* maketh an atonement for the soul.
12 Therefore I said unto the children of Israel, No soul of you shall eat blood, neither shall any stranger that sojourneth among you eat blood.
13 And whatsoever man *there be* of the children of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn among you, which [17] hunteth and catcheth any beast or fowl that may be eaten; he shall even [18] pour out the blood thereof, and [19] cover it with dust.
14 [20] For *it is* the life of all flesh; the blood of it *is* for the life thereof: therefore I said unto the children of Israel, Ye shall eat the blood of no manner of flesh: for the life of all flesh *is* the blood thereof: whosoever eateth it shall be cut off.
15 [21] And every soul that eateth that which died *of itself*, or that which was torn *with beasts*, *whether it be* one

17 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto Aaron, and unto his sons, and unto all the children of Israel, and say unto them; This is the thing
3 which the LORD hath commanded, saying, What man soever there be of the house of Israel, that killeth an ox, or lamb, or goat, in the camp, or that killeth
4 it without the camp, and hath not brought it unto the door of the tent of meeting, to offer it as an oblation unto the LORD before the tabernacle of the LORD: blood shall be imputed unto that man; he hath shed blood; and that man shall be cut off from
5 among his people: to the end that the children of Israel may bring their sacrifices, which they sacrifice in the open field, even that they may bring them unto the LORD, unto the door of the tent of meeting, unto the priest, and sacrifice them for sacrifices of
6 peace offerings unto the LORD. And the priest shall sprinkle the blood upon the altar of the LORD at the door of the tent of meeting, and burn the fat for a
7 sweet savour unto the LORD. And they shall no more sacrifice their sacrifices unto the [a] he-goats, after whom they go a whoring. This shall be a statute for ever unto them throughout their generations.

8 And thou shalt say unto them, Whatsoever man there be of the house of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn among them, that offereth a burnt
9 offering or sacrifice, and bringeth it not unto the door of the tent of meeting, to sacrifice it unto the LORD; even that man shall be cut off from his people.
10 And whatsoever man there be of the house of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn among them, that eateth any manner of blood; I will set my face against that soul that eateth blood, and will cut him
11 off from among his people. For the [b] life of the flesh is in the blood: and I have given it to you upon the altar to make atonement for your souls: for it is the blood that maketh atonement by reason of the
12 [b] life. Therefore I said unto the children of Israel, No soul of you shall eat blood, neither shall any stranger that sojourneth among you eat blood.

13 And whatsoever man there be of the children of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn among them, which taketh in hunting any beast or fowl that may be eaten; he shall pour out the blood thereof, and
14 cover it with dust. For as to the life of all flesh, the blood thereof is *all one* with the life thereof: therefore I said unto the children of Israel, Ye shall eat the blood of no manner of flesh: for the life of all flesh is the blood thereof: whosoever eateth it
15 shall be cut off. And every soul that eateth [c] that which dieth of itself, or that which is torn of beasts,

---

[1] See Deut. 12. 5, 15, 21.
[2] Deut. 12. 5, 6, 13, 14.
[3] Rom. 5. 13.
[4] Gen. 17. 14.
[5] Gen. 21. 33. & 22. 2. & 31. 54. Deut. 12. 2. 1 Kin. 14. 23. 2 Kin. 16. 4. & 17. 10. 2 Chr. 28. 4. Ezek. 20. 28. & 22. 9.
[6] ch. 3. 2.
[7] Ex. 29. 18. ch. 3. 5, 11, 16. & 4. 31. Num. 18. 17.
[8] Deut. 32. 17. 2 Chr. 11. 15. Ps. 106. 37. 1 Cor. 10. 20. Rev. 9. 20.
[9] Ex. 34. 15. ch. 20. 5. Deut. 31. 16. Ezek. 23. 8.
[10] ch. 1. 2, 3.
[11] ver. 4.
[12] Gen. 9. 4. ch. 3. 17. & 7. 26, 27. & 19. 26. Deut. 12. 16, 23. & 15. 23. 1 Sam. 14. 33. Ezek. 44. 7.
[13] ch. 20. 3, 5, 6. & 26. 17. Jer. 44. 11. Ezek. 14. 8. & 15. 7.
[14] ver. 14.
[15] Matt. 26. 28. Mark 14. 24. Rom. 3. 25. & 5. 9. Eph. 1. 7. Col. 1. 14, 20. Heb. 13. 12. 1 Pet. 1. 2. 1 John 1. 7. Rev. 1. 5.
[16] Heb. 9. 22.
[17] ch. 7. 26.
[18] Deut. 12. 16, 24. & 15. 23.
[19] Ezek. 24. 7.
[20] ver. 11, 12. Gen. 9. 4. Deut. 12. 23.
[21] Ex. 22. 31. ch. 22. 8. Deut. 14. 21. Ezek. 4. 14. & 44. 31.
a Or, *satyrs*.
b Heb. *soul*.
c Heb. *a carcase*.

of your own country, or a stranger, [22] he shall both wash his clothes, [23] and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even : then shall he be clean.

16 But if he wash *them* not, nor bathe his flesh ; then [24] he shall bear his iniquity.

CHAPTER XVIII.

1 *Unlawful marriages.* 19 *Unlawful lusts.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, [1] I am the LORD your God.

3 [2] After the doings of the land of Egypt, wherein ye dwelt, shall ye not do : and [3] after the doings of the land of Canaan, whither I bring you, shall ye not do : neither shall ye walk in their ordinances.

4 [4] Ye shall do my judgments, and keep mine ordinances, to walk therein : I *am* the LORD your God.

5 Ye shall therefore keep my statutes, and my judgments : [5] which if a man do, he shall live in them : [6] I *am* the LORD.

6 ¶ None of you shall approach to any that is near of kin to him, to uncover *their* nakedness : I *am* the LORD.

7 [7] The nakedness of thy father, or the nakedness of thy mother, shalt thou not uncover : she *is* thy mother ; thou shalt not uncover her nakedness.

8 [8] The nakedness of thy father's wife shalt thou not uncover : it *is* thy father's nakedness.

9 [9] The nakedness of thy sister, the daughter of thy father, or daughter of thy mother, *whether she be* born at home, or born abroad, *even* their nakedness thou shalt not uncover.

10 The nakedness of thy son's daughter, or of thy daughter's daughter, *even* their nakedness thou shalt not uncover : for their's *is* thine own nakedness.

11 The nakedness of thy father's wife's daughter, begotten of thy father, she *is* thy sister, thou shalt not uncover her nakedness.

12 [10] Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy father's sister : she *is* thy father's near kinswoman.

13 Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy mother's sister : for she *is* thy mother's near kinswoman.

14 [11] Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy father's brother, thou shalt not approach to his wife : she *is* thine aunt.

15 [12] Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy daughter in law : she *is* thy son's wife ; thou shalt not uncover her nakedness.

16 [13] Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy brother's wife : it *is* thy brother's nakedness.

17 [14] Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of a woman and her daughter, neither shalt thou take her son's daughter, or her daughter's daughter, to uncover her nakedness ; *for* they *are* her near kinswomen : it *is* wickedness.

18 Neither shalt thou take a wife to her sister, [15] to vex *her*, to uncover her nakedness, beside the other in her life *time*.

19 [16] Also thou shalt not approach unto a woman to uncover her nakedness, as long as she is put apart for her uncleanness.

[22] ch. 11. 25.
[23] ch. 15. 5.
[24] ch. 5. 1. & 7. 18. & 19. 8. Num. 19. 20.
[1] ver. 4. Ex. 6. 7. ch. 11. 44. & 19. 4, 10, 34. & 20. 7. Ezek. 20. 5, 7, 19, 20.
[2] Ezek. 20. 7, 8. & 23. 8.
[3] Ex. 23. 24. ch. 20. 23. Deut. 12. 4, 30, 31.
[4] Deut. 4. 1, 2. & 6. 1. Ezek. 20. 19.
[5] Ezek. 20. 11, 13, 21. Luke 10. 28. Rom. 10. 5. Gal. 3. 12.
[6] Ex. 6. 2, 6, 29.
[7] ch. 20. 11.
[8] Gen. 49. 4. ch. 20. 11. Deut. 22. 30. & 27. 20. Ezek. 22. 10. Amos 2. 7 1 Cor. 5. 1.
[9] ch. 20. 17. 2 Sam. 13. 12. Ezek. 22. 11.
[10] ch. 20. 19.
[11] ch. 20. 20.
[12] Gen. 38. 18, 26. ch. 20. 12. Ezek. 22. 11.
[13] ch. 20. 21. Matt. 5. Matt. 22. 24. Mark 12. 19.
[14] ch. 20. 14.
[15] 1 Sam. 1. 6, 8.
[16] ch. 20. 18. Ezek. 18. 6. & 22. 10.
a Or, *by*.
b Or, *enormity*.
c Or, *separated for*.

whether he be homeborn or a stranger, he shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and be un-
16 clean until the even : then shall he be clean. But if he wash them not, nor bathe his flesh, then he shall bear his iniquity.

18 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, I am
3 the LORD your God. After the doings of the land of Egypt, wherein ye dwelt, shall ye not do : and after the doings of the land of Canaan, whither I bring you, shall ye not do : neither shall ye walk in
4 their statutes. My judgements shall ye do, and my statutes shall ye keep, to walk therein : I am the
5 LORD your God. Ye shall therefore keep my statutes, and my judgements : which if a man do, he shall live [a] in them : I am the LORD.

6 None of you shall approach to any that is near of kin to him, to uncover *their* nakedness : I am the
7 LORD. The nakedness of thy father, even the nakedness of thy mother, shalt thou not uncover : she is thy mother ; thou shalt not uncover her naked-
8 ness. The nakedness of thy father's wife shalt thou
9 not uncover : it is thy father's nakedness. The nakedness of thy sister, the daughter of thy father, or the daughter of thy mother, whether born at home, or born abroad, even their nakedness thou
10 shalt not uncover. The nakedness of thy son's daughter, or of thy daughter's daughter, even their nakedness thou shalt not uncover : for theirs is thine
11 own nakedness. The nakedness of thy father's wife's daughter, begotten of thy father, she is thy
12 sister, thou shalt not uncover her nakedness. Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy father's
13 sister : she is thy father's near kinswoman. Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy mother's sister : for she is thy mother's near kinswoman.
14 Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy father's brother, thou shalt not approach to his wife : she is
15 thine aunt. Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy daughter in law : she is thy son's wife ; thou
16 shalt not uncover her nakedness. Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy brother's wife : it is
17 thy brother's nakedness. Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of a woman and her daughter ; thou shalt not take her son's daughter, or her daughter's daughter, to uncover her nakedness ; they are near
18 kinswomen : it is [b] wickedness. And thou shalt not take a woman to her sister, to be a rival *to her*, to uncover her nakedness, beside the other in her life
19 time. And thou shalt not approach unto a woman to uncover her nakedness, as long as she is [c] impure

20 Moreover [17] thou shalt not lie carnally with thy neighbour's wife, to defile thyself with her.

21 And thou shalt not let any of thy seed [18] pass through *the fire* to [19] Molech, neither shalt thou [20] profane the name of thy God : I *am* the LORD.

22 [21] Thou shalt not lie with mankind, as with womankind : it *is* abomination.

23 [22] Neither shalt thou lie with any beast to defile thyself therewith : neither shall any woman stand before a beast to lie down thereto : it *is* [23] confusion.

24 [24] Defile not ye yourselves in any of these things : [25] for in all these the nations are defiled which I cast out before you :

25 And [26] the land is defiled : therefore I do [27] visit the iniquity thereof upon it, and the land itself [28] vomiteth out her inhabitants.

26 [29] Ye shall therefore keep my statutes and my judgments, and shall not commit *any* of these abominations ; *neither* any of your own nation, nor any stranger that sojourneth among you :

27 (For all these abominations have the men of the land done, which *were* before you, and the land is defiled ;)

28 That [30] the land spue not you out also, when ye defile it, as it spued out the nations that *were* before you.

29 For whosoever shall commit any of these abominations, even the souls that commit *them* shall be cut off from among their people.

30 Therefore shall ye keep mine ordinance, [31] that *ye* commit not *any one* of these abominable customs, which were committed before you, and that ye [32] defile not yourselves therein : [33] I *am* the LORD your God.

CHAPTER XIX.

A repetition of sundry laws.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto all the congregation of the children of Israel, and say unto them, [1] Ye shall be holy : for I the LORD your God *am* holy.

3 ¶ [2] Ye shall fear every man his mother, and his father, and [3] keep my sabbaths : I *am* the LORD your God.

4 ¶ [4] Turn ye not unto idols, [5] nor make to yourselves molten gods : I *am* the LORD your God.

5 ¶ And [6] if ye offer a sacrifice of peace offerings unto the LORD, ye shall offer it at your own will.

6 It shall be eaten the same day ye offer it, and on the morrow : and if ought remain until the third day, it shall be burnt in the fire.

7 And if it be eaten at all on the third day, it *is* abominable ; it shall not be accepted.

8 Therefore *every one* that eateth it shall bear his iniquity, because he hath profaned the hallowed thing of the LORD : and that soul shall be cut off from among his people.

9 ¶ And [7] when ye reap the harvest of your land, thou shalt not wholly reap the corners of thy field, neither shalt thou gather the gleanings of thy harvest.

20 by her uncleanness. And thou shalt not lie carnally with thy neighbour's wife, to defile thyself with her.

21 And thou shalt not give any of thy seed [d] to make them pass through *the fire* to Molech, neither shalt thou profane the name of thy God : I am the LORD.

22 Thou shalt not lie with mankind, as with woman-

23 kind : it is abomination. And thou shalt not lie with any beast to defile thyself therewith : neither shall any woman stand before a beast, to lie down thereto : it is confusion.

24 Defile not ye yourselves in any of these things : for in all these the nations are defiled which I cast

25 out from before you : and the land is defiled : therefore I do visit the iniquity thereof upon it, and

26 the land vomiteth out her inhabitants. Ye therefore shall keep my statutes and my judgements, and shall not do any of these abominations ; neither the homeborn, nor the stranger that sojourneth among

27 you : (for all these abominations have the men of the land done, which were before you, and the land

28 is defiled ;) that the land vomit not you out also, when ye defile it, as it vomited out the nation that was

29 before you. For whosoever shall do any of these abominations, even the souls that do them shall be

30 cut off from among their people. Therefore shall ye keep my charge, that ye do not any of these abominable customs, which were done before you, and that ye defile not yourselves therein : I am the LORD your God.

19 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto all the congregation of the children of Israel, and say unto them, Ye shall be holy : for I the

3 LORD your God am holy. Ye shall fear every man his mother, and his father, and ye shall keep my

4 sabbaths : I am the LORD your God. Turn ye not unto [a] idols, nor make to yourselves molten gods : I

5 am the LORD your God. And when ye offer a sacrifice of peace offerings unto the LORD, ye shall offer

6 it that ye may be accepted. It shall be eaten the same day ye offer it, and on the morrow : and if aught remain until the third day, it shall be burnt

7 with fire. And if it be eaten at all on the third day,

8 it is an abomination ; it shall not be accepted : but every one that eateth it shall bear his iniquity, because he hath profaned the holy thing of the LORD : and that soul shall be cut off from his people.

9 And when ye reap the harvest of your land, thou shalt not wholly reap the corners of thy field, neither

[17] ch. 20. 10. Ex. 20. 14. Deut. 5. 18. & 22. 22. Pro. 6. 29, 32. Mal. 3. 5. Matt. 5. 27. Rom. 2. 22. 1 Cor. 6. 9. Heb. 13. 4.
[18] ch. 20. 2. 2 Kin. 16. 3. & 21. 6. & 23. 10. Jer. 19. 5. Ezek. 20. 31. & 23. 37, 39.
[19] 1 Kin. 11. 7, 33. Called, Acts 7. 43, *Moloch.*
[20] ch. 19. 12. & 20. 3. & 21. 6. & 22. 2, 32. Ezek. 36. 20, &c. Mal. 1. 12.
[21] ch. 20. 13. Rom. 1. 27. 1 Cor. 6. 9. 1 Tim. 1. 10.
[22] ch. 20. 15, 16. Ex. 22. 19.
[23] ch. 20. 12.
[24] ver. 30. Matt. 15. 18, 19, 20. Mark 7. 21, 22, 23. 1 Cor. 3. 17.
[25] ch. 20. 23. Deut. 18. 12.
[26] Num. 35. 34. Jer. 2. 7. & 16. 18. Ezek. 36. 17.
[27] Ps. 89. 32. Is. 26. 21. Jer. 5. 9, 29. & 9. 9. & 14. 10. & 23. 2. Hos. 2. 13. & 8. 13. & 9. 9.
[28] ver. 28.
[29] ver. 5, 30. ch. 20. 22, 23.
[30] ch. 20. 22. Jer. 9. 19. Ezek. 36. 13, 17.
[31] ver. 3, 26. ch. 20. 23. Deut. 18. 9.
[32] ver. 24.
[33] ver. 2, 4.
[1] ch. 11. 44. & 20. 7, 26. 1 Pet. 1. 16.
[2] Ex. 20. 12.
[3] Ex. 20. 8. & 31. 13.
[4] Ex. 20. 4. ch. 26. 1. 1 Cor. 10. 14. 1 John 5. 21.
[5] Ex. 34. 17. Deut. 27. 15.
[6] ch. 7. 16.
[7] ch. 23. 22. Deut. 24. 19, 20, 21. Ruth 2. 15, 16.

d Or, *to set them apart to Molech.*
a Heb. *things of nought.* See Jer. 14. 14.

10 And thou shalt not glean thy vineyard, neither
shalt thou gather *every* grape of thy vineyard; thou
shalt leave them for the poor and stranger: I *am* the
LORD your God.
11 ¶ [8] Ye shall not steal, neither deal falsely, [9] nei-
ther lie one to another.
12 ¶ And ye shall not [10] swear by my name falsely,
[11] neither shalt thou profane the name of thy God: I
am the LORD.
13 ¶ [12] Thou shalt not defraud thy neighbour, nei-
ther rob *him:* [13] the wages of him that is hired shall
not abide with thee all night until the morning.
14 ¶ Thou shalt not curse the deaf, [14] nor put a
stumblingblock before the blind, but shalt [15] fear thy
God: I *am* the LORD.
15 ¶ [16] Ye shall do no unrighteousness in judgment:
thou shalt not respect the person of the poor, nor
honour the person of the mighty: *but* in righteousness
shalt thou judge thy neighbour.
16 ¶ [17] Thou shalt not go up and down *as* a talebearer
among thy people: neither shalt thou [18] stand against
the blood of thy neighbour: I *am* the LORD.
17 ¶ [19] Thou shalt not hate thy brother in thine
heart: [20] thou shalt in any wise rebuke thy neighbour,
and not suffer sin upon him.
18 ¶ [21] Thou shalt not avenge, nor bear any grudge
against the children of thy people, [22] but thou shalt
love thy neighbour as thyself: I *am* the LORD.
19 ¶ Ye shall keep my statutes. Thou shalt not let
thy cattle gender with a diverse kind: [23] thou shalt
not sow thy field with mingled seed: [24] neither shall a
garment mingled of linen and woollen come upon thee.
20 ¶ And whosoever lieth carnally with a woman,
that *is* a bondmaid, betrothed to an husband, and not
at all redeemed, nor freedom given her; she shall be
scourged; they shall not be put to death, because she
was not free.
21 And [25] he shall bring his trespass offering unto
the LORD, unto the door of the tabernacle of the con-
gregation, *even* a ram for a trespass offering.
22 And the priest shall make an atonement for him
with the ram of the trespass offering before the LORD
for his sin which he hath done: and the sin which
he hath done shall be forgiven him.
23 ¶ And when ye shall come into the land, and shall
have planted all manner of trees for food, then ye shall
count the fruit thereof as uncircumcised: three years
shall it be as uncircumcised unto you: it shall not be
eaten of.
24 But in the fourth year all the fruit thereof shall
be holy [26] to praise the LORD *withal.*
25 And in the fifth year shall ye eat of the fruit
thereof, that it may yield unto you the increase thereof:
I *am* the LORD your God.
26 ¶ [27] Ye shall not eat *any thing* with the blood:
[28] neither shall ye use enchantment, nor observe times.
27 [29] Ye shall not round the corners of your heads,
neither shalt thou mar the corners of thy beard.

[8] Ex. 20. 15. & 22. 1, 7, 10–12. Deut. 5. 19.
[9] ch. 6. 2. Eph. 4. 25. Col. 3. 9.
[10] Ex. 20. 7. ch. 6. 3. Deut. 5. 11. Matt. 5. 33. Jam. 5. 12.
[11] ch. 18. 21.
[12] Mark 10. 19. 1 Thess. 4. 6.
[13] Deut. 24. 14, 15. Mal. 3. 5. Jam. 5. 4.
[14] Deut. 27. 18. Rom. 14. 13.
[15] ver. 32. Gen. 42. 18. ch. 25. 17. Eccles. 5. 7. 1 Pet. 2. 17.
[16] Ex. 23. 2, 3. Deut. 1. 17. & 16. 19. & 27. 19. Ps. 82. 2. Pro. 24. 23. Jam. 2. 9.
[17] Ex. 23. 1. Ps. 15. 3. & 50. 20. Pro. 11. 13. & 20. 19. Ezek. 22. 9.
[18] Ex. 23. 1, 7. 1 Kin. 21. 13. Matt. 26. 60, 61. & 27. 4.
[19] 1 John 2. 9, 11. & 3. 15.

10 shalt thou gather the gleaning of thy harvest. And
thou shalt not glean thy vineyard, neither shalt thou
gather the fallen fruit of thy vineyard; thou shalt
leave them for the poor and for the stranger: I am
11 the LORD your God. Ye shall not steal; neither
12 shall ye deal falsely, nor lie one to another. And
ye shall not swear by my name falsely, so that thou
profane the name of thy God: I am the LORD.
13 Thou shalt not oppress thy neighbour, nor rob him:
the wages of a hired servant shall not abide with
14 thee all night until the morning. Thou shalt not
curse the deaf, nor put a stumblingblock before the
blind, but thou shalt fear thy God: I am the LORD.
15 Ye shall do no unrighteousness in judgement: thou
shalt not respect the person of the poor, nor honour
the person of the mighty: but in righteousness shalt
16 thou judge thy neighbour. Thou shalt not go up
and down as a talebearer among thy people: neither
shalt thou stand against the blood of thy neighbour:
17 I am the LORD. Thou shalt not hate thy brother in
thine heart: thou shalt surely rebuke thy neigh-
18 bour, and not bear sin because of him. Thou shalt
not take vengeance, nor bear any grudge against
the children of thy people, but thou shalt love thy
19 neighbour as thyself: I am the LORD. Ye shall
keep my statutes. Thou shalt not let thy cattle
gender with a diverse kind: thou shalt not sow thy
field with two kinds of seed: neither shall there
come upon thee a garment of two kinds of stuff
20 mingled together. And whosoever lieth carnally
with a woman, that is a bondmaid, betrothed to an
husband, and not at all redeemed, nor freedom
given her; [b] they shall be punished; they shall not
21 be put to death, because she was not free. And he
shall bring his guilt offering unto the LORD, unto
the door of the tent of meeting, even a ram for a
22 guilt offering. And the priest shall make atone-
ment for him with the ram of the guilt offering
before the LORD for his sin which he hath sinned:
and he shall be forgiven for his sin which he hath
23 sinned. And when ye shall come into the land, and
shall have planted all manner of trees for food, then
ye shall count the fruit thereof as their uncircum-
cision: three years shall they be as uncircumcised
24 unto you; it shall not be eaten. But in the fourth
year all the fruit thereof shall be holy, for giving
25 praise unto the LORD. And in the fifth year shall
ye eat of the fruit thereof, that it may yield unto
you the increase thereof: I am the LORD your
26 God. Ye shall not eat any thing with the blood:
neither shall ye use enchantments, nor practise
27 augury. Ye shall not round the corners of your
heads, neither shalt thou mar the corners of thy

[20] Matt. 18. 15. Luke 17. 3. Gal. 6. 1. Eph. 5. 11. 1 Tim. 5. 20. 2 Tim. 4. 2. Tit. 1. 13. & 2. 15.
[21] 2 Sam. 13. 22. Pro. 20. 22. Rom. 12. 17, 19. Gal. 5. 20. Eph. 4. 31. Jam. 5. 9. 1 Pet. 2. 1.
[22] Matt. 5. 43. & 22. 39. Rom. 13. 9. Gal. 5. 14. Jam. 2. 8.
[23] Deut. 22. 9, 10.
[24] Deut. 22. 11.
[25] ch. 5. 15. & 6. 6.
[26] Deut. 12. 17, 18. Pro. 3. 9.
[27] ch. 17. 10, &c. Deut. 12. 23.
[28] Deut. 18. 10, 11, 14. 1 Sam. 15. 23. 2 Kin. 17. 17. & 21. 6. 2 Chr. 33. 6. Mal. 3. 5.
[29] ch. 21. 5. Is. 15. 2. Jer. 9. 26. & 48. 37.

[b] Heb. *there shall be inquisition.*

28 Ye shall not [30] make any cuttings in your flesh for the dead, nor print any marks upon you : I *am* the LORD.

29 ¶ [31] Do not prostitute thy daughter, to cause her to be a whore ; lest the land fall to whoredom, and the land become full of wickedness.

30 ¶ [32] Ye shall keep my sabbaths, and [33] reverence my sanctuary : I *am* the LORD.

31 ¶ [34] Regard not them that have familiar spirits, neither seek after wizards, to be defiled by them : I *am* the LORD your God.

32 ¶ [35] Thou shalt rise up before the hoary head, and honour the face of the old man, and [36] fear thy God : I *am* the LORD.

33 ¶ And [37] if a stranger sojourn with thee in your land, ye shall not vex him.

34 [38] *But* the stranger that dwelleth with you shall be unto you as one born among you, and [39] thou shalt love him as thyself ; for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt : I *am* the LORD your God.

35 ¶ [40] Ye shall do no unrighteousness in judgment, in meteyard, in weight, or in measure.

36 [41] Just balances, just weights, a just ephah, and a just hin, shall ye have : I *am* the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt.

37 [42] Therefore shall ye observe all my statutes, and all my judgments, and do them : I *am* the LORD.

CHAPTER XX.

1 *Of him that giveth of his seed to Molech.* 4 *Of him that favoureth such an one.* 6 *Of going to wizards.* 7 *Of sanctification.* 9 *Of him that curseth his parents.* 10 *Of adultery.* 11, 14, 17, 19 *Of incest.* 13 *Of sodomy.* 15 *Of beastiality.* 18 *Of uncleanness.* 22 *Obedience is required with holiness.* 27 *Wizards must be put to death.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 [1] Again, thou shalt say to the children of Israel, [2] Whosoever *he be* of the children of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn in Israel, that giveth *any* of his seed unto Molech ; he shall surely be put to death : the people of the land shall stone him with stones.

3 And [3] I will set my face against that man, and will cut him off from among his people ; because he hath given of his seed unto Molech, to [4] defile my sanctuary, and [5] to profane my holy name.

4 And if the people of the land do any ways hide their eyes from the man, when he giveth of his seed unto Molech, and [6] kill him not :

5 Then [7] I will set my face against that man, and [8] against his family, and will cut him off, and all that [9] go a whoring after him, to commit whoredom with Molech, from among their people.

6 ¶ And [10] the soul that turneth after such as have familiar spirits, and after wizards, to go a whoring after them, I will even set my face against that soul, and will cut him off from among his people.

7 ¶ [11] Sanctify yourselves therefore, and be ye holy : for I *am* the LORD your God.

8 [12] And ye shall keep my statutes, and do them : [13] I *am* the LORD which sanctify you.

9 ¶ [14] For every one that curseth his father or his mother shall be surely put to death : he hath cursed his father or his mother ; [15] his blood *shall be* upon him.

28 beard. Ye shall not make any cuttings in your flesh for the dead, nor print any marks upon you :
29 I am the LORD. Profane not thy daughter, to make her a harlot ; lest the land fall to whoredom,
30 and the land become full of [c] wickedness. Ye shall keep my sabbaths, and reverence my sanctuary : I
31 am the LORD. Turn ye not unto them that have familiar spirits, nor unto the wizards ; seek them not out, to be defiled by them : I am the LORD your
32 God. Thou shalt rise up before the hoary head, and honour the face of the old man, and thou shalt
33 fear thy God : I am the LORD. And if a stranger sojourn with thee in your land, ye shall not do him
34 wrong. The stranger that sojourneth with you shall be unto you as the homeborn among you, and thou shalt love him as thyself ; for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt : I am the LORD your God.
35 Ye shall do no unrighteousness in judgement, in
36 meteyard, in weight, or in measure. Just balances, just weights, a just ephah, and a just hin, shall ye have : I am the LORD your God, which brought you
37 out of the land of Egypt. And ye shall observe all my statutes, and all my judgements, and do them : I am the LORD.

20 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Moreover, thou shalt say to the children of Israel, Whosoever he be of the children of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn in Israel, that giveth of his seed unto Molech ; he shall surely be put to death : the people of the land shall stone him with stones.
3 I also will set my face against that man, and will cut him off from among his people ; because he hath given of his seed unto Molech, to defile my sanc-
4 tuary, and to profane my holy name. And if the people of the land do any ways hide their eyes from that man, when he giveth of his seed unto Molech,
5 and put him not to death : then I will set my face against that man, and against his family, and will cut him off, and all that go a whoring after him, to commit whoredom with Molech, from among their
6 people. And the soul that turneth unto them that have familiar spirits, and unto the wizards, to go a whoring after them, I will even set my face against that soul, and will cut him off from among his peo-
7 ple. Sanctify yourselves therefore, and be ye holy :
8 for I am the LORD your God. And ye shall keep my statutes, and do them : I am the LORD which
9 sanctify you. For every one that curseth his father or his mother shall surely be put to death : he hath cursed his father or his mother ; his blood shall be

[30] ch. 21. 5. Deut. 14. 1. Jer. 16. 6. & 48. 37.
[31] Deut. 23. 17.
[32] ver. 3. ch. 26. 2.
[33] Eccles. 5. 1.
[34] Ex. 22. 18. ch. 20. 6, 27. Deut. 18. 10. 1 Sam. 28. 7. 1 Chr. 10. 13. Is. 8. 19. Acts 16. 16.
[35] Pro. 20. 29. 1 Tim. 5. 1.
[36] ver. 14.
[37] Ex. 22. 21. & 23. 9.
[38] Ex. 12. 48, 49.
[39] Deut. 10. 19.
[40] ver. 15.
[41] Deut. 25. 13, 15. Pro. 11. 1. & 16. 11. & 20. 10.
[42] ch. 18. 4, 5. Deut. 4. 5, 6. & 5. 1. & 6. 25.
[1] ch. 18. 2.
[2] ch. 18. 21. Deut. 12. 31. & 18. 10. 2 Kin. 17. 17. & 23. 10. 2 Chr. 33. 6. Jer. 7. 31. & 32. 35. Ezek. 20. 26, 31.
[3] ch. 17. 10.
[4] Ezek. 5. 11. & 23. 38, 39.
[5] ch. 18. 21.
[6] Deut. 17. 2, 3, 5.
[7] ch. 17. 10.
[8] Ex. 20. 5.
[9] ch. 17. 7.
[10] ch. 19. 31.
[11] ch. 11. 44. & 19. 2. 1 Pet. 1. 16.
[12] ch. 19. 37.
[13] Ex. 31. 13. ch. 21. 8. Ezek. 37. 28.
[14] Ex. 21. 17. Deut. 27. 16. Pro. 20. 20. Matt. 15. 4.
[15] ver. 11, 12, 13, 16, 27. 2 Sam. 1. 16.
c Or, *enormity*.

10 ¶ And [16] the man that committeth adultery with *another* man's wife, *even he* that committeth adultery with his neighbour's wife, the adulterer and the adulteress shall surely be put to death.

11 [17] And the man that lieth with his father's wife hath uncovered his father's nakedness: both of them shall surely be put to death; their blood *shall be* upon them.

12 [18] And if a man lie with his daughter in law, both of them shall surely be put to death: [19] they have wrought confusion; their blood *shall be* upon them.

13 [20] If a man also lie with mankind, as he lieth with a woman, both of them have committed an abomination: they shall surely be put to death; their blood *shall be* upon them.

14 [21] And if a man take a wife and her mother, it *is* wickedness: they shall be burnt with fire, both he and they; that there be no wickedness among you.

15 [22] And if a man lie with a beast, he shall surely be put to death: and ye shall slay the beast.

16 And if a woman approach unto any beast, and lie down thereto, thou shalt kill the woman, and the beast: they shall surely be put to death; their blood *shall be* upon them.

17 [23] And if a man shall take his sister, his father's daughter, or his mother's daughter, and see her nakedness, and she see his nakedness; it *is* a wicked thing; and they shall be cut off in the sight of their people: he hath uncovered his sister's nakedness; he shall bear his iniquity.

18 [24] And if a man shall lie with a woman having her sickness, and shall uncover her nakedness; he hath discovered her fountain, and she hath uncovered the fountain of her blood: and both of them shall be cut off from among their people.

19 [25] And thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy mother's sister, nor of thy father's sister: [26] for he uncovereth his near kin: they shall bear their iniquity.

20 [27] And if a man shall lie with his uncle's wife, he hath uncovered his uncle's nakedness: they shall bear their sin; they shall die childless.

21 [28] And if a man shall take his brother's wife, it *is* an unclean thing: he hath uncovered his brother's nakedness; they shall be childless.

22 ¶ Ye shall therefore keep all my [29] statutes, and all my judgments, and do them: that the land, whither I bring you to dwell therein, [30] spue you not out.

23 [31] And ye shall not walk in the manners of the nation, which I cast out before you: for they committed all these things, and [32] therefore I abhorred them.

24 But [33] I have said unto you, Ye shall inherit their land, and I will give it unto you to possess it, a land that floweth with milk and honey: I *am* the LORD your God, [34] which have separated you from *other* people.

25 [35] Ye shall therefore put difference between clean beasts and unclean, and between unclean fowls and clean: [36] and ye shall not make your souls abominable by beast, or by fowl, or by any manner of living thing that creepeth on the ground, which I have separated from you as unclean.

26 And ye shall be holy unto me: [37] for I the LORD

10 upon him. And the man that committeth adultery with another man's wife, even he that committeth adultery with his neighbour's wife, the adulterer and
11 the adulteress shall surely be put to death. And the man that lieth with his father's wife hath uncovered his father's nakedness: both of them shall surely be put to death; their blood shall be upon
12 them. And if a man lie with his daughter in law, both of them shall surely be put to death: they have wrought confusion; their blood shall be upon them.
13 And if a man lie with mankind, as with womankind, both of them have committed abomination: they shall surely be put to death; their blood shall be
14 upon them. And if a man take a wife and her mother, it is [a] wickedness: they shall be burnt with fire, both he and they; that there be no wickedness
15 among you. And if a man lie with a beast, he shall surely be put to death: and ye shall slay the beast.
16 And if a woman approach unto any beast, and lie down thereto, thou shalt kill the woman, and the beast: they shall surely be put to death; their blood
17 shall be upon them. And if a man shall take his sister, his father's daughter, or his mother's daughter, and see her nakedness, and she see his nakedness; it is a shameful thing; and they shall be cut off in the sight of the children of their people: he hath uncovered his sister's nakedness; he shall bear his
18 iniquity. And if a man shall lie with a woman having her sickness, and shall uncover her nakedness; he hath made naked her fountain, and she hath uncovered the fountain of her blood: and both of them
19 shall be cut off from among their people. And thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy mother's sister, nor of thy father's sister: for he hath made naked his near kin; they shall bear their iniquity.
20 And if a man shall lie with his uncle's wife, he hath uncovered his uncle's nakedness: they shall bear
21 their sin; they shall die childless. And if a man shall take his brother's wife, it is impurity: he hath uncovered his brother's nakedness; they shall be childless.

22 Ye shall therefore keep all my statutes, and all my judgements, and do them: that the land, whither I bring you to dwell therein, vomit you not out.
23 And ye shall not walk in the customs of the nation, which I cast out before you: for they did all these
24 things, and therefore I abhorred them. But I have said unto you, Ye shall inherit their land, and I will give it unto you to possess it, a land flowing with milk and honey: I am the LORD your God, which
25 have separated you from the peoples. Ye shall therefore separate between the clean beast and the unclean, and between the unclean fowl and the clean: and ye shall not make your souls abominable by beast, or by fowl, or by any thing wherewith the ground [b] teemeth, which I have separated from you
26 as unclean. And ye shall be holy unto me: for I

[16] ch. 18. 20. Deut. 22. 22. John 8. 4, 5.
[17] ch. 18. 8. Deut. 27. 23.
[18] ch. 18. 15.
[19] ch. 18. 23.
[20] ch. 18. 22. Deut. 23. 17. See Gen. 19. 5. Judg. 19. 22.
[21] ch. 18. 17. Deut. 27. 23.
[22] ch. 18. 23. Deut. 27. 21.
[23] ch. 18. 9. Deut. 27. 22. See Gen. 20. 12.
[24] ch. 18. 19. See ch. 15. 24.
[25] ch. 18. 12, 13.
[26] ch. 18. 6.
[27] ch. 18. 14.
[28] ch. 18. 16.
[29] ch. 18. 26. & 19. 37.
[30] ch. 18. 25, 28.
[31] ch. 18. 3, 24, 30.
[32] ch. 18. 27. Deut. 9. 5.
[33] Ex. 3. 17. & 6. 8. 34 ver. 26. Ex. 19. 5. & 33. 16. Deut. 7. 6. & 14. 2. 1 Kin. 8. 53.
[35] ch. 11. 47. Deut. 14. 4.
[36] ch. 11. 43.
[37] ver. 7. ch. 19. 2. 1 Pet. 1. 16.
a Or, *enormity*.
b Heb. *creepeth*.

am holy, and [38] have severed you from *other* people, that ye should be mine.

27 ¶ [39] A man also or woman that hath a familiar spirit, or that is a wizard, shall surely be put to death: they shall stone them with stones: [40] their blood *shall be* upon them.

CHAPTER XXI.

1 *Of the priests' mourning.* 6 *Of their holiness.* 8 *Of their estimation.* 7, 13 *Of their marriages.* 17 *The priests that have blemishes must not minister in the sanctuary.*

AND the LORD said unto Moses, Speak unto the priests the sons of Aaron, and say unto them, [1] There shall none be defiled for the dead among his people:

2 But for his kin, that is near unto him, *that is*, for his mother, and for his father, and for his son, and for his daughter, and for his brother,

3 And for his sister a virgin, that is nigh unto him, which hath had no husband; for her may he be defiled.

4 *But* he shall not defile himself, *being* a chief man among his people, to profane himself.

5 [2] They shall not make baldness upon their head, neither shall they shave off the corner of their beard, nor make any cuttings in their flesh.

6 They shall be holy unto their God, and [3] not profane the name of their God: for the offerings of the LORD made by fire, *and* [4] the bread of their God, they do offer: therefore they shall be holy.

7 [5] They shall not take a wife *that is* a whore, or profane; neither shall they take a woman [6] put away from her husband: for he *is* holy unto his God.

8 Thou shalt sanctify him therefore; for he offereth the bread of thy God: he shall be holy unto thee: [7] for I the LORD, which sanctify you, *am* holy.

9 ¶ [8] And the daughter of any priest, if she profane herself by playing the whore, she profaneth her father: she shall be burnt with fire.

10 [9] And *he that is* the high priest among his brethren, upon whose head the anointing oil was poured, and [10] that is consecrated to put on the garments, [11] shall not uncover his head, nor rend his clothes;

11 Neither shall he [12] go in to any dead body, nor defile himself for his father, or for his mother;

12 [13] Neither shall he go out of the sanctuary, nor profane the sanctuary of his God; for [14] the crown of the anointing oil of his God *is* upon him: I *am* the LORD.

13 And [15] he shall take a wife in her virginity.

14 A widow, or a divorced woman, or profane, *or* an harlot, these shall he not take: but he shall take a virgin of his own people to wife.

15 Neither shall he profane his seed among his people: for [16] I the LORD do sanctify him.

16 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

17 Speak unto Aaron, saying, Whosoever *he be* of thy seed in their generations that hath *any* blemish, let him not [17] approach to offer the bread of his God.

18 For whatsoever man *he be* that hath a blemish, he shall not approach: a blind man, or a lame, or he that hath a flat nose, or any thing [18] superfluous,

the LORD am holy, and have separated you from the peoples, that ye should be mine.

27 A man also or a woman that hath a familiar spirit, or that is a wizard, shall surely be put to death: they shall stone them with stones: their blood shall be upon them.

21 And the LORD said unto Moses, Speak unto the priests the sons of Aaron, and say unto them, There shall none defile himself for the dead among his
2 people; except for his kin, that is near unto him, for his mother, and for his father, and for his son,
3 and for his daughter, and for his brother; and for his sister a virgin, that is near unto him, which hath
4 had no husband, for her may he defile himself. He shall not defile himself, [a] *being* a chief man among
5 his people, to profane himself. They shall not make baldness upon their head, neither shall they shave off the corner of their beard, nor make any
6 cuttings in their flesh. They shall be holy unto their God, and not profane the name of their God: for the offerings of the LORD made by fire, the bread of their God, they do offer: therefore they
7 shall be holy. They shall not take a woman that is a harlot, or [b] profane; neither shall they take a woman put away from her husband: for he is holy
8 unto his God. Thou shalt sanctify him therefore; for he offereth the bread of thy God: he shall be holy unto thee: for I the LORD, which sanctify you,
9 am holy. And the daughter of any priest, if she profane herself by playing the harlot, she profaneth her father: she shall be burnt with fire.

10 And he that is the high priest among his brethren, upon whose head the anointing oil is poured, and [c] that is consecrated to put on the garments, shall not let the hair of his head go loose, nor rend
11 his clothes; neither shall he go in to any dead body, nor defile himself for his father, or for his mother;
12 neither shall he go out of the sanctuary, nor profane the sanctuary of his God; for the [d] crown of the anointing oil of his God is upon him: I am the
13 LORD. And he shall take a wife in her virginity.
14 A widow, or one divorced, or a [b] profane woman, an harlot, these shall he not take: but a virgin of
15 his own people shall he take to wife. And he shall not profane his seed among his people: for I am the LORD which sanctify him.

16 17 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto Aaron, saying, Whosoever he be of thy seed throughout their generations that hath a blemish, let him not approach to offer the bread of his God.
18 For whatsoever man he be that hath a blemish, he shall not approach: a blind man, or a lame, or he

---

[38] ver. 24. Tit. 2. 14.
[39] Ex. 22. 18. ch. 19. 31. Deut. 18. 10, 11. 1 Sam. 28. 7, 8.
[40] ver. 9.
[1] Ezek. 44. 25.
[2] ch. 19. 27, 28. Deut. 14. 1. Ezek. 44. 20.
[3] ch. 18. 21. & 19. 12.
[4] See ch. 3. 11.
[5] Ezek. 44. 22.
[6] See Deut. 24. 1, 2.
[7] ch. 20. 7, 8.
[8] Gen. 38. 24.
[9] Ex. 29. 29, 30. ch. 8. 12. & 16. 32. Num. 35. 25.
[10] Ex. 28. 2. ch. 16. 32.
[11] ch. 10. 6.
[12] Num. 19. 14. See ver. 1, 2.
[13] ch. 10. 7.
[14] Ex. 28. 36. ch. 8. 9, 12, 30.
[15] ver. 7. Ezek. 44. 22.
[16] ver. 8.
[17] ch. 10. 3. Num. 16. 5. Ps. 65. 4.
[18] ch. 22. 23.
a Or, as *a husband.* The Sept. has, *on a sudden.*
b Or, *polluted.*
c Heb. *whose hand is filled.*
d Or, *consecration.*

19 Or a man that is brokenfooted, or brokenhanded,
20 Or crookbackt, or a dwarf, or that hath a blemish in his eye, or be scurvy, or scabbed, or [19] hath his stones broken;
21 No man that hath a blemish of the seed of Aaron the priest shall come nigh to [20] offer the offerings of the LORD made by fire: he hath a blemish; he shall not come nigh to offer the bread of his God.
22 He shall eat the bread of his God, *both* of the [21] most holy, and of the [22] holy.
23 Only he shall not go in unto the vail, nor come nigh unto the altar, because he hath a blemish; that [23] he profane not my sanctuaries: for I the LORD do sanctify them.
24 And Moses told *it* unto Aaron, and to his sons, and unto all the children of Israel.

CHAPTER XXII.

1 *The priests in their uncleanness must abstain from the holy things.* 6 *How they shall be cleansed.* 10 *Who of the priest's house may eat of the holy things.* 17 *The sacrifices must be without blemish.* 26 *The age of the sacrifice.* 29 *The law of eating the sacrifice of thanksgiving.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
2 Speak unto Aaron and to his sons, that they [1] separate themselves from the holy things of the children of Israel, and that they [2] profane not my holy name *in those things* which they [3] hallow unto me: I *am* the LORD.
3 Say unto them, Whosoever *he be* of all your seed among your generations, that goeth unto the holy things, which the children of Israel hallow unto the LORD, [4] having his uncleanness upon him, that soul shall be cut off from my presence: I *am* the LORD.
4 What man soever of the seed of Aaron *is* a leper, or hath [5] a running issue; he shall not eat of the holy things, [6] until he be clean. And [7] whoso toucheth any thing *that is* unclean *by* the dead, or [8] a man whose seed goeth from him;
5 Or [9] whosoever toucheth any creeping thing, whereby he may be made unclean, or [10] a man of whom he may take uncleanness, whatsoever uncleanness he hath;
6 The soul which hath touched any such shall be unclean until even, and shall not eat of the holy things, unless he [11] wash his flesh with water.
7 And when the sun is down, he shall be clean, and shall afterward eat of the holy things; because [12] it *is* his food.
8 [13] That which dieth of itself, or is torn *with beasts*, he shall not eat to defile himself therewith: I *am* the LORD.
9 They shall therefore keep mine ordinance, [14] lest they bear sin for it, and die therefore, if they profane it: I the LORD do sanctify them.
10 [15] There shall no stranger eat *of* the holy thing: a sojourner of the priest, or an hired servant, shall not eat *of* the holy thing.
11 But if the priest buy *any* soul with his money, he shall eat of it, and he that is born in his house: [16] they shall eat of his meat.
12 If the priest's daughter also be *married* unto a stranger, she may not eat of an offering of the holy things.
13 But if the priest's daughter be a widow, or di-

[19] Deut. 23. 1.
[20] ver. 6.
[21] ch. 2. 3, 10. & 6. 17, 29. & 7. 1. & 24. 9. Num. 18. 9.
[22] ch. 22. 10, 11, 12. Num. 18. 19.
[23] ver. 12.
[1] Num. 6. 3.
[2] ch. 18. 21.
[3] Ex. 28. 38. Num. 18. 32. Deut. 15. 19.
[4] ch. 7. 20.
[5] ch. 15. 2.
[6] ch. 14. 2. & 15. 13.
[7] Num. 19. 11, 22.

19 that hath a [e] flat nose, or any thing superfluous, or
20 a man that is brokenfooted, or brokenhanded, or crookbackt, or a dwarf, or that hath a blemish in his eye, or is scurvy, or scabbed, or hath his stones
21 broken; no man of the seed of Aaron the priest, that hath a blemish, shall come nigh to offer the offerings of the LORD made by fire: he hath a blemish; he shall not come nigh to offer the bread
22 of his God. He shall eat the bread of his God,
23 both of the most holy, and of the holy. Only he shall not go in unto the veil, nor come nigh unto the altar, because he hath a blemish; that he profane not my sanctuaries: for I am the LORD which sanc-
24 tify them. So Moses spake unto Aaron, and to his sons, and unto all the children of Israel.

22 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto Aaron and to his sons, that they separate themselves from the holy things of the children of Israel, which they hallow unto me, and that they profane
3 not my holy name: I am the LORD. Say unto them, Whosoever he be of all your seed throughout your generations, that approacheth unto the holy things, which the children of Israel hallow unto the LORD, having his uncleanness upon him, that soul shall be cut off from before me: I am the LORD.
4 What man soever of the seed of Aaron is a leper, or hath an issue; he shall not eat of the holy things, until he be clean. And whoso toucheth [a] any thing that is unclean by the dead, or a man whose seed
5 goeth from him; or whosoever toucheth any creeping thing, whereby he may be made unclean, or a man of whom he may take uncleanness, whatsoever
6 uncleanness he hath; the soul which toucheth any such shall be unclean until the even, and shall not eat of the holy things, unless he bathe his flesh in
7 water. And when the sun is down, he shall be clean; and afterward he shall eat of the holy things,
8 because it is his bread. That which dieth of itself, or is torn of beasts, he shall not eat to defile himself
9 therewith: I am the LORD. They shall therefore keep my charge, lest they bear sin for it, and die therein, if they profane it: I am the LORD which
10 sanctify them. There shall no stranger eat of the holy thing: a sojourner of the priest's, or an hired
11 servant, shall not eat of the holy thing. But if a priest buy any soul, the purchase of his money, he shall eat of it; and such as are born in his house,
12 they shall eat of his bread. And if a priest's daughter be married unto a stranger, she shall not eat of
13 the heave offering of the holy things. But if a priest's daughter be a widow, or divorced, and have

[8] ch. 15. 16.
[9] ch. 11. 24, 43, 44.
[10] ch. 15. 7, 19.
[11] ch. 15. 5. Heb. 10. 22.
[12] ch. 21. 22. Num. 18. 11, 13.
[13] Ex. 22. 31. ch. 17. 15. Ezek. 44. 31.
[14] Ex. 28. 43. Num. 18. 22, 32.
[15] See 1 Sam. 21. 6.
[16] Num. 18. 11, 13.
e Or, *slit.*
a Or, *any one.*

vorced, and have no child, and is [17] returned unto her
father's house, [18] as in her youth, she shall eat of her
father's meat: but there shall no stranger eat thereof.
14 ¶ [19] And if a man eat *of* the holy thing unwit-
tingly, then he shall put the fifth *part* thereof unto it,
and shall give *it* unto the priest with the holy thing.
15 And [20] they shall not profane the holy things of
the children of Israel, which they offer unto the LORD;
16 Or suffer them [21] to bear the iniquity of trespass,
when they eat their holy things: for I the LORD do
sanctify them.
17 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
18 Speak unto Aaron, and to his sons, and unto all
the children of Israel, and say unto them, [22] Whatsoever
he be of the house of Israel, or of the strangers in Israel,
that will offer his oblation for all his vows, and for all
his freewill offerings, which they will offer unto the LORD
for a burnt offering;
19 [23] *Ye shall offer* at your own will a male without
blemish, of the beeves, of the sheep, or of the goats.
20 [24] *But* whatsoever hath a blemish, *that* shall ye
not offer: for it shall not be acceptable for you.
21 And [25] whosoever offereth a sacrifice of peace offer-
ings unto the LORD [26] to accomplish *his* vow, or a free-
will offering in beeves or sheep, it shall be perfect to be
accepted; there shall be no blemish therein.
22 [27] Blind, or broken, or maimed, or having a wen,
or scurvy, or scabbed, ye shall not offer these unto the
LORD, nor make [28] an offering by fire of them upon
the altar unto the LORD.
23 Either a bullock or a lamb that hath any thing
[29] superfluous or lacking in his parts, that mayest thou
offer *for* a freewill offering; but for a vow it shall not
be accepted.
24 Ye shall not offer unto the LORD that which is
bruised, or crushed, or broken, or cut; neither shall ye
make *any offering thereof* in your land.
25 Neither [30] from a stranger's hand shall ye offer
[31] the bread of your God of any of these; because
their [32] corruption *is* in them, *and* blemishes *be* in them:
they shall not be accepted for you.
26 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
27 [33] When a bullock, or a sheep, or a goat, is
brought forth, then it shall be seven days under the
dam; and from the eighth day and thenceforth it shall
be accepted for an offering made by fire unto the
LORD.
28 And *whether it be* cow or ewe, ye shall not kill it
[34] and her young both in one day.
29 And when ye will [35] offer a sacrifice of thanks-
giving unto the LORD, offer *it* at your own will.
30 On the same day it shall be eaten up; ye shall
leave [36] none of it until the morrow: I *am* the LORD.
31 [37] Therefore shall ye keep my commandments,
and do them: I *am* the LORD.
32 [38] Neither shall ye profane my holy name; but
[39] I will be hallowed among the children of Israel: I
am the LORD which [40] hallow you,
33 [41] That brought you out of the land of Egypt, to
be your God: I *am* the LORD.

no child, and is returned unto her father's house, as
in her youth, she shall eat of her father's bread:
14 but there shall no stranger eat thereof. And if a
man eat of the holy thing unwittingly, then he shall
put the fifth part thereof unto it, and shall give unto
15 the priest the holy thing. And they shall not pro-
fane the holy things of the children of Israel, which
16 they offer unto the LORD; and *so* cause them to
bear the iniquity that bringeth guilt, when they eat
their holy things: for I am the LORD which sanctify
them.
17 18 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak
unto Aaron, and to his sons, and unto all the chil-
dren of Israel, and say unto them, Whosoever he be
of the house of Israel, or of the strangers in Israel,
that offereth his oblation, whether it be any of their
vows, or any of their freewill offerings, which they
19 offer unto the LORD for a burnt offering; that ye
may be accepted, *ye shall offer* a male without ble-
mish, of the beeves, of the sheep, or of the goats.
20 But whatsoever hath a blemish, that shall ye not
21 offer: for it shall not be acceptable for you. And
whosoever offereth a sacrifice of peace offerings
unto the LORD to [b] accomplish a vow, or for a free-
will offering, of the herd or of the flock, it shall be
perfect to be accepted; there shall be no blemish
22 therein. Blind, or broken, or maimed, or having
[c] a wen, or scurvy, or scabbed, ye shall not offer
these unto the LORD, nor make an offering by fire
23 of them upon the altar unto the LORD. Either a
bullock or a lamb that hath any thing superfluous or
lacking in his parts, that mayest thou offer for a
freewill offering; but for a vow it shall not be ac-
24 cepted. That which hath its stones bruised, or
crushed, or broken, or cut, ye shall not offer unto
the LORD; neither shall ye [d] do *thus* in your land.
25 Neither from the hand of a foreigner shall ye offer
the bread of your God of any of these; because
their corruption is in them, there is a blemish in
them: they shall not be accepted for you.

26 27 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, When
a bullock, or a sheep, or a goat, is brought forth,
then it shall be seven days under the dam; and
from the eighth day and thenceforth it shall be ac-
cepted for the oblation of an offering made by fire
28 unto the LORD. And whether it be cow or ewe,
ye shall not kill it and her young both in one day.
29 And when ye sacrifice a sacrifice of thanksgiving
unto the LORD, ye shall sacrifice it that ye may be
30 accepted. On the same day it shall be eaten; ye
shall leave none of it until the morning: I am the
31 LORD. Therefore shall ye keep my commandments,
32 and do them: I am the LORD. And ye shall not
profane my holy name; but I will be hallowed
among the children of Israel: I am the LORD which
33 hallow you, that brought you out of the land of
Egypt, to be your God: I am the LORD.

---

17 Gen. 38. 11.
18 ch. 10. 14. Num. 18. 11, 19.
19 ch. 5. 15, 16.
20 Num. 18. 32.
21 ver. 9.
22 ch. 1. 2, 3, 10. Num. 15. 14.
23 ch. 1. 3.
24 Deut. 15. 21. & 17. 1. Mal. 1. 8, 14. Eph. 5. 27. Heb. 9. 14. 1 Pet. 1. 19.
25 ch. 3. 1, 6.
26 ch. 7. 16. Num. 15. 3, 8. Deut. 23. 21, 23. Ps. 61. 8. & 65. 1. Eccles. 5. 4, 5.
27 ver. 20. Mal. 1. 8.
28 ch. 1. 9, 13. & 3. 3, 5.
29 ch. 21. 18.
30 Num. 15. 15, 16.
31 ch. 21. 6, 17.
32 Mal. 1. 14.
33 Ex. 22. 30.
34 Deut. 22. 6.
35 ch. 7. 12. Ps. 107. 22. & 116. 17. Amos 4. 5.
36 ch. 7. 15.
37 ch. 19. 37. Num. 15. 40. Deut. 4. 40.
38 ch. 18. 21.
39 ch. 10. 3. Matt. 6. 9. Luke 11. 2.
40 ch. 20. 8.
41 Ex. 6. 7. ch. 11. 45. & 19. 36. & 25. 38. Num. 15. 41.

b Or, *make a special vow.*
c Or, *sores.*
d Or, *sacrifice* them.

CHAPTER XXIII.

1 *The feasts of the Lord.* 3 *The sabbath.* 4 *The passover.* 9 *The sheaf of firstfruits.* 15 *The feast of Pentecost.* 22 *Gleanings to be left for the poor.* 23 *The feast of trumpets.* 26 *The day of atonement.* 33 *The feast of tabernacles.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say
unto them, *Concerning* [1] the feasts of the LORD, which
ye shall [2] proclaim *to be* holy convocations, *even* these
are my feasts.
3 [3] Six days shall work be done: but the seventh day
is the sabbath of rest, an holy convocation; ye shall do
no work *therein:* it *is* the sabbath of the LORD in all
your dwellings.
4 ¶ [4] These *are* the feasts of the LORD, *even* holy con-
vocations, which ye shall proclaim in their seasons.
5 [5] In the fourteenth *day* of the first month at even
is the LORD'S passover.
6 And on the fifteenth day of the same month *is* the
feast of unleavened bread unto the LORD: seven days
ye must eat unleavened bread.
7 [6] In the first day ye shall have an holy convoca-
tion: ye shall do no servile work therein.
8 But ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto
the LORD seven days: in the seventh day *is* an holy
convocation: ye shall do no servile work *therein.*
9 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
10 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto
them, [7] When ye be come into the land which I give
unto you, and shall reap the harvest thereof, then ye
shall bring a sheaf of [8] the firstfruits of your harvest
unto the priest:
11 And he shall [9] wave the sheaf before the LORD, to
be accepted for you: on the morrow after the sabbath
the priest shall wave it.
12 And ye shall offer that day when ye wave the
sheaf an he lamb without blemish of the first year for a
burnt offering unto the LORD.
13 [10] And the meat offering thereof *shall be* two
tenth deals of fine flour mingled with oil, an offering
made by fire unto the LORD *for* a sweet savour: and
the drink offering thereof *shall be* of wine, the fourth
part of an hin.
14 And ye shall eat neither bread, nor parched corn,
nor green ears, until the selfsame day that ye have
brought an offering unto your God: *it shall be* a sta-
tute for ever throughout your generations in all your
dwellings.
15 ¶ And [11] ye shall count unto you from the mor-
row after the sabbath, from the day that ye brought
the sheaf of the wave offering; seven sabbaths shall be
complete:
16 Even unto the morrow after the seventh sabbath
shall ye number [12] fifty days; and ye shall offer [13] a
new meat offering unto the LORD.
17 Ye shall bring out of your habitations two wave
loaves of two tenth deals: they shall be of fine flour;
they shall be baken with leaven; *they are* [14] the first-
fruits unto the LORD.
18 And ye shall offer with the bread seven lambs
without blemish of the first year, and one young
bullock, and two rams: they shall be *for* a burnt offer-

23 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak
unto the children of Israel, and say unto them,
The [a] set feasts of the LORD, which ye shall proclaim
to be holy convocations, even these are my set feasts.
3 Six days shall work be done: but on the seventh
day is a sabbath of solemn rest, an holy convocation;
ye shall do no manner of work: it is a sabbath unto
the LORD in all your dwellings.
4 These are the set feasts of the LORD, even holy con-
vocations, which ye shall proclaim in their appointed
5 season. In the first month, on the fourteenth day of
6 the month [b] at even, is the LORD'S passover. And
on the fifteenth day of the same month is the feast
of unleavened bread unto the LORD: seven days ye
7 shall eat unleavened bread. In the first day ye
shall have an holy convocation: ye shall do no
8 [c] servile work. But ye shall offer an offering made
by fire unto the LORD seven days: in the seventh
day is an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile
work.
9 10 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak
unto the children of Israel, and say unto them,
When ye be come into the land which I give unto
you, and shall reap the harvest thereof, then ye shall
bring the sheaf of the firstfruits of your harvest unto
11 the priest: and he shall wave the sheaf before the
LORD, to be accepted for you: on the morrow after
12 the sabbath the priest shall wave it. And in the day
when ye wave the sheaf, ye shall offer a he-lamb
without blemish of the first year for a burnt offering
13 unto the LORD. And the meal offering thereof shall
be two tenth parts *of an ephah* of fine flour mingled
with oil, an offering made by fire unto the LORD for
a sweet savour: and the drink offering thereof shall
14 be of wine, the fourth part of an hin. And ye shall
eat neither bread, nor parched corn, nor fresh ears,
until this selfsame day, until ye have brought the
oblation of your God: it is a statute for ever
throughout your generations in all your dwellings.
15 And ye shall count unto you from the morrow
after the sabbath, from the day that ye brought the
sheaf of the wave offering; seven sabbaths shall
16 there be complete: even unto the morrow after the
seventh sabbath shall ye number fifty days; and ye
17 shall offer a new meal offering unto the LORD. Ye
shall bring out of your habitations two wave loaves
of two tenth parts *of an ephah:* they shall be of fine
flour, they shall be baken with leaven, for firstfruits
18 unto the LORD. And ye shall present with the
bread seven lambs without blemish of the first year,
and one young bullock, and two rams: they shall

[1] ver. 4, 37.
[2] Ex. 32. 5. 2 Kin. 10. 20. Ps. 81. 3.
[3] Ex. 20. 9. & 23. 12. & 31. 15. & 34. 21. ch. 19. 3. Deut. 5. 13. Luke 13. 14.
[4] ver. 2, 37. Ex. 23. 14.
[5] Ex. 12. 6, 14, 18. & 13. 3, 10. & 23. 15. & 34. 18. Num. 9. 2, 3. & 28. 16, 17. Deut. 16. 1–8. Josh. 5. 10.
[6] Ex. 12. 16. Num. 28. 18, 25.
[7] Ex. 23. 16, 19. & 34. 22, 26. Num. 15. 2, 18. & 28. 26. Deut. 16. 9. Josh. 3. 15.
[8] Rom. 11. 16. 1 Cor. 15. 20. Jam. 1. 18. Rev. 14. 4.
[9] Ex. 29. 24.
[10] ch. 2. 14, 15, 16.
[11] Ex. 34. 22. ch. 25. 8. Deut. 16. 9.
[12] Acts 2. 1.
[13] Num. 28. 26.
[14] Ex. 23. 16, 19. & 22. 29. & 34. 22, 26. Num. 15. 17–21. & 28. 26. Deut. 26. 1.

a Or, *appointed seasons.*
b Heb. *between the two evenings.*
c Heb. *work of labour.*

ing unto the LORD, with their meat offering, and their drink offerings, *even* an offering made by fire, of sweet savour unto the LORD.

19 Then ye shall sacrifice [15] one kid of the goats for a sin offering, and two lambs of the first year for a sacrifice of [16] peace offerings.

20 And the priest shall wave them with the bread of the firstfruits *for* a wave offering before the LORD, with the two lambs: [17] they shall be holy to the LORD for the priest.

21 And ye shall proclaim on the selfsame day, *that* it may be an holy convocation unto you: ye shall do no servile work *therein: it shall be* a statute for ever in all your dwellings throughout your generations.

22 ¶ And [18] when ye reap the harvest of your land, thou shalt not make clean riddance of the corners of thy field when thou reapest, [19] neither shalt thou gather any gleaning of thy harvest: thou shalt leave them unto the poor, and to the stranger: I *am* the LORD your God.

23 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

24 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, In the [20] seventh month, in the first *day* of the month, shall ye have a sabbath, [21] a memorial of blowing of trumpets, an holy convocation.

25 Ye shall do no servile work *therein:* but ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

26 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

27 [22] Also on the tenth *day* of this seventh month *there shall be* a day of atonement: it shall be an holy convocation unto you; and ye shall afflict your souls, and offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

28 And ye shall do no work in that same day: for it *is* a day of atonement, to make an atonement for you before the LORD your God.

29 For whatsoever soul *it be* that shall not be afflicted in that same day, [23] he shall be cut off from among his people.

30 And whatsoever soul *it be* that doeth any work in that same day, [24] the same soul will I destroy from among his people.

31 Ye shall do no manner of work: *it shall be* a statute for ever throughout your generations in all your dwellings.

32 It *shall be* unto you a sabbath of rest, and ye shall afflict your souls: in the ninth *day* of the month at even, from even unto even, shall ye celebrate your sabbath.

33 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

34 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, [25] The fifteenth day of this seventh month *shall be* the feast of tabernacles *for* seven days unto the LORD.

35 On the first day *shall be* an holy convocation: ye shall do no servile work *therein.*

36 Seven days ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD: [26] on the eighth day shall be an holy convocation unto you; and ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD: it *is* a [27] solemn assembly; *and* ye shall do no servile work *therein.*

37 [28] These *are* the feasts of the LORD, which ye shall proclaim *to be* holy convocations, to offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD, a burnt offering, and a meat offering, a sacrifice, and drink offerings, every thing upon his day:

be a burnt offering unto the LORD, with their meal offering, and their drink offerings, even an offering
19 made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD. And ye shall offer one he-goat for a sin offering, and two he-lambs of the first year for a sacrifice of peace
20 offerings. And the priest shall wave them with the bread of the firstfruits for a wave offering before the LORD, with the two lambs; they shall be holy to the
21 LORD for the priest. And ye shall make proclamation on the selfsame day; there shall be an holy convocation unto you: ye shall do no servile work: it is a statute for ever in all your dwellings throughout your generations.

22 And when ye reap the harvest of your land, thou shalt not wholly reap the corners of thy field, neither shalt thou gather the gleaning of thy harvest: thou shalt leave them for the poor, and for the stranger: I am the LORD your God.

23 24 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, In the seventh month, in the first day of the month, shall be a solemn rest unto you, a memorial of blowing of
25 trumpets, an holy convocation. Ye shall do no servile work: and ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

26 27 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Howbeit on the tenth day of this seventh month is the day of atonement: it shall be an holy convocation unto you, and ye shall afflict your souls; and ye shall offer an
28 offering made by fire unto the LORD. And ye shall do no manner of work in that same day: for it is a day of atonement, to make atonement for you before
29 the LORD your God. For whatsoever soul it be that shall not be afflicted in that same day, he shall be
30 cut off from his people. And whatsoever soul it be that doeth any manner of work in that same day,
31 that soul will I destroy from among his people. Ye shall do no manner of work: it is a statute for ever throughout your generations in all your dwellings.
32 It shall be unto you a sabbath of solemn rest, and ye shall afflict your souls: in the ninth day of the month at even, from even unto even, shall ye keep your sabbath.

33 34 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, On the fifteenth day of this seventh month is the feast of [d] taber-
35 nacles for seven days unto the LORD. On the first day shall be an holy convocation: ye shall do no ser-
36 vile work. Seven days ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD: on the eighth day shall be an holy convocation unto you; and ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD: it is a [e] solemn assembly; ye shall do no servile work.

37 These are the set feasts of the LORD, which ye shall proclaim to be holy convocations, to offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD, a burnt offering, and a meal offering, a sacrifice, and drink offer-

[15] ch. 4. 23, 28. Num. 28. 30.
[16] ch. 3. 1.
[17] Num. 18. 12. Deut. 18. 4.
[18] ch. 19. 9.
[19] Deut. 24. 19.
[20] Num. 29. 1.
[21] ch. 25. 9.
[22] ch. 16. 30. Num. 29. 7.
[23] Gen. 17. 14.
[24] ch. 20. 3, 5, 6.
[25] Ex. 23. 16. Num. 29. 12. Deut. 16. 13. Ezra 3. 4. Neh. 8. 14. Zech. 14. 16. John 7. 2.
[26] Num. 29. 35. Neh. 8. 18. John 7. 37.
[27] Deut. 16. 8. 2 Chr. 7. 9. Neh. 8. 18. Joel 1. 14. & 2. 15.
[28] ver. 2, 4.
[d] Heb. *booths.*
[e] Or, *closing festival.*

38 [29] Beside the sabbaths of the LORD, and beside
your gifts, and beside all your vows, and beside all
your freewill offerings, which ye give unto the LORD.
39 Also in the fifteenth day of the seventh month,
when ye have [30] gathered in the fruit of the land, ye
shall keep a feast unto the LORD seven days: on the
first day *shall be* a sabbath, and on the eighth day *shall*
be a sabbath.
40 And [31] ye shall take you on the first day the
boughs of goodly trees, branches of palm trees, and
the boughs of thick trees, and willows of the brook;
[32] and ye shall rejoice before the LORD your God seven
days.
41 [33] And ye shall keep it a feast unto the LORD
seven days in the year. *It shall be* a statute for ever
in your generations: ye shall celebrate it in the seventh
month.
42 [34] Ye shall dwell in booths seven days; all that
are Israelites born shall dwell in booths:
43 [35] That your generations may know that I made
the children of Israel to dwell in booths, when I
brought them out of the land of Egypt: I *am* the
LORD your God.
44 And Moses [36] declared unto the children of Israel
the feasts of the LORD.

CHAPTER XXIV.

1 *The oil for the lamps.* 5 *The shewbread.* 10 *Shelomith's son blasphemeth.* 13 *The law of blasphemy.* 17 *Of murder.* 18 *Of damage.* 23 *The blasphemer is stoned.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
2 [1] Command the children of Israel, that they
bring unto thee pure oil olive beaten for the light, to
cause the lamps to burn continually.
3 Without the vail of the testimony, in the taber-
nacle of the congregation, shall Aaron order it from
the evening unto the morning before the LORD con-
tinually: *it shall be* a statute for ever in your genera-
tions.
4 He shall order the lamps upon [2] the pure candle-
stick before the LORD continually.
5 ¶ And thou shalt take fine flour, and bake twelve
[3] cakes thereof: two tenth deals shall be in one cake.
6 And thou shalt set them in two rows, six on a
row, [4] upon the pure table before the LORD.
7 And thou shalt put pure frankincense upon *each*
row, that it may be on the bread for a memorial, *even*
an offering made by fire unto the LORD.
8 [5] Every sabbath he shall set it in order before the
LORD continually, *being taken* from the children of Is-
rael by an everlasting covenant.
9 And [6] it shall be Aaron's and his sons'; [7] and they
shall eat it in the holy place: for it *is* most holy unto
him of the offerings of the LORD made by fire by a per-
petual statute.
10 ¶ And the son of an Israelitish woman, whose
father *was* an Egyptian, went out among the children
of Israel: and this son of the Israelitish *woman* and a
man of Israel strove together in the camp;
11 And the Israelitish woman's son [8] blasphemed the
name *of the* LORD, and [9] cursed. And they [10] brought
him unto Moses: (and his mother's name *was* Shelo-
mith, the daughter of Dibri, of the tribe of Dan:)

[29] Num. 29. 39.
[30] Ex. 23. 16. Deut. 16. 13.
[31] Neh. 8. 15.
[32] Deut. 16. 14, 15.
[33] Num. 29. 12. Neh. 8. 18.
[34] Neh. 8. 14, 15, 16.
[35] Deut. 31. 13. Ps. 78. 5, 6.
[36] ver. 2.
[1] Ex. 27. 20, 21.
[2] Ex. 31. 8. & 39. 37.
[3] Ex. 25. 30.
[4] 1 Kin. 7. 48. 2 Chr. 4. 19. & 13. 11. Heb. 9. 2.

38 ings, each on its own day: beside the sabbaths of
the LORD, and beside your gifts, and beside all your
vows, and beside all your freewill offerings, which
ye give unto the LORD.
39 Howbeit on the fifteenth day of the seventh
month, when ye have gathered in the fruits of the
land, ye shall keep the feast of the LORD seven
days: on the first day shall be a solemn rest, and
40 on the eighth day shall be a solemn rest. And ye
shall take you on the first day the fruit of goodly
trees, branches of palm trees, and boughs of thick
trees, and willows of the brook; and ye shall rejoice
41 before the LORD your God seven days. And ye
shall keep it a feast unto the LORD seven days in
the year: it is a statute for ever in your generations:
42 ye shall keep it in the seventh month. Ye shall
dwell in booths seven days; all that are homeborn
43 in Israel shall dwell in booths: that your genera-
tions may know that I made the children of Israel
to dwell in booths, when I brought them out of the
44 land of Egypt: I am the LORD your God. And
Moses declared unto the children of Israel the set
feasts of the LORD.

24 [a] And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Com-
mand the children of Israel, that they bring unto
thee pure olive oil beaten for the light, [b] to cause a
3 lamp to burn continually. Without the veil of the
testimony, in the tent of meeting, shall Aaron order
it from evening to morning before the LORD con-
tinually: it shall be a statute for ever throughout
4 your generations. He shall order the lamps upon
the pure candlestick before the LORD continually.

5 And thou shalt take fine flour, and bake twelve
cakes thereof: two tenth parts *of an ephah* shall be
6 in one cake. And thou shalt set them in [c] two rows,
six on a row, upon the pure table before the LORD.
7 And thou shalt put pure frankincense upon each
[d] row, that it may be to the bread for a memorial,
8 even an offering made by fire unto the LORD. Every
sabbath day he shall set it in order before the LORD
continually; it is [e] on the behalf of the children of
9 Israel, an everlasting covenant. And it shall be for
Aaron and his sons; and they shall eat it in a holy
place: for it is most holy unto him of the offerings
of the LORD made by fire by a perpetual statute.

10 And the son of an Israelitish woman, whose
father was an Egyptian, went out among the chil-
dren of Israel: and the son of the Israelitish
woman and a man of Israel strove together in the
11 camp; and the son of the Israelitish woman blas-
phemed the Name, and cursed: and they brought
him unto Moses. And his mother's name was Shelo-
mith, the daughter of Dibri, of the tribe of Dan.

[5] Num. 4. 7. 1 Chr. 9. 32. 2 Chr. 2. 4.
[6] 1 Sam. 21. 6. Matt. 12. 4. Mark 2. 26. Luke 6. 4.
[7] Ex. 29. 33. ch. 8.
[8] ver. 16.
[9] Job 1. 5, 11, 22. & 2. 5, 9, 10. Is. 8. 21.
[10] Ex. 18. 22, 26.
[a] See Ex. 27. 20, 21.
[b] Or, *to set up a lamp continually.*
[c] Or, *two piles, six in a pile.*
[d] Or, *pile.*
[e] Or, *from.*

12 And they [11] put him in ward, [12] that the mind of
the LORD might be shewed them.
13 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
14 Bring forth him that hath cursed without the
camp; and let all that heard *him* [13] lay their hands upon
his head, and let all the congregation stone him.
15 And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel,
saying, Whosoever curseth his God [14] shall bear his sin.
16 And he that [15] blasphemeth the name of the LORD,
he shall surely be put to death, *and* all the congrega-
tion shall certainly stone him: as well the stranger, as
he that is born in the land, when he blasphemeth the
name *of the LORD*, shall be put to death.
17 ¶ [16] And he that killeth any man shall surely be
put to death.
18 [17] And he that killeth a beast shall make it good;
beast for beast.
19 And if a man cause a blemish in his neighbour; as
[18] he hath done, so shall it be done to him;
20 Breach for breach, eye for eye, tooth for tooth:
as he hath caused a blemish in a man, so shall it be
done to him *again*.
21 [19] And he that killeth a beast, he shall restore it:
[20] and he that killeth a man, he shall be put to death.
22 Ye shall have [21] one manner of law, as well for
the stranger, as for one of your own country: for I *am*
the LORD your God.
23 ¶ And Moses spake to the children of Israel,
[22] that they should bring forth him that had cursed out
of the camp, and stone him with stones. And the chil-
dren of Israel did as the LORD commanded Moses.

CHAPTER XXV.

1 *The sabbath of the seventh year.* 8 *The jubile in the fiftieth year.* 14 *Of oppression.* 18 *A blessing of obedience.* 23 *The redemption of land.* 29 *Of houses.* 35 *Compassion of the poor.* 39 *The usage of bondmen.* 47 *The redemption of servants.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses in mount Sinai,
saying,
2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto
them, When ye come into the land which I give you,
then shall the land keep [1] a sabbath unto the LORD.
3 Six years thou shalt sow thy field, and six years
thou shalt prune thy vineyard, and gather in the fruit
thereof;
4 But in the seventh year shall be a sabbath of rest
unto the land, a sabbath for the LORD: thou shalt nei-
ther sow thy field, nor prune thy vineyard.
5 [2] That which groweth of its own accord of thy har-
vest thou shalt not reap, neither gather the grapes of
thy vine undressed: *for* it is a year of rest unto the
land.
6 And the sabbath of the land shall be meat for
you; for thee, and for thy servant, and for thy maid,
and for thy hired servant, and for thy stranger that
sojourneth with thee,
7 And for thy cattle, and for the beast that *are* in
thy land, shall all the increase thereof be meat.
8 ¶ And thou shalt number seven sabbaths of years
unto thee, seven times seven years; and the space of
the seven sabbaths of years shall be unto thee forty
and nine years.
9 Then shalt thou cause the trumpet of the jubile to
sound on the tenth *day* of the seventh month, [3] in the

[11] Num. 15. 34.
[12] Ex. 18. 15, 16. Num. 27. 5. & 36. 5, 6.
[13] Deut. 13. 9. & 17. 7.
[14] ch. 5. 1. & 20. 17. Num. 9. 13.
[15] 1 Kin. 21. 10, 13. Ps. 74. 10, 18. Matt. 12. 31. Mark 3. 28. Jam. 2. 7.
[16] Ex. 21. 12. Num. 35. 31. Deut. 19. 11, 12.

12 And they put him in ward, that it might be declared
unto them at the mouth of the LORD.
13 14 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Bring
forth him that hath cursed without the camp; and
let all that heard him lay their hands upon his head,
15 and let all the congregation stone him. And thou
shalt speak unto the children of Israel, saying,
16 Whosoever curseth his God shall bear his sin. And
he that blasphemeth the name of the LORD, he shall
surely be put to death; all the congregation shall
certainly stone him: as well the stranger, as the
homeborn, when he blasphemeth the name *of the*
17 *LORD*, shall be put to death. And he that smiteth
18 any man mortally shall surely be put to death; and
he that smiteth a beast mortally shall make it
19 good: life for life. And if a man cause a blemish
in his neighbour; as he hath done, so shall it be done
20 to him; breach for breach, eye for eye, tooth for
tooth: as he hath caused a blemish in a man, so shall
21 it be rendered unto him. And he that killeth a
beast shall make it good: and he that killeth a man
22 shall be put to death. Ye shall have one manner
of law, as well for the stranger, as for the home-
23 born: for I am the LORD your God. And Moses
spake to the children of Israel, and they brought
forth him that had cursed out of the camp, and
stoned him with stones. And the children of Israel
did as the LORD commanded Moses.

25 And the LORD spake unto Moses in mount Sinai,
2 saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, and say
unto them, When ye come into the land which I
give you, then shall the land keep a sabbath unto
3 the LORD. Six years thou shalt sow thy field, and
six years thou shalt prune thy vineyard, and gather
4 in the fruits thereof; but in the seventh year shall
be a sabbath of solemn rest for the land, a sabbath
unto the LORD: thou shalt neither sow thy field,
5 nor prune thy vineyard. That which groweth of
itself of thy harvest thou shalt not reap, and the
grapes of thy undressed vine thou shalt not gather:
6 it shall be a year of solemn rest for the land. And
the sabbath of the land shall be for food for you;
for thee, and for thy servant and for thy maid, and
for thy hired servant and for thy stranger that so-
7 journ with thee; and for thy cattle, and for the
beasts that are in thy land, shall all the increase
thereof be for food.

8 And thou shalt number seven sabbaths of years
unto thee, seven times seven years; and there shall
be unto thee the days of seven sabbaths of years,
9 even forty and nine years. Then shalt thou send
abroad the loud trumpet on the tenth day of the

[17] ver. 21.
[18] Ex. 21. 24. Deut. 19. 21. Matt. 5. 38. & 7. 2.
[19] ver. 18. Ex. 21. 33.
[20] ver. 17.
[21] Ex. 12. 49. ch. 19. 34. Num. 15. 16.
[22] ver. 14.
[1] Ex. 23. 10. See ch. 26. 34, 35. 2 Chr. 36. 21.
[2] 2 Kin. 19. 29.
[3] ch. 23. 24, 27.

day of atonement shall ye make the trumpet sound throughout all your land.

10 And ye shall hallow the fiftieth year, and [4] proclaim liberty throughout *all* the land unto all the inhabitants thereof: it shall be a jubile unto you; [5] and ye shall return every man unto his possession, and ye shall return every man unto his family.

11 A jubile shall that fiftieth year be unto you: [6] ye shall not sow, neither reap that which groweth of itself in it, nor gather *the grapes* in it of thy vine undressed.

12 For it *is* the jubile; it shall be holy unto you: [7] ye shall eat the increase thereof out of the field.

13 [8] In the year of this jubile ye shall return every man unto his possession.

14 And if thou sell ought unto thy neighbour, or buyest *ought* of thy neighbour's hand, [9] ye shall not oppress one another:

15 [10] According to the number of years after the jubile thou shalt buy of thy neighbour, *and* according unto the number of years of the fruits he shall sell unto thee:

16 According to the multitude of years thou shalt increase the price thereof, and according to the fewness of years thou shalt diminish the price of it: for *according* to the number *of the years* of the fruits doth he sell unto thee.

17 [11] Ye shall not therefore oppress one another; [12] but thou shalt fear thy God: for I *am* the LORD your God.

18 ¶ [13] Wherefore ye shall do my statutes, and keep my judgments, and do them; [14] and ye shall dwell in the land in safety.

19 And the land shall yield her fruit, and [15] ye shall eat your fill, and dwell therein in safety.

20 And if ye shall say, [16] What shall we eat the seventh year? behold, [17] we shall not sow, nor gather in our increase:

21 Then I will [18] command my blessing upon you in the sixth year, and it shall bring forth fruit for three years.

22 [19] And ye shall sow the eighth year, and eat *yet* of [20] old fruit until the ninth year; until her fruits come in ye shall eat *of* the old *store*.

23 ¶ The land shall not be sold for ever: for [21] the land *is* mine; for ye *are* [22] strangers and sojourners with me.

24 And in all the land of your possession ye shall grant a redemption for the land.

25 ¶ [23] If thy brother be waxen poor, and hath sold away *some* of his possession, and if [24] any of his kin come to redeem it, then shall he redeem that which his brother sold.

26 And if the man have none to redeem it, and himself be able to redeem it;

27 Then [25] let him count the years of the sale thereof, and restore the overplus unto the man to whom he sold it; that he may return unto his possession.

28 But if he be not able to restore *it* to him, then that which is sold shall remain in the hand of him that hath bought it until the year of jubile: [26] and in the jubile it shall go out, and he shall return unto his possession.

[4] Is. 61. 2. & 63. 4. Jer. 34. 8, 15, 17. Luke 4. 19.
[5] ver. 13. Num. 36. 4.
[6] ver. 5.
[7] ver. 6, 7.
[8] ver. 10. ch. 27. 24. Num. 36. 4.
[9] ver. 17. ch. 19. 13. 1 Sam. 12. 3, 4. Mic. 2. 2. 1 Cor. 6. 8.
[10] ch. 27. 18, 23.
[11] ver. 14.
[12] ver. 43. ch. 19. 14, 32.
[13] ch. 19. 37.
[14] ch. 26. 5. Deut. 12. 10. Ps. 4. 8. Pro. 1. 33. Jer. 23. 6.

seventh month; in the day of atonement shall ye
send abroad the trumpet throughout all your land.
10 And ye shall hallow the fiftieth year, and proclaim
liberty throughout the land unto all the inhabitants
thereof: it shall be a jubile unto you; and ye shall
return every man unto his possession, and ye shall
11 return every man unto his family. A jubile shall
that fiftieth year be unto you: ye shall not sow,
neither reap that which groweth of itself in it, nor
12 gather *the grapes* in it of the undressed vines. For
it is a jubile; it shall be holy unto you: ye shall eat
13 the increase thereof out of the field. In this year
of jubile ye shall return every man unto his pos-
14 session. And if thou sell aught unto thy neigh-
bour, or buy of thy neighbour's hand, ye shall not
15 wrong one another: according to the number of
years after the jubile thou shalt buy of thy neigh-
bour, *and* according unto the number of years of
16 the crops he shall sell unto thee. According to the
multitude of the years thou shalt increase the price
thereof, and according to the fewness of the years
thou shalt diminish the price of it; for the number
17 of the crops doth he sell unto thee. And ye shall
not wrong one another; but thou shalt fear thy
18 God: for I am the LORD your God. Wherefore ye
shall do my statutes, and keep my judgements and
do them; and ye shall dwell in the land in safety.
19 And the land shall yield her fruit, and ye shall eat
20 your fill, and dwell therein in safety. And if ye shall
say, What shall we eat the seventh year? behold,
21 we shall not sow, nor gather in our increase: then
I will command my blessing upon you in the sixth
year, and it shall bring forth fruit for the three
22 years. And ye shall sow the eighth year, and eat
of the fruits, the old store; until the ninth year,
until her fruits come in, ye shall eat the old store.
23 And the land shall not be sold in perpetuity; for
the land is mine: for ye are strangers and so-
24 journers with me. And in all the land of your pos-
session ye shall grant a redemption for the land.

25 If thy brother be waxen poor, and sell some of
his possession, then shall his kinsman that is next
unto him come, and shall redeem that which his
26 brother hath sold. And if a man have no one to
redeem it, and he be waxen rich and find sufficient
27 to redeem it; then let him count the years of the
sale thereof, and restore the overplus unto the man
to whom he sold it; and he shall return unto his
28 possession. But if he be not able to get it back for
himself, then that which he hath sold shall remain
in the hand of him that hath bought it until the
year of jubile: and in the jubile it shall go out, and
he shall return unto his possession.

[15] ch. 26. 5. Ezek. 34. 25, 27, 28.
[16] Matt. 6. 25, 31.
[17] ver. 4, 5.
[18] See Ex. 16. 29. Deut. 28. 8.
[19] 2 Kin. 19. 29.
[20] Josh. 5. 11, 12.
[21] Deut. 32. 43. 2 Chr. 7. 20. Ps. 85. 1. Joel 2. 18. & 3. 2.
[22] 1 Chr. 29. 15. Ps. 39. 12. & 119. 19. 1 Pet. 2. 11.
[23] Ruth 2. 20. & 4. 4, 6.
[24] See Ruth 3. 2, 9, 12. Jer. 32. 7, 8.
[25] ver. 50, 51, 52.
[26] ver. 13.

29 And if a man sell a dwelling house in a walled
city, then he may redeem it within a whole year after it
is sold; *within* a full year may he redeem it.
30 And if it be not redeemed within the space of a
full year, then the house that *is* in the walled city shall
be established for ever to him that bought it through-
out his generations: it shall not go out in the jubile.
31 But the houses of the villages which have no wall
round about them shall be counted as the fields of the
country: they may be redeemed, and they shall go out
in the jubile.
32 Notwithstanding [27] the cities of the Levites, *and*
the houses of the cities of their possession, may the
Levites redeem at any time.
33 And if a man purchase of the Levites, then the
house that was sold, and the city of his possession,
[28] shall go out in *the year of* jubile: for the houses of
the cities of the Levites *are* their possession among the
children of Israel.
34 But [29] the field of the suburbs of their cities may
not be sold; for it *is* their perpetual possession.
35 ¶ And if thy brother be waxen poor, and fallen in
decay with thee; then thou shalt [30] relieve him: *yea,*
though he be a stranger, or a sojourner; that he may
live with thee.
36 [31] Take thou no usury of him, or increase: but
[32] fear thy God; that thy brother may live with thee.
37 Thou shalt not give him thy money upon usury,
nor lend him thy victuals for increase.
38 [33] I *am* the LORD your God, which brought you
forth out of the land of Egypt, to give you the land of
Canaan, *and* to be your God.
39 ¶ And [34] if thy brother *that dwelleth* by thee be
waxen poor, and be sold unto thee; thou shalt not com-
pel him to serve as a bondservant:
40 *But* as an hired servant, *and* as a sojourner, he
shall be with thee, *and* shall serve thee unto the year
of jubile:
41 And *then* shall he depart from thee, *both* he and
his children [35] with him, and shall return unto his own
family, and [36] unto the possession of his fathers shall
he return.
42 For they *are* [37] my servants, which I brought forth
out of the land of Egypt: they shall not be sold as
bondmen.
43 [38] Thou shalt not rule over him [39] with rigour;
but [40] shalt fear thy God.
44 Both thy bondmen, and thy bondmaids, which
thou shalt have, *shall be* of the heathen that are round
about you; of them shall ye buy bondmen and bond-
maids.
45 Moreover of [41] the children of the strangers that
do sojourn among you, of them shall ye buy, and of
their families that *are* with you, which they begat in
your land: and they shall be your possession.
46 And [42] ye shall take them as an inheritance for
your children after you, to inherit *them for* a posses-
sion; they shall be your bondmen for ever: but over
your brethren the children of Israel, [43] ye shall not rule
one over another with rigour.
47 ¶ And if a sojourner or stranger wax rich by

[27] See Num. 35. 2. Josh. 21. 2, &c.
[28] ver. 28.
[29] See Acts 4. 36, 37.
[30] Deut 15. 7, 8. Ps. 37. 26. & 41. 1. & 112. 5, 9. Pro. 14. 31. Luke 6. 35. Acts 11. 29. Rom. 12. 10. 1 John 3. 17.
[31] Ex. 22. 25. Deut. 23. 19. Neh. 5. 7. Ps. 15. 5. Pro. 28. 8. Ezek. 18. 8, 13, 17. & 22. 12.
[32] ver. 17. Neh. 5. 9.
[33] ch. 22. 32, 33.
[34] Ex. 21. 2. Deut. 15. 12. 1 Kin. 9. 22. 2 Kin. 4. 1. Neh. 5. 5. Jer. 34. 14.
[35] Ex. 21. 3.
[36] ver. 28.
[37] ver. 55. Rom. 6. 22. 1 Cor. 7. 23.
[38] Eph. 6. 9. Col. 4. 1.
[39] ver. 46. Ex. 1. 13.
[40] ver. 17. Ex. 1. 17, 21. Deut. 25. 18. Mal. 3. 5.
[41] Is. 56. 3, 6.
[42] Is. 14. 2.
[43] ver. 43.

29 And if a man sell a dwelling house in a walled
city, then he may redeem it within a whole year
after it is sold; for a full year shall he have the
30 right of redemption. And if it be not redeemed
within the space of a full year, then the house that
is in the walled city shall be made sure in perpetuity
to him that bought it, throughout his generations: it
31 shall not go out in the jubile. But the houses of the
villages which have no wall round about them shall
be reckoned with the fields of the country: they
may be redeemed, and they shall go out in the ju-
32 bile. Nevertheless the cities of the Levites, the
houses of the cities of their possession, may the
33 Levites redeem at any time. And if [a] one of the
Levites [b] redeem, then the house that was sold, and
the city of his possession, shall go out in the jubile:
for the houses of the cities of the Levites are their
34 possession among the children of Israel. But the
field of the [c] suburbs of their cities may not be sold;
for it is their perpetual possession.

35 And if thy brother be waxen poor, and his hand
fail with thee; then thou shalt [d] uphold him: *as* a
stranger and a sojourner shall he live with thee.
36 Take thou no usury of him or increase; but fear
thy God: that thy brother may live with thee.
37 Thou shalt not give him thy money upon usury, nor
38 give him thy victuals for increase. I am the LORD
your God, which brought you forth out of the land
of Egypt, to give you the land of Canaan, to be
your God.

39 And if thy brother be waxen poor with thee, and
sell himself unto thee; thou shalt not make him to
40 serve as a bondservant: as an hired servant, and as
a sojourner, he shall be with thee; he shall serve
41 with thee unto the year of jubile: then shall he go
out from thee, he and his children with him, and
shall return unto his own family, and unto the pos-
42 session of his fathers shall he return. For they are
my servants, which I brought forth out of the land
of Egypt: they shall not be sold as bondmen.
43 Thou shalt not rule over him with rigour; but shalt
44 fear thy God. And as for thy bondmen, and thy
bondmaids, which thou shalt have; of the nations
that are round about you, of them shall ye buy
45 bondmen and bondmaids. Moreover of the children
of the strangers that do sojourn among you, of them
shall ye buy, and of their families that are with
you, which they have begotten in your land: and
46 they shall be your possession. And ye shall make
them an inheritance for your children after you, to
hold for a possession; of them shall ye take your
bondmen for ever: but over your brethren the chil-
dren of Israel ye shall not rule, one over another,
with rigour.

47 And if a stranger or sojourner with thee be

a Or, *a man redeem from the Levites.*
b Or, after the Vulgate, *redeem not.*
c Or, *pasture lands.*
d Or, *relieve.*

thee, and [44] thy brother *that dwelleth* by him wax poor, and sell himself unto the stranger *or* sojourner by thee, or to the stock of the stranger's family :

48 After that he is sold he may be redeemed again ; one of his brethren may [45] redeem him :

49 Either his uncle, or his uncle's son, may redeem him, or *any* that is nigh of kin unto him of his family may redeem him ; or if [46] he be able, he may redeem himself.

50 And he shall reckon with him that bought him from the year that he was sold to him unto the year of jubile : and the price of his sale shall be according unto the number of years, [47] according to the time of an hired servant shall it be with him.

51 If *there be* yet many years *behind*, according unto them he shall give again the price of his redemption out of the money that he was bought for.

52 And if there remain but few years unto the year of jubile, then he shall count with him, *and* according unto his years shall he give him again the price of his redemption.

53 *And* as a yearly hired servant shall he be with him : *and the other* shall not rule with rigour over him in thy sight.

54 And if he be not redeemed in these *years*, then [48] he shall go out in the year of jubile, *both* he, and his children with him.

55 For [49] unto me the children of Israel *are* servants ; they *are* my servants whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt : I *am* the LORD your God.

CHAPTER XXVI.

1 *Of idolatry.* 2 *Religiousness.* 3 *A blessing to them that keep the commandments.* 14 *A curse to those that break them.* 40 *God promiseth to remember them that repent.*

YE shall make you [1] no idols nor graven image, neither rear you up a standing image, neither shall ye set up *any* image of stone in your land, to bow down unto it : for I *am* the LORD your God.

2 ¶ [2] Ye shall keep my sabbaths, and reverence my sanctuary : I *am* the LORD.

3 ¶ [3] If ye walk in my statutes, and keep my commandments, and do them ;

4 [4] Then I will give you rain in due season, [5] and the land shall yield her increase, and the trees of the field shall yield their fruit.

5 And [6] your threshing shall reach unto the vintage, and the vintage shall reach unto the sowing time : and [7] ye shall eat your bread to the full, and [8] dwell in your land safely.

6 And [9] I will give peace in the land, and [10] ye shall lie down, and none shall make *you* afraid : and I will rid [11] evil beasts out of the land, neither shall [12] the sword go through your land.

7 And ye shall chase your enemies, and they shall fall before you by the sword.

8 And [13] five of you shall chase an hundred, and an hundred of you shall put ten thousand to flight : and your enemies shall fall before you by the sword.

9 For I will [14] have respect unto you, and [15] make you fruitful, and multiply you, and establish my covenant with you.

[44] ver. 25, 35.
[45] Neh. 5. 5.
[46] ver. 26.
[47] Job 7. 1. Is. 16. 14. & 21. 16.
[48] ver. 41. Ex. 21. 2, 3.
[49] ver. 42.
[1] Ex. 20. 4, 5. Deut. 5. 8. & 16. 22. & 27. 15. Ezek. 34. 27. & 36. 30. Ps. 97. 7.
[2] ch. 19. 30.
[3] Deut. 11. 13, 14, 15. & 28. 1-14.
[4] Is. 30. 23. Ezek. 34. 26. Joel 2. 23, 24.
[5] Ps. 67. 6. & 85. 12. Zech. 8. 12.
[6] Amos 9. 13.
[7] ch. 25. 19. Deut. 11. 15. Joel 2. 19, 26.
[8] ch. 25. 18. Job 11. 18. Ezek. 34. 25, 27, 28.
[9] 1 Chr. 22. 9. Ps. 29. 11. & 147. 14. Is. 45. 7. Hag. 2. 9.
[10] Job 11. 19. Ps. 3. 5. & 4. 8. Is. 35. 9. Jer. 30. 10. Ezek. 34. 25. Hos. 2. 18. Zeph. 3. 13.
[11] 2 Kin. 17. 25. Ezek. 5. 17. & 14. 15.
[12] Ezek. 14. 17.
[13] Deut. 32. 30. Josh. 23. 10.
[14] Ex. 2. 25. 2 Kin. 13. 23.
[15] Gen. 17. 6, 7. Neh. 9. 23. Ps. 107. 38.

waxen rich, and thy brother be waxen poor beside him, and sell himself unto the stranger *or* sojourner with thee, or to the stock of the stranger's family :
48 after that he is sold he may be redeemed ; one of
49 his brethren may redeem him : or his uncle, or his uncle's son, may redeem him, or any that is nigh of kin unto him of his family may redeem him ; or if
50 he be waxen rich, he may redeem himself. And he shall reckon with him that bought him from the year that he sold himself to him unto the year of jubile : and the price of his sale shall be according unto the number of years ; according to the time of
51 an hired servant shall he be with him. If there be yet many years, according unto them he shall give back the price of his redemption out of the money
52 that he was bought for. And if there remain but few years unto the year of jubile, then he shall reckon with him ; according unto his years shall he
53 give back the price of his redemption. As a servant hired year by year shall he be with him : he shall not rule with rigour over him in thy sight.
54 And if he be not redeemed [e] by these *means*, then he shall go out in the year of jubile, he, and his chil-
55 dren with him. For unto me the children of Israel are servants ; they are my servants whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt : I am the LORD your God.

26 Ye shall make you no [a] idols, neither shall ye rear you up a graven image, or [b] a pillar, neither shall ye place any figured stone in your land, to bow down [c] unto it : for I am the LORD your God.
2 Ye shall keep my sabbaths, and reverence my sanctuary : I am the LORD.
3 If ye walk in my statutes, and keep my command-
4 ments, and do them ; then I will give your rains in their season, and the land shall yield her increase, and the trees of the field shall yield their fruit.
5 And your threshing shall reach unto the vintage, and the vintage shall reach unto the sowing time : and ye shall eat your bread to the full, and dwell in
6 your land safely. And I will give peace in the land, and ye shall lie down, and none shall make you afraid : and I will cause evil beasts to cease out of the land, neither shall the sword go through your
7 land. And ye shall chase your enemies, and they
8 shall fall before you by the sword. And five of you shall chase an hundred, and an hundred of you shall chase ten thousand : and your enemies shall
9 fall before you by the sword. And I will have respect unto you, and make you fruitful, and multiply

e Or, *in these* years.
a See ch. 19. 4.
b Or, *an obelisk.*
c Or, *thereon.*

10 And ye shall eat [16] old store, and bring forth the
old because of the new.
11 [17] And I will set my tabernacle among you: and
my soul shall not [18] abhor you.
12 [19] And I will walk among you, and [20] will be your
God, and ye shall be my people.
13 [21] I *am* the LORD your God, which brought you
forth out of the land of Egypt, that ye should not be
their bondmen; [22] and I have broken the bands of your
yoke, and made you go upright.
14 ¶ [23] But if ye will not hearken unto me, and will
not do all these commandments;
15 And if ye shall [24] despise my statutes, or if your
soul abhor my judgments, so that ye will not do all my
commandments, *but* that ye break my covenant:
16 I also will do this unto you; I will even appoint
over you [25] terror, [26] consumption, and the burning
ague, that shall [27] consume the eyes, and cause sorrow
of heart: and [28] ye shall sow your seed in vain, for your
enemies shall eat it.
17 And [29] I will set my face against you, and [30] ye
shall be slain before your enemies: [31] they that hate
you shall reign over you; and [32] ye shall flee when none
pursueth you.
18 And if ye will not yet for all this hearken unto
me, then I will punish you [33] seven times more for your
sins.
19 And I will [34] break the pride of your power; and
I [35] will make your heaven as iron, and your earth as
brass:
20 And your [36] strength shall be spent in vain: for
[37] your land shall not yield her increase, neither shall
the trees of the land yield their fruits.
21 ¶ And if ye walk contrary unto me, and will not
hearken unto me; I will bring seven times more plagues
upon you according to your sins.
22 [38] I will also send wild beasts among you, which
shall rob you of your children, and destroy your cattle,
and make you few in number; and [39] your *high* ways
shall be desolate.
23 And if ye [40] will not be reformed by me by these
things, but will walk contrary unto me;
24 [41] Then will I also walk contrary unto you, and
will punish you yet seven times for your sins.
25 And [42] I will bring a sword upon you, that shall
avenge the quarrel of *my* covenant: and when ye are
gathered together within your cities, [43] I will send the
pestilence among you; and ye shall be delivered into
the hand of the enemy.
26 [44] *And* when I have broken the staff of your
bread, ten women shall bake your bread in one oven,
and they shall deliver *you* your bread again by weight:
and [45] ye shall eat, and not be satisfied.
27 And [46] if ye will not for all this hearken unto me,
but walk contrary unto me;
28 Then I will walk contrary unto you also [47] in
fury; and I, even I, will chastise you seven times for
your sins.

10 you; and will establish my covenant with you. And
ye shall eat old store long kept, and ye shall bring
11 forth the old [d] because of the new. And I will set
my tabernacle among you: and my soul shall not
12 abhor you. And I will walk among you, and will
13 be your God, and ye shall be my people. I am the
LORD your God, which brought you forth out of the
land of Egypt, that ye should not be their bond-
men; and I have broken the bars of your yoke, and
made you go upright.

14 But if ye will not hearken unto me, and will not
15 do all these commandments; and if ye shall reject
my statutes, and if your soul abhor my judgements,
so that ye will not do all my commandments, but
16 break my covenant; I also will do this unto you; I
will appoint terror over you, even consumption and
fever, that shall consume the eyes, and make the
soul to pine away: and ye shall sow your seed in
17 vain, for your enemies shall eat it. And I will set
my face against you, and ye shall be smitten before
your enemies: they that hate you shall rule over
you; and ye shall flee when none pursueth you.
18 And if ye will not yet for these things hearken unto
me, then I will chastise you seven times more for
19 your sins. And I will break the pride of your
power; and I will make your heaven as iron, and
20 your earth as brass: and your strength shall be
spent in vain: for your land shall not yield her in-
crease, neither shall the trees of the land yield their
21 fruit. And if ye walk contrary unto me, and will
not hearken unto me; I will bring seven times more
22 plagues upon you according to your sins. And I
will send the beast of the field among you, which
shall rob you of your children, and destroy your
cattle, and make you few in number; and your ways
23 shall become desolate. And if by these things ye
will not be reformed [e] unto me, but will walk con-
24 trary unto me; then will I also walk contrary unto
you; and I will smite you, even I, seven times for
25 your sins. And I will bring a sword upon you, that
shall execute the vengeance of the covenant; and
ye shall be gathered together within your cities:
and I will send the pestilence among you; and ye
shall be delivered into the hand of the enemy.
26 When I break your staff of bread, ten women shall
bake your bread in one oven, and they shall deliver
your bread again by weight: and ye shall eat, and
not be satisfied.

27 And if ye will not for all this hearken unto me,
28 but walk contrary unto me; then I will walk con-
trary unto you in fury; and I also will chastise you

[16] ch. 25. 22.
[17] Ex. 25. 8. & 29. 45. Josh. 22. 19. Ps. 76. 2. Ezek. 37. 26, 27, 28. Rev. 21. 3.
[18] ch. 20. 23. Deut. 32. 19.
[19] 2 Cor. 6. 16.
[20] Ex. 6. 7. Jer. 7. 23. & 11. 4. & 30. 22. Ezek. 11. 20. & 36. 28.
[21] ch. 25. 38, 42, 55.
[22] Jer. 2. 20. Ezek. 34. 27.
[23] Deut. 28. 15. Lam. 2. 17. Mal. 2. 2.
[24] ver. 43. 2 Kin. 17. 15.
[25] Deut. 28. 65, 66, 67. & 32. 25. Jer. 15. 8.
[26] Deut. 28. 22.
[27] 1 Sam. 2. 33.
[28] Deut. 28. 33, 51. Job 31. 8. Jer. 5. 17. & 12. 13. Mic. 6. 15.
[29] ch. 17. 10.
[30] Deut. 28. 25. Judg. 2. 14. Jer. 19. 7.
[31] Ps. 106. 41.
[32] ver. 36. Ps. 53. 5. Pro. 28. 1.
[33] 1 Sam. 2. 5. Ps. 119. 164. Pro. 24. 16.
[34] Is. 25. 11. & 26. 5. Ezek. 7. 24. & 30. 6.
[35] Deut. 28. 23.
[36] Ps. 127. 1. Is. 49. 4.
[37] Deut. 11. 17. & 28. 18. Hag. 1. 10.
[38] Deut. 32. 24. 2 Kin. 17. 25. Ezek. 5. 17. & 14. 15.
[39] Judg. 5. 6. 2 Chr. 15. 5. Is. 33. 8. Lam. 1. 4. Zech. 7. 14.
[40] Jer. 2. 30. & 5. 3. Amos 4. 6–12.
[41] 2 Sam. 22. 27. Ps. 18. 26.
[42] Ezek. 5. 17. & 6. 3. & 14. 17. & 29. 8. & 33. 2.
[43] Num. 14. 12. Deut. 28. 21. Jer. 14. 12. & 24. 10. & 29. 17, 18. Amos 4. 10.
[44] Ps. 105. 16. Is. 3. 1. Ezek. 4. 16. & 5. 16. & 14. 13.
[45] Is. 9. 20. Mic. 6. 14. Hag. 1. 6.
[46] ver. 21, 24.
[47] Is. 59. 18. & 63. 3. & 66. 15. Jer. 21. 5. Ezek. 5. 13, 15. & 8. 18.

d Or, *from before.*
e Or, *by.*

29 [48] And ye shall eat the flesh of your sons, and the
flesh of your daughters shall ye eat.
30 And [49] I will destroy your high places, and cut
down your images, and [50] cast your carcases upon the
carcases of your idols, and my soul shall [51] abhor you.
31 [52] And I will make your cities waste, and [53] bring
your sanctuaries unto desolation, and I will not smell
the savour of your sweet odours.
32 [54] And I will bring the land into desolation: and
your enemies which dwell therein shall be [55] astonished
at it.
33 And [56] I will scatter you among the heathen, and
will draw out a sword after you: and your land shall
be desolate, and your cities waste.
34 [57] Then shall the land enjoy her sabbaths, as long
as it lieth desolate, and ye *be* in your enemies' land;
even then shall the land rest, and enjoy her sabbaths.
35 As long as it lieth desolate it shall rest; because
it did not rest in your [58] sabbaths, when ye dwelt upon
it.
36 And upon them that are left *alive* of you [59] I will
send a faintness into their hearts in the lands of their
enemies; and [60] the sound of a shaken leaf shall chase
them; and they shall flee, as fleeing from a sword;
and they shall fall when none pursueth.
37 And [61] they shall fall one upon another, as it were
before a sword, when none pursueth: and [62] ye shall
have no power to stand before your enemies.
38 And ye shall perish among the heathen, and the
land of your enemies shall eat you up.
39 And they that are left of you [63] shall pine away
in their iniquity in your enemies' lands; and also in the
iniquities of their fathers shall they pine away with
them.
40 [64] If they shall confess their iniquity, and the in-
iquity of their fathers, with their trespass which they
trespassed against me, and that also they have walked
contrary unto me;
41 And *that* I also have walked contrary unto them,
and have brought them into the land of their enemies;
if then their [65] uncircumcised hearts be [66] humbled, and
they then accept of the punishment of their iniquity:
42 Then will I [67] remember my covenant with Jacob,
and also my covenant with Isaac, and also my covenant
with Abraham will I remember; and I will [68] remem-
ber the land.
43 [69] The land also shall be left of them, and shall
enjoy her sabbaths, while she lieth desolate without
them: and they shall accept of the punishment of their
iniquity: because, even because they [70] despised my
judgments, and because their soul abhorred my sta-
tutes.
44 And yet for all that, when they be in the land of
their enemies, [71] I will not cast them away, neither will
I abhor them, to destroy them utterly, and to break my
covenant with them: for I *am* the LORD their God.
45 But I will [72] for their sakes remember the cove-
nant of their ancestors, [73] whom I brought forth out of

[48] Deut. 28. 53. 2 Kin. 6. 29. Lam. 4. 10. Ezek. 5. 10.
[49] 2 Chr. 34. 3, 4, 7. Is. 27. 9. Ezek. 6. 3, 4, 5, 6, 13.
[50] 2 Kin. 23. 20. 2 Chr. 34. 5.
[51] ch. 20. 23. Ps. 78. 59. & 89. 38. Jer. 14. 19.
[52] Neh. 2. 3. Jer. 4. 7. Ezek. 6. 6.
[53] Ps. 74. 7. Lam. 1. 10. Ezek. 9. 6. & 21. 2.
[54] Jer. 9. 11. & 25. 11, 18.
[55] Deut. 28. 37. 1 Kin. 9. 8. Jer. 18. 16. & 19. 8. Ezek. 5. 15.
[56] Deut. 4. 27. & 28. 64. Ps. 44. 11. Jer. 9. 16. Ezek. 12. 15. & 20. 23. & 22. 15. Zech. 7. 14.
[57] 2 Chr. 36. 21.
[58] ch. 25. 2.
[59] Ezek. 21. 7, 12, 15.
[60] ver. 17. Job 15. 21. Pro. 28. 1.
[61] See Judg. 7. 22. 1 Sam. 14. 15, 16. Is. 10. 4.

29 seven times for your sins. And ye shall eat the
flesh of your sons, and the flesh of your daughters
30 shall ye eat. And I will destroy your high places,
and cut down your sun-images, and cast your car-
cases upon the carcases of your idols; and my
31 soul shall abhor you. And I will make your cities
a waste, and will bring your sanctuaries unto desola-
tion, and I will not smell the savour of your sweet
32 odours. And I will bring the land into desolation:
and your enemies which dwell therein shall be as-
33 tonished at it. And you will I scatter among the
nations, and I will draw out the sword after you:
and your land shall be a desolation, and your cities
34 shall be a waste. Then shall the land enjoy her
sabbaths, as long as it lieth desolate, and ye be in
your enemies' land; even then shall the land rest,
35 and enjoy her sabbaths. As long as it lieth deso-
late it shall have rest; even the rest which it had
36 not in your sabbaths, when ye dwelt upon it. And
as for them that are left of you, I will send a faint-
ness into their heart in the lands of their enemies:
and the sound of a driven leaf shall chase them; and
they shall flee, as one fleeth from the sword; and
37 they shall fall when none pursueth. And they shall
stumble one upon another, as it were before the
sword, when none pursueth: and ye shall have no
38 power to stand before your enemies. And ye shall
perish among the nations, and the land of your ene-
39 mies shall eat you up. And they that are left of
you shall pine away in their iniquity in your ene-
mies' lands; and also in the iniquities of their
40 fathers shall they pine away with them. And they
shall confess their iniquity, and the iniquity of their
fathers, in their trespass which they trespassed
against me, and also that because they have walked
41 contrary unto me, I also walked contrary unto them,
and brought them into the land of their enemies: if
then their uncircumcised heart be humbled, and they
42 then accept of the punishment of their iniquity; then
will I remember my covenant with Jacob; and also
my covenant with Isaac, and also my covenant with
Abraham will I remember; and I will remember
43 the land. The land also shall be left of them, and
shall enjoy her sabbaths, while she lieth desolate
without them; and they shall accept of the punish-
ment of their iniquity: because, even because they
rejected my judgements, and their soul abhorred
44 my statutes. And yet for all that, when they be in
the land of their enemies, I will not reject them,
neither will I abhor them, to destroy them utterly,
and to break my covenant with them: for I am the
45 LORD their God: but I will for their sakes remem-
ber the covenant of their ancestors, whom I brought

[62] Josh. 7. 12, 13. Judg. 2. 14.
[63] Deut. 4. 27. & 28. 65. Neh. 1. 8. Jer. 3. 25. & 29. 12, 13. Ezek. 4. 17. & 6. 9. & 20. 43. & 24. 23. & 33. 10. & 36. 31. Hos. 5. 15. Zech. 10. 9.
[64] Num. 5. 7. 1 Kin. 8. 33, 35, 47. Neh. 9. 2. Pro. 28. 13. Dan. 9. 3, 4. Luke 15. 18. 1 John 1. 9.
[65] See Jer. 6. 10. & 9. 25, 26. Ezek. 44. 7. Acts 7. 51. Rom. 2. 29. Col. 2. 11.
[66] 1 Kin. 21. 29. 2 Chr. 12. 6, 7, 12. & 32. 26. & 33. 12, 13.
[67] Ex. 2. 24. & 6. 5. Ps. 106. 45. Ezek. 16. 60.
[68] Ps. 136. 23.
[69] ver. 34, 35.
[70] ver. 15.
[71] Deut. 4. 31. 2 Kin. 13. 23. Rom. 11. 2.
[72] Rom. 11. 28.
[73] ch. 22. 33. & 25. 38.

the land of Egypt [74] in the sight of the heathen, that I might be their God: I *am* the LORD.

46 [75] These *are* the statutes and judgments and laws, which the LORD made between him and the children of Israel [76] in mount Sinai by the hand of Moses.

CHAPTER XXVII.

1 *He that maketh a singular vow must be the Lord's.* 2 *The estimation of the person.* 9 *Of a beast given by vow.* 14 *Of a house.* 16 *Of a field, and the redemption thereof.* 28 *No devoted thing may be redeemed.* 32 *The tithe may not be changed.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, [1] When a man shall make a singular vow, the persons *shall be* for the LORD by thy estimation.

3 And thy estimation shall be of the male from twenty years old even unto sixty years old, even thy estimation shall be fifty shekels of silver, [2] after the shekel of the sanctuary.

4 And if it *be* a female, then thy estimation shall be thirty shekels.

5 And if *it be* from five years old even unto twenty years old, then thy estimation shall be of the male twenty shekels, and for the female ten shekels.

6 And if *it be* from a month old even unto five years old, then thy estimation shall be of the male five shekels of silver, and for the female thy estimation *shall be* three shekels of silver.

7 And if *it be* from sixty years old and above; if *it be* a male, then thy estimation shall be fifteen shekels, and for the female ten shekels.

8 But if he be poorer than thy estimation, then he shall present himself before the priest, and the priest shall value him; according to his ability that vowed shall the priest value him.

9 And if *it be* a beast, whereof men bring an offering unto the LORD, all that *any man* giveth of such unto the LORD shall be holy.

10 He shall not alter it, nor change it, a good for a bad, or a bad for a good: and if he shall at all change beast for beast, then it and the exchange thereof shall be holy.

11 And if *it be* any unclean beast, of which they do not offer a sacrifice unto the LORD, then he shall present the beast before the priest:

12 And the priest shall value it, whether it be good or bad: as thou valuest it, *who art* the priest, so shall it be.

13 [3] But if he will at all redeem it, then he shall add a fifth *part* thereof unto thy estimation.

14 ¶ And when a man shall sanctify his house *to be* holy unto the LORD, then the priest shall estimate it, whether it be good or bad: as the priest shall estimate it, so shall it stand.

15 [4] And if he that sanctified it will redeem his house, then he shall add the fifth *part* of the money of thy estimation unto it, and it shall be his.

16 And if a man shall sanctify unto the LORD *some part* of a field of his possession, then thy estimation shall be according to the seed thereof: an homer of barley seed *shall be valued* at fifty shekels of silver.

17 If he sanctify his field from the year of jubile, according to thy estimation it shall stand.

18 But if he sanctify his field after the jubile, then

---

[74] Ps. 98. 2. Ezek. 20. 9, 14, 22.
[75] ch. 27. 34. Deut. 6. 1. & 12. 1. & 33. 4. John 1. 17.
[76] ch. 25. 1.
[1] Num. 6. 2. See Judg. 11. 30, 31, 39. 1 Sam. 1. 11, 28.
[2] Ex. 30. 13.
[3] ver. 15, 19.
[4] ver. 13.

forth out of the land of Egypt in the sight of the nations, that I might be their God: I am the LORD.

46 These are the statutes and judgements and laws, which the LORD made between him and the children of Israel in mount Sinai by the hand of Moses.

27 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When a man shall [a] accomplish a vow, [b] the persons 3 shall be for the LORD by thy estimation. And thy estimation shall be of the male from twenty years old even unto sixty years old, even thy estimation shall be fifty shekels of silver, after the shekel of the 4 sanctuary. And if it be a female, then thy estima- 5 tion shall be thirty shekels. And if it be from five years old even unto twenty years old, then thy estimation shall be of the male twenty shekels, and for 6 the female ten shekels. And if it be from a month old even unto five years old, then thy estimation shall be of the male five shekels of silver, and for the female thy estimation shall be three shekels of 7 silver. And if it be from sixty years old and upward; if it be a male, then thy estimation shall be 8 fifteen shekels, and for the female ten shekels. But if he be poorer than thy estimation, then he shall be set before the priest, and the priest shall value him; according to the ability of him that vowed shall the priest value him.

9 And if it be a beast, whereof men offer an oblation unto the LORD, all that any man giveth of such 10 unto the LORD shall be holy. He shall not alter it, nor change it, a good for a bad, or a bad for a good: and if he shall at all change beast for beast, then both it and that for which it is changed shall be 11 holy. And if it be any unclean beast, of which they do not offer an oblation unto the LORD, then he shall 12 set the beast before the priest: and the priest shall value it, whether it be good or bad: as thou the 13 priest valuest it, so shall it be. But if he will indeed redeem it, then he shall add the fifth part thereof unto thy estimation.

14 And when a man shall sanctify his house to be holy unto the LORD, then the priest shall estimate it, whether it be good or bad: as the priest shall 15 estimate it, so shall it stand. And if he that sanctified it will redeem his house, then he shall add the fifth part of the money of thy estimation unto it, and it shall be his.

16 And if a man shall sanctify unto the LORD part of the field of his possession, then thy estimation shall be according to the sowing thereof: the sowing of a homer of barley *shall be valued* at fifty 17 shekels of silver. If he sanctify his field from the year of jubile, according to thy estimation it shall 18 stand. But if he sanctify his field after the jubile,

a Or, *make a special vow.*
b Or, *according to thy estimation of persons unto the* LORD, *then thy estimation &c.*

the priest shall [5] reckon unto him the money according to the years that remain, even unto the year of the jubile, and it shall be abated from thy estimation.

19 [6] And if he that sanctified the field will in any wise redeem it, then he shall add the fifth *part* of the money of thy estimation unto it, and it shall be assured to him.

20 And if he will not redeem the field, or if he have sold the field to another man, it shall not be redeemed any more.

21 But the field, [7] when it goeth out in the jubile, shall be holy unto the LORD, as a field [8] devoted; [9] the possession thereof shall be the priest's.

22 And if *a man* sanctify unto the LORD a field which he hath bought, which *is* not of the fields of [10] his possession;

23 [11] Then the priest shall reckon unto him the worth of thy estimation, *even* unto the year of the jubile: and he shall give thine estimation in that day, *as* a holy thing unto the LORD.

24 [12] In the year of the jubile the field shall return unto him of whom it was bought, *even* to him to whom the possession of the land *did belong*.

25 And all thy estimations shall be according to the shekel of the sanctuary: [13] twenty gerahs shall be the shekel.

26 ¶ Only the [14] firstling of the beasts, which should be the LORD's firstling, no man shall sanctify it; whether *it be* ox, or sheep: it *is* the LORD's.

27 And if *it be* of an unclean beast, then he shall redeem *it* according to thine estimation, [15] and shall add a fifth *part* of it thereto: or if it be not redeemed, then it shall be sold according to thy estimation.

28 [16] Notwithstanding no devoted thing, that a man shall devote unto the LORD of all that he hath, *both* of man and beast, and of the field of his possession, shall be sold or redeemed: every devoted thing *is* most holy unto the LORD.

29 [17] None devoted, which shall be devoted of men, shall be redeemed; *but* shall surely be put to death.

30 And [18] all the tithe of the land, *whether* of the seed of the land, *or* of the fruit of the tree, *is* the LORD's: *it is* holy unto the LORD.

31 [19] And if a man will at all redeem *ought* of his tithes, he shall add thereto the fifth *part* thereof.

32 And concerning the tithe of the herd, or of the flock, *even* of whatsoever [20] passeth under the rod, the tenth shall be holy unto the LORD.

33 He shall not search whether it be good or bad, [21] neither shall he change it: and if he change it at all, then both it and the change thereof shall be holy; it shall not be redeemed.

34 [22] These *are* the commandments, which the LORD commanded Moses for the children of Israel in mount Sinai.

---

[5] ch. 25. 15, 16.
[6] ver. 13.
[7] ch. 25. 10, 28, 31.
[8] ver. 28.
[9] Num. 18. 14. Ezek. 44. 29.
[10] ch. 25. 10, 25.
[11] ver. 18.
[12] ch. 25. 28.
[13] Ex. 30. 13. Num. 3. 47. & 18. 16. Ezek. 45. 12.
[14] Ex. 13. 2, 12. & 22. 30. Num. 18. 17.

then the priest shall reckon unto him the money according to the years that remain unto the year of jubile, and an abatement shall be made from thy
19 estimation. And if he that sanctified the field will indeed redeem it, then he shall add the fifth part of the money of thy estimation unto it, and it shall be
20 assured to him. And if he will not redeem the field, or if he have sold the field to another man, it shall
21 not be redeemed any more: but the field, when it goeth out in the jubile, shall be holy unto the LORD, as a field devoted; the possession thereof shall be
22 the priest's. And if he sanctify unto the LORD a field which he hath bought, which is not of the field
23 of his possession; then the priest shall reckon unto him the worth of thy estimation unto the year of jubile: and he shall give thine estimation in that
24 day, as a holy thing unto the LORD. In the year of jubile the field shall return unto him of whom it was bought, even to him to whom the possession of the
25 land belongeth. And all thy estimations shall be according to the shekel of the sanctuary: twenty gerahs shall be the shekel.

26 Only the firstling among beasts, which is made a firstling to the LORD, no man shall sanctify it;
27 whether it be ox or sheep, it is the LORD's. And if it be of an unclean beast, then he shall ransom it according to thine estimation, and shall add unto it the fifth part thereof: or if it be not redeemed, then it shall be sold according to thy estimation.

28 Notwithstanding, no devoted thing, that a man shall devote unto the LORD of all that he hath, whether of man or beast, or of the field of his possession, shall be sold or redeemed: every devoted
29 thing is most holy unto the LORD. None devoted, which shall be devoted of men, shall be ransomed; he shall surely be put to death.

30 And all the tithe of the land, whether of the seed of the land, or of the fruit of the tree, is the LORD's:
31 it is holy unto the LORD. And if a man will redeem aught of his tithe, he shall add unto it the fifth part
32 thereof. And all the tithe of the herd or the flock, whatsoever passeth under the rod, the tenth shall be
33 holy unto the LORD. He shall not search whether it be good or bad, neither shall he change it: and if he change it at all, then both it and that for which it is changed shall be holy; it shall not be redeemed.

34 These are the commandments, which the LORD commanded Moses for the children of Israel in mount Sinai.

Deut. 15. 19.
[15] ver. 11, 12, 13.
[16] ver. 21. Josh. 6. 17, 18, 19.
[17] Num. 21. 2, 3.
[18] Gen. 28. 22. Num. 18. 21, 24. 2 Chr. 31. 5, 6, 12. Neh. 13. 12. Mal. 3. 8, 10.
[19] ver. 13.
[20] See Jer. 33. 13. Ezek. 20. 37. Mic. 7. 14.
[21] ver. 10.
[22] ch. 26. 46.

THE FOURTH BOOK OF MOSES,

CALLED

NUMBERS.

CHAPTER I.

1 *God commandeth Moses to number the people.* 5 *The princes of the tribes.* 17 *The number of every tribe.* 47 *The Levites are exempted for the service of the Lord.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses [1] in the wilderness of Sinai, [2] in the tabernacle of the congregation, on the first *day* of the second month, in the second year after they were come out of the land of Egypt, saying,

2 [3] Take ye the sum of all the congregation of the children of Israel, after their families, by the house of their fathers, with the number of *their* names, every male by their polls;

3 From twenty years old and upward, all that are able to go forth to war in Israel: thou and Aaron shall number them by their armies.

4 And with you there shall be a man of every tribe; every one head of the house of his fathers.

5 ¶ And these *are* the names of the men that shall stand with you: of *the tribe of* Reuben; Elizur the son of Shedeur.

6 Of Simeon; Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.

7 Of Judah; Nahshon the son of Amminadab.

8 Of Issachar; Nethaneel the son of Zuar.

9 Of Zebulun; Eliab the son of Helon.

10 Of the children of Joseph: of Ephraim; Elishama the son of Ammihud: of Manasseh; Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.

11 Of Benjamin; Abidan the son of Gideoni.

12 Of Dan; Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.

13 Of Asher; Pagiel the son of Ocran.

14 Of Gad; Eliasaph the son of [4] Deuel.

15 Of Naphtali; Ahira the son of Enan.

16 [5] These *were* the renowned of the congregation, princes of the tribes of their fathers, [6] heads of thousands in Israel.

17 ¶ And Moses and Aaron took these men which are expressed by *their* names:

18 And they assembled all the congregation together on the first *day* of the second month, and they declared their pedigrees after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, by their polls.

19 As the LORD commanded Moses, so he numbered them in the wilderness of Sinai.

20 And the children of Reuben, Israel's eldest son, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, by their polls, every male from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

21 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Reuben, *were* forty and six thousand and five hundred.

[1] Ex. 19. 1. ch. 10. 11, 12.
[2] Ex. 25. 22.
[3] Ex. 30. 12. & 38. 26. ch. 26. 2, 63, 64. 2 Sam. 24. 2. 1 Chr. 21. 2.

THE FOURTH BOOK OF MOSES,

COMMONLY CALLED

NUMBERS.

1 AND the LORD spake unto Moses in the wilder-
ness of Sinai, in the tent of meeting, on the first day
of the second month, in the second year after they
2 were come out of the land of Egypt, saying, Take
ye the sum of all the congregation of the children
of Israel, by their families, by their fathers' houses,
according to the number of the names, every male,
3 by their polls; from twenty years old and upward,
all that are able to go forth to war in Israel, thou
4 and Aaron shall number them by their hosts. And
with you there shall be a man of every tribe; every
5 one head of his fathers' house. And these are the
names of the men that shall stand with you: of
6 Reuben; Elizur the son of Shedeur. Of Simeon;
7 Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai. Of Judah; Nah-
8 shon the son of Amminadab. Of Issachar; Netha-
9 nel the son of Zuar. Of Zebulun; Eliab the son
10 of Helon. Of the children of Joseph: of Ephraim;
Elishama the son of Ammihud: of Manasseh; Ga-
11 maliel the son of Pedahzur. Of Benjamin; Abidan
12 the son of Gideoni. Of Dan; Ahiezer the son of
13 Ammishaddai. Of Asher; Pagiel the son of Och-
14 15 ran. Of Gad; Eliasaph the son of [a] Deuel. Of
16 Naphtali; Ahira the son of Enan. These are they
that were called of the congregation, the princes of
the tribes of their fathers; they were the heads of
17 the [b] thousands of Israel. And Moses and Aaron
18 took these men which are expressed by name: and
they assembled all the congregation together on the
first day of the second month, and they declared
their pedigrees after their families, by their fathers'
houses, according to the number of the names, from
19 twenty years old and upward, by their polls. As
the LORD commanded Moses, so he numbered them
in the wilderness of Sinai.

20 And the children of Reuben, Israel's firstborn,
their generations, by their families, by their fathers'
houses, according to the number of the names, by
their polls, every male from twenty years old and
21 upward, all that were able to go forth to war; those
that were numbered of them, of the tribe of Reu-
ben, were forty and six thousand and five hundred.

[4] ch. 2. 14, he is called *Reuel.*
[5] ch. 7. 2. 1 Chr. 27. 16.
[6] Ex. 18. 21, 25.
a In ch. 2. 14, *Reuel.*
b Or, *families.*

22 ¶ Of the children of Simeon, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, those that were numbered of them, according to the number of the names, by their polls, every male from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;
23 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Simeon, *were* fifty and nine thousand and three hundred.
24 ¶ Of the children of Gad, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;
25 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Gad, *were* forty and five thousand six hundred and fifty.
26 ¶ Of the children of Judah, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;
27 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Judah, *were* threescore and fourteen thousand and six hundred.
28 ¶ Of the children of Issachar, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;
29 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Issachar, *were* fifty and four thousand and four hundred.
30 ¶ Of the children of Zebulun, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;
31 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Zebulun, *were* fifty and seven thousand and four hundred.
32 ¶ Of the children of Joseph, *namely*, of the children of Ephraim, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;
33 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Ephraim, *were* forty thousand and five hundred.
34 ¶ Of the children of Manasseh, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;
35 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Manasseh, *were* thirty and two thousand and two hundred.
36 ¶ Of the children of Benjamin, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;
37 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Benjamin, *were* thirty and five thousand and four hundred.
38 ¶ Of the children of Dan, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, ac-

22 Of the children of Simeon, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses, those that were numbered thereof, according to the number of the names, by their polls, every male from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth
23 to war; those that were numbered of them, of the tribe of Simeon, were fifty and nine thousand and three hundred.

24 Of the children of Gad, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;
25 those that were numbered of them, of the tribe of Gad, were forty and five thousand six hundred and fifty.

26 Of the children of Judah, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and
27 upward, all that were able to go forth to war; those that were numbered of them, of the tribe of Judah, were threescore and fourteen thousand and six hundred.

28 Of the children of Issachar, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;
29 those that were numbered of them, of the tribe of Issachar, were fifty and four thousand and four hundred.

30 Of the children of Zebulun, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;
31 those that were numbered of them, of the tribe of Zebulun, were fifty and seven thousand and four hundred.

32 Of the children of Joseph, *namely*, of the children of Ephraim, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that
33 were able to go forth to war; those that were numbered of them, of the tribe of Ephraim, were forty thousand and five hundred.

34 Of the children of Manasseh, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;
35 those that were numbered of them, of the tribe of Manasseh, were thirty and two thousand and two hundred.

36 Of the children of Benjamin, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;
37 those that were numbered of them, of the tribe of Benjamin, were thirty and five thousand and four hundred.

38 Of the children of Dan, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the

cording to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

39 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Dan, *were* threescore and two thousand and seven hundred.

40 ¶ Of the children of Asher, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

41 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Asher, *were* forty and one thousand and five hundred.

42 ¶ Of the children of Naphtali, throughout their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

43 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Naphtali, *were* fifty and three thousand and four hundred.

44 [7] These *are* those that were numbered, which Moses and Aaron numbered, and the princes of Israel, *being* twelve men: each one was for the house of his fathers.

45 So were all those that were numbered of the children of Israel, by the house of their fathers, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war in Israel;

46 Even all they that were numbered were [8] six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred and fifty.

47 ¶ But [9] the Levites after the tribe of their fathers were not numbered among them.

48 For the LORD had spoken unto Moses, saying,

49 [10] Only thou shalt not number the tribe of Levi, neither take the sum of them among the children of Israel:

50 [11] But thou shalt appoint the Levites over the tabernacle of testimony, and over all the vessels thereof, and over all things that *belong* to it: they shall bear the tabernacle, and all the vessels thereof; and they shall minister unto it, [12] and shall encamp round about the tabernacle.

51 [13] And when the tabernacle setteth forward, the Levites shall take it down: and when the tabernacle is to be pitched, the Levites shall set it up: [14] and the stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death.

52 And the children of Israel shall pitch their tents, [15] every man by his own camp, and every man by his own standard, throughout their hosts.

53 [16] But the Levites shall pitch round about the tabernacle of testimony, that there be no [17] wrath upon the congregation of the children of Israel: [18] and the Levites shall keep the charge of the tabernacle of testimony.

54 And the children of Israel did according to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so did they.

CHAPTER II.

The order of the tribes in their tents.

AND the LORD spoke unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,

[7] ch. 26. 64.
[8] Ex. 38. 26. See Ex. 12. 37. ch. 2. 32. & 26. 51.
[9] ch. 2. 33. See ch. 3, & 4, & 26. 57. 1 Chr. 6. & 21. 6.
[10] ch. 2. 33. & 26. 62.
[11] Ex. 38. 21. ch. 3. 7, 8. & 4. 15, 25, 26, 27, 33.
[12] ch. 3. 23, 29, 35, 38.
[13] ch. 10. 17, 21.

number of the names, from twenty years old and
39 upward, all that were able to go forth to war; those that were numbered of them, of the tribe of Dan, were threescore and two thousand and seven hundred.

40 Of the children of Asher, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and
41 upward, all that were able to go forth to war; those that were numbered of them, of the tribe of Asher, were forty and one thousand and five hundred.

42 Of the children of Naphtali, their generations, by their families, by their fathers' houses, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;
43 those that were numbered of them, of the tribe of Naphtali, were fifty and three thousand and four hundred.

44 These are they that were numbered, which Moses and Aaron numbered, and the princes of Israel, being twelve men: they were each one for his
45 fathers' house. So all they that were numbered of the children of Israel by their fathers' houses, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to
46 go forth to war in Israel; even all they that were numbered were six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred and fifty.

47 But the Levites after the tribe of their fathers
48 were not numbered among them. For the LORD
49 spake unto Moses, saying, Only the tribe of Levi thou shalt not number, neither shalt thou take the
50 sum of them among the children of Israel: but appoint thou the Levites over the tabernacle of the testimony, and over all the furniture thereof, and over all that belongeth to it: they shall bear the tabernacle, and all the furniture thereof; and they shall minister unto it, and shall encamp round about
51 the tabernacle. And when the tabernacle setteth forward, the Levites shall take it down: and when the tabernacle is to be pitched, the Levites shall set it up: and the stranger that cometh nigh shall be
52 put to death. And the children of Israel shall pitch their tents, every man by his own camp, and every man by his own standard, according to their
53 hosts. But the Levites shall pitch round about the tabernacle of the testimony, that there be no wrath upon the congregation of the children of Israel: and the Levites shall keep the charge of the tabernacle
54 of the testimony. Thus did the children of Israel; according to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so did they.

2 And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron,

[14] ch. 3. 10, 38. & 18. 22.
[15] ch. 2. 2, 34.
[16] ver. 50.
[17] Lev. 10. 6. ch. 8. 19. & 16. 46. & 18. 5. 1 Sam. 6. 19.
[18] ch. 3. 7, 8. & 8. 24, 25, 26. & 18. 3, 4, 5. & 31. 30, 47. 1 Chr. 23. 32. 2 Chr. 13. 11.

2 [1] Every man of the children of Israel shall pitch
by his own standard, with the ensign of their father's
house: [2] far off about the tabernacle of the congrega-
tion shall they pitch.
3 And on the east side toward the rising of the sun
shall they of the standard of the camp of Judah pitch
throughout their armies: and [3] Nahshon the son of
Amminadab *shall be* captain of the children of Judah.
4 And his host, and those that were numbered of
them, *were* threescore and fourteen thousand and six
hundred.
5 And those that do pitch next unto him *shall be* the
tribe of Issachar: and Nethaneel the son of Zuar *shall
be* captain of the children of Issachar.
6 And his host, and those that were numbered there-
of, *were* fifty and four thousand and four hundred.
7 *Then* the tribe of Zebulun: and Eliab the son of
Helon *shall be* captain of the children of Zebulun.
8 And his host, and those that were numbered there-
of, *were* fifty and seven thousand and four hundred.
9 All that were numbered in the camp of Judah *were*
an hundred thousand and fourscore thousand and six
thousand and four hundred, throughout their armies.
[4] These shall first set forth.
10 ¶ On the south side *shall be* the standard of the
camp of Reuben according to their armies: and the
captain of the children of Reuben *shall be* Elizur the
son of Shedeur.
11 And his host, and those that were numbered
thereof, *were* forty and six thousand and five hundred.
12 And those which pitch by him *shall be* the tribe of
Simeon: and the captain of the children of Simeon
shall be Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.
13 And his host, and those that were numbered of
them, *were* fifty and nine thousand and three hundred.
14 Then the tribe of Gad: and the captain of the
sons of Gad *shall be* Eliasaph the son of Reuel.
15 And his host, and those that were numbered of
them, *were* forty and five thousand and six hundred and
fifty.
16 All that were numbered in the camp of Reuben
were an hundred thousand and fifty and one thousand
and four hundred and fifty, throughout their armies.
[5] And they shall set forth in the second rank.
17 ¶ [6] Then the tabernacle of the congregation shall
set forward with the camp of the Levites in the midst
of the camp: as they encamp, so shall they set forward,
every man in his place by their standards.
18 ¶ On the west side *shall be* the standard of the
camp of Ephraim according to their armies: and the
captain of the sons of Ephraim *shall be* Elishama the
son of Ammihud.
19 And his host, and those that were numbered of
them, *were* forty thousand and five hundred.
20 And by him *shall be* the tribe of Manasseh: and
the captain of the children of Manasseh *shall be* Gama-
liel the son of Pedahzur.
21 And his host, and those that were numbered of
them, *were* thirty and two thousand and two hundred.
22 Then the tribe of Benjamin: and the captain of
the sons of Benjamin *shall be* Abidan the son of Gideoni.
23 And his host, and those that were numbered of
them, *were* thirty and five thousand and four hundred.
24 All that were numbered of the camp of Ephraim
were an hundred thousand and eight thousand and an

[1] ch. 1. 52.
[2] Josh. 3. 4.
[3] ch. 10. 14. Ruth 4. 20. 1 Chr. 2. 10. Matt. 1. 32, 33. 4. Luke 3.

2 saying, The children of Israel shall pitch every man
by his own standard, with the ensigns of their fa-
thers' houses: over against the tent of meeting shall
3 they pitch round about. And those that pitch on the
east side toward the sunrising shall be they of the
standard of the camp of Judah, according to their
hosts: and the prince of the children of Judah shall
4 be Nahshon the son of Amminadab. And his host,
and those that were numbered of them, were three-
5 score and fourteen thousand and six hundred. And
those that pitch next unto him shall be the tribe of
Issachar: and the prince of the children of Issachar
6 shall be Nethanel the son of Zuar: and his host,
and those that were numbered thereof, were fifty
7 and four thousand and four hundred: *and* the tribe
of Zebulun: and the prince of the children of Zebu-
8 lun shall be Eliab the son of Helon: and his host,
and those that were numbered thereof, were fifty
9 and seven thousand and four hundred. All that
were numbered of the camp of Judah were an hun-
dred thousand and fourscore thousand and six thou-
sand and four hundred, according to their hosts.
They shall set forth first.

10 On the south side shall be the standard of the
camp of Reuben according to their hosts: and the
prince of the children of Reuben shall be Elizur
11 the son of Shedeur. And his host, and those that
were numbered thereof, were forty and six thousand
12 and five hundred. And those that pitch next unto
him shall be the tribe of Simeon: and the prince of
the children of Simeon shall be Shelumiel the son
13 of Zurishaddai: and his host, and those that were
numbered of them, were fifty and nine thousand
14 and three hundred: and the tribe of Gad: and the
prince of the children of Gad shall be Eliasaph the
15 son of [a] Reuel: and his host, and those that were
numbered of them, were forty and five thousand
16 and six hundred and fifty. All that were numbered
of the camp of Reuben were an hundred thousand
and fifty and one thousand and four hundred and
fifty, according to their hosts. And they shall set
forth second.

17 Then the tent of meeting shall set forward, with
the camp of the Levites in the midst of the camps:
as they encamp, so shall they set forward, every man
in his place, by their standards.
18 On the west side shall be the standard of the
camp of Ephraim according to their hosts: and
the prince of the children of Ephraim shall be Elishama
19 the son of Ammihud. And his host, and those that
were numbered of them, were forty thousand and
20 five hundred. And next unto him shall be the tribe
of Manasseh: and the prince of the children of
Manasseh shall be Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur:
21 and his host, and those that were numbered of them,
22 were thirty and two thousand and two hundred: and
the tribe of Benjamin: and the prince of the chil-
dren of Benjamin shall be Abidan the son of Gi-
23 deoni: and his host, and those that were numbered
of them, were thirty and five thousand and four
24 hundred. All that were numbered of the camp of
Ephraim were an hundred thousand and eight thou-

[4] ch. 10. 14.
[5] ch. 10. 18.
[6] ch. 10. 17, 21.
a In ch. 1. 14, *Deuel.*

hundred, throughout their armies. [7] And they shall go forward in the third rank.

25 ¶ The standard of the camp of Dan *shall be* on the north side by their armies : and the captain of the children of Dan *shall be* Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.

26 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* threescore and two thousand and seven hundred.

27 And those that encamp by him *shall be* the tribe of Asher : and the captain of the children of Asher *shall be* Pagiel the son of Ocran.

28 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* forty and one thousand and five hundred.

29 ¶ Then the tribe of Naphtali : and the captain of the children of Naphtali *shall be* Ahira the son of Enan.

30 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* fifty and three thousand and four hundred.

31 All they that were numbered in the camp of Dan *were* an hundred thousand and fifty and seven thousand and six hundred. [8] They shall go hindmost with their standards.

32 ¶ These *are* those which were numbered of the children of Israel by the house of their fathers : [9] all those that were numbered of the camps throughout their hosts *were* six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred and fifty.

33 But [10] the Levites were not numbered among the children of Israel ; as the LORD commanded Moses.

34 And the children of Israel did according to all that the LORD commanded Moses : [11] so they pitched by their standards, and so they set forward, every one after their families, according to the house of their fathers.

CHAPTER III.

1 *The sons of Aaron.* 5 *The Levites are given to the priests for the service of the tabernacle,* 11 *instead of the firstborn.* 14 *The Levites are numbered by their families.* 21 *The families, number, and charge of the Gershonites,* 27 *of the Kohathites,* 33 *of the Merarites.* 38 *The place and charge of Moses and Aaron.* 40 *The firstborn are freed by the Levites.* 44 *The overplus are redeemed.*

THESE also *are* the generations of Aaron and Moses in the day *that* the LORD spake with Moses in mount Sinai.

2 And these *are* the names of the sons of Aaron ; Nadab the [1] firstborn, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

3 These *are* the names of the sons of Aaron, [2] the priests which were anointed, whom he consecrated to minister in the priest's office.

4 [3] And Nadab and Abihu died before the LORD, when they offered strange fire before the LORD, in the wilderness of Sinai, and they had no children : and Eleazar and Ithamar ministered in the priest's office in the sight of Aaron their father.

5 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

6 [4] Bring the tribe of Levi near, and present them before Aaron the priest, that they may minister unto him.

7 And they shall keep his charge, and the charge of the whole congregation before the tabernacle of the congregation, to do [5] the service of the tabernacle.

8 And they shall keep all the instruments of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the charge of the children of Israel, to do the service of the tabernacle.

9 And [6] thou shalt give the Levites unto Aaron and

sand and an hundred, according to their hosts. And they shall set forth third.

25 On the north side shall be the standard of the camp of Dan according to their hosts : and the prince of the children of Dan shall be Ahiezer the
26 son of Ammishaddai. And his host, and those that were numbered of them, were threescore and two
27 thousand and seven hundred. And those that pitch next unto him shall be the tribe of Asher : and the prince of the children of Asher shall be Pagiel the
28 son of Ochran : and his host, and those that were numbered of them, were forty and one thousand and
29 five hundred : and the tribe of Naphtali : and the prince of the children of Naphtali shall be Ahira
30 the son of Enan : and his host, and those that were numbered of them, were fifty and three thousand
31 and four hundred. All that were numbered of the camp of Dan were an hundred thousand and fifty and seven thousand and six hundred. They shall set forth hindmost by their standards.

32 These are they that were numbered of the children of Israel by their fathers' houses : all that were numbered of the camps according to their hosts were six hundred thousand and three thousand and
33 five hundred and fifty. But the Levites were not numbered among the children of Israel ; as the
34 LORD commanded Moses. Thus did the children of Israel ; according to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so they pitched by their standards, and so they set forward, every one by their families, according to their fathers' houses.

3 Now these are the generations of Aaron and Moses in the day that the LORD spake with Moses
2 in mount Sinai. And these are the names of the sons of Aaron ; Nadab the firstborn, and Abihu,
3 Eleazar, and Ithamar. These are the names of the sons of Aaron, the priests which were anointed, whom he consecrated to minister in the priest's
4 office. And Nadab and Abihu died before the LORD, when they offered strange fire before the LORD, in the wilderness of Sinai, and they had no children : and Eleazar and Ithamar ministered in the priest's office in the presence of Aaron their father.

5 6 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Bring the tribe of Levi near, and set them before Aaron the
7 priest, that they may minister unto him. And they shall keep his charge, and the charge of the whole congregation before the tent of meeting, to do the
8 service of the tabernacle. And they shall keep all the furniture of the tent of meeting, and the charge of the children of Israel, to do the service of the
9 tabernacle. And thou shalt give the Levites unto

[7] ch. 10. 22.
[8] ch. 10. 25.
[9] Ex. 38. 26. ch. 1. 46. & 11. 21.
[10] ch. 1. 47.
[11] ch. 24. 2, 5, 6.
[1] Ex. 6. 23.
[2] Ex. 28. 41. Lev. 8.
[3] Lev. 10. 1. ch. 26. 61. 1 Chr. 24. 2.
[4] ch. 8. 6. & 18. 2.
[5] See ch. 1. 50. & 8. 11, 15, 24, 26.
[6] ch. 8. 19. & 18. 6.

to his sons: they *are* wholly given unto him out of the children of Israel.

10 And thou shalt appoint Aaron and his sons, [7] and they shall wait on their priest's office: [8] and the stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death.

11 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

12 And I, behold, [9] I have taken the Levites from among the children of Israel instead of all the firstborn that openeth the matrix among the children of Israel: therefore the Levites shall be mine;

13 Because [10] all the firstborn *are* mine; [11] *for* on the day that I smote all the firstborn in the land of Egypt I hallowed unto me all the firstborn in Israel, both man and beast: mine shall they be: I *am* the LORD.

14 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, saying,

15 Number the children of Levi after the house of their fathers, by their families: [12] every male from a month old and upward shalt thou number them.

16 And Moses numbered them according to the word of the LORD, as he was commanded.

17 [13] And these were the sons of Levi by their names; Gershon, and Kohath, and Merari.

18 And these *are* the names of the sons of Gershon by their families; [14] Libni, and Shimei.

19 And the sons of Kohath by their families; [15] Amram, and Izehar, Hebron, and Uzziel.

20 [16] And the sons of Merari by their families; Mahli, and Mushi. These *are* the families of the Levites according to the house of their fathers.

21 Of Gershon *was* the family of the Libnites, and the family of the Shimites: these *are* the families of the Gershonites.

22 Those that were numbered of them, according to the number of all the males, from a month old and upward, *even* those that were numbered of them *were* seven thousand and five hundred.

23 [17] The families of the Gershonites shall pitch behind the tabernacle westward.

24 And the chief of the house of the father of the Gershonites *shall be* Eliasaph the son of Lael.

25 And [18] the charge of the sons of Gershon in the tabernacle of the congregation *shall be* [19] the tabernacle, and [20] the tent, [21] the covering thereof, and [22] the hanging for the door of the tabernacle of the congregation,

26 And [23] the hangings of the court, and [24] the curtain for the door of the court, which *is* by the tabernacle, and by the altar round about, and [25] the cords of it for all the service thereof.

27 ¶ [26] And of Kohath *was* the family of the Amramites, and the family of the Izeharites, and the family of the Hebronites, and the family of the Uzzielites: these *are* the families of the Kohathites.

28 In the number of all the males, from a month old and upward, *were* eight thousand and six hundred, keeping the charge of the sanctuary.

29 [27] The families of the sons of Kohath shall pitch on the side of the tabernacle southward.

30 And the chief of the house of the father of the families of the Kohathites *shall be* Elizaphan the son of Uzziel.

31 And [28] their charge *shall be* [29] the ark, and [30] the

[7] ch. 18. 7.
[8] ver. 38. ch. 1. 51. & 16. 40.
[9] ver. 41. ch. 8. 16. & 18. 6.
[10] Ex. 13. 2. Lev. 27. 26. ch. 8. 16. Luke 2. 23.
[11] Ex. 13. 12, 15. ch. 8. 17.
[12] ver. 39. ch. 26. 62.
[13] Gen. 46. 11. Ex. 6. 16. ch. 26. 57. 1 Chr. 6. 1, 16. & 23. 6.
[14] Ex. 6. 17.
[15] Ex. 6. 18.
[16] Ex. 6. 19.

Aaron and to his sons: they are [a] wholly given unto
10 him [b] on the behalf of the children of Israel. And thou shalt [c] appoint Aaron and his sons, and they shall keep their priesthood: and the stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death.
11 12 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, And I, behold, I have taken the Levites from among the children of Israel instead of all the firstborn that openeth the womb among the children of Israel;
13 and the Levites shall be mine: for all the firstborn are mine; on the day that I smote all the firstborn in the land of Egypt I hallowed unto me all the firstborn in Israel, both man and beast: mine they shall be; I am the LORD.
14 And the LORD spake unto Moses in the wilderness
15 of Sinai, saying, Number the children of Levi by their fathers' houses, by their families: every male from a month old and upward shalt thou number
16 them. And Moses numbered them according to the
17 word of the LORD, as he was commanded. And these were the sons of Levi by their names; Ger-
18 shon, and Kohath, and Merari. And these are the names of the sons of Gershon by their families;
19 Libni and Shimei. And the sons of Kohath by their families; Amram, and Izhar, Hebron, and Uzziel.
20 And the sons of Merari by their families; Mahli and Mushi. These are the families of the Levites according to their fathers' houses.

21 Of Gershon was the family of the Libnites, and the family of the Shimeites: these are the families
22 of the Gershonites. Those that were numbered of them, according to the number of all the males, from a month old and upward, even those that were numbered of them were seven thousand and five
23 hundred. The families of the Gershonites shall
24 pitch behind the tabernacle westward. And the prince of the fathers' house of the Gershonites shall
25 be Eliasaph the son of Lael. And the charge of the sons of Gershon in the tent of meeting shall be the tabernacle, and the Tent, the covering thereof, and the screen for the door of the tent of meeting,
26 and the hangings of the court, and the screen for the door of the court, which is by the tabernacle, and by the altar round about, and the cords of it for all the service thereof.

27 And of Kohath was the family of the Amramites, and the family of the Izharites, and the family of the Hebronites, and the family of the Uzzielites:
28 these are the families of the Kohathites. According to the number of all the males, from a month old and upward, there were eight thousand and six
29 hundred, keeping the charge of the sanctuary. The families of the sons of Kohath shall pitch on the side
30 of the tabernacle southward. And the prince of the fathers' house of the families of the Kohathites
31 shall be Elizaphan the son of Uzziel. And their charge shall be the ark, and the table, and the can-

[17] ch. 1. 53.
[18] ch. 4. 24, 25, 26.
[19] Ex. 25. 9.
[20] Ex. 26. 1.
[21] Ex. 26. 7, 14.
[22] Ex. 26. 36.
[23] Ex. 27. 9.
[24] Ex. 27. 16.
[25] Ex. 35. 18.
[26] 1 Chr. 26. 23.
[27] ch. 1. 53.
[28] ch. 4. 15.
[29] Ex. 25. 10.
[30] Ex. 25. 23.
a Heb. *given, given.*
b Or, *from.*
c Or, *number.*

table, and [31] the candlestick, and [32] the altars, and the vessels of the sanctuary wherewith they minister, and [33] the hanging, and all the service thereof.

32 And Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest *shall be* chief over the chief of the Levites, *and have* the oversight of them that keep the charge of the sanctuary.

33 ¶ Of Merari *was* the family of the Mahlites, and the family of the Mushites: these *are* the families of Merari.

34 And those that were numbered of them, according to the number of all the males, from a month old and upward, *were* six thousand and two hundred.

35 And the chief of the house of the father of the families of Merari *was* Zuriel the son of Abihail: [34] *these* shall pitch on the side of the tabernacle northward.

36 And [35] *under* the custody and charge of the sons of Merari *shall be* the boards of the tabernacle, and the bars thereof, and the pillars thereof, and the sockets thereof, and all the vessels thereof, and all that serveth thereto,

37 And the pillars of the court round about, and their sockets, and their pins, and their cords.

38 ¶ [36] But those that encamp before the tabernacle toward the east, *even* before the tabernacle of the congregation eastward, *shall be* Moses, and Aaron and his sons, [37] keeping the charge of the sanctuary [38] for the charge of the children of Israel; and [39] the stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death.

39 [40] All that were numbered of the Levites, which Moses and Aaron numbered at the commandment of the LORD, throughout their families, all the males from a month old and upward, *were* twenty and two thousand.

40 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, [41] Number all the firstborn of the males of the children of Israel from a month old and upward, and take the number of their names.

41 [42] And thou shalt take the Levites for me (I *am* the LORD) instead of all the firstborn among the children of Israel; and the cattle of the Levites instead of all the firstlings among the cattle of the children of Israel.

42 And Moses numbered, as the LORD commanded him, all the firstborn among the children of Israel.

43 And all the firstborn males by the number of names, from a month old and upward, of those that were numbered of them, were twenty and two thousand two hundred and threescore and thirteen.

44 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

45 [43] Take the Levites instead of all the firstborn among the children of Israel, and the cattle of the Levites instead of their cattle; and the Levites shall be mine: I *am* the LORD.

46 And for those that are to be [44] redeemed of the two hundred and threescore and thirteen of the firstborn of the children of Israel, [45] which are more than the Levites;

47 Thou shalt even take [46] five shekels apiece by the poll, after the shekel of the sanctuary shalt thou take *them:* ([47] the shekel *is* twenty gerahs:)

48 And thou shalt give the money, wherewith the

[31] Ex. 25. 31.
[32] Ex. 27. 1. & 30. 1.
[33] Ex. 26. 32.
[34] ch. 1. 53.
[35] ch. 4. 31, 32.
[36] ch. 1. 53.
[37] ch. 18. 5.
[38] ver. 7, 8.
[39] ver. 10.
[40] See ch. 26. 62.
[41] ver. 15.
[42] ver. 12, 45.
[43] ver. 12, 41.
[44] Ex. 13. 13. ch. 18. 15.

dlestick, and the altars, and the vessels of the sanctuary wherewith they minister, and the screen, and
32 all the service thereof. And Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest shall be prince of the princes of the Levites, *and have* the oversight of them that keep the charge of the sanctuary.
33 Of Merari was the family of the Mahlites, and the family of the Mushites: these are the families
34 of Merari. And those that were numbered of them, according to the number of all the males, from a month old and upward, were six thousand and two
35 hundred. And the prince of the fathers' house of the families of Merari was Zuriel the son of Abihail: they shall pitch on the side of the tabernacle
36 northward. And [d] the appointed charge of the sons of Merari shall be the boards of the tabernacle, and the bars thereof, and the pillars thereof, and the sockets thereof, and all the instruments thereof, and
37 all the service thereof; and the pillars of the court round about, and their sockets, and their pins, and
38 their cords. And those that pitch before the tabernacle eastward, before the tent of meeting toward the sunrising, shall be Moses, and Aaron and his sons, keeping the charge of the sanctuary [e] for the charge of the children of Israel; and the stranger
39 that cometh nigh shall be put to death. All that were numbered of the Levites, which Moses and Aaron numbered at the commandment of the LORD, by their families, all the males from a month old and upward, were twenty and two thousand.

40 And the LORD said unto Moses, Number all the firstborn males of the children of Israel from a month old and upward, and take the number of their names.
41 And thou shalt take the Levites for me (I am the LORD) instead of all the firstborn among the children of Israel; and the cattle of the Levites instead of all the firstlings among the cattle of the children
42 of Israel. And Moses numbered, as the LORD commanded him, all the firstborn among the children of
43 Israel. And all the firstborn males according to the number of names, from a month old and upward, of those that were numbered of them, were twenty and two thousand two hundred and threescore and thirteen.

44 45 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Take the Levites instead of all the firstborn among the children of Israel, and the cattle of the Levites instead of their cattle: and the Levites shall be mine;
46 I am the LORD. And for [f] the redemption of the two hundred and threescore and thirteen of the firstborn of the children of Israel, which are over
47 and above *the number of* the Levites, thou shalt take five shekels apiece by the poll; after the shekel of the sanctuary shalt thou take them (the shekel is
48 twenty gerahs): and thou shalt give the money

[45] ver. 39, 43.
[46] Lev. 27. 6. ch. 18. 16.
[47] Ex. 30. 13. Lev. 27. 25. ch. 18. 16. Ezek. 45. 12.

d Heb. *the office of the charge.*

e Or, *even.*

f Or, *those that are to be redeemed, the &c.*

odd number of them is to be redeemed, unto Aaron and
to his sons.
49 And Moses took the redemption money of them
that were over and above them that were redeemed by
the Levites:
50 Of the firstborn of the children of Israel took
he the money; [48] a thousand three hundred and three-
score and five *shekels*, after the shekel of the sanctuary:
51 And Moses [49] gave the money of them that were
redeemed unto Aaron and to his sons, according to the
word of the LORD, as the LORD commanded Moses.

CHAPTER IV.

1 *The age and time of the Levites' service.* 4 *The carriage of the Kohathites, when the priests have taken down the tabernacle.* 16 *The charge of Eleazar.* 17 *The office of the priests.* 21 *The carriage of the Gershonites.* 29 *The carriage of the Merarites.* 34 *The number of the Kohathites,* 38 *of the Gershonites,* 42 *and of the Merarites.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron,
saying,
2 Take the sum of the sons of Kohath from among
the sons of Levi, after their families, by the house of
their fathers,
3 [1] From thirty years old and upward even until
fifty years old, all that enter into the host, to do the
work in the tabernacle of the congregation.
4 [2] This *shall be* the service of the sons of Kohath in
the tabernacle of the congregation, *about* [3] the most
holy things:
5 ¶ And when the camp setteth forward, Aaron
shall come, and his sons, and they shall take down [4] the
covering vail, and cover the [5] ark of testimony with it:
6 And shall put thereon the covering of badgers'
skins, and shall spread over *it* a cloth wholly of blue,
and shall put in [6] the staves thereof.
7 And upon the [7] table of shewbread they shall
spread a cloth of blue, and put thereon the dishes, and
the spoons, and the bowls, and covers to cover withal:
and the continual bread shall be thereon:
8 And they shall spread upon them a cloth of scarlet,
and cover the same with a covering of badgers' skins,
and shall put in the staves thereof.
9 And they shall take a cloth of blue, and cover the
[8] candlestick of the light, [9] and his lamps, and his tongs,
and his snuffdishes, and all the oil vessels thereof,
wherewith they minister unto it:
10 And they shall put it and all the vessels thereof
within a covering of badgers' skins, and shall put *it*
upon a bar.
11 And upon [10] the golden altar they shall spread a
cloth of blue, and cover it with a covering of badgers'
skins, and shall put to the staves thereof:
12 And they shall take all the instruments of ministry,
wherewith they minister in the sanctuary, and
put *them* in a cloth of blue, and cover them with a covering
of badgers' skins, and shall put *them* on a bar:
13 And they shall take away the ashes from the altar,
and spread a purple cloth thereon:
14 And they shall put upon it all the vessels thereof,
wherewith they minister about it, *even* the censers, the
fleshhooks, and the shovels, and the basons, all the vessels
of the altar; and they shall spread upon it a covering
of badgers' skins, and put to the staves of it.
15 And when Aaron and his sons have made an end
of covering the sanctuary, and all the vessels of the

[48] ver. 46, 47.
[49] ver. 48.
[1] See ch. 8. 24. 1 Chr. 23. 3, 24, 27.
[2] ver. 15.
[3] ver. 19.
[4] Ex. 26. 31.
[5] Ex. 25. 10, 16.
[6] Ex. 25. 13.
[7] Ex. 25. 23, 29, 30. Lev. 24. 6, 8.
[8] Ex. 25. 31.

wherewith the odd number of them is redeemed
49 unto Aaron and to his sons. And Moses took the
redemption-money from them that were over and
above them that were redeemed by the Levites:
50 from the firstborn of the children of Israel took he
the money; a thousand three hundred and three-
score and five *shekels*, after the shekel of the sanc-
51 tuary: and Moses gave [g] the redemption-money unto
Aaron and to his sons, according to the word of the
LORD, as the LORD commanded Moses.

4 And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron,
2 saying, Take the sum of the sons of Kohath from
among the sons of Levi, by their families, by their
3 fathers' houses, from thirty years old and upward
even until fifty years old, all that enter upon the
[a] service, to do the work in the tent of meeting.
4 This is the [b] service of the sons of Kohath in the
5 tent of meeting, *about* the most holy things: when
the camp setteth forward, Aaron shall go in, and his
sons, and they shall take down the veil of the
screen, and cover the ark of testimony with it:
6 and shall put thereon a covering of sealskin, and
shall spread over it a cloth all of blue, and shall put
7 in the staves thereof. And upon the table of shew-
bread they shall spread a cloth of blue, and put
thereon the dishes, and the spoons, and the bowls,
and the cups to pour out withal: and the continual
8 bread shall be thereon: and they shall spread upon
them a cloth of scarlet, and cover the same with a
covering of sealskin, and shall put in the staves
9 thereof. And they shall take a cloth of blue, and
cover the candlestick of the light, and its lamps, and
its tongs, and its snuffdishes, and all the oil vessels
10 thereof, wherewith they minister unto it: and they
shall put it and all the vessels thereof within a cover-
ing of sealskin, and shall put it upon [c] the frame.
11 And upon the golden altar they shall spread a cloth
of blue, and cover it with a covering of sealskin, and
12 shall put in the staves thereof: and they shall take
all the vessels of ministry, wherewith they minister
in the sanctuary, and put them in a cloth of blue,
and cover them with a covering of sealskin, and
13 shall put them on the frame. And they shall take
away the ashes from the altar, and spread a purple
14 cloth thereon: and they shall put upon it all the ves-
sels thereof, wherewith they minister about it, the
firepans, the fleshhooks, and the shovels, and the
basons, all the vessels of the altar; and they shall
spread upon it a covering of sealskin, and put in the
15 staves thereof. And when Aaron and his sons have
made an end of covering the sanctuary, and all the

[9] Ex. 25. 37, 38.
[10] Ex. 30. 1, 3.
g Or, *the money of them that were redeemed.*
a Heb. *warfare*, or, *host* (and so in vv. 35, 39, 43).
b Or, *work.*
c Or, *a bar.*

sanctuary, as the camp is to set forward; after that,
[11] the sons of Kohath shall come to bear *it:* [12] but they
shall not touch *any* holy thing, lest they die. [13] These
things are the burden of the sons of Kohath in the ta-
bernacle of the congregation.

16 ¶ And to the office of Eleazar the son of Aaron
the priest *pertaineth* [14] the oil for the light, and the
[15] sweet incense, and [16] the daily meat offering, and the
[17] anointing oil, *and* the oversight of all the tabernacle,
and of all that therein *is*, in the sanctuary, and in the
vessels thereof.

17 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto
Aaron, saying,

18 Cut ye not off the tribe of the families of the
Kohathites from among the Levites:

19 But thus do unto them, that they may live, and
not die, when they approach unto [18] the most holy
things: Aaron and his sons shall go in, and appoint
them every one to his service and to his burden:

20 [19] But they shall not go in to see when the holy
things are covered, lest they die.

21 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

22 Take also the sum of the sons of Gershon,
throughout the houses of their fathers, by their fami-
lies;

23 [20] From thirty years old and upward until fifty
years old shalt thou number them; all that enter in to
perform the service, to do the work in the tabernacle
of the congregation.

24 This *is* the service of the families of the Ger-
shonites, to serve, and for burdens:

25 And [21] they shall bear the curtains of the taber-
nacle, and the tabernacle of the congregation, his co-
vering, and the covering of the badgers' skins that *is*
above upon it, and the hanging for the door of the ta-
bernacle of the congregation,

26 And the hangings of the court, and the hanging
for the door of the gate of the court, which *is* by the
tabernacle and by the altar round about, and their
cords, and all the instruments of their service, and all
that is made for them: so shall they serve.

27 At the appointment of Aaron and his sons shall
be all the service of the sons of the Gershonites, in all
their burdens, and in all their service: and ye shall
appoint unto them in charge all their burdens.

28 This *is* the service of the families of the sons of
Gershon in the tabernacle of the congregation: and
their charge *shall be* under the hand of Ithamar the son
of Aaron the priest.

29 ¶ As for the sons of Merari, thou shalt number
them after their families, by the house of their fathers;

30 [22] From thirty years old and upward even unto
fifty years old shalt thou number them, every one that
entereth into the service, to do the work of the taberna-
cle of the congregation.

31 And [23] this *is* the charge of their burden, accord-
ing to all their service in the tabernacle of the congre-
gation; [24] the boards of the tabernacle, and the bars
thereof, and the pillars thereof, and sockets thereof,

32 And the pillars of the court round about, and
their sockets, and their pins, and their cords, with all
their instruments, and with all their service: and by
name ye shall [25] reckon the instruments of the charge of
their burden.

furniture of the sanctuary, as the camp is to set for-
ward; after that, the sons of Kohath shall come to
bear it: but they shall not touch the [d] sanctuary, lest
they die. These things are the burden of the sons
16 of Kohath in the tent of meeting. And the charge
of Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest shall be the
oil for the light, and the sweet incense, and the con-
tinual meal offering, and the anointing oil, the charge
of all the tabernacle, and of all that therein is, the
sanctuary, and the furniture thereof.

17 And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron,
18 saying, Cut ye not off the tribe of the families of
19 the Kohathites from among the Levites: but thus do
unto them, that they may live, and not die, when they
approach unto the most holy things: Aaron and his
sons shall go in, and appoint them every one to his
20 service and to his burden: but they shall not go
in to see the [d] sanctuary even for a moment, lest
they die.

21 22 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Take
the sum of the sons of Gershon also, by their fathers'
23 houses, by their families; from thirty years old and
upward until fifty years old shalt thou number
them; all that enter in to [e] wait upon the service, to
24 do the work in the tent of meeting. This is the
service of the families of the Gershonites, in serving
25 and in bearing burdens: they shall bear the curtains
of the tabernacle, and the tent of meeting, its cover-
ing, and the covering of sealskin that is above upon
it, and the screen for the door of the tent of meet-
26 ing; and the hangings of the court, and the screen
for the door of the gate of the court, which is by
the tabernacle and by the altar round about, and
their cords, and all the instruments of their service,
and whatsoever shall be done with them, therein
27 shall they serve. At the commandment of Aaron
and his sons shall be all the service of the sons of
the Gershonites, in all their burden, and in all their
service: and ye shall appoint unto them in charge
28 all their burden. This is the service of the families
of the sons of the Gershonites in the tent of meeting:
and their charge shall be under the hand of Ithamar
the son of Aaron the priest.

29 As for the sons of Merari, thou shalt number them
30 by their families, by their fathers' houses; from
thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years
old shalt thou number them, every one that entereth
upon the service, to do the work of the tent of meet-
31 ing. And this is the charge of their burden, accord-
ing to all their service in the tent of meeting; the
boards of the tabernacle, and the bars thereof, and
32 the pillars thereof, and the sockets thereof; and the
pillars of the court round about, and their sockets,
and their pins, and their cords, with all their instru-
ments, and with all their service: and by name ye
shall [f] appoint the instruments of the charge of their

[11] ch. 7. 9. & 10. 21. Deut. 31. 9. 2 Sam. 6. 13. 1 Chr. 15. 2, 15.
[12] 2 Sam. 6. 6, 7. 1 Chr. 13. 9, 10. 24. 2.
[13] ch. 3. 31.
[14] Ex. 25. 6. Lev. 24. 2.
[15] Ex. 30. 34.
[16] Ex. 29. 40.
[17] Ex. 30. 23.
[18] ver. 4.
[19] See Ex. 19. 21. 1 Sam. 6. 19.
[20] ver. 3.
[21] ch. 3. 25, 26.
[22] ver. 3.
[23] ch. 3. 36, 37.
[24] Ex. 26. 15.
[25] Ex. 38. 21.

d Or, *holy things.*
e Heb. *war the warfare.*
f Or, *number.*

33 This *is* the service of the families of the sons of Merari, according to all their service, in the tabernacle of the congregation, under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest.

34 ¶ [26] And Moses and Aaron and the chief of the congregation numbered the sons of the Kohathites after their families, and after the house of their fathers,

35 From thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that entereth into the service, for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation:

36 And those that were numbered of them by their families were two thousand seven hundred and fifty.

37 These *were* they that were numbered of the families of the Kohathites, all that might do service in the tabernacle of the congregation, which Moses and Aaron did number according to the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

38 And those that were numbered of the sons of Gershon, throughout their families, and by the house of their fathers,

39 From thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that entereth into the service, for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation,

40 Even those that were numbered of them, throughout their families, by the house of their fathers, were two thousand and six hundred and thirty.

41 [27] These *are* they that were numbered of the families of the sons of Gershon, of all that might do service in the tabernacle of the congregation, whom Moses and Aaron did number according to the commandment of the LORD.

42 ¶ And those that were numbered of the families of the sons of Merari, throughout their families, by the house of their fathers,

43 From thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that entereth into the service, for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation,

44 Even those that were numbered of them after their families, were three thousand and two hundred.

45 These *be* those that were numbered of the families of the sons of Merari, whom Moses and Aaron numbered [28] according to the word of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

46 All those that were numbered of the Levites, whom Moses and Aaron and the chief of Israel numbered, after their families, and after the house of their fathers,

47 [29] From thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that came to do the service of the ministry, and the service of the burden in the tabernacle of the congregation,

48 Even those that were numbered of them, were eight thousand and five hundred and fourscore.

49 According to the commandment of the LORD they were numbered by the hand of Moses, [30] every one according to his service, and according to his burden: thus were they numbered of him, [31] as the LORD commanded Moses.

CHAPTER V.

1 *The unclean are removed out of the camp.* 5 *Restitution is to be made in trespasses.* 11 *The trial of jealousy.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
2 Command the children of Israel, that they put

[26] ver. 2.
[27] ver. 22.
[28] ver. 29.
[29] ver. 3, 23, 30.
[30] ver. 15, 24, 31.
[31] ver. 1, 21.

33 burden. This is the service of the families of the sons of Merari, according to all their service, in the tent of meeting, under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest.

34 And Moses and Aaron and the princes of the congregation numbered the sons of the Kohathites by
35 their families, and by their fathers' houses, from thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that entered upon the service, for
36 work in the tent of meeting: and those that were numbered of them by their families were two thou-
37 sand seven hundred and fifty. These are they that were numbered of the families of the Kohathites, all that did serve in the tent of meeting, whom Moses and Aaron numbered according to the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

38 And those that were numbered of the sons of Gershon, by their families, and by their fathers' houses,
39 from thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that entered upon the service,
40 for work in the tent of meeting, even those that were numbered of them, by their families, by their fathers' houses, were two thousand and six hundred
41 and thirty. These are they that were numbered of the families of the sons of Gershon, all that did serve in the tent of meeting, whom Moses and Aaron numbered according to the commandment of the LORD.

42 And those that were numbered of the families of the sons of Merari, by their families, by their fathers'
43 houses, from thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that entered upon the ser-
44 vice, for work in the tent of meeting, even those that were numbered of them by their families, were
45 three thousand and two hundred. These are they that were numbered of the families of the sons of Merari, whom Moses and Aaron numbered according to the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

46 All those that were numbered of the Levites, whom Moses and Aaron and the princes of Israel numbered, by their families, and by their fathers'
47 houses, from thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that entered in to do the work of service, and the work of bearing bur-
48 dens in the tent of meeting, even those that were numbered of them, were eight thousand and five
49 hundred and fourscore. According to the commandment of the LORD they were numbered by the hand of Moses, every one according to his service, and [g] according to his burden: thus were they numbered of him, as the LORD commanded Moses.

5 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Command the children of Israel, that they put out of

g Or, *according to his burden and his duty, as &c.*

out of the camp every [1] leper, and every one that hath
an [2] issue, and whosoever is defiled by the [3] dead :
3 Both male and female shall ye put out, without the
camp shall ye put them ; that they defile not their
camps, [4] in the midst whereof I dwell.
4 And the children of Israel did so, and put them
out without the camp : as the LORD spake unto Moses,
so did the children of Israel.
5 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
6 Speak unto the children of Israel, [5] When a man or
woman shall commit any sin that men commit, to do a
trespass against the LORD, and that person be guilty ;
7 [6] Then they shall confess their sin which they have
done : and he shall recompense his trespass [7] with the
principal thereof, and add unto it the fifth *part* thereof,
and give *it* unto *him* against whom he hath trespassed.
8 But if the man have no kinsman to recompense the
trespass unto, let the trespass be recompensed unto the
LORD, *even* to the priest ; beside [8] the ram of the atone-
ment, whereby an atonement shall be made for him.
9 And every [9] offering of all the holy things of the
children of Israel, which they bring unto the priest,
shall be his.
10 And every man's hallowed things shall be his :
whatsoever any man giveth the priest, it shall be [10] his.
11 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
12 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto
them, If any man's wife go aside, and commit a tres-
pass against him,
13 And a man [11] lie with her carnally, and it be hid
from the eyes of her husband, and be kept close, and
she be defiled, and *there be* no witness against her,
neither she be taken *with the manner ;*
14 And the spirit of jealousy come upon him, and he
be jealous of his wife, and she be defiled : or if the
spirit of jealousy come upon him, and he be jealous of
his wife, and she be not defiled :
15 Then shall the man bring his wife unto the priest,
and he shall bring her offering for her, the tenth *part*
of an ephah of barley meal ; he shall pour no oil upon
it, nor put frankincense thereon ; for it *is* an offering
of jealousy, an offering of memorial, [12] bringing iniquity
to remembrance.
16 And the priest shall bring her near, and set her
before the LORD :
17 And the priest shall take holy water in an earthen
vessel ; and of the dust that is in the floor of the taber-
nacle the priest shall take, and put *it* into the water :
18 And the priest shall set the woman before the
LORD, and uncover the woman's head, and put the
offering of memorial in her hands, which *is* the jealousy
offering : and the priest shall have in his hand the bit-
ter water that causeth the curse :
19 And the priest shall charge her by an oath, and
say unto the woman, If no man have lain with thee,
and if thou hast not gone aside to uncleanness *with
another* instead of thy husband, be thou free from this
bitter water that causeth the curse :
20 But if thou hast gone aside *to another* instead of
thy husband, and if thou be defiled, and some man have
lain with thee beside thine husband :
21 Then the priest shall [13] charge the woman with

[1] Lev. 13. 3, 46. & ch. 12. 14.
[2] Lev. 15. 2.
[3] Lev. 21. 1. ch. 9. 6, 10. & 19. 11, 13. & 31. 19.
[4] Lev. 26. 11, 12. 2 Cor. 6. 16.
[5] Lev. 6. 2, 3.
[6] Lev. 5. 5. & 26. 40. Josh. 7. 19.
[7] Lev. 6. 5.
[8] Lev. 6. 6, 7. & 7. 7.
[9] Ex. 29. 28. Lev. 6. 17, 18, 26. & 7. 6, 7, 9, 10, 14. ch. 18. 8, 9, 19. Deut. 18. 3, 4. Ezek. 44. 29, 30.
[10] Lev. 10. 13.
[11] Lev. 18. 20.
[12] 1 Kin. 17. 18. Ezek. 29. 16.
[13] Josh. 6. 26. 1 Sam. 14. 24. Neh. 10. 29.

the camp every leper, and every one that hath an
3 issue, and whosoever is unclean by the dead : both
male and female shall ye put out, without the camp
shall ye put them ; that they defile not their camp,
4 in the midst whereof I dwell. And the children of
Israel did so, and put them out without the camp :
as the LORD spake unto Moses, so did the children
of Israel.
5 6 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak
unto the children of Israel, When a man or woman
shall commit any sin that men commit, to do a tres-
7 pass against the LORD, and that soul be guilty ; then
they shall confess their sin which they have done :
and he shall make restitution for his guilt in full,
and add unto it the fifth part thereof, and give it
unto him in respect of whom he hath been guilty.
8 But if the man have no kinsman to whom restitution
may be made for the guilt, the restitution for guilt
which is made unto the LORD shall be the priest's ;
besides the ram of the atonement, whereby atone-
9 ment shall be made for him. And every heave of-
fering of all the holy things of the children of Is-
rael, which they present unto the priest, shall be his.
10 And every man's hallowed things shall be his : what-
soever any man giveth the priest, it shall be his.
11 12 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak
unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, If
any man's wife go aside, and commit a trespass
13 against him, and a man lie with her carnally, and
it be hid from the eyes of her husband, and be kept
close, and she be defiled, and there be no witness
14 against her, neither she be taken in the act ; and
the spirit of jealousy come upon him, and he be
jealous of his wife, and she be defiled : or if the
spirit of jealousy come upon him, and he be jealous
15 of his wife, and she be not defiled : then shall the
man bring his wife unto the priest, and shall bring
her oblation for her, the tenth part of an ephah of
barley meal ; he shall pour no oil upon it, nor put
frankincense thereon ; for it is a meal offering of
jealousy, a meal offering of memorial, bringing in-
16 iquity to remembrance. And the priest shall bring
17 her near, and set her before the LORD : and the
priest shall take holy water in an earthen vessel ;
and of the dust that is on the floor of the tabernacle
18 the priest shall take, and put it into the water : and
the priest shall set the woman before the LORD, and
let the hair of the woman's head go loose, and put
the meal offering of memorial in her hands, which
is the meal offering of jealousy : and the priest shall
have in his hand the water of bitterness that causeth
19 the curse : and the priest shall cause her to swear,
and shall say unto the woman, If no man have lien
with thee, and if thou hast not gone aside to uncleanness, [a] being under thy husband, be thou free from
20 this water of bitterness that causeth the curse : but
if thou hast gone aside, [a] being under thy husband,
and if thou be defiled, and some man have lien with
21 thee besides thine husband : then the priest shall

a Or, with another *instead of thy husband.* See Ezek. 23. 5. Rom. 7. 2.

an oath of cursing, and the priest shall say unto the woman, [14] The LORD make thee a curse and an oath among thy people, when the LORD doth make thy thigh to rot, and thy belly to swell;

22 And this water that causeth the curse [15] shall go into thy bowels, to make *thy* belly to swell, and *thy* thigh to rot: [16] And the woman shall say, Amen, amen.

23 And the priest shall write these curses in a book, and he shall blot *them* out with the bitter water:

24 And he shall cause the woman to drink the bitter water that causeth the curse: and the water that causeth the curse shall enter into her, *and become* bitter.

25 Then the priest shall take the jealousy offering out of the woman's hand, and shall [17] wave the offering before the LORD, and offer it upon the altar:

26 [18] And the priest shall take an handful of the offering, *even* the memorial thereof, and burn *it* upon the altar, and afterward shall cause the woman to drink the water.

27 And when he hath made her to drink the water, then it shall come to pass, *that*, if she be defiled, and have done trespass against her husband, that the water that causeth the curse shall enter into her, *and become* bitter, and her belly shall swell, and her thigh shall rot: and the woman [19] shall be a curse among her people.

28 And if the woman be not defiled, but be clean; then she shall be free, and shall conceive seed.

29 This *is* the law of jealousies, when a wife goeth aside *to another* [20] instead of her husband, and is defiled;

30 Or when the spirit of jealousy cometh upon him, and he be jealous over his wife, and shall set the woman before the LORD, and the priest shall execute upon her all this law.

31 Then shall the man be guiltless from iniquity, and this woman [21] shall bear her iniquity.

CHAPTER VI.

1 *The law of the Nazarites.* 22 *The form of blessing the people.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When either man or woman shall [1] separate *themselves* to vow a vow of a Nazarite, to separate *themselves* unto the LORD:

3 [2] He shall separate *himself* from wine and strong drink, and shall drink no vinegar of wine, or vinegar of strong drink, neither shall he drink any liquor of grapes, nor eat moist grapes, or dried.

4 All the days of his separation shall he eat nothing that is made of the vine tree, from the kernels even to the husk.

5 All the days of the vow of his separation there shall no [3] razor come upon his head: until the days be fulfilled, in the which he separateth *himself* unto the LORD, he shall be holy, *and* shall let the locks of the hair of his head grow.

6 All the days that he separateth *himself* unto the LORD [4] he shall come at no dead body.

7 [5] He shall not make himself unclean for his father, or for his mother, for his brother, or for his sister, when they die: because the consecration of his God *is* upon his head.

cause the woman to swear with the oath of [b] cursing, and the priest shall say unto the woman, The LORD make thee a [b] curse and an oath among thy people, when the LORD doth make thy thigh to fall away,
22 and thy belly to swell; and this water that causeth the curse shall go into thy bowels, and make thy belly to swell, and thy thigh to fall away: and the
23 woman shall say, Amen, Amen. And the priest shall write these curses in a book, and he shall blot
24 them out into the water of bitterness: and he shall make the woman drink the water of bitterness that causeth the curse: and the water that causeth the curse shall enter into her *and become* bitter.
25 And the priest shall take the meal offering of jealousy out of the woman's hand, and shall wave the meal offering before the LORD, and bring it unto
26 the altar: and the priest shall take an handful of the meal offering, as the memorial thereof, and burn it upon the altar, and afterward shall make the
27 woman drink the water. And when he hath made her drink the water, then it shall come to pass, if she be defiled, and have committed a trespass against her husband, that the water that causeth the curse shall enter into her *and become* bitter, and her belly shall swell, and her thigh shall fall away: and the
28 woman shall be a curse among her people. And if the woman be not defiled, but be clean; then she
29 shall be free, and shall conceive seed. This is the law of jealousy, when a wife, [c] being under her hus-
30 band, goeth aside, and is defiled; or when the spirit of jealousy cometh upon a man, and he be jealous over his wife; then shall he set the woman before the LORD, and the priest shall execute upon her
31 all this law. And the man shall be free from iniquity, and that woman shall bear her iniquity.

6 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When either man or woman shall make a special vow, the vow of [a] a Nazirite, to [b] separate himself
3 unto the LORD: he shall separate himself from wine and strong drink; he shall drink no vinegar of wine, or vinegar of strong drink, neither shall he drink any liquor of grapes, nor eat fresh grapes
4 or dried. All the days of his [c] separation shall he eat nothing that is made of the grape-vine, from
5 the kernels even to the husk. All the days of his vow of separation there shall no razor come upon his head: until the days be fulfilled, in the which he separateth himself unto the LORD, he shall be holy, he shall let the locks of the hair of his head
6 grow long. All the days that he separateth himself unto the LORD he shall not come near to a dead
7 body. He shall not make himself unclean for his father, or for his mother, for his brother, or for his sister, when they die: because his separation unto

[14] Jer. 29. 22.
[15] Ps. 109. 18.
[16] Deut. 27. 15.
[17] Lev. 8. 27.
[18] Lev. 2. 2, 9.
[19] Deut. 28. 37. Ps. 83. 9, 11. Jer. 24. 9. & 29. 18, 22. & 42. 18. Zech. 8. 13.
[20] ver. 19.
[21] Lev. 20. 17, 19, 20.
[1] Lev. 27. 2. Judg. 13. 5. Acts 21. 23. Rom. 1. 1.
[2] Amos 2. 12. Luke 1. 15.
[3] Judg. 13. 5. & 16. 17. 1 Sam. 1. 11.
[4] Lev. 21. 11. ch. 19. 11, 16.
[5] Lev. 21. 1, 2, 11. ch. 9. 6.
b Or, *adjuration.*
c Or, *goeth aside* with another *instead of her husband.*
a That is, *one separated* or *consecrated.*
b Or, *consecrate.*
c Or, *consecration.* Or, *Naziriteship.*

8 All the days of his separation he *is* holy unto the LORD.

9 And if any man die very suddenly by him, and he hath defiled the head of his consecration; then he shall [6] shave his head in the day of his cleansing, on the seventh day shall he shave it.

10 And [7] on the eighth day he shall bring two turtles, or two young pigeons, to the priest, to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation:

11 And the priest shall offer the one for a sin offering, and the other for a burnt offering, and make an atonement for him, for that he sinned by the dead, and shall hallow his head that same day.

12 And he shall consecrate unto the LORD the days of his separation, and shall bring a lamb of the first year [8] for a trespass offering: but the days that were before shall be lost, because his separation was defiled.

13 ¶ And this *is* the law of the Nazarite, [9] when the days of his separation are fulfilled: he shall be brought unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation:

14 And he shall offer his offering unto the LORD, one he lamb of the first year without blemish for a burnt offering, and one ewe lamb of the first year without blemish [10] for a sin offering, and one ram without blemish [11] for peace offerings,

15 And a basket of unleavened bread, [12] cakes of fine flour mingled with oil, and wafers of unleavened bread [13] anointed with oil, and their meat offering, and their [14] drink offerings.

16 And the priest shall bring *them* before the LORD, and shall offer his sin offering, and his burnt offering:

17 And he shall offer the ram *for* a sacrifice of peace offerings unto the LORD, with the basket of unleavened bread: the priest shall offer also his meat offering, and his drink offering.

18 [15] And the Nazarite shall shave the head of his separation *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and shall take the hair of the head of his separation, and put *it* in the fire which *is* under the sacrifice of the peace offerings.

19 And the priest shall take the [16] sodden shoulder of the ram, and one unleavened cake out of the basket, and one unleavened wafer, and [17] shall put *them* upon the hands of the Nazarite, after *the hair of* his separation is shaven:

20 And the priest shall wave them *for* a wave offering before the LORD: [18] this *is* holy for the priest, with the wave breast and heave shoulder: and after that the Nazarite may drink wine.

21 This *is* the law of the Nazarite who hath vowed, *and of* his offering unto the LORD for his separation, beside *that* that his hand shall get: according to the vow which he vowed, so he must do after the law of his separation.

22 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

23 Speak unto Aaron and unto his sons, saying, On this wise [19] ye shall bless the children of Israel, saying unto them,

24 The LORD bless thee, and [20] keep thee:

25 The LORD [21] make his face shine upon thee, and [22] be gracious unto thee:

26 [23] The LORD lift up his countenance upon thee, and [24] give thee peace.

[6] Acts 18. 18. & 21. 24.
[7] Lev. 5. 7. & 14. 22. & 15. 14, 29.
[8] Lev. 5. 6.
[9] Acts 21. 26.
[10] Lev. 4. 2, 27, 32.
[11] Lev. 3. 6.
[12] Lev. 2. 4.
[13] Ex. 29. 2.
[14] ch. 15. 5, 7, 10.
[15] Acts 21. 24.
[16] 1 Sam. 2. 15.
[17] Ex. 29. 23, 24.
[18] Ex. 29. 27, 28

8 God is upon his head. All the days of his sepa-
9 ration he is holy unto the LORD. And if any man die very suddenly beside him, and he defile the head of his separation; then he shall shave his head in the day of his cleansing, on the seventh day shall he
10 shave it. And on the eighth day he shall bring two turtledoves, or two young pigeons, to the priest, to
11 the door of the tent of meeting: and the priest shall offer one for a sin offering, and the other for a burnt offering, and make atonement for him, for that he sinned by reason of the dead, and shall hallow his
12 head that same day. And he shall separate unto the LORD the days of his separation, and shall bring a he-lamb of the first year for a guilt offering: but the former days shall be void, because his separation was defiled.

13 And this is the law of the Nazirite, when the days of his separation are fulfilled: he shall be brought
14 unto the door of the tent of meeting: and he shall offer his oblation unto the LORD, one he-lamb of the first year without blemish for a burnt offering, and one ewe-lamb of the first year without blemish for a sin offering, and one ram without blemish for
15 peace offerings, and a basket of unleavened bread, cakes of fine flour mingled with oil, and unleavened wafers anointed with oil, and their meal offering,
16 and their drink offerings. And the priest shall present them before the LORD, and shall offer his sin
17 offering, and his burnt offering: and he shall offer the ram for a sacrifice of peace offerings unto the LORD, with the basket of unleavened bread: the priest shall offer also the meal offering thereof, and
18 the drink offering thereof. And the Nazirite shall shave the head of his separation at the door of the tent of meeting, and shall take the hair of the head of his separation, and put it on the fire which is
19 under the sacrifice of peace offerings. And the priest shall take the sodden shoulder of the ram, and one unleavened cake out of the basket, and one unleavened wafer, and shall put them upon the hands of the Nazirite, after he hath shaven *the head of* his
20 separation: and the priest shall wave them for a wave offering before the LORD; this is holy for the priest, together with the wave breast and heave [d] thigh: and after that the Nazirite may drink wine.
21 This is the law of the Nazirite who voweth, *and of* his oblation unto the LORD for his separation, beside that which he is able to get: according to his vow which he voweth, so he must do after the law of his separation.

22 23 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto Aaron and unto his sons, saying, On this wise ye shall bless the children of Israel; ye shall say unto them,
24 The LORD bless thee, and keep thee:
25 The LORD make his face to shine upon thee, and be gracious unto thee:
26 The LORD lift up his countenance upon thee, and give thee peace.

[19] Lev. 9. 22. 1 Chr. 23. 13.
[20] Ps. 121. 7. John 17. 11.
[21] Ps. 31. 16. & 67. 1. & 80. 3, 7, 19. & 119. 135. Dan. 9. 17.
[22] Gen. 43. 29.
[23] Ps. 4. 6.
[24] John 14. 27. 2 Thess. 3. 16.
[d] Or, *shoulder*.

27 [25] And they shall put my name upon the children of Israel; and [26] I will bless them.

CHAPTER VII.

1 *The offering of the princes at the dedication of the tabernacle.* 10 *Their several offerings at the dedication of the altar.* 89 *God speaketh to Moses from the mercy seat.*

AND it came to pass on the day that Moses had fully [1] set up the tabernacle, and had anointed it, and sanctified it, and all the instruments thereof, both the altar and all the vessels thereof, and had anointed them, and sanctified them;

2 That [2] the princes of Israel, heads of the house of their fathers, who *were* the princes of the tribes, and were over them that were numbered, offered:

3 And they brought their offering before the LORD, six covered wagons, and twelve oxen; a wagon for two of the princes, and for each one an ox: and they brought them before the tabernacle.

4 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

5 Take *it* of them, that they may be to do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation; and thou shalt give them unto the Levites, to every man according to his service.

6 And Moses took the wagons and the oxen, and gave them unto the Levites.

7 Two wagons and four oxen [3] he gave unto the sons of Gershon, according to their service:

8 [4] And four wagons and eight oxen he gave unto the sons of Merari, according unto their service, [5] under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest.

9 But unto the sons of Kohath he gave none: because [6] the service of the sanctuary belonging unto them [7] *was that* they should bear upon their shoulders.

10 ¶ And the princes offered for [8] dedicating of the altar in the day that it was anointed, even the princes offered their offering before the altar.

11 And the LORD said unto Moses, They shall offer their offering, each prince on his day, for the dedicating of the altar.

12 ¶ And he that offered his offering the first day was [9] Nahshon the son of Amminadab, of the tribe of Judah:

13 And his offering *was* one silver charger, the weight thereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after [10] the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them *were* full of fine flour mingled with oil for a [11] meat offering:

14 One spoon of ten *shekels* of gold, full of [12] incense:

15 [13] One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:

16 One kid of the goats for a [14] sin offering:

17 And for [15] a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of Nahshon the son of Amminadab.

18 ¶ On the second day Nethaneel the son of Zuar, prince of Issachar, did offer:

19 He offered *for* his offering one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:

20 One spoon of gold of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

[25] Deut. 28. 10. 2 Chr. 7. 14. Is. 43. 7. Dan. 9. 18, 19.
[26] Ps. 115. 12.
[1] Ex. 40. 18. Lev. 8. 10, 11.
[2] ch. 1. 4, &c.
[3] ch. 4. 25.
[4] ch. 4. 31.
[5] ch. 4. 28, 33.
[6] ch. 4. 15.
[7] ch. 4. 6, 8, 10, 12, 14. 2 Sam. 6. 13.
[8] See Deut. 20. 5.

27 So shall they put my name upon the children of Israel; and I will bless them.

7 And it came to pass on the day that Moses had made an end of setting up the tabernacle, and had anointed it and sanctified it, and all the furniture thereof, and the altar and all the vessels thereof,
2 and had anointed them and sanctified them; that the princes of Israel, the heads of their fathers' houses, offered; these were the princes of the tribes, these are they that were over them that were numbered:
3 and they brought their oblation before the LORD, six covered wagons, and twelve oxen; a wagon for every two of the princes, and for each one an ox:
4 and they presented them before the tabernacle. And
5 the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Take it of them, that they may be to do the service of the tent of meeting; and thou shalt give them unto the Levites, to every man according to his service.
6 And Moses took the wagons and the oxen, and gave
7 them unto the Levites. Two wagons and four oxen he gave unto the sons of Gershon, according to their
8 service: and four wagons and eight oxen he gave unto the sons of Merari, according unto their service, under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron
9 the priest. But unto the sons of Kohath he gave none: because the service of the sanctuary belonged
10 unto them; they bare it upon their shoulders. And the princes offered [a] for the dedication of the altar in the day that it was anointed, even the princes
11 offered their oblation before the altar. And the LORD said unto Moses, They shall offer their oblation, each prince on his day, for the dedication of the altar.

12 And he that offered his oblation the first day was Nahshon the son of Amminadab, of the tribe of
13 Judah: and his oblation was one silver charger, the weight thereof was an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine
14 flour mingled with oil for a meal offering; one golden
15 spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense; one young bullock, one ram, one he-lamb of the first year, for a
16 burnt offering; one male of the goats for a sin offer-
17 ing; and for the sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five he-lambs of the first year: this was the oblation of Nahshon the son of Amminadab.

18 On the second day Nethanel the son of Zuar,
19 prince of Issachar, did offer: he offered for his oblation one silver charger, the weight thereof was an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a
20 meal offering; one golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full

1 Kin. 8. 63. 2 Chr. 7. 5, 9. Ezra 6. 16. Neh. 12. 27. Ps. 30, title.
[9] ch. 2. 3.
[10] Ex. 30. 13.
[11] Lev. 2. 1.
[12] Ex. 30. 34.
[13] Lev. 1. 2.
[14] Lev. 4. 23.
[15] Lev. 3. 1.
[a] Or, *the dedication-gift.*

21 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first
year, for a burnt offering:
22 One kid of the goats for a sin offering:
23 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen,
five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year:
this *was* the offering of Nethaneel the son of Zuar.
24 ¶ On the third day Eliab the son of Helon, prince
of the children of Zebulun, *did offer:*
25 His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight
whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver
bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanc-
tuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil
for a meat offering:
26 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:
27 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first
year, for a burnt offering:
28 One kid of the goats for a sin offering:
29 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen,
five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year:
this *was* the offering of Eliab the son of Helon.
30 ¶ On the fourth day Elizur the son of Shedeur,
prince of the children of Reuben, *did offer:*
31 His offering *was* one silver charger of the weight
of an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of
seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both
of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat
offering:
32 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:
33 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first
year, for a burnt offering:
34 One kid of the goats for a sin offering:
35 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five
rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this
was the offering of Elizur the son of Shedeur.
36 ¶ On the fifth day Shelumiel the son of Zuri-
shaddai, prince of the children of Simeon, *did offer:*
37 His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight
whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver
bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanc-
tuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil
for a meat offering:
38 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:
39 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first
year, for a burnt offering:
40 One kid of the goats for a sin offering:
41 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen,
five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year:
this *was* the offering of Shelumiel the son of Zuri-
shaddai.
42 ¶ On the sixth day Eliasaph the son of Deuel,
prince of the children of Gad, *offered:*
43 His offering *was* one silver charger of the weight
of an hundred and thirty *shekels*, a silver bowl of seventy
shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them
full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:
44 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:
45 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first
year, for a burnt offering:
46 One kid of the goats for a sin offering:
47 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen,
five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year:
this *was* the offering of Eliasaph the son of Deuel.
48 ¶ On the seventh day Elishama the son of Am-
mihud, prince of the children of Ephraim, *offered:*
49 His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight
whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver
bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanc-

21 of incense; one young bullock, one ram, one he-
22 lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering; one
23 male of the goats for a sin offering; and for the
sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five
he-goats, five he-lambs of the first year: this was
the oblation of Nethanel the son of Zuar.
24 On the third day Eliab the son of Helon, prince
25 of the children of Zebulun: his oblation was
one silver charger, the weight thereof was an hun-
dred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy
shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of
them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meal
26 offering; one golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of
27 incense; one young bullock, one ram, one he-lamb
28 of the first year, for a burnt offering; one male
29 of the goats for a sin offering; and for the sacrifice
of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats,
five he-lambs of the first year: this was the oblation
of Eliab the son of Helon.

30 On the fourth day Elizur the son of Shedeur, prince
31 of the children of Reuben: his oblation was one sil-
ver charger, the weight thereof was an hundred
and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels,
after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full
32 of fine flour mingled with oil for a meal offering; one
33 golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense; one
young bullock, one ram, one he-lamb of the first
34 year, for a burnt offering; one male of the goats
35 for a sin offering; and for the sacrifice of peace
offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five he-
lambs of the first year: this was the oblation of
Elizur the son of Shedeur.

36 On the fifth day Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai,
37 prince of the children of Simeon: his oblation was
one silver charger, the weight thereof was an hun-
dred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy
shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of
them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meal
38 offering; one golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of in-
39 cense; one young bullock, one ram, one he-lamb of
40 the first year, for a burnt offering; one male of the
41 goats for a sin offering; and for the sacrifice of peace
offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five he-
lambs of the first year: this was the oblation of
Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.

42 On the sixth day Eliasaph the son of Deuel, prince
43 of the children of Gad: his oblation was one silver
charger, the weight thereof was an hundred and thirty
shekels, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the
shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine
44 flour mingled with oil for a meal offering; one
45 golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense; one
young bullock, one ram, one he-lamb of the first
46 year, for a burnt offering; one male of the goats
47 for a sin offering; and for the sacrifice of peace
offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five he-
lambs of the first year: this was the oblation of
Eliasaph the son of Deuel.
48 On the seventh day Elishama the son of Ammi-
49 hud, prince of the children of Ephraim: his obla-
tion was one silver charger, the weight thereof was
an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of
seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary;

tuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil
for a meat offering:
50 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:
51 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first
year, for a burnt offering:
52 One kid of the goats for a sin offering:
53 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen,
five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year:
this *was* the offering of Elishama the son of Ammi-
hud.
54 ¶ On the eighth day *offered* Gamaliel the son of
Pedahzur, prince of the children of Manasseh:
55 His offering *was* one silver charger of the weight
of an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of
seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary;
both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a
meat offering:
56 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:
57 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first
year, for a burnt offering:
58 One kid of the goats for a sin offering:
59 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen,
five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year:
this *was* the offering of Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.
60 ¶ On the ninth day Abidan the son of Gideoni,
prince of the children of Benjamin, *offered:*
61 His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight
whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver
bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanc-
tuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil
for a meat offering:
62 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:
63 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first
year, for a burnt offering:
64 One kid of the goats for a sin offering:
65 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen,
five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year:
this *was* the offering of Abidan the son of Gideoni.
66 ¶ On the tenth day Ahiezer the son of Ammi-
shaddai, prince of the children of Dan, *offered:*
67 His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight
whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver
bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanc-
tuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil
for a meat offering:
68 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:
69 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first
year, for a burnt offering:
70 One kid of the goats for a sin offering:
71 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen,
five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year:
this *was* the offering of Ahiezer the son of Ammi-
shaddai.
72 ¶ On the eleventh day Pagiel the son of Ocran,
prince of the children of Asher, *offered:*
73 His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight
whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver
bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanc-
tuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil
for a meat offering:
74 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:
75 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first
year, for a burnt offering:
76 One kid of the goats for a sin offering:
77 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen,
five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year:
this *was* the offering of Pagiel the son of Ocran.

both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a
50 meal offering; one golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full
51 of incense; one young bullock, one ram, one he-
52 lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering; one
53 male of the goats for a sin offering; and for the
sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five
he-goats, five he-lambs of the first year: this was
the oblation of Elishama the son of Ammihud.

54 On the eighth day Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur,
55 prince of the children of Manasseh: his oblation
was one silver charger, the weight thereof was an
hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy
shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of
them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meal
56 offering; one golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of in-
57 cense; one young bullock, one ram, one he-lamb of
58 the first year, for a burnt offering; one male of the
59 goats for a sin offering; and for the sacrifice of
peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats,
five he-lambs of the first year: this was the obla-
tion of Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.

60 On the ninth day Abidan the son of Gideoni, prince
61 of the children of Benjamin: his oblation was one
silver charger, the weight thereof was an hundred
and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels,
after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full
of fine flour mingled with oil for a meal offering;
62 one golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense;
63 one young bullock, one ram, one he-lamb of the first
64 year, for a burnt offering; one male of the goats
65 for a sin offering; and for the sacrifice of peace
offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five he-
lambs of the first year: this was the oblation of
Abidan the son of Gideoni.

66 On the tenth day Ahiezer the son of Ammishad-
67 dai, prince of the children of Dan: his oblation was
one silver charger, the weight thereof was an hun-
dred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy
shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of
them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meal
68 offering; one golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of in-
69 cense; one young bullock, one ram, one he-lamb of
70 the first year, for a burnt offering; one male of the
71 goats for a sin offering; and for the sacrifice of
peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats,
five he-lambs of the first year: this was the obla-
tion of Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.

72 On the eleventh day Pagiel the son of Ochran,
73 prince of the children of Asher: his oblation was
one silver charger, the weight thereof was an hun-
dred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy
shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of
them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meal
74 offering; one golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of in-
75 cense; one young bullock, one ram, one he-lamb of
76 the first year, for a burnt offering; one male of the
77 goats for a sin offering; and for the sacrifice of
peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats,
five he-lambs of the first year: this was the oblation
of Pagiel the son of Ochran.

78 ¶ On the twelfth day Ahira the son of Enan, prince of the children of Naphtali, *offered:*
79 His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:
80 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:
81 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:
82 One kid of the goats for a sin offering:
83 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of Ahira the son of Enan.
84 This *was* the dedication of the altar, in the day when it was anointed, by the princes of Israel: twelve chargers of silver, twelve silver bowls, twelve spoons of gold:
85 Each charger of silver *weighing* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, each bowl seventy: all the silver vessels *weighed* two thousand and four hundred *shekels*, after the shekel of the sanctuary:
86 The golden spoons *were* twelve, full of incense, *weighing* ten *shekels* apiece, after the shekel of the sanctuary: all the gold of the spoons *was* an hundred and twenty *shekels*.
87 All the oxen for the burnt offering *were* twelve bullocks, the rams twelve, the lambs of the first year twelve, with their meat offering: and the kids of the goats for sin offering twelve.
88 And all the oxen for the sacrifice of the peace offerings *were* twenty and four bullocks, the rams sixty, the he goats sixty, the lambs of the first year sixty. This *was* the dedication of the altar, after that it was [16] anointed.
89 And when Moses was gone into the tabernacle of the congregation [17] to speak with him, then he heard [18] the voice of one speaking unto him from off the mercy seat that *was* upon the ark of testimony, from between the two cherubims: and he spake unto him.

78 On the twelfth day Ahira the son of Enan, prince
79 of the children of Naphtali: his oblation was one silver charger, the weight thereof was an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meal offering;
80 one golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense;
81 one young bullock, one ram, one he-lamb of the
82 first year, for a burnt offering; one male of the
83 goats for a sin offering; and for the sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he-goats, five he-lambs of the first year: this was the oblation of Ahira the son of Enan.

84 This was the [b] dedication of the altar, in the day when it was anointed, [c] by the princes of Israel: twelve silver chargers, twelve silver bowls, twelve
85 golden spoons: each silver charger *weighing* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, and each bowl seventy: all the silver of the vessels two thousand and four hundred *shekels*, after the shekel of the sanctuary;
86 the twelve golden spoons, full of incense, *weighing* ten *shekels* apiece, after the shekel of the sanctuary: all the gold of the spoons an hundred and twenty
87 *shekels:* all the oxen for the burnt offering twelve bullocks, the rams twelve, the he-lambs of the first year twelve, and their meal offering: and the males
88 of the goats for a sin offering twelve: and all the oxen for the sacrifice of peace offerings twenty and four bullocks, the rams sixty, the he-goats sixty, the he-lambs of the first year sixty. This was the [b] dedi-
89 cation of the altar, after that it was anointed. And when Moses went into the tent of meeting to speak with him, then he heard the Voice speaking unto him from above the mercy-seat that was upon the ark of the testimony, from between the two cherubim: and he spake unto him.

CHAPTER VIII.

1 *How the lamps are to be lighted.* 5 *The consecration of the Levites.* 23 *The age and time of their service.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
2 Speak unto Aaron, and say unto him, When thou [1] lightest the lamps, the seven lamps shall give light over against the candlestick.
3 And Aaron did so; he lighted the lamps thereof over against the candlestick, as the LORD commanded Moses.
4 [2] And this work of the candlestick *was of* beaten gold, unto the shaft thereof, unto the flowers thereof, *was* [3] beaten work: [4] according unto the pattern which the LORD had shewed Moses, so he made the candlestick.
5 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
6 Take the Levites from among the children of Israel, and cleanse them.
7 And thus shalt thou do unto them, to cleanse them: Sprinkle [5] water of purifying upon them, and [6] let them shave all their flesh, and let them wash their clothes, and *so* make themselves clean.
8 Then let them take a young bullock with [7] his meat

8 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto Aaron, and say unto him, When thou [a] lightest the lamps, the seven lamps shall give light in front
3 of the candlestick. And Aaron did so; he [b] lighted the lamps thereof *so as to give light* in front of the
4 candlestick, as the LORD commanded Moses. And this was the work of the candlestick, [c] beaten work of gold; unto the base thereof, *and* unto the flowers thereof, it was beaten work: according unto the pattern which the LORD had shewed Moses, so he made the candlestick.

5 6 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Take the Levites from among the children of Israel, and
7 cleanse them. And thus shalt thou do unto them, to cleanse them: sprinkle the water of expiation upon them, and let them cause a razor to pass over all their flesh, and let them wash their clothes, and
8 cleanse themselves. Then let them take a young bullock, and its meal offering, fine flour mingled

[16] ver. 1.
[17] Ex. 33. 9, 11. ch. 12. 8.
[18] Ex. 25. 22.
[1] Ex. 25. 37. & 40. 25.
[2] Ex. 25. 31.
[3] Ex. 25. 18.
[4] Ex. 25. 40.
[5] ch. 19. 9, 17, 18.
[6] Lev. 14. 8, 9.
[7] Lev. 2. 1.
b Or, *dedication-gift.*
c Or, *at the hands of.*
a Or, *settest up.*
b Or, *set up.*
c Or, *turned.*

offering, *even* fine flour mingled with oil, and another young bullock shalt thou take for a sin offering.

9 [8] And thou shalt bring the Levites before the tabernacle of the congregation : [9] and thou shalt gather the whole assembly of the children of Israel together :

10 And thou shalt bring the Levites before the LORD : and the children of Israel [10] shall put their hands upon the Levites :

11 And Aaron shall offer the Levites before the LORD *for* an offering of the children of Israel, that they may execute the service of the LORD.

12 [11] And the Levites shall lay their hands upon the heads of the bullocks : and thou shalt offer the one *for* a sin offering, and the other *for* a burnt offering, unto the LORD, to make an atonement for the Levites.

13 And thou shalt set the Levites before Aaron, and before his sons, and offer them *for* an offering unto the LORD.

14 Thus shalt thou separate the Levites from among the children of Israel : and the Levites shall be [12] mine.

15 And after that shall the Levites go in to do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation : and thou shalt cleanse them, and [13] offer them *for* an offering.

16 For they *are* wholly given unto me from among the children of Israel ; [14] instead of such as open every womb, *even instead of* the firstborn of all the children of Israel, have I taken them unto me.

17 [15] For all the firstborn of the children of Israel *are* mine, *both* man and beast : on the day that I smote every firstborn in the land of Egypt I sanctified them for myself.

18 And I have taken the Levites for all the firstborn of the children of Israel.

19 And [16] I have given the Levites *as* a gift to Aaron and to his sons from among the children of Israel, to do the service of the children of Israel in the tabernacle of the congregation, and to make an atonement for the children of Israel : [17] that there be no plague among the children of Israel, when the children of Israel come nigh unto the sanctuary.

20 And Moses, and Aaron, and all the congregation of the children of Israel, did to the Levites according unto all that the LORD commanded Moses concerning the Levites, so did the children of Israel unto them.

21 [18] And the Levites were purified, and they washed their clothes ; [19] and Aaron offered them *as* an offering before the LORD ; and Aaron made an atonement for them to cleanse them.

22 [20] And after that went the Levites in to do their service in the tabernacle of the congregation before Aaron, and before his sons : [21] as the LORD had commanded Moses concerning the Levites, so did they unto them.

23 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

24 This *is it* that *belongeth* unto the Levites : [22] from twenty and five years old and upward they shall go in to wait upon the service of the tabernacle of the congregation :

25 And from the age of fifty years they shall cease waiting upon the service *thereof*, and shall serve no more :

26 But shall minister with their brethren in the tabernacle of the congregation, [23] to keep the charge, and

[8] See Ex. 29. 4. & 40. 12.
[9] Lev. 8. 3.
[10] Lev. 1. 4.
[11] Ex. 29. 10.
[12] ch. 3. 45. & 16. 9.
[13] ver. 11, 13.
[14] ch. 3. 12, 45.
[15] Ex. 13. 2, 12, 13, 15. ch. 3. 13. Luke 2. 23.
[16] ch. 3. 9.
[17] ch. 1. 53. & 16. 46. & 18. 5. 2 Chr. 26. 16.
[18] ver. 7.
[19] ver. 11, 12.
[20] ver. 15.

with oil, and another young bullock shalt thou take
9 for a sin offering. And thou shalt present the Levites before the tent of meeting : and thou shalt assemble the whole congregation of the children of
10 Israel : and thou shalt present the Levites before the LORD : and the children of Israel shall lay their
11 hands upon the Levites : and Aaron shall [d] offer the Levites before the LORD for a wave offering, [e] on the behalf of the children of Israel, that they may
12 be to do the service of the LORD. And the Levites shall lay their hands upon the heads of the bullocks : and offer thou the one for a sin offering, and the other for a burnt offering, unto the LORD, to make
13 atonement for the Levites. And thou shalt set the Levites before Aaron, and before his sons, and offer
14 them for a wave offering unto the LORD. Thus shalt thou separate the Levites from among the children of Israel : and the Levites shall be mine.
15 And after that shall the Levites go in to do the service of the tent of meeting : and thou shalt cleanse them, and offer them for a wave offering.
16 For they are [f] wholly given unto me from among the children of Israel ; instead of all that openeth the womb, even the firstborn of all the children of
17 Israel, have I taken them unto me. For all the firstborn among the children of Israel are mine, both man and beast : on the day that I smote all the firstborn in the land of Egypt I sanctified them
18 for myself. And I have taken the Levites instead of all the firstborn among the children of Israel.
19 And I have given the Levites as [g] a gift to Aaron and to his sons from among the children of Israel, to do the service of the children of Israel in the tent of meeting, and to make atonement for the children of Israel : that there be no plague among the children of Israel, [h] when the children of Israel
20 come nigh unto the sanctuary. Thus did Moses, and Aaron, and all the congregation of the children of Israel, unto the Levites : according unto all that the LORD commanded Moses touching the Levites,
21 so did the children of Israel unto them. And the Levites purified themselves from sin, and they washed their clothes ; and Aaron offered them for a wave offering before the LORD ; and Aaron made atone-
22 ment for them to cleanse them. And after that went the Levites in to do their service in the tent of meeting before Aaron, and before his sons : as the LORD had commanded Moses concerning the Levites, so did they unto them.

23 24 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, This is that which belongeth unto the Levites : from twenty and five years old and upward they shall go in [i] to wait upon the service in the work of the tent
25 of meeting : and from the age of fifty years they shall [j] cease waiting upon the work, and shall serve
26 no more ; but shall minister with their brethren in the tent of meeting, to keep the charge, and shall

[21] ver. 5, &c.
[22] See ch. 4. 3. 1 Chr. 23. 3, 24, 27.
[23] ch. 1. 53.
d Heb. *wave*, and in vv. 13, 15, 21.
e Or, *from*.
f See ch. 3. 9.
g Heb. *Nethunim*, given.
h Or, *through the children of Israel coming nigh*.
i Heb. *to war the warfare in the work*.
j Heb. *return from the warfare of the work*.

shall do no service. Thus shalt thou do unto the Levites touching their charge.

CHAPTER IX.

1 *The passover is commanded again.* 6 *A second passover allowed for them that were unclean or absent.* 15 *The cloud guideth the removings and encampings of the Israelites.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, in the first month of the second year after they were come out of the land of Egypt, saying,

2 Let the children of Israel also keep [1] the passover at his appointed season.

3 In the fourteenth day of this month, at even, ye shall keep it in his appointed season: according to all the rites of it, and according to all the ceremonies thereof, shall ye keep it.

4 And Moses spake unto the children of Israel, that they should keep the passover.

5 And [2] they kept the passover on the fourteenth day of the first month at even in the wilderness of Sinai: according to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so did the children of Israel.

6 ¶ And there were certain men, who were [3] defiled by the dead body of a man, that they could not keep the passover on that day: [4] and they came before Moses and before Aaron on that day:

7 And those men said unto him, We *are* defiled by the dead body of a man: wherefore are we kept back, that we may not offer an offering of the LORD in his appointed season among the children of Israel?

8 And Moses said unto them, Stand still, and [5] I will hear what the LORD will command concerning you.

9 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

10 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If any man of you or of your posterity shall be unclean by reason of a dead body, or *be* in a journey afar off, yet he shall keep the passover unto the LORD.

11 [6] The fourteenth day of the second month at even they shall keep it, *and* [7] eat it with unleavened bread and bitter *herbs*.

12 [8] They shall leave none of it unto the morning, [9] nor break any bone of it: [10] according to all the ordinances of the passover they shall keep it.

13 But the man that *is* clean, and is not in a journey, and forbeareth to keep the passover, even the same soul [11] shall be cut off from among his people: because he [12] brought not the offering of the LORD in his appointed season, that man shall [13] bear his sin.

14 And if a stranger shall sojourn among you, and will keep the passover unto the LORD; according to the ordinance of the passover, and according to the manner thereof, so shall he do: [14] ye shall have one ordinance, both for the stranger, and for him that was born in the land.

15 ¶ And [15] on the day that the tabernacle was reared up the cloud covered the tabernacle, *namely*, the tent of the testimony: and [16] at even there was upon the tabernacle as it were the appearance of fire, until the morning.

16 So it was alway: the cloud covered it *by day*, and the appearance of fire by night.

17 And when the cloud [17] was taken up from the

[1] Ex. 12. 1, &c. Lev. 23. 5. ch. 28. 16. Deut. 16. 1, 2.
[2] Josh. 5. 10.
[3] ch. 5. 2. & 19. 11, 16. See John 18. 28.
[4] Ex. 18. 15, 19, 26.
[5] ch. 27. 5.
[6] 2 Chr. 30. 2, 15.
[7] Ex. 12. 8.
[8] Ex. 12. 10.
[9] Ex. 12. 46. John 19. 36.
[10] Ex. 12. 43.

do no service. Thus shalt thou do unto the Levites touching their charges.

9 And the LORD spake unto Moses in the wilder-
ness of Sinai, in the first month of the second year
after they were come out of the land of Egypt,
2 saying, Moreover let the children of Israel keep
3 the passover in its appointed season. In the four-
teenth day of this month, [a] at even, ye shall keep it
in its appointed season: according to all the statutes
of it, and according to all the ordinances thereof,
4 shall ye keep it. And Moses spake unto the chil-
dren of Israel, that they should keep the passover.
5 And they kept the passover in the first *month*, on
the fourteenth day of the month, [a] at even, in the
wilderness of Sinai: according to all that the LORD
commanded Moses, so did the children of Israel.
6 And there were certain men, who were unclean by
the dead body of a man, so that they could not
keep the passover on that day: and they came be-
7 fore Moses and before Aaron on that day: and
those men said unto him, We are unclean by the
dead body of a man: wherefore are we kept back,
that we may not offer the oblation of the LORD in
its appointed season among the children of Israel?
8 And Moses said unto them, Stay ye; that I may hear
what the LORD will command concerning you.

9 10 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak
unto the children of Israel, saying, If any man of
you or of your generations shall be unclean by rea-
son of a dead body, or be in a journey afar off, yet
11 he shall keep the passover unto the LORD: in the
second month on the fourteenth day [a] at even they
shall keep it; they shall eat it with unleavened
12 bread and bitter herbs: they shall leave none of it
unto the morning, nor break a bone thereof: ac-
cording to all the statute of the passover they shall
13 keep it. But the man that is clean, and is not in a
journey, and forbeareth to keep the passover, that
soul shall be cut off from his people: because he
offered not the oblation of the LORD in its appointed
14 season, that man shall bear his sin. And if a
stranger shall sojourn among you, and will keep
the passover unto the LORD; according to the
statute of the passover, and according to the ordi-
nance thereof, so shall he do: ye shall have one
statute, both for the stranger, and for him that is
born in the land.

15 And on the day that the tabernacle was reared
up the cloud covered the tabernacle, even the tent
of the testimony: and at even it was upon the ta-
bernacle as it were the appearance of fire, until
16 morning. So it was alway: the cloud covered it,
17 and the appearance of fire by night. And whenever
the cloud was taken up from over the Tent, then

[11] Gen. 17. 14. Ex. 12. 15.
[12] ver. 7.
[13] ch. 5. 31.
[14] Ex. 12. 49.
[15] Ex. 40. 34. Neh. 9. 12, 19. Ps. 78. 14.
[16] Ex. 13. 21. & 40. 38.
[17] Ex. 40. 36. ch. 10. 11, 33, 34. Ps. 80. 1.
[a] Heb. *between the two evenings.*

tabernacle, then after that the children of Israel journeyed: and in the place where the cloud abode, there the children of Israel pitched their tents.

18 At the commandment of the LORD the children of Israel journeyed, and at the commandment of the LORD they pitched: [16] as long as the cloud abode upon the tabernacle they rested in their tents.

19 And when the cloud tarried long upon the tabernacle many days, then the children of Israel [19] kept the charge of the LORD, and journeyed not.

20 And *so* it was, when the cloud was a few days upon the tabernacle; according to the commandment of the LORD they abode in their tents, and according to the commandment of the LORD they journeyed.

21 And *so* it was, when the cloud abode from even unto the morning, and *that* the cloud was taken up in the morning, then they journeyed: whether *it was* by day or by night that the cloud was taken up, they journeyed.

22 Or *whether it were* two days, or a month, or a year, that the cloud tarried upon the tabernacle, remaining thereon, the children of Israel [20] abode in their tents, and journeyed not: but when it was taken up, they journeyed.

23 At the commandment of the LORD they rested in the tents, and at the commandment of the LORD they journeyed: they [21] kept the charge of the LORD, at the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

CHAPTER X.

1 *The use of the silver trumpets.* 11 *The Israelites remove from Sinai to Paran.* 14 *The order of their march.* 29 *Hobab is intreated by Moses not to leave them.* 33 *The blessing of Moses at the removing and resting of the ark.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Make thee two trumpets of silver; of a whole piece shalt thou make them: that thou mayest use them for the [1] calling of the assembly, and for the journeying of the camps.

3 And when [2] they shall blow with them, all the assembly shall assemble themselves to thee at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

4 And if they blow *but* with one *trumpet*, then the princes, *which are* [3] heads of the thousands of Israel, shall gather themselves unto thee.

5 When ye blow an alarm, then [4] the camps that lie on the east parts shall go forward.

6 When ye blow an alarm the second time, then the camps that lie [5] on the south side shall take their journey: they shall blow an alarm for their journeys.

7 But when the congregation is to be gathered together, [6] ye shall blow, but ye shall not [7] sound an alarm.

8 [8] And the sons of Aaron, the priests, shall blow with the trumpets; and they shall be to you for an ordinance for ever throughout your generations.

9 And [9] if ye go to war in your land against the enemy that [10] oppresseth you, then ye shall blow an alarm with the trumpets; and ye shall be [11] remembered before the LORD your God, and ye shall be saved from your enemies.

10 Also [12] in the day of your gladness, and in your solemn days, and in the beginnings of your months, ye shall blow with the trumpets over your burnt offer-

after that the children of Israel journeyed: and in the place where the cloud abode, there the children
18 of Israel encamped. At the commandment of the LORD the children of Israel journeyed, and at the commandment of the LORD they encamped: as long as the cloud abode upon the tabernacle they
19 remained encamped. And when the cloud tarried upon the tabernacle many days, then the children of Israel kept the charge of the LORD, and journeyed
20 not. And sometimes the cloud was a few days upon the tabernacle; then according to the commandment of the LORD they remained encamped, and according to the commandment of the LORD
21 they journeyed. And sometimes the cloud was from evening until morning; and when the cloud was taken up in the morning, they journeyed: or *if it continued* by day and by night, when the cloud
22 was taken up, they journeyed. Whether it were two days, or a month, or a year, that the cloud tarried upon the tabernacle, abiding thereon, the children of Israel remained encamped, and journeyed not: but when it was taken up, they jour-
23 neyed. At the commandment of the LORD they encamped, and at the commandment of the LORD they journeyed: they kept the charge of the LORD, at the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

10 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Make thee two trumpets of silver; of [a] beaten work shalt thou make them: and thou shalt use them for the calling of the congregation, and for the journeying
3 of the camps. And when they shall blow with them, all the congregation shall gather themselves
4 unto thee at the door of the tent of meeting. And if they blow but with one, then the princes, the heads of the thousands of Israel, shall gather them-
5 selves unto thee. And when ye blow an alarm, the camps that lie on the east side shall take their jour-
6 ney. And when ye blow an alarm the second time, the camps that lie on the south side shall take their journey: they shall blow an alarm for their jour-
7 neys. But when the assembly is to be gathered together, ye shall blow, but ye shall not sound an
8 alarm. And the sons of Aaron, the priests, shall blow with the trumpets; and they shall be to you for a statute for ever throughout your generations.
9 And when ye go to war in your land against the adversary that oppresseth you, then ye shall sound an alarm with the trumpets; and ye shall be remembered before the LORD your God, and ye shall
10 be saved from your enemies. Also in the day of your gladness, and in your set feasts, and in the beginnings of your months, ye shall blow with the trumpets over your burnt offerings, and over the

[18] 1 Cor. 10. 1.
[19] ch. 1. 53. & 3. 8.
[20] Ex. 40. 36, 37.
[21] ver. 19.
[1] Is. 1. 13.
[2] Jer. 4. 5. Joel 2. 15.
[3] Ex. 18. 21. ch. 1. 16. & 7. 2.
[4] ch. 2. 3.
[5] ch. 2. 10.
[6] ver. 3.
[7] Joel 2. 1.
[8] ch. 31. 6. Josh. 6. 4. 1 Chr. 15. 24. 2 Chr. 13. 12.
[9] ch. 31. 6. Josh. 6. 5. 2 Chr. 13. 14.
[10] Judg. 2. 18. & 4. 3. & 6. 9. & 10. 8, 12. 1 Sam. 10. 18. Ps. 106. 42.
[11] Gen. 8. 1. Ps. 106. 4.
[12] ch. 29. 1. Lev. 23. 24. 1 Chr. 15. 24. 2 Chr. 5. 12. & 7. 6. & 29. 26. Ezra 3. 10. Neh. 12. 35. Ps. 81. 3.
a Or, *turned*.

ings, and over the sacrifices of your peace offerings; that they may be to you [13] for a memorial before your God: I *am* the LORD your God.

11 ¶ And it came to pass on the twentieth *day* of the second month, in the second year, that the cloud [14] was taken up from off the tabernacle of the testimony.

12 And the children of Israel took [15] their journeys out of the [16] wilderness of Sinai; and the cloud rested in the [17] wilderness of Paran.

13 And they first took their journey [18] according to the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

14 ¶ [19] In the first *place* went the standard of the camp of the children of Judah according to their armies: and over his host *was* [20] Nahshon the son of Amminadab.

15 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Issachar *was* Nethaneel the son of Zuar.

16 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Zebulun *was* Eliab the son of Helon.

17 And [21] the tabernacle was taken down; and the sons of Gershon and the sons of Merari set forward, [22] bearing the tabernacle.

18 ¶ And [23] the standard of the camp of Reuben set forward according to their armies: and over his host *was* Elizur the son of Shedeur.

19 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Simeon *was* Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.

20 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Gad *was* Eliasaph the son of Deuel.

21 And the Kohathites set forward, bearing the [24] sanctuary: and *the other* did set up the tabernacle against they came.

22 ¶ And [25] the standard of the camp of the children of Ephraim set forward according to their armies: and over his host *was* Elishama the son of Ammihud.

23 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Manasseh *was* Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.

24 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Benjamin *was* Abidan the son of Gideoni.

25 ¶ And [26] the standard of the camp of the children of Dan set forward, *which was* the rereward of all the camps throughout their hosts: and over his host *was* Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.

26 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Asher *was* Pagiel the son of Ocran.

27 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Naphtali *was* Ahira the son of Enan.

28 [27] Thus *were* the journeyings of the children of Israel according to their armies, when they set forward.

29 ¶ And Moses said unto Hobab, the son of [28] Raguel the Midianite, Moses' father in law, We are journeying unto the place of which the LORD said, [29] I will give it you: come thou with us, and [30] we will do thee good: for [31] the LORD hath spoken good concerning Israel.

30 And he said unto him, I will not go; but I will depart to mine own land, and to my kindred.

31 And he said, Leave us not, I pray thee; forasmuch as thou knowest how we are to encamp in the wilderness, and thou mayest be to us [32] instead of eyes.

32 And it shall be, if thou go with us, yea, it shall be, that [33] what goodness the LORD shall do unto us, the same will we do unto thee.

33 ¶ And they departed from [34] the mount of the

[13] ver. 9.
[14] ch. 9. 17.
[15] Ex. 40. 36. ch. 2. 9, 16, 24, 31.
[16] Ex. 19. 1. ch. 1. 1. & 9. 5.
[17] Gen. 21. 21. ch. 12. 16. & 13. 3, 26.
[18] ver. 5, 6. ch. 2. 6, 7, 8.
[19] ch. 2. 3, 9.
[20] ch. 1. 7.
[21] ch. 1. 51.
[22] ch. 4. 24, 31. & 7. 9.
[23] ch. 2. 10, 16.
[24] ch. 4. 4, 15. & 7. 9.
[25] ch. 2. 18, 24.
[26] ch. 2. 25, 31. Josh. 6. 9.
[27] ch. 2. 34.
[28] Ex. 2. 18.
[29] Gen. 12. 7.
[30] Judg. 1. 16. & 4. 11.
[31] Gen. 32. 12. Ex. 3. 8. & 6. 7, 8.
[32] Job 29. 15.
[33] Judg. 1. 16.
[34] See Ex. 3. 1.

sacrifices of your peace offerings; and they shall be to you for a memorial before your God: I am the LORD your God.

11 And it came to pass in the second year, in the second month, on the twentieth day of the month, that the cloud was taken up from over the taber-
12 nacle of the testimony. And the children of Israel set forward according to their journeys out of the wilderness of Sinai; and the cloud abode in the
13 wilderness of Paran. And they first took their journey according to the commandment of the
14 LORD by the hand of Moses. And in the first *place* the standard of the camp of the children of Judah set forward according to their hosts: and over his host was Nahshon the son of Amminadab.
15 And over the host of the tribe of the children of
16 Issachar was Nethanel the son of Zuar. And over the host of the tribe of the children of Zebulun
17 was Eliab the son of Helon. And the tabernacle was taken down; and the sons of Gershon and the sons of Merari, who bare the tabernacle, set for-
18 ward. And the standard of the camp of Reuben set forward according to their hosts: and over his
19 host was Elizur the son of Shedeur. And over the host of the tribe of the children of Simeon was
20 Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai. And over the host of the tribe of the children of Gad was Elia-
21 saph the son of Deuel. And the Kohathites set forward, bearing the sanctuary: and *the other* did
22 set up the tabernacle against they came. And the standard of the camp of the children of Ephraim set forward according to their hosts: and over his
23 host was Elishama the son of Ammihud. And over the host of the tribe of the children of Manasseh
24 was Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur. And over the host of the tribe of the children of Benjamin was
25 Abidan the son of Gideoni. And the standard of the camp of the children of Dan, which was the rearward of all the camps, set forward according to their hosts: and over his host was Ahiezer the
26 son of Ammishaddai. And over the host of the tribe of the children of Asher was Pagiel the son
27 of Ochran. And over the host of the tribe of the children of Naphtali was Ahira the son of Enan.
28 Thus were the journeyings of the children of Israel according to their hosts; and they set forward.

29 And Moses said unto Hobab, the son of Reuel the Midianite, Moses' father in law, We are journeying unto the place of which the LORD said, I will give it you: come thou with us, and we will do thee good: for the LORD hath spoken good con-
30 cerning Israel. And he said unto him, I will not go; but I will depart to mine own land, and to my
31 kindred. And he said, Leave us not, I pray thee; forasmuch as thou knowest how we are to encamp in the wilderness, and thou shalt be to us instead of
32 eyes. And it shall be, if thou go with us, yea, it shall be, that what good soever the LORD shall do unto us, the same will we do unto thee.
33 And they set forward from the mount of the

LORD three days' journey: and the ark of the covenant of the LORD [35] went before them in the three days' journey, to search out a resting place for them.

34 And [36] the cloud of the LORD *was* upon them by day, when they went out of the camp.

35 And it came to pass, when the ark set forward, that Moses said, [37] Rise up, LORD, and let thine enemies be scattered; and let them that hate thee flee before thee.

36 And when it rested, he said, Return, O LORD, unto the many thousands of Israel.

CHAPTER XI.

1 *The burning at Taberah quenched by Moses' prayer.* 4 *The people lust for flesh, and loathe manna.* 10 *Moses complaineth of his charge.* 16 *God divideth his burden unto seventy elders.* 31 *Quails are given in wrath at Kibroth-hattaavah.*

AND [1] *when* the people complained, it displeased the LORD: and the LORD heard *it;* [2] and his anger was kindled; and the [8] fire of the LORD burnt among them, and consumed *them that were* in the uttermost parts of the camp.

2 And the people cried unto Moses; and when Moses [4] prayed unto the LORD, the fire was quenched.

3 And he called the name of the place Taberah: because the fire of the LORD burnt among them.

4 ¶ And the [5] mixt multitude that *was* among them fell a lusting: and the children of Israel also wept again, and said, [6] Who shall give us flesh to eat?

5 [7] We remember the fish, which we did eat in Egypt freely; the cucumbers, and the melons, and the leeks, and the onions, and the garlick:

6 But now [8] our soul *is* dried away: *there is* nothing at all, beside this manna, *before* our eyes.

7 And [9] the manna *was* as coriander seed, and the colour thereof as the colour of [10] bdellium.

8 *And* the people went about, and gathered *it,* and ground *it* in mills, or beat *it* in a mortar, and baked *it* in pans, and made cakes of it: and [11] the taste of it was as the taste of fresh oil.

9 And [12] when the dew fell upon the camp in the night, the manna fell upon it.

10 ¶ Then Moses heard the people weep throughout their families, every man in the door of his tent: and [13] the anger of the LORD was kindled greatly; Moses also was displeased.

11 [14] And Moses said unto the LORD, Wherefore hast thou afflicted thy servant? and wherefore have I not found favour in thy sight, that thou layest the burden of all this people upon me?

12 Have I conceived all this people? have I begotten them, that thou shouldest say unto me, [15] Carry them in thy bosom, as a [16] nursing father beareth the sucking child, unto the land which thou [17] swarest unto their fathers?

13 [18] Whence should I have flesh to give unto all this people? for they weep unto me, saying, Give us flesh, that we may eat.

14 [19] I am not able to bear all this people alone, because *it is* too heavy for me.

15 And if thou deal thus with me, [20] kill me, I pray

LORD three days' journey; and the ark of the covenant of the LORD went before them three days'
34 journey, to seek out a resting place for them. And the cloud of the LORD was over them by day, when they set forward from the camp.
35 And it came to pass, when the ark set forward, that Moses said, Rise up, O LORD, and let thine enemies be scattered; and let them that hate thee
36 flee before thee. And when it rested, he said, Return, O LORD, unto the ten thousands of the thousands of Israel.

11 And the people were as murmurers, [a] *speaking* evil in the ears of the LORD: and when the LORD heard it, his anger was kindled; and the fire of the LORD burnt among them, and devoured in the utter-
2 most part of the camp. And the people cried unto Moses; and Moses prayed unto the LORD, and the
3 fire abated. And the name of that place was called [b] Taberah: because the fire of the LORD burnt among them.
4 And the mixed multitude that was among them fell a lusting: and the children of Israel also wept again, and said, Who shall give us flesh to eat?
5 We remember the fish, which we did eat in Egypt for nought; the cucumbers, and the melons, and the
6 leeks, and the onions, and the garlick: but now our soul is dried away; there is nothing at all: we have
7 nought save this manna to look to. And the manna was like coriander seed, and the [c] appearance thereof
8 as the appearance of bdellium. The people went about, and gathered it, and ground it in mills, or beat it in mortars, and seethed it in pots, and made cakes of it: and the taste of it was as the taste of
9 [d] fresh oil. And when the dew fell upon the camp
10 in the night, the manna fell [e] upon it. And Moses heard the people weeping throughout their families, every man at the door of his tent: and the anger of the LORD was kindled greatly; and Moses was dis-
11 pleased. And Moses said unto the LORD, Wherefore hast thou evil entreated thy servant? and wherefore have I not found favour in thy sight, that thou layest the burden of all this people upon me?
12 Have I conceived all this people? have I brought them forth, that thou shouldest say unto me, Carry them in thy bosom, as a nursing-father carrieth the sucking child, unto the land which thou swarest unto
13 their fathers? Whence should I have flesh to give unto all this people? for they weep unto me, say-
14 ing, Give us flesh, that we may eat. I am not able to bear all this people alone, because it is too heavy
15 for me. And if thou deal thus with me, kill me, I

[35] Deut. 1. 33. Josh. 3. 3, 4, 6. Ps. 132. 8. Jer. 31. 2. Ezek. 20. 6.
[36] Ex. 13. 21. Neh. 9. 12, 19.
[37] Ps. 68. 1, 2. & 132. 8.
[1] Deut. 9. 22.
[2] Ps. 78. 21.
[3] Lev. 10. 2. ch. 16. 35. 2 Kin. 1. 12. Ps. 106. 18.
[4] Jam. 5. 16.
[5] As Ex. 12. 38.
[6] Ps. 78. 18. & 106. 14. 1 Cor. 10. 6.
[7] Ex. 16. 3.
[8] ch. 21. 5.
[9] Ex. 16. 14, 31.
[10] Gen. 2. 12.
[11] Ex. 16. 31.
[12] Ex. 16. 13, 14.
[13] Ps. 78. 21.
[14] Deut. 1. 12.
[15] Is. 40. 11.
[16] Is. 49. 23. 1 Thess. 2. 7.
[17] Gen. 26. 3. & 50. 24. Ex. 13. 5.
[18] Matt. 15. 33. Mark 8. 4.
[19] Ex. 18. 18.
[20] See 1 Kin. 19. 4. Jonah 4. 3.

a Or, which was *evil.*
b That is, *Burning.*
c Heb. *eye.*
d Or, *cakes baked with oil.*
e Or, *with.*

thee, out of hand, if I have found favour in thy sight; and let me not [21] see my wretchedness.

16 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Gather unto me [22] seventy men of the elders of Israel, whom thou knowest to be the elders of the people, and [23] officers over them; and bring them unto the tabernacle of the congregation, that they may stand there with thee.

17 And I will [24] come down and talk with thee there: and [25] I will take of the spirit which *is* upon thee, and will put *it* upon them; and they shall bear the burden of the people with thee, that thou bear *it* not thyself alone.

18 And say thou unto the people, [26] Sanctify yourselves against to morrow, and ye shall eat flesh: for ye have wept [27] in the ears of the LORD, saying, Who shall give us flesh to eat? [28] for *it was* well with us in Egypt: therefore the LORD will give you flesh, and ye shall eat.

19 Ye shall not eat one day, nor two days, nor five days, neither ten days, nor twenty days;

20 [29] *But* even a whole month, until it come out at your nostrils, and it be loathsome unto you: because that ye have despised the LORD which *is* among you, and have wept before him, saying, [30] Why came we forth out of Egypt?

21 And Moses said, [31] The people, among whom I *am, are* six hundred thousand footmen; and thou hast said, I will give them flesh, that they may eat a whole month.

22 [32] Shall the flocks and the herds be slain for them, to suffice them? or shall all the fish of the sea be gathered together for them, to suffice them?

23 And the LORD said unto Moses, [33] Is the LORD's hand waxed short? thou shalt see now whether [34] my word shall come to pass unto thee or not.

24 ¶ And Moses went out, and told the people the words of the LORD, and [35] gathered the seventy men of the elders of the people, and set them round about the tabernacle.

25 And the LORD [36] came down in a cloud, and spake unto him, and took of the spirit that *was* upon him, and gave *it* unto the seventy elders: and it came to pass, *that,* [37] when the spirit rested upon them, [38] they prophesied, and did not cease.

26 But there remained two *of the* men in the camp, the name of the one *was* Eldad, and the name of the other Medad: and the spirit rested upon them; and they *were* of them that were written, but [39] went not out unto the tabernacle: and they prophesied in the camp.

27 And there ran a young man, and told Moses, and said, Eldad and Medad do prophesy in the camp.

28 And Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of Moses, *one* of his young men, answered and said, My lord Moses, [40] forbid them.

29 And Moses said unto him, Enviest thou for my sake? [41] would God that all the LORD's people were prophets, *and* that the LORD would put his spirit upon them!

30 And Moses gat him into the camp, he and the elders of Israel.

31 ¶ And there went forth a [42] wind from the LORD,

[21] Zeph. 3. 15.
[22] See Ex. 24. 1, 9.
[23] Deut. 16. 18.
[24] ver. 25. Gen. 11. 5. & 18. 21. Ex. 19. 20.
[25] 1 Sam. 10. 6. 2 Kin. 2. 15. Neh. 9. 20. Is. 44. 3. Joel 2. 28.
[26] Ex. 19. 10.
[27] Ex. 16. 7.
[28] ver. 5. Acts 7. 39.
[29] Ps. 78. 29. & 106. 15.
[30] ch. 21. 5.
[31] Gen. 12. 2. Ex. 12. 37. & 38. 26. ch. 1. 46.
[32] See 2 Kin. 7. 2. Matt. 15. 33. Mark 8. 4. John 6. 7, 9.

8*

pray thee, out of hand, if I have found favour in thy sight; and let me not see my wretchedness.

16 And the LORD said unto Moses, Gather unto me seventy men of the elders of Israel, whom thou knowest to be the elders of the people, and officers over them; and bring them unto the tent of meet-
17 ing, that they may stand there with thee. And I will come down and talk with thee there: and I will take of the spirit which is upon thee, and will put it upon them; and they shall bear the burden of the people with thee, that thou bear it not thyself
18 alone. And say thou unto the people, Sanctify yourselves against to-morrow, and ye shall eat flesh: for ye have wept in the ears of the LORD, saying, Who shall give us flesh to eat? for it was well with us in Egypt: therefore the LORD will give you flesh,
19 and ye shall eat. Ye shall not eat one day, nor two days, nor five days, neither ten days, nor twenty
20 days; but a whole month, until it come out at your nostrils, and it be loathsome unto you: because that ye have rejected the LORD which is among you, and have wept before him, saying, Why came we forth
21 out of Egypt? And Moses said, The people, among whom I am, are six hundred thousand footmen; and thou hast said, I will give them flesh, that they may
22 eat a whole month. Shall flocks and herds be slain for them, to suffice them? or shall all the fish of the sea be gathered together for them, to suffice them?

23 And the LORD said unto Moses, Is the LORD's hand waxed short? now shalt thou see whether my
24 word shall come to pass unto thee or not. And Moses went out, and told the people the words of the LORD: and he gathered seventy men of the elders of the people, and set them round about the
25 Tent. And the LORD came down in the cloud, and spake unto him, and took of the spirit that was upon him, and put it upon the seventy elders: and it came to pass, that, when the spirit rested upon them, they prophesied, but they did so no more.
26 But there remained two men in the camp, the name of the one was Eldad, and the name of the other Medad: and the spirit rested upon them; and they were of them that were written, but had not gone out unto the Tent: and they prophesied in the camp.
27 And there ran a young man, and told Moses, and said, Eldad and Medad do prophesy in the camp.
28 And Joshua the son of Nun, the minister of Moses, *f* one of his chosen men, answered and said, My lord
29 Moses, forbid them. And Moses said unto him, Art thou jealous for my sake? would God that all the LORD's people were prophets, that the LORD
30 would put his spirit upon them! And Moses gat him into the camp, he and the elders of Israel.
31 And there went forth a wind from the LORD, and

[33] Is. 50. 2. & 59. 1. Joel 2. 28. Acts 2. 17, 18. 1 Cor. 14. 1, &c.
[34] ch. 23. 19. Ezek. 12. 25. & 24. 14.
[35] ver. 16.
[36] ver. 17. ch. 12. 5.
[37] See 2 Kin. 2. 15.
[38] See 1 Sam. 10. 5, 6, 10. & 19. 20, 21, 23.
[39] See 1 Sam. 20. 26. Jer. 36. 5.
[40] See Mark 9. 38. Luke 9. 49. John 3. 26.
[41] 1 Cor. 14. 5.
[42] Ex. 16. 13. Ps. 78. 26, 27, 28. & 105. 40.

f Or, *from his youth.*

and brought quails from the sea, and let *them* fall by the camp, as it were a day's journey on this side, and as it were a day's journey on the other side, round about the camp, and as it were two cubits *high* upon the face of the earth.

32 And the people stood up all that day, and all *that* night, and all the next day, and they gathered the quails: he that gathered least gathered ten [43] homers: and they spread *them* all abroad for themselves round about the camp.

33 And while the [44] flesh *was* yet between their teeth, ere it was chewed, the wrath of the LORD was kindled against the people, and the LORD smote the people with a very great plague.

34 And he called the name of that place Kibroth-hattaavah: because there they buried the people that lusted.

35 [45] *And* the people journeyed from Kibroth-hattaavah unto Hazeroth; and abode at Hazeroth.

CHAPTER XII.

1 *God rebuketh the sedition of Miriam and Aaron.* 10 *Miriam's leprosy is healed at the prayer of Moses.* 14 *God commandeth her to be shut out of the host.*

AND Miriam and Aaron spake against Moses because of the Ethiopian woman whom he had married: for [1] he had married an Ethiopian woman.

2 And they said, Hath the LORD indeed spoken only by Moses? [2] hath he not spoken also by us? And the LORD [3] heard *it*.

3 (Now the man Moses *was* very meek, above all the men which *were* upon the face of the earth.)

4 [4] And the LORD spake suddenly unto Moses, and unto Aaron, and unto Miriam, Come out ye three unto the tabernacle of the congregation. And they three came out.

5 [5] And the LORD came down in the pillar of the cloud, and stood *in* the door of the tabernacle, and called Aaron and Miriam: and they both came forth.

6 And he said, Hear now my words: If there be a prophet among you, *I* the LORD will make myself known unto him [6] in a vision, *and* will speak unto him [7] in a dream.

7 [8] My servant Moses *is* not so, [9] who *is* faithful in all [10] mine house.

8 With him will I speak [11] mouth to mouth, even [12] apparently, and not in dark speeches; and [13] the similitude of the LORD shall he behold: wherefore then [14] were ye not afraid to speak against my servant Moses?

9 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against them; and he departed.

10 And the cloud departed from off the tabernacle; and, [15] behold, Miriam *became* [16] leprous, *white* as snow: and Aaron looked upon Miriam, and, behold, *she was* leprous.

11 And Aaron said unto Moses, Alas, my lord, I beseech thee, [17] lay not the sin upon us, wherein we have done foolishly, and wherein we have sinned.

12 Let her not be [18] as one dead, of whom the flesh is half consumed when he cometh out of his mother's womb.

brought quails from the sea, and let them fall [g] by the camp, about a day's journey on this side, and a day's journey on the other side, round about the camp, and about two cubits above the face of the
32 earth. And the people rose up all that day, and all the night, and all the next day, and gathered the quails: he that gathered least gathered ten homers: and they spread them all abroad for themselves
33 round about the camp. While the flesh was yet between their teeth, ere it was chewed, the anger of the LORD was kindled against the people, and the LORD smote the people with a very great plague.
34 And the name of that place was called [h] Kibroth-hattaavah: because there they buried the people
35 that lusted. From Kibroth-hattaavah the people journeyed unto Hazeroth; and they abode at Hazeroth.

12 And Miriam and Aaron spake against Moses because of the Cushite woman whom he had married:
2 for he had married a Cushite woman. And they said, Hath the LORD indeed spoken only [a] with Moses? hath he not spoken also [a] with us? And
3 the LORD heard it. Now the man Moses was very meek, above all the men which were upon the face
4 of the earth. And the LORD spake suddenly unto Moses, and unto Aaron, and unto Miriam, Come out ye three unto the tent of meeting. And they
5 three came out. And the LORD came down in a pillar of cloud, and stood at the door of the Tent, and called Aaron and Miriam: and
6 they both came forth. And he said, Hear now my words: if there be a prophet among you, I the LORD will make myself known unto him in a vision,
7 I will speak with him in a dream. My servant Moses is not so; he is faithful in all mine house:
8 with him will I speak mouth to mouth, even manifestly, and not in dark speeches; and the form of the LORD shall he behold: wherefore then were ye not afraid to speak against my servant, against
9 Moses? And the anger of the LORD was kindled
10 against them; and he departed. And the cloud removed from over the Tent; and, behold, Miriam was leprous, as *white as* snow: and Aaron looked
11 upon Miriam, and, behold, she was leprous. And Aaron said unto Moses, Oh my lord, lay not, I pray thee, sin upon us, for that we have done foolishly,
12 and for that we have sinned. Let her not, I pray, be as one dead, of whom the flesh is half consumed when he cometh out of his mother's

[43] Ex. 16. 36. Ezek. 45. 11.
[44] Ps. 78. 30, 31.
[45] ch. 33. 17.
[1] Ex. 2. 21.
[2] Ex. 15. 20. Mic. 6. 4.
[3] Gen. 29. 33. ch. 11. 1. 2 Kin. 19. 4. Is. 37. 4. Ezek. 35. 12, 13.
[4] Ps. 76. 9.
[5] ch. 11. 25. & 16. 19.
[6] Gen. 15. 1. & 46. 2. Job 33. 15. Ezek. 1. 1. Dan. 8. 2. & 10. 8, 16, 17. Luke 1. 11, 22. Acts 10. 11, 17. & 22. 17, 18.
[7] Gen. 31. 10, 11. 1 Kin. 3. 5. Matt. 1. 20.
[8] Ps. 105. 26.
[9] Heb. 3. 2, 5.
[10] 1 Tim. 3. 15.
[11] Ex. 33. 11. Deut. 34. 10.
[12] 1 Cor. 13. 12.
[13] Ex. 33. 19.
[14] 2 Pet. 2. 10. Jude 8.
[15] Deut. 24. 9.
[16] 2 Kin. 5. 27. & 15. 5. 2 Chr. 26. 19, 20.
[17] 2 Sam. 19. 19. & 24. 10. Pro. 30. 32.
[18] Ps. 88. 4.

g Or, *over*.
h That is, *The graves of lust*.
a Or, *by*.

13 And Moses cried unto the LORD, saying, Heal her
now, O God, I beseech thee.
14 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, [19] If her father
had but spit in her face, should she not be ashamed seven
days? let her be [20] shut out from the camp seven days,
and after that let her be received in *again*.
15 [21] And Miriam was shut out from the camp seven
days: and the people journeyed not till Miriam was
brought in *again*.
16 And afterward the people removed from [22] Ha-
zeroth, and pitched in the wilderness of Paran.

CHAPTER XIII.

1 *The names of the men who were sent to search the land.* 17 *Their instructions.* 21 *Their acts.* 26 *Their relation.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
2 [1] Send thou men, that they may search the land
of Canaan, which I give unto the children of Israel: of
every tribe of their fathers shall ye send a man, every
one a ruler among them.
3 And Moses by the commandment of the LORD sent
them [2] from the wilderness of Paran: all those men
were heads of the children of Israel.
4 And these *were* their names: of the tribe of
Reuben, Shammua the son of Zaccur.
5 Of the tribe of Simeon, Shaphat the son of Hori.
6 [3] Of the tribe of Judah, [4] Caleb the son of Je-
phunneh.
7 Of the tribe of Issachar, Igal the son of Joseph.
8 Of the tribe of Ephraim, [5] Oshea the son of Nun.
9 Of the tribe of Benjamin, Palti the son of Raphu.
10 Of the tribe of Zebulun, Gaddiel the son of Sodi.
11 Of the tribe of Joseph, *namely*, of the tribe of
Manasseh, Gaddi the son of Susi.
12 Of the tribe of Dan, Ammiel the son of Gemalli.
13 Of the tribe of Asher, Sethur the son of Michael.
14 Of the tribe of Naphtali, Nahbi the son of
Vophsi.
15 Of the tribe of Gad, Geuel the son of Machi.
16 These *are* the names of the men which Moses
sent to spy out the land. And Moses called [6] Oshea
the son of Nun Jehoshua.
17 ¶ And Moses sent them to spy out the land of
Canaan, and said unto them, Get you up this *way*
[7] southward, and go up into [8] the mountain:
18 And see the land, what it *is*; and the people that
dwelleth therein, whether they *be* strong or weak, few
or many;
19 And what the land *is* that they dwell in, whether
it *be* good or bad; and what cities *they be* that they
dwell in, whether in tents, or in strong holds;
20 And what the land *is*, whether it *be* [9] fat or lean,
whether there be wood therein, or not. And [10] be ye of
good courage, and bring of the fruit of the land. Now
the time *was* the time of the firstripe grapes.
21 ¶ So they went up, and searched the land [11] from
the wilderness of Zin unto [12] Rehob, as men come to
Hamath.
22 And they ascended by the south, and came unto
Hebron; where [13] Ahiman, Sheshai, and Talmai, [14] the

13 womb. And Moses cried unto the LORD, saying,
14 Heal her, O God, I beseech thee. And the LORD
said unto Moses, If her father had but spit in her
face, should she not be ashamed seven days? let
her be shut up without the camp seven days, and
15 after that she shall be brought in again. And
Miriam was shut up without the camp seven days:
and the people journeyed not till Miriam was
16 brought in again. And afterward the people
journeyed from Hazeroth, and pitched in the wil-
derness of Paran.

13 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Send
thou men, that they may spy out the land of Canaan,
which I give unto the children of Israel: of every
tribe of their fathers shall ye send a man, every one
3 a prince among them. And Moses sent them from
the wilderness of Paran according to the command-
ment of the LORD: all of them men who were
4 heads of the children of Israel. And these were
their names: of the tribe of Reuben, Shammua the
5 son of Zaccur. Of the tribe of Simeon, Shaphat
6 the son of Hori. Of the tribe of Judah, Caleb
7 the son of Jephunneh. Of the tribe of Issachar,
8 Igal the son of Joseph. Of the tribe of Ephraim,
9 Hoshea the son of Nun. Of the tribe of Benja-
10 min, Palti the son of Raphu. Of the tribe of
11 Zebulun, Gaddiel the son of Sodi. Of the tribe
of Joseph, *namely*, of the tribe of Manasseh, Gaddi
12 the son of Susi. Of the tribe of Dan, Ammiel the
13 son of Gemalli. Of the tribe of Asher, Sethur the
14 son of Michael. Of the tribe of Naphtali, Nahbi
15 the son of Vophsi. Of the tribe of Gad, Geuel
16 the son of Machi. These are the names of the
men which Moses sent to spy out the land. And
17 Moses called Hoshea the son of Nun Joshua. And
Moses sent them to spy out the land of Canaan, and
said unto them, Get you up this way [a] by the South,
18 and go up into the mountains: and see the land,
what it is; and the people that dwelleth therein,
whether they be strong or weak, whether they be
19 few or many; and what the land is that they dwell
in, whether it be good or bad; and what cities they
be that they dwell in, whether in camps, or in strong
20 holds; and what the land is, whether it be fat or
lean, whether there be wood therein, or not. And
be ye of good courage, and bring of the fruit of the
land. Now the time was the time of the firstripe
21 grapes. So they went up, and spied out the land
from the wilderness of Zin unto Rehob, to the enter-
22 ing in of Hamath. And they went up [a] by the South,
and came unto Hebron; and Ahiman, Sheshai, and

[19] See Heb. 12. 9.
[20] Lev. 13. 46. ch. 5. 2, 3.
[21] Deut. 24. 9. 2 Chr. 26. 20, 21.
[22] ch. 11. 35. & 33. 18.
[1] ch. 32. 8. Deut. 1. 22.
[2] ch. 12. 16. & 32. 8. Deut. 1. 19. & 9. 23.
[3] ch. 34. 19. 1 Chr. 4. 15.
[4] ver. 30. ch. 14. 6, 30. Josh. 14. 6, 7, 13, 14. Judg. 1. 12.
[5] ver. 16.
[6] ver. 8. Ex. 17. 9. ch. 14. 6, 30.
[7] ver. 21.
[8] Gen. 14. 10. Judg. 1. 9, 19.
[9] Neh. 9. 25, 35. Ezek. 34. 14.
[10] Deut. 31. 6, 7, 23.
[11] ch. 34. 3. Josh. 15. 1.
[12] Josh. 19. 28.
[13] Josh. 11. 21, 22. & 15. 13, 14. Judg. 1. 10.
[14] ver. 33.
a Or, *into*.

children of Anak, *were*. (Now [15] Hebron was built seven years before [16] Zoan in Egypt.)

23 [17] And they came unto the brook of Eshcol, and cut down from thence a branch with one cluster of grapes, and they bare it between two upon a staff; and *they brought* of the pomegranates, and of the figs.

24 The place was called the brook Eshcol, because of the cluster of grapes which the children of Israel cut down from thence.

25 And they returned from searching of the land after forty days.

26 ¶ And they went and came to Moses, and to Aaron, and to all the congregation of the children of Israel, [18] unto the wilderness of Paran, to [19] Kadesh; and brought back word unto them, and unto all the congregation, and shewed them the fruit of the land.

27 And they told him, and said, We came unto the land whither thou sentest us, and surely it floweth with [20] milk and honey; [21] and this *is* the fruit of it.

28 Nevertheless [22] the people *be* strong that dwell in the land, and the cities *are* walled, *and* very great: and moreover we saw [23] the children of Anak there.

29 [24] The Amalekites dwell in the land of the south: and the Hittites, and the Jebusites, and the Amorites, dwell in the mountains: and the Canaanites dwell by the sea, and by the coast of Jordan.

30 And [25] Caleb stilled the people before Moses, and said, Let us go up at once, and possess it; for we are well able to overcome it.

31 [26] But the men that went up with him said, We be not able to go up against the people; for they *are* stronger than we.

32 And they [27] brought up an evil report of the land which they had searched unto the children of Israel, saying, The land, through which we have gone to search it, *is* a land that eateth up the inhabitants thereof; and [28] all the people that we saw in it *are* men of a great stature.

33 And there we saw the giants, [29] the sons of Anak, *which come* of the giants: and we were in our own sight [30] as grasshoppers, and so we were [31] in their sight.

CHAPTER XIV

1 *The people murmur at the news.* 6 *Joshua and Caleb labour to still them.* 11 *God threateneth them.* 13 *Moses persuadeth God, and obtaineth pardon.* 26 *The murmurers are deprived of entering into the land.* 36 *The men who raised the evil report die by a plague.* 40 *The people that would invade the land against the will of God are smitten.*

AND all the congregation lifted up their voice, and cried; and [1] the people wept that night.

2 [2] And all the children of Israel murmured against Moses and against Aaron: and the whole congregation said unto them, Would God that we had died in the land of Egypt! or [3] would God we had died in this wilderness!

3 And wherefore hath the LORD brought us unto this land, to fall by the sword, that our wives and our children should be a prey? were it not better for us to return into Egypt?

4 And they said one to another, [4] Let us make a captain, and [5] let us return into Egypt.

5 Then [6] Moses and Aaron fell on their faces before

[15] Josh. 21. 11.
[16] Ps. 78. 12. Is. 19. 11. & 30. 4.
[17] Deut. 1. 24, 25.
[18] ver. 3.
[19] ch. 20. 1, 16. & 32. 8. & 33. 36. Deut. 1. 19. Josh. 14. 6.
[20] Ex. 3. 8. & 33. 3.
[21] Deut. 1. 25.
[22] Deut. 1. 28. & 9. 1, 2.
[23] ver. 33.
[24] Ex. 17. 8. ch. 14. 43. Judg. 6. 3. 1 Sam. 14. 48. & 15. 3, &c.
[25] See ch. 14. 6, 24. Josh. 14. 7.
[26] ch. 32. 9. Deut. 1. 28. Josh. 14. 8.
[27] ch. 14. 36, 37.
[28] Amos 2. 9.
[29] Deut. 1. 28. & 2. 10. & 9. 2.
[30] Is. 40. 22.
[31] 1 Sam. 17. 42.
[1] ch. 11. 4.
[2] Ex. 16. 2. & 17. 3. ch. 16. 41. Ps. 106. 25.
[3] See ver. 28, 29.
[4] Neh. 9. 17.
[5] See Deut. 17. 16 Acts 7. 39.
[6] ch. 16. 4, 22.

Talmai, the children of Anak, were there. (Now Hebron was built seven years before Zoan in Egypt.)
23 And they came unto the valley of Eshcol, and cut down from thence a branch with one cluster of grapes, and they bare it upon a staff between two; *they brought* also of the pomegranates, and of the
24 figs. That place was called the valley of [b] Eshcol, because of the cluster which the children of Israel
25 cut down from thence. And they returned from
26 spying out the land at the end of forty days. And they went and came to Moses, and to Aaron, and to all the congregation of the children of Israel, unto the wilderness of Paran, to Kadesh; and brought back word unto them, and unto all the congregation,
27 and shewed them the fruit of the land. And they told him, and said, We came unto the land whither thou sentest us, and surely it floweth with milk and
28 honey; and this is the fruit of it. Howbeit the people that dwell in the land are strong, and the cities are fenced, *and* very great: and moreover
29 we saw the children of Anak there. Amalek dwelleth in the land of the South: and the Hittite, and the Jebusite, and the Amorite, dwell in the mountains: and the Canaanite dwelleth by the
30 sea, and along by the side of Jordan. And Caleb stilled the people before Moses, and said, Let us go up at once, and possess it; for we are well able to
31 overcome it. But the men that went up with him said, We be not able to go up against the people;
32 for they are stronger than we. And they brought up an evil report of the land which they had spied out unto the children of Israel, saying, The land, through which we have gone to spy it out, is a land that eateth up the inhabitants thereof; and all the people that we saw in it are men of great
33 stature. And there we saw the [c] Nephilim, the sons of Anak, which come of the Nephilim: and we were in our own sight as grasshoppers, and so we were in their sight.

14 And all the congregation lifted up their voice,
2 and cried; and the people wept that night. And all the children of Israel murmured against Moses and against Aaron: and the whole congregation said unto them, Would God that we had died in the land of Egypt! or would God we had died in this
3 wilderness! And wherefore doth the LORD bring us unto this land, to fall by the sword? Our wives and our little ones shall be a prey: were it not bet-
4 ter for us to return into Egypt? And they said one to another, Let us make a captain, and let us return
5 into Egypt. Then Moses and Aaron fell on their

b That is, *a cluster.*
c Or, *giants.*

all the assembly of the congregation of the children of Israel.

6 ¶ [7] And Joshua the son of Nun, and Caleb the son of Jephunneh, *which were* of them that searched the land, rent their clothes :

7 And they spake unto all the company of the children of Israel, saying, [8] The land, which we passed through to search it, *is* an exceeding good land.

8 If the LORD [9] delight in us, then he will bring us into this land, and give it us ; [10] a land which floweth with milk and honey.

9 Only [11] rebel not ye against the LORD, [12] neither fear ye the people of the land ; for [13] they *are* bread for us : their defence is departed from them, [14] and the LORD *is* with us : fear them not.

10 [15] But all the congregation bade stone them with stones. And [16] the glory of the LORD appeared in the tabernacle of the congregation before all the children of Israel.

11 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, How long will this people [17] provoke me ? and how long will it be ere they [18] believe me, for all the signs which I have shewed among them ?

12 I will smite them with the pestilence, and disinherit them, and [19] will make of thee a greater nation and mightier than they.

13 ¶ And [20] Moses said unto the LORD, Then the Egyptians shall hear *it*, (for thou broughtest up this people in thy might from among them ;)

14 And they will tell *it* to the inhabitants of this land : [21] *for* they have heard that thou LORD *art* among this people, that thou LORD art seen face to face, and *that* [22] thy cloud standeth over them, and *that* thou goest before them, by day time in a pillar of a cloud, and in a pillar of fire by night.

15 ¶ Now *if* thou shalt kill *all* this people as one man, then the nations which have heard the fame of thee will speak, saying,

16 Because the LORD was not [23] able to bring this people into the land which he sware unto them, therefore he hath slain them in the wilderness.

17 And now, I beseech thee, let the power of my Lord be great, according as thou hast spoken, saying,

18 The LORD *is* [24] longsuffering, and of great mercy, forgiving iniquity and transgression, and by no means clearing *the guilty*, [25] visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth *generation*.

19 [26] Pardon, I beseech thee, the iniquity of this people [27] according unto the greatness of thy mercy, and [28] as thou hast forgiven this people, from Egypt even until now.

20 And the LORD said, I have pardoned [29] according to thy word :

21 But *as* truly *as* I live, [30] all the earth shall be filled with the glory of the LORD.

22 [31] Because all those men which have seen my glory, and my miracles, which I did in Egypt and in the wilderness, and have tempted me now [32] these ten times, and have not hearkened to my voice ;

faces before all the assembly of the congregation
6 of the children of Israel. And Joshua the son of Nun and Caleb the son of Jephunneh, which were of them that spied out the land, rent their clothes :
7 and they spake unto all the congregation of the children of Israel, saying, The land, which we passed through to spy it out, is an exceeding good land.
8 If the LORD delight in us, then he will bring us into this land, and give it unto us ; a land which floweth
9 with milk and honey. Only rebel not against the LORD, neither fear ye the people of the land ; for they are bread for us : their [a] defence is removed from over them, and the LORD is with us : fear them
10 not. But all the congregation bade stone them with stones. And the glory of the LORD appeared in the tent of meeting unto all the children of Israel.

11 And the LORD said unto Moses, How long will this people despise me ? and how long will they not believe in me, for all the signs which I have wrought
12 among them ? I will smite them with the pestilence, and disinherit them, and will make of thee a
13 nation greater and mightier than they. And Moses said unto the LORD, Then the Egyptians shall hear it ; for thou broughtest up this people in thy might
14 from among them ; and they will tell it to the inhabitants of this land : they have heard that thou LORD art in the midst of this people ; for thou LORD art seen [b] face to face, and thy cloud standeth over them, and thou goest before them, in a pillar of cloud by day, and in a pillar of fire by night.
15 Now if thou shalt kill this people as one man, then the nations which have heard the fame of thee will
16 speak, saying, Because the LORD was not able to bring this people into the land which he sware unto them, therefore he hath slain them in the wilderness.
17 And now, I pray thee, let the power of the Lord be
18 great, according as thou hast spoken, saying, The LORD is slow to anger, and plenteous in mercy, forgiving iniquity and transgression, and that will by no means clear *the guilty;* visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, upon the third and
19 upon the fourth generation. Pardon, I pray thee, the iniquity of this people according unto the greatness of thy mercy, and according as thou hast for-
20 given this people, from Egypt even until now. And the LORD said, I have pardoned according to thy
21 word : but in very deed, as I live, and as all the earth
22 shall be filled with the glory of the LORD ; because all those men which have seen my glory, and my signs, which I wrought in Egypt and in the wilderness, yet have tempted me these ten times, and have

[7] ver. 24, 30, 38. ch. 13. 6, 8.
[8] ch. 13. 27. Deut. 1. 25.
[9] Deut. 10. 15. 2 Sam. 15. 25, 26. & 22. 20. 1 Kin. 10. 9. Ps. 22. 8. & 147. 10, 11. Is. 62. 4.
[10] ch. 13. 27.
[11] Deut. 9. 7, 23, 24.
[12] Deut. 7. 18. & 20. 3.
[13] ch. 24. 8.
[14] Gen. 48. 21. Ex. 33. 16. Deut. 20. 1, 3, 4. & 31. 6, 8. Josh. 1. 5. Judg. 1. 22. 2 Chr. 13. 12. & 15. 2. & 20. 17. & 32. 8. Ps. 46. 7, 11. Is. 41. 10. Amos 5. 14. Zech. 8. 23.
[15] Ex. 17. 4.
[16] Ex. 16. 10. & 24. 16, 17. & 40. 34. Lev. 9. 23. ch. 16. 19, 42. & 20. 6.
[17] ver. 23. Deut. 9. 7, 8, 22. Ps. 95. 8. Heb. 3. 8, 16.
[18] Deut. 1. 32. & 9. 23. Ps. 78. 22, 32, 42. & 106. 24. John 12. 37. Heb. 3. 18.
[19] Ex. 32. 10.
[20] Ex. 32. 12. Ps. 106. 23. Deut. 9. 26, 27, 28. & 32. 27. Ezek. 20. 9, 14.
[21] Ex. 15. 14. Josh. 2. 9, 10. & 5. 1.
[22] Ex. 13. 21. & 40. 38. ch. 10. 34. Neh. 9. 12. Ps. 78. 14. & 105. 39.
[23] Deut. 9. 28. Josh. 7. 9.
[24] Ex. 34. 6, 7. Ps. 103. 8. & 145. 8. Jonah 4. 2.
[25] Ex. 20. 5. & 34. 7.
[26] Ex. 34. 9.
[27] Ps. 106. 45.
[28] Ps. 78. 38.
[29] Ps. 106. 23. Jam. 5. 16. 1 John 5. 14, 15, 16.
[30] Ps. 72. 19.
[31] Deut. 1. 35. Ps. 95. 11. & 106. 26. Heb. 3. 17, 18.
[32] Gen. 31. 7.
a Heb. *shadow.*
b Heb. *eye to eye.*

23 [33] Surely they shall not see the land which I
swore unto their fathers, neither shall any of them that
provoked me see it:
24 But my servant [34] Caleb, because he had another
spirit with him, and [35] hath followed me fully, him will
I bring into the land whereinto he went; and his seed
shall possess it.
25 (Now the Amalekites and the Canaanites dwelt
in the valley.) To morrow turn you, [36] and get you
into the wilderness by the way of the Red sea.
26 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto
Aaron, saying,
27 [37] How long *shall I bear with* this evil congrega-
tion, which murmur against me? [38] I have heard the
murmurings of the children of Israel, which they mur-
mur against me.
28 Say unto them, [39] *As truly as* I live, saith the
LORD, [40] as ye have spoken in mine ears, so will I do to
you:
29 Your carcases shall fall in this wilderness; and
[41] all that were numbered of you, according to your
whole number, from twenty years old and upward,
which have murmured against me,
30 Doubtless ye shall not come into the land, *con-
cerning* which I swore to make you dwell therein, [42] save
Caleb the son of Jephunneh, and Joshua the son of
Nun.
31 [43] But your little ones, which ye said should be a
prey, them will I bring in, and they shall know the
land which [44] ye have despised.
32 But *as for* you, [45] your carcases, they shall fall in
this wilderness.
33 And your children shall [46] wander in the wilder-
ness [47] forty years, and [48] bear your whoredoms, until
your carcases be wasted in the wilderness.
34 [49] After the number of the days in which ye
searched the land, *even* [50] forty days, each day for a
year, shall ye bear your iniquities, *even* forty years,
[51] and ye shall know my breach of promise.
35 [52] I the LORD have said, I will surely do it unto all
[53] this evil congregation, that are gathered together
against me: in this wilderness they shall be consumed,
and there they shall die.
36 [54] And the men, which Moses sent to search the
land, who returned, and made all the congregation to
murmur against him, by bringing up a slander upon the
land,
37 Even those men that did bring up the evil report
upon the land, [55] died by the plague before the LORD.
38 [56] But Joshua the son of Nun, and Caleb the son
of Jephunneh, *which were* of the men that went to search
the land, lived *still*.
39 And Moses told these sayings unto all the chil-
dren of Israel: [57] and the people mourned greatly.
40 ¶ And they rose up early in the morning, and gat
them up into the top of the mountain, saying, Lo, [58] we
be here, and will go up unto the place which the LORD
hath promised: for we have sinned.
41 And Moses said, Wherefore now do ye transgress
[59] the commandment of the LORD? but it shall not
prosper.

[33] ch. 32. 11. Ezek. 20. 15.
[34] Deut. 1. 36. Josh. 14. 6, 8, 9, 14.
[35] ch. 32. 12.
[36] Deut. 1. 40.
[37] ver. 11. Ex. 16. 28. Matt. 17. 17.
[38] Ex. 16. 12.
[39] ver. 23. ch. 26. 65. & 32. 11. Deut. 1. 35. Heb. 3. 17.
[40] See ver. 2.
[41] ch. 1. 45. & 26. 64.
[42] ver. 38. ch. 26. 65. & 32. 12. Deut. 1. 36, 38.
[43] Deut. 1. 39.
[44] Ps. 106. 24.
[45] 1 Cor. 10. 5. Heb. 3. 17.

23 not hearkened to my voice; surely they shall not
see the land which I swore unto their fathers, neither
24 shall any of them that despised me see it: but my
servant Caleb, because he had another spirit with
him, and hath followed me fully, him will I bring
into the land whereinto he went; and his seed shall
25 possess it. Now the Amalekite and the Canaanite
dwell in the valley: to-morrow turn ye, and get
you into the wilderness by the way to the Red Sea.

26 And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron,
27 saying, How long *shall I bear* with this evil congre-
gation, which murmur against me? I have heard
the murmurings of the children of Israel, which
28 they murmur against me. Say unto them, As I
live, saith the LORD, surely as ye have spoken in
29 mine ears, so will I do to you: your carcases shall
fall in this wilderness; and all that were numbered
of you, according to your whole number, from
twenty years old and upward, which have mur-
30 mured against me, surely ye shall not come into the
land, concerning which I lifted up my hand that
I would make you dwell therein, save Caleb the
31 son of Jephunneh, and Joshua the son of Nun. But
your little ones, which ye said should be a prey,
them will I bring in, and they shall know the land
32 which ye have rejected. But as for you, your car-
33 cases shall fall in this wilderness. And your
children shall be [c] wanderers in the wilderness forty
years, and shall bear your whoredoms, until your
34 carcases be consumed in the wilderness. After the
number of the days in which ye spied out the land,
even forty days, for every day a year, shall ye
bear your iniquities, even forty years, and ye shall
35 know [d] my alienation. I the LORD have spoken,
surely this will I do unto all this evil congrega-
tion, that are gathered together against me: in this
wilderness they shall be consumed, and there they
36 shall die. And the men, which Moses sent to spy
out the land, who returned, and made all the con-
gregation to murmur against him, by bringing up
37 an evil report against the land, even those men that
did bring up an evil report of the land, died by the
38 plague before the LORD. But Joshua the son of
Nun, and Caleb the son of Jephunneh, remained
alive of those men that went to spy out the land.
39 And Moses told these words unto all the children
40 of Israel: and the people mourned greatly. And
they rose up early in the morning, and gat them up
to the top of the mountain, saying, Lo, we be here,
and will go up unto the place which the LORD hath
41 promised: for we have sinned. And Moses said,
Wherefore now do ye transgress the commandment

[46] ch. 32. 13. Ps. 107. 40.
[47] See Deut. 2. 14.
[48] Ezek. 23. 35.
[49] ch. 13. 25.
[50] Ps. 95. 10. Ezek. 4. 6.
[51] See 1 Kin. 8. 56. Ps. 77. 8. & 105. 42. Heb. 4. 1.
[52] ch. 23. 19.
[53] ver. 27, 29. ch. 26. 65. 1 Cor. 10. 5.
[54] ch. 13. 31, 32.
[55] 1 Cor. 10. 10. Heb. 3. 17. Jude 5.
[56] ch. 26. 65. Josh. 14. 6, 10.
[57] Ex. 33. 4.
[58] Deut. 1. 41.
[59] ver. 25. 2 Chr. 24. 20.
c Heb. *shepherds*.
d Or, *the revoking of my promise*.

42 [60] Go not up, for the LORD *is* not among you ; that
ye be not smitten before your enemies.
43 For the Amalekites and the Canaanites *are* there
before you, and ye shall fall by the sword : [61] because
ye are turned away from the LORD, therefore the LORD
will not be with you.
44 [62] But they presumed to go up unto the hill top :
nevertheless the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and
Moses, departed not out of the camp.
45 [63] Then the Amalekites came down, and the Ca-
naanites which dwelt in that hill, and smote them, and
discomfited them, *even* unto [64] Hormah.

CHAPTER XV.

1 *The law of the meat offering and the drink offering.* 13, 29 *The stranger is under the same law.* 17 *The law of the first of the dough for an heave offering.* 22 *The sacrifice for sin of ignorance.* 30 *The punishment of presumption.* 32 *He that violated the sabbath is stoned.* 37 *The law of fringes.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
2 [1] Speak unto the children of Israel, and say
unto them, When ye be come into the land of your
habitations, which I give unto you,
3 And [2] will make an offering by fire unto the LORD,
a burnt offering, or a sacrifice [3] in performing a vow, or
in a freewill offering, or [4] in your solemn feasts, to
make a [5] sweet savour unto the LORD, of the herd, or of
the flock :
4 Then [6] shall he that offereth his offering unto the
LORD bring [7] a meat offering of a tenth deal of flour
mingled [8] with the fourth *part* of an hin of oil.
5 [9] And the fourth *part* of an hin of wine for a drink
offering shalt thou prepare with the burnt offering or
sacrifice, for one lamb.
6 [10] Or for a ram, thou shalt prepare *for* a meat offer-
ing two tenth deals of flour mingled with the third *part*
of an hin of oil.
7 And for a drink offering thou shalt offer the third
part of an hin of wine, *for* a sweet savour unto the
LORD.
8 And when thou preparest a bullock *for* a burnt
offering, or *for* a sacrifice. in performing a vow, or
[11] peace offerings unto the LORD :
9 Then shall he bring [12] with a bullock a meat offer-
ing of three tenth deals of flour mingled with half an
hin of oil.
10 And thou shalt bring for a drink offering half an
hin of wine, *for* an offering made by fire, of a sweet
savour unto the LORD.
11 [13] Thus shall it be done for one bullock, or for one
ram, or for a lamb, or a kid.
12 According to the number that ye shall prepare, so
shall ye do to every one according to their number.
13 All that are born of the country shall do these
things after this manner, in offering an offering made
by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.
14 And if a stranger sojourn with you, or whosoever
be among you in your generations, and will offer an
offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD ;
as ye do, so he shall do.
15 [14] One ordinance *shall be both* for you of the con-
gregation, and also for the stranger that sojourneth *with
you*, an ordinance for ever in your generations : as ye
are, so shall the stranger be before the LORD.

[60] Deut. 1. 42.
[61] 2 Chr. 15. 2.
[62] Deut. 1. 43.
[63] ver. 43. Deut. 1. 44.
[64] ch. 21. 3. Judg. 1. 17.
[1] ver. 18. Lev. 23. 10. Deut. 7. 1.
[2] Lev. 1. 2, 3.
[3] Lev. 7. 16. & 22. 18, 21.
[4] Lev. 23. 8, 12, 36. ch. 28. 19, 27. & 29. 2, 8, 13. Deut. 16. 10.

42 of the LORD, seeing it shall not prosper ? Go not
up, for the LORD is not among you ; that ye be not
43 smitten down before your enemies. For there the
Amalekite and the Canaanite are before you, and ye
shall fall by the sword : because ye are turned back
from following the LORD, therefore the LORD will
44 not be with you. But they presumed to go up to
the top of the mountain : nevertheless the ark of
the covenant of the LORD, and Moses, departed not
45 out of the camp. Then the Amalekite came down,
and the Canaanite which dwelt in that mountain, and
smote them and beat them down, even unto Hor-
mah.

15 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak
unto the children of Israel, and say unto them,
When ye be come into the land of your habitations,
3 which I give unto you, and will make an offering by
fire unto the LORD, a burnt offering, or a sacrifice,
[a] to accomplish a vow, or as a freewill offering, or
in your set feasts, to make a sweet savour unto the
4 LORD, of the herd, or of the flock : then shall he
that offereth his oblation offer unto the LORD a
meal offering of a tenth part *of an ephah* of fine flour
5 mingled with the fourth part of an hin of oil : and
wine for the drink offering, the fourth part of an
hin, shalt thou prepare with the burnt offering or for
6 the sacrifice, for each lamb. Or for a ram, thou
shalt prepare for a meal offering two tenth parts *of
an ephah* of fine flour mingled with the third part of
7 an hin of oil : and for the drink offering thou shalt
offer the third part of an hin of wine, of a sweet
8 savour unto the LORD. And when thou preparest a
bullock for a burnt offering, or for a sacrifice, [a] to
accomplish a vow, or for peace offerings unto the
9 LORD : then shall he offer with the bullock a meal
offering of three tenth parts *of an ephah* of fine flour
10 mingled with half an hin of oil. And thou shalt
offer for the drink offering half an hin of wine, for
an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto
11 the LORD. Thus shall it be done for each bullock,
or for each ram, or for each of the he-lambs, or of
12 the kids. According to the number that ye shall
prepare, so shall ye do to every one according to
13 their number. All that are homeborn shall do these
things after this manner, in offering an offering made
14 by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD. And if a
stranger sojourn with you, or whosoever be among
you throughout your generations, and will offer an
offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the
15 LORD ; as ye do, so he shall do. For the assembly,
there shall be one statute for you, and for the
stranger that sojourneth *with you*, a statute for ever
throughout your generations : as ye are, so shall

[5] Gen. 8. 21. Ex. 29. 18.
[6] Lev. 2. 1. & 6. 14.
[7] Ex. 29. 40. Lev. 23. 13.
[8] Lev. 14. 10. ch. 28. 5.
[9] ch. 28. 7, 14.
[10] ch. 28. 12, 14.
[11] Lev. 7. 11.
[12] ch. 28. 12, 14.
[13] ch. 28.
[14] ver. 29. Ex. 12 49. ch. 9. 14.
a Or, *in making a special vow.*

16 One law and one manner shall be for you, and for
the stranger that sojourneth with you.
17 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
18 [15] Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto
them, When ye come into the land whither I bring you,
19 Then it shall be, that, when ye eat of [16] the bread
of the land, ye shall offer up an heave offering unto the
LORD.
20 [17] Ye shall offer up a cake of the first of your
dough *for* an heave offering: as *ye do* [18] the heave offer-
ing of the threshingfloor, so shall ye heave it.
21 Of the first of your dough ye shall give unto the
LORD an heave offering in your generations.
22 ¶ And [19] if ye have erred, and not observed all
these commandments, which the LORD hath spoken unto
Moses,
23 *Even* all that the LORD hath commanded you by
the hand of Moses, from the day that the LORD com-
manded *Moses*, and henceforward among your genera-
tions;
24 Then it shall be, [20] if *ought* be committed by igno-
rance without the knowledge of the congregation, that
all the congregation shall offer one young bullock for a
burnt offering, for a sweet savour unto the LORD,
[21] with his meat offering, and his drink offering, accord-
ing to the manner, and [22] one kid of the goats for a sin
offering.
25 [23] And the priest shall make an atonement for all
the congregation of the children of Israel, and it shall
be forgiven them; for it *is* ignorance: and they shall
bring their offering, a sacrifice made by fire unto the
LORD, and their sin offering before the LORD, for their
ignorance:
26 And it shall be forgiven all the congregation of
the children of Israel, and the stranger that sojourneth
among them; seeing all the people *were* in ignorance.
27 ¶ And [24] if any soul sin through ignorance, then
he shall bring a she goat of the first year for a sin
offering.
28 [25] And the priest shall make an atonement for the
soul that sinneth ignorantly, when he sinneth by igno-
rance before the LORD, to make an atonement for him;
and it shall be forgiven him.
29 [26] Ye shall have one law for him that sinneth
through ignorance, *both for* him that is born among the
children of Israel, and for the stranger that sojourneth
among them.
30 ¶ [27] But the soul that doeth *ought* presumptuously,
whether he be born in the land, or a stranger, the same
reproacheth the LORD; and that soul shall be cut off
from among his people.
31 Because he hath [28] despised the word of the LORD,
and hath broken his commandment, that soul shall
utterly be cut off; [29] his iniquity *shall be* upon him.
32 ¶ And while the children of Israel were in the
wilderness, [30] they found a man that gathered sticks
upon the sabbath day.
33 And they that found him gathering sticks brought
him unto Moses and Aaron, and unto all the congrega-
tion.
34 And they put him [31] in ward, because it was not
declared what should be done to him.

16 the stranger be before the LORD. One law and one
ordinance shall be for you, and for the stranger that
sojourneth with you.
17 18 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak
unto the children of Israel, and say unto them,
When ye come into the land whither I bring you,
19 then it shall be, that, when ye eat of the bread of
the land, ye shall offer up an heave offering unto
20 the LORD. Of the first of your [b] dough ye shall
offer up a cake for an heave offering: as ye do the
heave offering of the threshing-floor, so shall ye
21 heave it. Of the first of your dough ye shall give
unto the LORD an heave offering throughout your
generations.
22 And when ye shall err, and not observe all these
commandments, which the LORD hath spoken unto
23 Moses, even all that the LORD hath commanded you
by the hand of Moses, from the day that the LORD
gave commandment, and onward throughout your
24 generations; then it shall be, if it be done [c] unwit-
tingly, without the knowledge of the congregation,
that all the congregation shall offer one young bul-
lock for a burnt offering, for a sweet savour unto
the LORD, with the meal offering thereof, and the
drink offering thereof, according to the ordinance,
25 and one he-goat for a sin offering. And the priest
shall make atonement for all the congregation of
the children of Israel, and they shall be forgiven;
for it was an error, and they have brought their ob-
lation, an offering made by fire unto the LORD, and
their sin offering before the LORD, for their error:
26 and all the congregation of the children of Israel
shall be forgiven, and the stranger that sojourneth
among them; for in respect of all the people it was
27 done unwittingly. And if one person sin unwit-
tingly, then he shall offer a she-goat of the first year
28 for a sin offering. And the priest shall make atone-
ment for the soul that erreth, when he sinneth un-
wittingly, before the LORD, to make atonement for
29 him; and he shall be forgiven. Ye shall have one
law for him that doeth aught unwittingly, for him
that is homeborn among the children of Israel, and
30 for the stranger that sojourneth among them. But
the soul that doeth aught with an high hand, whether
he be homeborn or a stranger, the same blasphemeth
the LORD; and that soul shall be cut off from
31 among his people. Because he hath despised the
word of the LORD, and hath broken his command-
ment; that soul shall utterly be cut off, his iniquity
shall be upon him.

32 And while the children of Israel were in the wilder-
ness, they found a man gathering sticks upon the
33 sabbath day. And they that found him gathering
sticks brought him unto Moses and Aaron, and unto
34 all the congregation. And they put him in ward,
because it had not been declared what should be

[15] ver. 2. Deut. 26. 1.
[16] Josh. 5. 11, 12.
[17] Deut. 26. 2, 10. Pro. 3. 9, 10.
[18] Lev. 2. 14. & 23. 10, 16.
[19] Lev. 4. 2.
[20] Lev. 4. 13.
[21] ver. 8, 9, 10.
[22] See Lev. 4. 23. ch. 28. 15. Ezra 6. 17. & 8. 35.
[23] Lev. 4. 20.
[24] Lev. 4. 27, 28.
[25] Lev. 4. 35.
[26] ver. 15.
[27] Deut. 17. 12. Ps. 19. 13. Heb. 10. 26. 2 Pet. 2. 10.
[28] 2 Sam. 12. 9. Pro. 13. 13.
[29] Lev. 5. 1. Ezek. 18. 20.
[30] Ex. 31. 14, 15. & 35. 2, 3.
[31] Lev. 24. 12.
b Or, *coarse meal.*
c Or, *in error.*

35 And the LORD said unto Moses, [32] The man shall be
surely put to death: all the congregation shall [33] stone
him with stones without the camp.
36 And all the congregation brought him without the
camp, and stoned him with stones, and he died; as the
LORD commanded Moses.
37 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
38 Speak unto the children of Israel, and bid [34] them
that they make them fringes in the borders of their
garments throughout their generations, and that they
put upon the fringe of the borders a ribband of
blue:
39 And it shall be unto you for a fringe, that ye may
look upon it, and remember all the commandments of
the LORD, and do them; and that ye [35] seek not after
your own heart and your own eyes, after which ye use
[36] to go a whoring:
40 That ye may remember, and do all my command-
ments, and be [37] holy unto your God.
41 I *am* the LORD your God, which brought you out
of the land of Egypt, to be your God: I *am* the LORD
your God.

CHAPTER XVI.

1 *The rebellion of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram.* 23 *Moses separateth the people from the rebels' tents.* 31 *The earth swalloweth up Korah, and a fire consumeth others.* 36 *The censers are reserved to holy use.* 41 *Fourteen thousand and seven hundred are slain by a plague for murmuring against Moses and Aaron.* 46 *Aaron by incense stayeth the plague.*

NOW [1] Korah, the son of Izhar, the son of Kohath,
the son of Levi, and Dathan and Abiram, the sons
of Eliab, and On, the son of Peleth, sons of Reuben,
took *men:*
2 And they rose up before Moses, with certain of the
children of Israel, two hundred and fifty princes of the
assembly, [2] famous in the congregation, men of renown:
3 And [3] they gathered themselves together against
Moses and against Aaron, and said unto them, *Ye take*
too much upon you, seeing [4] all the congregation *are*
holy, every one of them, [5] and the LORD *is* among them:
wherefore then lift ye up yourselves above the conge-
gation of the LORD?
4 And when Moses heard *it*, [6] he fell upon his face:
5 And he spake unto Korah and unto all his com-
pany, saying, Even to morrow the LORD will shew who
are his, and *who is* [7] holy; and will cause *him* to come
near unto him: even *him* whom he hath [8] chosen will he
cause to [9] come near unto him.
6 This do; Take you censers, Korah, and all his
company;
7 And put fire therein, and put incense in them be-
fore the LORD to morrow: and it shall be *that* the man
whom the LORD doth choose, he *shall be* holy: *ye take*
too much upon you, ye sons of Levi.
8 And Moses said unto Korah, Hear, I pray you, ye
sons of Levi:
9 *Seemeth it but* [10] a small thing unto you, that the
God of Israel hath [11] separated you from the congrega-
tion of Israel, to bring you near to himself to do the
service of the tabernacle of the LORD, and to stand be-
fore the congregation to minister unto them?
10 And he hath brought thee near *to him*, and all thy

35 done to him. And the LORD said unto Moses, The
man shall surely be put to death: all the congrega-
tion shall stone him with stones without the camp.
36 And all the congregation brought him without the
camp, and stoned him with stones, and he died; as
the LORD commanded Moses.
37 38 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak
unto the children of Israel, and bid them that they
make them [d] fringes in the borders of their garments
throughout their generations, and that they put upon
39 the fringe of each border a cord of blue: and it
shall be unto you for a fringe, that ye may look
upon it, and remember all the commandments of
the LORD, and do them; and that ye [e] go not about
after your own heart and your own eyes, after which
40 ye use to go a whoring: that ye may remember
and do all my commandments, and be holy unto
41 your God. I am the LORD your God, which brought
you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: I
am the LORD your God.

16 Now Korah, the son of Izhar, the son of Kohath,
the son of Levi, with Dathan and Abiram, the sons
of Eliab, and On, the son of Peleth, sons of Reuben,
2 took *men:* and they rose up before Moses, with cer-
tain of the children of Israel, two hundred and fifty
princes of the congregation, called to the assembly,
3 men of renown: and they assembled themselves to-
gether against Moses and against Aaron, and said
unto them, [a] Ye take too much upon you, seeing all
the congregation are holy, every one of them, and
the LORD is among them: wherefore then lift ye
up yourselves above the assembly of the LORD?
4 And when Moses heard it, he fell upon his face:
5 and he spake unto Korah and unto all his company,
saying, In the morning the LORD will shew who are
his, and who is holy, and [b] will cause him to come
near unto him: even him whom he shall choose will
6 he cause to come near unto him. This do; take
7 you censers, Korah, and all his company; and put
fire therein, and put incense upon them before the
LORD to-morrow: and it shall be that the man whom
the LORD doth choose, he *shall be* holy: ye take too
8 much upon you, ye sons of Levi. And Moses said
9 unto Korah, Hear now, ye sons of Levi: *seemeth it*
but a small thing unto you, that the God of Israel
hath separated you from the congregation of Israel,
to bring you near to himself; to do the service of
the tabernacle of the LORD, and to stand before the
10 congregation to minister unto them; and that he
hath brought thee near, and all thy brethren the sons

[32] Ex. 31. 14, 15.
[33] Lev. 24. 14. 1 Kin. 21. 13. Acts 7. 58.
[34] Deut. 22. 12. Matt. 23. 5.
[35] See Deut. 29. 19. Job 31. 7. Jer. 9. 14. Ezek. 6. 9.
[36] Ps. 73. 27. & 106. 39. Jam. 4. 4.
[37] Lev. 11. 44, 45. Rom. 12. 1. Col. 1. 22. 1 Pet. 1. 15, 16.
[1] Ex. 6. 21. ch. 26. 9. & 27. 3. Jude 11.
[2] ch. 26. 9.
[3] Ps. 106. 16.
[4] Ex. 19. 6.
[5] Ex. 29. 45. ch. 14. 14. & 35. 34.
[6] ch. 14. 5. & 20. 6.
[7] ver. 3. Lev. 21. 6, 7, 8, 12, 15.
[8] Ex. 28. 1. ch. 17. 5. 1 Sam. 2. 28. Ps. 105. 26.
[9] ch. 3. 10. Lev. 10. 3. & 21. 17, 18. Ezek. 40. 46. & 44. 15, 16.
[10] 1 Sam. 18. 23. Is. 7. 13.
[11] ch. 3. 41, 45. & 8. 14. Deut. 10. 8.

d Or, *tassels in the corners.*
e Heb. *spy not out.*
a Heb. *It is enough for you.*
b Or, *whom he will cause to come near.*

brethren the sons of Levi with thee: and seek ye the priesthood also?

11 For which cause *both* thou and all thy company *are* gathered together against the LORD: [12] and what *is* Aaron, that ye murmur against him?

12 ¶ And Moses sent to call Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab: which said, We will not come up:

13 [13] *Is it* a small thing that thou hast brought us up out of a land that floweth with milk and honey, to kill us in the wilderness, except thou [14] make thyself altogether a prince over us?

14 Moreover thou hast not brought us into [15] a land that floweth with milk and honey, or given us inheritance of fields and vineyards: wilt thou put out the eyes of these men? we will not come up.

15 And Moses was very wroth, and said unto the LORD, [16] Respect not thou their offering: [17] I have not taken one ass from them, neither have I hurt one of them.

16 And Moses said unto Korah, [18] Be thou and all thy company [19] before the LORD, thou, and they, and Aaron, to morrow:

17 And take every man his censer, and put incense in them, and bring ye before the LORD every man his censer, two hundred and fifty censers; thou also, and Aaron, each *of you* his censer.

18 And they took every man his censer, and put fire in them, and laid incense thereon, and stood in the door of the tabernacle of the congregation with Moses and Aaron.

19 And Korah gathered all the congregation against them unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and [20] the glory of the LORD appeared unto all the congregation.

20 And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,

21 [21] Separate yourselves from among this congregation, that I may [22] consume them in a moment.

22 And they [23] fell upon their faces, and said, O God, [24] the God of the spirits of all flesh, shall one man sin, and wilt thou be wroth with all the congregation?

23 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

24 Speak unto the congregation, saying, Get you up from about the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram.

25 And Moses rose up and went unto Dathan and Abiram; and the elders of Israel followed him.

26 And he spake unto the congregation, saying, [25] Depart, I pray you, from the tents of these wicked men, and touch nothing of their's, lest ye be consumed in all their sins.

27 So they gat up from the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram, on every side: and Dathan and Abiram came out, and stood in the door of their tents, and their wives, and their sons, and their little children.

28 And Moses said, [26] Hereby ye shall know that the LORD hath sent me to do all these works; for *I have* not *done them* [27] of mine own mind.

29 If these men die the common death of all men,

[12] Ex. 16. 8. 1 Cor. 3. 5.
[13] ver. 9.
[14] Ex. 2. 14. Acts 7. 27, 35.
[15] Ex. 3. 8. Lev. 20. 24.
[16] Gen. 4. 4, 5.
[17] 1 Sam. 12. 3. Acts 20. 33. 2 Cor. 7. 2.
[18] ver. 6, 7.
[19] 1 Sam. 12. 3, 7.
[20] ver. 42. Ex. 16. 7, 10. Lev. 9. 6, 23. ch. 14. 10.
[21] ver. 45. See Gen. 19. 17, 22. Jer. 51. 6.

of Levi with thee? and seek ye the priesthood also?
11 Therefore thou and all thy company are gathered together against the LORD: and Aaron, what is he
12 that ye murmur against him? And Moses sent to call Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab: and
13 they said, We will not come up: is it a small thing that thou hast brought us up out of a land flowing with milk and honey, to kill us in the wilderness, but thou must needs make thyself also a prince over
14 us? Moreover thou hast not brought us into a land flowing with milk and honey, nor given us inheritance of fields and vineyards: wilt thou [c] put out the
15 eyes of these men? we will not come up. And Moses was very wroth, and said unto the LORD, Respect not thou their offering: I have not taken one ass from them, neither have I hurt one of them.
16 And Moses said unto Korah, Be thou and all thy congregation before the LORD, thou, and they, and
17 Aaron, to-morrow: and take ye every man his censer, and put incense upon them, and bring ye before the LORD every man his censer, two hundred and fifty censers; thou also, and Aaron, each his censer.
18 And they took every man his censer, and put fire in them, and laid incense thereon, and stood at the door of the tent of meeting with Moses and Aaron.
19 And Korah assembled all the congregation against them unto the door of the tent of meeting: and the glory of the LORD appeared unto all the congregation.

20 And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron,
21 saying, Separate yourselves from among this congregation, that I may consume them in a moment.
22 And they fell upon their faces, and said, O God, the God of the spirits of all flesh, shall one man sin, and wilt thou be wroth with all the congregation?
23 24 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the congregation, saying, Get you up from about the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram.
25 And Moses rose up and went unto Dathan and
26 Abiram; and the elders of Israel followed him. And he spake unto the congregation, saying, Depart, I pray you, from the tents of these wicked men, and touch nothing of theirs, lest ye be consumed in all
27 their sins. So they gat them up from the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram, on every side: and Dathan and Abiram came out, and stood at the door of their tents, and their wives, and their sons,
28 and their little ones. And Moses said, Hereby ye shall know that the LORD hath sent me to do all these works; for *I have* not *done them* of mine own
29 mind. If these men die the common death of all

Acts 2. 40. Rev. 18. 4. Is. 57. 16. Zech. 12. 1.
[22] ver. 45. Ex. 32. Heb. 12. 9.
10. & 33. 5.
[23] ver. 45. ch. 14. 5. Is. 52. 11. 2 Cor. 6. 17. Rev. 18. 4.
[24] ch. 27. 16. Job 12. 10. Eccles. 12. 7.
[25] Gen. 19. 12, 14.
[26] Ex. 3. 12. Deut. 18. 22. Zech. 2. 9, 11. & 4. 9. John 5. 36.
[27] ch. 24. 13. Jer. 23. 16. Ezek. 13. 17. John 5. 30. & 6. 38.
c Heb. *bore out.*

or if they be [28] visited after the visitation of all men ;
then the LORD hath not sent me.
30 But if the LORD make [29] a new thing, and the
earth open her mouth, and swallow them up, with all
that *appertain* unto them, and they [30] go down quick
into the pit ; then ye shall understand that these men
have provoked the LORD.
31 ¶ [31] And it came to pass, as he had made an end
of speaking all these words, that the ground clave
asunder that *was* under them :
32 And the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed
them up, and their houses, and [32] all the men that *ap-*
pertained unto Korah, and all *their* goods.
33 They, and all that *appertained* to them, went
down alive into the pit, and the earth closed upon
them : and they perished from among the congregation.
34 And all Israel that *were* round about them fled at
the cry of them : for they said, Lest the earth swallow
us up *also*.
35 And there [33] came out a fire from the LORD, and
consumed [34] the two hundred and fifty men that offered
incense.
36 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
37 Speak unto Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, that
he take up the censers out of the burning, and scatter
thou the fire yonder ; for [35] they are hallowed.
38 The censers of these [36] sinners against their own
souls, let them make them broad plates *for* a covering
of the altar : for they offered them before the LORD,
therefore they are hallowed : [37] and they shall be a
sign unto the children of Israel.
39 And Eleazar the priest took the brasen censers,
wherewith they that were burnt had offered ; and they
were made broad *plates for* a covering of the altar :
40 *To be* a memorial unto the children of Israel,
[38] that no stranger, which *is* not of the seed of Aaron,
come near to offer incense before the LORD ; that he be
not as Korah, and as his company : as the LORD said to
him by the hand of Moses.
41 ¶ But on the morrow [39] all the congregation of
the children of Israel murmured against Moses and
against Aaron, saying, Ye have killed the people of the
LORD.
42 And it came to pass, when the congregation was
gathered against Moses and against Aaron, that they
looked toward the tabernacle of the congregation : and,
behold, [40] the cloud covered it, and [41] the glory of the
LORD appeared.
43 And Moses and Aaron came before the taberna-
cle of the congregation.
44 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
45 [42] Get you up from among this congregation, that
I may consume them as in a moment. And [43] they fell
upon their faces.
46 ¶ And Moses said unto Aaron, Take a censer, and
put fire therein from off the altar, and put on in-
cense, and go quickly unto the congregation, and make
an atonement for them : [44] for there is wrath gone out
from the LORD ; the plague is begun.
47 And Aaron took as Moses commanded, and ran
into the midst of the congregation ; and, behold, the

men, or if they be visited after the visitation of all
30 men ; then the LORD hath not sent me. But if the
LORD [d] make a new thing, and the ground open her
mouth, and swallow them up, with all that apper-
tain unto them, and they go down alive into [e] the
pit ; then ye shall understand that these men have
31 despised the LORD. And it came to pass, as he made
an end of speaking all these words, that the ground
32 clave asunder that was under them : and the earth
opened her mouth, and swallowed them up, and
their households, and all the men that appertained
33 unto Korah, and all their goods. So they, and all
that appertained to them, went down alive into [e] the
pit : and the earth closed upon them, and they pe-
34 rished from among the assembly. And all Israel
that were round about them fled at the cry of them :
35 for they said, Lest the earth swallow us up. And
fire came forth from the LORD, and devoured the
two hundred and fifty men that offered the incense.

36 37 * And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak
unto Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, that he
take up the censers out of the burning, and scatter
38 thou the fire yonder ; for they are holy ; even the
censers of [f] these sinners against their own [g] lives,
and let them be made beaten plates for a covering
of the altar : for they offered them before the LORD,
therefore they are holy : and they shall be a sign
39 unto the children of Israel. And Eleazar the priest
took the brasen censers, which they that were burnt
had offered ; and they beat them out for a covering
40 of the altar : to be a memorial unto the children of
Israel, to the end that no stranger, which is not of
the seed of Aaron, come near to burn incense before
the LORD ; that he be not as Korah, and as his com-
pany : as the LORD spake unto him by the hand of
Moses.
41 But on the morrow all the congregation of the
children of Israel murmured against Moses and
against Aaron, saying, Ye have killed the people of
42 the LORD. And it came to pass, when the congre-
gation was assembled against Moses and against
Aaron, that they looked toward the tent of meeting :
and, behold, the cloud covered it, and the glory of
43 the LORD appeared. And Moses and Aaron came
44 to the front of the tent of meeting. And the LORD
45 spake unto Moses, saying, Get you up from among
this congregation, that I may consume them in a
46 moment. And they fell upon their faces. And
Moses said unto Aaron, Take thy censer, and put
fire therein from off the altar, and lay incense there-
on, and carry it quickly unto the congregation, and
make atonement for them : for there is wrath gone
47 out from the LORD ; the plague is begun. And
Aaron took as Moses spake, and ran into the midst
of the assembly ; and, behold, the plague was begun

[28] Ex. 20. 5. & 32. 34. Job 35. 15. Is. 10. 3. Jer. 5. 9.
[29] Job 31. 3. Is. 28. 21.
[30] ver. 33. Ps. 55. 15.
[31] ch. 26. 10. & 27. 3. Deut. 11. 6. Ps. 106. 17.
[32] See ver. 17. & ch. 26. 11. 1 Chr. 6. 22, 37.
[33] Lev. 10. 2. ch. 11. 1. Ps. 106. 18.
[34] ver. 17.
[35] See Lev. 27. 28.
[36] Pro. 20. 2. Hab. 2. 10.
[37] ch. 17. 10. & 26. 10. Ezek. 14. 8.
[38] ch. 3. 10. 2 Chr. 26. 18.
[39] ch. 14. 2. Ps. 106. 25.
[40] Ex. 40. 34.
[41] ver. 19. ch. 20. 6.
[42] ver. 21, 24.
[43] ver. 22. ch. 20. 6.
[44] Lev. 10. 6. ch. 1. 53. & 8. 19. & 11. 33. & 18. 5. 1 Chr. 27. 24. Ps. 106. 29.

d Heb. *create a creation.*
e Heb. *Sheol.*
* [Ch. 17. 1. in Heb.]
f Or, *these men who have sinned at the cost of their lives.*
g Or, *souls.*

plague was begun among the people: and he put on incense, and made an atonement for the people.

48 And he stood between the dead and the living; and the plague was stayed.

49 Now they that died in the plague were fourteen thousand and seven hundred, beside them that died about the matter of Korah.

50 And Aaron returned unto Moses unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and the plague was stayed.

among the people: and he put on the incense, and
48 made atonement for the people. And he stood be-
tween the dead and the living; and the plague was
49 stayed. Now they that died by the plague were
fourteen thousand and seven hundred, besides them
50 that died about the matter of Korah. And Aaron
returned unto Moses unto the door of the tent of
meeting: and the plague was stayed.

CHAPTER XVII.

1 *Aaron's rod among all the rods of the tribes only flourisheth.* 10 *It is left for a monument against the rebels.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and take of every one of them a rod according to the house of *their* fathers, of all their princes according to the house of their fathers twelve rods: write thou every man's name upon his rod.

3 And thou shalt write Aaron's name upon the rod of Levi: for one rod *shall be* for the head of the house of their fathers.

4 And thou shalt lay them up in the tabernacle of the congregation before the testimony, [1] where I will meet with you.

5 And it shall come to pass, *that* the man's rod, [2] whom I shall choose, shall blossom: and I will make to cease from me the murmurings of the children of Israel, [3] whereby they murmur against you.

6 ¶ And Moses spake unto the children of Israel, and every one of their princes gave him a rod apiece, for each prince one, according to their fathers' houses, *even* twelve rods: and the rod of Aaron *was* among their rods.

7 And Moses laid up the rods before the LORD in [4] the tabernacle of witness.

8 And it came to pass, that on the morrow Moses went into the tabernacle of witness; and, behold, the rod of Aaron for the house of Levi was budded, and brought forth buds, and bloomed blossoms, and yielded almonds.

9 And Moses brought out all the rods from before the LORD unto all the children of Israel: and they looked, and took every man his rod.

10 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Bring [5] Aaron's rod again before the testimony, to be kept [6] for a token against the rebels; [7] and thou shalt quite take away their murmurings from me, that they die not.

11 And Moses did *so:* as the LORD commanded him, so did he.

12 And the children of Israel spake unto Moses, saying, Behold, we die, we perish, we all perish.

13 [8] Whosoever cometh any thing near unto the tabernacle of the LORD shall die: shall we be consumed with dying?

17 * And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak
unto the children of Israel, and take of them rods,
one for each fathers' house, of all their princes ac-
cording to their fathers' houses, twelve rods: write
3 thou every man's name upon his rod. And thou
shalt write Aaron's name upon the rod of Levi: for
there shall be one rod for each head of their fa-
4 thers' houses. And thou shalt lay them up in the
tent of meeting before the testimony, where I meet
5 with you. And it shall come to pass, that the man
whom I shall choose, his rod shall bud: and I will
make to cease from me the murmurings of the
children of Israel, which they murmur against you.
6 And Moses spake unto the children of Israel, and
all their princes gave him rods, for each prince one,
according to their fathers' houses, even twelve rods:
7 and the rod of Aaron was among their rods. And
Moses laid up the rods before the LORD in the tent
8 of the testimony. And it came to pass on the mor-
row, that Moses went into the tent of the testimo-
ny; and, behold, the rod of Aaron for the house of
Levi was budded, and put forth buds, and bloomed
9 blossoms, and bare ripe almonds. And Moses
brought out all the rods from before the LORD unto
all the children of Israel: and they looked, and
10 took every man his rod. And the LORD said unto
Moses, Put back the rod of Aaron before the testi-
mony, to be kept for a token against the children of
rebellion; that thou mayest make an end of their
11 murmurings against me, that they die not. Thus
did Moses: as the LORD commanded him, so did
he.

12 And the children of Israel spake unto Moses, sa-
ying, Behold, we perish, we are undone, we are all
13 undone. Every one that cometh near, that cometh
near unto the tabernacle of the LORD, [a] dieth: shall
we perish all of us?

CHAPTER XVIII.

1 *The charge of the priests and Levites.* 9 *The priests' portion.* 21 *The Levites' portion.* 25 *The heave offering to the priests out of the Levites' portion.*

AND the LORD said unto Aaron, [1] Thou and thy sons and thy father's house with thee shall [2] bear the iniquity of the sanctuary: and thou and thy sons with thee shall bear the iniquity of your priesthood.

2 And thy brethren also of the tribe of Levi, the

18 And the LORD said unto Aaron, Thou and thy sons
and thy fathers' house with thee shall bear the in-
iquity of the sanctuary: and thou and thy sons with
thee shall bear the iniquity of your priesthood.
2 And thy brethren also, the tribe of Levi, the tribe

[1] Ex. 25. 22. & 29. 42, 43. & 30. 36.
[2] ch. 16. 5.
[3] ch. 16. 11.
[4] Ex. 38. 21. ch. 18. 2. Acts 7. 44.
[5] Heb. 9. 4.
[6] ch. 16. 38.
[7] ver. 5.
[8] ch. 1. 51, 53. & 18. 4, 7.
[1] ch. 17. 13.
[2] Ex. 28. 38.
* [Ch. 17. 16. in Heb.]
a Or, *shall die.*

tribe of thy father, bring thou with thee, that they may be [3] joined unto thee, and [4] minister unto thee: but [5] thou and thy sons with thee *shall minister* before the tabernacle of witness.

3 And they shall keep thy charge, and [6] the charge of all the tabernacle: [7] only they shall not come nigh the vessels of the sanctuary and the altar, [8] that neither they, nor ye also, die.

4 And they shall be joined unto thee, and keep the charge of the tabernacle of the congregation, for all the service of the tabernacle: [9] and a stranger shall not come nigh unto you.

5 And ye shall keep [10] the charge of the sanctuary, and the charge of the altar: [11] that there be no wrath any more upon the children of Israel.

6 And I, behold, I have [12] taken your brethren the Levites from among the children of Israel: [13] to you *they are* given *as* a gift for the LORD, to do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation.

7 Therefore [14] thou and thy sons with thee shall keep your priest's office for every thing of the altar, and [15] within the vail; and ye shall serve: I have given your priest's office *unto you as* a service of gift: and the stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death.

8 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Aaron, Behold, [16] I also have given thee the charge of mine heave offerings of all the hallowed things of the children of Israel; unto thee have I given them [17] by reason of the anointing, and to thy sons, by an ordinance for ever.

9 This shall be thine of the most holy things, *reserved* from the fire: every oblation of their's, every [18] meat offering of their's, and every [19] sin offering of their's, and every [20] trespass offering of their's, which they shall render unto me, *shall be* most holy for thee and for thy sons.

10 [21] In the most holy *place* shalt thou eat it; every male shall eat it: it shall be holy unto thee.

11 And this *is* thine; [22] the heave offering of their gift, with all the wave offerings of the children of Israel: I have given them unto [23] thee, and to thy sons and to thy daughters with thee, by a statute for ever: [24] every one that is clean in thy house shall eat of it.

12 [25] All the best of the oil, and all the best of the wine, and of the wheat, [26] the firstfruits of them which they shall offer unto the LORD, them have I given thee.

13 *And* whatsoever is first ripe in the land, [27] which they shall bring unto the LORD, shall be thine; [28] every one that is clean in thine house shall eat *of* it.

14 [29] Every thing devoted in Israel shall be thine.

15 Every thing that openeth [30] the matrix in all flesh, which they bring unto the LORD, *whether it be* of men or beasts, shall be thine: nevertheless [31] the firstborn of man shalt thou surely redeem, and the firstling of unclean beasts shalt thou redeem.

16 And those that are to be redeemed from a month old shalt thou redeem, [32] according to thine estimation, for the money of five shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary, [33] which *is* twenty gerahs.

[3] See Gen. 29. 34.
[4] ch. 3. 6, 7.
[5] ch. 3. 10.
[6] ch. 3. 25, 31, 36.
[7] ch. 16. 40.
[8] ch. 4. 15.
[9] ch. 3. 10.
[10] Ex. 27. 21. & 30. 7. Lev. 24. 3. ch. 8. 2.
[11] ch. 16. 46.
[12] ch. 3. 12, 45.
[13] ch. 3. 9. & 8. 19.
[14] ver. 5. ch. 3. 10.
[15] Heb. 9. 3, 6.
[16] Lev. 6. 16, 18, 26. & 7. 6, 32. ch. 5. 9.
[17] Ex. 29. 29. & 40. 13, 15.
[18] Lev. 2. 2, 3. & 10. 12, 13.
[19] Lev. 4. 22, 27. & 6. 25, 26.
[20] Lev. 5. 1. & 7. 7. & 10. 12. & 14. 13.
[21] Lev. 6. 16, 18, 26, 29. & 7. 6.
[22] Ex. 29. 27, 28. Lev. 7. 30, 34.
[23] Lev. 10. 14. Deut. 18. 3.

of thy father, bring thou near with thee, that they may be [a] joined unto thee, and minister unto thee: but thou and thy sons with thee shall be before the
3 tent of the testimony. And they shall keep thy charge, and the charge of all the Tent: only they shall not come nigh unto the vessels of the sanctuary and unto the altar, that they die not, neither
4 they, nor ye. And they shall be joined unto thee, and keep the charge of the tent of meeting, for all the service of the Tent: and a stranger shall
5 not come nigh unto you. And ye shall keep the charge of the sanctuary, and the charge of the altar: that there be wrath no more upon the children
6 of Israel. And I, behold, I have taken your brethren the Levites from among the children of Israel: to you they are a gift, given unto the LORD, to do
7 the service of the tent of meeting. And thou and thy sons with thee shall keep your priesthood for every thing of the altar, and for that within the veil; and ye shall serve: I give you the priesthood as a service of gift: and the stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death.

8 And the LORD spake unto Aaron, And I, behold, I have given thee the charge of mine heave offerings, even all the hallowed things of the children of Israel, unto thee have I given them [b] by reason of the
9 anointing, and to thy sons, as a due for ever. This shall be thine of the most holy things, *reserved* from the fire: every oblation of theirs, even every meal offering of theirs, and every sin offering of theirs, and every guilt offering of theirs, which they shall render unto me, shall be most holy for thee and for
10 thy sons. As the most holy things shalt thou eat thereof: every male shall eat thereof; it shall be
11 holy unto thee. And this is thine; the heave offering of their gift, even all the wave offerings of the children of Israel: I have given them unto thee, and to thy sons and to thy daughters with thee, as a due for ever: every one that is clean in thy house
12 shall eat thereof. All the [c] best of the oil, and all the [c] best of the vintage, and of the corn, the firstfruits of them which they give unto the LORD, to
13 thee have I given them. The firstripe fruits of all that is in their land, which they bring unto the LORD, shall be thine; every one that is clean in thy
14 house shall eat thereof. Every thing devoted in Is-
15 rael shall be thine. Every thing that openeth the womb, of all flesh which they offer unto the LORD, both of man and beast, shall be thine: nevertheless the firstborn of man shalt thou surely redeem, and the firstling of unclean beasts shalt thou redeem.
16 [d] And those that are to be redeemed of them from a month old shalt thou redeem, according to thine estimation, for the money of five shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary (the same is twenty ge-

[24] Lev. 22. 2, 3, 11, 12, 13.
[25] Ex. 23. 19. Deut. 18. 4. Neh. 10. 35, 36.
[26] Ex. 22. 29.
[27] Ex. 22. 29. & 23. 19. & 34. 26. Lev. 2. 14. ch. 15. 19. Deut. 26. 2.
[28] ver. 11.
[29] Lev. 27. 28.
[30] Ex. 13. 2. & 22. 29. Lev. 27. 26. ch. 3. 13.
[31] Ex. 13. 13. & 34. 20.
[32] Lev. 27. 2, 6. ch. 3. 47.
[33] Ex. 30. 13. Lev. 27. 25. ch. 3. 47. Ezek. 45. 12.

a See Gen. 29. 34.
b Or, *for a portion.*
c Heb. *fat.*
d Or, *And as to their redemption money, from a month old shalt thou redeem them.*

17 [34] But the firstling of a cow, or the firstling of a sheep, or the firstling of a goat, thou shalt not redeem; they *are* holy: [35] thou shalt sprinkle their blood upon the altar, and shalt burn their fat *for* an offering made by fire, for a sweet savour unto the LORD.

18 And the flesh of them shall be thine, as the [36] wave breast and as the right shoulder are thine.

19 [37] All the heave offerings of the holy things, which the children of Israel offer unto the LORD, have I given thee, and thy sons and thy daughters with thee, by a statute for ever: [38] it *is* a covenant of salt for ever before the LORD unto thee and to thy seed with thee.

20 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Aaron, Thou shalt have no inheritance in their land, neither shalt thou have any part among them: [39] I *am* thy part and thine inheritance among the children of Israel.

21 And, behold, [40] I have given the children of Levi all the tenth in Israel for an inheritance, for their service which they serve, *even* [41] the service of the tabernacle of the congregation.

22 [42] Neither must the children of Israel henceforth come nigh the tabernacle of the congregation, [43] lest they bear sin, and die.

23 [44] But the Levites shall do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation, and they shall bear their iniquity: *it shall be* a statute for ever throughout your generations, that among the children of Israel they have no inheritance.

24 [45] But the tithes of the children of Israel, which they offer *as* an heave offering unto the LORD, I have given to the Levites to inherit: therefore I have said unto them, [46] Among the children of Israel they shall have no inheritance.

25 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

26 Thus speak unto the Levites, and say unto them, When ye take of the children of Israel the tithes which I have given you from them for your inheritance, then ye shall offer up an heave offering of it for the LORD, *even* [47] a tenth *part* of the tithe.

27 [48] And *this* your heave offering shall be reckoned unto you, as though *it were* the corn of the threshing-floor, and as the fulness of the winepress.

28 Thus ye also shall offer an heave offering unto the LORD of all your tithes, which ye receive of the children of Israel; and ye shall give thereof the LORD'S heave offering to Aaron the priest.

29 Out of all your gifts ye shall offer every heave offering of the LORD, of all the best thereof, *even* the hallowed part thereof out of it.

30 Therefore thou shalt say unto them, When ye have heaved the best thereof from it, [49] then it shall be counted unto the Levites as the increase of the threshingfloor, and as the increase of the winepress.

31 And ye shall eat it in every place, ye and your households: for it *is* [50] your reward for your service in the tabernacle of the congregation.

32 And ye shall [51] bear no sin by reason of it, when ye have heaved from it the best of it: neither shall ye [52] pollute the holy things of the children of Israel, lest ye die.

17 rahs). But the firstling of an ox, or the firstling of a sheep, or the firstling of a goat, thou shalt not redeem; they are holy: thou shalt sprinkle their blood upon the altar, and shalt burn their fat for an offering made by fire, for a sweet savour unto the
18 LORD. And the flesh of them shall be thine, as the wave breast and as the right thigh, it shall be thine.
19 All the heave offerings of the holy things, which the children of Israel offer unto the LORD, have I given thee, and thy sons and thy daughters with thee, as a due for ever: it is a covenant of salt for ever before the LORD unto thee and to thy seed
20 with thee. And the LORD said unto Aaron, Thou shalt have no inheritance in their land, neither shalt thou have any portion among them: I am thy portion and thine inheritance among the children of Israel.
21 And unto the children of Levi, behold, I have given all the tithe in Israel for an inheritance, in return for their service which they serve, even the
22 service of the tent of meeting. And henceforth the children of Israel shall not come nigh the tent
23 of meeting, lest they bear sin, and die. But the Levites shall do the service of the tent of meeting, and they shall bear their iniquity: it shall be a statute for ever throughout your generations, and among the children of Israel they shall have no inherit-
24 ance. For the tithe of the children of Israel, which they offer as an heave offering unto the LORD, I have given to the Levites for an inheritance: therefore I have said unto them, Among the children of Israel they shall have no inheritance.

25 26 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Moreover thou shalt speak unto the Levites, and say unto them, When ye take of the children of Israel the tithe which I have given you from them for your inheritance, then ye shall offer up an heave offering
27 of it for the LORD, a tithe of the tithe. And your heave offering shall be reckoned unto you, as though it were the corn of the threshing-floor, and as the
28 fulness of the winepress. Thus ye also shall offer an heave offering unto the LORD of all your tithes, which ye receive of the children of Israel; and thereof ye shall give the LORD'S heave offering to
29 Aaron the priest. Out of all your gifts ye shall offer every heave offering of the LORD, of all the [e] best thereof, even the hallowed part thereof out of
30 it. Therefore thou shalt say unto them, When ye heave the [e] best thereof from it, then it shall be counted unto the Levites as the increase of the threshing-floor, and as the increase of the wine-
31 press. And ye shall eat it in every place, ye and your households: for it is your reward in return for
32 your service in the tent of meeting. And ye shall bear no sin by reason of it, when ye have heaved from it the [e] best thereof: and ye shall not profane the holy things of the children of Israel, [f] that ye die not.

[34] Deut. 15. 19.
[35] Lev. 3. 2, 5.
[36] Ex. 29. 26, 28. Lev. 7. 31, 32, 34.
[37] ver. 11.
[38] Lev. 2. 13. 2 Chr. 13. 5.
[39] Deut. 10. 9. & 12. 12. & 14. 27, 29. & 18. 1, 2. Josh. 13. 14, 33. & 14. 3. & 18. 7. Ps. 16. 5. Ezek. 44. 28.
[40] ver. 24, 26. Lev. 27. 30, 32. Neh. 10. 37. & 12. 44. Heb. 7. 5, 8, 9.
[41] ch. 3. 7, 8.
[42] ch. 1. 51.
[43] Lev. 22. 9.
[44] ch. 3. 7.
[45] ver. 21.
[46] ver. 20. Deut. 10. 9. & 14. 27, 29. & 18. 1.
[47] Neh. 10. 38.
[48] ver. 30.
[49] ver. 27.
[50] Matt. 10. 10. Luke 10. 7. 1 Cor. 9. 13. 1 Tim. 5. 18.
[51] Lev. 19. 8. & 22. 16.
[52] Lev. 22. 2, 15.
e Heb. *fat.*
f Or, *neither shall ye die.*

CHAPTER XIX.

1 *The water of separation made of the ashes of a red heifer.* 11 *The law for the use of it in purification of the unclean.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,

2 This *is* the ordinance of the law which the LORD hath commanded, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, that they bring thee a red heifer without spot, wherein *is* no blemish, [1] *and* upon which never came yoke:

3 And ye shall give her unto Eleazar the priest, that he may bring her [2] forth without the camp, and *one* shall slay her before his face:

4 And Eleazar the priest shall take of her blood with his finger, and [3] sprinkle of her blood directly before the tabernacle of the congregation seven times:

5 And *one* shall burn the heifer in his sight; [4] her skin, and her flesh, and her blood, with her dung, shall he burn:

6 And the priest shall take [5] cedar wood, and hyssop, and scarlet, and cast *it* into the midst of the burning of the heifer.

7 [6] Then the priest shall wash his clothes, and he shall bathe his flesh in water, and afterward he shall come into the camp, and the priest shall be unclean until the even.

8 And he that burneth her shall wash his clothes in water, and bathe his flesh in water, and shall be unclean until the even.

9 And a man *that is* clean shall gather up [7] the ashes of the heifer, and lay *them* up without the camp in a clean place, and it shall be kept for the congregation of the children of Israel [8] for a water of separation: it *is* a purification for sin.

10 And he that gathereth the ashes of the heifer shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even: and it shall be unto the children of Israel, and unto the stranger that sojourneth among them, for a statute for ever.

11 ¶ [9] He that toucheth the dead body of any man shall be unclean seven days.

12 [10] He shall purify himself with it on the third day, and on the seventh day he shall be clean: but if he purify not himself the third day, then the seventh day he shall not be clean.

13 Whosoever toucheth the dead body of any man that is dead, and purifieth not himself, [11] defileth the tabernacle of the LORD; and that soul shall be cut off from Israel: because [12] the water of separation was not sprinkled upon him, he shall be unclean; [13] his uncleanness *is* yet upon him.

14 This *is* the law, when a man dieth in a tent: all that come into the tent, and all that *is* in the tent, shall be unclean seven days.

15 And every [14] open vessel, which hath no covering bound upon it, *is* unclean.

16 And [15] whosoever toucheth one that is slain with a sword in the open fields, or a dead body, or a bone of a man, or a grave, shall be unclean seven days.

17 And for an unclean *person* they shall take of the [16] ashes of the burnt heifer of purification for sin, and running water shall be put thereto in a vessel:

[1] Deut. 21. 3. 1 Sam. 6. 7.
[2] Lev. 4. 12, 21. & 16. 27. Heb. 13. 11.
[3] Lev. 4. 6. & 16. 14, 19. Heb. 9. 13.
[4] Ex. 29. 14. Lev. 4. 11, 12.
[5] Lev. 14. 4, 6, 49.
[6] Lev. 11. 25. & 15. 5.
[7] Heb. 9. 13.
[8] ver. 13, 20, 21. ch. 31. 23.
[9] ver. 16. Lev. 21. 1. ch. 5. 2. & 9. 6, 10. & 31. 19. Lam. 4. 14. Hag. 2. 13.

19 And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron,
2 saying, This is the statute of the law which the
LORD hath commanded, saying, Speak unto the
children of Israel, that they bring thee a red hei-
fer [a] without spot, wherein is no blemish, *and* upon
3 which never came yoke: and ye shall give her unto
Eleazar the priest, and he shall bring her forth
without the camp, and one shall slay her before his
4 face: and Eleazar the priest shall take of her blood
with his finger, and sprinkle of her blood toward
5 the front of the tent of meeting seven times: and
one shall burn the heifer in his sight; her skin, and
her flesh, and her blood, with her dung, shall he
6 burn: and the priest shall take cedar wood, and
hyssop, and scarlet, and cast it into the midst of the
7 burning of the heifer. Then the priest shall wash
his clothes, and he shall bathe his flesh in water, and
afterward he shall come into the camp, and the priest
8 shall be unclean until the even. And he that burn-
eth her shall wash his clothes in water, and bathe
his flesh in water, and shall be unclean until the
9 even. And a man that is clean shall gather up the
ashes of the heifer, and lay them up without the
camp in a clean place, and it shall be kept for the
congregation of the children of Israel for a water
10 of [b] separation: it is a sin offering. And he that
gathereth the ashes of the heifer shall wash his
clothes, and be unclean until the even: and it shall
be unto the children of Israel, and unto the stran-
ger that sojourneth among them, for a statute for
11 ever. He that toucheth the dead body of any man
12 shall be unclean seven days: the same shall purify
himself therewith on the third day, [c] and on the
seventh day he shall be clean: but if he purify not
himself the third day, [d] then the seventh day he
13 shall not be clean. Whosoever toucheth the dead
body of any man that is dead, and purifieth not
himself, defileth the tabernacle of the LORD; and
that soul shall be cut off from Israel: because the
water of separation was not sprinkled upon him, he
shall be unclean; his uncleanness is yet upon him.
14 This is the law when a man dieth in a tent: every
one that cometh into the tent, and every one that is
15 in the tent, shall be unclean seven days. And every
open vessel, which hath no covering bound upon it,
16 is unclean. And whosoever in the open field touch-
eth one that is slain with a sword, or a dead body,
or a bone of a man, or a grave, shall be unclean
17 seven days. And for the unclean they shall take
of the ashes of the burning of the sin offering, and
[e] running water shall be put thereto in a vessel:

[10] ch. 31. 19.
[11] Lev. 15. 31.
[12] ver. 9. ch. 8. 7.
[13] Lev. 7. 20. & 22. 3.
[14] Lev. 11. 32. ch. 31. 20.
[15] ver. 11.
[16] ver. 9.
a Or, *perfect.*
b Or, *impurity.*
c Or, *and on the seventh day,* so *shall he be clean.*
d Or, *and.*
e Heb. *living.*

18 And a clean person shall take [17] hyssop, and dip *it* in the water, and sprinkle *it* upon the tent, and upon all the vessels, and upon the persons that were there, and upon him that touched a bone, or one slain, or one dead, or a grave :

19 And the clean *person* shall sprinkle upon the unclean on the third day, and on the seventh day : [18] and on the seventh day he shall purify himself, and wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and shall be clean at even.

20 But the man that shall be unclean, and shall not purify himself, that soul shall be cut off from among the congregation, because he hath [19] defiled the sanctuary of the LORD : the water of separation hath not been sprinkled upon him ; he *is* unclean.

21 And it shall be a perpetual statute unto them, that he that sprinkleth the water of separation shall wash his clothes ; and he that toucheth the water of separation shall be unclean until even.

22 And [20] whatsoever the unclean *person* toucheth shall be unclean ; and [21] the soul that toucheth *it* shall be unclean until even.

CHAPTER XX.

1 *The children of Israel come to Zin, where Miriam dieth.* 2 *They murmur for want of water.* 7 *Moses smiting the rock bringeth forth water at Meribah.* 14 *Moses at Kadesh desireth passage through Edom, which is denied him.* 22 *At mount Hor Aaron resigneth his place to Eleazar, and dieth.*

THEN [1] came the children of Israel, *even* the whole congregation, into the desert of Zin in the first month : and the people abode in Kadesh ; and [2] Miriam died there, and was buried there.

2 [3] And there was no water for the congregation : [4] and they gathered themselves together against Moses and against Aaron.

3 And the people [5] chode with Moses, and spake, saying, Would God that we had died [6] when our brethren died before the LORD !

4 And [7] why have ye brought up the congregation of the LORD into this wilderness, that we and our cattle should die there ?

5 And wherefore have ye made us to come up out of Egypt, to bring us in unto this evil place ? it *is* no place of seed, or of figs, or of vines, or of pomegranates ; neither *is* there any water to drink.

6 And Moses and Aaron went from the presence of the assembly unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and [8] they fell upon their faces : and [9] the glory of the LORD appeared unto them.

7 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

8 [10] Take the rod, and gather thou the assembly together, thou, and Aaron thy brother, and speak ye unto the rock before their eyes ; and it shall give forth his water, and [11] thou shalt bring forth to them water out of the rock : so thou shalt give the congregation and their beasts drink.

9 And Moses took the rod [12] from before the LORD, as he commanded him.

10 And Moses and Aaron gathered the congregation together before the rock, and he said unto them, [13] Hear now, ye rebels ; must we fetch you water out of this rock ?

11 And Moses lifted up his hand, and with his rod he smote the rock twice : and [14] the water came out

[17] Ps. 51. 7.
[18] Lev. 14. 9.
[19] ver. 13.
[20] Hag. 2. 13.
[21] Lev. 15. 5
[1] ch. 33. 36.
[2] Ex. 15. 20. ch. 26. 59.
[3] Ex. 17. 1.
[4] ch. 16. 19, 42.
[5] Ex. 17. 2. ch. 14. 2.
[6] ch. 11. 1, 33. & 14. 37. & 16. 32, 35, 49.
[7] Ex. 17. 3.
[8] ch. 14. 5. & 16. 4, 22, 45.
[9] ch. 14. 10.
[10] Ex. 17. 5.
[11] Neh. 9. 15. Ps. 78. 15, 16. & 105. 41. & 114. 8. Is. 43. 20. & 48. 21.
[12] ch. 17. 10.
[13] Ps. 106. 33.
[14] Ex. 17. 6. Deut. 8. 15. 1 Cor. 10. 4.

18 and a clean person shall take hyssop, and dip it in the water, and sprinkle it upon the tent, and upon all the vessels, and upon the persons that were there, and upon him that touched the bone, or the
19 slain, or the dead, or the grave : and the clean person shall sprinkle upon the unclean on the third day, and on the seventh day : and on the seventh day he shall purify him ; and he shall wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and shall be clean at even.
20 But the man that shall be unclean, and shall not purify himself, that soul shall be cut off from the midst of the assembly, because he hath defiled the sanctuary of the LORD : the water of separation hath not been sprinkled upon him ; he is unclean.
21 And it shall be a perpetual statute unto them : and he that sprinkleth the water of separation shall wash his clothes ; and he that toucheth the water of
22 separation shall be unclean until even. And whatsoever the unclean person toucheth shall be unclean ; and the soul that toucheth it shall be unclean until even.

20 And the children of Israel, even the whole congregation, came into the wilderness of Zin in the first month : and the people abode in Kadesh ; and
2 Miriam died there, and was buried there. And there was no water for the congregation : and they assembled themselves together against Moses and
3 against Aaron. And the people strove with Moses, and spake, saying, Would God that we had died
4 when our brethren died before the LORD ! And why have ye brought the assembly of the LORD into this wilderness, that we should die there, we and our
5 cattle ? And wherefore have ye made us to come up out of Egypt, to bring us in unto this evil place ? it is no place of seed, or of figs, or of vines, or of pomegranates ; neither is there any water to drink.
6 And Moses and Aaron went from the presence of the assembly unto the door of the tent of meeting, and fell upon their faces : and the glory of the
7 LORD appeared unto them. And the LORD spake
8 unto Moses, saying, Take the rod, and assemble the congregation, thou, and Aaron thy brother, and speak ye unto the rock before their eyes, that it give forth its water ; and thou shalt bring forth to them water out of the rock : so thou shalt give the con-
9 gregation and their cattle drink. And Moses took the rod from before the LORD, as he commanded
10 him. And Moses and Aaron gathered the assembly together before the rock, and he said unto them, Hear now, ye rebels ; shall we bring you forth water
11 out of this rock ? And Moses lifted up his hand, and smote the rock with his rod twice : and water

abundantly, and the congregation drank, and their beasts *also.*

12 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron, Because [15] ye believed me not, to [16] sanctify me in the eyes of the children of Israel, therefore ye shall not bring this congregation into the land which I have given them.

13 [17] This *is* the water of Meribah; because the children of Israel strove with the LORD, and he was sanctified in them.

14 ¶ [18] And Moses sent messengers from Kadesh unto the king of Edom, [19] Thus saith thy brother Israel, Thou knowest all the travel that hath befallen us:

15 [20] How our fathers went down into Egypt, [21] and we have dwelt in Egypt a long time; [22] and the Egyptians vexed us, and our fathers:

16 And [23] when we cried unto the LORD, he heard our voice, and [24] sent an angel, and hath brought us forth out of Egypt: and, behold, we *are* in Kadesh, a city in the uttermost of thy border:

17 [25] Let us pass, I pray thee, through thy country: we will not pass through the fields, or through the vineyards, neither will we drink *of* the water of the wells: we will go by the king's *high* way, we will not turn to the right hand nor to the left, until we have passed thy borders.

18 And Edom said unto him, Thou shalt not pass by me, lest I come out against thee with the sword.

19 And the children of Israel said unto him, We will go by the high way: and if I and my cattle drink of thy water, [26] then I will pay for it: I will only, without *doing* any thing *else*, go through on my feet.

20 And he said, [27] Thou shalt not go through. And Edom came out against him with much people, and with a strong hand.

21 Thus Edom [28] refused to give Israel passage through his border: wherefore Israel [29] turned away from him.

22 ¶ And the children of Israel, *even* the whole congregation, journeyed from [30] Kadesh, [31] and came unto mount Hor.

23 And the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron in mount Hor, by the coast of the land of Edom, saying,

24 Aaron shall be [32] gathered unto his people: for he shall not enter into the land which I have given unto the children of Israel, because [33] ye rebelled against my word at the water of Meribah.

25 [34] Take Aaron and Eleazar his son, and bring them up unto mount Hor:

26 And strip Aaron of his garments, and put them upon Eleazar his son: and Aaron shall be gathered *unto his people*, and shall die there.

27 And Moses did as the LORD commanded: and they went up into mount Hor in the sight of all the congregation.

28 [35] And Moses stripped Aaron of his garments, and put them upon Eleazar his son; and [36] Aaron died there in the top of the mount: and Moses and Eleazar came down from the mount.

29 And when all the congregation saw that Aaron

came forth abundantly, and the congregation drank,
12 and their cattle. And the LORD said unto Moses and Aaron, Because ye believed not in me, to sanctify me in the eyes of the children of Israel, therefore ye shall not bring this assembly into the land
13 which I have given them. These are the waters of [a] Meribah; because the children of Israel strove with the LORD, and he [b] was sanctified in them.

14 And Moses sent messengers from Kadesh unto the king of Edom, Thus saith thy brother Israel, Thou knowest all the travail that hath befallen us:
15 how our fathers went down into Egypt, and we dwelt in Egypt a long time; and the Egyptians evil
16 entreated us, and our fathers: and when we cried unto the LORD, he heard our voice, and sent an angel, and brought us forth out of Egypt: and, behold, we are in Kadesh, a city in the utter-
17 most of thy border: let us pass, I pray thee, through thy land: we will not pass through field or through vineyard, neither will we drink of the water of the wells: we will go along the king's *high* way, we will not turn aside to the right hand nor to the left, un-
18 til we have passed thy border. And Edom said unto him, Thou shalt not pass through me, lest I
19 come out with the sword against thee. And the children of Israel said unto him, We will go up by the high way: and if we drink of thy water, I and my cattle, then will I give the price thereof: let me only, without *doing* any thing *else*, pass
20 through on my feet. And he said, Thou shalt not pass through. And Edom came out against him
21 with much people, and with a strong hand. Thus Edom refused to give Israel passage through his border: wherefore Israel turned away from him.

22 And they journeyed from Kadesh: and the children of Israel, even the whole congregation,
23 came unto mount Hor. And the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron in mount Hor, by the border of
24 the land of Edom, saying, Aaron shall be gathered unto his people: for he shall not enter into the land which I have given unto the children of Israel, because ye rebelled against my word at the waters
25 of Meribah. Take Aaron and Eleazar his son,
26 and bring them up unto mount Hor: and strip Aaron of his garments, and put them upon Eleazar his son: and Aaron shall be gathered *unto his peo-*
27 *ple*, and shall die there. And Moses did as the LORD commanded: and they went up into mount
28 Hor in the sight of all the congregation. And Moses stripped Aaron of his garments, and put them upon Eleazar his son; and Aaron died there in the top of the mount: and Moses and Eleazar came down
29 from the mount. And when all the congregation

---

[15] ch. 27. 14. Deut. 1. 37. & 3. 26. & 32. 51.
[16] Lev. 10. 3. Ezek. 20. 41. & 36. 23. & 38. 16. 1 Pet. 3. 15.
[17] Deut. 33. 8. Ps. 95. 8. & 106. 32, &c.
[18] Judg. 11. 16, 17.
[19] Deut. 2. 4, &c. & 23. 7. Obad 10, 12.
[20] Gen. 46. 6. Acts 7. 15.
[21] Ex. 12. 40.
[22] Ex. 1. 11, &c. Deut. 2. 27.
[23] Ex. 2. 23. & 3. 7.
[24] Ex. 3. 2. & 14. 19. & 23. 20. & 33. 2.
[25] See ch. 21. 22.
[26] Deut. 2. 6, 28.
[27] Judg. 11. 17.
[28] See Deut. 2. 27, 29.
[29] Deut. 2. 4, 5, 8. Judg. 11. 18.
[30] ch. 33. 37.
[31] ch. 21. 4.
[32] Gen. 25. 8. ch. 27. 13. & 31. 2. Deut. 32. 50.
[33] ver. 12.
[34] ch. 33. 38. Deut. 32. 50.
[35] Ex. 29. 29, 30.
[36] ch. 33. 38. Deut. 10. 6. & 32. 50.

a That is, *Strife.*
b Or, *shewed himself holy.*

was dead, they mourned for Aaron [37] thirty days, *even* all the house of Israel.

CHAPTER XXI.

1 *Israel with some loss destroy the Canaanites at Hormah.* 4 *The people murmuring are plagued with fiery serpents.* 7 *They repenting are healed by a brasen serpent.* 10 *Sundry journeys of the Israelites.* 21 *Sihon is overcome,* 33 *and Og.*

AND *when* [1] king Arad the Canaanite, which dwelt in the south, heard tell that Israel came [2] by the way of the spies; then he fought against Israel, and took *some* of them prisoners.

2 [3] And Israel vowed a vow unto the LORD, and said, If thou wilt indeed deliver this people into my hand, then [4] I will utterly destroy their cities.

3 And the LORD hearkened to the voice of Israel, and delivered up the Canaanites; and they utterly destroyed them and their cities: and he called the name of the place Hormah.

4 ¶ And [5] they journeyed from mount Hor by the way of the Red sea, to [6] compass the land of Edom: and the soul of the people was much discouraged because of the way.

5 And the people [7] spake against God, and against Moses, [8] Wherefore have ye brought us up out of Egypt to die in the wilderness? for *there is* no bread, neither *is there any* water; and [9] our soul loatheth this light bread.

6 And [10] the LORD sent [11] fiery serpents among the people, and they bit the people; and much people of Israel died.

7 ¶ [12] Therefore the people came to Moses, and said, We have sinned, for [13] we have spoken against the LORD, and against thee; [14] pray unto the LORD, that he take away the serpents from us. And Moses prayed for the people.

8 And the LORD said unto Moses, Make thee a fiery serpent, and set it upon a pole: and it shall come to pass, that every one that is bitten, when he looketh upon it, shall live.

9 And [15] Moses made a serpent of brass, and put it upon a pole, and it came to pass, that if a serpent had bitten any man, when he beheld the serpent of brass, he lived.

10 ¶ And the children of Israel set forward, and [16] pitched in Oboth.

11 And they journeyed from Oboth, and [17] pitched at Ije-abarim, in the wilderness which *is* before Moab, toward the sunrising.

12 ¶ [18] From thence they removed, and pitched in the valley of Zared.

13 From thence they removed, and pitched on the other side of Arnon, which *is* in the wilderness that cometh out of the coasts of the Amorites: for [19] Arnon *is* the border of Moab, between Moab and the Amorites.

14 Wherefore it is said in the book of the wars of the LORD, What he did in the Red sea, and in the brooks of Arnon,

15 And at the stream of the brooks that goeth down to the dwelling of Ar, [20] and lieth upon the border of Moab.

16 And from thence *they went* [21] to Beer: that *is* the well whereof the LORD spake unto Moses, Gather the people together, and I will give them water.

[37] So Deut. 34. 8.
[1] ch. 33. 40. See Judg. 1. 16.
[2] ch. 13. 21.
[3] Gen. 28. 20. Judg. 11. 30.
[4] Lev. 27. 28.
[5] ch. 20. 22. & 33. 41.
[6] Judg. 11. 18.
[7] Ps. 78. 19.
[8] Ex. 16. 3. & 17. 3.
[9] ch. 11. 6.
[10] 1 Cor. 10. 9.
[11] Deut. 8. 15.
[12] Ps. 78. 34.
[13] ver. 5.
[14] Ex. 8. 8, 28. 1 Sam. 12. 19. 1 Kin. 13. 6. Acts 8. 24.
[15] 2 Kin. 18. 4. John 3. 14, 15.
[16] ch. 33. 43.
[17] ch. 33. 44.
[18] Deut. 2. 13.
[19] ch. 22. 36. Judg. 11. 18.
[20] Deut. 2. 18, 29.
[21] Judg. 9. 21.

saw that Aaron was dead, they wept for Aaron thirty days, even all the house of Israel.

21 And the Canaanite, the king of Arad, which dwelt in the South, heard tell that Israel came by the way [a] of Atharim; and he fought against Israel,
2 and took some of them captive. And Israel vowed a vow unto the LORD, and said, If thou wilt indeed deliver this people into my hand, then I will [b] ut-
3 terly destroy their cities. And the LORD hearkened to the voice of Israel, and delivered up the Canaanites; and they [c] utterly destroyed them and their cities: and the name of the place was called [d] Hormah.
4 And they journeyed from mount Hor by the way to the Red Sea, to compass the land of Edom: and the soul of the people [e] was much discouraged [f] be-
5 cause of the way. And the people spake against God, and against Moses, Wherefore have ye brought us up out of Egypt to die in the wilderness? for there is no bread, and there is no water; and our
6 soul loatheth this [g] light bread. And the LORD sent fiery serpents among the people, and they bit the
7 people; and much people of Israel died. And the people came to Moses, and said, We have sinned, because we have spoken against the LORD, and against thee; pray unto the LORD, that he take away the serpents from us. And Moses prayed for
8 the people. And the LORD said unto Moses, Make thee a fiery serpent, and set it upon a standard: and it shall come to pass, that every one that is bitten,
9 when he seeth it, shall live. And Moses made a serpent of brass, and set it upon the standard: and it came to pass, that if a serpent had bitten any man, when he looked unto the serpent of brass, he
10 lived. And the children of Israel journeyed, and
11 pitched in Oboth. And they journeyed from Oboth, and pitched at Iye-abarim, in the wilderness which is
12 before Moab, toward the sunrising. From thence they journeyed, and pitched in the valley of Zered.
13 From thence they journeyed, and pitched on the other side of Arnon, which is in the wilderness, that cometh out of the border of the Amorites: for Arnon is the border of Moab, between Moab and the
14 Amorites. Wherefore it is said in the book of the Wars of the LORD,
Vaheb [h] in Suphah,
And the valleys of Arnon,
15 And the slope of the valleys
That inclineth toward the dwelling of Ar,
And leaneth upon the border of Moab.
16 And from thence *they journeyed* to [i] Beer: that is the well whereof the LORD said unto Moses, Gather the people together, and I will give them water.

[a] Or, *of the spies.*
[b] Heb. *devote.*
[c] Heb. *devoted.*
[d] From the same root as *herem*, a devoted thing.
[e] Or, *was impatient.* Heb. *was shortened.*
[f] Or, *in.*
[g] Or, *vile.*
[h] Or, *in storm.*
[i] That is, *A well.*

17 ¶ [22]Then Israel sang this song, Spring up, O well; sing ye unto it:
18 The princes digged the well, the nobles of the people digged it, by *the direction of* [23]the lawgiver, with their staves. And from the wilderness *they went* to Mattanah:
19 And from Mattanah to Nahaliel: and from Nahaliel to Bamoth:
20 And from Bamoth *in* the valley, that *is* in the country of Moab, to the top of Pisgah, which looketh [24]toward Jeshimon.
21 ¶ And [25]Israel sent messengers unto Sihon king of the Amorites, saying,
22 [26]Let me pass through thy land: we will not turn into the fields, or into the vineyards; we will not drink *of* the waters of the well: *but* we will go along by the king's *high* way, until we be past thy borders.
23 [27]And Sihon would not suffer Israel to pass through his border: but Sihon gathered all his people together, and went out against Israel into the wilderness: [28]and he came to Jahaz, and fought against Israel.
24 And [29]Israel smote him with the edge of the sword, and possessed his land from Arnon unto Jabbok, even unto the children of Ammon: for the border of the children of Ammon *was* strong.
25 And Israel took all these cities: and Israel dwelt in all the cities of the Amorites, in Heshbon, and in all the villages thereof.
26 For Heshbon *was* the city of Sihon the king of the Amorites, who had fought against the former king of Moab, and taken all his land out of his hand, even unto Arnon.
27 Wherefore they that speak in proverbs say, Come into Heshbon, let the city of Sihon be built and prepared:
28 For there is [30]a fire gone out of Heshbon, a flame from the city of Sihon: it hath consumed [31]Ar of Moab, *and* the lords of the high places of Arnon.
29 Woe to thee, Moab! thou art undone, O people of [32]Chemosh: he hath given his sons that escaped, and his daughters, into captivity unto Sihon king of the Amorites.
30 We have shot at them; Heshbon is perished even [33]unto Dibon, and we have laid them waste even unto Nophah, which *reacheth* unto [34]Medeba.
31 ¶ Thus Israel dwelt in the land of the Amorites.
32 And Moses sent to spy out [35]Jaazer, and they took the villages thereof, and drove out the Amorites that *were* there.
33 ¶ [36]And they turned and went up by the way of Bashan: and Og the king of Bashan went out against them, he, and all his people, to the battle [37]at Edrei.
34 And the LORD said unto Moses, [38]Fear him not: for I have delivered him into thy hand, and all his people, and his land; and [39]thou shalt do to him as thou didst unto Sihon king of the Amorites, which dwelt at Heshbon.
35 [40]So they smote him, and his sons, and all his people, until there was none left him alive: and they possessed his land.

17 Then sang Israel this song:
Spring up, O well; sing ye unto it:
18 The well, which the princes digged,
Which the nobles of the people delved,
[j] With the sceptre, *and* with their staves.
And from the wilderness *they journeyed* to Mat-
19 tanah: and from Mattanah to Nahaliel: and from
20 Nahaliel to Bamoth: and from Bamoth to the valley that is in the field of Moab, to the top of Pisgah, which looketh down upon [k] the desert.

21 And Israel sent messengers unto Sihon king of
22 the Amorites, saying, Let me pass through thy land: we will not turn aside into field, or into vineyard; we will not drink of the water of the wells: we will go by the king's *high* way, until we have
23 passed thy border. And Sihon would not suffer Israel to pass through his border: but Sihon gathered all his people together, and went out against Israel into the wilderness, and came to Jahaz: and he
24 fought against Israel. And Israel smote him with the edge of the sword, and possessed his land from Arnon unto Jabbok, even unto the children of Ammon: for the border of the children of Ammon was
25 strong. And Israel took all these cities: and Israel dwelt in all the cities of the Amorites, in Heshbon,
26 and in all the [l] towns thereof. For Heshbon was the city of Sihon the king of the Amorites, who had fought against the former king of Moab, and taken all his land out of his hand, even unto Arnon.
27 Wherefore they that speak in proverbs say,
Come ye to Heshbon,
Let the city of Sihon be built and established:
28 For a fire is gone out of Heshbon,
A flame from the city of Sihon:
It hath devoured Ar of Moab,
The lords of [m] the high places of Arnon.
29 Woe to thee, Moab!
Thou art undone, O people of Chemosh:
He hath given his sons as fugitives,
And his daughters into captivity,
Unto Sihon king of the Amorites.
30 We have shot at them; Heshbon is perished even unto Dibon,
And we have laid waste even unto Nophah,
[n] Which *reacheth* unto Medeba.
31 Thus Israel dwelt in the land of the Amorites.
32 And Moses sent to spy out Jazer, and they took the towns thereof, and drove out the Amorites that were
33 there. And they turned and went up by the way of Bashan: and Og the king of Bashan went out against them, he and all his people, to battle at Edrei.
34 And the LORD said unto Moses, Fear him not: for I have delivered him into thy hand, and all his people, and his land; and thou shalt do to him as thou didst unto Sihon king of the Amorites, which dwelt
35 at Heshbon. So they smote him, and his sons, and all his people, until there was none left him remain-

[22] Ex. 15. 1. Ps. 105. 2. & 106. 12.
[23] Is. 33. 22.
[24] ch. 23. 28.
[25] Deut. 2. 26, 27. Judg. 11. 19.
[26] ch. 20. 17.
[27] Deut. 29. 7.
[28] Deut. 2. 32. Judg. 11. 20.
[29] Deut. 2. 33. & 29. 7. Josh. 12. 1, 2. & 24. 8. Neh. 9. 22. Ps. 135. 10, 11. & 136. 19. Amos 2. 9.
[30] Jer. 48. 45, 46.
[31] Deut. 2. 9, 18. Is. 15. 1.
[32] Judg. 11. 24. 1 Kin. 11. 7, 33. 2 Kin. 23. 13. Jer. 48. 7, 13.
[33] Jer. 48. 18, 22.
[34] Is. 15. 2.
[35] ch. 32. 1. Jer. 48. 32.
[36] Deut. 3. 1. & 29. 7.
[37] Josh. 13. 12.
[38] Deut. 3. 2.
[39] ver. 24. Ps. 135. 10, 11. & 136. 20.
[40] Deut. 3. 3, 4, &c.

j Or, *By* order of *the lawgiver.*
k Or, *Jeshimon.*
l Heb. *daughters.*
m Or, *Bamoth.*
n Some ancient authorities have, *Fire reached unto.*

CHAPTER XXII.

1 *Balak's first message for Balaam is refused.* 15 *His second message obtaineth him.* 22 *An angel would have slain him, if his ass had not saved him.* 36 *Balak entertaineth him.*

AND [1] the children of Israel set forward, and pitched in the plains of Moab on this side Jordan *by* Jericho.

2 ¶ And [2] Balak the son of Zippor saw all that Israel had done to the Amorites.

3 And [3] Moab was sore afraid of the people, because they *were* many: and Moab was distressed because of the children of Israel.

4 And Moab said unto [4] the elders of Midian, Now shall this company lick up all *that are* round about us, as the ox licketh up the grass of the field. And Balak the son of Zippor *was* king of the Moabites at that time.

5 [5] He sent messengers therefore unto Balaam the son of Beor to [6] Pethor, which *is* by the river of the land of the children of his people, to call him, saying, Behold, there is a people come out from Egypt: behold, they cover the face of the earth, and they abide over against me:

6 Come now therefore, I pray thee, [7] curse me this people; for they *are* too mighty for me: peradventure I shall prevail, *that* we may smite them, and *that* I may drive them out of the land: for I wot that he whom thou blessest *is* blessed, and he whom thou cursest is cursed.

7 And the elders of Moab and the elders of Midian departed with [8] the rewards of divination in their hand; and they came unto Balaam, and spake unto him the words of Balak.

8 And he said unto them, [9] Lodge here this night, and I will bring you word again, as the LORD shall speak unto me: and the princes of Moab abode with Balaam.

9 [10] And God came unto Balaam, and said, What men *are* these with thee?

10 And Balaam said unto God, Balak the son of Zippor, king of Moab, hath sent unto me, *saying*,

11 Behold, *there is* a people come out of Egypt, which covereth the face of the earth: come now, curse me them; peradventure I shall be able to overcome them, and drive them out.

12 And God said unto Balaam, Thou shalt not go with them; thou shalt not curse the people: for [11] they *are* blessed.

13 And Balaam rose up in the morning, and said unto the princes of Balak, Get you into your land: for the LORD refuseth to give me leave to go with you.

14 And the princes of Moab rose up, and they went unto Balak, and said, Balaam refuseth to come with us.

15 ¶ And Balak sent yet again princes, more, and more honourable than they.

16 And they came to Balaam, and said to him, Thus saith Balak the son of Zippor, Let nothing, I pray thee, hinder thee from coming unto me:

17 For I will promote thee unto very great honour, and I will do whatsoever thou sayest unto me: [12] come therefore, I pray thee, curse me this people.

18 And Balaam answered and said unto the servants

[1] ch. 33. 48.
[2] Judg. 11. 25.
[3] Ex. 15. 15.
[4] ch. 31. 8. Josh. 13. 21.
[5] Deut. 23. 4. Josh. 13. 22. & 24. 9. Neh. 13. 1, 2. Mic. 6. 5. 2 Pet. 2. 15. Jude 11. Rev. 2. 14.

22 ing: and they possessed his land. And the children of Israel journeyed, and pitched in the plains of Moab beyond the Jordan at Jericho.

2 And Balak the son of Zippor saw all that Israel
3 had done to the Amorites. And Moab was sore afraid of the people, because they were many: and Moab [a] was distressed because of the children of
4 Israel. And Moab said unto the elders of Midian, Now shall [b] this multitude lick up all that is round about us, as the ox licketh up the grass of the field. And Balak the son of Zippor was king of Moab at
5 that time. And he sent messengers unto Balaam the son of Beor, to Pethor, which is by the River, to the land of the children of his people, to call him, saying, Behold, there is a people come out from Egypt: behold, they cover the [c] face of the earth, and they
6 abide over against me: come now therefore, I pray thee, curse me this people; for they are too mighty for me: peradventure I shall prevail, that we may smite them, and that I may drive them out of the land: for I know that he whom thou blessest is
7 blessed, and he whom thou cursest is cursed. And the elders of Moab and the elders of Midian departed with the rewards of divination in their hand; and they came unto Balaam, and spake unto him the
8 words of Balak. And he said unto them, Lodge here this night, and I will bring you word again, as the LORD shall speak unto me: and the princes of
9 Moab abode with Balaam. And God came unto Balaam, and said, What men are these with thee?
10 And Balaam said unto God, Balak the son of Zippor,
11 king of Moab, hath sent unto me, *saying*, Behold, the people that is come out of Egypt, it covereth the face of the earth: now, come curse me them; peradventure I shall be able to fight against them, and
12 shall drive them out. And God said unto Balaam, Thou shalt not go with them; thou shalt not curse
13 the people: for they are blessed. And Balaam rose up in the morning, and said unto the princes of Balak, Get you into your land: for the LORD re-
14 fuseth to give me leave to go with you. And the princes of Moab rose up, and they went unto Balak,
15 and said, Balaam refuseth to come with us. And Balak sent yet again princes, more, and more honour-
16 able than they. And they came to Balaam, and said to him, Thus saith Balak the son of Zippor, Let nothing, I pray thee, hinder thee from coming unto
17 me: for I will promote thee unto very great honour, and whatsoever thou sayest unto me I will do: come
18 therefore, I pray thee, curse me this people. And Balaam answered and said unto the servants of

[6] See ch. 23. 7. Deut. 23. 4.
[7] ch. 23. 7.
[8] 1 Sam. 9. 7, 8.
[9] ver. 19.
[10] ver. 20. Gen. 20. 3.
[11] ch. 23. 20. Rom. 11. 29.
[12] ver. 6.

a Or, *abhorred.*
b Heb. *the assembly.*
c Heb. *eye.*

of Balak, [13] If Balak would give me his house full of
silver and gold, [14] I cannot go beyond the word of the
LORD my God, to do less or more.
19 Now therefore, I pray you, [15] tarry ye also here
this night, that I may know what the LORD will say
unto me more.
20 [16] And God came unto Balaam at night, and said
unto him, If the men come to call thee, rise up, *and*
go with them; but [17] yet the word which I shall say
unto thee, that shalt thou do.
21 And Balaam rose up in the morning, and saddled
his ass, and went with the princes of Moab.
22 ¶ And God's anger was kindled because he went:
[18] and the angel of the LORD stood in the way for an
adversary against him. Now he was riding upon his
ass, and his two servants *were* with him.
23 And [19] the ass saw the angel of the LORD standing
in the way, and his sword drawn in his hand: and the
ass turned aside out of the way, and went into the
field: and Balaam smote the ass, to turn her into the
way.
24 But the angel of the LORD stood in a path of the
vineyards, a wall *being* on this side, and a wall on that
side.
25 And when the ass saw the angel of the LORD, she
thrust herself unto the wall, and crushed Balaam's foot
against the wall: and he smote her again.
26 And the angel of the LORD went further, and
stood in a narrow place, where *was* no way to turn
either to the right hand or to the left.
27 And when the ass saw the angel of the LORD, she
fell down under Balaam: and Balaam's anger was
kindled, and he smote the ass with a staff.
28 And the LORD [20] opened the mouth of the ass,
and she said unto Balaam, What have I done unto thee,
that thou hast smitten me these three times?
29 And Balaam said unto the ass, Because thou hast
mocked me: I would there were a sword in mine hand,
[21] for now would I kill thee.
30 [22] And the ass said unto Balaam, *Am* not I thine
ass, upon which thou hast ridden ever since *I was*
thine unto this day? was I ever wont to do so unto
thee? And he said, Nay.
31 Then the LORD [23] opened the eyes of Balaam,
and he saw the angel of the LORD standing in the way,
and his sword drawn in his hand: and he [24] bowed
down his head, and fell flat on his face.
32 And the angel of the LORD said unto him,
Wherefore hast thou smitten thine ass these three
times? behold, I went out to withstand thee, because
thy way is [25] perverse before me:
33 And the ass saw me, and turned from me these
three times: unless she had turned from me, surely now
also I had slain thee, and saved her alive.
34 And Balaam said unto the angel of the LORD, [26] I
have sinned; for I knew not that thou stoodest in the
way against me: now therefore, if it displease thee, I
will get me back again.
35 And the angel of the LORD said unto Balaam, Go
with the men: [27] but only the word that I shall speak
unto thee, that thou shalt speak. So Balaam went
with the princes of Balak.

Balak, If Balak would give me his house full of sil-
ver and gold, I cannot go beyond the word of the
19 LORD my God, to do less or more. Now therefore,
I pray you, tarry ye also here this night, that I may
know what the LORD will speak unto me more.
20 And God came unto Balaam at night, and said
unto him, If the men be come to call thee, rise up,
go with them; but only the word which I speak
21 unto thee, that shalt thou do. And Balaam rose
up in the morning, and saddled his ass, and went
22 with the princes of Moab. And God's anger was
kindled because he went: and the angel of the
LORD placed himself in the way for an adversary
against him. Now he was riding upon his ass,
23 and his two servants were with him. And the
ass saw the angel of the LORD standing in the
way, with his sword drawn in his hand: and the
ass turned aside out of the way, and went into the
field: and Balaam smote the ass, to turn her into the
24 way. Then the angel of the LORD stood in a hol-
low way between the vineyards, a fence being on
25 this side, and a fence on that side. And the ass saw
the angel of the LORD, and she thrust herself unto
the wall, and crushed Balaam's foot against the
26 wall: and he smote her again. And the angel of
the LORD went further, and stood in a narrow place,
where was no way to turn either to the right hand
27 or to the left. And the ass saw the angel of the
LORD, and she lay down under Balaam: and
Balaam's anger was kindled, and he smote the ass
28 with his staff. And the LORD opened the mouth of
the ass, and she said unto Balaam, What have I
done unto thee, that thou hast smitten me these
29 three times? And Balaam said unto the ass, Be-
cause thou hast mocked me: I would there were a
sword in mine hand, for now I had killed thee.
30 And the ass said unto Balaam, Am not I thine ass,
upon which thou hast ridden all thy life long unto
this day? was I ever wont to do so unto thee? And
31 he said, Nay. Then the LORD opened the eyes of
Balaam, and he saw the angel of the LORD standing in
the way, with his sword drawn in his hand: and he
32 bowed his head, and fell on his face. And the angel
of the LORD said unto him, Wherefore hast thou
smitten thine ass these three times? behold, I am
come forth for an adversary, because thy way is
33 [d] perverse before me: and the ass saw me, and
turned aside before me these three times: unless she
had turned aside from me, surely now I had even
34 slain thee, and saved her alive. And Balaam said
unto the angel of the LORD, I have sinned; for I
knew not that thou stoodest in the way against me:
now therefore, if it displease thee, I will get me
35 back again. And the angel of the LORD said unto
Balaam, Go with the men: but only the word that I
shall speak unto thee, that thou shalt speak. So

[13] ch. 24. 13.
[14] 1 Kin. 22. 14. 2 Chr. 18. 13.
[15] ver. 8.
[16] ver. 9.
[17] ver. 35. ch. 23. 12, 26. & 24. 13.
[18] Ex. 4. 24.
[19] See 2 Kin. 6. 17.
[20] 2 Pet. 2. 16.
Dan. 10. 7. Acts 22. 9. 2 Pet. 2. 16. Jude 11.
[21] Pro. 12. 10.
[22] 2 Pet. 2. 16.
[23] See Gen. 21. 19. 2 Kin. 6. 17. Luke 24. 16, 31.
[24] Ex. 34. 8.
[25] 2 Pet. 2. 14, 15.
[26] 1 Sam. 15. 24, 30. & 26. 21. 2 Sam. 12. 13. Job 34. 31, 32.
[27] ver. 20.
d Heb. *headlong*.

36 ¶ And when Balak heard that Balaam was come,
[28]he went out to meet him unto a city of Moab,
[29]which *is* in the border of Arnon, which *is* in the ut-
most coast.
37 And Balak said unto Balaam, Did I not earnestly
send unto thee to call thee? wherefore camest thou not
unto me? am I not able indeed [30]to promote thee to
honour?
38 And Balaam said unto Balak, Lo, I am come unto
thee: have I now any power at all to say any thing?
[31]the word that God putteth in my mouth, that shall I
speak.
39 And Balaam went with Balak, and they came
unto Kirjath-huzoth.
40 And Balak offered oxen and sheep, and sent to
Balaam, and to the princes that *were* with him.
41 And it came to pass on the morrow, that Balak
took Balaam, and brought him up into the [32]high places
of Baal, that thence he might see the utmost *part* of
the people.

CHAPTER XXIII.

1, 13, 28 *Balak's sacrifice.* 7, 18 *Balaam's parable.*

AND Balaam said unto Balak, [1]Build me here seven
altars, and prepare me here seven oxen and seven
rams.
2 And Balak did as Balaam had spoken; and Balak
and Balaam [2]offered on *every* altar a bullock and a
ram.
3 And Balaam said unto Balak, [3]Stand by thy burnt
offering, and I will go: peradventure the LORD will
come [4]to meet me: and whatsoever he sheweth me I
will tell thee. And he went to an high place.
4 [5]And God met Balaam: and he said unto him, I
have prepared seven altars, and I have offered upon
every altar a bullock and a ram.
5 And the LORD [6]put a word in Balaam's mouth,
and said, Return unto Balak, and thus thou shalt
speak.
6 And he returned unto him, and, lo, he stood by his
burnt sacrifice, he, and all the princes of Moab.
7 And he [7]took up his parable, and said, Balak the
king of Moab hath brought me from Aram, out of the
mountains of the east, *saying*, [8]Come, curse me Jacob,
and come, [9]defy Israel.
8 [10]How shall I curse, whom God hath not cursed?
or how shall I defy, *whom* the LORD hath not defied?
9 For from the top of the rocks I see him, and from
the hills I behold him: lo, [11]the people shall dwell
alone, and [12]shall not be reckoned among the nations.
10 [13]Who can count the dust of Jacob, and the num-
ber of the fourth *part* of Israel? Let me die [14]the
death of the righteous, and let my last end be like his!
11 And Balak said unto Balaam, What hast thou
done unto me? [15]I took thee to curse mine enemies,
and, behold, thou hast blessed *them* altogether.
12 And he answered and said, [16]Must I not take
heed to speak that which the LORD hath put in my
mouth?
13 And Balak said unto him, Come, I pray thee,
with me unto another place, from whence thou mayest
see them: thou shalt see but the utmost part of them,

36 Balaam went with the princes of Balak. And when
Balak heard that Balaam was come, he went out to
meet him unto the City of Moab, which is on the
border of Arnon, which is in the utmost part of the
37 border. And Balak said unto Balaam, Did I not
earnestly send unto thee to call thee? wherefore
camest thou not unto me? am I not able indeed to
38 promote thee to honour? And Balaam said unto
Balak, Lo, I am come unto thee: have I now any
power at all to speak any thing? the word that God
39 putteth in my mouth, that shall I speak. And
Balaam went with Balak, and they came unto
40 Kiriath-huzoth. And Balak sacrificed oxen and
sheep, and sent to Balaam, and to the princes that
41 were with him. And it came to pass in the morning,
that Balak took Balaam, and brought him up into
[e]the high places of Baal, and he saw from thence
23 the utmost part of the people. And Balaam said
unto Balak, Build me here seven altars, and prepare
2 me here seven bullocks and seven rams. And Balak
did as Balaam had spoken; and Balak and Balaam
3 offered on every altar a bullock and a ram. And
Balaam said unto Balak, Stand by thy burnt offer-
ing, and I will go; peradventure the LORD will come
to meet me: and whatsoever he sheweth me I will
4 tell thee. And he went to a bare height. And God
met Balaam: and he said unto him, I have prepared
the seven altars, and I have offered up a bullock and
5 a ram on every altar. And the LORD put a word in
Balaam's mouth, and said, Return unto Balak, and
6 thus thou shalt speak. And he returned unto him,
and, lo, he stood by his burnt offering, he, and all
7 the princes of Moab. And he took up his parable,
and said,

From Aram hath Balak brought me,
The king of Moab from the mountains of the East:
Come, curse me Jacob,
And come, [a]defy Israel.
8 How shall I curse, whom God hath not cursed?
And how shall I defy, whom the LORD hath not defied?
9 For from the top of the rocks I see him,
And from the hills I behold him:
Lo, it is a people that dwell alone,
And shall not be reckoned among the nations.
10 Who can count the dust of Jacob,
[b]Or number the fourth part of Israel?
Let [c]me die the death of the righteous,
And let my last end be like his!

11 And Balak said unto Balaam, What hast thou done
unto me? I took thee to curse mine enemies, and,
12 behold, thou hast blessed them altogether. And he
answered and said, Must I not take heed to speak
13 that which the LORD putteth in my mouth? And
Balak said unto him, Come, I pray thee, with me
unto another place, from whence thou mayest see
them; thou shalt see but the utmost part of them, and

[28] Gen. 14. 17.
[29] ch. 21. 13.
[30] ver. 17. ch. 24. 11.
[31] ch. 23. 26. & 24. 13. 1 Kin. 22. 14. 2 Chr. 18. 13.
[32] Deut. 12. 2.
[1] ver. 29.
[2] ver. 14, 30.
[3] ver. 15.
[4] ch. 24. 1.
[5] ver. 16.
[6] ver. 16. ch. 22. 35. Deut. 18. 18. Jer. 1. 9.
[7] ver. 18. ch. 24. 3, 15, 23. Job 27. 1. & 29. 1. Ps. 78. 2. Ezek. 17. 2. Mic. 2. 4. Hab. 2. 6.
[8] ch. 22. 6, 11, 17.
[9] 1 Sam. 17. 10.
[10] Is. 47. 12, 13.
[11] Deut. 33. 28.
[12] Ex. 33. 16. Ezra 9. 2. Eph. 2. 14.
[13] Gen. 13. 16. & 22. 17.
[14] Ps. 116. 15.
[15] ch. 22. 11, 17. & 24. 10.
[16] ch. 22. 38.

e Or, *Bamoth-baal.*
a Heb. *be wroth against.*
b Heb. *Or, by number, the &c.*
c Heb. *my soul.*

and shalt not see them all: and curse me them from thence.

14 ¶ And he brought him into the field of Zophim, to the top of Pisgah, [17] and built seven altars, and offered a bullock and a ram on *every* altar.

15 And he said unto Balak, Stand here by thy burnt offering, while I meet *the* LORD yonder.

16 And the LORD met Balaam, and [18] put a word in his mouth, and said, Go again unto Balak, and say thus.

17 And when he came to him, behold, he stood by his burnt offering, and the princes of Moab with him. And Balak said unto him, What hath the LORD spoken?

18 And he took up his parable, and said, [19] Rise up, Balak, and hear; hearken unto me, thou son of Zippor:

19 [20] God *is* not a man, that he should lie; neither the son of man, that he should repent: hath he said, and shall he not do *it?* or hath he spoken, and shall he not make it good?

20 Behold, I have received *commandment* to bless: and [21] he hath blessed; and I cannot reverse it.

21 [22] He hath not beheld iniquity in Jacob, neither hath he seen perverseness in Israel: [23] the LORD his God *is* with him, [24] and the shout of a king *is* among them.

22 [25] God brought them out of Egypt; he hath as it were [26] the strength of an unicorn.

23 Surely *there is* no enchantment against Jacob, neither *is there* any divination against Israel: according to this time it shall be said of Jacob and of Israel, [27] What hath God wrought!

24 Behold, the people shall rise up [28] as a great lion, and lift up himself as a young lion: [29] he shall not lie down until he eat *of* the prey, and drink the blood of the slain.

25 ¶ And Balak said unto Balaam, Neither curse them at all, nor bless them at all.

26 But Balaam answered and said unto Balak, Told not I thee, saying, [30] All that the LORD speaketh, that I must do?

27 ¶ And Balak said unto Balaam, [31] Come, I pray thee, I will bring thee unto another place; peradventure it will please God that thou mayest curse me them from thence.

28 And Balak brought Balaam unto the top of Peor, that looketh [32] toward Jeshimon.

29 And Balaam said unto Balak, [33] Build me here seven altars, and prepare me here seven bullocks and seven rams.

30 And Balak did as Balaam had said, and offered a bullock and a ram on *every* altar.

CHAPTER XXIV.

1 *Balaam, leaving divinations, prophesieth the happiness of Israel.* 10 *Balak in anger dismisseth him.* 15 *He prophesieth of the Star of Jacob, and the destruction of some nations.*

AND when Balaam saw that it pleased the LORD to bless Israel, he went not, as at [1] other times, to seek for enchantments, but he set his face toward the wilderness.

2 And Balaam lifted up his eyes, and he saw Israel [2] abiding *in his tents* according to their tribes; and [3] the Spirit of God came upon him.

[17] ver. 1, 2.
[18] ver. 5. ch. 22. 35.
[19] Judg. 3. 20.
[20] 1 Sam. 15. 29. Mal. 3. 6. Rom. 11. 29. Tit. 1. 2. Jam. 1. 17.
[21] Gen. 12. 2. & 22. 17. ch. 22. 12.
[22] Rom. 4. 7. 8.
[23] Ex. 13. 21. & 29. 45, 46. & 33. 14.
[24] Ps. 89. 15.
[25] ch. 24. 8.
[26] Deut. 33. 17. Job 39. 10, 11.
[27] Ps. 31. 19. & 44. 1.
[28] Gen. 49. 9.

shalt not see them all: and curse me them from
14 thence. And he took him into the field of Zophim,
to the top of Pisgah, and built seven altars, and
15 offered up a bullock and a ram on every altar. And
he said unto Balak, Stand here by thy burnt offer-
16 ing, while I meet *the* LORD yonder. And the LORD
met Balaam, and put a word in his mouth, and said,
17 Return unto Balak, and thus shalt thou speak. And
he came to him, and, lo, he stood by his burnt offer-
ing, and the princes of Moab with him. And Balak
18 said unto him, What hath the LORD spoken? And
he took up his parable, and said,

Rise up, Balak, and hear;
Hearken unto me, thou son of Zippor:
19 God is not a man, that he should lie;
Neither the son of man, that he should repent:
Hath he said, and shall he not do it?
Or hath he spoken, and shall he not make it good?
20 Behold, I have received *commandment* to bless:
And he hath blessed, and I cannot reverse it.
21 He hath not beheld iniquity in Jacob,
Neither hath he seen perverseness in Israel:
The LORD his God is with him,
And the shout of a king is among them.
22 God bringeth them forth out of Egypt;
He hath as it were the [d] strength of the [e] wild-ox.
23 Surely there is no enchantment [f] with Jacob,
Neither is there any divination [f] with Israel:
[g] Now shall it be [h] said of Jacob and of Israel,
What hath God wrought!
24 Behold, the people riseth up as a lioness,
And as a lion doth he lift himself up:
He shall not lie down until he eat of the prey,
And drink the blood of the slain.

25 And Balak said unto Balaam, Neither curse them
26 at all, nor bless them at all. But Balaam answered
and said unto Balak, Told not I thee, saying, All
27 that the LORD speaketh, that I must do? And Balak
said unto Balaam, Come now, I will take thee unto
another place; peradventure it will please God that
28 thou mayest curse me them from thence. And
Balak took Balaam unto the top of Peor, that
29 looketh down upon [i] the desert. And Balaam said
unto Balak, Build me here seven altars, and prepare
30 me here seven bullocks and seven rams. And Balak
did as Balaam had said, and offered up a bullock
24 and a ram on every altar. And when Balaam saw
that it pleased the LORD to bless Israel, he went
not, as at the other times, to meet with enchant-
ments, but he set his face toward the wilderness.
2 And Balaam lifted up his eyes, and he saw Israel
dwelling according to their tribes; and the spirit of

[29] Gen. 49. 27.
[30] ver. 12. ch. 22. 38. 1 Kin. 22. 14.
[31] ver. 13.
[32] ch. 21. 20.
[33] ver. 1.
[1] ch. 23. 3, 15.
[2] ch. 2. 2, &c.
[3] ch. 11. 25. 1 Sam. 10. 10. & 19. 20, 23. 2 Chr. 15. 1.
d Or, *horns.*
e Or, *ox-antelope.* Heb. *reem.*
f Or, *against.*
g Or, *At the due season.*
h Or, *told to . . . what God hath wrought.*
i Or, *Jeshimon.*

3 [4] And he took up his parable, and said, Balaam the
son of Beor hath said, and the man whose eyes are
open hath said :
4 He hath said, which heard the words of God, which
saw the vision of the Almighty, [5] falling *into a trance*, but
having his eyes open :
5 How goodly are thy tents, O Jacob, *and* thy taber-
nacles, O Israel !
6 As the valleys are they spread forth, as gardens
by the river's side, [6] as the trees of lign aloes [7] which
the LORD hath planted, *and* as cedar trees beside the
waters.
7 He shall pour the water out of his buckets, and
his seed *shall be* [8] in many waters, and his king shall
be higher than [9] Agag, and his [10] kingdom shall be ex-
alted.
8 [11] God brought him forth out of Egypt ; he hath as
it were the strength of an unicorn : he shall [12] eat up
the nations his enemies, and shall [13] break their bones,
and [14] pierce *them* through with his arrows.
9 [15] He couched, he lay down as a lion, and as a
great lion : who shall stir him up ? [16] Blessed *is* he that
blesseth thee, and cursed *is* he that curseth thee.
10 ¶ And Balak's anger was kindled against Balaam,
and he [17] smote his hands together : and Balak said
unto Balaam, [18] I called thee to curse mine enemies,
and, behold, thou hast altogether blessed *them* these
three times.
11 Therefore now flee thou to thy place : [19] I thought
to promote thee unto great honour ; but, lo, the LORD
hath kept thee back from honour.
12 And Balaam said unto Balak, Spake I not also to
thy messengers which thou sentest unto me, saying,
13 [20] If Balak would give me his house full of silver
and gold, I cannot go beyond the commandment of the
LORD, to do *either* good or bad of mine own mind ; *but*
what the LORD saith, that will I speak ?
14 And now, behold, I go unto my people : come
therefore, and [21] I will advertise thee what this people
shall do to thy people [22] in the latter days.
15 ¶ [23] And he took up his parable, and said, Balaam
the son of Beor hath said, and the man whose eyes are
open hath said :
16 He hath said, which heard the words of God, and
knew the knowledge of the most High, *which* saw the
vision of the Almighty, falling *into a trance*, but having
his eyes open :
17 [24] I shall see him, but not now : I shall behold him,
but not nigh : there shall come [25] a Star out of Jacob,
and [26] a Sceptre shall rise out of Israel, and shall smite
the corners of Moab, and destroy all the children of
Sheth.
18 And [27] Edom shall be a possession, Seir also shall
be a possession for his enemies ; and Israel shall do
valiantly.

3 God came upon him. And he took up his parable,
and said,
Balaam the son of Beor saith,
And the man whose eye [a] was closed saith :
He saith, which heareth the words of God,
Which seeth the vision of the Almighty,
Falling down, and having his eyes open :
5 How goodly are thy tents, O Jacob,
Thy tabernacles, O Israel !
6 As valleys are they spread forth,
As gardens by the river side,
As lign-aloes which the LORD hath planted,
As cedar trees beside the waters.
7 Water shall flow from his buckets,
And his seed shall be in many waters,
And his king shall be higher than Agag,
And his kingdom shall be exalted.
8 God bringeth him forth out of Egypt ;
He hath as it were the [b] strength of the [b] wild-
ox :
He shall eat up the nations his adversaries,
And shall break their bones in pieces,
And smite *them* through with his arrows.
9 He couched, he lay down as a lion,
And as a lioness ; who shall rouse him up ?
Blessed be every one that blesseth thee,
And cursed be every one that curseth thee.
10 And Balak's anger was kindled against Balaam,
and he smote his hands together : and Balak said
unto Balaam, I called thee to curse mine enemies,
and, behold, thou hast altogether blessed them
11 these three times. Therefore now flee thou to thy
place : I thought to promote thee unto great ho-
nour ; but, lo, the LORD hath kept thee back from
12 honour. And Balaam said unto Balak, Spake I
not also to thy messengers which thou sentest unto
13 me, saying, If Balak would give me his house full
of silver and gold, I cannot go beyond the word of
the LORD, to do either good or bad of mine own
mind ; what the LORD speaketh, that will I speak ?
14 And now, behold, I go unto my people : come, *and*
I will advertise thee what this people shall do to
15 thy people in the latter days. And he took up his
parable, and said,
Balaam the son of Beor saith,
And the man whose eye [a] was closed saith :
16 He saith, which heareth the words of God,
And knoweth the knowledge of the Most High,
Which seeth the vision of the Almighty,
Falling down, and having his eyes open :
17 I see him, but not now :
I behold him, but not nigh :
There shall come forth a star out of Jacob,
And a sceptre shall rise out of Israel,
And shall smite through the corners of Moab,
And break down all the sons [c] of tumult.
18 And Edom shall be a possession,
Seir also shall be a possession, *which were* his
enemies ;
While Israel doeth valiantly.

---

[4] ch. 23. 7, 18.
[5] See 1 Sam. 19. 24. Ezek. 1. 28. Dan. 8. 18. & 10. 15, 16. 2 Cor. 12. 2, 3, 4. Rev. 1. 10, 17.
[6] Ps. 1. 3. Jer. 17. 8.
[7] Ps. 104. 16.
[8] Jer. 51. 13. Rev. 17. 1, 15.
[9] 1 Sam. 15. 9.
[10] 2 Sam. 5. 12. 1 Chr. 14. 2.
[11] ch. 23. 22.
[12] ch. 14. 9. & 23. 24.
[13] Ps. 2. 9. Is. 38. 13. Jer. 50. 17.
[14] Ps. 45. 5. Jer. 50. 9.
[15] Gen. 49. 9.
[16] Gen. 12. 3. & 27. 29.
[17] Ezek. 21. 14, 17. & 22. 13.
[18] ch. 23. 11. Deut. 23. 4, 5. Josh. 24. 9, 10. Neh. 13. 2.
[19] ch. 22. 17, 37.
[20] ch. 22. 18.
[21] Mic. 6. 5. Rev. 2. 14.
[22] Gen. 49. 1. Dan. 2. 28. & 10. 14.
[23] ver. 3, 4.
[24] Rev. 1. 7.
[25] Matt. 2. 2. Rev. 22. 16.
[26] Gen. 49. 10. Ps. 110. 2.
[27] 2 Sam. 8. 14. Ps. 60. 8, 9, 12.

a Or, *is opened.*
b See ch. 23. 22.
c Or, *of Sheth*

19 [28] Out of Jacob shall come he that shall have dominion, and shall destroy him that remaineth of the city.

20 ¶ And when he looked on Amalek, he took up his parable, and said, Amalek *was* the first of the nations ; but his latter end *shall be* that he perish for ever.

21 And he looked on the Kenites, and took up his parable, and said, Strong is thy dwellingplace, and thou puttest thy nest in a rock.

22 Nevertheless the Kenite shall be wasted, until Asshur shall carry thee away captive.

23 And he took up his parable, and said, Alas, who shall live when God doeth this !

24 And ships *shall come* from the coast of [29] Chittim, and shall afflict Asshur, and shall afflict [30] Eber, and he also shall perish for ever.

25 And Balaam rose up, and went and [31] returned to his place : and Balak also went his way.

CHAPTER XXV.

1 *Israel at Shittim commit whoredom and idolatry.* 6 *Phinehas killeth Zimri and Cozbi.* 10 *God therefore giveth him an everlasting priesthood.* 16 *The Midianites are to be vexed.*

AND Israel abode in [1] Shittim, and [2] the people began to commit whoredom with the daughters of Moab.

2 And [3] they called the people unto [4] the sacrifices of their gods : and the people did eat, and [5] bowed down to their gods.

3 And Israel joined himself unto Baal-peor : and [6] the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel.

4 And the LORD said unto Moses, [7] Take all the heads of the people, and hang them up before the LORD against the sun, [8] that the fierce anger of the LORD may be turned away from Israel.

5 And Moses said unto [9] the judges of Israel, [10] Slay ye every one his men that were joined unto Baal-peor.

6 ¶ And, behold, one of the children of Israel came and brought unto his brethren a Midianitish woman in the sight of Moses, and in the sight of all the congregation of the children of Israel, [11] who *were* weeping *before* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

7 And [12] when Phinehas, [13] the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, saw *it,* he rose up from among the congregation, and took a javelin in his hand ;

8 And he went after the man of Israel into the tent, and thrust both of them through, the man of Israel, and the woman through her belly. So [14] the plague was stayed from the children of Israel.

9 And [15] those that died in the plague were twenty and four thousand.

10 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

11 [16] Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, hath turned my wrath away from the children of Israel, while he was zealous for my sake among them, that I consumed not the children of Israel in [17] my jealousy.

12 Wherefore say, [18] Behold, I give unto him my covenant of peace :

13 And he shall have it, and [19] his seed after him, *even* the covenant of [20] an everlasting priesthood ; be-

19 And out of Jacob shall one have dominion,
And shall destroy the remnant from the city.
20 And he looked on Amalek, and took up his parable, and said,
Amalek was the first of the nations ;
But his latter end shall come to destruction.
21 And he looked on the Kenite, and took up his parable, and said,
Strong is thy dwelling place,
And thy nest is set in the rock.
22 Nevertheless [d] Kain shall be wasted,
[e] Until Asshur shall carry thee away captive.
23 And he took up his parable, and said,
Alas, who shall live when God [f] doeth this ?
24 But ships *shall come* from the coast of Kittim,
And they shall afflict Asshur, and shall afflict Eber,
And he also shall come to destruction.
25 And Balaam rose up, and went and returned to his place : and Balak also went his way.

25 And Israel abode in Shittim, and the people began to commit whoredom with the daughters of Moab :
2 for they called the people unto the sacrifices of their gods ; and the people did eat, and bowed down to
3 their gods. And Israel [a] joined himself unto [b] Baal-peor : and the anger of the LORD was kindled
4 against Israel. And the LORD said unto Moses, Take all the chiefs of the people, and hang them up unto the LORD before the sun, that the fierce anger
5 of the LORD may turn away from Israel. And Moses said unto the judges of Israel, Slay ye every one his men that have joined themselves unto Baal-
6 peor. And, behold, one of the children of Israel came and brought unto his brethren a Midianitish woman in the sight of Moses, and in the sight of all the congregation of the children of Israel, while they were weeping at the door of the tent of meet-
7 ing. And when Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, saw it, he rose up from the midst of the congregation, and took a spear in his
8 hand ; and he went after the man of Israel into the [c] pavilion, and thrust both of them through, the man of Israel, and the woman through her belly. So the plague was stayed from the children of
9 Israel. And those that died by the plague were twenty and four thousand.

10 11 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, hath turned my wrath away from the children of Israel, in that he was jealous with my jealousy among them, so that I consumed not the children
12 of Israel in my jealousy. Wherefore say, Behold,
13 I give unto him my covenant of peace : and it shall be unto him, and to his seed after him, the covenant of an everlasting priesthood ; because he was jealous

[28] Gen. 49. 10.
[29] Gen. 10. 4. Dan. 11. 30.
[30] Gen. 10. 21, 25.
[31] See ch. 31. 8.
[1] ch. 33. 49. Josh. 2. 1. Mic. 6. 5.
[2] ch. 31. 16. 1 Cor. 10. 8.
[3] Josh. 22. 17. Ps. 106. 28. Hos. 9. 10.
[4] Ex. 34. 15, 16. 1 Cor. 10. 20.
[5] Ex. 20. 5.
[6] Ps. 106. 29.
[7] Deut. 4. 3. Josh. 22. 17.
[8] ver. 11. Deut. 13. 17.
[9] Ex. 18. 21, 25.
[10] Ex. 32. 27. Deut. 13. 6, 9, 13, 15.
[11] Joel 2. 17.
[12] Ps. 106. 30.
[13] Ex. 6. 25.
[14] Ps. 106. 30.
[15] Deut. 4. 3. 1 Cor. 10. 8.
[16] Ps. 106. 30.
[17] Ex. 20. 5. Deut. 32. 16, 21. 1 Kin. 14. 22. Ps. 78. 58. Ezek. 16. 38. Zeph. 1. 18. & 3. 8.
[18] Mal. 2. 4, 5. & 3. 1.
[19] See 1 Chr. 6. 4, &c.
[20] Ex. 40. 15.
d Or, *the Kenites.*
e Or, *How long?*
f Or, *establisheth him.*
a Or, *yoked.*
b Or, *the Baal of Peor.* See ch. 23. 28.
c Or, *alcove.*

cause he was [21] zealous for his God, and [22] made an atonement for the children of Israel.

14 Now the name of the Israelite that was slain, *even* that was slain with the Midianitish woman, *was* Zimri, the son of Salu, a prince of a chief house among the Simeonites.

15 And the name of the Midianitish woman that was slain *was* Cozbi, the daughter of [23] Zur; he *was* head over a people, *and* of a chief house in Midian.

16 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

17 [24] Vex the Midianites, and smite them:

18 For they vex you with their [25] wiles, wherewith they have beguiled you in the matter of Peor, and in the matter of Cozbi, the daughter of a prince of Midian, their sister, which was slain in the day of the plague for Peor's sake.

CHAPTER XXVI.

1 *The sum of all Israel is taken in the plains of Moab.* 52 *The law of dividing among them the inheritance of the land.* 57 *The families and number of the Levites.* 63 *None were left of them which were numbered at Sinai, but Caleb and Joshua.*

AND it came to pass after the plague, that the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, saying,

2 [1] Take the sum of all the congregation of the children of Israel, [2] from twenty years old and upward, throughout their fathers' house, all that are able to go to war in Israel.

3 And Moses and Eleazar the priest spake with them [3] in the plains of Moab by Jordan *near* Jericho, saying,

4 *Take the sum of the people*, from twenty years old and upward; as the LORD [4] commanded Moses and the children of Israel, which went forth out of the land of Egypt.

5 ¶ [5] Reuben, the eldest son of Israel: the children of Reuben; Hanoch, *of whom cometh* the family of the Hanochites: of Pallu, the family of the Palluites:

6 Of Hezron, the family of the Hezronites: of Carmi, the family of the Carmites.

7 These *are* the families of the Reubenites: and they that were numbered of them were forty and three thousand and seven hundred and thirty.

8 And the sons of Pallu; Eliab.

9 And the sons of Eliab; Nemuel, and Dathan, and Abiram. This *is that* Dathan and Abiram, *which were* [6] famous in the congregation, who strove against Moses and against Aaron in the company of Korah, when they strove against the LORD:

10 [7] And the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up together with Korah, when that company died, what time the fire devoured two hundred and fifty men: [8] and they became a sign.

11 Notwithstanding [9] the children of Korah died not.

12 ¶ The sons of Simeon after their families: of [10] Nemuel, the family of the Nemuelites: of Jamin, the family of the Jaminites: of [11] Jachin, the family of the Jachinites:

13 Of [12] Zerah, the family of the Zarhites: of Shaul, the family of the Shaulites.

14 These *are* the families of the Simeonites, twenty and two thousand and two hundred.

15 ¶ The children of Gad after their families: of

[21] Acts 22. 3. Rom. 10. 2.
[22] Heb. 2. 17.
[23] ch. 31. 8. Josh. 13. 21.
[24] ch. 31. 2.
[25] ch. 31. 16. Rev. 2. 14.
[1] Ex. 30. 12. & 38. 25, 26. ch. 1. 2.
[2] ch. 1. 3.
[3] ver. 63. ch. 22. 1. & 31. 12. & 33. 48. & 35. 1.
[4] ch. 1. 1.
[5] Gen. 46. 8. Ex. 6. 14. 1 Chr. 5. 1.
[6] ch. 16. 1, 2.
[7] ch. 16. 32, 35.

for his God, and made atonement for the children
14 of Israel. Now the name of the man of Israel that was slain, who was slain with the Midianitish woman, was Zimri, the son of Salu, a prince of a
15 fathers' house among the Simeonites. And the name of the Midianitish woman that was slain was Cozbi, the daughter of Zur; he was head of the people of a fathers' house in Midian.

16 17 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Vex
18 the Midianites, and smite them: for they vex you with their wiles, wherewith they have beguiled you in the matter of Peor, and in the matter of Cozbi, the daughter of the prince of Midian, their sister, which was slain on the day of the plague in the matter of Peor.

26 And it came to pass after the plague, that the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Eleazar the son of Aaron
2 the priest, saying, Take the sum of all the congregation of the children of Israel, from twenty years old and upward, by their fathers' houses, all that are
3 able to go forth to war in Israel. And Moses and Eleazar the priest spake with them in the plains of
4 Moab by the Jordan at Jericho, saying, *Take the sum of the people*, from twenty years old and upward; as the LORD commanded Moses and the children of Israel, which came forth out of the land of Egypt.

5 Reuben, the firstborn of Israel: the sons of Reuben; *of* Hanoch, the family of the Hanochites: of
6 Pallu, the family of the Palluites: of Hezron, the family of the Hezronites: of Carmi, the family of
7 the Carmites. These are the families of the Reubenites: and they that were numbered of them were forty and three thousand and seven hundred and
8 9 thirty. And the sons of Pallu; Eliab. And the sons of Eliab; Nemuel, and Dathan, and Abiram. These are that Dathan and Abiram, which were called of the congregation, who strove against Moses and against Aaron in the company of Korah, when
10 they strove against the LORD: and the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up together with Korah, when that company died; what time the fire devoured two hundred and fifty men, and they
11 became a sign. Notwithstanding the sons of Korah died not.

12 The sons of Simeon after their families: of [a] Nemuel, the family of the Nemuelites: of Jamin, the family of the Jaminites: of [b] Jachin, the family
13 of the Jachinites: of [c] Zerah, the family of the Zerahites: of Shaul, the family of the Shaulites.
14 These are the families of the Simeonites, twenty and two thousand and two hundred.

15 The sons of Gad after their families: of [d] Ze-

[8] ch. 16. 38. See 1 Cor. 10. 6. 2 Pet. 2. 6.
[9] Ex. 6. 24. 1 Chr. 6. 22.
[10] Gen. 46. 10, Ex. 6. 15, *Jemuel.*
[11] 1 Chr. 4. 24, *Jarib.*
[12] Gen. 46. 10, *Zohar.*
a In Gen. 46. 10, Ex. 6. 15, *Jemuel.*
b In 1 Chr. 4. 24, *Jarib.*
c In Gen. 46. 10, *Zohar.*
d In Gen. 46. 16, *Ziphion.*

[13] Zephon, the family of the Zephonites : of Haggi, the
family of the Haggites : of Shuni, the family of the
Shunites :
16 Of Ozni, the family of the Oznites : of Eri, the
family of the Erites :
17 Of [14] Arod, the family of the Arodites : of Areli,
the family of the Arelites.
18 These *are* the families of the children of Gad
according to those that were numbered of them, forty
thousand and five hundred.
19 ¶ [15] The sons of Judah *were* Er and Onan : and
Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan.
20 And [16] the sons of Judah after their families
were ; of Shelah, the family of the Shelanites : of
Pharez, the family of the Pharzites : of Zerah, the
family of the Zarhites.
21 And the sons of Pharez were ; of Hezron, the
family of the Hezronites : of Hamul, the family of the
Hamulites.
22 These *are* the families of Judah according to
those that were numbered of them, threescore and six-
teen thousand and five hundred.
23 ¶ [17] *Of* the sons of Issachar after their families :
of Tola, the family of the Tolaites : of Pua, the family
of the Punites :
24 Of Jashub, the family of the Jashubites : of
Shimron, the family of the Shimronites.
25 These *are* the families of Issachar according to
those that were numbered of them, threescore and
four thousand and three hundred.
26 ¶ [18] *Of* the sons of Zebulun after their families :
of Sered, the family of the Sardites : of Elon, the fa-
mily of the Elonites : of Jahleel, the family of the Jah-
leelites.
27 These *are* the families of the Zebulunites accord-
ing to those that were numbered of them, threescore
thousand and five hundred.
28 ¶ [19] The sons of Joseph after their families *were*
Manasseh and Ephraim.
29 Of the sons of Manasseh : of [20] Machir, the fa-
mily of the Machirites : and Machir begat Gilead : of
Gilead *come* the family of the Gileadites.
30 These *are* the sons of Gilead : *of* [21] Jeezer, the
family of the Jeezerites : of Helek, the family of the
Helekites :
31 And *of* Asriel, the family of the Asrielites : and
of Shechem, the family of the Shechemites :
32 And *of* Shemida, the family of the Shemidaites :
and *of* Hepher, the family of the Hepherites.
33 ¶ And [22] Zelophehad the son of Hepher had no
sons, but daughters : and the names of the daughters
of Zelophehad *were* Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Mil-
cah, and Tirzah.
34 These *are* the families of Manasseh, and those
that were numbered of them, fifty and two thousand
and seven hundred.
35 ¶ These *are* the sons of Ephraim after their fa-
milies : of Shuthelah, the family of the Shuthalhites :
of [23] Becher, the family of the Bachrites : of Tahan,
the family of the Tahanites.
36 And these *are* the sons of Shuthelah : of Eran,
the family of the Eranites.

phon, the family of the Zephonites : of Haggi, the
family of the Haggites : of Shuni, the family of the
16 Shunites : of [e] Ozni, the family of the Oznites : of
17 Eri, the family of the Erites : of [f] Arod, the family
of the Arodites : of Areli, the family of the Arel-
18 ites. These are the families of the sons of Gad
according to those that were numbered of them,
forty thousand and five hundred.

19 The sons of Judah, Er and Onan : and Er and Onan
20 died in the land of Canaan. And the sons of Judah
after their families were ; of Shelah, the family of
the Shelanites : of Perez, the family of the Perez-
21 ites : of Zerah, the family of the Zerahites. And
the sons of Perez were ; of Hezron, the family of
the Hezronites : of Hamul, the family of the
22 Hamulites. These are the families of Judah ac-
cording to those that were numbered of them, three-
score and sixteen thousand and five hundred.

23 The sons of Issachar after their families : *of* Tola,
the family of the Tolaites : of Puvah, the family of
24 the Punites : of [g] Jashub, the family of the Jashub-
ites : of Shimron, the family of the Shimronites.
25 These are the families of Issachar according to those
that were numbered of them, threescore and four
thousand and three hundred.

26 The sons of Zebulun after their families : of Sered,
the family of the Seredites : of Elon, the family of
the Elonites : of Jahleel, the family of the Jahleel-
27 ites. These are the families of the Zebulunites ac-
cording to those that were numbered of them, three-
score thousand and five hundred.

28 The sons of Joseph after their families : Ma-
29 nasseh and Ephraim. The sons of Manasseh : of
Machir, the family of the Machirites : and Machir
begat Gilead : of Gilead, the family of the Gilead-
30 ites. These are the sons of Gilead : *of* [h] Iezer, the
family of the Iezerites : of Helek, the family of the
31 Helekites : and *of* Asriel, the family of the Asriel-
ites : and *of* Shechem, the family of the Shechem-
32 ites : and *of* Shemida, the family of the Shemida-
ites : and *of* Hepher, the family of the Hepherites.
33 And Zelophehad the son of Hepher had no sons,
but daughters : and the names of the daughters of
Zelophehad were Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Mil-
34 cah, and Tirzah. These are the families of Manas-
seh : and they that were numbered of them were
fifty and two thousand and seven hundred.

35 These are the sons of Ephraim after their famil-
ies : of Shuthelah, the family of the Shuthelahites :
of [i] Becher, the family of the Becherites : of Tahan,
36 the family of the Tahanites. And these are the
sons of Shuthelah : of Eran, the family of the Eran-

---

[13] Gen. 46. 16, *Zi-phion.*
[14] Gen. 46. 16, *Arodi.*
[15] Gen. 38. 2, &c. & 46. 12.
[16] 1 Chr. 2. 3.
[17] Gen. 46. 13. 1 Chr. 7. 1.
[18] Gen. 46. 14.
[19] Gen. 46. 20.
[20] Josh. 17. 1. 1 Chr. 7. 14, 15.
[21] Called, *Abiezer,* Josh. 17. 2. Judg. 6. 11, 24, 34.
[22] ch. 27. 1. & 36. 11.
[23] 1 Chr. 7. 20, *Bered.*
[e] In Gen. 46. 16, *Ezbon.*
[f] In Gen. 46. 16, *Arodi.*
[g] In Gen. 46. 13, *Iob.*
[h] In Josh. 17. 2, *Abiezer.* See Judg. 6. 11, 24, 34.
[i] In 1 Chr. 7. 20, *Bered.*

11 And if his father have no brethren, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his kinsman that is next to him of his family, and he shall possess it: and it shall be unto the children of Israel [7] a statute of judgment, as the LORD commanded Moses.

12 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, [8] Get thee up into this mount Abarim, and see the land which I have given unto the children of Israel.

13 And when thou hast seen it, thou also [9] shalt be gathered unto thy people, as Aaron thy brother was gathered.

14 For ye [10] rebelled against my commandment in the desert of Zin, in the strife of the congregation, to sanctify me at the water before their eyes: that *is* the [11] water of Meribah in Kadesh in the wilderness of Zin.

15 ¶ And Moses spake unto the LORD, saying,

16 Let the LORD, [12] the God of the spirits of all flesh, set a man over the congregation,

17 [13] Which may go out before them, and which may go in before them, and which may lead them out, and which may bring them in; that the congregation of the LORD be not [14] as sheep which have no shepherd.

18 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Take thee Joshua the son of Nun, a man [15] in whom *is* the spirit, and [16] lay thine hand upon him;

19 And set him before Eleazar the priest, and before all the congregation; and [17] give him a charge in their sight.

20 And [18] thou shalt put *some* of thine honour upon him, that all the congregation of the children of Israel [19] may be obedient.

21 [20] And he shall stand before Eleazar the priest, who shall ask *counsel* for him [21] after the judgment of Urim before the LORD: [22] at his word shall they go out, and at his word they shall come in, *both* he, and all the children of Israel with him, even all the congregation.

22 And Moses did as the LORD commanded him: and he took Joshua, and set him before Eleazar the priest, and before all the congregation:

23 And he laid his hands upon him, [23] and gave him a charge, as the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses.

CHAPTER XXVIII.

1 *Offerings are to be observed.* 3 *The continual burnt offering.* 9 *The offering on the sabbath,* 11 *on the new moons,* 16 *at the passover,* 26 *in the day of firstfruits.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Command the children of Israel, and say unto them, My offering, *and* [1] my bread for my sacrifices made by fire, *for* a sweet savour unto me, shall ye observe to offer unto me in their due season.

3 And thou shalt say unto them, [2] This *is* the offering made by fire which ye shall offer unto the LORD; two lambs of the first year without spot day by day, *for* a continual burnt offering.

4 The one lamb shalt thou offer in the morning, and the other lamb shalt thou offer at even;

5 And [3] a tenth *part* of an ephah of flour for a [4] meat

11 thren. And if his father have no brethren, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his kinsman that is next to him of his family, and he shall possess it: and it shall be unto the children of Israel a statute of judgement, as the LORD commanded Moses.

12 And the LORD said unto Moses, Get thee up into this mountain of Abarim, and behold the land which
13 I have given unto the children of Israel. And when thou hast seen it, thou also shalt be gathered unto thy people, as Aaron thy brother was gathered:
14 because ye rebelled against my word in the wilderness of Zin, in the strife of the congregation, [a] to sanctify me at the waters before their eyes. (These are the waters of Meribah of Kadesh in the wilder-
15 ness of Zin.) And Moses spake unto the LORD,
16 saying, Let the LORD, the God of the spirits of all
17 flesh, appoint a man over the congregation, which may go out before them, and which may come in before them, and which may lead them out, and which may bring them in; that the congregation of the
18 LORD be not as sheep which have no shepherd. And the LORD said unto Moses, Take thee Joshua the son of Nun, a man in whom is the spirit, and lay
19 thine hand upon him; and set him before Eleazar the priest, and before all the congregation; and
20 give him a charge in their sight. And thou shalt put of thine honour upon him, that all the congrega-
21 tion of the children of Israel may obey. And he shall stand before Eleazar the priest, who shall inquire for him by the judgement of the Urim before the LORD: at his word shall they go out, and at his word they shall come in, both he, and all the children of Israel with him, even all the congregation.
22 And Moses did as the LORD commanded him: and he took Joshua, and set him before Eleazar the
23 priest, and before all the congregation: and he laid his hands upon him, and gave him a charge, as the LORD spake by the hand of Moses.

28 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Command the children of Israel, and say unto them, My oblation, my [a] food for my offerings made by fire, of a sweet savour unto me, shall ye observe to offer
3 unto me in their due season. [b] And thou shalt say unto them, This is the offering made by fire which ye shall offer unto the LORD; he-lambs of the first year without blemish, two day by day, for a con-
4 tinual burnt offering. The one lamb shalt thou offer in the morning, and the other lamb shalt thou
5 offer [c] at even; and the tenth part of an ephah of

[7] ch. 35. 29.
[8] ch. 33. 47. Deut. 3. 27. & 32. 49. & 34. 1.
[9] ch. 20. 24. 28. & 31. 2. Deut. 10. 6.
[10] ch. 20. 12, 24. Deut. 1. 37. & 32. 51. Ps. 106. 32.
[11] Ex. 17. 7.
[12] ch. 16. 22. Heb. 12. 9.
[13] Deut. 31. 2. 1 Sam. 8. 20. & 18. 13. 2 Chr. 1. 10.
[14] 1 Kin. 22. 17. Zech. 10. 2. Matt. 9. 36. Mark 6. 34.
[15] Gen. 41. 38. Judg. 3. 10. & 11. 29. 1 Sam. 16. 13, 18.
[16] Deut. 34. 9.
[17] Deut. 31. 7.
[18] See ch. 11. 17, 28.
[19] Josh. 1. 16, 17.
[20] See Josh. 9. 14. Judg. 1. 1. & 20. 18, 23, 26. 1 Sam. 23. 9. & 30. 7.
[21] Ex. 28. 30.
[22] Josh. 9. 14. 1 Sam. 22. 10, 13, 15.
[23] Deut. 3. 28. & 31. 7.
[1] Lev. 3. 11. & 21. 6, 8. Mal. 1. 7, 12.
[2] Ex. 29. 38.
[3] Ex. 16. 36. ch. 15. 4.
[4] Lev. 2. 1.
a See ch. 20. 12, 13.
a Heb. *bread.*
b See Ex. 29. 38–42.
c Heb. *between the two evenings.*

offering, mingled with the fourth *part* of an [5]hin of beaten oil.

6 *It is* [6]a continual burnt offering, which was ordained in mount Sinai for a sweet savour, a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD.

7 And the drink offering thereof *shall be* the fourth *part* of an hin for the one lamb: [7]in the holy *place* shalt thou cause the strong wine to be poured unto the LORD *for* a drink offering.

8 And the other lamb shalt thou offer at even: as the meat offering of the morning, and as the drink offering thereof, thou shalt offer *it*, a sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

9 ¶ And on the sabbath day two lambs of the first year without spot, and two tenth deals of flour *for* a meat offering, mingled with oil, and the drink offering thereof:

10 *This is* [8]the burnt offering of every sabbath, beside the continual burnt offering, and his drink offering.

11 ¶ And [9]in the beginnings of your months ye shall offer a burnt offering unto the LORD; two young bullocks, and one ram, seven lambs of the first year without spot;

12 And [10]three tenth deals of flour *for* a meat offering, mingled with oil, for one bullock; and two tenth deals of flour *for* a meat offering, mingled with oil, for one ram;

13 And a several tenth deal of flour mingled with oil *for* a meat offering unto one lamb; *for* a burnt offering of a sweet savour, a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD.

14 And their drink offerings shall be half an hin of wine unto a bullock, and the third *part* of an hin unto a ram, and a fourth *part* of an hin unto a lamb: this *is* the burnt offering of every month throughout the months of the year.

15 And [11]one kid of the goats for a sin offering unto the LORD shall be offered, beside the continual burnt offering, and his drink offering.

16 [12]And in the fourteenth day of the first month *is* the passover of the LORD.

17 [13]And in the fifteenth day of this month *is* the feast: seven days shall unleavened bread be eaten.

18 In the [14]first day *shall be* an holy convocation; ye shall do no manner of servile work *therein:*

19 But ye shall offer a sacrifice made by fire *for* a burnt offering unto the LORD; two young bullocks, and one ram, and seven lambs of the first year: [15]they shall be unto you without blemish:

20 And their meat offering *shall be of* flour mingled with oil: three tenth deals shall ye offer for a bullock, and two tenth deals for a ram;

21 A several tenth deal shalt thou offer for every lamb, throughout the seven lambs:

22 And [16]one goat *for* a sin offering, to make an atonement for you.

23 Ye shall offer these beside the burnt offering in the morning, which *is* for a continual burnt offering.

24 After this manner ye shall offer daily, throughout the seven days, the meat of the sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD: it shall be offered beside the continual burnt offering, and his drink offering.

fine flour for a meal offering, mingled with the
6 fourth part of an hin of beaten oil. It is a continual burnt offering, which was ordained in mount Sinai for a sweet savour, an offering made by fire unto the
7 LORD. And the drink offering thereof shall be the fourth part of an hin for the one lamb: in the holy place shalt thou pour out a drink offering of strong
8 drink unto the LORD. And the other lamb shalt thou offer at even: as the meal offering of the morning, and as the drink offering thereof, thou shalt offer it, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

9 And on the sabbath day two he-lambs of the first year without blemish, and two tenth parts *of an ephah* of fine flour for a meal offering, mingled with
10 oil, and the drink offering thereof: this is the burnt offering of every sabbath, beside the continual burnt offering, and the drink offering thereof.

11 And in the beginnings of your months ye shall offer a burnt offering unto the LORD; two young bullocks, and one ram, seven he-lambs of the first
12 year without blemish; and three tenth parts *of an ephah* of fine flour for a meal offering, mingled with oil, for each bullock; and two tenth parts of fine flour for a meal offering, mingled with oil, for the
13 one ram; and a several tenth part of fine flour mingled with oil for a meal offering unto every lamb; for a burnt offering of a sweet savour, an of-
14 fering made by fire unto the LORD. And their drink offerings shall be half an hin of wine for a bullock, and the third part of an hin for the ram, and the fourth part of an hin for a lamb: this is the burnt offering of every month throughout the
15 months of the year. And one he-goat for a sin offering unto the LORD; it shall be offered beside the continual burnt offering, and the drink offering thereof.

16 And in the first month, on the fourteenth day of
17 the month, is the LORD'S passover. And on the fifteenth day of this month shall be a feast: seven
18 days shall unleavened bread be eaten. In the first day shall be an holy convocation; ye shall do no
19 servile work: but ye shall offer an offering made by fire, a burnt offering unto the LORD; two young bullocks, and one ram, and seven he-lambs of the first year: they shall be unto you without blemish:
20 and their meal offering, fine flour mingled with oil: three tenth parts shall ye offer for a bullock, and
21 two tenth parts for the ram; a several tenth part shalt thou offer for every lamb of the seven lambs;
22 and one he-goat for a sin offering, to make atone-
23 ment for you. Ye shall offer these beside the burnt offering of the morning, which is for a continual
24 burnt offering. After this manner ye shall offer daily, for seven days, the [d]food of the offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD: it shall be offered beside the continual burnt offering,

[5] Ex. 29. 40.
[6] Ex. 29. 42. See Amos 5. 25.
[7] Ex. 29. 42.
[8] Ezek. 46. 4.
[9] ch. 10. 10. 1 Sam. 20. 5. 1 Chr. 23. 31. 2 Chr. 2. 4. Ezra 3. 5. Neh. 10. 33. Is. 1. 13, 14. Ezek. 45. 17. & 46. 6. Hos. 2. 11. Col. 2. 16.
[10] ch. 15. 4–12.
[11] ver. 22. ch. 15. 24.
[12] Ex. 12. 6, 18. Lev. 23. 5. ch. 9. 3. Deut. 16. 1. Ezek. 45. 21.
[13] Lev. 23. 6.
[14] Ex. 12. 16. Lev. 23. 7.
[15] ver. 31. Lev. 22. 20.
[16] ver. 15. ch. 29. 8. Deut. 15. 21.
[d] Heb. *bread.*

25 And [17] on the seventh day ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work.

26 ¶ Also [18] in the day of the firstfruits, when ye bring a new meat offering unto the LORD, after your weeks *be out*, ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work:

27 But ye shall offer the burnt offering for a sweet savour unto the LORD; [19] two young bullocks, one ram, seven lambs of the first year;

28 And their meat offering of flour mingled with oil, three tenth deals unto one bullock, two tenth deals unto one ram,

29 A several tenth deal unto one lamb, throughout the seven lambs;

30 *And* one kid of the goats, to make an atonement for you.

31 Ye shall offer *them* beside the continual burnt offering, and his meat offering, ([20] they shall be unto you without blemish) and their drink offerings.

CHAPTER XXIX.

1 *The offering at the feast of trumpets,* 7 *at the day of afflicting their souls,* 13 *and on the eight days of the feast of tabernacles.*

AND in the seventh month, on the first *day* of the month, ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work: [1] it is a day of blowing the trumpets unto you.

2 And ye shall offer a burnt offering for a sweet savour unto the LORD; one young bullock, one ram, *and* seven lambs of the first year without blemish:

3 And their meat offering *shall be of* flour mingled with oil, three tenth deals for a bullock, *and* two tenth deals for a ram,

4 And one tenth deal for one lamb, throughout the seven lambs:

5 And one kid of the goats *for* a sin offering, to make an atonement for you:

6 Beside [2] the burnt offering of the month, and his meat offering, and [3] the daily burnt offering, and his meat offering, and their drink offerings, [4] according unto their manner, for a sweet savour, a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD.

7 ¶ And [5] ye shall have on the tenth *day* of this seventh month an holy convocation; and ye shall [6] afflict your souls: ye shall not do any work *therein:*

8 But ye shall offer a burnt offering unto the LORD *for* a sweet savour; one young bullock, one ram, *and* seven lambs of the first year; [7] they shall be unto you without blemish:

9 And their meat offering *shall be of* flour mingled with oil, three tenth deals to a bullock, *and* two tenth deals to one ram,

10 A several tenth deal for one lamb, throughout the seven lambs:

11 One kid of the goats *for* a sin offering; beside [8] the sin offering of atonement, and the continual burnt offering, and the meat offering of it, and their drink offerings.

12 ¶ And [9] on the fifteenth day of the seventh month ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work, and ye shall keep a feast unto the LORD seven days:

13 And [10] ye shall offer a burnt offering, a sacrifice

---

[17] Ex. 12. 16. & 13. Deut. 16. 10. Acts 2. 6. Lev. 23. 8.
[18] Ex. 23. 16. & 34. 22. Lev. 23. 10, 15.
[19] See Lev. 23. 18, 19.
[20] ver. 19.
[1] Lev. 23. 24.
[2] ch. 28. 11.
[3] ch. 28. 3.

25 and the drink offering thereof. And on the seventh day ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work.

26 Also in the day of the firstfruits, when ye offer a new meal offering unto the LORD in your *feast of* weeks, ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall 27 do no servile work: but ye shall offer a burnt offering for a sweet savour unto the LORD; two young bullocks, one ram, seven he-lambs of the first year; 28 and their meal offering, fine flour mingled with oil, three tenth parts for each bullock, two tenth parts 29 for the one ram, a several tenth part for every lamb 30 of the seven lambs; one he-goat, to make atone- 31 ment for you. Beside the continual burnt offering, and the meal offering thereof, ye shall offer them (they shall be unto you without blemish), and their drink offerings.

29 And in the seventh month, on the first day of the month, ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work: it is a day of blowing of trum- 2 pets unto you. And ye shall offer a burnt offering for a sweet savour unto the LORD; one young bullock, one ram, seven he-lambs of the first year with- 3 out blemish: and their meal offering, fine flour mingled with oil, three tenth parts for the bullock, two 4 tenth parts for the ram, and one tenth part for 5 every lamb of the seven lambs: and one he-goat 6 for a sin offering, to make atonement for you: beside the burnt offering of the new moon, and the meal offering thereof, and the continual burnt offering and the meal offering thereof, and their drink offerings, according unto their ordinance, for a sweet savour, an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

7 And on the tenth day of this seventh month ye shall have an holy convocation; and ye shall afflict 8 your souls; ye shall do no manner of work: but ye shall offer a burnt offering unto the LORD for a sweet savour; one young bullock, one ram, seven he-lambs of the first year; they shall be unto you 9 without blemish: and their meal offering, fine flour mingled with oil, three tenth parts for the bullock, 10 two tenth parts for the one ram, a several tenth 11 part for every lamb of the seven lambs: one he-goat for a sin offering; beside the sin offering of atonement, and the continual burnt offering, and the meal offering thereof, and their drink offerings.

12 And on the fifteenth day of the seventh month ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work, and ye shall keep a feast unto the LORD 13 seven days: and ye shall offer a burnt offering, an of-

---

[4] ch. 15. 11, 12.
[5] Lev. 16. 29. & 23. 27.
[6] Ps. 35. 13. Is. 58. 5.
[7] ch. 28. 19.
[8] Lev. 16. 3, 5.
[9] Lev. 23. 34. Deut. 16. 13. Ezek. 45. 25.
[10] Ezra 3. 4.

made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD; thirteen young bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first year; they shall be without blemish:

14 And their meat offering *shall be of* flour mingled with oil, three tenth deals unto every bullock of the thirteen bullocks, two tenth deals to each ram of the two rams,

15 And a several tenth deal to each lamb of the fourteen lambs:

16 And one kid of the goats *for* a sin offering; beside the continual burnt offering, his meat offering, and his drink offering.

17 ¶ And on the second day *ye shall offer* twelve young bullocks, two rams, fourteen lambs of the first year without spot:

18 And their meat offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, [11] after the manner:

19 And one kid of the goats *for* a sin offering; beside the continual burnt offering, and the meat offering thereof, and their drink offerings.

20 ¶ And on the third day eleven bullocks, two rams, fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish;

21 And their meat offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, [12] after the manner:

22 And one goat *for* a sin offering; beside the continual burnt offering, and his meat offering, and his drink offering.

23 ¶ And on the fourth day ten bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish:

24 Their meat offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner:

25 And one kid of the goats *for* a sin offering; beside the continual burnt offering, his meat offering, and his drink offering.

26 ¶ And on the fifth day nine bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first year without spot:

27 And their meat offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner:

28 And one goat *for* a sin offering; beside the continual burnt offering, and his meat offering, and his drink offering.

29 ¶ And on the sixth day eight bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish:

30 And their meat offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner:

31 And one goat *for* a sin offering; beside the continual burnt offering, his meat offering, and his drink offering.

32 ¶ And on the seventh day seven bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish:

33 And their meat offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner:

34 And one goat *for* a sin offering; beside the continual burnt offering, his meat offering, and his drink offering.

35 ¶ On the eighth day ye shall have a [13] solemn assembly: ye shall do no servile work *therein:*

fering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD; thirteen young bullocks, two rams, fourteen he-lambs
14 of the first year; they shall be without blemish: and their meal offering, fine flour mingled with oil, three tenth parts for every bullock of the thirteen bullocks, two tenth parts for each ram of the two rams,
15 and a several tenth part for every lamb of the four-
16 teen lambs: and one he-goat for a sin offering; beside the continual burnt offering, the meal offering thereof, and the drink offering thereof.

17 And on the second day *ye shall offer* twelve young bullocks, two rams, fourteen he-lambs of the first year
18 without blemish: and their meal offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, according to their number, after the ordi-
19 nance: and one he-goat for a sin offering; beside the continual burnt offering, and the meal offering thereof, and their drink offerings.

20 And on the third day eleven bullocks, two rams, fourteen he-lambs of the first year without blemish;
21 and their meal offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, ac-
22 cording to their number, after the ordinance: and one he-goat for a sin offering; beside the continual burnt offering, and the meal offering thereof, and the drink offering thereof.

23 And on the fourth day ten bullocks, two rams, fourteen he-lambs of the first year without ble-
24 mish: their meal offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, according to their number, after the ordi-
25 nance: and one he-goat for a sin offering; beside the continual burnt offering, the meal offering thereof, and the drink offering thereof.

26 And on the fifth day nine bullocks, two rams, fourteen he-lambs of the first year without blemish:
27 and their meal offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, according to their number, after the ordinance:
28 and one he-goat for a sin offering; beside the continual burnt offering, and the meal offering thereof, and the drink offering thereof.

29 And on the sixth day eight bullocks, two rams, fourteen he-lambs of the first year without blemish:
30 and their meal offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, ac-
31 cording to their number, after the ordinance: and one he-goat for a sin offering; beside the continual burnt offering, the meal offering thereof, and the drink offerings thereof.

32 And on the seventh day seven bullocks, two rams, fourteen he-lambs of the first year without blemish:
33 and their meal offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, ac-
34 cording to their number, after the ordinance: and one he-goat for a sin offering; beside the continual burnt offering, the meal offering thereof, and the drink offering thereof.

35 On the eighth day ye shall have a [a] solemn assem-

---

[11] ver. 3, 4, 9, 10. [12] ver. 18. [13] Lev. 23. 36.
ch. 15. 12. & 28. 7, 14.

a See Lev. 23. 36.

36 But ye shall offer a burnt offering, a sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD: one bullock, one ram, seven lambs of the first year without blemish:

37 Their meat offering and their drink offerings for the bullock, for the ram, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner:

38 And one goat *for* a sin offering; beside the continual burnt offering, and his meat offering, and his drink offering.

39 These *things* ye shall do unto the LORD in your [14]set feasts, beside your [15]vows, and your freewill offerings, for your burnt offerings, and for your meat offerings, and for your drink offerings, and for your peace offerings.

40 And Moses told the children of Israel according to all that the LORD commanded Moses.

CHAPTER XXX.

1 *Vows are not to be broken.* 3 *The exception of a maid's vow.* 6 *Of a wife's.* 9 *Of a widow's, or her that is divorced.*

AND Moses spake unto [1]the heads of the tribes concerning the children of Israel, saying, This *is* the thing which the LORD hath commanded.

2 [2]If a man vow a vow unto the LORD, or [3]swear an oath to bind his soul with a bond; he shall not break his word, he shall [4]do according to all that proceedeth out of his mouth.

3 If a woman also vow a vow unto the LORD, and bind *herself* by a bond, *being* in her father's house in her youth;

4 And her father hear her vow, and her bond wherewith she hath bound her soul, and her father shall hold his peace at her: then all her vows shall stand, and every bond wherewith she hath bound her soul shall stand.

5 But if her father disallow her in the day that he heareth; not any of her vows, or of her bonds wherewith she hath bound her soul, shall stand: and the LORD shall forgive her, because her father disallowed her.

6 And if she had at all an husband, when she vowed, or uttered ought out of her lips, wherewith she bound her soul;

7 And her husband heard *it*, and held his peace at her in the day that he heard *it:* then her vows shall stand, and her bonds wherewith she bound her soul shall stand.

8 But if her husband [5]disallowed her on the day that he heard *it;* then he shall make her vow which she vowed, and that which she uttered with her lips, wherewith she bound her soul, of none effect: and the LORD shall forgive her.

9 But every vow of a widow, and of her that is divorced, wherewith they have bound their souls, shall stand against her.

10 And if she vowed in her husband's house, or bound her soul by a bond with an oath;

11 And her husband heard *it*, and held his peace at her, *and* disallowed her not: then all her vows shall stand, and every bond wherewith she bound her soul shall stand.

12 But if her husband hath utterly made them void

36 bly: ye shall do no servile work: but ye shall offer
a burnt offering, an offering made by fire, of a
sweet savour unto the LORD: one bullock, one ram,
seven he-lambs of the first year without blemish:
37 their meal offering and their drink offerings for the
bullock, for the ram, and for the lambs, shall be ac-
38 cording to their number, after the ordinance: and
one he-goat for a sin offering; beside the continual
burnt offering, and the meal offering thereof, and
the drink offering thereof.
39 These ye shall offer unto the LORD in your set
feasts, beside your vows, and your freewill offer-
ings, for your burnt offerings, and for your meal of-
ferings, and for your drink offerings, and for your
40 peace offerings. * And Moses told the children of
Israel according to all that the LORD commanded
Moses.

30 And Moses spake unto the heads of the tribes of
the children of Israel, saying, This is the thing
2 which the LORD hath commanded. When a man
voweth a vow unto the LORD, or sweareth an oath
to bind his soul with a bond, he shall not [a]break his
word; he shall do according to all that proceedeth
3 out of his mouth. Also when a woman voweth a
vow unto the LORD, and bindeth herself by a bond,
4 being in her father's house, in her youth; and her
father heareth her vow, and her bond wherewith
she hath bound her soul, and her father holdeth
his peace at her: then all her vows shall stand,
and every bond wherewith she hath bound her soul
5 shall stand. But if her father disallow her in the
day that he heareth; none of her vows, or of her
bonds wherewith she hath bound her soul, shall stand:
and the LORD shall forgive her, because her father
6 disallowed her. And if she be *married* to a husband,
while her vows are upon her, or the rash utterance
of her lips, wherewith she hath bound her soul;
7 and her husband hear it, and hold his peace at her
in the day that he heareth it: then her vows shall
stand, and her bonds wherewith she hath bound her
8 soul shall stand. But if her husband disallow her
in the day that he heareth it; then he shall make
void her vow which is upon her, and the rash utter-
ance of her lips, wherewith she hath bound her
9 soul: and the LORD shall forgive her. But the vow
of a widow, or of her that is divorced, *even* every
thing wherewith she hath bound her soul, shall
10 stand against her. And if she vowed in her hus-
band's house, or bound her soul by a bond with an
11 oath, and her husband heard it, and held his peace
at her, and disallowed her not; then all her vows
shall stand, and every bond wherewith she bound
12 her soul shall stand. But if her husband made

[14] Lev. 23. 2. 1 Chr. 23. 31. 2 Chr. 31. 3. Ezra 3. 5. Neh. 10. 33. Is. 1. 14.
[15] Lev. 7. 11, 16. & 22. 21, 23.
[1] ch. 1. 4, 16. & 7. 2.
[2] Lev. 27. 2. Deut. 23. 21. Judg. 11. 30, 35. Eccles. 5. 4.
[3] Lev. 5. 4. Matt. 14. 9. Acts 23. 14. 14. & 116. 14, 18. Nah. 1. 15.
[4] Job 22. 27. Ps. 22. 25. & 50. 14. & 66. 13,
[5] Gen. 3. 16.
* [Ch. 30. 1. in Heb.]
a Heb. *profane.*

on the day he heard *them; then* whatsoever proceeded out of her lips concerning her vows, or concerning the bond of her soul, shall not stand: her husband hath made them void; and the LORD shall forgive her.

13 Every vow, and every binding oath to afflict the soul, her husband may establish it, or her husband may make it void.

14 But if her husband altogether hold his peace at her from day to day; then he establisheth all her vows, or all her bonds, which *are* upon her: he confirmeth them, because he held his peace at her in the day that he heard *them.*

15 But if he shall any ways make them void after that he hath heard *them;* then he shall bear her iniquity.

16 These *are* the statutes, which the LORD commanded Moses, between a man and his wife, between the father and his daughter, *being yet* in her youth in her father's house.

CHAPTER XXXI.

1 *The Midianites are spoiled, and Balaam slain.* 13 *Moses is wroth with the officers, for saving the women alive.* 19 *How the soldiers, with their captives and spoil, are to be purified.* 25 *The proportion whereby the prey is to be divided.* 48 *The voluntary oblation unto the treasury of the Lord.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 [1] Avenge the children of Israel of the Midianites: afterward shalt thou [2] be gathered unto thy people.

3 And Moses spake unto the people, saying, Arm some of yourselves unto the war, and let them go against the Midianites, and avenge the LORD of Midian.

4 Of every tribe a thousand, throughout all the tribes of Israel, shall ye send to the war.

5 So there were delivered out of the thousands of Israel, a thousand of *every* tribe, twelve thousand armed for war.

6 And Moses sent them to the war, a thousand of *every* tribe, them and Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, to the war, with the holy instruments, and [3] the trumpets to blow in his hand.

7 And they warred against the Midianites, as the LORD commanded Moses; and [4] they slew all the [5] males.

8 And they slew the kings of Midian, beside the rest of them that were slain; *namely,* [6] Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, five kings of Midian: [7] Balaam also the son of Beor they slew with the sword.

9 And the children of Israel took *all* the women of Midian captives, and their little ones, and took the spoil of all their cattle, and all their flocks, and all their goods.

10 And they burnt all their cities wherein they dwelt, and all their goodly castles, with fire.

11 And [8] they took all the spoil, and all the prey, *both* of men and of beasts.

12 And they brought the captives, and the prey, and the spoil, unto Moses, and Eleazar the priest, and unto the congregation of the children of Israel, unto the camp at the plains of Moab, which *are* by Jordan *near* Jericho.

13 ¶ And Moses, and Eleazar the priest, and all the princes of the congregation, went forth to meet them without the camp.

14 And Moses was wroth with the officers of the host, *with* the captains over thousands, and captains over hundreds, which came from the battle.

them null and void in the day that he heard them; then whatsoever proceeded out of her lips concerning her vows, or concerning the bond of her soul, shall not stand: her husband hath made them void;
13 and the LORD shall forgive her. Every vow, and every binding oath to afflict the soul, her husband may establish it, or her husband may make it void.
14 But if her husband altogether hold his peace at her from day to day; then he establisheth all her vows, or all her bonds, which are upon her: he hath established them, because he held his peace at her in
15 the day that he heard them. But if he shall make them null and void after that he hath heard them;
16 then he shall bear her iniquity. These are the statutes, which the LORD commanded Moses, between a man and his wife, between a father and his daughter, being in her youth, in her father's house.

31 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Avenge the children of Israel of the Midianites: afterward
3 shalt thou be gathered unto thy people. And Moses spake unto the people, saying, Arm ye men from among you for the war, that they may go against Midian, to execute the LORD'S vengeance on Mi-
4 dian. Of every tribe a thousand, throughout all the
5 tribes of Israel, shall ye send to the war. So there were delivered, out of the thousands of Israel, a thousand of every tribe, twelve thousand armed for
6 war. And Moses sent them, a thousand of every tribe, to the war, them and Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, to the war, with the vessels of the sanctuary and the trumpets for the alarm in his
7 hand. And they warred against Midian, as the LORD commanded Moses; and they slew every
8 male. And they slew the kings of Midian with the rest of their slain; Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, the five kings of Midian: Balaam also the son of Beor they slew with the sword.
9 And the children of Israel took captive the women of Midian and their little ones; and all their cattle, and all their flocks, and all their goods, they took
10 for a prey. And all their cities in the places wherein they dwelt, and all their encampments, they burnt
11 with fire. And they took all the spoil, and all the
12 prey, both of man and of beast. And they brought the captives, and the prey, and the spoil, unto Moses, and unto Eleazar the priest, and unto the congregation of the children of Israel, unto the camp at the plains of Moab, which are by the Jordan at Jericho.

13 And Moses, and Eleazar the priest, and all the princes of the congregation, went forth to meet
14 them without the camp. And Moses was wroth with the officers of the host, the captains of thousands and the captains of hundreds, which came

[1] ch. 25. 17.
[2] ch. 27. 13.
[3] ch. 10. 9.
[4] Deut. 20. 13. Judg. 21. 11. 1 Sam. 27. 9. 1 Kin. 11. 15, 16.
[5] See Judg. 6. 1, 2, 33.
[6] Josh. 13. 21.
[7] Josh. 13. 22.
[8] Deut. 20. 14.

15 And Moses said unto them, Have ye saved [9] all
the women alive?
16 Behold, [10] these caused the children of Israel,
through the [11] counsel of Balaam, to commit trespass
against the LORD in the matter of Peor, and [12] there
was a plague among the congregation of the LORD.
17 Now therefore [13] kill every male among the little
ones, and kill every woman that hath known man by
lying with him.
18 But all the women children, that have not known
a man by lying with him, keep alive for yourselves.
19 And [14] do ye abide without the camp seven days:
whosoever hath killed any person, and [15] whosoever hath
touched any slain, purify *both* yourselves and your cap-
tives on the third day, and on the seventh day.
20 And purify all *your* raiment, and all that is made
of skins, and all work of goats' *hair*, and all things made
of wood.
21 ¶ And Eleazar the priest said unto the men of
war which went to the battle, This *is* the ordinance of
the law which the LORD commanded Moses;
22 Only the gold, and the silver, the brass, the iron,
the tin, and the lead,
23 Every thing that may abide the fire, ye shall make
it go through the fire, and it shall be clean: nevertheless
it shall be purified [16] with the water of separation: and
all that abideth not the fire ye shall make go through
the water.
24 [17] And ye shall wash your clothes on the seventh
day, and ye shall be clean, and afterward ye shall come
into the camp.
25 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
26 Take the sum of the prey that was taken, *both* of
man and of beast, thou, and Eleazar the priest, and the
chief fathers of the congregation:
27 And [18] divide the prey into two parts; between
them that took the war upon them, who went out to
battle, and between all the congregation:
28 And levy a tribute unto the LORD of the men of
war which went out to battle: [19] one soul of five hun-
dred, *both* of the persons, and of the beeves, and of the
asses, and of the sheep:
29 Take *it* of their half, and give *it* unto Eleazar the
priest, *for* an heave offering of the LORD.
30 And of the children of Israel's half, thou shalt take
[20] one portion of fifty, of the persons, of the beeves, of
the asses, and of the flocks, of all manner of beasts,
and give them unto the Levites, [21] which keep the
charge of the tabernacle of the LORD.
31 And Moses and Eleazar the priest did as the
LORD commanded Moses.
32 And the booty, *being* the rest of the prey which
the men of war had caught, was six hundred thousand
and seventy thousand and five thousand sheep,
33 And threescore and twelve thousand beeves,
34 And threescore and one thousand asses,
35 And thirty and two thousand persons in all, of
women that had not known man by lying with him.
36 And the half, *which was* the portion of them that
went out to war, was in number three hundred thou-
sand and seven and thirty thousand and five hundred
sheep:
37 And the LORD's tribute of the sheep was six hun-
dred and threescore and fifteen.

[9] See Deut. 20. 14. 1 Sam. 15. 3.
[10] ch. 25. 2.
[11] ch. 24. 14. 2 Pet. 2. 15. Rev. 2. 14.
[12] ch. 25. 9.
[13] Judg. 21. 11.
[14] ch. 5. 2.
[15] ch. 19. 11, &c.
[16] ch. 19. 9, 17.

15 from the service of the war. And Moses said unto
16 them, Have ye saved all the women alive? Behold,
these caused the children of Israel, through the
counsel of Balaam, to commit trespass against the
LORD in the matter of Peor, and so the plague was
17 among the congregation of the LORD. Now there-
fore kill every male among the little ones, and kill
every woman that hath known man by lying with
18 him. But all the women children, that have not
known man by lying with him, keep alive for your-
19 selves. And encamp ye without the camp seven
days: whosoever hath killed any person, and who-
soever hath touched any slain, purify yourselves on
the third day and on the seventh day, ye and your
20 captives. And as to every garment, and all that is
made of skin, and all work of goats' *hair*, and all
things made of wood, ye shall purify yourselves.
21 And Eleazar the priest said unto the men of war
which went to the battle, This is the statute of the
22 law which the LORD hath commanded Moses: how-
beit the gold, and the silver, the brass, the iron, the
23 tin, and the lead, every thing that may abide the
fire, ye shall make to go through the fire, and it
shall be clean; nevertheless it shall be purified with
the water of [a] separation: and all that abideth not
the fire ye shall make to go through the water.
24 And ye shall wash your clothes on the seventh day,
and ye shall be clean, and afterward ye shall come
into the camp.

25 26 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Take
the sum of the prey that was taken, both of man
and of beast, thou, and Eleazar the priest, and the
heads of the fathers' *houses* of the congregation:
27 and divide the prey into two parts; between the
men skilled in war, that went out to battle, and all
28 the congregation: and levy a tribute unto the LORD
of the men of war that went out to battle: one
soul of five hundred, *both* of the persons, and of
the beeves, and of the asses, and of the flocks:
29 take it of their half, and give it unto Eleazar the
30 priest, for the LORD'S heave offering. And of the
children of Israel's half, thou shalt take one drawn
out of every fifty, of the persons, of the beeves, of
the asses, and of the flocks, *even* of all the cattle,
and give them unto the Levites, which keep the
31 charge of the tabernacle of the LORD. And Moses
and Eleazar the priest did as the LORD commanded
32 Moses. Now the prey, over and above the booty
which the men of war took, was six hundred thou-
sand and seventy thousand and five thousand sheep,
33 34 and threescore and twelve thousand beeves, and
35 threescore and one thousand asses, and thirty and
two thousand persons in all, of the women that
36 had not known man by lying with him. And the
half, which was the portion of them that went out
to war, was in number three hundred thousand and
thirty thousand and seven thousand and five hun-
37 dred sheep: and the LORD'S tribute of the sheep

[17] Lev. 11. 25.
[18] Josh. 22. 8. 1 Sam. 30. 24.
[19] See ver. 30, 47. & ch. 18. 26.
[20] See ver. 42–47.
[21] ch. 3. 7, 8, 25, 31, 36. & 18. 3, 4.
a Or, *impurity*.

38 And the beeves *were* thirty and six thousand ; of which the LORD'S tribute *was* threescore and twelve.

39 And the asses *were* thirty thousand and five hundred ; of which the LORD'S tribute *was* threescore and one.

40 And the persons *were* sixteen thousand ; of which the LORD'S tribute *was* thirty and two persons.

41 And Moses gave the tribute, *which was* the LORD'S heave offering, unto Eleazar the priest, [22]as the LORD commanded Moses.

42 And of the children of Israel's half, which Moses divided from the men that warred,

43 (Now the half *that pertained unto* the congregation was three hundred thousand and thirty thousand *and* seven thousand and five hundred sheep,

44 And thirty and six thousand beeves,

45 And thirty thousand asses and five hundred,

46 And sixteen thousand persons ;)

47 Even [23]of the children of Israel's half, Moses took one portion of fifty, *both* of man and of beast, and gave them unto the Levites, which kept the charge of the tabernacle of the LORD ; as the LORD commanded Moses.

48 ¶ And the officers which *were* over thousands of the host, the captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds, came near unto Moses :

49 And they said unto Moses, Thy servants have taken the sum of the men of war which *are* under our charge, and there lacketh not one man of us.

50 We have therefore brought an oblation for the LORD, what every man hath gotten, of jewels of gold, chains, and bracelets, rings, earrings, and tablets, [24]to make an atonement for our souls before the LORD.

51 And Moses and Eleazar the priest took the gold of them, *even* all wrought jewels.

52 And all the gold of the offering that they offered up to the LORD, of the captains of thousands, and of the captains of hundreds, was sixteen thousand seven hundred and fifty shekels.

53 (*For* [25]the men of war had taken spoil, every man for himself.)

54 And Moses and Eleazar the priest took the gold of the captains of thousands and of hundreds, and brought it into the tabernacle of the congregation, [26]*for* a memorial for the children of Israel before the LORD.

CHAPTER XXXII.

1 *The Reubenites and Gadites sue for their inheritance on that side Jordan.* 6 *Moses reproveth them.* 16 *They offer him conditions to his content.* 33 *Moses assigneth them the land.* 39 *They conquer it.*

NOW the children of Reuben and the children of Gad had a very great multitude of cattle : and when they saw the land of [1]Jazer, and the land of Gilead, that, behold, the place *was* a place for cattle ;

2 The children of Gad and the children of Reuben came and spake unto Moses, and to Eleazar the priest, and unto the princes of the congregation, saying,

3 Ataroth, and Dibon, and Jazer, and [2]Nimrah, and Heshbon, and Elealeh, and [3]Shebam, and Nebo, and [4]Beon,

4 *Even* the country [5]which the LORD smote before the congregation of Israel, *is* a land for cattle, and thy servants have cattle :

38 was six hundred and threescore and fifteen. And the beeves were thirty and six thousand ; of which
39 the LORD'S tribute was threescore and twelve. And the asses were thirty thousand and five hundred ; of which the LORD'S tribute was threescore and
40 one. And the persons were sixteen thousand ; of whom the LORD'S tribute was thirty and two per-
41 sons. And Moses gave the tribute, which was the LORD'S heave offering, unto Eleazar the priest, as
42 the LORD commanded Moses. And of the children of Israel's half, which Moses divided off from the
43 men that warred, (now the congregation's half was three hundred thousand and thirty thousand, seven
44 thousand and five hundred sheep, and thirty and
45 six thousand beeves, and thirty thousand and five
46 hundred asses, and sixteen thousand persons ;)
47 even of the children of Israel's half, Moses took one drawn out of every fifty, both of man and of beast, and gave them unto the Levites, which kept the charge of the tabernacle of the LORD ; as the LORD
48 commanded Moses. And the officers which were over the thousands of the host, the captains of thousands, and the captains of hundreds, came near
49 unto Moses : and they said unto Moses, Thy servants have taken the sum of the men of war which are under our charge, and there lacketh not one man of
50 us. And we have brought the LORD'S oblation, what every man hath gotten, of jewels of gold, ankle chains, and bracelets, signet-rings, earrings, and [b]armlets, to make atonement for our souls before
51 the LORD. And Moses and Eleazar the priest took
52 the gold of them, even all wrought jewels. And all the gold of the heave offering that they offered up to the LORD, of the captains of thousands, and of the captains of hundreds, was sixteen thousand
53 seven hundred and fifty shekels. ([c] *For* the men of
54 war had taken booty, every man for himself.) And Moses and Eleazar the priest took the gold of the captains of thousands and of hundreds, and brought it into the tent of meeting, for a memorial for the children of Israel before the LORD.

32 Now the children of Reuben and the children of Gad had a very great multitude of cattle : and when they saw the land of Jazer, and the land of Gilead, that, behold, the place was a place for
2 cattle ; the children of Gad and the children of Reuben came and spake unto Moses, and to Eleazar the priest, and unto the princes of the congregation,
3 saying, Ataroth, and Dibon, and Jazer, and [a] Nimrah, and Heshbon, and Elealeh, and [b] Sebam, and
4 Nebo, and [c] Beon, the land which the LORD smote before the congregation of Israel, is a land for

[22] See ch. 18. 8, 19.
[23] ver. 30.
[24] Ex. 30. 12, 16.
[25] Deut. 20. 14.
[26] Ex. 30. 16.
[1] ch. 21. 32. Josh. 13. 25. 2 Sam. 24. 5.
[2] ver. 36, *Beth-nimrah.*
[3] ver. 38, *Shibmah.*
[4] ver. 38, *Baal-meon.*
[5] ch. 21. 24, 34.

b Or, *necklaces.*
c See ver. 32.
a In ver. 36, *Beth-nimrah.*
b In ver. 38, *Sibmah.*
c In ver. 38, *Baal-meon.*

5 Wherefore, said they, if we have found grace in
thy sight, let this land be given unto thy servants for a
possession, *and* bring us not over Jordan.
6 ¶ And Moses said unto the children of Gad and to
the children of Reuben, Shall your brethren go to war,
and shall ye sit here ?
7 And wherefore discourage ye the heart of the
children of Israel from going over into the land which
the LORD hath given them ?
8 Thus did your fathers, [6] when I sent them from
Kadesh-barnea [7] to see the land.
9 For [8] when they went up unto the valley of Eshcol,
and saw the land, they discouraged the heart of the
children of Israel, that they should not go into the land
which the LORD had given them.
10 [9] And the LORD's anger was kindled the same
time, and he sware, saying,
11 Surely none of the men that came up out of
Egypt, [10] from twenty years old and upward, shall see
the land which I sware unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and
unto Jacob ; because [11] they have not wholly followed
me :
12 Save Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenezite,
and Joshua the son of Nun : [12] for they have wholly
followed the LORD.
13 And the LORD's anger was kindled against Israel,
and he made them [13] wander in the wilderness forty
years, until [14] all the generation, that had done evil in
the sight of the LORD, was consumed.
14 And, behold, ye are risen up in your fathers'
stead, an increase of sinful men, to augment yet the
[15] fierce anger of the LORD toward Israel.
15 For if ye [16] turn away from after him, he will yet
again leave them in the wilderness ; and ye shall de-
stroy all this people.
16 ¶ And they came near unto him, and said, We
will build sheepfolds here for our cattle, and cities for
our little ones :
17 But [17] we ourselves will go ready armed before
the children of Israel, until we have brought them unto
their place : and our little ones shall dwell in the fenced
cities because of the inhabitants of the land.
18 [18] We will not return unto our houses, until the
children of Israel have inherited every man his inherit-
ance.
19 For we will not inherit with them on yonder side
Jordan, or forward ; [19] because our inheritance is fallen
to us on this side Jordan eastward.
20 ¶ And [20] Moses said unto them, If ye will do this
thing, if ye will go armed before the LORD to war,
21 And will go all of you armed over Jordan before
the LORD, until he hath driven out his enemies from
before him,
22 And [21] the land be subdued before the LORD :
then afterward [22] ye shall return, and be guiltless be-
fore the LORD, and before Israel ; and [23] this land shall
be your possession before the LORD.
23 But if ye will not do so, behold, ye have sinned
against the LORD : and be sure [24] your sin will find you
out.
24 [25] Build you cities for your little ones, and folds

5 cattle, and thy servants have cattle. And they said,
If we have found grace in thy sight, let this land
be given unto thy servants for a possession ; bring
6 us not over Jordan. And Moses said unto the chil-
dren of Gad and to the children of Reuben, Shall
your brethren go to the war, and shall ye sit here ?
7 And wherefore discourage ye the heart of the chil-
dren of Israel from going over into the land which
8 the LORD hath given them ? Thus did your fathers,
when I sent them from Kadesh-barnea to see the
9 land. For when they went up unto the valley of
Eshcol, and saw the land, they discouraged the heart
of the children of Israel, that they should not go into
10 the land which the LORD had given them. And
the LORD's anger was kindled in that day, and he
11 sware, saying, Surely none of the men that came up
out of Egypt, from twenty years old and upward,
shall see the land which I sware unto Abraham,
unto Isaac, and unto Jacob ; because they have not
12 wholly followed me : save Caleb the son of Jephun-
neh the Kenizzite, and Joshua the son of Nun : be-
13 cause they have wholly followed the LORD. And
the LORD's anger was kindled against Israel, and
he made them wander to and fro in the wilderness
forty years, until all the generation, that had done
14 evil in the sight of the LORD, was consumed. And,
behold, ye are risen up in your fathers' stead, an
increase of sinful men, to augment yet the fierce
15 anger of the LORD toward Israel. For if ye turn
away from after him, he will yet again leave them
in the wilderness ; and ye shall destroy all this
16 people. And they came near unto him, and said,
We will build sheepfolds here for our cattle, and
17 cities for our little ones : but we ourselves will be
ready armed to go before the children of Israel,
until we have brought them unto their place : and
our little ones shall dwell in the fenced cities be-
18 cause of the inhabitants of the land. We will not
return unto our houses, until the children of Israel
19 have inherited every man his inheritance. For we
will not inherit with them on the other side Jordan,
and forward ; because our inheritance is fallen to
20 us on this side Jordan eastward. And Moses said
unto them, If ye will do this thing ; if ye will arm
21 yourselves to go before the LORD to the war, and
every armed man of you will pass over Jordan
before the LORD, until he hath driven out his ene-
22 mies from before him, and the land be subdued
before the LORD : then afterward ye shall return,
and be guiltless towards the LORD, and towards
Israel ; and this land shall be unto you for a pos-
23 session before the LORD. But if ye will not do so,
behold, ye have sinned against the LORD : and be
24 sure your sin will find you out. Build you cities
for your little ones, and folds for your sheep ; and

[6] ch. 13. 3, 26.
[7] Deut. 1. 22.
[8] ch. 13. 24, 31. Deut. 1. 24, 28.
[9] ch. 14. 11, 21. Deut. 1. 34.
[10] ch. 14. 28, 29. Deut. 1. 35.
[11] ch. 14. 24, 30.
[12] ch. 14. 24. Deut. 1. 36. Josh. 14. 8, 9.
[13] ch. 14. 33, 34, 35.
[14] ch. 26. 64, 65.
[15] Deut. 1. 34.
[16] Deut. 30. 17. Josh. 22. 16, 18. 2 Chr. 7. 19. & 15. 2.
[17] Josh. 4. 12, 13.
[18] Josh. 22. 4.
[19] ver. 33. Josh. 12. 1. & 13. 8.
[20] Deut. 3. 18. Josh. 1. 14. & 4. 12, 13.
[21] Deut. 3. 20. Josh. 11. 23. & 18. 1.
[22] Josh. 22. 4.
[23] Deut. 3. 12, 15, 16, 18. Josh. 1. 15. & 13. 8, 32. & 22. 4, 9.
[24] Gen. 4. 7. & 44. 16. Is. 59. 12.
[25] ver. 16, 34, &c.

for your sheep; and do that which hath proceeded out of your mouth.

25 And the children of Gad and the children of Reuben spake unto Moses, saying, Thy servants will do as my lord commandeth.

26 [26] Our little ones, our wives, our flocks, and all our cattle, shall be there in the cities of Gilead:

27 [27] But thy servants will pass over, every man armed for war, before the LORD to battle, as my lord saith.

28 So [28] concerning them Moses commanded Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the chief fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel:

29 And Moses said unto them, If the children of Gad and the children of Reuben will pass with you over Jordan, every man armed to battle, before the LORD, and the land shall be subdued before you; then ye shall give them the land of Gilead for a possession:

30 But if they will not pass over with you armed, they shall have possessions among you in the land of Canaan.

31 And the children of Gad and the children of Reuben answered, saying, As the LORD hath said unto thy servants, so will we do.

32 We will pass over armed before the LORD into the land of Canaan, that the possession of our inheritance on this side Jordan *may be* our's.

33 And [29] Moses gave unto them, *even* to the children of Gad, and to the children of Reuben, and unto half the tribe of Manasseh the son of Joseph, [30] the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites, and the kingdom of Og king of Bashan, the land, with the cities thereof in the coasts, *even* the cities of the country round about.

34 ¶ And the children of Gad built [31] Dibon, and Ataroth, and [32] Aroer,

35 And Atroth, Shophan, and [33] Jaazer, and Jogbehah,

36 And [34] Beth-nimrah, and Beth-haran, [35] fenced cities: and folds for sheep.

37 And the children of Reuben [36] built Heshbon, and Elealeh, and Kirjathaim,

38 And [37] Nebo, and [38] Baal-meon, ([39] their names being changed,) and Shibmah: and gave other names unto the cities which they builded.

39 And the children of [40] Machir the son of Manasseh went to Gilead, and took it, and dispossessed the Amorite which *was* in it.

40 And Moses [41] gave Gilead unto Machir the son of Manasseh; and he dwelt therein.

41 And [42] Jair the son of Manasseh went and took the small towns thereof, and called them [43] Havoth-jair.

42 And Nobah went and took Kenath, and the villages thereof, and called it Nobah, after his own name.

CHAPTER XXXIII.

1 *Two and forty journeys of the Israelites.* 50 *The Canaanites are to be destroyed.*

THESE *are* the journeys of the children of Israel, which went forth out of the land of Egypt with their armies under the hand of Moses and Aaron.

2 And Moses wrote their goings out according to

do that which hath proceeded out of your mouth.
25 And the children of Gad and the children of Reuben spake unto Moses, saying, Thy servants will do
26 as my lord commandeth. Our little ones, our wives, our flocks, and all our cattle, shall be there in the
27 cities of Gilead: but thy servants will pass over, every man that is armed for war, before the LORD to battle, as my lord saith.

28 So Moses gave charge concerning them to Eleazar the priest, and to Joshua the son of Nun, and to the heads of the fathers' *houses* of the tribes of the
29 children of Israel. And Moses said unto them, If the children of Gad and the children of Reuben will pass with you over Jordan, every man that is armed to battle, before the LORD, and the land shall be subdued before you; then ye shall give
30 them the land of Gilead for a possession: but if they will not pass over with you armed, they shall have possessions among you in the land of Canaan.
31 And the children of Gad and the children of Reuben answered, saying, As the LORD hath said unto
32 thy servants, so will we do. We will pass over armed before the LORD into the land of Canaan, and the possession of our inheritance *shall remain*
33 with us beyond Jordan. And Moses gave unto them, even to the children of Gad, and to the children of Reuben, and unto the half tribe of Manasseh the son of Joseph, the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites, and the kingdom of Og king of Bashan, the land, according to the cities thereof with *their* borders, even the cities of the land round
34 about. And the children of Gad built Dibon, and
35 Ataroth, and Aroer; and Atroth-shophan, and Jazer,
36 and Jogbehah; and Beth-nimrah, and Beth-haran:
37 fenced cities, and folds for sheep. And the children of Reuben built Heshbon, and Elealeh, and
38 Kiriathaim; and Nebo, and Baal-meon, (their names being changed,) and Sibmah: and gave other names
39 unto the cities which they builded. And the children of Machir the son of Manasseh went to Gilead, and took it, and dispossessed the Amorites which were
40 therein. And Moses gave Gilead unto Machir the
41 son of Manasseh; and he dwelt therein. And Jair the son of Manasseh went and took the towns there-
42 of, and called them [d] Havvoth-jair. And Nobah went and took Kenath, and the [e] villages thereof, and called it Nobah, after his own name.

33 These are the [a] journeys of the children of Israel, [b] when they went forth out of the land of Egypt by their hosts under the hand of Moses and Aaron.
2 And Moses wrote their goings out according to their

[26] Josh. 1. 14.
[27] Josh. 4. 12.
[28] Josh. 1. 13.
[29] Deut. 3. 12–17. & 29. 8. Josh. 12. 6. & 13. 8. & 22. 4.
[30] ch. 21. 24, 33, 35.
[31] ch. 33. 45, 46.
[32] Deut. 2. 36.
[33] ver. 1, 3, *Jazer.*
[34] ver. 3, *Nimrah.*
[35] ver. 24.
[36] ch. 21. 27.
[37] Is. 46. 1.
[38] ch. 22. 41.
[39] See ver. 3. Ex. 23. 13. Josh. 23. 7.
[40] Gen. 50. 23.
[41] Deut. 3. 12, 13, 15. Josh. 13. 31. & 17. 1.
[42] Deut. 3. 14. Josh. 13. 30. 1 Chr. 2. 21, 22, 23.
[43] Judg. 10. 4. 1 Kin. 4. 13.

d That is, *The towns of Jair.*
e Heb. *daughters.*
a Or, *stages.*
b Or, *by which.*

their journeys by the commandment of the LORD: and these *are* their journeys according to their goings out.

3 And they [1] departed from Rameses in [2] the first month, on the fifteenth day of the first month; on the morrow after the passover the children of Israel went out [3] with an high hand in the sight of all the Egyptians.

4 For the Egyptians buried all *their* firstborn, [4] which the LORD had smitten among them: [5] upon their gods also the LORD executed judgments.

5 [6] And the children of Israel removed from Rameses, and pitched in Succoth.

6 And they departed from [7] Succoth, and pitched in Etham, which *is* in the edge of the wilderness.

7 And [8] they removed from Etham, and turned again unto Pi-hahiroth, which *is* before Baal-zephon: and they pitched before Migdol.

8 And they departed from before Pi-hahiroth, and [9] passed through the midst of the sea into the wilderness, and went three days' journey in the wilderness of Etham, and pitched in Marah.

9 And they removed from Marah, and [10] came unto Elim: and in Elim *were* twelve fountains of water, and threescore and ten palm trees; and they pitched there.

10 And they removed from Elim, and encamped by the Red sea.

11 And they removed from the Red sea, and encamped in the [11] wilderness of Sin.

12 And they took their journey out of the wilderness of Sin, and encamped in Dophkah.

13 And they departed from Dophkah, and encamped in Alush.

14 And they removed from Alush, and encamped at [12] Rephidim, where was no water for the people to drink.

15 And they departed from Rephidim, and pitched in the [13] wilderness of Sinai.

16 And they removed from the desert of Sinai, and pitched [14] at Kibroth-hattaavah.

17 And they departed from Kibroth-hattaavah, and [15] encamped at Hazeroth.

18 And they departed from Hazeroth, and pitched in [16] Rithmah.

19 And they departed from Rithmah, and pitched at Rimmon-parez.

20 And they departed from Rimmon-parez, and pitched in Libnah.

21 And they removed from Libnah, and pitched at Rissah.

22 And they journeyed from Rissah, and pitched in Kehelathah.

23 And they went from Kehelathah, and pitched in mount Shapher.

24 And they removed from mount Shapher, and encamped in Haradah.

25 And they removed from Haradah, and pitched in Makheloth.

26 And they removed from Makheloth, and encamped at Tahath.

27 And they departed from Tahath, and pitched at Tarah.

28 And they removed from Tarah, and pitched in Mithcah.

[1] Ex. 12. 37.
[2] Ex. 12. 2. & 13. 4.
[3] Ex. 14. 8.
[4] Ex. 12. 29.
[5] Ex. 12. 12. & 18. 11. Is. 19. 1. Rev. 12. 8.
[6] Ex. 12. 37.
[7] Ex. 13. 20.
[8] Ex. 14. 2, 9.
[9] Ex. 14. 22. & 15 22, 23.
[10] Ex. 15. 27.
[11] Ex. 16. 1.
[12] Ex. 17. 1. & 19. 2.
[13] Ex. 16. 1. & 19. 1, 2.
[14] ch. 11. 34.
[15] ch. 11. 35.
[16] ch. 12. 16.

journeys by the commandment of the LORD: and these are their journeys according to their goings
3 out. And they journeyed from Rameses in the first month, on the fifteenth day of the first month; on the morrow after the passover the children of Israel went out with an high hand in the sight of all the
4 Egyptians, while the Egyptians were burying all their firstborn, which the LORD had smitten among them: upon their gods also the LORD executed
5 judgements. And the children of Israel journeyed
6 from Rameses, and pitched in Succoth. And they journeyed from Succoth, and pitched in Etham,
7 which is in the edge of the wilderness. And they journeyed from Etham, and turned back unto Pi-hahiroth, which is before Baal-zephon: and they
8 pitched before Migdol. And they journeyed from before Hahiroth, and passed through the midst of the sea into the wilderness: and they went three days' journey in the wilderness of Etham, and
9 pitched in Marah. And they journeyed from Marah, and came unto Elim: and in Elim were twelve springs of water, and threescore and ten palm trees;
10 and they pitched there. And they journeyed from
11 Elim, and pitched by the Red Sea. And they journeyed from the Red Sea, and pitched in the wilder-
12 ness of Sin. And they journeyed from the wilder-
13 ness of Sin, and pitched in Dophkah. And they journeyed from Dophkah, and pitched in Alush.
14 And they journeyed from Alush, and pitched in Rephidim, where was no water for the people to
15 drink. And they journeyed from Rephidim, and
16 pitched in the wilderness of Sinai. And they journeyed from the wilderness of Sinai, and pitched in
17 Kibroth-hattaavah. And they journeyed from Ki-
18 broth-hattaavah, and pitched in Hazeroth. And they journeyed from Hazeroth, and pitched in Rith-
19 mah. And they journeyed from Rithmah, and
20 pitched in Rimmon-perez. And they journeyed
21 from Rimmon-perez, and pitched in Libnah. And they journeyed from Libnah, and pitched in Rissah.
22 And they journeyed from Rissah, and pitched in
23 Kehelathah. And they journeyed from Kehelathah,
24 and pitched in mount Shepher. And they journeyed from mount Shepher, and pitched in Haradah.
25 And they journeyed from Haradah, and pitched in
26 Makheloth. And they journeyed from Makheloth,
27 and pitched in Tahath. And they journeyed from
28 Tahath, and pitched in Terah. And they journeyed

29 And they went from Mithcah, and pitched in Hashmonah.
30 And they departed from Hashmonah, and [17] encamped at Moseroth.
31 And they departed from Moseroth, and pitched in Bene-jaakan.
32 And they removed from [18] Bene-jaakan, and [19] encamped at Hor-hagidgad.
33 And they went from Hor-hagidgad, and pitched in Jotbathah.
34 And they removed from Jotbathah, and encamped at Ebronah.
35 And they departed from Ebronah, [20] and encamped at Ezion-gaber.
36 And they removed from Ezion-gaber, and pitched in the [21] wilderness of Zin, which *is* Kadesh.
37 And they removed from [22] Kadesh, and pitched in mount Hor, in the edge of the land of Edom.
38 And [23] Aaron the priest went up into mount Hor at the commandment of the LORD, and died there, in the fortieth year after the children of Israel were come out of the land of Egypt, in the first *day* of the fifth month.
39 And Aaron *was* an hundred and twenty and three years old when he died in mount Hor.
40 And [24] king Arad the Canaanite, which dwelt in the south in the land of Canaan, heard of the coming of the children of Israel.
41 And they departed from mount [25] Hor, and pitched in Zalmonah.
42 And they departed from Zalmonah, and pitched in Punon.
43 And they departed from Punon, and [26] pitched in Oboth.
44 And [27] they departed from Oboth, and pitched in [28] Ije-abarim, in the border of Moab.
45 And they departed from Iim, and pitched [29] in Dibon-gad.
46 And they removed from Dibon-gad, and encamped in Almon [30] -diblathaim.
47 And they removed from Almon-diblathaim, [31] and pitched in the mountains of Abarim, before Nebo.
48 And they departed from the mountains of Abarim, and [32] pitched in the plains of Moab by Jordan *near* Jericho.
49 And they pitched by Jordan, from Beth-jesimoth *even* unto [33] Abel-shittim in the plains of Moab.
50 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses in the plains of Moab by Jordan *near* Jericho, saying,
51 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, [34] When ye are passed over Jordan into the land of Canaan;
52 [35] Then ye shall drive out all the inhabitants of the land from before you, and destroy all their pictures, and destroy all their molten images, and quite pluck down all their high places:
53 And ye shall dispossess *the inhabitants of* the land, and dwell therein: for I have given you the land to possess it.
54 And [36] ye shall divide the land by lot for an inheritance among your families: *and* to the more ye shall give the more inheritance, and to the fewer ye

29 from Terah, and pitched in Mithkah. And they journeyed from Mithkah, and pitched in Hash-
30 monah. And they journeyed from Hashmonah, and
31 pitched in Moseroth. And they journeyed from
32 Moseroth, and pitched in Bene-jaakan. And they journeyed from Bene-jaakan, and pitched in Hor-
33 haggidgad. And they journeyed from Hor-haggid-
34 gad, and pitched in Jotbathah. And they journeyed
35 from Jotbathah, and pitched in Abronah. And they journeyed from Abronah, and pitched in Ezion-
36 geber. And they journeyed from Ezion-geber, and pitched in the wilderness of Zin (the same is Ka-
37 desh). And they journeyed from Kadesh, and pitched in mount Hor, in the edge of the land of Edom.
38 And Aaron the priest went up into mount Hor at the commandment of the LORD, and died there, in the fortieth year after the children of Israel were come out of the land of Egypt, in the fifth month,
39 on the first day of the month. And Aaron was an hundred and twenty and three years old when he
40 died in mount Hor. And the Canaanite, the king of Arad, which dwelt in the South in the land of Canaan, heard of the coming of the children of
41 Israel. And they journeyed from mount Hor, and
42 pitched in Zalmonah. And they journeyed from
43 Zalmonah, and pitched in Punon. And they jour-
44 neyed from Punon, and pitched in Oboth. And they journeyed from Oboth, and pitched in Iye-abarim,
45 in the border of Moab. And they journeyed from
46 Iyim, and pitched in Dibon-gad. And they journeyed from Dibon-gad, and pitched in Almon-dib-
47 lathaim. And they journeyed from Almon-diblathaim, and pitched in the mountains of Abarim,
48 before Nebo. And they journeyed from the mountains of Abarim, and pitched in the plains of Moab
49 by the Jordan at Jericho. And they pitched by Jordan, from Beth-jeshimoth even unto Abel-shittim in the plains of Moab.

50 And the LORD spake unto Moses in the plains of
51 Moab by the Jordan at Jericho, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye
52 pass over Jordan into the land of Canaan, then ye shall drive out all the inhabitants of the land from before you, and destroy all their figured *stones*, and destroy all their molten images, and demolish all
53 their high places: and ye shall take possession of the land, and dwell therein: for unto you have I
54 given the land to possess it. And ye shall inherit the land by lot according to your families; to the more ye shall give the more inheritance, and to the

[17] Deut. 10. 6.
[18] See Gen. 36. 27. Deut. 10. 6. 1 Chr. 1. 42.
[19] Deut. 10. 7.
[20] Deut. 2. 8. 1 Kin. 9. 26. & 22. 48.
[21] ch. 20. 1. & 27. 14.
[22] ch. 20. 22, 23. & 21. 4.
[23] ch. 20. 25, 28. Deut. 10. 6. & 32. 50.
[24] ch. 21. 1, &c.
[25] ch. 21. 4.
[26] ch. 21. 10.
[27] ch. 21. 11.
[28] ch. 21. 11.
[29] ch. 32. 34.
[30] Jer. 48. 22. Ezek. 6. 14.
[31] ch. 21. 20. Deut. 32. 49.
[32] ch. 22. 1.
[33] ch. 25. 1. Josh. 2. 1.
[34] Deut. 7. 1, 2. & 9. 1. Josh. 3. 17.
[35] Ex. 23. 24, 33. & 34. 13. Deut. 7. 2, 5. & 12. 3. Josh. 11. 12. Judg. 2. 2.
[36] ch. 26. 53, 54, 55.

shall give the less inheritance: every man's *inheritance* shall be in the place where his lot falleth; according to the tribes of your fathers ye shall inherit.

55 But if ye will not drive out the inhabitants of the land from before you; then it shall come to pass, that those which ye let remain of them *shall be* [37] pricks in your eyes, and thorns in your sides, and shall vex you in the land wherein ye dwell.

56 Moreover it shall come to pass, *that* I shall do unto you, as I thought to do unto them.

CHAPTER XXXIV.

1 *The borders of the land.* 16 *The names of the men which shall divide the land.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Command the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye come into [1] the land of Canaan; (this *is* the land that shall fall unto you for an inheritance, *even* the land of Canaan with the coasts thereof:)

3 Then [2] your south quarter shall be from the wilderness of Zin along by the coast of Edom, and your south border shall be the outmost coast of [3] the salt sea eastward:

4 And your border shall turn from the south [4] to the ascent of Akrabbim, and pass on to Zin: and the going forth thereof shall be from the south [5] to Kadesh-barnea, and shall go on to [6] Hazar-addar, and pass on to Azmon:

5 And the border shall fetch a compass from Azmon [7] unto the river of Egypt, and the goings out of it shall be at the sea.

6 And *as for* the western border, ye shall even have the great sea for a border: this shall be your west border.

7 And this shall be your north border: from the great sea ye shall point out for you [8] mount Hor:

8 From mount Hor ye shall point out *your border* [9] unto the entrance of Hamath; and the goings forth of the border shall be to [10] Zedad:

9 ¶ And the border shall go on to Ziphron, and the goings out of it shall be at [11] Hazar-enan: this shall be your north border.

10 And ye shall point out your east border from Hazar-enan to Shepham:

11 And the coast shall go down from Shepham [12] to Riblah, on the east side of Ain; and the border shall descend, and shall reach unto the side of the sea [13] of Chinnereth eastward:

12 And the border shall go down to Jordan, and the goings out of it shall be at [14] the salt sea: this shall be your land with the coasts thereof round about.

13 And Moses commanded the children of Israel, saying, [15] This *is* the land which ye shall inherit by lot, which the LORD commanded to give unto the nine tribes, and to the half tribe:

14 [16] For the tribe of the children of Reuben according to the house of their fathers, and the tribe of the children of Gad according to the house of their fathers, have received *their inheritance;* and half the tribe of Manasseh have received their inheritance:

15 The two tribes and the half tribe have received their inheritance on this side Jordan *near* Jericho eastward, toward the sunrising.

[37] Josh. 23. 13. Judg. 2. 3. Ps. 106. 34, 36. See Ex. 23. 33. Ezek. 28. 24.
[1] Gen. 17. 8. Deut. 1. 7. Ps. 78. 55. & 105. 11. Ezek. 47. 14.
[2] Josh. 15. 1. See Ezek. 47. 13, &c.
[3] Gen. 14. 3. Josh. 15. 2.
[4] Josh. 15. 3.
[5] ch. 13. 26. & 32. 8.
[6] See Josh. 15. 3, 4.
[7] Gen. 15. 18. Josh. 15. 4, 47. 1 Kin. 8. 65. Is. 27. 12.
[8] ch. 33. 37.

fewer thou shalt give the less inheritance: wheresoever the lot falleth to any man, that shall be his; according to the tribes of your fathers shall ye in-
55 herit. But if ye will not drive out the inhabitants of the land from before you; then shall those which ye let remain of them be as pricks in your eyes, and as thorns in your sides, and they shall vex
56 you in the land wherein ye dwell. And it shall come to pass, that as I thought to do unto them, so will I do unto you.

34 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Command the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye come into the land of Canaan, (this is the land that shall fall unto you for an inheritance, even the land of Canaan according to the borders there-
3 of,) then your south quarter shall be from the wilderness of Zin along by the side of Edom, and your south border shall be from the end of the Salt
4 Sea eastward: and your border shall turn about southward of the ascent of Akrabbim, and pass along to Zin: and the goings out thereof shall be southward of Kadesh-barnea; and it shall go forth
5 to Hazar-addar, and pass along to Azmon: and the border shall turn about from Azmon unto the brook of Egypt, and the goings out thereof shall be at the
6 sea. And for the western border, ye shall have the great sea [a] and the border *thereof:* this shall
7 be your west border. And this shall be your north border: from the great sea ye shall mark out for
8 you mount Hor: from mount Hor ye shall mark out unto the entering in of Hamath; and the goings
9 out of the border shall be at Zedad: and the border shall go forth to Ziphron, and the goings out thereof shall be at Hazar-enan: this shall be your north
10 border. And ye shall mark out your east border
11 from Hazar-enan to Shepham: and the border shall go down from Shepham to Riblah, on the east side of Ain; and the border shall go down, and shall reach unto the [b] side of the sea of Chinnereth eastward:
12 and the border shall go down to Jordan, and the goings out thereof shall be at the Salt Sea: this shall be your land according to the borders thereof round
13 about. And Moses commanded the children of Israel, saying, This is the land which ye shall inherit by lot, which the LORD hath commanded to give
14 unto the nine tribes, and to the half tribe: for the tribe of the children of Reuben according to their fathers' houses, and the tribe of the children of Gad according to their fathers' houses, have received, and the half tribe of Manasseh have received, their in-
15 heritance: the two tribes and the half tribe have received their inheritance beyond the Jordan at Jericho eastward, toward the sunrising.

[9] ch. 13. 21. 2 Kin. 14. 25.
[10] Ezek. 47. 15.
[11] Ezek. 47. 17.
[12] 2 Kin. 23. 33. Jer. 39. 5, 6.
[13] Deut. 3. 17. Josh. 11. 2. & 19. 35. Matt. 14. 34. Luke 5. 1.
[14] ver. 3.
[15] ver. 1. Josh. 14. 1, 2.
[16] ch. 32. 33. Josh. 14. 2, 3.

a Or, *for a border.*
b Heb. *shoulder.*

16 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
17 These *are* the names of the men which shall divide the land unto you: [17] Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun.
18 And ye shall take one [18] prince of every tribe, to divide the land by inheritance.
19 And the names of the men *are* these: Of the tribe of Judah, Caleb the son of Jephunneh.
20 And of the tribe of the children of Simeon, Shemuel the son of Ammihud.
21 Of the tribe of Benjamin, Elidad the son of Chislon.
22 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Dan, Bukki the son of Jogli.
23 The prince of the children of Joseph, for the tribe of the children of Manasseh, Hanniel the son of Ephod.
24 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Ephraim, Kemuel the son of Shiphtan.
25 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Zebulun, Elizaphan the son of Parnach.
26 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Issachar, Paltiel the son of Azzan.
27 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Asher, Ahihud the son of Shelomi.
28 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Naphtali, Pedahel the son of Ammihud.
29 These *are they* whom the LORD commanded to divide the inheritance unto the children of Israel in the land of Canaan.

CHAPTER XXXV.

1 *Eight and forty cities for the Levites with their suburbs, and measure thereof.* 6 *Six of them are to be cities of refuge.* 9 *The laws of murder.* 31 *No satisfaction for murder.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses in the plains of Moab by Jordan *near* Jericho, saying,
2 [1] Command the children of Israel, that they give unto the Levites of the inheritance of their possession cities to dwell in; and ye shall give *also* unto the Levites suburbs for the cities round about them.
3 And the cities shall they have to dwell in; and the suburbs of them shall be for their cattle, and for their goods, and for all their beasts.
4 And the suburbs of the cities, which ye shall give unto the Levites, *shall reach* from the wall of the city and outward a thousand cubits round about.
5 And ye shall measure from without the city on the east side two thousand cubits, and on the south side two thousand cubits, and on the west side two thousand cubits, and on the north side two thousand cubits; and the city *shall be* in the midst: this shall be to them the suburbs of the cities.
6 And among the cities which ye shall give unto the Levites *there shall be* [2] six cities for refuge, which ye shall appoint for the manslayer, that he may flee thither: and to them ye shall add forty and two cities.
7 *So* all the cities which ye shall give to the Levites *shall be* [3] forty and eight cities: them *shall ye give* with their suburbs.
8 And the cities which ye shall give *shall be* [4] of the possession of the children of Israel: [5] from *them that have* many ye shall give many; but from *them that have* few ye shall give few: every one shall give of his cities unto the Levites according to his inheritance which he inheriteth.

[17] Josh. 14. 1. & 19. 51.
[18] ch. 1. 4, 16.
[1] Josh. 14. 3, 4. & 21. 2. See Ezek. 45. 1, &c. & 48. 8, &c.
[2] ver. 13. Deut. 4. 41. Josh. 20. 2, 7, 8.

16 17 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, These are the names of the men which shall divide the land unto you for inheritance: Eleazar the priest,
18 and Joshua the son of Nun. And ye shall take one prince of every tribe, to divide the land for inherit-
19 ance. And these are the names of the men: of the
20 tribe of Judah, Caleb the son of Jephunneh. And of the tribe of the children of Simeon, Shemuel the
21 son of Ammihud. Of the tribe of Benjamin, Eli-
22 dad the son of Chislon. And of the tribe of the chil-
23 dren of Dan a prince, Bukki the son of Jogli. Of the children of Joseph: of the tribe of the children of
24 Manasseh a prince, Hanniel the son of Ephod: and of the tribe of the children of Ephraim a prince,
25 Kemuel the son of Shiphtan. And of the tribe of the children of Zebulun a prince, Elizaphan the son
26 of Parnach. And of the tribe of the children of
27 Issachar a prince, Paltiel the son of Azzan. And of the tribe of the children of Asher a prince, Ahihud
28 the son of Shelomi. And of the tribe of the children of Naphtali a prince, Pedahel the son of Am-
29 mihud. These are they whom the LORD commanded to divide the inheritance unto the children of Israel in the land of Canaan.

35 And the LORD spake unto Moses in the plains of
2 Moab by the Jordan at Jericho, saying, Command the children of Israel, that they give unto the Levites of the inheritance of their possession cities to dwell in; and [a] suburbs for the cities round about
3 them shall ye give unto the Levites. And the cities shall they have to dwell in; and their suburbs shall be for their cattle, and for their substance, and for
4 all their beasts. And the suburbs of the cities, which ye shall give unto the Levites, shall be from the wall of the city and outward a thousand cubits
5 round about. And ye shall measure without the city for the east side two thousand cubits, and for the south side two thousand cubits, and for the west side two thousand cubits, and for the north side two thousand cubits, the city being in the midst. This
6 shall be to them the suburbs of the cities. And the cities which ye shall give unto the Levites, they shall be the six cities of refuge, which ye shall give for the manslayer to flee thither: and beside them
7 ye shall give forty and two cities. All the cities which ye shall give to the Levites shall be forty and eight cities: them *shall ye give* with their suburbs.
8 And concerning the cities which ye shall give of the possession of the children of Israel, from the many ye shall take many; and from the few ye shall take few: every one according to his inheritance which he inheriteth shall give of his cities unto the Levites.

& 21. 3, 13, 21, 27, 32, 36, 38.
[3] Josh. 21. 41.
[4] Josh. 21. 3.
[5] ch. 26. 54.
a Or, *pasture lands.*

9 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
10 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, [6] When ye be come over Jordan into the land of Canaan;
11 Then [7] ye shall appoint you cities to be cities of refuge for you; that the slayer may flee thither, which killeth any person at unawares.
12 [8] And they shall be unto you cities for refuge from the avenger; that the manslayer die not, until he stand before the congregation in judgment.
13 And of these cities which ye shall give [9] six cities shall ye have for refuge.
14 [10] Ye shall give three cities on this side Jordan, and three cities shall ye give in the land of Canaan, *which* shall be cities of refuge.
15 These six cities shall be a refuge, *both* for the children of Israel, and [11] for the stranger, and for the sojourner among them: that every one that killeth any person unawares may flee thither.
16 [12] And if he smite him with an instrument of iron, so that he die, he *is* a murderer: the murderer shall surely be put to death.
17 And if he smite him with throwing a stone, wherewith he may die, and he die, he *is* a murderer: the murderer shall surely be put to death.
18 Or *if* he smite him with an hand weapon of wood, wherewith he may die, and he die, he *is* a murderer: the murderer shall surely be put to death.
19 [13] The revenger of blood himself shall slay the murderer: when he meeteth him, he shall slay him.
20 But [14] if he thrust him of hatred, or hurl at him [15] by laying of wait, that he die;
21 Or in enmity smite him with his hand, that he die: he that smote *him* shall surely be put to death; *for* he *is* a murderer: the revenger of blood shall slay the murderer, when he meeteth him.
22 But if he thrust him suddenly [16] without enmity, or have cast upon him any thing without laying of wait,
23 Or with any stone, wherewith a man may die, seeing *him* not, and cast *it* upon him, that he die, and *was* not his enemy, neither sought his harm:
24 Then [17] the congregation shall judge between the slayer and the revenger of blood according to these judgments:
25 And the congregation shall deliver the slayer out of the hand of the revenger of blood, and the congregation shall restore him to the city of his refuge, whither he was fled: and [18] he shall abide in it unto the death of the high priest, [19] which was anointed with the holy oil.
26 But if the slayer shall at any time come without the border of the city of his refuge, whither he was fled;
27 And the revenger of blood find him without the borders of the city of his refuge, and the revenger of blood kill the slayer; he shall not be guilty of blood:
28 Because he should have remained in the city of his refuge until the death of the high priest: but after the death of the high priest the slayer shall return into the land of his possession.
29 So these *things* shall be for [20] a statute of judg-

[6] Deut. 19. 2. Josh. 20. 2.
[7] Ex. 21. 13.
[8] Deut. 19. 6. Josh. 20. 3, 5, 6.
[9] ver. 6.
[10] Deut. 4. 41. Josh. 20. 8.
[11] ch. 15. 16.
[12] Ex. 21. 12, 14. Lev. 24. 17. Deut. 19. 11, 12.
[13] ver. 21, 24, 27. Deut. 19. 6, 12. Josh. 20. 3, 5.
[14] Gen. 4. 8. 2 Sam. 3. 27. & 20. 10. 1 Kin. 2. 31, 32.
[15] Ex. 21. 14. Deut. 19. 11.
[16] Ex. 21. 13.
[17] ver. 12. Josh. 20 6.
[18] Josh. 20. 6.
[19] Ex. 29. 7. Lev. 4. 3. & 21. 10.
[20] ch. 27. 11.

b Or, *through error.*
c Or, *there shall be no blood-guiltiness for him.*

9 10 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye pass over Jordan into the land of Canaan,
11 then ye shall appoint you cities to be cities of refuge for you; that the manslayer which killeth any per-
12 son [b] unwittingly may flee thither. And the cities shall be unto you for refuge from the avenger; that the manslayer die not, until he stand before the
13 congregation for judgement. And the cities which ye shall give shall be for you six cities of refuge.
14 Ye shall give three cities beyond Jordan, and three cities shall ye give in the land of Canaan; they
15 shall be cities of refuge. For the children of Israel, and for the stranger and for the sojourner among them, shall these six cities be for refuge: that every one that killeth any person [b] unwittingly
16 may flee thither. But if he smote him with an instrument of iron, so that he died, he is a manslayer:
17 the manslayer shall surely be put to death. And if he smote him with a stone in the hand, whereby a man may die, and he died, he is a manslayer: the
18 manslayer shall surely be put to death. Or if he smote him with a weapon of wood in the hand, whereby a man may die, and he died, he is a manslayer: the manslayer shall surely be put to death.
19 The avenger of blood shall himself put the manslayer to death: when he meeteth him, he shall put
20 him to death. And if he thrust him of hatred, or
21 hurled at him, lying in wait, so that he died; or in enmity smote him with his hand, that he died: he that smote him shall surely be put to death; he is a manslayer: the avenger of blood shall put the man-
22 slayer to death, when he meeteth him. But if he thrust him suddenly without enmity, or hurled upon
23 him any thing without lying in wait, or with any stone, whereby a man may die, seeing him not, and cast it upon him, so that he died, and he was not his
24 enemy, neither sought his harm: then the congregation shall judge between the smiter and the aven-
25 ger of blood according to these judgements: and the congregation shall deliver the manslayer out of the hand of the avenger of blood, and the congregation shall restore him to his city of refuge, whither he was fled: and he shall dwell therein until the death of the high priest, which was anointed with
26 the holy oil. But if the manslayer shall at any time go beyond the border of his city of refuge,
27 whither he fleeth; and the avenger of blood find him without the border of his city of refuge, and the avenger of blood slay the manslayer; [c] he shall
28 not be guilty of blood: because he should have remained in his city of refuge until the death of the high priest: but after the death of the high priest the manslayer shall return into the land of his pos-
29 session. And these things shall be for a statute of

ment unto you throughout your generations in all your dwellings.

30 Whoso killeth any person, the murderer shall be put to death by the [21] mouth of witnesses: but one witness shall not testify against any person *to cause him* to die.

31 Moreover ye shall take no satisfaction for the life of a murderer, which *is* guilty of death: but he shall be surely put to death.

32 And ye shall take no satisfaction for him that is fled to the city of his refuge, that he should come again to dwell in the land, until the death of the priest.

33 So ye shall not pollute the land wherein ye *are:* for blood [22] it defileth the land: and the land cannot be cleansed of the blood that is shed therein, but [23] by the blood of him that shed it.

34 [24] Defile not therefore the land which ye shall inhabit, wherein I dwell: for [25] I the LORD dwell among the children of Israel.

CHAPTER XXXVI.

1 *The inconvenience of the inheritance of daughters* 5 *is remedied by marrying in their own tribes,* 7 *lest the inheritance should be removed from the tribe.* 10 *The daughters of Zelophehad marry their father's brothers' sons.*

AND the chief fathers of the families of the [1] children of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, of the families of the sons of Joseph, came near, and spake before Moses, and before the princes, the chief fathers of the children of Israel:

2 And they said, [2] The LORD commanded my lord to give the land for an inheritance by lot to the children of Israel: and [3] my lord was commanded by the LORD to give the inheritance of Zelophehad our brother unto his daughters.

3 And if they be married to any of the sons of the *other* tribes of the children of Israel, then shall their inheritance be taken from the inheritance of our fathers, and shall be put to the inheritance of the tribe whereunto they are received: so shall it be taken from the lot of our inheritance.

4 And when [4] the jubile of the children of Israel shall be, then shall their inheritance be put unto the inheritance of the tribe whereunto they are received: so shall their inheritance be taken away from the inheritance of the tribe of our fathers.

5 And Moses commanded the children of Israel according to the word of the LORD, saying, The tribe of the sons of Joseph [5] hath said well.

6 This *is* the thing which the LORD doth command concerning the daughters of Zelophehad, saying, Let them marry to whom they think best; [6] only to the family of the tribe of their father shall they marry.

7 So shall not the inheritance of the children of Israel remove from tribe to tribe: for every one of the children of Israel shall [7] keep himself to the inheritance of the tribe of his fathers.

8 And [8] every daughter, that possesseth an inheritance in any tribe of the children of Israel, shall be wife unto one of the family of the tribe of her father, that the children of Israel may enjoy every man the inheritance of his fathers.

9 Neither shall the inheritance remove from *one* tribe to another tribe; but every one of the tribes of the children of Israel shall keep himself to his own inheritance.

judgement unto you throughout your generations in
30 all your dwellings. Whoso killeth any person, the manslayer shall be slain at the mouth of witnesses: but one witness shall not testify against any person
31 that he die. Moreover ye shall take no ransom for the life of a manslayer, which is guilty of death:
32 but he shall surely be put to death. And ye shall take no ransom for him that is fled to his city of refuge, that he should come again to dwell in the
33 land, until the death of the priest. So ye shall not pollute the land wherein ye are: for blood, it polluteth the land: and no expiation can be made for the land for the blood that is shed therein, but by the
34 blood of him that shed it. And thou shalt not defile the land which ye inhabit, in the midst of which I dwell: for I the LORD dwell in the midst of the children of Israel.

36 And the heads of the fathers' *houses* of the family of the children of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, of the families of the sons of Joseph, came near, and spake before Moses, and before the princes, the heads of the fathers' *houses* of
2 the children of Israel: and they said, The LORD commanded my lord to give the land for inheritance by lot to the children of Israel: and my lord was commanded by the LORD to give the inheritance of Zelo-
3 phehad our brother unto his daughters. And if they be married to any of the sons of the *other* tribes of the children of Israel, then shall their inheritance be taken away from the inheritance of our fathers, and shall be added to the inheritance of the tribe whereunto they shall belong: so shall it be taken
4 away from the lot of our inheritance. And when the jubile of the children of Israel shall be, then shall their inheritance be added unto the inheritance of the tribe whereunto they shall belong: so shall their inheritance be taken away from the inheritance of
5 the tribe of our fathers. And Moses commanded the children of Israel according to the word of the LORD, saying, The tribe of the sons of Joseph
6 speaketh right. This is the thing which the LORD doth command concerning the daughters of Zelophehad, saying, Let them marry to whom they think best; only to the family of the tribe of their father
7 shall they marry. So shall no inheritance of the children of Israel remove from tribe to tribe: for the children of Israel shall cleave every one to the
8 inheritance of the tribe of his fathers. And every daughter, that possesseth an inheritance in any tribe of the children of Israel, shall be wife unto one of the family of the tribe of her father, that the children of Israel may possess every man the inherit-
9 ance of his fathers. So shall no inheritance remove from one tribe to another tribe; for the tribes of the children of Israel shall cleave every one to

[21] Deut. 17. 6. & 19. 15. Matt. 18. 16. 2 Cor. 13. 1. Heb. 10. 28.
[22] Ps. 106. 38. Mic. 4. 11.
[23] Gen. 9. 6.
[24] Lev. 18. 25. Deut. 21. 23.
[25] Ex. 29. 45, 46.

[1] ch. 26. 29.
[2] ch. 26. 55. & 33. 54. Josh. 17. 3.
[3] ch. 27. 1, 7. Josh. 17. 3, 4.
[4] Lev. 25. 10.
[5] ch. 27. 7.
[6] ver. 12.
[7] 1 Kin. 21. 3.
[8] 1 Chr. 23. 22.

10 Even as the LORD commanded Moses, so did the daughters of Zelophehad :
11 [9] For Mahlah, Tirzah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Noah, the daughters of Zelophehad, were married unto their father's brothers' sons :
12 *And* they were married into the families of the sons of Manasseh the son of Joseph, and their inheritance remained in the tribe of the family of their father.
13 These *are* the commandments and the judgments, which the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses unto the children of Israel [10] in the plains of Moab by Jordan *near* Jericho.

10 his own inheritance. Even as the LORD commanded
11 Moses, so did the daughters of Zelophehad : for Mahlah, Tirzah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Noah, the daughters of Zelophehad, were married unto
12 their father's brothers' sons. They were married into the families of the sons of Manasseh the son of Joseph, and their inheritance remained in the tribe of the family of their father.
13 These are the commandments and the judgements, which the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses unto the children of Israel in the plains of Moab by the Jordan at Jericho.

THE FIFTH BOOK OF MOSES,

CALLED

DEUTERONOMY.

CHAPTER I.

1 *Moses' speech in the end of the fortieth year, briefly rehearsing the story* 6 *of God's promise,* 13 *of giving them officers,* 19 *of sending the spies to search the land,* 34 *of God's anger for their incredulity,* 41 *and disobedience.*

THESE *be* the words which Moses spake unto all Israel [1] on this side Jordan in the wilderness, in the plain over against the Red *sea,* between Paran, and Tophel, and Laban, and Hazeroth, and Dizahab.
2 (*There are* eleven days' *journey* from Horeb by the way of mount Seir [2] unto Kadesh-barnea.)
3 And it came to pass [3] in the fortieth year, in the eleventh month, on the first *day* of the month, *that* Moses spake unto the children of Israel, according unto all that the LORD had given him in commandment unto them ;
4 [4] After he had slain Sihon the king of the Amorites, which dwelt in Heshbon, and Og the king of Bashan, which dwelt at Astaroth [5] in Edrei :
5 On this side Jordan, in the land of Moab, began Moses to declare this law, saying,
6 The LORD our God spake unto us [6] in Horeb, saying, Ye have dwelt long [7] enough in this mount :
7 Turn you, and take your journey, and go to the mount of the Amorites, and unto all *the places* nigh thereunto, in the plain, in the hills, and in the vale, and in the south, and by the sea side, to the land of the Canaanites, and unto Lebanon, unto the great river, the river Euphrates.
8 Behold, I have set the land before you : go in and possess the land which the LORD sware unto your fathers, [8] Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, to give unto them and to their seed after them.
9 ¶ And [9] I spake unto you at that time, saying, I am not able to bear you myself alone :
10 The LORD your God hath multiplied you, and, behold, [10] ye *are* this day as the stars of heaven for multitude.

[9] ch. 27. 1.
[10] ch. 26. 3. & 33. 50.
[1] Josh. 9. 1, 10. & 22. 4, 7.
[2] Num. 13. 26. ch. 9. 23.
[3] Num. 33. 38.
[4] Num. 21. 24, 33.
[5] Num. 21. 33. Josh. 13. 12.
[6] Ex. 3. 1.
[7] See Ex. 19. 1. Num. 10. 11.

THE FIFTH BOOK OF MOSES,

COMMONLY CALLED

DEUTERONOMY.

1 THESE be the words which Moses spake unto all Israel beyond Jordan in the wilderness, in the [a] Arabah over against [b] Suph, between Paran, and Tophel,
2 and Laban, and Hazeroth, and Di-zahab. It is eleven days' *journey* from Horeb by the way of
3 mount Seir unto Kadesh-barnea. And it came to pass in the fortieth year, in the eleventh month, on the first day of the month, that Moses spake unto the children of Israel, according unto all that the LORD had given him in commandment unto them ;
4 after he had smitten Sihon the king of the Amorites, which dwelt in Heshbon, and Og the king of
5 Bashan, which dwelt in Ashtaroth, at Edrei : beyond Jordan, in the land of Moab, began Moses to de-
6 clare this law, saying, The LORD our God spake unto us in Horeb, saying, Ye have dwelt long enough in
7 this mountain : turn you, and take your journey, and go to the hill country of the Amorites, and unto all *the places* nigh thereunto, in the Arabah, in the hill country, and in the lowland, and in the South, and by the sea shore, the land of the Canaanites, and Lebanon, as far as the great river, the river Euphra-
8 tes. Behold, I have set the land before you : go in and possess the land which the LORD sware unto your fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to
9 give unto them and to their seed after them. And I spake unto you at that time, saying, I am not able
10 to bear you myself alone : the LORD your God hath multiplied you, and, behold, ye are this day as the

[8] Gen. 12. 7. & 15. 18. & 17. 7, 8. & 26. 4. & 28. 13.
[9] Ex. 18. 18. Num. 11. 14.
[10] Gen. 15. 5. ch. 10. 22. & 28. 62.
a That is, the deep valley running North and South of the Dead Sea.
b Some ancient versions have, *the Red Sea.*

11 ([11] The LORD God of your fathers make you a thousand times so many more as ye *are*, and bless you, [12] as he hath promised you !)

12 [13] How can I myself alone bear your cumbrance, and your burden, and your strife ?

13 [14] Take you wise men, and understanding, and known among your tribes, and I will make them rulers over you.

14 And ye answered me, and said, The thing which thou hast spoken *is* good *for us* to do.

15 So I took the chief of your tribes, wise men, and known, [15] and made them heads over you, captains over thousands, and captains over hundreds, and captains over fifties, and captains over tens, and officers among your tribes.

16 And I charged your judges at that time, saying, Hear *the causes* between your brethren, and [16] judge righteously between *every* man and his [17] brother, and the stranger *that is* with him.

17 [18] Ye shall not respect persons in judgment ; *but* ye shall hear the small as well as the great ; ye shall not be afraid of the face of man ; for [19] the judgment *is* God's : and the cause that is too hard for you, [20] bring *it* unto me, and I will hear it.

18 And I commanded you at that time all the things which ye should do.

19 ¶ And when we departed from Horeb, [21] we went through all that great and terrible wilderness, which ye saw by the way of the mountain of the Amorites, as the LORD our God commanded us ; and [22] we came to Kadesh-barnea.

20 And I said unto you, Ye are come unto the mountain of the Amorites, which the LORD our God doth give unto us.

21 Behold, the LORD thy God hath set the land before thee : go up *and* possess *it*, as the LORD God of thy fathers hath said unto thee ; [23] fear not, neither be discouraged.

22 ¶ And ye came near unto me every one of you, and said, We will send men before us, and they shall search us out the land, and bring us word again by what way we must go up, and into what cities we shall come.

23 And the saying pleased me well : and [24] I took twelve men of you, one of a tribe :

24 And [25] they turned and went up into the mountain, and came unto the valley of Eshcol, and searched it out.

25 And they took of the fruit of the land in their hands, and brought *it* down unto us, and brought us word again, and said, [26] *It is* a good land which the LORD our God doth give us.

26 [27] Notwithstanding ye would not go up, but rebelled against the commandment of the LORD your God :

27 And ye murmured in your tents, and said, Because the LORD [28] hated us, he hath brought us forth out of the land of Egypt, to deliver us into the hand of the Amorites, to destroy us.

28 Whither shall we go up ? our brethren have discouraged our heart, saying, [29] The people *is* greater and taller than we ; the cities *are* great and walled up to

11 stars of heaven for multitude. The LORD, the God of your fathers, make you a thousand times so many more as ye are, and bless you, as he hath promised
12 you ! How can I myself alone bear your cum-
13 brance, and your burden, and your strife ? Take you wise men, and understanding, and known, according to your tribes, and I will make them heads
14 over you. And ye answered me, and said, The thing which thou hast spoken is good *for us* to do.
15 So I took the heads of your tribes, wise men, and known, and made them heads over you, captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds, and captains of fifties, and captains of tens, and officers, according
16 to your tribes. And I charged your judges at that time, saying, Hear *the causes* between your brethren, and judge righteously between a man and his bro-
17 ther, and the stranger that is with him. Ye shall not respect persons in judgement ; ye shall hear the small and the great alike ; ye shall not be afraid of the face of man ; for the judgement is God's : and the cause that is too hard for you ye shall bring
18 unto me, and I will hear it. And I commanded you at that time all the things which ye should do.

19 And we journeyed from Horeb, and went through all that great and terrible wilderness which ye saw, by the way t the hill country of the Amorites, as the LORD our God commanded us ; and we came to
20 Kadesh-barnea. And I said unto you, Ye are come unto the hill country of the Amorites, which the
21 LORD our God giveth unto us. Behold, the LORD thy God hath set the land before thee : go up, take possession, as the LORD, the God of thy fathers, hath spoken unto thee ; fear not, neither be dismayed.
22 And ye came near unto me every one of you, and said, Let us send men before us, that they may search the land for us, and bring us word again of the way by which we must go up, and the cities unto
23 which we shall come. And the thing pleased me well : and I took twelve men of you, one man for
24 every tribe : and they turned and went up into the mountain, and came unto the valley of Eshcol, and
25 spied it out. And they took of the fruit of the land in their hands, and brought it down unto us, and brought us word again, and said, It is a good land
26 which the LORD our God giveth unto us. Yet ye would not go up, but rebelled against the command-
27 ment of the LORD your God : and ye murmured in your tents, and said, Because the LORD hated us, he hath brought us forth out of the land of Egypt, to deliver us into the hand of the Amorites, to de-
28 stroy us. Whither are we going up ? our brethren have made our heart to melt, saying, The people is greater and taller than we ; the cities are great and

[11] 2 Sam. 24. 3.
[12] Gen. 15. 5. & 22. 17. & 26. 4. Ex. 32. 13.
[13] 1 Kin. 3. 8, 9.
[14] See Ex. 18. 21. Num. 11. 16, 17.
[15] Ex. 18. 25.
[16] ch. 16. 18. John 7. 24.
[17] Lev. 24. 22.
[18] Lev. 19. 15. ch. 16. 19. 1 Sam. 16. 7. Pro. 24. 23. Jam. 2. 1.
[19] 2 Chr. 19. 6.
[20] Ex. 18. 22, 26.
[21] Num. 10. 12. ch. 8. 15. Jer. 2. 6.
[22] Num. 13. 26.
[23] Josh. 1. 9.
[24] Num. 13. 3.
[25] Num. 13. 22, 23, 24.
[26] Num. 13. 27.
[27] Num. 14. 1, 2, 3, 4. Ps. 106. 24, 25.
[28] ch. 9. 28.
[29] Num. 13. 28, 31, 32, 33. ch. 9. 1, 2.

heaven; and moreover we have seen the sons of the [30] Anakims there.

29 Then I said unto you, Dread not, neither be afraid of them.

30 [31] The LORD your God which goeth before you, he shall fight for you, according to all that he did for you in Egypt before your eyes;

31 And in the wilderness, where thou hast seen how that the LORD thy God [32] bare thee, as a man doth bear his son, in all the way that ye went, until ye came into this place.

32 Yet in this thing [33] ye did not believe the LORD your God,

33 [34] Who went in the way before you, [35] to search you out a place to pitch your tents *in*, in fire by night, to shew you by what way ye should go, and in a cloud by day.

34 And the LORD heard the voice of your words, and was wroth, [36] and sware, saying,

35 [37] Surely there shall not one of these men of this evil generation see that good land, which I sware to give unto your fathers,

36 [38] Save Caleb the son of Jephunneh; he shall see it, and to him will I give the land that he hath trodden upon, and to his children, because [39] he hath wholly followed the LORD.

37 [40] Also the LORD was angry with me for your sakes, saying, Thou also shalt not go in thither.

38 [41] *But* Joshua the son of Nun, [42] which standeth before thee, he shall go in thither: [43] encourage him: for he shall cause Israel to inherit it.

39 [44] Moreover your little ones, which [45] ye said should be a prey, and your children, which in that day [46] had no knowledge between good and evil, they shall go in thither, and unto them will I give it, and they shall possess it.

40 [47] But *as for* you, turn you, and take your journey into the wilderness by the way of the Red sea.

41 Then ye answered and said unto me, [48] We have sinned against the LORD, we will go up and fight, according to all that the LORD our God commanded us. And when ye had girded on every man his weapons of war, ye were ready to go up into the hill.

42 And the LORD said unto me, Say unto them, [49] Go not up, neither fight; for I *am* not among you; lest ye be smitten before your enemies.

43 So I spake unto you; and ye would not hear, but rebelled against the commandment of the LORD, and [50] went presumptuously up into the hill.

44 And the Amorites, which dwelt in that mountain, came out against you, and chased you, [51] as bees do, and destroyed you in Seir, *even* unto Hormah.

45 And ye returned and wept before the LORD; but the LORD would not hearken to your voice, nor give ear unto you.

46 [52] So ye abode in Kadesh many days, according unto the days that ye abode *there*.

fenced up to heaven; and moreover we have seen
29 the sons of the Anakim there. Then I said unto
30 you, Dread not, neither be afraid of them. The LORD your God who goeth before you, he shall fight for you, according to all that he did for you in
31 Egypt before your eyes; and in the wilderness, where thou hast seen how that the LORD thy God bare thee, as a man doth bear his son, in all the way
32 that ye went, until ye came unto this place. Yet [c] in this thing ye did not believe the LORD your God,
33 who went before you in the way, to seek you out a place to pitch your tents in, in fire by night, to shew you by what way ye should go, and in the cloud by
34 day. And the LORD heard the voice of your words,
35 and was wroth, and sware, saying, Surely there shall not one of these men of this evil generation see the good land, which I sware to give unto your
36 fathers, save Caleb the son of Jephunneh, he shall see it; and to him will I give the land that he hath trodden upon, and to his children: because he hath
37 wholly followed the LORD. Also the LORD was angry with me for your sakes, saying, Thou also shalt
38 not go in thither: Joshua the son of Nun, which standeth before thee, he shall go in thither: encourage thou him; for he shall cause Israel to inherit it.
39 Moreover your little ones, which ye said should be a prey, and your children, which this day have no knowledge of good or evil, they shall go in thither, and unto them will I give it, and they shall possess
40 it. But as for you, turn you, and take your journey into the wilderness by the way to the Red Sea.
41 Then ye answered and said unto me, We have sinned against the LORD, we will go up and fight, according to all that the LORD our God commanded us. And ye girded on every man his weapons of war, and
42 [d] were forward to go up into the mountain. And the LORD said unto me, Say unto them, Go not up, neither fight; for I am not among you; lest ye be
43 smitten before your enemies. So I spake unto you, and ye hearkened not; but ye rebelled against the commandment of the LORD, and were presumptuous,
44 and went up into the mountain. And the Amorites, which dwelt in that mountain, came out against you, and chased you, as bees do, and beat you down in
45 Seir, even unto Hormah. And ye returned and wept before the LORD; but the LORD hearkened
46 not to your voice, nor gave ear unto you. So ye abode in Kadesh many days, according unto the days that ye abode *there*.

---

[30] Num. 13. 28.
[31] Ex. 14. 14, 25. Neh. 4. 20.
[32] Ex. 19. 4. ch. 32. 11, 12. Is. 46. 3, 4. & 63. 9. Hos. 11. 3. See on Acts 13. 18.
[33] Ps. 106. 24. Jude 5.
[34] Ex. 13. 21. Ps. 78. 14.
[35] Num. 10. 33. Ezek. 20. 6.
[36] ch. 2. 14, 15.
[37] Num. 14. 22, 23. Ps. 95. 11.
[38] Num. 14. 24, 30. Josh. 14. 9.
[39] Num. 14. 24.
[40] Num. 20. 12. & 27. 14. ch. 3. 26. & 4. 21. & 34. 4. Ps. 106. 32.
[41] Num. 14. 30.
[42] Ex. 24. 13. & 33. 9. 11. 11. See 1 Sam. 16. 22.
[43] Num. 27. 18, 19. ch. 31. 7, 23.
[44] Num. 14. 31.
[45] Num. 14. 3.
[46] Is. 7. 15, 16. Rom. 1, 22. Judg. 11. 17.
[47] Num. 14. 25.
[48] Num. 14. 40.
[49] Num. 14. 42.
[50] Num. 14. 44, 45.
[51] Ps. 118. 12.
[52] Num. 13. 25. & 20.

c Or, *for* all *this thing*.
d Or, *deemed it a light thing*.

CHAPTER II.

1 *The story is continued, that they were not to meddle with the Edomites,* 9 *nor with the Moabites,* 17 *nor with the Ammonites,* 24 *but Sihon the Amorite was subdued by them.*

THEN we turned, and took our journey into the wilderness by the way of the Red sea, [1] as the LORD spake unto me: and we compassed mount Seir many days.

2 And the LORD spake unto me, saying,

3 Ye have compassed this mountain [2] long enough: turn you northward.

4 And command thou the people, saying, [3] Ye *are* to pass through the coast of your brethren the children of Esau, which dwell in Seir; and they shall be afraid of you: take ye good heed unto yourselves therefore:

5 Meddle not with them; for I will not give you of their land, no, not so much as a foot breadth; [4] because I have given mount Seir unto Esau *for* a possession.

6 Ye shall buy meat of them for money, that ye may eat; and ye shall also buy water of them for money, that ye may drink.

7 For the LORD thy God hath blessed thee in all the works of thy hand: he knoweth thy walking through this great wilderness: [5] these forty years the LORD thy God *hath been* with thee; thou hast lacked nothing.

8 [6] And when we passed by from our brethren the children of Esau, which dwelt in Seir, through the way of the plain from [7] Elath, and from Ezion-gaber, we turned and passed by the way of the wilderness of Moab.

9 And the LORD said unto me, Distress not the Moabites, neither contend with them in battle: for I will not give thee of their land *for* a possession; because I have given [8] Ar unto [9] the children of Lot *for* a possession.

10 [10] The Emims dwelt therein in times past, a people great, and many, and tall, as [11] the Anakims;

11 Which also were accounted giants, as the Anakims; but the Moabites call them Emims.

12 [12] The Horims also dwelt in Seir beforetime; but the children of Esau succeeded them, when they had destroyed them from before them, and dwelt in their stead; as Israel did unto the land of his possession, which the LORD gave unto them.

13 Now rise up, *said I*, and get you over [13] the brook Zered. And we went over the brook Zered.

14 And the space in which we came [14] from Kadesh-barnea, until we were come over the brook Zered, *was* thirty and eight years; [15] until all the generation of the men of war were wasted out from among the host, [16] as the LORD sware unto them.

15 For indeed the [17] hand of the LORD was against them, to destroy them from among the host, until they were consumed.

16 ¶ So it came to pass, when all the men of war were consumed and dead from among the people,

17 That the LORD spake unto me, saying,

18 Thou art to pass over through Ar, the coast of Moab, this day:

19 And *when* thou comest nigh over against the children of Ammon, distress them not, nor meddle with them: for I will not give thee of the land of the chil-

2 Then we turned, and took our journey into the wilderness by the way to the Red Sea, as the LORD spake unto me: and we compassed mount Seir many
2 3 days. And the LORD spake unto me, saying, Ye have compassed this mountain long enough: turn
4 you northward. And command thou the people, saying, Ye are to pass through the border of your brethren the children of Esau, which dwell in Seir; and they shall be afraid of you: take ye good heed
5 unto yourselves therefore: contend not with them; for I will not give you of their land, no, not so much as for the sole of the foot to tread on: because I have given mount Seir unto Esau for a pos-
6 session. Ye shall purchase food of them for money, that ye may eat; and ye shall also buy water of
7 them for money, that ye may drink. For the LORD thy God hath blessed thee in all the work of thy hand: he hath known thy walking through this great wilderness: these forty years the LORD thy God hath been with thee; thou hast lacked nothing.
8 So we passed by from our brethren the children of Esau, which dwell in Seir, from the way of the Arabah from Elath and from Ezion-geber.

And we turned and passed by the way of the wil-
9 derness of Moab. And the LORD said unto me, Vex not Moab, neither contend with them in battle: for I will not give thee of his land for a possession; because I have given Ar unto the children of Lot for
10 a possession. (The Emim dwelt therein aforetime, a people great, and many, and tall, as the Anakim:
11 these also are accounted [a] Rephaim, as the Anakim;
12 but the Moabites call them Emim. The Horites also dwelt in Seir aforetime, but the children of Esau succeeded them; and they destroyed them from before them, and dwelt in their stead; as Israel did unto the land of his possession, which the
13 LORD gave unto them.) Now rise up, and get you over the brook Zered. And we went over the brook
14 Zered. And the days in which we came from Kadesh-barnea, until we were come over the brook Zered, were thirty and eight years; until all the generation of the men of war were consumed from the midst of the camp, as the LORD sware unto
15 them. Moreover the hand of the LORD was against them, to destroy them from the midst of the camp, until they were consumed.

16 So it came to pass, when all the men of war were
17 consumed and dead from among the people, that
18 the LORD spake unto me, saying, Thou art this day
19 to pass over Ar, the border of Moab: and when thou comest nigh over against the children of Ammon, vex them not, nor contend with them: for I will not give thee of the land of the children of

---

[1] Num. 14. 25. ch. 1. 40.
[2] See ver. 7, 14.
[3] Num. 20. 14.
[4] Gen. 36. 8. Josh. 24. 4.
[5] ch. 8. 2, 3, 4.
[6] Judg. 11. 18.
[7] 1 Kin. 9. 26.
[8] Num. 21. 28.
[9] Gen. 19. 36, 37.
[10] Gen. 14. 5.
[11] Num. 13. 22, 33. ch. 9. 2.
[12] ver. 22. Gen. 14. 6. & 36. 20.
[13] Num. 21. 12.
[14] Num. 13. 26.
[15] Num. 14. 33. & 26. 64.
[16] Num. 14. 35. ch. 1. 34, 35. Ezek. 20. 15.
[17] Ps. 78. 33. & 106. 26.
[a] See Gen. 14. 5.

dren of Ammon *any* possession ; because I have given it unto [18] the children of Lot *for* a possession.

20 (That also was accounted a land of giants : giants dwelt therein in old time ; and the Ammonites call them [19] Zamzummims ;

21 [20] A people great, and many, and tall, as the Anakims ; but the LORD destroyed them before them ; and they succeeded them, and dwelt in their stead :

22 As he did to the children of Esau, [21] which dwelt in Seir, when he destroyed [22] the Horims from before them ; and they succeeded them, and dwelt in their stead even unto this day :

23 And [23] the Avims which dwelt in Hazerim, *even* unto [24] Azzah, [25] the Caphtorims, which came forth out of Caphtor, destroyed them, and dwelt in their stead.)

24 ¶ Rise ye up, take your journey, and [26] pass over the river Arnon : behold, I have given into thine hand Sihon the Amorite, king of Heshbon, and his land : begin to possess *it*, and contend with him in battle.

25 [27] This day will I begin to put the dread of thee and the fear of thee upon the nations *that are* under the whole heaven, who shall hear report of thee, and shall tremble, and be in anguish because of thee.

26 ¶ And I sent messengers out of the wilderness of Kedemoth unto Sihon king of Heshbon [28] with words of peace, saying,

27 [29] Let me pass through thy land : I will go along by the high way, I will neither turn unto the right hand nor to the left.

28 Thou shalt sell me meat for money, that I may eat ; and give me water for money, that I may drink : [30] only I will pass through on my feet ;

29 ([31] As the children of Esau which dwell in Seir, and the Moabites which dwell in Ar, did unto me ;) until I shall pass over Jordan into the land which the LORD our God giveth us.

30 [32] But Sihon king of Heshbon would not let us pass by him : for [33] the LORD thy God [34] hardened his spirit, and made his heart obstinate, that he might deliver him into thy hand, as *appeareth* this day.

31 And the LORD said unto me, Behold, I have begun to [35] give Sihon and his land before thee : begin to possess, that thou mayest inherit his land.

32 [36] Then Sihon came out against us, he and all his people, to fight at Jahaz.

33 And [37] the LORD our God delivered him before us ; and [38] we smote him, and his sons, and all his people.

34 And we took all his cities at that time, and [39] utterly destroyed the men, and the women, and the little ones, of every city, we left none to remain :

35 Only the cattle we took for a prey unto ourselves, and the spoil of the cities which we took.

36 [40] From Aroer, which *is* by the brink of the river of Arnon, and *from* the city that *is* by the river, even unto Gilead, there was not one city too strong for us : [41] the LORD our God delivered all unto us :

37 Only unto the land of the children of Ammon thou camest not, *nor* unto any place of the river [42] Jabbok, nor unto the cities in the mountains, nor unto [43] whatsoever the LORD our God forbad us.

Ammon for a possession : because I have given it
20 unto the children of Lot for a possession. (That also is accounted a land of Rephaim : Rephaim dwelt therein aforetime ; but the Ammonites call
21 them Zamzummim ; a people great, and many, and tall, as the Anakim ; but the LORD destroyed them before them ; and they succeeded them, and dwelt
22 in their stead : as he did for the children of Esau, which dwell in Seir, when he destroyed the Horites from before them ; and they succeeded them, and
23 dwelt in their stead even unto this day : and the Avvim which dwelt in villages as far as Gaza, the Caphtorim, which came forth out of Caphtor, de-
24 stroyed them, and dwelt in their stead.) Rise ye up, take your journey, and pass over the valley of Arnon : behold, I have given into thine hand Sihon the Amorite, king of Heshbon, and his land : begin
25 to possess it, and contend with him in battle. This day will I begin to put the dread of thee and the fear of thee upon the peoples that are under the whole heaven, who shall hear the report of thee, and shall tremble, and be in anguish because of thee.

26 And I sent messengers out of the wilderness of Kedemoth unto Sihon king of Heshbon with words
27 of peace, saying, Let me pass through thy land : I will go [b] along by the high way, I will neither turn
28 unto the right hand nor to the left. Thou shalt sell me food for money, that I may eat ; and give me water for money, that I may drink : only let me
29 pass through on my feet ; as the children of Esau which dwell in Seir, and the Moabites which dwell in Ar, did unto me ; until I shall pass over Jordan into the land which the LORD our God giveth us.
30 But Sihon king of Heshbon would not let us pass by him : for the LORD thy God hardened his spirit, and made his heart [c] obstinate, that he might deliver
31 him into thy hand, as at this day. And the LORD said unto me, Behold, I have begun to deliver up Sihon and his land before thee : begin to possess,
32 that thou mayest inherit his land. Then Sihon came out against us, he and all his people, unto
33 battle at Jahaz. And the LORD our God delivered him up before us ; and we smote him, and his [d] sons,
34 and all his people. And we took all his cities at that time, and [e] utterly destroyed every [f] inhabited city, with the women and the little ones ; we left
35 none remaining : only the cattle we took for a prey unto ourselves, with the spoil of the cities which we
36 had taken. From Aroer, which is on the edge of the valley of Arnon, and *from* the city that is in the valley, even unto Gilead, there was not a city too high for us : the LORD our God delivered up all be-
37 fore us : only to the land of the children of Ammon thou camest not near ; all the side of the river Jabbok, and the cities of the hill country, and whereso-ever the LORD our God forbad us.

---

[18] Gen. 19. 38.
[19] Gen. 14. 5, *Zuzims.*
[20] See ver. 10.
[21] Gen. 36. 8.
[22] ver. 12. Gen. 14. 6. & 36. 20–30.
[23] Josh. 13. 3.
[24] Jer. 25. 20.
[25] Gen. 10. 14. Amos 9. 7.
[26] Num. 21. 13, 14. Judg. 11. 18, 21.
[27] Ex. 15. 14, 15. ch. 11. 25. Josh. 2. 9, 10.
[28] ch. 20. 10.
[29] Num. 21. 21, 22. Judg. 11. 19.
[30] Num. 20. 19.
[31] See Num. 20. 18.
[32] Num. 21. 23.
[33] Josh. 11. 20.
[34] Ex. 4. 21.
[35] ch. 1. 8.
[36] Num. 21. 23.
[37] ch. 7. 2. & 20. 16.
[38] Num. 21. 24. ch. 29. 7.
[39] Lev. 27. 28. ch. 7. 2, 26.
[40] ch. 3. 12. & 4. 48. Josh. 13. 9.
[41] Ps. 44. 3.
[42] Gen. 32. 22. Num. 21. 24. ch. 3. 16.
[43] ver. 5, 9, 19.

b Heb. *by the way, by the way.*
c Heb. *strong.*
d Or, *son.*
e Heb. *devoted.*
f Heb. *city of men.*

CHAPTER III.

1 *The story of the conquest of Og king of Bashan.* 11 *The bigness of his bed.* 12 *The distribution of those lands to the two tribes and half.* 23 *Moses' prayer to enter into the land.* 26 *He is permitted to see it.*

THEN we turned, and went up the way to Bashan: and [1]Og the king of Bashan came out against us, he and all his people, to battle [2]at Edrei.

2 And the LORD said unto me, Fear him not: for I will deliver him, and all his people, and his land, into thy hand; and thou shalt do unto him as thou didst unto [3]Sihon king of the Amorites, which dwelt at Heshbon.

3 So the LORD our God delivered into our hands Og also, the king of Bashan, and all his people: [4]and we smote him until none was left to him remaining.

4 And we took all his cities at that time, there was not a city which we took not from them, threescore cities, [5]all the region of Argob, the kingdom of Og in Bashan.

5 All these cities *were* fenced with high walls, gates, and bars; beside unwalled towns a great many.

6 And we utterly destroyed them, as we did unto Sihon king [6]of Heshbon, utterly destroying the men, women, and children, of every city.

7 But all the cattle, and the spoil of the cities, we took for a prey to ourselves.

8 And we took at that time out of the hand of the two kings of the Amorites the land that *was* on this side Jordan, from the river of Arnon unto mount Hermon;

9 (*Which* [7]Hermon the Sidonians call Sirion; and the Amorites call it [8]Shenir;)

10 [9]All the cities of the plain, and all Gilead, and [10]all Bashan, unto Salchah and Edrei, cities of the kingdom of Og in Bashan.

11 [11]For only Og king of Bashan remained of the remnant of [12]giants; behold, his bedstead *was* a bedstead of iron; *is* it not in [13]Rabbath of the children of Ammon? nine cubits *was* the length thereof, and four cubits the breadth of it, after the cubit of a man.

12 And this land, *which* we possessed at that time, [14]from Aroer, which *is* by the river Arnon, and half mount Gilead, and [15]the cities thereof, gave I unto the Reubenites and to the Gadites.

13 [16]And the rest of Gilead, and all Bashan, *being* the kingdom of Og, gave I unto the half tribe of Manasseh; all the region of Argob, with all Bashan, which was called the land of giants.

14 [17]Jair the son of Manasseh took all the country of Argob [18]unto the coasts of Geshuri and Maachathi; and [19]called them after his own name, Bashan-havoth-jair, unto this day.

15 [20]And I gave Gilead unto Machir.

16 And unto the Reubenites [21]and unto the Gadites I gave from Gilead even unto the river Arnon half the valley, and the border even unto the river Jabbok, [22]*which is* the border of the children of Ammon;

17 The plain also, and Jordan, and the coast *thereof*, from [23]Chinnereth [24]even unto the sea of the plain, [25]*even* the salt sea, under Ashdoth-pisgah eastward.

18 ¶ And I commanded you at that time, saying,

[1] Num. 21. 33, &c. ch. 29. 7.
[2] ch. 1. 4.
[3] Num. 21. 34.
[4] Num. 21. 35.
[5] 1 Kin. 4. 13.
[6] ch. 2. 24. Ps. 135. 10, 11, 12. & 136. 19, 20, 21.
[7] ch. 4. 48. Ps. 29. 6.
[8] 1 Chr. 5. 23.
[9] ch. 4. 49.
[10] Josh. 12. 5. & 13. 11.
[11] Amos 2. 9.
[12] Gen. 14. 5.
[13] 2 Sam. 12. 26. Jer. 49. 2. Ezek. 21. 20.
[14] ch. 2. 36. Josh. 12. 2.
[15] Num. 32. 33. Josh. 12. 6. & 13. 8, &c.

3 Then we turned, and went up the way to Bashan: and Og the king of Bashan came out against
2 us, he and all his people, unto battle at Edrei. And the LORD said unto me, Fear him not: for I have delivered him, and all his people, and his land, into thy hand; and thou shalt do unto him as thou didst unto Sihon king of the Amorites, which dwelt at
3 Heshbon. So the LORD our God delivered into our hand Og also, the king of Bashan, and all his people: and we smote him until none was left to him remain-
4 ing. And we took all his cities at that time; there was not a city which we took not from them; threescore cities, all the region of Argob, the kingdom of
5 Og in Bashan. All these were cities fenced with high walls, gates, and bars; beside the [a]unwalled
6 towns a great many. And we [b]utterly destroyed them, as we did unto Sihon king of Heshbon, utterly destroying every [c]inhabited city, with the
7 women and the little ones. But all the cattle, and the spoil of the cities, we took for a prey unto our-
8 selves. And we took the land at that time out of the hand of the two kings of the Amorites that were beyond Jordan, from the valley of Arnon unto mount
9 Hermon; (*which* Hermon the Sidonians call Sirion,
10 and the Amorites call it Senir;) all the cities of the [d]plain, and all Gilead, and all Bashan, unto Salecah and Edrei, cities of the kingdom of Og in
11 Bashan. (For only Og king of Bashan remained of the remnant of the Rephaim; behold, his bedstead was a bedstead of iron; is it not in Rabbah of the children of Ammon? nine cubits was the length thereof, and four cubits the breadth of it, after the
12 cubit of a man.) And this land we took in possession at that time: from Aroer, which is by the valley of Arnon, and half the hill country of Gilead, and the cities thereof, gave I unto the Reu-
13 benites and to the Gadites: and the rest of Gilead, and all Bashan, the kingdom of Og, gave I unto the half tribe of Manasseh; [e]all the region of Argob, [f]even all Bashan. (The same is called the land of
14 Rephaim. Jair the son of Manasseh took all the region of Argob, unto the border of the Geshurites and the Maacathites; and called them, even Bashan, [g]after his own name, Havvoth-jair, unto this
15 16 day.) And I gave Gilead unto Machir. And unto the Reubenites and unto the Gadites I gave from Gilead even unto the valley of Arnon, the middle of the valley, [h]and the border *thereof;* even unto the river Jabbok, which is the border of the
17 children of Ammon; the Arabah also, and Jordan [h]and the border *thereof*, from Chinnereth even unto the sea of the Arabah, the Salt Sea, under the [i]slopes of Pisgah eastward.

18 And I commanded you at that time, saying,

[16] Josh. 13. 29.
[17] 1 Chr. 2. 22.
[18] Josh. 13. 13. 2 Sam. 3. 3. & 10. 6.
[19] Num. 32. 41.
[20] Num. 32. 39.
[21] 2 Sam. 24. 5.
[22] Num. 21. 24. Josh. 12. 2.
[23] Num. 34. 11.
[24] Num. 34. 12. ch. 4. 49. Josh. 12. 3.
[25] Gen. 14. 3.
a Or, *country towns.*
b Heb. *devoted.*
c Heb. *city of men.*
d Or, *table land.*
e Or, *all the region of Argob.* (*All that Bashan is called &c.*
f Or, *with.*
g See Num. 32. 41.
h Or, *for a border.*
i Or, *springs.*

The LORD your God hath given you this land to possess it: [26] ye shall pass over armed before your brethren the children of Israel, all *that are* meet for the war.

19 But your wives, and your little ones, and your cattle, (*for* I know that ye have much cattle,) shall abide in your cities which I have given you;

20 Until the LORD have given rest unto your brethren, as well as unto you, and *until* they also possess the land which the LORD your God hath given them beyond Jordan: and *then* shall ye [27] return every man unto his possession, which I have given you.

21 ¶ And [28] I commanded Joshua at that time, saying, Thine eyes have seen all that the LORD your God hath done unto these two kings: so shall the LORD do unto all the kingdoms whither thou passest.

22 Ye shall not fear them: for [29] the LORD your God he shall fight for you.

23 And [30] I besought the LORD at that time, saying,

24 O Lord GOD, thou hast begun to shew thy servant [31] thy greatness, and thy mighty hand: for [32] what God *is there* in heaven or in earth, that can do according to thy works, and according to thy might?

25 I pray thee, let me go over, and see [33] the good land that *is* beyond Jordan, that goodly mountain, and Lebanon.

26 But the LORD [34] was wroth with me for your sakes, and would not hear me: and the LORD said unto me, Let it suffice thee; speak no more unto me of this matter.

27 [35] Get thee up into the top of Pisgah, and lift up thine eyes westward, and northward, and southward, and eastward, and behold *it* with thine eyes: for thou shalt not go over this Jordan.

28 But [36] charge Joshua, and encourage him, and strengthen him: for he shall go over before this people, and he shall cause them to inherit the land which thou shalt see.

29 So we abode in [37] the valley over against Beth-peor.

CHAPTER IV.

1 *An exhortation to obedience.* 41 *Moses appointeth the three cities of refuge on that side Jordan.*

NOW therefore hearken, O Israel, unto [1] the statutes and unto the judgments, which I teach you, for to do *them*, that ye may live, and go in and possess the land which the LORD God of your fathers giveth you.

2 [2] Ye shall not add unto the word which I command you, neither shall ye diminish *ought* from it, that ye may keep the commandments of the LORD your God which I command you.

3 Your eyes have seen what the LORD did because of [3] Baal-peor: for all the men that followed Baal-peor, the LORD thy God hath destroyed them from among you.

4 But ye that did cleave unto the LORD your God *are* alive every one of you this day.

5 Behold, I have taught you statutes and judgments, even as the LORD my God commanded me, that ye should do so in the land whither ye go to possess it.

6 Keep therefore and do *them*; for this *is* [4] your wisdom and your understanding in the sight of the nations,

The LORD your God hath given you this land to possess it: ye shall pass over armed before your brethren the children of Israel, all the men of
19 valour. But your wives, and your little ones, and your cattle, (I know that ye have much cattle,) shall abide in your cities which I have given you;
20 until the LORD give rest unto your brethren, as unto you, and they also possess the land which the LORD your God giveth them beyond Jordan: then shall ye return every man unto his possession, which I
21 have given you. And I commanded Joshua at that time, saying, Thine eyes have seen all that the LORD your God hath done unto these two kings: so shall the LORD do unto all the kingdoms whither thou
22 goest over. Ye shall not fear them: for the LORD your God, he it is that fighteth for you.

23 And I besought the LORD at that time, saying,
24 O Lord GOD, thou hast begun to shew thy servant thy greatness, and thy strong hand: for what god is there in heaven or in earth, that can do according to thy works, and according to thy mighty acts?
25 Let me go over, I pray thee, and see the good land that is beyond Jordan, that goodly mountain, and
26 Lebanon. But the LORD was wroth with me for your sakes, and hearkened not unto me: and the LORD said unto me, Let it suffice thee; speak no
27 more unto me of this matter. Get thee up into the top of Pisgah, and lift up thine eyes westward, and northward, and southward, and eastward, and behold with thine eyes: for thou shalt not go over
28 this Jordan. But charge Joshua, and encourage him, and strengthen him: for he shall go over before this people, and he shall cause them to inherit the
29 land which thou shalt see. So we abode in the valley over against Beth-peor.

4 And now, O Israel, hearken unto the statutes and unto the judgements, which I teach you, for to do them; that ye may live, and go in and possess the land which the LORD, the God of your fathers, giveth
2 you. Ye shall not add unto the word which I command you, neither shall ye diminish from it, that ye may keep the commandments of the LORD your God
3 which I command you. Your eyes have seen what the LORD did because of Baal-peor: for all the men that followed Baal-peor, the LORD thy God hath de-
4 stroyed them from the midst of thee. But ye that did cleave unto the LORD your God are alive every
5 one of you this day. Behold, I have taught you statutes and judgements, even as the LORD my God commanded me, that ye should do so in the midst
6 of the land whither ye go in to possess it. Keep therefore and do them; for this is your wisdom and your understanding in the sight of the peoples, which

[26] Num. 32. 20, &c.
[27] Josh. 22. 4.
[28] Num. 27. 18.
[29] Ex. 14. 14. ch. 1. 30. & 20. 4.
[30] See 2 Cor. 12. 8, 9.
[31] ch. 11. 2.
[32] Ex. 15. 11. 2 Sam. 7. 22. Ps. 71. 19. & 86. 8. & 89. 6, 8. Ps. 106. 32.
[33] Ex. 3. 8. ch. 4. 22.
[34] Num. 20. 12. & 27. 14. ch. 1. 37. & 31. 2. & 32. 51, 52. & 34. 4.
[35] Num. 27. 12.
[36] Num. 27. 18, 23.
[37] ch. 4. 46. & 34. 6.
[1] Lev. 19. 37. & 20. 8. & 22. 31. ch. 5. 1. & 8. 1. Ezek. 20. 11. Rom. 10. 5.
[2] ch. 12. 32. Josh. 1. 7. Pro. 30. 6. Eccles. 12. 13. Rev. 22. 18, 19.
[3] Num. 25. 4, &c.
[4] Job 28. 28. Ps. 19. 7. & 111. 10. Pro. 1. 7.
ch. 1. 38. & 31. 3, 7. Josh. 22. 17. Ps. 106. 28, 29.

which shall hear all these statutes, and say, Surely this great nation *is* a wise and understanding people.

7 For [5] what nation *is there so* great, who *hath* [6] God *so* nigh unto them, as the LORD our God *is* in all *things that* we call upon him *for?*

8 And what nation *is there so* great, that hath statutes and judgments *so* righteous as all this law, which I set before you this day?

9 Only take heed to thyself, and [7] keep thy soul diligently, [8] lest thou forget the things which thine eyes have seen, and lest they depart from thy heart all the days of thy life: but [9] teach them thy sons, and thy sons' sons;

10 *Specially* [10] the day that thou stoodest before the LORD thy God in Horeb, when the LORD said unto me, Gather me the people together, and I will make them hear my words, that they may learn to fear me all the days that they shall live upon the earth, and *that* they may teach their children.

11 And ye came near and stood under the mountain; and the [11] mountain burned with fire unto the midst of heaven, with darkness, clouds, and thick darkness.

12 [12] And the LORD spake unto you out of the midst of the fire: [13] ye heard the voice of the words, but saw no similitude; [14] only *ye heard* a voice.

13 [15] And he declared unto you his covenant, which he commanded you to perform, *even* [16] ten commandments; and [17] he wrote them upon two tables of stone.

14 ¶ And [18] the LORD commanded me at that time to teach you statutes and judgments, that ye might do them in the land whither ye go over to possess it.

15 [19] Take ye therefore good heed unto yourselves; for ye saw no manner of [20] similitude on the day *that* the LORD spake unto you in Horeb out of the midst of the fire:

16 Lest ye [21] corrupt *yourselves*, and [22] make you a graven image, the similitude of any figure, [23] the likeness of male or female,

17 The likeness of any beast that *is* on the earth, the likeness of any winged fowl that flieth in the air,

18 The likeness of any thing that creepeth on the ground, the likeness of any fish that *is* in the waters beneath the earth:

19 And lest thou [24] lift up thine eyes unto heaven, and when thou seest the sun, and the moon, and the stars, *even* [25] all the host of heaven, shouldest be driven to [26] worship them, and serve them, which the LORD thy God hath divided unto all nations under the whole heaven.

20 But the LORD hath taken you, and [27] brought you forth out of the iron furnace, *even* out of Egypt, [28] to be unto him a people of inheritance, as *ye are* this day.

21 Furthermore [29] the LORD was angry with me for your sakes, and sware that I should not go over Jordan, and that I should not go in unto that good land, which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance:

22 But [30] I must die in this land, [31] I must not go over Jordan: but ye shall go over, and possess [32] that good land.

23 Take heed unto yourselves, [33] lest ye forget the

[5] 2 Sam. 7. 23.
[6] Ps. 46. 1. & 145. 18. & 148. 14. Is. 55. 6.
[7] Pro. 4. 23.
[8] Pro. 3. 1, 3. & 4. 21.
[9] Gen. 18. 19. ch. 6. 7. & 11. 19. Ps. 78. 5, 6. Eph. 6. 4.
[10] Ex. 19. 9, 16. & 20. 18. Heb. 12. 18, 19.
[11] Ex. 19. 18. ch. 5. 23.
[12] ch. 5. 4, 22.
[13] ver. 33, 36.
[14] Ex. 20. 22. 1 Kin. 19. 12.
[15] ch. 9. 9, 11.
[16] Ex. 34. 28.
[17] Ex. 24. 12. & 31. 18.
[18] Ex. 21. 1. & ch. 22. & ch. 23.

shall hear all these statutes, and say, Surely this great nation is a wise and understanding people.
7 For what great nation is there, that hath [a] a god so nigh unto them, as the LORD our God is whensoever
8 we call upon him? And what great nation is there, that hath statutes and judgements so righteous as
9 all this law, which I set before you this day? Only take heed to thyself, and keep thy soul diligently, lest thou forget the things which thine eyes saw, and lest they depart from thy heart all the days of thy life; but make them known unto thy children
10 and thy children's children; the day that thou stoodest before the LORD thy God in Horeb, when the LORD said unto me, Assemble me the people, and I will make them hear my words, that they may learn to fear me all the days that they live upon the
11 earth, and that they may teach their children. And ye came near and stood under the mountain; and the mountain burned with fire unto the heart of heaven, with darkness, cloud, and thick darkness.
12 And the LORD spake unto you out of the midst of the fire: ye heard the voice of words, but ye saw no
13 form; only *ye heard* a voice. And he declared unto you his covenant, which he commanded you to perform, even the ten [b] commandments; and he wrote
14 them upon two tables of stone. And the LORD commanded me at that time to teach you statutes and judgements, that ye might do them in the land
15 whither ye go over to possess it. Take ye therefore good heed unto yourselves; for ye saw no manner of form on the day that the LORD spake unto
16 you in Horeb out of the midst of the fire: lest ye corrupt yourselves, and make you a graven image in the form of any figure, the likeness of male or
17 female, the likeness of any beast that is on the earth, the likeness of any winged fowl that flieth
18 in the heaven, the likeness of any thing that creepeth on the ground, the likeness of any fish that is in the
19 water under the earth: and lest thou lift up thine eyes unto heaven, and when thou seest the sun and the moon and the stars, even all the host of heaven, thou be drawn away and worship them, and serve them, which the LORD thy God hath divided unto
20 all the peoples under the whole heaven. But the LORD hath taken you, and brought you forth out of the iron furnace, out of Egypt, to be unto him a
21 people of inheritance, as at this day. Furthermore the LORD was angry with me for your sakes, and sware that I should not go over Jordan, and that I should not go in unto that good land, which the
22 LORD thy God giveth thee for an inheritance: but I must die in this land, I must not go over Jordan: but ye shall go over, and possess that good land.
23 Take heed unto yourselves, lest ye forget the cove-

[19] Josh. 23. 11.
[20] Is. 40. 18.
[21] Ex. 32. 7.
[22] ver. 23. Ex. 20. 4, 5. ch. 5. 8.
[23] Rom. 1. 23.
[24] ch. 17. 3. Job 31. 26, 27.
[25] Gen. 2. 1. 2 Kin. 17. 16. & 21. 3.
[26] Rom. 1. 25.
[27] 1 Kin. 8. 51. Jer. 11. 4.
[28] Ex. 19. 5. ch. 9. 29. & 32. 9.
[29] Num. 20. 12. ch. 1. 37. & 3. 26.
[30] See 2 Pet. 1. 13, 14, 15.
[31] ch. 3. 27.
[32] ch. 3. 25.
[33] ver. 9.
a Or, *God.*
b Heb. *words.*

covenant of the LORD your God, which he made with you, [34] and make you a graven image, *or* the likeness of any *thing*, which the LORD thy God hath forbidden thee.

24 For [35] the LORD thy God *is* a consuming fire, *even* [36] a jealous God.

25 ¶ When thou shalt beget children, and children's children, and ye shall have remained long in the land, and [37] shall corrupt *yourselves*, and make a graven image, *or* the likeness of any *thing*, and [38] shall do evil in the sight of the LORD thy God, to provoke him to anger:

26 [39] I call heaven and earth to witness against you this day, that ye shall soon utterly perish from off the land whereunto ye go over Jordan to possess it; ye shall not prolong *your* days upon it, but shall utterly be destroyed.

27 And the LORD [40] shall scatter you among the nations, and ye shall be left few in number among the heathen, whither the LORD shall lead you.

28 And [41] there ye shall serve gods, the work of men's hands, wood and stone, [42] which neither see, nor hear, nor eat, nor smell.

29 [43] But if from thence thou shalt seek the LORD thy God, thou shalt find *him*, if thou seek him with all thy heart and with all thy soul.

30 When thou art in tribulation, and all these things are come upon thee, [44] *even* in the latter days, if thou [45] turn to the LORD thy God, and shalt be obedient unto his voice;

31 (For the LORD thy God *is* [46] a merciful God;) he will not forsake thee, neither destroy thee, nor forget the covenant of thy fathers which he sware unto them.

32 For [47] ask now of the days that are past, which were before thee, since the day that God created man upon the earth, and *ask* [48] from the one side of heaven unto the other, whether there hath been *any such thing* as this great thing *is*, or hath been heard like it?

33 [49] Did *ever* people hear the voice of God speaking out of the midst of the fire, as thou hast heard, and live?

34 Or hath God assayed to go *and* take him a nation from the midst of *another* nation, [50] by temptations, [51] by signs, and by wonders, and by war, and [52] by a mighty hand, and [53] by a stretched out arm, [54] and by great terrors, according to all that the LORD your God did for you in Egypt before your eyes?

35 Unto thee it was shewed, that thou mightest know that the LORD he *is* God; [55] *there is* none else beside him.

36 [56] Out of heaven he made thee to hear his voice, that he might instruct thee: and upon earth he shewed thee his great fire; and thou heardest his words out of the midst of the fire.

37 And because [57] he loved thy fathers, therefore he chose their seed after them, and [58] brought thee out in his sight with his mighty power out of Egypt;

38 [59] To drive out nations from before thee greater and mightier than thou *art*, to bring thee in, to give thee their land *for* an inheritance, as *it is* this day.

39 Know therefore this day, and consider *it* in thine

[34] ver. 16. Ex. 20. 4, 5.
[35] Ex. 24. 17. ch. 9. 3. Is. 33. 14. Heb. 12. 29.
[36] Ex. 20. 5. ch. 6. 15. Is. 42. 8.
[37] ver. 16.
[38] 2 Kin. 17. 17, &c.
[39] ch. 30. 18, 19. Is. 1. 2. Mic. 6. 2.
[40] Lev. 26. 33. ch. 28. 62, 64. Neh. 1. 8.
[41] ch. 28. 64. 1 Sam. 26. 19. Jer. 16. 13.
[42] Ps. 115. 4, 5. & 135. 15, 16. Is. 44. 9. & 46. 7.
[43] Lev. 26. 39, 40. ch. 30. 1, 2, 3. 2 Chr. 15. 4. Neh. 1. 9. Is. 55. 6, 7. Jer. 29. 12, 13, 14.
[44] Gen. 49. 1. ch. 31. 29. Jer. 23. 20. Hos. 3. 5.
[45] Joel 2. 12.

nant of the LORD your God, which he made with you, and make you a graven image in the form of any thing which the LORD thy God hath forbidden
24 thee. For the LORD thy God is a devouring fire, a jealous God.

25 When thou shalt beget children, and children's children, and ye shall have been long in the land, and shall corrupt yourselves, and make a graven image in the form of any thing, and shall do that which is evil in the sight of the LORD thy God, to provoke
26 him to anger: I call heaven and earth to witness against you this day, that ye shall soon utterly perish from off the land whereunto ye go over Jordan to possess it; ye shall not prolong your days upon
27 it, but shall utterly be destroyed. And the LORD shall scatter you among the peoples, and ye shall be left few in number among the nations, whither the
28 LORD shall lead you away. And there ye shall serve gods, the work of men's hands, wood and stone, which neither see, nor hear, nor eat, nor
29 smell. But if from thence ye shall seek the LORD thy God, thou shalt find him, if thou search after
30 him with all thy heart and with all thy soul. When thou art in tribulation, and all these things are come upon thee, [c] in the latter days thou shalt return to the LORD thy God, and hearken unto his voice:
31 for the LORD thy God is a merciful God; he will not fail thee, neither destroy thee, nor forget the cove-
32 nant of thy fathers which he sware unto them. For ask now of the days that are past, which were before thee, since the day that God created man upon the earth, and from the one end of heaven unto the other, whether there hath been *any such thing* as
33 this great thing is, or hath been heard like it? Did ever people hear the voice of God speaking out of the midst of the fire, as thou hast heard, and live?
34 Or hath God assayed to go and take him a nation from the midst of *another* nation, by [d] temptations, by signs, and by wonders, and by war, and by a mighty hand, and by a stretched out arm, and by great terrors, according to all that the LORD your
35 God did for you in Egypt before your eyes? Unto thee it was shewed, that thou mightest know that the LORD he is God; there is none else beside him.
36 Out of heaven he made thee to hear his voice, that he might instruct thee: and upon earth he made thee to see his great fire; and thou heardest his
37 words out of the midst of the fire. And because he loved thy fathers, therefore he chose their seed after them, and brought thee out with his presence,
38 with his great power, out of Egypt; to drive out nations from before thee greater and mightier than thou, to bring thee in, to give thee their land
39 for an inheritance, as at this day. Know therefore this day, and lay it to thine heart, that the LORD he

[46] 2 Chr. 30. 9. Neh. 9. 31. Ps. 116. 5. Jonah 4. 2.
[47] Job 8. 8.
[48] Matt. 24. 31.
[49] Ex. 24. 11. & 33. 20. ch. 5. 24, 26.
[50] ch. 7. 19. & 29. 3.
[51] Ex. 7. 3.
[52] Ex. 13. 3.
[53] Ex. 6. 6.
[54] ch. 26. 8. & 34. 12.
[55] ch. 32. 39. 1 Sam. 2. 2. Is. 45. 5, 18, 22. Mark 12. 29, 32.
[56] Ex. 19. 9, 19. & 20. 18, 22. & 24. 16. Heb. 12. 18.
[57] ch. 10. 15.
[58] Ex. 13. 3, 9, 14.
[59] ch. 7. 1. & 9. 1, 4, 5.

c Or, *if in the latter days thou return.*
d Or, *trials.* Or, *evidences.*

heart, that [60] the LORD he *is* God in heaven above, and upon the earth beneath : *there is* none else.

40 [61] Thou shalt keep therefore his statutes, and his commandments, which I command thee this day, [62] that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee, and that thou mayest prolong *thy* days upon the earth, which the LORD thy God giveth thee, for ever.

41 ¶ Then Moses [63] severed three cities on this side Jordan toward the sunrising ;

42 [64] That the slayer might flee thither, which should kill his neighbour unawares, and hated him not in times past ; and that fleeing unto one of these cities he might live :

43 *Namely,* [65] Bezer in the wilderness, in the plain country, of the Reubenites ; and Ramoth in Gilead, of the Gadites ; and Golan in Bashan, of the Manassites.

44 ¶ And this *is* the law which Moses set before the children of Israel :

45 These *are* the testimonies, and the statutes, and the judgments, which Moses spake unto the children of Israel, after they came forth out of Egypt,

46 On this side Jordan, [66] in the valley over against Beth-peor, in the land of Sihon king of the Amorites, who dwelt at Heshbon, whom Moses and the children of Israel [67] smote, after they were come forth out of Egypt :

47 And they possessed his land, and the land [68] of Og king of Bashan, two kings of the Amorites, which *were* on this side Jordan toward the sunrising ;

48 [69] From Aroer, which *is* by the bank of the river Arnon, even unto mount Sion, which *is* [70] Hermon,

49 And all the plain on this side Jordan eastward, even unto the sea of the plain, under the [71] springs of Pisgah.

is God in heaven above and upon the earth beneath :
40 there is none else. And thou shalt keep his statutes, and his commandments, which I command thee this day, that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee, and that thou mayest prolong thy days upon the land, which the LORD thy God giveth thee, for ever.
41 Then Moses separated three cities beyond Jordan
42 toward the sunrising ; that the manslayer might flee thither, which slayeth his neighbour unawares, and hated him not in time past ; and that fleeing
43 unto one of these cities he might live : *namely,* Bezer in the wilderness, in the [e] plain country, for the Reubenites ; and Ramoth in Gilead, for the Gadites ; and Golan in Bashan, for the Manassites.

44 And this is the law which Moses set before the
45 children of Israel : these are the testimonies, and the statutes, and the judgements, which Moses spake unto the children of Israel, when they came forth
46 out of Egypt ; beyond Jordan, in the valley over against Beth-peor, in the land of Sihon king of the Amorites, who dwelt at Heshbon, whom Moses and the children of Israel smote, when they came forth
47 out of Egypt : and they took his land in possession, and the land of Og king of Bashan, the two kings of the Amorites, which were beyond Jordan toward
48 the sunrising ; from Aroer, which is on the edge of the valley of Arnon, even unto mount Sion (the
49 same is Hermon), and all the Arabah beyond Jordan eastward, even unto the sea of the Arabah, under the [f] slopes of Pisgah.

CHAPTER V.

1 *The covenant in Horeb.* 6 *The ten commandments.* 22 *At the people's request Moses receiveth the law from God.*

AND Moses called all Israel, and said unto them, Hear, O Israel, the statutes and judgments which I speak in your ears this day, that ye may learn them, and keep, and do them.

2 [1] The LORD our God made a covenant with us in Horeb.

3 The LORD [2] made not this covenant with our fathers, but with us, *even* us, who *are* all of us here alive this day.

4 [3] The LORD talked with you face to face in the mount out of the midst of the fire,

5 ([4] I stood between the LORD and you at that time, to shew you the word of the LORD : for [5] ye were afraid by reason of the fire, and went not up into the mount ;) saying,

6 ¶ [6] I *am* the LORD thy God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage.

7 [7] Thou shalt have none other gods before me.

8 [8] Thou shalt not make thee *any* graven image, *or* any likeness *of any thing* that *is* in heaven above, or that *is* in the earth beneath, or that *is* in the waters beneath the earth :

9 Thou shalt not bow down thyself unto them, nor serve them : for I the LORD thy God *am* a jealous God,

5 And Moses called unto all Israel, and said unto them, Hear, O Israel, the statutes and the judgements which I speak in your ears this day, that
2 ye may learn them, and observe to do them. The LORD our God made a covenant with us in Horeb.
3 The LORD made not this covenant with our fathers, but with us, even us, who are all of us here alive this
4 day. The LORD spake with you face to face in the
5 mount out of the midst of the fire, (I stood between the LORD and you at that time, to shew you the word of the LORD : for ye were afraid because of the fire, and went not up into the mount ;) saying,

6 [a] I am the LORD thy God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of [b] bondage.
7 Thou shalt have none other gods [c] before me.
8 Thou shalt not make unto thee a graven image, *the likeness of* any form that is in heaven above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the water
9 under the earth : thou shalt not bow down thyself unto them, nor serve them : for I the LORD thy God am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the

[60] ver. 35. Josh. 2. 11.
[61] Lev. 22. 31.
[62] ch. 5. 16. & 6. 3, 18. & 12. 25, 28. & 22. 7. Eph. 6. 3.
[63] Num. 35. 6, 14.
[64] ch. 19. 4.
[65] Josh. 20. 8.
[66] ch. 3. 29.
[67] Num. 21. 24. ch. 1. 4.
[68] Num. 21. 35. ch. 3. 3, 4.
[69] ch. 2. 36. & 3. 12.
[70] ch. 3. 9. Ps. 133. 3.
[71] ch. 3. 17.
[1] Ex. 19. 5. ch. 4. 23.
[2] See Matt. 13. 17. Heb. 8. 9.
[3] Ex. 19. 9, 19. & 20. 22. ch. 4. 33, 36. & 34. 10.
[4] Ex. 20. 21. Gal. 3. 19.
[5] Ex. 19. 16. & 20. 18. & 24. 2.
[6] Ex. 20. 2, &c. Lev. 26. 1. ch. 6. 4. Ps. 81. 10.
[7] Ex. 20. 3.
[8] Ex. 20. 4.

e Or, *table land.*
f Or, *springs.*
a See Ex. 20. 2.
b Heb. *bondmen.*
c Or, *beside me.*

[9] visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children
unto the third and fourth *generation* of them that hate
me,
10 [10] And shewing mercy unto thousands of them
that love me and keep my commandments.
11 [11] Thou shalt not take the name of the LORD thy
God in vain: for the LORD will not hold *him* guiltless
that taketh his name in vain.
12 [12] Keep the sabbath day to sanctify it, as the LORD
thy God hath commanded thee.
13 [13] Six days thou shalt labour, and do all thy
work:
14 But the seventh day *is* the [14] sabbath of the LORD
thy God: *in it* thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor
thy son, nor thy daughter, nor thy manservant, nor thy
maidservant, nor thine ox, nor thine ass, nor any of thy
cattle, nor thy stranger that *is* within thy gates; that
thy manservant and thy maidservant may rest as well
as thou.
15 [15] And remember that thou wast a servant in the
land of Egypt, and *that* the LORD thy God brought
thee out thence [16] through a mighty hand and by a
stretched out arm: therefore the LORD thy God com-
manded thee to keep the sabbath day.
16 ¶ [17] Honour thy father and thy mother, as the
LORD thy God hath commanded thee; [18] that thy days
may be prolonged, and that it may go well with thee,
in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.
17 [19] Thou shalt not kill.
18 [20] Neither shalt thou commit adultery.
19 [21] Neither shalt thou steal.
20 [22] Neither shalt thou bear false witness against
thy neighbour.
21 [23] Neither shalt thou desire thy neighbour's wife,
neither shalt thou covet thy neighbour's house, his field,
or his manservant, or his maidservant, his ox, or his ass,
or any *thing* that *is* thy neighbour's.
22 ¶ These words the LORD spake unto all your as-
sembly in the mount out of the midst of the fire, of the
cloud, and of the thick darkness, with a great voice:
and he added no more. And [24] he wrote them in two
tables of stone, and delivered them unto me.
23 [25] And it came to pass, when ye heard the voice
out of the midst of the darkness, (for the mountain did
burn with fire,) that ye came near unto me, *even* all the
heads of your tribes, and your elders;
24 And ye said, Behold, the LORD our God hath
shewed us his glory and his greatness, and [26] we have
heard his voice out of the midst of the fire: we have
seen this day that God doth talk with man, and he
[27] liveth.
25 Now therefore why should we die? for this great
fire will consume us: [28] if we hear the voice of the
LORD our God any more, then we shall die.
26 [29] For who *is there of* all flesh, that hath heard the
voice of the living God speaking out of the midst of the
fire, as we *have*, and lived?
27 Go thou near, and hear all that the LORD our God
shall say: and [30] speak thou unto us all that the LORD
our God shall speak unto thee; and we will hear *it*, and
do *it*.

fathers upon the children, and upon the third and
upon the fourth generation of them that hate me;
10 and shewing mercy unto [d] thousands, of them that
love me and keep my commandments.
11 Thou shalt not take the name of the LORD thy
God [e] in vain: for the LORD will not hold him guilt-
less that taketh his name [e] in vain.
12 Observe the sabbath day, to keep it holy, as the
13 LORD thy God commanded thee. Six days shalt
14 thou labour, and do all thy work: but the seventh
day is a sabbath unto the LORD thy God: *in it* thou
shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy
daughter, nor thy manservant, nor thy maidservant,
nor thine ox, nor thine ass, nor any of thy cattle,
nor thy stranger that is within thy gates; that thy
manservant and thy maidservant may rest as well
15 as thou. And thou shalt remember that thou wast
a servant in the land of Egypt, and the LORD thy
God brought thee out thence by a mighty hand and
by a stretched out arm: therefore the LORD thy
God commanded thee to keep the sabbath day.
16 Honour thy father and thy mother, as the LORD thy
God commanded thee: that thy days may be long,
and that it may go well with thee, upon the land
which the LORD thy God giveth thee.
17 Thou shall do no murder.
18 Neither shalt thou commit adultery.
19 Neither shalt thou steal.
20 Neither shalt thou bear false witness against thy
neighbour.
21 * Neither shalt thou covet thy neighbour's wife;
neither shalt thou desire thy neighbour's house, his
field, or his manservant, or his maidservant, his ox,
or his ass, or any thing that is thy neighbour's.
22 These words the LORD spake unto all your assem-
bly in the mount out of the midst of the fire, of the
cloud, and of the thick darkness, with a great voice:
and he added no more. And he wrote them upon
23 two tables of stone, and gave them unto me. And
it came to pass, when ye heard the voice out of the
midst of the darkness, while the mountain did burn
with fire, that ye came near unto me, even all the
24 heads of your tribes, and your elders; and ye said,
Behold, the LORD our God hath shewed us his glory
and his greatness, and we have heard his voice out
of the midst of the fire: we have seen this day that
25 God doth speak with man, and he liveth. Now
therefore why should we die? for this great fire
will consume us: if we hear the voice of the LORD
26 our God any more, then we shall die. For who is
there of all flesh, that hath heard the voice of the
living God speaking out of the midst of the fire, as
27 we have, and lived? Go thou near, and hear all that
the LORD our God shall say: and speak thou unto
us all that the LORD our God shall speak unto thee;

[9] Ex. 34. 7.
[10] Jer. 32. 18. Dan. 9. 4.
[11] Ex. 20. 7. Lev. 19. 12. Matt. 5. 33.
[12] Ex. 20. 8.
[13] Ex. 23. 12. & 35. 2. Ezek. 20. 12.
[14] Gen. 2. 2. Ex. 16. 29, 30. Heb. 4. 4.
[15] ch. 15. 15. & 16. 12. & 24. 18, 22.
[16] ch. 4. 34, 37.
[17] Ex. 20. 12. Lev. 19. 3. ch. 27. 16. Eph. 6. 2, 3. Col. 3. 20.
[18] ch. 4. 40.
[19] Ex. 20. 13. Matt. 5. 21.
[20] Ex. 20. 14. Luke 18. 20. Jam. 2. 11.
[21] Ex. 20. 15. Rom. 13. 9.
[22] Ex. 20. 16.
[23] Ex. 20. 17. Mic. 2. 2. Hab. 2. 9. Luke 12. 15. Rom. 7. 7. & 13. 9.
[24] Ex. 24. 12. & 31. 18. ch. 4. 13.
[25] Ex. 20. 18, 19.
[26] Ex. 19. 19.
[27] ch. 4. 33. Judg. 13. 22.
[28] ch. 18. 16.
[29] ch. 4. 33.
[30] Ex. 20. 19. Heb. 12. 19.

d See Ex. 20. 6.
e Or, *for vanity* or *falsehood*.
* [Ver. 18 in Heb.]

28 And the LORD heard the voice of your words, when ye spake unto me; and the LORD said unto me, I have heard the voice of the words of this people, which they have spoken unto thee: [31] they have well said all that they have spoken.

29 [32] O that there were such an heart in them, that they would fear me, and [33] keep all my commandments always, [34] that it might be well with them, and with their children for ever!

30 Go say to them, Get you into your tents again.

31 But as for thee, stand thou here by me, [35] and I will speak unto thee all the commandments, and the statutes, and the judgments, which thou shalt teach them, that they may do *them* in the land which I give them to possess it.

32 Ye shall observe to do therefore as the LORD your God hath commanded you: [36] ye shall not turn aside to the right hand or to the left.

33 Ye shall walk in [37] all the ways which the LORD your God hath commanded you, that ye may live, [38] and *that it may be* well with you, and *that* ye may prolong *your* days in the land which ye shall possess.

CHAPTER VI.

1 *The end of the law is obedience.* 3 *An exhortation thereto.*

NOW these *are* [1] the commandments, the statutes, and the judgments, which the LORD your God commanded to teach you, that ye might do *them* in the land whither ye go to possess it:

2 [2] That thou mightest fear the LORD thy God, to keep all his statutes and his commandments, which I command thee, thou, and thy son, and thy son's son, all the days of thy life; [3] and that thy days may be prolonged.

3 ¶ Hear therefore, O Israel, and observe to do *it;* that it may be well with thee, and that ye may increase mightily, [4] as the LORD God of thy fathers hath promised thee, in [5] the land that floweth with milk and honey.

4 [6] Hear, O Israel: The LORD our God *is* one LORD:

5 And [7] thou shalt love the LORD thy God [8] with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy might.

6 And [9] these words, which I command thee this day, shall be in thine heart:

7 And [10] thou shalt teach them diligently unto thy children, and shalt talk of them when thou sittest in thine house, and when thou walkest by the way, and when thou liest down, and when thou risest up.

8 [11] And thou shalt bind them for a sign upon thine hand, and they shall be as frontlets between thine eyes.

9 [12] And thou shalt write them upon the posts of thy house, and on thy gates.

10 And it shall be, when the LORD thy God shall have brought thee into the land which he sware unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give thee great and goodly cities, [13] which thou buildedst not,

11 And houses full of all good *things*, which thou

28 and we will hear it, and do it. And the LORD heard the voice of your words, when ye spake unto me; and the LORD said unto me, I have heard the voice of the words of this people, which they have spoken unto thee: they have well said all that they have
29 spoken. [f] Oh that there were such an heart in them, that they would fear me, and keep all my commandments always, that it might be well with
30 them, and with their children for ever! Go say to
31 them, Return ye to your tents. But as for thee, stand thou here by me, and I will speak unto thee all the commandment, and the statutes, and the judgements, which thou shalt teach them, that they may do them in the land which I give them to pos-
32 sess it. Ye shall observe to do therefore as the LORD your God hath commanded you: ye shall not
33 turn aside to the right hand or to the left. Ye shall walk in all the way which the LORD your God hath commanded you, that ye may live, and that it may be well with you, and that ye may prolong your days in the land which ye shall possess.

6 Now this is the commandment, the statutes, and the judgements, which the LORD your God commanded to teach you, that ye might do them in the
2 land whither ye go over to possess it: that thou mightest fear the LORD thy God, to keep all his statutes and his commandments, which I command thee, thou, and thy son, and thy son's son, all the days of thy life; and that thy days may be pro-
3 longed. Hear therefore, O Israel, and observe to do it; that it may be well with thee, and that ye may increase mightily, as the LORD, the God of thy fathers, hath promised unto thee, in a land flowing with milk and honey.

4 Hear, O Israel: [a] the LORD our God is one LORD:
5 and thou shalt love the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy might.
6 And these words, which I command thee this day,
7 shall be upon thine heart: and thou shalt teach them diligently unto thy children, and shalt talk of them when thou sittest in thine house, and when thou walkest by the way, and when thou liest down,
8 and when thou risest up. And thou shalt bind them for a sign upon thine hand, and they shall be for
9 frontlets between thine eyes. And thou shalt write them upon the door posts of thy house, and upon thy gates.

10 And it shall be, when the LORD thy God shall bring thee into the land which he sware unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give thee;
11 great and goodly cities, which thou buildedst not, and

[31] ch. 18. 17.
[32] ch. 32. 29. Ps. 81. 13. Is. 48. 18. Matt. 23. 37. Luke 19. 42.
[33] ch. 11. 1.
[34] ch. 4. 40.
[35] Gal. 3. 19.
[36] ch. 17. 20. & 28. 14. Josh. 1. 7. & 23. 6. Pro. 4. 27.
[37] ch. 10. 12. Ps. 119. 6. Jer. 7. 23. Luke 1. 6.
[38] ch. 4. 40.
[1] ch. 4. 1. & 5. 31. & 12. 1.
[2] Ex. 20. 20. ch. 10. 12, 13. Ps. 111. 10. & 128. 1. Eccles. 12. 13.
[3] ch. 4. 40. Pro. 3. 1, 2.
[4] Gen. 15. 5. & 22. 17.
[5] Ex. 3. 8.
[6] Is. 42. 8. Mark 12. 29, 32. John 17. 3. 1 Cor. 8. 4, 6.
[7] ch. 10. 12. Matt. 22. 37. Mark 12. 30. Luke 10. 27.
[8] 2 Kin. 23. 25.
[9] ch. 11. 18. & 32. 46. Ps. 37. 31. & 40. 8. & 119. 11, 98. Pro. 3. 3. Is. 51. 7.
[10] ch. 4. 9. & 11. 19. Ps. 78. 4, 5, 6. Eph. 6. 4.
[11] Ex. 13. 9, 16. ch. 11. 18. Pro. 3. 3. & 6. 21. & 7. 3.
[12] ch. 11. 20. Is. 57. 8.
[13] Josh. 24. 13. Ps. 105. 44.

[f] Or, *Oh that they had such an heart as this alway, to fear me, and keep all my commandments, that &c.*
[a] Or, *the LORD our God, the LORD is one.* Or, *the LORD is our God, the LORD is one.* Or, *the LORD is our God, the LORD alone.*

filledst not, and wells digged, which thou diggedst not, vineyards and olive trees, which thou plantedst not; [14] when thou shalt have eaten and be full;

12 *Then* beware lest thou forget the LORD, which brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage.

13 Thou shalt [15] fear the LORD thy God, and serve him, and [16] shalt swear by his name.

14 Ye shall not [17] go after other gods, [18] of the gods of the people which *are* round about you;

15 (For [19] the LORD thy God *is* a jealous God among you) [20] lest the anger of the LORD thy God be kindled against thee, and destroy thee from off the face of the earth.

16 ¶ [21] Ye shall not tempt the LORD your God, [22] as ye tempted *him* in Massah.

17 Ye shall [23] diligently keep the commandments of the LORD your God, and his testimonies, and his statutes, which he hath commanded thee.

18 And thou [24] shalt do *that which is* right and good in the sight of the LORD: that it may be well with thee, and that thou mayest go in and possess the good land which the LORD sware unto thy fathers,

19 [25] To cast out all thine enemies from before thee, as the LORD hath spoken.

20 *And* [26] when thy son asketh thee in time to come, saying, What *mean* the testimonies, and the statutes, and the judgments, which the LORD our God hath commanded you?

21 Then thou shalt say unto thy son, We were Pharaoh's bondmen in Egypt; and the LORD brought us out of Egypt [27] with a mighty hand:

22 [28] And the LORD shewed signs and wonders, great and sore, upon Egypt, upon Pharaoh, and upon all his household, before our eyes:

23 And he brought us out from thence, that he might bring us in, to give us the land which he sware unto our fathers.

24 And the LORD commanded us to do all these statutes, [29] to fear the LORD our God, [30] for our good always, that [31] he might preserve us alive, as *it is* at this day.

25 And [32] it shall be our righteousness, if we observe to do all these commandments before the LORD our God, as he hath commanded us.

CHAPTER VII.

1 *All communion with the nations is forbidden,* 4 *for fear of idolatry,* 6 *for the holiness of the people,* 9 *for the nature of God in his mercy and justice,* 17 *for the assuredness of victory which God will give over them.*

WHEN the [1] LORD thy God shall bring thee into the land whither thou goest to possess it, and hath cast out many nations before thee, [2] the Hittites, and the Girgashites, and the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, seven nations [3] greater and mightier than thou;

2 And when the LORD thy God shall [4] deliver them before thee; thou shalt smite them, *and* [5] utterly destroy them; [6] thou shalt make no covenant with them, nor shew mercy unto them:

houses full of all good things, which thou filledst not, and cisterns hewn out, which thou hewedst not, vineyards and olive trees, which thou plantedst not,
12 and thou shalt eat and be full; then beware lest thou forget the LORD, which brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage.
13 Thou shalt fear the LORD thy God; and him shalt
14 thou serve, and shalt swear by his name. Ye shall not go after other gods, of the gods of the peoples
15 which are round about you; for the LORD thy God in the midst of thee is a jealous God; lest the anger of the LORD thy God be kindled against thee, and he destroy thee from off the face of the earth.

16 Ye shall not tempt the LORD your God, as ye
17 tempted him in Massah. Ye shall diligently keep the commandments of the LORD your God, and his testimonies, and his statutes, which he hath com-
18 manded thee. And thou shalt do that which is right and good in the sight of the LORD: that it may be well with thee, and that thou mayest go in and possess the good land which the LORD sware unto thy
19 fathers, to thrust out all thine enemies from before thee, as the LORD hath spoken.

20 When thy son asketh thee in time to come, saying, What mean the testimonies, and the statutes, and the judgements, which the LORD our God hath com-
21 manded you? then thou shalt say unto thy son, We were Pharaoh's bondmen in Egypt; and the LORD brought us out of Egypt with a mighty hand:
22 and the LORD shewed signs and wonders, great and sore, upon Egypt, upon Pharaoh, and upon all his
23 house, before our eyes: and he brought us out from thence, that he might bring us in, to give us the land
24 which he sware unto our fathers. And the LORD commanded us to do all these statutes, to fear the LORD our God, for our good always, that he might
25 preserve us alive, as at this day. And it shall be righteousness unto us, if we observe to do all this commandment before the LORD our God, as he hath commanded us.

7 When the LORD thy God shall bring thee into the land whither thou goest to possess it, and shall [a] cast out many nations before thee, the Hittite, and the Girgashite, and the Amorite, and the Canaanite, and the Perizzite, and the Hivite, and the Jebusite,
2 seven nations greater and mightier than thou; and when the LORD thy God shall deliver them up before thee, and thou shalt smite them; then thou shalt [b] utterly destroy them; thou shalt make no covenant

[14] ch. 8. 10, &c.
[15] ch. 10. 12, 20. & 13. 4. Matt. 4. 10. Luke 4. 8.
[16] Ps. 63. 11. Is. 45. 23. & 65. 16. Jer. 4. 2. & 5. 7. & 12. 16.
[17] ch. 8. 19. & 11. 28. Jer. 25. 6.
[18] ch. 13. 7.
[19] Ex. 20. 5. ch. 4. 24.
[20] ch. 7. 4. & 11. 17.
[21] Matt. 4. 7. Luke 4. 12.
[22] Ex. 17. 2, 7. Num. 20. 3, 4. & 21. 4, 5. 1 Cor. 10. 9.
[23] ch. 11. 13, 22. Ps. 119. 4.
[24] Ex. 15. 26. ch. 12. 28. & 13. 18.
[25] Num. 33. 52, 53.
[26] Ex. 13. 14.
[27] Ex. 3. 19. & 13. 3.
[28] Ex. 7. & 8. & 9. & 10. & 11. & 12. Ps. 135. 9.
[29] ver. 2.
[30] ch. 10. 13. Job 35. 7, 8. Jer. 32. 39.
[31] ch. 4. 1. & 8. 1. Ps. 41. 2. Luke 10. 28.
[32] Lev. 18. 5. ch. 24. 13. Rom. 10. 3, 5.
[1] ch. 31. 3. Ps. 44. 2, 3.
[2] Gen. 15. 19, &c.
[3] ch. 4. 38. & 9. 1.
[4] ver. 23. ch. 23. 14.
[5] Lev. 27. 28, 29. Num. 33. 52. ch. 20. 16, 17. Josh. 6. 17. & 8. 24. & 9. 24. & 10. 28, 40. & 11. 11, 12.
[6] Ex. 23. 32. & 34. 12, 15, 16. Judg. 2. 2. See ch. 20. 10, &c. Josh. 2. 14. & 9. 18. Judg. 1. 24.

a Heb. *pluck off.*
b Heb. *devote.*

3 [7] Neither shalt thou make marriages with them ;
thy daughter thou shalt not give unto his son, nor his
daughter shalt thou take unto thy son.
4 For they will turn away thy son from following me,
that they may serve other gods : [8] so will the anger of
the LORD be kindled against you, and destroy thee sud-
denly.
5 But thus shall ye deal with them ; ye shall [9] destroy
their altars, and break down their images, and cut down
their groves, and burn their graven images with fire.
6 [10] For thou *art* an holy people unto the LORD thy
God : [11] the LORD thy God hath chosen thee to be a
special people unto himself, above all people that *are*
upon the face of the earth.
7 The LORD did not set his love upon you, nor choose
you, because ye were more in number than any people ;
for ye *were* [12] the fewest of all people :
8 But [13] because the LORD loved you, and because he
would keep [14] the oath which he had sworn unto your
fathers, [15] hath the LORD brought you out with a mighty
hand, and redeemed you out of the house of bondmen,
from the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt.
9 Know therefore that the LORD thy God, he *is* God,
[16] the faithful God, [17] which keepeth covenant and
mercy with them that love him and keep his command-
ments to a thousand generations ;
10 And [18] repayeth them that hate him to their face,
to destroy them : [19] he will not be slack to him that
hateth him, he will repay him to his face.
11 Thou shalt therefore keep the commandments,
and the statutes, and the judgments, which I command
thee this day, to do them.
12 ¶ [20] Wherefore it shall come to pass, if ye hearken
to these judgments, and keep, and do them, that the
LORD thy God shall keep unto thee [21] the covenant and
the mercy which he sware unto thy fathers :
13 And he will [22] love thee, and bless thee, and mul-
tiply thee : [23] he will also bless the fruit of thy womb,
and the fruit of thy land, thy corn, and thy wine, and
thine oil, the increase of thy kine, and the flocks of thy
sheep, in the land which he sware unto thy fathers to
give thee.
14 Thou shalt be blessed above all people : [24] there
shall not be male or female barren among you, or among
your cattle.
15 And the LORD will take away from thee all sick-
ness, and will put none of the [25] evil diseases of Egypt,
which thou knowest, upon thee ; but will lay them upon
all *them* that hate thee.
16 And [26] thou shalt consume all the people which
the LORD thy God shall deliver thee ; [27] thine eye shall
have no pity upon them : neither shalt thou serve their
gods ; for that *will be* [28] a snare unto thee.
17 If thou shalt say in thine heart, These nations *are*
more than I ; how can I [29] dispossess them ?
18 [30] Thou shalt not be afraid of them : *but* shalt
well [31] remember what the LORD thy God did unto
Pharaoh, and unto all Egypt ;
19 [32] The great temptations which thine eyes saw, and
the signs, and the wonders, and the mighty hand, and

3 with them, nor shew mercy unto them : neither
shalt thou make marriages with them ; thy daughter
thou shalt not give unto his son, nor his daughter
4 shalt thou take unto thy son. For he will turn away
thy son from following me, that they may serve
other gods : so will the anger of the LORD be kin-
dled against you, and he will destroy thee quickly.
5 But thus shall ye deal with them; ye shall break
down their altars, and dash in pieces their [c] pillars,
and hew down their [d] Asherim, and burn their graven
6 images with fire. For thou art an holy people unto
the LORD thy God : the LORD thy God hath chosen
thee to be a peculiar people unto himself, [e] above all
7 peoples that are upon the face of the earth. The
LORD did not set his love upon you, nor choose you,
because ye were more in number than any people ;
8 for ye were the fewest of all peoples : but because
the LORD loveth you, and because he would keep the
oath which he sware unto your fathers, hath the
LORD brought you out with a mighty hand, and re-
deemed you out of the house of bondage, from the
9 hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt. Know therefore
that the LORD thy God, he is God ; the faithful God,
which keepeth covenant and mercy with them that
love him and keep his commandments to a thousand
10 generations ; and repayeth them that hate him to
their face, to destroy them : he will not be slack to
him that hateth him, he will repay him to his face.
11 Thou shalt therefore keep the commandment, and
the statutes, and the judgements, which I command
thee this day, to do them.
12 And it shall come to pass, because ye hearken to
these judgements, and keep, and do them, that the
LORD thy God shall keep with thee the covenant and
13 the mercy which he sware unto thy fathers : and he
will love thee, and bless thee, and multiply thee : he
will also bless the fruit of thy body and the fruit of
thy ground, thy corn and thy wine and thine oil, the
increase of thy kine and the young of thy flock, in
the land which he sware unto thy fathers to give
14 thee. Thou shalt be blessed above all peoples :
there shall not be male or female barren among you,
15 or among your cattle. And the LORD will take away
from thee all sickness ; and he will put none of the
evil diseases of Egypt, which thou knowest, upon
thee, but will lay them upon all them that hate thee.
16 And thou shalt consume all the peoples which the
LORD thy God shall deliver unto thee ; thine eye
shall not pity them : neither shalt thou serve their
17 gods ; for that will be a snare unto thee. If thou
shalt say in thine heart, These nations are more than
18 I ; how can I dispossess them ? thou shalt not be
afraid of them : thou shalt well remember what the
LORD thy God did unto Pharaoh, and unto all
19 Egypt ; the great [f] temptations which thine eyes
saw, and the signs, and the wonders, and the mighty

[7] Josh. 23. 12. 1 Kin. 11. 2. Ezra 9. 2.
[8] ch. 6. 15.
[9] Ex. 23. 24. & 34. 13. ch. 12. 2, 3.
[10] Ex. 19. 6. ch. 14. 2. & 26. 19. Ps. 50. 5. Jer. 2. 3.
[11] Ex. 19. 5. Amos 3. 2. 1 Pet. 2. 9.
[12] ch. 10. 22.
[13] ch. 10. 15.
[14] Ex. 32. 13. Ps. 105. 8, 9, 10. Luke 1. 55, 72, 73.
[15] Ex. 13. 3, 14.
[16] Is. 49. 7. 1 Cor. 1. 9. & 10. 13. 2 Cor. 1. 18. 1 Thess. 5. 24. 2 Thess. 3. 3. 2 Tim. 2. 13. Heb. 11. 11. 1 John 1. 9.
[17] Ex. 20. 6. ch. 5. 10. Neh. 1. 5. Dan. 9. 4.
[18] Is. 59. 18. Nah. 1. 2.
[19] ch. 32. 35.
[20] Lev. 26. 3. ch. 28. 1.
[21] Ps. 105. 8, 9. Luke 1. 55, 72, 73.
[22] John 14. 21.
[23] ch. 28. 4.
[24] Ex. 23. 26, &c.
[25] Ex. 9. 14. & 15. 26. ch. 28. 27, 60.
[26] ver. 2.
[27] ch. 13. 8. & 19. 13, 21. & 25. 12.
[28] Ex. 23. 33. ch. 12. 30. Judg. 8. 27. Ps. 106. 36.
[29] Num. 33. 53.
[30] ch. 31. 6.
[31] Ps. 105. 5.
[32] ch. 4. 34. & 29. 3.
c Or, *obelisks*.
d See Ex. 34. 13.
e Or, *out of*.
f Or, *trials*. See ch. 4. 34. & 29. 3.

the stretched out arm, whereby the LORD thy God brought thee out: so shall the LORD thy God do unto all the people of whom thou art afraid.

20 [33] Moreover the LORD thy God will send the hornet among them, until they that are left, and hide themselves from thee, be destroyed.

21 Thou shalt not be affrighted at them: for the LORD thy God *is* [34] among you, [35] a mighty God and terrible.

22 [36] And the LORD thy God will put out those nations before thee by little and little: thou mayest not consume them at once, lest the beasts of the field increase upon thee.

23 But the LORD thy God shall deliver them unto thee, and shall destroy them with a mighty destruction, until they be destroyed.

24 And [37] he shall deliver their kings into thine hand, and thou shalt destroy their name [38] from under heaven: [39] there shall no man be able to stand before thee, until thou have destroyed them.

25 The graven images of their gods [40] shall ye burn with fire: thou [41] shalt not desire the silver or gold *that is* on them, nor take *it* unto thee, lest thou be [42] snared therein: for it *is* [43] an abomination to the LORD thy God.

26 Neither shalt thou bring an abomination into thine house, lest thou be a cursed thing like it: *but* thou shalt utterly detest it, and thou shalt utterly abhor it; [44] for it *is* a cursed thing.

CHAPTER VIII.

An exhortation to obedience in regard of God's dealing with them.

ALL the commandments which I command thee this day [1] shall ye observe to do, that ye may live, and multiply, and go in and possess the land which the LORD sware unto your fathers.

2 And thou shalt remember all the way which the LORD thy God [2] led thee these forty years in the wilderness, to humble thee, *and* [3] to prove thee, [4] to know what *was* in thine heart, whether thou wouldest keep his commandments, or no.

3 And he humbled thee, and [5] suffered thee to hunger, and [6] fed thee with manna, which thou knewest not, neither did thy fathers know; that he might make thee know that man doth [7] not live by bread only, but by every *word* that proceedeth out of the mouth of the LORD doth man live.

4 [8] Thy raiment waxed not old upon thee, neither did thy foot swell, these forty years.

5 [9] Thou shalt also consider in thine heart, that, as a man chasteneth his son, *so* the LORD thy God chasteneth thee.

6 Therefore thou shalt keep the commandments of the LORD thy God, [10] to walk in his ways, and to fear him.

7 For the LORD thy God bringeth thee into a good land, [11] a land of brooks of water, of fountains and depths that spring out of valleys and hills;

8 A land of wheat, and barley, and vines, and fig trees, and pomegranates; a land of oil olive, and honey;

hand, and the stretched out arm, whereby the LORD thy God brought thee out: so shall the LORD thy God do unto all the peoples of whom thou art
20 afraid. Moreover the LORD thy God will send the hornet among them, until they that are left, and
21 [g] hide themselves, perish from before thee. Thou shalt not be affrighted at them: for the LORD thy God is in the midst of thee, a great God and a ter-
22 rible. And the LORD thy God will cast out those nations before thee by little and little: thou mayest not consume them [h] at once, lest the beasts of the
23 field increase upon thee. But the LORD thy God shall deliver them up before thee, and shall discomfit them with a great discomfiture, until they be de-
24 stroyed. And he shall deliver their kings into thine hand, and thou shalt make their name to perish from under heaven: there shall no man be able to stand
25 before thee, until thou have destroyed them. The graven images of their gods shall ye burn with fire: thou shalt not covet the silver or the gold that is on them, nor take it unto thee, lest thou be snared therein: for it is an abomination to the LORD thy
26 God: and thou shalt not bring an abomination into thine house, and become a devoted thing like unto it: thou shalt utterly detest it, and thou shalt utterly abhor it; for it is a devoted thing.

8 All the commandment which I command thee this day shall ye observe to do, that ye may live, and multiply, and go in and possess the land which the
2 LORD sware unto your fathers. And thou shalt remember all the way which the LORD thy God hath led thee these forty years in the wilderness, that he might humble thee, to prove thee, to know what was in thine heart, whether thou wouldest keep his com-
3 mandments, or no. And he humbled thee, and suffered thee to hunger, and fed thee with manna, which thou knewest not, neither did thy fathers know; that he might make thee know that man doth not live by bread only, but by every thing that proceedeth out of the mouth of the LORD doth man
4 live. Thy raiment waxed not old upon thee, neither
5 did thy foot swell, these forty years. And thou shalt consider in thine heart, that, as a man chasteneth his son, so the LORD thy God chasteneth thee.
6 And thou shalt keep the commandments of the LORD
7 thy God, to walk in his ways, and to fear him. For the LORD thy God bringeth thee into a good land, a land of brooks of water, of fountains and depths,
8 springing forth in valleys and hills; a land of wheat and barley, and vines and fig trees and pomegra-

[33] Ex. 23. 28. Josh. 24. 12.
[34] Num. 11. 20. & 14. 9, 14, 42. & 16. 3. Josh. 3. 10.
[35] ch. 10. 17. Neh. 1. 5. & 4. 14. & 9. 32.
[36] Ex. 23. 29, 30.
[37] Josh. 10. 24, 25, 42. & 12. 1, &c.
[38] Ex. 17. 14. ch. 9. 14. & 25. 19. & 29. 20.
[39] ch. 11. 25. Josh. 1. 5. & 10. 8. & 23. 9.
[40] ver. 5. Ex. 32. 20. ch. 12. 3. 1 Chr. 14. 12.
[41] Josh. 7. 1, 21.
[42] Judg. 8. 27. Zeph. 1. 3.
[43] ch. 17. 1.
[44] Lev. 27. 28. ch. 13. 17. Josh. 6. 17, 18. & 7. 1.
[1] ch. 4. 1. & 5. 32, 33. & 6. 1, 2, 3.
[2] ch. 1. 3. & 2. 7. & 29. 5. Ps. 136. 16. Amos 2. 10.
[3] Ex. 16. 4. ch. 13. 3.
[4] 2 Chr. 32. 31. John 2. 25.
[5] Ex. 16. 2, 3.
[6] Ex. 16. 12, 14, 35.
[7] Ps. 104. 29. Matt. 4. 4. Luke 4. 4.
[8] ch. 29. 5. Neh. 9. 21.
[9] 2 Sam. 7. 14. Ps. 89. 32. Pro. 3. 12. Heb. 12. 5, 6. Rev. 3. 19.
[10] ch. 5. 33.
[11] ch. 11. 10, 11, 12.
g Or, *hide themselves from thee, perish.*
h Or, *quickly.*

9 A land wherein thou shalt eat bread without scarceness, thou shalt not lack any *thing* in it; a land [12] whose stones *are* iron, and out of whose hills thou mayest dig brass.

10 [13] When thou hast eaten and art full, then thou shalt bless the LORD thy God for the good land which he hath given thee.

11 Beware that thou forget not the LORD thy God, in not keeping his commandments, and his judgments, and his statutes, which I command thee this day:

12 [14] Lest *when* thou hast eaten and art full, and hast built goodly houses, and dwelt *therein;*

13 And *when* thy herds and thy flocks multiply, and thy silver and thy gold is multiplied, and all that thou hast is multiplied;

14 [15] Then thine heart be lifted up, and thou [16] forget the LORD thy God, which brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage;

15 Who [17] led thee through that great and terrible wilderness, [18] *wherein were* fiery serpents, and scorpions, and drought, where *there was* no water; [19] who brought thee forth water out of the rock of flint;

16 Who fed thee in the wilderness with [20] manna, which thy fathers knew not, that he might humble thee, and that he might prove thee, [21] to do thee good at thy latter end;

17 [22] And thou say in thine heart, My power and the might of *mine* hand hath gotten me this wealth.

18 But thou shalt remember the LORD thy God: [23] for *it is* he that giveth thee power to get wealth, [24] that he may establish his covenant which he sware unto thy fathers, as *it is* this day.

19 And it shall be, if thou do at all forget the LORD thy God, and walk after other gods, and serve them, and worship them, [25] I testify against you this day that ye shall surely perish.

20 As the nations which the LORD destroyeth before your face, [26] so shall ye perish; because ye would not be obedient unto the voice of the LORD your God.

CHAPTER IX.

Moses dissuadeth them from the opinion of their own righteousness, by rehearsing their several rebellions.

HEAR, O Israel: Thou *art* to [1] pass over Jordan this day, to go in to possess nations [2] greater and mightier than thyself, cities great and [3] fenced up to heaven,

2 A people great and tall, [4] the children of the Anakims, whom thou knowest, and *of whom* thou hast heard *say,* Who can stand before the children of Anak!

3 Understand therefore this day, that the LORD thy God *is* he which [5] goeth over before thee; *as* a [6] consuming fire [7] he shall destroy them, and he shall bring them down before thy face: [8] so shalt thou drive them out, and destroy them quickly, as the LORD hath said unto thee.

4 [9] Speak not thou in thine heart, after that the LORD thy God hath cast them out from before thee, saying, For my righteousness the LORD hath brought me in to possess this land: but [10] for the wickedness of these nations the LORD doth drive them out from before thee.

9 nates; a land of oil olives and honey; a land wherein thou shalt eat bread without scarceness, thou shalt not lack any thing in it; a land whose stones are iron, and out of whose hills thou mayest dig brass.
10 And thou shalt eat and be full, and thou shalt bless the LORD thy God for the good land which he hath
11 given thee. Beware lest thou forget the LORD thy God, in not keeping his commandments, and his judgements, and his statutes, which I command thee
12 this day: lest when thou hast eaten and art full, and
13 hast built goodly houses, and dwelt therein; and when thy herds and thy flocks multiply, and thy silver and thy gold is multiplied, and all that thou hast is
14 multiplied; then thine heart be lifted up, and thou forget the LORD thy God, which brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bond-
15 age; who led thee through the great and terrible wilderness, *wherein were* fiery serpents and scorpions, and thirsty ground where was no water; who brought thee forth water out of the rock of flint;
16 who fed thee in the wilderness with manna, which thy fathers knew not; that he might humble thee, and that he might prove thee, to do thee good at thy
17 latter end: and thou say in thine heart, My power and the might of mine hand hath gotten me this
18 wealth. But thou shalt remember the LORD thy God, for it is he that giveth thee power to get wealth; that he may establish his covenant which he
19 sware unto thy fathers, as at this day. And it shall be, if thou shalt forget the LORD thy God, and walk after other gods, and serve them, and worship them, I testify against you this day that ye shall surely
20 perish. As the nations which the LORD maketh to perish before you, so shall ye perish; because ye would not hearken unto the voice of the LORD your God.

9 Hear, O Israel: thou art to pass over Jordan this day, to go in to possess nations greater and mightier
2 than thyself, cities great and fenced up to heaven, a people great and tall, the sons of the Anakim, whom thou knowest, and of whom thou hast heard say,
3 Who can stand before the sons of Anak? Know therefore this day, that the LORD thy God is he which goeth over before thee as a devouring fire; he shall destroy them, and he shall bring them down before thee: so shalt thou drive them out, and make them to perish quickly, as the LORD hath spoken
4 unto thee. Speak not thou in thine heart, after that the LORD thy God hath thrust them out from before thee, saying, For my righteousness the LORD hath brought me in to possess this land: whereas for the wickedness of these nations the LORD doth

[12] ch. 33. 25.
[13] ch. 6. 11, 12.
[14] ch. 28. 47. & 32. 15. Pro. 30. 9. Hos. 13. 6.
[15] 1 Cor. 4. 7.
[16] Ps. 106. 21.
[17] Is. 63. 12, 13, 14. Jer. 2. 6.
[18] Num. 21. 6. Hos. 13. 5.
[19] Num. 20. 11. Ps. 78. 15. & 114. 8.
[20] ver. 3. Ex. 16. 15.
[21] Jer. 24. 5, 6. Heb. 12. 11.
[22] ch. 9. 4. 1 Cor. 4. 7.
[23] Pro. 10. 22. Hos. 2. 8.
[24] ch. 7. 8, 12.
[25] ch. 4. 26. & 30. 18.
[26] Dan. 9. 11, 12.
[1] ch. 11. 31. Josh. 3. 16. & 4. 19.
[2] ch. 4. 38. & 7. 1. & 11. 23.
[3] ch. 1. 28.
[4] Num. 13. 22, 28, 32, 33.
[5] ch. 31. 3. Josh. 3. 11.
[6] ch. 4. 24. Heb. 12. 29.
[7] ch. 7. 23.
[8] Ex. 23. 31. ch. 7. 24.
[9] ch. 8. 17. Rom. 11. 6, 20. 1 Cor. 4. 4, 7.
[10] Gen. 15. 16. Lev. 18. 24, 25. ch. 18. 12.

5 [11] Not for thy righteousness, or for the uprightness
of thine heart, dost thou go to possess their land: but
for the wickedness of these nations the LORD thy God
doth drive them out from before thee, and that he may
perform [12] the word which the LORD sware unto thy
fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob.
6 Understand therefore, that the LORD thy God giv-
eth thee not this good land to possess it for thy right-
eousness; for thou *art* [13] a stiffnecked people.
7 ¶ Remember, *and* forget not, how thou provokedst
the LORD thy God to wrath in the wilderness: [14] from
the day that thou didst depart out of the land of Egypt,
until ye came unto this place, ye have been rebellious
against the LORD.
8 Also [15] in Horeb ye provoked the LORD to wrath,
so that the LORD was angry with you to have destroyed
you.
9 [16] When I was gone up into the mount to receive
the tables of stone, *even* the tables of the covenant which
the LORD made with you, then [17] I abode in the mount
forty days and forty nights, I neither did eat bread nor
drink water:
10 [18] And the LORD delivered unto me two tables of
stone written with the finger of God; and on them *was
written* according to all the words, which the LORD spake
with you in the mount out of the midst of the fire [19] in
the day of the assembly.
11 And it came to pass at the end of forty days and
forty nights, *that* the LORD gave me the two tables of
stone, *even* the tables of the covenant.
12 And the LORD said unto me, [20] Arise, get thee down
quickly from hence; for thy people which thou hast
brought forth out of Egypt have corrupted *themselves;*
they are [21] quickly turned aside out of the way which I
commanded them; they have made them a molten
image.
13 Furthermore [22] the LORD spake unto me, saying,
I have seen this people, and, behold, [23] it *is* a stiffnecked
people:
14 [24] Let me alone, that I may destroy them, and
[25] blot out their name from under heaven: [26] and I will
make of thee a nation mightier and greater than they.
15 [27] So I turned and came down from the mount,
and [28] the mount burned with fire: and the two tables
of the covenant *were* in my two hands.
16 And [29] I looked, and, behold, ye had sinned against
the LORD your God, *and* had made you a molten calf:
ye had turned aside quickly out of the way which the
LORD had commanded you.
17 And I took the two tables, and cast them out of
my two hands, and brake them before your eyes.
18 And I [30] fell down before the LORD, as at the first,
forty days and forty nights: I did neither eat bread,
nor drink water, because of all your sins which ye
sinned, in doing wickedly in the sight of the LORD, to
provoke him to anger.
19 [31] For I was afraid of the anger and hot displeasure,
wherewith the LORD was wroth against you to destroy
you. [32] But the LORD hearkened unto me at that time
also.
20 And the LORD was very angry with Aaron to have

5 drive them out from before thee. Not for thy
righteousness, or for the uprightness of thine heart,
dost thou go in to possess their land: but for the
wickedness of these nations the LORD thy God doth
drive them out from before thee, and that he may
establish the word which the LORD sware unto thy
6 fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob. Know
therefore, that the LORD thy God giveth thee not
this good land to possess it for thy righteousness;
7 for thou art a stiffnecked people. Remember, for-
get thou not, how thou provokedst the LORD thy
God to wrath in the wilderness: from the day that
thou wentest forth out of the land of Egypt, until
ye came unto this place, ye have been rebellious
8 against the LORD. Also in Horeb ye provoked the
LORD to wrath, and the LORD was angry with you
9 to have destroyed you. When I was gone up into
the mount to receive the tables of stone, even the
tables of the covenant which the LORD made with
you, then I abode in the mount forty days and forty
10 nights; I did neither eat bread nor drink water. And
the LORD delivered unto me the two tables of stone
written with the finger of God; and on them *was
written* according to all the words, which the LORD
spake with you in the mount out of the midst of the
11 fire in the day of the assembly. And it came to
pass at the end of forty days and forty nights, that
the LORD gave me the two tables of stone, even
12 the tables of the covenant. And the LORD said unto
me, Arise, get thee down quickly from hence; for
thy people which thou hast brought forth out of
Egypt have corrupted themselves; they are quickly
turned aside out of the way which I commanded
13 them; they have made them a molten image. Fur-
thermore the LORD spake unto me, saying, I have
seen this people, and, behold, it is a stiffnecked
14 people: let me alone, that I may destroy them, and
blot out their name from under heaven: and I will
make of thee a nation mightier and greater than
15 they. So I turned and came down from the mount,
and the mount burned with fire: and the two tables
16 of the covenant were in my two hands. And I
looked, and, behold, ye had sinned against the LORD
your God; ye had made you a molten calf: ye had
turned aside quickly out of the way which the LORD
17 had commanded you. And I took hold of the two
tables, and cast them out of my two hands, and
18 brake them before your eyes. And I fell down be-
fore the LORD, as at the first, forty days and forty
nights; I did neither eat bread nor drink water;
because of all your sin which ye sinned, in doing
that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, to pro-
19 voke him to anger. For I was afraid of the anger
and hot displeasure, wherewith the LORD was wroth
against you to destroy you. But the LORD heark-
20 ened unto me that time also. And the LORD was

[11] Tit. 3. 5.
[12] Gen. 12. 7. & 13. 15. & 15. 7. & 17. 8. & 26. 4. & 28. 13.
[13] ver. 13. Ex. 32. 9. & 33. 3. & 34. 9.
[14] Ex. 14. 11. & 16. 2. & 17. 2. Num. 11. 4. & 20. 2. & 25. 2. ch. 31. 27.
[15] Ex. 32. 4. Ps. 106. 19.
[16] Ex. 24. 12, 15.
[17] Ex. 24. 18. & 34. 28.
[18] Ex. 31. 18.
[19] Ex. 19. 17. & 20. 1. ch. 4. 10. & 10. 4. & 18. 16.
[20] Ex. 32. 7.
[21] ch. 31. 29. Judg. 2. 17.
[22] Ex. 32. 9.
[23] ver. 6. ch. 10. 16. & 31. 27. 2 Kin. 17. 14.
[24] Ex. 32. 10.
[25] ch. 29. 20. Ps. 9. 5. & 109. 13.
[26] Num. 14. 12.
[27] Ex. 32. 15.
[28] Ex. 19. 18. ch. 4. 11. & 5. 23.
[29] Ex. 32. 19.
[30] Ex. 34. 28. Ps. 106. 23.
[31] Ex. 32. 10, 11.
[32] Ex. 32. 14. & 33. 17. ch. 10. 10. Ps. 106. 23.

destroyed him: and I prayed for Aaron also the same time.

21 And [33] I took your sin, the calf which ye had made, and burnt it with fire, and stamped it, *and* ground *it* very small, *even* until it was as small as dust: and I cast the dust thereof into the brook that descended out of the mount.

22 And at [34] Taberah, and at [35] Massah, and at [36] Kibroth-hattaavah, ye provoked the LORD to wrath.

23 Likewise [37] when the LORD sent you from Kadesh-barnea, saying, Go up and possess the land which I have given you; then ye rebelled against the commandment of the LORD your God, and [38] ye believed him not, nor hearkened to his voice.

24 [39] Ye have been rebellious against the LORD from the day that I knew you.

25 [40] Thus I fell down before the LORD forty days and forty nights, as I fell down *at the first;* because the LORD had said he would destroy you.

26 [41] I prayed therefore unto the LORD, and said, O Lord GOD, destroy not thy people and thine inheritance, which thou hast redeemed through thy greatness, which thou hast brought forth out of Egypt with a mighty hand.

27 Remember thy servants, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob; look not unto the stubbornness of this people, nor to their wickedness, nor to their sin:

28 Lest [42] the land whence thou broughtest us out say, [43] Because the LORD was not able to bring them into the land which he promised them, and because he hated them, he hath brought them out to slay them in the wilderness.

29 [44] Yet they *are* thy people and thine inheritance, which thou broughtest out by thy mighty power and by thy stretched out arm.

CHAPTER X.

1 *God's mercy in restoring the two tables,* 6 *in continuing the priesthood,* 8 *in separating the tribe of Levi,* 10 *in hearkening unto Moses' suit for the people.* 12 *An exhortation unto obedience.*

AT that time the LORD said unto me, [1] Hew thee two tables of stone like unto the first, and come up unto me into the mount, and [2] make thee an ark of wood.

2 And I will write on the tables the words that were in the first tables which thou brakest, and [3] thou shalt put them in the ark.

3 And I made an ark *of* [4] shittim wood, and [5] hewed two tables of stone like unto the first, and went up into the mount, having the two tables in mine hand.

4 And [6] he wrote on the tables, according to the first writing, the ten commandments, [7] which the LORD spake unto you in the mount out of the midst of the fire [8] in the day of the assembly: and the LORD gave them unto me.

5 And I turned myself and [9] came down from the mount, and [10] put the tables in the ark which I had made; [11] and there they be, as the LORD commanded me.

6 ¶ And the children of Israel took their journey from Beeroth [12] of the children of Jaakan to [13] Mosera: [14] there Aaron died, and there he was buried; and

[33] Ex. 32. 20. Is. 31. 7.
[34] Num. 11. 1, 3, 5.
[35] Ex. 17. 7.
[36] Num. 11. 4, 34.
[37] Num. 13. 3. & 14. 1.
[38] Ps. 106. 24, 25.
[39] ch. 31. 27.
[40] ver. 18.
[41] Ex. 32. 11, &c.
[42] Gen. 41. 57. 1 Sam. 14. 25.
[43] Ex. 32. 12. Num. 14. 16.
[44] ch. 4. 20. 1 Kin. 8. 51. Neh. 1. 10. Ps. 95. 7.

very angry with Aaron to have destroyed him: and
21 I prayed for Aaron also the same time. And I took your sin, the calf which ye had made, and burnt it with fire, and stamped it, grinding it very small, until it was as fine as dust: and I cast the dust thereof into the brook that descended out of the
22 mount. And at Taberah, and at Massah, and at Kibroth-hattaavah, ye provoked the LORD to wrath.
23 And when the LORD sent you from Kadesh-barnea, saying, Go up and possess the land which I have given you; then ye rebelled against the commandment of the LORD your God, and ye believed him
24 not, nor hearkened to his voice. Ye have been rebellious against the LORD from the day that I knew
25 you. So I fell down before the LORD the forty days and forty nights that I fell down; because the
26 LORD had said he would destroy you. And I prayed unto the LORD, and said, O Lord GOD, destroy not thy people and thine inheritance, which thou hast redeemed through thy greatness, which thou hast brought forth out of Egypt with a mighty hand.
27 Remember thy servants, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob; look not unto the stubbornness of this people,
28 nor to their wickedness, nor to their sin: lest the land whence thou broughtest us out say, Because the LORD was not able to bring them into the land which he promised unto them, and because he hated them, he hath brought them out to slay them in the
29 wilderness. Yet they are thy people and thine inheritance, which thou broughtest out by thy great power and by thy stretched out arm.

10 At that time the LORD said unto me, Hew thee two tables of stone like unto the first, and come up unto me into the mount, and make thee an ark of
2 wood. And I will write on the tables the words that were on the first tables which thou brakest, and
3 thou shalt put them in the ark. So I made an ark of acacia wood, and hewed two tables of stone like unto the first, and went up into the mount, having
4 the two tables in mine hand. And he wrote on the tables, according to the first writing, the ten [a] commandments, which the LORD spake unto you in the mount out of the midst of the fire in the day of the
5 assembly: and the LORD gave them unto me. And I turned and came down from the mount, and put the tables in the ark which I had made; and there
6 they be, as the LORD commanded me. (And the children of Israel journeyed from [b] Beeroth Bene-jaakan to Moserah: there Aaron died, and there he

[1] Ex. 34. 1, 2.
[2] Ex. 25. 10.
[3] Ex. 25. 16, 21.
[4] Ex. 25. 5, 10. & 37. 1.
[5] Ex. 34. 4.
[6] Ex. 34. 28.
[7] Ex. 20. 1.
[8] Ex. 19. 17. ch. 9. 10. & 18. 16.
[9] Ex. 34. 29.
[10] Ex. 40. 20.
[11] 1 Kin. 8. 9.
[12] Num. 33. 31.
[13] Num. 33. 30.
[14] Num. 20. 28. & 33. 38.

a Heb. *words.*
b Or, *the wells of the children of Jaakan.*

Eleazar his son ministered in the priest's office in his stead.

7 [15] From thence they journeyed unto Gudgodah; and from Gudgodah to Jotbath, a land of rivers of waters.

8 ¶ At that time [16] the LORD separated the tribe of Levi, [17] to bear the ark of the covenant of the LORD, [18] to stand before the LORD to minister unto him, and [19] to bless in his name, unto this day.

9 [20] Wherefore Levi hath no part nor inheritance with his brethren; the LORD *is* his inheritance, according as the LORD thy God promised him.

10 And [21] I stayed in the mount, according to the first time, forty days and forty nights; and [22] the LORD hearkened unto me at that time also, *and* the LORD would not destroy thee.

11 [23] And the LORD said unto me, Arise, take *thy* journey before the people, that they may go in and possess the land, which I sware unto their fathers to give unto them.

12 ¶ And now, Israel, [24] what doth the LORD thy God require of thee, but [25] to fear the LORD thy God, [26] to walk in all his ways, and [27] to love him, and to serve the LORD thy God with all thy heart and with all thy soul,

13 To keep the commandments of the LORD, and his statutes, which I command thee this day [28] for thy good?

14 Behold, [29] the heaven and the heaven of heavens *is* the LORD'S thy God, [30] the earth *also*, with all that therein *is*.

15 [31] Only the LORD had a delight in thy fathers to love them, and he chose their seed after them, *even* you above all people, as *it is* this day.

16 Circumcise therefore [32] the foreskin of your heart, and be no more [33] stiffnecked.

17 For the LORD your God *is* [34] God of gods, and [35] Lord of lords, a great God, [36] a mighty, and a terrible, which [37] regardeth not persons, nor taketh reward:

18 [38] He doth execute the judgment of the fatherless and widow, and loveth the stranger, in giving him food and raiment.

19 [39] Love ye therefore the stranger: for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt.

20 [40] Thou shalt fear the LORD thy God; him shalt thou serve, and to him shalt thou [41] cleave, [42] and swear by his name.

21 [43] He *is* thy praise, and he *is* thy God, [44] that hath done for thee these great and terrible things, which thine eyes have seen.

22 Thy fathers went down into Egypt [45] with threescore and ten persons; and now the LORD thy God hath made thee [46] as the stars of heaven for multitude.

was buried; and Eleazar his son ministered in the
7 priest's office in his stead. From thence they journeyed unto Gudgodah; and from Gudgodah to Jot-
8 bathah, a land of brooks of water. At that time the LORD separated the tribe of Levi, to bear the ark of the covenant of the LORD, to stand before the LORD to minister unto him, and to bless in his name,
9 unto this day. Wherefore Levi hath no portion nor inheritance with his brethren; the LORD is his inheritance, according as the LORD thy God spake
10 unto him.) And I stayed in the mount, as at the first time, forty days and forty nights: and the LORD hearkened unto me that time also; the LORD
11 would not destroy thee. And the LORD said unto me, Arise, take thy journey before the people; and they shall go in and possess the land, which I sware unto their fathers to give unto them.

12 And now, Israel, what doth the LORD thy God require of thee, but to fear the LORD thy God, to walk in all his ways, and to love him, and to serve the LORD thy God with all thy heart and with all
13 thy soul, to keep the commandments of the LORD, and his statutes, which I command thee this day for
14 thy good? Behold, unto the LORD thy God belongeth the heaven, and the heaven of heavens, the
15 earth, with all that therein is. Only the LORD had a delight in thy fathers to love them, and he chose their seed after them, even you [c] above all peoples,
16 as at this day. Circumcise therefore the foreskin
17 of your heart, and be no more stiffnecked. For the LORD your God, he is God of gods, and Lord of lords, the great God, the mighty, and the terrible, which regardeth not persons, nor taketh reward.
18 He doth execute the judgement of the fatherless and widow, and loveth the stranger, in giving him
19 food and raiment. Love ye therefore the stranger:
20 for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt. Thou shalt fear the LORD thy God; him shalt thou serve; and to him shalt thou cleave, and by his name shalt
21 thou swear. He is thy praise, and he is thy God, that hath done for thee these great and terrible
22 things, which thine eyes have seen. Thy fathers went down into Egypt with threescore and ten persons; and now the LORD thy God hath made thee as the stars of heaven for multitude.

---

[15] Num. 33. 32, 33.
[16] Num. 3. 6. & 4. 4. & 8. 14. & 16. 9.
[17] Num. 4. 15.
[18] ch. 18. 5.
[19] Lev. 9. 22. Num. 6. 23. ch. 21. 5.
[20] Num. 18. 20, 24. ch. 18. 1, 2. Ezek. 44. 28.
[21] Ex. 34. 28. ch. 9. 18, 25.
[22] Ex. 32. 14, 33, 34. & 33. 17. ch. 9. 19.
[23] Ex. 32. 34. & 33. 1.
[24] Mic. 6. 8.
[25] ch. 6. 13.
[26] ch. 5. 33.
[27] ch. 6. 5. & 11. 13.
[28] ch. 6. 24.
[29] 1 Kin. 8. 27. Ps. 115. 16. & 148. 4.
[30] Gen. 14. 19. Ex. 19. 5. Ps. 24. 1.
[31] ch. 4. 37.
[32] See Lev. 26. 41. ch. 30. 6. Jer. 4. 4. & 30. 16, 20. Matt. 22. 37.
[33] ch. 9. 6, 13.
[34] Josh. 22. 22. Ps. 136. 2. Dan. 2. 47. & 11. 36.
[35] Rev. 17. 14. & 19. 16.
[36] ch. 7. 21.
[37] 2 Chr. 19. 7. Job 34. 19. Acts 10. 34. Rom. 2. 11. Gal. 2. 6. Eph. 6. 9. Col. 3. 25. 1 Pet. 1. 17.
[38] Ps. 66. 5. & 146. 9.
[39] Lev. 19. 33, 34.
[40] ch. 6. 13. Matt. 4. 10. Luke 4. 8.
[41] ch. 11. 22. & 13. 4.
[42] Ps. 63. 11.
[43] Ex. 15. 2. Ps. 22. 3. Jer. 17. 14.
[44] 1 Sam. 12. 24. 2 Sam. 7. 23. Ps. 106. 21, 22.
[45] Gen. 46. 27. Ex. 1. 5. Acts 7. 14.
[46] Gen. 15. 5. ch. 1. 10. & 28. 62.

Rom. 2. 28, 29. Col. 2. 11.

c Or, *out of*.

CHAPTER XI.

1 *An exhortation to obedience,* 2 *by their own experience of God's great works,* 8 *by promise of God's great blessings,* 16 *and by threatenings.* 18 *A careful study is required in God's words.* 26 *The blessing and curse is set before them.*

THEREFORE thou shalt [1] love the LORD thy God, and [2] keep his charge, and his statutes, and his judgments, and his commandments, alway.

2 And know ye this day: for *I speak* not with your children which have not known, and which have not seen [3] the chastisement of the LORD your God, [4] his greatness, [5] his mighty hand, and his stretched out arm,

3 [6] And his miracles, and his acts, which he did in the midst of Egypt unto Pharaoh the king of Egypt, and unto all his land;

4 And what he did unto the army of Egypt, unto their horses, and to their chariots; [7] how he made the water of the Red sea to overflow them as they pursued after you, and *how* the LORD hath destroyed them unto this day;

5 And what he did unto you in the wilderness, until ye came into this place;

6 And [8] what he did unto Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab, the son of Reuben: how the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up, and their households, and their tents, and all the substance that *was* in their possession, in the midst of all Israel:

7 But [9] your eyes have seen all the great acts of the LORD which he did.

8 Therefore shall ye keep all the commandments which I command you this day, that ye may [10] be strong, and go in and possess the land, whither ye go to possess it;

9 And [11] that ye may prolong *your* days in the land, [12] which the LORD sware unto your fathers to give unto them and to their seed, [13] a land that floweth with milk and honey.

10 ¶ For the land, whither thou goest in to possess it, *is* not as the land of Egypt, from whence ye came out, [14] where thou sowedst thy seed, and wateredst *it* with thy foot, as a garden of herbs:

11 [15] But the land, whither ye go to possess it, *is* a land of hills and valleys, *and* drinketh water of the rain of heaven:

12 A land which the LORD thy God careth for: [16] the eyes of the LORD thy God *are* always upon it, from the beginning of the year even unto the end of the year.

13 ¶ And it shall come to pass, if ye shall hearken [17] diligently unto my commandments which I command you this day, [18] to love the LORD your God, and to serve him with all your heart and with all your soul,

14 That [19] I will give *you* the rain of your land in his due season, [20] the first rain and the latter rain, that thou mayest gather in thy corn, and thy wine, and thine oil.

15 [21] And I will send grass in thy fields for thy cattle, that thou mayest [22] eat and be full.

16 Take heed to yourselves, [23] that your heart be not deceived, and ye turn aside, and [24] serve other gods, and worship them;

17 And *then* [25] the LORD'S wrath be kindled against you, and he [26] shut up the heaven, that there be no rain,

11 Therefore thou shalt love the LORD thy God, and keep his charge, and his statutes, and his judge-
2 ments, and his commandments, alway. And know ye this day: for *I speak* not with your children which have not known, and which have not seen the [a] chastisement of the LORD your God, his greatness,
3 his mighty hand, and his stretched out arm, and his signs, and his works, which he did in the midst of Egypt unto Pharaoh the king of Egypt, and unto
4 all his land; and what he did unto the army of Egypt, unto their horses, and to their chariots; how he made the water of the Red Sea to overflow them as they pursued after you, and how the LORD hath
5 destroyed them unto this day; and what he did unto you in the wilderness, until ye came unto this place;
6 and what he did unto Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab, the son of Reuben; how the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up, and their households, and their tents, and every living thing that
7 followed them, in the midst of all Israel: but your eyes have seen all the great work of the LORD
8 which he did. Therefore shall ye keep all the commandment which I command thee this day, that ye may be strong, and go in and possess the land,
9 whither ye go over to possess it; and that ye may prolong your days upon the land, which the LORD sware unto your fathers to give unto them and to their seed, a land flowing with milk and honey.
10 For the land, whither thou goest in to possess it, is not as the land of Egypt, from whence ye came out, where thou sowedst thy seed, and wateredst it with
11 thy foot, as a garden of herbs: but the land, whither ye go over to possess it, is a land of hills and val-
12 leys, *and* drinketh water of the rain of heaven: a land which the LORD thy God [b] careth for; the eyes of the LORD thy God are always upon it, from the beginning of the year even unto the end of the year.

13 And it shall come to pass, if ye shall hearken diligently unto my commandments which I command you this day, to love the LORD your God, and to serve him with all your heart and with all your soul,
14 that I will give the rain of your land in its season, the former rain and the latter rain, that thou mayest
15 gather in thy corn, and thy wine, and thine oil. And I will give grass in thy fields for thy cattle, and thou
16 shalt eat and be full. Take heed to yourselves, lest your heart be deceived, and ye turn aside, and serve
17 other gods, and worship them; and the anger of the LORD be kindled against you, and he shut up the

[1] ch. 10. 12. & 30. 16, 20.
[2] Zech. 3. 7.
[3] ch. 8. 5.
[4] ch. 5. 24.
[5] ch. 7. 19.
[6] Ps. 78. 12. & 135. 9.
[7] Ex. 14. 27, 28. & 15. 9, 10. Ps. 106. 11.
[8] Num. 16. 1, 31. & 27. 3. Ps. 106. 17.
[9] ch. 5. 3. & 7. 19.
[10] Josh. 1. 6, 7.
[11] ch. 4. 40. & 5. 16.
Pro. 10. 27.
[12] ch. 9. 5.
[13] Ex. 3. 8.
[14] Zech. 14. 18.
[15] ch. 8. 7.
[16] 1 Kin. 9. 3.
[17] ver. 22. ch. 6. 17.
[18] ch. 10. 12.
[19] Lev. 26. 4. ch. 28. 12.
[20] Joel 2. 23. Jam. 5. 7.
[21] Ps. 104. 14.
[22] ch. 6. 11. Joel 2. 19.
[23] ch. 29. 18. Job 31. 27.
[24] ch. 8. 19. & 30. 17.
[25] ch. 6. 15.
[26] 1 Kin. 8. 35. 2 Chr. 6. 26. & 7. 13.
a Or, *instruction.*
b Heb. *seeketh after.*

and that the land yield not her fruit; and *lest* [27] ye perish quickly from off the good land which the LORD giveth you.

18 ¶ Therefore [28] shall ye lay up these my words in your heart and in your soul, and [29] bind them for a sign upon your hand, that they may be as frontlets between your eyes.

19 [30] And ye shall teach them your children, speaking of them when thou sittest in thine house, and when thou walkest by the way, when thou liest down, and when thou risest up.

20 [31] And thou shalt write them upon the door posts of thine house, and upon thy gates:

21 That [32] your days may be multiplied, and the days of your children, in the land which the LORD sware unto your fathers to give them, [33] as the days of heaven upon the earth.

22 ¶ For if [34] ye shall diligently keep all these commandments which I command you, to do them, to love the LORD your God, to walk in all his ways, and [35] to cleave unto him;

23 Then will the LORD [36] drive out all these nations from before you, and ye shall [37] possess greater nations and mightier than yourselves.

24 [38] Every place whereon the soles of your feet shall tread shall be your's: [39] from the wilderness and Lebanon, from the river, the river Euphrates, even unto the uttermost sea shall your coast be.

25 [40] There shall no man be able to stand before you: *for* the LORD your God shall [41] lay the fear of you and the dread of you upon all the land that ye shall tread upon, [42] as he hath said unto you.

26 ¶ [43] Behold, I set before you this day a blessing and a curse;

27 [44] A blessing, if ye obey the commandments of the LORD your God, which I command you this day:

28 And a [45] curse, if ye will not obey the commandments of the LORD your God, but turn aside out of the way which I command you this day, to go after other gods, which ye have not known.

29 And it shall come to pass, when the LORD thy God hath brought thee in unto the land whither thou goest to possess it, that thou shalt put [46] the blessing upon mount Gerizim, and the curse upon mount Ebal.

30 *Are* they not on the other side Jordan, by the way where the sun goeth down, in the land of the Canaanites, which dwell in the champaign over against Gilgal, [47] beside the plains of Moreh?

31 [48] For ye shall pass over Jordan to go in to possess the land which the LORD your God giveth you, and ye shall possess it, and dwell therein.

32 And ye shall observe [49] to do all the statutes and judgments which I set before you this day.

CHAPTER XII.

1 *Monuments of idolatry are to be destroyed.* 5 *The place of God's service is to be kept.* 15, 23 *Blood is forbidden.* 17, 20, 26 *Holy things must be eaten in the holy place.* 19 *The Levite is not to be forsaken.* 29 *Idolatry is not to be enquired after.*

1 THESE *are* the statutes and judgments, which ye shall observe to do in the land, which the LORD God of thy fathers giveth thee to possess it, 2 all the days that ye live upon the earth.

[27] ch. 4. 26. & 8. 19, 20. & 30. 18. Josh. 23. 13, 15, 16.
[28] ch. 6. 6. & 32. 46.
[29] ch. 6. 8.
[30] ch. 4. 9, 10. & 6. 7.
[31] ch. 6. 9.
[32] ch. 4. 40. & 6. 2. Pro. 3. 2. & 4. 10. & 9. 11.
[33] Ps. 72. 5. & 89. 29.
[34] ver. 13. ch. 6. 17.
[35] ch. 10. 20. & 30. 20.
[36] ch. 4. 38. & 9. 5.
[37] ch. 9. 1.
[38] Josh. 1. 3. & 14. 9.
[39] Gen. 15. 18. Ex. 23. 31. Num. 34. 3, &c.
[40] ch. 7. 24.
[41] ch. 2. 25.
[42] Ex. 23. 27.
[43] ch. 30. 1, 15, 19.
[44] ch. 28. 2.
[45] ch. 28. 15.
[46] ch. 27. 12, 13. Josh. 8. 33.
[47] Gen. 12. 6. Judg. 7. 1.
[48] ch. 9. 1. Josh. 1. 11.
[49] ch. 5. 32. & 12. 32.
[1] ch. 6. 1.
[2] ch. 4. 10. 1 Kin. 8. 40.

heaven, that there be no rain, and that the land yield not her fruit; and ye perish quickly from off the good
18 land which the LORD giveth you. Therefore shall ye lay up these my words in your heart and in your soul; and ye shall bind them for a sign upon your hand, and they shall be for frontlets between your
19 eyes. And ye shall teach them your children, talking of them, when thou sittest in thine house, and when thou walkest by the way, and when thou liest
20 down, and when thou risest up. And thou shalt write them upon the door posts of thine house, and
21 upon thy gates: that your days may be multiplied, and the days of your children, upon the land which the LORD sware unto your fathers to give them, as
22 the days of the heavens above the earth. For if ye shall diligently keep all this commandment which I command you, to do it; to love the LORD your God,
23 to walk in all his ways, and to cleave unto him; then will the LORD drive out all these nations from before you, and ye shall possess nations greater and
24 mightier than yourselves. Every place whereon the sole of your foot shall tread shall be yours: from the wilderness, and Lebanon, from the river, the river Euphrates, even unto the [c] hinder sea shall be your
25 border. There shall no man be able to stand before you: the LORD your God shall lay the fear of you and the dread of you upon all the land that ye shall tread upon, as he hath spoken unto you.

26 Behold, I set before you this day a blessing and a
27 curse; the blessing, if ye shall hearken unto the commandments of the LORD your God, which I com-
28 mand you this day: and the curse, if ye shall not hearken unto the commandments of the LORD your God, but turn aside out of the way which I command you this day, to go after other gods, which ye have not known.

29 And it shall come to pass, when the LORD thy God shall bring thee into the land whither thou goest to possess it, that thou shalt set the blessing upon mount Gerizim, and the curse upon mount Ebal.
30 Are they not beyond Jordan, behind the way of the going down of the sun, in the land of the Canaanites which dwell in the Arabah, over against Gilgal,
31 beside the [d] oaks of Moreh? For ye are to pass over Jordan to go in to possess the land which the LORD your God giveth you, and ye shall possess it, and
32 dwell therein. And ye shall observe to do all the statutes and the judgements which I set before you this day.

12 These are the statutes and the judgements, which ye shall observe to do in the land which the LORD, the God of thy fathers, hath given thee to possess it, all the days that ye live upon the earth.

c That is, *western.*
d Or, *terebinths.*

2 [3] Ye shall utterly destroy all the places, wherein
the nations which ye shall possess served their gods,
[4] upon the high mountains, and upon the hills, and under
every green tree :
3 And [5] ye shall overthrow their altars, and break
their pillars, and burn their groves with fire ; and ye
shall hew down the graven images of their gods, and
destroy the names of them out of that place.
4 [6] Ye shall not do so unto the LORD your God.
5 But unto the place which the LORD your God shall
[7] choose out of all your tribes to put his name there,
even unto his habitation shall ye seek, and thither thou
shalt come :
6 And [8] thither ye shall bring your burnt offerings,
and your sacrifices, and your [9] tithes, and heave offer-
ings of your hand, and your vows, and your freewill
offerings, and the firstlings of your herds and of your
flocks :
7 And [10] there ye shall eat before the LORD your
God, and [11] ye shall rejoice in all that ye put your hand
unto, ye and your households, wherein the LORD thy
God hath blessed thee.
8 Ye shall not do after all *the things* that we do here
this day, [12] every man whatsoever *is* right in his own
eyes.
9 For ye are not as yet come to the rest and to the
inheritance, which the LORD your God giveth you.
10 But *when* [13] ye go over Jordan, and dwell in the
land which the LORD your God giveth you to inherit,
and *when* he giveth you rest from all your enemies round
about, so that ye dwell in safety ;
11 Then there shall be [14] a place which the LORD
your God shall choose to cause his name to dwell there ;
thither shall ye bring all that I command you ; your
burnt offerings, and your sacrifices, your tithes, and
the heave offering of your hand, and all your choice
vows which ye vow unto the LORD :
12 And [15] ye shall rejoice before the LORD your
God, ye, and your sons, and your daughters, and your
menservants, and your maidservants, and the Levite
that *is* within your gates ; forasmuch as [16] he hath no
part nor inheritance with you.
13 [17] Take heed to thyself that thou offer not thy
burnt offerings in every place that thou seest :
14 [18] But in the place which the LORD shall choose
in one of thy tribes, there thou shalt offer thy burnt
offerings, and there thou shalt do all that I command
thee.
15 Notwithstanding [19] thou mayest kill and eat flesh
in all thy gates, whatsoever thy soul lusteth after, ac-
cording to the blessing of the LORD thy God which he
hath given thee : [20] the unclean and the clean may eat
thereof, [21] as of the roebuck, and as of the hart.
16 [22] Only ye shall not eat the blood ; ye shall pour
it upon the earth as water.
17 ¶ Thou mayest not eat within thy gates the tithe
of thy corn, or of thy wine, or of thy oil, or the first-
lings of thy herds or of thy flock, nor any of thy vows
which thou vowest, nor thy freewill offerings, or heave
offering of thine hand :
18 [23] But thou must eat them before the LORD thy

[3] Ex. 34. 13. ch. 7. 5.
[4] 2 Kin. 16. 4. & 17. 10, 11. Jer. 3. 6.
[5] Num. 33. 52. Judg. 2. 2.
[6] ver. 31.
[7] ver. 11. ch. 26. 2. Josh. 9. 27. 1 Kin. 8. 29. 2 Chr. 7. 12. Ps. 78. 68.
[8] Lev. 17. 3, 4.
[9] ver. 17. ch. 14. 22, 23. & 15. 19, 20.
[10] ch. 14. 26.
[11] ver. 12, 18. Lev. 23. 40. ch. 16. 11, 14, 15. & 26. 11. & 27. 7.
[12] Judg. 17. 6. & 21. 25.
[13] ch. 11. 31.
[14] ver. 5, 14, 18, 21, 26. & ch. 14. 23. & 15. 20. & 16. 2, &c. & 17. 8. & 18. 6. & 23. 16. & 26. 2. & 31. 11. Josh. 18. 1. 1 Kin. 8. 29. Ps. 78. 68.
[15] ver. 7.
[16] ch. 10. 9. & 14. 29.
[17] Lev. 17. 4.
[18] ver. 11.
[19] ver. 21.
[20] ver. 22.
[21] ch. 14. 5. & 15. 22.
[22] Gen. 9. 4. Lev. 7. 26. & 17. 10. ch. 15. 23. & ver. 23, 24.
[23] ver. 11, 12. & ch. 14. 23.

2 Ye shall surely destroy all the places, wherein the
nations which ye shall possess served their gods,
upon the high mountains, and upon the hills, and
3 under every green tree : and ye shall break down
their altars, and dash in pieces their [a] pillars, and
burn their Asherim with fire ; and ye shall hew
down the graven images of their gods ; and ye shall
4 destroy their name out of that place. Ye shall not
5 do so unto the LORD your God. But unto the place
which the LORD your God shall choose out of all your
tribes to put his name there, even unto his habitation
6 shall ye seek, and thither thou shalt come : and
thither ye shall bring your burnt offerings, and your
sacrifices, and your tithes, and the heave offering of
your hand, and your vows, and your freewill offer-
ings, and the firstlings of your herd and of your
7 flock : and there ye shall eat before the LORD your
God, and ye shall rejoice in all that ye put your hand
unto, ye and your households, wherein the LORD thy
8 God hath blessed thee. Ye shall not do after all the
things that we do here this day, every man whatso-
9 ever is right in his own eyes : for ye are not as yet
come to the rest and to the inheritance, which the
10 LORD your God giveth thee. But when ye go over
Jordan, and dwell in the land which the LORD your
God causeth you to inherit, and he giveth you rest
from all your enemies round about, so that ye dwell
11 in safety ; then it shall come to pass that the place
which the LORD your God shall choose to cause his
name to dwell there, thither shall ye bring all that
I command you ; your burnt offerings, and your
sacrifices, your tithes, and the heave offering of your
hand, and all your choice vows which ye vow unto
12 the LORD : and ye shall rejoice before the LORD
your God, ye, and your sons, and your daughters,
and your menservants, and your maidservants, and
the Levite that is within your gates, forasmuch as
13 he hath no portion nor inheritance with you. Take
heed to thyself that thou offer not thy burnt offerings
14 in every place that thou seest : but in the place
which the LORD shall choose in one of thy tribes,
there thou shalt offer thy burnt offerings, and there
15 thou shalt do all that I command thee. Notwith-
standing thou mayest kill and eat flesh within all thy
gates, after all the desire of thy soul, according to
the blessing of the LORD thy God which he hath
given thee : the unclean and the clean may eat
16 thereof, as of the gazelle, and as of the hart. Only
ye shall not eat the blood ; thou shalt pour it out
17 upon the earth as water. Thou mayest not eat
within thy gates the tithe of thy corn, or of thy
wine, or of thine oil, or the firstlings of thy herd or
of thy flock, nor any of thy vows which thou vowest,
nor thy freewill offerings, nor the heave offering of
18 thine hand : but thou shalt eat them before the LORD

a Or, *obelisks*.

God in the place which the LORD thy God shall choose, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy manservant, and thy maidservant, and the Levite that *is* within thy gates: and thou shalt rejoice before the LORD thy God in all that thou puttest thine hands unto.

19 [24] Take heed to thyself that thou forsake not the Levite as long as thou livest upon the earth.

20 ¶ When the LORD thy God shall enlarge thy border, [25] as he hath promised thee, and thou shalt say, I will eat flesh, because thy soul longeth to eat flesh; thou mayest eat flesh, whatsoever thy soul lusteth after.

21 If the place which the LORD thy God hath chosen to put his name there be too far from thee, then thou shalt kill of thy herd and of thy flock, which the LORD hath given thee, as I have commanded thee, and thou shalt eat in thy gates whatsoever thy soul lusteth after.

22 [26] Even as the roebuck and the hart is eaten, so thou shalt eat them: the unclean and the clean shall eat *of* them alike.

23 [27] Only be sure that thou eat not the blood: [28] for the blood *is* the life; and thou mayest not eat the life with the flesh.

24 Thou shalt not eat it; thou shalt pour it upon the earth as water.

25 Thou shalt not eat it; [29] that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee, [30] when thou shalt do *that which is* right in the sight of the LORD.

26 Only thy [31] holy things which thou hast, and [32] thy vows, thou shalt take, and go unto the place which the LORD shall choose:

27 And [33] thou shalt offer thy burnt offerings, the flesh and the blood, upon the altar of the LORD thy God: and the blood of thy sacrifices shall be poured out upon the altar of the LORD thy God, and thou shalt eat the flesh.

28 Observe and hear all these words which I command thee, [34] that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee for ever, when thou doest *that which is* good and right in the sight of the LORD thy God.

29 ¶ When [35] the LORD thy God shall cut off the nations from before thee, whither thou goest to possess them, and thou succeedest them, and dwellest in their land;

30 Take heed to thyself [36] that thou be not snared by following them, after that they be destroyed from before thee; and that thou enquire not after their gods, saying, How did these nations serve their gods? even so will I do likewise.

31 [37] Thou shalt not do so unto the LORD thy God: for every abomination to the LORD, which he hateth, have they done unto their gods; for [38] even their sons and their daughters they have burnt in the fire to their gods.

32 What thing soever I command you, observe to do it: [39] thou shalt not add thereto, nor diminish from it.

[24] ch. 14. 27.
[25] Gen. 15. 18. & 28. 14. Ex. 34. 24. ch. 11. 24. & 19. 8.
[26] ver. 15.
[27] ver. 16.
[28] Gen. 9. 4. Lev. 17. 11, 14.
[29] ch. 4. 40. Is. 3. 10.
[30] Ex. 15. 26. ch. 13. 18. 1 Kin. 11. 38.
[31] Num. 5. 9, 10. & 18. 19.
[32] 1 Sam. 1. 21, 22, 24.
[33] Lev. 1. 5, 9, 13. & 17. 11.

thy God in the place which the LORD thy God shall choose, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy manservant, and thy maidservant, and the Levite that is within thy gates: and thou shalt rejoice before the LORD thy God in all that thou puttest
19 thine hand unto. Take heed to thyself that thou forsake not the Levite as long as thou livest upon thy land.

20 When the LORD thy God shall enlarge thy border, as he hath promised thee, and thou shalt say, I will eat flesh, because thy soul desireth to eat flesh; thou mayest eat flesh, after all the desire of thy
21 soul. If the place which the LORD thy God shall choose to put his name there be too far from thee, then thou shalt kill of thy herd and of thy flock, which the LORD hath given thee, as I have commanded thee, and thou shalt eat within thy gates,
22 after all the desire of thy soul. Even as the gazelle and as the hart is eaten, so thou shalt eat thereof: the unclean and the clean shall eat thereof alike.
23 Only be sure that thou eat not the blood: for the blood is the life; and thou shalt not eat the life
24 with the flesh. Thou shalt not eat it; thou shalt
25 pour it out upon the earth as water. Thou shalt not eat it; that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee, when thou shalt do that which is
26 right in the eyes of the LORD. Only thy holy things which thou hast, and thy vows, thou shalt take, and
27 go unto the place which the LORD shall choose: and thou shalt offer thy burnt offerings, the flesh and the blood, upon the altar of the LORD thy God: and the blood of thy sacrifices shall be poured out upon the altar of the LORD thy God, and thou shalt eat
28 the flesh. Observe and hear all these words which I command thee, that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee for ever, when thou doest that which is good and right in the eyes of the LORD thy God.

29 When the LORD thy God shall cut off the nations from before thee, whither thou goest in to possess them, and thou possessest them, and dwellest in
30 their land; take heed to thyself that thou be not ensnared [b] to follow them, after that they be destroyed from before thee; and that thou inquire not after their gods, saying, How do these nations serve
31 their gods? [c] even so will I do likewise. Thou shalt not do so unto the LORD thy God: for every abomination to the LORD, which he hateth, have they done unto their gods; for even their sons and their daughters do they burn in the fire to their gods.

32 * What thing soever I command you, that shall ye observe to do: thou shalt not add thereto, nor diminish from it.

[34] ver. 25.
[35] Ex. 23. 23. ch. 19. 1. Josh. 23. 4.
[36] ch. 7. 16.
[37] ver. 4. Lev. 18. 3, 26, 30. 2 Kin. 17. 2. ch. 18. 10. Jer. 32. 35. Ezek. 23. 37.
[38] Lev. 18. 21. & 20.
[39] ch. 4. 2. & 13. 18. Josh. 1. 7. Pro. 30. 6. Rev. 22. 18.

b Heb. *after them.*
c Or, *that I also may do likewise.*
* [Ch. 13. 1. in Heb.]

CHAPTER XIII.

1 *Enticers to idolatry,* 6 *how near soever unto thee,* 9 *are to be stoned to death.* 12 *Idolatrous cities are not to be spared.*

IF there arise among you a prophet, or a [1] dreamer of dreams, [2] and giveth thee a sign or a wonder,

2 And [3] the sign or the wonder come to pass, whereof he spake unto thee, saying, Let us go after other gods, which thou hast not known, and let us serve them;

3 Thou shalt not hearken unto the words of that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams: for the LORD your God [4] proveth you, to know whether ye love the LORD your God with all your heart and with all your soul.

4 Ye shall [5] walk after the LORD your God, and fear him, and keep his commandments, and obey his voice, and ye shall serve him, and [6] cleave unto him.

5 And [7] that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams, shall be put to death; because he hath spoken to turn *you* away from the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed you out of the house of bondage, to thrust thee out of the way which the LORD thy God commanded thee to walk in. [8] So shalt thou put the evil away from the midst of thee.

6 ¶ [9] If thy brother, the son of thy mother, or thy son, or thy daughter, or [10] the wife of thy bosom, or thy friend, [11] which *is* as thine own soul, entice thee secretly, saying, Let us go and serve other gods, which thou hast not known, thou, nor thy fathers;

7 *Namely,* of the gods of the people which *are* round about you, nigh unto thee, or far off from thee, from the *one* end of the earth even unto the *other* end of the earth;

8 Thou shalt [12] not consent unto him, nor hearken unto him; neither shall thine eye pity him, neither shalt thou spare, neither shalt thou conceal him:

9 But [13] thou shalt surely kill him; [14] thine hand shall be first upon him to put him to death, and afterwards the hand of all the people.

10 And thou shalt stone him with stones, that he die; because he hath sought to thrust thee away from the LORD thy God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage.

11 And [15] all Israel shall hear, and fear, and shall do no more any such wickedness as this is among you.

12 ¶ [16] If thou shalt hear *say* in one of thy cities, which the LORD thy God hath given thee to dwell there, saying,

13 *Certain* men, the children of Belial, [17] are gone out from among you, and have [18] withdrawn the inhabitants of their city, saying, [19] Let us go and serve other gods, which ye have not known;

14 Then shalt thou enquire, and make search, and ask diligently; and, behold, *if it be* truth, *and* the thing certain, *that* such abomination is wrought among you;

15 Thou shalt surely smite the inhabitants of that city with the edge of the sword, [20] destroying it utterly, and all that *is* therein, and the cattle thereof, with the edge of the sword.

16 And thou shalt gather all the spoil of it into the

[1] Zech. 10. 2.
[2] Matt. 24. 24. 2 Thess. 2. 9.
[3] See ch. 18. 22. Jer. 28. 9. Matt. 7. 22.
[4] ch. 8. 2. See Matt. 24. 24. 1 Cor. 11. 19. 2 Thess. 2. 11. Rev. 13. 14.
[5] 2 Kin. 23. 3. 2 Chr. 34. 31.
[6] ch. 10. 20. & 30. 20.
[7] ch. 18. 20. Jer. 14. 15. Zech. 13. 3.
[8] ch. 17. 7. & 22. 21, 22, 24. 1 Cor. 5. 13.
[9] ch. 17. 2.
[10] See Gen. 16. 5. ch. 28. 54. Pro. 5. 20. Mic. 7. 5.
[11] 1 Sam. 18. 1, 3. & 20. 17.

13 If there arise in the midst of thee a prophet, or a dreamer of dreams, and he give thee a sign or a
2 wonder, and the sign or the wonder come to pass, whereof he spake unto thee, saying, Let us go after other gods, which thou hast not
3 known, and let us serve them; thou shalt not hearken unto the words of that prophet, or unto that dreamer of dreams: for the LORD your God proveth you, to know whether ye love the LORD your God with all your heart and with all your soul.
4 Ye shall walk after the LORD your God, and fear him, and keep his commandments, and obey his voice, and ye shall serve him, and cleave unto him.
5 And that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams, shall be put to death; because he hath spoken [a] rebellion against the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed thee out of the house of bondage, to draw thee aside out of the way which the LORD thy God commanded thee to walk in. So shalt thou put away the evil from the midst of thee.
6 If thy brother, the son of thy mother, or thy son, or thy daughter, or the wife of thy bosom, or thy friend, which is as thine own soul, entice thee secretly, saying, Let us go and serve other gods, which thou hast not known, thou, nor thy fathers;
7 of the gods of the peoples which are round about you, nigh unto thee, or far off from thee, from the one end of the earth even unto the other end of the
8 earth; thou shalt not consent unto him, nor hearken unto him; neither shall thine eye pity him, neither shalt thou spare, neither shalt thou conceal him:
9 but thou shalt surely kill him; thine hand shall be first upon him to put him to death, and after-
10 wards the hand of all the people. And thou shalt stone him with stones, that he die; because he hath sought to draw thee away from the LORD thy God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out
11 of the house of bondage. And all Israel shall hear, and fear, and shall do no more any such wickedness as this is in the midst of thee.

12 If thou shalt hear tell [b] concerning one of thy cities, which the LORD thy God giveth thee to dwell
13 there, saying, Certain [c] base fellows are gone out from the midst of thee, and have drawn away the inhabitants of their city, saying, Let us go and
14 serve other gods, which ye have not known; then shalt thou inquire, and make search, and ask diligently; and, behold, if it be truth, and the thing certain, that such abomination is wrought in the
15 midst of thee; thou shalt surely smite the inhabitants of that city with the edge of the sword, [d] destroying it utterly, and all that is therein and
16 the cattle thereof, with the edge of the sword. And thou shalt gather all the spoil of it into the midst

[12] Pro. 1. 10.
[13] ch. 17. 5.
[14] ch. 17. 7. Acts 7. 58.
[15] ch. 17. 13. & 19. 20.
[16] Josh. 22. 11, &c. Judg. 20. 1, 2.
[17] 1 John 2. 19. Jude 19.
[18] 2 Kin. 17. 21.
[19] ver. 2, 6.
[20] Ex. 22. 20. Lev. 27. 28. Josh. 6. 17, 21.

a Heb. *turning aside.*
b Or, *in.*
c Heb. *sons of worthlessness.*
d Heb. *devoting it.*

midst of the street thereof, and shalt [21] burn with fire the city, and all the spoil thereof every whit, for the LORD thy God: and it shall be [22] an heap for ever; it shall not be built again.

17 And [23] there shall cleave nought of the cursed thing to thine hand: that the LORD may [24] turn from the fierceness of his anger, and shew thee mercy, and have compassion upon thee, and multiply thee, [25] as he hath sworn unto thy fathers;

18 When thou shalt hearken to the voice of the LORD thy God, [26] to keep all his commandments which I command thee this day, to do *that which is* right in the eyes of the LORD thy God.

CHAPTER XIV.

1 *God's children are not to disfigure themselves in mourning.* 3 *What may, and what may not be eaten,* 4 *of beasts,* 9 *of fishes,* 11 *of fowls.* 21 *That which dieth of itself may not be eaten.* 22 *Tithes of divine service.* 23 *Tithes and firstlings of rejoicing before the Lord.* 28 *The third year's tithe of alms and charity.*

YE *are* [1] the children of the LORD your God: [2] ye shall not cut yourselves, nor make any baldness between your eyes for the dead.

2 [3] For thou *art* an holy people unto the LORD thy God, and the LORD hath chosen thee to be a peculiar people unto himself, above all the nations that *are* upon the earth.

3 ¶ [4] Thou shalt not eat any abominable thing.

4 [5] These *are* the beasts which ye shall eat: the ox, the sheep, and the goat,

5 The hart, and the roebuck, and the fallow deer, and the wild goat, and the pygarg, and the wild ox, and the chamois.

6 And every beast that parteth the hoof, and cleaveth the cleft into two claws, *and* cheweth the cud among the beasts, that ye shall eat.

7 Nevertheless these ye shall not eat of them that chew the cud, or of them that divide the cloven hoof; *as* the camel, and the hare, and the coney: for they chew the cud, but divide not the hoof; *therefore* they *are* unclean unto you.

8 And the swine, because it divideth the hoof, yet cheweth not the cud, it *is* unclean unto you: ye shall not eat of their flesh, [6] nor touch their dead carcase.

9 ¶ [7] These ye shall eat of all that *are* in the waters: all that have fins and scales shall ye eat:

10 And whatsoever hath not fins and scales ye may not eat; it *is* unclean unto you.

11 ¶ *Of* all clean birds ye shall eat.

12 [8] But these *are they* of which ye shall not eat: the eagle, and the ossifrage, and the ospray,

13 And the glede, and the kite, and the vulture after his kind,

14 And every raven after his kind,

15 And the owl, and the night hawk, and the cuckow, and the hawk after his kind,

16 The little owl, and the great owl, and the swan,

17 And the pelican, and the gier eagle, and the cormorant,

18 And the stork, and the heron after her kind, and the lapwing, and the bat.

19 And [9] every creeping thing that flieth *is* unclean unto you: [10] they shall not be eaten.

20 *But of* all clean fowls ye may eat.

[21] Josh. 6. 24.
[22] Josh. 8. 28. Is. 17. 1. & 25. 2. Jer. 49. 2.
[23] ch. 7. 26. Josh. 6. 18.
[24] Josh. 6. 26.
[25] Gen. 22. 17. & 26. 4, 24. & 28. 14.
[26] ch. 12. 25, 28, 32.
[1] Rom. 8. 16. & 9. 8, 26. Gal. 3. 26.
[2] Lev. 19. 28. & 21. 5. Jer. 16. 6. & 41. 5. & 47. 5. 1 Thess. 4. 13.
[3] Lev. 20. 26. ch. 7. 6. & 26. 18, 19.

of the street thereof, and shalt burn with fire the city, and all the spoil thereof [e] every whit, unto the LORD thy God: and it shall be an [f] heap for ever;
17 it shall not be built again. And there shall cleave nought of the devoted thing to thine hand: that the LORD may turn from the fierceness of his anger, and shew thee mercy, and have compassion upon thee, and multiply thee, as he hath sworn unto thy
18 fathers; when thou shalt hearken to the voice of the LORD thy God, to keep all his commandments which I command thee this day, to do that which is right in the eyes of the LORD thy God.

14 Ye are the children of the LORD your God: ye shall not cut yourselves, nor make any baldness
2 between your eyes for the dead. For thou art an holy people unto the LORD thy God, and the LORD hath chosen thee to be a peculiar people unto himself, [a] above all peoples that are upon the face of the earth.
3 4 Thou shalt not eat any abominable thing. These are the beasts which ye shall eat: the ox, the sheep,
5 and the goat, the hart, and the gazelle, and the roebuck, and the wild goat, and the pygarg, and the
6 antelope, and the chamois. And every beast that parteth the hoof, and hath the hoof cloven in two, *and* [b] cheweth the cud, among the beasts, that ye
7 shall eat. Nevertheless these ye shall not eat of them that chew the cud, or of them that have the hoof cloven: the camel, and the hare, and the [c] coney, because they chew the cud but part not the
8 hoof, they are unclean unto you: and the swine, because he parteth the hoof but cheweth not the cud, he is unclean unto you: of their flesh ye shall not eat, and their carcases ye shall not touch.

9 These ye shall eat of all that are in the waters:
10 whatsoever hath fins and scales shall ye eat: and whatsoever hath not fins and scales ye shall not eat; it is unclean unto you.
11 12 Of all clean birds ye may eat. But these are they of which ye shall not eat: the [d] eagle, and the
13 gier eagle, and the ospray; and the glede, and the
14 falcon, and the kite after its kind; and every raven
15 after its kind; and the ostrich, and the night hawk,
16 and the seamew, and the hawk after its kind; the little owl, and the great owl, and the horned owl;
17 and the pelican, and the vulture, and the cormo-
18 rant; and the stork, and the heron after its kind,
19 and the hoopoe, and the bat. And all winged creeping things are unclean unto you: they shall
20 not be eaten. Of all clean fowls ye may eat.

[4] Ezek. 4. 14. Acts 10. 13, 14.
[5] Lev. 11. 2, &c.
[6] Lev. 11. 26, 27.
[7] Lev. 11. 9.
[8] Lev. 11. 13.
[9] Lev. 11. 20.
[10] See Lev. 11. 21.
e Or, *as a whole burnt offering.*
f Or, *mound.* Heb. *tel.*
a Or, *out of.*
b Heb. *bringeth up.*
c See Lev. 11. 5.
d See Lev. 11. 13, &c.

21 ¶ [11] Ye shall not eat *of* any thing that dieth of itself: thou shalt give it unto the stranger that *is* in thy gates, that he may eat it; or thou mayest sell it unto an alien: [12] for thou *art* an holy people unto the LORD thy God. [13] Thou shalt not seethe a kid in his mother's milk.

22 [14] Thou shalt truly tithe all the increase of thy seed, that the field bringeth forth year by year.

23 [15] And thou shalt eat before the LORD thy God, in the place which he shall choose to place his name there, the tithe of thy corn, of thy wine, and of thine oil, and [16] the firstlings of thy herds and of thy flocks; that thou mayest learn to fear the LORD thy God always.

24 And if the way be too long for thee, so that thou art not able to carry it; *or* [17] if the place be too far from thee, which the LORD thy God shall choose to set his name there, when the LORD thy God hath blessed thee:

25 Then shalt thou turn *it* into money, and bind up the money in thine hand, and shalt go unto the place which the LORD thy God shall choose:

26 And thou shalt bestow that money for whatsoever thy soul lusteth after, for oxen, or for sheep, or for wine, or for strong drink, or for whatsoever thy soul desireth: [18] and thou shalt eat there before the LORD thy God, and thou shalt rejoice, thou, and thine household,

27 And [19] the Levite that *is* within thy gates; thou shalt not forsake him; for [20] he hath no part nor inheritance with thee.

28 ¶ [21] At the end of three years thou shalt bring forth all the tithe of thine increase the same year, and shalt lay *it* up within thy gates:

29 [22] And the Levite, (because [23] he hath no part nor inheritance with thee,) and the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, which *are* within thy gates, shall come, and shall eat and be satisfied; that [24] the LORD thy God may bless thee in all the work of thine hand which thou doest.

CHAPTER XV.

1 *The seventh year a year of release for the poor.* 7 *It must be no let of lending or giving.* 12 *An Hebrew servant,* 16 *except he will not depart, must in the seventh year go forth free and well furnished.* 19 *All firstling males of the cattle are to be sanctified unto the Lord.*

AT the end of [1] *every* seven years thou shalt make a release.

2 And this *is* the manner of the release: Every creditor that lendeth *ought* unto his neighbour shall release *it;* he shall not exact *it* of his neighbour, or of his brother; because it is called the LORD'S release.

3 [2] Of a foreigner thou mayest exact *it again:* but *that* which is thine with thy brother thine hand shall release;

4 Save when there shall be no poor among you; [3] for the LORD shall greatly bless thee in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance to possess it:

5 Only [4] if thou carefully hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to observe to do all these commandments which I command thee this day.

6 For the LORD thy God blesseth thee, as he promised

[11] Lev. 17. 15. & 22. 8. Ezek. 4. 14.
[12] ver. 2.
[13] Ex. 23. 19. & 34. 26.
[14] Lev. 27. 30. ch. 12. 6, 17. Neh. 10. 37.
[15] ch. 12. 5, 6, 7, 17, 18.
[16] ch. 15. 19, 20.
[17] ch. 12. 21.
[18] ch. 12. 7, 18. & 26. 11.
[19] ch. 12. 12, 18, 19.
[20] Num. 18. 20. ch. 18. 1, 2.

21 Ye shall not eat of any thing that dieth of itself: thou mayest give it unto the stranger that is within thy gates, that he may eat it; or thou mayest sell it unto a foreigner: for thou art an holy people unto the LORD thy God. Thou shalt not seethe a kid in its mother's milk.

22 Thou shalt surely tithe all the increase of thy seed, that which cometh forth of the field year by
23 year. And thou shalt eat before the LORD thy God, in the place which he shall choose to cause his name to dwell there, the tithe of thy corn, of thy wine, and of thine oil, and the firstlings of thy herd and of thy flock; that thou mayest learn to
24 fear the LORD thy God always. And if the way be too long for thee, so that thou art not able to carry it, because the place is too far from thee, which the LORD thy God shall choose to set his name there,
25 when the LORD thy God shall bless thee: then shalt thou turn it into money, and bind up the money in thine hand, and shalt go unto the place
26 which the LORD thy God shall choose: and thou shalt bestow the money for whatsoever thy soul desireth, for oxen, or for sheep, or for wine, or for strong drink, or for whatsoever thy soul asketh of thee: and thou shalt eat there before the LORD thy God, and thou shalt rejoice, thou and thine
27 household: and the Levite that is within thy gates, thou shalt not forsake him; for he hath no portion nor inheritance with thee.

28 At the end of every three years thou shalt bring forth all the tithe of thine increase in the same
29 year, and shalt lay it up within thy gates: and the Levite, because he hath no portion nor inheritance with thee, and the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, which are within thy gates, shall come, and shall eat and be satisfied; that the LORD thy God may bless thee in all the work of thine hand which thou doest.

15 At the end of every seven years thou shalt make
2 a release. And this is the manner of the release: every creditor shall release that which he hath lent unto his neighbour; he shall not exact it of his neighbour and his brother; because the LORD'S
3 release hath been proclaimed. Of a foreigner thou mayest exact it: but whatsoever of thine is with
4 thy brother thine hand shall [a] release. Howbeit there shall be no poor with thee; (for the LORD will surely bless thee in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee for an inheritance to possess
5 it;) if only thou diligently hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to observe to do all this com-
6 mandment which I command thee this day. For the LORD thy God will bless thee, as he promised

[21] ch. 26. 12. Amos 4. 4.
[22] ch. 26. 12.
[23] ver. 27. ch. 12. 12.
[24] ch. 15. 10. Pro. 3. 9, 10. See Mal. 3. 10.
[1] Ex. 21. 2. & 23. 10, 11. Lev. 25. 2, 4. ch. 31. 10. Jer. 34. 14.
[2] See ch. 23. 20.
[3] ch. 28. 8.
[4] ch. 28. 1.
[a] Or, *release: save when there &c.*

thee : and [5] thou shalt lend unto many nations, but thou shalt not borrow ; and [6] thou shalt reign over many nations, but they shall not reign over thee.

7 ¶ If there be among you a poor man of one of thy brethren within any of thy gates in thy land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, [7] thou shalt not harden thine heart, nor shut thine hand from thy poor brother :

8 [8] But thou shalt open thine hand wide unto him, and shalt surely lend him sufficient for his need, *in that* which he wanteth.

9 Beware that there be not a thought in thy wicked heart, saying, The seventh year, the year of release, is at hand ; and thine [9] eye be evil against thy poor brother, and thou givest him nought ; and [10] he cry unto the LORD against thee, and [11] it be sin unto thee.

10 Thou shalt surely give him, and [12] thine heart shall not be grieved when thou givest unto him : because that [13] for this thing the LORD thy God shall bless thee in all thy works, and in all that thou puttest thine hand unto.

11 For [14] the poor shall never cease out of the land : therefore I command thee, saying, Thou shalt open thine hand wide unto thy brother, to thy poor, and to thy needy, in thy land.

12 ¶ *And* [15] if thy brother, an Hebrew man, or an Hebrew woman, be sold unto thee, and serve thee six years ; then in the seventh year thou shalt let him go free from thee.

13 And when thou sendest him out free from thee, thou shalt not let him go away empty :

14 Thou shalt furnish him liberally out of thy flock, and out of thy floor, and out of thy winepress : *of that* wherewith the LORD thy God hath [16] blessed thee thou shalt give unto him.

15 And [17] thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in the land of Egypt, and the LORD thy God redeemed thee : therefore I command thee this thing to day.

16 And it shall be, [18] if he say unto thee, I will not go away from thee ; because he loveth thee and thine house, because he is well with thee ;

17 Then thou shalt take an aul, and thrust *it* through his ear unto the door, and he shall be thy servant for ever. And also unto thy maidservant thou shalt do likewise.

18 It shall not seem hard unto thee, when thou sendest him away free from thee ; for he hath been worth [19] a double hired servant *to thee*, in serving thee six years : and the LORD thy God shall bless thee in all that thou doest.

19 ¶ [20] All the firstling males that come of thy herd and of thy flock thou shalt sanctify unto the LORD thy God : thou shalt do no work with the firstling of thy bullock, nor shear the firstling of thy sheep.

20 [21] Thou shalt eat *it* before the LORD thy God year by year in the place which the LORD shall choose, thou and thy household.

21 [22] And if there be *any* blemish therein, *as if it be* lame, or blind, *or have* any ill blemish, thou shalt not sacrifice it unto the LORD thy God.

22 Thou shalt eat it within thy gates : [23] the unclean

[5] ch. 28. 12, 44.
[6] ch. 28. 13. Pro. 22. 7.
[7] 1 John 3. 17.
[8] Lev. 25. 35. Matt. 5. 42. Luke 6. 34, 35.
[9] ch. 28. 54, 56. Pro. 23. 6. & 28. 22. Matt. 20. 15.
[10] ch. 24. 15.
[11] Matt. 25. 41, 42.
[12] 2 Cor. 9. 5, 7.
[13] ch. 14. 29. & 24. 19. Ps. 41. 1. Pro. 22. 9.
[14] Matt. 26. 11. Mark 14. 7. John 12. 8.

thee : and thou shalt lend unto many nations, but thou shalt not borrow ; and thou shalt rule over many nations, but they shall not rule over thee.

7 If there be with thee a poor man, one of thy brethren, within any of thy gates in thy land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, thou shalt not harden thine heart, nor shut thine hand from thy
8 poor brother : but thou shalt surely open thine hand unto him, and shalt surely lend him sufficient
9 for his need *in that* which he wanteth. Beware that there be not a base thought in thine heart, saying, The seventh year, the year of release, is at hand ; and thine eye be evil against thy poor brother, and thou give him nought ; and he cry unto the LORD
10 against thee, and it be sin unto thee. Thou shalt surely give him, and thine heart shall not be grieved when thou givest unto him : because that for this thing the LORD thy God shall bless thee in all thy work, and in all that thou puttest thine hand unto.
11 For the poor shall never cease out of the land : therefore I command thee, saying, Thou shalt surely open thine hand unto thy brother, to thy needy, and to thy poor, in thy land.

12 If thy brother, an Hebrew man, or an Hebrew woman, be sold unto thee, and serve thee six years ; then in the seventh year thou shalt let him go free
13 from thee. And when thou lettest him go free from
14 thee, thou shalt not let him go empty : thou shalt furnish him liberally out of thy flock, and out of thy threshing-floor, and out of thy winepress : as the LORD thy God hath blessed thee thou shalt give
15 unto him. And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in the land of Egypt, and the LORD thy God redeemed thee : therefore I com-
16 mand thee this thing to-day. And it shall be, if he say unto thee, I will not go out from thee ; because he loveth thee and thine house, because he is
17 well with thee ; then thou shalt take an awl, and thrust it through his ear unto the door, and he shall be thy [b] servant for ever. And also unto thy [c] maid-
18 servant thou shalt do likewise. It shall not seem hard unto thee, when thou lettest him go free from thee ; for to the double of the hire of an hireling hath he served thee six years : and the LORD thy God shall bless thee in all that thou doest.

19 All the firstling males that are born of thy herd and of thy flock thou shalt sanctify unto the LORD thy God : thou shalt do no work with the firstling of thine ox, nor shear the firstling of thy flock.
20 Thou shalt eat it before the LORD thy God year by year in the place which the LORD shall choose, thou
21 and thy household. And if it have any blemish, *as if it be* lame or blind, any ill blemish whatsoever, thou shalt not sacrifice it unto the LORD thy God.
22 Thou shalt eat it within thy gates : the unclean and

[15] Ex. 21. 2. Lev. 25. 39. Jer. 34. 14.
[16] Pro. 10. 22.
[17] ch. 5. 15. & 16. 12.
[18] Ex. 21. 5, 6.
[19] See Is. 16. 14. & 21. 16.
[20] Ex. 13. 2. & 34. 19. Lev. 27. 26. Num. 3. 13.
[21] ch. 12. 5, 6, 7, 17.
[22] Lev. 22. 20. ch. 17. 1.
[23] ch. 12. 15, 22.
b Or, *bondman.*
c Or, *bondwoman.*

and the clean *person shall eat it* alike, as the roebuck, and as the hart.

23 [24] Only thou shalt not eat the blood thereof; thou shalt pour it upon the ground as water.

CHAPTER XVI.

1 *The feast of the passover,* 9 *of weeks,* 13 *of tabernacles.* 16 *Every male must offer, as he is able, at these three feasts.* 18 *Of judges and justice.* 21 *Groves and images are forbidden.*

OBSERVE the [1] month of Abib, and keep the passover unto the LORD thy God: for [2] in the month of Abib the LORD thy God brought thee forth out of Egypt [3] by night.

2 Thou shalt therefore sacrifice the passover unto the LORD thy God, of the flock and [4] the herd, in the [5] place which the LORD shall choose to place his name there.

3 [6] Thou shalt eat no leavened bread with it; seven days shalt thou eat unleavened bread therewith, *even* the bread of affliction; for thou camest forth out of the land of Egypt in haste: that thou mayest remember the day when thou camest forth out of the land of Egypt all the days of thy life.

4 [7] And there shall be no leavened bread seen with thee in all thy coast seven days; [8] neither shall there *any thing* of the flesh, which thou sacrificedst the first day at even, remain all night until the morning.

5 Thou mayest not sacrifice the passover within any of thy gates, which the LORD thy God giveth thee:

6 But at the place which the LORD thy God shall choose to place his name in, there thou shalt sacrifice the passover [9] at even, at the going down of the sun, at the season that thou camest forth out of Egypt.

7 And thou shalt [10] roast and eat *it* [11] in the place which the LORD thy God shall choose: and thou shalt turn in the morning, and go unto thy tents.

8 Six days thou shalt eat unleavened bread: and [12] on the seventh day *shall be* a solemn assembly to the LORD thy God: thou shalt do no work *therein.*

9 ¶ [13] Seven weeks shalt thou number unto thee: begin to number the seven weeks from *such time as* thou beginnest *to put* the sickle to the corn.

10 And thou shalt keep the feast of weeks unto the LORD thy God with a tribute of a freewill offering of thine hand, which thou shalt give *unto the LORD thy God,* [14] according as the LORD thy God hath blessed thee:

11 And [15] thou shalt rejoice before the LORD thy God, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy manservant, and thy maidservant, and the Levite that *is* within thy gates, and the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, that *are* among you, in the place which the LORD thy God hath chosen to place his name there.

12 [16] And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in Egypt: and thou shalt observe and do these statutes.

13 ¶ [17] Thou shalt observe the feast of tabernacles seven days, after that thou hast gathered in thy corn and thy wine:

14 And [18] thou shalt rejoice in thy feast, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy manservant, and thy maidservant, and the Levite, the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, that *are* within thy gates.

the clean *shall eat it* alike, as the gazelle, and as
23 the hart. Only thou shalt not eat the blood thereof;
thou shalt pour it out upon the ground as water.

16 Observe the month of Abib, and keep the pass-
over unto the LORD thy God: for in the month of
Abib the LORD thy God brought thee forth out of
2 Egypt by night. And thou shalt sacrifice the pass-
over unto the LORD thy God, of the flock and the
herd, in the place which the LORD shall choose to
3 cause his name to dwell there. Thou shalt eat no
leavened bread with it; seven days shalt thou eat
unleavened bread therewith, even the bread of
affliction; for thou camest forth out of the land of
Egypt in haste: that thou mayest remember the
day when thou camest forth out of the land of
4 Egypt all the days of thy life. And there shall be
no leaven seen with thee in all thy borders seven
days; neither shall any of the flesh, which thou
sacrificest the first day at even, remain all night
5 until the morning. Thou mayest not sacrifice the
passover within any of thy gates, which the LORD
6 thy God giveth thee: but at the place which the
LORD thy God shall choose to cause his name to
dwell in, there thou shalt sacrifice the passover at
even, at the going down of the sun, at the season
7 that thou camest forth out of Egypt. And thou
shalt [a] roast and eat it in the place which the LORD
thy God shall choose: and thou shalt turn in the
8 morning, and go unto thy tents. Six days thou
shalt eat unleavened bread: and on the seventh
day shall be [b] a solemn assembly to the LORD thy
God; thou shalt do no work *therein.*

9 Seven weeks shalt thou number unto thee: from
the time thou beginnest to put the sickle to the
standing corn shalt thou begin to number seven
10 weeks. And thou shalt keep the feast of weeks
unto the LORD thy God [c] with a tribute of a freewill
offering of thine hand, which thou shalt give, accord-
11 ing as the LORD thy God blesseth thee: and thou
shalt rejoice before the LORD thy God, thou, and thy
son, and thy daughter, and thy manservant, and thy
maidservant, and the Levite that is within thy gates,
and the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow,
that are in the midst of thee, in the place which the
LORD thy God shall choose to cause his name to
12 dwell there. And thou shalt remember that thou
wast a bondman in Egypt: and thou shalt observe
and do these statutes.

13 Thou shalt keep the feast of [d] tabernacles seven
days, after that thou hast gathered in from thy
14 threshing-floor and from thy winepress: and thou
shalt rejoice in thy feast, thou, and thy son, and thy
daughter, and thy manservant, and thy maidservant,
and the Levite, and the stranger, and the fatherless,

[24] ch. 12. 16, 23.
[1] Ex. 12. 2, &c.
[2] Ex. 13. 4. & 34. 18.
[3] Ex. 12. 29, 42.
[4] Num. 28. 19.
[5] ch. 12. 5, 26.
[6] Ex. 12. 15, 19, 39. & 13. 3, 6, 7. & 34. 18.
[7] Ex. 13. 7.
[8] Ex. 12. 10. & 34. 25.
[9] Ex. 12. 6.
[10] Ex. 12. 8, 9. 2 Chr. 35. 13.
[11] 2 Kin. 23. 23. John 2. 13, 23. & 11. 55.
[12] Ex. 12. 16. & 13. 6. Lev. 23. 8.
[13] Ex. 23. 16. & 34. 22. Lev. 23. 15. Num. 28. 26. Acts 2. 1.
[14] ver. 17. 1 Cor. 16. 2.
[15] ver. 14. ch. 12. 7, 12, 18.
[16] ch. 15. 15.
[17] Ex. 23. 16. Lev. 23. 34. Num. 29. 12.
[18] Neh. 8. 9, &c.

a Or, *seethe.*
b See Lev. 23. 36.
c Or, *after the measure of the &c.*
d Heb. *booths.*

15 [19] Seven days shalt thou keep a solemn feast unto the LORD thy God in the place which the LORD shall choose: because the LORD thy God shall bless thee in all thine increase, and in all the works of thine hands, therefore thou shalt surely rejoice.

16 ¶ [20] Three times in a year shall all thy males appear before the LORD thy God in the place which he shall choose; in the feast of unleavened bread, and in the feast of weeks, and in the feast of tabernacles: and [21] they shall not appear before the LORD empty:

17 Every man *shall give* as he is able, [22] according to the blessing of the LORD thy God which he hath given thee.

18 ¶ [23] Judges and officers shalt thou make thee in all thy gates, which the LORD thy God giveth thee, throughout thy tribes: and they shall judge the people with just judgment.

19 [24] Thou shalt not wrest judgment; [25] thou shalt not respect persons, [26] neither take a gift: for a gift doth blind the eyes of the wise, and pervert the words of the righteous.

20 That which is altogether just shalt thou follow, that thou mayest [27] live, and inherit the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

21 ¶ [28] Thou shalt not plant thee a grove of any trees near unto the altar of the LORD thy God, which thou shalt make thee.

22 [29] Neither shalt thou set thee up *any* image; which the LORD thy God hateth.

15 and the widow, that are within thy gates. Seven days shalt thou keep a feast unto the LORD thy God in the place which the LORD shall choose: because the LORD thy God shall bless thee in all thine increase, and in all the work of thine hands, and thou
16 shalt be altogether joyful. Three times in a year shall all thy males appear before the LORD thy God in the place which he shall choose; in the feast of unleavened bread, and in the feast of weeks, and in the feast of tabernacles: and they shall not appear
17 before the LORD empty: every man [e] shall give as he is able, according to the blessing of the LORD thy God which he hath given thee.

18 Judges and officers shalt thou make thee in all thy gates, which the LORD thy God giveth thee, according to thy tribes: and they shall judge the peo-
19 ple with righteous judgement. Thou shalt not wrest judgement; thou shalt not respect persons: neither shalt thou take a gift; for a gift doth blind the eyes of the wise, and pervert the [f] words of the right-
20 eous. [g] That which is altogether just shalt thou follow, that thou mayest live, and inherit the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

21 Thou shalt not plant thee an Asherah of any kind of tree beside the altar of the LORD thy God, which
22 thou shalt make thee. Neither shalt thou set thee up a [h] pillar; which the LORD thy God hateth.

CHAPTER XVII.

1 *The things sacrificed must be sound.* 2 *Idolaters must be slain.* 8 *Hard controversies are to be determined by the priests and judges.* 12 *The contemner of that determination must die.* 14 *The election,* 16 *and duty of a king.*

THOU [1] shalt not sacrifice unto the LORD thy God *any* bullock, or sheep, wherein is blemish, *or* any evilfavouredness: for that *is* an abomination unto the LORD thy God.

2 ¶ [2] If there be found among you, within any of thy gates which the LORD thy God giveth thee, man or woman, that hath wrought wickedness in the sight of the LORD thy God, [3] in transgressing his covenant,

3 And hath gone and served other gods, and worshipped them, either [4] the sun, or moon, or any of the host of heaven, [5] which I have not commanded;

4 [6] And it be told thee, and thou hast heard *of it,* and enquired diligently, and, behold, *it be* true, *and* the thing certain, *that* such abomination is wrought in Israel:

5 Then shalt thou bring forth that man or that woman, which have committed that wicked thing, unto thy gates, *even* that man or that woman, and [7] shalt stone them with stones, till they die.

6 [8] At the mouth of two witnesses, or three witnesses, shall he that is worthy of death be put to death; *but* at the mouth of one witness he shall not be put to death.

7 [9] The hands of the witnesses shall be first upon him to put him to death, and afterward the hands of

17 Thou shalt not sacrifice unto the LORD thy God an ox, or a sheep, wherein is a blemish, *or* any evilfavouredness: for that is an abomination unto the LORD thy God.

2 If there be found in the midst of thee, within any of thy gates which the LORD thy God giveth thee, man or woman, that doeth that which is evil in the sight of the LORD thy God, in transgressing his
3 covenant, and hath gone and served other gods, and worshipped them, or the sun, or the moon, or any of the host of heaven, which I have not commanded;
4 and it be told thee, and thou hast heard of it, then shalt thou inquire diligently, and, behold, if it be true, and the thing certain, that such abomination
5 is wrought in Israel; then shalt thou bring forth that man or that woman, which have done this evil thing, unto thy gates, even the man or the woman; and thou shalt stone them with stones, that they die.
6 At the mouth of two witnesses, or three witnesses, shall he that is to die be put to death; at the mouth
7 of one witness he shall not be put to death. The hand of the witnesses shall be first upon him to put him to death, and afterward the hand of all the people.

[19] Lev. 23. 39, 40.
[20] Ex. 23. 14, 17. & 34. 23.
[21] Ex. 23. 15. & 34. 20.
[22] ver. 10.
[23] ch. 1. 16. 1 Chr. 23. 4. & 26. 29. 2 Chr. 19. 5, 8.
[24] Ex. 23. 2, 6. Lev. 19. 15.
[25] ch. 1. 17. Pro. 24. 23.
[26] Ex. 23. 8. Pro. 17. 23. Eccles. 7. 7.
[27] Ezek. 18. 5, 9.
[28] Ex. 34. 13. 1 Kin. 14. 15. & 16. 33. 2 Kin. 17. 16. & 21. 3. 2 Chr. 33. 3.
[29] Lev. 26. 1.
[1] ch. 15. 21. Mal. 1. 8, 13, 14.
[2] ch. 13. 6.
[3] Josh. 7. 11, 15. & 23. 16. Judg. 2. 20. 2 Kin. 18. 12. Hos. 8. 1.
[4] ch. 4. 19. Job 31. 26.
[5] Jer. 7. 22, 23, 31. & 19. 5. & 32. 35.
[6] ch. 13. 12, 14.
[7] Lev. 24. 14, 16. ch. 13. 10. Josh. 7. 25.
[8] Num. 35. 30. ch. 19. 15. Matt. 18. 16. John 8. 17. 2 Cor. 13. 1. 1 Tim. 5. 19. Heb. 10. 28.
[9] ch. 13. 9. Acts 7. 58.

e Heb. *according to the gift of his hand.*
f Or, *cause.*
g Heb. *Justice, justice.*
h Or, *obelisk.*

all the people. So [10] thou shalt put the evil away from
among you.
8 ¶ [11] If there arise a matter too hard for thee in
judgment, [12] between blood and blood, between plea and
plea, and between stroke and stroke, *being* matters of
controversy within thy gates: then shalt thou arise,
[13] and get thee up into the place which the LORD thy
God shall choose;
9 And [14] thou shalt come unto the priests the Levites,
and [15] unto the judge that shall be in those days, and
enquire; [16] and they shall shew thee the sentence of
judgment:
10 And thou shalt do according to the sentence,
which they of that place which the LORD shall choose
shall shew thee; and thou shalt observe to do accord-
ing to all that they inform thee:
11 According to the sentence of the law which they
shall teach thee, and according to the judgment which
they shall tell thee, thou shalt do: thou shalt not de-
cline from the sentence which they shall shew thee, *to*
the right hand, nor *to* the left.
12 And [17] the man that will do presumptuously, and
will not hearken unto the priest [18] that standeth to
minister there before the LORD thy God, or unto the
judge, even that man shall die: and [19] thou shalt put
away the evil from Israel.
13 [20] And all the people shall hear, and fear, and
do no more presumptuously.
14 ¶ When thou art come unto the land which the
LORD thy God giveth thee, and shalt possess it, and
shalt dwell therein, and shalt say, [21] I will set a king
over me, like as all the nations that *are* about me;
15 Thou shalt in any wise set *him* king over thee,
[22] whom the LORD thy God shall choose: *one* [23] from
among thy brethren shalt thou set king over thee:
thou mayest not set a stranger over thee, which *is* not
thy brother.
16 But he shall not multiply [24] horses to himself, nor
cause the people [25] to return to Egypt, to the end that
he should multiply horses: forasmuch as [26] the LORD
hath said unto you, [27] Ye shall henceforth return no
more that way.
17 Neither shall he multiply wives to himself, that
[28] his heart turn not away: neither shall he greatly
multiply to himself silver and gold.
18 [29] And it shall be, when he sitteth upon the
throne of his kingdom, that he shall write him a copy
of this law in a book out of [30] *that which is* before the
priests the Levites:
19 And [31] it shall be with him, and he shall read
therein all the days of his life: that he may learn to
fear the LORD his God, to keep all the words of this
law and these statutes, to do them:
20 That his heart be not lifted up above his bre-
thren, and that he [32] turn not aside from the command-
ment, *to* the right hand, or *to* the left: to the end that
he may prolong *his* days in his kingdom, he, and his
children, in the midst of Israel.

So thou shalt put away the evil from the midst of
thee.
8 If there arise a matter too hard for thee in judge-
ment, between blood and blood, between plea and
plea, and between stroke and stroke, being mat-
ters of controversy within thy gates: then shalt
thou arise, and get thee up unto the place which
9 the LORD thy God shall choose; and thou shalt
come unto the priests the Levites, and unto the
judge that shall be in those days: and thou shalt
inquire; and they shall shew thee the sentence of
10 judgement: and thou shalt do according to the
tenor of the sentence, which they shall shew thee
from that place which the LORD shall choose; and
thou shalt observe to do according to all that they
11 shall teach thee: according to the tenor of the law
which they shall teach thee, and according to the
judgement which they shall tell thee, thou shalt do:
thou shalt not turn aside from the sentence which
they shall shew thee, to the right hand, nor to the
12 left. And the man that doeth presumptuously, in
not hearkening unto the priest that standeth to
minister there before the LORD thy God, or unto
the judge, even that man shall die: and thou shalt
13 put away the evil from Israel. And all the people
shall hear, and fear, and do no more presumptu-
ously.

14 When thou art come unto the land which the LORD
thy God giveth thee, and shalt possess it, and shalt
dwell therein; and shalt say, I will set a king over
me, like as all the nations that are round about
15 me; thou shalt in any wise set him king over thee,
whom the LORD thy God shall choose: one from
among thy brethren shalt thou set king over thee:
thou mayest not put a foreigner over thee, which
16 is not thy brother. Only he shall not multiply
horses to himself, nor cause the people to return to
Egypt, to the end that he should multiply horses:
forasmuch as the LORD hath said unto you, Ye shall
17 henceforth return no more that way. Neither shall
he multiply wives to himself, that his heart turn not
away: neither shall he greatly multiply to himself
18 silver and gold. And it shall be, when he sitteth
upon the throne of his kingdom, that he shall write
him a copy of this law in a book, out of *that which is*
19 before the priests the Levites: and it shall be with
him, and he shall read therein all the days of his
life: that he may learn to fear the LORD his God,
to keep all the words of this law and these statutes,
20 to do them: that his heart be not lifted up above
his brethren, and that he turn not aside from the
commandment, to the right hand, or to the left: to
the end that he may prolong his days in his king-
dom, he and his children, in the midst of Israel.

---

[10] ver. 12. ch. 13. 5. & 19. 19.
[11] 2 Chr. 19. 10. Hag. 2. 11. Mal. 2. 7.
[12] See Ex. 21. 13, 20, 22, 28. & 22. 2. Num. 35. 11, 16, 19. ch. 19. 4, 10, 11.
[13] ch. 12. 5. & 19. 17. Ps. 122. 5.
[14] See Jer. 18. 18.
[15] ch. 19. 17.
[16] Ezek. 44. 24.
[17] Num. 15. 30. Ezra 10. 8. Hos. 4. 4.
[18] ch. 18. 5, 7.
[19] ch. 13. 5.
[20] ch. 13. 11. & 19. 20.
[21] 1 Sam. 8. 5, 19, 20.
[22] See 1 Sam. 9. 15. & 10. 24. & 16. 12. 1 Chr. 22. 10.
[23] Jer. 30. 21.
[24] 1 Kin. 4. 26. & 10. 26, 28. Ps. 20. 7.
[25] Is. 31. 1. Ezek. 17. 15.
[26] Ex. 13. 17. Num. 14. 3, 4.
[27] ch. 28. 68. See Jer. 42. 15. Hos. 11. 5.
[28] See 1 Kin. 11. 3, 4.
[29] 2 Kin. 11. 12.
[30] ch. 31. 9, 26. See 2 Kin. 22. 8.
[31] Josh. 1. 8. Ps. 119. 97, 98.
[32] ch. 5. 32. 1 Kin. 15. 5.

CHAPTER XVIII.

1 *The Lord is the priests' and Levites' inheritance.* 3 *The priest's due.* 6 *The Levite's portion.* 9 *The abominations of the nations are to be avoided.* 15 *Christ the Prophet is to be heard.* 20 *The presumptuous prophet is to die.*

THE priests the Levites, *and* all the tribe of Levi, [1] shall have no part nor inheritance with Israel: they [2] shall eat the offerings of the LORD made by fire, and his inheritance.

2 Therefore shall they have no inheritance among their brethren: the LORD *is* their inheritance, as he hath said unto them.

3 ¶ And this shall be the priest's due from the people, from them that offer a sacrifice, whether *it be* ox or sheep; and [3] they shall give unto the priest the shoulder, and the two cheeks, and the maw.

4 [4] The firstfruit *also* of thy corn, of thy wine, and of thine oil, and the first of the fleece of thy sheep, shalt thou give him.

5 For [5] the LORD thy God hath chosen him out of all thy tribes, [6] to stand to minister in the name of the LORD, him and his sons for ever.

6 ¶ And if a Levite come from any of thy gates out of all Israel, where he [7] sojourned, and come with all the desire of his mind [8] unto the place which the LORD shall choose;

7 Then he shall minister in the name of the LORD his God, [9] as all his brethren the Levites *do*, which stand there before the LORD.

8 They shall have like [10] portions to eat, beside that which cometh of the sale of his patrimony.

9 ¶ When thou art come into the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, [11] thou shalt not learn to do after the abominations of those nations.

10 There shall not be found among you *any one* that maketh his son or his daughter [12] to pass through the fire, [13] *or* that useth divination, *or* an observer of times, or an enchanter, or a witch,

11 [14] Or a charmer, or a consulter with familiar spirits, or a wizard, or a [15] necromancer.

12 For all that do these things *are* an abomination unto the LORD: and [16] because of these abominations the LORD thy God doth drive them out from before thee.

13 Thou shalt be perfect with the LORD thy God.

14 For these nations, which thou shalt possess, hearkened unto observers of times, and unto diviners: but as for thee, the LORD thy God hath not suffered thee so *to do*.

15 ¶ [17] The LORD thy God will raise up unto thee a Prophet from the midst of thee, of thy brethren, like unto me; unto him ye shall hearken;

16 According to all that thou desiredst of the LORD thy God in Horeb [18] in the day of the assembly, saying, [19] Let me not hear again the voice of the LORD my God, neither let me see this great fire any more, that I die not.

17 And the LORD said unto me, [20] They have well *spoken that* which they have spoken.

18 [21] I will raise them up a Prophet from among their brethren, like unto thee, and [22] will put my words

[1] Num. 18. 20. & 26. 62. ch. 10. 9.
[2] Num. 18. 8, 9. 1 Cor. 9. 13.
[3] Lev. 7. 30-34.
[4] Ex. 22. 29. Num. 18. 12, 24.
[5] Ex. 28. 1. Num. 3. 10.
[6] ch. 10. 8. & 17. 12.
[7] Num. 35. 2, 3.
[8] ch. 12. 5.
[9] 2 Chr. 31. 2.
[10] 2 Chr. 31. 4. Neh. 12. 44, 47.
[11] Lev. 18. 26, 27, 30. ch. 12. 29, 30, 31.
[12] Lev. 18. 21. ch. 12. 31.

18 The priests the Levites, [a] *even* all the tribe of Levi,
shall have no portion nor inheritance with Israel:
they shall eat the offerings of the LORD made by
2 fire, and his inheritance. And they shall have no in-
heritance among their brethren: the LORD is their
3 inheritance, as he hath spoken unto them. And this
shall be the priests' due from the people, from them
that offer a sacrifice, whether it be ox or sheep, that
they shall give unto the priest the shoulder, and the
4 two cheeks, and the maw. The firstfruits of thy
corn, of thy wine, and of thine oil, and the first of
5 the fleece of thy sheep, shalt thou give him. For the
LORD thy God hath chosen him out of all thy tribes,
to stand to minister in the name of the LORD, him
and his sons for ever.

6 And if a Levite come from any of thy gates out of
all Israel, where he sojourneth, and come with all the
desire of his soul unto the place which the LORD
7 shall choose; then he shall minister in the name of
the LORD his God, as all his brethren the Levites
8 do, which stand there before the LORD. They shall
have like portions to eat, beside that which cometh
of the sale of his patrimony.

9 When thou art come into the land which the LORD
thy God giveth thee, thou shalt not learn to do after
10 the abominations of those nations. There shall not
be found with thee any one that maketh his son
or his daughter to pass through the fire, one that
useth divination, one that practiseth augury, or an
11 enchanter, or a sorcerer, or a charmer, or a con-
sulter with a familiar spirit, or a wizard, or a necro-
12 mancer. For whosoever doeth these things is an
abomination unto the LORD: and because of these
abominations the LORD thy God doth drive them
13 out from before thee. Thou shalt be perfect with
14 the LORD thy God. For these nations, which thou
shalt possess, hearken unto them that practise au-
gury, and unto diviners: but as for thee, the LORD
15 thy God hath not suffered thee so to do. The
LORD thy God will raise up unto thee a prophet
from the midst of thee, of thy brethren, like unto
16 me; unto him ye shall hearken; according to all
that thou desiredst of the LORD thy God in Horeb
in the day of the assembly, saying, Let me not hear
again the voice of the LORD my God, neither let me
17 see this great fire any more, that I die not. And
the LORD said unto me, They have well said that
18 which they have spoken. I will raise them up a
prophet from among their brethren, like unto thee;

[13] Lev. 19. 26, 31. & 20. 27. Is. 8. 19.
[14] Lev. 20. 27.
[15] 1 Sam. 28. 7.
[16] Lev. 18. 24, 25. ch. 9. 4.
[17] ver. 18. John 1. 45. Acts 3. 22. & 7. 37.
[18] ch. 9. 10.
[19] Ex. 20. 19. Heb. 12. 19.
[20] ch. 5. 28.
[21] ver. 15. John 1. 45. Acts 3. 22. & 7. 37.
[22] Is. 51. 16. John 17. 8.
a Or, and.

in his mouth ; [23] and he shall speak unto them all that
I shall command him.
19 [24] And it shall come to pass, *that* whosoever will
not hearken unto my words which he shall speak in my
name, I will require *it* of him.
20 But [25] the prophet, which shall presume to speak
a word in my name, which I have not commanded him
to speak, or [26] that shall speak in the name of other
gods, even that prophet shall die.
21 And if thou say in thine heart, How shall we
know the word which the LORD hath not spoken ?
22 [27] When a prophet speaketh in the name of the
LORD, [28] if the thing follow not, nor come to pass, that
is the thing which the LORD hath not spoken, *but* the
prophet hath spoken it [29] presumptuously : thou shalt not
be afraid of him.

CHAPTER XIX.

1 *The cities of refuge.* 4 *The privilege thereof for the manslayer.* 14 *The landmark is not to be removed.* 15 *Two witnesses at the least.* 16 *The punishment of a false witness.*

WHEN the LORD thy God [1] hath cut off the nations,
whose land the LORD thy God giveth thee, and
thou succeedest them, and dwellest in their cities, and
in their houses ;
2 [2] Thou shalt separate three cities for thee in the
midst of thy land, which the LORD thy God giveth thee
to possess it.
3 Thou shalt prepare thee a way, and divide the
coasts of thy land, which the LORD thy God giveth thee
to inherit, into three parts, that every slayer may flee
thither.
4 ¶ And [3] this *is* the case of the slayer, which shall
flee thither, that he may live : Whoso killeth his neigh-
bour ignorantly, whom he hated not in time past ;
5 As when a man goeth into the wood with his neigh-
bour to hew wood, and his hand fetcheth a stroke with
the ax to cut down the tree, and the head slippeth from
the helve, and lighteth upon his neighbour, that he die ;
he shall flee unto one of those cities, and live :
6 [4] Lest the avenger of the blood pursue the slayer,
while his heart is hot, and overtake him, because the
way is long, and slay him ; whereas he *was* not worthy
of death, inasmuch as he hated him not in time past.
7 Wherefore I command thee, saying, Thou shalt
separate three cities for thee.
8 And if the LORD thy God [5] enlarge thy coast, as he
hath sworn unto thy fathers, and give thee all the land
which he promised to give unto thy fathers ;
9 If thou shalt keep all these commandments to do
them, which I command thee this day, to love the LORD
thy God, and to walk ever in his ways ; [6] then shalt
thou add three cities more for thee, beside these three :
10 That innocent blood be not shed in thy land,
which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance,
and *so* blood be upon thee.
11 ¶ But [7] if any man hate his neighbour, and lie in
wait for him, and rise up against him, and smite him
mortally that he die, and fleeth into one of these
cities :
12 Then the elders of his city shall send and fetch
him thence, and deliver him into the hand of the
avenger of blood, that he may die.

[23] John 4. 25. & 8. 28. & 12. 49, 50.
[24] Acts 3. 23.
[25] ch. 13. 5. Jer. 14. 14, 15. Zech. 13. 3.
[26] ch. 13. 1, 2. Jer. 2. 8.
[27] Jer. 28. 9.
[28] See ch. 13. 2.
[29] ver. 20.
[1] ch. 12. 29.
[2] Ex. 21. 13. Num. 35. 10, 14. Josh. 20. 2.
[3] Num. 35. 15. ch. 4. 42.

and I will put my words in his mouth, and he shall
speak unto them all that I shall command him.
19 And it shall come to pass, that whosoever will not
hearken unto my words which he shall speak in my
20 name, I will require it of him. But the prophet,
which shall speak a word presumptuously in my
name, which I have not commanded him to speak,
or that shall speak in the name of other gods, that
21 same prophet shall die. And if thou say in thine
heart, How shall we know the word which the LORD
22 hath not spoken ? When a prophet speaketh in the
name of the LORD, if the thing follow not, nor come
to pass, that is the thing which the LORD hath not
spoken : the prophet hath spoken it presumptuously,
thou shalt not be afraid of him.

19 When the LORD thy God shall cut off the nations,
whose land the LORD thy God giveth thee, and thou
succeedest them, and dwellest in their cities, and in
2 their houses ; thou shalt separate three cities for
thee in the midst of thy land, which the LORD thy
3 God giveth thee to possess it. Thou shalt prepare
thee the way, and divide the borders of thy land,
which the LORD thy God causeth thee to inherit,
into three parts, that every manslayer may flee
4 thither. And this is the case of the manslayer,
which shall flee thither and live : whoso killeth his
neighbour unawares, and hated him not in time
5 past ; as when a man goeth into the forest with his
neighbour to hew wood, and his hand fetcheth a
stroke with the axe to cut down the tree, and the
[a] head slippeth from [b] the helve, and lighteth upon
his neighbour, that he die ; he shall flee unto one of
6 these cities and live : lest the avenger of blood pur-
sue the manslayer, while his heart is hot, and over-
take him, because the way is long, and smite him
mortally ; whereas he was not worthy of death, in-
7 asmuch as he hated him not in time past. Wherefore
I command thee, saying, Thou shalt separate three
8 cities for thee. And if the LORD thy God enlarge
thy border, as he hath sworn unto thy fathers, and
give thee all the land which he promised to give
9 unto thy fathers ; if thou shalt keep all this com-
mandment to do it, which I command thee this day,
to love the LORD thy God, and to walk ever in his
ways ; then shalt thou add three cities more for
10 thee, beside these three : that [c] innocent blood be
not shed in the midst of thy land, which the LORD
thy God giveth thee for an inheritance, and so
11 blood be upon thee. But if any man hate his
neighbour, and lie in wait for him, and rise up
against him, and smite him mortally that he die ;
12 and he flee into one of these cities : then the elders
of his city shall send and fetch him thence, and de-
liver him into the hand of the avenger of blood,

[4] Num. 35. 12.
[5] Gen. 15. 18. ch. 12. 20.
[6] Josh. 20. 7, 8.
[7] Ex. 21. 12, &c. Num. 35. 16, 24. ch. 27. 24. Pro. 28. 17.
a Heb. *iron.*
b Or, *the tree.*
c Or, *the blood of an innocent man.*

13 [8] Thine eye shall not pity him, [9] but thou shalt
put away *the guilt of* innocent blood from Israel, that it
may go well with thee.
14 ¶ [10] Thou shalt not remove thy neighbour's land-
mark, which they of old time have set in thine inher-
itance, which thou shalt inherit in the land that the
LORD thy God giveth thee to possess it.
15 ¶ [11] One witness shall not rise up against a man
for any iniquity, or for any sin, in any sin that he sin-
neth : at the mouth of two witnesses, or at the mouth
of three witnesses, shall the matter be established.
16 ¶ If a false witness [12] rise up against any man to
testify against him *that which is* wrong ;
17 Then both the men, between whom the contro-
versy *is*, shall stand before the LORD, [13] before the
priests and the judges, which shall be in those days ;
18 And the judges shall make diligent inquisition :
and, behold, *if* the witness *be* a false witness, *and* hath
testified falsely against his brother ;
19 [14] Then shall ye do unto him, as he had thought
to have done unto his brother : so [15] shalt thou put the
evil away from among you.
20 [16] And those which remain shall hear, and fear,
and shall henceforth commit no more any such evil
among you.
21 [17] And thine eye shall not pity ; *but* [18] life *shall go*
for life, eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot
for foot.

CHAPTER XX.

1 *The priest's exhortation to encourage the people to battle.* 5 *The officers' proclamation who are to be dismissed from the war.* 10 *How to use the cities that accept or refuse the proclamation of peace.* 16 *What cities must be devoted.* 19 *Trees of man's meat must not be destroyed in the siege.*

WHEN thou goest out to battle against thine ene-
mies, and seest [1] horses, and chariots, *and* a
people more than thou, be not afraid of them : for the
LORD thy God *is* [2] with thee, which brought thee up out
of the land of Egypt.
2 And it shall be, when ye are come nigh unto the
battle, that the priest shall approach and speak unto
the people,
3 And shall say unto them, Hear, O Israel, ye ap-
proach this day unto battle against your enemies : let
not your hearts faint, fear not, and do not tremble,
neither be ye terrified because of them ;
4 For the LORD your God *is* he that goeth with you,
[3] to fight for you against your enemies, to save you.
5 ¶ And the officers shall speak unto the people,
saying, What man *is there* that hath built a new house,
and hath not [4] dedicated it ? let him go and return to
his house, lest he die in the battle, and another man
dedicate it.
6 And what man *is he* that hath planted a vineyard,
and hath not *yet* eaten of it ? let him *also* go and return
unto his house, lest he die in the battle, and another
man eat of it.
7 [5] And what man *is there* that hath betrothed a wife,
and hath not taken her ? let him go and return unto his
house, lest he die in the battle, and another man take
her.
8 And the officers shall speak further unto the peo-

[8] ch. 13. 8. & 25. 12.
[9] Num. 35. 33, 34. ch. 21. 9. 1 Kin. 2. 31.
[10] ch. 27. 17. Job 24. 2. Pro. 22. 28. Hos. 5. 10.
[11] Num. 35. 30. ch. 17. 6. Matt. 18. 16. John 8. 17. 2 Cor. 13. 1. 1 Tim. 5. 19. Heb. 10. 28.
[12] Ps. 27. 12. & 35. 11.
[13] ch. 17. 9. & 21. 5.
[14] Pro. 19. 5, 9. Dan. 6. 24.
[15] ch. 13. 5. & 17. 7. & 21. 21. & 22. 21, 24. & 24. 7.
[16] ch. 17. 13. & 21. 21.

13 that he may die. Thine eye shall not pity him, but
thou shalt put away [d] the innocent blood from Israel,
that it may go well with thee.
14 Thou shalt not remove thy neighbour's landmark,
which they of old time have set, in thine inherit-
ance which thou shalt inherit, in the land that the
LORD thy God giveth thee to possess it.
15 One witness shall not rise up against a man for
any iniquity, or for any sin, in any sin that he sin-
neth : at the mouth of two witnesses, or at the
mouth of three witnesses, shall a matter be estab-
16 lished. If an unrighteous witness rise up against
any man to testify against him of [e] wrong doing ;
17 then both the men, between whom the controversy
is, shall stand before the LORD, before the priests
18 and the judges which shall be in those days ; and the
judges shall make diligent inquisition : and, behold,
if the witness be a false witness, and hath testified
19 falsely against his brother ; then shall ye do unto
him, as he had thought to do unto his brother : so
shalt thou put away the evil from the midst of thee.
20 And those which remain shall hear, and fear, and
shall henceforth commit no more any such evil in
21 the midst of thee. And thine eye shall not pity ;
life *shall go* for life, eye for eye, tooth for tooth,
hand for hand, foot for foot.

20 When thou goest forth to battle against thine
enemies, and seest horses, and chariots, *and* a people
more than thou, thou shalt not be afraid of them :
for the LORD thy God is with thee, which brought
2 thee up out of the land of Egypt. And it shall be,
when ye draw nigh unto the battle, that the priest
3 shall approach and speak unto the people, and shall
say unto them, Hear, O Israel, ye draw nigh this
day unto battle against your enemies : let not your
heart faint ; fear not, nor tremble, neither be ye
4 affrighted at them ; for the LORD your God is he
that goeth with you, to fight for you against your
5 enemies, to save you. And the officers shall speak
unto the people, saying, What man is there that
hath built a new house, and hath not dedicated it ?
let him go and return to his house, lest he die in the
6 battle, and another man dedicate it. And what
man is there that hath planted a vineyard, and hath
not [a] used the fruit thereof ? let him go and return
unto his house, lest he die in the battle, and another
7 man use the fruit thereof. And what man is there
that hath betrothed a wife, and hath not taken her ?
let him go and return unto his house, lest he die in
8 the battle, and another man take her. And the
officers shall speak further unto the people, and

[17] ver. 13.
[18] Ex. 21. 23, 24. Lev. 24. 20. Matt. 5. 38.
[1] See Ps. 20. 7. Is. 31. 1.
[2] Num. 23. 21. ch. 31. 6, 8. 2 Chr. 13. 12. & 32. 7, 8.
[3] ch. 1. 30. & 3. 22. Josh. 23. 10.
[4] See Neh. 12. 27. Ps. 30, title.
[5] ch. 24. 5.

d Or, *the blood of the innocent.*
e Or, *rebellion.* See ch. 13. 5.
a See ch. 28. 30. & Lev. 19. 23–25.

ple, and they shall say, [6] What man *is there that is* fearful and fainthearted? let him go and return unto his house, lest his brethren's heart faint as well as his heart.

9 And it shall be, when the officers have made an end of speaking unto the people, that they shall make captains of the armies to lead the people.

10 ¶ When thou comest nigh unto a city to fight against it, [7] then proclaim peace unto it.

11 And it shall be, if it make thee answer of peace, and open unto thee, then it shall be, *that* all the people *that is* found therein shall be tributaries unto thee, and they shall serve thee.

12 And if it will make no peace with thee, but will make war against thee, then thou shalt besiege it:

13 And when the LORD thy God hath delivered it into thine hands, [8] thou shalt smite every male thereof with the edge of the sword:

14 But the women, and the little ones, and [9] the cattle, and all that is in the city, *even* all the spoil thereof, shalt thou take unto thyself; and [10] thou shalt eat the spoil of thine enemies, which the LORD thy God hath given thee.

15 Thus shalt thou do unto all the cities *which are* very far off from thee, which *are* not of the cities of these nations.

16 But [11] of the cities of these people, which the LORD thy God doth give thee *for* an inheritance, thou shalt save alive nothing that breatheth:

17 But thou shalt utterly destroy them; *namely*, the Hittites, and the Amorites, the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites; as the LORD thy God hath commanded thee:

18 That [12] they teach you not to do after all their abominations, which they have done unto their gods; so should ye [13] sin against the LORD your God.

19 ¶ When thou shalt besiege a city a long time, in making war against it to take it, thou shalt not destroy the trees thereof by forcing an ax against them: for thou mayest eat of them, and thou shalt not cut them down (for the tree of the field *is* man's *life*) to employ *them* in the siege:

20 Only the trees which thou knowest that they *be* not trees for meat, thou shalt destroy and cut them down; and thou shalt build bulwarks against the city that maketh war with thee, until it be subdued.

they shall say, What man is there that is fearful and fainthearted? let him go and return unto his house, lest his brethren's heart melt as his heart.
9 And it shall be, when the officers have made an end of speaking unto the people, that they shall appoint captains of hosts at the head of the people.

10 When thou drawest nigh unto a city to fight
11 against it, then proclaim peace unto it. And it shall be, if it make thee answer of peace, and open unto thee, then it shall be, that all the people that is found therein shall become [b] tributary unto thee,
12 and shall serve thee. And if it will make no peace with thee, but will make war against thee, then thou
13 shalt besiege it: and when the LORD thy God delivereth it into thine hand, thou shalt smite every
14 male thereof with the edge of the sword: but the women, and the little ones, and the cattle, and all that is in the city, even all the spoil thereof, shalt thou take for a prey unto thyself; and thou shalt eat the spoil of thine enemies, which the LORD thy
15 God hath given thee. Thus shalt thou do unto all the cities which are very far off from thee, which
16 are not of the cities of these nations. But of the cities of these peoples, which the LORD thy God giveth thee for an inheritance, thou shalt save alive
17 nothing that breatheth: but thou shalt [c] utterly destroy them; the Hittite, and the Amorite, the Canaanite, and the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite; as the LORD thy God hath commanded
18 thee: that they teach you not to do after all their abominations, which they have done unto their gods; so should ye sin against the LORD your God.

19 When thou shalt besiege a city a long time, in making war against it to take it, thou shalt not destroy the trees thereof by wielding an axe against them; for thou mayest eat of them, and thou shalt not cut them down; for is the tree of the field man,
20 that it should be besieged of thee? Only the trees which thou knowest that they be not trees for meat, thou shalt destroy and cut them down; and thou shalt build bulwarks against the city that maketh war with thee, until it fall.

CHAPTER XXI.

1 *The expiation of an uncertain murder.* 10 *The usage of a captive taken to wife.* 15 *The firstborn is not to be disinherited upon private affection.* 18 *A stubborn son is to be stoned to death.* 22 *The malefactor must not hang all night on a tree.*

IF *one* be found slain in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee to possess it, lying in the field, *and* it be not known who hath slain him:

2 Then thy elders and thy judges shall come forth, and they shall measure unto the cities which *are* round about him that is slain:

3 And it shall be, *that* the city *which is* next unto the slain man, even the elders of that city shall take an heifer, which hath not been wrought with, *and* which hath not drawn in the yoke;

4 And the elders of that city shall bring down the heifer unto a rough valley, which is neither eared nor

21 If one be found slain in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee to possess it, lying in the field,
2 and it be not known who hath smitten him: then thy elders and thy judges shall come forth, and they shall measure unto the cities which are round
3 about him that is slain: and it shall be, that the city which is nearest unto the slain man, even the elders of that city shall take an heifer of the herd, which hath not been wrought with, and which hath not
4 drawn in the yoke; and the elders of that city shall bring down the heifer unto a valley with running

[6] Judg. 7. 3.
[7] 2 Sam. 20. 18, 20.
[8] Num. 31. 7.
[9] Josh. 8. 2.
[10] Josh. 22. 8.
[11] Num. 21. 2, 3, 35.
[12] ch. 7. 4. & 12. 30, 31. & 18. 9.
[13] Ex. 23. 33.

& 33. 52. ch. 7. 1, 2. Josh. 11. 14.

b Or, *subject to task-work.*
c Heb. *devote.*

sown, and shall strike off the heifer's neck there in the valley :

5 And the priests the sons of Levi shall come near ; for [1] them the LORD thy God hath chosen to minister unto him, and to bless in the name of the LORD ; and [2] by their word shall every controversy and every stroke be *tried :*

6 And all the elders of that city, *that are* next unto the slain *man,* [3] shall wash their hands over the heifer that is beheaded in the valley :

7 And they shall answer and say, Our hands have not shed this blood, neither have our eyes seen *it.*

8 Be merciful, O LORD, unto thy people Israel, whom thou hast redeemed, [4] and lay not innocent blood unto thy people of Israel's charge. And the blood shall be forgiven them.

9 So [5] shalt thou put away the *guilt of* innocent blood from among you, when thou shalt do *that which is* right in the sight of the LORD.

10 ¶ When thou goest forth to war against thine enemies, and the LORD thy God hath delivered them into thine hands, and thou hast taken them captive,

11 And seest among the captives a beautiful woman, and hast a desire unto her, that thou wouldest have her to thy wife ;

12 Then thou shalt bring her home to thine house ; and she shall shave her head, and pare her nails ;

13 And she shall put the raiment of her captivity from off her, and shall remain in thine house, and [6] bewail her father and her mother a full month : and after that thou shalt go in unto her, and be her husband, and she shall be thy wife.

14 And it shall be, if thou have no delight in her, then thou shalt let her go whither she will ; but thou shalt not sell her at all for money, thou shalt not make merchandise of her, because thou hast [7] humbled her.

15 ¶ If a man have two wives, one beloved, [8] and another hated, and they have born him children, *both* the beloved and the hated ; and *if* the firstborn son be her's that was hated :

16 Then it shall be, [9] when he maketh his sons to inherit *that* which he hath, *that* he may not make the son of the beloved firstborn before the son of the hated, *which is indeed* the firstborn :

17 But he shall acknowledge the son of the hated *for* the firstborn, [10] by giving him a double portion of all that he hath : for he *is* [11] the beginning of his strength ; [12] the right of the firstborn *is* his.

18 ¶ If a man have a stubborn and rebellious son, which will not obey the voice of his father, or the voice of his mother, and *that,* when they have chastened him, will not hearken unto them :

19 Then shall his father and his mother lay hold on him, and bring him out unto the elders of his city, and unto the gate of his place ;

20 And they shall say unto the elders of his city, This our son *is* stubborn and rebellious, he will not obey our voice ; *he is* a glutton, and a drunkard.

21 And all the men of his city shall stone him with stones, that he die : [13] so shalt thou put evil away from among you ; [14] and all Israel shall hear, and fear.

22 ¶ And if a man have committed a sin [15] worthy

[1] ch. 10. 8. 1 Chr. 23. 13.
[2] ch 17. 8, 9.
[3] See Ps. 19. 12. & 26. 6. Matt. 27. 24.
[4] Jonah 1. 14.
[5] ch. 19. 13.
[6] See Ps. 45. 10.
[7] Gen. 34. 2. ch. 22. 29. Judg. 19. 24.
[8] Gen. 29. 33.
[9] 1 Chr. 5. 2. & 26. 10. 2 Chr. 11. 19, 22.

water, which is neither plowed nor sown, and shall
5 break the heifer's neck there in the valley : and the priests the sons of Levi shall come near ; for them the LORD thy God hath chosen to minister unto him, and to bless in the name of the LORD ; and according to their word shall every controversy and
6 every stroke be : and all the elders of that city, who are nearest unto the slain man, shall wash their hands over the heifer whose neck was broken in the
7 valley : and they shall answer and say, Our hands have not shed this blood, neither have our eyes seen
8 it. Forgive, O LORD, thy people Israel, whom thou hast redeemed, and suffer not innocent blood *to remain* in the midst of thy people Israel. And the
9 blood shall be forgiven them. So shalt thou put away the innocent blood from the midst of thee, when thou shalt do that which is right in the eyes of the LORD.

10 When thou goest forth to battle against thine enemies, and the LORD thy God delivereth them into thine hands, and thou carriest them away captive,
11 and seest among the captives a beautiful woman, and thou hast a desire unto her, and wouldest take
12 her to thee to wife ; then thou shalt bring her home to thine house ; and she shall shave her head,
13 and pare her nails ; and she shall put the raiment of her captivity from off her, and shall remain in thine house, and bewail her father and her mother a full month : and after that thou shalt go in unto her,
14 and be her husband, and she shall be thy wife. And it shall be, if thou have no delight in her, then thou shalt let her go whither she will ; but thou shalt not sell her at all for money, thou shalt not deal with her [a] as a slave, because thou hast humbled her.

15 If a man have two wives, the one beloved, and the other hated, and they have borne him children, both the beloved and the hated ; and if the firstborn
16 son be hers that was hated ; then it shall be, in the day that he causeth his sons to inherit that which he hath, that he may not make the son of the beloved the firstborn [b] before the son of the hated, which is
17 the firstborn : but he shall acknowledge the firstborn, the son of the hated, by giving him a double portion of all that he hath : for he is the beginning of his strength ; the right of the firstborn is his.

18 If a man have a stubborn and rebellious son, which will not obey the voice of his father, or the voice of his mother, and though they chasten him, will not
19 hearken unto them : then shall his father and his mother lay hold on him, and bring him out unto the elders of his city, and unto the gate of his
20 place ; and they shall say unto the elders of his city, This our son is stubborn and rebellious, he will not obey our voice ; he is a riotous liver, and a drunk-
21 ard. And all the men of his city shall stone him with stones, that he die : so shalt thou put away the evil from the midst of thee ; and all Israel shall hear, and fear.

22 And if a man have committed a sin worthy of

[10] See 1 Chr. 5. 1. 20. & 22. 21, 24. 25. & 26. 31.
[11] Gen. 49. 3.
[12] Gen. 25. 31, 33.
[13] ch. 13. 5. & 19. 19, 20. Acts 23. 29. & 25. 11,
[14] ch. 13. 11.
[15] ch. 19. 6. & 22. 26.
a Or, *as a chattel.*
b Or, *during the life time of.*

of death, and he be to be put to death, and thou hang him on a tree :

23 [16] His body shall not remain all night upon the tree, but thou shalt in any wise bury him that day ; (for [17] he that is hanged *is* accursed of God ;) that [18] thy land be not defiled, which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance.

CHAPTER XXII.

1 *Of humanity toward brethren.* 5 *The sex is to be distinguished by apparel.* 6 *The dam is not to be taken with her young ones.* 8 *The house must have battlements.* 9 *Confusion is to be avoided.* 12 *Fringes upon the vesture.* 13 *The punishment of him that slandereth his wife.* 20, 22 *Of adultery,* 25 *of rape,* 28 *and of fornication.* 30 *Incest.*

THOU [1] shalt not see thy brother's ox or his sheep go astray, and hide thyself from them : thou shalt in any case bring them again unto thy brother.

2 And if thy brother *be* not nigh unto thee, or if thou know him not, then thou shalt bring it unto thine own house, and it shall be with thee until thy brother seek after it, and thou shalt restore it to him again.

3 In like manner shalt thou do with his ass ; and so shalt thou do with his raiment ; and with all lost thing of thy brother's, which he hath lost, and thou hast found, shalt thou do likewise : thou mayest not hide thyself.

4 ¶ [2] Thou shalt not see thy brother's ass or his ox fall down by the way, and hide thyself from them : thou shalt surely help him to lift *them* up again.

5 ¶ The woman shall not wear that which pertaineth unto a man, neither shall a man put on a woman's garment : for all that do so *are* abomination unto the LORD thy God.

6 ¶ If a bird's nest chance to be before thee in the way in any tree, or on the ground, *whether they be* young ones, or eggs, and the dam sitting upon the young, or upon the eggs, [3] thou shalt not take the dam with the young :

7 *But* thou shalt in any wise let the dam go, and take the young to thee ; [4] that it may be well with thee, and *that* thou mayest prolong *thy* days.

8 ¶ When thou buildest a new house, then thou shalt make a battlement for thy roof, that thou bring not blood upon thine house, if any man fall from thence.

9 ¶ [5] Thou shalt not sow thy vineyard with divers seeds : lest the fruit of thy seed which thou hast sown, and the fruit of thy vineyard, be defiled.

10 ¶ [6] Thou shalt not plow with an ox and an ass together.

11 ¶ [7] Thou shalt not wear a garment of divers sorts, *as* of woollen and linen together.

12 ¶ Thou shalt make thee [8] fringes upon the four quarters of thy vesture, wherewith thou coverest *thyself.*

13 ¶ If any man take a wife, and [9] go in unto her, and hate her,

14 And give occasions of speech against her, and bring up an evil name upon her, and say, I took this woman, and when I came to her, I found her not a maid :

15 Then shall the father of the damsel, and her mother, take and bring forth *the tokens of* the damsel's virginity unto the elders of the city in the gate :

[16] Josh. 8. 29. & 10. 26, 27. John 19. 31.
[17] Gal. 3. 13.
[18] Lev. 18. 25. Num. 35. 34.
[1] Ex. 23. 4.
[2] Ex. 23. 5.
[3] Lev. 22. 28.
[4] ch. 4. 40.
[5] Lev. 19. 19.
[6] See 2 Cor. 6. 14, 15, 16.
[7] Lev. 19. 19.

death, and he be put to death, and thou hang him
23 on a tree ; his body shall not remain all night upon the tree, but thou shalt surely bury him the same day ; for he that is hanged is [c] accursed of God ; that thou defile not thy land which the LORD thy God giveth thee for an inheritance.

22 Thou shalt not see thy brother's ox or his sheep go astray, and hide thyself from them : thou shalt
2 surely bring them again unto thy brother. And if thy brother be not nigh unto thee, or if thou know him not, then thou shalt bring it home to thine house, and it shall be with thee until thy brother seek after it, and thou shalt restore it to him again.
3 And so shalt thou do with his ass ; and so shalt thou do with his garment ; and so shalt thou do with every lost thing of thy brother's, which he hath lost, and thou hast found : thou mayest not hide thyself.
4 Thou shalt not see thy brother's ass or his ox fallen down by the way, and hide thyself from them : thou shalt surely help him to lift them up again.
5 A woman shall not wear that which pertaineth unto a man, neither shall a man put on a woman's garment : for whosoever doeth these things is an abomination unto the LORD thy God.
6 If a bird's nest chance to be before thee in the way, in any tree or on the ground, with young ones or eggs, and the dam sitting upon the young, or upon the eggs, thou shalt not take the dam with
7 the young : thou shalt in any wise let the dam go, but the young thou mayest take unto thyself ; that it may be well with thee, and that thou mayest prolong thy days.
8 When thou buildest a new house, then thou shalt make a battlement for thy roof, that thou bring not blood upon thine house, if any man fall from
9 thence. Thou shalt not sow thy vineyard with two kinds of seed : lest the [a] whole fruit be [b] forfeited, the seed which thou hast sown, and the increase of the vineyard.
10 Thou shalt not plow with an ox and an ass to-
11 gether. Thou shalt not wear a mingled stuff, wool and linen together.
12 Thou shalt make thee [c] fringes upon the four borders of thy vesture, wherewith thou coverest thyself.

13 If any man take a wife, and go in unto her, and
14 hate her, and lay shameful things to her charge, and bring up an evil name upon her, and say, I took this woman, and when I came nigh to her, I
15 found not in her the tokens of virginity : then shall the father of the damsel, and her mother, take and bring forth the tokens of the damsel's virginity

[8] Num. 15. 38. Matt. 23. 5.
[9] Gen. 29. 21. Judg. 15. 1.
c Heb. *the curse of God.*
a Heb. *fulness.*
b Heb. *consecrated.*
c Or, *twisted threads.*

16 And the damsel's father shall say unto the elders, I gave my daughter unto this man to wife, and he hateth her ;
17 And, lo, he hath given occasions of speech *against her*, saying, I found not thy daughter a maid ; and yet these *are the tokens of* my daughter's virginity. And they shall spread the cloth before the elders of the city.
18 And the elders of that city shall take that man and chastise him ;
19 And they shall amerce him in an hundred *shekels* of silver, and give *them* unto the father of the damsel, because he hath brought up an evil name upon a virgin of Israel : and she shall be his wife ; he may not put her away all his days.
20 But if this thing be true, *and the tokens of* virginity be not found for the damsel :
21 Then they shall bring out the damsel to the door of her father's house, and the men of her city shall stone her with stones that she die : because she hath [10] wrought folly in Israel, to play the whore in her father's house : [11] so shalt thou put evil away from among you.
22 ¶ [12] If a man be found lying with a woman married to an husband, then they shall both of them die, *both* the man that lay with the woman, and the woman : so shalt thou put away evil from Israel.
23 ¶ If a damsel *that is* a virgin be [13] betrothed unto an husband, and a man find her in the city, and lie with her ;
24 Then ye shall bring them both out unto the gate of that city, and ye shall stone them with stones that they die ; the damsel, because she cried not, *being* in the city ; and the man, because he hath [14] humbled his neighbour's wife : [15] so thou shalt put away evil from among you.
25 ¶ But if a man find a betrothed damsel in the field, and the man force her, and lie with her : then the man only that lay with her shall die :
26 But unto the damsel thou shalt do nothing ; *there is* in the damsel no sin *worthy* of death : for as when a man riseth against his neighbour, and slayeth him, even so *is* this matter :
27 For he found her in the field, *and* the betrothed damsel cried, and *there was* none to save her.
28 ¶ [16] If a man find a damsel *that is* a virgin, which is not betrothed, and lay hold on her, and lie with her, and they be found ;
29 Then the man that lay with her shall give unto the damsel's father fifty *shekels* of silver, and she shall be his wife ; [17] because he hath humbled her, he may not put her away all his days.
30 ¶ [18] A man shall not take his father's wife, nor [19] discover his father's skirt.

CHAPTER XXIII.

1 *Who may or may not enter into the congregation.* 9 *Uncleanness to be avoided in the host.* 15 *Of the fugitive servant.* 17 *Of filthiness.* 18 *Of abominable sacrifices.* 19 *Of usury.* 21 *Of vows.* 24 *Of trespasses.*

HE that is wounded in the stones, or hath his privy member cut off, shall not enter into the congregation of the LORD.
2 A bastard shall not enter into the congregation of the LORD ; even to his tenth generation shall he not enter into the congregation of the LORD.

[10] Gen. 34. 7. Judg. 20. 6, 10. 2 Sam. 13. 12, 13.
[11] ch. 13. 5.
[12] Lev. 20. 10. John 8. 5.
[13] Matt. 1. 18, 19.
[14] ch. 21. 14.
[15] ver. 21, 22.

16 unto the elders of the city in the gate : and the damsel's father shall say unto the elders, I gave my daughter unto this man to wife, and he hateth her ;
17 and, lo, he hath laid shameful things *to her charge*, saying, I found not in thy daughter the tokens of virginity ; and yet these are the tokens of my daughter's virginity. And they shall spread the
18 garment before the elders of the city. And the elders of that city shall take the man and chastise
19 him ; and they shall amerce him in an hundred *shekels* of silver, and give them unto the father of the damsel, because he hath brought up an evil name upon a virgin of Israel : and she shall be his
20 wife ; he may not put her away all his days. But if this thing be true, that the tokens of virginity
21 were not found in the damsel : then they shall bring out the damsel to the door of her father's house, and the men of her city shall stone her with stones that she die : because she hath wrought folly in Israel, to play the harlot in her father's house : so shalt thou put away the evil from the midst of thee.

22 If a man be found lying with a woman married to an husband, then they shall both of them die, the man that lay with the woman, and the woman : so shalt thou put away the evil from Israel.
23 If there be a damsel that is a virgin betrothed unto an husband, and a man find her in the city,
24 and lie with her ; then ye shall bring them both out unto the gate of that city, and ye shall stone them with stones that they die ; the damsel, because she cried not, being in the city ; and the man, because he hath humbled his neighbour's wife : so thou shalt put away the evil from the midst of thee.

25 But if the man find the damsel that is betrothed in the field, and the man force her, and lie with her ; then the man only that lay with her shall die :
26 but unto the damsel thou shalt do nothing ; there is in the damsel no sin worthy of death : for as when a man riseth against his neighbour, and slay-
27 eth him, even so is this matter : for he found her in the field ; the betrothed damsel cried, and there was none to save her.
28 If a man find a damsel that is a virgin, which is not betrothed, and lay hold on her, and lie with her,
29 and they be found ; then the man that lay with her shall give unto the damsel's father fifty *shekels* of silver, and she shall be his wife, because he hath humbled her ; he may not put her away all his days.
30 *A man shall not take his father's wife, and shall not uncover his father's skirt.

23 He that is wounded in the stones, or hath his privy member cut off, shall not enter into the assembly of the LORD.
2 A bastard shall not enter into the assembly of the LORD ; even to the tenth generation shall none of his enter into the assembly of the LORD.

[16] Ex. 22. 16, 17.
[17] ver. 24.
[18] Lev. 18. 8. & 20.
11. ch. 27. 20. 1 Cor. 5. 1.
[19] See Ruth 3. 9. Ezek. 16. 8.
*[Ch. 23. 1. in Heb.]

3 [1] An Ammonite or Moabite shall not enter into the congregation of the LORD; even to their tenth generation shall they not enter into the congregation of the LORD for ever:
4 [2] Because they met you not with bread and with water in the way, when ye came forth out of Egypt; and [3] because they hired against thee Balaam the son of Beor of Pethor of Mesopotamia, to curse thee.
5 Nevertheless the LORD thy God would not hearken unto Balaam; but the LORD thy God turned the curse into a blessing unto thee, because the LORD thy God loved thee.
6 [4] Thou shalt not seek their peace nor their prosperity all thy days for ever.
7 ¶ Thou shalt not abhor an Edomite; [5] for he *is* thy brother: thou shalt not abhor an Egyptian; because [6] thou wast a stranger in his land.
8 The children that are begotten of them shall enter into the congregation of the LORD in their third generation.
9 ¶ When the host goeth forth against thine enemies, then keep thee from every wicked thing.
10 ¶ [7] If there be among you any man, that is not clean by reason of uncleanness that chanceth him by night, then shall he go abroad out of the camp, he shall not come within the camp:
11 But it shall be, when evening cometh on, [8] he shall wash *himself* with water: and when the sun is down, he shall come into the camp *again*.
12 ¶ Thou shalt have a place also without the camp, whither thou shalt go forth abroad:
13 And thou shalt have a paddle upon thy weapon; and it shall be, when thou wilt ease thyself abroad, thou shalt dig therewith, and shalt turn back and cover that which cometh from thee:
14 For the LORD thy God [9] walketh in the midst of thy camp, to deliver thee, and to give up thine enemies before thee; therefore shall thy camp be holy: that he see no unclean thing in thee, and turn away from thee.
15 ¶ [10] Thou shalt not deliver unto his master the servant which is escaped from his master unto thee:
16 He shall dwell with thee, *even* among you, in that place which he shall choose in one of thy gates, where it liketh him best: [11] thou shalt not oppress him.
17 ¶ There shall be no whore [12] of the daughters of Israel, nor [13] a sodomite of the sons of Israel.
18 Thou shalt not bring the hire of a whore, or the price of a dog, into the house of the LORD thy God for any vow: for even both these *are* abomination unto the LORD thy God.
19 ¶ [14] Thou shalt not lend upon usury to thy brother; usury of money, usury of victuals, usury of any thing that is lent upon usury:
20 [15] Unto a stranger thou mayest lend upon usury; but unto thy brother thou shalt not lend upon usury: [16] that the LORD thy God may bless thee in all that thou settest thine hand to in the land whither thou goest to possess it.
21 ¶ [17] When thou shalt vow a vow unto the LORD thy God, thou shalt not slack to pay it: for the LORD thy God will surely require it of thee; and it would be sin in thee.

[1] Neh. 13. 1, 2.
[2] See ch. 2. 29.
[3] Num. 22. 5, 6.
[4] Ezra 9. 12.
[5] Gen. 25. 24, 25, 26. Obad. 10, 12.
[6] Ex. 22. 21. & 23. 9. Lev. 19. 34. ch. 10. 19.
[7] Lev. 15. 16.
[8] Lev. 15. 5.
[9] Lev. 26. 12.
[10] 1 Sam. 30. 15.
[11] Ex. 22. 21.
[12] Lev. 19. 29. See Pro. 2. 16.
[13] Gen. 19. 5. 2 Kin. 23. 7.

3 An Ammonite or a Moabite shall not enter into the assembly of the LORD; even to the tenth generation shall none belonging to them enter into the
4 assembly of the LORD for ever: because they met you not with bread and with water in the way, when ye came forth out of Egypt; and because they hired against thee Balaam the son of Beor from
5 Pethor of [a] Mesopotamia, to curse thee. Nevertheless the LORD thy God would not hearken unto Balaam; but the LORD thy God turned the curse into a blessing unto thee, because the LORD thy God
6 loved thee. Thou shalt not seek their peace nor their prosperity all thy days for ever.

7 Thou shalt not abhor an Edomite; for he is thy brother: thou shalt not abhor an Egyptian; be-
8 cause thou wast a stranger in his land. The children of the third generation that are born unto them shall enter into the assembly of the LORD.

9 When thou goest forth in camp against thine enemies, then thou shalt keep thee from every evil
10 thing. If there be among you any man, that is not clean by reason of that which chanceth him by night, then shall he go abroad out of the camp, he
11 shall not come within the camp: but it shall be, when evening cometh on, he shall bathe himself in water: and when the sun is down, he shall come
12 within the camp. Thou shalt have a place also without the camp, whither thou shalt go forth
13 abroad: and thou shalt have a [b] paddle among thy weapons; and it shall be, when thou sittest down abroad, thou shalt dig therewith, and shalt turn
14 back and cover that which cometh from thee: for the LORD thy God walketh in the midst of thy camp, to deliver thee, and to give up thine enemies before thee; therefore shall thy camp be holy: that he see no [c] unclean thing in thee, and turn away from thee.
15 Thou shalt not deliver unto his master a servant
16 which is escaped from his master unto thee: he shall dwell with thee, in the midst of thee, in the place which he shall choose within one of thy gates, where it liketh him best: thou shalt not oppress him.
17 There shall be no [d] harlot of the daughters of Israel, neither shall there be a [e] sodomite of the
18 sons of Israel. Thou shalt not bring the hire of a whore, or the wages of a dog, into the house of the LORD thy God for any vow: for even both these are an abomination unto the LORD thy God.
19 Thou shalt not lend upon usury to thy brother; usury of money, usury of victuals, usury of any
20 thing that is lent upon usury: unto a foreigner thou mayest lend upon usury; but unto thy brother thou shalt not lend upon usury: that the LORD thy God may bless thee in all that thou puttest thine hand unto, in the land whither thou goest in to possess it.
21 When thou shalt vow a vow unto the LORD thy God, thou shalt not be slack to pay it: for the LORD thy God will surely require it of thee; and

[14] Ex. 22. 25. Lev. 25. 36, 37. Neh. 5. 2, 7. Ps. 15. 5. Luke 6. 34, 35.
[15] See Lev. 19. 34. & ch. 15. 3.
[16] ch. 15. 10.
[17] Num. 30. 2. Eccles. 5. 4, 5.

a Heb. *Aram-naharaim.*
b Or, *shovel.*
c Heb. *nakedness of any thing.*
d Heb. *kedeshah.* See Gen. 38. 21.
e Heb. *kadesh.*

22 But if thou shalt forbear to vow, it shall be no sin
in thee.
23 [18] That which is gone out of thy lips thou shalt
keep and perform; *even* a freewill offering, according
as thou hast vowed unto the LORD thy God, which
thou hast promised with thy mouth.
24 ¶ When thou comest into thy neighbour's vine-
yard, then thou mayest eat grapes thy fill at thine own
pleasure; but thou shalt not put *any* in thy vessel.
25 When thou comest into the standing corn of thy
neighbour, [19] then thou mayest pluck the ears with thine
hand; but thou shalt not move a sickle unto thy neigh-
bour's standing corn.

22 it would be sin in thee. But if thou shalt forbear
23 to vow, it shall be no sin in thee. That which is
gone out of thy lips thou shalt observe and do; ac-
cording as thou hast vowed unto the LORD thy God,
a freewill offering, which thou hast promised with
thy mouth.
24 When thou comest into thy neighbour's vineyard,
then thou mayest eat grapes thy fill at thine own
pleasure; but thou shalt not put any in thy vessel.
25 When thou comest into thy neighbour's standing
corn, then thou mayest pluck the ears with thine
hand; but thou shalt not move a sickle unto thy
neighbour's standing corn.

CHAPTER XXIV.

1 *Of divorce.* 5 *A new married man goeth not to war.* 6, 10 *Of pledges.* 7 *Of manstealers.* 8 *Of leprosy.* 14 *The hire is to be given.* 16 *Of justice.* 19 *Of charity.*

WHEN a [1] man hath taken a wife, and married her,
and it come to pass that she find no favour in his
eyes, because he hath found some uncleanness in her:
then let him write her a bill of divorcement, and give *it*
in her hand, and send her out of his house.
2 And when she is departed out of his house, she may
go and be another man's *wife*.
3 And *if* the latter husband hate her, and write her a
bill of divorcement, and giveth *it* in her hand, and
sendeth her out of his house; or if the latter husband
die, which took her *to be* his wife;
4 [2] Her former husband, which sent her away, may
not take her again to be his wife, after that she is
defiled; for that *is* abomination before the LORD: and
thou shalt not cause the land to sin, which the LORD thy
God giveth thee *for* an inheritance.
5 ¶ [3] When a man hath taken a new wife, he shall
not go out to war, neither shall he be charged with any
business: *but* he shall be free at home one year, and
shall [4] cheer up his wife which he hath taken.
6 ¶ No man shall take the nether or the upper mill-
stone to pledge: for he taketh *a man's* life to pledge.
7 ¶ [5] If a man be found stealing any of his brethren
of the children of Israel, and maketh merchandise of
him, or selleth him; then that thief shall die; [6] and thou
shalt put evil away from among you.
8 ¶ Take heed in [7] the plague of leprosy, that thou
observe diligently, and do according to all that the
priests the Levites shall teach you: as I commanded
them, *so* ye shall observe to do.
9 [8] Remember what the LORD thy God did [9] unto
Miriam by the way, after that ye were come forth out
of Egypt.
10 ¶ When thou dost lend thy brother any thing,
thou shalt not go into his house to fetch his pledge.
11 Thou shalt stand abroad, and the man to whom
thou dost lend shall bring out the pledge abroad unto
thee.
12 And if the man *be* poor, thou shalt not sleep with
his pledge:
13 [10] In any case thou shalt deliver him the pledge
again when the sun goeth down, that he may sleep in
his own raiment, and [11] bless thee: and [12] it shall be
righteousness unto thee before the LORD thy God.
14 ¶ Thou shalt not [13] oppress an hired servant *that*

24 When a man taketh a wife, and marrieth her,
then it shall be, if she find no favour in his eyes,
because he hath found some unseemly thing in
her, that he shall write her a bill of divorcement,
and give it in her hand, and send her out of his
2 house. And when she is departed out of his house,
3 she may go and be another man's *wife*. And if the
latter husband hate her, and write her a bill of di-
vorcement, and give it in her hand, and send her
out of his house; or if the latter husband die,
4 which took her to be his wife; her former husband,
which sent her away, may not take her again to be
his wife, after that she is defiled; for that is abo-
mination before the LORD: and thou shalt not
cause the land to sin, which the LORD thy God giv-
eth thee for an inheritance.
5 When a man taketh a new wife, he shall not go
out in the host, neither shall he be charged with
any business: he shall be free at home one year,
6 and shall cheer his wife which he hath taken. No
man shall take the mill or the upper millstone to
pledge: for he taketh *a man's* life to pledge.
7 If a man be found stealing any of his brethren of
the children of Israel, and he deal with him [a] as a
slave, or sell him; then that thief shall die: so shalt
thou put away the evil from the midst of thee.
8 Take heed in the plague of leprosy, that thou ob-
serve diligently, and do according to all that the
priests the Levites shall teach you: as I commanded
9 them, so ye shall observe to do. Remember what
the LORD thy God did unto Miriam, by the way as
ye came forth out of Egypt.

10 When thou dost lend thy neighbour any manner
of loan, thou shalt not go into his house to fetch
11 his pledge. Thou shalt stand without, and the man
to whom thou dost lend shall bring forth the pledge
12 without unto thee. And if he be a poor man, thou
13 shalt not sleep with his pledge: thou shalt surely
restore to him the pledge when the sun goeth down,
that he may sleep in his garment, and bless thee:
and it shall be righteousness unto thee before the
LORD thy God.

14 Thou shalt not oppress an hired servant that is

[18] Num. 30. 2. Ps. 66. 13, 14.
[19] Matt. 12. 1. Mark 2. 23. Luke 6. 1.
[1] Matt. 5. 31. & 19. 7.
[2] Jer. 3. 1.
[3] ch. 20. 7.
[4] Pro. 5. 18.
[5] Ex. 21. 16.
[6] ch. 19. 19.
[7] Lev. 13. 2. & 14. 2.
[8] See Luke 17. 32. 1 Cor. 10. 6.
[9] Num. 12. 10.
[10] Ex. 22. 26.
[11] Job 29. 11, 13. & 31. 20. 2 Cor. 9. 13. 2 Tim. 1. 18.
[12] ch. 6. 25. Ps. 106. 31. & 112. 9. Dan. 4. 27.
[13] Mal. 3. 5.
[a] Or, *as a chattel.*

is poor and needy, *whether he be* of thy brethren, or of thy strangers that *are* in thy land within thy gates :

15 At his day [14] thou shalt give *him* his hire, neither shall the sun go down upon it ; for he *is* poor, and setteth his heart upon it : [15] lest he cry against thee unto the LORD, and it be sin unto thee.

16 [16] The fathers shall not be put to death for the children, neither shall the children be put to death for the fathers : every man shall be put to death for his own sin.

17 ¶ [17] Thou shalt not pervert the judgment of the stranger, *nor* of the fatherless ; [18] nor take a widow's raiment to pledge :

18 But [19] thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in Egypt, and the LORD thy God redeemed thee thence : therefore I command thee to do this thing.

19 ¶ [20] When thou cuttest down thine harvest in thy field, and hast forgot a sheaf in the field, thou shalt not go again to fetch it : it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow : that the LORD thy God may [21] bless thee in all the work of thine hands.

20 When thou beatest thine olive tree, thou shalt not go over the boughs again : it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow.

21 When thou gatherest the grapes of thy vineyard, thou shalt not glean *it* afterward : it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow.

22 And [22] thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in the land of Egypt : therefore I command thee to do this thing.

CHAPTER XXV.

1 *Stripes must not exceed forty.* 4 *The ox is not to be muzzled.* 5 *Of raising seed unto a brother.* 11 *Of the immodest woman.* 13 *Of unjust weights.* 17 *The memory of Amalek is to be blotted out.*

IF there be a [1] controversy between men, and they come unto judgment, that *the judges* may judge them ; then they [2] shall justify the righteous, and condemn the wicked.

2 And it shall be, if the wicked man *be* [3] worthy to be beaten, that the judge shall cause him to lie down, [4] and to be beaten before his face, according to his fault, by a certain number.

3 [5] Forty stripes he may give him, *and* not exceed : lest, *if* he should exceed, and beat him above these with many stripes, then thy brother should [6] seem vile unto thee.

4 ¶ [7] Thou shalt not muzzle the ox when he treadeth out *the corn.*

5 ¶ [8] If brethren dwell together, and one of them die, and have no child, the wife of the dead shall not marry without unto a stranger : her husband's brother shall go in unto her, and take her to him to wife, and perform the duty of an husband's brother unto her.

6 And it shall be, *that* the firstborn which she beareth [9] shall succeed in the name of his brother *which is* dead, that [10] his name be not put out of Israel.

7 And if the man like not to take his brother's wife, then let his brother's wife go up to the [11] gate unto the elders, and say, My husband's brother refuseth to raise up unto his brother a name in Israel, he will not perform the duty of my husband's brother.

8 Then the elders of his city shall call him, and speak

poor and needy, whether he be of thy brethren, or of thy strangers that are in thy land within thy
15 gates : in his day thou shalt give him his hire, neither shall the sun go down upon it ; for he is poor, and setteth his heart upon it : lest he cry against thee unto the LORD, and it be sin unto thee.
16 The fathers shall not be put to death for the children, neither shall the children be put to death for the fathers : every man shall be put to death for his own sin.
17 Thou shalt not wrest the judgement of the stranger, *nor* of the fatherless ; nor take the
18 widow's raiment to pledge : but thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in Egypt, and the LORD thy God redeemed thee thence : therefore I command thee to do this thing.
19 When thou reapest thine harvest in thy field, and hast forgot a sheaf in the field, thou shalt not go again to fetch it : it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow : that the LORD thy God may bless thee in all the work of thine hands.
20 When thou beatest thine olive tree, thou shalt not go over the boughs again : it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow.
21 When thou gatherest *the grapes of* thy vineyard, thou shalt not glean it after thee : it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow.
22 And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in the land of Egypt : therefore I command thee to do this thing.

25 If there be a controversy between men, and they come unto judgement, and *the judges* judge them ; then they shall justify the righteous, and condemn
2 the wicked ; and it shall be, if the wicked man be worthy to be beaten, that the judge shall cause him to lie down, and to be beaten before his face, accord-
3 ing to his wickedness, by number. Forty stripes he may give him, he shall not exceed : lest, if he should exceed, and beat him above these with many stripes, then thy brother should seem vile unto thee.

4 Thou shalt not muzzle the ox when he treadeth out *the corn.*
5 If brethren dwell together, and one of them die, and have no son, the wife of the dead shall not marry without unto a stranger : her husband's brother shall go in unto her, and take her to him to wife, and perform the duty of an husband's brother
6 unto her. And it shall be, that the firstborn which she beareth shall succeed in the name of his brother which is dead, that his name be not blotted out of
7 Israel. And if the man like not to take his brother's wife, then his brother's wife shall go up to the gate unto the elders, and say, My husband's brother refuseth to raise up unto his brother a name in Israel, he will not perform the duty of an husband's
8 brother unto me. Then the elders of his city shall

[14] Lev. 19. 13. Jer. 22. 13. Jam. 5. 4.
[15] Jam. 5. 4.
[16] 2 Kin. 14. 6. 2 Chr. 25. 4. Jer. 31. 29, 30. Ezek. 18. 20.
[17] Ex. 22. 21, 22. Pro. 22. 22. Is. 1. 23. Jer. 5. 28. & 22. 3. Ezek. 22. 29. Zech. 7. 10. Mal. 3. 5.
[18] Ex. 22. 26.
[19] ver. 22. ch. 16. 12.
[20] Lev. 19. 9, 10. & 23. 22.
[21] ch. 15. 10. Ps. 41. 1. Pro. 19. 17.
[22] ver. 18.
[1] ch. 19. 17. Ezek. 44. 24.
[2] See Pro. 17. 15.
[3] Luke 12. 48.
[4] Matt. 10. 17.
[5] 2 Cor. 11. 24.
[6] Job 18. 3.
[7] Pro. 12. 10. 1 Cor. 9. 9. 1 Tim. 5. 18.
[8] Matt. 22. 24. Mark 12. 19. Luke 20. 28.
[9] Gen. 38. 9
[10] Ruth 4. 10.
[11] Ruth 4. 1, 2.

unto him : and *if* he stand *to it*, and say, [12] I like not to take her ;

9 Then shall his brother's wife come unto him in the presence of the elders, and [13] loose his shoe from off his foot, and spit in his face, and shall answer and say, So shall it be done unto that man that will not [14] build up his brother's house.

10 And his name shall be called in Israel, The house of him that hath his shoe loosed.

11 ¶ When men strive together one with another, and the wife of the one draweth near for to deliver her husband out of the hand of him that smiteth him, and putteth forth her hand, and taketh him by the secrets :

12 Then thou shalt cut off her hand, [15] thine eye shall not pity *her*.

13 ¶ [16] Thou shalt not have in thy bag divers weights, a great and a small.

14 Thou shalt not have in thine house divers measures, a great and a small.

15 *But* thou shalt have a perfect and just weight, a perfect and just measure shalt thou have : [17] that thy days may be lengthened in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

16 For [18] all that do such things, *and* all that do unrighteously, *are* an abomination unto the LORD thy God.

17 ¶ [19] Remember what Amalek did unto thee by the way, when ye were come forth out of Egypt ;

18 How he met thee by the way, and smote the hindmost of thee, *even* all *that were* feeble behind thee, when thou *wast* faint and weary ; and he [20] feared not God.

19 Therefore it shall be, [21] when the LORD thy God hath given thee rest from all thine enemies round about, in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance to possess it, *that* thou shalt [22] blot out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven ; thou shalt not forget *it*.

CHAPTER XXVI.

1 *The confession of him that offereth the basket of firstfruits.* 12 *The prayer of him that giveth his third year's tithes.* 16 *The covenant between God and the people.*

AND it shall be, when thou *art* come in unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance, and possessest it, and dwellest therein ;

2 [1] That thou shalt take of the first of all the fruit of the earth, which thou shalt bring of thy land that the LORD thy God giveth thee, and shalt put *it* in a basket, and shalt [2] go unto the place which the LORD thy God shall choose to place his name there.

3 And thou shalt go unto the priest that shall be in those days, and say unto him, I profess this day unto the LORD thy God, that I am come unto the country which the LORD sware unto our fathers for to give us.

4 And the priest shall take the basket out of thine hand, and set it down before the altar of the LORD thy God.

5 And thou shalt speak and say before the LORD thy God, [3] A Syrian [4] ready to perish *was* my father, and [5] he went down into Egypt, and sojourned there with a [6] few, and became there a nation, great, mighty, and populous :

6 And [7] the Egyptians evil entreated us, and afflicted us, and laid upon us hard bondage :

[12] Ruth 4. 6.
[13] Ruth 4. 7.
[14] Ruth 4. 11.
[15] ch. 19. 13.
[16] Lev. 19. 35, 36. Pro. 11. 1. Ezek. 45. 10. Mic. 6. 11.
[17] Ex. 20. 12.
[18] Pro. 11. 1. 1 Thess. 4. 6.
[19] Ex. 17. 8.
[20] Ps. 36. 1. Pro. 16. 6. Rom. 3. 18.
[21] 1 Sam. 15. 3.
[22] Ex. 17. 14.

call him, and speak unto him : and if he stand, and
9 say, I like not to take her ; then shall his brother's wife come unto him in the presence of the elders, and loose his shoe from off his foot, and spit in his face ; and she shall answer and say, So shall it be done unto the man that doth not build up his
10 brother's house. And his name shall be called in Israel, The house of him that hath his shoe loosed.

11 When men strive together one with another, and the wife of the one draweth near for to deliver her husband out of the hand of him that smiteth him, and putteth forth her hand, and taketh him by the
12 secrets : then thou shalt cut off her hand, thine eye shall have no pity.

13 Thou shalt not have in thy bag divers weights, a
14 great and a small. Thou shalt not have in thine
15 house divers measures, a great and a small. A perfect and just weight shalt thou have ; a perfect and just measure shalt thou have : that thy days may be long upon the land which the LORD thy
16 God giveth thee. For all that do such things, *even* all that do unrighteously, are an abomination unto the LORD thy God.

17 Remember what Amalek did unto thee by the way
18 as ye came forth out of Egypt ; how he met thee by the way, and smote the hindmost of thee, all that were feeble behind thee, when thou wast faint and
19 weary ; and he feared not God. Therefore it shall be, when the LORD thy God hath given thee rest from all thine enemies round about, in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee for an inheritance to possess it, that thou shalt blot out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven ; thou shalt not forget.

26 And it shall be, when thou art come in unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee for an inheritance, and possessest it, and dwellest therein ;
2 that thou shalt take of the first of all the fruit of the ground, which thou shalt bring in from thy land that the LORD thy God giveth thee ; and thou shalt put it in a basket, and shalt go unto the place which the LORD thy God shall choose to cause his name to
3 dwell there. And thou shalt come unto the priest that shall be in those days, and say unto him, I profess this day unto the LORD thy God, that I am come unto the land which the LORD sware unto our
4 fathers for to give us. And the priest shall take the basket out of thine hand, and set it down before
5 the altar of the LORD thy God. And thou shalt answer and say before the LORD thy God, A [a] Syrian [b] ready to perish was my father, and he went down into Egypt, and sojourned there, few in number ; and he became there a nation, great, mighty, and
6 populous : and the Egyptians evil entreated us, and

[1] Ex. 23. 19. & 34. 26. Num. 18. 13. ch. 16. 10. Pro. 3. 9.
[2] ch. 12. 5.
[3] Hos. 12. 12.
[4] Gen. 43. 1, 2. & 45. 7, 11.
[5] Gen. 46. 1, 6. Acts 7. 15.
[6] Gen. 46. 27. ch. 10. 22.
[7] Ex. 1. 11, 14.
a Heb. *Aramean.*
b Or, *wandering.* Or, *lost.*

7 And [8] when we cried unto the LORD God of our fathers, the LORD heard our voice, and looked on our affliction, and our labour, and our oppression :
8 And [9] the LORD brought us forth out of Egypt with a mighty hand, and with an outstretched arm, and [10] with great terribleness, and with signs, and with wonders :
9 And he hath brought us into this place, and hath given us this land, *even* [11] a land that floweth with milk and honey.
10 And now, behold, I have brought the firstfruits of the land, which thou, O LORD, hast given me. And thou shalt set it before the LORD thy God, and worship before the LORD thy God :
11 And [12] thou shalt rejoice in every good *thing* which the LORD thy God hath given unto thee, and unto thine house, thou, and the Levite, and the stranger that *is* among you.
12 ¶ When thou hast made an end of tithing all the [13] tithes of thine increase the third year, *which is* [14] the year of tithing, and hast given *it* unto the Levite, the stranger, the fatherless, and the widow, that they may eat within thy gates, and be filled ;
13 Then thou shalt say before the LORD thy God, I have brought away the hallowed things out of *mine* house, and also have given them unto the Levite, and unto the stranger, to the fatherless, and to the widow, according to all thy commandments which thou hast commanded me : I have not transgressed thy commandments, [15] neither have I forgotten *them :*
14 [16] I have not eaten thereof in my mourning, neither have I taken away *ought* thereof for *any* unclean *use*, nor given *ought* thereof for the dead : *but* I have hearkened to the voice of the LORD my God, *and* have done according to all that thou hast commanded me.
15 [17] Look down from thy holy habitation, from heaven, and bless thy people Israel, and the land which thou hast given us, as thou swarest unto our fathers, a land that floweth with milk and honey.
16 ¶ This day the LORD thy God hath commanded thee to do these statutes and judgments : thou shalt therefore keep and do them with all thine heart, and with all thy soul.
17 Thou hast [18] avouched the LORD this day to be thy God, and to walk in his ways, and to keep his statutes, and his commandments, and his judgments, and to hearken unto his voice :
18 And [19] the LORD hath avouched thee this day to be his peculiar people, as he hath promised thee, and that *thou* shouldest keep all his commandments ;
19 And to make thee [20] high above all nations which he hath made, in praise, and in name, and in honour ; and that thou mayest be [21] an holy people unto the LORD thy God, as he hath spoken.

CHAPTER XXVII.

1 *The people are commanded to write the law upon stones,* 5 *and to build an altar of whole stones.* 11 *The tribes divided on Gerizim and Ebal.* 14 *The curses pronounced on mount Ebal.*

AND Moses with the elders of Israel commanded the people, saying, Keep all the commandments which I command you this day.
2 And it shall be on the day [1] when ye shall pass

[8] Ex. 2. 23, 24, 25. & 3. 9. & 4. 31.
[9] Ex. 12. 37, 51. & 13. 3, 14, 16. ch. 5. 15.
[10] ch. 4. 34.
[11] Ex. 3. 8.
[12] ch. 12. 7, 12, 18. & 16. 11.
[13] Lev. 27. 30. Num. 18. 24.
[14] ch. 14. 28, 29.
[15] Ps. 119. 141, 153, 176.
[16] Lev. 7. 20. & 21. 1, 11. Hos. 9. 4.

7 afflicted us, and laid upon us hard bondage : and we cried unto the LORD, the God of our fathers, and the LORD heard our voice, and saw our affliction, and
8 our toil, and our oppression : and the LORD brought us forth out of Egypt with a mighty hand, and with an outstretched arm, and with great terrible-
9 ness, and with signs, and with wonders : and he hath brought us into this place, and hath given us this
10 land, a land flowing with milk and honey. And now, behold, I have brought the first of the fruit of the ground, which thou, O LORD, hast given me. And thou shalt set it down before the LORD thy
11 God, and worship before the LORD thy God : and thou shalt rejoice in all the good which the LORD thy God hath given unto thee, and unto thine house, thou, and the Levite, and the stranger that is in the midst of thee.

12 When thou hast made an end of tithing all the tithe of thine increase in the third year, which is the year of tithing, then thou shalt give it unto the Levite, to the stranger, to the fatherless, and to the widow, that they may eat within thy gates, and be
13 filled ; and thou shalt say before the LORD thy God, I have put away the hallowed things out of mine house, and also have given them unto the Levite, and unto the stranger, to the fatherless, and to the widow, according to all thy commandment which thou hast commanded me : I have not transgressed any of thy commandments, neither have I
14 forgotten them : I have not eaten thereof in my mourning, neither have I put away thereof, being unclean, nor given thereof for the dead : I have hearkened to the voice of the LORD my God, I have done according to all that thou hast commanded me.
15 Look down from thy holy habitation, from heaven, and bless thy people Israel, and the ground which thou hast given us, as thou swarest unto our fathers, a land flowing with milk and honey.
16 This day the LORD thy God commandeth thee to do these statutes and judgements : thou shalt therefore keep and do them with all thine heart, and with
17 all thy soul. Thou hast avouched the LORD this day to be thy God, and that thou shouldest walk in his ways, and keep his statutes, and his commandments, and his judgements, and hearken unto his voice :
18 and the LORD hath avouched thee this day to be a peculiar people unto himself, as he hath promised thee, and that thou shouldest keep all his command-
19 ments ; and to make thee high above all nations which he hath made, [c] in praise, and in name, and in honour ; and that thou mayest be an holy people unto the LORD thy God, as he hath spoken.

27 And Moses and the elders of Israel commanded the people, saying, Keep all the commandment
2 which I command you this day. And it shall be on the day when ye shall pass over Jordan unto the

[17] Is. 63. 15. Zech. 2. 13.
[18] Ex. 20. 19.
[19] Ex. 6. 7. & 19. 5. ch. 7. 6. & 14. 2. & 28. 9.
[20] ch. 4. 7, 8. & 28. 1. Ps. 148. 14.
[21] Ex. 19. 6. ch. 7. 6. & 28. 9. 1 Pet. 2. 9.
[1] Josh. 4. 1.
[c] Or, *for a praise, and for a name, and for an honour.*

over Jordan unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, that [2] thou shalt set thee up great stones, and plaister them with plaister:

3 And thou shalt write upon them all the words of this law, when thou art passed over, that thou mayest go in unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, a land that floweth with milk and honey; as the LORD God of thy fathers hath promised thee.

4 Therefore it shall be when ye be gone over Jordan, *that* ye shall set up these stones, which I command you this day, [3] in mount Ebal, and thou shalt plaister them with plaister.

5 And there shalt thou build an altar unto the LORD thy God, an altar of stones: [4] thou shalt not lift up *any* iron *tool* upon them.

6 Thou shalt build the altar of the LORD thy God of whole stones: and thou shalt offer burnt offerings thereon unto the LORD thy God:

7 And thou shalt offer peace offerings, and shalt eat there, and rejoice before the LORD thy God.

8 And thou shalt write upon the stones all the words of this law very plainly.

9 ¶ And Moses and the priests the Levites spake unto all Israel, saying, Take heed, and hearken, O Israel; [5] this day thou art become the people of the LORD thy God.

10 Thou shalt therefore obey the voice of the LORD thy God, and do his commandments and his statutes, which I command thee this day.

11 ¶ And Moses charged the people the same day, saying,

12 These shall stand [6] upon mount Gerizim to bless the people, when ye are come over Jordan; Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and Issachar, and Joseph, and Benjamin:

13 And [7] these shall stand upon mount Ebal to curse; Reuben, Gad, and Asher, and Zebulun, Dan, and Naphtali.

14 ¶ And [8] the Levites shall speak, and say unto all the men of Israel with a loud voice,

15 [9] Cursed *be* the man that maketh *any* graven or molten image, an abomination unto the LORD, the work of the hands of the craftsman, and putteth *it* in *a* secret *place*. [10] And all the people shall answer and say, Amen.

16 [11] Cursed *be* he that setteth light by his father or his mother. And all the people shall say, Amen.

17 [12] Cursed *be* he that removeth his neighbour's landmark. And all the people shall say, Amen.

18 [13] Cursed *be* he that maketh the blind to wander out of the way. And all the people shall say, Amen.

19 [14] Cursed *be* he that perverteth the judgment of the stranger, fatherless, and widow. And all the people shall say, Amen.

20 [15] Cursed *be* he that lieth with his father's wife; because he uncovereth his father's skirt. And all the people shall say, Amen.

21 [16] Cursed *be* he that lieth with any manner of beast. And all the people shall say, Amen.

22 [17] Cursed *be* he that lieth with his sister, the

[2] Josh. 8. 32.
[3] ch. 11. 29. Josh. 8. 30.
[4] Ex. 20. 25. Josh. 8. 31.
[5] ch. 26. 18.
[6] ch. 11. 29. Josh. 8. 33. Judg. 9. 7.
[7] ch. 11. 29. Josh. 8. 33.
[8] ch. 33. 10. Josh. 8. 33. Dan. 9. 11.
[9] Ex. 20. 4, 23. & 34. 17. Lev. 19. 4. & 26. 1. ch. 4. 16, 23. & 5. 8. Is. 44. 9. Hos. 13. 2.
[10] See Num. 5. 22.

land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, that thou shalt set thee up great stones, and plaister them
3 with plaister: and thou shalt write upon them all the words of this law, when thou art passed over; that thou mayest go in unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, a land flowing with milk and honey, as the LORD, the God of thy fathers,
4 hath promised thee. And it shall be when ye are passed over Jordan, that ye shall set up these stones, which I command you this day, in mount Ebal, and
5 thou shalt plaister them with plaister. And there shalt thou build an altar unto the LORD thy God, an altar of stones: thou shalt lift up no iron *tool* upon
6 them. Thou shalt build the altar of the LORD thy God of [a] unhewn stones: and thou shalt offer burnt
7 offerings thereon unto the LORD thy God: and thou shalt sacrifice peace offerings, and shalt eat there; and thou shalt rejoice before the LORD thy God.
8 And thou shalt write upon the stones all the words of this law very plainly.

9 And Moses and the priests the Levites spake unto all Israel, saying, Keep silence, and hearken, O Israel; this day thou art become the people of the
10 LORD thy God. Thou shalt therefore obey the voice of the LORD thy God, and do his commandments and his statutes, which I command thee this day.

11 And Moses charged the people the same day,
12 saying, These shall stand upon mount Gerizim to bless the people, when ye are passed over Jordan; Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and Issachar, and
13 Joseph, and Benjamin: and these shall stand upon mount Ebal for the curse; Reuben, Gad, and Ash-
14 er, and Zebulun, Dan, and Naphtali. And the Levites shall answer, and say unto all the men of Israel with a loud voice,

15 Cursed be the man that maketh a graven or molten image, an abomination unto the LORD, the work of the hands of the craftsman, and setteth it up in secret. And all the people shall answer and say, Amen.
16 Cursed be he that setteth light by his father or his mother. And all the people shall say, Amen.
17 Cursed be he that removeth his neighbour's landmark. And all the people shall say, Amen.
18 Cursed be he that maketh the blind to wander out of the way. And all the people shall say, Amen.
19 Cursed be he that wresteth the judgement of the stranger, fatherless, and widow. And all the people shall say, Amen.
20 Cursed be he that lieth with his father's wife; because he hath uncovered his father's skirt. And all the people shall say, Amen.
21 Cursed be he that lieth with any manner of beast. And all the people shall say, Amen.
22 Cursed be he that lieth with his sister, the daugh-

Jer. 11. 5. 1 Cor. 14. 16.
[11] Ex. 20. 12. & 21. 17. Lev. 19. 3. ch. 21. 18.
[12] ch. 19. 14. Pro. 22. 28.
[13] Lev. 19. 14. 10. 18. & 24. 17. Mal. 3. 5.
[14] Ex. 22. 21, 22. ch. 11. Lev. 18. 8. & 20.
[15] Lev. 18. 23. & 20. 15.
[16] Lev. 18. 9. & 20. 17.
[17] Lev. 18. 9. & 20. 17.
[a] Heb. *whole*.

daughter of his father, or the daughter of his mother. And all the people shall say, Amen.

23 [18] Cursed *be* he that lieth with his mother in law. And all the people shall say, Amen.

24 [19] Cursed *be* he that smiteth his neighbour secretly. And all the people shall say, Amen.

25 [20] Cursed *be* he that taketh reward to slay an innocent person. And all the people shall say, Amen.

26 [21] Cursed *be* he that confirmeth not *all* the words of this law to do them. And all the people shall say, Amen.

CHAPTER XXVIII.

1 *The blessings for obedience.* 15 *The curses for disobedience.*

AND it shall come to pass, [1] if thou shalt hearken diligently unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to observe *and* to do all his commandments which I command thee this day, that the LORD thy God [2] will set thee on high above all nations of the earth:

2 And all these blessings shall come on thee, and [3] overtake thee, if thou shalt hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God.

3 [4] Blessed *shalt* thou *be* in the city, and blessed *shalt* thou *be* [5] in the field.

4 Blessed *shall be* [6] the fruit of thy body, and the fruit of thy ground, and the fruit of thy cattle, the increase of thy kine, and the flocks of thy sheep.

5 Blessed *shall be* thy basket and thy store.

6 [7] Blessed *shalt* thou *be* when thou comest in, and blessed *shalt* thou *be* when thou goest out.

7 The LORD [8] shall cause thine enemies that rise up against thee to be smitten before thy face: they shall come out against thee one way, and flee before thee seven ways.

8 The LORD shall [9] command the blessing upon thee in thy storehouses, and in all that thou [10] settest thine hand unto; and he shall bless thee in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

9 [11] The LORD shall establish thee an holy people unto himself, as he hath sworn unto thee, if thou shalt keep the commandments of the LORD thy God, and walk in his ways.

10 And all people of the earth shall see that thou art [12] called by the name of the LORD; and they shall be [13] afraid of thee.

11 And [14] the LORD shall make thee plenteous in goods, in the fruit of thy body, and in the fruit of thy cattle, and in the fruit of thy ground, in the land which the LORD sware unto thy fathers to give thee.

12 The LORD shall open unto thee his good treasure, the heaven [15] to give the rain unto thy land in his season, and [16] to bless all the work of thine hand: and [17] thou shalt lend unto many nations, and thou shalt not borrow.

13 And the LORD shall make thee [18] the head, and not the tail; and thou shalt be above only, and thou shalt not be beneath; if that thou hearken unto the commandments of the LORD thy God, which I command thee this day, to observe and to do *them:*

14 [19] And thou shalt not go aside from any of the words which I command thee this day, *to* the right

[18] Lev. 18. 17. & 20. 14.
[19] Ex. 20. 13. & 21. 12, 14. Lev. 24. 17. Num. 35. 31. ch. 19. 11.
[20] Ex. 23. 7, 8. ch. 10. 17. & 16. 19. Ezek. 22. 12.
[21] ch. 28. 15. Ps. 119. 21. Jer. 11. 3. Gal. 3. 10.
[1] Ex. 15. 26. Lev. 26. 3. Is. 55. 2.
[2] ch. 26. 19.
[3] ver. 15. Zech. 1. 6.
[4] Ps. 128. 1, 4.
[5] Gen. 39. 5.
[6] ver. 11. Gen. 22. 17. & 49. 25. ch. 7. 13. Ps. 107. 38. & 127. 3. & 128. 3. Pro. 10. 22. 1 Tim. 4. 8.

ter of his father, or the daughter of his mother. And all the people shall say, Amen.

23 Cursed be he that lieth with his mother in law. And all the people shall say, Amen.

24 Cursed be he that smiteth his neighbour in secret. And all the people shall say, Amen.

25 Cursed be he that taketh reward to slay an innocent person. And all the people shall say, Amen.

26 Cursed be he that confirmeth not the words of this law to do them. And all the people shall say, Amen.

28 And it shall come to pass, if thou shalt hearken diligently unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to observe to do all his commandments which I command thee this day, that the LORD thy God will set thee on
2 high above all the nations of the earth: and all these blessings shall come upon thee, and overtake thee, if thou shalt hearken unto the voice of the
3 LORD thy God. Blessed shalt thou be in the city,
4 and blessed shalt thou be in the field. Blessed shall be the fruit of thy body, and the fruit of thy ground, and the fruit of thy cattle, the increase of
5 thy kine, and the young of thy flock. Blessed shall
6 be thy basket and thy kneadingtrough. Blessed shalt thou be when thou comest in, and blessed
7 shalt thou be when thou goest out. The LORD shall cause thine enemies that rise up against thee to be smitten before thee: they shall come out against thee one way, and shall flee before thee seven ways.
8 The LORD shall command the blessing upon thee in thy barns, and in all that thou puttest thine hand unto; and he shall bless thee in the land which
9 the LORD thy God giveth thee. The LORD shall establish thee for an holy people unto himself, as he hath sworn unto thee; if thou shalt keep the commandments of the LORD thy God, and walk in his
10 ways. And all the peoples of the earth shall see that thou art called by the name of the LORD; and
11 they shall be afraid of thee. And the LORD shall make thee plenteous for good, in the fruit of thy body, and in the fruit of thy cattle, and in the fruit of thy ground, in the land which the LORD sware
12 unto thy fathers to give thee. The LORD shall open unto thee his good [a] treasure the heaven to give the rain of thy land in its season, and to bless all the work of thine hand: and thou shalt lend
13 unto many nations, and thou shalt not borrow. And the LORD shall make thee the head, and not the tail; and thou shalt be above only, and thou shalt not be beneath; if thou shalt hearken unto the commandments of the LORD thy God, which I com-
14 mand thee this day, to observe and to do *them;* and shalt not turn aside from any of the words which I

[7] Ps. 121. 8.
[8] Lev. 26. 7, 8. 2 Sam. 22. 38, 39, 41. Ps. 89. 23. See ver. 25.
[9] Lev. 25. 21.
[10] ch. 15. 10.
[11] Ex. 19. 5, 6. ch. 7. 6. & 26. 18, 19. & 29. 13.
[12] Num. 6. 27. 2 Chr. 7. 14. Is. 63. 19. Dan. 9. 18, 19.
[13] ch. 11. 25.
[14] ver. 4. ch. 30. 9. Pro. 10. 22.
[15] Lev. 26. 4. ch. 11. 14.
[16] ch. 14. 29.
[17] ch. 15. 6.
[18] Is. 9. 14, 15.
[19] ch. 5. 32. & 11. 16.
a Or, *treasury.*

hand, or *to* the left, to go after other gods to serve them.

15 ¶ But it shall come to pass, [20] if thou wilt not hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to observe to do all his commandments and his statutes which I command thee this day; that all these curses shall come upon thee, and [21] overtake thee:

16 Cursed *shalt* thou *be* [22] in the city, and cursed *shalt* thou *be* in the field.

17 Cursed *shall be* thy basket and thy store.

18 Cursed *shall be* the fruit of thy body, and the fruit of thy land, the increase of thy kine, and the flocks of thy sheep.

19 Cursed *shalt* thou *be* when thou comest in, and cursed *shalt* thou *be* when thou goest out.

20 The LORD shall send upon thee [23] cursing, [24] vexation, and [25] rebuke, in all that thou settest thine hand unto for to do, until thou be destroyed, and until thou perish quickly; because of the wickedness of thy doings, whereby thou hast forsaken me.

21 The LORD shall make [26] the pestilence cleave unto thee, until he have consumed thee from off the land, whither thou goest to possess it.

22 [27] The LORD shall smite thee with a consumption, and with a fever, and with an inflammation, and with an extreme burning, and with the sword, and with [28] blasting, and with mildew; and they shall pursue thee until thou perish.

23 And [29] thy heaven that *is* over thy head shall be brass, and the earth that *is* under thee *shall be* iron.

24 The LORD shall make the rain of thy land powder and dust: from heaven shall it come down upon thee, until thou be destroyed.

25 [30] The LORD shall cause thee to be smitten before thine enemies: thou shalt go out one way against them, and flee seven ways before them: and [31] shalt be removed into all the kingdoms of the earth.

26 And [32] thy carcase shall be meat unto all fowls of the air, and unto the beasts of the earth, and no man shall fray *them* away.

27 The LORD will smite thee with [33] the botch of Egypt, and with [34] the emerods, and with the scab, and with the itch, whereof thou canst not be healed.

28 The LORD shall smite thee with madness, and blindness, and [35] astonishment of heart:

29 And thou shalt [36] grope at noonday, as the blind gropeth in darkness, and thou shalt not prosper in thy ways: and thou shalt be only oppressed and spoiled evermore, and no man shall save *thee*.

30 [37] Thou shalt betroth a wife, and another man shall lie with her: [38] thou shalt build an house, and thou shalt not dwell therein: [39] thou shalt plant a vineyard, and shalt not gather the grapes thereof.

31 Thine ox *shall be* slain before thine eyes, and thou shalt not eat thereof: thine ass *shall be* violently taken away from before thy face, and shall not be restored to thee: thy sheep *shall be* given unto thine enemies, and thou shalt have none to rescue *them*.

32 Thy sons and thy daughters *shall be* given unto another people, and thine eyes shall look, and [40] fail

[20] Lev. 26. 14. Lam. 2. 17. Dan. 9. 11, 13. Mal. 2. 2.
[21] ver. 2.
[22] ver. 3, &c.
[23] Mal. 2. 2.
[24] 1 Sam. 14. 20. Zech. 14. 13.
[25] Ps. 80. 16. Is. 30. 17. & 51. 20. & 66. 15.
[26] Lev. 26. 25. Jer. 24. 10.
[27] Lev. 26. 16.
[28] Amos 4. 9.
[29] Lev. 26. 19.
[30] ver. 7. Lev. 26. 17, 37. ch. 32. 30. Is. 30. 17.
[31] Jer. 15. 4. & 24. 9. Ezek. 23. 46.
[32] 1 Sam. 17. 44, 46. Ps. 79. 2. Jer. 7. 33. & 16. 4. & 34. 20.

command you this day, to the right hand, or to the
15 left, to go after other gods to serve them.
But it shall come to pass, if thou wilt not hark-
en unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to observe
to do all his commandments and his statutes which
I command thee this day; that all these curses
16 shall come upon thee, and overtake thee. Cursed
shalt thou be in the city, and cursed shalt thou be
17 in the field. Cursed shall be thy basket and thy
18 kneadingtrough. Cursed shall be the fruit of thy
body, and the fruit of thy ground, the increase of
19 thy kine, and the young of thy flock. Cursed shalt
thou be when thou comest in, and cursed shalt thou
20 be when thou goest out. The LORD shall send
upon thee cursing, discomfiture, and rebuke, in all
that thou puttest thine hand unto for to do, until
thou be destroyed, and until thou perish quickly;
because of the evil of thy doings, whereby thou hast
21 forsaken me. The LORD shall make the pestilence
cleave unto thee, until he have consumed thee from
off the land, whither thou goest in to possess it.
22 The LORD shall smite thee with consumption, and
with fever, and with inflammation, and with fiery
heat, and with [b] the sword, and with blasting, and
with mildew; and they shall pursue thee until thou
23 perish. And thy heaven that is over thy head shall
be brass, and the earth that is under thee shall be
24 iron. The LORD shall make the rain of thy land
powder and dust: from heaven shall it come down
25 upon thee, until thou be destroyed. The LORD
shall cause thee to be smitten before thine enemies:
thou shalt go out one way against them, and shalt
flee seven ways before them: and thou shalt be
[c] tossed to and fro among all the kingdoms of the
26 earth. And thy carcase shall be meat unto all
fowls of the air, and unto the beasts of the earth,
27 and there shall be none to fray them away. The
LORD shall smite thee with the boil of Egypt, and
with the [d] emerods, and with the scurvy, and with
28 the itch, whereof thou canst not be healed. The
LORD shall smite thee with madness, and with blind-
29 ness, and with astonishment of heart: and thou
shalt grope at noonday, as the blind gropeth in
darkness, and thou shalt not prosper in thy ways:
and thou shalt be only oppressed and spoiled alway,
30 and there shall be none to save thee. Thou shalt
betroth a wife, and another man shall lie with her:
thou shalt build an house, and thou shalt not dwell
therein: thou shalt plant a vineyard, and shalt not
31 [e] use the fruit thereof. Thine ox shall be slain be-
fore thine eyes, and thou shalt not eat thereof:
thine ass shall be violently taken away from before
thy face, and shall not be restored to thee: thy
sheep shall be given unto thine enemies, and thou
32 shalt have none to save thee. Thy sons and thy
daughters shall be given unto another people, and

[33] ver. 35. Ex. 9. 9. & 15. 26.
[34] 1 Sam. 5. 6. Ps. 78. 66.
[35] Jer. 4. 9.
[36] Job 5. 14. Is. 59. 10.
[37] Job 31. 10. Jer. 8. 10.
[38] Job 31. 8. Jer. 12. 13. Amos 5. 11. Mic. 6. 15. Zeph. 1. 13.
[39] ch. 20. 6.
[40] Ps. 119. 82.

b Or, according to some ancient versions, *drought*.
c Or, *a terror unto*.
d Or, *tumours*. Or, *plague boils*.
e See ch. 20. 6. & Lev. 19. 23–25.

with longing for them all the day long : and *there shall be* no might in thine hand.

33 [41] The fruit of thy land, and all thy labours, shall a nation which thou knowest not eat up ; and thou shalt be only oppressed and crushed alway :

34 So that thou shalt be mad [42] for the sight of thine eyes which thou shalt see.

35 The LORD shall [43] smite thee in the knees, and in the legs, with a sore botch that cannot be healed, from the sole of thy foot unto the top of thy head.

36 The LORD shall [44] bring thee, and thy king which thou shalt set over thee, unto a nation which neither thou nor thy fathers have known ; and [45] there shalt thou serve other gods, wood and stone.

37 And thou shalt become [46] an astonishment, a proverb, [47] and a byword, among all nations whither the LORD shall lead thee.

38 [48] Thou shalt carry much seed out into the field, and shalt gather *but* little in ; for [49] the locust shall consume it.

39 Thou shalt plant vineyards, and dress *them*, but shalt neither drink *of* the wine, nor gather *the grapes ;* for the worms shall eat them.

40 Thou shalt have olive trees throughout all thy coasts, but thou shalt not anoint *thyself* with the oil ; for thine olive shall cast *his fruit.*

41 Thou shalt beget sons and daughters, but thou shalt not enjoy them ; for [50] they shall go into captivity.

42 All thy trees and fruit of thy land shall the locust consume.

43 The stranger that *is* within thee shall get up above thee very high ; and thou shalt come down very low.

44 [51] He shall lend to thee, and thou shalt not lend to him : [52] he shall be the head, and thou shalt be the tail.

45 Moreover [53] all these curses shall come upon thee, and shall pursue thee, and overtake thee, till thou be destroyed ; because thou hearkenedst not unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to keep his commandments and his statutes which he commanded thee :

46 And they shall be upon thee [54] for a sign and for a wonder, and upon thy seed for ever.

47 [55] Because thou servedst not the LORD thy God with joyfulness, and with gladness of heart, [56] for the abundance of all *things ;*

48 Therefore shalt thou serve thine enemies which the LORD shall send against thee, in hunger, and in thirst, and in nakedness, and in want of all *things :* and he [57] shall put a yoke of iron upon thy neck, until he have destroyed thee.

49 [58] The LORD shall bring a nation against thee from far, from the end of the earth, [59] *as swift* as the eagle flieth ; a nation whose tongue thou shalt not understand ;

50 A nation of fierce countenance, [60] which shall not regard the person of the old, nor shew favour to the young :

51 And he shall [61] eat the fruit of thy cattle, and the fruit of thy land, until thou be destroyed : which *also* shall not leave thee *either* corn, wine, or oil, *or* the in-

[41] ver. 51. Lev. 26. 16. Jer. 5. 17.
[42] ver. 67.
[43] ver. 27.
[44] 2 Kin. 17. 4, 6. & 24. 12, 14. & 25. 7, 11. 2 Chr. 33. 11. & 36. 6, 20.
[45] ver. 64. ch. 4. 28. Jer. 16. 13.
[46] 1 Kin. 9. 7, 8. Jer. 24. 9. & 25. 9. Zech. 8. 13.
[47] Ps. 44. 14.
[48] Mic. 6. 15. Hag. 1. 6.
[49] Joel 1. 4.
[50] Lam. 1. 5.
[51] ver. 12.

thine eyes shall look, and fail with longing for them all the day : and there shall be nought in the power
33 of thine hand. The fruit of thy ground, and all thy labours, shall a nation which thou knowest not eat up ; and thou shalt be only oppressed and crushed
34 alway : so that thou shalt be mad for the sight of
35 thine eyes which thou shalt see. The LORD shall smite thee in the knees, and in the legs, with a sore boil, whereof thou canst not be healed, from the
36 sole of thy foot unto the crown of thy head. The LORD shall bring thee, and thy king which thou shalt set over thee, unto a nation which thou hast not known, thou nor thy fathers ; and there shalt
37 thou serve other gods, wood and stone. And thou shalt become an astonishment, a proverb, and a byword, among all the peoples whither the LORD shall
38 lead thee away. Thou shalt carry much seed out into the field, and shalt gather little in ; for the lo-
39 cust shall consume it. Thou shalt plant vineyards and dress them, but thou shalt neither drink of the wine, nor gather *the grapes ;* for the worm shall eat
40 them. Thou shalt have olive trees throughout all thy borders, but thou shalt not anoint thyself with
41 the oil ; for thine olive shall cast *its fruit.* Thou shalt beget sons and daughters, but they shall not
42 be thine ; for they shall go into captivity. All thy trees and the fruit of thy ground shall the locust
43 possess. The stranger that is in the midst of thee shall mount up above thee higher and higher ; and
44 thou shalt come down lower and lower. He shall lend to thee, and thou shalt not lend to him : he
45 shall be the head, and thou shalt be the tail. And all these curses shall come upon thee, and shall pursue thee, and overtake thee, till thou be destroyed ; because thou hearkenedst not unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to keep his commandments and his
46 statutes which he commanded thee : and they shall be upon thee for a sign and for a wonder, and upon
47 thy seed for ever : because thou servedst not the LORD thy God with joyfulness, and with gladness of heart, by reason of the abundance of all things :
48 therefore shalt thou serve thine enemies which the LORD shall send against thee, in hunger, and in thirst, and in nakedness, and in want of all things : and he shall put a yoke of iron upon thy neck, until
49 he have destroyed thee. The LORD shall bring a nation against thee from far, from the end of the earth, as the eagle flieth ; a nation whose tongue
50 thou shalt not understand ; a nation of fierce countenance, which shall not regard the person of the
51 old, nor shew favour to the young : and he shall eat the fruit of thy cattle, and the fruit of thy ground, until thou be destroyed : which also shall not leave thee corn, wine, or oil, the increase of thy

[52] ver. 13. Lam. 1. 5.
[53] ver. 15.
[54] Is. 8. 18. Ezek. 14. 8.
[55] Neh. 9. 35, 36, 37.
[56] ch. 32. 15.
[57] Jer. 28. 14.
[58] Jer. 5. 15. & 6. 22, 23. Luke 19. 43.
[59] Jer. 48. 40. & 49. 22. Lam. 4. 19. Ezek. 17. 3, 12. Hos. 8. 1.
[60] 2 Chr. 36. 17. Is. 47. 6.
[61] ver. 33. Is. 1. 7. & 62. 8.

crease of thy kine, or flocks of thy sheep, until he have destroyed thee.

52 And he shall [62] besiege thee in all thy gates, until thy high and fenced walls come down, wherein thou trustedst, throughout all thy land: and he shall besiege thee in all thy gates throughout all thy land, which the LORD thy God hath given thee.

53 And [63] thou shalt eat the fruit of thine own body, the flesh of thy sons and of thy daughters, which the LORD thy God hath given thee, in the siege, and in the straitness, wherewith thine enemies shall distress thee:

54 *So that* the man *that is* tender among you, and very delicate, [64] his eye shall be evil toward his brother, and toward [65] the wife of his bosom, and toward the remnant of his children which he shall leave:

55 So that he will not give to any of them of the flesh of his children whom he shall eat: because he hath nothing left him in the siege, and in the straitness, wherewith thine enemies shall distress thee in all thy gates.

56 The tender and delicate woman among you, which would not adventure to set the sole of her foot upon the ground for delicateness and tenderness, [66] her eye shall be evil toward the husband of her bosom, and toward her son, and toward her daughter,

57 And toward her young one that cometh out [67] from between her feet, and toward her children which she shall bear: for she shall eat them for want of all *things* secretly in the siege and straitness, wherewith thine enemy shall distress thee in thy gates.

58 If thou wilt not observe to do all the words of this law that are written in this book, that thou mayest fear [68] this glorious and fearful name, THE LORD THY GOD;

59 Then the LORD will make thy plagues [69] wonderful, and the plagues of thy seed, *even* great plagues, and of long continuance, and sore sicknesses, and of long continuance.

60 Moreover he will bring upon thee all [70] the diseases of Egypt, which thou wast afraid of; and they shall cleave unto thee.

61 Also every sickness, and every plague, which *is* not written in the book of this law, them will the LORD bring upon thee, until thou be destroyed.

62 And ye [71] shall be left few in number, whereas ye were [72] as the stars of heaven for multitude; because thou wouldest not obey the voice of the LORD thy God.

63 And it shall come to pass, *that* as the LORD [73] rejoiced over you to do you good, and to multiply you; so the LORD [74] will rejoice over you to destroy you, and to bring you to nought; and ye shall be plucked from off the land whither thou goest to possess it.

64 And the LORD [75] shall scatter thee among all people, from the one end of the earth even unto the other; and [76] there thou shalt serve other gods, which neither thou nor thy fathers have known, *even* wood and stone.

65 And [77] among these nations shalt thou find no ease, neither shall the sole of thy foot have rest: [78] but the LORD shall give thee there a trembling heart, and failing of eyes, and [79] sorrow of mind:

kine, or the young of thy flock, until he have caused
52 thee to perish. And he shall besiege thee in all thy gates, until thy high and fenced walls come down, wherein thou trustedst, throughout all thy land: and he shall besiege thee in all thy gates throughout all thy land, which the LORD thy God hath given thee.
53 And thou shalt eat the fruit of thine own body, the flesh of thy sons and of thy daughters which the LORD thy God hath given thee; in the siege and in the straitness, wherewith thine enemies shall straiten thee.
54 The man that is tender among you, and very delicate, his eye shall be evil toward his brother, and toward the wife of his bosom, and toward the remnant of his
55 children which he hath remaining: so that he will not give to any of them of the flesh of his children whom he shall eat, because he hath nothing left him; in the siege and in the straitness, wherewith thine enemy shall straiten thee in all thy gates.
56 The tender and delicate woman among you, which would not adventure to set the sole of her foot upon the ground for delicateness and tenderness, her eye shall be evil toward the husband of her bosom, and
57 toward her son, and toward her daughter; and toward her [f] young one that cometh out from between her feet, and toward her children which she shall bear; for she shall eat them for want of all things secretly: in the siege and in the straitness, wherewith thine enemy shall straiten thee in thy
58 gates. If thou wilt not observe to do all the words of this law that are written in this book, that thou mayest fear this glorious and fearful name, THE LORD
59 THY GOD; then the LORD will make thy plagues wonderful, and the plagues of thy seed, even great plagues, and of long continuance, and sore sicknesses,
60 and of long continuance. And he will bring upon thee again all the diseases of Egypt, which thou wast afraid of; and they shall cleave unto thee.
61 Also every sickness, and every plague, which is not written in the book of this law, them will the LORD
62 bring upon thee, until thou be destroyed. And ye shall be left few in number, whereas ye were as the stars of heaven for multitude; because thou didst not hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God.
63 And it shall come to pass, that as the LORD rejoiced over you to do you good, and to multiply you; so the LORD will rejoice over you to cause you to perish, and to destroy you; and ye shall be plucked from off the land whither thou goest in to possess
64 it. And the LORD shall scatter thee among all peoples, from the one end of the earth even unto the other end of the earth; and there thou shalt serve other gods, which thou hast not known, thou
65 nor thy fathers, even wood and stone. And among these nations shalt thou find no ease, and there shall be no rest for the sole of thy foot: but the LORD shall give thee there a trembling heart, and failing

[62] 2 Kin. 25. 1, 2, 4.
[63] Lev. 26. 29. 2 Kin. 6. 28, 29. Jer. 19. 9. Lam. 2. 20. & 4. 10.
[64] ch. 15. 9.
[65] ch. 13. 6.
[66] ver. 54.
[67] Gen. 49. 10.
[68] Ex. 6. 3.
[69] Dan. 9. 12.
[70] ch. 7. 15.
[71] ch. 4. 27.
[72] ch. 10. 22. Neh. 9. 23.
[73] ch. 30. 9. Jer. 32. 41.
[74] Pro. 1. 26. Is. 1. 24.
[75] Lev. 26. 33. ch. 4. 27, 28. Neh. 1. 8. Jer. 16. 13.
[76] ver. 36.
[77] Amos 9. 4.
[78] Lev. 26. 36.
[79] Lev. 26. 16.
[f] Or, *afterbirth*.

66 And thy life shall hang in doubt before thee; and
thou shalt fear day and night, and shalt have none as-
surance of thy life:
67 [80] In the morning thou shalt say, Would God it
were even! and at even thou shalt say, Would God it
were morning! for the fear of thine heart wherewith
thou shalt fear, and [81] for the sight of thine eyes which
thou shalt see.
68 And the LORD [82] shall bring thee into Egypt again
with ships, by the way whereof I spake unto thee,
[83] Thou shalt see it no more again: and there ye shall
be sold unto your enemies for bondmen and bond-
women, and no man shall buy *you*.

CHAPTER XXIX.

1 *Moses exhorteth them to obedience, by the memory of the works they have seen.* 10 *All are presented before the Lord to enter into his covenant.* 18 *The great wrath on him that flattereth himself in his wickedness.* 29 *Secret things belong unto God.*

THESE *are* the words of the covenant, which the
LORD commanded Moses to make with the chil-
dren of Israel in the land of Moab, beside [1] the cove-
nant which he made with them in Horeb.
2 ¶ And Moses called unto all Israel, and said unto
them, [2] Ye have seen all that the LORD did before your
eyes in the land of Egypt unto Pharaoh, and unto all
his servants, and unto all his land;
3 [3] The great temptations which thine eyes have
seen, the signs, and those great miracles:
4 Yet [4] the LORD hath not given you an heart to
perceive, and eyes to see, and ears to hear, unto this
day.
5 [5] And I have led you forty years in the wilderness:
[6] your clothes are not waxen old upon you, and thy shoe
is not waxen old upon thy foot.
6 [7] Ye have not eaten bread, neither have ye drunk
wine or strong drink: that ye might know that I *am*
the LORD your God.
7 And when ye came unto this place, [8] Sihon the king
of Heshbon, and Og the king of Bashan, came out
against us unto battle, and we smote them:
8 And we took their land, and [9] gave it for an in-
heritance unto the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and
to the half tribe of Manasseh.
9 [10] Keep therefore the words of this covenant, and
do them, that ye may [11] prosper in all that ye do.
10 ¶ Ye stand this day all of you before the LORD
your God; your captains of your tribes, your elders,
and your officers, *with* all the men of Israel,
11 Your little ones, your wives, and thy stranger
that *is* in thy camp, from [12] the hewer of thy wood unto
the drawer of thy water:
12 That thou shouldest enter into covenant with the
LORD thy God, and [13] into his oath, which the LORD thy
God maketh with thee this day:
13 That he may [14] establish thee to day for a people
unto himself, and *that* he may be unto thee a God, [15] as
he hath said unto thee, and [16] as he hath sworn unto thy
fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob.
14 Neither with you only [17] do I make this covenant
and this oath;
15 But with *him* that standeth here with us this day

66 of eyes, and pining of soul: and thy life shall hang
in doubt before thee; and thou shalt fear night and
67 day, and shalt have none assurance of thy life: in
the morning thou shalt say, Would God it were
even! and at even thou shalt say, Would God it
were morning! for the fear of thine heart which
thou shalt fear, and for the sight of thine eyes
68 which thou shalt see. And the LORD shall bring
thee into Egypt again with ships, by the way where-
of I said unto thee, Thou shalt see it no more
again: and there ye shall sell yourselves unto your
enemies for bondmen and for bondwomen, and no
man shall buy you.

29 * These are the words of the covenant which the
LORD commanded Moses to make with the children
of Israel in the land of Moab, beside the covenant
which he made with them in Horeb.
2 † And Moses called unto all Israel, and said unto
them, Ye have seen all that the LORD did before
your eyes in the land of Egypt unto Pharaoh, and
3 unto all his servants, and unto all his land; the
great [a] temptations which thine eyes saw, the signs,
4 and those great wonders: but the LORD hath not
given you an heart to know, and eyes to see, and
5 ears to hear, unto this day. And I have led you
forty years in the wilderness: your clothes are not
waxen old upon you, and thy shoe is not waxen old
6 upon thy foot. Ye have not eaten bread, neither
have ye drunk wine or strong drink: that ye might
7 know that I am the LORD your God. And when
ye came unto this place, Sihon the king of Heshbon,
and Og the king of Bashan, came out against us unto
8 battle, and we smote them: and we took their land,
and gave it for an inheritance unto the Reubenites,
and to the Gadites, and to the half tribe of the
9 Manassites. Keep therefore the words of this co-
venant, and do them, that ye may [b] prosper in all
that ye do.

10 Ye stand this day all of you before the LORD
your God; your heads, your tribes, your elders,
11 and your officers, even all the men of Israel, your
little ones, your wives, and thy stranger that is in
the midst of thy camps, from the hewer of thy wood
12 unto the drawer of thy water: that thou shouldest
enter into the covenant of the LORD thy God, and
into his oath, which the LORD thy God maketh with
13 thee this day: that he may establish thee this day
unto himself for a people, and that he may be unto
thee a God, as he spake unto thee, and as he sware
unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Ja-
14 cob. Neither with you only do I make this cove-
15 nant and this oath; but with him that standeth here

[80] Job 7. 4.
[81] ver. 34.
[82] Jer. 43. 7. Hos. 8. 13. & 9. 3.
[83] ch. 17. 16.
[1] ch. 5. 2, 3.
[2] Ex. 19. 4.
[3] ch. 4. 34. & 7. 19.
[4] See Is. 6. 9, 10. & 63. 17. John 8. 43. Acts 28. 26, 27. Eph. 4. 18. 2 Thess. 2. 11, 12.
[5] ch. 1. 3. & 8. 2.
[6] ch. 8. 4.
[7] See Ex. 16. 12. ch. 8. 3. Ps. 78. 24, 25.
[8] Num. 21. 23, 24, 33. ch. 2. 32. & 3. 1.
[9] Num. 32. 33. ch. 3. 12, 13.
[10] ch. 4. 6. Josh. 1. 7. 1 Kin. 2. 3.
[11] Josh. 1. 7.
[12] See Josh. 9. 21, 23, 27.
[13] Neh. 10. 29.
[14] ch. 28. 9.
[15] Ex. 6. 7.
[16] Gen. 17. 7.
[17] Jer 31. 31, 32, 33. Heb. 8. 7, 8.
* [Ch. 28. 69. in Heb.]
† [Ch. 29. 1. in Heb.]
a See ch. 4. 34.
b Or, *deal wisely.*

before the LORD our God, [18] and also with *him* that *is* not here with us this day :

16 (For ye know how we have dwelt in the land of Egypt ; and how we came through the nations which ye passed by ;

17 And ye have seen their abominations, and their idols, wood and stone, silver and gold, which *were* among them :)

18 Lest there should be among you man, or woman, or family, or tribe, [19] whose heart turneth away this day from the LORD our God, to go *and* serve the gods of these nations ; [20] lest there should be among you a root that beareth gall and wormwood ;

19 And it come to pass, when he heareth the words of this curse, that he bless himself in his heart, saying, I shall have peace, though I walk [21] in the imagination of mine heart, [22] to add drunkenness to thirst :

20 [23] The LORD will not spare him, but then [24] the anger of the LORD and [25] his jealousy shall smoke against that man, and all the curses that are written in this book shall lie upon him, and the LORD [26] shall blot out his name from under heaven.

21 And the LORD [27] shall separate him unto evil out of all the tribes of Israel, according to all the curses of the covenant that are written in this book of the law :

22 So that the generation to come of your children that shall rise up after you, and the stranger that shall come from a far land, shall say, when they see the plagues of that land, and the sicknesses which the LORD hath laid upon it ;

23 *And that* the whole land thereof *is* brimstone, [28] and salt, *and* burning, *that* it is not sown, nor beareth, nor any grass groweth therein, [29] like the overthrow of Sodom, and Gomorrah, Admah, and Zeboim, which the LORD overthrew in his anger, and in his wrath :

24 Even all nations shall say, [30] Wherefore hath the LORD done thus unto this land ? what *meaneth* the heat of this great anger ?

25 Then men shall say, Because they have forsaken the covenant of the LORD God of their fathers, which he made with them when he brought them forth out of the land of Egypt :

26 For they went and served other gods, and worshipped them, gods whom they knew not, and *whom* he had not given unto them :

27 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against this land, [31] to bring upon it all the curses that are written in this book :

28 And the LORD [32] rooted them out of their land in anger, and in wrath, and in great indignation, and cast them into another land, as *it is* this day.

29 The secret *things belong* unto the LORD our God : but those *things which are* revealed *belong* unto us and to our children for ever, that *we* may do all the words of this law.

CHAPTER XXX.

1 *Great mercies promised unto the repentant.* 11 *The commandment is manifest.* 15 *Death and life are set before them.*

AND [1] it shall come to pass, when [2] all these things are come upon thee, the blessing and the curse,

[18] See Acts 2. 39. 1 Cor. 7. 14.
[19] ch. 11. 16.
[20] Acts 8. 23. Heb. 12. 15.
[21] Num. 15. 39. Eccles. 11. 9.
[22] Is. 30. 1.
[23] Ezek. 14. 7, 8.
[24] Ps. 74. 1.
[25] Ps. 79. 5. Ezek. 23. 25.
[26] ch. 9. 14.
[27] Matt. 24. 51.
[28] Ps. 107. 34. Jer. 17. 6. Zeph. 2. 9.

with us this day before the LORD our God, and also
16 with him that is not here with us this day : (for ye know how we dwelt in the land of Egypt ; and how we came through the midst of the nations through
17 which ye passed ; and ye have seen their abominations, and their idols, wood and stone, silver and
18 gold, which were among them :) lest there should be among you man, or woman, or family, or tribe, whose heart turneth away this day from the LORD our God, to go to serve the gods of those nations ; lest there should be among you a root that beareth
19 [c] gall and wormwood ; and it come to pass, when he heareth the words of this [d] curse, that he bless himself in his heart, saying, I shall have peace, though I walk in the stubbornness of mine heart, [e] to de-
20 stroy the moist with the dry : the LORD will not pardon him, but then the anger of the LORD and his jealousy shall smoke against that man, and all the curse that is written in this book shall lie upon him, and the LORD shall blot out his name from under
21 heaven. And the LORD shall separate him unto evil out of all the tribes of Israel, according to all the curses of the covenant that is written in this
22 book of the law. And the generation to come, your children that shall rise up after you, and the foreigner that shall come from a far land, shall say, when they see the plagues of that land, and the sicknesses wherewith the LORD hath made it sick ;
23 *and that* the whole land thereof is brimstone, and salt, *and* a burning, *that* it is not sown, nor beareth, nor any grass groweth therein, like the overthrow of Sodom and Gomorrah, Admah and Zeboiim, which the LORD overthrew in his anger, and in his
24 wrath : even all the nations shall say, Wherefore hath the LORD done thus unto this land ? what
25 meaneth the heat of this great anger ? Then men shall say, Because they forsook the covenant of the LORD, the God of their fathers, which he made with them when he brought them forth out of the land of
26 Egypt ; and went and served other gods, and worshipped them, gods whom they knew not, and whom
27 he had not [f] given unto them : therefore the anger of the LORD was kindled against this land, to bring upon it all the curse that is written in this book :
28 and the LORD rooted them out of their land in anger, and in wrath, and in great indignation, and cast
29 them into another land, as at this day. The secret things belong unto the LORD our God : but the things that are revealed belong unto us and to our children for ever, that we may do all the words of this law.

30 And it shall come to pass, when all these things are come upon thee, the blessing and the curse,

[29] Gen. 19. 24, 25. Jer. 20. 16.
[30] 1 Kin. 9. 8, 9. Jer. 22. 8, 9.
[31] Dan. 9. 11, 13, 14.
[32] 1 Kin. 14. 15. 2 Chr. 7. 20. Ps. 52. 5. Pro. 2. 22.
[1] Lev. 26. 40.
[2] ch. 28.
c Heb. *rosh*, a poisonous herb.
d Or, *oath*, and so vv. 20, 21.
e Or, *to add drunkenness to thirst.*
f Heb. *divided.*

which I have set before thee, and [3] thou shalt call *them*
to mind among all the nations, whither the LORD thy
God hath driven thee,
2 And shalt [4] return unto the LORD thy God, and
shalt obey his voice according to all that I command
thee this day, thou and thy children, with all thine
heart, and with all thy soul;
3 [5] That then the LORD thy God will turn thy cap-
tivity, and have compassion upon thee, and will return
and [6] gather thee from all the nations, whither the
LORD thy God hath scattered thee.
4 [7] If *any* of thine be driven out unto the outmost
parts of heaven, from thence will the LORD thy God
gather thee, and from thence will he fetch thee:
5 And the LORD thy God will bring thee into the
land which thy fathers possessed, and thou shalt possess
it; and he will do thee good, and multiply thee above
thy fathers.
6 And [8] the LORD thy God will circumcise thine
heart, and the heart of thy seed, to love the LORD thy
God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, that
thou mayest live.
7 And the LORD thy God will put all these curses
upon thine enemies, and on them that hate thee, which
persecuted thee.
8 And thou shalt return and obey the voice of the
LORD, and do all his commandments which I command
thee this day.
9 [9] And the LORD thy God will make thee plenteous
in every work of thine hand, in the fruit of thy body,
and in the fruit of thy cattle, and in the fruit of thy
land, for good: for the LORD will again [10] rejoice over
thee for good, as he rejoiced over thy fathers:
10 If thou shalt hearken unto the voice of the LORD
thy God, to keep his commandments and his statutes
which are written in this book of the law, *and* if thou
turn unto the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and
with all thy soul.
11 ¶ For this commandment which I command thee
this day, [11] it *is* not hidden from thee, neither *is* it far
off.
12 [12] It *is* not in heaven, that thou shouldest say, Who
shall go up for us to heaven, and bring it unto us, that
we may hear it, and do it?
13 Neither *is* it beyond the sea, that thou shouldest
say, Who shall go over the sea for us, and bring it unto
us, that we may hear it, and do it?
14 But the word *is* very nigh unto thee, in thy mouth,
and in thy heart, that thou mayest do it.
15 ¶ See, [13] I have set before thee this day life and
good, and death and evil;
16 In that I command thee this day to love the
LORD thy God, to walk in his ways, and to keep his
commandments and his statutes and his judgments,
that thou mayest live and multiply: and the LORD thy
God shall bless thee in the land whither thou goest to
possess it.
17 But if thine heart turn away, so that thou wilt
not hear, but shalt be drawn away, and worship other
gods, and serve them;
18 [14] I denounce unto you this day, that ye shall
surely perish, *and that* ye shall not prolong *your* days

which I have set before thee, and thou shalt call
them to mind among all the nations, whither the
2 LORD thy God hath driven thee, and shalt return
unto the LORD thy God, and shalt obey his voice
according to all that I command thee this day, thou
and thy children, with all thine heart, and with all
3 thy soul; that then the LORD thy God will [a] turn
thy captivity, and have compassion upon thee, and
will return and gather thee from all the peoples,
4 whither the LORD thy God hath scattered thee. If
any of thine outcasts be in the uttermost parts of
heaven, from thence will the LORD thy God gather
5 thee, and from thence will he fetch thee: and the
LORD thy God will bring thee into the land which
thy fathers possessed, and thou shalt possess it; and
he will do thee good, and multiply thee above thy
6 fathers. And the LORD thy God will circumcise
thine heart, and the heart of thy seed, to love the
LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy
7 soul, that thou mayest live. And the LORD thy God
will put all these curses upon thine enemies, and on
8 them that hate thee, which persecuted thee. And
thou shalt return and obey the voice of the LORD,
and do all his commandments which I command
9 thee this day. And the LORD thy God will make
thee plenteous in all the work of thine hand, in the
fruit of thy body, and in the fruit of thy cattle, and
in the fruit of thy ground, for good: for the LORD
will again rejoice over thee for good, as he rejoiced
10 over thy fathers: if thou shalt obey the voice of the
LORD thy God, to keep his commandments and his
statutes which are written in this book of the law;
if thou turn unto the LORD thy God with all thine
heart, and with all thy soul.

11 For this commandment which I command thee this
day, it is not too [b] hard for thee, neither is it far off.
12 It is not in heaven, that thou shouldest say, Who
shall go up for us to heaven, and bring it unto us,
13 and make us to hear it, that we may do it? Nei-
ther is it beyond the sea, that thou shouldest say,
Who shall go over the sea for us, and bring it unto
14 us, and make us to hear it, that we may do it? But
the word is very nigh unto thee, in thy mouth, and
in thy heart, that thou mayest do it.

15 See, I have set before thee this day life and good,
16 and death and evil; in that I command thee this
day to love the LORD thy God, to walk in his ways,
and to keep his commandments and his statutes and
his judgements, that thou mayest live and multiply,
and that the LORD thy God may bless thee in the
17 land whither thou goest in to possess it. But if
thine heart turn away, and thou wilt not hear, but
shalt be drawn away, and worship other gods, and
18 serve them; I denounce unto you this day, that ye
shall surely perish; ye shall not prolong your days

[3] ch. 4. 29, 30. 1 Kin. 8. 47, 48.
[4] Neh. 1. 9. Is. 55. 7. Lam. 3. 40. Joel 2. 12, 13.
[5] Ps. 106. 45. & 126. 1, 4. Jer. 29. 14. Lam. 3. 22, 32.
[6] Ps. 147. 2. Jer. 32. 37. Ezek. 34. 13. & 36. 24.
[7] ch. 28. 64. Neh. 1. 9.
[8] ch. 10. 16. Jer. 32. 39. Ezek. 11. 19. & 36. 26.
[9] ch. 28. 11.
[10] ch. 28. 63. Jer. 26. 32. 41.
[11] Is. 45. 19.
[12] Rom. 10. 6, &c.
[13] ver. 1, 19. ch. 11.
[14] ch. 4. 26. & 8. 19
a Or, *return to.*
b Or, *wonderful.*

upon the land, whither thou passest over Jordan to go
to possess it.
19 [15] I call heaven and earth to record this day
agains you, *that* [16] I have set before you life and death,
blessing and cursing: therefore choose life, that both
thou and thy seed may live:
20 That thou mayest love the LORD thy God, *and*
that thou mayest obey his voice, and that thou mayest
cleave unto him: for he *is* thy [17] life, and the length of
thy days: that thou mayest dwell in the land which the
LORD sware unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac,
and to Jacob, to give them.

CHAPTER XXXI.

1 *Moses encourageth the people.* 7 *He encourageth Joshua.* 9 *He delivereth the law unto the priests to read it in the seventh year to the people.* 14 *God giveth a charge to Joshua,* 19 *and a song to testify against the people.* 24 *Moses delivereth the book of the law to the Levites to keep.* 28 *He maketh a protestation to the elders.*

AND Moses went and spake these words unto all
Israel.
2 And he said unto them, I [1] *am* an hundred and
twenty years old this day; I can no more [2] go out and
come in: also the LORD hath said unto me, [3] Thou
shalt not go over this Jordan.
3 The LORD thy God, [4] he will go over before thee,
and he will destroy these nations from before thee, and
thou shalt possess them: *and* Joshua, he shall go over
before thee, [5] as the LORD hath said.
4 [6] And the LORD shall do unto them [7] as he did to
Sihon and to Og, kings of the Amorites, and unto the
land of them, whom he destroyed.
5 And [8] the LORD shall give them up before your
face, that ye may do unto them according unto all the
commandments which I have commanded you.
6 [9] Be strong and of a good courage, [10] fear not,
nor be afraid of them: for the LORD thy God, [11] he *it*
is that doth go with thee; [12] he will not fail thee, nor
forsake thee.
7 ¶ And Moses called unto Joshua, and said unto
him in the sight of all Israel, [13] Be strong and of a good
courage: for thou must go with this people unto the
land which the LORD hath sworn unto their fathers to
give them; and thou shalt cause them to inherit it.
8 And the LORD, [14] he *it is* that doth go before thee;
[15] he will be with thee, he will not fail thee, neither
forsake thee: fear not, neither be dismayed.
9 ¶ And Moses wrote this law, [16] and delivered it
unto the priests the sons of Levi, [17] which bare the ark
of the covenant of the LORD, and unto all the elders of
Israel.
10 And Moses commanded them, saying, At the end
of *every* seven years, in the solemnity of the [18] year of
release, [19] in the feast of tabernacles,
11 When all Israel is come to [20] appear before the
LORD thy God in the place which he shall choose,
[21] thou shalt read this law before all Israel in their
hearing.
12 [22] Gather the people together, men, and women,
and children, and thy stranger that *is* within thy gates,
that they may hear, and that they may learn, and fear
the LORD your God, and observe to do all the words of
this law:

upon the land, whither thou passest over Jordan to
19 go in to possess it. I call heaven and earth to witness against you this day, that I have set before thee
life and death, the blessing and the curse: therefore
choose life, that thou mayest live, thou and thy seed:
20 to love the LORD thy God, to obey his voice, and to
cleave unto him: for [c] he is thy life, and the length
of thy days: that thou mayest dwell in the land
which the LORD sware unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give them.

31 And Moses went and spake these words unto all
2 Israel. And he said unto them, I am an hundred
and twenty years old this day; I can no more go
out and come in: and the LORD hath said unto me,
3 Thou shalt not go over this Jordan. The LORD thy
God, he will go over before thee; he will destroy
these nations from before thee, and thou shalt possess them: *and* Joshua, he shall go over before thee,
4 as the LORD hath spoken. And the LORD shall do
unto them as he did to Sihon and to Og, the kings
of the Amorites, and unto their land; whom he de-
5 stroyed. And the LORD shall deliver them up before you, and ye shall do unto them according unto
all the commandment which I have commanded
6 you. Be strong and of a good courage, fear not,
nor be affrighted at them: for the LORD thy God,
he it is that doth go with thee; he will not fail thee,
7 nor forsake thee. And Moses called unto Joshua,
and said unto him in the sight of all Israel, Be
strong and of a good courage: for thou shalt go
with this people into the land which the LORD hath
sworn unto their fathers to give them; and thou
8 shalt cause them to inherit it. And the LORD, he it
is that doth go before thee; he will be with thee, he
will not fail thee, neither forsake thee: fear not,
neither be dismayed.

9 And Moses wrote this law, and delivered it unto
the priests the sons of Levi, which bare the ark of
the covenant of the LORD, and unto all the elders
10 of Israel. And Moses commanded them, saying,
At the end of *every* seven years, in the set time of
11 the year of release, in the feast of tabernacles, when
all Israel is come to appear before the LORD thy
God in the place which he shall choose, thou shalt
read this law before all Israel in their hearing.
12 Assemble the people, the men and the women and
the little ones, and thy stranger that is within thy
gates, that they may hear, and that they may learn,
and fear the LORD your God, and observe to do all

[15] ch. 4. 26. & 31. 28.
[16] ver. 15.
[17] Ps. 27. 1. & 66. 9. John 11. 25.
[1] Ex. 7. 7. ch. 34. 7.
[2] Num. 27. 17. 1 Kin. 3. 7.
[3] Num. 20. 12. & 27. 13. ch. 3. 27.
[4] ch. 9. 3.
[5] Num. 27. 21. ch. 3. 28.
[6] ch. 3. 21.
[7] Num. 21. 24, 33.
[8] ch. 7. 2.
[9] Josh. 10. 25. 1 Chr. 22. 13.
[10] ch. 1. 29. & 7. 18.
[11] ch. 20. 4.
[12] Josh. 1. 5. Heb. 13. 5.
[13] ver. 23. ch. 1. 38. & 3. 28. Josh. 1. 6.
[14] Ex. 13. 21, 22. & 33. 14. ch. 9. 3.
[15] Josh. 1. 5, 9. 1 Chr. 28. 20.
[16] ver. 25. ch. 17. 18.
[17] Num. 4. 15. Josh. 3. 3. 1 Chr. 15. 12, 15.
[18] ch. 15. 1.
[19] Lev. 23. 34.
[20] ch. 16. 16.
[21] Josh. 8. 34, 35. 2 Kin. 23. 2. Neh. 8. 1, 2, 3, &c.
[22] ch. 4. 10.
c Or, *that.*

13 And *that* their children, [23] which have not known *any thing*, [24] may hear, and learn to fear the LORD your God, as long as ye live in the land whither ye go over Jordan to possess it.

14 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, [25] Behold, thy days approach that thou must die: call Joshua, and present yourselves in the tabernacle of the congregation, that [26] I may give him a charge. And Moses and Joshua went, and presented themselves in the tabernacle of the congregation.

15 And [27] the LORD appeared in the tabernacle in a pillar of a cloud: and the pillar of the cloud stood over the door of the tabernacle.

16 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Behold, thou shalt sleep with thy fathers; and this people will [28] rise up, and [29] go a whoring after the gods of the strangers of the land, whither they go *to be* among them, and will [30] forsake me, and [31] break my covenant which I have made with them.

17 Then my anger shall be kindled against them in that day, and [32] I will forsake them, and I will [33] hide my face from them, and they shall be devoured, and many evils and troubles shall befall them; so that they will say in that day, [34] Are not these evils come upon us, because our God *is* [35] not among us?

18 And [36] I will surely hide my face in that day for all the evils which they shall have wrought, in that they are turned unto other gods.

19 Now therefore write ye this song for you, and teach it the children of Israel: put it in their mouths, that this song may be [37] a witness for me against the children of Israel.

20 For when I shall have brought them into the land which I sware unto their fathers, that floweth with milk and honey; and they shall have eaten and filled themselves, [38] and waxen fat; [39] then will they turn unto other gods, and serve them, and provoke me, and break my covenant.

21 And it shall come to pass, [40] when many evils and troubles are befallen them, that this song shall testify against them as a witness; for it shall not be forgotten out of the mouths of their seed: for [41] I know their imagination [42] which they go about, even now, before I have brought them into the land which I sware.

22 ¶ Moses therefore wrote this song the same day, and taught it the children of Israel.

23 [43] And he gave Joshua the son of Nun a charge, and said, [44] Be strong and of a good courage: for thou shalt bring the children of Israel into the land which I sware unto them: and I will be with thee.

24 ¶ And it came to pass, when Moses had made an end of [45] writing the words of this law in a book, until they were finished,

25 That Moses commanded the Levites, which bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, saying,

26 Take this book of the law, [46] and put it in the side of the ark of the covenant of the LORD your God that it may be there [47] for a witness against thee.

27 [48] For I know thy rebellion, and thy [49] stiff neck: behold, while I am yet alive with you this day, ye have

13 the words of this law; and that their children, which have not known, may hear, and learn to fear the LORD your God, as long as ye live in the land whither ye go over Jordan to possess it.

14 And the LORD said unto Moses, Behold, thy days approach that thou must die: call Joshua, and present yourselves in the tent of meeting, that I may give him a charge. And Moses and Joshua went, and presented themselves in the tent of meeting.

15 And the LORD appeared in the Tent in a pillar of cloud: and the pillar of cloud stood [a] over the door

16 of the Tent. And the LORD said unto Moses, Behold, thou shalt sleep with thy fathers; and this people will rise up, and go a whoring after the strange gods of the land, whither they go to be among them, and will forsake me, and break my

17 covenant which I have made with them. Then my anger shall be kindled against them in that day, and I will forsake them, and I will hide my face from them, and they shall be devoured, and many evils and troubles shall come upon them; so that they will say in that day, Are not these evils come upon

18 us because our God is not among us? And I will surely hide my face in that day for all the evil which they shall have wrought, in that they are

19 turned unto other gods. Now therefore write ye this song for you, and teach thou it the children of Israel: put it in their mouths, that this song may be a witness for me against the children of Israel.

20 For when I shall have brought them into the land which I sware unto their fathers, flowing with milk and honey; and they shall have eaten and filled themselves, and waxen fat; then will they turn unto other gods, and serve them, and despise me, and

21 break my covenant. And it shall come to pass, when many evils and troubles are come upon them, that this song shall testify before them as a witness; for it shall not be forgotten out of the mouths of their seed: for I know their imagination which they go about, even now, before I have brought them

22 into the land which I sware. So Moses wrote this song the same day, and taught it the children of

23 Israel. And he gave Joshua the son of Nun a charge, and said, Be strong and of a good courage: for thou shalt bring the children of Israel into the land which I sware unto them: and I will be with thee.

24 And it came to pass, when Moses had made an end of writing the words of this law in a book, until

25 they were finished, that Moses commanded the Levites, which bare the ark of the covenant of the

26 LORD, saying, Take this book of the law, and put it by the side of the ark of the covenant of the LORD your God, that it may be there for a witness against

27 thee. For I know thy rebellion, and thy stiff neck: behold, while I am yet alive with you this day, ye

[23] ch. 11. 2.
[24] Ps. 78. 6, 7.
[25] Num. 27. 13. ch. 34. 5.
[26] ver. 23. Num. 27. 19.
[27] Ex. 33. 9.
[28] Ex. 32. 6.
[29] Ex. 34. 15. Judg. 2. 17.
[30] ch. 32. 15. Judg. 2. 12. & 10. 6, 13.
[31] Judg. 2. 20.
[32] 2 Chr. 15. 2.
[33] ch. 32. 20. Ps. 104. 29. Is. 8. 17. & 64. 7. Ezek. 39. 23.
[34] Judg. 6. 13.
[35] Num. 14. 42.
[36] ver. 17.
[37] ver. 26.
[38] ch. 32. 15. Neh. 9. 25, 26. Hos. 13. 6.
[39] ver. 16.
[40] ver. 17.
[41] Hos. 5. 3. & 13. 5, 6.
[42] Amos 5. 25, 26.
[43] ver. 14.
[44] ver. 7. Josh. 1. 6.
[45] ver. 9.
[46] See 2 Kin. 22. 8.
[47] ver. 19.
[48] ch. 9. 24. & 32. 20.
[49] Ex. 32. 9. ch. 9. 6.
a Or, *by*.

been rebellious against the LORD; and how much more after my death?

28 ¶ Gather unto me all the elders of your tribes, and your officers, that I may speak these words in their ears, [50] and call heaven and earth to record against them.

29 For I know that after my death ye will utterly [51] corrupt *yourselves*, and turn aside from the way which I have commanded you; and [52] evil will befall you [53] in the latter days; because ye will do evil in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger through the work of your hands.

30 And Moses spake in the ears of all the congregation of Israel the words of this song, until they were ended.

CHAPTER XXXII.

1 *Moses' song, which setteth forth God's mercy and vengeance.* 46 *He exhorteth them to set their hearts upon it.* 48 *God sendeth him up to mount Nebo, to see the land, and die.*

GIVE [1] ear, O ye heavens, and I will speak; and hear, O earth, the words of my mouth.

2 [2] My doctrine shall drop as the rain, my speech shall distil as the dew, [3] as the small rain upon the tender herb, and as the showers upon the grass:

3 Because I will publish the name of the LORD: [4] ascribe ye greatness unto our God.

4 *He is* [5] the Rock, [6] his work *is* perfect: for [7] all his ways *are* judgment: [8] a God of truth and [9] without iniquity, just and right *is* he.

5 [10] They have corrupted themselves, their spot *is* not *the spot* of his children: *they are* a [11] perverse and crooked generation.

6 Do ye thus [12] requite the LORD, O foolish people and unwise? *is* not he [13] thy father *that* hath [14] bought thee? hath he not [15] made thee, and established thee?

7 ¶ Remember the days of old, consider the years of many generations: [16] ask thy father, and he will shew thee; thy elders, and they will tell thee.

8 When the Most High [17] divided to the nations their inheritance, when he [18] separated the sons of Adam, he set the bounds of the people according to the number of the children of Israel.

9 For [19] the LORD'S portion *is* his people; Jacob *is* the lot of his inheritance.

10 He found him [20] in a desert land, and in the waste howling wilderness; he led him about, he [21] instructed him, he [22] kept him as the apple of his eye.

11 [23] As an eagle stirreth up her nest, fluttereth over her young, spreadeth abroad her wings, taketh them, beareth them on her wings:

12 *So* the LORD alone did lead him, and *there was* no strange god with him.

[50] ch. 30. 19. & 32. 1.
[51] ch. 32. 5. Judg. 2. 19. Hos. 9. 9.
[52] ch. 28. 15.
[53] Gen. 49. 1. ch. 4. 30.
[1] ch. 4. 26. & 30. 19. & 31. 28. Ps. 50. 4. Is. 1. 2. Jer. 2. 12. & 6. 19.
[2] Is. 55. 10, 11. 1 Cor. 3. 6, 7, 8.
[3] Ps. 72. 6. Mic. 5. 7.
[4] 1 Chr. 29. 11.
[5] 2 Sam. 22. 3. & 23. 3. Ps. 18. 2, 31, 46. Hab. 1. 12.
[6] 2 Sam. 22. 31.
[7] Dan. 4. 37. Rev. 15. 3.
[8] Jer. 10. 10.
[9] Job 34. 10. Ps. 92. 15.
[10] ch. 31. 29.
[11] Matt. 17. 17. Luke 9. 41. Phil. 2. 15.
[12] Ps. 116. 12.
[13] Is. 63. 16.
[14] Ps. 74. 2.

have been rebellious against the LORD; and how
28 much more after my death? Assemble unto me all the elders of your tribes, and your officers, that I may speak these words in their ears, and call heaven
29 and earth to witness against them. For I know that after my death ye will utterly corrupt yourselves, and turn aside from the way which I have commanded you; and evil will befall you in the latter days; because ye will do that which is evil in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger through the work of your hands.

30 And Moses spake in the ears of all the assembly of Israel the words of this song, until they were finished.

32 Give ear, ye heavens, and I will speak;
And let the earth hear the words of my mouth:
2 My doctrine shall drop as the rain,
My speech shall distil as the dew;
As the small rain upon the tender grass,
And as the showers upon the herb:
3 For I will proclaim the name of the LORD:
Ascribe ye greatness unto our God.
4 The Rock, his work is perfect;
For all his ways are judgement:
A God of faithfulness and without iniquity,
Just and right is he.
5 They have [a] dealt corruptly with him, *they are* not his children, [b] *it is* their blemish;
They are a perverse and crooked generation.
6 Do ye thus requite the LORD,
O foolish people and unwise?
Is not he thy father that hath [c] bought thee?
He hath made thee, and established thee.
7 Remember the days of old,
Consider the years of many generations:
Ask thy father, and he will shew thee;
Thine elders, and they will tell thee.
8 When the Most High gave to the nations their inheritance,
When he separated the children of men,
He set the bounds of the peoples
According to the number of the children of Israel.
9 For the LORD'S portion is his people;
Jacob is the lot of his inheritance.
10 He found him in a desert land,
And in the waste howling wilderness;
He compassed him about, he cared for him,
He kept him as the apple of his eye:
11 As an eagle that stirreth up her nest,
That fluttereth over her young,
[d] He spread abroad his wings, he took them,
He bare them on his pinions:
12 The LORD alone did lead him,
And there was no strange god with him.

[15] ver. 15. Is. 27. 11. & 44. 2.
[16] Ex. 13. 14. Ps. 44. 1. & 78. 3, 4.
[17] Zech. 9. 2. Acts 17. 26.
[18] Gen. 11. 8.
[19] Ex. 15. 16. & 19. 5. 1 Sam. 10. 1. Ps. 78. 71.
[20] ch. 8. 15. Jer. 2. 6. Hos. 13. 5.
[21] ch. 4. 36.
[22] Ps. 17. 8. Pro. 7. 2. Zech. 2. 8.
[23] Ex. 19. 4. ch. 1. 31. Is. 31. 5. & 46. 4. & 63. 9. Hos. 11. 3.

a Or, *corrupted themselves*, they *&c.*
b Or, but *a blot upon them.*
c Or, *possessed.* Or, *gotten.*
d Or, *Spreadeth abroad her wings, taketh them, beareth them on her pinions.*

13 [24] He made him ride on the high places of the
earth, that he might eat the increase of the fields; and
he made him to suck [25] honey out of the rock, and oil
out of the flinty rock;
14 Butter of kine, and milk of sheep, with fat of
lambs, and rams of the breed of Bashan, and goats,
[26] with the fat of kidneys of wheat; and thou didst
drink the pure [27] blood of the grape.
15 ¶ But [28] Jeshurun waxed fat, and [29] kicked:
[30] thou art waxen fat, thou art grown thick, thou art
covered *with fatness;* then he [31] forsook God *which*
[32] made him, and lightly esteemed the [33] Rock of his
salvation.
16 [34] They provoked him to jealousy with strange
gods, with abominations provoked they him to anger.
17 [35] They sacrificed unto devils, not to God; to gods
whom they knew not, to new *gods that* came newly up,
whom your fathers feared not.
18 [36] Of the Rock *that* begat thee thou art unmind-
ful, and hast [37] forgotten God that formed thee.
19 [38] And when the LORD saw *it,* he abhorred *them,*
[39] because of the provoking of his sons, and of his
daughters.
20 And he said, [40] I will hide my face from them, I
will see what their end *shall be:* for they *are* a very
froward generation, [41] children in whom *is* no faith.
21 [42] They have moved me to jealousy with *that*
which is not God; they have provoked me to anger
[43] with their vanities: and [44] I will move them to jea-
lousy with *those which are* not a people; I will provoke
them to anger with a foolish nation.
22 For [45] a fire is kindled in mine anger, and shall
burn unto the lowest hell, and shall consume the earth
with her increase, and set on fire the foundations of the
mountains.
23 I will [46] heap mischiefs upon them; [47] I will spend
mine arrows upon them.
24 *They shall be* burnt with hunger, and devoured
with burning heat, and with bitter destruction: I will
also send [48] the teeth of beasts upon them, with the
poison of serpents of the dust.
25 [49] The sword without, and terror within, shall
destroy both the young man and the virgin, the suck-
ling *also* with the man of gray hairs.
26 [50] I said, I would scatter them into corners, I
would make the remembrance of them to cease from
among men:
27 Were it not that I feared the wrath of the ene-
my, lest their adversaries [51] should behave themselves

[24] ch. 33. 29. Is. 58. 14. Ezek. 36. 2.
[25] Job 29. 6. Ps. 81. 16.
[26] Ps. 81. 16. & 147. 14.
[27] Gen. 49. 11.
[28] ch. 33. 5, 26. Is. 44. 2.
[29] 1 Sam. 2. 29.
[30] ch. 31. 20. Neh. 9. 25. Ps. 17. 10. Jer. 2. 7. & 5. 7, 28. Hos. 13. 6.
[31] ch. 31. 16. Is. 1. 4.
[32] ver. 6. Is. 51. 13.
[33] 2 Sam. 22. 47. Ps. 89. 26. & 95. 1.
[34] 1 Kin. 14. 22. 1 Cor. 10. 22.
[35] Lev. 17. 7. Ps. 106. 37. 1 Cor. 10. 20. Rev. 9. 20.
[36] Is. 17. 10.
[37] Jer. 2. 32.
[38] Judg. 2. 14.
[39] Is. 1. 2.

13 He made him ride on the high places of the earth,
And he did eat the increase of the field;
And he made him to suck honey out of the rock,
And oil out of the flinty rock;
14 Butter of kine, and milk of sheep,
With fat of lambs,
And rams of the breed of Bashan, and goats,
With the fat of kidneys of wheat;
And of the blood of the grape thou drankest wine.
15 But Jeshurun waxed fat, and kicked:
Thou art waxen fat, thou art grown thick, thou
art become sleek:
Then he forsook God which made him,
And lightly esteemed the Rock of his salvation.
16 They moved him to jealousy with strange *gods,*
With abominations provoked they him to anger.
17 They sacrificed unto demons, *which were* no God,
To gods whom they knew not,
To new *gods* that came up of late,
Whom your fathers dreaded not.
18 Of the Rock that [e] begat thee thou art unmindful,
And hast forgotten God that gave thee birth.
19 And the LORD saw *it,* and abhorred *them,*
Because of the provocation of his sons and his
daughters.
20 And he said, I will hide my face from them,
I will see what their end shall be:
For they are a very froward generation,
Children in whom is no faith.
21 They have moved me to jealousy with that which
is not God;
They have provoked me to anger with their vani-
ties:
And I will move them to jealousy with those
which are not a people;
I will provoke them to anger with a foolish na-
tion.
22 For a fire is kindled in mine anger,
And burneth unto the lowest [f] pit,
And devoureth the earth with her increase,
And setteth on fire the foundations of the moun-
tains.
23 I will heap mischiefs upon them;
I will spend mine arrows upon them:
24 *They shall be* wasted with hunger, and devoured
with [g] burning heat
And bitter destruction;
And the teeth of beasts will I send upon them,
With the poison of crawling things of the dust.
25 Without shall the sword bereave,
And in the chambers terror;
It shall destroy both young man and virgin,
The suckling with the man of gray hairs.
26 I said, I would scatter them afar,
I would make the remembrance of them to cease
from among men:
27 Were it not that I feared the provocation of the
enemy,
Lest their adversaries should misdeem,

[40] ch. 31. 17.
[41] Is. 30. 9. Matt. 17. 17.
[42] ver. 16. Ps. 78. 58.
[43] 1 Sam. 12. 21. 1 Kin. 16. 13, 26. Ps. 31. 6. Jer. 8. 19. & 10. 8. & 14. 22. Jonah 2. 8. Acts 14. 15.
[44] Hos. 1. 10. Rom. 10. 19.
[45] Jer. 15. 14. & 17. 4. Lam. 4. 11.
[46] Is. 26. 15.
[47] Ps. 7. 12, 13. Ezek. 5. 16.
[48] Lev. 26. 22.
[49] Lam. 1. 20. Ezek. 7. 15. 2 Cor. 7. 5.
[50] Ezek. 20. 13, 14, 23.
[51] Jer. 19. 4.
e Or, *bare.*
f Heb. *Sheol.*
g Heb. *burning coals.* See Hab. 3. 5.

strangely, *and* lest they should [52] say, Our hand *is* high, and the LORD hath not done all this.

28 For they *are* a nation void of counsel, [53] neither *is there any* understanding in them.

29 [54] O that they were wise, *that* they understood this, [55] *that* they would consider their latter end!

30 How should [56] one chase a thousand, and two put ten thousand to flight, except their Rock [57] had sold them, and the LORD had shut them up?

31 For [58] their rock *is* not as our Rock, [59] even our enemies themselves *being* judges.

32 For [60] their vine *is* of the vine of Sodom, and of the fields of Gomorrah: their grapes *are* grapes of gall, their clusters *are* bitter:

33 Their wine *is* [61] the poison of dragons, and the cruel [62] venom of asps.

34 *Is* not this [63] laid up in store with me, *and* sealed up among my treasures?

35 [64] To me *belongeth* vengeance, and recompence; their foot shall slide in *due* time: for [65] the day of their calamity *is* at hand, and the things that shall come upon them make haste.

36 [66] For the LORD shall judge his people, [67] and repent himself for his servants, when he seeth that *their* power is gone, and [68] *there is* none shut up, or left.

37 And he shall say, [69] Where *are* their gods, *their* rock in whom they trusted,

38 Which did eat the fat of their sacrifices, *and* drank the wine of their drink offerings? let them rise up and help you, *and* be your protection.

39 See now that [70] I, *even* I, *am* he, and [71] *there is* no god with me: [72] I kill, and I make alive; I wound, and I heal: neither *is there any* that can deliver out of my hand.

40 [73] For I lift up my hand to heaven, and say, I live for ever.

41 [74] If I whet my glittering sword, and mine hand take hold on judgment; [75] I will render vengeance to mine enemies, and will reward them that hate me.

42 I will make mine arrows [76] drunk with blood, and my sword shall devour flesh; *and that* with the blood of the slain and of the captives, from the beginning of [77] revenges upon the enemy.

43 [78] Rejoice, O ye nations, *with* his people: for he will [79] avenge the blood of his servants, and [80] will render vengeance to his adversaries, and [81] will be merciful unto his land, *and* to his people.

Lest they should say, Our hand is exalted,
And the LORD hath not done all this.
28 For they are a nation void of counsel,
And there is no understanding in them.
29 Oh that they were wise, that they understood this,
That they would consider their latter end!
30 How should one chase a thousand,
And two put ten thousand to flight,
Except their Rock had sold them,
And the LORD had delivered them up?
31 For their rock is not as our Rock,
Even our enemies themselves being judges.
32 For their vine is of the vine of Sodom,
And of the fields of Gomorrah:
Their grapes are grapes of [h] gall,
Their clusters are bitter:
33 Their wine is the poison of dragons,
And the cruel venom of asps.
34 Is not this laid up in store with me,
Sealed up [i] among my treasures?
35 Vengeance is mine, and recompence,
At the time when their foot shall slide:
For the day of their calamity is at hand,
And the things that are to come upon them shall make haste.
36 For the LORD shall judge his people,
And repent himself for his servants;
When he seeth that *their* power is gone,
And there is none *remaining*, shut up or left at large.
37 And he shall say, Where are their gods,
The rock in which they [j] trusted;
38 Which did eat the fat of their sacrifices,
And drank the wine of their drink offering?
Let them rise up and help you,
Let them be your protection.
39 See now that I, even I, am he,
And there is no god with me:
I kill, and I make alive;
I have wounded, and I heal:
And there is none that can deliver out of my hand.
40 For I lift up my hand to heaven,
And say, As I live for ever,
41 If I whet [k] my glittering sword,
And mine hand take hold on judgement;
I will render vengeance to mine adversaries,
And will recompense them that hate me.
42 I will make mine arrows drunk with blood,
And my sword shall devour flesh;
With the blood of the slain and the captives,
[l] From [m] the head of the leaders of the enemy.
43 [n] Rejoice, O [o] ye nations, *with* his people:
For he will avenge the blood of his servants,
And will render vengeance to his adversaries,
And will make expiation for his land, for his people.

---

52 Ps. 140. 8.
53 Is. 27. 11. Jer. 4. 22.
54 ch. 5. 29. Ps. 81. 13. & 107. 43. Luke 19. 42.
55 Is. 47. 7. Lam. 1. 9.
56 Lev. 26. 8. Josh. 23. 10. 2 Chr. 24. 24. Is. 30. 17.
57 Ps. 44. 12. Is. 50. 1. & 52. 3.
58 1 Sam. 2. 2.
59 1 Sam. 4. 8. Jer. 40. 3.
60 Is. 1. 10.
61 Ps. 58. 4.
62 Ps. 140. 3. Rom. 3. 13.
63 Job 14. 17. Jer. 2. 22. Hos. 13. 12. Rom. 2. 5.
64 Ps. 94. 1. Rom. 12. 19. Heb. 10. 30.
65 2 Pet. 2. 3.
66 Ps. 135. 14.
67 Judg. 2. 18. Ps. 106. 45. Jer. 31. 20. Joel 2. 14.
68 1 Kin. 14. 10. & 21. 21. 2 Kin. 9. 8. & 14. 26.
69 Judg. 10. 14. Jer. 2. 28.
70 Ps. 102. 27. Is. 41. 4. & 48. 12.
71 ch. 4. 35. Is. 45. 5, 18, 22.
72 1 Sam. 2. 6. 2 Kin. 5. 7. Job 5. 18. Ps. 68. 20. Hos. 6. 1.
73 Gen. 14. 22. Ex. 6. 8. Num. 14. 30.
74 Is. 27. 1. & 34. 5. & 66. 16. Ezek. 21. 9, 10, 14, 20.
75 Is. 1. 24. Nah. 1. 2.
76 Jer. 46. 10.
77 Job 13. 24. Jer. 30. 14. Lam. 2. 5.
78 Rom. 15. 10.
79 Rev. 6. 10. & 19. 2.
80 ver. 41.
81 Ps. 85. 1.

h See ch. 29. 18.
i Or, *in my treasuries.*
j Or, *took refuge.*
k Heb. *the lightning of my sword.*
l Or, *From the beginning of revenges upon the enemy.*
m Or, *the hairy head of the enemy.*
n Or, *Praise his people, ye nations.*
o Or, *ye nations, his people.*

44 ¶ And Moses came and spake all the words of this song in the ears of the people, he, and Hoshea the son of Nun.

45 And Moses made an end of speaking all these words to all Israel:

46 And he said unto them, [82] Set your hearts unto all the words which I testify among you this day, which ye shall command your children to observe to do, all the words of this law.

47 For it *is* not a vain thing for you; [83] because it *is* your life: and through this thing ye shall prolong *your* days in the land, whither ye go over Jordan to possess it.

48 [84] And the LORD spake unto Moses that selfsame day, saying,

49 Get thee up into this [85] mountain Abarim, *unto* mount Nebo, which *is* in the land of Moab, that *is* over against Jericho; and behold the land of Canaan, which I give unto the children of Israel for a possession:

50 And die in the mount whither thou goest up, and be gathered unto thy people; as [86] Aaron thy brother died in mount Hor, and was gathered unto his people:

51 Because [87] ye trespassed against me among the children of Israel at the waters of Meribah-Kadesh, in the wilderness of Zin; because ye [88] sanctified me not in the midst of the children of Israel.

52 [89] Yet thou shalt see the land before *thee;* but thou shalt not go thither unto the land which I give the children of Israel.

CHAPTER XXXIII.

1 *The majesty of God.* 6 *The blessings of the twelve tribes.* 26 *The excellency of Israel.*

AND this *is* [1] the blessing, wherewith Moses [2] the man of God blessed the children of Israel before his death.

2 And he said, [3] The LORD came from Sinai, and rose up from Seir unto them; he shined forth from mount Paran, and he came with [4] ten thousands of saints: from his right hand *went* a fiery law for them.

3 Yea, [5] he loved the people; [6] all his saints *are* in thy hand: and they [7] sat down at thy feet; *every one* shall [8] receive of thy words.

4 [9] Moses commanded us a law, [10] *even* the inheritance of the congregation of Jacob.

5 And he was [11] king in [12] Jeshurun, when the heads of the people *and* the tribes of Israel were gathered together.

6 ¶ Let Reuben live, and not die; and let *not* his men be few.

7 ¶ And this *is the blessing* of Judah: and he said, Hear, LORD, the voice of Judah, and bring him unto his people: [13] let his hands be sufficient for him; and be thou [14] an help *to him* from his enemies.

8 ¶ And of Levi he said, [15] *Let* thy Thummim and

44 And Moses came and spake all the words of this
song in the ears of the people, he, and Hoshea the
45 son of Nun. And Moses made an end of speaking
46 all these words to all Israel: and he said unto them,
Set your heart unto all the words which I testify
unto you this day; which ye shall command your
children, to observe to do all the words of this law.
47 For it is no vain thing for you; because it is your
life, and through this thing ye shall prolong your
days upon the land, whither ye go over Jordan to
possess it.

48 And the LORD spake unto Moses that selfsame
49 day, saying, Get thee up into this mountain of
Abarim, unto mount Nebo, which is in the land of
Moab, that is over against Jericho; and behold the
land of Canaan, which I give unto the children of
50 Israel for a possession: and die in the mount whither
thou goest up, and be gathered unto thy people; as
Aaron thy brother died in mount Hor, and was
51 gathered unto his people: because ye trespassed
against me in the midst of the children of Israel at
the waters of Meribah of Kadesh, in the wilderness
of Zin; because ye sanctified me not in the midst of
52 the children of Israel. For thou shalt see the land
before thee; but thou shalt not go thither into the
land which I give the children of Israel.

33 And this is the blessing, wherewith Moses the man
of God blessed the children of Israel before his
2 death. And he said,
The LORD came from Sinai,
And rose from Seir unto them;
He shined forth from mount Paran,
And he came from the ten thousands of [a] holy
ones:
At his right hand [b] was a fiery law unto them.
3 Yea, he loveth the [c] peoples;
All [d] his saints are in thy hand:
And they sat down at thy feet;
Every one [e] shall receive of thy words.
4 Moses commanded us a law,
An inheritance for the assembly of Jacob.
5 And [f] he was king in Jeshurun,
When the heads of the people were gathered,
All the tribes of Israel together.
6 Let Reuben live, and not die;
[g] Yet let his men be few.
7 And this is *the blessing* of Judah: and he said,
Hear, LORD, the voice of Judah,
And bring him in unto his people:
[h] With his hands he contended [i] for himself;
And thou shalt be an help against his adversaries.
8 And of Levi he said,

---

[82] ch. 6. 6. & 11. 18. Ezek. 40. 4.
[83] ch. 30. 19. Lev. 18. 5. Pro. 3. 2, 22. & 4. 22. Rom. 10. 5.
[84] Num. 27. 12, 13.
[85] Num. 33. 47, 48. ch. 34. 1.
[86] Num. 20. 25, 28. & 33. 38.
[87] Num. 20. 11, 12, 13. & 27. 14.
[88] See Lev. 10. 3.
[89] Num. 27. 12. ch. 34. 4.
[1] Gen. 49. 28.
[2] Ps. 90, title.
[3] Ex. 19. 18, 20. Judg. 5. 4, 5. Hab. 3. 3.
[4] See Ps. 68. 17. Dan. 7. 10. Acts 7. 53. Gal. 3. 19. Heb. 2. 2. Rev. 5. 11. & 9. 16.
[5] Ex. 19. 5. ch. 7. 7, 8. Ps. 47. 4. Hos. 11. 1. Mal. 1. 2.
[6] ch. 7. 6. 1 Sam. 2. 9. Ps. 50. 5.
[7] Luke 10. 39. Acts 22. 3.
[8] Pro. 2. 1.
[9] John 1. 17. & 7. 19.
[10] Ps. 119. 111.
[11] See Gen. 36. 31. Judg. 9. 2. & 17. 6.
[12] ch. 32. 15.
[13] Gen. 49. 8.
[14] Ps. 146. 5.
[15] Ex. 28. 30.

a Heb. *holiness.*
b Or, *was fire, a law.* Or, as otherwise read, *were streams for them.*
c Or, *tribes.*
d Or, *their holy ones.*
e Or, *received.*
f Or, *there was a king.*
g Or, *And let* not *his men.*
h Or, Let *his hands* be *sufficient for him.*
i Or, *for them.*

thy Urim *be* with thy holy one, [16] whom thou didst prove
at Massah, *and with* whom thou didst strive at the waters
of Meribah ;
9 Who said unto his father and to his mother, I have
not [17] seen him ; [18] neither did he acknowledge his bre-
thren, nor knew his own children : for [19] they have ob-
served thy word, and kept thy covenant.
10 [20] They shall teach Jacob thy judgments, and Is-
rael thy law : [21] they shall put incense before thee, [22] and
whole burnt sacrifice upon thine altar.
11 Bless, LORD, his substance, and [23] accept the work
of his hands : smite through the loins of them that rise
against him, and of them that hate him, that they rise
not again.
12 ¶ *And* of Benjamin he said, The beloved of the
LORD shall dwell in safety by him ; *and the* LORD shall
cover him all the day long, and he shall dwell between
his shoulders.
13 ¶ And of Joseph he said, [24] Blessed of the LORD *be*
his land, for the precious things of heaven, for [25] the
dew, and for the deep that coucheth beneath,
14 And for the precious fruits *brought forth* by the
sun, and for the precious things put forth by the moon,
15 And for the chief things of [26] the ancient moun-
tains, and for the precious things [27] of the lasting hills,
16 And for the precious things of the earth and
fulness thereof, and *for* the good will of [28] him that dwelt
in the bush : let *the blessing* [29] come upon the head of
Joseph, and upon the top of the head of him *that was*
separated from his brethren.
17 His glory *is like* the [30] firstling of his bullock, and
his horns *are like* [31] the horns of unicorns : with them
[32] he shall push the people together to the ends of the
earth : and [33] they *are* the ten thousands of Ephraim,
and they *are* the thousands of Manasseh.
18 ¶ And of Zebulun he said, [34] Rejoice, Zebulun, in
thy going out ; and, Issachar, in thy tents.
19 They shall [35] call the people unto the mountain ;
there [36] they shall offer sacrifices of righteousness : for
they shall suck *of* the abundance of the seas, and *of*
treasures hid in the sand.
20 ¶ And of Gad he said, Blessed *be* he that [37] en-
largeth Gad : he dwelleth as a lion, and teareth the arm
with the crown of the head.
21 And [38] he provided the first part for himself, be-

Thy Thummim and thy Urim are with [j] thy godly
one,
Whom thou didst prove at Massah,
With whom thou didst strive at the waters of
Meribah ;
9 Who said of his father, and of his mother, I have
not seen him ;
Neither did he acknowledge his brethren,
Nor knew he his own children :
For they have observed thy word,
And keep thy covenant.
10 They shall teach Jacob thy judgements,
And Israel thy law :
They shall put incense [k] before thee,
And whole burnt offering upon thine altar.
11 Bless, LORD, his substance,
And accept the work of his hands :
Smite through the loins of them that rise up
against him,
And of them that hate him, that they rise not again.
12 Of Benjamin he said,
The beloved of the LORD shall dwell in safety by
him ;
He covereth him all the day long,
And he dwelleth between his shoulders.
13 And of Joseph he said,
Blessed of the LORD be his land ;
For the precious things of heaven, for the dew,
And for the deep that coucheth beneath,
14 And for the precious things of the fruits of the
sun,
And for the precious things of the growth of the
moons,
15 And for the chief things of the ancient mountains,
And for the precious things of the everlasting hills,
16 And for the precious things of the earth and the
fulness thereof,
And the good will of him that dwelt in the bush :
Let *the blessing* come upon the head of Joseph,
And upon the crown of the head of him [l] that was
separate from his brethren.
17 [m] The firstling of his bullock, majesty is his ;
And his horns are the horns of the [n] wild-ox :
With them he shall [o] push the peoples all of them,
even the ends of the earth :
And they are the ten thousands of Ephraim,
And they are the thousands of Manasseh.
18 And of Zebulun he said,
Rejoice, Zebulun, in thy going out ;
And, Issachar, in thy tents.
19 They shall call the peoples unto the mountain ;
There shall they offer sacrifices of righteousness :
For they shall suck the abundance of the seas,
And the hidden treasures of the sand.
20 And of Gad he said,
Blessed be he that enlargeth Gad :
He dwelleth as a lioness,
And teareth the arm, yea, the crown of the head.
21 And he [p] provided the first part for himself,

[16] Ex. 17. 7. Num. 20. 13. ch. 8. 2, 3, 16. Ps. 81. 7.
[17] Gen. 29. 32. 1 Chr. 17. 17. Job 37. 24.
[18] Ex. 32. 26, 27, 28.
[19] See Jer. 18. 18. Mal. 2. 5, 6.
[20] Lev. 10. 11. ch. 17. 9, 10, 11. & 24. 8. Ezek. 44. 23, 24. Mal. 2. 7.
[21] Ex. 30. 7, 8. Num. 16. 40. 1 Sam. 2. 28.
[22] Lev. 1. 9, 13, 17. Ps. 51. 19. Ezek. 43. 27.
[23] 2 Sam. 24. 23. Ps. 20. 3. Ezek. 20. 40, 41. & 43. 27.
[24] Gen. 49. 25.
[25] Gen. 27. 28.
[26] Gen. 49. 26.
[27] Hab. 3. 6.
[28] Ex. 3, 2, 4. Acts 7. 30, 35.
[29] Gen. 49. 26.
[30] 1 Chr. 5. 1.
[31] Num. 23. 22. Ps. 92. 10.
[32] 1 Kin. 22. 11. Ps. 44. 5.
[33] Gen. 48. 19.
[34] Gen. 49. 13, 14, 15.
[35] Is. 2. 3.
[36] Ps. 4. 5.
[37] See Josh. 13. 10, &c. 1 Chr. 12. 8, &c.
[38] Num. 32. 16, 17, &c.

j Or, *him whom thou lovest.*
k Heb. *in thy nostrils.*
l Or, *that is prince among.*
m Or, *His firstling bullock.*
n See Num. 23. 22.
o Or, *gore.*
p Or, *chose.* Heb. *saw.*

cause there, *in* a portion of the lawgiver, *was he* seated ; and [39] he came with the heads of the people, he executed the justice of the LORD, and his judgments with Israel.

22 ¶ And of Dan he said, Dan *is* a lion's whelp : [40] he shall leap from Bashan.

23 ¶ And of Naphtali he said, O Naphtali, [41] satisfied with favour, and full with the blessing of the LORD : [42] possess thou the west and the south.

24 ¶ And of Asher he said, [43] *Let* Asher *be* blessed with children ; let him be acceptable to his brethren, and let him [44] dip his foot in oil.

25 Thy shoes *shall be* [45] iron and brass ; and as thy days, *so shall* thy strength *be.*

26 ¶ *There is* [46] none like unto the God of [47] Jeshurun, [48] *who* rideth upon the heaven in thy help, and in his excellency on the sky.

27 The eternal God *is thy* [49] refuge, and underneath *are* the everlasting arms : and [50] he shall thrust out the enemy from before thee ; and shall say, Destroy *them.*

28 [51] Israel then shall dwell in safety alone : [52] the fountain of Jacob *shall be* upon a land of corn and wine ; also his [53] heavens shall drop down dew.

29 [54] Happy *art* thou, O Israel : [55] who *is* like unto thee, O people saved by the LORD, [56] the shield of thy help, and who *is* the sword of thy excellency ! and thine enemies [57] shall be found liars unto thee ; and [58] thou shalt tread upon their high places.

For there was [q] the lawgiver's portion reserved ;
And he came [r] *with* the heads of the people,
He executed the justice of the LORD,
And his judgements with Israel.
22 And of Dan he said,
Dan is a lion's whelp,
That leapeth forth from Bashan.
23 And of Naphtali he said,
O Naphtali, satisfied with favour,
And full with the blessing of the LORD
Possess thou the [s] west and the south.
24 And of Asher he said,
Blessed be Asher [t] with children ;
Let him be acceptable unto his brethren,
And let him dip his foot in oil.
25 Thy [u] bars shall be iron and brass ;
And as thy days, so shall thy [v] strength be.
26 There is none like unto God, O Jeshurun,
Who rideth upon the heaven for thy help,
And in his excellency on the skies.
27 The eternal God is *thy* dwelling place,
And underneath are the everlasting arms :
And he thrust out the enemy from before thee,
And said, Destroy.
28 And Israel dwelleth in safety,
The fountain of Jacob alone,
In a land of corn and wine ;
Yea, his heavens drop down dew.
29 Happy art thou, O Israel :
Who is like unto thee, a people saved by the LORD,
The shield of thy help,
And that is the sword of thy excellency !
And thine enemies shall [w] submit themselves unto thee ;
And thou shalt tread upon their high places.

CHAPTER XXXIV.

1 *Moses from mount Nebo vieweth the land.* 5 *He dieth there.* 6 *His burial.* 7 *His age.* 8 *Thirty days' mourning for him.* 9 *Joshua succeedeth him.* 10 *The praise of Moses.*

AND Moses went up from the plains of Moab [1] unto the mountain of Nebo, to the top of Pisgah, that *is* over against Jericho. And the LORD [2] shewed him all the land of Gilead, [3] unto Dan,

2 And all Naphtali, and the land of Ephraim, and Manasseh, and all the land of Judah, [4] unto the utmost sea,

3 And the south, and the plain of the valley of Jericho, [5] the city of palm trees, unto Zoar.

4 And the LORD said unto him, [6] This *is* the land which I sware unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob, saying, I will give it unto thy seed : [7] I have caused thee to see *it* with thine eyes, but thou shalt not go over thither.

5 ¶ [8] So Moses the servant of the LORD died there in the land of Moab, according to the word of the LORD.

6 And he buried him in a valley in the land of Moab, over against Beth-peor : but [9] no man knoweth of his sepulchre unto this day.

7 ¶ [10] And Moses *was* an hundred and twenty years

34 And Moses went up from the plains of Moab unto mount Nebo, to the top of Pisgah, that is over against Jericho. And the LORD shewed him all
2 the land of Gilead, unto Dan ; and all Naphtali, and the land of Ephraim and Manasseh, and all
3 the land of Judah, unto the [a] hinder sea ; and the South, and the Plain of the valley of Jericho the
4 city of palm trees, unto Zoar. And the LORD said unto him, This is the land which I sware unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob, saying, I will give it unto thy seed : I have caused thee to see it with thine eyes, but thou shalt not go over thither.
5 So Moses the servant of the LORD died there in the land of Moab, according to the word of the LORD.
6 And [b] he buried him in the valley in the land of Moab over against Beth-peor : but no man knoweth
7 of his sepulchre unto this day. And Moses was an hundred and twenty years old when he died : his

[39] Josh. 4. 12.
[40] Josh. 19. 47. Judg. 18. 27.
[41] Gen. 49. 21.
[42] See Josh. 19. 32, &c.
[43] Gen. 49. 20.
[44] See Job 29. 6.
[45] ch. 8. 9.
[46] Ex. 15. 11. Ps. 86. 8. Jer. 10. 6.
[47] ch. 32. 15.
[48] Ps. 68. 4, 33, 34. & 104. 3. Hab. 3. 8.
[49] Ps. 90. 1.
[50] ch. 9. 3, 4, 5.
[51] Num. 23. 9. Jer. 23. 6. & 33. 16.
[52] ch. 8. 7, 8.
[53] Gen. 27. 28. ch. 11. 11.
[54] Ps. 144. 15.
[55] 2 Sam. 7. 23.
[56] Ps. 115. 9, 10, 11.
[57] 2 Sam. 22. 45. Ps. 18. 44. & 66. 3. & 81. 15.
[58] ch. 32. 13.

[1] Num. 27. 12. & 33. 47. ch. 32. 49.
[2] ch. 3. 27.
[3] Gen. 14. 14.
[4] ch. 11. 24.
[5] Judg. 1. 16. & 3. 13. 2 Chr. 28. 15.
[6] Gen. 12. 7. & 13. 15. & 15. 18. & 26. 3. & 28. 13.
[7] ch. 3. 27. & 32. 52.
[8] ch. 32. 50. Josh. 1. 1, 2.
[9] See Jude 9.
[10] ch. 31. 2.
q Or, *a ruler's portion.*
r Or, to.
s Or, *sea.*
t Or, *above sons.*
u Or, *shoes.*
v Or, *rest.* Or, *security.*
w Or, *yield feigned obedience.*
a That is, *western.*
b Or, *he was buried.*

old when he died : [11] his eye was not dim, nor his natural force abated.

8 ¶ And the children of Israel wept for Moses in the plains of Moab [12] thirty days : so the days of weeping *and* mourning for Moses were ended.

9 ¶ And Joshua the son of Nun was full of the [13] spirit of wisdom ; for [14] Moses had laid his hands upon him : and the children of Israel hearkened unto him, and did as the LORD commanded Moses.

10 ¶ And there [15] arose not a prophet since in Israel like unto Moses, [16] whom the LORD knew face to face,

11 In all [17] the signs and the wonders, which the LORD sent him to do in the land of Egypt to Pharaoh, and to all his servants, and to all his land,

12 And in all that mighty hand, and in all the great terror which Moses shewed in the sight of all Israel.

eye was not dim, nor his natural force abated.
8 And the children of Israel wept for Moses in the plains of Moab thirty days : so the days of weep-
9 ing in the mourning for Moses were ended. And Joshua the son of Nun was full of the spirit of wisdom ; for Moses had laid his hands upon him : and the children of Israel hearkened unto him, and did
10 as the LORD commanded Moses. And there hath not arisen a prophet since in Israel like unto Moses,
11 whom the LORD knew face to face ; in all the signs and the wonders, which the LORD sent him to do in the land of Egypt, to Pharaoh, and to all his ser-
12 vants, and to all his land ; and in all the great terror, which Moses wrought in the sight of all Israel.

THE BOOK OF JOSHUA.

CHAPTER I.

1 *The Lord appointeth Joshua to succeed Moses.* 3 *The borders of the promised land.* 5, 9 *God promiseth to assist Joshua.* 8 *He giveth him instructions.* 10 *He prepareth the people to pass over Jordan.* 12 *Joshua putteth the two tribes and half in mind of their promise to Moses.* 16 *They promise him fealty.*

NOW after the death of Moses the servant of the LORD it came to pass, that the LORD spake unto Joshua the son of Nun, Moses' [1] minister, saying,

2 [2] Moses my servant is dead ; now therefore arise, go over this Jordan, thou, and all this people, unto the land which I do give to them, *even* to the children of Israel.

3 [3] Every place that the sole of your foot shall tread upon, that have I given unto you, as I said unto Moses.

4 [4] From the wilderness and this Lebanon even unto the great river, the river Euphrates, all the land of the Hittites, and unto the great sea toward the going down of the sun, shall be your coast.

5 [5] There shall not any man be able to stand before thee all the days of thy life : [6] as I was with Moses, *so* [7] I will be with thee : [8] I will not fail thee, nor forsake thee.

6 [9] Be strong and of a good courage : for unto this people shalt thou divide for an inheritance the land, which I sware unto their fathers to give them.

7 Only be thou strong and very courageous, that thou mayest observe to do according to all the law, [10] which Moses my servant commanded thee : [11] turn not from it *to* the right hand or *to* the left, that thou mayest prosper whithersoever thou goest.

8 [12] This book of the law shall not depart out of thy mouth ; but [13] thou shalt meditate therein day and night, that thou mayest observe to do according to all that is written therein : for then thou shalt make thy way prosperous, and then thou shalt have good success.

1 Now it came to pass after the death of Moses the servant of the LORD, that the LORD spake unto Joshua the son of Nun, Moses' minister, saying,
2 Moses my servant is dead ; now therefore arise, go over this Jordan, thou, and all this people, unto the land which I do give to them, even to the children
3 of Israel. Every place that the sole of your foot shall tread upon, to you have I given it, as I spake
4 unto Moses. From the wilderness, and this Lebanon, even unto the great river, the river Euphrates, all the land of the Hittites, and unto the great sea toward the going down of the sun, shall
5 be your border. There shall not any man be able to stand before thee all the days of thy life : as I was with Moses, so I will be with thee : I will not
6 fail thee, nor forsake thee. Be strong and of a good courage : for thou shalt cause this people to inherit the land which I sware unto their fathers to
7 give them. Only be strong and very courageous, to observe to do according to all the law, which Moses my servant commanded thee : turn not from it to the right hand or to the left, that thou mayest
8 [a] have good success whithersoever thou goest. This book of the law shall not depart out of thy mouth, but thou shalt meditate therein day and night, that thou mayest observe to do according to all that is written therein : for then thou shalt make thy way prosperous, and then thou shalt [a] have good success.

---

[11] See Gen. 27. 1. & 48. 10. Josh. 14. 10, 11.
[12] See Gen. 50. 3, 10. Num. 20. 29.
[13] Is. 11. 2. Dan. 6. 3.
[14] Num. 27. 18, 23.
[15] See ch. 18. 15, 18.
[16] Ex. 33. 11. Num. 12. 6, 8. ch. 5. 4.
[17] ch. 4. 34. & 7. 19.
[1] Ex. 24. 13. Deut. 1. 38.
[2] Deut. 34. 5.
[3] Deut. 11. 24. ch. 14. 9.
[4] Gen. 15. 18. Ex. 23. 31. Num. 34. 3-12.
[5] Deut. 7. 24.
[6] Ex. 3. 12.
[7] ver. 9, 17. Deut. 31. 8, 23. ch. 3. 7. & 6. 27. Is. 43. 2, 5. Heb. 13. 5.
[8] Deut. 31. 6, 8.
[9] Deut. 31. 7, 23.
[10] Num. 27. 23. Deut. 31. 7. ch. 11. 15.
[11] Deut. 5. 32. & 28. 14.
[12] Deut. 17. 18, 19.
[13] Ps. 1. 2.
a Or, *deal wisely.*

9 [14] Have not I commanded thee? Be strong and of
a good courage; [15] be not afraid, neither be thou dis-
mayed: for the LORD thy God *is* with thee whithersoever thou goest.

10 ¶ Then Joshua commanded the officers of the people, saying,

11 Pass through the host, and command the people, saying, Prepare you victuals; for [16] within three days ye shall pass over this Jordan, to go in to possess the land, which the LORD your God giveth you to possess it.

12 ¶ And to the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to half the tribe of Manasseh, spake Joshua, saying,

13 Remember [17] the word which Moses the servant of the LORD commanded you, saying, The LORD your God hath given you rest, and hath given you this land.

14 Your wives, your little ones, and your cattle, shall remain in the land which Moses gave you on this side Jordan; but ye shall pass before your brethren armed, all the mighty men of valour, and help them;

15 Until the LORD have given your brethren rest, as *he hath given* you, and they also have possessed the land which the LORD your God giveth them: [18] then ye shall return unto the land of your possession, and enjoy it, which Moses the LORD'S servant gave you on this side Jordan toward the sunrising.

16 ¶ And they answered Joshua, saying, All that thou commandest us we will do, and whithersoever thou sendest us, we will go.

17 According as we hearkened unto Moses in all things, so will we hearken unto thee: only the LORD thy God [19] be with thee, as he was with Moses.

18 Whosoever *he be* that doth rebel against thy commandment, and will not hearken unto thy words in all that thou commandest him, he shall be put to death: only be strong and of a good courage.

CHAPTER II.

1 *Rahab receiveth and concealeth the two spies sent from Shittim.* 8 *The covenant between her and them.* 23 *Their return and relation.*

AND Joshua the son of Nun sent [1] out of Shittim two men to spy secretly, saying, Go view the land, even Jericho. And they went, and [2] came into an harlot's house, named [3] Rahab, and lodged there.

2 And [4] it was told the king of Jericho, saying, Behold, there came men in hither to night of the children of Israel to search out the country.

3 And the king of Jericho sent unto Rahab, saying, Bring forth the men that are come to thee, which are entered into thine house: for they be come to search out all the country.

4 [5] And the woman took the two men, and hid them, and said thus, There came men unto me, but I wist not whence they *were:*

5 And it came to pass *about the time* of shutting of the gate, when it was dark, that the men went out: whither the men went I wot not: pursue after them quickly; for ye shall overtake them.

6 But [6] she had brought them up to the roof of the house, and hid them with the stalks of flax, which she had laid in order upon the roof.

7 And the men pursued after them the way to Jordan unto the fords: and as soon as they which pursued after them were gone out, they shut the gate.

9 Have not I commanded thee? Be strong and of a
good courage; be not affrighted, neither be thou
dismayed: for the LORD thy God is with thee whithersoever thou goest.

10 Then Joshua commanded the officers of the peo-
11 ple, saying, Pass through the midst of the camp, and command the people, saying, Prepare you victuals; for within three days ye are to pass over this Jordan, to go in to possess the land, which the LORD your God giveth you to possess it.

12 And to the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to the half tribe of Manasseh, spake Joshua, say-
13 ing, Remember the word which Moses the servant of the LORD commanded you, saying, The LORD your God giveth you rest, and will give you this
14 land. Your wives, your little ones, and your cattle, shall abide in the land which Moses gave you beyond Jordan; but ye shall pass over before your brethren armed, all the mighty men of valour, and
15 shall help them, until the LORD have given your brethren rest, as *he hath given* you, and they also have possessed the land which the LORD your God giveth them: then ye shall return unto the land of your possession, and possess it, which Moses the servant of the LORD gave you beyond Jordan to-
16 ward the sunrising. And they answered Joshua, saying, All that thou hast commanded us we will do, and whithersoever thou sendest us we will go.
17 According as we hearkened unto Moses in all things, so will we hearken unto thee: only the LORD thy God be with thee, as he was with Moses.
18 Whosoever he be that shall rebel against thy commandment, and shall not hearken unto thy words in all that thou commandest him, he shall be put to death: only be strong and of a good courage.

2 And Joshua the son of Nun sent out of Shittim two men as spies secretly, saying, Go view the land, and Jericho. And they went, and came into the house of an harlot whose name was Rahab, and lay
2 there. And it was told the king of Jericho, saying, Behold, there came men in hither to-night of the
3 children of Israel to search out the land. And the king of Jericho sent unto Rahab, saying, Bring forth the men that are come to thee, which are entered into thine house: for they be come to search
4 out all the land. And the woman took the two men, and hid them; and she said, Yea, the men came unto me, but I wist not whence they were:
5 and it came to pass about the time of the shutting of the gate, when it was dark, that the men went out: whither the men went I wot not: pursue after
6 them quickly; for ye shall overtake them. But she had brought them up to the roof, and hid them with the stalks of flax, which she had laid in order
7 upon the roof. And the men pursued after them the way to Jordan unto the fords: and as soon as they which pursued after them were gone out, they

[14] Deut. 31. 7, 8, 23.
[15] Ps. 27. 1. Jer. 1. 8.
[16] ch. 3. 2. See Deut. 9. 1. & 11. 31.
[17] Num. 32. 20–28. ch. 22. 2, 3, 4.
[18] ch. 22. 4, &c.
[19] ver. 5. 1 Sam. 20. 13. 1 Kin. 1. 37.
[1] Num. 25. 1.

[2] Heb. 11. 31. Jam. 2. 25.
[3] Matt. 1. 5.
[4] Ps. 127. 1. Pro. 21. 30.
[5] See 2 Sam. 17. 19, 20.
[6] See Ex. 1. 17 2 Sam. 17. 19.

8 ¶ And before they were laid down, she came up
unto them upon the roof;
9 And she said unto the men, I know that the LORD
hath given you the land, and that [7] your terror is fallen
upon us, and that all the inhabitants of the land faint
because of you.
10 For we have heard how the LORD [8] dried up the
water of the Red sea for you, when ye came out of
Egypt; and [9] what ye did unto the two kings of the
Amorites, that *were* on the other side Jordan, Sihon and
Og, whom ye utterly destroyed.
11 And as soon as we had [10] heard *these things*, [11] our
hearts did melt, neither did there remain any more
courage in any man, because of you: for [12] the LORD
your God, he *is* God in heaven above, and in earth
beneath.
12 Now therefore, I pray you, [13] swear unto me by
the LORD, since I have shewed you kindness, that ye
will also shew kindness unto [14] my father's house, and
[15] give me a true token:
13 And *that* ye will save alive my father, and my
mother, and my brethren, and my sisters, and all that
they have, and deliver our lives from death.
14 And the men answered her, Our life for your's, if
ye utter not this our business. And it shall be, when
the LORD hath given us the land, that [16] we will deal
kindly and truly with thee.
15 Then she [17] let them down by a cord through the
window: for her house *was* upon the town wall, and she
dwelt upon the wall.
16 And she said unto them, Get you to the moun-
tain, lest the pursuers meet you; and hide yourselves
there three days, until the pursuers be returned: and
afterward may ye go your way.
17 And the men said unto her, We *will be* [18] blame-
less of this thine oath which thou hast made us swear.
18 [19] Behold, *when* we come into the land, thou shalt
bind this line of scarlet thread in the window which
thou didst let us down by: [20] and thou shalt bring thy
father, and thy mother, and thy brethren, and all thy
father's household, home unto thee.
19 And it shall be, *that* whosoever shall go out of the
doors of thy house into the street, his blood *shall be* upon
his head, and we *will be* guiltless: and whosoever shall
be with thee in the house, [21] his blood *shall be* on our
head, if *any* hand be upon him.
20 And if thou utter this our business, then we will
be quit of thine oath which thou hast made us to swear.
21 And she said, According unto your words, so *be*
it. And she sent them away, and they departed: and
she bound the scarlet line in the window.
22 And they went, and came unto the mountain, and
abode there three days, until the pursuers were re-
turned: and the pursuers sought *them* throughout all
the way, but found *them* not.
23 ¶ So the two men returned, and descended from
the mountain, and passed over, and came to Joshua the
son of Nun, and told him all *things* that befell them:
24 And they said unto Joshua, Truly [22] the LORD
hath delivered into our hands all the land; for even
all the inhabitants of the country do faint because of us.

8 shut the gate. And before they were laid down,
9 she came up unto them upon the roof; and she
said unto the men, I know that the LORD hath
given you the land, and that your terror is fallen
upon us, and that all the inhabitants of the land
10 melt away before you. For we have heard how the
LORD dried up the water of the Red Sea before
you, when ye came out of Egypt; and what ye did
unto the two kings of the Amorites, that were be-
yond Jordan, unto Sihon and to Og, whom ye ut-
11 terly destroyed. And as soon as we had heard it,
our hearts did melt, neither did there remain any
more spirit in any man, because of you: for the
LORD your God, he is God in heaven above, and on
12 earth beneath. Now therefore, I pray you, swear
unto me by the LORD, since I have dealt kindly
with you, that ye also will deal kindly with my fa-
13 ther's house, and give me a true token: and that ye
will save alive my father, and my mother, and my
brethren, and my sisters, and all that they have,
14 and will deliver our lives from death. And the
men said unto her, Our life [a] for yours, if ye utter
not this our business; and it shall be, when the
LORD giveth us the land, that we will deal kindly
15 and truly with thee. Then she let them down by a
cord through the window: for her house was upon
16 the town wall, and she dwelt upon the wall. And
she said unto them, Get you to the mountain, lest
the pursuers light upon you; and hide yourselves
there three days, until the pursuers be returned:
17 and afterward may ye go your way. And the men
said unto her, We will be guiltless of this thine oath
18 which thou hast made us to swear. Behold, when
we come into the land, thou shalt bind this line of
scarlet thread in the window which thou didst let
us down by: and thou shalt gather unto thee into
the house thy father, and thy mother, and thy bre-
19 thren, and all thy father's household. And it shall
be, that whosoever shall go out of the doors of thy
house into the street, his blood shall be upon his
head, and we will be guiltless: and whosoever shall
be with thee in the house, his blood shall be on our
20 head, if any hand be upon him. But if thou utter
this our business, then we will be guiltless of thine
21 oath which thou hast made us to swear. And she
said, According unto your words, so be it. And
she sent them away, and they departed: and she
22 bound the scarlet line in the window. And they
went, and came unto the mountain, and abode there
three days, until the pursuers were returned: and
the pursuers sought them throughout all the way,
23 but found them not. Then the two men returned,
and descended from the mountain, and passed over,
and came to Joshua the son of Nun; and they told
24 him all that had befallen them. And they said unto
Joshua, Truly the LORD hath delivered into our
hands all the land; and moreover all the inhabit-
ants of the land do melt away before us.

---

[7] Gen. 35. 5. Ex. 23. 27. Deut. 2. 25. & 11. 25.
[8] Ex. 14. 21. ch. 4. 23.
[9] Num. 21. 24, 34, 35.
[10] Ex. 15. 14, 15.
[11] ch. 5. 1. & 7. 5. Is. 13. 7.
[12] Deut. 4. 39.
[13] See 1 Sam. 20. 14, 15, 17.
[14] See 1 Tim. 5. 8.
[15] ver. 18.
[16] Judg. 1. 24. Matt. 5. 7.
[17] Acts 9. 25.
[18] Ex. 20. 7.
[19] ver. 12.
[20] ch. 6. 23.
[21] Matt. 27. 25.
[22] Ex. 23. 31. ch. 6. 2. & 21. 44.
[a] Heb. *instead of you to die.*

CHAPTER III.

1 *Joshua cometh to Jordan.* 2 *The officers instruct the people for the passage.* 7 *The Lord encourageth Joshua.* 9 *Joshua encourageth the people.* 14 *The waters of Jordan are divided.*

AND Joshua rose early in the morning; and they removed [1] from Shittim, and came to Jordan, he and all the children of Israel, and lodged there before they passed over.

2 And it came to pass [2] after three days, that the officers went through the host;

3 And they commanded the people, saying, [3] When ye see the ark of the covenant of the LORD your God, [4] and the priests the Levites bearing it, then ye shall remove from your place, and go after it.

4 [5] Yet there shall be a space between you and it, about two thousand cubits by measure: come not near unto it, that ye may know the way by which ye must go: for ye have not passed *this* way heretofore.

5 And Joshua said unto the people, [6] Sanctify yourselves: for to morrow the LORD will do wonders among you.

6 And Joshua spake unto the priests, saying, [7] Take up the ark of the covenant, and pass over before the people. And they took up the ark of the covenant, and went before the people.

7 ¶ And the LORD said unto Joshua, This day will I begin to [8] magnify thee in the sight of all Israel, that they may know that, [9] as I was with Moses, *so* I will be with thee.

8 And thou shalt command [10] the priests that bear the ark of the covenant, saying, When ye are come to the brink of the water of Jordan, [11] ye shall stand still in Jordan.

9 ¶ And Joshua said unto the children of Israel, Come hither, and hear the words of the LORD your God.

10 And Joshua said, Hereby ye shall know that [12] the living God *is* among you, and *that* he will without fail [13] drive out from before you the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Hivites, and the Perizzites, and the Girgashites, and the Amorites, and the Jebusites.

11 Behold, the ark of the covenant of [14] the Lord of all the earth passeth over before you into Jordan.

12 Now therefore [15] take you twelve men out of the tribes of Israel, out of every tribe a man.

13 And it shall come to pass, [16] as soon as the soles of the feet of the priests that bear the ark of the LORD, [17] the Lord of all the earth, shall rest in the waters of Jordan, *that* the waters of Jordan shall be cut off *from* the waters that come down from above; and they [18] shall stand upon an heap.

14 ¶ And it came to pass, when the people removed from their tents, to pass over Jordan, and the priests bearing the [19] ark of the covenant before the people;

15 And as they that bare the ark were come unto Jordan, and [20] the feet of the priests that bare the ark were dipped in the brim of the water, (for [21] Jordan overfloweth all his banks [22] all the time of harvest,)

16 That the waters which came down from above stood *and* rose up upon an heap very far from the city Adam, that *is* beside [23] Zaretan: and those that came

3 And Joshua rose up early in the morning, and they removed from Shittim, and came to Jordan, he and all the children of Israel; and they lodged there
2 before they passed over. And it came to pass after three days, that the officers went through the midst
3 of the camp; and they commanded the people, saying, When ye see the ark of the covenant of the LORD your God, and the priests the Levites bearing it, then ye shall remove from your place, and go
4 after it. Yet there shall be a space between you and it, about two thousand cubits by measure: come not near unto it, that ye may know the way by which ye must go; for ye have not passed this way here-
5 tofore. And Joshua said unto the people, Sanctify yourselves: for to-morrow the LORD will do won-
6 ders among you. And Joshua spake unto the priests, saying, Take up the ark of the covenant, and pass over before the people. And they took up the ark
7 of the covenant, and went before the people. And the LORD said unto Joshua, This day will I begin to magnify thee in the sight of all Israel, that they may know that, as I was with Moses, so I will be
8 with thee. And thou shalt command the priests that bear the ark of the covenant, saying, When ye are come to the brink of the waters of Jordan, ye shall stand still in Jordan.

9 And Joshua said unto the children of Israel, Come hither, and hear the words of the LORD your God.
10 And Joshua said, Hereby ye shall know that the living God is among you, and that he will without fail drive out from before you the Canaanite, and the Hittite, and the Hivite, and the Perizzite, and the Girgashite, and the Amorite, and the Jebusite.
11 Behold, the ark of the covenant of the Lord of all
12 the earth passeth over before you into Jordan. Now therefore take you twelve men out of the tribes
13 of Israel, for every tribe a man. And it shall come to pass, when the soles of the feet of the priests that bear the ark of the LORD, the Lord of all the earth, shall rest in the waters of Jordan, that the waters of Jordan shall be cut off, even the waters that come down from above; and they
14 shall stand in one heap. And it came to pass, when the people removed from their tents, to pass over Jordan, the priests that bare the ark of the
15 covenant being before the people; and when they that bare the ark were come unto Jordan, and the feet of the priests that bare the ark were dipped in the brink of the water, (for Jordan overfloweth
16 all its banks all the time of harvest,) that the waters which came down from above stood, and rose up in one heap, a great way [a] off, at Adam, the city that is beside Zarethan: and those that went

[1] ch. 2. 1.
[2] ch. 1. 10, 11.
[3] See Num. 10. 33.
[4] Deut. 31. 9, 25.
[5] Ex. 19. 12.
[6] Ex. 19. 10, 14, 15. Lev. 20. 7. Num. 11. 18. ch. 7. 13. 1 Sam. 16. 5. Joel 2. 16.
[7] Num. 4. 15.
[8] ch. 4. 14. 1 Chr. 29. 25. 2 Chr. 1. 1.
[9] ch. 1. 5.
[10] ver. 3.
[11] ver. 17.
[12] Deut. 5. 26. 1 Sam. 17. 26. 2 Kin. 19. 4. Hos. 1. 10. Matt. 16. 16. 1 Thess. 1. 9.
[13] Ex. 33. 2. Deut. 7. 1. Ps. 44. 2.
[14] ver. 13. Mic. 4. 13. Zech. 4. 14. & 6. 5.
[15] ch. 4. 2.
[16] ver. 15, 16.
[17] ver. 11.
[18] Ps. 78. 13. & 114. 3.
[19] Acts 7. 45.
[20] ver. 13.
[21] 1 Chr. 12. 15. Jer. 12. 5. & 49. 19.
[22] ch. 4. 18. & 5. 10, 12.
[23] 1 Kin. 4. 12. & 7. 46.

a Another reading is, *off from*.

down [24] toward the sea of the plain, *even* [25] the salt sea, failed, *and* were cut off: and the people passed over right against Jericho.

17 And the priests that bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD stood firm on dry ground in the midst of Jordan, [26] and all the Israelites passed over on dry ground, until all the people were passed clean over Jordan.

CHAPTER IV.

1 *Twelve men are appointed to take twelve stones for a memorial out of Jordan.* 9 *Twelve other stones are set up in the midst of Jordan.* 10, 19 *The people pass over.* 14 *God magnifieth Joshua.* 20 *The twelve stones are pitched in Gilgal.*

AND it came to pass, when all the people were clean passed [1] over Jordan, that the LORD spake unto Joshua, saying,

2 [2] Take you twelve men out of the people, out of every tribe a man,

3 And command ye them, saying, Take you hence out of the midst of Jordan, out of the place where [3] the priests' feet stood firm, twelve stones, and ye shall carry them over with you, and leave them in [4] the lodging place, where ye shall lodge this night.

4 Then Joshua called the twelve men, whom he had prepared of the children of Israel, out of every tribe a man:

5 And Joshua said unto them, Pass over before the ark of the LORD your God into the midst of Jordan, and take you up every man of you a stone upon his shoulder, according unto the number of the tribes of the children of Israel:

6 That this may be a sign among you, *that* [5] when your children ask *their fathers* in time to come, saying, What *mean* ye by these stones?

7 Then ye shall answer them, That [6] the waters of Jordan were cut off before the ark of the covenant of the LORD; when it passed over Jordan, the waters of Jordan were cut off: and these stones shall be for [7] a memorial unto the children of Israel for ever.

8 And the children of Israel did so as Joshua commanded, and took up twelve stones out of the midst of Jordan, as the LORD spake unto Joshua, according to the number of the tribes of the children of Israel, and carried them over with them unto the place where they lodged, and laid them down there.

9 And Joshua set up twelve stones in the midst of Jordan, in the place where the feet of the priests which bare the ark of the covenant stood: and they are there unto this day.

10 ¶ For the priests which bare the ark stood in the midst of Jordan, until every thing was finished that the LORD commanded Joshua to speak unto the people, according to all that Moses commanded Joshua: and the people hasted and passed over.

11 And it came to pass, when all the people were clean passed over, that the ark of the LORD passed over, and the priests, in the presence of the people.

12 And [8] the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and half the tribe of Manasseh, passed over armed before the children of Israel, as Moses spake unto them:

13 About forty thousand prepared for war passed over before the LORD unto battle, to the plains of Jericho.

14 ¶ On that day the LORD [9] magnified Joshua in the

[24] Deut. 3. 17.
[25] Gen. 14. 3. Num. 17. 34. 3.
[26] See Ex. 14. 29.
[1] Deut. 27. 2. ch. 3.
[2] ch. 3. 12.
[3] ch. 3. 13.
[4] ver. 19, 20.
[5] ver. 21. Ex. 12. 26. & 13. 14. Deut. 6. 20. Ps. 44. 1. & 78. 3, 4, 5, 6.
[6] ch. 3. 13, 16.
[7] Ex. 12. 14. Num. 28. 16. 40.
[8] Num. 32. 20, 27, 28.
[9] ch. 3. 7.

down toward the sea of the [b] Arabah, even the Salt Sea, were wholly cut off: and the people passed
17 over right against Jericho. And the priests that bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD stood firm on dry ground in the midst of Jordan, and all Israel passed over on dry ground, until all the nation were passed clean over Jordan.

4 And it came to pass, when all the nation were clean passed over Jordan, that the LORD spake unto
2 Joshua, saying, Take you twelve men out of the
3 people, out of every tribe a man, and command ye them, saying, Take you hence out of the midst of Jordan, out of the place where the priests' feet stood firm, twelve stones, and carry them over with you, and lay them down in the lodging place, where ye
4 shall lodge this night. Then Joshua called the twelve men, whom he had prepared of the children
5 of Israel, out of every tribe a man: and Joshua said unto them, Pass over before the ark of the LORD your God into the midst of Jordan, and take you up every man of you a stone upon his shoulder, according unto the number of the tribes of the
6 children of Israel: that this may be a sign among you, that when your children ask in time to come,
7 saying, What mean ye by these stones? then ye shall say unto them, Because the waters of Jordan were cut off before the ark of the covenant of the LORD; when it passed over Jordan, the waters of Jordan were cut off: and these stones shall be for a memorial unto the children of Israel for ever.
8 And the children of Israel did so as Joshua commanded, and took up twelve stones out of the midst of Jordan, as the LORD spake unto Joshua, according to the number of the tribes of the children of Israel; and they carried them over with them unto the place where they lodged, and laid them down
9 there. And Joshua set up twelve stones in the midst of Jordan, in the place where the feet of the priests which bare the ark of the covenant stood: and
10 they are there, unto this day. For the priests which bare the ark stood in the midst of Jordan, until every thing was finished that the LORD commanded Joshua to speak unto the people, according to all that Moses commanded Joshua: and the people
11 hasted and passed over. And it came to pass, when all the people were clean passed over, that the ark of the LORD passed over, and the priests, in the
12 presence of the people. And the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and the half tribe of Manasseh, passed over armed before the children
13 of Israel, as Moses spake unto them: about forty thousand ready armed for war passed over before
14 the LORD unto battle, to the plains of Jericho. On that day the LORD magnified Joshua in the sight of

[b] See Deut. 1. 1.

sight of all Israel; and they feared him, as they feared Moses, all the days of his life.

15 And the LORD spake unto Joshua, saying,

16 Command the priests that bear [10] the ark of the testimony, that they come up out of Jordan.

17 Joshua therefore commanded the priests, saying, Come ye up out of Jordan.

18 And it came to pass, when the priests that bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD were come up out of the midst of Jordan, *and* the soles of the priests' feet were lifted up unto the dry land, that the waters of Jordan returned unto their place, [11] and flowed over all his banks, as *they did* before.

19 ¶ And the people came up out of Jordan on the tenth *day* of the first month, and encamped [12] in Gilgal, in the east border of Jericho.

20 And [13] those twelve stones, which they took out of Jordan, did Joshua pitch in Gilgal.

21 And he spake unto the children of Israel, saying, [14] When your children shall ask their fathers in time to come, saying, What *mean* these stones?

22 Then ye shall let your children know, saying, [15] Israel came over this Jordan on dry land.

23 For the LORD your God dried up the waters of Jordan from before you, until ye were passed over, as the LORD your God did to the Red sea, [16] which he dried up from before us, until we were gone over:

24 [17] That all the people of the earth might know the hand of the LORD, that it *is* [18] mighty: that ye might [19] fear the LORD your God for ever.

CHAPTER V.

1 *The Canaanites are afraid.* 2 *Joshua reneweth circumcision.* 10 *The passover is kept at Gilgal.* 12 *Manna ceaseth.* 13 *An Angel appeareth to Joshua.*

AND it came to pass, when all the kings of the Amorites, which *were* on the side of Jordan westward, and all the kings of the Canaanites, [1] which *were* by the sea, [2] heard that the LORD had dried up the waters of Jordan from before the children of Israel, until we were passed over, that their heart melted, [3] neither was there spirit in them any more, because of the children of Israel.

2 ¶ At that time the LORD said unto Joshua, Make thee [4] sharp knives, and circumcise again the children of Israel the second time.

3 And Joshua made him sharp knives, and circumcised the children of Israel at the hill of the foreskins.

4 And this *is* the cause why Joshua did circumcise: [5] All the people that came out of Egypt, *that were* males, *even* all the men of war, died in the wilderness by the way, after they came out of Egypt.

5 Now all the people that came out were circumcised: but all the people *that were* born in the wilderness by the way as they came forth out of Egypt, *them* they had not circumcised.

6 For the children of Israel walked [6] forty years in the wilderness, till all the people *that were* men of war, which came out of Egypt, were consumed, because they obeyed not the voice of the LORD: unto whom the LORD sware that [7] he would not shew them the land, which

all Israel; and they feared him, as they feared Moses, all the days of his life.

15 And the LORD spake unto Joshua, saying,
16 Command the priests that bear the ark of the testimony, that they come up out of Jordan.
17 Joshua therefore commanded the priests, saying,
18 Come ye up out of Jordan. And it came to pass, when the priests that bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD were come up out of the midst of Jordan, and the soles of the priests' feet were lifted up unto the dry ground, that the waters of Jordan returned unto their place, and went over all its
19 banks, as aforetime. And the people came up out of Jordan on the tenth day of the first month, and encamped in Gilgal, on the east border of Jericho.
20 And those twelve stones, which they took out of
21 Jordan, did Joshua set up in Gilgal. And he spake unto the children of Israel, saying, When your children shall ask their fathers in time to come, say-
22 ing, What mean these stones? then ye shall let your children know, saying, Israel came over this
23 Jordan on dry land. For the LORD your God dried up the waters of Jordan from before you, until ye were passed over, as the LORD your God did to the Red Sea, which he dried up from before us, until we
24 were passed over: that all the peoples of the earth may know the hand of the LORD, that it is mighty; that [a] they may fear the LORD your God for ever.

5 And it came to pass, when all the kings of the Amorites, which were beyond Jordan westward, and all the kings of the Canaanites, which were by the sea, heard how that the LORD had dried up the waters of Jordan from before the children of Israel, until [a] we were passed over, that their heart melted, neither was there spirit in them any more, because of the children of Israel.
2 At that time the LORD said unto Joshua, Make thee knives of flint, and circumcise again the chil-
3 dren of Israel the second time. And Joshua made him knives of flint, and circumcised the children of
4 Israel at [b] the hill of the foreskins. And this is the cause why Joshua did circumcise: all the people that came forth out of Egypt, that were males, even all the men of war, died in the wilderness by the
5 way, after they came forth out of Egypt. For all the people that came out were circumcised: but all the people that were born in the wilderness by the way as they came forth out of Egypt, they had not
6 circumcised. For the children of Israel walked forty years in the wilderness, till all the nation, even the men of war which came forth out of Egypt, were consumed, because they hearkened not unto the voice of the LORD: unto whom the LORD sware that he would not let them see the land which the

[10] Ex. 25. 16, 22.
[11] ch. 3. 15.
[12] ch. 5. 9.
[13] ver. 3.
[14] ver. 6.
[15] ch. 3. 17.
[16] Ex. 14. 21.
[17] 1 Kin. 8. 42, 43. 2 Kin. 19. 19. Ps. 106. 8.
[18] Ex. 15. 16. 1 Chr. 29. 12. Ps. 89. 13.
[19] Ex. 14. 31. Deut. 6. 2. Ps. 89. 7. Jer. 10. 7.
[1] Num. 13. 29.
[2] Ex. 15. 14, 15. ch. 2. 9, 10, 11. Ps. 48. 6. Ezek. 21. 7.
[3] 1 Kin. 10. 5.
[4] Ex. 4. 25.
[5] Num. 14. 29. & 26. 64, 65. Deut. 2. 16.
[6] Num. 14. 33. Deut. 1. 3. & 2. 7, 14. Ps. 95. 10.
[7] Num. 14. 23. Ps. 95. 11. Heb. 3. 11.

a So with a change of vowel-points. The pointing of the text is irregular.
a Another reading is, *they*.
b Or, *Gibeath-haraloth*.

the LORD sware unto their fathers that he would give us, [8] a land that floweth with milk and honey.

7 And [9] their children, *whom* he raised up in their stead, them Joshua circumcised: for they were uncircumcised, because they had not circumcised them by the way.

8 And it came to pass, when they had done circumcising all the people, that they abode in their places in the camp, [10] till they were whole.

9 And the LORD said unto Joshua, This day have I rolled away [11] the reproach of Egypt from off you. Wherefore the name of the place is called [12] Gilgal unto this day.

10 ¶ And the children of Israel encamped in Gilgal, and kept the passover [13] on the fourteenth day of the month at even in the plains of Jericho.

11 And they did eat of the old corn of the land on the morrow after the passover, unleavened cakes, and parched *corn* in the selfsame day.

12 ¶ And [14] the manna ceased on the morrow after they had eaten of the old corn of the land; neither had the children of Israel manna any more; but they did eat of the fruit of the land of Canaan that year.

13 ¶ And it came to pass, when Joshua was by Jericho, that he lifted up his eyes and looked, and, behold, there stood [15] a man over against him [16] with his sword drawn in his hand: and Joshua went unto him, and said unto him, *Art* thou for us, or for our adversaries?

14 And he said, Nay; but *as* captain of the host of the LORD am I now come. And Joshua [17] fell on his face to the earth, and did worship, and said unto him, What saith my lord unto his servant?

15 And the captain of the LORD'S host said unto Joshua, [18] Loose thy shoe from off thy foot; for the place whereon thou standest *is* holy. And Joshua did so.

CHAPTER VI.

1 *Jericho is shut up.* 2 *God instructeth Joshua how to besiege it.* 12 *The city is compassed.* 17 *It must be accursed.* 20 *The walls fall down.* 22 *Rahab is saved.* 26 *The builder of Jericho is cursed.*

NOW Jericho was straitly shut up because of the children of Israel: none went out, and none came in.

2 And the LORD said unto Joshua, See, [1] I have given into thine hand Jericho, and the [2] king thereof, *and* the mighty men of valour.

3 And ye shall compass the city, all *ye* men of war, *and* go round about the city once. Thus shalt thou do six days.

4 And seven priests shall bear before the ark seven [3] trumpets of rams' horns: and the seventh day ye shall compass the city seven times, and [4] the priests shall blow with the trumpets.

5 And it shall come to pass, that when they make a long *blast* with the ram's horn, *and* when ye hear the sound of the trumpet, all the people shall shout with a great shout; and the wall of the city shall fall down flat, and the people shall ascend up every man straight before him.

6 ¶ And Joshua the son of Nun called the priests, and said unto them, Take up the ark of the covenant,

LORD sware unto their fathers that he would give
7 us, a land flowing with milk and honey. And their children, whom he raised up in their stead, them did Joshua circumcise: for they were uncircumcised, because they had not circumcised them by the way.
8 And it came to pass, when they had done circumcising all the nation, that they abode in their places
9 in the camp, till they were whole. And the LORD said unto Joshua, This day have I rolled away the reproach of Egypt from off you. Wherefore the name of that place was called [c] Gilgal, unto this day.

10 And the children of Israel encamped in Gilgal; and they kept the passover on the fourteenth day of
11 the month at even in the plains of Jericho. And they did eat of the [d] old corn of the land on the morrow after the passover, unleavened cakes and
12 parched corn, in the selfsame day. And the manna ceased on the morrow, after they had eaten of the [d] old corn of the land; neither had the children of Israel manna any more; but they did eat of the fruit of the land of Canaan that year.
13 And it came to pass, when Joshua was by Jericho, that he lifted up his eyes and looked, and, behold, there stood a man over against him with his sword drawn in his hand: and Joshua went unto him, and said unto him, Art thou for us, or for our adver-
14 saries? And he said, Nay; but *as* [e] captain of the host of the LORD am I now come. And Joshua fell on his face to the earth, and did worship, and said unto him, What saith my lord unto his servant?
15 And the captain of the LORD'S host said unto Joshua, Put off thy shoe from off thy foot; for the place whereon thou standest is holy. And
6 Joshua did so. (Now Jericho [a] was straitly shut up because of the children of Israel: none went out, and
2 none came in.) And the LORD said unto Joshua, See, I have given into thine hand Jericho, and the
3 king thereof, and the mighty men of valour. And ye shall compass the city, all the men of war, going about the city once. Thus shalt thou do six days.
4 And seven priests shall bear seven [b] trumpets of rams' horns before the ark: and the seventh day ye shall compass the city seven times, and the priests
5 shall blow with the trumpets. And it shall be, that when they make a long blast with the ram's horn, and when ye hear the sound of the trumpet, all the people shall shout with a great shout; and the wall of the city shall fall down [c] flat, and the people
6 shall go up every man straight before him. And Joshua the son of Nun called the priests, and said unto them, Take up the ark of the covenant, and

[8] Ex. 3. 8.
[9] Num. 14. 31. Deut. 1. 39.
[10] See Gen. 34. 25.
[11] Gen. 34. 14. 1 Sam. 14. 6. See Lev. 18. 3. ch. 24. 14. Ezek. 20. 7. & 23. 3, 8.
[12] ch. 4. 19.
[13] Ex. 12. 6. Num. 9. 5.
[14] Ex. 16. 35.
[15] Gen. 18. 2. & 32. 24. Ex. 23. 23. Zech. 1. 8. Acts 1. 10.
[16] Num. 22. 23.
[17] Gen. 17. 3.
[18] Ex. 3. 5. Acts 7. 33.
[1] ch. 2. 9, 24. & 8. 1.
[2] Deut. 7. 24.
[3] See Judg. 7. 16, 22.
[4] Num. 10. 8.

c That is, *Rolling.*
d Or, *produce.* Or, *corn.*
e Or, *prince.*
a Heb. *shut* the gates *and was shut in.*
b Or, *jubile trumpets.*
c Heb. *in its place.*

and let seven priests bear seven trumpets of rams' horns before the ark of the LORD.

7 And he said unto the people, Pass on, and compass the city, and let him that is armed pass on before the ark of the LORD.

8 ¶ And it came to pass, when Joshua had spoken unto the people, that the seven priests bearing the seven trumpets of rams' horns passed on before the LORD, and blew with the trumpets: and the ark of the covenant of the LORD followed them.

9 ¶ And the armed men went before the priests that blew with the trumpets, [5] and the rereward came after the ark, *the priests* going on, and blowing with the trumpets.

10 And Joshua had commanded the people, saying, Ye shall not shout, nor make any noise with your voice, neither shall *any* word proceed out of your mouth, until the day I bid you shout; then shall ye shout.

11 So the ark of the LORD compassed the city, going about *it* once: and they came into the camp, and lodged in the camp.

12 ¶ And Joshua rose early in the morning, [6] and the priests took up the ark of the LORD.

13 And seven priests bearing seven trumpets of rams' horns before the ark of the LORD went on continually, and blew with the trumpets: and the armed men went before them; but the rereward came after the ark of the LORD, *the priests* going on, and blowing with the trumpets.

14 And the second day they compassed the city once, and returned into the camp: so they did six days.

15 And it came to pass on the seventh day, that they rose early about the dawning of the day, and compassed the city after the same manner seven times: only on that day they compassed the city seven times.

16 And it came to pass at the seventh time, when the priests blew with the trumpets, Joshua said unto the people, Shout; for the LORD hath given you the city.

17 ¶ And the city shall be accursed, *even* it, and all that *are* therein, to the LORD: only Rahab the harlot shall live, she and all that *are* with her in the house, because [7] she hid the messengers that we sent.

18 And ye, [8] in any wise keep *yourselves* from the accursed thing, lest ye make *yourselves* accursed, when ye take of the accursed thing, and make the camp of Israel a curse, [9] and trouble it.

19 But all the silver, and gold, and vessels of brass and iron, *are* consecrated unto the LORD: they shall come into the treasury of the LORD.

20 So the people shouted when *the priests* blew with the trumpets: and it came to pass, when the people heard the sound of the trumpet, and the people shouted with a great shout, that [10] the wall fell down flat, so that the people went up into the city, every man straight before him, and they took the city.

21 And they [11] utterly destroyed all that *was* in the city, both man and woman, young and old, and ox, and sheep, and ass, with the edge of the sword.

22 But Joshua had said unto the two men that had spied out the country, Go into the harlot's house, and

let seven priests bear seven trumpets of rams' horns
7 before the ark of the LORD. And [d] they said unto
the people, Pass on, and compass the city, and let
the armed men pass on before the ark of the LORD.
8 And it was so, that when Joshua had spoken unto
the people, the seven priests bearing the seven
trumpets of rams' horns before the LORD passed on,
and blew with the trumpets: and the ark of the
9 covenant of the LORD followed them. And the
armed men went before the priests that blew the
trumpets, and the rearward went after the ark,
the priests blowing with the trumpets as they went.
10 And Joshua commanded the people, saying, Ye shall
not shout, nor let your voice be heard, neither shall
any word proceed out of your mouth, until the day I
11 bid you shout; then shall ye shout. So he caused
the ark of the LORD to compass the city, going
about it once: and they came into the camp, and
lodged in the camp.

12 And Joshua rose early in the morning, and the
13 priests took up the ark of the LORD. And the
seven priests bearing the seven trumpets of rams'
horns before the ark of the LORD went on continu-
ally, and blew with the trumpets: and the armed
men went before them; and the rearward came
after the ark of the LORD, *the priests* blowing with
14 the trumpets as they went. And the second day
they compassed the city once, and returned into the
15 camp: so they did six days. And it came to pass
on the seventh day, that they rose early at the
dawning of the day, and compassed the city after
the same manner seven times: only on that day
16 they compassed the city seven times. And it came
to pass at the seventh time, when the priests blew
with the trumpets, Joshua said unto the people,
17 Shout; for the LORD hath given you the city. And
the city shall be [e] devoted, even it and all that is
therein, to the LORD: only Rahab the harlot shall
live, she and all that are with her in the house, be-
18 cause she hid the messengers that we sent. And ye,
in any wise keep yourselves from the devoted thing,
lest when ye have devoted it, ye take of the devoted
thing; so should ye make the camp of Israel [f] ac-
19 cursed, and trouble it. But all the silver, and gold,
and vessels of brass and iron, are holy unto the
LORD: they shall come into the treasury of the
20 LORD. So the people shouted, and *the priests* blew
with the trumpets: and it came to pass, when the
people heard the sound of the trumpet, that the
people shouted with a great shout, and the wall fell
down [g] flat, so that the people went up into the city,
every man straight before him, and they took the
21 city. And they [h] utterly destroyed all that was in
the city, both man and woman, both young and old,
and ox, and sheep, and ass, with the edge of the
22 sword. And Joshua said unto the two men that had
spied out the land, Go into the harlot's house, and

[5] Num. 10. 25.
[6] Deut. 31. 25.
[7] ch. 2. 4.
[8] Deut. 7. 26. & 13. 17. ch. 7. 1, 11, 12, 18. 17, 18. Jonah 1. 12.
[9] ch. 7. 25. 1 Kin. 30.
[10] ver. 5. Heb. 11.
[11] Deut. 7. 2.

d Another reading is, *he*.
e See Lev. 27. 28. Deut. 20. 17.
f Heb. *devoted*.
g Heb. *in its place*.
h Heb. *devoted*.

bring out thence the woman, and all that she hath, [12] as ye sware unto her.

23 And the young men that were spies went in, and brought out Rahab, [13] and her father, and her mother, and her brethren, and all that she had; and they brought out all her kindred, and left them without the camp of Israel.

24 And they burnt the city with fire, and all that *was* therein: [14] only the silver, and the gold, and the vessels of brass and of iron, they put into the treasury of the house of the LORD.

25 And Joshua saved Rahab the harlot alive, and her father's household, and all that she had; and [15] she dwelleth in Israel *even* unto this day; because she hid the messengers, which Joshua sent to spy out Jericho.

26 ¶ And Joshua adjured *them* at that time, saying, [16] Cursed *be* the man before the LORD, that riseth up and buildeth this city Jericho: he shall lay the foundation thereof in his firstborn, and in his youngest *son* shall he set up the gates of it.

27 [17] So the LORD was with Joshua; and [18] his fame was *noised* throughout all the country.

bring out thence the woman, and all that she hath,
23 as ye sware unto her. And the young men the spies
went in, and brought out Rahab, and her father, and
her mother, and her brethren, and all that she had,
all her [i] kindred also they brought out; and they
24 set them without the camp of Israel. And they
burnt the city with fire, and all that was therein:
only the silver, and the gold, and the vessels of
brass and of iron, they put into the treasury of the
25 house of the LORD. But Rahab the harlot, and her
father's household, and all that she had, did Joshua
save alive; and she dwelt in the midst of Israel,
unto this day; because she hid the messengers,
26 which Joshua sent to spy out Jericho. And Joshua
charged them with an oath at that time, saying,
Cursed be the man before the LORD, that riseth up
and buildeth this city Jericho: with the loss of his
firstborn shall he lay the foundation thereof, and
with the loss of his youngest son shall he set up the
27 gates of it. So the LORD was with Joshua; and his
fame was in all the land.

CHAPTER VII.

1 *The Israelites are smitten at Ai.* 6 *Joshua's complaint.* 10 *God instructeth him what to do.* 16 *Achan is taken by the lot.* 19 *His confession.* 22 *He and all he had are destroyed in the valley of Achor.*

BUT the children of Israel committed a trespass in the accursed thing: for [1] Achan, the son of Carmi, the son of Zabdi, the son of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, took of the accursed thing: and the anger of the LORD was kindled against the children of Israel.

2 And Joshua sent men from Jericho to Ai, which *is* beside Beth-aven, on the east side of Beth-el, and spake unto them, saying, Go up and view the country. And the men went up and viewed Ai.

3 And they returned to Joshua, and said unto him, Let not all the people go up; but let about two or three thousand men go up and smite Ai; *and* make not all the people to labour thither; for they *are but* few.

4 So there went up thither of the people about three thousand men: [2] and they fled before the men of Ai.

5 And the men of Ai smote of them about thirty and six men: for they chased them *from* before the gate *even* unto Shebarim, and smote them in the going down: wherefore [3] the hearts of the people melted, and became as water.

6 ¶ And Joshua [4] rent his clothes, and fell to the earth upon his face before the ark of the LORD until the eventide, he and the elders of Israel, and [5] put dust upon their heads.

7 And Joshua said, Alas, O Lord GOD, [6] wherefore hast thou at all brought this people over Jordan, to deliver us into the hand of the Amorites, to destroy us? would to God we had been content, and dwelt on the other side Jordan!

8 O Lord, what shall I say, when Israel turneth their backs before their enemies!

9 For the Canaanites and all the inhabitants of the land shall hear *of it*, and shall environ us round, and [7] cut off our name from the earth: and [8] what wilt thou do unto thy great name?

10 ¶ And the LORD said unto Joshua, Get thee up; wherefore liest thou thus upon thy face?

7 But the children of Israel committed a trespass
in the devoted thing: for Achan, the son of Carmi,
the son of Zabdi, the son of Zerah, of the tribe of
Judah, took of the devoted thing: and the anger of
the LORD was kindled against the children of Israel.
2 And Joshua sent men from Jericho to Ai, which
is beside Beth-aven, on the east side of Beth-el, and
spake unto them, saying, Go up and spy out the
3 land. And the men went up and spied out Ai. And
they returned to Joshua, and said unto him, Let not
all the people go up; but let about two or three
thousand men go up and smite Ai; make not all the
4 people to toil thither; for they are but few. So
there went up thither of the people about three
thousand men: and they fled before the men of Ai.
5 And the men of Ai smote of them about thirty and
six men: and they chased them *from* before the gate
even unto [a] Shebarim, and smote them at the going
down: and the hearts of the people melted, and be-
6 came as water. And Joshua rent his clothes, and
fell to the earth upon his face before the ark of the
LORD until the evening, he and the elders of Israel;
7 and they put dust upon their heads. And Joshua
said, Alas, O Lord GOD, wherefore hast thou at all
brought this people over Jordan, to deliver us into
the hand of the Amorites, to cause us to perish?
would that we had been content and dwelt beyond
8 Jordan! Oh Lord, what shall I say, after that Is-
rael hath turned their backs before their enemies!
9 For the Canaanites and all the inhabitants of the
land shall hear of it, and shall compass us round,
and cut off our name from the earth: and what wilt
10 thou do for thy great name? And the LORD said
unto Joshua, Get thee up; wherefore art thou thus

[12] ch. 2. 14. Heb. 11. 31.
[13] ch. 2. 13.
[14] ver. 19.
[15] See Matt. 1. 5.
[16] 1 Kin. 16. 34.
[17] ch. 1. 5.
[18] ch. 9. 1, 3.
[1] ch. 22. 20.
[2] Lev. 26. 17. Deut. 28. 25.
[3] ch. 2. 9, 11. Lev. 26. 36. Ps. 22. 14. Neh. 9. 1. Job 2. 12.
[4] Gen. 37. 29, 34.
[5] 1 Sam. 4. 12. 2 Sam. 1. 2. & 13. 19.
[6] Ex. 5. 22. 2 Kin. 3. 10.
[7] Ps. 83. 4.
[8] See Ex. 32. 12. Num. 14. 13.
[i] Heb. *families.*
[a] Or, *the quarries.*

11 [9] Israel hath sinned, and they have also transgressed my covenant which I commanded them: [10] for they have even taken of the accursed thing, and have also stolen, and [11] dissembled also, and they have put *it* even among their own stuff.

12 [12] Therefore the children of Israel could not stand before their enemies, *but* turned *their* backs before their enemies, because [13] they were accursed: neither will I be with you any more, except ye destroy the accursed from among you.

13 Up, [14] sanctify the people, and say, [15] Sanctify yourselves against to morrow: for thus saith the LORD God of Israel, *There is* an accursed thing in the midst of thee, O Israel: thou canst not stand before thine enemies, until ye take away the accursed thing from among you.

14 In the morning therefore ye shall be brought according to your tribes: and it shall be, *that* the tribe which [16] the LORD taketh shall come according to the families *thereof;* and the family which the LORD shall take shall come by households; and the household which the LORD shall take shall come man by man.

15 [17] And it shall be, *that* he that is taken with the accursed thing shall be burnt with fire, he and all that he hath: because he hath [18] transgressed the covenant of the LORD, and because he [19] hath wrought folly in Israel.

16 ¶ So Joshua rose up early in the morning, and brought Israel by their tribes; and the tribe of Judah was taken:

17 And he brought the family of Judah; and he took the family of the Zarhites: and he brought the family of the Zarhites man by man; and Zabdi was taken:

18 And he brought his household man by man; and Achan, the son of Carmi, the son of Zabdi, the son of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, [20] was taken.

19 And Joshua said unto Achan, My son, [21] give, I pray thee, glory to the LORD God of Israel, [22] and make confession unto him; and [23] tell me now what thou hast done; hide *it* not from me.

20 And Achan answered Joshua, and said, Indeed I have sinned against the LORD God of Israel, and thus and thus have I done:

21 When I saw among the spoils a goodly Babylonish garment, and two hundred shekels of silver, and a wedge of gold of fifty shekels weight, then I coveted them, and took them; and, behold, they *are* hid in the earth in the midst of my tent, and the silver under it.

22 ¶ So Joshua sent messengers, and they ran unto the tent; and, behold, *it was* hid in his tent, and the silver under it.

23 And they took them out of the midst of the tent, and brought them unto Joshua, and unto all the children of Israel, and laid them out before the LORD.

24 And Joshua, and all Israel with him, took Achan the son of Zerah, and the silver, and the garment, and the wedge of gold, and his sons, and his daughters, and his oxen, and his asses, and his sheep, and his tent, and all that he had: and they brought them unto [24] the valley of Achor.

11 fallen upon thy face? Israel hath sinned; yea, they have even transgressed my covenant which I commanded them: yea, they have even taken of the devoted thing; and have also stolen, and dissembled also, and they have even put it among their
12 own stuff. Therefore the children of Israel cannot stand before their enemies, they turn their backs before their enemies, because they are become [b] accursed: I will not be with you any more, except ye
13 destroy the devoted thing from among you. Up, sanctify the people, and say, Sanctify yourselves against to-morrow: for thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, There is a devoted thing in the midst of thee, O Israel: thou canst not stand before thine enemies, until ye take away the devoted thing from
14 among you. In the morning therefore ye shall be brought near by your tribes: and it shall be, that the tribe which the LORD taketh shall come near by families; and the family which the LORD shall take shall come near by households; and the household which the LORD shall take shall come near man by
15 man. And it shall be, that he that is taken with the devoted thing shall be burnt with fire, he and all that he hath: because he hath transgressed the covenant of the LORD, and because he hath wrought folly in Israel.

16 So Joshua rose up early in the morning, and brought Israel near by their tribes; and the tribe
17 of Judah was taken: and he brought near the [c] family of Judah; and he took the family of the Zerahites: and he brought near the family of the Zerahites [d] man by man; and Zabdi was taken:
18 and he brought near his household man by man; and Achan, the son of Carmi, the son of Zabdi, the son of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, was taken.
19 And Joshua said unto Achan, My son, give, I pray thee, glory to the LORD, the God of Israel, and [e] make confession unto him; and tell me now what
20 thou hast done; hide it not from me. And Achan answered Joshua, and said, Of a truth I have sinned against the LORD, the God of Israel, and thus and
21 thus have I done: when I saw among the spoil a goodly [f] Babylonish mantle, and two hundred shekels of silver, and a wedge of gold of fifty shekels weight, then I coveted them, and took them; and, behold, they are hid in the earth in the midst of my
22 tent, and the silver under it. So Joshua sent messengers, and they ran unto the tent; and, behold, it
23 was hid in his tent, and the silver under it. And they took them from the midst of the tent, and brought them unto Joshua, and unto all the children of Israel; and they laid them down before the
24 LORD. And Joshua, and all Israel with him, took Achan the son of Zerah, and the silver, and the mantle, and the wedge of gold, and his sons, and his daughters, and his oxen, and his asses, and his sheep, and his tent, and all that he had: and they brought

[9] ver. 1.
[10] ch. 6. 17, 18.
[11] See Acts 5. 1, 2.
[12] See Num. 14. 45. Judg. 2. 14.
[13] Deut. 7. 26. ch. 6. 18.
[14] Ex. 19. 10.
[15] ch. 3. 5.
[16] Pro. 16. 33.
[17] See 1 Sam. 14. 38, 39.
[18] ver. 11.
[19] Gen. 34. 7. Judg. 20. 6.
[20] 1 Sam. 14. 42.
[21] See 1 Sam. 6. 5. Jer. 13. 16. John 9. 24.
[22] Num. 5. 6, 7. 2 Chr. 30. 22. Ps. 51. 3. Dan. 9. 4.
[23] 1 Sam. 14. 43.
[24] ver. 26. ch. 15. 7.

b See ch. 6. 18.
c According to some ancient authorities, *families.*
d According to some ancient authorities, *by households.*
e Or, *give praise.*
f Heb. *mantle of Shinar.*

25 And Joshua said, [25] Why hast thou troubled us? the LORD shall trouble thee this day. [26] And all Israel stoned him with stones, and burned them with fire, after they had stoned them with stones.

26 And they [27] raised over him a great heap of stones unto this day. So [28] the LORD turned from the fierceness of his anger. Wherefore the name of that place was called, [29] The valley of Achor, unto this day.

CHAPTER VIII.

1 *God encourageth Joshua.* 3 *The stratagem whereby Ai was taken.* 29 *The king thereof is hanged.* 30 *Joshua buildeth an altar,* 32 *writeth the law on stones,* 33 *propoundeth blessings and cursings.*

AND the LORD said unto Joshua, [1] Fear not, neither be thou dismayed: take all the people of war with thee, and arise, go up to Ai: see, [2] I have given into thy hand the king of Ai, and his people, and his city, and his land:

2 And thou shalt do to Ai and her king as thou didst unto [3] Jericho and her king: only [4] the spoil thereof, and the cattle thereof, shall ye take for a prey unto yourselves: lay thee an ambush for the city behind it.

3 ¶ So Joshua arose, and all the people of war, to go up against Ai: and Joshua chose out thirty thousand mighty men of valour, and sent them away by night.

4 And he commanded them, saying, Behold, [5] ye shall lie in wait against the city, *even* behind the city: go not very far from the city, but be ye all ready:

5 And I, and all the people that *are* with me, will approach unto the city: and it shall come to pass, when they come out against us, as at the first, that [6] we will flee before them,

6 (For they will come out after us) till we have drawn them from the city; for they will say, They flee before us, as at the first: therefore we will flee before them.

7 Then ye shall rise up from the ambush, and seize upon the city: for the LORD your God will deliver it into your hand.

8 And it shall be, when ye have taken the city, *that* ye shall set the city on fire: according to the commandment of the LORD shall ye do. [7] See, I have commanded you.

9 ¶ Joshua therefore sent them forth: and they went to lie in ambush, and abode between Beth-el and Ai, on the west side of Ai: but Joshua lodged that night among the people.

10 And Joshua rose up early in the morning, and numbered the people, and went up, he and the elders of Israel, before the people to Ai.

11 [8] And all the people, *even the people* of war that *were* with him, went up, and drew nigh, and came before the city, and pitched on the north side of Ai: now *there was* a valley between them and Ai.

12 And he took about five thousand men, and set them to lie in ambush between Beth-el and Ai, on the west side of the city.

13 And when they had set the people, *even* all the host that *was* on the north of the city, and their liers in wait on the west of the city, Joshua went that night into the midst of the valley.

14 ¶ And it came to pass, when the king of Ai saw *it*, that they hasted and rose up early, and the men of

[25] ch. 6. 18. 1 Chr. 2. 7. Gal. 5. 12.
[26] Deut. 17. 5.
[27] ch. 8. 29. 2 Sam. 18. 17. Lam. 3. 53.
[28] Deut. 13. 17. 2 Sam. 21. 14.
[29] ver. 24. Is. 65. 10. Hos. 2. 15.
[1] Deut. 1. 21. & 7. 18. & 31. 8. ch. 1. 9.
[2] ch. 6. 2.

25 them up unto the valley of Achor. And Joshua said, Why hast thou troubled us? the LORD shall trouble thee this day. And all Israel stoned him with stones; and they burned them with fire, and
26 stoned them with stones. And they raised over him a great heap of stones, unto this day; and the LORD turned from the fierceness of his anger. Wherefore the name of that place was called, The valley of [g] Achor, unto this day.

8 And the LORD said unto Joshua, Fear not, neither be thou dismayed: take all the people of war with thee, and arise, go up to Ai: see, I have given into thy hand the king of Ai, and his people, and his city,
2 and his land: and thou shalt do to Ai and her king as thou didst unto Jericho and her king: only the spoil thereof, and the cattle thereof, shall ye take for a prey unto yourselves: set thee an ambush for
3 the city behind it. So Joshua arose, and all the people of war, to go up to Ai: and Joshua chose out thirty thousand men, the mighty men of valour,
4 and sent them forth by night. And he commanded them, saying, Behold, ye shall lie in ambush against the city, behind the city: go not very far from the
5 city, but be ye all ready: and I, and all the people that are with me, will approach unto the city: and it shall come to pass, when they come out against us, as at the first, that we will flee before them;
6 and they will come out after us, till we have drawn them away from the city; for they will say, They flee before us, as at the first; so we will flee before
7 them: and ye shall rise up from the ambush, and take possession of the city: for the LORD your God
8 will deliver it into your hand. And it shall be, when ye have seized upon the city, that ye shall set the city on fire; according to the word of the LORD
9 shall ye do: see, I have commanded you. And Joshua sent them forth: and they went to the ambushment, and abode between Beth-el and Ai, on the west side of Ai: but Joshua lodged that night among the people.

10 And Joshua rose up early in the morning, and mustered the people, and went up, he and the elders
11 of Israel, before the people to Ai. And all the people, *even* the *men of* war that were with him, went up, and drew nigh, and came before the city, and pitched on the north side of Ai: now there was a
12 valley between him and Ai. And he took about five thousand men, and set them in ambush between
13 Beth-el and Ai, on the west side of [a] the city. [b] So they set the people, even all the host that was on the north of the city, and their liers in wait that were on the west of the city; and Joshua [c] went that
14 night into the midst of the vale. And it came to pass, when the king of Ai saw it, that they hasted and rose up early, and the men of the city went out

[3] ch. 6. 21.
[4] Deut. 20. 14.
[5] Judg. 20. 29.
[6] Judg. 20. 32.
[7] 2 Sam. 13. 28.
[8] ver. 5.
[g] That is, *Troubling.*
[a] Another reading is, *Ai.*
[b] Or, *So the people set all &c.*
[c] Some MSS. read, *lodged that night in.*

the city went out against Israel to battle, he and all his people, at a time appointed, before the plain ; but he [9] wist not that *there were* liers in ambush against him behind the city.

15 And Joshua and all Israel [10] made as if they were beaten before them, and fled by the way of the wilderness.

16 And all the people that *were* in Ai were called together to pursue after them : and they pursued after Joshua, and were drawn away from the city.

17 And there was not a man left in Ai or Beth-el, that went not out after Israel : and they left the city open, and pursued after Israel.

18 And the LORD said unto Joshua, Stretch out the spear that *is* in thy hand toward Ai ; for I will give it into thine hand. And Joshua stretched out the spear that *he had* in his hand toward the city.

19 And the ambush arose quickly out of their place, and they ran as soon as he had stretched out his hand : and they entered into the city, and took it, and hasted and set the city on fire.

20 And when the men of Ai looked behind them, they saw, and, behold, the smoke of the city ascended up to heaven, and they had no power to flee this way or that way : and the people that fled to the wilderness turned back upon the pursuers.

21 And when Joshua and all Israel saw that the ambush had taken the city, and that the smoke of the city ascended, then they turned again, and slew the men of Ai.

22 And the other issued out of the city against them ; so they were in the midst of Israel, some on this side, and some on that side : and they smote them, so that they [11] let none of them remain or escape.

23 And the king of Ai they took alive, and brought him to Joshua.

24 And it came to pass, when Israel had made an end of slaying all the inhabitants of Ai in the field, in the wilderness wherein they chased them, and when they were all fallen on the edge of the sword, until they were consumed, that all the Israelites returned unto Ai, and smote it with the edge of the sword.

25 And *so* it was, *that* all that fell that day, both of men and women, *were* twelve thousand, *even* all the men of Ai.

26 For Joshua drew not his hand back, wherewith he stretched out the spear, until he had utterly destroyed all the inhabitants of Ai.

27 [12] Only the cattle and the spoil of that city Israel took for a prey unto themselves, according unto the word of the LORD which he [13] commanded Joshua.

28 And Joshua burnt Ai, and made it [14] an heap for ever, *even* a desolation unto this day.

29 [15] And the king of Ai he hanged on a tree until eventide : [16] and as soon as the sun was down, Joshua commanded that they should take his carcase down from the tree, and cast it at the entering of the gate of the city, and [17] raise thereon a great heap of stones, *that remaineth* unto this day.

30 ¶ Then Joshua built an altar unto the LORD God of Israel [18] in mount Ebal,

31 As Moses the servant of the LORD commanded the children of Israel, as it is written in the [19] book of the law of Moses, an altar of whole stones, over which

[9] Judg. 20. 34. Eccles. 9. 12.
[10] Judg. 20. 36, &c.
[11] Deut. 7. 2.
[12] Num. 31. 22, 26. 107. 40. & 110. 5.
[13] ver. 2.
[14] Deut. 13. 16.
[15] ch. 10. 26. Ps. 10. 27.
[16] Deut. 21. 23. ch.
[17] ch. 7. 26. & 10. 27.

against Israel to battle, he and all his people, [d] at the time appointed, before the Arabah ; but he wist not that there was an ambush against him behind the
15 city. And Joshua and all Israel made as if they were beaten before them, and fled by the way of
16 the wilderness. And all the people that were in [e] the city were called together to pursue after them : and they pursued after Joshua, and were drawn away
17 from the city. And there was not a man left in Ai or Beth-el, that went not out after Israel : and they left
18 the city open, and pursued after Israel. And the LORD said unto Joshua, Stretch out the javelin that is in thy hand toward Ai ; for I will give it into thine hand. And Joshua stretched out the javelin that
19 was in his hand toward the city. And the ambush arose quickly out of their place, and they ran as soon as he had stretched out his hand, and entered into the city, and took it ; and they hasted and set
20 the city on fire. And when the men of Ai looked behind them, they saw, and, behold, the smoke of the city ascended up to heaven, and they had no [f] power to flee this way or that way : and the people that fled to the wilderness turned back upon the
21 pursuers. And when Joshua and all Israel saw that the ambush had taken the city, and that the smoke of the city ascended, then they turned again,
22 and slew the men of Ai. And the other came forth out of the city against them ; so they were in the midst of Israel, some on this side, and some on that side : and they smote them, so that they let none of
23 them remain or escape. And the king of Ai they
24 took alive, and brought him to Joshua. And it came to pass, when Israel had made an end of slaying all the inhabitants of Ai in the field, in the wilderness wherein they pursued them, and they were all fallen by the edge of the sword, until they were consumed, that all Israel returned unto Ai, and smote it with
25 the edge of the sword. And all that fell that day, both of men and women, were twelve thousand, even
26 all the men of Ai. For Joshua drew not back his hand, wherewith he stretched out the javelin, until he had [g] utterly destroyed all the inhabitants of Ai.
27 Only the cattle and the spoil of that city Israel took for a prey unto themselves, according unto the word
28 of the LORD which he commanded Joshua. So Joshua burnt Ai, and made it an [h] heap for ever,
29 even a desolation, unto this day. And the king of Ai he hanged on a tree until the eventide : and at the going down of the sun Joshua commanded, and they took his carcase down from the tree, and cast it at the entering of the gate of the city, and raised thereon a great heap of stones, unto this day.

30 Then Joshua built an altar unto the LORD, the God
31 of Israel, in mount Ebal, as Moses the servant of the LORD commanded the children of Israel, as it is written in the book of the law of Moses, an altar of [i] unhewn stones, upon which no man had lift up any

[18] Deut. 27. 4, 5.
[19] Ex. 20. 25. Deut. 27. 5, 6.
d Or, *to the place appointed.*
e Another reading is, *Ai.*
f Heb. *hands.*
g Heb. *devoted.*
h Or, *mound.* Heb. *tel.*
i Heb. *whole.*

no man hath lift up *any* iron : and [20] they offered thereon burnt offerings unto the LORD, and sacrificed peace offerings.

32 ¶ And [21] he wrote there upon the stones a copy of the law of Moses, which he wrote in the presence of the children of Israel.

33 And all Israel, and their elders, and officers, and their judges, stood on this side the ark and on that side before the priests the Levites, [22] which bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, as well [23] the stranger, as he that was born among them ; half of them over against mount Gerizim, and half of them over against mount Ebal ; [24] as Moses the servant of the LORD had commanded before, that they should bless the people of Israel.

34 And afterward [25] he read all the words of the law, [26] the blessings and cursings, according to all that is written in the book of the law.

35 There was not a word of all that Moses commanded, which Joshua read not before all the congregation of Israel, [27] with the women, and the little ones, and [28] the strangers that were conversant among them.

CHAPTER IX.

1 *The kings combine against Israel.* 3 *The Gibeonites by craft obtain a league.* 16 *For which they are condemned to perpetual bondage.*

AND it came to pass, when all the kings which *were* on this side Jordan, in the hills, and in the valleys, and in all the coasts of [1] the great sea over against Lebanon, [2] the Hittite, and the Amorite, the Canaanite, the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite, heard *thereof ;*

2 That they [3] gathered themselves together, to fight with Joshua and with Israel, with one accord.

3 ¶ And when the inhabitants of [4] Gibeon [5] heard what Joshua had done unto Jericho and to Ai,

4 They did work wilily, and went and made as if they had been ambassadors, and took old sacks upon their asses, and wine bottles, old, and rent, and bound up ;

5 And old shoes and clouted upon their feet, and old garments upon them ; and all the bread of their provision was dry *and* mouldy.

6 And they went to Joshua [6] unto the camp at Gilgal, and said unto him, and to the men of Israel, We be come from a far country : now therefore make ye a league with us.

7 And the men of Israel said unto the [7] Hivites, Peradventure ye dwell among us ; and [8] how shall we make a league with you ?

8 And they said unto Joshua, [9] We *are* thy servants. And Joshua said unto them, Who *are* ye ? and from whence come ye ?

9 And they said unto him, [10] From a very far country thy servants are come because of the name of the LORD thy God : for we have [11] heard the fame of him, and all that he did in Egypt,

10 And [12] all that he did to the two kings of the Amorites, that *were* beyond Jordan, to Sihon king of Heshbon, and to Og king of Bashan, which *was* at Ashtaroth.

iron : and they offered thereon burnt offerings unto
32 the LORD, and sacrificed peace offerings. And he wrote there upon [j] the stones a copy of the law of Moses, [k] which he wrote, in the presence of the chil-
33 dren of Israel. And all Israel, and their elders and officers, and their judges, stood on this side the ark and on that side before the priests the Levites, which bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, as well the stranger as the homeborn ; half of them in front of mount Gerizim, and half of them in front of mount Ebal ; as Moses the servant of the LORD had [l] commanded, that they should bless the people of
34 Israel first of all. And afterward he read all the words of the law, the blessing and the curse, according to all that is written in the book of the law.
35 There was not a word of all that Moses commanded, which Joshua read not before all the assembly of Israel, and the women, and the little ones, and the strangers that [m] were conversant among them.

9 And it came to pass, when all the kings which were beyond Jordan, in the hill country, and in the low-land, and on all the shore of the great sea in front of Lebanon, the Hittite, and the Amorite, the Canaanite, the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite,
2 heard thereof ; that they gathered themselves together, to fight with Joshua and with Israel, with one accord.
3 But when the inhabitants of Gibeon heard what
4 Joshua had done unto Jericho and to Ai, they also did work wilily, and went and [a] made as if they had been ambassadors, and took old sacks upon their
5 asses, and wine-skins, old and rent and bound up ; and old shoes and clouted upon their feet, and old garments upon them ; and all the bread of their provision
6 was dry and was become mouldy. And they went to Joshua unto the camp at Gilgal, and said unto him, and to the men of Israel, We are come from a far country : now therefore make ye a covenant with us.
7 And the men of Israel said unto the Hivites, Peradventure ye dwell among us ; and how shall we
8 make a covenant with you ? And they said unto Joshua, We are thy servants. And Joshua said unto them, Who are ye ? and from whence come ye ?
9 And they said unto him, From a very far country thy servants are come because of the name of the LORD thy God : for we have heard the fame of him,
10 and all that he did in Egypt, and all that he did to the two kings of the Amorites, that were beyond Jordan, to Sihon king of Heshbon, and to Og king of

---

[20] Ex. 20. 24.
[21] Deut. 27. 2, 8.
[22] Deut. 31. 9, 25.
[23] Deut. 31. 12.
[24] Deut. 11. 29. & 27. 12.
[25] Deut. 31. 11. Neh. 8. 3.
[26] Deut. 28. 2, 15, 45. & 29. 20, 21. & 30. 19.
[27] Deut. 31. 12.
[28] ver. 33.
[1] Num. 34. 6.
[2] Ex. 3. 17. & 23. 23.
[3] Ps. 83. 3, 5.
[4] ch. 10. 2. 2 Sam. 21. 1, 2.
[5] ch. 6. 27.
[6] ch. 5. 10.
[7] ch. 11. 19.
[8] Ex. 23. 32. Deut. 7. 2. & 20. 16. Judg. 2. 2.
[9] Deut. 20. 11. 2 Kin. 10. 5.
[10] Deut. 20. 15.
[11] Ex. 15. 14. Josh. 2. 10.
[12] Num. 21. 24, 33.

j See Deut. 27. 2–4.
k Or, *which he wrote in &c.*
l Or, *commanded at the first, that they should bless the people of Israel.*
m Heb. *walked.*
a Another reading, followed by most ancient versions, is, *took them provisions.* See ver. 12.

11 Wherefore our elders and all the inhabitants of
our country spake to us, saying, Take victuals with you
for the journey, and go to meet them, and say unto
them, We *are* your servants: therefore now make ye a
league with us.
12 This our bread we took hot *for* our provision out
of our houses on the day we came forth to go unto you;
but now, behold, it is dry, and it is mouldy:
13 And these bottles of wine, which we filled, *were*
new; and, behold, they be rent: and these our gar-
ments and our shoes are become old by reason of the
very long journey.
14 And the men took of their victuals, [13] and asked
not *counsel* at the mouth of the LORD.
15 And Joshua [14] made peace with them, and made a
league with them, to let them live: and the princes of
the congregation sware unto them.
16 ¶ And it came to pass at the end of three days
after they had made a league with them, that they heard
that they *were* their neighbours, and *that* they dwelt
among them.
17 And the children of Israel journeyed, and came
unto their cities on the third day. Now their cities *were*
[15] Gibeon, and Chephirah, and Beeroth, and Kirjath-
jearim.
18 And the children of Israel smote them not, [16] be-
cause the princes of the congregation had sworn unto
them by the LORD God of Israel. And all the congre-
gation murmured against the princes.
19 But all the princes said unto all the congregation,
We have sworn unto them by the LORD God of Israel:
now therefore we may not touch them.
20 This we will do to them; we will even let them
live, lest [17] wrath be upon us, because of the oath which
we sware unto them.
21 And the princes said unto them, Let them live;
but let them be [18] hewers of wood and drawers of water
unto all the congregation; as the princes had [19] pro-
mised them.
22 ¶ And Joshua called for them, and he spake unto
them, saying, Wherefore have ye beguiled us, saying,
[20] We *are* very far from you; when [21] ye dwell among
us?
23 Now therefore ye *are* [22] cursed, and there shall
none of you be freed from being bondmen, and [23] hew-
ers of wood and drawers of water for the house of my
God.
24 And they answered Joshua, and said, Because it
was certainly told thy servants, how that the LORD thy
God [24] commanded his servant Moses to give you all
the land, and to destroy all the inhabitants of the land
from before you, therefore [25] we were sore afraid of
our lives because of you, and have done this thing.
25 And now, behold, we *are* [26] in thine hand: as it
seemeth good and right unto thee to do unto us, do.
26 And so did he unto them, and delivered them out
of the hand of the children of Israel, that they slew
them not.
27 And Joshua made them that day [27] hewers of
wood and drawers of water for the congregation, and
for the altar of the LORD, even unto this day, [28] in the
place which he should choose.

11 Bashan, which was at Ashtaroth. And our elders
and all the inhabitants of our country spake to us,
saying, Take provision in your hand for the journey,
and go to meet them, and say unto them, We are
your servants: and now make ye a covenant with
12 us. This our bread we took hot for our provision
out of our houses on the day we came forth to go
unto you; but now, behold, it is dry, and is become
13 mouldy: and these wine-skins, which we filled, were
new; and, behold, they be rent: and these our gar-
ments and our shoes are become old by reason of
14 the very long journey. And the men took of their
provision, and asked not counsel at the mouth of the
15 LORD. And Joshua made peace with them, and
made a covenant with them, to let them live: and
the princes of the congregation sware unto them.
16 And it came to pass at the end of three days after
they had made a covenant with them, that they heard
that they were their neighbours, and that they dwelt
17 among them. And the children of Israel journeyed,
and came unto their cities on the third day. Now
their cities were Gibeon, and Chephirah, and Bee-
18 roth, and Kiriath-jearim. And the children of Is-
rael smote them not, because the princes of the con-
gregation had sworn unto them by the LORD, the
God of Israel. And all the congregation murmured
19 against the princes. But all the princes said unto
all the congregation, We have sworn unto them by
the LORD, the God of Israel: now therefore we may
20 not touch them. This we will do to them, and let
them live; lest wrath be upon us, because of the oath
21 which we sware unto them. And the princes said
unto them, Let them live: so they became hewers
of wood and drawers of water unto all the congre-
22 gation; as the princes had spoken unto them. And
Joshua called for them, and he spake unto them, say-
ing, Wherefore have ye beguiled us, saying, We are
23 very far from you; when ye dwell among us? Now
therefore ye are cursed, and there [b] shall never fail
to be of you bondmen, both hewers of wood and
24 drawers of water for the house of my God. And they
answered Joshua, and said, Because it was certainly
told thy servants, how that the LORD thy God com-
manded his servant Moses to give you all the land,
and to destroy all the inhabitants of the land from
before you; therefore we were sore afraid for our
25 lives because of you, and have done this thing. And
now, behold, we are in thine hand: as it seemeth
26 good and right unto thee to do unto us, do. And so
did he unto them, and delivered them out of the hand
of the children of Israel, that they slew them not.
27 And Joshua made them that day hewers of wood and
drawers of water for the congregation, and for the
altar of the LORD, unto this day, in the place which
he should choose.

---

[13] Num. 27. 21. Is. 30. 1, 2. See Judg. 1. 1. 1 Sam. 22. 10. & 23. 10, 11. & 30. 8. 2 Sam. 2. 1. & 5. 19.
[14] ch. 11. 19. 2 Sam. 21. 2.
[15] ch. 18. 25, 26, 28. Ezra 2. 25.
[16] Ps. 15. 4. Eccles. 5. 2.
[17] See 2 Sam. 21. 1, 2, 6. Ezek. 17. 13, 15, 18, 19. Zech. 5. 3, 4. Mal. 3. 5.
[18] Deut. 29. 11.
[19] ver. 15.
[20] ver. 6, 9.
[21] ver. 16.
[22] Gen. 9. 25.
[23] ver. 21, 27.
[24] Ex. 23. 32. Deut. 7. 1, 2.
[25] Ex. 15. 14.
[26] Gen. 16. 6.
[27] ver. 21, 23.
[28] Deut. 12. 5.
[b] Heb. *shall not be cut off from you.*

CHAPTER X.

1 *Five kings war against Gibeon.* 6 *Joshua rescueth it.* 10 *God fighteth against them with hailstones.* 12 *The sun and moon stand still at the word of Joshua.* 16 *The five kings are mured in a cave.* 23 *They are brought forth,* 24 *scornfully used,* 26 *and hanged.* 28 *Seven kings more are conquered.* 43 *Joshua returneth to Gilgal.*

NOW it came to pass, when Adoni-zedec king of Jerusalem had heard how Joshua had taken Ai, and had utterly destroyed it; [1]as he had done to Jericho and her king, so he had done to [2]Ai and her king; and [3]how the inhabitants of Gibeon had made peace with Israel, and were among them;

2 That they [4]feared greatly, because Gibeon *was* a great city, as one of the royal cities, and because it *was* greater than Ai, and all the men thereof *were* mighty.

3 Wherefore Adoni-zedec king of Jerusalem sent unto Hoham king of Hebron, and unto Piram king of Jarmuth, and unto Japhia king of Lachish, and unto Debir king of Eglon, saying,

4 Come up unto me, and help me, that we may smite Gibeon: [5]for it hath made peace with Joshua and with the children of Israel.

5 Therefore the five kings of the Amorites, the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, the king of Eglon, [6]gathered themselves together, and went up, they and all their hosts, and encamped before Gibeon, and made war against it.

6 ¶ And the men of Gibeon sent unto Joshua [7]to the camp to Gilgal, saying, Slack not thy hand from thy servants; come up to us quickly, and save us, and help us: for all the kings of the Amorites that dwell in the mountains are gathered together against us.

7 So Joshua ascended from Gilgal, he, and [8]all the people of war with him, and all the mighty men of valour.

8 ¶ And the LORD said unto Joshua, [9]Fear them not: for I have delivered them into thine hand; [10]there shall not a man of them stand before thee.

9 Joshua therefore came unto them suddenly, *and* went up from Gilgal all night.

10 And the LORD [11]discomfited them before Israel, and slew them with a great slaughter at Gibeon, and chased them along the way that goeth up [12]to Beth-horon, and smote them to [13]Azekah, and unto Makkedah.

11 And it came to pass, as they fled from before Israel, *and* were in the going down to Beth-horon, [14]that the LORD cast down great stones from heaven upon them unto Azekah, and they died: *they were* more which died with hailstones than *they* whom the children of Israel slew with the sword.

12 ¶ Then spake Joshua to the LORD in the day when the LORD delivered up the Amorites before the children of Israel, and he said in the sight of Israel, [15]Sun, stand thou still upon Gibeon; and thou, Moon, in the valley of [16]Ajalon.

13 And the sun stood still, and the moon stayed, until the people had avenged themselves upon their enemies. [17]*Is* not this written in the book of Jasher? So the sun stood still in the midst of heaven, and hasted not to go down about a whole day.

14 And there was [18]no day like that before it or af-

10 Now it came to pass, when Adoni-zedek king of Jerusalem heard how Joshua had taken Ai, and had [a]utterly destroyed it; as he had done to Jericho and
2 her king, so he had done to Ai and her king; and how the inhabitants of Gibeon had made peace with Israel, and were among them; that they feared
3 greatly, because Gibeon was a great city, as one of the royal cities, and because it was greater than Ai, and all the men thereof were mighty. Wherefore Adoni-zedek king of Jerusalem sent unto Hoham king of Hebron, and unto Piram king of Jarmuth, and unto Japhia king of Lachish, and unto Debir
4 king of Eglon, saying, Come up unto me, and help me, and let us smite Gibeon: for it hath made peace
5 with Joshua and with the children of Israel. Therefore the five kings of the Amorites, the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, the king of Eglon, gathered themselves together, and went up, they and all their hosts, and encamped against Gibeon, and made war against
6 it. And the men of Gibeon sent unto Joshua to the camp to Gilgal, saying, Slack not thy hand from thy servants; come up to us quickly, and save us, and help us: for all the kings of the Amorites that dwell in the hill country are gathered together against us.
7 So Joshua went up from Gilgal, he, and all the people of war with him, and all the mighty men of valour.
8 And the LORD said unto Joshua, Fear them not: for I have delivered them into thine hands; there shall
9 not a man of them stand before thee. Joshua therefore came upon them suddenly; *for* he went up from
10 Gilgal all the night. And the LORD discomfited them before Israel, and he slew them with a great slaughter at Gibeon, and chased them by the way of the ascent of Beth-horon, and smote them to
11 Azekah, and unto Makkedah. And it came to pass, as they fled from before Israel, while they were in the going down of Beth-horon, that the LORD cast down great stones from heaven upon them unto Azekah, and they died: they were more which died with the hailstones than they whom the children of Israel slew with the sword.

12 Then spake Joshua to the LORD in the day when the LORD delivered up the Amorites before the children of Israel; and he said in the sight of Israel,
Sun, [b]stand thou still upon Gibeon;
And thou, Moon, in the valley of Aijalon.
13 And the sun stood still, and the moon stayed,
Until the nation had avenged themselves of their enemies.
Is not this written in the book of [c]Jashar? And the sun stayed in the midst of heaven, and hasted
14 not to go down about a whole day. And there was no day like that before it or after it, that the LORD

[1] ch. 6. 21.
[2] ch. 8. 22, 26, 28.
[3] ch. 9. 15.
[4] Ex. 15. 14, 15, 16. Deut. 11. 25.
[5] ver. 1. ch. 9. 15.
[6] ch. 9. 2.
[7] ch. 5. 10. & 9. 6.
[8] ch. 8. 1.
[9] ch. 11. 6. Judg. 4. 14.
[10] ch. 1. 5.
[11] Judg. 4. 15. 1 Sam. 7. 10, 12. Ps. 18. 14. Is. 28. 21.
[12] ch. 16. 3, 5.
[13] ch. 15. 35.
[14] Ps. 18. 13, 14. & 77. 17. Is. 30. 30. Rev. 16. 21.
[15] Is. 28. 21. Hab. 3. 11.
[16] Judg. 12. 12.
[17] 2 Sam. 1. 18.
[18] See Is. 38. 8.

a Heb. *devoted.*
b Heb. *be silent.*
c Or, *The Upright.* See 2 Sam. 1. 18.

ter it, that the LORD hearkened unto the voice of a man : for [19] the LORD fought for Israel.

15 ¶ [20] And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, unto the camp to Gilgal.

16 But these five kings fled, and hid themselves in a cave at Makkedah.

17 And it was told Joshua, saying, The five kings are found hid in a cave at Makkedah.

18 And Joshua said, Roll great stones upon the mouth of the cave, and set men by it for to keep them :

19 And stay ye not, *but* pursue after your enemies, and smite the hindmost of them ; suffer them not to enter into their cities : for the LORD your God hath delivered them into your hand.

20 And it came to pass, when Joshua and the children of Israel had made an end of slaying them with a very great slaughter, till they were consumed, that the rest *which* remained of them entered into fenced cities.

21 And all the people returned to the camp to Joshua at Makkedah in peace : [21] none moved his tongue against any of the children of Israel.

22 Then said Joshua, Open the mouth of the cave, and bring out those five kings unto me out of the cave.

23 And they did so, and brought forth those five kings unto him out of the cave, the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, *and* the king of Eglon.

24 And it came to pass, when they brought out those kings unto Joshua, that Joshua called for all the men of Israel, and said unto the captains of the men of war which went with him, Come near, [22] put your feet upon the necks of these kings. And they came near, and put their feet upon the necks of them.

25 And Joshua said unto them, [23] Fear not, nor be dismayed, be strong and of good courage : for [24] thus shall the LORD do to all your enemies against whom ye fight.

26 And afterward Joshua smote them, and slew them, and hanged them on five trees : and they [25] were hanging upon the trees until the evening.

27 And it came to pass at the time of the going down of the sun, *that* Joshua commanded, and they [26] took them down off the trees, and cast them into the cave wherein they had been hid, and laid great stones in the cave's mouth, *which remain* until this very day.

28 ¶ And that day Joshua took Makkedah, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and the king thereof he utterly destroyed, them, and all the souls that *were* therein ; he let none remain : and he did to the king of Makkedah [27] as he did unto the king of Jericho.

29 Then Joshua passed from Makkedah, and all Israel with him, unto Libnah, and fought against Libnah :

30 And the LORD delivered it also, and the king thereof, into the hand of Israel ; and he smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that *were* therein ; he let none remain in it ; but did unto the king thereof as he did unto the king of Jericho.

31 ¶ And Joshua passed from Libnah, and all Israel with him, unto Lachish, and encamped against it, and fought against it :

32 And the LORD delivered Lachish into the hand of Israel, which took it on the second day, and smote it

[19] ver. 42. Deut. 1. 30. ch. 23. 3.
[20] ver. 43.
[21] Ex. 11. 7.
[22] Ps. 107. 40. & 110. 5. & 149. 8, 9. Is. 26. 5, 6. Mal. 4. 3.
[23] Deut. 31. 6, 8. ch. 1. 9.

hearkened unto the voice of a man : for the LORD fought for Israel.

15 And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, unto the camp to Gilgal.

16 And these five kings fled, and hid themselves in
17 the cave at Makkedah. And it was told Joshua, saying, The five kings are found, hidden in the cave
18 at Makkedah. And Joshua said, Roll great stones unto the mouth of the cave, and set men by it for to
19 keep them : but stay not ye ; pursue after your enemies, and smite the hindmost of them ; suffer them not to enter into their cities : for the LORD your
20 God hath delivered them into your hand. And it came to pass, when Joshua and the children of Israel had made an end of slaying them with a very great slaughter, till they were consumed, and the remnant which remained of them had entered into
21 the fenced cities, that all the people returned to the camp to Joshua at Makkedah in peace : none [d] moved his tongue against any of the children of
22 Israel. Then said Joshua, Open the mouth of the cave, and bring forth those five kings unto me out
23 of the cave. And they did so, and brought forth those five kings unto him out of the cave, the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jar-
24 muth, the king of Lachish, the king of Eglon. And it came to pass, when they brought forth those kings unto Joshua, that Joshua called for all the men of Israel, and said unto the chiefs of the men of war which went with him, Come near, put your feet upon the necks of these kings. And they came near,
25 and put their feet upon the necks of them. And Joshua said unto them, Fear not, nor be dismayed ; be strong and of good courage : for thus shall the LORD do to all your enemies against whom ye fight.
26 And afterward Joshua smote them, and put them to death, and hanged them on five trees : and they were hanging upon the trees until the evening.
27 And it came to pass at the time of the going down of the sun, that Joshua commanded, and they took them down off the trees, and cast them into the cave wherein they had hidden themselves, and laid great stones on the mouth of the cave, unto this very day.

28 And Joshua took Makkedah on that day, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and the king thereof ; he [e] utterly destroyed them and all the souls that were therein, he left none remaining : and he did to the king of Makkedah as he had done unto the king of Jericho.

29 And Joshua passed from Makkedah, and all Israel with him, unto Libnah, and fought against
30 Libnah : and the LORD delivered it also, and the king thereof, into the hand of Israel ; and he smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that were therein ; he left none remaining in it ; and he did unto the king thereof as he had done unto the king of Jericho.

31 And Joshua passed from Libnah, and all Israel with him, unto Lachish, and encamped against it,
32 and fought against it : and the LORD delivered Lachish into the hand of Israel, and he took it on the second day, and smote it with the edge of the

[24] Deut. 3. 21. & 7. 19.
[25] ch. 8. 29.
[26] Deut. 21. 23. ch. 8. 29.
[27] ch. 6. 21.

d Heb. *whetted.*
e Heb. *devoted.*

with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that *were* therein, according to all that he had done to Libnah.

33 ¶ Then Horam king of Gezer came up to help Lachish; and Joshua smote him and his people, until he had left him none remaining.

34 ¶ And from Lachish Joshua passed unto Eglon, and all Israel with him; and they encamped against it, and fought against it:

35 And they took it on that day, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that *were* therein he utterly destroyed that day, according to all that he had done to Lachish.

36 And Joshua went up from Eglon, and all Israel with him, unto [28] Hebron; and they fought against it:

37 And they took it, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and the king thereof, and all the cities thereof, and all the souls that *were* therein; he left none remaining, according to all that he had done to Eglon; but destroyed it utterly, and all the souls that *were* therein.

38 ¶ And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, to [29] Debir; and fought against it:

39 And he took it, and the king thereof, and all the cities thereof; and they smote them with the edge of the sword, and utterly destroyed all the souls that *were* therein; he left none remaining: as he had done to Hebron, so he did to Debir, and to the king thereof; as he had done also to Libnah, and to her king.

40 ¶ So Joshua smote all the country of the hills, and of the south, and of the vale, and of the springs, and all their kings: he left none remaining, but utterly destroyed all that breathed, as the LORD God of Israel [30] commanded.

41 And Joshua smote them from Kadesh-barnea even unto [31] Gaza, [32] and all the country of Goshen, even unto Gibeon.

42 And all these kings and their land did Joshua take at one time, [33] because the LORD God of Israel fought for Israel.

43 And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, unto the camp to Gilgal.

CHAPTER XI.

1 *Divers kings overcome at the waters of Merom.* 10 *Hazor is taken and burnt.* 16 *All the country taken by Joshua.* 21 *The Anakims cut off.*

AND it came to pass, when Jabin king of Hazor had heard *those things*, that he [1] sent to Jobab king of Madon, and to the king [2] of Shimron, and to the king of Achshaph,

2 And to the kings that *were* on the north of the mountains, and of the plains south of [3] Chinneroth, and in the valley, and in the borders [4] of Dor on the west,

3 *And to* the Canaanite on the east and on the west, and *to* the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Jebusite in the mountains, [5] and *to* the Hivite under [6] Hermon [7] in the land of Mizpeh.

4 And they went out, they and all their hosts with them, much people, [8] even as the sand that *is* upon the sea shore in multitude, with horses and chariots very many.

5 And when all these kings were met together, they came and pitched together at the waters of Merom, to fight against Israel.

[28] See ch. 14. 13. & 15. 13. Judg. 1. 10.
[29] See ch. 15. 15. Judg. 1. 11.
[30] Deut. 20. 16, 17.
[31] Gen. 10. 19.
[32] ch. 11. 16.
[33] ver. 14.
[1] ch. 10. 3.
[2] ch. 19. 15.
[3] Num. 34. 11.

sword, and all the souls that were therein, according to all that he had done to Libnah.

33 Then Horam king of Gezer came up to help Lachish; and Joshua smote him and his people, until he had left him none remaining.

34 And Joshua passed from Lachish, and all Israel with him, unto Eglon; and they encamped against
35 it, and fought against it; and they took it on that day, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that were therein he [f] utterly destroyed that day, according to all that he had done to Lachish.

36 And Joshua went up from Eglon, and all Israel with him, unto Hebron; and they fought against it:
37 and they took it, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and the king thereof, and all the cities thereof, and all the souls that were therein; he left none remaining, according to all that he had done to Eglon; but he [f] utterly destroyed it, and all the souls that were therein.

38 And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, to
39 Debir; and fought against it: and he took it, and the king thereof, and all the cities thereof; and they smote them with the edge of the sword, and [f] utterly destroyed all the souls that were therein; he left none remaining: as he had done to Hebron, so he did to Debir, and to the king thereof; as he had done also to Libnah, and to the king thereof.

40 So Joshua smote all the land, the hill country, and the South, and the lowland, and the slopes, and all their kings; he left none remaining: but he [f] utterly destroyed all that breathed, as the LORD,
41 the God of Israel, commanded. And Joshua smote them from Kadesh-barnea even unto Gaza, and all
42 the country of Goshen, even unto Gibeon. And all these kings and their land did Joshua take at one time, because the LORD, the God of Israel, fought
43 for Israel. And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, unto the camp to Gilgal.

11 And it came to pass, when Jabin king of Hazor heard thereof, that he sent to Jobab king of Madon, and to the king of Shimron, and to the king of
2 Achshaph, and to the kings that were on the north, in the hill country, and in the Arabah south of Chinneroth, and in the lowland, and in [a] the heights of
3 Dor on the west, to the Canaanite on the east and on the west, and the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Jebusite in the hill country, and the Hivite under Hermon in the land of Mizpah.
4 And they went out, they and all their hosts with them, much people, even as the sand that is upon the sea shore in multitude, with horses and chariots
5 very many. And all these kings met together; and they came and pitched together at the waters of

[4] ch. 17. 11. Judg. 1. 27. 1 Kin. 4. 11.
[5] Judg. 3. 3.
[6] ch. 13. 11.
[7] Gen. 31. 49.
[8] Gen. 22. 17. & 32. 12. Judg. 7. 12. 1 Sam. 13. 5.
[f] Heb. *devoted.*
[a] Or, *Naphoth Dor.*

6 ¶ And the LORD said unto Joshua, [9] Be not afraid because of them: for to morrow about this time will I deliver them up all slain before Israel: thou shalt [10] hough their horses, and burn their chariots with fire.

7 So Joshua came, and all the people of war with him, against them by the waters of Merom suddenly; and they fell upon them.

8 And the LORD delivered them into the hand of Israel, who smote them, and chased them unto great Zidon, and unto [11] Misrephoth-maim, and unto the valley of Mizpeh eastward; and they smote them, until they left them none remaining.

9 And Joshua did unto them [12] as the LORD bade him: he houghed their horses, and burnt their chariots with fire.

10 ¶ And Joshua at that time turned back, and took Hazor, and smote the king thereof with the sword: for Hazor beforetime was the head of all those kingdoms.

11 And they smote all the souls that *were* therein with the edge of the sword, utterly destroying *them:* there was not any left to breathe: and he burnt Hazor with fire.

12 And all the cities of those kings, and all the kings of them, did Joshua take, and smote them with the edge of the sword, *and* he utterly destroyed them, [13] as Moses the servant of the LORD commanded.

13 But *as for* the cities that stood still in their strength, Israel burned none of them, save Hazor only; *that* did Joshua burn.

14 And all the spoil of these cities, and the cattle, the children of Israel took for a prey unto themselves; but every man they smote with the edge of the sword, until they had destroyed them, neither left they any to breathe.

15 ¶ [14] As the LORD commanded Moses his servant, so [15] did Moses command Joshua, and [16] so did Joshua; he left nothing undone of all that the LORD commanded Moses.

16 So Joshua took all that land, [17] the hills, and all the south country, [18] and all the land of Goshen, and the valley, and the plain, and the mountain of Israel, and the valley of the same;

17 [19] *Even* from the mount Halak, that goeth up to Seir, even unto Baal-gad in the valley of Lebanon under mount Hermon: and [20] all their kings he took, and smote them, and slew them.

18 Joshua made war a long time with all those kings.

19 There was not a city that made peace with the children of Israel, save [21] the Hivites the inhabitants of Gibeon: all *other* they took in battle.

20 For [22] it was of the LORD to harden their hearts, that they should come against Israel in battle, that he might destroy them utterly, *and* that they might have no favour, but that he might destroy them, [23] as the LORD commanded Moses.

21 ¶ And at that time came Joshua, and cut off [24] the Anakims from the mountains, from Hebron, from Debir, from Anab, and from all the mountains of Judah, and from all the mountains of Israel: Joshua destroyed them utterly with their cities.

22 There was none of the Anakims left in the land

[9] ch. 10. 8.
[10] 2 Sam. 8. 4.
[11] ch. 13. 6.
[12] ver. 6.
[13] Num. 33. 52. Deut. 7. 2. & 20. 16, 17.
[14] Ex. 34. 11, 12.
[15] Deut. 7. 2.
[16] ch. 1. 7.
[17] ch. 12. 8.
[18] ch. 10. 41.
[19] ch. 12. 7.
[20] Deut. 7. 24. ch. 12. 7.
[21] ch. 9. 3, 7.
[22] Deut. 2. 30. Judg. 14. 4. 1 Sam. 2. 25.

6 Merom, to fight with Israel. And the LORD said unto Joshua, Be not afraid because of them: for to-morrow at this time will I deliver them up all slain before Israel: thou shalt hough their horses,
7 and burn their chariots with fire. So Joshua came, and all the people of war with him, against them by the waters of Merom suddenly, and fell upon them.
8 And the LORD delivered them into the hand of Israel, and they smote them, and chased them unto great Zidon, and unto Misrephoth-maim, and unto the valley of Mizpeh eastward; and they smote
9 them, until they left them none remaining. And Joshua did unto them as the LORD bade him: he houghed their horses, and burnt their chariots with fire.
10 And Joshua turned back at that time, and took Hazor, and smote the king thereof with the sword: for Hazor beforetime was the head of all those
11 kingdoms. And they smote all the souls that were therein with the edge of the sword, [b] utterly destroying them: there was none left that breathed: and
12 he burnt Hazor with fire. And all the cities of those kings, and all the kings of them, did Joshua take, and he smote them with the edge of the sword, and [c] utterly destroyed them; as Moses the servant
13 of the LORD commanded. But as for the cities that stood on their mounds, Israel burned none of them,
14 save Hazor only; that did Joshua burn. And all the spoil of these cities, and the cattle, the children of Israel took for a prey unto themselves; but every man they smote with the edge of the sword, until they had destroyed them, neither left they any that
15 breathed. As the LORD commanded Moses his servant, so did Moses command Joshua: and so did Joshua; [d] he left nothing undone of all that the LORD commanded Moses.

16 So Joshua took all that land, the hill country, and all the South, and all the land of Goshen, and the lowland, and the Arabah, and the hill country of
17 Israel, and the lowland of the same; from [e] mount Halak, that goeth up to Seir, even unto Baal-gad in the valley of Lebanon under mount Hermon: and all their kings he took, and smote them, and put
18 them to death. Joshua made war a long time with
19 all those kings. There was not a city that made peace with the children of Israel, save the Hivites the inhabitants of Gibeon: they took all in battle.
20 For it was of the LORD to [f] harden their hearts, to come against Israel in battle, that he might [g] utterly destroy them, that they [h] might have no favour, but that he might destroy them, as the LORD commanded Moses.

21 And Joshua came at that time, and cut off the Anakim from the hill country, from Hebron, from Debir, from Anab, and from all the hill country of Judah, and from all the hill country of Israel: Joshua [c] utterly destroyed them with their cities.
22 There was none of the Anakim left in the land of

1 Kin. 12. 15. Rom. 9. 18.
[23] Deut. 20. 16, 17.
[24] Num. 13. 22, 33. Deut. 1. 28. ch. 15. 13, 14.

[b] Heb. *devoting.*
[c] Heb. *devoted.*
[d] Heb. *he removed nothing.*
[e] Or, *the bare mountain.*
[f] Heb. *make strong.*
[g] Heb. *devote.*
[h] Or, *might not sue for favour.*

of the children of Israel: only in Gaza, in [25] Gath, [26] and in Ashdod, there remained.

23 So Joshua took the whole land, [27] according to all that the LORD said unto Moses; and Joshua gave it for an inheritance unto Israel [28] according to their divisions by their tribes. [29] And the land rested from war.

the children of Israel: only in Gaza, in Gath, and
23 in Ashdod, did some remain. So Joshua took the whole land, according to all that the LORD spake unto Moses; and Joshua gave it for an inheritance unto Israel according to their divisions by their tribes. And the land had rest from war.

CHAPTER XII.

1 *The two kings whose countries Moses took and disposed of.* 7 *The one and thirty kings on the other side Jordan which Joshua smote.*

NOW these *are* the kings of the land, which the children of Israel smote, and possessed their land on the other side Jordan toward the rising of the sun, [1] from the river Arnon [2] unto mount Hermon, and all the plain on the east:

2 [3] Sihon king of the Amorites, who dwelt in Heshbon, *and* ruled from Aroer, which *is* upon the bank of the river Arnon, and from the middle of the river, and from half Gilead, even unto the river Jabbok, *which is* the border of the children of Ammon;

3 And [4] from the plain to the sea of Chinneroth on the east, and unto the sea of the plain, *even* the salt sea on the east, [5] the way to Beth-jeshimoth; and from the south, under [6] Ashdoth-pisgah:

4 ¶ And [7] the coast of Og king of Bashan, *which was* of [8] the remnant of the giants, [9] that dwelt at Ashtaroth and at Edrei,

5 And reigned in [10] mount Hermon, [11] and in Salcah, and in all Bashan, [12] unto the border of the Geshurites and the Maachathites, and half Gilead, the border of Sihon king of Heshbon.

6 [13] Them did Moses the servant of the LORD and the children of Israel smite: and [14] Moses the servant of the LORD gave it *for* a possession unto the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half tribe of Manasseh.

7 ¶ And these *are* the kings of the country [15] which Joshua and the children of Israel smote on this side Jordan on the west, from Baal-gad in the valley of Lebanon even unto the mount Halak, that goeth up to [16] Seir; which Joshua [17] gave unto the tribes of Israel *for* a possession according to their divisions;

8 [18] In the mountains, and in the valleys, and in the plains, and in the springs, and in the wilderness, and in the south country; [19] the Hittites, the Amorites, and the Canaanites, the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites:

9 ¶ [20] The king of Jericho, one; [21] the king of Ai, which *is* beside Beth-el, one;

10 [22] The king of Jerusalem, one; the king of Hebron, one;

11 The king of Jarmuth, one; the king of Lachish, one;

12 The king of Eglon, one; [23] the king of Gezer, one;

13 [24] The king of Debir, one; the king of Geder, one;

14 The king of Hormah, one; the king of Arad, one;

15 [25] The king of Libnah, one; the king of Adullam, one;

12 Now these are the kings of the land, whom the children of Israel smote, and possessed their land beyond Jordan toward the sunrising, from the valley of Arnon unto mount Hermon, and all the Arabah
2 eastward: Sihon king of the Amorites, who dwelt in Heshbon, and ruled from Aroer, which is on the edge of the valley of Arnon, and [a] *the city that is in* the middle of the valley, and half Gilead, even unto the river Jabbok, the border of the children of Am-
3 mon; and the Arabah unto the sea of Chinneroth, eastward, and unto the sea of the Arabah, even the Salt Sea, eastward, the way to Beth-jeshimoth; and
4 on the south, under the slopes of Pisgah: and the border of Og king of Bashan, of the remnant of the
5 Rephaim, who dwelt at Ashtaroth and at Edrei, and ruled in mount Hermon, and in Salecah, and in all Bashan, unto the border of the Geshurites and the Maacathites, and half Gilead, the border of Sihon
6 king of Heshbon. Moses the servant of the LORD and the children of Israel smote them: and Moses the servant of the LORD gave it for a possession unto the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half tribe of Manasseh.

7 And these are the kings of the land whom Joshua and the children of Israel smote beyond Jordan westward, from Baal-gad in the valley of Lebanon even unto [b] mount Halak, that goeth up to Seir; and Joshua gave it unto the tribes of Israel for a
8 possession according to their divisions; in the hill country, and in the lowland, and in the Arabah, and in the slopes, and in the wilderness, and in the South; the Hittite, the Amorite, and the Canaanite,
9 the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite: the king of Jericho, one; the king of Ai, which is beside
10 Beth-el, one; the king of Jerusalem, one; the king
11 of Hebron, one; the king of Jarmuth, one; the king
12 of Lachish, one; the king of Eglon, one; the king
13 of Gezer, one; the king of Debir, one; the king of
14 Geder, one; the king of Hormah, one; the king of
15 Arad, one; the king of Libnah, one: the king of

[25] 1 Sam. 17. 4.
[26] ch. 15. 46.
[27] Num. 34. 2, &c.
[28] Num. 26. 53. ch. 14. & 15. & 16. & 17. & 18. & 19.
[29] ch. 14. 15. & 21. 44. & 22. 4. & 23. 1.
[1] Num. 21. 24.
[2] Deut. 3. 8, 9.
[3] Num. 21. 24. Deut. 2. 33, 36. & 3. 6, 16.
[4] Deut. 3. 17.
[5] ch. 13. 20.
[6] Deut. 3. 17. & 4. 49.
[7] Num. 21. 35. Deut. 3. 4, 10.
[8] Deut. 3. 11. ch. 13. 12.
[9] Deut. 1. 4.
[10] Deut. 3. 8.
[11] Deut. 3. 10. ch. 13. 11.
[12] Deut. 3. 14.
[13] Num. 21. 24, 33.
[14] Num. 32. 29, 33. Deut. 3. 11, 12. ch. 13. 8.
[15] ch. 11. 17.
[16] Gen. 14. 6. & 32. 3. Deut. 2. 1, 4.
[17] ch. 11. 23.
[18] ch. 10. 40. & 11. 16.
[19] Ex. 3. 8. & 23. 23. ch. 9. 1.
[20] ch. 6. 2.
[21] ch. 8. 29.
[22] ch. 10. 23.
[23] ch. 10. 33.
[24] ch. 10. 38.
[25] ch. 10. 29.
a See Deut. 2. 36.
b See ch. 11. 17.

16 [26]The king of Makkedah, one ; [27]the king of Beth-el, one ;
17 The king of Tappuah, one ; [28]the king of Hepher, one ;
18 The king of Aphek, one ; the king of Lasharon, one ;
19 The king of Madon, one ; [29]the king of Hazor, one ;
20 The king of [30]Shimron-meron, one ; the king of Achshaph, one ;
21 The king of Taanach, one ; the king of Megiddo, one ;
22 [31]The king of Kedesh, one ; the king of Jokneam of Carmel, one ;
23 The king of Dor in the [32]coast of Dor, one ; the king of [33]the nations of Gilgal, one ;
24 The king of Tirzah, one : all the kings thirty and one.

CHAPTER XIII.

1 *The bounds of the land not yet conquered.* 8 *The inheritance of the two tribes and half.* 14, 33 *The Lord and his sacrifices are the inheritance of Levi.* 15 *The bounds of the inheritance of Reuben.* 22 *Balaam slain.* 24 *The bounds of the inheritance of Gad,* 29 *and of the half tribe of Manasseh.*

NOW Joshua [1]was old *and* stricken in years ; and the LORD said unto him, Thou art old *and* stricken in years, and there remaineth yet very much land to be possessed.
2 [2]This *is* the land that yet remaineth : [3]all the borders of the Philistines, and all [4]Geshuri,
3 [5]From Sihor, which *is* before Egypt, even unto the borders of Ekron northward, *which* is counted to the Canaanite : [6]five lords of the Philistines ; the Gazathites, and the Ashdothites, the Eshkalonites, the Gittites, and the Ekronites ; also [7]the Avites :
4 From the south, all the land of the Canaanites, and Mearah that *is* beside the Sidonians, [8]unto Aphek, to the borders of [9]the Amorites :
5 And the land of [10]the Giblites, and all Lebanon, toward the sunrising, [11]from Baal-gad under mount Hermon unto the entering into Hamath.
6 All the inhabitants of the hill country from Lebanon unto [12]Misrephoth-maim, *and* all the Sidonians, them [13]will I drive out from before the children of Israel : only [14]divide thou it by lot unto the Israelites for an inheritance, as I have commanded thee.
7 Now therefore divide this land for an inheritance unto the nine tribes, and the half tribe of Manasseh,
8 With whom the Reubenites and the Gadites have received their inheritance, [15]which Moses gave them, beyond Jordan eastward, *even* as Moses the servant of the LORD gave them ;
9 From Aroer, that *is* upon the bank of the river Arnon, and the city that *is* in the midst of the river, [16]and all the plain of Medeba unto Dibon ;
10 And [17]all the cities of Sihon king of the Amorites, which reigned in Heshbon, unto the border of the children of Ammon ;
11 [18]And Gilead, and the border of the Geshurites and Maachathites, and all mount Hermon, and all Bashan unto Salcah ;

16 Adullam, one ; the king of Makkedah, one ; the
17 king of Beth-el, one ; the king of Tappuah, one ; the
18 king of Hepher, one ; the king of Aphek, one ; the
19 king of Lassharon, one ; the king of Madon, one ;
20 the king of Hazor, one ; the king of Shimron-meron,
21 one ; the king of Achshaph, one ; the king of Taa-
22 nach, one ; the king of Megiddo, one ; the king of Kedesh, one ; the king of Jokneam in Carmel, one ;
23 the king of Dor in [c]the height of Dor, one ; the king
24 of [d]Goiim in Gilgal, one ; the king of Tirzah, one : all the kings thirty and one.

13 Now Joshua was old and well stricken in years ; and the LORD said unto him, Thou art old and well stricken in years, and there remaineth yet very
2 much land to be possessed. This is the land that yet remaineth : all the regions of the Philistines,
3 and all the Geshurites ; from [a]the Shihor, which is before Egypt, even unto the border of Ekron northward, *which* is counted to the Canaanites : the five lords of the Philistines ; the Gazites, and the Ashdodites, the Ashkelonites, the Gittites, and the Ek-
4 ronites ; [b]also the Avvim, on the south : all the land of the Canaanites, and Mearah that belongeth to the Zidonians, unto Aphek, to the border of the Amo-
5 rites : and the land of the Gebalites, and all Lebanon, toward the sunrising, from Baal-gad under
6 mount Hermon unto the entering in of Hamath : all the inhabitants of the hill country from Lebanon unto Misrephoth-maim, even all the Zidonians ; them will I drive out from before the children of Israel : only allot thou it unto Israel for an inheritance, as I
7 have commanded thee. Now therefore divide this land for an inheritance unto the nine tribes, and the
8 half tribe of Manasseh. With him the Reubenites and the Gadites received their inheritance, which Moses gave them, beyond Jordan eastward, even as
9 Moses the servant of the LORD gave them ; from Aroer, that is on the edge of the valley of Arnon, and the city that is in the middle of the valley, and
10 all the [c]plain of Medeba unto Dibon ; and all the cities of Sihon king of the Amorites, which reigned in Heshbon, unto the border of the children of Am-
11 mon ; and Gilead, and the border of the Geshurites and Maacathites, and all mount Hermon, and all

---

[26] ch. 10. 28.
[27] ch. 8. 17. Judg. 1. 22.
[28] 1 Kin. 4. 10.
[29] ch. 11. 10.
[30] ch. 11. 1. & 19. 15.
[31] ch. 19. 37.
[32] ch. 11. 2.
[33] Gen. 14. 1, 2. Is. 9. 1.
[1] See ch. 14. 10. & 23. 1.
[2] Judg. 3. 1.
[3] Joel 3. 4.
[4] ver. 13. 2 Sam. 3. 3. & 13. 37, 38.
[5] Jer. 2. 18.
[6] Judg. 3. 3. 1 Sam. 6. 4, 16. Zeph. 2. 5.
[7] Deut. 2. 23.
[8] ch. 19. 30.
[9] See Judg. 1. 34.
[10] 1 Kin. 5. 18. Ps. 83. 7. Ezek. 27. 9.
[11] ch. 12. 7.
[12] ch. 11. 8.
[13] See ch. 23. 13. Judg. 2. 21, 23.
[14] ch. 14. 1, 2.
[15] Num. 32. 33. Deut. 3. 12, 13. ch. 22. 4.
[16] ver. 16. Num. 21. 30.
[17] Num. 21. 24, 25.
[18] ch. 12. 5.
c Or, *Naphath-dor.*
d Or, *nations.*
a Commonly called, *the brook of Egypt.* See Num. 34. 5.
b Or, *also the Avvim: from the south, all &c.*
c Or, *table land.*

12 All the kingdom of Og in Bashan, which reigned in Ashtaroth and in Edrei, who remained of [19] the remnant of the giants : [20] for these did Moses smite, and cast them out.

13 Nevertheless the children of Israel expelled [21] not the Geshurites, nor the Maachathites : but the Geshurites and the Maachathites dwell among the Israelites until this day.

14 [22] Only unto the tribe of Levi he gave none inheritance ; the sacrifices of the LORD God of Israel made by fire *are* their inheritance, [23] as he said unto them.

15 ¶ And Moses gave unto the tribe of the children of Reuben *inheritance* according to their families.

16 And their coast was [24] from Aroer, that *is* on the bank of the river Arnon, [25] and the city that *is* in the midst of the river, [26] and all the plain by Medeba ;

17 Heshbon, and all her cities that *are* in the plain ; Dibon, and Bamoth-baal, and Beth-baal-meon,

18 [27] And Jahaza, and Kedemoth, and Mephaath,

19 [28] And Kirjathaim, and [29] Sibmah, and Zareth-shahar in the mount of the valley,

20 And Beth-peor, and [30] Ashdoth-pisgah, and Beth-jeshimoth,

21 [31] And all the cities of the plain, and all the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites, which reigned in Heshbon, [32] whom Moses smote [33] with the princes of Midian, Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, *which were* dukes of Sihon, dwelling in the country.

22 ¶ [34] Balaam also the son of Beor, the soothsayer, did the children of Israel slay with the sword among them that were slain by them.

23 And the border of the children of Reuben was Jordan, and the border *thereof.* This *was* the inheritance of the children of Reuben after their families, the cities and the villages thereof.

24 And Moses gave *inheritance* unto the tribe of Gad, *even* unto the children of Gad according to their families.

25 [35] And their coast was Jazer, and all the cities of Gilead, [36] and half the land of the children of Ammon, unto Aroer that *is* before [37] Rabbah ;

26 And from Heshbon unto Ramath-mizpeh, and Betonim ; and from Mahanaim unto the border of Debir ;

27 And in the valley, [38] Beth-aram, and Beth-nimrah, [39] and Succoth, and Zaphon, the rest of the kingdom of Sihon king of Heshbon, Jordan and *his* border, *even* unto the edge [40] of the sea of Chinnereth on the other side Jordan eastward.

28 This *is* the inheritance of the children of Gad after their families, the cities, and their villages.

29 ¶ And Moses gave *inheritance* unto the half tribe of Manasseh : and *this* was *the possession* of the half tribe of the children of Manasseh by their families.

30 And their coast was from Mahanaim, all Bashan, all the kingdom of Og king of Bashan, and [41] all the towns of Jair, which *are* in Bashan, threescore cities :

31 And half Gilead, and [42] Ashtaroth, and Edrei, cities of the kingdom of Og in Bashan, *were pertaining* unto the children of Machir the son of Manasseh, *even*

12 Bashan unto Salecah ; all the kingdom of Og in Bashan, which reigned in Ashtaroth and in Edrei (the same was left of the remnant of the Rephaim) ; for these did Moses smite, and drave them out.

13 Nevertheless the children of Israel drave not out the Geshurites, nor the Maacathites : but Geshur and Maacath dwelt in the midst of Israel, unto this

14 day. Only unto the tribe of Levi he gave none inheritance ; the offerings of the LORD, the God of Israel, made by fire are his inheritance, as he spake unto him.

15 And Moses gave unto the tribe of the children of

16 Reuben according to their families. And their border was from Aroer, that is on the edge of the valley of Arnon, and the city that is in the middle of

17 the valley, and all the [d] plain by Medeba ; Heshbon, and all her cities that are in the [d] plain ; Dibon, and

18 Bamoth-baal, and Beth-baal-meon ; and Jahaz, and

19 Kedemoth, and Mephaath ; and Kiriathaim, and Sibmah, and Zereth-shahar in the mount of the valley ;

20 and Beth-peor, and the [e] slopes of Pisgah, and Beth-

21 jeshimoth ; and all the cities of the [d] plain, and all the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites, which reigned in Heshbon, whom Moses smote with the chiefs of Midian, Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, the princes of Sihon, that dwelt in

22 the land. Balaam also the son of Beor, the soothsayer, did the children of Israel slay with the sword

23 among the rest of their slain. And the border of the children of Reuben was Jordan, and the border *thereof.* This was the inheritance of the children of Reuben according to their families, the cities and the villages thereof.

24 And Moses gave unto the tribe of Gad, unto the

25 children of Gad, according to their families. And their border was Jazer, and all the cities of Gilead, and half the land of the children of Ammon, unto

26 Aroer that is before Rabbah ; and from Heshbon unto Ramath-mizpeh, and Betonim ; and from Maha-

27 naim unto the border of [f] Debir ; and in the valley, Beth-haram, and Beth-nimrah, and Succoth, and Zaphon, the rest of the kingdom of Sihon king of Heshbon, [g] Jordan and the border *thereof,* unto the uttermost part of the sea of Chinnereth beyond Jor-

28 dan eastward. This is the inheritance of the children of Gad according to their families, the cities and the villages thereof.

29 And Moses gave *inheritance* unto the half tribe of Manasseh : and it was for the half tribe of the chil-

30 dren of Manasseh according to their families. And their border was from Mahanaim, all Bashan, all the kingdom of Og king of Bashan, and all [h] the towns

31 of Jair, which are in Bashan, threescore cities : and half Gilead, and Ashtaroth, and Edrei, the cities of the kingdom of Og in Bashan, were for the children

[19] Deut. 3. 11. ch. 12. 4.
[20] Num. 21. 24, 35.
[21] ver. 11.
[22] Num. 18. 20, 23, 24. ch. 14. 3, 4.
[23] ver. 33.
[24] ch. 12. 2.
[25] Num. 21. 28.
[26] ver. 9. Num. 21. 30.
[27] Num. 21. 23.
[28] Num. 32. 37.
[29] Num. 32. 38.
[30] Deut. 3. 17. ch. 12. 3.
[31] Deut. 3. 10.
[32] Num. 21. 24.
[33] Num. 31. 8.
[34] Num. 22. 5. & 31. 8.
[35] Num. 32. 35.
[36] Compare Num. 21. 26, 28, 29, with Deut. 2. 19. & Judg. 11. 13, 15, &c.
[37] 2 Sam. 11. 1. & 12. 26.
[38] Num. 32. 36.
[39] Gen. 33. 17. 1 Kin. 7. 46.
[40] Num. 34. 11.
[41] Num. 32. 41. 1 Chr. 2. 23.
[42] ch. 12. 4.

d Or, *table land.*
e Or, *springs.*
f Or, *Lidebir.*
g Or, *having Jordan for a border.*
h See Num. 32. 41.

to the one half of the [43] children of Machir by their families.

32 These *are the countries* which Moses did distribute for inheritance in the plains of Moab, on the other side Jordan, by Jericho, eastward.

33 [44] But unto the tribe of Levi Moses gave not *any* inheritance: the LORD God of Israel *was* their inheritance, [45] as he said unto them.

CHAPTER XIV.

1 *The nine tribes and a half are to have their inheritance by lot.* 6 *Caleb by privilege obtaineth Hebron.*

AND these *are the countries* which the children of Israel inherited in the land of Canaan, [1] which Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel, distributed for inheritance to them.

2 [2] By lot *was* their inheritance, as the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses, for the nine tribes, and *for* the half tribe.

3 [3] For Moses had given the inheritance of two tribes and an half tribe on the other side Jordan: but unto the Levites he gave none inheritance among them.

4 For [4] the children of Joseph were two tribes, Manasseh and Ephraim: therefore they gave no part unto the Levites in the land, save cities to dwell *in*, with their suburbs for their cattle and for their substance.

5 [5] As the LORD commanded Moses, so the children of Israel did, and they divided the land.

6 ¶ Then the children of Judah came unto Joshua in Gilgal: and Caleb the son of Jephunneh the [6] Kenezite said unto him, Thou knowest [7] the thing that the LORD said unto Moses the man of God concerning me and thee [8] in Kadesh-barnea.

7 Forty years old *was* I when Moses the servant of the LORD [9] sent me from Kadesh-barnea to espy out the land; and I brought him word again as *it was* in mine heart.

8 Nevertheless [10] my brethren that went up with me made the heart of the people melt: but I wholly [11] followed the LORD my God.

9 And Moses sware on that day, saying, [12] Surely the land [13] whereon thy feet have trodden shall be thine inheritance, and thy children's for ever, because thou hast wholly followed the LORD my God.

10 And now, behold, the LORD hath kept me alive, [14] as he said, these forty and five years, even since the LORD spake this word unto Moses, while *the children of* Israel wandered in the wilderness: and now, lo, I *am* this day fourscore and five years old.

11 [15] As yet I *am as* strong this day as *I was* in the day that Moses sent me: as my strength *was* then, even so *is* my strength now, for war, both [16] to go out, and to come in.

12 Now therefore give me this mountain, whereof the LORD spake in that day; for thou heardest in that day how [17] the Anakims *were* there, and *that* the cities *were* great *and* fenced: [18] if so be the LORD *will be* with me, then [19] I shall be able to drive them out, as the LORD said.

of Machir the son of Manasseh, even for the half of the children of Machir according to their families.

32 These are the inheritances which Moses distributed in the plains of Moab, beyond the Jordan at
33 Jericho, eastward. But unto the tribe of Levi Moses gave none inheritance: the LORD, the God of Israel, is their inheritance, as he spake unto them.

14 And these are the inheritances which the children of Israel took in the land of Canaan, which Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the heads of the fathers' *houses* of the tribes of the children of
2 Israel, distributed unto them, by the lot of their inheritance, as the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses, for the nine tribes, and for the half tribe.
3 For Moses had given the inheritance of the two tribes and the half tribe beyond Jordan: but unto the Levites he gave none inheritance among them.
4 For the children of Joseph were two tribes, Manasseh and Ephraim: and they gave no portion unto the Levites in the land, save cities to dwell in, with the [a] suburbs thereof for their cattle and for their
5 substance. As the LORD commanded Moses, so the children of Israel did, and they divided the land.

6 Then the children of Judah drew nigh unto Joshua in Gilgal: and Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenizzite said unto him, Thou knowest the thing that the LORD spake unto Moses the man of God concerning me and concerning thee in Kadesh-
7 barnea. Forty years old was I when Moses the servant of the LORD sent me from Kadesh-barnea to spy out the land; and I brought him word again
8 as it was in mine heart. Nevertheless my brethren that went up with me made the heart of the people melt: but I wholly followed the LORD my God.
9 And Moses sware on that day, saying, Surely the land whereon thy foot hath trodden shall be an inheritance to thee and to thy children for ever, because
10 thou hast wholly followed the LORD my God. And now, behold, the LORD hath kept me alive, as he spake, these forty and five years, from the time that the LORD spake this word unto Moses, while Israel walked in the wilderness: and now, lo, I am this
11 day fourscore and five years old. As yet I am as strong this day as I was in the day that Moses sent me: as my strength was then, even so is my strength
12 now, for war, and to go out and to come in. Now therefore give me this mountain, whereof the LORD spake in that day; for thou heardest in that day how the Anakim were there, and cities great and fenced: it may be that the LORD will be with me,

---

[43] Num. 32. 39, 40.
[44] ver. 14. ch. 18. 7.
[45] Num. 18. 20. Deut. 10. 9. & 18. 1, 2.
[1] Num. 34. 17, 18.
[2] Num. 26. 55. & 33. 54. & 34. 13.
[3] ch. 13. 8, 32, 33.
[4] Gen. 48. 5. 1 Chr. 5. 1, 2.
[5] Num. 35. 2. ch. 21. 2.
[6] Num. 32. 12. & ch. 15. 17.
[7] Num. 14. 24, 30. Deut. 1. 36, 38.
[8] Num. 13. 26.
[9] Num. 13. 6. & 14. 6.
[10] Num. 13. 31, 32. Deut. 1. 28.
[11] Num. 14. 24. Deut. 1. 36.
[12] Num. 14. 23, 24. Deut. 1. 36. ch. 1. 3.
[13] See Num. 13. 22.
[14] Num. 14. 30.
[15] See Deut. 34. 7.
[16] Deut. 31. 2.
[17] Num. 13. 28, 33.
[18] Ps. 18. 32, 34. & 60. 12. Rom. 8. 31.
[19] ch. 15. 14. Judg. 1. 20.
a Or, *pasture lands.*

13 And Joshua [20] blessed him, [21] and gave unto Caleb the son of Jephunneh Hebron for an inheritance.
14 [22] Hebron therefore became the inheritance of Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenezite unto this day, because that he [23] wholly followed the LORD God of Israel.
15 And [24] the name of Hebron before *was* Kirjath-arba; *which Arba was* a great man among the Anakims. [25] And the land had rest from war.

CHAPTER XV.

1 *The borders of the lot of Judah.* 13 *Caleb's portion and conquest.* 16 *Othniel, for his valour, hath Achsah, Caleb's daughter, to wife.* 18 *She obtaineth a blessing of her father.* 21 *The cities of Judah.* 63 *The Jebusites not conquered.*

THIS then was the lot of the tribe of the children of Judah by their families; [1] *even* to the border of Edom the [2] wilderness of Zin southward *was* the uttermost part of the south coast.
2 And their south border was from the shore of the salt sea, from the bay that looketh southward:
3 And it went out to the south side [3] to Maaleh-acrabbim, and passed along to Zin, and ascended up on the south side unto Kadesh-barnea, and passed along to Hezron, and went up to Adar, and fetched a compass to Karkaa:
4 *From thence* it passed [4] toward Azmon, and went out unto the river of Egypt; and the goings out of that coast were at the sea: this shall be your south coast.
5 And the east border *was* the salt sea, *even* unto the end of Jordan. And *their* border in the north quarter *was* from the bay of the sea at the uttermost part of Jordan:
6 And the border went up to [5] Beth-hogla, and passed along by the north of Beth-arabah; and the border went up [6] to the stone of Bohan the son of Reuben:
7 And the border went up toward Debir from [7] the valley of Achor, and so northward, looking toward Gilgal, that *is* before the going up to Adummim, which *is* on the south side of the river: and the border passed toward the waters of En-shemesh, and the goings out thereof were at [8] En-rogel:
8 And the border went up [9] by the valley of the son of Hinnom unto the south side of the [10] Jebusite; the same *is* Jerusalem: and the border went up to the top of the mountain that *lieth* before the valley of Hinnom westward, which *is* at the end [11] of the valley of the giants northward:
9 And the border was drawn from the top of the hill unto [12] the fountain of the water of Nephtoah, and went out to the cities of mount Ephron; and the border was drawn [13] to Baalah, which *is* [14] Kirjath-jearim:
10 And the border compassed from Baalah westward unto mount Seir, and passed along unto the side of mount Jearim, which *is* Chesalon, on the north side, and went down to Beth-shemesh, and passed on to [15] Timnah:
11 And the border went out unto the side of [16] Ekron northward: and the border was drawn to Shicron, and passed along to mount Baalah, and went out unto Jabneel; and the goings out of the border were at the sea.
12 And the west border *was* [17] to the great sea, and

[20] ch. 22. 6.
[21] ch. 10. 37. & 15. 13. Judg. 1. 20. See ch. 21. 11, 12. 1 Chr. 6. 55, 56.
[22] ch. 21. 12.
[23] ver. 8, 9.
[24] Gen. 23. 2. ch. 15. 13.
[25] ch. 11. 23.
[1] Num. 34. 3.
[2] Num. 33. 36.
[3] Num. 34. 4.
[4] Num. 34. 5.
[5] ch. 18. 19.
[6] ch. 18. 17.
[7] ch. 7. 26.
[8] 2 Sam. 17. 17. 1 Kin. 1. 9.
[9] ch. 18. 16. 2 Kin. 23. 10. Jer. 19. 2, 6.
[10] ch. 18. 28. Judg. 1. 21. & 19. 10.
[11] ch. 18. 16.
[12] ch. 18. 15.
[13] 1 Chr. 13. 6.
[14] Judg. 18. 12.
[15] Gen. 38. 13. Judg. 14. 1.
[16] ch. 19. 43.
[17] ver. 47. Num. 34. 6, 7.

13 and I shall drive them out, as the LORD spake. And Joshua blessed him; and he gave Hebron unto Ca-
14 leb the son of Jephunneh for an inheritance. Therefore Hebron became the inheritance of Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenizzite, unto this day; because that he wholly followed the LORD, the God of
15 Israel. Now the name of Hebron beforetime was [b] Kiriath-arba; *which Arba was* the greatest man among the Anakim. And the land had rest from war.

15 And the lot for the tribe of the children of Judah according to their families was unto the border of Edom, even to the wilderness of Zin southward, at
2 the uttermost part of the south. And their south border was from the uttermost part of the Salt Sea,
3 from the [a] bay that looked southward: and it went out southward of the ascent of Akrabbim, and passed along to Zin, and went up by the south of Kadesh-barnea, and passed along by Hezron, and went up to
4 Addar, and turned about to Karka: and it passed along to Azmon, and went out at the brook of Egypt; and the goings out of the border were at
5 the sea: this shall be your south border. And the east border was the Salt Sea, even unto the end of Jordan. And the border of the north quarter was
6 from the [a] bay of the sea at the end of Jordan: and the border went up to Beth-hoglah, and passed along by the north of Beth-arabah; and the border went
7 up to the stone of Bohan the son of Reuben: and the border went up to Debir from the valley of Achor, and so northward, looking toward Gilgal, that is over against the ascent of Adummim, which is on the south side of the river: and the border passed along to the waters of En-shemesh, and the
8 goings out thereof were at En-rogel: and the border went up by the valley of the son of Hinnom unto the [b] side of the Jebusite southward (the same is Jerusalem): and the border went up to the top of the mountain that lieth before the valley of Hinnom westward, which is at the uttermost part of the
9 vale of Rephaim northward: and the border was drawn from the top of the mountain unto the fountain of the waters of Nephtoah, and went out to the cities of mount Ephron; and the border was drawn
10 to Baalah (the same is Kiriath-jearim): and the border turned about from Baalah westward unto mount Seir, and passed along unto the side of mount Jearim on the north (the same is Chesalon), and went down to Beth-shemesh, and passed along by
11 Timnah: and the border went out unto the side of Ekron northward: and the border was drawn to Shikkeron, and passed along to mount Baalah, and went out at Jabneel; and the goings out of the bor-
12 der were at the sea. And the west border was to the great sea, and the border *thereof*. This is the

b That is, *The city of Arba.*
a Heb. *tongue.*
b Heb. *shoulder.*

the coast *thereof.* This *is* the coast of the children of Judah round about according to their families.

13 ¶ [18] And unto Caleb the son of Jephunneh he gave a part among the children of Judah, according to the commandment of the LORD to Joshua, *even* [19] the city of Arba the father of Anak, which *city is* Hebron.

14 And Caleb drove thence [20] the three sons of Anak, [21] Sheshai, and Ahiman, and Talmai, the children of Anak.

15 And [22] he went up thence to the inhabitants of Debir: and the name of Debir before *was* Kirjath-sepher.

16 ¶ [23] And Caleb said, He that smiteth Kirjath-sepher, and taketh it, to him will I give Achsah my daughter to wife.

17 And [24] Othniel the [25] son of Kenaz, the brother of Caleb, took it: and he gave him Achsah his daughter to wife.

18 [26] And it came to pass, as she came *unto him,* that she moved him to ask of her father a field: and [27] she lighted off *her* ass; and Caleb said unto her, What wouldest thou?

19 Who answered, Give me a [28] blessing; for thou hast given me a south land; give me also springs of water. And he gave her the upper springs, and the nether springs.

20 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Judah according to their families.

21 And the uttermost cities of the tribe of the children of Judah toward the coast of Edom southward were Kabzeel, and Eder, and Jagur,

22 And Kinah, and Dimonah, and Adadah,

23 And Kedesh, and Hazor, and Ithnan,

24 Ziph, and Telem, and Bealoth,

25 And Hazor, Hadattah, and Kerioth, *and* Hezron, which *is* Hazor,

26 Amam, and Shema, and Moladah,

27 And Hazar-gaddah, and Heshmon, and Beth-palet,

28 And Hazar-shual, and Beer-sheba, and Bizjothjah,

29 Baalah, and Iim, and Azem,

30 And Eltolad, and Chesil, and Hormah,

31 And [29] Ziklag, and Madmannah, and Sansannah,

32 And Lebaoth, and Shilhim, and Ain, and Rimmon: all the cities *are* twenty and nine, with their villages:

33 *And* in the valley, [30] Eshtaol, and Zoreah, and Ashnah,

34 And Zanoah, and En-gannim, Tappuah, and Enam,

35 Jarmuth, and Adullam, Socoh, and Azekah,

36 And Sharaim, and Adithaim, and Gederah, and Gederothaim; fourteen cities with their villages:

37 Zenan, and Hadashah, and Migdal-gad,

38 And Dilean, and Mizpeh, [31] and Joktheel,

39 Lachish, and Bozkath, and Eglon,

40 And Cabbon, and Lahmam, and Kithlish,

41 And Gederoth, Beth-dagon, and Naamah, and Makkedah; sixteen cities with their villages:

42 Libnah, and Ether, and Ashan,

43 And Jiphtah, and Ashnah, and Nezib,

44 And Keilah, and Achzib, and Mareshah; nine cities with their villages:

[18] ch. 14. 13.
[19] ch. 14. 15.
[20] Judg. 1. 10, 20.
[21] Num. 13. 22.
[22] ch. 10. 38. Judg. 1. 11.
[23] Judg. 1. 12.
[24] Judg. 1. 13. & 3. 9.
[25] Num. 32. 12. ch. 14. 6.
[26] Judg. 1. 14.

border of the children of Judah round about according to their families.

13 And unto Caleb the son of Jephunneh he gave a portion among the children of Judah, according to the commandment of the LORD to Joshua, even [c] Kiriath-arba, *which Arba was* the father of Anak
14 (the same is Hebron). And Caleb drove out thence the three sons of Anak, Sheshai, and Ahiman, and
15 Talmai, the children of Anak. And he went up thence against the inhabitants of Debir: now the
16 name of Debir beforetime was Kiriath-sepher. And Caleb said, He that smiteth Kiriath-sepher, and taketh it, to him will I give Achsah my daughter to
17 wife. And Othniel the son of Kenaz, the brother of Caleb, took it: and he gave him Achsah his
18 daughter to wife. And it came to pass, when she came *unto him,* that she moved him to ask of her father a field: and she lighted down from off her ass; and Caleb said unto her, What wouldest
19 thou? And she said, Give me a [d] blessing; for that thou hast [e] set me in the land of the South, give me also springs of water. And he gave her the upper springs and the nether springs.

20 This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Judah according to their families.

21 And the uttermost cities of the tribe of the children of Judah toward the border of Edom in the
22 South were Kabzeel, and Eder, and Jagur; and
23 Kinah, and Dimonah, and Adadah; and Kedesh,
24 and Hazor, and Ithnan; Ziph, and Telem, and Bea-
25 loth; and Hazor-hadattah, and Kerioth-hezron (the
26 same is Hazor); Amam, and Shema, and Moladah;
27 and Hazar-gaddah, and Heshmon, and Beth-pelet;
28 and Hazar-shual, and Beer-sheba, and Biziothiah;
29 30 Baalah, and Iim, and Ezem; and Eltolad, and
31 Chesil, and Hormah; and Ziklag, and Madmannah,
32 and Sansannah; and Lebaoth, and Shilhim, and Ain, and Rimmon: all the cities are twenty and nine, with their villages.

33 In the lowland, Eshtaol, and Zorah, and Ashnah;
34 and Zanoah, and En-gannim, Tappuah, and Enam;
35 36 Jarmuth, and Adullam, Socoh, and Azekah; and Shaaraim, and Adithaim, and Gederah, and Gederothaim; fourteen cities with their villages.

37 38 Zenan, and Hadashah, and Migdal-gad; and Di-
39 lan, and Mizpeh, and Joktheel; Lachish, and Boz-
40 kath, and Eglon; and Cabbon, and [f] Lahmam, and
41 Chithlish; and Gederoth, Beth-dagon, and Naamah, and Makkedah; sixteen cities with their villages.

42 43 Libnah, and Ether, and Ashan; and Iphtah,
44 and Ashnah, and Nezib; and Keilah, and Achzib, and Mareshah; nine cities with their villages.

[27] See Gen. 24. 64. 1 Sam. 25. 23.
[28] Gen. 33. 11.
[29] 1 Sam. 27. 6.
[30] Num. 13. 23.
[31] 2 Kin. 14. 7.
c That is, *The city of Arba.*
d Or, *present.*
e Or, *given me the land of the South.*
f Or, *Lahmas.*

45 Ekron, with her towns and her villages :
46 From Ekron even unto the sea, all that *lay* near Ashdod, with their villages :
47 Ashdod with her towns and her villages, Gaza with her towns and her villages, unto [32] the river of Egypt, and [33] the great sea, and the border *thereof :*
48 ¶ And in the mountains, Shamir, and Jattir, and Socoh,
49 And Dannah, and Kirjath-sannah, which *is* Debir,
50 And Anab, and Eshtemoh, and Anim,
51 [34] And Goshen, and Holon, and Giloh ; eleven cities with their villages :
52 Arab, and Dumah, and Eshean,
53 And Janum, and Beth-tappuah, and Aphekah,
54 And Humtah, and [35] Kirjath-arba, which *is* Hebron, and Zior ; nine cities with their villages :
55 Maon, Carmel, and Ziph, and Juttah,
56 And Jezreel, and Jokdeam, and Zanoah,
57 Cain, Gibeah, and Timnah ; ten cities with their villages :
58 Halhul, Beth-zur, and Gedor,
59 And Maarath, and Beth-anoth, and Eltekon ; six cities with their villages :
60 [36] Kirjath-baal, which *is* Kirjath-jearim, and Rabbah ; two cities with their villages :
61 In the wilderness, Beth-arabah, Middin, and Secacah,
62 And Nibshan, and the city of Salt, and En-gedi ; six cities with their villages.
63 ¶ As for the Jebusites the inhabitants of Jerusalem, [37] the children of Judah could not drive them out : [38] but the Jebusites dwell with the children of Judah at Jerusalem unto this day.

45 46 Ekron, with her [g] towns and her villages : from Ekron even unto the sea, all that were by the side of Ashdod, with their villages.
47 Ashdod, her towns and her villages ; Gaza, her towns and her villages ; unto the brook of Egypt, and the great sea, and the border *thereof.*
48 And in the hill country, Shamir, and Jattir, and
49 Socoh ; and Dannah, and Kiriath-sannah (the same
50 is Debir) ; and Anab, and Eshtemoh, and Anim ;
51 and Goshen, and Holon, and Giloh ; eleven cities with their villages.

52 53 Arab, and Dumah, and Eshan ; and Janim, and
54 Beth-tappuah, and Aphekah ; and Humtah, and Kiriath-arba (the same is Hebron), and Zior ; nine cities with their villages.
55 56 Maon, Carmel, and Ziph, and Jutah ; and Jez-
57 reel, and Jokdeam, and Zanoah ; Kain, Gibeah, and Timnah ; ten cities with their villages.

58 59 Halhul, Beth-zur, and Gedor ; and Maarath, and Beth-anoth, and Eltekon ; six cities with their villages.
60 Kiriath-baal (the same is Kiriath-jearim), and Rabbah ; two cities with their villages.
61 In the wilderness, Beth-arabah, Middin, and Se-
62 cacah ; and Nibshan, and the City of Salt, and En-gedi ; six cities with their villages.

63 And as for the Jebusites, the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the children of Judah could not drive them out : but the Jebusites dwelt with the children of Judah at Jerusalem, unto this day.

CHAPTER XVI.

1 *The general borders of the sons of Joseph.* 5 *The border of the inheritance of Ephraim.* 10 *The Canaanites not conquered.*

AND the lot of the children of Joseph fell from Jordan by Jericho, unto the water of Jericho on the east, to the wilderness that goeth up from Jericho throughout mount Beth-el,
2 And goeth out from Beth-el to [1] Luz, and passeth along unto the borders of Archi to Ataroth,
3 And goeth down westward to the coast of Japhleti, [2] unto the coast of Beth-horon the nether, and to [3] Gezer : and the goings out thereof are at the sea.
4 [4] So the children of Joseph, Manasseh and Ephraim, took their inheritance.
5 ¶ And the border of the children of Ephraim according to their families was *thus :* even the border of their inheritance on the east side was [5] Ataroth-addar, [6] unto Beth-horon the upper ;
6 And the border went out toward the sea to [7] Michmethah on the north side ; and the border went about eastward unto Taanath-shiloh, and passed by it on the east to Janohah ;
7 And it went down from Janohah to Ataroth, [8] and to Naarath, and came to Jericho, and went out at Jordan.
8 The border went out from Tappuah westward unto the [9] river Kanah ; and the goings out thereof were at the sea. This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Ephraim by their families.

16 And the lot for the children of Joseph went out from the Jordan at Jericho, at the waters of Jericho on the east, even the wilderness, going up from
2 Jericho through the hill country to Beth-el ; and it went out from Beth-el to Luz, and passed along
3 unto the border of the Archites to Ataroth ; and it went down westward to the border of the Japhletites, unto the border of Beth-horon the nether, even unto Gezer : and the goings out thereof were
4 at the sea. And the children of Joseph, Manasseh
5 and Ephraim, took their inheritance. And the border of the children of Ephraim according to their families was *thus :* even the border of their inheritance eastward was Ataroth-addar, unto Beth-horon
6 the upper ; and the border went out westward at Michmethath on the north ; and the border turned about eastward unto Taanath-shiloh, and passed
7 along it on the east of Janoah ; and it went down from Janoah to Ataroth, and to Naarah, and reached
8 unto Jericho, and went out at Jordan. From Tappuah the border went along westward to the brook of Kanah ; and the goings out thereof were at the sea. This is the inheritance of the tribe of the chil-

[32] ver. 4.
[33] Num. 34. 6.
[34] ch. 10. 41. & 11. 15.
[35] ver. 13. ch. 14. 2 Sam. 5. 6.
[36] ch. 18. 14.
[37] See Judg. 1. 8, 21.
[38] Judg. 1. 21.
[1] ch. 18. 13. Judg. 1. 26.
[2] ch. 18. 13. 2 Chr. 8. 5.
[3] 1 Kin. 9. 15. 1 Chr. 7. 28.
[4] ch. 17. 14.
[5] ch. 18. 13.
[6] 2 Chr. 8. 5.
[7] ch. 17. 7.
[8] 1 Chr. 7. 28.
[9] ch. 17. 9.
g Heb. *daughters.*

9 And [10] the separate cities for the children of Ephraim *were* among the inheritance of the children of Manasseh, all the cities with their villages.

10 [11] And they drave not out the Canaanites that dwelt in Gezer: but the Canaanites dwell among the Ephraimites unto this day, and serve under tribute.

CHAPTER XVII.

1 *The lot of Manasseh.* 7 *His coast.* 12 *The Canaanites not driven out.* 14 *The children of Joseph obtain another lot.*

THERE was also a lot for the tribe of Manasseh; for he *was* the [1] firstborn of Joseph; *to wit*, for [2] Machir the firstborn of Manasseh, the father of Gilead: because he was a man of war, therefore he had [3] Gilead and Bashan.

2 There was also *a lot* for [4] the rest of the children of Manasseh by their families; [5] for the children of Abiezer, and for the children of Helek, [6] and for the children of Asriel, and for the children of Shechem, [7] and for the children of Hepher, and for the children of Shemida: these *were* the male children of Manasseh the son of Joseph by their families.

3 ¶ But [8] Zelophehad, the son of Hepher, the son of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, had no sons, but daughters: and these *are* the names of his daughters, Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah.

4 And they came near before [9] Eleazar the priest, and before Joshua the son of Nun, and before the princes, saying, [10] The LORD commanded Moses to give us an inheritance among our brethren. Therefore according to the commandment of the LORD he gave them an inheritance among the brethren of their father.

5 And there fell ten portions to Manasseh, beside the land of Gilead and Bashan, which *were* on the other side Jordan;

6 Because the daughters of Manasseh had an inheritance among his sons: and the rest of Manasseh's sons had the land of Gilead.

7 ¶ And the coast of Manasseh was from Asher to [11] Michmethah, that *lieth* before Shechem; and the border went along on the right hand unto the inhabitants of En-tappuah.

8 *Now* Manasseh had the land of Tappuah: but [12] Tappuah on the border of Manasseh *belonged* to the children of Ephraim;

9 And the coast descended [13] unto the river Kanah, southward of the river: [14] these cities of Ephraim *are* among the cities of Manasseh: the coast of Manasseh also *was* on the north side of the river, and the outgoings of it were at the sea:

10 Southward *it was* Ephraim's, and northward *it was* Manasseh's, and the sea is his border; and they met together in Asher on the north, and in Issachar on the east.

11 [15] And Manasseh had in Issachar and in Asher [16] Beth-shean and her towns, and Ibleam and her towns, and the inhabitants of Dor and her towns, and the inhabitants of En-dor and her towns, and the inhabitants of Taanach and her towns, and the inhabitants of Megiddo and her towns, *even* three countries.

12 Yet [17] the children of Manasseh could not drive

9 dren of Ephraim according to their families; together with the cities which were separated for the children of Ephraim in the midst of the inheritance of the children of Manasseh, all the cities with their
10 villages. And they drave not out the Canaanites that dwelt in Gezer: but the Canaanites dwelt in the midst of Ephraim, unto this day, and became servants to do taskwork.

17 And *this* was the lot for the tribe of Manasseh; for he was the firstborn of Joseph. As for Machir the firstborn of Manasseh, the father of Gilead, because he was a man of war, therefore he had
2 Gilead and Bashan. And *the lot* was for the rest of the children of Manasseh according to their families; for the children of Abiezer, and for the children of Helek, and for the children of Asriel, and for the children of Shechem, and for the children of Hepher, and for the children of Shemida: these were the male children of Manasseh the son of
3 Joseph according to their families. But Zelophehad, the son of Hepher, the son of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, had no sons, but daughters: and these are the names of his daughters, Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tir-
4 zah. And they came near before Eleazar the priest, and before Joshua the son of Nun, and before the princes, saying, The LORD commanded Moses to give us an inheritance among our brethren: therefore according to the commandment of the LORD he gave them an inheritance among the brethren of
5 their father. And there fell ten [a] parts to Manasseh, beside the land of Gilead and Bashan, which is be-
6 yond Jordan; because the daughters of Manasseh had an inheritance among his sons: and the land of Gilead belonged unto the rest of the sons of Manas-
7 seh. And the border of Manasseh was from Asher to Michmethath, which is before Shechem; and the border went along to the right hand, unto the in-
8 habitants of En-tappuah. The land of Tappuah belonged to Manasseh: but Tappuah on the border of Manasseh belonged to the children of Ephraim.
9 And the border went down unto the brook of Kanah, southward of the brook: these cities belonged to Ephraim among the cities of Manasseh: and the border of Manasseh was on the north side of the brook,
10 and the goings out thereof were at the sea: southward it was Ephraim's, and northward it was Manasseh's, and the sea was his border; and they reached to Asher on the north, and to Issachar on the east.
11 And Manasseh had in Issachar and in Asher Bethshean and her [b] towns, and Ibleam and her towns, and the inhabitants of Dor and her towns, and the inhabitants of En-dor and her towns, and the inhabitants of Taanach and her towns, and the inhabitants of Megiddo and her towns, even the three [c] heights.
12 Yet the children of Manasseh could not drive out

---

[10] ch. 17. 9.
[11] Judg. 1. 29. See 1 Kin. 9. 16.
[1] Gen. 41. 51. & 46. 20. & 48. 18.
[2] Gen. 50. 23. Num. 26. 29. & 32. 39, 40. 1 Chr. 7. 14.
[3] Deut. 3. 15.
[4] Num. 26. 29-32.
[5] 1 Chr. 7. 18.
[6] Num. 26. 31.
[7] Num. 26. 32.
[8] Num. 26. 33. & 27. 1. & 36. 2.

[9] ch. 14. 1.
[10] Num. 27. 6, 7.
[11] ch. 16. 6.
[12] ch. 16. 8.
[13] ch. 16. 8.
[14] ch. 16. 9.
[15] 1 Chr. 7. 29.
[16] 1 Sam. 31. 10. 1 Kin. 4. 12.
[17] Judg. 1. 27, 28.
a Heb. *lines.*
b Heb. *daughters.*
c See ch. 11. 2. & 12. 23.

out *the inhabitants of* those cities; but the Canaanites would dwell in that land.

13 Yet it came to pass, when the children of Israel were waxen strong, that they put the Canaanites to [18] tribute; but did not utterly drive them out.

14 [19] And the children of Joseph spake unto Joshua, saying, Why hast thou given me *but* [20] one lot and one portion to inherit, seeing I *am* [21] a great people, forasmuch as the LORD hath blessed me hitherto?

15 And Joshua answered them, If thou *be* a great people, *then* get thee up to the wood *country*, and cut down for thyself there in the land of the Perizzites and of the giants, if mount Ephraim be too narrow for thee.

16 And the children of Joseph said, The hill is not enough for us: and all the Canaanites that dwell in the land of the valley have [22] chariots of iron, *both they* who *are* of Beth-shean and her towns, and *they* who *are* [23] of the valley of Jezreel.

17 And Joshua spake unto the house of Joseph, *even* to Ephraim and to Manasseh, saying, Thou *art* a great people, and hast great power: thou shalt not have one lot *only:*

18 But the mountain shall be thine; for it *is* a wood, and thou shalt cut it down: and the outgoings of it shall be thine: for thou shalt drive out the Canaanites, [24] though they have iron chariots, *and* though they *be* strong.

CHAPTER XVIII.

1 *The tabernacle is set up at Shiloh.* 2 *The remainder of the land is described, and divided into seven parts.* 10 *Joshua divideth it by lot.* 11 *The lot and border of Benjamin.* 21 *Their cities.*

AND the whole congregation of the children of Israel assembled together [1] at Shiloh, and [2] set up the tabernacle of the congregation there. And the land was subdued before them.

2 And there remained among the children of Israel seven tribes, which had not yet received their inheritance.

3 And Joshua said unto the children of Israel, [3] How long *are* ye slack to go to possess the land, which the LORD God of your fathers hath given you?

4 Give out from among you three men for *each* tribe: and I will send them, and they shall rise, and go through the land, and describe it according to the inheritance of them; and they shall come *again* to me.

5 And they shall divide it into seven parts: [4] Judah shall abide in their coast on the south, and [5] the house of Joseph shall abide in their coasts on the north.

6 Ye shall therefore describe the land *into* seven parts, and bring *the description* hither to me, [6] that I may cast lots for you here before the LORD our God.

7 [7] But the Levites have no part among you; for the priesthood of the LORD *is* their inheritance: [8] and Gad, and Reuben, and half the tribe of Manasseh, have received their inheritance beyond Jordan on the east, which Moses the servant of the LORD gave them.

8 ¶ And the men arose, and went away: and Joshua charged them that went to describe the land, saying, Go and walk through the land, and describe it, and come again to me, that I may here cast lots for you before the LORD in Shiloh.

[18] ch. 16. 10.
[19] ch. 16. 4.
[20] Gen. 48. 22.
[21] Gen. 48. 19. Num. 26. 34, 37.
[22] Judg. 1. 19. & 4. 3.
[23] ch. 19. 18. 1 Kin. 4. 12.
[24] Deut. 20. 1.
[1] ch. 19. 51. & 21. 2. & 22. 9. Jer. 7. 12.
[2] Judg. 18. 31. 1 Sam. 1. 3, 24. & 4. 3, 4.
[3] Judg. 18. 9.
[4] ch. 15. 1.
[5] ch. 16. 1, 4.
[6] ver. 10. ch. 14. 2.
[7] ch. 13. 33.
[8] ch. 13. 8.

the inhabitants of those cities; but the Canaanites
13 would dwell in that land. And it came to pass, when the children of Israel were waxen strong, that they put the Canaanites to taskwork, and did not utterly drive them out.

14 And the children of Joseph spake unto Joshua, saying, Why hast thou given me but one lot and one [d] part for an inheritance, seeing I am a great people, forasmuch as hitherto the LORD hath blessed me?

15 And Joshua said unto them, If thou be a great people, get thee up to the forest, and cut down for thyself there in the land of the Perizzites and of the Rephaim; since the hill country of Ephraim is too
16 narrow for thee. And the children of Joseph said, The hill country [e] is not enough for us: and all the Canaanites that dwell in the land of the valley have chariots of iron, both they who are in Beth-shean and her towns, and they who are in the valley of
17 Jezreel. And Joshua spake unto the house of Joseph, even to Ephraim and to Manasseh, saying, Thou art a great people, and hast great power: thou
18 shalt not have one lot only: but the hill country shall be thine; for though it is a forest, thou shalt cut it down, and the goings out thereof shall be thine: for thou shalt drive out the Canaanites, though they have chariots of iron, and though they be strong.

18 And the whole congregation of the children of Israel assembled themselves together at Shiloh, and set up the tent of meeting there: and the land was
2 subdued before them. And there remained among the children of Israel seven tribes, which had not
3 yet divided their inheritance. And Joshua said unto the children of Israel, How long are ye slack to go in to possess the land, which the LORD, the
4 God of your fathers, hath given you? Appoint for you three men for each tribe: and I will send them, and they shall arise, and walk through the land, and describe it according to their inheritance; and they
5 shall come unto me. And they shall divide it into seven portions: Judah shall abide in his border on the south, and the house of Joseph shall abide in
6 their border on the north. And ye shall describe the land into seven portions, and bring *the description* hither to me: and I will cast lots for you here be-
7 fore the LORD our God. For the Levites have no portion among you; for the priesthood of the LORD is their inheritance: and Gad and Reuben and the half tribe of Manasseh have received their inheritance beyond Jordan eastward, which Moses the ser-
8 vant of the LORD gave them. And the men arose, and went: and Joshua charged them that went to describe the land, saying, Go and walk through the land, and describe it, and come again to me, and I will cast lots for you here before the LORD in Shiloh.

[d] Heb. *line.*
[e] Heb. *is not found for us.*

9 And the men went and passed through the land, and described it by cities into seven parts in a book, and came *again* to Joshua to the host at Shiloh.

10 ¶ And Joshua cast lots for them in Shiloh before the LORD : and there Joshua divided the land unto the children of Israel according to their divisions.

11 ¶ And the lot of the tribe of the children of Benjamin came up according to their families : and the coast of their lot came forth between the children of Judah and the children of Joseph.

12 [9] And their border on the north side was from Jordan ; and the border went up to the side of Jericho on the north side, and went up through the mountains westward ; and the goings out thereof were at the wilderness of Beth-aven.

13 And the border went over from thence toward Luz, to the side of Luz, [10] which *is* Beth-el, southward ; and the border descended to Ataroth-adar, near the hill that *lieth* on the south side [11] of the nether Beth-horon.

14 And the border was drawn *thence*, and compassed the corner of the sea southward, from the hill that *lieth* before Beth-horon southward ; and the goings out thereof were at [12] Kirjath-baal, which *is* Kirjath-jearim, a city of the children of Judah : this *was* the west quarter.

15 And the south quarter *was* from the end of Kirjath-jearim, and the border went out on the west, and went out to [13] the well of waters of Nephtoah :

16 And the border came down to the end of the mountain that *lieth* before [14] the valley of the son of Hinnom, *and* which *is* in the valley of the giants on the north, and descended to the valley of Hinnom, to the side of Jebusi on the south, and descended to [15] En-rogel,

17 And was drawn from the north, and went forth to En-shemesh, and went forth toward Geliloth, which *is* over against the going up of Adummim, and descended to [16] the stone of Bohan the son of Reuben,

18 And passed along toward the side over against [17] Arabah northward, and went down unto Arabah :

19 And the border passed along to the side of Beth-hoglah northward : and the outgoings of the border were at the north bay of the salt sea at the south end of Jordan : this *was* the south coast.

20 And Jordan was the border of it on the east side. This *was* the inheritance of the children of Benjamin, by the coasts thereof round about, according to their families.

21 Now the cities of the tribe of the children of Benjamin according to their families were Jericho, and Beth-hoglah, and the valley of Keziz,

22 And Beth-arabah, and Zemaraim, and Beth-el,

23 And Avim, and Parah, and Ophrah,

24 And Chephar-haammonai, and Ophni, and Gaba ; twelve cities with their villages :

25 Gibeon, and Ramah, and Beeroth,

26 And Mizpeh, and Chephirah, and Mozah,

27 And Rekem, and Irpeel, and Taralah,

28 And Zelah, Eleph, and [18] Jebusi, which *is* Jerusalem, Gibeath, *and* Kirjath ; fourteen cities with their villages. This *is* the inheritance of the children of Benjamin according to their families.

---

[9] See ch. 16. 1.
[10] Gen. 28. 19. Judg. 1. 23.
[11] ch. 16. 3.
[12] See ch. 15. 9.
[13] ch. 15. 9.
[14] ch. 15. 8.

9 And the men went and passed through the land, and described it by cities into seven portions in a book, and they came to Joshua unto the camp at Shiloh.

10 And Joshua cast lots for them in Shiloh before the LORD : and there Joshua divided the land unto the children of Israel according to their divisions.

11 And the lot of the tribe of the children of Benjamin came up according to their families : and the border of their lot went out between the children of

12 Judah and the children of Joseph. And their border on the north quarter was from Jordan ; and the border went up to the [a] side of Jericho on the north, and went up through the hill country westward ; and the goings out thereof were at the wilderness

13 of Beth-aven. And the border passed along from thence to Luz, to the [a] side of Luz (the same is Beth-el), southward ; and the border went down to Ataroth-addar, by the mountain that lieth on the

14 south of Beth-horon the nether. And the border was drawn and turned about on the west quarter southward, from the mountain that lieth before Beth-horon southward ; and the goings out thereof were at Kiriath-baal (the same is Kiriath-jearim), a city of the children of Judah : this was the west

15 quarter. And the south quarter was from the uttermost part of Kiriath-jearim, and the border went out westward, and went out to the fountain of the

16 waters of Nephtoah : and the border went down to the uttermost part of the mountain that lieth before the valley of the son of Hinnom, which is in the vale of Rephaim northward ; and it went down to the valley of Hinnom, to the side of the Jebusite

17 southward, and went down to En-rogel ; and it was drawn on the north, and went out at En-shemesh, and went out to Geliloth, which is over against the ascent of Adummim ; and it went down to the stone

18 of Bohan the son of Reuben ; and it passed along to the side over against the Arabah northward, and

19 went down unto the Arabah : and the border passed along to the side of Beth-hoglah northward : and the goings out of the border were at the north [b] bay of the Salt Sea, at the south end of Jordan : this was

20 the south border. And Jordan was the border of it on the east quarter. This was the inheritance of the children of Benjamin, by the borders thereof

21 round about, according to their families. Now the cities of the tribe of the children of Benjamin according to their families were Jericho, and Beth-

22 hoglah, and Emek-keziz ; and Beth-arabah, and

23 Zemaraim, and Beth-el ; and Avvim, and Parah,

24 and Ophrah ; and Chephar-ammoni, and Ophni, and

25 Geba ; twelve cities with their villages : Gibeon, and

26 Ramah, and Beeroth ; and Mizpeh, and Chephirah,

27 and Mozah ; and Rekem, and Irpeel, and Taralah ;

28 and Zelah, Eleph, and the Jebusite (the same is Jerusalem), Gibeath, *and* Kiriath ; fourteen cities with their villages. This is the inheritance of the children of Benjamin according to their families.

---

[15] ch. 15. 7.
[16] ch. 15. 6.
[17] ch. 15. 6.
[18] ch. 15. 8.

a Heb. *shoulder.*
b Heb. *tongue.*

CHAPTER XIX.

1 *The lot of Simeon,* 10 *of Zebulun,* 17 *of Issachar,* 24 *of Asher,* 32 *of Naphtali,* 40 *of Dan.* 49 *The children of Israel give an inheritance to Joshua.*

AND the second lot came forth to Simeon, *even* for the tribe of the children of Simeon according to their families: [1] and their inheritance was within the inheritance of the children of Judah.

2 And [2] they had in their inheritance Beer-sheba, and Sheba, and Moladah,

3 And Hazar-shual, and Balah, and Azem,

4 And Eltolad, and Bethul, and Hormah,

5 And Ziklag, and Beth-marcaboth, and Hazar-susah,

6 And Beth-lebaoth, and Sharuhen; thirteen cities and their villages:

7 Ain, Remmon, and Ether, and Ashan; four cities and their villages:

8 And all the villages that *were* round about these cities to Baalath-beer, Ramath of the south. This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Simeon according to their families.

9 Out of the portion of the children of Judah *was* the inheritance of the children of Simeon: for the part of the children of Judah was too much for them: [3] therefore the children of Simeon had their inheritance within the inheritance of them.

10 ¶ And the third lot came up for the children of Zebulun according to their families: and the border of their inheritance was unto Sarid:

11 [4] And their border went up toward the sea, and Maralah, and reached to Dabbasheth, and reached to the river that *is* [5] before Jokneam;

12 And turned from Sarid eastward toward the sunrising unto the border of Chisloth-tabor, and then goeth out to Daberath, and goeth up to Japhia,

13 And from thence passeth on along on the east to Gittah-hepher, to Ittah-kazin, and goeth out to Remmon-methoar to Neah;

14 And the border compasseth it on the north side to Hannathon: and the outgoings thereof are in the valley of Jiphthah-el:

15 And Kattath, and Nahallal, and Shimron, and Idalah, and Beth-lehem: twelve cities with their villages.

16 This *is* the inheritance of the children of Zebulun according to their families, these cities with their villages.

17 ¶ *And* the fourth lot came out to Issachar, for the children of Issachar according to their families.

18 And their border was toward Jezreel, and Chesulloth, and Shunem,

19 And Haphraim, and Shihon, and Anaharath,

20 And Rabbith, and Kishion, and Abez,

21 And Remeth, and En-gannim, and En-haddah, and Beth-pazzez;

22 And the coast reacheth to Tabor, and Shahazimah, and Beth-shemesh; and the outgoings of their border were at Jordan: sixteen cities with their villages.

23 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Issachar according to their families, the cities and their villages.

24 ¶ And the fifth lot came out for the tribe of the children of Asher according to their families.

25 And their border was Helkath, and Hali, and Beten, and Achshaph,

[1] ver. 9. [2] 1 Chr. 4. 28. [3] ver. 1.

19 And the second lot came out for Simeon, even for
the tribe of the children of Simeon according to
their families: and their inheritance was in the
midst of the inheritance of the children of Judah.
2 And they had for their inheritance Beer-sheba, or
3 Sheba, and Moladah; and Hazar-shual, and Balah,
4 and Ezem; and Eltolad, and Bethul, and Hormah;
5 and Ziklag, and Beth-marcaboth, and Hazar-susah;
6 and Beth-lebaoth, and Sharuhen; thirteen cities
7 with their villages: Ain, Rimmon, and Ether, and
8 Ashan; four cities with their villages: and all the
villages that were round about these cities to Baal-
ath-beer, Ramah of the South. This is the inherit-
ance of the tribe of the children of Simeon accord-
9 ing to their families. Out of the [a] part of the chil-
dren of Judah was the inheritance of the children of
Simeon: for the portion of the children of Judah
was too much for them: therefore the children of
Simeon had inheritance in the midst of their inherit-
ance.

10 And the third lot came up for the children of
Zebulun according to their families: and the border
11 of their inheritance was unto Sarid: and their bor-
der went up westward, even to Maralah, and reached
to Dabbesheth; and it reached to the brook that is
12 before Jokneam; and it turned from Sarid eastward
toward the sunrising unto the border of Chisloth-
tabor; and it went out to Daberath, and went up
13 to Japhia; and from thence it passed along east-
ward to Gath-hepher, to Eth-kazin; and it went out
14 at Rimmon which stretcheth unto Neah; and the
border turned about it on the north to Hannathon:
and the goings out thereof were at the valley of
15 Iphtah-el; and Kattath, and Nahalal, and Shimron,
and Idalah, and Beth-lehem: twelve cities with
16 their villages. This is the inheritance of the chil-
dren of Zebulun according to their families, these
cities with their villages.

17 The fourth lot came out for Issachar, even for the
children of Issachar according to their families.
18 And their border was unto Jezreel, and Chesulloth,
19 and Shunem; and Hapharaim, and Shion, and Ana-
20 harath; and Rabbith, and Kishion, and Ebez;
21 and Remeth, and En-gannim, and En-haddah, and
22 Beth-pazzez; and the border reached to Tabor, and
Shahazumah, and Beth-shemesh; and the goings
out of their border were at Jordan: sixteen cities
23 with their villages. This is the inheritance of the
tribe of the children of Issachar according to their
families, the cities with their villages.

24 And the fifth lot came out for the tribe of the
25 children of Asher according to their families. And
their border was Helkath, and Hali, and Beten, and

[4] Gen. 49. 13. [5] ch. 12. 22. *a* Heb. *line.*

26 And Alammelech, and Amad, and Misheal; and reacheth to Carmel westward, and to Shihor-libnath;
27 And turneth toward the sunrising to Beth-dagon, and reacheth to Zebulun, and to the valley of Jiphthah-el toward the north side of Beth-emek, and Neiel, and goeth out to Cabul on the left hand,
28 And Hebron, and Rehob, and Hammon, and Kanah, [6] *even* unto great Zidon;
29 And *then* the coast turneth to Ramah, and to the strong city Tyre; and the coast turneth to Hosah; and the outgoings thereof are at the sea from the coast to [7] Achzib:
30 Ummah also, and Aphek, and Rehob: twenty and two cities with their villages.
31 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Asher according to their families, these cities with their villages.
32 ¶ The sixth lot came out to the children of Naphtali, *even* for the children of Naphtali according to their families.
33 And their coast was from Heleph, from Allon to Zaanannim, and Adami, Nekeb, and Jabneel, unto Lakum; and the outgoings thereof were at Jordan:
34 And *then* [8] the coast turneth westward to Aznoth-tabor, and goeth out from thence to Hukkok, and reacheth to Zebulun on the south side, and reacheth to Asher on the west side, and to Judah upon Jordan toward the sunrising.
35 And the fenced cities *are* Ziddim, Zer, and Hammath, Rakkath, and Chinnereth,
36 And Adamah, and Ramah, and Hazor,
37 And Kedesh, and Edrei, and En-hazor,
38 And Iron, and Migdal-el, Horem, and Beth-anath, and Beth-shemesh; nineteen cities with their villages.
39 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Naphtali according to their families, the cities and their villages.
40 ¶ *And* the seventh lot came out for the tribe of the children of Dan according to their families.
41 And the coast of their inheritance was Zorah, and Eshtaol, and Ir-shemesh,
42 And [9] Shaalabbin, and Ajalon, and Jethlah,
43 And Elon, and Thimnathah, and Ekron,
44 And Eltekeh, and Gibbethon, and Baalath,
45 And Jehud, and Bene-berak, and Gath-rimmon,
46 And Me-jarkon, and Rakkon, with the border before Japho.
47 And [10] the coast of the children of Dan went out *too little* for them: therefore the children of Dan went up to fight against Leshem, and took it, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and possessed it, and dwelt therein, and called Leshem, [11] Dan, after the name of Dan their father.
48 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Dan according to their families, these cities with their villages.
49 ¶ When they had made an end of dividing the land for inheritance by their coasts, the children of Israel gave an inheritance to Joshua the son of Nun among them:
50 According to the word of the LORD they gave him the city which he asked, *even* [12] Timnath-[13] serah

26 Achshaph; and Allammelech, and Amad, and Mishal; and it reached to Carmel westward, and to
27 Shihor-libnath; and it turned toward the sunrising to Beth-dagon, and reached to Zebulun, and to the valley of Iphtah-el northward to Beth-emek and Neiel; and it went out to Cabul on the left hand,
28 and Ebron, and Rehob, and Hammon, and Kanah,
29 even unto great Zidon; and the border turned to Ramah, and to [b] the fenced city of Tyre; and the border turned to Hosah; and the goings out thereof
30 were at the sea [c] by the region of Achzib: Ummah also, and Aphek, and Rehob: twenty and two cities
31 with their villages. This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Asher according to their families, these cities with their villages.

32 The sixth lot came out for the children of Naphtali, even for the children of Naphtali according to
33 their families. And their border was from Heleph, from the [d] oak in Zaanannim, and Adaminekeb, and Jabneel, unto Lakkum; and the goings out thereof
34 were at Jordan: and the border turned westward to Aznoth-tabor, and went out from thence to Hukkok; and it reached to Zebulun on the south, and reached to Asher on the west, and to Judah at Jor-
35 dan toward the sunrising. And the fenced cities were Ziddim, Zer, and Hammath, Rakkath, and
36 Chinnereth; and Adamah, and Ramah, and Hazor;
37 38 and Kedesh, and Edrei, and En-hazor; and Iron, and Migdal-el, Horem, and Beth-anath, and Beth-
39 shemesh; nineteen cities with their villages. This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Naphtali according to their families, the cities with their villages.

40 The seventh lot came out for the tribe of the chil-
41 dren of Dan according to their families. And the border of their inheritance was Zorah, and Eshtaol,
42 and Ir-shemesh; and Shaalabbin, and Aijalon,
43 and Ithlah; and Elon, and Timnah, and Ekron;
44 45 and Eltekeh, and Gibbethon, and Baalath; and
46 Jehud, and Bene-berak, and Gath-rimmon; and Me-jarkon, and Rakkon, with the border over against
47 [e] Joppa. And the border of the children of Dan went out [f] beyond them: for the children of Dan went up and fought against [g] Leshem, and took it, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and possessed it, and dwelt therein, and called Leshem,
48 Dan, after the name of Dan their father. This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Dan according to their families, these cities with their villages.

49 So they made an end of distributing the land for inheritance by the borders thereof; and the children of Israel gave an inheritance to Joshua the son
50 of Nun in the midst of them: according to the commandment of the LORD they gave him the city which he asked, even Timnath-serah in the hill

---

[6] ch. 11. 8. Judg. 1. 31.
[7] Gen. 38. 5. Judg. 1. 31. Mic. 1. 14.
[8] Deut. 33. 23.
[9] Judg. 1. 35.
[10] See Judg. 18.
[11] Judg. 18. 29.
[12] ch. 24. 30.
[13] 1 Chr. 7. 24.

the fortress of Tyre.
c Or, *from Hebel to Achzib.*
d Or, *oak* (or *terebinth*) *of Bezaan-annim.*
e Heb. *Japho.*
f Or, *from them: and &c.*
g In Judg. 18. 29, *Laish.*

in mount Ephraim: and he built the city, and dwelt therein.

51 [14] These *are* the inheritances, which Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel, divided for an inheritance by lot [15] in Shiloh before the LORD, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation. So they made an end of dividing the country.

country of Ephraim: and he built the city, and dwelt therein.

51 These are the inheritances, which Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the heads of the fathers' *houses* of the tribes of the children of Israel, distributed for inheritance by lot in Shiloh before the LORD, at the door of the tent of meeting. So they made an end of dividing the land.

CHAPTER XX.

1 *God commandeth,* 7 *and the children of Israel appoint the six cities of refuge.*

THE LORD also spake unto Joshua, saying,

2 Speak to the children of Israel, saying, [1] Appoint out for you cities of refuge, whereof I spake unto you by the hand of Moses:

3 That the slayer that killeth *any* person unawares *and* unwittingly may flee thither: and they shall be your refuge from the avenger of blood.

4 And when he that doth flee unto one of those cities shall stand at the entering of [2] the gate of the city, and shall declare his cause in the ears of the elders of that city, they shall take him into the city unto them, and give him a place, that he may dwell among them.

5 [3] And if the avenger of blood pursue after him, then they shall not deliver the slayer up into his hand; because he smote his neighbour unwittingly, and hated him not beforetime.

6 And he shall dwell in that city, [4] until he stand before the congregation for judgment, *and* until the death of the high priest that shall be in those days: then shall the slayer return, and come unto his own city, and unto his own house, unto the city from whence he fled.

7 ¶ And they appointed [5] Kedesh in Galilee in mount Naphtali, and [6] Shechem in mount Ephraim, and [7] Kirjath-arba, which *is* Hebron, in [8] the mountain of Judah.

8 And on the other side Jordan by Jericho eastward, they assigned [9] Bezer in the wilderness upon the plain out of the tribe of Reuben, and [10] Ramoth in Gilead out of the tribe of Gad, and [11] Golan in Bashan out of the tribe of Manasseh.

9 [12] These were the cities appointed for all the children of Israel, and for the stranger that sojourneth among them, that whosoever killeth *any* person at unawares might flee thither, and not die by the hand of the avenger of blood, [13] until he stood before the congregation.

20 And the LORD spake unto Joshua, saying, Speak to the children of Israel, saying, Assign you the cities of refuge, whereof I spake unto you by the hand of
3 Moses: that the manslayer that killeth any person [a] unwittingly *and* unawares may flee thither: and they shall be unto you for a refuge from the avenger
4 of blood. And he shall flee unto one of those cities, and shall stand at the entering of the gate of the city, and declare his cause in the ears of the elders of that city; and they shall [b] take him into the city unto them, and give him a place, that he may dwell
5 among them. And if the avenger of blood pursue after him, then they shall not deliver up the manslayer into his hand; because he smote his neigh-
6 bour unawares, and hated him not beforetime. And he shall dwell in that city, until he stand before the congregation for judgement, until the death of the high priest that shall be in those days: then shall the manslayer return, and come unto his own city, and unto his own house, unto the city from whence
7 he fled. And they [c] set apart Kedesh in [d] Galilee in the hill country of Naphtali, and Shechem in the hill country of Ephraim, and Kiriath-arba (the same
8 is Hebron) in the hill country of Judah. And beyond the Jordan at Jericho eastward, they assigned Bezer in the wilderness in the [e] plain out of the tribe of Reuben, and Ramoth in Gilead out of the tribe of Gad, and Golan in Bashan out of the tribe
9 of Manasseh. These were the appointed cities for all the children of Israel, and for the stranger that sojourneth among them, that whosoever killeth any person [a] unwittingly might flee thither, and not die by the hand of the avenger of blood, until he stood before the congregation.

CHAPTER XXI.

1 *Eight and forty cities given by lot, out of the other tribes, unto the Levites.* 43 *God gave the land, and rest unto the Israelites, according to his promise.*

THEN came near the heads of the fathers of the Levites unto [1] Eleazar the priest, and unto Joshua the son of Nun, and unto the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel;

2 And they spake unto them at [2] Shiloh in the land of Canaan, saying, [3] The LORD commanded by the hand of Moses to give us cities to dwell in, with the suburbs thereof for our cattle.

3 And the children of Israel gave unto the Levites out of their inheritance, at the commandment of the LORD, these cities and their suburbs.

21 Then came near the heads of fathers' *houses* of the Levites unto Eleazar the priest, and unto Joshua the son of Nun, and unto the heads of fathers' *houses* of
2 the tribes of the children of Israel; and they spake unto them at Shiloh in the land of Canaan, saying, The LORD commanded by the hand of Moses to give us cities to dwell in, with the [a] suburbs thereof for
3 our cattle. And the children of Israel gave unto the Levites out of their inheritance, according to the commandment of the LORD, these cities with their suburbs.

---

[14] Num. 34. 17. ch. 14. 1.
[15] ch. 18. 1, 10.
[1] Ex. 21. 13. Num. 35. 6, 11, 14. Deut. 19. 2, 9.
[2] Ruth 4. 1, 2.
[3] Num. 35. 12.
[4] Num. 35. 12, 25.
[5] ch. 21. 32. 1 Chr. 6. 76.
[6] ch. 21. 21. 2 Chr. 10. 1.
[7] ch. 14. 15. & 21. 11, 13.
[8] Luke 1. 39.
[9] Deut. 4. 43. ch. 21. 36. 1 Chr. 6. 78.
[10] ch. 21. 38. 1 Kin. 22. 3.
[11] ch. 21. 27.
[12] Num. 35. 15.
[13] ver. 6.
[1] ch. 14. 1. & 17. 4.
[2] ch. 18. 1.
[3] Num. 35. 2.
a Or, *through error.*
b Heb. *gather.*
c Heb. *sanctified.*
d Heb. *Galil.*
e Or, *table land.*
a Or, *pasture lands.*

4 And the lot came out for the families of the Kohathites: and [4]the children of Aaron the priest, *which were* of the Levites, [5]had by lot out of the tribe of Judah, and out of the tribe of Simeon, and out of the tribe of Benjamin, thirteen cities.

5 And [6]the rest of the children of Kohath *had* by lot out of the families of the tribe of Ephraim, and out of the tribe of Dan, and out of the half tribe of Manasseh, ten cities.

6 And [7]the children of Gershon *had* by lot out of the families of the tribe of Issachar, and out of the tribe of Asher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the half tribe of Manasseh in Bashan, thirteen cities.

7 [8]The children of Merari by their families *had* out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun, twelve cities.

8 [9]And the children of Israel gave by lot unto the Levites these cities with their suburbs, [10]as the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses.

9 ¶ And they gave out of the tribe of the children of Judah, and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon, these cities which are *here* mentioned by name,

10 [11]Which the children of Aaron, *being* of the families of the Kohathites, *who were* of the children of Levi, had: for their's was the first lot.

11 [12]And they gave them the city of Arba the father of [13]Anak, which *city is* Hebron, [14]in the hill *country* of Judah, with the suburbs thereof round about it.

12 But [15]the fields of the city, and the villages thereof, gave they to Caleb the son of Jephunneh for his possession.

13 ¶ Thus [16]they gave to the children of Aaron the priest [17]Hebron with her suburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the slayer; [18]and Libnah with her suburbs,

14 And [19]Jattir with her suburbs, [20]and Eshtemoa with her suburbs,

15 And [21]Holon with her suburbs, [22]and Debir with her suburbs,

16 And [23]Ain with her suburbs, [24]and Juttah with her suburbs, *and* [25]Beth-shemesh with her suburbs; nine cities out of those two tribes.

17 And out of the tribe of Benjamin, [26]Gibeon with her suburbs, [27]Geba with her suburbs,

18 Anathoth with her suburbs, and [28]Almon with her suburbs; four cities.

19 All the cities of the children of Aaron, the priests, *were* thirteen cities with their suburbs.

20 ¶ [29]And the families of the children of Kohath, the Levites which remained of the children of Kohath, even they had the cities of their lot out of the tribe of Ephraim.

21 For they gave them [30]Shechem with her suburbs in mount Ephraim, *to be* a city of refuge for the slayer; and Gezer with her suburbs,

22 And Kibzaim with her suburbs, and Beth-horon with her suburbs; four cities.

23 And out of the tribe of Dan, Eltekeh with her suburbs, Gibbethon with her suburbs,

24 Aijalon with her suburbs, Gath-rimmon with her suburbs; four cities.

25 And out of the half tribe of Manasseh, Tanach

4 And the lot came out for the families of the Kohathites: and the children of Aaron the priest, which were of the Levites, had by lot out of the tribe of Judah, and out of the tribe of the Simeonites, and out of the tribe of Benjamin, thirteen cities.

5 And the rest of the children of Kohath had by lot out of the families of the tribe of Ephraim, and out of the tribe of Dan, and out of the half tribe of Manasseh, ten cities.

6 And the children of Gershon had by lot out of the families of the tribe of Issachar, and out of the tribe of Asher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the half tribe of Manasseh in Bashan, thirteen cities.

7 The children of Merari according to their families had out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun, twelve cities.

8 And the children of Israel gave by lot unto the Levites these cities with their suburbs, as the LORD
9 commanded by the hand of Moses. And they gave out of the tribe of the children of Judah, and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon, these cities
10 which are *here* mentioned by name: and they were for the children of Aaron, of the families of the Kohathites, who were of the children of Levi: for
11 theirs was the first lot. And they gave them Kiriath-arba, *which Arba was* the father of [b]Anak, (the same is Hebron,) in the hill country of Judah,
12 with the suburbs thereof round about it. But the fields of the city, and the villages thereof, gave they to Caleb the son of Jephunneh for his possession.

13 And unto the children of Aaron the priest they gave Hebron with her suburbs, the city of refuge for the manslayer, and Libnah with her suburbs;
14 and Jattir with her suburbs, and Eshtemoa with her
15 suburbs; and Holon with her suburbs, and Debir
16 with her suburbs; and Ain with her suburbs, and Juttah with her suburbs, *and* Beth-shemesh with her
17 suburbs; nine cities out of those two tribes. And out of the tribe of Benjamin, Gibeon with her sub-
18 urbs, Geba with her suburbs; Anathoth with her suburbs, and Almon with her suburbs; four cities.
19 All the cities of the children of Aaron, the priests, were thirteen cities with their suburbs.

20 And the families of the children of Kohath, the Levites, even the rest of the children of Kohath, they had the cities of their lot out of the tribe of
21 Ephraim. And they gave them Shechem with her suburbs in the hill country of Ephraim, the city of refuge for the manslayer, and Gezer with her sub-
22 urbs; and Kibzaim with her suburbs, and Beth-
23 horon with her suburbs; four cities. And out of the tribe of Dan, Elteke with her suburbs, Gibbe-
24 thon with her suburbs; Aijalon with her suburbs,
25 Gath-rimmon with her suburbs; four cities. And out of the half tribe of Manasseh, Taanach with her

[4] ver. 8, 19.
[5] See ch. 24. 33.
[6] ver. 20, &c.
[7] ver. 27, &c.
[8] ver. 34, &c.
[9] ver. 3.
[10] Num. 35. 2.
[11] ver. 4.
[12] 1 Chr. 6. 55.
[13] ch. 15. 13, 14.
[14] ch. 20. 7. Luke 1. 39.
[15] ch. 14. 14. 1 Chr. 6. 56.
[16] 1 Chr. 6. 57, &c.
[17] ch. 15. 54. & 20.
[18] ch. 15. 42.
[19] ch. 15. 48.
[20] ch. 15. 50.
[21] 1 Chr. 6. 58, *Hilen*, ch. 15. 51.
[22] ch. 15. 49.
[23] 1 Chr. 6. 59, *Ashan*, ch. 15. 42.
[24] ch. 15. 55.
[25] ch. 15. 10.
[26] ch. 18. 25.
[27] ch. 18. 24, *Gaba*.
[28] 1 Chr. 6. 60, *Alemeth*.
[29] ver. 5. 1 Chr. 6. 66.
[30] ch. 20. 7.
[b] Heb. *Anok*.

with her suburbs, and Gath-rimmon with her suburbs ;
two cities.
26 All the cities *were* ten with their suburbs for the
families of the children of Kohath that remained.
27 ¶ [31] And unto the children of Gershon, of the
families of the Levites, out of the *other* half tribe of
Manasseh *they gave* [32] Golan in Bashan with her sub-
urbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the slayer ; and Beesh-
terah with her suburbs ; two cities.
28 And out of the tribe of Issachar, Kishon with her
suburbs, Dabareh with her suburbs,
29 Jarmuth with her suburbs, En-gannim with her
suburbs ; four cities.
30 And out of the tribe of Asher, Mishal with her
suburbs, Abdon with her suburbs,
31 Helkath with her suburbs, and Rehob with her
suburbs ; four cities.
32 And out of the tribe of Naphtali, [33] Kedesh in
Galilee with her suburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the
slayer ; and Hammoth-dor with her suburbs, and Kar-
tan with her suburbs ; three cities.
33 All the cities of the Gershonites according to their
families *were* thirteen cities with their suburbs.
34 ¶ [34] And unto the families of the children of Me-
rari, the rest of the Levites, out of the tribe of Zebulun,
Jokneam with her suburbs, and Kartah with her sub-
urbs,
35 Dimnah with her suburbs, Nahalal with her sub-
urbs ; four cities.
36 And out of the tribe of Reuben, [35] Bezer with her
suburbs, and Jahazah with her suburbs,
37 Kedemoth with her suburbs, and Mephaath with
her suburbs ; four cities.
38 And out of the tribe of Gad, [36] Ramoth in Gilead
with her suburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the slayer ;
and Mahanaim with her suburbs,
39 Heshbon with her suburbs, Jazer with her sub-
urbs ; four cities in all.
40 So all the cities for the children of Merari by their
families, which were remaining of the families of the
Levites, were *by* their lot twelve cities.
41 [37] All the cities of the Levites within the pos-
session of the children of Israel *were* forty and eight
cities with their suburbs.
42 These cities were every one with their suburbs
round about them : thus *were* all these cities.
43 ¶ And the LORD gave unto Israel [38] all the land
which he sware to give unto their fathers ; and they
possessed it, and dwelt therein.
44 [39] And the LORD gave them rest round about, ac-
cording to all that he sware unto their fathers : and
[40] there stood not a man of all their enemies before
them ; the LORD delivered all their enemies into their
hand.
45 [41] There failed not ought of any good thing which
the LORD had spoken unto the house of Israel ; all came
to pass.

CHAPTER XXII.

1 *The two tribes and half with a blessing are sent home.* 10 *They build the altar of testimony in their journey.* 11 *The Israelites are offended thereat.* 21 *They give them good satisfaction.*

THEN Joshua called the Reubenites, and the Gad-
ites, and the half tribe of Manasseh,

[31] ver. 6. 1 Chr. 6. 71.
[32] ch. 20. 8.
[33] ch. 20. 7.
[34] ver. 7. See 1 Chr. 6. 77.
[35] ch. 20. 8.
[36] ch. 20. 8.
[37] Num. 35. 7.
[38] Gen. 13. 15. & 15. 18. & 26. 3. & 28. 4, 13.

suburbs, and Gath-rimmon with her suburbs ; two
26 cities. All the cities of the families of the rest of
the children of Kohath were ten with their suburbs.
27 And unto the children of Gershon, of the families
of the Levites, out of the half tribe of Manasseh
they gave Golan in Bashan with her suburbs, the city
of refuge for the manslayer ; and Be-eshterah with
28 her suburbs ; two cities. And out of the tribe of
Issachar, Kishion with her suburbs, Daberath with
29 her suburbs ; Jarmuth with her suburbs, En-gannim
30 with her suburbs ; four cities. And out of the tribe
of Asher, Mishal with her suburbs, Abdon with her
31 suburbs ; Helkath with her suburbs, and Rehob
32 with her suburbs ; four cities. And out of the tribe
of Naphtali, Kedesh in Galilee with her suburbs,
the city of refuge for the manslayer, and Hammoth-
dor with her suburbs, and Kartan with her suburbs ;
33 three cities. All the cities of the Gershonites ac-
cording to their families were thirteen cities with
their suburbs.
34 And unto the families of the children of Merari,
the rest of the Levites, out of the tribe of Zebu-
lun, Jokneam with her suburbs, and Kartah with
35 her suburbs, Dimnah with her suburbs, Nahalal with
36 her suburbs ; four cities. [c] And out of the tribe of
Reuben, Bezer with her suburbs, and Jahaz with
37 her suburbs, Kedemoth with her suburbs, and Me-
38 phaath with her suburbs ; four cities. And out of
the tribe of Gad, Ramoth in Gilead with her sub-
urbs, the city of refuge for the manslayer, and
39 Mahanaim with her suburbs ; Heshbon with her
suburbs, Jazer with her suburbs ; four cities in all.
40 All *these were* the cities of the children of Merari
according to their families, even the rest of the
families of the Levites ; and their lot was twelve
cities.
41 All the cities of the Levites in the midst of the
possession of the children of Israel were forty and
42 eight cities with their suburbs. These cities were
every one with their suburbs round about them :
thus it was with all these cities.
43 So the LORD gave unto Israel all the land which
he sware to give unto their fathers ; and they pos-
44 sessed it, and dwelt therein. And the LORD gave
them rest round about, according to all that he
sware unto their fathers : and there stood not a
man of all their enemies before them ; the LORD
45 delivered all their enemies into their hand. There
failed not aught of any good thing which the LORD
had spoken unto the house of Israel ; all came to
pass.
22 Then Joshua called the Reubenites, and the Gad-

[39] ch. 11. 23. & 22. 4.
[40] Deut. 7. 24.
[41] ch. 23. 14.
c Verses 36, 37 are not in the Massoretic text, but are found in very many MSS. and in the ancient versions. See also 1 Chr. 6. 78, 79.

2 And said unto them, Ye have kept [1] all that Moses
the servant of the LORD commanded you, [2] and have
obeyed my voice in all that I commanded you :
3 Ye have not left your brethren these many days
unto this day, but have kept the charge of the com-
mandment of the LORD your God.
4 And now the LORD your God hath given rest unto
your brethren, as he promised them : therefore now
return ye, and get you unto your tents, *and* unto the
land of your possession, [3] which Moses the servant of
the LORD gave you on the other side Jordan.
5 But [4] take diligent heed to do the commandment
and the law, which Moses the servant of the LORD
charged you, [5] to love the LORD your God, and to walk
in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and to
cleave unto him, and to serve him with all your heart
and with all your soul.
6 So Joshua [6] blessed them, and sent them away :
and they went unto their tents.
7 ¶ Now to the *one* half of the tribe of Manasseh
Moses had given *possession* in Bashan : [7] but unto the
other half thereof gave Joshua among their brethren on
this side Jordan westward. And when Joshua sent
them away also unto their tents, then he blessed them,
8 And he spake unto them, saying, Return with much
riches unto your tents, and with very much cattle, with
silver, and with gold, and with brass, and with iron, and
with very much raiment : [8] divide the spoil of your
enemies with your brethren.
9 ¶ And the children of Reuben and the children of
Gad and the half tribe of Manasseh returned, and
departed from the children of Israel out of Shiloh,
which *is* in the land of Canaan, to go unto [9] the country
of Gilead, to the land of their possession, whereof they
were possessed, according to the word of the LORD by
the hand of Moses.
10 ¶ And when they came unto the borders of
Jordan, that *are* in the land of Canaan, the children of
Reuben and the children of Gad and the half tribe of
Manasseh built there an altar by Jordan, a great altar
to see to.
11 ¶ And the children of Israel [10] heard say, Behold,
the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and
the half tribe of Manasseh have built an altar over
against the land of Canaan, in the borders of Jordan,
at the passage of the children of Israel.
12 And when the children of Israel heard *of it*, [11] the
whole congregation of the children of Israel gathered
themselves together at Shiloh, to go up to war against
them.
13 And the children of Israel [12] sent unto the chil-
dren of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to
the half tribe of Manasseh, into the land of Gilead,
[13] Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest,
14 And with him ten princes, of each chief house a
prince throughout all the tribes of Israel ; and [14] each
one *was* an head of the house of their fathers among
the thousands of Israel.
15 ¶ And they came unto the children of Reuben,
and to the children of Gad, and to the half tribe of
Manasseh, unto the land of Gilead, and they spake
with them, saying,

2 ites, and the half tribe of Manasseh, and said unto
them, Ye have kept all that Moses the servant of
the LORD commanded you, and have hearkened unto
3 my voice in all that I commanded you : ye have
not left your brethren these many days unto this
day, but have kept the charge of the commandment
4 of the LORD your God. And now the LORD your
God hath given rest unto your brethren, as he spake
unto them : therefore now turn ye, and get you unto
your tents, unto the land of your possession, which
Moses the servant of the LORD gave you beyond
5 Jordan. Only take diligent heed to do the com-
mandment and the law, which Moses the servant of
the LORD commanded you, to love the LORD your
God, and to walk in all his ways, and to keep his
commandments, and to cleave unto him, and to serve
6 him with all your heart and with all your soul. So
Joshua blessed them, and sent them away : and they
went unto their tents.
7 Now to the one half tribe of Manasseh Moses had
given *inheritance* in Bashan : but unto the other half
gave Joshua among their brethren beyond Jordan
westward. Moreover when Joshua sent them away
8 unto their tents, he blessed them, and spake unto
them, saying, Return with much wealth unto your
tents, and with very much cattle, with silver, and
with gold, and with brass, and with iron, and with
very much raiment : divide the spoil of your ene-
mies with your brethren.
9 And the children of Reuben and the children of
Gad and the half tribe of Manasseh returned, and
departed from the children of Israel out of Shiloh,
which is in the land of Canaan, to go unto the land
of Gilead, to the land of their possession, whereof
they were possessed, according to the commandment
10 of the LORD by the hand of Moses. And when
they came unto the region about Jordan, that is in
the land of Canaan, the children of Reuben and
the children of Gad and the half tribe of Manas-
seh built there an altar by Jordan, a great altar to
11 see to. And the children of Israel heard say, Be-
hold, the children of Reuben and the children of
Gad and the half tribe of Manasseh have built an
altar in the forefront of the land of Canaan, in the
region about Jordan, on the side that pertaineth to
12 the children of Israel. And when the children of
Israel heard of it, the whole congregation of the
children of Israel gathered themselves together at
Shiloh, to go up against them to war.

13 And the children of Israel sent unto the chil-
dren of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and
to the half tribe of Manasseh, into the land of
Gilead, Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest ;
14 and with him ten princes, one prince of a fathers'
house for each of the tribes of Israel ; and they
were every one of them head of their fathers'
15 houses among the [a] thousands of Israel. And they
came unto the children of Reuben, and to the
children of Gad, and to the half tribe of Manasseh,
unto the land of Gilead, and they spake with them,

[1] Num. 32. 20. Deut. 3. 18.
[2] ch. 1. 16, 17.
[3] Num. 32. 33. Deut. 29. 8. ch. 13. 8.
[4] Deut. 6. 6, 17. & 11. 22.
[5] Deut. 10. 12.
[6] Gen. 47. 7. Ex. 39. 43. ch. 14. 13. 2 Sam. 6. 18. Luke 24. 50.
[7] ch. 17. 5.
[8] Num. 31. 27. 1 Sam. 30. 24.
[9] Num. 32. 1, 26, 29.
[10] Deut. 13. 12, &c. Judg. 20. 12.
[11] Judg. 20. 1.
[12] Deut. 13. 14. Judg. 20. 12.
[13] Ex. 6. 25. Num. 25. 7.
[14] Num. 1. 4.
[a] Or, *families*.

16 Thus saith the whole congregation of the LORD,
What trespass *is* this that ye have committed against
the God of Israel, to turn away this day from follow-
ing the LORD, in that ye have builded you an altar,
[15] that ye might rebel this day against the LORD ?
17 *Is* the iniquity [16] of Peor too little for us, from
which we are not cleansed until this day, although there
was a plague in the congregation of the LORD,
18 But that ye must turn away this day from follow-
ing the LORD ? and it will be, *seeing* ye rebel to day
against the LORD, that to morrow [17] he will be wroth
with the whole congregation of Israel.
19 Notwithstanding, if the land of your possession *be*
unclean, *then* pass ye over unto the land of the posses-
sion of the LORD, [18] wherein the LORD'S tabernacle
dwelleth, and take possession among us : but rebel not
against the LORD, nor rebel against us, in building you
an altar beside the altar of the LORD our God.
20 [19] Did not Achan the son of Zerah commit a tres-
pass in the accursed thing, and wrath fell on all the
congregation of Israel ? and that man perished not
alone in his iniquity.
21 ¶ Then the children of Reuben and the children
of Gad and the half tribe of Manasseh answered, and
said unto the heads of the thousands of Israel,
22 The LORD [20] God of gods, the LORD God of gods,
he [21] knoweth, and Israel he shall know ; if *it be* in re-
bellion, or if in transgression against the LORD, (save
us not this day,)
23 That we have built us an altar to turn from fol-
lowing the LORD, or if to offer thereon burnt offering
or meat offering, or if to offer peace offerings thereon,
let the LORD himself [22] require *it ;*
24 And if we have not *rather* done it for fear of *this*
thing, saying, In time to come your children might
speak unto our children, saying, What have ye to do
with the LORD God of Israel ?
25 For the LORD hath made Jordan a border between
us and you, ye children of Reuben and children of Gad;
ye have no part in the LORD : so shall your children
make our children cease from fearing the LORD.
26 Therefore we said, Let us now prepare to build
us an altar, not for burnt offering, nor for sacrifice :
27 But *that* it *may be* [23] a witness between us, and
you, and our generations after us, that we might [24] do
the service of the LORD before him with our burnt
offerings, and with our sacrifices, and with our peace
offerings ; that your children may not say to our chil-
dren in time to come, Ye have no part in the LORD.
28 Therefore said we, that it shall be, when they
should *so* say to us or to our generations in time to
come, that we may say *again*, Behold the pattern of the
altar of the LORD, which our fathers made, not for
burnt offerings, nor for sacrifices ; but it *is* a witness
between us and you.
29 God forbid that we should rebel against the
LORD, and turn this day from following the LORD, [25] to
build an altar for burnt offerings, for meat offerings, or
for sacrifices, beside the altar of the LORD our God that
is before his tabernacle.
30 ¶ And when Phinehas the priest, and the princes
of the congregation and heads of the thousands of
Israel which *were* with him, heard the words that the

[15] See Lev. 17. 8, 9. Deut. 12. 13, 14.
[16] Num. 25. 3, 4. Deut. 4. 3.
[17] Num. 16. 22.
[18] ch. 18. 1.
[19] ch. 7. 1, 5.
[20] Deut. 10. 17.
[21] 1 Kin. 8. 39. Job 10. 7. & 23. 10. Ps. 44. 21. & 139. 1, 2.

16 saying, Thus saith the whole congregation of the
LORD, What trespass is this that ye have com-
mitted against the God of Israel, to turn away this
day from following the LORD, in that ye have
builded you an altar, to rebel this day against the
17 LORD ? Is the iniquity of Peor too little for us,
from which we have not cleansed ourselves unto
this day, although there came a plague upon the
18 congregation of the LORD, that ye must turn away
this day from following the LORD ? and it will be,
seeing ye rebel to-day against the LORD, that to-
morrow he will be wroth with the whole congrega-
19 tion of Israel. Howbeit, if the land of your pos-
session be unclean, then pass ye over unto the land
of the possession of the LORD, wherein the LORD'S
tabernacle dwelleth, and take possession among us :
but rebel not against the LORD, nor rebel against
us, in building you an altar besides the altar of
20 the LORD our God. Did not Achan the son of
Zerah commit a trespass in the devoted thing, and
wrath fell upon all the congregation of Israel ? and
that man perished not alone in his iniquity.
21 Then the children of Reuben and the children of
Gad and the half tribe of Manasseh answered, and
spake unto the heads of the [b] thousands of Israel,
22 [c] The LORD, the God of gods, the LORD, the God
of gods, he knoweth, and Israel he shall know ;
if it be in rebellion, or if in trespass against the
23 LORD, (save thou us not this day,) that we have
built us an altar to turn away from following the
LORD ; or if to offer thereon burnt offering or meal
offering, or if to offer sacrifices of peace offerings
24 thereon, let the LORD himself require it ; and if
we have not *rather* out of carefulness done this, *and*
of purpose, saying, In time to come your children
might speak unto our children, saying, What have
25 ye to do with the LORD, the God of Israel ? for the
LORD hath made Jordan a border between us and
you, ye children of Reuben and children of Gad ;
ye have no portion in the LORD : so shall your
children make our children cease from fearing the
26 LORD. Therefore we said, Let us now prepare to
build us an altar, not for burnt offering, nor for
27 sacrifice : but it shall be a witness between us and
you, and between our generations after us, that we
may do the service of the LORD before him with
our burnt offerings, and with our sacrifices, and
with our peace offerings ; that your children may
not say to our children in time to come, Ye have no
28 portion in the LORD. Therefore said we, It shall
be, when they so say to us or to our generations in
time to come, that we shall say, Behold the pattern
of the altar of the LORD, which our fathers made,
not for burnt offering, nor for sacrifice ; but it is a
29 witness between us and you. God forbid that we
should rebel against the LORD, and turn away this
day from following the LORD, to build an altar for
burnt offering, for meal offering, or for sacrifice,
besides the altar of the LORD our God that is
before his tabernacle.
30 And when Phinehas the priest, and the princes of
the congregation, even the heads of the thousands
of Israel which were with him, heard the words

Jer. 12. 3. 2 Cor. 11. 11, 31.
[22] Deut. 18. 19. 1 Sam. 20. 16.
[23] ver. 34. Gen. 31. 48. ch. 24. 27.
[24] Deut. 12. 5, 6, 11, 12, 17, 18, 26, 27.
[25] Deut. 12. 13, 14.
b Or, *families*.
c Or, *God*, even *God, the* LORD. Heb. *El Elohim Jehovah*.

children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the children of Manasseh spake, it pleased them.

31 And Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest said unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the children of Manasseh, This day we perceive that the LORD *is* [26] among us, because ye have not committed this trespass against the LORD: now ye have delivered the children of Israel out of the hand of the LORD.

32 ¶ And Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, and the princes, returned from the children of Reuben, and from the children of Gad, out of the land of Gilead, unto the land of Canaan, to the children of Israel, and brought them word again.

33 And the thing pleased the children of Israel; and the children of Israel [27] blessed God, and did not intend to go up against them in battle, to destroy the land wherein the children of Reuben and Gad dwelt.

34 And the children of Reuben and the children of Gad called the altar *Ed:* for it *shall be* a witness between us that the LORD *is* God.

that the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the children of Manasseh spake, it pleased
31 them well. And Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest said unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the children of Manasseh, This day we know that the LORD is in the midst of us, because ye have not committed this trespass against the LORD: now have ye delivered the children of Israel out of the hand of the LORD.
32 And Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, and the princes, returned from the children of Reuben, and from the children of Gad, out of the land of Gilead, unto the land of Canaan, to the children of
33 Israel, and brought them word again. And the thing pleased the children of Israel; and the children of Israel blessed God, and spake no more of going up against them to war, to destroy the land wherein the children of Reuben and the chil-
34 dren of Gad dwelt. And the children of Reuben and the children of Gad called the altar [d] *Ed:* For, *said they*, it is a witness between us that the LORD is God.

CHAPTER XXIII.

1 *Joshua's exhortation before his death,* 3 *by former benefits,* 5 *by promises,* 11 *and by threatenings.*

AND it came to pass a long time after that the LORD [1] had given rest unto Israel from all their enemies round about, that Joshua [2] waxed old *and* stricken in age.

2 And Joshua [3] called for all Israel, *and* for their elders, and for their heads, and for their judges, and for their officers, and said unto them, I am old *and* stricken in age:

3 And ye have seen all that the LORD your God hath done unto all these nations because of you; for the [4] LORD your God *is* he that hath fought for you.

4 Behold, [5] I have divided unto you by lot these nations that remain, to be an inheritance for your tribes, from Jordan, with all the nations that I have cut off, even unto the great sea westward.

5 And the LORD your God, [6] he shall expel them from before you, and drive them from out of your sight; and ye shall possess their land, [7] as the LORD your God hath promised unto you.

6 [8] Be ye therefore very courageous to keep and to do all that is written in the book of the law of Moses, [9] that ye turn not aside therefrom *to* the right hand or *to* the left;

7 That ye [10] come not among these nations, these that remain among you; neither [11] make mention of the name of their gods, nor cause to swear *by them*, neither serve them, nor bow yourselves unto them:

8 But [12] cleave unto the LORD your God, as ye have done unto this day.

9 [13] For the LORD hath driven out from before you great nations and strong: but *as for* you, [14] no man hath been able to stand before you unto this day.

10 [15] One man of you shall chase a thousand: for the LORD your God, he *it is* that fighteth for you, [16] as he hath promised you.

23 And it came to pass after many days, when the LORD had given rest unto Israel from all their enemies round about, and Joshua was old and well
2 stricken in years; that Joshua called for all Israel, for their elders and for their heads, and for their judges and for their officers, and said unto them, I
3 am old and well stricken in years: and ye have seen all that the LORD your God hath done unto all these nations because of you; for the LORD your
4 God, he it is that hath fought for you. Behold, I have allotted unto you these nations that remain, to be an inheritance for your tribes, from Jordan, with all the nations that I have cut off, even unto the great sea toward the going down of the sun.
5 And the LORD your God, he shall thrust them out from before you, and drive them from out of your sight; and ye shall possess their land, as the LORD
6 your God spake unto you. Therefore be ye very courageous to keep and to do all that is written in the book of the law of Moses, that ye turn not aside
7 therefrom to the right hand or to the left; that ye come not among these nations, these that remain among you; neither make mention of the name of their gods, nor cause to swear *by them*, neither serve them, nor bow down yourselves unto them:
8 but cleave unto the LORD your God, as ye have
9 done unto this day. For the LORD hath driven out from before you great nations and strong: but as for you, no man hath stood before you unto this
10 day. One man of you [a] shall chase a thousand: for the LORD your God, he it is that fighteth for

[26] Lev. 26. 11, 12. 2 Chr. 15. 2.
[27] 1 Chr. 29. 20. Neh. 8. 6. Dan. 2. 19. Luke 2. 28.
[1] ch. 21. 44. & 22. 4.
[2] ch. 13. 1.
[3] Deut. 31. 28. ch. 24. 1. 1 Chr. 28. 1.
[4] Ex. 14. 14. ch. 10. 14, 42.
[5] ch. 13. 2, 6. & 18. 10.
[6] Ex. 23. 30. & 33. 2. & 34. 11. Deut. 11. 23. ch. 13. 6.
[7] Num. 33. 53.
[8] ch. 1. 7.
[9] Deut. 5. 32. & 28. 14.
[10] Ex. 23. 33. Deut. 7. 2, 3. Pro. 4. 14. Eph. 5. 11.
[11] Ex. 23. 13. Ps. 16. 4. Jer. 5. 7. Zeph. 1. 5. See Num. 32. 38.
[12] Deut. 10. 20. & 11. 22. & 13. 4. ch. 22. 5.
[13] Deut. 11. 23.
[14] ch. 1. 5.
[15] Lev. 26. 8. Deut. 32. 30. See Judg. 3. 31. & 15. 15. 2 Sam. 23. 8.
[16] Ex. 14. 14. & 23. 27. Deut. 3. 22.
d That is, Witness.
a Or, *hath chased.*

11 [17] Take good heed therefore unto yourselves, that
ye love the LORD your God.
12 Else if ye do in any wise [18] go back, and cleave
unto the remnant of these nations, *even* these that re-
main among you, and shall [19] make marriages with
them, and go in unto them, and they to you:
13 Know for a certainty that [20] the LORD your God
will no more drive out *any of* these nations from before
you; [21] but they shall be snares and traps unto you,
and scourges in your sides, and thorns in your eyes,
until ye perish from off this good land which the LORD
your God hath given you.
14 And, behold, this day [22] I *am* going the way of all
the earth: and ye know in all your hearts and in all
your souls, that [23] not one thing hath failed of all the
good things which the LORD your God spake concerning
you; all are come to pass unto you, *and* not one thing
hath failed thereof.
15 [24] Therefore it shall come to pass, *that* as all good
things are come upon you, which the LORD your God
promised you; so shall the LORD bring upon you [25] all
evil things, until he have destroyed you from off this
good land which the LORD your God hath given you.
16 When ye have transgressed the covenant of the
LORD your God, which he commanded you, and have
gone and served other gods, and bowed yourselves to
them; then shall the anger of the LORD be kindled
against you, and ye shall perish quickly from off the
good land which he hath given unto you.

11 you, as he spake unto you. Take good heed there-
fore unto yourselves, that ye love the LORD your
12 God. Else if ye do in any wise go back, and
cleave unto the remnant of these nations, even these
that remain among you, and make marriages with
13 them, and go in unto them, and they to you: know
for a certainty that the LORD your God will no
more drive these nations from out of your sight;
but they shall be a snare and a trap unto you, and
a scourge in your sides, and thorns in your eyes,
until ye perish from off this good land which the
14 LORD your God hath given you. And, behold, this
day I am going the way of all the earth: and ye
know in all your hearts and in all your souls, that
not one thing hath failed of all the good things
which the LORD your God spake concerning you;
all are come to pass unto you, not one thing hath
15 failed thereof. And it shall come to pass, that as
all the good things are come upon you of which the
LORD your God spake unto you, so shall the LORD
bring upon you all the evil things, until he have
destroyed you from off this good land which the
16 LORD your God hath given you. When ye trans-
gress the covenant of the LORD your God, which
he commanded you, and go and serve other gods,
and bow down yourselves to them; then shall the
anger of the LORD be kindled against you, and ye
shall perish quickly from off the good land which
he hath given unto you.

CHAPTER XXIV.

1 *Joshua assembleth the tribes at Shechem.* 2 *A brief history of God's benefits from Terah.* 14 *He reneweth the covenant between them and God.* 26 *A stone the witness of the covenant.* 29 *Joshua's age, death, and burial.* 32 *Joseph's bones are buried.* 33 *Eleazar dieth.*

AND Joshua gathered all the tribes of Israel to
[1] Shechem, and [2] called for the elders of Israel,
and for their heads, and for their judges, and for their
officers; and they [3] presented themselves before God.
2 And Joshua said unto all the people, Thus saith
the LORD God of Israel, [4] Your fathers dwelt on the
other side of the flood in old time, *even* Terah, the
father of Abraham, and the father of Nachor: and
[5] they served other gods.
3 And [6] I took your father Abraham from the other
side of the flood, and led him throughout all the land
of Canaan, and multiplied his seed, and [7] gave him
Isaac.
4 And I gave unto Isaac [8] Jacob and Esau: and I
gave unto [9] Esau mount Seir, to possess it; [10] but Jacob
and his children went down into Egypt.
5 [11] I sent Moses also and Aaron, and [12] I plagued
Egypt, according to that which I did among them: and
afterward I brought you out.
6 And I [13] brought your fathers out of Egypt: and
[14] ye came unto the sea; [15] and the Egyptians pursued
after your fathers with chariots and horsemen unto the
Red sea.
7 And when they [16] cried unto the LORD, [17] he put
darkness between you and the Egyptians, [18] and brought
the sea upon them, and covered them; and [19] your eyes

24 And Joshua gathered all the tribes of Israel to
Shechem, and called for the elders of Israel, and
for their heads, and for their judges, and for their
officers; and they presented themselves before
2 God. And Joshua said unto all the people, Thus
saith the LORD, the God of Israel, Your fathers
dwelt of old time beyond the River, even Terah,
the father of Abraham, and the father of Nahor:
3 and they served other gods. And I took your
father Abraham from beyond the River, and led
him throughout all the land of Canaan, and multi-
4 plied his seed, and gave him Isaac. And I gave
unto Isaac Jacob and Esau: and I gave unto
Esau mount Seir, to possess it; and Jacob and his
5 children went down into Egypt. And I sent Mo-
ses and Aaron, and I plagued Egypt, according to
that which I did in the midst thereof: and after-
6 ward I brought you out. And I brought your
fathers out of Egypt: and ye came unto the sea;
and the Egyptians pursued after your fathers with
7 chariots and with horsemen unto the Red Sea. And
when they cried out unto the LORD, he put dark-
ness between you and the Egyptians, and brought
the sea upon them, and covered them; and your

[17] ch. 22. 5.
[18] Heb. 10. 38, 39. 2 Pet. 2. 20, 21.
[19] Deut. 7. 3.
[20] Judg. 2. 3.
[21] Ex. 23. 33. Num. 33. 55. Deut. 7. 16.
[22] 1 Kin. 2. 2. See Heb. 9. 27.
[23] ch. 21. 45. Luke 21. 33.
[24] Deut. 28. 63.
[25] Lev. 26. 16. Deut. 28. 15, 16, &c.
[1] Gen. 35. 4.
[2] ch. 23. 2.
[3] 1 Sam. 10. 19.
[4] Gen. 11. 26, 31.
[5] Gen. 31. 53.
[6] Gen. 12. 1. Acts 7. 2, 3.
[7] Gen. 21. 2, 3. Ps. 127. 3.
[8] Gen. 25. 24, 25, 26.
[9] Gen. 36. 8. Deut. 2. 5.
[10] Gen. 46. 1, 6. Acts 7. 15.
[11] Ex. 3. 10.
[12] Ex. 7. & 8. & 9. & 10. & 12.
[13] Ex. 12. 37, 51.
[14] Ex. 14. 2.
[15] Ex. 14. 9.
[16] Ex. 14. 10.
[17] Ex. 14. 20.
[18] Ex. 14. 27, 28.
[19] Deut. 4. 34. & 29. 2.

have seen what I have done in Egypt: and ye dwelt in the wilderness [20] a long season.

8 And I brought you into the land of the Amorites, which dwelt on the other side Jordan; [21] and they fought with you: and I gave them into your hand, that ye might possess their land; and I destroyed them from before you.

9 Then [22] Balak the son of Zippor, king of Moab, arose and warred against Israel, and [23] sent and called Balaam the son of Beor to curse you:

10 [24] But I would not hearken unto Balaam; [25] therefore he blessed you still: so I delivered you out of his hand.

11 And [26] ye went over Jordan, and came unto Jericho: and [27] the men of Jericho fought against you, the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Girgashites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites; and I delivered them into your hand.

12 And [28] I sent the hornet before you, which drave them out from before you, *even* the two kings of the Amorites; *but* [29] not with thy sword, nor with thy bow.

13 And I have given you a land for which ye did not labour, and [30] cities which ye built not, and ye dwell in them; of the vineyards and oliveyards which ye planted not do ye eat.

14 ¶ [31] Now therefore fear the LORD, and serve him in [32] sincerity and in truth: and [33] put away the gods which your fathers served on the other side of the flood, and [34] in Egypt; and serve ye the LORD.

15 And if it seem evil unto you to serve the LORD, [35] choose you this day whom ye will serve; whether [36] the gods which your fathers served that *were* on the other side of the flood, or [37] the gods of the Amorites, in whose land ye dwell: [38] but as for me and my house, we will serve the LORD.

16 And the people answered and said, God forbid that we should forsake the LORD, to serve other gods;

17 For the LORD our God, he *it is* that brought us up and our fathers out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage, and which did those great signs in our sight, and preserved us in all the way wherein we went, and among all the people through whom we passed:

18 And the LORD drave out from before us all the people, even the Amorites which dwelt in the land: *therefore* will we also serve the LORD; for he *is* our God.

19 And Joshua said unto the people, [39] Ye cannot serve the LORD: for he *is* an [40] holy God; he *is* [41] a jealous God; [42] he will not forgive your transgressions nor your sins.

20 [43] If ye forsake the LORD, and serve strange gods, [44] then he will turn and do you hurt, and consume you, after that he hath done you good.

21 And the people said unto Joshua, Nay; but we will serve the LORD.

22 And Joshua said unto the people, Ye *are* witnesses against yourselves that [45] ye have chosen you the

eyes saw what I did in Egypt: and ye dwelt in the
8 wilderness many days. And I brought you into the land of the Amorites, which dwelt beyond Jordan; and they fought with you: and I gave them into your hand, and ye possessed their land;
9 and I destroyed them from before you. Then Balak the son of Zippor, king of Moab, arose and fought against Israel; and he sent and called
10 Balaam the son of Beor to curse you: but I would not hearken unto Balaam; therefore he blessed
11 you still: so I delivered you out of his hand. And ye went over Jordan, and came unto Jericho: and the men of Jericho fought against you, the Amorite, and the Perizzite, and the Canaanite, and the Hittite, and the Girgashite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite; and I delivered them into your hand.
12 And I sent the hornet before you, which drave them out from before you, even the two kings of the Amorites; not with thy sword, nor with thy
13 bow. And I gave you a land whereon thou hadst not laboured, and cities which ye built not, and ye dwell therein; of vineyards and oliveyards which
14 ye planted not do ye eat. Now therefore fear the LORD, and serve him in sincerity and in truth: and put away the gods which your fathers served beyond the River, and in Egypt; and serve ye the
15 LORD. And if it seem evil unto you to serve the LORD, choose you this day whom ye will serve; whether the gods which your fathers served that were beyond the River, or the gods of the Amorites, in whose land ye dwell: but as for me and my
16 house, we will serve the LORD. And the people answered and said, God forbid that we should for-
17 sake the LORD, to serve other gods; for the LORD our God, he it is that brought us and our fathers up out of the land of Egypt, from the house of [a] bondage, and that did those great signs in our sight, and preserved us in all the way wherein we went, and among all the peoples through the midst
18 of whom we passed: and the LORD drave out from before us all the peoples, even the Amorites which dwelt in the land: therefore we also will
19 serve the LORD; for he is our God. And Joshua said unto the people, Ye cannot serve the LORD; for he is an holy God; he is a jealous God; he will
20 not forgive your transgression nor your sins. If ye forsake the LORD, and serve strange gods, then he will turn and do you evil, and consume you,
21 after that he hath done you good. And the people said unto Joshua, Nay; but we will serve the
22 LORD. And Joshua said unto the people, Ye are witnesses against yourselves that ye have chosen

[20] ch. 5. 6.
[21] Num. 21. 21, 33. Deut. 2. 32. & 3. 1.
[22] See Judg. 11. 25.
[23] Num. 22. 5. Deut. 23. 4.
[24] Deut. 23. 5.
[25] Num. 23. 11, 20. & 24. 10.
[26] ch. 3. 14, 17. & 4. 10, 11, 12.
[27] ch. 6. 1. & 10. 1. & 11. 1.
[28] Ex. 23. 28. Deut. 7. 20.
[29] Ps. 44. 3, 6.
[30] Deut. 6. 10, 11. ch. 11. 13.
[31] Deut. 10. 12. 1 Sam. 12. 24.
[32] Gen. 17. 1. & 20. 5. Deut. 18. 13. Ps. 119. 1. 2 Cor. 1. 12. Eph. 6. 24.
[33] ver. 2, 23. Lev. 17. 7. Ezek. 20. 18.
[34] Ezek. 20. 7, 8. & 23. 3.
[35] See Ruth 1. 15. 1 Kin. 18. 21. Ezek. 20. 39. John 6. 67.
[36] ver. 14.
[37] Ex. 23. 24, 32, 33. & 34. 15. Deut. 13. 7. & 29. 18. Judg. 6. 10.
[38] Gen. 18. 19.
[39] Matt. 6. 24.
[40] Lev. 19. 2. 1 Sam. 6. 20. Ps. 99. 5, 9. Is. 5. 16.
[41] Ex. 20. 5.
[42] Ex. 23. 21.
[43] 1 Chr. 28. 9. 2 Chr. 15. 2. Ezra 8. 22. Is. 1. 28. & 65. 11, 12. Jer. 17. 13.
[44] ch. 23. 15. Is. 63. 10. Acts 7. 42.
[45] Ps. 119. 173.
a Heb. *bondmen.*

LORD, to serve him. And they said, *We are* witnesses.

23 Now therefore [46] put away, *said he*, the strange gods which *are* among you, and incline your heart unto the LORD God of Israel.

24 And the people said unto Joshua, The LORD our God will we serve, and his voice will we obey.

25 So Joshua [47] made a covenant with the people that day, and set them a statute and an ordinance [48] in Shechem.

26 ¶ And Joshua [49] wrote these words in the book of the law of God, and took [50] a great stone, and [51] set it up there [52] under an oak, that *was* by the sanctuary of the LORD.

27 And Joshua said unto all the people, Behold, this stone shall be [53] a witness unto us; for [54] it hath heard all the words of the LORD which he spake unto us: it shall be therefore a witness unto you, lest ye deny your God.

28 So [55] Joshua let the people depart, every man unto his inheritance.

29 ¶ [56] And it came to pass after these things, that Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of the LORD, died, *being* an hundred and ten years old.

30 And they buried him in the border of his inheritance in [57] Timnath-serah, which *is* in mount Ephraim, on the north side of the hill of Gaash.

31 And [58] Israel served the LORD all the days of Joshua, and all the days of the elders that overlived Joshua, and which had [59] known all the works of the LORD, that he had done for Israel.

32 ¶ And [60] the bones of Joseph, which the children of Israel brought up out of Egypt, buried they in Shechem, in a parcel of ground [61] which Jacob bought of the sons of Hamor the father of Shechem for an hundred pieces of silver: and it became the inheritance of the children of Joseph.

33 And Eleazar the son of Aaron died; and they buried him in a hill *that pertained to* [62] Phinehas his son, which was given him in mount Ephraim.

you the LORD, to serve him. And they said, We
23 are witnesses. Now therefore put away, *said he*, the strange gods which are among you, and incline
24 your heart unto the LORD, the God of Israel. And the people said unto Joshua, The LORD our God will we serve, and unto his voice will we hearken.
25 So Joshua made a covenant with the people that day, and set them a statute and an ordinance in Shechem.

26 And Joshua wrote these words in the book of the law of God; and he took a great stone, and set it up there under the oak that was [b] by the sanctuary
27 of the LORD. And Joshua said unto all the people, Behold, this stone shall be a witness against us; for it hath heard all the words of the LORD which he spake unto us: it shall be therefore a witness
28 against you, lest ye deny your God. So Joshua sent the people away, every man unto his inheritance.

29 And it came to pass after these things, that Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of the LORD,
30 died, being an hundred and ten years old. And they buried him in the border of his inheritance in Timnath-serah, which is in the hill country of Ephra-
31 im, on the north of the mountain of Gaash. And Israel served the LORD all the days of Joshua, and all the days of the elders that outlived Joshua, and had known all the work of the LORD, that he had
32 wrought for Israel. And the bones of Joseph, which the children of Israel brought up out of Egypt, buried they in Shechem, in the parcel of ground [c] which Jacob bought of the sons of Hamor the father of Shechem for an hundred pieces of money: and they became the inheritance of the children of
33 Joseph. And Eleazar the son of Aaron died; and they buried him in [d] the hill of Phinehas his son, which was given him in the hill country of Ephraim.

THE BOOK OF JUDGES.

CHAPTER I.

1 *The acts of Judah and Simeon.* 4 *Adoni-bezek justly requited.* 8 *Jerusalem taken.* 10 *Hebron taken.* 11 *Othniel hath Achsah to wife for taking of Debir.* 16 *The Kenites dwell in Judah.* 17 *Hormah, Gaza, Askelon and Ekron taken.* 21 *The acts of Benjamin.* 22 *Of the house of Joseph, who take Beth-el.* 30 *Of Zebulun.* 31 *Of Asher.* 33 *Of Naphtali.* 34 *Of Dan.*

NOW after the death of Joshua it came to pass, that the children of Israel [1] asked the LORD, saying, Who shall go up for us against the Canaanites first, to fight against them?

1 AND it came to pass after the death of Joshua, that the children of Israel asked of the LORD, saying, Who shall go up for us first against the Ca-

[46] ver. 14. Gen. 35. 2. Judg. 10. 16. 1 Sam. 7. 3.
[47] See Ex. 15. 25. 2 Kin. 11. 17.
[48] ver. 26.
[49] Deut. 31. 24.
[50] See Judg. 9. 6.
[51] See Gen. 28. 18. ch. 4. 3.
[52] Gen. 35. 4.
[53] See Gen. 31. 48, 52. Deut. 31. 19, 21, 26. ch. 22. 27, 28, 34.
[54] Deut. 32. 1.
[55] Judg. 2. 6.
[56] Judg. 2. 8.
[57] ch. 19. 50. Judg. 2. 9.
[58] Judg. 2. 7.
[59] See Deut. 11. 2. & 31. 13.
[60] Gen. 50. 25. Ex. 13. 19.
[61] Gen. 33. 19.
[62] Ex. 6. 25. Judg. 20. 28.
[1] Num. 27. 21. ch. 20. 18.
b Or, *in*.
c See Gen. 33. 19.
d Or, *Gibeah of Phinehas*.

2 And the LORD said, [2] Judah shall go up : behold, I have delivered the land into his hand.

3 And Judah said unto Simeon his brother, Come up with me into my lot, that we may fight against the Canaanites ; and [3] I likewise will go with thee into thy lot. So Simeon went with him.

4 And Judah went up ; and the LORD delivered the Canaanites and the Perizzites into their hand : and they slew of them in [4] Bezek ten thousand men.

5 And they found Adoni-bezek in Bezek : and they fought against him, and they slew the Canaanites and the Perizzites.

6 But Adoni-bezek fled ; and they pursued after him, and caught him, and cut off his thumbs and his great toes.

7 And Adoni-bezek said, Threescore and ten kings, having their thumbs and their great toes cut off, gathered *their meat* under my table : [5] as I have done, so God hath requited me. And they brought him to Jerusalem, and there he died.

8 Now [6] the children of Judah had fought against Jerusalem, and had taken it, and smitten it with the edge of the sword, and set the city on fire.

9 ¶ [7] And afterward the children of Judah went down to fight against the Canaanites, that dwelt in the mountain, and in the south, and in the valley.

10 And Judah went against the Canaanites that dwelt in Hebron : (now the name of Hebron before *was* [8] Kirjath-arba :) and they slew Sheshai, and Ahiman, and Talmai.

11 [9] And from thence he went against the inhabitants of Debir : and the name of Debir before *was* Kirjath-sepher :

12 [10] And Caleb said, He that smiteth Kirjath-sepher, and taketh it, to him will I give Achsah my daughter to wife.

13 And Othniel the son of Kenaz, [11] Caleb's younger brother, took it : and he gave him Achsah his daughter to wife.

14 [12] And it came to pass, when she came *to him*, that she moved him to ask of her father a field : and she lighted from off *her* ass ; and Caleb said unto her, What wilt thou ?

15 And she said unto him, [13] Give me a blessing : for thou hast given me a south land ; give me also springs of water. And Caleb gave her the upper springs and the nether springs.

16 ¶ [14] And the children of the Kenite, Moses' father in law, went up out [15] of the city of palm trees with the children of Judah into the wilderness of Judah, which *lieth* in the south of [16] Arad ; [17] and they went and dwelt among the people.

17 [18] And Judah went with Simeon his brother, and they slew the Canaanites that inhabited Zephath, and utterly destroyed it. And the name of the city was called [19] Hormah.

18 Also Judah took [20] Gaza with the coast thereof, and Askelon with the coast thereof, and Ekron with the coast thereof.

19 And [21] the LORD was with Judah ; and he drave out *the inhabitants of* the mountain ; but could not drive

2 naanites, to fight against them ? And the LORD said, Judah shall go up : behold, I have delivered
3 the land into his hand. And Judah said unto Simeon his brother, Come up with me into my lot, that we may fight against the Canaanites ; and I likewise will go with thee into thy lot. So Simeon
4 went with him. And Judah went up ; and the LORD delivered the Canaanites and the Perizzites into their hand : and they smote of them in Bezek
5 ten thousand men. And they found Adoni-bezek in Bezek : and they fought against him, and they
6 smote the Canaanites and the Perizzites. But Adoni-bezek fled ; and they pursued after him, and caught him, and cut off his thumbs and his great
7 toes. And Adoni-bezek said, Threescore and ten kings, having their thumbs and their great toes cut off, gathered *their meat* under my table : as I have done, so God hath requited me. And they brought him to Jerusalem, and he died there.

8 And the children of Judah fought against Jerusalem, and took it, and smote it with the edge of the
9 sword, and set the city on fire. And afterward the children of Judah went down to fight against the Canaanites that dwelt in the hill country, and in the
10 South, and in the lowland. [a] And Judah went against the Canaanites that dwelt in Hebron : (now the name of Hebron beforetime was Kiriath-arba :) and they smote Sheshai, and Ahiman, and Talmai.
11 And from thence he went against the inhabitants of Debir. (Now the name of Debir beforetime was
12 Kiriath-sepher.) And Caleb said, He that smiteth Kiriath-sepher, and taketh it, to him will I give
13 Achsah my daughter to wife. And Othniel the son of Kenaz, Caleb's younger brother, took it : and he
14 gave him Achsah his daughter to wife. And it came to pass, when she came *unto him*, that she moved him to ask of her father a field : and she lighted down from off her ass ; and Caleb said unto
15 her, What wouldest thou ? And she said unto him, Give me a [b] blessing ; for that thou hast [c] set me in the land of the South, give me also springs of water. And Caleb gave her the upper springs and the nether springs.

16 And the children of the Kenite, Moses' [d] brother in law, went up out of [e] the city of palm trees with the children of Judah into the wilderness of Judah, which is in the south of Arad ; and they
17 went and dwelt with the people. And Judah went with Simeon his brother, and they smote the Canaanites that inhabited Zephath, and [f] utterly destroyed it. And the name of the city was called
18 [g] Hormah. Also Judah took Gaza with the border thereof, and Ashkelon with the border thereof,
19 and Ekron with the border thereof. And the LORD was with Judah ; and he drave out *the inhabitants of* the hill country ; for he could not drive out the in-

[2] Gen. 49. 8.
[3] ver. 17.
[4] 1 Sam. 11. 8.
[5] Lev. 24. 19. 1 Sam. 15. 33. Jam. 2. 13.
[6] See Josh. 15. 63.
[7] Josh. 10. 36. & 11. 21. & 15. 13.
[8] Josh. 14. 15. & 15. 13, 14.
[9] Josh. 15. 15.
[10] Josh. 15. 16, 17.
[11] ch. 3. 9.
[12] Josh. 15. 18, 19.
[13] Gen. 33. 11.
[14] ch. 4. 11, 17. 1 Sam. 15. 6. 1 Chr. 2. 55. Jer. 35. 2.
[15] Deut. 34. 3.
[16] Num. 21. 1.
[17] Num. 10. 32.
[18] ver. 3.
[19] Num. 21. 3. Josh. 19. 4.
[20] Josh. 11. 22.
[21] ver. 2. 2 Kin. 18. 7.

a See Josh. 15. 13-19.
b Or, *present.*
c Or, *given me the land of the South.*
d Or, *father in law.*
e See Deut. 34. 3.
f Heb. *devoted.*
g See Num. 21. 3.

out the inhabitants of the valley, because they had [22] chariots of iron.

20 [23] And they gave Hebron unto Caleb, as Moses said : and he expelled thence the three sons of Anak.

21 [24] And the children of Benjamin did not drive out the Jebusites that inhabited Jerusalem ; but the Jebusites dwell with the children of Benjamin in Jerusalem unto this day.

22 ¶ And the house of Joseph, they also went up against Beth-el : [25] and the LORD *was* with them.

23 And the house of Joseph [26] sent to descry Beth-el. (Now the name of the city before *was* [27] Luz.)

24 And the spies saw a man come forth out of the city, and they said unto him, Shew us, we pray thee, the entrance into the city, and [28] we will shew thee mercy.

25 And when he shewed them the entrance into the city, they smote the city with the edge of the sword ; but they let go the man and all his family.

26 And the man went into the land of the Hittites, and built a city, and called the name thereof Luz : which *is* the name thereof unto this day.

27 ¶ [29] Neither did Manasseh drive out *the inhabitants of* Beth-shean and her towns, nor Taanach and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Dor and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Ibleam and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Megiddo and her towns : but the Canaanites would dwell in that land.

28 And it came to pass, when Israel was strong, that they put the Canaanites to tribute, and did not utterly drive them out.

29 ¶ [30] Neither did Ephraim drive out the Canaanites that dwelt in Gezer ; but the Canaanites dwelt in Gezer among them.

30 ¶ Neither did Zebulun drive out the inhabitants of Kitron, nor the [31] inhabitants of Nahalol ; but the Canaanites dwelt among them, and became tributaries.

31 ¶ [32] Neither did Asher drive out the inhabitants of Accho, nor the inhabitants of Zidon, nor of Ahlab, nor of Achzib, nor of Helbah, nor of Aphik, nor of Rehob :

32 But the Asherites [33] dwelt among the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land : for they did not drive them out.

33 ¶ [34] Neither did Naphtali drive out the inhabitants of Beth-shemesh, nor the inhabitants of Beth-anath ; but he [35] dwelt among the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land : nevertheless the inhabitants of Beth-shemesh and of Beth-anath [36] became tributaries unto them.

34 And the Amorites forced the children of Dan into the mountain : for they would not suffer them to come down to the valley :

35 But the Amorites would dwell in mount Heres [37] in Aijalon, and in Shaalbim : yet the hand of the house of Joseph prevailed, so that they became tributaries.

36 And the coast of the Amorites *was* [38] from the going up to Akrabbim, from the rock, and upward.

[22] Josh. 17. 16, 18.
[23] Num. 14. 24. Deut. 1. 36. Josh. 14. 9, 13. & 15. 13, 14.
[24] See Josh. 15. 63. & 18. 28.
[25] ver. 19.
[26] Josh. 2. 1. & 7. 2. ch. 18. 2.
[27] Gen. 28. 19.
[28] Josh. 2. 12, 14.
[29] Josh. 17. 11, 12, 13.
[30] Josh. 16. 10. 1 Kin. 9. 16.
[31] Josh. 19. 15.
[32] Josh. 19. 24-30.
[33] Ps. 106. 34, 35.
[34] Josh. 19. 38.
[35] ver. 32.
[36] ver. 30.
[37] Josh. 19. 42.
[38] Num. 34. 4. Josh. 15. 3.

h Heb. *daughters.*
i Or, *subject to task-work*, and so vv. 33, 35.
j Or, *Sela.*

habitants of the valley, because they had chariots of
20 iron. And they gave Hebron unto Caleb, as Moses had spoken : and he drave out thence the three sons
21 of Anak. And the children of Benjamin did not drive out the Jebusites that inhabited Jerusalem : but the Jebusites dwelt with the children of Benjamin in Jerusalem, unto this day.

22 And the house of Joseph, they also went up against Beth-el : and the LORD was with them.
23 And the house of Joseph sent to spy out Beth-el. (Now the name of the city beforetime was Luz.)
24 And the watchers saw a man come forth out of the city, and they said unto him, Shew us, we pray thee, the entrance into the city, and we will deal
25 kindly with thee. And he shewed them the entrance into the city, and they smote the city with the edge of the sword ; but they let the man go
26 and all his family. And the man went into the land of the Hittites, and built a city, and called the name thereof Luz : which is the name thereof unto this day.
27 And Manasseh did not drive out *the inhabitants of* Beth-shean and her [h] towns, nor *of* Taanach and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Dor and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Ibleam and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Megiddo and her towns : but the Ca-
28 naanites would dwell in that land. And it came to pass, when Israel was waxen strong, that they put the Canaanites to taskwork, and did not utterly drive them out.
29 And Ephraim drave not out the Canaanites that dwelt in Gezer ; but the Canaanites dwelt in Gezer among them.
30 Zebulun drave not out the inhabitants of Kitron, nor the inhabitants of Nahalol ; but the Canaanites dwelt among them, and became [i] tributary.
31 Asher drave not out the inhabitants of Acco, nor the inhabitants of Zidon, nor of Ahlab, nor of Achzib,
32 nor of Helbah, nor of Aphik, nor of Rehob : but the Asherites dwelt among the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land : for they did not drive them out.

33 Naphtali drave not out the inhabitants of Beth-shemesh, nor the inhabitants of Beth-anath ; but he dwelt among the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land : nevertheless the inhabitants of Beth-shemesh and of Beth-anath became tributary unto them.

34 And the Amorites forced the children of Dan into the hill country : for they would not suffer them to
35 come down to the valley : but the Amorites would dwell in mount Heres, in Aijalon, and in Shaalbim : yet the hand of the house of Joseph prevailed, so
36 that they became tributary. And the border of the Amorites was from the ascent of Akrabbim, from [j] the rock, and upward.

CHAPTER II.

1 *An angel rebuketh the people at Bochim.* 6 *The wickedness of the new generation after Joshua.* 14 *God's anger and pity towards them.* 20 *The Canaanites are left to prove Israel.*

AND an angel of the LORD came up from Gilgal [1] to Bochim, and said, I made you to go up out of Egypt, and have brought you unto the land which I sware unto your fathers; and [2] I said, I will never break my covenant with you.

2 And [3] ye shall make no league with the inhabitants of this land; [4] ye shall throw down their altars: [5] but ye have not obeyed my voice: why have ye done this?

3 Wherefore I also said, I will not drive them out from before you; but they shall be [6] *as thorns* in your sides, and [7] their gods shall be a [8] snare unto you.

4 And it came to pass, when the angel of the LORD spake these words unto all the children of Israel, that the people lifted up their voice, and wept.

5 And they called the name of that place Bochim: and they sacrificed there unto the LORD.

6 ¶ And when [9] Joshua had let the people go, the children of Israel went every man unto his inheritance to possess the land.

7 [10] And the people served the LORD all the days of Joshua, and all the days of the elders that outlived Joshua, who had seen all the great works of the LORD, that he did for Israel.

8 And [11] Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of the LORD, died, *being* an hundred and ten years old.

9 [12] And they buried him in the border of his inheritance in [13] Timnath-heres, in the mount of Ephraim, on the north side of the hill Gaash.

10 And also all that generation were gathered unto their fathers: and there arose another generation after them, which [14] knew not the LORD, nor yet the works which he had done for Israel.

11 ¶ And the children of Israel did evil in the sight of the LORD, and served Baalim:

12 And they [15] forsook the LORD God of their fathers, which brought them out of the land of Egypt, and followed [16] other gods, of the gods of the people that *were* round about them, and [17] bowed themselves unto them, and provoked the LORD to anger.

13 And they forsook the LORD, [18] and served Baal and Ashtaroth.

14 ¶ [19] And the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel, and he [20] delivered them into the hands of spoilers that spoiled them, and [21] he sold them into the hands of their enemies round about, so that they [22] could not any longer stand before their enemies.

15 Whithersoever they went out, the hand of the LORD was against them for evil, as the LORD had said, and [23] as the LORD had sworn unto them: and they were greatly distressed.

16 ¶ Nevertheless [24] the LORD raised up judges, which delivered them out of the hand of those that spoiled them.

17 And yet they would not hearken unto their judges, but they [25] went a whoring after other gods, and bowed

2 And [a] the angel of the LORD came up from Gilgal to Bochim. And he said, I made you to go up
out of Egypt, and have brought you unto the land which I sware unto your fathers; and I said, I will
2 never break my covenant with you: and ye shall make no covenant with the inhabitants of this land; ye shall break down their altars: but ye have not hearkened unto my voice: why have ye done this?
3 Wherefore I also said, I will not drive them out from before you; but they [b] shall be [c] *as thorns* in your sides, and their gods shall be a snare unto you.
4 And it came to pass, when the angel of the LORD spake these words unto all the children of Israel,
5 that the people lifted up their voice, and wept. And they called the name of that place [d] Bochim: and they sacrificed there unto the LORD.

6 Now when Joshua had sent the people away, the children of Israel went every man unto his inhe-
7 ritance to possess the land. [e] And the people served the LORD all the days of Joshua, and all the days of the elders that outlived Joshua, who had seen all the great work of the LORD, that he had wrought
8 for Israel. And Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of the LORD, died, being an hundred and ten
9 years old. And they buried him in the border of his inheritance in Timnath-heres, in the hill country of Ephraim, on the north of the mountain of
10 Gaash. And also all that generation were gathered unto their fathers: and there arose another generation after them, which knew not the LORD, nor yet the work which he had wrought for Israel.

11 And the children of Israel did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, and served the Baalim:
12 and they forsook the LORD, the God of their fathers, which brought them out of the land of Egypt, and followed other gods, of the gods of the peoples that were round about them, and bowed themselves down unto them: and they provoked the LORD to anger.
13 And they forsook the LORD, and served Baal and
14 the Ashtaroth. And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel, and he delivered them into the hands of spoilers that spoiled them, and he sold them into the hands of their enemies round about, so that they could not any longer stand before their
15 enemies. Whithersoever they went out, the hand of the LORD was against them for evil, as the LORD had spoken, and as the LORD had sworn unto them:
16 and they were sore distressed. And the LORD raised up judges, which saved them out of the hand
17 of those that spoiled them. And yet they hearkened not unto their judges, for they went a whoring after

[1] ver. 5.
[2] Gen. 17. 7.
[3] Deut. 7. 2.
[4] Deut. 12. 3.
[5] ver. 20. Ps. 106. 34.
[6] Josh. 23. 13.
[7] ch. 3. 6.
[8] Ex. 23. 33. & 34. 12. Deut. 7. 16. Ps. 106. 36.
[9] Josh. 22. 6. & 24. 28.
[10] Josh. 24. 31.
[11] Josh. 24. 29.
[12] Josh. 24. 30.
[13] Josh. 19. 50. & 24. 30, *Timnath-serah.*
[14] Ex. 5. 2. 1 Sam. 2. 12. 1 Chr. 28. 9. Jer. 9. 3. & 22. 16. Gal. 4. 8. 2 Thess. 1. 8. Tit. 1. 16.
[15] Deut. 31. 16.
[16] Deut. 6. 14.
[17] Ex. 20. 5.
[18] ch. 3. 7. & 10. 6. Ps. 106. 36.
[19] ch. 3. 8. Ps. 106. 40, 41, 42.
[20] 2 Kin. 17. 20.
[21] ch. 3. 8. & 4. 2. Ps. 44. 12. Is. 50. 1.
[22] Lev. 26. 37. Josh. 7. 12, 13.
[23] Lev. 26. Deut. 28.
[24] ch. 3. 9, 10, 15. 1 Sam. 12. 11. Acts 13. 20.
[25] Ex. 34. 15, 16. Lev. 17. 7.

a Or, *a messenger.*
b Some ancient versions have, *shall be adversaries unto you.*
c See Num. 33. 55.
d That is, *Weepers.*
e See Josh. 24. 29-31.

themselves unto them: they turned quickly out of the way which their fathers walked in, obeying the commandments of the LORD; *but* they did not so.

18 And when the LORD raised them up judges, then [26] the LORD was with the judge, and delivered them out of the hand of their enemies all the days of the judge: [27] for it repented the LORD because of their groanings by reason of them that oppressed them and vexed them.

19 And it came to pass, [28] when the judge was dead, *that* they returned, and corrupted *themselves* more than their fathers, in following other gods to serve them, and to bow down unto them; they ceased not from their own doings, nor from their stubborn way.

20 ¶ [29] And the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel; and he said, Because that this people hath [30] transgressed my covenant which I commanded their fathers, and have not hearkened unto my voice;

21 [31] I also will not henceforth drive out any from before them of the nations which Joshua left when he died:

22 [32] That through them I may [33] prove Israel, whether they will keep the way of the LORD to walk therein, as their fathers did keep *it*, or not.

23 Therefore the LORD left those nations, without driving them out hastily; neither delivered he them into the hand of Joshua.

other gods, and bowed themselves down unto them: they turned aside quickly out of the way wherein their fathers walked, obeying the commandments of
18 the LORD; *but* they did not so. And when the LORD raised them up judges, then the LORD was with the judge, and saved them out of the hand of their enemies all the days of the judge: for it repented the LORD because of their groaning by reason of them that oppressed them and vexed them.
19 But it came to pass, when the judge was dead, that they turned back, and dealt more corruptly than their fathers, in following other gods to serve them, and to bow down unto them; [f] they ceased not from
20 their doings, nor from their stubborn way. And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel; and he said, Because this nation have transgressed my covenant which I commanded their fathers, and
21 have not hearkened unto my voice; I also will not henceforth drive out any from before them of the
22 nations which Joshua left when he died: that by them I may prove Israel, whether they will keep the way of the LORD to walk therein, as their fa-
23 thers did keep it, or not. So the LORD left those nations, without driving them out hastily; neither delivered he them into the hand of Joshua.

CHAPTER III.

1 *The nations which were left to prove Israel.* 6 *By communion with them they commit idolatry.* 8 *Othniel delivereth them from Chushan-rishathaim.* 12 *Ehud from Eglon.* 31 *Shamgar from the Philistines.*

NOW these *are* [1] the nations which the LORD left, to prove Israel by them, *even* as many *of Israel* as had not known all the wars of Canaan;

2 Only that the generations of the children of Israel might know, to teach them war, at the least such as before knew nothing thereof;

3 *Namely,* [2] five lords of the Philistines, and all the Canaanites, and the Sidonians, and the Hivites that dwelt in mount Lebanon, from mount Baal-hermon unto the entering in of Hamath.

4 [3] And they were to prove Israel by them, to know whether they would hearken unto the commandments of the LORD, which he commanded their fathers by the hand of Moses.

5 ¶ [4] And the children of Israel dwelt among the Canaanites, Hittites, and Amorites, and Perizzites, and Hivites, and Jebusites:

6 And [5] they took their daughters to be their wives, and gave their daughters to their sons, and served their gods.

7 [6] And the children of Israel did evil in the sight of the LORD, and forgat the LORD their God, [7] and served Baalim and [8] the groves.

8 ¶ Therefore the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel, and he [9] sold them into the hand of [10] Chushan-rishathaim king of Mesopotamia: and the children of Israel served Chushan-rishathaim eight years.

9 And when the children of Israel [11] cried unto the LORD, the LORD [12] raised up a deliverer to the chil-

3 Now these are the nations which the LORD left, to prove Israel by them, even as many as had not
2 known all the wars of Canaan; only that the generations of the children of Israel might know, to teach them war, at the least such as beforetime knew
3 nothing thereof; *namely,* the five lords of the Philistines, and all the Canaanites, and the Zidonians, and the Hivites that dwelt in mount Lebanon, from mount Baal-hermon unto the entering in of Hamath.
4 And they were for to prove Israel by them, to know whether they would hearken unto the commandments of the LORD, which he commanded their fa-
5 thers by the hand of Moses. And the children of Israel dwelt among [a] the Canaanites; the Hittite, and the Amorite, and the Perizzite, and the Hivite,
6 and the Jebusite: and they took their daughters to be their wives, and gave their own daughters to their sons, and served their gods.

7 And the children of Israel did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, and forgat the LORD their God, and served the Baalim and [b] the Asheroth.
8 Therefore the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel, and he sold them into the hand of Cushan-rishathaim king of [c] Mesopotamia: and the children of Israel served Cushan-rishathaim eight years.
9 And when the children of Israel cried unto the LORD, the LORD raised up a saviour to the children

[26] Josh. 1. 5.
[27] See Gen. 6. 6. Deut. 32. 36. Ps. 106. 44, 45.
[28] ch. 3. 12. & 4. 1. & 8. 33.
[29] ver. 14.
[30] Josh. 23. 16.
[31] Josh. 23. 13.
[32] ch. 3. 1, 4.
[33] Deut. 8. 2, 16. & 13. 3.
[1] ch. 2. 21, 22.
[2] Josh. 13. 3.
[3] ch. 2. 22.
[4] Ps. 106. 35.
[5] Ex. 34. 16. Deut. 7. 3.
[6] ch. 2. 11.
[7] ch. 2. 13.
[8] Ex. 34. 13. Deut. 16. 21. ch. 6. 25.
[9] ch. 2. 14.
[10] Hab. 3. 7.
[11] ver. 15. & ch. 4. 3. & 6. 7. & 10. 10. 1 Sam. 12. 10. Neh. 9. 27. Ps. 22. 5. & 106. 44. & 107. 13, 19.
[12] ch. 2. 16.
[f] Heb. *they let nothing fall of their doings.*
a Or, *the Canaanites, the Hittites &c.*
b See Ex. 34. 13.
c Heb. *Aram-naharaim.*

dren of Israel, who delivered them, *even* [13] Othniel the
son of Kenaz, Caleb's younger brother.
10 And [14] the Spirit of the LORD came upon him,
and he judged Israel, and went out to war: and the
LORD delivered Chushan-rishathaim king of Mesopo-
tamia into his hand; and his hand prevailed against
Chushan-rishathaim.
11 And the land had rest forty years. And Othniel
the son of Kenaz died.
12 ¶ [15] And the children of Israel did evil again in
the sight of the LORD: and the LORD strengthened
[16] Eglon the king of Moab against Israel, because they
had done evil in the sight of the LORD.
13 And he gathered unto him the children of Am-
mon and [17] Amalek, and went and smote Israel, and
possessed [18] the city of palm trees.
14 So the children of Israel [19] served Eglon the king
of Moab eighteen years.
15 But when the children of Israel [20] cried unto the
LORD, the LORD raised them up a deliverer, Ehud the
son of Gera, a Benjamite, a man lefthanded: and by
him the children of Israel sent a present unto Eglon
the king of Moab.
16 But Ehud made him a dagger which had two
edges, of a cubit length; and he did gird it under his
raiment upon his right thigh.
17 And he brought the present unto Eglon king of
Moab: and Eglon *was* a very fat man.
18 And when he had made an end to offer the pre-
sent, he sent away the people that bare the present.
19 But he himself turned again [21] from the quarries
that *were* by Gilgal, and said, I have a secret errand
unto thee, O king: who said, Keep silence. And all
that stood by him went out from him.
20 And Ehud came unto him; and he was sitting in
a summer parlour, which he had for himself alone.
And Ehud said, I have a message from God unto thee.
And he arose out of *his* seat.
21 And Ehud put forth his left hand, and took the
dagger from his right thigh, and thrust it into his
belly:
22 And the haft also went in after the blade; and
the fat closed upon the blade, so that he could not draw
the dagger out of his belly; and the dirt came out.
23 Then Ehud went forth through the porch, and
shut the doors of the parlour upon him, and locked
them.
24 When he was gone out, his servants came; and
when they saw that, behold, the doors of the parlour
were locked, they said, Surely he covereth his feet in
his summer chamber.
25 And they tarried till they were ashamed: and,
behold, he opened not the doors of the parlour; there-
fore they took a key, and opened *them:* and, behold,
their lord *was* fallen down dead on the earth.
26 And Ehud escaped while they tarried, and passed
beyond the quarries, and escaped unto Seirath.
27 And it came to pass, when he was come, that [22] he
blew a trumpet in the [23] mountain of Ephraim, and the
children of Israel went down with him from the mount,
and he before them.
28 And he said unto them, Follow after me: for
[24] the LORD hath delivered your enemies the Moabites

[13] ch. 1. 13.
[14] See Num. 27. 18. ch. 6. 34. & 11. 29. & 13. 25. & 14. 6, 19. 1 Sam. 11. 6. 2 Chr. 15. 1.
[15] ch. 2. 19.
[16] 1 Sam. 12. 9
[17] ch. 5. 14.
[18] ch. 1. 16.
[19] Deut. 28. 48.
[20] ver. 9. Ps. 78. 34.
[21] Josh. 4. 20.

of Israel, who saved them, even Othniel the son of
10 Kenaz, Caleb's younger brother. And the spirit of
the LORD came upon him, and he judged Israel;
and he went out to war, and the LORD delivered
Cushan-rishathaim king of [d] Mesopotamia into his
hand: and his hand prevailed against Cushan-
11 rishathaim. And the land had rest forty years. And
Othniel the son of Kenaz died.

12 And the children of Israel again did that which
was evil in the sight of the LORD: and the LORD
strengthened Eglon the king of Moab against Israel,
because they had done that which was evil in the
13 sight of the LORD. And he gathered unto him the
children of Ammon and Amalek; and he went and
smote Israel, and they possessed the city of palm trees.
14 And the children of Israel served Eglon the king of
15 Moab eighteen years. But when the children of
Israel cried unto the LORD, the LORD raised them
up a saviour, Ehud the son of Gera, the Benjamite,
a man lefthanded: and the children of Israel sent
a present by him unto Eglon the king of Moab.
16 And Ehud made him a sword which had two edges,
of a cubit length; and he girded it under his raiment
17 upon his right thigh. And he offered the present
unto Eglon king of Moab: now Eglon was a very
18 fat man. And when he had made an end of offer-
ing the present, he sent away the people that bare
19 the present. But he himself turned back from the
[e] quarries that were by Gilgal, and said, I have a
secret errand unto thee, O king. And he said, Keep
silence. And all that stood by him went out from
20 him. And Ehud came unto him; and he was sit-
ting by himself alone in his [f] summer parlour. And
Ehud said, I have a message from God unto thee
21 And he arose out of his seat. And Ehud put forth
his left hand, and took the sword from his right
22 thigh, and thrust it into his belly: and the haft also
went in after the blade; and the fat closed upon the
blade, for he drew not the sword out of his belly;
23 and [g] it came out behind. Then Ehud went forth
into the porch, and shut the doors of the parlour
24 upon him, and locked them. Now when he was
gone out, his servants came; and they saw, and, be-
hold, the doors of the parlour were locked; and
they said, Surely he covereth his feet in his summer
25 chamber. And they tarried till they were ashamed:
and, behold, he opened not the doors of the parlour;
therefore they took the key, and opened *them:* and,
behold, their lord was fallen down dead on the
26 earth. And Ehud escaped while they tarried, and
passed beyond the [e] quarries, and escaped unto Seirah.
27 And it came to pass, when he was come, that he
blew a trumpet in the hill country of Ephraim, and
the children of Israel went down with him from the
28 hill country, and he before them. And he said unto
them, Follow after me: for the LORD hath delivered

[22] ch. 5. 14. & 6. 34. 1 Sam. 13. 3.
[23] Josh. 17. 15. ch. 7. 24. & 17. 1. & 19. 1.
[24] ch. 7. 9, 15. 1 Sam. 17. 47.
d Heb. *Aram.*
e Or, *graven images.*
f Heb. *upper chamber of cooling.*
g Or, *he went out into the ante-chamber.*

into your hand. And they went down after him, and took [25] the fords of Jordan toward Moab, and suffered not a man to pass over.

29 And they slew of Moab at that time about ten thousand men, all lusty, and all men of valour; and there escaped not a man.

30 So Moab was subdued that day under the hand of Israel. And [26] the land had rest fourscore years.

31 ¶ And after him was [27] Shamgar the son of Anath, which slew of the Philistines six hundred men [28] with an ox goad: [29] and he also delivered [30] Israel.

CHAPTER IV.

1 *Deborah and Barak deliver them from Jabin and Sisera.* 18 *Jael killeth Sisera.*

AND [1] the children of Israel again did evil in the sight of the LORD, when Ehud was dead.

2 And the LORD [2] sold them into the hand of Jabin king of Canaan, that reigned in [3] Hazor; the captain of whose host *was* [4] Sisera, which dwelt in [5] Harosheth of the Gentiles.

3 And the children of Israel cried unto the LORD: for he had nine hundred [6] chariots of iron; and twenty years [7] he mightily oppressed the children of Israel.

4 ¶ And Deborah, a prophetess, the wife of Lapidoth, she judged Israel at that time.

5 [8] And she dwelt under the palm tree of Deborah between Ramah and Beth-el in mount Ephraim: and the children of Israel came up to her for judgment.

6 And she sent and called [9] Barak the son of Abinoam out [10] of Kedesh-naphtali, and said unto him, Hath not the LORD God of Israel commanded, *saying*, Go and draw toward mount Tabor, and take with thee ten thousand men of the children of Naphtali and of the children of Zebulun?

7 And [11] I will draw unto thee to the [12] river Kishon Sisera, the captain of Jabin's army, with his chariots and his multitude; and I will deliver him into thine hand.

8 And Barak said unto her, If thou wilt go with me, then I will go: but if thou wilt not go with me, *then* I will not go.

9 And she said, I will surely go with thee: notwithstanding the journey that thou takest shall not be for thine honour; for the LORD shall [13] sell Sisera into the hand of a woman. And Deborah arose, and went with Barak to Kedesh.

10 ¶ And Barak called [14] Zebulun and Naphtali to Kedesh; and he went up with ten thousand men [15] at his feet: and Deborah went up with him.

11 Now Heber [16] the Kenite, *which was* of the children of [17] Hobab the father in law of Moses, had severed himself from the Kenites, and pitched his tent unto the plain of Zaanaim, [18] which *is* by Kedesh.

12 And they shewed Sisera that Barak the son of Abinoam was gone up to mount Tabor.

13 And Sisera gathered together all his chariots, *even* nine hundred chariots of iron, and all the people that *were* with him, from Harosheth of the Gentiles unto the river of Kishon.

your enemies the Moabites into your hand. And they went down after him, and took the fords of Jordan [h] against the Moabites, and suffered not a
29 man to pass over. And they smote of Moab at that time about ten thousand men, every lusty man, and every man of valour; and there escaped not a man.
30 So Moab was subdued that day under the hand of Israel. And the land had rest fourscore years.
31 And after him was Shamgar the son of Anath, which smote of the Philistines six hundred men with an ox goad: and he also saved Israel.

4 And the children of Israel again did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, when Ehud was
2 dead. And the LORD sold them into the hand of Jabin king of Canaan, that reigned in Hazor; the captain of whose host was Sisera, which dwelt in
3 Harosheth of the [a] Gentiles. And the children of Israel cried unto the LORD: for he had nine hundred chariots of iron; and twenty years he mightily oppressed the children of Israel.
4 Now Deborah, a prophetess, the wife of Lappidoth,
5 she judged Israel at that time. And she [b] dwelt under the palm tree of Deborah between Ramah and Beth-el in the hill country of Ephraim: and the children of Israel came up to her for judgement.
6 And she sent and called Barak the son of Abinoam out of Kedesh-naphtali, and said unto him, Hath not the LORD, the God of Israel, commanded, *saying*, Go and draw unto mount Tabor, and take with thee ten thousand men of the children of Naphtali and of
7 the children of Zebulun? And I will draw unto thee to the river Kishon Sisera, the captain of Jabin's army, with his chariots and his multitude; and I
8 will deliver him into thine hand. And Barak said unto her, If thou wilt go with me, then I will go:
9 but if thou wilt not go with me, I will not go. And she said, I will surely go with thee: notwithstanding the journey that thou takest shall not be for thine honour; for the LORD shall sell Sisera into the hand of a woman. And Deborah arose, and went with
10 Barak to Kedesh. And Barak called Zebulun and Naphtali together to Kedesh; and there went up ten thousand men at his feet: and Deborah went
11 up with him. Now Heber the Kenite had severed himself from [c] the Kenites, even from the children of Hobab the [d] brother in law of Moses, and had pitched his tent as far as the [e] oak in [f] Zaanannim,
12 which is by Kedesh. And they told Sisera that Barak the son of Abinoam was gone up to mount
13 Tabor. And Sisera gathered together all his chariots, even nine hundred chariots of iron, and all the people that were with him, from Harosheth of the

[25] Josh. 2. 7. ch. 12. 5.
[26] ver. 11.
[27] ch. 5. 6, 8. 1 Sam. 13. 19, 22. It seems to concern only the country next to the Philistines.
[28] 1 Sam. 17. 47, 50.
[29] ch. 2. 16.
[30] So part is called Israel, ch. 4. 1, 3, &c. & 10. 7, 17. & 11. 4, &c. 1 Sam. 4. 1.
[1] ch. 2. 19.
[2] ch. 2. 14.
[3] Josh. 11. 1, 10. & 19. 36.
[4] 1 Sam. 12. 9. Ps. 83. 9. It seems to concern only North Israel.
[5] ver. 13, 16.
[6] ch. 1. 19.
[7] ch. 5. 8. Ps. 106. 42.
[8] Gen. 35. 8.
[9] Heb. 11. 32.
[10] Josh. 19. 37.
[11] Ex. 14. 4.
[12] ch. 5. 21. 1 Kin. 18. 40. Ps. 83. 9, 10.
[13] ch. 2. 14.
[14] ch. 5. 18.
[15] See Ex. 11. 8. 1 Kin. 20. 10.
[16] ch. 1. 16.
[17] Num. 10. 29.
[18] ver. 6.
h Or, *toward Moab.*
a Or, *nations.*
b Or, *sat.*
c Heb. *Kain.* See Num. 24. 22.
d Or, *father in law.*
e Or, *terebinth.*
f See Josh. 19. 33.

14 And Deborah said unto Barak, Up; for this *is* the day in which the LORD hath delivered Sisera into thine hand: [19] is not the LORD gone out before thee? So Barak went down from mount Tabor, and ten thousand men after him.

15 And [20] the LORD discomfited Sisera, and all *his* chariots, and all *his* host, with the edge of the sword before Barak; so that Sisera lighted down off *his* chariot, and fled away on his feet.

16 But Barak pursued after the chariots, and after the host, unto Harosheth of the Gentiles: and all the host of Sisera fell upon the edge of the sword; *and* there was not a man left.

17 Howbeit Sisera fled away on his feet to the tent of Jael the wife of Heber the Kenite: for *there was* peace between Jabin the king of Hazor and the house of Heber the Kenite.

18 ¶ And Jael went out to meet Sisera, and said unto him, Turn in, my lord, turn in to me; fear not. And when he had turned in unto her into the tent, she covered him with a mantle.

19 And he said unto her, Give me, I pray thee, a little water to drink; for I am thirsty. And she opened [21] a bottle of milk, and gave him drink, and covered him.

20 Again he said unto her, Stand in the door of the tent, and it shall be, when any man doth come and enquire of thee, and say, Is there any man here? that thou shalt say, No.

21 Then Jael Heber's wife [22] took a nail of the tent, and took an hammer in her hand, and went softly unto him, and smote the nail into his temples, and fastened it into the ground: for he was fast asleep and weary. So he died.

22 And, behold, as Barak pursued Sisera, Jael came out to meet him, and said unto him, Come, and I will shew thee the man whom thou seekest. And when he came into her *tent*, behold, Sisera lay dead, and the nail *was* in his temples.

23 So [23] God subdued on that day Jabin the king of Canaan before the children of Israel.

24 And the hand of the children of Israel prospered, and prevailed against Jabin the king of Canaan, until they had destroyed Jabin king of Canaan.

CHAPTER V.

The song of Deborah and Barak.

THEN [1] sang Deborah and Barak the son of Abinoam on that day, saying,

2 Praise ye the LORD for the [2] avenging of Israel, [3] when the people willingly offered themselves.

3 [4] Hear, O ye kings; give ear, O ye princes; I, *even* I, will sing unto the LORD; I will sing *praise* to the LORD God of Israel.

4 LORD, [5] when thou wentest out of Seir, when thou marchedst out of the field of Edom, [6] the earth trembled, and the heavens dropped, the clouds also dropped water.

5 [7] The mountains melted from before the LORD, *even* [8] that Sinai from before the LORD God of Israel.

14 [g] Gentiles, unto the river Kishon. And Deborah said unto Barak, Up; for this is the day in which the LORD hath delivered Sisera into thine hand: is not the LORD gone out before thee? So Barak went down from mount Tabor, and ten thousand men
15 after him. And the LORD discomfited Sisera, and all his chariots, and all his host, with the edge of the sword before Barak; and Sisera lighted down from
16 his chariot, and fled away on his feet. But Barak pursued after the chariots, and after the host, unto Harosheth of the [g] Gentiles: and all the host of Sisera fell by the edge of the sword; there was not a man left.

17 Howbeit Sisera fled away on his feet to the tent of Jael the wife of Heber the Kenite: for there was peace between Jabin the king of Hazor and the
18 house of Heber the Kenite. And Jael went out to meet Sisera, and said unto him, Turn in, my lord, turn in to me; fear not. And he turned in unto her
19 into the tent, and she covered him with a rug. And he said unto her, Give me, I pray thee, a little water to drink; for I am thirsty. And she opened a bottle of milk, and gave him drink, and covered him.
20 And he said unto her, Stand in the door of the tent, and it shall be, when any man doth come and inquire of thee, and say, Is there any man here? that thou
21 shalt say, No. Then Jael Heber's wife took a tent-pin, and took an hammer in her hand, and went softly unto him, and smote the pin into his temples, and it pierced through into the ground; for he was
22 [h] in a deep sleep; so he swooned and died. And, behold, as Barak pursued Sisera, Jael came out to meet him, and said unto him, Come, and I will shew thee the man whom thou seekest. And he came unto her; and, behold, Sisera lay dead, and the
23 tent-pin was in his temples. So God subdued on that day Jabin the king of Canaan before the chil-
24 dren of Israel. And the hand of the children of Israel prevailed more and more against Jabin the king of Canaan, until they had destroyed Jabin king of Canaan.

5 Then sang Deborah and Barak the son of Abinoam on that day, saying,
2 For that the leaders took the lead in Israel,
For that the people offered themselves willingly,
Bless ye the LORD.
3 Hear, O ye kings; give ear, O ye princes;
I, *even* I, will sing unto the LORD;
I will sing praise to the LORD, the God of Israel.
4 LORD, when thou wentest forth out of Seir,
When thou marchedst out of the field of Edom,
The earth trembled, the heavens also dropped,
Yea, the clouds dropped water.
5 The mountains [a] flowed down at the presence of the LORD,
Even yon Sinai at the presence of the LORD, the God of Israel.

[19] Deut. 9. 3. 2 Sam. 5. 24. Ps. 68. 7. Is. 52. 12.
[20] Ps. 83. 9, 10. See Josh. 10. 10.
[21] ch. 5. 25.
[22] ch. 5. 26.
[23] Ps. 18. 47.
[1] See Ex. 15. 1. Ps. 18, title.
[2] Ps. 18. 47.
[3] 2 Chr. 17. 16.
[4] Deut. 32. 1, 3. Ps. 2. 10.
[5] Deut. 33. 2. Ps. 68. 7.
[6] 2 Sam. 22. 8. Ps. 68. 8. Is. 64. 3. Hab. 3. 3, 10.
[7] Deut. 4. 11. Ps. 97. 5.
[8] Ex. 19. 18.
[g] Or, *nations.*
[h] Or, *in a deep sleep and weary; so he died.*
[a] Or, *quaked.*

6 In the days of [9] Shamgar the son of Anath, in the days of [10] Jael, [11] the highways were unoccupied, and the travellers walked through byways.

7 *The inhabitants of* the villages ceased, they ceased in Israel, until that I Deborah arose, that I arose [12] a mother in Israel.

8 They [13] chose new gods ; then *was* war in the gates : [14] was there a shield or spear seen among forty thousand in Israel ?

9 My heart *is* toward the governors of Israel, that [15] offered themselves willingly among the people. Bless ye the LORD.

10 [16] Speak, ye [17] that ride on white asses, [18] ye that sit in judgment, and walk by the way.

11 *They that are delivered* from the noise of archers in the places of drawing water, there shall they rehearse the [19] righteous acts of the LORD, *even* the righteous acts *toward the inhabitants* of his villages in Israel : then shall the people of the LORD go down to the gates.

12 [20] Awake, awake, Deborah : awake, awake, utter a song : arise, Barak, and [21] lead thy captivity captive, thou son of Abinoam.

13 Then he made him that remaineth [22] have dominion over the nobles among the people : the LORD made me have dominion over the mighty.

14 [23] Out of Ephraim *was there* a root of them [24] against Amalek ; after thee, Benjamin, among thy people ; out of [25] Machir came down governors, and out of Zebulun they that handle the pen of the writer.

15 And the princes of Issachar *were* with Deborah ; even Issachar, and also [26] Barak : he was sent on foot into the valley. For the divisions of Reuben *there were* great thoughts of heart.

16 Why abodest thou [27] among the sheepfolds, to hear the bleatings of the flocks ? For the divisions of Reuben *there were* great searchings of heart.

17 [28] Gilead abode beyond Jordan : and why did Dan remain in ships ? [29] Asher continued on the sea shore, and abode in his breaches.

18 [30] Zebulun and Naphtali *were* a people *that* jeoparded their lives unto the death in the high places of the field.

19 The kings came *and* fought, then fought the

6 In the days of Shamgar the son of Anath,
In the days of Jael, [b] the high ways were unoccupied,
And the travellers walked through [c] byways.
7 [d] The rulers ceased in Israel, they ceased,
Until that I Deborah arose,
That I arose a mother in Israel.
8 They chose new gods ;
Then was war in the gates :
Was there a shield or spear seen
Among forty thousand in Israel ?
9 My heart is toward the governors of Israel,
[e] That offered themselves willingly among the people :
Bless ye the LORD.
10 Tell *of it*, ye that ride on white asses,
Ye that sit on rich carpets,
And ye that walk by the way.
11 [f] Far from the noise of archers, in the places of drawing water,
There shall they rehearse the righteous acts of the LORD,
Even the righteous acts [g] of his rule in Israel.
Then the people of the LORD went down to the gates.
12 Awake, awake, Deborah ;
Awake, awake, utter a song :
Arise, Barak, and lead thy captivity captive, thou son of Abinoam.
13 [h] Then came down a remnant of the nobles [i] *and* the people ;
The LORD came down for me [j] against the mighty.
14 Out of Ephraim *came down* [k] they whose root is in Amalek ;
After thee, Benjamin, among thy peoples ;
Out of Machir came down [l] governors,
And out of Zebulun they that handle [m] the marshal's staff.
15 And [n] the princes of Issachar were with Deborah ;
As was Issachar, so was Barak ;
Into the valley they rushed forth at his feet.
By the watercourses of Reuben
There were great resolves of heart.
16 Why satest thou among the sheepfolds,
To hear the pipings for the flocks ?
At the watercourses of Reuben
There were great searchings of heart.
17 Gilead abode beyond Jordan :
And Dan, why did he remain in ships ?
Asher sat still at the [o] haven of the sea,
And abode by his creeks.
18 Zebulun was a people that jeoparded their lives unto the death,
And Naphtali, upon the high places of the field.
19 The kings came and fought ;
Then fought the kings of Canaan,

[9] ch. 3. 31.
[10] ch. 4. 17.
[11] Lev. 26. 22. 2 Chr. 15. 5. Is. 33. 8. Lam. 1. 4. & 4. 18.
[12] Is. 49. 23.
[13] Deut. 32. 16. ch. 2. 12, 17.
[14] So 1 Sam. 13. 19, 22. ch. 4. 3.
[15] ver. 2.
[16] Ps. 105. 2. & 145. 5.
[17] ch. 10. 4. & 12. 14.
[18] Ps. 107. 32.
[19] 1 Sam. 12. 7. Ps. 145. 7.
[20] Ps. 57. 8.
[21] Ps. 68. 18.
[22] Ps. 49. 14.
[23] ch. 3. 27.
[24] ch. 3. 13.
[25] Num. 32. 39, 40.
[26] ch. 4. 14.
[27] Num. 32. 1.
[28] See Josh. 13. 25, 31.
[29] Josh. 19. 29, 31.
[30] ch. 4. 10.

b Or, *the caravans ceased.*
c Heb. *crooked ways.*
d Or, *The villages were unoccupied.*
e Or, *Ye that offered yourselves willingly among the people, bless &c.*
f Or, *Because of the voice of the archers . . . there let them rehearse.*
g Or, *toward his villages.*
h Or, *Then made he a remnant to have dominion over the nobles* and *the people; the* LORD *made me have dominion over the mighty.*
i Or, as otherwise read, *the people of the* LORD *came down for me against* (or, *among*) *the mighty.*
j Or, *among.*
k See ch. 12. 15.
l Or, *lawgivers.*
m Or, *the staff of the scribe.*
n Or, *my princes in Issachar.*
o Or, *shore.*

kings of Canaan in Taanach by the waters of Megiddo ;
[31] they took no gain of money.
20 [32] They fought from heaven ; [33] the stars in their
courses fought against Sisera.
21 [34] The river of Kishon swept them away, that
ancient river, the river Kishon. O my soul, thou hast
trodden down strength.
22 Then were the horsehoofs broken by the means
of the pransings, the pransings of their mighty ones.
23 Curse ye Meroz, said the angel of the LORD, curse
ye bitterly the inhabitants thereof ; [35] because they
came not to the help [36] of the LORD, to the help of the
LORD against the mighty.
24 Blessed above women shall [37] Jael the wife of He-
ber the Kenite be, [38] blessed shall she be above women
in the tent.
25 [39] He asked water, *and* she gave *him* milk ; she
brought forth butter in a lordly dish.
26 [40] She put her hand to the nail, and her right
hand to the workmen's hammer ; and with the hammer
she smote Sisera, she smote off his head, when she had
pierced and stricken through his temples.
27 At her feet he bowed, he fell, he lay down : at
her feet he bowed, he fell : where he bowed, there he
fell down dead.
28 The mother of Sisera looked out at a window,
and cried through the lattice, Why is his chariot *so*
long in coming ? why tarry the wheels of his chariots ?
29 Her wise ladies answered her, yea, she returned
answer to herself,
30 [41] Have they not sped ? have they *not* divided the
prey ; to every man a damsel *or* two ; to Sisera a prey
of divers colours, a prey of divers colours of needlework,
of divers colours of needlework on both sides, *meet* for
the necks of *them that take* the spoil ?
31 [42] So let all thine enemies perish, O LORD : but
let them that love him *be* [43] as the sun [44] when he goeth
forth in his might. And the land had rest forty years.

CHAPTER VI.

1 *The Israelites for their sin are oppressed by Midian.* 8 *A prophet rebuketh them.* 11 *An angel sendeth Gideon for their deliverance.* 17 *Gideon's present is consumed with fire.* 25 *Gideon destroyeth Baal's altar, and offereth a sacrifice upon the altar Jehovah-shalom.* 28 *Joash defendeth his son, and calleth him Jerubbaal.* 33 *Gideon's army.* 36 *Gideon's signs.*

1 AND the children of Israel did evil in the sight of
the LORD : and the LORD delivered them into
the hand [2] of Midian seven years.
2 And the hand of Midian prevailed against Israel :
and because of the Midianites the children of Israel
made them [3] the dens which *are* in the mountains, and
caves, and strong holds.
3 And *so* it was, when Israel had sown, that the
Midianites came up, and [4] the Amalekites, [5] and the
children of the east, even they came up against them ;
4 And they encamped against them, and [6] destroyed
the increase of the earth, till thou come unto Gaza, and
left no sustenance for Israel, neither sheep, nor ox,
nor ass.
5 For they came up with their cattle and their tents,

[31] ch. 4. 16. Ps. 44. 12. See ver. 30.
[32] See Josh. 10. 11. Ps. 77. 17, 18.
[33] ch. 4. 15.
[34] ch. 4. 7.
[35] ch. 21. 9, 10. Neh. 3. 5.
[36] 1 Sam. 17. 47. & 18. 17. & 25. 28.
[37] ch. 4. 17.
[38] Luke 1. 28.
[39] ch. 4. 19.
[40] ch. 4. 21.
[41] Ex. 15. 9.
[42] Ps. 83. 9, 10.
[43] 2 Sam. 23. 4.
[44] Ps. 19. 5.
[1] ch. 2. 19.
[2] Hab. 3. 7.

In Taanach by the waters of Megiddo :
They took no gain of money.
20 They fought from heaven,
The stars in their courses fought against Sisera.
21 The river Kishon swept them away,
That ancient river, the river Kishon.
O my soul, [p] march on with strength.
22 Then did the horsehoofs stamp
By reason of the pransings, the pransings of their
strong ones.
23 Curse ye Meroz, said the angel of the LORD,
Curse ye bitterly the inhabitants thereof ;
Because they came not to the help of the LORD,
To the help of the LORD [q] against the mighty.
24 Blessed [r] above women shall Jael be,
The wife of Heber the Kenite,
Blessed shall she be [r] above women in the tent.
25 He asked water, *and* she gave him milk ;
She brought him butter in a lordly dish.
26 She put her hand to the [s] nail,
And her right hand to the workmen's hammer ;
And with the hammer she smote Sisera, she smote
through his head,
Yea, she pierced and struck through his temples.
27 At her feet he bowed, he fell, he lay :
At her feet he bowed, he fell :
Where he bowed, there he fell down [t] dead.
28 Through the window she looked forth, and cried,
The mother of Sisera *cried* through the lattice,
Why is his chariot so long in coming ?
Why tarry the [u] wheels of his chariots ?
29 Her wise ladies answered her,
[v] Yea, she returned answer to herself,
30 Have they not found, have they not divided the
spoil ?
A damsel, two damsels to every man ;
To Sisera a spoil of [w] divers colours,
A spoil of [w] divers colours of embroidery,
Of [w] divers colours of embroidery on both sides,
on the necks of the spoil ?
31 So let all thine enemies perish, O LORD :
But let them that love him be as the sun when he
goeth forth in his might.
And the land had rest forty years.

6 And the children of Israel did that which was
evil in the sight of the LORD : and the LORD de-
livered them into the hand of Midian seven years.
2 And the hand of Midian prevailed against Israel :
and because of Midian the children of Israel made
them the dens which are in the mountains, and the
3 caves, and the strong holds. And so it was, when
Israel had sown, that the Midianites came up, and
the Amalekites, and the children of the east ; they
4 came up against them ; and they encamped against
them, and destroyed the increase of the earth, till
thou come unto Gaza, and left no sustenance in
5 Israel, neither sheep, nor ox, nor ass. For they
came up with their cattle and their tents, they came

[3] 1 Sam. 13. 6. Heb. 11. 38.
[4] ch. 3. 13.
[5] Gen. 29. 1. ch. 7. 12. & 8. 10. 1 Kin. 4. 30. Job 1. 3.
[6] Lev. 26. 16. Deut. 28. 30, 33, 51. Mic. 6. 15.
p Or, *thou hast trodden down strength.*
q Or, *among.*
r Or, *of.*
s Or, *tent-pin.*
t Or, *overpowered.*
u Heb. *steps.*
v Or, (*Yet she repeateth her words unto herself,*)
w Or, *dyed garments.*

and they came [7] as grasshoppers for multitude; *for* both they and their camels were without number: and they entered into the land to destroy it.

6 And Israel was greatly impoverished because of the Midianites; and the children of Israel [8] cried unto the LORD.

7 ¶ And it came to pass, when the children of Israel cried unto the LORD because of the Midianites,

8 That the LORD sent a prophet unto the children of Israel, which said unto them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, I brought you up from Egypt, and brought you forth out of the house of bondage;

9 And I delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all that oppressed you, and [9] drave them out from before you, and gave you their land;

10 And I said unto you, I *am* the LORD your God; [10] fear not the gods of the Amorites, in whose land ye dwell: but ye have not obeyed my voice.

11 ¶ And there came an angel of the LORD, and sat under an oak which *was* in Ophrah, that *pertained* unto Joash [11] the Abi-ezrite: and his son [12] Gideon threshed wheat by the winepress, to hide *it* from the Midianites.

12 And the [13] angel of the LORD appeared unto him, and said unto him, The LORD *is* [14] with thee, thou mighty man of valour.

13 And Gideon said unto him, Oh my Lord, if the LORD be with us, why then is all this befallen us? and [15] where *be* all his miracles [16] which our fathers told us of, saying, Did not the LORD bring us up from Egypt? but now the LORD hath [17] forsaken us, and delivered us into the hands of the Midianites.

14 And the LORD looked upon him, and said, [18] Go in this thy might, and thou shalt save Israel from the hand of the Midianites: [19] have not I sent thee?

15 And he said unto him, Oh my Lord, wherewith shall I save Israel? behold, [20] my family *is* poor in Manasseh, and I *am* the least in my father's house.

16 And the LORD said unto him, [21] Surely I will be with thee, and thou shalt smite the Midianites as one man.

17 And he said unto him, If now I have found grace in thy sight, then [22] shew me a sign that thou talkest with me.

18 [23] Depart not hence, I pray thee, until I come unto thee, and bring forth my present, and set *it* before thee. And he said, I will tarry until thou come again.

19 ¶ [24] And Gideon went in, and made ready a kid, and unleavened cakes of an ephah of flour: the flesh he put in a basket, and he put the broth in a pot, and brought *it* out unto him under the oak, and presented *it*.

20 And the angel of God said unto him, Take the flesh and the unleavened cakes, and [25] lay *them* upon this rock, and [26] pour out the broth. And he did so.

21 ¶ Then the angel of the LORD put forth the end of the staff that *was* in his hand, and touched the flesh and the unleavened cakes; and [27] there rose up fire out of the rock, and consumed the flesh and the unleavened

[7] ch. 7. 12.
[8] ch. 3. 15. Hos. 5. 15.
[9] Ps. 44. 2, 3.
[10] 2 Kin. 17. 35, 37, 38. Jer. 10. 2.
[11] Josh. 17. 2.
[12] Heb. 11. 32, called *Gedeon*.
[13] ch. 13. 3. Luke 1. 11, 28.
[14] Josh. 1. 5.
[15] So Ps. 89. 49. Is. 59. 1. & 63. 15
[16] Ps. 44. 1.
[17] 2 Chr. 15. 2.
[18] 1 Sam. 12. 11. Heb. 11. 32, 34.
[19] Josh. 1. 9. ch. 4. 6.
[20] See 1 Sam. 9. 21.

in as locusts for multitude; both they and their camels were without number: and they came into
6 the land to destroy it. And Israel was brought very low because of Midian; and the children of Israel cried unto the LORD.

7 And it came to pass, when the children of Israel
8 cried unto the LORD because of Midian, that the LORD sent a prophet unto the children of Israel: and he said unto them, Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, I brought you up from Egypt, and brought
9 you forth out of the house of bondage; and I delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all that oppressed you, and drave them out from before you, and gave you their land;
10 and I said unto you, I am the LORD your God; ye shall not fear the gods of the Amorites, in whose land ye dwell: but ye have not hearkened unto my voice.

11 And the angel of the LORD came, and sat under the [a] oak which was in Ophrah, that pertained unto Joash the Abiezrite: and his son Gideon was beating out wheat in the winepress, to hide it from the
12 Midianites. And the angel of the LORD appeared unto him, and said unto him, The LORD is with
13 thee, thou mighty man of valour. And Gideon said unto him, Oh my lord, if the LORD be with us, why then is all this befallen us? and where be all his wondrous works which our fathers told us of, saying, Did not the LORD bring us up from Egypt? but now the LORD hath cast us off, and deli-
14 vered us into the hand of Midian. And the LORD [b] looked upon him, and said, Go in this thy might, and save Israel from the hand of Midian: have
15 not I sent thee? And he said unto him, Oh Lord, wherewith shall I save Israel? behold, my [c] family is the poorest in Manasseh, and I am the
16 least in my father's house. And the LORD said unto him, Surely I will be with thee, and thou shalt
17 smite the Midianites as one man. And he said unto him, If now I have found grace in thy sight, then shew me a sign that it is thou that talkest with me.
18 Depart not hence, I pray thee, until I come unto thee, and bring forth my [d] present, and lay it before thee. And he said, I will tarry until thou come
19 again. And Gideon went in, and made ready a kid, and unleavened cakes of an ephah of meal: the flesh he put in a basket, and he put the broth in a pot, and brought it out unto him under the [a] oak, and pre-
20 sented it. And the angel of God said unto him, Take the flesh and the unleavened cakes, and lay them upon this rock, and pour out the broth. And
21 he did so. Then the angel of the LORD put forth the end of the staff that was in his hand, and touched the flesh and the unleavened cakes; and there went up fire out of the rock, and consumed the flesh and

[21] Ex. 3. 12. Josh. 1. 5.
[22] ver. 36, 37. Ex. 4. 1-8. 2 Kin. 20. 8. Ps. 86. 17. Is. 7. 11.
[23] Gen. 18. 3, 5. ch. 13. 15.
[24] Gen. 18. 6, 7, 8.
[25] ch. 13. 19.
[26] See 1 Kin. 18. 33, 34.
[27] Lev. 9. 24. 1 Kin. 18. 38. 2 Chr. 7. 1.

a Or, *terebinth*.
b Or, *turned towards*.
c Heb. *thousand*.
d Or, *offering*.

cakes. Then the angel of the LORD departed out of his sight.

22 And when Gideon [28] perceived that he *was* an angel of the LORD, Gideon said, Alas, O Lord GOD! [29] for because I have seen an angel of the LORD face to face.

23 And the LORD said unto him, [30] Peace *be* unto thee; fear not: thou shalt not die.

24 Then Gideon built an altar there unto the LORD, and called it Jehovah-shalom: unto this day it *is* yet [31] in Ophrah of the Abi-ezrites.

25 ¶ And it came to pass the same night, that the LORD said unto him, Take thy father's young bullock, even the second bullock of seven years old, and throw down the altar of Baal that thy father hath, and [32] cut down the grove that *is* by it:

26 And build an altar unto the LORD thy God upon the top of this rock, in the ordered place, and take the second bullock, and offer a burnt sacrifice with the wood of the grove which thou shalt cut down.

27 Then Gideon took ten men of his servants, and did as the LORD had said unto him: and *so* it was, because he feared his father's household, and the men of the city, that he could not do *it* by day, that he did *it* by night.

28 ¶ And when the men of the city arose early in the morning, behold, the altar of Baal was cast down, and the grove was cut down that *was* by it, and the second bullock was offered upon the altar *that was* built.

29 And they said one to another, Who hath done this thing? And when they enquired and asked, they said, Gideon the son of Joash hath done this thing.

30 Then the men of the city said unto Joash, Bring out thy son, that he may die: because he hath cast down the altar of Baal, and because he hath cut down the grove that *was* by it.

31 And Joash said unto all that stood against him, Will ye plead for Baal? will ye save him? he that will plead for him, let him be put to death whilst *it is yet* morning: if he *be* a god, let him plead for himself, because *one* hath cast down his altar.

32 Therefore on that day he called him [33] Jerubbaal, saying, Let Baal plead against him, because he hath thrown down his altar.

33 ¶ Then all [34] the Midianites and the Amalekites and the children of the east were gathered together, and went over, and pitched in [35] the valley of Jezreel.

34 But [36] the Spirit of the LORD came upon Gideon, and he [37] blew a trumpet; and Abi-ezer was gathered after him.

35 And he sent messengers throughout all Manasseh; who also was gathered after him: and he sent messengers unto Asher, and unto Zebulun, and unto Naphtali; and they came up to meet them.

36 ¶ And Gideon said unto God, If thou wilt save Israel by mine hand, as thou hast said,

37 [38] Behold, I will put a fleece of wool in the floor; *and* if the dew be on the fleece only, and *it be* dry upon all the earth *beside*, then shall I know that thou wilt save Israel by mine hand, as thou hast said.

the unleavened cakes; and the angel of the LORD
22 departed out of his sight. And Gideon saw that he was the angel of the LORD; and Gideon said, Alas, O Lord GOD! forasmuch as I have seen the angel
23 of the LORD face to face. And the LORD said unto him, Peace be unto thee; fear not: thou shalt not
24 die. Then Gideon built an altar there unto the LORD, and called it [e] Jehovah-shalom: unto this day it is yet in Ophrah of the Abiezrites.

25 And it came to pass the same night, that the LORD said unto him, Take thy father's bullock, [f] even the second bullock of seven years old, and throw down the altar of Baal that thy father hath,
26 and cut down the [g] Asherah that is [h] by it: and build an altar unto the LORD thy God upon the top of this strong hold, [i] in the orderly manner, and take the second bullock, and offer a burnt offering with the wood of the Asherah which thou shalt cut down.
27 Then Gideon took ten men of his servants, and did as the LORD had spoken unto him: and it came to pass, because he feared his father's household and the men of the city, so that he could not do it by
28 day, that he did it by night. And when the men of the city arose early in the morning, behold, the altar of Baal was broken down, and the Asherah was cut down that was [h] by it, and the second bullock was
29 offered upon the altar that was built. And they said one to another, Who hath done this thing? And when they inquired and asked, they said, Gi-
30 deon the son of Joash hath done this thing. Then the men of the city said unto Joash, Bring out thy son, that he may die: because he hath broken down the altar of Baal, and because he hath cut down the
31 Asherah that was [h] by it. And Joash said unto all that stood against him, Will ye plead for Baal? or will ye save him? he that will plead for him, [j] let him be put to death [k] whilst *it is yet* morning: if he be a god, let him plead for himself, because one
32 hath broken down his altar. Therefore on that day he called him [l] Jerubbaal, saying, Let Baal plead against him, because he hath broken down his altar.

33 Then all the Midianites and the Amalekites and the children of the east assembled themselves together; and they passed over, and pitched in the
34 valley of Jezreel. But the spirit of the LORD [m] came upon Gideon; and he blew a trumpet; and
35 Abiezer was gathered together after him. And he sent messengers throughout all Manasseh; and they also were gathered together after him: and he sent messengers unto Asher, and unto Zebulun, and unto
36 Naphtali; and they came up to meet them. And Gideon said unto God, If thou wilt save Israel by
37 mine hand, as thou hast spoken, behold, I will put a fleece of wool on the threshing-floor; if there be dew on the fleece only, and it be dry upon all the ground, then shall I know that thou wilt save Israel

[28] ch. 13. 21.
[29] Gen. 16. 13. & 32. 30. Ex. 33. 20. ch. 13. 22.
[30] Dan. 10. 19.
[31] ch. 8. 32.
[32] Ex. 34. 13. Deut. 7. 5.
[33] 1 Sam. 12. 11. 2 Sam. 11. 21, *Jerubbesheth;* that is, *Let the shameful* thing *plead.*
[34] ver. 3.
[35] Josh. 17. 16.
[36] ch. 3. 10. 1 Chr. 12. 18. 2 Chr. 24. 20. See Jer. 11. 13. Hos. 9. 10.
[37] Num. 10. 3. ch. 3. 27.
[38] See Ex. 4. 3, 4, 6, 7.
[e] That is, *The* LORD *is peace.*
[f] Or, *and.*
[g] See Ex. 34. 13.
[h] Or, *upon.*
[i] Or, *with that pertaining to it.*
[j] Or, *shall be put to death:* let be *till morning; if &c.*
[k] Or, *before morning.*
[l] That is, *Let Baal plead.*
[m] Heb. *clothed itself with.*

38 And it was so: for he rose up early on the morrow, and thrust the fleece together, and wringed the dew out of the fleece, a bowl full of water.

39 And Gideon said unto God, [39] Let not thine anger be hot against me, and I will speak but this once: let me prove, I pray thee, but this once with the fleece; let it now be dry only upon the fleece, and upon all the ground let there be dew.

40 And God did so that night: for it was dry upon the fleece only, and there was dew on all the ground.

CHAPTER VII.

1 *Gideon's army of two and thirty thousand is brought to three hundred.* 9 *He is encouraged by the dream and interpretation of the barley cake.* 16 *His stratagem of trumpets and lamps in pitchers.* 24 *The Ephraimites take Oreb and Zeeb.*

THEN [1] Jerubbaal, who *is* Gideon, and all the people that *were* with him, rose up early, and pitched beside the well of Harod: so that the host of the Midianites were on the north side of them, by the hill of Moreh, in the valley.

2 And the LORD said unto Gideon, The people that *are* with thee *are* too many for me to give the Midianites into their hands, lest Israel [2] vaunt themselves against me, saying, Mine own hand hath saved me.

3 Now therefore go to, proclaim in the ears of the people, saying, [3] Whosoever *is* fearful and afraid, let him return and depart early from mount Gilead. And there returned of the people twenty and two thousand; and there remained ten thousand.

4 And the LORD said unto Gideon, The people *are* yet *too* many; bring them down unto the water, and I will try them for thee there: and it shall be, *that* of whom I say unto thee, This shall go with thee, the same shall go with thee; and of whomsoever I say unto thee, This shall not go with thee, the same shall not go.

5 So he brought down the people unto the water: and the LORD said unto Gideon, Every one that lappeth of the water with his tongue, as a dog lappeth, him shalt thou set by himself; likewise every one that boweth down upon his knees to drink.

6 And the number of them that lapped, *putting* their hand to their mouth, were three hundred men: but all the rest of the people bowed down upon their knees to drink water.

7 And the LORD said unto Gideon, [4] By the three hundred men that lapped will I save you, and deliver the Midianites into thine hand: and let all the *other* people go every man unto his place.

8 So the people took victuals in their hand, and their trumpets: and he sent all *the rest of* Israel every man unto his tent, and retained those three hundred men: and the host of Midian was beneath him in the valley.

9 ¶ And it came to pass the same [5] night, that the LORD said unto him, Arise, get thee down unto the host; for I have delivered it into thine hand.

10 But if thou fear to go down, go thou with Phurah thy servant down to the host:

11 And thou shalt [6] hear what they say; and afterward shall thine hands be strengthened to go down unto the host. Then went he down with Phurah his servant unto the outside of the armed men that *were* in the host.

[39] Gen. 18. 32.
[1] ch. 6. 32.
[2] Deut. 8. 17. Is. 10. 13. 1 Cor. 1. 29.
2 Cor. 4. 7.
[3] Deut. 20. 8.
[4] 1 Sam. 14. 6.
[5] Gen. 46. 2, 3.
[6] ver. 13, 14, 15. See Gen. 24. 14. 1 Sam. 14. 9, 10.

38 by mine hand, as thou hast spoken. And it was so: for he rose up early on the morrow, and pressed the fleece together, and wringed the dew out of the
39 fleece, a bowlful of water. And Gideon said unto God, Let not thine anger be kindled against me, and I will speak but this once: let me prove, I pray thee, but this once with the fleece; let it now be dry only upon the fleece, and upon all the ground let
40 there be dew. And God did so that night: for it was dry upon the fleece only, and there was dew on all the ground.

7 Then Jerubbaal, who is Gideon, and all the people that were with him, rose up early, and pitched beside the spring of [a] Harod: and the camp of Midian was on the north side of them, [b] by the hill of Moreh, in the valley.

2 And the LORD said unto Gideon, The people that are with thee are too many for me to give the Midianites into their hand, lest Israel vaunt themselves against me, saying, Mine own hand hath saved me.

3 Now therefore go to, proclaim in the ears of the people, saying, Whosoever is fearful and trembling, let him return and [c] depart from mount Gilead. And there returned of the people twenty and two thousand; and there remained ten thousand.

4 And the LORD said unto Gideon, The people are yet too many; bring them down unto the water, and I will try them for thee there: and it shall be, that of whom I say unto thee, This shall go with thee, the same shall go with thee; and of whomsoever I say unto thee, This shall not go with thee, the same
5 shall not go. So he brought down the people unto the water: and the LORD said unto Gideon, Every one that lappeth of the water with his tongue, as a dog lappeth, him shalt thou set by himself; likewise every one that boweth down upon his knees to
6 drink. And the number of them that lapped, putting their hand to their mouth, was three hundred men: but all the rest of the people bowed down
7 upon their knees to drink water. And the LORD said unto Gideon, By the three hundred men that lapped will I save you, and deliver the Midianites into thine hand: and let all the people go every
8 man unto his place. [d] So the people took victuals in their hand, and their trumpets: and he sent all the men of Israel every man unto his tent, but retained the three hundred men: and the camp of Midian was beneath him in the valley.

9 And it came to pass the same night, that the LORD said unto him, Arise, get thee down [e] into the
10 camp; for I have delivered it into thine hand. But if thou fear to go down, go thou with Purah thy
11 servant down to the camp: and thou shalt hear what they say; and afterward shall thine hands be strengthened to go down [e] into the camp. Then went he down with Purah his servant unto the outermost

a That is, *Trembling.* See ver. 3.
b Or, *from the hill of Moreh* onwards *in the valley.*
c Or, *go round about.*
d According to some ancient versions, *So they took the victuals of the people.*
e Or, *against.*

12 And the Midianites and the Amalekites and [7] all the children of the east lay along in the valley like grasshoppers for multitude; and their camels *were* without number, as the sand by the sea side for multitude.

13 And when Gideon was come, behold, *there was* a man that told a dream unto his fellow, and said, Behold, I dreamed a dream, and, lo, a cake of barley bread tumbled into the host of Midian, and came unto a tent, and smote it that it fell, and overturned it, that the tent lay along.

14 And his fellow answered and said, This *is* nothing else save the sword of Gideon the son of Joash, a man of Israel: *for* into his hand hath God delivered Midian, and all the host.

15 ¶ And it was *so*, when Gideon heard the telling of the dream, and the interpretation thereof, that he worshipped, and returned into the host of Israel, and said, Arise; for the LORD hath delivered into your hand the host of Midian.

16 And he divided the three hundred men *into* three companies, and he put a trumpet in every man's hand, with empty pitchers, and lamps within the pitchers.

17 And he said unto them, Look on me, and do likewise: and, behold, when I come to the outside of the camp, it shall be *that*, as I do, so shall ye do.

18 When I blow with a trumpet, I and all that *are* with me, then blow ye the trumpets also on every side of all the camp, and say, *The sword* of the LORD, and of Gideon.

19 ¶ So Gideon, and the hundred men that *were* with him, came unto the outside of the camp in the beginning of the middle watch; and they had but newly set the watch: and they blew the trumpets, and brake the pitchers that *were* in their hands.

20 And the three companies blew the trumpets, and brake the pitchers, and held the lamps in their left hands, and the trumpets in their right hands to blow *withal:* and they cried, The sword of the LORD, and of Gideon.

21 And they [8] stood every man in his place round about the camp: [9] and all the host ran, and cried, and fled.

22 And the three hundred [10] blew the trumpets, and [11] the LORD set [12] every man's sword against his fellow, even throughout all the host: and the host fled to Beth-shittah in Zererath, *and* to the border of Abel-meholah, unto Tabbath.

23 And the men of Israel gathered themselves together out of Naphtali, and out of Asher, and out of all Manasseh, and pursued after the Midianites.

24 ¶ And Gideon sent messengers throughout all [13] mount Ephraim, saying, Come down against the Midianites, and take before them the waters unto Beth-barah and Jordan. Then all the men of Ephraim gathered themselves together, and [14] took the waters unto [15] Beth-barah and Jordan.

25 And they took [16] two princes of the Midianites, Oreb and Zeeb; and they slew Oreb upon [17] the rock Oreb, and Zeeb they slew at the winepress of Zeeb, and pursued Midian, and brought the heads of Oreb and Zeeb to Gideon on the [18] other side Jordan.

12 part of the armed men that were in the camp. And the Midianites and the Amalekites and all the children of the east lay along in the valley like locusts for multitude; and their camels were without number, as the sand which is upon the sea shore for
13 multitude. And when Gideon was come, behold, there was a man that told a dream unto his fellow, and said, Behold, I dreamed a dream, and, lo, a cake of barley bread tumbled into the camp of Midian, and came unto the tent, and smote it that it fell, and
14 turned it upside down, that the tent lay along. And his fellow answered and said, This is nothing else save the sword of Gideon the son of Joash, a man of Israel: into his hand God hath delivered Midian, and all the host.

15 And it was so, when Gideon heard the telling of the dream, and the interpretation thereof, that he worshipped; and he returned into the camp of Israel, and said, Arise; for the LORD hath delivered
16 into your hand the host of Midian. And he divided the three hundred men into three companies, and he put into the hands of all of them trumpets, and empty pitchers, with torches within the pitchers.
17 And he said unto them, Look on me, and do likewise: and, behold, when I come to the outermost part of the camp, it shall be that, as I do, so shall
18 ye do. When I blow the trumpet, I and all that are with me, then blow ye the trumpets also on every side of all the camp, and say, For the LORD and for Gideon.

19 So Gideon, and the hundred men that were with him, came unto the outermost part of the camp in the beginning of the middle watch, when they had but newly set the watch: and they blew the trumpets, and brake in pieces the pitchers that were in
20 their hands. And the three companies blew the trumpets, and brake the pitchers, and held the torches in their left hands, and the trumpets in their right hands to blow withal: and they cried, [f] The
21 sword of the LORD and of Gideon. And they stood every man in his place round about the camp: and all the host ran; and they shouted, and [g] put *them*
22 to flight. And they blew the three hundred trumpets, and the LORD set every man's sword against his fellow, and against all the host: and the host fled as far as Beth-shittah toward Zererah, as far as the
23 [h] border of Abel-meholah, by Tabbath. And the men of Israel were gathered together out of Naphtali, and out of Asher, and out of all Manasseh, and
24 pursued after Midian. And Gideon sent messengers throughout all the hill country of Ephraim, saying, Come down against Midian, and take before them the waters, as far as Beth-barah, [i] even Jordan. So all the men of Ephraim were gathered together, and took the waters as far as Beth-barah, [i] even
25 Jordan. And they took the two princes of Midian, Oreb and Zeeb; and they slew Oreb at the rock of Oreb, and Zeeb they slew at the winepress of Zeeb, and pursued Midian: and they brought the heads of Oreb and Zeeb to Gideon beyond Jordan.

---

[7] ch. 6. 5, 33. & 8. 10.
[8] Ex. 14. 13, 14. 2 Chr. 20. 17.
[9] 2 Kin. 7. 7.
[10] Josh. 6. 4, 16, 20.
[11] Ps. 83. 9. Is. 9. 4.
[12] 1 Sam. 14. 20. 2 Chr. 20. 23.
[13] See 2 Cor. 4. 7.
[14] ch. 3. 27.
[15] John 1. 28.
[16] ch. 8. 3. Ps. 83. 11.
[17] Is. 10. 26.
[18] ch. 8. 4.

f Or, *A sword for &c.*
g Another reading is, *fled.*
h Heb. *lip.*
i Or, *and also.*

CHAPTER VIII.

1 *Gideon pacifieth the Ephraimites.* 4 *Succoth and Penuel refuse to relieve Gideon's army.* 10 *Zebah and Zalmunna are taken.* 13 *Succoth and Penuel are destroyed.* 18 *Gideon revengeth his brethren's death on Zebah and Zalmunna.* 22 *He refuseth government.* 24 *His ephod cause of idolatry.* 28 *Midian subdued.* 29 *Gideon's children, and death.* 33 *The Israelites' idolatry and ingratitude.*

AND [1] the men of Ephraim said unto him, Why hast thou served us thus, that thou calledst us not, when thou wentest to fight with the Midianites? And they did chide with him sharply.

2 And he said unto them, What have I done now in comparison of you? *Is* not the gleaning of the grapes of Ephraim better than the vintage of Abi-ezer?

3 [2] God hath delivered into your hands the princes of Midian, Oreb and Zeeb: and what was I able to do in comparison of you? Then their [3] anger was abated toward him, when he had said that.

4 ¶ And Gideon came to Jordan, *and* passed over, he, and the three hundred men that *were* with him, faint, yet pursuing *them.*

5 And he said unto the men of [4] Succoth, Give, I pray you, loaves of bread unto the people that follow me; for they *be* faint, and I am pursuing after Zebah and Zalmunna, kings of Midian.

6 ¶ And the princes of Succoth said, [5] *Are* the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna now in thine hand, that [6] we should give bread unto thine army?

7 And Gideon said, Therefore when the LORD hath delivered Zebah and Zalmunna into mine hand, [7] then I will tear your flesh with the thorns of the wilderness and with briers.

8 ¶ And he went up thence [8] to Penuel, and spake unto them likewise: and the men of Penuel answered him as the men of Succoth had answered *him.*

9 And he spake also unto the men of Penuel, saying, When I [9] come again in peace, [10] I will break down this tower.

10 ¶ Now Zebah and Zalmunna *were* in Karkor, and their hosts with them, about fifteen thousand *men,* all that were left of [11] all the hosts of the children of the east: for there fell an hundred and twenty thousand men that drew sword.

11 ¶ And Gideon went up by the way of them that dwelt in tents on the east of [12] Nobah and Jogbehah, and smote the host: for the host was [13] secure.

12 And when Zebah and Zalmunna fled, he pursued after them, and [14] took the two kings of Midian, Zebah and Zalmunna, and discomfited all the host.

13 ¶ And Gideon the son of Joash returned from battle before the sun *was up,*

14 And caught a young man of the men of Succoth, and enquired of him: and he described unto him the princes of Succoth, and the elders thereof, *even* threescore and seventeen men.

15 And he came unto the men of Succoth, and said, Behold Zebah and Zalmunna, with whom ye did [15] upbraid me, saying, *Are* the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna now in thine hand, that we should give bread unto thy men *that are* weary?

16 [16] And he took the elders of the city, and thorns of the wilderness and briers, and with them he taught the men of Succoth.

8 And the men of Ephraim said unto him, Why hast
thou served us thus, that thou calledst us not, when
thou wentest to fight with Midian? And they did
2 chide with him sharply. And he said unto them,
What have I now done in comparison of you? Is
not the gleaning of the grapes of Ephraim better
3 than the vintage of Abiezer? God hath delivered
into your hand the princes of Midian, Oreb and
Zeeb: and what was I able to do in comparison of
you? Then their [a] anger was abated toward him,
4 when he had said that. And Gideon came to Jor-
dan, [b] *and* passed over, he, and the three hundred
5 men that were with him, faint, yet pursuing. And
he said unto the men of Succoth, Give, I pray you,
loaves of bread unto the people that follow me; for
they be faint, and I am pursuing after Zebah and
6 Zalmunna, the kings of Midian. And the princes of
Succoth said, Are the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna
now in thine hand, that we should give bread unto
7 thine army? And Gideon said, Therefore when the
LORD hath delivered Zebah and Zalmunna into mine
hand, then I will [c] tear your flesh with the thorns of
8 the wilderness and with briers. And he went up
thence to Penuel, and spake unto them in like man-
ner: and the men of Penuel answered him as the
9 men of Succoth had answered. And he spake also
unto the men of Penuel, saying, When I come again
in peace, I will break down this tower.

10 Now Zebah and Zalmunna were in Karkor, and
their hosts with them, about fifteen thousand men,
all that were left of all the host of the children of
the east: for there fell an hundred and twenty
11 thousand men that drew sword. And Gideon went
up by the way of them that dwelt in tents on the
east of Nobah and Jogbehah, and smote the host;
12 for the host was secure. And Zebah and Zalmunna
fled; and he pursued after them; and he took the
two kings of Midian, Zebah and Zalmunna, and [d] dis-
13 comfited all the host. And Gideon the son of Joash
returned from the battle from the ascent of Heres.
14 And he caught a young man of the men of Succoth,
and inquired of him: and he [e] described for him the
princes of Succoth, and the elders thereof, seventy
15 and seven men. And he came unto the men of
Succoth, and said, Behold Zebah and Zalmunna,
concerning whom ye did taunt me, saying, Are the
hands of Zebah and Zalmunna now in thine hand,
that we should give bread unto thy men that are
16 weary? And he took the elders of the city, and
thorns of the wilderness and briers, and with them

---

[1] See ch. 12. 1. 2 Sam. 19. 41.
[2] ch. 7. 24, 25. Phil. 2. 3.
[3] Pro. 15. 1.
[4] Gen. 33. 17. Ps. 60. 6.
[5] See 1 Kin. 20. 11.
[6] See 1 Sam. 25. 11.
[7] ver. 16.
[8] Gen. 32. 30. 1 Kin. 12. 25.
[9] 1 Kin. 22. 27.
[10] ver. 17.
[11] ch. 7. 12.
[12] Num. 32. 35, 42.
[13] ch. 18. 27. 1 Thess. 5. 3.
[14] Ps. 83. 11.
[15] ver. 6.
[16] ver. 7.

a Heb. *spirit.*
b Or, *to pass.*
c Heb. *thresh.*
d Heb. *terrified.*
e Or, *wrote down.*

17 [17] And he beat down the tower of [18] Penuel, and
slew the men of the city.
18 ¶ Then said he unto Zebah and Zalmunna, What
manner of men *were they* whom ye slew at [19] Tabor?
And they answered, As thou *art*, so *were* they; each
one resembled the children of a king.
19 And he said, They *were* my brethren, *even* the
sons of my mother: *as* the LORD liveth, if ye had saved
them alive, I would not slay you.
20 And he said unto Jether his firstborn, Up, *and*
slay them. But the youth drew not his sword: for he
feared, because he *was* yet a youth.
21 Then Zebah and Zalmunna said, Rise thou, and
fall upon us: for as the man *is, so is* his strength. And
Gideon arose, and [20] slew Zebah and Zalmunna, and took
away the ornaments that *were* on their camels' necks.
22 ¶ Then the men of Israel said unto Gideon, Rule
thou over us, both thou, and thy son, and thy son's son
also: for thou hast delivered us from the hand of
Midian.
23 And Gideon said unto them, I will not rule over
you, neither shall my son rule over you: [21] the LORD
shall rule over you.
24 ¶ And Gideon said unto them, I would desire a
request of you, that ye would give me every man the
earrings of his prey. (For they had golden earrings,
[22] because they *were* Ishmaelites.)
25 And they answered, We will willingly give *them*.
And they spread a garment, and did cast therein every
man the earrings of his prey.
26 And the weight of the golden earrings that he requested was a thousand and seven hundred *shekels* of
gold; beside ornaments, and collars, and purple raiment
that *was* on the kings of Midian, and beside the chains
that *were* about their camels' necks.
27 And Gideon [23] made an ephod thereof, and put it
in his city, *even* [24] in Ophrah: and all Israel [25] went
thither a whoring after it: which thing became [26] a
snare unto Gideon, and to his house.
28 ¶ Thus was Midian subdued before the children
of Israel, so that they lifted up their heads no more.
[27] And the country was in quietness forty years in the
days of Gideon.
29 ¶ And Jerubbaal the son of Joash went and dwelt
in his own house.
30 And Gideon had [28] threescore and ten sons of his
body begotten: for he had many wives.
31 [29] And his concubine that *was* in Shechem, she also
bare him a son, whose name he called Abimelech.
32 ¶ And Gideon the son of Joash died [30] in a good
old age, and was buried in the sepulchre of Joash his
father, [31] in Ophrah of the Abi-ezrites.
33 And it came to pass, [32] as soon as Gideon was
dead, that the children of Israel turned again, and
[33] went a whoring after Baalim, [34] and made Baal-berith
their god.
34 And the children of Israel [35] remembered not the
LORD their God, who had delivered them out of the
hands of all their enemies on every side:
35 [36] Neither shewed they kindness to the house of
Jerubbaal, *namely*, Gideon, according to all the goodness which he had shewed unto Israel.

17 he [f] taught the men of Succoth. And he brake down
the tower of Penuel, and slew the men of the city.
18 Then said he unto Zebah and Zalmunna, What manner of men were they whom ye slew at Tabor? And
they answered, As thou art, so were they; each one
19 resembled the children of a king. And he said,
They were my brethren, the sons of my mother: as
the LORD liveth, if ye had saved them alive, I
20 would not slay you. And he said unto Jether his
firstborn, Up, and slay them. But the youth drew
not his sword: for he feared, because he was yet a
21 youth. Then Zebah and Zalmunna said, Rise thou,
and fall upon us: for as the man is, so is his strength.
And Gideon arose, and slew Zebah and Zalmunna,
and took the crescents that were on their camels'
necks.
22 Then the men of Israel said unto Gideon, Rule
thou over us, both thou, and thy son, and thy son's
son also: for thou hast saved us out of the hand of
23 Midian. And Gideon said unto them, I will not
rule over you, neither shall my son rule over you:
24 the LORD shall rule over you. And Gideon said
unto them, I would desire a request of you, that ye
would give me every man the [g] earrings of his spoil.
(For they had golden earrings, because they were
25 Ishmaelites.) And they answered, We will willingly
give them. And they spread a garment, and did
cast therein every man the earrings of his spoil.
26 And the weight of the golden earrings that he requested was a thousand and seven hundred *shekels*
of gold; beside the crescents, and the pendants, and
the purple raiment that was on the kings of Midian,
and beside the chains that were about their camels'
27 necks. And Gideon made an ephod thereof, and
put it in his city, even in Ophrah: and all Israel
went a whoring after it there: and it became a
28 snare unto Gideon, and to his house. So Midian
was subdued before the children of Israel, and they
lifted up their heads no more. And the land had
rest forty years in the days of Gideon.

29 And Jerubbaal the son of Joash went and dwelt
30 in his own house. And Gideon had threescore and
ten sons of his body begotten: for he had many
31 wives. And his concubine that was in Shechem, she
also bare him a son, and he [h] called his name Abime-
32 lech. And Gideon the son of Joash died in a good
old age, and was buried in the sepulchre of Joash
his father, in Ophrah of the Abiezrites.

33 And it came to pass, as soon as Gideon was dead,
that the children of Israel turned again, and went
a whoring after the Baalim, and made Baal-berith
34 their god. And the children of Israel remembered
not the LORD their God, who had delivered them
out of the hand of all their enemies on every side:
35 neither shewed they kindness to the house of Jerubbaal, *who is* Gideon, according to all the goodness
which he had shewed unto Israel.

---

[17] ver. 9.
[18] 1 Kin. 12. 25.
[19] ch. 4. 6. Ps. 89. 12.
[20] Ps. 83. 11.
[21] 1 Sam. 8. 7. & 10. 19. & 12. 12.
[22] Gen. 25. 13. & 37. 25, 28.
[23] ch. 17. 5.
[24] ch. 6. 24.
[25] Ps. 106. 39.
[26] Deut. 7. 16.
[27] ch. 5. 31.
[28] ch. 9. 2, 5.
[29] ch. 9. 1.
[30] Gen. 25. 8. Job 5. 26.
[31] ver. 27. ch. 6. 24.
[32] ch. 2. 19.
[33] ch. 2. 17.
[34] ch. 9. 4, 46.
[35] Ps. 78. 11, 42. & 106. 13, 21.
[36] ch. 9. 16, 17, 18. Eccles. 9. 14, 15.

[f] Some ancient authorities read, *threshed*. See ver. 7.
[g] Or, *nose-rings*.
[h] Heb. *set*.

CHAPTER IX.

1 Abimelech by conspiracy with the Shechemites, and murder of his brethren, is made king. 7 Jotham by a parable rebuketh them, and foretelleth their ruin. 22 Gaal conspireth with the Shechemites against him. 30 Zebul revealeth it. 34 Abimelech overcometh them, and soweth the city with salt. 46 He burneth the hold of the god Berith. 50 At Thebez he is slain by a piece of a millstone. 56 Jotham's curse is fulfilled.

AND Abimelech the son of Jerubbaal went to Shechem unto [1] his mother's brethren, and communed with them, and with all the family of the house of his mother's father, saying,

2 Speak, I pray you, in the ears of all the men of Shechem, Whether *is* better for you, either that all the sons of Jerubbaal, *which are* [2] threescore and ten persons, reign over you, or that one reign over you? remember also that I *am* [3] your bone and your flesh.

3 And his mother's brethren spake of him in the ears of all the men of Shechem all these words: and their hearts inclined to follow Abimelech; for they said, He *is* our [4] brother.

4 And they gave him threescore and ten *pieces* of silver out of the house of [5] Baal-berith, wherewith Abimelech hired [6] vain and light persons, which followed him.

5 And he went unto his father's house [7] at Ophrah, and [8] slew his brethren the sons of Jerubbaal, *being* threescore and ten persons, upon one stone: notwithstanding yet Jotham the youngest son of Jerubbaal was left; for he hid himself.

6 And all the men of Shechem gathered together, and all the house of Millo, and went, and made Abimelech king, by the plain of the pillar that *was* in Shechem.

7 ¶ And when they told *it* to Jotham, he went and stood in the top of [9] mount Gerizim, and lifted up his voice, and cried, and said unto them, Hearken unto me, ye men of Shechem, that God may hearken unto you.

8 [10] The trees went forth *on a time* to anoint a king over them; and they said unto the olive tree, [11] Reign thou over us.

9 But the olive tree said unto them, Should I leave my fatness, [12] wherewith by me they honour God and man, and go to be promoted over the trees?

10 And the trees said to the fig tree, Come thou, *and* reign over us.

11 But the fig tree said unto them, Should I forsake my sweetness, and my good fruit, and go to be promoted over the trees?

12 Then said the trees unto the vine, Come thou, *and* reign over us.

13 And the vine said unto them, Should I leave my wine, [13] which cheereth God and man, and go to be promoted over the trees?

14 Then said all the trees unto the bramble, Come thou, *and* reign over us.

15 And the bramble said unto the trees, If in truth ye anoint me king over you, *then* come *and* put your trust in my [14] shadow: and if not, [15] let fire come out of the bramble, and devour the [16] cedars of Lebanon.

16 Now therefore, if ye have done truly and sincerely, in that ye have made Abimelech king, and if ye have dealt well with Jerubbaal and his house, and have done unto him [17] according to the deserving of his hands;

17 (For my father fought for you, and adventured

[1] ch. 8. 31.
[2] ch. 8. 30.
[3] Gen. 29. 14.
[4] Gen. 29. 15.
[5] ch. 8. 33.
[6] ch. 11. 3. 2 Chr. 13. 7. Pro. 12. 11. Acts 17. 5.
[7] ch. 6. 24.
[8] 2 Kin. 11. 1, 2.
[9] Deut. 11. 29. & 27.
[10] See 2 Kin. 14. 9.
[11] ch. 8. 22, 23.
[12] Ps. 104. 15.
[13] Ps. 104. 15.

9 And Abimelech the son of Jerubbaal went to Shechem unto his mother's brethren, and spake with them, and with all the family of the house of his
2 mother's father, saying, Speak, I pray you, in the ears of all the men of Shechem, Whether is better for you, that all the sons of Jerubbaal, which are threescore and ten persons, rule over you, or that one rule over you? remember also that I am your
3 bone and your flesh. And his mother's brethren spake of him in the ears of all the men of Shechem all these words: and their hearts inclined to follow
4 Abimelech; for they said, He is our brother. And they gave him threescore and ten *pieces* of silver out of the house of Baal-berith, wherewith Abimelech hired vain and light fellows, which followed
5 him. And he went unto his father's house at Ophrah, and slew his brethren the sons of Jerubbaal, being threescore and ten persons, upon one stone: but Jotham the youngest son of Jerubbaal was left; for he hid himself.

6 And all the men of Shechem assembled themselves together, and all [a] the house of Millo, and went and made Abimelech king, by the [b] oak of the
7 [c] pillar that was in Shechem. And when they told it to Jotham, he went and stood in the top of mount Gerizim, and lifted up his voice, and cried, and said unto them, Hearken unto me, ye men of Shechem,
8 that God may hearken unto you. The trees went forth on a time to anoint a king over them; and they said unto the olive tree, Reign thou over
9 us. But the olive tree said unto them, Should I leave my fatness, [d] wherewith by me they honour God and man, and go to wave to and fro over the
10 trees? And the trees said to the fig tree, Come
11 thou, and reign over us. But the fig tree said unto them, Should I leave my sweetness, and my good fruit, and go to wave to and fro over the trees?
12 And the trees said unto the vine, Come thou, and
13 reign over us. And the vine said unto them, Should I leave my wine, which cheereth God and man, and
14 go to wave to and fro over the trees? Then said all the trees unto the [e] bramble, Come thou, and
15 reign over us. And the [e] bramble said unto the trees, If in truth ye anoint me king over you, then come and put your trust in my shadow: and if not, let fire come out of the [e] bramble, and devour the
16 cedars of Lebanon. Now therefore, if ye have dealt truly and uprightly, in that ye have made Abimelech king, and if ye have dealt well with Jerubbaal and his house, and have done unto him
17 according to the deserving of his hands; (for my father fought for you, and [f] adventured his life, and

[14] Is. 30. 2. Dan. 4. 12. Hos. 14. 7.
[15] ver. 20. Num. 21. 28. Ezek. 19. 14.
[16] 2 Kin. 14. 9. Ps. 104. 16. Is. 2. 13. & 37. 24. Ezek. 31. 3.
[17] ch. 8. 35.
a Or, *Beth-millo.*
b Or, *terebinth.*
c Or, *garrison.*
d Or, *which God and man honour in me.*
e Or, *thorn.*
f Heb. *cast his life before him.*

his life far, and delivered you out of the hand of Midian :

18 [18] And ye are risen up against my father's house this day, and have slain his sons, threescore and ten persons, upon one stone, and have made Abimelech, the son of his maidservant, king over the men of Shechem, because he *is* your brother ;)

19 If ye then have dealt truly and sincerely with Jerubbaal and with his house this day, *then* [19] rejoice ye in Abimelech, and let him also rejoice in you :

20 But if not, [20] let fire come out from Abimelech, and devour the men of Shechem, and the house of Millo ; and let fire come out from the men of Shechem, and from the house of Millo, and devour Abimelech.

21 And Jotham ran away, and fled, and went to [21] Beer, and dwelt there, for fear of Abimelech his brother.

22 ¶ When Abimelech had reigned three years over Israel,

23 Then [22] God sent an evil spirit between Abimelech and the men of Shechem ; and the men of Shechem [23] dealt treacherously with Abimelech :

24 [24] That the cruelty *done* to the threescore and ten sons of Jerubbaal might come, and their blood be laid upon Abimelech their brother, which slew them ; and upon the men of Shechem, which aided him in the killing of his brethren.

25 And the men of Shechem set liers in wait for him in the top of the mountains, and they robbed all that came along that way by them : and it was told Abimelech.

26 And Gaal the son of Ebed came with his brethren, and went over to Shechem : and the men of Shechem put their confidence in him.

27 And they went out into the fields, and gathered their vineyards, and trode *the grapes*, and made merry, and went into [25] the house of their god, and did eat and drink, and cursed Abimelech.

28 And Gaal the son of Ebed said, [26] Who *is* Abimelech, and who *is* Shechem, that we should serve him ? *is* not *he* the son of Jerubbaal ? and Zebul his officer ? serve the men of [27] Hamor the father of Shechem : for why should we serve him ?

29 And [28] would to God this people were under my hand ! then would I remove Abimelech. And he said to Abimelech, Increase thine army, and come out.

30 ¶ And when Zebul the ruler of the city heard the words of Gaal the son of Ebed, his anger was kindled.

31 And he sent messengers unto Abimelech privily, saying, Behold, Gaal the son of Ebed and his brethren be come to Shechem ; and, behold, they fortify the city against thee.

32 Now therefore up by night, thou and the people that *is* with thee, and lie in wait in the field :

33 And it shall be, *that* in the morning, as soon as the sun is up, thou shalt rise early, and set upon the city : and, behold, *when* he and the people that *is* with him come out against thee, then mayest thou do to them as thou shalt find occasion.

34 ¶ And Abimelech rose up, and all the people that *were* with him, by night, and they laid wait against Shechem in four companies.

18 delivered you out of the hand of Midian : and ye are risen up against my father's house this day, and have slain his sons, threescore and ten persons, upon one stone, and have made Abimelech, the son of his maidservant, king over the men of Shechem,
19 because he is your brother ;) if ye then have dealt truly and uprightly with Jerubbaal and with his house this day, then rejoice ye in Abimelech, and
20 let him also rejoice in you : but if not, let fire come out from Abimelech, and devour the men of Shechem, and the house of Millo ; and let fire come out from the men of Shechem, and from the house of
21 Millo, and devour Abimelech. And Jotham ran away, and fled, and went to Beer, and dwelt there, for fear of Abimelech his brother.

22 And Abimelech was prince over Israel three
23 years. And God sent an evil spirit between Abimelech and the men of Shechem ; and the men of
24 Shechem dealt treacherously with Abimelech : that the violence done to the threescore and ten sons of Jerubbaal might come, and that their blood might be laid upon Abimelech their brother, which slew them, and upon the men of Shechem, which strength-
25 ened his hands to slay his brethren. And the men of Shechem set liers in wait for him on the tops of the mountains, and they robbed all that came along that way by them : and it was told Abimelech.

26 And Gaal the son of Ebed came with his brethren, and went over to Shechem : and the men of She-
27 chem put their trust in him. And they went out into the field, and gathered their vineyards, and trode *the grapes*, and [g] held festival, and went into the house of their god, and did eat and drink, and
28 cursed Abimelech. And Gaal the son of Ebed said, Who is Abimelech, and who is Shechem, that we should serve him ? is not he the son of Jerubbaal ? and Zebul his officer ? serve ye the men of Hamor the father of Shechem : but why should we serve
29 him ? And would to God this people were under my hand ! then would I remove Abimelech. And he said [h] to Abimelech, Increase thine army, and come
30 out. And when Zebul the ruler of the city heard the words of Gaal the son of Ebed, his anger was
31 kindled. And he sent messengers unto Abimelech [i] craftily, saying, Behold, Gaal the son of Ebed and his brethren are come to Shechem ; and, behold, they [j] constrain the city *to take part* against thee.
32 Now therefore, up by night, thou and the people
33 that is with thee, and lie in wait in the field : and it shall be, that in the morning, as soon as the sun is up, thou shalt rise early, and set upon the city : and, behold, when he and the people that is with him come out against thee, then mayest thou do to them [k] as thou shalt find occasion.

34 And Abimelech rose up, and all the people that were with him, by night, and they laid wait against

---

[18] ver. 5, 6.
[19] Is. 8. 6. Phil. 3. 3.
[20] ver. 15, 56, 57.
[21] 2 Sam. 20. 14.
[22] 1 Sam. 16. 14. & 18. 9, 10. See 1 Kin. 12. 15. & 22. 22. 2 Chr. 10. 15. & 18. 19, &c. Is. 19. 2, 14.
[23] Is. 33. 1.
[24] 1 Kin. 2. 32. Esth. 9. 25. Ps. 7. 16. Matt. 23. 35, 36.
[25] ver. 4.
[26] 1 Sam. 25. 10. 1 Kin. 12. 16.
[27] Gen. 34. 2, 6.
[28] 2 Sam. 15. 4.

[g] Or, *offered a praise offering.*
[h] Or, *of.*
[i] Or, *in Tormah.*
[j] Or, *oppress the city on thy account.*
[k] Heb. *as thine hand shall find.*

35 And Gaal the son of Ebed went out, and stood in the entering of the gate of the city: and Abimelech rose up, and the people that *were* with him, from lying in wait.

36 And when Gaal saw the people, he said to Zebul, Behold, there come people down from the top of the mountains. And Zebul said unto him, Thou seest the shadow of the mountains as *if they were* men.

37 And Gaal spake again and said, See there come people down by the middle of the land, and another company come along by the plain of Meonenim.

38 Then said Zebul unto him, Where *is* now thy mouth, wherewith thou [29] saidst, Who *is* Abimelech, that we should serve him? *is* not this the people that thou hast despised? go out, I pray now, and fight with them.

39 And Gaal went out before the men of Shechem, and fought with Abimelech.

40 And Abimelech chased him, and he fled before him, and many were overthrown *and* wounded, *even* unto the entering of the gate.

41 And Abimelech dwelt at Arumah: and Zebul thrust out Gaal and his brethren, that they should not dwell in Shechem.

42 And it came to pass on the morrow, that the people went out into the field; and they told Abimelech.

43 And he took the people, and divided them into three companies, and laid wait in the field, and looked, and, behold, the people *were* come forth out of the city; and he rose up against them, and smote them.

44 And Abimelech, and the company that *was* with him, rushed forward, and stood in the entering of the gate of the city: and the two *other* companies ran upon all *the people* that *were* in the fields, and slew them.

45 And Abimelech fought against the city all that day; and [30] he took the city, and slew the people that *was* therein, and [31] beat down the city, and sowed it with salt.

46 ¶ And when all the men of the tower of Shechem heard *that*, they entered into an hold of the house [32] of the god Berith.

47 And it was told Abimelech, that all the men of the tower of Shechem were gathered together.

48 And Abimelech gat him up to mount [33] Zalmon, he and all the people that *were* with him; and Abimelech took an ax in his hand, and cut down a bough from the trees, and took it, and laid *it* on his shoulder, and said unto the people that *were* with him, What ye have seen me do, make haste, *and* do as I *have done*.

49 And all the people likewise cut down every man his bough, and followed Abimelech, and put *them* to the hold, and set the hold on fire upon them; so that all the men of the tower of Shechem died also, about a thousand men and women.

50 ¶ Then went Abimelech to Thebez, and encamped against Thebez, and took it.

51 But there was a strong tower within the city, and thither fled all the men and women, and all they of the city, and shut *it* to them, and gat them up to the top of the tower.

52 And Abimelech came unto the tower, and fought against it, and went hard unto the door of the tower to burn it with fire.

[29] ver. 28, 29.
[30] ver. 20.
[31] Deut. 29. 23. Kin. 12. 25. 2 Kin. 3. 25.
[32] ch. 8. 33.
[33] Ps. 68. 14.

35 Shechem in four companies. And Gaal the son of Ebed went out, and stood in the entering of the gate of the city: and Abimelech rose up, and the people that were with him, from the ambushment.

36 And when Gaal saw the people, he said to Zebul, Behold, there come people down from the tops of the mountains. And Zebul said unto him, Thou seest the shadow of the mountains as if they were

37 men. And Gaal spake again and said, See, there come people down by the [l] middle of the land, and one company cometh by the way of [m] the oak of

38 Meonenim. Then said Zebul unto him, Where is now thy mouth, that thou saidst, Who is Abimelech, that we should serve him? is not this the people that thou hast despised? go out now, I pray, and

39 fight with them. And Gaal went out before the

40 men of Shechem, and fought with Abimelech. And Abimelech chased him, and he fled before him, and there fell many wounded, even unto the entering of

41 the gate. And Abimelech dwelt at Arumah: and Zebul drave out Gaal and his brethren, that they

42 should not dwell in Shechem. And it came to pass on the morrow, that the people went out into the

43 field; and they told Abimelech. And he took the people, and divided them into three companies, and laid wait in the field; and he looked, and, behold, the people came forth out of the city; and he rose

44 up against them, and smote them. And Abimelech, and the companies that were with him, rushed forward, and stood in the entering of the gate of the city: and the two companies rushed upon all that

45 were in the field, and smote them. And Abimelech fought against the city all that day; and he took the city, and slew the people that was therein: and he beat down the city, and sowed it with salt.

46 And when all the men of the tower of Shechem heard thereof, they entered into the hold of the

47 house of [n] El-berith. And it was told Abimelech that all the men of the tower of Shechem were

48 gathered together. And Abimelech gat him up to mount Zalmon, he and all the people that were with him; and Abimelech took [o] an axe in his hand, and cut down a bough from the trees, and took it up, and laid it on his shoulder: and he said unto the people that were with him, What ye have seen me do,

49 make haste, and do as I have done. And all the people likewise cut down every man his bough, and followed Abimelech, and put them to the hold, and set the hold on fire upon them; so that all the men of the tower of Shechem died also, about a thousand men and women.

50 Then went Abimelech to Thebez, and encamped

51 against Thebez, and took it. But there was a strong tower within the city, and thither fled all the men and women, and all they of the city, and shut themselves in, and gat them up to the roof of the tower.

52 And Abimelech came unto the tower, and fought against it, and went hard unto the door of the tower

l Heb. *navel.*
m That is, *the aurs' oak* or *terebinth.*
n See ch. 8. 33.
o Heb. *the axes.*

53 And a certain woman [34] cast a piece of a millstone upon Abimelech's head, and all to brake his scull.

54 Then [35] he called hastily unto the young man his armourbearer, and said unto him, Draw thy sword, and slay me, that men say not of me, A woman slew him. And his young man thrust him through, and he died.

55 And when the men of Israel saw that Abimelech was dead, they departed every man unto his place.

56 ¶ [36] Thus God rendered the wickedness of Abimelech, which he did unto his father, in slaying his seventy brethren:

57 And all the evil of the men of Shechem did God render upon their heads: and upon them came [37] the curse of Jotham the son of Jerubbaal.

53 to burn it with fire. And a certain woman cast an upper millstone upon Abimelech's head, and brake
54 his skull. Then he called hastily unto the young man his armourbearer, and said unto him, Draw thy sword, and kill me, that men say not of me, A woman slew him. And his young man thrust him
55 through, and he died. And when the men of Israel saw that Abimelech was dead, they departed every
56 man unto his place. Thus God requited the wickedness of Abimelech, which he did unto his father, in
57 slaying his seventy brethren: and all the wickedness of the men of Shechem did God requite upon their heads: and upon them came the curse of Jotham the son of Jerubbaal.

CHAPTER X.

1 *Tola judgeth Israel in Shamir.* 3 *Jair, whose thirty sons had thirty cities.* 6 *The Philistines and Ammonites oppress Israel.* 10 *In their misery God sendeth them to their false gods.* 15 *Upon their repentance he pitieth them.*

AND after Abimelech there [1] arose to defend Israel Tola the son of Puah, the son of Dodo, a man of Issachar; and he dwelt in Shamir in mount Ephraim.

2 And he judged Israel twenty and three years, and died, and was buried in Shamir.

3 ¶ And after him arose Jair, a Gileadite, and judged Israel twenty and two years.

4 And he had thirty sons that [2] rode on thirty ass colts, and they had thirty cities, [3] which are called Havoth-jair unto this day, which *are* in the land of Gilead.

5 And Jair died, and was buried in Camon.

6 ¶ And [4] the children of Israel did evil again in the sight of the LORD, and [5] served Baalim, and Ashtaroth, and [6] the gods of Syria, and the gods of [7] Zidon, and the gods of Moab, and the gods of the children of Ammon, and the gods of the Philistines, and forsook the LORD, and served not him.

7 And the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel, and he [8] sold them into the hands of the Philistines, and into the hands of the children of Ammon.

8 And that year they vexed and oppressed the children of Israel: eighteen years, all the children of Israel that *were* on the other side Jordan in the land of the Amorites, which *is* in Gilead.

9 Moreover the children of Ammon passed over Jordan to fight also against Judah, and against Benjamin, and against the house of Ephraim; so that Israel was sore distressed.

10 ¶ [9] And the children of Israel cried unto the LORD, saying, We have sinned against thee, both because we have forsaken our God, and also served Baalim.

11 And the LORD said unto the children of Israel, *Did* not *I deliver you* [10] from the Egyptians, and [11] from the Amorites, [12] from the children of Ammon, [13] and from the Philistines?

12 [14] The Zidonians also, [15] and the Amalekites, and the Maonites, [16] did oppress you; and ye cried to me, and I delivered you out of their hand.

13 [17] Yet ye have forsaken me, and served other gods: wherefore I will deliver you no more.

10 And after Abimelech there arose to save Israel Tola the son of Puah, the son of Dodo, a man of Issachar; and he dwelt in Shamir in the hill country
2 of Ephraim. And he judged Israel twenty and three years, and died, and was buried in Shamir.
3 And after him arose Jair, the Gileadite; and he
4 judged Israel twenty and two years. And he had thirty sons that rode on thirty ass colts, and they had thirty cities, which are called [a] Havvoth-jair
5 unto this day, which are in the land of Gilead. And Jair died, and was buried in Kamon.

6 And the children of Israel again did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, and served the Baalim, and the Ashtaroth, and the gods of [b] Syria, and the gods of Zidon, and the gods of Moab, and the gods of the children of Ammon, and the gods of the Philistines; and they forsook the LORD, and
7 served him not. And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel, and he sold them into the hand of the Philistines, and into the hand of the
8 children of Ammon. And they vexed and oppressed the children of Israel that year: eighteen years *oppressed they* all the children of Israel that were beyond Jordan in the land of the Amorites, which is
9 in Gilead. And the children of Ammon passed over Jordan to fight also against Judah, and against Benjamin, and against the house of Ephraim; so that
10 Israel was sore distressed. And the children of Israel cried unto the LORD, saying, We have sinned against thee, even because we have forsaken our
11 God, and have served the Baalim. And the LORD said unto the children of Israel, *Did* not *I save you* from the Egyptians, and from the Amorites, from the children of Ammon, and from the Philistines?
12 The Zidonians also, and the Amalekites, and the [c] Maonites, did oppress you; and ye cried unto me,
13 and I saved you out of their hand. Yet ye have forsaken me, and served other gods: wherefore I

[34] 2 Sam. 11. 21.
[35] So 1 Sam. 31. 4.
[36] ver. 24. Job 31. 3. Ps. 94. 23. Pro. 5. 22.
[37] ver. 20.
[1] ch. 2. 16.
[2] ch. 5. 10. & 12. 14.
[3] Deut. 3. 14.
[4] ch. 2. 11. & 3. 7. & 4. 1. & 6. 1. & 13. 1.
[5] ch. 2. 13.
[6] ch. 2. 12.
[7] 1 Kin. 11. 33. Ps. 106. 36.
[8] ch. 2. 14. 1 Sam. 12. 9.
[9] 1 Sam. 12. 10.
[10] Ex. 14. 30.
[11] Num. 21. 21, 24, 25.
[12] ch. 3. 12, 13.
[13] ch. 3. 31.
[14] ch. 5. 19.
[15] ch. 6. 3.
[16] Ps. 106. 42, 43.
[17] Deut. 32. 15. Jer. 2. 13.
a That is, *The towns of Jair.* See Num. 32. 41.
b Heb. *Aram.*
c The Sept. has, *Midianites.*

14 Go and [18] cry unto the gods which ye have chosen ; let them deliver you in the time of your tribulation.

15 ¶ And the children of Israel said unto the LORD, We have sinned : [19] do thou unto us whatsoever seemeth good unto thee ; deliver us only, we pray thee, this day.

16 [20] And they put away the strange gods from among them, and served the LORD : and [21] his soul was grieved for the misery of Israel.

17 Then the children of Ammon were gathered together, and encamped in Gilead. And the children of Israel assembled themselves together, and encamped in [22] Mizpeh.

18 And the people *and* princes of Gilead said one to another, What man *is he* that will begin to fight against the children of Ammon ? he shall [23] be head over all the inhabitants of Gilead.

CHAPTER XI.

1 *The covenant between Jephthah and the Gileadites, that he should be their head.* 12 *The treaty of peace between him and the Ammonites is in vain.* 29 *Jephthah's vow.* 32 *His conquest of the Ammonites.* 34 *He performeth his vow on his daughter.*

NOW [1] Jephthah the Gileadite was [2] a mighty man of valour, and he *was* the son of an harlot : and Gilead begat Jephthah.

2 And Gilead's wife bare him sons ; and his wife's sons grew up, and they thrust out Jephthah, and said unto him, Thou shalt not inherit in our father's house ; for thou *art* the son of a strange woman.

3 Then Jephthah fled from his brethren, and dwelt in the land of Tob : and there were gathered [3] vain men to Jephthah, and went out with him.

4 ¶ And it came to pass in process of time, that the children of Ammon made war against Israel.

5 And it was so, that when the children of Ammon made war against Israel, the elders of Gilead went to fetch Jephthah out of the land of Tob :

6 And they said unto Jephthah, Come, and be our captain, that we may fight with the children of Ammon.

7 And Jephthah said unto the elders of Gilead, [4] Did not ye hate me, and expel me out of my father's house ? and why are ye come unto me now when ye are in distress ?

8 [5] And the elders of Gilead said unto Jephthah, Therefore we [6] turn again to thee now, that thou mayest go with us, and fight against the children of Ammon, and be [7] our head over all the inhabitants of Gilead.

9 And Jephthah said unto the elders of Gilead, If ye bring me home again to fight against the children of Ammon, and the LORD deliver them before me, shall I be your head ?

10 And the elders of Gilead said unto Jephthah, [8] The LORD be witness between us, if we do not so according to thy words.

11 Then Jephthah went with the elders of Gilead, and the people made him [9] head and captain over them : and Jephthah uttered all his words [10] before the LORD in Mizpeh.

12 ¶ And Jephthah sent messengers unto the king of the children of Ammon, saying, What hast thou to do with me, that thou art come against me to fight in my land ?

14 will save you no more. Go and cry unto the gods which ye have chosen ; let them save you in the
15 time of your distress. And the children of Israel said unto the LORD, We have sinned : do thou unto us whatsoever seemeth good unto thee ; only deliver
16 us, we pray thee, this day. And they put away the strange gods from among them, and served the LORD : and his soul was grieved for the misery of Israel.

17 Then the children of Ammon were gathered together, and encamped in Gilead. And the children of Israel assembled themselves together, and encamped
18 in Mizpah. And the people, the princes of Gilead, said one to another, What man is he that will begin to fight against the children of Ammon ? he shall be head over all the inhabitants of Gilead.

11 Now Jephthah the Gileadite was a mighty man of valour, and he was the son of an harlot : and Gilead
2 begat Jephthah. And Gilead's wife bare him sons ; and when his wife's sons grew up, they drave out Jephthah, and said unto him, Thou shalt not inherit in our father's house ; for thou art the son of another
3 woman. Then Jephthah fled from his brethren, and dwelt in the land of Tob : and there were gathered vain fellows to Jephthah, and they went out with him.

4 And it came to pass after a while, that the chil-
5 dren of Ammon made war against Israel. And it was so, that when the children of Ammon made war against Israel, the elders of Gilead went to fetch
6 Jephthah out of the land of Tob : and they said unto Jephthah, Come and be our chief, that we may
7 fight with the children of Ammon. And Jephthah said unto the elders of Gilead, Did not ye hate me, and drive me out of my father's house ? and why are ye come unto me now when ye are in distress ?
8 And the elders of Gilead said unto Jephthah, Therefore are we turned again to thee now, that thou mayest go with us, and fight with the children of Ammon, and thou shalt be our head over all the in-
9 habitants of Gilead. And Jephthah said unto the elders of Gilead, If ye bring me home again to fight with the children of Ammon, and the LORD deliver
10 them before me, shall I be your head ? And the elders of Gilead said unto Jephthah, The LORD shall be [a] witness between us ; surely according to
11 thy word so will we do. Then Jephthah went with the elders of Gilead, and the people made him head and chief over them : and Jephthah spake all his words before the LORD in Mizpah.

12 And Jephthah sent messengers unto the king of the children of Ammon, saying, What hast thou to do with me, that thou art come unto me to fight

[18] Deut. 32. 37, 38. 2 Kin. 3. 13. Jer. 2. 28.
[19] 1 Sam. 3. 18. 2 Sam. 15. 26.
[20] 2 Chr. 7. 14. & 63. 9.
[21] Ps. 106. 44, 45. Is.
[22] Gen. 31. 49. ch. 11. 11, 29.
[23] ch. 11. 8, 11.
[1] Heb. 11. 32, called *Jephthae.*
[2] ch. 6. 12. 2 Kin. 5. 1.
[3] ch. 9. 4. 1 Sam. 22. 2.
[4] Gen. 26. 27.
[5] ch. 10. 18.
[6] Luke 17. 4.
[7] ch. 10. 18.
[8] Jer. 42. 5.
[9] ver. 8.
[10] ch. 10. 17. & 20. 1. 1 Sam. 10. 17. & 11. 15.
a Heb. *hearer.*

13 And the king of the children of Ammon answered
unto the messengers of Jephthah, [11] Because Israel took
away my land, when they came up out of Egypt, from
Arnon even unto [12] Jabbok, and unto Jordan: now
therefore restore those *lands* again peaceably.
14 And Jephthah sent messengers again unto the
king of the children of Ammon:
15 And said unto him, Thus saith Jephthah, [13] Is-
rael took not away the land of Moab, nor the land of
the children of Ammon:
16 But when Israel came up from Egypt, and
[14] walked through the wilderness unto the Red sea, and
[15] came to Kadesh;
17 Then [16] Israel sent messengers unto the king of
Edom, saying, Let me, I pray thee, pass through thy
land: [17] but the king of Edom would not hearken
thereto. And in like manner they sent unto the king of
Moab: but he would not *consent:* and Israel [18] abode in
Kadesh.
18 Then they went along through the wilderness, and
[19] compassed the land of Edom, and the land of Moab,
and [20] came by the east side of the land of Moab, [21] and
pitched on the other side of Arnon, but came not with-
in the border of Moab: for Arnon *was* the border of
Moab.
19 And [22] Israel sent messengers unto Sihon king of
the Amorites, the king of Heshbon; and Israel said
unto him, [23] Let us pass, we pray thee, through thy land
into my place.
20 [24] But Sihon trusted not Israel to pass through his
coast: but Sihon gathered all his people together, and
pitched in Jahaz, and fought against Israel.
21 And the LORD God of Israel delivered Sihon and
all his people into the hand of Israel, and they [25] smote
them: so Israel possessed all the land of the Amorites,
the inhabitants of that country.
22 And they possessed [26] all the coasts of the Amorites,
from Arnon even unto Jabbok, and from the wilderness
even unto Jordan.
23 So now the LORD God of Israel hath dispossessed
the Amorites from before his people Israel, and should-
est thou possess it?
24 Wilt not thou possess that which [27] Chemosh thy
god giveth thee to possess? So whomsoever [28] the LORD
our God shall drive out from before us, them will we
possess.
25 And now *art* thou any thing better than [29] Balak
the son of Zippor, king of Moab? did he ever strive
against Israel, or did he ever fight against them,
26 While Israel dwelt in [30] Heshbon and her towns,
and in [31] Aroer and her towns, and in all the cities that
be along by the coasts of Arnon, three hundred years?
why therefore did ye not recover *them* within that
time?
27 Wherefore I have not sinned against thee, but
thou doest me wrong to war against me: the LORD
[32] the Judge [33] be judge this day between the children of
Israel and the children of Ammon.
28 Howbeit the king of the children of Ammon
hearkened not unto the words of Jephthah which he
sent him.

[11] Num. 21. 24, 25, 26.
[12] Gen. 32. 22.
[13] Deut. 2. 9, 19.
[14] Num. 14. 25. Deut. 1. 40. Josh. 5. 6.
[15] Num. 13. 26. & 20. 1. Deut. 1. 46.
[16] Num. 20. 14.
[17] Num. 20. 18, 21.
[18] Num. 20. 1.
[19] Num. 21. 4. Deut. 2. 1–8.
[20] Num. 21. 11.
[21] Num. 21. 13. & 22. 36.
[22] Num. 21. 21. Deut. 2. 26.
[23] Num. 21. 22. Deut. 2. 27.

13 against my land? And the king of the children of
Ammon answered unto the messengers of Jephthah,
Because Israel took away my land, when he came
up out of Egypt, from Arnon even unto Jabbok, and
unto Jordan: now therefore restore those *lands*
14 again peaceably. And Jephthah sent messengers
15 again unto the king of the children of Ammon: and
he said unto him, Thus saith Jephthah: Israel took
not away the land of Moab, nor the land of the chil-
16 dren of Ammon: but when they came up from
Egypt, and Israel walked through the wilderness
17 unto the Red Sea, and came to Kadesh; then Israel
sent messengers unto the king of Edom, saying, Let
me, I pray thee, pass through thy land: but the
king of Edom hearkened not. And in like manner
he sent unto the king of Moab: but he would not:
18 and Israel abode in Kadesh. Then he walked
through the wilderness, and compassed the land of
Edom, and the land of Moab, and came by the east
side of the land of Moab, and they pitched on the
other side of Arnon; but they came not within the
border of Moab, for Arnon was the border of Moab.
19 And Israel sent messengers unto Sihon king of the
Amorites, the king of Heshbon; and Israel said
unto him, Let us pass, we pray thee, through thy
20 land unto my place. But Sihon trusted not Israel
to pass through his border: but Sihon gathered all
his people together, and pitched in Jahaz, and fought
21 against Israel. And the LORD, the God of Israel,
delivered Sihon and all his people into the hand of
Israel, and they smote them: so Israel possessed all
the land of the Amorites, the inhabitants of that
22 country. And they possessed all the border of the
Amorites, from Arnon even unto Jabbok, and from
23 the wilderness even unto Jordan. So now the
LORD, the God of Israel, hath dispossessed the
Amorites from before his people Israel, and should-
24 est thou possess them? Wilt not thou possess that
which Chemosh thy god giveth thee to possess?
So whomsoever the LORD our God hath dispossessed
25 from before us, them will we possess. And now
art thou any thing better than Balak the son of Zip-
por, king of Moab? did he ever strive against Israel,
26 or did he ever fight against them? While Israel
dwelt in Heshbon and her [b] towns, and in Aroer and
her [b] towns, and in all the cities that are along by
the side of Arnon, three hundred years; wherefore
27 did ye not recover them within that time? I there-
fore have not sinned against thee, but thou doest
me wrong to war against me: the LORD, the Judge,
be judge this day between the children of Israel
28 and the children of Ammon. Howbeit the king of
the children of Ammon hearkened not unto the
words of Jephthah which he sent him.

[24] Num. 21. 23. Deut. 2. 32.
[25] Num. 21. 24, 25. Deut. 2. 33, 34.
[26] Deut. 2. 36.
[27] Num. 21. 29. 1 Kin. 11. 7. Jer. 48. 7.
[28] Deut. 9. 4, 5. & 18. 12. Josh. 3. 10.
[29] Num. 22. 2. See Josh. 24. 9.
[30] Num. 21. 25.
[31] Deut. 2. 36.
[32] Gen. 18. 25.
[33] Gen. 16. 5. & 31. 53. 1 Sam. 24. 12, 15.
b Heb. *daughters.*

29 ¶ Then [34] the Spirit of the LORD came upon Jephthah, and he passed over Gilead, and Manasseh, and passed over Mizpeh of Gilead, and from Mizpeh of Gilead he passed over *unto* the children of Ammon.

30 And Jephthah [35] vowed a vow unto the LORD, and said, If thou shalt without fail deliver the children of Ammon into mine hands,

31 Then it shall be, that whatsoever cometh forth of the doors of my house to meet me, when I return in peace from the children of Ammon, [36] shall surely be the LORD'S, [37] and I will offer it up for a burnt offering.

32 ¶ So Jephthah passed over unto the children of Ammon to fight against them; and the LORD delivered them into his hands.

33 And he smote them from Aroer, even till thou come to [38] Minnith, *even* twenty cities, and unto the plain of the vineyards, with a very great slaughter. Thus the children of Ammon were subdued before the children of Israel.

34 ¶ And Jephthah came to [39] Mizpeh unto his house, and, behold, [40] his daughter came out to meet him with timbrels and with dances: and she *was his* only child; beside her he had neither son nor daughter.

35 And it came to pass, when he saw her, that he [41] rent his clothes, and said, Alas, my daughter! thou hast brought me very low, and thou art one of them that trouble me: for I [42] have opened my mouth unto the LORD, and [43] I cannot go back.

36 And she said unto him, My father, *if* thou hast opened thy mouth unto the LORD, [44] do to me according to that which hath proceeded out of thy mouth; forasmuch as [45] the LORD hath taken vengeance for thee of thine enemies, *even* of the children of Ammon.

37 And she said unto her father, Let this thing be done for me: let me alone two months, that I may go up and down upon the mountains, and bewail my virginity, I and my fellows.

38 And he said, Go. And he sent her away *for* two months: and she went with her companions, and bewailed her virginity upon the mountains.

39 And it came to pass at the end of two months, that she returned unto her father, who [46] did with her *according* to his vow which he had vowed: and she knew no man. And it was a custom in Israel,

40 *That* the daughters of Israel went yearly to lament the daughter of Jephthah the Gileadite four days in a year.

CHAPTER XII.

1 *The Ephraimites, quarrelling with Jephthah, and discerned by Shibboleth, are slain by the Gileadites.* 7 *Jephthah dieth.* 8 *Ibzan, who had thirty sons and thirty daughters,* 11 *and Elon,* 13 *and Abdon, who had forty sons and thirty nephews, judged Israel.*

AND [1] the men of Ephraim gathered themselves together, and went northward, and said unto Jephthah, Wherefore passedst thou over to fight against the children of Ammon, and didst not call us to go with thee? we will burn thine house upon thee with fire.

2 And Jephthah said unto them, I and my people were at great strife with the children of Ammon; and when I called you, ye delivered me not out of their hands.

29 Then the spirit of the LORD came upon Jephthah, and he passed over Gilead and Manasseh, and passed over Mizpeh of Gilead, and from Mizpeh of Gilead
30 he passed over unto the children of Ammon. And Jephthah vowed a vow unto the LORD, and said, If thou wilt indeed deliver the children of Ammon into
31 mine hand, then it shall be, that [c] whatsoever cometh forth of the doors of my house to meet me, when I return in peace from the children of Ammon, it shall be the LORD'S, and I will offer it up for a
32 burnt offering. So Jephthah passed over unto the children of Ammon to fight against them; and the
33 LORD delivered them into his hand. And he smote them from Aroer until thou come to Minnith, even twenty cities, and unto [d] Abel-cheramim, with a very great slaughter. So the children of Ammon were subdued before the children of Israel.

34 And Jephthah came to Mizpah unto his house, and, behold, his daughter came out to meet him with timbrels and with dances: and she was his only child; beside her he had neither son nor daugh-
35 ter. And it came to pass, when he saw her, that he rent his clothes, and said, Alas, my daughter! thou hast brought me very low, and thou art one of them that trouble me: for I have opened my mouth unto
36 the LORD, and I cannot go back. And she said unto him, My father, thou hast opened thy mouth unto the LORD; do unto me according to that which hath proceeded out of thy mouth; forasmuch as the LORD hath taken vengeance for thee of thine ene-
37 mies, even of the children of Ammon. And she said unto her father, Let this thing be done for me: let me alone two months, that I may depart and go down upon the mountains, and bewail my virginity,
38 I and my companions. And he said, Go. And he sent her away for two months: and she departed, she and her companions, and bewailed her virginity
39 upon the mountains. And it came to pass at the end of two months, that she returned unto her father, who did with her according to his vow which he had vowed: and she had not known man. And
40 it was [e] a custom in Israel, that the daughters of Israel went yearly to [f] celebrate the daughter of Jephthah the Gileadite four days in a year.

12 And the men of Ephraim were gathered together, and passed [a] northward; and they said unto Jeph thah, Wherefore passedst thou over to fight against the children of Ammon, and didst not call us to go with thee? we will burn thine house upon thee with
2 fire. And Jephthah said unto them, I and my people were at great strife with the children of Ammon; and when I called you, ye saved me not out

[34] ch. 3. 10.
[35] Gen. 28. 20. 1 Sam. 1. 11.
[36] See Lev. 27. 2, 3, &c. 1 Sam. 1. 11, 28. & 2. 18.
[37] Ps. 66. 13. See Lev. 27. 11, 12.
[38] Ezek. 27. 17.
[39] ver. 11. ch. 10. 17.
[40] Ex. 15. 20. 1 Sam. 18. 6. Ps. 68. 25. Jer. 31. 4.
[41] Gen. 37. 29, 34.
[42] Eccles. 5. 2.
[43] Num. 30. 2. Ps. 22, 24. & 2. 18. 15. 4. Eccles. 5. 4, 5.
[44] Num. 30. 2.
[45] 2 Sam. 18. 19, 31.
[46] ver. 31. 1 Sam. 1.
[1] See ch. 8. 1.
c Or, *whosoever.*
d That is, *The meadow of vineyards.*
e Or, *an ordinance.*
f Or, *lament*
a Or, *to Zaphon.*

3 And when I saw that ye delivered *me* not, I [2] put
my life in my hands, and passed over against the chil-
dren of Ammon, and the LORD delivered them into my
hand : wherefore then are ye come up unto me this
day, to fight against me ?
4 Then Jephthah gathered together all the men of
Gilead, and fought with Ephraim : and the men of
Gilead smote Ephraim, because they said, Ye Gilead-
ites [3] *are* fugitives of Ephraim among the Ephraimites,
and among the Manassites.
5 And the Gileadites took the [4] passages of Jordan
before the Ephraimites : and it was *so,* that when those
Ephraimites which were escaped said, Let me go over ;
that the men of Gilead said unto him, *Art* thou an
Ephraimite ? If he said, Nay ;
6 Then said they unto him, Say now Shibboleth : and
he said Sibboleth : for he could not frame to pronounce
it right. Then they took him, and slew him at the
passages of Jordan : and there fell at that time of the
Ephraimites forty and two thousand.
7 And Jephthah judged Israel six years. Then died
Jephthah the Gileadite, and was buried in *one of* the
cities of Gilead.
8 ¶ And after him Ibzan of Beth-lehem judged Is-
rael.
9 And he had thirty sons, and thirty daughters, *whom*
he sent abroad, and took in thirty daughters from
abroad for his sons. And he judged Israel seven
years.
10 Then died Ibzan, and was buried at Beth-lehem.
11 ¶ And after him Elon, a Zebulonite, judged Is-
rael ; and he judged Israel ten years.
12 And Elon the Zebulonite died, and was buried in
Aijalon in the country of Zebulun.
13 ¶ And after him Abdon the son of Hillel, a Pi-
rathonite, judged Israel.
14 And he had forty sons and thirty nephews, that
[5] rode on threescore and ten ass colts : and he judged
Israel eight years.
15 And Abdon the son of Hillel the Pirathonite died,
and was buried in Pirathon in the land of Ephraim, [6] in
the mount of the Amalekites.

CHAPTER XIII.

1 *Israel is in the hand of the Philistines.* 2 *An angel appeareth to Manoah's wife.* 8 *The angel appeareth to Manoah.* 15 *Manoah's sacrifice, whereby the angel is discovered.* 24 *Samson is born.*

AND the children of Israel [1] did evil again in the
sight of the LORD ; and the LORD delivered them
[2] into the hand of the Philistines forty years.
2 ¶ And there was a certain man of [3] Zorah, of the
family of the Danites, whose name *was* Manoah ; and
his wife *was* barren, and bare not.
3 And the [4] angel of the LORD appeared unto the
woman, and said unto her, Behold now, thou *art* barren,
and bearest not : but thou shalt conceive, and bear a
son.
4 Now therefore beware, I pray thee, and [5] drink not
wine nor strong drink, and eat not any unclean *thing :*
5 For, lo, thou shalt conceive, and bear a son ; and
no [6] razor shall come on his head : for the child shall
be [7] a Nazarite unto God from the womb : and he shall
[8] begin to deliver Israel out of the hand of the Philis-
tines.

[2] 1 Sam. 19. 5. & 28. 21. Job 13. 14. Ps. 119. 109.
[3] See 1 Sam. 25. 10. Ps. 78. 9.
[4] Josh. 22. 11. ch. 3. 28. & 7. 24.
[5] ch. 5. 10. & 10. 4.
[6] ch. 3. 13, 27. & 5. 14.
[1] ch. 2. 11. & 3. 7. & 4. 1. & 6. 1. & 10. 6.
[2] 1 Sam. 12. 9.
[3] Josh. 19. 41.

3 of their hand. And when I saw that ye saved me
not, I put my life in my hand, and passed over
against the children of Ammon, and the LORD de-
livered them into my hand : wherefore then are ye
come up unto me this day, to fight against me ?
4 Then Jephthah gathered together all the men of
Gilead, and fought with Ephraim : and the men of
Gilead smote Ephraim, because they said, Ye are
fugitives of Ephraim, ye Gileadites, in the midst of
5 Ephraim, *and* in the midst of Manasseh. And the
Gileadites took the fords of Jordan [b] against the
Ephraimites : and it was so, that when *any of* the
fugitives of Ephraim said, Let me go over, the men
of Gilead said unto him, Art thou an Ephraimite ?
6 If he said, Nay ; then said they unto him, Say now
Shibboleth ; and he said Sibboleth ; for he could not
frame to pronounce it right ; then they laid hold on
him, and slew him at the fords of Jordan : and there
fell at that time of Ephraim forty and two thousand.
7 And Jephthah judged Israel six years. Then
died Jephthah the Gileadite, and was buried in *one*
of the cities of Gilead.
8 And after him Ibzan of Beth-lehem judged Israel.
9 And he had thirty sons, and thirty daughters he sent
abroad, and thirty daughters he brought in from
abroad for his sons. And he judged Israel seven
10 years. And Ibzan died, and was buried at Beth-
lehem.
11 And after him Elon the Zebulunite judged Israel ;
12 and he judged Israel ten years. And Elon the Zeb-
ulunite died, and was buried in Aijalon in the land
of Zebulun.
13 And after him Abdon the son of Hillel the Pira-
14 thonite judged Israel. And he had forty sons and
thirty sons' sons, that rode on threescore and ten ass
15 colts : and he judged Israel eight years. And Ab-
don the son of Hillel the Pirathonite died, and was
buried in Pirathon in the land of Ephraim, in the
hill country of the Amalekites.

13 And the children of Israel again did that which
was evil in the sight of the LORD ; and the LORD
delivered them into the hand of the Philistines forty
years.
2 And there was a certain man of Zorah, of the
family of the Danites, whose name was Manoah ;
3 and his wife was barren, and bare not. And the
angel of the LORD appeared unto the woman, and
said unto her, Behold now, thou art barren, and
bearest not : but thou shalt conceive, and bear a
4 son. Now therefore beware, I pray thee, and drink
no wine nor strong drink, and eat not any unclean
5 thing : for, lo, thou shalt conceive, and bear a son ;
and no razor shall come upon his head : for the child
shall be a [a] Nazirite unto God from the womb : and
he shall begin to save Israel out of the hand of the

[4] ch. 6. 12. Luke 1. 11, 13, 28, 31.
[5] ver. 14. Num. 6. 2, 3. Luke 1. 15.
[6] Num. 6. 5. 1 Sam. 1. 11.
[7] Num. 6. 2.
[8] See 1 Sam. 7. 13. 2 Sam. 8. 1. 1 Chr. 18. 1.
[b] Or, *toward Ephraim.*
[a] See Num. 6. 2.

6 ¶ Then the woman came and told her husband, saying, [9] A man of God came unto me, and his [10] countenance *was* like the countenance of an angel of God, very terrible: but I [11] asked him not whence he *was*, neither told he me his name:

7 But he said unto me, Behold, thou shalt conceive, and bear a son; and now drink no wine nor strong drink, neither eat any unclean *thing:* for the child shall be a Nazarite to God from the womb to the day of his death.

8 ¶ Then Manoah intreated the LORD, and said, O my Lord, let the man of God which thou didst send come again unto us, and teach us what we shall do unto the child that shall be born.

9 And God hearkened to the voice of Manoah; and the angel of God came again unto the woman as she sat in the field: but Manoah her husband *was* not with her.

10 And the woman made haste, and ran, and shewed her husband, and said unto him, Behold, the man hath appeared unto me, that came unto me the *other* day.

11 And Manoah arose, and went after his wife, and came to the man, and said unto him, *Art* thou the man that spakest unto the woman? And he said, I *am*.

12 And Manoah said, Now let thy words come to pass. How shall we order the child, and *how* shall we do unto him?

13 And the angel of the LORD said unto Manoah, Of all that I said unto the woman let her beware.

14 She may not eat of any *thing* that cometh of the vine, [12] neither let her drink wine or strong drink, nor eat any unclean *thing:* all that I commanded her let her observe.

15 ¶ And Manoah said unto the angel of the LORD, I pray thee, [13] let us detain thee, until we shall have made ready a kid for thee.

16 And the angel of the LORD said unto Manoah, Though thou detain me, I will not eat of thy bread: and if thou wilt offer a burnt offering, thou must offer it unto the LORD. For Manoah knew not that he *was* an angel of the LORD.

17 And Manoah said unto the angel of the LORD, What *is* thy name, that when thy sayings come to pass we may do thee honour?

18 And the angel of the LORD said unto him, [14] Why askest thou thus after my name, seeing it *is* secret?

19 So Manoah took a kid with a meat offering, [15] and offered *it* upon a rock unto the LORD: and *the angel* did wonderously; and Manoah and his wife looked on.

20 For it came to pass, when the flame went up toward heaven from off the altar, that the angel of the LORD ascended in the flame of the altar. And Manoah and his wife looked on *it*, and [16] fell on their faces to the ground.

21 But the angel of the LORD did no more appear to Manoah and to his wife. [17] Then Manoah knew that he *was* an angel of the LORD.

22 And Manoah said unto his wife, [18] We shall surely die, because we have seen God.

23 But his wife said unto him, If the LORD were pleased to kill us, he would not have received a burnt offering and a meat offering at our hands, neither would he have shewed us all these *things*, nor would as at this time have told us *such things* as these.

[9] Deut. 33. 1. 1 Sam. 2. 27. & 9. 6. 1 Kin. 17. 24.
[10] Matt. 28. 3. Luke 9. 29. Acts 6. 15.
[11] ver. 17, 18.
[12] ver. 4.
[13] Gen. 18. 5. ch. 6. 18.
[14] Gen. 32. 29.
[15] ch. 6. 19, 20.
[16] Lev. 9. 24. 1 Chr. 21. 16. Ezek. 1. 28. Matt. 17. 6.
[17] ch. 6. 22.

6 Philistines. Then the woman came and told her husband, saying, A man of God came unto me, and his countenance was like the countenance of the angel of God, very terrible; and I asked him not
7 whence he was, neither told he me his name: but he said unto me, Behold, thou shalt conceive, and bear a son; and now drink no wine nor strong drink, and eat not any unclean thing: for the child shall be a Nazirite unto God from the womb to the day of his
8 death. Then Manoah intreated the LORD, and said, Oh Lord, I pray thee, let the man of God whom thou didst send come again unto us, and teach us what we shall do unto the child that shall be born.
9 And God hearkened to the voice of Manoah; and the angel of God came again unto the woman as she sat in the field: but Manoah her husband was not
10 with her. And the woman made haste, and ran, and told her husband, and said unto him, Behold, the man hath appeared unto me, that came unto me
11 the *other* day. And Manoah arose, and went after his wife, and came to the man, and said unto him, Art thou the man that spakest unto the woman?
12 And he said, I am. And Manoah said, [b] Now let thy words come to pass: what shall be the [c] manner
13 of the child, and [d] *what shall be* his work? And the angel of the LORD said unto Manoah, Of all that I
14 said unto the woman let her beware. She may not eat of any thing that cometh of the [e] vine, neither let her drink wine or strong drink, nor eat any unclean thing; all that I commanded her let her observe.
15 And Manoah said unto the angel of the LORD, I pray thee, let us detain thee, that we may make
16 ready a kid for thee. And the angel of the LORD said unto Manoah, Though thou detain me, I will not eat of thy bread: and if thou wilt make ready a burnt offering, thou must offer it unto the LORD. For Manoah knew not that he was the angel of the
17 LORD. And Manoah said unto the angel of the LORD, What is thy name, that when thy words
18 come to pass we may do thee honour? And the angel of the LORD said unto him, Wherefore askest
19 thou after my name, seeing it is [f] wonderful? So Manoah took the kid with the meal offering, and offered it upon the rock unto the LORD: and *the angel* did wondrously, and Manoah and his wife
20 looked on. For it came to pass, when the flame went up toward heaven from off the altar, that the angel of the LORD ascended in the flame of the altar: and Manoah and his wife looked on; and they
21 fell on their faces to the ground. But the angel of the LORD did no more appear to Manoah or to his wife. Then Manoah knew that he was the angel of
22 the LORD. And Manoah said unto his wife, We
23 shall surely die, because we have seen God. But his wife said unto him, If the LORD were pleased to kill us, he would not have received a burnt offering and a meal offering at our hand, neither would he have shewed us all these things, nor would at this

[18] Gen. 32. 30. Ex. 33. 20. Deut. 5. 26. ch. 6. 22.
b Or, *Now when thy words come to pass, what &c.*
c Or, *ordering.*
d Or, how *shall we do unto him.*
e Or, *grape-vine.* See Num. 6. 4.
f Or, *secret.*

24 ¶ And the woman bare a son, and called his name [19] Samson: and [20] the child grew, and the LORD blessed him.

25 [21] And the Spirit of the LORD began to move him at times in the camp of Dan [22] between Zorah and Eshtaol.

CHAPTER XIV.

1 *Samson desireth a wife of the Philistines.* 5 *In his journey he killeth a lion.* 8 *In a second journey he findeth honey in the carcase.* 10 *Samson's marriage feast.* 12 *His riddle by his wife is made known.* 19 *He spoileth thirty Philistines.* 20 *His wife is married to another.*

AND Samson went down [1] to Timnath, and [2] saw a woman in Timnath of the daughters of the Philistines.

2 And he came up, and told his father and his mother, and said, I have seen a woman in Timnath of the daughters of the Philistines: now therefore [3] get her for me to wife.

3 Then his father and his mother said unto him, *Is there* never a woman among the daughters of [4] thy brethren, or among all my people, that thou goest to take a wife of the [5] uncircumcised Philistines? And Samson said unto his father, Get her for me; for she pleaseth me well.

4 But his father and his mother knew not that it *was* [6] of the LORD, that he sought an occasion against the Philistines: for at that time [7] the Philistines had dominion over Israel.

5 ¶ Then went Samson down, and his father and his mother, to Timnath, and came to the vineyards of Timnath: and, behold, a young lion roared against him.

6 And [8] the Spirit of the LORD came mightily upon him, and he rent him as he would have rent a kid, and *he had* nothing in his hand: but he told not his father or his mother what he had done.

7 And he went down, and talked with the woman; and she pleased Samson well.

8 ¶ And after a time he returned to take her, and he turned aside to see the carcase of the lion: and, behold, *there was* a swarm of bees and honey in the carcase of the lion.

9 And he took thereof in his hands, and went on eating, and came to his father and mother, and he gave them, and they did eat: but he told not them that he had taken the honey out of the carcase of the lion.

10 ¶ So his father went down unto the woman: and Samson made there a feast; for so used the young men to do.

11 And it came to pass, when they saw him, that they brought thirty companions to be with him.

12 ¶ And Samson said unto them, I will now [9] put forth a riddle unto you: if ye can certainly declare it me [10] within the seven days of the feast, and find *it* out, then I will give you thirty sheets and thirty [11] change of garments:

13 But if ye cannot declare *it* me, then shall ye give me thirty sheets and thirty change of garments. And they said unto him, Put forth thy riddle, that we may hear it.

14 And he said unto them, Out of the eater came forth meat, and out of the strong came forth sweetness. And they could not in three days expound the riddle.

24 time have told such things as these. And the woman bare a son, and called his name [g] Samson: and the
25 child grew, and the LORD blessed him. And the spirit of the LORD began to move him in [h] Mahaneh-dan, between Zorah and Eshtaol.

14 And Samson went down to Timnah, and saw a woman in Timnah of the daughters of the Philis-
2 tines. And he came up, and told his father and his mother, and said, I have seen a woman in Timnah of the daughters of the Philistines: now therefore
3 get her for me to wife. Then his father and his mother said unto him, Is there never a woman among the daughters of thy brethren, or among all my people, that thou goest to take a wife of the uncircumcised Philistines? And Samson said unto his father, Get her for me; for she pleaseth me well.
4 But his father and his mother knew not that it was of the LORD; for he sought an occasion against the Philistines. Now at that time the Philistines had rule over Israel.

5 Then went Samson down, and his father and his mother, to Timnah, and came to the vineyards of Timnah: and, behold, a young lion roared against
6 him. And the spirit of the LORD came mightily upon him, and he rent him as he would have rent a kid, and he had nothing in his hand: but he told
7 not his father or his mother what he had done. And he went down, and talked with the woman; and she
8 pleased Samson well. And after a while he returned to take her, and he turned aside to see the carcase of the lion: and, behold, there was a swarm
9 of bees in the body of the lion, and honey. And he took it into his hands, and went on, eating as he went, and he came to his father and mother, and gave unto them, and they did eat: but he told them not that he had taken the honey out of the body of
10 the lion. And his father went down unto the woman: and Samson made there a feast; for so
11 used the young men to do. And it came to pass, when they saw him, that they brought thirty com-
12 panions to be with him. And Samson said unto them, Let me now put forth a riddle unto you: if ye can declare it me within the seven days of the feast, and find it out, then I will give you thirty
13 linen garments and thirty changes of raiment: but if ye cannot declare it me, then shall ye give me thirty linen garments and thirty changes of raiment. And they said unto him, Put forth thy rid-
14 dle, that we may hear it. And he said unto them,

Out of the eater came forth meat,
And out of the strong came forth sweetness.

And they could not in three days declare the riddle.

---

[19] Heb. 11. 32.
[20] 1 Sam. 3. 19. Luke 1. 80. & 2. 52.
[21] ch. 3. 10. 1 Sam. 11. 6. Matt. 4. 1.
[22] Josh. 15. 33. ch. 18. 11.
[1] Gen. 38. 13. Josh. 15. 10.
[2] Gen. 34. 2.
[3] Gen. 21. 21. & 34. 4.
[4] Gen. 24. 3, 4.
[5] Gen. 34. 14. Ex. 34. 16. Deut. 7. 3.
[6] Josh. 11. 20. 1 Kin. 12. 15. 2 Kin. 6. 33. 2 Chr. 10. 15. & 22. 7. & 25. 20.
[7] ch. 13. 1. Deut. 28. 48.
[8] ch. 3. 10. & 13. 25. 1 Sam. 11. 6.
[9] 1 Kin. 10. 1. Ezek. 17. 2. Luke 14. 7.
[10] Gen. 29. 27.
[11] Gen. 45. 22. 2 Kin. 5. 22.
[g] Heb. *Shimshon.*
[h] That is, *The camp of Dan.* See ch. 18. 12.

15 And it came to pass on the seventh day, that they said unto Samson's wife, [12] Entice thy husband, that he may declare unto us the riddle, [13] lest we burn thee and thy father's house with fire: have ye called us to take that we have? *is it* not *so?*

16 And Samson's wife wept before him, and said, [14] Thou dost but hate me, and lovest me not: thou hast put forth a riddle unto the children of my people, and hast not told *it* me. And he said unto her, Behold, I have not told *it* my father nor my mother, and shall I tell *it* thee?

17 And she wept before him the seven days, while their feast lasted: and it came to pass on the seventh day, that he told her, because she lay sore upon him: and she told the riddle to the children of her people.

18 And the men of the city said unto him on the seventh day before the sun went down, What *is* sweeter than honey? and what *is* stronger than a lion? And he said unto them, If ye had not plowed with my heifer, ye had not found out my riddle.

19 ¶ And [15] the Spirit of the LORD came upon him, and he went down to Ashkelon, and slew thirty men of them, and took their spoil, and gave change of garments unto them which expounded the riddle. And his anger was kindled, and he went up to his father's house.

20 But Samson's wife [16] was *given* to his companion, whom he had used as [17] his friend.

CHAPTER XV.

1 *Samson is denied his wife.* 3 *He burneth the Philistines' corn with foxes and firebrands.* 6 *His wife and her father are burnt by the Philistines.* 7 *Samson smiteth them hip and thigh.* 9 *He is bound by the men of Judah, and delivered to the Philistines.* 14 *He killeth them with a jawbone.* 18 *God maketh the fountain En-hakkore for him in Lehi.*

BUT it came to pass within a while after, in the time of wheat harvest, that Samson visited his wife with a kid; and he said, I will go in to my wife into the chamber. But her father would not suffer him to go in.

2 And her father said, I verily thought that thou hadst utterly [1] hated her; therefore I gave her to thy companion: *is* not her younger sister fairer than she? take her, I pray thee, instead of her.

3 ¶ And Samson said concerning them, Now shall I be more blameless than the Philistines, though I do them a displeasure.

4 And Samson went and caught three hundred foxes, and took firebrands, and turned tail to tail, and put a firebrand in the midst between two tails.

5 And when he had set the brands on fire, he let *them* go into the standing corn of the Philistines, and burnt up both the shocks, and also the standing corn, with the vineyards *and* olives.

6 ¶ Then the Philistines said, Who hath done this? And they answered, Samson, the son in law of the Timnite, because he had taken his wife, and given her to his companion. [2] And the Philistines came up, and burnt her and her father with fire.

7 ¶ And Samson said unto them, Though ye have done this, yet will I be avenged of you, and after that I will cease.

8 And he smote them hip and thigh with a great slaughter: and he went down and dwelt in the top of the rock Etam.

9 ¶ Then the Philistines went up, and pitched in Judah, and spread themselves [3] in Lehi.

[12] ch. 16. 5.
[13] ch. 15. 6.
[14] ch. 16. 15.
[15] ch. 3. 10. & 13. 25.
[16] ch. 15. 2.
[17] John 3. 29.
[1] ch. 14. 20.
[2] ch. 14. 15.
[3] ver. 19.

15 And it came to pass on the [a] seventh day, that they said unto Samson's wife, Entice thy husband, that he may declare unto us the riddle, lest we burn thee and thy father's house with fire: have ye called us to
16 [b] impoverish us? is it not *so?* And Samson's wife wept before him, and said, Thou dost but hate me, and lovest me not: thou hast put forth a riddle unto the children of my people, and hast not told it me. And he said unto her, Behold, I have not told it my father nor my mother, and shall I tell thee?
17 And she wept before him the seven days, while their feast lasted: and it came to pass on the seventh day, that he told her, because she pressed him sore: and she told the riddle to the children of her peo-
18 ple. And the men of the city said unto him on the seventh day before the sun went down, What is sweeter than honey? and what is stronger than a lion? And he said unto them,

If ye had not plowed with my heifer,
Ye had not found out my riddle.

19 And the spirit of the LORD came mightily upon him, and he went down to Ashkelon, and smote thirty men of them, and took their [c] spoil, and gave the changes *of raiment* unto them that declared the riddle. And his anger was kindled, and he went up
20 to his father's house. But Samson's wife was *given* to his companion, whom he had used as his friend.

15 But it came to pass after a while, in the time of wheat harvest, that Samson visited his wife with a kid; and he said, I will go in to my wife into the chamber. But her father would not suffer him to go
2 in. And her father said, I verily thought that thou hadst utterly hated her; therefore I gave her to thy companion: is not her younger sister fairer than
3 she? take her, I pray thee, instead of her. And Samson said unto them, This time [a] shall I be blameless in regard of the Philistines, when I do them a
4 mischief. And Samson went and caught three hundred [b] foxes, and took [c] firebrands, and turned tail to tail, and put a firebrand in the midst between every
5 two tails. And when he had set the brands on fire, he let them go into the standing corn of the Philistines, and burnt up both the shocks and the standing
6 corn, and also the oliveyards. Then the Philistines said, Who hath done this? And they said, Samson, the son in law of the Timnite, because he hath taken his wife, and given her to his companion. And the Philistines came up, and burnt her and her father
7 with fire. And Samson said unto them, If ye do after this manner, surely I will be avenged of you,
8 and after that I will cease. And he smote them hip and thigh with a great slaughter: and he went down and dwelt in the cleft of the rock of Etam.

9 Then the Philistines went up, and pitched in

a The Sept. and Syriac have, *fourth.*
b Or, *take that we have.*
c Or, *apparel.*
a Or, *shall I be quits with.*
b Or, *jackals.*
c Or, *torches.*

10 And the men of Judah said, Why are ye come up against us? And they answered, To bind Samson are we come up, to do to him as he hath done to us.

11 Then three thousand men of Judah went to the top of the rock Etam, and said to Samson, Knowest thou not that the Philistines *are* [4] rulers over us? what *is* this *that* thou hast done unto us? And he said unto them, As they did unto me, so have I done unto them.

12 And they said unto him, We are come down to bind thee, that we may deliver thee into the hand of the Philistines. And Samson said unto them, Swear unto me, that ye will not fall upon me yourselves.

13 And they spake unto him, saying, No; but we will bind thee fast, and deliver thee into their hand: but surely we will not kill thee. And they bound him with two new cords, and brought him up from the rock.

14 ¶ *And* when he came unto Lehi, the Philistines shouted against him: and [5] the Spirit of the LORD came mightily upon him, and the cords that *were* upon his arms became as flax that was burnt with fire, and his bands loosed from off his hands.

15 And he found a new jawbone of an ass, and put forth his hand, and took it, and [6] slew a thousand men therewith.

16 And Samson said, With the jawbone of an ass, heaps upon heaps, with the jaw of an ass have I slain a thousand men.

17 And it came to pass, when he had made an end of speaking, that he cast away the jawbone out of his hand, and called that place Ramath-lehi.

18 ¶ And he was sore athirst, and called on the LORD, and said, [7] Thou hast given this great deliverance into the hand of thy servant: and now shall I die for thirst, and fall into the hand of the uncircumcised?

19 But God clave an hollow place that *was* in the jaw, and there came water thereout; and when he had drunk, [8] his spirit came again, and he revived: wherefore he called the name thereof En-hakkore, which *is* in Lehi unto this day.

20 And he judged Israel [9] in the days of the Philistines twenty years.

CHAPTER XVI.

1 *Samson at Gaza escapeth, and carrieth away the gates of the city.* 4 *Delilah, corrupted by the Philistines, enticeth Samson.* 6 *Thrice she is deceived.* 15 *At last she overcometh him.* 21 *The Philistines take him, and put out his eyes.* 22 *His strength renewing, he pulleth down the house upon the Philistines, and dieth.*

THEN went Samson to Gaza, and saw there an harlot, and went in unto her.

2 *And it was told* the Gazites, saying, Samson is come hither. And they [1] compassed *him* in, and laid wait for him all night in the gate of the city, and were quiet all the night, saying, In the morning, when it is day, we shall kill him.

3 And Samson lay till midnight, and arose at midnight, and took the doors of the gate of the city, and the two posts, and went away with them, bar and all, and put *them* upon his shoulders, and carried them up to the top of an hill that *is* before Hebron.

4 ¶ And it came to pass afterward, that he loved a woman in the valley of Sorek, whose name *was* Delilah.

5 And the lords of the Philistines came up unto her,

10 Judah, and spread themselves in Lehi. And the men of Judah said, Why are ye come up against us? And they said, To bind Samson are we come up, to
11 do to him as he hath done to us. Then three thousand men of Judah went down to the cleft of the rock of Etam, and said to Samson, Knowest thou not that the Philistines are rulers over us? what then is this that thou hast done unto us? And he said unto them, As they did unto me, so have I done
12 unto them. And they said unto him, We are come down to bind thee, that we may deliver thee into the hand of the Philistines. And Samson said unto them, Swear unto me, that ye will not fall upon me
13 yourselves. And they spake unto him, saying, No; but we will bind thee fast, and deliver thee into their hand: but surely we will not kill thee. And they bound him with two new ropes, and brought him up
14 from the rock. When he came unto Lehi, the Philistines shouted as they met him: and the spirit of the LORD came mightily upon him, and the ropes that were upon his arms became as flax that was burnt with fire, and his bands [d] dropped from off his
15 hands. And he found a new jawbone of an ass, and put forth his hand, and took it, and smote a thou-
16 sand men therewith. And Samson said,

With the jawbone of an ass, [e] heaps upon heaps,
With the jawbone of an ass have I smitten a thousand men.

17 And it came to pass, when he had made an end of speaking, that he cast away the jawbone out of his hand; and [f] that place was called [g] Ramath-lehi.
18 And he was sore athirst, and called on the LORD, and said, Thou hast given this great deliverance by the hand of thy servant: and now shall I die for thirst, and fall into the hand of the uncircumcised.
19 But God clave the hollow place that is in [h] Lehi, and there came water thereout; and when he had drunk, his spirit came again, and he revived: wherefore [i] the name thereof was called [j] En-hakkore,
20 which is in Lehi, unto this day. And he judged Israel in the days of the Philistines twenty years.

16 And Samson went to Gaza, and saw there an
2 harlot, and went in unto her. *And it was told* the Gazites, saying, Samson is come hither. And they compassed him in, and laid wait for him all night in the gate of the city, and were quiet all the night, saying, [a] *Let be* till morning light, then we will kill
3 him. And Samson lay till midnight, and arose at midnight, and laid hold of the doors of the gate of the city, and the two posts, and plucked them up, bar and all, and put them upon his shoulders, and carried them up to the top of the mountain that is before Hebron.
4 And it came to pass afterward, that he loved a woman [b] in the valley of Sorek, whose name was
5 Delilah. And the lords of the Philistines came up

[4] ch. 14. 4.
[5] ch. 3. 10. & 14. 6.
[6] Lev. 26. 8. Josh. 23. 10. ch. 3. 31.
[7] Ps. 3. 7.—
[8] Gen. 45. 27. Is. 40. 29.
[9] ch. 13. 1.
[1] 1 Sam. 23. 26. Ps. 118. 10, 11, 12. Acts 9. 24.

d Heb. *were melted.*
e Heb. *an heap, two heaps.*
f Or, *he called that place.*
g That is, *The hill of the jawbone.*
h Or, *the jawbone.*
i Or, *he called the name thereof.*
j That is, *The spring of him that called.*
a Or, *When* (or *Before*) *the morning light.*
b Or, *by the brook.*

and said unto her, [2] Entice him, and see wherein his great strength *lieth*, and by what *means* we may prevail against him, that we may bind him to afflict him: and we will give thee every one of us eleven hundred *pieces* of silver.

6 ¶ And Delilah said to Samson, Tell me, I pray thee, wherein thy great strength *lieth*, and wherewith thou mightest be bound to afflict thee.

7 And Samson said unto her, If they bind me with seven green withs that were never dried, then shall I be weak, and be as another man.

8 Then the lords of the Philistines brought up to her seven green withs which had not been dried, and she bound him with them.

9 Now *there were* men lying in wait, abiding with her in the chamber. And she said unto him, The Philistines *be* upon thee, Samson. And he brake the withs, as a thread of tow is broken when it toucheth the fire. So his strength was not known.

10 And Delilah said unto Samson, Behold, thou hast mocked me, and told me lies: now tell me, I pray thee, wherewith thou mightest be bound.

11 And he said unto her, If they bind me fast with new ropes that never were occupied, then shall I be weak, and be as another man.

12 Delilah therefore took new ropes, and bound him therewith, and said unto him, The Philistines *be* upon thee, Samson. And *there were* liers in wait abiding in the chamber. And he brake them from off his arms like a thread.

13 And Delilah said unto Samson, Hitherto thou hast mocked me, and told me lies: tell me wherewith thou mightest be bound. And he said unto her, If thou weavest the seven locks of my head with the web.

14 And she fastened *it* with the pin, and said unto him, The Philistines *be* upon thee, Samson. And he awaked out of his sleep, and went away with the pin of the beam, and with the web.

15 ¶ And she said unto him, [3] How canst thou say, I love thee, when thine heart *is* not with me? thou hast mocked me these three times, and hast not told me wherein thy great strength *lieth*.

16 And it came to pass, when she pressed him daily with her words, and urged him, *so* that his soul was vexed unto death;

17 That he [4] told her all his heart, and said unto her, [5] There hath not come a razor upon mine head; for I *have been* a Nazarite unto God from my mother's womb: if I be shaven, then my strength will go from me, and I shall become weak, and be like any *other* man.

18 And when Delilah saw that he had told her all his heart, she sent and called for the lords of the Philistines, saying, Come up this once, for he hath shewed me all his heart. Then the lords of the Philistines came up unto her, and brought money in their hand.

19 [6] And she made him sleep upon her knees; and she called for a man, and she caused him to shave off the seven locks of his head; and she began to afflict him, and his strength went from him.

20 And she said, The Philistines *be* upon thee, Samson. And he awoke out of his sleep, and said, I will go out as at other times before, and shake myself. And he wist not that the Lord [7] was departed from him.

[2] ch. 14. 15. See Pro. 2. 16-19. & 5. 3-11. & 6. 24, 25, 26. & 7. 21, 22, 23.
[3] ch. 14. 16.
[4] Mic. 7. 5.
[5] Num. 6. 5. ch. 13. 5.
[6] Pro. 7. 26, 27. Josh. 7. 12. 1 Sam. 16. 14. & 18. 12. & 28. 15, 16. 2 Chr. 15. 2.
[7] Num. 14. 9, 42, 43.

unto her, and said unto her, Entice him, and see wherein his great strength lieth, and by what means we may prevail against him, that we may bind him to [c] afflict him: and we will give thee every one of
6 us eleven hundred *pieces* of silver. And Delilah said to Samson, Tell me, I pray thee, wherein thy great strength lieth, and wherewith thou mightest be bound
7 to afflict thee. And Samson said unto her, If they bind me with seven [d] green withes that were never dried, then shall I become weak, and be as another
8 man. Then the lords of the Philistines brought up to her seven [d] green withes which had not been dried,
9 and she bound him with them. Now she had liers in wait abiding in the inner chamber. And she said unto him, The Philistines be upon thee, Samson. And he brake the withes, as a string of tow is broken when it [e] toucheth the fire. So his strength was not
10 known. And Delilah said unto Samson, Behold, thou hast mocked me, and told me lies: now tell me, I pray thee, wherewith thou mightest be bound.
11 And he said unto her, If they only bind me with new ropes wherewith no work hath been done, then
12 shall I become weak, and be as another man. So Delilah took new ropes, and bound him therewith, and said unto him, The Philistines be upon thee, Samson. And the liers in wait were abiding in the inner chamber. And he brake them from off his
13 arms like a thread. And Delilah said unto Samson, Hitherto thou hast mocked me, and told me lies: tell me wherewith thou mightest be bound. And he said unto her, If thou weavest the seven locks
14 of my head with the web. And she fastened it with the pin, and said unto him, The Philistines be upon thee, Samson. And he awaked out of his sleep, and plucked away the pin of the beam, and the web.
15 And she said unto him, How canst thou say, I love thee, when thine heart is not with me? thou hast mocked me these three times, and hast not told me
16 wherein thy great strength lieth. And it came to pass, when she pressed him daily with her words, and urged him, that his soul was vexed unto death.
17 And he told her all his heart, and said unto her, There hath not come a razor upon mine head; for I have been a Nazirite unto God from my mother's womb: if I be shaven, then my strength will go from me, and I shall become weak, and be like any other
18 man. And when Delilah saw that he had told her all his heart, she sent and called for the lords of the Philistines, saying, Come up this once, for [f] he hath told me all his heart. Then the lords of the Philistines came up unto her, and brought the money in their
19 hand. And she made him sleep upon her knees; and she called for [g] a man, and shaved off the seven locks of his head; and she began to afflict him, and
20 his strength went from him. And she said, The Philistines be upon thee, Samson. And he awoke out of his sleep, and said, I will go out as at other times, and shake myself. But he wist not that the

c Or, *humble*.
d Or, *new bow-strings*.
e Heb. *smelleth*.
f Or, according to another reading, *he had told her*.
g Or, *the men*.

21 ¶ But the Philistines took him, and put out his eyes, and brought him down to Gaza, and bound him with fetters of brass; and he did grind in the prison house.

22 Howbeit the hair of his head began to grow again after he was shaven.

23 Then the lords of the Philistines gathered them together for to offer a great sacrifice unto Dagon their god, and to rejoice: for they said, Our god hath delivered Samson our enemy into our hand.

24 And when the people saw him, they [8] praised their god: for they said, Our god hath delivered into our hands our enemy, and the destroyer of our country, which slew many of us.

25 And it came to pass, when their hearts were [9] merry, that they said, Call for Samson, that he may make us sport. And they called for Samson out of the prison house; and he made them sport: and they set him between the pillars.

26 And Samson said unto the lad that held him by the hand, Suffer me that I may feel the pillars whereupon the house standeth, that I may lean upon them.

27 Now the house was full of men and women; and all the lords of the Philistines *were* there; and *there were* upon the [10] roof about three thousand men and women, that beheld while Samson made sport.

28 And Samson called unto the LORD, and said, O Lord GOD, [11] remember me, I pray thee, and strengthen me, I pray thee, only this once, O God, that I may be at once avenged of the Philistines for my two eyes.

29 And Samson took hold of the two middle pillars upon which the house stood, and on which it was borne up, of the one with his right hand, and of the other with his left.

30 And Samson said, Let me die with the Philistines. And he bowed himself with *all his* might; and the house fell upon the lords, and upon all the people that *were* therein. So the dead which he slew at his death were more than *they* which he slew in his life.

31 Then his brethren and all the house of his father came down, and took him, and brought *him* up, and [12] buried him between Zorah and Eshtaol in the buryingplace of Manoah his father. And he judged Israel twenty years.

CHAPTER XVII.

1 *Of the money that Micah first stole, then restored, his mother maketh images,* 5 *and he ornaments for them.* 7 *He hireth a Levite to be his priest.*

AND there was a man of mount Ephraim, whose name *was* Micah.

2 And he said unto his mother, The eleven hundred *shekels* of silver that were taken from thee, about which thou cursedst, and spakest of also in mine ears, behold, the silver *is* with me; I took it. And his mother said, [1] Blessed *be thou* of the LORD, my son.

3 And when he had restored the eleven hundred *shekels* of silver to his mother, his mother said, I had wholly dedicated the silver unto the LORD from my hand for my son, to [2] make a graven image and a molten image: now therefore I will restore it unto thee.

4 Yet he restored the money unto his mother; and his mother [3] took two hundred *shekels* of silver, and gave them to the founder, who made thereof a graven

[8] Dan. 5. 4.
[9] ch. 9. 27.
[10] Deut. 22. 8.
[11] Jer. 15. 15.
[12] ch. 13. 25.
[1] Gen. 14. 19. Ruth 3. 10.
[2] See Ex. 20. 4, 23. Lev. 19. 4.
[3] Is. 46. 6.

21 LORD was departed from him. And the Philistines laid hold on him, and put out his eyes; and they brought him down to Gaza, and bound him with fetters of brass; and he did grind in the prison
22 house. Howbeit the hair of his head began to grow again after he was shaven.
23 And the lords of the Philistines gathered them together for to offer a great sacrifice unto Dagon their god, and to rejoice: for they said, Our god hath delivered Samson our enemy into our hand.
24 And when the people saw him, they praised their god: for they said, Our god hath delivered into our hand our enemy, and the destroyer of our country,
25 which hath slain many of us. And it came to pass, when their hearts were merry, that they said, Call for Samson, that he may make us sport. And they called for Samson out of the prison house; and he made sport before them: and they set him between
26 the pillars. And Samson said unto the lad that held him by the hand, Suffer me that I may feel the pillars whereupon the house resteth, that I may lean
27 upon them. Now the house was full of men and women; and all the lords of the Philistines were there; and there were upon the roof about three thousand men and women, that beheld while Sam-
28 son made sport. And Samson called unto the LORD, and said, O Lord GOD, remember me, I pray thee, and strengthen me, I pray thee, only this once, O God, that I may [h] be at once avenged of the Philis-
29 tines for my two eyes. And Samson took hold of the two middle pillars upon which the house rested, and leaned upon them, the one with his right hand,
30 and the other with his left. And Samson said, Let me die with the Philistines. And he bowed himself with all his might; and the house fell upon the lords, and upon all the people that were therein. So the dead which he slew at his death were more
31 than they which he slew in his life. Then his brethren and all the house of his father came down, and took him, and brought him up, and buried him between Zorah and Eshtaol in the buryingplace of Manoah his father. And he judged Israel twenty years.

17 And there was a man of the hill country of Ephra-
2 im, whose name was Micah. And he said unto his mother, The eleven hundred *pieces* of silver that were taken from thee, about which thou didst utter [a] a curse, and didst also speak it in mine ears, behold, the silver is with me; I took it. And his
3 mother said, Blessed be my son of the LORD. And he restored the eleven hundred *pieces* of silver to his mother, and his mother said, I verily [b] dedicate the silver unto the LORD from my hand for my son, to make a graven image and a molten image: now
4 therefore I will restore it unto thee. And when he restored the money unto his mother, his mother took two hundred *pieces* of silver, and gave them to the founder, who made thereof a graven image and

h Or, *be avenged . . . for one of my two eyes.*
a Or, *an adjuration.*
b Or, *had dedicated.*

image and a molten image: and they were in the house of Micah.

5 And the man Micah had an house of gods, and made an [4] ephod, and [5] teraphim, and consecrated one of his sons, who became his priest.

6 [6] In those days *there was* no king in Israel, [7] *but* every man did *that which was* right in his own eyes.

7 ¶ And there was a young man out of [8] Beth-lehem-judah of the family of Judah, who *was* a Levite, and he sojourned there.

8 And the man departed out of the city from Beth-lehem-judah to sojourn where he could find *a place:* and he came to mount Ephraim to the house of Micah, as he journeyed.

9 And Micah said unto him, Whence comest thou? And he said unto him, I *am* a Levite of Beth-lehem-judah, and I go to sojourn where I may find *a place.*

10 And Micah said unto him, Dwell with me, [9] and be unto me a [10] father and a priest, and I will give thee ten *shekels* of silver by the year, and a suit of apparel, and thy victuals. So the Levite went in.

11 And the Levite was content to dwell with the man; and the young man was unto him as one of his sons.

12 And Micah [11] consecrated the Levite; and the young man [12] became his priest, and was in the house of Micah.

13 Then said Micah, Now know I that the LORD will do me good, seeing I have a Levite to *my* priest.

CHAPTER XVIII.

1 *The Danites send five men to seek out an inheritance.* 3 *At the house of Micah they consult with Jonathan, and are encouraged in their way.* 7 *They search Laish, and bring back news of good hope.* 11 *Six hundred men are sent to surprise it.* 14 *In the way they rob Micah of his priest and his consecrate things.* 27 *They win Laish, and call it Dan.* 30 *They set up idolatry, wherein Jonathan inherited the priesthood.*

IN [1] those days *there was* no king in Israel: and in those days [2] the tribe of the Danites sought them an inheritance to dwell in; for unto that day *all their* inheritance had not fallen unto them among the tribes of Israel.

2 And the children of Dan sent of their family five men from their coasts, men of valour, from [3] Zorah, and from Eshtaol, [4] to spy out the land, and to search it; and they said unto them, Go, search the land: who when they came to mount Ephraim, to the [5] house of Micah, they lodged there.

3 When they *were* by the house of Micah, they knew the voice of the young man the Levite: and they turned in thither, and said unto him, Who brought thee hither? and what makest thou in this *place?* and what hast thou here?

4 And he said unto them, Thus and thus dealeth Micah with me, and hath [6] hired me, and I am his priest.

5 And they said unto him, [7] Ask counsel, we pray thee, [8] of God, that we may know whether our way which we go shall be prosperous.

6 And the priest said unto them, [9] Go in peace: before the LORD *is* your way wherein ye go.

7 ¶ Then the five men departed, and came to [10] Laish, and saw the people that *were* therein, [11] how they dwelt careless, after the manner of the Zidonians, quiet and

[4] ch. 8. 27.
[5] Gen. 31. 19, 30. Hos. 3. 4.
[6] ch. 18. 1. & 19. 1. & 21. 25. Deut. 33. 5.
[7] Deut. 12. 8.
[8] See Josh. 19. 15. ch. 19. 1. Ruth 1. 1, 2. Mic. 5. 2. Matt. 2. 1, 5, 6.
[9] ch. 18. 19.
[10] Gen. 45. 8. Job 29. 16.
[11] ver. 5.
[12] ch. 18. 30.
[1] ch. 17. 6. & 21. 25.
[2] Josh. 19. 47.

a molten image: and it was in the house of Micah.
5 And the man Micah had an house of [c] gods, and he made an ephod, and teraphim, and [d] consecrated one
6 of his sons, who became his priest. In those days there was no king in Israel: every man did that which was right in his own eyes.

7 And there was a young man out of Beth-lehem-judah, of the family of Judah, who was a Levite,
8 and he sojourned there. And the man departed out of the city, out of Beth-lehem-judah, to sojourn where he could find *a place:* and he came to the hill country of Ephraim to the house of Micah, as
9 he journeyed. And Micah said unto him, Whence comest thou? And he said unto him, I am a Levite of Beth-lehem-judah, and I go to sojourn where I
10 may find *a place.* And Micah said unto him, Dwell with me, and be unto me a father and a priest, and I will give thee ten *pieces* of silver by the year, and a suit of apparel, and thy victuals. So the Levite
11 went in. And the Levite was content to dwell with the man; and the young man was unto him as one
12 of his sons. And Micah consecrated the Levite, and the young man became his priest, and was in
13 the house of Micah. Then said Micah, Now know I that the LORD will do me good, seeing I have a Levite to my priest.

18 In those days there was no king in Israel: and in those days the tribe of the Danites sought them an inheritance to dwell in; for unto that day *their* inheritance had not fallen unto them among the
2 tribes of Israel. And the children of Dan sent of their family five men from their whole number, men of valour, from Zorah, and from Eshtaol, to spy out the land, and to search it; and they said unto them, Go, search the land: and they came to the hill country of Ephraim, unto the house of Micah, and
3 lodged there. When they were by the house of Micah, they knew the voice of the young man the Levite: and they turned aside thither, and said unto him, Who brought thee hither? and what doest thou
4 in this place? and what hast thou here? And he said unto them, Thus and thus hath Micah dealt with me, and he hath hired me, and I am become
5 his priest. And they said unto him, Ask counsel, we pray thee, of God, that we may know whether
6 our way which we go shall be prosperous. And the priest said unto them, Go in peace: before the LORD is your way wherein ye go.

7 Then the five men departed, and came to Laish, and saw the people that were therein, how they dwelt in security, after the manner of the Zido-

[3] ch. 13. 25.
[4] Num. 13. 17. Josh. 2. 1.
[5] ch. 17. 1.
[6] ch. 17. 10.
[7] 1 Kin. 22. 5. Is. 30. 1. Hos. 4. 12.
[8] See ch. 17. 5. & ver. 14.
[9] 1 Kin. 22. 6.
[10] Josh. 19. 47, called, *Leshem.*
[11] ver. 27, 28.
[c] Or, *God.*
[d] Heb. *filled the hand of.*

secure; and *there was* no magistrate in the land, that might put *them* to shame in *any* thing; and they *were* far from the Zidonians, and had no business with *any* man.

8 And they came unto their brethren to [12] Zorah and Eshtaol: and their brethren said unto them, What *say* ye?

9 And they said, [13] Arise, that we may go up against them: for we have seen the land, and, behold, it *is* very good: and *are* ye [14] still? be not slothful to go, *and* to enter to possess the land.

10 When ye go, ye shall come unto a people [15] secure, and to a large land: for God hath given it into your hands; [16] a place where *there is* no want of any thing that *is* in the earth.

11 ¶ And there went from thence of the family of the Danites, out of Zorah and out of Eshtaol, six hundred men appointed with weapons of war.

12 And they went up, and pitched in [17] Kirjath-jearim, in Judah: wherefore they called that place [18] Mahaneh-dan unto this day: behold, *it is* behind Kirjath-jearim.

13 And they passed thence unto mount Ephraim, and came unto [19] the house of Micah.

14 ¶ [20] Then answered the five men that went to spy out the country of Laish, and said unto their brethren, Do ye know that [21] there is in these houses an ephod, and teraphim, and a graven image, and a molten image? now therefore consider what ye have to do.

15 And they turned thitherward, and came to the house of the young man the Levite, *even* unto the house of Micah, and saluted him.

16 And the [22] six hundred men appointed with their weapons of war, which *were* of the children of Dan, stood by the entering of the gate.

17 And [23] the five men that went to spy out the land went up, *and* came in thither, *and* took [24] the graven image, and the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image: and the priest stood in the entering of the gate with the six hundred men *that were* appointed with weapons of war.

18 And these went into Micah's house, and fetched the carved image, the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image. Then said the priest unto them, What do ye?

19 And they said unto him, Hold thy peace, [25] lay thine hand upon thy mouth, and go with us, [26] and be to us a father and a priest: *is it* better for thee to be a priest unto the house of one man, or that thou be a priest unto a tribe and a family in Israel?

20 And the priest's heart was glad, and he took the ephod, and the teraphim, and the graven image, and went in the midst of the people.

21 So they turned and departed, and put the little ones and the cattle and the carriage before them.

22 ¶ *And* when they were a good way from the house of Micah, the men that *were* in the houses near to Micah's house were gathered together, and overtook the children of Dan.

23 And they cried unto the children of Dan. And they turned their faces, and said unto Micah, What aileth thee, that thou comest with such a company?

24 And he said, Ye have taken away my gods which I made, and the priest, and ye are gone away: and

[12] ver. 2.
[13] Num. 13. 30. Josh. 2. 23, 24.
[14] 1 Kin. 22. 3.
[15] ver. 7, 27.
[16] Deut. 8. 9.
[17] Josh. 15. 60.
[18] ch. 13. 25.
[19] ver. 2.
[20] 1 Sam. 14. 28.
[21] ch. 17. 5.
[22] ver. 11.

nians, quiet and secure; for there was none in the land, possessing [a] authority, [b] that might put *them* to shame in any thing, and they were far from the Zidonians, and had no dealings with any man.

8 And they came unto their brethren to Zorah and Eshtaol: and their brethren said unto them, What
9 *say* ye? And they said, Arise, and let us go up against them: for we have seen the land, and, behold, it is very good: and are ye still? be not slothful to go and to enter in to possess the land.
10 When ye go, ye shall come unto a people secure, and the land is large: for God hath given it into your hand; a place where there is no want of any thing that is in the earth.

11 And there set forth from thence of the family of the Danites, out of Zorah and out of Eshtaol, six
12 hundred men girt with weapons of war. And they went up, and encamped in Kiriath-jearim, in Judah: wherefore they called that place [c] Mahaneh-dan, unto this day: behold, it is behind Kiriath-jearim.
13 And they passed thence unto the hill country of
14 Ephraim, and came unto the house of Micah. Then answered the five men that went to spy out the country of Laish, and said unto their brethren, Do ye know that there is in these houses an ephod, and teraphim, and a graven image, and a molten image?
15 now therefore consider what ye have to do. And they turned aside thither, and came to the house of the young man the Levite, even unto the house of
16 Micah, and asked him of his welfare. And the six hundred men girt with their weapons of war, who were of the children of Dan, stood by the entering
17 of the gate. And the five men that went to spy out the land went up, and came in thither, and took the graven image, and the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image: and the priest stood by the entering of the gate with the six hundred men girt
18 with weapons of war. And when these went into Micah's house, and fetched the graven image, the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image, the
19 priest said unto them, What do ye? And they said unto him, Hold thy peace, lay thine hand upon thy mouth, and go with us, and be to us a father and a priest: is it better for thee to be priest unto the house of one man, or to be priest unto a tribe and a
20 family in Israel? And the priest's heart was glad, and he took the ephod, and the teraphim, and the graven image, and went in the midst of the people.
21 So they turned and departed, and put the little ones
22 and the cattle and the goods before them. When they were a good way from the house of Micah, the men that were in the houses near to Micah's house were gathered together, and overtook the children
23 of Dan. And they cried unto the children of Dan. And they turned their faces, and said unto Micah, What aileth thee, [d] that thou comest with such a
24 company? And he said, Ye have taken away my gods which I made, and the priest, and are gone

[23] ver. 2, 14.
[24] ch. 17. 4, 5.
[25] Job 21. 5. & 29. 9. & 40. 4. Pro. 30. 32. Mic. 7. 16.
[26] ch. 17. 10.
a Heb. *power of restraint.*
b Or, *that might do any hurt.*
c See ch. 13. 25.
d Heb. *that thou art gathered together.*

what have I more? and what *is* this *that* ye say unto me, What aileth thee?

25 And the children of Dan said unto him, Let not thy voice be heard among us, lest angry fellows run upon thee, and thou lose thy life, with the lives of thy household.

26 And the children of Dan went their way: and when Micah saw that they *were* too strong for him, he turned and went back unto his house.

27 And they took *the things* which Micah had made, and the priest which he had, and [27] came unto Laish, unto a people *that were* at quiet and secure: [28] and they smote them with the edge of the sword, and burnt the city with fire.

28 And *there was* no deliverer, because it *was* [29] far from Zidon, and they had no business with *any* man; and it was in the valley that *lieth* [30] by Beth-rehob. And they built a city, and dwelt therein.

29 And [31] they called the name of the city [32] Dan, after the name of Dan their father, who was born unto Israel: howbeit the name of the city *was* Laish at the first.

30 ¶ And the children of Dan set up the graven image: and Jonathan, the son of Gershom, the son of Manasseh, he and his sons were priests to the tribe of Dan [33] until the day of the captivity of the land.

31 And they set them up Micah's graven image, which he made, [34] all the time that the house of God was in Shiloh.

CHAPTER XIX.

1 *A Levite goeth to Beth-lehem to fetch home his wife.* 16 *An old man entertaineth him at Gibeah.* 22 *The Gibeonites abuse his concubine to death.* 29 *He divideth her into twelve pieces, to send them to the twelve tribes.*

AND it came to pass in those days, [1] when *there was* no king in Israel, that there was a certain Levite sojourning on the side of mount Ephraim, who took to him a concubine out of [2] Beth-lehem-judah.

2 And his concubine played the whore against him, and went away from him unto her father's house to Beth-lehem-judah, and was there four whole months.

3 And her husband arose, and went after her, to speak friendly unto her, *and* to bring her again, having his servant with him, and a couple of asses: and she brought him into her father's house: and when the father of the damsel saw him, he rejoiced to meet him.

4 And his father in law, the damsel's father, retained him; and he abode with him three days: so they did eat and drink, and lodged there.

5 ¶ And it came to pass on the fourth day, when they arose early in the morning, that he rose up to depart: and the damsel's father said unto his son in law, [3] Comfort thine heart with a morsel of bread, and afterward go your way.

6 And they sat down, and did eat and drink both of them together: for the damsel's father had said unto the man, Be content, I pray thee, and tarry all night, and let thine heart be merry.

7 And when the man rose up to depart, his father in law urged him: therefore he lodged there again.

8 And he arose early in the morning on the fifth day to depart: and the damsel's father said, Comfort thine heart, I pray thee. And they tarried until afternoon, and they did eat both of them.

[27] ver. 7, 10. Deut. 33. 22.
[28] Josh. 19. 47.
[29] ver. 7.
[30] Num. 13. 21. 2 Sam. 10. 6.
[31] Josh. 19. 47.
[32] Gen. 14. 14. ch. 20. 1. 1 Kin. 12. 29, 30. & 15. 20.
[33] ch. 13. 1. 1 Sam. 4. 2, 3, 10, 11. Ps. 78. 60, 61.

away, and what have I more? and how then say ye
25 unto me, What aileth thee? And the children of Dan said unto him, Let not thy voice be heard among us, lest [e] angry fellows fall upon you, and thou lose thy life, with the lives of thy household.
26 And the children of Dan went their way: and when Micah saw that they were too strong for him, he
27 turned and went back unto his house. And they took that which Micah had made, and the priest which he had, and came unto Laish, unto a people quiet and secure, and smote them with the edge of
28 the sword; and they burnt the city with fire. And there was no deliverer, because it was far from Zidon, and they had no dealings with any man; and it was in the valley that lieth by Beth-rehob. And
29 they built the city, and dwelt therein. And they called the name of the city Dan, after the name of Dan their father, who was born unto Israel: howbeit the name of the city was Laish at the first.
30 And the children of Dan set up for themselves the graven image: and Jonathan, the son of Gershom, the son of [f] Moses, he and his sons were priests to the tribe of the Danites until the day of the captivity
31 of the land. So they set them up Micah's graven image which he made, all the time that the house of God was in Shiloh.

19 And it came to pass in those days, when there was no king in Israel, that there was a certain Levite sojourning on the farther side of the hill country of Ephraim, who took to him a concubine out of Beth-
2 lehem-judah. And his concubine played the harlot against him, and went away from him unto her father's house to Beth-lehem-judah, and was there
3 the space of four months. And her husband arose, and went after her, to speak [a] kindly unto her, to bring [b] her again, having his servant with him, and a couple of asses: and she brought him into her father's house: and when the father of the damsel
4 saw him, he rejoiced to meet him. And his father in law, the damsel's father, retained him; and he abode with him three days: so they did eat and
5 drink, and lodged there. And it came to pass on the fourth day, that they arose early in the morning, and he rose up to depart: and the damsel's father said unto his son in law, Comfort thine heart with a morsel of bread, and afterward ye shall go your
6 way. So they sat down, and did eat and drink, both of them together: and the damsel's father said unto the man, Be content, I pray thee, and tarry all
7 night, and let thine heart be merry. And the man rose up to depart; but his father in law urged him,
8 and he lodged there again. And he arose early in the morning on the fifth day to depart; and the damsel's father said, Comfort thine heart, I pray thee, and tarry ye until the day declineth; and they

[34] Josh. 18. 1. ch. 19. 18. & 21. 12.
[1] ch. 17. 6. & 18. 1. & 21. 25.
[2] ch. 17. 7.
[3] Gen. 18. 5.
[e] Heb. *bitter of soul.*
[f] Another reading is, *Manasseh.*
[a] Heb. *to her heart.*
[b] Another reading is, *it*, that is, her heart.

9 And when the man rose up to depart, he, and his concubine, and his servant, his father in law, the damsel's father, said unto him, Behold, now the day draweth toward evening, I pray you tarry all night: behold, the day groweth to an end, lodge here, that thine heart may be merry; and to morrow get you early on your way, that thou mayest go home.

10 But the man would not tarry that night, but he rose up and departed, and came over against [4] Jebus, which *is* Jerusalem; and *there were* with him two asses saddled, his concubine also *was* with him.

11 *And* when they *were* by Jebus, the day was far spent; and the servant said unto his master, Come, I pray thee, and let us turn in into this city [5] of the Jebusites, and lodge in it.

12 And his master said unto him, We will not turn aside hither into the city of a stranger, that *is* not of the children of Israel; we will pass over [6] to Gibeah.

13 And he said unto his servant, Come, and let us draw near to one of these places to lodge all night, in Gibeah, or in [7] Ramah.

14 And they passed on and went their way; and the sun went down upon them *when they were* by Gibeah, which *belongeth* to Benjamin.

15 And they turned aside thither, to go in *and* to lodge in Gibeah: and when he went in, he sat him down in a street of the city: for *there was* no man that [8] took them into his house to lodging.

16 ¶ And, behold, there came an old man from [9] his work out of the field at even, which *was* also of mount Ephraim; and he sojourned in Gibeah: but the men of the place *were* Benjamites.

17 And when he had lifted up his eyes, he saw a wayfaring man in the street of the city: and the old man said, Whither goest thou? and whence comest thou?

18 And he said unto him, We *are* passing from Beth-lehem-judah toward the side of mount Ephraim; from thence *am* I: and I went to Beth-lehem-judah, but I *am now* going to [10] the house of the LORD; and there *is* no man that receiveth me to house.

19 Yet there is both straw and provender for our asses; and there is bread and wine also for me, and for thy handmaid, and for the young man *which is* with thy servants: *there is* no want of any thing.

20 And the old man said, [11] Peace *be* with thee; howsoever *let* all thy wants *lie* upon me; [12] only lodge not in the street.

21 [13] So he brought him into his house, and gave provender unto the asses: [14] and they washed their feet, and did eat and drink.

22 ¶ *Now* as they were making their hearts merry, behold, [15] the men of the city, certain [16] sons of Belial, beset the house round about, *and* beat at the door, and spake to the master of the house, the old man, saying, [17] Bring forth the man that came into thine house, that we may know him.

23 And [18] the man, the master of the house, went out unto them, and said unto them, Nay, my brethren, *nay*, I pray you, do not *so* wickedly; seeing that this man is come into mine house, [19] do not this folly.

9 did eat, both of them. And when the man rose up to depart, he, and his concubine, and his servant, his father in law, the damsel's father, said unto him, Behold, now the day draweth toward evening, I pray you tarry all night: behold, the day groweth to an end, lodge here, that thine heart may be merry; and to-morrow get you early on your way,
10 that thou mayest go [c] home. But the man would not tarry that night, but he rose up and departed, and came over against Jebus (the same is Jerusalem): and there were with him a couple of asses
11 saddled; his concubine also was with him. When they were by Jebus, the day was far spent; and the servant said unto his master, Come, I pray thee, and let us turn aside into this city of the Jebusites,
12 and lodge in it. And his master said unto him, We will not turn aside into the city of a stranger, [d] that is not of the children of Israel; but we will pass
13 over to Gibeah. And he said unto his servant, Come and let us draw near to one of these places;
14 and we will lodge in Gibeah, or in Ramah. So they passed on and went their way; and the sun went down upon them near to Gibeah, which belongeth to
15 Benjamin. And they turned aside thither, to go in to lodge in Gibeah: and he went in, and sat him down in the street of the city: for there was no
16 man that took them into his house to lodge. And, behold, there came an old man from his work out of the field at even; now the man was of the hill country of Ephraim, and he sojourned in Gibeah:
17 but the men of the place were Benjamites. And he lifted up his eyes, and saw the wayfaring man in the street of the city; and the old man said, Whither
18 goest thou? and whence comest thou? And he said unto him, We are passing from Beth-lehem-judah unto the farther side of the hill country of Ephraim; from thence am I, and I went to Beth-lehem-judah: [e] and I am *now* going to the house of the LORD; and there is no man that taketh me into his
19 house. Yet there is both straw and provender for our asses; and there is bread and wine also for me, and for thy handmaid, and for the young man which is with thy servants: there is no want of any thing.
20 And the old man said, Peace be unto thee; howsoever let all thy wants lie upon me; only lodge not
21 in the street. So he brought him into his house, and gave the asses fodder: and they washed their
22 feet, and did eat and drink. As they were making their hearts merry, behold, the men of the city, certain [f] sons of [g] Belial, beset the house round about, beating at the door; and they spake to the master of the house, the old man, saying, Bring forth the man that came into thine house, that we may know
23 him. And the man, the master of the house, went out unto them, and said unto them, Nay, my brethren, I pray you, do not so wickedly; seeing that this man is come into mine house, do not this folly.

---

[4] Josh. 18. 28.
[5] Josh. 15. 8, 63. ch. 1. 21. 2 Sam. 5. 6.
[6] Josh. 18. 28.
[7] Josh. 18. 25.
[8] Matt. 25. 43. Heb. 13. 2.
[9] Ps. 104. 23.
[10] Josh. 18. 1. ch. 18. 31. & 20. 18. 1 Sam. 1. 3, 7.
[11] Gen. 43. 23. ch. 6. 23.
[12] Gen. 19. 2.
[13] Gen. 24. 32. & 43. 24.
[14] Gen. 18. 4. John 13. 5.
[15] Gen. 19. 4. ch. 20. 5. Hos. 9. 9. & 10. 9.
[16] Deut. 13. 13.
[17] Gen. 19. 5. Rom. 1. 26, 27.
[18] Gen. 19. 6, 7.
[19] 2 Sam. 13. 12.

c Heb. *to thy tents.*
d Or, *where there are none of the children of Israel.*
e The Sept. has, *and I am going to my house.*
f Or, *base fellows.*
g That is, *worthlessness.*

24 [20] Behold, *here is* my daughter a maiden, and his concubine; them I will bring out now, and [21] humble ye them, and do with them what seemeth good unto you: but unto this man do not so vile a thing.

25 But the men would not hearken to him: so the man took his concubine, and brought her forth unto them; and they [22] knew her, and abused her all the night until the morning: and when the day began to spring, they let her go.

26 Then came the woman in the dawning of the day, and fell down at the door of the man's house where her lord *was*, till it was light.

27 And her lord rose up in the morning, and opened the doors of the house, and went out to go his way: and, behold, the woman his concubine was fallen down *at* the door of the house, and her hands *were* upon the threshold.

28 And he said unto her, Up, and let us be going. But [23] none answered. Then the man took her *up* upon an ass, and the man rose up, and gat him unto his place.

29 ¶ And when he was come into his house, he took a knife, and laid hold on his concubine, and [24] divided her, *together* with her bones, into twelve pieces, and sent her into all the coasts of Israel.

30 And it was so, that all that saw it said, There was no such deed done nor seen from the day that the children of Israel came up out of the land of Egypt unto this day: consider of it, [25] take advice, and speak *your minds*.

CHAPTER XX.

1 *The Levite in a general assembly declareth his wrong.* 8 *The decree of the assembly.* 12 *The Benjamites, being cited, make head against the Israelites.* 18 *The Israelites in two battles lose forty thousand.* 26 *They destroy by a stratagem all the Benjamites, except six hundred.*

THEN [1] all the children of Israel went out, and the congregation was gathered together as one man, from [2] Dan even to Beer-sheba, with the land of Gilead, unto the LORD [3] in Mizpeh.

2 And the chief of all the people, *even* of all the tribes of Israel, presented themselves in the assembly of the people of God, four hundred thousand footmen [4] that drew sword.

3 (Now the children of Benjamin heard that the children of Israel were gone up to Mizpeh.) Then said the children of Israel, Tell *us*, how was this wickedness?

4 And the Levite, the husband of the woman that was slain, answered and said, [5] I came into Gibeah that *belongeth* to Benjamin, I and my concubine, to lodge.

5 [6] And the men of Gibeah rose against me, and beset the house round about upon me by night, *and* thought to have slain me: [7] and my concubine have they forced, that she is dead.

6 And [8] I took my concubine, and cut her in pieces, and sent her throughout all the country of the inheritance of Israel: for they [9] have committed lewdness and folly in Israel.

7 Behold, ye *are* all children of Israel; [10] give here your advice and counsel.

8 ¶ And all the people arose as one man, saying, We will not any *of us* go to his tent, neither will we any *of us* turn into his house.

24 Behold, here is my daughter a maiden, and his concubine; them I will bring out now, and humble ye them, and do with them what seemeth good unto
25 you: but unto this man do not any such folly. But the men would not hearken to him: so the man laid hold on his concubine, and brought her forth unto them; and they knew her, and abused her all the night until the morning: and when the day began
26 to spring, they let her go. Then came the woman in the dawning of the day, and fell down at the door of the man's house where her lord was, till it was
27 light. And her lord rose up in the morning, and opened the doors of the house, and went out to go his way: and, behold, the woman his concubine was fallen down at the door of the house, with her hands
28 upon the threshold. And he said unto her, Up, and let us be going; but none answered: then he took her up upon the ass; and the man rose up, and gat
29 him unto his place. And when he was come into his house, he took a knife, and laid hold on his concubine, and divided her, [h] limb by limb, into twelve pieces, and sent her throughout all the borders of
30 Israel. And it was so, that all that saw it said, There was no such deed done nor seen from the day that the children of Israel came up out of the land of Egypt unto this day: consider of it, take counsel, and speak.

20 Then all the children of Israel went out, and the congregation was assembled as one man, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, with the land of Gilead, unto
2 the LORD at Mizpah. And the [a] chiefs of all the people, [b] even of all the tribes of Israel, presented themselves in the assembly of the people of God, four hundred thousand footmen that drew
3 sword. (Now the children of Benjamin heard that the children of Israel were gone up to Mizpah.) And the children of Israel said, Tell us, how was
4 this wickedness brought to pass? And the Levite, the husband of the woman that was murdered, answered and said, I came into Gibeah that belongeth to Benjamin, I and my concubine, to lodge.
5 And the men of Gibeah rose against me, and beset the house round about upon me by night; me they thought to have slain, and my concubine they forced,
6 and she is dead. And I took my concubine, and cut her in pieces, and sent her throughout all the country of the inheritance of Israel: for they have
7 committed lewdness and folly in Israel. Behold, ye children of Israel, all of you, give here your
8 advice and counsel. And all the people arose as one man, saying, We will not any of us go to his tent, neither will we any of us turn unto his house.

---

[20] Gen. 19. 8.
[21] Gen. 34. 2. Deut. 21. 14.
[22] Gen. 4. 1.
[23] ch. 20. 5.
[24] ch. 20. 6. See 1 Sam. 11. 7.
[25] ch. 20. 7. Pro. 13. 10.
[1] Deut. 13. 12. Josh. 22. 12. ch. 21. 5. 1 Sam. 11. 7.
[2] ch. 18. 29. 1 Sam. 3. 20. 2 Sam. 3. 10. & 24. 2.
[3] Judg. 10. 17. & 11. 11. 1 Sam. 7. 5. & 10. 17.
[4] ch. 8. 10.
[5] ch. 19. 15.
[6] ch. 19. 22.
[7] ch. 19. 25, 26.
[8] ch. 19. 29.
[9] Josh. 7. 15.
[10] ch. 19. 30.

h Heb. *according to her bones.*
a Heb. *corners.*
b Or, *even all.*

9 But now this *shall be* the thing which we will do to Gibeah; *we will go up* by lot against it;
10 And we will take ten men of an hundred throughout all the tribes of Israel, and an hundred of a thousand, and a thousand out of ten thousand, to fetch victual for the people, that they may do, when they come to Gibeah of Benjamin, according to all the folly that they have wrought in Israel.
11 So all the men of Israel were gathered against the city, knit together as one man.
12 ¶ [11] And the tribes of Israel sent men through all the tribe of Benjamin, saying, What wickedness *is* this that is done among you?
13 Now therefore deliver *us* the men, [12] the children of Belial, which *are* in Gibeah, that we may put them to death, and [13] put away evil from Israel. But the children of Benjamin would not hearken to the voice of their brethren the children of Israel:
14 But the children of Benjamin gathered themselves together out of the cities unto Gibeah, to go out to battle against the children of Israel.
15 And the children of Benjamin were numbered at that time out of the cities twenty and six thousand men that drew sword, beside the inhabitants of Gibeah, which were numbered seven hundred chosen men.
16 Among all this people *there were* seven hundred chosen men [14] lefthanded; every one could sling stones at an hair *breadth*, and not miss.
17 And the men of Israel, beside Benjamin, were numbered four hundred thousand men that drew sword: all these *were* men of war.
18 ¶ And the children of Israel arose, and [15] went up to the house of God, and [16] asked counsel of God, and said, Which of us shall go up first to the battle against the children of Benjamin? And the LORD said, Judah *shall go up* first.
19 And the children of Israel rose up in the morning, and encamped against Gibeah.
20 And the men of Israel went out to battle against Benjamin; and the men of Israel put themselves in array to fight against them at Gibeah.
21 And [17] the children of Benjamin came forth out of Gibeah, and destroyed down to the ground of the Israelites that day twenty and two thousand men.
22 And the people the men of Israel encouraged themselves, and set their battle again in array in the place where they put themselves in array the first day.
23 ([18] And the children of Israel went up and wept before the LORD until even, and asked counsel of the LORD, saying, Shall I go up again to battle against the children of Benjamin my brother? And the LORD said, Go up against him.)
24 And the children of Israel came near against the children of Benjamin the second day.
25 And [19] Benjamin went forth against them out of Gibeah the second day, and destroyed down to the ground of the children of Israel again eighteen thousand men; all these drew the sword.
26 ¶ Then all the children of Israel, and all the people, [20] went up, and came unto the house of God, and wept, and sat there before the LORD, and fasted that day until even, and offered burnt offerings and peace offerings before the LORD.

[11] Deut 13. 14. Josh. 22. 13, 16.
[12] Deut. 13. 13. ch. 19. 22.
[13] Deut. 17. 12.
[14] ch. 3. 15. 1 Chr. 12. 2.
[15] ver. 23, 26.
[16] Num. 27. 21. ch. 1. 1.
[17] Gen. 49. 27.
[18] ver. 26, 27.
[19] ver. 21.
[20] ver. 18.

9 But now this is the thing which we will do to
10 Gibeah; *we will go up* against it by lot; and we will take ten men of an hundred throughout all the tribes of Israel, and an hundred of a thousand, and a thousand out of ten thousand, to fetch victual for the people, that they may do, when they come to [c] Gibeah of Benjamin, according to all the folly that
11 they have wrought in Israel. So all the men of Israel were gathered against the city, knit together as one man.
12 And the tribes of Israel sent men through all the [d] tribe of Benjamin, saying, What wickedness is this
13 that is come to pass among you? Now therefore deliver up the men, the [e] sons of [f] Belial, which are in Gibeah, that we may put them to death, and put away evil from Israel. But [g] Benjamin would not hearken to the voice of their brethren
14 the children of Israel. And the children of Benjamin gathered themselves together out of the cities unto Gibeah, to go out to battle against the children
15 of Israel. And the children of Benjamin were numbered on that day out of the cities twenty and [h] six thousand men that drew sword, besides the inhabitants of Gibeah, which were numbered seven
16 hundred chosen men. Among all this people there were seven hundred chosen men lefthanded; every one could sling stones at an hair-breadth, and not miss.
17 And the men of Israel, beside Benjamin, were numbered four hundred thousand men that drew
18 sword: all these were men of war. And the children of Israel arose, and went up to Beth-el, and asked counsel of God; and they said, Who shall go up for us first to battle against the children of Benjamin? And the LORD said, Judah *shall go up* first.
19 And the children of Israel rose up in the morning,
20 and encamped against Gibeah. And the men of Israel went out to battle against Benjamin; and the men of Israel set the battle in array against them
21 at Gibeah. And the children of Benjamin came forth out of Gibeah, and destroyed down to the ground of the Israelites on that day twenty and two
22 thousand men. And the people, the men of Israel, encouraged themselves, and set the battle again in array in the place where they set themselves in
23 array the first day. (And the children of Israel went up and wept before the LORD until even; and they asked of the LORD, saying, Shall I again draw nigh to battle against the children of Benjamin my brother? And the LORD said, Go up against him.)

24 And the children of Israel came near against the
25 children of Benjamin the second day. And Benjamin went forth against them out of Gibeah the second day, and destroyed down to the ground of the children of Israel again eighteen thousand men;
26 all these drew the sword. Then all the children of Israel, and all the people, went up, and came unto Beth-el, and wept, and sat there before the LORD, and fasted that day until even; and they offered burnt offerings and peace offerings before the LORD.

[c] Heb. *Geba*.
[d] Heb. *tribes*. See Num. 4. 18. 1 Sam. 9. 21.
[e] Or, *base fellows*.
[f] That is, *worthlessness*.
[g] Another reading is, *the children of Benjamin*.
[h] According to some ancient authorities, *five*.

27 And the children of Israel enquired of the LORD, (for [21] the ark of the covenant of God *was* there in those days,

28 [22] And Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron, [23] stood before it in those days,) saying, Shall I yet again go out to battle against the children of Benjamin my brother, or shall I cease? And the LORD said, Go up; for to-morrow I will deliver them into thine hand.

29 And Israel [24] set liers in wait round about Gibeah.

30 And the children of Israel went up against the children of Benjamin on the third day, and put themselves in array against Gibeah, as at other times.

31 And the children of Benjamin went out against the people, *and* were drawn away from the city; and they began to smite of the people, *and* kill, as at other times, in the highways, of which one goeth up to the house of God, and the other to Gibeah in the field, about thirty men of Israel.

32 And the children of Benjamin said, They *are* smitten down before us, as at the first. But the children of Israel said, Let us flee, and draw them from the city unto the highways.

33 And all the men of Israel rose up out of their place, and put themselves in array at Baal-tamar: and the liers in wait of Israel came forth out of their places, *even* out of the meadows of Gibeah.

34 And there came against Gibeah ten thousand chosen men out of all Israel, and the battle was sore: [25] but they knew not that evil *was* near them.

35 And the LORD smote Benjamin before Israel: and the children of Israel destroyed of the Benjamites that day twenty and five thousand and an hundred men: all these drew the sword.

36 So the children of Benjamin saw that they were smitten: [26] for the men of Israel gave place to the Benjamites, because they trusted unto the liers in wait which they had set beside Gibeah.

37 [27] And the liers in wait hasted, and rushed upon Gibeah; and the liers in wait drew *themselves* along, and smote all the city with the edge of the sword.

38 Now there was an appointed sign between the men of Israel and the liers in wait, that they should make a great flame with smoke rise up out of the city.

39 And when the men of Israel retired in the battle, Benjamin began to smite *and* kill of the men of Israel about thirty persons: for they said, Surely they are smitten down before us, as *in* the first battle.

40 But when the flame began to arise up out of the city with a pillar of smoke, the Benjamites [28] looked behind them, and, behold, the flame of the city ascended up to heaven.

41 And when the men of Israel turned again, the men of Benjamin were amazed: for they saw that evil was come upon them.

42 Therefore they turned *their backs* before the men of Israel unto the way of the wilderness; but the battle overtook them; and them which *came* out of the cities they destroyed in the midst of them.

43 *Thus* they inclosed the Benjamites round about, *and* chased them, *and* trode them down with ease over against Gibeah toward the sunrising.

[21] Josh. 18. 1. 1 Sam. 4. 3, 4.
[22] Josh. 24. 33.
[23] Deut. 10. 8. & 18. 5.
[24] So Josh. 8. 4.
[25] Josh. 8. 14. Is. 47. 11.
[26] Josh. 8. 15.
[27] Josh. 8. 19.
[28] Josh. 8. 20.
i Or, *the meadow of Geba* (or *Gibeah*. See ver. 10).
j Heb. *touching*.
k Or, *And the men . . . battle: (now Benjamin . . . heaven:) and the men &c.*
l Or, *them which came . . . they destroyed.*
m Or, *overtook them.*
n Or, *at Menuhah.*

27 And the children of Israel asked of the LORD, (for the ark of the covenant of God was there in those
28 days, and Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron, stood before it in those days,) saying, Shall I yet again go out to battle against the children of Benjamin my brother, or shall I cease? And the LORD said, Go up; for to-morrow I will deliver him
29 into thine hand. And Israel set liers in wait against Gibeah round about.

30 And the children of Israel went up against the children of Benjamin on the third day, and set themselves in array against Gibeah, as at other times.
31 And the children of Benjamin went out against the people, and were drawn away from the city; and they began to smite and kill of the people, as at other times, in the high ways, of which one goeth up to Beth-el, and the other to Gibeah, in the field,
32 about thirty men of Israel. And the children of Benjamin said, They are smitten down before us, as at the first. But the children of Israel said, Let us flee, and draw them away from the city unto the
33 high ways. And all the men of Israel rose up out of their place, and set themselves in array at Baal-tamar: and the liers in wait of Israel brake forth
34 out of their place, even out of [i] Maareh-geba. And there came over against Gibeah ten thousand chosen men out of all Israel, and the battle was sore: but
35 they knew not that evil was [j] close upon them. And the LORD smote Benjamin before Israel: and the children of Israel destroyed of Benjamin that day twenty and five thousand and an hundred men: all these drew the sword.

36 So the children of Benjamin saw that they were smitten: for the men of Israel gave place to Benjamin, because they trusted unto the liers in wait
37 which they had set against Gibeah. And the liers in wait hasted, and rushed upon Gibeah; and the liers in wait drew themselves along, and smote all
38 the city with the edge of the sword. Now the appointed sign between the men of Israel and the liers in wait was, that they should make a great cloud of
39 smoke rise up out of the city. [k] And the men of Israel turned in the battle, and Benjamin began to smite and kill of the men of Israel about thirty persons: for they said, Surely they are smitten down
40 before us, as in the first battle. But when the cloud began to arise up out of the city in a pillar of smoke, the Benjamites looked behind them, and, behold, the whole of the city went up *in smoke* to heaven.
41 And the men of Israel turned, and the men of Benjamin were amazed: for they saw that evil was
42 come upon them. Therefore they turned their backs before the men of Israel unto the way of the wilderness; but the battle followed hard after them; and [l] they which came out of the cities destroyed
43 them in the midst thereof. They inclosed the Benjamites round about, *and* chased them, *and* [m] trode them down [n] at *their* resting place, as far as over

44 And there fell of Benjamin eighteen thousand men; all these *were* men of valour.
45 And they turned and fled toward the wilderness unto the rock of [29] Rimmon: and they gleaned of them in the highways five thousand men; and pursued hard after them unto Gidom, and slew two thousand men of them.
46 So that all which fell that day of Benjamin were twenty and five thousand men that drew the sword; all these *were* men of valour.
47 [30] But six hundred men turned and fled to the wilderness unto the rock Rimmon, and abode in the rock Rimmon four months.
48 And the men of Israel turned again upon the children of Benjamin, and smote them with the edge of the sword, as well the men of *every* city, as the beast, and all that came to hand: also they set on fire all the cities that they came to.

CHAPTER XXI.

1 *The people bewail the desolation of Benjamin.* 8 *By the destruction of Jabesh-gilead they provide them four hundred wives.* 16 *They advise them to surprise the virgins that danced at Shiloh.*

NOW [1] the men of Israel had sworn in Mizpeh, saying, There shall not any of us give his daughter unto Benjamin to wife.
2 And the people came [2] to the house of God, and abode there till even before God, and lifted up their voices, and wept sore;
3 And said, O LORD God of Israel, why is this come to pass in Israel, that there should be to day one tribe lacking in Israel?
4 And it came to pass on the morrow, that the people rose early, and [3] built there an altar, and offered burnt offerings and peace offerings.
5 And the children of Israel said, Who *is there* among all the tribes of Israel that came not up with the congregation unto the LORD? [4] For they had made a great oath concerning him that came not up to the LORD to Mizpeh, saying, He shall surely be put to death.
6 And the children of Israel repented them for Benjamin their brother, and said, There is one tribe cut off from Israel this day.
7 How shall we do for wives for them that remain, seeing we have sworn by the LORD that we will not give them of our daughters to wives?
8 ¶ And they said, What one *is there* of the tribes of Israel that came not up to Mizpeh to the LORD? And, behold, there came none to the camp from [5] Jabesh-gilead to the assembly.
9 For the people were numbered, and, behold, *there were* none of the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead there.
10 And the congregation sent thither twelve thousand men of the valiantest, and commanded them, saying, [6] Go and smite the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead with the edge of the sword, with the women and the children.
11 And this *is* the thing that ye shall do, [7] Ye shall utterly destroy every male, and every woman that hath lain by man.
12 And they found among the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead four hundred young virgins, that had known no man by lying with any male: and they brought them unto the camp to [8] Shiloh, which *is* in the land of Canaan.

44 against Gibeah toward the sunrising. And there fell of Benjamin eighteen thousand men; all these
45 *were* men of valour. And they turned and fled toward the wilderness unto the rock of Rimmon: and they gleaned of them in the high ways five thousand men; and followed hard after them unto
46 Gidom, and smote of them two thousand men. So that all which fell that day of Benjamin were twenty and five thousand men that drew the sword; all
47 these *were* men of valour. But six hundred men turned and fled toward the wilderness unto the rock of Rimmon, and abode in the rock of Rimmon four
48 months. And the men of Israel turned again upon the children of Benjamin, and smote them with the edge of the sword, both [o] the entire city, and the cattle, and all that they found: moreover all the cities which they found they set on fire.

21 Now the men of Israel had sworn in Mizpah, saying, There shall not any of us give his daughter
2 unto Benjamin to wife. And the people came to Beth-el, and sat there till even before God, and
3 lifted up their voices, and wept sore. And they said, O LORD, the God of Israel, why is this come to pass in Israel, that there should be to-day one
4 tribe lacking in Israel? And it came to pass on the morrow, that the people rose early, and built there an altar, and offered burnt offerings and peace
5 offerings. And the children of Israel said, Who is there among all the tribes of Israel that came not up in the assembly unto the LORD? For they had made a great oath concerning him that came not up unto the LORD to Mizpah, saying, He shall surely
6 be put to death. And the children of Israel repented them for Benjamin their brother, and said, There is one tribe cut off from Israel this day.
7 How shall we do for wives for them that remain, seeing we have sworn by the LORD that we will not
8 give them of our daughters to wives? And they said, What one is there of the tribes of Israel that came not up unto the LORD to Mizpah? And, behold, there came none to the camp from Jabesh-
9 gilead to the assembly. For when the people were numbered, behold, there were none of the inhabit-
10 ants of Jabesh-gilead there. And the congregation sent thither twelve thousand men of the valiantest, and commanded them, saying, Go and smite the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead with the edge of the
11 sword, with the women and the little ones. And this is the thing that ye shall do; ye shall utterly destroy every male, and every woman that hath lien
12 by man. And they found among the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead four hundred young virgins, that had not known man by lying with him: and they brought them unto the camp to Shiloh, which is in the land of Canaan.

---

[29] Josh. 15. 32.
[30] ch. 21. 13.
[1] ch. 20. 1.
[2] ch. 20. 18, 26.
[3] 2 Sam. 24. 25.
[4] ch. 5. 23.
[5] 1 Sam. 11. 1. & 31. 11.
[6] ver. 5. & ch. 5. 23. 1 Sam. 11. 7.
[7] Num. 31. 17.
[8] Josh. 18. 1.
[o] Or, as otherwise read, *the inhabited city.* See Deut. 2. 34.

13 And the whole congregation sent *some* to speak to the children of Benjamin [9] that *were* in the rock Rimmon, and to call peaceably unto them.

14 And Benjamin came again at that time; and they gave them wives which they had saved alive of the women of Jabesh-gilead: and yet so they sufficed them not.

15 And the people [10] repented them for Benjamin, because that the LORD had made a breach in the tribes of Israel.

16 ¶ Then the elders of the congregation said, How shall we do for wives for them that remain, seeing the women are destroyed out of Benjamin?

17 And they said, *There must be* an inheritance for them that be escaped of Benjamin, that a tribe be not destroyed out of Israel.

18 Howbeit we may not give them wives of our daughters: [11] for the children of Israel have sworn, saying, Cursed *be* he that giveth a wife to Benjamin.

19 Then they said, Behold, *there is* a feast of the LORD in Shiloh yearly *in a place* which *is* on the north side of Beth-el, on the east side of the highway that goeth up from Beth-el to Shechem, and on the south of Lebonah.

20 Therefore they commanded the children of Benjamin, saying, Go and lie in wait in the vineyards;

21 And see, and, behold, if the daughters of Shiloh come out [12] to dance in dances, then come ye out of the vineyards, and catch you every man his wife of the daughters of Shiloh, and go to the land of Benjamin.

22 And it shall be, when their fathers or their brethren come unto us to complain, that we will say unto them, Be favourable unto them for our sakes: because we reserved not to each man his wife in the war: for ye did not give unto them at this time, *that* ye should be guilty.

23 And the children of Benjamin did so, and took *them* wives, according to their number, of them that danced, whom they caught: and they went and returned unto their inheritance, and [13] repaired the cities, and dwelt in them.

24 And the children of Israel departed thence at that time, every man to his tribe and to his family, and they went out from thence every man to his inheritance.

25 [14] In those days *there was* no king in Israel: [15] every man did *that which was* right in his own eyes.

13 And the whole congregation sent and spake to the children of Benjamin that were in the rock of Rim-
14 mon, and proclaimed peace unto them. And Benjamin returned at that time; and they gave them the women which they had saved alive of the women of Jabesh-gilead: and yet so they sufficed them
15 not. And the people repented them for Benjamin, because that the LORD had made a breach in the tribes of Israel.

16 Then the elders of the congregation said, How shall we do for wives for them that remain, seeing
17 the women are destroyed out of Benjamin? And they said, There must be an inheritance for them that are escaped of Benjamin, that a tribe be not
18 blotted out from Israel. Howbeit we may not give them wives of our daughters: for the children of Israel had sworn, saying, Cursed be he that giveth
19 a wife to Benjamin. And they said, Behold, there is [a] a feast of the LORD from year to year in Shiloh, which is on the north of Beth-el, on the east side of the high way that goeth up from Beth-el to She-
20 chem, and on the south of Lebonah. And they commanded the children of Benjamin, saying, Go and
21 lie in wait in the vineyards; and see, and, behold, if the daughters of Shiloh come out to dance in the dances, then come ye out of the vineyards, and catch you every man his wife of the daughters of
22 Shiloh, and go to the land of Benjamin. And it shall be, when their fathers or their brethren come to [b] complain unto us, that we will say unto them, Grant them [c] graciously unto us: because we took not for each man *of them* his wife in battle: neither did ye give them unto them; else would ye now be
23 guilty. And the children of Benjamin did so, and took them wives, according to their number, of them that danced, whom they carried off: and they went and returned unto their inheritance, and built the
24 cities, and dwelt in them. And the children of Israel departed thence at that time, every man to his tribe and to his family, and they went out from
25 thence every man to his inheritance. In those days there was no king in Israel: every man did that which was right in his own eyes.

THE BOOK OF RUTH.

CHAPTER I.

Elimelech driven by famine into Moab, dieth there. 4 Mahlon and Chilion, having married wives of Moab, die also. 6 Naomi returning homeward, 8 dissuadeth her two daughters in law from going with her. 14 Orpah leaveth her, but Ruth with great constancy accompanieth her. 19 They two come to Beth-lehem, where they are gladly received.

NOW it came to pass in the days when [1] the judges ruled, that there was [2] a famine in the land. And

1 AND it came to pass in the days when the judges judged, that there was a famine in the land. And

[9] ch. 20. 47.
[10] ver. 6.
[11] ver. 1. ch. 11. 35.
[12] See Ex. 15. 20. ch. 11. 34. 1 Sam. 18. 6. Jer. 31. 13.
[13] See ch. 20. 48.
[14] ch. 17. 6. & 18. 1. & 19. 1.
[15] Deut. 12. 8. ch. 17. 6.
[1] Judg. 2. 16.
[2] See Gen. 12. 10. & 26. 1. 2 Kin. 8. 1.
a Or, *the feast.*
b Or, *strive with us.*
c Or, *as a gift.*

a certain man of [3] Beth-lehem-judah went to sojourn in the country of Moab, he, and his wife, and his two sons.

2 And the name of the man *was* Elimelech, and the name of his wife Naomi, and the name of his two sons Mahlon and Chilion, [4] Ephrathites of Beth-lehem-judah. And they came [5] into the country of Moab, and continued there.

3 And Elimelech Naomi's husband died; and she was left, and her two sons.

4 And they took them wives of the women of Moab; the name of the one *was* Orpah, and the name of the other Ruth: and they dwelled there about ten years.

5 And Mahlon and Chilion died also both of them; and the woman was left of her two sons and her husband.

6 ¶ Then she arose with her daughters in law, that she might return from the country of Moab: for she had heard in the country of Moab how that the LORD had [6] visited his people in [7] giving them bread.

7 Wherefore she went forth out of the place where she was, and her two daughters in law with her; and they went on the way to return unto the land of Judah.

8 And Naomi said unto her two daughters in law, [8] Go, return each to her mother's house: [9] the LORD deal kindly with you, as ye have dealt with [10] the dead, and with me.

9 The LORD grant you that ye may find [11] rest, each *of you* in the house of her husband. Then she kissed them; and they lifted up their voice, and wept.

10 And they said unto her, Surely we will return with thee unto thy people.

11 And Naomi said, Turn again, my daughters: why will ye go with me? *are* there yet *any more* sons in my womb, [12] that they may be your husbands?

12 Turn again, my daughters, go *your way;* for I am too old to have an husband. If I should say, I have hope, *if* I should have an husband also to night, and should also bear sons;

13 Would ye tarry for them till they were grown? would ye stay for them from having husbands? nay, my daughters; for it grieveth me much for your sakes that [13] the hand of the LORD is gone out against me.

14 And they lifted up their voice, and wept again: and Orpah kissed her mother in law; but Ruth [14] clave unto her.

15 And she said, Behold, thy sister in law is gone back unto her people, and unto [15] her gods: [16] return thou after thy sister in law.

16 And Ruth said, [17] Intreat me not to leave thee, *or* to return from following after thee: for whither thou goest, I will go; and where thou lodgest, I will lodge: [18] thy people *shall be* my people, and thy God my God:

17 Where thou diest, will I die, and there will I be buried: [19] the LORD do so to me, and more also, *if ought* but death part thee and me.

18 [20] When she saw that she was stedfastly minded to go with her, then she left speaking unto her.

19 ¶ So they two went until they came to Bethlehem. And it came to pass, when they were come to

[3] Judg. 17. 8.
[4] See Gen. 35. 19.
[5] Judg. 3. 30.
[6] Ex. 4. 31. Luke 1. 68.
[7] Ps. 132. 15. Matt. 6. 11.
[8] See Josh. 24. 15.
[9] 2 Tim. 1. 16, 17, 18.
[10] ver. 5. ch. 2. 20.
[11] ch. 3. 1.
[12] Gen. 38. 11. Deut. 25. 5.
[13] Judg. 2. 15. Job 19. 21. Ps. 32. 4. & 38. 2. & 39. 9, 10.

a certain man of Beth-lehem-judah went to sojourn
in the [a] country of Moab, he, and his wife, and his
2 two sons. And the name of the man was Elimelech,
and the name of his wife [b] Naomi, and the name
of his two sons Mahlon and Chilion, Ephrathites
of Beth-lehem-judah. And they came into the coun-
3 try of Moab, and continued there. And Elimelech
Naomi's husband died; and she was left, and her
4 two sons. And they took them wives of the women
of Moab; the name of the one was Orpah, and the
name of the other Ruth: and they dwelled there
5 about ten years. And Mahlon and Chilion died both
of them; and the woman was left of her two chil-
6 dren and of her husband. Then she arose with her
daughters in law, that she might return from the
country of Moab: for she had heard in the country
of Moab how that the LORD had visited his people
7 in giving them bread. And she went forth out of
the place where she was, and her two daughters in
law with her; and they went on the way to return
8 unto the land of Judah. And Naomi said unto her
two daughters in law, Go, return each of you to her
mother's house: the LORD deal kindly with you, as
9 ye have dealt with the dead, and with me. The
LORD grant you that ye may find rest, each of you
in the house of her husband. Then she kissed them;
10 and they lifted up their voice, and wept. And they
said unto her, Nay, but we will return with thee
11 unto thy people. And Naomi said, Turn again, my
daughters: why will ye go with me? have I yet
sons in my womb, that they may be your husbands?
12 Turn again, my daughters, go your way; for I am
too old to have an husband. If I should say, I have
hope, if I should even have an husband to-night, and
13 should also bear sons; would ye therefore tarry till
they were grown? would ye therefore stay from
having husbands? nay, my daughters; for [c] it
grieveth me much for your sakes, for the hand of
14 the LORD is gone forth against me. And they lifted
up their voice, and wept again: and Orpah kissed
15 her mother in law; but Ruth clave unto her. And
she said, Behold, thy sister in law is gone back unto
her people, and unto her god: return thou after thy
16 sister in law. And Ruth said, Intreat me not to
leave thee, and to return from following after thee:
for whither thou goest, I will go; and where thou
lodgest, I will lodge: thy people shall be my peo-
17 ple, and thy God my God: where thou diest, will I
die, and there will I be buried: the LORD do so to
me, and more also, if aught but death part thee and
18 me. And when she saw that she was stedfastly
minded to go with her, she left speaking unto her.
19 So they two went until they came to Beth-lehem.
And it came to pass, when they were come to Beth-

[14] Pro. 17. 17. & 18. 24.
[15] Judg. 11. 24.
[16] See Josh. 24. 15, 19. 2 Kin. 2. 2. Luke 24. 28.
[17] 2 Kin. 2. 2, 4, 6.
[18] ch. 2. 11, 12.
[19] 1 Sam. 3. 17. & 25. 22. 2 Sam. 19. 13. 2 Kin. 6. 31.
[20] Acts 21. 14.

a Heb. *field.*
b Heb. *Noomi.*
c Or, *it is far more bitter for me than for you.*

Beth-lehem, that [21] all the city was moved about them, and they said, [22] *Is* this Naomi ?

20 And she said unto them, Call me not Naomi, call me Mara : for the Almighty hath dealt very bitterly with me.

21 I went out full, [23] and the LORD hath brought me home again empty : why *then* call ye me Naomi, seeing the LORD hath testified against me, and the Almighty hath afflicted me ?

22 So Naomi returned, and Ruth the Moabitess, her daughter in law, with her, which returned out of the country of Moab : and they came to Beth-lehem [24] in the beginning of barley harvest.

CHAPTER II.

1 *Ruth gleaneth in the fields of Boaz.* 4 *Boaz taking knowledge of her,* 8 *sheweth her great favour.* 18 *That which she got, she carrieth to Naomi.*

AND Naomi had a [1] kinsman of her husband's, a mighty man of wealth, of the family of Elimelech ; and his name *was* [2] Boaz.

2 And Ruth the Moabitess said unto Naomi, Let me now go to the field, and [3] glean ears of corn after *him* in whose sight I shall find grace. And she said unto her, Go, my daughter.

3 And she went, and came, and gleaned in the field after the reapers : and her hap was to light on a part of the field *belonging* unto Boaz, who *was* of the kindred of Elimelech.

4 ¶ And, behold, Boaz came from Beth-lehem, and said unto the reapers, [4] The LORD *be* with you. And they answered him, The LORD bless thee.

5 Then said Boaz unto his servant that was set over the reapers, Whose damsel *is* this ?

6 And the servant that was set over the reapers answered and said, It *is* the Moabitish damsel [5] that came back with Naomi out of the country of Moab :

7 And she said, I pray you, let me glean and gather after the reapers among the sheaves : so she came, and hath continued even from the morning until now, that she tarried a little in the house.

8 Then said Boaz unto Ruth, Hearest thou not, my daughter ? Go not to glean in another field, neither go from hence, but abide here fast by my maidens :

9 *Let* thine eyes *be* on the field that they do reap, and go thou after them : have I not charged the young men that they shall not touch thee ? and when thou art athirst, go unto the vessels, and drink of *that* which the young men have drawn.

10 Then she [6] fell on her face, and bowed herself to the ground, and said unto him, Why have I found grace in thine eyes, that thou shouldest take knowledge of me, seeing I *am* a stranger ?

11 And Boaz answered and said unto her, It hath fully been shewed me, [7] all that thou hast done unto thy mother in law since the death of thine husband : and *how* thou hast left thy father and thy mother, and the land of thy nativity, and art come unto a people which thou knewest not heretofore.

12 [8] The LORD recompense thy work, and a full reward be given thee of the LORD God of Israel, [9] under whose wings thou art come to trust.

13 Then she said, [10] Let me find favour in thy sight, my lord ; for that thou hast comforted me, and for that

lehem, that all the city was moved about them, and
20 *the women* said, Is this Naomi ? And she said unto
them, Call me not [d] Naomi, call me [e] Mara : for the
21 Almighty hath dealt very bitterly with me. I went
out full, and the LORD hath brought me home again
empty : why call ye me Naomi, seeing the LORD
hath testified against me, and the Almighty hath
22 afflicted me ? So Naomi returned, and Ruth the
Moabitess, her daughter in law, with her, which returned out of the country of Moab : and they came
to Beth-lehem in the beginning of barley harvest.

2 And Naomi had a kinsman of her husband's, a
mighty man of [a] wealth, of the family of Elimelech ;
2 and his name was Boaz. And Ruth the Moabitess
said unto Naomi, Let me now go to the field, and
glean among the ears of corn after him in whose
sight I shall find grace. And she said unto her, Go,
3 my daughter. And she went, and came and gleaned
in the field after the reapers : and her hap was to
light on the portion of the field belonging unto
4 Boaz, who was of the family of Elimelech. And,
behold, Boaz came from Beth-lehem, and said unto
the reapers, The LORD be with you. And they
5 answered him, The LORD bless thee. Then said
Boaz unto his servant that was set over the reapers,
6 Whose damsel is this ? And the servant that was
set over the reapers answered and said, It is the
Moabitish damsel that came back with Naomi out
7 of the country of Moab : and she said, Let me
glean, I pray you, and gather after the reapers
among the sheaves : so she came, and hath continued even from the morning until now, save that she
8 tarried a little in the house. Then said Boaz unto
Ruth, Hearest thou not, my daughter ? Go not to
glean in another field, neither pass from hence, but
9 abide here fast by my maidens. Let thine eyes be
on the field that they do reap, and go thou after
them : have I not charged the young men that they
shall not touch thee ? and when thou art athirst, go
unto the vessels, and drink of that which the young
10 men have drawn. Then she fell on her face, and
bowed herself to the ground, and said unto him,
Why have I found grace in thy sight, that thou
shouldest take knowledge of me, seeing I am a
11 stranger ? And Boaz answered and said unto her,
It hath fully been shewed me, all that thou hast
done unto thy mother in law since the death of thine
husband : and how thou hast left thy father and thy
mother, and the land of thy nativity, and art come
unto a people which thou knewest not heretofore.
12 The LORD recompense thy work, and a full reward
be given thee of the LORD, the God of Israel, under
13 whose wings thou art come to take refuge. Then
she said, Let me find grace in thy sight, my lord ;
for that thou hast comforted me, and for that thou

[21] Matt. 21. 10.
[22] See Is. 23. 7. Lam. 2. 23. 2 Sam. 21. 9. 2. 15.
[23] Job 1. 21.
[24] Ex. 9. 31, 32. ch. 2. 15.
[1] ch. 3. 2, 12.
[2] ch. 4. 21.
[3] Lev. 19. 9. Deut. 24. 19.
[4] Ps. 129. 7, 8. Luke 1. 28. 2 Thess. 3. 16.
[5] ch. 1. 22.
[6] 1 Sam. 25. 23.
[7] ch. 1. 14, 16, 17.
[8] 1 Sam. 24. 19.
[9] ch. 1. 16. Ps. 17. 8. & 36. 7. & 57. 1. & 63. 7.
[10] Gen. 33. 15. 1 Sam. 1. 18.

d That is, *Pleasant.*
e That is, *Bitter.*
a Or, *valour.*

thou hast spoken friendly unto thine handmaid, [11] though I be not like unto one of thine handmaidens.

14 And Boaz said unto her, At mealtime come thou hither, and eat of the bread, and dip thy morsel in the vinegar. And she sat beside the reapers: and he reached her parched *corn*, and she did eat, and [12] was sufficed, and left.

15 And when she was risen up to glean, Boaz commanded his young men, saying, Let her glean even among the sheaves, and reproach her not:

16 And let fall also *some* of the handfuls of purpose for her, and leave *them*, that she may glean *them*, and rebuke her not.

17 So she gleaned in the field until even, and beat out that she had gleaned: and it was about an ephah of barley.

18 ¶ And she took *it* up, and went into the city: and her mother in law saw what she had gleaned: and she brought forth, and gave to her [13] that she had reserved after she was sufficed.

19 And her mother in law said unto her, Where hast thou gleaned to day? and where wroughtest thou? blessed be he that did [14] take knowledge of thee. And she shewed her mother in law with whom she had wrought, and said, The man's name with whom I wrought to day *is* Boaz.

20 And Naomi said unto her daughter in law, [15] Blessed *be* he of the LORD, who [16] hath not left off his kindness to the living and to the dead. And Naomi said unto her, The man *is* near of kin unto us, [17] one of our next kinsmen.

21 And Ruth the Moabitess said, He said unto me also, Thou shalt keep fast by my young men, until they have ended all my harvest.

22 And Naomi said unto Ruth her daughter in law, *It is* good, my daughter, that thou go out with his maidens, that they meet thee not in any other field.

23 So she kept fast by the maidens of Boaz to glean unto the end of barley harvest and of wheat harvest; and dwelt with her mother in law.

CHAPTER III.

1 *By Naomi's instruction,* 5 *Ruth lieth at Boaz's feet.* 8 *Boaz acknowledgeth the right of a kinsman.* 14 *He sendeth her away with six measures of barley.*

THEN Naomi her mother in law said unto her, My daughter, [1] shall I not seek [2] rest for thee, that it may be well with thee?

2 And now *is* not Boaz of our kindred, [3] with whose maidens thou wast? Behold, he winnoweth barley to night in the threshingfloor.

3 Wash thyself therefore, [4] and anoint thee, and put thy raiment upon thee, and get thee down to the floor: *but* make not thyself known unto the man, until he shall have done eating and drinking.

4 And it shall be, when he lieth down, that thou shalt mark the place where he shall lie, and thou shalt go in, and uncover his feet, and lay thee down; and he will tell thee what thou shalt do.

5 And she said unto her, All that thou sayest unto me I will do.

6 ¶ And she went down unto the floor, and did according to all that her mother in law bade her.

[11] 1 Sam. 25. 41.
[12] ver. 18.
[13] ver. 14.
[14] ver. 10. Ps. 41. 1.
[15] ch. 3. 10. 2 Sam. 2. 5. Job 29. 13.
[16] Pro. 17. 17.
[17] ch. 3. 9. & 4. 6.
[1] 1 Cor. 7. 36. 1 Tim. 5. 8.
[2] ch. 1. 9.
[3] ch. 2. 8.
[4] 2 Sam. 14. 2.

hast spoken [b] kindly unto thine handmaid, though
14 I be not as one of thine handmaidens. And at meal-time Boaz said unto her, Come hither, and eat of the bread, and dip thy morsel in the vinegar. And she sat beside the reapers: and [c] they reached her parched corn, and she did eat, and was
15 sufficed, and left thereof. And when she was risen up to glean, Boaz commanded his young men, saying, Let her glean even among the sheaves, and re-
16 proach her not. And also pull out some for her from the bundles, and leave it, and let her glean,
17 and rebuke her not. So she gleaned in the field until even; and she beat out that she had gleaned,
18 and it was about an ephah of barley. And she took it up, and went into the city: and her mother in law saw what she had gleaned: and she brought forth and gave to her that she had left after she was suf-
19 ficed. And her mother in law said unto her, Where hast thou gleaned to-day? and where wroughtest thou? blessed be he that did take knowledge of thee. And she shewed her mother in law with whom she had wrought, and said, The man's name
20 with whom I wrought to-day is Boaz. And Naomi said unto her daughter in law, Blessed be he of the LORD, who hath not left off his kindness to the living and to the dead. And Naomi said unto her, The man is nigh of kin unto us, [d] one of our near
21 kinsmen. And Ruth the Moabitess said, Yea, he said unto me, Thou shalt keep fast by my young
22 men, until they have ended all my harvest. And Naomi said unto Ruth her daughter in law, It is good, my daughter, that thou go out with his maidens, and that they meet thee not in any other field.
23 So she kept fast by the maidens of Boaz to glean unto the end of barley harvest and of wheat harvest; and she dwelt with her mother in law.

3 And Naomi her mother in law said unto her, My daughter, shall I not seek [a] rest for thee, that it
2 may be well with thee? And now is there not Boaz our kinsman, with whose maidens thou wast? Behold, he winnoweth barley to-night in the thresh-
3 ing-floor. Wash thyself therefore, and anoint thee, and put thy raiment upon thee, and get thee down to the threshing-floor: but make not thyself known unto the man, until he shall have done eating and
4 drinking. And it shall be, when he lieth down, that thou shalt mark the place where he shall lie, and thou shalt go in, and uncover his feet, and lay thee down; and he will tell thee what thou shalt
5 do. And she said unto her, All that thou [b] sayest I
6 will do. And she went down unto the threshing-floor, and did according to all that her mother in

b Heb. *to the heart of.*
c Or, *he.*
d Or, *one of them that hath the right to redeem for us.* See Lev. 25. 25.
a Or, *a resting place.*
b Another reading is, *sayest unto me.*

7 And when Boaz had eaten and drunk, and [5] his heart was merry, he went to lie down at the end of the heap of corn: and she came softly, and uncovered his feet, and laid her down.

8 ¶ And it came to pass at midnight, that the man was afraid, and turned himself: and, behold, a woman lay at his feet.

9 And he said, Who *art* thou? And she answered, I *am* Ruth thine handmaid: [6] spread therefore thy skirt over thine handmaid; for thou *art* [7] a near kinsman.

10 And he said, [8] Blessed *be* thou of the LORD, my daughter: *for* thou hast shewed more kindness in the latter end than [9] at the beginning, inasmuch as thou followedst not young men, whether poor or rich.

11 And now, my daughter, fear not; I will do to thee all that thou requirest: for all the city of my people doth know that thou *art* [10] a virtuous woman.

12 And now it is true that I *am thy* [11] near kinsman: howbeit [12] there is a kinsman nearer than I.

13 Tarry this night, and it shall be in the morning, *that* if he will [13] perform unto thee the part of a kinsman, well; let him do the kinsman's part: but if he will not do the part of a kinsman to thee, then will I do the part of a kinsman to thee, [14] *as* the LORD liveth: lie down until the morning.

14 ¶ And she lay at his feet until the morning: and she rose up before one could know another. And he said, [15] Let it not be known that a woman came into the floor.

15 Also he said, Bring the vail that *thou hast* upon thee, and hold it. And when she held it, he measured six *measures* of barley, and laid *it* on her: and she went into the city.

16 And when she came to her mother in law, she said, Who *art* thou, my daughter? And she told her all that the man had done to her.

17 And she said, These six *measures* of barley gave he me; for he said to me, Go not empty unto thy mother in law.

18 Then said she, [16] Sit still, my daughter, until thou know how the matter will fall: for the man will not be in rest, until he have finished the thing this day.

CHAPTER IV.

1 *Boaz calleth into judgment the next kinsman.* 6 *He refuseth the redemption according to the manner in Israel.* 9 *Boaz buyeth the inheritance.* 11 *He marrieth Ruth.* 13 *She beareth Obed the grandfather of David.* 18 *The generation of Pharez.*

THEN went Boaz up to the gate, and sat him down there: and, behold, [1] the kinsman of whom Boaz spake came by; unto whom he said, Ho, such a one! turn aside, sit down here. And he turned aside, and sat down.

2 And he took ten men of [2] the elders of the city, and said, Sit ye down here. And they sat down.

3 And he said unto the kinsman, Naomi, that is come again out of the country of Moab, selleth a parcel of land, which *was* our brother Elimelech's:

4 And I thought to advertise thee, saying, [3] Buy *it* [4] before the inhabitants, and before the elders of my people. If thou wilt redeem *it*, redeem *it*: but if thou wilt not redeem *it*, *then* tell me, that I may know: [5] for

[5] Judg. 19. 6, 9, 22. 2 Sam. 13. 28. Esth. 1. 10.
[6] Ezek. 16. 8.
[7] ver. 12. ch. 2. 20.
[8] ch. 2. 20.
[9] ch. 1. 8.
[10] Pro. 12. 4.
[11] ver. 9.
[12] ch. 4. 1.
[13] Deut. 25. 5. ch. 4. 5. Matt. 22. 24.
[14] Judg. 8. 19. Jer. 4. 2.
[15] Rom. 12. 17. & 14. 16. 1 Cor. 10. 32. 2 Cor. 8. 21. 1 Thess. 5. 22.
[16] Ps. 37. 3, 5.
[1] ch. 3. 12.
[2] 1 Kin. 21. 8. Pro. 31. 23.
[3] Jer. 32. 7, 8.
[4] Gen. 23. 18.

7 law bade her. And when Boaz had eaten and drunk, and his heart was merry, he went to lie down at the end of the heap of corn: and she came softly, and uncovered his feet, and laid her
8 down. And it came to pass at midnight, that the man was [c] afraid, and turned himself: and, behold,
9 a woman lay at his feet. And he said, Who art thou? And she answered, I am Ruth thine handmaid: spread therefore thy skirt over thine hand-
10 maid; for thou art [d] a near kinsman. And he said, Blessed be thou of the LORD, my daughter: thou hast shewed more kindness in the latter end than at the beginning, inasmuch as thou followedst not
11 young men, whether poor or rich. And now, my daughter, fear not; I will do to thee all that thou sayest: for all the [e] city of my people doth know
12 that thou art a virtuous woman. And now it is true that I am a near kinsman: howbeit there is a kins-
13 man nearer than I. Tarry this night, and it shall be in the morning, that if he will perform unto thee the part of a kinsman, well; let him do the kinsman's part: but if he will not do the part of a kinsman to thee, then will I do the part of a kinsman to thee, as the LORD liveth: lie down until the
14 morning. And she lay at his feet until the morning: and she rose up before one could discern another. For he said, Let it not be known that the
15 woman came to the threshing-floor. And he said, Bring the mantle that is upon thee, and hold it; and she held it: and he measured six *measures* of barley, and laid it on her: and [f] he went into the
16 city. And when she came to her mother in law, she said, [g] Who art thou, my daughter? And she
17 told her all that the man had done to her. And she said, These six *measures* of barley gave he me; for he [h] said, Go not empty unto thy mother in law.
18 Then said she, Sit still, my daughter, until thou know how the matter will fall: for the man will not rest, until he have finished the thing this day.

4 Now Boaz went up to the gate, and sat him down there: and, behold, the [a] near kinsman of whom Boaz spake came by; unto whom he said, Ho, such a one! turn aside, sit down here. And he turned
2 aside, and sat down. And he took ten men of the elders of the city, and said, Sit ye down here.
3 And they sat down. And he said unto the near kinsman, Naomi, that is come again out of the country of Moab, selleth the parcel of land, which
4 was our brother Elimelech's: and I thought to [b] disclose it unto thee, saying, Buy it before them that sit here, and before the elders of my people. If thou wilt redeem it, redeem it: but if [c] thou wilt not redeem it, then tell me, that I may know:

[5] Lev. 25. 25.
[c] Or, *startled.*
[d] Or, *one that hath the right to redeem.* Heb. *goel.*
[e] Heb. *gate.* See ch. 4. 1, 11.
[f] Or, according to some ancient authorities, *she went.*
[g] Or, *How hast thou fared.*
[h] Another reading is, *said to me.*
[a] See ch. 2. 20.
[b] Heb. *uncover thine ear.*
[c] So many ancient authorities. The printed Hebrew text has, *he will.*

there is none to redeem *it* beside thee ; and I *am* after thee. And he said, I will redeem *it*.

5 Then said Boaz, What day thou buyest the field of the hand of Naomi, thou must buy *it* also of Ruth the Moabitess, the wife of the dead, [6] to raise up the name of the dead upon his inheritance.

6 ¶ [7] And the kinsman said, I cannot redeem *it* for myself, lest I mar mine own inheritance : redeem thou my right to thyself ; for I cannot redeem *it*.

7 [8] Now this *was the manner* in former time in Israel concerning redeeming and concerning changing, for to confirm all things ; a man plucked off his shoe, and gave *it* to his neighbour : and this *was* a testimony in Israel.

8 Therefore the kinsman said unto Boaz, Buy *it* for thee. So he drew off his shoe.

9 ¶ And Boaz said unto the elders, and *unto* all the people, Ye *are* witnesses this day, that I have bought all that *was* Elimelech's, and all that *was* Chilion's and Mahlon's, of the hand of Naomi.

10 Moreover Ruth the Moabitess, the wife of Mahlon, have I purchased to be my wife, to raise up the name of the dead upon his inheritance, [9] that the name of the dead be not cut off from among his brethren, and from the gate of his place : ye *are* witnesses this day.

11 And all the people that *were* in the gate, and the elders, said, *We are* witnesses. [10] The LORD make the woman that is come into thine house like Rachel and like Leah, which two did [11] build the house of Israel : and do thou worthily in [12] Ephratah, and be famous in Beth-lehem :

12 And let thy house be like the house of Pharez, [13] whom Tamar bare unto Judah, of [14] the seed which the LORD shall give thee of this young woman.

13 ¶ So Boaz [15] took Ruth, and she was his wife : and when he went in unto her, [16] the LORD gave her conception, and she bare a son.

14 And [17] the women said unto Naomi, Blessed *be* the LORD, which hath not left thee this day without a kinsman, that his name may be famous in Israel.

15 And he shall be unto thee a restorer of *thy* life, and a nourisher of thine old age : for thy daughter in law, which loveth thee, which is [18] better to thee than seven sons, hath born him.

16 And Naomi took the child, and laid it in her bosom, and became nurse unto it.

17 [19] And the women her neighbours gave it a name, saying, There is a son born to Naomi ; and they called his name Obed : he *is* the father of Jesse, the father of David.

18 ¶ Now these *are* the generations of Pharez : [20] Pharez begat Hezron,

19 And Hezron begat Ram, and Ram begat Amminadab,

20 And Amminadab begat [21] Nahshon, and Nahshon begat [22] Salmon,

21 And Salmon begat Boaz, and Boaz begat Obed,

22 And Obed begat Jesse, and Jesse begat [23] David.

[6] Gen. 38. 8. Deut. 25. 5, 6. ch. 3. 13. Matt. 22. 24.
[7] ch. 3. 12, 13.
[8] Deut. 25. 7, 9.
[9] Deut. 25. 6.
[10] Ps. 127. 3. & 128. 3.
[11] Deut. 25. 9.
[12] Gen. 35. 16, 19.
[13] Gen. 38. 29. 1 Chr. 2. 4. Matt. 1. 3.
[14] 1 Sam. 2. 20.
[15] ch. 3. 11.
[16] Gen. 29. 31. & 33. 5.

for there is none to redeem it beside thee ; and I
am after thee. And he said, I will redeem it.
5 Then said Boaz, What day thou buyest the field of
the hand of Naomi, thou must buy it also of Ruth
the Moabitess, the wife of the dead, to raise up the
6 name of the dead upon his inheritance. And the
near kinsman said, I cannot redeem it for myself,
lest I mar mine own inheritance : take thou my right
of redemption on thee ; for I cannot redeem it.
7 Now this was *the custom* in former time in Israel
concerning redeeming and concerning exchanging,
for to confirm all things ; a man drew off his shoe,
and gave it to his neighbour : and this was the *man-*
8 *ner of* attestation in Israel. So the near kinsman
said unto Boaz, Buy it for thyself. And he drew
9 off his shoe. And Boaz said unto the elders, and
unto all the people, Ye are witnesses this day, that
I have bought all that was Elimelech's, and all that
was Chilion's and Mahlon's, of the hand of Naomi.
10 Moreover Ruth the Moabitess, the wife of Mahlon,
have I purchased to be my wife, to raise up the
name of the dead upon his inheritance, that the
name of the dead be not cut off from among his
brethren, and from the gate of his place : ye are
11 witnesses this day. And all the people that were
in the gate, and the elders, said, We are witnesses.
The LORD make the woman that is come into thine
house like Rachel and like Leah, which two did
build the house of Israel : and [d] do thou worthily
12 in Ephrathah, and be famous in Beth-lehem : and
let thy house be like the house of Perez, whom
Tamar bare unto Judah, of the seed which the LORD
13 shall give thee of this young woman. So Boaz
took Ruth, and she became his wife ; and he went
in unto her, and the LORD gave her conception, and
14 she bare a son. And the women said unto Naomi,
Blessed be the LORD, which hath not left thee this
day without a near kinsman, and let his name be
15 famous in Israel. And he shall be unto thee a
restorer of life, and a nourisher of thine old age :
for thy daughter in law, which loveth thee, which is
better to thee than seven sons, hath borne him.
16 And Naomi took the child, and laid it in her bosom,
17 and became nurse unto it. And the women her
neighbours gave it a name, saying, There is a son
born to Naomi ; and they called his name Obed :
he is the father of [e] Jesse, the father of David.

18 Now these are the generations of Perez : Perez
19 begat Hezron ; and Hezron begat Ram, and Ram
20 begat Amminadab ; and Amminadab begat Nah-
21 shon, and Nahshon begat [f] Salmon ; and Salmon
22 begat Boaz, and Boaz begat Obed ; and Obed begat
Jesse, and Jesse begat David.

[17] Luke 1. 58. Rom. 12. 15.
[18] 1 Sam. 1. 8.
[19] Luke 1. 58, 59.
[20] 1 Chr. 2. 4, &c. Matt. 1. 3.
[21] Num. 1. 7.
[22] Matt. 1. 4, &c.
[23] 1 Chr. 2. 15. Matt. 1. 6.

d Or, *get thee wealth* or *power*.
e Heb. *Ishai*.
f Heb. *Salmah*.

THE FIRST BOOK OF SAMUEL,

OTHERWISE CALLED,

THE FIRST BOOK OF THE KINGS.

CHAPTER I.

1 *Elkanah a Levite, having two wives, worshippeth yearly at Shiloh.* 4 *He cherisheth Hannah, though barren, and provoked by Peninnah.* 9 *Hannah in grief prayeth for a child.* 12 *Eli first rebuking her, afterwards blesseth her.* 19 *Hannah having born Samuel, stayeth at home till he be weaned.* 24 *She presenteth him, according to her vow, to the* LORD.

NOW there was a certain man of Ramathaim-zophim, of mount Ephraim, and his name *was* [1] Elkanah, the son of Jeroham, the son of Elihu, the son of Tohu, the son of Zuph, [2] an Ephrathite :

2 And he had two wives ; the name of the one *was* Hannah, and the name of the other Peninnah : and Peninnah had children, but Hannah had no children.

3 And this man went up out of his city [3] yearly [4] to worship and to sacrifice unto the LORD of hosts in [5] Shiloh. And the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, the priests of the LORD, *were* there.

4 ¶ And when the time was that Elkanah [6] offered, he gave to Peninnah his wife, and to all her sons and her daughters, portions :

5 But unto Hannah he gave a worthy portion ; for he loved Hannah : [7] but the LORD had shut up her womb.

6 And her adversary also [8] provoked her sore, for to make her fret, because the LORD had shut up her womb.

7 And *as* he did so year by year, when she went up to the house of the LORD, so she provoked her ; therefore she wept, and did not eat.

8 Then said Elkanah her husband to her, Hannah, why weepest thou ? and why eatest thou not ? and why is thy heart grieved ? *am* not I [9] better to thee than ten sons ?

9 ¶ So Hannah rose up after they had eaten in Shiloh, and after they had drunk. Now Eli the priest sat upon a seat by a post of [10] the temple of the LORD.

10 [11] And she *was* in bitterness of soul, and prayed unto the LORD, and wept sore.

11 And she [12] vowed a vow, and said, O LORD of hosts, if thou wilt indeed [13] look on the affliction of thine handmaid, and [14] remember me, and not forget thine handmaid, but wilt give unto thine handmaid a man child, then I will give him unto the LORD all the days of his life, and [15] there shall no razor come upon his head.

12 And it came to pass, as she continued praying before the LORD, that Eli marked her mouth.

13 Now Hannah, she spake in her heart ; only her

[1] 1 Chr. 6. 27, 34.
[2] Ruth 1. 2.
[3] Ex. 23. 14. Deut. 16. 16. Luke 2. 41.
[4] Deut. 12. 5, 6, 7.
[5] Josh. 18. 1.
[6] Deut. 12. 17, 18. & 16. 11.
[7] Gen. 30. 2.
[8] Job 24. 21.
[9] Ruth 4. 15.
[10] ch. 3. 3.
[11] Job 7. 11. & 10. 1.
[12] Gen. 28. 20. Num. 30. 3. Judg. 11. 30.

THE FIRST BOOK OF SAMUEL.

1 Now there was a certain man of Ramathaim-
zophim, of the hill country of Ephraim, and his
name was Elkanah, the son of Jeroham, the son of
Elihu, the son of Tohu, the son of Zuph, an Ephra-
2 imite : and he had two wives ; the name of the
one was Hannah, and the name of the other Penin-
nah : and Peninnah had children, but Hannah had
3 no children. And this man went up out of his
city from year to year to worship and to sacrifice
unto the LORD of hosts in Shiloh. And the two
sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, priests unto the
4 LORD, were there. And when the day came that
Elkanah sacrificed, he gave to Peninnah his wife,
and to all her sons and her daughters, portions :
5 but unto Hannah he gave [a] a double portion : for he
loved Hannah, but the LORD had shut up her womb.
6 And her rival provoked her sore, for to make her
fret, because the LORD had shut up her womb.
7 And *as* he did so year by year, when she went up to
the house of the LORD, so she provoked her ; there-
8 fore she wept, and did not eat. And Elkanah her
husband said unto her, Hannah, why weepest thou ?
and why eatest thou not ? and why is thy heart
grieved ? am not I better to thee than ten sons ?
9 So Hannah rose up after they had eaten in Shiloh,
and after they had drunk. Now Eli the priest sat
upon his seat by the door post of the temple of the
10 LORD. And she was in bitterness of soul, and
11 prayed unto the LORD, and wept sore. And she
vowed a vow, and said, O LORD of hosts, if thou
wilt indeed look on the affliction of thine handmaid,
and remember me, and not forget thine handmaid,
but wilt give unto thine handmaid [b] a man child,
then I will give him unto the LORD all the days
of his life, and there shall no razor come upon his
12 head. And it came to pass, as she continued pray-
ing before the LORD, that Eli marked her mouth.
13 Now Hannah, she spake in her heart ; only her

[13] Gen. 29. 32. Ex. 4. 31. 2 Sam. 16. 12. Ps. 25. 18.
[14] Gen. 8. 1. & 30. 22.
[15] Num. 6. 5. Judg. 13. 5.

a The Sept. reads, *a single portion, because she had no child ; howbeit Elkanah loved &c.*
b Heb. *seed of men.*

lips moved, but her voice was not heard : therefore Eli thought she had been drunken.

14 And Eli said unto her, How long wilt thou be drunken? put away thy wine from thee.

15 And Hannah answered and said, No, my lord, I *am* a woman of a sorrowful spirit : I have drunk neither wine nor strong drink, but have [16] poured out my soul before the LORD.

16 Count not thine handmaid for a daughter of [17] Belial : for out of the abundance of my complaint and grief have I spoken hitherto.

17 Then Eli answered and said, [18] Go in peace : and [19] the God of Israel grant *thee* thy petition that thou hast asked of him.

18 And she said, [20] Let thine handmaid find grace in thy sight. So the woman [21] went her way, and did eat, and her countenance was no more *sad*.

19 ¶ And they rose up in the morning early, and worshipped before the LORD, and returned, and came to their house to Ramah : and Elkanah [22] knew Hannah his wife ; and [23] the LORD remembered her.

20 Wherefore it came to pass, when the time was come about after Hannah had conceived, that she bare a son, and called his name Samuel, *saying*, Because I have asked him of the LORD.

21 And the man Elkanah, and all his house, [24] went up to offer unto the LORD the yearly sacrifice, and his vow.

22 But Hannah went not up ; for she said unto her husband; *I will not go up* until the child be weaned, and *then* I will [25] bring him, that he may appear before the LORD, and there [26] abide [27] for ever.

23 And [28] Elkanah her husband said unto her, Do what seemeth thee good ; tarry until thou have weaned him ; [29] only the LORD establish his word. So the woman abode, and gave her son suck until she weaned him.

24 ¶ And when she had weaned him, she [30] took him up with her, with three bullocks, and one ephah of flour, and a bottle of wine, and brought him unto [31] the house of the LORD in Shiloh : and the child *was* young.

25 And they slew a bullock, and [32] brought the child to Eli.

26 And she said, Oh my lord, [33] *as* thy soul liveth, my lord, I *am* the woman that stood by thee here, praying unto the LORD.

27 [34] For this child I prayed ; and the LORD hath given me my petition which I asked of him :

28 [35] Therefore also I have lent him to the LORD ; as long as he liveth he shall be lent to the LORD. And he [36] worshipped the LORD there.

CHAPTER II.

1 *Hannah's song in thankfulness.* 12 *The sin of Eli's sons.* 18 *Samuel's ministry.* 20 *By Eli's blessing Hannah is more fruitful.* 22 *Eli reproveth his sons.* 27 *A prophecy against Eli's house.*

AND Hannah [1] prayed, and said, [2] My heart rejoiceth in the LORD, [3] mine horn is exalted in the LORD : my mouth is enlarged over mine enemies ; because I [4] rejoice in thy salvation.

[16] Ps. 62. 8. & 142. 2.
[17] Deut. 13. 13.
[18] Judg. 18. 6. Mark 5. 34. Luke 7. 50. & 8. 48.
[19] Ps. 20. 4, 5.
[20] Gen. 33. 15. Ruth 2. 13
[21] Eccles. 9. 7.
[22] Gen. 4. 1.
[23] Gen. 30. 22.
[24] ver. 3.
[25] Luke 2. 22.
[26] ver. 11, 28.
[27] Ex. 21. 6.
[28] Num. 30. 7.
[29] 2 Sam. 7. 25.
[30] Deut. 12. 5, 6, 11.
[31] Josh. 18. 1.
[32] Luke 2. 22.
[33] Gen. 42. 15. 2 Kin. 2. 2, 4, 6.
[34] Matt. 7. 7.
[35] ver. 11, 22.
[36] Gen. 24. 26, 52.
[1] Phil. 4. 6.
[2] See Luke 1. 46, &c.
[3] Ps. 92. 10. & 112. 9.
[4] Ps. 9. 14. & 13. 5. & 20. 5. & 35. 9.

lips moved, but her voice was not heard : there-
14 fore Eli thought she had been drunken. And Eli said unto her, How long wilt thou be drunken?
15 put away thy wine from thee. And Hannah answered and said, No, my lord, I am a woman of a sorrowful spirit : I have drunk neither wine nor strong drink, but I poured out my soul before the
16 LORD. Count not thine handmaid for [c] a daughter of [d] Belial : for out of the abundance of my complaint and my provocation have I spoken hitherto.
17 Then Eli answered and said, Go in peace : and the God of Israel grant thy petition that thou hast
18 asked of him. And she said, Let thy servant find grace in thy sight. So the woman went her way, and did eat, and her countenance was no more *sad*.
19 And they rose up in the morning early, and worshipped before the LORD, and returned, and came to their house to Ramah : and Elkanah knew Han-
20 nah his wife ; and the LORD remembered her. And it came to pass, when the time was come about, that Hannah conceived, and bare a son ; and she called his name Samuel, *saying*, Because I have asked him
21 of the LORD. And the man Elkanah, and all his house, went up to offer unto the LORD the yearly
22 sacrifice, and his vow. But Hannah went not up ; for she said unto her husband, *I will not go up* until the child be weaned, and then I will bring him, that he may appear before the LORD, and there abide for
23 ever. And Elkanah her husband said unto her, Do what seemeth thee good ; tarry until thou have weaned him ; only the LORD establish his word. So the woman tarried and gave her son suck, until she
24 weaned him. And when she had weaned him, she took him up with her, with [e] three bullocks, and one ephah of meal, and a [f] bottle of wine, and brought him unto the house of the LORD in Shiloh : and the
25 child was young. And they slew the bullock, and
26 brought the child to Eli. And she said, Oh my lord, as thy soul liveth, my lord, I am the woman that stood by thee here, praying unto the LORD.
27 For this child I prayed ; and the LORD hath given
28 me my petition which I asked of him : therefore I also have [g] granted him to the LORD ; as long as he liveth he is granted to the LORD. And [h] he worshipped the LORD there.

2 And Hannah prayed, and said :
My heart exulteth in the LORD,
Mine horn is exalted in the LORD :
My mouth is enlarged over mine enemies ;
Because I rejoice in thy salvation.

c Or, *a wicked woman.*
d That is, *worthlessness.*
e The Sept. and Syriac have, *a bullock of three years old.*
f Or, *skin.*
g Or, *lent.*
h According to several ancient authorities, *they.*

2 [5] *There is* none holy as the LORD: for *there is* [6] none
beside thee: neither *is there* any rock like our God.
3 Talk no more so exceeding proudly; [7] let *not* ar-
rogancy come out of your mouth: for the LORD *is* a
God of knowledge, and by him actions are weighed.
4 [8] The bows of the mighty men *are* broken, and they
that stumbled are girded with strength.
5 [9] *They that were* full have hired out themselves for
bread; and *they that were* hungry ceased: so that
[10] the barren hath born seven; and [11] she that hath
many children is waxed feeble.
6 [12] The LORD killeth, and maketh alive: he bring-
eth down to the grave, and bringeth up.
7 The LORD [13] maketh poor, and maketh rich: [14] he
bringeth low, and lifteth up.
8 [15] He raiseth up the poor out of the dust, *and* lift-
eth up the beggar from the dunghill, [16] to set *them*
among princes, and to make them inherit the throne of
glory: for [17] the pillars of the earth *are* the LORD'S,
and he hath set the world upon them.
9 [18] He will keep the feet of his saints, and the
wicked shall be silent in darkness; for by strength
shall no man prevail.
10 The adversaries of the LORD shall be [19] broken to
pieces; [20] out of heaven shall he thunder upon them:
[21] the LORD shall judge the ends of the earth; and he
shall give strength unto his king, and [22] exalt the horn
of his anointed.
11 And Elkanah went to Ramah to his house. [23] And
the child did minister unto the LORD before Eli the
priest.
12 ¶ Now the sons of Eli *were* [24] sons of Belial;
[25] they knew not the LORD.
13 And the priest's custom with the people *was, that,*
when any man offered sacrifice, the priest's servant
came, while the flesh was in seething, with a fleshhook
of three teeth in his hand;
14 And he struck *it* into the pan, or kettle, or cal-
dron, or pot; all that the fleshhook brought up the
priest took for himself. So they did in Shiloh unto all
the Israelites that came thither.
15 Also before they [26] burnt the fat, the priest's ser-
vant came, and said to the man that sacrificed, Give
flesh to roast for the priest; for he will not have sod-
den flesh of thee, but raw.
16 And *if* any man said unto him, Let them not fail
to burn the fat presently, and *then* take *as much* as thy
soul desireth; then he would answer him, *Nay;* but
thou shalt give *it me* now: and if not, I will take *it* by
force.
17 Wherefore the sin of the young men was very
great [27] before the LORD: for men [28] abhorred the of-
fering of the LORD.
18 ¶ [29] But Samuel ministered before the LORD, *be-*
ing a child, [30] girded with a linen ephod.
19 Moreover his mother made him a little coat, and

[5] Ex. 15. 11. Deut. 3. 24. & 32. 4. Ps. 86. 8. & 89. 6, 8.
[6] Deut. 4. 35. 2 Sam. 22. 32.
[7] Ps. 94. 4. Mal. 3. 13. Jude 15.
[8] Ps. 37. 15, 17. & 76. 3.
[9] Ps. 34. 10. Luke 1. 53.
[10] Ps. 113. 9.
[11] Is. 54. 1. Jer. 15. 9.
[12] Deut. 32. 39. Job 5. 18. Hos. 6. 1.
[13] Job 1. 21.
[14] Ps. 75. 7.
[15] Ps. 113. 7, 8. Dan. 4. 17. Luke 1. 52.
[16] Job 36. 7.
[17] Job 38. 4, 5, 6. Ps. 24. 2. & 102. 25.
[18] Ps. 91. 11. & 121. 3.
[19] Ps. 2. 9.
[20] ch. 7. 10. Ps. 18. 13.
[21] Ps. 96. 13. & 98. 9.
[22] Ps. 89. 24.
[23] ver. 18. ch. 3. 1.
[24] Deut. 13. 13.
[25] Judg. 2. 10. Jer. 22. 16. Rom. 1. 28.

2 There is none holy as the LORD;
For there is none beside thee:
Neither is there any rock like our God.
3 Talk no more so exceeding proudly;
Let not arrogancy come out of your mouth:
For the LORD is a God of knowledge,
[a] And by him actions are weighed.
4 The bows of the mighty men are broken,
And they that stumbled are girded with strength.
5 They that were full have hired out themselves
for bread;
And they that were hungry [b] have ceased:
Yea, the barren hath borne seven;
And she that hath many children languisheth.
6 The LORD killeth, and maketh alive:
He bringeth down to [c] the grave, and bringeth up.
7 The LORD maketh poor, and maketh rich:
He bringeth low, he also lifteth up.
8 He raiseth up the poor out of the dust,
He lifteth up the needy from the dunghill,
To make them sit with princes,
And inherit the throne of glory:
For the pillars of the earth are the LORD'S,
And he hath set the world upon them.
9 He will keep the feet of his [d] holy ones,
But the wicked shall be put to silence in dark-
ness;
For by strength shall no man prevail.
10 They that strive with the LORD shall be broken
to pieces;
Against them shall he thunder in heaven:
The LORD shall judge the ends of the earth;
And he shall give strength unto his king,
And exalt the horn of his anointed.
11 And Elkanah went to Ramah to his house. And
the child did minister unto the LORD before Eli the
priest.
12 Now the sons of Eli were [e] sons of [f] Belial; [g] they
13 knew not the LORD. And the custom of the priests
with the people was, that, when any man offered
sacrifice, the priest's servant came, while the flesh
was in seething, with a fleshhook of three teeth in
14 his hand; and he struck it into the pan, or kettle,
or caldron, or pot; all that the fleshhook brought
up the priest took [h] therewith. So they did in Shi-
15 loh unto all the Israelites that came thither. Yea,
before they burnt the fat, the priest's servant came,
and said to the man that sacrificed, Give flesh to
roast for the priest; for he will not have sodden
16 flesh of thee, but raw. And if the man said unto
him, They will surely burn the fat [i] presently, and
then take as much as thy soul desireth; then [j] he
would say, Nay, but thou shalt give it me now: and
17 if not, I will take it by force. And the sin of the
young men was very great before the LORD: for
[k] men abhorred the offering of the LORD.
18 But Samuel ministered before the LORD, being a
19 child, girded with a linen ephod. Moreover his

[26] Lev. 3. 3, 4, 5, 16.
[27] Gen. 6. 11.
[28] Mal. 2. 8.
[29] ver. 11.
[30] Ex. 28. 4. 2 Sam. 6. 14.

a According to another reading, *Though actions be not weighed.*
b Or, *have rest.*
c Heb. *Sheol.*
d Or, *godly ones.* Another reading is, *holy one.*
e Or, *wicked men.*
f That is, *worthlessness.*
g Or, *they knew not the* LORD, *nor the due of the priests from the people. When any man &c.*
h Some ancient authorities read, *for himself.*
i Or, *first.*
j Another reading is, *he would say unto him, Thou &c.*
k Or, *the men despised.*

brought *it* to him from year to year, when she [31] came up with her husband to offer the yearly sacrifice.

20 ¶ And Eli [32] blessed Elkanah and his wife, and said, The LORD give thee seed of this woman for the loan which is [33] lent to the LORD. And they went unto their own home.

21 And the LORD [34] visited Hannah, so that she conceived, and bare three sons and two daughters. And the child Samuel [35] grew before the LORD.

22 ¶ Now Eli was very old, and heard all that his sons did unto all Israel; and how they lay with [36] the women that assembled *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

23 And he said unto them, Why do ye such things? for I hear of your evil dealings by all this people.

24 Nay, my sons; for *it is* no good report that I hear: ye make the LORD'S people to transgress.

25 If one man sin against another, the judge shall judge him: but if a man [37] sin against the LORD, who shall intreat for him? Notwithstanding they hearkened not unto the voice of their father, [38] because the LORD would slay them.

26 And the child Samuel [39] grew on, and was [40] in favour both with the LORD, and also with men.

27 ¶ [41] And there came a man of God unto Eli, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, [42] Did I plainly appear unto the house of thy father, when they were in Egypt in Pharaoh's house?

28 And did I [43] choose him out of all the tribes of Israel *to be* my priest, to offer upon mine altar, to burn incense, to wear an ephod before me? and [44] did I give unto the house of thy father all the offerings made by fire of the children of Israel?

29 Wherefore [45] kick ye at my sacrifice and at mine offering, which I have commanded *in my* [46] habitation; and honourest thy sons above me, to make yourselves fat with the chiefest of all the offerings of Israel my people?

30 Wherefore the LORD God of Israel saith, [47] I said indeed *that* thy house, and the house of thy father, should walk before me for ever: but now the LORD saith, [48] Be it far from me; for them that honour me [49] I will honour, and [50] they that despise me shall be lightly esteemed.

31 Behold, [51] the days come, that I will cut off thine arm, and the arm of thy father's house, that there shall not be an old man in thine house.

32 And thou shalt see an enemy *in my* habitation, in all *the wealth* which *God* shall give Israel: and there shall not be [52] an old man in thine house for ever.

33 And the man of thine, *whom* I shall not cut off from mine altar, *shall be* to consume thine eyes, and to grieve thine heart: and all the increase of thine house shall die in the flower of their age.

34 And this *shall be* [53] a sign unto thee, that shall come upon thy two sons, on Hophni and Phinehas; [54] in one day they shall die both of them.

35 And [55] I will raise me up a faithful priest, *that*

[31] ch. 1. 3.
[32] Gen. 14. 19.
[33] ch. 1. 28.
[34] Gen. 21. 1.
[35] ver. 26. Judg. 13. 24. ch. 3. 19. Luke 1. 80. & 2. 40.
[36] See Ex. 38. 8.
[37] Num. 15. 30.
[38] Josh. 11. 20. Pro. 15. 10.
[39] ver. 21.
[40] Pro. 3. 4. Luke 2. 52. Acts 2. 47. Rom. 14. 18.
[41] 1 Kin. 13. 1.
[42] Ex. 4. 14, 27.
[43] Ex. 28. 1, 4. Num. 16. 5. & 18. 1, 7.
[44] Lev. 2. 3, 10. & 6. 16. & 7. 7, 8, 34, 35. & 10. 14, 15. Num. 5. 9, 10. & 18. 8–19.
[45] Deut. 32. 15.
[46] Deut. 12. 5, 6.
[47] Ex. 29. 9.
[48] Jer. 18. 9, 10.
[49] Ps. 18. 20. & 91. 14.
[50] Mal. 2. 9.
[51] 1 Kin. 2. 27. Ezek. 44. 10. See ch. 4. 11, 18, 20. & 14. 3. & 22. 18, &c.
[52] See Zech. 8. 4.
[53] 1 Kin. 13. 3.
[54] ch. 4. 11.
[55] 1 Kin. 2. 35. 1 Chr. 29. 22. Ezek. 44. 15.

mother made him a little robe, and brought it to him from year to year, when she came up with her
20 husband to offer the yearly sacrifice. And Eli blessed Elkanah and his wife, and said, The LORD give thee seed of this woman [l] for the loan which was lent to the LORD. And they went unto their
21 own home. [m] And the LORD visited Hannah, and she conceived, and bare three sons and two daughters. And the child Samuel grew before the LORD.
22 Now Eli was very old; and he heard all that his sons did unto all Israel, and how that they lay with the women that [n] did service at the door of the tent
23 of meeting. And he said unto them, Why do ye such things? for I hear of your evil dealings from
24 all this people. Nay, my sons; for it is no good report [o] that I hear: ye make the LORD'S people to
25 transgress. If one man sin against another, [p] God shall judge him: but if a man sin against the LORD, who shall intreat for him? Notwithstanding they hearkened not unto the voice of their father, be-
26 cause the LORD would slay them. And the child Samuel grew on, and was in favour both with the LORD, and also with men.

27 And there came a man of God unto Eli, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Did I reveal myself unto the house of thy father, when they were in
28 Egypt [q] *in bondage* to Pharaoh's house? [r] And did I choose him out of all the tribes of Israel to be my priest, to [s] go up unto mine altar, to burn incense, to wear an ephod before me? [t] and did I give unto the house of thy father all the offerings of the
29 children of Israel made by fire? Wherefore [u] kick ye at my sacrifice and at mine offering, which I have commanded in *my* habitation; and honourest thy sons above me, to make yourselves fat with the chiefest of all the offerings of Israel my people?
30 Therefore the LORD, the God of Israel, saith, I said indeed that thy house, and the house of thy father, should walk before me for ever: but now the LORD saith, Be it far from me; for them that honour me I will honour, and they that despise me shall be
31 lightly esteemed. Behold, the days come, that I will cut off thine arm, and the arm of thy father's house, that there shall not be an old man in thine
32 house. And thou shalt behold [v] the affliction of *my* habitation, in all the wealth which *God* shall give Israel: and there shall not be an old man in thine
33 house for ever. [w] And the man of thine, *whom* I shall not cut off from mine altar, *shall be* to consume thine eyes, and to grieve thine heart: and all the increase of thine house shall die [x] in the flower of
34 their age. And this shall be the sign unto thee, that shall come upon thy two sons, on Hophni and Phine-
35 has; in one day they shall die both of them. And I will raise me up a faithful priest, that shall do

l Or, *for the petition which was asked for the* LORD.
m The Heb. has, *For.*
n See Ex. 38. 8.
o Or, *which I hear the* LORD'S *people do spread abroad.*
p Or, *the judge.*
q Or, *in Pharaoh's house.*
r Or, *And I chose.*
s Or, *offer upon.*
t Or, *and gave.*
u Or, *trample ye upon . . . and upon.*
v Or, *an adversary in* my *habitation.*
w Or, *Yet will I not cut off every man of thine from mine altar, to consume &c.*
x Heb. when they be *men.* The Sept. has, *by the sword of men.*

shall do according to *that* which *is* in mine heart and in my mind : and [56] I will build him a sure house ; and he shall walk before [57] mine anointed for ever.

36 [58] And it shall come to pass, *that* every one that is left in thine house shall come *and* crouch to him for a piece of silver and a morsel of bread, and shall say, Put me, I pray thee, into one of the priests' offices, that I may eat a piece of bread.

CHAPTER III.

1 *How the word of the Lord was first revealed to Samuel.* 11 *God telleth Samuel the destruction of Eli's house.* 15 *Samuel, though loth, telleth Eli the vision.* 19 *Samuel groweth in credit.*

AND [1] the child Samuel ministered unto the LORD before Eli. And [2] the word of the LORD was precious in those days ; *there was* no open vision.

2 And it came to pass at that time, when Eli *was* laid down in his place, [3] and his eyes began to wax dim, *that* he could not see ;

3 And ere [4] the lamp of God went out [5] in the temple of the LORD, where the ark of God *was*, and Samuel was laid down *to sleep ;*

4 That the LORD called Samuel : and he answered, Here *am* I.

5 And he ran unto Eli, and said, Here *am* I ; for thou calledst me. And he said, I called not ; lie down again. And he went and lay down.

6 And the LORD called yet again, Samuel. And Samuel arose and went to Eli, and said, Here *am* I ; for thou didst call me. And he answered, I called not, my son ; lie down again.

7 Now Samuel [6] did not yet know the LORD, neither was the word of the LORD yet revealed unto him.

8 And the LORD called Samuel again the third time. And he arose and went to Eli, and said, Here *am* I ; for thou didst call me. And Eli perceived that the LORD had called the child.

9 Therefore Eli said unto Samuel, Go, lie down : and it shall be, if he call thee, that thou shalt say, Speak, LORD ; for thy servant heareth. So Samuel went and lay down in his place.

10 And the LORD came, and stood, and called as at other times, Samuel, Samuel. Then Samuel answered, Speak ; for thy servant heareth.

11 ¶ And the LORD said to Samuel, Behold, I will do a thing in Israel, [7] at which both the ears of every one that heareth it shall tingle.

12 In that day I will perform against Eli [8] all *things* which I have spoken concerning his house : when I begin, I will also make an end.

13 [9] For I have told him that I will [10] judge his house for ever for the iniquity which he knoweth ; because [11] his sons made themselves vile, and he [12] restrained them not.

14 And therefore I have sworn unto the house of Eli, that the iniquity of Eli's house [13] shall not be purged with sacrifice nor offering for ever.

15 ¶ And Samuel lay until the morning, and opened the doors of the house of the LORD. And Samuel feared to shew Eli the vision.

16 Then Eli called Samuel, and said, Samuel, my son. And he answered, Here *am* I.

17 And he said, What *is* the thing that *the LORD* hath

[56] 2 Sam. 7. 11, 27. 1 Kin. 11. 38.
[57] Ps. 2. 2. & 18. 50.
[58] 1 Kin. 2. 27.
[1] ch. 2. 11.
[2] Ps. 74. 9. Amos 8. 11. See ver. 21.
[3] Gen. 27. 1. & 48. 10. ch. 2. 22. & 4. 15.
[4] Ex 27. 21. Lev. 19. 3.
[5] ch. 1. 9.
[6] See Acts 19. 2.
[7] 2 Kin. 21. 12. Jer. 24. 3. 2 Chr. 13. 11.

according to that which is in mine heart and in my
mind : and I will build him a sure house ; and he
36 shall walk before mine anointed for ever. And it
shall come to pass, that every one that is left in thine
house shall come and bow down to him for a piece
of silver and a loaf of bread, and shall say, Put me,
I pray thee, into one of the priests' offices, that I
may eat a morsel of bread.

3 And the child Samuel ministered unto the LORD
before Eli. And the word of the LORD was [a] pre-
cious in those days ; there was no [b] open vision.
2 And it came to pass at that time, when Eli was laid
down in his place, (now his eyes had begun to wax
3 dim, that he could not see,) and the lamp of God
was not yet gone out, and Samuel was laid down *to*
sleep, in the temple of the LORD, where the ark of
4 God was ; that the LORD called Samuel : and he
5 said, Here am I. And he ran unto Eli, and said,
Here am I ; for thou calledst me. And he said, I
called not ; lie down again. And he went and lay
6 down. And the LORD called yet again, Samuel.
And Samuel arose and went to Eli, and said, Here
am I ; for thou calledst me. And he answered, I
7 called not, my son ; lie down again. Now Samuel
did not yet know the LORD, neither was the word
8 of the LORD yet revealed unto him. And the LORD
called Samuel again the third time. And he arose
and went to Eli, and said, Here am I ; for thou
calledst me. And Eli perceived that the LORD had
9 called the child. Therefore Eli said unto Samuel,
Go, lie down : and it shall be, if he call thee, that
thou shalt say, Speak, LORD ; for thy servant hear-
eth. So Samuel went and lay down in his place.
10 And the LORD came, and stood, and called as at
other times, Samuel, Samuel. Then Samuel said,
11 Speak ; for thy servant heareth. And the LORD
said to Samuel, Behold, I will do a thing in Israel,
at which both the ears of every one that heareth
12 it shall tingle. In that day I will perform against
Eli all that I have spoken concerning his house,
13 from the beginning even unto the end. For I have
told him that I will judge his house for ever, for the
iniquity which he knew, because his sons [c] did bring
a curse upon themselves, and he restrained them
14 not. And therefore I have sworn unto the house of
Eli, that the iniquity of Eli's house shall not be
15 [d] purged with sacrifice nor offering for ever. And
Samuel lay until the morning, and opened the doors
of the house of the LORD. And Samuel feared to
16 shew Eli the vision. Then Eli called Samuel, and
said, Samuel, my son. And he said, Here am I.
17 And he said, What is the thing that *the LORD* hath

[8] ch. 2. 30–36.
[9] ch. 2. 29, 30, 31, &c.
[10] Ezek. 7. 3. & 18. 30.
[11] ch. 2. 12, 17, 22.
[12] ch. 2. 23, 25.
[13] Num. 15. 30, 31. Is. 22. 14.
a Or, *rare*.
b Or, *frequent*. Heb *widely spread*.
c The Sept. has, *speak evil of God*.
d Or, *expiated*.

said unto thee? I pray thee hide *it* not from me: [14]God do so to thee, and more also, if thou hide *any* thing from me of all the things that he said unto thee.

18 And Samuel told him every whit, and hid nothing from him. And he said, [15]It *is* the LORD: let him do what seemeth him good.

19 ¶ And Samuel [16]grew, and [17]the LORD was with him, [18]and did let none of his words fall to the ground.

20 And all Israel [19]from Dan even to Beer-sheba knew that Samuel *was* established *to be* a prophet of the LORD.

21 And the LORD appeared again in Shiloh: for the LORD revealed himself to Samuel in Shiloh by [20]the word of the LORD.

CHAPTER IV.

1 *The Israelites are overcome by the Philistines at Eben-ezer.* 3 *They fetch the ark unto the terror of the Philistines.* 10 *They are smitten again, the ark taken, Hophni and Phinehas are slain.* 12 *Eli at the news, falling backward, breaketh his neck.* 19 *Phinehas' wife, discouraged in her travail with I-chabod, dieth.*

AND the word of Samuel came to all Israel. Now Israel went out against the Philistines to battle, and pitched beside [1]Eben-ezer: and the Philistines pitched in Aphek.

2 And the Philistines put themselves in array against Israel: and when they joined battle, Israel was smitten before the Philistines: and they slew of the army in the field about four thousand men.

3 ¶ And when the people were come into the camp, the elders of Israel said, Wherefore hath the LORD smitten us to day before the Philistines? Let us fetch the ark of the covenant of the LORD out of Shiloh unto us, that, when it cometh among us, it may save us out of the hand of our enemies.

4 So the people sent to Shiloh, that they might bring from thence the ark of the covenant of the LORD of hosts, [2]which dwelleth *between* [3]the cherubims: and the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, *were* there with the ark of the covenant of God.

5 And when the ark of the covenant of the LORD came into the camp, all Israel shouted with a great shout, so that the earth rang again.

6 And when the Philistines heard the noise of the shout, they said, What *meaneth* the noise of this great shout in the camp of the Hebrews? And they understood that the ark of the LORD was come into the camp.

7 And the Philistines were afraid, for they said, God is come into the camp. And they said, Woe unto us! for there hath not been such a thing heretofore.

8 Woe unto us! who shall deliver us out of the hand of these mighty Gods? these *are* the Gods that smote the Egyptians with all the plagues in the wilderness.

9 [4]Be strong, and quit yourselves like men, O ye Philistines, that ye be not servants unto the Hebrews, [5]as they have been to you: quit yourselves like men, and fight.

10 ¶ And the Philistines fought, and [6]Israel was smitten, and they fled every man into his tent: and there was a very great slaughter; for there fell of Israel thirty thousand footmen.

11 And [7]the ark of God was taken; and [8]the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, were slain.

spoken unto thee? I pray thee hide it not from me: God do so to thee, and more also, if thou hide any thing from me of all the things that he spake unto
18 thee. And Samuel told him every whit, and hid nothing from him. And he said, It is the LORD:
19 let him do what seemeth him good. And Samuel grew, and the LORD was with him, and did let none
20 of his words fall to the ground. And all Israel from Dan even to Beer-sheba knew that Samuel was
21 established to be a prophet of the LORD. And the LORD appeared again in Shiloh: for the LORD revealed himself to Samuel in Shiloh by the word
4 of the LORD. And the word of Samuel came to all Israel.

Now Israel went out against the Philistines to battle, and pitched beside [a]Eben-ezer: and the
2 Philistines pitched in Aphek. And the Philistines put themselves in array against Israel: and when [b]they joined battle, Israel was smitten before the Philistines: and they slew of the [c]army in the
3 field about four thousand men. And when the people were come into the camp, the elders of Israel said, Wherefore hath the LORD smitten us today before the Philistines? Let us fetch the ark of the covenant of the LORD out of Shiloh unto us, that it may come among us, and save us out of the
4 hand of our enemies. So the people sent to Shiloh, and they brought from thence the ark of the covenant of the LORD of hosts, which [d]sitteth upon the cherubim: and the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, were there with the ark of the covenant
5 of God. And when the ark of the covenant of the LORD came into the camp, all Israel shouted with a great shout, so that the earth rang again.
6 And when the Philistines heard the noise of the shout, they said, What meaneth the noise of this great shout in the camp of the Hebrews? And they understood that the ark of the LORD was come
7 into the camp. And the Philistines were afraid, for they said, God is come into the camp. And they said, Woe unto us! for there hath not been
8 such a thing heretofore. Woe unto us! who shall deliver us out of the hand of these mighty gods? these are the gods that smote the Egyptians with
9 all manner of [e]plagues in the wilderness. Be strong, and quit yourselves like men, O ye Philistines, that ye be not servants unto the Hebrews, as they have been to you: quit yourselves like men,
10 and fight. And the Philistines fought, and Israel was smitten, and they fled every man to his tent: and there was a very great slaughter; for there
11 fell of Israel thirty thousand footmen. And the ark of God was taken; and the two sons of Eli,

---

[14] Ruth 1. 17.
[15] Job 1. 21. & 2. 10. Ps. 39. 9. Is. 39. 8.
[16] ch. 2. 21.
[17] Gen. 39. 2, 21, 23.
[18] ch. 9. 6.
[19] Judge. 20. 1.
[20] ver. 1, 4.
[1] ch. 5. 1. & 7. 12.
[2] 2 Sam. 6. 2. Ps. 80. 1. & 99. 1.
[3] Ex. 25. 18, 22. Num. 7. 89.
[4] 1 Cor. 16. 13.
[5] Judge. 13. 1.
[6] ver. 2. Lev. 26. 17. Deut. 28. 25. Ps. 64. 78. 9, 62.
[7] ch. 2. 32. Ps. 78. 61.
[8] ch. 2. 34. Ps. 78.
a See ch. 7. 12.
b Or, *the battle was spread.*
c Heb. *array.*
d Or, *dwelleth between.*
e Heb. *smiting.*

12 ¶ And there ran a man of Benjamin out of the army, and [9] came to Shiloh the same day with his clothes rent, and [10] with earth upon his head.

13 And when he came, lo, Eli sat upon [11] a seat by the wayside watching: for his heart trembled for the ark of God. And when the man came into the city, and told *it*, all the city cried out.

14 And when Eli heard the noise of the crying, he said, What *meaneth* the noise of this tumult? And the man came in hastily, and told Eli.

15 Now Eli was ninety and eight years old; and [12] his eyes were dim, that he could not see.

16 And the man said unto Eli, I *am* he that came out of the army, and I fled to day out of the army. And he said, [13] What is there done, my son?

17 And the messenger answered and said, Israel is fled before the Philistines, and there hath been also a great slaughter among the people, and thy two sons also, Hophni and Phinehas, are dead, and the ark of God is taken.

18 And it came to pass, when he made mention of the ark of God, that he fell from off the seat backward by the side of the gate, and his neck brake, and he died: for he was an old man, and heavy. And he had judged Israel forty years.

19 ¶ And his daughter in law, Phinehas' wife, was with child, *near* to be delivered: and when she heard the tidings that the ark of God was taken, and that her father in law and her husband were dead, she bowed herself and travailed; for her pains came upon her.

20 And about the time of her death [14] the women that stood by her said unto her, Fear not; for thou hast born a son. But she answered not, neither did she regard *it*.

21 And she named the child [15] I-chabod, saying, [16] The glory is departed from Israel: because the ark of God was taken, and because of her father in law and her husband.

22 And she said, The glory is departed from Israel: for the ark of God is taken.

CHAPTER V.

1 *The Philistines having brought the ark into Ashdod, set it in the house of Dagon.* 3 *Dagon is smitten down and cut in pieces, and they of Ashdod smitten with emerods.* 8 *So God dealeth with them of Gath, when it was brought thither:* 10 *and so with them of Ekron, when it was brought thither.*

AND the Philistines took the ark of God, and brought it [1] from Eben-ezer unto Ashdod.

2 When the Philistines took the ark of God, they brought it into the house of [2] Dagon, and set it by Dagon.

3 ¶ And when they of Ashdod arose early on the morrow, behold, Dagon *was* [3] fallen upon his face to the earth before the ark of the LORD. And they took Dagon, and [4] set him in his place again.

4 And when they arose early on the morrow morning, behold, Dagon *was* fallen upon his face to the ground before the ark of the LORD; and [5] the head of Dagon and both the palms of his hands *were* cut off upon the threshold; only *the stump of* Dagon was left to him.

5 Therefore neither the priests of Dagon, nor any that come into Dagon's house, [6] tread on the threshold of Dagon in Ashdod unto this day.

12 Hophni and Phinehas, were slain. And there ran a man of Benjamin out of the [f] army, and came to Shiloh the same day with his clothes rent, and
13 with earth upon his head. And when he came, lo, Eli sat upon his seat [g] by the way side watching: for his heart trembled for the ark of God. And when the man came into the city, and told it,
14 all the city cried out. And when Eli heard the noise of the crying, he said, What meaneth the noise of this tumult? And the man hasted, and
15 came and told Eli. Now Eli was ninety and eight years old; and his eyes were [h] set, that he could
16 not see. And the man said unto Eli, I am he that came out of the [f] army, and I fled to-day out of the [f] army. And he said, How went the matter, my
17 son? And he that brought the tidings answered and said, Israel is fled before the Philistines, and there hath been also a great slaughter among the people, and thy two sons also, Hophni and Phinehas,
18 are dead, and the ark of God is taken. And it came to pass, when he made mention of the ark of God, that he fell from off his seat backward by the side of the gate, and his neck brake, and he died: for he was an old man, and heavy. And he had
19 judged Israel forty years. And his daughter in law, Phinehas' wife, was with child, near to be delivered: and when she heard the tidings that the ark of God was taken, and that her father in law and her husband were dead, she bowed herself and
20 brought forth; for her pains came upon her. And about the time of her death the women that stood by her said unto her, Fear not; for thou hast brought forth a son. But she answered not, neither
21 did she regard it. And she named the child [i] Ichabod, saying, The glory is departed from Israel: because the ark of God was taken, and because of
22 her father in law and her husband. And she said, The glory is departed from Israel; for the ark of God is taken.

5 Now the Philistines had taken the ark of God, and they brought it from Eben-ezer unto Ashdod.
2 And the Philistines took the ark of God, and brought it into the house of Dagon, and set it by
3 Dagon. And when they of Ashdod arose early on the morrow, behold, Dagon was fallen [a] upon his face to the ground before the ark of the LORD. And they took Dagon, and set him in his place
4 again. And when they arose early on the morrow morning, behold, Dagon was fallen [a] upon his face to the ground before the ark of the LORD; and the head of Dagon and both the palms of his hands *lay* cut off upon the threshold; only *the stump of* Dagon
5 was left to him. Therefore neither the priests of Dagon, nor any that come into Dagon's house, tread on the threshold of Dagon in Ashdod, unto this day.

[9] 2 Sam. 1. 2.
[10] Josh. 7. 6. 2 Sam. 13. 19. & 15. 32. Neh. 9. 1. Job 2. 12.
[11] ch. 1. 9.
[12] ch. 3. 2.
[13] 2 Sam. 1. 4.
[14] Gen. 35. 17.
[15] ch. 14. 3.
[16] Ps. 26. 8. & 78. 61.
[1] ch. 4. 1. & 7. 12.
[2] Judg. 16. 23.
[3] Is. 19. 1. & 46. 1, 2.
[4] Is. 46. 7.
[5] Jer. 50. 2. Ezek. 6. 4, 6. Mic. 1. 7.
[6] See Zeph. 1. 9.

[f] Heb. *array.*
[g] The Sept. has, *beside the gate, watching the way.*
[h] See 1 Kin. 14. 4.
[i] That is, There is no glory.
[a] Or, *before it.*

6 But [7] the hand of the LORD was heavy upon them of Ashdod, and he [8] destroyed them, and smote them with [9] emerods, *even* Ashdod and the coasts thereof.

7 And when the men of Ashdod saw that *it was* so, they said, The ark of the God of Israel shall not abide with us: for his hand is sore upon us, and upon Dagon our god.

8 They sent therefore and gathered all the lords of the Philistines unto them, and said, What shall we do with the ark of the God of Israel? And they answered, Let the ark of the God of Israel be carried about unto Gath. And they carried the ark of the God of Israel about *thither*.

9 And it was *so*, that, after they had carried it about, [10] the hand of the LORD was against the city [11] with a very great destruction: and [12] he smote the men of the city, both small and great, and they had emerods in their secret parts.

10 ¶ Therefore they sent the ark of God to Ekron. And it came to pass, as the ark of God came to Ekron, that the Ekronites cried out, saying, They have brought about the ark of the God of Israel to us, to slay us and our people.

11 So they sent and gathered together all the lords of the Philistines, and said, Send away the ark of the God of Israel, and let it go again to his own place, that it slay us not, and our people: for there was a deadly destruction throughout all the city; [13] the hand of God was very heavy there.

12 And the men that died not were smitten with the emerods: and the cry of the city went up to heaven.

6 But the hand of the LORD was heavy upon them of Ashdod, and he destroyed them, and smote them with [b] tumours, [c] even Ashdod and the borders
7 thereof. And when the men of Ashdod saw that it was so, they said, The ark of the God of Israel shall not abide with us: for his hand is sore upon
8 us, and upon Dagon our god. They sent therefore and gathered all the lords of the Philistines unto them, and said, What shall we do with the ark of the God of Israel? And they answered, Let the ark of the God of Israel be carried about unto Gath. And they carried the ark of the God of Israel about
9 *thither*. And it was so, that, after they had carried it about, the hand of the LORD was against the city with a very great discomfiture: and he smote the men of the city, both small and great, and tumours
10 brake out upon them. So they sent the ark of God to Ekron. And it came to pass, as the ark of God came to Ekron, that the Ekronites cried out, saying, They have brought about the ark of the God
11 of Israel to us, to slay us and our people. They sent therefore and gathered together all the lords of the Philistines, and they said, Send away the ark of the God of Israel, and let it go again to its own place, that it slay us not, and our people: for there was a deadly discomfiture throughout all the city;
12 the hand of God was very heavy there. And the men that died not were smitten with the tumours: and the cry of the city went up to heaven.

CHAPTER VI.

1 *After seven months the Philistines take counsel how to send back the ark.* 10 *They bring it on a new cart with an offering unto Beth-shemesh.* 19 *The people are smitten for looking into the ark.* 21 *They send to them of Kirjath-jearim to fetch it.*

AND the ark of the LORD was in the country of the Philistines seven months.

2 And the Philistines [1] called for the priests and the diviners, saying, What shall we do to the ark of the LORD? tell us wherewith we shall send it to his place.

3 And they said, If ye send away the ark of the God of Israel, send it not [2] empty; but in any wise return him [3] a trespass offering: then ye shall be healed, and it shall [4] be known to you why his hand is not removed from you.

4 Then said they, What *shall be* the trespass offering which we shall return to him? They answered, Five golden emerods, and five golden mice, [5] *according to* the number of the lords of the Philistines: for one plague *was* on you all, and on your lords.

5 Wherefore ye shall make images of your emerods, and images of your mice that [6] mar the land; and ye shall [7] give glory unto the God of Israel: peradventure he will [8] lighten his hand from off you, and from off [9] your gods, and from off your land.

6 Wherefore then do ye harden your hearts, [10] as the Egyptians and Pharaoh hardened their hearts? when he had wrought wonderfully among them, [11] did they not let the people go, and they departed?

6 And the ark of the LORD was in the [a] country of
2 the Philistines seven months [b]. And the Philistines called for the priests and the diviners, saying, What shall we do with the ark of the LORD? shew us
3 wherewith we shall send it to its place. And they said, If ye send away the ark of the God of Israel, send it not empty; but in any wise return him a [c] guilt offering: then ye shall be healed, and it shall be known to you why his hand is not removed
4 from you. Then said they, What shall be the guilt offering which we shall return to him? And they said, Five golden tumours, and five golden mice, *according to* the number of the lords of the Philistines: for one plague was on [d] you all, and on your
5 lords. Wherefore ye shall make images of your tumours, and images of your mice that mar the land; and ye shall give glory unto the God of Israel: peradventure he will lighten his hand from off you, and from off your gods, and from off your
6 land. Wherefore then do ye harden your hearts, as the Egyptians and Pharaoh hardened their hearts? when he had [e] wrought wonderfully among them, did they not let [f] the people go, and they departed?

---

[7] ver. 7, 11. Ex. 9. 3. Ps. 32. 4. Acts 13. 11.
[8] ch. 6. 5.
[9] Deut. 28. 27. Ps. 78. 66.
[10] Deut. 2. 15. ch. 7. 13. & 12. 15.
[11] ver. 11.
[12] ver. 6. Ps. 78. 66.
[13] ver. 6, 9.
[1] Gen. 41. 8. Ex. 7. 11. Dan. 2. 2. & 5. 7. Matt. 2. 4.
[2] Ex. 23. 15. Deut. 16. 16.
[3] Lev. 5. 15, 16.
[4] ver. 9.
[5] See ver. 17, 18. Josh. 13. 3. Judg. 3. 3.
[6] ch. 5. 6.
[7] Josh. 7. 19. Is. 42. 12. Mal. 2. 2. John 9. 24.

[8] See ch. 5. 6, 11. Ps. 39. 10.
[9] ch. 5. 3, 4, 7.
[10] Ex. 7. 13. & 8. 15. & 14. 17.
[11] Ex. 12. 31.
b Or, *plague boils.* As read by the Jews, *emerods.*
c The Sept. has instead, *and in the midst of the land thereof mice were brought forth, and there was a great and deadly destruction in the city.*
a Heb. *field.*
b The Sept. adds, *and their land swarmed with mice.*
c Or, *trespass offering.*
d Heb. *them.*
e Or, *made a mock of.*
f Heb. *them.*

7 Now therefore make [12]a new cart, and take two
milch kine, [13]on which there hath come no yoke, and
tie the kine to the cart, and bring their calves home
from them:
8 And take the ark of the LORD, and lay it upon the
cart; and put [14]the jewels of gold, which ye return
him *for* a trespass offering, in a coffer by the side
thereof; and send it away, that it may go.
9 And see, if it goeth up by the way of his own
coast to [15]Beth-shemesh, *then* he hath done us this great
evil: but if not, then [16]we shall know that *it is* not his
hand *that* smote us; it *was* a chance *that* happened
to us.
10 ¶ And the men did so; and took two milch kine,
and tied them to the cart, and shut up their calves at
home:
11 And they laid the ark of the LORD upon the cart,
and the coffer with the mice of gold and the images of
their emerods.
12 And the kine took the straight way to the way of
Beth-shemesh, *and* went along the highway, lowing as
they went, and turned not aside *to* the right hand or *to*
the left; and the lords of the Philistines went after
them unto the border of Beth-shemesh.
13 And *they of* Beth-shemesh *were* reaping their
wheat harvest in the valley: and they lifted up their
eyes, and saw the ark, and rejoiced to see *it*.
14 And the cart came into the field of Joshua, a
Beth-shemite, and stood there, where *there was* a great
stone: and they clave the wood of the cart, and offered
the kine a burnt offering unto the LORD.
15 And the Levites took down the ark of the LORD,
and the coffer that *was* with it, wherein the jewels of
gold *were*, and put *them* on the great stone: and the
men of Beth-shemesh offered burnt offerings and sacri-
ficed sacrifices the same day unto the LORD.
16 And when [17]the five lords of the Philistines had
seen *it*, they returned to Ekron the same day.
17 [18]And these *are* the golden emerods which the
Philistines returned *for* a trespass offering unto the
LORD; for Ashdod one, for Gaza one, for Askelon one,
for Gath one, for Ekron one;
18 And the golden mice, *according to* the number of
all the cities of the Philistines *belonging* to the five lords,
both of fenced cities, and of country villages, even unto
the great *stone of* Abel, whereon they set down the ark
of the LORD: *which stone remaineth* unto this day in the
field of Joshua, the Beth-shemite.
19 ¶ And [19]he smote the men of Beth-shemesh, be-
cause they had looked into the ark of the LORD, even
he smote of the people fifty thousand and threescore
and ten men: and the people lamented, because the
LORD had smitten *many* of the people with a great
slaughter.
20 And the men of Beth-shemesh said, [20]Who is
able to stand before this holy LORD God? and to whom
shall he go up from us?
21 ¶ And they sent messengers to the inhabitants of
[21]Kirjath-jearim, saying, The Philistines have brought
again the ark of the LORD; come ye down, *and* fetch
it up to you.

[12] 2 Sam. 6. 3.
[13] Num. 19. 2.
[14] ver. 4, 5.
[15] Josh. 15. 10.
[16] ver. 3.
[17] Josh. 13. 3.
[18] ver. 4.
[19] See Ex. 19. 21. Num. 4. 5, 15, 20. 2 Sam. 6. 7.
[20] 2 Sam. 6. 9. Mal. 3. 2.
[21] Josh. 18. 14. Judg. 18. 12. 1 Chr. 13. 5, 6.

7 Now therefore take and prepare you a new cart,
and two milch kine, on which there hath come no
yoke, and tie the kine to the cart, and bring their
8 calves home from them: and take the ark of the
LORD, and lay it upon the cart; and put the jewels
of gold, which ye return him for a guilt offering, in
a coffer by the side thereof; and send it away, that
9 it may go. And see, if it goeth up by the way of its
own border to Beth-shemesh, then he hath done us
this great evil: but if not, then we shall know that
it is not his hand that smote us; it was a chance
10 that happened to us. And the men did so; and
took two milch kine, and tied them to the cart, and
11 shut up their calves at home: and they put the ark
of the LORD upon the cart, and the coffer with the
12 mice of gold and the images of their tumours. And
the kine took the straight way by the way to Beth-
shemesh; they went along [g]the high way, lowing
as they went, and turned not aside to the right hand
or to the left; and the lords of the Philistines went
13 after them unto the border of Beth-shemesh. And
they of Beth-shemesh were reaping their wheat
harvest in the valley: and they lifted up their eyes,
14 and saw the ark, and rejoiced to see it. And the
cart came into the field of Joshua the Beth-shemite,
and stood there, where there was a great stone:
and they clave the wood of the cart, and offered up
15 the kine for a burnt offering unto the LORD. And
the Levites took down the ark of the LORD, and the
coffer that was with it, wherein the jewels of gold
were, and put them on the great stone: and the
men of Beth-shemesh offered burnt offerings and
sacrificed sacrifices the same day unto the LORD.
16 And when the five lords of the Philistines had seen
it, they returned to Ekron the same day.
17 And these are the golden tumours which the Phi-
listines returned for a guilt offering unto the LORD;
for Ashdod one, for Gaza one, for Ashkelon one,
18 for Gath one, for Ekron one; and the golden mice,
according to the number of all the cities of the Phi-
listines belonging to the five lords, both of fenced
cities and of country villages: even unto the great
[h]stone, whereon they set down the ark of the LORD,
which stone remaineth unto this day in the field of
19 Joshua the Beth-shemite. [i]And he smote of the
men of Beth-shemesh, because they had looked into
the ark of the LORD, even he smote of the people
seventy men, *and* fifty thousand men: and the peo-
ple mourned, because the LORD had smitten the
20 people with a great slaughter. And the men of
Beth-shemesh said, Who is able to stand before the
LORD, this holy God? and to whom shall he go up
21 from us? And they sent messengers to the in-
habitants of Kiriath-jearim, saying, The Philistines
have brought again the ark of the LORD; come ye

g Heb. *one raised way.*
h So the Sept. and Targum. The Hebrew text has, *Abel* (that is, *a meadow*).
i The Sept. has, *And the sons of Jeconiah rejoiced not among the men of Beth-shemesh, because they saw the ark of the* LORD; *and he smote among them seventy men, and fifty thousand men.*

CHAPTER VII.

1 They of Kirjath-jearim bring the ark into the house of Abinadab, and sanctify Eleazar his son to keep it. 2 After twenty years 3 the Israelites, by Samuel's means, solemnly repent at Mizpeh. 7 While Samuel prayeth and sacrificeth, the Lord discomfiteth the Philistines by thunder at Eben-ezer. 13 The Philistines are subdued. 15 Samuel peaceably and religiously judgeth Israel.

AND the men of [1] Kirjath-jearim came, and fetched up the ark of the LORD, and brought it into the house of [2] Abinadab in the hill, and sanctified Eleazar his son to keep the ark of the LORD.

2 And it came to pass, while the ark abode in Kirjath-jearim, that the time was long; for it was twenty years: and all the house of Israel lamented after the LORD.

3 ¶ And Samuel spake unto all the house of Israel, saying, If ye do [3] return unto the LORD with all your hearts, *then* [4] put away the strange gods and [5] Ashtaroth from among you, and [6] prepare your hearts unto the LORD, and [7] serve him only: and he will deliver you out of the hand of the Philistines.

4 Then the children of Israel did put away [8] Baalim and Ashtaroth, and served the LORD only.

5 And Samuel said, [9] Gather all Israel to Mizpeh, and I will pray for you unto the LORD.

6 And they gathered together to Mizpeh, [10] and drew water, and poured *it* out before the LORD, and [11] fasted on that day, and said there, [12] We have sinned against the LORD. And Samuel judged the children of Israel in Mizpeh.

7 And when the Philistines heard that the children of Israel were gathered together to Mizpeh, the lords of the Philistines went up against Israel. And when the children of Israel heard *it*, they were afraid of the Philistines.

8 And the children of Israel said to Samuel, [13] Cease not to cry unto the LORD our God for us, that he will save us out of the hand of the Philistines.

9 ¶ And Samuel took a sucking lamb, and offered *it for* a burnt offering wholly unto the LORD: and [14] Samuel cried unto the LORD for Israel; and the LORD heard him.

10 And as Samuel was offering up the burnt offering, the Philistines drew near to battle against Israel: [15] but the LORD thundered with a great thunder on that day upon the Philistines, and discomfited them; and they were smitten before Israel.

11 And the men of Israel went out of Mizpeh, and pursued the Philistines, and smote them, until *they came* under Beth-car.

12 Then Samuel [16] took a stone, and set *it* between Mizpeh and Shen, and called the name of it Eben-ezer, saying, Hitherto hath the LORD helped us.

13 ¶ [17] So the Philistines were subdued, and they [18] came no more into the coast of Israel: and the hand of the LORD was against the Philistines all the days of Samuel.

14 And the cities which the Philistines had taken from Israel were restored to Israel, from Ekron even unto Gath; and the coasts thereof did Israel deliver out of the hands of the Philistines. And there was peace between Israel and the Amorites.

---

[1] ch. 6. 21. Ps. 132. 6.
[2] 2 Sam. 6. 4.
[3] Deut. 30. 2-10. 1 Kin. 8. 48. Is. 55. 7. Hos. 6. 1. Joel 2. 12.
[4] Gen. 35. 2. Josh. 24. 14, 23.
[5] Judg. 2. 13.
[6] 2 Chr. 30. 19. Job 25. 23.
[7] Deut. 6. 13. & 10. 20. & 13. 4. Matt. 4. 10. Luke 4. 8.
[8] Judg. 2. 11.
[9] Judg. 20. 1. 2 Kin. 11. 13, 14.
[10] 2 Sam. 14. 14.
[11] Neh. 9. 1, 2. Dan. 9. 3, 4, 5. Joel 2. 12.
[12] Judg. 10. 10. 1 Kin. 8. 47. Ps. 106. 6.
[13] Is. 37. 4.
[14] Ps. 99. 6. Jer. 15. 1.
[15] See Josh. 10. 10. Judg. 4. 15. & 5. 20. ch. 2. 10. 2 Sam. 22. 14, 15. 45. & 35. 14. Josh. 4. 9. & 24. 26.
[16] Gen. 28. 18. & 31. 45. & 35. 14. Josh. 4. 9. & 24. 26.
[17] Judg. 13. 1.
[18] ch. 13. 5.

7 down, and fetch it up to you. And the men of Kiriath-jearim came, and fetched up the ark of the LORD, and brought it into the house of Abinadab in [a] the hill, and sanctified Eleazar his son to keep the ark of the LORD.

2 And it came to pass, from the day that the ark abode in Kiriath-jearim, that the time was long; for it was twenty years: and all the house of Israel
3 [b] lamented after the LORD. And Samuel spake unto all the house of Israel, saying, If ye do return unto the LORD with all your heart, then put away the strange gods and the Ashtaroth from among you, and [c] prepare your hearts unto the LORD, and serve him only: and he will deliver you out of the
4 hand of the Philistines. Then the children of Israel did put away the Baalim and the Ashtaroth, and served the LORD only.
5 And Samuel said, Gather all Israel to Mizpah,
6 and I will pray for you unto the LORD. And they gathered together to Mizpah, and drew water, and poured it out before the LORD, and fasted on that day, and said there, We have sinned against the LORD. And Samuel judged the children of Israel
7 in Mizpah. And when the Philistines heard that the children of Israel were gathered together to Mizpah, the lords of the Philistines went up against Israel. And when the children of Israel heard it,
8 they were afraid of the Philistines. And the children of Israel said to Samuel, Cease not to cry unto the LORD our God for us, that he will save us out
9 of the hand of the Philistines. And Samuel took a sucking lamb, and offered it for a whole burnt offering unto the LORD: and Samuel cried unto the LORD for Israel; and the LORD answered him.
10 And as Samuel was offering up the burnt offering, the Philistines drew near to battle against Israel: but the LORD thundered with a great [d] thunder on that day upon the Philistines, and discomfited them;
11 and they were smitten down before Israel. And the men of Israel went out of Mizpah, and pursued the Philistines, and smote them, until they came
12 under Beth-car. Then Samuel took a stone, and set it between Mizpah and Shen, and called the name of it [e] Eben-ezer, saying, Hitherto hath the
13 LORD helped us. So the Philistines were subdued, and they came no more within the border of Israel: and the hand of the LORD was against the Philis-
14 tines all the days of Samuel. And the cities which the Philistines had taken from Israel were restored to Israel, from Ekron even unto Gath; and the border thereof did Israel deliver out of the hand of the Philistines. And there was peace between Israel

---

a Or, *Gibeah.*
b Or, *was drawn together.*
c Or, *direct.*
d Heb. *voice.*
e That is, *The stone of help.*

15 And Samuel [19] judged Israel all the days of his life.

16 And he went from year to year in circuit to Beth-el, and Gilgal, and Mizpeh, and judged Israel in all those places.

17 And [20] his return *was* to Ramah; for there *was* his house; and there he judged Israel; and there he [21] built an altar unto the LORD.

CHAPTER VIII.

1 *By occasion of the ill government of Samuel's sons, the Israelites ask a king.* 6 *Samuel praying in grief, is comforted by God:* 10 *He telleth the manner of a king.* 19 *God willeth Samuel to yield unto the importunity of the people.*

AND it came to pass, when Samuel was old, that he [1] made his [2] sons judges over Israel.

2 Now the name of his firstborn was Joel; and the name of his second, Abiah: *they were* judges in Beer-sheba.

3 And his sons [3] walked not in his ways, but turned aside [4] after lucre, and [5] took bribes, and perverted judgment.

4 Then all the elders of Israel gathered themselves together, and came to Samuel unto Ramah,

5 And said unto him, Behold, thou art old, and thy sons walk not in thy ways: now [6] make us a king to judge us like all the nations.

6 ¶ But the thing displeased Samuel, when they said, Give us a king to judge us. And Samuel prayed unto the LORD.

7 And the LORD said unto Samuel, Hearken unto the voice of the people in all that they say unto thee: for [7] they have not rejected thee, but [8] they have rejected me, that I should not reign over them.

8 According to all the works which they have done since the day that I brought them up out of Egypt even unto this day, wherewith they have forsaken me, and served other gods, so do they also unto thee.

9 Now therefore hearken unto their voice: howbeit yet protest solemnly unto them, and [9] shew them the manner of the king that shall reign over them.

10 ¶ And Samuel told all the words of the LORD unto the people that asked of him a king.

11 And he said, [10] This will be the manner of the king that shall reign over you: [11] He will take your sons, and appoint *them* for himself, for his chariots, and *to be* his horsemen; and *some* shall run before his chariots.

12 And he will appoint him captains over thousands, and captains over fifties; and *will set them* to ear his ground, and to reap his harvest, and to make his instruments of war, and instruments of his chariots.

13 And he will take your daughters *to be* confectionaries, and *to be* cooks, and *to be* bakers.

14 And [12] he will take your fields, and your vineyards, and your oliveyards, *even* the best *of them*, and give *them* to his servants.

15 And he will take the tenth of your seed, and of your vineyards, and give to his officers, and to his servants.

16 And he will take your menservants, and your maidservants, and your goodliest young men, and your asses, and put *them* to his work.

15 and the Amorites. And Samuel judged Israel all
16 the days of his life. And he went from year to year in circuit to Beth-el, and Gilgal, and Mizpah; and
17 he judged Israel in all those places. And his return was to Ramah, for there was his house; and there he judged Israel: and he built there an altar unto the LORD.

8 And it came to pass, when Samuel was old, that
2 he made his sons judges over Israel. Now the name of his firstborn was Joel; and the name of his second, Abijah: they were judges in Beer-sheba.
3 And his sons walked not in his ways, but turned aside after lucre, and took bribes, and perverted judgement.

4 Then all the elders of Israel gathered themselves
5 together, and came to Samuel unto Ramah: and they said unto him, Behold, thou art old, and thy sons walk not in thy ways: now make us a king to
6 judge us like all the nations. But the thing displeased Samuel, when they said, Give us a king to judge us. And Samuel prayed unto the LORD.
7 And the LORD said unto Samuel, Hearken unto the voice of the people in all that they say unto thee: for they have not rejected thee, but they have rejected me, that I should not be king over them.
8 According to all the works which they have done since the day that I brought them up out of Egypt even unto this day, in that they have forsaken me, and served other gods, so do they also unto thee.
9 Now therefore hearken unto their voice: howbeit thou shalt protest solemnly unto them, and shalt shew them the manner of the king that shall reign over them.
10 And Samuel told all the words of the LORD unto
11 the people that asked of him a king. And he said, This will be the manner of the king that shall reign over you: he will take your sons, and appoint them unto him, [a] for his chariots, and to be his horsemen;
12 and they shall run before his chariots: and he will appoint them unto him for captains of thousands, and captains of fifties; and *he will set some* to plow his ground, and to reap his harvest, and to make his instruments of war, and the instruments of his
13 chariots. And he will take your daughters to be [b] confectionaries, and to be cooks, and to be bakers.
14 And he will take your fields, and your vineyards, and your oliveyards, even the best of them, and give
15 them to his servants. And he will take the tenth of your seed, and of your vineyards, and give to his
16 [c] officers, and to his servants. And he will take your menservants, and your maidservants, and your goodliest [d] young men, and your asses, and put them

[19] ver. 6. ch. 12. 11.
[20] ch. 8. 4.
[21] Judg. 21. 4.
[1] Deut. 16. 18. 2 Chr. 19. 5.
[2] See Judg. 10. 4. & 12. 14. compared with Judg. 5. 10.
[3] Jer. 22. 15, 16, 17.
[4] Ex. 18. 21. 1 Tim. 3. 3. & 6. 10.
[5] Deut. 16. 19. Ps. 15. 5.
[6] ver. 19, 20. Deut. 17. 14. Hos. 13. 10.
[7] See Ex. 16. 8.
[8] ch. 10. 19. & 12. 17, 19. Hos. 13. 10, 11.
[9] ver. 11.
[10] See Deut. 17. 16, &c. ch. 10. 25.
[11] ch. 14. 52.
[12] 1 Kin. 21. 7. See Ezek. 46. 18.

a Or, *over his chariots, and over his horses.*
b Or, *perfumers.* See Ex. 30. 25.
c Or, *eunuchs.*
d The Sept. has, *herds.*

17 He will take the tenth of your sheep: and ye
shall be his servants.
18 And ye shall cry out in that day because of your
king which ye shall have chosen you; and the LORD
[13] will not hear you in that day.
19 ¶ Nevertheless the people [14] refused to obey the
voice of Samuel; and they said, Nay; but we will have
a king over us;
20 That we also may be [15] like all the nations; and
that our king may judge us, and go out before us, and
fight our battles.
21 And Samuel heard all the words of the people,
and he rehearsed them in the ears of the LORD.
22 And the LORD said to Samuel, [16] Hearken unto
their voice, and make them a king. And Samuel said
unto the men of Israel, Go ye every man unto his city.

CHAPTER IX.

1 *Saul despairing to find his father's asses,* 6 *by the counsel of his servant,* 11 *and direction of young maidens,* 15 *according to God's revelation,* 18 *cometh to Samuel.* 19 *Samuel entertaineth Saul at the feast.* 25 *Samuel, after secret communication, bringeth Saul on his way.*

NOW there was a man of Benjamin, whose name
was [1] Kish, the son of Abiel, the son of Zeror, the
son of Bechorath, the son of Aphiah, a Benjamite, a
mighty man of power.
2 And he had a son, whose name *was* Saul, a choice
young man, and a goodly: and *there was* not among the
children of Israel a goodlier person than he: [2] from his
shoulders and upward *he was* higher than any of the
people.
3 And the asses of Kish Saul's father were lost.
And Kish said to Saul his son, Take now one of the ser-
vants with thee, and arise, go seek the asses.
4 And he passed through mount Ephraim, and passed
through the land of [3] Shalisha, but they found *them* not:
then they passed through the land of Shalim, and *there
they were* not: and he passed through the land of the
Benjamites, but they found *them* not.
5 *And* when they were come to the land of Zuph,
Saul said to his servant that *was* with him, Come, and
let us return; lest my father leave *caring* for the asses,
and take thought for us.
6 And he said unto him, Behold now, *there is* in this
city [4] a man of God, and *he is* an honourable man; [5] all
that he saith cometh surely to pass: now let us go
thither; peradventure he can shew us our way that we
should go.
7 Then said Saul to his servant, But, behold, *if* we
go, [6] what shall we bring the man? for the bread is
spent in our vessels, and *there is* not a present to bring
to the man of God: what have we?
8 And the servant answered Saul again, and said,
Behold, I have here at hand the fourth part of a shekel
of silver: *that* will I give to the man of God, to tell us
our way.
9 (Beforetime in Israel, when a man [7] went to en-
quire of God, thus he spake, Come, and let us go to the
seer: for *he that is* now *called* a Prophet was beforetime
called [8] a Seer.)
10 Then said Saul to his servant, Well said; come,
let us go. So they went unto the city where the man of
God *was*.

17 to his work. He will take the tenth of your flocks:
18 and ye shall be his servants. And ye shall cry out
in that day because of your king which ye shall have
chosen you; and the LORD will not answer you in
19 that day. But the people refused to hearken unto
the voice of Samuel; and they said, Nay; but we
20 will have a king over us; that we also may be like
all the nations; and that our king may judge us, and
21 go out before us, and fight our battles. And Samuel
heard all the words of the people, and he rehearsed
22 them in the ears of the LORD. And the LORD said
to Samuel, Hearken unto their voice, and make
them a king. And Samuel said unto the men of
Israel, Go ye every man unto his city.

9 Now there was a man of Benjamin, whose name
was Kish, the son of Abiel, the son of Zeror, the
son of Becorath, the son of Aphiah, the son of a
2 Benjamite, a mighty man of [a] valour. And he had
a son, whose name was Saul, a [b] young man and a
goodly: and there was not among the children of
Israel a goodlier person than he: from his shoul-
ders and upward he was higher than any of the peo-
3 ple. And the asses of Kish Saul's father were lost.
And Kish said to Saul his son, Take now one of the
servants with thee, and arise, go seek the asses.
4 And he passed through the hill country of Ephraim,
and passed through the land of Shalishah, but they
found them not: then they passed through the land
of Shaalim, and there they were not: and he passed
through the land of the Benjamites, but they found
5 them not. When they were come to the land of
Zuph, Saul said to his servant that was with him,
Come and let us return; lest my father leave caring
6 for the asses, and take thought for us. And he said
unto him, Behold now, there is in this city a man of
God, and he is a man that is held in honour; all
that he saith cometh surely to pass: now let us go
thither; peradventure he can tell us concerning our
7 journey whereon we go. Then said Saul to his ser-
vant, But, behold, if we go, what shall we bring the
man? for the bread is spent in our vessels, and
there is not a present to bring to the man of God:
8 what have we? And the servant answered Saul
again, and said, Behold, I have in my hand the
fourth part of a shekel of silver: that will I give to
9 the man of God, to tell us our way. (Beforetime in
Israel, when a man went to inquire of God, thus he
said, Come and let us go to the seer: for he that is
now called a Prophet was beforetime called a Seer.)
10 Then said Saul to his servant, Well said; come, let
us go. So they went unto the city where the man

[13] Pro. 1. 25, 26, 27, 28. Is. 1. 15. Mic. 3. 4.
[14] Jer. 44. 16.
[15] ver. 5.
[16] ver. 7. Hos. 13. 11.
[1] ch. 14. 51. 1 Chr. 8. 33. & 9. 39.
[2] ch. 10. 23.
[3] 2 Kin. 4. 42.
[4] Deut. 33. 1. 1 Kin. 13. 1.
[5] ch. 3. 19.
[6] See Judg. 6. 18. & 13. 17. 1 Kin. 14. 3. 2 Kin. 4. 42. & 8. 8.
[7] Gen. 25. 22.
[8] 2 Sam. 24. 11. 2 Kin. 17. 13. 1 Chr. 26. 28. & 29. 29. 2 Chr. 16. 7, 10. Is. 30. 10. Amos 7. 12.
a Or, *wealth.*
b Or, *choice.*

11 ¶ *And* as they went up the hill to the city, [9] they found young maidens going out to draw water, and said unto them, Is the seer here?

12 And they answered them, and said, He is; behold, *he is* before you: make haste now, for he came to day to the city; for [10] *there is* a sacrifice of the people to day [11] in the high place:

13 As soon as ye be come into the city, ye shall straightway find him, before he go up to the high place to eat: for the people will not eat until he come, because he doth bless the sacrifice; *and* afterwards they eat that be bidden. Now therefore get you up; for about this time ye shall find him.

14 And they went up into the city: *and* when they were come into the city, behold, Samuel came out against them, for to go up to the high place.

15 ¶ [12] Now the LORD had told Samuel in his ear a day before Saul came, saying,

16 To morrow about this time I will send thee a man out of the land of Benjamin, [13] and thou shalt anoint him *to be* captain over my people Israel, that he may save my people out of the hand of the Philistines: for I have [14] looked upon my people, because their cry is come unto me.

17 And when Samuel saw Saul, the LORD said unto him, [15] Behold the man whom I spake to thee of! this same shall reign over my people.

18 Then Saul drew near to Samuel in the gate, and said, Tell me, I pray thee, where the seer's house *is*.

19 And Samuel answered Saul, and said, I *am* the seer: go up before me unto the high place; for ye shall eat with me to day, and to morrow I will let thee go, and will tell thee all that *is* in thine heart.

20 And as for [16] thine asses that were lost three days ago, set not thy mind on them; for they are found. And on whom [17] *is* all the desire of Israel? *Is it* not on thee, and on all thy father's house?

21 And Saul answered and said, [18] *Am* not I a Benjamite, of the [19] smallest of the tribes of Israel? and [20] my family the least of all the families of the tribe of Benjamin? wherefore then speakest thou so to me?

22 And Samuel took Saul and his servant, and brought them into the parlour, and made them sit in the chiefest place among them that were bidden, which *were* about thirty persons.

23 And Samuel said unto the cook, Bring the portion which I gave thee, of which I said unto thee, Set it by thee.

24 And the cook took up [21] the shoulder, and *that* which *was* upon it, and set *it* before Saul. And *Samuel* said, Behold that which is left! set *it* before thee, *and* eat: for unto this time hath it been kept for thee since I said, I have invited the people. So Saul did eat with Samuel that day.

25 ¶ And when they were come down from the high place into the city, *Samuel* communed with Saul upon [22] the top of the house.

26 And they arose early: and it came to pass about the spring of the day, that Samuel called Saul to the top of the house, saying, Up, that I may send thee

11 of God was. As they went up the ascent to the city, they found young maidens going out to draw
12 water, and said unto them, Is the seer here? And they answered them, and said, He is; behold, *he is* before thee: make haste now, for he is come to-day into the city; for the people have a sacrifice to-day
13 in the high place: as soon as ye be come into the city, ye shall straightway find him, before he go up to the high place to eat: for the people will not eat until he come, because he doth bless the sacrifice; *and* afterwards they eat that be bidden. Now therefore get you up; for at this time ye shall find
14 him. And they went up to the city; *and* as they came within the city, behold, Samuel came out against them, for to go up to the high place.

15 Now the LORD had [c] revealed unto Samuel a day
16 before Saul came, saying, To-morrow about this time I will send thee a man out of the land of Benjamin, and thou shalt anoint him to be [d] prince over my people Israel, and he shall save my people out of the hand of the Philistines: for I have looked upon my people, because their cry is come unto me.
17 And when Samuel saw Saul, the LORD [e] said unto him, Behold the man [f] of whom I spake to thee! this same shall have authority over my people.
18 Then Saul drew near to Samuel in the gate, and said, Tell me, I pray thee, where the seer's house
19 is. And Samuel answered Saul, and said, I am the seer; go up before me unto the high place, for ye shall eat with me to-day: and in the morning I will let thee go, and will tell thee all that is in thine
20 heart. And as for thine asses that were lost three days ago, set not thy mind on them; for they are found. And [g] for whom is all that is desirable in Israel? Is it not for thee, and for all thy father's
21 house? And Saul answered and said, Am not I a Benjamite, of the smallest of the tribes of Israel? and my family the least of all the families of the [h] tribe of Benjamin? wherefore then speakest thou
22 to me after this manner? And Samuel took Saul and his servant, and brought them into the guest-chamber, and made them sit in the chiefest place among them that were bidden, which were about
23 thirty persons. And Samuel said unto the cook, Bring the portion which I gave thee, of which I said
24 unto thee, Set it by thee. And the cook took up the [i] thigh, and that which was upon it, and set it before Saul. And *Samuel* said, Behold that which hath been reserved! set it before thee and eat; because unto the appointed time hath it been kept for thee, [j] for I said, I have invited the people. So
25 Saul did eat with Samuel that day. And when they were come down from the high place into the city,
26 [k] he communed with Saul upon the housetop. And they arose early: and it came to pass about the spring of the day, that Samuel called to Saul on the housetop, saying, Up, that I may send thee away.

---

[9] Gen. 24. 11.
[10] Gen. 31. 54. ch. 7, 9. 16. 2.
[11] 1 Kin. 3. 2.
[12] ch. 15. 1. Acts 13. 21.
[13] ch. 10. 1.
[14] Ex. 2. 25. & 3.
[15] ch. 16. 12. Hos. 13. 11.
[16] ver. 3.
[17] ch. 8. 5, 19. & 12. 13.
[18] ch. 15. 17.
[19] Judg. 20. 46, 47, 48. Ps. 68. 27.
[20] See Judg. 6. 15.
[21] Lev. 7. 32, 33. Ezek. 24. 4.
[22] Deut. 22. 8. 2 Sam. 11. 2. Acts 10. 9.

c Heb. *uncovered the ear of Samuel.*
d Or, *leader.*
e Heb. *answered him.*
f Or, *of whom I said unto thee, This same &c.*
g Or, *on whom is all the desire of Israel? Is it not on thee, and on all &c.?*
h Heb. *tribes.*
i Or, *shoulder.*
j Heb. *saying.*
k The Sept. has, *they spread a couch for Saul on the housetop, and he lay down. And it came to pass &c.*

away. And Saul arose, and they went out both of them, he and Samuel, abroad.

27 *And* as they were going down to the end of the city, Samuel said to Saul, Bid the servant pass on before us, (and he passed on,) but stand thou still a while, that I may shew thee the word of God.

CHAPTER X.

1 *Samuel anointeth Saul.* 2 *He confirmeth him by prediction of three signs.* 9 *Saul's heart is changed, and he prophesieth.* 14 *He concealeth the matter of the kingdom from his uncle.* 17 *Saul is chosen at Mizpeh by lot.* 26 *The different affections of his subjects.*

THEN [1] Samuel took a vial of oil, and poured *it* upon his head, [2] and kissed him, and said, *Is it* not because [3] the LORD hath anointed thee *to be* captain over [4] his inheritance?

2 When thou art departed from me to day, then thou shalt find two men by [5] Rachel's sepulchre in the border of Benjamin [6] at Zelzah; and they will say unto thee, The asses which thou wentest to seek are found: and, lo, thy father hath left the care of the asses, and sorroweth for you, saying, What shall I do for my son?

3 Then shalt thou go on forward from thence, and thou shalt come to the plain of Tabor, and there shall meet thee three men going up [7] to God to Beth-el, one carrying three kids, and another carrying three loaves of bread, and another carrying a bottle of wine:

4 And they will salute thee, and give thee two *loaves* of bread; which thou shalt receive of their hands.

5 After that thou shalt come to [8] the hill of God, [9] where *is* the garrison of the Philistines: and it shall come to pass, when thou art come thither to the city, that thou shalt meet a company of prophets coming down [10] from the high place with a psaltery, and a tabret, and a pipe, and a harp, before them; [11] and they shall prophesy:

6 And [12] the Spirit of the LORD will come upon thee, and [13] thou shalt prophesy with them, and shalt be turned into another man.

7 And let it be, when these [14] signs are come unto thee, *that* thou do as occasion serve thee; for [15] God *is* with thee.

8 And thou shalt go down before me [16] to Gilgal; and, behold, I will come down unto thee, to offer burnt offerings, *and* to sacrifice sacrifices of peace offerings: [17] seven days shalt thou tarry, till I come to thee, and shew thee what thou shalt do.

9 ¶ And it was *so*, that when he had turned his back to go from Samuel, God gave him another heart: and all those signs came to pass that day.

10 And [18] when they came thither to the hill, behold, [19] a company of prophets met him; and [20] the Spirit of God came upon him, and he prophesied among them.

11 And it came to pass, when all that knew him beforetime saw that, behold, he prophesied among the prophets, then the people said one to another, What *is* this *that* is come unto the son of Kish? [21] *Is* Saul also among the prophets?

12 And one of the same place answered and said, But [22] who *is* their father? Therefore it became a proverb, *Is* Saul also among the prophets?

[1] ch. 9. 16. & 16. 13. 2 Kin. 9. 3, 6.
[2] Ps. 2. 12.
[3] Acts 13. 21.
[4] Deut. 32. 9. Ps. 78. 71.
[5] Gen. 35. 19, 20.
[6] Josh. 18. 28.
[7] Gen. 28. 22. & 35. 1, 3, 7.
[8] ver. 10.
[9] ch. 13. 3.
[10] ch. 9. 12.
[11] Ex. 15. 20, 21. 2 Kin. 3. 15. 1 Cor. 14. 1.
[12] Num. 11. 25. ch. 16. 13.
[13] ver. 10. ch. 19. 23, 24.
[14] Ex. 4. 8. Luke 2. 12.
[15] Judg. 6. 12.

And Saul arose, and they went out both of them, he
27 and Samuel, abroad. As they were going down at the end of the city, Samuel said to Saul, Bid the servant pass on before us, (and he passed on,) but stand thou still at this time, that I may cause thee
10 to hear the word of God. Then Samuel took the vial of oil, and poured it upon his head, and kissed him, and said, Is it not that the LORD hath anointed
2 thee to be prince over his inheritance? When thou art departed from me to-day, then thou shalt find two men by Rachel's sepulchre, in the border of Benjamin at Zelzah; and they will say unto thee, The asses which thou wentest to seek are found: and, lo, thy father hath left the care of the asses, and taketh thought for you, saying, What shall I
3 do for my son? Then shalt thou go on forward from thence, and thou shalt come to the [a] oak of Tabor, and there shall meet thee there three men going up to God to Beth-el, one carrying three kids, and another carrying three loaves of bread, and
4 another carrying a [b] bottle of wine: and they will salute thee, and give thee two loaves of bread;
5 which thou shalt receive of their hand. After that thou shalt come to [c] the hill of God, where is the garrison of the Philistines: and it shall come to pass, when thou art come thither to the city, that thou shalt meet a band of prophets coming down from the high place with a psaltery, and a timbrel, and a pipe, and a harp, before them; and they shall
6 be prophesying: and the spirit of the LORD will come mightily upon thee, and thou shalt prophesy with them, and shalt be turned into another man.
7 And [d] let it be, when these signs are come unto thee, [e] that thou do as occasion serve thee; for God is
8 with thee. And thou shalt go down before me to Gilgal; and, behold, I will come down unto thee, to offer burnt offerings, and to sacrifice sacrifices of peace offerings: seven days shalt thou tarry, till I come unto thee, and shew thee what thou shalt do.
9 And it was so, that when he had turned his back to go from Samuel, God [f] gave him another heart: and all those signs came to pass that day.

10 And when they came thither to [c] the hill, behold, a band of prophets met him; and the spirit of God came mightily upon him, and he prophesied among
11 them. And it came to pass, when all that knew him beforetime saw that, behold, he prophesied with the prophets, then the people said one to another, What is this that is come unto the son of Kish?
12 Is Saul also among the prophets? And one of the same place answered and said, And who is their father? Therefore it became a proverb, Is Saul also

[16] ch. 11. 14, 15. & 13. 4.
[17] ch. 13. 8.
[18] ver. 5.
[19] ch. 19. 20.
[20] ver. 6.
[21] ch. 19. 24. Matt. 13. 54, 55. John 7. 15. Acts 4. 13.
[22] Is. 54. 13. John 6. 45. & 7. 16.

a Or, *terebinth.*
b Or, *skin.*
c Or, *Gibeah.*
d Heb. *it shall come to pass, that when these signs &c.*
e Heb. *do for thee as thine hand shall find.*
f Heb. *turned.*

13 And when he had made an end of prophesying, he came to the high place.

14 ¶ And Saul's uncle said unto him and to his servant, Whither went ye? And he said, To seek the asses: and when we saw that *they were* no where, we came to Samuel.

15 And Saul's uncle said, Tell me, I pray thee, what Samuel said unto you.

16 And Saul said unto his uncle, He told us plainly that the asses were found. But of the matter of the kingdom, whereof Samuel spake, he told him not.

17 ¶ And Samuel called the people together [23] unto the LORD [24] to Mizpeh;

18 And said unto the children of Israel, [25] Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, I brought up Israel out of Egypt, and delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all kingdoms, *and* of them that oppressed you:

19 [26] And ye have this day rejected your God, who himself saved you out of all your adversities and your tribulations; and ye have said unto him, *Nay*, but set a king over us. Now therefore present yourselves before the LORD by your tribes, and by your thousands.

20 And when Samuel had [27] caused all the tribes of Israel to come near, the tribe of Benjamin was taken.

21 When he had caused the tribe of Benjamin to come near by their families, the family of Matri was taken, and Saul the son of Kish was taken: and when they sought him, he could not be found.

22 Therefore they [28] enquired of the LORD further, if the man should yet come thither. And the LORD answered, Behold, he hath hid himself among the stuff.

23 And they ran and fetched him thence: and when he stood among the people, [29] he was higher than any of the people from his shoulders and upward.

24 And Samuel said to all the people, See ye him [30] whom the LORD hath chosen, that *there is* none like him among all the people? And all the people shouted, and said, [31] God save the king.

25 Then Samuel told the people [32] the manner of the kingdom, and wrote *it* in a book, and laid *it* up before the LORD. And Samuel sent all the people away, every man to his house.

26 ¶ And Saul also went home [33] to Gibeah; and there went with him a band of men, whose hearts God had touched.

27 [34] But the [35] children of Belial said, How shall this man save us? And they despised him, [36] and brought him no presents. But he held his peace.

CHAPTER XI.

1 *Nahash offereth them of Jabesh-gilead a reproachful condition.* 4 *They send messengers, and are delivered by Saul.* 12 *Saul thereby is confirmed, and his kingdom renewed.*

THEN [1] Nahash the Ammonite came up, and encamped against [2] Jabesh-gilead: and all the men of Jabesh said unto Nahash, [3] Make a covenant with us, and we will serve thee.

2 And Nahash the Ammonite answered them, On this *condition* will I make *a covenant* with you, that I

[23] Judg. 11. 11. & 20. 1. ch. 11. 15.
[24] ch. 7. 5, 6.
[25] Judg. 6. 8, 9.
[26] ch. 8. 7, 19. & 12. 12.
[27] Josh. 7. 14, 16, 17. Acts 1. 24, 26.
[28] ch. 23. 2, 4, 10, 11.
[29] ch. 9. 2.
[30] 2 Sam. 21. 6.
[31] 1 Kin. 1. 25, 39. 2 Kin. 11. 12.
[32] See Deut. 17. 14, &c. ch. 8. 11.
[33] Judg. 20. 14. ch. 11. 4.
[34] ch. 11. 12.
[35] Deut. 13. 13.
[36] 2 Sam. 8. 2. 1 Kin. 4. 21. & 10. 25. 2 Chr. 17. 5. Ps. 72. 10. Matt. 2. 11.
[1] ch. 12. 12.
[2] Judg. 21. 8.

13 among the prophets? And when he had made an end of prophesying, he came to the high place.

14 And Saul's uncle said unto him and to his servant, Whither went ye? And he said, To seek the asses: and when we saw that they were not found, we came

15 to Samuel. And Saul's uncle said, Tell me, I pray

16 thee, what Samuel said unto you. And Saul said unto his uncle, He told us plainly that the asses were found. But concerning the matter of the kingdom, whereof Samuel spake, he told him not.

17 And Samuel called the people together unto the

18 LORD to Mizpah; and he said unto the children of Israel, Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, I brought up Israel out of Egypt, and I delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the

19 hand of all the kingdoms that oppressed you: but ye have this day rejected your God, who himself saveth you out of all your calamities and your distresses; and ye have said unto him, *Nay*, but set a king over us. Now therefore present yourselves before the

20 LORD by your tribes, and by your thousands. So Samuel brought all the tribes of Israel near, and the

21 tribe of Benjamin was taken. And he brought the tribe of Benjamin near by their families, and the family of the Matrites was taken [g]: and Saul the son of Kish was taken; but when they sought him,

22 he could not be found. Therefore they asked of the LORD further, [h] Is there yet a man to come hither? And the LORD answered, Behold, he hath hid him-

23 self among the stuff. And they ran and fetched him thence; and when he stood among the people, he was higher than any of the people from his shoul-

24 ders and upward. And Samuel said to all the people, See ye him whom the LORD hath chosen, that there is none like him among all the people? And all the people shouted, and said, [i] God save the king.

25 Then Samuel told the people the manner of the kingdom, and wrote it in [j] a book, and laid it up before the LORD. And Samuel sent all the people

26 away, every man to his house. And Saul also went to his house to Gibeah; and there went with him

27 the [k] host, whose hearts God had touched. But certain [l] sons of [m] Belial said, How shall this man save us? And they despised him, and brought him no present. [n] But he held his peace.

11 Then Nahash the Ammonite came up, and encamped against Jabesh-gilead: and all the men of Jabesh said unto Nahash, Make a covenant with

2 us, and we will serve thee. And Nahash the Ammonite said unto them, On this condition will I make it with you, that all your right eyes be put

[3] Gen. 26. 28. Ex. 23. 32. 1 Kin. 20. 34. Job 41. 4. Ezek. 17. 13.

g The Sept. adds, *and the family of the Matrites was brought near man by man.*

h Or, *Is the man yet come hither?*

i Heb. *Let the king live.*

j Or, *the.*

k Or, men of *valour.*

l Or, *base fellows.*

m That is, *worthlessness.*

n Or, *But he was as though he had been deaf.* The Sept. has, *And it came to pass after about a month, that Nahash &c.*

may thrust out all your right eyes, and lay it *for* [4] a reproach upon all Israel.

3 And the elders of Jabesh said unto him, Give us seven days' respite, that we may send messengers unto all the coasts of Israel: and then, if *there be* no man to save us, we will come out to thee.

4 ¶ Then came the messengers [5] to Gibeah of Saul, and told the tidings in the ears of the people: and [6] all the people lifted up their voices, and wept.

5 And, behold, Saul came after the herd out of the field; and Saul said, What *aileth* the people that they weep? And they told him the tidings of the men of Jabesh.

6 [7] And the Spirit of God came upon Saul when he heard those tidings, and his anger was kindled greatly.

7 And he took a yoke of oxen, and [8] hewed them in pieces, and sent *them* throughout all the coasts of Israel by the hands of messengers, saying, [9] Whosoever cometh not forth after Saul and after Samuel, so shall it be done unto his oxen. And the fear of the LORD fell on the people, and they came out with one consent.

8 And when he numbered them in [10] Bezek, the children [11] of Israel were three hundred thousand, and the men of Judah thirty thousand.

9 And they said unto the messengers that came, Thus shall ye say unto the men of Jabesh-gilead, To morrow, by *that time* the sun be hot, ye shall have help. And the messengers came and shewed *it* to the men of Jabesh; and they were glad.

10 Therefore the men of Jabesh said, To morrow [12] we will come out unto you, and ye shall do with us all that seemeth good unto you.

11 And it was *so* on the morrow, that [13] Saul put the people [14] in three companies; and they came into the midst of the host in the morning watch, and slew the Ammonites until the heat of the day: and it came to pass, that they which remained were scattered, so that two of them were not left together.

12 ¶ And the people said unto Samuel, [15] Who *is* he that said, Shall Saul reign over us? [16] bring the men, that we may put them to death.

13 And Saul said, [17] There shall not a man be put to death this day: for to day [18] the LORD hath wrought salvation in Israel.

14 Then said Samuel to the people, Come, and let us go [19] to Gilgal, and renew the kingdom there.

15 And all the people went to Gilgal; and there they made Saul king [20] before the LORD in Gilgal; and [21] there they sacrificed sacrifices of peace offerings before the LORD; and there Saul and all the men of Israel rejoiced greatly.

CHAPTER XII.

1 *Samuel testifieth his integrity.* 6 *He reproveth the people of ingratitude.* 16 *He terrifieth them with thunder in harvest time.* 20 *He comforteth them in God's mercy.*

AND Samuel said unto all Israel, Behold, I have hearkened unto [1] your voice in all that ye said unto me, and [2] have made a king over you.

2 And now, behold, the king [3] walketh before you: [4] and I am old and grayheaded; and, behold, my sons *are* with you: and I have walked before you from my childhood unto this day.

out; and I will lay it for a reproach upon all Israel.
3 And the elders of Jabesh said unto him, Give us seven days' respite, that we may send messengers unto all the borders of Israel: and then, if there
4 be none to save us, we will come out to thee. Then came the messengers to Gibeah of Saul, and spake these words in the ears of the people: and all the
5 people lifted up their voice, and wept. And, behold, Saul came following the oxen out of the field; and Saul said, What aileth the people that they weep? And they told him the words of the men
6 of Jabesh. And the spirit of God came mightily upon Saul when he heard those words, and his anger
7 was kindled greatly. And he took a yoke of oxen, and cut them in pieces, and sent them throughout all the borders of Israel by the hand of messengers, saying, Whosoever cometh not forth after Saul and after Samuel, so shall it be done unto his oxen. And [a] the dread of the LORD fell on the people, and
8 they came out as one man. And he numbered them in Bezek; and the children of Israel were three hundred thousand, and the men of Judah thirty
9 thousand. And they said unto the messengers that came, Thus shall ye say unto the men of Jabesh-gilead, To-morrow, by the time the sun is hot, ye shall have deliverance. And the messengers came and told the men of Jabesh; and they were glad.
10 Therefore the men of Jabesh said, To-morrow we will come out unto you, and ye shall do with us all
11 that seemeth good unto you. And it was so on the morrow, that Saul put the people in three companies; and they came into the midst of the camp in the morning watch, and smote the Ammonites until the heat of the day: and it came to pass, that they which remained were scattered, so that two of them
12 were not left together. And the people said unto Samuel, Who is he that said, Shall Saul reign over us? bring the men, that we may put them to death.
13 And Saul said, There shall not a man be put to death this day: for to-day the LORD hath wrought [b] deliverance in Israel.

14 Then said Samuel to the people, Come and let us
15 go to Gilgal, and renew the kingdom there. And all the people went to Gilgal; and there they made Saul king before the LORD in Gilgal; and there they sacrificed sacrifices of peace offerings before the LORD; and there Saul and all the men of Israel rejoiced greatly.

12 And Samuel said unto all Israel, Behold, I have hearkened unto your voice in all that ye said unto me,
2 and have made a king over you. And now, behold, the king walketh before you: and I am old and grayheaded; and, behold, my sons are with you: and I have walked before you from my youth unto

[4] Gen. 34. 14. ch. 17. 26.
[5] ch. 10. 26. & 15. 34. 2 Sam. 21. 6.
[6] Judg. 2. 4. & 21. 2.
[7] Judg. 3. 10. & 6. 34. & 11. 29. & 13. 25. & 14. 6. ch. 10. 10. & 16. 13.
[8] Judg. 19. 29.
[9] Judg. 21. 5, 8, 10.
[10] Judg. 1. 5.
[11] 2 Sam. 24. 9.
[12] ver. 3.
[13] See ch. 31. 11.
[14] Judg. 7. 16.
[15] ch. 10. 27.
[16] See Luke 19. 27.
[17] 2 Sam. 19. 22.
[18] Ex. 14. 13, 30. ch. 19. 5.
[19] ch. 10. 8.
[20] ch. 10. 17.
[21] ch. 10. 3.
[1] ch. 8. 5, 19, 20.
[2] ch. 10. 24. & 11. 14, 15.
[3] Num. 27. 17. ch. 8. 20.
[4] ch. 8. 1, 5.
a Or, *a terror from the* LORD.
b Heb. *salvation.*

3 Behold, here I *am:* witness against me before the
LORD, and before [5] his anointed: [6] whose ox have I
taken? or whose ass have I taken? or whom have I
defrauded? whom have I oppressed? or of whose hand
have I received *any* bribe to [7] blind mine eyes there-
with? and I will restore it you.
4 And they said, Thou hast not defrauded us, nor
oppressed us, neither hast thou taken ought of any
man's hand.
5 And he said unto them, The LORD *is* witness
against you, and his anointed *is* witness this day, [8] that
ye have not found ought [9] in my hand. And they an-
swered, *He is* witness.
6 ¶ And Samuel said unto the people, [10] *It is* the
LORD that advanced Moses and Aaron, and that
brought your fathers up out of the land of Egypt.
7 Now therefore stand still, that I may [11] reason with
you before the LORD of all the righteous acts of the
LORD, which he did to you and to your fathers.
8 [12] When Jacob was come into Egypt, and your fa-
thers [13] cried unto the LORD, then the LORD [14] sent Mo-
ses and Aaron, which brought forth your fathers out
of Egypt, and made them dwell in this place.
9 And when they [15] forgat the LORD their God, [16] he
sold them into the hand of Sisera, captain of the host
of Hazor, and into the hand of [17] the Philistines, and
into the hand of the king [18] of Moab, and they fought
against them.
10 And they cried unto the LORD, and said, [19] We
have sinned, because we have forsaken the LORD, [20] and
have served Baalim and Ashtaroth: but now [21] deliver
us out of the hand of our enemies, and we will serve
thee.
11 And the LORD sent [22] Jerubbaal, and Bedan, and
[23] Jephthah, and [24] Samuel, and delivered you out of
the hand of your enemies on every side, and ye dwelled
safe.
12 And when ye saw that [25] Nahash the king of the
children of Ammon came against you, [26] ye said unto
me, Nay; but a king shall reign over us: when [27] the
LORD your God *was* your king.
13 Now therefore [28] behold the king [29] whom ye have
chosen, *and* whom ye have desired! and, behold, [30] the
LORD hath set a king over you.
14 If ye will [31] fear the LORD, and serve him, and
obey his voice, and not rebel against the commandment
of the LORD, then shall both ye and also the king that
reigneth over you continue following the LORD your
God:
15 But if ye will [32] not obey the voice of the LORD,
but rebel against the commandment of the LORD, then
shall the hand of the LORD be against you, [33] as *it was*
against your fathers.
16 ¶ Now therefore [34] stand and see this great thing,
which the LORD will do before your eyes.
17 *Is it* not [35] wheat harvest to day? [36] I will call
unto the LORD, and he shall send thunder and rain;
that ye may perceive and see that [37] your wickedness *is*

[5] ver. 5. ch. 10. 1. & 24. 6. 2 Sam. 1. 14. 16.
[6] Num. 16. 15. Acts 20. 33. 1 Thess. 2. 5.
[7] Deut. 16. 19.
[8] John 18. 38. Acts 23. 9. & 24. 16, 20.
[9] Ex. 22. 4.
[10] Mic. 6. 4.
[11] Is. 1. 18. & 5. 3, 4. Mic. 6. 2, 3.
[12] Gen. 46. 5, 6.
[13] Ex. 2. 23.
[14] Ex. 3. 10. & 4. 16.
[15] Judg. 3. 7.
[16] Judg. 4. 2.
[17] Judg. 10. 7. & 13. 1.
[18] Judg. 3. 12.
[19] Judg. 10. 10.
[20] Judg. 2. 13.
[21] Judg. 10. 15, 16.
[22] Judg. 6. 14, 32.
[23] Judg. 11. 1.
[24] ch. 7. 13.
[25] ch. 11. 1.
[26] ch. 8. 5, 19.
[27] Judg. 8. 23. ch. 8. 7. & 10. 19.
[28] ch. 10. 24.

3 this day. Here I am: witness against me before
the LORD, and before his anointed: whose ox have I
taken? or whose ass have I taken? or whom have
I defrauded? whom have I oppressed? or of whose
hand have I taken a [a] ransom [b] to blind mine eyes
4 therewith? and I will restore it you. And they
said, Thou hast not defrauded us, nor oppressed us,
neither hast thou taken aught of any man's hand.
5 And he said unto them, The LORD is witness against
you, and his anointed is witness this day, that ye
have not found aught in my hand. And they said,
6 He is witness. And Samuel said unto the people,
It is the LORD that [c] appointed Moses and Aaron,
and that brought your fathers up out of the land of
7 Egypt. Now therefore stand still, that I may plead
with you before the LORD concerning all the right-
eous acts of the LORD, which he did to you and to
8 your fathers. When Jacob was come into Egypt,
and your fathers cried unto the LORD, then the
LORD sent Moses and Aaron, who brought forth
your fathers out of Egypt, and made them to dwell
9 in this place. But they forgat the LORD their God,
and he sold them into the hand of Sisera, captain of
the host of Hazor, and into the hand of the Philis-
tines, and into the hand of the king of Moab, and
10 they fought against them. And they cried unto the
LORD, and said, We have sinned, because we have
forsaken the LORD, and have served the Baalim and
the Ashtaroth: but now deliver us out of the hand
11 of our enemies, and we will serve thee. And the
LORD sent Jerubbaal, and [d] Bedan, and Jephthah,
and Samuel, and delivered you out of the hand of
your enemies on every side, and ye dwelled in safety.
12 And when ye saw that Nahash the king of the chil-
dren of Ammon came against you, ye said unto me,
Nay, but a king shall reign over us: when the LORD
13 your God was your king. Now therefore behold
the king whom ye have chosen, and whom ye have
asked for: and, behold, the LORD hath set a king
14 over you. If ye will fear the LORD, and serve him,
and hearken unto his voice, and not rebel against
the commandment of the LORD, [e] and both ye and
also the king that reigneth over you be followers of
15 the LORD your God, *well:* but if ye will not hearken
unto the voice of the LORD, but rebel against the
commandment of the LORD, then shall the hand of
the LORD be against you, [f] as it was against your
16 fathers. Now therefore stand still and see this great
thing, which the LORD will do before your eyes.
17 Is it not wheat harvest to-day? I will call unto the
LORD, that he may send thunder and rain; and ye
shall know and see that your wickedness is great,

[29] ch. 8. 5. & 9. 20.
[30] Hos. 13. 11.
[31] Josh. 24. 14. Ps. 81. 13, 14.
[32] Lev. 26. 14, 15, &c. Deut. 28. 15, &c. Josh. 24. 20.
[33] ver. 9.
[34] Ex. 14. 13, 31.
[35] Pro. 26. 1.
[36] Josh. 10. 12. ch. 7. 9, 10. Jam. 5. 16, 17, 18.
[37] ch. 8. 7.

a Or, *bribe.*
b Or, *that I should hide mine eyes at him.* The Sept. has, *even a pair of shoes? answer against me and I will &c.* See Ecclus. 46. 19.
c Or, *made.*
d Some ancient authorities read, *Barak.*
e Or, *then shall both ye . . . the* LORD *your God: but &c.*
f The Sept. has, *and against your king.*

great, which ye have done in the sight of the LORD, in asking you a king.

18 So Samuel called unto the LORD; and the LORD sent thunder and rain that day: and [38] all the people greatly feared the LORD and Samuel.

19 And all the people said unto Samuel, [39] Pray for thy servants unto the LORD thy God, that we die not: for we have added unto all our sins *this* evil, to ask us a king.

20 ¶ And Samuel said unto the people, Fear not: ye have done all this wickedness: yet turn not aside from following the LORD, but serve the LORD with all your heart;

21 And [40] turn ye not aside: [41] for *then should ye go* after vain *things*, which cannot profit nor deliver; for they *are* vain.

22 For [42] the LORD will not forsake his people [43] for his great name's sake: because [44] it hath pleased the LORD to make you his people.

23 Moreover as for me, God forbid that I should sin against the LORD [45] in ceasing to pray for you: but [46] I will teach you the [47] good and the right way:

24 [48] Only fear the LORD, and serve him in truth with all your heart: for [49] consider how [50] great *things* he hath done for you.

25 But if ye shall still do wickedly, [51] ye shall be consumed, [52] both ye and your king.

CHAPTER XIII.

1 *Saul's selected band.* 3 *He calleth the Hebrews to Gilgal against the Philistines, whose garrison Jonathan had smitten.* 5 *The Philistines' great host.* 6 *The distress of the Israelites.* 8 *Saul, weary of staying for Samuel, sacrificeth.* 11 *Samuel reproveth him.* 17 *The three spoiling bands of the Philistines.* 19 *The policy of the Philistines, to suffer no smith in Israel.*

SAUL reigned one year; and when he had reigned two years over Israel,

2 Saul chose him three thousand *men* of Israel; *whereof* two thousand were with Saul in Michmash and in mount Beth-el, and a thousand were with Jonathan in [1] Gibeah of Benjamin: and the rest of the people he sent every man to his tent.

3 And Jonathan smote [2] the garrison of the Philistines that *was* in Geba, and the Philistines heard *of it.* And Saul blew the trumpet throughout all the land, saying, Let the Hebrews hear.

4 And all Israel heard say *that* Saul had smitten a garrison of the Philistines, and *that* Israel also was had in abomination with the Philistines. And the people were called together after Saul to Gilgal.

5 ¶ And the Philistines gathered themselves together to fight with Israel, thirty thousand chariots, and six thousand horsemen, and people as the sand which *is* on the sea shore in multitude: and they came up, and pitched in Michmash, eastward from Beth-aven.

6 When the men of Israel saw that they were in a strait, (for the people were distressed,) then the people [3] did hide themselves in caves, and in thickets, and in rocks, and in high places, and in pits.

7 And *some of* the Hebrews went over Jordan to the land of Gad and Gilead. As for Saul, he *was* yet in Gilgal, and all the people followed him trembling.

which ye have done in the sight of the LORD, in
18 asking you a king. So Samuel called unto the
LORD; and the LORD sent thunder and rain that
day: and all the people greatly feared the LORD
19 and Samuel. And all the people said unto Samuel,
Pray for thy servants unto the LORD thy God,
that we die not: for we have added unto all our
20 sins *this* evil, to ask us a king. And Samuel said
unto the people, Fear not: ye have indeed done all
this evil: yet turn not aside from following the
LORD, but serve the LORD with all your heart;
21 [g] and turn ye not aside: for *then should ye go* after
vain things which cannot profit nor deliver, for they
22 are vain. For the LORD will not forsake his people
for his great name's sake: because it hath pleased
the LORD to make you a people unto himself.
23 Moreover as for me, God forbid that I should sin
against the LORD in ceasing to pray for you: but I
will instruct you in the good and the right way.
24 Only fear the LORD, and serve him in truth with all
your heart: for consider how great things he hath
25 done for you. But if ye shall still do wickedly, ye
shall be consumed, both ye and your king.

13 Saul was [a *thirty*] years old when he began to
2 reign; and he reigned two years over Israel. And
Saul chose him three thousand men of Israel;
whereof two thousand were with Saul in Michmash
and in the mount of Beth-el, and a thousand were
with Jonathan in Gibeah of Benjamin: and the
rest of the people he sent every man to his tent.
3 And Jonathan smote the garrison of the Philistines
that was in Geba, and the Philistines heard of it.
And Saul blew the trumpet throughout all the land,
4 saying, Let the Hebrews hear. And all Israel heard
say that Saul had smitten the garrison of the Philistines, and that Israel also was had in abomination
with the Philistines. And the people were gathered
together after Saul to Gilgal.
5 And the Philistines assembled themselves together
to fight with Israel, thirty thousand chariots, and
six thousand horsemen, and people as the sand
which is on the sea shore in multitude: and they
came up, and pitched in Michmash, eastward of
6 Beth-aven. When the men of Israel saw that they
were in a strait, (for the people were distressed,)
then the people did hide themselves in caves, and in
thickets, and in rocks, and in [b] holds, and in [c] pits.
7 Now some of the Hebrews had gone over Jordan
to the land of Gad and Gilead; but as for Saul, he
was yet in Gilgal, and all the people followed him
trembling.

[38] Ex. 14. 31. See Ezra 10. 9.
[39] Ex. 9. 28. & 10. 17. Jam. 5. 15. 1 John 5. 16.
[40] Deut. 11. 16.
[41] Jer. 16. 19. Hab. 2. 18. 1 Cor. 8. 4.
[42] 1 Kin. 6. 13. Ps. 94. 14.
[43] Josh. 7. 9. Ps. 106. 8. Jer. 14. 21. Ezek. 20. 9, 14.
[44] Deut. 7. 7, 8. & 14. 2. Mal. 1. 2.
[45] Acts 12. 5. Rom. 1. 9. Col. 1. 9. 2 Tim. 1. 3.
[46] Ps. 34. 11. Pro. 4. 11.
[47] 1 Kin. 8. 36.
[48] Eccles. 12. 13.
[49] Is. 5. 12.
[50] Deut. 10. 21. Ps. 126. 2, 3.
[51] Josh. 24. 20.
[52] Deut. 28. 36.
[1] ch. 10. 26.
[2] ch. 10. 5.
[3] Judg. 6. 2.
[g] The Sept. has, *and turn ye not aside after the vanities which &c.*
[a] The Hebrew text has, *Saul was a year old.* The whole verse is omitted in the unrevised Sept., but in a later recension the number *thirty* is inserted.
[b] Or, *holes.*
[c] Or, *cisterns.*

8 ¶ [4] And he tarried seven days, according to the set time that Samuel *had appointed :* but Samuel came not to Gilgal ; and the people were scattered from him.
9 And Saul said, Bring hither a burnt offering to me, and peace offerings. And he offered the burnt offering.
10 And it came to pass, that as soon as he had made an end of offering the burnt offering, behold, Samuel came ; and Saul went out to meet him, that he might salute him.
11 ¶ And Samuel said, What hast thou done ? And Saul said, Because I saw that the people were scattered from me, and *that* thou camest not within the days appointed, and *that* the Philistines gathered themselves together at Michmash ;
12 Therefore said I, The Philistines will come down now upon me to Gilgal, and I have not made supplication unto the LORD : I forced myself therefore, and offered a burnt offering.
13 And Samuel said to Saul, [5] Thou hast done foolishly : [6] thou hast not kept the commandment of the LORD thy God, which he commanded thee : for now would the LORD have established thy kingdom upon Israel for ever.
14 [7] But now thy kingdom shall not continue : [8] the LORD hath sought him a man after his own heart, and the LORD hath commanded him *to be* captain over his people, because thou hast not kept *that* which the LORD commanded thee.
15 And Samuel arose, and gat him up from Gilgal unto Gibeah of Benjamin. And Saul numbered the people *that were* present with him, [9] about six hundred men.
16 And Saul, and Jonathan his son, and the people *that were* present with them, abode in Gibeah of Benjamin : but the Philistines encamped in Michmash.
17 ¶ And the spoilers came out of the camp of the Philistines in three companies : one company turned unto the way *that leadeth to* [10] Ophrah, unto the land of Shual :
18 And another company turned the way *to* [11] Beth-horon : and another company turned *to* the way of the border that looketh to the valley of [12] Zeboim toward the wilderness.
19 ¶ Now [13] there was no smith found throughout all the land of Israel : for the Philistines said, Lest the Hebrews make *them* swords or spears :
20 But all the Israelites went down to the Philistines, to sharpen every man his share, and his coulter, and his ax, and his mattock.
21 Yet they had a file for the mattocks, and for the coulters, and for the forks, and for the axes, and to sharpen the goads.
22 So it came to pass in the day of battle, that [14] there was neither sword nor spear found in the hand of any of the people that *were* with Saul and Jonathan : but with Saul and with Jonathan his son was there found.
23 [15] And the garrison of the Philistines went out to the passage of Michmash.

8 And he tarried seven days, according to the set time that Samuel *had appointed :* but Samuel came not to Gilgal ; and the people were scattered from
9 him. And Saul said, Bring hither the burnt offering to me, and the peace offerings. And he offered
10 the burnt offering. And it came to pass that, as soon as he had made an end of offering the burnt offering, behold, Samuel came ; and Saul went out
11 to meet him, that he might [d] salute him. And Samuel said, What hast thou done ? And Saul said, Because I saw that the people were scattered from me, and that thou camest not within the days appointed, and that the Philistines assembled them-
12 selves together at Michmash ; therefore said I, Now will the Philistines come down upon me to Gilgal, and I have not intreated the favour of the LORD : I forced myself therefore, and offered the
13 burnt offering. And Samuel said to Saul, Thou hast done foolishly : thou hast not kept the commandment of the LORD thy God, which he commanded thee : for now would the LORD have esta-
14 blished thy kingdom upon Israel for ever. But now thy kingdom shall not continue : the LORD hath sought him a man after his own heart, and the LORD hath appointed him to be prince over his people, because thou hast not kept that which the LORD commanded thee.

15 And Samuel arose, and gat him up from Gilgal unto Gibeah of Benjamin. And Saul numbered the people that were present with him, about six
16 hundred men. And Saul, and Jonathan his son, and the people that were present with them, abode in Geba of Benjamin : but the Philistines encamped
17 in Michmash. And the spoilers came out of the camp of the Philistines in three companies : one company turned unto the way that leadeth to Oph-
18 rah, unto the land of Shual : and another company turned the way to Beth-horon : and another company turned the way of the border that looketh down upon the valley of Zeboim toward the wilderness.

19 Now there was no smith found throughout all the land of Israel : for the Philistines said, Lest the He-
20 brews make them swords or spears : but all the Israelites went down to the Philistines, to sharpen every man his share, and his coulter, and his axe,
21 and his mattock ; [e] yet they had a file for the mattocks, and for the coulters, and for the forks, and
22 for the axes ; and to set the goads. So it came to pass in the day of battle, that there was neither sword nor spear found in the hand of any of the people that were with Saul and Jonathan : but with Saul and with Jonathan his son was there found.
23 And the garrison of the Philistines went out unto the pass of Michmash.

[4] ch. 10. 8.
[5] 2 Chr. 16. 9.
[6] ch. 15. 11.
[7] ch. 15. 28.
[8] Ps. 89. 20. Acts 13. 22.
[9] ch. 14. 2.
[10] Josh. 18. 23.
[11] Josh. 16. 3. & 18. 13, 14.
[12] Neh. 11. 34.
[13] See 2 Kin. 24. 14. Jer. 24. 1.
[14] So Judg. 5. 8.
[15] ch. 14. 1, 4.

d Or, *bless.*
e Or, *when the edges of the mattocks . . . and of the axes were blunt.* The Hebrew text is obscure.

CHAPTER XIV.

1 *Jonathan, unwitting to his father, the priest, or the people, goeth and miraculously smiteth the Philistines' garrison.* 15 *A divine terror maketh them beat themselves.* 17 *Saul, not staying the priest's answer, setteth on them.* 21 *The captivated Hebrews, and the hidden Israelites, join against them.* 24 *Saul's unadvised adjuration hindereth the victory.* 32 *He restraineth the people from eating blood.* 35 *He buildeth an altar.* 36 *Jonathan, taken by lot, is saved by the people.* 47 *Saul's strength and family.*

NOW it came to pass upon a day, that Jonathan the son of Saul said unto the young man that bare his armour, Come, and let us go over to the Philistines' garrison, that *is* on the other side. But he told not his father.

2 And Saul tarried in the uttermost part of Gibeah under a pomegranate tree which *is* in Migron : and the people that *were* with him *were* [1] about six hundred men ;

3 And [2] Ahiah, the son of Ahitub, [3] I-chabod's brother, the son of Phinehas, the son of Eli, the LORD's priest in Shiloh, [4] wearing an ephod. And the people knew not that Jonathan was gone.

4 ¶ And between the passages, by which Jonathan sought to go over [5] unto the Philistines' garrison, *there was* a sharp rock on the one side, and a sharp rock on the other side : and the name of the one *was* Bozez, and the name of the other Seneh.

5 The forefront of the one *was* situate northward over against Michmash, and the other southward over against Gibeah.

6 And Jonathan said to the young man that bare his armour, Come, and let us go over unto the garrison of these uncircumcised : it may be that the LORD will work for us : for *there is* no restraint to the LORD [6] to save by many or by few.

7 And his armourbearer said unto him, Do all that *is* in thine heart : turn thee ; behold, I *am* with thee according to thy heart.

8 Then said Jonathan, Behold, we will pass over unto *these* men, and we will discover ourselves unto them.

9 If they say thus unto us, Tarry until we come to you ; then we will stand still in our place, and will not go up unto them.

10 But if they say thus, Come up unto us ; then we will go up : for the LORD hath delivered them into our hand : and [7] this *shall be* a sign unto us.

11 And both of them discovered themselves unto the garrison of the Philistines : and the Philistines said, Behold, the Hebrews come forth out of the holes where they had hid themselves.

12 And the men of the garrison answered Jonathan and his armourbearer, and said, Come up to us, and we will shew you a thing. And Jonathan said unto his armourbearer, Come up after me : for the LORD hath delivered them into the hand of Israel.

13 And Jonathan climbed up upon his hands and upon his feet, and his armourbearer after him : and they fell before Jonathan ; and his armourbearer slew after him.

14 And that first slaughter, which Jonathan and his armourbearer made, was about twenty men, within as it were an half acre of land, *which* a yoke *of oxen might plow.*

15 And [8] there was trembling in the host, in the field, and among all the people : the garrison, and [9] the spoil-

[1] ch. 13. 15.
[2] ch. 22. 9, 11, 20, called *Ahimelech.*
[3] ch. 4. 21.
[4] ch. 2. 28.
[5] ch. 13. 23.
[6] Judg. 7. 4, 7. 2 Chr. 14. 11.

14 Now it fell upon a day, that Jonathan the son of
Saul said unto the young man that bare his armour,
Come and let us go over to the Philistines' garrison,
that is on yonder side. But he told not his father.
2 And Saul abode in the uttermost part of Gibeah
under the pomegranate tree which is in Migron : and
the people that were with him were about six hun-
3 dred men ; and Ahijah, the son of Ahitub, Ichabod's
brother, the son of Phinehas, the son of Eli, the
priest of the LORD in Shiloh, wearing an ephod.
And the people knew not that Jonathan was gone.
4 And between the passes, by which Jonathan sought
to go over unto the Philistines' garrison, there was
a rocky crag on the one side, and a rocky crag on
the other side : and the name of the one was Bozez,
5 and the name of the other Seneh. The one crag
rose up on the north in front of Michmash, and the
6 other on the south in front of Geba. And Jonathan
said to the young man that bare his armour, Come
and let us go over unto the garrison of these uncir-
cumcised : it may be that the LORD will work for
us : for there is no restraint to the LORD to save by
7 many or by few. And his armourbearer said unto
him, Do all that is in thine heart : turn thee, behold
8 I am with thee according to thy heart. Then said
Jonathan, Behold, we will pass over unto the men,
9 and we will discover ourselves unto them. If they
say thus unto us, Tarry until we come to you ; then
we will stand still in our place, and will not go up
10 unto them. But if they say thus, Come up unto us ;
then we will go up : for the LORD hath delivered
them into our hand : and this shall be the sign unto
11 us. And both of them discovered themselves unto
the garrison of the Philistines : and the Philistines
said, Behold, the Hebrews come forth out of the
12 holes where they had hid themselves. And the men
of the garrison answered Jonathan and his armour-
bearer, and said, Come up to us, and we will shew
you a thing. And Jonathan said unto his armour-
bearer, Come up after me : for the LORD hath de-
13 livered them into the hand of Israel. And Jona-
than climbed up upon his hands and upon his feet,
and his armourbearer after him : and they fell be-
fore Jonathan ; and his armourbearer slew them
14 after him. And that first slaughter, which Jona-
than and his armourbearer made, was about twenty
men, within as it were [a] half a furrow's length in an
15 acre of land. And there was a trembling in the
camp, in the field, and among all the people ; the

[7] See Gen. 24. 14. Judg. 7. 11.
[8] 2 Kin. 7. 7. Job 18. 11.
[9] ch. 13. 17.

a Or, *half an acre of land.*

ers, they also trembled, and the earth quaked: so it was [10] a very great trembling.

16 And the watchmen of Saul in Gibeah of Benjamin looked; and, behold, the multitude melted away, and they [11] went on beating down *one another*.

17 Then said Saul unto the people that *were* with him, Number now, and see who is gone from us. And when they had numbered, behold, Jonathan and his armourbearer *were* not *there*.

18 And Saul said unto Ahiah, Bring hither the ark of God. For the ark of God was at that time with the children of Israel.

19 ¶ And it came to pass, while Saul [12] talked unto the priest, that the noise that *was* in the host of the Philistines went on and increased: and Saul said unto the priest, Withdraw thine hand.

20 And Saul and all the people that *were* with him assembled themselves, and they came to the battle: and, behold, [13] every man's sword was against his fellow, *and there was* a very great discomfiture.

21 Moreover the Hebrews *that* were with the Philistines before that time, which went up with them into the camp *from the country* round about, even they also *turned* to be with the Israelites that *were* with Saul and Jonathan.

22 Likewise all the men of Israel which [14] had hid themselves in mount Ephraim, *when* they heard that the Philistines fled, even they also followed hard after them in the battle.

23 [15] So the LORD saved Israel that day: and the battle passed over [16] unto Beth-aven.

24 ¶ And the men of Israel were distressed that day: for Saul had [17] adjured the people, saying, Cursed *be* the man that eateth *any* food until evening, that I may be avenged on mine enemies. So none of the people tasted *any* food.

25 [18] And all *they of* the land came to a wood; and there was [19] honey upon the ground.

26 And when the people were come into the wood, behold, the honey dropped; but no man put his hand to his mouth: for the people feared the oath.

27 But Jonathan heard not when his father charged the people with the oath: wherefore he put forth the end of the rod that *was* in his hand, and dipped it in an honeycomb, and put his hand to his mouth; and his eyes were enlightened.

28 Then answered one of the people, and said, Thy father straitly charged the people with an oath, saying, Cursed *be* the man that eateth *any* food this day. And the people were faint.

29 Then said Jonathan, My father hath troubled the land: see, I pray you, how mine eyes have been enlightened, because I tasted a little of this honey.

30 How much more, if haply the people had eaten freely to day of the spoil of their enemies which they found? for had there not been now a much greater slaughter among the Philistines?

31 And they smote the Philistines that day from Michmash to Aijalon: and the people were very faint.

32 And the people flew upon the spoil, and took sheep, and oxen, and calves, and slew *them* on the ground: and the people did eat *them* [20] with the blood.

[10] Gen. 35. 5.
[11] ver. 20.
[12] Num. 27. 21.
[13] Judg. 7. 22. 2 Chr. 20. 23.
[14] ch. 13. 6.
[15] Ex. 14. 30. Ps. 44. 6, 7. Hos. 1. 7.
[16] ch. 13. 5.
[17] Josh. 6. 26.
[18] Deut. 9. 28. Matt. 3. 5.
[19] Ex. 3. 8. Num. 13. 27. Matt. 3. 4.
[20] Lev. 3. 17. & 7. 26. & 17. 10. & 19. 26. Deut. 12. 16, 23, 24.

garrison, and the spoilers, they also trembled: and the earth quaked; so there was [b] an exceeding great
16 trembling. And the watchmen of Saul in Gibeah of Benjamin looked; and, behold, the multitude melted away, and they went *hither* and thither.
17 Then said Saul unto the people that were with him, Number now, and see who is gone from us. And when they had numbered, behold, Jonathan
18 and his armourbearer were not there. And Saul said unto Ahijah, [c] Bring hither the ark of God. For the ark of God was *there* at that time [d] with the
19 children of Israel. And it came to pass, while Saul talked unto the priest, that the tumult that was in the camp of the Philistines went on and increased: and Saul said unto the priest, Withdraw thine hand.
20 And Saul and all the people that were with him were gathered together, and came to the battle: and, behold, every man's sword was against his fel-
21 low, *and there was* a very great discomfiture. Now the Hebrews that were with the Philistines as beforetime, which went up with them [e] into the camp [f] *from the country* round about; even they also *turned* to be with the Israelites that were with Saul and
22 Jonathan. Likewise all the men of Israel which had hid themselves in the hill country of Ephraim, when they heard that the Philistines fled, even they
23 also followed hard after them in the battle. So the LORD saved Israel that day: and the battle passed
24 over by Beth-aven. And the men of Israel were distressed that day: but Saul adjured the people, saying, Cursed be the man that eateth any food until it be evening, and I be avenged on mine ene-
25 mies. So none of the people tasted food. And all [g] the people came into the forest; and there was honey
26 upon the ground. And when the people were come unto the forest, behold, [h] the honey dropped: but no man put his hand to his mouth; for the people
27 feared the oath. But Jonathan heard not when his father charged the people with the oath: wherefore he put forth the end of the rod that was in his hand, and dipped it in the honeycomb, and put his hand to
28 his mouth; and his eyes were enlightened. Then answered one of the people, and said, Thy father straitly charged the people with an oath, saying, Cursed be the man that eateth food this day. And
29 the people were faint. Then said Jonathan, My father hath troubled the land: see, I pray you, how mine eyes have been enlightened, because I tasted a
30 little of this honey. How much more, if haply the people had eaten freely to-day of the spoil of their enemies which they found? [i] for now hath there
31 been no great slaughter among the Philistines. And they smote of the Philistines that day from Michmash to Aijalon: and the people were very faint.
32 And the people flew upon the spoil, and took sheep, and oxen, and calves, and slew them on the ground:

[b] Heb. *a trembling of God.*
[c] The Sept. has, *Bring hither the ephod. For he wore the ephod at that time before Israel.*
[d] Heb. *and.*
[e] Or, *in the camp, round about*
[f] The Sept. has, *they also turned to be &c.*
[g] Heb. *the land.*
[h] Or, *a stream of honey.*
[i] Or, *for had there not been now a much greater slaughter &c.?*

33 ¶ Then they told Saul, saying, Behold, the people sin against the LORD, in that they eat with the blood. And he said, Ye have transgressed: roll a great stone unto me this day.

34 And Saul said, Disperse yourselves among the people, and say unto them, Bring me hither every man his ox, and every man his sheep, and slay *them* here, and eat; and sin not against the LORD in eating with the blood. And all the people brought every man his ox with him that night, and slew *them* there.

35 And Saul [21] built an altar unto the LORD: the same was the first altar that he built unto the LORD.

36 ¶ And Saul said, Let us go down after the Philistines by night, and spoil them until the morning light, and let us not leave a man of them. And they said, Do whatsoever seemeth good unto thee. Then said the priest, Let us draw near hither unto God.

37 And Saul asked counsel of God, Shall I go down after the Philistines? wilt thou deliver them into the hand of Israel? But [22] he answered him not that day.

38 And Saul said, [23] Draw ye near hither, all the chief of the people: and know and see wherein this sin hath been this day.

39 For, [24] *as* the LORD liveth, which saveth Israel, though it be in Jonathan my son, he shall surely die. But *there was* not a man among all the people *that* answered him.

40 Then said he unto all Israel, Be ye on one side, and I and Jonathan my son will be on the other side. And the people said unto Saul, Do what seemeth good unto thee.

41 Therefore Saul said unto the LORD God of Israel, [25] Give a perfect *lot*. [26] And Saul and Jonathan were taken: but the people escaped.

42 And Saul said, Cast *lots* between me and Jonathan my son. And Jonathan was taken.

43 Then Saul said to Jonathan, [27] Tell me what thou hast done. And Jonathan told him, and said, [28] I did but taste a little honey with the end of the rod that *was* in mine hand, *and*, lo, I must die.

44 And Saul answered, [29] God do so and more also: [30] for thou shalt surely die, Jonathan.

45 And the people said unto Saul, Shall Jonathan die, who hath wrought this great salvation in Israel? God forbid: [31] *as* the LORD liveth, there shall not one hair of his head fall to the ground; for he hath wrought with God this day. So the people rescued Jonathan, that he died not.

46 Then Saul went up from following the Philistines: and the Philistines went to their own place.

47 ¶ So Saul took the kingdom over Israel, and fought against all his enemies on every side, against Moab, and against the children of [32] Ammon, and against Edom, and against the kings of [33] Zobah, and against the Philistines: and whithersoever he turned himself, he vexed *them*.

48 And he gathered an host, and [34] smote the Amalekites, and delivered Israel out of the hands of them that spoiled them.

49 Now [35] the sons of Saul were Jonathan, and Ishui, and Melchi-shua: and the names of his two daughters

33 and the people did eat them with the blood. Then they told Saul, saying, Behold, the people sin against the LORD, in that they eat with the blood. And he said, Ye have dealt treacherously: roll a great stone
34 unto me this day. And Saul said, Disperse yourselves among the people, and say unto them, Bring me hither every man his ox, and every man his sheep, and slay them here, and eat; and sin not against the LORD in eating with the blood. And all the people brought every man his ox with him that
35 night, and slew them there. And Saul built an altar unto the LORD: the same was the first altar that he built unto the LORD.

36 And Saul said, Let us go down after the Philistines by night, and spoil them until the morning light, and let us not leave a man of them. And they said, Do whatsoever seemeth good unto thee. Then said the
37 priest, Let us draw near hither unto God. And Saul asked counsel of God, Shall I go down after the Philistines? wilt thou deliver them into the hand of Israel?
38 But he answered him not that day. And Saul said, Draw nigh hither, all ye [j] chiefs of the people: and know and see wherein this sin hath been this day.
39 For, as the LORD liveth, which saveth Israel, though it be in Jonathan my son, he shall surely die. But there was not a man among all the people that an-
40 swered him. Then said he unto all Israel, Be ye on one side, and I and Jonathan my son will be on the other side. And the people said unto Saul, Do what
41 seemeth good unto thee. Therefore Saul said unto the LORD, the God of Israel, [k] Shew the right. And Jonathan and Saul were taken *by lot:* but the peo-
42 ple escaped. And Saul said, Cast *lots* between me and Jonathan my son. And Jonathan was taken.
43 Then Saul said to Jonathan, Tell me what thou hast done. And Jonathan told him, and said, I did certainly taste a little honey with the end of the rod
44 that was in mine hand; and, lo, I must die. And Saul said, God do so and more also: for thou shalt
45 surely die, Jonathan. And the people said unto Saul, Shall Jonathan die, who hath wrought this great salvation in Israel? God forbid: as the LORD liveth, there shall not one hair of his head fall to the ground; for he hath wrought with God this day. So the people [l] rescued Jonathan, that he
46 died not. Then Saul went up from following the Philistines: and the Philistines went to their own place.

47 Now when Saul had taken the kingdom over Israel, he fought against all his enemies on every side, against Moab, and against the children of Ammon, and against Edom, and against the kings of Zobah, and against the Philistines: and whithersoever he turned himself, [m] he vexed *them*. And he
48 did valiantly, and smote the Amalekites, and delivered Israel out of the hands of them that spoiled them.
49 Now the sons of Saul were Jonathan, and Ishvi, and Malchi-shua: and the names of his two daugh-

---

[21] ch. 7. 17.
[22] ch. 28. 6.
[23] Josh. 7. 14. ch. 10. 19.
[24] 2 Sam. 12. 5.
[25] Pro. 16. 33. Acts 1. 24.
[26] Josh. 7. 16. ch. 10. 20, 21.
[27] Josh. 7. 19.
[28] ver. 27
[29] Ruth 1. 17.
[30] ver. 39.
[31] 2 Sam. 14. 11. 1 Kin. 1. 52. Luke 21. 18.
[32] ch. 11. 11.
[33] 2 Sam. 10. 6.
[34] ch. 15. 3, 7.
[35] ch. 31. 2. 1 Chr. 8. 33.

j Heb. *corners.*
k Or, *Give a perfect lot.*
l Heb. *ransomed.*
m Or, *he put* them *to the worse.* The Sept. has, *he was victorious.*

were these; the name of the firstborn Merab, and the name of the younger Michal:

50 And the name of Saul's wife *was* Ahinoam, the daughter of Ahimaaz: and the name of the captain of his host *was* Abner, the son of Ner, Saul's uncle.

51 [36] And Kish *was* the father of Saul; and Ner the father of Abner *was* the son of Abiel.

52 And there was sore war against the Philistines all the days of Saul: and when Saul saw any strong man, or any valiant man, [37] he took him unto him.

CHAPTER XV.

1 *Samuel sendeth Saul to destroy Amalek.* 6 *Saul favoureth the Kenites.* 8 *He spareth Agag and the best of the spoil.* 10 *Samuel denounceth unto Saul, commending and excusing himself, God's rejection of him for his disobedience.* 24 *Saul's humiliation.* 32 *Samuel killeth Agag.* 34 *Samuel and Saul part.*

SAMUEL also said unto Saul, [1] The LORD sent me to anoint thee *to be* king over his people, over Israel: now therefore hearken thou unto the voice of the words of the LORD.

2 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, I remember *that* which Amalek did to Israel, [2] how he laid *wait* for him in the way, when he came up from Egypt.

3 Now go and smite Amalek, and [3] utterly destroy all that they have, and spare them not; but slay both man and woman, infant and suckling, ox and sheep, camel and ass.

4 And Saul gathered the people together, and numbered them in Telaim, two hundred thousand footmen, and ten thousand men of Judah.

5 And Saul came to a city of Amalek, and laid wait in the valley.

6 ¶ And Saul said unto [4] the Kenites, [5] Go, depart, get you down from among the Amalekites, lest I destroy you with them: for [6] ye shewed kindness to all the children of Israel, when they came up out of Egypt. So the Kenites departed from among the Amalekites.

7 [7] And Saul smote the Amalekites from [8] Havilah *until* thou comest to [9] Shur, that *is* over against Egypt.

8 And [10] he took Agag the king of the Amalekites alive, and [11] utterly destroyed all the people with the edge of the sword.

9 But Saul and the people [12] spared Agag, and the best of the sheep, and of the oxen, and of the fatlings, and the lambs, and all *that was* good, and would not utterly destroy them: but every thing *that was* vile and refuse, that they destroyed utterly.

10 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Samuel, saying,

11 [13] It repenteth me that I have set up Saul *to be* king: for he is [14] turned back from following me, [15] and hath not performed my commandments. And it [16] grieved Samuel; and he cried unto the LORD all night.

12 And when Samuel rose early to meet Saul in the morning, it was told Samuel, saying, Saul came to [17] Carmel, and, behold, he set him up a place, and is gone about, and passed on, and gone down to Gilgal.

13 And Samuel came to Saul: and Saul said unto him, [18] Blessed *be* thou of the LORD: I have performed the commandment of the LORD.

14 And Samuel said, What *meaneth* then this bleating

ters were these; the name of the firstborn Merab,
50 and the name of the younger Michal: and the name of Saul's wife was Ahinoam the daughter of Ahimaaz: and the name of the captain of his host was
51 Abner the son of Ner, Saul's uncle. [n] And Kish was the father of Saul; and Ner the father of Abner was the son of Abiel.

52 And there was sore war against the Philistines all the days of Saul: and when Saul saw any mighty man, or any valiant man, he [o] took him unto him.

15 And Samuel said unto Saul, The LORD sent me to anoint thee to be king over his people, over Israel: now therefore hearken thou unto the voice
2 of the words of the LORD. Thus saith the LORD of hosts, I [a] have marked that which Amalek did to Israel, how he set himself against him in the way,
3 when he came up out of Egypt. Now go and smite Amalek, and [b] utterly destroy all that they have, and spare them not; but slay both man and woman, infant and suckling, ox and sheep, camel and ass.

4 And Saul summoned the people, and numbered them in Telaim, two hundred thousand footmen,
5 and ten thousand men of Judah. And Saul came to the city of Amalek, and [c] laid wait in the valley.
6 And Saul said unto the Kenites, Go, depart, get you down from among the Amalekites, lest I destroy you with them: for ye shewed kindness to all the children of Israel, when they came up out of Egypt. So the Kenites departed from among the Amalek-
7 ites. And Saul smote the Amalekites, from Havilah as thou goest to Shur, that is before Egypt.
8 And he took Agag the king of the Amalekites alive, and utterly destroyed all the people with the edge
9 of the sword. But Saul and the people spared Agag, and the best of the sheep, and of the oxen, and of the fatlings, and the lambs, and all that was good, and would not [b] utterly destroy them: but every thing that was vile and refuse, that they destroyed utterly.

10 Then came the word of the LORD unto Samuel,
11 saying, It repenteth me that I have set up Saul to be king: for he is turned back from following me, and hath not performed my commandments. And Samuel was wroth; and he cried unto the LORD all
12 night. And Samuel rose early to meet Saul in the morning; and it was told Samuel, saying, Saul came to Carmel, and, behold, he set him up a [d] monument, and is gone about, and passed on, and gone
13 down to Gilgal. And Samuel came to Saul: and Saul said unto him, Blessed be thou of the LORD: I have performed the commandment of the LORD.
14 And Samuel said, What meaneth then this bleating

---

[36] ch. 9. 1.
[37] ch. 8. 11.
[1] ch. 9. 16.
[2] Ex. 17. 8, 14. Num. 24. 20. Deut. 25. 17, 18, 19.
[3] Lev. 27. 28, 29. Josh. 6. 17, 21.
[4] Num. 24. 21. Judg. 1. 16. & 4. 11.
[5] Gen. 18. 25. & 19. 12, 14. Rev. 18. 4.
[6] Ex. 18. 10, 19.
[7] ch. 14. 48.
[8] Gen. 2. 11. & 25. 18.
[9] Gen. 16. 7.
[10] See 1 Kin. 20. 34, 35, &c.
[11] See ch. 30. 1.
[12] ver. 3, 15.
[13] ver. 35. Gen. 6. 6, 7. 2 Sam. 24. 16.
[14] Josh. 22. 16. 1 Kin. 9. 6.
[15] ver. 3, 9. ch. 13. 13.
[16] ver. 35. ch. 16. 1.
[17] Josh. 15. 55.
[18] Gen. 14. 19. Judg. 17. 2. Ruth 3. 10.

n According to some ancient authorities, *And Kish the father of Saul and Ner .... were the sons of Abiel*
o Heb. *gathered.*
a Or, *will visit.*
b Heb. *devote.*
c Or, *strove.*
d Heb. *hand.*

of the sheep in mine ears, and the lowing of the oxen which I hear?

15 And Saul said, They have brought them from the Amalekites: [19] for the people spared the best of the sheep and of the oxen, to sacrifice unto the LORD thy God; and the rest we have utterly destroyed.

16 Then Samuel said unto Saul, Stay, and I will tell thee what the LORD hath said to me this night. And he said unto him, Say on.

17 And Samuel said, [20] When thou *wast* little in thine own sight, *wast* thou not *made* the head of the tribes of Israel, and the LORD anointed thee king over Israel?

18 And the LORD sent thee on a journey, and said, Go and utterly destroy the sinners the Amalekites, and fight against them until they be consumed.

19 Wherefore then didst thou not obey the voice of the LORD, but didst fly upon the spoil, and didst evil in the sight of the LORD?

20 And Saul said unto Samuel, Yea, [21] I have obeyed the voice of the LORD, and have gone the way which the LORD sent me, and have brought Agag the king of Amalek, and have utterly destroyed the Amalekites.

21 [22] But the people took of the spoil, sheep and oxen, the chief of the things which should have been utterly destroyed, to sacrifice unto the LORD thy God in Gilgal.

22 And Samuel said, [23] Hath the LORD *as great* delight in burnt offerings and sacrifices, as in obeying the voice of the LORD? Behold, [24] to obey *is* better than sacrifice, *and* to hearken than the fat of rams.

23 For rebellion *is as* the sin of witchcraft, and stubbornness *is as* iniquity and idolatry. Because thou hast rejected the word of the LORD, [25] he hath also rejected thee from *being* king.

24 ¶ [26] And Saul said unto Samuel, I have sinned: for I have transgressed the commandment of the LORD, and thy words: because I [27] feared the people, and obeyed their voice.

25 Now therefore, I pray thee, pardon my sin, and turn again with me, that I may worship the LORD.

26 And Samuel said unto Saul, I will not return with thee: [28] for thou hast rejected the word of the LORD, and the LORD hath rejected thee from being king over Israel.

27 And as Samuel turned about to go away, [29] he laid hold upon the skirt of his mantle, and it rent.

28 And Samuel said unto him, [30] The LORD hath rent the kingdom of Israel from thee this day, and hath given it to a neighbour of thine, *that is* better than thou.

29 And also the Strength of Israel [31] will not lie nor repent: for he *is* not a man, that he should repent.

30 Then he said, I have sinned: *yet* [32] honour me now, I pray thee, before the elders of my people, and before Israel, and turn again with me, that I may worship the LORD thy God.

31 So Samuel turned again after Saul; and Saul worshipped the LORD.

32 ¶ Then said Samuel, Bring ye hither to me Agag the king of the Amalekites. And Agag came unto him delicately. And Agag said, Surely the bitterness of death is past.

33 And Samuel said, [33] As thy sword hath made

[19] ver. 9, 21. Gen. 3. 12. Pro. 28. 13.
[20] ch. 9. 21.
[21] ver. 13.
[22] ver. 15.
[23] Ps. 50. 8, 9. Pro. 21. 3. Is. 1. 11, 12, 13, 16, 17. Jer. 7. 22, 23. Mic. 6. 6, 7, 8. Heb. 10. 6, 7, 8, 9.
[24] Eccles. 5. 1. Hos. 6. 6. Matt. 5. 24. & 9. 13. & 12. 7. Mark 12. 33.
[25] ch. 13. 14.
[26] See 2 Sam. 12. 13.
[27] Ex. 23. 2. Pro. 29. 25. Is. 51. 12, 13.
[28] See ch. 2. 30.
[29] See 1 Kin. 11. 30.

of the sheep in mine ears, and the lowing of the
15 oxen which I hear? And Saul said, They have brought them from the Amalekites: for the people spared the best of the sheep and of the oxen, to sacrifice unto the LORD thy God; and the rest we have
16 [e] utterly destroyed. Then Samuel said unto Saul, Stay, and I will tell thee what the LORD hath said to me this night. And he said unto him, Say on.
17 And Samuel said, [f] Though thou wast little in thine own sight, wast thou not made the head of the tribes of Israel? And the LORD anointed thee king
18 over Israel; and the LORD sent thee on a journey, and said, Go and utterly destroy the sinners the Amalekites, and fight against them until they be
19 consumed. Wherefore then didst thou not obey the voice of the LORD, but didst fly upon the spoil, and didst that which was evil in the sight of the LORD?
20 And Saul said unto Samuel, Yea, I have obeyed the voice of the LORD, and have gone the way which the LORD sent me, and have brought Agag the king of Amalek, and have [e] utterly destroyed the Amalek-
21 ites. But the people took of the spoil, sheep and oxen, the chief of the devoted things, to sacrifice
22 unto the LORD thy God in Gilgal. And Samuel said, Hath the LORD as great delight in burnt offerings and sacrifices, as in obeying the voice of the LORD? Behold, to obey is better than sacrifice,
23 and to hearken than the fat of rams. For rebellion is as the sin of [g] witchcraft, and stubbornness is as [h] idolatry and [i] teraphim. Because thou hast rejected the word of the LORD, he hath also rejected
24 thee from being king. And Saul said unto Samuel, I have sinned: for I have transgressed the commandment of the LORD, and thy words: because I
25 feared the people, and obeyed their voice. Now therefore, I pray thee, pardon my sin, and turn
26 again with me, that I may worship the LORD. And Samuel said unto Saul, I will not return with thee: for thou hast rejected the word of the LORD, and the LORD hath rejected thee from being king over
27 Israel. And as Samuel turned about to go away, he laid hold upon the skirt of his robe, and it rent.
28 And Samuel said unto him, The LORD hath rent the kingdom of Israel from thee this day, and hath given it to a neighbour of thine, that is better than
29 thou. And also the [j] Strength of Israel will not lie nor repent: for he is not a man, that he should re-
30 pent. Then he said, I have sinned: yet honour me now, I pray thee, before the elders of my people, and before Israel, and turn again with me, that
31 I may worship the LORD thy God. So Samuel turned again after Saul; and Saul worshipped the LORD.

32 Then said Samuel, Bring ye hither to me Agag the king of the Amalekites. And Agag came unto him [k] delicately. And Agag said, Surely the bitter-
33 ness of death is past. And Samuel said, As thy sword

[30] ch. 28. 17, 18. 1 Kin. 11. 31.
[31] Num. 23. 19. Ezek. 24. 14. 2 Tim 2. 13. Tit. 1. 2.
[32] John 5. 44. & 12. 43.
[33] Ex. 17. 11. Num. 14. 45. See Judg. 1. 7.
e Heb. *devoted.*
f Or, *Though thou be little . . . art thou not head of the tribes of Israel?*
g Heb. *divination.*
h Or, *iniquity.*
i See Gen. 31. 19, 34.
j Or, *Victory.* Or, *Glory.*
k Or, *cheerfully.*

women childless, so shall thy mother be childless among women. And Samuel hewed Agag in pieces before the LORD in Gilgal.

34 ¶ Then Samuel went to Ramah; and Saul went up to his house to [34] Gibeah of Saul.

35 And [35] Samuel came no more to see Saul until the day of his death: nevertheless Samuel [36] mourned for Saul: and the LORD [37] repented that he had made Saul king over Israel.

CHAPTER XVI.

1 *Samuel sent by God, under pretence of a sacrifice, cometh to Bethlehem.* 6 *His human judgment is reproved.* 11 *He anointeth David.* 15 *Saul sendeth for David to quiet his evil spirit.*

AND the LORD said unto Samuel, [1] How long wilt thou mourn for Saul, seeing [2] I have rejected him from reigning over Israel? [3] fill thine horn with oil, and go, I will send thee to Jesse the Beth-lehemite: for [4] I have provided me a king among his sons.

2 And Samuel said, How can I go? if Saul hear *it*, he will kill me. And the LORD said, Take an heifer with thee, and say, [5] I am come to sacrifice to the LORD.

3 And call Jesse to the sacrifice, and [6] I will shew thee what thou shalt do: and [7] thou shalt anoint unto me *him* whom I name unto thee.

4 And Samuel did that which the LORD spake, and came to Beth-lehem. And the elders of the town [8] trembled at his coming, and said, [9] Comest thou peaceably?

5 And he said, Peaceably: I am come to sacrifice unto the LORD: [10] sanctify yourselves, and come with me to the sacrifice. And he sanctified Jesse and his sons, and called them to the sacrifice.

6 ¶ And it came to pass, when they were come, that he looked on [11] Eliab, and [12] said, Surely the LORD'S anointed *is* before him.

7 But the LORD said unto Samuel, Look not on [13] his countenance, or on the height of his stature; because I have refused him: [14] for *the LORD seeth* not as man seeth; for man [15] looketh on the outward appearance, but the LORD looketh on the [16] heart.

8 Then Jesse called [17] Abinadab, and made him pass before Samuel. And he said, Neither hath the LORD chosen this.

9 Then Jesse made [18] Shammah to pass by. And he said, Neither hath the LORD chosen this.

10 Again, Jesse made seven of his sons to pass before Samuel. And Samuel said unto Jesse, The LORD hath not chosen these.

11 And Samuel said unto Jesse, Are here all *thy* children? And he said, [19] There remaineth yet the youngest, and, behold, he keepeth the sheep. And Samuel said unto Jesse, [20] Send and fetch him: for we will not sit down till he come hither.

12 And he sent, and brought him in. Now he *was* [21] ruddy, *and* withal of a beautiful countenance, and goodly to look to. [22] And the LORD said, Arise, anoint him: for this *is* he.

13 Then Samuel took the horn of oil, and [23] anointed him in the midst of his brethren: and [24] the Spirit of

hath made women childless, so shall thy mother be childless among women. And Samuel hewed Agag in pieces before the LORD in Gilgal.

34 Then Samuel went to Ramah; and Saul went
35 up to his house to Gibeah of Saul. And Samuel came no more to see Saul until the day of his death; [l] for Samuel mourned for Saul: and the LORD repented that he had made Saul king over Israel.

16 And the LORD said unto Samuel, How long wilt thou mourn for Saul, seeing I have rejected him from being king over Israel? fill thine horn with oil, and go, I will send thee to Jesse the Beth-lehemite: for
2 I have provided me a king among his sons. And Samuel said, How can I go? if Saul hear it, he will kill me. And the LORD said, Take an heifer with thee, and say, I am come to sacrifice to the LORD.
3 And call Jesse to the sacrifice, and I will shew thee what thou shalt do: and thou shalt anoint unto me
4 him whom I name unto thee. And Samuel did that which the LORD spake, and came to Beth-lehem. And the elders of the city came to meet him trem-
5 bling, and said, Comest thou peaceably? And he said, Peaceably: I am come to sacrifice unto the LORD: sanctify yourselves, and come with me to the sacrifice. And he sanctified Jesse and his sons, and
6 called them to the sacrifice. And it came to pass, when they were come, that he looked on [a] Eliab, and said, Surely the LORD'S anointed is before him.
7 But the LORD said unto Samuel, Look not on his countenance, or on the height of his stature; because I have rejected him: for *the LORD seeth* not as man seeth; for man looketh on the outward appearance,
8 but the LORD looketh on the heart. Then Jesse called Abinadab, and made him pass before Samuel. And he said, Neither hath the LORD chosen this.
9 Then Jesse made [b] Shammah to pass by. And he
10 said, Neither hath the LORD chosen this. And Jesse made seven of his sons to pass before Samuel. And Samuel said unto Jesse, The LORD hath not chosen
11 these. And Samuel said unto Jesse, Are here all thy children? And he said, There remaineth yet the youngest, and, behold, he keepeth the sheep. And Samuel said unto Jesse, Send and fetch him: for we
12 will not sit [c] down till he come hither. And he sent, and brought him in. Now he was ruddy, and withal [d] of a beautiful countenance, and goodly to look upon. And the LORD said, Arise, anoint him: for
13 this is he. Then Samuel took the horn of oil, and anointed him in the midst of his brethren: and the

[34] ch. 11. 4.
[35] See ch. 19. 24.
[36] ver. 11. ch. 16. 1.
[37] ver. 11.
[1] ch. 15. 35.
[2] ch. 15. 23.
[3] ch. 9. 16. 2 Kin. 9. 1.
[4] Ps. 78. 70. & 89. 19, 20. Acts 13. 22.
[5] ch. 9. 12. & 20. 29.
[6] Ex. 4. 15.
[7] ch. 9. 16.
[8] ch. 21. 1.
[9] 1 Kin. 2. 13. 2 Kin. 9. 22.
[10] Ex. 19. 10, 14.
[11] ch. 17. 13. called *Elihu*, 1 Chr. 27. 18.
[12] 1 Kin. 12. 26.
[13] Ps. 147. 10, 11.
[14] Is. 55. 8.
[15] 2 Cor. 10. 7.
[16] 1 Kin. 8. 39. 1 Chr. 28. 9. Ps. 7. 9. Jer. 11 20. & 17. 10. & 20. 12. Acts 1. 24.
[17] ch. 17. 13.
[18] ch. 17. 13.
[19] ch. 17. 12.
[20] 2 Sam. 7. 8. Ps. 78. 70.
[21] ch. 17. 42. Cant. 5. 10.
[22] So ch. 9. 17.
[23] ch. 10. 1. Ps. 89. 20.
[24] See Num. 27. 18. Judg. 11. 29. & 13. 25. & 14. 6. ch. 10. 6, 10.

l Or, *but*.
a In 1 Chr. 27. 18, *Elihu*.
b In 2 Sam 13. 3, *Shimeah*. In 1 Chr. 2. 13, *Shimea*.
c Heb. *around*.
d Heb. *fair of eyes*.

the LORD came upon David from that day forward. So Samuel rose up, and went to Ramah.

14 ¶ [25] But the Spirit of the LORD departed from Saul, and [26] an evil spirit from the LORD troubled him.

15 And Saul's servants said unto him, Behold now, an evil spirit from God troubleth thee.

16 Let our lord now command thy servants, *which are* [27] before thee, to seek out a man, *who is* a cunning player on an harp: and it shall come to pass, when the evil spirit from God is upon thee, that he shall [28] play with his hand, and thou shalt be well.

17 And Saul said unto his servants, Provide me now a man that can play well, and bring *him* to me.

18 Then answered one of the servants, and said, Behold, I have seen a son of Jesse the Beth-lehemite, *that is* cunning in playing, and [29] a mighty valiant man, and a man of war, and prudent in matters, and a comely person, and [30] the LORD *is* with him.

19 ¶ Wherefore Saul sent messengers unto Jesse, and said, Send me David thy son, [31] which *is* with the sheep.

20 And Jesse [32] took an ass *laden* with bread, and a bottle of wine, and a kid, and sent *them* by David his son unto Saul.

21 And David came to Saul, and [33] stood before him: and he loved him greatly; and he became his armourbearer.

22 And Saul sent to Jesse, saying, Let David, I pray thee, stand before me; for he hath found favour in my sight.

23 And it came to pass, when [34] the *evil* spirit from God was upon Saul, that David took an harp, and played with his hand: so Saul was refreshed, and was well, and the evil spirit departed from him.

CHAPTER XVII.

1 *The armies of the Israelites and Philistines being ready to battle,* 4 *Goliath cometh proudly forth to challenge a combat.* 12 *David, sent by his father to visit his brethren, taketh the challenge.* 28 *Eliab chideth him.* 30 *He is brought to Saul.* 32 *He sheweth the reason of his confidence.* 38 *Without armour, armed by faith, he slayeth the giant.* 55 *Saul taketh notice of David.*

NOW the Philistines [1] gathered together their armies to battle, and were gathered together at [2] Shochoh, which *belongeth* to Judah, and pitched between Shochoh and Azekah, in Ephes-dammim.

2 And Saul and the men of Israel were gathered together, and pitched by the valley of Elah, and set the battle in array against the Philistines.

3 And the Philistines stood on a mountain on the one side, and Israel stood on a mountain on the other side: and *there was* a valley between them.

4 ¶ And there went out a champion out of the camp of the Philistines, named [3] Goliath, of [4] Gath, whose height *was* six cubits and a span.

5 And *he had* an helmet of brass upon his head, and he *was* armed with a coat of mail; and the weight of the coat *was* five thousand shekels of brass.

6 And *he had* greaves of brass upon his legs, and a target of brass between his shoulders.

7 And the [5] staff of his spear *was* like a weaver's beam; and his spear's head *weighed* six hundred shekels of iron: and one bearing a shield went before him.

spirit of the LORD came mightily upon David from that day forward. So Samuel rose up, and went to Ramah.

14 Now the spirit of the LORD had departed from Saul, and an evil spirit from the LORD [e] troubled
15 him. And Saul's servants said unto him, Behold
16 now, an evil spirit from God troubleth thee. Let our lord now command thy servants, which are before thee, to seek out a man who is a cunning player on the harp: and it shall come to pass, when the evil spirit from God is upon thee, that he shall play with
17 his hand, and thou shalt be well. And Saul said unto his servants, Provide me now a man that can
18 play well, and bring him to me. Then answered one of the young men, and said, Behold, I have seen a son of Jesse the Beth-lehemite, that is cunning in playing, and a mighty man of valour, and a man of war, and [f] prudent in [g] speech, and a comely person,
19 and the LORD is with him. Wherefore Saul sent messengers unto Jesse, and said, Send me David
20 thy son, which is with the sheep. And Jesse took an ass *laden* with bread, and a [h] bottle of wine, and a kid, and sent them by David his son unto Saul.
21 And David came to Saul, and stood before him: and he loved him greatly; and he became his ar-
22 mourbearer. And Saul sent to Jesse, saying, Let David, I pray thee, stand before me; for he hath
23 found favour in my sight. And it came to pass, when the *evil* spirit from God was upon Saul, that David took the harp, and played with his hand: so Saul was refreshed, and was well, and the evil spirit departed from him.

17 Now the Philistines gathered together their armies to battle, and they were gathered together at Socoh, which belongeth to Judah, and pitched between So-
2 coh and Azekah, in Ephes-dammim. And Saul and the men of Israel were gathered together, and pitched in the vale of [a] Elah, and set the battle in array
3 against the Philistines. And the Philistines stood on the mountain on the one side, and Israel stood on the mountain on the other side: and there was a valley
4 between them. And there went out a champion out of the camp of the Philistines, named Goliath, of
5 Gath, whose height was six cubits and a span. And he had an helmet of brass upon his head, and he was clad with a coat of mail; and the weight of the
6 coat was five thousand shekels of brass. And he had greaves of brass upon his legs, and a [b] javelin of
7 brass between his shoulders. And the [c] staff of his spear was like a weaver's beam; and his spear's head *weighed* six hundred shekels of iron: and his

[25] Judg. 16. 20. ch. 11. 6. & 18. 12. & 28. 15. Ps. 51. 11.
[26] Judg. 9. 23. ch. 18. 10. & 19. 9.
[27] ver. 21, 22. Gen. 41. 46. 1 Kin. 10. 8.
[28] ver. 23. 2 Kin. 3. 15.
[29] ch. 17. 32, 34, 35, 36.
[30] ch. 3. 19. & 18. 12, 14.
[31] ver. 11. ch. 17. 15, 34.
[32] See ch. 10. 27. & 17. 18. Gen. 43. 11. Pro. 18. 16.
[33] Gen. 41. 46. 1 Kin. 10. 8. Pro. 22. 29.
[34] ver. 14, 16.
[1] ch. 13. 5.
[2] Josh. 15. 35. 2 Chr. 28. 18.
[3] 2 Sam. 21. 19.
[4] Josh. 11. 22.
[5] 2 Sam. 21. 19.
e Or, *terrified.*
f Or, *skilful.*
g Or, *business.*
h Or, *skin.*
a Or, *the terebinth.*
b The Sept. and Vulgate have, *target.*
c Or, according to another reading, *blade.*

8 And he stood and cried unto the armies of Israel, and said unto them, Why are ye come out to set *your* battle in array? *am* not I a Philistine, and ye [6] servants to Saul? choose you a man for you, and let him come down to me.

9 If he be able to fight with me, and to kill me, then will we be your servants: but if I prevail against him, and kill him, then shall ye be our servants, and [7] serve us.

10 And the Philistine said, I [8] defy the armies of Israel this day; give me a man, that we may fight together.

11 When Saul and all Israel heard those words of the Philistine, they were dismayed, and greatly afraid.

12 ¶ Now David *was* [9] the son of that [10] Ephrathite of Beth-lehem-judah, whose name *was* Jesse; and he had [11] eight sons: and the man went among men *for* an old man in the days of Saul.

13 And the three eldest sons of Jesse went *and* followed Saul to the battle: and the [12] names of his three sons that went to the battle *were* Eliab the firstborn, and next unto him Abinadab, and the third Shammah.

14 And David *was* the youngest: and the three eldest followed Saul.

15 But David went and returned from Saul [13] to feed his father's sheep at Beth-lehem.

16 And the Philistine drew near morning and evening, and presented himself forty days.

17 And Jesse said unto David his son, Take now for thy brethren an ephah of this parched *corn*, and these ten loaves, and run to the camp to thy brethren;

18 And carry these ten cheeses unto the captain of *their* thousand, and [14] look how thy brethren fare, and take their pledge.

19 Now Saul, and they, and all the men of Israel, *were* in the valley of Elah, fighting with the Philistines.

20 ¶ And David rose up early in the morning, and left the sheep with a keeper, and took, and went, as Jesse had commanded him; and he came to the trench, as the host was going forth to the fight, and shouted for the battle.

21 For Israel and the Philistines had put the battle in array, army against army.

22 And David left his carriage in the hand of the keeper of the carriage, and ran into the army, and came and saluted his brethren.

23 And as he talked with them, behold, there came up the champion, the Philistine of Gath, Goliath by name, out of the armies of the Philistines, and spake [15] according to the same words: and David heard *them*.

24 And all the men of Israel, when they saw the man, fled from him, and were sore afraid.

25 And the men of Israel said, Have ye seen this man that is come up? surely to defy Israel is he come up: and it shall be, *that* the man who killeth him, the king will enrich him with great riches, and [16] will give him his daughter, and make his father's house free in Israel.

26 And David spake to the men that stood by him, saying, What shall be done to the man that killeth this Philistine, and taketh away [17] the reproach from Is-

8 shieldbearer went before him. And he stood and cried unto the [d] armies of Israel, and said unto them, Why are ye come out to set your battle in array? am not I a Philistine, and ye servants to Saul? choose you a man for you, and let him come
9 down to me. If he be able to fight with me, and kill me, then will we be your servants: but if I prevail against him, and kill him, then shall ye be
10 our servants, and serve us. And the Philistine said, I [e] defy the armies of Israel this day; give me a
11 man, that we may fight together. And when Saul and all Israel heard those words of the Philistine, they were dismayed, and greatly afraid.

12 [f] Now David was the son of that Ephrathite of Beth-lehem-judah, whose name was Jesse; and he had eight sons: and the man was an old man in the
13 days of Saul, stricken *in years* among men. And the three eldest sons of Jesse had gone after Saul to the battle: and the names of his three sons that went to the battle were Eliab the firstborn, and next
14 unto him Abinadab, and the third Shammah. And David was the youngest: and the three eldest fol-
15 lowed Saul. Now David went to and fro from Saul
16 to feed his father's sheep at Beth-lehem. And the Philistine drew near morning and evening, and presented himself forty days.

17 And Jesse said unto David his son, Take now for thy brethren an ephah of this parched corn, and these ten loaves, and carry *them* quickly to the camp
18 to thy brethren; and bring these ten cheeses unto the captain of their thousand, and look how thy
19 brethren fare, and take their pledge. Now Saul, and they, and all the men of Israel, [g] were in the
20 vale of Elah, fighting with the Philistines. And David rose up early in the morning, and left the sheep with a keeper, and took, and went, as Jesse had commanded him; and he came to the [h] place of the wagons, as the host which was going forth to the
21 [i] fight shouted for the battle. And Israel and the Philistines put the battle in array, army against
22 army. And David left his baggage in the hand of the keeper of the baggage, and ran to the army, and
23 came and saluted his brethren. And as he talked with them, behold, there came up the champion, the Philistine of Gath, Goliath by name, out of the ranks of the Philistines, and spake according to the
24 same words: and David heard them. And all the men of Israel, when they saw the man, fled from
25 him, and were sore afraid. And the men of Israel said, Have ye seen this man that is come up? surely to [e] defy Israel is he come up: and it shall be, that the man who killeth him, the king will enrich him with great riches, and will give him his daughter,
26 and make his father's house free in Israel. And David spake to the men that stood by him, saying, What shall be done to the man that killeth this Philistine, and taketh away the reproach from Israel?

---

[6] ch. 8. 17.
[7] ch. 11. 1.
[8] ver. 26. 2 Sam. 21. 21.
[9] ver. 58. Ruth 4. 22. ch. 16. 1, 18.
[10] Gen. 35. 19.
[11] ch. 16. 10, 11.
[12] ch. 16. 6, 8, 9. 1 Chr. 2. 13.
[13] ch. 16. 19.
[14] Gen. 37. 14.
[15] ver. 8.
[16] Josh. 15. 16.
[17] ch. 11. 2.
d Heb. *ranks*, and in vv. 10, 21, 22, 26, &c.
e Or, *reproach*.
f The Sept. omits vv. 12–31 & 55–ch. 18. 5.
g Or, *are*.
h Or, *barricade*.
i Or, *battle ground*.

rael? for who *is* this [18] uncircumcised Philistine, that he should [19] defy the armies of [20] the living God?

27 And the people answered him after this manner, saying, [21] So shall it be done to the man that killeth him.

28 ¶ And Eliab his eldest brother heard when he spake unto the men; and Eliab's [22] anger was kindled against David, and he said, Why camest thou down hither? and with whom hast thou left those few sheep in the wilderness? I know thy pride, and the naughtiness of thine heart; for thou art come down that thou mightest see the battle.

29 And David said, What have I now done? [23] *Is there* not a cause?

30 ¶ And he turned from him toward another, and [24] spake after the same manner: and the people answered him again after the former manner.

31 And when the words were heard which David spake, they rehearsed *them* before Saul: and he sent for him.

32 ¶ And David said to Saul, [25] Let no man's heart fail because of him; [26] thy servant will go and fight with this Philistine.

33 And Saul said to David, [27] Thou art not able to go against this Philistine to fight with him: for thou *art but* a youth, and he a man of war from his youth.

34 And David said unto Saul, Thy servant kept his father's sheep, and there came a lion, and a bear, and took a lamb out of the flock:

35 And I went out after him, and smote him, and delivered *it* out of his mouth: and when he arose against me, I caught *him* by his beard, and smote him, and slew him.

36 Thy servant slew both the lion and the bear: and this uncircumcised Philistine shall be as one of them, seeing he hath defied the armies of the living God.

37 David said moreover, [28] The LORD that delivered me out of the paw of the lion, and out of the paw of the bear, he will deliver me out of the hand of this Philistine. And Saul said unto David, Go, and [29] the LORD be with thee.

38 ¶ And Saul armed David with his armour, and he put an helmet of brass upon his head; also he armed him with a coat of mail.

39 And David girded his sword upon his armour, and he assayed to go; for he had not proved *it*. And David said unto Saul, I cannot go with these; for I have not proved *them*. And David put them off him.

40 And he took his staff in his hand, and chose him five smooth stones out of the brook, and put them in a shepherd's bag which he had, even in a scrip; and his sling *was* in his hand: and he drew near to the Philistine.

41 And the Philistine came on and drew near unto David; and the man that bare the shield *went* before him.

42 And when the Philistine looked about, and saw David, he [30] disdained him: for he was *but* a youth, and [31] ruddy, and of a fair countenance.

43 And the Philistine said unto David, [32] *Am* I a dog, that thou comest to me with staves? And the Philistine cursed David by his gods.

for who is this uncircumcised Philistine, that he
27 should [j] defy the armies of the living God? And the
people answered him after this manner, saying, So
28 shall it be done to the man that killeth him. And
Eliab his eldest brother heard when he spake unto
the men; and Eliab's anger was kindled against
David, and he said, Why art thou come down? and
with whom hast thou left those few sheep in the
wilderness? I know thy pride, and the naughtiness
of thine heart; for thou art come down that thou
29 mightest see the battle. And David said, What
30 have I now done? [k] Is there not a cause? And he
turned away from him toward another, and spake
after the same manner: and the people answered
31 him again after the former manner. And when the
words were heard which David spake, they rehearsed them before Saul; and he sent for him.
32 And David said to Saul, Let no man's heart fail
[l] because of him; thy servant will go and fight with
33 this Philistine. And Saul said to David, Thou art
not able to go against this Philistine to fight with
him: for thou art but a youth, and he a man of war
34 from his youth. And David said unto Saul, Thy
servant kept his father's sheep; [m] and when there
came a lion, or a bear, and took a lamb out of the
35 flock, I went out after him, and smote him, and
delivered it out of his mouth: and when he arose
against me, I caught him by his beard, and smote
36 him, and slew him. Thy servant smote both the
lion and the bear: and this uncircumcised Philistine
shall be as one of them, seeing he hath [n] defied the
37 armies of the living God. And David said, The
LORD that delivered me out of the paw of the lion,
and out of the paw of the bear, he will deliver me
out of the hand of this Philistine. And Saul said
unto David, Go, and the LORD shall be with thee.
38 And Saul clad David with his apparel, and he put
an helmet of brass upon his head, and he clad him
39 with a coat of mail. And David girded his sword
upon his apparel, and he assayed to go; for he had
not proved it. And David said unto Saul, I cannot
go with these; for I have not proved them. And
40 David put them off him. And he took his staff in
his hand, and chose him five smooth stones out of the
[o] brook, and put them in the shepherd's bag which
he had, even in his scrip; and his sling was in his
41 hand: and he drew near to the Philistine. And the
Philistine came on and drew near unto David; and
42 the man that bare the shield went before him. And
when the Philistine looked about, and saw David,
he disdained him: for he was but a youth, and
43 ruddy, and withal of a fair countenance. And the
Philistine said unto David, Am I a dog, that thou
comest to me with staves? And the Philistine cursed

[18] ch. 14. 6.
[19] ver. 10.
[20] Deut. 5. 26.
[21] ver. 25.
[22] Gen. 37. 4, 8, 11. Matt. 10. 36.
[23] ver. 17.
[24] ver. 26, 27.
[25] Deut. 20. 1, 3.
[26] ch. 16. 18.
[27] See Num. 13. 31. Deut. 9. 2.
[28] Ps. 18. 16, 17. & 63. 7. & 77. 11. 2 Cor. 1. 10. 2 Tim. 4. 17, 18.
[29] ch. 20. 13. 1 Chr. 22. 11, 16.
[30] Ps. 123. 3, 4. 1 Cor. 1. 27, 28.
[31] ch. 16. 12.
[32] ch. 24. 14. 2 Sam. 3. 8. & 9. 8. &

j Or, *reproach.*
k Or, *Was it not* but *a word?*
l Or, *within him.*
m Or, *and there came a lion and a bear . . . and I went out &c.*
n Or, *reproached.*
o Or, *torrent bed.*

44 And the Philistine [33] said to David, Come to me, and I will give thy flesh unto the fowls of the air, and to the beasts of the field.

45 Then said David to the Philistine, Thou comest to me with a sword, and with a spear, and with a shield: [34] but I come to thee in the name of the LORD of hosts, the God of the armies of Israel, whom thou hast [35] defied.

46 This day will the LORD deliver thee into mine hand; and I will smite thee, and take thine head from thee; and I will give [36] the carcases of the host of the Philistines this day unto the fowls of the air, and to the wild beasts of the earth; [37] that all the earth may know that there is a God in Israel.

47 And all this assembly shall know that the LORD [38] saveth not with sword and spear: for [39] the battle *is* the LORD'S, and he will give you into our hands.

48 And it came to pass, when the Philistine arose, and came and drew nigh to meet David, that David hasted, and ran toward the army to meet the Philistine.

49 And David put his hand in his bag, and took thence a stone, and slang *it*, and smote the Philistine in his forehead, that the stone sunk into his forehead; and he fell upon his face to the earth.

50 So [40] David prevailed over the Philistine with a sling and with a stone, and smote the Philistine, and slew him; but *there was* no sword in the hand of David.

51 Therefore David ran, and stood upon the Philistine, and took his sword, and drew it out of the sheath thereof, and slew him, and cut off his head therewith. And when the Philistines saw their champion was dead, [41] they fled.

52 And the men of Israel and of Judah arose, and shouted, and pursued the Philistines, until thou come to the valley, and to the gates of Ekron. And the wounded of the Philistines fell down by the way to [42] Shaaraim, even unto Gath, and unto Ekron.

53 And the children of Israel returned from chasing after the Philistines, and they spoiled their tents.

54 And David took the head of the Philistine, and brought it to Jerusalem; but he put his armour in his tent.

55 ¶ And when Saul saw David go forth against the Philistine, he said unto Abner, the captain of the host, Abner, [43] whose son *is* this youth? And Abner said, *As* thy soul liveth, O king, I cannot tell.

56 And the king said, Enquire thou whose son the stripling *is*.

57 And as David returned from the slaughter of the Philistine, Abner took him, and brought him before Saul [44] with the head of the Philistine in his hand.

58 And Saul said to him, Whose son *art* thou, *thou* young man? And David answered, [45] *I am* the son of thy servant Jesse the Beth-lehemite.

CHAPTER XVIII.

1 *Jonathan loveth David.* 5 *Saul envieth his praise,* 10 *seeketh to kill him in his fury,* 12 *feareth him for his good success,* 17 *offereth him his daughters for a snare.* 22 *David persuaded to be the king's son in law, giveth two hundred foreskins of the Philistines for Michal's dowry.* 28 *Saul's hatred, and David's glory increaseth.*

AND it came to pass, when he had made an end of speaking unto Saul, that [1] the soul of Jonathan

44 David by his gods. And the Philistine said to David, Come to me, and I will give thy flesh unto the fowls of the air, and to the beasts of the field.

45 Then said David to the Philistine, Thou comest to me with a sword, and with a spear, and with a javelin: but I come to thee in the name of the LORD of hosts, the God of the armies of Israel, which thou

46 hast [p] defied. This day will the LORD deliver thee into mine hand; and I will smite thee, and take thine head from off thee; and I will give the carcases of the host of the Philistines this day unto the fowls of the air, and to the wild beasts of the earth; that all the earth may know that there is a God in

47 Israel: and that all this assembly may know that the LORD saveth not with sword and spear: for the battle is the LORD'S, and he will give you into our

48 hand. And it came to pass, when the Philistine arose, and came and drew nigh to meet David, that David hastened, and ran toward the army to meet

49 the Philistine. And David put his hand in his bag, and took thence a stone, and slang it, and smote the Philistine in his forehead; and the stone sank into his forehead, and he fell upon his face to the earth.

50 So David prevailed over the Philistine with a sling and with a stone, and smote the Philistine, and slew him; but there was no sword in the hand of David.

51 Then David ran, and stood over the Philistine, and took his sword, and drew it out of the sheath thereof, and slew him, and cut off his head therewith. And when the Philistines saw that their

52 [q] champion was dead, they fled. And the men of Israel and of Judah arose, and shouted, and pursued the Philistines, until thou comest to [r] Gai, and to the gates of Ekron. And the wounded of the Philistines fell down by the way to [s] Shaaraim, even unto Gath,

53 and unto Ekron. And the children of Israel returned from chasing after the Philistines, and they spoiled

54 their camp. And David took the head of the Philistine, and brought it to Jerusalem; but he put his armour in his tent.

55 And when Saul saw David go forth against the Philistine, he said unto Abner, the captain of the host, Abner, whose son is this youth? And Abner

56 said, As thy soul liveth, O king, I cannot tell. And the king said, Inquire thou whose son the stripling

57 is. And as David returned from the slaughter of the Philistine, Abner took him, and brought him before Saul with the head of the Philistine in his

58 hand. And Saul said to him, Whose son art thou, thou young man? And David answered, I am the

18 son of thy servant Jesse the Beth-lehemite. And it came to pass, when he had made an end of speaking unto Saul, that the soul of Jonathan was knit

[33] 1 Kin. 20. 10, 11.
[34] 2 Sam. 22. 33, 35. Ps. 124. 8. & 125. 1. 2 Cor. 10. 4. Heb. 11. 33, 34.
[35] ver. 10.
[36] Deut. 28. 26.
[37] Josh. 4. 24. 1 Kin. 8. 43. & 18. 36. 2 Kin. 19. 19. Is. 52. 10.
[38] Ps. 44. 6, 7. Hos. 1. 7. Zech. 4. 6.
[39] 2 Chr. 20. 15.
[40] ch. 21. 9. See Judg. 3. 31. & 15. 15. 2 Sam. 23. 21.
[41] Heb. 11. 34.
[42] Josh. 15. 36.
[43] See ch. 16. 21, 22.
[44] ver. 54.
[45] ver. 12.
[1] Gen. 44. 30.
p Or, *reproached.*
q Or, *mighty man*
r The Sept. has, *Gath.*
s Or, *the two gates.*

was knit with the soul of David, [2] and Jonathan loved
him as his own soul.
2 And Saul took him that day, [3] and would let him
go no more home to his father's house.
3 Then Jonathan and David made a covenant, because
he loved him as his own soul.
4 And Jonathan stripped himself of the robe that
was upon him, and gave it to David, and his garments,
even to his sword, and to his bow, and to his girdle.
5 ¶ And David went out whithersoever Saul sent
him, *and* behaved himself wisely: and Saul set him
over the men of war, and he was accepted in the sight
of all the people, and also in the sight of Saul's
servants.
6 And it came to pass as they came, when David was
returned from the slaughter of the Philistine, that [4] the
women came out of all cities of Israel, singing and
dancing, to meet king Saul, with tabrets, with joy, and
with instruments of musick.
7 And the women [5] answered *one another* as they
played, and said, [6] Saul hath slain his thousands, and
David his ten thousands.
8 And Saul was very wroth, and the saying [7] displeased him; and he said, They have ascribed unto David ten thousands, and to me they have ascribed *but* thousands: and *what* can he have more but [8] the kingdom?
9 And Saul eyed David from that day and forward.
10 ¶ And it came to pass on the morrow, that [9] the
evil spirit from God came upon Saul, [10] and he prophesied in the midst of the house: and David played
with his hand, as at other times: [11] and *there was* a
javelin in Saul's hand.
11 And Saul [12] cast the javelin; for he said, I will
smite David even to the wall *with it*. And David
avoided out of his presence twice.
12 ¶ And Saul was [13] afraid of David, because [14] the
LORD was with him, and was [15] departed from Saul.
13 Therefore Saul removed him from him, and made
him his captain over a thousand; and [16] he went out
and came in before the people.
14 And David behaved himself wisely in all his ways;
and [17] the LORD *was* with him.
15 Wherefore when Saul saw that he behaved himself very wisely, he was afraid of him.
16 But [18] all Israel and Judah loved David, because
he went out and came in before them.
17 ¶ And Saul said to David, Behold my elder
daughter Merab, [19] her will I give thee to wife: only
be thou valiant for me, and fight [20] the LORD's battles.
For Saul said, [21] Let not mine hand be upon him, but
let the hand of the Philistines be upon him.
18 And David said unto Saul, [22] Who *am* I? and
what *is* my life, *or* my father's family in Israel, that I
should be son in law to the king?
19 But it came to pass at the time when Merab Saul's
daughter should have been given to David, that she was
given unto [23] Adriel the [24] Meholathite to wife.
20 [25] And Michal Saul's daughter loved David: and
they told Saul, and the thing pleased him.
21 And Saul said, I will give him her, that she may

[2] ch. 19. 2. & 20. 17. 2 Sam. 1. 26. Deut. 13. 6.
[3] ch. 17. 15.
[4] Ex. 15. 20. Judg. 11. 34.
[5] Ex. 15. 21.
[6] ch. 21. 11. & 29. 5.
[7] Eccles. 4. 4.
[8] ch. 15. 28.
[9] ch. 16. 14.
[10] ch. 19. 24. 1 Kin. 18. 29. Acts 16. 16.
[11] ch. 19. 9.
[12] ch. 19. 10. & 20. 33. Pro. 27. 4.
[13] ver. 15, 29.
[14] ch. 16. 13, 18.
[15] ch. 16. 14. & 28. 15.
[16] ver. 16. Num. 27. 17. 2 Sam. 5. 2.
[17] Gen. 39. 2, 3, 23. Josh. 6. 27.

with the soul of David, and Jonathan loved him as
2 his own soul. And Saul took him that day, and
would let him go no more home to his father's
3 house. Then Jonathan and David made a covenant,
4 because he loved him as his own soul. And Jonathan stripped himself of the robe that was upon
him, and gave it to David, and his apparel, even
5 to his sword, and to his bow, and to his girdle. And
David [a] went out whithersoever Saul sent him, *and*
[b] behaved himself wisely: and Saul set him over
the men of war, and it was good in the sight of all
the people, and also in the sight of Saul's servants.

6 And it came to pass as they came, when David
returned from the slaughter of the [c] Philistine, that
the women came out of all the cities of Israel,
singing and dancing, to meet king Saul, with
timbrels, with joy, and with [d] instruments of music.
7 And the women [e] sang one to another in their play,
and said,

Saul hath slain his thousands,
And David his ten thousands.

8 And Saul was very wroth, and this saying displeased him; and he said, They have ascribed unto
David ten thousands, and to me they have ascribed
but thousands: and what can he have more but the
9 kingdom? And Saul eyed David from that day
and forward.
10 And it came to pass on the morrow, that an evil
spirit from God came mightily upon Saul, and he
[f] prophesied in the midst of the house: and David
played with his hand, as he did day by day: and
11 Saul had his spear in his hand. And Saul cast the
spear; for he said, I will smite David even to the
wall. And David avoided out of his presence
12 twice. And Saul was afraid of David, because the
LORD was with him, and was departed from Saul.
13 Therefore Saul removed him from him, and made
him his captain over a thousand; and he went out
14 and came in before the people. And David [b] behaved himself wisely in all his ways; and the LORD
15 was with him. And when Saul saw that he behaved
16 himself very wisely, he stood in awe of him. But
all Israel and Judah loved David; for he went out
and came in before them.

17 And Saul said to David, Behold, my elder daughter Merab, her will I give thee to wife: only be
thou valiant for me, and fight the LORD's battles.
For Saul said, Let not mine hand be upon him, but
18 let the hand of the Philistines be upon him. And
David said unto Saul, Who am I, and [g] what is my
life, *or* my father's family in Israel, that I should
19 be son in law to the king? But it came to pass at
the time when Merab Saul's daughter should have
been given to David, that she was given unto Adriel
20 the Meholathite to wife. And Michal Saul's daughter loved David: and they told Saul, and the thing
21 pleased him. And Saul said, I will give him her,

[18] ver. 5.
[19] ch. 17. 25.
[20] Num. 32. 20, 27, 29. ch. 25. 28.
[21] ver. 21, 25. 2 Sam. 12. 9.
[22] See ver. 23. ch. 9. 21. 2 Sam. 7. 18.
[23] 2 Sam. 21. 8.
[24] Judg. 7. 22.
[25] ver. 28.
a Or, *went out; whithersoever Saul sent him, he &c.*
b Or, *prospered.*
c Or, *Philistines.*
d Or, *triangles.* Or, *three-stringed instruments.*
e Or, *answered one another.*
f Or, *raved.*
g Or, *who are my kinsfolk.*

be [26] a snare to him, and that [27] the hand of the Philistines may be against him. Wherefore Saul said to David, Thou shalt [28] this day be my son in law in *the one of* the twain.

22 ¶ And Saul commanded his servants, *saying*, Commune with David secretly, and say, Behold, the king hath delight in thee, and all his servants love thee: now therefore be the king's son in law.

23 And Saul's servants spake those words in the ears of David. And David said, Seemeth it to you *a* light *thing* to be a king's son in law, seeing that I *am* a poor man, and lightly esteemed?

24 And the servants of Saul told him, saying, On this manner spake David.

25 And Saul said, Thus shall ye say to David, The king desireth not any [29] dowry, but an hundred foreskins of the Philistines, to be [30] avenged of the king's enemies. But Saul [31] thought to make David fall by the hand of the Philistines.

26 And when his servants told David these words, it pleased David well to be the king's son in law: and [32] the days were not expired.

27 Wherefore David arose and went, he and [33] his men, and slew of the Philistines two hundred men; and [34] David brought their foreskins, and they gave them in full tale to the king, that he might be the king's son in law. And Saul gave him Michal his daughter to wife.

28 ¶ And Saul saw and knew that the LORD *was* with David, and *that* Michal Saul's daughter loved him.

29 And Saul was yet the more afraid of David; and Saul became David's enemy continually.

30 Then the princes of the Philistines [35] went forth: and it came to pass, after they went forth, *that* David [36] behaved himself more wisely than all the servants of Saul; so that his name was much set by.

CHAPTER XIX.

1 *Jonathan discloseth his father's purpose to kill David.* 4 *He persuadeth his father to reconciliation.* 8 *By reason of David's good success in a new war, Saul's malicious rage breaketh out against him.* 12 *Michal deceiveth her father with an image in David's bed.* 18 *David cometh to Samuel in Naioth.* 20 *Saul's messengers sent to take David,* 22 *and Saul himself, prophesy.*

AND Saul spake to Jonathan his son, and to all his servants, that they should kill David.

2 But Jonathan Saul's son [1] delighted much in David: and Jonathan told David, saying, Saul my father seeketh to kill thee: now therefore, I pray thee, take heed to thyself until the morning, and abide in a secret *place*, and hide thyself:

3 And I will go out and stand beside my father in the field where thou *art*, and I will commune with my father of thee; and what I see, that I will tell thee.

4 ¶ And Jonathan [2] spake good of David unto Saul his father, and said unto him, Let not the king [3] sin against his servant, against David; because he hath not sinned against thee, and because his works *have been* to thee-ward very good:

5 For he did put his [4] life in his hand, and [5] slew the Philistine, and [6] the LORD wrought a great salvation for all Israel: thou sawest *it*, and didst rejoice: [7] wherefore then wilt thou [8] sin against innocent blood, to slay David without a cause?

6 And Saul hearkened unto the voice of Jonathan:

that she may be a snare to him, and that the hand of the Philistines may be against him. Wherefore Saul said to David, Thou shalt this day be my son
22 in law a second time. And Saul commanded his servants, *saying*, Commune with David secretly, and say, Behold, the king hath delight in thee, and all his servants love thee: now therefore be the king's
23 son in law. And Saul's servants spake those words in the ears of David. And David said, Seemeth it to you a light thing to be the king's son in law, seeing that I am a poor man, and lightly esteemed?
24 And the servants of Saul told him, saying, On this
25 manner spake David. And Saul said, Thus shall ye say to David, The king desireth not any dowry, but an hundred foreskins of the Philistines, to be avenged of the king's enemies. Now Saul thought to make David fall by the hand of the Philistines.
26 And when his servants told David these words, it pleased David well to be the king's son in law.
27 And the days were not expired; and David arose and went, he and his men, and slew of the Philistines two hundred men; and David brought their foreskins, and they gave them in full tale to the king, that he might be the king's son in law. And
28 Saul gave him Michal his daughter to wife. And Saul saw and knew that the LORD was with David;
29 and Michal Saul's daughter loved him. And Saul was yet the more afraid of David; and Saul was David's enemy continually.

30 Then the princes of the Philistines went forth: and it came to pass, as often as they went forth, that David [h] behaved himself more wisely than all the servants of Saul; so that his name was much [i] set by.

19 And Saul spake to Jonathan his son, and to all
2 his servants, that they should slay David. But Jonathan Saul's son delighted much in David. And Jonathan told David, saying, Saul my father seeketh to slay thee: now therefore, I pray thee, take heed to thyself in the morning, and abide in a secret
3 place, and hide thyself: and I will go out and stand beside my father in the field where thou art, and I will commune with my father of thee; and if I
4 see aught, I will tell thee. And Jonathan spake good of David unto Saul his father, and said unto him, Let not the king sin against his servant, against David; because he hath not sinned against thee, and because his works have been to thee-ward
5 very good: for he put his life in his hand, and smote the Philistine, and the LORD wrought a great [a] victory for all Israel: thou sawest it, and didst rejoice: wherefore then wilt thou sin against in-
6 nocent blood, to slay David without a cause? And Saul hearkened unto the voice of Jonathan: and

[26] Ex. 10. 7.
[27] ver. 17.
[28] See ver. 26.
[29] Gen. 34. 12. Ex. 22. 17.
[30] ch. 14. 24.
[31] ver. 17.
[32] See ver. 21.
[33] ver. 13.
[34] 2 Sam. 3. 14.
[35] 2 Sam. 11. 1.
[36] ver. 5.
[1] ch. 18. 1.
[2] Pro. 31. 8, 9.
[3] Gen. 42. 22. Ps. 35. 12. & 109. 5. Pro. 17. 13. Jer. 18. 20.
[4] Judg. 9. 17. & 12. 3. ch. 28. 21. Ps. 119. 109.
[5] ch. 17. 49, 50.
[6] 1 Sam. 11. 13. 1 Chr. 11. 14.
[7] ch. 20. 32.
[8] Matt. 27. 4.
h Or, *prospered more than.*
i Heb. *precious.*
a Heb. *salvation.*

and Saul sware, *As* the LORD liveth, he shall not be slain.

7 And Jonathan called David, and Jonathan shewed him all those things. And Jonathan brought David to Saul, and he was in his presence, [9] as in times past.

8 ¶ And there was war again: and David went out, and fought with the Philistines, and slew them with a great slaughter; and they fled from him.

9 And [10] the evil spirit from the LORD was upon Saul, as he sat in his house with his javelin in his hand: and David played with *his* hand.

10 And Saul sought to smite David even to the wall with the javelin; but he slipped away out of Saul's presence, and he smote the javelin into the wall: and David fled, and escaped that night.

11 [11] Saul also sent messengers unto David's house, to watch him, and to slay him in the morning: and Michal David's wife told him, saying, If thou save not thy life to night, to morrow thou shalt be slain.

12 ¶ So Michal [12] let David down through a window: and he went, and fled, and escaped.

13 And Michal took an image, and laid *it* in the bed, and put a pillow of goats' *hair* for his bolster, and covered *it* with a cloth.

14 And when Saul sent messengers to take David, she said, He *is* sick.

15 And Saul sent the messengers *again* to see David, saying, Bring him up to me in the bed, that I may slay him.

16 And when the messengers were come in, behold, *there was* an image in the bed, with a pillow of goats' *hair* for his bolster.

17 And Saul said unto Michal, Why hast thou deceived me so, and sent away mine enemy, that he is escaped? And Michal answered Saul, He said unto me, Let me go; [13] why should I kill thee?

18 ¶ So David fled, and escaped, and came to Samuel to Ramah, and told him all that Saul had done to him. And he and Samuel went and dwelt in Naioth.

19 And it was told Saul, saying, Behold, David *is* at Naioth in Ramah.

20 And [14] Saul sent messengers to take David: [15] and when they saw the company of the prophets prophesying, and Samuel standing *as* appointed over them, the Spirit of God was upon the messengers of Saul, and they also [16] prophesied.

21 And when it was told Saul, he sent other messengers, and they prophesied likewise. And Saul sent messengers again the third time, and they prophesied also.

22 Then went he also to Ramah, and came to a great well that *is* in Sechu: and he asked and said, Where *are* Samuel and David? And *one* said, Behold, *they be* at Naioth in Ramah.

23 And he went thither to Naioth in Ramah: and [17] the Spirit of God was upon him also, and he went on, and prophesied, until he came to Naioth in Ramah.

24 [18] And he stripped off his clothes also, and prophesied before Samuel in like manner, and lay down [19] naked all that day and all that night. Wherefore they say, [20] *Is* Saul also among the prophets?

[9] ch. 16. 21. & 18. 2, 13.
[10] ch. 16. 14. & 18. 10, 11.
[11] Ps. 59, title
[12] So Josh. 2. 15. Acts 9. 24, 25.
[13] 2 Sam. 2. 22
[14] See John 7. 32, 45, &c.
[15] ch. 10. 5, 6. 1 Cor. 14. 3, 24, 25.
[16] Num. 11. 25. Joel 2. 28.
[17] ch. 10. 10.

Saul sware, As the LORD liveth, he shall not be put
7 to death. And Jonathan called David, and Jonathan shewed him all those things. And Jonathan brought David to Saul, and he was in his presence, as beforetime.

8 And there was war again: and David went out, and fought with the Philistines, and slew them with
9 a great slaughter; and they fled before him. And [b] an evil spirit from the LORD was upon Saul, as he sat in his house with his spear in his hand; and
10 David played with his hand. And Saul sought to smite David even to the wall with the spear; but he slipped away out of Saul's presence, and he smote the spear into the wall: and David fled, and
11 escaped that night. And Saul sent messengers unto David's house, to watch him, and to slay him in the morning: and Michal David's wife told him, saying, If thou save not thy life to-night, to-morrow
12 thou shalt be slain. So Michal let David down through the window: and he went, and fled, and
13 escaped. And Michal took the teraphim, and laid it in the bed, and put a [c] pillow of goats' *hair* at the
14 head thereof, and covered it with the clothes. And when Saul sent messengers to take David, she said,
15 He is sick. And Saul sent the messengers to see David, saying, Bring him up to me in the bed, that
16 I may slay him. And when the messengers came in, behold, the teraphim was in the bed, with the
17 [c] pillow of goats' *hair* at the head thereof. And Saul said unto Michal, Why hast thou deceived me thus, and let mine enemy go, that he is escaped? And Michal answered Saul, He said unto me, Let me go; why should I kill thee?

18 Now David fled, and escaped, and came to Samuel to Ramah, and told him all that Saul had done to him. And he and Samuel went and dwelt in
19 Naioth. And it was told Saul, saying, Behold,
20 David is at Naioth in Ramah. And Saul sent messengers to take David: and when they saw the company of the prophets prophesying, and Samuel standing as head over them, the spirit of God came upon the messengers of Saul, and they also prophe-
21 sied. And when it was told Saul, he sent other messengers, and they also prophesied. And Saul sent messengers again the third time, and they also
22 prophesied. Then went he also to Ramah, and came to [d] the great [e] well that is in Secu: and he asked and said, Where are Samuel and David? And one said, Behold, they be at Naioth in Ramah.
23 And he went thither to Naioth in Ramah: and the spirit of God came upon him also, and he went on, and prophesied, until he came to Naioth in Ramah.
24 And he also stripped off his clothes, and he also prophesied before Samuel, and [f] lay down naked all that day and all that night. Wherefore they say, Is Saul also among the prophets?

[18] Is. 20. 2.
[19] Mic. 1. 8. See 2 Sam. 6. 14, 20.
[20] ch. 10. 11.
[b] Or, *the spirit of the* LORD *was evil toward Saul.*
[c] Or, *quilt.* Or, *network.*
[d] The Sept. has, *the well of the threshing floor that is &c.*
[e] Or, *cistern.*
[f] Or, *fell.*

CHAPTER XX.

1 *David consulteth with Jonathan for his safety.* 11 *Jonathan and David renew their covenant by oath.* 18 *Jonathan's token to David.* 24 *Saul, missing David, seeketh to kill Jonathan.* 35 *Jonathan lovingly taketh his leave of David.*

AND David fled from Naioth in Ramah, and came and said before Jonathan, What have I done? what *is* mine iniquity? and what *is* my sin before thy father, that he seeketh my life?

2 And he said unto him, God forbid; thou shalt not die: behold, my father will do nothing either great or small, but that he will shew it me: and why should my father hide this thing from me? it *is* not *so.*

3 And David sware moreover, and said, Thy father certainly knoweth that I have found grace in thine eyes; and he saith, Let not Jonathan know this, lest he be grieved: but truly *as* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, *there is* but a step between me and death.

4 Then said Jonathan unto David, Whatsoever thy soul desireth, I will even do *it* for thee.

5 And David said unto Jonathan, Behold, to morrow *is* the [1] new moon, and I should not fail to sit with the king at meat: but let me go, that I may [2] hide myself in the field unto the third *day* at even.

6 If thy father at all miss me, then say, David earnestly asked *leave* of me that he might run [3] to Bethlehem his city: for *there is* a yearly sacrifice there for all the family.

7 [4] If he say thus, *It is* well; thy servant shall have peace: but if he be very wroth, *then* be sure that [5] evil is determined by him.

8 Therefore thou shalt [6] deal kindly with thy servant; for [7] thou hast brought thy servant into a covenant of the LORD with thee: notwithstanding, [8] if there be in me iniquity, slay me thyself; for why shouldest thou bring me to thy father?

9 And Jonathan said, Far be it from thee: for if I knew certainly that evil were determined by my father to come upon thee, then would not I tell it thee?

10 Then said David to Jonathan, Who shall tell me? or what *if* thy father answer thee roughly?

11 ¶ And Jonathan said unto David, Come, and let us go out into the field. And they went out both of them into the field.

12 And Jonathan said unto David, O LORD God of Israel, when I have sounded my father about to morrow any time, *or* the third *day*, and, behold, *if there be* good toward David, and I then send not unto thee, and shew it thee;

13 [9] The LORD do so and much more to Jonathan: but if it please my father *to do* thee evil, then I will shew it thee, and send thee away, that thou mayest go in peace: and [10] the LORD be with thee, as he hath been with my father.

14 And thou shalt not only while yet I live shew me the kindness of the LORD, that I die not:

15 But *also* [11] thou shalt not cut off thy kindness from my house for ever: no, not when the LORD hath cut off the enemies of David every one from the face of the earth.

16 So Jonathan made *a covenant* with the house of David, *saying*, [12] Let the LORD even require *it* at the hand of David's enemies.

20 And David fled from Naioth in Ramah, and came
and said before Jonathan, What have I done? what
is mine iniquity? and what is my sin before thy
2 father, that he seeketh my life? And he said unto
him, God forbid; thou shalt not die: behold, my
father doeth nothing either great or small, but that
he [a] discloseth it unto me: and why should my
3 father hide this thing from me? it is not so. And
David sware moreover, and said, Thy father know-
eth well that I have found grace in thine eyes; and
he saith, Let not Jonathan know this, lest he be
grieved: but truly as the LORD liveth, and as thy
soul liveth, there is but a step between me and
4 death. Then said Jonathan unto David, [b] Whatso-
ever thy soul [c] desireth, I will even do it for thee.
5 And David said unto Jonathan, Behold, to-morrow
is the new moon, and I should not fail to sit with
the king at meat: but let me go, that I may hide
6 myself in the field unto the third day at even. If
thy father miss me at all, then say, David earnestly
asked leave of me that he might run to Beth-lehem
his city: for it is the yearly sacrifice there for all
7 the family. If he say thus, It is well; thy servant
shall have peace: but if he be wroth, then know
8 that evil is determined by him. Therefore deal
kindly with thy servant; for thou hast brought thy
servant into a covenant of the LORD with thee: but
if there be in me iniquity, slay me thyself; for why
9 shouldest thou bring me to thy father? And Jona-
than said, Far be it from thee: for if I should at all
know that evil were determined by my father to
come upon thee, then would not I tell it thee?
10 Then said David to Jonathan, Who shall tell me if
11 perchance thy father answer thee roughly? And
Jonathan said unto David, Come and let us go out
into the field. And they went out both of them
into the field.

12 And Jonathan said unto David, The LORD, the
God of Israel, *be witness;* when I have sounded my
father about this time to-morrow, *or* the third day,
behold, if there be good toward David, shall I not
13 then send unto thee, and disclose it unto thee? The
LORD do so to Jonathan, and more also, should it
please my father to do thee evil, if I disclose it not
unto thee, and send thee away, that thou mayest go
in peace: and the LORD be with thee, as he hath
14 been with my father. And thou shalt not only
while yet I live shew me the kindness of the LORD,
15 that I die not: but also thou shalt not cut off thy
kindness from my house for ever: no, not when the
LORD hath cut off the enemies of David every one
16 from the face of the earth. So Jonathan made a
covenant with the house of David, *saying,* And the
LORD shall require it at the hand of David's enemies.

---

[1] Num. 10. 10. & 28. 11.
[2] ch. 19. 2.
[3] ch. 16. 4.
[4] See Deut. 1. 23. 2 Sam. 17. 4.
[5] ch. 25. 17. Esth. 7. 7.
[6] Josh. 2. 14.
[7] ver. 16. ch. 18. 3. & 23. 18.
[8] 2 Sam. 14. 32.
[9] Ruth 1. 17.
[10] Josh. 1. 5. ch. 17. 37. 1 Chr. 22. 11, 16.
[11] 2 Sam. 9. 1, 3, 7. & 21. 7.
[12] ch. 25. 22. See ch. 31. 2. 2 Sam. 4. 7. & 21. 8.

[a] Heb. *uncovereth mine ear.*
[b] Or, *What doth thy soul desire, that I should do it for thee?*
[c] Heb. *saith.*

17 And Jonathan caused David to swear again, because he loved him : [18] for he loved him as he loved his own soul.

18 Then Jonathan said to David, [14] To morrow *is* the new moon : and thou shalt be missed, because thy seat will be empty.

19 And *when* thou hast stayed three days, *then* thou shalt go down quickly, and come to [15] the place where thou didst hide thyself when the business was *in hand*, and shalt remain by the stone Ezel.

20 And I will shoot three arrows on the side *thereof*, as though I shot at a mark.

21 And, behold, I will send a lad, *saying*, Go, find out the arrows. If I expressly say unto the lad, Behold, the arrows *are* on this side of thee, take them ; then come thou : for *there is* peace to thee, and no hurt ; [16] *as* the LORD liveth.

22 But if I say thus unto the young man, Behold, the arrows *are* beyond thee ; go thy way : for the LORD hath sent thee away.

23 And *as touching* [17] the matter which thou and I have spoken of, behold, the LORD *be* between thee and me for ever.

24 ¶ So David hid himself in the field : and when the new moon was come, the king sat him down to eat meat.

25 And the king sat upon his seat, as at other times, *even* upon a seat by the wall : and Jonathan arose, and Abner sat by Saul's side, and David's place was empty.

26 Nevertheless Saul spake not any thing that day : for he thought, Something hath befallen him, he *is* [18] not clean ; surely he *is* not clean.

27 And it came to pass on the morrow, *which was* the second *day* of the month, that David's place was empty : and Saul said unto Jonathan his son, Wherefore cometh not the son of Jesse to meat, neither yesterday, nor to day ?

28 And Jonathan [19] answered Saul, David earnestly asked *leave* of me *to go* to Beth-lehem :

29 And he said, Let me go, I pray thee ; for our family hath a sacrifice in the city ; and my brother, he hath commanded me *to be there:* and now, if I have found favour in thine eyes, let me get away, I pray thee, and see my brethren. Therefore he cometh not unto the king's table.

30 Then Saul's anger was kindled against Jonathan, and he said unto him, Thou son of the perverse rebellious *woman*, do not I know that thou hast chosen the son of Jesse to thine own confusion, and unto the confusion of thy mother's nakedness ?

31 For as long as the son of Jesse liveth upon the ground, thou shalt not be established, nor thy kingdom. Wherefore now send and fetch him unto me, for he shall surely die.

32 And Jonathan answered Saul his father, and said unto him, [20] Wherefore shall he be slain ? what hath he done ?

33 And Saul [21] cast a javelin at him to smite him : [22] whereby Jonathan knew that it was determined of his father to slay David.

34 So Jonathan arose from the table in fierce anger,

[13] ch. 18. 1.
[14] ver. 5.
[15] ch. 19. 2.
[16] Jer. 4. 2.
[17] ver. 14, 15. See ver. 42.
[18] Lev. 7. 21. & 15. 5, &c.
[19] ver. 6.
[20] ch. 19. 5. Matt. 27. 23. Luke 23. 22.
[21] ch. 18. 11.
[22] ver. 7.

17 And Jonathan caused David to swear again, [d] for the love that he had to him : for he loved him as he
18 loved his own soul. Then Jonathan said unto him, To-morrow is the new moon : and thou shalt be
19 missed, because thy seat will be [e] empty. And when thou hast stayed three days, thou shalt go down [f] quickly, and come to the place where thou didst hide thyself [g] when the business was in hand,
20 and shalt remain by [h] the stone Ezel. And I will shoot three arrows on the side thereof, as though I
21 shot at a mark. And, behold, I will send the lad, *saying*, Go, find the arrows. If I say unto the lad, Behold, the arrows are on this side of thee : take [i] them, and come ; for there is peace to thee and
22 [j] no hurt, as the LORD liveth. But if I say thus unto the boy, Behold, the arrows are beyond thee : go
23 thy way ; for the LORD hath sent thee away. And as touching the matter which thou and I have spoken of, behold, the LORD is between thee and me for ever.

24 So David hid himself in the field : and when the new moon was come, the king sat him down to eat
25 meat. And the king sat upon his seat, as at other times, even upon the seat by the wall ; and Jonathan stood up, and Abner sat by Saul's side : but David's
26 place was empty. Nevertheless Saul spake not any thing that day : for he thought, Something hath befallen him, he is not clean ; surely he is not clean.
27 And it came to pass on the morrow after the new moon, *which was* the second *day*, that David's place was empty : and Saul said unto Jonathan his son, Wherefore cometh not the son of Jesse to meat,
28 neither yesterday, nor to-day ? And Jonathan answered Saul, David earnestly asked leave of me to
29 go to Beth-lehem : and he said, Let me go, I pray thee ; for our family hath a sacrifice in the city ; and my brother, he hath commanded me *to be there:* and now, if I have found favour in thine eyes, let me get away, I pray thee, and see my brethren. There-
30 fore he is not come unto the king's table. Then Saul's anger was kindled against Jonathan, and he said unto him, Thou son of a perverse rebellious woman, do not I know that thou hast chosen the son of Jesse to thine own shame, and unto the shame of
31 thy mother's nakedness ? For as long as the son of Jesse liveth upon the ground, thou shalt not be stablished, nor thy kingdom. Wherefore now send and
32 fetch him unto me, for he [k] shall surely die. And Jonathan answered Saul his father, and said unto him, Wherefore should he be put to death ? what
33 hath he done ? And Saul cast his spear at him to smite him : whereby Jonathan knew that it was de-
34 termined of his father to put David to death. So Jonathan arose from the table in fierce anger, and

d Or, *by his love toward him.*
e Heb. *missed.*
f Heb. *greatly.*
g Heb. *in the day of the business.* See ch. 19. 2.
h Or, as read by the Sept., *this mound.*
i Or, *him.*
j Heb. *not* any *thing.*
k Or, *is worthy to die.* Heb. *is a son of death.*

and did eat no meat the second day of the month: for he was grieved for David, because his father had done him shame.

35 ¶ And it came to pass in the morning, that Jonathan went out into the field at the time appointed with David, and a little lad with him.

36 And he said unto his lad, Run, find out now the arrows which I shoot. *And* as the lad ran, he shot an arrow beyond him.

37 And when the lad was come to the place of the arrow which Jonathan had shot, Jonathan cried after the lad, and said, *Is* not the arrow beyond thee?

38 And Jonathan cried after the lad, Make speed, haste, stay not. And Jonathan's lad gathered up the arrows, and came to his master.

39 But the lad knew not any thing: only Jonathan and David knew the matter.

40 And Jonathan gave his artillery unto his lad, and said unto him, Go, carry *them* to the city.

41 ¶ *And* as soon as the lad was gone, David arose out of *a place* toward the south, and fell on his face to the ground, and bowed himself three times: and they kissed one another, and wept one with another, until David exceeded.

42 And Jonathan said to David, [23] Go in peace, forasmuch as we have sworn both of us in the name of the LORD, saying, The LORD be between me and thee, and between my seed and thy seed for ever. And he arose and departed: and Jonathan went into the city.

CHAPTER XXI.

1 *David at Nob obtaineth of Ahimelech hallowed bread.* 7 *Doeg was present.* 8 *David taketh Goliath's sword.* 10 *David at Gath feigneth himself mad.*

THEN came David to Nob to [1] Ahimelech the priest: and Ahimelech was [2] afraid at the meeting of David, and said unto him, Why *art* thou alone, and no man with thee?

2 And David said unto Ahimelech the priest, The king hath commanded me a business, and hath said unto me, Let no man know any thing of the business whereabout I send thee, and what I have commanded thee: and I have appointed *my* servants to such and such a place.

3 Now therefore what is under thine hand? give *me* five *loaves of* bread in mine hand, or what there is present.

4 And the priest answered David, and said, *There is* no common bread under mine hand, but there is [3] hallowed bread; [4] if the young men have kept themselves at least from women.

5 And David answered the priest, and said unto him, Of a truth women *have been* kept from us about these three days, since I came out, and the [5] vessels of the young men are holy, and *the bread is* in a manner common, yea, though it were sanctified this day [6] in the vessel.

6 So the priest [7] gave him hallowed *bread:* for there was no bread there but the shewbread, [8] that was taken from before the LORD, to put hot bread in the day when it was taken away.

7 Now a certain man of the servants of Saul *was* there that day, detained before the LORD; and his

did eat no meat the second day of the month: for he was grieved for David, because his father had done him shame.

35 And it came to pass in the morning, that Jonathan went out into the field [l] at the time appointed with
36 David, and a little lad with him. And he said unto his lad, Run, find now the arrows which I shoot. And as the lad ran, he shot an arrow [m] beyond him.
37 And when the lad was come to the place of the arrow which Jonathan had shot, Jonathan cried after the lad, and said, Is not the arrow beyond
38 thee? And Jonathan cried after the lad, Make speed, haste, stay not. And Jonathan's lad ga-
39 thered up the arrows, and came to his master. But the lad knew not any thing: only Jonathan and
40 David knew the matter. And Jonathan gave his weapons unto his lad, and said unto him, Go, carry
41 them to the city. And as soon as the lad was gone, David arose [n] out of *a place* toward the South, and fell on his face to the ground, and bowed himself three times: and they kissed one another, and wept
42 one with another, until David exceeded. And Jonathan said to David, Go in peace, forasmuch as we have sworn both of us in the name of the LORD, saying, The LORD shall be between me and thee, and between my seed and thy seed, for ever. * And he arose and departed: and Jonathan went into the city.

21 Then came David to Nob to Ahimelech the priest: and Ahimelech came to meet David trembling, and said unto him, Why art thou alone, and
2 no man with thee? And David said unto Ahimelech the priest, The king hath commanded me a business, and hath said unto me, Let no man know any thing of the business whereabout I send thee, and what I have commanded thee: and I have appointed the young men to such and such a place.
3 Now therefore what is under thine hand? give me five loaves of bread in mine hand, or whatsoever
4 there is present. And the priest answered David, and said, There is no common bread under mine hand, but there is holy bread; if only the young
5 men have kept themselves from women. And David answered the priest, and said unto him, Of a truth women have been kept from us about these three days; when I came out, the vessels of the young men were holy, [a] though it was but a common journey; how much more then to-day shall
6 their vessels be holy? So the priest gave him holy *bread:* for there was no bread there but the shewbread, that was taken from before the LORD, to put
7 hot bread in the day when it was taken away. Now a certain man of the servants of Saul was there that day, detained before the LORD; and his name was

[23] ch. 1. 17.
[1] ch. 14. 3, called *Ahiah.* Called also *Abiathar,* Mark 2. 26.
[2] ch. 16. 4.
[3] Ex. 25. 30. Lev. 24. 5. Matt. 12. 4.
[4] Ex. 19. 15. Zech. 7. 3.
[5] 1 Thess. 4. 4.
[6] Lev. 8. 26.
[7] Matt. 12. 3, 4. Mark 2. 25, 26. Luke 6. 3, 4.
[8] Lev. 24. 8, 9.

l Or, *to the place.*
m Heb. *making it pass over him.*
n Heb. *from beside the South.* Or, as read by the Sept., *from beside the mound.*
* [Ch. 21. 1. in Heb.]
a Or, *and it may be used as common* bread, *and especially since to-day it will be holy in respect of their vessels.*

name *was* [9] Doeg, an Edomite, the chiefest of the herdmen that *belonged* to Saul.

8 ¶ And David said unto Ahimelech, And is there not here under thine hand spear or sword? for I have neither brought my sword nor my weapons with me, because the king's business required haste.

9 And the priest said, The sword of Goliath the Philistine, whom thou slewest in [10] the valley of Elah, [11] behold, it *is here* wrapped in a cloth behind the ephod: if thou wilt take that, take *it:* for *there is* no other save that here. And David said, *There is* none like that; give it me.

10 ¶ And David arose, and fled that day for fear of Saul, and went to Achish the king of Gath.

11 And [12] the servants of Achish said unto him, *Is* not this David the king of the land? did they not sing one to another of him in dances, saying, [13] Saul hath slain his thousands, and David his ten thousands?

12 And David [14] laid up these words in his heart, and was sore afraid of Achish the king of Gath.

13 And [15] he changed his behaviour before them, and feigned himself mad in their hands, and scrabbled on the doors of the gate, and let his spittle fall down upon his beard.

14 Then said Achish unto his servants, Lo, ye see the man is mad: wherefore *then* have ye brought him to me?

15 Have I need of mad men, that ye have brought this *fellow* to play the mad man in my presence? shall this *fellow* come into my house?

CHAPTER XXII.

1 *Companies resort unto David at Adullam.* 3 *At Mizpeh he commendeth his parents unto the king of Moab.* 5 *Admonished by Gad, he cometh to Hareth.* 6 *Saul going to pursue him, complaineth of his servants' unfaithfulness.* 9 *Doeg accuseth Ahimelech.* 11 *Saul commandeth to kill the priests.* 17 *The footmen refusing, Doeg executeth it.* 20 *Abiathar escaping, bringeth David the news.*

DAVID therefore departed thence, and [1] escaped [2] to the cave Adullam: and when his brethren and all his father's house heard *it*, they went down thither to him.

2 [3] And every one *that was* in distress, and every one that *was* in debt, and every one *that was* discontented, gathered themselves unto him; and he became a captain over them: and there were with him about four hundred men.

3 ¶ And David went thence to Mizpeh of Moab: and he said unto the king of Moab, Let my father and my mother, I pray thee, come forth, *and be* with you, till I know what God will do for me.

4 And he brought them before the king of Moab: and they dwelt with him all the while that David was in the hold.

5 ¶ And the prophet [4] Gad said unto David, Abide not in the hold; depart, and get thee into the land of Judah. Then David departed, and came into the forest of Hareth.

6 ¶ When Saul heard that David was discovered, and the men that *were* with him, (now Saul abode in Gibeah under a tree in Ramah, having his spear in his hand, and all his servants *were* standing about him;)

7 Then Saul said unto his servants that stood about him, Hear now, ye Benjamites; will the son of Jesse [5] give every one of you fields and vineyards, *and* make

Doeg the Edomite, the [b] chiefest of the herdmen
8 that belonged to Saul. And David said unto Ahimelech, And is there not here under thine hand spear or sword? for I have neither brought my sword nor my weapons with me, because the king's
9 business required haste. And the priest said, The sword of Goliath the Philistine, whom thou slewest in the vale of [c] Elah, behold, it is here wrapped in a cloth behind the ephod: if thou wilt take that, take it: for there is no other save that here. And David said, There is none like that; give it me.

10 And David arose, and fled that day for fear of
11 Saul, and went to Achish the king of Gath. And the servants of Achish said unto him, Is not this David the king of the land? did they not sing one to another of him in dances, saying,

Saul hath slain his thousands,
And David his ten thousands?

12 And David laid up these words in his heart, and
13 was sore afraid of Achish the king of Gath. And he changed his behaviour before them, and feigned himself mad in their hands, and [d] scrabbled on the doors of the gate, and let his spittle fall down upon
14 his beard. Then said Achish unto his servants, Lo, ye see the man is mad: wherefore then have ye
15 brought him to me? Do I lack mad men, that ye have brought this fellow to play the mad man in my presence? shall this fellow come into my house?

22 David therefore departed thence, and escaped to the cave of Adullam: and when his brethren and all his father's house heard it, they went down
2 thither to him. And every one that was in distress, and every one that was in debt, and every one that was [a] discontented, gathered themselves unto him; and he became captain over them: and there were with him about four hundred men.

3 And David went thence to Mizpeh of Moab: and he said unto the king of Moab, Let my father and my mother, I pray thee, come forth, *and be* with
4 you, till I know what God will do for me. And he brought them before the king of Moab: and they dwelt with him all the while that David was in the
5 hold. And the prophet Gad said unto David, Abide not in the hold; depart, and get thee into the land of Judah. Then David departed, and came into the forest of Hereth.

6 And Saul heard that David was discovered, and the men that were with him: now Saul was sitting in Gibeah, under the tamarisk tree [b] in Ramah, with his spear in his hand, and all his servants were standing
7 about him. And Saul said unto his servants that stood about him, Hear now, ye Benjamites; will the son of Jesse give every one of you fields and vine-

[9] ch. 22. 9. Ps 52, title.
[10] ch. 17. 2, 50.
[11] See ch. 31. 10.
[12] Ps. 56, title.
[13] ch. 18. 7. & 29. 5.
[14] Luke 2. 19.
[15] Ps. 34, title.
[1] Ps. 57, title, & 142, title.
[2] 2 Sam. 23. 13. Chr. 21. 9. 2 Chr. 29. 25.
[3] Judg. 11. 3.
[4] 2 Sam. 24. 11. 1
[5] ch. 8. 14.
b Or, *mightiest.*
c Or, *the terebinth.*
d Or, *made marks.*
a Heb. *bitter of soul.*
b Or, *on the height.*

you all captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds;
8 That all of you have conspired against me, and *there is* none that sheweth me that [6] my son hath made a league with the son of Jesse, and *there is* none of you that is sorry for me, or sheweth unto me that my son hath stirred up my servant against me, to lie in wait, as at this day?
9 ¶ Then answered [7] Doeg the Edomite, which was set over the servants of Saul, and said, I saw the son of Jesse coming to Nob, to [8] Ahimelech the son of [9] Ahitub.
10 [10] And he enquired of the LORD for him, and [11] gave him victuals, and gave him the sword of Goliath the Philistine.
11 Then the king sent to call Ahimelech the priest, the son of Ahitub, and all his father's house, the priests that *were* in Nob: and they came all of them to the king.
12 And Saul said, Hear now, thou son of Ahitub. And he answered, Here I *am*, my lord.
13 And Saul said unto him, Why have ye conspired against me, thou and the son of Jesse, in that thou hast given him bread, and a sword, and hast enquired of God for him, that he should rise against me, to lie in wait, as at this day?
14 Then Ahimelech answered the king, and said, And who *is so* faithful among all thy servants as David, which is the king's son in law, and goeth at thy bidding, and is honourable in thine house?
15 Did I then begin to enquire of God for him? be it far from me: let not the king impute *any* thing unto his servant, *nor* to all the house of my father: for thy servant knew nothing of all this, less or more.
16 And the king said, Thou shalt surely die, Ahimelech, thou, and all thy father's house.
17 ¶ And the king said unto the footmen that stood about him, Turn, and slay the priests of the LORD; because their hand also *is* with David, and because they knew when he fled, and did not shew it to me. But the servants of the king [12] would not put forth their hand to fall upon the priests of the LORD.
18 And the king said to Doeg, Turn thou, and fall upon the priests. And Doeg the Edomite turned, and he fell upon the priests, and [13] slew on that day fourscore and five persons that did wear a linen ephod.
19 [14] And Nob, the city of the priests, smote he with the edge of the sword, both men and women, children and sucklings, and oxen, and asses, and sheep, with the edge of the sword.
20 ¶ [15] And one of the sons of Ahimelech the son of Ahitub, named Abiathar, [16] escaped, and fled after David.
21 And Abiathar shewed David that Saul had slain the LORD's priests.
22 And David said unto Abiathar, I knew *it* that day, when Doeg the Edomite *was* there, that he would surely tell Saul: I have occasioned *the death* of all the persons of thy father's house.
23 Abide thou with me, fear not: [17] for he that seeketh my life seeketh thy life: but with me thou *shalt be* in safeguard.

[6] ch. 18. 3. & 20. 30.
[7] ch. 21. 7. Ps. 52, title, & ver. 1, 2, 3.
[8] ch. 21. 1.
[9] ch. 14. 3.
[10] Num. 27. 21.
[11] ch. 21. 6, 9.
[12] See Ex. 1. 17.
[13] See ch. 2. 31.
[14] ver. 9, 11.

yards, will he make you all captains of thousands
8 and captains of hundreds; that all of you have conspired against me, and [c] there is none that discloseth to me when my son maketh a league with the son of Jesse, and there is none of you that is sorry for me, or discloseth unto me that my son hath stirred up my servant against me, to lie in wait, as at this day?
9 Then answered Doeg the Edomite, which [d] stood by the servants of Saul, and said, I saw the son of Jesse coming to Nob, to Ahimelech the son of
10 Ahitub. And he inquired of the LORD for him, and gave him victuals, and gave him the sword of
11 Goliath the Philistine. Then the king sent to call Ahimelech the priest, the son of Ahitub, and all his father's house, the priests that were in Nob: and
12 they came all of them to the king. And Saul said, Hear now, thou son of Ahitub. And he answered,
13 Here I am, my lord. And Saul said unto him, Why have ye conspired against me, thou and the son of Jesse, in that thou hast given him bread, and a sword, and hast inquired of God for him, that he should rise against me, to lie in wait, as at this
14 day? Then Ahimelech answered the king, and said, And who among all thy servants is so faithful as David, which is the king's son in law, and is taken into thy council, and is honourable in thine house?
15 Have I to-day begun to inquire of God for him? be it far from me: let not the king impute any thing unto his servant, nor to all the house of my father: for thy servant knoweth nothing of all this, less or
16 more. And the king said, Thou shalt surely die,
17 Ahimelech, thou, and all thy father's house. And the king said unto the [e] guard that stood about him, Turn, and slay the priests of the LORD; because their hand also is with David, and because they knew that he fled, and did not disclose it to me. But the servants of the king would not put forth their hand to fall upon the priests of the LORD.
18 And the king said to Doeg, Turn thou, and fall upon the priests. And Doeg the Edomite turned, and he fell upon the priests, and he slew on that day fourscore and five persons that did wear a linen
19 ephod. And Nob, the city of the priests, smote he with the edge of the sword, both men and women, children and sucklings, and oxen and asses and
20 sheep, with the edge of the sword. And one of the sons of Ahimelech the son of Ahitub, named Abia-
21 thar, escaped, and fled after David. And Abiathar told David that Saul had slain the LORD's priests.
22 And David said unto Abiathar, I knew on that day, when Doeg the Edomite was there, that he would surely tell Saul: I have occasioned *the death* of all
23 the persons of thy father's house. Abide thou with me, fear not; for he that seeketh my life seeketh thy life: for with me thou shalt be in safeguard.

[15] ch. 23. 6.
[16] ch. 2. 33.
[17] 1 Kin. 2. 26.
c Or, *there was none that disclosed it to me when my son made &c.*
d Or, *was set over.*
e Heb. *runners.*

CHAPTER XXIII.

1 *David, enquiring of the Lord by Abiathar, rescueth Keilah.* 7 *God shewing him the coming of Saul, and the treachery of the Keilites, he escapeth from Keilah.* 14 *In Ziph Jonathan cometh and comforteth him.* 19 *The Ziphites discover him to Saul.* 25 *At Maon he is rescued from Saul by the invasion of the Philistines.* 29 *He dwelleth at En-gedi.*

THEN they told David, saying, Behold, the Philistines fight against [1] Keilah, and they rob the threshingfloors.

2 Therefore David [2] enquired of the LORD, saying, Shall I go and smite these Philistines? And the LORD said unto David, Go, and smite the Philistines, and save Keilah.

3 And David's men said unto him, Behold, we be afraid here in Judah: how much more then if we come to Keilah against the armies of the Philistines?

4 Then David enquired of the LORD yet again. And the LORD answered him and said, Arise, go down to Keilah; for I will deliver the Philistines into thine hand.

5 So David and his men went to Keilah, and fought with the Philistines, and brought away their cattle, and smote them with a great slaughter. So David saved the inhabitants of Keilah.

6 And it came to pass, when Abiathar the son of Ahimelech [3] fled to David to Keilah, *that* he came down *with* an ephod in his hand.

7 ¶ And it was told Saul that David was come to Keilah. And Saul said, God hath delivered him into mine hand; for he is shut in, by entering into a town that hath gates and bars.

8 And Saul called all the people together to war, to go down to Keilah, to besiege David and his men.

9 ¶ And David knew that Saul secretly practised mischief against him; and [4] he said to Abiathar the priest, Bring hither the ephod.

10 Then said David, O LORD God of Israel, thy servant hath certainly heard that Saul seeketh to come to Keilah, [5] to destroy the city for my sake.

11 Will the men of Keilah deliver me up into his hand? will Saul come down, as thy servant hath heard? O LORD God of Israel, I beseech thee, tell thy servant. And the LORD said, He will come down.

12 Then said David, Will the men of Keilah deliver me and my men into the hand of Saul? And the LORD said, They will deliver *thee* up.

13 ¶ Then David and his men, [6] *which were* about six hundred, arose and departed out of Keilah, and went whithersoever they could go. And it was told Saul that David was escaped from Keilah; and he forbare to go forth.

14 And David abode in the wilderness in strong holds, and remained in [7] a mountain in the wilderness of [8] Ziph. And Saul [9] sought him every day, but God delivered him not into his hand.

15 And David saw that Saul was come out to seek his life: and David *was* in the wilderness of Ziph in a wood.

16 ¶ And Jonathan Saul's son arose, and went to David into the wood, and strengthened his hand in God.

17 And he said unto him, Fear not: for the hand of Saul my father shall not find thee; and thou shalt be king over Israel, and I shall be next unto thee; and [10] that also Saul my father knoweth.

[1] Josh. 15. 44.
[2] ver. 4, 6, 9. ch. 30. 8. 2 Sam. 5. 19, ch. 23.
[3] ch. 22. 20.
[4] Num. 27. 21. ch. 30. 7.
[5] ch. 22. 19.

23 And they told David, saying, Behold, the Philistines are fighting against Keilah, and they rob the
2 threshing-floors. Therefore David inquired of the LORD, saying, Shall I go and smite these Philistines? And the LORD said unto David, Go, and smite the
3 Philistines, and save Keilah. And David's men said unto him, Behold, we be afraid here in Judah: how much more then if we go to Keilah against the
4 armies of the Philistines? Then David inquired of the LORD yet again. And the LORD answered him and said, Arise, go down to Keilah; for I will
5 deliver the Philistines into thine hand. And David and his men went to Keilah, and fought with the Philistines, and brought away their cattle, and slew them with a great slaughter. So David saved the inhabitants of Keilah.

6 And it came to pass, when Abiathar the son of Ahimelech fled to David to Keilah, that he came
7 down with an ephod in his hand. And it was told Saul that David was come to Keilah. And Saul said, God hath [a] delivered him into mine hand; for he is shut in, by entering into a town that hath gates
8 and bars. And Saul summoned all the people to war, to go down to Keilah, to besiege David and his
9 men. And David knew that Saul devised mischief against him; and he said to Abiathar the priest,
10 Bring hither the ephod. Then said David, O LORD, the God of Israel, thy servant hath surely heard that Saul seeketh to come to Keilah, to destroy the city
11 for my sake. Will the men of Keilah deliver me up into his hand? will Saul come down, as thy servant hath heard? O LORD, the God of Israel, I beseech thee, tell thy servant. And the LORD said, He will
12 come down. Then said David, Will the men of Keilah deliver up me and my men into the hand of Saul? And the LORD said, They will deliver thee
13 up. Then David and his men, which were about six hundred, arose and departed out of Keilah, and went whithersoever they could go. And it was told Saul that David was escaped from Keilah; and he forbare to go forth.

14 And David abode in the wilderness in the strong holds, and remained in the hill country in the wilderness of Ziph. And Saul sought him every day, but
15 God delivered him not into his hand. And David saw that Saul was come out to seek his life: and David was in the wilderness of Ziph in [b] the wood.
16 And Jonathan Saul's son arose, and went to David into [b] the wood, and strengthened his hand in God.
17 And he said unto him, Fear not: for the hand of Saul my father shall not find thee; and thou shalt be king over Israel, and I shall be next unto thee;

[6] ch. 22. 2. & 25. 13.
[7] Ps. 11. 1.
[8] Josh. 15. 55.
[9] Ps. 54. 3, 4.
[10] ch. 24. 20.
a Heb. *alienated him.* The Sept. has, *sold.*
b Or, *Horesh.*

18 And they two [11] made a covenant before the LORD: and David abode in the wood, and Jonathan went to his house.

19 ¶ Then [12] came up the Ziphites to Saul to Gibeah, saying, Doth not David hide himself with us in strong holds in the wood, in the hill of Hachilah, which *is* on the south of Jeshimon?

20 Now therefore, O king, come down according to all the desire of thy soul to come down; and [13] our part *shall be* to deliver him into the king's hand.

21 And Saul said, Blessed *be* ye of the LORD; for ye have compassion on me.

22 Go, I pray you, prepare yet, and know and see his place where his haunt is, *and* who hath seen him there: for it is told me *that* he dealeth very subtilly.

23 See therefore, and take knowledge of all the lurking places where he hideth himself, and come ye again to me with the certainty, and I will go with you: and it shall come to pass, if he be in the land, that I will search him out throughout all the thousands of Judah.

24 And they arose, and went to Ziph before Saul: but David and his men *were* in the wilderness [14] of Maon, in the plain on the south of Jeshimon.

25 Saul also and his men went to seek *him*. And they told David: wherefore he came down into a rock, and abode in the wilderness of Maon. And when Saul heard *that*, he pursued after David in the wilderness of Maon.

26 And Saul went on this side of the mountain, and David and his men on that side of the mountain: [15] and David made haste to get away for fear of Saul; for Saul and his men [16] compassed David and his men round about to take them.

27 ¶ [17] But there came a messenger unto Saul, saying, Haste thee, and come; for the Philistines have invaded the land.

28 Wherefore Saul returned from pursuing after David, and went against the Philistines: therefore they called that place Sela-hammahlekoth.

29 ¶ And David went up from thence, and dwelt in strong holds at [18] En-gedi.

CHAPTER XXIV.

1 *David in a cave at En-gedi, having cut off Saul's skirt, spareth his life.* 8 *He sheweth thereby his innocency.* 16 *Saul, acknowledging his fault, taketh an oath of David, and departeth.*

AND it came to pass, [1] when Saul was returned from following the Philistines, that it was told him, saying, Behold, David *is* in the wilderness of En-gedi.

2 Then Saul took three thousand chosen men out of all Israel, and [2] went to seek David and his men upon the rocks of the wild goats.

3 And he came to the sheepcotes by the way, where *was* a cave; and [3] Saul went in to [4] cover his feet: and [5] David and his men remained in the sides of the cave.

4 [6] And the men of David said unto him, Behold the day of which the LORD said unto thee, Behold, I will deliver thine enemy into thine hand, that thou mayest do to him as it shall seem good unto thee. Then David arose, and cut off the skirt of Saul's robe privily.

5 And it came to pass afterward, that [7] David's heart smote him, because he had cut off Saul's skirt.

[11] ch. 18. 3. & 20. 16, 42. 2 Sam. 21. 7.
[12] See ch. 26. 1. Ps. 54, title.
[13] Ps. 54. 3.
[14] Josh. 15. 55. ch. 25. 2.
[15] Ps. 31. 22.
[16] Ps. 17. 9.
[17] See 2 Kin. 19. 9.
[18] 2 Chr. 20. 2.
[1] ch. 23. 28.
[2] Ps. 38. 12.
[3] Ps. 141. 6.
[4] Judg. 3. 24.

18 and that also Saul my father knoweth. And they two made a covenant before the LORD: and David abode in [c] the wood, and Jonathan went to his house.

19 Then came up the Ziphites to Saul to Gibeah, saying, Doth not David hide himself with us in the strong holds in [c] the wood, in the hill of Hachilah, which is

20 on the south of [d] the desert? Now therefore, O king, come down, according to all the desire of thy soul to come down; and our part shall be to deliver him

21 up into the king's hand. And Saul said, Blessed be ye of the LORD; for ye have had compassion on me.

22 Go, I pray you, make yet more sure, and know and see his place where his [e] haunt is, *and* who hath seen him there: for it is told me that he dealeth very

23 subtilly. See therefore, and take knowledge of all the lurking places where he hideth himself, and come ye again to me [f] of a certainty, and I will go with you: and it shall come to pass, if he be in the land, that I will search him out among all the [g] thousands

24 of Judah. And they arose, and went to Ziph before Saul: but David and his men were in the wilderness of Maon, in the [h] Arabah on the south of [d] the desert.

25 And Saul and his men went to seek him. And they told David: wherefore he came down to the rock, and abode in the wilderness of Maon. And when Saul heard *that*, he pursued after David in the wilder-

26 ness of Maon. And Saul went on this side of the mountain, and David and his men on that side of the mountain: and David made haste to get away for fear of Saul; for Saul and his men compassed David

27 and his men round about to take them. But there came a messenger unto Saul, saying, Haste thee, and come; for the Philistines have made a raid upon the

28 land. So Saul returned from pursuing after David, and went against the Philistines: therefore they

29 called that place [i] Sela-hammahlekoth. * And David went up from thence, and dwelt in the strong holds of En-gedi.

24 And it came to pass, when Saul was returned from following the Philistines, that it was told him, saying,

2 Behold, David is in the wilderness of En-gedi. Then Saul took three thousand chosen men out of all Israel, and went to seek David and his men upon

3 the rocks of the wild goats. And he came to the sheepcotes by the way, where was a cave; and Saul went in to cover his feet. Now David and his men were [a] abiding in the innermost parts of the cave.

4 And the men of David said unto him, Behold, the day of which the LORD said unto thee, Behold, I will deliver thine enemy into thine hand, and thou shalt do to him as it shall seem good unto thee. Then David arose, and cut off the skirt of Saul's

5 robe privily. And it came to pass afterward, that David's heart smote him, because he had cut off

[5] Ps. 57, title, & 142, title.
[6] ch. 26. 8.
[7] 2 Sam. 24. 10.
[c] Or, *Horesh.*
[d] Or, *Jeshimon.*
[e] Heb. *foot.*
[f] Or, *with the certainty.* Or, *to a set place.*
[g] Or, *families.*
[h] See Deut. 1. 1.
[i] That is, *The rock of divisions* or *escape.*
* [Ch. 24. 1. in Heb.]
[a] Or, *sitting.*

6 And he said unto his men, [8] The LORD forbid that
I should do this thing unto my master, the LORD'S
anointed, to stretch forth mine hand against him, seeing
he *is* the anointed of the LORD.
7 So David [9] stayed his servants with these words,
and suffered them not to rise against Saul. But Saul
rose up out of the cave, and went on *his* way.
8 David also arose afterward, and went out of the
cave, and cried after Saul, saying, My lord the king.
And when Saul looked behind him, David stooped with
his face to the earth, and bowed himself.
9 ¶ And David said to Saul, [10] Wherefore hearest
thou men's words, saying, Behold, David seeketh thy
hurt?
10 Behold, this day thine eyes have seen how that
the LORD had delivered thee to day into mine hand in
the cave: and *some* bade *me* kill thee: but *mine eye*
spared thee; and I said, I will not put forth mine hand
against my lord; for he *is* the LORD'S anointed.
11 Moreover, my father, see, yea, see the skirt of
thy robe in my hand: for in that I cut off the skirt of
thy robe, and killed thee not, know thou and see that
there is [11] neither evil nor transgression in mine hand,
and I have not sinned against thee; yet thou [12] huntest
my soul to take it.
12 [13] The LORD judge between me and thee, and the
LORD avenge me of thee: but mine hand shall not be
upon thee.
13 As saith the proverb of the ancients, Wickedness
proceedeth from the wicked: but mine hand shall not
be upon thee.
14 After whom is the king of Israel come out? after
whom dost thou pursue? [14] after a dead dog, after [15] a
flea.
15 [16] The LORD therefore be judge, and judge be-
tween me and thee, and [17] see, and [18] plead my cause,
and deliver me out of thine hand.
16 ¶ And it came to pass, when David had made an
end of speaking these words unto Saul, that Saul said,
[19] *Is* this thy voice, my son David? And Saul lifted up
his voice, and wept.
17 [20] And he said to David, Thou *art* [21] more right-
eous than I: for [22] thou hast rewarded me good, whereas
I have rewarded thee evil.
18 And thou hast shewed this day how that thou hast
dealt well with me: forasmuch as when [23] the LORD had
delivered me into thine hand, thou killedst me not.
19 For if a man find his enemy, will he let him go
well away? wherefore the LORD reward thee good for
that thou hast done unto me this day.
20 And now, behold, [24] I know well that thou shalt
surely be king, and that the kingdom of Israel shall be
established in thine hand.
21 [25] Swear now therefore unto me by the LORD,
[26] that thou wilt not cut off my seed after me, and that
thou wilt not destroy my name out of my father's
house.
22 And David sware unto Saul. And Saul went
home; but David and his men gat them up unto [27] the
hold.

6 Saul's skirt. And he said unto his men, The LORD
forbid that I should do this thing unto my lord, the
LORD'S anointed, to put forth mine hand against
7 him, seeing he is the LORD'S anointed. So David
checked his men with these words, and suffered
them not to rise against Saul. And Saul rose up
8 out of the cave, and went on his way. David also
arose afterward, and went out of the cave, and cried
after Saul, saying, My lord the king. And when
Saul looked behind him, David bowed with his face
9 to the earth, and did obeisance. And David said to
Saul, Wherefore hearkenest thou to men's words,
10 saying, Behold, David seeketh thy hurt? Behold,
this day thine eyes have seen how that the LORD had
delivered thee to-day into mine hand in the cave:
and some bade me kill thee: but *mine eye* spared
thee; and I said, I will not put forth mine hand
against my lord; for he is the LORD'S anointed.
11 Moreover, my father, see, yea, see the skirt of thy
robe in my hand: for in that I cut off the skirt of
thy robe, and killed thee not, know thou and see that
there is neither evil nor transgression in mine hand,
and I have not sinned against thee, though thou
12 [b] huntest after my soul to take it. The LORD judge
between me and thee, and the LORD avenge me of
13 thee: but mine hand shall not be upon thee. As
saith the proverb of the ancients, Out of the wicked
cometh forth wickedness: but mine hand shall not
14 be upon thee. After whom is the king of Israel
come out? after whom dost thou pursue? after a
15 dead dog, after a flea. The LORD therefore be
judge, and give sentence between me and thee, and
see, and plead my cause, and [c] deliver me out of thine
16 hand. And it came to pass, when David had made
an end of speaking these words unto Saul, that Saul
said, Is this thy voice, my son David? And Saul
17 lifted up his voice, and wept. And he said to David,
Thou art more righteous than I: for thou hast
rendered unto me good, whereas I have rendered
18 unto thee evil. And thou hast declared this day
how that thou hast dealt well with me: forasmuch
as when the LORD had delivered me up into thine
19 hand, thou killedst me not. For if a man find his
enemy, will he let him go well away? wherefore the
LORD reward thee good for that thou hast done unto
20 me this day. And now, behold, I know that thou
shalt surely be king, and that the kingdom of Israel
21 shall be established in thine hand. Swear now there-
fore unto me by the LORD, that thou wilt not cut off
my seed after me, and that thou wilt not destroy my
22 name out of my father's house. And David sware
unto Saul. And Saul went home; but David and
his men gat them up unto the hold.

[8] ch. 26. 11.
[9] Ps. 7. 4. Matt. 5. 44. Rom. 12. 17, 19.
[10] Ps. 141. 6. Pro. 16. 28. & 17. 9.
[11] Ps. 7. 3. & 35. 7.
[12] ch. 26. 20.
[13] Gen. 16. 5. Judg. 11. 27. ch. 26. 10. Job 5. 8.
[14] ch. 17. 43. 2 Sam. 9. 8.
[15] ch. 26. 20.
[16] ver. 12.
[17] 2 Chr. 24. 22.
[18] Ps. 35. 1. & 43. 1. & 119. 154. Mic. 7. 9.
[19] ch. 26. 17.
[20] ch. 26. 21.
[21] Gen. 38. 26.
[22] Matt. 5. 44.
[23] ch. 26. 23.
[24] ch. 23. 17.
[25] Gen. 21. 23.
[26] 2 Sam. 21. 6, 8.
[27] ch. 23. 29.

[b] Or, *layest wait for*
[c] Heb. *give sentence for me.*

CHAPTER XXV.

1 *Samuel dieth.* 2 *David in Paran sendeth to Nabal.* 10 *Provoked by Nabal's churlishness, he mindeth to destroy him.* 14 *Abigail understanding thereof,* 18 *taketh a present,* 23 *and by her wisdom* 32 *pacifieth David.* 36 *Nabal hearing thereof dieth.* 39 *David taketh Abigail and Ahinoam to be his wives.* 44 *Michal is given to Phalti.*

AND [1] Samuel died; and all the Israelites were gathered together, and [2] lamented him, and buried him in his house at Ramah. And David arose, and went down [3] to the wilderness of Paran.

2 And *there was* a man [4] in Maon, whose possessions *were* in [5] Carmel; and the man *was* very great, and he had three thousand sheep, and a thousand goats: and he was shearing his sheep in Carmel.

3 Now the name of the man *was* Nabal; and the name of his wife Abigail: and *she was* a woman of good understanding, and of a beautiful countenance: but the man *was* churlish and evil in his doings; and he *was* of the house of Caleb.

4 ¶ And David heard in the wilderness that Nabal did [6] shear his sheep.

5 And David sent out ten young men, and David said unto the young men, Get you up to Carmel, and go to Nabal, and greet him in my name:

6 And thus shall ye say to him that liveth *in prosperity,* [7] Peace *be* both to thee, and peace *be* to thine house, and peace *be* unto all that thou hast.

7 And now I have heard that thou hast shearers: now thy shepherds which were with us, we hurt them not, [8] neither was there ought missing unto them, all the while they were in Carmel.

8 Ask thy young men, and they will shew thee. Wherefore let the young men find favour in thine eyes: for we come in [9] a good day: give, I pray thee, whatsoever cometh to thine hand unto thy servants, and to thy son David.

9 And when David's young men came, they spake to Nabal according to all those words in the name of David, and ceased.

10 ¶ And Nabal answered David's servants, and said, [10] Who *is* David? and who *is* the son of Jesse? there be many servants now a days that break away every man from his master.

11 [11] Shall I then take my bread, and my water, and my flesh that I have killed for my shearers, and give *it* unto men, whom I know not whence they *be?*

12 So David's young men turned their way, and went again, and came and told him all those sayings.

13 And David said unto his men, Gird ye on every man his sword. And they girded on every man his sword; and David also girded on his sword: and there went up after David about four hundred men; and two hundred [12] abode by the stuff.

14 ¶ But one of the young men told Abigail, Nabal's wife, saying, Behold, David sent messengers out of the wilderness to salute our master; and he railed on them.

15 But the men *were* very good unto us, and [13] we were not hurt, neither missed we any thing, as long as we were conversant with them, when we were in the fields:

16 They were [14] a wall unto us both by night and

[1] ch. 28. 3.
[2] Num. 20. 29. Deut. 34. 8.
[3] Gen. 21. 21. Ps. 120. 5.
[4] ch. 23. 24.
[5] Josh. 15. 55.
[6] Gen. 38. 13. 2 Sam. 13. 23.
[7] 1 Chr. 12. 18. Ps. 122. 7. Luke 10. 5.
[8] ver. 15, 21.
[9] Neh. 8. 10. Esth. 9. 19.
[10] Judg. 9. 28. Ps. 73. 7, 8. & 123. 3, 4.
[11] Judg. 8. 6.
[12] ch. 30. 24.

25 And Samuel died; and all Israel gathered themselves together, and lamented him, and buried him in his house at Ramah. And David arose, and went down to the wilderness of Paran.

2 And there was a man in Maon, whose [a] possessions were in Carmel; and the man was very great, and he had three thousand sheep, and a thousand goats:
3 and he was shearing his sheep in Carmel. Now the name of the man was Nabal; and the name of his wife Abigail: and the woman was of good understanding, and of a beautiful countenance: but the man was churlish and evil in his doings; and he
4 was of the house of Caleb. And David heard in
5 the wilderness that Nabal did shear his sheep. And David sent ten young men, and David said unto the young men, Get you up to Carmel, and go to Nabal,
6 and greet him in my name: and [b] thus shall ye say [c] to him that liveth *in prosperity,* Peace be both unto thee, and peace be to thine house, and peace be unto
7 all that thou hast. And now I have heard that thou hast shearers: thy shepherds have now been with us, and we [d] did them no hurt, neither was there aught missing unto them, all the while they were in
8 Carmel. Ask thy young men, and they will tell thee: wherefore let the young men find favour in thine eyes; for we come in a good day: give, I pray thee, whatsoever cometh to thine hand, unto
9 thy servants, and to thy son David. And when David's young men came, they spake to Nabal according to all those words in the name of David,
10 and [e] ceased. And Nabal answered David's servants, and said, Who is David? and who is the son of Jesse? there be many servants now a days that
11 break away every man from his master. Shall I then take my bread, and my water, and my [f] flesh that I have killed for my shearers, and give it unto
12 men of whom I know not whence they be? So David's young men turned on their way, and went back, and came and told him according to all these
13 words. And David said unto his men, Gird ye on every man his sword. And they girded on every man his sword; and David also girded on his sword: and there went up after David about four hundred
14 men; and two hundred abode by the stuff. But one of the young men told Abigail, Nabal's wife, saying, Behold, David sent messengers out of the wilderness to [g] salute our master; and he [h] flew upon them.
15 But the men were very good unto us, and we were not [i] hurt, neither missed we any thing, as long as we were conversant with them, when we were in the
16 fields: they were a wall unto us both by night and

[13] ver. 7.
[14] Ex. 14. 22. Job 1. 10.
a Or, *business was.*
b Or, *thus shall ye say, All hail! and peace be unto thee &c.*
c The Vulgate has, *to my brethren.*
d Heb. *put them not to shame.*
e Or, *remained quiet.*
f Heb. *slaughter.*
g Heb. *bless.*
h Or, *railed on.*
i Heb. *put to shame.*

day, all the while we were with them keeping the sheep.

17 Now therefore know and consider what thou wilt do; for [15] evil is determined against our master, and against all his household: for he *is such* a son of [16] Belial, that *a man* cannot speak to him.

18 ¶ Then Abigail made haste, and [17] took two hundred loaves, and two bottles of wine, and five sheep ready dressed, and five measures of parched *corn*, and an hundred clusters of raisins, and two hundred cakes of figs, and laid *them* on asses.

19 And she said unto her servants, [18] Go on before me; behold, I come after you. But she told not her husband Nabal.

20 And it was *so, as* she rode on the ass, that she came down by the covert of the hill, and, behold, David and his men came down against her; and she met them.

21 Now David had said, Surely in vain have I kept all that this *fellow* hath in the wilderness, so that nothing was missed of all that *pertained* unto him: and he hath [19] requited me evil for good.

22 [20] So and more also do God unto the enemies of David, if I [21] leave of all that *pertain* to him by the morning light [22] any that pisseth against the wall.

23 And when Abigail saw David, she hasted, and [23] lighted off the ass, and fell before David on her face, and bowed herself to the ground,

24 And fell at his feet, and said, Upon me, my lord, *upon* me *let this* iniquity *be:* and let thine handmaid, I pray thee, speak in thine audience, and hear the words of thine handmaid.

25 Let not my lord, I pray thee, regard this man of Belial, *even* Nabal: for as his name *is*, so *is* he; Nabal *is* his name, and folly *is* with him: but I thine handmaid saw not the young men of my lord, whom thou didst send.

26 Now therefore, my lord, [24] *as* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, seeing the LORD hath [25] withholden thee from coming to *shed* blood, and from [26] avenging thyself with thine own hand, now [27] let thine enemies, and they that seek evil to my lord, be as Nabal.

27 And now [28] this blessing which thine handmaid hath brought unto my lord, let it even be given unto the young men that follow my lord.

28 I pray thee, forgive the trespass of thine handmaid: for [29] the LORD will certainly make my lord a sure house; because my lord [30] fighteth the battles of the LORD, and [31] evil hath not been found in thee *all* thy days.

29 Yet a man is risen to pursue thee, and to seek thy soul: but the soul of my lord shall be bound in the bundle of life with the LORD thy God; and the souls of thine enemies, them shall he [32] sling out, *as out* of the middle of a sling.

30 And it shall come to pass, when the LORD shall have done to my lord according to all the good that he hath spoken concerning thee, and shall have appointed thee ruler over Israel;

31 That this shall be no grief unto thee, nor offence

[15] ch. 20. 7.
[16] Deut. 13. 13. Judg. 19. 22.
[17] Gen. 32. 13. Pro. 18. 16. & 21. 14.
[18] Gen. 32. 16, 20.
[19] Ps. 109. 5. Pro. 17. 13.
[20] Ruth 1. 17. ch. 3. 17. & 20. 13, 16.
[21] ver. 34.
[22] 1 Kin. 14. 10. & 21. 21. 2 Kin. 9. 8.
[23] Josh. 15. 18. Judg. 1. 14.
[24] 2 Kin. 2. 2.
[25] ver. 33. Gen. 20. 6.
[26] Rom. 12. 19.
[27] 2 Sam. 18. 32.
[28] Gen. 33. 11. ch. 30. 26. 2 Kin. 5. 15.

by day, all the while we were with them keeping
17 the sheep. Now therefore know and consider what thou wilt do; for evil is determined against our master, and against all his house: for he is such a [j] son of [k] Belial, that one cannot speak to him.
18 Then Abigail made haste, and took two hundred loaves, and two [l] bottles of wine, and five sheep ready dressed, and five measures of parched corn, and an hundred clusters of raisins, and two hundred
19 cakes of figs, and laid them on asses. And she said unto her young men, Go on before me; behold, I come after you. But she told not her husband
20 Nabal. And it was so, as she rode on her ass, and came down by the covert of the mountain, that, behold, David and his men came down against her;
21 and she met them. Now David had said, Surely in vain have I kept all that this fellow hath in the wilderness, so that nothing was missed of all that pertained unto him: and he hath returned me evil
22 for good. God do so [m] unto the enemies of David, and more also, if I leave of all that pertain to him by
23 the morning light [n] so much as one man child. And when Abigail saw David, she hasted, and lighted off her ass, and fell before David on her face, and
24 bowed herself to the ground. And she fell at his feet, and said, Upon me, my lord, upon me be the iniquity: and let thine handmaid, I pray thee, speak in thine ears, and hear thou the words of
25 thine handmaid. Let not my lord, I pray thee, regard this [j] man of [k] Belial, even Nabal: for as his name is, so is he; [o] Nabal is his name, and folly is with him: but I thine handmaid saw not the young
26 men of my lord, whom thou didst send. Now therefore, my lord, as the LORD liveth, and as thy soul liveth, seeing the LORD hath withholden thee [p] from bloodguiltiness, and from [q] avenging thyself with thine own hand, now therefore let thine enemies, and
27 them that seek evil to my lord, be as Nabal. And now this [r] present which thy servant hath brought unto my lord, let it be given unto the young men
28 that follow my lord. Forgive, I pray thee, the trespass of thine handmaid: for the LORD will certainly make my lord a sure house, because my lord fighteth the battles of the LORD; and evil
29 shall not be found in thee all thy days. And though man be risen up to pursue thee, and to seek thy soul, yet the soul of my lord shall be bound in the bundle of [s] life with the LORD thy God; and the souls of thine enemies, them shall he sling out, as from the
30 hollow of a sling. And it shall come to pass, when the LORD shall have done to my lord according to all the good that he hath spoken concerning thee, and shall have appointed thee prince over Israel;
31 that this shall be no [t] grief unto thee, nor offence of

[29] 2 Sam. 7. 11, 27. 1 Kin. 9. 5. 1 Chr. 17. 10, 25.
[30] ch. 18. 17.
[31] ch. 24. 11.
[32] Jer. 10. 18.
j Or, *base fellow.*
k That is, *worthlessness.*
l Or, *skins.*
m The Sept. has, *unto David.*
n Heb. *any that pisseth against the wall.*
o That is, *Fool.*
p Heb. *from coming into blood.*
q Heb. *thine own hand saving thee.*
r Heb. *blessing.*
s Or, *the living.*
t Heb. cause of *staggering.*

of heart unto my lord, either that thou hast shed blood causeless, or that my lord hath avenged himself: but when the LORD shall have dealt well with my lord, then remember thine handmaid.

32 ¶ And David said to Abigail, [33] Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel, which sent thee this day to meet me:

33 And blessed *be* thy advice, and blessed *be* thou, which hast [34] kept me this day from coming to *shed* blood, and from avenging myself with mine own hand.

34 For in very deed, *as* the LORD God of Israel liveth, which hath [35] kept me back from hurting thee, except thou hadst hasted and come to meet me, surely there had [36] not been left unto Nabal by the morning light any that pisseth against the wall.

35 So David received of her hand *that* which she had brought him, and said unto her, [37] Go up in peace to thine house; see, I have hearkened to thy voice, and have [38] accepted thy person.

36 ¶ And Abigail came to Nabal; and, behold, [39] he held a feast in his house, like the feast of a king; and Nabal's heart *was* merry within him, for he *was* very drunken: wherefore she told him nothing, less or more, until the morning light.

37 But it came to pass in the morning, when the wine was gone out of Nabal, and his wife had told him these things, that his heart died within him, and he became *as* a stone.

38 And it came to pass about ten days *after*, that the LORD smote Nabal, that he died.

39 ¶ And when David heard that Nabal was dead, he said, [40] Blessed *be* the LORD, that hath [41] pleaded the cause of my reproach from the hand of Nabal, and hath [42] kept his servant from evil: for the LORD hath [43] returned the wickedness of Nabal upon his own head. And David sent and communed with Abigail, to take her to him to wife.

40 And when the servants of David were come to Abigail to Carmel, they spake unto her, saying, David sent us unto thee, to take thee to him to wife.

41 And she arose, and bowed herself on *her* face to the earth, and said, Behold, *let* [44] thine handmaid *be* a servant to wash the feet of the servants of my lord.

42 And Abigail hasted, and arose, and rode upon an ass, with five damsels of her's that went after her; and she went after the messengers of David, and became his wife.

43 David also took Ahinoam [45] of Jezreel; [46] and they were also both of them his wives.

44 ¶ But Saul had given [47] Michal his daughter, David's wife, to Phalti the son of Laish, which *was* of [48] Gallim.

CHAPTER XXVI.

1 *Saul, by the discovery of the Ziphites, cometh to Hachilah against David.* 5 *David coming into the trench stayeth Abishai from killing Saul, but taketh his spear and cruse.* 13 *David reproveth Abner,* 18 *and exhorteth Saul.* 21 *Saul acknowledgeth his sin.*

AND the Ziphites came unto Saul to Gibeah, saying, [1] Doth not David hide himself in the hill of Hachilah, *which is* before Jeshimon?

2 Then Saul arose, and went down to the wilderness of Ziph, having three thousand chosen men of Israel with him, to seek David in the wilderness of Ziph.

[33] Gen. 24. 27. Ex. 18. 10. Ps. 41. 13. & 72. 18. Luke 1. 68.
[34] ver. 26.
[35] ver. 26.
[36] ver. 22.
[37] ch. 20. 42. 2 Sam. 15. 9. 2 Kin. 5. 19. Luke 7. 50. & 8. 48.
[38] Gen. 19. 21.
[39] 2 Sam. 13. 23.
[40] ver. 32.
[41] Pro. 22. 23.
[42] ver. 26, 34.
[43] 1 Kin. 2. 44. Ps. 7. 16.

heart unto my lord, [u] either that thou hast shed blood causeless, or that my lord hath avenged himself: and when the LORD shall have dealt well with my
32 lord, then remember thine handmaid. And David said to Abigail, Blessed be the LORD, the God of
33 Israel, which sent thee this day to meet me: and blessed be thy [v] wisdom, and blessed be thou, which hast kept me this day from bloodguiltiness, and from
34 avenging myself with mine own hand. For in very deed, as the LORD, the God of Israel, liveth, which hath withholden me from hurting thee, except thou hadst hasted and come to meet me, surely there had not been left unto Nabal by the morning light so
35 much as one man child. So David received of her hand that which she had brought him: and he said unto her, Go up in peace to thine house; see, I have hearkened to thy voice, and have accepted thy per-
36 son. And Abigail came to Nabal; and, behold, he held a feast in his house, like the feast of a king; and Nabal's heart was merry within him, for he was very drunken: wherefore she told him nothing, less
37 or more, until the morning light. And it came to pass in the morning, when the wine was gone out of Nabal, that his wife told him these things, and his heart died within him, and he became as a stone.
38 And it came to pass about ten days after, that the
39 LORD smote Nabal, that he died. And when David heard that Nabal was dead, he said, Blessed be the LORD, that hath pleaded the cause of my reproach from the hand of Nabal, and hath kept back his servant from evil: and the evil-doing of Nabal hath the LORD returned upon his own head. And David sent and [w] spake concerning Abigail, to take her to
40 him to wife. And when the servants of David were come to Abigail to Carmel, they spake unto her, saying, David hath sent us unto thee, to take thee
41 to him to wife. And she arose, and bowed herself with her face to the earth, and said, Behold, thine handmaid is a servant to wash the feet of the ser-
42 vants of my lord. And Abigail hasted, and arose, and rode upon an ass, with five damsels of hers that followed her; and she went after the messengers of
43 David, and became his wife. David also took Ahinoam of Jezreel; and they became both of them
44 his wives. Now Saul had given Michal his daughter, David's wife, to [x] Palti the son of Laish, which was of Gallim.

26 And the Ziphites came unto Saul to Gibeah, saying, Doth not David hide himself in the hill of
2 Hachilah, which is before [a] the desert? Then Saul arose, and went down to the wilderness of Ziph, having three thousand chosen men of Israel with

[44] Ruth 2. 10, 13. Pro. 15. 33.
[45] Josh. 15. 56.
[46] ch. 27. 3. & 30. 5.
[47] 2 Sam. 3. 14.
[48] Is. 10. 30.
[1] ch. 23. 19. Ps. 54, title.
u Or, *so that thou shouldest shed &c.*
v Or, *discretion.*
w See Cant. 8. 8.
x In 2 Sam. 3. 15, *Paltiel.*
a Or, *Jeshimon.* See ch. 23. 19.

3 And Saul pitched in the hill of Hachilah, which *is* before Jeshimon, by the way. But David abode in the wilderness, and he saw that Saul came after him into the wilderness.

4 David therefore sent out spies, and understood that Saul was come in very deed.

5 ¶ And David arose, and came to the place where Saul had pitched: and David beheld the place where Saul lay, and [2] Abner the son of Ner, the captain of his host: and Saul lay in the trench, and the people pitched round about him.

6 Then answered David and said to Ahimelech the Hittite, and to Abishai [3] the son of Zeruiah, brother to Joab, saying, Who will [4] go down with me to Saul to the camp? And Abishai said, I will go down with thee.

7 So David and Abishai came to the people by night: and, behold, Saul lay sleeping within the trench, and his spear stuck in the ground at his bolster: but Abner and the people lay round about him.

8 Then said Abishai to David, God hath delivered thine enemy into thine hand this day: now therefore let me smite him, I pray thee, with the spear even to the earth at once, and I will not *smite* him the second time.

9 And David said to Abishai, Destroy him not: [5] for who can stretch forth his hand against the LORD'S anointed, and be guiltless?

10 David said furthermore, *As* the LORD liveth, [6] the LORD shall smite him; or [7] his day shall come to die; or he shall [8] descend into battle, and perish.

11 [9] The LORD forbid that I should stretch forth mine hand against the LORD'S anointed: but, I pray thee, take thou now the spear that *is* at his bolster, and the cruse of water, and let us go.

12 So David took the spear and the cruse of water from Saul's bolster; and they gat them away, and no man saw *it*, nor knew *it*, neither awaked: for they *were* all asleep; because [10] a deep sleep from the LORD was fallen upon them.

13 ¶ Then David went over to the other side, and stood on the top of an hill afar off; a great space *being* between them:

14 And David cried to the people, and to Abner the son of Ner, saying, Answerest thou not, Abner? Then Abner answered and said, Who *art* thou *that* criest to the king?

15 And David said to Abner, *Art* not thou a *valiant* man? and who *is* like to thee in Israel? wherefore then hast thou not kept thy lord the king? for there came one of the people in to destroy the king thy lord.

16 This thing *is* not good that thou hast done. *As* the LORD liveth, ye *are* worthy to die, because ye have not kept your master, the LORD'S anointed. And now see where the king's spear *is*, and the cruse of water that *was* at his bolster.

17 And Saul knew David's voice, and said, [11] *Is* this thy voice, my son David? And David said, *It is* my voice, my lord, O king.

18 And he said, [12] Wherefore doth my lord thus pursue after his servant? for what have I done? or what evil *is* in mine hand?

3 him, to seek David in the wilderness of Ziph. And Saul pitched in the hill of Hachilah, which is be-
fore [b] the desert, by the way. But David abode in the wilderness, and he saw that Saul came after
4 him into the wilderness. David therefore sent out spies, and understood that Saul was come [c] of a cer-
5 tainty. And David arose, and came to the place where Saul had pitched: and David beheld the place where Saul lay, and Abner the son of Ner, the captain of his host: and Saul lay within the [d] place of the wagons, and the people pitched round
6 about him. Then answered David and said to Ahimelech the Hittite, and to Abishai the son of Zeruiah, brother to Joab, saying, Who will go down with me to Saul to the camp? And Abishai said,
7 I will go down with thee. So David and Abishai came to the people by night: and, behold, Saul lay sleeping within the [d] place of the wagons, with his spear stuck in the ground at his head: and Abner
8 and the people lay round about him. Then said Abishai to David, God hath delivered up thine enemy into thine hand this day: now therefore let me smite him, I pray thee, with the spear to the earth at one stroke, and I will not smite him the second
9 time. And David said to Abishai, Destroy him not: for who can put forth his hand against the LORD'S
10 anointed, and be guiltless? And David said, As the LORD liveth, the LORD shall smite him; [e] or his day shall come to die; or he shall go down into battle,
11 and perish. The LORD forbid that I should put forth mine hand against the LORD'S anointed: but now take, I pray thee, the spear that is at his head,
12 and the cruse of water, and let us go. So David took the spear and the cruse of water from Saul's head; and they gat them away, and no man saw it, nor knew it, neither did any awake: for they were all asleep; because a deep sleep from the LORD was
13 fallen upon them. Then David went over to the other side, and stood on the top of the mountain
14 afar off; a great space being between them: and David cried to the people, and to Abner the son of Ner, saying, Answerest thou not, Abner? Then Abner answered and said, Who art thou that criest
15 to the king? And David said to Abner, Art not thou a *valiant* man? and who is like to thee in Israel? wherefore then hast thou not kept watch over thy lord the king? for there came one of the
16 people in to destroy the king thy lord. This thing is not good that thou hast done. As the LORD liveth, ye are [f] worthy to die, because ye have not kept watch over your lord, the LORD'S anointed. And now, see, where the king's spear is, and the cruse of
17 water that was at his head. And Saul knew David's voice, and said, Is this thy voice, my son David? And David said, It is my voice, my lord, O king.
18 And he said, Wherefore doth my lord pursue after his servant? for what have I done? or what evil is

[2] ch. 14. 50. & 17. 55.
[3] 1 Chr. 2. 16.
[4] Judg. 7. 10, 11.
[5] ch. 24. 6, 7. 2 Sam. 1. 16.
[6] ch. 25. 38. Ps. 94. 1, 2, 23. Luke 18. 7.
Rom. 12. 19.
[7] See Gen. 47. 29. Deut. 31. 14. Job 7. 1. & 14. 5. Ps. 37. 13.
[8] ch. 31. 6.
[9] ch. 24. 6, 12.
[10] Gen. 2. 21. & 15. 12.
[11] ch. 24. 16.
[12] ch. 24. 9, 11.
b Or, *Jeshimon*. See ch. 23. 19.
c Or, *to a set place*. See ch. 23. 23.
d Or, *barricade*.
e Or, *either*.
f Heb. *sons of death*.

19 Now therefore, I pray thee, let my lord the king hear the words of his servant. If the LORD have [13] stirred thee up against me, let him accept an offering: but if *they be* the children of men, cursed *be* they before the LORD; [14] for they have driven me out this day from abiding in the [15] inheritance of the LORD, saying, Go, serve other gods.

20 Now therefore, let not my blood fall to the earth before the face of the LORD: for the king of Israel is come out to seek [16] a flea, as when one doth hunt a partridge in the mountains.

21 ¶ Then said Saul, [17] I have sinned: return, my son David: for I will no more do thee harm, because my soul was [18] precious in thine eyes this day: behold, I have played the fool, and have erred exceedingly.

22 And David answered and said, Behold the king's spear! and let one of the young men come over and fetch it.

23 [19] The LORD render to every man his righteousness and his faithfulness: for the LORD delivered thee into *my* hand to day, but I would not stretch forth mine hand against the LORD'S anointed.

24 And, behold, as thy life was much set by this day in mine eyes, so let my life be much set by in the eyes of the LORD, and let him deliver me out of all tribulation.

25 Then Saul said to David, Blessed *be* thou, my son David: thou shalt both do great *things*, and also shalt still [20] prevail. So David went on his way, and Saul returned to his place.

CHAPTER XXVII.

1 *Saul hearing David to be in Gath seeketh no more for him.* 5 *David beggeth Ziklag of Achish.* 8 *He, invading other countries, persuadeth Achish he fought against Judah.*

AND David said in his heart, I shall now perish one day by the hand of Saul: *there is* nothing better for me than that I should speedily escape into the land of the Philistines; and Saul shall despair of me, to seek me any more in any coast of Israel: so shall I escape out of his hand.

2 And David arose, [1] and he passed over with the six hundred men that *were* with him [2] unto Achish, the son of Maoch, king of Gath.

3 And David dwelt with Achish at Gath, he and his men, every man with his household, *even* David [3] with his two wives, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail the Carmelitess, Nabal's wife.

4 And it was told Saul that David was fled to Gath: and he sought no more again for him.

5 ¶ And David said unto Achish, If I have now found grace in thine eyes, let them give me a place in some town in the country, that I may dwell there: for why should thy servant dwell in the royal city with thee?

6 Then Achish gave him Ziklag that day: wherefore [4] Ziklag pertaineth unto the kings of Judah unto this day.

7 And the time that David dwelt in the country of the Philistines was a full year and four months.

8 ¶ And David and his men went up, and invaded [5] the Geshurites, [6] and the Gezrites, and the [7] Amalekites: for those *nations were* of old the inhabitants of

[13] 2 Sam. 16. 11. & 24. 1.
[14] Deut. 4. 28. Ps. 120. 5.
[15] 2 Sam. 14. 16. & 20. 19.
[16] ch. 24. 14.
[17] ch. 15. 24. & 24. 17.
[18] ch. 18. 30.
[19] Ps. 7. 8. & 18. 20.
[20] Gen. 32. 28.
[1] ch. 25. 13.
[2] ch. 21. 10.
[3] ch. 25. 43.
[4] See Josh. 15. 31. & 19. 5.

19 in mine hand? Now therefore, I pray thee, let my lord the king hear the words of his servant. If it be the LORD that hath stirred thee up against me, let him [g] accept an offering: but if it be the children of men, cursed be they before the LORD; for they have driven me out this day that I should [h] not cleave unto the inheritance of the LORD, saying, Go,
20 serve other gods. Now therefore, let not my blood fall to the earth away from the presence of the LORD: for the king of Israel is come out to seek [i] a flea, as when one doth hunt a partridge in the
21 mountains. Then said Saul, I have sinned: return, my son David: for I will no more do thee harm, because my life was precious in thine eyes this day: behold, I have played the fool, and have erred ex-
22 ceedingly. And David answered and said, Behold [j] the spear, O king! let then one of the young men
23 come over and fetch it. And the LORD shall render to every man his righteousness and his faithfulness: forasmuch as the LORD delivered thee into my hand to-day, and I would not put forth mine
24 hand against the LORD'S anointed. And, behold, as thy life was much set by this day in mine eyes, so let my life be much set by in the eyes of the LORD,
25 and let him deliver me out of all tribulation. Then Saul said to David, Blessed be thou, my son David: thou shalt both do mightily, and shalt surely prevail. So David went his way, and Saul returned to his place.

27 And David said in his heart, I shall now perish one day by the hand of Saul: there is nothing better for me than that I should escape into the land of the Philistines; and Saul shall despair of me, to seek me any more in all the borders of
2 Israel: so shall I escape out of his hand. And David arose, and passed over, he and the six hundred men that were with him, unto Achish the son
3 of Maoch, king of Gath. And David dwelt with Achish at Gath, he and his men, every man with his household, even David with his two wives, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail the Car-
4 melitess, Nabal's wife. And it was told Saul that David was fled to Gath: and he sought no more again for him.
5 And David said unto Achish, If now I have found grace in thine eyes, let them give me a place in one of the cities in the [a] country, that I may dwell there: for why should thy servant dwell in the royal city
6 with thee? Then Achish gave him Ziklag that day: wherefore Ziklag pertaineth unto the kings of Judah unto this day.
7 And the number of the days that David dwelt in the [a] country of the Philistines was a full year and
8 four months. And David and his men went up, and made a raid upon the Geshurites, and the [b] Girzites, and the Amalekites: for those *nations*

[5] Josh. 13. 2.
[6] Josh. 16. 10. Judg. 1. 29.
[7] Ex. 17. 16. See ch. 15. 7, 8.
[g] Heb. *smell.*
[h] Or, *have no share in.*
[i] The Sept. has, *my life.*
[j] Another reading is, *the king's spear.*
[a] Heb. *field.*
[b] Another reading is, *Gizrites.*

the land, [8] as thou goest to Shur, even unto the land of Egypt.

9 And David smote the land, and left neither man nor woman alive, and took away the sheep, and the oxen, and the asses, and the camels, and the apparel, and returned, and came to Achish.

10 And Achish said, Whither have ye made a road to day? And David said, Against the south of Judah, and against the south of [9] the Jerahmeelites, and against the south of [10] the Kenites.

11 And David saved neither man nor woman alive, to bring *tidings* to Gath, saying, Lest they should tell on us, saying, So did David, and so *will be* his manner all the while he dwelleth in the country of the Philistines.

12 And Achish believed David, saying, He hath made his people Israel utterly to abhor him; therefore he shall be my servant for ever.

CHAPTER XXVIII.

1 *Achish putteth confidence in David.* 3 *Saul, having destroyed the witches,* 4 *and now in his fear forsaken of God,* 7 *seeketh to a witch.* 9 *The witch, encouraged by Saul, raiseth up Samuel.* 15 *Saul, hearing his ruin, fainteth.* 21 *The woman with his servants refresh him with meat.*

AND [1] it came to pass in those days, that the Philistines gathered their armies together for warfare, to fight with Israel. And Achish said unto David, Know thou assuredly, that thou shalt go out with me to battle, thou and thy men.

2 And David said to Achish, Surely thou shalt know what thy servant can do. And Achish said to David, Therefore will I make thee keeper of mine head for ever.

3 ¶ Now [2] Samuel was dead, and all Israel had lamented him, and buried him in Ramah, even in his own city. And Saul had put away [3] those that had familiar spirits, and the wizards, out of the land.

4 And the Philistines gathered themselves together, and came and pitched in [4] Shunem: and Saul gathered all Israel together, and they pitched in [5] Gilboa.

5 And when Saul saw the host of the Philistines, he was [6] afraid, and his heart greatly trembled.

6 And when Saul enquired of the LORD, [7] the LORD answered him not, neither by [8] dreams, nor [9] by Urim, nor by prophets.

7 ¶ Then said Saul unto his servants, Seek me a woman that hath a familiar spirit, that I may go to her, and enquire of her. And his servants said to him, Behold, *there is* a woman that hath a familiar spirit at En-dor.

8 And Saul disguised himself, and put on other raiment, and he went, and two men with him, and they came to the woman by night: and [10] he said, I pray thee, divine unto me by the familiar spirit, and bring me *him* up, whom I shall name unto thee.

9 And the woman said unto him, Behold, thou knowest what Saul hath done, how he hath [11] cut off those that have familiar spirits, and the wizards, out of the land: wherefore then layest thou a snare for my life, to cause me to die?

10 And Saul sware to her by the LORD, saying, *As* the LORD liveth, there shall no punishment happen to thee for this thing.

were the inhabitants of the land, [c] which were of old, as thou goest to Shur, even unto the land of
9 Egypt. And David smote the land, and saved neither man nor woman alive, and took away the sheep, and the oxen, and the asses, and the camels, and the apparel; and he returned, and came to
10 Achish. And Achish said, [d] Whither have ye made a raid to-day? And David said, Against the South of Judah, and against the South of the Jerahmeel-
11 ites, and against the South of the Kenites. And David saved neither man nor woman alive, to bring them to Gath, saying, Lest they should tell on us, saying, So did David, and so hath been his manner all the while he hath dwelt in the [e] country of the
12 Philistines. And Achish believed David, saying, He hath made his people Israel utterly to abhor him; therefore he shall be my servant for ever.

28 And it came to pass in those days, that the Philistines gathered their [a] hosts together for warfare, to fight with Israel. And Achish said unto David, Know thou assuredly, that thou shalt go
2 out with me in the host, thou and thy men. And David said to Achish, Therefore thou shalt know what thy servant will do. And Achish said to David, Therefore will I make thee keeper of mine head for ever.

3 Now Samuel was dead, and all Israel had lamented him, and buried him in Ramah, even in his own city. And Saul had put away those that had familiar spirits, and the wizards, out of the land.
4 And the Philistines gathered themselves together, and came and pitched in Shunem: and Saul gathered all Israel together, and they pitched in
5 Gilboa. And when Saul saw the host of the Philistines, he was afraid, and his heart trembled
6 greatly. And when Saul inquired of the LORD, the LORD answered him not, neither by dreams, nor by
7 Urim, nor by prophets. Then said Saul unto his servants, Seek me a woman that hath a familiar spirit, that I may go to her, and inquire of her. And his servants said to him, Behold, there is a
8 woman that hath a familiar spirit at En-dor. And Saul disguised himself, and put on other raiment, and went, he and two men with him, and they came to the woman by night: and he said, Divine unto me, I pray thee, by the familiar spirit, and bring
9 me up whomsoever I shall name unto thee. And the woman said unto him, Behold, thou knowest what Saul hath done, how he hath cut off those that have familiar spirits, and the wizards, out of the land: wherefore then layest thou a snare for my
10 life, to cause me to die? And Saul sware to her by the LORD, saying, As the LORD liveth, there shall no [b] punishment happen to thee for this thing.

---

[8] Gen. 25. 18.
[9] See 1 Chr. 2. 9, 25.
[10] Judg. 1. 16.
[1] ch. 29. 1.
[2] ch. 25. 1.
[3] ver. 9. Ex. 22. 18. Lev. 19. 31. & 20. 27. Deut. 18. 10, 11.
[4] Josh. 19. 18. 2 Kin. 4. 8.
[5] ch. 31. 1.
[6] Job 18. 11.
[7] ch. 14. 37. Pro. 1. 28. Lam. 2. 9.
[8] Num. 12. 6.
[9] Ex. 28. 30. Num. 27. 21. Deut. 33. 8.
[10] Deut. 18. 11. 1 Chr. 10. 13. Is. 8. 19.
[11] ver. 3.

c Some copies of the Sept. have, *from Telam.*
d So some ancient authorities. Others read, *Against whom.*
e Heb *field.*
a Heb. *camps.*
b Or, *guilt come upon thee.*

11 Then said the woman, Whom shall I bring up
unto thee? And he said, Bring me up Samuel.
12 And when the woman saw Samuel, she cried with
a loud voice: and the woman spake to Saul, saying,
Why hast thou deceived me? for thou *art* Saul.
13 And the king said unto her, Be not afraid: for
what sawest thou? And the woman said unto Saul, I
saw [12] gods ascending out of the earth.
14 And he said unto her, What form *is* he of?
And she said, An old man cometh up; and he *is* covered
with [13] a mantle. And Saul perceived that it *was*
Samuel, and he stooped with *his* face to the ground, and
bowed himself.
15 ¶ And Samuel said to Saul, Why hast thou dis-
quieted me, to bring me up? And Saul answered, [14] I
am sore distressed; for the Philistines make war against
me, and [15] God is departed from me, and [16] answer-
eth me no more, neither by prophets, nor by dreams:
therefore I have called thee, that thou mayest make
known unto me what I shall do.
16 Then said Samuel, Wherefore then dost thou ask
of me, seeing the LORD is departed from thee, and is
become thine enemy?
17 And the LORD hath done to him, [17] as he spake by
me: for the LORD hath rent the kingdom out of thine
hand, and given it to thy neighbour, *even* to David:
18 [18] Because thou obeyedst not the voice of the
LORD, nor executedst his fierce wrath upon Amalek,
therefore hath the LORD done this thing unto thee this
day.
19 Moreover the LORD will also deliver Israel with
thee into the hand of the Philistines: and to morrow
shalt thou and thy sons *be* with me: the LORD also
shall deliver the host of Israel into the hand of the
Philistines.
20 Then Saul fell straightway all along on the earth,
and was sore afraid, because of the words of Samuel:
and there was no strength in him; for he had eaten no
bread all the day, nor all the night.
21 ¶ And the woman came unto Saul, and saw that
he was sore troubled, and said unto him, Behold, thine
handmaid hath obeyed thy voice, and I have [19] put my
life in my hand, and have hearkened unto thy words
which thou spakest unto me.
22 Now therefore, I pray thee, hearken thou also
unto the voice of thine handmaid, and let me set a
morsel of bread before thee; and eat, that thou mayest
have strength, when thou goest on thy way.
23 But he refused, and said, I will not eat. But his
servants, together with the woman, compelled him;
and he hearkened unto their voice. So he arose from
the earth, and sat upon the bed.
24 And the woman had a fat calf in the house; and
she hasted, and killed it, and took flour, and kneaded
it, and did bake unleavened bread thereof:
25 And she brought *it* before Saul, and before his
servants; and they did eat. Then they rose up, and
went away that night.

[12] Ex. 22. 28.
[13] ch. 15. 27. 2 Kin. 2. 8, 13.
[14] Pro. 5. 11, 12, 13. & 14. 14.
[15] ch. 18. 12.
[16] ver. 6.
[17] ch. 15. 28.
[18] ch. 15. 9. 1 Kin. 20. 42. 1 Chr. 10. 13. Jer. 48. 10.
[19] Judg. 12. 3. ch. 19. 5. Job 13. 14.

11 Then said the woman, Whom shall I bring up unto
12 thee? And he said, Bring me up Samuel. And
when the woman saw Samuel, she cried with a loud
voice: and the woman spake to Saul, saying, Why
13 hast thou deceived me? for thou art Saul. And
the king said unto her, Be not afraid: for what
seest thou? And the woman said unto Saul, I see
14 [c] a god coming up out of the earth. And he said
unto her, What form is he of? And she said, An
old man cometh up; and he is covered with a robe.
And Saul perceived that it was Samuel, and he
bowed with his face to the ground, and did
15 obeisance. And Samuel said to Saul, Why hast
thou disquieted me, to bring me up? And Saul
answered, I am sore distressed; for the Philistines
make war against me, and God is departed from
me, and answereth me no more, neither by pro-
phets, nor by dreams: therefore I have called thee,
that thou mayest make known unto me what I shall
16 do. And Samuel said, Wherefore then dost thou ask
of me, seeing the LORD is departed from thee, and
17 [d] is become thine adversary? And the LORD hath
[e] wrought for himself, as he spake by me: and the
LORD hath rent the kingdom out of thine hand, and
18 given it to thy neighbour, even to David. Because
thou obeyedst not the voice of the LORD, and didst
not execute his fierce wrath upon Amalek, there-
fore hath the LORD done this thing unto thee this
19 day. Moreover the LORD will deliver Israel also
with thee into the hand of the Philistines: and
to-morrow shalt thou and thy sons be with me:
the LORD shall deliver the host of Israel also into
20 the hand of the Philistines. Then Saul fell
straightway his full length upon the earth, and was
sore afraid, because of the words of Samuel: and
there was no strength in him; for he had eaten no
21 bread all the day, nor all the night. And the
woman came unto Saul, and saw that he was sore
troubled, and said unto him, Behold, thine hand-
maid hath hearkened unto thy voice, and I have
put my life in my hand, and have hearkened unto
22 thy words which thou spakest unto me. Now
therefore, I pray thee, hearken thou also unto the
voice of thine handmaid, and let me set a morsel of
bread before thee; and eat, that thou mayest have
23 strength, when thou goest on thy way. But he
refused, and said, I will not eat. But his servants,
together with the woman, constrained him; and
he hearkened unto their voice. So he arose from
24 the earth, and sat upon the bed. And the woman
had a fatted calf in the house; and she hasted,
and killed it; and she took flour, and kneaded it,
25 and did bake unleavened bread thereof: and she
brought it before Saul, and before his servants;
and they did eat. Then they rose up, and went
away that night.

c Or, *gods*.
d The Sept. has, *is on the side of thy neighbour*.
e Or, *done unto him*. Some ancient authorities read, *done unto thee*.

CHAPTER XXIX.

1 *David marching with the Philistines,* 3 *is disallowed by their princes.*
6 *Achish dismisseth him, with commendations of his fidelity.*

NOW [1] the Philistines gathered together all their armies [2] to Aphek: and the Israelites pitched by a fountain which *is* in Jezreel.

2 And the lords of the Philistines passed on by hundreds, and by thousands: but David and his men passed on in the rereward [3] with Achish.

3 Then said the princes of the Philistines, What *do* these Hebrews *here?* And Achish said unto the princes of the Philistines, *Is* not this David, the servant of Saul the king of Israel, which hath been with me [4] these days, or these years, and I have [5] found no fault in him since he fell *unto me* unto this day?

4 And the princes of the Philistines were wroth with him; and the princes of the Philistines said unto him, [6] Make this fellow return, that he may go again to his place which thou hast appointed him, and let him not go down with us to battle, lest [7] in the battle he be an adversary to us: for wherewith should he reconcile himself unto his master? *should it* not *be* with the heads of these men?

5 *Is* not this David, of whom they sang one to another in dances, saying, [8] Saul slew his thousands, and David his ten thousands?

6 ¶ Then Achish called David, and said unto him, Surely, *as* the LORD liveth, thou hast been upright, and [9] thy going out and thy coming in with me in the host *is* good in my sight: for [10] I have not found evil in thee since the day of thy coming unto me unto this day: nevertheless the lords favour thee not.

7 Wherefore now return, and go in peace, that thou displease not the lords of the Philistines.

8 ¶ And David said unto Achish, But what have I done? and what hast thou found in thy servant so long as I have been with thee unto this day, that I may not go fight against the enemies of my lord the king?

9 And Achish answered and said to David, I know that thou *art* good in my sight, [11] as an angel of God: notwithstanding [12] the princes of the Philistines have said, He shall not go up with us to the battle.

10 Wherefore now rise up early in the morning with thy master's servants that are come with thee: and as soon as ye be up early in the morning, and have light, depart.

11 So David and his men rose up early to depart in the morning, to return into the land of the Philistines. [13] And the Philistines went up to Jezreel.

CHAPTER XXX.

1 *The Amalekites spoil Ziklag.* 4 *David asking counsel is encouraged by God to pursue them.* 11 *By the means of a revived Egyptian he is brought to the enemies, and recovereth all the spoil.* 22 *David's law to divide the spoil equally between them that fight and them that keep the stuff.* 26 *He sendeth presents to his friends.*

AND it came to pass, when David and his men were come to Ziklag on the third day, that the [1] Amalekites had invaded the south, and Ziklag, and smitten Ziklag, and burned it with fire;

2 And had taken the women captives, that *were* therein: they slew not any, either great or small, but carried *them* away, and went on their way.

3 ¶ So David and his men came to the city, and, behold, *it was* burned with fire; and their wives, and their sons, and their daughters, were taken captives.

[1] ch. 28. 1.
[2] ch. 4. 1.
[3] ch. 28. 1, 2.
[4] See ch. 27. 7.
[5] Dan. 6. 5.
[6] 1 Chr. 12. 19.
[7] As ch. 14. 21.
[8] ch. 18. 7. & 21. 11.
[9] 2 Sam. 3. 25. 2 Kin. 19. 27.
[10] ver. 3.
[11] 2 Sam. 14. 17, 20. & 19. 27.
[12] ver. 4.
[13] 2 Sam. 4. 4.
[1] See ch. 15. 7. & 27. 8.

29 Now the Philistines gathered together all their hosts to Aphek: and the Israelites pitched by the
2 fountain which is in Jezreel. And the lords of the Philistines passed on by hundreds, and by thousands: and David and his men passed on in the rearward
3 with Achish. Then said the princes of the Philistines, What *do* these Hebrews *here?* And Achish said unto the princes of the Philistines, Is not this David, the servant of Saul the king of Israel, which hath been with me these days or these years, and I have found no fault in him since he fell away *unto*
4 *me* unto this day? But the princes of the Philistines were wroth with him; and the princes of the Philistines said unto him, Make the man return, that he may go back to his place where thou hast appointed him, and let him not go down with us to battle, lest in the battle he become an adversary to us: for wherewith should this *fellow* reconcile himself unto his lord? should it not be with the heads
5 of these men? Is not this David, of whom they sang one to another in dances, saying,

Saul hath slain his thousands,
And David his ten thousands?

6 Then Achish called David, and said unto him, As the LORD liveth, thou hast been upright, and thy going out and thy coming in with me in the host is good in my sight: for I have not found evil in thee since the day of thy coming unto me unto this day:
7 nevertheless the lords favour thee not. Wherefore now return, and go in peace, that thou displease not
8 the lords of the Philistines. And David said unto Achish, But what have I done? and what hast thou found in thy servant so long as I have been before thee unto this day, that I may not go and fight
9 against the enemies of my lord the king? And Achish answered and said to David, I know that thou art good in my sight, as an angel of God: notwithstanding the princes of the Philistines have said,
10 He shall not go up with us to the battle. Wherefore now rise up early in the morning with the servants of thy lord that are come with thee: and as soon as ye be up early in the morning, and have
11 light, depart. So David rose up early, he and his men, to depart in the morning, to return into the land of the Philistines. And the Philistines went up to Jezreel.

30 And it came to pass, when David and his men were come to Ziklag on the third day, that the Amalekites had made a raid upon the South, and upon Ziklag, and had smitten Ziklag, and burned it
2 with fire; and had taken captive the women *and all* that were therein, both small and great: they slew not any, but carried them off, and went their way.
3 And when David and his men came to the city, behold, it was burned with fire; and their wives, and their sons, and their daughters, were taken captives.

4 Then David and the people that *were* with him
lifted up their voice and wept, until they had no more
power to weep.
5 And David's [2] two wives were taken captives, Ahi-
noam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail the wife of Nabal
the Carmelite.
6 And David was greatly distressed ; [3] for the peo-
ple spake of stoning him, because the soul of all the
people was grieved, every man for his sons and for his
daughters : [4] but David encouraged himself in the
LORD his God.
7 [5] And David said to Abiathar the priest, Ahime-
lech's son, I pray thee, bring me hither the ephod.
And Abiathar brought thither the ephod to David.
8 [6] And David enquired at the LORD, saying, Shall
I pursue after this troop ? shall I overtake them ?
And he answered him, Pursue : for thou shalt surely
overtake *them*, and without fail recover *all*.
9 So David went, he and the six hundred men that
were with him, and came to the brook Besor, where
those that were left behind stayed.
10 But David pursued, he and four hundred men :
[7] for two hundred abode behind, which were so faint
that they could not go over the brook Besor.
11 ¶ And they found an Egyptian in the field, and
brought him to David, and gave him bread, and he did
eat ; and they made him drink water ;
12 And they gave him a piece of a cake of figs, and
two clusters of raisins : and [8] when he had eaten, his
spirit came again to him : for he had eaten no bread,
nor drunk *any* water, three days and three nights.
13 And David said unto him, To whom *belongest*
thou ? and whence *art* thou ? And he said, I *am* a
young man of Egypt, servant to an Amalekite ; and my
master left me, because three days agone I fell sick.
14 We made an invasion *upon* the south of [9] the Che-
rethites, and upon *the coast* which *belongeth* to Judah, and
upon the south of [10] Caleb ; and we burned Ziklag with
fire.
15 And David said to him, Canst thou bring me
down to this company ? And he said, Swear unto me
by God, that thou wilt neither kill me, nor deliver me
into the hands of my master, and I will bring thee
down to this company.
16 ¶ And when he had brought him down, behold,
they were spread abroad upon all the earth, [11] eating and
drinking, and dancing, because of all the great spoil
that they had taken out of the land of the Philistines,
and out of the land of Judah.
17 And David smote them from the twilight even
unto the evening of the next day : and there escaped
not a man of them, save four hundred young men,
which rode upon camels, and fled.
18 And David recovered all that the Amalekites had
carried away : and David rescued his two wives.
19 And there was nothing lacking to them, neither
small nor great, neither sons nor daughters, neither spoil,
nor any *thing* that they had taken to them : [12] David
recovered all.
20 And David took all the flocks and the herds,
which they drave before those *other* cattle, and said,
This *is* David's spoil.
21 ¶ And David came to the [13] two hundred men,

4 Then David and the people that were with him lifted
up their voice and wept, until they had no more
5 power to weep. And David's two wives were taken
captives, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail the
6 wife of Nabal the Carmelite. And David was greatly
distressed ; for the people spake of stoning him, be-
cause the soul of all the people was grieved, every
man for his sons and for his daughters : but David
strengthened himself in the LORD his God.

7 And David said to Abiathar the priest, the son of
Ahimelech, I pray thee, bring me hither the ephod.
And Abiathar brought thither the ephod to David.
8 And David inquired of the LORD, saying, [a] If I pur-
sue after this troop, shall I overtake them ? And
he answered him, Pursue : for thou shalt surely
overtake *them*, and shalt without fail recover *all*.
9 So David went, he and the six hundred men that
were with him, and came to the brook Besor, where
10 those that were left behind stayed. But David
pursued, he and four hundred men : for two hun-
dred stayed behind, which were so faint that they
11 could not go over the brook Besor : and they found
an Egyptian in the field, and brought him to David,
and gave him bread, and he did eat ; and they gave
12 him water to drink : and they gave him a piece of a
cake of figs, and two clusters of raisins ; and when
he had eaten, his spirit came again to him : for he
had eaten no bread, nor drunk any water, three days
13 and three nights. And David said unto him, To
whom belongest thou ? and whence art thou ? And
he said, I am a young man of Egypt, servant to an
Amalekite ; and my master left me, because three
14 days agone I fell sick. We made a raid upon the
South of the Cherethites, and upon that which be-
longeth to Judah, and upon the South of Caleb ;
15 and we burned Ziklag with fire. And David said
to him, Wilt thou bring me down to this troop ?
And he said, Swear unto me by God, that thou wilt
neither kill me, nor deliver me up into the hands of
my master, and I will bring thee down to this troop.
16 And when he had brought him down, behold, they
were spread abroad over all the ground, eating and
drinking, and feasting, [b] because of all the great spoil
that they had taken out of the land of the Philis-
17 tines, and out of the land of Judah. And David
smote them from the twilight even unto the even-
ing of the next day : and there escaped not a man
of them, save four hundred young men, which rode
18 upon camels and fled. And David recovered all
that the Amalekites had taken : and David rescued
19 his two wives. And there was nothing lacking to
them, neither small nor great, neither sons nor
daughters, neither spoil, nor any thing that they
20 had taken to them : David brought back all. And
David took all the flocks and the herds, *which* they
drave before those *other* cattle, and said, This is
21 David's spoil. And David came to the two hundred

[2] ch. 25. 42, 43. 2 Sam. 2. 2.
[3] Ex. 17. 4.
[4] Ps. 42. 5. & 56. 3, 4, 11. Hab. 3. 17, 18.
[5] ch. 23. 6, 9.
[6] ch. 23. 2, 4.
[7] ver. 21.
[8] So Judg. 15. 19. ch. 14. 27.
[9] ver. 16. 2 Sam. 8. 18. 1 Kin. 1. 38, 44. Ezek. 25. 16. Zeph. 2. 5.
[10] Josh. 14. 13. & 15. 13.
[11] 1 Thess. 5. 3.
[12] ver. 8.
[13] ver. 10.

a Or, *Shall I pursue.*
b Or, *amidst.*

which were so faint that they could not follow David, whom they had made also to abide at the brook Besor: and they went forth to meet David, and to meet the people that *were* with him: and when David came near to the people, he saluted them.

22 Then answered all the wicked men and *men* [14] of Belial, of those that went with David, and said, Because they went not with us, we will not give them *ought* of the spoil that we have recovered, save to every man his wife and his children, that they may lead *them* away, and depart.

23 Then said David, Ye shall not do so, my brethren, with that which the LORD hath given us, who hath preserved us, and delivered the company that came against us into our hand.

24 For who will hearken unto you in this matter? but [15] as his part *is* that goeth down to the battle, so *shall* his part *be* that tarrieth by the stuff: they shall part alike.

25 And it was *so* from that day forward, that he made it a statute and an ordinance for Israel unto this day.

26 ¶ And when David came to Ziklag, he sent of the spoil unto the elders of Judah, *even* to his friends, saying, Behold a present for you of the spoil of the enemies of the LORD;

27 To *them* which *were* in Beth-el, and to *them* which *were* in [16] south Ramoth, and to *them* which *were* in [17] Jattir,

28 And to *them* which *were* in [18] Aroer, and to *them* which *were* in Siphmoth, and to *them* which *were* in [19] Eshtemoa,

29 And to *them* which *were* in Rachal, and to *them* which *were* in the cities of [20] the Jerahmeelites, and to *them* which *were* in the cities of the [21] Kenites.

30 And to *them* which *were* in [22] Hormah, and to *them* which *were* in Chor-ashan, and to *them* which *were* in Athach,

31 And to *them* which *were* in [23] Hebron, and to all the places where David himself and his men were wont to haunt.

CHAPTER XXXI.

1 *Saul having lost his army, and his sons slain, he and his armourbearer kill themselves.* 7 *The Philistines possess the forsaken towns of the Israelites.* 8 *They triumph over the dead carcases.* 11 *They of Jabesh-gilead, recovering the bodies by night, burn them at Jabesh, and mournfully bury their bones.*

NOW [1] the Philistines fought against Israel: and the men of Israel fled from before the Philistines, and fell down slain in mount [2] Gilboa.

2 And the Philistines followed hard upon Saul and upon his sons; and the Philistines slew [3] Jonathan, and Abinadab, and Melchi-shua, Saul's sons.

3 And [4] the battle went sore against Saul, and the archers hit him; and he was sore wounded of the archers.

4 [5] Then said Saul unto his armourbearer, Draw thy sword, and thrust me through therewith; lest [6] these uncircumcised come and thrust me through, and abuse me. But his armourbearer would not; [7] for he was sore afraid. Therefore Saul took a sword, and [8] fell upon it.

5 And when his armourbearer saw that Saul was

[14] Deut. 13. 13. Judg. 19. 22.
[15] See Num. 31. 27. Josh. 22. 8.
[16] Josh. 19. 8.
[17] Josh. 15. 48.
[18] Josh. 13. 16.
[19] Josh. 15. 50.
[20] ch. 27. 10.
[21] Judg. 1. 16.
[22] Judg. 1. 17.
[23] Josh. 14. 13. 2 Sam. 2. 1.
[1] 1 Chr. 10. 1-12.
[2] ch. 28. 4.
[3] ch. 14. 49. 1 Chr. 8. 33.
[4] See 2 Sam. 1. 6, &c.
[5] So Judg. 9. 54.
[6] ch. 14. 6. & 17. 26.

men, which were so faint that they could not follow David, whom also they had made to abide at the brook Besor: and they went forth to meet David, and to meet the people that were with him: and when David came near [c] to the people, he [d] sa-
22 luted them. Then answered all the wicked men and [e] men of [f] Belial, of those that went with David, and said, Because they went not with us, we will not give them aught of the spoil that we have recovered, save to every man his wife and his children,
23 that they may lead them away, and depart. Then said David, Ye shall not do so, my brethren, with that which the LORD hath given unto us, who hath preserved us, and delivered the troop that came
24 against us into our hand. And who will hearken unto you in this matter? for as his share is that goeth down to the battle, so shall his share be that
25 tarrieth by the stuff: they shall share alike. And it was so from that day forward, that he made it a statute and an ordinance for Israel, unto this day.

26 And when David came to Ziklag, he sent of the spoil unto the elders of Judah, even to his friends, saying, Behold a [g] present for you of the spoil of
27 the enemies of the LORD; to them which were in Beth-el, and to them which were in Ramoth of the
28 South, and to them which were in Jattir; and to them which were in Aroer, and to them which were in Siphmoth, and to them which were in Eshtemoa;
29 and to them which were in Racal, and to them which were in the cities of the Jerahmeelites, and to them which were in the cities of the Kenites;
30 and to them which were in Hormah, and to them which were in [h] Cor-ashan, and to them which were
31 in Athach; and to them which were in Hebron, and to all the places where David himself and his men were wont to haunt.

31 [a] Now the Philistines fought against Israel: and the men of Israel fled from before the Philistines,
2 and fell down [b] slain in mount Gilboa. And the Philistines followed hard upon Saul and upon his sons; and the Philistines slew Jonathan, and [c] Abi-
3 nadab, and Malchi-shua, the sons of Saul. And the battle went sore against Saul, and the archers overtook him; and he was greatly distressed by reason
4 of the archers. Then said Saul to his armourbearer, Draw thy sword, and thrust me through therewith; lest these uncircumcised come and thrust me through, and [d] abuse me. But his armourbearer would not; for he was sore afraid. Therefore Saul
5 took his sword, and fell upon it. And when his armourbearer saw that Saul was dead, he likewise fell

[7] 2 Sam. 1. 14.
[8] 2 Sam. 1. 10.
c Or, *with.*
d Or, *asked them of their welfare.*
e Or, *base fellows.*
f That is, *worthlessness.*
g Heb. *blessing.*
h According to many MSS. and versions, *Bor-ashan.*
a See 1 Chr. 10. 1-12.
b Or, *wounded.*
c In ch. 14. 49, *Ishvi.*
d Or, *make a mock of me.*

dead, he fell likewise upon his sword, and died with him.

6 So Saul died, and his three sons, and his armour-bearer, and all his men, that same day together.

7 ¶ And when the men of Israel that *were* on the other side of the valley, and *they* that *were* on the other side Jordan, saw that the men of Israel fled, and that Saul and his sons were dead, they forsook the cities, and fled; and the Philistines came and dwelt in them.

8 And it came to pass on the morrow, when the Philistines came to strip the slain, that they found Saul and his three sons fallen in mount Gilboa.

9 And they cut off his head, and stripped off his armour, and sent into the land of the Philistines round about, to [9] publish *it in* the house of their idols, and among the people.

10 [10] And they put his armour in the house of [11] Ashtaroth: and [12] they fastened his body to the wall of [13] Beth-shan.

11 ¶ [14] And when the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead heard of that which the Philistines had done to Saul;

12 [15] All the valiant men arose, and went all night, and took the body of Saul and the bodies of his sons from the wall of Beth-shan, and came to Jabesh, and [16] burnt them there.

13 And they took their bones, and [17] buried *them* under a tree at Jabesh, [18] and fasted seven days.

6 upon his sword, and died with him. So Saul died,
and his three sons, and his armourbearer, and all his
7 men, that same day together. And when the men
of Israel that were on the other side of the valley,
and they that were beyond Jordan, saw that the
men of Israel fled, and that Saul and his sons were
dead, they forsook the cities, and fled; and the Phi-
listines came and dwelt in them.

8 And it came to pass on the morrow, when the
Philistines came to strip the slain, that they found
Saul and his three sons fallen in mount Gilboa.
9 And they cut off his head, and stripped off his ar-
mour, and sent into the land of the Philistines round
about, to carry the tidings unto the house of their
10 idols, and to the people. And they put his armour
in the house of the Ashtaroth: and they fastened
11 his body to the wall of Beth-shan. And when the
inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead heard concerning him
12 that which the Philistines had done to Saul, all the
valiant men arose, and went all night, and took the
body of Saul and the bodies of his sons from the
wall of Beth-shan; and they came to Jabesh, and
13 burnt them there. And they took their bones, and
buried them under the tamarisk tree in Jabesh, and
fasted seven days.

THE SECOND BOOK OF SAMUEL,

OTHERWISE CALLED,

THE SECOND BOOK OF THE KINGS.

CHAPTER I.

1 *The Amalekite, who brought tidings of the overthrow, and accused himself of Saul's death, is slain.* 17 *David lamenteth Saul and Jonathan with a song.*

NOW it came to pass after the death of Saul, when David was returned from [1] the slaughter of the Amalekites, and David had abode two days in Ziklag;

2 It came even to pass on the third day, that, behold, [2] a man came out of the camp from Saul [3] with his clothes rent, and earth upon his head: and *so* it was, when he came to David, that he fell to the earth, and did obeisance.

3 And David said unto him, From whence comest thou? And he said unto him, Out of the camp of Israel am I escaped.

4 And David said unto him, How went the matter? I pray thee, tell me. And he answered, That the people are fled from the battle, and many of the people also are fallen and dead; and Saul and Jonathan his son are dead also.

[9] 2 Sam. 1. 20.
[10] ch. 21. 9.
[11] Judg. 2. 13.
[12] 2 Sam. 21. 12.
[13] Josh. 17. 11. Judg. 1. 27.
[14] ch. 11. 3, 9, 11.
[15] See ch. 11. 1-11. 2 Sam. 2. 4-7.
[16] 2 Chr. 16. 14. Jer. 34. 5. Amos 6. 10.
[17] 2 Sam. 2. 4, 5. & 21. 12, 13, 14.
[18] Gen. 50. 10.
[1] 1 Sam. 30. 17, 26.
[2] ch. 4. 10.
[3] 1 Sam. 4. 12.

THE SECOND BOOK OF SAMUEL.

1 AND it came to pass after the death of Saul, when
David was returned from the slaughter of the Ama-
lekites, and David had abode two days in Ziklag;
2 it came even to pass on the third day, that, behold, a
man came out of the camp from Saul with his clothes
rent, and earth upon his head: and so it was, when
he came to David, that he fell to the earth, and did
3 obeisance. And David said unto him, From whence
comest thou? And he said unto him, Out of the
4 camp of Israel am I escaped. And David said unto
him, How went the matter? I pray thee, tell me.
And he answered, The people are fled from the
battle, and many of the people also are fallen and
dead; and Saul and Jonathan his son are dead also.

5 And David said unto the young man that told him,
How knowest thou that Saul and Jonathan his son be
dead?
6 And the young man that told him said, As I hap-
pened by chance upon [4]mount Gilboa, behold, [5]Saul
leaned upon his spear; and, lo, the chariots and horse-
men followed hard after him.
7 And when he looked behind him, he saw me, and
called unto me. And I answered, Here *am* I.
8 And he said unto me, Who *art* thou? And I
answered him, I *am* an Amalekite.
9 He said unto me again, Stand, I pray thee, upon
me, and slay me: for anguish is come upon me, be-
cause my life *is* yet whole in me.
10 So I stood upon him, and [6]slew him, because I
was sure that he could not live after that he was fallen:
and I took the crown that *was* upon his head, and the
bracelet that *was* on his arm, and have brought them
hither unto my lord.
11 Then David took hold on his clothes, and [7]rent
them; and likewise all the men that *were* with him:
12 And they mourned, and wept, and fasted until
even, for Saul, and for Jonathan his son, and for the
people of the LORD, and for the house of Israel; be-
cause they were fallen by the sword.
13 ¶ And David said unto the young man that told
him, Whence *art* thou? And he answered, I *am* the
son of a stranger, an Amalekite.
14 And David said unto him, [8]How wast thou not
[9]afraid to [10]stretch forth thine hand to destroy the
LORD'S anointed?
15 And [11]David called one of the young men, and
said, Go near, *and* fall upon him. And he smote him
that he died.
16 And David said unto him, [12]Thy blood *be* upon
thy head; for [13]thy mouth hath testified against thee,
saying, I have slain the LORD'S anointed.
17 ¶ And David lamented with this lamentation over
Saul and over Jonathan his son:
18 ([14]Also he bade them teach the children of Ju-
dah *the use of* the bow: behold, *it is* written [15]in the
book of Jasher.)
19 The beauty of Israel is slain upon thy high
places: [16]how are the mighty fallen!
20 [17]Tell *it* not in Gath, publish *it* not in the streets
of Askelon; lest [18]the daughters of the Philistines re-
joice, lest the daughters of [19]the uncircumcised tri-
umph.
21 Ye [20]mountains of Gilboa, [21]*let there be* no dew,
neither *let there be* rain, upon you, nor fields of offer-
ings: for there the shield of the mighty is vilely cast
away, the shield of Saul, *as though he had* not *been*
[22]anointed with oil.
22 From the blood of the slain, from the fat of the
mighty, [23]the bow of Jonathan turned not back, and
the sword of Saul returned not empty.
23 Saul and Jonathan *were* lovely and pleasant in

[4] 1 Sam. 31. 1.
[5] See 1 Sam. 31. 2, 3, 4.
[6] Judg. 9. 54.
[7] ch. 3. 31. & 13. 31.
[8] Num. 12. 8.
[9] 1 Sam. 31. 4.
[10] 1 Sam. 24. 6. & 26. 9. Ps. 105. 15.
[11] ch. 4. 10, 12.
[12] 1 Sam. 26. 9. 1 Kin. 2. 32, 33, 37.
[13] ver. 10. Luke 19. 22.
[14] 1 Sam. 31. 3.
[15] Josh. 10. 13.
[16] ver. 27.
[17] 1 Sam. 31. 9. Mic. 1. 10. See Judg. 16. 23.
[18] See Ex. 15. 20. Judg. 11. 34. 1 Sam. 18. 6.
[19] 1 Sam. 31. 4.
[20] 1 Sam. 31. 1.
[21] So Judg. 5. 23. Job 3. 3, 4. Jer. 20. 14.
[22] 1 Sam. 10. 1.
[23] 1 Sam. 18. 4.

5 And David said unto the young man that told him,
How knowest thou that Saul and Jonathan his son
6 be dead? And the young man that told him said,
As I happened by chance upon mount Gilboa, behold,
Saul leaned upon his spear; and, lo, the chariots
7 and the horsemen followed hard after him. And
when he looked behind him, he saw me, and called
8 unto me. And I answered, Here am I. And he
said unto me, Who art thou? And I answered him,
9 I am an Amalekite. And he said unto me, Stand,
I pray thee, [a]beside me, and slay me, for [b]anguish
hath taken hold of me; because my life is yet whole
10 in me. So I stood [a]beside him, and slew him, be-
cause I was sure that he could not live after that he
was fallen: and I took the crown that was upon his
head, and the bracelet that was on his arm, and
11 have brought them hither unto my lord. Then
David took hold on his clothes, and rent them; and
12 likewise all the men that were with him: and they
mourned, and wept, and fasted until even, for Saul,
and for Jonathan his son, and for the people of the
LORD, and for the house of Israel; because they
13 were fallen by the sword. And David said unto the
young man that told him, Whence art thou? And
he answered, I am the son of a stranger, an Ama-
14 lekite. And David said unto him, How wast thou
not afraid to put forth thine hand to destroy the
15 LORD'S anointed? And David called one of the
young men, and said, Go near, and fall upon him.
16 And he smote him that he died. And David said
unto him, Thy blood be upon thy head; for thy
mouth hath testified against thee, saying, I have
slain the LORD'S anointed.

17 And David lamented with this lamentation over
18 Saul and over Jonathan his son: and he bade them
teach the children of Judah *the song of* the bow:
behold, it is written in the book of [c]Jashar.

19 [d]Thy glory, O Israel, is slain upon thy high
places!
How are the mighty fallen!
20 Tell it not in Gath,
Publish it not in the streets of Ashkelon;
Lest the daughters of the Philistines rejoice,
Lest the daughters of the uncircumcised triumph.
21 Ye mountains of Gilboa,
Let there be no dew nor rain upon you, neither
fields of offerings:
For there the shield of the mighty was [e]vilely
cast away,
The shield of Saul, [f]not anointed with oil.
22 From the blood of the slain, from the fat of the
mighty,
The bow of Jonathan turned not back,
And the sword of Saul returned not empty.
23 Saul and Jonathan were lovely and pleasant in
their lives,

a Or, *over*.
b Or, *giddiness*.
c Or, *The Upright*.
d Or, *The gazelle*.
e Or, *defiled*.
f Or, as of one *not anointed*.

their lives, and in their death they were not divided : they were swifter than eagles, they were [24] stronger than lions.

24 Ye daughters of Israel, weep over Saul, who clothed you in scarlet, with *other* delights, who put on ornaments of gold upon your apparel.

25 How are the mighty fallen in the midst of the battle ! O Jonathan, *thou wast* slain in thine high places.

26 I am distressed for thee, my brother Jonathan : very pleasant hast thou been unto me : [25] thy love to me was wonderful, passing the love of women.

27 [26] How are the mighty fallen, and the weapons of war perished !

And in their death they were not divided ;
They were swifter than eagles,
They were stronger than lions.
24 Ye daughters of Israel, weep over Saul,
Who clothed you in scarlet [g] delicately,
Who put ornaments of gold upon your apparel.
25 How are the mighty fallen in the midst of the battle !
[h] Jonathan is slain upon thy high places.
26 I am distressed for thee, my brother Jonathan :
Very pleasant hast thou been unto me :
Thy love to me was wonderful,
Passing the love of women.
27 How are the mighty fallen,
And the weapons of war perished !

CHAPTER II.

1 David, by God's direction, with his company goeth up to Hebron, where he is made king of Judah. 5 He commendeth them of Jabesh-gilead for their kindness to Saul. 8 Abner maketh Ish-bosheth king of Israel. 12 A mortal skirmish between twelve of Abner's and twelve of Joab's men. 18 Asahel is slain. 25 At Abner's motion Joab soundeth a retreat. 32 Asahel's burial.

AND it came to pass after this, that David [1] enquired of the LORD, saying, Shall I go up into any of the cities of Judah ? And the LORD said unto him, Go up. And David said, Whither shall I go up ? And he said, Unto [2] Hebron.

2 So David went up thither, and his [3] two wives also, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail Nabal's wife the Carmelite.

3 And [4] his men that *were* with him did David bring up, every man with his household : and they dwelt in the cities of Hebron.

4 [5] And the men of Judah came, and there they anointed David king over the house of Judah. And they told David, saying, *That* [6] the men of Jabesh-gilead *were they* that buried Saul.

5 ¶ And David sent messengers unto the men of Jabesh-gilead, and said unto them, [7] Blessed *be* ye of the LORD, that ye have shewed this kindness unto your lord, *even* unto Saul, and have buried him.

6 And now [8] the LORD shew kindness and truth unto you : and I also will requite you this kindness, because ye have done this thing.

7 Therefore now let your hands be strengthened, and be ye valiant : for your master Saul is dead, and also the house of Judah have anointed me king over them.

8 ¶ But [9] Abner the son of Ner, captain of Saul's host, took Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, and brought him over to Mahanaim ;

9 And made him king over Gilead, and over the Ashurites, and over Jezreel, and over Ephraim, and over Benjamin, and over all Israel.

10 Ish-bosheth Saul's son *was* forty years old when he began to reign over Israel, and reigned two years. But the house of Judah followed David.

11 And [10] the time that David was king in Hebron over the house of Judah was seven years and six months.

12 ¶ And Abner the son of Ner, and the servants of Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, went out from Mahanaim to [11] Gibeon.

13 And Joab the son of Zeruiah, and the servants of David, went out, and met together by [12] the pool of

2 And it came to pass after this, that David inquired of the LORD, saying, Shall I go up into any of the cities of Judah ? And the LORD said unto him, Go up. And David said, Whither shall I go
2 up ? And he said, Unto Hebron. So David went up thither, and his two wives also, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmel-
3 ite. And his men that were with him did David bring up, every man with his household : and they
4 dwelt in the cities of Hebron. And the men of Judah came, and there they anointed David king over the house of Judah.

And they told David, saying, The men of Jabesh-
5 gilead were they that buried Saul. And David sent messengers unto the men of Jabesh-gilead, and said unto them, Blessed be ye of the LORD, that ye have shewed this kindness unto your lord, even unto Saul,
6 and have buried him. And now the LORD shew kindness and truth unto you: and I also will requite you this kindness, because ye have done this thing.
7 Now therefore let your hands be strong, and be ye valiant : for Saul your lord is dead, and also the house of Judah have anointed me king over them.
8 Now Abner the son of Ner, captain of Saul's host, had taken [a] Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, and
9 brought him over to Mahanaim ; and he made him king over Gilead, and over the [b] Ashurites, and over Jezreel, and over Ephraim, and over Benjamin, and
10 over all Israel. (Ish-bosheth Saul's son was forty years old when he began to reign over Israel, and he reigned two years.) But the house of Judah fol-
11 lowed David. And the time that David was king in Hebron over the house of Judah was seven years and six months.

12 And Abner the son of Ner, and the servants of Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, went out from Maha-
13 naim to Gibeon. And Joab the son of Zeruiah, and the servants of David, went out, and met [c] them by

[24] Judg. 14. 18.
[25] 1 Sam. 18. 1, 3. & 19. 2. & 20. 17, 41. & 23. 16.
[26] ver. 19.
[1] Judg. 1. 1. 1 Sam. 23. 2, 4, 9. & 30. 7, 8.
[2] ver. 11. 1 Sam. 30. 31. ch. 5. 1, 3. 1 Kin. 2. 11.
[3] 1 Sam. 30. 5.
[4] 1 Sam. 27. 2, 3. & 30. 1. 1 Chr. 12. 1.
[5] ver. 11. ch. 5. 5.
[6] 1 Sam. 31. 11, 13.
[7] Ruth 2. 20. & 3. 10. Ps. 115. 15.
[8] 2 Tim. 1. 16, 18.
[9] 1 Sam. 14. 50.
[10] ch. 5. 5. 1 Kin. 2. 11.
[11] Josh. 18. 25.
[12] Jer. 41. 12.
[g] Heb. *with delights.*
[h] Or, *O Jonathan, slain &c.*
[a] In 1 Chr. 8. 33. & 9. 39, *Esh-baal.*
[b] The Vulgate and Syriac have, *Geshurites.*
[c] Heb. *them together.*

Gibeon: and they sat down, the one on the one side of the pool, and the other on the other side of the pool.

14 And Abner said to Joab, Let the young men now arise, and play before us. And Joab said, Let them arise.

15 Then there arose and went over by number twelve of Benjamin, which *pertained* to Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, and twelve of the servants of David.

16 And they caught every one his fellow by the head, and *thrust* his sword in his fellow's side; so they fell down together: wherefore that place was called Helkath-hazzurim, which *is* in Gibeon.

17 And there was a very sore battle that day; and Abner was beaten, and the men of Israel, before the servants of David.

18 ¶ And there were [13] three sons of Zeruiah there, Joab, and Abishai, and Asahel: and Asahel *was* [14] *as* light of foot [15] as a wild roe.

19 And Asahel pursued after Abner; and in going he turned not to the right hand nor to the left from following Abner.

20 Then Abner looked behind him, and said, *Art* thou Asahel? And he answered, I *am*.

21 And Abner said to him, Turn thee aside to thy right hand or to thy left, and lay thee hold on one of the young men, and take thee his armour. But Asahel would not turn aside from following of him.

22 And Abner said again to Asahel, Turn thee aside from following me: wherefore should I smite thee to the ground? how then should I hold up my face to Joab thy brother?

23 Howbeit he refused to turn aside: wherefore Abner with the hinder end of the spear smote him [16] under the fifth *rib*, that the spear came out behind him; and he fell down there, and died in the same place: and it came to pass, *that* as many as came to the place where Asahel fell down and died stood still.

24 Joab also and Abishai pursued after Abner: and the sun went down when they were come to the hill of Ammah, that *lieth* before Giah by the way of the wilderness of Gibeon.

25 ¶ And the children of Benjamin gathered themselves together after Abner, and became one troop, and stood on the top of an hill.

26 Then Abner called to Joab, and said, Shall the sword devour for ever? knowest thou not that it will be bitterness in the latter end? how long shall it be then, ere thou bid the people return from following their brethren?

27 And Joab said, *As* God liveth, unless [17] thou hadst spoken, surely then in the morning the people had gone up every one from following his brother.

28 So Joab blew a trumpet, and all the people stood still, and pursued after Israel no more, neither fought they any more.

29 And Abner and his men walked all that night through the plain, and passed over Jordan, and went through all Bithron, and they came to Mahanaim.

30 And Joab returned from following Abner: and when he had gathered all the people together, there lacked of David's servants nineteen men and Asahel.

31 But the servants of David had smitten of Benjamin, and of Abner's men, *so that* three hundred and threescore men died.

[13] 1 Chr. 2. 16.
[14] 1 Chr. 12. 8.
[15] Ps. 18. 33. Cant. 2. 17. & 8. 14.
[16] ch. 3. 27. & 4. 6. & 20. 10.
[17] ver. 14. Pro. 17. 14.

the pool of Gibeon; and they sat down, the one on the one side of the pool, and the other on the other
14 side of the pool. And Abner said to Joab, Let the young men, I pray thee, arise and play before us.
15 And Joab said, Let them arise. Then they arose and went over by number; twelve for Benjamin, and for Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, and twelve of
16 the servants of David. And they caught every one his fellow by the head, and *thrust* his sword in his fellow's side; so they fell down together: wherefore that place was called [d] Helkath-hazzurim, which
17 is in Gibeon. And the battle was very sore that day; and Abner was beaten, and the men of Israel,
18 before the servants of David. And the three sons of Zeruiah were there, Joab, and Abishai, and Asahel: and Asahel was as light of foot [e] as a wild roe.
19 And Asahel pursued after Abner; and in going he turned not to the right hand nor to the left from
20 following Abner. Then Abner looked behind him, and said, Is it thou, Asahel? And he answered, It
21 is I. And Abner said to him, Turn thee aside to thy right hand or to thy left, and lay thee hold on one of the young men, and take thee his [f] armour. But Asahel would not turn aside from following of him.
22 And Abner said again to Asahel, Turn thee aside from following me: wherefore should I smite thee to the ground? how then should I hold up my face
23 to Joab thy brother? Howbeit he refused to turn aside: wherefore Abner with the hinder end of the spear smote him in the belly, that the spear came out behind him; and he fell down there, and died in the same place: and it came to pass, that as many as came to the place where Asahel fell down
24 and died stood still. But Joab and Abishai pursued after Abner: and the sun went down when they were come to the hill of Ammah, that lieth before
25 Giah by the way of the wilderness of Gibeon. And the children of Benjamin gathered themselves together after Abner, and became one band, and stood
26 on the top of an hill. Then Abner called to Joab, and said, Shall the sword devour for ever? knowest thou not that it will be bitterness in the latter end? how long shall it be then, ere thou bid the people
27 return from following their brethren? And Joab said, As God liveth, [g] if thou hadst not spoken, surely then [h] in the morning the people had gone away,
28 nor followed every one his brother. So Joab blew the trumpet, and all the people stood still, and pursued after Israel no more, neither fought they any
29 more. And Abner and his men went all that night through the Arabah; and they passed over Jordan, and went through all Bithron, and came to Maha-
30 naim. And Joab returned from following Abner: and when he had gathered all the people together, there lacked of David's servants nineteen men and
31 Asahel. But the servants of David had smitten of Benjamin, and of Abner's men, *so that* three hun-

[d] That is, *The field of the sharp knives.*
[e] Heb. *as one of the roes that are in the field.*
[f] Or, *spoil.* See Judg. 14. 19.
[g] See ver. 14.
[h] Heb. *from the morning.*

32 ¶ And they took up Asahel, and buried him in the sepulchre of his father, which *was in* Beth-lehem. And Joab and his men went all night, and they came to Hebron at break of day.

CHAPTER III.

1 *During the war David still waxeth stronger.* 2 *Six sons were born to him in Hebron.* 6 *Abner, displeased with Ish-bosheth,* 12 *revolteth to David.* 13 *David requireth a condition to bring him his wife Michal.* 17 *Abner, having communed with the Israelites, is feasted by David, and dismissed.* 22 *Joab, returning from battle, is displeased with the king, and killeth Abner.* 28 *David curseth Joab,* 31 *and mourneth for Abner.*

NOW there was long war between the house of Saul and the house of David: but David waxed stronger and stronger, and the house of Saul waxed weaker and weaker.

2 ¶ And [1] unto David were sons born in Hebron: and his firstborn was Amnon, [2] of Ahinoam the Jezreelitess;

3 And his second, Chileab, of Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite; and the third, Absalom the son of Maacah the daughter of Talmai king [3] of Geshur;

4 And the fourth, [4] Adonijah the son of Haggith; and the fifth, Shephatiah the son of Abital;

5 And the sixth, Ithream, by Eglah David's wife. These were born to David in Hebron.

6 ¶ And it came to pass, while there was war between the house of Saul and the house of David, that Abner made himself strong for the house of Saul.

7 And Saul had a concubine, whose name *was* [5] Rizpah, the daughter of Aiah: and *Ish-bosheth* said to Abner, Wherefore hast thou [6] gone in unto my father's concubine?

8 Then was Abner very wroth for the words of Ish-bosheth, and said, *Am* I [7] a dog's head, which against Judah do shew kindness this day unto the house of Saul thy father, to his brethren, and to his friends, and have not delivered thee into the hand of David, that thou chargest me to day with a fault concerning this woman?

9 [8] So do God to Abner, and more also, except, [9] as the LORD hath sworn to David, even so I do to him;

10 To translate the kingdom from the house of Saul, and to set up the throne of David over Israel and over Judah, [10] from Dan even to Beer-sheba.

11 And he could not answer Abner a word again, because he feared him.

12 ¶ And Abner sent messengers to David on his behalf, saying, Whose *is* the land? saying *also*, Make thy league with me, and, behold, my hand *shall be* with thee, to bring about all Israel unto thee.

13 ¶ And he said, Well; I will make a league with thee: but one thing I require of thee, that is, [11] Thou shalt not see my face, except thou first bring [12] Michal Saul's daughter, when thou comest to see my face.

14 And David sent messengers to Ish-bosheth Saul's son, saying, Deliver *me* my wife Michal, which I espoused to me [13] for an hundred foreskins of the Philistines.

15 And Ish-bosheth sent, and took her from *her* husband, *even* from [14] Phaltiel the son of Laish.

16 And her husband went with her along weeping behind her to [15] Bahurim. Then said Abner unto him, Go, return. And he returned.

[1] 1 Chr. 3. 1-4.
[2] 1 Sam. 25. 43.
[3] 1 Sam. 27. 8. ch. 13. 37.
[4] 1 Kin. 1. 5.
[5] ch. 21. 8, 10.
[6] ch. 16. 21.
[7] Deut. 23. 18. 1 Sam. 24. 14. ch. 9. 8. & 16. 9.
[8] Ruth 1. 17. 1 Kin. 19. 2.
[9] 1 Sam. 15. 28. & 16. 1, 12. & 28. 17. 1 Chr. 12. 23.

32 dred and threescore men died. And they took up Asahel, and buried him in the sepulchre of his father, which was in Beth-lehem. And Joab and his men went all night, and the day brake upon them at Hebron.

3 Now there was long war between the house of Saul and the house of David: and David waxed stronger and stronger, but the house of Saul waxed weaker and weaker.

2 And unto David were sons born in Hebron: and his firstborn was Amnon, of Ahinoam the Jezreel-
3 itess; and his second, Chileab, of Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite; and the third, Absalom the son of Maacah the daughter of Talmai king of
4 Geshur; and the fourth, Adonijah the son of Haggith; and the fifth, Shephatiah the son of Abital;
5 and the sixth, Ithream, of Eglah David's wife. These were born to David in Hebron.

6 And it came to pass, while there was war between the house of Saul and the house of David, that Abner [a] made himself strong in the house of Saul.
7 Now Saul had a concubine, whose name was Rizpah, the daughter of Aiah: and *Ish-bosheth* said to Abner, Wherefore hast thou gone in unto my father's con-
8 cubine? Then was Abner very wroth for the words of Ish-bosheth, and said, Am I a dog's head that belongeth to Judah? This day do I shew kindness unto the house of Saul thy father, to his brethren, and to his friends, and have not delivered thee into the hand of David, and yet thou chargest me this
9 day with [b] a fault concerning this woman. God do so to Abner, and more also, if, as the LORD hath sworn
10 to David, I do not even so to him; to translate the kingdom from the house of Saul, and to set up the throne of David over Israel and over Judah, from
11 Dan even to Beer-sheba. And he could not answer Abner another word, because he feared him.

12 And Abner sent messengers to David [c] on his behalf, saying, Whose is the land? saying *also*, Make thy league with me, and, behold, my hand shall be
13 with thee, to bring about all Israel unto thee. And he said, Well; I will make a league with thee: but one thing I require of thee, that is, thou shalt not see my face, except thou first bring Michal Saul's
14 daughter, when thou comest to see my face. And David sent messengers to Ish-bosheth Saul's son, saying, Deliver me my wife Michal, whom I betrothed to me for an hundred foreskins of the
15 Philistines. And Ish-bosheth sent, and took her from her husband, even from [d] Paltiel the son of
16 Laish. And her husband went with her, weeping as he went, and followed her to Bahurim. Then said Abner unto him, Go, return: and he returned.

[10] Judg. 20. 1. ch. 17. 11. 1 Kin. 4. 25.
[11] So Gen. 43. 3.
[12] 1 Sam. 18. 20.
[13] 1 Sam. 18. 25, 27.
[14] 1 Sam. 25. 44, *Phalti.*
[15] ch. 19. 16.
a Or, *shewed himself strong for.*
b Or, *the fault of this woman.*
c Or, *where he was.*
d In 1 Sam. 25. 44, *Palti.*

17 ¶ And Abner had communication with the elders of Israel, saying, Ye sought for David in times past *to be* king over you :
18 Now then do *it :* [16] for the LORD hath spoken of David, saying, By the hand of my servant David I will save my people Israel out of the hand of the Philistines, and out of the hand of all their enemies.
19 And Abner also spake in the ears of [17] Benjamin : and Abner went also to speak in the ears of David in Hebron all that seemed good to Israel, and that seemed good to the whole house of Benjamin.
20 So Abner came to David to Hebron, and twenty men with him. And David made Abner and the men that *were* with him a feast.
21 And Abner said unto David, I will arise and go, and [18] will gather all Israel unto my lord the king, that they may make a league with thee, and that thou mayest [19] reign over all that thine heart desireth. And David sent Abner away ; and he went in peace.
22 ¶ And, behold, the servants of David and Joab came from *pursuing* a troop, and brought in a great spoil with them : but Abner *was* not with David in Hebron ; for he had sent him away, and he was gone in peace.
23 When Joab and all the host that *was* with him were come, they told Joab, saying, Abner the son of Ner came to the king, and he hath sent him away, and he is gone in peace.
24 Then Joab came to the king, and said, What hast thou done ? behold, Abner came unto thee ; why *is* it *that* thou hast sent him away, and he is quite gone ?
25 Thou knowest Abner the son of Ner, that he came to deceive thee, and to know [20] thy going out and thy coming in, and to know all that thou doest.
26 And when Joab was come out from David, he sent messengers after Abner, which brought him again from the well of Sirah : but David knew *it* not.
27 And when Abner was returned to Hebron, Joab [21] took him aside in the gate to speak with him quietly, and smote him there [22] under the fifth *rib*, that he died, for the blood of [23] Asahel his brother.
28 ¶ And afterward when David heard *it*, he said, I and my kingdom *are* guiltless before the LORD for ever from the blood of Abner the son of Ner :
29 [24] Let it rest on the head of Joab, and on all his father's house ; and let there not fail from the house of Joab one [25] that hath an issue, or that is a leper, or that leaneth on a staff, or that falleth on the sword, or that lacketh bread.
30 So Joab and Abishai his brother slew Abner, because he had slain their brother [26] Asahel at Gibeon in the battle.
31 ¶ And David said to Joab, and to all the people that *were* with him, [27] Rend your clothes, and [28] gird you with sackcloth, and mourn before Abner. And king David *himself* followed the bier.
32 And they buried Abner in Hebron : and the king lifted up his voice, and wept at the grave of Abner ; and all the people wept.
33 And the king lamented over Abner, and said, Died Abner as a [29] fool dieth ?
34 Thy hands *were* not bound, nor thy feet put into

17 And Abner had communication with the elders of Israel, saying, In times past ye sought for David to
18 be king over you : now then do it : for the LORD hath spoken of David, saying, By the hand of my servant David I will save my people Israel out of the hand of the Philistines, and out of the hand of all
19 their enemies. And Abner also spake in the ears of Benjamin : and Abner went also to speak in the ears of David in Hebron all that seemed good to
20 Israel, and to the whole house of Benjamin. So Abner came to David to Hebron, and twenty men with him. And David made Abner and the men
21 that were with him a feast. And Abner said unto David, I will arise and go, and will gather all Israel unto my lord the king, that they may make a covenant with thee, and that thou mayest reign over all that thy soul desireth. And David sent Abner
22 away ; and he went in peace. And, behold, the servants of David and Joab came from [e] a foray, and brought in a great spoil with them : but Abner was not with David in Hebron ; for he had sent him
23 away, and he was gone in peace. When Joab and all the host that was with him were come, they told Joab, saying, Abner the son of Ner came to the king, and he hath sent him away, and he is gone in
24 peace. Then Joab came to the king, and said, What hast thou done ? behold, Abner came unto thee ; why is it that thou hast sent him away, and
25 he is quite gone ? Thou knowest Abner the son of Ner, that he came to deceive thee, and to know thy going out and thy coming in, and to know all that
26 thou doest. And when Joab was come out from David, he sent messengers after Abner, and they brought him back from the [f] well of Sirah : but
27 David knew it not. And when Abner was returned to Hebron, Joab took him aside into the midst of the gate to speak with him quietly, and smote him there in the belly, that he died, for the blood of
28 Asahel his brother. And afterward when David heard it, he said, I and my kingdom are guiltless before the LORD for ever from the blood of Abner
29 the son of Ner : let it fall upon the head of Joab, and upon all his father's house ; and let there not fail from the house of Joab one that hath an issue, or that is a leper, or that leaneth on a staff, or that falleth by the sword, or that lacketh bread.
30 So Joab and Abishai his brother slew Abner, because he had killed their brother Asahel at Gibeon in the battle.

31 And David said to Joab, and to all the people that were with him, Rend your clothes, and gird you with sackcloth, and mourn before Abner. And
32 king David followed the bier. And they buried Abner in Hebron : and the king lifted up his voice, and wept at the grave of Abner ; and all the peo-
33 ple wept. And the king lamented for Abner, and said,
Should Abner die as a fool dieth ?
34 Thy hands were not bound, nor thy feet put into fetters :

---

[16] ver. 9.
[17] 1 Chr. 12. 29.
[18] ver. 10, 12.
[19] 1 Kin. 11. 37.
[20] 1 Sam. 29. 6. Is. 37. 28.
[21] 1 Kin. 2. 5. So ch. 20. 9, 10.
[22] ch. 4. 6.
[23] ch. 2. 23.
[24] 1 Kin. 2. 32, 33.
[25] Lev. 15. 2. 2, 11.
[26] ch. 2. 23.
[27] Josh. 7. 6. ch. 1. 2, 11.
[28] Gen. 37. 34.
[29] ch. 13. 12, 13.
e Heb. *the troop.*
f Or, *cistern.*

fetters : as a man falleth before wicked men, *so* fellest thou. And all the people wept again over him.

35 And when all the people came [30] to cause David to eat meat while it was yet day, David sware, saying, [31] So do God to me, and more also, if I taste bread, or ought else, [32] till the sun be down.

36 And all the people took notice *of it*, and it pleased them : as whatsoever the king did pleased all the people.

37 For all the people and all Israel understood that day that it was not of the king to slay Abner the son of Ner.

38 And the king said unto his servants, Know ye not that there is a prince and a great man fallen this day in Israel ?

39 And I *am* this day weak, though anointed king ; and these men the sons of Zeruiah [33] *be* too hard for me : [34] the LORD shall reward the doer of evil according to his wickedness.

CHAPTER IV.

1 *The Israelites being troubled at the death of Abner,* 2 *Baanah and Rechab slay Ish-bosheth, and bring his head to Hebron.* 9 *David causeth them to be slain, and Ish-bosheth's head to be buried.*

AND when Saul's son heard that Abner was dead in Hebron, [1] his hands were feeble, and all the Israelites were [2] troubled.

2 And Saul's son had two men *that were* captains of bands : the name of the one *was* Baanah, and the name of the other Rechab, the sons of Rimmon a Beerothite, of the children of Benjamin : (for [3] Beeroth also was reckoned to Benjamin.

3 And the Beerothites fled to [4] Gittaim, and were sojourners there until this day.)

4 And [5] Jonathan, Saul's son, had a son *that was* lame of *his* feet. He was five years old when the tidings came of Saul and Jonathan [6] out of Jezreel, and his nurse took him up, and fled : and it came to pass, as she made haste to flee, that he fell, and became lame. And his name *was* Mephibosheth.

5 And the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, Rechab and Baanah, went, and came about the heat of the day to the house of Ish-bosheth, who lay on a bed at noon.

6 And they came thither into the midst of the house, *as though* they would have fetched wheat ; and they smote him [7] under the fifth *rib :* and Rechab and Baanah his brother escaped.

7 For when they came into the house, he lay on his bed in his bedchamber, and they smote him, and slew him, and beheaded him, and took his head, and gat them away through the plain all night.

8 And they brought the head of Ish-bosheth unto David to Hebron, and said to the king, Behold the head of Ish-bosheth the son of Saul thine enemy, [8] which sought thy life ; and the LORD hath avenged my lord the king this day of Saul, and of his seed.

9 ¶ And David answered Rechab and Baanah his brother, the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, and said unto them, *As* the LORD liveth, [9] who hath redeemed my soul out of all adversity,

10 When [10] one told me, saying, Behold, Saul is dead, thinking to have brought good tidings, I took

As a man falleth before the children of iniquity, so didst thou fall.

35 And all the people wept again over him. And all the people came to cause David to eat bread while it was yet day ; but David sware, saying, God do so to me, and more also, if I taste bread, or aught 36 else, till the sun be down. And all the people took notice of it, and it pleased them : as whatsoever 37 the king did pleased all the people. So all the people and all Israel understood that day that it was 38 not of the king to slay Abner the son of Ner. And the king said unto his servants, Know ye not that there is a prince and a great man fallen this day in 39 Israel ? And I am this day weak, though anointed king ; and these men the sons of Zeruiah be too hard for me : the LORD reward the wicked doer according to his wickedness.

4 And when *Ish-bosheth*, Saul's son, heard that Abner was dead in Hebron, his hands became feeble, 2 and all the Israelites were troubled. And *Ish-bosheth*, Saul's son, *had* two men that were captains of bands : the name of the one was Baanah, and the name of the other Rechab, the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, of the children of Benjamin : (for 3 Beeroth also is reckoned to Benjamin : and the Beerothites fled to Gittaim, and have been sojourners there until this day.)

4 Now Jonathan, Saul's son, had a son that was lame of his feet. He was five years old when the tidings came of Saul and Jonathan out of Jezreel, and his nurse took him up, and fled : and it came to pass, as she made haste to flee, that he fell, and became lame. And his name was [a] Mephibosheth.

5 And the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, Rechab and Baanah, went, and came about the heat of the day to the house of Ish-bosheth, as he took his rest 6 at noon. [b] And [c] they came thither into the midst of the house, as though they would have fetched wheat ; and they smote him in the belly : and Re- 7 chab and Baanah his brother escaped. Now when they came into the house, as he lay on his bed in his bedchamber, they smote him, and slew him, and beheaded him, and took his head, and went by the 8 way of the Arabah all night. And they brought the head of Ish-bosheth unto David to Hebron, and said to the king, Behold the head of Ish-bosheth the son of Saul thine enemy, which sought thy life ; and the LORD hath avenged my lord the king this 9 day of Saul, and of his seed. And David answered Rechab and Baanah his brother, the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, and said unto them, As the LORD liveth, who hath redeemed my soul out 10 of all adversity, when one told me, saying, Behold, Saul is dead, thinking to have brought good tidings,

[30] ch. 12. 17. Jer. 16. 7.
[31] Ruth 1. 17.
[32] ch. 1. 12.
[33] ch. 19. 7.
[34] See ch. 19. 13. 1 Kin. 2. 5, 6, 33, 34. Ps. 28. 4. & 62. 12. 2 Tim. 4. 14.
[1] Ezra 4. 4. Is. 13. 7.
[2] Matt. 2. 3.
[3] Josh. 18. 25.
[4] Neh. 11. 33.
[5] ch. 9. 3.
[6] 1 Sam. 29. 1, 11.
[7] ch. 2. 23.
[8] 1 Sam. 19. 2, 10, 11. & 23. 15. & 25. 29.
[9] Gen. 48. 16. 1 Kin. 1. 29. Ps. 31. 7.
[10] ch. 1. 2, 4, 15.

a In 1 Chr. 8. 34. & 9. 40, *Merib-baal.*
b The Sept. has, *And, behold, the woman that kept the door of the house was winnowing wheat, and she slumbered and slept ; and the brethren, Rechab and Baanah, went privily into the house.*
c Or, *there came . . . men fetching wheat.*

hold of him, and slew him in Ziklag, who *thought* that
I would have given him a reward for his tidings :
11 How much more, when wicked men have slain a
righteous person in his own house upon his bed ? shall
I not therefore now [11] require his blood of your hand,
and take you away from the earth ?
12 And David [12] commanded his young men, and
they slew them, and cut off their hands and their feet,
and hanged *them* up over the pool in Hebron. But they
took the head of Ish-bosheth, and buried *it* in the [13] se-
pulchre of Abner in Hebron.

CHAPTER V.

1 *The tribes come to Hebron to anoint David over Israel.* 4 *David's age.* 6 *He taking Zion from the Jebusites dwelleth in it.* 11 *Hiram sendeth to David.* 13 *Eleven sons are born to him in Jerusalem.* 17 *David, directed by God, smiteth the Philistines at Baal-perazim,* 22 *and again at the mulberry trees.*

THEN [1] came all the tribes of Israel to David unto
Hebron, and spake, saying, Behold, [2] we *are* thy
bone and thy flesh.
2 Also in time past, when Saul was king over us,
[3] thou wast he that leddest out and broughtest in Is-
rael : and the LORD said to thee, [4] Thou shalt feed my
people Israel, and thou shalt be a captain over Israel.
3 [5] So all the elders of Israel came to the king to
Hebron ; [6] and king David made a league with them in
Hebron [7] before the LORD : and they anointed David
king over Israel.
4 ¶ David *was* thirty years old when he began to
reign, [8] *and* he reigned forty years.
5 In Hebron he reigned over Judah [9] seven years and
six months : and in Jerusalem he reigned thirty and
three years over all Israel and Judah.
6 ¶ And the king and his men went [10] to Jerusalem
unto [11] the Jebusites, the inhabitants of the land : which
spake unto David, saying, Except thou take away the
blind and the lame, thou shalt not come in hither :
thinking, David cannot come in hither.
7 Nevertheless David took the strong hold of Zion :
[12] the same *is* the city of David.
8 And David said on that day, Whosoever getteth up
to the gutter, and smiteth the Jebusites, and the lame
and the blind, *that are* hated of David's soul, [13] *he shall
be chief and captain.* Wherefore they said, The blind
and the lame shall not come into the house.
9 So David dwelt in the fort, and called it [14] the city
of David. And David built round about from Millo
and inward.
10 And David went on, and grew great, and the
LORD God of hosts *was* with him.
11 ¶ And [15] Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers to
David, and cedar trees, and carpenters, and masons :
and they built David an house.
12 And David perceived that the LORD had esta-
blished him king over Israel, and that he had exalted
his kingdom for his people Israel's sake.
13 ¶ And [16] David took *him* more concubines and
wives out of Jerusalem, after he was come from He-
bron : and there were yet sons and daughters born to
David.
14 And [17] these *be* the names of those that were born

[11] Gen. 9. 5, 6. Ps. 78. 71. See ch. 7. 7.
[12] ch. 1. 15.
[13] ch. 3. 32.
[1] 1 Chr. 11. 1. & 12. 23.
[2] Gen. 29. 14.
[3] 1 Sam. 18. 13.
[4] 1 Sam. 16. 1, 12.
[5] 1 Chr. 11. 3.
[6] 2 Kin. 11. 17.
[7] Judg. 11. 11. 1 Sam. 23. 18.
[8] 1 Chr. 26. 31. & 29. 27.
[9] ch. 2. 11. 1 Chr. 3. 4.
[10] Judg. 1. 21.
[11] Josh. 15. 63. Judg. 1. 8. & 19. 11, 12.
[12] ver. 9. 1 Kin. 2. 10. & 8. 1.
[13] 1 Chr. 11. 6–9.
[14] ver. 7.

I took hold of him, and slew him in Ziklag, which
11 was the reward I gave him for his tidings. How
much more, when wicked men have slain a right-
eous person in his own house upon his bed, shall I
not now require his blood of your hand, and take
12 you away from the earth ? And David commanded
his young men, and they slew them, and cut off
their hands and their feet, and hanged them up be-
side the pool in Hebron. But they took the head
of Ish-bosheth, and buried it in the grave of Abner
in Hebron.

5 Then came all the tribes of Israel to David unto
Hebron, and spake, saying, Behold, we are thy bone
2 and thy flesh. In times past, when Saul was king
over us, it was thou that leddest out and broughtest
in Israel : and the LORD said to thee, Thou shalt
feed my people Israel, and thou shalt be [a] prince
3 over Israel. So all the elders of Israel came to the
king to Hebron ; and king David made a covenant
with them in Hebron before the LORD : and they
anointed David king over Israel.

4 David was thirty years old when he began to reign,
5 and he reigned forty years. In Hebron he reigned
over Judah seven years and six months : and in
Jerusalem he reigned thirty and three years over all
6 Israel and Judah. [b] And the king and his men went
to Jerusalem against the Jebusites, the inhabitants
of the land : which spake unto David, saying,
[c] Except thou take away the blind and the lame,
thou shalt not come in hither : thinking, David can-
7 not come in hither. Nevertheless David took the
strong hold of Zion ; the same is the city of David.
8 And David said on that day, Whosoever smiteth the
Jebusites, let him get up to the watercourse, [d] and
smite the lame and the blind, [e] that are hated of Da-
vid's soul. Wherefore they say, [f] There are the blind
9 and the lame ; he cannot come into the house. And
David dwelt in the strong hold, and called it the
city of David. And David built round about from
10 Millo and inward. And David waxed greater and
greater ; for the LORD, the God of hosts, was with
him.

11 [g] And Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers to
David, and cedar trees, and carpenters, and masons :
12 and they built David an house. And David per-
ceived that the LORD had established him king over
Israel, and that he had exalted his kingdom for his
people Israel's sake.
13 And David took him more concubines and wives
out of Jerusalem, after he was come from Hebron :
and there were yet sons and daughters born to
14 David. And these be the names of those that were

[15] 1 Kin. 5. 2. 1 Chr. 14. 1.
[16] Deut. 17. 17. 1 Chr. 3. 9. & 14. 3.
[17] 1 Chr. 3. 5. & 14. 4.
a Or, *leader.*
b See 1 Chr. 11. 4–9.
c Or, *Thou shalt not come in hither, but the blind and the lame shall turn thee away.*
d Or, *and as for the lame and the blind, that are hated of David's soul* —
e Another reading is, *that hate David's soul.*
f Or, *The blind and the lame shall not come into the house.*
g See 1 Chr. 14. 1-16.

unto him in Jerusalem; Shammuah, and Shobab, and Nathan, and Solomon,
15 Ibhar also, and Elishua, and Nepheg, and Japhia,
16 And Elishama, and Eliada, and Eliphalet.
17 ¶ [18] But when the Philistines heard that they had anointed David king over Israel, all the Philistines came up to seek David; and David heard *of it*, [19] and went down to the hold.
18 The Philistines also came and spread themselves in [20] the valley of Rephaim.
19 And David [21] enquired of the LORD, saying, Shall I go up to the Philistines? wilt thou deliver them into mine hand? And the LORD said unto David, Go up: for I will doubtless deliver the Philistines into thine hand.
20 And David came to [22] Baal-perazim, and David smote them there, and said, The LORD hath broken forth upon mine enemies before me, as the breach of waters. Therefore he called the name of that place Baal-perazim.
21 And there they left their images, and David and his men [23] burned them.
22 ¶ [24] And the Philistines came up yet again, and spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim.
23 And when [25] David enquired of the LORD, he said, Thou shalt not go up; *but* fetch a compass behind them, and come upon them over against the mulberry trees.
24 And let it be, when thou [26] hearest the sound of a going in the tops of the mulberry trees, that then thou shalt bestir thyself: for then [27] shall the LORD go out before thee, to smite the host of the Philistines.
25 And David did so, as the LORD had commanded him; and smote the Philistines from [28] Geba until thou come to [29] Gazer.

CHAPTER VI.

1 *David fetcheth the ark from Kirjath-jearim on a new cart.* 6 *Uzzah is smitten at Perez-uzzah.* 9 *God blesseth Obed-edom for the ark.* 12 *David bringing the ark into Zion with sacrifices, danceth before it, for which Michal despiseth him.* 17 *He placeth it in a tabernacle with great joy and feasting.* 20 *Michal reproving David for his religious joy is childless to her death.*

AGAIN, David gathered together all *the* chosen *men* of Israel, thirty thousand.
2 And [1] David arose, and went with all the people that *were* with him from Baale of Judah, to bring up from thence the ark of God, whose name is called by the name of the LORD of hosts [2] that dwelleth *between* the cherubims.
3 And they set the ark of God [3] upon a new cart, and brought it out of the house of Abinadab that *was* in Gibeah: and Uzzah and Ahio, the sons of Abinadab, drave the new cart.
4 And they brought it out of [4] the house of Abinadab which *was* at Gibeah, accompanying the ark of God: and Ahio went before the ark.
5 And David and all the house of Israel played before the LORD on all manner of *instruments made of* fir wood, even on harps, and on psalteries, and on timbrels, and on cornets, and on cymbals.
6 ¶ And when they came to [5] Nachon's threshing-

born unto him in Jerusalem; Shammua, and Sho-
15 bab, and Nathan, and Solomon, and Ibhar, and
16 Elishua; and Nepheg, and Japhia; and Elishama, and [h] Eliada, and Eliphelet.
17 And when the Philistines heard that they had anointed David king over Israel, all the Philistines went up to seek David; and David heard of it, and
18 went down to the hold. Now the Philistines had come and spread themselves in the valley of Reph-
19 aim. And David inquired of the LORD, saying, Shall I go up against the Philistines? wilt thou deliver them into mine hand? And the LORD said unto David, Go up: for I will certainly deliver the
20 Philistines into thine hand. And David came to Baal-perazim, and David smote them there; and he said, The LORD hath [i] broken mine enemies before me, like the breach of waters. Therefore he called
21 the name of that place [j] Baal-perazim. And they left their images there, and David and his men took them away.

22 And the Philistines came up yet again, and spread
23 themselves in the valley of Rephaim. And when David inquired of the LORD, he said, Thou shalt not go up: make a circuit behind them, and come
24 upon them over against the [k] mulberry trees. And it shall be, when thou hearest the sound of marching in the tops of the mulberry trees, that then thou shalt bestir thyself: for then is the LORD gone out before thee to smite the host of the Philistines.
25 And David did so, as the LORD commanded him; and smote the Philistines from [l] Geba until thou come to Gezer.

6 [a] And David again gathered together all the chosen
2 men of Israel, thirty thousand. And David arose, and went with all the people that were with him, from Baale Judah, to bring up from thence the ark of God, [b] which is called by the Name, even the name of the LORD of hosts that [c] sitteth upon the
3 cherubim. And they set the ark of God upon a new cart, and brought it out of the house of Abinadab that was in [d] the hill: and Uzzah and Ahio, the
4 sons of Abinadab, drave the new cart. And they brought it out of the house of Abinadab, which was in [d] the hill, with the ark of God: and Ahio went
5 before the ark. And David and all the house of Israel played before the LORD [e] with all manner of *instruments made of* [f] fir wood, and with harps, and with psalteries, and with timbrels, and with [g] casta-
6 nets, and with cymbals. And when they came to the

[18] 1 Chr. 11. 16. & 14. 8.
[19] ch. 23. 14.
[20] Josh. 15. 8. Is. 17. 5.
[21] 1 Sam. 23. 2, 4. & 30. 8. ch. 2. 1.
[22] Is. 28. 21.
[23] Deut. 7. 5, 25. 1 Chr. 14. 12.
[24] 1 Chr. 14. 13.
[25] ver. 19.
[26] So 2 Kin. 7. 6.
[27] Judg. 4. 14.
[28] 1 Chr. 14. 16, *Gibeon.*
[29] Josh. 16. 10.
[1] 1 Chr. 13. 5, 6.
[2] 1 Sam. 4. 4. Ps. 80. 1.
[3] See Num. 7. 9. 1 Sam. 6. 7.
[4] 1 Sam. 7. 1.
[5] 1 Chr. 13. 9, he is called *Chidon.*

h In 1 Chr. 14. 7, *Beeliada.*
i Or, *broken forth upon mine enemies.*
j That is, *The place of breakings forth.*
k Or, *balsam trees.*
l In 1 Chr. 14. 16, *Gibeon.*
a See 1 Chr. 13. 5–14.
b Heb. *whereupon is called the Name.*
c Or, *dwelleth between.*
d Or, *Gibeah.*
e See 1 Chr. 13. 8.
f Or, *cypress.*
g Or, *sistra.*

floor, Uzzah [6] put forth *his hand* to the ark of God, and took hold of it; for the oxen shook *it*.

7 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Uzzah; and [7] God smote him there for *his* error; and there he died by the ark of God.

8 And David was displeased, because the LORD had made a breach upon Uzzah: and he called the name of the place Perez-uzzah to this day.

9 And [8] David was afraid of the LORD that day, and said, How shall the ark of the LORD come to me?

10 So David would not remove the ark of the LORD unto him into the city of David: but David carried it aside into the house of Obed-edom [9] the Gittite.

11 [10] And the ark of the LORD continued in the house of Obed-edom the Gittite three months: and the LORD [11] blessed Obed-edom, and all his household.

12 ¶ And it was told king David, saying, The LORD hath blessed the house of Obed-edom, and all that *pertaineth* unto him, because of the ark of God. [12] So David went and brought up the ark of God from the house of Obed-edom into the city of David with gladness.

13 And it was *so*, that when [13] they that bare the ark of the LORD had gone six paces, he sacrificed [14] oxen and fatlings.

14 And David [15] danced before the LORD with all *his* might; and David *was* girded [16] with a linen ephod.

15 [17] So David and all the house of Israel brought up the ark of the LORD with shouting, and with the sound of the trumpet.

16 And [18] as the ark of the LORD came into the city of David, Michal Saul's daughter looked through a window, and saw king David leaping and dancing before the LORD; and she despised him in her heart.

17 ¶ And [19] they brought in the ark of the LORD, and set it in [20] his place, in the midst of the tabernacle that David had pitched for it: and David [21] offered burnt offerings and peace offerings before the LORD.

18 And as soon as David had made an end of offering burnt offerings and peace offerings, [22] he blessed the people in the name of the LORD of hosts.

19 [23] And he dealt among all the people, *even* among the whole multitude of Israel, as well to the women as men, to every one a cake of bread, and a good piece *of flesh*, and a flagon *of wine*. So all the people departed every one to his house.

20 ¶ [24] Then David returned to bless his household. And Michal the daughter of Saul came out to meet David, and said, How glorious was the king of Israel to day, who [25] uncovered himself to day in the eyes of the handmaids of his servants, as one of the [26] vain fellows shamelessly uncovereth himself!

21 And David said unto Michal, *It was* before the LORD, [27] which chose me before thy father, and before all his house, to appoint me ruler over the people of the LORD, over Israel: therefore will I play before the LORD.

22 And I will yet be more vile than thus, and will be base in mine own sight: and of the maidservants which thou hast spoken of, of them shall I be had in honour.

23 Therefore Michal the daughter of Saul had no child [28] unto the day of her death.

threshing-floor of Nacon, Uzzah put forth *his hand*
to the ark of God, and took hold of it; for the oxen
7 [h] stumbled. And the anger of the LORD was
kindled against Uzzah; and God smote him there
for his [i] error; and there he died by the ark of
8 God. And David was displeased, because the LORD
had broken forth upon Uzzah: and he called that
9 place [j] Perez-uzzah, unto this day. And David was
afraid of the LORD that day; and he said, How
10 shall the ark of the LORD come unto me? So
David would not remove the ark of the LORD unto
him into the city of David; but David carried it
11 aside into the house of Obed-edom the Gittite. And
the ark of the LORD remained in the house of Obed-
edom the Gittite three months: and the LORD
12 blessed Obed-edom, and all his house. And it was
told king David, saying, The LORD hath blessed the
house of Obed-edom, and all that pertaineth unto
him, because of the ark of God. [k] And David went
and brought up the ark of God from the house of
13 Obed-edom into the city of David with joy. And it
was so, that when they that bare the ark of the
LORD had gone six paces, he sacrificed an ox and a
14 fatling. And David danced before the LORD with
all his might; and David was girded with a linen
15 ephod. So David and all the house of Israel
brought up the ark of the LORD with shouting, and
16 with the sound of the trumpet. And it was so, as
the ark of the LORD came into the city of David,
that Michal the daughter of Saul looked out at the
window, and saw king David leaping and dancing
before the LORD; and she despised him in her heart.
17 And they brought in the ark of the LORD, and set it
in its place, in the midst of the tent that David had
pitched for it: and David offered burnt offerings
18 and peace offerings before the LORD. And when
David had made an end of offering the burnt offer-
ing and the peace offerings, he blessed the people
19 in the name of the LORD of hosts. And he dealt
among all the people, even among the whole multi-
tude of Israel, both to men and women, to every
one a cake of bread, and a portion [l] *of flesh*, and a
cake of raisins. So all the people departed every
20 one to his house. Then David returned to bless his
household. And Michal the daughter of Saul came
out to meet David, and said, How glorious was the
king of Israel to-day, who uncovered himself to-day
in the eyes of the handmaids of his servants, as one
of the vain fellows shamelessly uncovereth himself!
21 And David said unto Michal, *It was* before the
LORD, which chose me above thy father, and above
all his house, to appoint me prince over the people
of the LORD, over Israel: therefore will I play be-
22 fore the LORD. And I will be yet more vile than
thus, and will be base in mine own sight: but of the
handmaids which thou hast spoken of, of them shall
23 I be had in honour. And Michal the daughter of
Saul had no child unto the day of her death.

[6] See Num. 4. 15.
[7] 1 Sam. 6. 19.
[8] Ps. 119. 120. See Luke 5. 8, 9.
[9] 1 Chr. 13. 13.
[10] 1 Chr. 13. 14.
[11] Gen. 30. 27. & 39. 5.
[12] 1 Chr. 15. 25.
[13] Num. 4. 15. Josh. 3. 3. 1 Chr. 15. 2, 15.
[14] See 1 Kin. 8. 5. 1 Chr. 15. 26.
[15] See Ex. 15. 20. Ps. 30. 11.
[16] 1 Sam. 2. 18. 1 Chr. 15. 27.
[17] 1 Chr. 15. 28.
[18] 1 Chr. 15. 29.
[19] 1 Chr. 16. 1.
[20] 1 Chr. 15. 1. Ps. 132. 8.
[21] 1 Kin. 8. 5, 62, 63.
[22] 1 Kin. 8. 55. 1 Chr. 16. 2.
[23] 1 Chr. 16. 3.
[24] Ps. 30, title.
[25] ver. 14, 16. 1 Sam. 19. 24.
[26] Judg. 9. 4.
[27] 1 Sam. 13. 14. & 15. 28.
[28] See 1 Sam. 15. 35. Is. 22. 14. Matt. 1. 25.

h Or, *were restive*. Or, *threw* it *down*.
i Or, *rashness*.
j That is, *The breach of Uzzah*.
k See 1 Chr. 15. 25-16. 3
l Or, of wine.

CHAPTER VII.

1 *Nathan first approving the purpose of David to build God an house,* 4 *after by the word of God forbiddeth him.* 12 *He promiseth him benefits and blessings in his seed.* 18 *David's prayer and thanksgiving.*

AND it came to pass, [1] when the king sat in his house, and the LORD had given him rest round about from all his enemies;

2 That the king said unto Nathan the prophet, See now, I dwell in [2] an house of cedar, [3] but the ark of God dwelleth within [4] curtains.

3 And Nathan said to the king, Go, do all that *is* [5] in thine heart; for the LORD *is* with thee.

4 ¶ And it came to pass that night, that the word of the LORD came unto Nathan, saying,

5 Go and tell my servant David, Thus saith the LORD, [6] Shalt thou build me an house for me to dwell in?

6 Whereas I have not dwelt in *any* house [7] since the time that I brought up the children of Israel out of Egypt, even to this day, but have walked in [8] a tent and in a tabernacle.

7 In all *the places* wherein I have [9] walked with all the children of Israel spake I a word with any of the tribes of Israel, whom I commanded [10] to feed my people Israel, saying, Why build ye not me an house of cedar?

8 Now therefore so shalt thou say unto my servant David, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, [11] I took thee from the sheepcote, from following the sheep, to be ruler over my people, over Israel:

9 And [12] I was with thee whithersoever thou wentest, [13] and have cut off all thine enemies out of thy sight, and have made thee [14] a great name, like unto the name of the great *men* that *are* in the earth.

10 Moreover I will appoint a place for my people Israel, and will [15] plant them, that they may dwell in a place of their own, and move no more; [16] neither shall the children of wickedness afflict them any more, as beforetime,

11 And as [17] since the time that I commanded judges *to be* over my people Israel, and have [18] caused thee to rest from all thine enemies. Also the LORD telleth thee [19] that he will make thee an house.

12 ¶ And [20] when thy days be fulfilled, and thou [21] shalt sleep with thy fathers, [22] I will set up thy seed after thee, which shall proceed out of thy bowels, and I will establish his kingdom.

13 [23] He shall build an house for my name, and I will [24] stablish the throne of his kingdom for ever.

14 [25] I will be his father, and he shall be my son. [26] If he commit iniquity, I will chasten him with the rod of men, and with the stripes of the children of men:

15 But my mercy shall not depart away from him, [27] as I took *it* from Saul, whom I put away before thee.

16 And [28] thine house and thy kingdom shall be established for ever before thee: thy throne shall be established for ever.

17 According to all these words, and according to all this vision, so did Nathan speak unto David.

18 ¶ Then went king David in, and sat before the

[1] 1 Chr. 17. 1, &c.
[2] ch. 5. 11.
[3] See Acts 7. 46.
[4] Ex. 26. 1. & 40. 21.
[5] 1 Kin. 8. 17, 18. 1 Chr. 22. 7. & 28. 2.
[6] See 1 Kin. 5. 3. & 8. 19. 1 Chr. 22. 8. & 28. 3.
[7] 1 Kin. 8. 16.
[8] Ex. 40. 18, 19, 34.
[9] Lev. 26. 11, 12. Deut. 23. 14.
[10] ch. 5. 2. Ps. 78. 71, 72. Matt. 2. 6. Acts 20. 28.
[11] 1 Sam. 16. 11, 12. Ps. 78. 70.
[12] 1 Sam. 18. 14. ch. 5. 10. & 8. 6, 14.
[13] 1 Sam. 31. 6. Ps. 89. 23.
[14] Gen. 12. 2.
[15] Ps. 44. 2. & 80. 8. Jer. 24. 6. Amos 9. 15.
[16] Ps. 89. 22.
[17] Judg. 2. 14, 15, 16. 1 Sam. 12. 9, 11. Ps. 106. 42.

7 [a] And it came to pass, when the king dwelt in his house, and the LORD had given him rest from all
2 his enemies round about, that the king said unto Nathan the prophet, See now, I dwell in an house of cedar, but the ark of God dwelleth within cur-
3 tains. And Nathan said to the king, Go, do all that is in thine heart; for the LORD is with thee.
4 And it came to pass the same night, that the word
5 of the LORD came unto Nathan, saying, Go and tell my servant David, Thus saith the LORD, Shalt
6 thou build me an house for me to dwell in? for I have not dwelt in an house since the day that I brought up the children of Israel out of Egypt, even to this day, but have walked in a tent and in a
7 tabernacle. In all places wherein I have walked with all the children of Israel, spake I a word with [b] any of the tribes of Israel, whom I commanded to feed my people Israel, saying, Why have ye not
8 built me an house of cedar? Now therefore thus shalt thou say unto my servant David, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, I took thee from the [c] sheepcote, from following the sheep, that thou shouldest
9 be [d] prince over my people, over Israel: and I have been with thee whithersoever thou wentest, and have cut off all thine enemies from before thee; and I will make thee a great name, like unto the
10 name of the great ones that are in the earth. And I will appoint a place for my people Israel, and will plant them, that they may dwell in their own place, and be moved no more; neither shall the children of wickedness afflict them any more, as at
11 the first, and *as* from the day that I commanded judges to be over my people Israel; and I [e] will cause thee to rest from all thine enemies. Moreover the LORD telleth thee that the LORD will
12 make thee an house. When thy days be fulfilled, and thou shalt sleep with thy fathers, I will set up thy seed after thee, which shall proceed out of thy
13 bowels, and I will establish his kingdom. He shall build an house for my name, and I will establish
14 the throne of his kingdom for ever. I will be his father, and he shall be my son: if he commit iniquity, I will chasten him with the rod of men, and
15 with the stripes of the children of men; but my mercy shall not depart from him, as I took it from
16 Saul, whom I put away before thee. And thine house and thy kingdom shall be made sure for ever before thee: thy throne shall be established for
17 ever. According to all these words, and according to all this vision, so did Nathan speak unto David.

18 Then David the king went in, and sat before the

[18] ver. 1.
[19] ver. 27. Ex. 1. 21. 1 Kin. 11. 38.
[20] 1 Kin. 2. 1.
[21] Deut. 31. 16. 1 Kin. 1. 21. Acts 13. 36.
[22] 1 Kin. 8. 20. Ps. 132. 11.
[23] 1 Kin. 5. 5. & 6. 12. & 8. 19. 1 Chr. 22. 10. & 28. 6.
[24] ver. 16. Ps. 89. 4, 29, 36, 37.
[25] Ps. 89. 26, 27. Heb. 1. 5.
[26] Ps. 89. 30, 31, 32, 33.
[27] 1 Sam. 15. 23, 28.
& 16. 14. 1 Kin. 11. 13, 34.
[28] ver. 13. Ps. 89. 36, 37. John 12. 34.
a See 1 Chr. 17.
b In 1 Chr. 17. 6, *any of the judges.*
c Or, *pasture.*
d Or, *leader.*
e Or, *have caused.*

LORD, and he said, [29] Who *am* I, O Lord GOD? and
what *is* my house, that thou hast brought me hitherto?
19 And this was yet a small thing in thy sight, O
Lord GOD; [30] but thou hast spoken also of thy servant's
house for a great while to come. [31] And *is* this the
manner of man, O Lord GOD?
20 And what can David say more unto thee? for
thou, Lord GOD, [32] knowest thy servant.
21 For thy word's sake, and according to thine own
heart, hast thou done all these great things, to make
thy servant know *them.*
22 Wherefore [33] thou art great, O LORD God: for
[34] *there is* none like thee, neither *is there any* God beside
thee, according to all that we have heard with our
ears.
23 And [35] what one nation in the earth *is* like thy
people, *even* like Israel, whom God went to redeem for
a people to himself, and to make him a name, and to
do for you great things and terrible, for thy land, be-
fore [36] thy people, which thou redeemedst to thee from
Egypt, *from* the nations and their gods?
24 For [37] thou hast confirmed to thyself thy people
Israel *to be* a people unto thee for ever: [38] and thou,
LORD, art become their God.
25 And now, O LORD God, the word that thou hast
spoken concerning thy servant, and concerning his
house, establish *it* for ever, and do as thou hast said.
26 And let thy name be magnified for ever, saying,
The LORD of hosts *is* the God over Israel: and let the
house of thy servant David be established before thee.
27 For thou, O LORD of hosts, God of Israel, hast
revealed to thy servant, saying, I will build thee an
house: therefore hath thy servant found in his heart to
pray this prayer unto thee.
28 And now, O Lord GOD, thou *art* that God, and
[39] thy words be true, and thou hast promised this good-
ness unto thy servant:
29 Therefore now let it please thee to bless the
house of thy servant, that it may continue for ever be-
fore thee: for thou, O Lord GOD, hast spoken *it:* and
with thy blessing let the house of thy servant be blessed
[40] for ever.

CHAPTER VIII.

1 *David subdueth the Philistines and the Moabites.* 3 *He smiteth Hadadezer, and the Syrians.* 9 *Toi sendeth Joram with presents to bless him.* 11 *The presents and the spoil David dedicateth to God.* 14 *He putteth garrisons in Edom.* 16 *David's officers.*

AND [1] after this it came to pass, that David smote
the Philistines, and subdued them: and David
took Metheg-ammah out of the hand of the Philistines.
2 And [2] he smote Moab, and measured them with a
line, casting them down to the ground; even with two
lines measured he to put to death, and with one full line
to keep alive. And *so* the Moabites [3] became David's
servants, *and* [4] brought gifts.
3 ¶ David smote also Hadadezer, the son of Rehob,
king of [5] Zobah, as he went to recover [6] his border at
the river Euphrates.
4 And David took from him a thousand *chariots,* and
seven hundred horsemen, and twenty thousand foot-
men: and David [7] houghed all the chariot *horses,* but
reserved of them *for* an hundred chariots.

LORD; and he said, Who am I, O Lord GOD, and
what is my house, that thou hast brought me thus
19 far? And this was yet a small thing in thine eyes,
O Lord GOD; but thou hast spoken also of thy
servant's house for a great while to come; [f] and
this *too* after the manner of men, O Lord GOD!
20 And what can David say more unto thee? for thou
21 knowest thy servant, O Lord GOD. For thy word's
sake, and according to thine own heart, hast thou
wrought all this greatness, to make thy servant
22 know it. Wherefore thou art great, O LORD God:
for there is none like thee, neither is there any God
beside thee, according to all that we have heard
23 with our ears. [g] And what one nation in the earth
is like thy people, even like Israel, whom God
went to redeem unto himself for a people, and to
make him a name, and to do great things for you,
and terrible things for thy land, before thy people,
which thou redeemedst to thee out of Egypt, *from*
24 the nations and their gods? And thou didst esta-
blish to thyself thy people Israel to be a people unto
thee for ever; and thou, LORD, becamest their God.
25 And now, O LORD God, the word that thou hast
spoken concerning thy servant, and concerning his
house, confirm thou it for ever, and do as thou hast
26 spoken. And let thy name be magnified for ever,
saying, The LORD of hosts is God over Israel: and
the house of thy servant David shall be established
27 before thee. For thou, O LORD of hosts, the God
of Israel, hast revealed to thy servant, saying, I
will build thee an house: therefore hath thy servant
[h] found in his heart to pray this prayer unto thee.
28 And now, O Lord GOD, thou art God, and thy words
are truth, and thou hast promised this good thing
29 unto thy servant: now therefore [i] let it please thee
to bless the house of thy servant, that it may
continue for ever before thee: for thou, O Lord GOD,
hast spoken it: and with thy blessing let the house
of thy servant be blessed for ever.

8 [a] And after this it came to pass, that David smote
the Philistines, and subdued them: and David took
[b] the bridle of the mother city out of the hand of
2 the Philistines. And he smote Moab, and measured
them with the line, making them to lie down on the
ground; and he measured two lines to put to death,
and one full line to keep alive. And the Moabites
became servants to David, and brought presents.
3 David smote also Hadadezer the son of Rehob, king
of Zobah, as he went to recover his dominion at
4 [c] the River. And David took from him a thousand
and seven hundred horsemen, and twenty thousand
footmen: and David houghed all the chariot horses,

[29] Gen. 32. 10.
[30] ver. 12, 13.
[31] Is. 55. 8.
[32] Gen. 18. 19. Ps. 139. 1.
[33] 1 Chr. 16. 25. 2 Chr. 2. 5. Ps. 48. 1. & 86. 10. & 96. 4. & 135. 5. & 145. 3. Jer. 10. 6.
[34] Deut. 3. 24. & 4. 35. & 32. 39. 1 Sam. 2. 2. Ps. 86. 8. & 89. 6, 8. Is. 45. 5, 18, 22.
[35] Deut. 4. 7, 32, 34. & 33. 29. Ps. 147. 20.
[36] Deut. 9. 26. Neh. 1. 10.
[37] Deut. 26. 18.
[38] Ps. 48. 14.
[39] John 17. 17.
[40] ch. 22. 51.
[1] 1 Chr. 18. 1, &c.
[2] Num. 24. 17.

[3] ver. 6, & 14.
[4] Ps. 72. 10. See 1 Sam. 10. 27.
[5] ch. 10. 6. Ps. 60, title.
[6] See Gen. 15. 18.
[7] Josh. 11. 6, 9.

f Or, *and is this the law of man, O Lord GOD?*
g Or, *And who is like thy people, like Israel, a nation that is alone in the earth &c.*
h Or, *been bold.*
i Or, *begin and bless.*
a See 1 Chr. 18.
b Or, *Metheg-ammah.*
c Another reading is, *the river Euphrates.*

5 [8] And when the Syrians of Damascus came to succour Hadadezer king of Zobah, David slew of the Syrians two and twenty thousand men.

6 Then David put garrisons in Syria of Damascus: and the Syrians [9] became servants to David, *and* brought gifts. [10] And the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went.

7 And David took [11] the shields of gold that were on the servants of Hadadezer, and brought them to Jerusalem.

8 And from Betah, and from Berothai, cities of Hadadezer, king David took exceeding much brass.

9 ¶ When Toi king of Hamath heard that David had smitten all the host of Hadadezer,

10 Then Toi sent [12] Joram his son unto king David, to salute him, and to bless him, because he had fought against Hadadezer, and smitten him: for Hadadezer had wars with Toi. And *Joram* brought with him vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and vessels of brass:

11 Which also king David [13] did dedicate unto the LORD, with the silver and gold that he had dedicated of all nations which he subdued;

12 Of Syria, and of Moab, and of the children of Ammon, and of the Philistines, and of Amalek, and of the spoil of Hadadezer, son of Rehob, king of Zobah.

13 And David gat *him* a name when he returned from smiting of the Syrians in [14] the valley of salt, [15] *being* eighteen thousand *men*.

14 ¶ And he put garrisons in Edom; throughout all Edom put he garrisons, and [16] all they of Edom became David's servants. [17] And the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went.

15 And David reigned over all Israel; and David executed judgment and justice unto all his people.

16 [18] And Joab the son of Zeruiah *was* over the host; and [19] Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud *was* recorder;

17 And [20] Zadok the son of Ahitub, and Ahimelech the son of Abiathar, *were* the priests; and Seraiah *was* the scribe;

18 [21] And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada *was over* both the [22] Cherethites and the Pelethites; and David's sons were chief rulers.

5 but reserved of them for an hundred chariots. And when [d] the Syrians of Damascus came to succour Hadadezer king of Zobah, David smote of [d] the
6 Syrians two and twenty thousand men. Then David put garrisons in [d] Syria of Damascus: and [d] the Syrians became servants to David, and brought presents. And the LORD [e] gave victory to Da-
7 vid whithersoever he went. And David took the shields of gold that were on the servants of Hada-
8 dezer, and brought them to Jerusalem. And from [f] Betah and from Berothai, cities of Hadadezer,
9 king David took exceeding much brass. And when Toi king of Hamath heard that David had smitten
10 all the host of Hadadezer, then Toi sent [g] Joram his son unto king David, to [h] salute him, and to bless him, because he had fought against Hadadezer and smitten him: for Hadadezer [i] had wars with Toi. And [j] *Joram* brought with him vessels of silver, and
11 vessels of gold, and vessels of brass: these also did king David dedicate unto the LORD, with the silver and gold that he dedicated of all the nations which
12 he subdued; of [k] Syria, and of Moab, and of the children of Ammon, and of the Philistines, and of Amalek, and of the spoil of Hadadezer, son of
13 Rehob, king of Zobah. And David gat him a name when he returned from smiting of [k] the Syrians in the Valley of Salt, even eighteen thousand men.
14 And he put garrisons in Edom; throughout all Edom put he garrisons, and all the Edomites became servants to David. And the LORD [e] gave victory to David whithersoever he went.

15 And David reigned over all Israel; and David executed judgement and justice unto all his people.
16 And Joab the son of Zeruiah was over the host; and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud was [l] recorder:
17 and Zadok the son of Ahitub, and Ahimelech the son of Abiathar, were priests; and Seraiah was
18 [m] scribe; and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada [n] *was over* the Cherethites and the Pelethites; and David's sons were [o] priests.

CHAPTER IX.

1 *David by Ziba sendeth for Mephibosheth.* 7 *For Jonathan's sake he entertaineth him at his table, and restoreth him all that was Saul's.* 9 *He maketh Ziba his farmer.*

AND David said, Is there yet any that is left of the house of Saul, that I may [1] shew him kindness for Jonathan's sake?

2 And *there was* of the house of Saul a servant whose name *was* [2] Ziba. And when they had called him unto David, the king said unto him, *Art* thou Ziba? And he said, Thy servant *is he*.

3 And the king said, *Is* there not yet any of the house of Saul, that I may shew [3] the kindness of God unto him? And Ziba said unto the king, Jonathan hath yet a son, *which is* [4] lame on *his* feet.

4 And the king said unto him, Where *is* he? And

9 And David said, Is there yet any that is left of the house of Saul, that I may shew him kindness for
2 Jonathan's sake? And there was of the house of Saul a servant whose name was Ziba, and they called him unto David; and the king said unto him, Art
3 thou Ziba? And he said, Thy servant is he. And the king said, Is there not yet any of the house of Saul, that I may shew the kindness of God unto him? And Ziba said unto the king, [a] Jonathan hath
4 yet a son, which is lame on his feet. And the king said unto him, Where is he? And Ziba said unto

[8] 1 Kin. 11. 23, 24, 25.
[9] ver. 2.
[10] ver. 14. ch. 7. 9.
[11] See 1 Kin. 10. 16.
[12] 1 Chr 18. 10, *Hadoram.*
[13] 1 Kin. 7. 51. 1 Chr. 18. 11. & 26. 26.
[14] 2 Kin. 14. 7.
[15] See 1 Chr. 18. 12. Ps. 60, title.
[16] Gen. 27. 29, 37, 40. Num. 24. 18.
[17] ver. 6.
[18] ch. 19. 13. & 20. 23. 1 Chr. 11. 6. & 18. 15.
[19] 1 Kin. 4. 3.
[20] 1 Chr. 24. 3.
[21] 1 Chr. 18. 17.
[22] 1 Sam. 30. 14.

[1] 1 Sam. 18. 3. & 20. 14, 15, 16, 17, 42. Pro. 27. 10.
[2] ch. 16. 1. & 19. 17, 29.
[3] 1 Sam. 20. 14.
[4] ch. 4. 4.
d Heb. *Aram.*
e Or, *saved David.*
f In 1 Chr. 18. 8, *Tibhath.*
g In 1 Chr. 18. 10, *Hadoram.*
h Heb. *ask him of his welfare.*
i Heb. *was a man of wars.*
j Heb. *in his hand were.*
k Heb. *Aram.* According to some ancient authorities, *Edom*, as in 1 Chr. 18. 11, 12. Ps. 60, title.
l Or, *chronicler.*
m Or, *secretary.*
n So in ch. 20. 23. & 1 Chr. 18. 17. The Hebrew text has, *and the Cherethites &c.*
o Or, *chief ministers*
a See ch. 4. 4.

Ziba said unto the king, Behold, he *is* in the house of [5]Machir, the son of Ammiel, in Lo-debar.

5 ¶ Then king David sent, and fetched him out of the house of Machir, the son of Ammiel, from Lo-debar.

6 Now when Mephibosheth, the son of Jonathan, the son of Saul, was come unto David, he fell on his face, and did reverence. And David said, Mephibosheth. And he answered, Behold thy servant!

7 ¶ And David said unto him, Fear not: [6]for I will surely shew thee kindness for Jonathan thy father's sake, and will restore thee all the land of Saul thy father; and thou shalt eat bread at my table continually.

8 And he bowed himself, and said, What *is* thy servant, that thou shouldest look upon such [7]a dead dog as I *am?*

9 ¶ Then the king called to Ziba, Saul's servant, and said unto him, [8]I have given unto thy master's son all that pertained to Saul and to all his house.

10 Thou therefore, and thy sons, and thy servants, shall till the land for him, and thou shalt bring in *the fruits*, that thy master's son may have food to eat: but Mephibosheth thy master's son [9]shall eat bread alway at my table. Now Ziba had [10]fifteen sons and twenty servants.

11 Then said Ziba unto the king, According to all that my lord the king hath commanded his servant, so shall thy servant do. As for Mephibosheth, *said the king*, he shall eat at my table, as one of the king's sons.

12 And Mephibosheth had a young son, [11]whose name *was* Micha. And all that dwelt in the house of Ziba *were* servants unto Mephibosheth.

13 So Mephibosheth dwelt in Jerusalem: [12]for he did eat continually at the king's table; and [13]was lame on both his feet.

CHAPTER X.

1 *David's messengers, sent to comfort Hanun the son of Nahash, are villainously entreated.* 6 *The Ammonites, strengthened by the Syrians, are overcome by Joab and Abishai.* 15 *Shobach, making a new supply of the Syrians at Helam, is slain by David.*

AND it came to pass after this, that the [1]king of the children of Ammon died, and Hanun his son reigned in his stead.

2 Then said David, I will shew kindness unto Hanun the son of Nahash, as his father shewed kindness unto me. And David sent to comfort him by the hand of his servants for his father. And David's servants came into the land of the children of Ammon.

3 And the princes of the children of Ammon said unto Hanun their lord, Thinkest thou that David doth honour thy father, that he hath sent comforters unto thee? hath not David *rather* sent his servants unto thee, to search the city, and to spy it out, and to overthrow it?

4 Wherefore Hanun took David's servants, and shaved off the one half of their beards, and cut off their garments in the middle, [2]*even* to their buttocks, and sent them away.

5 When they told *it* unto David, he sent to meet them, because the men were greatly ashamed: and the king said, Tarry at Jericho until your beards be grown, and *then* return.

6 ¶ And when the children of Ammon saw that they [3]stank before David, the children of Ammon sent and

[5] ch. 17. 27.
[6] ver. 1, 3.
[7] 1 Sam. 24. 14. ch. 16. 9.
[8] See ch. 16. 4. & 19. 29.
[9] ver. 7, 11, 13. ch. 19. 28.
[10] ch. 19. 17.
[11] 1 Chr. 8. 34.
[12] ver. 7, 10.

the king, Behold, he is in the house of Machir the
5 son of Ammiel, in Lo-debar. Then king David sent, and fetched him out of the house of Machir the
6 son of Ammiel, from Lo-debar. And Mephibosheth, the son of Jonathan, the son of Saul, came unto David, and fell on his face, and did obeisance. And David said, Mephibosheth. And he answered, Be-
7 hold thy servant! And David said unto him, Fear not: for I will surely shew thee kindness for Jonathan thy father's sake, and will restore thee all the [b]land of Saul thy father; and thou shalt eat bread
8 at my table continually. And he did obeisance, and said, What is thy servant, that thou shouldest look
9 upon such a dead dog as I am? Then the king called to Ziba, Saul's servant, and said unto him, All that pertained to Saul and to all his house have I
10 given unto thy master's son. And thou shalt till the land for him, thou, and thy sons, and thy servants; and thou shalt bring in *the fruits*, that thy master's son may have bread to eat: but Mephibosheth thy master's son shall eat bread alway at my table. Now Ziba had fifteen sons and twenty ser-
11 vants. Then said Ziba unto the king, According to all that my lord the king commandeth his servant, so shall thy servant do. [c]As for Mephibosheth, *said the king*, he shall eat at my table, as one of the
12 king's sons. And Mephibosheth had a young son, whose name was Mica. And all that dwelt in the house of Ziba were servants unto Mephibosheth.
13 So Mephibosheth dwelt in Jerusalem: for he did eat continually at the king's table; and he was lame on both his feet.

10 [a]And it came to pass after this, that the king of the children of Ammon died, and Hanun his son
2 reigned in his stead. And David said, I will shew kindness unto Hanun the son of Nahash, as his father shewed kindness unto me. So David sent by the hand of his servants to comfort him concerning his father. And David's servants came into the
3 land of the children of Ammon. But the princes of the children of Ammon said unto Hanun their lord, Thinkest thou that David doth honour thy father, that he hath sent comforters unto thee? hath not David sent his servants unto thee to search the city,
4 and to spy it out, and to overthrow it? So Hanun took David's servants, and shaved off the one half of their beards, and cut off their garments in the middle, even to their buttocks, and sent them away.
5 When they told it unto David, he sent to meet them; for the men were greatly ashamed. And the king said, Tarry at Jericho until your beards be
6 grown, and then return. And when the children of Ammon saw that they were become odious to David,

[13] ver. 3.
[1] 1 Chr. 19. 1, &c.
[2] Is. 20. 4. & 47. 2.
[3] Gen. 34. 30. Ex. 5. 21. 1 Sam. 13. 4.
b Heb. *field*.
c Or, *But Mephibosheth eateth &c.*
a See 1 Chr. 19.

hired [4] the Syrians of Beth-rehob, and the Syrians of Zoba, twenty thousand footmen, and of king Maacah a thousand men, and of Ish-tob twelve thousand men.

7 And when David heard of *it*, he sent Joab, and all the host of [5] the mighty men.

8 And the children of Ammon came out, and put the battle in array at the entering in of the gate : and [6] the Syrians of Zoba, and of Rehob, and Ish-tob, and Maacah, *were* by themselves in the field.

9 When Joab saw that the front of the battle was against him before and behind, he chose of all the choice *men* of Israel, and put *them* in array against the Syrians :

10 And the rest of the people he delivered into the hand of Abishai his brother, that he might put *them* in array against the children of Ammon.

11 And he said, If the Syrians be too strong for me, then thou shalt help me : but if the children of Ammon be too strong for thee, then I will come and help thee.

12 [7] Be of good courage, and let us [8] play the men for our people, and for the cities of our God : and [9] the LORD do that which seemeth him good.

13 And Joab drew nigh, and the people that *were* with him, unto the battle against the Syrians : and they fled before him.

14 And when the children of Ammon saw that the Syrians were fled, then fled they also before Abishai, and entered into the city. So Joab returned from the children of Ammon, and came to Jerusalem.

15 ¶ And when the Syrians saw that they were smitten before Israel, they gathered themselves together.

16 And Hadarezer sent, and brought out the Syrians that *were* beyond the river : and they came to Helam ; and Shobach the captain of the host of Hadarezer *went* before them.

17 And when it was told David, he gathered all Israel together, and passed over Jordan, and came to Helam. And the Syrians set themselves in array against David, and fought with him.

18 And the Syrians fled before Israel ; and David slew *the men of* seven hundred chariots of the Syrians, and forty thousand [10] horsemen, and smote Shobach the captain of their host, who died there.

19 And when all the kings *that were* servants to Hadarezer saw that they were smitten before Israel, they made peace with Israel, and [11] served them. So the Syrians feared to help the children of Ammon any more.

CHAPTER XI.

1 *While Joab besieged Rabbah, David committeth adultery with Bath-sheba.* 6 *Uriah, sent for by David to cover the adultery, would not go home neither sober nor drunken.* 14 *He carrieth to Joab the letter of his death.* 18 *Joab sendeth the news thereof to David.* 26 *David taketh Bath-sheba to wife.*

AND it came to pass, after the year was expired, at the time when kings go forth *to battle*, that [1] David sent Joab, and his servants with him, and all Israel ; and they destroyed the children of Ammon, and besieged Rabbah. But David tarried still at Jerusalem.

2 ¶ And it came to pass in an eveningtide, that David arose from off his bed, [2] and walked upon the roof of the king's house : and from the roof he [3] saw a woman

[4] ch. 8. 3, 5.
[5] ch. 23. 8.
[6] ver. 6.
[7] Deut. 31. 6.
[8] 1 Sam. 4. 9. 1 Cor. 16. 13.
[9] 1 Sam. 3. 18.
[10] 1 Chr. 19. 18, *footmen.*
[11] ch. 8. 6.
[1] 1 Chr. 20. 1.

the children of Ammon sent and hired the Syrians of Beth-rehob, and the Syrians of Zobah, twenty thousand footmen, and the king of Maacah with a thousand men, and the men of Tob twelve thousand
7 men. And when David heard of it, he sent Joab,
8 and all the host of the mighty men. And the children of Ammon came out, and put the battle in array at the entering in of the gate : and the Syrians of Zobah, and of Rehob, and the men of Tob and
9 Maacah, were by themselves in the field. Now when Joab saw that [b] the battle was set against him before and behind, he chose of all the choice men of Israel,
10 and put them in array against the Syrians : and the rest of the people he committed into the hand of [c] Abishai his brother, and he put them in array
11 against the children of Ammon. And he said, If the Syrians be too strong for me, then thou shalt help me : but if the children of Ammon be too
12 strong for thee, then I will come and help thee. Be of good courage, and let us play the men for our people, and for the cities of our God : and the LORD
13 do that which seemeth him good. So Joab and the people that were with him drew nigh unto the battle
14 against the Syrians : and they fled before him. And when the children of Ammon saw that the Syrians were fled, they likewise fled before Abishai, and entered into the city. Then Joab returned from the
15 children of Ammon, and came to Jerusalem. And when the Syrians saw that they were put to the worse before Israel, they gathered themselves to-
16 gether. And [d] Hadarezer sent, and brought out the Syrians that were beyond the River : and they came to Helam, with Shobach the captain of the host of
17 Hadarezer at their head. And it was told David ; and he gathered all Israel together, and passed over Jordan, and came to Helam. And the Syrians set themselves in array against David, and fought with
18 him. And the Syrians fled before Israel ; and David slew of the Syrians *the men of* seven hundred chariots, and forty thousand horsemen, and smote Shobach the captain of their host, that he died there.
19 And when all the kings that were servants to Hadarezer saw that they were put to the worse before Israel, they made peace with Israel, and served them. So the Syrians feared to help the children of Ammon any more.

11 [a] And it came to pass, at the return of the year, at the time when kings go out *to battle*, that David sent Joab, and his servants with him, and all Israel ; and they destroyed the children of Ammon, and besieged Rabbah. But David tarried at Jerusalem.

2 And it came to pass at eventide, that David arose from off his bed, and walked upon the roof of the king's house : and from the roof he saw a woman

[2] Deut. 22. 8.
[3] Gen. 34. 2. Job 31. 1. Matt. 5. 28.
[b] Heb. *the face of the battle was against.*
[c] Heb. *Abshai.*
[d] In ch. 8. 3, *Hadadezer.*
[a] See 1 Chr. 20. 1.

washing herself ; and the woman *was* very beautiful to look upon.

3 And David sent and enquired after the woman. And *one* said, *Is* not this Bath-sheba, the daughter of Eliam, the wife [4] of Uriah the Hittite ?

4 And David sent messengers, and took her ; and she came in unto him, and [5] he lay with her ; for she was [6] purified from her uncleanness : and she returned unto her house.

5 And the woman conceived, and sent and told David, and said, I *am* with child.

6 ¶ And David sent to Joab, *saying,* Send me Uriah the Hittite. And Joab sent Uriah to David.

7 And when Uriah was come unto him, David demanded *of him* how Joab did, and how the people did, and how the war prospered.

8 And David said to Uriah, Go down to thy house, and [7] wash thy feet. And Uriah departed out of the king's house, and there followed him a mess *of meat* from the king.

9 But Uriah slept at the door of the king's house with all the servants of his lord, and went not down to his house.

10 And when they had told David, saying, Uriah went not down unto his house, David said unto Uriah, Camest thou not from *thy* journey ? why *then* didst thou not go down unto thine house ?

11 And Uriah said unto David, [8] The ark, and Israel, and Judah, abide in tents ; and [9] my lord Joab, and the servants of my lord, are encamped in the open fields ; shall I then go into mine house, to eat and to drink, and to lie with my wife ? *as* thou livest, and *as* thy soul liveth, I will not do this thing.

12 And David said to Uriah, Tarry here to day also, and to morrow I will let thee depart. So Uriah abode in Jerusalem that day, and the morrow.

13 And when David had called him, he did eat and drink before him ; and he made him [10] drunk : and at even he went out to lie on his bed [11] with the servants of his lord, but went not down to his house.

14 ¶ And it came to pass in the morning, that David [12] wrote a letter to Joab, and sent *it* by the hand of Uriah.

15 And he wrote in the letter, saying, Set ye Uriah in the forefront of the hottest battle, and retire ye from him, that he may [13] be smitten, and die.

16 And it came to pass, when Joab observed the city, that he assigned Uriah unto a place where he knew that valiant men *were.*

17 And the men of the city went out, and fought with Joab : and there fell *some* of the people of the servants of David ; and Uriah the Hittite died also.

18 ¶ Then Joab sent and told David all the things concerning the war ;

19 And charged the messenger, saying, When thou hast made an end of telling the matters of the war unto the king,

20 And if so be that the king's wrath arise, and he say unto thee, Wherefore approached ye so nigh unto the city when ye did fight ? knew ye not that they would shoot from the wall ?

21 Who smote [14] Abimelech the son of [15] Jerub-

[4] ch. 23. 39.
[5] Ps. 51, title. Jam. 1. 14.
[6] Lev. 15. 19, 28. & 18. 19.
[7] Gen. 18. 4. & 19. 2.
[8] ch. 7. 2, 6.
[9] ch. 20. 6.
[10] Gen. 19. 33, 35.
[11] ver. 9.
[12] See 1 Kin. 21. 8, 9.

bathing ; and the woman was very beautiful to look
3 upon. And David sent and inquired after the woman. And one said, Is not this Bath-sheba, the daughter of Eliam, the wife of Uriah the Hittite ?
4 And David sent messengers, and took her ; and she came in unto him, and he lay with her ; (for she was purified from her uncleanness ;) and she returned
5 unto her house. And the woman conceived ; and she sent and told David, and said, I am with child.
6 And David sent to Joab, *saying,* Send me Uriah
7 the Hittite. And Joab sent Uriah to David. And when Uriah was come unto him, David asked of him how Joab did, and how the people fared, and how
8 the war prospered. And David said to Uriah, Go down to thy house, and wash thy feet. And Uriah departed out of the king's house, and there followed
9 him a [b] mess *of meat* from the king. But Uriah slept at the door of the king's house with all the servants of his lord, and went not down to his house.
10 And when they had told David, saying, Uriah went not down unto his house, David said unto Uriah, Art thou not come from a journey ? wherefore didst
11 thou not go down unto thine house ? And Uriah said unto David, The ark, and Israel, and Judah, abide in booths ; and my lord Joab, and the servants of my lord, are encamped in the open field ; shall I then go into mine house, to eat and to drink, and to lie with my wife ? as thou livest, and as thy soul
12 liveth, I will not do this thing. And David said to Uriah, Tarry here to-day also, and to-morrow I will let thee depart. So Uriah abode in Jerusalem [c] that
13 day, and the morrow. And when David had called him, he did eat and drink before him ; and he made him drunk : and at even he went out to lie on his bed with the servants of his lord, but went not down
14 to his house. And it came to pass in the morning, that David wrote a letter to Joab, and sent it by the
15 hand of Uriah. And he wrote in the letter, saying, Set ye Uriah in the forefront of the [d] hottest battle, and retire ye from him, that he may be smit-
16 ten, and die. And it came to pass, when Joab [e] kept watch upon the city, that he assigned Uriah unto the place where he knew that valiant men were.
17 And the men of the city went out, and fought with Joab : and there fell some of the people, even of the servants of David ; and Uriah the Hittite died
18 also. Then Joab sent and told David all the things
19 concerning the war ; and he charged the messenger, saying, When thou hast made an end of telling all
20 the things concerning the war unto the king, it shall be that, if the king's wrath arise, and he say unto thee, Wherefore went ye so nigh unto the city to fight ? knew ye not that they would shoot from the
21 wall ? who smote Abimelech the son of [f] Jerubbe-

[13] ch. 12. 9.
[14] Judg. 9. 53.
[15] Judg. 6. 32, *Jerubbaal.*
b Or, *present from.*
c Or, *that day. And on the morrow David called him, and he &c.*
d Heb. *strong.*
e Or, *observed.*
f In Judg. 6. 32, *Jerubbaal.*

besheth? did not a woman cast a piece of a millstone upon him from the wall, that he died in Thebez? why went ye nigh the wall? then say thou, Thy servant Uriah the Hittite is dead also.

22 ¶ So the messenger went, and came and shewed David all that Joab had sent him for.

23 And the messenger said unto David, Surely the men prevailed against us, and came out unto us into the field, and we were upon them even unto the entering of the gate.

24 And the shooters shot from off the wall upon thy servants; and *some* of the king's servants be dead, and thy servant Uriah the Hittite is dead also.

25 Then David said unto the messenger, Thus shalt thou say unto Joab, Let not this thing displease thee, for the sword devoureth one as well as another: make thy battle more strong against the city, and overthrow it: and encourage thou him.

26 ¶ And when the wife of Uriah heard that Uriah her husband was dead, she mourned for her husband.

27 And when the mourning was past, David sent and fetched her to his house, and she [16]became his wife, and bare him a son. But the thing that David had done displeased the LORD.

CHAPTER XII.

1 *Nathan's parable of the ewe lamb causeth David to be his own judge.* 7 *David, reproved by Nathan, confesseth his sin, and is pardoned.* 15 *David mourneth and prayeth for the child, while it lived.* 24 *Solomon is born, and named Jedidiah.* 26 *David taketh Rabbah, and tortureth the people thereof.*

AND the LORD sent Nathan unto David. And [1]he came unto him, and [2]said unto him, There were two men in one city; the one rich, and the other poor.

2 The rich *man* had exceeding many flocks and herds:

3 But the poor *man* had nothing, save one little ewe lamb, which he had bought and nourished up: and it grew up together with him, and with his children; it did eat of his own meat, and drank of his own cup, and lay in his bosom, and was unto him as a daughter.

4 And there came a traveller unto the rich man, and he spared to take of his own flock and of his own herd, to dress for the wayfaring man that was come unto him; but took the poor man's lamb, and dressed it for the man that was come to him.

5 And David's anger was greatly kindled against the man; and he said to Nathan, *As* the LORD liveth, the man that hath done this *thing* shall surely die:

6 And he shall restore the lamb [3]fourfold, because he did this thing, and because he had no pity.

7 ¶ And Nathan said to David, Thou *art* the man. Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, I [4]anointed thee king over Israel, and I delivered thee out of the hand of Saul;

8 And I gave thee thy master's house, and thy master's wives into thy bosom, and gave thee the house of Israel and of Judah; and if *that had been* too little, I would moreover have given unto thee such and such things.

9 [5]Wherefore hast thou [6]despised the commandment of the LORD, to do evil in his sight? [7]thou hast killed Uriah the Hittite with the sword, and hast taken his wife *to be* thy wife, and hast slain him with the sword of the children of Ammon.

10 Now therefore [8]the sword shall never depart

[16] ch. 12. 9.
[1] Ps. 51, title.
[2] See ch. 14. 5, &c.
1 Kin. 20. 35-41. Is. 5. 3.
[3] Ex. 22. 1. Luke 19. 8.
[4] 1 Sam. 16. 13.

sheth? did not a woman cast an upper millstone upon him from the wall, that he died at Thebez? why went ye so nigh the wall? then shalt thou say,
22 Thy servant Uriah the Hittite is dead also. So the messenger went, and came and shewed David all
23 that Joab had sent him for. And the messenger said unto David, The men prevailed against us, and came out unto us into the field, and we were upon them
24 even unto the entering of the gate. And the shooters shot at thy servants from off the wall; and some of the king's servants be dead, and thy servant Uri-
25 ah the Hittite is dead also. Then David said unto the messenger, Thus shalt thou say unto Joab, Let not this thing displease thee, for the sword devoureth one as well as another: make thy battle more strong against the city, and overthrow it: and encourage
26 thou him. And when the wife of Uriah heard that Uriah her husband was dead, she made lamentation
27 for her husband. And when the mourning was past, David sent and took her home to his house, and she became his wife, and bare him a son. But the thing that David had done displeased the LORD.

12 And the LORD sent Nathan unto David. And he came unto him, and said unto him, There were two men in one city; the one rich, and the other poor.
2 The rich man had exceeding many flocks and herds:
3 but the poor man had nothing, save one little ewe lamb, which he had bought and nourished up: and it grew up together with him, and with his children; it did eat of his own morsel, and drank of his own cup, and lay in his bosom, and was unto him as
4 a daughter. And there came a traveller unto the rich man, and he spared to take of his own flock and of his own herd, to dress for the wayfaring man that was come unto him, but took the poor man's lamb, and dressed it for the man that was come
5 to him. And David's anger was greatly kindled against the man; and he said to Nathan, As the LORD liveth, the man that hath done this is [a]worthy
6 to die: and he shall restore the lamb fourfold, because he did this thing, and because he had no pity.

7 And Nathan said to David, Thou art the man. Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, I anointed thee king over Israel, and I delivered thee out of the
8 hand of Saul; and I gave thee thy master's house, and thy master's wives into thy bosom, and gave thee the house of Israel and of Judah; and if that had been too little, I would have added unto thee
9 such and such things. Wherefore hast thou despised the word of the LORD, to do that which is evil in his sight? thou hast smitten Uriah the Hittite with the sword, and hast taken his wife to be thy wife, and hast slain him with the sword of the children of
10 Ammon. Now therefore, the sword shall never de-

[5] See 1 Sam. 15. 19.
[6] Num. 15. 31.
[7] ch. 11. 15, 16, 17, 27.
[8] Amos 7. 9.
a Heb. *a son of death.*

from thine house; because thou hast despised me, and
hast taken the wife of Uriah the Hittite to be thy
wife.
11 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will raise up evil
against thee out of thine own house, and I will [9] take
thy wives before thine eyes, and give *them* unto thy
neighbour, and he shall lie with thy wives in the sight
of this sun.
12 For thou didst *it* secretly: [10] but I will do this
thing before all Israel, and before the sun.
13 [11] And David said unto Nathan, [12] I have sinned
against the LORD. And Nathan said unto David, The
LORD also hath [13] put away thy sin; thou shalt not
die.
14 Howbeit, because by this deed thou hast given
great occasion to the enemies of the LORD [14] to blas-
pheme, the child also *that is* born unto thee shall surely
die.
15 ¶ And Nathan departed unto his house. And
the LORD struck the child that Uriah's wife bare unto
David, and it was very sick.
16 David therefore besought God for the child; and
David fasted, and went in, and [15] lay all night upon the
earth.
17 And the elders of his house arose, *and went* to
him, to raise him up from the earth: but he would not,
neither did he eat bread with them.
18 And it came to pass on the seventh day, that the
child died. And the servants of David feared to tell
him that the child was dead: for they said, Behold,
while the child was yet alive, we spake unto him, and
he would not hearken unto our voice: how will he then
vex himself, if we tell him that the child is dead?
19 But when David saw that his servants whispered,
David perceived that the child was dead: therefore
David said unto his servants, Is the child dead? And
they said, He is dead.
20 Then David arose from the earth, and washed,
and [16] anointed *himself*, and changed his apparel, and
came into the house of the LORD, and [17] worshipped:
then he came to his own house; and when he required,
they set bread before him, and he did eat.
21 Then said his servants unto him, What thing *is*
this that thou hast done? thou didst fast and weep for
the child, *while it was* alive; but when the child was
dead, thou didst rise and eat bread.
22 And he said, While the child was yet alive, I
fasted and wept: [18] for I said, Who can tell *whether*
GOD will be gracious to me, that the child may live?
23 But now he is dead, wherefore should I fast?
can I bring him back again? I shall go to him, but
[19] he shall not return to me.
24 ¶ And David comforted Bath-sheba his wife, and
went in unto her, and lay with her: and [20] she bare a
son, and [21] he called his name Solomon: and the LORD
loved him.
25 And he sent by the hand of Nathan the pro-
phet; and he called his name Jedidiah, because of the
LORD.
26 ¶ And [22] Joab fought against [23] Rabbah of the
children of Ammon, and took the royal city.
27 And Joab sent messengers to David, and said, I

[9] Deut. 28. 30. ch. 16. 22.
[10] ch. 16. 22.
[11] See 1 Sam. 15. 24.
[12] ch. 24. 10. Job 7. 20. Ps. 32. 5. & 51. 4. Pro. 28. 13.
[13] ch. 24. 10. Job 7. 21. Ps. 32. 1. Mic. 7. 18. Zech. 3. 4.
[14] Is. 52. 5. Ezek. 36. 20, 23. Rom. 2. 24.
[15] ch. 13. 31.
[16] Ruth 3. 3.
[17] Job 1. 20.

part from thine house; because thou hast despised
me, and hast taken the wife of Uriah the Hittite
11 to be thy wife. Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will
raise up evil against thee out of thine own house,
and I will take thy wives before thine eyes, and give
them unto thy neighbour, and he shall lie with thy
12 wives in the sight of this sun. For thou didst it se-
cretly: but I will do this thing before all Israel, and
13 before the sun. And David said unto Nathan, I
have sinned against the LORD. And Nathan said
unto David, The LORD also hath put away thy sin;
14 thou shalt not die. Howbeit, because by this deed
thou hast given great occasion to the enemies of
the LORD to blaspheme, the child also that is born
15 unto thee shall surely die. And Nathan departed
unto his house.

And the LORD struck the child that Uriah's wife
16 bare unto David, and it was very sick. David
therefore besought God for the child; and David
fasted, and went in, and lay all night upon the
17 earth. And the elders of his house arose, *and stood*
beside him, to raise him up from the earth: but he
would not, neither did he eat bread with them.
18 And it came to pass on the seventh day, that the
child died. And the servants of David feared to
tell him that the child was dead: for they said, Be-
hold, while the child was yet alive, we spake unto
him, and he hearkened not unto our voice: [b] how
will he then vex himself, if we tell him that the
19 child is dead? But when David saw that his ser-
vants whispered together, David perceived that the
child was dead: and David said unto his servants,
Is the child dead? And they said, He is dead.
20 Then David arose from the earth, and washed, and
anointed himself, and changed his apparel; and he
came into the house of the LORD, and worshipped:
then he came to his own house; and when he re-
quired they set bread before him, and he did eat.
21 Then said his servants unto him, What thing is
this that thou hast done? thou didst fast and weep
for the child, while it was alive; but when the child
22 was dead, thou didst rise and eat bread. And he
said, While the child was yet alive, I fasted and
wept: for I said, Who knoweth whether the LORD
will not be gracious to me, that the child may live?
23 But now he is dead, wherefore should I fast? can
I bring him back again? I shall go to him, but he
24 shall not return to me. And David comforted
Bath-sheba his wife, and went in unto her, and lay
with her: and she bare a son, and [c] he called his
25 name Solomon. And the LORD loved him; and he
sent by the hand of Nathan the prophet, and he
called his name [d] Jedidiah, for the LORD'S sake.

26 [e] Now Joab fought against Rabbah of the chil-
27 dren of Ammon, and took the royal city. And Joab
sent messengers to David, and said, I have fought

[18] See Is. 38. 1, 5. Jonah 3. 9.
[19] Job 7. 8, 9, 10.
[20] Matt. 1. 6.
[21] 1 Chr. 22. 9.
[22] 1 Chr. 20. 1.
[23] Deut. 3. 11.

b Or, *how then shall we tell him that the child is dead, so that he do himself some harm?*
c Another reading is, *she called.*
d That is, *Beloved of Jah.*
e See 1 Chr. 20. 1-3.

have fought against Rabbah, and have taken the city of waters.

28 Now therefore gather the rest of the people together, and encamp against the city, and take it: lest I take the city, and it be called after my name.

29 And David gathered all the people together, and went to Rabbah, and fought against it, and took it.

30 [24] And he took their king's crown from off his head, the weight whereof *was* a talent of gold with the precious stones: and it was *set* on David's head. And he brought forth the spoil of the city in great abundance.

31 And he brought forth the people that *were* therein, and put *them* under saws, and under harrows of iron, and under axes of iron, and made them pass through the brickkiln: and thus did he unto all the cities of the children of Ammon. So David and all the people returned unto Jerusalem.

CHAPTER XIII.

1 *Amnon loving Tamar, by Jonadab's counsel feigning himself sick, ravisheth her.* 15 *He hateth her, and shamefully turneth her away.* 19 *Absalom entertaineth her, and concealeth his purpose.* 23 *At a sheepshearing, among all the king's sons, he killeth Amnon.* 30 *David grieving at the news is comforted by Jonadab.* 37 *Absalom flieth to Talmai at Geshur.*

AND it came to pass after this, [1] that Absalom the son of David had a fair sister, whose name *was* [2] Tamar; and Amnon the son of David loved her.

2 And Amnon was so vexed, that he fell sick for his sister Tamar; for she *was* a virgin; and Amnon thought it hard for him to do any thing to her.

3 But Amnon had a friend, whose name *was* Jonadab, [3] the son of Shimeah David's brother: and Jonadab *was* a very subtil man.

4 And he said unto him, Why *art* thou, *being* the king's son, lean from day to day? wilt thou not tell me? And Amnon said unto him, I love Tamar, my brother Absalom's sister.

5 And Jonadab said unto him, Lay thee down on thy bed, and make thyself sick: and when thy father cometh to see thee, say unto him, I pray thee, let my sister Tamar come, and give me meat, and dress the meat in my sight, that I may see *it*, and eat *it* at her hand.

6 ¶ So Amnon lay down, and made himself sick: and when the king was come to see him, Amnon said unto the king, I pray thee, let Tamar my sister come, and [4] make me a couple of cakes in my sight, that I may eat at her hand.

7 Then David sent home to Tamar, saying, Go now to thy brother Amnon's house, and dress him meat.

8 So Tamar went to her brother Amnon's house; and he was laid down. And she took flour, and kneaded *it*, and made cakes in his sight, and did bake the cakes.

9 And she took a pan, and poured *them* out before him; but he refused to eat. And Amnon said, [5] Have out all men from me. And they went out every man from him.

10 And Amnon said unto Tamar, Bring the meat into the chamber, that I may eat of thine hand. And Tamar took the cakes which she had made, and brought *them* into the chamber to Amnon her brother.

11 And when she had brought *them* unto him to eat,

[24] 1 Chr. 20. 2.
[1] ch. 3. 2, 3.
[2] 1 Chr. 3. 9.
[3] See 1 Sam. 16. 9.
[4] Gen. 18. 6.
[5] Gen. 45. 1.

against Rabbah, yea, I have taken the city of wa-
28 ters. Now therefore gather the rest of the people together, and encamp against the city, and take it: lest I take the city, and [f] it be called after my
29 name. And David gathered all the people together, and went to Rabbah, and fought against it,
30 and took it. And he took the crown of [g] their king from off his head; and the weight thereof was a talent of gold, and *in it were* precious stones; and it was set on David's head. And he brought forth
31 the spoil of the city, exceeding much. And he brought forth the people that were therein, and put them [h] under saws, and [h] under harrows of iron, and [h] under axes of iron, and [i] made them pass through the [j] brickkiln: and thus did he unto all the cities of the children of Ammon. And David and all the people returned unto Jerusalem.

13 And it came to pass after this, that Absalom the son of David had a fair sister, whose name was Ta-
2 mar; and Amnon the son of David loved her. And Amnon was so vexed that he fell sick because of his sister Tamar; for she was a virgin; and it seemed hard to Amnon to do any thing unto her.
3 But Amnon had a friend, whose name was Jonadab, the son of Shimeah David's brother: and Jonadab
4 was a very subtil man. And he said unto him, Why, O son of the king, art thou thus lean [a] from day to day? wilt thou not tell me? And Amnon said unto him, I love Tamar, my brother Absalom's
5 sister. And Jonadab said unto him, Lay thee down on thy bed, and feign thyself sick: and when thy father cometh to see thee, say unto him, Let my sister Tamar come, I pray thee, and give me bread to eat, and dress the food in my sight, that I may
6 see it, and eat it at her hand. So Amnon lay down, and feigned himself sick: and when the king was come to see him, Amnon said unto the king, Let my sister Tamar come, I pray thee, and make me a couple of cakes in my sight, that I may eat at her
7 hand. Then David sent home to Tamar, saying, Go now to thy brother Amnon's house, and dress
8 him food. So Tamar went to her brother Amnon's house; and he was laid down. And she took dough, and kneaded it, and made cakes in his sight,
9 and did bake the cakes. And she took the pan, and poured them out before him; but he refused to eat. And Amnon said, Have out all men from me. And
10 they went out every man from him. And Amnon said unto Tamar, Bring the food into the chamber, that I may eat of thine hand. And Tamar took the cakes which she had made, and brought them into
11 the chamber to Amnon her brother. And when she had brought them near unto him to eat, he took

Zeph. 1. 5.
h Or, *to*.
i Or, with a slight change in the Hebrew text, *made them labour at*.
j Or, *brickmould*.
a Heb. *morning by morning*.
f Heb. *my name be called upon it*.
g Or, *Malcam*. See

he [6] took hold of her, and said unto her, Come lie with me, my sister.

12 And she answered him, Nay, my brother, do not force me; for [7] no such thing ought to be done in Israel: do not thou this [8] folly.

13 And I, whither shall I cause my shame to go? and as for thee, thou shalt be as one of the fools in Israel. Now therefore, I pray thee, speak unto the king; [9] for he will not withhold me from thee.

14 Howbeit he would not hearken unto her voice: but, being stronger than she, [10] forced her, and lay with her.

15 ¶ Then Amnon hated her exceedingly; so that the hatred wherewith he hated her *was* greater than the love wherewith he had loved her. And Amnon said unto her, Arise, be gone.

16 And she said unto him, *There is* no cause: this evil in sending me away *is* greater than the other that thou didst unto me. But he would not hearken unto her.

17 Then he called his servant that ministered unto him, and said, Put now this *woman* out from me, and bolt the door after her.

18 And *she had* [11] a garment of divers colours upon her: for with such robes were the king's daughters *that were* virgins apparelled. Then his servant brought her out, and bolted the door after her.

19 ¶ And Tamar put [12] ashes on her head, and rent her garment of divers colours that *was* on her, and [13] laid her hand on her head, and went on crying.

20 And Absalom her brother said unto her, Hath Amnon thy brother been with thee? but hold now thy peace, my sister: he *is* thy brother; regard not this thing. So Tamar remained desolate in her brother Absalom's house.

21 ¶ But when king David heard of all these things, he was very wroth.

22 And Absalom spake unto his brother Amnon [14] neither good nor bad: for Absalom [15] hated Amnon, because he had forced his sister Tamar.

23 ¶ And it came to pass after two full years, that Absalom [16] had sheepshearers in Baal-hazor, which *is* beside Ephraim: and Absalom invited all the king's sons.

24 And Absalom came to the king, and said, Behold now, thy servant hath sheepshearers; let the king, I beseech thee, and his servants go with thy servant.

25 And the king said to Absalom, Nay, my son, let us not all now go, lest we be chargeable unto thee. And he pressed him: howbeit he would not go, but blessed him.

26 Then said Absalom, If not, I pray thee, let my brother Amnon go with us. And the king said unto him, Why should he go with thee?

27 But Absalom pressed him, that he let Amnon and all the king's sons go with him.

28 ¶ Now Absalom had commanded his servants, saying, Mark ye now when Amnon's [17] heart is merry with wine, and when I say unto you, Smite Amnon; then kill him, fear not: have not I commanded you? be courageous, and be valiant.

29 And the servants of Absalom did unto Amnon as

[6] Gen. 39. 12.
[7] Lev. 18. 9, 11. & 20. 17.
[8] Gen. 34. 7. Judg. 19. 23. & 20. 6.
[9] See Lev. 18. 9, 11.
[10] Deut. 22. 25. See ch. 12. 11.
[11] Gen. 37. 3. Judg. 5. 30. Ps. 45. 14.
[12] Josh. 7. 6. ch. 1. 2. Job 2. 12.
[13] Jer. 2. 37.
[14] Gen. 24. 50. & 31. 24.

hold of her, and said unto her, Come lie with me,
12 my sister. And she answered him, Nay, my brother, do not [b] force me; for no such thing ought
13 to be done in Israel: do not thou this folly. And I, whither shall I carry my shame? and as for thee, thou shalt be as one of the fools in Israel. Now therefore, I pray thee, speak unto the king; for he
14 will not withhold me from thee. Howbeit he would not hearken unto her voice: but being stronger
15 than she, he forced her, and lay with her. Then Amnon hated her with exceeding great hatred; for the hatred wherewith he hated her was greater than the love wherewith he had loved her. And Amnon
16 said unto her, Arise, be gone. And she said unto him, [c] Not so, because this great wrong in putting me forth is *worse* than the other that thou didst unto
17 me. But he would not hearken unto her. Then he called his servant that ministered unto him, and said, Put now this woman out from me, and bolt
18 the door after her. And she had [d] a garment of divers colours upon her: for with such robes were the king's daughters that were virgins apparelled. Then his servant brought her out, and bolted the
19 door after her. And Tamar put ashes on her head, and rent her garment of divers colours that was on her; and she laid her hand on her head, and went
20 her way, crying aloud as she went. And Absalom her brother said unto her, Hath [e] Amnon thy brother been with thee? but now hold thy peace, my sister: he is thy brother; take not this thing to heart. So Tamar remained desolate in her brother
21 Absalom's house. But when king David heard of
22 all these things, he was very wroth. And Absalom spake unto Amnon neither good nor bad: for Absalom hated Amnon, because he had forced his sister Tamar.

23 And it came to pass after two full years, that Absalom had sheepshearers in Baal-hazor, which is beside Ephraim: and Absalom invited all the king's
24 sons. And Absalom came to the king, and said, Behold now, thy servant hath sheepshearers; let the king, I pray thee, and his servants go with thy ser-
25 vant. And the king said to Absalom, Nay, my son, let us not all go, lest we be burdensome unto thee. And he pressed him: howbeit he would not go, but
26 blessed him. Then said Absalom, If not, I pray thee, let my brother Amnon go with us. And the king said unto him, Why should he go with thee?
27 But Absalom pressed him, that he let Amnon and
28 all the king's sons go with him. And Absalom commanded his servants, saying, Mark ye now, when Amnon's heart is merry with wine; and when I say unto you, Smite Amnon, then kill him, fear not: have not I commanded you? be courageous, and be
29 valiant. And the servants of Absalom did unto

[15] Lev. 19. 17, 18.
[16] See Gen. 38. 12, 13. 1 Sam. 25. 4, 36.
[17] Judg. 19. 6, 9, 22. Ruth 3. 7. 1 Sam. 25. 36. Esth. 1. 10. Ps. 104. 15.
b Heb. *humble.*
c Or, Think *not there is occasion for this great wrong in putting me forth,* which is worse *&c.*
d Or, *a long garment with sleeves.*
e Heb. *Aminon.*

Absalom had commanded. Then all the king's sons arose, and every man gat him up upon his mule, and fled.

30 ¶ And it came to pass, while they were in the way, that tidings came to David, saying, Absalom hath slain all the king's sons, and there is not one of them left.

31 Then the king arose, and [18] tare his garments, and [19] lay on the earth; and all his servants stood by with their clothes rent.

32 And [20] Jonadab, the son of Shimeah David's brother, answered and said, Let not my lord suppose *that* they have slain all the young men the king's sons; for Amnon only is dead: for by the appointment of Absalom this hath been determined from the day that he forced his sister Tamar.

33 Now therefore [21] let not my lord the king take the thing to his heart, to think that all the king's sons are dead: for Amnon only is dead.

34 [22] But Absalom fled. And the young man that kept the watch lifted up his eyes, and looked, and, behold, there came much people by the way of the hill side behind him.

35 And Jonadab said unto the king, Behold, the king's sons come: as thy servant said, so it is.

36 And it came to pass, as soon as he had made an end of speaking, that, behold, the king's sons came, and lifted up their voice and wept: and the king also and all his servants wept very sore.

37 ¶ But Absalom fled, and went to [23] Talmai, the son of Ammihud, king of Geshur. And *David* mourned for his son every day.

38 So Absalom fled, and went to [24] Geshur, and was there three years.

39 And *the soul of* king David longed to go forth unto Absalom: for he was [25] comforted concerning Amnon, seeing he was dead.

CHAPTER XIV.

1 *Joab, suborning a widow of Tekoah, by a parable to incline the king's heart to fetch home Absalom, bringeth him to Jerusalem.* 25 *Absalom's beauty, hair, and children.* 28 *After two years, Absalom by Joab is brought into the king's presence.*

NOW Joab the son of Zeruiah perceived that the king's heart *was* [1] toward Absalom.

2 And Joab sent to [2] Tekoah, and fetched thence a wise woman, and said unto her, I pray thee, feign thyself to be a mourner, [3] and put on now mourning apparel, and anoint not thyself with oil, but be as a woman that had a long time mourned for the dead:

3 And come to the king, and speak on this manner unto him. So Joab [4] put the words in her mouth.

4 ¶ And when the woman of Tekoah spake to the king, she [5] fell on her face to the ground, and did obeisance, and said, [6] Help, O king.

5 And the king said unto her, What aileth thee? And she answered, [7] I *am* indeed a widow woman, and mine husband is dead.

6 And thy handmaid had two sons, and they two strove together in the field, and *there was* none to part them, but the one smote the other, and slew him.

7 And, behold, [8] the whole family is risen against thine handmaid, and they said, Deliver him that smote his brother, that we may kill him, for the life of his

[18] ch. 1. 11.
[19] ch. 12. 16.
[20] ver. 3.
[21] ch. 19. 19.
[22] ver. 38.
[23] ch. 3. 3.
[24] ch. 14. 23, 32. & 15. 8.
[25] Gen. 38. 12.
[1] ch. 13. 39.
[2] 2 Chr. 11. 6.
[3] See Ruth 3. 3.
[4] ver. 19. Ex. 4. 15.

Amnon as Absalom had commanded. Then all the king's sons arose, and every man gat him up upon
30 his mule, and fled. And it came to pass, while they were in the way, that the tidings came to David, saying, Absalom hath slain all the king's sons, and
31 there is not one of them left. Then the king arose, and rent his garments, and lay on the earth; and all
32 his servants stood by with their clothes rent. And Jonadab, the son of Shimeah David's brother, answered and said, Let not my lord suppose that they have killed all the young men the king's sons; for Amnon only is dead: for by the appointment of Absalom this hath been determined from the day
33 that he forced his sister Tamar. Now therefore let not my lord the king take the thing to his heart, to think that all the king's sons are dead: for Amnon
34 only is dead. But Absalom fled. And the young man that kept the watch lifted up his eyes, and looked, and, behold, there came much people by the
35 way of the hill side behind him. And Jonadab said unto the king, Behold, the king's sons are come:
36 as thy servant said, so it is. And it came to pass, as soon as he had made an end of speaking, that, behold, the king's sons came, and lifted up their voice, and wept: and the king also and all his ser-
37 vants wept [f] very sore. But Absalom fled, and went to Talmai the son of [g] Ammihur, king of Geshur. And *David* mourned for his son every day.

38 So Absalom fled, and went to Geshur, and was
39 there three years. And *the soul of* king David longed to go forth unto Absalom: for he was comforted concerning Amnon, seeing he was dead.

14 Now Joab the son of Zeruiah perceived that the
2 king's heart was toward Absalom. And Joab sent to Tekoa, and fetched thence a wise woman, and said unto her, I pray thee, feign thyself to be a mourner, and put on mourning apparel, I pray thee, and anoint not thyself with oil, but be as a woman
3 that had a long time mourned for the dead: and go in to the king, and speak on this manner unto him.
4 So Joab put the words in her mouth. And when the woman of Tekoa spake to the king, she fell on her face to the ground, and did obeisance, and
5 said, Help, O king. And the king said unto her, What aileth thee? And she answered, Of a truth I am a widow woman, and mine husband is dead.
6 And thy handmaid had two sons, and they two strove together in the field, and there was none to part them, but the one smote the other, and killed
7 him. And, behold, the whole family is risen against thine handmaid, and they said, Deliver him that smote his brother, that we may kill him for the life

[5] 1 Sam. 20. 41. ch. 1. 2.
[6] See 2 Kin. 6. 26, 19. 12. 28.
[7] See ch. 12. 1.
[8] Num. 35. 19. Deut.

f Heb. *with a very great weeping.*
g Another reading is, *Ammihud.*

brother whom he slew; and we will destroy the heir also: and so they shall quench my coal which is left, and shall not leave to my husband *neither* name nor remainder upon the earth.

8 And the king said unto the woman, Go to thine house, and I will give charge concerning thee.

9 And the woman of Tekoah said unto the king, My lord, O king, [9] the iniquity *be* on me, and on my father's house: [10] and the king and his throne *be* guiltless.

10 And the king said, Whosoever saith *ought* unto thee, bring him to me, and he shall not touch thee any more.

11 Then said she, I pray thee, let the king remember the LORD thy God, that thou wouldest not suffer [11] the revengers of blood to destroy any more, lest they destroy my son. And he said, [12] *As* the LORD liveth, there shall not one hair of thy son fall to the earth.

12 Then the woman said, Let thine handmaid, I pray thee, speak *one* word unto my lord the king. And he said, Say on.

13 And the woman said, Wherefore then hast thou thought such a thing against [13] the people of God? for the king doth speak this thing as one which is faulty, in that the king doth not fetch home again [14] his banished.

14 For we [15] must needs die, and *are* as water spilt on the ground, which cannot be gathered up again; neither doth God respect *any* person: yet doth he [16] devise means, that his banished be not expelled from him.

15 Now therefore that I am come to speak of this thing unto my lord the king, *it is* because the people have made me afraid: and thy handmaid said, I will now speak unto the king; it may be that the king will perform the request of his handmaid.

16 For the king will hear, to deliver his handmaid out of the hand of the man *that would* destroy me and my son together out of the inheritance of God.

17 Then thine handmaid said, The word of my lord the king shall now be comfortable: for [17] as an angel of God, so *is* my lord the king to discern good and bad: therefore the LORD thy God will be with thee.

18 Then the king answered and said unto the woman, Hide not from me, I pray thee, the thing that I shall ask thee. And the woman said, Let my lord the king now speak.

19 And the king said, *Is not* the hand of Joab with thee in all this? And the woman answered and said, *As* thy soul liveth, my lord the king, none can turn to the right hand or to the left from ought that my lord the king hath spoken: for thy servant Joab, he bade me, and [18] he put all these words in the mouth of thine handmaid:

20 To fetch about this form of speech hath thy servant Joab done this thing: and my lord *is* wise, [19] according to the wisdom of an angel of God, to know all *things* that *are* in the earth.

21 ¶ And the king said unto Joab, Behold now, I have done this thing: go therefore, bring the young man Absalom again.

22 And Joab fell to the ground on his face, and bowed himself, and thanked the king: and Joab said, To day thy servant knoweth that I have found grace

of his brother whom he slew, and so destroy the heir also: thus shall they quench my coal which is left, and shall leave to my husband neither name
8 nor remainder upon the face of the earth. And the king said unto the woman, Go to thine house, and I
9 will give charge concerning thee. And the woman of Tekoa said unto the king, My lord, O king, the iniquity be on me, and on my father's house: and
10 the king and his throne be guiltless. And the king said, Whosoever saith aught unto thee, bring him to
11 me, and he shall not touch thee any more. Then said she, I pray thee, let the king remember the LORD thy God, that the avenger of blood destroy not any more, lest they destroy my son. And he said, As the LORD liveth, there shall not one hair of
12 thy son fall to the earth. Then the woman said, Let thine handmaid, I pray thee, speak a word unto
13 my lord the king. And he said, Say on. And the woman said, Wherefore then hast thou devised such a thing against the people of God? for in speaking this word the king is as one which is guilty, in that the king doth not fetch home again his banished one.
14 For we must needs die, and are as water spilt on the ground, which cannot be gathered up again; neither doth God take away life, but deviseth means, that he that is banished be not an outcast from him.
15 Now therefore seeing that I am come to speak this word unto my lord the king, it is because the people have made me afraid: and thy handmaid said, I will now speak unto the king; it may be that the
16 king will perform the request of his servant. For the king will hear, to deliver his servant out of the hand of the man that would destroy me and my son
17 together out of the inheritance of God. Then thine handmaid said, Let, I pray thee, the word of my lord the king be [a] comfortable: for as [b] an angel of God, so is my lord the king [c] to discern good and
18 bad: and the LORD thy God be with thee. Then the king answered and said unto the woman, Hide not from me, I pray thee, aught that I shall ask thee. And the woman said, Let my lord the king
19 now speak. And the king said, Is the hand of Joab with thee in all this? And the woman answered and said, As thy soul liveth, my lord the king, none can turn to the right hand or to the left from aught that my lord the king hath spoken: for thy servant Joab, he bade me, and he put all these words in the mouth
20 of thine handmaid: to change the face of the matter hath thy servant Joab done this thing: and my lord is wise, according to the wisdom of [b] an angel of
21 God, to know all things that are in the earth. And the king said unto Joab, Behold now, [d] I have done this thing: go therefore, bring the young man Ab-
22 salom again. And Joab fell to the ground on his face, and did obeisance, and blessed the king: and Joab said, To-day thy servant knoweth that I have

[9] Gen. 27. 13. 1 Sam. 25. 24. Matt. 27. 25.
[10] ch. 3. 28, 29. 1 Kin. 2. 33.
[11] Num. 35. 19.
[12] 1 Sam. 14. 45. Acts 27. 34.
[13] Judg. 20. 2.
[14] ch. 13. 37, 38.
[15] Job 34. 15. Heb. 9. 27.
[16] Num. 35. 15, 25, 28.
[17] ver. 20. ch. 19. 27.
[18] ver. 3.
[19] ver. 17. ch. 19. 27.

a Heb. *for rest.*
b Or, *the.*
c Heb. *to hear.*
d Another reading is, *thou hast done.*

in thy sight, my lord, O king, in that the king hath fulfilled the request of his servant.

23 So Joab arose [20] and went to Geshur, and brought Absalom to Jerusalem.

24 And the king said, Let him turn to his own house, and let him [21] not see my face. So Absalom returned to his own house, and saw not the king's face.

25 ¶ But in all Israel there was none to be so much praised as Absalom for his beauty: [22] from the sole of his foot even to the crown of his head there was no blemish in him.

26 And when he polled his head, (for it was at every year's end that he polled *it:* because *the hair* was heavy on him, therefore he polled it:) he weighed the hair of his head at two hundred shekels after the king's weight.

27 And [23] unto Absalom there were born three sons, and one daughter, whose name *was* Tamar: she was a woman of a fair countenance.

28 ¶ So Absalom dwelt two full years in Jerusalem, [24] and saw not the king's face.

29 Therefore Absalom sent for Joab, to have sent him to the king; but he would not come to him: and when he sent again the second time, he would not come.

30 Therefore he said unto his servants, See, Joab's field is near mine, and he hath barley there; go and set it on fire. And Absalom's servants set the field on fire.

31 Then Joab arose, and came to Absalom unto *his* house, and said unto him, Wherefore have thy servants set my field on fire?

32 And Absalom answered Joab, Behold, I sent unto thee, saying, Come hither, that I may send thee to the king, to say, Wherefore am I come from Geshur? *it had been* good for me *to have been* there still: now therefore let me see the king's face; and if there be *any* iniquity in me, let him kill me.

33 So Joab came to the king, and told him: and when he had called for Absalom, he came to the king, and bowed himself on his face to the ground before the king: and the king [25] kissed Absalom.

CHAPTER XV.

1 *Absalom, by fair speeches and courtesies, stealeth the hearts of Israel.* 7 *Under pretence of a vow he obtaineth leave to go to Hebron.* 10 *He maketh there a great conspiracy.* 13 *David upon the news fleeth from Jerusalem.* 19 *Ittai would not leave him.* 24 *Zadok and Abiathar are sent back with the ark.* 30 *David and his company go up mount Olivet weeping.* 31 *He curseth Ahithophel's counsel.* 32 *Hushai is sent back with instructions.*

AND [1] it came to pass after this, that Absalom [2] prepared him chariots and horses, and fifty men to run before him.

2 And Absalom rose up early, and stood beside the way of the gate: and it was *so*, that when any man that had a controversy came to the king for judgment, then Absalom called unto him, and said, Of what city *art* thou? And he said, Thy servant *is* of one of the tribes of Israel.

3 And Absalom said unto him, See, thy matters *are* good and right; but *there is* no man *deputed* of the king to hear thee.

4 Absalom said moreover, [3] Oh that I were made judge in the land, that every man which hath any suit or cause might come unto me, and I would do him justice!

5 And it was *so*, that when any man came nigh *to him*

[20] ch. 13. 37.
[21] Gen. 43. 3. ch. 3. 13.
[22] Is. 1. 6.
[23] See ch. 18. 18.
[24] ver. 24.
[25] Gen. 33. 4. & 45.

found grace in thy sight, my lord, O king, in that the king hath performed the request of [e] his servant.
23 So Joab arose and went to Geshur, and brought
24 Absalom to Jerusalem. And the king said, Let him turn to his own house, but let him not see my face. So Absalom turned to his own house, and saw not the king's face.
25 Now in all Israel there was none to be so much praised as Absalom for his beauty: from the sole of his foot even to the crown of his head there was no
26 blemish in him. And when he polled his head, (now it was at every year's end that he polled it: because *the hair* was heavy on him, therefore he polled it:) he weighed the hair of his head at two hundred
27 shekels, after the king's weight. And unto Absalom there were born three sons, and one daughter, whose name was Tamar: she was a woman of a fair countenance.
28 And Absalom dwelt two full years in Jerusalem;
29 and he saw not the king's face. Then Absalom sent for Joab, to send him to the king; but he would not come to him: and he sent again a second time, but
30 he would not come. Therefore he said unto his servants, See, Joab's field is near mine, and he hath barley there; go and set it on fire. And Absalom's
31 servants set the field on fire. Then Joab arose, and came to Absalom unto his house, and said unto him, Wherefore have thy servants set my field on fire?
32 And Absalom answered Joab, Behold, I sent unto thee, saying, Come hither, that I may send thee to the king, to say, Wherefore am I come from Geshur? it were better for me to be there still: now therefore let me see the king's face; and if there
33 be iniquity in me, let him kill me. So Joab came to the king, and told him: and when he had called for Absalom, he came to the king, and bowed himself on his face to the ground before the king: and the king kissed Absalom.

15 And it came to pass after this, that Absalom prepared him a chariot and horses, and fifty men to
2 run before him. And Absalom rose up early, and stood beside the way of the gate: and it was so, that when any man had a suit which should come to the king for judgement, then Absalom called unto him, and said, Of what city art thou? And he said,
3 Thy servant is of one of the tribes of Israel. And Absalom said unto him, See, thy matters are good and right; but there is no man deputed of the king
4 to hear thee. Absalom said moreover, Oh that I were made judge in the land, that every man which hath any suit or cause might come unto me, and I
5 would do him justice! And it was so, that when any man came nigh to do him obeisance, he put

15. Luke 15. 20.
[1] ch. 12. 11.
[2] 1 Kin. 1. 5.
[3] Judg. 9. 29.
e Another reading is, *thy*.

to do him obeisance, he put forth his hand, and took him, and kissed him.

6 And on this manner did Absalom to all Israel that came to the king for judgment: [4] so Absalom stole the hearts of the men of Israel.

7 ¶ And it came to pass [5] after forty years, that Absalom said unto the king, I pray thee, let me go and pay my vow, which I have vowed unto the LORD, in Hebron.

8 [6] For thy servant [7] vowed a vow [8] while I abode at Geshur in Syria, saying, If the LORD shall bring me again indeed to Jerusalem, then I will serve the LORD.

9 And the king said unto him, Go in peace. So he arose, and went to Hebron.

10 ¶ But Absalom sent spies throughout all the tribes of Israel, saying, As soon as ye hear the sound of the trumpet, then ye shall say, Absalom reigneth in Hebron.

11 And with Absalom went two hundred men out of Jerusalem, *that were* [9] called; and they went [10] in their simplicity, and they knew not any thing.

12 And Absalom sent for Ahithophel the Gilonite, [11] David's counsellor, from his city, *even* from [12] Giloh, while he offered sacrifices. And the conspiracy was strong; for the people [13] increased continually with Absalom.

13 ¶ And there came a messenger to David, saying, [14] The hearts of the men of Israel are after Absalom.

14 And David said unto all his servants that *were* with him at Jerusalem, Arise, and let us [15] flee; for we shall not *else* escape from Absalom: make speed to depart, lest he overtake us suddenly, and bring evil upon us, and smite the city with the edge of the sword.

15 And the king's servants said unto the king, Behold, thy servants *are ready to do* whatsoever my lord the king shall appoint.

16 And [16] the king went forth, and all his household after him. And the king left [17] ten women, *which were* concubines, to keep the house.

17 And the king went forth, and all the people after him, and tarried in a place that was far off.

18 And all his servants passed on beside him; [18] and all the Cherethites, and all the Pelethites, and all the Gittites, six hundred men which came after him from Gath, passed on before the king.

19 ¶ Then said the king to [19] Ittai the Gittite, Wherefore goest thou also with us? return to thy place, and abide with the king: for thou *art* a stranger, and also an exile.

20 Whereas thou camest *but* yesterday, should I this day make thee go up and down with us? seeing I go [20] whither I may, return thou, and take back thy brethren: mercy and truth *be* with thee.

21 And Ittai answered the king, and said, [21] *As* the LORD liveth, and *as* my lord the king liveth, surely in what place my lord the king shall be, whether in death or life, even there also will thy servant be.

22 And David said to Ittai, Go and pass over. And Ittai the Gittite passed over, and all his men, and all the little ones that *were* with him.

23 And all the country wept with a loud voice, and all the people passed over: the king also himself

[4] Rom. 16. 18.
[5] 1 Sam. 16. 1.
[6] 1 Sam. 16. 2.
[7] Gen. 28. 20, 21.
[8] ch. 13. 38.
[9] 1 Sam. 9. 13. & 16. 3, 5.
[10] Gen. 20. 5.
[11] Ps 41. 9. & 55. 12, 13, 14.
[12] Josh. 15. 51.
[13] Ps. 3. 1.
[14] ver. 6. Judg. 9. 3.
[15] ch. 19. 9. Ps. 3, title.

forth his hand, and took hold of him, and kissed
6 him. And on this manner did Absalom to all Israel that came to the king for judgement: so Absalom stole the hearts of the men of Israel.

7 And it came to pass at the end of [a] forty years, that Absalom said unto the king, I pray thee, let me go and pay my vow, which I have vowed unto the
8 LORD, in Hebron. For thy servant vowed a vow while I abode at Geshur in [b] Syria, saying, If the LORD shall indeed bring me again to Jerusalem,
9 then I will [c] serve the LORD. And the king said unto him, Go in peace. So he arose, and went to
10 Hebron. But Absalom sent spies throughout all the tribes of Israel, saying, As soon as ye hear the sound of the trumpet, then ye shall say, Absalom
11 is king in Hebron. And with Absalom went two hundred men out of Jerusalem, that were invited, and went in their simplicity; and they knew not
12 any thing. And Absalom [d] sent for Ahithophel the Gilonite, David's counsellor, from his city, even from Giloh, while he offered the sacrifices. And the conspiracy was strong; for the people increased continually with Absalom.

13 And there came a messenger to David, saying, The hearts of the men of Israel are after Absalom.
14 And David said unto all his servants that were with him at Jerusalem, Arise, and let us flee; for else none of us shall escape from Absalom: make speed to depart, lest he overtake us quickly, and bring down evil upon us, and smite the city with the edge
15 of the sword. And the king's servants said unto the king, Behold, thy servants are ready to do whatso-
16 ever my lord the king shall choose. And the king went forth, and all his household after him. And the king left ten women, which were concubines, to
17 keep the house. And the king went forth, and all the people after him; and they tarried [e] in Beth-
18 merhak. And all his servants passed on beside him; and all the Cherethites, and all the Pelethites, and all the Gittites, six hundred men which came after him from Gath, passed on before the king.
19 Then said the king to Ittai the Gittite, Wherefore goest thou also with us? return, and abide with the king: for thou art a stranger, and also an exile;
20 *return* to thine own place. Whereas thou camest but yesterday, should I this day make thee go up and down with us, seeing I go whither I may? return thou, and take back thy brethren; mercy and
21 truth be with thee. And Ittai answered the king, and said, As the LORD liveth, and as my lord the king liveth, surely in what place my lord the king shall be, whether for death or for life, even there also
22 will thy servant be. And David said to Ittai, Go and pass over. And Ittai the Gittite passed over, and all his men, and all the little ones that were
23 with him. And all the country wept with a loud voice, and all the people passed over: the king also himself passed over the brook Kidron, and

[16] Ps. 3, title.
[17] ch. 16. 21, 22.
[18] ch. 8. 18.
[19] ch. 18. 2.
[20] 1 Sam. 23. 13.
[21] Ruth 1. 16, 17. Pro. 17. 17. & 18. 24.

a According to some ancient authorities, *four.*
b Heb. *Aram*
c Or, *worship.*
d Or, *sent Ahithophel.*
e Or, *at the Far House.*

passed over the brook Kidron, and all the people passed over, toward the way of the [22] wilderness.

24 ¶ And lo Zadok also, and all the Levites *were* with him, [23] bearing the ark of the covenant of God: and they set down the ark of God; and Abiathar went up, until all the people had done passing out of the city.

25 And the king said unto Zadok, Carry back the ark of God into the city: if I shall find favour in the eyes of the LORD, he [24] will bring me again, and shew me *both* it, and his habitation:

26 But if he thus say, I have no [25] delight in thee; behold, *here am* I, [26] let him do to me as seemeth good unto him.

27 The king said also unto Zadok the priest, *Art not* thou a [27] seer? return into the city in peace, and [28] your two sons with you, Ahimaaz thy son, and Jonathan the son of Abiathar.

28 See, [29] I will tarry in the plain of the wilderness, until there come word from you to certify me.

29 Zadok therefore and Abiathar carried the ark of God again to Jerusalem: and they tarried there.

30 ¶ And David went up by the ascent of *mount* Olivet, and wept as he went up, and [30] had his head covered, and he went [31] barefoot: and all the people that *was* with him [32] covered every man his head, and they went up, [33] weeping as they went up.

31 ¶ And *one* told David, saying, [34] Ahithophel *is* among the conspirators with Absalom. And David said, O LORD, I pray thee, [35] turn the counsel of Ahithophel into foolishness.

32 ¶ And it came to pass, that *when* David was come to the top *of the mount*, where he worshipped God, behold, Hushai the [36] Archite came to meet him [37] with his coat rent, and earth upon his head:

33 Unto whom David said, If thou passest on with me, then thou shalt be [38] a burden unto me:

34 But if thou return to the city, and say unto Absalom, [39] I will be thy servant, O king; *as* I *have been* thy father's servant hitherto, so *will* I now also *be* thy servant: then mayest thou for me defeat the counsel of Ahithophel.

35 And *hast thou* not there with thee Zadok and Abiathar the priests? therefore it shall be, *that* what thing soever thou shalt hear out of the king's house, [40] thou shalt tell *it* to Zadok and Abiathar the priests.

36 Behold, *they have* there [41] with them their two sons, Ahimaaz Zadok's *son*, and Jonathan Abiathar's *son*; and by them ye shall send unto me every thing that ye can hear.

37 So Hushai [42] David's friend came into the city, [43] and Absalom came into Jerusalem.

CHAPTER XVI.

1 *Ziba, by presents and false suggestions, obtaineth his master's inheritance.* 5 *At Bahurim Shimei curseth David.* 9 *David with patience abstaineth, and restraineth others, from revenge.* 15 *Hushai insinuateth himself into Absalom's counsel.* 20 *Ahithophel's counsel.*

AND [1] when David was a little past the top *of the hill*, behold, [2] Ziba the servant of Mephibosheth met him, with a couple of asses saddled, and upon them two hundred *loaves* of bread, and an hundred bunches

all the people passed over, toward the way of the
24 wilderness. And, lo, Zadok also *came*, and all the Levites with him, bearing the ark of the covenant of God; and they set down the ark of God, and Abiathar went up, until all the people had done
25 passing out of the city. And the king said unto Zadok, Carry back the ark of God into the city: if I shall find favour in the eyes of the LORD, he will bring me again, and shew me both it, and his ha-
26 bitation: but if he say thus, I have no delight in thee; behold, here am I, let him do to me as seemeth
27 good unto him. The king said also unto Zadok the priest, *f* Art thou *not* a seer? return into the city in peace, and your two sons with you, Ahimaaz thy
28 son, and Jonathan the son of Abiathar. See, I will tarry *g* at the fords of the wilderness, until there
29 come word from you to certify me. Zadok therefore and Abiathar carried the ark of God again to Jerusalem: and they abode there.

30 And David went up by the ascent of the *mount of* Olives, and wept as he went up; and he had his head covered, and went barefoot: and all the people that were with him covered every man his head,
31 and they went up, weeping as they went up. And one told David, saying, Ahithophel is among the conspirators with Absalom. And David said, O LORD, I pray thee, turn the counsel of Ahithophel
32 into foolishness. And it came to pass, that when David was come to the top *of the ascent*, *h* where God was worshipped, behold, Hushai the Archite came to meet him with his coat rent, and earth upon his
33 head: and David said unto him, If thou passest on
34 with me, then thou shalt be a burden unto me: but if thou return to the city, and say unto Absalom, I will be thy servant, O king; as I have been thy father's servant in time past, so will I now be thy servant: then shalt thou defeat for me the counsel of
35 Ahithophel. And hast thou not there with thee Zadok and Abiathar the priests? therefore it shall be, that what thing soever thou shalt hear out of the king's house, thou shalt tell it to Zadok and
36 Abiathar the priests. Behold, they have there with them their two sons, Ahimaaz Zadok's son, and Jonathan Abiathar's son; and by them ye shall send
37 unto me every thing that ye shall hear. So Hushai David's friend came into the city; and Absalom came into Jerusalem.

16 And when David was a little past the top *of the ascent*, behold, Ziba the servant of Mephibosheth met him, with a couple of asses saddled, and upon them two hundred loaves of bread, and an

---

22 ch. 16. 2.
23 Num. 4. 15.
24 Ps. 43. 3.
25 Num. 14. 8. ch. 22. 20. 1 Kin. 10. 9. 2 Chr. 9. 8. Is. 62. 4.
26 1 Sam. 3. 18.
27 1 Sam. 9. 9.
28 See ch. 17. 17.
29 ch. 17. 16.
30 ch. 19. 4. Esth. 6. 12.
31 Is. 20. 2, 4.
32 Jer. 14. 3, 4.
33 Ps. 126. 6.
34 Ps. 3. 1, 2. & 55. 12, &c.
35 ch. 16. 23. & 17. 14, 23.
36 Josh. 16. 2.
37 ch. 1. 2.
38 ch. 19. 35.
39 ch. 16. 19.
40 ch. 17. 15, 16.
41 ver. 27.
42 ch. 16. 16. 1 Chr. 27. 33.
43 ch. 16. 15.
1 ch. 15. 30, 32.
2 ch. 9. 2.
f Or, *Seest thou?*
g Another reading is, *in the plains.*
h Or, *where he was wont to worship God.*

of raisins, and an hundred of summer fruits, and a bottle of wine.

2 And the king said unto Ziba, What meanest thou by these? And Ziba said, The asses *be* for the king's household to ride on; and the bread and summer fruit for the young men to eat; and the wine, [3] that such as be faint in the wilderness may drink.

3 And the king said, And where *is* thy master's son? [4] And Ziba said unto the king, Behold, he abideth at Jerusalem: for he said, To day shall the house of Israel restore me the kingdom of my father.

4 [5] Then said the king to Ziba, Behold, thine *are* all that *pertained* unto Mephibosheth. And Ziba said, I humbly beseech thee *that* I may find grace in thy sight, my lord, O king.

5 ¶ And when king David came to Bahurim, behold, thence came out a man of the family of the house of Saul, whose name *was* [6] Shimei, the son of Gera: he came forth, and cursed still as he came.

6 And he cast stones at David, and at all the servants of king David: and all the people and all the mighty men *were* on his right hand and on his left.

7 And thus said Shimei when he cursed, Come out, come out, thou bloody man, and thou [7] man of Belial:

8 The LORD hath [8] returned upon thee all [9] the blood of the house of Saul, in whose stead thou hast reigned; and the LORD hath delivered the kingdom into the hand of Absalom thy son: and, behold, thou *art taken* in thy mischief, because thou *art* a bloody man.

9 ¶ Then said Abishai the son of Zeruiah unto the king, Why should this [10] dead dog [11] curse my lord the king? let me go over, I pray thee, and take off his head.

10 And the king said, [12] What have I to do with you, ye sons of Zeruiah? so let him curse, because [13] the LORD hath said unto him, Curse David. [14] Who shall then say, Wherefore hast thou done so?

11 And David said to Abishai, and to all his servants, Behold, [15] my son, which [16] came forth of my bowels, seeketh my life: how much more now *may this* Benjamite *do it?* let him alone, and let him curse; for the LORD hath bidden him.

12 It may be that the LORD will look on mine affliction, and that the LORD will [17] requite me good for his cursing this day.

13 And as David and his men went by the way, Shimei went along on the hill's side over against him, and cursed as he went, and threw stones at him, and cast dust.

14 And the king, and all the people that *were* with him, came weary, and refreshed themselves there.

15 ¶ And [18] Absalom, and all the people the men of Israel, came to Jerusalem, and Ahithophel with him.

16 And it came to pass, when Hushai the Archite, [19] David's friend, was come unto Absalom, that Hushai said unto Absalom, God save the king, God save the king.

17 And Absalom said to Hushai, *Is* this thy kindness to thy friend? [20] why wentest thou not with thy friend?

18 And Hushai said unto Absalom, Nay; but whom

[3] ch. 15. 23. & 17. 29.
[4] ch. 19. 27.
[5] Pro. 18. 13.
[6] ch. 19. 16. 1 Kin. 2. 8, 44.
[7] Deut. 13. 13.
[8] Judg. 9. 24, 56, 57. 1 Kin. 2. 32, 33.
[9] See ch. 1. 16. & 3. 28, 29. & 4. 11, 12.
[10] 1 Sam. 24. 14. ch. 9. 8.
[11] Ex. 22. 28.
[12] ch. 19. 22. 1 Pet. 2. 23.
[13] See 2 Kin. 18. 25. Lam. 3. 38.
[14] Rom. 9. 20.
[15] ch. 12. 11.
[16] Gen. 15. 4.

hundred clusters of raisins, and an hundred of
2 summer fruits, and a [a] bottle of wine. And the king said unto Ziba, What meanest thou by these? And Ziba said, The asses be for the king's household to ride on; and the bread and summer fruit for the young men to eat; and the wine, that such
3 as be faint in the wilderness may drink. And the king said, And where is thy master's son? And Ziba said unto the king, Behold, he abideth at Jerusalem: for he said, To-day shall the house of
4 Israel restore me the kingdom of my father. Then said the king to Ziba, Behold, thine is all that pertaineth unto Mephibosheth. And Ziba said, I do obeisance; let me find favour in thy sight, my lord, O king.

5 And when king David came to Bahurim, behold, there came out thence a man of the family of the house of Saul, whose name was Shimei, the son of
6 Gera: he came out, and cursed still as he came. And he cast stones at David, and at all the servants of king David: and all the people and all the mighty
7 men were on his right hand and on his left. And thus said Shimei when he cursed, Begone, begone,
8 thou man of blood, and man of [b] Belial: the LORD hath returned upon thee all the blood of the house of Saul, in whose stead thou hast reigned; and the LORD hath delivered the kingdom into the hand of Absalom thy son: and, behold, thou art *taken* in thine own mischief, because thou art a man of
9 blood. Then said Abishai the son of Zeruiah unto the king, Why should this dead dog curse my lord the king? let me go over, I pray thee, and take off
10 his head. And the king said, What have I to do with you, ye sons of Zeruiah? [c] Because he curseth, and because the LORD hath said unto him, Curse David; who then shall say, Wherefore hast thou
11 done so? And David said to Abishai, and to all his servants, Behold, my son, which came forth of my bowels, seeketh my life: how much more *may* this Benjamite now *do it?* let him alone, and let him
12 curse; for the LORD hath bidden him. It may be that the LORD will look on [d] the wrong done unto me, and that the LORD will requite me good for *his*
13 cursing of me this day. So David and his men went by the way: and Shimei went along on the hill side over against him, and cursed as he went,
14 and threw stones [e] at him, and cast dust. And the king, and all the people that were with him, came [f] weary; and he refreshed himself there.

15 And Absalom, and all the people the men of Israel, came to Jerusalem, and Ahithophel with him.
16 And it came to pass, when Hushai the Archite, David's friend, was come unto Absalom, that Hushai said unto Absalom, [g] God save the king, God
17 save the king. And Absalom said to Hushai, Is this thy kindness to thy friend? why wentest thou
18 not with thy friend? And Hushai said unto Absa-

[17] Rom. 8. 28.
[18] ch. 15. 37.
[19] ch. 15. 37.
[20] ch. 19. 25. Pro. 17. 17.
[a] Or, *skin.*
[b] That is, *worthlessness.*
[c] Or, *When he curseth, and when &c.* Another reading is, *So let him curse, because.*
[d] Some ancient versions read, *my affliction.*
[e] Heb. *over against.*
[f] Or, *to Ayephim.*
[g] *Heb. Let the king live.*

the LORD, and this people, and all the men of Israel, choose, his will I be, and with him will I abide.

19 And again, [21] whom should I serve? *should I* not *serve* in the presence of his son? as I have served in thy father's presence, so will I be in thy presence.

20 ¶ Then said Absalom to Ahithophel, Give counsel among you what we shall do.

21 And Ahithophel said unto Absalom, Go in unto thy father's [22] concubines, which he hath left to keep the house; and all Israel shall hear that thou [23] art abhorred of thy father: then shall [24] the hands of all that *are* with thee be strong.

22 So they spread Absalom a tent upon the top of the house; and Absalom went in unto his father's concubines [25] in the sight of all Israel.

23 And the counsel of Ahithophel, which he counselled in those days, *was* as if a man had enquired at the oracle of God: so *was* all the counsel of Ahithophel [26] both with David and with Absalom.

CHAPTER XVII.

1 *Ahithophel's counsel is overthrown by Hushai's, according to God's appointment.* 15 *Secret intelligence is sent unto David.* 23 *Ahithophel hangeth himself.* 25 *Amasa is made captain.* 27 *David at Mahanaim is furnished with provision.*

MOREOVER Ahithophel said unto Absalom, Let me now choose out twelve thousand men, and I will arise and pursue after David this night:

2 And I will come upon him while he *is* [1] weary and weak handed, and will make him afraid: and all the people that *are* with him shall flee; and I will [2] smite the king only:

3 And I will bring back all the people unto thee: the man whom thou seekest *is* as if all returned: *so* all the people shall be in peace.

4 And the saying pleased Absalom well, and all the elders of Israel.

5 Then said Absalom, Call now Hushai the Archite also, and let us hear likewise what he saith.

6 And when Hushai was come to Absalom, Absalom spake unto him, saying, Ahithophel hath spoken after this manner: shall we do *after* his saying? if not; speak thou.

7 And Hushai said unto Absalom, The counsel that Ahithophel hath given *is* not good at this time.

8 For, said Hushai, thou knowest thy father and his men, that they *be* mighty men, and they *be* chafed in their minds, as [3] a bear robbed of her whelps in the field: and thy father *is* a man of war, and will not lodge with the people.

9 Behold, he is hid now in some pit, or in some *other* place: and it will come to pass, when some of them be overthrown at the first, that whosoever heareth it will say, There is a slaughter among the people that follow Absalom.

10 And he also *that is* valiant, whose heart *is* as the heart of a lion, shall utterly [4] melt: for all Israel knoweth that thy father *is* a mighty man, and *they* which *be* with him *are* valiant men.

11 Therefore I counsel that all Israel be generally gathered unto thee, [5] from Dan even to Beer-sheba, [6] as the sand that *is* by the sea for multitude; and that thou go to battle in thine own person.

12 So shall we come upon him in some place where

lom, Nay; but whom the LORD, and this people, and all the men of Israel have chosen, his will I be,
19 and with him will I abide. And again, whom should I serve? *should I* not *serve* in the presence of his son? as I have served in thy father's presence, so
20 will I be in thy presence. Then said Absalom to Ahithophel, Give your counsel what we shall do.
21 And Ahithophel said unto Absalom, Go in unto thy father's concubines, which he hath left to keep the house; and all Israel shall hear that thou art abhorred of thy father: then shall the hands of all
22 that are with thee be strong. So they spread Absalom a tent upon the top of the house; and Absalom went in unto his father's concubines in the sight of
23 all Israel. And the counsel of Ahithophel, which he counselled in those days, was as if a man inquired at the [h] oracle of God: so was all the counsel of Ahithophel both with David and with Absalom.

17 Moreover Ahithophel said unto Absalom, Let me now choose out twelve thousand men, and I will
2 arise and pursue after David this night: and I will come upon him while he is weary and weak handed, and will make him afraid: and all the people that are with him shall flee; and I will smite the king
3 only: and I will bring back all the people unto thee: the man whom thou seekest is as if all re-
4 turned: *so* all the people shall be in peace. And the saying pleased Absalom well, and all the elders of Israel.

5 Then said Absalom, Call now Hushai the Archite
6 also, and let us hear likewise what he saith. And when Hushai was come to Absalom, Absalom spake unto him, saying, Ahithophel hath spoken after this manner: shall we do *after* his saying? if not, speak
7 thou. And Hushai said unto Absalom, The counsel that Ahithophel hath given this time is not good.
8 Hushai said moreover, Thou knowest thy father and his men, that they be mighty men, and they be [a] chafed in their minds, as a bear robbed of her whelps in the field: and thy father is a man of
9 war, and will not lodge with the people. Behold, he is hid now in some pit, or in some *other* place: and it will come to pass, [b] when some of them be fallen at the first, that whosoever heareth it will say, There is a slaughter among the people that fol-
10 low Absalom. And even he that is valiant, whose heart is as the heart of a lion, shall utterly melt: for all Israel knoweth that thy father is a mighty man, and they which be with him are valiant men.
11 But I counsel that all Israel be gathered together unto thee, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, as the sand that is by the sea for multitude; and [c] that thou go
12 to battle in thine own person. So shall we come upon him in some place where he shall be found,

---

[21] ch. 15. 34.
[22] ch. 15. 16. & 20. 3.
[23] Gen. 34. 30. 1 Sam. 13. 4.
[24] ch. 2. 7. Zech. 8. 13.
[25] ch. 12. 11, 12.
[26] ch. 15. 12.
[1] See Deut. 25. 18.
[2] Zech. 13. 7.
[3] Hos. 13. 8.
[4] Josh. 2. 11.
[5] Judg. 20. 1.
[6] Gen. 22. 17.

a Heb. *bitter of soul.*
b Or, *when he falleth upon them.*
c Or, *that thy presence* (Heb. *face*) *go to the battle.*
h Heb. *word.*

he shall be found, and we will light upon him as the dew falleth on the ground: and of him and of all the men that *are* with him there shall not be left so much as one.

13 Moreover, if he be gotten into a city, then shall all Israel bring ropes to that city, and we will draw it into the river, until there be not one small stone found there.

14 And Absalom and all the men of Israel said, The counsel of Hushai the Archite *is* better than the counsel of Ahithophel. For [7] the LORD had appointed to defeat the good counsel of Ahithophel, to the intent that the LORD might bring evil upon Absalom.

15 ¶ [8] Then said Hushai unto Zadok and to Abiathar the priests, Thus and thus did Ahithophel counsel Absalom and the elders of Israel; and thus and thus have I counselled.

16 Now therefore send quickly, and tell David, saying, Lodge not this night [9] in the plains of the wilderness, but speedily pass over; lest the king be swallowed up, and all the people that *are* with him.

17 [10] Now Jonathan and Ahimaaz [11] stayed by [12] En-rogel; for they might not be seen to come into the city: and a wench went and told them; and they went and told king David.

18 Nevertheless a lad saw them, and told Absalom: but they went both of them away quickly, and came to a man's house [13] in Bahurim, which had a well in his court; whither they went down.

19 And [14] the woman took and spread a covering over the well's mouth, and spread ground corn thereon; and the thing was not known.

20 And when Absalom's servants came to the woman to the house, they said, Where *is* Ahimaaz and Jonathan? And [15] the woman said unto them, They be gone over the brook of water. And when they had sought and could not find *them*, they returned to Jerusalem.

21 And it came to pass, after they were departed, that they came up out of the well, and went and told king David, and said unto David, [16] Arise, and pass quickly over the water: for thus hath Ahithophel counselled against you.

22 Then David arose, and all the people that *were* with him, and they passed over Jordan: by the morning light there lacked not one of them that was not gone over Jordan.

23 ¶ And when Ahithophel saw that his counsel was not followed, he saddled *his* ass, and arose, and gat him home to his house, to [17] his city, and put his household in order, and [18] hanged himself, and died, and was buried in the sepulchre of his father.

24 Then David came to [19] Mahanaim. And Absalom passed over Jordan, he and all the men of Israel with him.

25 ¶ And Absalom made Amasa captain of the host instead of Joab: which Amasa *was* a man's son, whose name *was* Ithra an Israelite, that went in to [20] Abigail the daughter of Nahash, sister to Zeruiah Joab's mother.

26 So Israel and Absalom pitched in the land of Gilead.

[7] ch. 15. 31, 34.
[8] ch. 15. 35.
[9] ch. 15. 28.
[10] ch. 15. 27, 36.
[11] Josh. 2. 4, &c.
[12] Josh. 15. 7. & 18. 16.
[13] ch. 16. 5.
[14] See Josh. 2. 6.
[15] See Ex. 1. 19. Josh. 2. 4, 5.
[16] ver. 15, 16.
[17] ch. 15. 12.
[18] Matt. 27. 5.
[19] Gen. 32. 2. Josh. 13. 26. ch. 2. 8.
[20] 1 Chr. 2. 16, 17.

and we will light upon him as the dew falleth on the ground: and of him and of all the men that are
13 with him we will not leave so much as one. Moreover, if he [d] be gotten into a city, then shall all Israel bring ropes to that city, and we will draw it into the river, until there be not one small stone
14 found there. And Absalom and all the men of Israel said, The counsel of Hushai the Archite is better than the counsel of Ahithophel. For the LORD had ordained to defeat the good counsel of Ahithophel, to the intent that the LORD might bring evil upon Absalom.

15 Then said Hushai unto Zadok and to Abiathar the priests, Thus and thus did Ahithophel counsel Absalom and the elders of Israel; and thus and thus
16 have I counselled. Now therefore send quickly, and tell David, saying, Lodge not this night [e] at the fords of the wilderness, but in any wise pass over; lest the king be swallowed up, and all the people
17 that are with him. [f] Now Jonathan and Ahimaaz stayed by En-rogel; and a maidservant used to go and tell them; and they went and told king David: for they might not be seen to come into the city.
18 But a lad saw them, and told Absalom: and they went both of them away quickly, and came to the house of a man in Bahurim, who had a well in his
19 court; and they went down thither. And the woman took and spread the covering over the well's mouth, and strewed bruised corn thereon; and no-
20 thing was known. And Absalom's servants came to the woman to the house; and they said, Where are Ahimaaz and Jonathan? And the woman said unto them, They be gone over the brook of water. And when they had sought and could not find them, they
21 returned to Jerusalem. And it came to pass, after they were departed, that they came up out of the well, and went and told king David; and they said unto David, Arise ye, and pass quickly over the water: for thus hath Ahithophel counselled against
22 you. Then David arose, and all the people that were with him, and they passed over Jordan: by the morning light there lacked not one of them that
23 was not gone over Jordan. And when Ahithophel saw that his counsel was not followed, he saddled his ass, and arose, and gat him home, unto his city, and set his house in order, and hanged himself; and he died, and was buried in the sepulchre of his father.

24 Then David came to Mahanaim. And Absalom passed over Jordan, he and all the men of Israel
25 with him. And Absalom set Amasa over the host instead of Joab. Now Amasa was the son of a man, whose name was [g] Ithra the Israelite, that went in to [h] Abigal the daughter of Nahash, sister
26 to Zeruiah Joab's mother. And Israel and Absalom pitched in the land of Gilead.

d Or, *withdraw himself.*
e Another reading is, *in the plains.*
f Or, *Now Jonathan and Ahimaaz stay by En-rogel; so let the maidservant go and tell them, and let them go and tell king David; for they may not be seen to come into the city.*
g In 1 Chr. 2. 17, *Jether the Ishmaelite.*
h In 1 Chr. 2. 16, 17, *Abigail.*

27 ¶ And it came to pass, when David was come to Mahanaim, that [21] Shobi the son of Nahash of Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and [22] Machir the son of Ammiel of Lo-debar, and [23] Barzillai the Gileadite of Rogelim,

28 Brought beds, and basons, and earthen vessels, and wheat, and barley, and flour, and parched *corn*, and beans, and lentiles, and parched *pulse*,

29 And honey, and butter, and sheep, and cheese of kine, for David, and for the people that *were* with him, to eat: for they said, The people *is* hungry, and weary, and thirsty, [24] in the wilderness.

CHAPTER XVIII.

1 *David viewing the armies in their march giveth them charge of Absalom.* 6 *The Israelites are sore smitten in the wood of Ephraim.* 9 *Absalom, hanging in an oak, is slain by Joab, and cast into a pit.* 18 *Absalom's place.* 19 *Ahimaaz and Cushi bring tidings to David.* 33 *David mourneth for Absalom.*

AND David numbered the people that *were* with him, and set captains of thousands and captains of hundreds over them.

2 And David sent forth a third part of the people under the hand of Joab, and a third part under the hand of Abishai the son of Zeruiah, Joab's brother, [1] and a third part under the hand of Ittai the Gittite. And the king said unto the people, I will surely go forth with you myself also.

3 [2] But the people answered, Thou shalt not go forth: for if we flee away, they will not care for us; neither if half of us die, will they care for us: but now *thou art* worth ten thousand of us: therefore now *it is* better that thou succour us out of the city.

4 And the king said unto them, What seemeth you best I will do. And the king stood by the gate side, and all the people came out by hundreds and by thousands.

5 And the king commanded Joab and Abishai and Ittai, saying, *Deal* gently for my sake with the young man, *even* with Absalom. [3] And all the people heard when the king gave all the captains charge concerning Absalom.

6 ¶ So the people went out into the field against Israel: and the battle was in the [4] wood of Ephraim;

7 Where the people of Israel were slain before the servants of David, and there was there a great slaughter that day of twenty thousand *men*.

8 For the battle was there scattered over the face of all the country: and the wood devoured more people that day than the sword devoured.

9 ¶ And Absalom met the servants of David. And Absalom rode upon a mule, and the mule went under the thick boughs of a great oak, and his head caught hold of the oak, and he was taken up between the heaven and the earth; and the mule that *was* under him went away.

10 And a certain man saw *it*, and told Joab, and said, Behold, I saw Absalom hanged in an oak.

11 And Joab said unto the man that told him, And, behold, thou sawest *him*, and why didst thou not smite him there to the ground? and I would have given thee ten *shekels* of silver, and a girdle.

12 And the man said unto Joab, Though I should receive a thousand *shekels* of silver in mine hand, *yet* would I not put forth mine hand against the king's son: [5] for in our hearing the king charged thee and Abishai

27 And it came to pass, when David was come to Mahanaim, that Shobi the son of Nahash of Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and Machir the son of Ammiel of Lo-debar, and Barzillai the Gileadite of
28 Rogelim, brought beds, and basons, and earthen vessels, and wheat, and barley, and meal, and parched *corn*, and beans, and lentils, and parched
29 *pulse*, and honey, and butter, and sheep, and cheese of kine, for David, and for the people that were with him, to eat: for they said, The people is hungry, and weary, and thirsty, in the wilderness.

18 And David numbered the people that were with him, and set captains of thousands and captains of
2 hundreds over them. And David sent forth the people, a third part under the hand of Joab, and a third part under the hand of Abishai the son of Zeruiah, Joab's brother, and a third part under the hand of Ittai the Gittite. And the king said unto the people, I will surely go forth with you myself
3 also. But the people said, Thou shalt not go forth: for if we flee away, they will not care for us; neither if half of us die, will they care for us: [a] but thou art worth ten thousand of us: therefore now it is better that thou be ready to succour us out of the
4 city. And the king said unto them, What seemeth you best I will do. And the king stood by the gate side, and all the people went out by hundreds and
5 by thousands. And the king commanded Joab and Abishai and Ittai, saying, Deal gently for my sake with the young man, even with Absalom. And all the people heard when the king gave all the cap-
6 tains charge concerning Absalom. So the people went out into the field against Israel: and the bat-
7 tle was in the forest of Ephraim. And the people of Israel were smitten there before the servants of David, and there was a great slaughter there that
8 day of twenty thousand men. For the battle was there spread over the face of all the country: and the forest devoured more people that day than the
9 sword devoured. And Absalom chanced to meet the servants of David. And Absalom rode upon his mule, and the mule went under the thick boughs of a great [b] oak, and his head caught hold of the oak, and he was taken up between the heaven and the earth; and the mule that was under him went
10 on. And a certain man saw it, and told Joab, and said, Behold, I saw Absalom hanging in an oak.
11 And Joab said unto the man that told him, And, behold, thou sawest it, and why didst thou not smite him there to the ground? and I would have given
12 thee ten *pieces of* silver, and a girdle. And the man said unto Joab, Though I should receive a thousand *pieces of* silver in mine hand, yet would I not put forth mine hand against the king's son: for in our hearing the king charged thee and Abishai and

[21] See ch. 10. 1. & 12. 29.
[22] ch. 9. 4.
[23] ch. 19. 31, 32. 1 Kin. 2. 7.
[24] ch. 16. 2.
[1] ch. 15. 19.
[2] ch. 21. 17.
[3] ver. 12.
[4] Josh. 17. 15, 18.
[5] ver. 5.
[a] So some ancient authorities. The Hebrew text has, *for now are there ten thousand such as we.*
[b] Or, *terebinth*.

and Ittai, saying, Beware that none *touch* the young man Absalom.

13 Otherwise I should have wrought falsehood against mine own life: for there is no matter hid from the king, and thou thyself wouldest have set thyself against *me*.

14 Then said Joab, I may not tarry thus with thee. And he took three darts in his hand, and thrust them through the heart of Absalom, while he *was* yet alive in the midst of the oak.

15 And ten young men that bare Joab's armour compassed about and smote Absalom, and slew him.

16 And Joab blew the trumpet, and the people returned from pursuing after Israel: for Joab held back the people.

17 And they took Absalom, and cast him into a great pit in the wood, and [6] laid a very great heap of stones upon him: and all Israel fled every one to his tent.

18 ¶ Now Absalom in his lifetime had taken and reared up for himself a pillar, which *is* in [7] the king's dale: for he said, [8] I have no son to keep my name in remembrance: and he called the pillar after his own name: and it is called unto this day, Absalom's place.

19 ¶ Then said Ahimaaz the son of Zadok, Let me now run, and bear the king tidings, how that the LORD hath avenged him of his enemies.

20 And Joab said unto him, Thou shalt not bear tidings this day, but thou shalt bear tidings another day: but this day thou shalt bear no tidings, because the king's son is dead.

21 Then said Joab to Cushi, Go tell the king what thou hast seen. And Cushi bowed himself unto Joab, and ran.

22 Then said Ahimaaz the son of Zadok yet again to Joab, But howsoever, let me, I pray thee, also run after Cushi. And Joab said, Wherefore wilt thou run, my son, seeing that thou hast no tidings ready?

23 But howsoever, *said he*, let me run. And he said unto him, Run. Then Ahimaaz ran by the way of the plain, and overran Cushi.

24 And David sat between the two gates: and [9] the watchman went up to the roof over the gate unto the wall, and lifted up his eyes, and looked, and behold a man running alone.

25 And the watchman cried, and told the king. And the king said, If he *be* alone, *there is* tidings in his mouth. And he came apace, and drew near.

26 And the watchman saw another man running: and the watchman called unto the porter, and said, Behold *another* man running alone. And the king said, He also bringeth tidings.

27 And the watchman said, Me thinketh the running of the foremost is like the running of Ahimaaz the son of Zadok. And the king said, He *is* a good man, and cometh with good tidings.

28 And Ahimaaz called, and said unto the king, All is well. And he fell down to the earth upon his face before the king, and said, Blessed *be* the LORD thy God, which hath delivered up the men that lifted up their hand against my lord the king.

29 And the king said, Is the young man Absalom safe? And Ahimaaz answered, When Joab sent the king's

Ittai, saying, [c] Beware that none touch the young
13 man Absalom. Otherwise if I had dealt falsely
against [d] his life, (and there is no matter hid from
the king,) then thou thyself [e] wouldest have stood
14 aloof. Then said Joab, I may not tarry thus with
thee. And he took three [f] darts in his hand, and
thrust them through the heart of Absalom, while he
15 was yet alive in the midst of the oak. And ten
young men that bare Joab's armour compassed
16 about and smote Absalom, and slew him. And
Joab blew the trumpet, and the people returned
from pursuing after Israel: for Joab [g] held back
17 the people. And they took Absalom, and cast him
into the great pit in the forest, and raised over him
a very great heap of stones: and all Israel fled
18 every one to his tent. Now Absalom in his life
time had taken and reared up for himself the pillar,
which is in the king's dale: for he said, I have no
son to keep my name in remembrance: and he
called the pillar after his own name: and it is
called Absalom's monument, unto this day.

19 Then said Ahimaaz the son of Zadok, Let me now
run, and bear the king tidings, how that the LORD
20 hath [h] avenged him of his enemies. And Joab said
unto him, Thou shalt not be the bearer of tidings
this day, but thou shalt bear tidings another day:
but this day thou shalt bear no tidings, because the
21 king's son is dead. Then said Joab to the Cushite,
Go tell the king what thou hast seen. And the
22 Cushite bowed himself unto Joab, and ran. Then
said Ahimaaz the son of Zadok yet again to Joab,
But come what may, let me, I pray thee, also run
after the Cushite. And Joab said, Wherefore wilt
thou run, my son, seeing that thou [i] wilt have no
23 reward for the tidings? But come what may, *said
he*, I will run. And he said unto him, Run. Then
Ahimaaz ran by the way of the Plain, and overran
the Cushite.
24 Now David sat between the two gates: and the
watchman went up to the roof of the gate unto the
wall, and lifted up his eyes, and looked, and, be-
25 hold, a man running alone. And the watchman
cried, and told the king. And the king said, If he
be alone, there is tidings in his mouth. And he
26 came apace, and drew near. And the watchman
saw another man running: and the watchman called
unto the porter, and said, Behold, *another* man run-
ning alone. And the king said, He also bringeth
27 tidings. And the watchman said, Me thinketh the
running of the foremost is like the running of Ahi-
maaz the son of Zadok. And the king said, He is
28 a good man, and cometh with good tidings. And
Ahimaaz called, and said unto the king, [j] All is well.
And he bowed himself before the king with his
face to the earth, and said, Blessed be the LORD
thy God, which hath delivered up the men that lifted
29 up their hand against my lord the king. And the
king said, [k] Is it well with the young man Absalom?
And Ahimaaz answered, When Joab sent the king's

[6] Josh. 7. 26.
[7] Gen. 14. 17.
[8] See ch. 14. 27.
[9] 2 Kin. 9. 17.

c Heb. *Have a care, whosoever ye be, of* is, *my*. *&c.*
d Another reading
e Or, *wouldest have set thyself against* me.
f Heb. *staves.*
g Or, *spared.*
h Heb. *judged him from the hand &c.*
i Or, *hast no sufficient tidings.*
j Heb. *Peace.*
k Heb. Is there *peace with &c.?*

servant, and *me* thy servant, I saw a great tumult, but I knew not what *it was.*

30 And the king said *unto him,* Turn aside, *and* stand here. And he turned aside, and stood still.

31 And, behold, Cushi came ; and Cushi said, Tidings, my lord the king : for the LORD hath avenged thee this day of all them that rose up against thee.

32 And the king said unto Cushi, *Is* the young man Absalom safe ? And Cushi answered, The enemies of my lord the king, and all that rise against thee to do *thee* hurt, be as *that* young man *is.*

33 ¶ And the king was much moved, and went up to the chamber over the gate, and wept : and as he went, thus he said, [10] O my son Absalom, my son, my son Absalom ! would God I had died for thee, O Absalom, my son, my son !

CHAPTER XIX.

1 *Joab causeth the king to cease his mourning.* 9 *The Israelites are earnest to bring the king back.* 11 *David sendeth to the priests to incite them of Judah.* 18 *Shimei is pardoned.* 24 *Mephibosheth excused.* 32 *Barzillai dismissed, Chimham his son is taken into the king's family.* 41 *The Israelites expostulate with Judah for bringing home the king without them.*

AND it was told Joab, Behold, the king weepeth and mourneth for Absalom.

2 And the victory that day was *turned* into mourning unto all the people : for the people heard say that day how the king was grieved for his son.

3 And the people gat them by stealth that day [1] into the city, as people being ashamed steal away when they flee in battle.

4 But the king [2] covered his face, and the king cried with a loud voice, [3] O my son Absalom, O Absalom, my son, my son !

5 And Joab came into the house to the king, and said, Thou hast shamed this day the faces of all thy servants, which this day have saved thy life, and the lives of thy sons and of thy daughters, and the lives of thy wives, and the lives of thy concubines ;

6 In that thou lovest thine enemies, and hatest thy friends. For thou hast declared this day, that thou regardest neither princes nor servants : for this day I perceive, that if Absalom had lived, and all we had died this day, then it had pleased thee well.

7 Now therefore arise, go forth, and speak comfortably unto thy servants : for I swear by the LORD, if thou go not forth, there will not tarry one with thee this night : and that will be worse unto thee than all the evil that befell thee from thy youth until now.

8 Then the king arose, and sat in the gate. And they told unto all the people, saying, Behold, the king doth sit in the gate. And all the people came before the king : for Israel had fled every man to his tent.

9 ¶ And all the people were at strife throughout all the tribes of Israel, saying, The king saved us out of the hand of our enemies, and he delivered us out of the hand of the Philistines ; and now he is [4] fled out of the land for Absalom.

10 And Absalom, whom we anointed over us, is dead in battle. Now therefore why speak ye not a word of bringing the king back ?

11 ¶ And king David sent to Zadok and to Abiathar the priests, saying, Speak unto the elders of Judah, saying, Why are ye the last to bring the king back to his house ? seeing the speech of all Israel is come to the king, *even* to his house.

[10] ch. 19. 4.
[1] ver. 32.
[2] ch. 15. 30.
[3] ch. 18. 33.
[4] ch. 15. 14.

servant, [l] even me thy servant, I saw a great tumult,
30 but I knew not what it was. And the king said,
Turn aside, and stand here. And he turned aside,
31 and stood still. And, behold, the Cushite came ;
and the Cushite said, Tidings for my lord the king :
for the LORD hath avenged thee this day of all
32 them that rose up against thee. And the king said
unto the Cushite, Is it well with the young man
Absalom ? And the Cushite answered, The ene-
mies of my lord the king, and all that rise up against
thee to do thee hurt, be as that young man is.
33 * And the king was much moved, and went up to
the chamber over the gate, and wept : and as he
went, thus he said, O my son Absalom, my son, my
son Absalom ! would God I had died for thee, O
Absalom, my son, my son !

19 And it was told Joab, Behold, the king weepeth
2 and mourneth for Absalom. And the [a] victory that
day was turned into mourning unto all the people :
for the people heard say that day, The king griev-
3 eth for his son. And the people gat them by stealth
that day into the city, as people that are ashamed
4 steal away when they flee in battle. And the king
covered his face, and the king cried with a loud
voice, O my son Absalom, O Absalom, my son, my
5 son ! And Joab came into the house to the king,
and said, Thou hast shamed this day the faces of
all thy servants, which this day have saved thy life,
and the lives of thy sons and of thy daughters, and
the lives of thy wives, and the lives of thy concu-
6 bines ; in that thou lovest them that hate thee, and
hatest them that love thee. For thou hast declared
this day, that princes and servants are nought unto
thee : for this day I perceive, that if Absalom had
lived, and all we had died this day, then it had
7 pleased thee well. Now therefore arise, go forth,
and speak comfortably unto thy servants : for I
swear by the LORD, if thou go not forth, there will
not tarry a man with thee this night : and that will
be worse unto thee than all the evil that hath befall-
8 en thee from thy youth until now. Then the king
arose, and sat in the gate. And they told unto all
the people, saying, Behold, the king doth sit in the
gate : and all the people came before the king.

9 Now Israel had fled every man to his tent. And
all the people were at strife throughout all the tribes
of Israel, saying, The king delivered us out of the
hand of our enemies, and he saved us out of the
hand of the Philistines ; and now he is fled out of
10 the land from Absalom. And Absalom, whom we
anointed over us, is dead in battle. Now therefore
why speak ye not a word of bringing the king back ?
11 And king David sent to Zadok and to Abiathar
the priests, saying, Speak unto the elders of Judah,
saying, Why are ye the last to bring the king back
to his house ? seeing the speech of all Israel is come

l Or, *and.* * [Ch. 19. 1. in Heb.] *a* Heb. *salvation.*

12 Ye *are* my brethren, ye *are* [5] my bones and my
flesh: wherefore then are ye the last to bring back the
king?
13 [6] And say ye to Amasa, *Art* thou not of my bone,
and of my flesh? [7] God do so to me, and more also,
if thou be not captain of the host before me continu-
ally in the room of Joab.
14 And he bowed the heart of all the men of
Judah, [8] even as *the heart of* one man; so that they
sent *this word* unto the king, Return thou, and all thy
servants.
15 So the king returned, and came to Jordan. And
Judah came to [9] Gilgal, to go to meet the king, to
conduct the king over Jordan.
16 ¶ And [10] Shimei the son of Gera, a Benjamite,
which *was* of Bahurim, hasted and came down with
the men of Judah to meet king David.
17 And *there were* a thousand men of Benjamin with
him, and [11] Ziba the servant of the house of Saul, and
his fifteen sons and his twenty servants with him; and
they went over Jordan before the king.
18 And there went over a ferry boat to carry over
the king's household, and to do what he thought good.
And Shimei the son of Gera fell down before the king,
as he was come over Jordan;
19 And said unto the king, [12] Let not my lord im-
pute iniquity unto me, neither do thou remember
[13] that which thy servant did perversely the day that
my lord the king went out of Jerusalem, that the king
should [14] take it to his heart.
20 For thy servant doth know that I have sinned:
therefore, behold, I am come the first this day of all
[15] the house of Joseph to go down to meet my lord the
king.
21 But Abishai the son of Zeruiah answered and
said, Shall not Shimei be put to death for this, be-
cause he [16] cursed the LORD's anointed?
22 And David said, [17] What have I to do with you,
ye sons of Zeruiah, that ye should this day be adver-
saries unto me? [18] shall there any man be put to
death this day in Israel? for do not I know that I *am*
this day king over Israel?
23 Therefore [19] the king said unto Shimei, Thou
shalt not die. And the king sware unto him.
24 ¶ And [20] Mephibosheth the son of Saul came
down to meet the king, and had neither dressed his
feet, nor trimmed his beard, nor washed his clothes,
from the day the king departed until the day he came
again in peace.
25 And it came to pass, when he was come to
Jerusalem to meet the king, that the king said unto
him, [21] Wherefore wentest not thou with me, Mephi-
bosheth?
26 And he answered, My lord, O king, my servant
deceived me: for thy servant said, I will saddle me
an ass, that I may ride thereon, and go to the king;
because thy servant *is* lame.
27 And [22] he hath slandered thy servant unto my
lord the king; [23] but my lord the king *is* as an angel of
God: do therefore *what is* good in thine eyes.
28 For all *of* my father's house were but dead men
before my lord the king: [24] yet didst thou set thy ser-

12 to the king, *to bring him* to his house. Ye are my
brethren, ye are my bone and my flesh: wherefore
13 then are ye the last to bring back the king? And
say ye to Amasa, Art thou not my bone and my
flesh? God do so to me, and more also, if thou be
not captain of the host before me continually in the
14 room of Joab. And he bowed the heart of all the
men of Judah, even as *the heart of* one man; so that
they sent unto the king, *saying*, Return thou, and
15 all thy servants. So the king returned, and came
to Jordan. And Judah came to Gilgal, to go to
meet the king, to bring the king over Jordan.

16 And Shimei the son of Gera, the Benjamite,
which was of Bahurim, hasted and came down with
17 the men of Judah to meet king David. And there
were a thousand men of Benjamin with him, and
Ziba the servant of the house of Saul, and his fif-
teen sons and his twenty servants with him; and
they went through Jordan in the presence of the
18 king. And there went over [b] a ferry boat to bring
over the king's household, and to do what he
thought good. And Shimei the son of Gera fell
down before the king, when he [c] was come over Jor-
19 dan. And he said unto the king, Let not my lord
impute iniquity unto me, neither do thou remember
that which thy servant did perversely the day that
my lord the king went out of Jerusalem, that the
20 king should take it to his heart. For thy servant
doth know that I have sinned: therefore, behold, I
am come this day the first of all the house of
21 Joseph to go down to meet my lord the king. But
Abishai the son of Zeruiah answered and said, Shall
not Shimei be put to death for this, because he
22 cursed the LORD'S anointed? And David said,
What have I to do with you, ye sons of Zeruiah,
that ye should this day be adversaries unto me?
shall there any man be put to death this day in Is-
rael? for do not I know that I am this day king
23 over Israel? And the king said unto Shimei, Thou
shalt not die. And the king sware unto him.

24 And Mephibosheth the son of Saul came down
to meet the king; and he had neither dressed his
feet, nor trimmed his beard, nor washed his clothes,
from the day the king departed until the day he
25 came home in peace. And it came to pass, [d] when
he was come to Jerusalem to meet the king, that
the king said unto him, Wherefore wentest not thou
26 with me, Mephibosheth? And he answered, My
lord, O king, my servant deceived me: for thy ser-
vant said, I will saddle me an ass, that I may ride
thereon, and go [e] with the king; because thy servant
27 is lame. And he hath slandered thy servant unto
my lord the king; but my lord the king is as [f] an
angel of God: do therefore what is good in thine
28 eyes. For all my father's house were but [g] dead
men before my lord the king: yet didst thou set thy

[5] ch. 5. 1.
[6] ch. 17. 25.
[7] Ruth 1. 17.
[8] Judg. 20. 1.
[9] Josh. 5. 9.
[10] ch. 16. 5. 1 Kin. 2. 8.
[11] ch. 9. 2, 10. & 16. 1, 2.
[12] 1 Sam. 22. 15.
[13] ch. 16. 5, 6, &c.
[14] ch. 13. 33.
[15] See ch. 16 5.
[16] Ex. 22. 28.
[17] ch. 16. 10.
[18] 1 Sam. 11. 13.
[19] 1 Kin. 2. 8, 9, 37, 46.
[20] ch 9. 6.
[21] ch. 16. 17.
[22] ch. 16. 3.
[23] ch. 14. 17, 20.
[24] ch. 9. 7, 10, 13.
b Or, *the convoy.*
c Or, *would go over.*
d Or, *when Jerusalem was come.*
e Another reading is, *to.*
f Or, *the.*
g Heb. *men of death.*

vant among them that did eat at thine own table. What right therefore have I yet to cry any more unto the king?

29 And the king said unto him, Why speakest thou any more of thy matters? I have said, Thou and Ziba divide the land.

30 And Mephibosheth said unto the king, Yea, let him take all, forasmuch as my lord the king is come again in peace unto his own house.

31 ¶ And [25] Barzillai the Gileadite came down from Rogelim, and went over Jordan with the king, to conduct him over Jordan.

32 Now Barzillai was a very aged man, *even* fourscore years old: and [26] he had provided the king of sustenance while he lay at Mahanaim; for he *was* a very great man.

33 And the king said unto Barzillai, Come thou over with me, and I will feed thee with me in Jerusalem.

34 And Barzillai said unto the king, How long have I to live, that I should go up with the king unto Jerusalem?

35 I *am* this day [27] fourscore years old: *and* can I discern between good and evil? can thy servant taste what I eat or what I drink? can I hear any more the voice of singing men and singing women? wherefore then should thy servant be yet a burden unto my lord the king?

36 Thy servant will go a little way over Jordan with the king: and why should the king recompense it me with such a reward?

37 Let thy servant, I pray thee, turn back again, that I may die in mine own city, *and be buried* by the grave of my father and of my mother. But behold thy servant [28] Chimham; let him go over with my lord the king; and do to him what shall seem good unto thee.

38 And the king answered, Chimham shall go over with me, and I will do to him that which shall seem good unto thee: and whatsoever thou shalt require of me, *that* will I do for thee.

39 And all the people went over Jordan. And when the king was come over, the king [29] kissed Barzillai, and blessed him; and he returned unto his own place.

40 Then the king went on to Gilgal, and Chimham went on with him: and all the people of Judah conducted the king, and also half the people of Israel.

41 ¶ And, behold, all the men of Israel came to the king, and said unto the king, Why have our brethren the men of Judah stolen thee away, and [30] have brought the king, and his household, and all David's men with him, over Jordan?

42 And all the men of Judah answered the men of Israel, Because the king *is* [31] near of kin to us: wherefore then be ye angry for this matter? have we eaten at all of the king's *cost?* or hath he given us any gift?

43 And the men of Israel answered the men of Judah, and said, We have ten parts in the king, and we have also more *right* in David than ye: why then did ye despise us, that our advice should not be first had in bringing back our king? And [32] the words of the men of Judah were fiercer than the words of the men of Israel.

[25] 1 Kin. 2. 7.
[26] ch. 17. 27.
[27] Ps. 90. 10.
[28] 1 Kin. 2. 7. Jer. 41. 17.
[29] Gen. 31. 55.
[30] ver. 15.
[31] ver. 12.

servant among them that did eat at thine own table. What right therefore have I yet that I should cry
29 any more unto the king? And the king said unto him, Why speakest thou any more of thy matters?
30 I say, Thou and Ziba divide the land. And Mephibosheth said unto the king, Yea, let him take all, forasmuch as my lord the king is come in peace unto his own house.

31 And Barzillai the Gileadite came down from Rogelim; and he went over Jordan with the king, to
32 conduct him over Jordan. Now Barzillai was a very aged man, even fourscore years old: and he had provided the king with sustenance while he lay
33 at Mahanaim; for he was a very great man. And the king said unto Barzillai, Come thou over with me, and I will sustain thee with me in Jerusalem.
34 And Barzillai said unto the king, How many are the days of the years of my life, that I should go up
35 with the king unto Jerusalem? I am this day fourscore years old: can I discern between good and bad? can thy servant taste what I eat or what I drink? can I hear any more the voice of singing men and singing women? wherefore then should thy servant be yet a burden unto my lord the king?
36 Thy servant would but just go over Jordan with the king: and why should the king recompense it me
37 with such a reward? Let thy servant, I pray thee, turn back again, that I may die in mine own city, by the grave of my father and my mother. But behold, thy servant Chimham; let him go over with my lord the king; and do to him what shall seem
38 good unto thee. And the king answered, Chimham shall go over with me, and I will do to him that which shall seem good unto thee: and whatsoever thou shalt [h] require of me, that will I do for thee.
39 And all the people went over Jordan, and the king went over: and the king kissed Barzillai, and blessed him; and he returned unto his own place.

40 So the king went over to Gilgal, and Chimham went over with him: and all the people of Judah brought the king over, and also half the people of
41 Israel. And, behold, all the men of Israel came to the king, and said unto the king, Why have our brethren the men of Judah stolen thee away, and brought the king, and his household, over Jordan,
42 and all David's men with him? And all the men of Judah answered the men of Israel, Because the king is near of kin to us: wherefore then be ye angry for this matter? have we eaten at all of the
43 king's cost? or hath he given us any gift? And the men of Israel answered the men of Judah, and said, We have ten parts in the king, and we have also more *right* in David than ye: why then did ye despise us, [i] that our advice should not be first had in bringing back our king? And the words of the men of Judah were fiercer than the words of the men of Israel.

[32] See Judg. 8. 1. & 12. 1.

h Heb. *choose* to lay *upon.*

i Or, *and were not we the first to speak of bringing back our king?*

CHAPTER XX.

1 By occasion of the quarrel, Sheba maketh a party in Israel. 3 David's ten concubines are shut up in perpetual prison. 4 Amasa, made captain over Judah, is slain by Joab. 14 Joab pursueth Sheba unto Abel. 16 A wise woman saveth the city by Sheba's head. 23 David's officers.

AND there happened to be there a man of Belial, whose name *was* Sheba, the son of Bichri, a Benjamite : and he blew a trumpet, and said, [1] We have no part in David, neither have we inheritance in the son of Jesse : [2] every man to his tents, O Israel.

2 So every man of Israel went up from after David, *and* followed Sheba the son of Bichri : but the men of Judah clave unto their king, from Jordan even to Jerusalem.

3 ¶ And David came to his house at Jerusalem ; and the king took the ten women *his* [3] concubines, whom he had left to keep the house, and put them in ward, and fed them, but went not in unto them. So they were shut up unto the day of their death, living in widowhood.

4 ¶ Then said the king to Amasa, [4] Assemble me the men of Judah within three days, and be thou here present.

5 So Amasa went to assemble *the men of* Judah : but he tarried longer than the set time which he had appointed him.

6 And David said to Abishai, Now shall Sheba the son of Bichri do us more harm than *did* Absalom : take thou [5] thy lord's servants, and pursue after him, lest he get him fenced cities, and escape us.

7 And there went out after him Joab's men, and the [6] Cherethites, and the Pelethites, and all the mighty men : and they went out of Jerusalem, to pursue after Sheba the son of Bichri.

8 When they *were* at the great stone which *is* in Gibeon, Amasa went before them. And Joab's garment that he had put on was girded unto him, and upon it a girdle *with* a sword fastened upon his loins in the sheath thereof ; and as he went forth it fell out.

9 And Joab said to Amasa, *Art* thou in health, my brother ? [7] And Joab took Amasa by the beard with the right hand to kiss him.

10 But Amasa took no heed to the sword that *was* in Joab's hand : so [8] he smote him therewith [9] in the fifth *rib*, and shed out his bowels to the ground, and struck him not again ; and he died. So Joab and Abishai his brother pursued after Sheba the son of Bichri.

11 And one of Joab's men stood by him, and said, He that favoureth Joab, and he that *is* for David, *let him go* after Joab.

12 And Amasa wallowed in blood in the midst of the highway. And when the man saw that all the people stood still, he removed Amasa out of the highway into the field, and cast a cloth upon him, when he saw that every one that came by him stood still.

13 When he was removed out of the highway, all the people went on after Joab, to pursue after Sheba the son of Bichri.

14 ¶ And he went through all the tribes of Israel unto [10] Abel, and to Beth-maachah, and all the Berites : and they were gathered together, and went also after him.

15 And they came and besieged him in Abel of Beth-

[1] ch. 19. 43.
[2] 1 Kin. 12. 16. 21, 22. 2 Chr. 10. 16.
[3] ch. 15. 16. & 16.
[4] ch. 19. 13.
[5] ch. 11. 11. 1 Kin. 1. 33.
[6] ch. 8. 18. 1 Kin. 1. 38.

20 And there happened to be there a man of [a] Belial, whose name was Sheba, the son of Bichri, a Benjamite : and he blew the trumpet, and said, We have no portion in David, neither have we inheritance in the son of Jesse : every man to his tents,
2 O Israel. So all the men of Israel went up from following David, and followed Sheba the son of Bichri : but the men of Judah clave unto their king, from Jordan even to Jerusalem.
3 And David came to his house at Jerusalem ; and the king took the ten women his concubines, whom he had left to keep the house, and put them in ward, and provided them with sustenance, but went not in unto them. So they were shut up unto the day of their death, [b] living in widowhood.
4 Then said the king to Amasa, Call me the men of Judah together within three days, and be thou here
5 present. So Amasa went to call *the men of* Judah together : but he tarried longer than the set time
6 which he had appointed him. And David said to Abishai, Now shall Sheba the son of Bichri do us more harm than did Absalom : take thou thy lord's servants, and pursue after him, lest he get him
7 fenced cities, and escape out of our sight. And there went out after him Joab's men, and the Cherethites and the Pelethites, and all the mighty men : and they went out of Jerusalem, to pursue
8 after Sheba the son of Bichri. When they were at the great stone which is in Gibeon, Amasa came to meet them. And Joab was girded with his apparel of war that he had put on, and thereon was a girdle with a sword fastened upon his loins in the sheath
9 thereof ; and as he went forth it fell out. And Joab said to Amasa, Is it well with thee, my brother ? And Joab took Amasa by the beard with his right
10 hand to kiss him. But Amasa took no heed to the sword that was in Joab's hand : so he smote him therewith in the belly, and shed out his bowels to the ground, and struck him not again ; and he died. And Joab and Abishai his brother pursued after
11 Sheba the son of Bichri. And there stood by him one of Joab's young men, and said, He that favoureth Joab, and he that is for David, let him follow
12 Joab. And Amasa lay wallowing in his blood in the midst of the high way. And when the man saw that all the people stood still, he carried Amasa out of the high way into the field, and cast a garment over him, when he saw that every one that
13 came by him stood still. When he was removed out of the high way, all the people went on after
14 Joab, to pursue after Sheba the son of Bichri. And he went through all the tribes of Israel unto Abel, and to Beth-maacah, and all the Berites : and they were gathered together, and went also after him.
15 And they came and besieged him in Abel of Beth-

[7] Matt. 26. 49. Luke 22. 47.
[8] 1 Kin. 2. 5.
[9] ch. 2. 23.
[10] 2 Kin. 15. 29. 2 Chr. 16. 4.

a That is, *worthlessness.*
b Heb. *in widowhood of life.*

maachah, and they [11] cast up a bank against the city, and it stood in the trench : and all the people that *were* with Joab battered the wall, to throw it down.

16 ¶ Then cried a wise woman out of the city, Hear, hear ; say, I pray you, unto Joab, Come near hither, that I may speak with thee.

17 And when he was come near unto her, the woman said, *Art* thou Joab ? And he answered, I *am he.* Then she said unto him, Hear the words of thine handmaid. And he answered, I do hear.

18 Then she spake, saying, They were wont to speak in old time, saying, They shall surely ask *counsel* at Abel : and so they ended *the matter.*

19 I *am one of them that are* peaceable *and* faithful in Israel : thou seekest to destroy a city and a mother in Israel : why wilt thou swallow up [12] the inheritance of the LORD ?

20 And Joab answered and said, Far be it, far be it from me, that I should swallow up or destroy.

21 The matter *is* not so : but a man of mount Ephraim, Sheba the son of Bichri by name, hath lifted up his hand against the king, *even* against David : deliver him only, and I will depart from the city. And the woman said unto Joab, Behold, his head shall be thrown to thee over the wall.

22 Then the woman went unto all the people [13] in her wisdom. And they cut off the head of Sheba the son of Bichri, and cast *it* out to Joab. And he blew a trumpet, and they retired from the city, every man to his tent. And Joab returned to Jerusalem unto the king.

23 ¶ Now [14] Joab *was* over all the host of Israel : and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada *was* over the Cherethites and over the Pelethites :

24 And Adoram *was* [15] over the tribute : and [16] Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud *was* recorder :

25 And Sheva *was* scribe : and [17] Zadok and Abiathar *were* the priests :

26 [18] And Ira also the Jairite was a chief ruler about David.

CHAPTER XXI.

The three years' famine for the Gibeonites ceaseth, by hanging seven of Saul's sons. 10 *Rizpah's kindness unto the dead.* 12 *David burieth the bones of Saul and Jonathan in his father's sepulchre.* 15 *Four battles against the Philistines, wherein four valiants of David slay four giants.*

THEN there was a famine in the days of David three years, year after year ; and David enquired of the LORD. And the LORD answered, *It is* for Saul, and for *his* bloody house, because he slew the Gibeonites.

2 And the king called the Gibeonites, and said unto them ; (now the Gibeonites *were* not of the children of Israel, but [1] of the remnant of the Amorites ; and the children of Israel had sworn unto them : and Saul sought to slay them in his zeal to the children of Israel and Judah.)

3 Wherefore David said unto the Gibeonites, What shall I do for you ? and wherewith shall I make the atonement, that ye may bless [2] the inheritance of the LORD ?

4 And the Gibeonites said unto him, We will have no silver nor gold of Saul, nor of his house ; neither for us shalt thou kill any man in Israel. And he said, What ye shall say, *that* will I do for you.

[11] 2 Kin. 19. 32.
[12] 1 Sam. 26. 19. ch. 21. 3.
[13] Eccles. 9. 14, 15.
[14] ch. 8. 16, 18.
[15] 1 Kin. 4. 6.
[16] ch. 8. 16. 1 Kin. 4. 3.
[17] ch. 8. 17. 1 Kin. 4. 4.
[18] ch. 23. 38.
[1] Josh. 9. 3, 15, 16, 17.
[2] ch. 20. 19.

maacah, and they cast up a mount against the city, and it stood against the rampart : and all the people that were with Joab [c] battered the wall, to throw
16 it down. Then cried a wise woman out of the city, Hear, hear ; say, I pray you, unto Joab, Come near
17 hither, that I may speak with thee. And he came near unto her ; and the woman said, Art thou Joab ? And he answered, I am. Then she said unto him, Hear the words of thine handmaid. And he an-
18 swered, I do hear. Then she spake, saying, They were wont to speak in old time, saying, They shall surely ask *counsel* at Abel : and so they ended *the*
19 *matter.* I am of them that are peaceable and faithful in Israel : thou seekest to destroy a city and a mother in Israel : why wilt thou swallow up the in-
20 heritance of the LORD ? And Joab answered and said, Far be it, far be it from me, that I should
21 swallow up or destroy. The matter is not so : but a man of the hill country of Ephraim, Sheba the son of Bichri by name, hath lifted up his hand against the king, even against David : deliver him only, and I will depart from the city. And the woman said unto Joab, Behold, his head shall be thrown to thee
22 over the wall. Then the woman went unto all the people in her wisdom. And they cut off the head of Sheba the son of Bichri, and threw it out to Joab. And he blew the trumpet, and they were dispersed from the city, every man to his tent. And Joab returned to Jerusalem unto the king.

23 Now Joab was over all the host of Israel : and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada was over the [d] Chere-
24 thites and over the Pelethites : and Adoram was over the [e] tribute : and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud was
25 the [f] recorder : and Sheva was [g] scribe : and Zadok
26 and Abiathar were priests : and Ira also the Jairite was [h] priest unto David.

21 And there was a famine in the days of David three years, year after year ; and David sought the face of the LORD. And the LORD said, It is for Saul, and for his bloody house, because he put to
2 death the Gibeonites. And the king called the Gibeonites, and said unto them ; (now the Gibeonites were not of the children of Israel, but of the remnant of the Amorites ; and the children of Israel had sworn unto them : and Saul sought to slay them in his zeal for the children of Israel and Judah :)
3 and David said unto the Gibeonites, What shall I do for you ? and wherewith shall I make atonement, that ye may bless the inheritance of the LORD ?
4 And the Gibeonites said unto him, It is no matter of silver or gold between us and Saul, or his house ; [a] neither is it for us to put any man to death in Israel. And he said, What ye shall say, that will I

c Or, *undermined.*
d Another reading is, *Carites.* See 2 Kin. 11. 4.
e Or, *levy.*
f Or, *chronicler.*
g Or, *secretary.*
h Or, *a chief minister.* See 1 Chr. 18. 17.
a Or, *neither for us shalt thou put any man to death in Israel.*

5 And they answered the king, The man that consumed us, and that devised against us *that* we should be destroyed from remaining in any of the coasts of Israel,
6 Let seven men of his sons be delivered unto us, and we will hang them up unto the LORD [3] in Gibeah of Saul, [4] *whom* the LORD did choose. And the king said, I will give *them*.
7 But the king spared Mephibosheth, the son of Jonathan the son of Saul, because of [5] the LORD'S oath that *was* between them, between David and Jonathan the son of Saul.
8 But the king took the two sons of [6] Rizpah the daughter of Aiah, whom she bare unto Saul, Armoni and Mephibosheth; and the five sons of Michal the daughter of Saul, whom she brought up for Adriel the son of Barzillai the Meholathite:
9 And he delivered them into the hands of the Gibeonites, and they hanged them in the hill [7] before the LORD: and they fell *all* seven together, and were put to death in the days of harvest, in the first *days*, in the beginning of barley harvest.
10 ¶ And [8] Rizpah the daughter of Aiah took sackcloth, and spread it for her upon the rock, [9] from the beginning of harvest until water dropped upon them out of heaven, and suffered neither the birds of the air to rest on them by day, nor the beasts of the field by night.
11 And it was told David what Rizpah the daughter of Aiah, the concubine of Saul, had done.
12 ¶ And David went and took the bones of Saul and the bones of Jonathan his son from the men of [10] Jabesh-gilead, which had stolen them from the street of Beth-shan, where the [11] Philistines had hanged them, when the Philistines had slain Saul in Gilboa:
13 And he brought up from thence the bones of Saul and the bones of Jonathan his son; and they gathered the bones of them that were hanged.
14 And the bones of Saul and Jonathan his son buried they in the country of Benjamin in [12] Zelah, in the sepulchre of Kish his father: and they performed all that the king commanded. And after that [13] God was intreated for the land.
15 ¶ Moreover the Philistines had yet war again with Israel; and David went down, and his servants with him, and fought against the Philistines: and David waxed faint.
16 And Ishbi-benob, which *was* of the sons of the giant, the weight of whose spear *weighed* three hundred *shekels* of brass in weight, he being girded with a new *sword*, thought to have slain David.
17 But Abishai the son of Zeruiah succoured him, and smote the Philistine, and killed him. Then the men of David sware unto him, saying, [14] Thou shalt go no more out with us to battle, that thou quench not the [15] light of Israel.
18 [16] And it came to pass after this, that there was again a battle with the Philistines at Gob: then [17] Sibbechai the Hushathite slew Saph, which *was* of the sons of the giant.
19 And there was again a battle in Gob with the Philistines, where Elhanan the son of Jaare-oregim, a Beth-lehemite, slew [18] *the brother of* Goliath the Gittite, the staff of whose spear *was* like a weaver's beam.

[3] 1 Sam. 10. 26. & 11. 4.
[4] 1 Sam. 10. 24.
[5] 1 Sam. 18. 3. & 20. 8, 15, 42. & 23. 18.
[6] ch. 3. 7.
[7] ch. 6. 17.
[8] ver. 8. ch. 3. 7.
[9] See Deut. 21. 23.
[10] 1 Sam. 31. 11, 12, 13.
[11] 1 Sam. 31. 10.
[12] Josh. 18. 28.
[13] So Josh. 7. 26. ch. 24. 25.
[14] ch. 18. 3.
[15] 1 Kin. 11. 36. & 15. 4. Ps. 132. 17.

5 do for you. And they said unto the king, The man that consumed us, and that devised against us, [b] *that* we should be destroyed from remaining in any of
6 the borders of Israel, let seven men of his sons be delivered unto us, and we will hang them up unto the LORD in Gibeah of Saul, the chosen of the
7 LORD. And the king said, I will give them. But the king spared Mephibosheth, the son of Jonathan the son of Saul, because of the LORD'S oath that was between them, between David and Jonathan
8 the son of Saul. But the king took the two sons of Rizpah the daughter of Aiah, whom she bare unto Saul, Armoni and Mephibosheth; and the five sons of [c] Michal the daughter of Saul, whom she bare
9 to Adriel the son of Barzillai the Meholathite: and he delivered them into the hands of the Gibeonites, and they hanged them in the mountain before the LORD, and they fell *all* seven together: and they were put to death in the days of harvest, in the first
10 days, at the beginning of barley harvest. And Rizpah the daughter of Aiah took sackcloth, and spread it for her upon the rock, from the beginning of harvest until water was poured upon them from heaven; and she suffered neither the birds of the air to rest on them by day, nor the beasts of the
11 field by night. And it was told David what Rizpah the daughter of Aiah, the concubine of Saul, had
12 done. And David went and took the bones of Saul and the bones of Jonathan his son from the men of Jabesh-gilead, which had stolen them from the [d] street of Beth-shan, where the Philistines had hanged them, in the day that the Philistines slew
13 Saul in Gilboa: and he brought up from thence the bones of Saul and the bones of Jonathan his son; and they gathered the bones of them that were
14 hanged. And they buried the bones of Saul and Jonathan his son in the country of Benjamin in Zela, in the sepulchre of Kish his father: and they performed all that the king commanded. And after that God was intreated for the land.

15 And the Philistines had war again with Israel; and David went down, and his servants with him, and fought against the Philistines: and David
16 waxed faint. And Ishbi-benob, which was of the sons of the [e] giant, the weight of whose spear was three hundred *shekels* of brass in weight, he being girded with [f] a new *sword*, thought to have slain
17 David. But Abishai the son of Zeruiah succoured him, and smote the Philistine, and killed him. Then the men of David sware unto him, saying, Thou shalt go no more out with us to battle, that thou quench not the lamp of Israel.

18 [g] And it came to pass after this, that there was again war with the Philistines at [h] Gob: then Sibbecai the Hushathite slew [i] Saph, which was of the
19 sons of the [e] giant. And there was again war with the Philistines at Gob; and Elhanan the son of Jaare-oregim the Beth-lehemite slew [j] Goliath the Gittite, the staff of whose spear was like a weaver's

[16] 1 Chr. 20. 4.
[17] 1 Chr. 11. 29.
[18] See 1 Chr. 20. 5.
b Or, so that *we have been destroyed.*
c In 1 Sam. 18. 19, *Merab.*
d Or, *broad place.*
e Heb. *Raphah.*
f Or, *new* armour.
g See 1 Chr. 20. 4-8.
h In 1 Chr. 20. 4, *Gezer*
i In 1 Chr. 20. 4, *Sippai*
j In 1 Chr. 20. 5, *the brother of Goliath.*

20 And [19] there was yet a battle in Gath, where was
a man of *great* stature, that had on every hand six fin-
gers, and on every foot six toes, four and twenty in
number; and he also was born to the giant.
21 And when he defied Israel, Jonathan the son of
[20] Shimeah the brother of David slew him.
22 [21] These four were born to the giant in Gath, and
fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his ser-
vants.

CHAPTER XXII.

A psalm of thanksgiving for God's powerful deliverance, and manifold blessings.

AND David [1] spake unto the LORD the words of this
song in the day *that* the LORD had [2] delivered him
out of the hand of all his enemies, and out of the hand
of Saul:
2 And he said, [3] The LORD *is* my rock, and my for-
tress, and my deliverer;
3 The God of my rock; [4] in him will I trust: *he is*
my [5] shield, and the [6] horn of my salvation, my high
[7] tower, and my [8] refuge, my saviour; thou savest me
from violence.
4 I will call on the LORD, *who is* worthy to be praised:
so shall I be saved from mine enemies.
5 When the waves of death compassed me, the floods
of ungodly men made me afraid;
6 The [9] sorrows of hell compassed me about; the
snares of death prevented me;
7 In my distress [10] I called upon the LORD, and cried
to my God: and he did [11] hear my voice out of his
temple, and my cry *did enter* into his ears.
8 Then [12] the earth shook and trembled; [13] the
foundations of heaven moved and shook, because he
was wroth.
9 There went up a smoke out of his nostrils, and
[14] fire out of his mouth devoured: coals were kindled
by it.
10 He [15] bowed the heavens also, and came down;
and [16] darkness *was* under his feet.
11 And he rode upon a cherub, and did fly: and he
was seen [17] upon the wings of the wind.
12 And he made [18] darkness pavilions round about
him, dark waters, *and* thick clouds of the skies.
13 Through the brightness before him were [19] coals
of fire kindled.
14 The LORD [20] thundered from heaven, and the
most High uttered his voice.
15 And he sent out [21] arrows, and scattered them;
lightning, and discomfited them.
16 And the channels of the sea appeared, the foun-
dations of the world were discovered, at the [22] rebuk-
ing of the LORD, at the blast of the breath of his
nostrils.
17 [23] He sent from above, he took me; he drew me
out of many waters;
18 [24] He delivered me from my strong enemy, *and*

20 beam. And there was again war at Gath, where
was a man of great stature, that had on every hand
six fingers, and on every foot six toes, four and
twenty in number; and he also was born to the
21 [k] giant. And when he [l] defied Israel, Jonathan the
22 son of [m] Shimei David's brother slew him. These
four were born to the [k] giant in Gath; and they fell
by the hand of David, and by the hand of his ser-
vants.

22 [a] And David spake unto the LORD the words of
this song in the day that the LORD delivered him out
of the hand of all his enemies, and out of the hand
2 of Saul: and he said,
The LORD is my rock, and my fortress, and my
deliverer, even mine;
3 The God of my rock, in him will I trust;
My shield, and the horn of my salvation, my high
tower, and my refuge;
My saviour, thou savest me from violence.
4 I will call upon the LORD, who is worthy to be
praised:
So shall I be saved from mine enemies.
5 For the waves of death compassed me,
The floods of [b] ungodliness made me afraid.
6 The cords of [c] Sheol were round about me:
The snares of death came upon me.
7 In my distress I called upon the LORD,
Yea, I called unto my God:
And he heard my voice out of his temple,
And my cry *came* into his ears.
8 Then the earth shook and trembled,
The foundations of heaven moved
And were shaken, because he was wroth.
9 There went up a smoke [d] out of his nostrils,
And fire out of his mouth devoured:
Coals were kindled by it.
10 He bowed the heavens also, and came down;
And thick darkness was under his feet.
11 And he rode upon a cherub, and did fly:
Yea, he was seen upon the wings of the wind.
12 And he made darkness pavilions round about
him,
Gathering of waters, thick clouds of the skies.
13 At the brightness before him
Coals of fire were kindled.
14 The LORD thundered from heaven,
And the Most High uttered his voice.
15 And he sent out arrows, and scattered them;
Lightning, and discomfited them.
16 Then the channels of the sea appeared,
The foundations of the world were laid bare,
By the rebuke of the LORD,
At the blast of the breath of his nostrils.
17 He sent from on high, he took me;
He drew me out of [e] many waters;
18 He delivered me from my strong enemy,

[19] 1 Chr. 20. 6.
[20] 1 Sam. 16. 9, *Shammah.*
[21] 1 Chr. 20. 8.
[1] Ex. 15. 1. Judg. 5. 1.
[2] Ps. 18, title. & Ps. 34. 19.
[3] Deut. 32. 4. Ps. 18. 2, &c. & 31. 3. & 71. 3. & 91. 2. & 144. 2.
[4] Heb. 2. 13.
[5] Gen. 15. 1.
[6] Luke 1. 69.
[7] Pro. 18. 10.
[8] Ps. 9. 9. & 14. 6. & 59. 16. & 71. 7. Jer. 16. 19.
[9] Ps. 116. 3.
[10] Ps. 116. 4. & 120. 1. Jonah 2. 2.
[11] Ex. 3. 7. Ps. 34. 6, 15, 17.
[12] Judg. 5. 4. Ps. 77. 18. & 97. 4.
[13] Job 26. 11.
[14] Ps. 97. 3. Hab. 3. 5. Heb. 12. 29.
[15] Ps. 144. 5. Is. 64. 1.
[16] Ex. 20. 21. 1 Kin. 8. 12. Ps. 97. 2.
[17] Ps. 104. 3.
[18] ver. 10. Ps. 97. 2.
[19] ver. 9.
[20] Judg. 5. 20. 1 Sam. 2. 10. & 7. 10. Ps. 29. 3. Is. 30. 30.
[21] Deut. 32. 23. Ps. 7. 13. & 77. 17. & 144. 6. Hab. 3. 11.
[22] Ex. 15. 8. Ps. 106. 9. Nah. 1. 4. Matt. 8. 26.
[23] Ps. 144. 7.
[24] ver. 1.
k Heb. *Raphah.*
l Or, *reproached.*
m In 1 Sam. 16. 9, *Shammah;* in 1 Chr. 2. 13. & 20. 7, *Shimea.*
a See Ps. 18.
b Heb. *Belial.*
c See Gen. 37. 35.
d Or, *in his wrath.*
e Or, *great*

from them that hated me: for they were too strong for me.

19 They prevented me in the day of my calamity: but the LORD was my stay.

20 [25] He brought me forth also into a large place: he delivered me, because he [26] delighted in me.

21 [27] The LORD rewarded me according to my righteousness: according to the [28] cleanness of my hands hath he recompensed me.

22 For I have [29] kept the ways of the LORD, and have not wickedly departed from my God.

23 For all his [30] judgments *were* before me: and *as for* his statutes, I did not depart from them.

24 I was also [31] upright before him, and have kept myself from mine iniquity.

25 Therefore [32] the LORD hath recompensed me according to my righteousness; according to my cleanness in his eye sight.

26 With [33] the merciful thou wilt shew thyself merciful, *and* with the upright man thou wilt shew thyself upright.

27 With the pure thou wilt shew thyself pure; and [34] with the froward thou wilt shew thyself unsavoury.

28 And the [35] afflicted people thou wilt save: but thine eyes *are* upon [36] the haughty, *that* thou mayest bring *them* down.

29 For thou *art* my lamp, O LORD: and the LORD will lighten my darkness.

30 For by thee I have run through a troop: by my God have I leaped over a wall.

31 *As for* God, [37] his way *is* perfect; [38] the word of the LORD *is* tried: he *is* a buckler to all them that trust in him.

32 For [39] who *is* God, save the LORD? and who *is* a rock, save our God?

33 God *is* my [40] strength *and* power: and he [41] maketh my way [42] perfect.

34 He maketh my feet [43] like hinds' *feet:* and [44] setteth me upon my high places.

35 [45] He teacheth my hands to war; so that a bow of steel is broken by mine arms.

36 Thou hast also given me the shield of thy salvation: and thy gentleness hath made me great.

37 Thou hast [46] enlarged my steps under me; so that my feet did not slip.

38 I have pursued mine enemies, and destroyed them; and turned not again until I had consumed them.

39 And I have consumed them, and wounded them, that they could not arise: yea, they are fallen [47] under my feet.

40 For thou hast [48] girded me with strength to battle: [49] them that rose up against me hast thou subdued under me.

41 Thou hast also given me the [50] necks of mine enemies, that I might destroy them that hate me.

[25] Ps. 31. 8. & 118. 5.
[26] ch. 15. 26. Ps. 22. 8.
[27] ver. 25. 1 Sam. 26. 23. 1 Kin. 8. 32. Ps. 7. 8.
[28] Ps. 24. 4.
[29] Gen. 18. 19. Ps. 119. 3. & 128. 1. Pro. 8. 32.
[30] Deut. 7. 12. Ps. 119. 30, 102.
[31] Gen. 6. 9. & 17. 1. Job 1. 1.
[32] ver. 21.
[33] Matt. 5. 7.
[34] Lev. 26. 23, 24, 27, 28.
[35] Ex. 3. 7, 8. Ps. 72. 12, 13.
[36] Job 40. 11, 12. Is. 2. 11, 12, 17. & 5. 15. Dan. 4. 37.
[37] Deut. 32. 4. Dan. 4. 37. Rev. 15. 3.
[38] Ps. 12. 6. & 119. 140. Pro. 30. 5.
[39] 1 Sam. 2. 2. Is. 45. 5, 6.
[40] Ex. 15. 2. Ps. 27.

From them that hated me; for they were too mighty for me.

19 They came upon me in the day of my calamity:
But the LORD was my stay.

20 He brought me forth also into a large place:
He delivered me, because he delighted in me.

21 The LORD rewarded me according to my righteousness:
According to the cleanness of my hands hath he recompensed me.

22 For I have kept the ways of the LORD,
And have not wickedly departed from my God.

23 For all his judgements were before me:
And as for his statutes, I did not depart from them.

24 I was also perfect toward him,
And I kept myself from mine iniquity.

25 Therefore hath the LORD recompensed me according to my righteousness;
According to my cleanness in his eyesight.

26 With the merciful thou wilt shew thyself merciful,
With the perfect man thou wilt shew thyself perfect;

27 With the pure thou wilt shew thyself pure;
And with the perverse thou wilt shew thyself [f] froward.

28 And the afflicted people thou wilt save:
But thine eyes are upon the haughty, [g] that thou mayest bring them down.

29 For thou art my lamp, O LORD:
And the LORD will lighten my darkness.

30 For by thee I run [h] upon a troop:
By my God do I leap over a wall.

31 As for God, his way is perfect:
The word of the LORD is tried;
He is a shield unto all them that trust in him.

32 For who is God, save the LORD?
And who is a rock, save our God?

33 God is my strong fortress:
And he [i] guideth the perfect in his way.

34 He maketh [j] his feet like hinds' *feet:*
And setteth me upon my high places.

35 He teacheth my hands to war;
So that mine arms do bend a bow of brass.

36 Thou hast also given me the shield of thy salvation:
And thy [k] gentleness hath made me great.

37 Thou hast enlarged my steps under me,
And my [l] feet have not slipped.

38 I have pursued mine enemies, and destroyed them;
Neither did I turn again till they were consumed.

39 And I have consumed them, and smitten them through, that they cannot arise:
Yea, they are fallen under my feet.

40 For thou hast girded me with strength unto the battle:
Thou hast [m] subdued under me those that rose up against me.

41 Thou hast also made mine enemies turn their backs unto me,
That I might cut off them that hate me.

1. & 28. 7, 8. & 31. 4. Is. 12. 2.
[41] Heb. 13. 21.
[42] Deut. 18. 13. Job 22. 3. Ps. 101. 2, 6. & 119. 1.
[43] ch. 2. 18. Hab. 3. 19.
[44] Deut. 32. 13. Is. 33. 16. & 58. 14.
[45] Ps. 144. 1.
[46] Pro. 4. 12.
[47] Mal. 4. 3.
[48] Ps. 18. 32, 39.
[49] Ps. 44. 5.
[50] Gen. 49. 8. Ex. 23. 27. Josh. 10. 24.

f So Ps. 18. 26. The text has, *unsavoury.*
g Or, *whom thou wilt bring down.*
h Or, *through.*
i Or, *setteth free.* According to another reading, *guideth my way in perfectness.*
j Another reading is, *my.*
k Or, *condescension.*
l Heb. *ankles.*
m Heb. *caused to bow.*

42 They looked, but *there was* none to save ; *even* [51]unto the LORD, but he answered them not.
43 Then did I beat them as small [52]as the dust of the earth, I did stamp them [53]as the mire of the street, *and* did spread them abroad.
44 [54]Thou also hast delivered me from the strivings of my people, thou hast kept me *to be* [55]head of the heathen : [56]a people *which* I knew not shall serve me.
45 Strangers shall submit themselves unto me : as soon as they hear, they shall be obedient unto me.
46 Strangers shall fade away, and they shall be afraid [57]out of their close places.
47 The LORD liveth ; and blessed *be* my rock ; and exalted be the God of the [58]rock of my salvation.
48 It *is* God that avengeth me, and that [59]bringeth down the people under me,
49 And that bringeth me forth from mine enemies : thou also hast lifted me up on high above them that rose up against me : thou hast delivered me from the [60]violent man.
50 Therefore I will give thanks unto thee, O LORD, among [61]the heathen, and I will sing praises unto thy name.
51 [62]*He is* the tower of salvation for his king : and sheweth mercy to his [63]anointed, unto David, and [64]to his seed for evermore.

CHAPTER XXIII.

1 *David, in his last words, professeth his faith in God's promises to be beyond sense or experience.* 6 *The different state of the wicked.* 8 *A catalogue of David's mighty men.*

NOW these *be* the last words of David. David the son of Jesse said, [1]and the man *who was* raised up on high, [2]the anointed of the God of Jacob, and the sweet psalmist of Israel, said,
2 [3]The Spirit of the LORD spake by me, and his word *was* in my tongue.
3 The God of Israel said, [4]the Rock of Israel spake to me, He that ruleth over men *must be* just, ruling [5]in the fear of God.
4 And [6]*he shall be* as the light of the morning, *when* the sun riseth, *even* a morning without clouds ; *as* the tender grass *springing* out of the earth by clear shining after rain.
5 Although my house *be* not so with God ; [7]yet he hath made with me an everlasting covenant, ordered in all *things*, and sure : for *this is* all my salvation, and all *my* desire, although he make *it* not to grow.
6 ¶ But *the sons* of Belial *shall be* all of them as thorns thrust away, because they cannot be taken with hands :
7 But the man *that* shall touch them must be fenced with iron and the staff of a spear ; and they shall be utterly burned with fire in the *same* place.

42 They looked, but there was none to save ;
Even unto the LORD, but he answered them not.
43 Then did I beat them small as the dust of the earth,
I did stamp them as the mire of the streets, and did spread them abroad.
44 Thou also hast delivered me from the strivings of my people ;
Thou [n]hast kept me to be the head of the nations :
A people whom I have not known shall serve me.
45 The strangers shall [o]submit themselves unto me :
As soon as they hear of me, they shall obey me.
46 The strangers shall fade away,
And shall [p]come trembling out of their close places.
47 The LORD liveth ; and blessed be my rock ;
And exalted be the God of the rock of my salvation :
48 Even the God that executeth vengeance for me,
And bringeth down peoples under me,
49 And that bringeth me forth from mine enemies :
Yea, thou liftest me up above them that rise up against me :
Thou deliverest me from the violent man.
50 Therefore I will give thanks unto thee, O LORD, among the nations,
And will sing praises unto thy name.
51 [q]Great [r]deliverance giveth he to his king :
And sheweth lovingkindness to his anointed,
To David and to his seed, for evermore.

23 Now these be the last words of David.
David the son of Jesse saith,
And the man who was raised on high saith,
The anointed of the God of Jacob,
And [a]the sweet psalmist of Israel :
2 The spirit of the LORD spake [b]by me,
And his word was upon my tongue.
3 The God of Israel said,
The Rock of Israel spake to me :
[c]One that ruleth over men [d]righteously,
That ruleth in the fear of God,
4 *He shall be* as the light of the morning, when the sun riseth,
A morning without clouds ;
When the tender grass *springeth* out of the earth,
Through clear shining after rain.
5 [e]Verily my house is not so with God ;
Yet he hath made with me an everlasting covenant,
Ordered in all things, and sure :
For it is all my salvation, and all *my* desire,
Although he maketh it not to grow.
6 But [f]the ungodly shall be all of them as thorns to be thrust away,
For they cannot be taken with the hand :
7 But the man that toucheth them
Must be [g]armed with iron and the staff of a spear ;
And they shall be utterly burned with fire in *their* place.

[51] Job 27. 9. Pro. 1. 28. Is. 1. 15. Mic. 3. 4.
[52] 2 Kin. 13. 7. Ps. 35. 5. Dan. 2. 35.
[53] Is. 10. 6. Mic. 7. 10. Zech. 10. 5.
[54] ch. 3. 1. & 5. 1. & 19. 9, 14. & 20. 1, 2, 22.
[55] Deut. 28. 13. ch. 8. 1–14. Ps. 2. 8.
[56] Is. 55. 5.
[57] Mic. 7. 17.
[58] Ps. 89. 26.
[59] Ps. 144. 2.
[60] Ps. 140. 1.
[61] Rom. 15. 9.
[62] Ps. 144. 10.
[63] Ps. 89. 20.
[64] ch. 7. 12, 13. Ps. 89. 29.
[1] ch. 7. 8, 9. Ps. 78. 70, 71. & 89. 27.
[2] 1 Sam. 16. 12, 13. Ps. 89. 20.
[3] 2 Pet. 1. 21.
[4] Deut. 32. 4, 31. ch. 22. 2, 32.
[5] Ex. 18. 21. 2 Chr. 19. 7, 9.
[6] Judg. 5. 31. Ps. 89. 36. Pro. 4. 18. Hos. 6. 5. See Ps. 110. 3.
[7] ch. 7. 15, 16. Ps. 89. 29. Is. 55. 3.

n Or, *wilt keep.*
o Or, *yield feigned obedience.* Heb. *lie.*
p So Ps. 18. 45. The text has, *gird themselves.*
q Another reading is, *He is a tower of deliverance.*
r Heb. *salvations.*
a Heb. *pleasant in the psalms of Israel.*
b Or, *in.*
c Or, There shall be *one . . . and* it shall be *as &c.*
d Heb. *a righteous one.*
e Or, *For is not my house so with God? for he . . . for all my salvation, and all* my *desire, will he not make it to grow?*
f Heb. *Belial,* that is, *worthlessness.*
g Heb. *filled.*

8 ¶ These *be* the names of the mighty men whom David had: The Tachmonite that sat in the seat, chief among the captains; the same *was* Adino the Eznite: *he lift up his spear* against eight hundred, whom he slew at one time.

9 And after him *was* [8] Eleazar the son of Dodo the Ahohite, *one* of the three mighty men with David, when they defied the Philistines *that* were there gathered together to battle, and the men of Israel were gone away:

10 He arose, and smote the Philistines until his hand was weary, and his hand clave unto the sword: and the LORD wrought a great victory that day; and the people returned after him only to spoil.

11 And after him *was* [9] Shammah the son of Agee the Hararite. [10] And the Philistines were gathered together into a troop, where was a piece of ground full of lentiles: and the people fled from the Philistines.

12 But he stood in the midst of the ground, and defended it, and slew the Philistines: and the LORD wrought a great victory.

13 And [11] three of the thirty chief went down, and came to David in the harvest time unto [12] the cave of Adullam: and the troop of the Philistines pitched in [13] the valley of Rephaim.

14 And David *was* then in [14] an hold, and the garrison of the Philistines *was* then *in* Beth-lehem.

15 And David longed, and said, Oh that one would give me drink of the water of the well of Beth-lehem, which *is* by the gate!

16 And the three mighty men brake through the host of the Philistines, and drew water out of the well of Beth-lehem, that *was* by the gate, and took *it*, and brought *it* to David: nevertheless he would not drink thereof, but poured it out unto the LORD.

17 And he said, Be it far from me, O LORD, that I should do this: *is not this* [15] the blood of the men that went in jeopardy of their lives? therefore he would not drink it. These things did these three mighty men.

18 And [16] Abishai, the brother of Joab, the son of Zeruiah, was chief among three. And he lifted up his spear against three hundred, *and* slew *them*, and had the name among three.

19 Was he not most honourable of three? therefore he was their captain: howbeit he attained not unto the *first* three.

20 And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, the son of a valiant man, of [17] Kabzeel, who had done many acts, [18] he slew two lionlike men of Moab: he went down also and slew a lion in the midst of a pit in time of snow:

21 And he slew an Egyptian, a goodly man: and the Egyptian had a spear in his hand; but he went down to him with a staff, and plucked the spear out of the Egyptian's hand, and slew him with his own spear.

22 These *things* did Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and had the name among three mighty men.

23 He was more honourable than the thirty, but he attained not to the *first* three. And David set him [19] over his guard.

24 [20] Asahel the brother of Joab *was* one of the thirty; Elhanan the son of Dodo of Beth-lehem,

25 [21] Shammah the Harodite, Elika the Harodite,

[8] 1 Chr. 11. 12. & 27. 4.
[9] 1 Chr. 11. 27.
[10] See 1 Chr. 11. 13, 14.
[11] 1 Chr. 11. 15.
[12] 1 Sam. 22. 1.
[13] ch. 5. 18.
[14] 1 Sam. 22. 4, 5.
[15] Lev. 17. 10.
[16] 1 Chr. 11. 20.
[17] Josh. 15. 21.
[18] Ex. 15. 15. 1 Chr. 11. 22.
[19] ch. 8. 18. & 20. 23.
[20] ch. 2. 18.
[21] See 1 Chr. 11. 27.

8 [h] These be the names of the mighty men whom David had: [i] Josheb-basshebeth a Tahchemonite, chief of the captains; the same was Adino the Eznite, against eight hundred slain at one time.

9 And after him was Eleazar the son of Dodai the son of an Ahohite, one of the three mighty men with David, when they defied the Philistines that were there gathered together to battle, and the men of

10 Israel [j] were gone away: he arose, and smote the Philistines until his hand was weary, and his hand clave unto the sword: and the LORD wrought a great [k] victory that day; and the people returned after

11 him only to spoil. And after him was Shammah the son of Agee a Hararite. And the Philistines were gathered together [l] into a troop, where was a plot of ground full of lentils; and the people fled

12 from the Philistines. But he stood in the midst of the plot, and defended it, and slew the Philistines:

13 and the LORD wrought a great [k] victory. And three of the thirty chief went down, and came to David in the harvest time unto the cave of Adullam; and the troop of the Philistines were encamped in the

14 valley of Rephaim. And David was then in the hold, and the garrison of the Philistines was then in

15 Beth-lehem. And David longed, and said, Oh that one would give me water to drink of the well of

16 Beth-lehem, which is by the gate! And the three mighty men brake through the host of the Philistines, and drew water out of the well of Beth-lehem, that was by the gate, and took it, and brought it to David: but he would not drink thereof, but

17 poured it out unto the LORD. And he said, Be it far from me, O LORD, that I should do this: *shall I drink* the blood of the men that went [m] in jeopardy of their lives? therefore he would not drink it.

18 These things did the three mighty men. And Abishai, the brother of Joab, the son of Zeruiah, was chief of the three. And he lifted up his spear against three hundred [n] and slew them, and had a

19 name among the three. Was he not most honourable of the three? therefore he was made their captain: howbeit he attained not unto the *first* three.

20 And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, the son of [o] a valiant man of Kabzeel, who had done mighty deeds, he slew the two *sons of* Ariel of Moab: he went down also and slew a lion in the midst of a pit in

21 time of snow: and he slew an Egyptian, a goodly man: and the Egyptian had a spear in his hand; but he went down to him with a staff, and plucked the spear out of the Egyptian's hand, and slew him

22 with his own spear. These things did Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and had a name among the three

23 mighty men. He was more honourable than the thirty, but he attained not to the *first* three. And David set him over his [p] guard.

24 Asahel the brother of Joab was one of the thirty;

25 Elhanan the son of Dodo of Beth-lehem; Shammah

[h] See 1 Chr. 11. 11-47.
[i] The verse is probably corrupt. See 1 Chr. 11. 11.
[j] Heb. *went up.*
[k] Heb. *salvation.*
[l] Or, *for foraging.*
[m] Heb. *with their lives.*
[n] Heb. *slain.*
[o] According to another reading, *Ish-hai.*
[p] Or, *council.*

26 Helez the Paltite, Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite,
27 Abiezer the Anethothite, Mebunnai the Hushathite,
28 Zalmon the Ahohite, Maharai the Netophathite,
29 Heleb the son of Baanah, a Netophathite, Ittai the son of Ribai out of Gibeah of the children of Benjamin,
30 Benaiah the Pirathonite, Hiddai of the brooks of [22] Gaash,
31 Abi-albon the Arbathite, Azmaveth the Barhumite,
32 Eliahba the Shaalbonite, of the sons of Jashen, Jonathan,
33 Shammah the Hararite, Ahiam the son of Sharar the Hararite,
34 Eliphelet the son of Ahasbai, the son of the Maachathite, Eliam the son of Ahithophel the Gilonite,
35 Hezrai the Carmelite, Paarai the Arbite,
36 Igal the son of Nathan of Zobah, Bani the Gadite,
37 Zelek the Ammonite, Nahari the Beerothite, armourbearer to Joab the son of Zeruiah,
38 [23] Ira an Ithrite, Gareb an Ithrite,
39 [24] Uriah the Hittite: thirty and seven in all.

CHAPTER XXIV.

1 *David, tempted by Satan, forceth Joab to number the people.* 5 *The captains, in nine months and twenty days, bring the muster of thirteen hundred thousand fighting men.* 10 *David, having three plagues propounded by Gad, repenteth, and chooseth the three days' pestilence.* 15 *After the death of threescore and ten thousand, David by repentance preventeth the destruction of Jerusalem.* 18 *David, by Gad's direction, purchaseth Araunah's threshingfloor; where having sacrificed, the plague stayeth.*

AND [1] again the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel, and he moved David against them to say, [2] Go, number Israel and Judah.
2 For the king said to Joab the captain of the host, which *was* with him, Go now through all the tribes of Israel, [3] from Dan even to Beer-sheba, and number ye the people, that [4] I may know the number of the people.
3 And Joab said unto the king, Now the LORD thy God add unto the people, how many soever they be, an hundredfold, and that the eyes of my lord the king may see *it:* but why doth my lord the king delight in this thing?
4 Notwithstanding the king's word prevailed against Joab, and against the captains of the host. And Joab and the captains of the host went out from the presence of the king, to number the people of Israel.
5 ¶ And they passed over Jordan, and pitched in [5] Aroer, on the right side of the city that *lieth* in the midst of the river of Gad, and toward [6] Jazer:
6 Then they came to Gilead, and to the land of Tahtim-hodshi; and they came to [7] Dan-jaan, and about to [8] Zidon,
7 And came to the strong hold of Tyre, and to all the cities of the Hivites, and of the Canaanites: and they went out to the south of Judah, *even* to Beer-sheba.
8 So when they had gone through all the land, they came to Jerusalem at the end of nine months and twenty days.
9 And Joab gave up the sum of the number of the people unto the king: [9] and there were in Israel eight hundred thousand valiant men that drew the sword; and the men of Judah *were* five hundred thousand men.
10 ¶ And [10] David's heart smote him after that he had numbered the people. And David said unto the

[22] Judg. 2. 9.
[23] ch. 20. 26.
[24] ch. 11. 3, 6.
[1] ch. 20. 1.
[2] 1 Chr. 27. 23, 24.
[3] Judg. 20. 1.
[4] Jer. 17. 5.
[5] Deut. 2. 36. Josh. 13. 9, 16.
[6] Num. 32. 1, 3.

26 the Harodite, Elika the Harodite; Helez the Pal-
27 tite, Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite; Abiezer the
28 Anathothite, Mebunnai the Hushathite; Zalmon the
29 Ahohite, Maharai the Netophathite; Heleb the son of Baanah the Netophathite, Ittai the son of Ribai
30 of Gibeah of the children of Benjamin; Benaiah a
31 Pirathonite, Hiddai of the brooks of Gaash; Abi-albon the Arbathite, Azmaveth the Barhumite;
32 Eliahba the Shaalbonite, the sons of Jashen, Jo-
33 nathan; Shammah the Hararite, Ahiam the son of
34 Sharar the Ararite; Eliphelet the son of Ahasbai, the son of the Maacathite, Eliam the son of Ahitho-
35 phel the Gilonite; [q] Hezro the Carmelite, Paarai the
36 Arbite; Igal the son of Nathan of Zobah, Bani the
37 Gadite; Zelek the Ammonite, Naharai the Beero-thite, [r] armourbearers to Joab the son of Zeruiah;
38 39 Ira the Ithrite, Gareb the Ithrite; Uriah the Hittite: thirty and seven in all.

24 [a] And again the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel, and he moved David against them,
2 saying, Go, number Israel and Judah. And the king said to Joab the captain of the host, which was with him, Go now to and fro through all the tribes of Israel, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, and number ye the people, that I may know the sum of the
3 people. And Joab said unto the king, Now the LORD thy God add unto the people, how many soever they be, an hundredfold, and may the eyes of my lord the king see it: but why doth my lord
4 the king delight in this thing? Notwithstanding the king's word prevailed against Joab, and against the captains of the host. And Joab and the captains of the host went out from the presence of the
5 king, to number the people of Israel. And they passed over Jordan, and pitched in Aroer, on the right side of the city that is in the middle of the
6 valley [b] of Gad, and unto Jazer: then they came to Gilead, and to the land of Tahtim-hodshi; and they
7 came to Dan-jaan, and round about to Zidon, and came to the strong hold of Tyre, and to all the cities of the Hivites, and of the Canaanites: and they
8 went out to the south of Judah, at Beer-sheba. So when they had gone to and fro through all the land, they came to Jerusalem at the end of nine months
9 and twenty days. And Joab gave up the sum of the numbering of the people unto the king: and there were in Israel eight hundred thousand valiant men that drew the sword; and the men of Judah were five hundred thousand men.

10 And David's heart smote him after that he had numbered the people. And David said unto the

[7] Josh. 19. 47. Judg. 18. 29.
[8] Josh. 19. 28. Judg. 18. 28.
[9] See 1 Chr. 21. 5.
[10] 1 Sam. 24. 5.
q Or, *Hezrai.*
r Another reading is, *armourbearer.*
a See 1 Chr. 21.
b Or, *toward.*

LORD, [11] I have sinned greatly in that I have done: and now, I beseech thee, O LORD, take away the iniquity of thy servant; for I have [12] done very foolishly.

11 For when David was up in the morning, the word of the LORD came unto the prophet [13] Gad, David's [14] seer, saying,

12 Go and say unto David, Thus saith the LORD, I offer thee three *things;* choose thee one of them, that I may *do it* unto thee.

13 So Gad came to David, and told him, and said unto him, Shall [15] seven years of famine come unto thee in thy land? or wilt thou flee three months before thine enemies, while they pursue thee? or that there be three days' pestilence in thy land? now advise, and see what answer I shall return to him that sent me.

14 And David said unto Gad, I am in a great strait: let us fall now into the hand of the LORD; [16] for his mercies *are* great: and [17] let me not fall into the hand of man.

15 ¶ So [18] the LORD sent a pestilence upon Israel from the morning even to the time appointed: and there died of the people from Dan even to Beer-sheba seventy thousand men.

16 [19] And when the angel stretched out his hand upon Jerusalem to destroy it, [20] the LORD repented him of the evil, and said to the angel that destroyed the people, It is enough: stay now thine hand. And the angel of the LORD was by the threshingplace of [21] Araunah the Jebusite.

17 And David spake unto the LORD when he saw the angel that smote the people, and said, Lo, [22] I have sinned, and I have done wickedly: but these sheep, what have they done? let thine hand, I pray thee, be against me, and against my father's house.

18 ¶ And Gad came that day to David, and said unto him, [23] Go up, rear an altar unto the LORD in the threshingfloor of Araunah the Jebusite.

19 And David, according to the saying of Gad, went up as the LORD commanded.

20 And Araunah looked, and saw the king and his servants coming on toward him: and Araunah went out, and bowed himself before the king on his face upon the ground.

21 And Araunah said, Wherefore is my lord the king come to his servant? [24] And David said, To buy the threshingfloor of thee, to build an altar unto the LORD, that [25] the plague may be stayed from the people.

22 And Araunah said unto David, Let my lord the king take and offer up what *seemeth* good unto him: [26] behold, *here be* oxen for burnt sacrifice, and threshing instruments and *other* instruments of the oxen for wood.

23 All these *things* did Araunah, *as* a king, give unto the king. And Araunah said unto the king, The LORD thy God [27] accept thee.

24 And the king said unto Araunah, Nay; but I will surely buy *it* of thee at a price: neither will I offer burnt offerings unto the LORD my God of that which doth cost me nothing. So [28] David bought the threshingfloor and the oxen for fifty shekels of silver.

25 And David built there an altar unto the LORD, and offered burnt offerings and peace offerings. [29] So the LORD was intreated for the land, and [30] the plague was stayed from Israel.

LORD, I have sinned greatly in that I have done: but now, O LORD, put away, I beseech thee, the iniquity of thy servant; for I have done very fool-
11 ishly. And when David rose up in the morning, the word of the LORD came unto the prophet Gad,
12 David's seer, saying, Go and speak unto David, Thus saith the LORD, I [c] offer thee three things; choose thee one of them, that I may do it unto thee.
13 So Gad came to David, and told him, and said unto him, Shall seven years of famine come unto thee in thy land? or wilt thou flee three months before thy foes while they pursue thee? or shall there be three days' pestilence in thy land? now advise thee, and consider what answer I shall return to him that
14 sent me. And David said unto Gad, I am in a great strait: let us fall now into the hand of the LORD; for his mercies are [d] great: and let me not
15 fall into the hand of man. So the LORD sent a pestilence upon Israel from the morning even to the time appointed: and there died of the people from Dan even to Beer-sheba seventy thousand men.
16 And when the angel stretched out his hand toward Jerusalem to destroy it, the LORD repented him of the evil, and said to the angel that destroyed the people, It is enough; now stay thine hand. And the angel of the LORD was by the threshing-floor of
17 [e] Araunah the Jebusite. And David spake unto the LORD when he saw the angel that smote the people, and said, Lo, I have sinned, and I have done perversely: but these sheep, what have they done? let thine hand, I pray thee, be against me, and against my father's house.

18 And Gad came that day to David, and said unto him, Go up, rear an altar unto the LORD in the
19 threshing-floor of Araunah the Jebusite. And David went up according to the saying of Gad, as the LORD
20 commanded. And Araunah looked forth, and saw the king and his servants [f] coming on toward him: and Araunah went out, and bowed himself before
21 the king with his face to the ground. And Araunah said, Wherefore is my lord the king come to his servant? And David said, To buy the threshing-floor of thee, to build an altar unto the LORD, that the
22 plague may be stayed from the people. And Araunah said unto David, Let my lord the king take and offer up what seemeth good unto him: behold, the oxen for the burnt offering, and the threshing instruments and the furniture of the oxen for the
23 wood: [g] all this, O king, doth Araunah give unto the king. And Araunah said unto the king, The
24 LORD thy God accept thee. And the king said unto Araunah, Nay; but I will verily buy it of thee at a price: neither will I offer burnt offerings unto the LORD my God which cost me nothing. So David bought the threshing-floor and the oxen for fifty
25 shekels of silver. And David built there an altar unto the LORD, and offered burnt offerings and peace offerings. So the LORD was intreated for the land, and the plague was stayed from Israel.

---

[11] ch. 12. 13.
[12] 1 Sam. 13. 13.
[13] 1 Sam. 22. 5.
[14] 1 Sam. 9. 9. 1 Chr. 29. 29.
[15] See 1 Chr. 21. 12.
[16] Ps. 103. 8, 13, 14. & 119. 156.
[17] See Is. 47. 6.
[18] 1 Chr. 21. 14. & 27. 24.
[19] Ex. 12. 23. 1 Chr. 21. 15.
[20] Gen. 6. 6. 1 Sam. 15. 11. Joel 2. 13, 14.
[21] 1 Chr. 21. 15. *Ornan:* See ver. 18. 2 Chr. 3. 1.
[22] 1 Chr. 21. 17.
[23] 1 Chr. 21. 18, &c.
[24] See Gen. 23. 8–16.
[25] Num. 16. 48, 50.
[26] 1 Kin. 19. 21.
[27] Ezek. 20. 40, 41.
[28] See 1 Chr. 21. 24, 25.
[29] ch. 21. 14.
[30] ver. 21.

c Or, *lay upon.*
d Or, *many.*
e Or, *Ornah.* In 1 Chr. 21. 15, *Ornan.*
f Or, *passing over.*
g Or, *all this did Araunah the king give &c.*

THE FIRST BOOK OF THE KINGS,

COMMONLY CALLED,

THE THIRD BOOK OF THE KINGS.

CHAPTER I.

1 *Abishag cherisheth David in his extreme age.* 5 *Adonijah, David's darling, usurpeth the kingdom.* 11 *By the counsel of Nathan,* 15 *Bath-sheba moveth the king,* 22 *and Nathan secondeth her.* 28 *David reneweth his oath to Bath-sheba.* 32 *Solomon, by David's appointment, being anointed king by Zadok and Nathan, the people triumph.* 41 *Jonathan bringing these news, Adonijah's guests fly.* 50 *Adonijah, flying to the horns of the altar, upon his good behaviour is dismissed by Solomon.*

NOW king David was old *and* stricken in years; and they covered him with clothes, but he gat no heat.

2 Wherefore his servants said unto him, Let there be sought for my lord the king a young virgin: and let her stand before the king, and let her cherish him, and let her lie in thy bosom, that my lord the king may get heat.

3 So they sought for a fair damsel throughout all the coasts of Israel, and found Abishag a [1] Shunammite, and brought her to the king.

4 And the damsel *was* very fair, and cherished the king, and ministered to him: but the king knew her not.

5 ¶ Then [2] Adonijah the son of Haggith exalted himself, saying, I will be king: and [3] he prepared him chariots and horsemen, and fifty men to run before him.

6 And his father had not displeased him at any time in saying, Why hast thou done so? and he also *was a* very goodly *man;* [4] and *his mother* bare him after Absalom.

7 And he conferred with Joab the son of Zeruiah, and with [5] Abiathar the priest: and [6] they following Adonijah helped *him.*

8 But Zadok the priest, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and Nathan the prophet, and [7] Shimei, and Rei, and [8] the mighty men which *belonged* to David, were not with Adonijah.

9 And Adonijah slew sheep and oxen and fat cattle by the stone of Zoheleth, which *is* by En-rogel, and called all his brethren the king's sons, and all the men of Judah the king's servants:

10 But Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah, and the mighty men, and Solomon his brother, he called not.

11 ¶ Wherefore Nathan spake unto Bath-sheba the mother of Solomon, saying, Hast thou not heard that Adonijah the son of [9] Haggith doth reign, and David our lord knoweth *it* not?

12 Now therefore come, let me, I pray thee, give thee counsel, that thou mayest save thine own life, and the life of thy son Solomon.

13 Go and get thee in unto king David, and say unto him, Didst not thou, my lord, O king, swear unto thine handmaid, saying, [10] Assuredly Solomon thy son shall

[1] Josh. 19. 18.
[2] 2 Sam. 3. 4.
[3] 2 Sam. 15. 1.
[4] 2 Sam. 3. 3, 4. 1 Chr. 3. 2.
[5] 2 Sam. 20. 25.
[6] ch. 2. 22, 28.
[7] ch. 4. 18.
[8] 2 Sam. 23. 8.
[9] 2 Sam. 3. 4.
[10] 1 Chr. 22. 9.

THE FIRST BOOK OF THE KINGS.

1 Now king David was old and stricken in years;
and they covered him with clothes, but he gat no
2 heat. Wherefore his servants said unto him, Let
there be sought for my lord the king a young vir-
gin: and let her stand before the king, and cherish
him; and let her lie in thy bosom, that my lord
3 the king may get heat. So they sought for a fair
damsel throughout all the coasts of Israel, and
found Abishag the Shunammite, and brought her to
4 the king. And the damsel was very fair; and she
cherished the king, and ministered to him; but the
5 king knew her not. Then Adonijah the son of
Haggith exalted himself, saying, I will be king:
and he prepared him chariots and horsemen, and
6 fifty men to run before him. And his father had
not displeased him [a] at any time in saying, Why
hast thou done so? and he was also a very goodly
7 man; and he was born after Absalom. And he
conferred with Joab the son of Zeruiah, and with
Abiathar the priest: and they following Adonijah
8 helped him. But Zadok the priest, and Benaiah
the son of Jehoiada, and Nathan the prophet, and
Shimei, and Rei, and the mighty men which be-
9 longed to David, were not with Adonijah. And
Adonijah [b] slew sheep and oxen and fatlings by the
stone of Zoheleth, which is beside En-rogel; and
he called all his brethren the king's sons, and all
10 the men of Judah the king's servants: but Nathan
the prophet, and Benaiah, and the mighty men, and
11 Solomon his brother, he called not. Then Nathan
spake unto Bath-sheba the mother of Solomon, say-
ing, Hast thou not heard that Adonijah the son of
Haggith doth reign, and David our lord knoweth it
12 not? Now therefore come, let me, I pray thee,
give thee counsel, that thou mayest save thine own
13 life, and the life of thy son Solomon. Go and get
thee in unto king David, and say unto him, Didst
not thou, my lord, O king, swear unto thine hand-
maid, saying, Assuredly Solomon thy son shall

a Or, *all his life.*
b Or, *sacrificed.*

reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne? why then doth Adonijah reign?

14 Behold, while thou yet talkest there with the king, I also will come in after thee, and confirm thy words.

15 ¶ And Bath-sheba went in unto the king into the chamber: and the king was very old; and Abishag the Shunammite ministered unto the king.

16 And Bath-sheba bowed, and did obeisance unto the king. And the king said, What wouldest thou?

17 And she said unto him, My lord, [11] thou swarest by the LORD thy God unto thine handmaid, *saying*, Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne.

18 And now, behold, Adonijah reigneth; and now, my lord the king, thou knowest *it* not:

19 [12] And he hath slain oxen and fat cattle and sheep in abundance, and hath called all the sons of the king, and Abiathar the priest, and Joab the captain of the host: but Solomon thy servant hath he not called.

20 And thou, my lord, O king, the eyes of all Israel *are* upon thee, that thou shouldest tell them who shall sit on the throne of my lord the king after him.

21 Otherwise it shall come to pass, when my lord the king shall [13] sleep with his fathers, that I and my son Solomon shall be counted offenders.

22 ¶ And, lo, while she yet talked with the king, Nathan the prophet also came in.

23 And they told the king, saying, Behold Nathan the prophet. And when he was come in before the king, he bowed himself before the king with his face to the ground.

24 And Nathan said, My lord, O king, hast thou said, Adonijah shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne?

25 [14] For he is gone down this day, and hath slain oxen and fat cattle and sheep in abundance, and hath called all the king's sons, and the captains of the host, and Abiathar the priest; and, behold, they eat and drink before him, and say, [15] God save king Adonijah.

26 But me, *even* me thy servant, and Zadok the priest, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and thy servant Solomon, hath he not called.

27 Is this thing done by my lord the king, and thou hast not shewed *it* unto thy servant, who should sit on the throne of my lord the king after him?

28 ¶ Then king David answered and said, Call me Bath-sheba. And she came into the king's presence, and stood before the king.

29 And the king sware, and said, [16] *As* the LORD liveth, that hath redeemed my soul out of all distress,

30 [17] Even as I sware unto thee by the LORD God of Israel, saying, Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne in my stead; even so will I certainly do this day.

31 Then Bath-sheba bowed with *her* face to the earth, and did reverence to the king, and said, [18] Let my lord king David live for ever.

32 ¶ And king David said, Call me Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada. And they came before the king.

33 The king also said unto them, [19] Take with you the servants of your lord, and cause Solomon my son to ride upon mine own mule, and bring him down to [20] Gihon:

[11] ver. 13, 30.
[12] ver. 7, 8, 9, 25.
[13] Deut. 31. 16. ch. 2. 10.
[14] ver. 19.
[15] 1 Sam. 10. 24.
[16] 2 Sam. 4. 9.
[17] ver. 17.
[18] Neh. 2. 3. Dan. 2. 4.
[19] 2 Sam. 20. 6.
[20] 2 Chr. 32. 30.

reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne?
14 why then doth Adonijah reign? Behold, while thou yet talkest there with the king, I also will
15 come in after thee, and confirm thy words. And Bath-sheba went in unto the king into the chamber: and the king was very old; and Abishag the Shu-
16 nammite ministered unto the king. And Bath-sheba bowed, and did obeisance unto the king.
17 And the king said, What wouldest thou? And she said unto him, My lord, thou swarest by the LORD thy God unto thine handmaid, *saying*, Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall
18 sit upon my throne. And now, behold, Adonijah reigneth; [c] and thou, my lord the king, knowest it
19 not: and he hath [d] slain oxen and fatlings and sheep in abundance, and hath called all the sons of the king, and Abiathar the priest, and Joab the captain of the host: but Solomon thy servant hath
20 he not called. And [e] thou, my lord the king, the eyes of all Israel are upon thee, that thou shouldest tell them who shall sit on the throne of my lord the
21 king after him. Otherwise it shall come to pass, when my lord the king shall sleep with his fathers, that I and my son Solomon shall be counted [f] of-
22 fenders. And, lo, while she yet talked with the
23 king, Nathan the prophet came in. And they told the king, saying, Behold, Nathan the prophet. And when he was come in before the king, he bowed himself before the king with his face to the ground.
24 And Nathan said, My lord, O king, hast thou said, Adonijah shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon
25 my throne? For he is gone down this day, and hath [d] slain oxen and fatlings and sheep in abundance, and hath called all the king's sons, and the captains of the host, and Abiathar the priest; and, behold, they eat and drink before him, and say,
26 God save king Adonijah. But me, even me thy servant, and Zadok the priest, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and thy servant Solomon, hath he not
27 called. Is this thing done by my lord the king, and thou hast not shewed unto thy [g] servants who should sit on the throne of my lord the king after him?
28 Then king David answered and said, Call me Bath-sheba. And she came into the king's presence, and
29 stood before the king. And the king sware, and said, As the LORD liveth, who hath redeemed my
30 soul out of all adversity, verily as I sware unto thee by the LORD, the God of Israel, saying, Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne in my stead; verily so will I
31 do this day. Then Bath-sheba bowed with her face to the earth, and did obeisance to the king, and said, Let my lord king David live for ever.
32 And king David said, Call me Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of
33 Jehoiada. And they came before the king. And the king said unto them, Take with you the servants of your lord, and cause Solomon my son to ride upon mine own mule, and bring him down to

c Another reading is, *and now, my lord the king, thou &c.*
d Or, *sacrificed.*
e Another reading is, *now.*
f Heb. *sinners.*
g Another reading is, *servant.*

34 And let Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet [21] anoint him there king over Israel: and [22] blow ye with the trumpet, and say, God save king Solomon.

35 Then ye shall come up after him, that he may come and sit upon my throne; for he shall be king in my stead: and I have appointed him to be ruler over Israel and over Judah.

36 And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada answered the king, and said, Amen: the LORD God of my lord the king say so *too*.

37 [23] As the LORD hath been with my lord the king, even so be he with Solomon, and [24] make his throne greater than the throne of my lord king David.

38 So Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, [25] and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, went down, and caused Solomon to ride upon king David's mule, and brought him to Gihon.

39 And Zadok the priest took an horn of [26] oil out of the tabernacle, and [27] anointed Solomon. And they blew the trumpet; [28] and all the people said, God save king Solomon.

40 And all the people came up after him, and the people piped with pipes, and rejoiced with great joy, so that the earth rent with the sound of them.

41 ¶ And Adonijah and all the guests that *were* with him heard *it* as they had made an end of eating. And when Joab heard the sound of the trumpet, he said, Wherefore *is this* noise of the city being in an uproar?

42 And while he yet spake, behold, Jonathan the son of Abiathar the priest came: and Adonijah said unto him, Come in; for [29] thou *art* a valiant man, and bringest good tidings.

43 And Jonathan answered and said to Adonijah, Verily our lord king David hath made Solomon king.

44 And the king hath sent with him Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, and they have caused him to ride upon the king's mule:

45 And Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet have anointed him king in Gihon: and they are come up from thence rejoicing, so that the city rang again. This *is* the noise that ye have heard.

46 And also Solomon [30] sitteth on the throne of the kingdom.

47 And moreover the king's servants came to bless our lord king David, saying, [31] God make the name of Solomon better than thy name, and make his throne greater than thy throne. [32] And the king bowed himself upon the bed.

48 And also thus said the king, Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel, which hath [33] given *one* to sit on my throne this day, mine eyes even seeing *it*.

49 And all the guests that *were* with Adonijah were afraid, and rose up, and went every man his way.

50 ¶ And Adonijah feared because of Solomon, and arose, and went, and [34] caught hold on the horns of the altar.

51 And it was told Solomon, saying, Behold, Adonijah feareth king Solomon: for, lo, he hath caught hold on the horns of the altar, saying, Let king Solomon swear unto me to day that he will not slay his servant with the sword.

[21] 1 Sam. 10. 1. & 16. 3, 12. 2 Sam. 2. 4. & 5. 3. ch. 19. 16. 2 Kin. 9. 3. & 11. 12.
[22] 2 Sam. 15. 10. 2 Kin. 9. 13. & 11. 14.
[23] Josh. 1. 5, 17. 1 Sam. 20. 13.
[24] ver. 47.
[25] 2 Sam. 8. 18. & 23. 20–23.
[26] Ex. 30. 23, 25, 32. Ps. 89. 20.
[27] 1 Chr. 29. 22.

34 Gihon: and let Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet anoint him there king over Israel: and blow ye with the trumpet, and say, God save king
35 Solomon. Then ye shall come up after him, and he shall come and sit upon my throne; for he shall be king in my stead: and I have appointed him to be
36 [h] prince over Israel and over Judah. And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada answered the king, and said, Amen: the LORD, the God of my lord the king,
37 say so *too*. As the LORD hath been with my lord the king, even so be he with Solomon, and make his throne greater than the throne of my lord
38 king David. So Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites and the Pelethites, went down, and caused Solomon to ride upon king David's mule,
39 and brought him to Gihon. And Zadok the priest took the horn of oil out of the Tent, and anointed Solomon. And they blew the trumpet; and all the
40 people said, God save king Solomon. And all the people came up after him, and the people piped with pipes, and rejoiced with great joy, so that the
41 earth rent with the sound of them. And Adonijah and all the guests that were with him heard it as they had made an end of eating. And when Joab heard the sound of the trumpet, he said, Wherefore
42 is this noise of the city being in an uproar? While he yet spake, behold, Jonathan the son of Abiathar the priest came: and Adonijah said, Come in; for thou art a worthy man, and bringest good tidings.
43 And Jonathan answered and said to Adonijah, Verily our lord king David hath made Solomon king:
44 and the king hath sent with him Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites and the Pelethites, and they have caused him to ride upon the king's
45 mule: and Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet have anointed him king in Gihon: and they are come up from thence rejoicing, so that the city rang
46 again. This is the noise that ye have heard. And also Solomon sitteth on the throne of the kingdom.
47 And moreover the king's servants came to bless our lord king David, saying, [i] Thy God make the name of Solomon better than thy name, and make his throne greater than thy throne: and the king bowed
48 himself upon the bed. And also thus said the king, Blessed be the LORD, the God of Israel, which hath given one to sit on my throne this day, mine eyes
49 even seeing it. And all the guests of Adonijah were afraid, and rose up, and went every man his
50 way. And Adonijah feared because of Solomon; and he arose, and went, and caught hold on the
51 horns of the altar. And it was told Solomon, saying, Behold, Adonijah feareth king Solomon: for, lo, he hath laid hold on the horns of the altar, saying, Let king Solomon swear unto me [j] this day that he will not slay his servant with the sword.

[28] 1 Sam. 10. 24.
[29] 2 Sam. 18. 27.
[30] 1 Chr. 29. 23.
[31] ver. 37.
[32] Gen. 47. 31.
[33] ch. 3. 6. Ps. 132. 11, 12.
[34] ch. 2. 28.
h Or, *leader*.
i Another reading omits *Thy*.
j Or, *first of all*.

52 And Solomon said, If he will shew himself a worthy man, [35] there shall not an hair of him fall to the earth: but if wickedness shall be found in him, he shall die.

53 So king Solomon sent, and they brought him down from the altar. And he came and bowed himself to king Solomon: and Solomon said unto him, Go to thine house.

CHAPTER II.

1 *David, having given a charge to Solomon,* 3 *of religiousness,* 5 *of Joab,* 7 *of Barzillai,* 8 *of Shimei,* 10 *dieth.* 12 *Solomon succeedeth.* 13 *Adonijah, moving Bath-sheba to sue unto Solomon for Abishag, is put to death.* 26 *Abiathar, having his life given him, is deprived of the priesthood.* 28 *Joab fleeing to the horns of the altar is there slain.* 35 *Benaiah is put in Joab's room, and Zadok in Abiathar's.* 36 *Shimei, confined to Jerusalem, by occasion of going thence to Gath, is put to death.*

NOW [1] the days of David drew nigh that he should
die; and he charged Solomon his son, saying,
2 [2] I go the way of all the earth: [3] be thou strong
therefore, and shew thyself a man;
3 And keep the charge of the LORD thy God, to walk
in his ways, to keep his statutes, and his commandments, and his judgments, and his testimonies, as it is written in the law of Moses, that thou mayest [4] prosper in all that thou doest, and whithersoever thou turnest thyself:
4 That the LORD may [5] continue his word which he spake concerning me, saying, [6] If thy children take heed to their way, to [7] walk before me in truth with all their heart and with all their soul, [8] there shall not fail thee (said he) a man on the throne of Israel.
5 Moreover thou knowest also what Joab the son of Zeruiah [9] did to me, *and* what he did to the two captains of the hosts of Israel, unto [10] Abner the son of Ner, and unto [11] Amasa the son of Jether, whom he slew, and shed the blood of war in peace, and put the blood of war upon his girdle that *was* about his loins, and in his shoes that *were* on his feet.
6 Do therefore [12] according to thy wisdom, and let not his hoar head go down to the grave in peace.
7 But shew kindness unto the sons of [13] Barzillai the Gileadite, and let them be of those that [14] eat at thy table: for so [15] they came to me when I fled because of Absalom thy brother.
8 And, behold, *thou hast* with thee [16] Shimei the son of Gera, a Benjamite of Bahurim, which cursed me with a grievous curse in the day when I went to Mahanaim: but [17] he came down to meet me at Jordan, and [18] I sware to him by the LORD, saying, I will not put thee to death with the sword.
9 Now therefore [19] hold him not guiltless: for thou *art* a wise man, and knowest what thou oughtest to do unto him; but his hoar head [20] bring thou down to the grave with blood.
10 So [21] David slept with his fathers, and was buried in [22] the city of David.
11 And the days that David [23] reigned over Israel *were* forty years: seven years reigned he in Hebron, and thirty and three years reigned he in Jerusalem.
12 ¶ [24] Then sat Solomon upon the throne of David his father; and his kingdom was established greatly.
13 ¶ And Adonijah the son of Haggith came to

52 And Solomon said, If he shall shew himself a worthy man, there shall not an hair of him fall to the earth: but if wickedness be found in him, he shall
53 die. So king Solomon sent, and they brought him down from the altar. And he came and did obeisance to king Solomon: and Solomon said unto him, Go to thine house.

2 Now the days of David drew nigh that he should
2 die; and he charged Solomon his son, saying, I go the way of all the earth: be thou strong therefore,
3 and shew thyself a man; and keep the charge of the LORD thy God, to walk in his ways, to keep his statutes, *and* his commandments, and his judgements, and his testimonies, according to that which is written in the law of Moses, that thou mayest [a] prosper in all that thou doest, and whithersoever
4 thou turnest thyself: that the LORD may establish his word which he spake concerning me, saying, If thy children take heed to their way, to walk before me in truth with all their heart and with all their soul, there shall not fail thee (said he) a man on
5 the throne of Israel. Moreover thou knowest also what Joab the son of Zeruiah did unto me, even what he did to the two captains of the hosts of Israel, unto Abner the son of Ner, and unto Amasa the son of Jether, whom he slew, and [b] shed the blood of war in peace, and put the blood of war upon his girdle that was about his loins, and in his
6 shoes that were on his feet. Do therefore according to thy wisdom, and let not his hoar head go
7 down to [c] the grave in peace. But shew kindness unto the sons of Barzillai the Gileadite, and let them be of those that eat at thy table: for so they came to me when I fled from Absalom thy brother.
8 And, behold, there is with thee Shimei the son of Gera, the Benjamite, of Bahurim, who cursed me with a grievous curse in the day when I went to Mahanaim: but he came down to meet me at Jordan, and I sware to him by the LORD, saying, I will
9 not put thee to death with the sword. Now therefore hold him not guiltless, for thou art a wise man; and thou wilt know what thou oughtest to do unto him, and thou shalt bring his hoar head down
10 to [c] the grave with blood. And David slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David.
11 And the days that David reigned over Israel were forty years: seven years reigned he in Hebron, and thirty and three years reigned he in Jerusalem.

12 And Solomon sat upon the throne of David his father; and his kingdom was established greatly.
13 Then Adonijah the son of Haggith came to Bath-

[35] 1 Sam. 14. 45. 2 Sam. 14. 11. Acts 27. 34.
[1] Gen. 47. 29. Deut. 31. 14.
[2] Josh. 23. 14.
[3] Deut. 17. 19, 20.
[4] Deut. 29. 9. Josh. 1. 7. 1 Chr. 22. 12, 13.
[5] 2 Sam. 7. 25.
[6] Ps. 132. 12.
[7] 2 Kin. 20. 3.
[8] 2 Sam. 7. 12, 13. ch. 8. 25.
[9] 2 Sam. 3. 39. & 18. 5, 12, 14. & 19. 5, 6, 7.
[10] 2 Sam. 3. 27.
[11] 2 Sam. 20. 10.
[12] ver. 9. Pro. 20. 26.
[13] 2 Sam. 19. 31, 38.
[14] 2 Sam. 9. 7, 10. & 19. 28.
[15] 2 Sam. 17. 27.
[16] 2 Sam. 16. 5.
[17] 2 Sam. 19. 18.
[18] 2 Sam. 19. 23.
[19] Ex. 20. 7. Job 9. 28.
[20] Gen. 42. 38. & 44. 31.
[21] ch. 1. 21. Acts 2. 29. & 13. 36.
[22] 2 Sam. 5. 7.
[23] 2 Sam. 5. 4. 1 Chr. 29. 26, 27.
[24] 1 Chr. 29. 23. 2 Chr. 1. 1.
a Or, *do wisely.*
b Heb. *set.*
c Heb. *Sheol.*

Bath-sheba the mother of Solomon. And she said,
[25] Comest thou peaceably? And he said, Peaceably.
14 He said moreover, I have somewhat to say unto
thee. And she said, Say on.
15 And he said, Thou knowest that the kingdom was
[26] mine, and *that* all Israel set their faces on me, that I
should reign: howbeit the kingdom is turned about, and
is become my brother's: for [27] it was his from the LORD.
16 And now I ask one petition of thee, deny me not.
And she said unto him, Say on.
17 And he said, Speak, I pray thee, unto Solomon
the king, (for he will not say thee nay,) that he give me
[28] Abishag the Shunammite to wife.
18 And Bath-sheba said, Well; I will speak for thee
unto the king.
19 ¶ Bath-sheba therefore went unto king Solomon,
to speak unto him for Adonijah. And the king rose up
to meet her, and [29] bowed himself unto her, and sat
down on his throne, and caused a seat to be set for the
king's mother; [30] and she sat on his right hand.
20 Then she said, I desire one small petition of thee;
I pray thee, say me not nay. And the king said unto
her, Ask on, my mother: for I will not say thee nay.
21 And she said, Let Abishag the Shunammite be
given to Adonijah thy brother to wife.
22 And king Solomon answered and said unto his
mother, And why dost thou ask Abishag the Shunam-
mite for Adonijah? ask for him the kingdom also;
for he *is* mine elder brother; even for him, and for
[31] Abiathar the priest, and for Joab the son of Zeruiah.
23 Then king Solomon sware by the LORD, saying,
[32] God do so to me, and more also, if Adonijah have not
spoken this word against his own life.
24 Now therefore, *as* the LORD liveth, which hath
established me, and set me on the throne of David my
father, and who hath made me an house, as he [33] prom-
ised, Adonijah shall be put to death this day.
25 And king Solomon sent by the hand of Benaiah
the son of Jehoiada; and he fell upon him that he
died.
26 ¶ And unto Abiathar the priest said the king,
Get thee to [34] Anathoth, unto thine own fields; for thou
art worthy of death: but I will not at this time put
thee to death, [35] because thou barest the ark of the
Lord GOD before David my father, and because [36] thou
hast been afflicted in all wherein my father was
afflicted.
27 So Solomon thrust out Abiathar from being priest
unto the LORD; that he might [37] fulfil the word of the
LORD, which he spake concerning the house of Eli in
Shiloh.
28 ¶ Then tidings came to Joab: for Joab [38] had
turned after Adonijah, though he turned not after
Absalom. And Joab fled unto the tabernacle of the
LORD, and [39] caught hold on the horns of the altar.
29 And it was told king Solomon that Joab was fled
unto the tabernacle of the LORD; and, behold, *he is* by
the altar. Then Solomon sent Benaiah the son of
Jehoiada, saying, Go, fall upon him.
30 And Benaiah came to the tabernacle of the LORD,
and said unto him, Thus saith the king, Come forth.
And he said, Nay; but I will die here. And Benaiah

[25] 1 Sam. 16. 4, 5.
[26] ch. 1. 5.
[27] 1 Chr. 22. 9, 10. & 28. 5, 6, 7. Pro. 21. 30. Dan. 2. 21.
[28] ch. 1. 3, 4.
[29] Ex. 20. 12.
[30] See Ps. 45. 9.
[31] ch. 1. 7.
[32] Ruth 1. 17.
[33] 2 Sam. 7. 11, 13. 1 Chr. 22. 10.
[34] Josh. 21. 18.

sheba the mother of Solomon. And she said, Comest
14 thou peaceably? And he said, Peaceably. He said
moreover, I have somewhat to say unto thee. And
15 she said, Say on. And he said, Thou knowest that
the kingdom was mine, and that all Israel set their
faces on me, that I should reign: howbeit the king-
dom is turned about, and is become my brother's:
16 for it was his from the LORD. And now I ask one
petition of thee, [d] deny me not. And she said unto
17 him, Say on. And he said, Speak, I pray thee, un-
to Solomon the king, (for he will not say thee nay,)
that he give me Abishag the Shunammite to wife.
18 And Bath-sheba said, Well; I will speak for thee
19 unto the king. Bath-sheba therefore went unto
king Solomon, to speak unto him for Adonijah.
And the king rose up to meet her, and bowed him-
self unto her, and sat down on his throne, and caused
a throne to be set for the king's mother; and she
20 sat on his right hand. Then she said, I ask one
small petition of thee; deny me not. And the king
said unto her, Ask on, my mother: for I will not
21 deny thee. And she said, Let Abishag the Shunam-
mite be given to Adonijah thy brother to wife.
22 And king Solomon answered and said unto his mo-
ther, And why dost thou ask Abishag the Shunam-
mite for Adonijah? ask for him the kingdom also;
for he is mine elder brother; even for him, and for
Abiathar the priest, and for Joab the son of Zeruiah.
23 Then king Solomon sware by the LORD, saying, God
do so to me, and more also, if Adonijah have not
24 spoken this word against his own life. Now there-
fore as the LORD liveth, who hath established me,
and set me on the throne of David my father, and
who hath made me an house, as he promised, surely
25 Adonijah shall be put to death this day. And king
Solomon sent by the hand of Benaiah the son of Je-
26 hoiada; and he fell upon him, that he died. And
unto Abiathar the priest said the king, Get thee
to Anathoth, unto thine own fields; for thou art
[e] worthy of death: but I will not at this time put
thee to death, because thou barest the ark of the
Lord GOD before David my father, and because
thou wast afflicted in all wherein my father was
27 afflicted. So Solomon thrust out Abiathar from
being priest unto the LORD; that he might fulfil
[f] the word of the LORD, which he spake concerning
28 the house of Eli in Shiloh. And the tidings came
to Joab: for Joab had turned after Adonijah, though
he turned not after Absalom. And Joab fled unto
the Tent of the LORD, and caught hold on the horns
29 of the altar. And it was told king Solomon, Joab
is fled unto the Tent of the LORD, and, behold, he
is by the altar. Then Solomon sent Benaiah the son
30 of Jehoiada, saying, Go, fall upon him. And Ben-
aiah came to the Tent of the LORD, and said unto
him, Thus saith the king, Come forth. And he said,
Nay; but I will die here. And Benaiah brought

[35] 1 Sam. 23. 6. 2 Sam. 15. 24, 29.
[36] 1 Sam. 22. 20, 23. 2 Sam. 15. 24.
[37] 1 Sam. 2. 31-35.
[38] ch. 1. 7.
[39] ch. 1. 50.
[d] Heb. *turn not away my face.*
[e] Heb. *a man of.*
[f] See 1 Sam. 2. 27-36.

brought the king word again, saying, Thus said Joab, and thus he answered me.

31 And the king said unto him, [40] Do as he hath said, and fall upon him, and bury him ; [41] that thou mayest take away the innocent blood, which Joab shed, from me, and from the house of my father.

32 And the LORD [42] shall return his blood upon his own head, who fell upon two men more righteous [43] and better than he, and slew them with the sword, my father David not knowing *thereof*, *to wit*, [44] Abner the son of Ner, captain of the host of Israel, and [45] Amasa the son of Jether, captain of the host of Judah.

33 Their blood shall therefore return upon the head of Joab, and [46] upon the head of his seed for ever : [47] but upon David, and upon his seed, and upon his house, and upon his throne, shall there be peace for ever from the LORD.

34 So Benaiah the son of Jehoiada went up, and fell upon him, and slew him : and he was buried in his own house in the wilderness.

35 ¶ And the king put Benaiah the son of Jehoiada in his room over the host : and [48] Zadok the priest did the king put in the room of [49] Abiathar.

36 ¶ And the king sent and called for [50] Shimei, and said unto him, Build thee an house in Jerusalem, and dwell there, and go not forth thence any whither.

37 For it shall be, *that* on the day thou goest out, and passest over [51] the brook Kidron, thou shalt know for certain that thou shalt surely die : [52] thy blood shall be upon thine own head.

38 And Shimei said unto the king, The saying *is* good : as my lord the king hath said, so will thy servant do. And Shimei dwelt in Jerusalem many days.

39 And it came to pass at the end of three years, that two of the servants of Shimei ran away unto [53] Achish son of Maachah king of Gath. And they told Shimei, saying, Behold, thy servants *be* in Gath.

40 And Shimei arose, and saddled his ass, and went to Gath to Achish to seek his servants : and Shimei went, and brought his servants from Gath.

41 And it was told Solomon that Shimei had gone from Jerusalem to Gath, and was come again.

42 And the king sent and called for Shimei, and said unto him, Did I not make thee to swear by the LORD, and protested unto thee, saying, Know for a certain, on the day thou goest out, and walkest abroad any whither, that thou shalt surely die ? and thou saidst unto me, The word *that* I have heard *is* good.

43 Why then hast thou not kept the oath of the LORD, and the commandment that I have charged thee with ?

44 The king said moreover to Shimei, Thou knowest [54] all the wickedness which thine heart is privy to, that thou didst to David my father : therefore the LORD shall [55] return thy wickedness upon thine own head ;

45 And king Solomon *shall be* blessed, and [56] the throne of David shall be established before the LORD for ever.

46 So the king commanded Benaiah the son of Jehoiada ; which went out, and fell upon him, that he died. And the [57] kingdom was established in the hand of Solomon.

the king word again, saying, Thus said Joab, and thus
31 he answered me. And the king said unto him, Do as he hath said, and fall upon him, and bury him ; that thou mayest take away the blood, which Joab shed without cause, from me and from my father's
32 house. And the LORD shall return his blood upon his own head, because he fell upon two men more righteous and better than he, and slew them with the sword, and my father David knew it not, *to wit*, Abner the son of Ner, captain of the host of Israel, and Amasa the son of Jether, captain of the host of
33 Judah. So shall their blood return upon the head of Joab, and upon the head of his seed for ever : but unto David, and unto his seed, and unto his house, and unto his throne, shall there be peace for
34 ever from the LORD. Then Benaiah the son of Jehoiada went up, and fell upon him, and slew him ; and he was buried in his own house in the wilder-
35 ness. And the king put Benaiah the son of Jehoiada in his room over the host : and Zadok the priest did
36 the king put in the room of Abiathar. And the king sent and called for Shimei, and said unto him, Build thee an house in Jerusalem, and dwell there, and go
37 not forth thence any whither. For on the day thou goest out, and passest over the brook Kidron, know thou for certain that thou shalt surely die : thy blood
38 shall be upon thine own head. And Shimei said unto the king, The saying is good : as my lord the king hath said, so will thy servant do. And Shimei dwelt
39 in Jerusalem many days. And it came to pass at the end of three years, that two of the servants of Shimei ran away unto Achish, son of Maacah, king of Gath. And they told Shimei, saying, Behold, thy
40 servants be in Gath. And Shimei arose, and saddled his ass, and went to Gath to Achish, to seek his servants : and Shimei went, and brought his servants
41 from Gath. And it was told Solomon that Shimei had gone from Jerusalem to Gath, and was come
42 again. And the king sent and called for Shimei, and said unto him, Did I not make thee to swear by the LORD, and protested unto thee, saying, Know for certain, that on the day thou goest out, and walkest abroad any whither, thou shalt surely die ? and thou saidst unto me, The saying that I have heard is good.
43 Why then hast thou not kept the oath of the LORD, and the commandment that I have charged thee
44 with ? The king said moreover to Shimei, Thou knowest all the wickedness which thine heart is privy to, that thou didst to David my father : therefore the LORD shall return thy wickedness upon thine
45 own head. But king Solomon shall be blessed, and the throne of David shall be established before the
46 LORD for ever. So the king commanded Benaiah the son of Jehoiada ; and he went out, and fell upon him, that he died. And the kingdom was established in the hand of Solomon.

---

[40] Ex. 21. 14.
[41] Num. 35. 33. Deut. 19. 13. & 21. 8, 9.
[42] Judg. 9. 24, 57. Ps. 7. 16.
[43] 2 Chr. 21. 13.
[44] 2 Sam. 3. 27.
[45] 2 Sam. 20. 10.
[46] 2 Sam. 3. 29.
[47] Pro. 25. 5.
[48] Num. 25. 11, 12, 13. 1 Sam. 2. 35. See 1 Chr. 6. 53. & 24. 3.
[49] ver. 27.
[50] ver. 8. 2 Sam. 16. 5.
[51] 2 Sam. 15. 23.
[52] Lev. 20. 9. Josh. 2. 19. 2 Sam. 1. 16.
[53] 1 Sam. 27. 2.
[54] 2 Sam. 16. 5.
[55] Ps. 7. 16. Ezek. 17. 19.
[56] Pro. 25. 5.
[57] ver. 12. 2 Chr. 1. 1.

CHAPTER III.

1 Solomon marrieth Pharaoh's daughter. 2 High places being in use, Solomon sacrificeth at Gibeon. 5 Solomon at Gibeon, in the choice which God gave him, preferring wisdom, obtaineth wisdom, riches, and honour. 16 Solomon's judgment between the two harlots maketh him renowned.

AND [1] Solomon made affinity with Pharaoh king of Egypt, and took Pharaoh's daughter, and brought her into the [2] city of David, until he had made an end of building his [3] own house, and [4] the house of the LORD, and [5] the wall of Jerusalem round about.

2 [6] Only the people sacrificed in high places, because there was no house built unto the name of the LORD, until those days.

3 And Solomon [7] loved the LORD, [8] walking in the statutes of David his father: only he sacrificed and burnt incense in high places.

4 And [9] the king went to Gibeon to sacrifice there; [10] for that *was* the great high place: a thousand burnt offerings did Solomon offer upon that altar.

5 ¶ [11] In Gibeon the LORD appeared to Solomon [12] in a dream by night: and God said, Ask what I shall give thee.

6 [13] And Solomon said, Thou hast shewed unto thy servant David my father great mercy, according as he [14] walked before thee in truth, and in righteousness, and in uprightness of heart with thee; and thou hast kept for him this great kindness, that thou [15] hast given him a son to sit on his throne, as *it is* this day.

7 And now, O LORD my God, thou hast made thy servant king instead of David my father: [16] and I *am but* a little child: I know not *how* [17] to go out or come in.

8 And thy servant *is* in the midst of thy people which thou [18] hast chosen, a great people, [19] that cannot be numbered nor counted for multitude.

9 [20] Give therefore thy servant an understanding heart [21] to judge thy people, that I may [22] discern between good and bad: for who is able to judge this thy so great a people?

10 And the speech pleased the Lord, that Solomon had asked this thing.

11 And God said unto him, Because thou hast asked this thing, and hast [23] not asked for thyself long life; neither hast asked riches for thyself, nor hast asked the life of thine enemies; but hast asked for thyself understanding to discern judgment;

12 [24] Behold, I have done acccording to thy words: [25] lo, I have given thee a wise and an understanding heart; so that there was none like thee before thee, neither after thee shall any arise like unto thee.

13 And I have also [26] given thee that which thou hast not asked, both [27] riches, and honour: so that there shall not be any among the kings like unto thee all thy days.

14 And if thou wilt walk in my ways, to keep my statutes and my commandments, [28] as thy father David did walk, then I will [29] lengthen thy days.

15 And Solomon [30] awoke; and, behold, *it was* a dream. And he came to Jerusalem, and stood before the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and offered up

3 And Solomon made affinity with Pharaoh king of
Egypt, and took Pharaoh's daughter, and brought
her into the city of David, until he had made an end
of building his own house, and the house of the LORD,
2 and the wall of Jerusalem round about. Only the
people sacrificed in the high places, because there
was no house built for the name of the LORD until
3 those days. And Solomon loved the LORD, walking
in the statutes of David his father: only he sacri-
ficed and burnt incense in the high places.

4 [a] And the king went to Gibeon to sacrifice there;
for that was the great high place: a thousand burnt
5 offerings did Solomon offer upon that altar. In
Gibeon the LORD appeared to Solomon in a dream
by night: and God said, Ask what I shall give thee.
6 And Solomon said, Thou hast shewed unto thy ser-
vant David my father great kindness, according as
he walked before thee in truth, and in righteous-
ness, and in uprightness of heart with thee; and
thou hast kept for him this great kindness, that
thou hast given him a son to sit on his throne, as it
7 is this day. And now, O LORD my God, thou hast
made thy servant king instead of David my father:
and I am but a little child; I know not how to go
8 out or come in. And thy servant is in the midst of
thy people which thou hast chosen, a great people,
that cannot be numbered nor counted for multitude.
9 Give thy servant therefore an [b] understanding heart
to judge thy people, that I may discern between
good and evil; for who is able to judge this thy
10 [c] great people? And the speech pleased the Lord,
11 that Solomon had asked this thing. And God said
unto him, Because thou hast asked this thing, and
hast not asked for thyself [d] long life; neither hast
asked riches for thyself, nor hast asked the life of
thine enemies; but hast asked for thyself under-
12 standing to [e] discern judgement; behold, I have
done according to thy word: lo, I have given thee
a wise and an [b] understanding heart; so that there
hath been none like thee before thee, neither after
13 thee shall any arise like unto thee. And I have also
given thee that which thou hast not asked, both
riches and honour, so that there [f] shall not be any
14 among the kings like unto thee, all thy days. And
if thou wilt walk in my ways, to keep my statutes
and my commandments, as thy father David did
15 walk, then I will lengthen thy days. And Solomon
awoke, and, behold, it was a dream: and he came
to Jerusalem, and stood before the ark of the cove-
nant of the LORD, and offered up burnt offerings,

[1] ch. 7. 8. & 9. 24.
[2] 2 Sam. 5. 7.
[3] ch. 7. 1.
[4] ch. 6.
[5] ch. 9. 15, 19.
[6] Lev. 17. 3, 4, 5. Deut. 12. 2, 4, 5. ch. 22. 43.
[7] Deut. 6. 5. & 30. 16, 20. Ps. 31. 23. Rom. 8. 28. 1 Cor. 8. 3.
[8] ver. 6, 14.
[9] 2 Chr. 1. 3.
[10] 1 Chr. 16. 39. 2 Chr. 1. 3.
[11] ch. 9. 2. 2 Chr. 1. 7.
[12] Num. 12. 6. Matt. 1. 20. & 2. 13, 19.
[13] 2 Chr. 1. 8, &c.
[14] ch. 2. 4. & 9. 4. 2 Kin. 20. 3. Ps. 15. 2.
[15] ch. 1. 48.
[16] 1 Chr. 29. 1.
[17] Num. 27. 17.
[18] Deut. 7. 6.
[19] Gen. 13. 16. & 15. 5.
[20] 2 Chr. 1. 10. Pro. 2. 3–9. Jam. 1. 5.
[21] Ps. 72. 1, 2.
[22] Heb. 5. 14.
[23] Jam. 4. 3.
[24] 1 John 5. 14, 15.
[25] ch. 4. 29, 30, 31. & 5. 12. & 10. 24. Eccles. 1. 16.
[26] Matt. 6. 33. Eph. 3. 20.
[27] ch. 4. 21, 24. & 10. 23, 25, &c. Pro. 3. 16.
[28] ch. 15. 5.
[29] Ps. 91. 16. Pro. 3. 2.
[30] So Gen. 41. 7.

a See 2 Chr. 1. 3, &c.
b Heb. *hearing.*
c Heb. *heavy.*
d Heb. *many days.*
e Heb. *hear.*
f Or, *hath not been.*

burnt offerings, and offered peace offerings, and [31] made a feast to all his servants.

16 ¶ Then came there two women, *that were* harlots, unto the king, and [32] stood before him.

17 And the one woman said, O my lord, I and this woman dwell in one house; and I was delivered of a child with her in the house.

18 And it came to pass the third day after that I was delivered, that this woman was delivered also: and we *were* together; *there was* no stranger with us in the house, save we two in the house.

19 And this woman's child died in the night; because she overlaid it.

20 And she arose at midnight, and took my son from beside me, while thine handmaid slept, and laid it in her bosom, and laid her dead child in my bosom.

21 And when I rose in the morning to give my child suck, behold, it was dead: but when I had considered it in the morning, behold, it was not my son, which I did bear.

22 And the other woman said, Nay; but the living *is* my son, and the dead *is* thy son. And this said, No; but the dead *is* thy son, and the living *is* my son. Thus they spake before the king.

23 Then said the king, The one saith, This *is* my son that liveth, and thy son *is* the dead: and the other saith, Nay; but thy son *is* the dead, and my son *is* the living.

24 And the king said, Bring me a sword. And they brought a sword before the king.

25 And the king said, Divide the living child in two, and give half to the one, and half to the other.

26 Then spake the woman whose the living child *was* unto the king, for [33] her bowels yearned upon her son, and she said, O my lord, give her the living child, and in no wise slay it. But the other said, Let it be neither mine nor thine, *but* divide *it*.

27 Then the king answered and said, Give her the living child, and in no wise slay it: she *is* the mother thereof.

28 And all Israel heard of the judgment which the king had judged; and they feared the king: for they saw that the [34] wisdom of God *was* in him, to do judgment.

CHAPTER IV.

1 *Solomon's princes.* 7 *His twelve officers for provision.* 20, 24 *The peace and largeness of his kingdom.* 22 *His daily provision.* 26 *His stables.* 29 *His wisdom.*

SO king Solomon was king over all Israel.

2 And these *were* the princes which he had; Azariah the son of Zadok the priest,

3 Elihoreph and Ahiah, the sons of Shisha, scribes; [1] Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud, the recorder.

4 And [2] Benaiah the son of Jehoiada *was* over the host: and Zadok and [3] Abiathar *were* the priests:

5 And Azariah the son of Nathan *was* over [4] the officers: and Zabud the son of Nathan *was* [5] principal officer, *and* [6] the king's friend:

6 And Ahishar *was* over the household: and [7] Adoniram the son of Abda *was* over the tribute.

7 ¶ And Solomon had twelve officers over all Israel, which provided victuals for the king and his household: each man his month in a year made provision.

and offered peace offerings, and made a feast to all
his servants.
16 Then came there two women, that were harlots,
17 unto the king, and stood before him. And the one
woman said, Oh my lord, I and this woman dwell in
one house; and I was delivered of a child with her
18 in the house. And it came to pass the third day
after I was delivered, that this woman was delivered
also; and we were together; there was no stranger
19 with us in the house, save we two in the house. And
this woman's child died in the night; because she
20 overlaid it. And she arose at midnight, and took
my son from beside me, while thine handmaid slept,
and laid it in her bosom, and laid her dead child in
21 my bosom. And when I rose in the morning to give
my child suck, behold, it was dead: but when I had
considered it in the morning, behold, it was not my
22 son, which I did bear. And the other woman said,
Nay; but the living is my son, and the dead is thy
son. And this said, No; but the dead is thy son,
and the living is my son. Thus they spake before
23 the king. Then said the king, The one saith, This
is my son that liveth, and thy son is the dead: and
the other saith, Nay; but thy son is the dead, and my
24 son is the living. And the king said, Fetch me a
sword. And they brought a sword before the king.
25 And the king said, Divide the living child in two,
and give half to the one, and half to the other.
26 Then spake the woman whose the living child was
unto the king, for her bowels yearned upon her son,
and she said, Oh my lord, give her the living child,
and in no wise slay it. But the other said, It shall
27 be neither mine nor thine; divide it. Then the king
answered and said, Give her the living child, and in
28 no wise slay it: she is the mother thereof. And all
Israel heard of the judgement which the king had
judged; and they feared the king: for they saw
that the wisdom of God was in him, to do judge-
ment.

4 And king Solomon was king over all Israel. And
these were the princes which he had; Azariah the
3 son of Zadok, [a] the priest; Elihoreph and Ahijah,
the sons of Shisha, [b] scribes; Jehoshaphat the son of
4 Ahilud, the [c] recorder; and Benaiah the son of Je-
hoiada was over the host; and Zadok and Abiathar
5 were priests; and Azariah the son of Nathan was
over [d] the officers; and Zabud the son of Nathan
6 was [e] priest, *and* the king's friend; and Ahishar was
over the household; and Adoniram the son of Abda
7 was over the levy. And Solomon had twelve offi-
cers over all Israel, which provided victuals for the
king and his household: each man had to make pro-

[31] So Gen. 40. 20. ch. 8. 65. Esth. 1. 3. Dan. 5. 1. Mark 6. 21.
[32] Num. 27. 2.
[33] Gen. 43. 30. Is. 49. 15. Jer. 31. 20. Hos. 11. 8.
[34] ver. 9, 11, 12.
[1] 2 Sam. 8. 16. & 20. 24.
[2] ch. 2. 35.
[3] See ch. 2. 27.
[4] ver. 7.
[5] 2 Sam. 8. 18. & 20. 26.
[6] 2 Sam. 15. 37. & 16. 16. 1 Chr. 27. 33.
[7] ch. 5. 14.
a See 1 Chr. 6. 10.
b Or, *secretaries.*
c Or, *chronicler.*
d See ver. 7.
e Or, *chief minister.* See 2 Sam. 8. 18.

8 And these *are* their names: The son of Hur, in
mount Ephraim:
9 The son of Dekar, in Makaz, and in Shaalbim, and
Beth-shemesh, and Elon-beth-hanan:
10 The son of Hesed, in Aruboth; to him *pertained*
Sochoh, and all the land of Hepher:
11 The son of Abinadab, in all the region of Dor;
which had Taphath the daughter of Solomon to wife:
12 Baana the son of Ahilud; *to him pertained* Taanach
and Megiddo, and all Beth-shean, which *is* by Zartanah
beneath Jezreel, from Beth-shean to Abel-meholah, *even*
unto *the place that is* beyond Jokneam:
13 The son of Geber, in Ramoth-gilead; to him *pertained* [8] the towns of Jair the son of Manasseh, which
are in Gilead; to him *also pertained* [9] the region of
Argob, which *is* in Bashan, threescore great cities with
walls and brasen bars:
14 Ahinadab the son of Iddo *had* Mahanaim:
15 Ahimaaz *was* in Naphtali; he also took Basmath
the daughter of Solomon to wife:
16 Baanah the son of Hushai *was* in Asher and in
Aloth:
17 Jehoshaphat the son of Paruah, in Issachar:
18 Shimei the son of Elah, in Benjamin:
19 Geber the son of Uri *was* in the country of Gilead,
in [10] the country of Sihon king of the Amorites, and of
Og king of Bashan; and *he was* the only officer which
was in the land.
20 ¶ Judah and Israel *were* many, [11] as the sand
which *is* by the sea in multitude, [12] eating and drinking,
and making merry.
21 And [13] Solomon reigned over all kingdoms from
[14] the river unto the land of the Philistines, and unto
the border of Egypt: [15] they brought presents, and
served Solomon all the days of his life.
22 ¶ And Solomon's provision for one day was thirty
measures of fine flour, and threescore measures of meal.
23 Ten fat oxen, and twenty oxen out of the pastures,
and an hundred sheep, beside harts, and roebucks, and
fallowdeer, and fatted fowl.
24 For he had dominion over all *the region* on this
side the river, from Tiphsah even to Azzah, over [16] all
the kings on this side the river: and [17] he had peace on
all sides round about him.
25 And Judah and Israel [18] dwelt safely, [19] every
man under his vine and under his fig tree, [20] from Dan
even to Beer-sheba, all the days of Solomon.
26 ¶ And [21] Solomon had forty thousand stalls of
[22] horses for his chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen.
27 And [23] those officers provided victual for king
Solomon, and for all that came unto king Solomon's
table, every man in his month: they lacked nothing.
28 Barley also and straw for the horses and dromedaries brought they unto the place where *the officers*
were, every man according to his charge.
29 ¶ And [24] God gave Solomon wisdom and understanding exceeding much, and largeness of heart, even
as the sand that *is* on the sea shore.
30 And Solomon's wisdom excelled the wisdom of

[8] Num. 32. 41.
[9] Deut. 3. 4.
[10] Deut. 3. 8.
[11] Gen. 22. 17. ch. 3. 8. Pro. 14. 28.
[12] Ps. 72. 3, 7. Mic. 4. 4.
[13] 2 Chr. 9. 26. Ps. 72. 8.
[14] Gen. 15. 18. Josh. 1. 4.
[15] Ps. 68. 29. & 72. 10, 11.
[16] Ps. 72. 11.
[17] 1 Chr. 22. 9.
[18] See Jer. 23. 6.
[19] Mic. 4. 4. Zech. 3. 10.
[20] Judg. 20. 1.
[21] ch. 10. 26. 2 Chr. 1. 14. & 9. 25.
[22] See Deut. 17. 16.

8 vision for a month in the year. And these are their
names: Ben-hur, in the hill country of Ephraim:
9 Ben-deker, in Makaz, and in Shaalbim, and Beth-
10 shemesh, and Elon-beth-hanan: Ben-hesed, in Arub-
both; to him *pertained* Socoh, and all the land
11 of Hepher: Ben-abinadab, in all [f] the [g] height of
Dor; he had Taphath the daughter of Solomon to
12 wife: Baana the son of Ahilud, in Taanach and
Megiddo, and all Beth-shean which is beside Zare-
than, beneath Jezreel, from Beth-shean to Abel-
13 meholah, as far as [h] beyond Jokmeam: Ben-geber,
in Ramoth-gilead; to him *pertained* [i] the towns of
Jair the son of Manasseh, which are in Gilead; *even*
to him *pertained* the region of Argob, which is in
Bashan, threescore great cities with walls and brasen
14 bars: Ahinadab the son of Iddo, in Mahanaim:
15 Ahimaaz, in Naphtali; he also took Basemath the
16 daughter of Solomon to wife: Baana the son of
17 Hushai, in Asher and [j] Bealoth: Jehoshaphat the son
18 of Paruah, in Issachar: Shimei the son of Ela, in
19 Benjamin: Geber the son of Uri, in the land of
Gilead, the country of Sihon king of the Amorites
and of Og king of Bashan; [k] and *he was* the only
20 officer which was in the land. Judah and Israel
were many, as the sand which is by the sea in multitude, eating and drinking and making merry.

21 *[l] And Solomon ruled over all the kingdoms from
the River unto the land of the Philistines, and unto
the border of Egypt: they brought presents, and
22 served Solomon all the days of his life. And Solomon's provision for one day was thirty [m] measures
23 of fine flour, and threescore measures of meal; ten
fat oxen, and twenty oxen out of the pastures, and
an hundred sheep, beside harts, and gazelles, and
24 roebucks, and fatted fowl. For he had dominion
over all *the region* [n] on this side the River, from
Tiphsah even to Gaza, over all the kings [n] on this
side the River: and he had peace [o] on all sides
25 round about him. And Judah and Israel dwelt
safely, every man under his vine and under his fig
tree, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, all the days of
26 Solomon. And Solomon had [p] forty thousand stalls
of horses for his chariots, and twelve thousand
27 horsemen. And those officers provided victual for
king Solomon, and for all that came unto king
Solomon's table, every man in his month: they let
28 nothing be lacking. Barley also and straw for the
horses and swift steeds brought they unto the place
[q] where *the officers* were, every man according to his
charge.
29 And God gave Solomon wisdom and understanding exceeding much, and largeness of heart, even
30 as the sand that is on the sea shore. And Solomon's wisdom excelled the wisdom of all the chil-

[23] ver. 7.
[24] ch. 3. 12.
f Or, *Naphath-dōr.*
g Or, *region.*
h Or, *over against.*
i Or, *Havvoth-jair.*
j Or, *in Aloth.*
k Heb. *and one officer.*
* [Ch. 5. 1 in Heb.]
l See 2 Chr. 9. 26.
m Heb. *cor.*
n Or, *beyond the River.*
o Some authorities read, *with all his servants.*
p In 2 Chr. 9. 25, *four thousand.*
q Or, *where he* (that is, the king) *was.* Or, *where it should be.*

all the children [25] of the east country, and all [26] the wisdom of Egypt.

31 For he was [27] wiser than all men; [28] than Ethan the Ezrahite, [29] and Heman, and Chalcol, and Darda, the sons of Mahol: and his fame was in all nations round about.

32 And [30] he spake three thousand proverbs: and his [31] songs were a thousand and five.

33 And he spake of trees, from the cedar tree that *is* in Lebanon even unto the hyssop that springeth out of the wall: he spake also of beasts, and of fowl, and of creeping things, and of fishes.

34 And [32] there came of all people to hear the wisdom of Solomon, from all kings of the earth, which had heard of his wisdom.

CHAPTER V.

1 *Hiram, sending to congratulate Solomon, is certified of his purpose to build the temple, and desired to furnish him with timber thereto.* 7 *Hiram, blessing God for Solomon, and requesting food for his family, furnisheth him with trees.* 13 *The number of Solomon's workmen and labourers.*

AND [1] Hiram king of Tyre sent his servants unto Solomon; for he had heard that they had anointed him king in the room of his father: [2] for Hiram was ever a lover of David.

2 And [3] Solomon sent to Hiram, saying,

3 Thou knowest how that David my father could not build an house unto the name of the LORD his God [4] for the wars which were about him on every side, until the LORD put them under the soles of his feet.

4 But now the LORD my God hath given me [5] rest on every side, *so that there is* neither adversary nor evil occurrent.

5 [6] And, behold, I purpose to build an house unto the name of the LORD my God, [7] as the LORD spake unto David my father, saying, Thy son, whom I will set upon thy throne in thy room, he shall build an house unto my name.

6 Now therefore command thou that they hew me [8] cedar trees out of Lebanon; and my servants shall be with thy servants: and unto thee will I give hire for thy servants according to all that thou shalt appoint: for thou knowest that *there is* not among us any that can skill to hew timber like unto the Sidonians.

7 ¶ And it came to pass, when Hiram heard the words of Solomon, that he rejoiced greatly, and said, Blessed *be* the LORD this day, which hath given unto David a wise son over this great people.

8 And Hiram sent to Solomon, saying, I have considered the things which thou sentest to me for: *and* I will do all thy desire concerning timber of cedar, and concerning timber of fir.

9 My servants shall bring *them* down from Lebanon unto the sea: [9] and I will convey them by sea in floats unto the place that thou shalt appoint me, and will cause them to be discharged there, and thou shalt receive *them:* and thou shalt accomplish my desire, [10] in giving food for my household.

10 So Hiram gave Solomon cedar trees and fir trees *according to* all his desire.

11 [11] And Solomon gave Hiram twenty thousand

dren of the east, and all the wisdom of Egypt.
31 For he was wiser than all men; than Ethan the
Ezrahite, and Heman, and Calcol, and Darda, the
sons of Mahol: and his fame was in all the nations
32 round about. And he spake three thousand pro-
33 verbs: and his songs were a thousand and five. And
he spake of trees, from the cedar that is in Lebanon
even unto the hyssop that springeth out of the wall:
he spake also of beasts, and of fowl, and of creep-
34 ing things, and of fishes. And there came of all
peoples to hear the wisdom of Solomon, from all
kings of the earth, which had heard of his wisdom.

5 * [a] And Hiram king of Tyre sent his servants unto
Solomon; for he had heard that they had anointed
him king in the room of his father: for Hiram was
2 ever a lover of David. And Solomon sent to Hi-
3 ram, saying, Thou knowest how that David my
father could not build an house for the name of the
LORD his God for the wars which were about him on
every side, until the LORD put them under the soles
4 of his feet. But now the LORD my God hath given
me rest on every side; there is neither adversary,
5 nor evil occurrent. And, behold, I purpose to build
an house for the name of the LORD my God, as the
LORD spake unto David my father, saying, Thy son,
whom I will set upon thy throne in thy room, he
6 shall build the house for my name. Now therefore
command thou that they hew me cedar trees out of
Lebanon; and my servants shall be with thy ser-
vants; and I will give thee hire for thy servants ac-
cording to all that thou shalt say: for thou knowest
that there is not among us any that can skill to
7 hew timber like unto the Zidonians. And it came
to pass, when Hiram heard the words of Solomon,
that he rejoiced greatly, and said, Blessed be the
LORD this day, which hath given unto David a wise
8 son over this great people. And Hiram sent to
Solomon, saying, I have heard *the message* which
thou hast sent unto me: I will do all thy desire
concerning timber of cedar, and concerning timber
9 of [b] fir. My servants shall bring them down from
Lebanon unto the sea: and I will make them into
rafts to go by sea unto the place that thou shalt
appoint me, and will cause them to be broken
up there, and thou shalt [c] receive them: and thou
shalt accomplish my desire, in giving food for
10 my household. So [d] Hiram gave Solomon timber
of cedar and timber of fir according to all his de-
11 sire. And Solomon gave Hiram twenty thousand

[25] Gen. 25. 6.
[26] See Acts 7. 22.
[27] ch. 3. 12.
[28] 1 Chr. 15. 19. Ps. 89, title.
[29] See 1 Chr. 2. 6. & 6. 33. & 15. 19. Ps. 88, title.
[30] Pro. 1. 1. Eccles. 12. 9.
[31] Cant. 1. 1.
[32] ch. 10. 1. 2 Chr. 9. 1, 23.
[1] ver. 10, 18. 2 Chr. 2. 3, *Huram.*
[2] 2 Sam. 5. 11. 1 Chr. 14. 1. Amos 1. 9.
[3] 2 Chr. 2. 3.
[4] 1 Chr. 22. 8. & 28. 3.
[5] ch. 4. 24. 1 Chr. 22. 9.
[6] 2 Chr. 2. 4.
[7] 2 Sam. 7. 13. 1 Chr. 17. 12. & 22. 10.
[8] 2 Chr. 2. 8, 10.
[9] 2 Chr. 2. 16.
[10] See Ezra 3. 7. Ezek. 27. 17. Acts 12. 20.
[11] See 2 Chr. 2. 10.
* [Ch. 5. 15 in Heb.]
a See 2 Chr. 2. 3, &c.
b Or, *cypress.*
c Or, *carry them away.*
d Heb. *Hirom*, and in ver. 18.

measures of wheat *for* food to his household, and twenty measures of pure oil: thus gave Solomon to Hiram year by year.

12 And the LORD gave Solomon wisdom, [12] as he promised him: and there was peace between Hiram and Solomon; and they two made a league together.

13 ¶ And king Solomon raised a levy out of all Israel; and the levy was thirty thousand men.

14 And he sent them to Lebanon, ten thousand a month by courses: a month they were in Lebanon, *and* two months at home: and [13] Adoniram *was* over the levy.

15 [14] And Solomon had threescore and ten thousand that bare burdens, and fourscore thousand hewers in the mountains;

16 Beside the chief of Solomon's officers which *were* over the work, three thousand and three hundred, which ruled over the people that wrought in the work.

17 And the king commanded, and they brought great stones, costly stones, *and* [15] hewed stones, to lay the foundation of the house.

18 And Solomon's builders and Hiram's builders did hew *them*, and the stonesquarers: so they prepared timber and stones to build the house.

CHAPTER VI.

1 *The building of Solomon's temple.* 5 *The chambers thereof.* 11 *God's promise unto it.* 15 *The cieling and adorning of it.* 23 *The cherubims.* 31 *The doors.* 36 *The court.* 37 *The time of building it.*

AND [1] it came to pass in the four hundred and eightieth year after the children of Israel were come out of the land of Egypt, in the fourth year of Solomon's reign over Israel, in the month Zif, which *is* the second month, that [2] he began to build the house of the LORD.

2 And [3] the house which king Solomon built for the LORD, the length thereof *was* threescore cubits, and the breadth thereof twenty *cubits*, and the height thereof thirty cubits.

3 And the porch before the temple of the house, twenty cubits *was* the length thereof, according to the breadth of the house; *and* ten cubits *was* the breadth thereof before the house.

4 And for the house he made [4] windows of narrow lights.

5 ¶ And against the wall of the house he built [5] chambers round about, *against* the walls of the house round about, *both* of the temple [6] and of the oracle: and he made chambers round about:

6 The nethermost chamber *was* five cubits broad, and the middle *was* six cubits broad, and the third *was* seven cubits broad: for without *in the wall* of the house he made narrowed rests round about, that *the beams* should not be fastened in the walls of the house.

7 And [7] the house, when it was in building, was built of stone made ready before it was brought thither: so that there was neither hammer nor ax *nor* any tool of iron heard in the house, while it was in building.

8 The door for the middle chamber *was* in the right side of the house: and they went up with winding stairs into the middle *chamber*, and out of the middle into the third.

9 [8] So he built the house, and finished it; and covered the house with beams and boards of cedar.

[12] ch. 3. 12.
[13] ch. 4. 6.
[14] ch. 9. 21. 2 Chr. 2. 17, 18.
[15] 1 Chr. 22. 2.
[1] 2 Chr. 3. 1, 2.
[2] Acts 7. 47.
[3] See Ezek. 41. 1, &c.
[4] See Ezek. 40. 16. & 41. 16.
[5] See Ezek. 41. 6.
[6] ver. 16, 19, 20, 21, 31.
[7] See Deut. 27. 5, 6. ch. 5. 18.
[8] ver. 14, 38.

e measures of wheat for food to his household, and twenty measures of *f* pure oil: thus gave Solomon
12 to Hiram year by year. And the LORD gave Solomon wisdom, as he promised him; and there was peace between Hiram and Solomon; and they two made a league together.

13 And king Solomon raised a levy out of all Israel;
14 and the levy was thirty thousand men. And he sent them to Lebanon, ten thousand a month by courses: a month they were in Lebanon, and two months at
15 home: and Adoniram was over the levy. And Solomon had threescore and ten thousand that bare burdens, and fourscore thousand that were hewers
16 in the mountains; besides Solomon's chief officers that were over the work, three thousand and three hundred, which bare rule over the people that
17 wrought in the work. And the king commanded, and they *g* hewed out great stones, costly stones, to lay the foundation of the house with wrought stone.
18 And Solomon's builders and Hiram's builders and the Gebalites did fashion them, and prepared the timber and the stones to build the house.

6 *a* And it came to pass in the four hundred and eightieth year after the children of Israel were come out of the land of Egypt, in the fourth year of Solomon's reign over Israel, in the month Ziv, which is the second month, that he *b* began to build
2 the house of the LORD. And the house which king Solomon built for the LORD, the length thereof was threescore cubits, and the breadth thereof twenty
3 *cubits*, and the height thereof thirty cubits. And the porch before *c* the temple of the house, twenty cubits was the length thereof, according to the breadth of the house; *and* ten cubits was the
4 breadth thereof before the house. And for the house he made *d* windows of fixed lattice-work.
5 And against the wall of the house he built stories round about, against the walls of the house round about, both of the temple and of *e* the oracle: and
6 he made side-chambers round about: the nethermost story was five cubits broad, and the middle was six cubits broad, and the third was seven cubits broad: for on the outside he made rebatements *in the wall* of the house round about, that *the beams* should not have hold in the walls of the house.
7 And the house, when it was in building, was built of stone made ready *f* at the quarry: and there was neither hammer nor axe nor any tool of iron heard
8 in the house, while it was in building. The door for the *g* middle side-chambers was in the right *h* side of the house: and they went up by winding stairs into the middle *chambers*, and out of the middle into the
9 third. So he built the house, and finished it; and he covered the house with beams and *i* planks of

f Or, *beaten.*
g Or, *brought away.*
a See 2 Chr. 3. 1, 2.
b Heb. *built.*
c That is, the holy place.
d Or, *windows broad* within, and *narrow* without.
e That is, the most holy place.
f Or, *when it was brought away.*
g The Sept. and Targum have, *lowest.*
h Heb. *shoulder.*
i Heb. *rows.*

10 And *then* he built chambers against all the house, five cubits high: and they rested on the house with timber of cedar.

11 ¶ And the word of the LORD came to Solomon, saying,

12 *Concerning* this house which thou art in building, [9] if thou wilt walk in my statutes, and execute my judgments, and keep all my commandments to walk in them; then will I perform my word with thee, [10] which I spake unto David thy father:

13 And [11] I will dwell among the children of Israel, and will not [12] forsake my people Israel.

14 [13] So Solomon built the house, and finished it.

15 And he built the walls of the house within with boards of cedar, both the floor of the house, and the walls of the cieling: *and* he covered *them* on the inside with wood, and covered the floor of the house with planks of fir.

16 And he built twenty cubits on the sides of the house, both the floor and the walls with boards of cedar: he even built *them* for it within, *even* for the oracle, *even* for the [14] most holy *place*.

17 And the house, that *is*, the temple before it, was forty cubits *long*.

18 And the cedar of the house within *was* carved with knops and open flowers: all *was* cedar; there was no stone seen.

19 And the oracle he prepared in the house within, to set there the ark of the covenant of the LORD.

20 And the oracle in the forepart *was* twenty cubits in length, and twenty cubits in breadth, and twenty cubits in the height thereof: and he overlaid it with pure gold; and *so* covered the altar *which was of* cedar.

21 So Solomon overlaid the house within with pure gold: and he made a partition by the chains of gold before the oracle; and he overlaid it with gold.

22 And the whole house he overlaid with gold, until he had finished all the house: also [15] the whole altar that *was* by the oracle he overlaid with gold.

23 ¶ And within the oracle [16] he made two cherubims *of* olive tree, *each* ten cubits high.

24 And five cubits *was* the one wing of the cherub, and five cubits the other wing of the cherub: from the uttermost part of the one wing unto the uttermost part of the other *were* ten cubits.

25 And the other cherub *was* ten cubits: both the cherubims *were* of one measure and one size.

26 The height of the one cherub *was* ten cubits, and so *was it* of the other cherub.

27 And he set the cherubims within the inner house: and [17] they stretched forth the wings of the cherubims, so that the wing of the one touched the *one* wall, and the wing of the other cherub touched the other wall; and their wings touched one another in the midst of the house.

28 And he overlaid the cherubims with gold.

29 And he carved all the walls of the house round about with carved figures of cherubims and palm trees and open flowers, within and without.

30 And the floor of the house he overlaid with gold, within and without.

10 cedar. And he built the stories against all the house, each five cubits high: and [j] they rested on the house with timber of cedar.

11 And the word of the LORD came to Solomon,
12 saying, Concerning this house which thou art in building, if thou wilt walk in my statutes, and execute my judgements, and keep all my commandments to walk in them; then will I establish my word with thee, which I spake unto David thy
13 father. And I will dwell among the children of Israel, and will not forsake my people Israel.

14 15 So Solomon built the house, and finished it. And he built the walls of the house within with boards of cedar; [k] from the floor of the house unto the walls of the cieling, he covered them on the inside with wood: and he covered the floor of the house with boards of
16 [l] fir. [m] And he built twenty cubits on the hinder part of the house with boards of cedar from the floor unto the [n] walls: he even built *them* for it within, for an
17 oracle, even for the most holy place. And the house, that is, the temple before *the oracle*, was forty cubits
18 *long*. And there was cedar on the house within, carved with [o] knops and open flowers: all was cedar;
19 there was no stone seen. And he prepared an oracle in the midst of the house within, to set there the
20 ark of the covenant of the LORD. And within the oracle was *a space of* twenty cubits in length, and twenty cubits in breadth, and twenty cubits in the height thereof; and he overlaid it with pure gold:
21 [p] and he covered the altar with cedar. So Solomon overlaid the house within with pure gold: and he drew chains of gold across before the oracle; and
22 he overlaid it with gold. And the whole house he overlaid with gold, until all the house was finished: also the whole altar that belonged to the oracle he
23 overlaid with gold. [q] And in the oracle he made two cherubim of olive wood, each ten cubits high.
24 And five cubits was the one wing of the cherub, and five cubits the other wing of the cherub: from the uttermost part of the one wing to the uttermost part of
25 the other were ten cubits. And the other cherub was ten cubits: both the cherubim were of one measure
26 and one form. The height of the one cherub was ten
27 cubits, and so was it of the other cherub. And he set the cherubim within the inner house: and the wings of the cherubim were stretched forth, so that the wing of the one touched the one wall, and the wing of the other cherub touched the other wall; and their wings touched one another in the midst of
28 the house. And he overlaid the cherubim with gold.
29 And he carved all the walls of the house round about with carved figures of cherubim and palm trees and
30 open flowers, within and without. And the floor of the house he overlaid with gold, within and without.

---

[9] ch. 2. 4. & 9. 4.
[10] 2 Sam. 7. 13. 1 Chr. 22. 10.
[11] Ex. 25. 8. Lev. 26. 11. 2 Cor. 6. 16. Rev. 21. 3.
[12] Deut. 31. 6.
[13] ver. 38.
[14] Ex. 26. 33. Lev. 16. 2. ch. 8. 6. 2 Chr. 3. 8. Ezek. 45. 3. Heb. 9. 3.
[15] Ex. 30. 1, 3, 6.
[16] Ex. 37. 7, 8, 9. 2 Chr. 3. 10, 11, 12.
[17] Ex. 25. 20. & 37. 9. 2 Chr. 5. 8.

[j] Or, *he fastened the house.*
[k] Or, *both the floor of the house and the walls &c.* and so ver. 16.
[l] Or, *cypress.*
[m] See 2 Chr. 3. 8.
[n] The Sept. has, *beams.*
[o] Or, *gourds.*
[p] Or, *he overlaid the altar also*, which was of *cedar.*
[q] See 2 Chr. 3. 10-12.

31 ¶ And for the entering of the oracle he made doors *of* olive tree : the lintel *and* side posts *were* a fifth part *of the wall.*

32 The two doors also *were of* olive tree ; and he carved upon them carvings of cherubims and palm trees and open flowers, and overlaid *them* with gold, and spread gold upon the cherubims, and upon the palm trees.

33 So also made he for the door of the temple posts *of* olive tree, a fourth part *of the wall.*

34 And the two doors *were of* fir tree : the [18] two leaves of the one door *were* folding, and the two leaves of the other door *were* folding.

35 And he carved *thereon* cherubims and palm trees and open flowers : and covered *them* with gold fitted upon the carved work.

36 ¶ And he built the inner court with three rows of hewed stone, and a row of cedar beams.

37 ¶ [19] In the fourth year was the foundation of the house of the LORD laid, in the month Zif :

38 And in the eleventh year, in the month Bul, which *is* the eighth month, was the house finished throughout all the parts thereof, and according to all the fashion of it. So was he [20] seven years in building it.

CHAPTER VII.

1 *The building of Solomon's house.* 2 *Of the house of Lebanon.* 6 *Of the porch of pillars.* 7 *Of the porch of judgment.* 8 *Of the house for Pharaoh's daughter.* 13 *Hiram's work of the two pillars.* 23 *Of the molten sea.* 27 *Of the ten bases.* 38 *Of the ten lavers,* 40 *and all the vessels.*

BUT Solomon was building his own house [1] thirteen years, and he finished all his house.

2 ¶ He built also the house of the forest of Lebanon ; the length thereof *was* an hundred cubits, and the breadth thereof fifty cubits, and the height thereof thirty cubits, upon four rows of cedar pillars, with cedar beams upon the pillars.

3 And *it was* covered with cedar above upon the beams, that *lay* on forty five pillars, fifteen *in* a row.

4 And *there were* windows *in* three rows, and light *was* against light *in* three ranks.

5 And all the doors and posts *were* square, with the windows : and light *was* against light *in* three ranks.

6 ¶ And he made a porch of pillars ; the length thereof *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth thereof thirty cubits : and the porch *was* before them : and the *other* pillars and the thick beam *were* before them.

7 ¶ Then he made a porch for the throne where he might judge, *even* the porch of judgment : and *it was* covered with cedar from one side of the floor to the other.

8 ¶ And his house where he dwelt *had* another court within the porch, *which* was of the like work. Solomon made also an house for Pharaoh's daughter, [2] whom he had taken *to wife,* like unto this porch.

9 All these *were of* costly stones, according to the measures of hewed stones, sawed with saws, within and without, even from the foundation unto the coping, and *so* on the outside toward the great court.

10 And the foundation *was of* costly stones, even great stones, stones of ten cubits, and stones of eight cubits.

11 And above *were* costly stones, after the measures of hewed stones, and cedars.

31 And for the entering of the oracle he made doors
of olive wood : the [r] lintel *and* door posts were a
32 fifth part *of the wall.* So *he made* two doors of
olive wood ; and he carved upon them carvings of
cherubim and palm trees and open flowers, and
overlaid them with gold ; and he spread the gold
33 upon the cherubim, and upon the palm trees. So
also made he for the entering of the temple door
posts of olive wood, out of a fourth part *of the wall ;*
34 and two doors of [s] fir wood ; the two leaves of the
one door were folding, and the two leaves of the
35 other door were folding. And he carved *thereon*
cherubim and palm trees and open flowers ; and he
overlaid them with gold fitted upon the graven work.
36 And he built the inner court with three rows of hewn
37 stone, and a row of cedar beams. In the fourth
year was the foundation of the house of the LORD
38 laid, in the month Ziv. And in the eleventh year,
in the month Bul, which is the eighth month, was
the house finished [t] throughout all the parts thereof,
and according to all the fashion of it. So was he
seven years in building it.

7 And Solomon was building his own house thirteen
2 years, and he finished all his house. For he built
the house of the forest of Lebanon ; the length
thereof was an hundred cubits, and the breadth
thereof fifty cubits, and the height thereof thirty
cubits, upon four rows of cedar pillars, with cedar
3 beams upon the pillars. And it was covered with
cedar above over the forty and five [a] beams, that
4 were upon the pillars ; fifteen in a row. And there
were [b] prospects in three rows, and light was over
5 against light in three ranks. And all the doors
and posts [c] were square in prospect : and light was
6 over against light in three ranks. And he made
the porch of pillars ; the length thereof was fifty
cubits, and the breadth thereof thirty cubits ; and
a porch before them ; and pillars and [d] thick
7 beams before them. And he made the porch of
the throne where he might judge, even the porch of
judgement : and it was covered with cedar from floor
8 to floor. And his house where he might dwell, the
other court within the porch, was of the like work.
He made also an house for Pharaoh's daughter,
(whom Solomon had taken to wife,) like unto this
9 porch. All these were of costly stones, even of
hewn stone, [e] according to measure, sawed with
saws, within and without, even from the foundation
unto the coping, and so on the outside unto the
10 great court. And the foundation was of costly
stones, even great stones, stones of ten cubits, and
11 stones of eight cubits. And above were costly
stones, even hewn stone, according to measure, and

[18] Ezek. 41. 23, 24, 25.
[19] ver. 1.
[20] Compare ver. 1.
[1] ch. 9. 10. 2 Chr. 8. 1.
[2] ch. 3. 1. 2 Chr. 8. 11.

r Or, *posts.*
s Or, *cypress.*
t Or, *with all the appurtenances thereof, and with all the ordinances thereof.*
a Or, *side-chambers.*
b Or, *beams.*
c Or, *were made square with beams.*
d Or, *a threshold.*
e Or, *after* divers *measures.*
Heb. *ribs.*

12 And the great court round about *was* with three rows of hewed stones, and a row of cedar beams, both for the inner court of the house of the LORD, [3] and for the porch of the house.

13 ¶ And king Solomon sent and fetched [4] Hiram out of Tyre.

14 [5] He *was* a widow's son of the tribe of Naphtali, and [6] his father *was* a man of Tyre, a worker in brass: and [7] he was filled with wisdom, and understanding, and cunning to work all works in brass. And he came to king Solomon, and wrought all his work.

15 For he cast [8] two pillars of brass, of eighteen cubits high apiece: and a line of twelve cubits did compass either of them about.

16 And he made two chapiters *of* molten brass, to set upon the tops of the pillars: the height of the one chapiter *was* five cubits, and the height of the other chapiter *was* five cubits:

17 *And* nets of checker work, and wreaths of chain work, for the chapiters which *were* upon the top of the pillars; seven for the one chapiter, and seven for the other chapiter.

18 And he made the pillars, and two rows round about upon the one network, to cover the chapiters that *were* upon the top, with pomegranates: and so did he for the other chapiter.

19 And the chapiters that *were* upon the top of the pillars *were* of lily work in the porch, four cubits.

20 And the chapiters upon the two pillars *had pomegranates* also above, over against the belly which *was* by the network: and the pomegranates *were* [9] two hundred in rows round about upon the other chapiter.

21 [10] And he set up the pillars in [11] the porch of the temple: and he set up the right pillar, and called the name thereof Jachin: and he set up the left pillar, and called the name thereof Boaz.

22 And upon the top of the pillars *was* lily work: so was the work of the pillars finished.

23 ¶ And he made [12] a molten sea, ten cubits from the one brim to the other: *it was* round all about, and his height *was* five cubits: and a line of thirty cubits did compass it round about.

24 And under the brim of it round about *there were* knops compassing it, ten in a cubit, [13] compassing the sea round about: the knops *were* cast in two rows, when it was cast.

25 It stood upon [14] twelve oxen, three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the west, and three looking toward the south, and three looking toward the east: and the sea *was set* above upon them, and all their hinder parts *were* inward.

26 And it *was* an hand breadth thick, and the brim thereof was wrought like the brim of a cup, with flowers of lilies: it contained [15] two thousand baths.

27 ¶ And he made ten bases of brass; four cubits *was* the length of one base, and four cubits the breadth thereof, and three cubits the height of it.

28 And the work of the bases *was* on this *manner:* they had borders, and the borders *were* between the ledges:

29 And on the borders that *were* between the ledges

12 cedar wood. And the great court round about had three rows of hewn stone, and a row of cedar beams; [f] like as the inner court of the house of the LORD, and the porch of the house.

13 And king Solomon sent and fetched Hiram out
14 of Tyre. [g] He was the son of a widow woman of the tribe of Naphtali, and his father was a man of Tyre, a worker in brass; and he was filled with wisdom and understanding and cunning, to work all works in brass. And he came to king Solomon,
15 and wrought all his work. For he fashioned the two pillars of brass, [h] of eighteen cubits high apiece: and a line of twelve cubits compassed [i] either of
16 them about. And he made two chapiters of molten brass, to set upon the tops of the pillars: the height of the one chapiter was five cubits, and the
17 height of the other chapiter was five cubits. There were nets of checker work, and wreaths of chain work, for the chapiters which were upon the top of the pillars; seven for the one chapiter, and seven
18 for the other chapiter. So he made the pillars; and there were two rows round about upon the one network, to cover the chapiters that were upon the top of the [j] pillars: and so did he for the other
19 chapiter. And the chapiters that were upon the top of the pillars in the porch were of lily work,
20 four cubits. And there were chapiters above also upon the two pillars, close by the belly which was beside the network: and the pomegranates were two hundred, in rows round about upon the other chap-
21 iter. [k] And he set up the pillars at the porch of the temple: and he set up the right pillar, and called the name thereof [l] Jachin: and he set up the left pillar, and called the name thereof [m] Boaz.
22 And upon the top of the pillars was lily work: so
23 was the work of the pillars finished. [n] And he made the molten sea of ten cubits from brim to brim, round in compass, and the height thereof was five cubits: and a line of thirty cubits compassed
24 it round about. And under the brim of it round about there were knops which did compass it, [o] for ten cubits, compassing the sea round about: the
25 knops were in two rows, cast when it was cast. It stood upon twelve oxen, three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the west, and three looking toward the south, and three looking toward the east: and the sea was set upon them above, and
26 all their hinder parts were inward. And it was an handbreadth thick; and the brim thereof was wrought like the brim of a cup, like the flower of
27 a lily: it held two thousand baths. And he made the ten bases of brass; four cubits was the length of one base, and four cubits the breadth thereof,
28 and three cubits the height of it. And the work of the bases was on this manner: they had [p] borders; [q] and there were borders between the ledges:
29 and on the borders that were between the ledges

[3] John 10. 23. Acts 3. 11.
[4] 2 Chr. 4. 11, *Huram:* See ver. 40.
[5] 2 Chr. 2. 14.
[6] 2 Chr. 4. 16.
[7] Ex. 31. 3. & 36. 1.
[8] 2 Kin. 25. 17. 2 Chr. 3. 15. & 4. 12. Jer. 52. 21.
[9] See 2 Chr. 3. 16. & 4. 13. Jer. 52. 23.
[10] 2 Chr. 3. 17.
[11] ch. 6. 3.
[12] 2 Kin. 25. 13. 2 Chr. 4. 2. Jer. 52. 17.
[13] 2 Chr. 4. 3.
[14] 2 Chr. 4. 4, 5. Jer. 52. 20.
[15] See 2 Chr. 4. 5.

f Or *both for . . . and for.*
g See 2 Chr. 2. 14.
h Heb. *eighteen cubits was the height of one pillar.*
i Heb. *the other pillar.*
j So some ancient authorities. The text has *pomegranates.*
k See 2 Chr. 3. 17.
l That is, *He shall establish.*
m That is, perhaps, *In it is strength.*
n See 2 Chr. 4. 2, &c.
o Or, *ten in a cubit.*
p Or, *panels* (and so in ver. 29, &c.)
q Or, *even borders.*

were lions, oxen, and cherubims: and upon the ledges *there was* a base above: and beneath the lions and oxen *were* certain additions made of thin work.

30 And every base had four brasen wheels, and plates of brass: and the four corners thereof had undersetters: under the laver *were* undersetters molten, at the side of every addition.

31 And the mouth of it within the chapiter and above *was* a cubit: but the mouth thereof *was* round *after* the work of the base, a cubit and an half: and also upon the mouth of it *were* gravings with their borders, foursquare, not round.

32 And under the borders *were* four wheels; and the axletrees of the wheels *were joined* to the base: and the height of a wheel *was* a cubit and half a cubit.

33 And the work of the wheels *was* like the work of a chariot wheel: their axletrees, and their naves, and their felloes, and their spokes, *were* all molten.

34 And *there were* four undersetters to the four corners of one base: *and* the undersetters *were* of the very base itself.

35 And in the top of the base *was there* a round compass of half a cubit high: and on the top of the base the ledges thereof and the borders thereof *were* of the same.

36 For on the plates of the ledges thereof, and on the borders thereof, he graved cherubims, lions, and palm trees, according to the proportion of every one, and additions round about.

37 After this *manner* he made the ten bases: all of them had one casting, one measure, *and* one size.

38 ¶ Then [16] made he ten lavers of brass: one laver contained forty baths: *and* every laver was four cubits: *and* upon every one of the ten bases one laver.

39 And he put five bases on the right side of the house, and five on the left side of the house: and he set the sea on the right side of the house eastward over against the south.

40 ¶ And Hiram made the lavers, and the shovels, and the basons. So Hiram made an end of doing all the work that he made king Solomon for the house of the LORD:

41 The two pillars, and the *two* bowls of the chapiters that *were* on the top of the two pillars; and the two [17] networks, to cover the two bowls of the chapiters which *were* upon the top of the pillars;

42 And four hundred pomegranates for the two networks, *even* two rows of pomegranates for one network, to cover the two bowls of the chapiters that *were* upon the pillars;

43 And the ten bases, and ten lavers on the bases;

44 And one sea, and twelve oxen under the sea;

45 [18] And the pots, and the shovels, and the basons: and all these vessels, which Hiram made to king Solomon for the house of the LORD, *were of* bright brass.

46 [19] In the plain of Jordan did the king cast them, in the clay ground between [20] Succoth and [21] Zarthan.

47 And Solomon left all the vessels *unweighed*, because they were exceeding many: neither was the weight of the brass found out.

48 And Solomon made all the vessels that *pertained* unto the house of the LORD: [22] the altar of gold, and [23] the table of gold, whereupon [24] the shewbread *was*,

[16] 2 Chr. 4. 6.
[17] ver. 17, 18.
[18] Ex. 27. 3. 2 Chr. 4. 16.
[19] 2 Chr. 4. 17.
[20] Gen. 33. 17.
[21] Josh. 3. 16.
[22] Ex. 37. 25, &c.
[23] Ex. 37. 10, &c.
[24] Ex. 25. 30. Lev. 24. 5–8.

were lions, oxen, and cherubim; and upon the ledges [r] there was a pedestal above: and beneath the lions and oxen were wreaths of hanging work.
30 And every base had four brasen wheels, and axles of brass: and the four feet thereof had [s] undersetters: beneath the laver were the undersetters mol-
31 ten, with wreaths at the side of each. And the mouth of it within the chapiter and above was a cubit: and the mouth thereof was round after the work of a pedestal, a cubit and an half: and also upon the mouth of it were gravings, and their
32 borders were foursquare, not round. And the four wheels were underneath the borders; and the axletrees of the wheels were in the base: and the height of a wheel was a cubit and half a cubit.
33 And the work of the wheels was like the work of a chariot wheel: their axletrees, and their felloes, and their spokes, and their naves, were all molten.
34 And there were four undersetters at the four corners of each base: the undersetters thereof were
35 of the base itself. And in the top of the base was there a round compass of half a cubit high: and on the top of the base the [t] stays thereof and the
36 borders thereof were of the same. And on the plates of the stays thereof, and on the borders thereof, he graved cherubim, lions, and palm trees, according to the space of each, with wreaths round
37 about. [u] After this manner he made the ten bases: all of them had one casting, one measure, and one
38 form. [v] And he made ten lavers of brass: one laver contained forty baths: and every laver was four cubits: and upon every one of the ten bases
39 one laver. And he set the bases, five on the right [w] side of the house, and five on the left side of the house: and he set the sea on the right side of the
40 house eastward, toward the south. And [x] Hiram made the [y] lavers, and the shovels, and the basons. So Hiram made an end of doing all the work that he wrought for king Solomon in the house of the
41 LORD: the two pillars, and the two bowls of the chapiters that were on the top of the pillars; and the two networks to cover the two bowls of the
42 chapiters that were on the top of the pillars; and the four hundred pomegranates for the two networks; two rows of pomegranates for each network, to cover the two bowls of the chapiters that
43 were [z] upon the pillars; and the ten bases, and the
44 ten lavers on the bases; and the one sea, and the
45 twelve oxen under the sea; and the pots, and the shovels, and the basons: even all [a] these vessels, which Hiram made for king Solomon, in the house
46 of the LORD, were of burnished brass. In the plain of Jordan did the king cast them, in the clay
47 ground between Succoth and Zarethan. And Solomon left all the vessels *unweighed*, because they were exceeding many: the weight of the brass [b] could
48 not be found out. And Solomon made all the vessels that were in the house of the LORD: the golden altar, and the table whereupon the shewbread was,

[t] Heb. *hands*.
[u] See 2 Chr. 4. 14.
[v] See 2 Chr. 4. 6, &c.
[w] Heb. *shoulder*.
[x] Heb. *Hirom*.
[y] Many ancient authorities read, *pots*.
[z] Heb. *upon the face of the pillars*.
[a] Another reading is, *the vessels of the Tent*.
[b] Or, *was not searched out*.

49 And the candlesticks of pure gold, five on the right *side*, and five on the left, before the oracle, with the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs *of* gold,

50 And the bowls, and the snuffers, and the basons, and the spoons, and the censers *of* pure gold; and the hinges *of* gold, *both* for the doors of the inner house, the most holy *place*, *and* for the doors of the house, *to wit*, of the temple.

51 So was ended all the work that king Solomon made for the house of the LORD. And Solomon brought in the things [25] which David his father had dedicated; *even* the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, did he put among the treasures of the house of the LORD.

CHAPTER VIII.

1 *The feast of the dedication of the temple.* 12, 54 *Solomon's blessing.* 22 *Solomon's prayer.* 62 *His sacrifice of peace offerings.*

THEN [1] Solomon assembled the elders of Israel, and all the heads of the tribes, the chief of the fathers of the children of Israel, unto king Solomon in Jerusalem, [2] that they might bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD [3] out of the city of David, which *is* Zion.

2 And all the men of Israel assembled themselves unto king Solomon at the [4] feast in the month Ethanim, which *is* the seventh month.

3 And all the elders of Israel came, [5] and the priests took up the ark.

4 And they brought up the ark of the LORD, [6] and the tabernacle of the congregation, and all the holy vessels that *were* in the tabernacle, even those did the priests and the Levites bring up.

5 And king Solomon, and all the congregation of Israel, that were assembled unto him, *were* with him before the ark, [7] sacrificing sheep and oxen, that could not be told nor numbered for multitude.

6 And the priests [8] brought in the ark of the covenant of the LORD unto [9] his place, into the oracle of the house, to the most holy *place*, *even* [10] under the wings of the cherubims.

7 For the cherubims spread forth *their* two wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubims covered the ark and the staves thereof above.

8 And they [11] drew out the staves, that the ends of the staves were seen out in the holy *place* before the oracle, and they were not seen without: and there they are unto this day.

9 [12] *There was* nothing in the ark [13] save the two tables of stone, which Moses [14] put there at Horeb, [15] when the LORD made *a covenant* with the children of Israel, when they came out of the land of Egypt.

10 And it came to pass, when the priests were come out of the holy *place*, that the cloud [16] filled the house of the LORD,

11 So that the priests could not stand to minister because of the cloud: for the glory of the LORD had filled the house of the LORD.

12 ¶ [17] Then spake Solomon, The LORD said that he would dwell [18] in the thick darkness.

13 [19] I have surely built thee an house to dwell in, [20] a settled place for thee to abide in for ever.

49 of gold; and the candlesticks, five on the right side, and five on the left, before the oracle, of pure gold; and the flowers, and the lamps, and the
50 tongs, of gold; and the cups, and the snuffers, and the basons, and the spoons, and the firepans, of pure gold; and the hinges, both for the doors of the inner house, the most holy place, and for the doors of the house, *to wit*, of the temple, of gold.
51 [c] Thus all the work that king Solomon wrought in the house of the LORD was finished. And Solomon brought in the things which David his father had dedicated, *even* the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, and put them in the treasuries of the house of the LORD.

8 Then Solomon assembled the elders of Israel, and all the heads of the tribes, the princes of the fathers' *houses* of the children of Israel, unto king Solomon in Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD out of the city of David,
2 which is Zion. And all the men of Israel assembled themselves unto king Solomon at the feast, in the month Ethanim, which is the seventh month.
3 And all the elders of Israel came, and the priests
4 took up the ark. And they brought up the ark of the LORD, and the tent of meeting, and all the holy vessels that were in the Tent; even these did the
5 priests and the Levites bring up. And king Solomon and all the congregation of Israel, that were assembled unto him, were with him before the ark, sacrificing sheep and oxen, that could not be told
6 nor numbered for multitude. And the priests brought in the ark of the covenant of the LORD unto its place, into the oracle of the house, to the most holy place, even under the wings of the cheru-
7 bim. For the cherubim spread forth their wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubim covered
8 the ark and the staves thereof above. And [a] the staves were so long that the ends of the staves were seen from the holy place before the oracle; but they were not seen without: and there they are,
9 unto this day. There was nothing in the ark save the two tables of stone which Moses put there at Horeb, [b] when the LORD made a covenant with the children of Israel, when they came out of the land
10 of Egypt. And it came to pass, when the priests were come out of the holy place, that the cloud
11 filled the house of the LORD, so that the priests could not stand to minister by reason of the cloud: for the glory of the LORD filled the house of the LORD.

12 [c] Then spake Solomon, The LORD hath said that
13 he would dwell in the thick darkness. I have surely built thee an house of habitation, a place for thee

---

[25] 2 Sam. 8. 11. 2 Chr. 5. 1.
[1] 2 Chr. 5. 2, &c.
[2] 2 Sam. 6. 17.
[3] 2 Sam. 5. 7, 9. & 6. 12, 16.
[4] Lev. 23. 34. 2 Chr. 7. 8.
[5] Num. 4. 15. Deut. 31. 9. Josh. 3. 3, 6. 1 Chr. 15. 14, 15.
[6] ch. 3. 4. 2 Chr. 1. 3.
[7] 2 Sam. 6. 13.
[8] 2 Sam. 6. 17.
[9] Ex. 26. 33, 34. ch. 6. 19.
[10] ch. 6. 27.
[11] Ex. 25. 14, 15.
[12] Ex. 25. 21. Deut. 10. 2.
[13] Deut. 10. 5. Heb. 9. 4.
[14] Ex. 40. 20.
[15] ver. 21. Ex. 34. 27, 28. Deut. 4. 13.
[16] Ex. 40. 34, 35. 2 Chr. 5. 13, 14. & 7. 2.
[17] 2 Chr. 6. 1, &c.
[18] Lev. 16. 2. Ps. 18. 11. & 97. 2.
[19] 2 Sam. 7. 13.
[20] Ps. 132. 14.

c See 2 Chr. 5. 1, &c.
a Or, *they drew out the staves, so that &c.*
b Or, *where.*
c See 2 Chr. 6. 1, &c.

14 And the king turned his face about, and [21] blessed
all the congregation of Israel: (and all the congrega-
tion of Israel stood;)
15 And he said, [22] Blessed *be* the LORD God of
Israel, which [23] spake with his mouth unto David my
father, and hath with his hand fulfilled *it*, saying,
16 [24] Since the day that I brought forth my people
Israel out of Egypt, I chose no city out of all the
tribes of Israel to build an house, that [25] my name
might be therein; but I chose [26] David to be over my
people Israel.
17 And [27] it was in the heart of David my father to
build an house for the name of the LORD God of
Israel.
18 [28] And the LORD said unto David my father,
Whereas it was in thine heart to build an house unto
my name, thou didst well that it was in thine heart.
19 Nevertheless [29] thou shalt not build the house;
but thy son that shall come forth out of thy loins, he
shall build the house unto my name.
20 And the LORD hath performed his word that he
spake, and I am risen up in the room of David my
father, and sit on the throne of Israel, [30] as the LORD
promised, and have built an house for the name of the
LORD God of Israel.
21 And I have set there a place for the ark, wherein
is [31] the covenant of the LORD, which he made with our
fathers, when he brought them out of the land of
Egypt.
22 ¶ And Solomon stood before [32] the altar of the
LORD in the presence of all the congregation of Israel,
and [33] spread forth his hands toward heaven:
23 And he said, LORD God of Israel, [34] *there is* no
God like thee, in heaven above, or on earth beneath,
[35] who keepest covenant and mercy with thy servants
that [36] walk before thee with all their heart:
24 Who hast kept with thy servant David my father
that thou promisedst him: thou spakest also with thy
mouth, and hast fulfilled *it* with thine hand, as *it is* this
day.
25 Therefore now, LORD God of Israel, keep with
thy servant David my father that thou promisedst him,
saying, [37] There shall not fail thee a man in my sight to
sit on the throne of Israel; so that thy children take
heed to their way, that they walk before me as thou
hast walked before me.
26 [38] And now, O God of Israel, let thy word, I pray
thee, be verified, which thou spakest unto thy servant
David my father.
27 But [39] will God indeed dwell on the earth? be-
hold, the heaven and [40] heaven of heavens cannot con-
tain thee; how much less this house that I have
builded?
28 Yet have thou respect unto the prayer of thy
servant, and to his supplication, O LORD my God, to
hearken unto the cry and to the prayer, which thy ser-
vant prayeth before thee to day:
29 That thine eyes may be open toward this house
night and day, *even* toward the place of which thou
hast said, [41] My name shall be there: that thou mayest
hearken unto the prayer which thy servant shall make
[42] toward this place.

14 to dwell in for ever. And the king turned his face
about, and blessed all the congregation of Israel:
15 and all the congregation of Israel stood. And he
said, Blessed be the LORD, the God of Israel, which
spake with his mouth unto David my father, and
16 hath with his hand fulfilled it, saying, Since the day
that I brought forth my people Israel out of Egypt,
I chose no city out of all the tribes of Israel to
build an house, that my name might be there; but
17 I chose David to be over my people Israel. Now
it was in the heart of David my father to build an
house for the name of the LORD, the God of Israel.
18 But the LORD said unto David my father, Whereas
it was in thine heart to build an house for my name,
19 thou didst well that it was in thine heart: neverthe-
less thou shalt not build the house; but thy son
that shall come forth out of thy loins, he shall build
20 the house for my name. And the LORD hath estab-
lished his word that he spake; for I am risen up in
the room of David my father, and sit on the throne
of Israel, as the LORD promised, and have built the
house for the name of the LORD, the God of Israel.
21 And there have I set a place for the ark, wherein
is the covenant of the LORD, which he made with
our fathers, when he brought them out of the land
of Egypt.

22 And Solomon stood before the altar of the LORD
in the presence of all the congregation of Israel,
23 and spread forth his hands toward heaven: and he
said, O LORD, the God of Israel, there is no God
like thee, in heaven above, or on earth beneath;
who keepest covenant and mercy [d] with thy ser-
vants, that walk before thee with all their heart:
24 who hast kept with thy servant David my father
that which thou didst promise him: yea, thou
spakest with thy mouth, and hast fulfilled it with
25 thine hand, as it is this day. Now therefore, O
LORD, the God of Israel, keep with thy servant
David my father that which thou hast promised
him, saying, [e] There shall not fail thee a man in my
sight to sit on the throne of Israel; if only thy
children take heed to their way, to walk before me
26 as thou hast walked before me. Now therefore, O
God of Israel, let thy word, I pray thee, be verified,
which thou spakest unto thy servant David my
27 father. But will God in very deed dwell on the
earth? behold, heaven and the heaven of heavens
cannot contain thee; how much less this house that
28 I have builded! Yet have thou respect unto the
prayer of thy servant, and to his supplication, O
LORD my God, to hearken unto the cry and to the
prayer which thy servant prayeth before thee this
29 day: that thine eyes may be open toward this
house night and day, even toward the place whereof
thou hast said, My name shall be there: to hearken
unto the prayer which thy servant shall pray toward

[21] 2 Sam. 6. 18.
[22] Luke 1. 68.
[23] 2 Sam. 7. 5, 25.
[24] 2 Sam. 7. 6. 2 Chr. 6. 5, &c.
[25] ver. 29. Deut. 12. 11.
[26] 1 Sam. 16. 1. 2 Sam. 7. 8. 1 Chr. 28. 4.
[27] 2 Sam. 7. 2. 1 Chr. 17. 1.
[28] 2 Chr. 6. 8, 9.
[29] 2 Sam. 7. 5, 12, 13. ch. 5. 3, 5.
[30] 1 Chr. 28. 5, 6.
[31] ver. 9. Deut. 31. 26.
[32] 2 Chr. 6. 12, &c.
[33] Ex. 9. 33. Ezra 9. 5. Is. 1. 15.
[34] Ex. 15. 11. 2 Sam. 7. 22.
[35] Deut. 7. 9. Neh. 1. 5. Dan. 9. 4.
[36] Gen. 17. 1. ch. 3. 6. 2 Kin. 20. 3.
[37] 2 Sam. 7. 12, 16. ch. 2. 4.
[38] 2 Sam. 7. 25.
[39] 2 Chr. 2. 6. Is. 66. 1. Jer. 23. 24. Acts 7. 49. & 17. 24.
[40] 2 Cor. 12. 2.
[41] Deut. 12. 11.
[42] Dan. 6. 10.
d Or, *for*.
e Heb. *There shall not be cut off unto thee a man from my sight.*

30 [43] And hearken thou to the supplication of thy servant, and of thy people Israel, when they shall pray toward this place: and hear thou in heaven thy dwelling place: and when thou hearest, forgive.

31 ¶ If any man trespass against his neighbour, and [44] an oath be laid upon him to cause him to swear, and the oath come before thine altar in this house:

32 Then hear thou in heaven, and do, and judge thy servants, [45] condemning the wicked, to bring his way upon his head; and justifying the righteous, to give him according to his righteousness.

33 ¶ [46] When thy people Israel be smitten down before the enemy, because they have sinned against thee, and [47] shall turn again to thee, and confess thy name, and pray, and make supplication unto thee in this house:

34 Then hear thou in heaven, and forgive the sin of thy people Israel, and bring them again unto the land which thou gavest unto their fathers.

35 ¶ [48] When heaven is shut up, and there is no rain, because they have sinned against thee; if they pray toward this place, and confess thy name, and turn from their sin, when thou afflictest them:

36 Then hear thou in heaven, and forgive the sin of thy servants, and of thy people Israel, that thou [49] teach them [50] the good way wherein they should walk, and give rain upon thy land, which thou hast given to thy people for an inheritance.

37 ¶ [51] If there be in the land famine, if there be pestilence, blasting, mildew, locust, *or* if there be caterpiller; if their enemy besiege them in the land of their cities; whatsoever plague, whatsoever sickness *there be;*

38 What prayer and supplication soever be *made* by any man, *or* by all thy people Israel, which shall know every man the plague of his own heart, and spread forth his hands toward this house:

39 Then hear thou in heaven thy dwelling place, and forgive, and do, and give to every man according to his ways, whose heart thou knowest; (for thou, *even* thou only, [52] knowest the hearts of all the children of men;)

40 [53] That they may fear thee all the days that they live in the land which thou gavest unto our fathers.

41 Moreover concerning a stranger, that *is* not of thy people Israel, but cometh out of a far country for thy name's sake;

42 (For they shall hear of thy great name, and of thy [54] strong hand, and of thy stretched out arm;) when he shall come and pray toward this house;

43 Hear thou in heaven thy dwelling place, and do according to all that the stranger calleth to thee for: [55] that all people of the earth may know thy name, to [56] fear thee, as *do* thy people Israel; and that they may know that this house, which I have builded, is called by thy name.

44 ¶ If thy people go out to battle against their enemy, whithersoever thou shalt send them, and shall pray unto the LORD toward the city which thou hast chosen, and *toward* the house that I have built for thy name:

45 Then hear thou in heaven their prayer and their supplication, and maintain their cause.

46 If they sin against thee, ([57] for *there is* no man

30 this place. And hearken thou to the supplication of thy servant, and of thy people Israel, when they shall pray toward this place: yea, hear thou in heaven thy dwelling place; and when thou hearest,
31 forgive. [f] If a man sin against his neighbour, and an oath be laid upon him to cause him to swear, and he come *and* swear before thine altar in this
32 house: then hear thou in heaven, and do, and judge thy servants, condemning the wicked, to bring his way upon his own head; and justifying the righteous, to give him according to his righteousness.
33 When thy people Israel be smitten down before the enemy, because they have sinned against thee; if they turn again to thee, and confess thy name, and pray and make supplication unto thee in this house:
34 then hear thou in heaven, and forgive the sin of thy people Israel, and bring them again unto the
35 land which thou gavest unto their fathers. When heaven is shut up, and there is no rain, because they have sinned against thee; if they pray toward this place, and confess thy name, and turn from
36 their sin, [g] when thou [h] dost afflict them: then hear thou in heaven, and forgive the sin of thy servants, and of thy people Israel, [g] when thou teachest them the good way wherein they should walk; and send rain upon thy land, which thou hast given to thy
37 people for an inheritance. If there be in the land famine, if there be pestilence, if there be blasting *or* mildew, locust *or* caterpiller; if their enemy besiege them in the land of their [i] cities; whatsoever
38 plague, whatsoever sickness there be; what prayer and supplication soever be made by any man, *or* by all thy people Israel, which shall know every man the plague of his own heart, and spread forth his
39 hands toward this house: then hear thou in heaven thy dwelling place, and forgive, and do, and render unto every man according to all his ways, whose heart thou knowest; (for thou, even thou only, knowest the hearts of all the children of men;)
40 that they may fear thee all the days that they live in the land which thou gavest unto our fathers.
41 Moreover concerning the stranger, that is not of thy people Israel, when he shall come out of a far
42 country for thy name's sake; (for they shall hear of thy great name, and of thy mighty hand, and of thy stretched out arm;) when he shall come and pray
43 toward this house; hear thou in heaven thy dwelling place, and do according to all that the stranger calleth to thee for; that all the peoples of the earth may know thy name, to fear thee, as doth thy people Israel, and that they may know that [j] this house
44 which I have built is called by thy name. If thy people go out to battle against their enemy, by whatsoever way thou shalt send them, and they pray unto the LORD toward the city which thou hast chosen, and toward the house which I have built for
45 thy name: then hear thou in heaven their prayer and their supplication, and maintain their [k] cause.
46 If they sin against thee, (for there is no man that

[43] 2 Chr. 20. 9. Neh. 1. 6.
[44] Ex. 22. 11.
[45] Deut. 25. 1.
[46] Lev. 26. 17. Deut. 28. 25.
[47] Lev. 26. 39, 40. Neh. 1. 9.
[48] Lev. 26. 19. Deut. 28. 23.
[49] Ps. 25. 4. & 27. 11. & 94. 12. & 143. 8.
[50] 1 Sam. 12. 23.
[51] Lev. 26. 16, 25, 26. Deut. 28. 21, 22, 27, 38, 42, 52. 2 Chr. 20. 9.
[52] 1 Sam. 16. 7. 1 Chr. 28. 9. Ps. 11. 4. Jer. 17. 10. Acts 1. 24.
[53] Ps. 130. 4.
[54] Deut. 3. 24.
[55] 1 Sam. 17. 46. 2 Kin. 19. 19. Ps. 67. 2.
[56] Ps. 102. 15.
[57] 2 Chr. 6. 36. Pro. 20. 9. Eccles. 7. 20. Jam. 3. 2. 1 John 1. 8, 10.

f Or, *Whereinsoever a man shall sin.*
g Or, *because.*
h Or, *answerest.*
i Heb. *gates.*
j Or, *thy name is called upon this house &c.*
k Or, *right.*

that sinneth not,) and thou be angry with them, and deliver them to the enemy, so that they carry them away captives [58] unto the land of the enemy, far or near ;
47 [59] *Yet* if they shall bethink themselves in the land whither they were carried captives, and repent, and make supplication unto thee in the land of them that carried them captives, [60] saying, We have sinned, and have done perversely, we have committed wickedness ;
48 And *so* [61] return unto thee with all their heart, and with all their soul, in the land of their enemies, which led them away captive, and [62] pray unto thee toward their land, which thou gavest unto their fathers, the city which thou hast chosen, and the house which I have built for thy name :
49 Then hear thou their prayer and their supplication in heaven thy dwelling place, and maintain their cause,
50 And forgive thy people that have sinned against thee, and all their transgressions wherein they have transgressed against thee, and [63] give them compassion before them who carried them captive, that they may have compassion on them :
51 For [64] they *be* thy people, and thine inheritance, which thou broughtest forth out of Egypt, [65] from the midst of the furnace of iron :
52 That thine eyes may be open unto the supplication of thy servant, and unto the supplication of thy people Israel, to hearken unto them in all that they call for unto thee.
53 For thou didst separate them from among all the people of the earth, *to be* thine inheritance, [66] as thou spakest by the hand of Moses thy servant, when thou broughtest our fathers out of Egypt, O Lord God.
54 And it was *so*, that when Solomon had made an end of praying all this prayer and supplication unto the Lord, he arose from before the altar of the Lord, from kneeling on his knees with his hands spread up to heaven.
55 And he stood, [67] and blessed all the congregation of Israel with a loud voice, saying,
56 Blessed *be* the Lord, that hath given rest unto his people Israel, according to all that he promised : [68] there hath not failed one word of all his good promise, which he promised by the hand of Moses his servant.
57 The Lord our God be with us, as he was with our fathers : [69] let him not leave us, nor forsake us :
58 That he may [70] incline our hearts unto him, to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and his statutes, and his judgments, which he commanded our fathers.
59 And let these my words, wherewith I have made supplication before the Lord, be nigh unto the Lord our God day and night, that he maintain the cause of his servant, and the cause of his people Israel at all times, as the matter shall require :
60 [71] That all the people of the earth may know that [72] the Lord *is* God, *and that there is* none else.
61 Let your [73] heart therefore be perfect with the Lord our God, to walk in his statutes, and to keep his commandments, as at this day.

sinneth not,) and thou be angry with them, and deliver them to the enemy, so that [l] they carry them away captive unto the land of the enemy, far off or
47 near ; yet if they shall bethink themselves in the land whither they are carried captive, and turn again, and make supplication unto thee in the land of them that carried them captive, saying, We have sinned, and have done perversely, we have dealt
48 wickedly ; if they return unto thee with all their heart and with all their soul in the land of their enemies, which carried them captive, and pray unto thee toward their land, which thou gavest unto their fathers, the city which thou hast chosen, and the
49 house which I have built for thy name : then hear thou their prayer and their supplication in heaven
50 thy dwelling place, and maintain their [m] cause ; and forgive thy people which have sinned against thee, and all their transgressions wherein they have transgressed against thee ; and give them [n] compassion before those who carried them captive, that they
51 may have compassion on them : for they be thy people, and thine inheritance, which thou broughtest forth out of Egypt, from the midst of the furnace
52 of iron : that thine eyes may be open unto the supplication of thy servant, and unto the supplication of thy people Israel, to hearken unto them whenso-
53 ever they cry unto thee. For thou didst separate them from among all the peoples of the earth, to be thine inheritance, as thou spakest by the hand of Moses thy servant, when thou broughtest our fathers out of Egypt, O Lord God.

54 [o] And it was so, that when Solomon had made an end of praying all this prayer and supplication unto the Lord, he arose from before the altar of the Lord, from kneeling on his knees with his hands
55 spread forth toward heaven. And he stood, and blessed all the congregation of Israel with a loud
56 voice, saying, Blessed be the Lord, that hath given rest unto his people Israel, according to all that he promised : there hath not [p] failed one word of all his good promise, which he promised by the hand of
57 Moses his servant. The Lord our God be with us, as he was with our fathers : let him not leave us,
58 nor forsake us : that he may incline our hearts unto him, to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and his statutes, and his judgements,
59 which he commanded our fathers. And let these my words, wherewith I have made supplication before the Lord, be nigh unto the Lord our God day and night, that he maintain the cause of his servant, and the cause of his people Israel, [q] as every day
60 shall require : that all the peoples of the earth may know that the Lord, he is God ; there is none else.
61 Let your heart therefore be perfect with the Lord our God, to walk in his statutes, and to keep his

[58] Lev. 26. 34, 44. Deut. 28. 36, 64.
[59] Lev. 26. 40.
[60] Neh. 1. 6. Ps. 106. 6. Dan. 9. 5.
[61] Jer. 29. 12, 13, 14.
[62] Dan. 6. 10.
[63] Ezra 7. 6. Ps. 106. 46.
[64] Deut. 9. 29. Neh. 1. 10.
[65] Deut. 4. 20. Jer. 11. 4.
[66] Ex. 19. 5. Deut. 9. 26, 29. & 14. 2.
[67] 2 Sam. 6. 18.
[68] Deut. 12. 10. Josh. 21. 45. & 23. 14.
[69] Deut. 31. 6. Josh. 1. 5.
[70] Ps. 119. 36.
[71] Josh. 4. 24. 1 Sam. 17. 46. 2 Kin. 19. 19.
[72] Deut. 4. 35, 39.
[73] ch. 11. 4. & 15. 3, 14. 2 Kin. 20. 3.
l Heb. *they that take them captive carry them away.*
m Or, *right.*
n Heb. *to be for compassion.*
o See 2 Chr. 7. 1, &c.
p Heb. *fallen.*
q Heb. *the thing of a day in its day.*

62 ¶ And [74] the king, and all Israel with him, offered sacrifice before the LORD.

63 And Solomon offered a sacrifice of peace offerings, which he offered unto the LORD, two and twenty thousand oxen, and an hundred and twenty thousand sheep. So the king and all the children of Israel dedicated the house of the LORD.

64 [75] The same day did the king hallow the middle of the court that *was* before the house of the LORD: for there he offered burnt offerings, and meat offerings, and the fat of the peace offerings: because [76] the brasen altar that *was* before the LORD *was* too little to receive the burnt offerings, and meat offerings, and the fat of the peace offerings.

65 And at that time Solomon held [77] a feast, and all Israel with him, a great congregation, from [78] the entering in of Hamath unto [79] the river of Egypt, before the LORD our God, [80] seven days and seven days, *even* fourteen days.

66 [81] On the eighth day he sent the people away: and they blessed the king, and went unto their tents joyful and glad of heart for all the goodness that the LORD had done for David his servant, and for Israel his people.

CHAPTER IX.

1 *God's covenant in a vision with Solomon.* 10 *The mutual presents of Solomon and Hiram.* 15 *In Solomon's works the Gentiles were his bondmen, the Israelites honourable servants.* 24 *Pharaoh's daughter removeth to her house.* 25 *Solomon's yearly solemn sacrifices.* 26 *His navy fetcheth gold from Ophir.*

AND [1] it came to pass, when Solomon had finished the building of the house of the LORD, [2] and the king's house, and [3] all Solomon's desire which he was pleased to do,

2 That the LORD appeared to Solomon the second time, [4] as he had appeared unto him at Gibeon.

3 And the LORD said unto him, [5] I have heard thy prayer and thy supplication, that thou hast made before me: I have hallowed this house, which thou hast built, [6] to put my name there for ever; [7] and mine eyes and mine heart shall be there perpetually.

4 And if thou wilt [8] walk before me, [9] as David thy father walked, in integrity of heart, and in uprightness, to do according to all that I have commanded thee, *and* wilt keep my statutes and my judgments:

5 Then I will establish the throne of thy kingdom upon Israel for ever, [10] as I promised to David thy father, saying, There shall not fail thee a man upon the throne of Israel.

6 [11] *But* if ye shall at all turn from following me, ye or your children, and will not keep my commandments *and* my statutes which I have set before you, but go and serve other gods, and worship them:

7 [12] Then will I cut off Israel out of the land which I have given them; and this house, which I have hallowed [13] for my name, will I cast out of my sight; [14] and Israel shall be a proverb and a byword among all people:

8 And [15] at this house, *which* is high, every one that passeth by it shall be astonished, and shall hiss; and they shall say, [16] Why hath the LORD done thus unto this land, and to this house?

62 commandments, as at this day. And the king, and all Israel with him, offered sacrifice before the
63 LORD. And Solomon offered for the sacrifice of peace offerings, which he offered unto the LORD, two and twenty thousand oxen, and an hundred and twenty thousand sheep. So the king and all the children of Israel dedicated the house of the LORD.
64 The same day did the king hallow the middle of the court that was before the house of the LORD; for there he offered the burnt offering, and the meal offering, and the fat of the peace offerings: because the brasen altar that was before the LORD was too little to receive the burnt offering, and the meal
65 offering, and the fat of the peace offerings. So Solomon held the feast at that time, and all Israel with him, a great congregation, from the entering in of Hamath unto the brook of Egypt, before the LORD our God, seven days and seven days, even
66 fourteen days. On the eighth day he sent the people away, and they blessed the king, and went unto their tents joyful and glad of heart for all the goodness that the LORD had shewed unto David his servant, and to Israel his people.

9 [a] And it came to pass, when Solomon had finished the building of the house of the LORD, and the king's house, and all Solomon's [b] desire which he
2 was pleased to do, that the LORD appeared to Solomon the second time, as he had appeared unto him
3 at Gibeon. And the LORD said unto him, I have heard thy prayer and thy supplication, that thou hast made before me: I have hallowed this house, which thou hast built, to put my name there for ever; and mine eyes and mine heart shall be there
4 perpetually. And as for thee, if thou wilt walk before me, as David thy father walked, in integrity of heart, and in uprightness, to do according to all that I have commanded thee, and wilt keep my
5 statutes and my judgements; then I will establish the throne of thy kingdom over Israel for ever; according as I [c] promised to David thy father, saying, There shall not fail thee a man upon the throne of
6 Israel. But if ye shall turn away from following me, ye or your children, and not keep my commandments and my statutes which I have set before you, but shall go and serve other gods, and worship them:
7 then will I cut off Israel out of the land which I have given them; and this house, which I have hallowed for my name, will I cast out of my sight; and Israel shall be a proverb and a byword among
8 all peoples: [d] and though this house be so high, yet shall every one that passeth by it be astonished, and shall hiss; and they shall say, Why hath the LORD
9 done thus unto this land, and to this house? And

[74] 2 Chr. 7. 4, &c.
[75] 2 Chr. 7. 7.
[76] 2 Chr. 4. 1.
[77] ver. 2. Lev. 23. 34.
[78] Num. 34. 8. Josh. 13. 5. Judg. 3. 3. 2 Kin. 14. 25.
[79] Gen. 15. 18. Num. 34. 5.
[80] 2 Chr. 7. 8.
[81] 2 Chr. 7. 9, 10.
[1] 2 Chr. 7. 11, &c.
[2] ch. 7. 1.
[3] 2 Chr. 8. 6.
[4] ch. 3. 5.
[5] 2 Kin. 20. 5. Ps. 10. 17.
[6] ch. 8. 29.
[7] Deut. 11. 12.
[8] Gen. 17. 1.
[9] ch. 11. 4, 6, 38. & 14. 8. & 15. 5.
[10] 2 Sam. 7. 12, 16. ch. 2. 4. & 6. 12. 1 Chr. 22. 10. Ps. 132. 12.
[11] 2 Sam. 7. 14. 2 Chr. 7. 19, 20. Ps. 89. 30, &c.
[12] Deut. 4. 26. 2 Kin. 17. 23. & 25. 21.
[13] Jer. 7. 14.
[14] Deut. 28. 37. Ps. 44. 14.
[15] 2 Chr. 7. 21.
[16] Deut. 29. 24, 25, 26. Jer. 22. 8, 9.

a See 2 Chr. 7. 11, &c.
b Or, *delight.*
c Or, *spake concerning.*
d Or, *and this house shall be high; every one &c.*

9 And they shall answer, Because they forsook the LORD their God, who brought forth their fathers out of the land of Egypt, and have taken hold upon other gods, and have worshipped them, and served them: therefore hath the LORD brought upon them all this evil.

10 ¶ And [17] it came to pass at the end of twenty years, when Solomon had built the two houses, the house of the LORD, and the king's house,

11 [18] (*Now* Hiram the king of Tyre had furnished Solomon with cedar trees and fir trees, and with gold, according to all his desire,) that then king Solomon gave Hiram twenty cities in the land of Galilee.

12 And Hiram came out from Tyre to see the cities which Solomon had given him; and they pleased him not.

13 And he said, What cities *are* these which thou hast given me, my brother? [19] And he called them the land of Cabul unto this day.

14 And Hiram sent to the king sixscore talents of gold.

15 ¶ And this *is* the reason of [20] the levy which king Solomon raised; for to build the house of the LORD, and his own house, and [21] Millo, and the wall of Jerusalem, and [22] Hazor, and [23] Megiddo, and [24] Gezer.

16 *For* Pharaoh king of Egypt had gone up, and taken Gezer, and burnt it with fire, [25] and slain the Canaanites that dwelt in the city, and given it *for* a present unto his daughter, Solomon's wife.

17 And Solomon built Gezer, and [26] Beth-horon the nether,

18 And [27] Baalath, and Tadmor in the wilderness, in the land,

19 And all the cities of store that Solomon had, and cities for [28] his chariots, and cities for his horsemen, and that which Solomon [29] desired to build in Jerusalem, and in Lebanon, and in all the land of his dominion.

20 [30] *And* all the people *that were* left of the Amorites, Hittites, Perizzites, Hivites, and Jebusites, which *were* not of the children of Israel,

21 Their children [31] that were left after them in the land, [32] whom the children of Israel also were not able utterly to destroy, [33] upon those did Solomon levy a tribute of [34] bondservice unto this day.

22 But of the children of Israel did Solomon [35] make no bondmen: but they *were* men of war, and his servants, and his princes, and his captains, and rulers of his chariots, and his horsemen.

23 These *were* the chief of the officers that *were* over Solomon's work, [36] five hundred and fifty, which bare rule over the people that wrought in the work.

24 ¶ But [37] Pharaoh's daughter came up out of the city of David unto [38] her house which *Solomon* had built for her: [39] then did he build Millo.

25 ¶ [40] And three times in a year did Solomon offer burnt offerings and peace offerings upon the altar which he built unto the LORD, and he burnt incense upon the altar that *was* before the LORD. So he finished the house.

26 ¶ And [41] king Solomon made a navy of ships in [42] Ezion-geber, which *is* beside Eloth, on the shore of the Red sea, in the land of Edom.

[17] ch. 6. 37, 38. & 7. 1. 2 Chr. 8. 1.
[18] 2 Chr. 8. 2.
[19] Josh. 19. 27.
[20] ch. 5. 13.
[21] ver. 24. 2 Sam. 5. 9.
[22] Josh. 19. 36.
[23] Josh. 17. 11.
[24] Josh. 16. 10. Judg. 1. 29.
[25] Josh. 16. 10.
[26] Josh. 16. 3. & 21. 22. 2 Chr. 8. 5.
[27] Josh. 19 44. 2 Chr. 8. 4, 6, &c.
[28] ch. 4. 26.
[29] ver. 1.
[30] 2 Chr. 8. 7, &c.
[31] Judg. 1. 21, 27, 29. & 3. 1.
[32] Josh. 15. 63. & 17. 12.
[33] Judg. 1. 28.

10 And it came to pass at the end of twenty years, wherein Solomon had built the two houses, the house
11 of the LORD and the king's house, (now Hiram the king of Tyre had furnished Solomon with cedar trees and fir trees, and with gold, according to all his desire,) that then king Solomon gave Hiram
12 twenty cities in the land of Galilee. And Hiram came out from Tyre to see the cities which Solomon
13 had given him; and they pleased him not. And he said, What cities are these which thou hast given me, my brother? And [f] he called them the land
14 of Cabul, unto this day And Hiram sent to the king sixscore talents of gold.

15 And this is the [g] reason of the levy which king Solomon raised; for to build the house of the LORD, and his own house, and Millo, and the wall of Jerusa-
16 lem, and Hazor, and Megiddo, and Gezer. Pharaoh king of Egypt had gone up, and taken Gezer, and burnt it with fire, and slain the Canaanites that dwelt in the city, and given it for a portion unto his daugh-
17 ter, Solomon's wife. And Solomon built Gezer,
18 and Beth-horon the nether, and Baalath, and [h] Tamar
19 in the wilderness, in the land, and all the store cities that Solomon had, and the cities for his chariots, and the cities for his horsemen, and that which Solomon desired to build for his pleasure in Jerusalem, and
20 in Lebanon, and in all the land of his dominion. As for all the people that were left of the Amorites, the Hittites, the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites, which were not of the children of Israel;
21 their children that were left after them in the land, whom the children of Israel were not able utterly to destroy, of them did Solomon raise a levy of
22 bondservants, unto this day. But of the children of Israel did Solomon make no bondservants: but they were the men of war, and his servants, and his princes, and his captains, and rulers of his chariots
23 and of his horsemen. These were the chief officers that were over Solomon's work, five hundred and fifty, which bare rule over the people that wrought
24 in the work. But Pharaoh's daughter came up out of the city of David unto her house which *Solomon*
25 had built for her: then did he build Millo. And three times in a year did Solomon offer burnt offerings and peace offerings upon the altar which he built unto the LORD, burning incense therewith, *upon the altar* that was before the LORD. So he finished the house.

26 And king Solomon made a navy of ships in Ezion-geber, which is beside Eloth, on the shore of the Red

[34] See Gen. 9. 25, 26. Ezra 2. 55, 58. Neh. 7. 57. & 11. 3.
[35] Lev. 25. 39.
[36] See 2 Chr. 8. 10.
[37] ch. 3. 1. 2 Chr. 8. 11.
[38] ch. 7. 3.
[39] 2 Sam. 5. 9. ch. 11. 27. 2 Chr. 32. 5.
[40] 2 Chr. 8. 12, 13, 16.
[41] 2 Chr. 8. 17, 18.
[42] Num. 33. 35. Deut. 2. 8. ch. 22. 48.

e See 2 Chr. 8. 1, &c.
f Or, *they were called.*
g Or, *account.*
h Another reading is, *Tadmor.* So 2 Chr. 8. 4.

27 [43] And Hiram sent in the navy his servants, shipmen that had knowledge of the sea, with the servants of Solomon.

28 And they came to [44] Ophir, and fetched from thence gold, four hundred and twenty talents, and brought *it* to king Solomon.

CHAPTER X.

1 *The queen of Sheba admireth the wisdom of Solomon.* 14 *Solomon's gold.* 16 *His targets.* 18 *The throne of ivory.* 21 *His vessels.* 24 *His presents.* 26 *His chariots and horse.* 28 *His tribute.*

AND when the [1] queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon concerning the name of the LORD, she came [2] to prove him with hard questions.

2 And she came to Jerusalem with a very great train, with camels that bare spices, and very much gold, and precious stones: and when she was come to Solomon, she communed with him of all that was in her heart.

3 And Solomon told her all her questions: there was not *any* thing hid from the king, which he told her not.

4 And when the queen of Sheba had seen all Solomon's wisdom, and the house that he had built,

5 And the meat of his table, and the sitting of his servants, and the attendance of his ministers, and their apparel, and his cupbearers, [3] and his ascent by which he went up unto the house of the LORD; there was no more spirit in her.

6 And she said to the king, It was a true report that I heard in mine own land of thy acts and of thy wisdom.

7 Howbeit I believed not the words, until I came, and mine eyes had seen *it:* and, behold, the half was not told me: thy wisdom and prosperity exceedeth the fame which I heard.

8 [4] Happy *are* thy men, happy *are* these thy servants, which stand continually before thee, *and* that hear thy wisdom.

9 [5] Blessed be the LORD thy God, which delighted in thee, to set thee on the throne of Israel: because the LORD loved Israel for ever, therefore made he thee king, [6] to do judgment and justice.

10 And she [7] gave the king an hundred and twenty talents of gold, and of spices very great store, and precious stones: there came no more such abundance of spices as these which the queen of Sheba gave to king Solomon.

11 [8] And the navy also of Hiram, that brought gold from Ophir, brought in from Ophir great plenty of almug trees, and precious stones.

12 [9] And the king made of the almug trees pillars for the house of the LORD, and for the king's house, harps also and psalteries for singers: there came no such [10] almug trees, nor were seen unto this day.

13 And king Solomon gave unto the queen of Sheba all her desire, whatsoever she asked, beside *that* which Solomon gave her of his royal bounty. So she turned and went to her own country, she and her servants.

14 ¶ Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year was six hundred threescore and six talents of gold,

15 Beside *that he had* of the merchantmen, and of the

27 Sea, in the land of Edom. And Hiram sent in the navy his servants, shipmen that had knowledge of
28 the sea, with the servants of Solomon. And they came to Ophir, and fetched from thence gold, four hundred and twenty talents, and brought it to king Solomon.

10 [a] And when the queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon concerning the name of the LORD, she
2 came to prove him with hard questions. And she came to Jerusalem with a very great train, with camels that bare spices, and very much gold, and precious stones: and when she was come to Solomon, she communed with him of all that was in her
3 heart. And Solomon told her all her questions: there was not any thing hid from the king which he
4 told her not. And when the queen of Sheba had seen all the wisdom of Solomon, and the house that he
5 had built, and the meat of his table, and the sitting of his servants, and the [b] attendance of his ministers, and their apparel, and his cupbearers, and [c] his ascent by which he went up unto the house of the
6 LORD; there was no more spirit in her. And she said to the king, It was a true report that I heard in mine own land of thine [d] acts, and of thy wisdom.
7 Howbeit I believed not the words, until I came, and mine eyes had seen it: and, behold, the half was not told me: [e] thy wisdom and prosperity exceedeth the
8 fame which I heard. Happy are thy men, happy are these thy servants, which stand continually be-
9 fore thee, *and* that hear thy wisdom. Blessed be the LORD thy God, which delighted in thee, to set thee on the throne of Israel: because the LORD loved Israel for ever, therefore made he thee king, to do
10 judgement and justice. And she gave the king an hundred and twenty talents of gold, and of spices very great store, and precious stones: there came no more such abundance of spices as these which the
11 queen of Sheba gave to king Solomon. And the navy also of Hiram, that brought gold from Ophir, brought in from Ophir great plenty of [f] almug trees
12 and precious stones. And the king made of the almug trees [g] pillars for the house of the LORD, and for the king's house, harps also and psalteries for the singers: there came no such almug trees, nor were
13 seen, unto this day. And king Solomon gave to the queen of Sheba all her desire, whatsoever she asked, beside that [h] which Solomon gave her of his royal bounty. So she turned, and went to her own land, she and her servants.

14 Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year was six hundred threescore and six talents
15 of gold, beside *that which* the chapmen *brought*, and

[43] ch. 10. 11.
[44] Job 22. 24.
[1] 2 Chr. 9. 1. &c. Matt. 12. 42. Luke 11. 31.
[2] See Judg. 14. 12. Pro. 1. 6.
[3] 1 Chr. 26. 16.
[4] Pro. 8. 34.
[5] ch. 5. 7.
[6] 2 Sam. 8. 15. Ps. 72. 2. Pro. 8. 15.
[7] Ps. 72. 10, 15.
[8] ch. 9. 27.
[9] 2 Chr. 9. 11.
[10] 2 Chr. 9. 10.

a See 2 Chr. 9. 1, &c.
b Heb. *standing.*
c Or, *his burnt offering which he offered in &c.*
d Or, *sayings.*
e Heb. *thou hast added wisdom and goodness to the fame.*
f In 2 Chr. 2. 8. & 9. 10, *algum trees.* Perhaps, *sandal wood.*
g Or, *a railing.* Heb. *a prop.*
h Heb. *which he gave her according to the hand of king Solomon.*

traffick of the spice merchants, and [11] of all the kings of Arabia, and of the governors of the country.

16 ¶ And king Solomon made two hundred targets *of* beaten gold : six hundred *shekels* of gold went to one target.

17 And *he made* [12] three hundred shields *of* beaten gold ; three pound of gold went to one shield : and the king put them in the [13] house of the forest of Lebanon.

18 ¶ [14] Moreover the king made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with the best gold.

19 The throne had six steps, and the top of the throne *was* round behind : and *there were* stays on either side on the place of the seat, and two lions stood beside the stays.

20 And twelve lions stood there on the one side and on the other upon the six steps : there was not the like made in any kingdom.

21 ¶ [15] And all king Solomon's drinking vessels *were of* gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forest of Lebanon *were of* pure gold ; none *were of* silver : it was nothing accounted of in the days of Solomon.

22 For the king had at sea a navy of [16] Tarshish with the navy of Hiram : once in three years came the navy of Tarshish, bringing gold, and silver, ivory, and apes, and peacocks.

23 So [17] king Solomon exceeded all the kings of the earth for riches and for wisdom.

24 ¶ And all the earth sought to Solomon, to hear his wisdom, which God had put in his heart.

25 And they brought every man his present, vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and garments, and armour, and spices, horses, and mules, a rate year by year.

26 ¶ [18] And Solomon [19] gathered together chariots and horsemen : and he had a thousand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, whom he bestowed in the cities for chariots, and with the king at Jerusalem.

27 [20] And the king made silver *to be* in Jerusalem as stones, and cedars made he *to be* as the sycomore trees that *are* in the vale, for abundance.

28 ¶ [21] And Solomon had horses brought out of Egypt, and [22] linen yarn : the king's merchants received the linen yarn at a price.

29 And a chariot came up and went out of Egypt for six hundred *shekels* of silver, and an horse for an hundred and fifty : [23] and so for all the kings of the Hittites, and for the kings of Syria, did they bring *them* out by their means.

CHAPTER XI.

1 *Solomon's wives and concubines.* 4 *In his old age they draw him to idolatry.* 9 *God threateneth him.* 14 *Solomon's adversaries were Hadad, who was entertained in Egypt.* 23 *Rezon, who reigned in Damascus,* 26 *and Jeroboam, to whom Ahijah prophesied.* 41 *Solomon's acts, reign, and death : Rehoboam succeedeth him.*

BUT [1] king Solomon loved [2] many strange women, together with the daughter of Pharaoh, women of the Moabites, Ammonites, Edomites, Zidonians, *and* Hittites ;

2 Of the nations *concerning* which the LORD said unto the children of Israel, [3] Ye shall not go in to them, neither shall they come in unto you : *for* surely they will

[11] 2 Chr. 9. 24. Ps. 72. 10.
[12] ch. 14. 26.
[13] ch. 7. 2.
[14] 2 Chr. 9. 17, &c.
[15] 2 Chr. 9. 20, &c.
[16] Gen. 10. 4. 2 Chr. 20. 36.
[17] ch. 3. 12, 13. & 4. 30.
[18] ch. 4. 26. 2 Chr. 1. 14. & 9. 25.
[19] Deut. 17. 16.
[20] 2 Chr. 1. 15-17.
[21] Deut. 17. 16. 2 Chr. 1. 16. & 9. 28.
[22] Ezek. 27. 7.
[23] Josh. 1. 4. 2 Kin. 7. 6.
[1] Neh. 13. 26.
[2] Deut. 17. 17.
[3] Ex. 34. 16. Deut. 7. 3, 4.

the traffic of the merchants, and of all the kings of the mingled people, and of the governors of the
16 country. And king Solomon made two hundred targets of beaten gold : six hundred *shekels* of gold
17 went to one target. And *he made* three hundred shields of beaten gold ; three [i] pound of gold went to one shield : and the king put them in the house
18 of the forest of Lebanon. Moreover the king made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with the finest
19 gold. There were six steps to the throne, and the top of the throne was round behind : and there were [j] stays on either side by the place of the seat, and
20 two lions standing beside the stays. And twelve lions stood there on the one side and on the other upon the six steps : there was not the like made in
21 any kingdom. And all king Solomon's drinking vessels were of gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forest of Lebanon were of pure gold : none were of silver ; it was nothing accounted of in the
22 days of Solomon. For the king had at sea a navy of Tarshish with the navy of Hiram : once every three years came the navy of Tarshish, bringing gold, and
23 silver, ivory, and apes, and peacocks. So king Solomon exceeded all the kings of the earth in riches and
24 in wisdom. And all the earth sought the presence of Solomon, to hear his wisdom, which God had put
25 in his heart. And they brought every man his present, vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and raiment, and armour, and spices, horses, and mules, a
26 rate year by year. [k] And Solomon gathered together chariots and horsemen : and he had a thousand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, which he bestowed in the chariot cities, and
27 with the king at Jerusalem. And the king made silver to be in Jerusalem as stones, and cedars made he to be as the sycomore trees that are in the low-
28 land, for abundance. [l] And the horses which Solomon had were brought out of Egypt ; and the king's merchants received them in droves, each drove at a
29 price. And a chariot came up and went out of Egypt for six hundred *shekels* of silver, and an horse for an hundred and fifty : and so for all the kings of the Hittites, and for the kings of Syria, did they bring them out [m] by their means.

11 Now king Solomon loved many strange women, [a] together with the daughter of Pharaoh, women of the Moabites, Ammonites, Edomites, Zidonians, and
2 Hittites ; of the nations concerning which the LORD said unto the children of Israel, Ye shall not go among them, neither shall they come among you :

i Heb. *maneh.*
j Or, *arms.* Heb. *hands.*
k See 2 Chr. 1. 14-17.
l See 2 Chr. 1. 16. & 9. 28.
m Heb. *in their hand.*
a Or, *besides.*

turn away your heart after their gods : Solomon clave unto these in love.

3 And he had seven hundred wives, princesses, and three hundred concubines : and his wives turned away his heart.

4 For it came to pass, when Solomon was old, [4] *that* his wives turned away his heart after other gods : and his [5] heart was not perfect with the LORD his God, [6] as *was* the heart of David his father.

5 For Solomon went after [7] Ashtoreth the goddess of the Zidonians, and after Milcom the abomination of the Ammonites.

6 And Solomon did evil in the sight of the LORD, and went not fully after the LORD, as *did* David his father.

7 [8] Then did Solomon build an high place for [9] Chemosh, the abomination of Moab, in [10] the hill that *is* before Jerusalem, and for Molech, the abomination of the children of Ammon.

8 And likewise did he for all his strange wives, which burnt incense and sacrificed unto their gods.

9 ¶ And the LORD was angry with Solomon, because [11] his heart was turned from the LORD God of Israel, [12] which had appeared unto him twice,

10 And [13] had commanded him concerning this thing, that he should not go after other gods : but he kept not that which the LORD commanded.

11 Wherefore the LORD said unto Solomon, Forasmuch as this is done of thee, and thou hast not kept my covenant and my statutes, which I have commanded thee, [14] I will surely rend the kingdom from thee, and will give it to thy servant.

12 Notwithstanding in thy days I will not do it for David thy father's sake : *but* I will rend it out of the hand of thy son.

13 [15] Howbeit I will not rend away all the kingdom ; *but* will give [16] one tribe to thy son for David my servant's sake, and for Jerusalem's sake [17] which I have chosen.

14 ¶ And the LORD [18] stirred up an adversary unto Solomon, Hadad the Edomite : he *was* of the king's seed in Edom.

15 [19] For it came to pass, when David was in Edom, and Joab the captain of the host was gone up to bury the slain, [20] after he had smitten every male in Edom ;

16 (For six months did Joab remain there with all Israel, until he had cut off every male in Edom :)

17 That Hadad fled, he and certain Edomites of his father's servants with him, to go into Egypt ; Hadad *being* yet a little child.

18 And they arose out of Midian, and came to Paran : and they took men with them out of Paran, and they came to Egypt, unto Pharaoh king of Egypt ; which gave him an house, and appointed him victuals, and gave him land.

19 And Hadad found great favour in the sight of Pharaoh, so that he gave him to wife the sister of his own wife, the sister of Tahpenes the queen.

20 And the sister of Tahpenes bare him Genubath his son, whom Tahpenes weaned in Pharaoh's house : and Genubath was in Pharaoh's household among the sons of Pharaoh.

for surely they will turn away your heart after their
3 gods : Solomon clave unto these in love. And he had seven hundred wives, princesses, and three hundred concubines : and his wives turned away his
4 heart. For it came to pass, when Solomon was old that his wives turned away his heart after other gods : and his heart was not perfect with the LORD
5 his God, as was the heart of David his father. For Solomon went after Ashtoreth the goddess of the Zidonians, and after Milcom the abomination of the
6 Ammonites. And Solomon did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, and went not fully after
7 the LORD, as did David his father. Then did Solomon build an high place for Chemosh the abomination of Moab, in the mount that is before Jerusalem, and for Molech the abomination of the children of
8 Ammon. And so did he for all his strange wives, which burnt incense and sacrificed unto their gods.

9 And the LORD was angry with Solomon, because his heart was turned away from the LORD, the God
10 of Israel, which had appeared unto him twice, and had commanded him concerning this thing, that he should not go after other gods : but he kept not that
11 which the LORD commanded. Wherefore the LORD said unto Solomon, Forasmuch as this [b] is done of thee, and thou hast not kept my covenant and my statutes, which I have commanded thee, I will surely rend the kingdom from thee, and will give it to thy
12 servant. Notwithstanding in thy days I will not do it, for David thy father's sake : but I will rend it
13 out of the hand of thy son. Howbeit I will not rend away all the kingdom ; but I will give one tribe to thy son, for David my servant's sake, and for Jerusalem's sake which I have chosen.

14 And the LORD raised up an adversary unto Solomon, Hadad the Edomite : he was of the king's seed
15 in Edom. For it came to pass, when David [c] was in Edom, and Joab the captain of the host was gone up to bury the slain, and had smitten every male in
16 Edom ; (for Joab and all Israel remained there six months, until he had cut off every male in Edom ;)
17 that Hadad fled, he and certain Edomites of his father's servants with him, to go into Egypt ; Hadad
18 being yet a little child. And they arose out of Midian, and came to Paran : and they took men with them out of Paran, and they came to Egypt, unto Pharaoh king of Egypt ; which gave him an house,
19 and appointed him victuals, and gave him land. And Hadad found great favour in the sight of Pharaoh, so that he gave him to wife the sister of his own
20 wife, the sister of Tahpenes the queen. And the sister of Tahpenes bare him Genubath his son, whom Tahpenes weaned in Pharaoh's house : and Genubath was in Pharaoh's house among the sons of

[4] Deut. 17. 17. Neh. 13. 26.
[5] ch. 8. 61.
[6] ch. 9. 4.
[7] ver. 33. Judg. 2. 13. 2 Kin. 23. 13.
[8] Num. 33. 52.
[9] Num. 21. 29. Judg. 11. 24.
[10] 2 Kin. 23. 13.
[11] ver. 2, 3.
[12] ch. 3. 5. & 9. 2.
[13] ch. 6. 12. & 9. 6.
[14] ver. 31. ch. 12. 15, 16.
[15] 2 Sam. 7. 15. Ps. 89. 33.
[16] ch. 12. 20.
[17] Deut. 12. 11.
[18] 1 Chr. 5. 26.
[19] 2 Sam. 8. 14. 1 Chr. 18. 12, 13.
[20] Num. 24. 19. Deut. 20. 13.

b Heb. *is with thee.*
c The Sept. and Syr. read, *destroyed Edom.*

21 [21] And when Hadad heard in Egypt that David
slept with his fathers, and that Joab the captain of the
host was dead, Hadad said to Pharaoh, Let me depart,
that I may go to mine own country.
22 Then Pharaoh said unto him, But what hast thou
lacked with me, that, behold, thou seekest to go to
thine own country? And he answered, Nothing: how-
beit let me go in any wise.
23 ¶ And God stirred him up *another* adversary,
Rezon the son of Eliadah, which fled from his lord
[22] Hadadezer king of Zobah:
24 And he gathered men unto him, and became cap-
tain over a band, [23] when David slew them *of Zobah:*
and they went to Damascus, and dwelt therein, and
reigned in Damascus.
25 And he was an adversary to Israel all the days
of Solomon, beside the mischief that Hadad *did:* and
he abhorred Israel, and reigned over Syria.
26 ¶ And [24] Jeroboam the son of Nebat, an Eph-
rathite of Zereda, Solomon's servant, whose mother's
name *was* Zeruah, a widow woman, even he [25] lifted up
his hand against the king.
27 And this *was* the cause that he lifted up *his* hand
against the king: [26] Solomon built Millo, *and* repaired
the breaches of the city of David his father.
28 And the man Jeroboam *was* a mighty man of
valour: and Solomon seeing the young man that he
was industrious, he made him ruler over all the charge
of the house of Joseph.
29 And it came to pass at that time when Jeroboam
went out of Jerusalem, that the prophet [27] Ahijah the
Shilonite found him in the way; and he had clad him-
self with a new garment; and they two *were* alone in
the field:
30 And Ahijah caught the new garment that *was* on
him, and [28] rent it *in* twelve pieces:
31 And he said to Jeroboam, Take thee ten pieces:
for [29] thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, Behold,
I will rend the kingdom out of the hand of Solomon,
and will give ten tribes to thee:
32 (But he shall have one tribe for my servant
David's sake, and for Jerusalem's sake, the city which
I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel:)
33 [30] Because that they have forsaken me, and have
worshipped Ashtoreth the goddess of the Zidonians,
Chemosh the god of the Moabites, and Milcom the god
of the children of Ammon, and have not walked in my
ways, to do *that which is* right in mine eyes, and *to keep*
my statutes and my judgments, as *did* David his father.
34 Howbeit I will not take the whole kingdom out
of his hand: but I will make him prince all the days
of his life for David my servant's sake, whom I chose,
because he kept my commandments and my statutes:
35 But [31] I will take the kingdom out of his son's
hand, and will give it unto thee, *even* ten tribes.
36 And unto his son will I give one tribe, that [32] Da-
vid my servant may have a light alway before me in
Jerusalem, the city which I have chosen me to put my
name there.
37 And I will take thee, and thou shalt reign accord-
ing to all that thy soul desireth, and shalt be king over
Israel.
38 And it shall be, if thou wilt hearken unto all that

21 Pharaoh. And when Hadad heard in Egypt that
David slept with his fathers, and that Joab the cap-
tain of the host was dead, Hadad said to Pharaoh,
Let me depart, that I may go to mine own country.
22 Then Pharaoh said unto him, But what hast thou
lacked with me, that, behold, thou seekest to go to
thine own country? And he answered, Nothing:
howbeit let me depart in any wise.
23 And God raised up *another* adversary unto him,
Rezon the son of Eliada, which had fled from his
24 lord Hadadezer king of Zobah: and he gathered
men unto him, and became captain over a troop,
when David slew them *of Zobah:* and they went to
Damascus, and dwelt therein, and reigned in Da-
25 mascus. And he was an adversary to Israel all the
days of Solomon, beside the mischief that Hadad
did: and he abhorred Israel, and reigned over
Syria.
26 And Jeroboam the son of Nebat, an Ephraimite
of Zeredah, a servant of Solomon, whose mother's
name was Zeruah, a widow woman, he also lifted up
27 his hand against the king. And this was the cause
that he lifted up his hand against the king: Solo-
mon built Millo, and [d] repaired the breach of the
28 city of David his father. And the man Jeroboam
was a mighty man of valour: and Solomon saw the
young man that he was industrious, and he gave
him charge over all the [e] labour of the house of
29 Joseph. And it came to pass at that time, when
Jeroboam went out of Jerusalem, that the pro-
phet Ahijah the Shilonite found him in the way;
now *Ahijah* had clad himself with a new garment;
30 and they two were alone in the field. And Ahijah
laid hold of the new garment that was on him, and
31 rent it in twelve pieces. And he said to Jeroboam,
Take thee ten pieces: for thus saith the LORD, the
God of Israel, Behold, I will rend the kingdom out
of the hand of Solomon, and will give ten tribes to
32 thee: (but he shall have one tribe, for my servant
David's sake, and for Jerusalem's sake, the city
which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel:)
33 because that they have forsaken me, and have wor-
shipped Ashtoreth the goddess of the Zidonians,
Chemosh the god of Moab, and Milcom the god of
the children of Ammon; and they have not walked
in my ways, to do that which is right in mine eyes,
and *to keep* my statutes and my judgements, as did
34 David his father. Howbeit I will not take the
whole kingdom out of his hand: but I will make
him prince all the days of his life, for David my
servant's sake, whom I chose, [f] because he kept my
35 commandments and my statutes: but I will take the
kingdom out of his son's hand, and will give it unto
36 thee, even ten tribes. And unto his son will I give
one tribe, that David my servant may have a lamp
alway before me in Jerusalem, the city which I
37 have chosen me to put my name there. And I will
take thee, and thou shalt reign [g] according to all
that thy soul desireth, and shalt be king over Israel.
38 And it shall be, if thou wilt hearken unto all that I

[21] ch. 2. 10, 34.
[22] 2 Sam. 8. 3.
[23] 2 Sam. 8. 3. & 10. 8, 18.
[24] ch. 12. 2. 2 Chr. 13. 6.
[25] 2 Sam. 20. 21.
[26] ch. 9. 24.
[27] ch. 14. 2.
[28] See 1 Sam. 15. 27. & 24. 5.
[29] ver. 11, 13.
[30] ver. 5, 6, 7.
[31] ch. 12. 16, 17.
[32] ch. 15. 4. 2 Kin. 8. 19. Ps. 132. 17.
d Heb. *closed up.*
e Heb. *burden.*
f Or, *who kept.*
g Or, *over all.*

I command thee, and wilt walk in my ways, and do *that is* right in my sight, to keep my statutes and my commandments, as David my servant did; that [33] I will be with thee, and [34] build thee a sure house, as I built for David, and will give Israel unto thee.

39 And I will for this afflict the seed of David, but not for ever.

40 Solomon sought therefore to kill Jeroboam. And Jeroboam arose, and fled into Egypt, unto Shishak king of Egypt, and was in Egypt until the death of Solomon.

41 ¶ And [35] the rest of the acts of Solomon, and all that he did, and his wisdom, *are* they not written in the book of the acts of Solomon?

42 [36] And the time that Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel *was* forty years.

43 [37] And Solomon slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David his father: and [38] Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER XII.

1 *The Israelites, assembled at Shechem to crown Rehoboam, by Jeroboam make a suit of relaxation unto him.* 6 *Rehoboam, refusing the old men's counsel, by the advice of young men, answereth them roughly.* 16 *Ten tribes revolting, kill Adoram, and make Rehoboam to flee.* 21 *Rehoboam, raising an army, is forbidden by Shemaiah.* 25 *Jeroboam strengtheneth himself by cities,* 26 *and by the idolatry of the two calves.*

AND [1] Rehoboam went to Shechem: for all Israel were come to Shechem to make him king.

2 And it came to pass, when [2] Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who was yet in [3] Egypt, heard *of it*, (for he was fled from the presence of king Solomon, and Jeroboam dwelt in Egypt;)

3 That they sent and called him. And Jeroboam and all the congregation of Israel came, and spake unto Rehoboam, saying,

4 Thy father made our [4] yoke grievous: now therefore make thou the grievous service of thy father, and his heavy yoke which he put upon us, lighter, and we will serve thee.

5 And he said unto them, Depart yet *for* three days, then come again to me. And the people departed.

6 ¶ And king Rehoboam consulted with the old men, that stood before Solomon his father while he yet lived, and said, How do ye advise that I may answer this people?

7 And they spake unto him, saying, [5] If thou wilt be a servant unto this people this day, and wilt serve them, and answer them, and speak good words to them, then they will be thy servants for ever.

8 But he forsook the counsel of the old men, which they had given him, and consulted with the young men that were grown up with him, *and* which stood before him:

9 And he said unto them, What counsel give ye that we may answer this people, who have spoken to me, saying, Make the yoke which thy father did put upon us lighter?

10 And the young men that were grown up with him spake unto him, saying, Thus shalt thou speak unto this people that spake unto thee, saying, Thy father made our yoke heavy, but make thou *it* lighter unto us; thus shalt thou say unto them, My little *finger* shall be thicker than my father's loins.

11 And now whereas my father did lade you with a

command thee, and wilt walk in my ways, and do that which is right in mine eyes, to keep my statutes and my commandments, as David my servant did; that I will be with thee, and will build thee a sure house, as I built for David, and will give Israel
39 unto thee. And I will for this afflict the seed of
40 David, but not for ever. Solomon sought therefore to kill Jeroboam: but Jeroboam arose, and fled into Egypt, unto Shishak king of Egypt, and was in Egypt until the death of Solomon.
41 [h] Now the rest of the [i] acts of Solomon, and all that he did, and his wisdom, are they not written in
42 the book of the acts of Solomon? And the time that Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel
43 was forty years. And Solomon slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David his father, and Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead.

12 [a] And Rehoboam went to Shechem: for all Israel
2 were come to Shechem to make him king. And it came to pass, when Jeroboam the son of Nebat heard of it, (for he was yet in Egypt, whither he had fled from the presence of king Solomon, and
3 Jeroboam dwelt in Egypt, and they sent and called him;) that Jeroboam and all the congregation of
4 Israel came, and spake unto Rehoboam, saying, Thy father made our yoke grievous: now therefore make thou the grievous service of thy father, and his heavy yoke which he put upon us, lighter, and we
5 will serve thee. And he said unto them, Depart yet for three days, then come again to me. And
6 the people departed. And king Rehoboam took counsel with the old men, that had stood before Solomon his father while he yet lived, saying, What counsel give ye me to return answer to this people?
7 And they spake unto him, saying, If thou wilt be a servant unto this people this day, and wilt serve them, and answer them, and speak good words to
8 them, then they will be thy servants for ever. But he forsook the counsel of the old men which they had given him, and took counsel with the young men that were grown up with him, that stood before
9 him. And he said unto them, What counsel give ye, that we may return answer to this people, who have spoken to me, saying, Make the yoke that thy
10 father did put upon us lighter? And the young men that were grown up with him spake unto him, saying, Thus shalt thou say unto this people that spake unto thee, saying, Thy father made our yoke heavy, but make thou it lighter unto us; thus shalt thou speak unto them, My little finger is
11 thicker than my father's loins. And now whereas my father did lade you with a heavy yoke, I will

[33] Josh. 1. 5.
[34] 2 Sam. 7. 11, 27.
[35] 2 Chr. 9. 29.
[36] 2 Chr. 9. 30.
[37] 2 Chr. 9. 31.
[38] Matt. 1. 7, called *Roboam.*
[1] 2 Chr. 10. 1, &c.
[2] ch. 11. 26.
[3] ch. 11. 40.
[4] 1 Sam. 8. 11-18. ch. 4. 7.
[5] 2 Chr. 10. 7. Pro. 15. 1.
h See 2 Chr. 9. 29, &c.
i Or, *words.* Or. *matters.*
a See 2 Chr. 10. 1, &c.

heavy yoke, I will add to your yoke: my father hath chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions.

12 ¶ So Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam the third day, as the king had appointed, saying, Come to me again the third day.

13 And the king answered the people roughly, and forsook the old men's counsel that they gave him;

14 And spake to them after the counsel of the young men, saying, My father made your yoke heavy, and I will add to your yoke: my father *also* chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions.

15 Wherefore the king hearkened not unto the people; for [6] the cause was from the LORD, that he might perform his saying, which the LORD [7] spake by Ahijah the Shilonite unto Jeroboam the son of Nebat.

16 ¶ So when all Israel saw that the king hearkened not unto them, the people answered the king, saying, [8] What portion have we in David? neither *have we* inheritance in the son of Jesse: to your tents, O Israel: now see to thine own house, David. So Israel departed unto their tents.

17 But [9] *as for* the children of Israel which dwelt in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them.

18 Then king Rehoboam [10] sent Adoram, who *was* over the tribute; and all Israel stoned him with stones, that he died. Therefore king Rehoboam made speed to get him up to his chariot, to flee to Jerusalem.

19 So [11] Israel rebelled against the house of David unto this day.

20 And it came to pass, when all Israel heard that Jeroboam was come again, that they sent and called him unto the congregation, and made him king over all Israel: there was none that followed the house of David, but the tribe of Judah [12] only.

21 ¶ And when [13] Rehoboam was come to Jerusalem, he assembled all the house of Judah, with the tribe of Benjamin, an hundred and fourscore thousand chosen men, which were warriors, to fight against the house of Israel, to bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam the son of Solomon.

22 But [14] the word of God came unto Shemaiah the man of God, saying,

23 Speak unto Rehoboam, the son of Solomon, king of Judah, and unto all the house of Judah and Benjamin, and to the remnant of the people, saying,

24 Thus saith the LORD, Ye shall not go up, nor fight against your brethren the children of Israel: return every man to his house; [15] for this thing is from me. They hearkened therefore to the word of the LORD, and returned to depart, according to the word of the LORD.

25 ¶ Then Jeroboam [16] built Shechem in mount Ephraim, and dwelt therein; and went out from thence, and built [17] Penuel.

26 And Jeroboam said in his heart, Now shall the kingdom return to the house of David:

27 If this people [18] go up to do sacrifice in the house of the LORD at Jerusalem, then shall the heart of this people turn again unto their lord, *even* unto Rehoboam king of Judah, and they shall kill me, and go again to Rehoboam king of Judah.

28 Whereupon the king took counsel, and [19] made

[6] ver. 24. Judg. 14. 4. 2 Chr. 10. 15. & 22. 7. & 25. 20.
[7] ch. 11. 11, 31.
[8] 2 Sam. 20. 1.
[9] ch. 11. 13, 36.
[10] ch. 4. 6. & 5. 14.
[11] 2 Kin. 17. 21.
[12] ch. 11. 13, 32.
[13] 2 Chr. 11. 1.
[14] 2 Chr. 11. 2.

add to your yoke: my father chastised you with
12 whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions. So Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam the third day, as the king bade, saying, Come to me
13 again the third day. And the king answered the people roughly, and forsook the counsel of the old
14 men which they had given him; and spake to them after the counsel of the young men, saying, My father made your yoke heavy, but I will add to your yoke: my father chastised you with whips, but
15 I will chastise you with scorpions. So the king hearkened not unto the people; for it was a thing brought about of the LORD, that he might establish his word, which the LORD spake by the hand of Ahijah the Shilonite to Jeroboam the son of Nebat.
16 And when all Israel saw that the king hearkened not unto them, the people answered the king, saying, What portion have we in David? neither have we inheritance in the son of Jesse: to your tents, O Israel: now see to thine own house, David. So
17 Israel departed unto their tents. But as for the children of Israel which dwelt in the cities of Judah,
18 Rehoboam reigned over them. Then king Rehoboam sent Adoram, who was over the levy; and all Israel stoned him with stones, that he died. And king Rehoboam made speed to get him up to his
19 chariot, to flee to Jerusalem. So Israel rebelled
20 against the house of David, unto this day. And it came to pass, when all Israel heard that Jeroboam was returned, that they sent and called him unto the congregation, and made him king over all Israel: there was none that followed the house of David, but the tribe of Judah only.

21 [b] And when Rehoboam was come to Jerusalem, he assembled all the house of Judah, and the tribe of Benjamin, an hundred and fourscore thousand chosen men, which were warriors, to fight against the house of Israel, to bring the kingdom again to
22 Rehoboam the son of Solomon. But the word of God came unto Shemaiah the man of God, saying,
23 Speak unto Rehoboam the son of Solomon, king of Judah, and unto all the house of Judah and Benja-
24 min, and to the [c] rest of the people, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Ye shall not go up, nor fight against your brethren the children of Israel: return every man to his house; for this thing is of me. So they hearkened unto the word of the LORD, and returned and went their way, according to the word of the LORD.

25 Then Jeroboam built Shechem in the hill country of Ephraim, and dwelt therein; and he went out
26 from thence, and built Penuel. And Jeroboam said in his heart, Now shall the kingdom return to the
27 house of David: if this people go up to offer sacrifices in the house of the LORD at Jerusalem, then shall the heart of this people turn again unto their lord, even unto Rehoboam king of Judah; and they shall kill me, and return to Rehoboam king of Judah.
28 Whereupon the king took counsel, and made two

[15] ver. 15.
[16] See Judg. 9. 45.
[17] Judg. 8. 17.
[18] Deut. 12. 5, 6.
[19] 2 Kin. 10. 29. & 17. 16.
[b] See 2 Chr. 11. 1, &c.
[c] See ver. 17.

two calves *of* gold, and said unto them, It is too much for you to go up to Jerusalem : [20] behold thy gods, O Israel, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

29 And he set the one in [21] Beth-el, and the other put he in [22] Dan.

30 And this thing became [23] a sin : for the people went *to worship* before the one, *even* unto Dan.

31 And he made an [24] house of high places, [25] and made priests of the lowest of the people, which were not of the sons of Levi.

32 And Jeroboam ordained a feast in the eighth month, on the fifteenth day of the month, like unto [26] the feast that *is* in Judah, and he offered upon the altar. So did he in Beth-el, sacrificing unto the calves that he had made : [27] and he placed in Beth-el the priests of the high places which he had made.

33 So he offered upon the altar which he had made in Beth-el the fifteenth day of the eighth month, *even* in the month which he had [28] devised of his own heart ; and ordained a feast unto the children of Israel : and he offered upon the altar, and [29] burnt incense.

CHAPTER XIII.

1 *Jeroboam's hand, that offered violence to him that prophesied against his altar at Beth-el, witheredh,* 6 *and at the prayer of the prophet is restored.* 7 *The prophet, refusing the king's entertainment, departeth from Beth-el.* 11 *An old prophet, seducing him, bringeth him back.* 20 *He is reproved by God,* 23 *slain by a lion,* 26 *buried by the old prophet,* 31 *who confirmeth his prophecy.* 33 *Jeroboam's obstinacy.*

AND, behold, there [1] came a man of God out of Judah by the word of the LORD unto Beth-el : [2] and Jeroboam stood by the altar to burn incense.

2 And he cried against the altar in the word of the LORD, and said, O altar, altar, thus saith the LORD ; Behold, a child shall be born unto the house of David, [3] Josiah by name ; and upon thee shall he offer the priests of the high places that burn incense upon thee, and men's bones shall be burnt upon thee.

3 And he gave [4] a sign the same day, saying, This *is* the sign which the LORD hath spoken ; Behold, the altar shall be rent, and the ashes that *are* upon it shall be poured out.

4 And it came to pass, when king Jeroboam heard the saying of the man of God, which had cried against the altar in Beth-el, that he put forth his hand from the altar, saying, Lay hold on him. And his hand, which he put forth against him, dried up, so that he could not pull it in again to him.

5 The altar also was rent, and the ashes poured out from the altar, according to the sign which the man of God had given by the word of the LORD.

6 And the king answered and said unto the man of God, [5] Intreat now the face of the LORD thy God, and pray for me, that my hand may be restored me again. And the man of God besought the LORD, and the king's hand was restored him again, and became as *it was* before.

7 And the king said unto the man of God, Come home with me, and refresh thyself, and [6] I will give thee a reward.

8 And the man of God said unto the king, [7] If thou wilt give me half thine house, I will not go in with thee, neither will I eat bread nor drink water in this place :

[20] Ex. 32. 4, 8.
[21] Gen. 28. 19. Hos. 4. 15
[22] Judg. 18. 29.
[23] ch. 13. 34. 2 Kin. 17. 21.
[24] ch. 13. 32.
[25] Num. 3. 10. ch. 13. 33. 2 Kin. 17. 32. 2 Chr. 11. 14, 15. Ezek. 44. 7, 8.
[26] Lev. 23. 33, 34. Num. 29. 12. ch. 8. 2, 5.
[27] Amos 7. 13.
[28] Num. 15. 39.
[29] ch. 13. 1.
[1] 2 Kin. 23. 17.

calves of gold ; and he said unto them, [d] It is too much for you to go up to Jerusalem ; behold thy gods, O Israel, which brought thee up out of the
29 land of Egypt. And he set the one in Beth-el,
30 and the other put he in Dan. And this thing became a sin : for the people went *to worship* before
31 [e] the one, even unto Dan. And he made houses of high places, and made priests from among all the
32 people, which were not of the sons of Levi. And Jeroboam ordained a feast in the eighth month, on the fifteenth day of the month, like unto the feast that is in Judah, and he [f] went up unto the altar ; so did he in Beth-el, [g] sacrificing unto the calves that he had made : and he placed in Beth-el the priests
33 of the high places which he had made. And he [f] went up unto the altar which he had made in Beth-el on the fifteenth day in the eighth month, even in the month which he had devised [h] of his own heart : and he ordained a feast for the children of Israel, and [f] went up unto the altar, to burn incense.

13 And, behold, there came a man of God out of Judah by the word of the LORD unto Beth-el : and Jeroboam was standing by the altar to burn incense.
2 And he cried against the altar by the word of the LORD, and said, O altar, altar, thus saith the LORD : Behold, a child shall be born unto the house of David, Josiah by name ; and upon thee shall he sacrifice the priests of the high places that burn incense upon thee, and men's bones shall they burn
3 upon thee. And he gave a sign the same day, saying, This is the sign which the LORD hath spoken : Behold, the altar shall be rent, and the ashes that
4 are upon it shall be poured out. And it came to pass, when the king heard the saying of the man of God, which he cried against the altar in Beth-el, that Jeroboam put forth his hand from the altar, saying, Lay hold on him. And his hand, which he put forth against him, dried up, so that he could
5 not draw it back again to him. The altar also was rent, and the ashes poured out from the altar, according to the sign which the man of God had given
6 by the word of the LORD. And the king answered and said unto the man of God, Intreat now the favour of the LORD thy God, and pray for me, that my hand may be restored me again. And the man of God intreated the LORD, and the king's hand was restored him again, and became as it was before.
7 And the king said unto the man of God, Come home with me, and refresh thyself, and I will give thee a
8 reward. And the man of God said unto the king, If thou wilt give me half thine house, I will not go in with thee, neither will I eat bread nor drink

[2] ch. 12. 32, 33. Acts 8. 24. Jam. 5. 16.
[3] 2 Kin. 23. 15, 16.
[4] Is. 7. 14. John 2. 18. 1 Cor. 1. 22.
[5] Ex. 8. 8. & 9. 28. & 10. 17. Num. 21. 7.
[6] 1 Sam. 9. 7. 2 Kin. 5. 15.
[7] So Num. 22. 18. & 24. 13.
d Or, *Ye have gone up long enough.*
e Or, *each of them.*
f Or, *offered upon.*
g Or, *to sacrifice.*
h Another reading is, *apart.*

9 For so was it charged me by the word of the LORD, saying, [8] Eat no bread, nor drink water, nor turn again by the same way that thou camest.

10 So he went another way, and returned not by the way that he came to Beth-el.

11 ¶ Now there dwelt an old prophet in Beth-el; and his sons came and told him all the works that the man of God had done that day in Beth-el: the words which he had spoken unto the king, them they told also to their father.

12 And their father said unto them, What way went he? For his sons had seen what way the man of God went, which came from Judah.

13 And he said unto his sons, Saddle me the ass. So they saddled him the ass: and he rode thereon,

14 And went after the man of God, and found him sitting under an oak: and he said unto him, *Art* thou the man of God that camest from Judah? And he said, I *am*.

15 Then he said unto him, Come home with me, and eat bread.

16 And he said, [9] I may not return with thee, nor go in with thee: neither will I eat bread nor drink water with thee in this place:

17 For it was said to me [10] by the word of the LORD, Thou shall eat no bread nor drink water there, nor turn again to go by the way that thou camest.

18 He said unto him, I *am* a prophet also as thou *art;* and an angel spake unto me by the word of the LORD, saying, Bring him back with thee into thine house, that he may eat bread and drink water. *But* he lied unto him.

19 So he went back with him, and did eat bread in his house, and drank water.

20 ¶ And it came to pass, as they sat at the table, that the word of the LORD came unto the prophet that brought him back:

21 And he cried unto the man of God that came from Judah, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Forasmuch as thou hast disobeyed the mouth of the LORD, and hast not kept the commandment which the LORD thy God commanded thee,

22 But camest back, and hast eaten bread and drunk water in the [11] place, of the which *the LORD* did say to thee, Eat no bread, and drink no water; thy carcase shall not come unto the sepulchre of thy fathers.

23 ¶ And it came to pass, after he had eaten bread, and after he had drunk, that he saddled for him the ass, *to wit*, for the prophet whom he had brought back.

24 And when he was gone, [12] a lion met him by the way, and slew him: and his carcase was cast in the way, and the ass stood by it, the lion also stood by the carcase.

25 And, behold, men passed by, and saw the carcase cast in the way, and the lion standing by the carcase: and they came and told *it* in the city where the old prophet dwelt.

26 And when the prophet that brought him back from the way heard *thereof*, he said, It *is* the man of God, who was disobedient unto the word of the LORD: therefore the LORD hath delivered him unto the lion, which hath torn him, and slain him, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake unto him.

[8] 1 Cor. 5. 11.
[9] ver. 8, 9.
[10] ch. 20. 35. 1 Thess. 4. 15.
[11] ver. 9.
[12] ch. 20. 36.

9 water in this place: for so was it charged me by the word of the LORD, saying, Thou shalt eat no bread, nor drink water, neither return by the way
10 that thou camest. So he went another way, and returned not by the way that he came to Beth-el.
11 Now there dwelt an old prophet in Beth-el; and [a] one of his sons came and told him all the works that the man of God had done that day in Beth-el: the words which he had spoken unto the king, them
12 also they told unto their father. And their father said unto them, What way went he? [b] Now his sons had seen what way the man of God went, which
13 came from Judah. And he said unto his sons, Saddle me the ass. So they saddled him the ass:
14 and he rode thereon. And he went after the man of God, and found him sitting under an [c] oak: and he said unto him, Art thou the man of God that
15 camest from Judah? And he said, I am. Then he said unto him, Come home with me, and eat
16 bread. And he said, I may not return with thee, nor go in with thee: neither will I eat bread nor
17 drink water with thee in this place: for it was said to me by the word of the LORD, Thou shalt eat no bread nor drink water there, nor turn again to go by
18 the way that thou camest. And he said unto him, I also am a prophet as thou art; and an angel spake unto me by the word of the LORD, saying, Bring him back with thee into thine house, that he may eat bread and drink water. *But* he lied unto him.
19 So he went back with him, and did eat bread in his
20 house, and drank water. And it came to pass, as they sat at the table, that the word of the LORD
21 came unto the prophet that brought him back: and he cried unto the man of God that came from Judah, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Forasmuch as thou hast [d] been disobedient unto the mouth of the LORD, and hast not kept the commandment which the
22 LORD thy God commanded thee, but camest back, and hast eaten bread and drunk water in the place of the which he said to thee, Eat no bread, and drink no water; thy carcase shall not come unto the sepul-
23 chre of thy fathers. And it came to pass, after he had eaten bread, and after he had drunk, that he saddled for him the ass, *to wit*, for the prophet whom he
24 had brought back. And when he was gone, a lion met him by the way, and slew him: and his carcase was cast in the way, and the ass stood by it; the
25 lion also stood by the carcase. And, behold, men passed by, and saw the carcase cast in the way, and the lion standing by the carcase: and they came and told it in the city where the old prophet dwelt.
26 And when the prophet that brought him back from the way heard thereof, he said, It is the man of God, who [d] was disobedient unto the mouth of the LORD: therefore the LORD hath delivered him unto the lion, which hath torn him, and slain him, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake unto

a Heb. *his son.*
b According to some ancient versions, *And his sons shewed him.*
c Or, *terebinth.*
d Or, *rebelled against the word.*

27 And he spake to his sons, saying, Saddle me the ass. And they saddled *him*.
28 And he went and found his carcase cast in the way, and the ass and the lion standing by the carcase: the lion had not eaten the carcase, nor torn the ass.
29 And the prophet took up the carcase of the man of God, and laid it upon the ass, and brought it back: and the old prophet came to the city, to mourn and to bury him.
30 And he laid his carcase in his own grave; and they mourned over him, *saying*, [13] Alas, my brother!
31 And it came to pass, after he had buried him, that he spake to his sons, saying, When I am dead, then bury me in the sepulchre wherein the man of God *is* buried; [14] lay my bones beside his bones:
32 [15] For the saying which he cried by the word of the LORD against the altar in Beth-el, and against all the houses of the high places which *are* in the cities of [16] Samaria, shall surely come to pass.
33 ¶ [17] After this thing Jeroboam returned not from his evil way, but made again of the lowest of the people priests of the high places: whosoever would, he consecrated him, and he became *one* of the priests of the high places.
34 [18] And this thing became sin unto the house of Jeroboam, even [19] to cut *it* off, and to destroy *it* from off the face of the earth.

CHAPTER XIV.

1 *Abijah being sick, Jeroboam sendeth his wife disguised with presents to the prophet Ahijah at Shiloh.* 5 *Ahijah, forewarned by God, denounceth God's judgment.* 17 *Abijah dieth, and is buried.* 19 *Nadab succeedeth Jeroboam.* 21 *Rehoboam's wicked reign.* 25 *Shishak spoileth Jerusalem.* 29 *Abijam succeedeth Rehoboam.*

AT that time Abijah the son of Jeroboam fell sick.
2 And Jeroboam said to his wife, Arise, I pray thee, and disguise thyself, that thou be not known to be the wife of Jeroboam; and get thee to Shiloh: behold, there *is* Ahijah the prophet, which told me that [1] *I should be* king over this people.
3 [2] And take with thee ten loaves, and cracknels, and a cruse of honey, and go to him: he shall tell thee what shall become of the child.
4 And Jeroboam's wife did so, and arose, [3] and went to Shiloh, and came to the house of Ahijah. But Ahijah could not see; for his eyes were set by reason of his age.
5 ¶ And the LORD said unto Ahijah, Behold the wife of Jeroboam cometh to ask a thing of thee for her son; for he *is* sick: thus and thus shalt thou say unto her: for it shall be, when she cometh in, that she shall feign herself *to be* another *woman*.
6 And it was *so*, when Ahijah heard the sound of her feet, as she came in at the door, that he said, Come in, thou wife of Jeroboam; why feignest thou thyself *to be* another? for I *am* sent to thee *with* heavy *tidings*.
7 Go, tell Jeroboam, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, [4] Forasmuch as I exalted thee from among the people, and made thee prince over my people Israel,
8 And [5] rent the kingdom away from the house of David, and gave it thee: and *yet* thou hast not been as my servant David, [6] who kept my commandments, and who followed me with all his heart, to do *that* only *which was* right in mine eyes;
9 But hast done evil above all that were before thee:

27 him. And he spake to his sons, saying, Saddle me
28 the ass. And they saddled it. And he went and found his carcase cast in the way, and the ass and the lion standing by the carcase: the lion had not
29 eaten the carcase, nor torn the ass. And the prophet took up the carcase of the man of God, and laid it upon the ass, and brought it back: and he came to the city of the old prophet, to mourn, and
30 to bury him. And he laid his carcase in his own grave; and they mourned over him, *saying*, Alas,
31 my brother! And it came to pass, after he had buried him, that he spake to his sons, saying, When I am dead, then bury me in the sepulchre wherein the man of God is buried; lay my bones beside his
32 bones. For the saying which he cried by the word of the LORD against the altar in Beth-el, and against all the houses of the high places which are in the cities of Samaria, shall surely come to pass.

33 After this thing Jeroboam returned not from his evil way, but made again from among all the people priests of the high places: [e] whosoever would, he consecrated him, that there might be priests of
34 the high places. And [f] this thing became sin unto the house of Jeroboam, even to cut it off, and to destroy it from off the face of the earth.

14 At that time Abijah the son of Jeroboam fell
2 sick. And Jeroboam said to his wife, Arise, I pray thee, and disguise thyself, that thou be not known to be the wife of Jeroboam: and get thee to Shiloh; behold, there is Ahijah the prophet, which spake concerning me that I should be king over this peo-
3 ple. And take with thee ten loaves, and cracknels, and a [a] cruse of honey, and go to him: he shall tell
4 thee what shall become of the child. And Jeroboam's wife did so, and arose, and went to Shiloh, and came to the house of Ahijah. Now Ahijah could not see; for his eyes were set by reason of his age.
5 And the LORD said unto Ahijah, Behold, the wife of Jeroboam cometh to inquire of thee concerning her son; for he is sick: thus and thus shalt thou say unto her: for it shall be, when she cometh in, that she shall feign herself to be another woman.
6 And it was so, when Ahijah heard the sound of her feet, as she came in at the door, that he said, Come in, thou wife of Jeroboam; why feignest thou thyself to be another? for I am sent to thee with heavy
7 tidings. Go, tell Jeroboam, Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel: Forasmuch as I exalted thee from among the people, and made thee [b] prince
8 over my people Israel, and rent the kingdom away from the house of David, and gave it thee: and yet thou hast not been as my servant David, who kept my commandments, and who followed me with all his heart, to do that only which was right in mine
9 eyes; but hast done evil above all that were before

[13] Jer. 22. 18.
[14] 2 Kin. 23. 17, 18.
[15] ver. 2. 2 Kin. 23. 16, 19.
[16] See ch. 16. 24.
[17] ch. 12. 31, 32. 2 Chr. 11. 15. & 13. 9.
[18] ch. 12. 30.
[19] ch. 14. 10.
[1] ch. 11. 31.
[2] See 1 Sam. 9. 7, 8.
[3] ch. 11. 29.
[4] See 2 Sam. 12. 7, 8. ch. 16. 2.
[5] ch. 11. 31.
[6] ch. 11. 33, 38. & 15. 5.
e Or, *whomsoever he would.*
f Or, *by this thing he became.*
a Or, *bottle.*
b Or, *leader.*

[7] for thou hast gone and made thee other gods, and molten images, to provoke me to anger, and [8] hast cast me behind thy back:

10 Therefore, behold, [9] I will bring evil upon the house of Jeroboam, and [10] will cut off from Jeroboam him that pisseth against the wall, [11] *and* him that is shut up and left in Israel, and will take away the remnant of the house of Jeroboam, as a man taketh away dung, till it be all gone.

11 [12] Him that dieth of Jeroboam in the city shall the dogs eat; and him that dieth in the field shall the fowls of the air eat: for the LORD hath spoken *it*.

12 Arise thou therefore, get thee to thine own house: *and* [13] when thy feet enter into the city, the child shall die.

13 And all Israel shall mourn for him, and bury him: for he only of Jeroboam shall come to the grave, because in him [14] there is found *some* good thing toward the LORD God of Israel in the house of Jeroboam.

14 [15] Moreover the LORD shall raise him up a king over Israel, who shall cut off the house of Jeroboam that day: but what? even now.

15 For the LORD shall smite Israel, as a reed is shaken in the water, and he shall [16] root up Israel out of this [17] good land, which he gave to their fathers, and shall scatter them [18] beyond the river, [19] because they have made their groves, provoking the LORD to anger.

16 And he shall give Israel up because of the sins of Jeroboam, [20] who did sin, and who made Israel to sin.

17 ¶ And Jeroboam's wife arose, and departed, and came to [21] Tirzah: *and* [22] when she came to the threshold of the door, the child died;

18 And they buried him; and all Israel mourned for him, [23] according to the word of the LORD, which he spake by the hand of his servant Ahijah the prophet.

19 And the rest of the acts of Jeroboam, how he [24] warred, and how he reigned, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

20 And the days which Jeroboam reigned *were* two and twenty years: and he slept with his fathers, and Nadab his son reigned in his stead.

21 ¶ And Rehoboam the son of Solomon reigned in Judah. [25] Rehoboam *was* forty and one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem, the city [26] which the LORD did choose out of all the tribes of Israel, to put his name there. [27] And his mother's name *was* Naamah an Ammonitess.

22 [28] And Judah did evil in the sight of the LORD, and they [29] provoked him to jealousy with their sins which they had committed, above all that their fathers had done.

23 For they also built them [30] high places, and images, [31] and groves, on every high hill, and [32] under every green tree.

24 [33] And there were also sodomites in the land: *and* they did according to all the abominations of the nations which the LORD cast out before the children of Israel.

25 ¶ [34] And it came to pass in the fifth year of king

[7] ch. 12. 28. 2 Chr. 11. 15.
[8] Neh. 9. 26. Ps. 50. 17. Ezek. 23. 35.
[9] ch. 15. 29.
[10] ch. 21. 21. 2 Kin. 9. 8.
[11] Deut. 32. 36. 2 Kin. 14. 26.
[12] ch. 16. 4. & 21. 24.
[13] ver. 17.
[14] 2 Chr. 12. 12. & 19. 3.
[15] ch. 15. 27, 28, 29.
[16] 2 Kin. 17. 6. Ps. 52. 5.
[17] Josh. 23. 15, 16.
[18] 2 Kin. 15. 29.
[19] Ex. 34. 13. Deut. 12. 3, 4.
[20] ch. 12. 30. & 13. 34. & 15. 30, 34. & 16. 2.
[21] ch. 16. 6, 8, 15, 23. Cant. 6. 4.
[22] ver. 12.

thee, and hast gone and made thee other gods, and molten images, to provoke me to anger, and hast cast
10 me behind thy back: therefore, behold, I will bring evil upon the house of Jeroboam, and will cut off from Jeroboam every man child, him that is shut up and him that is left at large in Israel, and will utterly sweep away the house of Jeroboam, as a man sweep-
11 eth away dung, till it be all gone. Him that dieth of Jeroboam in the city shall the dogs eat; and him that dieth in the field shall the fowls of the air eat:
12 for the LORD hath spoken it. Arise thou therefore, get thee to thine house: *and* when thy feet enter into
13 the city, the child shall die. And all Israel shall mourn for him, and bury him; for he only of Jeroboam shall come to the grave: because in him there is found some good thing toward the LORD, the God
14 of Israel, in the house of Jeroboam. Moreover the LORD shall raise him up a king over Israel, who shall cut off the house of Jeroboam that day: [c] but
15 what? even now. For the LORD shall smite Israel, as a reed is shaken in the water; and he shall root up Israel out of this good land, which he gave to their fathers, and shall scatter them beyond the River; because they have made their Asherim, pro-
16 voking the LORD to anger. And he shall give Israel up because of the sins of Jeroboam, [d] which he hath sinned, and wherewith he hath made Israel to sin.
17 And Jeroboam's wife arose, and departed, and came to Tirzah: *and* as she came to the threshold of the
18 house, the child died. And all Israel buried him, and mourned for him; according to the word of the LORD, which he spake by the hand of his servant
19 Ahijah the prophet. And the rest of the acts of Jeroboam, how he warred, and how he reigned, behold, they are written in the book of the chroni-
20 cles of the kings of Israel. And the days which Jeroboam reigned were two and twenty years: and he slept with his fathers, and Nadab his son reigned in his stead.

21 [e] And Rehoboam the son of Solomon reigned in Judah. Rehoboam was forty and one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem, the city which the LORD had chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, to put his name there: and his mother's name was Naamah
22 the Ammonitess. And Judah did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD; and they provoked him to jealousy with their sins which they commit-
23 ted, above all that their fathers had done. For they also built them high places, and [f] pillars, and Asherim, on every high hill, and under every green
24 tree; and there were also [g] sodomites in the land: they did according to all the abominations of the nations which the LORD drave out before the chil-
25 dren of Israel. [h] And it came to pass in the fifth

[23] ver. 13.
[24] 2 Chr. 13. 2, &c.
[25] 2 Chr. 12. 13.
[26] ch. 11. 36.
[27] ver. 31.
[28] 2 Chr. 12. 1.
[29] Deut. 32. 21. Ps. 78. 58. 1 Cor. 10. 22.
[30] Deut. 12. 2. Ezek. 16. 24, 25.
[31] 2 Kin. 17. 9, 10.
[32] Is. 57. 5.
[33] Deut. 23. 17. ch. 15. 12. & 22. 46. 2 Kin. 23. 7.
[34] ch. 11. 40. 2 Chr. 12. 2.

c Or, *and what even now?*
d Or, *who did sin, and who made &c.*
e See 2 Chr. 12. 13.
f Or, *obelisks.*
g See Deut. 23. 17.
h See 2 Chr. 12. 2, 9-11.

Rehoboam, *that* Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem :

26 [35] And he took away the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king's house ; he even took away all : and he took away all the shields of gold [36] which Solomon had made.

27 And king Rehoboam made in their stead brasen shields, and committed *them* unto the hands of the chief of the guard, which kept the door of the king's house.

28 And it was *so*, when the king went into the house of the LORD, that the guard bare them, and brought them back into the guard chamber.

29 ¶ [37] Now the rest of the acts of Rehoboam, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah ?

30 And there was [38] war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all *their* days.

31 [39] And Rehoboam slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David. [40] And his mother's name *was* Naamah an Ammonitess. And [41] Abijam his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER XV.

1 *Abijam's wicked reign.* 7 *Asa succeedeth him.* 9 *Asa's good reign.* 16 *The war between Baasha and him causeth him to make a league with Ben-hadad.* 33 *Jehoshaphat succeedeth Asa.* 35 *Nadab's wicked reign.* 37 *Baasha conspiring against him executeth Ahijah's prophecy.* 31 *Nadab's acts and death.* 33 *Baasha's wicked reign.*

NOW [1] in the eighteenth year of king Jeroboam the son of Nebat reigned Abijam over Judah.

2 Three years reigned he in Jerusalem. [2] And his mother's name *was* [3] Maachah, the daughter of [4] Abishalom.

3 And he walked in all the sins of his father, which he had done before him : and [5] his heart was not perfect with the LORD his God, as the heart of David his father.

4 Nevertheless [6] for David's sake did the LORD his God give him a lamp in Jerusalem, to set up his son after him, and to establish Jerusalem :

5 Because David [7] did *that which was* right in the eyes of the LORD, and turned not aside from any *thing* that he commanded him all the days of his life, [8] save only in the matter of Uriah the Hittite.

6 [9] And there was war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all the days of his life.

7 [10] Now the rest of the acts of Abijam, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah ? And there was war between Abijam and Jeroboam.

8 [11] And Abijam slept with his fathers ; and they buried him in the city of David : and Asa his son reigned in his stead.

9 ¶ And in the twentieth year of Jeroboam king of Israel reigned Asa over Judah.

10 And forty and one years reigned he in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Maachah, the daughter of Abishalom.

11 [12] And Asa did *that which was* right in the eyes of the LORD, as *did* David his father.

12 [13] And he took away the sodomites out of the land, and removed all the idols that his fathers had made.

[35] 2 Chr. 12. 9, 10, 11.
[36] ch. 10. 17.
[37] 2 Chr. 12. 15.
[38] ch. 12. 24. & 15. 6. 2 Chr. 12. 15.
[39] 2 Chr. 12. 16.
[40] ver. 21.
[41] 2 Chr. 12. 16, *Abijah.* Matt. 1. 7, *Abia.*
[1] 2 Chr. 13. 1, 2.
[2] 2 Chr. 11. 20, 21, 22.
[3] 2 Chr. 13. 2, *Michaiah the daughter of Uriel.*
[4] 2 Chr. 11. 21, *Absalom.*
[5] ch. 11. 4. Ps. 119. 80.
[6] ch. 11. 32, 36. 2 Chr. 21. 7.
[7] ch. 14. 8.
[8] 2 Sam. 11. 4, 15. & 12. 9.
[9] ch. 14. 30.
[10] 2 Chr. 13. 2, 3, 22.
[11] 2 Chr. 14. 1.
[12] 2 Chr. 14. 2.
[13] ch. 14. 24. & 22. 46.

year of king Rehoboam, that Shishak king of Egypt
26 came up against Jerusalem : and he took away the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king's house ; he even took away all: and he took away all the shields of gold which Solo-
27 mon had made. And king Rehoboam made in their stead shields of brass, and committed them to the hands of the captains of the [i] guard, which kept the
28 door of the king's house. And it was so, that as oft as the king went into the house of the LORD, the guard bare them, and brought them back into the
29 guard chamber. [j] Now the rest of the acts of Rehoboam, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah ?
30 And there was war between Rehoboam and Jero-
31 boam continually. And Rehoboam slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David : and his mother's name was Naamah the Ammonitess. And [k] Abijam his son reigned in his stead.

15 [a] Now in the eighteenth year of king Jeroboam the son of Nebat began Abijam to reign over Judah.
2 Three years reigned he in Jerusalem : and his mother's name was [b] Maacah the daughter of [c] Abisha-
3 lom. And he walked in all the sins of his father, which he had done before him : and his heart was not perfect with the LORD his God, as the heart of
4 David his father. Nevertheless for David's sake did the LORD his God give him a lamp in Jerusalem, to set up his son after him, and to establish
5 Jerusalem : because David did that which was right in the eyes of the LORD, and turned not aside from any thing that he commanded him all the days of his life, save only in the matter of Uriah the Hit-
6 tite. Now there was war between [d] Rehoboam and
7 Jeroboam all the days of his life. And the rest of the acts of Abijam, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah ? And there was war between
8 Abijam and Jeroboam. [e] And Abijam slept with his fathers ; and they buried him in the city of David : and Asa his son reigned in his stead.

9 And in the twentieth year of Jeroboam king of
10 Israel began Asa to reign over Judah. And forty and one years reigned he in Jerusalem : and his mother's name was Maacah the daughter of Abisha-
11 lom. And Asa did that which was right in the eyes
12 of the LORD, as did David his father. And he put away the sodomites out of the land, and removed all
13 the idols that his fathers had made. [f] And also

[i] Heb. *runners.*
[j] See 2 Chr. 12. 15, 16.
[k] In 2 Chr. 12. 16, *Abijah.*
[a] See 2 Chr. 13. 1, &c.
[b] In 2 Chr. 13. 2, *Micaiah the daughter of Uriel.*
[c] In 2 Chr. 11. 20, 21, *Absalom.*
[d] According to some authorities, *Abijam.*
[e] See 2 Chr. 14. 1, &c.
[f] See 2 Chr. 15. 16-18.

13 And also [14] Maachah his mother, even her he removed from *being* queen, because she had made an idol in a grove ; and Asa destroyed her idol, and [15] burnt *it* by the brook Kidron.

14 [16] But the high places were not removed : nevertheless Asa's [17] heart was perfect with the LORD all his days.

15 And he brought in the things which his father had dedicated, and the things which himself had dedicated, into the house of the LORD, silver, and gold, and vessels.

16 ¶ And there was war between Asa and Baasha king of Israel all their days.

17 And [18] Baasha king of Israel went up against Judah, and built [19] Ramah, [20] that he might not suffer any to go out or come in to Asa king of Judah.

18 Then Asa took all the silver and the gold *that were* left in the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king's house, and delivered them into the hand of his servants : and king Asa sent them to [21] Ben-hadad, the son of Tabrimon, the son of Hezion, king of Syria, that dwelt at [22] Damascus, saying,

19 *There is* a league between me and thee, *and* between my father and thy father : behold, I have sent unto thee a present of silver and gold ; come and break thy league with Baasha king of Israel, that he may depart from me.

20 So Ben-hadad hearkened unto king Asa, and sent the captains of the hosts which he had against the cities of Israel, and smote [23] Ijon, and [24] Dan, and [25] Abel-beth-maachah, and all Cinneroth, with all the land of Naphtali.

21 And it came to pass, when Baasha heard *thereof*, that he left off building of Ramah, and dwelt in Tirzah.

22 [26] Then king Asa made a proclamation throughout all Judah ; none *was* exempted : and they took away the stones of Ramah, and the timber thereof, wherewith Baasha had builded ; and king Asa built with them [27] Geba of Benjamin, and [28] Mizpah.

23 The rest of all the acts of Asa, and all his might, and all that he did, and the cities which he built, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah ? Nevertheless [29] in the time of his old age he was diseased in his feet.

24 And Asa slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father : [30] and [31] Jehoshaphat his son reigned in his stead.

25 ¶ And Nadab the son of Jeroboam began to reign over Israel in the second year of Asa king of Judah, and reigned over Israel two years.

26 And he did evil in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the way of his father, and in [32] his sin wherewith he made Israel to sin.

27 ¶ [33] And Baasha the son of Ahijah, of the house of Issachar, conspired against him ; and Baasha smote him at [34] Gibbethon, which *belonged* to the Philistines ; for Nadab and all Israel laid siege to Gibbethon.

28 Even in the third year of Asa king of Judah did Baasha slay him, and reigned in his stead.

29 And it came to pass, when he reigned, *that* he smote all the house of Jeroboam ; he left not to Jeroboam any

[14] 2 Chr. 15. 16.
[15] So Ex. 32. 20.
[16] ch. 22 43. 2 Chr. 15. 17, 18.
[17] See ver. 3
[18] 2 Chr. 16. 1, &c.
[19] Josh. 18. 25.
[20] See ch. 12. 27.
[21] 2 Chr. 16. 2.
[22] ch. 11. 23, 24.
[23] 2 Kin. 15. 29.
[24] Judg. 18. 29.
[25] 2 Sam. 20. 14.
[26] 2 Chr. 16. 6.
[27] Josh. 21. 17.

Maacah his mother he removed from being [g] queen, because she had made an abominable image [h] for an Asherah ; and Asa cut down her image, and burnt it
14 at the brook Kidron. But the high places were not taken away : nevertheless the heart of Asa was per-
15 fect with the LORD all his days. And he brought into the house of the LORD the things that his father had dedicated, and the things that himself had dedi-
16 cated, silver, and gold, and vessels. And there was war between Asa and Baasha king of Israel all their
17 days. [i] And Baasha king of Israel went up against Judah, and built Ramah, that he might not suffer any to go out or come in to Asa king of Judah.
18 Then Asa took all the silver and the gold that were left in the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king's house, and delivered them into the hand of his servants : and king Asa sent them to Ben-hadad, the son of Tabrimmon, the son of Hezion, king of Syria, that dwelt at Da-
19 mascus, saying, [j] *There is* a league between me and thee, between my father and thy father : behold, I have sent unto thee a present of silver and gold ; go, break thy league with Baasha king of Israel,
20 that he may depart from me. And Ben-hadad hearkened unto king Asa, and sent the captains of his armies against the cities of Israel, and smote Ijon, and Dan, and Abel-beth-maacah, and all Chin-
21 neroth, with all the land of Naphtali. And it came to pass, when Baasha heard thereof, that he left
22 off building of Ramah, and dwelt in Tirzah. Then king Asa made a proclamation unto all Judah ; none was exempted : and they carried away the stones of Ramah, and the timber thereof, wherewith Baasha had builded ; and king Asa built therewith Geba of
23 Benjamin, and Mizpah. [k] Now the rest of all the acts of Asa, and all his might, and all that he did, and the cities which he built, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah ? But in the time of his old age he was diseased in
24 his feet. And Asa slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father : and Jehoshaphat his son reigned in his stead.

25 And Nadab the son of Jeroboam began to reign over Israel in the second year of Asa king of Judah,
26 and he reigned over Israel two years. And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the way of his father, and in his sin where-
27 with he made Israel to sin. And Baasha the son of Ahijah, of the house of Issachar, conspired against him ; and Baasha smote him at Gibbethon, which belonged to the Philistines ; for Nadab and all Is-
28 rael were laying siege to Gibbethon. Even in the third year of Asa king of Judah did Baasha slay
29 him, and reigned in his stead. And it came to pass that, as soon as he was king, he smote all the house of Jeroboam ; he left not to Jeroboam any that

[28] Josh. 18. 26.
[29] 2 Chr. 16. 12.
[30] 2 Chr. 17. 1.
[31] Matt. 1. 8, called *Josaphat.*
[32] ch. 12. 30. & 14. 16.
[33] ch. 14. 14.
[34] Josh. 19. 44. & 21. 23. ch. 16. 15.
g Or, *queen mother.*
h Or, *for Asherah.*
i See 2 Chr. 16. 1-6.
j Or, Let there be.
k See 2 Chr. 16. 11-14.

that breathed, until he had destroyed him, according unto [35] the saying of the LORD, which he spake by his servant Ahijah the Shilonite :

30 [36] Because of the sins of Jeroboam which he sinned, and which he made Israel sin, by his provocation wherewith he provoked the LORD God of Israel to anger.

31 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Nadab, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel ?

32 [37] And there was war between Asa and Baasha king of Israel all their days.

33 In the third year of Asa king of Judah began Baasha the son of Ahijah to reign over all Israel in Tirzah, twenty and four years.

34 And he did evil in the sight of the LORD, and walked in [38] the way of Jeroboam, and in his sin wherewith he made Israel to sin.

CHAPTER XVI.

1, 7 *Jehu's prophecy against Baasha.* 6 *Elah succeedeth him.* 8 *Zimri conspiring against Elah succeedeth him.* 11 *Zimri executeth Jehu's prophecy.* 15 *Omri, made king by the soldiers, forceth Zimri desperately to burn himself.* 21 *The kingdom being divided, Omri prevaileth against Tibni.* 23 *Omri buildeth Samaria.* 25 *His wicked reign.* 27 *Ahab succeedeth him.* 29 *Ahab's most wicked reign.* 34 *Joshua's curse upon Hiel the builder of Jericho.*

THEN the word of the LORD came to [1] Jehu the son of Hanani against Baasha, saying,

2 [2] Forasmuch as I exalted thee out of the dust, and made thee prince over my people Israel ; and [3] thou hast walked in the way of Jeroboam, and hast made my people Israel to sin, to provoke me to anger with their sins ;

3 Behold, I will [4] take away the posterity of Baasha, and the posterity of his house ; and will make thy house like [5] the house of Jeroboam the son of Nebat.

4 [6] Him that dieth of Baasha in the city shall the dogs eat ; and him that dieth of his in the fields shall the fowls of the air eat.

5 Now the rest of the acts of Baasha, and what he did, and his might, [7] *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel ?

6 So Baasha slept with his fathers, and was buried in [8] Tirzah : and Elah his son reigned in his stead.

7 And also by the hand of the prophet [9] Jehu the son of Hanani came the word of the LORD against Baasha, and against his house, even for all the evil that he did in the sight of the LORD, in provoking him to anger with the work of his hands, in being like the house of Jeroboam ; and because [10] he killed him.

8 ¶ In the twenty and sixth year of Asa king of Judah began Elah the son of Baasha to reign over Israel in Tirzah, two years.

9 [11] And his servant Zimri, captain of half *his* chariots, conspired against him, as he was in Tirzah, drinking himself drunk in the house of Arza steward of *his* house in Tirzah.

10 And Zimri went in and smote him, and killed him, in the twenty and seventh year of Asa king of Judah, and reigned in his stead.

11 ¶ And it came to pass, when he began to reign, as soon as he sat on his throne, *that* he slew all the house of Baasha : he left him [12] not one that pisseth against a wall, neither of his kinsfolks, nor of his friends.

12 Thus did Zimri destroy all the house of Baasha,

[35] ch. 14. 10, 14.
[36] ch. 14. 9, 16.
[37] ver. 16.
[38] ch. 12. 28, 29. & 13. 33. & 14. 16.
[1] ver. 7. 2 Chr. 19. 2. & 20. 34.
[2] ch. 14. 7.
[3] ch. 15. 34.
[4] ver. 11.
[5] ch. 14. 10. & 15. 29.

breathed, until he had destroyed him ; according unto the saying of the LORD, which he spake by the
30 hand of his servant Ahijah the Shilonite : for the sins of Jeroboam which he sinned, and wherewith he made Israel to sin ; because of his provocation wherewith he provoked the LORD, the God of Israel,
31 to anger. Now the rest of the acts of Nadab, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of
32 the chronicles of the kings of Israel ? And there was war between Asa and Baasha king of Israel all their days.
33 In the third year of Asa king of Judah began Baasha the son of Ahijah to reign over all Israel in
34 Tirzah, *and reigned* twenty and four years. And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the way of Jeroboam, and in his sin
16 wherewith he made Israel to sin. And the word of the LORD came to Jehu the son of Hanani against
2 Baasha, saying, Forasmuch as I exalted thee out of the dust, and made thee [a] prince over my people Israel ; and thou hast walked in the way of Jeroboam, and hast made my people Israel to sin, to
3 provoke me to anger with their sins ; behold, I will utterly sweep away Baasha and his house ; and I will make thy house like the house of Jeroboam the
4 son of Nebat. Him that dieth of Baasha in the city shall the dogs eat ; and him that dieth of his in
5 the field shall the fowls of the air eat. Now the rest of the acts of Baasha, and what he did, and his might, are they not written in the book of the
6 chronicles of the kings of Israel ? And Baasha slept with his fathers, and was buried in Tirzah ;
7 and Elah his son reigned in his stead. And moreover by the hand of the prophet Jehu the son of Hanani came the word of the LORD against Baasha, and against his house, both because of all the evil that he did in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger with the work of his hands, in being like the house of Jeroboam, and because he smote [b] him.

8 In the twenty and sixth year of Asa king of Judah began Elah the son of Baasha to reign over Israel
9 in Tirzah, *and reigned* two years. And his servant Zimri, captain of half his chariots, conspired against him : now he was in Tirzah, drinking himself drunk in the house of Arza, which was over the household
10 in Tirzah : and Zimri went in and smote him, and killed him, in the twenty and seventh year of Asa
11 king of Judah, and reigned in his stead. And it came to pass, when he began to reign, as soon as he sat on his throne, that he smote all the house of Baasha : he left him not a single man child,
12 neither of his kinsfolks, nor of his friends. Thus did Zimri destroy all the house of Baasha, accord-

[6] ch. 14. 11.
[7] 2 Chr. 16. 1.
[8] ch. 14. 17. & 15. 21.
[9] ver. 1.
[10] ch. 15. 27, 29. See Hos. 1. 4.
[11] 2 Kin. 9. 31.
[12] 1 Sam. 25. 22.
a Or, *leader*.
b Or, *it*.

[13] according to the word of the LORD, which he spake against Baasha [14] by Jehu the prophet,

13 For all the sins of Baasha, and the sins of Elah his son, by which they sinned, and by which they made Israel to sin, in provoking the LORD God of Israel to anger [15] with their vanities.

14 Now the rest of the acts of Elah, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

15 ¶ In the twenty and seventh year of Asa king of Judah did Zimri reign seven days in Tirzah. And the people *were* encamped [16] against Gibbethon, which *belonged* to the Philistines.

16 And the people *that were* encamped heard say, Zimri hath conspired, and hath also slain the king: wherefore all Israel made Omri, the captain of the host, king over Israel that day in the camp.

17 And Omri went up from Gibbethon, and all Israel with him, and they besieged Tirzah.

18 And it came to pass, when Zimri saw that the city was taken, that he went into the palace of the king's house, and burnt the king's house over him with fire, and died,

19 For his sins which he sinned in doing evil in the sight of the LORD, [17] in walking in the way of Jeroboam, and in his sin which he did, to make Israel to sin.

20 Now the rest of the acts of Zimri, and his treason that he wrought, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

21 ¶ Then were the people of Israel divided into two parts: half of the people followed Tibni the son of Ginath, to make him king; and half followed Omri.

22 But the people that followed Omri prevailed against the people that followed Tibni the son of Ginath: so Tibni died, and Omri reigned.

23 ¶ In the thirty and first year of Asa king of Judah began Omri to reign over Israel, twelve years: six years reigned he in Tirzah.

24 And he bought the hill Samaria of Shemer for two talents of silver, and built on the hill, and called the name of the city which he built, after the name of Shemer, owner of the hill, [18] Samaria.

25 ¶ But [19] Omri wrought evil in the eyes of the LORD, and did worse than all that *were* before him.

26 For he [20] walked in all the way of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and in his sin wherewith he made Israel to sin, to provoke the LORD God of Israel to anger with their [21] vanities.

27 Now the rest of the acts of Omri which he did, and his might that he shewed, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

28 So Omri slept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria: and Ahab his son reigned in his stead.

29 ¶ And in the thirty and eighth year of Asa king of Judah began Ahab the son of Omri to reign over Israel: and Ahab the son of Omri reigned over Israel in Samaria twenty and two years.

30 And Ahab the son of Omri did evil in the sight of the LORD above all that *were* before him.

31 And it came to pass, as if it had been a light thing for him to walk in the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, [22] that he took to wife Jezebel the daughter

ing to the word of the LORD, which he spake
13 against Baasha by Jehu the prophet, for all the sins of Baasha, and the sins of Elah his son, which they sinned, and wherewith they made Israel to sin, to provoke the LORD, the God of Israel, to anger with
14 their vanities. Now the rest of the acts of Elah, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

15 In the twenty and seventh year of Asa king of Judah did Zimri reign seven days in Tirzah. Now the people were encamped against Gibbethon, which
16 belonged to the Philistines. And the people that were encamped heard say, Zimri hath conspired, and hath also smitten the king: wherefore all Israel made Omri, the captain of the host, king over Israel
17 that day in the camp. And Omri went up from Gibbethon, and all Israel with him, and they be-
18 sieged Tirzah. And it came to pass, when Zimri saw that the city was taken, that he went into the [c] castle of the king's house, and burnt the king's
19 house over him with fire, and died, for his sins which he sinned in doing that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, in walking in the way of Jeroboam, and in his sin which he did, to make Israel
20 to sin. Now the rest of the acts of Zimri, and his treason that he wrought, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

21 Then were the people of Israel divided into two parts: half of the people followed Tibni the son of Ginath, to make him king; and half followed Omri.
22 But the people that followed Omri prevailed against the people that followed Tibni the son of Ginath:
23 so Tibni died, and Omri reigned. In the thirty and first year of Asa king of Judah began Omri to reign over Israel, *and reigned* twelve years: six years
24 reigned he in Tirzah. And he bought the hill [d] Samaria of Shemer for two talents of silver; and he [e] built on the hill, and called the name of the city which he built, after the name of Shemer, the
25 owner of the hill, [d] Samaria. And Omri did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, and dealt
26 wickedly above all that were before him. For he walked in all the way of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and in his sins wherewith he made Israel to sin, to provoke the LORD, the God of Israel, to anger with
27 their vanities. Now the rest of the acts of Omri which he did, and his might that he shewed, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the
28 kings of Israel? So Omri slept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria: and Ahab his son reigned in his stead.

29 And in the thirty and eighth year of Asa king of Judah began Ahab the son of Omri to reign over Israel: and Ahab the son of Omri reigned over Is-
30 rael in Samaria twenty and two years. And Ahab the son of Omri did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD above all that were before him.
31 And it came to pass, as if it had been a light thing for him to walk in the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, that he took to wife [f] Jezebel the daughter

[13] ver. 3.
[14] ver. 1.
[15] Deut. 32. 21. 1 Sam. 12. 21. Is. 41. 29. Jonah 2. 8. 1 Cor. 8. 4. & 10. 19.
[16] ch. 15. 27.
[17] ch. 12. 28. & 15. 26, 34.
[18] See ch. 13. 32. 2 Kin. 17. 24. John 4. 4.
[19] Mic. 6. 16.
[20] ver. 19.
[21] ver. 13.
[22] Deut. 7. 3.

c Or, *palace.*
d Heb. *Shomeron.*
e Or, *fortified the hill.*
f Heb. *Izebel.*

of Ethbaal king of the [23] Zidonians, [24] and went and served Baal, and worshipped him.

32 And he reared up an altar for Baal in [25] the house of Baal, which he had built in Samaria.

33 [26] And Ahab made a grove; and Ahab [27] did more to provoke the LORD God of Israel to anger than all the kings of Israel that were before him.

34 ¶ In his days did Hiel the Beth-elite build Jericho: he laid the foundation thereof in Abiram his first-born, and set up the gates thereof in his youngest *son* Segub, [28] according to the word of the LORD, which he spake by Joshua the son of Nun.

CHAPTER XVII.

1 *Elijah, having prophesied against Ahab, is sent to Cherith, where the ravens feed him.* 8 *He is sent to the widow of Zarephath.* 17 *He raiseth the widow's son.* 24 *The woman believeth him.*

AND Elijah the Tishbite, *who was* of the inhabitants of Gilead, said unto Ahab, [1] *As* the LORD God of Israel liveth, [2] before whom I stand, [3] there shall not be dew nor rain [4] these years, but according to my word.

2 And the word of the LORD came unto him, saying,

3 Get thee hence, and turn thee eastward, and hide thyself by the brook Cherith, that *is* before Jordan.

4 And it shall be, *that* thou shalt drink of the brook; and I have commanded the ravens to feed thee there.

5 So he went and did according unto the word of the LORD: for he went and dwelt by the brook Cherith, that *is* before Jordan.

6 And the ravens brought him bread and flesh in the morning, and bread and flesh in the evening; and he drank of the brook.

7 And it came to pass after a while, that the brook dried up, because there had been no rain in the land.

8 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto him, saying,

9 Arise, get thee to [5] Zarephath, which *belongeth* to Zidon, and dwell there: behold, I have commanded a widow woman there to sustain thee.

10 So he arose and went to Zarephath. And when he came to the gate of the city, behold, the widow woman *was* there gathering of sticks: and he called to her, and said, Fetch me, I pray thee, a little water in a vessel, that I may drink.

11 And as she was going to fetch *it*, he called to her, and said, Bring me, I pray thee, a morsel of bread in thine hand.

12 And she said, *As* the LORD thy God liveth, I have not a cake, but an handful of meal in a barrel, and a little oil in a cruse: and, behold, I *am* gathering two sticks, that I may go in and dress it for me and my son, that we may eat it, and die.

13 And Elijah said unto her, Fear not; go *and* do as thou hast said: but make me thereof a little cake first, and bring *it* unto me, and after make for thee and for thy son.

14 For thus saith the LORD God of Israel, The barrel of meal shall not waste, neither shall the cruse of oil fail, until the day *that* the LORD sendeth rain upon the earth.

15 And she went and did according to the saying of Elijah: and she, and he, and her house, did eat *many* days.

16 *And* the barrel of meal wasted not, neither did

of Ethbaal king of the Zidonians, and went and
32 served Baal, and worshipped him. And he reared
up an altar for Baal in the house of Baal, which
33 he had built in Samaria. And Ahab made [g] the
Asherah; and Ahab did yet more to provoke the
LORD, the God of Israel, to anger than all the kings
34 of Israel that were before him. [h] In his days did
Hiel the Beth-elite build Jericho: he laid the
foundation thereof with the loss of Abiram his first-
born, and set up the gates thereof with the loss of
his youngest son Segub; according to the word of
the LORD, which he spake by the hand of Joshua
the son of Nun.

17 And Elijah the Tishbite, who was [a] of the so-
journers of Gilead, said unto Ahab, As the LORD,
the God of Israel, liveth, before whom I stand, there
shall not be dew nor rain these years, but accord-
2 ing to my word. And the word of the LORD came
3 unto him, saying, Get thee hence, and turn thee
eastward, and hide thyself by the brook Cherith,
4 that is before Jordan. And it shall be, that thou
shalt drink of the brook; and I have commanded
5 the ravens to feed thee there. So he went and did
according unto the word of the LORD: for he went
and dwelt by the brook Cherith, that is before
6 Jordan. And the ravens brought him bread and
flesh in the morning, and bread and flesh in the
7 evening; and he drank of the brook. And it came
to pass after a while, that the brook dried up, be-
cause there was no rain in the land.
8 And the word of the LORD came unto him, say-
9 ing, Arise, get thee to Zarephath, which belongeth
to Zidon, and dwell there: behold, I have com-
10 manded a widow woman there to sustain thee. So
he arose and went to Zarephath; and when he came
to the gate of the city, behold, a widow woman was
there gathering sticks: and he called to her, and
said, Fetch me, I pray thee, a little water in a
11 vessel, that I may drink. And as she was going to
fetch it, he called to her, and said, Bring me, I pray
12 thee, a morsel of bread in thine hand. And she
said, As the LORD thy God liveth, I have not a cake,
but an handful of meal in the barrel, and a little oil
in the cruse: and, behold, I am gathering two
sticks, that I may go in and dress it for me and my
13 son, that we may eat it, and die. And Elijah said
unto her, Fear not; go and do as thou hast said:
but make me thereof a little cake first, and bring
it forth unto me, and afterward make for thee and
14 for thy son. For thus saith the LORD, the God of
Israel, The barrel of meal shall not waste, neither
shall the cruse of oil fail, until the day that the
15 LORD sendeth rain upon the earth. And she went
and did according to the saying of Elijah: and she,
16 and he, and her house, did eat *many* days. The
barrel of meal wasted not, neither did the cruse of

[23] Judg. 18. 7.
[24] ch. 21. 25, 26. 2 Kin. 10. 18. & 17. 16.
[25] 2 Kin. 10. 21, 26, 27.
[26] 2 Kin. 13. 6. & 17. 10. & 21. 3. Jer. 17. 2.
[27] ver. 30. ch. 21. 25.
[28] Josh. 6. 26.
[1] 2 Kin. 3. 14.
[2] Deut. 10. 8.
[3] Jam. 5. 17.
[4] Luke 4. 25.
[5] Obad. 20. Luke 4. 26, called *Sarepta*.
[g] See 2 Kin. 13. 6.
[h] See Josh. 6. 26.
[a] According to the Sept., *of Tishbeh of Gilead*.

the cruse of oil fail, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake by Elijah.

17 ¶ And it came to pass after these things, *that* the son of the woman, the mistress of the house, fell sick; and his sickness was so sore, that there was no breath left in him.

18 And she said unto Elijah, [6] What have I to do with thee, O thou man of God? art thou come unto me to call my sin to remembrance, and to slay my son?

19 And he said unto her, Give me thy son. And he took him out of her bosom, and carried him up into a loft, where he abode, and laid him upon his own bed.

20 And he cried unto the LORD, and said, O LORD my God, hast thou also brought evil upon the widow with whom I sojourn, by slaying her son?

21 [7] And he stretched himself upon the child three times, and cried unto the LORD, and said, O LORD my God, I pray thee, let this child's soul come into him again.

22 And the LORD heard the voice of Elijah; and the soul of the child came into him again, and he [8] revived.

23 And Elijah took the child, and brought him down out of the chamber into the house, and delivered him unto his mother: and Elijah said, See, thy son liveth.

24 ¶ And the woman said to Elijah, Now by this [9] I know that thou *art* a man of God, *and* that the word of the LORD in thy mouth *is* truth.

CHAPTER XVIII.

1 *In the extremity of famine Elijah, sent to Ahab, meeteth good Obadiah.* 9 *Obadiah bringeth Ahab to Elijah.* 17 *Elijah, reproving Ahab, by fire from heaven convinceth Baal's prophets.* 41 *Elijah, by prayer obtaining rain, followeth Ahab to Jezreel.*

AND it came to pass *after* [1] many days, that the word of the LORD came to Elijah in the third year, saying, Go, shew thyself unto Ahab; and [2] I will send rain upon the earth.

2 And Elijah went to shew himself unto Ahab. And *there was* a sore famine in Samaria.

3 And Ahab called Obadiah, which *was* the governor of *his* house. (Now Obadiah feared the LORD greatly:

4 For it was *so,* when Jezebel cut off the prophets of the LORD, that Obadiah took an hundred prophets, and hid them by fifty in a cave, and fed them with bread and water.)

5 And Ahab said unto Obadiah, Go into the land, unto all fountains of water, and unto all brooks: peradventure we may find grass to save the horses and mules alive, that we lose not all the beasts.

6 So they divided the land between them to pass throughout it: Ahab went one way by himself, and Obadiah went another way by himself.

7 ¶ And as Obadiah was in the way, behold, Elijah met him: and he knew him, and fell on his face, and said, *Art* thou that my lord Elijah?

8 And he answered him, I *am:* go, tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah *is here.*

9 And he said, What have I sinned, that thou wouldest deliver thy servant into the hand of Ahab, to slay me?

10 *As* the LORD thy God liveth, there is no nation or kingdom, whither my lord hath not sent to seek thee: and when they said, *He is* not *there;* he took an oath of the kingdom and nation, that they found thee not.

11 And now thou sayest, Go, tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah *is here.*

[6] See Luke 5. 8. [7] 2 Kin. 4. 34, 35. [8] Heb. 11. 35. [9] John 3. 2. & 16. 30.

oil fail, according to the word of the LORD, which
17 he spake by Elijah. And it came to pass after these things, that the son of the woman, the mistress of the house, fell sick; and his sickness was so sore,
18 that there was no breath left in him. And she said unto Elijah, What have I to do with thee, O thou man of God? [b] thou art come unto me to bring my
19 sin to remembrance, and to slay my son! And he said unto her, Give me thy son. And he took him out of her bosom, and carried him up into the chamber, where he abode, and laid him upon his own
20 bed. And he cried unto the LORD, and said, O LORD my God, hast thou also brought evil upon the widow with whom I sojourn, by slaying her son?
21 And he stretched himself upon the child three times, and cried unto the LORD, and said, O LORD my God, I pray thee, let this child's soul come into
22 him again. And the LORD hearkened unto the voice of Elijah; and the soul of the child came into him
23 again, and he revived. And Elijah took the child, and brought him down out of the chamber into the house, and delivered him unto his mother: and
24 Elijah said, See, thy son liveth. And the woman said to Elijah, Now I know that thou art a man of God, and that the word of the LORD in thy mouth is truth.

18 And it came to pass after many days, that the word of the LORD came to Elijah, in the third year, saying, Go, shew thyself unto Ahab; and I will send
2 rain upon the earth. And Elijah went to shew himself unto Ahab. And the famine was sore in Sama-
3 ria. And Ahab called Obadiah, which was over the household. (Now Obadiah feared the LORD
4 greatly: for it was so, when Jezebel cut off the prophets of the LORD, that Obadiah took an hundred prophets, and hid them by fifty in a cave, and
5 fed them with bread and water.) And Ahab said unto Obadiah, Go through the land, unto all the fountains of water, and unto all the brooks: peradventure we may find grass and save the horses and
6 mules alive, [a] that we lose not all the beasts. So they divided the land between them to pass throughout it: Ahab went one way by himself, and Oba-
7 diah went another way by himself. And as Obadiah was in the way, behold, Elijah met him: and he knew him, and fell on his face, and said, Is it
8 thou, my lord Elijah? And he answered him, It
9 is I: go, tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah *is here.* And he said, Wherein have I sinned, that thou wouldest deliver thy servant into the hand of Ahab, to slay
10 me? As the LORD thy God liveth, there is no nation or kingdom, whither my lord hath not sent to seek thee: and when they said, He is not here, he took an oath of the kingdom and nation, that they
11 found thee not. And now thou sayest, Go, tell thy

[1] Luke 4. 25. Jam. 5. 17. [2] Deut. 28. 12. [a] Or, *and lose none of.* [b] Or, *art thou &c.*

12 And it shall come to pass, *as soon as* I am gone
from thee, that [3] the Spirit of the LORD shall carry
thee whither I know not; and *so* when I come and tell
Ahab, and he cannot find thee, he shall slay me: but I
thy servant fear the LORD from my youth.
13 Was it not told my lord what I did when Jezebel
slew the prophets of the LORD, how I hid an hundred
men of the LORD'S prophets by fifty in a cave, and fed
them with bread and water?
14 And now thou sayest, Go, tell thy lord, Behold,
Elijah *is here:* and he shall slay me.
15 And Elijah said, *As* the LORD of hosts liveth, be-
fore whom I stand, I will surely shew myself unto him
to day.
16 So Obadiah went to meet Ahab, and told him:
and Ahab went to meet Elijah.
17 ¶ And it came to pass, when Ahab saw Elijah,
that Ahab said unto him, [4] *Art* thou he that [5] troubleth
Israel?
18 And he answered, I have not troubled Israel; but
thou, and thy father's house, [6] in that ye have forsaken
the commandments of the LORD, and thou hast followed
Baalim.
19 Now therefore send, *and* gather to me all Israel
unto mount [7] Carmel, and the prophets of Baal four
hundred and fifty, [8] and the prophets of the groves four
hundred, which eat at Jezebel's table.
20 So Ahab sent unto all the children of Israel, and
[9] gathered the prophets together unto mount Carmel.
21 And Elijah came unto all the people, and said,
[10] How long halt ye between two opinions? if the LORD
be God, follow him: but if Baal, [11] *then* follow him.
And the people answered him not a word.
22 Then said Elijah unto the people, [12] I, *even* I only,
remain a prophet of the LORD; [13] but Baal's prophets
are four hundred and fifty men.
23 Let them therefore give us two bullocks; and let
them choose one bullock for themselves, and cut it in
pieces, and lay *it* on wood, and put no fire *under:* and
I will dress the other bullock, and lay *it* on wood, and
put no fire *under:*
24 And call ye on the name of your gods, and I will
call on the name of the LORD: and the God that [14] an-
swereth by fire, let him be God. And all the people
answered and said, It is well spoken.
25 And Elijah said unto the prophets of Baal, Choose
you one bullock for yourselves, and dress *it* first; for
ye *are* many; and call on the name of your gods, but
put no fire *under.*
26 And they took the bullock which was given them,
and they dressed *it,* and called on the name of Baal
from morning even until noon, saying, O Baal, hear us.
But *there was* [15] no voice, nor any that answered. And
they leaped upon the altar which was made.
27 And it came to pass at noon, that Elijah mocked
them, and said, Cry aloud: for he *is* a god; either he
is talking, or he is pursuing, or he is in a journey, *or*
peradventure he sleepeth, and must be awaked.
28 And they cried aloud, and [16] cut themselves after
their manner with knives and lancets, till the blood
gushed out upon them.
29 And it came to pass, when midday was past,
[17] and they prophesied until the *time* of the offering of

12 lord, Behold, Elijah *is here.* And it shall come to
pass, as soon as I am gone from thee, that the spirit
of the LORD shall carry thee whither I know not;
and so when I come and tell Ahab, and he cannot
find thee, he shall slay me: but I thy servant fear
13 the LORD from my youth. Was it not told my lord
what I did when Jezebel slew the prophets of the
LORD, how I hid an hundred men of the LORD'S
prophets by fifty in a cave, and fed them with bread
14 and water? And now thou sayest, Go, tell thy lord,
15 Behold, Elijah *is here:* and he shall slay me. And
Elijah said, As the LORD of hosts liveth, before
whom I stand, I will surely shew myself unto him
16 to-day. So Obadiah went to meet Ahab, and told
17 him: and Ahab went to meet Elijah. And it came
to pass, when Ahab saw Elijah, that Ahab said unto
18 him, Is it thou, thou troubler of Israel? And he
answered, I have not troubled Israel; but thou, and
thy father's house, in that ye have forsaken the
commandments of the LORD, and thou hast followed
19 the Baalim. Now therefore send, and gather to me
all Israel unto mount Carmel, and the prophets of
Baal four hundred and fifty, and the prophets of
the Asherah four hundred, which eat at Jezebel's
20 table. So Ahab sent unto all the children of Israel,
and gathered the prophets together unto mount
21 Carmel. And Elijah came near unto all the people,
and said, How long halt ye between two opinions?
if the LORD be God, follow him: but if Baal, then
follow him. And the people answered him not a
22 word. Then said Elijah unto the people, I, even I
only, am left a prophet of the LORD; but Baal's
23 prophets are four hundred and fifty men. Let
them therefore give us two bullocks; and let them
choose one bullock for themselves, and cut it in
pieces, and lay it on the wood, and put no fire
under: and I will dress the other bullock, and lay
24 it on the wood, and put no fire under. And call ye
on the name of your god, and I will call on the
name of the LORD: and the God that answereth by
fire, let him be God. And all the people answered
25 and said, It is well spoken. And Elijah said unto
the prophets of Baal, Choose you one bullock for
yourselves, and dress it first; for ye are many;
and call on the name of your god, but put no fire
26 under. And they took the bullock which was given
them, and they dressed it, and called on the name
of Baal from morning even until noon, saying, O
Baal, [b] hear us. But there was no voice, nor any
that answered. And they [c] leaped about the altar
27 which was made. And it came to pass at noon,
that Elijah mocked them, and said, Cry aloud: for
he is a god; either he is musing, or he is gone
aside, or he is in a journey, or peradventure he
28 sleepeth, and must be awaked. And they cried
aloud, and cut themselves after their manner with
[d] knives and lances, till the blood gushed out upon
29 them. And it was so, when midday was past, that
they prophesied until the time of the offering of the

[3] 2 Kin. 2. 16. Ezek. 3. 12, 14. Matt. 4. 1. Acts 8. 39.
[4] ch. 21. 20.
[5] Josh. 7. 25. Acts 16. 20.
[6] 2 Chr. 15. 2.
[7] Josh. 19. 26.
[8] ch. 16. 33.
[9] ch. 22. 6.
[10] 2 Kin. 17. 41. Matt. 6. 24.
[11] See Josh. 24. 15.
[12] ch. 19. 10, 14.
[13] ver. 19.
[14] ver. 38. 1 Chr. 21. 26.
[15] Ps. 115. 5. Jer. 10. 5. 1 Cor. 8. 4. & 12. 2.
[16] Lev. 19. 28. Deut. 14. 1.
[17] 1 Cor. 11. 4, 5.
b Or, *answer.*
c Or, *limped.*
d Or, *swords.*

the *evening* sacrifice, that *there was* [18] neither voice, nor any to answer, nor any that regarded.

30 And Elijah said unto all the people, Come near unto me. And all the people came near unto him. [19] And he repaired the altar of the LORD *that was* broken down.

31 And Elijah took twelve stones, according to the number of the tribes of the sons of Jacob, unto whom the word of the LORD came, saying, [20] Israel shall be thy name:

32 And with the stones he built an altar [21] in the name of the LORD: and he made a trench about the altar, as great as would contain two measures of seed.

33 And he [22] put the wood in order, and cut the bullock in pieces, and laid *him* on the wood, and said, Fill four barrels with water, and [23] pour *it* on the burnt sacrifice, and on the wood.

34 And he said, Do *it* the second time. And they did *it* the second time. And he said, Do *it* the third time. And they did *it* the third time.

35 And the water ran round about the altar: and he filled [24] the trench also with water.

36 And it came to pass at *the time of* the offering of the *evening* sacrifice, that Elijah the prophet came near, and said, LORD [25] God of Abraham, Isaac, and of Israel, [26] let it be known this day that thou *art* God in Israel, and *that* I *am* thy servant, and *that* [27] I have done all these things at thy word.

37 Hear me, O LORD, hear me, that this people may know that thou *art* the LORD God, and *that* thou hast turned their heart back again.

38 Then [28] the fire of the LORD fell, and consumed the burnt sacrifice, and the wood, and the stones, and the dust, and licked up the water that *was* in the trench.

39 And when all the people saw *it*, they fell on their faces: and they said, [29] The LORD, he *is* the God: the LORD, he *is* the God.

40 And Elijah said unto them, [30] Take the prophets of Baal; let not one of them escape. And they took them: and Elijah brought them down to the brook Kishon, and [31] slew them there.

41 ¶ And Elijah said unto Ahab, Get thee up, eat and drink; for *there is* a sound of abundance of rain.

42 So Ahab went up to eat and to drink. And Elijah went up to the top of Carmel; [32] and he cast himself down upon the earth, and put his face between his knees,

43 And said to his servant, Go up now, look toward the sea. And he went up, and looked, and said, *There is* nothing. And he said, Go again seven times.

44 And it came to pass at the seventh time, that he said, Behold, there ariseth a little cloud out of the sea, like a man's hand. And he said, Go up, say unto Ahab, Prepare *thy chariot*, and get thee down, that the rain stop thee not.

45 And it came to pass in the mean while, that the heaven was black with clouds and wind, and there was a great rain. And Ahab rode, and went to Jezreel.

46 And the hand of the LORD was on Elijah; and he [33] girded up his loins, and ran before Ahab to the entrance of Jezreel.

[18] ver. 26.
[19] ch. 19. 10.
[20] Gen. 32. 28. & 35. 10. 2 Kin. 17. 34.
[21] Col. 3. 17.
[22] Lev. 1. 6, 7, 8.
[23] See Judg. 6. 20.
[24] ver. 32, 38.
[25] Ex. 3. 6.
[26] ch. 8. 43. 2 Kin. 19. 19. Ps. 83. 18.
[27] Num. 16. 28.
[28] Lev. 9. 24. Judg. 6. 21. 1 Chr. 21. 26. 2 Chr. 7. 1.
[29] ver. 24.

evening oblation; but there was neither voice, nor
30 any to answer, nor any [e] that regarded. And Elijah said unto all the people, Come near unto me; and all the people came near unto him. And he repaired the altar of the LORD that was thrown down.
31 And Elijah took twelve stones, according to the number of the tribes of the sons of Jacob, unto whom the word of the LORD came, saying, Israel
32 shall be thy name. And with the stones he built an altar in the name of the LORD; and he made a trench about the altar, as great as would contain
33 [f] two measures of seed. And he put the wood in order, and cut the bullock in pieces, and laid it on the wood. And he said, Fill four barrels with water, and pour it on the burnt offering, and on the wood.
34 And he said, Do it the second time; and they did it the second time. And he said, Do it the third time;
35 and they did it the third time. And the water ran round about the altar; and he filled the trench also
36 with water. And it came to pass at the time of the offering of the *evening* oblation, that Elijah the prophet came near, and said, O LORD, the God of Abraham, of Isaac, and of Israel, let it be known this day that thou art God in Israel, and that I am thy servant, and that I have done all these things
37 at thy word. Hear me, O LORD, hear me, that this people may know that thou, LORD, art God, [g] and
38 *that* thou hast turned their heart back again. Then the fire of the LORD fell, and consumed the burnt offering, and the wood, and the stones, and the dust, and licked up the water that was in the trench.
39 And when all the people saw it, they fell on their faces: and they said, The LORD, he is God; the
40 LORD, he is God. And Elijah said unto them, Take the prophets of Baal; let not one of them escape. And they took them: and Elijah brought them down to the brook Kishon, and slew them there.
41 And Elijah said unto Ahab, Get thee up, eat and drink; for there is the sound of abundance of rain.
42 So Ahab went up to eat and to drink. And Elijah went up to the top of Carmel; and he bowed himself down upon the earth, and put his face between
43 his knees. And he said to his servant, Go up now, look toward the sea. And he went up, and looked, and said, There is nothing. And he said, Go again
44 seven times. And it came to pass at the seventh time, that he said, Behold, there ariseth a cloud out of the sea, as small as a man's hand. And he said, Go up, say unto Ahab, [h] Make ready *thy chariot*, and
45 get thee down, that the rain stop thee not. And it came to pass in a little while, that the heaven grew black with clouds and wind, and there was a great
46 rain. And Ahab rode, and went to Jezreel. And the hand of the LORD was on Elijah; and he girded up his loins, and ran before Ahab to the entrance of Jezreel.

[30] 2 Kin. 10. 25.
[31] Deut. 13. 5. & 18. 20.
[32] Jam. 5. 17, 18.
[33] 2 Kin. 4. 29. & 9. 1.

e Heb. *attention.*
f Or, *a two-seah measure.*
g Or, *for thou didst turn their heart backward.*
h Or, *Yoke.*

CHAPTER XIX.

1 *Elijah, threatened by Jezebel, fleeth to Beer-sheba.* 4 *In the wilderness, being weary of his life, he is comforted by an angel.* 9 *At Horeb God appeareth unto him, sending him to anoint Hazael, Jehu, and Elisha.* 19 *Elisha, taking leave of his friends, followeth Elijah.*

AND Ahab told Jezebel all that Elijah had done, and withal how he had [1] slain all the prophets with the sword.

2 Then Jezebel sent a messenger unto Elijah, saying, [2] So let the gods do *to me*, and more also, if I make not thy life as the life of one of them by to-morrow about this time.

3 And when he saw *that*, he arose, and went for his life, and came to Beer-sheba, which *belongeth* to Judah, and left his servant there.

4 ¶ But he himself went a day's journey into the wilderness, and came and sat down under a juniper tree: and he [3] requested for himself that he might die; and said, It is enough; now, O LORD, take away my life; for I *am* not better than my fathers.

5 And as he lay and slept under a juniper tree, behold, then an angel touched him, and said unto him, Arise *and* eat.

6 And he looked, and, behold, *there was* a cake baken on the coals, and a cruse of water at his head. And he did eat and drink, and laid him down again.

7 And the angel of the LORD came again the second time, and touched him, and said, Arise *and* eat; because the journey *is* too great for thee.

8 And he arose, and did eat and drink, and went in the strength of that meat [4] forty days and forty nights unto [5] Horeb the mount of God.

9 ¶ And he came thither unto a cave, and lodged there; and, behold, the word of the LORD *came* to him, and he said unto him, What doest thou here, Elijah?

10 And he said, [6] I have been very [7] jealous for the LORD God of hosts: for the children of Israel have forsaken thy covenant, thrown down thine altars, and [8] slain thy prophets with the sword; and [9] I, *even* I only, am left; and they seek my life, to take it away.

11 And he said, Go forth, and stand [10] upon the mount before the LORD. And, behold, the LORD passed by, and [11] a great and strong wind rent the mountains, and brake in pieces the rocks before the LORD; *but* the LORD *was* not in the wind: and after the wind an earthquake; *but* the LORD *was* not in the earthquake:

12 And after the earthquake a fire; *but* the LORD *was* not in the fire: and after the fire a still small voice.

13 And it was *so*, when Elijah heard *it*, that [12] he wrapped his face in his mantle, and went out, and stood in the entering in of the cave. [13] And, behold, *there came* a voice unto him, and said, What doest thou here, Elijah?

14 [14] And he said, I have been very jealous for the LORD God of hosts: because the children of Israel have forsaken thy covenant, thrown down thine altars, and slain thy prophets with the sword; and I, *even* I only, am left; and they seek my life, to take it away.

15 And the LORD said unto him, Go, return on thy way to the wilderness of Damascus: [15] and when thou comest, anoint Hazael *to be* king over Syria:

16 And [16] Jehu the son of Nimshi shalt thou anoint

[1] ch. 18. 40.
[2] Ruth 1. 17. ch. 20. 10. 2 Kin. 6. 31.
[3] Num. 11. 15. Jonah 4. 3, 8.
[4] So Ex. 34. 28. Deut. 9. 9, 18. Matt. 4. 2.
[5] Ex. 3. 1.
[6] Rom. 11. 3.
[7] Num. 25. 11, 13. Ps. 69. 9.
[8] ch. 18. 4.
[9] ch. 18. 22. Rom. 11. 3.
[10] Ex. 24. 12.
[11] Ezek. 1. 4. & 37. 7.

19 And Ahab told Jezebel all that Elijah had done,
and withal how he had slain all the prophets with
2 the sword. Then Jezebel sent a messenger unto
Elijah, saying, So let the gods do to me, and more
also, if I make not thy life as the life of one of them
3 by to-morrow about this time. [a] And when he saw
that, he arose, and went for his life, and came to
Beer-sheba, which belongeth to Judah, and left his
4 servant there. But he himself went a day's jour-
ney into the wilderness, and came and sat down
under a [b] juniper tree: and he requested for himself
that he might die; and said, It is enough; now, O
LORD, take away my life; for I am not better than
5 my fathers. And he lay down and slept under a ju-
niper tree; and, behold, an angel touched him, and
6 said unto him, Arise and eat. And he looked, and,
behold, there was at his head a cake baken on the
[c] coals, and a cruse of water. And he did eat and
7 drink, and laid him down again. And the angel of
the LORD came again the second time, and touched
him, and said, Arise and eat; because the journey
8 is too great for thee. And he arose, and did eat
and drink, and went in the strength of that meat
forty days and forty nights unto Horeb the mount
9 of God. And he came thither unto a cave, and
lodged there; and, behold, the word of the LORD
came to him, and he said unto him, What doest
10 thou here, Elijah? And he said, I have been very
jealous for the LORD, the God of hosts; for the
children of Israel have forsaken thy covenant,
thrown down thine altars, and slain thy prophets
with the sword: and I, even I only, am left; and
11 they seek my life, to take it away. And he said,
Go forth, and stand upon the mount before the
LORD. And, behold, the LORD passed by, and a
great and strong wind rent the mountains, and
brake in pieces the rocks before the LORD; but the
LORD was not in the wind: and after the wind an
earthquake; but the LORD was not in the earth-
12 quake: and after the earthquake a fire; but the
LORD was not in the fire: and after the fire [d] a still
13 small voice. And it was so, when Elijah heard it,
that he wrapped his face in his mantle, and went
out, and stood in the entering in of the cave. And,
behold, there came a voice unto him, and said, What
14 doest thou here, Elijah? And he said, I have been
very jealous for the LORD, the God of hosts; for
the children of Israel have forsaken thy covenant,
thrown down thine altars, and slain thy prophets
with the sword; and I, even I only, am left; and
15 they seek my life, to take it away. And the LORD
said unto him, Go, return on thy way [e] to the wil-
derness of Damascus: and when thou comest, thou
16 shalt anoint Hazael to be king over Syria: and Jehu
the son of Nimshi shalt thou anoint to be king over

[12] So Ex. 3. 6. Is. 6. 2.
[13] ver. 9.
[14] ver. 10.
[15] 2 Kin. 8. 12, 13.
[16] 2 Kin. 9. 1–3.
a According to some ancient authorities, *And he was afraid, and arose.*
b Or, *broom.*
c Or, *hot stones.*
d Heb. *a sound of gentle stillness.*
e Or, *by the wilderness to.*

to be king over Israel : and [17] Elisha the son of Shaphat of Abel-meholah shalt thou anoint *to be* prophet in thy room.

17 And [18] it shall come to pass, *that* him that escapeth the sword of Hazael shall Jehu slay : and him that escapeth from the sword of Jehu [19] shall Elisha slay.

18 [20] Yet I have left *me* seven thousand in Israel, all the knees which have not bowed unto Baal, [21] and every mouth which hath not kissed him.

19 ¶ So he departed thence, and found Elisha the son of Shaphat, who *was* plowing *with* twelve yoke *of oxen* before him, and he with the twelfth : and Elijah passed by him, and cast his mantle upon him.

20 And he left the oxen, and ran after Elijah, and said, [22] Let me, I pray thee, kiss my father and my mother, and *then* I will follow thee. And he said unto him, Go back again : for what have I done to thee ?

21 And he returned back from him, and took a yoke of oxen, and slew them, and [23] boiled their flesh with the instruments of the oxen, and gave unto the people, and they did eat. Then he arose, and went after Elijah, and ministered unto him.

CHAPTER XX.

1 *Ben-hadad, not content with Ahab's homage, besiegeth Samaria.* 13 *By the direction of a prophet, the Syrians are slain.* 22 *As the prophet forewarned Ahab, the Syrians, trusting in the valleys, come against him in Aphek.* 28 *By the word of the prophet, and God's judgment, the Syrians are smitten again.* 31 *The Syrians submitting themselves, Ahab sendeth Ben-hadad away with a covenant.* 35 *The prophet, under the parable of a prisoner, making Ahab to judge himself, denounceth God's judgment against him.*

AND Ben-hadad the king of Syria gathered all his host together : and *there were* thirty and two kings with him, and horses, and chariots : and he went up and besieged Samaria, and warred against it.

2 And he sent messengers to Ahab king of Israel into the city, and said unto him, Thus saith Ben-hadad,

3 Thy silver and thy gold *is* mine ; thy wives also and thy children, *even* the goodliest, *are* mine.

4 And the king of Israel answered and said, My lord, O king, according to thy saying, I *am* thine, and all that I have.

5 And the messengers came again, and said, Thus speaketh Ben-hadad, saying, Although I have sent unto thee, saying, Thou shalt deliver me thy silver, and thy gold, and thy wives, and thy children ;

6 Yet I will send my servants unto thee to morrow about this time, and they shall search thine house, and the houses of thy servants ; and it shall be, *that* whatsoever is pleasant in thine eyes, they shall put *it* in their hand, and take *it* away.

7 Then the king of Israel called all the elders of the land, and said, Mark, I pray you, and see how this *man* seeketh mischief : for he sent unto me for my wives, and for my children, and for my silver, and for my gold ; and I denied him not.

8 And all the elders and all the people said unto him, Hearken not *unto him*, nor consent.

9 Wherefore he said unto the messengers of Ben-hadad, Tell my lord the king, All that thou didst send for to thy servant at the first I will do : but this thing I may not do. And the messengers departed, and brought him word again.

10 And Ben-hadad sent unto him, and said, [1] The gods do so unto me, and more also, if the dust of

[17] Luke 4. 27, called *Eliseus.*
[18] 2 Kin. 8. 12. & 9. 14, &c. & 10. 6, &c. & 13. 3.
[19] See Hos. 6. 5.
[20] Rom. 11. 4.
[21] See Hos. 13. 2.
[22] Matt. 8. 21, 22. Luke 9. 61, 62.
[23] 2 Sam. 24. 22.
[1] ch. 19. 2.
a Heb. *all the desire of thine eyes.*
f Or, *roasted.*

Israel : and Elisha son of Shaphat of Abel-meholah shalt thou anoint to be prophet in thy room.

17 And it shall come to pass, that him that escapeth from the sword of Hazael shall Jehu slay : and him that escapeth from the sword of Jehu shall Elisha slay.

18 Yet will I leave *me* seven thousand in Israel, all the knees which have not bowed unto Baal, and every

19 mouth which hath not kissed him. So he departed thence, and found Elisha the son of Shaphat, who was plowing, with twelve yoke *of oxen* before him, and he with the twelfth : and Elijah passed over

20 unto him, and cast his mantle upon him. And he left the oxen, and ran after Elijah, and said, Let me, I pray thee, kiss my father and my mother, and then I will follow thee. And he said unto him, Go

21 back again ; for what have I done to thee ? And he returned from following him, and took the yoke of oxen, and slew them, and *f* boiled their flesh with the instruments of the oxen, and gave unto the people, and they did eat. Then he arose, and went after Elijah, and ministered unto him.

20 And Ben-hadad the king of Syria gathered all his host together : and there were thirty and two kings with him, and horses and chariots : and he went up

2 and besieged Samaria, and fought against it. And he sent messengers to Ahab king of Israel, into the

3 city, and said unto him, Thus saith Ben-hadad, Thy silver and thy gold is mine ; thy wives also and thy

4 children, even the goodliest, are mine. And the king of Israel answered and said, It is according to thy saying, my lord, O king ; I am thine, and all

5 that I have. And the messengers came again, and said, Thus speaketh Ben-hadad, saying, I sent indeed unto thee, saying, Thou shalt deliver me thy silver, and thy gold, and thy wives, and thy chil-

6 dren ; but I will send my servants unto thee tomorrow about this time, and they shall search thine house, and the houses of thy servants ; and it shall be, that *a* whatsoever is pleasant in thine eyes, they

7 shall put it in their hand, and take it away. Then the king of Israel called all the elders of the land, and said, Mark, I pray you, and see how this man seeketh mischief : for he sent unto me for my wives, and for my children, and for my silver, and for my

8 gold ; and I denied him not. And all the elders and all the people said unto him, Hearken thou not,

9 neither consent. Wherefore he said unto the messengers of Ben-hadad, Tell my lord the king, All that thou didst send for to thy servant at the first I will do : but this thing I may not do. And the messengers departed, and brought him word again.

10 And Ben-hadad sent unto him, and said, The gods do so unto me, and more also, if the dust of Samaria

Samaria shall suffice for handfuls for all the people that follow me.

11 And the king of Israel answered and said, Tell *him*, let not him that girdeth on *his harness* boast himself as he that putteth it off.

12 And it came to pass, when *Ben-hadad* heard this message, as he *was* [2] drinking, he and the kings in the pavilions, that he said unto his servants, Set *yourselves in array*. And they set *themselves in array* against the city.

13 ¶ And, behold, there came a prophet unto Ahab king of Israel, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Hast thou seen all this great multitude? behold, [3] I will deliver it into thine hand this day; and thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD.

14 And Ahab said, By whom? And he said, Thus saith the LORD, *Even* by the young men of the princes of the provinces. Then he said, Who shall order the battle? And he answered, Thou.

15 Then he numbered the young men of the princes of the provinces, and they were two hundred and thirty two: and after them he numbered all the people, *even* all the children of Israel, *being* seven thousand.

16 And they went out at noon. But Ben-hadad *was* [4] drinking himself drunk in the pavilions, he and the kings, the thirty and two kings that helped him.

17 And the young men of the princes of the provinces went out first; and Ben-hadad sent out, and they told him, saying, There are men come out of Samaria.

18 And he said, Whether they be come out for peace, take them alive; or whether they be come out for war, take them alive.

19 So these young men of the princes of the provinces came out of the city, and the army which followed them.

20 And they slew every one his man: and the Syrians fled; and Israel pursued them: and Ben-hadad the king of Syria escaped on an horse with the horsemen.

21 And the king of Israel went out, and smote the horses and chariots, and slew the Syrians with a great slaughter.

22 ¶ And the prophet came to the king of Israel, and said unto him, Go, strengthen thyself, and mark, and see what thou doest: [5] for at the return of the year the king of Syria will come up against thee.

23 And the servants of the king of Syria said unto him, Their gods *are* gods of the hills; therefore they were stronger than we; but let us fight against them in the plain, and surely we shall be stronger than they.

24 And do this thing, Take the kings away, every man out of his place, and put captains in their rooms:

25 And number thee an army, like the army that thou hast lost, horse for horse, and chariot for chariot: and we will fight against them in the plain, *and* surely we shall be stronger than they. And he hearkened unto their voice, and did so.

26 And it came to pass at the return of the year, that Ben-hadad numbered the Syrians, and went up to [6] Aphek, to fight against Israel.

27 And the children of Israel were numbered, and were all present, and went against them: and the

[2] ver. 16.
[3] ver. 28.
[4] ver. 12. ch. 16. 9.
[5] 2 Sam. 11. 1.
[6] Josh. 13. 4.

shall suffice for handfuls for all the people that
11 [b] follow me. And the king of Israel answered and said, Tell him, Let not him that girdeth on *his ar-*
12 *mour* boast himself as he that putteth it off. And it came to pass, when *Ben-hadad* heard this message, as he was drinking, he and the kings, in the [c] pavilions, that he said unto his servants, [d] Set *yourselves in array*. And they set *themselves in*
13 *array* against the city. And, behold, a prophet came near unto Ahab king of Israel, and said, Thus saith the LORD, Hast thou seen all this great multitude? behold, I will deliver it into thine hand this day; and thou shalt know that I am the
14 LORD. And Ahab said, By whom? And he said, Thus saith the LORD, By the [e] young men of the princes of the provinces. Then he said, Who shall
15 [f] begin the battle? And he answered, Thou. Then he mustered the young men of the princes of the provinces, and they were two hundred and thirty two: and after them he mustered all the people, even all the children of Israel, being seven thousand.
16 And they went out at noon. But Ben-hadad was drinking himself drunk in the [c] pavilions, he and the kings, the thirty and two kings that helped him.
17 And the young men of the princes of the provinces went out first; and Ben-hadad sent out, and they told him, saying, There are men come out from
18 Samaria. And he said, Whether they be come out for peace, take them alive; or whether they be
19 come out for war, take them alive. So these went out of the city, the young men of the princes of the provinces, and the army which followed them.
20 And they slew every one his man; and the Syrians fled, and Israel pursued them: and Ben-hadad the king of Syria escaped [g] on an horse with horsemen.
21 And the king of Israel went out, and smote the horses and chariots, and slew the Syrians with a
22 great slaughter. And the prophet came near to the king of Israel, and said unto him, Go, strengthen thyself, and mark, and see what thou doest: for at the return of the year the king of Syria will come up against thee.

23 And the servants of the king of Syria said unto him, Their god is a god of the hills; therefore they were stronger than we: but let us fight against them in the plain, and surely we shall be stronger
24 than they. And do this thing; take the kings away, every man out of his place, and put [h] captains
25 in their room: and number thee an army, like the army that thou hast lost, horse for horse, and chariot for chariot: and we will fight against them in the plain, and surely we shall be stronger than they. And he hearkened unto their voice, and did so.
26 And it came to pass at the return of the year, that Ben-hadad mustered the Syrians, and went up to
27 Aphek, to fight against Israel. And the children of Israel were mustered, and were victualled, and

b Heb. *are at my feet.*
c Or, *huts.*
d Or, *Place* the engines. *And they placed* the engines.
e Or, *servants.*
f Heb. *bind.*
g Or, *with horse and horsemen.*
h Or, *governors.* See ch. 10. 15.

children of Israel pitched before them like two little flocks of kids; but the Syrians filled the country.

28 ¶ And there came a man of God, and spake unto the king of Israel, and said, Thus saith the LORD, Because the Syrians have said, The LORD *is* God of the hills, but he *is* not God of the valleys, therefore [7] will I deliver all this great multitude into thine hand, and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

29 And they pitched one over against the other seven days. And *so* it was, that in the seventh day the battle was joined: and the children of Israel slew of the Syrians an hundred thousand footmen in one day.

30 But the rest fled to Aphek, into the city; and *there* a wall fell upon twenty and seven thousand of the men *that were* left. And Ben-hadad fled, and came into the city, into an inner chamber.

31 ¶ And his servants said unto him, Behold now, we have heard that the kings of the house of Israel *are* merciful kings: let us, I pray thee, [8] put sackcloth on our loins, and ropes upon our heads, and go out to the king of Israel: peradventure he will save thy life.

32 So they girded sackcloth on their loins, and *put* ropes on their heads, and came to the king of Israel, and said, Thy servant Ben-hadad saith, I pray thee, let me live. And he said, *Is* he yet alive? he *is* my brother.

33 Now the men did diligently observe whether *any thing would come* from him, and did hastily catch *it:* and they said, Thy brother Ben-hadad. Then he said, Go ye, bring him. Then Ben-hadad came forth to him; and he caused him to come up into the chariot.

34 And *Ben-hadad* said unto him, [9] The cities, which my father took from thy father, I will restore; and thou shalt make streets for thee in Damascus, as my father made in Samaria. Then *said Ahab*, I will send thee away with this covenant. So he made a covenant with him, and sent him away.

35 ¶ And a certain man of [10] the sons of the prophets said unto his neighbour [11] in the word of the LORD, Smite me, I pray thee. And the man refused to smite him.

36 Then said he unto him, Because thou hast not obeyed the voice of the LORD, behold, as soon as thou art departed from me, a lion shall slay thee. And as soon as he was departed from him, [12] a lion found him, and slew him.

37 Then he found another man, and said, Smite me, I pray thee. And the man smote him, so that in smiting he wounded *him.*

38 So the prophet departed, and waited for the king by the way, and disguised himself with ashes upon his face.

39 And [13] as the king passed by, he cried unto the king: and he said, Thy servant went out into the midst of the battle; and, behold, a man turned aside, and brought a man unto me, and said, Keep this man: if by any means he be missing, then [14] shall thy life be for his life, or else thou shalt pay a talent of silver.

40 And as thy servant was busy here and there, he was gone. And the king of Israel said unto him, So *shall* thy judgment *be;* thyself hast decided *it.*

41 And he hasted, and took the ashes away from his

[7] ver. 13.
[8] Gen. 37. 34.
[9] ch. 15. 20.
[10] 2 Kin. 2. 3, 5, 7, 15.
[11] ch. 13. 17, 18.
[12] ch. 13. 24.
[13] See 2 Sam. 12. 1, &c.
[14] 2 Kin. 10. 24.

went against them: and the children of Israel encamped before them like two little flocks of kids;
28 but the Syrians filled the country. And [i] a man of God came near and spake unto the king of Israel, and said, Thus saith the LORD, Because the Syrians have said, The LORD is a god of the hills, but he is not a god of the valleys; therefore will I deliver all this great multitude into thine hand, and ye shall
29 know that I am the LORD. And they encamped one over against the other seven days. And so it was, that in the seventh day the battle was joined; and the children of Israel slew of the Syrians an
30 hundred thousand footmen in one day. But the rest fled to Aphek, into the city; and the wall fell upon twenty and seven thousand men that were left. And Ben-hadad fled, and came into the city, [j] into
31 an inner chamber. And his servants said unto him, Behold now, we have heard that the kings of the house of Israel are merciful kings: let us, we pray thee, put sackcloth on our loins, and ropes upon our heads, and go out to the king of Israel: peradven-
32 ture he will save thy life. So they girded sackcloth on their loins, and *put* ropes on their heads, and came to the king of Israel, and said, Thy servant Ben-hadad saith, I pray thee, let me live. And he said, Is he yet alive? he is my brother.
33 Now the men [k] observed diligently, and hasted [l] to catch whether it were [m] his mind; and they said, Thy brother Ben-hadad. Then he said, Go ye, bring him. Then Ben-hadad came forth to him; and he caused him to come up into the chariot.
34 And *Ben-hadad* said unto him, The cities which my father took from thy father I will restore; and thou shalt make streets for thee in Damascus, as my father made in Samaria. And I, *said Ahab*, will let thee go with this covenant. So he made a covenant with him, and let him go.

35 And a certain man of the sons of the prophets said unto his fellow by the word of the LORD, Smite me, I pray thee. And the man refused to smite
36 him. Then said he unto him, Because thou hast not obeyed the voice of the LORD, behold, as soon as thou art departed from me, a lion shall slay thee. And as soon as he was departed from him,
37 a lion found him, and slew him. Then he found another man, and said, Smite me, I pray thee. And the man smote him, smiting and wounding him.
38 So the prophet departed, and waited for the king by the way, and disguised himself with his head-
39 band over his eyes. And as the king passed by, he cried unto the king: and he said, Thy servant went out into the midst of the battle; and, behold, a man turned aside, and brought a man unto me, and said, Keep this man: if by any means he be missing, then shall thy life be for his life, or else
40 thou shalt pay a talent of silver. And as thy servant was busy here and there, he was gone. And the king of Israel said unto him, So shall thy
41 judgement be; thyself hast decided it. And he hasted, and took the headband away from his eyes;

i Or, *the.*
j Or, *from chamber to chamber.*
k Or, *took it as an omen* (Heb. *divined*), *and hasted.*
l Another reading is, *to catch it from him.*
m Heb. *from him.*

face ; and the king of Israel discerned him that he *was* of the prophets.

42 And he said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, [15] Because thou hast let go out of *thy* hand a man whom I appointed to utter destruction, therefore thy life shall go for his life, and thy people for his people.

43 And the king of Israel [16] went to his house heavy and displeased, and came to Samaria.

CHAPTER XXI.

1 *Ahab being denied Naboth's vineyard is grieved.* 5 *Jezebel writing letters against Naboth, he is condemned of blasphemy.* 15 *Ahab taketh possession of the vineyard.* 17 *Elijah denounceth judgments against Ahab and Jezebel.* 25 *Wicked Ahab repenting, God deferreth the judgment.*

AND it came to pass after these things, *that* Naboth the Jezreelite had a vineyard, which *was* in Jezreel, hard by the palace of Ahab king of Samaria.

2 And Ahab spake unto Naboth, saying, Give me thy [1] vineyard, that I may have it for a garden of herbs, because it *is* near unto my house : and I will give thee for it a better vineyard than it ; *or*, if it seem good to thee, I will give thee the worth of it in money.

3 And Naboth said to Ahab, The LORD forbid it me, [2] that I should give the inheritance of my fathers unto thee.

4 And Ahab came into his house heavy and displeased because of the word which Naboth the Jezreelite had spoken to him : for he had said, I will not give thee the inheritance of my fathers. And he laid him down upon his bed, and turned away his face, and would eat no bread.

5 ¶ But Jezebel his wife came to him, and said unto him, Why is thy spirit so sad, that thou eatest no bread ?

6 And he said unto her, Because I spake unto Naboth the Jezreelite, and said unto him, Give me thy vineyard for money ; or else, if it please thee, I will give thee *another* vineyard for it : and he answered, I will not give thee my vineyard.

7 And Jezebel his wife said unto him, Dost thou now govern the kingdom of Israel ? arise, *and* eat bread, and let thine heart be merry : I will give thee the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite.

8 So she wrote letters in Ahab's name, and sealed *them* with his seal, and sent the letters unto the elders and to the nobles that *were* in his city, dwelling with Naboth.

9 And she wrote in the letters, saying, Proclaim a fast, and set Naboth on high among the people :

10 And set two men, sons of Belial, before him, to bear witness against him, saying, Thou didst [3] blaspheme God and the king. And *then* carry him out, and [4] stone him, that he may die.

11 And the men of his city, *even* the elders and the nobles who were the inhabitants in his city, did as Jezebel had sent unto them, *and* as it *was* written in the letters which she had sent unto them.

12 [5] They proclaimed a fast, and set Naboth on high among the people.

13 And there came in two men, children of Belial, and sat before him : and the men of Belial witnessed against him, *even* against Naboth, in the presence of the people, saying, Naboth did blaspheme God and the king. [6] Then they carried him forth out of the city, and stoned him with stones, that he died.

14 Then they sent to Jezebel, saying, Naboth is stoned, and is dead.

[15] ch. 22. 31-37.
[16] ch. 21. 4.
[1] 1 Sam. 8. 14.
[2] Lev. 25. 23. Num. 25. 15, 16. Acts 6. 11. 36. 7. Ezek. 46. 18.
[3] Ex. 22. 28. Lev. 24. 14.
[4] Lev. 24. 14.
[5] Is. 58. 4.

and the king of Israel discerned him that he was
42 of the prophets. And he said unto him, Thus
saith the LORD, Because thou hast let go out of
thy hand the man whom I had devoted to de-
struction, therefore thy life shall go for his life, and
43 thy people for his people. And the king of Israel
went to his house heavy and displeased, and came
to Samaria.

21 And it came to pass after these things, that Na-
both the Jezreelite had a vineyard, which was in
Jezreel, hard by the palace of Ahab king of Sa-
2 maria. And Ahab spake unto Naboth, saying, Give
me thy vineyard, that I may have it for a garden of
herbs, because it is near unto my house ; and I will
give thee for it a better vineyard than it : or, if it
seem good to thee, I will give thee the worth of it
3 in money. And Naboth said to Ahab, The LORD
forbid it me, that I should give the inheritance of
4 my fathers unto thee. And Ahab came into his
house heavy and displeased because of the word
which Naboth the Jezreelite had spoken to him :
for he had said, I will not give thee the inheritance
of my fathers. And he laid him down upon his
bed, and turned away his face, and would eat no
5 bread. But Jezebel his wife came to him, and said
unto him, Why is thy spirit so sad, that thou eatest
6 no bread ? And he said unto her, Because I spake
unto Naboth the Jezreelite, and said unto him, Give
me thy vineyard for money ; or else, if it please
thee, I will give thee *another* vineyard for it : and
7 he answered, I will not give thee my vineyard. And
Jezebel his wife said unto him, Dost thou now govern
the kingdom of Israel ? arise, and eat bread, and
let thine heart be merry : I will give thee the vine-
8 yard of Naboth the Jezreelite. So she wrote [a] let-
ters in Ahab's name, and sealed them with his seal,
and sent the letters unto the elders and to the nobles
that were in his city, *and* that dwelt with Naboth.
9 And she wrote in the letters, saying, Proclaim a fast,
10 and set Naboth [b] on high among the people : and set
two men, sons of [c] Belial, before him, and let them
bear witness against him, saying, Thou didst [d] curse
God and the king. And then carry him out, and
11 stone him, that he die. And the men of his city,
even the elders and the nobles who dwelt in his city,
did as Jezebel had sent unto them, according as it
was written in the letters which she had sent unto
12 them. They proclaimed a fast, and set Naboth [b] on
13 high among the people. And the two men, sons of
Belial, came in and sat before him : and the men of
Belial bare witness against him, even against Na-
both, in the presence of the people, saying, Naboth
did [d] curse God and the king. Then they carried
him forth out of the city, and stoned him with stones,
14 that he died. Then they sent to Jezebel, saying,

[6] See 2 Kin. 9. 26.
a Or, *a letter.*
b Or, *at the head of.*
c That is, *worthlessness.*
d Or, *renounce.*

15 ¶ And it came to pass, when Jezebel heard that Naboth was stoned, and was dead, that Jezebel said to Ahab, Arise, take possession of the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, which he refused to give thee for money: for Naboth is not alive, but dead.

16 And it came to pass, when Ahab heard that Naboth was dead, that Ahab rose up to go down to the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, to take possession of it.

17 ¶ [7] And the word of the LORD came to Elijah the Tishbite, saying,

18 Arise, go down to meet Ahab king of Israel, [8] which *is* in Samaria: behold, *he is* in the vineyard of Naboth, whither he is gone down to possess it.

19 And thou shalt speak unto him, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Hast thou killed, and also taken possession? And thou shalt speak unto him, saying, Thus saith the LORD, [9] In the place where dogs licked the blood of Naboth shall dogs lick thy blood, even thine.

20 And Ahab said to Elijah, [10] Hast thou found me, O mine enemy? And he answered, I have found *thee:* because [11] thou hast sold thyself to work evil in the sight of the LORD.

21 Behold, [12] I will bring evil upon thee, and will take away thy posterity, and will cut off from Ahab [13] him that pisseth against the wall, and [14] him that is shut up and left in Israel,

22 And will make thine house like the house of [15] Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and like the house of [16] Baasha the son of Ahijah, for the provocation wherewith thou hast provoked *me* to anger, and made Israel to sin.

23 And [17] of Jezebel also spake the LORD, saying, The dogs shall eat Jezebel by the wall of Jezreel.

24 [18] Him that dieth of Ahab in the city the dogs shall eat; and him that dieth in the field shall the fowls of the air eat.

25 ¶ But [19] there was none like unto Ahab, which did sell himself to work wickedness in the sight of the LORD, [20] whom Jezebel his wife stirred up.

26 And he did very abominably in following idols, according to all *things* [21] as did the Amorites, whom the LORD cast out before the children of Israel.

27 And it came to pass, when Ahab heard those words, that he rent his clothes, and [22] put sackcloth upon his flesh and fasted, and lay in sackcloth, and went softly.

28 And the word of the LORD came to Elijah the Tishbite, saying,

29 Seest thou how Ahab humbleth himself before me? because he humbleth himself before me, I will not bring the evil in his days: *but* [23] in his son's days will I bring the evil upon his house.

15 Naboth is stoned, and is dead. And it came to pass, when Jezebel heard that Naboth was stoned, and was dead, that Jezebel said to Ahab, Arise, take possession of the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, which he refused to give thee for money: for Na-
16 both is not alive, but dead. And it came to pass, when Ahab heard that Naboth was dead, that Ahab rose up to go down to the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, to take possession of it.
17 And the word of the LORD came to Elijah the
18 Tishbite, saying, Arise, go down to meet Ahab king of Israel, which dwelleth in Samaria: behold, he is in the vineyard of Naboth, whither he is gone
19 down to take possession of it. And thou shalt speak unto him, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Hast thou killed, and also taken possession? and thou shalt speak unto him, saying, Thus saith the LORD, In the place where dogs licked the blood of Naboth shall
20 dogs lick thy blood, even thine. And Ahab said to Elijah, Hast thou found me, O mine enemy? And he answered, I have found thee: because thou hast sold thyself to do that which is evil in the sight of
21 the LORD. Behold, I will bring evil upon thee, and will utterly sweep thee away, and will cut off from Ahab every man child, and him that is shut up and
22 him that is left at large in Israel: and I will make thine house like the house of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and like the house of Baasha the son of Ahijah, for the provocation wherewith thou hast provoked me to anger, and hast made Israel to sin.
23 And of Jezebel also spake the LORD, saying, The dogs shall eat Jezebel [e] by the rampart of Jezreel.
24 Him that dieth of Ahab in the city the dogs shall eat; and him that dieth in the field shall the fowls
25 of the air eat. (But there was none like unto Ahab, which did sell himself to do that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, whom Jezebel his wife stirred
26 up. And he did very abominably in following idols, according to all that the Amorites did, whom the
27 LORD cast out before the children of Israel.) And it came to pass, when Ahab heard those words, that he rent his clothes, and put sackcloth upon his flesh, and fasted, and lay in sackcloth, and went softly.
28 And the word of the LORD came to Elijah the Tish-
29 bite, saying, Seest thou how Ahab humbleth himself before me? because he humbleth himself before me, I will not bring the evil in his days: but in his son's days will I bring the evil upon his house.

CHAPTER XXII.

1 *Ahab, seduced by false prophets, according to the word of Micaiah, is slain at Ramoth-gilead.* 37 *The dogs lick up his blood, and Ahaziah succeedeth him.* 41 *Jehoshaphat's good reign.* 45 *His acts.* 50 *Jehoram succeedeth him.* 51 *Ahaziah's evil reign.*

AND they continued three years without war between Syria and Israel.

2 And it came to pass in the third year, that [1] Jehoshaphat the king of Judah came down to the king of Israel.

3 And the king of Israel said unto his servants, Know ye that [2] Ramoth in Gilead *is* ours, and we *be* still, *and* take it not out of the hand of the king of Syria?

22 And they continued three years without war be-
2 tween Syria and Israel. [a] And it came to pass in the third year, that Jehoshaphat the king of Judah
3 came down to the king of Israel. And the king of Israel said unto his servants, Know ye that Ramoth-gilead is ours, and we [b] be still, and take it
4 not out of the hand of the king of Syria? And he

[7] Ps. 9. 12.
[8] ch. 13. 32. 2 Chr. 22. 9.
[9] ch. 22. 38.
[10] ch. 18. 17.
[11] 2 Kin. 17. 17. Rom. 7. 14.
[12] ch. 14. 10. 2 Kin. 9. 8.
[13] 1 Sam. 25. 22.
[14] ch. 14. 10.
[15] ch. 15. 29.
[16] ch. 16. 3, 11.
[17] 2 Kin. 9. 36.
[18] ch. 14. 11. & 16. 4
[19] ch. 16. 30, &c.
[20] ch. 16. 31.
[21] Gen. 15. 16. 2 Kin. 21. 11.
[22] Gen. 37. 34.
[23] 2 Kin. 9. 25.
[1] 2 Chr. 18. 2, &c.
[2] Deut. 4. 43.
e According to some ancient authorities, *in the portion*, as in 2 Kin. 9. 10, 36.
a See 2 Chr. 18. 2, &c.
b Or, *keep silence.*

4 And he said unto Jehoshaphat, Wilt thou go with me to battle to Ramoth-gilead? And Jehoshaphat said to the king of Israel, [3] I *am* as thou *art*, my people as thy people, my horses as thy horses.

5 And Jehoshaphat said unto the king of Israel, Enquire, I pray thee, at the word of the LORD to day.

6 Then the king of Israel [4] gathered the prophets together, about four hundred men, and said unto them, Shall I go against Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall I forbear? And they said, Go up; for the Lord shall deliver *it* into the hand of the king.

7 And [5] Jehoshaphat said, *Is there* not here a prophet of the LORD besides, that we might enquire of him?

8 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, *There is* yet one man, Micaiah the son of Imlah, by whom we may enquire of the LORD: but I hate him; for he doth not prophesy good concerning me, but evil. And Jehoshaphat said, Let not the king say so.

9 Then the king of Israel called an officer, and said, Hasten *hither* Micaiah the son of Imlah.

10 And the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah sat each on his throne, having put on their robes, in a void place in the entrance of the gate of Samaria; and all the prophets prophesied before them.

11 And Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah made him horns of iron: and he said, Thus saith the LORD, With these shalt thou push the Syrians, until thou have consumed them.

12 And all the prophets prophesied so, saying, Go up to Ramoth-gilead, and prosper: for the LORD shall deliver *it* into the king's hand.

13 And the messenger that was gone to call Micaiah spake unto him, saying, Behold now, the words of the prophets *declare* good unto the king with one mouth: let thy word, I pray thee, be like the word of one of them, and speak *that which is* good.

14 And Micaiah said, *As* the LORD liveth, [6] what the LORD saith unto me, that will I speak.

15 ¶ So he came to the king. And the king said unto him, Micaiah, shall we go against Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall we forbear? And he answered him, Go, and prosper: for the LORD shall deliver *it* into the hand of the king.

16 And the king said unto him, How many times shall I adjure thee that thou tell me nothing but *that which is* true in the name of the LORD?

17 And he said, I saw all Israel [7] scattered upon the hills, as sheep that have not a shepherd: and the LORD said, These have no master: let them return every man to his house in peace.

18 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, Did I not tell thee that he would prophesy no good concerning me, but evil?

19 And he said, Hear thou therefore the word of the LORD: [8] I saw the LORD sitting on his throne, [9] and all the host of heaven standing by him on his right hand and on his left.

20 And the LORD said, Who shall persuade Ahab, that he may go up and fall at Ramoth-gilead? And one said on this manner, and another said on that manner.

21 And there came forth a spirit, and stood before the LORD, and said, I will persuade him.

22 And the LORD said unto him, Wherewith? And

[3] 2 Kin. 3. 7.
[4] ch. 18. 19.
[5] 2 Kin. 3. 11.
[6] Num. 22. 38.
[7] Matt. 9. 36.
[8] Is. 6. 1. Dan. 7. 9. Matt. 18. 10. Heb. 1. 7. 10. Zech. 1. 10. Ps. 103. 20, 21. Dan. 7, 14.
[9] Job 1. 6. & 2. 1.

said unto Jehoshaphat, Wilt thou go with me to battle to Ramoth-Gilead? And Jehoshaphat said to the king of Israel, I am as thou art, my people
5 as thy people, my horses as thy horses. And Jehoshaphat said unto the king of Israel, Inquire,
6 I pray thee, at the word of the LORD to-day. Then the king of Israel gathered the prophets together, about four hundred men, and said unto them, Shall I go against Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall I forbear? And they said, Go up; for the Lord
7 shall deliver it into the hand of the king. But Jehoshaphat said, Is there not here besides a prophet of the LORD, that we might inquire of
8 him? And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, There is yet one man by whom we may inquire of the LORD, Micaiah the son of Imlah: but I hate him; for he doth not prophesy good concerning me, but evil. And Jehoshaphat said, Let not
9 the king say so. Then the king of Israel called an [c] officer, and said, Fetch quickly Micaiah the son
10 of Imlah. Now the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah sat each on his throne, arrayed in their robes, in [d] an open place at the entrance of the gate of Samaria; and all the
11 prophets prophesied before them. And Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah made him horns of iron, and said, Thus saith the LORD, With these shalt thou
12 push the Syrians, until they be consumed. And all the prophets prophesied so, saying, Go up to Ramoth-gilead, and prosper: for the LORD shall
13 deliver it into the hand of the king. And the messenger that went to call Micaiah spake unto him, saying, Behold now, the words of the prophets *declare* good unto the king with one mouth: let thy word, I pray thee, be like the word of one of them,
14 and speak thou good. And Micaiah said, As the LORD liveth, what the LORD saith unto me, that will
15 I speak. And when he was come to the king, the king said unto him, Micaiah, shall we go to Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall we forbear? And he answered him, Go up, and prosper; and the LORD
16 shall deliver it into the hand of the king. And the king said unto him, How many times shall I adjure thee that thou speak unto me nothing but the truth
17 in the name of the LORD? And he said, I saw all Israel scattered upon the mountains, as sheep that have no shepherd: and the LORD said, These have no master; let them return every man to his
18 house in peace. And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, Did I not tell thee that he would not
19 prophesy good concerning me, but evil? And he said, Therefore hear thou the word of the LORD: I saw the LORD sitting on his throne, and all the host of heaven standing by him on his right hand
20 and on his left. And the LORD said, Who shall [e] entice Ahab, that he may go up and fall at Ramoth-gilead? And one said on this manner; and
21 another said on that manner. And there came forth [f] a spirit, and stood before the LORD, and
22 said, I will entice him. And the LORD said unto

c Or, *eunuch.*
d Heb. *a threshing-floor.*
e Or, *deceive.*
f Heb. *the spirit.*

he said, I will go forth, and I will be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And he said, [10] Thou shalt persuade *him*, and prevail also: go forth, and do so.

23 [11] Now therefore, behold, the LORD hath put a lying spirit in the mouth of all these thy prophets, and the LORD hath spoken evil concerning thee.

24 But Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah went near, and smote Micaiah on the cheek, and said, [12] Which way went the Spirit of the LORD from me to speak unto thee?

25 And Micaiah said, Behold, thou shalt see in that day, when thou shalt go into an inner chamber to hide thyself.

26 And the king of Israel said, Take Micaiah, and carry him back unto Amon the governor of the city, and to Joash the king's son;

27 And say, Thus saith the king, Put this *fellow* in the prison, and feed him with bread of affliction and with water of affliction, until I come in peace.

28 And Micaiah said, If thou return at all in peace, [13] the LORD hath not spoken by me. And he said, Hearken, O people, every one of you.

29 So the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah went up to Ramoth-gilead.

30 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, I will disguise myself, and enter into the battle; but put thou on thy robes. And the king of Israel [14] disguised himself, and went into the battle.

31 But the king of Syria commanded his thirty and two captains that had rule over his chariots, saying, Fight neither with small nor great, save only with the king of Israel.

32 And it came to pass, when the captains of the chariots saw Jehoshaphat, that they said, Surely it *is* the king of Israel. And they turned aside to fight against him: and Jehoshaphat [15] cried out.

33 And it came to pass, when the captains of the chariots perceived that it *was* not the king of Israel, that they turned back from pursuing him.

34 And a *certain* man drew a bow at a venture, and smote the king of Israel between the joints of the harness: wherefore he said unto the driver of his chariot, Turn thine hand, and carry me out of the host; for I am wounded.

35 And the battle increased that day: and the king was stayed up in his chariot against the Syrians, and died at even: and the blood ran out of the wound into the midst of the chariot.

36 And there went a proclamation throughout the host about the going down of the sun, saying, Every man to his city, and every man to his own country.

37 ¶ So the king died, and was brought to Samaria; and they buried the king in Samaria.

38 And *one* washed the chariot in the pool of Samaria; and the dogs licked up his blood; and they washed his armour; according [16] unto the word of the LORD which he spake.

39 Now the rest of the acts of Ahab, and all that he did, and [17] the ivory house which he made, and all the cities that he built, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

40 So Ahab slept with his fathers; and Ahaziah his son reigned in his stead.

[10] Judg. 9. 23. Job 12. 16. Ezek. 14. 9. 2 Thess. 2. 11.
[11] Ezek. 14. 9.
[12] 2 Chr. 18. 23.
[13] Num. 16. 29. Deut. 18. 20, 21, 22.
[14] 2 Chr. 35. 22.
[15] 2 Chr. 18. 31. Pro. 13. 20.
[16] ch. 21. 19.
[17] Amos 3. 15.

him, Wherewith? And he said, I will go forth, and will be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And he said, Thou shalt entice him,
23 and shalt prevail also: go forth, and do so. Now therefore, behold, the LORD hath put a lying spirit in the mouth of all these thy prophets; and the
24 LORD hath spoken evil concerning thee. Then Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah came near, and smote Micaiah on the cheek, and said, Which way went the spirit of the LORD from me to speak unto
25 thee? And Micaiah said, Behold, thou shalt see on that day, when thou shalt go [g] into an inner
26 chamber to hide thyself. And the king of Israel said, Take Micaiah, and carry him back unto Amon the governor of the city, and to Joash the king's
27 son; and say, Thus saith the king, Put this fellow in the prison, and feed him with bread of affliction and with water of affliction, until I come in peace.
28 And Micaiah said, If thou return at all in peace, the LORD hath not spoken by me. And he said, [h] Hear, ye peoples, all of you.

29 So the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of
30 Judah went up to Ramoth-gilead. And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, I will disguise myself, and go into the battle; but put thou on thy robes. And the king of Israel disguised himself, and went
31 into the battle. Now the king of Syria had commanded the thirty and two captains of his chariots, saying, Fight neither with small nor great, save
32 only with the king of Israel. And it came to pass, when the captains of the chariots saw Jehoshaphat, that they said, Surely it is the king of Israel; and they turned aside to fight against him: and Jehosh-
33 aphat cried out. And it came to pass, when the captains of the chariots saw that it was not the king of Israel, that they turned back from pursuing him.
34 And a certain man drew his bow [i] at a venture, and smote the king of Israel between [j] the joints of the harness: wherefore he said unto the driver of his chariot, Turn thine hand, and carry me out of the
35 host; for I am sore wounded. And the battle increased that day: and the king was stayed up in his chariot against the Syrians, and died at even: and the blood ran out of the wound into the bottom
36 of the chariot. And there went a cry throughout the host about the going down of the sun, saying, Every man to his city, and every man to his country.
37 So the king died, and was brought to Samaria; and
38 they buried the king in Samaria. And they washed the chariot by the pool of Samaria; and the dogs licked up his blood; ([k] now the harlots washed themselves *there*;) according unto the word of the
39 LORD which he spake. Now the rest of the acts of Ahab, and all that he did, and the ivory house which he built, and all the cities that he built, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the
40 kings of Israel? So Ahab slept with his fathers; and Ahaziah his son reigned in his stead.

[g] Or, *from chamber to chamber.*
[h] See Micah 1. 2.
[i] Heb. *in his simplicity.*
[j] Or, *the lower armour and the breastplate.*
[k] Or, *and they washed the armour.*

41 ¶ And [18] Jehoshaphat the son of Asa began to reign over Judah in the fourth year of Ahab king of Israel.

42 Jehoshaphat *was* thirty and five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned twenty and five years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Azubah the daughter of Shilhi.

43 And [19] he walked in all the ways of Asa his father; he turned not aside from it, doing *that which was* right in the eyes of the LORD: nevertheless [20] the high places were not taken away; *for* the people offered and burnt incense yet in the high places.

44 And [21] Jehoshaphat made peace with the king of Israel.

45 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoshaphat, and his might that he shewed, and how he warred, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

46 [22] And the remnant of the sodomites, which remained in the days of his father Asa, he took out of the land.

47 [23] *There was* then no king in Edom: a deputy *was* king.

48 [24] Jehoshaphat [25] made ships of Tharshish to go to Ophir for gold: [26] but they went not; for the ships were broken at [27] Ezion-geber.

49 Then said Ahaziah the son of Ahab unto Jehoshaphat, Let my servants go with thy servants in the ships. But Jehoshaphat would not.

50 ¶ And [28] Jehoshaphat slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father: and Jehoram his son reigned in his stead.

51 ¶ [29] Ahaziah the son of Ahab began to reign over Israel in Samaria the seventeenth year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, and reigned two years over Israel.

52 And he did evil in the sight of the LORD, and [30] walked in the way of his father, and in the way of his mother, and in the way of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin:

53 For [31] he served Baal, and worshipped him, and provoked to anger the LORD God of Israel, according to all that his father had done.

41 [l] And Jehoshaphat the son of Asa began to reign over Judah in the fourth year of Ahab king of Is-
42 rael. Jehoshaphat was thirty and five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned twenty and five years in Jerusalem. And his mother's
43 name was Azubah the daughter of Shilhi. And he walked in all the way of Asa his father; he turned not aside from it, doing that which was right in the eyes of the LORD: howbeit the high places were not taken away; the people still sacrificed and burnt
44 incense in the high places. And Jehoshaphat made
45 peace with the king of Israel. Now the rest of the acts of Jehoshaphat, and his might that he shewed, and how he warred, are they not written in the
46 book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? And the remnant of the sodomites, which remained in the days of his father Asa, he put away out of the
47 land. And there was no king in Edom: a deputy
48 was king. Jehoshaphat made ships of Tarshish to go to Ophir for gold: but they went not; for the
49 ships were broken at Ezion-geber. Then said Ahaziah the son of Ahab unto Jehoshaphat, Let my servants go with thy servants in the ships. But
50 Jehoshaphat would not. [m] And Jehoshaphat slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father: and Jehoram his son reigned in his stead.

51 Ahaziah the son of Ahab began to reign over Israel in Samaria in the seventeenth year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, and he reigned two years over
52 Israel. And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the way of his father, and in the way of his mother, and in the way of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, [n] wherein he made Is-
53 rael to sin. And he served Baal, and worshipped him, and provoked to anger the LORD, the God of Israel, according to all that his father had done.

THE SECOND BOOK OF THE KINGS,

COMMONLY CALLED,

THE FOURTH BOOK OF THE KINGS.

CHAPTER I.

1 *Moab rebelleth.* 2 *Ahaziah, sending to Baal-zebub, hath his judgment by Elijah.* 5 *Elijah twice bringeth fire from heaven upon them whom Ahaziah sent to apprehend him.* 13 *He pitieth the third captain, and, encouraged by an angel, telleth the king of his death.* 17 *Jehoram succeedeth Ahaziah.*

THEN Moab [1] rebelled against Israel [2] after the death of Ahab.

2 And Ahaziah fell down through a lattice in his

[18] 2 Chr. 20. 31.
[19] 2 Chr. 17. 3.
[20] ch. 14. 23. & 15. 14. 2 Kin. 12. 3.
[21] 2 Chr. 19. 2. 2 Cor. 6. 14.
[22] ch. 14. 24. & 15. 12.
[23] Gen. 25. 23. 2 Sam. 8. 14. 2 Kin. 3. 9. & 8. 20.
[24] 2 Chr. 20. 35, &c.
[25] ch. 10. 22.
[26] 2 Chr. 20. 37.
[27] ch. 9. 26.
[28] 2 Chr. 21. 1.
[29] ver. 40.
[30] ch. 15. 26.
[31] Judg. 2. 11. ch. 16. 31.
[1] 2 Sam. 8. 2.
[2] ch. 3. 5.
[l] See 2 Chr. 20. 31, &c.
[m] See 2 Chr. 21. 1.
[n] Or, *who made.*

THE SECOND BOOK OF THE KINGS.

1 AND Moab rebelled against Israel after the death
2 of Ahab. And Ahaziah fell down through the lat-

upper chamber that *was* in Samaria, and was sick : and
he sent messengers, and said unto them, Go, enquire of
Baal-zebub the god of [3] Ekron whether I shall recover
of this disease.

3 But the angel of the LORD said to Elijah the Tish-
bite, Arise, go up to meet the messengers of the king
of Samaria, and say unto them, *Is it* not because *there*
is not a God in Israel, *that* ye go to enquire of Baal-
zebub the god of Ekron ?

4 Now therefore thus saith the LORD, Thou shalt not
come down from that bed on which thou art gone up,
but shalt surely die. And Elijah departed.

5 ¶ And when the messengers turned back unto him,
he said unto them, Why are ye now turned back ?

6 And they said unto him, There came a man up to
meet us, and said unto us, Go, turn again unto the king
that sent you, and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD,
Is it not because *there is* not a God in Israel, *that* thou
sendest to enquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron ?
therefore thou shalt not come down from that bed on
which thou art gone up, but shalt surely die.

7 And he said unto them, What manner of man *was*
he which came up to meet you, and told you these words ?

8 And they answered him, *He was* [4] an hairy man,
and girt with a girdle of leather about his loins. And
he said, It *is* Elijah the Tishbite.

9 Then the king sent unto him a captain of fifty with
his fifty. And he went up to him : and, behold, he sat
on the top of an hill. And he spake unto him, Thou
man of God, the king hath said, Come down.

10 And Elijah answered and said to the captain of
fifty, If I *be* a man of God, then [5] let fire come down
from heaven, and consume thee and thy fifty. And
there came down fire from heaven, and consumed him
and his fifty.

11 Again also he sent unto him another captain of
fifty with his fifty. And he answered and said unto
him, O man of God, thus hath the king said, Come
down quickly.

12 And Elijah answered and said unto them, If I *be*
a man of God, let fire come down from heaven, and
consume thee and thy fifty. And the fire of God came
down from heaven, and consumed him and his fifty.

13 ¶ And he sent again a captain of the third fifty
with his fifty. And the third captain of fifty went
up, and came and fell on his knees before Elijah, and
besought him, and said unto him, O man of God, I
pray thee, let my life, and the life of these fifty thy
servants, [6] be precious in thy sight.

14 Behold, there came fire down from heaven, and
burnt up the two captains of the former fifties with their
fifties : therefore let my life now be precious in thy
sight.

15 And the angel of the LORD said unto Elijah, Go
down with him : be not afraid of him. And he arose,
and went down with him unto the king.

16 And he said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, For-
asmuch as thou hast sent messengers to enquire of Baal-
zebub the god of Ekron, *is it* not because *there is* no God
in Israel to enquire of his word ? therefore thou shalt
not come down off that bed on which thou art gone up,
but shalt surely die.

17 ¶ So he died according to the word of the LORD
which Elijah had spoken. And Jehoram reigned in his

[3] 1 Sam. 5. 10. [4] See Zech. 13. 4. Matt. 3. 4. [5] Luke 9. 54.

tice in his upper chamber that was in Samaria, and
was sick : and he sent messengers, and said unto
them, Go, inquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron
3 whether I shall recover of this sickness. But
the angel of the LORD said to Elijah the Tishbite,
Arise, go up to meet the messengers of the king of
Samaria, and say unto them, Is it because there
is no God in Israel, that ye go to inquire of
4 Baal-zebub the god of Ekron ? Now therefore
thus saith the LORD, Thou shalt not come down from
the bed whither thou art gone up, but shalt surely
5 die. And Elijah departed. And the messengers
returned unto him, and he said unto them, Why is
6 it that ye are returned ? And they said unto him,
There came up a man to meet us, and said unto us,
Go, turn again unto the king that sent you, and say
unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Is it because there
is no God in Israel, that thou sendest to inquire of
Baal-zebub the god of Ekron ? therefore thou shalt
not come down from the bed whither thou art gone
7 up, but shalt surely die. And he said unto them,
What manner of man was he which came up to meet
8 you, and told you these words ? And they an-
swered him, He was [a] an hairy man, and girt with
a girdle of leather about his loins. And he said, It
9 is Elijah the Tishbite. Then *the king* sent unto him
a captain of fifty with his fifty. And he went up to
him : and, behold, he [b] sat on the top of the hill.
And he spake unto him, O man of God, the king
10 hath said, Come down. And Elijah answered and
said to the captain of fifty, If I be a man of God,
let fire come down from heaven, and consume thee
and thy fifty. And there came down fire from
11 heaven, and consumed him and his fifty. And again
he sent unto him another captain of fifty with his
fifty. And he answered and said unto him, O man
of God, thus hath the king said, Come down quickly.
12 And Elijah answered and said unto them, If I be a
man of God, let fire come down from heaven, and
consume thee and thy fifty. And the fire of God
came down from heaven, and consumed him and his
13 fifty. And again he sent the captain of a third
fifty with his fifty. And the third captain of fifty
went up, and came and fell on his knees before Eli-
jah, and besought him, and said unto him, O man
of God, I pray thee, let my life, and the life of these
14 fifty thy servants, be precious in thy sight. Behold,
there came fire down from heaven, and consumed
the two former captains of fifty with their fifties :
15 but now let my life be precious in thy sight. And
the angel of the LORD said unto Elijah, Go down
with him : be not afraid of him. And he arose,
16 and went down with him unto the king. And he
said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Forasmuch as
thou hast sent messengers to inquire of Baal-zebub
the god of Ekron, is it because there is no God in
Israel to inquire of his word ? therefore thou shalt
not come down from the bed whither thou art gone
17 up, but shalt surely die. So he died according to
the word of the LORD which Elijah had spoken.

[6] 1 Sam. 26. 21. Ps. 72. 14.

a Or, *a man with* a garment of *hair*. *b* Or, *dwelt*.

stead in the second year of Jehoram the son of Jehoshaphat king of Judah; because he had no son.

18 Now the rest of the acts of Ahaziah which he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

CHAPTER II.

1 *Elijah, taking his leave of Elisha, with his mantle divideth Jordan,* 9 *and, granting Elisha his request, is taken up by a fiery chariot into heaven.* 12 *Elisha, dividing Jordan with Elijah's mantle, is acknowledged his successor.* 16 *The young prophets, hardly obtaining leave to seek Elijah, could not find him.* 19 *Elisha with salt healeth the unwholesome waters.* 23 *Bears destroy the children that mocked Elisha.*

AND it came to pass, when the LORD would [1] take up Elijah into heaven by a whirlwind, that Elijah went with [2] Elisha from Gilgal.

2 And Elijah said unto Elisha, [3] Tarry here, I pray thee; for the LORD hath sent me to Beth-el. And Elisha said *unto him, As* the LORD liveth, and [4] *as* thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. So they went down to Beth-el.

3 And [5] the sons of the prophets that *were* at Beth-el came forth to Elisha, and said unto him, Knowest thou that the LORD will take away thy master from thy head to day? And he said, Yea, I know *it;* hold ye your peace.

4 And Elijah said unto him, Elisha, tarry here, I pray thee; for the LORD hath sent me to Jericho. And he said, *As* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. So they came to Jericho.

5 And the sons of the prophets that *were* at Jericho came to Elisha, and said unto him, Knowest thou that the LORD will take away thy master from thy head to day? And he answered, Yea, I know *it;* hold ye your peace.

6 And Elijah said unto him, Tarry, I pray thee, here; for the LORD hath sent me to Jordan. And he said, *As* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. And they two went on.

7 And fifty men of the sons of the prophets went, and stood to view afar off: and they two stood by Jordan.

8 And Elijah took his mantle, and wrapped *it* together, and smote the waters, and [6] they were divided hither and thither, so that they two went over on dry ground.

9 ¶ And it came to pass, when they were gone over, that Elijah said unto Elisha, Ask what I shall do for thee, before I be taken away from thee. And Elisha said, I pray thee, let a double portion of thy spirit be upon me.

10 And he said, Thou hast asked a hard thing: *nevertheless,* if thou see me *when I am* taken from thee, it shall be so unto thee; but if not, it shall not be *so.*

11 And it came to pass, as they still went on, and talked, that, behold, *there appeared* [7] a chariot of fire, and horses of fire, and parted them both asunder; and Elijah went up by a whirlwind into heaven.

12 ¶ And Elisha saw *it,* and he cried, [8] My father, my father, the chariot of Israel, and the horsemen thereof. And he saw him no more: and he took hold of his own clothes, and rent them in two pieces.

13 He took up also the mantle of Elijah that fell from him, and went back, and stood by the bank of Jordan;

14 And he took the mantle of Elijah that fell from

[1] Gen. 5. 24.
[2] 1 Kin. 19. 21.
[3] See Ruth 1. 15, 16.
[4] ver. 4, 6. 1 Sam. 1. 26. ch. 4. 30.
[5] ver. 5, 7, 15. 1 Kin. 20. 35. ch. 4. 1, 38. & 9. 1.
[6] ver. 14. So Ex. 14. 21. Josh. 3. 16.

And Jehoram began to reign in his stead in the second year of Jehoram the son of Jehoshaphat king
18 of Judah; because he had no son. Now the rest of the acts of Ahaziah which he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

2 And it came to pass, when the LORD would take up Elijah by a whirlwind into heaven, that Elijah
2 went with Elisha from Gilgal. And Elijah said unto Elisha, Tarry here, I pray thee; for the LORD hath sent me as far as Beth-el. And Elisha said, As the LORD liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave
3 thee. So they went down to Beth-el. And the sons of the prophets that were at Beth-el came forth to Elisha, and said unto him, Knowest thou that the LORD will take away thy master from thy head to-day? And he said, Yea, I know it; hold ye your
4 peace. And Elijah said unto him, Elisha, tarry here, I pray thee; for the LORD hath sent me to Jericho. And he said, As the LORD liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. So they came to Jeri-
5 cho. And the sons of the prophets that were at Jericho came near to Elisha, and said unto him, Knowest thou that the LORD will take away thy master from thy head to-day? And he answered,
6 Yea, I know it; hold ye your peace. And Elijah said unto him, Tarry here, I pray thee; for the LORD hath sent me to Jordan. And he said, As the LORD liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave
7 thee. And they two went on. And fifty men of the sons of the prophets went, and stood over against
8 them afar off: and they two stood by Jordan. And Elijah took his mantle, and wrapped it together, and smote the waters, and they were divided hither and thither, so that they two went over on dry
9 ground. And it came to pass, [a] when they were gone over, that Elijah said unto Elisha, Ask what I shall do for thee, before I be taken from thee. And Elisha said, I pray thee, let [b] a double portion of
10 thy spirit be upon me. And he said, Thou hast asked a hard thing: *nevertheless,* if thou see me when I am taken from thee, it shall be so unto
11 thee; but if not, it shall not be so. And it came to pass, as they still went on, and talked, that, behold, *there appeared* [c] a chariot of fire, and horses of fire, which parted them both asunder; and Elijah went
12 up by a whirlwind into heaven. And Elisha saw it, and he cried, My father, my father, the [d] chariots of Israel and the horsemen thereof! And he saw him no more: and he took hold of his own clothes,
13 and rent them in two pieces. He took up also the mantle of Elijah that fell from him, and went back,
14 and stood by the bank of Jordan. And he took the mantle of Elijah that fell from him, and smote the

[7] ch. 6. 17. Ps. 104. 4.
[8] ch. 13. 14.
[a] Or, *as they went.*
[b] That is, the portion of the firstborn. See Deut. 21. 17.
[c] Or, *chariots.*
[d] Or, *chariot.*

him, and smote the waters, and said, Where *is* the LORD God of Elijah? and when he also had smitten the waters, [9] they parted hither and hither: and Elisha went over.

15 And when the sons of the prophets which *were* [10] to view at Jericho saw him, they said, The spirit of Elijah doth rest on Elisha. And they came to meet him, and bowed themselves to the ground before him.

16 ¶ And they said unto him, Behold now, there be with thy servants fifty strong men; let them go, we pray thee, and seek thy master: [11] lest peradventure the Spirit of the LORD hath taken him up, and cast him upon some mountain, or into some valley. And he said, Ye shall not send.

17 And when they urged him till he was ashamed, he said, Send. They sent therefore fifty men; and they sought three days, but found him not.

18 And when they came again to him, (for he tarried at Jericho,) he said unto them, Did I not say unto you, Go not?

19 ¶ And the men of the city said unto Elisha, Behold, I pray thee, the situation of this city *is* pleasant, as my lord seeth: but the water *is* naught, and the ground barren.

20 And he said, Bring me a new cruse, and put salt therein. And they brought *it* to him.

21 And he went forth unto the spring of the waters, and [12] cast the salt in there, and said, Thus saith the LORD, I have healed these waters; there shall not be from thence any more death or barren *land*.

22 So the waters were healed unto this day, according to the saying of Elisha which he spake.

23 ¶ And he went up from thence unto Beth-el: and as he was going up by the way, there came forth little children out of the city, and mocked him, and said unto him, Go up, thou bald head; go up, thou bald head.

24 And he turned back, and looked on them, and cursed them in the name of the LORD. And there came forth two she bears out of the wood, and tare forty and two children of them.

25 And he went from thence to mount Carmel, and from thence he returned to Samaria.

CHAPTER III.

1 *Jehoram's reign.* 4 *Mesha rebelleth.* 6 *Jehoram, with Jehoshaphat, and the king of Edom, being distressed for want of water, by Elisha obtaineth water, and promise of victory.* 21 *The Moabites, deceived by the colour of the water, coming to spoil, are overcome.* 26 *The king of Moab, by sacrificing the king of Edom's son, raiseth the siege.*

NOW [1] Jehoram the son of Ahab began to reign over Israel in Samaria the eighteenth year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, and reigned twelve years.

2 And he wrought evil in the sight of the LORD; but not like his father, and like his mother: for he put away the image of Baal [2] that his father had made.

3 Nevertheless he cleaved unto [3] the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, which made Israel to sin; he departed not therefrom.

4 ¶ And Mesha king of Moab was a sheepmaster, and rendered unto the king of Israel an hundred thousand [4] lambs, and an hundred thousand rams, with the wool.

5 But it came to pass, when [5] Ahab was dead, that the king of Moab rebelled against the king of Israel.

waters, and said, Where is the LORD, [e] the God of Elijah? and when he also had smitten the waters, they were divided hither and thither: and Elisha
15 went over. And when the sons of the prophets which were at Jericho over against him saw him, they said, The spirit of Elijah doth rest on Elisha. And they came to meet him, and bowed themselves
16 to the ground before him. And they said unto him, Behold now, there be with thy servants fifty strong men; let them go, we pray thee, and seek thy master: less peradventure the spirit of the LORD hath taken him up, and cast him upon some mountain, or into some valley. And he said, Ye shall not send.
17 And when they urged him till he was ashamed, he said, Send. They sent therefore fifty men; and
18 they sought three days, but found him not. And they came back to him, while he tarried at Jericho; and he said unto them, Did I not say unto you, Go not?

19 And the men of the city said unto Elisha, Behold, we pray thee, the situation of this city is pleasant, as my lord seeth: but the water is naught, and the
20 land [f] miscarrieth. And he said, Bring me a new cruse, and put salt therein. And they brought it to
21 him. And he went forth unto the spring of the waters, and cast salt therein, and said, Thus saith the LORD, I have healed these waters; there shall not be from thence any more death or [g] miscarrying.
22 So the waters were healed unto this day, according to the word of Elisha which he spake.

23 And he went up from thence unto Beth-el: and as he was going up by the way, there came forth [h] little children out of the city, and mocked him, and said unto him, Go up, thou bald head; go up, thou bald
24 head. And he looked behind him and saw them, and cursed them in the name of the LORD. And there came forth two she-bears out of the wood, and
25 tare forty and two children of them. And he went from thence to mount Carmel, and from thence he returned to Samaria.

3 Now Jehoram the son of Ahab began to reign over Israel in Samaria in the eighteenth year of Jehosha-
2 phat king of Judah, and reigned twelve years. And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD; but not like his father, and like his mother: for he put away the [a] pillar of Baal that his father had
3 made. Nevertheless he cleaved unto the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, wherewith he made Israel to sin; he departed not therefrom.
4 Now Mesha king of Moab was a sheepmaster; and he rendered unto the king of Israel [b] the wool of an hundred thousand lambs, and of an hundred thou-
5 sand rams. But it came to pass, when Ahab was dead, that the king of Moab rebelled against the

[9] ver. 8.
[10] ver. 7.
[11] See 1 Kin. 18. 12. Ezek. 8. 3. Acts 8. 39.
[12] See Ex. 15. 25. ch. 4. 41. & 6. 6. John 9. 6.
[1] ch. 1. 17.
[2] 1 Kin. 16. 31, 32.
[3] 1 Kin. 12. 28, 31, 32.
[4] See Is. 16. 1.
[5] ch. 1. 1.

e Or, *the God of Elijah, even he? and when he had smitten &c.*
f Or, *casteth her fruit.*
g Or, *casting of fruit.*
h Or, *young lads.*
a Or, *obelisk.*
b Or, *an hundred thousand lambs, and an hundred thousand rams*, with *the wool.*

6 ¶ And king Jehoram went out of Samaria the same time, and numbered all Israel.

7 And he went and sent to Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, saying, The king of Moab hath rebelled against me: wilt thou go with me against Moab to battle? And he said, I will go up: [6] I *am* as thou *art*, my people as thy people, *and* my horses as thy horses.

8 And he said, Which way shall we go up? And he answered, The way through the wilderness of Edom.

9 So the king of Israel went, and the king of Judah, and the king of Edom: and they fetched a compass of seven days' journey: and there was no water for the host, and for the cattle that followed them.

10 And the king of Israel said, Alas! that the LORD hath called these three kings together, to deliver them into the hand of Moab!

11 But [7] Jehoshaphat said, *Is there* not here a prophet of the LORD, that we may enquire of the LORD by him? And one of the king of Israel's servants answered and said, Here *is* Elisha the son of Shaphat, which poured water on the hands of Elijah.

12 And Jehoshaphat said, The word of the LORD is with him. So the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat and the king of Edom [8] went down to him.

13 And Elisha said unto the king of Israel, [9] What have I to do with thee? [10] get thee to [11] the prophets of thy father, and to the prophets of thy mother. And the king of Israel said unto him, Nay: for the LORD hath called these three kings together, to deliver them into the hand of Moab.

14 And Elisha said, [12] *As* the LORD of hosts liveth, before whom I stand, surely, were it not that I regard the presence of Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, I would not look toward thee, nor see thee.

15 But now bring me [13] a minstrel. And it came to pass, when the minstrel played, that [14] the hand of the LORD came upon him.

16 And he said, Thus saith the LORD, [15] Make this valley full of ditches.

17 For thus saith the LORD, Ye shall not see wind, neither shall ye see rain; yet that valley shall be filled with water, that ye may drink, both ye, and your cattle, and your beasts.

18 And this is *but* a light thing in the sight of the LORD: he will deliver the Moabites also into your hand.

19 And ye shall smite every fenced city, and every choice city, and shall fell every good tree, and stop all wells of water, and mar every good piece of land with stones.

20 And it came to pass in the morning, when [16] the meat offering was offered, that, behold, there came water by the way of Edom, and the country was filled with water.

21 ¶ And when all the Moabites heard that the kings were come up to fight against them, they gathered all that were able to put on armour, and upward, and stood in the border.

22 And they rose up early in the morning, and the sun shone upon the water, and the Moabites saw the water on the other side *as* red as blood:

23 And they said, This *is* blood: the kings are

6 king of Israel. And king Jehoram went out of Sa-
7 maria at that time, and mustered all Israel. And he went and sent to Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, saying, The king of Moab hath rebelled against me: wilt thou go with me against Moab to battle? And he said, I will go up: I am as thou art, my people
8 as thy people, my horses as thy horses. And he said, Which way shall we go up? And he answered, The
9 way of the wilderness of Edom. So the king of Israel went, and the king of Judah, and the king of Edom: and they made a circuit of seven days' journey: and there was no water for the host, nor for
10 the beasts that followed them. And the king of Israel said, Alas! for the LORD hath called these three kings together to deliver them into the hand of Moab.
11 But Jehoshaphat said, Is there not here a prophet of the LORD, that we may inquire of the LORD by him? And one of the king of Israel's servants answered and said, Elisha the son of Shaphat is here,
12 which poured water on the hands of Elijah. And Jehoshaphat said, The word of the LORD is with him. So the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat and the king
13 of Edom went down to him. And Elisha said unto the king of Israel, What have I to do with thee? get thee to the prophets of thy father, and to the prophets of thy mother. And the king of Israel said unto him, Nay: for the LORD hath called these three kings together to deliver them into the hand of
14 Moab. And Elisha said, As the LORD of hosts liveth, before whom I stand, surely, were it not that I regard the presence of Jehoshaphat the king of Judah,
15 I would not look toward thee, nor see thee. But now bring me a minstrel. And it came to pass, when the minstrel played, that the hand of the LORD
16 came upon him. And he said, Thus saith the LORD,
17 Make this valley full of trenches. For thus saith the LORD, Ye shall not see wind, neither shall ye see rain, yet that valley shall be filled with water: and ye shall drink, both ye and your cat-
18 tle and your beasts. And this is but a light thing in the sight of the LORD: he will also de-
19 liver the Moabites into your hand. And ye shall smite every fenced city, and every choice city, and shall fell every good tree, and stop all fountains of water, and mar every good piece of land with
20 stones. And it came to pass in the morning, about the time of offering the oblation, that, behold, there came water by the way of Edom, and the country
21 was filled with water. Now when all the Moabites heard that the kings were come up to fight against them, they [c] gathered themselves together, all that were able to [d] put on armour, and upward, and stood
22 on the border. And they rose up early in the morning, and the sun shone upon the water, and the Moabites saw the water over against them as red as
23 blood: and they said, This is blood; the kings [e] are

[6] 1 Kin. 22. 4.
[7] 1 Kin. 22. 7.
[8] ch. 2. 25.
[9] Ezek. 14. 3.
[10] So Judg. 10. 14. Ruth 1. 15.
[11] 1 Kin. 18. 19.
[12] 1 Kin. 17. 1. ch. 5. 16.
[13] See 1 Sam. 10. 5.
[14] Ezek. 1. 3. & 3. 14, 22. & 8. 1.
[15] ch. 4. 3.
[16] Ex. 29. 39, 40.

c Or, *were called together.*
d Heb. *gird themselves with a girdle.*
e Or, *have surely fought together.*

surely slain, and they have smitten one another: now therefore, Moab, to the spoil.

24 And when they came to the camp of Israel, the Israelites rose up and smote the Moabites, so that they fled before them: but they went forward smiting the Moabites, even in *their* country.

25 And they beat down the cities, and on every good piece of land cast every man his stone, and filled it; and they stopped all the wells of water, and felled all the good trees: only in [17] Kir-haraseth left they the stones thereof; howbeit the slingers went about *it*, and smote it.

26 ¶ And when the king of Moab saw that the battle was too sore for him, he took with him seven hundred men that drew swords, to break through *even* unto the king of Edom: but they could not.

27 Then [18] he took his eldest son that should have reigned in his stead, and offered him *for* a burnt offering upon the wall. And there was great indignation against Israel: [19] and they departed from him, and returned to *their own* land.

CHAPTER IV.

1 *Elisha multiplieth the widow's oil.* 8 *He giveth a son to the good Shunammite.* 18 *He raiseth again her dead son.* 38 *At Gilgal he healeth the deadly pottage.* 42 *He satisfieth an hundred men with twenty loaves.*

NOW there cried a certain woman of the wives of [1] the sons of the prophets unto Elisha, saying, Thy servant my husband is dead; and thou knowest that thy servant did fear the LORD: and the creditor is come [2] to take unto him my two sons to be bondmen.

2 And Elisha said unto her, What shall I do for thee? tell me, what hast thou in the house? And she said, Thine handmaid hath not any thing in the house, save a pot of oil.

3 Then he said, Go, borrow thee vessels abroad of all thy neighbours, *even* empty vessels; [3] borrow not a few.

4 And when thou art come in, thou shalt shut the door upon thee and upon thy sons, and shalt pour out into all those vessels, and thou shalt set aside that which is full.

5 So she went from him, and shut the door upon her and upon her sons, who brought *the vessels* to her; and she poured out.

6 And it came to pass, when the vessels were full, that she said unto her son, Bring me yet a vessel. And he said unto her, *There is* not a vessel more. And the oil stayed.

7 Then she came and told the man of God. And he said, Go, sell the oil, and pay thy debt, and live thou and thy children of the rest.

8 ¶ And it fell on a day, that Elisha passed to [4] Shunem, where *was* a great woman; and she constrained him to eat bread. And *so* it was, *that* as oft as he passed by, he turned in thither to eat bread.

9 And she said unto her husband, Behold now, I perceive that this *is* an holy man of God, which passeth by us continually.

10 Let us make a little chamber, I pray thee, on the wall; and let us set for him there a bed, and a table, and a stool, and a candlestick: and it shall be, when he cometh to us, that he shall turn in thither.

11 And it fell on a day, that he came thither, and he turned into the chamber, and lay there.

---

[17] Is. 16. 7, 11.
[18] Amos 2. 1.
[19] ch. 8. 20.
[1] 1 Kin. 20. 35.
[2] See Lev. 25. 39. Matt. 18. 25.
[3] See ch. 3. 16.
[4] Josh. 13. 18.

surely destroyed, and they have smitten each man
24 his fellow: now therefore, Moab, to the spoil. And when they came to the camp of Israel, the Israelites rose up and smote the Moabites, so that they fled before them: and they went forward [f] into the land
25 smiting the Moabites. And they beat down the cities; and on every good piece of land they cast every man his stone, and filled it; and they stopped all the fountains of water, and felled all the good trees: until in Kir-hareseth *only* they left the stones thereof; howbeit the slingers went about it, and
26 smote it. And when the king of Moab saw that the battle was too sore for him, he took with him seven hundred men that drew sword, to break through
27 unto the king of Edom: but they could not. Then he took his eldest son that should have reigned in his stead, and offered him for a burnt offering upon the wall. And [g] there was great wrath against Israel: and they departed from him, and returned to their own land.

4 Now there cried a certain woman of the wives of the sons of the prophets unto Elisha, saying, Thy servant my husband is dead: and thou knowest that thy servant did fear the LORD: and the creditor is come to take unto him my two children to be bond-
2 men. And Elisha said unto her, What shall I do for thee? tell me; what hast thou in the house? And she said, Thine handmaid hath not any thing in the
3 house, save a pot of oil. Then he said, Go, borrow thee vessels abroad of all thy neighbours, even empty
4 vessels; borrow not a few. And thou shalt go in, and shut the door upon thee and upon thy sons, and pour out into all those vessels; and thou shalt
5 set aside that which is full. So she went from him, and shut the door upon her and upon her sons; they
6 brought *the vessels* to her, and she poured out. And it came to pass, when the vessels were full, that she said unto her son, Bring me yet a vessel. And he said unto her, There is not a vessel more. And the
7 oil stayed. Then she came and told the man of God. And he said, Go, sell the oil, and pay thy debt, and live thou and thy sons of the rest.

8 And it fell on a day, that Elisha passed to Shunem, where was a great woman; and she constrained him to eat bread. And so it was, that as oft as he
9 passed by, he turned in thither to eat bread. And she said unto her husband, Behold now, I perceive that this is an holy man of God, which passeth by us
10 continually. Let us make, I pray thee, a little chamber [a] on the wall; and let us set for him there a bed, and a table, and a stool, and a candlestick: and it shall be, when he cometh to us, that he shall turn in
11 thither. And it fell on a day, that he came thither,
12 and he turned into the chamber and lay there. And

---

f Heb. *into it.*
g Or, *there came great wrath upon Israel.*
a Or, *with walls.*

12 And he said to Gehazi his servant, Call this Shunammite. And when he had called her, she stood before him.
13 And he said unto him, Say now unto her, Behold, thou hast been careful for us with all this care; what *is* to be done for thee? wouldest thou be spoken for to the king, or to the captain of the host? And she answered, I dwell among mine own people.
14 And he said, What then *is* to be done for her? And Gehazi answered, Verily she hath no child, and her husband is old.
15 And he said, Call her. And when he had called her, she stood in the door.
16 And he said, [5] About this season, according to the time of life, thou shalt embrace a son. And she said, Nay, my lord, *thou* man of God, [6] do not lie unto thine handmaid.
17 And the woman conceived, and bare a son at that season that Elisha had said unto her, according to the time of life.
18 ¶ And when the child was grown, it fell on a day, that he went out to his father to the reapers.
19 And he said unto his father, My head, my head. And he said to a lad, Carry him to his mother.
20 And when he had taken him, and brought him to his mother, he sat on her knees till noon, and *then* died.
21 And she went up, and laid him on the bed of the man of God, and shut *the door* upon him, and went out.
22 And she called unto her husband, and said, Send me, I pray thee, one of the young men, and one of the asses, that I may run to the man of God, and come again.
23 And he said, Wherefore wilt thou go to him to day? *it is* neither new moon, nor sabbath. And she said, *It shall be* well.
24 Then she saddled an ass, and said to her servant, Drive, and go forward; slack not *thy* riding for me, except I bid thee.
25 So she went and came unto the man of God [7] to mount Carmel. And it came to pass, when the man of God saw her afar off, that he said to Gehazi his servant, Behold, *yonder is* that Shunammite:
26 Run now, I pray thee, to meet her, and say unto her, *Is it* well with thee? *is it* well with thy husband? *is it* well with the child? And she answered, *It is* well.
27 And when she came to the man of God to the hill, she caught him by the feet: but Gehazi came near to thrust her away. And the man of God said, Let her alone; for her soul *is* vexed within her: and the LORD hath hid *it* from me, and hath not told me.
28 Then she said, Did I desire a son of my lord? [8] did I not say, Do not deceive me?
29 Then he said to Gehazi, [9] Gird up thy loins, and take my staff in thine hand, and go thy way: if thou meet any man, [10] salute him not; and if any salute thee, answer him not again: and [11] lay my staff upon the face of the child.
30 And the mother of the child said, [12] *As* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. And he arose, and followed her.
31 And Gehazi passed on before them, and laid the staff upon the face of the child; but *there was* neither

[5] Gen. 18. 10, 14.
[6] ver. 28.
[7] ch. 2. 25.
[8] ver. 16.
[9] 1 Kin. 18. 46. ch. 9 1.
[10] Luke 10. 4.
[11] See Ex. 7. 19. & 14. 16. ch. 2. 8, 14. Acts 19. 12.
[12] ch. 2. 2.

he said to Gehazi his servant, Call this Shunammite. And when he had called her, she stood before him.
13 And he said unto him, Say now unto her, Behold, thou hast [b] been careful for us with all this care; what is to be done for thee? wouldest thou be spoken for to the king, or to the captain of the host? And
14 she answered, I dwell among mine own people. And he said, What then is to be done for her? And Gehazi answered, Verily she hath no son, and her hus-
15 band is old. And he said, Call her. And when he
16 had called her, she stood in the door. And he said, At this season, when the time [c] cometh round, thou shalt embrace a son. And she said, Nay, my lord, thou
17 man of God, do not lie unto thine handmaid. And the woman conceived, and bare a son at that season, when the time came round, as Elisha had said unto
18 her. And when the child was grown, it fell on a day, that he went out to his father to the reap-
19 ers. And he said unto his father, My head, my head. And he said to his servant, Carry him to his
20 mother. And when he had taken him, and brought him to his mother, he sat on her knees till noon, and
21 then died. And she went up, and laid him on the bed of the man of God, and shut *the door* upon him,
22 and went out. And she called unto her husband, and said, Send me, I pray thee, one of the servants, and one of the asses, that I may run to the man of
23 God, and come again. And he said, Wherefore wilt thou go to him to-day? it is neither new moon nor
24 sabbath. And she said, [d] It shall be well. Then she saddled an ass, and said to her servant, Drive, and go forward; slacken me not the riding, except I bid
25 thee. So she went, and came unto the man of God to mount Carmel. And it came to pass, when the man of God saw her afar off, that he said to Gehazi his
26 servant, Behold, yonder is the Shunammite: run, I pray thee, now to meet her, and say unto her, Is it well with thee? is it well with thy husband? is it well with the child? And she answered, It is well.
27 And when she came to the man of God to the hill, she caught hold of his feet. And Gehazi came near to thrust her away; but the man of God said, Let her alone: for her soul is [e] vexed within her; and the LORD hath hid it from me, and hath not told me.
28 Then she said, Did I desire a son of my lord? did I
29 not say, Do not deceive me? Then he said to Gehazi, Gird up thy loins, and take my staff in thine hand, and go thy way: if thou meet any man, salute him not; and if any salute thee, answer him not again:
30 and lay my staff upon the face of the child. And the mother of the child said, As the LORD liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. And
31 he arose, and followed her. And Gehazi passed on before them, and laid the staff upon the face of the child; but there was neither voice nor [f] hearing.

b Or, *shewed us all this reverence.*
c Heb. *liveth*, or, *reviveth.*
d Heb. *Peace.*
e Heb. *bitter.*
f Heb. *attention.*

voice, nor hearing. Wherefore he went again to meet him, and told him, saying, the child is [13] not awaked.

32 And when Elisha was come into the house, behold, the child was dead, *and* laid upon his bed.

33 He [14] went in therefore, and shut the door upon them twain, [15] and prayed unto the LORD.

34 And he went up, and lay upon the child, and put his mouth upon his mouth, and his eyes upon his eyes, and his hands upon his hands: and [16] he stretched himself upon the child; and the flesh of the child waxed warm.

35 Then he returned, and walked in the house to and fro; and went up, [17] and stretched himself upon him: and [18] the child sneezed seven times, and the child opened his eyes.

36 And he called Gehazi, and said, Call this Shunammite. So he called her. And when she was come in unto him, he said, Take up thy son.

37 Then she went in, and fell at his feet, and bowed herself to the ground, and [19] took up her son, and went out.

38 ¶ And Elisha came again to [20] Gilgal: and *there was* a [21] dearth in the land; and the sons of the prophets *were* [22] sitting before him: and he said unto his servant, Set on the great pot, and seethe pottage for the sons of the prophets.

39 And one went out into the field to gather herbs, and found a wild vine, and gathered thereof wild gourds his lap full, and came and shred *them* into the pot of pottage: for they knew *them* not.

40 So they poured out for the men to eat. And it came to pass, as they were eating of the pottage, that they cried out, and said, O *thou* man of God, *there is* [23] death in the pot. And they could not eat *thereof.*

41 But he said, Then bring meal. And [24] he cast *it* into the pot; and he said, Pour out for the people, that they may eat. And there was no harm in the pot.

42 ¶ And there came a man from [25] Baal-shalisha, [26] and brought the man of God bread of the firstfruits, twenty loaves of barley, and full ears of corn in the husk thereof. And he said, Give unto the people, that they may eat.

43 And his servitor said, [27] What, should I set this before an hundred men? He said again, Give the people, that they may eat: for thus saith the LORD, [28] They shall eat, and shall leave *thereof.*

44 So he set *it* before them, and they did eat, [29] and left *thereof*, according to the word of the LORD.

Wherefore he returned to meet him, and told him,
32 saying, The child is not awaked. And when Elisha was come into the house, behold, the child was dead,
33 and laid upon his bed. He went in therefore, and shut the door upon them twain, and prayed unto the
34 LORD. And he went up, and lay upon the child, and put his mouth upon his mouth, and his eyes upon his eyes, and his hands upon his hands: and he [g] stretched himself upon him; and the flesh of the
35 child waxed warm. Then he returned, and walked in the house once to and fro; and went up, and [g] stretched himself upon him: [h] and the child sneezed
36 seven times, and the child opened his eyes. And he called Gehazi, and said, Call this Shunammite. So he called her. And when she was come in unto him,
37 he said, Take up thy son. Then she went in, and fell at his feet, and bowed herself to the ground; and she took up her son, and went out.

38 And Elisha came again to Gilgal: and there was a dearth in the land; and the sons of the prophets were sitting before him: and he said unto his servant, Set on the great pot, and seethe pottage for the
39 sons of the prophets. And one went out into the field to gather herbs, and found a wild vine, and gathered thereof wild gourds his lap full, and came and shred them into the pot of pottage: for they
40 knew them not. So they poured out for the men to eat. And it came to pass, as they were eating of the pottage, that they cried out, and said, O man of God, there is death in the pot. And they
41 could not eat thereof. But he said, Then bring meal. And he cast it into the pot; and he said, Pour out for the people, that they may eat. And there was no [i] harm in the pot.

42 And there came a man from Baal-shalishah, and brought the man of God bread of the firstfruits, twenty loaves of barley, and fresh ears of corn in [j] his sack. And he said, Give unto the people,
43 that they may eat. And his [k] servant said, What, should I set this before an hundred men? But he said, Give the people, that they may eat; for thus saith the LORD, They shall eat, and shall leave there-
44 of. So he set it before them, and they did eat, and left thereof, according to the word of the LORD.

CHAPTER V.

1 *Naaman, by the report of a captive maid, is sent to Samaria to be cured of his leprosy.* 8 *Elisha, sending him to Jordan, cureth him.* 15 *He refusing Naaman's gifts granteth him some of the earth.* 20 *Gehazi, abusing his master's name unto Naaman, is smitten with leprosy.*

NOW [1] Naaman, captain of the host of the king of Syria, was [2] a great man with his master, and honourable, because by him the LORD had given deliverance unto Syria: he was also a mighty man in valour, *but he was* a leper.

2 And the Syrians had gone out by companies, and had brought away captive out of the land of Israel a little maid; and she waited on Naaman's wife.

5 Now Naaman, captain of the host of the king of Syria, was a great man [a] with his master, and honourable, because by him the LORD had given [b] victory unto Syria; he was also a mighty man of valour, *but*
2 *he was* a leper. And the Syrians had gone out in bands, and had brought away captive out of the land of Israel a little maid; and she [c] waited on Naa-

[13] John 11. 11.
[14] ver. 4. Matt. 6. 6.
[15] 1 Kin. 17. 20.
[16] 1 Kin. 17. 21. Acts 20. 10.
[17] 1 Kin. 17. 21.
[18] ch. 8. 1, 5.
[19] 1 Kin. 17. 23. Heb. 11. 35.
[20] ch. 2. 1.
[21] ch. 8. 1.
[22] ch. 2. 3. Luke 10. 39. Acts 22. 3.
[23] Ex. 10. 17.
[24] See Ex. 15. 25. ch. 2. 21. & 5. 10. John 9. 6.
[25] 1 Sam. 9. 4.
[26] 1 Sam. 9. 7. 1 Cor. 9. 11. Gal. 6. 6.
[27] Luke 9. 13. John 6. 9.
[28] Luke 9. 17. John 6. 11.
[29] Matt. 14. 20. & 15. 37. John 6. 13.

[1] Luke 4. 27.
[2] Ex. 11. 3.
[g] Or, *bowed himself.*
[h] Or, *and embraced the child.*
[i] Heb. *evil thing.*
[j] Or, *the husk thereof.*
[k] Or, *minister.*
[a] Heb. *before.*
[b] Heb. *salvation.*
[c] Heb. *was before.*

3 And she said unto her mistress, Would God my lord *were* with the prophet that *is* in Samaria! for he would recover him of his leprosy.
4 And *one* went in, and told his lord, saying, Thus and thus said the maid that *is* of the land of Israel.
5 And the king of Syria said, Go to, go, and I will send a letter unto the king of Israel. And he departed, and [3] took with him ten talents of silver, and six thousand *pieces* of gold, and ten changes of raiment.
6 And he brought the letter to the king of Israel, saying, Now when this letter is come unto thee, behold, I have *therewith* sent Naaman my servant to thee, that thou mayest recover him of his leprosy.
7 And it came to pass, when the king of Israel had read the letter, that he rent his clothes, and said, *Am* I [4] God, to kill and to make alive, that this man doth send unto me to recover a man of his leprosy? wherefore consider, I pray you, and see how he seeketh a quarrel against me.
8 ¶ And it was *so*, when Elisha the man of God had heard that the king of Israel had rent his clothes, that he sent to the king, saying, Wherefore hast thou rent thy clothes? let him come now to me, and he shall know that there is a prophet in Israel.
9 So Naaman came with his horses and with his chariot, and stood at the door of the house of Elisha.
10 And Elisha sent a messenger unto him, saying, Go and [5] wash in Jordan seven times, and thy flesh shall come again to thee, and thou shalt be clean.
11 But Naaman was wroth, and went away, and said, Behold, I thought, He will surely come out to me, and stand, and call on the name of the LORD his God, and strike his hand over the place, and recover the leper.
12 *Are* not Abana and Pharpar, rivers of Damascus, better than all the waters of Israel? may I not wash in them, and be clean? So he turned and went away in a rage.
13 And his servants came near, and spake unto him, and said, My father, *if* the prophet had bid thee *do some* great thing, wouldest thou not have done *it?* how much rather then, when he saith to thee, Wash, and be clean?
14 Then went he down, and dipped himself seven times in Jordan, according to the saying of the man of God: and [6] his flesh came again like unto the flesh of a little child, and [7] he was clean.
15 ¶ And he returned to the man of God, he and all his company, and came, and stood before him: and he said, Behold, now I know that *there is* [8] no God in all the earth, but in Israel: now therefore, I pray thee, take [9] a blessing of thy servant.
16 But he said, [10] *As* the LORD liveth, before whom I stand, [11] I will receive none. And he urged him to take *it:* but he refused.
17 And Naaman said, Shall there not then, I pray thee, be given to thy servant two mules' burden of earth? for thy servant will henceforth offer neither burnt offering nor sacrifice unto other gods, but unto the LORD.
18 In this thing the LORD pardon thy servant, *that* when my master goeth into the house of Rimmon to worship there, and [12] he leaneth on my hand, and I bow myself in the house of Rimmon: when I bow down

[3] 1 Sam. 9. 8. ch. 8. 8, 9.
[4] Gen. 30. 2. Deut. 32. 39. 1 Sam. 2. 6.
[5] See ch. 4. 41. John 9. 7.
[6] Job 33. 25.
[7] Luke 4. 27.
[8] Dan. 2. 47. & 3. 29. & 6. 26, 27.
[9] Gen. 33. 11.
[10] ch. 3. 14.
[11] Gen. 14. 23. See Matt. 10. 8. Acts 8. 18, 20.
[12] ch. 7. 2, 17.

3 man's wife. And she said unto her mistress, Would God my lord were [d] with the prophet that is in Samaria! then would he recover him of his leprosy.
4 And [e] one went in, and told his lord, saying, Thus and thus said the maid that is of the land of Israel.
5 And the king of Syria said, Go to, go, and I will send a letter unto the king of Israel. And he departed, and took with him ten talents of silver, and six thousand [f] *pieces* of gold, and ten changes of rai-
6 ment. And he brought the letter to the king of Israel, saying, And now when this letter is come unto thee, behold, I have sent Naaman my servant to thee, that thou mayest recover him of his leprosy.
7 And it came to pass, when the king of Israel had read the letter, that he rent his clothes, and said, Am I God, to kill and to make alive, that this man doth send unto me to recover a man of his leprosy? but consider, I pray you, and see how he seeketh [g] a
8 quarrel against me. And it was so, when Elisha the man of God heard that the king of Israel had rent his clothes, that he sent to the king, saying, Wherefore hast thou rent thy clothes? let him come now to me, and he shall know that there is a prophet
9 in Israel. So Naaman came with his horses and with his chariots, and stood at the door of the house
10 of Elisha. And Elisha sent a messenger unto him, saying, Go and wash in Jordan seven times, and thy flesh shall come again to thee, and [h] thou shalt be
11 clean. But Naaman was wroth, and went away, and said, Behold, I thought, He will surely come out to me, and stand, and call on the name of the LORD his God, and wave his hand over the place, and re-
12 cover the leper. Are not [i] Abanah and Pharpar, the rivers of Damascus, better than all the waters of Israel? may I not wash in them, and be clean?
13 So he turned and went away in a rage. And his servants came near, and spake unto him, and said, My father, if the prophet had bid thee do some great thing, wouldest thou not have done it? how much rather then, when he saith to thee, Wash, and
14 be clean? Then went he down, and dipped *himself* seven times in Jordan, according to the saying of the man of God: and his flesh came again like unto the
15 flesh of a little child, and he was clean. And he returned to the man of God, he and all his company, and came, and stood before him: and he said, Behold now, I know that there is no God in all the earth, but in Israel: now therefore, I pray thee, take a
16 [j] present of thy servant. But he said, As the LORD liveth, before whom I stand, I will receive none.
17 And he urged him to take it; but he refused. And Naaman said, If not, yet I pray thee let there be given to thy servant two mules' burden of earth; for thy servant will henceforth offer neither burnt offering nor sacrifice unto other gods, but unto the LORD.
18 In this thing the LORD pardon thy servant; when my master goeth into the house of Rimmon to worship there, and he leaneth on my hand, and I bow myself in the house of Rimmon, when I bow myself in the

d Heb. *before.*
e Or, *he.*
f Or, shekels.
g Or, *an occasion.*
h Heb. *be thou clean.*
i Another reading is, *Amanah.*
j Heb. *blessing.*

myself in the house of Rimmon, the LORD pardon thy servant in this thing.

19 And he said unto him, Go in peace. So he departed from him a little way.

20 ¶ But Gehazi, the servant of Elisha the man of God, said, Behold, my master hath spared Naaman this Syrian, in not receiving at his hands that which he brought: but, *as* the LORD liveth, I will run after him, and take somewhat of him.

21 So Gehazi followed after Naaman. And when Naaman saw *him* running after him, he lighted down from the chariot to meet him, and said, *Is* all well?

22 And he said, All *is* well. My master hath sent me, saying, Behold, even now there be come to me from mount Ephraim two young men of the sons of the prophets: give them, I pray thee, a talent of silver, and two changes of garments.

23 And Naaman said, Be content, take two talents. And he urged him, and bound two talents of silver in two bags, with two changes of garments, and laid *them* upon two of his servants; and they bare *them* before him.

24 And when he came to the tower, he took *them* from their hand, and bestowed *them* in the house: and he let the men go, and they departed.

25 But he went in, and stood before his master. And Elisha said unto him, Whence *comest thou*, Gehazi? And he said, Thy servant went no whither.

26 And he said unto him, Went not mine heart *with thee*, when the man turned again from his chariot to meet thee? *Is it* a time to receive money, and to receive garments, and oliveyards, and vineyards, and sheep, and oxen, and menservants, and maidservants?

27 The leprosy therefore of Naaman [13] shall cleave unto thee, and unto thy seed for ever. And he went out from his presence [14] a leper *as white* as snow.

CHAPTER VI.

1 *Elisha, giving leave to the young prophets to enlarge their dwellings, causeth iron to swim.* 8 *He discloseth the king of Syria's counsel.* 13 *The army, which was sent to Dothan to apprehend Elisha, is smitten with blindness.* 19 *Being brought into Samaria, they are dismissed in peace.* 24 *The famine in Samaria causeth women to eat their own children.* 30 *The king sendeth to slay Elisha.*

AND [1] the sons of the prophets said unto Elisha, Behold now, the place where we dwell with thee is too strait for us.

2 Let us go, we pray thee, unto Jordan, and take thence every man a beam, and let us make us a place there, where we may dwell. And he answered, Go ye.

3 And one said, Be content, I pray thee, and go with thy servants. And he answered, I will go.

4 So he went with them. And when they came to Jordan, they cut down wood.

5 But as one was felling a beam, the ax head fell into the water: and he cried, and said, Alas, master! for it was borrowed.

6 And the man of God said, Where fell it? And he shewed him the place. And [2] he cut down a stick, and cast *it* in thither; and the iron did swim.

7 Therefore said he, Take *it* up to thee. And he put out his hand, and took it.

8 ¶ Then the king of Syria warred against Israel, and took counsel with his servants, saying, In such and such a place *shall be* my camp.

9 And the man of God sent unto the king of Israel,

house of Rimmon, the LORD pardon thy servant
19 in this thing. And he said unto him, Go in peace. So he departed from him [k] a little way.

20 But Gehazi, the servant of Elisha the man of God, said, Behold, my master hath spared this Naaman the Syrian, in not receiving at his hands that which he brought: as the LORD liveth, I will run after
21 him, and take somewhat of him. So Gehazi followed after Naaman. And when Naaman saw one running after him, he lighted down from the chariot
22 to meet him, and said, Is all well? And he said, All is well. My master hath sent me, saying, Behold, even now there be come to me from the hill country of Ephraim two young men of the sons of the prophets; give them, I pray thee, a talent of silver,
23 and two changes of raiment. And Naaman said, Be content, take two talents. And he urged him, and bound two talents of silver in two bags, with two changes of raiment, and laid them upon two of
24 his servants; and they bare them before him. And when he came to the [l] hill, he took them from their hand, and bestowed them in the house: and he let
25 the men go, and they departed. But he went in, and stood before his master. And Elisha said unto him, Whence comest thou, Gehazi? And he said, Thy
26 servant went no whither. And he said unto him, [m] Went not mine heart *with thee*, when the man turned again from his chariot to meet thee? Is it a time to receive money, and to receive garments, and oliveyards and vineyards, and sheep and oxen, and
27 menservants and maidservants? The leprosy therefore of Naaman shall cleave unto thee, and unto thy seed forever. And he went out from his presence a leper *as white* as snow.

6 And the sons of the prophets said unto Elisha, Behold now, the place where we dwell before thee
2 is too strait for us. Let us go, we pray thee, unto Jordan, and take thence every man a beam, and let us make us a place there, where we may dwell. And he
3 answered, Go ye. And one said, Be content, I pray thee, and go with thy servants. And he answered,
4 I will go. So he went with them. And when they
5 came to Jordan, they cut down wood. But as one was felling a beam, the axe-head fell into the water: and he cried, and said, Alas, my master! for it was
6 borrowed. And the man of God said, Where fell it? And he shewed him the place. And he cut down a stick, and cast it in thither, and [a] made the
7 iron to swim. And he said, Take it up to thee. So he put out his hand, and took it.

8 Now the king of Syria warred against Israel; and he took counsel with his servants, saying, In
9 such and such a place shall be my [b] camp. And the man of God sent unto the king of Israel, saying,

[13] 1 Tim. 6. 10.
[14] Ex. 4. 6. Num. 12. 10. ch. 15. 5.
[1] ch. 4. 38.
[2] ch. 2. 21.
k Or, *some way.*
l Heb. *Ophel.*
m Or, *Mine heart went not* from me, *when &c.*
a Or, *the iron did swim.*
b Or, *encamping.*

saying, Beware that thou pass not such a place; for thither the Syrians are come down.

10 And the king of Israel sent to the place which the man of God told him and warned him of, and saved himself there, not once nor twice.

11 Therefore the heart of the king of Syria was sore troubled for this thing; and he called his servants, and said unto them, Will ye not shew me which of us *is* for the king of Israel?

12 And one of his servants said, None, my lord, O king: but Elisha, the prophet that *is* in Israel, telleth the king of Israel the words that thou speakest in thy bedchamber.

13 ¶ And he said, Go and spy where he *is*, that I may send and fetch him. And it was told him, saying, Behold, *he is* in [3] Dothan.

14 Therefore sent he thither horses, and chariots, and a great host: and they came by night, and compassed the city about.

15 And when the servant of the man of God was risen early, and gone forth, behold, an host compassed the city both with horses and chariots. And his servant said unto him, Alas, my master! how shall we do?

16 And he answered, Fear not: for [4] they that *be* with us *are* more than they that *be* with them.

17 And Elisha prayed, and said, LORD, I pray thee, open his eyes, that he may see. And the LORD opened the eyes of the young man; and he saw: and, behold, the mountain *was* full of [5] horses and chariots of fire round about Elisha.

18 And when they came down to him, Elisha prayed unto the LORD, and said, Smite this people, I pray thee, with blindness. And [6] he smote them with blindness according to the word of Elisha.

19 ¶ And Elisha said unto them, This *is* not the way, neither *is* this the city: follow me, and I will bring you to the man whom ye seek. But he led them to Samaria.

20 And it came to pass, when they were come into Samaria, that Elisha said, LORD, open the eyes of these *men*, that they may see. And the LORD opened their eyes, and they saw; and, behold, *they were* in the midst of Samaria.

21 And the king of Israel said unto Elisha, when he saw them, My father, shall I smite *them?* shall I smite *them?*

22 And he answered, Thou shalt not smite *them:* wouldest thou smite those whom thou hast taken captive with thy sword and with thy bow? [7] set bread and water before them, that they may eat and drink, and go to their master.

23 And he prepared great provision for them: and when they had eaten and drunk, he sent them away, and they went to their master. So [8] the bands of Syria came no more into the land of Israel.

24 ¶ And it came to pass after this, that Ben-hadad king of Syria gathered all his host, and went up, and besieged Samaria.

25 And there was a great famine in Samaria: and, behold, they besieged it, until an ass's head was *sold* for fourscore *pieces* of silver, and the fourth part of a cab of dove's dung for five *pieces* of silver.

26 And as the king of Israel was passing by upon

[3] Gen. 37. 17.
[4] 2 Chr. 32. 7. Ps. 55. 18. Rom. 8. 31.
[5] ch. 2. 11. Ps. 34. 7. & 68. 17. Zech. 1. 8. & 6. 1-7.
[6] Gen. 19. 11.
[7] Rom. 12. 20.

Beware that thou pass not such a place; for thither
10 the Syrians are coming down. And the king of Israel sent to the place which the man of God told him and warned him of; and he saved himself there,
11 not once nor twice. And the heart of the king of Syria was sore troubled for this thing; and he called his servants, and said unto them, Will ye not
12 shew me which of us is for the king of Israel? And one of his servants said, Nay, my lord, O king: but Elisha, the prophet that is in Israel, telleth the king of Israel the words that thou speakest in thy
13 bedchamber. And he said, Go and see where he is, that I may send and fetch him. And it was told
14 him, saying, Behold, he is in Dothan. Therefore sent he thither horses, and chariots, and a great host: and they came by night, and compassed the
15 city about. And when the [c] servant of the man of God was risen early, and gone forth, behold, an host with horses and chariots was round about the city. And his servant said unto him, Alas, my master!
16 how shall we do? And he answered, Fear not: for they that be with us are more than they that be with
17 them. And Elisha prayed, and said, LORD, I pray thee, open his eyes, that he may see. And the LORD opened the eyes of the young man; and he saw: and, behold, the mountain was full of horses and
18 chariots of fire round about Elisha. And when they came down to him, Elisha prayed unto the LORD, and said, Smite this [d] people, I pray thee, with blindness. And he smote them with blindness according
19 to the word of Elisha. And Elisha said unto them, This is not the way, neither is this the city: follow me, and I will bring you to the man whom ye seek.
20 And he led them to Samaria. And it came to pass, when they were come into Samaria, that Elisha said, LORD, open the eyes of these men, that they may see. And the LORD opened their eyes, and they saw; and, behold, they were in the midst of Samaria.
21 And the king of Israel said unto Elisha, when he saw them, My father, shall I smite them? shall I
22 smite them? And he answered, Thou shalt not smite them: wouldest thou smite those whom thou hast taken captive with thy sword and with thy bow? set bread and water before them, that they
23 may eat and drink, and go to their master. And he prepared great provision for them: and when they had eaten and drunk, he sent them away, and they went to their master. And the bands of Syria came no more into the land of Israel.

24 And it came to pass after this, that Ben-hadad king of Syria gathered all his host, and went up,
25 and besieged Samaria. And there was a great famine in Samaria: and, behold, they besieged it, until an ass's head was sold for fourscore [e] *pieces* of silver, and the fourth part of a kab of dove's dung
26 for five [e] *pieces* of silver. And as the king of Israel

[8] ver. 8, 9. ch. 5. 2.
c Or, *minister*.
d Heb. *nation*.
e Or, shekels.

the wall, there cried a woman unto him, saying, Help, my lord, O king.

27 And he said, If the LORD do not help thee, whence shall I help thee? out of the barnfloor, or out of the winepress?

28 And the king said unto her, What aileth thee? And she answered, This woman said unto me, Give thy son, that we may eat him to day, and we will eat my son to morrow.

29 So [9] we boiled my son, and did eat him: and I said unto her on the next day, Give thy son, that we may eat him: and she hath hid her son.

30 ¶ And it came to pass, when the king heard the words of the woman, that he [10] rent his clothes; and he passed by upon the wall, and the people looked, and, behold, *he had* sackcloth within upon his flesh.

31 Then he said, [11] God do so and more also to me, if the head of Elisha the son of Shaphat shall stand on him this day.

32 But Elisha sat in his house, and [12] the elders sat with him; and *the king* sent a man from before him: but ere the messenger came to him, he said to the elders, [13] See ye how this son of [14] a murderer hath sent to take away mine head? look, when the messenger cometh, shut the door, and hold him fast at the door: *is* not the sound of his master's feet behind him?

33 And while he yet talked with them, behold, the messenger came down unto him: and he said, Behold, this evil *is* of the LORD; [15] what should I wait for the LORD any longer?

CHAPTER VII.

1 *Elisha prophesieth incredible plenty in Samaria.* 3 *Four lepers, venturing on the host of the Syrians, bring tidings of their flight.* 12 *The king, finding by spies the news to be true, spoileth the tents of the Syrians.* 17 *The lord, who would not believe the prophecy of plenty, having the charge of the gate, is trodden to death in the press.*

THEN Elisha said, Hear ye the word of the LORD; Thus saith the LORD, [1] To morrow about this time *shall* a measure of fine flour *be sold* for a shekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel, in the gate of Samaria.

2 [2] Then a lord on whose hand the king leaned answered the man of God, and said, Behold, [3] *if* the LORD would make windows in heaven, might this thing be? And he said, Behold, thou shalt see *it* with thine eyes, but shalt not eat thereof.

3 ¶ And there were four leprous men [4] at the entering in of the gate: and they said one to another, Why sit we here until we die?

4 If we say, We will enter into the city, then the famine *is* in the city, and we shall die there: and if we sit still here, we die also. Now therefore come, and let us fall unto the host of the Syrians: if they save us alive, we shall live; and if they kill us, we shall but die.

5 And they rose up in the twilight, to go unto the camp of the Syrians: and when they were come to the uttermost part of the camp of Syria, behold, *there was* no man there.

6 For the Lord had made the host of the Syrians [5] to hear a noise of chariots, and a noise of horses, *even* the noise of a great host: and they said one to another, Lo, the king of Israel hath hired against us [6] the kings of the Hittites, and the kings of the Egyptians, to come upon us.

[9] Lev. 26. 29. Deut. 28. 53, 57.
[10] 1 Kin. 21. 27.
[11] Ruth 1. 17. 1 Kin. 19. 2.
[12] Ezek. 8. 1. & 20. 1.
[13] Luke 13. 32.
[14] 1 Kin. 18. 4.
[15] Job 2. 9.
[1] ver. 18, 19.
[2] ver. 17, 19, 20.

was passing by upon the wall, there cried a woman
27 unto him, saying, Help, my lord, O king. And he
said, [f] If the LORD do not help thee, whence shall
I help thee? out of the threshing-floor, or out of
28 the winepress? And the king said unto her, What
aileth thee? And she answered, This woman said
unto me, Give thy son, that we may eat him to-day,
29 and we will eat my son to-morrow. So we boiled
my son, and did eat him: and I said unto her on
the next day, Give thy son, that we may eat him:
30 and she hath hid her son. And it came to pass,
when the king heard the words of the woman, that
he rent his clothes; (now he was passing by upon
the wall;) and the people looked, and, behold, he
31 had sackcloth within upon his flesh. Then he said,
God do so to me, and more also, if the head of Elisha
the son of Shaphat shall stand on him this day.
32 But Elisha sat in his house, and the elders sat with
him; and *the king* sent a man from before him: but
ere the messenger came to him, he said to the elders,
See ye how this son of a murderer hath sent to take
away mine head? look, when the messenger cometh,
shut the door, and [g] hold the door fast against him:
is not the sound of his master's feet behind him?
33 And while he yet talked with them, behold, the
messenger came down unto him: and he said, Be-
hold, this evil is of the LORD; why should I wait
7 for the LORD any longer? And Elisha said, Hear
ye the word of the LORD: thus saith the LORD, To-
morrow about this time shall a [a] measure of fine
flour be *sold* for a shekel, and two measures of bar-
2 ley for a shekel, in the gate of Samaria. Then the
captain on whose hand the king leaned answered the
man of God, and said, Behold, if the LORD should
make windows in heaven, might this thing be?
And he said, Behold, thou shalt see it with thine
eyes, but shalt not eat thereof.

3 Now there were four leprous men at the entering
in of the gate: and they said one to another, Why sit
4 we here until we die? If we say, We will enter into
the city, then the famine is in the city, and we shall
die there: and if we sit still here, we die also.
Now therefore come, and let us fall unto the host
of the Syrians: if they save us alive, we shall live;
5 and if they kill us, we shall but die. And they rose
up in the twilight, to go unto the camp of the
Syrians: and when they were come to the outermost
part of the camp of the Syrians, behold, there was
6 no man there. For the LORD had made the host of
the Syrians to hear a noise of chariots, and a noise
of horses, even the noise of a great host: and they
said one to another, Lo, the king of Israel hath hired
against us the kings of the Hittites, and the kings of
7 the Egyptians, to come upon us. Wherefore they

[3] Mal. 3. 10.
[4] Lev. 13. 46.
[5] 2 Sam. 5. 24. ch. 19 7. Job 15. 21.
[6] 1 Kin. 10. 29.
[f] Or, *Nay, let the LORD help thee!*
[g] Heb. *thrust him back with the door.*
[a] Heb. *seah.*

7 Wherefore they [7] arose and fled in the twilight, and left their tents, and their horses, and their asses, even the camp as it *was*, and fled for their life.

8 And when these lepers came to the uttermost part of the camp, they went into one tent, and did eat and drink, and carried thence silver, and gold, and raiment, and went and hid *it;* and came again, and entered into another tent, and carried thence *also*, and went and hid *it*.

9 Then they said one to another, We do not well: this day *is* a day of good tidings, and we hold our peace: if we tarry till the morning light, some mischief will come upon us: now therefore come, that we may go and tell the king's household.

10 So they came and called unto the porter of the city: and they told them, saying, We came to the camp of the Syrians, and, behold, *there was* no man there, neither voice of man, but horses tied, and asses tied, and the tents as they *were*.

11 And he called the porters; and they told *it* to the king's house within.

12 ¶ And the king arose in the night, and said unto his servants, I will now shew you what the Syrians have done to us. They know that we *be* hungry; therefore are they gone out of the camp to hide themselves in the field, saying, When they come out of the city, we shall catch them alive, and get into the city.

13 And one of his servants answered and said, Let *some* take, I pray thee, five of the horses that remain, which are left in the city, (behold, they *are* as all the multitude of Israel that are left in it: behold, *I say*, they *are* even as all the multitude of the Israelites that are consumed:) and let us send and see.

14 They took therefore two chariot horses; and the king sent after the host of the Syrians, saying, Go and see.

15 And they went after them unto Jordan: and, lo, all the way *was* full of garments and vessels, which the Syrians had cast away in their haste. And the messengers returned, and told the king.

16 And the people went out, and spoiled the tents of the Syrians. So a measure of fine flour was *sold* for a shekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel, [8] according to the word of the LORD.

17 ¶ And the king appointed the lord on whose hand he leaned to have the charge of the gate: and the people trode upon him in the gate, and he died, [9] as the man of God had said, who spake when the king came down to him.

18 And it came to pass as the man of God had spoken to the king, saying, [10] Two measures of barley for a shekel, and a measure of fine flour for a shekel, shall be to morrow about this time in the gate of Samaria:

19 And that lord answered the man of God, and said, Now, behold, *if* the LORD should make windows in heaven, might such a thing be? And he said, Behold, thou shalt see it with thine eyes, but shalt not eat thereof.

20 And so it fell out unto him: for the people trode upon him in the gate, and he died.

[7] Ps. 48. 4, 5, 6. Pro. 28. 1.
[8] ver. 1.
[9] ver. 2. ch. 6. 32.
[10] ver. 1.

arose and fled in the twilight, and left their tents, and their horses, and their asses, even the camp as
8 it was, and fled for their life. And when these lepers came to the outermost part of the camp, they went into one tent, and did eat and drink, and carried thence silver, and gold, and raiment, and went and hid it; and they came back, and entered into another tent, and carried thence also, and went and hid
9 it. Then they said one to another, We do not well: this day is a day of good tidings, and we hold our peace: if we tarry till the morning light, [b] punishment will overtake us: now therefore come, let us
10 go and tell the king's household. So they came and called unto the [c] porter of the city: and they told them, saying, We came to the camp of the Syrians, and, behold, there was no man there, neither voice of man, but the horses tied, and the asses tied, and
11 the tents as they were. And [d] he called the porters; and they told it to the king's household with-
12 in. And the king arose in the night, and said unto his servants, I will now shew you what the Syrians have done to us. They know that we be hungry; therefore are they gone out of the camp to hide themselves in the field, saying, When they come out of the city, we shall take them alive, and get
13 into the city. And one of his servants answered and said, Let some take, I pray thee, five of the horses that remain, which are left [e] in the city, (behold, they are as all the multitude of Israel that are left in it; behold, they are as all the multitude of Israel that are consumed:) and let us send and see.
14 They took therefore two chariots with horses; and the king sent after the host of the Syrians, saying,
15 Go and see. And they went after them unto Jordan: and, lo, all the way was full of garments and vessels, which the Syrians had cast away in their haste. And the messengers returned, and told
16 the king. And the people went out, and spoiled the camp of the Syrians. So a measure of fine flour was sold for a shekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel, according to the word of the LORD.
17 And the king appointed the captain on whose hand he leaned to have the charge of the gate: and the people trode upon him in the gate, and he died as the man of God had said, who spake when the
18 king came down to him. And it came to pass, as the man of God had spoken to the king, saying, Two measures of barley for a shekel, and a measure of fine flour for a shekel, shall be to-morrow
19 about this time in the gate of Samaria; and that captain answered the man of God, and said, Now, behold, if the LORD should make windows in heaven, might such a thing be? and he said, Behold, thou shalt see it with thine eyes, but shalt not eat
20 thereof: it came to pass even so unto him; for the people trode upon him in the gate, and he died.

b Or, *our iniquity will find us out.*
c Or, *porters.*
d Or, *the porters called.*
e Heb. *in it.*

CHAPTER VIII.

1 *The Shunammite, having left her country seven years, to avoid the forewarned famine, for Elisha's miracle sake hath her land restored by the king.* 7 *Hazael, being sent with a present by Ben-hadad to Elisha at Damascus, after he had heard the prophecy, killeth his master, and succeedeth him.* 16 *Jehoram's wicked reign in Judah.* 20 *Edom and Libnah revolt.* 23 *Ahaziah succeedeth Jehoram.* 25 *Ahaziah's wicked reign.* 28 *He visiteth Jehoram wounded, at Jezreel.*

THEN spake Elisha unto the woman, [1] whose son he had restored to life, saying, Arise, and go thou and thine household, and sojourn wheresoever thou canst sojourn : for the LORD [2] hath called for a famine ; and it shall also come upon the land seven years.

2 And the woman arose, and did after the saying of the man of God : and she went with her household, and sojourned in the land of the Philistines seven years.

3 And it came to pass at the seven years' end, that the woman returned out of the land of the Philistines : and she went forth to cry unto the king for her house and for her land.

4 And the king talked with [3] Gehazi the servant of the man of God, saying, Tell me, I pray thee, all the great things that Elisha hath done.

5 And it came to pass, as he was telling the king how he had [4] restored a dead body to life, that, behold, the woman, whose son he had restored to life, cried to the king for her house and for her land. And Gehazi said, My lord, O king, this *is* the woman, and this *is* her son, whom Elisha restored to life.

6 And when the king asked the woman, she told him. So the king appointed unto her a certain officer, saying, Restore all that *was* her's, and all the fruits of the field since the day that she left the land, even until now.

7 ¶ And Elisha came to Damascus ; and Ben-hadad the king of Syria was sick ; and it was told him, saying, The man of God is come hither.

8 And the king said unto [5] Hazael, [6] Take a present in thine hand, and go, meet the man of God, and [7] enquire of the LORD by him, saying, Shall I recover of this disease ?

9 So Hazael went to meet him, and took a present with him, even of every good thing of Damascus, forty camels' burden, and came and stood before him, and said, Thy son Ben-hadad king of Syria hath sent me to thee, saying, Shall I recover of this disease ?

10 And Elisha said unto him, Go, say unto him, thou mayest certainly recover : howbeit the LORD hath shewed me that [8] he shall surely die.

11 And he settled his countenance stedfastly, until he was ashamed : and the man of God [9] wept.

12 And Hazael said, Why weepeth my lord ? And he answered, Because I know [10] the evil that thou wilt do unto the children of Israel : their strong holds wilt thou set on fire, and their young men wilt thou slay with the sword, and [11] wilt dash their children, and rip up their women with child.

13 And Hazael said, But what, [12] *is* thy servant a dog, that he should do this great thing ? And Elisha answered, [13] The LORD hath shewed me that thou *shalt be* king over Syria.

14 So he departed from Elisha, and came to his master ; who said to him, What said Elisha to thee ? And he answered, He told me *that* thou shouldest surely recover.

[1] ch. 4. 35.
[2] Ps. 105. 16. Hag. 1. 11.
[3] ch. 5. 27.
[4] ch. 4. 35.
[5] 1 Kin. 19. 15.
[6] 1 Sam. 9. 7. 1 Kin. 14. 3. ch. 5. 5.
[7] ch. 1. 2.
[8] ver. 15.
[9] Luke 19. 41.
[10] ch. 10. 32. & 12. 17. & 13. 3, 7. Amos 1. 3.

8 Now Elisha had spoken unto the woman, whose
son he had restored to life, saying, Arise, and go
thou and thine household, and sojourn wheresoever
thou canst sojourn : for the LORD hath called for a
famine ; and it shall also come upon the land seven
2 years. And the woman arose, and did according to
the word of the man of God : and she went with
her household, and sojourned in the land of the
3 Philistines seven years. And it came to pass at the
seven years' end, that the woman returned out of
the land of the Philistines : and she went forth to
cry unto the king for her house and for her land.
4 Now the king was talking with Gehazi the servant of
the man of God, saying, Tell me, I pray thee, all
5 the great things that Elisha hath done. And it came
to pass, as he was telling the king how he had re-
stored to life him that was dead, that, behold, the
woman, whose son he had restored to life, cried to
the king for her house and for her land. And Ge-
hazi said, My lord, O king, this is the woman, and
6 this is her son, whom Elisha restored to life. And
when the king asked the woman, she told him. So
the king appointed unto her a certain [a] officer, say-
ing, Restore all that was hers, and all the fruits of
the field since the day that she left the land, even
until now.
7 And Elisha came to Damascus ; and Ben-hadad
the king of Syria was sick ; and it was told him,
8 saying, The man of God is come hither. And the
king said unto Hazael, Take a present in thine hand,
and go meet the man of God, and inquire of the
LORD by him, saying, Shall I recover of this sick-
9 ness ? So Hazael went to meet him, and took a
present [b] with him, [c] even of every good thing of
Damascus, forty camels' burden, and came and stood
before him, and said, Thy son Ben-hadad king of
Syria hath sent me to thee, saying, Shall I recover
10 of this sickness ? And Elisha said unto him, Go,
[d] say unto him, Thou shalt surely recover ; howbeit
the LORD hath shewed me that he shall surely die.
11 And he settled his countenance stedfastly *upon him*,
until he was ashamed : and the man of God wept.
12 And Hazael said, Why weepeth my lord ? And he
answered, Because I know the evil that thou wilt do
unto the children of Israel : their strong holds wilt
thou set on fire, and their young men wilt thou slay
with the sword, and wilt dash in pieces their little
13 ones, and rip up their women with child. And Hazael
said, But what is thy servant, which is but a dog, that
he should do this great thing ? And Elisha answered,
The LORD hath shewed me that thou shalt be king
14 over Syria. Then he departed from Elisha, and
came to his master ; who said to him, What said
Elisha to thee ? And he answered, He told me that

[11] ch. 15. 16. Hos. 13. 16. Amos 1. 13.
[12] 1 Sam. 17. 43.
[13] 1 Kin. 19. 15.

a Or, *eunuch*.
b Heb. *in his hand*.
c Or, *and*.
d According to another reading, *say, Thou shalt not recover : for the* LORD *&c.*

15 And it came to pass on the morrow, that he took
a thick cloth, and dipped *it* in water, and spread *it* on
his face, so that he died : and Hazael reigned in his
stead.
16 ¶ And in the fifth year of Joram the son of
Ahab king of Israel, Jehoshaphat *being* then king of
Judah, [14] Jehoram the son of Jehoshaphat king of Ju-
dah began to reign.
17 [15] Thirty and two years old was he when he began
to reign ; and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem.
18 And he walked in the way of the kings of Israel,
as did the house of Ahab : for [16] the daughter of Ahab
was his wife : and he did evil in the sight of the LORD.
19 Yet the LORD would not destroy Judah for David
his servant's sake, [17] as he promised him to give him
alway a light, *and* to his children.
20 ¶ In his days [18] Edom revolted from under the
hand of Judah, [19] and made a king over themselves.
21 So Joram went over to Zair, and all the chariots
with him : and he rose by night, and smote the Edo-
mites which compassed him about, and the captains of
the chariots : and the people fled into their tents.
22 Yet Edom revolted from under the hand of Ju-
dah unto this day. [20] Then Libnah revolted at the same
time.
23 And the rest of the acts of Joram, and all that he
did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles
of the kings of Judah ?
24 And Joram slept with his fathers, and was buried
with his fathers in the city of David : and [21] Ahaziah
his son reigned in his stead.
25 ¶ In the twelfth year of Joram the son of Ahab
king of Israel did Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of
Judah begin to reign.
26 [22] Two and twenty years old *was* Ahaziah when
he began to reign ; and he reigned one year in Jeru-
salem. And his mother's name *was* Athaliah, the
daughter of Omri king of Israel.
27 [23] And he walked in the way of the house of
Ahab, and did evil in the sight of the LORD, as *did* the
house of Ahab : for he *was* the son in law of the house
of Ahab.
28 ¶ And he went [24] with Joram the son of Ahab to
the war against Hazael king of Syria in Ramoth-gilead ;
and the Syrians wounded Joram.
29 And [25] king Joram went back to be healed in Jez-
reel of the wounds which the Syrians had given him at
Ramah, when he fought against Hazael king of Syria.
[26] And Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah went
down to see Joram the son of Ahab in Jezreel, because
he was sick.

CHAPTER IX.

1 *Elisha sendeth a young prophet with instructions to anoint Jehu at Ramoth-gilead.* 4 *The prophet having done his message fleeth.* 11 *Jehu, being made king by the soldiers, killeth Joram in the field of Naboth.* 27 *Ahaziah is slain at Gur, and buried at Jerusalem.* 30 *Proud Jezebel is thrown down out of a window, and eaten by dogs.*

AND Elisha the prophet called one of [1] the children
of the prophets, and said unto him, [2] Gird up thy
loins, and take this box of oil in thine hand, [3] and go to
Ramoth-gilead :
2 And when thou comest thither, look out there Jehu
the son of Jehoshaphat the son of Nimshi, and go in,

15 thou shouldest surely recover. And it came to pass
on the morrow that he took the coverlet, and dipped
it in water, and spread it on his face, so that he
died : and Hazael reigned in his stead.
16 And in the fifth year of Joram the son of Ahab
king of Israel, [e] Jehoshaphat being then king of Ju-
dah, Jehoram the son of Jehoshaphat king of Judah
17 began to reign. [f] Thirty and two years old was he
when he began to reign ; and he reigned eight years
18 in Jerusalem. And he walked in the way of the
kings of Israel, as did the house of Ahab : for he
had [g] the daughter of Ahab to wife : and he did that
19 which was evil in the sight of the LORD. Howbeit
the LORD would not destroy Judah, for David his
servant's sake, as he promised him to give unto him
20 a lamp [h] for his children alway. In his days Edom
revolted from under the hand of Judah, and made a
21 king over themselves. Then Joram passed over to
Zair, and all his chariots with him : and he rose up
by night, and smote the Edomites which compassed
him about, and the captains of the chariots : and the
22 people fled to their tents. So Edom revolted from
under the hand of Judah, unto this day. Then did
23 Libnah revolt at the same time. And the rest of
the acts of Joram, and all that he did, are they not
written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of
24 Judah ? And Joram slept with his fathers, and was
buried with his fathers in the city of David : and
Ahaziah his son reigned in his stead.
25 [i] In the twelfth year of Joram the son of Ahab
king of Israel did Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king
26 of Judah begin to reign. Two and twenty years
old was Ahaziah when he began to reign ; and he
reigned one year in Jerusalem. And his mother's
name was Athaliah the [j] daughter of Omri king of
27 Israel. And he walked in the way of the house of
Ahab, and did that which was evil in the sight of
the LORD, as did the house of Ahab : for he was
28 the son in law of the house of Ahab. And he went
with Joram the son of Ahab to war against Hazael
king of Syria at Ramoth-gilead : and the Syrians
29 wounded Joram. And king Joram returned to be
healed in Jezreel of the wounds which the Syrians
had given him at Ramah, when he fought against
Hazael king of Syria. And Ahaziah the son of
Jehoram king of Judah went down to see Joram
the son of Ahab in Jezreel, because he was sick.

9 And Elisha the prophet called one of the sons of
the prophets, and said unto him, Gird up thy loins,
and take this vial of oil in thine hand, and go to
2 Ramoth-gilead. And when thou comest thither,
look out there Jehu the son of Jehoshaphat the son

[14] 2 Chr. 21. 3, 4.
[15] 2 Chr. 21. 5, &c.
[16] ver. 26.
[17] 2 Sam. 7. 13. 1 Kin. 11. 36. & 15. 4. 2 Chr. 21. 7.
[18] Gen. 27. 40. ch. 3. 27. 2 Chr. 21. 8, 9, 10.
[19] 1 Kin. 22. 47.
[20] 2 Chr. 21. 10.
[21] 2 Chr. 22. 1.
[22] See 2 Chr. 22. 2.
[23] 2 Chr. 22. 3, 4.
[24] 2 Chr. 22. 5.
[25] ch. 9. 15.
[26] ch. 9. 16. 2 Chr. 22. 6, 7.

[1] 1 Kin. 20. 35.
[2] ch. 4. 29. Jer. 1. 17.
[3] ch. 8. 28, 29.
e Some ancient authorities omit the words *Jehoshaphat being then king of Judah.*
f See 2 Chr. 21. 5, &c.
g See ver. 26.
h Another reading is, *and to his children.*
i See 2 Chr. 22. 1, &c.
j Or, *granddaughter.* See ver. 18.

upon the face of the field in the portion of Jezreel; *so* that they shall not say, This *is* Jezebel.

CHAPTER X.

1 *Jehu, by his letters, causeth seventy of Ahab's children to be beheaded.* 8 *He excuseth the fact by the prophecy of Elijah.* 12 *At the shearing house he slayeth two and forty of Ahaziah's brethren.* 15 *He taketh Jehonadab into his company.* 18 *By subtilty he destroyeth all the worshippers of Baal.* 29 *Jehu followeth Jeroboam's sins.* 32 *Hazael oppresseth Israel.* 34 *Jehoahaz succeedeth Jehu.*

AND Ahab had seventy sons in Samaria. And Jehu wrote letters, and sent to Samaria, unto the rulers of Jezreel, to the elders, and to them that brought up Ahab's *children*, saying,

2 Now as soon as this letter cometh to you, seeing your master's sons *are* with you, and *there are* with you chariots and horses, a fenced city also, and armour;

3 Look even out the best and meetest of your master's sons, and set *him* on his father's throne, and fight for your master's house.

4 But they were exceedingly afraid, and said, Behold, two kings stood not before him: how then shall we stand?

5 And he that *was* over the house, and he that *was* over the city, the elders also, and the bringers up *of the children*, sent to Jehu, saying, We *are* thy servants, and will do all that thou shalt bid us; we will not make any king: do thou *that which is* good in thine eyes.

6 Then he wrote a letter the second time to them, saying, If ye *be* mine, and *if* ye will hearken unto my voice, take ye the heads of the men your master's sons, and come to me to Jezreel by to morrow this time. Now the king's sons, *being* seventy persons, *were* with the great men of the city, which brought them up.

7 And it came to pass, when the letter came to them, that they took the king's sons, and [1] slew seventy persons, and put their heads in baskets, and sent him *them* to Jezreel.

8 ¶ And there came a messenger, and told him, saying, They have brought the heads of the king's sons. And he said, Lay ye them in two heaps at the entering in of the gate until the morning.

9 And it came to pass in the morning, that he went out, and stood, and said to all the people, Ye *be* righteous: behold, [2] I conspired against my master, and slew him: but who slew all these?

10 Know now that there shall [3] fall unto the earth nothing of the word of the LORD, which the LORD spake concerning the house of Ahab: for the LORD hath done *that* which he spake [4] by his servant Elijah.

11 So Jehu slew all that remained of the house of Ahab in Jezreel, and all his great men, and his kinsfolks, and his priests, until he left him none remaining.

12 ¶ And he arose and departed, and came to Samaria. *And* as he *was* at the shearing house in the way,

13 [5] Jehu met with the brethren of Ahaziah king of Judah, and said, Who *are* ye? And they answered, We *are* the brethren of Ahaziah; and we go down to salute the children of the king and the children of the queen.

14 And he said, Take them alive. And they took them alive, and slew them at the pit of the shearing house, *even* two and forty men; neither left he any of them.

15 ¶ And when he was departed thence, he lighted

[1] 1 Kin. 21. 21.
[2] ch. 9. 14, 24
[3] 1 Sam. 3. 19.
[4] 1 Kin. 21. 19, 21, 29.

field in the portion of Jezreel; so that they shall not say, This is Jezebel.

10 Now Ahab had seventy sons in Samaria. And Jehu wrote letters, and sent to Samaria, unto the rulers of Jezreel, even the elders, and unto them
2 that brought up *the sons of* Ahab, saying, And now as soon as this letter cometh to you, seeing your master's sons are with you, and there are with you chariots and horses, a fenced city also, and armour;
3 look ye out the best and meetest of your master's sons, and set him on his father's throne, and fight
4 for your master's house. But they were exceedingly afraid, and said, Behold, the two kings stood
5 not before him: how then shall we stand? And he that was over the household, and he that was over the city, the elders also, and they that brought up *the children*, sent to Jehu, saying, We are thy servants, and will do all that thou shalt bid us; we will not make any man king: do thou that which is good
6 in thine eyes. Then he wrote a letter the second time to them, saying, If ye be on my side, and if ye will hearken unto my voice, take ye the heads of the men your master's sons, and come to me to Jezreel by to-morrow this time. Now the king's sons, being seventy persons, were with the great men of
7 the city, which brought them up. And it came to pass, when the letter came to them, that they took the king's sons, and slew them, even seventy persons, and put their heads in baskets, and sent them
8 unto him to Jezreel. And there came a messenger, and told him, saying, They have brought the heads of the king's sons. And he said, Lay ye them in two heaps at the entering in of the gate until the
9 morning. And it came to pass in the morning, that he went out, and stood, and said to all the people, Ye be righteous: behold, I conspired against my master, and slew him: but who smote all these?
10 Know now that there shall fall unto the earth nothing of the word of the LORD, which the LORD spake concerning the house of Ahab: for the LORD hath
11 done that which he spake by his servant Elijah. So Jehu smote all that remained of the house of Ahab in Jezreel, and all his great men, and his familiar friends, and his priests, until he left him none re-
12 maining. And he arose and departed, and went to Samaria. And as he was at the [a] shearing house of
13 the shepherds in the way, Jehu met with the brethren of Ahaziah king of Judah, and said, Who are ye? And they answered, We are the brethren of Ahaziah: and we go down to salute the children of
14 the king and the children of the queen. And he said, Take them alive. And they took them alive, and slew them at the [b] pit of the [a] shearing house, even two and forty men; neither left he any of them.

15 And when he was departed thence, he lighted on

[5] ch. 8. 29. 2 Chr. 22. 8.
a Or, *house of gathering.*
b Or, *cistern.*

on [6] Jehonadab the son of [7] Rechab *coming* to meet him: and he saluted him, and said to him, Is thine heart right, as my heart *is* with thy heart? And Jehonadab answered, It is. If it be, [8] give *me* thine hand. And he gave *him* his hand; and he took him up to him into the chariot.

16 And he said, Come with me, and see my [9] zeal for the LORD. So they made him ride in his chariot.

17 And when he came to Samaria, [10] he slew all that remained unto Ahab in Samaria, till he had destroyed him, according to the saying of the LORD, [11] which he spake to Elijah.

18 ¶ And Jehu gathered all the people together, and said unto them, [12] Ahab served Baal a little; *but* Jehu shall serve him much.

19 Now therefore call unto me all the [13] prophets of Baal, all his servants, and all his priests; let none be wanting: for I have a great sacrifice *to do* to Baal; whosoever shall be wanting, he shall not live. But Jehu did *it* in subtilty, to the intent that he might destroy the worshippers of Baal.

20 And Jehu said, Proclaim a solemn assembly for Baal. And they proclaimed *it*.

21 And Jehu sent through all Israel: and all the worshippers of Baal came, so that there was not a man left that came not. And they came into the [14] house of Baal; and the house of Baal was full from one end to another.

22 And he said unto him that *was* over the vestry, Bring forth vestments for all the worshippers of Baal. And he brought them forth vestments.

23 And Jehu went, and Jehonadab the son of Rechab, into the house of Baal, and said unto the worshippers of Baal, Search, and look that there be here with you none of the servants of the LORD, but the worshippers of Baal only.

24 And when they went in to offer sacrifices and burnt offerings, Jehu appointed fourscore men without, and said, *If* any of the men whom I have brought into your hands escape, *he that letteth him go*, [15] his life *shall be* for the life of him.

25 And it came to pass, as soon as he had made an end of offering the burnt offering, that Jehu said to the guard and to the captains, Go in, *and* slay them; let none come forth. And they smote them with the edge of the sword; and the guard and the captains cast *them* out, and went to the city of the house of Baal.

26 And they brought forth the [16] images out of the house of Baal, and burned them.

27 And they brake down the image of Baal, and brake down the house of Baal, [17] and made it a draught house unto this day.

28 Thus Jehu destroyed Baal out of Israel.

29 ¶ Howbeit *from* the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin, Jehu departed not from after them, *to wit*, [18] the golden calves that *were* in Beth-el, and that *were* in Dan.

30 And the LORD said unto Jehu, Because thou hast done well in executing *that which is* right in mine eyes, *and* hast done unto the house of Ahab according to all that *was* in mine heart, [19] thy children of the fourth *generation* shall sit on the throne of Israel.

31 But Jehu took no heed to walk in the law of the

[6] Jer. 35. 6, &c.
[7] 1 Chr. 2. 55.
[8] Ezra 10. 19.
[9] 1 Kin. 19. 10.
[10] ch. 9. 8. 2 Chr. 22. 8.
[11] 1 Kin. 21. 21.
[12] 1 Kin. 16. 31, 32.
[13] 1 Kin. 22. 6.
[14] 1 Kin. 16. 32.
[15] 1 Kin. 20. 39.
[16] 1 Kin. 14. 23.

Jehonadab the son of Rechab coming to meet him:
and he saluted him, and said to him, Is thine heart
right, as my heart is with thy heart? And Jehona-
dab answered, It is. If it be, give me thine hand.
And he gave him his hand; and he took him up to
16 him into the chariot. And he said, Come with me,
and see my zeal for the LORD. So they made him
17 ride in his chariot. And when he came to Samaria,
he smote all that remained unto Ahab in Samaria,
till he had destroyed him, according to the word of
18 the LORD, which he spake to Elijah. And Jehu
gathered all the people together, and said unto them,
Ahab served Baal a little; but Jehu shall serve him
19 much. Now therefore call unto me all the prophets
of Baal, all his worshippers, and all his priests; let
none be wanting: for I have a great sacrifice *to do*
to Baal; whosoever shall be wanting, he shall not
live. But Jehu did it in subtilty, to the intent that
20 he might destroy the worshippers of Baal. And
Jehu said, Sanctify a solemn assembly for Baal.
21 And they proclaimed it. And Jehu sent through all
Israel: and all the worshippers of Baal came, so
that there was not a man left that came not. And
they came into the house of Baal; and the house of
22 Baal was filled from one end to another. And he
said unto him that was over the vestry, Bring forth
vestments for all the worshippers of Baal. And he
23 brought them forth vestments. And Jehu went,
and Jehonadab the son of Rechab, into the house of
Baal; and he said unto the worshippers of Baal,
Search, and look that there be here with you none
of the servants of the LORD, but the worshippers of
24 Baal only. And they went in to offer sacrifices and
burnt offerings. Now Jehu had appointed him four-
score men without, and said, If any of the men
whom I bring into your hands escape, *he that letteth*
25 *him go*, his life shall be for the life of him. And it
came to pass, as soon as he had made an end of
offering the burnt offering, that Jehu said to the
[c] guard and to the captains, Go in, and slay them;
let none come forth. And they smote them with
the edge of the sword; and the guard and the
captains cast them out, and went to the city
26 of the house of Baal. And they brought forth
the [d] pillars that were in the house of Baal, and
27 burned them. And they brake down the pillar of
Baal, and brake down the house of Baal, and made
28 it a draught house, unto this day. Thus Jehu de-
29 stroyed Baal out of Israel. Howbeit from the sins
of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, [e] wherewith he made
Israel to sin, Jehu departed not from after them,
to wit, the golden calves that were in Beth-el, and
30 that were in Dan. And the LORD said unto Jehu,
Because thou hast [f] done well in executing that
which is right in mine eyes, *and* hast done unto the
house of Ahab according to all that was in mine
heart, thy sons of the fourth generation shall sit on
31 the throne of Israel. But Jehu took no heed to

[17] Ezra 6. 11. Dan. 2. 5. & 3. 29.
[18] 1 Kin. 12. 28, 29.
[19] See ver. 35. ch. 13. 1, 10. & 14. 23. & 15. 8, 12.

c Heb. *runners.*
d Or, *obelisks.*
e Or, *who.*
f Or, *executed well.*

LORD God of Israel with all his heart : for he departed not from [20] the sins of Jeroboam, which made Israel to sin.

32 ¶ In those days the LORD began to cut Israel short : and [21] Hazael smote them in all the coasts of Israel ;

33 From Jordan eastward, all the land of Gilead, the Gadites, and the Reubenites, and the Manassites, from Aroer, which *is* by the river Arnon, even [22] Gilead and Bashan.

34 Now the rest of the acts of Jehu, and all that he did, and all his might, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel ?

35 And Jehu slept with his fathers : and they buried him in Samaria. And Jehoahaz his son reigned in his stead.

36 And the time that Jehu reigned over Israel in Samaria *was* twenty and eight years.

CHAPTER XI.

1 *Jehoash, being saved by Jehosheba his aunt from Athaliah's massacre of the seed royal, is hid six years in the house of God.* 4 *Jehoiada, giving order to the captains, in the seventh year anointeth him king.* 13 *Athaliah is slain.* 17 *Jehoiada restoreth the worship of God.*

AND when [1] Athaliah [2] the mother of Ahaziah saw that her son was dead, she arose and destroyed all the seed royal.

2 But Jehosheba, the daughter of king Joram, sister of Ahaziah, took Joash the son of Ahaziah, and stole him from among the king's sons *which were* slain ; and they hid him, *even* him and his nurse, in the bedchamber from Athaliah, so that he was not slain.

3 And he was with her hid in the house of the LORD six years. And Athaliah did reign over the land.

4 ¶ And [3] the seventh year Jehoiada sent and fetched the rulers over hundreds, with the captains and the guard, and brought them to him into the house of the LORD, and made a covenant with them, and took an oath of them in the house of the LORD, and shewed them the king's son.

5 And he commanded them, saying, This *is* the thing that ye shall do ; A third part of you that enter in [4] on the sabbath shall even be keepers of the watch of the king's house ;

6 And a third part *shall be* at the gate of Sur ; and a third part at the gate behind the guard : so shall ye keep the watch of the house, that it be not broken down.

7 And two parts of all you that go forth on the sabbath, even they shall keep the watch of the house of the LORD about the king.

8 And ye shall compass the king round about, every man with his weapons in his hand : and he that cometh within the ranges, let him be slain : and be ye with the king as he goeth out and as he cometh in.

9 [5] And the captains over the hundreds did according to all *things* that Jehoiada the priest commanded : and they took every man his men that were to come in on the sabbath, with them that should go out on the sabbath, and came to Jehoiada the priest.

10 And to the captains over hundreds did the priest give king David's spears and shields, that *were* in the temple of the LORD.

11 And the guard stood, every man with his weapons in his hand, round about the king, from the right cor-

[20] 1 Kin. 14. 16.
[21] ch. 8. 12.
[22] Amos 1. 3.
[1] 2 Chr. 22. 10.
[2] ch. 8. 26.
[3] 2 Chr. 23. 1, &c.
[4] 1 Chr. 9. 25.
[5] 2 Chr. 23. 8.

walk in the law of the LORD, the God of Israel, with all his heart : he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam, wherewith he made Israel to sin.

32 In those days the LORD began to cut Israel short : and Hazael smote them in all the coasts of Israel ;
33 from Jordan eastward, all the land of Gilead, the Gadites, and the Reubenites, and the Manassites, from Aroer, which is by the valley of Arnon, even
34 Gilead and Bashan. Now the rest of the acts of Jehu, and all that he did, and all his might, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of
35 the kings of Israel ? And Jehu slept with his fathers : and they buried him in Samaria. And
36 Jehoahaz his son reigned in his stead. And the time that Jehu reigned over Israel in Samaria was twenty and eight years.

11 [a] Now when Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah saw that her son was dead, she arose and destroyed all
2 the seed royal. But Jehosheba, the daughter of king Joram, sister of Ahaziah, took Joash the son of Ahaziah, and stole him away from among the king's sons that were slain, even him and his nurse, [b] *and put them* in the [c] bedchamber ; and they hid him
3 from Athaliah, so that he was not slain. And he was with her hid in the house of the LORD six years : and Athaliah reigned over the land.
4 [d] And in the seventh year Jehoiada sent and fetched the captains over hundreds, of the [e] Carites and of the [f] guard, and brought them to him into the house of the LORD ; and he made a covenant with them, and took an oath of them in the house of the LORD,
5 and shewed them the king's son. And he commanded them, saying, This is the thing that ye shall do : a third part of you, that come in on the sabbath, shall be keepers of the watch of the king's house ;
6 and a third part shall be at the gate Sur ; and a third part at the gate behind the guard : so shall ye
7 keep the watch of the house, and be a barrier. And the two companies of you, even all that go forth on the sabbath, shall keep the watch of the house of
8 the LORD about the king. And ye shall compass the king round about, every man with his weapons in his hand ; and he that cometh within the ranks, let him be slain : and be ye with the king when he
9 goeth out, and when he cometh in. And the captains over hundreds did according to all that Jehoiada the priest commanded : and they took every man his men, those that were to come in on the sabbath, with those that were to go out on the sab-
10 bath, and came to Jehoiada the priest. And the priest delivered to the captains over hundreds the spears and shields that had been king David's, which
11 were in the house of the LORD. And the guard stood, every man with his weapons in his hand, from

b Or, who were.
c Or, *chamber for* &c.
d See 2 Chr. 23. 1, &c.
e Or, *executioners.*
f Heb. *runners.*
a See 2 Chr. 22. 10-12.
the beds.

ner of the temple to the left corner of the temple, *along* by the altar and the temple.

12 And he brought forth the king's son, and put the crown upon him, and *gave him* the testimony; and they made him king, and anointed him; and they clapped their hands, and said, [6] God save the king.

13 ¶ [7] And when Athaliah heard the noise of the guard *and* of the people, she came to the people into the temple of the LORD.

14 And when she looked, behold, the king stood by [8] a pillar, as the manner *was*, and the princes and the trumpeters by the king, and all the people of the land rejoiced, and blew with trumpets: and Athaliah rent her clothes, and cried, Treason, Treason.

15 But Jehoiada the priest commanded the captains of the hundreds, the officers of the host, and said unto them, Have her forth without the ranges: and him that followeth her kill with the sword. For the priest had said, Let her not be slain in the house of the LORD.

16 And they laid hands on her; and she went by the way by the which the horses came into the king's house: and there was she slain.

17 ¶ [9] And Jehoiada made a covenant between the LORD and the king and the people, that they should be the LORD'S people; [10] between the king also and the people.

18 And all the people of the land went into the [11] house of Baal, and brake it down; his altars and his images [12] brake they in pieces thoroughly, and slew Mattan the priest of Baal before the altars. And [13] the priest appointed officers over the house of the LORD.

19 And he took the ruiers over hundreds, and the captains, and the guard, and all the people of the land; and they brought down the king from the house of the LORD, and came by the way of the gate of the guard to the king's house. And he sat on the throne of the kings.

20 And all the people of the land rejoiced, and the city was in quiet: and they slew Athaliah with the sword *beside* the king's house.

21 [14] Seven years old *was* Jehoash when he began to reign.

CHAPTER XII.

1 *Jehoash reigneth well all the days of Jehoiada.* 4 *He giveth order for the repair of the temple.* 17 *Hazael is diverted from Jerusalem by a present of the hallowed treasures.* 19 *Jehoash being slain by his servants, Amaziah succeedeth him.*

IN the seventh year of Jehu [1] Jehoash began to reign; and forty years reigned he in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Zibiah of Beer-sheba.

2 And Jehoash did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD all his days wherein Jehoiada the priest instructed him.

3 But [2] the high places were not taken away: the people still sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places.

4 ¶ And Jehoash said to the priests, [3] All the money of the dedicated things that is brought into the house of the LORD, *even* [4] the money of every one that passeth *the account*, the money that every man is set at, *and* all the money that [5] cometh into any man's heart to bring into the house of the LORD,

5 Let the priests take *it* to them, every man of his

the right [g] side of the house to the left side of the house, along by the altar and the house, by the king
12 round about. Then he brought out the king's son, and [h] put the crown upon him, and *gave him* the testimony; and they made him king, and anointed him; and they clapped their hands, and said, [i] God save the
13 king. And when Athaliah heard the noise of the guard *and of* the people, she came to the people into
14 the house of the LORD: and she looked, and, behold, the king stood [j] by the pillar, as the manner was, and the captains and the trumpets by the king; and all the people of the land rejoiced, and blew with trumpets. Then Athaliah rent her clothes, and
15 cried, Treason, treason. And Jehoiada the priest commanded the captains of hundreds that were set over the host, and said unto them, Have her forth between the ranks; and him that followeth her slay with the sword: for the priest said, Let her not be
16 slain in the house of the LORD. So they made way for her; and she went by the way of the horses' entry to the king's house: and there was she slain.

17 And Jehoiada made a covenant between the LORD and the king and the people, that they should be the LORD'S people; between the king also and the peo-
18 ple. And all the people of the land went to the house of Baal, and brake it down; his altars and his images brake they in pieces thoroughly, and slew Mattan the priest of Baal before the altars. And the priest appointed [k] officers over the house of the
19 LORD. And he took the captains over hundreds, and the Carites, and the guard, and all the people of the land; and they brought down the king from the house of the LORD, and came by the way of the gate of the guard unto the king's house. And he sat on
20 the throne of the kings. So all the people of the land rejoiced, and the city was quiet: and they slew Athaliah with the sword at the king's house.

21 *Jehoash was seven years old when he began to
12 reign. In the seventh year of Jehu began Jehoash to reign; and he reigned forty years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Zibiah of Beer-sheba.
2 And Jehoash did that which was right in the eyes of the LORD all his days wherein Jehoiada the priest
3 instructed him. Howbeit the high places were not taken away: the people still sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places.

4 And Jehoash said to the priests, All the money of the hallowed things that is brought into the house of the LORD, [a] in current money, [b] the money of the persons for whom each man is rated, and all the money that it cometh into any man's heart to bring
5 into the house of the LORD, let the priests take it to them, every man from his acquaintance: and

---

[6] 1 Sam. 10. 24.
[7] 2 Chr. 23. 12, &c.
[8] ch. 23. 3. 2 Chr. 34. 31.
[9] 2 Chr. 23. 16.
[10] 2 Sam. 5. 3.
[11] ch. 10. 26.
[12] Deut. 12. 3. 2 Chr. 23. 17.
[13] 2 Chr. 23. 18, &c.
[14] 2 Chr. 24. 1.
[1] 2 Chr. 24. 1.
[2] 1 Kin. 15. 14. & 22 43. ch. 14. 4.
[3] ch. 22. 4.
[4] Ex. 30. 13.
[5] Ex. 35. 5. 1 Chr. 29. 9.

the crown and the testimony.
[i] Heb. *Let the king live.*
[j] Or, *on the platform.*
[k] Heb. *offices.*
* [Ch. 12. 1. in Heb.]
[a] Or, even *the money* of every one *that passeth* the numbering. See Ex. 30. 13.
[b] Heb. *each man the money of the souls of his estimation.* See Lev. 27. 2.
[g] Heb. *shoulder.*
[h] Or, *put upon him*

acquaintance : and let them repair the breaches of the house, wheresoever any breach shall be found.

6 But it was *so, that* in the three and twentieth year of king Jehoash [6]the priests had not repaired the breaches of the house.

7 [7]Then king Jehoash called for Jehoiada the priest, and the *other* priests, and said unto them, Why repair ye not the breaches of the house ? now therefore receive no *more* money of your acquaintance, but deliver it for the breaches of the house.

8 And the priests consented to receive no *more* money of the people, neither to repair the breaches of the house.

9 But Jehoiada the priest took [8]a chest, and bored a hole in the lid of it, and set it beside the altar, on the right side as one cometh into the house of the LORD : and the priests that kept the door put therein all the money *that was* brought into the house of the LORD.

10 And it was *so*, when they saw that *there was* much money in the chest, that the king's scribe and the high priest came up, and they put up in bags, and told the money that was found in the house of the LORD.

11 And they gave the money, being told, into the hands of them that did the work, that had the oversight of the house of the LORD : and they laid it out to the carpenters and builders, that wrought upon the house of the LORD,

12 And to masons, and hewers of stone, and to buy timber and hewed stone to repair the breaches of the house of the LORD, and for all that was laid out for the house to repair *it*.

13 Howbeit [9]there were not made for the house of the LORD bowls of silver, snuffers, basons, trumpets, any vessels of gold, or vessels of silver, of the money *that was* brought into the house of the LORD :

14 But they gave that to the workmen, and repaired therewith the house of the LORD.

15 Moreover [10]they reckoned not with the men, into whose hand they delivered the money to be bestowed on workmen : for they dealt faithfully.

16 [11]The trespass money and sin money was not brought into the house of the LORD : [12]it was the priests'.

17 ¶ Then [13]Hazael king of Syria went up, and fought against Gath, and took it : and [14]Hazael set his face to go up to Jerusalem.

18 And Jehoash king of Judah [15]took all the hallowed things that Jehoshaphat, and Jehoram, and Ahaziah, his fathers, kings of Judah, had dedicated, and his own hallowed things, and all the gold *that was* found in the treasures of the house of the LORD, and in the king's house, and sent *it* to Hazael king of Syria : and he went away from Jerusalem.

19 ¶ And the rest of the acts of Joash, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah ?

20 And [16]his servants arose, and made a conspiracy, and slew Joash in the house of Millo, which goeth down to Silla.

21 For [17]Jozachar the son of Shimeath, and Jehozabad the son of Shomer, his servants, smote him, and he died ; and they buried him with his fathers in the city of David : and [18]Amaziah his son reigned in his stead.

---

[6] 2 Chr. 24. 5.
[7] 2 Chr. 24. 6.
[8] 2 Chr. 24. 8, &c.
[9] See 2 Chr. 24. 14.
[10] ch. 22. 7.
[11] Lev. 5. 15, 18.
[12] Lev. 7. 7. Num. 18. 9.
[13] ch. 8. 12.
[14] See 2 Chr. 24. 23.
[15] 1 Kin. 15. 18. ch. 18. 15, 16.

they shall repair the breaches of the house, where-
6 soever any breach shall be found. But it was so, that in the three and twentieth year of king Jehoash the priests had not repaired the breaches of the
7 house. Then king Jehoash called for Jehoiada the priest, and for the *other* priests, and said unto them, Why repair ye not the breaches of the house ? now therefore take no *more* money from your acquaintance, but deliver it for the breaches of the house.
8 And the priests consented that they should take no *more* money from the people, neither repair the
9 breaches of the house. But Jehoiada the priest took a chest, and bored a hole in the lid of it, and set it beside the altar, on the right side as one cometh into the house of the LORD : and the priests that kept the [c] door put therein all the money that
10 was brought into the house of the LORD. And it was so, when they saw that there was much money in the chest, that the king's [d] scribe and the high priest came up, and they [e] put up in bags and told the money that was found in the house of the
11 LORD. And they gave the money that was weighed out into the hands of them that did the work, that had the oversight of the house of the LORD : and they [f] paid it out to the carpenters and the builders,
12 that wrought upon the house of the LORD, and to the masons and the hewers of stone, and for buying timber and hewn stone to repair the breaches of the house of the LORD, and for all that [g] was laid out for
13 the house to repair it. But there were not made for the house of the LORD cups of silver, snuffers, basons, trumpets, any vessels of gold, or vessels of silver, of the money that was brought into the house
14 of the LORD : for they gave that to them that did the work, and repaired therewith the house of the
15 LORD. Moreover they reckoned not with the men, into whose hand they delivered the money to give to them that did the work : for they dealt faithfully.
16 The money for the guilt offerings, and the money for the sin offerings, was not brought into the house of the LORD : it was the priests'.

17 Then Hazael king of Syria went up, and fought against Gath, and took it : and Hazael set his face
18 to go up to Jerusalem. And Jehoash king of Judah took all the hallowed things that Jehoshaphat, and Jehoram, and Ahaziah, his fathers, kings of Judah, had dedicated, and his own hallowed things, and all the gold that was found in the treasures of the house of the LORD, and of the king's house, and sent it to Hazael king of Syria : and he went
19 away from Jerusalem. Now the rest of the acts of Joash, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah ?
20 And his servants arose, and made a conspiracy, and smote Joash at the house of Millo, *on the way* that
21 goeth down to Silla. For Jozacar the son of Shimeath, and Jehozabad the son of Shomer, his servants, smote him, and he died ; and they buried him with his fathers in the city of David : and Amaziah his son reigned in his stead.

---

[16] ch. 14. 5. 2 Chr. 24. 25.
[17] 2 Chr. 24. 26, *Zabad.*
[18] 2 Chr. 24. 27.
c Heb. *threshold.*
d Or, *secretary.*
e Heb. *bound up and &c.*
f Heb. *brought it forth.*
g Heb. *went forth.*

CHAPTER XIII.

1 *Jehoahaz's wicked reign.* 3 *Jehoahaz, oppressed by Hazael, is relieved by prayer.* 8 *Joash succeedeth him.* 10 *His wicked reign.* 12 *Jeroboam succeedeth him.* 14 *Elisha dying prophesieth to Joash three victories over the Syrians.* 20 *The Moabites invading the land, Elisha's bones raise up a dead man.* 22 *Hazael dying, Joash getteth three victories over Ben-hadad.*

IN the three and twentieth year of Joash the son of Ahaziah king of Judah Jehoahaz the son of Jehu began to reign over Israel in Samaria, *and reigned* seventeen years.

2 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, and followed the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, which made Israel to sin; he departed not therefrom.

3 ¶ And [1] the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel, and he delivered them into the hand of [2] Hazael king of Syria, and into the hand of Ben-hadad the son of Hazael, all *their* days.

4 And Jehoahaz [3] besought the LORD, and the LORD hearkened unto him: for [4] he saw the oppression of Israel, because the king of Syria oppressed them.

5 ([5] And the LORD gave Israel a saviour, so that they went out from under the hand of the Syrians: and the children of Israel dwelt in their tents, as beforetime.

6 Nevertheless they departed not from the sins of the house of Jeroboam, who made Israel sin, *but* walked therein: [6] and there remained the grove also in Samaria.)

7 Neither did he leave of the people to Jehoahaz but fifty horsemen, and ten chariots, and ten thousand footmen; for the king of Syria had destroyed them, [7] and had made them like the dust by threshing.

8 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jehoahaz, and all that he did, and his might, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

9 And Jehoahaz slept with his fathers; and they buried him in Samaria: and Joash his son reigned in his stead.

10 ¶ In the thirty and seventh year of Joash king of Judah began Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz to reign over Israel in Samaria, *and reigned* sixteen years.

11 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD; he departed not from all the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel sin: *but* he walked therein.

12 [8] And the rest of the acts of Joash, and [9] all that he did, and [10] his might wherewith he fought against Amaziah king of Judah, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

13 And Joash slept with his fathers; and Jeroboam sat upon his throne: and Joash was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel.

14 ¶ Now Elisha was fallen sick of his sickness whereof he died. And Joash the king of Israel came down unto him, and wept over his face, and said, O my father, my father, [11] the chariot of Israel, and the horsemen thereof.

15 And Elisha said unto him, Take bow and arrows. And he took unto him bow and arrows.

16 And he said to the king of Israel, Put thine hand upon the bow. And he put his hand *upon it:* and Elisha put his hands upon the king's hands.

17 And he said, Open the window eastward. And

[1] Judg. 2. 14.
[2] ch. 8. 12.
[3] Ps. 78. 34.
[4] Ex. 3. 7. ch. 14. 26.
[5] See ver. 25. & ch. 14. 25, 27.
[6] 1 Kin. 16. 33.
[7] Amos 1. 3.
[8] ch. 14. 15.
[9] See ver. 14. & 25.

13 In the three and twentieth year of Joash the son
of Ahaziah, king of Judah, Jehoahaz the son of
Jehu began to reign over Israel in Samaria, *and*
2 *reigned* seventeen years. And he did that which
was evil in the sight of the LORD, and followed the
sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, wherewith he
made Israel to sin; he departed not therefrom.
3 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Is-
rael, and he delivered them into the hand of Hazael
king of Syria, and into the hand of Ben-hadad the
4 son of Hazael, [a] continually. And Jehoahaz be-
sought the LORD, and the LORD hearkened unto
him: for he saw the oppression of Israel, how that
5 the king of Syria oppressed them. (And the LORD
gave Israel a saviour, so that they went out from
under the hand of the Syrians: and the children of
6 Israel dwelt in their tents, as beforetime. Never-
theless they departed not from the sins of the house
of Jeroboam, wherewith he made Israel to sin, but
[b] walked therein: and there remained the Asherah
7 also in Samaria.) For he left not to Jehoahaz of
the people save fifty horsemen, and ten chariots, and
ten thousand footmen; for the king of Syria de-
stroyed them, and made them like the dust [c] in
8 threshing. Now the rest of the acts of Jehoahaz,
and all that he did, and his might, are they not writ-
ten in the book of the chronicles of the kings of
9 Israel? And Jehoahaz slept with his fathers; and
they buried him in Samaria: and Joash his son
reigned in his stead.

10 In the thirty and seventh year of Joash king of
Judah began Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz to reign
over Israel in Samaria, *and reigned* sixteen years.
11 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the
LORD; he departed not from all the sins of Jero-
boam the son of Nebat, wherewith he made Israel
12 to sin: but he walked therein. Now the rest
of the acts of Joash, and all that he did, and his
might wherewith he fought against Amaziah king of
Judah, are they not written in the book of the
13 chronicles of the kings of Israel? And Joash slept
with his fathers; and Jeroboam sat upon his throne:
and Joash was buried in Samaria with the kings of
Israel.
14 Now Elisha was fallen sick of his sickness where-
of he died: and Joash the king of Israel came
down unto him, and wept over [d] him, and said, [e] My
father, my father, the [f] chariots of Israel and the
15 horsemen thereof! And Elisha said unto him, Take
bow and arrows: and he took unto him bow and
16 arrows. And he said to the king of Israel, Put
thine hand upon the bow: and he put his hand *upon*
it. And Elisha laid his hands upon the king's
17 hands. And he said, Open the window eastward:

[10] ch. 14. 9, &c. 2 Chr. 25. 17, &c.
[11] ch. 2. 12.
a Heb. *all the days.*
b Heb. *he walked.*
c Or. *to trample on.*
d Heb. *his face.*
e See ch. 2. 12.
f Or, *chariot.*

he opened *it.* Then Elisha said, Shoot. And he shot. And he said, The arrow of the LORD's deliverance, and the arrow of deliverance from Syria: for thou shalt smite the Syrians in [12]Aphek, till thou have consumed *them.*

18 And he said, Take the arrows. And he took *them.* And he said unto the king of Israel, Smite upon the ground. And he smote thrice, and stayed.

19 And the man of God was wroth with him, and said, Thou shouldest have smitten five or six times; then hadst thou smitten Syria till thou hadst consumed *it:* [13]whereas now thou shalt smite Syria *but* thrice.

20 ¶ And Elisha died, and they buried him. And the bands of the Moabites invaded the land at the coming in of the year.

21 And it came to pass, as they were burying a man, that, behold, they spied a band *of men;* and they cast the man into the sepulchre of Elisha: and when the man was let down, and touched the bones of Elisha, he revived, and stood up on his feet.

22 ¶ But [14]Hazael king of Syria oppressed Israel all the days of Jehoahaz.

23 [15]And the LORD was gracious unto them, and had compassion on them, and [16]had respect unto them, [17]because of his covenant with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and would not destroy them, neither cast he them from his presence as yet.

24 So Hazael king of Syria died; and Ben-hadad his son reigned in his stead.

25 And Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz took again out of the hand of Ben-hadad the son of Hazael the cities, which he had taken out of the hand of Jehoahaz his father by war. [18]Three times did Joash beat him, and recovered the cities of Israel.

CHAPTER XIV.

1 *Amaziah's good reign.* 5 *His justice on the murderers of his father.* 7 *His victory over Edom.* 8 *Amaziah, provoking Jehoash, is overcome and spoiled.* 15 *Jeroboam succeedeth Jehoash.* 17 *Amaziah slain by a conspiracy.* 21 *Azariah succeedeth him.* 23 *Jeroboam's wicked reign.* 28 *Zachariah succeedeth him.*

IN [1]the second year of Joash son of Jehoahaz king of Israel reigned [2]Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah.

2 He was twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Jehoaddan of Jerusalem.

3 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, yet not like David his father: he did according to all things as Joash his father did.

4 [3]Howbeit the high places were not taken away: as yet the people did sacrifice and burnt incense on the high places.

5 ¶ And it came to pass, as soon as the kingdom was confirmed in his hand, that he slew his servants [4]which had slain the king his father.

6 But the children of the murderers he slew not: according unto that which is written in the book of the law of Moses, wherein the LORD commanded, saying, [5]The fathers shall not be put to death for the children, nor the children be put to death for the fathers; but every man shall be put to death for his own sin.

7 [6]He slew of Edom in [7]the valley of salt ten thou-

[12] 1 Kin. 20. 26.
[13] ver. 25.
[14] ch. 8. 12.
[15] ch. 14. 27.
[16] Ex. 2. 24, 25.
[17] Ex. 32. 13.
[18] ver. 18, 19.
[1] ch. 13. 10.
[2] 2 Chr. 25. 1.
[3] ch. 12. 3.
[4] ch. 12. 20.
[5] Deut. 24. 16. Ezek. 18. 4, 20.

and he opened it. Then Elisha said, Shoot: and he shot. And he said, The LORD's arrow of [g]victory, even the arrow of [g]victory [h]over Syria: for thou shalt smite the Syrians in Aphek, till thou have con-
18 sumed them. And he said, Take the arrows: and he took them. And he said unto the king of Israel, Smite upon the ground: and he smote thrice, and
19 stayed. And the man of God was wroth with him, and said, Thou shouldest have smitten five or six times; then hadst thou smitten Syria till thou hadst consumed it: whereas now thou shalt smite Syria but thrice.

20 And Elisha died, and they buried him. Now the bands of the Moabites invaded the land at the com-
21 ing in of the year. And it came to pass, as they were burying a man, that, behold, they spied a band; and they cast the man into the sepulchre of Elisha: and [i]as soon as the man touched the bones of Elisha, he revived and stood up on his feet.

22 And Hazael king of Syria oppressed Israel all
23 the days of Jehoahaz. But the LORD was gracious unto them, and had compassion on them, and had respect unto them, because of his covenant with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and would not destroy them, neither cast he them from his presence [j]as
24 yet. And Hazael king of Syria died; and Ben-
25 hadad his son reigned in his stead. And Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz took again out of the hand of Ben-hadad the son of Hazael the cities which he had taken out of the hand of Jehoahaz his father by war. Three times did Joash smite him, and recovered the cities of Israel.

14 [a]In the second year of Joash son of Joahaz king of Israel began Amaziah the son of Joash king of
2 Judah to reign. He was twenty and five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name
3 was Jehoaddin of Jerusalem. And he did that which was right in the eyes of the LORD, yet not like David his father: he did according to all that
4 Joash his father had done. Howbeit the high places were not taken away: the people still sacrificed and
5 burnt incense in the high places. And it came to pass, as soon as the kingdom was established in his hand, that he slew his servants which had slain the
6 king his father: but the children of the murderers he put not to death: according to that which is written in the book of the law of Moses, as the LORD commanded, saying, The fathers shall not be put to death for the children, nor the children be put to death for the fathers; but every man shall
7 die for his own sin. He slew of Edom in the Val-

[6] 2 Chr. 25. 11.
[7] 2 Sam. 8. 13. Ps. 60, title.
[g] Heb. *salvation.*
[h] Or, *against.*
[i] Heb. *when the man went and touched.*
[j] Heb. *until now.*
[a] See 2 Chr. 25. 1, &c.

sand, and took Selah by war, [8] and called the name of it Joktheel unto this day.

8 ¶ [9] Then Amaziah sent messengers to Jehoash, the son of Jehoahaz son of Jehu, king of Israel, saying, Come, let us look one another in the face.

9 And Jehoash the king of Israel sent to Amaziah king of Judah, saying, [10] The thistle that *was* in Lebanon sent to the [11] cedar that *was* in Lebanon, saying, Give thy daughter to my son to wife: and there passed by a wild beast that *was* in Lebanon, and trode down the thistle.

10 Thou hast indeed smitten Edom, and [12] thine heart hath lifted thee up: glory *of this*, and tarry at home: for why shouldest thou meddle to *thy* hurt, that thou shouldest fall, *even* thou, and Judah with thee?

11 But Amaziah would not hear. Therefore Jehoash king of Israel went up; and he and Amaziah king of Judah looked one another in the face at [13] Beth-shemesh, which *belongeth* to Judah.

12 And Judah was put to the worse before Israel; and they fled every man to their tents.

13 And Jehoash king of Israel took Amaziah king of Judah, the son of Jehoash the son of Ahaziah, at Beth-shemesh, and came to Jerusalem, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem from [14] the gate of Ephraim unto [15] the corner gate, four hundred cubits.

14 And he took all [16] the gold and silver, and all the vessels that were found in the house of the LORD, and in the treasures of the king's house, and hostages, and returned to Samaria.

15 ¶ [17] Now the rest of the acts of Jehoash which he did, and his might, and how he fought with Amaziah king of Judah, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

16 And Jehoash slept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel; and Jeroboam his son reigned in his stead.

17 ¶ [18] And Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah lived after the death of Jehoash son of Jehoahaz king of Israel fifteen years.

18 And the rest of the acts of Amaziah, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

19 Now [19] they made a conspiracy against him in Jerusalem: and he fled to [20] Lachish; but they sent after him to Lachish, and slew him there.

20 And they brought him on horses: and he was buried at Jerusalem with his fathers in the city of David.

21 ¶ And all the people of Judah took [21] Azariah, which *was* sixteen years old, and made him king instead of his father Amaziah.

22 He built [22] Elath, and restored it to Judah, after that the king slept with his fathers.

23 ¶ In the fifteenth year of Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah Jeroboam the son of Joash king of Israel began to reign in Samaria, *and reigned* forty and one years.

24 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD: he departed not from all the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

25 He restored the coast of Israel [23] from the entering of Salt ten thousand, and took [b] Sela by war, and called the name of it Joktheel, unto this day.

8 Then Amaziah sent messengers to Jehoash, the
son of Jehoahaz son of Jehu, king of Israel, saying,
9 Come, let us look one another in the face. And
Jehoash the king of Israel sent to Amaziah king of
Judah, saying, The [c] thistle that was in Lebanon
sent to the cedar that was in Lebanon, saying, Give
thy daughter to my son to wife: and there passed
by a wild beast that was in Lebanon, and trode down
10 the thistle. Thou hast indeed smitten Edom, and
thine heart hath lifted thee up: glory thereof, and
abide at home; for why shouldest thou [d] meddle to
thy hurt, that thou shouldest fall, even thou, and
11 Judah with thee? But Amaziah would not hear.
So Jehoash king of Israel went up; and he and
Amaziah king of Judah looked one another in the
face at Beth-shemesh, which belongeth to Judah.
12 And Judah was put to the worse before Israel; and
13 they fled every man to his tent. And Jehoash king
of Israel took Amaziah king of Judah, the son of
Jehoash the son of Ahaziah, at Beth-shemesh, and
came to Jerusalem, and brake down the wall of
Jerusalem from the gate of Ephraim unto the
14 corner gate, four hundred cubits. And he took all
the gold and silver, and all the vessels that were
found in the house of the LORD, and in the treasures
of the king's house, the hostages also, and returned
15 to Samaria. Now the rest of the acts of Jehoash
which he did, and his might, and how he fought
with Amaziah king of Judah, are they not written
in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?
16 And Jehoash slept with his fathers, and was buried
in Samaria with the kings of Israel; and Jeroboam
his son reigned in his stead.

17 And Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah
lived after the death of Jehoash son of Jehoahaz
18 king of Israel fifteen years. Now the rest of the
acts of Amaziah, are they not written in the book of
19 the chronicles of the kings of Judah? And they
made a conspiracy against him in Jerusalem; and
he fled to Lachish: but they sent after him to
20 Lachish, and slew him there. And they brought
him upon horses: and he was buried at Jerusalem
21 with his fathers in the city of David. And all
the people of Judah took [e] Azariah, who was six-
teen years old, and made him king in the room of
22 his father Amaziah. He built Elath, and restored it
to Judah, after that the king slept with his fathers.

23 In the fifteenth year of Amaziah the son of Jo-
ash king of Judah Jeroboam the son of Joash king
of Israel began to reign in Samaria, *and reigned*
24 forty and one years. And he did that which was
evil in the sight of the LORD: he departed not from
all the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, where-
25 with he made Israel to sin. He restored the
border of Israel from the entering in of Hamath

[8] Josh. 15. 38.
[9] 2 Chr. 25. 17, 18, &c.
[10] See Judg. 9. 8.
[11] 1 Kin. 4. 33.
[12] Deut. 8. 14.
Chr. 32. 25. Ezek. 28. 2, 5, 17. Hab. 2. 4.
[13] Josh. 19. 38. & 21. 16.
[14] Neh. 8. 16. & 12. 39.
[15] Jer. 31. 38. Zech. 14. 10.
[16] 1 Kin. 7. 51.
[17] ch. 13. 12.
[18] 2 Chr. 25. 25, &c.
[19] 2 Chr. 25. 27.
[20] Josh. 10. 31.
[21] ch. 15. 13. & 2 Chr. 26. 1, he is called *Uzziah.*
[22] ch. 16. 6. 2 Chr. 26. 2.
[23] Num. 13. 21. & 34. 8.
b Or, *the rock.*
c Or, *thorn.*
d Or, *provoke calamity.*
e In ch. 15. 13, and 2 Chr. 26. 1, *Uzziah.*

ing of Hamath unto [24] the sea of the plain, according
to the word of the LORD God of Israel, which he spake
by the hand of his servant [25] Jonah, the son of Amittai,
the prophet, which *was* of [26] Gath-hepher.
26 For the LORD [27] saw the affliction of Israel, *that*
it was very bitter : for [28] *there was* not any shut up, nor
any left, nor any helper for Israel.
27 [29] And the LORD said not that he would blot out
the name of Israel from under heaven : but he saved
them by the hand of Jeroboam the son of Joash.
28 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jeroboam, and all
that he did, and his might, how he warred, and how he
recovered Damascus, and Hamath, [30] *which belonged* to
Judah, for Israel, *are* they not written in the book of
the chronicles of the kings of Israel ?
29 And Jeroboam slept with his fathers, *even* with the
kings of Israel ; and [31] Zachariah his son reigned in his
stead.

CHAPTER XV.

1 *Azariah's good reign.* 5 *He dying a leper, Jotham succeedeth.* 8 *Zachariah, the last of Jehu's generation, reigning ill, is slain by Shallum.* 13 *Shallum, reigning a month, is slain by Menahem.* 16 *Menahem strengtheneth himself by Pul.* 21 *Pekahiah succeedeth him.* 23 *Pekahiah is slain by Pekah.* 27 *Pekah is oppressed by Tiglath-pileser, and slain by Hoshea.* 32 *Jotham's good reign.* 36 *Ahaz succeedeth him.*

IN the twenty and seventh year of Jeroboam king of
Israel [1] began [2] Azariah son of Amaziah king of Ju-
dah to reign.
2 Sixteen years old was he when he began to reign,
and he reigned two and fifty years in Jerusalem. And
his mother's name *was* Jecholiah of Jerusalem.
3 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the
LORD, according to all that his father Amaziah had
done ;
4 [3] Save that the high places were not removed : the
people sacrificed and burnt incense still on the high
places.
5 ¶ And the LORD [4] smote the king, so that he was
a leper unto the day of his death, and [5] dwelt in a seve-
ral house. And Jotham the king's son *was* over the
house, judging the people of the land.
6 And the rest of the acts of Azariah, and all that
he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chroni-
cles of the kings of Judah ?
7 So Azariah slept with his fathers ; and [6] they buried
him with his fathers in the city of David : and Jotham
his son reigned in his stead.
8 ¶ In the thirty and eighth year of Azariah king of
Judah did Zachariah the son of Jeroboam reign over
Israel in Samaria six months.
9 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the
LORD, as his fathers had done : he departed not from
the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel
to sin.
10 And Shallum the son of Jabesh conspired against
him, and [7] smote him before the people, and slew him,
and reigned in his stead.
11 And the rest of the acts of Zachariah, behold,
they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the
kings of Israel.
12 This *was* [8] the word of the LORD which he spake
unto Jehu, saying, Thy sons shall sit on the throne of

[24] Deut. 3. 17.
[25] Jonah 1. 1. Matt. 12. 39, 40, called *Jonas*.
[26] Josh. 19. 13.
[27] ch. 13. 4.
[28] Deut. 32. 36.
[29] ch. 13. 5.
[30] 2 Sam. 8. 6. 1 Kin. 11. 24. 2 Chr. 8. 3.
[31] After an interregnum of 11 years, ch. 15. 8.
[1] ch. 14. 21. 2 Chr. 26. 1, 3, 4.
[2] Called *Uzziah*, ver. 13, 30, &c. & 2 Chr. 26. 1.
[3] ver. 35. ch. 12. 3. & 14. 4.
[4] 2 Chr. 26. 19–21.
[5] Lev. 13. 46.
[6] 2 Chr. 26. 23.
[7] As prophesied, Amos 7. 9.
[8] ch. 10. 30.

unto the sea of the Arabah, according to the word
of the LORD, the God of Israel, which he spake by
the hand of his servant Jonah the son of Amittai,
26 the prophet, which was of Gath-hepher. For the
LORD saw the affliction of Israel, that it was very
bitter : for there was none shut up nor left at large,
27 neither was there any helper for Israel. And the
LORD said not that he would blot out the name of
Israel from under heaven : but he saved them by
28 the hand of Jeroboam the son of Joash. Now the
rest of the acts of Jeroboam, and all that he did,
and his might, how he warred, and how he recovered
Damascus, and Hamath, *which had belonged* to Ju-
dah, for Israel, are they not written in the book of
29 the chronicles of the kings of Israel ? And Jero-
boam slept with his fathers, even with the kings of
Israel ; and Zechariah his son reigned in his stead.

15 In the twenty and seventh year of Jeroboam
king of Israel began [a] Azariah son of Amaziah king
2 of Judah to reign. [b] Sixteen years old was he when
he began to reign ; and he reigned two and fifty
years in Jerusalem : and his mother's name was
3 Jecoliah of Jerusalem. And he did that which was
right in the eyes of the LORD, according to all that
4 his father Amaziah had done. Howbeit the high
places were not taken away : the people still sacri-
5 ficed and burnt incense in the high places. [c] And
the LORD smote the king, so that he was a leper
unto the day of his death, and dwelt in a [d] several
house. And Jotham the king's son was over the
6 household, judging the people of the land. Now
the rest of the acts of Azariah, and all that he did,
are they not written in the book of the chronicles of
7 the kings of Judah ? And Azariah slept with his
fathers ; and they buried him with his fathers in the
city of David : and Jotham his son reigned in his
stead.

8 In the thirty and eighth year of Azariah king of
Judah did Zechariah the son of Jeroboam reign
9 over Israel in Samaria six months. And he did that
which was evil in the sight of the LORD, as his fa-
thers had done : he departed not from the sins of
Jeroboam the son of Nebat, wherewith he made
10 Israel to sin. And Shallum the son of Jabesh con-
spired against him, and smote him before the people,
11 and slew him, and reigned in his stead. Now the
rest of the acts of Zechariah, behold, they are written
in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.
12 This was the word of the LORD which he spake unto
Jehu, saying, Thy sons to the fourth generation shall

a In vv. 13, 30, &c., *Uzziah*.
b See 2 Chr. 26. 3, 4.
c See 2 Chr. 26. 21-23.
d Or, *lazar house*.

Israel unto the fourth *generation*. And so it came to pass.

13 ¶ Shallum the son of Jabesh began to reign in the nine and thirtieth year of [9] Uzziah king of Judah; and he reigned a full month in Samaria.

14 For Menahem the son of Gadi went up from [10] Tirzah, and came to Samaria, and smote Shallum the son of Jabesh in Samaria, and slew him, and reigned in his stead.

15 And the rest of the acts of Shallum, and his conspiracy which he made, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

16 ¶ Then Menahem smote [11] Tiphsah, and all that *were* therein, and the coasts thereof from Tirzah: because they opened not *to him*, therefore he smote *it; and* all [12] the women therein that were with child he ripped up.

17 In the nine and thirtieth year of Azariah king of Judah began Menahem the son of Gadi to reign over Israel, *and reigned* ten years in Samaria.

18 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD: he departed not all his days from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

19 *And* [13] Pul the king of Assyria came against the land: and Menahem gave Pul a thousand talents of silver, that his hand might be with him to [14] confirm the kingdom in his hand.

20 And Menahem exacted the money of Israel, *even* of all the mighty men of wealth, of each man fifty shekels of silver, to give to the king of Assyria. So the king of Assyria turned back, and stayed not there in the land.

21 ¶ And the rest of the acts of Menahem, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

22 And Menahem slept with his fathers; and Pekahiah his son reigned in his stead.

23 ¶ In the fiftieth year of Azariah king of Judah Pekahiah the son of Menahem began to reign over Israel in Samaria, *and reigned* two years.

24 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD: he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

25 But Pekah the son of Remaliah, a captain of his, conspired against him, and smote him in Samaria, in the palace of the king's house, with Argob and Arieh, and with him fifty men of the Gileadites: and he killed him, and reigned in his room.

26 And the rest of the acts of Pekahiah, and all that he did, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

27 ¶ In the two and fiftieth year of Azariah king of Judah [15] Pekah the son of Remaliah began to reign over Israel in Samaria, *and reigned* twenty years.

28 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD: he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

29 In the days of Pekah king of Israel [16] came Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, and took [17] Ijon, and Abel-beth-maachah, and Janoah, and Kedesh, and Hazor, and Gilead, and Galilee, all the land of Naphtali, and carried them captive to Assyria.

30 And Hoshea the son of Elah made a conspiracy against Pekah the son of Remaliah, and smote him, and

[9] Matt. 1. 8, 9, called *Ozias*, and ver. 1, *Azariah*.
[10] 1 Kin. 14. 17.
[11] 1 Kin. 4. 24.
[12] ch. 8. 12.
[13] 1 Chr. 5. 26. Is. 9. 1. Hos. 8. 9.
[14] ch. 14. 5.
[15] Is. 7. 1.
[16] 1 Chr. 5. 26. Is. 9. 1.
[17] 1 Kin. 15. 20.
e Or, *palace*.

sit upon the throne of Israel. And so it came to pass.

13 Shallum the son of Jabesh began to reign in the nine and thirtieth year of Uzziah king of Judah; and he reigned the space of a month in Samaria.
14 And Menahem the son of Gadi went up from Tirzah, and came to Samaria, and smote Shallum the son of Jabesh in Samaria, and slew him, and reigned
15 in his stead. Now the rest of the acts of Shallum, and his conspiracy which he made, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of
16 Israel. Then Menahem smote Tiphsah, and all that were therein, and the borders thereof, from Tirzah: because they opened not to him, therefore he smote it; and all the women therein that were with child he ripped up.

17 In the nine and thirtieth year of Azariah king of Judah began Menahem the son of Gadi to reign over
18 Israel, *and reigned* ten years in Samaria. And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD: he departed not all his days from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, wherewith he made Israel
19 to sin. There came against the land Pul the king of Assyria; and Menahem gave Pul a thousand talents of silver, that his hand might be with him
20 to confirm the kingdom in his hand. And Menahem exacted the money of Israel, even of all the mighty men of wealth, of each man fifty shekels of silver, to give to the king of Assyria. So the king of Assyria turned back, and stayed not there in the land.
21 Now the rest of the acts of Menahem, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the
22 chronicles of the kings of Israel? And Menahem slept with his fathers; and Pekahiah his son reigned in his stead.

23 In the fiftieth year of Azariah king of Judah Pekahiah the son of Menahem began to reign over Is-
24 rael in Samaria, *and reigned* two years. And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD: he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Ne-
25 bat, wherewith he made Israel to sin. And Pekah the son of Remaliah, his captain, conspired against him, and smote him in Samaria, in the [e] castle of the king's house, with Argob and Arieh; and with him were fifty men of the Gileadites: and he slew
26 him, and reigned in his stead. Now the rest of the acts of Pekahiah, and all that he did, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.
27 In the two and fiftieth year of Azariah king of Judah Pekah the son of Remaliah began to reign over Israel in Samaria, *and reigned* twenty years.
28 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD: he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, wherewith he made Israel to sin.
29 In the days of Pekah king of Israel came Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, and took Ijon, and Abel-beth-maacah, and Janoah, and Kedesh, and Hazor, and Gilead, and Galilee, all the land of Naph-
30 tali; and he carried them captive to Assyria. And Hoshea the son of Elah made a conspiracy against Pekah the son of Remaliah, and smote him, and

slew him, and [18] reigned in his stead, [19] in the twentieth year of Jotham the son of Uzziah.

31 And the rest of the acts of Pekah, and all that he did, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

32 ¶ In the second year of Pekah the son of Remaliah king of Israel began [20] Jotham the son of Uzziah king of Judah to reign.

33 Five and twenty years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Jerusha, the daughter of Zadok.

34 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD: he did [21] according to all that his father Uzziah had done.

35 ¶ [22] Howbeit the high places were not removed: the people sacrificed and burned incense still in the high places. [23] He built the higher gate of the house of the LORD.

36 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jotham, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

37 In those days the LORD began to send against Judah [24] Rezin the king of Syria, and [25] Pekah the son of Remaliah.

38 And Jotham slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father: and Ahaz his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER XVI.

1 *Ahaz's wicked reign.* 5 *Ahaz, assailed by Rezin and Pekah, hireth Tiglath-pileser against them.* 10 *Ahaz, sending a pattern of an altar from Damascus to Urijah, diverteth the brasen altar to his own devotion.* 17 *He spoileth the temple.* 19 *Hezekiah succeedeth him.*

IN the seventeenth year of Pekah the son of Remaliah [1] Ahaz the son of Jotham king of Judah began to reign.

2 Twenty years old *was* Ahaz when he began to reign, and reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem, and did not *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD his God, like David his father.

3 But he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, yea, [2] and made his son to pass through the fire, according to the [3] abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD cast out from before the children of Israel.

4 And he sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places, and [4] on the hills, and under every green tree.

5 ¶ [5] Then Rezin king of Syria and Pekah son of Remaliah king of Israel came up to Jerusalem to war: and they besieged Ahaz, but could not overcome *him.*

6 At that time Rezin king of Syria [6] recovered Elath to Syria, and drave the Jews from Elath: and the Syrians came to Elath, and dwelt there unto this day.

7 So Ahaz sent messengers [7] to Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, saying, I *am* thy servant and thy son: come up, and save me out of the hand of the king of Syria, and out of the hand of the king of Israel, which rise up against me.

8 And Ahaz [8] took the silver and gold that was found in the house of the LORD, and in the treasures of the king's house, and sent *it for* a present to the king of Assyria.

9 And the king of Assyria hearkened unto him: for

[18] After an anarchy for some years, ch. 17. 1. Hos. 10. 3, 7, 15.
[19] In the fourth year of Ahaz, in the twentieth year after Jotham had begun to reign: *Ush.*
[20] 2 Chr. 27. 1.
[21] ver. 3.
[22] ver. 4.
[23] 2 Chr. 27. 3, &c.
[24] ch. 16. 5. Is. 7. 1.
[25] ver. 27.
[1] 2 Chr. 28. 1, &c.
[2] Lev. 18. 21. 2 Chr. 28. 3. Ps. 106. 37, 38.
[3] Deut. 12. 31.

slew him, and reigned in his stead, in the twentieth
31 year of Jotham the son of Uzziah. Now the rest of the acts of Pekah, and all that he did, behold, they are written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.
32 In the second year of Pekah the son of Remaliah king of Israel began Jotham the son of Uzziah king
33 of Judah to reign. [f] Five and twenty years old was he when he began to reign; and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name
34 was Jerusha the daughter of Zadok. And he did that which was right in the eyes of the LORD: he did according to all that his father Uzziah had done.
35 Howbeit the high places were not taken away: the people still sacrificed and burned incense in the high places. He built the upper gate of the house
36 of the LORD. Now the rest of the acts of Jotham, and all that he did, are they not written in the book
37 of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? In those days the LORD began to send against Judah Rezin the king of Syria, and Pekah the son of Remaliah.
38 And Jotham slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father: and Ahaz his son reigned in his stead.

16 In the seventeenth year of Pekah the son of Remaliah Ahaz the son of Jotham king of Judah began
2 to reign. Twenty years old was Ahaz when he began to reign; and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem: and he did not that which was right in the eyes of the LORD his God, like David his father.
3 But he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, yea, and made his son to pass through the fire, according to the abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD cast out from before the children of Israel.
4 And he sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places, and on the hills, and under every green tree.
5 Then Rezin king of Syria and Pekah son of Remaliah king of Israel came up to Jerusalem to war: and they besieged Ahaz, but could not overcome
6 him. At that time Rezin king of Syria recovered Elath to Syria, and drave the Jews from [a] Elath: and the [b] Syrians came to Elath, and dwelt there,
7 unto this day. [c] So Ahaz sent messengers to Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, saying, I am thy servant and thy son: come up, and save me out of the hand of the king of Syria, and out of the hand of the king of Israel, which rise up against me.
8 And Ahaz took the silver and gold that was found in the house of the LORD, and in the treasures of the king's house, and sent it for a present to the king of
9 Assyria. And the king of Assyria hearkened unto

[4] Deut. 12. 2. 1 Kin. 14. 23.
[5] Is. 7. 1, 4, &c.
[6] ch. 14. 22.
[7] ch. 15. 29.
[8] ch. 12. 18. See 2 Chr. 28. 21.
[f] See 2 Chr. 27. 1, &c.
[a] Heb. *Eloth.*
[b] According to another reading, *Edomites.*
[c] See 2 Chr. 28. 16, &c.

the king of Assyria went up against Damascus, and [9] took it, and carried *the people of* it captive to Kir, and slew Rezin.

10 ¶ And king Ahaz went to Damascus to meet Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, and saw an altar that *was* at Damascus: and king Ahaz sent to Urijah the priest the fashion of the altar, and the pattern of it, according to all the workmanship thereof.

11 And Urijah the priest built an altar according to all that king Ahaz had sent from Damascus: so Urijah the priest made *it* against king Ahaz came from Damascus.

12 And when the king was come from Damascus, the king saw the altar: and [10] the king approached to the altar, and offered thereon.

13 And he burnt his burnt offering and his meat offering, and poured his drink offering, and sprinkled the blood of his peace offerings, upon the altar.

14 And he brought also [11] the brasen altar, which *was* before the LORD, from the forefront of the house, from between the altar and the house of the LORD, and put it on the north side of the altar.

15 And king Ahaz commanded Urijah the priest, saying, Upon the great altar burn [12] the morning burnt offering, and the evening meat offering, and the king's burnt sacrifice, and his meat offering, with the burnt offering of all the people of the land, and their meat offering, and their drink offerings; and sprinkle upon it all the blood of the burnt offering, and all the blood of the sacrifice: and the brasen altar shall be for me to enquire *by*.

16 Thus did Urijah the priest, according to all that king Ahaz commanded.

17 ¶ [13] And king Ahaz cut off [14] the borders of the bases, and removed the laver from off them; and took down [15] the sea from off the brasen oxen that *were* under it, and put it upon a pavement of stones.

18 And the covert for the sabbath that they had built in the house, and the king's entry without, turned he from the house of the LORD for the king of Assyria.

19 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Ahaz which he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

20 And Ahaz slept with his fathers, and [16] was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and Hezekiah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER XVII.

1 *Hoshea's wicked reign.* 3 *Being subdued by Shalmaneser, he conspireth against him with So king of Egypt.* 5 *Samaria for their sins is captivated.* 24 *The strange nations, which were transplanted in Samaria, being plagued with lions, make a mixture of religions.*

IN the twelfth year of Ahaz king of Judah began [1] Hoshea the son of Elah to reign in Samaria over Israel nine years.

2 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, but not as the kings of Israel that were before him.

3 ¶ Against him came up [2] Shalmaneser king of Assyria; and Hoshea became his servant, and gave him presents.

4 And the king of Assyria found conspiracy in Hoshea: for he had sent messengers to So king of Egypt, and brought no present to the king of Assyria, as *he had done* year by year: therefore the king of Assyria shut him up, and bound him in prison.

[9] Foretold, Amos 1. 5.
[10] 2 Chr. 26. 16, 19.
[11] 2 Chr. 4. 1.
[12] Ex. 29. 39, 40, 41.
[13] 2 Chr. 28. 24.
[14] 1 Kin. 7. 27, 28.
[15] 1 Kin. 7. 23, 25.
[16] 2 Chr. 28. 27.
[1] After an interregnum, ch. 15. 30.

him: and the king of Assyria went up against Damascus, and took it, and carried *the people of* it cap-
10 tive to Kir, and slew Rezin. And king Ahaz went to Damascus to meet Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, and saw the altar that was at Damascus: and king Ahaz sent to Urijah the priest the fashion of the altar, and the pattern of it, according to all the
11 workmanship thereof. And Urijah the priest built an altar: according to all that king Ahaz had sent from Damascus, so did Urijah the priest make it
12 against king Ahaz came from Damascus. And when the king was come from Damascus, the king saw the altar: and the king drew near unto the
13 altar, and [d] offered thereon. And he burnt his burnt offering and his meal offering, and poured his drink offering, and sprinkled the blood of [e] his peace
14 offerings, upon the altar. And the brasen altar, which was before the LORD, he brought from the forefront of the house, from between his altar and the house of the LORD, and put it on the north side
15 of his altar. And king Ahaz commanded Urijah the priest, saying, Upon the great altar burn the morning burnt offering, and the evening meal offering, and the king's burnt offering, and his meal offering, with the burnt offering of all the people of the land, and their meal offering, and their drink offerings; and sprinkle upon it all the blood of the burnt offering, and all the blood of the sacrifice: but the brasen altar shall be for me to inquire by.
16 Thus did Urijah the priest, according to all that
17 king Ahaz commanded. And king Ahaz cut off the [f] borders of the bases, and removed the laver from off them; and took down the sea from off the brasen oxen that were under it, and put it upon a
18 pavement of stone. And the [g] covered way for the sabbath that they had built in the house, and the king's entry without, turned he [h] unto the house of
19 the LORD, because of the king of Assyria. Now the rest of the acts of Ahaz which he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of
20 Judah? And Ahaz slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and Hezekiah his son reigned in his stead.

17 In the twelfth year of Ahaz king of Judah began Hoshea the son of Elah to reign in Samaria over
2 Israel, *and reigned* nine years. And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, yet not as
3 the kings of Israel that were before him. Against him came up Shalmaneser king of Assyria; and Hoshea became his servant, and brought him pre-
4 sents. And the king of Assyria found conspiracy in Hoshea; for he had sent messengers to So king of Egypt, and offered no present to the king of Assyria, as he had done year by year: therefore the king of Assyria shut him up, and bound him in prison.

[2] ch. 18. 9.
[d] Or, *went up unto it.*
[e] Heb. *the peace offerings which were his.*
[f] Or, *panels.*
[g] Or, *covered place.*
[h] Or, *round.*

5 ¶ Then [3]the king of Assyria came up throughout
all the land, and went up to Samaria, and besieged it
three years.
6 ¶ [4]In the ninth year of Hoshea the king of Assyria
took Samaria, and [5]carried Israel away into Assyria,
[6]and placed them in Halah and in Habor *by* the river
of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes.
7 For *so* it was, that the children of Israel had sinned
against the LORD their God, which had brought them
up out of the land of Egypt, from under the hand of
Pharaoh king of Egypt, and had feared other gods,
8 And [7]walked in the statutes of the heathen, whom
the LORD cast out from before the children of Israel,
and of the kings of Israel, which they had made.
9 And the children of Israel did secretly *those* things
that *were* not right against the LORD their God, and
they built them high places in all their cities, [8]from the
tower of the watchmen to the fenced city.
10 [9]And they set them up images and [10]groves [11]in
every high hill, and under every green tree:
11 And there they burnt incense in all the high
places, as *did* the heathen whom the LORD carried away
before them; and wrought wicked things to provoke
the LORD to anger:
12 For they served idols, [12]whereof the LORD had
said unto them, [13]Ye shall not do this thing.
13 Yet the LORD testified against Israel, and against
Judah, by all the prophets, *and by* all [14]the seers, saying, [15]Turn ye from your evil ways, and keep my commandments *and* my statutes, according to all the law
which I commanded your fathers, and which I sent to
you by my servants the prophets.
14 Notwithstanding they would not hear, but [16]hardened their necks, like to the neck of their fathers, that
did not believe in the LORD their God.
15 And they rejected his statutes, [17]and his covenant
that he made with their fathers, and his testimonies
which he testified against them; and they followed
[18]vanity, and [19]became vain, and went after the heathen
that *were* round about them, *concerning* whom the LORD
had charged them, that they should [20]not do like them.
16 And they left all the commandments of the LORD
their God, and [21]made them molten images, *even* two
calves, [22]and made a grove, and worshipped all the host
of heaven, [23]and served Baal.
17 [24]And they caused their sons and their daughters
to pass through the fire, and [25]used divination and enchantments, and [26]sold themselves to do evil in the
sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger.
18 Therefore the LORD was very angry with Israel,
and removed them out of his sight: there was none
left [27]but the tribe of Judah only.
19 Also [28]Judah kept not the commandments of the
LORD their God, but walked in the statutes of Israel
which they made.
20 And the LORD rejected all the seed of Israel, and
afflicted them, and [29]delivered them into the hand of
spoilers, until he had cast them out of his sight.
21 For [30]he rent Israel from the house of David;
and [31]they made Jeroboam the son of Nebat king:

[3] ch. 18. 9.
[4] ch. 18. 10, 11. Hos. 13. 16, foretold.
[5] Lev. 26. 32, 33. Deut. 28. 36, 64. & 29. 27, 28.
[6] 1 Chr. 5. 26.
[7] Lev. 18. 3. Deut. 18. 9. ch. 16. 3.
[8] ch. 18. 8.
[9] 1 Kin. 14. 23. Is. 57. 5.
[10] Ex. 34. 13. Deut. 16. 21. Mic. 5. 14.
[11] Deut. 12. 2. ch. 16. 4.
[12] Ex. 20. 3, 4. Lev. 26. 1. Deut. 5. 7, 8.
[13] Deut. 4. 19.
[14] 1 Sam. 9. 9.
[15] Jer. 18. 11. & 25. 5. & 35. 15.
[16] Deut. 31. 27. Pro. 29. 1.
[17] Deut. 29. 25.
[18] Deut. 32. 21. 1 Kin. 16. 13. 1 Cor. 8. 4.
[19] Ps. 115. 8. Rom. 1. 21.
[20] Deut. 12. 30, 31.
[21] Ex. 32. 8. 1 Kin. 12. 28.
[22] 1 Kin. 14. 15, 23.
[23] 1 Kin. 16. 31. & 22. 53. ch. 11. 18.
[24] Lev. 18. 21. ch. 16. 3. Ezek. 23. 37.
[25] Deut. 18. 10.
[26] 1 Kin. 21. 20.
[27] 1 Kin. 11. 13, 32.

5 Then the king of Assyria came up throughout all
the land, and went up to Samaria, and besieged it
6 three years. In the ninth year of Hoshea, the king
of Assyria took Samaria, and carried Israel away
unto Assyria, and placed them in Halah, and in
Habor, *on* the river of Gozan, and in the cities of
7 the Medes. And it was so, because the children of
Israel had sinned against the LORD their God, which
brought them up out of the land of Egypt from
under the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and had
8 feared other gods, and walked in the statutes of the
nations, whom the LORD cast out from before the
children of Israel, and of the kings of Israel, which
9 they [a] made. And the children of Israel did secretly
things that were not right against the LORD their
God, and they built them high places in all their
cities, from the tower of the watchmen to the fenced
10 city. And they set them up [b] pillars and Asherim
upon every high hill, and under every green tree:
11 and there they burnt incense in all the high places,
as did the nations whom the LORD carried away before them; and wrought wicked things to provoke
12 the LORD to anger: and they served idols, whereof
the LORD had said unto them, Ye shall not do this
13 thing. Yet the LORD testified unto Israel, and unto
Judah, by the hand of every prophet, and of every
seer, saying, Turn ye from your evil ways, and keep
my commandments and my statutes, according to all
the law which I commanded your fathers, and which
I sent to you by the hand of my servants the pro-
14 phets. Notwithstanding they would not hear, but
hardened their neck, like to the neck of their fathers,
15 who believed not in the LORD their God. And they
rejected his statutes, and his covenant that he made
with their fathers, and his testimonies which he
testified unto them; and they followed vanity, and
became vain, and *went* after the nations that were
round about them, concerning whom the LORD had
charged them that they should not do like them.
16 And they forsook all the commandments of the
LORD their God, and made them molten images, even
two calves, and made an Asherah, and worshipped
17 all the host of heaven, and served Baal. And they
caused their sons and their daughters to pass through
the fire, and used divination and enchantments, and
sold themselves to do that which was evil in the
18 sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger. Therefore the LORD was very angry with Israel, and removed them out of his sight: there was none left
19 but the tribe of Judah only. Also Judah kept not
the commandments of the LORD their God, but
walked in the statutes of Israel which they [a] made.
20 And the LORD rejected all the seed of Israel, and
afflicted them, and delivered them into the hand of
21 spoilers, until he had cast them out of his sight. For he
rent Israel from the house of David; and they made
Jeroboam the son of Nebat king: and Jeroboam

[28] Jer. 3. 8.
[29] ch. 13. 3. & 15. 29.
[30] 1 Kin. 11. 11, 31.
[31] 1 Kin. 12. 20, 28.
a Or, *practised.*
b Or, *obelisks.*

and Jeroboam drave Israel from following the LORD, and made them sin a great sin.

22 For the children of Israel walked in all the sins of Jeroboam which he did ; they departed not from them ;

23 Until the LORD removed Israel out of his sight, [32] as he had said by all his servants the prophets. [33] So was Israel carried away out of their own land to Assyria unto this day.

24 ¶ [34] And the king of Assyria brought *men* [35] from Babylon, and from Cuthah, and from [36] Ava, and from Hamath, and from Sepharvaim, and placed *them* in the cities of Samaria instead of the children of Israel : and they possessed Samaria, and dwelt in the cities thereof.

25 And *so* it was at the beginning of their dwelling there, *that* they feared not the LORD : therefore the LORD sent lions among them, which slew *some* of them.

26 Wherefore they spake to the king of Assyria, saying, The nations which thou hast removed, and placed in the cities of Samaria, know not the manner of the God of the land : therefore he hath sent lions among them, and, behold, they slay them, because they know not the manner of the God of the land.

27 Then the king of Assyria commanded, saying, Carry thither one of the priests whom ye brought from thence ; and let them go and dwell there, and let him teach them the manner of the God of the land.

28 Then one of the priests whom they had carried away from Samaria came and dwelt in Beth-el, and taught them how they should fear the LORD.

29 Howbeit every nation made gods of their own, and put *them* in the houses of the high places which the Samaritans had made, every nation in their cities wherein they dwelt.

30 And the men of [37] Babylon made Succoth-benoth, and the men of Cuth made Nergal, and the men of Hamath made Ashima,

31 [38] And the Avites made Nibhaz and Tartak, and the Sepharvites [39] burnt their children in fire to Adrammelech and Anammelech, the gods of Sepharvaim.

32 So they feared the LORD, [40] and made unto themselves of the lowest of them priests of the high places, which sacrificed for them in the houses of the high places.

33 [41] They feared the LORD, and served their own gods, after the manner of the nations whom they carried away from thence.

34 Unto this day they do after the former manners : they fear not the LORD, neither do they after their statutes, or after their ordinances, or after the law and commandment which the LORD commanded the children of Jacob, [42] whom he named Israel ;

35 With whom the LORD had made a covenant, and charged them, saying, [43] Ye shall not fear other gods, nor [44] bow yourselves to them, nor serve them, nor sacrifice to them :

36 But the LORD, who brought you up out of the land of Egypt with great power and [45] a stretched out arm, [46] him shall ye fear, and him shall ye worship, and to him shall ye do sacrifice.

37 And the statutes, and the ordinances, and the law, and the commandment, which he wrote for you, [47] ye shall observe to do for evermore ; and ye shall not fear other gods.

[c] drave Israel from following the LORD, and made
22 them sin a great sin. And the children of Israel walked in all the sins of Jeroboam which he did ;
23 they departed not from them ; until the LORD removed Israel out of his sight, as he spake by the hand of all his servants the prophets. So Israel was carried away out of their own land to Assyria, unto this day.

24 And the king of Assyria brought men from Babylon, and from Cuthah, and from Avva, and from Hamath and Sepharvaim, and placed them in the cities of Samaria instead of the children of Israel : and they possessed Samaria, and dwelt in the cities
25 thereof. And so it was, at the beginning of their dwelling there, that they feared not the LORD : therefore the LORD sent lions among them, which
26 killed some of them. Wherefore they spake to the king of Assyria, saying, The nations which thou hast carried away, and placed in the cities of Samaria, know not the manner of the God of the land : therefore he hath sent lions among them, and, behold, they slay them, because they know not the manner
27 of the God of the land. Then the king of Assyria commanded, saying, Carry thither one of the priests whom ye brought from thence ; and let them go and dwell there, and let him teach them the manner of
28 the God of the land. So one of the priests whom they had carried away from Samaria came and dwelt in Beth-el, and taught them how they should
29 fear the LORD. Howbeit every nation made gods of their own, and put them in the houses of the high places which the Samaritans had made, every na-
30 tion in their cities wherein they dwelt. And the men of Babylon made Succoth-benoth, and the men of Cuth made Nergal, and the men of Hamath made
31 Ashima, and the Avvites made Nibhaz and Tartak, and the Sepharvites burnt their children in the fire to Adrammelech and Anammelech, the [d] gods of
32 Sepharvaim. So they feared the LORD, and made unto them from among themselves priests of the high places, which sacrificed for them in the houses
33 of the high places. They feared the LORD, and served their own gods, after the manner of the nations from among whom they had been carried
34 away. Unto this day they do after the former manners : they fear not the LORD, neither do they after their statutes, or after their ordinances, or after the law or after the commandment which the LORD commanded the children of Jacob, whom he named Is-
35 rael ; with whom the LORD had made a covenant, and charged them, saying, Ye shall not fear other gods, nor bow yourselves to them, nor serve them,
36 nor sacrifice to them : but the LORD, who brought you up out of the land of Egypt with great power and with a stretched out arm, him shall ye fear, and unto him shall ye bow yourselves, and to him shall
37 ye sacrifice : and the statutes and the ordinances, and the law and the commandment, which he wrote for you, ye shall observe to do for evermore ; and ye

[32] 1 Kin. 14. 16.
[33] ver. 6.
[34] Ezra 4. 2, 10.
[35] See ver. 30.
[36] ch. 18. 34, *Ivah.*
[37] ver. 24.
[38] Ezra 4. 9.
[39] Lev. 18. 21. Deut. 12. 31.
[40] 1 Kin. 12. 31.
[41] Zeph. 1. 5.
[42] Gen. 32. 28. & 35. 10. 1 Kin. 11. 31.
[43] Judg. 6. 10.
[44] Ex. 20. 5.
[45] Ex. 6. 6.
[46] Deut. 10. 20.
[47] Deut. 5. 32.
c According to another reading, *drew Israel away.*
d Or, *god.*

38 And the covenant that I have made with you [48] ye shall not forget; neither shall ye fear other gods.
39 But the LORD your God ye shall fear; and he shall deliver you out of the hand of all your enemies.
40 Howbeit they did not hearken, but they did after their former manner.
41 [49] So these nations feared the LORD, and served their graven images, both their children, and their children's children: as did their fathers, so do they unto this day.

38 shall not fear other gods: and the covenant that I have made with you ye shall not forget; neither
39 shall ye fear other gods: but the LORD your God shall ye fear; and he shall deliver you out of the
40 hand of all your enemies. Howbeit they did not hearken, but they did after their former manner.
41 So these nations feared the LORD, and served their graven images; their children likewise, and their children's children, as did their fathers, so do they unto this day.

CHAPTER XVIII.

1 Hezekiah's good reign. 4 He destroyeth idolatry, and prospereth. 9 Samaria is carried captive for their sins. 13 Sennacherib invading Judah is pacified by a tribute. 17 Rab-shakeh, sent by Sennacherib again, revileth Hezekiah, and by blasphemous persuasions soliciteth the people to revolt.

NOW it came to pass in the third year of Hoshea son of Elah king of Israel, *that* [1] Hezekiah the son of Ahaz king of Judah began to reign.
2 Twenty and five years old was he when he began to reign; and he reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem. His mother's name also *was* [2] Abi, the daughter of Zachariah.
3 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that David his father did.
4 ¶ [3] He removed the high places, and brake the images, and cut down the groves, and brake in pieces the [4] brasen serpent that Moses had made: for unto those days the children of Israel did burn incense to it: and he called it Nehushtan.
5 He [5] trusted in the LORD God of Israel; [6] so that after him was none like him among all the kings of Judah, nor *any* that were before him.
6 For he [7] clave to the LORD, *and* departed not from following him, but kept his commandments, which the LORD commanded Moses.
7 And the LORD [8] was with him; *and* he [9] prospered whithersoever he went forth: and he [10] rebelled against the king of Assyria, and served him not.
8 [11] He smote the Philistines, *even* unto Gaza, and the borders thereof, [12] from the tower of the watchmen to the fenced city.
9 ¶ And [13] it came to pass in the fourth year of king Hezekiah, which *was* the seventh year of Hoshea son of Elah king of Israel, *that* Shalmaneser king of Assyria came up against Samaria, and besieged it.
10 And at the end of three years they took it: *even* in the sixth year of Hezekiah, that *is* [14] the ninth year of Hoshea king of Israel, Samaria was taken.
11 [14] And the king of Assyria did carry away Israel unto Assyria, and put them [15] in Halah and in Habor *by* the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes:
12 [16] Because they obeyed not the voice of the LORD their God, but transgressed his covenant, *and* all that Moses the servant of the LORD commanded, and would not hear *them*, nor do *them*.
13 ¶ Now [17] in the fourteenth year of king Hezekiah did Sennacherib king of Assyria come up against all the fenced cities of Judah, and took them.
14 And Hezekiah king of Judah sent to the king of Assyria to Lachish, saying, I have offended; return from me: that which thou puttest on me will I bear.

18 Now it came to pass in the third year of Hoshea son of Elah king of Israel, that Hezekiah the son of
2 Ahaz king of Judah began to reign. [a] Twenty and five years old was he when he began to reign; and he reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Abi the daughter of Zecha-
3 riah. And he did that which was right in the eyes of the LORD, according to all that David his father
4 had done. He removed the high places, and brake the pillars, and cut down the Asherah: and he brake in pieces the brasen serpent that Moses had made; for unto those days the children of Israel did burn
5 incense to it; and [b] he called it [c] Nehushtan. He trusted in the LORD, the God of Israel; so that after him was none like him among all the kings of Ju-
6 dah, nor *among them* that were before him. For he clave to the LORD, he departed not from following him, but kept his commandments, which the LORD
7 commanded Moses. And the LORD was with him; whithersoever he went forth he prospered: and he rebelled against the king of Assyria, and served him
8 not. He smote the Philistines unto Gaza and the borders thereof, from the tower of the watchmen to the fenced city.

9 And it came to pass in the fourth year of king Hezekiah, which was the seventh year of Hoshea son of Elah king of Israel, that Shalmaneser king of Assyria came up against Samaria, and besieged it.
10 And at the end of three years they took it: even in the sixth year of Hezekiah, which was the ninth year
11 of Hoshea king of Israel, Samaria was taken. And the king of Assyria carried Israel away unto Assyria, and put them in Halah, and in Habor, *on* the
12 river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes: because they obeyed not the voice of the LORD their God, but transgressed his covenant, even all that Moses the servant of the LORD commanded, and would not hear it, nor do it.
13 [d] Now in the fourteenth year of king Hezekiah did [e] Sennacherib king of Assyria come up against all
14 the fenced cities of Judah, and took them. And Hezekiah king of Judah sent to the king of Assyria to Lachish, saying, I have offended; return from me: that which thou puttest on me will I bear.

---

[48] Deut. 4. 23.
[49] ver. 32, 33.
[1] 2 Chr. 28. 27. & 29. 1. He is called *Ezekias*, Matt. 1. 9.
[2] 2 Chr. 29. 1, *Abijah.*
[3] 2 Chr. 31. 1.
[4] Num. 21. 9.
[5] ch. 19. 10. Job 13. 15. Ps. 13. 5.
[6] ch. 23. 25.
[7] Deut. 10. 20. Josh. 23. 8.
[8] 2 Chr. 15. 2.
[9] 1 Sam. 18. 5, 14. Ps. 60. 12.
[10] ch. 16. 7.
[11] 1 Chr. 4. 41. Is. 14. 29.
[12] ch. 17. 9.
[13] ch. 17. 3.
[14] ch. 17. 6.
[15] 1 Chr. 5. 26.
[16] ch. 17. 7. Dan. 9. 6, 10.
[17] 2 Chr. 32. 1, &c. Is. 36. 1, &c.
a See 2 Chr. 29. 1, 2.
b Or, *it was called.*
c That is, *A piece of brass.*
d See Is. 36 1.-39. 8. 2 Chr. 32. 1, &c.
e Heb. *Sanherib.*

And the king of Assyria appointed unto Hezekiah king of Judah three hundred talents of silver and thirty talents of gold.

15 And Hezekiah [18] gave *him* all the silver that was found in the house of the LORD, and in the treasures of the king's house.

16 At that time did Hezekiah cut off *the gold from* the doors of the temple of the LORD, and *from* the pillars which Hezekiah king of Judah had overlaid, and gave it to the king of Assyria.

17 ¶ And the king of Assyria sent Tartan and Rabsaris and Rab-shakeh from Lachish to king Hezekiah with a great host against Jerusalem. And they went up and came to Jerusalem. And when they were come up, they came and stood by the conduit of the upper pool, [19] which *is* in the highway of the fuller's field.

18 And when they had called to the king, there came out to them Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, which *was* over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph the recorder.

19 And Rab-shakeh said unto them, Speak ye now to Hezekiah, Thus saith the great king, the king of Assyria, [20] What confidence *is* this wherein thou trustest?

20 Thou sayest, (but *they are but* vain words,) *I have* counsel and strength for the war. Now on whom dost thou trust, that thou rebellest against me?

21 [21] Now, behold, thou trustest upon the staff of this bruised reed, *even* upon Egypt, on which if a man lean, it will go into his hand, and pierce it: so *is* Pharaoh king of Egypt unto all that trust on him.

22 But if ye say unto me, We trust in the LORD our God: *is* not that he, [22] whose high places and whose altars Hezekiah hath taken away, and hath said to Judah and Jerusalem, Ye shall worship before this altar in Jerusalem?

23 Now therefore, I pray thee, give pledges to my lord the king of Assyria, and I will deliver thee two thousand horses, if thou be able on thy part to set riders upon them.

24 How then wilt thou turn away the face of one captain of the least of my master's servants, and put thy trust on Egypt for chariots and for horsemen?

25 Am I now come up without the LORD against this place to destroy it? The LORD said to me, Go up against this land, and destroy it.

26 Then said Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, and Shebna, and Joah, unto Rab-shakeh, Speak, I pray thee, to thy servants in the Syrian language; for we understand *it:* and talk not with us in the Jews' language in the ears of the people that *are* on the wall.

27 But Rab-shakeh said unto them, Hath my master sent me to thy master, and to thee, to speak these words? *hath he* not *sent me* to the men which sit on the wall, that they may eat their own dung, and drink their own piss with you?

28 Then Rab-shakeh stood and cried with a loud voice in the Jews' language, and spake, saying, Hear the word of the great king, the king of Assyria:

29 Thus saith the king, [23] Let not Hezekiah deceive you: for he shall not be able to deliver you out of his hand:

30 Neither let Hezekiah make you trust in the LORD, saying, The LORD will surely deliver us, and this city shall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Assyria.

[18] ch. 16. 8.
[19] Is. 7. 3.
[20] 2 Chr. 32. 10, &c.
[21] Ezek. 29. 6, 7.
[22] ver. 4. 2 Chr. 31. 1. & 32. 12.
[23] 2 Chr. 32. 15.

And the king of Assyria appointed unto Hezekiah king of Judah three hundred talents of silver and
15 thirty talents of gold. And Hezekiah gave *him* all the silver that was found in the house of the LORD,
16 and in the treasures of the king's house. At that time did Hezekiah cut off *the gold from* the doors of the temple of the LORD, and *from* the [f] pillars which Hezekiah king of Judah had overlaid, and gave it to
17 the king of Assyria. And the king of Assyria sent [g] Tartan and [g] Rabsaris and [g] Rabshakeh from Lachish to king Hezekiah with a great army unto Jerusalem. And they went up and came to Jerusalem. And when they were come up, they came and stood by the conduit of the upper pool, which is in the
18 high way of the fuller's field. And when they had called to the king, there came out to them Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, which was over the household, and Shebnah the [h] scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph
19 the [i] recorder. And Rabshakeh said unto them, Say ye now to Hezekiah, Thus saith the great king, the king of Assyria, What confidence is this wherein
20 thou trustest? Thou sayest, but they are but [j] vain words, *There is* counsel and strength for the war. Now on whom dost thou trust, that thou hast re-
21 belled against me? Now, behold, thou trustest upon the staff of this bruised reed, even upon Egypt; whereon if a man lean, it will go into his hand, and pierce it: so is Pharaoh king of Egypt unto all that
22 trust on him. But if ye say unto me, We trust in the LORD our God: is not that he, whose high places and whose altars Hezekiah hath taken away, and hath said to Judah and to Jerusalem, Ye shall wor-
23 ship before this altar in Jerusalem? Now therefore, I pray thee, [k] give pledges to my master the king of Assyria, and I will give thee two thousand horses, if thou be able on thy part to set riders upon them.
24 How then canst thou turn away the face of one captain of the least of my master's servants, and put thy trust on Egypt for chariots and for horsemen?
25 Am I now come up without the LORD against this place to destroy it? The LORD said unto me, Go
26 up against this land, and destroy it. Then said Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, and Shebna, and Joah, unto Rabshakeh, Speak, I pray thee, to thy servants in the [l] Syrian language; for we understand it: and speak not with us in the Jews' language, in the ears of
27 the people that are on the wall. But Rabshakeh said unto them, Hath my master sent me to thy master, and to thee to speak these words? *hath he* not *sent me* to the men which sit on the wall, to eat their own
28 dung, and to drink their own water with you? Then Rabshakeh stood, and cried with a loud voice in the Jews' language, and spake, saying, Hear ye the word
29 of the great king, the king of Assyria. Thus saith the king, Let not Hezekiah deceive you; for he shall not be able to deliver you out of his hand:
30 neither let Hezekiah make you trust in the LORD, saying, The LORD will surely deliver us, and this city shall not be given into the hand of the king of

g The titles of Assyrian officers.
h Or, *secretary.*
i Or, *chronicler.*
j Heb. *a word of the lips.*
k Or, *make a wager with.*
l Heb. *Aramean.*

31 Hearken not to Hezekiah: for thus saith the king of Assyria, Make *an agreement* with me by a present, and come out to me, and *then* eat ye every man of his own vine, and every one of his fig tree, and drink ye every one the waters of his cistern:

32 Until I come and take you away to a land like your own land, [24] a land of corn and wine, a land of bread and vineyards, a land of oil olive and of honey, that ye may live, and not die: and hearken not unto Hezekiah, when he persuadeth you, saying, The LORD will deliver us.

33 [25] Hath any of the gods of the nations delivered at all his land out of the hand of the king of Assyria?

34 [26] Where *are* the gods of Hamath, and of Arpad? where *are* the gods of Sepharvaim, Hena, and [27] Ivah? have they delivered Samaria out of mine hand?

35 Who *are* they among all the gods of the countries, that have delivered their country out of mine hand, [28] that the LORD should deliver Jerusalem out of mine hand?

36 But the people held their peace, and answered him not a word: for the king's commandment was, saying, Answer him not.

37 Then came Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, which *was* over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph the recorder, to Hezekiah [29] with *their* clothes rent, and told him the words of Rab-shakeh.

CHAPTER XIX.

1 *Hezekiah mourning sendeth to Isaiah to pray for them.* 6 *Isaiah comforteth them.* 8 *Sennacherib, going to encounter Tirhakah, sendeth a blasphemous letter to Hezekiah.* 14 *Hezekiah's prayer.* 20 *Isaiah's prophecy of the pride and destruction of Sennacherib, and the good of Zion.* 35 *An angel slayeth the Assyrians.* 36 *Sennacherib is slain at Nineveh by his own sons.*

AND [1] it came to pass, when king Hezekiah heard *it*, that he rent his clothes, and covered himself with sackcloth, and went into the house of the LORD.

2 And he sent Eliakim, which *was* over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and the elders of the priests, covered with sackcloth, to [2] Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz.

3 And they said unto him, Thus saith Hezekiah, This day *is* a day of trouble, and of rebuke, and blasphemy: for the children are come to the birth, and *there is* not strength to bring forth.

4 [3] It may be the LORD thy God will hear all the words of Rab-shakeh, [4] whom the king of Assyria his master hath sent to reproach the living God; and will [5] reprove the words which the LORD thy God hath heard: wherefore lift up *thy* prayer for the remnant that are left.

5 So the servants of king Hezekiah came to Isaiah.

6 ¶ [6] And Isaiah said unto them, Thus shall ye say to your master, thus saith the LORD, Be not afraid of the words which thou hast heard, with which the [7] servants of the king of Assyria have blasphemed me.

7 Behold, I will send [8] a blast upon him, and he shall hear a rumour, and shall return to his own land; and I will cause him to fall by the sword in his own land.

8 ¶ So Rab-shakeh returned, and found the king of Assyria warring against Libnah: for he had heard that he was departed [9] from Lachish.

9 And [10] when he heard say of Tirhakah king of

[24] Deut. 8. 7, 8.
[25] ch. 19. 12. 2 Chr. 32. 14. Is. 10. 10, 11.
[26] ch. 19. 13.
[27] ch. 17. 24, *Ava?*
[28] Dan. 3. 15.
[29] Is. 33. 7.
[1] Is. 37. 1, &c.
[2] Luke 3. 4, called *Esaias.*
[3] 2 Sam. 16. 12.
[4] ch. 18. 35.

31 Assyria. Hearken not to Hezekiah: for thus saith
the king of Assyria, [m] Make your peace with me,
and come out to me; and eat ye every one of his
vine, and every one of his fig tree, and drink ye every
32 one the waters of his own cistern; until I come and
take you away to a land like your own land, a land
of corn and wine, a land of bread and vineyards, a
land of oil olive and of honey, that ye may live, and
not die: and hearken not unto Hezekiah, when he
persuadeth you, saying, The LORD will deliver us.
33 Hath any of the gods of the nations ever delivered
his land out of the hand of the king of Assyria?
34 Where are the gods of Hamath, and of Arpad?
where are the gods of Sepharvaim, of Hena, and
Ivvah? have they delivered Samaria out of my
35 hand? Who are they among all the gods of the
countries, that have delivered their country out of
my hand, that the LORD should deliver Jerusalem
36 out of my hand? But the people held their peace,
and answered him not a word: for the king's com-
37 mandment was, saying, Answer him not. Then
came Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, which was over the
household, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah the son
of Asaph the recorder, to Hezekiah with their
clothes rent, and told him the words of Rabshakeh.

19 And it came to pass, when king Hezekiah heard
it, that he rent his clothes, and covered himself with
sackcloth, and went into the house of the LORD.
2 And he sent Eliakim, which was over the household,
and Shebna the scribe, and the elders of the priests,
covered with sackcloth, unto Isaiah the prophet the
3 son of Amoz. And they said unto him, Thus saith
Hezekiah, This day is a day of trouble, and of
rebuke, and of contumely: for the children are
come to the birth, and there is not strength to bring
4 forth. It may be the LORD thy God will hear all
the words of Rabshakeh, [a] whom the king of Assyria
his master hath sent to reproach the living God,
and will rebuke the words which the LORD thy God
hath heard: wherefore lift up thy prayer for the
5 remnant that is left. So the servants of king
6 Hezekiah came to Isaiah. And Isaiah said unto
them, Thus shall ye say to your master, Thus saith
the LORD, Be not afraid of the words that thou
hast heard, wherewith the servants of the king of
7 Assyria have blasphemed me. Behold, I will put a
spirit in him, and he shall hear a rumour, and shall
return to his own land; and I will cause him to fall
by the sword in his own land.

8 So Rabshakeh returned, and found the king of
Assyria warring against Libnah: for he had heard
9 that he was departed from Lachish. And when he
heard say of Tirhakah king of Ethiopia, Behold, he

[5] Ps. 50. 21.
[6] Is. 37. 6, &c.
[7] ch. 18. 17.
[8] ver. 35, 36, 37. Jer. 51. 1.
[9] ch. 18. 14.
[10] See 1 Sam. 23. 27.
a Or, *wherewith the king of Assyria hath sent him.*
m Heb. *Make with me a blessing.*

Ethiopia, Behold, he is come out to fight against thee : he sent messengers again unto Hezekiah, saying,

10 Thus shall ye speak to Hezekiah king of Judah, saying, Let not thy God [11] in whom thou trustest deceive thee, saying, Jerusalem shall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Assyria.

11 Behold, thou hast heard what the kings of Assyria have done to all lands, by destroying them utterly : and shalt thou be delivered ?

12 [12] Have the gods of the nations delivered them which my fathers have destroyed ; *as* Gozan, and Haran, and Rezeph, and the children of [13] Eden which *were* in Thelasar ?

13 [14] Where *is* the king of Hamath, and the king of Arpad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim, of Hena, and Ivah ?

14 ¶ [15] And Hezekiah received the letter of the hand of the messengers, and read it : and Hezekiah went up into the house of the LORD, and spread it before the LORD.

15 And Hezekiah prayed before the LORD, and said, O LORD God of Israel, [16] which dwellest *between* the cherubims, [17] thou art the God, *even* thou alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth ; thou hast made heaven and earth.

16 LORD, [18] bow down thine ear, and hear : [19] open, LORD, thine eyes, and see : and hear the words of Sennacherib, [20] which hath sent him to reproach the living God.

17 Of a truth, LORD, the kings of Assyria have destroyed the nations and their lands,

18 And have cast their gods into the fire : for they *were* no gods, but [21] the work of men's hands, wood and stone : therefore they have destroyed them.

19 Now therefore, O LORD our God, I beseech thee, save thou us out of his hand, [22] that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that thou *art* the LORD God, *even* thou only.

20 ¶ Then Isaiah the son of Amoz sent to Hezekiah, saying, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, [23] *That* which thou hast prayed to me against Sennacherib king of Assyria [24] I have heard.

21 This *is* the word that the LORD hath spoken concerning him ; The virgin [25] the daughter of Zion hath despised thee, *and* laughed thee to scorn ; the daughter of Jerusalem [26] hath shaken her head at thee.

22 Whom hast thou reproached and blasphemed ? and against whom hast thou exalted *thy* voice, and lifted up thine eyes on high ? *even* against [27] the Holy *One* of Israel.

23 [28] By thy messengers thou hast reproached the Lord, and hast said, [29] With the multitude of my chariots I am come up to the height of the mountains, to the sides of Lebanon, and will cut down the tall cedar trees thereof, *and* the choice fir trees thereof : and I will enter into the lodgings of his borders, *and into* the forest of his Carmel.

24 I have digged and drunk strange waters, and with the sole of my feet have I dried up all the rivers of besieged places.

25 Hast thou not heard long ago *how* [30] I have done

is come out to fight against thee : he sent messen-
10 gers again unto Hezekiah, saying, Thus shall ye speak to Hezekiah king of Judah, saying, Let not thy God in whom thou trustest deceive thee, saying, Jerusalem shall not be given into the hand of the
11 king of Assyria. Behold, thou hast heard what the kings of Assyria have done to all lands, by [b] destroying them utterly : and shalt thou be delivered ?
12 Have the gods of the nations delivered them, which my fathers have destroyed, Gozan, and Haran, and Rezeph, and the children of Eden which were in
13 Telassar ? Where is the king of Hamath, and the king of Arpad, and the king of the city of Sephar-
14 vaim, of Hena, and Ivvah ? And Hezekiah received the letter from the hand of the messengers, and read it : and Hezekiah went up unto the house
15 of the LORD, and spread it before the LORD. And Hezekiah prayed before the LORD, and said, O LORD, the God of Israel, that [c] sittest upon the cherubim, thou art the God, even thou alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth ; thou hast made heaven
16 and earth. Incline thine ear, O LORD, and hear ; open thine eyes, O LORD, and see : and hear the words of Sennacherib, wherewith he hath sent him
17 to reproach the living God. Of a truth, LORD, the kings of Assyria have laid waste the nations
18 and their lands, and have cast their gods into the fire : for they were no gods, but the work of men's hands, wood and stone ; therefore they have de-
19 stroyed them. Now therefore, O LORD our God, save thou us, I beseech thee, out of his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know [d] that thou art the LORD God, even thou only.

20 Then Isaiah the son of Amoz sent to Hezekiah, saying, Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, Whereas thou hast prayed to me against Sen-
21 nacherib king of Assyria, I have heard *thee*. This is the word that the LORD hath spoken concerning him : The virgin daughter of Zion hath despised thee and laughed thee to scorn ; the daughter of
22 Jerusalem hath shaken her head [e] at thee. Whom hast thou reproached and blasphemed ? and against whom hast thou exalted thy voice and lifted up thine eyes on high ? *even* against the Holy One of
23 Israel. By thy messengers thou hast reproached the Lord, and hast said, With the [f] multitude of my chariots am I come up to the height of the mountains, to the innermost parts of Lebanon ; and I will cut down the tall cedars thereof, and the choice [g] fir trees thereof : and I will enter into his farthest
24 lodging place, the forest of his fruitful field. I have digged and drunk strange waters, and with the sole of my feet will I dry up all the rivers of [h] Egypt.
25 Hast thou not heard how I have done it long ago,

---

[11] ch. 18. 5.
[12] ch. 18. 33.
[13] Ezek. 27. 23.
[14] ch. 18. 34.
[15] Is. 37. 14. &c.
[16] 1 Sam. 4. 4. Ps. 80. 1.
[17] 1 Kin. 18. 39. Is. 44. 6. Jer. 10. 10, 11, 12.
[18] Ps. 31. 2.
[19] 2 Chr. 6. 40.
[20] ver. 4.
[21] Ps. 115. 4. Jer. 10. 3.
[22] Ps. 83. 18.
[23] Is. 37. 21, &c.
[24] Ps. 65. 2.
[25] Lam. 2. 13.
[26] Job 16. 4. Ps. 22. 7, 8. Lam. 2. 15.
[27] Ps. 71. 22. Is. 5. 24. Jer. 51. 5.
[28] ch. 18. 17.
[29] Ps. 20. 7.
[30] Is. 45. 7.

b Heb. *devoting them.*
c Or, *dwellest between.*
d Or, *that thou, O LORD, art God.*
e Heb. *after.*
f According to another reading, *driving.*
g Or, *cypress.*
h Or, *defence.* Heb. *Mazor.*

it, *and* of ancient times that I have formed it? now have I brought it to pass, that [31] thou shouldest be to lay waste fenced cities *into* ruinous heaps.

26 Therefore their inhabitants were of small power, they were dismayed and confounded; they were *as* the grass of the field, and *as* the green herb, *as* [32] the grass on the house tops, and *as corn* blasted before it be grown up.

27 But [33] I know thy abode, and thy going out, and thy coming in, and thy rage against me.

28 Because thy rage against me and thy tumult is come up into mine ears, therefore [34] I will put my hook in thy nose, and my bridle in thy lips, and I will turn thee back [35] by the way by which thou camest.

29 And this *shall be* [36] a sign unto thee, Ye shall eat this year such things as grow of themselves, and in the second year that which springeth of the same; and in the third year sow ye, and reap, and plant vineyards, and eat the fruits thereof.

30 [37] And the remnant that is escaped of the house of Judah shall yet again take root downward, and bear fruit upward.

31 For out of Jerusalem shall go forth a remnant, and they that escape out of mount Zion: [38] the zeal of the LORD *of hosts* shall do this.

32 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning the king of Assyria, He shall not come into this city, nor shoot an arrow there, nor come before it with shield, nor cast a bank against it.

33 By the way that he came, by the same shall he return, and shall not come into this city, saith the LORD.

34 For [39] I will defend this city, to save it, for mine own sake, and [40] for my servant David's sake.

35 ¶ And [41] it came to pass that night, that the angel of the LORD went out, and smote in the camp of the Assyrians an hundred fourscore and five thousand: and when they arose early in the morning, behold, they *were* all dead corpses.

36 So Sennacherib king of Assyria departed, and went and returned, and dwelt at [42] Nineveh.

37 And it came to pass, as he was worshipping in the house of Nisroch his god, that [43] Adrammelech and Sharezer his sons [44] smote him with the sword: and they escaped into the land of Armenia. And [45] Esar-haddon his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER XX.

1. *Hezekiah, having received a message of death, by prayer hath his life lengthened.* 8 *The sun goeth ten degrees backward for a sign of that promise.* 12 *Berodach-baladan sending to visit Hezekiah, because of the wonder, hath notice of his treasures.* 14 *Isaiah understanding thereof foretelleth the Babylonian captivity.* 20 *Manasseh succeedeth Hezekiah.*

IN [1] those days was Hezekiah sick unto death. And the prophet Isaiah the son of Amoz came to him, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Set thine house in order; for thou shalt die, and not live.

2 Then he turned his face to the wall, and prayed unto the LORD, saying,

3 I beseech thee, O LORD, [2] remember now how I have [3] walked before thee in truth and with a perfect heart, and have done *that which is* good in thy sight. And Hezekiah wept sore.

and formed it of ancient times? now have I brought it to pass, that thou shouldest be to lay waste fenced
26 cities into ruinous heaps. Therefore their inhabitants were of small power, they were dismayed and confounded; they were as the grass of the field, and as the green herb, as the grass on the housetops, and as corn blasted before it be grown up.
27 But I know thy sitting down, and thy going out, and thy coming in, and thy raging against me.
28 Because of thy raging against me, and for that [i] thine arrogancy is come up into mine ears, therefore will I put my hook in thy nose, and my bridle in thy lips, and I will turn thee back by the way by which
29 thou camest. And this shall be the sign unto thee: ye shall eat this year that which groweth of itself, and in the second year that which springeth of the same; and in the third year sow ye, and reap, and
30 plant vineyards, and eat the fruit thereof. And [j] the remnant that is escaped of the house of Judah shall again take root downward, and bear fruit
31 upward. For out of Jerusalem shall go forth a remnant, and out of mount Zion they that shall escape:
32 the zeal of [k] the LORD shall perform this. Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning the king of Assyria, He shall not come unto this city, nor shoot an arrow there, neither shall he come before it with
33 shield, nor cast a mount against it. By the way that he came, by the same shall he return, and he
34 shall not come unto this city, saith the LORD. For I will defend this city to save it, for mine own sake, and for my servant David's sake.

35 [l] And it came to pass that night, that the angel of the LORD went forth, and smote in the camp of the Assyrians an hundred fourscore and five thousand: and when men arose early in the morning, behold,
36 they were all dead corpses. So Sennacherib king of Assyria departed, and went and returned, and
37 dwelt at Nineveh. And it came to pass, as he was worshipping in the house of Nisroch his god, that [m] Adrammelech and Sharezer smote him with the sword: and they escaped into the land of Ararat. And Esar-haddon his son reigned in his stead.

20 [a] In those days was Hezekiah sick unto death. And Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz came to him, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Set thine house in order; for thou shalt die, and not
2 live. Then he turned his face to the wall, and
3 prayed unto the LORD, saying, Remember now, O LORD, I beseech thee, how I have walked before thee in truth and with a perfect heart, and have done that which is good in thy sight. And Hezekiah

[31] Is. 10. 5.
[32] Ps. 129. 6.
[33] Ps. 139. 1, &c.
[34] Job 41. 2. Ezek. 29. 4. & 38. 4. Amos 4. 2.
[35] ver. 33, 36, 37.
[36] 1 Sam. 2. 34. ch. 20. 8, 9. Is. 7. 11, 14. Luke 2. 12.
[37] 2 Chr. 32. 22, 23.
[38] Is. 9. 7.
[39] ch. 20. 6.
[40] 1 Kin. 11. 12, 13.
[41] 2 Chr. 32. 21. Is. 37. 36.
[42] Gen. 10. 11.
[43] 2 Chr. 32. 21.
[44] ver. 7.
[45] Ezra 4. 2.

[1] 2 Chr. 32. 24, &c. Is. 38. 1, &c.
[2] Neh. 13. 22.
[3] Gen. 17. 1. 1 Kin. 3. 6.
[i] Or, *thy careless ease.*
[j] Heb. *the escaped of the house of Judah that remain.*
[k] According to another reading, *the LORD of hosts*, and so in Is. 37. 32.
[l] See 2 Chr. 32. 21.
[m] According to another reading, *Adrammelech and Sharezer his sons*, and so in Is. 37. 38.
[a] See 2 Chr. 32. 24.

4 And it came to pass, afore Isaiah was gone out into
the middle court, that the word of the LORD came to
him, saying,
5 Turn again, and tell Hezekiah [4]the captain of my
people, Thus saith the LORD, the God of David thy
father, [5]I have heard thy prayer, I have seen [6]thy
tears: behold, I will heal thee: on the third day thou
shalt go up unto the house of the LORD.
6 And I will add unto thy days fifteen years; and I
will deliver thee and this city out of the hand of the
king of Assyria; and [7]I will defend this city for mine
own sake, and for my servant David's sake.
7 And [8]Isaiah said, Take a lump of figs. And they
took and laid *it* on the boil, and he recovered.
8 ¶ And Hezekiah said unto Isaiah, [9]What *shall be*
the sign that the LORD will heal me, and that I shall go
up into the house of the LORD the third day?
9 And Isaiah said, [10]This sign shalt thou have of
the LORD, that the LORD will do the thing that he hath
spoken: shall the shadow go forward ten degrees, or
go back ten degrees?
10 And Hezekiah answered, It is a light thing for
the shadow to go down ten degrees: nay, but let the
shadow return backward ten degrees.
11 And Isaiah the prophet cried unto the LORD: and
[11]he brought the shadow ten degrees backward, by
which it had gone down in the dial of Ahaz.
12 ¶ [12]At that time Berodach-baladan, the son of
Baladan, king of Babylon, sent letters and a present
unto Hezekiah: for he had heard that Hezekiah had
been sick.
13 And [13]Hezekiah hearkened unto them, and shewed
them all the house of his precious things, the silver, and
the gold, and the spices, and the precious ointment, and
all the house of his armour, and all that was found in
his treasures: there was nothing in his house, nor in all
his dominion, that Hezekiah shewed them not.
14 ¶ Then came Isaiah the prophet unto king Heze-
kiah, and said unto him, What said these men? and
from whence came they unto thee? And Hezekiah said,
They are come from a far country, *even* from Babylon.
15 And he said, What have they seen in thine house?
And Hezekiah answered, [14]All *the things* that *are* in
mine house have they seen: there is nothing among my
treasures that I have not shewed them.
16 And Isaiah said unto Hezekiah, Hear the word
of the LORD.
17 Behold, the days come, that all that *is* in thine
house, and that which thy fathers have laid up in store
unto this day, [15]shall be carried into Babylon: nothing
shall be left, saith the LORD.
18 And of thy sons that shall issue from thee, which
thou shalt beget, [16]shall they take away; and they shall
be eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon.
19 Then said Hezekiah unto Isaiah, [17]Good *is* the
word of the LORD which thou hast spoken. And he
said, *Is it* not *good*, if peace and truth be in my days?
20 ¶ [18]And the rest of the acts of Hezekiah, and all
his might, and how he [19]made a pool, and a conduit,
and [20]brought water into the city, *are* they not written
in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

[4] 1 Sam. 9. 16. & 10. 1.
[5] ch. 19. 20. Ps. 65. 2.
[6] Ps. 39. 12. & 56. 8.
[7] ch. 19. 34.
[8] Is. 38. 21.
[9] See Judg. 6. 17, 37, 39. Is. 7. 11, 14. & 38. 22.
[10] See Is. 38. 7, 8.
[11] See Josh. 10. 12, 14. Is. 38. 8.
[12] Is. 39. 1, &c.
[13] 2 Chr. 32. 27, 31.
[14] ver. 13.
[15] ch. 24. 13. & 25. 13. Jer. 27. 21, 22. & 52. 17.
[16] ch. 24. 12. 2 Chr. 33. 11.
[17] 1 Sam. 3. 18. Job 1. 21. Ps. 39. 9.
[18] 2 Chr. 32. 32.

4 wept sore. And it came to pass, afore Isaiah was
gone [b]out into [c]the middle part of the city, that the
5 word of the LORD came to him, saying, Turn again,
and say to Hezekiah the [d]prince of my people, Thus
saith the LORD, the God of David thy father, I have
heard thy prayer, I have seen thy tears: behold,
I will heal thee: on the third day thou shalt go up
6 unto the house of the LORD. And I will add unto
thy days fifteen years; and I will deliver thee and
this city out of the hand of the king of Assyria; and
I will defend this city for mine own sake, and for
7 my servant David's sake. And Isaiah said, Take a
cake of figs. And they took and laid it on the boil,
8 and he recovered. And Hezekiah said unto Isaiah,
What shall be the sign that the LORD will heal me,
and that I shall go up unto the house of the LORD
9 the third day? And Isaiah said, This shall be the
sign unto thee from the LORD, that the LORD will
do the thing that he hath spoken: [e]shall the shadow
10 go forward ten [f]steps, or go back ten steps? And
Hezekiah answered, It is a light thing for the
shadow to decline ten steps: nay, but let the shadow
11 return backward ten steps. And Isaiah the prophet
cried unto the LORD: and he brought the shadow
ten steps backward, by which it had gone down on
the [g]dial of Ahaz.

12 [h]At that time [i]Berodach-baladan the son of Bala-
dan, king of Babylon, sent letters and a present
unto Hezekiah: for he had heard that Hezekiah had
13 been sick. And Hezekiah hearkened unto them, and
shewed them all the house of his [j]precious things,
the silver, and the gold, and the spices, and the
precious oil, and [k]the house of his [l]armour, and all
that was found in his treasures: there was nothing
in his house, nor in all his dominion, that Hezekiah
14 shewed them not. Then came Isaiah the prophet
unto king Hezekiah, and said unto him, What said
these men? and from whence came they unto thee?
And Hezekiah said, They are come from a far coun-
15 try, even from Babylon. And he said, What have
they seen in thine house? And Hezekiah answered,
All that is in mine house have they seen: there is
nothing among my treasures that I have not shewed
16 them. And Isaiah said unto Hezekiah, Hear the
17 word of the LORD. Behold, the days come, that
all that is in thine house, and that which thy
fathers have laid up in store unto this day, shall
be carried to Babylon: nothing shall be left, saith
18 the LORD. And of thy sons that shall issue from
thee, which thou shalt beget, shall they take away;
and they shall be eunuchs in the palace of the king
19 of Babylon. Then said Hezekiah unto Isaiah, Good
is the word of the LORD which thou hast spoken.
He said moreover, Is it not so, if peace and truth
20 shall be in my days? Now the rest of the acts of
Hezekiah, and all his might, and how he made the
pool, and the conduit, and brought water into the
city, are they not written in the book of the chroni-
21 cles of the kings of Judah? [m]And Hezekiah slept

[19] Neh. 3. 16.
[20] 2 Chr. 32. 30.
[b] Or, *out of.*
[c] According *to* another reading, *the middle court.*
[d] Or, *leader.*
[e] Or, *the shadow is gone forward ten steps, shall it go back &c.*
[f] Or, *degrees.*
[g] Heb. *steps.*
[h] See 2 Chr. 32. 31.
[i] In Is. 39. 1, *Merodach-baladan.*
[j] Or, *spicery.*
[k] Another reading is, *all the house.*
[l] Or, *jewels.*
[m] See 2 Chr. 32. 33.

21 And [21] Hezekiah slept with his fathers: and Manasseh his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER XXI.

1 *Manasseh's reign.* 3 *His great idolatry.* 10 *His wickedness causeth prophecies against Judah.* 17 *Amon succeedeth him.* 19 *Amon's wicked reign.* 23 *He being slain by his servants, and those murderers slain by the people, Josiah is made king.*

MANASSEH [1] *was* twelve years old when he began to reign, and reigned fifty and five years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Hephzi-bah.

2 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, [2] after the abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD cast out before the children of Israel.

3 For he built up again the high places [3] which Hezekiah his father had destroyed; and he reared up altars for Baal, and made a grove, [4] as did Ahab king of Israel; and [5] worshipped all the host of heaven, and served them.

4 And [6] he built altars in the house of the LORD, of which the LORD said, [7] In Jerusalem will I put my name.

5 And he built altars for all the host of heaven in the two courts of the house of the LORD.

6 [8] And he made his son pass through the fire, and observed [9] times, and used enchantments, and dealt with familiar spirits and wizards: he wrought much wickedness in the sight of the LORD, to provoke *him* to anger.

7 And he set a graven image of the grove that he had made in the house, of which the LORD said to David, and to Solomon his son, [10] In this house, and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen out of all tribes of Israel, will I put my name for ever:

8 [11] Neither will I make the feet of Israel move any more out of the land which I gave their fathers; only if they will observe to do according to all that I have commanded them, and according to all the law that my servant Moses commanded them.

9 But they hearkened not: and Manasseh [12] seduced them to do more evil than did the nations whom the LORD destroyed before the children of Israel.

10 ¶ And the LORD spake by his servants the prophets, saying,

11 [13] Because Manasseh king of Judah hath done these abominations, [14] *and* hath done wickedly above all that the Amorites did, which *were* before him, and [15] hath made Judah also to sin with his idols:

12 Therefore thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Behold, I *am* bringing *such* evil upon Jerusalem and Judah, that whosoever heareth of it, both [16] his ears shall tingle.

13 And I will stretch over Jerusalem [17] the line of Samaria, and the plummet of the house of Ahab: and I will wipe Jerusalem as *a man* wipeth a dish, wiping *it*, and turning *it* upside down.

14 And I will forsake the remnant of mine inheritance, and deliver them into the hand of their enemies; and they shall become a prey and a spoil to all their enemies;

15 Because they have done *that which was* evil in my sight, and have provoked me to anger, since the day with his fathers: and Manasseh his son reigned in his stead.

21 [a] Manasseh was twelve years old when he began
to reign; and he reigned five and fifty years in Je-
rusalem: and his mother's name was Hephzi-bah.
2 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the
LORD, after the abominations of the heathen, whom
the LORD cast out before the children of Israel.
3 For he built again the high places which Hezekiah
his father had destroyed; and he reared up altars
for Baal, and made an Asherah, as did Ahab king of
Israel, and worshipped all the host of heaven, and
4 served them. And he built altars in the house of
the LORD, whereof the LORD said, In Jerusalem will
5 I put my name. And he built altars for all the host
of heaven in the two courts of the house of the LORD.
6 And he made his son to pass through the fire, and
practised augury, and used enchantments, and [b] dealt
with them that had familiar spirits, and with wi-
zards: he wrought much evil in the sight of the
7 LORD, to provoke him to anger. And he set the
graven image of Asherah, that he had made, in the
house of which the LORD said to David and to Solo-
mon his son, In this house, and in Jerusalem, which
I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, will I
8 put my name for ever: neither will I cause the feet
of Israel to wander any more out of the land which
I gave their fathers; if only they will observe to do
according to all that I have commanded them, and
according to all the law that my servant Moses com-
9 manded them. But they hearkened not: and Ma-
nasseh seduced them to do that which is evil more
than did the nations, whom the LORD destroyed be-
10 fore the children of Israel. And the LORD spake by
11 his servants the prophets, saying, Because Manas-
seh king of Judah hath done these abominations,
and hath done wickedly above all that the Amorites
did, which were before him, and hath made Judah
12 also to sin with his idols: therefore thus saith the
LORD, the God of Israel, Behold, I bring such evil
upon Jerusalem and Judah, that whosoever heareth
13 of it, both his ears shall tingle. And I will stretch
over Jerusalem the line of Samaria, and the plum-
met of the house of Ahab: and I will wipe Jeru-
salem as a man wipeth a dish, wiping it and turning
14 it upside down. And I will cast off the remnant of
mine inheritance, and deliver them into the hand of
their enemies; and they shall become a prey and a
15 spoil to all their enemies; because they have done
that which is evil in my sight, and have provoked me

[21] 2 Chr. 32. 33.
[1] 2 Chr. 33. 1, &c.
[2] ch. 16. 3.
[3] ch. 18. 4.
[4] 1 Kin. 16. 32, 33.
[5] Deut. 4. 19. & 17. 3. ch. 17. 16.
[6] Jer. 32. 34.
[7] 2 Sam. 7. 13. 1 Kin. 8. 29. & 9. 3.
[8] Lev. 18. 21. & 20. 2. ch. 16. 3. & 17. 17.
[9] Lev. 19. 26, 31. Deut. 18. 10, 11. ch. 17. 17.
[10] 2 Sam. 7. 13. 1 Kin. 8. 29. & 9. 3. ch. 23. 27. Ps. 132 13, 14. Jer. 32. 34.
[11] 2 Sam. 7. 10.
[12] Pro. 29. 12.
[13] ch. 23. 26, 27. & 24. 3, 4. Jer. 15. 4.
[14] 1 Kin. 21. 26.
[15] ver. 9.
[16] 1 Sam. 3. 11. Jer. 19. 3.
[17] See Is. 34. 11. Lam. 2. 8. Amos 7. 7, 8.
a See 2 Chr. 33. 1, &c.
b Or, *appointed.* Heb. *made.*

their fathers came forth out of Egypt, even unto this day.

16 [18] Moreover Manasseh shed innocent blood very much, till he had filled Jerusalem from one end to another; beside his sin wherewith he made Judah to sin, in doing *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD.

17 ¶ Now [19] the rest of the acts of Manasseh, and all that he did, and his sin that he sinned, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

18 And [20] Manasseh slept with his fathers, and was buried in the garden of his own house, in the garden of Uzza: and Amon his son reigned in his stead.

19 ¶ [21] Amon *was* twenty and two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned two years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Meshullemeth, the daughter of Haruz of Jotbah.

20 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, [22] as his father Manasseh did.

21 And he walked in all the way that his father walked in, and served the idols that his father served, and worshipped them:

22 And he [23] forsook the LORD God of his fathers, and walked not in the way of the LORD.

23 ¶ [24] And the servants of Amon conspired against him, and slew the king in his own house.

24 And the people of the land slew all them that had conspired against king Amon; and the people of the land made Josiah his son king in his stead.

25 Now the rest of the acts of Amon which he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

26 And he was buried in his sepulchre in the garden of Uzza: and [25] Josiah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER XXII.

1 *Josiah's good reign.* 3 *He taketh care for the repair of the temple.* 8 *Hilkiah having found a book of the law, Josiah sendeth to Huldah to enquire of the Lord.* 15 *Huldah prophesieth the destruction of Jerusalem, but respite thereof in Josiah's time.*

JOSIAH [1] *was* eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned thirty and one years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Jedidah, the daughter of Adaiah of [2] Boscath.

2 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, and walked in all the way of David his father, and [3] turned not aside to the right hand or to the left.

3 ¶ [4] And it came to pass in the eighteenth year of king Josiah, *that* the king sent Shaphan the son of Azaliah, the son of Meshullam, the scribe, to the house of the LORD, saying,

4 Go up to Hilkiah the high priest, that he may sum the silver which is [5] brought into the house of the LORD, which [6] the keepers of the door have gathered of the people:

5 And let them [7] deliver it into the hand of the doers of the work, that have the oversight of the house of the LORD: and let them give it to the doers of the work which *is* in the house of the LORD, to repair the breaches of the house,

6 Unto carpenters, and builders, and masons, and to buy timber and hewn stone to repair the house.

7 Howbeit [8] there was no reckoning made with them

to anger, since the day their fathers came forth out
16 of Egypt, even unto this day. Moreover Manasseh
shed innocent blood very much, till he had filled
Jerusalem from one end to another; beside his sin
wherewith he made Judah to sin, in doing that
17 which was evil in the sight of the LORD. Now the
rest of the acts of Manasseh, and all that he did,
and his sin that he sinned, are they not written in
the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?
18 [c] And Manasseh slept with his fathers, and was
buried in the garden of his own house, in the garden
of Uzza: and Amon his son reigned in his stead.

19 Amon was twenty and two years old when he
began to reign; and he reigned two years in Jeru-
salem: and his mother's name was Meshullemeth
20 the daughter of Haruz of Jotbah. And he did that
which was evil in the sight of the LORD, as did Ma-
21 nasseh his father. And he walked in all the way that
his father walked in, and served the idols that his
22 father served, and worshipped them: and he for-
sook the LORD, the God of his fathers, and walked
23 not in the way of the LORD. And the servants of
Amon conspired against him, and put the king to
24 death in his own house. But the people of the land
slew all them that had conspired against king Amon;
and the people of the land made Josiah his son king
25 in his stead. Now the rest of the acts of Amon
which he did, are they not written in the book of
26 the chronicles of the kings of Judah? And he was
buried in his sepulchre in the garden of Uzza: and
Josiah his son reigned in his stead.

22 [a] Josiah was eight years old when he began to
reign; and he reigned thirty and one years in Jeru-
salem: and his mother's name was Jedidah the
2 daughter of Adaiah of Bozkath. And he did that
which was right in the eyes of the LORD, and walked
in all the way of David his father, and turned not
aside to the right hand or to the left.
3 And it came to pass in the eighteenth year of king
Josiah, that the king sent Shaphan the son of Aza-
liah, the son of Meshullam, the scribe, to the house
4 of the LORD, saying, Go up to Hilkiah the high
priest, that he may sum the money which is brought
into the house of the LORD, which the keepers of the
5 [b] door have gathered of the people: and let them
deliver it into the hand of the workmen that have
the oversight of the house of the LORD: and let
them give it to the workmen which are in the house
of the LORD, to repair the breaches of the house;
6 unto the carpenters, and to the builders, and to the
masons; and for buying timber and hewn stone to
7 repair the house. Howbeit there was no reckoning

[18] ch. 24. 4.
[19] 2 Chr. 33. 11-19.
[20] 2 Chr. 33. 20.
[21] 2 Chr. 33. 21-23.
[22] ver. 2, &c.
[23] 1 Kin. 11. 33.
[24] 2 Chr. 33. 24, 25.
[25] Matt. 1. 10, called *Josias.*
[1] 2 Chr. 34. 1.
[2] Josh. 15. 39.
[3] Deut. 5. 32.
[4] 2 Chr. 34. 8, &c.
[5] ch. 12. 4.
[6] ch. 12. 9. Ps. 84. 10.
[7] ch. 12. 11, 12, 14.
[8] ch. 12. 15.
a See 2 Chr. 34. 1, &c.
b Heb. *threshold.*
c See 2 Chr. 33. 20-25.

of the money that was delivered into their hand, because they dealt faithfully.

8 ¶ And Hilkiah the high priest said unto Shaphan the scribe, [9] I have found the book of the law in the house of the LORD. And Hilkiah gave the book to Shaphan, and he read it.

9 And Shaphan the scribe came to the king, and brought the king word again, and said, Thy servants have gathered the money that was found in the house, and have delivered it into the hand of them that do the work, that have the oversight of the house of the LORD.

10 And Shaphan the scribe shewed the king, saying, Hilkiah the priest hath delivered me a book. And Shaphan read it before the king.

11 And it came to pass, when the king had heard the words of the book of the law, that he rent his clothes.

12 And the king commanded Hilkiah the priest, and Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and [10] Achbor the son of Michaiah, and Shaphan the scribe, and Asahiah a servant of the king's, saying,

13 Go ye, enquire of the LORD for me, and for the people, and for all Judah, concerning the words of this book that is found: for great *is* [11] the wrath of the LORD that is kindled against us, because our fathers have not hearkened unto the words of this book, to do according unto all that which is written concerning us.

14 So Hilkiah the priest, and Ahikam, and Achbor, and Shaphan, and Asahiah, went unto Huldah the prophetess, the wife of Shallum the son of [12] Tikvah, the son of Harhas, keeper of the wardrobe; (now she dwelt in Jerusalem in the college;) and they communed with her.

15 ¶ And she said unto them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Tell the man that sent you to me,

16 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, [13] I will bring evil upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof, *even* all the words of the book which the king of Judah hath read:

17 [14] Because they have forsaken me, and have burned incense unto other gods, that they might provoke me to anger with all the works of their hands; therefore my wrath shall be kindled against this place, and shall not be quenched.

18 But to [15] the king of Judah which sent you to enquire of the LORD, thus shall ye say to him, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, *As touching* the words which thou hast heard;

19 Because thine [16] heart was tender, and thou hast [17] humbled thyself before the LORD, when thou heardest what I spake against this place, and against the inhabitants thereof, that they should become [18] a desolation and [19] a curse, and hast rent thy clothes, and wept before me; I also have heard *thee*, saith the LORD.

20 Behold therefore, I will gather thee unto thy fathers, and thou [20] shalt be gathered into thy grave in peace; and thine eyes shall not see all the evil which I will bring upon this place. And they brought the king word again.

made with them of the money that was delivered
8 into their hand; for they dealt faithfully. And Hilkiah the high priest said unto Shaphan the scribe, I have found the book of the law in the house of the LORD. And Hilkiah delivered the book to Sha-
9 phan, and he read it. And Shaphan the scribe came to the king, and brought the king word again, and said, Thy servants have [c] emptied out the money that was found in the house, and have delivered it into the hand of the workmen that have the oversight of
10 the house of the LORD. And Shaphan the scribe told the king, saying, Hilkiah the priest hath delivered me a book. And Shaphan read it before the
11 king. And it came to pass, when the king had heard the words of the book of the law, that he rent his
12 clothes. And the king commanded Hilkiah the priest, and Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and Achbor the son of Micaiah, and Shaphan the scribe, and Asa-
13 iah the king's servant, saying, Go ye, inquire of the LORD for me, and for the people, and for all Judah, concerning the words of this book that is found: for great is the wrath of the LORD that is kindled against us, because our fathers have not hearkened unto the words of this book, to do according unto all
14 that which is [d] written concerning us. So Hilkiah the priest, and Ahikam, and Achbor, and Shaphan, and Asaiah, went unto Huldah the prophetess, the wife of Shallum the son of Tikvah, the son of Harhas, keeper of the wardrobe; (now she dwelt in Jerusalem in the [e] second quarter;) and they com-
15 muned with her. And she said unto them, Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel: Tell ye the man
16 that sent you unto me, Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof, even all the words of the book
17 which the king of Judah hath read: because they have forsaken me, and have burned incense unto other gods, that they might provoke me to anger with all the work of their hands; therefore my wrath shall be kindled against this place, and it shall
18 not be quenched. But unto the king of Judah, who sent you to inquire of the LORD, thus shall ye say to him, Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel: As
19 touching the words which thou hast heard, because thine heart was tender, and thou didst humble thyself before the LORD, when thou heardest what I spake against this place, and against the inhabitants thereof, that they should become [f] a desolation and a curse, and hast rent thy clothes, and wept before
20 me; I also have heard thee, saith the LORD. Therefore, behold, I will gather thee to thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered to thy grave in peace, neither shall thine eyes see all the evil which I will bring upon this place. And they brought the king word again.

---

[9] Deut. 31. 24, &c. 2 Chr. 34. 14, &c.
[10] *Abdon*, 2 Chr. 34. 20.
[11] Deut. 29. 27.
[12] *Tikvath*, 2 Chr. 34. 22.
[13] Deut. 29. 27. Dan. 9. 11, 12, 13, 14.
[14] Deut. 29. 25, 26, 27.
[15] 2 Chr. 34. 26, &c.
[16] Ps. 51. 17. Is. 57. 15.
[17] 1 Kin. 21. 29.
[18] Lev. 26. 31, 32.
[19] Jer. 26. 6. & 44. 22.
[20] Ps. 37. 37. Is. 57. 1, 2.

c Or, *poured out.*
d Or, *enjoined us.*
e Heb. *Mishneh.*
f Or, *an astonishment.*

CHAPTER XXIII.

1 *Josiah causeth the book to be read in a solemn assembly.* 3 *He reneweth the covenant of the Lord.* 4 *He destroyeth idolatry.* 15 *He burnt dead men's bones upon the altar of Beth-el, as was foreprophesied.* 21 *He kept a most solemn passover.* 24 *He put away witches and all abomination.* 26 *God's final wrath against Judah.* 29 *Josiah, provoking Pharaoh-nechoh, is slain at Megiddo.* 31 *Jehoahaz, succeeding him, is imprisoned by Pharaoh-nechoh, who made Jehoiakim king.* 36 *Jehoiakim's wicked reign.*

AND [1] the king sent, and they gathered unto him all the elders of Judah and of Jerusalem.

2 And the king went up into the house of the LORD, and all the men of Judah and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem with him, and the priests, and the prophets, and all the people, both small and great: and he read in their ears all the words of the book of the covenant [2] which was found in the house of the LORD.

3 ¶ And the king [3] stood by a pillar, and made a covenant before the LORD, to walk after the LORD, and to keep his commandments and his testimonies and his statutes with all *their* heart and all *their* soul, to perform the words of this covenant that were written in this book. And all the people stood to the covenant.

4 And the king commanded Hilkiah the high priest, and the priests of the second order, and the keepers of the door, to bring forth out of the temple of the LORD all the vessels that were made for Baal, and for [4] the grove, and for all the host of heaven: and he burned them without Jerusalem in the fields of Kidron, and carried the ashes of them unto Beth-el.

5 And he put down the idolatrous priests, whom the kings of Judah had ordained to burn incense in the high places in the cities of Judah, and in the places round about Jerusalem; them also that burned incense unto Baal, to the sun, and to the moon, and to the planets, and to [5] all the host of heaven.

6 And he brought out the [6] grove from the house of the LORD, without Jerusalem, unto the brook Kidron, and burned it at the brook Kidron, and stamped *it* small to powder, and cast the powder thereof upon [7] the graves of the children of the people.

7 And he brake down the houses [8] of the sodomites, that *were* by the house of the LORD, [9] where the women wove hangings for the grove.

8 And he brought all the priests out of the cities of Judah, and defiled the high places where the priests had burned incense, from [10] Geba to Beer-sheba, and brake down the high places of the gates that *were* in the entering in of the gate of Joshua the governor of the city, which *were* on a man's left hand at the gate of the city.

9 [11] Nevertheless the priests of the high places came not up to the altar of the LORD in Jerusalem, [12] but they did eat of the unleavened bread among their brethren.

10 And he defiled [13] Topheth, which *is* in [14] the valley of the children of Hinnom, [15] that no man might make his son or his daughter to pass through the fire to Molech.

11 And he took away the horses that the kings of Judah had given to the sun, at the entering in of the house of the LORD, by the chamber of Nathan-melech the chamberlain, which *was* in the suburbs, and burned the chariots of the sun with fire.

[1] 2 Chr. 34. 29, 30, &c.
[2] ch. 22. 8.
[3] ch. 11. 14, 17.
[4] ch. 21. 3, 7.
[5] ch. 21. 3.
[6] ch. 21. 7.
[7] 2 Chr. 34. 4.
[8] 1 Kin. 14. 24. & 15. 12.
[9] Ezek. 16. 16.
[10] 1 Kin. 15. 22.
[11] See Ezek. 44. 10–14.
[12] 1 Sam. 2. 36.
[13] Is. 30. 33. Jer. 7. 31. & 19. 6, 11, 12, 13.
[14] Josh. 15. 8.
[15] Lev. 18. 21. Deut. 18. 10. Ezek. 23. 37, 39.

23 [a] And the king sent, and they gathered unto him
2 all the elders of Judah and of Jerusalem. And the king went up to the house of the LORD, and all the men of Judah and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem with him, and the priests, and the prophets, and all the people, both small and great: and he read in their ears all the words of the book of the covenant
3 which was found in the house of the LORD. And the king stood [b] by the pillar, and made a covenant before the LORD, to walk after the LORD, and to keep his commandments, and his testimonies, and his statutes, with all *his* heart, and all *his* soul, to [c] confirm the words of this covenant that were written in this book: and all the people stood to the covenant.
4 And the king commanded Hilkiah the high priest, and the priests of the second order, and the keepers of the [d] door, to bring forth out of the temple of the LORD all the vessels that were made for Baal, and for the Asherah, and for all the host of heaven: and he burned them without Jerusalem in the fields of Kidron, and carried the ashes of them unto Beth-
5 el. And he put down the [e] idolatrous priests, whom the kings of Judah had ordained to burn incense in the high places in the cities of Judah, and in the places round about Jerusalem; them also that burned incense unto Baal, to the sun, and to the moon, and to the [f] planets, and to all the host of heaven.
6 And he brought out the Asherah from the house of the LORD, without Jerusalem, unto the brook Kidron, and burned it at the brook Kidron, and stamped it small to powder, and cast the powder thereof upon the graves of the [g] common people.
7 And he brake down the houses of the [h] sodomites, that were in the house of the LORD, where the
8 women wove [i] hangings for the Asherah. And he brought all the priests out of the cities of Judah, and defiled the high places where the priests had burned incense, from Geba to Beer-sheba; and he brake down the high places of the gates that were at the entering in of the gate of Joshua the governor of the city, which were on a man's left hand at the
9 gate of the city. Nevertheless the priests of the high places came not up to the altar of the LORD in Jerusalem, but they did eat unleavened bread among
10 their brethren. And he defiled Topheth, which is in the valley of the [j] children of Hinnom, that no man might make his son or his daughter to pass through
11 the fire to Molech. And he took away the horses that the kings of Judah had given to the sun, at the entering in of the house of the LORD, by the chamber of Nathan-melech the chamberlain, which was in the precincts; and he burned the chariots of the

a See 2 Chr. 34. 29–32.
b Or, *on the platform.*
c Or, *perform.*
d Heb. *threshold.*
e Heb. *Chemarim.* See Hos. 10. 5. Zeph. 1. 4.
f Or, *twelve signs.*
g Heb. *children of the people.*
h See 1 Kings 14. 24. & 15. 12.
i Or, *tents.* Heb. *houses.*
j According to another reading, *son.*

12 And the altars that *were* [16] on the top of the upper chamber of Ahaz, which the kings of Judah had made, and the altars which [17] Manasseh had made in the two courts of the house of the LORD, did the king beat down, and brake *them* down from thence, and cast the dust of them into the brook Kidron.

13 And the high places that *were* before Jerusalem, which *were* on the right hand of the mount of corruption, which [18] Solomon the king of Israel had builded for Ashtoreth the abomination of the Zidonians, and for Chemosh the abomination of the Moabites, and for Milcom the abomination of the children of Ammon, did the king defile.

14 And he [19] brake in pieces the images, and cut down the groves, and filled their places with the bones of men.

15 ¶ Moreover the altar that *was* at Beth-el, *and* the high place [20] which Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin, had made, both that altar and the high place he brake down, and burned the high place, *and* stamped *it* small to powder, and burned the grove.

16 And as Josiah turned himself, he spied the sepulchres that *were* there in the mount, and sent, and took the bones out of the sepulchres, and burned *them* upon the altar, and polluted it, according to the [21] word of the LORD which the man of God proclaimed, who proclaimed these words.

17 Then he said, What title *is* that that I see? And the men of the city told him, *It is* [22] the sepulchre of the man of God, which came from Judah, and proclaimed these things that thou hast done against the altar of Beth-el.

18 And he said, Let him alone; let no man move his bones. So they let his bones alone, with the bones of [23] the prophet that came out of Samaria.

19 And all the houses also of the high places that *were* [24] in the cities of Samaria, which the kings of Israel had made to provoke *the LORD* to anger, Josiah took away, and did to them according to all the acts that he had done in Beth-el.

20 And [25] he [26] slew all the priests of the high places that *were* there upon the altars, and [27] burned men's bones upon them, and returned to Jerusalem.

21 ¶ And the king commanded all the people, saying, [28] Keep the passover unto the LORD your God, [29] as *it is* written in the book of this covenant.

22 Surely [30] there was not holden such a passover from the days of the judges that judged Israel, nor in all the days of the kings of Israel, nor of the kings of Judah;

23 But in the eighteenth year of king Josiah, *wherein* this passover was holden to the LORD in Jerusalem.

24 ¶ Moreover [31] the *workers with* familiar spirits, and the wizards, and the images, and the idols, and all the abominations that were spied in the land of Judah and in Jerusalem, did Josiah put away, that he might perform the words of [32] the law which were written in the book that Hilkiah the priest found in the house of the LORD.

25 [33] And like unto him was there no king before him, that turned to the LORD with all his heart, and

12 sun with fire. And the altars that were on the roof of the upper chamber of Ahaz, which the kings of Judah had made, and the altars which Manasseh had made in the two courts of the house of the LORD, did the king break down, and [k] beat *them* down from thence, and cast the dust of them into the brook
13 Kidron. And the high places that were before Jerusalem, which were on the right hand of the mount of [l] corruption, which Solomon the king of Israel had builded for Ashtoreth the abomination of the Zidonians, and for Chemosh the abomination of Moab, and for Milcom the abomination of the children of
14 Ammon, did the king defile. And he brake in pieces the [m] pillars, and cut down the Asherim, and
15 filled their places with the bones of men. Moreover the altar that was at Beth-el, and the high place which Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin, had made, even that altar and the high place he brake down; and he burned the high place and stamped it small to powder, and burned the
16 Asherah. And as Josiah turned himself, he spied the sepulchres that were there in the mount; and he sent, and took the bones out of the sepulchres, and burned them upon the altar, and defiled it, according to the word of the LORD which the man of God
17 proclaimed, who proclaimed these things. Then he said, What monument is that which I see? And the men of the city told him, It is the sepulchre of the man of God, which came from Judah, and proclaimed these things that thou hast done against the
18 altar of Beth-el. And he said, Let him be; let no man move his bones. So they let his bones alone, with the bones of the prophet that came out of Sa-
19 maria. And all the houses also of the high places that were in the cities of Samaria, which the kings of Israel had made to provoke *the LORD* to anger, Josiah took away, and did to them according to all
20 the acts that he had done in Beth-el. And he [n] slew all the priests of the high places that were there, upon the altars, and burned men's bones upon them; and he returned to Jerusalem.

21 And the king commanded all the people, saying, Keep the passover unto the LORD your God, as it is
22 written in this book of the covenant. Surely there was not kept such a passover from the days of the judges that judged Israel, [o] nor in all the days of
23 the kings of Israel, nor of the kings of Judah; but in the eighteenth year of king Josiah was this pass-
24 over kept to the LORD in Jerusalem. Moreover them that had familiar spirits, and the wizards, and the teraphim, and the idols, and all the abominations that were spied in the land of Judah and in Jerusalem, did Josiah put away, that he might [p] confirm the words of the law which were written in the book that Hilkiah the priest found in the house of
25 the LORD. And like unto him was there no king before him, that turned to the LORD with all his

[16] See Jer. 19. 13. Zeph. 1. 5.
[17] ch. 21. 5.
[18] 1 Kin. 11. 7.
[19] Ex. 23. 24. Deut. 7. 5, 25.
[20] 1 Kin. 12. 28, 33.
[21] 1 Kin. 13. 2.
[22] 1 Kin. 13. 1, 30.
[23] 1 Kin. 13. 31.
[24] See 2 Chr. 34. 6, 7.
[25] 1 Kin. 13. 2.
[26] Ex. 22. 20. 1 Kin. 18. 40. ch. 11. 18.
[27] 2 Chr. 34. 5.
[28] 2 Chr. 35. 1.
[29] Ex. 12. 3. Lev. 23. 5. Num. 9. 2. 27. Deut. 18. 11. Deut. 16. 2.
[30] 2 Chr. 35. 18, 19.
[31] ch. 21. 6.
[32] Lev. 19. 31. & 20.
[33] ch. 18. 5.
k Or, *ran from thence.*
l Or, *destruction.*
m Or, *obelisks.*
n Or, *sacrificed.*
o Or, *even in all . . . and of.*
p Or, *perform.*

with all his soul, and with all his might, according to all the law of Moses; neither after him arose there *any* like him.

26 ¶ Notwithstanding the LORD turned not from the fierceness of his great wrath, wherewith his anger was kindled against Judah, [34] because of all the provocations that Manasseh had provoked him withal.

27 And the LORD said, I will remove Judah also out of my sight, as [35] I have removed Israel, and will cast off this city Jerusalem which I have chosen, and the house of which I said, [36] My name shall be there.

28 Now the rest of the acts of Josiah, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

29 ¶ [37] In his days Pharaoh-nechoh king of Egypt went up against the king of Assyria to the river Euphrates: and king Josiah went against him; and he slew him at [38] Megiddo, when he [39] had seen him.

30 [40] And his servants carried him in a chariot dead from Megiddo, and brought him to Jerusalem, and buried him in his own sepulchre. And [41] the people of the land took Jehoahaz the son of Josiah, and anointed him, and made him king in his father's stead.

31 ¶ Jehoahaz *was* twenty and three years old when he began to reign; and he reigned three months in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* [42] Hamutal, the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

32 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his fathers had done.

33 And Pharaoh-nechoh put him in bands [43] at Riblah in the land of Hamath, that he might not reign in Jerusalem; and put the land to a tribute of an hundred talents of silver, and a talent of gold.

34 And [44] Pharaoh-nechoh made Eliakim the son of Josiah king in the room of Josiah his father, and [45] turned his name to [46] Jehoiakim, and took Jehoahaz away: [47] and he came to Egypt, and died there.

35 And Jehoiakim gave [48] the silver and the gold to Pharaoh; but he taxed the land to give the money according to the commandment of Pharaoh: he exacted the silver and the gold of the people of the land, of every one according to his taxation, to give *it* unto Pharaoh-nechoh.

36 ¶ [49] Jehoiakim *was* twenty and five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Zebudah, the daughter of Pedaiah of Rumah.

37 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his fathers had done.

CHAPTER XXIV.

1 *Jehoiakim, first subdued by Nebuchadnezzar, then rebelling against him, procureth his own ruin.* 5 *Jehoiachin succeedeth him.* 7 *The king of Egypt is vanquished by the king of Babylon.* 8 *Jehoiachin's evil reign.* 10 *Jerusalem is taken and carried captive into Babylon.* 17 *Zedekiah is made king, and reigneth ill unto the utter destruction of Judah.*

IN [1] his days Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up, and Jehoiakim became his servant three years: then he turned and rebelled against him.

2 [2] And the LORD sent against him bands of the Chaldees, and bands of the Syrians, and bands of the Moabites, and bands of the children of Ammon, and

[34] ch. 21. 11, 12. & 24. 3, 4. Jer. 15. 4.
[35] ch. 17. 18, 20. & 18. 11. & 21. 13.
[36] 1 Kin. 8. 29. & 9. 3. ch. 21. 4, 7.
[37] 2 Chr. 35. 20.
[38] Zech. 12. 11.
[39] ch. 14. 8.
[40] 2 Chr. 35. 24.
[41] 2 Chr. 36. 1.
[42] ch. 24. 18.
[43] ch. 25. 6. Jer. 52. 27.
[44] 2 Chr. 36. 4.
[45] See ch. 24. 17. Dan. 1. 7.
[46] Matt. 1. 11, called *Jakim.*

heart, and with all his soul, and with all his might, according to all the law of Moses; neither after
26 him arose there any like him. Notwithstanding the LORD turned not from the fierceness of his great wrath, wherewith his anger was kindled against Judah, because of all the provocations that Manas-
27 seh had provoked him withal. And the LORD said, I will remove Judah also out of my sight, as I have removed Israel, and I will cast off this city which I have chosen, even Jerusalem, and the house of
28 which I said, My name shall be there. Now the rest of the acts of Josiah, and all that he did, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the
29 kings of Judah? [q] In his days Pharaoh-necoh king of Egypt went up against the king of Assyria to the river Euphrates: and king Josiah went against him; and he slew him at Megiddo, when he had
30 seen him. And his servants carried him in a chariot dead from Megiddo, and brought him to Jerusalem, and buried him in his own sepulchre. [r] And the people of the land took Jehoahaz the son of Josiah, and anointed him, and made him king in his father's stead.
31 Jehoahaz was twenty and three years old when he began to reign; and he reigned three months in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Hamutal the
32 daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah. And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, according
33 to all that his fathers had done. And Pharaoh-necoh put him in bands at Riblah in the land of Hamath, [s] that he might not reign in Jerusalem; and put the land to a [t] tribute of an hundred talents
34 of silver, and a talent of gold. And Pharaoh-necoh made Eliakim the son of Josiah king in the room of Josiah his father, and changed his name to Jehoiakim: but he took Jehoahaz away; and he came to
35 Egypt, and died there. And Jehoiakim gave the silver and the gold to Pharaoh; but he taxed the land to give the money according to the commandment of Pharaoh: he exacted the silver and the gold of the people of the land, of every one according to his taxation, to give it unto Pharaoh-necoh.

36 [u] Jehoiakim was twenty and five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Zebidah the
37 daughter of Pedaiah of Rumah. And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, according
24 to all that his fathers had done. In his days Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up, and Jehoiakim became his servant three years: then he turned
2 and rebelled against him. And the LORD sent against him bands of the Chaldeans, and bands of the Syrians, and bands of the Moabites, and bands of the children of Ammon, and sent them against

[47] Jer. 22. 11, 12. Ezek. 19. 3, 4.
[48] ver. 33.
[49] 2 Chr. 36. 5.
[1] 2 Chr. 36. 6. Jer. 25. 1, 9. Dan. 1. 1.
[2] Jer. 25. 9. & 32. 28. Ezek. 19. 8.
[q] See 2 Chr. 35. 20–24.
[r] See 2 Chr. 36. 1–4.
[s] According to another reading, *when he reigned.*
[t] Or, *fine.*
[u] See 2 Chr. 36. 5, &c.

sent them against Judah to destroy it, [3] according to
the word of the LORD, which he spake by his servants
the prophets.
3 Surely at the commandment of the LORD came *this*
upon Judah, to remove *them* out of his sight, [4] for the
sins of Manasseh, according to all that he did;
4 [5] And also for the innocent blood that he shed: for
he filled Jerusalem with innocent blood; which the
LORD would not pardon.
5 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jehoiakim, and all
that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the
chronicles of the kings of Judah?
6 [6] So Jehoiakim slept with his fathers: and Jehoia-
chin his son reigned in his stead.
7 And [7] the king of Egypt came not again any more
out of his land: for [8] the king of Babylon had taken from
the river of Egypt unto the river Euphrates all that
pertained to the king of Egypt.
8 ¶ [9] Jehoiachin *was* eighteen years old when he began
to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem three months.
And his mother's name *was* Nehushta, the daughter of
Elnathan of Jerusalem.
9 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the
LORD, according to all that his father had done.
10 ¶ [10] At that time the servants of Nebuchadnezzar
king of Babylon came up against Jerusalem, and the
city was besieged.
11 And Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came
against the city, and his servants did besiege it.
12 [11] And Jehoiachin the king of Judah went out to
the king of Babylon, he, and his mother, and his ser-
vants, and his princes, and his officers: [12] and the king
of Babylon [13] took him [14] in the eighth year of his
reign.
13 [15] And he carried out thence all the treasures of
the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king's
house, and [16] cut in pieces all the vessels of gold which
Solomon king of Israel had made in the temple of the
LORD, [17] as the LORD had said.
14 And [18] he carried away all Jerusalem, and all the
princes, and all the mighty men of valour, [19] *even* ten
thousand captives, and [20] all the craftsmen and smiths:
none remained, save [21] the poorest sort of the people of
the land.
15 And [22] he carried away Jehoiachin to Babylon,
and the king's mother, and the king's wives, and his
officers, and the mighty of the land, *those* carried he
into captivity from Jerusalem to Babylon.
16 And [23] all the men of might, *even* seven thousand,
and craftsmen and smiths a thousand, all *that were*
strong *and* apt for war, even them the king of Babylon
brought captive to Babylon.
17 ¶ And [24] the king of Babylon made Mattaniah
[25] his father's brother king in his stead, and [26] changed
his name to Zedekiah.
18 [27] Zedekiah *was* twenty and one years old when
he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jeru-
salem. And his mother's name *was* [28] Hamutal, the
daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.
19 [29] And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of
the LORD, according to all that Jehoiakim had done.

Judah to destroy it, according to the word of the
LORD, which he spake by the hand of his servants
3 the prophets. Surely at the commandment of the
LORD came this upon Judah, to remove them out of
his sight, for the sins of Manasseh, according to all
4 that he did; and also for the innocent blood that he
shed; for he filled Jerusalem with innocent blood:
5 and the LORD would not pardon. Now the rest of
the acts of Jehoiakim, and all that he did, are they
not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings
6 of Judah? So Jehoiakim slept with his fathers:
7 and Jehoiachin his son reigned in his stead. And
the king of Egypt came not again any more out of
his land: for the king of Babylon had taken, from
the brook of Egypt unto the river Euphrates, all
that pertained to the king of Egypt.

8 Jehoiachin was eighteen years old when he began
to reign; and he reigned in Jerusalem three
months: and his mother's name was Nehushta the
9 daughter of Elnathan of Jerusalem. And he did
that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, ac-
10 cording to all that his father hath done. At that
time the servants of Nebuchadnezzar king of Baby-
lon came up to Jerusalem, and the city was be-
11 sieged. And Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon
came unto the city, while his servants were be-
12 sieging it; and Jehoiachin the king of Judah went
out to the king of Babylon, he, and his mother,
and his servants, and his princes, and his [a] officers:
and the king of Babylon took him in the eighth
13 year of his reign. And he carried out thence all
the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the
treasures of the king's house, and cut in pieces all
the vessels of gold which Solomon king of Israel
had made in the temple of the LORD, as the LORD
14 had said. And he carried away all Jerusalem, and
all the princes, and all the mighty men of valour,
even ten thousand captives, and all the craftsmen
and the smiths; none remained, save the poorest
15 sort of the people of the land. And he carried away
Jehoiachin to Babylon; and the king's mother, and
the king's wives, and his [a] officers, and the [b] chief
men of the land, carried he into captivity from Je-
16 rusalem to Babylon. And all the men of might, even
seven thousand, and the craftsmen and the smiths,
a thousand, all of them strong and apt for war,
even them the king of Babylon brought captive to
17 Babylon. [c] And the king of Babylon made Matta-
niah his father's brother king in his stead, and
changed his name to Zedekiah.

18 [d] Zedekiah was twenty and one years old when he
began to reign; and he reigned eleven years in
Jerusalem: and his mother's name was [e] Hamutal
19 the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah. And he did
that which was evil in the sight of the LORD,
20 according to all that Jehoiakim had done. For

[3] ch. 20. 17. & 21. 12, 13, 14. & 23. 27.
[4] ch. 21. 2, 11. & 23. 26.
[5] ch. 21. 16.
[6] See 2 Chr. 36. 6, 8. Jer. 22. 18, 19. & 36. 30.
[7] See Jer. 37. 5, 7.
[8] Jer. 46. 2.
[9] 2 Chr. 36. 9.
[10] Dan. 1. 1.
[11] Jer. 24. 1. & 29. 1, 2. Ezek. 17. 12.
[12] *Nebuchadnezzar's* eighth year, Jer. 25. 1.
[13] See ch. 25. 27.
[14] See Jer. 52. 28.
[15] ch. 20. 17. Is. 39. 6.
[16] See Dan. 5. 2, 3.
[17] Jer. 20. 5.
[18] Jer. 24. 1.
[19] See Jer. 52. 28.
[20] So 1 Sam. 13. 19, 22.
[21] ch. 25. 12. Jer. 40. 7.
[22] 2 Chr. 36. 10. Esth. 2. 6. Jer. 22. 24, &c.
[23] See Jer. 52. 28.
[24] Jer. 37. 1.
[25] 1 Chr. 3. 15. 2 Chr. 36. 10.
[26] So ch. 23. 34. 2 Chr. 36. 4.
[27] 2 Chr. 36. 11. Jer. 37. 1. & 52. 1.
[28] ch. 23. 31.
[29] 2 Chr. 36. 12.
a Or, *eunuchs*.
b Or, *mighty*.
c See 2 Chr. 36. 10-13.
d See Jer. 52. 1, &c.
e Heb. *Hamital*.

20 For through the anger of the LORD it came to pass in Jerusalem and Judah, until he had cast them out from his presence, [30] that Zedekiah rebelled against the king of Babylon.

CHAPTER XXV.

1 *Jerusalem is besieged.* 4 *Zedekiah taken, his sons slain, his eyes put out.* 8 *Nebuzar-adan defaceth the city, carrieth the remnant, except a few poor labourers, into captivity,* 13 *spoileth and carrieth away the treasures.* 18 *The nobles are slain at Riblah.* 22 *Gedaliah, who was set over them that remained, being slain, the rest flee into Egypt.* 27 *Evil-merodach advanceth Jehoiachin in his court.*

AND it came to pass [1] in the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, in the tenth *day* of the month, *that* Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came, he, and all his host, against Jerusalem, and pitched against it; and they built forts against it round about.

2 And the city was besieged unto the eleventh year of king Zedekiah.

3 And on the ninth *day* of the [2] *fourth* month the famine prevailed in the city, and there was no bread for the people of the land.

4 ¶ And [3] the city was broken up, and all the men of war *fled* by night by the way of the gate between two walls, which *is* by the king's garden: (now the Chaldees *were* against the city round about:) and [4] *the king* went the way toward the plain.

5 And the army of the Chaldees pursued after the king, and overtook him in the plains of Jericho: and all his army were scattered from him.

6 So they took the king, and brought him up to the king of Babylon [5] to Riblah; and they gave judgment upon him.

7 And they slew the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes, and [6] put out the eyes of Zedekiah, and bound him with fetters of brass, and carried him to Babylon.

8 ¶ And in the fifth month, [7] on the seventh *day* of the month, which *is* [8] the nineteenth year of king Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, [9] came Nebuzar-adan, captain of the guard, a servant of the king of Babylon, unto Jerusalem:

9 [10] And he burnt the house of the LORD, [11] and the king's house, and all the houses of Jerusalem, and every great *man's* house burnt he with fire.

10 And all the army of the Chaldees, that *were with* the captain of the guard, [12] brake down the walls of Jerusalem round about.

11 [13] Now the rest of the people *that were* left in the city, and the fugitives that fell away to the king of Babylon, with the remnant of the multitude, did Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard carry away.

12 But the captain of the guard [14] left of the poor of the land *to be* vinedressers and husbandmen.

13 And [15] the [16] pillars of brass that *were* in the house of the LORD, and [17] the bases, and [18] the brasen sea that *was* in the house of the LORD, did the Chaldees break in pieces, and carried the brass of them to Babylon.

14 And [19] the pots, and the shovels, and the snuffers, and the spoons, and all the vessels of brass wherewith they ministered, took they away.

15 And the firepans, and the bowls, *and* such things as *were* of gold, *in* gold, and of silver, *in* silver, the captain of the guard took away.

through the anger of the LORD did it come to pass in Jerusalem and Judah, until he had cast them out from his presence: and Zedekiah rebelled against
25 the king of Babylon. [a] And it came to pass in the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, in the tenth day of the month, that Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came, he and all his army, against Jerusalem, and encamped against it; and they
2 built forts against it round about. So the city was besieged unto the eleventh year of king Zedekiah.
3 On the ninth day of the *fourth* month the famine was sore in the city, so that there was no bread for
4 the people of the land. Then a breach was made in the city, and all the men of war *fled* by night by the way of the gate between the two walls, which was by the king's garden: (now the Chaldeans were against the city round about:) and *the king*
5 went by the way of the Arabah. But the army of the Chaldeans pursued after the king, and overtook him in the plains of Jericho: and all his army was
6 scattered from him. Then they took the king, and carried him up unto the king of Babylon to Rib-
7 lah; and they [b] gave judgement upon him. And they slew the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes, and put out the eyes of Zedekiah, and bound him in fetters, and carried him to Babylon.

8 Now in the fifth month, on the seventh day of the month, which was the nineteenth year of king Nebuchadnezzar, king of Babylon, came Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard, a servant of the king of
9 Babylon, unto Jerusalem: and he burnt the house of the LORD, and the king's house; and all the houses of Jerusalem, even every great house, burnt
10 he with fire. And all the army of the Chaldeans, that were *with* the captain of the guard, brake
11 down the walls of Jerusalem round about. And the residue of the people that were left in the city, and those that fell away, that fell to the king of Babylon, and the residue of the multitude, did Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard carry away
12 captive. But the captain of the guard left of the poorest of the land to be vinedressers and husband-
13 men. And the pillars of brass that were in the house of the LORD, and the bases and the brasen sea that were in the house of the LORD, did the Chaldeans break in pieces, and carried the brass of
14 them to Babylon. And the pots, and the shovels, and the snuffers, and the spoons, and all the vessels of brass wherewith they ministered, took they
15 away. And the firepans, and the basons; that which was of gold, in gold, and that which was of silver, in silver, the captain of the guard took

[30] 2 Chr. 36. 13. Ezek. 17. 15.
[1] 2 Chr. 36. 17. Jer. 34. 2. & 39. 1. & 52. 4, 5. Ezek. 24. 1.
[2] Jer. 39. 2. & 52. 6.
[3] Jer. 39. 2. & 52. 7, &c.
[4] Jer. 39. 4–7. & 52. 7. Ezek. 12. 12.
[5] ch. 23. 33. Jer. 52. 9.
[6] Jer. 39. 7. Ezek. 12. 13.
[7] See Jer. 52. 12–14.
[8] ver. 27. See ch. 24. 12.
[9] Jer. 39. 9.
[10] 2 Chr. 36. 19. Ps. 79. 1.
[11] Jer. 39. 8. Amos 2. 5.
[12] Neh. 1. 3. Jer. 52. 14.
[13] Jer. 39. 9. & 52. 15.
[14] ch. 24. 14. Jer. 39. 10. & 40. 7. & 52. 16.
[15] ch. 20. 17. Jer. 27. 19, 22. & 52. 17, &c.
[16] 1 Kin. 7. 15.
[17] 1 Kin. 7. 27.
[18] 1 Kin. 7. 23.
[19] Ex. 27. 3. 1 Kin. 7. 45, 50.
a See 2 Chr. 36. 17–20.
b Or, *spake with him of judgement.*

16 The two pillars, one sea, and the bases which
Solomon had made for the house of the LORD; [20] the
brass of all these vessels was without weight.
17 [21] The height of the one pillar *was* eighteen cubits,
and the chapiter upon it *was* brass: and the height of
the chapiter three cubits; and the wreathen work, and
pomegranates upon the chapiter round about, all of
brass: and like unto these had the second pillar with
wreathen work.
18 ¶ [22] And the captain of the guard took [23] Seraiah
the chief priest, and [24] Zephaniah the second priest, and
the three keepers of the door:
19 And out of the city he took an officer that was
set over the men of war, and [25] five men of them that
were in the king's presence, which were found in the
city, and the principal scribe of the host, which mus-
tered the people of the land, and threescore men of the
people of the land *that were* found in the city:
20 And Nebuzar-adan captain of the guard took
these, and brought them to the king of Babylon to
Riblah:
21 And the king of Babylon smote them, and slew
them at Riblah in the land of Hamath. [26] So Judah
was carried away out of their land.
22 ¶ [27] And *as for* the people that remained in the
land of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon
had left, even over them he made Gedaliah the son of
Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, ruler.
23 And when all the [28] captains of the armies, they
and their men, heard that the king of Babylon had made
Gedaliah governor, there came to Gedaliah to Mizpah,
even Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and Johanan the
son of Careah, and Seraiah the son of Tanhumeth the
Netophathite, and Jaazaniah the son of a Maachathite,
they and their men.
24 And Gedaliah sware to them, and to their men,
and said unto them, Fear not to be the servants of the
Chaldees: dwell in the land, and serve the king of
Babylon; and it shall be well with you.
25 But [29] it came to pass in the seventh month, that
Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, the son of Elishama, of
the seed royal, came, and ten men with him, and smote
Gedaliah, that he died, and the Jews and the Chaldees
that were with him at Mizpah.
26 And all the people, both small and great, and the
captains of the armies, arose, [30] and came to Egypt:
for they were afraid of the Chaldees.
27 ¶ [31] And it came to pass in the seven and thirtieth
year of the captivity of Jehoiachin king of Judah, in
the twelfth month, on the seven and twentieth *day* of
the month, *that* Evil-merodach king of Babylon in the
year that he began to reign [32] did lift up the head of
Jehoiachin king of Judah out of prison;
28 And he spake kindly to him, and set his throne
above the throne of the kings that *were* with him in
Babylon;
29 And changed his prison garments: and he did
[33] eat bread continually before him all the days of his
life.
30 And his allowance *was* a continual allowance
given him of the king, a daily rate for every day, all
the days of his life.

16 away. The two pillars, the one sea, and the bases,
which Solomon had made for the house of the
LORD; the brass of all these vessels was without
17 weight. The height of the one pillar was eighteen
cubits, and a chapiter of brass was upon it: and
the height of the chapiter was three cubits; with
network and pomegranates upon the chapiter round
about, all of brass: and like unto these had the
18 second pillar with network. And the captain of
the guard took Seraiah the chief priest, and Ze-
phaniah the second priest, and the three keepers of
19 the [c] door: and out of the city he took an [d] officer
that was set over the men of war; and five men of
them that saw the king's face, which were found
in the city; and the [e] scribe, the captain of the
host, which mustered the people of the land; and
threescore men of the people of the land, that
20 were found in the city. And Nebuzaradan the cap-
tain of the guard took them, and brought them to
21 the king of Babylon to Riblah. And the king of
Babylon smote them, and put them to death at Rib-
lah in the land of Hamath. So Judah was carried
22 away captive out of his land. And as for the
people that were left in the land of Judah, whom
Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon had left, even
over them he made Gedaliah the son of Ahikam,
the son of Shaphan, governor.

23 [f] Now when all the captains of the forces, they
and their men, heard that the king of Babylon had
made Gedaliah governor, they came to Gedaliah to
Mizpah, even Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and
Johanan the son of Kareah, and Seraiah the son of
Tanhumeth the Netophathite, and Jaazaniah the
24 son of the Maacathite, they and their men. And
Gedaliah sware to them and to their men, and said
unto them, Fear not because of the servants of the
Chaldeans: dwell in the land, and serve the king of
25 Babylon, and it shall be well with you. [g] But it
came to pass in the seventh month, that Ishmael
the son of Nethaniah, the son of Elishama, of the
seed royal, came, and ten men with him, and smote
Gedaliah, that he died, and the Jews and the Chal-
26 deans that were with him at Mizpah. And all the
people, both small and great, and the captains of
the forces, arose, and came to Egypt: for they
were afraid of the Chaldeans.
27 [h] And it came to pass in the seven and thirtieth
year of the captivity of Jehoiachin king of Judah,
in the twelfth month, on the seven and twentieth
day of the month, that Evil-merodach king of Baby-
lon, in the year that he began to reign, did lift up
the head of Jehoiachin king of Judah out of prison;
28 and he spake kindly to him, and set his throne
above the throne of the kings that were with him
29 in Babylon. And he changed his prison garments,
and did eat bread before him continually all the
30 days of his life. And for his allowance, there was
a continual allowance given him of the king, every
day a portion, all the days of his life.

[20] 1 Kin. 7. 47.
[21] 1 Kin. 7. 15. Jer. 52. 21.
[22] Jer. 52. 24, &c.
[23] 1 Chr. 6. 14. Ezra 7. 1.
[24] Jer. 21. 1. & 29. 25.
[25] See Jer. 52. 25.
[26] Lev. 26. 22. Deut. 28. 36, 64. ch. 23. 27
[27] Jer. 40. 5.
[28] Jer. 40. 7, 8, 9.
[29] Jer. 41. 1, 2.
[30] Jer. 43. 4, 7.
[31] Jer. 52. 31, &c.
[32] See Gen. 40. 13, 20.
[33] 2 Sam. 9. 7.

c Heb. *threshold.*
d Or, *eunuch.*
e Or, *scribe of the captain of the host.*
f See Jer. 40. 7-9.
g See Jer. 41. 1, 2.
h See Jer. 52. 31-34.

THE FIRST BOOK OF THE CHRONICLES.

CHAPTER I.

Adam's line to Noah. 5 *The sons of Japheth.* 8 *The sons of Ham.* 17 *The sons of Shem.* 24 *Shem's line to Abraham.* 29 *Ishmael's sons.* 32 *The sons of Keturah.* 34 *The posterity of Abraham by Esau.* 43 *The kings of Edom.* 51 *The dukes of Edom.*

ADAM, [1] Sheth, Enosh,
2 Kenan, Mahalaleel, Jered,
3 Henoch, Methuselah, Lamech,
4 Noah, Shem, Ham, and Japheth.
5 ¶ [2] The sons of Japheth; Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, and Javan, and Tubal, and Meshech, and Tiras.
6 And the sons of Gomer; Ashchenaz, and Riphath, and Togarmah.
7 And the sons of Javan; Elishah, and Tarshish, Kittim, and Dodanim.
8 ¶ [3] The sons of Ham; Cush, and Nizraim, Put, and Canaan.
9 And the sons of Cush; Seba, and Havilah, and Sabta, and Raamah, and Sabtecha. And the sons of Raamah; Sheba, and Dedan.
10 And Cush [4] begat Nimrod: he began to be mighty upon the earth.
11 And Mizraim begat Ludim, and Anamim, and Lehabim, and Naphtuhim,
12 And Pathrusim, and Casluhim, (of whom came the Philistines,) and [5] Caphthorim.
13 And [6] Canaan begat Zidon his firstborn, and Heth,
14 The Jebusite also, and the Amorite, and the Girgashite,
15 And the Hivite, and the Arkite, and the Sinite,
16 And the Arvadite, and the Zemarite, and the Hamathite.
17 ¶ The sons of [7] Shem; Elam, and Asshur, and Arphaxad, and Lud, and Aram, and Uz, and Hul, and Gether, and Meshech.
18 And Arphaxad beget Shelah, and Shelah begat Eber.
19 And unto Eber were born two sons: the name of the one *was* Peleg; because in his days the earth was divided: and his brother's name *was* Joktan.
20 And [8] Joktan begat Almodad, and Sheleph, and Hazarmaveth, and Jerah,
21 Hadoram also, and Uzal, and Diklah,
22 And Ebal, and Abimael, and Sheba,
23 And Ophir, and Havilah, and Jobab. All these *were* the sons of Joktan.
24 ¶ [9] Shem, Arphaxad, Shelah,
25 [10] Eber, Peleg, Reu,
26 Serug, Nahor, Terah,
27 [11] Abram; the same *is* Abraham.
28 The sons of Abraham; [12] Isaac, and [13] Ishmael.
29 ¶ These *are* their generations: The [14] firstborn of Ishmael, Nebaioth; then Kedar, and Adbeel, and Mibsam,

[1] Gen. 4. 25, 26. & 5. 3, 9.
[2] Gen. 10. 2, &c.
[3] Gen. 10. 6, &c.
[4] Gen. 10. 8, 13, &c.
[5] Deut. 2. 23.
[6] Gen. 10. 15, &c.
[7] Gen. 10. 22. & 11. 10.
[8] Gen. 10. 26.
[9] Gen. 11. 10, &c. Luke 3. 34, &c.
[10] Gen. 11. 15.

1 ADAM, Seth, Enosh; Kenan, Mahalalel, Jared;
3 4 Enoch, Methuselah, Lamech; Noah, Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

5 The sons of Japheth; Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, and Javan, and Tubal, and Meshech, and
6 Tiras. And the sons of Gomer; Ashkenaz, and
7 [a] Diphath, and Togarmah. And the sons of Javan; Elishah, and Tarshish, Kittim, and [b] Rodanim.

8 The sons of Ham; Cush, and Mizraim, Put, and
9 Canaan. And the sons of Cush; Seba, and Havilah, and Sabta, and Raama, and Sabteca. And the
10 sons of Raamah; Sheba, and Dedan. And Cush begat Nimrod: he began to be a mighty one in the
11 earth. And Mizraim begat Ludim, and Anamim,
12 and Lehabim, and Naphtuhim, and Pathrusim, and Casluhim (from whence came [c] the Philistines), and
13 Caphtorim. And Canaan begat Zidon his first-
14 born, and Heth; and the Jebusite, and the Amorite,
15 and the Girgashite; and the Hivite, and the Arkite,
16 and the Sinite; and the Arvadite, and the Zemarite, and the Hamathite.

17 The sons of Shem; Elam, and Asshur, and Arpachshad, and Lud, and Aram, and Uz, and Hul,
18 and Gether, and [d] Meshech. And Arpachshad be-
19 gat Shelah, and Shelah begat Eber. And unto Eber were born two sons: the name of the one was Peleg; for in his days the earth was divided; and
20 his brother's name was Joktan. And Joktan begat Almodad, and Sheleph, and Hazarmaveth, and
21 Jerah; and Hadoram, and Uzal, and Diklah;
22 23 and [e] Ebal, and Abimael, and Sheba; and Ophir, and Havilah, and Jobab. All these were the sons of Joktan.

24 25 Shem, Arpachshad, Shelah; Eber, Peleg,
26 27 Reu; Serug, Nahor, Terah; Abram (the same is
28 Abraham). The sons of Abraham; Isaac, and Ishmael.

29 These are their generations: the firstborn of Ishmael, Nebaioth; then Kedar, and Adbeel, and

[11] Gen. 17. 5.
[12] Gen. 21. 2, 3.
[13] Gen. 16. 11, 15.
[14] Gen. 25. 13–16.
a In Gen. 10. 3, *Riphath.*
b In Gen. 10. 4, *Dodanim.*
c Heb. *Pelishtim.*
d In Gen. 10. 23, *Mash.*
e In Gen. 10. 28, *Obal.*

30 Mishma, and Dumah, Massa, Hadad, and Tema,
31 Jetur, Naphish, and Kedemah. These are the
sons of Ishmael.
32 ¶ Now [15] the sons of Keturah, Abraham's concu-
bine: she bare Zimran, and Jokshan, and Medan, and
Midian, and Ishbak, and Shuah. And the sons of Jok-
shan; Sheba, and Dedan.
33 And the sons of Midian; Ephah, and Epher, and
Henoch, and Abida, and Eldaah. All these *are* the sons
of Keturah.
34 And [16] Abraham begat Isaac. [17] The sons of
Isaac; Esau and Israel.
35 ¶ The sons of [18] Esau; Eliphaz, Reuel, and Jeush,
and Jaalam, and Korah.
36 The sons of Eliphaz; Teman, and Omar, Zephi,
and Gatam, Kenaz, and Timna, and Amalek.
37 The sons of Reuel; Nahath, Zerah, Shammah,
and Mizzah.
38 And [19] the sons of Seir; Lotan, and Shobal, and
Zibeon, and Anah, and Dishon, and Ezar, and Dishan.
39 And the sons of Lotan; Hori, and Homam: and
Timna *was* Lotan's sister.
40 The sons of Shobal; Alian, and Manahath, and
Ebal, Shephi, and Onam. And the sons of Zibeon;
Aiah, and Anah.
41 The sons of Anah; [20] Dishon. And the sons of
Dishon; Amram, and Eshban, and Ithran, and Cheran.
42 The sons of Ezer; Bilhan, and Zavan, *and* Jakan.
The sons of Dishan; Uz, and Aran.
43 ¶ Now these *are* the [21] kings that reigned in the
land of Edom before *any* king reigned over the chil-
dren of Israel; Bela the son of Beor: and the name
of his city *was* Dinhabah.
44 And when Bela was dead, Jobab the son of Zerah
of Bozrah reigned in his stead.
45 And when Jobab was dead, Husham of the land
of the Temanites reigned in his stead.
46 And when Husham was dead, Hadad the son of
Bedad, which smote Midian in the field of Moab, reigned
in his stead: and the name of his city *was* Avith.
47 And when Hadad was dead, Samlah of Masre-
kah reigned in his stead.
48 [22] And when Samlah was dead, Shaul of Reho-
both by the river reigned in his stead.
49 And when Shaul was dead, Baal-hanan the son of
Achbor reigned in his stead.
50 And when Baal-hanan was dead, Hadad reigned
in his stead: and the name of his city *was* Pai; and
his wife's name *was* Mehetabel, the daughter of
Matred, the daughter of Mezahab.
51 ¶ Hadad died also. And the [23] dukes of Edom
were; duke Timnah, duke Aliah, duke Jetheth,
52 Duke Aholibamah, duke Elah, duke Pinon,
53 Duke Kenaz, duke Teman, duke Mibzar,
54 Duke Magdiel, duke Iram. These *are* the dukes
of Edom.

30 Mibsam, Mishma, and Dumah, Massa; Hadad, and
31 Tema, Jetur, Naphish, and Kedemah. These are
the sons of Ishmael.
32 And the sons of Keturah, Abraham's concubine:
she bare Zimran, and Jokshan, and Medan, and
Midian, and Ishbak, and Shuah. And the sons of
33 Jokshan; Sheba, and Dedan. And the sons of
Midian; Ephah, and Epher, and Hanoch, and
Abida, and Eldaah. All these were the sons of
Keturah.
34 And Abraham begat Isaac. The sons of Isaac;
Esau, and Israel.
35 The sons of Esau; Eliphaz, Reuel, and Jeush, and
36 Jalam, and Korah. The sons of Eliphaz; Teman,
and Omar, [f] Zephi, and Gatam, Kenaz, and Timna,
37 and Amalek. The sons of Reuel; Nahath, Zerah,
38 Shammah, and Mizzah. And the sons of Seir;
Lotan and Shobal and Zibean and Anah, and Dishon
39 and Ezer and Dishan. And the sons of Lotan;
Hori and [g] Homam: and Timna was Lotan's sis-
40 ter. The sons of Shobal; [h] Alian and Manahath
and Ebal, [i] Shephi and Onam. And the sons of
41 Zibeon; Aiah and Anah. The sons of Anah;
Dishon. And the sons of Dishon; [j] Hamran and
42 Eshban and Ithran and Cheran. The sons of
Ezer; Bilhan and Zaavan, [k] Jaakan. The sons of
43 Dishan; Uz and Aran. Now these are the kings
that reigned in the land of Edom, before there
reigned any king over the children of Israel: Bela
the son of Beor; and the name of his city was
44 Dinhabah. And Bela died, and Jobab the son of
45 Zerah of Bozrah reigned in his stead. And Jobab
died, and Husham of the land of the Temanites
46 reigned in his stead. And Husham died, and Ha-
dad the son of Bedad, which smote Midian in the
field of Moab, reigned in his stead: and the name
47 of his city was Avith. And Hadad died, and
48 Samlah of Masrekah reigned in his stead. And
Samlah died, and Shaul of Rehoboth by the River
49 reigned in his stead. And Shaul died, and Baal-
50 hanan the son of Achbor reigned in his stead. And
Baal-hanan died, and [l] Hadad reigned in his stead;
and the name of his city was [m] Pai: and his
wife's name was Mehetabel, the daughter of
51 Matred, the daughter of Me-zahab. And Hadad
died. And the dukes of Edom were; duke Timna,
52 duke [n] Aliah, duke Jetheth; duke Oholibamah,
53 duke Elah, duke Pinon; duke Kenaz, duke Teman,
54 duke Mibzar; duke Magdiel, duke Iram. These
are the dukes of Edom.

[15] Gen. 25. 1, 2.
[16] Gen. 21. 2, 3.
[17] Gen. 25. 25, 26.
[18] Gen. 36. 9, 10.
[19] Gen. 36. 20.
[20] Gen. 36. 25.
[21] Gen. 36. 31, &c.
[22] Gen. 36. 37.
[23] Gen. 36. 40.
[f] In Gen. 36. 11, *Zepho.*
[g] In Gen. 36. 22, *Hemam.*
[h] In Gen. 36. 23, *Alvan.*
[i] In Gen. 36. 23, *Shepho.*
[j] In Gen. 36. 26, *Hemdan.*
[k] In Gen. 36. 27, *and Akan.*
[l] In Gen. 36. 39, *Hadar.*
[m] In Gen. 36. 39, *Pau.*
[n] In Gen. 36. 40, *Alvah.*

CHAPTER II.

1 *The sons of Israel.* 3 *The posterity of Judah by Tamar.* 13 *The children of Jesse.* 18 *The posterity of Caleb the son of Hezron.* 21 *Hezron's posterity by the daughter of Machir.* 25 *Jerahmeel's posterity.* 34 *Sheshan's posterity.* 42 *Another branch of Caleb's posterity.* 50 *The posterity of Caleb the son of Hur.*

THESE *are* the sons of Israel ; [1] Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah, Issachar, and Zebulun,
2 Dan, Joseph, and Benjamin, Naphtali, Gad, and Asher.
3 ¶ The sons of [2] Judah ; Er, and Onan, and Shelah : *which* three were born unto him of the daughter of [3] Shua the Canaanitess. And [4] Er, the firstborn of Judah, was evil in the sight of the LORD ; and he slew him.
4 And [5] Tamar his daughter in law bare him Pharez and Zerah. All the sons of Judah *were* five.
5 The sons of [6] Pharez ; Hezron, and Hamul.
6 And the sons of Zerah ; Zimri, [7] and Ethan, and Heman, and Calcol, and Dara : five of them in all.
7 And the sons of [8] Carmi ; Achar, the troubler of Israel, who transgressed in the thing [9] accursed.
8 And the sons of Ethan ; Azariah.
9 The sons also of Hezron, that were born unto him ; Jerahmeel, and Ram, and Chelubai.
10 And Ram [10] begat Amminadab ; and Amminadab begat Nahshon, [11] prince of the children of Judah ;
11 And Nahshon begat Salma, and Salma begat Boaz,
12 And Boaz begat Obed, and Obed begat Jesse,
13 ¶ [12] And Jesse begat his firstborn Eliab, and Abinadab the second, and Shimma the third,
14 Nethaneel the fourth, Raddai the fifth,
15 Ozem the sixth, David the seventh :
16 Whose sisters *were* Zeruiah, and Abigail. [13] And the sons of Zeruiah ; Abishai, and Joab, and Asahel, three.
17 And [14] Abigail bare Amasa : and the father of Amasa *was* Jether the Ishmeelite.
18 ¶ And Caleb the son of Hezron begat *children* of Azubah *his* wife, and of Jerioth : her sons *are* these ; Jesher, and Shobab, and Ardon.
19 And when Azubah was dead, Caleb took unto him [15] Ephrath, which bare him Hur.
20 And Hur begat Uri, and Uri begat [16] Bezaleel.
21 ¶ And afterward Hezron went in to the daughter of [17] Machir the father of Gilead, whom he married when he *was* threescore years old ; and she bare him Segub.
22 And Segub begat Jair, who had three and twenty cities in the land of Gilead.
23 [18] And he took Geshur, and Aram, with the towns of Jair, from them, with Kenath, and the towns thereof, *even* threescore cities. All these *belonged to* the sons of Machir the father of Gilead.
24 And after that Hezron was dead in Caleb-ephratah, then Abiah Hezron's wife bare him [19] Ashur the father of Tekoa.
25 ¶ And the sons of Jerahmeel the firstborn of Hezron were, Ram the firstborn, and Bunah, and Oren, and Ozem, *and* Ahijah.

[1] Gen. 29. 32. & 30. 5, &c. & 35. 18, 22. & 46. 8, &c.
[2] Gen. 38. 3. & 46. 12. Num. 26. 19.
[3] Gen. 38. 2.
[4] Gen. 38. 7.
[5] Gen. 38. 29, 30. Matt. 1. 3.
[6] Gen. 46. 12. Ruth 4. 18.
[7] 1 Kin. 4. 31.
[8] See ch. 4. 1.
[9] Josh. 6. 18. & 7. 1.
[10] Ruth 4. 19, 20. Matt. 1. 4.
[11] Num. 1. 7. & 2. 3.
[12] 1 Sam. 16. 6.

2 These are the sons of Israel ; Reuben, Simeon,
2 Levi, and Judah, Issachar and Zebulun ; Dan, Joseph and Benjamin, Naphtali, Gad and Asher.

3 The sons of Judah ; Er, and Onan, and Shelah : which three were born unto him of Bath-shua the Canaanitess. And Er, Judah's firstborn, was wicked in the sight of the LORD ; and he slew him.
4 And Tamar his daughter in law bare him Perez and
5 Zerah. All the sons of Judah were five. The
6 sons of Perez ; Hezron and Hamul. And the sons of Zerah ; [a] Zimri, and Ethan, and Heman, and Cal-
7 col, and [b] Dara : five of them in all. And the sons of Carmi ; [c] Achar, the troubler of Israel, who com-
8 mitted a trespass in the devoted thing. And the
9 sons of Ethan ; Azariah. The sons also of Hezron, that were born unto him ; Jerahmeel, and Ram, and
10 Chelubai. And Ram begat Amminadab ; and Amminadab begat Nahshon, prince of the children of
11 Judah ; and Nahshon begat Salma, and Salma begat
12 Boaz ; and Boaz begat Obed, and Obed begat Jesse ;
13 and Jesse begat his firstborn Eliab, and Abinadab
14 the second, and Shimea the third ; Nethanel the
15 fourth, Raddai the fifth ; Ozem the sixth, David the
16 seventh : and their sisters were Zeruiah and Abigail. And the sons of Zeruiah ; [d] Abishai, and
17 Joab, and Asahel, three. And Abigail bare Amasa : and the father of Amasa was Jether the Ishmaelite.
18 And Caleb the son of Hezron begat *children* of Azubah *his* wife, and of Jerioth : and these were her
19 sons ; Jesher, and Shobab, and Ardon. And Azubah died, and Caleb took unto him Ephrath, which
20 bare him Hur. And Hur begat Uri, and Uri begat
21 Bezalel. And afterward Hezron went in to the daughter of Machir the father of Gilead ; whom he took *to wife* when he was threescore years old ; and
22 she bare him Segub. And Segub begat Jair, who had three and twenty cities in the land of Gilead.
23 And Geshur and Aram took [e] the towns of Jair from them, with Kenath, and the [f] villages thereof, even threescore cities. All these were the sons of Ma-
24 chir the father of Gilead. And after that Hezron was dead in Caleb-ephrathah, then Abiah Hezron's
25 wife bare him Ashhur the father of Tekoa. And the sons of Jerahmeel the firstborn of Hezron were Ram the firstborn, and Bunah, and Oren, and

[13] 2 Sam. 2. 18.
[14] 2 Sam. 17. 25.
[15] ver. 50.
[16] Ex. 31. 2.
[17] Num. 27. 1.
[18] Num. 32. 41. Deut. 3. 14. Josh. 13. 30.
[19] ch. 4. 5.
[a] In Josh. 7. 1, *Zabdi.*
[b] Many ancient authorities read, *Darda.* See 1 Kin. 4. 31.
[c] In Josh. 7. 1, *Achan.*
[d] Heb. *Abshai.*
[e] Or, *Havvoth-jair.*
[f] Heb. *daughters.*

26 Jerahmeel had also another wife, whose name *was* Atarah ; she *was* the mother of Onam.
27 And the sons of Ram the firstborn of Jerahmeel were, Maaz, and Jamin, and Eker.
28 And the sons of Onam were, Shammai, and Jada. And the sons of Shammai ; Nadab and Abishur.
29 And the name of the wife of Abishur *was* Abihail, and she bare him Ahban, and Molid.
30 And the sons of Nadab ; Seled, and Appaim : but Seled died without children.
31 And the sons of Appaim ; Ishi. And the sons of Ishi ; Sheshan. And [20] the children of Sheshan ; Ahlai.
32 And the sons of Jada the brother of Shammai ; Jether, and Jonathan : and Jether died without children.
33 And the sons of Jonathan ; Peleth, and Zaza. These were the sons of Jerahmeel.
34 ¶ Now Sheshan had no sons, but daughters. And Sheshan had a servant, an Egyptian, whose name *was* Jarha.
35 And Sheshan gave his daughter to Jarha his servant to wife ; and she bare him Attai.
36 And Attai begat Nathan, and Nathan begat [21] Zabad,
37 And Zabad begat Ephlal, and Ephlal begat Obed,
38 And Obed begat Jehu, and Jehu begat Azariah,
39 And Azariah begat Helez, and Helez begat Eleasah,
40 And Eleasah begat Sisamai, and Sisamai begat Shallum,
41 And Shallum begat Jekamiah, and Jekamiah begat Elishama.
42 ¶ Now the sons of Caleb the brother of Jerahmeel *were*, Mesha his firstborn, which *was* the father of Ziph ; and the sons of Mereshah the father of Hebron.
43 And the sons of Hebron ; Korah, and Tappuah, and Rekem, and Shema.
44 And Shema begat Raham, the father of Jorkoam : and Rekem begat Shammai.
45 And the son of Shammai *was* Maon : and Maon *was* the father of Beth-zur.
46 And Ephah, Caleb's concubine, bare Haran, and Moza, and Gazez ; and Haran begat Gazez.
47 And the sons of Jahdai ; Regem, and Jotham, and Gesham, and Pelet, and Ephah, and Shaaph.
48 Maachah, Caleb's concubine, bare Sheber, and Tirhanah.
49 She bare also Shaaph the father of Madmannah, Sheva the father of Machbenah, and the father of Gibea : and the daughter of Caleb *was* [22] Achsa.
50 ¶ These were the sons of Caleb the son of Hur, the firstborn of Ephratah : Shobal the father of Kirjath-jearim,
51 Salma the father of Beth-lehem, Hareph the father of Beth-gader.
52 And Shobal the father of Kirjath-jearim had sons ; Haroeh, *and* half of the Manahethites.
53 And the families of Kirjath-jearim ; the Ithrites, and the Puhites, and the Shumathites, and the Mishraites ; of them came the Zareathites, and the Eshtaulites.
54 The sons of Salma ; Beth-lehem, and the Netophathites, Ataroth, the house of Joab, and half of the Manahethites, the Zorites.
55 And the families of the scribes which dwelt at Jabez ; the Tirathites, the Shimeathites, *and* Suchath-

[20] See ver. 34, 35. [21] ch. 11. 41. [22] Josh. 15. 17.

26 Ozem, Ahijah. And Jerahmeel had another wife,
whose name was Atarah ; she was the mother of
27 Onam. And the sons of Ram the firstborn of
28 Jerahmeel were Maaz, and Jamin, and Eker. And
the sons of Onam were Shammai, and Jada : and the
29 sons of Shammai ; Nadab, and Abishur. And the
name of the wife of Abishur was Abihail ; and she
30 bare him Ahban, and Molid. And the sons of Na-
dab ; Seled, and Appaim : but Seled died without
31 [g] children. And the sons of Appaim ; Ishi. And
the sons of Ishi ; Sheshan. And the sons of Sheshan ;
32 Ahlai. And the sons of Jada the brother of
Shammai ; Jether, and Jonathan : and Jether died
33 without [g] children. And the sons of Jonathan ; Pe-
leth, and Zaza. These were the sons of Jerahmeel.
34 Now Sheshan had no sons, but daughters. And
Shehan had a servant, an Egyptian, whose name
35 was Jarha. And Sheshan gave his daughter to Jarha
36 his servant to wife ; and she bare him Attai. And
37 Attai begat Nathan, and Nathan begat Zabad ; and
38 Zabad begat Ephlal, and Ephlal begat Obed ; and
39 Obed begat Jehu, and Jehu begat Azariah ; and Az-
40 ariah begat Helez, and Helez begat Eleasah ; and
Eleasah begat Sismai, and Sismai begat Shallum;
41 and Shallum begat Jekamiah, and Jekamiah begat
42 Elishama. And the sons of Caleb the brother of
Jerahmeel were Mesha his firstborn, which was the
father of Ziph ; and the sons of Mareshah the father
43 of Hebron. And the sons of Hebron ; Korah, and
44 Tappuah, and Rekem, and Shema. And Shema
begat Raham, the father of Jorkeam ; and Rekem
45 begat Shammai. And the son of Shammai was
46 Maon ; and Maon was the father of Beth-zúr. And
Ephah, Caleb's concubine, bare Haran, and Moza,
47 and Gazez : and Haran begat Gazez. And the
sons of Jahdai ; Regem, and Jotham, and Geshan,
48 and Pelet, and Ephah, and Shaaph. Maacah, Ca-
49 leb's concubine, bare Sheber and Tirhanah. She
bare also Shaaph the father of Madmannah, Sheva
the father of Machbena, and the father of Gibea ;
50 and the daughter of Caleb was Achsah. These were
the sons of Caleb ; the [h] son of Hur, the firstborn
of Ephrathah, Shobal the father of Kiriath-jearim ;
51 Salma the father of Beth-lehem, Hareph the father
52 of Beth-gader. And Shobal the father of Kiriath-
jearim had sons ; Haroeh, half of the Menuhoth.
53 And the families of Kiriath-jearim ; the Ithrites,
and the Puthites, and the Shumathites, and the
Mishraites ; of them came the Zorathites and the
54 Eshtaolites. The sons of Salma ; Beth-lehem, and
the Netophathites, Atroth-beth-Joab, and half of the
55 Manahathites, the Zorites. And the families of
scribes which dwelt at Jabez ; the Tirathites, the
Shimeathites, the Sucathites. These are the Ken-

[g] Or, *sons*. [h] The Sept. has, *sons*.

ites. These *are* the [23] Kenites that came of Hemath, the father of the house of [24] Rechab.

CHAPTER III.

1 *The sons of David.* 10 *His line to Zedekiah.* 17 *The successors of Jeconiah.*

NOW these were the sons of David, which were born unto him in Hebron; the firstborn [1] Amnon, of Ahinoam the [2] Jezreelitess; the second Daniel, of Abigail the Carmelitess:

2 The third, Absalom the son of Maachah the daughter of Talmai king of Geshur: the fourth, Adonijah the son of Haggith:

3 The fifth, Shephatiah of Abital: the sixth, Ithream by [3] Eglah his wife.

4 *These* six were born unto him in Hebron; and [4] there he reigned seven years and six months: and [5] in Jerusalem he reigned thirty and three years.

5 [6] And these were born unto him in Jerusalem; Shimea, and Shobab, and Nathan, and [7] Solomon, four, of Bath-shua the daughter of Ammiel:

6 Ibhar also, and Elishama, and Eliphelet,

7 And Nogah, and Nepheg, and Japhia,

8 And Elishama, and Eliada, and Eliphelet, [8] nine.

9 *These were* all the sons of David, beside the sons of the concubines, and [9] Tamar their sister.

10 ¶ And Solomon's son *was* [10] Rehoboam, Abia his son, Asa his son, Jehoshaphat his son,

11 Joram his son, Ahaziah his son, Joash his son,

12 Amaziah his son, Azariah his son, Jotham his son,

13 Ahaz his son, Hezekiah his son, Manasseh his son,

14 Amon his son, Josiah his son.

15 And the sons of Josiah *were*, the firstborn Johanan, the second Jehoiakim, the third Zedekiah, the fourth Shallum.

16 And the sons of [11] Jehoiakim: Jeconiah his son, Zedekiah [12] his son.

17 ¶ And the sons of Jeconiah; Assir, Salathiel [13] his son,

18 Malchiram also, and Pedaiah, and Shenazar, Jecamiah, Hoshama, and Nedabiah.

19 And the sons of Pedaiah *were*, Zerubbabel, and Shimei: and the sons of Zerubbabel; Meshullam, and Hananiah, and Shelomith their sister:

20 And Hashubah, and Ohel, and Berechiah, and Hasadiah, Jushab-hesed, five.

21 And the sons of Hananiah; Pelatiah, and Jesaiah: the sons of Rephaiah, the sons of Arnan, the sons of Obadiah, the sons of Shecaniah.

22 And the sons of Shecaniah; Shemaiah: and the sons of Shemaiah; [14] Hattush, and Igeal, and Bariah, and Neariah, and Shaphat, six.

23 And the sons of Neariah; Elioenai, and Hezekiah, and Asrikam, three.

24 And the sons of Elioenai *were*, Hodaiah, and Eliashib, and Pelaiah, and Akkub, and Johanan, and Dalaiah, and Anani, seven.

---

[23] Judg. 1. 16.
[24] Jer. 35. 2.
[1] 2 Sam. 3. 2.
[2] Josh. 15. 56.
[3] 2 Sam. 3. 5.
[4] 2 Sam. 2. 11.
[5] 2 Sam. 5. 5.
[6] 2 Sam. 5. 14. ch. 15, 16. 14. 4.
[7] 2 Sam. 12. 24.
[8] See 2 Sam. 5. 14, 15. 6.
[9] 2 Sam. 13. 1.
[10] 1 Kin. 11. 43. & 12 2 Kin. 24. 17, being his uncle.
[11] Matt. 1. 11.
[13] Matt. 1. 12.
[14] Ezra 8. 2.
a Or, *Assir.*
b Heb. *son.*

ites that came of Hammath, the father of the house of Rechab.

3 Now these were the sons of David, which were born unto him in Hebron: the firstborn, Amnon, of Ahinoam the Jezreelitess; the second, Daniel, of
2 Abigail the Carmelitess; the third, Absalom the son of Maacah the daughter of Talmai king of Geshur; the fourth, Adonijah the son of Haggith;
3 the fifth, Shephatiah of Abital; the sixth, Ithream
4 by Eglah his wife. Six were born unto him in Hebron; and there he reigned seven years and six months: and in Jerusalem he reigned thirty and
5 three years. And these were born unto him in Jerusalem: Shimea, and Shobab, and Nathan, and Solomon, four, of Bath-shua the daughter of Am-
6 miel: and Ibhar, and Elishama, and Eliphelet;
7 8 and Nogah, and Nepheg, and Japhia; and Eli-
9 shama, and Eliada, and Eliphelet, nine. All these were the sons of David, beside the sons of the con-
10 cubines; and Tamar was their sister. And Solomon's son was Rehoboam, Abijah his son, Asa his
11 son, Jehoshaphat his son; Joram his son, Ahaziah
12 his son, Joash his son; Amaziah his son, Azariah
13 his son, Jotham his son; Ahaz his son, Hezekiah his
14 son, Manasseh his son; Amon his son, Josiah his son.
15 And the sons of Josiah; the firstborn Johanan, the second Jehoiakim, the third Zedekiah, the fourth
16 Shallum. And the sons of Jehoiakim: Jeconiah his
17 son, Zedekiah his son. And the sons of Jeconiah,
18 [a] the captive; Shealtiel his son, and Malchiram, and Pedaiah, and Shenazzar, Jekamiah, Hoshama, and
19 Nedabiah. And the sons of Pedaiah; Zerubbabel, and Shimei: and the [b] sons of Zerubbabel; Meshullam, and Hananiah; and Shelomith was their sister:
20 and Hashubah, and Ohel, and Berechiah, and Hasa-
21 diah, Jushab-hesed, five. And the [b] sons of Hananiah; Pelatiah, and Jeshaiah: the sons of Rephaiah, the sons of Arnan, the sons of Obadiah, the sons of
22 Shecaniah. And the sons of Shecaniah; Shemaiah: and the sons of Shemaiah; Hattush, and Igal, and
23 Bariah, and Neariah, and Shaphat, six. And the [b] sons of Neariah; Elioenai, and Hizkiah, and Azri-
24 kam, three. And the sons of Elioenai; Hodaviah, and Eliashib, and Pelaiah, and Akkub, and Johanan, and Delaiah, and Anani, seven.

CHAPTER IV.

1, 11 *The posterity of Judah by Caleb the son of Hur.* 5 *Of Ashur the posthumous son of Hezron.* 9 *Of Jabez, and his prayer.* 21 *The posterity of Shelah.* 24 *The posterity and cities of Simeon.* 39 *Their conquest of Gedor, and of the Amalekites in mount Seir.*

THE sons of Judah; [1] Pharez, Hezron, and Carmi, and Hur, and Shobal.

2 And Reaiah the son of Shobal begat Jahath; and Jahath begat Ahumai, and Lahad. These *are* the families of the Zorathites.

3 And these *were of* the father of Etam; Jezreel, and Ishma, and Idbash: and the name of their sister *was* Hazelelponi:

4 And Penuel the father of Gedor, and Ezer the father of Hushah. These *are* the sons of [2] Hur, the firstborn of Ephratah, the father of Beth-lehem.

5 ¶ And [3] Ashur the father of Tekoa had two wives, Helah and Naarah,

6 And Naarah bare him Ahuzam, and Hepher, and Temeni, and Haahashtari. These *were* the sons of Naarah.

7 And the sons of Helah *were*, Zereth, and Jezoar, and Ethnan.

8 And Coz begat Anub, and Zobebah, and the families of Aharhel the son of Harum.

9 ¶ And Jabez was [4] more honourable than his brethren: and his mother called his name Jabez, saying, Because I bare him with sorrow.

10 And Jabez called on the God of Israel, saying, Oh that thou wouldest bless me indeed, and enlarge my coast, and that thine hand might be with me, and that thou wouldest keep *me* from evil, that it may not grieve me! And God granted him that which he requested.

11 ¶ And Chelub the brother of Shuah begat Mehir, which *was* the father of Eshton.

12 And Eshton begat Beth-rapha, and Paseah, and Tehinnah the father of Ir-nahash. These *are* the men of Rechah.

13 And the sons of Kenaz; [5] Othniel, and Seraiah: and the sons of Othniel; Hathath.

14 And Meonothai begat Ophrah: and Seraiah begat Joab, the father of [6] the valley of Charashim; for they were craftsmen.

15 And the sons of Caleb the son of Jephunneh; Iru, Elah, and Naam: and the sons of Elah, even Kenaz.

16 And the sons of Jehaleleel; Ziph, and Ziphah, Tiria, and Asareel.

17 And the sons of Ezra *were*, Jether, and Mered, and Epher, and Jalon: and she bare Miriam, and Shammai, and Ishbah the father of Eshtemoa.

18 And his wife Jehudijah bare Jered the fathe of Gedor, and Heber the father of Socho, and Jekuthiel the father of Zanoah. And these *are* the sons of Bithiah the daughter of Pharaoh, which Mered took.

19 And the sons of *his* wife Hodiah the sister of Naham, the father of Keilah the Garmite, and Eshtemoa the Maachathite.

20 And the sons of Shimon *were*, Amnon, and Rinnah, Ben-hanan, and Tilon. And the sons of Ishi *were*, Zoheth, and Ben-zoheth.

21 ¶ The sons of Shelah [7] the son of Judah *were*, Er the father of Lecah, and Laadah the father of Mareshah, and the families of the house of them that wrought fine linen, of the house of Ashbea,

[1] Gen. 38. 29. & 46. 12.
[2] ch. 2. 50.
[3] ch. 2. 24.
[4] Gen. 34. 19.
[5] Josh. 15. 17.
[6] Neh. 11. 35.
[7] Gen. 38. 1, 5. & 46. 12.

4 The sons of Judah; Perez, Hezron, and Carmi,
2 and Hur, and Shobal. And Reaiah the son of Shobal begat Jahath; and Jahath begat Ahumai and Lahad. These are the families of the Zorathites.
3 And these were *the sons of* the father of Etam; Jezreel, and Ishma, and Idbash: and the name of
4 their sister was Hazzelelponi: and Penuel the father of Gedor, and Ezer the father of Hushah. These are the sons of Hur, the firstborn of Ephrathah,
5 the father of Beth-lehem. And Ashhur the father
6 of Tekoa had two wives, Helah and Naarah. And Naarah bare him Ahuzzam, and Hepher, and Temeni, and Haahashtari. These were the sons of
7 Naarah. And the sons of Helah were Zereth, [a] Izhar,
8 and Ethnan. And Hakkoz begat Anub, and Zobebah, and the families of Aharhel the son of Harum.
9 And Jabez was more honourable than his brethren: and his mother called his name Jabez, saying, Be-
10 cause I bare him with sorrow. And Jabez called on the God of Israel, saying, Oh that thou wouldest bless me indeed, and enlarge my border, and that thine hand might be with me, and that thou wouldest keep me from evil, that it be not to my sorrow! And God granted him that which he requested.
11 And Chelub the brother of Shuhah begat Mehir,
12 which was the father of Eshton. And Eshton begat Beth-rapha, and Paseah, and Tehinnah the father of [b] Ir-nahash. These are the men of Recah.
13 And the sons of Kenaz; Othniel, and Seraiah: and
14 the sons of Othniel; Hathath. And Meonothai begat Ophrah: and Seraiah begat Joab the father of
15 [c] Ge-harashim; for they were craftsmen. And the sons of Caleb the son of Jephunneh; Iru, Elah, and
16 Naam: and the sons of Elah; and Kenaz. And the sons of Jehallelel; Ziph, and Ziphah, Tiria, and
17 Asarel. And the sons of Ezrah; Jether, and Mered, and Epher, and Jalon: and she bare Miriam, and
18 Shammai, and Ishbah the father of Eshtemoa. And his wife [d] the Jewess bare Jered the father of Gedor, and Heber the father of Soco, and Jekuthiel the father of Zanoah. And these are the sons of Bithiah the daughter of Pharaoh, which Mered took.
19 And the sons of the wife of Hodiah, the sister of Naham, were the father of Keilah the Garmite, and
20 Eshtemoa the Maacathite. And the sons of Shimon; Amnon, and Rinnah, Ben-hanan, and Tilon. And
21 the sons of Ishi; Zoheth, and Ben-zoheth. The sons of Shelah the son of Judah; Er the father of Lecah, and Laadah the father of Mareshah, and the families of the house of them that wrought fine
22 linen, of the house of Ashbea; and Jokim, and the

a Another reading is, *and Zohar.*
b Or, *the city of Nahash.*
c Or, *the valley of craftsmen.*
d Or, *Hajehudijah.*

22 And Jokim, and the men of Chozeba, and Joash, and Saraph, who had the dominion in Moab, and Jashubi-lehem. And *these are* ancient things.

23 These *were* the potters, and those that dwelt among plants and hedges: there they dwelt with the king for his work.

24 ¶ The sons of Simeon *were*, Nemuel, and Jamin, Jarib, Zerah, *and* Shaul:

25 Shallum his son, Mibsam his son, Mishma his son.

26 And the sons of Mishma; Hamuel his son, Zacchur his son, Shimei his son.

27 And Shimei had sixteen sons and six daughters; but his brethren had not many children, neither did all their family multiply, like to the children of Judah.

28 And they dwelt at [8] Beer-sheba, and Moladah, and Hazar-shual,

29 And at Bilhah, and at Ezem, and at Tolad,

30 And at Bethuel, and at Hormah, and at Ziklag,

31 And at Beth-marcaboth, and Hazar-susim, and at Beth-birei, and at Shaaraim. These *were* their cities unto the reign of David.

32 And their villages *were*, Etam, and Ain, Rimmon, and Tochen, and Ashan, five cities:

33 And all their villages that *were* round about the same cities, unto Baal. These *were* their habitations, and their genealogy.

34 And Meshobab, and Jamlech, and Joshah the son of Amaziah,

35 And Joel, and Jehu the son of Josibiah, the son of Seraiah, the son of Asiel,

36 And Elioenai, and Jaakobah, and Jeshohaiah, and Asaiah, and Adiel, and Jesimiel, and Benaiah,

37 And Ziza the son of Shiphi, the son of Allon, the son of Jedaiah, the son of Shimri, the son of Shemaiah;

38 These mentioned by *their* names *were* princes in their families: and the house of their fathers increased greatly.

39 ¶ And they went to the entrance of Gedor, *even* unto the east side of the valley, to seek pasture for their flocks.

40 And they found fat pasture and good, and the land *was* wide, and quiet, and peaceable; for *they* of Ham had dwelt there of old.

41 And these written by name came in the days of Hezekiah king of Judah, and [9] smote their tents, and the habitations that were found there, and destroyed them utterly unto this day, and dwelt in their rooms: because *there was* pasture there for their flocks.

42 And *some* of them, *even* of the sons of Simeon, five hundred men, went to mount Seir, having for their captains Pelatiah, and Neariah, and Rephaiah, and Uzziel, the sons of Ishi.

43 And they smote [10] the rest of the Amalekites that were escaped, and dwelt there unto this day.

CHAPTER V.

1 *The line of Reuben (who lost his birthright) unto the captivity.* 9 *Their habitation and conquest of the Hagarites.* 11 *The chief men and habitations of Gad.* 18 *The number and conquest of Reuben, Gad, and the half of Manasseh.* 23 *The habitations and chief men of that half tribe.* 25 *Their captivity for their sin.*

NOW the sons of Reuben the firstborn of Israel, (for [1] he *was* the firstborn; but, forasmuch as he [2] defiled his father's bed, [3] his birthright was given unto

[8] Josh. 19. 2.
[9] 2 Kin. 18. 8.
[10] See 1 Sam. 15. 8. & 30. 17. & 2 Sam. 8. 12.
[1] Gen. 29. 32. & 49. 3.
[2] Gen. 35. 22. & 49. 4.
[3] Gen. 48. 15, 22.

e Heb. *words.*

men of Cozeba, and Joash, and Saraph, who had dominion in Moab, and Jashubi-lehem. And the
23 [e] records are ancient. These were the potters, and [f] the inhabitants of Netaim and Gederah: there they dwelt with the king for his work.
24 The sons of Simeon; [g] Nemuel, and Jamin, [h] Jarib,
25 [i] Zerah, Shaul: Shallum his son, Mibsam his son,
26 Mishma his son. And the sons of Mishma; Ham-
27 muel his son, Zaccur his son, Shimei his son. And Shimei had sixteen sons and six daughters; but his brethren had not many children, neither did all their family multiply, like to the children of Judah.
28 And they dwelt at Beer-sheba, and Moladah, and
29 Hazar-shual; and at Bilhah, and at Ezem, and at
30 Tolad; and at Bethuel, and at Hormah, and at Zik-
31 lag; and at Beth-marcaboth, and Hazar-susim, and at Beth-biri, and at Shaaraim. These were their
32 cities unto the reign of David. And their villages were Etam, and Ain, Rimmon, and Tochen, and
33 Ashan, five cities: and all their villages that were round about the same cities, unto Baal. These were their habitations, and they have their geneal-
34 ogy. And Meshobab, and Jamlech, and Joshah
35 the son of Amaziah; and Joel, and Jehu the son of
36 Joshibiah, the son of Seraiah, the son of Asiel; and Elioenai, and Jaakobah, and Jeshohaiah, and Asa-
37 iah, and Adiel, and Jesimiel, and Benaiah; and Ziza the son of Shiphi, the son of Allon, the son of Jedaiah, the son of Shimri, the son of Shemaiah;
38 these mentioned by name were princes in their families: and their fathers' houses increased
39 greatly. And they went to the entering in of Gedor, even unto the east side of the valley, to seek
40 pasture for their flocks. And they found fat pasture and good, and the land was wide, and quiet, and peaceable; for they that dwelt there aforetime
41 were of Ham. And these written by name came in the days of Hezekiah king of Judah, and smote their tents, and the Meunim that were found there, and [j] destroyed them utterly, unto this day, and dwelt in their stead: because there was pasture
42 there for their flocks. And some of them, even of the sons of Simeon, five hundred men, went to mount Seir, having for their captains Pelatiah, and Neariah, and Rephaiah, and Uzziel, the sons of Ishi.
43 And they smote the remnant of the Amalekites that escaped, and dwelt there, unto this day.

5 And the sons of Reuben the firstborn of Israel, (for he was the firstborn; but, forasmuch as he defiled his father's couch, his birthright was given

f Or, *those that dwelt among plantations and hedges.*
g In Gen. 46.10, Ex. 6. 15, *Jemuel.*
h In Gen. 46. 10, *Jachin.*
i In Gen. 46. 10, *Zohar.*
j Heb. *devoted them.*

20 Of Gershom; Libni his son, Jahath his son,
[12] Zimmah his son,
21 Joah his son, Iddo his son, Zerah his son, Jeaterai his son.
22 The sons of Kohath; Amminadab his son, Korah his son, Assir his son,
23 Elkanah his son, and Ebiasaph his son, and Assir his son,
24 Tahath his son, Uriel his son, Uzziah his son, and Shaul his son.
25 And the sons of Elkanah; [13] Amasai, and Ahimoth.
26 *As for* Elkanah: the sons of Elkanah; Zophai his son, and [14] Nahath his son,
27 [15] Eliab his son, Jeroham his son, Elkanah his son.
28 And the sons of Samuel; the firstborn Vashni, and Abiah.
29 The sons of Merari; Mahli, Libni his son, Shimei his son, Uzza his son,
30 Shimea his son, Haggiah, Asaiah his son.
31 And these *are they* whom David set over the service of song in the house of the LORD, after that the [16] ark had rest.
32 And they ministered before the dwelling place of the tabernacle of the congregation with singing, until Solomon had built the house of the LORD in Jerusalem: and *then* they waited on their office according to their order.
33 And these *are* they that waited with their children. Of the sons of the Kohathites: Heman a singer, the son of Joel, the son of Shemuel,
34 The son of Elkanah, the son of Jeroham, the son of Eliel, the son of Toah,
35 The son of Zuph, the son of Elkanah, the son of Mahath, the son of Amasai,
36 The son of Elkanah, the son of Joel, the son of Azariah, the son of Zephaniah,
37 The son of Tahath, the son of Assir, the son of [17] Ebiasaph, the son of Korah,
38 The son of Izhar, the son of Kohath, the son of Levi, the son of Israel.
39 And his brother Asaph, who stood on his right hand, *even* Asaph the son of Berachiah, the son of Shimea,
40 The son of Michael, the son of Baaseiah, the son of Malchiah,
41 The son of [18] Ethni, the son of Zerah, the son of Adaiah,
42 The son of Ethan, the son of Zimmah, the son of Shimei,
43 The son of Jahath, the son of Gershom, the son of Levi.
44 And their brethren the sons of Merari *stood* on the left hand: Ethan the son of Kishi, the son of Abdi, the son of Malluch,
45 The son of Hashabiah, the son of Amaziah, the son of Hilkiah,
46 The son of Amzi, the son of Bani, the son of Shamer,
47 The son of Mahli, the son of Mushi, the son of Merari, the son of Levi.
48 Their brethren also the Levites *were* appointed

[12] ver. 42.
[13] See ver. 35, 36.
[14] ver. 34, *Toah.*
[15] ver. 34, *Eliel.*
[16] ch. 16. 1.
[17] Ex. 6. 24.
[18] See ver. 21.

20 fathers' *houses.* Of Gershom; Libni his son, Jahath
21 his son, Zimmah his son; [d] Joah his son, [e] Iddo his
22 son, Zerah his son, [f] Jeatherai his son. The sons of Kohath; [g] Amminadab his son, Korah his son, Assir
23 his son; Elkanah his son, and Ebiasaph his son, and
24 Assir his son; Tahath his son, [h] Uriel his son,
25 Uzziah his son, and Shaul his son. And the sons of
26 Elkanah; Amasai, and Ahimoth. As for Elkanah: the sons of Elkanah; [i] Zophai his son, and [j] Nahath
27 his son; [k] Eliab his son, Jeroham his son, Elkanah
28 his son. And the sons of Samuel; the firstborn
29 [l] *Joel,* and the second Abiah. The sons of Merari; Mahli, Libni his son, Shimei his son, Uzzah his son;
30 Shimea his son, Haggiah his son, Asaiah his son.

31 And these are they whom David set over the service of song in the house of the LORD, after that the
32 ark had rest. And they ministered with song before the tabernacle of the tent of meeting, until Solomon had built the house of the LORD in Jerusalem: and they [m] waited on their office according
33 to their order. And these are they that [m] waited, and their sons. Of the sons of the Kohathites: Heman the singer, the son of Joel, the son of Samuel;
34 the son of Elkanah, the son of Jeroham, the son of
35 Eliel, the son of [n] Toah; the son of [o] Zuph, the son of Elkanah, the son of Mahath, the son of Amasai;
36 the son of Elkanah, the son of [p] Joel, the son of
37 Azariah, the son of Zephaniah; the son of Tahath, the son of Assir, the son of Ebiasaph, the son of
38 Korah: the son of Izhar, the son of Kohath, the
39 son of Levi, the son of Israel. And his brother Asaph, who stood on his right hand, even Asaph
40 the son of Berechiah, the son of Shimea; the son of Michael, the son of Baaseiah, the son of Malchi-
41 jah; the son of Ethni, the son of Zerah, the son of
42 Adaiah; the son of Ethan, the son of Zimmah, the
43 son of Shimei; the son of Jahath, the son of Gershom, the son of Levi. And on the left hand their brethren the sons of Merari: [q] Ethan the son of
45 [r] Kishi, the son of Abdi, the son of Malluch; the son of Hashabiah, the son of Amaziah, the son of
46 Hilkiah; the son of Amzi, the son of Bani, the son
47 of Shemer; the son of Mahli, the son of Mushi,
48 the son of Merari, the son of Levi. And their

[d] In ver. 42, *Ethan.*
[e] In ver. 41, *Adaiah.*
[f] In ver. 41, *Ethni.*
[g] In ver. 2, 18, 38, *Izhar.*
[h] In ver. 36, *Zephaniah, Azariah, Joel.*
[i] In ver. 35, *Zuph.*
[j] In ver. 34, *Toah.*
[k] In ver. 34, *Eliel.*
[l] So the Syriac. See ver. 33. & 1 Sam. 8. 2. The Hebrew text has, *Vashni, and Abiah.*
[m] Heb. *stood.*
[n] In ver. 26, *Nahath.*
[o] In ver. 26, *Zophai.*
[p] In ver. 24, *Shaul, Uzziah, Uriel.*
[q] In ch. 9. 16, *Jedithun.*
[r] In ch. 15. 17, *Kushaiah.*

unto all manner of service of the tabernacle of the house of God.

49 ¶ But Aaron and his sons offered [19] upon the altar of the burnt offering, and [20] on the altar of incense, *and were appointed* for all the work of the *place* most holy, and to make an atonement for Israel, according to all that Moses the servant of God had commanded.

50 And these *are* the sons of Aaron; Eleazar his son, Phinehas his son, Abishua his son,

51 Bukki his son, Uzzi his son, Zerahiah his son,

52 Meraioth his son, Amariah his son, Ahitub his son,

53 Zadok his son, Ahimaaz his son.

54 ¶ [21] Now these *are* their dwelling places throughout their castles in their coasts, of the sons of Aaron, of the families of the Kohathites: for their's was the lot.

55 [22] And they gave them Hebron in the land of Judah, and the suburbs thereof round about it.

56 [23] But the fields of the city, and the villages thereof, they gave to Caleb the son of Jephunneh.

57 And [24] to the sons of Aaron they gave the cities of Judah, *namely*, Hebron, *the city* of refuge, and Libnah with her suburbs, and Jattir, and Eshtemoa, with their suburbs,

58 And Hilen with her suburbs, Debir with her suburbs,

59 And Ashan with her suburbs, and Beth-shemesh with her suburbs:

60 And out of the tribe of Benjamin; Geba with her suburbs, and Alemeth with her suburbs, and Anathoth with her suburbs. All their cities throughout their families *were* thirteen cities.

61 And unto the sons of Kohath, [25] *which were* left of the family of that tribe, *were cities given* out of the half tribe, *namely, out of* the half *tribe* of Manasseh, [26] by lot, ten cities.

62 And to the sons of Gershom throughout their families out of the tribe of Issachar, and out of the tribe of Asher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the tribe of Manasseh in Bashan, thirteen cities.

63 Unto the sons of Merari *were given* by lot, throughout their families, out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun, [27] twelve cities.

64 And the children of Israel gave to the Levites *these* cities with their suburbs.

65 And they gave by lot out of the tribe of the children of Judah, and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon, and out of the tribe of the children of Benjamin, these cities, which are called by *their* names.

66 And [28] *the residue* of the families of the sons of Kohath had cities of their coasts out of the tribe of Ephraim.

67 [29] And they gave unto them, *of* the cities of refuge, Shechem in mount Ephraim with her suburbs; *they gave* also Gezer with her suburbs,

68 And [30] Jokmeam with her suburbs, and Beth-horon with her suburbs,

69 And Aijalon with her suburbs, and Gath-rimmon with her suburbs:

[19] Lev. 1. 9.
[20] Ex. 30. 7.
[21] Josh. 21.
[22] Josh. 21. 11, 12.
[23] Josh. 14. 13. & 15. 13.
[24] Josh. 21. 13.
[25] ver. 66.
[26] Josh. 21. 5.
[27] Josh. 21. 7, 34.
[28] ver. 61.
[29] Josh. 21. 21.
[30] See Josh. 21. 22–35, where many of these cities have other names.

brethren the Levites were [s] appointed for all the service of the tabernacle of the house of God.

49 But Aaron and his sons [t] offered upon the altar of burnt offering, and upon the altar of incense, for all the work of the most holy place, and to make atonement for Israel, according to all that Moses the
50 servant of God had commanded. And these are the sons of Aaron; Eleazar his son, Phinehas his
51 son, Abishua his son; Bukki his son, Uzzi his son,
52 Zerahiah his son; Meraioth his son, Amariah his
53 son, Ahitub his son; Zadok his son, Ahimaaz his son.

54 Now these are their dwelling places according to their encampments in their borders: to the sons of Aaron, of the families of the Kohathites, for theirs
55 was the [u] *first* lot, to them they gave Hebron in the land of Judah, and the suburbs thereof round about
56 it; but the fields of the city, and the villages thereof, they gave to Caleb the son of Jephunneh.
57 And [v] to the sons of Aaron they gave the cities of refuge, Hebron; Libnah also with her suburbs, and
58 Jattir, and Eshtemoa with her suburbs; and [w] Hi-
59 len with her suburbs, Debir with her suburbs; and [x] Ashan with her suburbs, and Beth-shemesh with
60 her suburbs: and out of the tribe of Benjamin; Geba with her suburbs, and [y] Allemeth with her suburbs, and Anathoth with her suburbs. All their cities throughout their families were thirteen cities.
61 [z] And unto the rest of the sons of Kohath *were given* by lot, out of the family of the tribe, out of the
62 half tribe, the half of Manasseh, ten cities. And to the sons of Gershom, according to their families, out of the tribe of Issachar, and out of the tribe of Asher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the tribe of Manasseh in Bashan, thirteen cities.
63 Unto the sons of Merari *were given* by lot, according to their families, out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of
64 Zebulun, twelve cities. And the children of Israel gave to the Levites the cities with their suburbs.
65 And they gave by lot out of the tribe of the children of Judah, and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon, and out of the tribe of the children of Benjamin, these cities which are mentioned by
66 name. And some of the families of the sons of Kohath had cities of their borders out of the tribe
67 of Ephraim. And they gave unto them the cities of refuge, Shechem in the hill country of Ephraim with her suburbs; Gezer also with her suburbs;
68 [a] and Jokmeam with her suburbs, and Beth-horon
69 with her suburbs; and Aijalon with her suburbs,
70 and Gath-rimmon with her suburbs: and out of the

t Or, *burnt incense.*
u See Josh. 21. 4, 10.
v See Josh. 21. 13, &c.
w In Josh. 21. 15, *Holon.*
x In Josh. 21. 16, *Ain.*
y In Josh. 21. 18, *Almon.*
z But see vv. 66–70. & Josh. 21. 5.
a See Josh. 21. 22–39, where some of the names are different.

70 And out of the half tribe of Manasseh; Aner with her suburbs, and Bileam with her suburbs, for the family of the remnant of the sons of Kohath.

71 Unto the sons of Gershom *were given* out of the family of the half tribe of Manasseh, Golan in Bashan with her suburbs, and Ashtaroth with her suburbs:

72 And out of the tribe of Issachar; Kedesh with her suburbs, Daberath with her suburbs,

73 And Ramoth with her suburbs, and Anem with her suburbs:

74 And out of the tribe of Asher; Mashal with her suburbs, and Abdon with her suburbs,

75 And Hukok with her suburbs, and Rehob with her suburbs:

76 And out of the tribe of Naphtali; Kedesh in Galilee with her suburbs, and Hammon with her suburbs, and Kirjathaim with her suburbs.

77 Unto the rest of the children of Merari *were given* out of the tribe of Zebulun, Rimmon with her suburbs, Tabor with her suburbs:

78 And on the other side Jordan by Jericho, on the east side of Jordan, *were given them* out of the tribe of Reuben, Bezer in the wilderness with her suburbs, and Jahzah with her suburbs,

79 Kedemoth also with her suburbs, and Mephaath with her suburbs:

80 And out of the tribe of Gad; Ramoth in Gilead with her suburbs, and Mahanaim with her suburbs,

81 And Heshbon with her suburbs, and Jazer with her suburbs.

CHAPTER VII.

1 *The sons of Issachar,* 6 *of Benjamin,* 13 *of Naphtali,* 14 *of Manasseh,* 20, 24 *and of Ephraim.* 21 *The calamity of Ephraim by the men of Gath.* 23 *Beriah is born.* 28 *Ephraim's habitations.* 30 *The sons of Asher.*

NOW the sons of Issachar *were,* [1] Tola, and Puah, Jashub, and Shimrom, four.

2 And the sons of Tola; Uzzi, and Rephaiah, and Jeriel, and Jahmai, and Jibsam, and Shemuel, heads of their father's house, *to wit,* of Tola: *they were* valiant men of might in their generations; [2] whose number *was* in the days of David two and twenty thousand and six hundred.

3 And the sons of Uzzi; Izrahiah: and the sons of Izrahiah; Michael, and Obadiah, and Joel, Ishiah, five: all of them chief men.

4 And with them, by their generations, after the house of their fathers, *were* bands of soldiers for war, six and thirty thousand *men:* for they had many wives and sons.

5 And their brethren among all the families of Issachar *were* valiant men of might, reckoned in all by their genealogies fourscore and seven thousand.

6 ¶ *The sons* of [3] Benjamin; Bela, and Becher, and Jediael, three.

7 And the sons of Bela; Ezbon, and Uzzi, and Uzziel, and Jerimoth, and Iri, five; heads of the house of *their* fathers, mighty men of valour; and were reckoned by their genealogies twenty and two thousand and thirty and four.

8 And the sons of Becher; Zemira, and Joash, and Eliezer, and Elioenai, and Omri, and Jerimoth, and Abiah, and Anathoth, and Alameth. All these *are* the sons of Becher.

9 And the number of them, after their genealogy by

[1] Gen. 46. 13. Num. 26. 23. [2] 2 Sam. 24. 1, 2. ch. 27. 1. [3] Gen. 46. 21. Num. 26. 38. ch. 8. 1, &c.

half tribe of Manasseh; Aner with her suburbs, and Bileam with her suburbs, for the rest of the
71 family of the sons of Kohath. Unto the sons of Gershom *were given,* out of the family of the half tribe of Manasseh, Golan in Bashan with her sub-
72 urbs, and Ashtaroth with her suburbs: and out of the tribe of Issachar; Kedesh with her suburbs,
73 Daberath with her suburbs; and Ramoth with her
74 suburbs, and Anem with her suburbs: and out of the tribe of Asher; Mashal with her suburbs, and
75 Abdon with her suburbs; and Hukok with her sub-
76 urbs, and Rehob with her suburbs: and out of the tribe of Naphtali; Kedesh in Galilee with her suburbs, and Hammon with her suburbs, and Kiria-
77 thaim with her suburbs. Unto the rest of *the Levites,* the sons of Merari, *were given,* out of the tribe of Zebulun, Rimmono with her suburbs, Tabor with
78 her suburbs: and beyond the Jordan at Jericho, on the east side of Jordan, *were given them,* out of the tribe of Reuben, Bezer in the wilderness with her
79 suburbs, and Jahzah with her suburbs, and Kedemoth with her suburbs, and Mephaath with her sub-
80 urbs: and out of the tribe of Gad; Ramoth in Gilead with her suburbs, and Mahanaim with her
81 suburbs, and Heshbon with her suburbs, and Jazer with her suburbs.

7 And of the sons of Issachar; Tola, and [a] Puah,
2 Jashub, and Shimron, four. And the sons of Tola; Uzzi, and Rephaiah, and Jeriel, and Jahmai, and Ibsam, and Shemuel, heads of their fathers' houses, *to wit,* of Tola; mighty men of valour in their generations: their number in the days of David was
3 two and twenty thousand and six hundred. And the sons of Uzzi; Izrahiah: and the sons of Izrahiah; Michael, and Obadiah, and Joel, Isshiah, five:
4 all of them chief men. And with them, by their generations, after their fathers' houses, were bands of the host for war, six and thirty thousand: for
5 they had many wives and sons. And their brethren among all the families of Issachar, mighty men of valour, reckoned in all by genealogy, were fourscore and seven thousand.

6 *The sons of* Benjamin; Bela, and Becher, and Je-
7 diael, three. And the sons of Bela; Ezbon, and Uzzi, and Uzziel, and Jerimoth, and Iri, five; heads of fathers' houses, mighty men of valour; and they were reckoned by genealogy twenty and two thou-
8 sand and thirty and four. And the sons of Becher; Zemirah, and Joash, and Eliezer, and Elioenai, and Omri, and Jeremoth, and Abijah, and Anathoth, and Alemeth. All these were the sons of Becher.
9 And they were reckoned by genealogy, after their

a In Gen. 46. 13, *Puvah, and Iob.*

their generations, heads of the house of their fathers, mighty men of valour, *was* twenty thousand and two hundred.

10 The sons also of Jediael; Bilhan: and the sons of Bilhan; Jeush, and Benjamin, and Ehud, and Chenaanah, and Zethan, and Tharshish, and Ahishahar.

11 All these the sons of Jediael, by the heads of their fathers, mighty men of valour, *were* seventeen thousand and two hundred *soldiers*, fit to go out for war *and* battle.

12 [4] Shuppim also, and Huppim, the children of Ir, *and* Hushim, the sons of Aher.

13 ¶ The sons of Naphtali; Jahziel, and Guni, and Jezer, and [5] Shallum, the sons of Bilhah.

14 ¶ The sons of Manasseh; Ashriel, whom she bare: (*but* his concubine the Aramitess bare Machir the father of Gilead:

15 And Machir took to wife *the sister* of Huppim and Shuppim, whose sister's name *was* Maachah;) and the name of the second *was* Zelophehad: and Zelophehad had daughters.

16 And Maachah the wife of Machir bare a son, and she called his name Peresh; and the name of his brother *was* Sheresh; and his sons *were* Ulam and Rakem.

17 And the sons of Ulam; [6] Bedan. These *were* the sons of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh.

18 And his sister Hammoleketh bare Ishod, and [7] Abiezer, and Mahalah.

19 And the sons of Shemidah were, Ahian, and Shechem, and Likhi, and Aniam.

20 ¶ And [8] the sons of Ephraim; Shuthelah, and Bered his son, and Tahath his son, and Eladah his son, and Tahath his son,

21 ¶ And Zabad his son, and Shuthelah his son, and Ezer, and Elead, whom the men of Gath *that were* born in *that* land slew, because they came down to take away their cattle.

22 And Ephraim their father mourned many days, and his brethren came to comfort him.

23 ¶ And when he went in to his wife, she conceived, and bare a son, and he called his name Beriah, because it went evil with his house.

24 (And his daughter *was* Sherah, who built Bethhoron the nether, and the upper, and Uzzen-sherah.)

25 And Rephah *was* his son, also Resheph, and Telah his son, and Tahan his son,

26 Laadan his son, Ammihud his son, Elishama his son,

27 Non his son, Jehoshuah his son.

28 ¶ And their possessions and habitations *were*, Bethel and the towns thereof, and eastward [9] Naaran, and westward Gezer, with the towns thereof; Shechem also and the towns thereof, unto Gaza and the towns thereof:

29 And by the borders of the children of [10] Manasseh, Beth-shean and her towns, Taanach and her towns, [11] Megiddo and her towns, Dor and her towns. In these dwelt the children of Joseph the son of Israel.

30 ¶ [12] The sons of Asher; Imnah, and Isuah, and Ishuai, and Beriah, and Serah their sister.

[4] Num. 26. 39, *Shupham*, and *Hupham*.
[5] Gen. 46. 24, *Shillem*.
[6] 1 Sam. 12. 11.
[7] Num. 26. 30, *Jeezer*.
[8] Num. 26. 35.
[9] Josh. 16. 7, *Naarath*.
[10] Josh. 17. 7.
[11] Josh. 17. 11.
[12] Gen. 46. 17. Num. 26. 44.

generations, heads of their fathers' houses, mighty men of valour, twenty thousand and two hundred.
10 And the sons of Jediael; Bilhan: and the sons of Bilhan; Jeush, and Benjamin, and Ehud, and Chenaanah, and Zethan, and Tarshish, and Ahishahar.
11 All these were sons of Jediael, according to the heads of their fathers' *houses*, mighty men of valour, seventeen thousand and two hundred, that were able
12 to go forth in the host for war. [b] Shuppim also, and Huppim, the sons of [c] Ir, Hushim, the sons of [d] Aher.

13 The sons of Naphtali; [e] Jahziel, and Guni, and Jezer, and [f] Shallum, the sons of Bilhah.
14 The sons of Manasseh; Asriel, [g] whom *his wife* bare: (his concubine the Aramitess bare Machir
15 the father of Gilead: and Machir took a wife [h] of Huppim and Shuppim, [i] whose sister's name was Maacah;) and the name of the second was Zelophe-
16 had: and Zelophehad had daughters. And Maacah the wife of Machir bare a son, and she called his name Peresh; and the name of his brother was Sheresh; and his sons were Ulam and Rakem.
17 And the sons of Ulam; Bedan. These were the sons of Gilead the son of Machir, the son of Ma-
18 nasseh. And his sister Hammolecheth bare Ishhod,
19 and [j] Abiezer, and Mahlah. And the sons of Shemida were Ahian, and Shechem, and Likhi, and Aniam.

20 And the sons of Ephraim; Shuthelah, and Bered his son, and Tahath his son, and Eleadah his son,
21 and Tahath his son, and Zabad his son, and Shuthelah his son, and Ezer, and Elead, whom the men of Gath that were born in the land slew, because
22 they came down to take away their cattle. And Ephraim their father mourned many days, and his
23 brethren came to comfort him. And he went in to his wife, and she conceived, and bare a son, and he called his name Beriah, because it went evil with his
24 house. And his daughter was Sheerah, who built Beth-horon the nether and the upper, and Uzzen-
25 sheerah. And Rephah was his son, and Resheph,
26 and Telah his son, and Tahan his son; Ladan his
27 son, Ammihud his son, Elishama his son; [k] Nun his
28 son, Joshua his son. And their possessions and habitations were Beth-el and the [l] towns thereof, and eastward [m] Naaran, and westward Gezer, with the towns thereof; Shechem also and the towns
29 thereof, unto [n] Azzah and the towns thereof: and by the borders of the children of Manasseh, Beth-shean and her towns, Taanach and her towns, Megiddo and her towns, Dor and her towns. In these dwelt the children of Joseph the son of Israel.

30 The sons of Asher; Imnah, and Ishvah, and Ishvi,
31 and Beriah, and Serah their sister. And the sons

b In Num. 26. 39, *Shephupham* and *Hupham*.
c In ver. 7, *Iri*.
d In Num. 26. 38, *Ahiram*.
e In Gen. 46. 24, *Jahzeel*.
f In Gen. 46. 24, *Shillem*.
g Or, according to the Sept., *whom his concubine the Aramitess bare; she bare &c.*
h Or, *for*.
i Or, *and his*.
j In Num. 26. 30, *Iezer*.
k Heb. *Non*.
l Heb. *daughters*.
m In Josh. 16. 7, *Naarah*.
n Many MSS. read, *Ayyah*.

31 And the sons of Beriah; Heber, and Malchiel, who *is* the father of Birzavith.
32 And Heber begat Japhlet, and [13] Shomer, and Hotham, and Shua their sister.
33 And the sons of Japhlet; Pasach, and Bimhal, and Ashvath. These *are* the children of Japhlet.
34 And the sons of [14] Shamer; Ahi, and Rohgah, Jehubbah, and Aram.
35 And the sons of his brother Helem; Zophah, and Imna, and Shelesh, and Amal.
36 The sons of Zophah; Suah, and Harnepher, and Shual, and Beri, and Imrah,
37 Bezer, and Hod, and Shamma, and Shilshah, and Ithran, and Beera.
38 And the sons of Jether; Jephunneh, and Pispah, and Ara.
39 And the sons of Ulla; Arah, and Haniel, and Rezia.
40 All these *were* the children of Asher, heads of *their* father's house, choice *and* mighty men of valour, chief of the princes. And the number throughout the genealogy of them that were apt to the war *and* to battle *was* twenty and six thousand men.

CHAPTER VIII.

1 *The sons and chief men of Benjamin.* 33 *The stock of Saul and Jonathan.*

NOW Benjamin begat [1] Bela his firstborn, Ashbel the second, and Aharah the third,
2 Nohah the fourth, and Rapha the fifth.
3 And the sons of Bela were, Addar, and Gera, and Abihud,
4 And Abishua, and Naaman, and Ahoah,
5 And Gera, and Shephuphan, and Huram.
6 And these *are* the sons of Ehud: these are the heads of the fathers of the inhabitants of Geba, and they removed them to [2] Manahath:
7 And Naaman, and Ahiah, and Gera, he removed them, and begat Uzza, and Ahihud.
8 And Shaharaim begat *children* in the country of Moab, after he had sent them away; Hushim and Baara *were* his wives.
9 And he begat of Hodesh his wife, Jobab, and Zibia, and Mesha, and Malcham,
10 And Jeuz, and Shachia, and Mirma. These *were* his sons, heads of the fathers.
11 And of Hushim he begat Abitub, and Elpaal.
12 The sons of Elpaal; Eber, and Misham, and Shamed, who built Ono, and Lod, with the towns thereof:
13 Beriah also, and [3] Shema, who *were* heads of the fathers of the inhabitants of Aijalon, who drove away the inhabitants of Gath:
14 And Ahio, Shashak, and Jeremoth,
15 And Zebadiah, and Arad, and Ader,
16 And Michael, and Ispah, and Joha, the sons of Beriah;
17 And Zebadiah, and Meshullam, and Hezeki, and Heber,
18 Ishmerai also, and Jezliah, and Jobab, the sons of Elpaal;
19 And Jakim, and Zichri, and Zabdi,
20 And Elienai, and Zilthai, and Eliel,

[13] ver. 34, *Shamer.*
[14] ver. 32, *Shomer.*
[1] Gen. 46. 21. Num. 26. 38. ch. 7. 6.
[2] ch. 2. 52.
[3] ver. 21.
o In ver. 34, *Shemer.*
p In ver. 32, *Shomer.*
q Heb. *son.*

of Beriah; Heber, and Malchiel, who was the father
32 of Birzaith. And Heber begat Japhlet, and [o] Sho-
33 mer, and Hotham, and Shua their sister. And the sons of Japhlet; Pasach, and Bimhal, and Ashvath.
34 These are the children of Japhlet. And the sons of [p] Shemer; Ahi, and Rohgah, Jehubbah, and Aram.
35 And the [q] sons of Helem his brother; Zophah, and
36 Imna, and Shelesh, and Amal. The sons of Zophah; Suah, and Harnepher, and Shual, and Beri,
37 and Imrah; Bezer, and Hod, and Shamma, and
38 Shilshah, and Ithran, and Beera. And the sons of
39 Jether; Jephunneh, and Pispa, and Ara. And the
40 sons of Ulla; Arah, and Hanniel, and Rizia. All these were the children of Asher, heads of the fathers' houses, choice and mighty men of valour, chief of the princes. And the number of them reckoned by genealogy for service in war was twenty and six thousand men.

8 And Benjamin begat Bela his firstborn, Ashbel
2 the second, and [a] Aharah the third; Nohah the
3 fourth, and Rapha the fifth. And Bela had sons,
4 [b] Addar, and Gera, and Abihud; and Abishua, and
5 Naaman, and Ahoah; and Gera, and [c] Shephuphan,
6 and Huram. And these are the sons of Ehud: these are the heads of fathers' *houses* of the inhabitants of Geba, and they carried them captive
7 to Manahath: and Naaman, and Ahijah, and Gera, he carried them captive; and he begat Uzza and
8 Ahihud. And Shaharaim begat children in the field of Moab, after he had [d] sent them away; Hushim
9 and Baara were his wives. And he begat of Hodesh his wife, Jobab, and Zibia, and Mesha, and
10 Malcam; and Jeuz, and Shachia, and Mirmah.
11 These were his sons, heads of fathers' *houses*. And
12 of Hushim he begat Abitub and Elpaal. And the sons of Elpaal; Eber, and Misham, and Shemed, who built Ono and Lod, with the towns thereof:
13 and Beriah, and Shema, who were heads of fathers' *houses* of the inhabitants of Aijalon, who put to
14 flight the inhabitants of Gath; and Ahio, Shashak,
15 and Jeremoth; and Zebadiah, and Arad, and Eder;
16 and Michael, and Ishpah, and Joha, the sons of Be-
17 riah; and Zebadiah, and Meshullam, and Hizki, and
18 Heber; and Ishmerai, and Izliah, and Jobab, the
19 sons of Elpaal; and Jakim, and Zichri, and Zabdi;
20 21 and Elienai, and Zillethai, and Eliel; and Adaiah,

a See ch. 7. 12.
b In Gen. 46. 21, *Ard.*
c In Num. 26. 39, *Shephupham.*
d Or, *sent away Hushim and Baara his wives.*

21 And Adaiah, and Beraiah, and Shimrath, the sons of Shimhi;
22 And Ishpan, and Heber, and Eliel,
23 And Abdon, and Zichri, and Hanan,
24 And Hananiah, and Elam, and Antothijah,
25 And Iphedeiah, and Penuel, the sons of Shashak;
26 And Shamsherai, and Shehariah, and Athaliah,
27 And Jaresiah, and Eliah, and Zichri, the sons of Jeroham.
28 These *were* heads of the fathers, by their generations, chief *men*. These dwelt in Jerusalem.
29 And at Gibeon dwelt the father of Gibeon; whose [4] wife's name *was* Maachah:
30 And his firstborn son Abdon, and Zur, and Kish, and Baal, and Nadab,
31 And Gedor, and Ahio, and Zacher.
32 And Mikloth begat Shimeah. And these also dwelt with their brethren in Jerusalem, over against them.
33 ¶ And [5] Ner begat Kish, and Kish begat Saul, and Saul begat Jonathan, and Malchi-shua, and [6] Abinadab, and Esh-baal.
34 And the son of Jonathan *was* Merib-baal; and Merib-baal begat [7] Micah.
35 And the sons of Micah *were*, Pithon, and Melech, and Tarea, and Ahaz.
36 And Ahaz begat [8] Jehoadah; and Jehoadah begat Alemeth, and Azmaveth, and Zimri; and Zimri begat Moza,
37 And Moza begat Binea: [9] Rapha *was* his son, Eleasah his son, Azel his son:
38 And Azel had six sons, whose names *are* these, Azrikam, Bocheru, and Ishmael, and Sheariah, and Obadiah, and Hanan. All these *were* the sons of Azel.
39 And the sons of Eshek his brother *were*, Ulam his firstborn, Jehush the second, and Eliphelet the third.
40 And the sons of Ulam were mighty men of valour, archers, and had many sons, and sons' sons, an hundred and fifty. All these *are* of the sons of Benjamin.

CHAPTER IX.

1 *The original of Israel's and Judah's genealogies.* 2 *The Israelites,* 10 *the priests,* 14 *and the Levites, with Nethinims, which dwelt in Jerusalem.* 27 *The charge of certain Levites.* 35 *The stock of Saul and Jonathan.*

SO [1] all Israel were reckoned by genealogies; and, behold, they *were* written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah, *who* were carried away to Babylon for their transgression.
2 ¶ [2] Now the first inhabitants that *dwelt* in their possessions in their cities *were*, the Israelites, the priests, Levites, and [3] the Nethinims.
3 And in [4] Jerusalem dwelt of the children of Judah, and of the children of Benjamin, and of the children of Ephraim, and Manasseh;
4 Uthai the son of Ammihud, the son of Omri, the son of Imri, the son of Bani, of the children of Pharez the son of Judah.
5 And of the Shilonites; Asaiah the firstborn, and his sons.
6 And of the sons of Zerah; Jeuel, and their brethren, six hundred and ninety.

22 and Beraiah, and Shimrath, the sons of [e] Shimei; and
23 Ishpan, and Eber, and Eliel; and Abdon, and Zichri,
24 and Hanan; and Hananiah, and Elam, and Antho-
25 thijah; and Iphdeiah, and Penuel, the sons of Sha-
26 shak; and Shamsherai, and Shehariah, and Ath-
27 aliah; and Jaareshiah, and Elijah, and Zichri, the
28 sons of Jeroham. These were heads of fathers' *houses* throughout their generations, chief men:
29 these dwelt in Jerusalem. And in Gibeon there dwelt the father of Gibeon, [f] *Jeiel*, whose wife's
30 name was Maacah: and his firstborn son Abdon,
31 and Zur, and Kish, and Baal, and Nadab; and Ge-
32 dor, and Ahio, and [g] Zecher. And Mikloth begat [h] Shimeah. And they also dwelt with their brethren
33 in Jerusalem, over against their brethren. And Ner begat Kish; and Kish begat Saul; and Saul begat Jonathan, and Malchi-shua, and [i] Abinadab,
34 and [j] Eshbaal. And the son of Jonathan was [k] Me-
35 rib-baal; and Merib-baal begat Micah. And the sons of Micah; Pithon, and Melech, and [l] Tarea,
36 and Ahaz. And Ahaz begat [m] Jehoaddah; and Jehoaddah begat Alemeth, and Azmaveth, and
37 Zimri; and Zimri begat Moza: and Moza begat Binea; [n] Raphah was his son, Eleasah his son, Azel
38 his son: and Azel had six sons, whose names are these; Azrikam, Bocheru, and Ishmael, and Sheariah, and Obadiah, and Hanan. All these were the
39 sons of Azel. And the sons of Eshek his brother; Ulam his firstborn, Jeush the second, and Eliphelet
40 the third. And the sons of Ulam were mighty men of valour, archers, and had many sons, and sons' sons, an hundred and fifty. All these were of the sons of Benjamin.

9 So all Israel were reckoned by genealogies; and, behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Israel: and Judah was carried away captive to
2 Babylon for their transgression. [a] Now the first inhabitants that dwelt in their possessions in their cities were, Israel, the priests, the Levites, and the
3 Nethinim. And in Jerusalem dwelt of the children of Judah, and of the children of Benjamin, and of
4 the children of Ephraim and Manasseh; Uthai the son of Ammihud, the son of Omri, the son of Imri, the son of Bani, of the children of Perez the son of
5 Judah. And of the Shilonites; Asaiah the firstborn,
6 and his sons. And of the sons of Zerah; Jeuel,
7 and their brethren, six hundred and ninety. And

[4] ch. 9. 35.
[5] 1 Sam. 14. 51.
[6] 1 Sam. 14. 49, *Ishui.*
[7] 2 Sam. 9. 12.
[8] *Jarah*, ch. 9. 42.
[9] ch. 9. 43, *Rephaiah.*
[1] Ezra 2. 59.
[2] Ezra 2. 70. Neh. 7. 73.
[3] Josh. 9. 27. Ezra 2. 43. & 8. 20.
[4] Neh. 11. 1.
[e] In ver. 13, *Shema.*
[f] See ch. 9. 35.
[g] In ch. 9. 37, *Zechariah.*
[h] In ch. 9. 38, *Shimeam.*
[i] In 1 Sam. 14. 49, *Ishvi.*
[j] In 2 Sam. 2. 8, *Ishbosheth.*
[k] In 2 Sam. 4. 4. & 9. 6, 10, *Mephibosheth.*
[l] In ch. 9. 41, *Tahrea.*
[m] In ch. 9. 42, *Jarah.*
[n] In ch. 9. 43, *Rephaiah.*
[a] See Neh. 11. 3, &c.

7 And of the sons of Benjamin; Sallu the son of Meshullam, the son of Hodaviah, the son of Hasenuah,
8 And Ibneiah the son of Jeroham, and Elah the son of Uzzi, the son of Michri, and Meshullam the son of Shephathiah, the son of Reuel, the son of Ibnijah;
9 And their brethren, according to their generations, nine hundred and fifty and six. All these men *were* chief of the fathers in the house of their fathers.
10 ¶ [5] And of the priests; Jedaiah, and Jehoiarib, and Jachin,
11 And Azariah the son of Hilkiah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Zadok, the son of Meraioth, the son of Ahitub, the ruler of the house of God;
12 And Adaiah the son of Jeroham, the son of Pashur, the son of Malchijah, and Maasiai the son of Adiel, the son of Jahzerah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Meshillemith, the son of Immer;
13 And their brethren, heads of the house of their fathers, a thousand and seven hundred and threescore; very able men for the work of the service of the house of God.
14 And of the Levites; Shemaiah the son of Hasshub, the son of Azrikam, the son of Hashabiah, of the sons of Merari;
15 And Bakbakkar, Heresh, and Galal, and Mattaniah the son of Micah, the son of Zichri, the son of Asaph;
16 And Obadiah the son of Shemaiah, the son of Galal, the son of Jeduthun, and Berechiah the son of Asa, the son of Elkanah, that dwelt in the villages of the Netophathites.
17 And the porters *were*, Shallum, and Akkub, and Talmon, and Ahiman, and their brethren: Shallum *was* the chief;
18 Who hitherto *waited* in the king's gate eastward: they *were* porters in the companies of the children of Levi.
19 And Shallum the son of Kore, the son of Ebiasaph, the son of Korah, and his brethren, of the house of his father, the Korahites, *were* over the work of the service, keepers of the gates of the tabernacle: and their fathers, *being* over the host of the LORD, *were* keepers of the entry.
20 And [6] Phinehas the son of Eleazar was the ruler over them in time past, *and* the LORD *was* with him.
21 *And* Zechariah the son of Meshelemiah *was* porter of the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.
22 All these *which were* chosen to be porters in the gates *were* two hundred and twelve. These were reckoned by their genealogy in their villages, whom [7] David and Samuel [8] the seer did ordain in their set office.
23 So they and their children *had* the oversight of the gates of the house of the LORD, *namely*, the house of the tabernacle, by wards.
24 In four quarters were the porters, toward the east, west, north, and south.
25 And their brethren, *which were* in their villages, *were* to come [9] after seven days from time to time with them.
26 For these Levites, the four chief porters, were in *their* set office, and were over the chambers and treasuries of the house of God.
27 ¶ And they lodged round about the house of God,

[5] Neh. 11. 10, &c.
[6] Num. 31. 6.
[7] ch. 26. 1, 2.
[8] 1 Sam. 9. 9.
[9] 2 Kin. 11. 5.

of the sons of Benjamin; Sallu the son of Meshullam, the son of Hodaviah, the son of Hassenuah;
8 and Ibneiah the son of Jeroham, and Elah the son of Uzzi, the son of Michri, and Meshullam the son of Shephatiah, the son of Reuel, the son of Ibnijah;
9 and their brethren, according to their generations, nine hundred and fifty and six. All these men were heads of fathers' *houses* by their fathers' houses.
10 And of the priests; Jedaiah, and Jehoiarib, Ja-
11 chin; and [b] Azariah the son of Hilkiah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Zadok, the son of Meraioth, the son of Ahitub, the ruler of the house of God;
12 and Adaiah the son of Jeroham, the son of Pashhur, the son of Malchijah, and Maasai the son of Adiel, the son of Jahzerah, the son of Meshullam, the son
13 of Meshillemith, the son of Immer; and their brethren, heads of their fathers' houses, a thousand and seven hundred and threescore; very able men for the work of the service of the house of God.
14 And of the Levites; Shemaiah the son of Hasshub, the son of Azrikam, the son of Hashabiah, of the
15 sons of Merari; and Bakbakkar, Heresh, and Galal, and Mattaniah the son of Mica, the son of [c] Zichri,
16 the son of Asaph; and [d] Obadiah the son of [e] Shemaiah, the son of Galal, the son of Jeduthun, and Berechiah the son of Asa, the son of Elkanah, that
17 dwelt in the villages of the Netophathites. And the porters; Shallum, and Akkub, and Talmon, and Ahiman, and their brethren: Shallum was the
18 chief; who hitherto *waited* in the king's gate eastward: they were the porters for the camp of the
19 children of Levi. And Shallum the son of Kore, the son of Ebiasaph, the son of Korah, and his brethren, of his father's house, the Korahites, were over the work of the service, keepers of the [f] gates of the [g] tabernacle: and their fathers had been over
20 the camp of the LORD, keepers of the entry; and Phinehas the son of Eleazar was ruler over them in
21 time past, *and* the LORD was with him. Zechariah the son of Meshelemiah was porter of the door of
22 the tent of meeting. All these which were chosen to be porters in the [f] gates were two hundred and twelve. These were reckoned by genealogy in their villages, whom David and Samuel the seer did or-
23 dain in their [h] set office. So they and their children had the oversight of the gates of the house of the LORD, even the house of the [g] tabernacle, by
24 wards. [i] On the four sides were the porters, toward
25 the east, west, north, and south. And their brethren, in their villages, were to come in every seven
26 days from time to time to be with them: for the four chief porters, who were Levites, were in a set office, and were over the chambers and over the
27 treasuries in the house of God. And they lodged round about the house of God, because the charge

[b] In Neh. 11. 11, *Seraiah.*
[c] In Neh. 11. 17, *Zabdi.*
[d] In Neh. 11. 17, *Abda.*
[e] In Neh. 11. 17, *Shammua.*
[f] Heb. *thresholds.*
[g] Heb. *Tent.*
[h] Or, *trust.*
[i] Heb. *Towards the four winds.*

because the charge *was* upon them, and the opening thereof every morning *pertained* to them.

28 And *certain* of them had the charge of the ministering vessels, that they should bring them in and out by tale.

29 *Some* of them also *were* appointed to oversee the vessels, and all the instruments of the sanctuary, and the fine flour, and the wine, and the oil, and the frankincense, and the spices.

30 And *some* of the sons of the priests made [10] the ointment of the spices.

31 And Mattithiah, *one* of the Levites, who *was* the firstborn of Shallum the Korahite, had the set office [11] over the things that were made in the pans.

32 And *other* of their brethren, of the sons of the Kohathites, [12] *were* over the shewbread, to prepare *it* every sabbath.

33 And these *are* [13] the singers, chief of the fathers of the Levites, *who remaining* in the chambers *were* free: for they were employed in *that* work day and night.

34 These chief fathers of the Levites *were* chief throughout their generations; these dwelt at Jerusalem.

35 ¶ And in Gibeon dwelt the father of Gibeon, Jehiel, whose wife's name *was* [14] Maachah:

36 And his firstborn son Abdon, then Zur, and Kish, and Baal, and Ner, and Nadab,

37 And Gedor, and Ahio, and Zechariah, and Mikloth.

38 And Mikloth begat Shimean. And they also dwelt with their brethren at Jerusalem, over against their brethren.

39 [15] And Ner begat Kish; and Kish begat Saul; and Saul begat Jonathan, and Malchi-shua, and Abinadab, and Esh-baal.

40 And the son of Jonathan *was* Merib-baal: and Merib-baal begat Micah.

41 And the sons of Micah *were*, Pithon, and Melech, and Tahrea, [16] *and Ahaz.*

42 And Ahaz begat Jarah; and Jarah begat Alemeth, and Azmaveth, and Zimri; and Zimri begat Moza;

43 And Moza begat Binea; and Rephaiah his son, Eleasah his son, Azel his son.

44 And Azel had six sons, whose name *are* these, Azrikam, Bocheru, and Ishmael, and Sheariah, and Obadiah, and Hanan: these *were* the sons of Azel.

CHAPTER X.

1 *Saul's overthrow and death.* 8 *The Philistines triumph over Saul.* 11 *The kindness of Jabesh-gilead towards Saul and his sons.* 13 *Saul's sin, for which the kingdom was translated from him to David.*

NOW [1] the Philistines fought against Israel; and the men of Israel fled from before the Philistines, and fell down slain in mount Gilboa.

2 And the Philistines followed hard after Saul, and after his sons; and the Philistines slew Jonathan, and Abinadab, and Malchi-shua, the sons of Saul.

3 And the battle went sore against Saul, and the archers hit him, and he was wounded of the archers.

4 Then said Saul to his armourbearer, Draw thy sword, and thrust me through therewith; lest these uncircumcised come and abuse me. But his armourbearer would not; for he was sore afraid. So Saul took a sword, and fell upon it.

5 And when his armourbearer saw that Saul was dead, he fell likewise on the sword, and died.

[10] Ex. 30. 23.
[11] Lev. 2. 5. & 6. 21.
[12] Lev. 24. 8.
[13] ch. 6. 31. & 25. 1.
[14] ch. 8. 29.
[15] ch. 8. 33.
[16] ch. 8. 35.
[1] 1 Sam. 31. 1, 2.
j See ch. 8. 35.

thereof was upon them, and to them pertained the
28 opening thereof morning by morning. And certain of them had charge of the vessels of service; for by tale were they brought in and by tale were they
29 taken out. Some of them also were appointed over the furniture, and over all the vessels of the sanctuary, and over the fine flour, and the wine, and the
30 oil, and the frankincense, and the spices. And some of the sons of the priests prepared the confection of
31 the spices. And Mattithiah, one of the Levites, who was the firstborn of Shallum the Korahite, had the set office over the things that were baked in pans.
32 And some of their brethren, of the sons of the Kohathites, were over the shewbread, to prepare it
33 every sabbath. And these are the singers, heads of fathers' *houses* of the Levites, *who dwelt* in the chambers *and were* free *from other service:* for they
34 were employed in their work day and night. These were heads of fathers' *houses* of the Levites, throughout their generations, chief men: these dwelt at Jerusalem.

35 And in Gibeon there dwelt the father of Gibeon,
36 Jeiel, whose wife's name was Maacah: and his first-
born son Abdon, and Zur, and Kish, and Baal, and
37 Ner, and Nadab; and Gedor, and Ahio, and Zecha-
38 riah, and Mikloth. And Mikloth begat Shimeam. And they also dwelt with their brethren in Jerusa-
39 lem, over against their brethren. And Ner begat Kish; and Kish begat Saul; and Saul begat Jonathan, and Malchi-shua, and Abinadab, and Eshbaal.
40 And the son of Jonathan was Merib-baal; and Me-
41 rib-baal begat Micah. And the sons of Micah; Pi-
42 thon, and Melech, and Tahrea, *j and Ahaz.* And Ahaz begat Jarah; and Jarah begat Alemeth, and
43 Azmaveth, and Zimri; and Zimri begat Moza: and Moza begat Binea; and Rephaiah his son, Eleasah
44 his son, Azel his son: and Azel had six sons, whose names are these; Azrikam, Bocheru, and Ishmael, and Sheariah, and Obadiah, and Hanan: these were the sons of Azel.

10 [a] Now the Philistines fought against Israel: and the men of Israel fled from before the Philistines,
2 and fell down [b] slain in mount Gilboa. And the Philistines followed hard after Saul and after his sons; and the Philistines slew Jonathan, and [c] Abi-
3 nadab, and Malchi-shua, the sons of Saul. And the battle went sore against Saul, and the archers overtook him; and he was distressed by reason of
4 the archers. Then said Saul unto his armourbearer, Draw thy sword, and thrust me through therewith; lest these uncircumcised come and [d] abuse me. But his armourbearer would not; for he was sore afraid. Therefore Saul took his sword,
5 and fell upon it. And when his armourbearer saw that Saul was dead, he likewise fell upon his sword,

a See 1 Sam. 31. 1, &c.
b Or, *wounded.*
c In 1 Sam. 14. 49, *Ishvi.*
d Or, *make a mock of me.*

6 So Saul died, and his three sons, and all his house died together.

7 And when all the men of Israel that *were* in the valley saw that they fled, and that Saul and his sons were dead, then they forsook their cities, and fled : and the Philistines came and dwelt in them.

8 ¶ And it came to pass on the morrow, when the Philistines came to strip the slain, that they found Saul and his sons fallen in mount Gilboa.

9 And when they had stripped him, they took his head, and his armour, and sent into the land of the Philistines round about, to carry tidings unto their idols, and to the people.

10 [2] And they put his armour in the house of their gods, and fastened his head in the temple of Dagon.

11 ¶ And when all Jabesh-gilead heard all that the Philistines had done to Saul,

12 They arose, all the valiant men, and took away the body of Saul, and the bodies of his sons, and brought them to Jabesh, and buried their bones under the oak in Jabesh, and fasted seven days.

13 ¶ So Saul died for his transgression which he committed against the LORD, [3] *even* against the word of the LORD, which he kept not, and also for asking *counsel* of *one that had* a familiar spirit, [4] to enquire *of it ;*

14 And enquired not of the LORD : therefore he slew him, and [5] turned the kingdom unto David the son of Jesse.

CHAPTER XI.

1 *David by a general consent is made king at Hebron.* 4 *He winneth the castle of Zion from the Jebusites by Joab's valour.* 10 *A catalogue of David's mighty men.*

THEN [1] all Israel gathered themselves to David unto Hebron, saying, Behold, we *are* thy bone and thy flesh.

2 And moreover in time past, even when Saul was king, thou *wast* he that leddest out and broughtest in Israel : and the LORD thy God said unto thee, Thou shalt [2] feed my people Israel, and thou shalt be ruler over my people Israel.

3 Therefore came all the elders of Israel to the king to Hebron ; and David made a covenant with them in Hebron before the LORD ; and [3] they anointed David king over Israel, according to the word of the LORD by [4] Samuel.

4 ¶ And David and all Israel [5] went to Jerusalem, which *is* Jebus ; [6] where the Jebusites *were*, the inhabitants of the land.

5 And the inhabitants of Jebus said to David, Thou shalt not come hither. Nevertheless David took the castle of Zion, which *is* the city of David.

6 And David said, Whosoever smiteth the Jebusites first shall be chief and captain. So Joab the son of Zeruiah went first up, and was chief.

7 And David dwelt in the castle ; therefore they called it the city of David.

8 And he built the city round about, even from Millo round about : and Joab repaired the rest of the city.

9 So David waxed greater and greater : for the LORD of hosts *was* with him.

10 ¶ [7] These also *are* the chief of the mighty men whom David had, who strengthened themselves with him in his kingdom, *and* with all Israel, to make him

[2] 1 Sam. 31. 10.
[3] 1 Sam. 13. 13. & 15. 23.
[4] 1 Sam. 28. 7.
[5] 1 Sam. 15. 28. 2 Sam. 3. 9, 10. & 5. 3.
[1] 2 Sam. 5. 1.
[2] Ps. 78. 71.
[3] 2 Sam. 5. 3.
[4] 1 Sam. 16. 1, 12, 13.
[5] 2 Sam. 5. 6.

6 and died. So Saul died, and his three sons ; and
7 all his house died together. And when all the men of Israel that were in the valley saw that they fled, and that Saul and his sons were dead, they forsook their cities, and fled ; and the Philistines came and dwelt in them.
8 And it came to pass on the morrow, when the Philistines came to strip the slain, that they found
9 Saul and his sons fallen in mount Gilboa. And they stripped him, and took his head, and his armour, and sent into the land of the Philistines round about, to carry the tidings unto their idols,
10 and to the people. And they put his armour in the house of their gods, and fastened his head in the
11 house of Dagon. And when all Jabesh-gilead heard
12 all that the Philistines had done to Saul, all the valiant men arose, and took away the body of Saul, and the bodies of his sons, and brought them to Jabesh, and buried their bones under the [e] oak in
13 Jabesh, and fasted seven days. So Saul died [f] for his trespass which he committed against the LORD, because of the word of the LORD, which he kept not ; and also for that he asked counsel of one that
14 had a familiar spirit, to inquire *thereby*, and inquired not of the LORD : therefore he slew him, and turned the kingdom unto David the son of Jesse.

11 [a] Then all Israel gathered themselves to David unto Hebron, saying, Behold, we are thy bone and
2 thy flesh. In times past, even when Saul was king, it was thou that leddest out and broughtest in Israel : and the LORD thy God said unto thee, Thou shalt feed my people Israel, and thou shalt be [b] prince
3 over my people Israel. So all the elders of Israel came to the king to Hebron ; and David made a covenant with them in Hebron before the LORD ; and they anointed David king over Israel, according to the word of the LORD by the hand of Samuel.
4 And David and all Israel went to Jerusalem (the same is Jebus) ; and the Jebusites, the inhabitants
5 of the land, were there. And the inhabitants of Jebus said to David, Thou shalt not come in hither. Nevertheless David took the strong hold of Zion ;
6 the same is the city of David. And David said, Whosoever smiteth the Jebusites first shall be chief and captain. And Joab the son of Zeruiah went
7 up first, and was made chief. And David dwelt in the strong hold ; therefore they called it the city of
8 David. And he built the city round about, from Millo even round about : and Joab [c] repaired the
9 rest of the city. And David waxed greater and greater ; for the LORD of hosts was with him.

10 [d] Now these are the chief of the mighty men whom David had, who [e] shewed themselves strong with him in his kingdom, together with all Israel, to

[6] Judg. 1. 21. & 19. 10.
[7] 2 Sam. 23. 8.
e Or, *terebinth.*
f Or, *in.*
a See 2 Sam. 5. 1, &c.
b Or, *leader.*
c Heb. *revived.*
d See 2 Sam. 23. 8, &c.
e Or, *held strongly with him.*

king, according to [8] the word of the LORD concerning Israel.

11 And this *is* the number of the mighty men whom David had ; Jashobeam, an Hachmonite, the chief of the captains : he lifted up his spear against three hundred slain *by him* at one time.

12 And after him *was* Eleazar the son of Dodo, the Ahohite, who *was one* of the three mighties.

13 He was with David at Pas-dammim, and there the Philistines were gathered together to battle, where was a parcel of ground full of barley ; and the people fled from before the Philistines.

14 And they set themselves in the midst of *that* parcel, and delivered it, and slew the Philistines ; and the LORD saved *them* by a great deliverance.

15 ¶ Now three of the thirty captains [9] went down to the rock to David, into the cave of Adullam ; and the host of the Philistines encamped [10] in the valley of Rephaim.

16 And David *was* then in the hold, and the Philistines' garrison *was* then at Beth-lehem.

17 And David longed, and said, Oh that one would give me drink of the water of the well at Beth-lehem, that *is* at the gate !

18 And the three brake through the host of the Philistines, and drew water out of the well of Beth-lehem, that *was* by the gate, and took *it*, and brought *it* to David : but David would not drink *of* it, but poured it out to the LORD.

19 And said, My God forbid it me, that I should do this thing : shall I drink the blood of these men that have put their lives in jeopardy ? for with *the jeopardy of* their lives they brought it. Therefore he would not drink it. These things did these three mightiest.

20 ¶ [11] And Abishai the brother of Joab, he was chief of the three : for lifting up his spear against three hundred, he slew *them*, and had a name among the three.

21 [12] Of the three, he was more honourable than the two ; for he was their captain : howbeit he attained not to the *first* three.

22 Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, the son of a valiant man of Kabzeel, who had done many acts ; [13] he slew two lionlike men of Moab : also he went down and slew a lion in a pit in a snowy day.

23 And he slew an Egyptian, a man of *great* stature, five cubits high ; and in the Egyptian's hand *was* a spear like a weaver's beam ; and he went down to him with a staff, and plucked the spear out of the Egyptian's hand, and slew him with his own spear.

24 These *things* did Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and had the name among the three mighties.

25 Behold, he was honourable among the thirty, but attained not to the *first* three : and David set him over his guard.

26 ¶ Also the valiant men of the armies *were* [14] Asahel the brother of Joab, Elhanan the son of Dodo of Beth-lehem,

27 Shammoth the Harorite, Helez the Pelonite,

28 Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite, Abi-ezer the Antothite,

29 Sibbecai the Hushathite, Ilai the Ahoite,

make him king, according to the word of the LORD
11 concerning Israel. And this is the number of the mighty men whom David had : Jashobeam, the son of a Hachmonite, the chief of the [f] thirty ; he lifted up his spear against three hundred [g] and slew them
12 at one time. And after him was Eleazar the son of Dodo, the Ahohite, who was one of the three mighty
13 men. He was with David at [h] Pas-dammim, and there the Philistines were gathered together to battle, where was a plot of ground full of barley ; and
14 the people fled from before the Philistines. And they stood in the midst of the plot, and defended it, and slew the Philistines ; and the LORD saved them
15 by a great [i] victory. And three of the thirty chief went down to the rock to David, into the cave of Adullam ; and the host of the Philistines were en-
16 camped in the valley of Rephaim. And David was then in the hold, and the garrison of the Philistines
17 was then in Beth-lehem. And David longed, and said, Oh that one would give me water to drink of
18 the well of Beth-lehem, which is by the gate ! And the three brake through the host of the Philistines, and drew water out of the well of Beth-lehem, that was by the gate, and took it, and brought it to David : but David would not drink thereof, but
19 poured it out unto the LORD, and said, My God forbid it me, that I should do this : shall I drink the blood of these men [j] that have put their lives in jeopardy ? for with *the jeopardy of* their lives they brought it. Therefore he would not drink it.
20 These things did the three mighty men. And [k] Abishai, the brother of Joab, he was chief of the three : for he lifted up his spear against three hundred [g] and slew them, and had a name among the
21 three. [l] Of the three, he was more honourable than the two, and was made their captain : howbeit he
22 attained not to the *first* three. Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, the son of a valiant man of Kabzeel, who had done mighty deeds, he slew the two *sons of* Ariel of Moab : he went down also and slew a lion
23 in the midst of a pit in time of snow. And he slew an Egyptian, a man of great stature, five cubits high ; and in the Egyptian's hand was a spear like a weaver's beam ; and he went down to him with a staff, and plucked the spear out of the Egyptian's
24 hand, and slew him with his own spear. These things did Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and had a
25 name among the three mighty men. Behold, he was more honourable than the thirty, but he attained not to the *first* three : and David set him over his [m] guard.

26 Also the mighty men of the armies ; Asahel the brother of Joab, Elhanan the son of Dodo of Beth-
27 lehem ; [n] Shammoth the Harorite, Helez the [o] Pelon-
28 ite ; Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite, Abiezer the
29 Anathothite ; [p] Sibbecai the Hushathite, [q] Ilai the

[8] 1 Sam. 16. 1, 12.
[9] 2 Sam. 23. 13.
[10] ch. 14. 9.
[11] 2 Sam. 23. 18.
[12] 2 Sam. 23. 19.
[13] 2 Sam. 23. 20.
[14] 2 Sam. 23. 24.
f Another reading is, *captains*.
g Heb. *slain*.
h In 1 Sam. 17. 1, *Ephes-dammim*.
i Heb. *salvation*.
j Heb. *with their lives*.
k Heb. *Abshai*.
l Or, *Of the three in the second rank he was the most honourable*.
m Or, *council*.
n In 2 Sam. 23. 25, *Shammah the Harodite*.
o In 2 Sam. 23. 26, *Paltite*.
p In 2 Sam. 23. 27, *Mebunnai*.
q In 2 Sam. 23. 28, *Zalmon*.

30 Maharai the Netophathite, Heled the son of Baanah the Netophathite,
31 Ithai the son of Ribai of Gibeah, *that pertained* to the children of Benjamin, Benaiah the Pirathonite,
32 Hurai of the brooks of Gaash, Abiel the Arbathite,
33 Azmaveth the Baharumite, Eliahba the Shaalbonite,
34 The sons of Hashem the Gizonite, Jonathan the son of Shage the Hararite,
35 Ahiam the son of Sacar the Hararite, Eliphal the son of Ur,
36 Hepher the Mecherathite, Ahijah the Pelonite,
37 Hezro the Carmelite, Naarai the son of Ezbai,
38 Joel the brother of Nathan, Mibhar the son of Haggeri,
39 Zelek the Ammonite, Naharai the Berothite, the armourbearer of Joab the son of Zeruiah,
40 Ira the Ithrite, Gareb the Ithrite,
41 Uriah the Hittite, Zabad the son of Ahlai,
42 Adina the son of Shiza the Reubenite, a captain of the Reubenites, and thirty with him,
43 Hanan the son of Maachah, and Joshaphat the Mithnite,
44 Uzzia the Ashterathite, Shama and Jehiel the sons of Hothan the Aroerite,
45 Jediael the son of Shimri, and Joha his brother, the Tizite,
46 Eliel the Mahavite, and Jeribai, and Joshaviah, the sons of Elnaam, and Ithmah the Moabite,
47 Eliel, and Obed, and Jasiel the Mesobaite.

CHAPTER XII.

1 *The companies that came to David at Ziklag.* 23 *The armies that came to him at Hebron.*

NOW [1] these *are* they that came to David to [2] Ziklag, while he yet kept himself close because of Saul the son of Kish : and they *were* among the mighty men, helpers of the war.
2 *They were* armed with bows, and could use both the right hand and [3] the left in *hurling* stones and *shooting* arrows out of a bow, *even* of Saul's brethren of Benjamin.
3 The chief *was* Ahiezer, then Joash, the sons of Shemaah the Gibeathite ; and Jeziel, and Pelet, the sons of Azmaveth ; and Berachah, and Jehu the Antothite,
4 And Ismaiah the Gibeonite, a mighty man among the thirty, and over the thirty ; and Jeremiah, and Jahaziel, and Johanan, and Josabad the Gederathite,
5 Eluzai, and Jerimoth, and Bealiah, and Shemariah, and Shephatiah the Haruphite,
6 Elkanah, and Jesiah, and Azareel, and Joezer, and Jashobeam, the Korhites,
7 And Joelah, and Zebadiah, the sons of Jeroham of Gedor,
8 And of the Gadites there separated themselves unto David into the hold to the wilderness men of might, *and* men of war *fit* for the battle, that could handle shield and buckler, whose faces *were like* the faces of lions, and *were* [4] as swift as the roes upon the mountains ;
9 Ezer the first, Obadiah the second, Eliab the third,

30 Ahohite ; Maharai the Netophathite, [r] Heled the
31 son of Baanah the Netophathite ; Ithai the son of Ribai of Gibeah of the children of Benjamin, Be-
32 naiah the Pirathonite ; [s] Hurai of the brooks of
33 Gaash, [t] Abiel the Arbathite ; Azmaveth the Baha-
34 rumite, Eliahba the Shaalbonite ; the sons of [u] Hashem the Gizonite, Jonathan the son of Shage the
35 Hararite ; Ahiam the son of [v] Sacar the Hararite,
36 [w] Eliphal the son of Ur ; Hepher the Meche-
37 rathite, Ahijah the Pelonite : Hezro the Carmelite,
38 [x] Naarai the son of Ezbai ; Joel the brother of Na-
39 than, Mibhar the son of Hagri ; Zelek the Ammonite, Naharai the Berothite, the armourbearer of
40 Joab the son of Zeruiah ; Ira the Ithrite, Gareb
41 the Ithrite ; Uriah the Hittite, Zabad the son of
42 Ahlai ; Adina the son of Shiza the Reubenite, a
43 chief of the Reubenites, and thirty with him ; Hanan the son of Maacah, and Joshaphat the Mith-
44 nite ; Uzzia the Ashterathite, Shama and Jeiel the
45 sons of Hotham the Aroerite ; Jediael the son of
46 Shimri, and Joha his brother, the Tizite ; Eliel the Mahavite, and Jeribai, and Joshaviah, the sons of
47 Elnaam, and Ithmah the Moabite ; Eliel, and Obed, and Jaasiel the Mezobaite.

12 Now these are they that came to David to Ziklag,
[a] while he yet kept himself close because of Saul
the son of Kish : and they were among the mighty
2 men, his helpers in war. They [b] were armed with bows, and could use both the right hand and the left in slinging stones and in shooting arrows from the bow ; they were of Saul's brethren of Benjamin.
3 The chief was Ahiezer, then Joash, the sons of Shemaah the Gibeathite ; and Jeziel, and Pelet, the sons of Azmaveth ; and Beracah, and Jehu the Ana-
4 thothite ; and Ishmaiah the Gibeonite, a mighty man among the thirty, and over the thirty ; and Jeremiah, and Jahaziel, and Johanan, and Jozabad
5 the Gederathite ; Eluzai, and Jerimoth, and Bealiah, and Shemariah, and Shephatiah the Haruphite ;
6 Elkanah, and Isshiah, and Azarel, and Joezer, and
7 Jashobeam, the Korahites ; and Joelah, and Zeba-
8 diah, the sons of Jeroham of Gedor. And of the Gadites there separated themselves unto David to the hold in the wilderness, mighty men of valour, men trained for war, that could handle shield and spear ; whose faces were like the faces of lions, and they were as swift as the roes upon the mountains ;
9 Ezer the chief, Obadiah the second, Eliab the

[1] 1 Sam. 27. 2.
[2] 1 Sam. 27. 6.
[3] Judg. 20. 16.
[4] 2 Sam. 2. 18.

r In 2 Sam. 23. 29, *Heleb.*
s In 2 Sam. 23. 30, *Hiddai.*
t In 2 Sam. 23. 31, *Abi-albon.*
u In 2 Sam. 23. 32, *Jashen.*
v In 2 Sam. 23. 33, *Eliphelet the son of Sharar.*
w In 2 Sam. 33. 34, *Ahasbai.*
x In 2 Sam. 23. 35, *Paarai the Arbite.*
a Heb. being *yet shut up.*
b Or, *drew the bow.*

10 Mishmannah the fourth, Jeremiah the fifth,
11 Attai the sixth, Eliel the seventh,
12 Johanan the eighth, Elzabad the ninth,
13 Jeremiah the tenth, Machbanai the eleventh.
14 These *were* of the sons of Gad, captains of the host: one of the least *was* over an hundred, and the greatest over a thousand.
15 These *are* they that went over Jordan in the first month, when it had overflown all his [5] banks; and they put to flight all *them* of the valleys, *both* toward the east, and toward the west.
16 And there came of the children of Benjamin and Judah to the hold unto David.
17 And David went out to meet them, and answered and said unto them, If ye be come peaceably unto me to help me, mine heart shall be knit unto you: but if *ye be come* to betray me to mine enemies, seeing *there is* no wrong in mine hands, the God of our fathers look *thereon*, and rebuke *it*.
18 Then the spirit came upon [6] Amasai, *who was* chief of the captains, *and he said*, Thine *are we*, David, and on thy side, thou son of Jesse: peace, peace *be* unto thee, and peace *be* to thine helpers; for thy God helpeth thee. Then David received them, and made them captains of the band.
19 And there fell *some* of Manasseh to David, [7] when he came with the Philistines against Saul to battle: but they helped them not: for the lords of the Philistines upon advisement sent him away, saying, [8] He will fall to his master Saul to *the jeopardy of* our heads.
20 As he went to Ziklag, there fell to him of Manasseh, Adnah and Jozabad, and Jediael, and Michael, and Jozabad, and Elihu, and Zilthai, captains of the thousands that *were* of Manasseh.
21 And they helped David against [9] the band *of the rovers:* for they *were* all mighty men of valour, and were captains in the host.
22 For at *that* time day by day there came to David to help him, until *it was* a great host, like the host of God.
23 ¶ And these *are* the numbers of the bands *that were* ready armed to the war, *and* [10] came to David to Hebron, to [11] turn the kingdom of Saul to him, [12] according to the word of the LORD.
24 The children of Judah that bare shield and spear *were* six thousand and eight hundred, ready armed to the war.
25 Of the children of Simeon, mighty men of valour for the war, seven thousand and one hundred.
26 Of the children of Levi four thousand and six hundred.
27 And Jehoiada *was* the leader of the Aaronites, and with him *were* three thousand and seven hundred;
28 And [13] Zadok, a young man mighty of valour, and of his father's house twenty and two captains.
29 And of the children of Benjamin, the kindred of Saul, three thousand: for hitherto [14] the greatest part of them had kept the ward of the house of Saul.
30 And of the children of Ephraim twenty thousand and eight hundred, mighty men of valour, famous throughout the house of their fathers.
31 And of the half tribe of Manasseh eighteen thousand, which were expressed by name, to come and make David king.

[5] Josh. 3. 15.
[6] 2 Sam. 17. 25.
[7] 1 Sam. 29. 2.
[8] 1 Sam. 29. 4.
[9] 1 Sam. 30. 1, 9, 10.
[10] 2 Sam. 2. 3, 4. & 5. 1. ch. 11. 1.
[11] ch. 10. 14.
[12] 1 Sam. 16. 1, 3.
[13] 2 Sam. 8. 17.

10 third; Mishmannah the fourth, Jeremiah the fifth;
11 12 Attai the sixth, Eliel the seventh; Johanan the
13 eighth, Elzabad the ninth; Jeremiah the tenth,
14 Machbannai the eleventh. These of the sons of Gad were captains of the host: he that was least was [c] equal to an hundred, and the greatest [c] to a thou-
15 sand. These are they that went over Jordan in the first month, when it had overflown all its banks; and they put to flight all them of the valleys, both to-
16 ward the east, and toward the west. And there came of the children of Benjamin and Judah to the
17 hold unto David. And David went out to meet them, and answered and said unto them, If ye be come peaceably unto me to help me, mine heart shall be knit unto you: but if *ye be come* to betray me to mine adversaries, seeing there is no [d] wrong in mine hands, the God of our fathers look thereon, and rebuke it.
18 Then the spirit [e] came upon Amasai, who was chief of the [f] thirty, *and he said*, Thine are we, David, and on thy side, thou son of Jesse: peace, peace be unto thee, and peace be to thine helpers; for thy God helpeth thee. Then David received them, and made
19 them captains of the band. Of Manasseh also there fell away some to David, when he came with the Philistines against Saul to battle, but they helped them not: for the lords of the Philistines upon advisement sent him away, saying, He will fall away
20 to his master Saul to the jeopardy of our heads. As he went to Ziklag, there fell to him of Manasseh, Adnah, and Jozabad, and Jediael, and Michael, and Jozabad, and Elihu, and Zillethai, captains of thou-
21 sands that were of Manasseh. And they helped David against [g] the band of rovers: for they were all mighty men of valour, and were captains in the
22 host. For from day to day there came to David to help him, until it was a great host, like the host of God.
23 And these are the numbers of the heads of them that were armed for war, which came to David to Hebron, to turn the kingdom of Saul to him, ac-
24 cording to the word of the LORD. The children of Judah that bare shield and spear were six thousand
25 and eight hundred, armed for war. Of the children of Simeon, mighty men of valour for the war, seven
26 thousand and one hundred. Of the children of Levi
27 four thousand and six hundred. And Jehoiada was the leader of *the house of* Aaron, and with him were
28 three thousand and seven hundred; and Zadok, a young man mighty of valour, and of his father's
29 house twenty and two captains. And of the children of Benjamin, the brethren of Saul, three thousand: for hitherto the greatest part of them had [h] kept
30 their allegiance to the house of Saul. And of the children of Ephraim twenty thousand and eight hundred, mighty men of valour, famous men
31 in their fathers' houses. And of the half tribe of Manasseh eighteen thousand, which were expressed
32 by name, to come and make David king. And of

[14] 2 Sam. 2. 8, 9.
c Or, *over*.
d Or, *violence*.
e Heb. *clothed*.
f Another reading is, *captains*.
g See 1 Sam. 30. 1.
h Heb. *kept the charge of the house*.

32 And of the children of Issachar, [15] *which were men* that had understanding of the times, to know what Israel ought to do; the heads of them *were* two hundred; and all their brethren *were* at their commandment.

33 Of Zebulun, such as went forth to battle, expert in war, with all instruments of war, fifty thousand, which could keep rank: *they were* not of double heart.

34 And of Naphtali a thousand captains, and with them with shield and spear thirty and seven thousand.

35 And of the Danites expert in war twenty and eight thousand and six hundred.

36 And of Asher, such as went forth to battle, expert in war, forty thousand.

37 And on the other side of Jordan, of the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and of the half tribe of Manasseh, with all manner of instruments of war for the battle, an hundred and twenty thousand.

38 All these men of war, that could keep rank, came with a perfect heart to Hebron, to make David king over all Israel: and all the rest also of Israel *were* of one heart to make David king.

39 And there they were with David three days, eating and drinking; for their brethren had prepared for them.

40 Moreover they that were nigh them, *even* unto Issachar and Zebulun and Naphtali, brought bread on asses, and on camels, and on mules, and on oxen, *and* meat, meal, cakes of figs, and bunches of raisins, and wine, and oil, and oxen, and sheep abundantly: for *there was* joy in Israel.

the children of Issachar, men that had understanding of the times, to know what Israel ought to do; the heads of them were two hundred; and all their
33 brethren were at their commandment. Of Zebulun, such as were able to go out in the host, that could set the battle in array, with all manner of instruments of war, fifty thousand; and that could order
34 *the battle array, and were* not of double heart. And of Naphtali a thousand captains, and with them with shield and spear thirty and seven thousand.
35 And of the Danites that could set the battle in array, twenty and eight thousand and six hundred.
36 And of Asher, such as were able to go out in the host, that could set the battle in array, forty thousand.
37 And on the other side of Jordan, of the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and of the half tribe of Manasseh, with all manner of instruments of war for the battle,
38 an hundred and twenty thousand. All these, being men of war, that could order the battle array, came with a perfect heart to Hebron, to make David king over all Israel: and all the rest also of Israel were
39 of one heart to make David king. And they were there with David three days, eating and drinking: for their brethren had made preparation for them.
40 Moreover they that were nigh unto them, *even* as far as Issachar and Zebulun and Naphtali, brought bread on asses, and on camels, and on mules, and on oxen, victual of meal, cakes of figs, and clusters of raisins, and wine, and oil, and oxen, and sheep in abundance: for there was joy in Israel.

CHAPTER XIII.

1 *David fetcheth the ark with great solemnity from Kirjath-jearim.*
9 *Uzza being smitten, the ark is left at the house of Obed-edom.*

AND David consulted with the captains of thousands and hundreds, *and* with every leader.

2 And David said unto all the congregation of Israel, If *it seem* good unto you, and *that it be* of the LORD our God, let us send abroad unto our brethren every where, *that are* [1] left in all the land of Israel, and with them *also* to the priests and Levites *which are* in their cities *and* suburbs, that they may gather themselves unto us:

3 And let us bring again the ark of our God to us: [2] for we enquired not at it in the days of Saul.

4 And all the congregation said that they would do so: for the thing was right in the eyes of all the people.

5 So [3] David gathered all Israel together, from [4] Shihor of Egypt even unto the entering of Hemath, to bring the ark of God [5] from Kirjath-jearim.

6 And David went up, and all Israel, to [6] Baalah, *that is*, to Kirjath-jearim, which *belonged* to Judah, to bring up thence the ark of God the LORD, [7] that dwelleth *between* the cherubims, whose name is called *on it*.

7 And they carried the ark of God [8] in a new cart [9] out of the house of Abinadab: and Uzza and Ahio drave the cart.

8 [10] And David and all Israel played before God with all *their* might, and with singing, and with harps, and with psalteries, and with timbrels, and with cymbals, and with trumpets.

13 And David consulted with the captains of thou-
2 sands and of hundreds, even with every leader. And David said unto all the assembly of Israel, If it seem good unto you, and if it be of the LORD our God, let us send abroad every where unto our brethren that are left in all the [a] land of Israel, [b] with whom the priests and Levites are in their cities that have [c] suburbs, that they may gather them-
3 selves unto us: and let us bring again the ark of our God to us: for we sought not unto it in the days of
4 Saul. And all the assembly said that they would do so: for the thing was right in the eyes of all the
5 people. [d] So David assembled all Israel together, from Shihor *the brook* of Egypt even unto the entering in of Hamath, to bring the ark of God from
6 Kiriath-jearim. And David went up, and all Israel, to Baalah, *that is*, to Kiriath-jearim, which belonged to Judah, to bring up from thence the ark of God, the LORD that [e] sitteth upon the cherubim, [f] which is
7 called by the Name. And they carried the ark of God upon a new cart, *and brought it* out of the house of Abinadab: and Uzza and Ahio drave the cart.
8 And David and all Israel played before God with all their might: even with songs, and with harps, and with psalteries, and with timbrels, and with cymbals,

[15] Esth. 1. 13.
[1] 1 Sam. 31. 1. Is. 37. 4.
[2] 1 Sam. 7. 1, 2.
[3] 1 Sam. 7. 5. 2 Sam. 6. 1.
[4] Josh. 13. 3.
[5] 1 Sam. 6. 21. & 7. 1.
[6] Josh. 15. 9, 60.
[7] 1 Sam. 4. 4. 2 Sam. 6. 2.
[8] See Num. 4. 15. ch. 15. 2, 13.
[9] 1 Sam. 7. 1.
[10] 2 Sam. 6. 5.
a Heb. *lands.*
b Or, *and with them to the priests and Levites which are &c.*
c Or, *pasture lands.*
d See 2 Sam. 6. 1, &c.
e Or, *dwelleth between.*
f Or, *where the Name is called on.*

9 ¶ And when they came unto the threshingfloor of Chidon, Uzza put forth his hand to hold the ark; for the oxen stumbled.

10 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Uzza, and he smote him, [11] because he put his hand to the ark: and there he [12] died before God.

11 And David was displeased, because the LORD had made a breach upon Uzza: wherefore that place is called Perez-uzza to this day.

12 And David was afraid of God that day, saying, How shall I bring the ark of God *home* to me?

13 So David brought not the ark *home* to himself to the city of David, but carried it aside into the house of Obed-edom the Gittite.

14 [13] And the ark of God remained with the family of Obed-edom in his house three months. And the LORD blessed [14] the house of Obed-edom, and all that he had.

CHAPTER XIV.

1 *Hiram's kindness to David.* 2 *David's felicity in people, wives, and children.* 8 *His two victories against the Philistines.*

NOW [1] Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers to David, and timber of cedars, with masons and carpenters, to build him an house.

2 And David perceived that the LORD had confirmed him king over Israel, for his kingdom was lifted up on high, because of his people Israel.

3 ¶ And David took more wives at Jerusalem: and David begat more sons and daughters.

4 Now [2] these *are* the names of *his* children which he had in Jerusalem; Shammua, and Shobab, Nathan, and Solomon,

5 And Ibhar, and Elishua, and Elpalet,

6 And Nogah, and Nepheg, and Japhia,

7 And Elishama, and Beeliada, and Eliphalet.

8 ¶ And when the Philistines heard that [3] David was anointed king over all Israel, all the Philistines went up to seek David. And David heard *of it*, and went out against them.

9 And the Philistines came and spread themselves [4] in the valley of Rephaim.

10 And David enquired of God, saying, Shall I go up against the Philistines? And wilt thou deliver them into mine hand? And the LORD said unto him, Go up; for I will deliver them into thine hand.

11 So they came up to Baal-perazim; and David smote them there. Then David said, God hath broken in upon mine enemies by mine hand like the breaking forth of waters: therefore they called the name of that place Baal-perazim.

12 And when they had left their gods there, David gave a commandment, and they were burned with fire.

13 [5] And the Philistines yet again spread themselves abroad in the valley.

14 Therefore David enquired again of God; and God said unto him, Go not up after them; turn away from them, [6] and come upon them over against the mulberry trees.

15 And it shall be, when thou shalt hear a sound of going in the tops of the mulberry trees, *that* then thou shalt go out to battle: for God is gone forth before thee to smite the host of the Philistines.

9 and with trumpets. And when they came unto the threshing-floor of Chidon, Uzza put forth his hand
10 to hold the ark; for the oxen [g] stumbled. And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Uzza, and he smote him, because he put forth his hand to the ark:
11 and there he died before God. And David was displeased, because the LORD had broken forth upon Uzza: and he called that place [h] Perez-uzza, unto this
12 day. And David was afraid of God that day, saying, How shall I bring the ark of God home to me?
13 So David removed not the ark unto him into the city of David, but carried it aside into the house of
14 Obed-edom the Gittite. And the ark of God remained with the family of Obed-edom in his house three months: and the LORD blessed the house of Obed-edom, and all that he had.

14 [a] And Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers to David, and cedar trees, and masons, and carpenters,
2 to build him an house. And David perceived that the LORD had established him king over Israel, for his kingdom was exalted on high, for his people Israel's sake.
3 And David took more wives at Jerusalem: and
4 David begat more sons and daughters. And these are the names of the children which he had in Jerusalem; Shammua, and Shobab, Nathan, and
5 Solomon; and Ibhar, and Elishua, and Elpelet;
6 7 and Nogah, and Nepheg, and Japhia; and Elishama, and Beeliada, and Eliphelet.

8 And when the Philistines heard that David was anointed king over all Israel, all the Philistines went up to seek David: and David heard of it, and
9 went out [b] against them. Now the Philistines had come and made a raid in the valley of Rephaim.
10 And David inquired of God, saying, Shall I go up against the Philistines? and wilt thou deliver them into mine hand? And the LORD said unto him, Go
11 up; for I will deliver them into thine hand. So they came up to Baal-perazim, and David smote them there; and David said, God hath [c] broken mine enemies by mine hand, like the breach of waters. Therefore they called the name of that
12 place [d] Baal-perazim. And they left their gods there; and David gave commandment, and they
13 were burned with fire. And the Philistines yet
14 again made a raid in the valley. And David inquired again of God; and God said unto him, Thou shalt not go up after them: turn away from them, and come upon them over against the [e] mulberry
15 trees. And it shall be, when thou hearest the sound of marching in the tops of the mulberry trees, that then thou shalt go out to battle: for God is gone out before thee to smite the host of the Philistines.

---

[11] Num. 4. 15. ch. 15. 13, 15.
[12] Lev. 10. 2.
[13] 2 Sam. 6. 11.
[14] As Gen. 30. 27. ch. 26. 5.
[1] 2 Sam. 5. 11, &c.
[2] ch. 3. 5.
[3] 2 Sam. 5. 17.
[4] ch. 11. 15.
[5] 2 Sam. 5. 22.
[6] 2 Sam. 5. 23.

g Or, *were restive.* Or, *threw* it *down.*
h That is, *The breach of Uzza.*
a See 2 Sam. 5. 11, &c.
b Or, *before.*
c Or, *broken forth upon mine enemies.*
d That is, *The place of breakings forth.*
e Or, *balsam trees.*

16 David therefore did as God commanded him: and they smote the host of the Philistines from [7] Gibeon even to Gazer.

17 And [8] the fame of David went out into all lands; and the LORD [9] brought the fear of him upon all nations.

CHAPTER XV.

1 *David, having prepared a place for the ark, ordereth the priests and Levites to bring it from Obed-edom.* 25 *He performeth the solemnity thereof with great joy.* 29 *Michal despiseth him.*

AND *David* made him houses in the city of David, and prepared a place for the ark of God, [1] and pitched for it a tent.

2 Then David said, None ought to carry the [2] ark of God but the Levites: for them hath the LORD chosen to carry the ark of God, and to minister unto him for ever.

3 And David [3] gathered all Israel together to Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of the LORD unto his place, which he had prepared for it.

4 And David assembled the children of Aaron, and the Levites:

5 Of the sons of Kohath; Uriel the chief, and his brethren an hundred and twenty:

6 Of the sons of Merari; Asaiah the chief, and his brethren two hundred and twenty:

7 Of the sons of Gershom; Joel the chief, and his brethren an hundred and thirty:

8 Of the sons of [4] Elizaphan; Shemaiah the chief, and his brethren two hundred:

9 Of the sons of [5] Hebron; Eliel the chief, and his brethren fourscore:

10 Of the sons of Uzziel; Amminadab the chief, and his brethren an hundred and twelve.

11 And David called for Zadok and Abiathar the priests, and for the Levites, for Uriel, Asaiah, and Joel, Shemaiah, and Eliel, and Amminadab,

12 And said unto them, Ye *are* the chief of the fathers of the Levites: sanctify yourselves, *both* ye and your brethren, that ye may bring up the ark of the LORD God of Israel unto *the place that* I have prepared for it.

13 For [6] because ye *did it* not at the first, [7] the LORD our God made a breach upon us, for that we sought him not after the due order.

14 So the priests and the Levites sanctified themselves to bring up the ark of the LORD God of Israel.

15 And the children of the Levites bare the ark of God upon their shoulders with the staves thereon, as [8] Moses commanded according to the word of the LORD.

16 And David spake to the chief of the Levites to appoint their brethren *to be* the singers with instruments of musick, psalteries and harps and cymbals, sounding, by lifting up the voice with joy.

17 So the Levites appointed [9] Heman the son of Joel; and of his brethren, [10] Asaph the son of Berechiah; and of the sons of Merari their brethren, [11] Ethan the son of Kushaiah;

18 And with them their brethren of the second *degree*, Zechariah, Ben, and Jaaziel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, Eliab, and Benaiah, and Maaseiah, and Mattithiah, and Elipheleh, and Mikneiah, and Obed-edom, and Jeiel, the porters.

[7] 2 Sam. 5. 25, *Geba.* [9] Deut. 2. 25. & 11. 26. 8. [2] Num. 4. 2, 15. Deut. 10. 8. & 31. 9.
[3] Josh. 6. 27. 2 Chr. 25. [1] ch. 16. 1. [3] 1 Kin. 8. 1. ch. 13. 5.

16 And David did as God commanded him: and they smote the host of the Philistines from [f] Gibeon even
17 to Gezer. And the fame of David went out into all lands; and the LORD brought the fear of him upon all nations.

15 And *David* made him houses in the city of David; and he prepared a place for the ark of God,
2 and pitched for it a tent. Then David said, None ought to carry the ark of God but the Levites: for them hath the LORD chosen to carry the ark of God,
3 and to minister unto him for ever. And David assembled all Israel at Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of the LORD unto its place, which he had pre-
4 pared for it. And David gathered together the
5 sons of Aaron, and the Levites: of the sons of Kohath; Uriel the chief, and his brethren an hundred
6 and twenty: of the sons of Merari; Asaiah the
7 chief, and his brethren two hundred and twenty: of the sons of Gershom; Joel the chief, and his
8 brethren an hundred and thirty: of the sons of Elizaphan; Shemaiah the chief, and his brethren
9 two hundred: of the sons of Hebron; Eliel the
10 chief, and his brethren fourscore: of the sons of Uzziel; Amminadab the chief, and his brethren
11 an hundred and twelve. And David called for Zadok and Abiathar the priests, and for the Levites, for Uriel, Asaiah, and Joel, Shemaiah, and Eliel,
12 and Amminadab, and said unto them, Ye are the heads of the fathers' *houses* of the Levites: sanctify yourselves, both ye and your brethren, that ye may bring up the ark of the LORD, the God of Israel,
13 unto *the place* that I have prepared for it. For because ye *bare it* not at the first, the LORD our God made a breach upon us, for that we sought him not
14 according to the ordinance. So the priests and the Levites sanctified themselves to bring up the ark of
15 the LORD, the God of Israel. And the children of the Levites bare the ark of God upon their shoulders with the staves thereon, as Moses commanded ac-
16 cording to the word of the LORD. And David spake to the chief of the Levites to appoint their brethren the singers, with instruments of music, psalteries and harps and cymbals, sounding aloud
17 and lifting up the voice with joy. So the Levites appointed Heman the son of Joel; and of his brethren, Asaph the son of Berechiah; and of the sons of Merari their brethren, Ethan the son of Ku-
18 shaiah; and with them their brethren of the second degree, Zechariah, Ben, and Jaaziel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, Eliab, and Benaiah, and Maaseiah, and Mattithiah, and Eliphelehu, and Mikneiah, and Obed-edom, and Jeiel, the door-

[4] Ex. 6. 22. [7] ch. 13. 10, 11. [10] ch. 6. 39.
[5] Ex. 6. 18. [8] Ex. 25. 14. Num. 7. 9. [11] ch. 6. 44.
[6] 2 Sam. 6. 3. ch. 4. 15. & 7. 9. 13. 7. [9] ch. 6. 33. [f] In 2 Sam. 5. 25, *Geba.*

19 So the singers, Heman, Asaph, and Ethan, *were appointed* to sound with cymbals of brass ;
20 And Zechariah, and Aziel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, and Eliab, and Maaseiah, and Benaiah, with psalteries [12] on Alamoth ;
21 And Mattithiah, and Elipheleh, and Mikneiah, and Obed-edom, and Jeiel, and Azaziah, with harps on the Sheminith to excel.
22 And Chenaniah, chief of the Levites, *was* for song : he instructed about the song, because he *was* skilful.
23 And Berechiah and Elkanah *were* doorkeepers for the ark.
24 And Shebaniah, and Jehoshaphat, and Nethaneel, and Amasai, and Zechariah, and Benaiah, and Eliezer, the priests, [13] did blow with the trumpets before the ark of God : and Obed-edom and Jehiah *were* doorkeepers for the ark.
25 ¶ So [14] David, and the elders of Israel, and the captains over thousands, went to bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD out of the house of Obed-edom with joy.
26 And it came to pass, when God helped the Levites that bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, that they offered seven bullocks and seven rams.
27 And David *was* clothed with a robe of fine linen, and all the Levites that bare the ark, and the singers, and Chenaniah the master of the song with the singers : David also *had* upon him an ephod of linen.
28 [15] Thus all Israel brought up the ark of the covenant of the LORD with shouting, and with sound of the cornet, and with trumpets, and with cymbals, making a noise with psalteries and harps.
29 ¶ And it came to pass, [16] *as* the ark of the covenant of the LORD came to the city of David, that Michal the daughter of Saul looking out at a window saw king David dancing and playing : and she despised him in her heart.

CHAPTER XVI.

1 *David's festival sacrifice.* 4 *He ordereth a choir to sing thanksgiving.* 7 *The psalm of thanksgiving.* 37 *He appointeth ministers, porters, priests, and musicians, to attend continually on the ark.*

SO [1] they brought the ark of God, and set it in the midst of the tent that David had pitched for it : and they offered burnt sacrifices and peace offerings before God.
2 And when David had made an end of offering the burnt offerings and the peace offerings, he blessed the people in the name of the LORD.
3 And he dealt to every one of Israel, both man and woman, to every one a loaf of bread, and a good piece of flesh, and a flagon *of wine.*
4 ¶ And he appointed *certain* of the Levites to minister before the ark of the LORD, and to [2] record, and to thank and praise the LORD God of Israel :
5 Asaph the chief, and next to him Zechariah, Jeiel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Mattithiah, and Eliab, and Benaiah, and Obed-edom : and Jeiel with psalteries and with harps ; but Asaph made a sound with cymbals ;
6 Benaiah also and Jahaziel the priests with trumpets continually before the ark of the covenant of God.
7 ¶ Then on that day David delivered [3] first *this*

[12] Ps. 46, title.
[13] Num. 10. 8. Ps. 81. 3.
[14] 2 Sam. 6. 12, 13, &c. 1 Kin. 8. 1.
[15] ch. 13. 8.
[16] 2 Sam. 6. 16.
[1] 2 Sam. 6. 17–19.
[2] Ps. 38, & 70, title.
[3] See 2 Sam. 23. 1.

19 keepers. So the singers, Heman, Asaph, and Ethan, *were appointed*, with cymbals of brass to sound
20 aloud ; and Zechariah, and Aziel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, and Eliab, and Maaseiah, and Benaiah, with psalteries set to [a] Ala-
21 moth ; and Mattithiah, and Eliphelehu, and Mikneiah, and Obed-edom, and Jeiel, and Azaziah,
22 with harps set to [b] the Sheminith, to lead. And Chenaniah, chief of the Levites, was over [c] the song : he instructed about [c] the song, because he
23 was skilful. And Berechiah and Elkanah were
24 doorkeepers for the ark. And Shebaniah, and Joshaphat, and Nethanel, and Amasai, and Zechariah, and Benaiah, and Eliezer, the priests, did blow with the trumpets before the ark of God : and Obed-edom and Jehiah were doorkeepers for the
25 ark. [d] So David, and the elders of Israel, and the captains over thousands, went to bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD out of the house of
26 Obed-edom with joy : and it came to pass, when God helped the Levites that bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, that they sacrificed seven bullocks
27 and seven rams. And David was clothed with a robe of fine linen, and all the Levites that bare the ark, and the singers, and Chenaniah the master of [c] the song *with* the singers : and David had upon
28 him an ephod of linen. Thus all Israel brought up the ark of the covenant of the LORD with shouting, and with sound of the cornet, and with trumpets, and with cymbals, sounding aloud with psalteries
29 and harps. And it came to pass, as the ark of the covenant of the LORD came to the city of David, that Michal the daughter of Saul looked out at the window, and saw king David dancing and playing ;
16 and she despised him in her heart. And they brought in the ark of God, and set it in the midst of the tent that David had pitched for it : and they offered burnt offerings and peace offerings before
2 God. And when David had made an end of offering the burnt offering and the peace offerings, he
3 blessed the people in the name of the LORD. And he dealt to every one of Israel, both man and woman, to every one a loaf of bread, and a portion [a] *of flesh*, and a cake of raisins.
4 And he appointed certain of the Levites to minister before the ark of the LORD, and to celebrate and to thank and praise the LORD, the God of Israel :
5 Asaph the chief, and second to him Zechariah, [b] Jeiel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Mattithiah, and Eliab, and Benaiah, and Obed-edom, and Jeiel, with psalteries and with harps ; and Asaph with
6 cymbals, sounding aloud ; and Benaiah and Jahaziel the priests with trumpets continually, before the ark of the covenant of God.
7 Then on that day did David [c] first ordain to give

[b] See Ps. 6, title.
[c] Or, *the carrying* of the ark. Heb. *the lifting up.*
[d] See 2 Sam. 6. 12, &c.
[a] Or, of wine.
[b] In ch. 15. 18, *Jaaziel.*
[c] Or, *make it the chief work.*

psalm to thank the LORD into the hand of Asaph and his brethren.

8 [4] Give thanks unto the LORD, call upon his name, make known his deeds among the people.

9 Sing unto him, sing psalms unto him, talk ye of all his wondrous works.

10 Glory ye in his holy name: let the heart of them rejoice that seek the LORD.

11 Seek the LORD and his strength, seek his face continually.

12 Remember his marvellous works that he hath done, his wonders, and the judgments of his mouth;

13 O ye seed of Israel his servant, ye children of Jacob, his chosen ones.

14 He *is* the LORD our God; his judgments *are* in all the earth.

15 Be ye mindful always of his covenant; the word *which* he commanded to a thousand generations;

16 *Even of the* [5] *covenant* which he made with Abraham, and of his oath unto Isaac;

17 And hath confirmed the same to Jacob for a law, *and* to Israel *for* an everlasting covenant,

18 Saying, Unto thee will I give the land of Canaan, the lot of your inheritance;

19 When ye were but few, [6] even a few, and strangers in it.

20 And *when* they went from nation to nation, and from *one* kingdom to another people;

21 He suffered no man to do them wrong: yea, he [7] reproved kings for their sakes,

22 *Saying*, [8] Touch not mine anointed, and do my prophets no harm.

23 [9] Sing unto the LORD, all the earth; shew forth from day to day his salvation.

24 Declare his glory among the heathen; his marvellous works among all nations.

25 For great *is* the LORD, and greatly to be praised: he also *is* to be feared above all gods.

26 For all the gods [10] of the people *are* idols: but the LORD made the heavens.

27 Glory and honour *are* in his presence; strength and gladness *are* in his place.

28 Give unto the LORD, ye kindreds of the people, give unto the LORD glory and strength.

29 Give unto the LORD the glory *due* unto his name: bring an offering, and come before him: worship the LORD in the beauty of holiness.

30 Fear before him, all the earth: the world also shall be stable, that it be not moved.

31 Let the heavens be glad, and let the earth rejoice: and let *men* say among the nations, The LORD reigneth.

32 Let the sea roar, and the fulness thereof: let the fields rejoice, and all that *is* therein.

33 Then shall the trees of the wood sing out at the presence of the LORD, because he cometh to judge the earth.

34 [11] O give thanks unto the LORD; for *he is* good; for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

[4] Ps. 105. 1-15.
[5] Gen. 17. 2. & 26. 3. & 28. 13. & 35. 11.
[6] Gen. 34. 30.
[7] Gen. 12. 17. & 20. 3. Ex. 7. 15-18.
[8] Ps. 105. 15.
[9] Ps. 96. 1, &c.
[10] Lev. 19. 4.
[11] Ps. 106. 1. & 107. 1. & 118. 1. & 136. 1.

thanks unto the LORD, by the hand of Asaph and his brethren.

8 [d] O give thanks unto the LORD, call upon his name;
Make known his doings among the peoples.
9 Sing unto him, sing praises unto him;
[e] Talk ye of all his marvellous works.
10 Glory ye in his holy name:
Let the heart of them rejoice that seek the LORD.
11 Seek ye the LORD and his strength;
Seek his face evermore.
12 Remember his marvellous works that he hath done;
His wonders, and the judgements of his mouth;
13 O ye seed of Israel his servant,
Ye children of Jacob, his chosen ones.
14 He is the LORD our God:
His judgements are in all the earth.
15 Remember his covenant for ever,
The word which he commanded to a thousand generations;
16 *The covenant* which he made with Abraham,
And his oath unto Isaac;
17 And confirmed the same unto Jacob for a statute,
To Israel for an everlasting covenant:
18 Saying, Unto thee will I give the land of Canaan,
The [f] lot of your inheritance:
19 When ye were but a few men in number;
Yea, very few, and sojourners in it;
20 And they went about from nation to nation,
And from one kingdom to another people.
21 He suffered no man to do them wrong;
Yea, he reproved kings for their sakes;
22 *Saying*, Touch not mine anointed ones,
And do my prophets no harm.
23 [g] Sing unto the LORD, all the earth;
Shew forth his salvation from day to day.
24 Declare his glory among the nations,
His marvellous works among all the peoples.
25 For great is the LORD, and highly to be praised:
He also is to be feared above all gods.
26 For all the gods of the peoples are [h] idols:
But the LORD made the heavens.
27 Honour and majesty are before him:
Strength and gladness are in his place.
28 Give unto the LORD, ye kindreds of the peoples,
Give unto the LORD glory and strength.
29 Give unto the LORD the glory due unto his name:
Bring an offering, and come before him:
Worship the LORD [i] in the beauty of holiness.
30 Tremble before him, all the earth:
The world also is stablished that it cannot be moved.
31 Let the heavens be glad, and let the earth rejoice;
And let them say among the nations, The LORD reigneth.
32 Let the sea roar, and the fulness thereof;
Let the field exult, and all that is therein;
33 Then shall the trees of the wood sing for joy before the LORD,
For he cometh to judge the earth.
34 [j] O give thanks unto the LORD; for he is good:
For his mercy *endureth* for ever.

e Or, *Meditate.*
f Heb. *cord*, or, *line.*
g See Ps. 96. 1, &c.
h Or, *things of nought.*
i Or, *in holy array.*
j See Ps. 106. 1.
d See Ps. 105. 1-15.

35 [12] And say ye, Save us, O God of our salvation,
and gather us together, and deliver us from the heathen,
that we may give thanks to thy holy name, *and* glory
in thy praise.
36 [13] Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel for ever and
ever. And all [14] the people said, Amen, and praised
the LORD.
37 ¶ So he left there before the ark of the covenant
of the LORD Asaph and his brethren, to minister before
the ark continually, as every day's work required:
38 And Obed-edom with their brethren, threescore
and eight; Obed-edom also the son of Jeduthun and
Hosah *to be* porters:
39 And Zadok the priest, and his brethren the priests,
[15] before the tabernacle of the LORD [16] in the high place
that *was* in Gibeon,
40 To offer burnt offerings unto the LORD upon the
altar of the burnt offering continually [17] morning and
evening, and *to do* according to all that is written in
the law of the LORD, which he commanded Israel;
41 And with them Heman and Jeduthun, and the
rest that were chosen, who were expressed by name, to
give thanks to the LORD, [18] because his mercy *endureth*
for ever;
42 And with them Heman and Jeduthun with trum-
pets and cymbals for those that should make a sound,
and with musical instruments of God. And the sons of
Jeduthun *were* porters.
43 [19] And all the people departed every man to his
house: and David returned to bless his house.

CHAPTER XVII.

1 *Nathan first approving the purpose of David, to build God an house,*
3 *after by the word of God forbiddeth him.* 11 *He promiseth him*
blessings and benefits in his seed. 16 *David's prayer and thanksgiv-*
ing.

NOW [1] it came to pass, as David sat in his house,
that David said to Nathan the prophet, Lo, I
dwell in an house of cedars, but the ark of the covenant
of the LORD *remaineth* under curtains.
2 Than Nathan said unto David, Do all that *is* in
thine heart; for God *is* with thee.
3 ¶ And it came to pass the same night, that the
word of God came to Nathan, saying,
4 Go and tell David my servant, Thus saith the
LORD, Thou shalt not build me an house to dwell in:
5 For I have not dwelt in an house since the day that
I brought up Israel unto this day; but have gone from
tent to tent, and from *one* tabernacle *to another*.
6 Wheresoever I have walked with all Israel, spake
I a word to any of the judges of Israel, whom I com-
manded to feed my people, saying, Why have ye not
built me an house of cedars?
7 Now therefore thus shalt thou say unto my servant
David, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, I took thee from
the sheepcote, *even* from following the sheep, that thou
shouldest be ruler over my people Israel:
8 And I have been with thee whithersoever thou
hast walked, and have cut off all thine enemies from
before thee, and have made thee a name like the name
of the great men that *are* in the earth.
9 Also I will ordain a place for my people Israel,
and will plant them, and they shall dwell in their place,
and shall be moved no more; neither shall the children

35 [k] And say ye, Save us, O God of our salvation,
And gather us together and deliver us from the
nations,
To give thanks unto thy holy name,
And to triumph in thy praise.
36 Blessed be the LORD, the God of Israel,
From everlasting even to everlasting.
And all the people said, Amen, and praised the
LORD.
37 So he left there, before the ark of the covenant
of the LORD, Asaph and his brethren, to minister
before the ark continually, as every day's work re-
38 quired: and Obed-edom with their brethren, three-
score and eight; Obed-edom also the son of Jedu-
39 thun and Hosah to be doorkeepers: and Zadok the
priest, and his brethren the priests, before the taber-
nacle of the LORD in the high place that was at
40 Gibeon, to offer burnt offerings unto the LORD upon
the altar of burnt offering continually morning and
evening, even according to all that is written in the
law of the LORD, which he commanded unto Israel;
41 and with them Heman and Jeduthun, and the rest
that were chosen, who were expressed by name, to
give thanks to the LORD, because his mercy *endur-*
42 *eth* for ever; and with them Heman and Jeduthun
with trumpets and cymbals for those that should
sound aloud, and *with* instruments for [l] the songs of
God: and the sons of Jeduthun to be at the gate.
43 And all the people departed every man to his house:
and David returned to bless his house.

17 [a] And it came to pass when David dwelt in his
house, that David said to Nathan the prophet, Lo, I
dwell in an house of cedar, but the ark of the cove-
2 nant of the LORD *dwelleth* under curtains. And
Nathan said unto David, Do all that is in thine
3 heart; for God is with thee. And it came to pass
the same night, that the word of God came to Na-
4 than, saying, Go and tell David my servant, Thus
saith the LORD, Thou shalt not build me an house to
5 dwell in: for I have not dwelt in an house since the
day that I brought up Israel, unto this day; but
[b] have gone from tent to tent, and from *one* taber-
6 nacle *to another*. In all places wherein I have walked
with all Israel, spake I a word with any of the
judges of Israel, whom I commanded to feed my
people, saying, Why have ye not built me an house
7 of cedar? Now therefore thus shalt thou say unto
my servant David, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, I
took thee from the [c] sheepcote, from following the
sheep, that thou shouldest be [d] prince over my peo-
8 ple Israel: and I have been with thee whithersoever thou wentest, and have cut off all thine enemies from before thee; and I will make thee a name, like unto the name of the great ones that are in the
9 earth. And I will appoint a place for my people Israel, and will plant them, that they may dwell in their own place, and be moved no more; neither

[12] Ps. 106. 47, 48.
[13] 1 Kin. 8. 15.
[14] Deut. 27. 15.
[15] ch. 21. 29. 2 Chr. 1. 3.
[16] 1 Kin. 3. 4.
[17] Ex. 29. 38. Num. 28. 3.
[18] ver. 34. 2 Chr. 5. 13. & 7. 3. Ezra 3. 11. Jer. 33. 11.
[19] 2 Sam. 6. 19, 20. 2 Chr. 7. 6. & 29. 27.
[1] 2 Sam. 7. 1, &c.
k See Ps. 106. 47, 48.
l See 1 Chr. 25. 7.
a See 2 Sam. 7.
b Heb. *have been.*
c Or, *pasture.*
d Or, *leader.*

of wickedness waste them any more, as at the beginning,

10 And since the time that I commanded judges *to be* over my people Israel. Moreover I will subdue all thine enemies. Furthermore I tell thee that the LORD will build thee an house.

11 ¶ And it shall come to pass, when thy days be expired that thou must go *to be* with thy fathers, that I will raise up thy seed after thee, which shall be of thy sons; and I will establish his kingdom.

12 He shall build me an house, and I will stablish his throne for ever.

13 [2] I will be his father, and he shall be my son: and I will not take my mercy away from him, as I took *it* from *him* that was before thee:

14 But [3] I will settle him in mine house and in my kingdom for ever: and his throne shall be established for evermore.

15 According to all these words, and according to all this vision, so did Nathan speak unto David.

16 ¶ [4] And David the king came and sat before the LORD, and said, Who *am* I, O LORD God, and what *is* mine house, that thou hast brought me hitherto?

17 And *yet* this was a small thing in thine eyes, O God; for thou hast *also* spoken of thy servant's house for a great while to come, and hast regarded me according to the estate of a man of high degree, O LORD God.

18 What can David *speak* more to thee for the honour of thy servant? for thou knowest thy servant.

19 O LORD, for thy servant's sake, and according to thine own heart, hast thou done all this greatness, in making known all *these* great things.

20 O LORD, *there is* none like thee, neither *is there any* God beside thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears.

21 And what one nation in the earth *is* like thy people Israel, whom God went to redeem *to be* his own people, to make thee a name of greatness and terribleness, by driving out nations from before thy people, whom thou hast redeemed out of Egypt?

22 For thy people Israel didst thou make thine own people for ever; and thou, LORD, becamest their God.

23 Therefore now, LORD, let the thing that thou hast spoken concerning thy servant and concerning his house be established for ever, and do as thou hast said.

24 Let it even be established, that thy name may be magnified for ever, saying, The LORD of hosts *is* the God of Israel, *even* a God to Israel: and *let* the house of David thy servant *be* established before thee.

25 For thou, O my God, hast told thy servant that thou wilt build him an house: therefore thy servant hath found *in his heart* to pray before thee.

26 And now, LORD, thou art God, and hast promised this goodness unto thy servant:

27 Now therefore let it please thee to bless the house of thy servant, that it may be before thee for ever: for thou blessest, O LORD, and *it shall be* blessed for ever.

shall the children of wickedness waste them any
10 more, as at the first, and *as* from the day that I commanded judges to be over my people Israel; and I
[e] will subdue all thine enemies. Moreover I tell
11 thee that the LORD will build thee an house. And it shall come to pass, when thy days be fulfilled that thou must go to be with thy fathers, that I will set up thy seed after thee, which shall be of thy
12 sons; and I will establish his kingdom. He shall build me an house, and I will establish his throne
13 for ever. I will be his father, and he shall be my son: and I will not take my mercy away from him,
14 as I took it from him that was before thee: but I will settle him in mine house and in my kingdom for ever: and his throne shall be established for ever.
15 According to all these words, and according to all this vision, so did Nathan speak unto David.

16 Then David the king went in, and sat before the LORD; and he said, Who am I, O LORD God, and what is my house, that thou hast brought me thus
17 far? And this was a small thing in thine eyes, O God; but thou hast spoken of thy servant's house for a great while to come, and hast regarded me according to the estate of a man of high degree, O
18 LORD God. What can David *say* yet more unto thee concerning the honour which is done to thy
19 servant? for thou knowest thy servant. O LORD, for thy servant's sake, and according to thine own heart, hast thou wrought all this greatness, to make known
20 all *these* great things. O LORD, there is none like thee, neither is there any God beside thee, according
21 to all that we have heard with our ears. [f] And what one nation in the earth is like thy people Israel, whom God went to redeem unto himself for a people, to make thee a name by great and terrible things, in driving out nations from before thy people, which
22 thou redeemedst out of Egypt? For thy people Israel didst thou make thine own people for ever;
23 and thou, LORD, becamest their God. And now, O LORD, let the word that thou hast spoken concerning thy servant, and concerning his house, be established
24 for ever, and do as thou hast spoken. [g] And let thy name be established and magnified for ever, saying, The LORD of hosts is the God of Israel, even a God to Israel: and the house of David thy servant is
25 established before thee. For thou, O my God, hast revealed to thy servant that thou wilt build him an house: therefore hath thy servant found *in his heart*
26 to pray before thee. And now, O LORD, thou art God, and hast promised this good thing unto thy
27 servant: and now it hath pleased thee to bless the house of thy servant, that it may continue for ever before thee: for thou, O LORD, hast blessed, and it is blessed for ever.

---

[2] 2 Sam. 7. 14, 15.
[3] Luke 1. 33.
[4] 2 Sam. 7. 18.
e Or, *have subdued.*
f Or, *And who is like thy people Israel, a nation that is alone in the earth &c.*
g Or, *Yea, let it be established, and let thy name be magnified &c.*

CHAPTER XVIII.

1 *David subdueth the Philistines and the Moabites.* 3 *He smiteth Hadarezer and the Syrians.* 9 *Tou sendeth Hadoram with presents to bless David.* 11 *The presents and the spoil David dedicateth to God.* 13 *He putteth garrisons in Edom.* 14 *David's officers.*

NOW after this [1] it came to pass, that David smote the Philistines, and subdued them, and took Gath and her towns out of the hand of the Philistines.

2 And he smote Moab; and the Moabites became David's servants, *and* brought gifts.

3 ¶ And David smote Hadarezer king of Zobah unto Hamath, as he went to stablish his dominion by the river Euphrates.

4 And David took from him a thousand chariots, and [2] seven thousand horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen: David also houghed all the chariot *horses*, but reserved of them an hundred chariots.

5 And when the Syrians of Damascus came to help Hadarezer king of Zobah, David slew of the Syrians two and twenty thousand men.

6 Then David put *garrisons* in Syria-damascus; and the Syrians became David's servants, *and* brought gifts. Thus the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went.

7 And David took the shields of gold that were on the servants of Hadarezer, and brought them to Jerusalem.

8 Likewise from Tibhath, and from Chun, cities of Hadarezer, brought David very much brass, wherewith [3] Solomon made the brasen sea, and the pillars, and the vessels of brass.

9 ¶ Now when Tou king of Hamath heard how David had smitten all the host of Hadarezer king of Zobah;

10 He sent Hadoram his son to king David, to enquire of his welfare, and to congratulate him, because he had fought against Hadarezer, and smitten him; (for Hadarezer had war with Tou;) and *with him* all manner of vessels of gold and silver and brass.

11 ¶ Them also king David dedicated unto the LORD, with the silver and the gold that he brought from all *these* nations; from Edom, and from Moab, and from the children of Ammon, and from the Philistines, and from Amalek.

12 Moreover Abishai the son of Zeruiah slew of the Edomites in the valley of salt [4] eighteen thousand.

13 ¶ [5] And he put garrisons in Edom; and all the Edomites became David's servants. Thus the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went.

14 ¶ So David reigned over all Israel, and executed judgment and justice among all his people.

15 And Joab the son of Zeruiah *was* over the host; and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud, recorder.

16 And Zadok the son of Ahitub, and Abimelech the son of Abiathar, *were* the priests; and Shavsha was scribe;

17 [6] And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada *was* over the Cherethites and the Pelethites; and the sons of David *were* chief about the king.

---

[1] 2 Sam. 8. 1, &c.
[2] 2 Sam. 8. 4, *seven hundred.*
[3] 1 Kin. 7. 15, 23. 2 Chr. 4. 12, 15, 16.
[4] 2 Sam. 8. 13.
[5] 2 Sam. 8. 14, &c.
[6] 2 Sam. 8. 18.

18 And after this [a] it came to pass, that David smote
the Philistines, and subdued them, and took Gath
and her towns out of the hand of the Philistines.
2 And he smote Moab; and the Moabites became ser-
3 vants to David, and brought presents. And David
smote Hadarezer king of Zobah [b] unto Hamath,
as he went to stablish his dominion by the river Eu-
4 phrates. And David took from him a thousand
chariots, and seven thousand horsemen, and twenty
thousand footmen: and David houghed all the
chariot horses, but reserved of them for an hundred
5 chariots. And when [c] the Syrians of [d] Damascus
came to succour Hadarezer king of Zobah, David
smote of [c] the Syrians two and twenty thousand
6 men. Then David put *garrisons* in [c] Syria of [d] Da-
mascus; and [c] the Syrians became servants to David,
and brought presents. And the LORD [e] gave victory
7 to David whithersoever he went. And David took
the shields of gold that were on the servants of
8 Hadarezer, and brought them to Jerusalem. And
from Tibhath and from Cun, cities of Hadarezer,
David took very much brass, wherewith Solomon
made the brasen sea, and the pillars, and the vessels
9 of brass. And when Tou king of Hamath heard
that David had smitten all the host of Hadarezer
10 king of Zobah, he sent Hadoram his son to king
David, to salute him, and to bless him, because he
had fought against Hadarezer and smitten him; for
Hadarezer had wars with Tou; and *he had with him*
all manner of vessels of gold and silver and brass.
11 These also did king David dedicate unto the LORD,
with the silver and the gold that he carried away
from all the nations; from Edom, and from Moab,
and from the children of Ammon, and from the Phi-
12 listines, and from Amalek. Moreover [f] Abishai the
son of Zeruiah smote of the Edomites in the Valley
13 of Salt eighteen thousand. And he put garrisons in
Edom; and all the Edomites became servants to
David. And the LORD [e] gave victory to David
whithersoever he went.

14 And David reigned over all Israel; and he exe-
cuted judgement and justice unto all his people.
15 And Joab the son of Zeruiah was over the host; and
16 Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud was [g] recorder. And
Zadok the son of Ahitub, and Abimelech the son of
Abiathar, were priests; and Shavsha was [h] scribe;
17 and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada was over the Che-
rethites and the Pelethites; and the sons of David
were chief about the king.

---

a See 2 Sam. 8.
b Or, *by.*
c Heb. *Aram.*
d Heb. *Darmesek.*
e Or, *saved David.*
f Heb. *Abshai.*
g Or, *chronicler.*
h Or, *secretary.*

CHAPTER XIX.

1 *David's messengers, sent to comfort Hanun the son of Nahash, are villanously entreated.* 6 *The Ammonites, strengthened by the Syrians, are overcome by Joab and Abishai.* 16 *Shophach, making a new supply of the Syrians, is slain by David.*

NOW [1] it came to pass after this, that Nahash the king of the children of Ammon died, and his son reigned in his stead.

2 And David said, I will shew kindness unto Hanun the son of Nahash, because his father shewed kindness to me. And David sent messengers to comfort him concerning his father. So the servants of David came into the land of the children of Ammon to Hanun, to comfort him.

3 But the princes of the children of Ammon said to Hanun, Thinkest thou that David doth honour thy father, that he hath sent comforters unto thee? are not his servants come unto thee for to search, and to overthrow, and to spy out the land?

4 Wherefore Hanun took David's servants, and shaved them, and cut off their garments in the midst hard by their buttocks, and sent them away.

5 Then there went *certain*, and told David how the men were served. And he sent to meet them: for the men were greatly ashamed. And the king said, Tarry at Jericho until your beards be grown, and *then* return.

6 ¶ And when the children of Ammon saw that they had made themselves odious to David, Hanun and the children of Ammon sent a thousand talents of silver to hire them chariots and horsemen out of Mesopotamia, and out of Syria-maachah, [2] and out of Zobah.

7 So they hired thirty and two thousand chariots, and the king of Maachah and his people; who came and pitched before Medeba. And the children of Ammon gathered themselves together from their cities, and came to battle.

8 And when David heard *of it*, he sent Joab, and all the host of the mighty men.

9 And the children of Ammon came out, and put the battle in array before the gate of the city: and the kings that were come *were* by themselves in the field.

10 Now when Joab saw that the battle was set against him before and behind, he chose out of all the choice of Israel, and put *them* in array against the Syrians.

11 And the rest of the people he delivered unto the hand of Abishai his brother, and they set *themselves* in array against the children of Ammon.

12 And he said, If the Syrians be too strong for me, then thou shalt help me: but if the children of Ammon be too strong for thee, then I will help thee.

13 Be of good courage, and let us behave ourselves valiantly for our people, and for the cities of our God: and let the LORD do *that which is* good in his sight.

14 So Joab and the people that *were* with him drew nigh before the Syrians unto the battle; and they fled before him.

15 And when the children of Ammon saw that the Syrians were fled, they likewise fled before Abishai his brother, and entered into the city. Then Joab came to Jerusalem.

16 ¶ And when the Syrians saw that they were put to the worse before Israel, they sent messengers, and drew forth the Syrians that *were* beyond the river: and

[1] 2 Sam. 10. 1. &c. [2] ch. 18. 5, 9.

19 [a] And it came to pass after this, that Nahash the
king of the children of Ammon died, and his son
2 reigned in his stead. And David said, I will shew
kindness unto Hanun the son of Nahash, because his
father shewed kindness to me. So David sent mes-
sengers to comfort him concerning his father. And
David's servants came into the land of the children
3 of Ammon to Hanun, to comfort him. But the
princes of the children of Ammon said to Hanun,
Thinkest thou that David doth honour thy father,
that he hath sent comforters unto thee? are not his
servants come unto thee for to search, and to over-
4 throw, and to spy out the land? So Hanun took
David's servants, and shaved them, and cut off their
garments in the middle, even to their buttocks, and
5 sent them away. Then there went certain, and told
David how the men were served. And he sent to
meet them; for the men were greatly ashamed.
And the king said, Tarry at Jericho until your
6 beards be grown, and then return. And when the
children of Ammon saw that they had made them-
selves odious to David, Hanun and the children of
Ammon sent a thousand talents of silver to hire them
chariots and horsemen out of Mesopotamia, and out
7 of Aram-maacah, and out of Zobah. So they hired
them thirty and two thousand chariots, and the king
of Maacah and his people; who came and pitched
before Medeba. And the children of Ammon ga-
thered themselves together from their cities, and
8 came to battle. And when David heard of it, he sent
9 Joab, and all the host of the mighty men. And the
children of Ammon came out, and put the battle in
array at the gate of the city: and the kings that
10 were come were by themselves in the field. Now
when Joab saw that [b] the battle was set against him
before and behind, he chose of all the choice men of
Israel, and put them in array against the Syrians.
11 And the rest of the people he committed into the
hand of [c] Abishai his brother, and they put themselves
12 in array against the children of Ammon. And he
said, If the Syrians be too strong for me, then thou
shalt help me: but if the children of Ammon be too
13 strong for thee, then I will help thee. Be of good
courage, and let us play the men for our people, and
for the cities of our God: and the LORD do that
14 which seemeth him good. So Joab and the people
that were with him drew nigh before the Syrians
15 unto the battle; and they fled before him. And
when the children of Ammon saw that the Syrians
were fled, they likewise fled before Abishai his bro-
ther, and entered into the city. Then Joab came to
16 Jerusalem. And when the Syrians saw that they
were put to the worse before Israel, they sent mes-
sengers, and drew forth the Syrians that were be-

a See 2 Sam. 10. *b* Heb. *the face of the battle was against.* *c* Heb. *Abshai.*

Shophach the captain of the host of Hadarezer *went* before them.

17 And it was told David; and he gathered all Israel, and passed over Jordan, and came upon them, and set *the battle* in array against them. So when David had put the battle in array against the Syrians, they fought with him.

18 But the Syrians fled before Israel; and David slew of the Syrians seven thousand *men which fought in* chariots, and forty thousand footmen, and killed Shophach the captain of the host.

19 And when the servants of Hadarezer saw that they were put to the worse before Israel, they made peace with David, and became his servants: neither would the Syrians help the children of Ammon any more.

yond the River, with Shophach the captain of the
17 host of Hadarezer at their head. And it was told David; and he gathered all Israel together, and passed over Jordan, and came upon them, and set the battle in array against them. So when David had put the battle in array against the Syrians, they fought with
18 him. And the Syrians fled before Israel; and David slew of the Syrians *the men of* seven thousand chariots, and forty thousand footmen, and killed
19 Shophach the captain of the host. And when the servants of Hadarezer saw that they were put to the worse before Israel, they made peace with David, and served him: neither would the Syrians help the children of Ammon any more.

CHAPTER XX.

1 *Rabbah is besieged by Joab, spoiled by David, and the people thereof tortured.* 4 *Three giants are slain in three several overthrows of the Philistines.*

AND [1] it came to pass, that after the year was expired, at the time that kings go out *to battle*, Joab led forth the power of the army, and wasted the country of the children of Ammon, and came and besieged Rabbah. But David tarried at Jerusalem. And [2] Joab smote Rabbah, and destroyed it.

2 And David [3] took the crown of their king from off his head, and found it to weigh a talent of gold, and *there were* precious stones in it; and it was set upon David's head: and he brought also exceeding much spoil out of the city.

3 And he brought out the people that *were* in it, and cut *them* with saws, and with harrows of iron, and with axes. Even so dealt David with all the cities of the children of Ammon. And David and all the people returned to Jerusalem.

4 ¶ And it came to pass after this, [4] that there arose war at Gezer with the Philistines; at which time [5] Sibbechai the Hushathite slew Sippai, *that was* of the children of the giant: and they were subdued.

5 And there was war again with the Philistines; and Elhanan the son of Jair slew Lahmi the brother of Goliath the Gittite, whose spear staff *was* like a weaver's beam.

6 And yet again [6] there was war at Gath, where was a man of *great* stature, whose fingers and toes *were* four and twenty, six *on each hand*, and six *on each foot:* and he also was the son of the giant.

7 But when he defied Israel, Jonathan the son of Shimea David's brother slew him.

8 These were born unto the giant in Gath; and they fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his servants.

20 [a] And it came to pass, at the time of the return of the year, at the time when kings go out *to battle*, that Joab led forth the power of the army, and wasted the country of the children of Ammon, and came and besieged Rabbah. But David tarried at Jerusalem. And [b] Joab smote Rabbah, and over-
2 threw it. [c] And David took the crown of [d] their king from off his head, and found it to weigh a talent of gold, and there were precious stones in it; and it was set upon David's head: and he brought
3 forth the spoil of the city, exceeding much. And he brought forth the people that were therein, and cut *them* with saws, and with harrows of iron, and with axes. And thus did David unto all the cities of the children of Ammon. And David and all the people returned to Jerusalem.
4 [e] And it came to pass after this, that there arose war at [f] Gezer with the Philistines: then Sibbecai the Hushathite slew Sippai, of the sons of the [g] giant:
5 and they were subdued. And there was again war with the Philistines; and Elhanan the son of Jair slew Lahmi the brother of Goliath the Gittite, the staff of whose spear was like a weaver's beam.
6 And there was again war at Gath, where was a man of great stature, whose fingers and toes were four and twenty, six *on each hand*, and six *on each foot;*
7 and he also was born unto the [h] giant. And when he [i] defied Israel, Jonathan the son of Shimea Da-
8 vid's brother slew him. These were born unto the [h] giant in Gath; and they fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his servants.

CHAPTER XXI.

1 *David, tempted by Satan, forceth Joab to number the people.* 5 *The number of the people being brought, David repenteth of it.* 9 *David having three plagues propounded by Gad chooseth the pestilence.* 14 *After the death of seventy thousand, David by repentance preventeth the destruction of Jerusalem.* 18 *David, by Gad's direction, purchaseth Ornan's threshingfloor: where having built an altar, God giveth a sign of his favour by fire, and stayeth the plague.* 28 *David sacrificeth there, being restrained from Gibeon by fear of the angel.*

AND [1] Satan stood up against Israel, and provoked David to number Israel.

2 And David said to Joab and to the rulers of the

21 [a] And [b] Satan stood up against Israel, and moved
2 David to number Israel. And David said to Joab and to the princes of the people, Go, number Israel

[1] 2 Sam. 11. 1.
[2] 2 Sam. 12. 26.
[3] 2 Sam. 12. 30, 31.
[4] 2 Sam. 21. 18.
[5] ch. 11. 29.
[6] 2 Sam. 21. 20.
[1] 2 Sam. 24. 1, &c.
a See 2 Sam. 11. 1.
b See 2 Sam. 12. 26.
c See 2 Sam. 12. 30, 31.
d Or, *Malcam.* See Zeph. 1. 5.
e See 2 Sam. 21. 18–22.
f In 2 Sam. 21. 18, *Gob.*
g Heb. *Rapha.* According to another reading, *giants.* Heb. *Rephaim.*
h Heb. *Rapha.*
i Or, *reproached.*
a See 2 Sam. 24. 1, &c.
b Or, *an adversary.*

people, Go, number Israel from Beer-sheba even to Dan; [2] and bring the number of them to me, that I may know *it*.

3 And Joab answered, The LORD make his people an hundred times so many more as they *be:* but, my lord the king, *are* they not all my lord's servants? why then doth my lord require this thing? why will he be a cause of trespass to Israel?

4 Nevertheless the king's word prevailed against Joab. Wherefore Joab departed, and went throughout all Israel, and came to Jerusalem.

5 ¶ And Joab gave the sum of the number of the people unto David. And all *they of* Israel were a thousand thousand and an hundred thousand men that drew sword: and Judah *was* four hundred threescore and ten thousand men that drew sword.

6 [3] But Levi and Benjamin counted he not among them: for the king's word was abominable to Joab.

7 And God was displeased with this thing; therefore he smote Israel.

8 And David said unto God, [4] I have sinned greatly, because I have done this thing: [5] but now, I beseech thee, do away the iniquity of thy servant; for I have done very foolishly.

9 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Gad, David's [6] seer, saying,

10 Go and tell David, saying, Thus saith the LORD, I offer thee three *things:* choose thee one of them, that I may do *it* unto thee.

11 So Gad came to David, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Choose thee

12 [7] Either three years' famine; or three months to be destroyed before thy foes, while that the sword of thine enemies overtaketh *thee;* or else three days the sword of the LORD, even the pestilence, in the land, and the angel of the LORD destroying throughout all the coasts of Israel. Now therefore advise thyself what word I shall bring again to him that sent me.

13 And David said unto Gad, I am in a great strait: let me fall now into the hand of the LORD; for very great *are* his mercies: but let me not fall into the hand of man.

14 ¶ So the LORD sent pestilence upon Israel: and there fell of Israel seventy thousand men.

15 And God sent an [8] angel unto Jerusalem to destroy it: and as he was destroying, the LORD beheld, and [9] he repented him of the evil, and said to the angel that destroyed, It is enough, stay now thine hand. And the angel of the LORD stood by the threshingfloor of Ornan the Jebusite.

16 And David lifted up his eyes, and [10] saw the angel of the LORD stand between the earth and the heaven, having a drawn sword in his hand stretched out over Jerusalem. Then David and the elders *of Israel, who were* clothed in sackcloth, fell upon their faces.

17 And David said unto God, *Is it* not I *that* commanded the people to be numbered? even I it is that have sinned and done evil indeed; but *as for* these sheep, what have they done? let thine hand, I pray thee, O LORD my God, be on me, and on my father's house; but not on thy people, that they should be plagued.

18 ¶ Then the [10] angel of the LORD commanded Gad to say to David, that David should go up, and set

[2] ch. 27. 23.
[3] ch. 27. 24.
[4] 2 Sam. 24. 10.
[5] 2 Sam. 12. 13.
[6] See 1 Sam. 9. 9.
[7] 2 Sam. 24. 13.
[8] 2 Sam. 24. 16.
[9] See Gen. 6. 6.
[10] 2 Chr. 3. 1.

from Beer-sheba even to Dan; and bring me word,
3 that I may know the sum of them. And Joab said,
The LORD make his people an hundred times so
many more as they be: but, my lord the king, are
they not all my lord's servants? why doth my lord
require this thing? why will he be a cause of
4 guilt unto Israel? Nevertheless the king's word
prevailed against Joab. Wherefore Joab departed,
and went throughout all Israel, and came to Je-
5 rusalem. And Joab gave up the sum of the num-
bering of the people unto David. And all they of
Israel were a thousand thousand and an hundred
thousand men that drew sword: and Judah was
four hundred threescore and ten thousand men that
6 drew sword. But Levi and Benjamin counted he
not among them: for the king's word was abomi-
7 nable to Joab. And God was displeased with this
8 thing; therefore he smote Israel. And David said
unto God, I have sinned greatly, in that I have
done this thing: but now, put away, I beseech
thee, the iniquity of thy servant; for I have done
9 very foolishly. And the LORD spake unto Gad,
10 David's seer, saying, Go and speak unto David,
saying, Thus saith the LORD, I [c] offer thee three
things; choose thee one of them, that I may do
11 it unto thee. So Gad came to David, and said
unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Take which thou
12 wilt; either three years of famine; or three months
to be consumed before thy foes, while that the sword
of thine enemies overtaketh thee; or else three days
the sword of the LORD, [d] even pestilence in the land,
and the angel of the LORD destroying throughout
all the coasts of Israel. Now therefore consider
what answer I shall return to him that sent me.
13 And David said unto Gad, I am in a great strait:
let me fall now into the hand of the LORD; for
very [e] great are his mercies: and let me not fall into
14 the hand of man. So the LORD sent a pestilence
upon Israel: and there fell of Israel seventy thou-
15 sand men. And God sent an angel unto Jerusalem
to destroy it: and as he was about to destroy, the
LORD beheld, and he repented him of the evil, and
said to the destroying angel, It is enough; now stay
thine hand. And the angel of the LORD stood by
16 the threshing-floor of [f] Ornan the Jebusite. And
David lifted up his eyes, and saw the angel of the
LORD stand between the earth and the heaven, hav-
ing a drawn sword in his hand stretched out over
Jerusalem. Then David and the elders, clothed in
17 sackcloth, fell upon their faces. And David said
unto God, Is it not I that commanded the people to
be numbered? even I it is that have sinned and
done very wickedly; but these sheep, what have
they done? let thine hand, I pray thee, O LORD my
God, be against me, and against my father's house;
but not against thy people, that they should be
18 plagued. Then the angel of the LORD commanded
Gad to say to David, that David should go up, and

c Heb. *stretch out unto.*
d Or, *and.*
e Or, *many.*
f In 2 Sam. 24. 16, &c., *Araunah.*

up an altar unto the LORD in the threshingfloor of Ornan the Jebusite.

19 And David went up at the saying of Gad, which he spake in the name of the LORD.

20 And Ornan turned back, and saw the angel; and his four sons with him hid themselves. Now Ornan was threshing wheat.

21 And as David came to Ornan, Ornan looked and saw David, and went out of the threshingfloor, and bowed himself to David with *his* face to the ground.

22 Then David said to Ornan, Grant me the place of *this* threshingfloor, that I may build an altar therein unto the LORD: thou shalt grant it me for the full price: that the plague may be stayed from the people.

23 And Ornan said unto David, Take *it* to thee, and let my lord the king do *that which is* good in his eyes: lo, I give *thee* the oxen *also* for burnt offerings, and the threshing instruments for wood, and the wheat for the meat offering; I give it all.

24 And king David said to Ornan, Nay; but I will verily buy it for the full price: for I will not take *that* which *is* thine for the LORD, nor offer burnt offerings without cost.

25 So [11] David gave to Ornan for the place six hundred shekels of gold by weight.

26 And David built there an altar unto the LORD, and offered burnt offerings and peace offerings, and called upon the LORD; and [12] he answered him from heaven by fire upon the altar of burnt offering.

27 And the LORD commanded the angel; and he put up his sword again into the sheath thereof.

28 ¶ At that time when David saw that the LORD had answered him in the threshingfloor of Ornan the Jebusite, then he sacrificed there.

29 [13] For the tabernacle of the LORD, which Moses made in the wilderness, and the altar of the burnt offering, *were* at that season in the high place at [14] Gibeon.

30 But David could not go before it to enquire of God: for he was afraid because of the sword of the angel of the LORD.

CHAPTER XXII.

1 *David, foreknowing the place of the temple, prepareth abundance for the building of it.* 6 *He instructeth Solomon in God's promises, and his duty in building the temple.* 17 *He chargeth the princes to assist his son.*

THEN David said, [1] This *is* the house of the LORD God, and this *is* the altar of the burnt offering for Israel.

2 And David commanded to gather together [2] the strangers that *were* in the land of Israel; and he set masons to hew wrought stones to build the house of God.

3 And David prepared iron in abundance for the nails for the doors of the gates, and for the joinings; and brass in abundance [3] without weight;

4 Also cedar trees in abundance: for the [4] Zidonians and they of Tyre brought much cedar wood to David.

5 And David said, [5] Solomon my son *is* young and tender, and the house *that is* to be builded for the LORD *must be* exceeding magnifical, of fame and of glory throughout all countries: I will *therefore* now make preparation for it. So David prepared abundantly before his death.

rear an altar unto the LORD in the threshing-floor
19 of Ornan the Jebusite. And David went up at the saying of Gad, which he spake in the name of the
20 LORD. And Ornan turned back, and saw the angel; and his four sons that were with him hid themselves.
21 Now Ornan was threshing wheat. And as David came to Ornan, Ornan looked and saw David, and went out of the threshing-floor, and bowed himself
22 to David with his face to the ground. Then David said to Ornan, Give me the place of this threshing-floor, that I may build thereon an altar unto the LORD: for the full price shalt thou give it me: that the plague may be stayed from the people.
23 And Ornan said unto David, Take it to thee, and let my lord the king do that which is good in his eyes: lo, I give *thee* the oxen for burnt offerings, and the threshing instruments for wood, and the wheat for
24 the meal offering; I give it all. And king David said to Ornan, Nay; but I will verily buy it for the full price: for I will not take that which is thine for the LORD, nor offer a burnt offering without
25 cost. So David gave to Ornan for the place six
26 hundred shekels of gold by weight. And David built there an altar unto the LORD, and offered burnt offerings and peace offerings, and called upon the LORD; and he answered him from heaven by fire
27 upon the altar of burnt offering. And the LORD commanded the angel; and he put up his sword again into the sheath thereof.

28 At that time, when David saw that the LORD had answered him in the threshing-floor of Ornan the
29 Jebusite, then he sacrificed there. For the tabernacle of the LORD, which Moses made in the wilderness, and the altar of burnt offering, were at that
30 time in the high place at Gibeon. But David could not go before it to inquire of God: for he was afraid because of the sword of the angel of the LORD.
22 Then David said, This is the house of the LORD God, and this is the altar of burnt offering for Israel.

2 And David commanded to gather together the strangers that were in the land of Israel; and he set masons to hew wrought stones to build the house
3 of God. And David prepared iron in abundance for the nails for the doors of the gates, and for the couplings; and brass in abundance without weight;
4 and cedar trees without number: for the Zidonians and they of Tyre brought cedar trees in abun-
5 dance to David. And David said, Solomon my son is young and tender, and the house that is to be builded for the LORD must be exceeding magnifical, of fame and of glory throughout all countries: I will therefore make preparation for it. So David prepared abundantly before his death.

[11] 2 Sam. 24. 24.
[12] Lev. 9. 24. 2 Chr. 3. 1. & 7 1.
[13] ch. 16. 39.
[14] 1 Kin. 3. 4. ch. 16. 39. 2 Chr. 1. 3.
[1] Deut. 12. 5. 2 Sam. 24. 18. ch. 21. 18, 19, 26, 28. 2 Chr. 3. 1.
[2] 1 Kin. 9. 21.
[3] ver. 14. 1 Kin. 7. 47.
[4] 1 Kin. 5. 6.
[5] ch. 29. 1.

6 ¶ Then he called for Solomon his son, and charged him to build an house for the LORD God of Israel.

7 And David said to Solomon, My son, as for me, [6] it was in my mind to build an house [7] unto the name of the LORD my God:

8 But the word of the LORD came to me, saying, [8] Thou hast shed blood abundantly, and hast made great wars: thou shalt not build an house unto my name, because thou hast shed much blood upon the earth in my sight.

9 [9] Behold, a son shall be born to thee, who shall be a man of rest; and I will give him [10] rest from all his enemies round about: for his name shall be Solomon, and I will give peace and quietness unto Israel in his days.

10 [11] He shall build an house for my name; and [12] he shall be my son, and I *will be* his father; and I will establish the throne of his kingdom over Israel for ever.

11 Now, my son, [13] the LORD be with thee; and prosper thou, and build the house of the LORD thy God, as he hath said of thee.

12 Only the LORD [14] give thee wisdom and understanding, and give thee charge concerning Israel, that thou mayest keep the law of the LORD thy God.

13 [15] Then shalt thou prosper, if thou takest heed to fulfil the statutes and judgments which the LORD charged Moses with concerning Israel: [16] be strong, and of good courage; dread not, nor be dismayed.

14 Now, behold, in my trouble I have prepared for the house of the LORD an hundred thousand talents of gold, and a thousand thousand talents of silver; and of brass and iron [17] without weight; for it is in abundance: timber also and stone have I prepared; and thou mayest add thereto.

15 Moreover *there are* workmen with thee in abundance, hewers and workers of stone and timber, and all manner of cunning men for every manner of work.

16 Of the gold, the silver, and the brass, and the iron, *there is* no number. Arise *therefore*, and be doing, and [18] the LORD be with thee.

17 ¶ David also commanded all the princes of Israel to help Solomon his son, *saying*,

18 *Is* not the LORD your God with you? [19] and hath he *not* given you rest on every side? for he hath given the inhabitants of the land into mine hand; and the land is subdued before the LORD, and before his people.

19 Now [20] set your heart and your soul to seek the LORD your God; arise therefore, and build ye the sanctuary of the LORD God, to [21] bring the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and the holy vessels of God, into the house that is to be built [22] to the name of the LORD.

CHAPTER XXIII.

1 *David in his old age maketh Solomon king.* 2 *The number and distribution of the Levites.* 7 *The families of the Gershonites.* 12 *The sons of Kohath.* 21 *The sons of Merari.* 24 *The office of the Levites.*

SO when David was old and full of days, he made [1] Solomon his son king over Israel.

2 ¶ And he gathered together all the princes of Israel, with the priests and the Levites.

---

[6] 2 Sam. 7. 2. 1 Kin. 8. 17. ch. 17. 1. & 28. 2.
[7] Deut. 12. 5, 11.
[8] 1 Kin. 5. 3. ch. 28. 3.
[9] ch. 28. 5
[10] 1 Kin. 4. 25. & 5. 4.
[11] 2 Sam. 7. 13. 1 Kin. 5. 5. ch. 17. 12, 13. & 28. 6.
[12] Heb. 1. 5.
[13] ver. 16.
[14] 1 Kin. 3. 9, 12. Ps. 72. 1.
[15] Josh. 1. 7, 8. ch. 28. 7.
[16] Deut. 31. 7, 8. Josh. 1. 6, 7, 9. ch. 28. 20.
[17] As ver. 3.
[18] ver. 11.
[19] Deut. 12. 10. Josh. 22. 4. 2 Sam. 7. 1. ch. 23. 25.
[20] 2 Chr. 20. 3.
[21] 1 Kin. 8. 6, 21. 2 Chr. 5. 7. & 6. 11.
[22] ver. 7. 1 Kin. 5. 3.
[1] 1 Kin. 1. 33–39. ch. 28. 5.

6 Then he called for Solomon his son, and charged him to build an house for the LORD, the God of Is-
7 rael. And David said to Solomon [a] his son, As for me, it was in my heart to build an house unto the
8 name of the LORD my God. But the word of the LORD came to me, saying, Thou hast shed blood abundantly, and hast made great wars: thou shalt not build an house unto my name, because thou hast shed much blood upon the earth in my sight:
9 behold, a son shall be born to thee, who shall be a man of rest; and I will give him rest from all his enemies round about: for his name shall be [b] Solomon, and I will give peace and quietness unto Is-
10 rael in his days: he shall build an house for my name; and he shall be my son, and I will be his father; and I will establish the throne of his king-
11 dom over Israel for ever. Now, my son, the LORD be with thee; and prosper thou, and build the house of the LORD thy God, as he hath spoken concerning
12 thee. Only the LORD give thee discretion and understanding, and give thee charge concerning Israel; that so thou mayest keep the law of the LORD thy
13 God. Then shalt thou prosper, if thou observe to do the statutes and the judgements which the LORD charged Moses with concerning Israel: be strong, and of good courage; fear not, neither be dis-
14 mayed. Now, behold, in my [c] affliction I have prepared for the house of the LORD an hundred thousand talents of gold, and a thousand thousand talents of silver; and of brass and iron without weight; for it is in abundance: timber also and stone have I
15 prepared; and thou mayest add thereto. Moreover there are workmen with thee in abundance, hewers and workers of stone and timber, and all men that
16 are cunning in any manner of work; of the gold, the silver, and the brass, and the iron, there is no number; arise and be doing, and the LORD be with
17 thee. David also commanded all the princes of Is-
18 rael to help Solomon his son, *saying*, Is not the LORD your God with you? and hath he not given you rest on every side? for he hath delivered the inhabitants of the land into mine hand; and the land is subdued before the LORD, and before his
19 people. Now set your heart and your soul to seek after the LORD your God; arise therefore, and build ye the sanctuary of the LORD God, to bring the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and the holy vessels of God, into the house that is to be built to the name of the LORD.

23 Now David was old and full of days; and he
2 made Solomon his son king over Israel. And he gathered together all the princes of Israel, with the

---

a According to another reading, *My son, as for me &c.*
b That is, *Peaceful.*
c Or, *low estate.*

3 Now the Levites were numbered from the age of [2]thirty years and upward : and their number by their polls, man by man, was thirty and eight thousand.

4 Of which, twenty and four thousand *were* to set forward the work of the house of the LORD ; and six thousand *were* [3]officers and judges :

5 Moreover four thousand *were* porters ; and four thousand praised the LORD with the instruments [4]which I made, *said David*, to praise *therewith*.

6 And [5]David divided them into courses among the sons of Levi, *namely*, Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

7 ¶ Of the [6]Gershonites *were*, Laadan, and Shimei.

8 The sons of Laadan ; the chief *was* Jehiel, and Zetham, and Joel, three.

9 The sons of Shimei ; Shelomith, and Haziel, and Haran, three. These *were* the chief of the fathers of Laadan.

10 And the sons of Shimei *were*, Jahath, Zina, and Jeush, and Beriah. These four *were* the sons of Shimei.

11 And Jahath was the chief, and Zizah the second : but Jeush and Beriah had not many sons ; therefore they were in one reckoning, according to *their* father's house.

12 ¶ [7]The sons of Kohath ; Amram, Izhar, Hebron, and Uzziel, four.

13 The sons of [8]Amram ; Aaron and Moses : and [9]Aaron was separated, that he should sanctify the most holy things, he and his sons for ever, [10]to burn incense before the LORD, [11]to minister unto him, and [12]to bless in his name for ever.

14 Now *concerning* Moses the man of God, [13]his sons were named of the tribe of Levi.

15 [14]The sons of Moses *were*, Gershom, and Eliezer.

16 Of the sons of Gershom, [15]Shebuel *was* the chief.

17 And the sons of Eliezer *were*, [16]Rehabiah the chief. And Eliezer had none other sons ; but the sons of Rehabiah were very many.

18 Of the sons of Izhar ; Shelomith the chief.

19 [17]Of the sons of Hebron ; Jeriah the first, Amariah the second, Jahaziel the third, and Jekameam the fourth.

20 Of the sons of Uzziel ; Micah the first, and Jesiah the second.

21 ¶ [18]The sons of Merari ; Mahli, and Mushi. The sons of Mahli ; Eleazar, and [19]Kish.

22 And Eleazar died, and [20]had no sons, but daughters : and their brethren the sons of Kish [21]took them.

23 [22]The sons of Mushi ; Mahli, and Eder, and Jeremoth, three.

24 ¶ These *were* the sons of [23]Levi after the house of their fathers ; *even* the chief of the fathers, as they were counted by number of names by their polls, that did the work for the service of the house of the LORD, from the age of [24]twenty years and upward.

25 For David said, The LORD God of Israel [25]hath given rest unto his people, that they may dwell in Jerusalem for ever :

[2] Num. 4. 3, 47.
[3] Deut. 16. 18. ch. 26. 29. 2 Chr. 19. 8.
[4] See 2 Chr. 29. 25, 26. Amos 6. 5.
[5] Ex. 6. 16. Num. 26. 57. ch. 6. 1, &c. 2 Chr. 8. 14. & 29. 25.
[6] ch. 26. 21.
[7] Ex. 6. 18.
[8] Ex. 6. 20.
[9] Ex. 28. 1. Heb. 5. 4.
[10] Ex. 30. 7. Num. 16. 40. 1 Sam. 2. 28.
[11] Deut. 21. 5.
[12] Num. 6. 23.
[13] See ch. 26. 23, 24, 25.
[14] Ex. 2. 22. & 18. 3, 4.
[15] ch. 26. 24.
[16] ch. 26. 25.

3 priests and the Levites. And the Levites were numbered from thirty years old and upward : and their number by their polls, man by man, was thirty and
4 eight thousand. Of these, twenty and four thousand were to oversee the work of the house of the LORD ; and six thousand were officers and judges :
5 and four thousand were doorkeepers ; and four thousand praised the LORD with the instruments which I made, *said David*, to praise therewith.
6 And David divided them into [a]courses according to the sons of Levi ; Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.
7 8 Of the Gershonites ; [b]Ladan and Shimei. The sons of Ladan ; Jehiel the chief, and Zetham, and
9 Joel, three. The sons of Shimei ; Shelomoth, and Haziel, and Haran, three. These were the heads of
10 the fathers' *houses* of Ladan. And the sons of Shimei ; Jahath, [c]Zina, and Jeush, and Beriah. These
11 four were the sons of Shimei. And Jahath was the chief, and Zizah the second : but Jeush and Beriah had not many sons ; therefore they became a fathers'
12 house in one reckoning. The sons of Kohath ; Am-
13 ram, Izhar, Hebron, and Uzziel, four. The sons of Amram ; Aaron and Moses : and Aaron was separated, [d]that he should sanctify the most holy things, he and his sons, for ever, to burn incense before the LORD, to minister unto him, and to bless
14 in his name, for ever. But as for Moses the man of God, his sons were named among the tribe of
15 Levi. The sons of Moses ; Gershom and Eliezer.
16 17 The sons of Gershom ; [e]Shebuel the chief. And the sons of Eliezer were, Rehabiah the chief. And Eliezer had none other sons ; but the sons of Reha-
18 biah were very many. The sons of Izhar ; [f]Shelo-
19 mith the chief. The sons of Hebron ; Jeriah the chief, Amariah the second, Jahaziel the third, and
20 Jekameam the fourth. The sons of Uzziel ; Micah
21 the chief, and Isshiah the second. The sons of Merari ; Mahli and Mushi. The sons of Mahli ; Elea-
22 zar and Kish. And Eleazar died, and had no sons, but daughters only : and their brethren the sons of
23 Kish took them *to wife*. The sons of Mushi ; Mahli,
24 and Eder, and Jeremoth, three. These were the sons of Levi after their fathers' houses, even the heads of the fathers' *houses* of those of them that were counted, in the number of names by their polls, who did the work for the service of the house of the LORD, from twenty years old and upward.
25 For David said, The LORD, the God of Israel, hath given rest unto his people ; and he dwelleth in Je-

[17] ch. 24. 23.
[18] ch. 24. 26.
[19] ch. 24. 29.
[20] ch. 24. 28.
[21] See Num. 36. 6, 8.
[22] ch. 24. 30.
[23] Num. 10. 17, 21.
[24] ver. 27. See Num. 1. 3. & 4. 3. & 8. 24. Ezra 3. 8.
[25] ch. 22. 18.
a Heb. *divisions*.
b In ch. 6. 17, *Libni*.
c In ver. 11, *Zizah*.
d Or, *to sanctify as most holy him &c.*
e In ch. 24. 20, *Shubael*.
f In ch. 24. 22, *Shelomoth*.

26 And also unto the Levites ; they shall no *more*
[26]carry the tabernacle, nor any vessels of it for the
service thereof.
27 For by the last words of David the Levites *were*
numbered from twenty years old and above :
28 Because their office *was* to wait on the sons of
Aaron for the service of the house of the LORD, in the
courts, and in the chambers, and in the purifying of all
holy things, and the work of the service of the house
of God ;
29 Both for [27]the shewbread, and for [28]the fine
flour for meat offering, and for [29]the unleavened cakes,
and for [30]*that which is baked in* the pan, and for that
which is fried, and for all manner of [31]measure and
size ;
30 And to stand every morning to thank and praise
the LORD, and likewise at even ;
31 And to offer all burnt sacrifices unto the LORD
[32]in the sabbaths, in the new moons, and on the [33]set
feasts, by number, according to the order commanded
unto them, continually before the LORD :
32 And that they should [34]keep the charge of the
tabernacle of the congregation, and the charge of the
holy *place*, and [35]the charge of the sons of Aaron their
brethren, in the service of the house of the LORD.

CHAPTER XXIV.

1 *The divisions of the sons of Aaron by lot into four and twenty orders.*
20 *The Kohathites,* 27 *and the Merarites divided by lot.*

NOW *these are* the divisions of the sons of Aaron.
[1]The sons of Aaron ; Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar,
and Ithamar.
2 But [2]Nadab and Abihu died before their father,
and had no children : therefore Eleazar and Ithamar
executed the priest's office.
3 And David distributed them, both Zadok of the
sons of Eleazar, and Ahimelech of the sons of Ithamar, according to their offices in their service.
4 And there were more chief men found of the sons
of Eleazar than of the sons of Ithamar ; and *thus* were
they divided. Among the sons of Eleazar *there were*
sixteen chief men of the house of *their* fathers, and
eight among the sons of Ithamar according to the house
of their fathers.
5 Thus were they divided by lot, one sort with another ; for the governors of the sanctuary, and governors *of the house* of God, were of the sons of Eleazar, and
of the sons of Ithamar.
6 And Shemaiah the son of Nethaneel the scribe,
one of the Levites, wrote them before the king, and
the princes, and Zadok the priest, and Ahimelech the
son of Abiathar, and *before* the chief of the fathers of
the priests and Levites ; one principal household being
taken for Eleazar, and *one* taken for Ithamar.
7 Now the first lot came forth to Jehoiarib, the
second to Jedaiah,
8 The third to Harim, the fourth to Seorim,
9 The fifth to Malchijah, the sixth to Mijamin,
10 The seventh to Hakkoz, the eighth to [3]Abijah,
11 The ninth to Jeshuah, the tenth to Shecaniah,
12 The eleventh to Eliashib, the twelfth to Jakim,
13 The thirteenth to Huppah, the fourteenth to Jeshebeab,

[26] Num. 4. 5, &c.
[27] Ex. 25. 30.
[28] Lev. 6. 20. ch. 9. 29, &c.
[29] Lev. 2. 4.
[30] Lev. 2. 5, 7.
[31] Lev. 19. 35.
[32] Num. 10. 10. Ps. 81. 3.
[33] Lev. 23. 4.
[34] Num. 1. 53.
[35] Num. 3. 6–9.
[1] Lev. 10. 1, 6. Num. 26. 60.

26 rusalem for ever : and also the Levites shall no
more have need to carry the tabernacle and all the
27 vessels of it for the service thereof. For [g]by the
last words of David the sons of Levi were num-
28 bered, from twenty years old and upward. For
[h]their office was to wait on the sons of Aaron for
the service of the house of the LORD, in the courts,
and in the chambers, and in the purifying of all holy
things, even the work of the service of the house of
29 God ; for the shewbread also, and for the fine flour
for a meal offering, whether of unleavened wafers,
or of that which is baked in the pan, or of that
which is soaked, and for all manner of measure
30 and size ; and to stand every morning to thank and
31 praise the LORD, and likewise at even ; and to offer
all burnt offerings unto the LORD, in the sabbaths,
in the new moons, and on the set feasts, in number
according to the ordinance concerning them, con-
32 tinually before the LORD : and that they should
keep the charge of the tent of meeting, and the
charge of the holy place, and the charge of the sons
of Aaron their brethren, for the service of the house
of the LORD.

24 And the courses of the sons of Aaron *were these.*
The sons of Aaron ; Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and
2 Ithamar. But Nadab and Abihu died before their
father, and had no children : therefore Eleazar and
3 Ithamar executed the priest's office. [a]And David
with Zadok of the sons of Eleazar, and Ahimelech
of the sons of Ithamar, divided them according to
4 their ordering in their service. And there were more
chief men found of the sons of Eleazar than of the
sons of Ithamar ; and *thus* were they divided : of
the sons of Eleazar there were sixteen, heads of fathers' houses ; and of the sons of Ithamar, accord-
5 ing to their fathers' houses, eight. Thus were they
divided by lot, one sort with another ; for there were
princes of the sanctuary, and princes of God, both
of the sons of Eleazar, and of the sons of Ithamar.
6 And Shemaiah the son of Nethanel the scribe, who
was of the Levites, wrote them in the presence of
the king, and the princes, and Zadok the priest, and
Ahimelech the son of Abiathar, and the heads of
the fathers' *houses* of the priests and of the Levites :
one fathers' house being taken for Eleazar, and [b]one
7 taken for Ithamar. Now the first lot came forth to
8 Jehoiarib, the second to Jedaiah ; the third to Ha-
9 rim, the fourth to Seorim ; the fifth to Malchijah,
10 the sixth to Mijamin ; the seventh to Hakkoz, the
11 eighth to Abijah ; the ninth to Jeshua, the tenth to
12 Shecaniah ; the eleventh to Eliashib, the twelfth to
13 Jakim ; the thirteenth to Huppah, the fourteenth to

[2] Num. 3. 4. & 26. 61.
[3] Neh. 12. 4, 17. Luke 1. 5.
[g] Or, *in the last acts.*
[h] Heb. *their station was at the hand of the sons of Aaron.* See Neh. 11. 24.
[a] Or, *And David divided them, even Zadok &c.*
[b] The Hebrew text has, *taken, taken.*

14 The fifteenth to Bilgah, the sixteenth to Immer,
15 The seventeenth to Hezir, the eighteenth to Aphses,
16 The nineteenth to Pethahiah, the twentieth to Jehezekel,
17 The one and twentieth to Jachin, the two and twentieth to Gamul,
18 The three and twentieth to Delaiah, the four and twentieth to Maaziah.
19 These *were* the orderings of them in their service [4] to come into the house of the LORD, according to their manner, under Aaron their father, as the LORD God of Israel had commanded him.
20 ¶ And the rest of the sons of Levi *were these:* Of the sons of Amram ; [5] Shubael : of the sons of Shubael ; Jehdeiah.
21 Concerning [6] Rehabiah : of the sons of Rehabiah, the first *was* Isshiah.
22 Of the Izharites ; [7] Shelomoth : of the sons of Shelomoth ; Jahath.
23 And the sons *of* [8] *Hebron ;* Jeriah *the first,* Amariah the second, Jahaziel the third, Jekameam the fourth.
24 *Of* the sons of Uzziel ; Michah : of the sons of Michah ; Shamir.
25 The brother of Michah *was* Isshiah : of the sons of Isshiah ; Zechariah.
26 [9] The sons of Merari *were* Mahli and Mushi : the sons of Jaaziah ; Beno.
27 ¶ The sons of Merari by Jaaziah ; Beno, and Shoham, and Zaccur, and Ibri.
28 Of Mahli *came* Eleazar, [10] who had no sons.
29 Concerning Kish : the son of Kish *was* Jerahmeel.
30 [11] The sons also of Mushi ; Mahli, and Eder, and Jerimoth. These *were* the sons of the Levites after the house of their fathers.
31 These likewise cast lots over against their brethren the sons of Aaron in the presence of David the king, and Zadok, and Ahimelech, and the chief of the fathers of the priests and Levites, even the principal fathers over against their younger brethren.

CHAPTER XXV.

1 *The number and offices of the singers.* 8 *Their division by lot into four and twenty orders.*

MOREOVER David and the captains of the host separated to the service of the sons of [1] Asaph, and of Heman, and of Jeduthun, who should prophesy with harps, with psalteries, and with cymbals : and the number of the workmen according to their service was :
2 Of the sons of Asaph ; Zaccur, and Joseph, and Nethaniah, and Asarelah, the sons of Asaph under the hands of Asaph, which prophesied according to the order of the king.
3 Of Jeduthun : the sons of Jeduthun ; Gedaliah, and Zeri, and Jeshaiah, Hashabiah, and Mattithiah, six, under the hands of their father Jeduthun, who prophesied with a harp, to give thanks and to praise the LORD.
4 Of Heman : the sons of Heman ; Bukkiah, Mattaniah, Uzziel, Shebuel, and Jerimoth, Hananiah, Hanani, Eliathah, Giddalti, and Romamti-ezer, Joshbekashah, Mallothi, Hothir, *and* Mahazioth :
5 All these *were* the sons of Heman the king's seer

[4] ch. 9. 25.
[5] ch. 23. 16, *Shebuel.*
[6] ch. 23. 17.
[7] ch. 23. 18, *Shelomith.*
[8] ch. 23. 19. & 26. 31.
[9] Ex. 6. 19. ch. 23. 21.
[10] ch. 23. 22.
[11] ch. 23. 23.
[1] ch. 6. 33, 39, 44.
c In ch. 23. 16, *Shebuel.*

14 Jeshebeab ; the fifteenth to Bilgah, the sixteenth to
15 Immer ; the seventeenth to Hezir, the eighteenth to
16 Happizzez ; the nineteenth to Pethahiah, the twen-
17 tieth to Jehezkel ; the one and twentieth to Jachin,
18 the two and twentieth to Gamul ; the three and twentieth to Delaiah, the four and twentieth to
19 Maaziah. This was the ordering of them in their service, to come into the house of the LORD according to the ordinance *given* unto them by the hand of Aaron their father, as the LORD, the God of Israel, had commanded him.

20 And of the rest of the sons of Levi : of the sons of Amram, [c] Shubael ; of the sons of Shubael, Jeh-
21 deiah. Of Rehabiah : of the sons of Rehabiah, Is-
22 shiah the chief. Of the Izharites, [d] Shelomoth ; of
23 the sons of Shelomoth, Jahath. And the sons [e] *of Hebron ;* Jeriah *the chief,* Amariah the second, Jaha-
24 ziel the third, Jekameam the fourth. The sons of
25 Uzziel, Micah ; of the sons of Micah, Shamir. The brother of Micah, Isshiah : of the sons of Isshiah,
26 Zechariah. The sons of Merari ; Mahli and Mushi :
27 the sons of Jaaziah ; Beno. The sons of Merari ; of Jaaziah, Beno, and Shoham, and Zaccur, and
28 29 Ibri. Of Mahli ; Eleazar, who had no sons. Of
30 Kish ; the sons of Kish, Jerahmeel. And the sons of Mushi ; Mahli, and Eder, and Jerimoth. These were the sons of the Levites after their fathers'
31 houses. These likewise cast lots even as their brethren the sons of Aaron in the presence of David the king, and Zadok, and Ahimelech, and the heads of the fathers' *houses* of the priests and of the Levites ; the fathers' *houses* of the chief even as those of his younger brother.

25 Moreover David and the captains of the host separated for the service certain of the sons of Asaph, and of Heman, and of Jeduthun, who should prophesy with harps, with psalteries, and with cymbals : and the number of them that did the work accord-
2 ing to their service was : of the sons of Asaph ; Zaccur, and Joseph, and Nethaniah, and [a] Asharelah, the sons of Asaph ; under the hand of Asaph, who
3 prophesied [b] after the order of the king. Of Jeduthun : the sons of Jeduthun ; Gedaliah, and [c] Zeri, and Jeshaiah, Hashabiah, and Mattithiah, [d] six ; under the hands of their father Jeduthun with the harp, who prophesied in giving thanks and praising
4 the LORD. Of Heman : the sons of Heman ; Bukkiah, Mattaniah, [e] Uzziel, [f] Shebuel, and Jerimoth, Hananiah, Hanani, Eliathah, Giddalti, and Romamti-ezer, Joshbekashah, Mallothi, Hothir, Mahazioth :
5 all these were the sons of Heman the king's seer in

d In ch. 23. 18, *Shelomith.*
e See ch. 23. 19.
a In ver. 14, *Jesharelah.*
b Heb. *by the hands of the king.*
c In ver. 11, *Izri.*
d With Shimei, mentioned in ver. 17.
e In ver. 18, *Azarel.*
f In ver. 20, *Shubael.*

in the words of God, to lift up the horn. And God gave to Heman fourteen sons and three daughters.

6 All these *were* under the hands of their father for song *in* the house of the LORD, with cymbals, psalteries, and harps, for the service of the house of God, [2] according to the king's order to Asaph, Jeduthun, and Heman.

7 So the number of them, with their brethren that were instructed in the songs of the LORD, *even* all that were cunning, was two hundred fourscore and eight.

8 ¶ And they cast lots, ward against *ward*, as well the small as the great, [3] the teacher as the scholar.

9 Now the first lot came forth for Asaph to Joseph: the second to Gedaliah, who with his brethren and sons *were* twelve:

10 The third to Zaccur, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

11 The fourth to Izri, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

12 The fifth to Nethaniah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

13 The sixth to Bukkiah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

14 The seventh to Jesharelah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

15 The eighth to Jeshaiah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

16 The ninth to Mattaniah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

17 The tenth to Shimei, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

18 The eleventh to Azareel, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

19 The twelfth to Hashabiah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

20 The thirteenth to Shubael, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

21 The fourteenth to Mattithiah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

22 The fifteenth to Jeremoth, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

23 The sixteenth to Hananiah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

24 The seventeenth to Joshbekashah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

25 The eighteenth to Hanani, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

26 The nineteenth to Mallothi, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

27 The twentieth to Eliathah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

28 The one and twentieth to Hothir, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

29 The two and twentieth to Giddalti, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

30 The three and twentieth to Mahazioth, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

31 The four and twentieth to Romamti-ezer, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve.

---

[2] ver. 2.
[3] 2 Chr. 23. 13.

the words of God, to lift up the horn. And God gave to Heman fourteen sons and three daughters.
6 All these were under the hands of their father for
song in the house of the LORD, with cymbals, psal-
teries, and harps, for the service of the house of
God; [g]Asaph, Jeduthun, and Heman being under
7 the order of the king. And the number of them,
with their brethren that were instructed in singing
unto the LORD, even all that were skilful, was two
8 hundred fourscore and eight. And they cast lots
[h] for their charges, all alike, as well the small as the
9 great, the teacher as the scholar. Now the first lot
came forth for Asaph to Joseph: the second to
Gedaliah; he and his brethren and sons were twelve:
10 the third to Zaccur, his sons and his brethren,
11 twelve: the fourth to Izri, his sons and his bre-
12 thren, twelve: the fifth to Nethaniah, his sons and
13 his brethren, twelve: the sixth to Bukkiah, his sons
14 and his brethren, twelve: the seventh to Jesharelah,
15 his sons and his brethren, twelve: the eighth to Je-
16 shaiah, his sons and his brethren, twelve: the ninth
17 to Mattaniah, his sons and his brethren, twelve: the
tenth to Shimei, his sons and his brethren, twelve:
18 the eleventh to Azarel, his sons and his brethren,
19 twelve: the twelfth to Hashabiah, his sons and his
20 brethren, twelve: for the thirteenth, Shubael, his
21 sons and his brethren, twelve: for the fourteenth,
22 Mattithiah, his sons and his brethren, twelve: for
the fifteenth to Jeremoth, his sons and his brethren,
23 twelve: for the sixteenth to Hanaiah, his sons and
24 his brethren, twelve: for the seventeenth to Joshbe-
25 kashah, his sons and his brethren, twelve: for the
eighteenth to Hanani, his sons and his brethren,
26 twelve: for the nineteenth to Mallothi, his sons and
27 his brethren, twelve: for the twentieth to Eliathah,
28 his sons and his brethren, twelve: for the one and
twentieth to Hothir, his sons and his brethren,
29 twelve: for the two and twentieth to Giddalti, his
30 sons and his brethren, twelve: for the three and
twentieth to Mahazioth, his sons and his brethren,
31 twelve: for the four and twentieth to Romamti-
ezer, his sons and his brethren, twelve.

---

g Or, *after the order of the king*, even *Asaph &c.*

h Or, *ward against* ward, *as well &c.*

CHAPTER XXVI.

1 *The divisions of the porters.* 13 *The gates assigned by lot.* 20 *The Levites that had charge of the treasures.* 29 *Officers and judges.*

CONCERNING the divisions of the porters: Of the Korhites *was* Meshelemiah the son of Kore, of the sons of Asaph.

2 And the sons of Meshelemiah *were*, Zechariah the firstborn, Jediael the second, Zebadiah the third, Jathniel the fourth,

3 Elam the fifth, Jehohanan the sixth, Elioenai the seventh.

4 Moreover the sons of Obed-edom *were*, Shemaiah the firstborn, Jehozabad the second, Joah the third, and Sacar the fourth, and Nethaneel the fifth,

5 Ammiel the sixth, Issachar the seventh, Peulthai the eighth: for God blessed him.

6 Also unto Shemaiah his son were sons born, that ruled throughout the house of their father: for they *were* mighty men of valour.

7 The sons of Shemaiah; Othni, and Rephael, and Obed, Elzabad, whose brethren *were* strong men, Elihu, and Semachiah.

8 All these of the sons of Obed-edom: they and their sons and their brethren, able men for strength for the service, *were* threescore and two of Obed-edom.

9 And Meshelemiah had sons and brethren, strong men, eighteen.

10 Also [1] Hosah, of the children of Merari, had sons; Simri the chief, (for *though* he was not the first-born, yet his father made him the chief;)

11 Hilkiah the second, Tebaliah the third, Zechariah the fourth: all the sons and brethren of Hosah *were* thirteen.

12 Among these *were* the divisions of the porters, *even* among the chief men, *having* wards one against another, to minister in the house of the LORD.

13 ¶ And they cast lots, as well the small as the great, according to the house of their fathers, for every gate.

14 And the lot eastward fell to Shelemiah. Then for Zechariah his son, a wise counsellor, they cast lots; and his lot came out northward.

15 To Obed-edom southward; and to his sons the house of Asuppim.

16 To Shuppim and Hosah *the lot came forth* westward, with the gate Shallecheth, by the causeway of the going up, ward against ward.

17 Eastward *were* six Levites, northward four a day, southward four a day, and toward Asuppim two *and* two.

18 At Parbar westward, four at the causeway, *and* two at Parbar.

19 These *are* the divisions of the porters among the sons of Kore, and among the sons of Merari.

20 ¶ And of the Levites, Ahijah *was* [2] over the treasures of the house of God, and over the treasures of the dedicated things.

21 *As concerning* the sons of Laadan; the sons of the Gershonite Laadan, chief fathers, *even* of Laadan the Gershonite, *were* Jehieli.

22 The sons of Jehieli; Zetham, and Joel his brother, *which were* over the treasures of the house of the LORD.

26 For the courses of the doorkeepers: of the Korahites; [a] Meshelemiah the son of Kore, of the sons
2 of [b] Asaph. And Meshelemiah had sons; Zechariah the firstborn, Jediael the second, Zebadiah the third,
3 Jathniel the fourth; Elam the fifth, Jehohanan the
4 sixth, Eliehoenai the seventh. And Obed-edom had sons; Shemaiah the firstborn, Jehozabad the second, Joah the third, and Sacar the fourth, and Nethanel
5 the fifth; Ammiel the sixth, Issachar the seventh,
6 Peullethai the eighth: for God blessed him. Also unto Shemaiah his son were sons born, that ruled over the house of their father: for they were mighty
7 men of valour. The sons of Shemaiah; Othni, and Rephael, and Obed, Elzabad, whose brethren were
8 valiant men, Elihu, and Semachiah. All these were of the sons of Obed-edom: they and their sons and their brethren, able men in strength for the service;
9 threescore and two of Obed-edom. And Meshelemiah had sons and brethren, valiant men, eighteen.
10 Also Hosah, of the children of Merari, had sons; Shimri the chief, (for though he was not the first-
11 born, yet his father made him chief;) Hilkiah the second, Tebaliah the third, Zechariah the fourth: all the sons and brethren of Hosah were thirteen.
12 Of these were the courses of the doorkeepers, even of the chief men, having [c] charges like as their brethren, to minister in the house of the LORD.
13 And they cast lots, as well the small as the great, according to their fathers' houses, for every gate.
14 And the lot eastward fell to [d] Shelemiah. Then for Zechariah his son, a discreet counsellor, they cast
15 lots; and his lot came out northward. To Obed-edom southward; and to his sons the storehouse.
16 To Shuppim and Hosah westward, by the gate of [e] Shallecheth, at the causeway that goeth up, ward
17 against ward. Eastward were six Levites, northward four a day, southward four a day, and for the
18 storehouse two and two. For [f] Parbar westward,
19 four at the causeway, and two at [f] Parbar. These were the courses of the doorkeepers; of the sons of the Korahites, and of the sons of Merari.

20 [g] And of the Levites, Ahijah was over the treasuries of the house of God, and over the treasuries of
21 the [h] dedicated things. The sons of [i] Ladan; the sons of the Gershonites belonging to Ladan, the heads of the fathers' *houses* belonging to Ladan the
22 Gershonite; [j] Jehieli. The sons of Jehieli; Zetham, and Joel his brother, over the treasuries of the

[1] ch. 16. 38.
[2] ch. 28. 12. Mal. 3. 10.
a In ver. 14, *Shelemiah.*
b In ch. 9. 19, *Ebiasaph.*
c Or, *wards over against their brethren.*
d In ver. 1, *Meshelemiah.*
e That is, *Casting forth.*
f Or, *the Precinct.*
g According to the Sept., *And the Levites their brethren were over &c.*
h Heb. *holy things.*
i In ch. 6. 17, *Libni.*
j In ch. 23. 8, *Jehiel.*

23 Of the Amramites, *and* the Izharites, the Hebronites, *and* the Uzzielites :
24 And [3] Shebuel the son of Gershom, the son of Moses, *was* ruler of the treasures.
25 And his brethren by Eliezer ; Rehabiah his son, and Jeshaiah his son, and Joram his son, and Zichri his son, and [4] Shelomith his son.
26 Which Shelomith and his brethren *were* over all the treasures of the dedicated things, which David the king, and the chief fathers, the captains over thousands and hundreds, and the captains of the host, had dedicated.
27 Out of the spoils won in battles did they dedicate to maintain the house of the LORD.
28 And all that Samuel [5] the seer, and Saul the son of Kish, and Abner the son of Ner, and Joab the son of Zeruiah, had dedicated ; *and* whosoever had dedicated *any thing, it was* under the hand of Shelomith, and of his brethren.
29 ¶ Of the Izharites, Chenaniah and his sons *were* for the outward business over Israel, for [6] officers and judges.
30 *And* of the Hebronites, Hashabiah and his brethren, men of valour, a thousand and seven hundred, *were* officers among them of Israel on this side Jordan westward in all the business of the LORD, and in the service of the king.
31 Among the Hebronites *was* [7] Jerijah the chief, *even* among the Hebronites, according to the generations of his fathers. In the fortieth year of the reign of David they were sought for, and there were found among them mighty men of valour [8] at Jazer of Gilead.
32 And his brethren, men of valour, *were* two thousand and seven hundred chief fathers, whom king David made rulers over the Reubenites, the Gadites, and the half tribe of Manasseh, for every matter pertaining to God, and [9] affairs of the king.

CHAPTER XXVII.

1 *The twelve captains for every several month.* 16 *The princes of the twelve tribes.* 23 *The numbering of the people is hindered.* 25 *David's several officers.*

NOW the children of Israel after their number, *to wit,* the chief fathers and captains of thousands and hundreds, and their officers that served the king in any matter of the courses, which came in and went out month by month throughout all the months of the year, of every course *were* twenty and four thousand.
2 Over the first course for the first month *was* [1] Jashobeam the son of Zabdiel : and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.
3 Of the children of Perez *was* the chief of all the captains of the host for the first month.
4 And over the course of the second month *was* Dodai an Ahohite, and of his course *was* Mikloth also the ruler : in his course likewise *were* twenty and four thousand.
5 The third captain of the host for the third month *was* Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, a chief priest : and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.
6 This *is that* Benaiah, *who was* [2] mighty *among* the thirty, and above the thirty : and in his course *was* Ammizabad his son.
7 The fourth *captain* for the fourth month *was* [3] Asa-

[3] ch. 23. 16.
[4] ch. 23. 18.
[5] 1 Sam. 9. 9.
[6] ch. 23. 4.
[7] ch. 23. 19.
[8] See Josh. 21. 39.
[9] 2 Chr. 19. 11.
[1] 2 Sam. 23. 8. ch. 11. 11.

23 house of the LORD. Of the Amramites, of the Iz-
24 harites, of the Hebronites, of the Uzzielites : and Shebuel the son of Gershom, the son of Moses, was
25 ruler over the treasuries. And his brethren ; of Eliezer *came* Rehabiah his son, and Jeshaiah his son, and Joram his son, and Zichri his son, and Shelomoth his
26 son. This Shelomoth and his brethren were over all the treasuries of the dedicated things, which David the king, and the heads of the fathers' *houses,* the captains over thousands and hundreds, and the
27 captains of the host, had dedicated. [k] Out of the spoil won in battles did they dedicate to repair the
28 house of the LORD. And all that Samuel the seer, and Saul the son of Kish, and Abner the son of Ner, and Joab the son of Zeruiah, had dedicated ; whosoever had dedicated any thing, it was under the hand
29 of [l] Shelomoth, and of his brethren. Of the Izharites, Chenaniah and his sons were for the outward
30 business over Israel, for officers and judges. Of the Hebronites, Hashabiah and his brethren, men of valour, a thousand and seven hundred, had the oversight of Israel beyond Jordan westward ; for all the business of the LORD, and for the service of the
31 king. Of the Hebronites was Jerijah the chief, even of the Hebronites, according to their generations by fathers' *houses.* In the fortieth year of the reign of David they were sought for, and there were found among them mighty men of valour at Jazer
32 of Gilead. And his brethren, men of valour, were two thousand and seven hundred, heads of fathers' *houses,* whom king David made overseers over the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half tribe of the Manassites, for every matter pertaining to God, and for the affairs of the king.

27 Now the children of Israel after their number, *to wit,* the heads of fathers' *houses* and the captains of thousands and of hundreds, and their officers that served the king, in any matter of the courses which came in and went out month by month throughout all the months of the year, of every course were
2 twenty and four thousand. Over the first course for the first month was Jashobeam the son of Zabdiel : and in his course were twenty and four
3 thousand. *He was* of the children of Perez, the chief of all the captains of the host for the first
4 month. And over the course of the second month was Dodai the Ahohite, and his course ; and Mikloth the ruler : and in his course were twenty and four
5 thousand. The third captain of the host for the third month was Benaiah, the son of Jehoiada the [a] priest, chief : and in his course were twenty and
6 four thousand. This is that Benaiah, who was the mighty man of the thirty, and over the thirty : and
7 *of* his course was Ammizabad his son. The fourth *captain* for the fourth month was Asahel the brother

[2] 2 Sam. 23. 20, 22, 23. ch. 11. 22, &c.
[3] 2 Sam. 23. 24. ch. 11. 26.
k Heb. *Out of the battles and the spoil.*
l Heb. *Shelomith.*
a Or, *chief minister.* See 2 Sam. 8. 18.

hel the brother of Joab, and Zebadiah his son after him : and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

8 The fifth captain for the fifth month *was* Shamhuth the Izrahite : and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

9 The sixth *captain* for the sixth month *was* [4] Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite : and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

10 The seventh *captain* for the seventh month *was* [5] Helez the Pelonite, of the children of Ephraim : and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

11 The eighth *captain* for the eighth month *was* [6] Sibbecai the Hushathite, of the Zarhites : and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

12 The ninth *captain* for the ninth month *was* [7] Abiezer the Anetothite, of the Benjamites : and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

13 The tenth *captain* for the tenth month *was* [8] Maharai the Netophathite, of the Zarhites : and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

14 The eleventh *captain* for the eleventh month *was* [9] Benaiah the Pirathonite, of the children of Ephraim : and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

15 The twelfth *captain* for the twelfth month *was* Heldai the Netophathite, of Othniel : and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

16 ¶ Furthermore over the tribes of Israel : the ruler of the Reubenites *was* Eliezer the son of Zichri : of the Simeonites, Shephatiah the son of Maachah :

17 Of the Levites, [10] Hashabiah the son of Kemuel : of the Aaronites, Zadok :

18 Of Judah, [11] Elihu, *one* of the brethren of David : of Issachar, Omri the son of Michael :

19 Of Zebulun, Ishmaiah the son of Obadiah : of Naphtali, Jerimoth the son of Azriel :

20 Of the children of Ephraim, Hoshea the son of Azaziah : of the half tribe of Manasseh, Joel the son of Pedaiah :

21 Of the half *tribe* of Manasseh in Gilead, Iddo the son of Zechariah : of Benjamin, Jaasiel the son of Abner :

22 Of Dan, Azareel the son of Jeroham. These *were* the princes of the tribes of Israel.

23 ¶ But David took not the number of them from twenty years old and under : because [12] the LORD had said he would increase Israel like to the stars of the heavens.

24 Joab the son of Zeruiah began to number, but he finished not, because [13] there fell wrath for it against Israel ; neither was the number put in the account of the chronicles of king David.

25 ¶ And over the king's treasures *was* Azmaveth the son of Adiel : and over the storehouses in the fields, in the cities, and in the villages, and in the castles, *was* Jehonathan the son of Uzziah :

26 And over them that did the work of the field for tillage of the ground *was* Ezri the son of Chelub :

27 And over the vineyards *was* Shimei the Ramathite : over the increase of the vineyards for the wine cellars *was* Zabdi the Shiphmite :

28 And over the olive trees and the sycomore trees that *were* in the low plains *was* Baal-hanan the Gederite : and over the cellars of oil *was* Joash :

[4] ch. 11. 28.
[5] ch. 11. 27.
[6] 2 Sam. 21. 18. ch. 11. 29.
[7] ch. 11. 28.
[8] 2 Sam. 23. 28. ch. 11. 30.
[9] ch. 11. 31.
[10] ch. 26. 30.
[11] 1 Sam. 16. 6, *Eliab.*

of Joab, and Zebadiah his son after him : and in
8 his course were twenty and four thousand. The fifth captain for the fifth month was Shamhuth the Izrahite : and in his course were twenty and four
9 thousand. The sixth *captain* for the sixth month was Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite : and in his
10 course were twenty and four thousand. The seventh *captain* for the seventh month was Helez the Pelonite, of the children of Ephraim : and in his course
11 were twenty and four thousand. The eighth *captain* for the eighth month was Sibbecai the Hushathite, of the Zerahites : and in his course were
12 twenty and four thousand. The ninth *captain* for the ninth month was Abiezer the Anathothite, of the Benjamites : and in his course were twenty and
13 four thousand. The tenth *captain* for the tenth month was Maharai the Netophathite, of the Zerahites : and in his course were twenty and four thou-
14 sand. The eleventh *captain* for the eleventh month was Benaiah the Pirathonite, of the children of Ephraim : and in his course were twenty and four
15 thousand. The twelfth *captain* for the twelfth month was [b] Heldai the Netophathite, of Othniel : and in his course were twenty and four thousand.

16 Furthermore over the tribes of Israel : of the Reubenites was Eliezer the son of Zichri the ruler : of the Simeonites, Shephatiah the son of Maacah :
17 of Levi, Hashabiah the son of Kemuel : of Aaron,
18 Zadok : of Judah, [c] Elihu, one of the brethren of
19 David : of Issachar, Omri the son of Michael : of Zebulun, Ishmaiah the son of Obadiah : of Naph-
20 tali, Jeremoth the son of Azriel : of the children of
21 Ephraim, Hoshea the son of Azaziah : of the half tribe of Manasseh, Joel the son of Pedaiah : of the half *tribe* of Manasseh in Gilead, Iddo the son of Zechariah : of Benjamin, Jaasiel the son of Abner :
22 of Dan, Azarel the son of Jeroham. These were
23 the captains of the tribes of Israel. But David took not the number of them from twenty years old and under : because the LORD had said he would
24 increase Israel like to the stars of heaven. Joab the son of Zeruiah began to number, but finished not ; and there came wrath for this upon Israel ; neither was the number put into the account in the chronicles of king David.

25 And over the king's treasuries was Azmaveth the son of Adiel : and over the treasuries in the fields, in the cities, and in the villages, and in the castles,
26 was Jonathan the son of Uzziah : and over them that did the work of the field for tillage of the
27 ground was Ezri the son of Chelub : and over the vineyards was Shimei the Ramathite : and over the increase of the vineyards for the wine cellars
28 was Zabdi the Shiphmite : and over the olive trees and the sycomore trees that were in the lowland was Baal-hanan the Gederite : and over the cellars of

[12] Gen. 15. 5.
[13] 2 Sam. 24. 15. ch. 21. 7.
[b] In ch. 11. 30, *Heled.*
[c] In 1 Sam. 16. 6, *Eliab.*

29 And over the herds that fed in Sharon *was* Shitrai
the Sharonite : and over the herds *that were* in the val-
leys *was* Shaphat the son of Adlai :
30 Over the camels also *was* Obil the Ishmaelite :
and over the asses *was* Jehdeiah the Meronothite :
31 And over the flocks *was* Jaziz the Hagerite. All
these *were* the rulers of the substance which *was* king
David's.
32 Also Jonathan David's uncle was a counsellor, a
wise man, and a scribe : and Jehiel the son of Hach-
moni *was* with the king's sons.
33 And [14] Ahithophel *was* the king's counsellor : and
[15] Hushai the Archite *was* the king's companion :
34 And after Ahithophel *was* Jehoiada the son of
Benaiah, and [16] Abiathar : and the general of the king's
army *was* [17] Joab.

CHAPTER XXVIII.

1 *David in a solemn assembly having declared God's favour to him, and promise to his son Solomon, exhorteth them to fear God.* 9, 20 *He encourageth Solomon to build the temple.* 11 *He giveth him patterns for the form, and gold and silver for the materials.*

AND David assembled all the princes of Israel,
[1] the princes of the tribes, and [2] the captains of
the companies that ministered to the king by course,
and the captains over the thousands, and captains over
the hundreds, and [3] the stewards over all the substance
and possession of the king, and of his sons, with the
officers, and with [4] the mighty men, and with all the
valiant men, unto Jerusalem.
2 Then David the king stood up upon his feet, and
said, Hear me, my brethren, and my people : *As for
me,* [5] I *had* in mine heart to build an house of rest for
the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and for [6] the foot-
stool of our God, and had made ready for the building :
3 But God said unto me, [7] Thou shalt not build an
house for my name, because thou *hast been* a man of
war, and hast shed blood.
4 Howbeit the LORD God of Israel [8] chose me be-
fore all the house of my father to be king over Israel
for ever : for he hath chosen [9] Judah *to be* the ruler ;
and of the house of Judah, [10] the house of my father ;
and [11] among the sons of my father he liked me to make
me king over all Israel :
5 [12] And of all my sons, (for the LORD hath given me
many sons,) [13] he hath chosen Solomon my son to sit
upon the throne of the kingdom of the LORD over Israel.
6 And he said unto me, [14] Solomon thy son, he shall
build my house and my courts : for I have chosen him
to be my son, and I will be his father.
7 Moreover I will establish his kingdom for ever,
[15] if he be constant to do my commandments and my
judgments, as at this day.
8 Now therefore in the sight of all Israel the con-
gregation of the LORD, and in the audience of our God,
keep and seek for all the commandments of the LORD
your God : that ye may possess this good land, and
leave *it* for an inheritance for your children after you
for ever.
9 ¶ And thou, Solomon my son, [16] know thou the God
of thy father, and serve him [17] with a perfect heart and
with a willing mind : for [18] the LORD searcheth all

[14] 2 Sam. 15. 12.
[15] 2 Sam. 15. 37. & 16. 16.
[16] 1 Kin. 1. 7.
[17] ch. 11. 6.
[1] ch. 27. 16.
[2] ch. 27. 1, 2.
[3] ch. 27. 25.
[4] ch. 11. 10.
[5] 2 Sam. 7. 2. Ps. 132. 3, 4, 5.
[6] Ps. 99. 5. & 132. 7.
[7] 2 Sam. 7. 5, 13. 1 Kin. 5. 3. ch. 17. 4. & 22. 8.
[8] 1 Sam. 16. 7-13.
[9] Gen. 49. 8. ch. 5. 2. Ps. 60. 7. & 78. 68.
[10] 1 Sam. 16. 1.
[11] 1 Sam. 16. 12, 13.

29 oil was Joash : and over the herds that fed in Sharon
was Shitrai the Sharonite : and over the herds that
were in the valleys was Shaphat the son of Adlai :
30 and over the camels was Obil the Ishmaelite : and
31 over the asses was Jehdeiah the Meronothite : and
over the flocks was Jaziz the Hagrite. All these
were the rulers of the substance which was king
David's.
32 Also Jonathan David's [d] uncle was a counsellor, a
man of understanding, and a scribe : and Jehiel the
33 son of Hachmoni was with the king's sons : and
Ahithophel was the king's counsellor : and Hushai
34 the Archite was the king's friend : and after Ahi-
thophel was Jehoiada the son of Benaiah, and
Abiathar : and the captain of the king's host was
Joab.

28 And David assembled all the princes of Israel,
the princes of the tribes, and the captains of the
companies that served the king by course, and the
captains of thousands, and the captains of hundreds,
and the rulers over all the substance and [a] posses-
sions of the king and of his sons, with the [b] officers,
and the mighty men, even all the mighty men of
2 valour, unto Jerusalem. Then David the king
stood up upon his feet, and said, Hear me, my
brethren, and my people : as for me, it was in mine
heart to build an house of rest for the ark of the
covenant of the LORD, and for the footstool of our
God ; and I had made ready for the building.
3 But God said unto me, Thou shalt not build an
house for my name, because thou art a man of war,
4 and hast shed blood. Howbeit the LORD, the God
of Israel, chose me out of all the house of my father
to be king over Israel for ever : for he hath chosen
Judah to be [c] prince ; and in the house of Judah, the
house of my father ; and among the sons of my
father he took pleasure in me to make me king over
5 all Israel : and of all my sons, (for the LORD hath
given me many sons,) he hath chosen Solomon my
son to sit upon the throne of the kingdom of the
6 LORD over Israel. And he said unto me, Solomon
thy son, he shall build my house and my courts : for
I have chosen him to be my son, and I will be his
7 father. And I will establish his kingdom for ever,
if he be constant to do my commandments and my
8 judgements, as at this day. Now therefore, in the
sight of all Israel, the congregation of the LORD,
and in the audience of our God, observe and seek
out all the commandments of the LORD your God :
that ye may possess this good land, and leave it for
an inheritance to your children after you for ever.
9 And thou, Solomon my son, know thou the God of
thy father, and serve him with a perfect heart and
with a willing mind : for the LORD searcheth all

[12] ch. 3. 1, &c. & 23.
[13] ch. 22. 9.
[14] 2 Sam. 7. 13, 14. ch. 22. 9, 10. 2 Chr. 1. 9.
[15] ch. 22. 13.
[16] Jer. 9. 24. Hos. 4. 1. John 17. 3.
[17] 2 Kin. 20. 3. Ps. 101. 2.
[18] 1 Sam. 16. 7. 1 Kin. 8. 39. ch. 29. 17. Ps. 7. 9. & 139. 2. Pro. 17. 3. Jer. 11. 20. & 17. 10. & 20. 12. Rev. 2. 23.

d Or, *brother's son.*
a Or, *cattle.*
b Or, *eunuchs.*
c Or, *leader.*

hearts, and understandeth all the imaginations of the thoughts : [19] if thou seek him, he will be found of thee ; but if thou forsake him, he will cast thee off for ever.

10 Take heed now ; [20] for the LORD hath chosen thee to build an house for the sanctuary : be strong, and do *it*.

11 ¶ Then David gave to Solomon his son [21] the pattern of the porch, and of the houses thereof, and of the treasuries thereof, and of the upper chambers thereof, and of the inner parlours thereof, and of the place of the mercy seat,

12 And the pattern of all that he had by the spirit, of the courts of the house of the LORD, and of all the chambers round about, [22] of the treasuries of the house of God, and of the treasuries of the dedicated things :

13 Also for the courses of the priests and the Levites, and for all the work of the service of the house of the LORD, and for all the vessels of service in the house of the LORD.

14 *He gave* of gold by weight for *things* of gold, for all instruments of all manner of service ; *silver also* for all instruments of silver by weight, for all instruments of every kind of service :

15 Even the weight for the candlesticks of gold, and for their lamps of gold, by weight for every candlestick, and for the lamps thereof : and for the candlesticks of silver by weight, *both* for the candlestick, and *also* for the lamps thereof, according to the use of every candlestick.

16 And by weight *he gave* gold for the tables of shewbread, for every table ; and *likewise* silver for the tables of silver :

17 Also pure gold for the fleshhooks, and the bowls, and the cups : and for the golden basons *he gave gold* by weight for every bason ; and *likewise silver* by weight for every bason of silver :

18 And for the altar of incense refined gold by weight ; and gold for the pattern of the chariot of the [23] cherubims, that spread out *their wings*, and covered the ark of the covenant of the LORD.

19 All *this*, *said David*, [24] the LORD made me understand in writing by *his* hand upon me, *even* all the works of this pattern.

20 And David said to Solomon his son, [25] Be strong and of good courage, and do *it :* fear not, nor be dismayed : for the LORD God, *even* my God, *will be* with thee ; [26] he will not fail thee, nor forsake thee, until thou hast finished all the work for the service of the house of the LORD.

21 And, behold, [27] the courses of the priests and the Levites, *even they shall be with thee* for all the service of the house of God : and *there shall be* with thee for all manner of workmanship [28] every willing skilful man, for any manner of service : also the princes and all the people *will be* wholly at thy commandment.

CHAPTER XXIX.

1 *David, by his example and intreaty,* 6 *causeth the princes and people to offer willingly.* 10 *David's thanksgiving and prayer.* 20 *The people, having blessed God, and sacrificed, make Solomon king.* 26 *David's reign and death.*

FURTHERMORE David the king said unto all the congregation, Solomon my son, whom alone God hath chosen, *is yet* [1] young and tender, and the work *is*

[19] 2 Chr. 15. 2.
[20] ver. 6.
[21] ver. 19. See Ex. 25. 40.
[22] ch. 26. 20.
[23] Ex. 25. 18–22. 1 Sam. 4. 4. 1 Kin. 6. 23, &c.
[24] ver. 11, 12. See Ex. 25. 40.
[25] Deut. 31. 7, 8. Josh. 1. 6, 7, 9. ch. 22. 13.

hearts, and understandeth all the imaginations of the thoughts : if thou seek him, he will be found of thee ; but if thou forsake him, he will cast thee off
10 for ever. Take heed now ; for the LORD hath chosen thee to build an house for the sanctuary : be strong, and do it.

11 Then David gave to Solomon his son the pattern of the porch *of the temple*, and of the houses thereof, and of the treasuries thereof, and of the upper rooms thereof, and of the inner chambers thereof,
12 and of the [d] place of the mercy-seat : and the pattern of all that he had [e] by the spirit, for the courts of the house of the LORD, and for all the chambers round about, for the treasuries of the house of God,
13 and for the treasuries of the dedicated things : also for the courses of the priests and the Levites, and for all the work of the service of the house of the LORD, and for all the vessels of service in the house
14 of the LORD : of gold by weight for the *vessels of* gold, for all vessels of every kind of service ; *of silver* for all the vessels of silver by weight, for all
15 vessels of every kind of service : by weight also for the candlesticks of gold, and for the lamps thereof, of gold, by weight for every candlestick and for the lamps thereof : and for the candlesticks of silver, *silver* by weight for *every* candlestick and for the lamps thereof, according to the use of every candle-
16 stick : and the gold by weight for the tables of shewbread, for every table ; and silver for the
17 tables of silver : and the fleshhooks, and the basons, and the cups, of pure gold : and for the golden bowls by weight for every bowl ; and for the silver
18 bowls by weight for every bowl ; and for the altar of incense refined gold by weight : and gold for the pattern of the chariot, *even* the cherubim, that spread out *their wings*, and covered the ark of the covenant
19 of the LORD. All this, *said David*, [f] have I been made to understand in writing from the hand of the
20 LORD, even all the works of this pattern. And David said to Solomon his son, Be strong and of good courage, and do it : fear not, nor be dismayed : for the LORD God, even my God, is with thee ; he will not fail thee, nor forsake thee, until all the work for the service of the house of the LORD be
21 finished. And, behold, there are the courses of the priests and the Levites, for all the service of the house of God : and there shall be with thee in all manner of work every willing man that hath skill, for any manner of service : also the captains and all the people will be wholly at thy commandment.

29 And David the king said unto all the congregation, Solomon my son, whom alone God hath chosen, is yet young and tender, and the work is great : for

[26] Josh. 1. 5.
[27] ch. 24, & 25, & 26.
[28] Ex. 35. 25, 26. & 36. 1, 2.
[1] 1 Kin. 3. 7. ch. 22. 5. Pro. 4. 3.
[d] Heb. *house.*
[e] Or, *in his spirit.*
[f] Or, *the* LORD *made me understand in writing by his hand upon me, even &c.*

great : for the palace *is* not for man, but for the LORD God.

2 Now I have prepared with all my might for the house of my God the gold for *things to be made* of gold, and the silver for *things* of silver, and the brass for *things* of brass, the iron for *things* of iron, and wood for *things* of wood ; [2] onyx stones, and *stones* to be set, glistering stones, and of divers colours, and all manner of precious stones, and marble stones in abundance.

3 Moreover, because I have set my affection to the house of my God, I have of mine own proper good, of gold and silver, *which* I have given to the house of my God, over and above all that I have prepared for the holy house,

4 *Even* three thousand talents of gold, of the gold of [3] Ophir, and seven thousand talents of refined silver, to overlay the walls of the houses *withal:*

5 The gold for *things* of gold, and the silver for *things* of silver, and for all manner of work *to be made* by the hands of artificers. And who *then* is willing to consecrate his service this day unto the LORD ?

6 ¶ Then [4] the chief of the fathers and princes of the tribes of Israel, and the captains of thousands and of hundreds, with [5] the rulers of the king's work, offered willingly,

7 And gave for the service of the house of God of gold five thousand talents and ten thousand drams, and of silver ten thousand talents, and of brass eighteen thousand talents, and one hundred thousand talents of iron.

8 And they with whom *precious* stones were found gave *them* to the treasure of the house of the LORD, by the hand of [6] Jehiel the Gershonite.

9 Then the people rejoiced, for that they offered willingly, because with perfect heart they [7] offered willingly to the LORD : and David the king also rejoiced with great joy.

10 ¶ Wherefore David blessed the LORD before all the congregation : and David said, Blessed *be* thou, LORD God of Israel our father, for ever and ever.

11 [8] Thine, O LORD, *is* the greatness, and the power, and the glory, and the victory, and the majesty : for all *that is* in the heaven and in the earth *is thine ;* thine *is* the kingdom, O LORD, and thou art exalted as head above all.

12 [9] Both riches and honour *come* of thee, and thou reignest over all ; and in thine hand *is* power and might ; and in thine hand *it is* to make great, and to give strength unto all.

13 Now therefore, our God, we thank thee, and praise thy glorious name.

14 But who *am* I, and what *is* my people, that we should be able to offer so willingly after this sort ? for all things *come* of thee, and of thine own have we given thee.

15 For [10] we *are* strangers before thee, and sojourners, as *were* all our fathers ; [11] our days on the earth *are* as a shadow, and *there is* none abiding.

16 O LORD our God, all this store that we have prepared to build thee an house for thine holy name *cometh* of thine hand, and *is* all thine own.

17 I know also, my God, that thou [12] triest the heart, and [13] hast pleasure in uprightness. As for me, in the

the palace is not for man, but for the LORD God.
2 Now I have prepared with all my might for the house of my God the gold for the *things of* gold, and the silver for the *things of* silver, and the brass for the *things of* brass, the iron for the *things of* iron, and wood for the *things of* wood ; [a] onyx stones, and *stones* to be set, stones for inlaid work, and of divers colours, and all manner of precious stones,
3 and marble stones in abundance. Moreover also, because I have set my affection to the house of my God, seeing that I have a treasure of mine own of gold and silver, I give it unto the house of my God, over and above all that I have prepared for the holy
4 house ; even three thousand talents of gold, of the gold of Ophir, and seven thousand talents of refined silver, to overlay the walls of the houses withal :
5 of gold for the *things of* gold, and of silver for the *things of* silver, and for all manner of work *to be made* by the hands of artificers. Who then offereth willingly [b] to consecrate himself this day unto the
6 LORD ? Then the princes of the fathers' *houses*, and the princes of the tribes of Israel, and the captains of thousands and of hundreds, with the rulers over
7 the king's work, offered willingly ; and they gave for the service of the house of God of gold five thousand talents and ten thousand darics, and of silver ten thousand talents, and of brass eighteen thousand
8 talents, and of iron a hundred thousand talents. And they with whom *precious* stones were found gave them to the treasure of the house of the LORD, under
9 the hand of Jehiel the Gershonite. Then the people rejoiced, for that they offered willingly, because with a perfect heart they offered willingly to the LORD : and David the king also rejoiced with great
10 joy. Wherefore David blessed the LORD before all the congregation : and David said, Blessed be thou, O LORD, the God of Israel our father, for ever and
11 ever. Thine, O LORD, is the greatness, and the power, and the glory, and the victory, and the majesty : for all that is in the heaven and in the earth *is thine ;* thine is the kingdom, O LORD, and thou art exalted as head
12 above all. Both riches and honour come of thee, and thou rulest over all ; and in thine hand is power and might ; and in thine hand it is to make great, and
13 to give strength unto all. Now therefore, our God,
14 we thank thee, and praise thy glorious name. But who am I, and what is my people, that we should [c] be able to offer so willingly after this sort ? for all things come of thee, and [d] of thine own have we
15 given thee. For we are strangers before thee, and sojourners, as all our fathers were : our days on the
16 earth are as a shadow, and there is no [e] abiding. O LORD our God, all this store that we have prepared to build thee an house for thine holy name cometh of
17 thine hand, and is all thine own. I know also, my God, that thou triest the heart, and hast pleasure in uprightness. As for me, in the uprightness of

[2] See Is. 54. 11, 12. Rev. 21. 18, &c.
[3] 1 Kin. 9. 28.
[4] ch. 27. 1.
[5] ch. 27. 25, &c.
[6] ch. 26. 21.
[7] 2 Cor. 9. 7.
[8] Matt. 6. 13. 1 Tim. 1. 17. Rev. 5. 13.
[9] Rom. 11. 36.
[10] Ps. 39. 12. Heb. 11. 13. 1 Pet. 2. 11.
[11] Job 14. 2. Ps. 90. 9. & 102. 11. & 144. 4.
[12] 1 Sam. 16. 7. ch. 28. 9.
[13] Pro. 11. 20.
a Or, *beryl*.
b Heb. *to fill his hand.*
c Heb. *retain strength.*
d Heb. *of thine hand.*
e Heb. *hope.*

uprightness of mine heart I have willingly offered all these things : and now have I seen with joy thy people, which are present here, to offer willingly unto thee.

18 O LORD God of Abraham, Isaac, and of Israel, our fathers, keep this for ever in the imagination of the thoughts of the heart of thy people, and prepare their heart unto thee :

19 And [14] give unto Solomon my son a perfect heart, to keep thy commandments, thy testimonies, and thy statutes, and to do all *these things*, and to build the palace, *for* the which [15] I have made provision.

20 ¶ And David said to all the congregation, Now bless the LORD your God. And all the congregation blessed the LORD God of their fathers, and bowed down their heads, and worshipped the LORD, and the king.

21 And they sacrificed sacrifices unto the LORD, and offered burnt offerings unto the LORD, on the morrow after that day, *even* a thousand bullocks, a thousand rams, *and* a thousand lambs, with their drink offerings, and sacrifices in abundance for all Israel :

22 And did eat and drink before the LORD on that day with great gladness. And they made Solomon the son of David king the second time, and [16] anointed *him* unto the LORD *to be* the chief governor, and Zadok *to be* priest.

23 Then Solomon sat on the throne of the LORD as king instead of David his father, and prospered ; and all Israel obeyed him.

24 And all the princes, and the mighty men, and all the sons likewise of king David, [17] submitted themselves unto Solomon the king.

25 And the LORD magnified Solomon exceedingly in the sight of all Israel, and [18] bestowed upon him *such* royal majesty as had not been on any king before him in Israel.

26 ¶ Thus David the son of Jesse reigned over all Israel.

27 [19] And the time that he reigned over Israel *was* forty years ; [20] seven years reigned he in Hebron, and thirty and three *years* reigned he in Jerusalem.

28 And he [21] died in a good old age, [22] full of days, riches, and honour : and Solomon his son reigned in his stead.

29 Now the acts of David the king, first and last, behold, they *are* written in the book of Samuel the seer, and in the book of Nathan the prophet, and in the book of Gad the seer,

30 With all his reign and his might, [23] and the times that went over him, and over Israel, and over all the kingdoms of the countries.

[14] Ps. 72. 1.
[15] ver. 2. ch. 22. 14.
[16] 1 Kin. 1. 35, 39.
[17] Eccles. 8. 2.
[18] 1 Kin. 3. 13. 2 Chr. 1. 12. Eccles. 2. 9.
[19] 2 Sam. 5. 4. 1 Kin. 2. 11.
[20] 2 Sam. 5. 5.
[21] Gen. 25. 8.

mine heart I have willingly offered all these things : and now have I seen with joy thy people, which are
18 present here, to offer willingly unto thee. O LORD, the God of Abraham, of Isaac, and of Israel, our fathers, keep this for ever in the imagination of the thoughts of the heart of thy people, and [f] prepare
19 their heart unto thee : and give unto Solomon my son a perfect heart, to keep thy commandments, thy testimonies, and thy statutes, and to do all these things, and to build the palace, for the which I have
20 made provision. And David said to all the congregation, Now bless the LORD your God. And all the congregation blessed the LORD, the God of their fathers, and bowed down their heads, and worshipped
21 the LORD, and the king. And they sacrificed sacrifices unto the LORD, and offered burnt offerings unto the LORD, on the morrow after that day, even a thousand bullocks, a thousand rams, and a thousand lambs, with their drink offerings, and sacrifices in
22 abundance for all Israel ; and did eat and drink before the LORD on that day with great gladness. And they made Solomon the son of David king the second time, and anointed him unto the LORD to be
23 [g] prince, and Zadok to be priest. Then Solomon sat on the throne of the LORD as king instead of David his father, and prospered ; and all Israel obeyed
24 him. And all the princes, and the mighty men, and all the sons likewise of king David, [h] submitted
25 themselves unto Solomon the king. And the LORD magnified Solomon exceedingly in the sight of all Israel, and bestowed upon him such royal majesty as had not been on any king before him in Israel.

26 Now David the son of Jesse reigned over all Is-
27 rael. [i] And the time that he reigned over Israel was forty years ; seven years reigned he in Hebron, and thirty and three *years* reigned he in Jerusalem.
28 And he died in a good old age, full of days, riches, and honour : and Solomon his son reigned in his
29 stead. Now the acts of David the king, first and last, behold, they are written in the [j] history of Samuel the seer, and in the [j] history of Nathan the
30 prophet, and in the [j] history of Gad the seer ; with all his reign and his might, and the times that went over him, and over Israel, and over all the kingdoms of the countries.

[22] ch. 23. 1.
[23] Dan. 2. 21.
[f] Or, *establish.*
[g] Or, *leader.*
[h] Heb. *gave the hand under Solomon.*
[i] See 2 Sam. 5. 4, 5. 1 Kin. 2. 11.
[j] Heb. *words.*

THE SECOND BOOK OF THE CHRONICLES.

CHAPTER I.

1 *The solemn offering of Solomon at Gibeon.* 7 *Solomon's choice of wisdom is blessed by God.* 13 *Solomon's strength and wealth.*

AND [1] Solomon the son of David was strengthened in his kingdom, and [2] the LORD his God *was* with him, and [3] magnified him exceedingly.

2 Then Solomon spake unto all Israel, to [4] the captains of thousands and of hundreds, and to the judges, and to every governor in all Israel, the chief of the fathers.

3 So Solomon, and all the congregation with him, went to the high place that *was* at [5] Gibeon; for there was the tabernacle of the congregation of God, which Moses the servant of the LORD had made in the wilderness.

4 [6] But the ark of God had David brought up from Kirjath-jearim to *the place which* David had prepared for it: for he had pitched a tent for it at Jerusalem.

5 Moreover [7] the brasen altar, that [8] Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, had made, he put before the tabernacle of the LORD: and Solomon and the congregation sought unto it.

6 And Solomon went up thither to the brasen altar before the LORD, which *was* at the tabernacle of the congregation, and [9] offered a thousand burnt offerings upon it.

7 ¶ [10] In that night did God appear unto Solomon, and said unto him, Ask what I shall give thee.

8 And Solomon said unto God, Thou hast shewed great mercy unto David my father, and hast made me [11] to reign in his stead.

9 Now, O LORD God, let thy promise unto David my father be established: [12] for thou hast made me king over a people like the dust of the earth in multitude.

10 [13] Give me now wisdom and knowledge, that I may [14] go out and come in before this people: for who can judge this thy people, *that is so* great?

11 [15] And God said to Solomon, Because this was in thine heart, and thou hast not asked riches, wealth, or honour, nor the life of thine enemies, neither yet hast asked long life; but hast asked wisdom and knowledge for thyself, that thou mayest judge my people, over whom I have made thee king:

12 Wisdom and knowledge *is* granted unto thee; and I will give thee riches, and wealth, and honour, such as [16] none of the kings have had that *have been* before thee, neither shall there any after thee have the like.

13 ¶ Then Solomon came *from his journey* to the high place that *was* at Gibeon to Jerusalem, from before the tabernacle of the congregation, and reigned over Israel.

14 [17] And Solomon gathered chariots and horsemen: and he had a thousand and four hundred chariots, and

[1] 1 Kin. 2. 46.
[2] Gen. 39. 2.
[3] 1 Chr. 29. 25.
[4] 1 Chr. 27. 1.
[5] 1 Kin. 3. 4. 1 Chr. 16. 39. & 21. 29.
[6] 2 Sam. 6. 2, 17. 1 Chr. 15. 1.
[7] Ex. 27. 1, 2. & 38. 1, 2.
[8] Ex. 31. 2.
[9] 1 Kin. 3. 4.
[10] 1 Kin. 3. 5, 6.
[11] 1 Chr. 28. 5.
[12] 1 Kin. 3. 7, 8.
[13] 1 Kin. 3. 9.
[14] Num. 27. 17. Deut. 31. 2.

1 AND Solomon the son of David was strengthened in his kingdom, and the LORD his God was with
2 him, and magnified him exceedingly. And Solomon spake unto all Israel, to the captains of thousands and of hundreds, and to the judges, and to every prince in all Israel, the heads of the fathers' *houses.*
3 So Solomon, and all the congregation with him, went to the high place that was at Gibeon; for there was the tent of meeting of God, which Moses the servant
4 of the LORD had made in the wilderness. But the ark of God had David brought up from Kiriath-jearim to *the place* that David had prepared for it:
5 for he had pitched a tent for it at Jerusalem. Moreover the brasen altar, that Bezalel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, had made, [a] was there before the tabernacle of the LORD: and Solomon and the con-
6 gregation sought unto it. And Solomon [b] went up thither to the brasen altar before the LORD, which was at the tent of meeting, and offered a thousand burnt offerings upon it.

7 [c] In that night did God appear unto Solomon, and
8 said unto him, Ask what I shall give thee. And Solomon said unto God, Thou hast shewed great kindness unto David my father, and hast made me
9 king in his stead. Now, O LORD God, let thy promise unto David my father be established: for thou hast made me king over a people like the dust
10 of the earth in multitude. Give me now wisdom and knowledge, that I may go out and come in before this people: for who can judge this thy people,
11 that is so great? And God said to Solomon, Because this was in thine heart, and thou hast not asked riches, wealth, or honour, nor the life of them that hate thee, neither yet hast asked long life; but hast asked wisdom and knowledge for thyself, that thou mayest judge my people, over whom I
12 have made thee king: wisdom and knowledge is granted unto thee; and I will give thee riches, and wealth, and honour, such as none of the kings have had that have been before thee, neither shall there
13 any after thee have the like. So Solomon [d] came *from his journey* to the high place that was at Gibeon, from before the tent of meeting, unto Jerusalem; and he reigned over Israel.

14 [e] And Solomon gathered chariots and horsemen: and he had a thousand and four hundred chariots,

[15] 1 Kin. 3. 11, 12, 13.
[16] 1 Chr. 29. 25. ch. 9. 22. Eccles. 2. 9.
[17] 1 Kin. 4. 26. & 10. 26, &c. ch. 9. 25.

a Or, as otherwise read, *he had put.*
b Or, *offered there, upon . . . yea, he offered.*
c See 1 Kin. 3. 5, &c.
d The Sept. and Vulgate have, *came from the high place.*
e See 1 Kin. 10. 26–29.

twelve thousand horsemen, which he placed in the chariot cities, and with the king at Jerusalem.

15 [18] And the king made silver and gold at Jerusalem *as plenteous* as stones, and cedar trees made he as the sycomore trees that *are* in the vale for abundance.

16 [19] And Solomon had horses brought out of Egypt, and linen yarn: the king's merchants received the linen yarn at a price.

17 And they fetched up, and brought forth out of Egypt a chariot for six hundred *shekels* of silver, and an horse for a hundred and fifty: and so brought they out *horses* for all the kings of the Hittites, and for the kings of Syria, by their means.

CHAPTER II.

1, 17 *Solomon's labourers for the building of the temple.* 3 *His embassage to Huram for workmen and provision of stuff.* 11 *Huram sendeth him a kind answer.*

AND Solomon [1] determined to build an house for the name of the LORD, and an house for his kingdom.

2 And [2] Solomon told out threescore and ten thousand men to bear burdens, and fourscore thousand to hew in the mountain, and three thousand and six hundred to oversee them.

3 ¶ And Solomon sent to Huram the king of Tyre, saying, [3] As thou didst deal with David my father, and didst send him cedars to build him an house to dwell therein, *even so deal with me.*

4 Behold, [4] I build an house to the name of the LORD my God, to dedicate *it* to him, *and* [5] to burn before him sweet incense, and for [6] the continual shewbread, and for [7] the burnt offerings morning and evening, on the sabbaths, and on the new moons, and on the solemn feasts of the LORD our God. This *is an ordinance* for ever to Israel.

5 And the house which I build *is* great: for [8] great *is* our God above all gods.

6 [9] But who is able to build him an house, seeing the heaven and heaven of heavens cannot contain him? who *am* I then, that I should build him an house, save only to burn sacrifice before him?

7 Send me now therefore a man cunning to work in gold, and in silver, and in brass, and in iron, and in purple, and crimson, and blue, and that can skill to grave with the cunning men that *are* with me in Judah and in Jerusalem, [10] whom David my father did provide.

8 [11] Send me also cedar trees, fir trees, and algum trees, out of Lebanon: for I know that thy servants can skill to cut timber in Lebanon; and, behold, my servants *shall be* with thy servants,

9 Even to prepare me timber in abundance: for the house which I am about to build *shall be* wonderful great.

10 [12] And, behold, I will give to thy servants, the hewers that cut timber, twenty thousand measures of beaten wheat, and twenty thousand measures of barley, and twenty thousand baths of wine, and twenty thousand baths of oil.

11 ¶ Then Huram the king of Tyre answered in writing, which he sent to Solomon, [13] Because the LORD hath loved his people, he hath made thee king over them.

[18] 1 Kin. 10. 27. ch. 9. 27. Job 22. 24.
[19] 1 Kin. 10. 28, 29. ch. 9. 28.
[1] 1 Kin. 5. 5.
[2] ver. 18. 1 Kin. 5. 15.
[3] 1 Chr. 14. 1.
[4] ver. 1.
[5] Ex. 30. 7.
[6] Ex. 25. 30. Lev. 24. 8.
[7] Num. 28. 3, 9, 11.
[8] Ps. 135. 5.
[9] 1 Kin. 8. 27. ch. 6. 18. Is. 66. 1.

and twelve thousand horsemen, which he placed in the chariot cities, and with the king at Jerusalem.

15 And the king made silver and gold to be in Jerusalem as stones, and cedars made he to be as the sycomore trees that are in the lowland, for abundance.

16 And the horses which Solomon had were brought out of Egypt; the king's merchants received them

17 in droves, each drove at a price. And they fetched up, and brought out of Egypt a chariot for six hundred *shekels* of silver, and an horse for an hundred and fifty: and so for all the kings of the Hittites, and the kings of Syria, did they bring them out by their means.

2 * Now Solomon purposed to build an house for the name of the LORD, and an house for his kingdom.

2 † And Solomon told out threescore and ten thousand men to bear burdens, and fourscore thousand men that were hewers in the mountains, and three thou-

3 sand and six hundred to oversee them. And Solomon sent to [a] Huram the king of Tyre, saying, As thou didst deal with David my father, and didst send him cedars to build him an house to dwell

4 therein, *even so deal with me.* Behold, I build an house for the name of the LORD my God, to dedicate it to him, and to burn before him incense of sweet spices, and for the continual shewbread, and for the burnt offerings morning and evening, on the sabbaths, and on the new moons, and on the set feasts of the LORD our God. This is *an ordinance*

5 for ever to Israel. And the house which I build is

6 great: for great is our God above all gods. But who [b] is able to build him an house, seeing the heaven and the heaven of heavens cannot contain him? who am I then, that I should build him an house, save

7 only to burn incense before him? Now therefore send me a man cunning to work in gold, and in silver, and in brass, and in iron, and in purple, and crimson, and blue, and that can skill to grave *all manner of* gravings, *to be* with the cunning men that are with me in Judah and in Jerusalem, whom David

8 my father did provide. Send me also cedar trees, [c] fir trees, and [d] algum trees, out of Lebanon: for I know that thy servants can skill to cut timber in Lebanon; and, behold, my servants shall be with

9 thy servants, even to prepare me timber in abundance: for the house which I am about to build

10 shall be wonderful great. And, behold, I will give to thy servants, the hewers that cut timber, twenty thousand [e] measures of beaten wheat, and twenty thousand [e] measures of barley, and twenty thousand baths of wine, and twenty thousand baths of oil.

11 Then Huram the king of Tyre answered in writing, which he sent to Solomon, Because the LORD loveth his people, he hath made thee king over them.

[10] 1 Chr. 22. 15.
[11] 1 Kin. 5. 6.
[12] 1 Kin. 5. 11.
[13] 1 Kin. 10. 9. ch. 9. 8.
* [Ch. 1. 18. in Heb.]
† [Ch. 2. 1. in Heb.]
a In 1 Kin. 5. 1, *Hiram.*
b Heb. *retaineth strength.*
c Or, *cypress.*
d In 1 Kin. 10. 11, *almug trees.*
e Heb. *cors.*

12 Huram said moreover, [14] Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel, [15] that made heaven and earth, who hath given to David the king a wise son, endued with prudence and understanding, that might build an house for the LORD, and an house for his kingdom.

13 And now I have sent a cunning man, endued with understanding, of Huram my father's,

14 [16] The son of a woman of the daughters of Dan, and his father *was* a man of Tyre, skilful to work in gold, and in silver, in brass, in iron, in stone, and in timber, in purple, in blue, and in fine linen, and in crimson; also to grave any manner of graving, and to find out every device which shall be put to him, with thy cunning men, and with the cunning men of my lord David thy father.

15 Now therefore the wheat, and the barley, the oil, and the wine, which [17] my lord hath spoken of, let him send unto his servants:

16 [18] And we will cut wood out of Lebanon, as much as thou shalt need: and we will bring it to thee in flotes by sea to Joppa; and thou shalt carry it up to Jerusalem.

17 ¶ [19] And Solomon numbered all the strangers that *were* in the land of Israel, after the numbering wherewith [20] David his father had numbered them; and they were found an hundred and fifty thousand and three thousand and six hundred.

18 And he set [21] threescore and ten thousand of them *to be* bearers of burdens, and fourscore thousand *to be* hewers in the mountain, and three thousand and six hundred overseers to set the people a work.

12 Huram said moreover, Blessed be the LORD, the God of Israel, that made heaven and earth, who hath given to David the king a wise son, endued with discretion and understanding, that should build an house for the LORD, and an house for his kingdom.

13 And now I have sent a cunning man, endued with
14 understanding, [f] of Huram my father's, [g] the son of a woman of the daughters of Dan, and his father was a man of Tyre, skilful to work in gold, and in silver, in brass, in iron, in stone, and in timber, in purple, in blue, and in fine linen, and in crimson; also to grave any manner of graving, and to devise any device: that there may be *a place* appointed unto him with thy cunning men, and with the cun-
15 ning men of my lord David thy father. Now therefore the wheat and the barley, the oil and the wine, which my lord hath spoken of, let him send unto his
16 servants: and we will cut wood out of Lebanon, as much as thou shalt need: and we will bring it to thee in floats by sea to [h] Joppa; and thou shalt carry
17 it up to Jerusalem. And Solomon numbered all the strangers that were in the land of Israel, after the numbering wherewith David his father had numbered them; and they were found an hundred and fifty thousand and three thousand and six hundred.
18 [i] And he set threescore and ten thousand of them to bear burdens, and fourscore thousand that were hewers in the mountains, and three thousand and six hundred overseers to set the people awork.

CHAPTER III.

1 *The place, and time of building the temple.* 3 *The measure and ornaments of the house.* 11 *The cherubims.* 14 *The vail and pillars.*

THEN [1] Solomon began to build the house of the LORD at [2] Jerusalem in mount Moriah, where *the LORD* appeared unto David his father, in the place that David had prepared in the threshingfloor of [3] Ornan the Jebusite.

2 And he began to build in the second *day* of the second month, in the fourth year of his reign.

3 ¶ Now these *are the things* [4] *wherein* Solomon was instructed for the building of the house of God. The length by cubits after the first measure *was* threescore cubits, and the breadth twenty cubits.

4 And the [5] porch that *was* in the front *of the house*, the length *of it was* according to the breadth of the house, twenty cubits, and the height *was* an hundred and twenty: and he overlaid it within with pure gold.

5 And [6] the greater house he cieled with fir tree, which he overlaid with fine gold, and set thereon palm trees and chains.

6 And he garnished the house with precious stones for beauty: and the gold *was* gold of Parvaim.

7 He overlaid also the house, the beams, the posts, and the walls thereof, and the doors thereof, with gold; and graved cherubims on the walls.

8 And he made the most holy house, the length whereof *was* according to the breadth of the house, twenty cubits, and the breadth thereof twenty cubits:

3 [a] Then Solomon began to build the house of the LORD at Jerusalem in mount Moriah, where *the LORD* appeared unto David his father, [b] which he made ready [c] in the place that David had appointed,
2 in the threshing-floor of [d] Ornan the Jebusite. And he began to build in the second *day* of the second
3 month, in the fourth year of his reign. Now [e] these are the foundations which Solomon laid for the building of the house of God. The length by cubits after the first measure was threescore cubits, and
4 the breadth twenty cubits. And the porch that was before *the house*, the length of it, according to the breadth of the house, was twenty cubits, and the height an hundred and twenty: and he overlaid it
5 within with pure gold. And the greater house he cieled with [f] fir tree, which he overlaid with fine gold, and wrought thereon palm trees and chains.
6 And he garnished the house with precious stones
7 for beauty: and the gold was gold of Parvaim. He overlaid also the house, the beams, the thresholds, and the walls thereof, and the doors thereof, with
8 gold; and graved cherubim on the walls. And he made the most holy house; the length thereof, according to the breadth of the house, was twenty cubits, and the breadth thereof twenty cubits: and

[14] 1 Kin. 5. 7.
[15] Gen. 1. & 2. Ps. 33. 6. & 102. 25. & 124. 8. & 136. 5, 6. Acts 4. 24. & 14. 15. Rev. 10. 6.
[16] 1 Kin. 7. 13, 14
[17] ver. 10.
[18] 1 Kin. 5. 8, 9.
[19] As ver. 2. 1 Kin. 5. 13, 15, 16. & 9. 20, 21. ch. 8. 7, 8.
[20] 1 Chr. 22. 2.
[21] As it is ver. 2.
[1] 1 Kin. 6. 1, &c.
[2] Gen. 22. 2, 14.
[3] 1 Chr. 21. 18. & 22. 1.
[4] 1 Kin. 6. 2.
[5] 1 Kin. 6. 3.
[6] 1 Kin. 6. 17.
f Or, *even Huram my father.* See ch. 4. 16.
g See 1 Kin. 7. 14.
h Heb. *Japho.*
i See ver. 2.
a See 1 Kin. 6. 1, &c.
b The Sept. and Vulgate have, *in the place which David had prepared, in the threshing-floor &c.*
c Heb. *in the place of David.*
d In 2 Sam. 24. 16, &c., *Araunah.*
e Or, *these are the things wherein Solomon was instructed for &c.*
f Or, *cypress.*

and he overlaid it with fine gold, *amounting* to six hundred talents.

9 And the weight of the nails *was* fifty shekels of gold. And he overlaid the upper chambers with gold.

10 [7] And in the most holy house he made two cherubims of image work, and overlaid them with gold.

11 ¶ And the wings of the cherubims *were* twenty cubits long: one wing *of the one cherub was* five cubits, reaching to the wall of the house: and the other wing *was likewise* five cubits, reaching to the wing of the other cherub.

12 And *one* wing of the other cherub *was* five cubits, reaching to the wall of the house: and the other wing *was* five cubits *also*, joining to the wing of the other cherub.

13 The wings of these cherubims spread themselves forth twenty cubits: and they stood on their feet, and their faces *were* inward.

14 ¶ And he made the [8] vail *of* blue, and purple, and crimson, and fine linen, and wrought cherubims thereon.

15 Also he made before the house [9] two pillars of thirty and five cubits high, and the chapiter that *was* on the top of each of them *was* five cubits.

16 And he made chains, *as* in the oracle, and put *them* on the heads of the pillars; and made [10] an hundred pomegranates, and put *them* on the chains.

17 And he [11] reared up the pillars before the temple, one on the right hand, and the other on the left; and called the name of that on the right hand Jachin, and the name of that on the left Boaz.

CHAPTER IV.

1 *The altar of brass.* 2 *The molten sea upon twelve oxen.* 6 *The ten lavers, candlesticks, and tables.* 9 *The courts, and the instruments of brass.* 19 *The instruments of gold.*

MOREOVER he made [1] an altar of brass, twenty cubits the length thereof, and twenty cubits the breadth thereof, and ten cubits the height thereof.

2 ¶ [2] Also he made a molten sea of ten cubits from brim to brim, round in compass, and five cubits the height thereof; and a line of thirty cubits did compass it round about.

3 [3] And under it *was* the similitude of oxen, which did compass it round about: ten in a cubit, compassing the sea round about. Two rows of oxen *were* cast, when it was cast.

4 It stood upon twelve oxen, three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the west, and three looking toward the south, and three looking toward the east: and the sea *was set* above upon them, and all their hinder parts *were* inward.

5 And the thickness of it *was* an handbreadth, and the brim of it like the work of the brim of a cup, with flowers of lilies; *and* it received and held [4] three thousand baths.

6 ¶ He made also [5] ten lavers, and put five on the right hand, and five on the left, to wash in them: such things as they offered for the burnt offering they washed in them; but the sea *was* for the priests to wash in.

7 [6] And he made ten candlesticks of gold [7] according to their form, and set *them* in the temple, five on the right hand, and five on the left.

he overlaid it with fine gold, amounting to six hun-
9 dred talents. And the weight of the nails was fifty shekels of gold. And he overlaid the upper cham-
10 bers with gold. And in the most holy house he made two cherubim of image work; and they over-
11 laid them with gold. And the wings of the cherubim were twenty cubits long: the wing of the one *cherub* was five cubits, reaching to the wall of the house; and the other wing was *likewise* five cubits,
12 reaching to the wing of the other cherub. And the wing of the other cherub was five cubits, reaching to the wall of the house: and the other wing was five cubits *also*, joining to the wing of the other
13 cherub. The wings of these cherubim spread themselves forth twenty cubits: and they stood on their
14 feet, and their faces were [g] toward the house. And he made the veil of blue, and purple, and crimson,
15 and fine linen, and wrought cherubim thereon. [h] Also he made before the house two pillars of thirty and five cubits high, and the chapiter that was on the
16 top of each of them was five cubits. And he made chains in the oracle, and put *them* on the tops of the pillars; and he made an hundred pomegranates,
17 and put them on the chains. [i] And he set up the pillars before the temple, one on the right hand, and the other on the left; and called the name of that on the right hand [j] Jachin, and the name of that on
4 the left [k] Boaz. Moreover he made an altar of brass, twenty cubits the length thereof, and twenty cubits the breadth thereof, and ten cubits the height
2 thereof. [a] Also he made the molten sea of ten cubits from brim to brim, round in compass, and the height thereof was five cubits; and a line of thirty
3 cubits compassed it round about. And under it was the similitude of [b] oxen, which did compass it round about, [c] for ten cubits, compassing the sea round about. The [b] oxen were in two rows, cast when it
4 was cast. It stood upon twelve oxen, three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the west, and three looking toward the south, and three looking toward the east: and the sea was set upon them above, and all their hinder parts were inward.
5 And it was an handbreadth thick; and the brim thereof was wrought like the brim of a cup, like the flower of a lily: it received and held three
6 thousand baths. He made also ten lavers, and put five on the right hand, and five on the left, to wash in them; such things as belonged to the burnt offering they washed in them: but the sea was for the
7 priests to wash in. And he made the ten candlesticks of gold according to the ordinance concerning them; and he set them in the temple, five on the
8 right hand, and five on the left. He made also ten

[7] 1 Kin. 6. 23, &c.
[8] Ex. 26. 31. Matt. 27. 51. Heb. 9. 3.
[9] 1 Kin. 7. 15–21. Jer. 52. 21.
[10] 1 Kin. 7. 20.
[11] 1 Kin. 7. 21.
[1] Ex. 27. 1. 2 Kin. 16. 14. Ezek. 43. 13, 16.
[2] 1 Kin. 7. 23.
[3] 1 Kin. 7. 24, 25, 26.
[4] See 1 Kin. 7. 26.
[5] 1 Kin. 7. 38.
[6] 1 Kin. 7. 49.

[7] Ex. 25. 31, 40. 1 Chr. 28. 12, 19.
[g] Or, *inward.*
[h] See 1. Kin. 7. 15, &c.
[i] See 1 Kin. 7. 21.
[j] That is, *He shall establish.*
[k] That is, perhaps, *In it is strength.*
[a] See 1 Kin. 7. 23, &c.
[b] In 1 Kin. 7. 24, *knops.*
[c] Or, *ten in a cubit.*

8 [8] He made also ten tables, and placed *them* in the temple, five on the right side, and five on the left. And he made an hundred basons of gold.

9 ¶ Furthermore [9] he made the court of the priests, and the great court, and doors for the court, and overlaid the doors of them with brass.

10 And [10] he set the sea on the right side of the east end, over against the south.

11 And [11] Huram made the pots, and the shovels, and the basons. And Huram finished the work that he was to make for king Solomon for the house of God;

12 *To wit*, the two pillars, and [12] the pommels, and the chapiters *which were* on the top of the two pillars, and the two wreaths to cover the two pommels of the chapiters which *were* on the top of the pillars;

13 And [13] four hundred pomegranates on the two wreaths; two rows of pomegranates on each wreath, to cover the two pommels of the chapiters which *were* upon the pillars.

14 He made also [14] bases, and lavers made he upon the bases;

15 One sea, and twelve oxen under it.

16 The pots also, and the shovels, and the fleshhooks, and all their instruments, did [15] Huram his father make to king Solomon for the house of the LORD of bright brass.

17 [16] In the plain of Jordan did the king cast them, in the clay ground between Succoth and Zeredathah.

18 [17] Thus Solomon made all these vessels in great abundance: for the weight of the brass could not be found out.

19 ¶ And [18] Solomon made all the vessels that *were for* the house of God, the golden altar also, and the tables whereon [19] the shewbread *was set;*

20 Moreover the candlesticks with their lamps, that they should burn [20] after the manner before the oracle, of pure gold;

21 And [21] the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs, *made he of* gold, *and* that perfect gold;

22 And the snuffers, and the basons, and the spoons, and the censers, *of* pure gold: and the entry of the house, the inner doors thereof for the most holy *place*, and the doors of the house of the temple, *were of* gold.

CHAPTER V.

1 *The dedicated treasures.* 2 *The solemn induction of the ark into the oracle.* 11 *God being praised giveth a visible sign of his favour.*

THUS [1] all the work that Solomon made for the house of the LORD was finished: and Solomon brought in *all* the things that David his father had dedicated; and the silver, and the gold, and all the instruments, put he among the treasures of the house of God.

2 ¶ [2] Then Solomon assembled the elders of Israel, and all the heads of the tribes, the chief of the fathers of the children of Israel, unto Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD [3] out of the city of David, which *is* Zion.

3 [4] Wherefore all the men of Israel assembled themselves unto the king [5] in the feast which *was* in the seventh month.

4 And all the elders of Israel came; and the Levites took up the ark.

tables, and placed them in the temple, five on the right side, and five on the left. And he made an
9 hundred basons of gold. Furthermore he made the court of the priests, and the great court, and doors for the court, and overlaid the doors of them with
10 brass. And he set the sea on the right side *of the*
11 *house* eastward, toward the south. And Huram made the pots, and the shovels, and the basons. So Huram made an end of doing the work that he wrought for king Solomon in the house of God:
12 the two pillars, and the bowls, and the two chapiters which were on the top of the pillars; and the two networks to cover the two bowls of the chapiters
13 that were on the top of the pillars; and the four hundred pomegranates for the two networks; two rows of pomegranates for each network, to cover the two bowls of the chapiters that were [d] upon the
14 pillars. He made also the bases, and the lavers
15 made he upon the bases; one sea, and the twelve
16 oxen under it. The pots also, and the shovels, and the fleshhooks, and all the vessels thereof, did [e] Huram his father make for king Solomon for the house
17 of the LORD of bright brass. In the plain of Jordan did the king cast them, in the clay ground be-
18 tween Succoth and Zeredah. [f] Thus Solomon made all these vessels in great abundance: for the weight
19 of the brass [g] could not be found out. And Solomon made all the vessels that were in the house of God, the golden altar also, and the tables whereon
20 was the shewbread; and the candlesticks with their lamps, that they should burn according to the or-
21 dinance before the oracle, of pure gold; and the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs, of gold, and
22 that perfect gold; and the snuffers, and the basons, and the spoons, and the firepans, of pure gold: and as for the entry of the house, the inner doors thereof for the most holy place, and the doors of the house,
5 *to wit*, of the temple, were of gold. Thus all the work that Solomon wrought for the house of the LORD was finished. And Solomon brought in the things that David his father had dedicated; even the silver, and the gold, and all the vessels, and put them in the treasuries of the house of God.

2 [a] Then Solomon assembled the elders of Israel, and all the heads of the tribes, the princes of the fathers' *houses* of the children of Israel, unto Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of the covenant of the
3 LORD out of the city of David, which is Zion. And all the men of Israel assembled themselves unto the king at the feast, which was *in* the seventh month.
4 And all the elders of Israel came, and the Levites

[8] 1 Kin. 7. 48.
[9] 1 Kin. 6. 36.
[10] 1 Kin. 7. 39.
[11] See 1 Kin. 7. 40.
[12] 1 Kin. 7. 41.
[13] See 1 Kin. 7. 20.
[14] 1 Kin. 7. 27, 43.
[15] 1 Kin. 7. 14, 45.
[16] 1 Kin. 7. 46.
[17] 1 Kin. 7. 47.
[18] 1 Kin. 7. 48, 49, 50.
[19] Ex. 25. 30.
[20] Ex. 27. 20, 21.
[21] Ex. 25. 31, &c.

[1] 1 Kin. 7. 51.
[2] 1 Kin. 8. 1, &c.
[3] 2 Sam. 6. 12.
[4] 1 Kin. 8. 2.
[5] See ch. 7. 8, 9, 10.
d Heb. *upon the face of the pillars.*
e See ch. 2. 13.
f See 1 Kin. 7. 47.
g Or, *was not searched out.*
a See 1 Kin. 8. 1, &c.

5 And they brought up the ark, and the tabernacle of the congregation, and all the holy vessels that *were* in the tabernacle, these did the priests *and* the Levites bring up.

6 Also king Solomon, and all the congregation of Israel that were assembled unto him before the ark, sacrificed sheep and oxen, which could not be told nor numbered for multitude.

7 And the priests brought in the ark of the covenant of the LORD unto his place, to the oracle of the house, into the most holy *place, even* under the wings of the cherubims :

8 For the cherubims spread forth *their* wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubims covered the ark and the staves thereof above.

9 And they drew out the staves *of the ark*, that the ends of the staves were seen from the ark before the oracle ; but they were not seen without. And there it is unto this day.

10 *There was* nothing in the ark save the two tables which Moses [6] put *therein* at Horeb, when the LORD made *a covenant* with the children of Israel, when they came out of Egypt.

11 ¶ And it came to pass, when the priests were come out of the holy *place:* (for all the priests *that were* present were sanctified, *and* did not *then* wait by course :

12 [7] Also the Levites *which were* the singers, all of them of Asaph, of Heman, of Jeduthun, with their sons and their brethren, *being* arrayed in white linen, having cymbals and psalteries and harps, stood at the east end of the altar, [8] and with them an hundred and twenty priests sounding with trumpets :)

13 It came even to pass, as the trumpeters and singers *were* as one, to make one sound to be heard in praising and thanking the LORD ; and when they lifted up *their* voice with the trumpets and cymbals and instruments of musick, and praised the LORD, *saying,* [9] For *he is* good ; for his mercy *endureth* for ever : that *then* the house was filled with a cloud, *even* the house of the LORD ;

14 So that the priests could not stand to minister by reason of the cloud : [10] for the glory of the LORD had filled the house of God.

CHAPTER VI.

1 *Solomon, having blessed the people, blesseth God.* 12 *Solomon's prayer in the consecration of the temple, upon the brasen scaffold.*

THEN [1] said Solomon, The LORD hath said that he would dwell in the [2] thick darkness.

2 But I have built an house of habitation for thee, and a place for thy dwelling for ever.

3 And the king turned his face, and blessed the whole congregation of Israel : and all the congregation of Israel stood.

4 And he said, Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel, who hath with his hands fulfilled *that* which he spake with his mouth to my father David, saying,

5 Since the day that I brought forth my people out of the land of Egypt I chose no city among all the tribes of Israel to build an house in, that my name might be there ; neither chose I any man to be a ruler over my people Israel :

6 [3] But I have chosen Jerusalem, that my name

[6] Deut. 10. 2, 5. ch. 6. 11.
[7] 1 Chr. 25. 1.
[8] 1 Chr. 15. 24.
[9] Ps. 136. See 1 Chr. 16. 34, 41.
[10] Ex. 40. 35. ch. 7. 2.
[1] 1 Kin. 8. 12, &c.

5 took up the ark. And they brought up the ark, and the tent of meeting, and all the holy vessels that were in the Tent ; these did the priests the Le-
6 vites bring up. And king Solomon and all the congregation of Israel, that were assembled unto him, were before the ark, sacrificing sheep and oxen, that
7 could not be told nor numbered for multitude. And the priests brought in the ark of the covenant of the LORD unto its place, into the oracle of the house, to the most holy place, even under the wings of the
8 cherubim. For the cherubim spread forth their wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubim
9 covered the ark and the staves thereof above. And [b] the staves were so long that the ends of the staves were seen from the ark before the oracle ; but they were not seen without : and there it is, unto this
10 day. There was nothing in the ark save the two tables which Moses put *there* at Horeb, [c] when the LORD made a covenant with the children of Israel,
11 when they came out of Egypt. And it came to pass, when the priests were come out of the holy place, (for all the priests that were present had sanctified themselves, and did not keep their courses ;
12 also the Levites which were the singers, all of them, even Asaph, Heman, Jeduthun, and their sons and their brethren, arrayed in fine linen, with cymbals and psalteries and harps, stood at the east end of the altar, and with them an hundred and twenty priests
13 sounding with trumpets :) it came even to pass, when the trumpeters and singers were as one, to make one sound to be heard in praising and thanking the LORD ; and when they lifted up their voice with the trumpets and cymbals and instruments [d] of music, and praised the LORD, *saying,* For he is good ; for his mercy *endureth* for ever : that then the house was filled with a cloud, even the house of the LORD,
14 so that the priests could not stand to minister by reason of the cloud : for the glory of the LORD filled the house of God.

6 [a] Then spake Solomon, The LORD hath said that
2 he would dwell in the thick darkness. But I have built thee an house of habitation, and a place for
3 thee to dwell in for ever. And the king turned his face, and blessed all the congregation of Israel :
4 and all the congregation of Israel stood. And he said, Blessed be the LORD, the God of Israel, which spake with his mouth unto David my father, and
5 hath with his hands fulfilled it, saying, Since the day that I brought forth my people out of the land of Egypt, I chose no city out of all the tribes of Israel to build an house in, that my name might be there ; neither chose I any man to be [b] prince over
6 my people Israel : but I have chosen Jerusalem,

[2] Lev. 16. 2.
[3] ch. 12. 13.
b Or, *they drew out the staves, so that &c.*
c Or, *where.*
d Or, *for song.*
a See 1 Kin. 8. 12, &c.
b Or, *leader.*

might be there ; and [4] have chosen David to be over my people Israel.

7 Now [5] it was in the heart of David my father to build an house for the name of the LORD God of Israel.

8 But the LORD said to David my father, Forasmuch as it was in thine heart to build an house for my name, thou didst well in that it was in thine heart :

9 Notwithstanding thou shalt not build the house ; but thy son which shall come forth out of thy loins, he shall build the house for my name.

10 The LORD therefore hath performed his word that he hath spoken : for I am risen up in the room of David my father, and am set on the throne of Israel, as the LORD promised, and have built the house for the name of the LORD God of Israel.

11 And in it have I put the ark, [6] wherein *is* the covenant of the LORD, that he made with the children of Israel.

12 ¶ [7] And he stood before the altar of the LORD in the presence of all the congregation of Israel, and spread forth his hands :

13 For Solomon had made a brasen scaffold, of five cubits long, and five cubits broad, and three cubits high, and had set it in the midst of the court : and upon it he stood, and kneeled down upon his knees before all the congregation of Israel, and spread forth his hands toward heaven,

14 And said, O LORD God of Israel, [8] *there is* no God like thee in the heaven, nor in the earth ; which keepest covenant, and *shewest* mercy unto thy servants, that walk before thee with all their hearts :

15 [9] Thou which hast kept with thy servant David my father that which thou hast promised him ; and spakest with thy mouth, and hast fulfilled *it* with thine hand, as *it is* this day.

16 Now therefore, O LORD God of Israel, keep with thy servant David my father that which thou hast promised him, saying, [10] There shall not fail thee a man in my sight to sit upon the throne of Israel ; [11] yet so that thy children take heed to their way to walk in my law, as thou hast walked before me.

17 Now then, O LORD God of Israel, let thy word be verified, which thou hast spoken unto thy servant David.

18 But will God in very deed dwell with men on the earth ? [12] behold, heaven and the heaven of heavens cannot contain thee ; how much less this house which I have built !

19 Have respect therefore to the prayer of thy servant, and to his supplication, O LORD my God, to hearken unto the cry and the prayer which thy servant prayeth before thee :

20 That thine eyes may be open upon this house day and night, upon the place whereof thou hast said that thou wouldest put thy name there ; to hearken unto the prayer which thy servant prayeth toward this place.

21 Hearken therefore unto the supplications of thy servant, and of thy people Israel, which they shall make toward this place : hear thou from thy dwelling place, *even* from heaven ; and when thou hearest, forgive.

22 ¶ If a man sin against his neighbour, and an oath

that my name might be there ; and have chosen
7 David to be over my people Israel. Now it was in
the heart of David my father to build an house for
8 the name of the LORD, the God of Israel. But the
LORD said unto David my father, Whereas it was
in thine heart to build an house for my name, thou
9 didst well that it was in thine heart : nevertheless
thou shalt not build the house ; but thy son that shall
come forth out of thy loins, he shall build the house
10 for my name. And the LORD hath performed his
word that he spake ; for I am risen up in the room
of David my father, and sit on the throne of Israel,
as the LORD promised, and have built the house for
11 the name of the LORD, the God of Israel. And
there have I set the ark, wherein is the covenant
of the LORD, which he made with the children of
Israel.

12 And he stood before the altar of the LORD in the
presence of all the congregation of Israel, and
13 spread forth his hands : (for Solomon had made a
brasen scaffold, of five cubits long, and five cubits
broad, and three cubits high, and had set it in the
midst of the court ; and upon it he stood, and
kneeled down upon his knees before all the congregation of Israel, and spread forth his hands
14 toward heaven :) and he said, O LORD, the God of
Israel, there is no God like thee, in the heaven, or
in the earth ; who keepest covenant and mercy
[c] with thy servants, that walk before thee with all
15 their heart : who hast kept with thy servant David
my father that which thou didst promise him : yea,
thou spakest with thy mouth, and hast fulfilled it
16 with thine hand, as it is this day. Now therefore,
O LORD, the God of Israel, keep with thy servant
David my father that which thou hast promised
him, saying, [d] There shall not fail thee a man in my
sight to sit on the throne of Israel ; if only thy
children take heed to their way, to walk in my law
17 as thou hast walked before me. Now therefore, O
LORD, the God of Israel, let thy word be verified,
18 which thou spakest unto thy servant David. But
will God in very deed dwell with men on the earth ?
behold, heaven and the heaven of heavens cannot
contain thee ; how much less this house which I
19 have builded ! Yet have thou respect unto the
prayer of thy servant, and to his supplication, O
LORD my God, to hearken unto the cry and to the
20 prayer which thy servant prayeth before thee : that
thine eyes may be open toward this house day and
night, even toward the place whereof thou hast said
that thou wouldest put thy name there ; to hearken
unto the prayer which thy servant shall pray toward
21 this place. And hearken thou to the supplications
of thy servant, and of thy people Israel, when they
shall pray toward this place : yea, hear thou from
thy dwelling place, even from heaven ; and when
22 thou hearest, forgive. [e] If a man sin against his

[4] 1 Chr. 28. 4.
[5] 2 Sam. 7. 2. 1 Chr. 17. 1. & 28. 2.
[6] ch. 5. 10.
[7] 1 Kin. 8. 22.
[8] Ex. 15. 11. Deut. 4. 39. & 7. 9.
[9] 1 Chr. 22. 9.
[10] 2 Sam. 7. 12, 16. 1 Kin. 2. 4. & 6. 12. ch. 7. 18.
[11] Ps. 132. 12.
[12] ch. 2. 6. Is. 66. 1. Acts 7. 49.

c Or, *for.*
d Heb. *There shall not be cut off unto thee a man from my sight.*
e Or, *Whereinsoever a man shall sin.*

be laid upon him to make him swear, and the oath come
before thine altar in this house ;
23 Then hear thou from heaven, and do, and judge
thy servants, by requiting the wicked, by recompensing
his way upon his own head ; and by justifying the
righteous, by giving him according to his righteous-
ness.
24 ¶ And if thy people Israel be put to the worse
before the enemy, because they have sinned against
thee ; and shall return and confess thy name, and pray
and make supplication before thee in this house ;
25 Then hear thou from the heavens, and forgive the
sin of thy people Israel, and bring them again unto the
land which thou gavest to them and to their fathers.
26 ¶ When the [13] heaven is shut up, and there is no
rain, because they have sinned against thee ; *yet* if they
pray toward this place, and confess thy name, and turn
from their sin, when thou dost afflict them ;
27 Then hear thou from heaven, and forgive the sin of
thy servants, and of thy people Israel, when thou hast
taught them the good way, wherein they should walk ;
and send rain upon thy land, which thou hast given unto
thy people for an inheritance.
28 ¶ If there [14] be dearth in the land, if there be
pestilence, if there be blasting, or mildew, locusts, or
caterpillers ; if their enemies besiege them in the cities
of their land ; whatsoever sore or whatsoever sickness
there be:
29 *Then* what prayer *or* what supplication soever
shall be made of any man, or of all thy people Israel,
when every one shall know his own sore and his own
grief, and shall spread forth his hands in this house :
30 Then hear thou from heaven thy dwelling place,
and forgive, and render unto every man according
unto all his ways, whose heart thou knowest ; (for thou
only [15] knowest the hearts of the children of men :)
31 That they may fear thee, to walk in thy ways, so
long as they live in the land which thou gavest unto our
fathers.
32 ¶ Moreover concerning the stranger, [16] which is
not of thy people Israel, but is come from a far country
for thy great name's sake, and thy mighty hand, and
thy stretched out arm ; if they come and pray in this
house ;
33 Then hear thou from the heavens, *even* from thy
dwelling place, and do according to all that the stranger
calleth to thee for ; that all people of the earth may
know thy name, and fear thee, as *doth* thy people Israel,
and may know that this house which I have built is
called by thy name.
34 If thy people go out to war against their enemies
by the way that thou shalt send them, and they pray
unto thee toward this city which thou hast chosen, and
the house which I have built for thy name ;
35 Then hear thou from the heavens their prayer
and their supplication, and maintain their cause.
36 If they sin against thee, (for *there is* [17] no man
which sinneth not,) and thou be angry with them, and
deliver them over before *their* enemies, and they carry
them away captives unto a land far off or near ;
37 Yet *if* they bethink themselves in the land whither
they are carried captive, and turn and pray unto thee
in the land of their captivity, saying, We have sinned,
we have done amiss, and have dealt wickedly ;

[13] 1 Kin. 17. 1.
[14] ch. 20. 9.
[15] 1 Chr. 28. 9.
[16] John 12. 20. Acts 7. 20. Jam. 3. 2. 1 8. 27. John 1. 8.
[17] Pro. 20. 9. Eccles. 7. 20. Jam. 3. 2. 1 John 1. 8.

neighbour, and an oath be laid upon him to cause
him to swear, and he come *and* swear before thine
23 altar in this house : then hear thou from hea-
ven, and do, and judge thy servants, requiting the
wicked, to bring his way upon his own head ; and
justifying the righteous, to give him according to
24 his righteousness. And if thy people Israel be
smitten down before the enemy, because they have
sinned against thee ; and shall turn again and con-
fess thy name, and pray and make supplication
25 before thee in this house : then hear thou from
heaven, and forgive the sin of thy people Israel,
and bring them again unto the land which thou
26 gavest to them and to their fathers. When the
heaven is shut up, and there is no rain, because they
have sinned against thee ; if they pray toward this
place, and confess thy name, and turn from their
27 sin, [f] when thou [g] dost afflict them : then hear thou
in heaven, and forgive the sin of thy servants, and
of thy people Israel, [f] when thou teachest them the
good way wherein they should walk ; and send rain
upon thy land, which thou hast given to thy people
28 for an inheritance. If there be in the land famine,
if there be pestilence, if there be blasting or mildew,
locust or caterpiller ; if their enemies besiege them
in the land of their [h] cities ; whatsoever plague or
29 whatsoever sickness there be ; what prayer and
supplication soever be made by any man, or by all
thy people Israel, which shall know every man his
own plague and his own sorrow, and shall spread
30 forth his hands toward this house : then hear thou
from heaven thy dwelling place, and forgive, and
render unto every man according to all his ways,
whose heart thou knowest ; (for thou, even thou
only, knowest the hearts of the children of men ;)
31 that they may fear thee, to walk in thy ways, so
long as they live in the land which thou gavest unto
32 our fathers. Moreover concerning the stranger,
that is not of thy people Israel, when he shall come
from a far country for thy great name's sake, and
thy mighty hand, and thy stretched out arm ; when
33 they shall come and pray toward this house : then
hear thou from heaven, even from thy dwelling
place, and do according to all that the stranger
calleth to thee for ; that all the peoples of the earth
may know thy name, and fear thee, as doth thy
people Israel, and that they may know that [i] this
34 house which I have built is called by thy name. If
thy people go out to battle against their enemies,
by whatsoever way thou shalt send them, and they
pray unto thee toward this city which thou hast
chosen, and the house which I have built for thy
35 name : then hear thou from heaven their prayer
and their supplication, and maintain their [j] cause.
36 If they sin against thee, (for there is no man that
sinneth not,) and thou be angry with them, and
deliver them to the enemy, so that [k] they carry them
37 away captive unto a land far off or near ; yet if
they shall bethink themselves in the land whither
they are carried captive, and turn again, and make
supplication unto thee in the land of their captivity,
saying, We have sinned, we have done perversely,

[f] Or, *because.*
[g] Or, *answerest.*
[h] Heb. *gates.*
[i] Or, *thy name is called upon this house &c.*
[j] Or, *right*
[k] Heb. *they that take them captive carry them away.*

38 If they return to thee with all their heart and
with all their soul in the land of their captivity, whither
they have carried them captives, and pray toward their
land, which thou gavest unto their fathers, and *toward*
the city which thou hast chosen, and toward the house
which I have built for thy name:
39 Then hear thou from the heavens, *even* from thy
dwelling place, their prayer and their supplications,
and maintain their cause, and forgive thy people which
have sinned against thee.
40 Now, my God, let, I beseech thee, thine eyes be
open, and *let* thine ears *be* attent unto the prayer *that is*
made in this place.
41 Now [18] therefore arise, O LORD God, into thy
[19] resting place, thou, and the ark of thy strength: let
thy priests, O LORD God, be clothed with salvation, and
let thy saints [20] rejoice in goodness.
42 O LORD God, turn not away the face of thine
anointed: [21] remember the mercies of David thy ser-
vant.

38 and have dealt wickedly; if they return unto thee
with all their heart and with all their soul in the
land of their captivity, whither they have carried
them captive, and pray toward their land, which
thou gavest unto their fathers, and the city which
thou hast chosen, and toward the house which I
39 have built for thy name: then hear thou from
heaven, even from thy dwelling place, their prayer
and their supplications, and maintain their [l] cause;
and forgive thy people which have sinned against
40 thee. Now, O my God, let, I beseech thee, thine
eyes be open, and let thine ears be attent, unto the
41 prayer that is made in this place. [m] Now therefore
arise, O LORD God, into thy resting place, thou, and
the ark of thy strength: let thy priests, O LORD
God, be clothed with salvation, and let thy saints
42 rejoice in [n] goodness. O LORD God, turn not away
the face of thine anointed: remember the [o] mercies
of David thy servant.

CHAPTER VII.

1 *God having given testimony to Solomon's prayer by fire from heaven, and glory in the temple, the people worship him.* 4 *Solomon's solemn sacrifice.* 8 *Solomon having kept the feast of tabernacles, and the feast of the dedication of the altar, dismisseth the people.* 12 *God appearing to Solomon giveth him promises upon condition.*

NOW [1] when Solomon had made an end of praying,
the [2] fire came down from heaven, and consumed
the burnt offering and the sacrifices; and [3] the glory of
the LORD filled the house.
2 [4] And the priests could not enter into the house of
the LORD, because the glory of the LORD had filled the
LORD'S house.
3 And when all the children of Israel saw how the
fire came down, and the glory of the LORD upon the
house, they bowed themselves with their faces to the
ground upon the pavement, and worshipped, and praised
the LORD, [5] *saying*, For *he is* good; [6] for his mercy
endureth for ever.
4 ¶ [7] Then the king and all the people offered sacri-
fices before the LORD.
5 And king Solomon offered a sacrifice of twenty
and two thousand oxen, and an hundred and twenty
thousand sheep: so the king and all the people dedi-
cated the house of God.
6 [8] And the priests waited on their offices: the Le-
vites also with instruments of musick of the LORD,
which David the king had made to praise the LORD, be-
cause his mercy *endureth* for ever, when David praised
by their ministry; and [9] the priests sounded trumpets
before them, and all Israel stood.
7 Moreover [10] Solomon hallowed the middle of the
court that *was* before the house of the LORD: for there
he offered burnt offerings, and the fat of the peace
offerings, because the brasen altar which Solomon had
made was not able to receive the burnt offerings, and
the meat offerings, and the fat.
8 ¶ [11] Also at the same time Solomon kept the feast
seven days, and all Israel with him, a very great con-
gregation, from the entering in of Hamath unto [12] the
river of Egypt.
9 And in the eighth day they made a solemn assem-

7 Now when Solomon had made an end of praying,
the fire came down from heaven, and consumed the
burnt offering and the sacrifices; and the glory of
2 the LORD filled the house. And the priests could
not enter into the house of the LORD, because the
3 glory of the LORD filled the LORD'S house. And all
the children of Israel looked on, when the fire came
down, and the glory of the LORD was upon the
house; and they bowed themselves with their faces
to the ground upon the pavement, and worshipped,
and gave thanks unto the LORD, *saying*, For he is
4 good; for his mercy *endureth* for ever. [a] Then the
king and all the people offered sacrifice before the
5 LORD. And king Solomon offered a sacrifice of
twenty and two thousand oxen, and an hundred and
twenty thousand sheep. So the king and all the
6 people dedicated the house of God. And the priests
stood, according to their offices; the Levites also
with instruments [b] of music of the LORD, which
David the king had made to give thanks unto the
LORD, for his mercy *endureth* for ever, when David
praised by their ministry: and the priests sounded
7 trumpets before them; and all Israel stood. [c] More-
over Solomon hallowed the middle of the court that
was before the house of the LORD; for there he
offered the burnt offerings, and the fat of the peace
offerings: because the brasen altar which Solomon
had made was not able to receive the burnt offering,
8 and the meal offering, and the fat. So Solomon
held the feast at that time seven days, and all Is-
rael with him, a very great congregation, from the
entering in of Hamath unto the brook of Egypt.
9 And on the eighth day they held a [d] solemn assem-

[18] Ps. 132. 8, 9, 10, 16.
[19] 1 Chr. 28. 2.
[20] Neh. 9. 25.
[21] Ps. 132. 1. Is. 55. 3.
[1] 1 Kin. 8. 54.
[2] Lev. 9. 24. Judg. 6. 21. 1 Kin. 18. 38. 1 Chr. 21. 26.
[3] 1 Kin. 8. 10, 11. ch. 5. 13, 14. Ezek. 10. 3, 4.
[4] ch. 5. 14.
[5] ch. 5. 13. Ps. 136. 1.
[6] 1 Chr. 16. 41. ch. 7. 3.
[7] 1 Kin. 8. 62, 63.
[8] 1 Chr. 15. 16.
[9] ch. 5. 12.
[10] 1 Kin. 8. 64.
[11] 1 Kin. 8. 65.
[12] Josh. 13. 3.
[l] Or, *right.*
[m] See Ps. 132. 8, 9.
[n] Or, *good.*
[o] Or, *good deeds.* See ch. 32. 32.
[a] See 1 Kin. 8. 62, 63.
[b] Or, *for the song of the* LORD.
[c] See 1 Kin. 8. 64–66.
[d] Or, *closing festival.*

bly: for they kept the dedication of the altar seven days, and the feast seven days.

10 And [13] on the three and twentieth day of the seventh month he sent the people away into their tents, glad and merry in heart for the goodness that the LORD had shewed unto David, and to Solomon, and to Israel his people.

11 Thus [14] Solomon finished the house of the LORD, and the king's house: and all that came into Solomon's heart to make in the house of the LORD, and in his own house, he prosperously effected.

12 ¶ And the LORD appeared to Solomon by night, and said unto him, I have heard thy prayer, [15] and have chosen this place to myself for an house of sacrifice.

13 [16] If I shut up heaven that there be no rain, or if I command the locusts to devour the land, or if I send pestilence among my people;

14 If my people, which are called by my name, shall [17] humble themselves, and pray, and seek my face, and turn from their wicked ways; [18] then will I hear from heaven, and will forgive their sin, and will heal their land.

15 Now [19] mine eyes shall be open, and mine ears attent unto the prayer *that is made* in this place.

16 For now have [20] I chosen and sanctified this house, that my name may be there for ever: and mine eyes and mine heart shall be there perpetually.

17 [21] And as for thee, if thou wilt walk before me, as David thy father walked, and do according to all that I have commanded thee, and shalt observe my statutes and my judgments;

18 Then will I stablish the throne of thy kingdom, according as I have covenanted with David thy father, saying, [22] There shall not fail thee a man *to be* ruler in Israel.

19 [23] But if ye turn away, and forsake my statutes and my commandments, which I have set before you, and shall go and serve other gods, and worship them;

20 Then will I pluck them up by the roots out of my land which I have given them; and this house, which I have sanctified for my name, will I cast out of my sight, and will make it *to be* a proverb and a byword among all nations.

21 And this house, which is high, shall be an astonishment to every one that passeth by it; so that he shall say, [24] Why hath the LORD done thus unto this land, and unto this house?

22 And it shall be answered, Because they forsook the LORD God of their fathers, which brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, and laid hold on other gods, and worshipped them, and served them: therefore hath he brought all this evil upon them.

CHAPTER VIII.

1 *Solomon's buildings.* 7 *The Gentiles which were left Solomon made tributaries; but the Israelites rulers.* 11 *Pharaoh's daughter removeth to her house.* 12 *Solomon's yearly solemn sacrifices.* 14 *He appointeth the priests and Levites to their places.* 17 *The navy fetcheth gold from Ophir.*

AND [1] it came to pass at the end of twenty years, wherein Solomon had built the house of the LORD, and his own house,

2 That the cities which Huram had restored to Solomon, Solomon built them, and caused the children of Israel to dwell there.

[13] 1 Kin. 8. 66.
[14] 1 Kin. 9. 1, &c.
[15] Deut. 12. 5.
[16] ch. 6. 26, 28.
[17] Jam. 4. 10.
[18] ch. 6. 27, 30.
[19] ch. 6. 40.
[20] 1 Kin. 9. 3. ch. 6. 6.
[21] 1 Kin. 9. 4, &c.
[22] ch. 6. 16.

bly: for they kept the dedication of the altar seven
10 days, and the feast seven days. And on the three and twentieth day of the seventh month he sent the people away unto their tents, joyful and glad of heart for the goodness that the LORD had shewed to David, and to Solomon, and to Israel his people.

11 [e] Thus Solomon finished the house of the LORD, and the king's house: and all that came into Solomon's heart to make in the house of the LORD, and in his own house, he prosperously effected.
12 And the LORD appeared to Solomon by night, and said unto him, I have heard thy prayer, and have chosen this place to myself for an house of sacrifice.
13 If I shut up heaven that there be no rain, or if I command the locust to devour the land, or if I send
14 pestilence among my people; if my people, [f] which are called by my name, shall humble themselves, and pray, and seek my face, and turn from their wicked ways; then will I hear from heaven, and
15 will forgive their sin, and will heal their land. Now mine eyes shall be open, and mine ears attent, unto
16 the prayer that is made in this place. For now have I chosen and hallowed this house, that my name may be there for ever: and mine eyes and
17 mine heart shall be there perpetually. And as for thee, if thou wilt walk before me as David thy father walked, and do according to all that I have commanded thee, and wilt keep my statutes and my
18 judgements; then I will establish the throne of thy kingdom, according as I covenanted with David thy father, saying, There shall not fail thee a man to be
19 ruler in Israel. But if ye turn away, and forsake my statutes and my commandments which I have set before you, and shall go and serve other gods,
20 and worship them: then will I pluck them up by the roots out of my land which I have given them; and this house, which I have hallowed for my name, will I cast out of my sight, and I will make it a
21 proverb and a byword among all peoples. And this house, which is so high, every one that passeth by it shall be astonished, and shall say, Why hath the LORD done thus unto this land, and to this house?
22 And they shall answer, Because they forsook the LORD, the God of their fathers, which brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, and laid hold on other gods, and worshipped them, and served them: therefore hath he brought all this evil upon them.

8 [a] And it came to pass at the end of twenty years, wherein Solomon had built the house of the LORD,
2 and his own house, that the cities which Huram had given to Solomon, Solomon built them, and caused the children of Israel to dwell there.

[23] Lev. 26. 14, 33. Deut. 28. 15, 36, 37.
[24] Deut. 29. 24. Jer. 22. 8, 9.
[1] 1 Kin. 9. 10, &c.
[e] See 1 Kin. 9. 1, &c.
[f] Heb. *upon whom my name is called.*
[a] See 1 Kin. 9. 10, &c.

3 And Solomon went to Hamath-zobah, and prevailed against it.
4 [2] And he built Tadmor in the wilderness, and all the store cities, which he built in Hamath.
5 Also he built Beth-horon the upper, and Beth-horon the nether, fenced cities, with walls, gates, and bars;
6 And Baalath, and all the store cities that Solomon had, and all the chariot cities, and the cities of the horsemen, and all that Solomon desired to build in Jerusalem, and in Lebanon, and throughout all the land of his dominion.
7 ¶ [3] *As for* all the people *that were* left of the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, which *were* not of Israel,
8 *But* of their children, who were left after them in the land, whom the children of Israel consumed not, them did Solomon make to pay tribute until this day.
9 But of the children of Israel did Solomon make no servants for his work; but they *were* men of war, and chief of his captains, and captains of his chariots and horsemen.
10 And these *were* the chief of king Solomon's officers, *even* [4] two hundred and fifty, that bare rule over the people.
11 ¶ And Solomon [5] brought up the daughter of Pharaoh out of the city of David unto the house that he had built for her: for he said, My wife shall not dwell in the house of David king of Israel, because *the places are* holy, whereunto the ark of the LORD hath come.
12 ¶ Then Solomon offered burnt offerings unto the LORD on the altar of the LORD, which he had built before the porch,
13 Even after a certain rate [6] every day, offering according to the commandment of Moses, on the sabbaths, and on the new moons, and on the solemn feasts, [7] three times in the year, *even* in the feast of unleavened bread, and in the feast of weeks, and in the feast of tabernacles.
14 ¶ And he appointed, according to the order of David his father, the [8] courses of the priests to their service, and [9] the Levites to their charges, to praise and minister before the priests, as the duty of every day required: the [10] porters also by their courses at every gate: for so had David the man of God commanded.
15 And they departed not from the commandment of the king unto the priests and Levites concerning any matter, or concerning the treasures.
16 Now all the work of Solomon was prepared unto the day of the foundation of the house of the LORD, and until it was finished. *So* the house of the LORD was perfected.
17 ¶ Then went Solomon to [11] Ezion-geber, and to Eloth, at the sea side in the land of Edom.
18 [12] And Huram sent him by the hands of his servants ships, and servants that had knowledge of the sea; and they went with the servants of Solomon to Ophir, and took thence four hundred and fifty talents of gold, and brought *them* to king Solomon.

[2] 1 Kin. 9. 17, &c.
[3] 1 Kin. 9. 20, &c.
[4] See 1 Kin. 9. 23.
[5] 1 Kin. 3. 1. & 7. 8. & 9. 24.
[6] Ex. 29. 38. Num. 28. 3, 9, 11, 26. & 29. 1, &c.
[7] Ex. 23. 14. Deut. 16. 16.

3 And Solomon went to Hamath-zobah, and prevailed against it. And he built Tadmor in the wilderness, and all the store cities, which he built in
4 Hamath. Also he built Beth-horon the upper, and Beth-horon the nether, fenced cities, with walls,
5 gates, and bars; and Baalath, and all the store cities that Solomon had, and all the cities for his chariots, and the cities for his horsemen, and all that Solomon desired to build for his pleasure in Jerusalem, and in Lebanon, and in all the land of his
6 dominion. As for all the people that were left of the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, which were not
7 of Israel; of their children that were left after them in the land, whom the children of Israel consumed not, of them did Solomon raise a levy *of bondservants*, unto this day. But of the children of Israel
8 did Solomon make no servants for his work; but they were men of war, and chief of his captains, and rulers of his chariots and of his horsemen.
9 And these were the chief officers of king Solomon, even two hundred and fifty, that bare rule over the
10 people. And Solomon brought up the daughter of Pharaoh out of the city of David unto the house that he had built for her: for he said, My wife shall not dwell in the house of David king of Israel, because the [b] places are holy, whereunto the ark of the LORD hath come.
11 Then Solomon offered burnt offerings unto the LORD on the altar of the LORD, which he had built
12 before the porch, even as the duty of every day required, offering according to the commandment of Moses, on the sabbaths, and on the new moons, and on the set feasts, three times in the year, *even* in the feast of unleavened bread, and in the feast of weeks,
13 and in the feast of tabernacles. And he appointed, according to the ordinance of David his father, the courses of the priests to their service, and the Levites to their charges, to praise, and to minister before the priests, as the duty of every day required: the doorkeepers also by their courses at every gate: for so had David the man of God com-
14 manded. And they departed not from the commandment of the king unto the priests and Levites concerning any matter, or concerning the treasures.
15 Now all the work of Solomon was prepared unto the day of the foundation of the house of the LORD, and until it was finished. *So* the house of the LORD was perfected.
16 Then went Solomon to Ezion-geber, and to Eloth,
17 on the sea shore in the land of Edom. And Huram sent him by the hands of his servants ships, and servants that had knowledge of the sea; and they came with the servants of Solomon to Ophir, and fetched from thence four hundred and fifty talents of gold, and brought them to king Solomon.

[8] 1 Chr. 24. 1.
[9] 1 Chr. 25. 1.
[10] 1 Chr. 9. 17. & 26. 1.
[11] 1 Kin. 9. 26.
[12] 1 Kin. 9. 27. ch. 9. 10, 13.
[b] Heb. *they are.*

CHAPTER IX.

1 *The queen of Sheba admireth the wisdom of Solomon.* 13 *Solomon's gold.* 15 *His targets.* 17 *The throne of ivory.* 20 *His vessels.* 23 *His presents.* 25 *His chariots and horse.* 26 *His tributes.* 29 *His reign and death.*

AND [1] when the queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon, she came to prove Solomon with hard questions at Jerusalem, with a very great company, and camels that bare spices, and gold in abundance, and precious stones : and when she was come to Solomon, she communed with him of all that was in her heart.

2 And Solomon told her all her questions : and there was nothing hid from Solomon which he told her not.

3 And when the queen of Sheba had seen the wisdom of Solomon, and the house that he had built,

4 And the meat of his table, and the sitting of his servants, and the attendance of his ministers, and their apparel ; his cupbearers also, and their apparel ; and his ascent by which he went up into the house of the LORD ; there was no more spirit in her.

5 And she said to the king, *It was* a true report which I heard in mine own land of thine acts, and of thy wisdom :

6 Howbeit I believed not their words, until I came, and mine eyes had seen *it :* and, behold, the one half of the greatness of thy wisdom was not told me : *for* thou exceedest the fame that I heard.

7 Happy *are* thy men, and happy *are* these thy servants, which stand continually before thee, and hear thy wisdom.

8 Blessed be the LORD thy God, which delighted in thee to set thee on his throne, *to be* king for the LORD thy God : because thy God loved Israel, to establish them for ever, therefore made he thee king over them, to do judgment and justice.

9 And she gave the king an hundred and twenty talents of gold, and of spices great abundance, and precious stones : neither was there any such spice as the queen of Sheba gave king Solomon.

10 And the servants also of Huram, and the servants of Solomon, [2] which brought gold from Ophir, brought [3] algum trees and precious stones.

11 And the king made *of* the algum trees terraces to the house of the LORD, and to the king's palace, and harps and psalteries for singers : and there were none such seen before in the land of Judah.

12 And king Solomon gave to the queen of Sheba all her desire, whatsoever she asked, beside *that* which she had brought unto the king. So she turned, and went away to her own land, she and her servants.

13 ¶ Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year was six hundred and threescore and six talents of gold ;

14 Beside *that which* chapmen and merchants brought. And all the kings of Arabia and governors of the country brought gold and silver to Solomon.

15 ¶ And king Solomon made two hundred targets *of* beaten gold : six hundred *shekels* of beaten gold went to one target.

16 And three hundred shields *made he of* beaten gold : three hundred *shekels* of gold went to one shield. And the king put them in the house of the forest of Lebanon.

[1] 1 Kin. 10. 1, &c. Matt. 12. 42. Luke 11. 31.
[2] ch. 8. 18.
[3] 1 Kin. 10. 11, *almug trees.*

9 [a] And when the queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon, she came to prove Solomon with hard questions at Jerusalem, with a very great train, and camels that bare spices, and gold in abundance, and precious stones : and when she was come to Solomon, she communed with him of all
2 that was in her heart. And Solomon told her all her questions : and there was not any thing hid
3 from Solomon which he told her not. And when the queen of Sheba had seen the wisdom of Solo-
4 mon, and the house that he had built, and the meat of his table, and the sitting of his servants, and the [b] attendance of his ministers, and their apparel ; his cupbearers also, and their apparel ; and his ascent by which he went up unto the house of the
5 LORD ; there was no more spirit in her. And she said to the king, It was a true report that I heard in mine own land of thine [c] acts, and of thy wisdom.
6 Howbeit I believed not their words, until I came, and mine eyes had seen it : and, behold, the half of the greatness of thy wisdom was not told me :
7 thou exceedest the fame that I heard. Happy are thy men, and happy are these thy servants, which stand continually before thee, and hear thy wisdom.
8 Blessed be the LORD thy God, which delighted in thee, to set thee on his throne, to be king for the LORD thy God : because thy God loved Israel, to establish them for ever, therefore made he thee king
9 over them, to do judgement and justice. And she gave the king an hundred and twenty talents of gold, and spices in great abundance, and precious stones : neither was there any such spice as the
10 queen of Sheba gave to king Solomon. And the servants also of Huram, and the servants of Solomon, which brought gold from Ophir, brought [d] al-
11 gum trees and precious stones. And the king made of the algum trees terraces for the house of the LORD, and for the king's house, and harps and psalteries for the singers : and there were none such
12 seen before in the land of Judah. And king Solomon gave to the queen of Sheba all her desire, whatsoever she asked, beside that which she had brought unto the king. So she turned, and went to her own land, she and her servants.

13 Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year was six hundred and threescore and six
14 talents of gold ; beside that which the chapmen and merchants brought : and all the kings of Arabia and the governors of the country brought gold and silver
15 to Solomon. And king Solomon made two hundred targets of beaten gold : six hundred *shekels* of beaten
16 gold went to one target. And *he made* three hundred shields of beaten gold ; three hundred *shekels* of gold went to one shield : and the king put them

a See 1 Kin. 10. 1, &c.
b Heb. *standing.*
c Or, *sayings.*
d In 1 Kin. 10. 11, *almug trees.*

17 Moreover the king made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with pure gold.

18 And *there were* six steps to the throne, with a footstool of gold, *which were* fastened to the throne, and stays on each side of the sitting place, and two lions standing by the stays :

19 And twelve lions stood there on the one side and on the other upon the six steps. There was not the like made in any kingdom.

20 ¶ And all the drinking vessels of king Solomon *were of* gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forest of Lebanon *were of* pure gold : none *were of* silver ; it was *not* any thing accounted of in the days of Solomon.

21 For the king's ships went to Tarshish with the servants of Huram : every three years once came the ships of Tarshish bringing gold, and silver, ivory, and apes, and peacocks.

22 And king Solomon passed all the kings of the earth in riches and wisdom.

23 ¶ And all the kings of the earth sought the presence of Solomon, to hear his wisdom, that God had put in his heart.

24 And they brought every man his present, vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and raiment, harness, and spices, horses, and mules, a rate year by year.

25 ¶ And Solomon [4] had four thousand stalls for horses and chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen ; whom he bestowed in the chariot cities, and with the king at Jerusalem.

26 ¶ [5] And he reigned over all the kings [6] from the river even unto the land of the Philistines, and to the border of Egypt.

27 [7] And the king made silver in Jerusalem as stones, and cedar trees made he as the sycomore trees that *are* in the low plains in abundance.

28 [8] And they brought unto Solomon horses out of Egypt, and out of all lands.

29 ¶ [9] Now the rest of the acts of Solomon, first and last, *are* they not written in the book of Nathan the prophet, and in the prophecy of [10] Ahijah the Shilonite, and in the visions of [11] Iddo the seer against Jeroboam the son of Nebat ?

30 [12] And Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel forty years.

31 And Solomon slept with his fathers, and he was buried in the city of David his father : and Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER X.

1 *The Israelites, assembled at Shechem to crown Rehoboam, by Jeroboam make a suit of relaxation unto him.* 6 *Rehoboam, refusing the old men's counsel, by the advice of young men answereth them roughly.* 16 *Ten tribes revolting kill Hadoram, and make Rehoboam to flee.*

AND [1] Rehoboam went to Shechem : for to Shechem were all Israel come to make him king.

2 And it came to pass, when Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who *was* in Egypt, [2] whither he had fled from the presence of Solomon the king, heard *it*, that Jeroboam returned out of Egypt.

3 And they sent and called him. So Jeroboam and all Israel came and spake to Rehoboam, saying,

4 Thy father made our yoke grievous : now therefore ease thou somewhat the grievous servitude of thy father,

[4] 1 Kin. 4. 26. & 10. 26. ch. 1. 14.
[5] 1 Kin. 4. 21.
[6] Gen. 15. 18. Ps. 72. 8.
[7] 1 Kin. 10. 27. ch. 1. 15.
[8] 1 Kin. 10. 28. ch. 1. 16.
[9] 1 Kin. 11. 41.
[10] 1 Kin. 11. 29.
[11] ch. 12. 15. & 13. 22.

17 in the house of the forest of Lebanon. Moreover the king made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid
18 it with pure gold. And there were six steps to the throne, with a footstool of gold, which were fastened to the throne, and [e] stays on either side by the place of the seat, and two lions standing beside the
19 stays. And twelve lions stood there on the one side and on the other upon the six steps : there
20 was not the like made in any kingdom. And all king Solomon's drinking vessels were of gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forest of Lebanon were of pure gold : silver was nothing accounted of
21 in the days of Solomon. For the king had ships that went to Tarshish with the servants of Huram : once every three years came the ships of Tarshish, bringing gold, and silver, ivory, and apes, and pea-
22 cocks. So king Solomon exceeded all the kings of
23 the earth in riches and wisdom. And all the kings of the earth sought the presence of Solomon, to hear
24 his wisdom, which God had put in his heart. And they brought every man his present, vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and raiment, armour, and spices,
25 horses, and mules, a rate year by year. And Solomon had four thousand stalls for horses and chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, which he bestowed in the chariot cities, and with the king at Jerusalem.
26 And he ruled over all the kings from the River even unto the land of the Philistines, and to the border of
27 Egypt. And the king made silver to be in Jerusalem as stones, and cedars made he to be as the sycomore trees that are in the lowland, for abundance.
28 And they brought horses for Solomon out of Egypt, and out of all lands.

29 [f] Now the rest of the acts of Solomon, first and last, are they not written in the [g] history of Nathan the prophet, and in the prophecy of Ahijah the Shilonite, and in the visions of [h] Iddo the seer con-
30 cerning Jeroboam the son of Nebat ? And Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel forty years.
31 And Solomon slept with his fathers, and he was buried in the city of David his father : and Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead.

10 [a] And Rehoboam went to Shechem : for all Israel
2 were come to Shechem to make him king. And it came to pass, when Jeroboam the son of Nebat heard of it, (for he was in Egypt, whither he had fled from the presence of king Solomon,) that Jero-
3 boam returned out of Egypt. And they sent and called him ; and Jeroboam and all Israel came, and
4 they spake to Rehoboam, saying, Thy father made our yoke grievous : now therefore make thou the

[12] 1 Kin. 11. 42, 43.
[1] 1 Kin. 12. 1, &c.
[2] 1 Kin. 11. 40.
e Or, *arms*. Heb. *hands*.
f See 1 Kin. 11. 41, &c.
g Heb. *words*.
h Heb. *Jedai*, or, *Jedo*.
a See 1 Kin. 12. 1, &c.

and his heavy yoke that he put upon us, and we will serve thee.

5 And he said unto them, Come again unto me after three days. And the people departed.

6 ¶ And king Rehoboam took counsel with the old men that had stood before Solomon his father while he yet lived, saying, What counsel give ye *me* to return answer to this people?

7 And they spake unto him, saying, If thou be kind to this people, and please them, and speak good words to them, they will be thy servants for ever.

8 But he forsook the counsel which the old men gave him, and took counsel with the young men that were brought up with him, that stood before him.

9 And he said unto them, What advice give ye that we may return answer to this people, which have spoken to me, saying, Ease somewhat the yoke that thy father did put upon us?

10 And the young men that were brought up with him spake unto him, saying, Thus shalt thou answer the people that spake unto thee, saying, Thy father made our yoke heavy, but make thou *it* somewhat lighter for us; thus shalt thou say unto them, My little *finger* shall be thicker than my father's loins.

11 For whereas my father put a heavy yoke upon you, I will put more to your yoke: my father chastised you with whips, but I *will chastise you* with scorpions.

12 So Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam on the third day, as the king bade, saying, Come again to me on the third day.

13 And the king answered them roughly; and king Rehoboam forsook the counsel of the old men,

14 And answered them after the advice of the young men, saying, My father made your yoke heavy, but I will add thereto: my father chastised you with whips, but I *will chastise you* with scorpions.

15 So the king hearkened not unto the people: [3] for the cause was of God, that the LORD might perform his word, which he spake by the [4] hand of Ahijah the Shilonite to Jeroboam the son of Nebat.

16 ¶ And when all Israel *saw* that the king would not hearken unto them, the people answered the king, saying, What portion have we in David? and *we have* none inheritance in the son of Jesse: every man to your tents, O Israel: *and* now, David, see to thine own house. So all Israel went to their tents.

17 But *as for* the children of Israel that dwelt in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them.

18 Then king Rehoboam sent Hadoram that *was* over the tribute; and the children of Israel stoned him with stones, that he died. But king Rehoboam made speed to get him up to *his* chariot, to flee to Jerusalem.

19 [5] And Israel rebelled against the house of David unto this day.

CHAPTER XI.

1 *Rehoboam raising an army to subdue Israel, is forbidden by Shemaiah.* 5 *He strengtheneth his kingdom with forts and provision.* 13 *The priests and Levites, and such as feared God, forsaken by Jeroboam, strengthen the kingdom of Judah.* 18 *The wives and children of Rehoboam.*

AND [1] when Rehoboam was come to Jerusalem, he gathered of the house of Judah and Benjamin an hundred and fourscore thousand chosen *men*, which were warriors, to fight against Israel, that he might bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam.

[3] 1 Sam. 2. 25. [4] 1 Kin. 11. 29. [5] 1 Kin. 12. 19. 1 Kin. 12. 15, 24.

grievous service of thy father, and his heavy yoke which he put upon us, lighter, and we will serve thee.
5 And he said unto them, Come again unto me after
6 three days. And the people departed. And king Rehoboam took counsel with the old men, that had stood before Solomon his father while he yet lived, saying, What counsel give ye me to return answer
7 to this people? And they spake unto him, saying, If thou be kind to this people, and please them, and speak good words to them, then they will be thy
8 servants for ever. But he forsook the counsel of the old men which they had given him, and took counsel with the young men that were grown up
9 with him, that stood before him. And he said unto them, What counsel give ye, that we may return answer to this people, who have spoken to me, saying, Make the yoke that thy father did put upon us
10 lighter? And the young men that were grown up with him spake unto him, saying, Thus shalt thou say unto the people that spake unto thee, saying, Thy father made our yoke heavy, but make thou it lighter unto us; thus shalt thou say unto them, My
11 little finger is thicker than my father's loins. And now whereas my father did lade you with a heavy yoke, I will add to your yoke: my father chastised you with whips, but I *will chastise you* with scor-
12 pions. So Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam the third day, as the king bade, saying,
13 Come to me again the third day. And the king answered them roughly; and king Rehoboam for-
14 sook the counsel of the old men, and spake to them after the counsel of the young men, saying, My father made your yoke heavy, but I will add thereto: my father chastised you with whips, but I *will*
15 *chastise you* with scorpions. So the king hearkened not unto the people; for it was brought about of God, that the LORD might establish his word, which he spake by the hand of Ahijah the Shilonite to
16 Jeroboam the son of Nebat. And when all Israel saw that the king hearkened not unto them, the people answered the king, saying, What portion have we in David? neither have we inheritance in the son of Jesse: every man to your tents, O Israel: now see to thine own house, David. So all
17 Israel departed unto their tents. But as for the children of Israel that dwelt in the cities of Judah,
18 Rehoboam reigned over them. Then king Rehoboam sent Hadoram, who was over the levy; and the children of Israel stoned him with stones, that he died. And king Rehoboam made speed to get
19 him up to his chariot, to flee to Jerusalem. So Israel rebelled against the house of David, unto this day.

11 [a] And when Rehoboam was come to Jerusalem, he assembled the house of Judah and Benjamin, an hundred and fourscore thousand chosen men, which were warriors, to fight against Israel, to bring the

[1] 1 Kin. 12. 21, &c. *a* See 1 Kin. 12. 21-24.

2 But the word of the LORD came [2] to Shemaiah the
man of God, saying,
3 Speak unto Rehoboam the son of Solomon, king of
Judah, and to all Israel in Judah and Benjamin, sa-
ying,
4 Thus saith the LORD, Ye shall not go up, nor fight
against your brethren: return every man to his house:
for this thing is done of me. And they obeyed the
words of the LORD, and returned from going against
Jeroboam.
5 ¶ And Rehoboam dwelt in Jerusalem, and built
cities for defence in Judah.
6 He built even Beth-lehem, and Etam, and Tekoa,
7 And Beth-zur, and Shoco, and Adullam,
8 And Gath, and Mareshah, and Ziph,
9 And Adoraim, and Lachish, and Azekah,
10 And Zorah, and Aijalon, and Hebron, which *are*
in Judah and in Benjamin fenced cities.
11 And he fortified the strong holds, and put cap-
tains in them, and store of victual, and of oil and wine.
12 And in every several city *he put* shields and
spears, and made them exceeding strong, having Judah
and Benjamin on his side.
13 ¶ And the priests and the Levites that *were* in all
Israel resorted to him out of all their coasts.
14 For the Levites left [3] their suburbs and their pos-
session, and came to Judah and Jerusalem: for [4] Jero-
boam and his sons had cast them off from executing
the priest's office unto the LORD:
15 [5] And he ordained him priests for the high places,
and for [6] the devils, and for [7] the calves which he had
made.
16 [8] And after them out of all the tribes of Israel
such as set their hearts to seek the LORD God of Israel
came to Jerusalem, to sacrifice unto the LORD God of
their fathers.
17 So they [9] strengthened the kingdom of Judah,
and made Rehoboam the son of Solomon strong, three
years: for three years they walked in the way of
David and Solomon.
18 ¶ And Rehoboam took him Mahalath the daugh-
ter of Jerimoth the son of David to wife, *and* Abihail
the daughter of Eliab the son of Jesse;
19 Which bare him children; Jeush, and Shamariah,
and Zaham.
20 And after her he took [10] Maachah the daughter
of Absalom; which bare him Abijah, and Attai, and
Ziza, and Shelomith.
21 And Rehoboam loved Maachah the daughter of
Absalom above all his wives and his concubines: (for
he took eighteen wives, and threescore concubines;
and begat twenty and eight sons, and threescore daugh-
ters.)
22 And Rehoboam [11] made Abijah the son of Maachah
the chief, *to be* ruler among his brethren: for *he thought*
to make him king.
23 And he dealt wisely, and dispersed of all his chil-
dren throughout all the countries of Judah and Benja-
min, unto every fenced city: and he gave them victual
in abundance. And he desired many wives.

2 kingdom again to Rehoboam. But the word of the
LORD came to Shemaiah the man of God, saying,
3 Speak unto Rehoboam the son of Solomon, king of
Judah, and to all Israel in Judah and Benjamin,
4 saying, Thus saith the LORD, Ye shall not go up,
nor fight against your brethren: return every man
to his house; for this thing is of me. So they
hearkened unto the words of the LORD, and re-
5 turned from going against Jeroboam. And Reho-
boam dwelt in Jerusalem, and built cities for de-
6 fence in Judah. He built even Beth-lehem, and
7 Etam, and Tekoa, and Beth-zur, and Soco, and
8 9 Adullam, and Gath, and Mareshah, and Ziph, and
10 Adoraim, and Lachish, and Azekah, and Zorah, and
Aijalon, and Hebron, which are in Judah and in
11 Benjamin, fenced cities. And he fortified the strong
holds, and put captains in them, and store of victual,
12 and oil and wine. And in every several city *he*
put shields and spears, and made them exceeding
strong. And Judah and Benjamin belonged to him.
13 And the priests and the Levites that were in all Is-
14 rael resorted to him out of all their border. For
the Levites left their suburbs and their possession,
and came to Judah and Jerusalem: for Jeroboam
and his sons cast them off, that they should not ex-
15 ecute the priest's office unto the LORD: and he ap-
pointed him priests for the high places, and for the
[b] he-goats, and for the calves which he had made.
16 And after them, out of all the tribes of Israel,
such as set their hearts to seek the LORD, the God
of Israel, came to Jerusalem to sacrifice unto the
17 LORD, the God of their fathers. So they strength-
ened the kingdom of Judah, and made Rehoboam
the son of Solomon strong, three years: for they
walked three years in the way of David and Solo-
18 mon. And Rehoboam took him a wife, Mahalath
the daughter of Jerimoth the son of David, [c] *and of*
19 Abihail the daughter of Eliab the son of Jesse; and
she bare him sons; Jeush, and Shemariah, and Za-
20 ham. And after her he took [d] Maacah the daughter
of Absalom; and she bare him Abijah, and Attai,
21 and Ziza, and Shelomith. And Rehoboam loved
Maacah the daughter of Absalom above all his wives
and his concubines: (for he took eighteen wives,
and threescore concubines, and begat twenty and
22 eight sons and threescore daughters.) And Reho-
boam appointed Abijah the son of Maacah to be
chief, *even* the prince among his brethren: for *he*
23 *was minded* to make him king. And he dealt wise-
ly, and dispersed of all his sons throughout all the
lands of Judah and Benjamin, unto every fenced
city: and he gave them victual in abundance. And
he [e] sought *for them* many wives.

---

[2] ch. 12. 15.
[3] Num. 35. 2.
[4] ch. 13. 9.
[5] 1 Kin. 12. 31. & 13. 33. & 14. 9. Hos. 13. 2.
[6] Lev. 17. 7. 1 Cor. 10. 20.
[7] 1 Kin. 12. 28.
[8] See ch. 15. 9. & 30. 11, 18.
[9] ch. 12. 1.
[10] 1 Kin. 15. 2. She is called Michaiah the daughter of Uriel, ch. 13. 2.
[11] See Deut. 21. 15, 16, 17.

b Or, *satyrs*. See Lev. 17. 7.
c Or, and *Abihail*.
d In ch. 13. 2, *Micaiah the daughter of Uriel*.
e Or, *sought a multitude of wives*.

CHAPTER XII.

1 *Rehoboam, forsaking the Lord, is punished by Shishak.* 5 *He and the princes, repenting at the preaching of Shemaiah, are delivered from destruction, but not from spoil.* 13 *The reign and death of Rehoboam.*

AND [1] it came to pass, when Rehoboam had established the kingdom, and had strengthened himself, [2] he forsook the law of the LORD, and all Israel with him.

2 [3] And it came to pass, *that* in the fifth year of king Rehoboam Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem, because they had transgressed against the LORD,

3 With twelve hundred chariots, and threescore thousand horsemen: and the people *were* without number that came with him out of Egypt; [4] the Lubims, the Sukkiims, and the Ethiopians.

4 And he took the fenced cities which *pertained* to Judah, and came to Jerusalem.

5 ¶ Then came [5] Shemaiah the prophet to Rehoboam, and *to* the princes of Judah, that were gathered together to Jerusalem because of Shishak, and said unto them, Thus saith the LORD, [6] Ye have forsaken me, and therefore have I also left you in the hand of Shishak.

6 Whereupon the princes of Israel and the king [7] humbled themselves; and they said, [8] The LORD *is* righteous.

7 And when the LORD saw that they humbled themselves, [9] the word of the LORD came to Shemaiah, saying, They have humbled themselves; *therefore* I will not destroy them, but I will grant them some deliverance; and my wrath shall not be poured out upon Jerusalem by the hand of Shishak.

8 Nevertheless [10] they shall be his servants; that they may know [11] my service, and the service of the kingdoms of the countries.

9 [12] So Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem, and took away the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king's house; he took all: he carried away also the shields of gold which Solomon had [13] made.

10 Instead of which king Rehoboam made shields of brass, and committed *them* [14] to the hands of the chief of the guard, that kept the entrance of the king's house.

11 And when the king entered into the house of the LORD, the guard came and fetched them, and brought them again into the guard chamber.

12 And when he humbled himself, the wrath of the LORD turned from him, that he would not destroy *him* altogether: and also in Judah things went well.

13 ¶ So king Rehoboam strengthened himself in Jerusalem, and reigned: for [15] Rehoboam *was* one and forty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem, [16] the city which the LORD had chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, to put his name there. And his mother's name *was* Naamah an Ammonitess.

14 And he did evil, because he prepared not his heart to seek the LORD.

15 Now the acts of Rehoboam, first and last, *are* they not written in the book of Shemaiah the prophet, [17] and of Iddo the seer concerning genealogies? [18] And *there*

[1] ch. 11. 17.
[2] 1 Kin. 14. 22, 23, 24.
[3] 1 Kin. 14. 24, 25.
[4] ch. 16. 8.
[5] ch. 11. 2.
[6] ch. 15. 2.
[7] Jam. 4. 10.
[8] Ex. 9. 27.
[9] 1 Kin. 21. 28, 29.
[10] See Is. 26. 13.
[11] Deut. 28. 47, 48.
[12] 1 Kin. 14. 25, 26.
[13] 1 Kin. 10. 16, 17. ch. 9. 15, 16.
[14] 2 Sam. 8. 18.
[15] 1 Kin. 14. 21.
[16] ch. 6. 6.

12 And it came to pass, when the kingdom of Rehoboam was established, and he was strong, that he
forsook the law of the LORD, and all Israel with
2 him. [a] And it came to pass in the fifth year of king Rehoboam, that Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem, because they had trespassed
3 against the LORD, with twelve hundred chariots, and threescore thousand horsemen: and the people were without number that came with him out of Egypt;
4 the Lubim, the Sukkiim, and the Ethiopians. And he took the fenced cities which pertained to Judah,
5 and came unto Jerusalem. Now Shemaiah the prophet came to Rehoboam, and to the princes of Judah, that were gathered together to Jerusalem because of Shishak, and said unto them, Thus saith the LORD, Ye have forsaken me, therefore have I
6 also left you in the hand of Shishak. Then the princes of Israel and the king humbled themselves;
7 and they said, The LORD is righteous. And when the LORD saw that they humbled themselves, the word of the LORD came to Shemaiah, saying, They have humbled themselves; I will not destroy them: but I will grant them [b] some deliverance, and my wrath shall not be poured out upon Jerusalem by
8 the hand of Shishak. Nevertheless they shall be his servants; that they may know my service, and the
9 service of the kingdoms of the countries. So Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem, and took away the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king's house; he took all away: he took away also the shields of gold which
10 Solomon had made. And king Rehoboam made in their stead shields of brass, and committed them to the hands of the captains of the [c] guard, that kept
11 the door of the king's house. And it was so, that as oft as the king entered into the house of the LORD, the guard came and bare them, and brought
12 them back into the guard chamber. And when he humbled himself, the wrath of the LORD turned from him, that he would not destroy him altogether: and moreover in Judah [d] there were good things
13 *found.* [e] So king Rehoboam strengthened himself in Jerusalem, and reigned: for Rehoboam was forty and one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem, the city which the LORD had chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, to put his name there: and his mother's name was
14 Naamah the Ammonitess. And he did that which was evil, because he set not his heart to seek the
15 LORD. [f] Now the acts of Rehoboam, first and last, are they not written in the [g] histories of Shemaiah the prophet and of Iddo the seer, [h] after the manner

[17] ch. 9. 29. & 13. 22.
[18] 1 Kin. 14. 30.
a See 1 Kin. 14. 25, &c.
b Or, *deliverance within a little while.* Or, *a few that shall escape.*
c Heb. *runners.*
d See ch. 19. 3.
e See 1 Kin. 14. 21.
f See 1 Kin. 14. 29, &c.
g Heb. *words.*
h Or, *in reckoning the genealogies.*

were wars between Rehoboam and Jeroboam continually.

16 And Rehoboam slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David: and [19] Abijah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER XIII.

1 *Abijah succeeding maketh war against Jeroboam.* 4 *He declareth the right of his cause.* 13 *Trusting in God he overcometh Jeroboam.* 21 *The wives and children of Abijah.*

NOW [1] in the eighteenth year of king Jeroboam began Abijah to reign over Judah.

2 He reigned three years in Jerusalem. His mother's name also *was* [2] Michaiah the daughter of Uriel of Gibeah. And there was war between Abijah and Jeroboam.

3 And Abijah set the battle in array with an army of valiant men of war, *even* four hundred thousand chosen men: Jeroboam also set the battle in array against him with eight hundred thousand chosen men, *being* mighty men of valour.

4 ¶ And Abijah stood up upon mount [3] Zemaraim, which *is* in mount Ephraim, and said, Hear me, thou Jeroboam, and all Israel;

5 Ought ye not to know that the LORD God of Israel [4] gave the kingdom over Israel to David for ever, *even* to him and to his sons [5] by a covenant of salt?

6 Yet Jeroboam the son of Nebat, the servant of Solomon the son of David, is risen up, and hath [6] rebelled against his lord.

7 And there are gathered unto him [7] vain men, the children of Belial, and have strengthened themselves against Rehoboam the son of Solomon, when Rehoboam was young and tenderhearted, and could not withstand them.

8 And now ye think to withstand the kingdom of the LORD in the hand of the sons of David; and ye *be* a great multitude, and *there are* with you golden calves, which Jeroboam [8] made you for gods.

9 [9] Have ye not cast out the priests of the LORD, the sons of Aaron, and the Levites, and have made you priests after the manner of the nations of *other* lands? [10] so that whosoever cometh to consecrate himself with a young bullock and seven rams, *the same* may be a priest of *them that are* no gods.

10 But as for us, the LORD *is* our God, and we have not forsaken him; and the priests, which minister unto the LORD, *are* the sons of Aaron, and the Levites *wait* upon *their* business:

11 [11] And they burn unto the LORD every morning and every evening burnt sacrifices and sweet incense: the [12] shewbread also *set they in order* upon the pure table; and the candlestick of gold with the lamps thereof, [13] to burn every evening: for we keep the charge of the LORD our God; but ye have forsaken him.

12 And, behold, God himself *is* with us for *our* captain, [14] and his priests with sounding trumpets to cry alarm against you. O children of Israel, [15] fight ye not against the LORD God of your fathers; for ye shall not prosper.

13 ¶ But Jeroboam caused an ambushment to come about behind them: so they were before Judah, and the ambushment *was* behind them.

[19] 1 Kin. 14. 31, *Abijam.*
[1] 1 Kin. 15. 1, &c.
[2] See ch. 11. 20.
[3] Josh. 18. 22.
[4] 2 Sam. 7. 12, 13, 16.
[5] Num. 18. 19.
[6] 1 Kin. 11. 26. & 12. 20.
[7] Judg. 9. 4.
[8] 1 Kin. 12. 28. & 14. 9. Hos. 8. 6.
[9] ch. 11. 14, 15.

of genealogies? And there were wars between Re-
16 hoboam and Jeroboam continually. And Rehoboam slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David: and Abijah his son reigned in his stead.

13 [a] In the eighteenth year of king Jeroboam began
2 Abijah to reign over Judah. Three years reigned he in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was [b] Micaiah the daughter of Uriel of Gibeah. [c] And there
3 was war between Abijah and Jeroboam. And Abijah joined battle with an army of valiant men of war, even four hundred thousand chosen men: and Jeroboam set the battle in array against him with eight hundred thousand chosen men, who were
4 mighty men of valour. And Abijah stood up upon mount Zemaraim, which is in the hill country of Ephraim, and said, Hear me, O Jeroboam and
5 all Israel; ought ye not to know that the LORD, the God of Israel, gave the kingdom over Israel to David for ever, even to him and to his sons
6 by a covenant of salt? Yet Jeroboam the son of Nebat, the servant of Solomon the son of David,
7 rose up, and rebelled against his lord. And there were gathered unto him vain men, sons of [d] Belial, which strengthened themselves against Rehoboam the son of Solomon, when Rehoboam was young and tenderhearted, and could not withstand them.
8 And now ye think to withstand the kingdom of the LORD in the hand of the sons of David; and ye be a great multitude, and there are with you the golden calves which Jeroboam made you for gods.
9 Have ye not driven out the priests of the LORD, the sons of Aaron, and the Levites, and have made you priests after the manner of the peoples of *other* lands? so that whosoever cometh to consecrate himself with a young bullock and seven rams, the
10 same may be a priest of *them that are* no gods. But as for us, the LORD is our God, and we have not forsaken him; and *we have* priests ministering unto the LORD, the sons of Aaron, and the Levites in
11 their work: and they burn unto the LORD every morning and every evening burnt offerings and sweet incense: the shewbread also *set they* in order upon the pure table; and the candlestick of gold with the lamps thereof, to burn every evening: for we keep the charge of the LORD our God; but ye
12 have forsaken him. And, behold, God is with us at our head, and his priests with the trumpets of alarm to sound an alarm against you. O children of Israel, fight ye not against the LORD, the God of your
13 fathers; for ye shall not prosper. But Jeroboam caused an ambushment to come about behind them: so they were before Judah, and the ambushment

[10] Ex. 29. 35.
[11] ch. 2. 4.
[12] Lev. 24. 6.
[13] Ex. 27. 20, 21. Lev. 24. 2, 3.
[14] Num. 10. 8.
[15] Acts 5. 39.
[a] See 1 Kin. 15. 1, 2.
[b] See ch. 11. 20.
[c] See 1 Kin. 15. 7.
[d] That is, *worthlessness.*

14 And when Judah looked back, behold, the battle *was* before and behind : and they cried unto the LORD, and the priests sounded with the trumpets.

15 Then the men of Judah gave a shout : and as the men of Judah shouted, it came to pass, that God [16] smote Jeroboam and all Israel before Abijah and Judah.

16 And the children of Israel fled before Judah : and God delivered them into their hand.

17 And Abijah and his people slew them with a great slaughter : so there fell down slain of Israel five hundred thousand chosen men.

18 Thus the children of Israel were brought under at that time, and the children of Judah prevailed, [17] because they relied upon the LORD God of their fathers.

19 And Abijah pursued after Jeroboam, and took cities from him, Beth-el with the towns thereof, and Jeshanah with the towns thereof, and [18] Ephrain with the towns thereof.

20 Neither did Jeroboam recover strength again in the days of Abijah : and the LORD [19] struck him, and [20] he died.

21 ¶ But Abijah waxed mighty, and married fourteen wives, and begat twenty and two sons, and sixteen daughters.

22 And the rest of the acts of Abijah, and his ways, and his sayings, *are* written in the story of the prophet [21] Iddo.

CHAPTER XIV.

1 *Asa succeeding destroyeth idolatry.* 6 *Having peace, he strengtheneth his kingdom with forts and armies.* 9 *Calling on God, he overthroweth Zerah, and spoileth the Ethiopians.*

SO Abijah slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David : and [1] Asa his son reigned in his stead. In his days the land was quiet ten years.

2 And Asa did *that which was* good and right in the eyes of the LORD his God :

3 For he took away the altars of the strange *gods*, and [2] the high places, and [3] brake down the images, [4] and cut down the groves :

4 And commanded Judah to seek the LORD God of their fathers, and to do the law and the commandment.

5 Also he took away out of all the cities of Judah the high places and the images : and the kingdom was quiet before him.

6 ¶ And he built fenced cities in Judah : for the land had rest, and he had no war in those years ; because the LORD had given him rest.

7 Therefore he said unto Judah, Let us build these cities, and make about *them* walls, and towers, gates, and bars, *while* the land *is* yet before us ; because we have sought the LORD our God, we have sought *him*, and he hath given us rest on every side. So they built and prospered.

8 And Asa had an army *of men* that bare targets and spears, out of Judah three hundred thousand ; and out of Benjamin, that bare shields and drew bows, two hundred and fourscore thousand : all these *were* mighty men of valour.

9 ¶ [5] And there came out against them Zerah the Ethiopian with an host of a thousand thousand, and three hundred chariots ; and came unto [6] Mareshah.

[16] ch. 14. 12.
[17] 1 Chr. 5. 20. Ps. 22. 5.
[18] Josh. 15. 9.
[19] 1 Sam. 25. 38.
[20] 1 Kin. 14. 20.
[21] ch. 12. 15.
[1] 1 Kin. 15. 8, &c.
[2] See 1 Kin. 15. 14. ch. 15. 17.
[3] Ex. 34. 13.
[4] 1 Kin. 11. 7.

14 was behind them. And when Judah looked back, behold, the battle was before and behind them : and they cried unto the LORD, and the priests sounded
15 with the trumpets. Then the men of Judah gave a shout : and as the men of Judah shouted, it came to pass, that God smote Jeroboam and all Israel before
16 Abijah and Judah. And the children of Israel fled before Judah : and God delivered them into their
17 hand. And Abijah and his people slew them with a great slaughter : so there fell down slain of Israel
18 five hundred thousand chosen men. Thus the children of Israel were brought under at that time, and the children of Judah prevailed, because they relied upon the LORD, the God of their fathers.
19 And Abijah pursued after Jeroboam, and took cities from him, Beth-el with the towns thereof, and Jeshanah with the towns thereof, and [e] Ephron with
20 the towns thereof. Neither did Jeroboam recover strength again in the days of Abijah : and the
21 LORD smote him, and he died. But Abijah waxed mighty, and took unto himself fourteen wives, and begat twenty and two sons, and sixteen daughters.
22 And the rest of the acts of Abijah, and his ways, and his sayings, are written in the commentary of the prophet Iddo.

14 * [a] So Abijah slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David, and Asa his son reigned in his stead : in his days the land was quiet
2 ten years. † And Asa did that which was good
3 and right in the eyes of the LORD his God : for he took away the strange altars, and the high places, and brake down the [b] pillars, and hewed down the
4 [c] Asherim ; and commanded Judah to seek the LORD, the God of their fathers, and to do the law and the
5 commandment. Also he took away out of all the cities of Judah the high places and the sun-images :
6 and the kingdom was quiet before him. And he built fenced cities in Judah : for the land was quiet, and he had no war in those years ; because the LORD
7 had given him rest. For he said unto Judah, Let us build these cities, and make about them walls, and towers, gates, and bars ; the land is yet before us, because we have sought the LORD our God ; we have sought him, and he hath given us rest on every
8 side. So they built and prospered. And Asa had an army that bare bucklers and spears, out of Judah three hundred thousand ; and out of Benjamin, that bare shields and drew bows, two hundred and fourscore thousand : all these were mighty men of
9 valour. And there came out against them Zerah the Ethiopian with an army of a thousand thousand, and three hundred chariots ; and he came unto

[5] ch. 16. 8.
[6] Josh. 15. 44.
[e] Another reading is, *Ephrain.*
* [Ch. 13. 23. in Heb.]
[a] See 1 Kin. 15. 8.
† [Ch. 14. 1. in Heb.]
[b] Or, *obelisks.*
[c] See Ex. 34. 13.

10 Then Asa went out against him, and they set the
battle in array in the valley of Zephathah at Mareshah.
11 And Asa [7] cried unto the LORD his God, and said,
LORD, *it is* [8] nothing with thee to help, whether with
many, or with them that have no power: help us, O
LORD our God; for we rest on thee, and [9] in thy name
we go against this multitude. O LORD, thou *art* our
God; let not man prevail against thee.
12 So the LORD [10] smote the Ethiopians before Asa,
and before Judah; and the Ethiopians fled.
13 And Asa and the people that *were* with him pur-
sued them unto [11] Gerar: and the Ethiopians were
overthrown, that they could not recover themselves;
for they were destroyed before the LORD, and before
his host; and they carried away very much spoil.
14 And they smote all the cities round about Gerar;
for [12] the fear of the LORD came upon them: and they
spoiled all the cities; for there was exceeding much
spoil in them.
15 They smote also the tents of cattle, and carried
away sheep and camels in abundance, and returned to
Jerusalem.

CHAPTER XV.

1 *Asa with Judah and many of Israel, moved by the prophecy of Azariah the son of Oded, make a solemn covenant with God.* 16 *He putteth down Maachah his mother for her idolatry.* 18 *He bringeth dedicate things into the house of God, and enjoyeth a long peace.*

AND [1] the Spirit of God came upon Azariah the son
of Oded:
2 And he went out to meet Asa, and said unto him,
Hear ye me, Asa, and all Judah and Benjamin; [2] The
LORD *is* with you, while ye be with him; and [3] if ye
seek him, he will be found of you; but [4] if ye forsake
him, he will forsake you.
3 Now [5] for a long season Israel *hath been* without
the true God, and without [6] a teaching priest, and with-
out law.
4 But [7] when they in their trouble did turn unto the
LORD God of Israel, and sought him, he was found of
them.
5 And [8] in those times *there was* no peace to him that
went out, nor to him that came in, but great vexations
were upon all the inhabitants of the countries.
6 [9] And nation was destroyed of nation, and city of
city: for God did vex them with all adversity.
7 Be ye strong therefore, and let not your hands be
weak: for your work shall be rewarded.
8 And when Asa heard these words, and the pro-
phecy of Oded the prophet, he took courage, and put
away the abominable idols out of all the land of Judah
and Benjamin, and out of the cities [10] which he had taken
from mount Ephraim, and renewed the altar of the
LORD, that *was* before the porch of the LORD.
9 And he gathered all Judah and Benjamin, and [11] the
strangers with them out of Ephraim and Manasseh, and
out of Simeon: for they fell to him out of Israel in
abundance, when they saw that the LORD his God *was*
with him.
10 So they gathered themselves together at Jerusa-
lem in the third month, in the fifteenth year of the
reign of Asa.

10 Mareshah. Then Asa went out to meet him, and
they set the battle in array in the valley of Zepha-
11 thah at Mareshah. And Asa cried unto the LORD
his God, and said, LORD, [d] there is none [e] beside thee
to help, between the mighty and him that hath no
strength: help us, O LORD our God; for we rely
on thee, and in thy name are we come against this
multitude. O LORD, thou art our God; let not man
12 prevail against thee. So the LORD smote the Ethio-
pians before Asa, and before Judah; and the Ethio-
13 pians fled. And Asa and the people that were with
him pursued them unto Gerar: and there fell of the
Ethiopians [f] so many that they could not recover
themselves; for they were [g] destroyed before the
LORD, and before his host; and they carried away
14 very much booty. And they smote all the cities
round about Gerar; for [h] the fear of the LORD came
upon them: and they spoiled all the cities; for
15 there was much spoil in them. They smote also the
tents of cattle, and carried away sheep in abundance
and camels, and returned to Jerusalem.

15 And the spirit of God came upon Azariah the son
2 of Oded: and he went out to meet Asa, and said
unto him, Hear ye me, Asa, and all Judah and Ben-
jamin: the LORD is with you, while ye be with him;
and if ye seek him, he will be found of you; but if
3 ye forsake him, he will forsake you. Now for [a] long
seasons Israel hath been without the true God, and
4 without a teaching priest, and without law: but
when in their distress they turned unto the LORD,
the God of Israel, and sought him, he was found of
5 them. And in those times there was no peace to
him that went out, nor to him that came in, but
great vexations were upon all the inhabitants of the
6 lands. And they were broken in pieces, nation
against nation, and city against city: for God did
7 vex them with all adversity. But be ye strong, and
let not your hands be slack: for your work shall be
8 rewarded. And when Asa heard these words, [b] and
the prophecy of Oded the prophet, he took courage,
and put away the abominations out of all the land of
Judah and Benjamin, and out of the cities which he
had taken from the hill country of Ephraim; and
he renewed the altar of the LORD, that was before
9 the porch of the LORD. And he gathered all Judah
and Benjamin, and them that sojourned with them
out of Ephraim and Manasseh, and out of Simeon:
for they fell to him out of Israel in abundance, when
10 they saw that the LORD his God was with him. So
they gathered themselves together at Jerusalem in
the third month, in the fifteenth year of the reign

[7] Ex. 14. 10. ch. 13. 14. Ps. 22. 5.
[8] 1 Sam. 14. 6.
[9] 1 Sam. 17. 45. Pro. 18. 10.
[10] ch. 13. 15.
[11] Gen. 10. 19. & 20. 1.
[12] Gen. 35. 5. ch. 17. 10.
[1] Num. 24. 2. Judg. 3. 10. ch. 20. 14. & 24. 20.
[2] Jam. 4. 8.
[3] ver. 4, 15. 1 Chr. 28. 9. ch. 33. 12, 13. Jer. 29. 13. Matt. 7. 7.
[4] ch. 24. 20.

[5] Hos. 3. 4.
[6] Lev. 10. 11.
[7] Deut. 4. 29.
[8] Judg. 5. 6.
[9] Matt. 24. 7.
[10] ch. 13. 19.
[11] ch. 11. 16.
d Or, *there is no difference with thee to help, whether the mighty or him &c.*
e Or, *like.*
f Or, *so that none remained alive.*
g Heb. *broken.*
h Or, *a terror from the LORD.*
a Or, *a long season.*
b Or, *even.*

11 [12] And they offered unto the LORD the same time, of [13] the spoil *which* they had brought, seven hundred oxen and seven thousand sheep.

12 And they [14] entered into a covenant to seek the LORD God of their fathers with all their heart and with all their soul;

13 [15] That whosoever would not seek the LORD God of Israel [16] should be put to death, whether small or great, whether man or woman.

14 And they sware unto the LORD with a loud voice, and with shouting, and with trumpets, and with cornets.

15 And all Judah rejoiced at the oath: for they had sworn with all their heart, and [17] sought him with their whole desire; and he was found of them: and the LORD gave them rest round about.

16 ¶ And also *concerning* [18] Maachah the mother of Asa the king, he removed her from *being* queen, because she had made an idol in a grove: and Asa cut down her idol, and stamped *it*, and burnt *it* at the brook Kidron.

17 But [19] the high places were not taken away out of Israel: nevertheless the heart of Asa was perfect all his days.

18 ¶ And he brought into the house of God the things that his father had dedicated, and that he himself had dedicated, silver, and gold, and vessels.

19 And there was no *more* war unto the five and thirtieth year of the reign of Asa.

CHAPTER XVI.

1 *Asa, by the aid of the Syrians, diverteth Baasha from building of Ramah.* 7 *Being reproved thereof by Hanani, he putteth him in prison.* 11 *Among his other acts in his disease he seeketh not to God, but to the physicians.* 13 *His death and burial.*

IN the six and thirtieth year of the reign of Asa [1] Baasha king of Israel came up against Judah, and built Ramah, [2] to the intent that he might let none go out or come in to Asa king of Judah.

2 Then Asa brought out silver and gold out of the treasures of the house of the LORD and of the king's house, and sent to Ben-hadad king of Syria, that dwelt at Damascus, saying,

3 *There is* a league between me and thee, as *there was* between my father and thy father: behold, I have sent thee silver and gold; go, break thy league with Baasha king of Israel, that he may depart from me.

4 And Ben-hadad hearkened unto king Asa, and sent the captains of his armies against the cities of Israel; and they smote Ijon, and Dan, and Abel-maim, and all the store cities of Naphtali.

5 And it came to pass, when Baasha heard *it*, that he left off building of Ramah, and let his work cease.

6 Then Asa the king took all Judah; and they carried away the stones of Ramah, and the timber thereof, wherewith Baasha was building; and he built therewith Geba and Mizpah.

7 ¶ And at that time [3] Hanani the seer came to Asa king of Judah, and said unto him, [4] Because thou hast relied on the king of Syria, and not relied on the LORD thy God, therefore is the host of the king of Syria escaped out of thine hand.

8 Were not [5] the Ethiopians and [6] the Lubims a huge host, with very many chariots and horsemen? yet, be-

11 of Asa. And they sacrificed unto the LORD in that day, of the spoil which they had brought, seven
12 hundred oxen and seven thousand sheep. And they entered into the covenant to seek the LORD, the God of their fathers, with all their heart and with all
13 their soul; and that whosoever would not seek the LORD, the God of Israel, should be put to death, whether small or great, whether man or woman.
14 And they sware unto the LORD with a loud voice, and with shouting, and with trumpets, and with
15 cornets. And all Judah rejoiced at the oath: for they had sworn with all their heart, and sought him with their whole desire; and he was found of them:
16 and the LORD gave them rest round about. [c] And also Maacah the mother of Asa the king, he removed her from being [d] queen, because she had made an abominable image [e] for an Asherah; and Asa cut down her image, and made dust of it, and
17 burnt it at the brook Kidron. But the high places were not taken away out of Israel: nevertheless
18 the heart of Asa was perfect all his days. And he brought into the house of God the things that his father had dedicated, and that he himself had de-
19 dicated, silver, and gold, and vessels. And there was no more war unto the five and thirtieth year of the reign of Asa.

16 [a] In the six and thirtieth year of the reign of Asa, Baasha king of Israel went up against Judah, and built Ramah, that he might not suffer any to go out
2 or come in to Asa king of Judah. Then Asa brought out silver and gold out of the treasures of the house of the LORD and of the king's house, and sent to Ben-hadad king of Syria, that dwelt at [b] Damascus,
3 saying, [c] *There is* a league between me and thee, as *there was* between my father and thy father: behold, I have sent thee silver and gold; go, break thy league with Baasha king of Israel, that he may de-
4 part from me. And Ben-hadad hearkened unto king Asa, and sent the captains of his armies against the cities of Israel; and they smote Ijon, and Dan, and Abel-maim, and all the [d] store cities of Naphtali.
5 And it came to pass, when Baasha heard thereof, that he left off building of Ramah, and let his work
6 cease. Then Asa the king took all Judah; and they carried away the stones of Ramah, and the timber thereof, wherewith Baasha had builded; and he
7 built therewith Geba and Mizpah. And at that time Hanani the seer came to Asa king of Judah, and said unto him, Because thou hast relied on the king of Syria, and hast not relied on the LORD thy God, therefore is the host of the king of Syria
8 escaped out of thine hand. Were not the Ethiopians and the Lubim a huge host, with chariots and

[12] ch. 14. 15.
[13] ch. 14. 13.
[14] 2 Kin. 23. 3. ch. 34. 31. Neh. 10. 29.
[15] Ex. 22. 20.
[16] Deut. 13. 5, 9, 15.
[17] ver. 2.
[18] 1 Kin. 15. 13.
[19] ch. 14. 3, 5.
[1] 1 Kin. 15. 17, &c.
[2] ch. 15. 9.
[3] 1 Kin. 16. 1. ch. 19. 2.
[4] Is. 31. 1. Jer. 17. 5.
[5] ch. 14. 9.
[6] ch. 12. 3.
c See 1 Kin. 15. 13–15.
d Or, *queen mother.*
e Or, *for Asherah.*
a See 1 Kin. 15. 17, &c.
b Heb. *Darmesek.*
c Or, Let there be.
d Heb. *storehouses of the cities.*

cause thou didst rely on the LORD, he delivered them
into thine hand.
9 [7] For the eyes of the LORD run to and fro through-
out the whole earth, to shew himself strong in the
behalf of *them* whose heart *is* perfect toward him.
Herein [8] thou hast done foolishly: therefore from
henceforth [9] thou shalt have wars.
10 Then Asa was wroth with the seer, and [10] put him
in a prison house; for *he was* in a rage with him be-
cause of this *thing*. And Asa oppressed *some* of the
people the same time.
11 ¶ [11] And, behold, the acts of Asa, first and last,
lo, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Judah
and Israel.
12 And Asa in the thirty and ninth year of his reign
was diseased in his feet, until his disease *was* exceeding
great: yet in his disease he [12] sought not to the LORD,
but to the physicians.
13 ¶ [13] And Asa slept with his fathers, and died in
the one and fortieth year of his reign.
14 And they buried him in his own sepulchres, which
he had made for himself in the city of David, and laid
him in the bed which was filled [14] with sweet odours
and divers kinds *of spices* prepared by the apothecaries' art: and they made [15] a very great burning for
him.

CHAPTER XVII.

1 *Jehoshaphat, succeeding Asa, reigneth well, and prospereth.* 7 *He sendeth Levites with the princes to teach Judah.* 10 *His enemies being terrified by God, some of them bring him presents and tribute.* 12 *His greatness, captains, and armies.*

AND [1] Jehoshaphat his son reigned in his stead, and
strengthened himself against Israel.
2 And he placed forces in all the fenced cities of
Judah, and set garrisons in the land of Judah, and in
the cities of Ephraim, [2] which Asa his father had taken.
3 And the LORD was with Jehoshaphat, because he
walked in the first ways of his father David, and sought
not unto Baalim;
4 But sought to the *LORD* God of his father, and
walked in his commandments, and not after [3] the doings
of Israel.
5 Therefore the LORD stablished the kingdom in his
hand; and all Judah [4] brought to Jehoshaphat presents; [5] and he had riches and honour in abundance.
6 And his heart was lifted up in the ways of the
LORD: moreover [6] he took away the high places and
groves out of Judah.
7 ¶ Also in the third year of his reign he sent to his
princes, *even* to Ben-hail, and to Obadiah, and to Zechariah, and to Nethaneel, and to Michaiah, [7] to teach in
the cities of Judah.
8 And with them *he sent* Levites, *even* Shemaiah, and
Nethaniah, and Zebadiah, and Asahel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehonathan, and Adonijah, and Tobijah, and
Tob-adonijah, Levites; and with them Elishama and
Jehoram, priests.
9 [8] And they taught in Judah, and *had* the book of
the law of the LORD with them, and went about
throughout all the cities of Judah, and taught the
people.
10 ¶ And [9] the fear of the LORD fell upon all the

[7] Job 34. 21. Pro. 5. 21. & 15. 3. Jer. 16. 17. & 32. 19. Zech. 4. 10.
[8] 1 Sam. 13. 13.
[9] 1 Kin. 15. 32.
[10] ch. 18. 26. Jer. 20. 2. Matt. 14. 3.
[11] 1 Kin. 15. 23.
[12] Jer. 17. 5.
[13] 1 Kin. 15. 24.
[14] Gen. 50. 2. Mark 16. 1. John 19. 39, 40.
[15] ch. 21. 19. Jer. 34. 5.
[1] 1 Kin. 15. 24.
[2] ch. 15. 8.
[3] 1 Kin. 12. 28.

horsemen exceeding many? yet, because thou didst
rely on the LORD, he delivered them into thine hand.
9 For the eyes of the LORD run to and fro throughout
the whole earth, to shew himself strong in the behalf
of them whose heart is perfect toward him. Herein
thou hast done foolishly; for from henceforth thou
10 shalt have wars. Then Asa was wroth with the seer,
and put him in the [e] prison house; for he was in a
rage with him because of this thing. And Asa op-
11 pressed some of the people the same time. [f] And,
behold, the acts of Asa, first and last, lo, they are
written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel.
12 And in the thirty and ninth year of his reign Asa
was diseased in his feet; his disease was exceeding
great: yet in his disease he sought not to the LORD,
13 but to the physicians. And Asa slept with his fa-
thers, and died in the one and fortieth year of his
14 reign. And they buried him in his own sepulchres,
which he had hewn out for himself in the city of
David, and laid him in the bed which was filled with
sweet odours and divers kinds *of spices* prepared by
the apothecaries' art: and they made a very great
burning for him.

17 And Jehoshaphat his son reigned in his stead, and
2 strengthened himself against Israel. And he placed
forces in all the fenced cities of Judah, and set gar-
risons in the land of Judah, and in the cities of
3 Ephraim, which Asa his father had taken. And the
LORD was with Jehoshaphat, because he walked in
the first ways of his father David, and sought not
4 unto the Baalim; but sought to the God of his
father, and walked in his commandments, and not
5 after the doings of Israel. Therefore the LORD
stablished the kingdom in his hand; and all Judah
brought to Jehoshaphat presents; and he had riches
6 and honour in abundance. And his heart was lifted
up in the ways of the LORD: and furthermore he
took away the high places and the Asherim out of
7 Judah. Also in the third year of his reign he sent
his princes, even Ben-hail, and Obadiah, and Zecha-
riah, and Nethanel, and Micaiah, to teach in the ci-
8 ties of Judah; and with them the Levites, even She-
maiah, and Nethaniah, and Zebadiah, and Asahel, and
Shemiramoth, and Jehonathan, and Adonijah, and
Tobijah, and Tob-adonijah, the Levites; and with
9 them Elishama and Jehoram, the priests. And they
taught in Judah, having the book of the law of the
LORD with them; and they went about throughout
all the cities of Judah, and taught among the peo-
10 ple. And [a] the fear of the LORD fell upon all the

[4] 1 Sam. 10. 27. 1 Kin. 10. 25.
[5] 1 Kin. 10. 27. ch. 18. 1.
[6] 1 Kin. 22. 43. ch. 7. 15. 17. & 19. 3. & 20. 33.
[7] ch. 15. 3.
[8] ch. 35. 3. Neh. 8. 24.
[9] Gen. 35. 5.

e Heb. *house of the stocks.*
f See 1 Kin. 15. 23, 24.
a Or, *a terror from the LORD.*

kingdoms of the lands that *were* round about Judah, so that they made no war against Jehoshaphat.

11 Also *some* of the Philistines [10] brought Jehoshaphat presents, and tribute silver; and the Arabians brought him flocks, seven thousand and seven hundred rams, and seven thousand and seven hundred he goats.

12 ¶ And Jehoshaphat waxed great exceedingly; and he built in Judah castles, and cities of store.

13 And he had much business in the cities of Judah: and the men of war, mighty men of valour, *were* in Jerusalem.

14 And these *are* the numbers of them according to the house of their fathers: Of Judah, the captains of thousands; Adnah the chief, and with him mighty men of valour three hundred thousand.

15 And next to him *was* Jehohanan the captain, and with him two hundred and fourscore thousand.

16 And next him *was* Amasiah the son of Zichri, [11] who willingly offered himself unto the LORD; and with him two hundred thousand mighty men of valour.

17 And of Benjamin; Eliada a mighty man of valour, and with him armed men with bow and shield two hundred thousand.

18 And next him *was* Jehozabad, and with him an hundred and fourscore thousand ready prepared for the war.

19 These waited on the king, beside [12] *those* whom the king put in the fenced cities throughout all Judah.

CHAPTER XVIII.

1 *Jehoshaphat, joined in affinity with Ahab, is persuaded to go with him against Ramoth-gilead.* 4 *Ahab, seduced by false prophets, according to the word of Micaiah, is slain there.*

NOW Jehoshaphat [1] had riches and honour in abundance, and [2] joined affinity with Ahab.

2 [3] And after *certain* years he went down to Ahab to Samaria. And Ahab killed sheep and oxen for him in abundance, and for the people that *he had* with him, and persuaded him to go up *with him* to Ramoth-gilead.

3 And Ahab king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat king of Judah, Wilt thou go with me to Ramoth-gilead? And he answered him, I *am* as thou *art*, and my people as thy people; and *we will be* with thee in the war.

4 ¶ And Jehoshaphat said unto the king of Israel, [4] Enquire, I pray thee, at the word of the LORD to day.

5 Therefore the king of Israel gathered together of prophets four hundred men, and said unto them, Shall we go to Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall I forbear? And they said, Go up; for God will deliver *it* into the king's hand.

6 But Jehoshaphat said, *Is there* not here a prophet of the LORD besides, that we might enquire of him?

7 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, *There is* yet one man, by whom we may enquire of the LORD: but I hate him; for he never prophesied good unto me, but always evil: the same *is* Micaiah the son of Imla. And Jehoshaphat said, Let not the king say so.

8 And the king of Israel called for one *of his* officers, and said, Fetch quickly Micaiah the son of Imla.

9 And the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat king of Judah sat either of them on his throne, clothed in *their* robes, and they sat in a void place at the entering in of the gate of Samaria; and all the prophets prophesied before them.

10 And Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah had made

[10] 2 Sam. 8. 2.
[11] Judg. 5. 2, 9.
[12] ver. 2.
[1] ch. 17. 5.
[2] 2 Kin. 8. 18.
[3] 1 Kin. 22. 2, &c.

kingdoms of the lands that were round about Judah, so that they made no war against Jehosha-
11 phat. And some of the Philistines brought Jehoshaphat presents, and silver for tribute; the Arabians also brought him flocks, seven thousand and seven hundred rams, and seven thousand and seven hun-
12 dred he-goats. And Jehoshaphat waxed great exceedingly; and he built in Judah castles and cities
13 of store. And he had many works in the cities of Judah; and men of war, mighty men of valour, in
14 Jerusalem. And this was the numbering of them according to their fathers' houses: of Judah, the captains of thousands; Adnah the captain, and with him mighty men of valour three hundred thousand:
15 and next to him Jehohanan the captain, and with
16 him two hundred and fourscore thousand: and next to him Amasiah the son of Zichri, who willingly offered himself unto the LORD; and with him two
17 hundred thousand mighty men of valour: and of Benjamin; Eliada a mighty man of valour, and with him two hundred thousand armed with bow and
18 shield: and next to him Jehozabad, and with him an hundred and fourscore thousand ready prepared
19 for war. These were they that waited on the king, beside those whom the king put in the fenced cities throughout all Judah.

18 Now Jehoshaphat had riches and honour in abun-
2 dance; and he joined affinity with Ahab. [a] And after certain years he went down to Ahab to Samaria. And Ahab killed sheep and oxen for him in abundance, and for the people that were with him, and moved him to go up *with him* to Ramoth-gilead.
3 And Ahab king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat king of Judah, Wilt thou go with me to Ramoth-gilead? And he answered him, I am as thou art, and my people as thy people; and *we will be* with
4 thee in the war. And Jehoshaphat said unto the king of Israel, Inquire, I pray thee, at the word of
5 the LORD to-day. Then the king of Israel gathered the prophets together, four hundred men, and said unto them, Shall we go to Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall I forbear? And they said, Go up; for God shall deliver it into the hand of the king.
6 But Jehoshaphat said, Is there not here besides a prophet of the LORD, that we might inquire of
7 him? And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, There is yet one man by whom we may inquire of the LORD: but I hate him; for he never prophesieth good concerning me, but always evil: the same is Micaiah the son of Imla. And Jeho-
8 shaphat said, Let not the king say so. Then the king of Israel called an [b] officer, and said, Fetch
9 quickly Micaiah the son of Imla. Now the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah sat each on his throne, arrayed in their robes, and they sat in [c] an open place at the entrance of the gate of Samaria; and all the prophets prophesied be-
10 fore them. And Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah

[4] 1 Sam. 23. 2, 4, 9. 2 Sam. 2. 1.
a See 1 Kin. 22. 2, &c.
b Or, *eunuch.*
c Heb. *a threshing floor.*

him horns of iron, and said, Thus saith the LORD, With these thou shalt push Syria until they be consumed.

11 And all the prophets prophesied so, saying, Go up to Ramoth-gilead, and prosper: for the LORD shall deliver *it* into the hand of the king.

12 And the messenger that went to call Micaiah spake to him, saying, Behold, the words of the prophets *declare* good to the king with one assent; let thy word therefore, I pray thee, be like one of their's, and speak thou good.

13 And Micaiah said, *As* the LORD liveth, [5] even what my God saith, that will I speak.

14 And when he was come to the king, the king said unto him, Micaiah, shall we go to Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall I forbear? And he said, Go ye up, and prosper, and they shall be delivered into your hand.

15 And the king said to him, How many times shall I adjure thee that thou say nothing but the truth to me in the name of the LORD?

16 Then he said, I did see all Israel scattered upon the mountains, as sheep that have no shepherd: and the LORD said, These have no master; let them return *therefore* every man to his house in peace.

17 And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, Did I not tell thee *that* he would not prophesy good unto me, but evil?

18 Again he said, Therefore hear the word of the LORD; I saw the LORD sitting upon his throne, and all the host of heaven standing on his right hand and *on* his left.

19 And the LORD said, Who shall entice Ahab king of Israel, that he may go up and fall at Ramoth-gilead? And one spake saying after this manner, and another saying after that manner.

20 Then there came out a [6] spirit, and stood before the LORD, and said, I will entice him. And the LORD said unto him, Wherewith?

21 And he said, I will go out, and be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And *the LORD* said, Thou shalt entice *him*, and thou shalt also prevail: go out, and do *even* so.

22 Now therefore, behold, [7] the LORD hath put a lying spirit in the mouth of these thy prophets, and the LORD hath spoken evil against thee.

23 Then Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah came near, and [8] smote Micaiah upon the cheek, and said, Which way went the Spirit of the LORD from me to speak unto thee?

24 And Micaiah said, Behold, thou shalt see on that day when thou shalt go into an inner chamber to hide thyself.

25 Then the king of Israel said, Take ye Micaiah, and carry him back to Amon the governor of the city, and to Joash the king's son;

26 And say, Thus saith the king, [9] Put this *fellow* in the prison, and feed him with bread of affliction and with water of affliction, until I return in peace.

27 And Micaiah said, If thou certainly return in peace, *then* hath not the LORD spoken by me. And he said, Hearken, all ye people.

28 So the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah went up to Ramoth-gilead.

29 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, I will disguise myself, and will go to the battle; but put

[5] Num. 22. 18, 20, 35. & 23. 12, 26. & 24. 13. 1 Kin. 22. 14.
[6] Job 1. 6.
[7] Job 12. 16. Is. 19. 14.
[8] Jer. 20. 2. Mark 14. 65. Acts 23. 2. Ezek. 14. 9.

made him horns of iron, and said, Thus saith the LORD, With these shalt thou push the Syrians, until
11 they be consumed. And all the prophets prophesied so, saying, Go up to Ramoth-gilead, and prosper: for the LORD shall deliver it into the hand of
12 the king. And the messenger that went to call Micaiah spake to him, saying, Behold, the words of the prophets *declare* good to the king with one mouth: let thy word therefore, I pray thee, be
13 like one of theirs, and speak thou good. And Micaiah said, As the LORD liveth, what my God saith,
14 that will I speak. And when he was come to the king, the king said unto him, [d] Micaiah, shall we go to Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall I forbear? And he said, Go ye up, and prosper; and they
15 shall be delivered into your hand. And the king said to him, How many times shall I adjure thee that thou speak unto me nothing but the truth in
16 the name of the LORD? And he said, I saw all Israel scattered upon the mountains, as sheep that have no shepherd: and the LORD said, These have no master; let them return every man to his house
17 in peace. And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, Did I not tell thee that he would not prophesy
18 good concerning me, but evil? And he said, Therefore hear ye the word of the LORD: I saw the LORD sitting upon his throne, and all the host of heaven
19 standing on his right hand and on his left. And the LORD said, Who shall [e] entice Ahab king of Israel, that he may go up and fall at Ramoth-gilead? And one spake saying after this manner, and an-
20 other saying after that manner. And there came forth [f] a spirit, and stood before the LORD, and said, I will entice him. And the LORD said unto him,
21 Wherewith? And he said, I will go forth, and will be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And he said, Thou shalt entice him, and shalt
22 prevail also: go forth, and do so. Now therefore, behold, the LORD hath put a lying spirit in the mouth of these thy prophets; and the LORD hath
23 spoken evil concerning thee. Then Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah came near, and smote Micaiah upon the cheek, and said, Which way went the spirit of the LORD from me to speak unto thee?
24 And Micaiah said, Behold, thou shalt see on that day, when thou shalt go [g] into an inner chamber
25 to hide thyself. And the king of Israel said, Take ye Micaiah, and carry him back unto Amon the governor of the city, and to Joash the king's son;
26 and say, Thus saith the king, Put this fellow in the prison, and feed him with bread of affliction and with water of affliction, until I return in peace.
27 And Micaiah said, If thou return at all in peace, the LORD hath not spoken by me. And he said, [h] Hear, ye peoples, all of you.

28 So the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king
29 of Judah went up to Ramoth-gilead. And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, I will disguise myself, and go into the battle; but put thou on thy

[9] ch. 16. 10.
[d] Heb. *Micah.*
[e] Or, *deceive.*
[f] Heb. *the spirit.*
[g] Or, *from chamber to chamber.*
[h] See Mic. 1. 2.

thou on thy robes. So the king of Israel disguised himself; and they went to the battle.

30 Now the king of Syria had commanded the captains of the chariots that *were* with him, saying, Fight ye not with small or great, save only with the king of Israel.

31 And it came to pass, when the captains of the chariots saw Jehoshaphat, that they said, It *is* the king of Israel. Therefore they compassed about him to fight: but Jehoshaphat cried out, and the LORD helped him; and God moved them *to depart* from him.

32 For it came to pass, that, when the captains of the chariots perceived that it was not the king of Israel, they turned back again from pursuing him.

33 And a *certain* man drew a bow at a venture, and smote the king of Israel between the joints of the harness: therefore he said to his chariot man, Turn thine hand, that thou mayest carry me out of the host; for I am wounded.

34 And the battle increased that day: howbeit the king of Israel stayed *himself* up in *his* chariot against the Syrians until the even: and about the time of the sun going down he died.

CHAPTER XIX.

1 *Jehoshaphat, reproved by Jehu, visiteth his kingdom.* 5 *His instructions to the judges,* 8 *to the priests and Levites.*

AND Jehoshaphat the king of Judah returned to his house in peace to Jerusalem.

2 And Jehu the son of Hanani [1] the seer went out to meet him, and said to king Jehoshaphat, Shouldest thou help the ungodly, and [2] love them that hate the LORD? therefore *is* [3] wrath upon thee from before the LORD.

3 Nevertheless there are [4] good things found in thee, in that thou hast taken away the groves out of the land, and hast [5] prepared thine heart to seek God.

4 And Jehoshaphat dwelt at Jerusalem: and he went out again through the people from Beer-sheba to mount Ephraim, and brought them back unto the LORD God of their fathers.

5 ¶ And he set judges in the land throughout all the fenced cities of Judah, city by city,

6 And said to the judges, Take heed what ye do: for [6] ye judge not for man, but for the LORD, [7] who *is* with you in the judgment.

7 Wherefore now let the fear of the LORD be upon you; take heed and do *it:* for [8] *there is* no iniquity with the LORD our God, nor [9] respect of persons, nor taking of gifts.

8 ¶ Moreover in Jerusalem did Jehoshaphat [10] set of the Levites, and *of* the priests, and of the chief of the fathers of Israel, for the judgment of the LORD, and for controversies, when they returned to Jerusalem.

9 And he charged them, saying, Thus shall ye do [11] in the fear of the LORD, faithfully, and with a perfect heart.

10 [12] And what cause soever shall come to you of your brethren that dwell in their cities, between blood and blood, between law and commandment, statutes and judgments, ye shall even warn them that they trespass not against the LORD, and *so* [13] wrath come upon [14] you,

[1] 1 Sam. 9. 9.
[2] Ps. 139. 21.
[3] ch. 32. 25.
[4] ch. 17. 4, 6. See ch. 12. 12.
[5] ch. 30. 19. Ezra 7. 10.
[6] Deut. 1. 17.
[7] Ps. 82. 1. Eccles. 5. 8.
[8] Deut. 32. 4. Rom. 9. 14.
[9] Deut. 10. 17. Job 34. 19. Acts 10. 34. Rom. 2. 11. Gal. 2. 6.

robes. So the king of Israel disguised himself;
30 and they went into the battle. Now the king of Syria had commanded the captains of his chariots, saying, Fight neither with small nor great, save
31 only with the king of Israel. And it came to pass, when the captains of the chariots saw Jehoshaphat, that they said, It is the king of Israel. Therefore they turned about to fight against him: but Jehoshaphat cried out, and the LORD helped him; and
32 God moved them *to depart* from him. And it came to pass, when the captains of the chariots saw that it was not the king of Israel, that they turned back
33 from pursuing him. And a certain man drew his bow [i] at a venture, and smote the king of Israel between [j] the joints of the harness: wherefore he said to the driver of the chariot, Turn thine hand, and carry me out of the host; for I am sore
34 wounded. And the battle increased that day: howbeit the king of Israel stayed himself up in his chariot against the Syrians until the even: and about the time of the going down of the sun he died.

19 And Jehoshaphat the king of Judah returned to
2 his house in peace to Jerusalem. And Jehu the son of Hanani the seer went out to meet him, and said to king Jehoshaphat, Shouldest thou help the wicked, and love them that hate the LORD? for this thing
3 wrath is upon thee from before the LORD. Nevertheless there are good things found in thee, in that thou hast put away the Asheroth out of the land, and hast set thine heart to seek God.
4 And Jehoshaphat dwelt at Jerusalem: and he went out again among the people from Beer-sheba to the hill country of Ephraim, and brought them back unto
5 the LORD, the God of their fathers. And he set judges in the land throughout all the fenced cities of Judah,
6 city by city, and said to the judges, Consider what ye do: for ye judge not for man, but for the LORD;
7 and *he is* with you [a] in the judgement. Now therefore let the fear of the LORD be upon you; take heed and do it: for there is no iniquity with the LORD our God, nor respect of persons, nor taking of
8 gifts. Moreover in Jerusalem did Jehoshaphat set of the Levites and the priests, and of the heads of the fathers' *houses* of Israel, for the judgement of the LORD, and for controversies. And they returned
9 to Jerusalem. And he charged them, saying, Thus shall ye do in the fear of the LORD, faithfully, and
10 with a perfect heart. And whensoever any controversy shall come to you from your brethren that dwell in their cities, between blood and blood, between law and commandment, statutes and judgements, ye shall warn them, that they be not guilty towards the LORD, and so wrath come upon you and

Eph. 6. 9. Col. 3. 25. 1 Pet. 1. 17.
[10] Deut. 16. 18. ch. 17. 8.
[11] 2 Sam. 23. 3.
[12] Deut. 17. 8, &c.
[13] Num. 16. 46.
[14] Ezek. 3. 18.
i Heb. *in his simplicity.*
j Or, *the lower armour and the breastplate.*
a Or, *in giving judgement.* Heb. *in the matter of judgement.*

and upon your brethren: this do, and ye shall not trespass.

11 And, behold, Amariah the chief priest *is* over you [15] in all matters of the LORD; and Zebadiah the son of Ishmael, the ruler of the house of Judah, for all the king's matters: also the Levites *shall be* officers before you. Deal courageously, and the LORD shall be [16] with the good.

CHAPTER XX.

1 *Jehoshaphat in his fear proclaimeth a fast.* 5 *His prayer.* 14 *The prophecy of Jahaziel.* 20 *Jehoshaphat exhorteth the people, and setteth singers to praise the Lord.* 22 *The great overthrow of the enemies.* 26 *The people, having blessed God at Berachah, return in triumph.* 31 *Jehoshaphat's reign.* 35 *His convoy of ships, which he made with Ahaziah, according to the prophecy of Eliezer, unhappily perished.*

IT came to pass after this also, *that* the children of Moab, and the children of Ammon, and with them *other* beside the Ammonites, came against Jehoshaphat to battle.

2 Then there came some that told Jehoshaphat, saying, There cometh a great multitude against thee from beyond the sea on this side Syria; and, behold, they *be* [1] in Hazazon-tamar, which *is* [2] En-gedi.

3 And Jehoshaphat feared, and set himself to [3] seek the LORD, and [4] proclaimed a fast throughout all Judah.

4 And Judah gathered themselves together, to ask *help* of the LORD: even out of all the cities of Judah they came to seek the LORD.

5 ¶ And Jehoshaphat stood in the congregation of Judah and Jerusalem, in the house of the LORD, before the new court,

6 And said, O LORD God of our fathers, *art* not thou [5] God in heaven? and [6] rulest *not* thou over all the kingdoms of the heathen? and [7] in thine hand *is there not* power and might, so that none is able to withstand thee?

7 *Art* not thou [8] our God, *who* [9] didst drive out the inhabitants of this land before thy people Israel, and gavest it to the seed of Abraham [10] thy friend for ever?

8 And they dwelt therein, and have built thee a sanctuary therein for thy name, saying,

9 [11] If, *when* evil cometh upon us, *as* the sword, judgment, or pestilence, or famine, we stand before this house, and in thy presence, (for thy [12] name *is* in this house,) and cry unto thee in our affliction, then thou wilt hear and help.

10 And now, behold, the children of Ammon and Moab and mount Seir, whom thou [13] wouldest not let Israel invade, when they came out of the land of Egypt, but [14] they turned from them, and destroyed them not;

11 Behold, *I say, how* they reward us, [15] to come to cast us out of thy possession, which thou hast given us to inherit.

12 O our God, wilt thou not [16] judge them? for we have no might against this great company that cometh against us; neither know we what to do: but [17] our eyes *are* upon thee.

13 And all Judah stood before the LORD, with their little ones, their wives, and their children.

14 ¶ Then upon Jahaziel the son of Zechariah, the son of Benaiah, the son of Jeiel, the son of Mattaniah, a Levite of the sons of Asaph, [18] came the Spirit of the LORD in the midst of the congregation;

[15] 1 Chr. 26. 30.
[16] ch. 15. 2.
[1] Gen. 14. 7.
[2] Josh. 15. 62.
[3] ch. 19. 3.
[4] Ezra 8. 21. Jer. 36. 9. Jonah 3. 5.
[5] Deut. 4. 39. Josh. 2. 11. 1 Kin. 8. 23. Matt. 6. 9.
[6] Ps. 47. 2, 8. Dan. 4. 17, 25, 32.
[7] 1 Chr. 29. 12. Ps. 62. 11. Matt. 6. 13.
[8] Gen. 17. 7. Ex. 6. 7.
[9] Ps. 44. 2.
[10] Is. 41. 8. Jam. 2. 23.
[11] 1 Kin. 8. 33, 37. ch. 6. 28, 29, 30.

upon your brethren: this do, and ye shall not be
11 guilty. And, behold, Amariah the chief priest is over you in all matters of the LORD; and Zebadiah the son of Ishmael, the ruler of the house of Judah, in all the king's matters: also the Levites shall be officers before you. [b] Deal courageously, and the LORD be with the good.

20 And it came to pass after this, that the children of Moab, and the children of Ammon, and with them some of the [a] Ammonites, came against Jehoshaphat
2 to battle. Then there came some that told Jehoshaphat, saying, There cometh a great multitude against thee from beyond the sea from Syria; and, behold, they be in Hazazon-tamar (the same is En-gedi).
3 And Jehoshaphat feared, and set himself to seek unto the LORD; and he proclaimed a fast through-
4 out all Judah. And Judah gathered themselves together, to seek *help* of the LORD: even out of all the cities of Judah they came to seek the LORD.
5 And Jehoshaphat stood in the congregation of Judah and Jerusalem, in the house of the LORD, before
6 the new court; and he said, O LORD, the God of our fathers, art not thou God in heaven? and art not thou ruler over all the kingdoms of the nations? and in thine hand is power and might, so that none
7 is able to withstand thee. Didst not thou, O our God, drive out the inhabitants of this land before thy people Israel, and gavest it to the seed of Abra-
8 ham thy friend for ever? And they dwelt therein, and have built thee a sanctuary therein for thy name,
9 saying, If evil come upon us, [b] the sword, judgement, or pestilence, or famine, we will stand before this house, and before thee, (for thy name is in this house,) and cry unto thee in our affliction, and thou
10 wilt hear and save. And now, behold, the children of Ammon and Moab and mount Seir, whom thou wouldest not let Israel invade, when they came out of the land of Egypt, but they turned aside from
11 them, and destroyed them not; behold, how they reward us, to come to cast us out of thy possession,
12 which thou hast given us to inherit. O our God, wilt thou not judge them? for we have no might against this great company that cometh against us; neither know we what to do: but our eyes are upon
13 thee. And all Judah stood before the LORD, with their little ones, their wives, and their children.
14 Then upon Jahaziel the son of Zechariah, the son of Benaiah, the son of Jeiel, the son of Mattaniah, the Levite, of the sons of Asaph, came the spirit of the

[12] ch. 6. 20.
[13] Deut. 2. 4, 9, 19.
[14] Num. 20. 21.
[15] Ps. 83. 12.
[16] 1 Sam. 3. 13.
[17] Ps. 25. 15. & 121. 1, 2. & 123. 1, 2. & 141. 8.
[18] Num. 11. 25, 26. & 24. 2. ch. 15. 1. & 24. 20.

a Perhaps an error for *Meunim*. So the Sept. See ch. 26. 7.
b Or, *the sword of judgement.*

15 And he said, Hearken ye, all Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem, and thou king Jehoshaphat, Thus saith the LORD unto you, [19] Be not afraid nor dismayed by reason of this great multitude; for the battle *is* not your's, but God's.

16 To morrow go ye down against them: behold, they come up by the cliff of Ziz; and ye shall find them at the end of the brook, before the wilderness of Jeruel.

17 [20] Ye shall not *need* to fight in this *battle:* set yourselves, stand ye *still,* and see the salvation of the LORD with you, O Judah and Jerusalem: fear not, nor be dismayed; to morrow go out against them: [21] for the LORD *will be* with you.

18 And Jehoshaphat [22] bowed his head with *his* face to the ground: and all Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem fell before the LORD, worshipping the LORD.

19 And the Levites, of the children of the Kohathites, and of the children of the Korhites, stood up to praise the LORD God of Israel with a loud voice on high.

20 ¶ And they rose early in the morning, and went forth into the wilderness of Tekoa: and as they went forth, Jehoshaphat stood and said, Hear me, O Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem; [23] Believe in the LORD your God, so shall ye be established; believe his prophets, so shall ye prosper.

21 And when he had consulted with the people, he appointed singers unto the LORD, [24] and that should praise the beauty of holiness, as they went out before the army, and to say, [25] Praise the LORD; [26] for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

22 ¶ And when they began to sing and to praise, [27] the LORD set ambushments against the children of Ammon, Moab, and mount Seir, which were come against Judah; and they were smitten.

23 For the children of Ammon and Moab stood up against the inhabitants of mount Seir, utterly to slay and destroy *them:* and when they had made an end of the inhabitants of Seir, every one helped to destroy another.

24 And when Judah came toward the watch tower in the wilderness, they looked unto the multitude, and, behold, they *were* dead bodies fallen to the earth, and none escaped.

25 And when Jehoshaphat and his people came to take away the spoil of them, they found among them in abundance both riches with the dead bodies, and precious jewels, which they stripped off for themselves, more than they could carry away: and they were three days in gathering of the spoil, it was so much.

26 ¶ And on the fourth day they assembled themselves in the valley of Berachah; for there they blessed the LORD: therefore the name of the same place was called, The valley of Berachah, unto this day.

27 Then they returned, every man of Judah and Jerusalem, and Jehoshaphat in the forefront of them, to go again to Jerusalem with joy; for the LORD had [28] made them to rejoice over their enemies.

28 And they came to Jerusalem with psalteries and harps and trumpets unto the house of the LORD.

29 And [29] the fear of God was on all the kingdoms of *those* countries, when they had heard that the LORD fought against the enemies of Israel.

[19] Ex. 14. 13, 14. Deut. 1. 29, 30. & 31. 6, 8. ch. 32. 7.
[20] Ex. 14. 13, 14.
[21] Num. 14. 9. ch. 15. 2. & 32. 8.
[22] Ex. 4. 31.
[23] Is. 7. 9.
[24] 1 Chr. 16. 29.
[25] 1 Chr. 16. 34. Ps. 136. 1.

15 LORD in the midst of the congregation; and he said, Hearken ye, all Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem, and thou king Jehoshaphat: thus saith the LORD unto you, Fear not ye, neither be dismayed by reason of this great multitude; for the battle is
16 not yours, but God's. To-morrow go ye down against them: behold, they come up by the ascent of Ziz; and ye shall find them at the end of the valley, be-
17 fore the wilderness of Jeruel. Ye shall not need to fight in this *battle:* set yourselves, stand ye still, and see the salvation of the LORD with you, O Judah and Jerusalem: fear not, nor be dismayed: to-morrow go out against them; for the LORD is
18 with you. And Jehoshaphat bowed his head with his face to the ground: and all Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem fell down before the LORD,
19 worshipping the LORD. And the Levites, of the children of the Kohathites and of the children of the Korahites, stood up to praise the LORD, the God
20 of Israel, with an exceeding loud voice. And they rose early in the morning, and went forth into the wilderness of Tekoa: and as they went forth, Jehoshaphat stood and said, Hear me, O Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem; believe in the LORD your God, so shall ye be established; believe his pro-
21 phets, so shall ye prosper. And when he had taken counsel with the people, he appointed them that should sing unto the LORD, and praise [c] the beauty of holiness, as they went out before the army, and say, Give thanks unto the LORD; for his mercy *en-*
22 *dureth* for ever. And when they began to sing and to praise, the LORD set liers in wait against the children of Ammon, Moab, and mount Seir, which were come against Judah; and they were smitten.
23 For the children of Ammon and Moab stood up against the inhabitants of mount Seir, utterly to slay and destroy them: and when they had made an end of the inhabitants of Seir, every one helped
24 to destroy another. And when Judah came to the watch-tower of the wilderness, they looked upon the multitude; and, behold, they were dead bodies fallen to the earth, and there were none that escaped.
25 And when Jehoshaphat and his people came to take the spoil of them, they found among them in abundance both riches and [d] dead bodies, and precious jewels, which they stripped off for themselves, more than they could carry away: and they were three
26 days in taking of the spoil, it was so much. And on the fourth day they assembled themselves in the valley of [e] Beracah; for there they blessed the LORD: therefore the name of that place was called The val-
27 ley of Beracah, unto this day. Then they returned, every man of Judah and Jerusalem, and Jehoshaphat in the forefront of them, to go again to Jerusalem with joy; for the LORD had made them to
28 rejoice over their enemies. And they came to Jerusalem with psalteries and harps and trumpets unto
29 the house of the LORD. And the fear of God was on all the kingdoms of the countries, when they heard that the LORD fought against the enemies of

[26] 1 Chr. 16. 41. ch. 5. 13. & 7. 3, 6.
[27] Judg. 7. 22. 1 Sam. 14. 20.
[28] Neh. 12. 43.
[29] ch. 17. 10.

c Or, *in the beauty of holiness.*
d According to some ancient authorities, *garments.*
e That is, *Blessing.*

30 So the realm of Jehoshaphat was quiet: for his
[30] God gave him rest round about.
31 ¶ [31] And Jehoshaphat reigned over Judah: *he was*
thirty and five years old when he began to reign, and he
reigned twenty and five years in Jerusalem. And his
mother's name *was* Azubah the daughter of Shilhi.
32 And he walked in the way of Asa his father, and
departed not from it, doing *that which was* right in the
sight of the LORD.
33 Howbeit [32] the high places were not taken away:
for as yet the people had not [33] prepared their hearts
unto the God of their fathers.
34 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoshaphat, first and
last, behold, they *are* written in the book of Jehu the
son of Hanani, [34] who *is* mentioned in the book of the
kings of Israel.
35 ¶ And after this [35] did Jehoshaphat king of Judah
join himself with Ahaziah king of Israel, who did very
wickedly:
36 And he joined himself with him to make ships
to go to Tarshish: and they made the ships in Ezion-
gaber.
37 Then Eliezer the son of Dodavah of Mareshah
prophesied against Jehoshaphat, saying, Because thou
hast joined thyself with Ahaziah, the LORD hath broken
thy works. [36] And the ships were broken, that they
were not able to go [37] to Tarshish.

CHAPTER XXI.

1 *Jehoram, succeeding Jehoshaphat, slayeth his brethren.* 5 *His wicked reign.* 8 *Edom and Libnah revolt.* 12 *The prophecy of Elijah against him in writing.* 16 *Philistines and Arabians oppress him.* 18 *His incurable disease, infamous death, and burial.*

NOW [1] Jehoshaphat slept with his fathers, and was
buried with his fathers in the city of David.
And Jehoram his son reigned in his stead.
2 And he had brethren the sons of Jehoshaphat,
Azariah, and Jehiel, and Zechariah, and Azariah, and
Michael, and Shephatiah: all these *were* the sons of
Jehoshaphat king of Israel.
3 And their father gave them great gifts of silver,
and of gold, and of precious things, with fenced cities
in Judah: but the kingdom gave he to Jehoram; be-
cause he *was* the firstborn.
4 Now when Jehoram was risen up to the kingdom
of his father, he strengthened himself, and slew all his
brethren with the sword, and *divers* also of the princes
of Israel.
5 ¶ [2] Jehoram *was* thirty and two years old when
he began to reign, and he reigned eight years in Jeru-
salem.
6 And he walked in the way of the kings of Israel,
like as did the house of Ahab: for he had the daugh-
ter of [3] Ahab to wife: and he wrought *that which was*
evil in the eyes of the LORD.
7 Howbeit the LORD would not destroy the house of
David, because of the covenant that he had made with
David, and as he promised to give a light to him and
to his [4] sons for ever.
8 ¶ [5] In his days the Edomites revolted from under
the dominion of Judah, and made themselves a king.
9 Then Jehoram went forth with his princes, and all
his chariots with him: and he rose up by night, and

30 Israel. So the realm of Jehoshaphat was quiet:
for his God gave him rest round about.
31 [f] And Jehoshaphat reigned over Judah: he was
thirty and five years old when he began to reign;
and he reigned twenty and five years in Jerusalem:
and his mother's name was Azubah the daughter of
32 Shilhi. And he walked in the way of Asa his father,
and turned not aside from it, doing that which was
33 right in the eyes of the LORD. Howbeit the high
places were not taken away; neither as yet had the
people set their hearts unto the God of their fa-
34 thers. Now the rest of the acts of Jehoshaphat,
first and last, behold, they are written in the [g] his-
tory of Jehu the son of Hanani, [h] which is inserted in
the book of the kings of Israel.

35 [i] And after this did Jehoshaphat king of Judah
join himself with Ahaziah king of Israel; the same
36 did very wickedly: and he joined himself with him
to make ships to go to Tarshish: and they made
37 the ships in Ezion-geber. Then Eliezer the son of
Dodavahu of Mareshah prophesied against Jeho-
shaphat, saying, Because thou hast joined thyself
with Ahaziah, the LORD hath [j] destroyed thy works.
And the ships were broken, that they were not able
to go to Tarshish.

21 [a] And Jehoshaphat slept with his fathers, and was
buried with his fathers in the city of David: and
2 Jehoram his son reigned in his stead. And he
had brethren the sons of Jehoshaphat, Azariah, and
Jehiel, and Zechariah, and Azariah, and Michael,
and Shephatiah: all these were the sons of Jeho-
3 shaphat king of Israel. And their father gave them
great gifts, of silver, and of gold, and of precious
things, with fenced cities in Judah: but the king-
dom gave he to Jehoram, because he was the first-
4 born. Now when Jehoram was risen up over the
kingdom of his father, and had strengthened him-
self, he slew all his brethren with the sword, and
5 divers also of the princes of Israel. [b] Jehoram was
thirty and two years old when he began to reign;
6 and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem. And he
walked in the way of the kings of Israel, as did the
house of Ahab: for he had the daughter of Ahab
to wife: and he did that which was evil in the sight
7 of the LORD. Howbeit the LORD would not destroy
the house of David, because of the covenant that he
had made with David, and as he promised to give
8 a lamp to him and to his children alway. In his
days Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah,
9 and made a king over themselves. Then Jehoram
passed over with his captains, and all his chariots

[30] ch. 15. 15. Job 34. 29.
[31] 1 Kin. 22. 41, &c.
[32] See ch. 17. 6.
[33] ch. 12. 14. & 19. 3.
[34] 1 Kin. 16. 1, 7.
[35] 1 Kin. 22. 48, 49.
[36] 1 Kin. 22. 48.
[37] ch. 9. 21.
[1] 1 Kin. 22. 50.
[2] In consort, 2 Kin. 8. 17, &c.
[3] ch. 22. 2.
[4] 2 Sam. 7. 12, 13. 1 Kin. 11. 36. 2 Kin. 8. 19. Ps. 132. 11, &c.
[5] 2 Kin. 8. 20, &c.
[f] See 1 Kin. 22. 41, &c.
[g] Heb. *words.*
[h] Or, *who is mentioned.*
[i] See 1 Kin. 22. 48, 49.
[j] Or, *made a breach in.*
[a] See 1 Kin. 22. 50.
[b] See 2 Kin. 8. 17, &c.

smote the Edomites which compassed him in, and the captains of the chariots.

10 So the Edomites revolted from under the hand of Judah unto this day. The same time *also* did Libnah revolt from under his hand; because he had forsaken the LORD God of his fathers.

11 Moreover he made high places in the mountains of Judah, and caused the inhabitants of Jerusalem to [6] commit fornication, and compelled Judah *thereto*.

12 ¶ And there came a writing to him from Elijah the prophet, saying, Thus saith the LORD God of David thy father, Because thou hast not walked in the ways of Jehoshaphat thy father, nor in the ways of Asa king of Judah,

13 But hast walked in the way of the kings of Israel, and hast [7] made Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem to [8] go a whoring, like to the [9] whoredoms of the house of Ahab, and also hast [10] slain thy brethren of thy father's house, *which were* better than thyself:

14 Behold, with a great plague will the LORD smite thy people, and thy children, and thy wives, and all thy goods:

15 And thou *shalt have* great sickness by [11] disease of thy bowels, until thy bowels fall out by reason of the sickness day by day.

16 ¶ Moreover the LORD [12] stirred up against Jehoram the spirit of the Philistines, and of the Arabians, that *were* near the Ethiopians:

17 And they came up into Judah, and brake into it, and carried away all the substance that was found in the king's house, and [13] his sons also, and his wives; so that there was never a son left him, save Jehoahaz, the youngest of his sons.

18 ¶ And after all this the LORD smote him [14] in his bowels with an incurable disease.

19 And it came to pass, that in process of time, after the end of two years, his bowels fell out by reason of his sickness: so he died of sore diseases. And his people made no burning for him, like [15] the burning of his fathers.

20 Thirty and two years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem eight years, and departed without being desired. Howbeit they buried him in the city of David, but not in the sepulchres of the kings.

CHAPTER XXII.

1 *Ahaziah succeeding reigneth wickedly.* 5 *In his confederacy with Joram the son of Ahab, he is slain by Jehu.* 10 *Athaliah, destroying all the seed royal, save Joash, whom Jehoshabeath his aunt hid, usurpeth the kingdom.*

AND the inhabitants of Jerusalem made [1] Ahaziah his youngest son king in his stead: for the band of men that came with the Arabians to the camp had slain all the [2] eldest. So Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah reigned.

2 [3] Forty and two years old *was* Ahaziah when he began to reign, and he reigned one year in Jerusalem. His mother's name also *was* [4] Athaliah the daughter of Omri.

3 He also walked in the ways of the house of Ahab: for his mother was his counsellor to do wickedly.

4 Wherefore he did evil in the sight of the LORD like the house of Ahab: for they were his counsellors after the death of his father to his destruction.

with him: and he rose up by night, and smote the Edomites which compassed him about, and the
10 captains of the chariots. So Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah, unto this day: then did Libnah revolt at the same time from under his hand: because he had forsaken the LORD, the God
11 of his fathers. Moreover he made high places in the [c] mountains of Judah, and made the inhabitants of Jerusalem to go a whoring, and [d] led Judah astray.
12 And there came a writing to him from Elijah the prophet, saying, Thus saith the LORD, the God of David thy father, Because thou hast not walked in the ways of Jehoshaphat thy father, nor in the
13 ways of Asa king of Judah; but hast walked in the way of the kings of Israel, and hast made Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem to go a whoring, like as the house of Ahab [e] did; and also hast slain thy brethren of thy father's house, which were bet-
14 ter than thyself: behold, the LORD will smite with a great [f] plague thy people, and thy children, and
15 thy wives, and all thy substance: and thou shalt have great sickness by disease of thy bowels, until thy bowels fall out by reason of the sickness, [g] day
16 by day. And the LORD stirred up against Jehoram the spirit of the Philistines, and of the Arabians
17 which are beside the Ethiopians: and they came up against Judah, and brake into it, and carried away all the substance that was found [h] in the king's house, and his sons also, and his wives; so that there was never a son left him, save [i] Jehoahaz, the
18 youngest of his sons. And after all this the LORD smote him in his bowels with an incurable disease.
19 And it came to pass, in process of time, at the end of two years, that his bowels fell out by reason of his sickness, and he died of sore diseases. And his people made no burning for him, like the burning
20 of his fathers. Thirty and two years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem eight years: and he departed without being desired; and they buried him in the city of David, but not in the sepulchres of the kings.

22 [a] And the inhabitants of Jerusalem made [b] Ahaziah his youngest son king in his stead: for the band of men that came with the Arabians to the camp had slain all the eldest. So Ahaziah the son of
2 Jehoram king of Judah reigned. [c] Forty and two years old was Ahaziah when he began to reign; and he reigned one year in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Athaliah the [d] daughter of Omri.
3 He also walked in the ways of the house of Ahab: for his mother was his counsellor to do wickedly.
4 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, as did the house of Ahab: for they were his counsellors after the death of his father, to his

[6] ver. 13. Lev. 17. 7. & 20. 5.
[7] ver. 11.
[8] Ex. 34. 15. Deut. 31. 16.
[9] 1 Kin. 16. 31–33. 2 Kin. 9. 22.
[10] ver. 4.
[11] ver. 18, 19.
[12] 1 Kin. 11. 14, 23.
[13] ch. 24. 7.
[14] ver. 15.
[15] ch. 16. 14.
[1] ver. 6. 2 Kin. 8. 24, &c. See ch. 21. 17.
[2] ch. 21. 17.
[3] See 2 Kin. 8. 26.
[4] ch. 21. 6.
c According to some ancient authorities, *cities*.
d Or, *compelled Judah thereto*.
e Heb. *made to go a whoring*.
f Heb. *stroke*.
g Or, *year after year*.
h Or, *belonging to*.
i In ch. 22. 1, *Ahaziah*.
a See 2 Kin. 8. 24, &c.
b In ch. 21. 17, *Jehoahaz*.
c In 2 Kin. 8. 26, *Two and twenty*.
d Or, *granddaughter*.

5 ¶ He walked also after their counsel, and [5] went
with Jehoram the son of Ahab king of Israel to war
against Hazael king of Syria at Ramoth-gilead: and
the Syrians smote Joram.
6 [6] And he returned to be healed in Jezreel because
of the wounds which were given him at Ramah, when
he fought with Hazael king of Syria. And Azariah the
son of Jehoram king of Judah went down to see Jeho-
ram the son of Ahab at Jezreel, because he was sick.
7 And the destruction of Ahaziah [7] was of God by
coming to Joram: for when he was come, he [8] went out
with Jehoram against Jehu the son of Nimshi, [9] whom
the LORD had anointed to cut off the house of Ahab.
8 And it came to pass, that, when Jehu was [10] execut-
ing judgment upon the house of Ahab, and [11] found the
princes of Judah, and the sons of the brethren of Aha-
ziah, that ministered to Ahaziah, he slew them.
9 [12] And he sought Ahaziah: and they caught him,
(for he was hid in Samaria,) and brought him to Jehu:
and when they had slain him, they buried him: Because,
said they, he *is* the son of Jehoshaphat, who [13] sought
the LORD with all his heart. So the house of Ahaziah
had no power to keep still the kingdom.
10 ¶ [14] But when Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah
saw that her son was dead, she arose and destroyed all
the seed royal of the house of Judah.
11 But [15] Jehoshabeath, the daughter of the king,
took Joash the son of Ahaziah, and stole him from
among the king's sons that were slain, and put him and
his nurse in a bedchamber. So Jehoshabeath, the
daughter of king Jehoram, the wife of Jehoiada the
priest, (for she was the sister of Ahaziah,) hid him from
Athaliah, so that she slew him not.
12 And he was with them hid in the house of God
six years: and Athaliah reigned over the land.

CHAPTER XXIII.

1 *Jehoiada, having set things in order, maketh Joash king.* 12 *Athaliah is slain.* 16 *Jehoiada restoreth the worship of God.*

AND [1] in the seventh year Jehoiada strengthened
himself, and took the captains of hundreds, Aza-
riah the son of Jeroham, and Ishmael the son of Jeho-
hanan, and Azariah the son of Obed, and Maaseiah the
son of Adaiah, and Elishaphat the son of Zichri, into
covenant with him.
2 And they went about in Judah, and gathered the
Levites out of all the cities of Judah, and the chief of
the fathers of Israel, and they came to Jerusalem.
3 And all the congregation made a covenant with
the king in the house of God. And he said unto them,
Behold, the king's son shall reign, as the LORD hath
[2] said of the sons of David.
4 This *is* the thing that ye shall do; A third part of
you [3] entering on the sabbath, of the priests and of the
Levites, *shall be* porters of the doors;
5 And a third part *shall be* at the king's house; and
a third part at the gate of the foundation: and all the
people *shall be* in the courts of the house of the LORD.
6 But let none come into the house of the LORD, save
the priests, and [4] they that minister of the Levites;
they shall go in, for they *are* holy: but all the people
shall keep the watch of the LORD.

5 destruction. He walked also after their counsel,
and went with Jehoram the son of Ahab king of
Israel to war against Hazael king of Syria at Ra-
moth-gilead: and the Syrians wounded Joram.
6 And he returned to be healed in Jezreel [e] of the
wounds which they had given him at Ramah, when
he fought against Hazael king of Syria. And
[f] Azariah the son of Jehoram king of Judah went
down to see Jehoram the son of Ahab in Jezreel,
7 because he was sick. Now the [g] destruction of
Ahaziah was of God, in that he went unto Joram:
for when he was come, he went out with Jehoram
against Jehu the son of Nimshi, whom the LORD
8 had anointed to cut off the house of Ahab. [h] And
it came to pass, when Jehu was executing judgement
upon the house of Ahab, that he found the princes
of Judah, and the sons of the brethren of Ahaziah,
9 ministering to Ahaziah, and slew them. [i] And he
sought Ahaziah, and they caught him, (now he was
hiding in Samaria,) and they brought him to Jehu,
and slew him; and they buried him, for they said,
He is the son of Jehoshaphat, who sought the LORD
with all his heart. [j] And the house of Ahaziah had
no power to hold the kingdom.
10 [k] Now when Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah saw
that her son was dead, she arose and destroyed all
11 the seed royal of the house of Judah. But [l] Jeho-
shabeath, the daughter of the king, took Joash the
son of Ahaziah, and stole him away from among the
king's sons that were slain, and put him and his
nurse in the [m] bedchamber. So Jehoshabeath, the
daughter of king Jehoram, the wife of Jehoiada the
priest, (for she was the sister of Ahaziah,) hid him
12 from Athaliah, so that she slew him not. And he
was with them hid in the house of God six years:
and Athaliah reigned over the land.

23 [a] And in the seventh year Jehoiada strengthened
himself, and took the captains of hundreds, Azariah
the son of Jeroham, and Ishmael the son of Jeho-
hanan, and Azariah the son of Obed, and Maaseiah
the son of Adaiah, and Elishaphat the son of Zichri,
2 into covenant with him. And they went about in
Judah, and gathered the Levites out of all the cities
of Judah, and the heads of fathers' *houses* of Israel,
3 and they came to Jerusalem. And all the congre-
gation made a covenant with the king in the house
of God. And he said unto them, Behold, the king's
son shall reign, as the LORD hath spoken concerning
4 the sons of David. This is the thing that ye shall
do: [b] a third part of you, that come in on the sab-
bath, of the priests and of the Levites, shall be
5 porters of the [c] doors; and a third part shall be at
the king's house; and a third part at the gate of
the foundation: and all the people shall be in the
6 courts of the house of the LORD. But let none
come into the house of the LORD, save the priests,
and they that minister of the Levites; they shall
come in, for they are holy: but all the people shall

[5] 2 Kin. 8. 28, &c.
[6] 2 Kin. 9. 15.
[7] Judg. 14. 4. 1 Kin. 12. 15. ch. 10. 15.
[8] 2 Kin. 9. 21.
[9] 2 Kin. 9. 6, 7.
[10] 2 Kin. 10. 10, 11.
[11] 2 Kin. 10. 13, 14.
[12] 2 Kin. 9. 27, at *Megiddo* in the kingdom of *Samaria*.
[13] ch. 17. 4.
[14] 2 Kin. 11. 1, &c.
[15] 2 Kin. 11. 2, *Jehosheba*.
[1] 2 Kin. 11. 4, &c.
[2] 2 Sam. 7. 12. 1 Kin. 2. 4. & 9. 5. ch. 6. 16. & 7. 18. & 21. 7.
[3] 1 Chr. 9. 25.
[4] 1 Chr. 23. 28, 29.
e So in 2 Kin. 8. 29, and in the Sept. and Syriac versions. The text has, *because the wounds which &c.*
f In ver. 1, *Ahaziah.*
g Heb. *treading down.*
h See 2 Kin. 10. 11, &c.
i See 2 Kin. 9. 27.
j Or, *And there was none of the house of Ahaziah that had power &c.*
k See 2 Kin. 11. 1, &c.
l In 2 Kin. 11. 2, *Jehosheba.*
m Or, *chamber for the beds.*
a See 2 Kin. 11. 4, &c.
b See 1 Chr. 24. 4.
c Heb. *thresholds.*

7 And the Levites shall compass the king round about, every man with his weapons in his hand; and whosoever *else* cometh into the house, he shall be put to death: but be ye with the king when he cometh in, and when he goeth out.

8 So the Levites and all Judah did according to all things that Jehoiada the priest had commanded, and took every man his men that were to come in on the sabbath, with them that were to go *out* on the sabbath: for Jehoiada the priest dismissed not [5] the courses.

9 Moreover Jehoiada the priest delivered to the captains of hundreds spears, and bucklers, and shields, that *had been* king David's, which *were* in the house of God.

10 And he set all the people, every man having his weapon in his hand, from the right side of the temple to the left side of the temple, along by the altar and the temple, by the king round about.

11 Then they brought out the king's son, and put upon him the crown, and [6] *gave him* the testimony, and made him king. And Jehoiada and his sons anointed him, and said, God save the king.

12 ¶ Now when Athaliah heard the noise of the people running and praising the king, she came to the people into the house of the LORD:

13 And she looked, and, behold, the king stood at his pillar at the entering in, and the princes and the trumpets by the king: and all the people of the land rejoiced, and sounded with trumpets, also the singers with instruments of musick, and [7] such as taught to sing praise. Then Athaliah rent her clothes, and said, Treason, Treason.

14 Then Jehoiada the priest brought out the captains of hundreds that were set over the host, and said unto them, Have her forth of the ranges: and whoso followeth her, let him be slain with the sword. For the priest said, Slay her not in the house of the LORD.

15 So they laid hands on her; and when she was come to the entering [8] of the horse gate by the king's house, they slew her there.

16 ¶ And Jehoiada made a covenant between him, and between all the people, and between the king, that they should be the LORD's people.

17 Then all the people went to the house of Baal, and brake it down, and brake his altars and his images in pieces, and [9] slew Mattan the priest of Baal before the altars.

18 Also Jehoiada appointed the offices of the house of the LORD by the hand of the priests the Levites, whom David had [10] distributed in the house of the LORD, to offer the burnt offerings of the LORD, as *it is* written in the [11] law of Moses, with rejoicing and with singing, *as it was ordained* by David.

19 And he set the [12] porters at the gates of the house of the LORD, that none *which was* unclean in any thing should enter in.

20 [13] And he took the captains of hundreds, and the nobles, and the governors of the people, and all the people of the land, and brought down the king from the house of the LORD: and they came through the high gate into the king's house, and set the king upon the throne of the kingdom.

21 And all the people of the land rejoiced: and the city was quiet, after that they had slain Athaliah with the sword.

[5] See 1 Chr. 24. & 25.
[6] Deut. 17. 18.
[7] 1 Chr. 25. 8.
[8] Neh. 3. 28.
[9] Deut. 13. 9.
[10] 1 Chr. 23. 6, 30, 31. & 24. 1.
[11] Num. 28. 2.
[12] 1 Chr. 26. 1, &c.
[13] 2 Kin. 11. 19.

7 keep the watch of the LORD. And the Levites shall compass the king round about, every man with his weapons in his hand; and whosoever cometh into the house, let him be slain: and be ye with the king
8 when he cometh in, and when he goeth out. So the Levites and all Judah did according to all that Jehoiada the priest commanded: and they took every man his men, those that were to come in on the sabbath, with those that were to go out on the sabbath; for Jehoiada the priest dismissed not the
9 courses. And Jehoiada the priest delivered to the captains of hundreds the spears, and bucklers, and shields, that had been king David's, which were
10 in the house of God. And he set all the people, every man with his weapon in his hand, from the right [d] side of the house to the left side of the house, along by the altar and the house, by the king round
11 about. Then they brought out the king's son, and [e] put the crown upon him, and *gave him* the testimony, and made him king: and Jehoiada and his sons anointed him; and they said, [f] God save the
12 king. And when Athaliah heard the noise [g] of the people running and praising the king, she came to
13 the people into the house of the LORD: and she looked, and, behold, the king stood by his pillar at the entrance, and the captains and the trumpets by the king; and all the people of the land rejoiced, and blew with trumpets; the singers also *played* on instruments of music, and led the singing of praise. Then Athaliah rent her clothes, and said, Treason,
14 treason. And Jehoiada the priest brought out the captains of hundreds that were set over the host, and said unto them, Have her forth between the ranks; and whoso followeth her, let him be slain with the sword: for the priest said, Slay her not in
15 the house of the LORD. So they made way for her; and she went to the entry of the horse gate to the king's house: and they slew her there.

16 And Jehoiada made a covenant between himself, and all the people, and the king, that they should
17 be the LORD's people. And all the people went to the house of Baal, and brake it down, and brake his altars and his images in pieces, and slew Mattan
18 the priest of Baal before the altars. And Jehoiada appointed the offices of the house of the LORD under the hand of the priests the Levites, whom David had distributed in the house of the LORD, to offer the burnt offerings of the LORD, as it is written in the law of Moses, with rejoicing and with singing,
19 [h] according to the order of David. And he set the porters at the gates of the house of the LORD, that none which was unclean in any thing should enter
20 in. And he took the captains of hundreds, and the nobles, and the governors of the people, and all the people of the land, and brought down the king from the house of the LORD: and they came through the upper gate unto the king's house, and set the king
21 upon the throne of the kingdom. So all the people of the land rejoiced, and the city was quiet: and they slew Athaliah with the sword.

e Or, *put upon him the crown and the testimony.*
f Heb. *Let the king live.*
g Or, *of the people, of the guard, and of those who praised the king.*
h Heb. *by the hands of David.*
d Heb. *shoulder.*

CHAPTER XXIV.

1 *Joash reigneth well all the days of Jehoiada.* 4 *He giveth order for the repair of the temple.* 15 *Jehoiada's death and honourable burial.* 17 *Joash, falling to idolatry, slayeth Zechariah the son of Jehoiada.* 23 *Joash is spoiled by the Syrians, and slain by Zabad and Jehozabad.* 27 *Amaziah succeedeth him.*

JOASH [1] *was* seven years old when he began to reign, and he reigned forty years in Jerusalem. His mother's name also *was* Zibiah of Beer-sheba.

2 And Joash [2] did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD all the days of Jehoiada the priest.

3 And Jehoiada took for him two wives; and he begat sons and daughters.

4 ¶ And it came to pass after this, *that* Joash was minded to repair the house of the LORD.

5 And he gathered together the priests and the Levites, and said to them, Go out unto the cities of Judah, and [3] gather of all Israel money to repair the house of your God from year to year, and see that ye hasten the matter. Howbeit the Levites hastened *it* not.

6 [4] And the king called for Jehoiada the chief, and said unto him, Why hast thou not required of the Levites to bring in out of Judah and out of Jerusalem the collection, *according to the commandment* of [5] Moses the servant of the LORD, and of the congregation of Israel, for the [6] tabernacle of witness?

7 For [7] the sons of Athaliah, that wicked woman, had broken up the house of God; and also all the [8] dedicated things of the house of the LORD did they bestow upon Baalim.

8 And at the king's commandment [9] they made a chest, and set it without at the gate of the house of the LORD.

9 And they made a proclamation through Judah and Jerusalem, to bring in to the LORD [10] the collection *that* Moses the servant of God *laid* upon Israel in the wilderness.

10 And all the princes and all the people rejoiced, and brought in, and cast into the chest, until they had made an end.

11 Now it came to pass, that at what time the chest was brought unto the king's office by the hand of the Levites, and [11] when they saw that *there was* much money, the king's scribe and the high priest's officer came and emptied the chest, and took it, and carried it to his place again. Thus they did day by day, and gathered money in abundance.

12 And the king and Jehoiada gave it to such as did the work of the service of the house of the LORD, and hired masons and carpenters to repair the house of the LORD, and also such as wrought iron and brass to mend the house of the LORD.

13 So the workmen wrought, and the work was perfected by them, and they set the house of God in his state, and strengthened it.

14 And when they had finished *it*, they brought the rest of the money before the king and Jehoiada, [12] whereof were made vessels for the house of the LORD, *even* vessels to minister, and to offer *withal*, and spoons, and vessels of gold and silver. And they offered burnt offerings in the house of the LORD continually all the days of Jehoiada.

15 ¶ But Jehoiada waxed old, and was full of days

[1] 2 Kin. 11. 21. & 12. 1, &c.
[2] See ch. 26. 5.
[3] 2 Kin. 12. 4.
[4] 2 Kin. 12. 7.
[5] Ex. 30. 12, 13, 14, 16.
[6] Num. 1. 50. Acts 7. 44.
[7] ch. 21. 17.
[8] 2 Kin. 12. 4
[9] 2 Kin. 12. 9.
[10] ver. 6.
[11] 2 Kin. 12. 10.
[12] See 2 Kin. 12. 13.

24 [a] Joash was seven years old when he began to reign; and he reigned forty years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Zibiah of Beer-sheba.
2 And Joash did that which was right in the eyes of
3 the LORD all the days of Jehoiada the priest. And Jehoiada took for him two wives; and he begat
4 sons and daughters. And it came to pass after this, that Joash was minded to restore the house of the
5 LORD. And he gathered together the priests and the Levites, and said to them, Go out unto the cities of Judah, and gather of all Israel money to repair the house of your God from year to year, and see that ye hasten the matter. Howbeit the Levites
6 hastened it not. And the king called for Jehoiada the chief, and said unto him, Why hast thou not required of the Levites to bring in out of Judah and out of Jerusalem the tax of Moses the servant of the LORD, and of the congregation [b] of Israel, for the
7 tent of the testimony? For the sons of Athaliah, that wicked woman, had broken up the house of God; and also all the dedicated things of the house
8 of the LORD did they bestow upon the Baalim. So the king commanded, and they made a chest, and set it without at the gate of the house of the LORD.
9 And they made a proclamation through Judah and Jerusalem, to bring in for the LORD the tax that Moses the servant of God laid upon Israel in the
10 wilderness. And all the princes and all the people rejoiced, and brought in, and cast into the chest,
11 until they had made an end. And it was so, that at what time the chest was brought unto the king's [c] office [d] by the hand of the Levites, and when they saw that there was much money, the king's [e] scribe and the chief priest's officer came and emptied the chest, and took it, and carried it to its place again. Thus they did day by day, and gathered money in
12 abundance. And the king and Jehoiada gave it to such as did the work of the service of the house of the LORD; and they hired masons and carpenters to restore the house of the LORD, and also such as wrought iron and brass to repair the house of the
13 LORD. So the workmen wrought, and [f] the work was perfected by them, and they set up the house of
14 God [g] in its state, and strengthened it. And when they had made an end, they brought the rest of the money before the king and Jehoiada, whereof were made vessels for the house of the LORD, even vessels to minister, and [h] to offer withal, and spoons, and vessels of gold and silver. And they offered burnt offerings in the house of the LORD continually all
15 the days of Jehoiada. But Jehoiada waxed old

a See 2 Kin. 11. 21. & 12. 1, &c.
b Or, *for Israel.*
c Or, *officers.*
d Or, which was *under the hand.*
e Or, *secretary.*
f Heb. *healing went up upon the work.*
g Or, *according to the proportion thereof.*
h Or, *pestles.*

when he died ; an hundred and thirty years old *was he* when he died.

16 And they buried him in the city of David among the kings, because he had done good in Israel, both toward God, and toward his house.

17 Now after the death of Jehoiada came the princes of Judah, and made obeisance to the king. Then the king hearkened unto them.

18 And they left the house of the LORD God of their fathers, and served [13] groves and idols : and [14] wrath came upon Judah and Jerusalem for this their trespass.

19 Yet he [15] sent prophets to them, to bring them again unto the LORD ; and they testified against them : but they would not give ear.

20 And [16] the Spirit of God came upon Zechariah the son of Jehoiada the priest, which stood above the people, and said unto them, Thus saith God, [17] Why transgress ye the commandments of the LORD, that ye cannot prosper ? [18] because ye have forsaken the LORD, he hath also forsaken you.

21 And they conspired against him, and [19] stoned him with stones at the commandment of the king in the court of the house of the LORD.

22 Thus Joash the king remembered not the kindness which Jehoiada his father had done to him, but slew his son. And when he died, he said, The LORD look upon *it*, and require *it*.

23 ¶ And it came to pass at the end of the year, *that* [20] the host of Syria came up against him : and they came to Judah and Jerusalem, and destroyed all the princes of the people from among the people, and sent all the spoil of them unto the king of Damascus.

24 For the army of the Syrians [21] came with a small company of men, and the LORD [22] delivered a very great host into their hand, because they had forsaken the LORD God of their fathers. So they [23] executed judgment against Joash.

25 And when they were departed from him, (for they left him in great diseases,) [24] his own servants conspired against him for the blood of the [25] sons of Jehoiada the priest, and slew him on his bed, and he died : and they buried him in the city of David, but they buried him not in the sepulchres of the kings.

26 And these are they that conspired against him ; Zabad the son of Shimeath an Ammonitess, and Jehozabad the son of Shimrith a Moabitess.

27 ¶ Now *concerning* his sons, and the greatness of [26] the burdens *laid* upon him, and the repairing of the house of God, behold, they *are* written in the story of the book of the kings. [27] And Amaziah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER XXV.

1 *Amaziah beginneth to reign well.* 3 *He executeth justice on the traitors.* 5 *Having hired an army of Israelites against the Edomites, at the word of a prophet he loseth the hundred talents, and dismisseth them.* 11 *He overthroweth the Edomites.* 10, 13 *The Israelites, discontented with their dismission, spoil as they return home.* 14 *Amaziah, proud of his victory, serveth the gods of Edom, and despiseth the admonitions of the prophet.* 17 *He provoketh Joash to his overthrow.* 25 *His reign.* 27 *He is slain by conspiracy.*

AMAZIAH [1] *was* twenty and five years old *when* he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and nine

[13] 1 Kin. 14. 23.
[14] Judg. 5. 8. ch. 19. 2. & 28. 13. & 29. 8. & 32. 25.
[15] ch. 36. 15. Jer. 7. 25, 26. & 25. 4.
[16] ch. 15. 1. & 20. 14.
[17] Num. 14. 41.
[18] ch. 15. 2.
[19] Matt. 23. 35. Acts 7. 58, 59.
[20] 2 Kin. 12. 17.
[21] Lev. 26. 8. Deut. 32. 30. Is. 30. 17.
[22] Lev. 26. 25. Deut. 28. 25.
[23] ch. 22. 8. Is. 10. 5.
[24] 2 Kin. 12. 20.

and was full of days, and he died ; an hundred and
16 thirty years old was he when he died. And they buried him in the city of David among the kings, because he had done good in Israel, and toward God
17 and his house. Now after the death of Jehoiada came the princes of Judah, and made obeisance to the king. Then the king hearkened unto them.
18 And they forsook the house of the LORD, the God of their fathers, and served the Asherim and the idols : and wrath came upon Judah and Jerusalem
19 for this their guiltiness. Yet he sent prophets to them, to bring them again unto the LORD ; and they testified against them : but they would not give ear.
20 And the spirit of God [i] came upon Zechariah the son of Jehoiada the priest ; and he stood above the people, and said unto them, Thus saith God, Why transgress ye the commandments of the LORD, that ye cannot prosper ? because ye have forsaken
21 the LORD, he hath also forsaken you. And they conspired against him, and stoned him with stones at the commandment of the king in the court of the
22 house of the LORD. Thus Joash the king remembered not the kindness which Jehoiada his father had done to him, but slew his son. And when he died, he said, The LORD look upon it, and require it.
23 And it came to pass at the [j] end of the year, that the army of the Syrians came up against him : and they came to Judah and Jerusalem, and destroyed all the princes of the people from among the people, and sent all the spoil of them unto the king of Da-
24 mascus. For the army of the Syrians came with a small company of men ; and the LORD delivered a very great host into their hand, because they had forsaken the LORD, the God of their fathers. So
25 they executed [k] judgement upon Joash. And when they were departed from him, (for they left him in great diseases,) his own servants conspired against him for the blood of the [l] sons of Jehoiada the priest, and slew him on his bed, and he died : and they buried him in the city of David, but they buried
26 him not in the sepulchres of the kings. And these are they that conspired against him ; [m] Zabad the son of Shimeath the Ammonitess, and Jehozabad
27 the son of [n] Shimrith the Moabitess. Now concerning his sons, and the greatness of the burdens [o] *laid* upon him, and the [p] rebuilding of the house of God, behold, they are written in the commentary of the book of the kings. And Amaziah his son reigned in his stead.

25 [a] Amaziah was twenty and five years old when he began to reign ; and he reigned twenty and nine

[25] ver. 21.
[26] 2 Kin. 12. 18.
[27] 2 Kin. 12. 21.
[1] 2 Kin. 14. 1, &c.
[i] Heb. *clothed itself with.*
[j] Heb. *revolution.*
[k] Heb. *judgements.*
[l] The Sept. and Vulgate read, *son.*
[m] In 2 Kin. 12. 21, *Jozacar.*
[n] In 2 Kin. 12. 21, *Shomer.*
[o] Or, uttered *against.*
[p] Heb. *founding.*
[a] See 2 Kin. 14. 1, &c.

years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Jehoaddan of Jerusalem.

2 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, [2] but not with a perfect heart.

3 ¶ [3] Now it came to pass, when the kingdom was established to him, that he slew his servants that had killed the king his father.

4 But he slew not their children, but *did* as *it is* written in the law in the book of Moses, where the LORD commanded, saying, [4] The fathers shall not die for the children, neither shall the children die for the fathers, but every man shall die for his own sin.

5 ¶ Moreover Amaziah gathered Judah together, and made them captains over thousands, and captains over hundreds, according to the houses of *their* fathers, throughout all Judah and Benjamin: and he numbered them [5] from twenty years old and above, and found them three hundred thousand choice *men, able* to go forth to war, that could handle spear and shield.

6 He hired also an hundred thousand mighty men of valour out of Israel for an hundred talents of silver.

7 But there came a man of God to him, saying, O king, let not the army of Israel go with thee; for the LORD *is* not with Israel, *to wit, with* all the children of Ephraim.

8 But if thou wilt go, do *it*, be strong for the battle: God shall make thee fall before the enemy: for God hath [6] power to help, and to cast down.

9 And Amaziah said to the man of God, But what shall we do for the hundred talents which I have given to the army of Israel? And the man of God answered, [7] The LORD is able to give thee much more than this.

10 Then Amaziah separated them, *to wit*, the army that was come to him out of Ephraim, to go home again: wherefore their anger was greatly kindled against Judah, and they returned home in great anger.

11 ¶ And Amaziah strengthened himself, and led forth his people, and went to [8] the valley of salt, and smote of the children of Seir ten thousand.

12 And *other* ten thousand *left* alive did the children of Judah carry away captive, and brought them unto the top of the rock, and cast them down from the top of the rock, that they all were broken in pieces.

13 ¶ But the soldiers of the army which Amaziah sent back, that they should not go with him to battle, fell upon the cities of Judah, from Samaria even unto Beth-horon, and smote three thousand of them, and took much spoil.

14 ¶ Now it came to pass, after that Amaziah was come from the slaughter of the Edomites, that [9] he brought the gods of the children of Seir, and set them up *to be* [10] his gods, and bowed down himself before them, and burned incense unto them.

15 Wherefore the anger of the LORD was kindled against Amaziah, and he sent unto him a prophet, which said unto him, Why hast thou sought after [11] the gods of the people, which [12] could not deliver their own people out of thine hand?

16 And it came to pass, as he talked with him, that *the king* said unto him, Art thou made of the king's counsel? forbear; why shouldest thou be smitten? Then the prophet forbare, and said, I know that God hath [13] determined to destroy thee, because thou hast done this, and hast not hearkened unto my counsel.

[2] ver. 14. See 2 Kin. 14. 4.
[3] 2 Kin. 14. 5, &c.
[4] Deut. 24. 16. 2 Kin. 14. 6. Jer. 31. 30. Ezek. 18. 20.
[5] Num. 1. 3.
[6] ch. 20. 6.
[7] Pro. 10. 22.
[8] 2 Kin. 14. 7.
[9] See ch. 28. 23.
[10] Ex. 20. 3, 5.

years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was
2 Jehoaddan of Jerusalem. And he did that which
was right in the eyes of the LORD, but not with a
3 perfect heart. Now it came to pass, when the king-
dom was established unto him, that he slew his ser-
4 vants which had killed the king his father. But he
put not their children to death, but did according
to that which is written in the law in the book of
Moses, as the LORD commanded, saying, The fathers
shall not die for the children, neither shall the chil-
dren die for the fathers; but every man shall die
5 for his own sin. Moreover Amaziah gathered Ju-
dah together, and ordered them according to their
fathers' houses, under captains of thousands and
captains of hundreds, even all Judah and Benja-
min: and he numbered them from twenty years old
and upward, and found them three hundred thou-
sand chosen men, able to go forth to war, that could
6 handle spear and shield. He hired also an hundred
thousand mighty men of valour out of Israel for an
7 hundred talents of silver. But there came a man
of God to him, saying, O king, let not the army of
Israel go with thee; for the LORD is not with Israel,
8 *to wit*, with all the children of Ephraim. But [b] if
thou wilt go, do *valiantly*, be strong for the battle:
God shall cast thee down before the enemy; for
9 God hath power to help, and to cast down. And
Amaziah said to the man of God, But what shall we
do for the hundred talents which I have given to
the [c] army of Israel? And the man of God an-
swered, The LORD is able to give thee much more
10 than this. Then Amaziah separated them, *to wit*,
the [c] army that was come to him out of Ephraim, to
go home again: wherefore their anger was greatly
kindled against Judah, and they returned home in
11 fierce anger. And Amaziah took courage, and led
forth his people, and went to [d] the Valley of Salt,
and smote of the children of Seir ten thousand.
12 And *other* ten thousand did the children of Judah
carry away alive, and brought them unto the top of
[e] the rock, and cast them down from the top of [e] the
13 rock, that they all were broken in pieces. But [f] the
men of the army which Amaziah sent back, that they
should not go with him to battle, fell upon the cities
of Judah, from Samaria even unto Beth-horon, and
smote of them three thousand, and took much spoil.

14 Now it came to pass, after that Amaziah was
come from the slaughter of the Edomites, that he
brought the gods of the children of Seir, and set
them up to be his gods, and bowed down himself be-
15 fore them, and burned incense unto them. Where-
fore the anger of the LORD was kindled against
Amaziah, and he sent unto him a prophet, which
said unto him, Why hast thou sought after the gods
of the people, which have not delivered their own
16 people out of thine hand? And it came to pass, as
he talked with him, that *the king* said unto him,
Have we made thee of the king's counsel? forbear;
why shouldest thou be smitten? Then the prophet
forbare, and said, I know that God hath determined
to destroy thee, because thou hast done this, and
hast not hearkened unto my counsel.

[11] Ps. 96. 5.
[12] ver. 11.
[13] 1 Sam. 2. 25.
b Or, *go thou*.
c Heb. *troop*.
d See 2 Kin. 14. 7.
e Or, *Sela*.
f Heb. *the sons of the troop*.

17 ¶ Then [14] Amaziah king of Judah took advice, and sent to Joash, the son of Jehoahaz, the son of Jehu, king of Israel, saying, Come, let us see one another in the face.

18 And Joash king of Israel sent to Amaziah king of Judah, saying, The thistle that *was* in Lebanon sent to the cedar that *was* in Lebanon, saying, Give thy daughter to my son to wife: and there passed by a wild beast that *was* in Lebanon, and trode down the thistle.

19 Thou sayest, Lo, thou hast smitten the Edomites; and thine heart lifteth thee up to boast: abide now at home; why shouldest thou meddle to *thine* hurt, that thou shouldest fall, *even* thou, and Judah with thee?

20 But Amaziah would not hear; for [15] it *came* of God, that he might deliver them into the hand *of their enemies*, because they [16] sought after the gods of Edom.

21 So Joash the king of Israel went up; and they saw one another in the face, *both* he and Amaziah king of Judah, at Beth-shemesh, which *belongeth* to Judah.

22 And Judah was put to the worse before Israel, and they fled every man to his tent.

23 And Joash the king of Israel took Amaziah king of Judah, the son of Joash, the son of [17] Jehoahaz, at Beth-shemesh, and brought him to Jerusalem, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem from the gate of Ephraim to the corner gate, four hundred cubits.

24 And *he took* all the gold and the silver, and all the vessels that were found in the house of God with Obed-edom, and the treasures of the king's house, the hostages also, and returned to Samaria.

25 ¶ [18] And Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah lived after the death of Joash son of Jehoahaz king of Israel fifteen years.

26 Now the rest of the acts of Amaziah, first and last, behold, *are* they not written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel?

27 ¶ Now after the time that Amaziah did turn away from following the LORD they made a conspiracy against him in Jerusalem; and he fled to Lachish: but they sent to Lachish after him, and slew him there.

28 And they brought him upon horses, and buried him with his fathers in the city of Judah.

CHAPTER XXVI.

1 *Uzziah succeeding, and reigning well in the days of Zechariah, prospereth.* 16 *Waxing proud, he invadeth the priest's office, and is smitten with leprosy.* 22 *He dieth, and Jotham succeedeth him.*

THEN all the people of Judah took [1] Uzziah, who *was* sixteen years old, and made him king in the room of his father Amaziah.

2 He built Eloth, and restored it to Judah, after that the king slept with his fathers.

3 Sixteen years old *was* Uzziah when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty and two years in Jerusalem. His mother's name also *was* Jecoliah of Jerusalem.

4 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father Amaziah did.

5 And [2] he sought God in the days of Zechariah, who [3] had understanding in the visions of God: and as long as he sought the LORD, God made him to prosper.

6 And he went forth and [4] warred against the Philistines, and brake down the wall of Gath, and the wall

17 [g] Then Amaziah king of Judah took advice, and sent to Joash, the son of Jehoahaz the son of Jehu, king of Israel, saying, Come, let us look one another
18 in the face. And Joash king of Israel sent to Amaziah king of Judah, saying, The [h] thistle that was in Lebanon sent to the cedar that was in Lebanon, saying, Give thy daughter to my son to wife: and there passed by a wild beast that was in Lebanon, and
19 trode down the thistle. Thou sayest, Lo, thou hast smitten Edom; and thine heart lifteth thee up to boast: abide now at home; why shouldest thou [i] meddle to *thy* hurt, that thou shouldest fall, even
20 thou, and Judah with thee? But Amaziah would not hear; for it was of God, that he might deliver them into the hand *of their enemies*, because they had
21 sought after the gods of Edom. So Joash king of Israel went up; and he and Amaziah king of Judah looked one another in the face at Beth-shemesh,
22 which belongeth to Judah. And Judah was put to the worse before Israel; and they fled every man
23 to his tent. And Joash king of Israel took Amaziah king of Judah, the son of Joash the son of Jehoahaz, at Beth-shemesh, and brought him to Jerusalem, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem from the gate of Ephraim unto [j] the corner gate, four
24 hundred cubits. And *he took* all the gold and silver, and all the vessels that were found in the house of God with [k] Obed-edom, and the treasures of the king's house, the hostages also, and returned to Samaria.

25 And Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah lived after the death of Joash son of Jehoahaz king
26 of Israel fifteen years. Now the rest of the acts of Amaziah, first and last, behold, are they not written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel?
27 Now from the time that Amaziah did turn away from following the LORD they made a conspiracy against him in Jerusalem; and he fled to Lachish: but they sent after him to Lachish, and slew him
28 there. And they brought him upon horses, and buried him with his fathers in [l] the city of Judah.

26 And all the people of Judah took [a] Uzziah, who was sixteen years old, and made him king in the
2 room of his father Amaziah. He built Eloth, and restored it to Judah, after that the king slept with
3 his fathers. [b] Sixteen years old was Uzziah when he began to reign; and he reigned fifty and two years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Je-
4 chiliah of Jerusalem. And he did that which was right in the eyes of the LORD, according to all that
5 his father Amaziah had done. And he set himself to seek God in the days of Zechariah, who [c] had understanding in [d] the vision of God: and as long as he sought the LORD, God made him to prosper.
6 And he went forth and warred against the Philistines, and brake down the wall of Gath, and the

[14] 2 Kin. 14. 8, 9, &c.
[15] 1 Kin. 12. 15. ch. 22. 7.
[16] ver. 14.
[17] See ch. 21. 17. & 22. 1, 6.
[18] 2 Kin. 14. 17.
[1] 2 Kin. 14. 21, 22. & 15. 1, &c.
[2] See ch. 24. 2.
[3] Gen. 41. 15. Dan. 1. 17. & 2. 19. & 10. 1.
[4] Is. 14. 29.

[g] See 2 Kin. 14. 8, &c.
[h] Or, *thorn.*
[i] Or, *provoke calamity.*
[j] So in 2 Kin. 14. 13. The text has, *the gate that looketh.*
[k] See 1 Chr. 26. 15.
[l] In 2 Kin. 14. 20, *the city of David.*
[a] In 2 Kin. 14. 21, *Azariah.*
[b] See 2 Kin. 15. 2, 3.
[c] Or, *gave instruction.*
[d] Heb. *the seeing.* Many ancient authorities have, *the fear.*

of Jabneh, and the wall of Ashdod, and built cities about Ashdod, and among the Philistines.

7 And God helped him against [5] the Philistines, and against the Arabians that dwelt in Gur-baal, and the Mehunims.

8 And the Ammonites [6] gave gifts to Uzziah : and his name spread abroad *even* to the entering in of Egypt ; for he strengthened *himself* exceedingly.

9 Moreover Uzziah built towers in Jerusalem at the [7] corner gate, and at the valley gate, and at the turning *of the wall*, and fortified them.

10 Also he built towers in the desert, and digged many wells : for he had much cattle, both in the low country, and in the plains : husbandmen *also*, and vine dressers in the mountains, and in Carmel : for he loved husbandry.

11 Moreover Uzziah had an host of fighting men, that went out to war by bands, according to the number of their account by the hand of Jeiel the scribe and Maaseiah the ruler, under the hand of Hananiah, *one* of the king's captains.

12 The whole number of the chief of the fathers of the mighty men of valour *were* two thousand and six hundred.

13 And under their hand *was* an army, three hundred thousand and seven thousand and five hundred, that made war with mighty power, to help the king against the enemy.

14 And Uzziah prepared for them throughout all the host shields, and spears, and helmets, and habergeons, and bows, and slings *to cast* stones.

15 And he made in Jerusalem engines, invented by cunning men, to be on the towers and upon the bulwarks, to shoot arrows and great stones withal. And his name spread far abroad ; for he was marvellously helped, till he was strong.

16 ¶ But [8] when he was strong, his heart was [9] lifted up to *his* destruction : for he transgressed against the LORD his God, and [10] went into the temple of the LORD to burn incense upon the altar of incense.

17 And [11] Azariah the priest went in after him, and with him fourscore priests of the LORD, *that were* valiant men :

18 And they withstood Uzziah the king, and said unto him, *It* [12] *appertaineth* not unto thee, Uzziah, to burn incense unto the LORD, but to the [13] priests the sons of Aaron, that are consecrated to burn incense : go out of the sanctuary ; for thou hast trespassed ; neither *shall it be* for thine honour from the LORD God.

19 Then Uzziah was wroth, and *had* a censer in his hand to burn incense : and while he was wroth with the priests, [14] the leprosy even rose up in his forehead before the priests in the house of the LORD, from beside the incense altar.

20 And Azariah the chief priest, and all the priests, looked upon him, and, behold, he *was* leprous in his forehead, and they thrust him out from thence ; yea, himself [15] hasted also to go out, because the LORD had smitten him.

21 [16] And Uzziah the king was a leper unto the day of his death, and dwelt in a [17] several house, *being* a leper ; for he was cut off from the house of the LORD :

wall of Jabneh, and the wall of Ashdod ; and he built cities in *the country of* Ashdod, and among the
7 Philistines. And God helped him against the Philistines, and against the Arabians that dwelt in Gur-
8 baal, and the Meunim. And the Ammonites gave gifts to Uzziah : and his name spread abroad even to the entering in of Egypt ; for he waxed exceed-
9 ing strong. Moreover Uzziah built towers in Jerusalem at the corner gate, and at the valley gate, and
10 at the turning *of the wall*, and fortified them. And he built towers in the wilderness, and hewed out many cisterns, for he had much cattle ; in the low-land also, and in the [e] plain : *and he had* husbandmen and vinedressers in the mountains and in [f] the
11 fruitful fields ; for he loved husbandry. Moreover Uzziah had an army of fighting men, that went out to war by bands, according to the number of their reckoning made by Jeiel the scribe and Maaseiah the officer, under the hand of Hananiah, one of the
12 king's captains. The whole number of the heads of fathers' *houses*, even the mighty men of valour, was
13 two thousand and six hundred. And under their hand was [g] a trained army, three hundred thousand and seven thousand and five hundred, that made war with mighty power, to help the king against the
14 enemy. And Uzziah prepared for them, even for all the host, shields, and spears, and helmets, and coats of mail, and bows, and stones for slinging.
15 And he made in Jerusalem engines, invented by cunning men, to be on the towers and upon the [h] battlements, to shoot arrows and great stones withal. And his name spread far abroad ; for he was marvellously helped, till he was strong.

16 But when he was strong, his heart was lifted up [i] so that he did corruptly, and he trespassed against the LORD his God ; for he went into the temple of the LORD to burn incense upon the altar of incense.
17 And Azariah the priest went in after him, and with him fourscore priests of the LORD, that were valiant
18 men : and they withstood Uzziah the king, and said unto him, It pertaineth not unto thee, Uzziah, to burn incense unto the LORD, but to the priests the sons of Aaron, that are consecrated to burn incense : go out of the sanctuary ; for thou hast trespassed ; neither shall it be for thine honour from the LORD
19 God. Then Uzziah was wroth ; and he had a censer in his hand to burn incense ; and while he was wroth with the priests, the leprosy [j] brake forth in his forehead before the priests in the house of the LORD,
20 beside the altar of incense. And Azariah the chief priest, and all the priests, looked upon him, and, behold, he was leprous in his forehead, and they thrust him out quickly from thence ; yea, himself hasted also to go out, because the LORD had smitten him.
21 [k] And Uzziah the king was a leper unto the day of his death, and dwelt in a [l] several house, being a leper ; for he was cut off from the house of the

[5] ch. 21. 16.
[6] 2 Sam. 8. 2. ch. 17. 11.
[7] 2 Kin. 14. 13. Neh. 3. 13, 19, 32. Zech. 14. 10.
[8] Deut. 32. 15.
[9] Deut. 8. 14. ch. 18. 7. 25. 19.
[10] So 2 Kin. 16. 12, 13.
[11] 1 Chr. 6. 10.
[12] Num. 16. 40. & 18. 7.
[13] Ex. 30. 7, 8.
[14] Num. 12. 10. 2 Kin. 5. 27.
[15] As Esth. 6. 12.
[16] 2 Kin. 15. 5.
[17] Lev. 13. 46. Num. 5. 2.
e Or, *table land.*
f Or, *Carmel.* See 1 Sam. 25. 2.
g Or, *the power of an army.*
h Or. *corner towers.*
i Or, *to* his *destruction.*
j Heb. *rose* (as the sun).
k See 2 Kin. 15. 5–7.
l Or, *lazar house.*

and Jotham his son *was* over the king's house, judging the people of the land.

22 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Uzziah, first and last, did [18] Isaiah the prophet, the son of Amoz, write.

23 [19] So Uzziah slept with his fathers, and they buried him with his fathers in the field of the burial which *belonged* to the kings; for they said, He *is* a leper: and Jotham his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER XXVII.

1 *Jotham reigning well prospereth.* 5 *He subdueth the Ammonites.* 7 *His reign.* 9 *Ahaz succeedeth him.*

JOTHAM [1] *was* twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem. His mother's name also *was* Jerushah, the daughter of Zadok.

2 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father Uzziah did: howbeit he entered not into the temple of the LORD. And [2] the people did yet corruptly.

3 He built the high gate of the house of the LORD, and on the wall of Ophel he built much.

4 Moreover he built cities in the mountains of Judah, and in the forests he built castles and towers.

5 ¶ He fought also with the king of the Ammonites, and prevailed against them. And the children of Ammon gave him the same year an hundred talents of silver, and ten thousand measures of wheat, and ten thousand of barley. So much did the children of Ammon pay unto him, both the second year, and the third.

6 So Jotham became mighty, because he prepared his ways before the LORD his God.

7 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jotham, and all his wars, and his ways, lo, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah.

8 He was five and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem.

9 ¶ [3] And Jotham slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David: and Ahaz his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER XXVIII.

1 *Ahaz reigning very wickedly is greatly afflicted by the Syrians.* 6 *Judah being captivated by the Israelites is sent home by the counsel of Oded the prophet.* 16 *Ahaz sending for aid to Assyria is not helped thereby.* 22 *In his distress he groweth more idolatrous.* 26 *He dying, Hezekiah succeedeth him.*

AHAZ [1] *was* twenty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem: but he did not *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, like David his father:

2 For he walked in the ways of the kings of Israel, and made also [2] molten images for [3] Baalim.

3 Moreover he burnt incense in [4] the valley of the son of Hinnom, and burnt [5] his children in the fire, after the abominations of the heathen whom the LORD had cast out before the children of Israel.

4 He sacrificed also and burnt incense in the high places, and on the hills, and under every green tree.

5 Wherefore [6] the LORD his God delivered him into the hand of the king of Syria; and they [7] smote him, and carried away a great multitude of them captives, and brought *them* to Damascus. And he was also delivered into the hand of the king of Israel, who smote him with a great slaughter.

LORD: and Jotham his son was over the king's
22 house, judging the people of the land. Now the rest of the acts of Uzziah, first and last, did Isaiah
23 the prophet, the son of Amoz, write. So Uzziah slept with his fathers; and they buried him with his fathers in the field of burial which belonged to the kings; for they said, He is a leper: and Jotham his son reigned in his stead.

27 [a] Jotham was twenty and five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was Jerushah the
2 daughter of Zadok. And he did that which was right in the eyes of the LORD, according to all that his father Uzziah had done: howbeit he entered not into the temple of the LORD. And the people did
3 yet corruptly. He built the upper gate of the house of the LORD, and on the wall of Ophel he built much.
4 Moreover he built cities in the hill country of Judah,
5 and in the forests he built castles and towers. He fought also with the king of the children of Ammon, and prevailed against them. And the children of Ammon gave him the same year an hundred talents of silver, and ten thousand [b] measures of wheat, and ten thousand of barley. So much did the children of Ammon render unto him, in the
6 second year also, and in the third. So Jotham became mighty, because he ordered his ways before
7 the LORD his God. Now the rest of the acts of Jotham, and all his wars, and his ways, behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Israel and
8 Judah. He was five and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned sixteen years in Je-
9 rusalem. And Jotham slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David: and Ahaz his son reigned in his stead.

28 [a] Ahaz was twenty years old when he began to reign; and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem: and he did not that which was right in the eyes of
2 the LORD, like David his father: but he walked in the ways of the kings of Israel, and made also molten
3 images for the Baalim. Moreover he burnt incense in the valley of the son of Hinnom, and burnt his children in the fire, according to the abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD cast out before the
4 children of Israel. And he sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places, and on the hills, and under
5 every green tree. Wherefore the LORD his God delivered him into the hand of the king of Syria; and they smote him, and carried away of his a great multitude of captives, and brought them to Damascus. And he was also delivered into the hand of the king of Israel, who smote him with a great

[18] Is. 1. 1.
[19] 2 Kin. 15. 7. Is. 6. 1.
[1] 2 Kin. 15. 32, &c.
[2] 2 Kin. 15. 35.
[3] 2 Kin. 15. 38.
[1] 2 Kin. 16. 2.
[2] Ex. 34. 17. Lev. 19. 4.
[3] Judg. 2. 11.
[4] 2 Kin. 23. 10.
[5] Lev. 18. 21. 2 Kin. 16. 3. ch. 33. 6.
[6] Is. 7. 1.
[7] 2 Kin. 16. 5, 6.
a See 2 Kin. 15. 33, &c.
b Heb. *cors.*
a See 2 Kin. 16. 2–4.

6 ¶ For [8] Pekah the son of Remaliah slew in Judah
an hundred and twenty thousand in one day, *which were*
all valiant men ; because they had forsaken the LORD
God of their fathers.
7 And Zichri, a mighty man of Ephraim, slew
Maaseiah the king's son, and Azrikam the governor of
the house, and Elkanah *that was* next to the king.
8 And the children of Israel carried away captive of
their [9] brethren two hundred thousand, women, sons,
and daughters, and took also away much spoil from
them, and brought the spoil to Samaria.
9 But a prophet of the LORD was there, whose name
was Oded : and he went out before the host that came
to Samaria, and said unto them, Behold, [10] because the
LORD God of your fathers was wroth with Judah, he
hath delivered them into your hand, and ye have slain
them in a rage *that* [11] reacheth up unto heaven.
10 And now ye purpose to keep under the children
of Judah and Jerusalem for [12] bondmen and bondwomen
unto you : *but are there* not with you, even with you, sins
against the LORD your God ?
11 Now hear me therefore, and deliver the captives
again, which ye have taken captive of your brethren :
[13] for the fierce wrath of the LORD *is* upon you.
12 Then certain of the heads of the children of
Ephraim, Azariah the son of Johanan, Berechiah the
son of Meshillemoth, and Jehizkiah the son of Shallum,
and Amasa the son of Hadlai, stood up against them
that came from the war,
13 And said unto them, Ye shall not bring in the
captives hither : for whereas we have offended against
the LORD *already*, ye intend to add *more* to our sins and
to our trespass : for our trespass is great, and *there is*
fierce wrath against Israel.
14 So the armed men left the captives and the spoil
before the princes and all the congregation.
15 And the men [14] which were expressed by name
rose up, and took the captives, and with the spoil clothed
all that were naked among them, and arrayed them,
and shod them, and [15] gave them to eat and to drink,
and anointed them, and carried all the feeble of them
upon asses, and brought them to Jericho, [16] the city of
palm trees, to their brethren : then they returned to
Samaria.
16 ¶ [17] At that time did king Ahaz send unto the
kings of Assyria to help him.
17 For again the Edomites had come and smitten
Judah, and carried away captives.
18 [18] The Philistines also had invaded the cities of
the low country, and of the south of Judah, and had
taken Beth-shemesh, and Ajalon, and Gederoth, and
Shocho with the villages thereof, and Timnah with the
villages thereof, Gimzo also and the villages thereof :
and they dwelt there.
19 For the LORD brought Judah low because of Ahaz
king of [19] Israel ; for he [20] made Judah naked, and
transgressed sore against the LORD.
20 And [21] Tilgath-pilneser king of Assyria came unto
him, and distressed him, but strengthened him not.
21 For Ahaz took away a portion *out* of the house of
the LORD, and *out* of the house of the king, and of the

6 slaughter. For Pekah the son of Remaliah slew in
Judah an hundred and twenty thousand in one day,
all of them valiant men ; because they had forsaken
7 the LORD, the God of their fathers. And Zichri, a
mighty man of Ephraim, slew Maaseiah the king's
son, and Azrikam the ruler of the house, and El-
8 kanah that was [b] next to the king. And the children
of Israel carried away captive of their brethren two
hundred thousand, women, sons, and daughters, and
took also away much spoil from them, and brought
9 the spoil to Samaria. But a prophet of the LORD
was there, whose name was Oded : and he went out
to meet the host that came to Samaria, and said
unto them, Behold, because the LORD, the God of
your fathers, was wroth with Judah, he hath de-
livered them into your hand, and ye have slain them
10 in a rage which hath reached up unto heaven. And
now ye purpose to keep under the children of Judah
and Jerusalem for bondmen and bondwomen unto
you : *but* are there not even with you [c] trespasses of
11 your own against the LORD your God ? Now hear
me therefore, and send back the captives, which ye
have taken captive of your brethren : for the fierce
12 wrath of the LORD is upon you. Then certain of
the heads of the children of Ephraim, Azariah the
son of Johanan, Berechiah the son of Meshillemoth,
and Jehizkiah the son of Shallum, and Amasa the
son of Hadlai, stood up against them that came from
13 the war, and said unto them, Ye shall not bring in
the captives hither : for ye purpose that which will
bring upon us [d] a trespass against the LORD, to add
unto our sins and to our [d] trespass : for our [d] tres-
pass is great, and there is fierce wrath against Is-
14 rael. So the armed men left the captives and the
spoil before the princes and all the congregation.
15 And the men which have been expressed by name
rose up, and took the captives, and with the spoil
clothed all that were naked among them, and ar-
rayed them, and shod them, and gave them to eat
and to drink, and anointed them, and carried all
the feeble of them upon asses, and brought them to
Jericho, the city of palm trees, unto their brethren :
then they returned to Samaria.

16 [e] At that time did king Ahaz send unto the [f] kings
17 of Assyria to help him. For again the Edomites
had come and smitten Judah, and carried away
18 [g] captives. The Philistines also had invaded the
cities of the lowland, and of the South of Judah, and
had taken Beth-shemesh, and Aijalon, and Gede-
roth, and Soco with the [h] towns thereof, and Tim-
nah with the [h] towns thereof, Gimzo also and the
19 [h] towns thereof : and they dwelt there. For the
LORD brought Judah low because of Ahaz king of
Israel; for he had [i] dealt wantonly in Judah, and
20 trespassed sore against the LORD. And Tilgath-
pilneser king of Assyria came [j] unto him, and dis-
21 tressed him, but [k] strengthened him not. For Ahaz
took away a portion out of the house of the LORD,
and out of the house of the king and of the princes,

[8] 2 Kin. 15. 27.
[9] ch. 11. 4.
[10] Ps. 69. 26. Is. 10. 5. & 47. 6. Ezek. 25. 12, 15. & 26. 2. Obad. 10, &c. Zech. 1. 15.
[11] Ezra 9. 6. Rev. 18. 5.
[12] Lev. 25. 39, 42, 43, 46.
[13] Jam. 2. 13.
[14] ver. 12.
[15] 2 Kin. 6. 22. Pro. 25. 21, 22. Luke 6. 27. Rom. 12. 20.
[16] Deut. 34. 3. Judg. 1. 16.
[17] 2 Kin. 16. 7.
[18] Ezek. 16. 27, 57.
[19] ch. 21. 2.
[20] Ex. 32. 25.
[21] 2 Kin. 15. 29. & 16. 7, 8, 9.
[b] Heb. *second.*
[c] Heb. *guiltinesses.*
[d] Or, *guilt.*
[e] See 2 Kin. 16. 7, &c.
[f] Many ancient authorities read, *king.*
[g] Heb. *a captivity.*
[h] Heb. *daughters.*
[i] Or, *cast away restraint.*
[j] Or, *against.*
[k] Or, *prevailed not against him.*

princes, and gave *it* unto the king of Assyria: but he helped him not.

22 ¶ And in the time of his distress did he trespass yet more against the LORD: this *is that* king Ahaz.

23 For [22] he sacrificed unto the gods of Damascus, which smote him: and he said, Because the gods of the kings of Syria help them, *therefore* will I sacrifice to them, that [23] they may help me. But they were the ruin of him, and of all Israel.

24 And Ahaz gathered together the vessels of the house of God, and cut in pieces the vessels of the house of God, [24] and shut up the doors of the house of the LORD, and he made him altars in every corner of Jerusalem.

25 And in every several city of Judah he made high places to burn incense unto other gods, and provoked to anger the LORD God of his fathers.

26 ¶ [25] Now the rest of his acts and of all his ways, first and last, behold, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel.

27 And Ahaz slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city, *even* in Jerusalem: but they brought him not into the sepulchres of the kings of Israel: and Hezekiah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER XXIX.

1 *Hezekiah's good reign.* 3 *He restoreth religion.* 5 *He exhorteth the Levites.* 12 *They sanctify themselves, and cleanse the house of God.* 20 *Hezekiah offereth solemn sacrifices, wherein the Levites were more forward than the priests.*

HEZEKIAH [1] began to reign *when he was* five and twenty years old, and he reigned nine and twenty years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Abijah, the daughter [2] of Zechariah.

2 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that David his father had done.

3 ¶ He in the first year of his reign, in the first month, [3] opened the doors of the house of the LORD, and repaired them.

4 And he brought in the priests and the Levites, and gathered them together into the east street,

5 And said unto them, Hear me, ye Levites, [4] sanctify now yourselves, and sanctify the house of the LORD God of your fathers, and carry forth the filthiness out of the holy *place.*

6 For our fathers have trespassed, and done *that which was* evil in the eyes of the LORD our God, and have forsaken him, and have [5] turned away their faces from the habitation of the LORD, and turned *their* backs.

7 [6] Also they have shut up the doors of the porch, and put out the lamps, and have not burned incense nor offered burnt offerings in the holy *place* unto the God of Israel.

8 Wherefore the [7] wrath of the LORD was upon Judah and Jerusalem, and he hath delivered them to trouble, to astonishment, and to [8] hissing, as ye see with your eyes.

9 For, lo, [9] our fathers have fallen by the sword, and our sons and our daughters and our wives *are* in captivity for this.

10 Now *it is* in mine heart to make [10] a covenant with the LORD God of Israel, that his fierce wrath may turn away from us.

[22] See ch. 25. 14.
[23] Jer. 44. 17, 18.
[24] See ch. 29. 3, 7.
[25] 2 Kin. 16. 19, 20.
[1] 2 Kin. 18. 1.
[2] ch. 26. 5.
[3] ver. 7. See ch. 28. 24.
[4] 1 Chr. 15. 12. ch. 35. 6.
[5] Jer. 2. 27. Ezek. 8. 16.

and gave it unto the king of Assyria: but it helped
22 him not. And in the time [l] of his distress did he trespass yet more against the LORD, this same king
23 Ahaz. For he sacrificed unto the gods of [m] Damascus, which smote him: and he said, Because the gods of the kings of Syria helped them, *therefore* will I sacrifice to them, that they may help me. But they were the ruin of him, and of all Israel.
24 And Ahaz gathered together the vessels of the house of God, and cut in pieces the vessels of the house of God, and shut up the doors of the house of the LORD; and he made him altars in every
25 corner of Jerusalem. And in every several city of Judah he made high places to burn incense unto other gods, and provoked to anger the LORD, the
26 God of his fathers. Now the rest of his acts, and all his ways, first and last, behold, they are written
27 in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel. And Ahaz slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city, even in Jerusalem; for they brought him not into the sepulchres of the kings of Israel: and Hezekiah his son reigned in his stead.

29 [a] Hezekiah began to reign when he was five and twenty years old; and he reigned nine and twenty years in Jerusalem: and his mother's name was
2 Abijah the daughter of Zechariah. And he did that which was right in the eyes of the LORD, according
3 to all that David his father had done. He in the first year of his reign, in the first month, opened the doors of the house of the LORD, and repaired
4 them. And he brought in the priests and the Levites, and gathered them together into the broad
5 place on the east, and said unto them, Hear me, ye Levites; now sanctify yourselves, and sanctify the house of the LORD, the God of your fathers, and
6 carry forth the filthiness out of the holy place. For our fathers have trespassed, and done that which was evil in the sight of the LORD our God, and have forsaken him, and have turned away their faces from the habitation of the LORD, and turned their
7 backs. Also they have shut up the doors of the porch, and put out the lamps, and have not burned incense nor offered burnt offerings in the holy place
8 unto the God of Israel. Wherefore the wrath of the LORD was upon Judah and Jerusalem, and he hath delivered them to be [b] tossed to and fro, to be an astonishment, and an hissing, as ye see with your
9 eyes. For, lo, our fathers have fallen by the sword, and our sons and our daughters and our wives are
10 in captivity for this. Now it is in mine heart to make a covenant with the LORD, the God of Israel, that his fierce anger may turn away from us.

[6] ch. 28. 24.
[7] ch. 24. 18.
[8] 1 Kin. 9. 8. Jer. 18. 16. & 19. 8. & 25. 9, 18. & 29. 18.
[9] ch. 28. 5, 6, 8, 17.
[10] ch. 15. 12.
l Or, *that he distressed him.*
m Heb. *Darmesek.*
a See 2 Kin. 18. 1-3.
b Or, *a terror.*

11 My sons, be not now negligent: for the LORD hath [11] chosen you to stand before him, to serve him, and that ye should minister unto him, and burn incense.

12 ¶ Then the Levites arose, Mahath the son of Amasai, and Joel the son of Azariah, of the sons of the Kohathites: and of the sons of Merari, Kish the son of Abdi, and Azariah the son of Jehalelel: and of the Gershonites; Joah the son of Zimmah, and Eden the son of Joah:

13 And of the sons of Elizaphan; Shimri, and Jeiel: and of the sons of Asaph; Zechariah, and Mattaniah:

14 And of the sons of Heman; Jehiel, and Shimei: and of the sons of Jeduthun; Shemaiah, and Uzziel.

15 And they gathered their brethren, and [12] sanctified themselves, and came, according to the commandment of the king, by the words of the LORD, [13] to cleanse the house of the LORD.

16 And the priests went into the inner part of the house of the LORD, to cleanse *it*, and brought out all the uncleanness that they found in the temple of the LORD into the court of the house of the LORD. And the Levites took *it*, to carry *it* out abroad into the brook Kidron.

17 Now they began on the first *day* of the first month to sanctify, and on the eighth day of the month came they to the porch of the LORD: so they sanctified the house of the LORD in eight days; and in the sixteenth day of the first month they made an end.

18 Then they went in to Hezekiah the king, and said, We have cleansed all the house of the LORD, and the altar of burnt offering, with all the vessels thereof, and the shewbread table, with all the vessels thereof.

19 Moreover all the vessels, which king Ahaz in his reign did [14] cast away in his transgression, have we prepared and sanctified, and, behold, they *are* before the altar of the LORD.

20 ¶ Then Hezekiah the king rose early, and gathered the rulers of the city, and went up to the house of the LORD.

21 And they brought seven bullocks, and seven rams, and seven lambs, and seven he goats, for a [15] sin offering for the kingdom, and for the sanctuary, and for Judah. And he commanded the priests the sons of Aaron to offer *them* on the altar of the LORD.

22 So they killed the bullocks, and the priests received the blood, and [16] sprinkled *it* on the altar: likewise, when they had killed the rams, they sprinkled the blood upon the altar: they killed also the lambs, and they sprinkled the blood upon the altar.

23 And they brought forth the he goats *for* the sin offering before the king and the congregation; and they laid their [17] hands upon them:

24 And the priests killed them, and they made reconciliation with their blood upon the altar, [18] to make an atonement for all Israel: for the king commanded *that* the burnt offering and the sin offering *should be made* for all Israel.

25 [19] And he set the Levites in the house of the LORD with cymbals, with psalteries, and with harps, [20] according to the commandment of David, and of [21] Gad the king's seer, and Nathan the prophet: [22] for *so was* the commandment of the LORD by his prophets.

11 My sons, be not now negligent: for the LORD hath chosen you to stand before him, to minister unto him, and that ye should be his ministers, and burn incense.

12 Then the Levites arose, Mahath the son of Amasai, and Joel the son of Azariah, of the sons of the Kohathites: and of the sons of Merari, Kish the son of Abdi, and Azariah the son of Jehallelel: and of the Gershonites, Joah the son of Zimmah, and Eden
13 the son of Joah: and of the sons of Elizaphan, Shimri and Jeuel: and of the sons of Asaph, Zechariah
14 and Mattaniah: and of the sons of Heman, Jehuel and Shimei: and of the sons of Jeduthun, Shemaiah
15 and Uzziel. And they gathered their brethren, and sanctified themselves, and went in, according to the commandment of the king by the words of the
16 LORD, to cleanse the house of the LORD. And the priests went in unto the inner part of the house of the LORD, to cleanse it, and brought out all the uncleanness that they found in the temple of the LORD into the court of the house of the LORD. And the Levites took it, to carry it out abroad to the brook
17 Kidron. Now they began on the first *day* of the first month to sanctify, and on the eighth day of the month came they to the porch of the LORD; and they sanctified the house of the LORD in eight days: and on the sixteenth day of the first month they
18 made an end. Then they went in to Hezekiah the king within *the palace*, and said, We have cleansed all the house of the LORD, and the altar of burnt offering, with all the vessels thereof, and the table
19 of shewbread, with all the vessels thereof. Moreover all the vessels, which king Ahaz in his reign did cast away when he trespassed, have we prepared and sanctified; and, behold, they are before the altar of the LORD.

20 Then Hezekiah the king arose early, and gathered the princes of the city, and went up to the house of the
21 LORD. And they brought seven bullocks, and seven rams, and seven lambs, and seven he-goats, for a sin offering for the kingdom and for the sanctuary and for Judah. And he commanded the priests the sons of Aaron to offer them on the altar of the LORD.
22 So they killed the bullocks, and the priests received the blood, and sprinkled it on the altar: and they killed the rams, and sprinkled the blood upon the altar: they killed also the lambs, and sprinkled the
23 blood upon the altar. And they brought near the he-goats for the sin offering before the king and the congregation; and they laid their hands upon them:
24 and the priests killed them, and they made a sin offering with their blood upon the altar, to make atonement for all Israel: for the king commanded *that* the burnt offering and the sin offering *should be*
25 *made* for all Israel. And he set the Levites in the house of the LORD with cymbals, with psalteries, and with harps, according to the commandment of David, and of Gad the king's seer, and Nathan the prophet: for the commandment was of the LORD

[11] Num. 3. 6. & 8. 14. & 18. 2, 6.
[12] ver. 5.
[13] 1 Chr. 23. 28.
[14] ch. 28. 24.
[15] Lev. 4. 3, 14.
[16] Lev. 8. 14, 15, 19, 24. Heb. 9. 21.
[17] Lev. 4. 15, 24.
[18] Lev. 14. 20.
[19] 1 Chr. 16 4. & 1. ch. 8. 14. 25. 6.
[20] 1 Chr. 23. 5. & 25.
[21] 2 Sam. 24. 11.
[22] ch. 30. 12.

26 And the Levites stood with the instruments [23] of David, and the priests with [24] the trumpets.

27 And Hezekiah commanded to offer the burnt offering upon the altar. And when the burnt offering began, [25] the song of the LORD began *also* with the trumpets, and with the instruments *ordained* by David king of Israel.

28 And all the congregation worshipped, and the singers sang, and the trumpeters sounded : *and* all *this continued* until the burnt offering was finished.

29 And when they had made an end of offering, [26] the king and all that were present with him bowed themselves, and worshipped.

30 Moreover Hezekiah the king and the princes commanded the Levites to sing praise unto the LORD with the words of David, and of Asaph the seer. And they sang praises with gladness, and they bowed their heads and worshipped.

31 Then Hezekiah answered and said, Now ye have consecrated yourselves unto the LORD, come near and bring sacrifices and [27] thank offerings into the house of the LORD. And the congregation brought in sacrifices and thank offerings ; and as many as were of a free heart burnt offerings.

32 And the number of the burnt offerings, which the congregation brought, was threescore and ten bullocks, an hundred rams, *and* two hundred lambs : all these *were* for a burnt offering to the LORD.

33 And the consecrated things *were* six hundred oxen and three thousand sheep.

34 But the priests were too few, so that they could not flay all the burnt offerings : wherefore [28] their brethren the Levites did help them, till the work was ended, and until the *other* priests had sanctified themselves : [29] for the Levites *were* more [30] upright in heart to sanctify themselves than the priests.

35 And also the burnt offerings *were* in abundance, with [31] the fat of the peace offerings, and [32] the drink offerings for *every* burnt offering. So the service of the house of the LORD was set in order.

36 And Hezekiah rejoiced, and all the people, that God had prepared the people : for the thing was *done* suddenly.

CHAPTER XXX.

1 *Hezekiah proclaimeth a solemn passover on the second month for Judah and Israel.* 13 *The assembly, having destroyed the altars of idolatry, keep the feast fourteen days.* 27 *The priests and Levites bless the people.*

AND Hezekiah sent to all Israel and Judah, and wrote letters also to Ephraim and Manasseh, that they should come to the house of the LORD at Jerusalem, to keep the passover unto the LORD God of Israel.

2 For the king had taken counsel, and his princes, and all the congregation in Jerusalem, to keep the passover in the second [1] month.

3 For they could not keep it [2] at that time, [3] because the priests had not sanctified themselves sufficiently, neither had the people gathered themselves together to Jerusalem.

4 And the thing pleased the king and all the congregation.

5 So they established a decree to make proclamation throughout all Israel, from Beer-sheba even to Dan, that they should come to keep the passover unto the

[23] 1 Chr. 23. 5. 1 Chr. 15. 24. & 16. 6. Amos 6. 5.
[24] Num. 10. 8, 10.
[25] ch. 23. 18.
[26] ch. 20. 18.
[27] Lev. 7. 12.
[28] ch. 35. 11.
[29] ch. 30. 3.

26 by his prophets. And the Levites stood with the instruments of David, and the priests with the
27 trumpets. And Hezekiah commanded to offer the burnt offering upon the altar. And when the burnt offering began, the song of the LORD began also, and the trumpets, together with the instruments of Da-
28 vid king of Israel. And all the congregation worshipped, and the singers sang, and the trumpeters sounded ; all this *continued* until the burnt offering
29 was finished. And when they had made an end of offering, the king and all that were present with
30 him bowed themselves and worshipped. Moreover Hezekiah the king and the princes commanded the Levites to sing praises unto the LORD with the words of David, and of Asaph the seer. And they sang praises with gladness, and they bowed their
31 heads and worshipped. Then Hezekiah answered and said, Now ye have [c] consecrated yourselves unto the LORD, come near and bring sacrifices and thank offerings into the house of the LORD. And the congregation brought in sacrifices and thank offerings ; and as many as were of a willing heart
32 *brought* burnt offerings. And the number of the burnt offerings, which the congregation brought, was threescore and ten bullocks, an hundred rams, and two hundred lambs : all these were for a burnt offer-
33 ing to the LORD. And the consecrated things were
34 six hundred oxen and three thousand sheep. But the priests were too few, so that they could not flay all the burnt offerings : wherefore their brethren the Levites did help them, till the work was ended, and until the priests had sanctified themselves : for the Levites were more upright in heart to sanctify
35 themselves than the priests. And also the burnt offerings were in abundance, with the fat of the peace offerings, and with the drink offerings for every burnt offering. So the service of the house of
36 the LORD was set in order. And Hezekiah rejoiced, and all the people, because of that which God had prepared for the people : for the thing was done suddenly.

30 And Hezekiah sent to all Israel and Judah, and wrote letters also to Ephraim and Manasseh, that they should come to the house of the LORD at Jerusalem, to keep the passover unto the LORD, the God
2 of Israel. For the king had taken counsel, and his princes, and all the congregation in Jerusalem, to
3 keep the passover in the second month. For they could not keep it at that time, because the priests had not sanctified themselves in sufficient number, neither had the people gathered themselves together
4 to Jerusalem. And the thing was right in the eyes
5 of the king and of all the congregation. So they established a decree to make proclamation throughout all Israel, from Beer-sheba even to Dan, that they should come to keep the passover unto the

[30] Ps. 7. 10.
[31] Lev. 3. 16.
[32] Num. 15. 5, 7, 10.
[1] Num. 9. 10, 11.
[2] Ex. 12. 6, 18.
[3] ch. 29. 34.
[c] Heb. *filled your hand.*

LORD God of Israel at Jerusalem: for they had not done *it* of a long *time in such sort* as it was written.

6 So the posts went with the letters from the king and his princes throughout all Israel and Judah, and according to the commandment of the king, saying, Ye children of Israel, [4] turn again unto the LORD God of Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, and he will return to the remnant of you, that are escaped out of the hand of [5] the kings of Assyria.

7 And be not ye [6] like your fathers, and like your brethren, which trespassed against the LORD God of their fathers, *who* therefore [7] gave them up to desolation, as ye see.

8 Now be ye not [8] stiffnecked, as your fathers *were*, *but* yield yourselves unto the LORD, and enter into his sanctuary, which he hath sanctified for ever: and serve the LORD your God, [9] that the fierceness of his wrath may turn away from you.

9 For if ye turn again unto the LORD, your brethren and your children *shall find* [10] compassion before them that lead them captive, so that they shall come again into this land: for the LORD your God *is* [11] gracious and merciful, and will not turn away *his* face from you, if ye [12] return unto him.

10 So the posts passed from city to city through the country of Ephraim and Manasseh even unto Zebulun: but [13] they laughed them to scorn, and mocked them.

11 Nevertheless [14] divers of Asher and Manasseh and of Zebulun humbled themselves, and came to Jerusalem.

12 Also in Judah [15] the hand of God was to give them one heart to do the commandment of the king and of the princes, [16] by the word of the LORD.

13 ¶ And there assembled at Jerusalem much people to keep the feast of unleavened bread in the second month, a very great congregation.

14 And they arose and took away the [17] altars that *were* in Jerusalem, and all the altars for incense took they away, and cast *them* into the brook Kidron.

15 Then they killed the passover on the fourteenth *day* of the second month: and the priests and the Levites were [18] ashamed, and sanctified themselves, and brought in the burnt offerings into the house of the LORD.

16 And they stood in their place after their manner, according to the law of Moses the man of God: the priests sprinkled the blood, *which they received* of the hand of the Levites.

17 For *there were* many in the congregation that were not sanctified: [19] therefore the Levites had the charge of the killing of the passovers for every one *that was* not clean, to sanctify *them* unto the LORD.

18 For a multitude of the people, *even* [20] many of Ephraim, and Manasseh, Issachar, and Zebulun, had not cleansed themselves, [21] yet did they eat the passover otherwise than it was written. But Hezekiah prayed for them, saying, The good LORD pardon every one

19 *That* [22] prepareth his heart to seek God, the LORD God of his fathers, though *he be* not *cleansed* according to the purification of the sanctuary.

20 And the LORD hearkened to Hezekiah, and healed the people.

[4] Jer. 4. 1. Joel 2. 13.
[5] 2 Kin. 15. 19, 29.
[6] Ezek. 20. 18.
[7] ch. 29. 8.
[8] Deut. 10. 16.
[9] ch. 29. 10.
[10] Ps. 106. 46.
[11] Ex. 34. 6.
[12] Is. 55. 7.
[13] ch. 36. 16.
[14] ver. 18, 21. So ch. 11. 16.
[15] Phil. 2. 13.
[16] ch. 29. 25.

LORD, the God of Israel, at Jerusalem: for they
had not kept it [a] in great numbers in such sort as it
6 is written. So the posts went with the letters from
the king and his princes throughout all Israel and
Judah, and according to the commandment of the
king, saying, Ye children of Israel, turn again unto
the LORD, the God of Abraham, Isaac, and Israel,
that he may return to the remnant that are escaped
of you out of the hand of the kings of Assyria.
7 And be not ye like your fathers, and like your
brethren, which trespassed against the LORD, the
God of their fathers, so that he gave them up [b] to
8 desolation, as ye see. Now be ye not stiffnecked,
as your fathers were; but [c] yield yourselves unto the
LORD, and enter into his sanctuary, which he hath
sanctified for ever, and serve the LORD your God,
9 that his fierce anger may turn away from you. For
if ye turn again unto the LORD, your brethren and
your children shall find compassion before them that
led them captive, and shall come again into this
land: for the LORD your God is gracious and merci-
ful, and will not turn away his face from you, if ye
10 return unto him. So the posts passed from city to
city through the country of Ephraim and Manasseh,
even unto Zebulun: but they laughed them to scorn,
11 and mocked them. Nevertheless divers of Asher
and Manasseh and of Zebulun humbled themselves,
12 and came to Jerusalem. Also in Judah was the
hand of God to give them one heart, to do the com-
mandment of the king and of the princes by the word
13 of the LORD. And there assembled at Jerusalem
much people to keep the feast of unleavened bread
in the second month, a very great congregation.
14 And they arose and took away the altars that were
in Jerusalem, and all the [d] altars for incense took
they away, and cast them into the brook Kidron.
15 Then they killed the passover on the fourteenth
day of the second month: and the priests and the
Levites were ashamed, and sanctified themselves,
and brought burnt offerings into the house of the
16 LORD. And they stood in their place after their
order, according to the law of Moses the man of
God: the priests sprinkled the blood, *which they re-*
17 *ceived* of the hand of the Levites. For there were
many in the congregation that had not sanctified
themselves: therefore the Levites had the charge
of killing the passovers for every one that was not
18 clean, to sanctify them unto the LORD. For a mul-
titude of the people, even many of Ephraim and
Manasseh, Issachar and Zebulun, had not cleansed
themselves, yet did they eat the passover otherwise
than it is written. For Hezekiah had prayed for
them, saying, The good LORD pardon [e] every one
19 that setteth his heart to seek God, the LORD, the
God of his fathers, though *he be* not *cleansed* accord-
20 ing to the purification of the sanctuary. And the
LORD hearkened to Hezekiah, and healed the peo-

[17] ch. 28. 24.
[18] ch. 29. 34.
[19] ch. 29. 34.
[20] ver. 11.
[21] Ex. 12. 43, &c.
[22] ch. 19. 3.

a Or, *of a long time.*
b Or, *to be an astonishment.*
c Heb. *give the hand.*
d Or, *vessels.*
e Or, *him that setteth his whole heart.*

21 And the children of Israel that were present at Jerusalem, kept [23] the feast of unleavened bread seven days with great gladness: and the Levites and the priests praised the LORD day by day, *singing* with loud instruments unto the LORD.

22 And Hezekiah spake comfortably unto all the Levites [24] that taught the good knowledge of the LORD: and they did eat throughout the feast seven days, offering peace offerings, and [25] making confession to the LORD God of their fathers.

23 And the whole assembly took counsel to keep [26] other seven days: and they kept *other* seven days with gladness.

24 For Hezekiah king of Judah [27] did give to the congregation a thousand bullocks and seven thousand sheep; and the princes gave to the congregation a thousand bullocks and ten thousand sheep: and a great number of priests [28] sanctified themselves.

25 And all the congregation of Judah, with the priests and the Levites, and all the congregation [29] that came out of Israel, and the strangers that came out of the land of Israel, and that dwelt in Judah, rejoiced.

26 So there was great joy in Jerusalem: for since the time of Solomon the son of David king of Israel *there was* not the like in Jerusalem.

27 ¶ Then the priests the Levites arose and [30] blessed the people: and their voice was heard, and their prayer came *up* to his holy dwelling place, *even* unto heaven.

CHAPTER XXXI.

1 The people is forward in destroying idolatry. 2 Hezekiah ordereth the courses of the priests and Levites, and provideth for their work and maintenance. 5 The people's forwardness in offerings and tithes. 11 Hezekiah appointeth officers to dispose of the tithes. 20 The sincerity of Hezekiah.

NOW when all this was finished, all Israel that were present went out to the cities of Judah, and [1] brake the images in pieces, and cut down the groves, and threw down the high places and the altars out of all Judah and Benjamin, in Ephraim also and Manasseh, until they had utterly destroyed them all. Then all the children of Israel returned, every man to his possession, into their own cities.

2 ¶ And Hezekiah appointed [2] the courses of the priests and the Levites after their courses, every man according to his service, the priests and Levites [3] for burnt offerings and for peace offerings, to minister, and to give thanks, and to praise in the gates of the tents of the LORD.

3 *He appointed* also the king's portion of his substance for the burnt offerings, *to wit*, for the morning and evening burnt offerings, and the burnt offerings for the sabbaths, and for the new moons, and for the set feasts, as *it is* written in the [4] law of the LORD.

4 Moreover he commanded the people that dwelt in Jerusalem to give the [5] portion of the priests and the Levites, that they might be encouraged in [6] the law of the LORD.

5 ¶ And as soon as the commandment came abroad, the children of Israel brought in abundance [7] the firstfruits of corn, wine, and oil, and honey, and of all the increase of the field; and the tithe of all *things* brought they in abundantly.

6 And *concerning* the children of Israel and Judah,

21 ple. And the children of Israel that were present at Jerusalem kept the feast of unleavened bread seven days with great gladness: and the Levites and the priests praised the LORD day by day, *sing-*
22 *ing* with loud instruments unto the LORD. And Hezekiah spake comfortably unto all the Levites that were well skilled *in the service* of the LORD. So they did eat throughout the feast for the seven days, offering sacrifices of peace offerings, and [f] making confession to the LORD, the God of their fathers.
23 And the whole congregation took counsel to keep other seven days: and they kept *other* seven days
24 with gladness. For Hezekiah king of Judah did give to the congregation for offerings a thousand bullocks and seven thousand sheep; and the princes gave to the congregation a thousand bullocks and ten thousand sheep: and a great number of priests
25 sanctified themselves. And all the congregation of Judah, with the priests and the Levites, and all the congregation that came out of Israel, and the strangers that came out of the land of Israel, and that
26 dwelt in Judah, rejoiced. So there was great joy in Jerusalem: for since the time of Solomon the son of David king of Israel there was not the like in
27 Jerusalem. Then the priests the Levites arose and blessed the people: and their voice was heard, and their prayer came up to his holy habitation, even unto heaven.

31 Now when all this was finished, all Israel that were present went out to the cities of Judah, and brake in pieces the [a] pillars, and hewed down the Asherim, and brake down the high places and the altars out of all Judah and Benjamin, in Ephraim also and Manasseh, until they had destroyed them all. Then all the children of Israel returned, every man to his possession, into their own cities.
2 And Hezekiah appointed the courses of the priests and the Levites after their courses, every man according to his service, both the priests and the Levites, for burnt offerings and for peace offerings, to minister, and to give thanks, and to praise in
3 the gates of the camp of the LORD. *He appointed* also the king's portion of his substance for the burnt offerings, *to wit*, for the morning and evening burnt offerings, and the burnt offerings for the sabbaths, and for the new moons, and for the set feasts, as it
4 is written in the law of the LORD. Moreover he commanded the people that dwelt in Jerusalem to give the portion of the priests and the Levites, that they might [b] give themselves to the law of the LORD.
5 And as soon as the commandment came abroad, the children of Israel gave in abundance the firstfruits of corn, wine, and oil, and honey, and of all the increase of the field; and the tithe of all things
6 brought they in abundantly. And the children of

[23] Ex. 12. 15. & 13. 6.
[24] Deut. 33. 10. ch. 17. 9. & 35. 3.
[25] Ezra 10. 11.
[26] See 1 Kin. 8. 65.
[27] ch. 35. 7, 8.
[28] ch. 29. 34.
[29] ver. 11, 18.
[30] Num. 6. 23.
[1] 2 Kin. 18. 4.
[2] 1 Chr. 23. 6. & 24. 1.
[3] 1 Chr. 23. 30, 31.
[4] Num. 28, & 29.
[5] Num. 18. 8, &c.
[6] Mal. 2. 7.
[7] Ex. 22. 29. Neh. 13. 12. Neh. 13. 10.

f Or, *giving thanks.*
a Or, *obelisks.*
b Heb. *be strong in.*

that dwelt in the cities of Judah, they also brought in the tithe of oxen and sheep, and the [8] tithe of holy things which were consecrated unto the LORD their God, and laid *them* by heaps.

7 In the third month they began to lay the foundation of the heaps, and finished *them* in the seventh month.

8 And when Hezekiah and the princes came and saw the heaps, they blessed the LORD, and his people Israel.

9 Then Hezekiah questioned with the priests and the Levites concerning the heaps.

10 And Azariah the chief priest of the house of Zadok answered him, and said, [9] Since *the people* began to bring the offerings into the house of the LORD, we have had enough to eat, and have left plenty : for the LORD hath blessed his people ; and that which is left *is* this great store.

11 ¶ Then Hezekiah commanded to prepare chambers in the house of the LORD ; and they prepared *them*,

12 And brought in the offerings and the tithes and the dedicated *things* faithfully : [10] over which Cononiah the Levite *was* ruler, and Shimei his brother *was* the next.

13 And Jehiel, and Azaziah, and Nahath, and Asahel, and Jerimoth, and Jozabad, and Eliel, and Ismachiah, and Mahath, and Benaiah, *were* overseers under the hand of Cononiah and Shimei his brother, at the commandment of Hezekiah the king, and Azariah the ruler of the house of God.

14 And Kore the son of Imnah the Levite, the porter toward the east, *was* over the freewill offerings of God, to distribute the oblations of the LORD, and the most holy things.

15 And next him *were* Eden, and Miniamin, and Jeshua, and Shemaiah, Amariah, and Shecaniah, in [11] the cities of the priests, in *their* set office, to give to their brethren by courses, as well to the great as to the small :

16 Beside their genealogy of males, from three years old and upward, *even* unto every one that entereth into the house of the LORD, his daily portion for their service in their charges according to their courses ;

17 Both to the genealogy of the priests by the house of their fathers, and the Levites [12] from twenty years old and upward, in their charges by their courses ;

18 And to the genealogy of all their little ones, their wives, and their sons, and their daughters, through all the congregation : for in their set office they sanctified themselves in holiness :

19 Also of the sons of Aaron the priests, *which were* in [13] the fields of the suburbs of their cities, in every several city, the men that were [14] expressed by name, to give portions to all the males among the priests, and to all that were reckoned by genealogies among the Levites.

20 ¶ And thus did Hezekiah throughout all Judah, and [15] wrought *that which was* good and right and truth before the LORD his God.

21 And in every work that he began in the service of the house of God, and in the law, and in the commandments, to seek his God, he did *it* with all his heart, and prospered.

Israel and Judah, that dwelt in the cities of Judah, they also brought in the tithe of oxen and sheep, and the tithe of dedicated things which were consecrated unto the LORD their God, and laid them
7 by heaps. In the third month they began to lay the foundation of the heaps, and finished them in
8 the seventh month. And when Hezekiah and the princes came and saw the heaps, they blessed the
9 LORD, and his people Israel. Then Hezekiah questioned with the priests and the Levites concerning
10 the heaps. And Azariah the chief priest, of the house of Zadok, answered him and said, Since *the people* began to bring the oblations into the house of the LORD, we have eaten and had enough, and have left plenty : for the LORD hath blessed his people ; and that which is left is this great store.
11 Then Hezekiah commanded to prepare chambers in the house of the LORD ; and they prepared them.
12 And they brought in the oblations and the tithes and the dedicated things faithfully : and over them Conaniah the Levite was ruler, and Shimei his
13 brother was second. And Jehiel, and Azaziah, and Nahath, and Asahel, and Jerimoth, and Jozabad, and Eliel, and Ismachiah, and Mahath, and Benaiah, were overseers under the hand of Conaniah and Shimei his brother, by the appointment of Hezekiah the king, and Azariah the ruler of the
14 house of God. And Kore the son of Imnah the Levite, the porter at the east *gate*, was over the free-will offerings of God, to distribute the oblations of
15 the LORD, and the most holy things. And under him were Eden, and Miniamin, and Jeshua, and Shemaiah, Amariah, and Shecaniah, in the cities of the priests, in their [c] set office, to give to their brethren by courses, as well to the great as to the small :
16 beside them that were reckoned by genealogy of males, from three years old and upward, even every one that entered into the house of the LORD, [d] as the duty of every day required, for their service in their
17 charges according to their courses ; and them that were reckoned by genealogy of the priests by their fathers' houses, and the Levites from twenty years old and upward, in their charges by their courses ;
18 [e] and them that were reckoned by genealogy of all their little ones, their wives, and their sons, and their daughters, through all the congregation : for in their [c] set office they sanctified themselves in holi-
19 ness : also for the sons of Aaron the priests, which were in the fields of the suburbs of their cities, in every several city, there were men that were expressed by name, to give portions to all the males among the priests, and to all that were reckoned by
20 genealogy among the Levites. And thus did Hezekiah throughout all Judah ; and he wrought that which was good and right and [f] faithful before the
21 LORD his God. And in every work that he began in the service of the house of God, and in the law, and in the commandments, to seek his God, he did it with all his heart, and prospered.

---

[8] Lev. 27. 30. Deut. 14. 28.
[9] Mal. 3. 10.
[10] Neh. 13. 13.
[11] Josh. 21. 9.
[12] 1 Chr. 23. 24, 27.
[13] Lev. 25. 34. Num. 35. 2.
[14] ver. 12, 13, 14, 15.
[15] 2 Kin. 20. 3.

c Or, *trust.*
d Or, *for his daily portion.*
e Or, *even* to give *to them &c.*
f Heb. *faithfulness.*

CHAPTER XXXII.

1 *Sennacherib invading Judah, Hezekiah fortifieth himself, and encourageth his people.* 9 *Against the blasphemies of Sennacherib, by message and letters, Hezekiah and Isaiah pray.* 21 *An angel destroyeth the host of the Assyrians, to the glory of Hezekiah.* 24 *Hezekiah praying in his sickness, God giveth him a sign of recovery.* 25 *He waxing proud is humbled by God.* 27 *His wealth and works.* 31 *His error in the ambassage of Babylon.* 32 *He dying, Manasseh succeedeth him.*

AFTER [1] these things, and the establishment thereof, Sennacherib king of Assyria came, and entered into Judah, and encamped against the fenced cities, and thought to win them for himself.

2 And when Hezekiah saw that Sennacherib was come, and that he was purposed to fight against Jerusalem,

3 He took counsel with his princes and his mighty men to stop the waters of the fountains which *were* without the city : and they did help him.

4 So there was gathered much people together, who stopped all the fountains, and the brook that ran through the midst of the land, saying, Why should the kings of Assyria come, and find much water ?

5 Also [2] he strengthened himself, [3] and built up all the wall that was broken, and raised *it* up to the towers, and another wall without, and repaired [4] Millo *in* the city of David, and made darts and shields in abundance.

6 And he set captains of war over the people, and gathered them together to him in the street of the gate of the city, and spake comfortably to them, saying,

7 [5] Be strong and courageous, [6] be not afraid nor dismayed for the king of Assyria, nor for all the multitude that *is* with him : for [7] *there be* more with us than with him :

8 With him *is* an [8] arm of flesh ; but [9] with us *is* the LORD our God to help us, and to fight our battles. And the people rested themselves upon the words of Hezekiah king of Judah.

9 ¶ [10] After this did Sennacherib king of Assyria send his servants to Jerusalem, (but he *himself laid siege* against Lachish, and all his power with him,) unto Hezekiah king of Judah, and unto all Judah that *were* at Jerusalem, saying,

10 [11] Thus saith Sennacherib king of Assyria, Whereon do ye trust, that ye abide in the siege in Jerusalem ?

11 Doth not Hezekiah persuade you to give over yourselves to die by famine and by thirst, saying, [12] The LORD our God shall deliver us out of the hand of the king of Assyria ?

12 [13] Hath not the same Hezekiah taken away his high places and his altars, and commanded Judah and Jerusalem, saying, Ye shall worship before one altar, and burn incense upon it ?

13 Know ye not what I and my fathers have done unto all the people of *other* lands ? [14] were the gods of the nations of those lands any ways able to deliver their lands out of mine hand ?

14 Who *was there* among all the gods of those nations that my fathers utterly destroyed, that could deliver his people out of mine hand, that your God should be able to deliver you out of mine hand ?

15 Now therefore [15] let not Hezekiah deceive you,

32 [a] After these things, and this faithfulness, Sennacherib king of Assyria came, and entered into Judah, and encamped against the fenced cities, and thought
2 [b] to win them for himself. And when Hezekiah saw that Sennacherib was come, and that [c] he was
3 purposed to fight against Jerusalem, he took counsel with his princes and his mighty men to stop the waters of the fountains which were without the city ;
4 and they helped him. So there was gathered much people together, and they stopped all the fountains, and the brook that flowed through the midst of the land, saying, Why should the kings of Assyria come,
5 and find much water ? And he took courage, and built up all the wall that was broken down, and [d] raised *it* up to the towers, and [e] the other wall without, and strengthened Millo *in* the city of David,
6 and made weapons and shields in abundance. And he set captains of war over the people, and gathered them together to him in the broad place at the gate of the city, and spake comfortably to them, saying,
7 Be strong and of a good courage, be not afraid nor dismayed for the king of Assyria, nor for all the multitude that is with him : for [f] there is a
8 greater with us than with him : with him is an arm of flesh ; but with us is the LORD our God to help us, and to fight our battles. And the people rested themselves upon the words of Hezekiah king of Judah.

9 After this did Sennacherib king of Assyria send his servants to Jerusalem, (now he was before Lachish, and all his power with him,) unto Hezekiah king of Judah, and unto all Judah that were at
10 Jerusalem, saying, Thus saith Sennacherib king of Assyria, Whereon do ye trust, that ye abide [g] the
11 siege in Jerusalem ? Doth not Hezekiah persuade you, to give you over to die by famine and by thirst, saying, The LORD our God shall deliver us out of
12 the hand of the king of Assyria ? Hath not the same Hezekiah taken away his high places and his altars, and commanded Judah and Jerusalem, saying, Ye shall worship before one altar, and upon it
13 shall ye burn incense ? Know ye not what I and my fathers have done unto all the peoples of the lands ? Were the gods of the nations of the lands any ways able to deliver their land out of mine hand ?
14 Who was there among all the gods of those nations which my fathers [h] utterly destroyed, that could deliver his people out of mine hand, that your God should be able to deliver you out of mine hand ?
15 Now therefore let not Hezekiah deceive you, nor

[1] 2 Kin. 18. 13, &c. Is. 36. 1, &c.
[2] Is. 22. 9, 10.
[3] ch. 25. 23.
[4] 2 Sam. 5. 9. 1 Kin. 4. 4. 9. 24.
[5] Deut. 31. 6.
[6] ch. 20. 15.
[7] 2 Kin. 6. 16.
[8] Jer. 17. 5. 1 John
[9] ch. 13. 12. Rom. 8. 31.
[10] 2 Kin. 18. 17.
[11] 2 Kin. 18. 19.
[12] 2 Kin. 18. 30.
[13] 2 Kin. 18. 22.
[14] 2 Kin. 18. 33, 34, 35.
[15] 2 Kin. 18. 29.

a See 2 Kin. 18. 13, &c., Is. 36. 1, &c.
b Heb. *to break them up.*
c Heb. *his face was to fight.*
d Or, *heightened the towers.* Or, *went up upon the towers.* The Vulgate has, *built towers thereon.*
e Or, *another.*
f Or, *there be more.*
g Or, *in the strong hold.*
h Heb. *devoted.*

nor persuade you on this manner, neither yet believe him : for no god of any nation or kingdom was able to deliver his people out of mine hand, and out of the hand of my fathers : how much less shall your God deliver you out of mine hand ?

16 And his servants spake yet *more* against the LORD God, and against his servant Hezekiah.

17 [16] He wrote also letters to rail on the LORD God of Israel, and to speak against him, saying, [17] As the gods of the nations of *other* lands have not delivered their people out of mine hand, so shall not the God of Hezekiah deliver his people out of mine hand.

18 [18] Then they cried with a loud voice in the Jews' speech unto the people of Jerusalem [19] that *were* on the wall, to affright them, and to trouble them ; that they might take the city.

19 And they spake against the God of Jerusalem, as against the gods of the people of the earth, *which were* [20] the work of the hands of man.

20 [21] And for this *cause* Hezekiah the king, and [22] the prophet Isaiah the son of Amoz, prayed and cried to heaven.

21 ¶ [23] And the LORD sent an angel, which cut off all the mighty men of valour, and the leaders and captains in the camp of the king of Assyria. So he returned with shame of face to his own land. And when he was come into the house of his god, they that came forth of his own bowels slew him there with the sword.

22 Thus the LORD saved Hezekiah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem from the hand of Sennacherib the king of Assyria, and from the hand of all *other*, and guided them on every side.

23 And many brought gifts unto the LORD to Jerusalem, and [24] presents to Hezekiah king of Judah : so that he was [25] magnified in the sight of all nations from thenceforth.

24 ¶ [26] In those days Hezekiah was sick to the death, and prayed unto the LORD : and he spake unto him, and he gave him a sign.

25 But Hezekiah [27] rendered not again according to the benefit *done* unto him ; for [28] his heart was lifted up : [29] therefore there was wrath upon him, and upon Judah and Jerusalem.

26 [30] Notwithstanding Hezekiah humbled himself for the pride of his heart, *both* he and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, so that the wrath of the LORD came not upon them [31] in the days of Hezekiah.

27 ¶ And Hezekiah had exceeding much riches and honour : and he made himself treasuries for silver, and for gold, and for precious stones, and for spices, and for shields, and for all manner of pleasant jewels ;

28 Storehouses also for the increase of corn, and wine, and oil ; and stalls for all manner of beasts, and cotes for flocks.

29 Moreover he provided him cities, and possessions of flocks and herds in abundance : for [32] God had given him substance very much.

30 [33] This same Hezekiah also stopped the upper watercourse of Gihon, and brought it straight down to the west side of the city of David. And Hezekiah prospered in all his works.

31 ¶ Howbeit in *the business of* the ambassadors of

[16] 2 Kin. 19. 9.
[17] 2 Kin. 19. 12.
[18] 2 Kin. 18. 28.
[19] 2 Kin. 18. 26, 27, 28.
[20] 2 Kin. 19. 18.
[21] 2 Kin. 19. 15.
[22] 2 Kin. 19. 2, 4.
[23] 2 Kin. 19. 35, &c.
[24] ch. 17. 5.
[25] ch. 1. 1.
[26] 2 Kin. 20. 1. Is. 38. 1.
[27] Ps. 116. 12.

persuade you on this manner, neither believe ye him : for no god of any nation or kingdom was able to deliver his people out of mine hand, and out of the hand of my fathers : how much less shall your
16 [i] God deliver you out of mine hand ? And his servants spake yet more against the LORD God, and
17 against his servant Hezekiah. He wrote also [j] letters, to rail on the LORD, the God of Israel, and to speak against him, saying, As the gods of the nations of the lands, which have not delivered their people out of mine hand, so shall not the God of
18 Hezekiah deliver his people out of mine hand. And they cried with a loud voice in the Jews' language unto the people of Jerusalem that were on the wall, to affright them, and to trouble them ; that they
19 might take the city. And they spake of the God of Jerusalem, as of the gods of the peoples of the
20 earth, which are the work of men's hands. And Hezekiah the king, and Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz, prayed because of this, and cried to heaven.
21 And the LORD sent an angel, which cut off all the mighty men of valour, and the leaders and captains, in the camp of the king of Assyria. So he returned with shame of face to his own land. And when he was come into the house of his god, they that came forth of his own bowels [k] slew him there with the
22 sword. Thus the LORD saved Hezekiah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem from the hand of Sennacherib the king of Assyria, and from the hand of all
23 *other*, and guided them on every side. And many brought gifts unto the LORD to Jerusalem, and precious things to Hezekiah king of Judah : so that he was exalted in the sight of all nations from thenceforth.

24 [l] In those days Hezekiah was sick even unto death : and he prayed unto the LORD ; and he spake
25 unto him, and gave him a [m] sign. But Hezekiah rendered not again according to the benefit done unto him ; for his heart was lifted up : therefore there was wrath upon him, and upon Judah and
26 Jerusalem. Notwithstanding Hezekiah humbled himself for [n] the pride of his heart, both he and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, so that the wrath of the LORD came not upon them in the days of Hezekiah.
27 And Hezekiah had exceeding much riches and honour : and he provided him treasuries for silver, and for gold, and for precious stones, and for spices, and for shields, and for all manner of goodly ves-
28 sels ; storehouses also for the increase of corn and wine and oil ; and stalls for all manner of beasts,
29 and flocks in folds. Moreover he provided him cities, and possessions of flocks and herds in abundance : for God had given him very much substance.
30 This same Hezekiah also stopped the upper spring of the waters of Gihon, and brought them straight down on the west side of the city of David. And
31 Hezekiah prospered in all his works. Howbeit in *the business of* the [o] ambassadors of the princes

[28] ch. 26. 16. Hab. 2. 4.
[29] ch. 24. 18.
[30] Jer. 26. 18, 19.
[31] 2 Kin. 20. 19.
[32] 1 Chr. 29. 12.
[33] Is. 22. 9, 11.
i Or, *gods.*
j Or, *a letter.*
k Heb. *caused him to fall.*
l See 2 Kin. 20. 1, &c., Is. 38. 1, &c.
m Or, *wonder.*
n Heb. *the lifting up.*
o Heb. *interpreters.*

the princes of Babylon, who [34] sent unto him to enquire of the wonder that was *done* in the land, God left him, to [35] try him, that he might know all *that was* in his heart.

32 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Hezekiah, and his goodness, behold, they *are* written in [36] the vision of Isaiah the prophet, the son of Amoz, *and* in the [37] book of the kings of Judah and Israel.

33 [38] And Hezekiah slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the chiefest of the sepulchres of the sons of David: and all Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem did him [39] honour at his death. And Manasseh his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER XXXIII.

1 *Manasseh's wicked reign.* 3 *He setteth up idolatry, and would not be admonished.* 11 *He is carried into Babylon.* 12 *Upon his prayer to God he is released, and putteth down idolatry.* 18 *His acts.* 20 *He dying, Amon succeedeth him.* 21 *Amon reigning wickedly is slain by his servants.* 25 *The murderers being slain, Josiah succeedeth him.*

MANASSEH [1] *was* twelve years old when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty and five years in Jerusalem:

2 But did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, like unto the [2] abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD had cast out before the children of Israel.

3 ¶ For he built again the high places which Hezekiah his father had [3] broken down, and he reared up altars for Baalim, and [4] made groves, and worshipped [5] all the host of heaven, and served them.

4 Also he built altars in the house of the LORD, whereof the LORD had said, [6] In Jerusalem shall my name be for ever.

5 And he built altars for all the host of heaven [7] in the two courts of the house of the LORD.

6 [8] And he caused his children to pass through the fire in the valley of the son of Hinnom: [9] also he observed times, and used enchantments, and used witchcraft, and [10] dealt with a familiar spirit, and with wizards: he wrought much evil in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger.

7 And [11] he set a carved image, the idol which he had made, in the house of God, of which God had said to David and to Solomon his son, In [12] this house, and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen before all the tribes of Israel, will I put my name for ever:

8 [13] Neither will I any more remove the foot of Israel from out of the land which I have appointed for your fathers; so that they will take heed to do all that I have commanded them, according to the whole law and the statutes and the ordinances by the hand of Moses.

9 So Manasseh made Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem to err, *and* to do worse than the heathen, whom the LORD had destroyed before the children of Israel.

10 And the LORD spake to Manasseh, and to his people: but they would not hearken.

11 ¶ [14] Wherefore the LORD brought upon them the captains of the host of the king of Assyria, which took Manasseh among the thorns, and [15] bound him with fetters, and carried him to Babylon.

of Babylon, who sent unto him to inquire of the wonder that was done in the land, God left him, to try him, that he might know all that was in his
32 heart. Now the rest of the acts of Hezekiah, and his good deeds, behold, they are written in the vision of Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz, in the book
33 of the kings of Judah and Israel. And Hezekiah slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the ascent of the sepulchres of the sons of David: and all Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem did him honour at his death. And Manasseh his son reigned in his stead.

33 [a] Manasseh was twelve years old when he began to reign; and he reigned fifty and five years in Je-
2 rusalem. And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, after the abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD cast out before the chil-
3 dren of Israel. For he built again the high places which Hezekiah his father had broken down; and he reared up altars for the Baalim, and made Asheroth, and worshipped all the host of heaven, and
4 served them. And he built altars in the house of the LORD, whereof the LORD said, In Jerusalem
5 shall my name be for ever. And he built altars for all the host of heaven in the two courts of the house
6 of the LORD. He also made his children to pass through the fire in the valley of the son of Hinnom: and he practised augury, and used enchantments, and practised sorcery, and dealt with them that had familiar spirits, and with wizards: he wrought much evil in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to
7 anger. And he set the graven image of the idol, which he had made, in the house of God, of which God said to David and to Solomon his son, In this house, and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, will I put my name for ever:
8 neither will I any more remove the foot of Israel from off the land which I have appointed for your fathers; if only they will observe to do all that I have commanded them, even all the law and the sta-
9 tutes and the ordinances by the hand of Moses. And Manasseh made Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem to err, so that they did evil more than did the nations, whom the LORD destroyed before the chil-
10 dren of Israel. And the LORD spake to Manasseh, and to his people: but they gave no heed.
11 Wherefore the LORD brought upon them the captains of the host of the king of Assyria, which took Manasseh [b] in chains, and bound him with fetters,

---

[34] 2 Kin. 20. 12. Is. 39. 1.
[35] Deut. 8. 2.
[36] Is. 36, & 37, & 38, & 39.
[37] 2 Kin. 18, & 19, & 20.
[38] 2 Kin. 20. 21.
[39] Pro. 10. 7.
[1] 2 Kin. 21. 1, &c.
[2] Deut. 18. 9. 2 Chr. 28. 3.
[3] 2 Kin. 18. 4. ch. 30. 14. & 31. 1. & 32. 12.
[4] Deut. 16. 21.
[5] Deut. 17. 3.
[6] Deut. 12. 11. 1 Kin. 8. 29. & 9. 3. ch. 6. 6. & 7. 16.
[7] ch. 4. 9.
[8] Lev. 18. 21. Deut. 18. 10. 2 Kin. 23. 10. ch. 28. 3. Ezek. 23. 37, 39.
[9] Deut. 18. 10, 11.
[10] 2 Kin. 21. 6.
[11] 2 Kin. 21. 7.
[12] Ps. 132. 14.
[13] 2 Sam. 7. 10.
[14] Deut. 28. 36.
[15] Job 36. 8. Ps. 107. 10, 11.
a See 2 Kin. 21. 1, &c.
b Or, *with hooks.*

12 And when he was in affliction, he besought the LORD his God, and [16] humbled himself greatly before the God of his fathers,

13 And prayed unto him: and he was [17] intreated of him, and heard his supplication, and brought him again to Jerusalem into his kingdom. Then Manasseh [18] knew that the LORD he *was* God.

14 Now after this he built a wall without the city of David, on the west side of [19] Gihon, in the valley, even to the entering in at the fish gate, and compassed [20] about Ophel, and raised it up a very great height, and put captains of war in all the fenced cities of Judah.

15 And he took away [21] the strange gods, and the idol out of the house of the LORD, and all the altars that he had built in the mount of the house of the LORD, and in Jerusalem, and cast *them* out of the city.

16 And he repaired the altar of the LORD, and sacrificed thereon peace offerings and [22] thank offerings, and commanded Judah to serve the LORD God of Israel.

17 [23] Nevertheless the people did sacrifice still in the high places, *yet* unto the LORD their God only.

18 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Manasseh, and his prayer unto his God, and the words of [24] the seers that spake to him in the name of the LORD God of Israel, behold, they *are written* in the book of the kings of Israel.

19 His prayer also, and *how God* was intreated of him, and all his sins, and his trespass, and the places wherein he built high places, and set up groves and graven images, before he was humbled: behold, they *are* written among the sayings of the seers.

20 ¶ [25] So Manasseh slept with his fathers, and they buried him in his own house: and Amon his son reigned in his stead.

21 ¶ [26] Amon *was* two and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned two years in Jerusalem.

22 But he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, as did Manasseh his father: for Amon sacrificed unto all the carved images which Manasseh his father had made, and served them;

23 And humbled not himself before the LORD, [27] as Manasseh his father had humbled himself; but Amon trespassed more and more.

24 [28] And his servants conspired against him, and slew him in his own house.

25 ¶ But the people of the land slew all them that had conspired against king Amon; and the people of the land made Josiah his son king in his stead.

CHAPTER XXXIV.

1 *Josiah's good reign.* 3 *He destroyeth idolatry.* 8 *He taketh order for the repair of the temple.* 14 *Hilkiah having found a book of the law, Josiah sendeth to Huldah to enquire of the Lord.* 23 *Huldah prophesieth the destruction of Jerusalem, but respite thereof in Josiah's time.* 29 *Josiah, causing it to be read in a solemn assembly, reneweth the covenant with God.*

JOSIAH [1] *was* eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem one and thirty years.

2 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the ways of David his father, and declined *neither* to the right hand, nor to the left.

3 ¶ For in the eighth year of his reign, while he was yet young, he began to [2] seek after the God of David

[16] 1 Pet. 5. 6.
[17] 1 Chr. 5. 20. Ezra 8. 23.
[18] Ps. 9. 16. Dan. 4. 25.
[19] 1 Kin. 1. 33.
[20] ch. 27. 3.
[21] ver. 3, 5, 7.
[22] Lev. 7. 12.
[23] ch. 32. 12.
[24] 1 Sam. 9. 9.
[25] 2 Kin. 21. 18.
[26] 2 Kin. 21. 19, &c.
[27] ver. 12.
[28] 2 Kin. 21. 23, 24.

12 and carried him to Babylon. And when he was in distress, he besought the LORD his God, and humbled himself greatly before the God of his fathers.
13 And he prayed unto him; and he was intreated of him, and heard his supplication, and brought him again to Jerusalem into his kingdom. Then Manasseh knew that the LORD he was God.
14 Now after this he built an outer wall to the city of David, on the west side of Gihon, in the valley, even to the entering in at the fish gate; and he compassed about Ophel, and raised it up a very great height: and he put [c] valiant captains in all
15 the fenced cities of Judah. And he took away the strange gods, and the idol out of the house of the LORD, and all the altars that he had built in the mount of the house of the LORD, and in Jerusalem,
16 and cast them out of the city. And he [d] built up the altar of the LORD, and offered thereon sacrifices of peace offerings and of thanksgiving, and commanded Judah to serve the LORD, the God of Israel.
17 Nevertheless the people did sacrifice still in the high
18 places, but only unto the LORD their God. Now the rest of the acts of Manasseh, and his prayer unto his God, and the words of the seers that spake to him in the name of the LORD, the God of Israel, behold, they are written among the acts of the kings of
19 Israel. His prayer also, and how *God* was intreated of him, and all his sin and his trespass, and the places wherein he built high places, and set up the Asherim and the graven images, before he humbled himself: behold, they are written in the history of
20 [e] Hozai. So Manasseh slept with his fathers, and they buried him in his own house: and Amon his son reigned in his stead.

21 [f] Amon was twenty and two years old when he began to reign; and he reigned two years in Jeru-
22 salem. And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, as did Manasseh his father: and Amon sacrificed unto all the graven images which Manas-
23 seh his father had made, and served them. And he humbled not himself before the LORD, as Manasseh his father had humbled himself; but this same
24 Amon [g] trespassed more and more. And his servants conspired against him, and put him to death
25 in his own house. But the people of the land slew all them that had conspired against king Amon; and the people of the land made Josiah his son king in his stead.

34 [a] Josiah was eight years old when he began to reign; and he reigned thirty and one years in Jerusalem.
2 And he did that which was right in the eyes of the LORD, and walked in the ways of David his father, and turned not aside to the right hand or to the
3 left. For in the eighth year of his reign, while he was yet young, he began to seek after the God of

[1] 2 Kin. 22. 1, &c.
[2] ch. 15. 2.
c Or, *captains of the army.*
d According to another reading, *prepared.*
e Or, *the seers.* So the Sept.
f See 2 Kin. 21. 19, &c.
g Or, *became guilty.*
a See 2 Kin. 22. 1, 2.

his father : and in the twelfth year he began [3] to purge
Judah and Jerusalem [4] from the high places, and the
groves, and the carved images, and the molten images.
4 [5] And they brake down the altars of Baalim in his
presence ; and the images, that *were* on high above
them, he cut down ; and the groves, and the carved
images, and the molten images, he brake in pieces, and
made dust *of them*, [6] and strowed *it* upon the graves of
them that had sacrificed unto them.
5 And he [7] burnt the bones of the priests upon their
altars, and cleansed Judah and Jerusalem.
6 And *so did he* in the cities of Manasseh, and
Ephraim, and Simeon, even unto Naphtali, with their
mattocks round about.
7 And when he had broken down the altars and the
groves, and had [8] beaten the graven images into pow-
der, and cut down all the idols throughout all the land
of Israel, he returned to Jerusalem.
8 ¶ Now [9] in the eighteenth year of his reign, when
he had purged the land, and the house, he sent Shaphan
the son of Azaliah, and Maaseiah the governor of the
city, and Joah the son of Joahaz the recorder, to repair
the house of the LORD his God.
9 And when they came to Hilkiah the high priest,
they delivered [10] the money that was brought into the
house of God, which the Levites that kept the doors
had gathered of the hand of Manasseh and Ephraim,
and of all the remnant of Israel, and of all Judah and
Benjamin ; and they returned to Jerusalem.
10 And they put *it* in the hand of the workmen that
had the oversight of the house of the LORD, and they
gave it to the workmen that wrought in the house of
the LORD, to repair and amend the house :
11 Even to the artificers and builders gave they *it*, to
buy hewn stone, and timber for couplings, and to floor
the houses which the kings of Judah had destroyed.
12 And the men did the work faithfully : and the
overseers of them *were* Jahath and Obadiah, the Levites,
of the sons of Merari ; and Zechariah and Meshullam,
of the sons of the Kohathites, to set *it* forward ; and
other of the Levites, all that could skill of instruments
of musick.
13 Also *they were* over the bearers of burdens, and
were overseers of all that wrought the work in any man-
ner of service : [11] and of the Levites *there were* scribes,
and officers, and porters.
14 ¶ And when they brought out the money that
was brought into the house of the LORD, Hilkiah the
priest [12] found a book of the law of the LORD *given* by
Moses.
15 And Hilkiah answered and said to Shaphan the
scribe, I have found the book of the law in the house of
the LORD. And Hilkiah delivered the book to Sha-
phan.
16 And Shaphan carried the book to the king, and
brought the king word back again, saying, All that was
committed to thy servants, they do *it*.
17 And they have gathered together the money that
was found in the house of the LORD, and have delivered
it into the hand of the overseers, and to the hand of
the workmen.
18 Then Shaphan the scribe told the king, saying,

[3] 1 Kin. 13. 2.
[4] ch. 33. 17, 22.
[5] Lev. 26. 30. 2 Kin. 23. 4.
[6] 2 Kin. 23. 6.
[7] 1 Kin. 13. 2.
[8] Deut. 9. 21.
[9] 2 Kin. 22. 3.
[10] See 2 Kin. 12. 4, &c.
[11] 1 Chr. 23. 4, 5.
[12] 2 Kin. 22. 8, &c.

David his father : and in the twelfth year he began
to purge Judah and Jerusalem from the high places,
and the Asherim, and the graven images, and the
4 molten images. And they brake down the altars of
the Baalim in his presence ; and the sun-images,
that were on high above them, he hewed down ;
and the Asherim, and the graven images, and the molten
images, he brake in pieces, and made dust of them,
and strowed it upon the graves *of them* that had
5 sacrificed unto them. And he burnt the bones of
the priests upon their altars, and purged Judah and
6 Jerusalem. And *so did he* in the cities of Manasseh
and Ephraim and Simeon, even unto Naphtali, [b] in
7 their ruins round about. And he brake down the
altars, and beat the Asherim and the graven images
into powder, and hewed down all the sun-images
throughout all the land of Israel, and returned to
Jerusalem.
8 [c] Now in the eighteenth year of his reign, when he
had purged the land, and the house, he sent Sha-
phan the son of Azaliah, and Maaseiah the governor
of the city, and Joah the son of Joahaz the [d] re-
corder, to repair the house of the LORD his God.
9 And they came to Hilkiah the high priest, and de-
livered the money that was brought into the house
of God, which the Levites, the keepers of the [e] door,
had gathered of the hand of Manasseh and Ephraim,
and of all the remnant of Israel, and of all Judah
and Benjamin, [f] and of the inhabitants of Jerusalem.
10 And they delivered it into the hand of the workmen
that had the oversight of the house of the LORD ;
and [g] the workmen that wrought in the house of the
11 LORD gave it to amend and repair the house ; even
to the carpenters and to the builders gave they it, to
buy hewn stone, and timber for couplings, and to
make beams for the houses which the kings of Judah
12 had destroyed. And the men did the work faith-
fully : and the overseers of them were Jahath and
Obadiah, the Levites, of the sons of Merari ; and
Zechariah and Meshullam, of the sons of the Ko-
hathites, [h] to set it forward : and *other of* the Le-
vites, all that could skill of instruments of music.
13 Also they were over the bearers of burdens, and set
forward all that did the work in every manner of
service : and of the Levites there were scribes, and
14 officers, and porters. And when they brought out
the money that was brought into the house of the
LORD, Hilkiah the priest found the book of the law
15 of the LORD [i] given by Moses. And Hilkiah an-
swered and said to Shaphan the scribe, I have found
the book of the law in the house of the LORD. And
16 Hilkiah delivered the book to Shaphan. And Sha-
phan carried the book to the king, and moreover
brought the king word again, saying, All that was
17 committed to thy servants, they do it. And they
have [j] emptied out the money that was found in the
house of the LORD, and have delivered it into the
hand of the overseers, and into the hand of the work-
18 men. And Shaphan the scribe told the king, saying,

c See 2 Kin. 22. 3, &c.
d Or, *chronicler*.
e Heb. *threshold*.
f Another reading is, *and they returned to Jerusalem*.
g Or, *they gave it to the workmen &c.* See 2 Kin. 22. 5.
h Or, *to preside over it*.
i Heb. *by the hand of*.
j Or, *poured out*.

Hilkiah the priest hath given me a book. And Shaphan read it before the king.

19 And it came to pass, when the king had heard the words of the law, that he rent his clothes.

20 And the king commanded Hilkiah, and Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and Abdon the son of Micah, and Shaphan the scribe, and Asaiah a servant of the king's, saying,

21 Go, enquire of the LORD for me, and for them that are left in Israel and in Judah, concerning the words of the book that is found: for great *is* the wrath of the LORD that is poured out upon us, because our fathers have not kept the word of the LORD, to do after all that is written in this book.

22 And Hilkiah, and *they* that the king *had appointed*, went to Huldah the prophetess, the wife of Shallum the son of [13] Tikvath, the son of Hasrah, keeper of the wardrobe; (now she dwelt in Jerusalem in the college:) and they spake to her to that *effect*.

23 ¶ And she answered them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Tell ye the man that sent you to me,

24 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof, *even* all the curses that are written in the book which they have read before the king of Judah:

25 Because they have forsaken me, and have burned incense unto other gods, that they might provoke me to anger with all the works of their hands; therefore my wrath shall be poured out upon this place, and shall not be quenched.

26 And as for the king of Judah, who sent you to enquire of the LORD, so shall ye say unto him, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel *concerning* the words which thou hast heard;

27 Because thine heart was tender, and thou didst humble thyself before God, when thou heardest his words against this place, and against the inhabitants thereof, and humbledst thyself before me, and didst rend thy clothes, and weep before me; I have even heard *thee* also, saith the LORD.

28 Behold, I will gather thee to thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered to thy grave in peace, neither shall thine eyes see all the evil that I will bring upon this place, and upon the inhabitants of the same. So they brought the king word again.

29 ¶ [14] Then the king sent and gathered together all the elders of Judah and Jerusalem.

30 And the king went up into the house of the LORD, and all the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and the priests, and the Levites, and all the people, great and small: and he read in their ears all the words of the book of the covenant that was found in the house of the LORD.

31 And the king stood in [15] his place, and made a covenant before the LORD, to walk after the LORD, and to keep his commandments, and his testimonies, and his statutes, with all his heart, and with all his soul, to perform the words of the covenant which are written in this book.

32 And he caused all that were present in Jerusalem and Benjamin to stand *to it*. And the inhabitants of Jerusalem did according to the covenant of God, the God of their fathers.

33 And Josiah took away all the [16] abominations out

[13] 2 Kin. 22. 14.
[14] 2 Kin. 23. 1, &c.
[15] 2 Kin. 11. 14. & 23. 3. ch. 6. 13.
[16] 1 Kin. 11. 5.

Hilkiah the priest hath delivered me a book. And
19 Shaphan read therein before the king. And it came
to pass, when the king had heard the words of the
20 law, that he rent his clothes. And the king commanded Hilkiah, and Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and [k] Abdon the son of Micah, and Shaphan the
21 scribe, and Asaiah the king's servant, saying, Go ye, inquire of the LORD for me, and for them that are left in Israel and in Judah, concerning the words of the book that is found: for great is the wrath of the LORD that is poured out upon us, because our fathers have not kept the word of the LORD, to do ac-
22 cording unto all that is written in this book. So Hilkiah, and they whom the king *had commanded*, went to Huldah the prophetess, the wife of Shallum the son of [l] Tokhath, the son of [m] Hasrah, keeper of the wardrobe; (now she dwelt in Jerusalem in the [n] second quarter;) and they spake to her to that
23 effect. And she said unto them, Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel: Tell ye the man that sent
24 you unto me, Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof, even all the curses that are written in the book which they have read before the king of
25 Judah: because they have forsaken me, and have burned incense unto other gods, that they might provoke me to anger with all the works of their hands; therefore is my wrath poured out upon this
26 place, and it shall not be quenched. But unto the king of Judah, who sent you to inquire of the LORD, thus shall ye say to him, Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel: As touching the words which thou
27 hast heard, because thine heart was tender, and thou didst humble thyself before God, when thou heardest his words against this place, and against the inhabitants thereof, and hast humbled thyself before me, and hast rent thy clothes, and wept before me; I
28 also have heard thee, saith the LORD. Behold, I will gather thee to thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered to thy grave in peace, neither shall thine eyes see all the evil that I will bring upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof. And they brought the king word again.

29 [o] Then the king sent and gathered together all
30 the elders of Judah and Jerusalem. And the king went up to the house of the LORD, and all the men of Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and the priests, and the Levites, and all the people, both great and small: and he read in their ears all the words of the book of the covenant that was found
31 in the house of the LORD. And the king stood in his place, and made a covenant before the LORD, to walk after the LORD, and to keep his commandments, and his testimonies, and his statutes, with all his heart, and with all his soul, to perform the words of the covenant that were written in this
32 book. And he caused all that were found in Jerusalem and Benjamin to stand *to it*. And the inhabitants of Jerusalem did according to the covenant
33 of God, the God of their fathers. And Josiah took away all the abominations out of all the countries

k In 2 Kin. 22. 12, *Achbor the son of Micaiah.*
l In 2 Kin. 22. 14, *Tikvah.*
m In 2 Kin. 22. 14, *Harhas.*
n Heb. *Mishneh.*
o See 2 Kin. 23. 1, &c.

of all the countries that *pertained* to the children of Israel, and made all that were present in Israel to serve, *even* to serve the LORD their God. [17] *And* all his days they departed not from following the LORD, the God of their fathers.

CHAPTER XXXV.

1 *Josiah keepeth a most solemn passover.* 20 *He, provoking Pharaohnecho, is slain at Megiddo.* 25 *Lamentations for Josiah.*

MOREOVER [1] Josiah kept a passover unto the LORD in Jerusalem: and they killed the passover on the [2] fourteenth *day* of the first month.

2 And he set the priests in their [3] charges, and [4] encouraged them to the service of the house of the LORD,

3 And said unto the Levites [5] that taught all Israel, which were holy unto the LORD, [6] Put the holy ark [7] in the house which Solomon the son of David king of Israel did build; [8] *it shall* not *be* a burden upon *your* shoulders: serve now the LORD your God, and his people Israel,

4 And prepare *yourselves* by the [9] houses of your fathers, after your courses, according to the [10] writing of David king of Israel, and according to the [11] writing of Solomon his son.

5 And [12] stand in the holy *place* according to the divisions of the families of the fathers of your brethren the people, and *after* the division of the families of the Levites.

6 So kill the passover, and [13] sanctify yourselves, and prepare your brethren, that *they* may do according to the word of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

7 And Josiah [14] gave to the people, of the flock, lambs and kids, all for the passover offerings, for all that were present, to the number of thirty thousand, and three thousand bullocks: these *were* of the king's substance.

8 And his princes gave willingly unto the people, to the priests, and to the Levites: Hilkiah and Zechariah and Jehiel, rulers of the house of God, gave unto the priests for the passover offerings two thousand and six hundred *small cattle*, and three hundred oxen.

9 Conaniah also, and Shemaiah and Nethaneel, his brethren, and Hashabiah and Jeiel and Jozabad, chief of the Levites, gave unto the Levites for passover offerings five thousand *small cattle*, and five hundred oxen.

10 So the service was prepared, and the priests [15] stood in their place, and the Levites in their courses, according to the king's commandment.

11 And they killed the passover, and the priests [16] sprinkled *the blood* from their hands, and the Levites [17] flayed *them*.

12 And they removed the burnt offerings, that they might give according to the divisions of the families of the people, to offer unto the LORD, as *it is* written [18] in the book of Moses. And so *did they* with the oxen.

13 And they [19] roasted the passover with fire according to the ordinance: but the *other* holy *offerings* [20] sod they in pots, and in caldrons, and in pans, and divided *them* speedily among all the people.

14 And afterward they made ready for themselves, and for the priests: because the priests the sons of

that pertained to the children of Israel, and made all that were found in Israel to serve, even to serve the LORD their God. All his days they departed not from following the LORD, the God of their fathers.

35 And Josiah kept a passover unto the LORD in
Jerusalem: and they killed the passover on the
2 fourteenth *day* of the first month. And he set the
priests in their charges, and encouraged them to
3 the service of the house of the LORD. And he said
unto the Levites that taught all Israel, which were
holy unto the LORD, Put the holy ark in the house
which Solomon the son of David king of Israel did
build; there shall no more be a burden upon your
shoulders: now serve the LORD your God, and his
4 people Israel. And prepare yourselves after your
fathers' houses by your courses, according to the
writing of David king of Israel, and according to
5 the writing of Solomon his son. And stand in the
holy place according to the divisions of the fathers'
houses of your brethren the children of the people,
[a] and *let there be for each* a portion of a fathers'
6 house of the Levites. And kill the passover, and
sanctify yourselves, and prepare for your brethren,
to do according to the word of the LORD by the
7 hand of Moses. And Josiah [b] gave to the children of
the people, of the flock, lambs and kids, all of them
for the passover offerings, unto all that were present,
to the number of thirty thousand, and three thousand bullocks: these were of the king's substance.
8 And his princes gave [c] for a freewill offering unto the
people, to the priests, and to the Levites. Hilkiah
and Zechariah and Jehiel, the rulers of the house
of God, gave unto the priests for the passover offerings two thousand and six hundred *small cattle*, and
9 three hundred oxen. Conaniah also, and Shemaiah
and Nethanel, his brethren, and Hashabiah and
Jeiel and Jozabad, the chiefs of the Levites, gave
unto the Levites for the passover offerings five
10 thousand *small cattle*, and five hundred oxen. So
the service was prepared, and the priests stood in
their place, and the Levites by their courses, ac-
11 cording to the king's commandment. And they
killed the passover, and the priests sprinkled *the blood, which they received* of their hand, and the Le-
12 vites flayed them. And they removed the burnt
offerings, that they might give them according to
the divisions of the fathers' houses of the children
of the people, to offer unto the LORD, as it is written in the book of Moses. And so did they with
13 the oxen. And they roasted the passover with fire
according to the ordinance: and the holy offerings
sod they in pots, and in caldrons, and in pans, and
carried them quickly to all the children of the peo-
14 ple. And afterward they prepared for themselves,
and for the priests; because the priests the sons of

[17] Jer. 3. 10.
[1] 2 Kin. 23. 21, 22.
[2] Ex. 12. 6. Ezra 6. 19.
[3] ch. 23. 18. Ezra 6. 18.
[4] ch. 29. 5, 11.
[5] Deut. 33. 10. ch. 30. 22. Mal. 2. 7.
[6] See ch. 34. 14.
[7] ch. 5. 7.
[8] 1 Chr. 23. 26.
[9] 1 Chr. 9. 10.
[10] 1 Chr. 23, & 24, & 25, & 26.
[11] ch. 8. 14.
[12] Ps. 134. 1.
[13] ch. 29. 5, 15. & 30. 3, 15. Ezra 6. 20.
[14] ch. 30. 24.
[15] Ezra 6. 18.
[16] ch. 29. 22.
[17] See ch. 29. 34.
[18] Lev. 3. 3.
[19] Ex. 12. 8, 9. Deut. 16. 7.
[20] 1 Sam. 2. 13, 14, 15.

a Or, *and according to the distribution of each fathers' house.*
b Or, *gave for offerings*, and so in vv. 8, 9. See ch. 30. 24.
c Or, *willingly.*

Aaron *were busied* in offering of burnt offerings and the fat until night; therefore the Levites prepared for themselves, and for the priests the sons of Aaron.

15 And the singers the sons of Asaph *were* in their place, according to the [21] commandment of David, and Asaph, and Heman, and Jeduthun the king's seer; and the porters [22] *waited* at every gate; they might not depart from their service; for their brethren the Levites prepared for them.

16 So all the service of the LORD was prepared the same day, to keep the passover, and to offer burnt offerings upon the altar of the LORD, according to the commandment of king Josiah.

17 And the children of Israel that were present kept the passover at that time, and the feast of [23] unleavened bread seven days.

18 And [24] there was no passover like to that kept in Israel from the days of Samuel the prophet; neither did all the kings of Israel keep such a passover as Josiah kept, and the priests, and the Levites, and all Judah and Israel that were present, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

19 In the eighteenth year of the reign of Josiah was this passover kept.

20 ¶ [25] After all this, when Josiah had prepared the temple, Necho king of Egypt came up to fight against Charchemish by Euphrates: and Josiah went out against him.

21 But he sent ambassadors to him, saying, What have I to do with thee, thou king of Judah? *I come* not against thee this day, but against the house wherewith I have war: for God commanded me to make haste: forbear thee from *meddling with* God, who *is* with me, that he destroy thee not.

22 Nevertheless Josiah would not turn his face from him, but [26] disguised himself, that he might fight with him, and hearkened not unto the words of Necho from the mouth of God, and came to fight in the valley of Megiddo.

23 And the archers shot at king Josiah; and the king said to his servants, Have me away; for I am sore wounded.

24 [27] His servants therefore took him out of that chariot, and put him in the second chariot that he had; and they brought him to Jerusalem, and he died, and was buried in *one of* the sepulchres of his fathers. And [28] all Judah and Jerusalem mourned for Josiah.

25 ¶ And Jeremiah [29] lamented for Josiah: and [30] all the singing men and the singing women spake of Josiah in their lamentations to this day, [31] and made them an ordinance in Israel: and, behold, they *are* written in the lamentations.

26 Now the rest of the acts of Josiah, and his goodness, according to *that which was* written in the law of the LORD,

27 And his deeds, first and last, behold, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah.

[21] 1 Chr. 25. 1, &c.
[22] 1 Chr. 9. 17, 18. & 26. 14, &c.
[23] Ex. 12. 15. & 13. 6. ch. 30. 21.
[24] 2 Kin. 23. 22, 23.
[25] 2 Kin. 23. 29. Jer. 46. 2.
[26] So 1 Kin. 22. 30.

Aaron *were busied* in offering the burnt offerings and the fat until night: therefore the Levites prepared for themselves, and for the priests the sons
15 of Aaron. And the singers the sons of Asaph were in their place, according to the commandment of David, and Asaph, and Heman, and Jeduthun the king's seer; and the porters were at every gate: they needed not to depart from their service, for
16 their brethren the Levites prepared for them. So all the service of the LORD was prepared the same day, to keep the passover, and to offer burnt offerings upon the altar of the LORD, according to the
17 commandment of king Josiah. And the children of Israel that were present kept the passover at that time, and the feast of unleavened bread seven
18 days. And there was no passover like to that kept in Israel from the days of Samuel the prophet; neither did any of the kings of Israel keep such a passover as Josiah kept, and the priests, and the Levites, and all Judah and Israel that were present,
19 and the inhabitants of Jerusalem. In the eighteenth year of the reign of Josiah was this passover kept.

20 [d] After all this, when Josiah had prepared the temple, Neco king of Egypt went up to fight against Carchemish by Euphrates: and Josiah went out
21 against him. But he sent ambassadors to him, saying, What have I to do with thee, thou king of Judah? *I come* not against thee this day, but against the house wherewith I have war; and God [e] hath commanded me to make haste: forbear thee from *meddling with* God, who is with me, that he
22 destroy thee not. Nevertheless Josiah would not turn his face from him, but disguised himself, that he might fight with him, and hearkened not unto the words of Neco, from the mouth of God, and
23 came to fight in the valley of Megiddo. And the archers shot at king Josiah; and the king said to his servants, Have me away; for I am sore wounded.
24 So his servants took him out of the chariot, and put him in the second chariot that he had, and brought him to Jerusalem; and he died, and was buried in the sepulchres of his fathers. And all Judah and
25 Jerusalem mourned for Josiah. And Jeremiah lamented for Josiah: and all the singing men and singing women spake of Josiah in their lamentations, unto this day; and they made them an ordinance in Israel: and, behold, they are written in
26 the lamentations. Now the rest of the acts of Josiah, and his good deeds, according to that which
27 is written in the law of the LORD, and his acts, first and last, behold, they are written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah.

[27] 2 Kin. 23. 30.
[28] Zech. 12. 11.
[29] Lam. 4. 20.
[30] See Matt. 9. 23.
[31] Jer. 22. 20.
e Or, *hath given command to speed me*
d See 2 Kin. 23. 29, 30.

CHAPTER XXXVI.

1 Jehoahaz succeeding is deposed by Pharaoh, and carried into Egypt. 5 Jehoiakim reigning ill is carried bound into Babylon. 9 Jehoiachin succeeding reigneth ill, and is brought into Babylon. 11 Zedekiah succeeding reigneth ill, and despiseth the prophets, and rebelleth against Nebuchadnezzar. 14 Jerusalem, for the sins of the priests and people, is wholly destroyed. 22 The proclamation of Cyrus.

THEN [1] the people of the land took Jehoahaz the
son of Josiah, and made him king in his father's
stead in Jerusalem.
2 Jehoahaz *was* twenty and three years old when he
began to reign, and he reigned three months in Jeru-
salem.
3 And the king of Egypt put him down at Jerusa-
lem, and condemned the land in an hundred talents of
silver and a talent of gold.
4 And the king of Egypt made Eliakim his brother
king over Judah and Jerusalem, and turned his name
to Jehoiakim. And Necho took Jehoahaz his brother,
and carried him to Egypt.
5 ¶ [2] Jehoiakim *was* twenty and five years old when
he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in
Jerusalem : and he did *that which was* evil in the sight
of the LORD his God.
6 [3] Against him came up Nebuchadnezzar king of
Babylon, and bound him in fetters, to [4] carry him to
Babylon.
7 [5] Nebuchadnezzar also carried of the vessels of the
house of the LORD to Babylon, and put them in his
temple at Babylon.
8 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoiakim, and his
abominations which he did, and that which was found in
him, behold, they *are* written in the book of the kings
of Israel and Judah : and Jehoiachin his son reigned
in his stead.
9 ¶ [6] Jehoiachin *was* eight years old when he began
to reign, and he reigned three months and ten days in
Jerusalem : and he did *that which was* evil in the sight
of the LORD.
10 And when the year was expired, [7] king Nebu-
chadnezzar sent, and brought him to Babylon, [8] with
the goodly vessels of the house of the LORD, and
made [9] Zedekiah his brother king over Judah and
Jerusalem.
11 ¶ [10] Zedekiah *was* one and twenty years old when
he began to reign, and reigned eleven years in Jeru-
salem.
12 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the
LORD his God, *and* humbled not himself before Jere-
miah the prophet *speaking* from the mouth of the
LORD.
13 And [11] he also rebelled against king Nebuchad-
nezzar, who had made him swear by God : but he
[12] stiffened his neck, and hardened his heart from
turning unto the LORD God of Israel.
14 ¶ Moreover all the chief of the priests, and the
people, transgressed very much after all the abomina-
tions of the heathen ; and polluted the house of the
LORD which he had hallowed in Jerusalem.
15 [13] And the LORD God of their fathers sent to
them by his messengers, rising up betimes, and send-
ing ; because he had compassion on his people, and on
his dwelling place :

[1] 2 Kin. 23. 30, &c.
[2] 2 Kin. 23. 36, 37.
[3] 2 Kin. 24. 1. Foretold, Hab. 1. 6.
[4] See 2 Kin. 24. 6. Jer. 22. 18, 19. & 36. 30.
[5] 2 Kin. 24. 13. Dan. 1. 1, 2. & 5. 2.
[6] 2 Kin. 24. 8.
[7] 2 Kin. 24. 10–17.
[8] Dan. 1. 1, 2. & 5. 2.
[9] Jer. 37. 1.
[10] 2 Kin. 24. 18. Jer. 52. 1, &c.
[11] Jer. 52. 3. Ezek. 17. 15, 18.
[12] 2 Kin. 17. 14.
[13] Jer. 25. 3, 4. & 35. 15. & 44. 4.

36 [a] Then the people of the land took Jehoahaz the
son of Josiah, and made him king in his father's
2 stead in Jerusalem. Joahaz was twenty and three
years old when he began to reign ; and he reigned
3 three months in Jerusalem. And the king of Egypt
deposed him at Jerusalem, and amerced the land in
an hundred talents of silver and a talent of gold.
4 And the king of Egypt made Eliakim his brother
king over Judah and Jerusalem, and changed his
name to Jehoiakim. And Neco took Joahaz his
brother, and carried him to Egypt.

5 [b] Jehoiakim was twenty and five years old when
he began to reign ; and he reigned eleven years in
Jerusalem : and he did that which was evil in the
6 sight of the LORD his God. Against him came up
Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and bound him in
7 fetters, to carry him to Babylon. Nebuchadnezzar
also carried of the vessels of the house of the LORD
to Babylon, and put them in his [c] temple at Baby-
8 lon. Now the rest of the acts of Jehoiakim, and his
abominations which he did, and that which was
found [d] in him, behold, they are written in the book
of the kings of Israel and Judah : and [e] Jehoiachin
his son reigned in his stead.

9 [f] Jehoiachin was [g] eight years old when he began
to reign ; and he reigned three months and ten days
in Jerusalem : and he did that which was evil in the
10 sight of the LORD. And [h] at the return of the year
king Nebuchadnezzar sent, and brought him to Ba-
bylon, with the goodly vessels of the house of the
LORD, and made Zedekiah his brother king over Ju-
dah and Jerusalem.

11 [i] Zedekiah was twenty and one years old when he
began to reign ; and he reigned eleven years in
12 Jerusalem : and he did that which was evil in the
sight of the LORD his God ; he humbled not himself
before Jeremiah the prophet *speaking* from the
13 mouth of the LORD. And he also rebelled against
king Nebuchadnezzar, who had made him swear
by God : but he stiffened his neck, and [j] hardened
his heart from turning unto the LORD, the God of
14 Israel. Moreover all the chiefs of the priests, and
the people, trespassed very greatly after all the
abominations of the heathen ; and they polluted the
house of the LORD which he had hallowed in Je-
15 rusalem. And the LORD, the God of their fathers,
sent to them by his messengers, rising up early and
sending ; because he had compassion on his people,

a See 2 Kin. 23. 30, &c.
b See 2 Kin. 23. 36, 37.
c Or, *palace.*
d Or, *against.*
e In 1 Chr. 3. 16, *Jeconiah.* In Jer. 22. 24, *Coniah.*
f See 2 Kin. 24. 8, &c.
g In 2 Kin. 24. 8, *eighteen.*
h See 2 Sam. 11. 1. &c.
i See 2 Kin. 24. 18, &c.
j Heb. *strengthened.*

16 But [14] they mocked the messengers of God, and
[15] despised his words, and [16] misused his prophets, until
the [17] wrath of the LORD arose against his people, till
there was no remedy.
17 [18] Therefore he brought upon them the king of
the Chaldees, who [19] slew their young men with the
sword in the house of their sanctuary, and had no
compassion upon young man or maiden, old man, or
him that stooped for age: he gave *them* all into his
hand.
18 [20] And all the vessels of the house of God, great
and small, and the treasures of the house of the LORD,
and the treasures of the king, and of his princes; all
these he brought to Babylon.
19 [21] And they burnt the house of God, and brake
down the wall of Jerusalem, and burnt all the palaces
thereof with fire, and destroyed all the goodly vessels
thereof.
20 And [22] them that had escaped from the sword car-
ried he away to Babylon; [23] where they were servants
to him and his sons until the reign of the kingdom of
Persia:
21 To fulfil the word of the LORD by the mouth of
[24] Jeremiah, until the land [25] had enjoyed her sabbaths:
for as long as she lay desolate [26] she kept sabbath, to
fulfil threescore and ten years.
22 ¶ [27] Now in the first year of Cyrus king of Persia,
that the word of the LORD *spoken* by the mouth of
[28] Jeremiah might be accomplished, the LORD stirred
up the spirit of [29] Cyrus king of Persia, that he made a
proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and *put it*
also in writing, saying,
23 [30] Thus saith Cyrus king of Persia, All the king-
doms of the earth hath the LORD God of heaven given
me; and he hath charged me to build him an house in
Jerusalem, which *is* in Judah. Who *is there* among
you of all his people? The LORD his God *be* with him,
and let him go up.

16 and on his dwelling place: but they mocked the
messengers of God, and despised his words, and
scoffed at his prophets, until the wrath of the LORD
arose against his people, till there was no [k] remedy.
17 Therefore he brought upon them the king of the
Chaldeans, who slew their young men with the
sword in the house of their sanctuary, and had
no compassion upon young man or maiden, old
man or ancient: he gave them all into his hand.
18 And all the vessels of the house of God, great and
small, and the treasures of the house of the LORD,
and the treasures of the king, and of his princes;
19 all these he brought to Babylon. And they burnt
the house of God, and brake down the wall of Je-
rusalem, and burnt all the palaces thereof with fire,
20 and destroyed all the goodly vessels thereof. And
them that had escaped from the sword carried he
away to Babylon; and they were servants to him
and his sons until the reign of the kingdom of Per-
21 sia: to fulfil the word of the LORD by the mouth
of Jeremiah, until the land had enjoyed her sab-
baths; *for* as long as she lay desolate she kept
sabbath, to fulfil threescore and ten years.

22 [l] Now in the first year of [m] Cyrus king of Persia,
that the word of the LORD by the mouth of Jere-
miah might be accomplished, the LORD stirred up
the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, that he made a
proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and *put it*
23 also in writing, saying, Thus saith Cyrus king of
Persia, All the kingdoms of the earth hath the
LORD, the God of heaven, given me; and he hath
charged me to build him an house in Jerusalem,
which is in Judah. Whosoever there is among you
of all his people, the LORD his God be with him,
and let him go up.

EZRA.

CHAPTER I.

1 *The proclamation of Cyrus for the building of the temple.* 5 *The people provide for the return.* 7 *Cyrus restoreth the vessels of the temple to Sheshbazzar.*

NOW in the first year of Cyrus king of Persia, that
the word of the LORD [1] by the mouth of Jeremiah
might be fulfilled, the LORD stirred up the spirit of
Cyrus king of Persia, [2] that he made a proclamation
throughout all his kingdom, and *put it* also in writing,
saying,
2 Thus saith Cyrus king of Persia, The LORD God of
heaven hath given me all the kingdoms of the earth;
and he hath [3] charged me to build him an house at
Jerusalem, which *is* in Judah.
3 Who *is there* among you of all his people? his God
be with him, and let him go up to Jerusalem, which *is*

1 Now in the first year of [a] Cyrus king of Persia,
that the word of the LORD by the mouth of Jere-
miah might be accomplished, the LORD stirred up
the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, that he made a
proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and *put it*
2 also in writing, saying, Thus saith Cyrus king of
Persia, All the kingdoms of the earth hath the
LORD, the God of heaven, given me; and he hath
charged me to build him an house in Jerusalem,
3 which is in Judah. Whosoever there is among you
of all his people, his God be with him, and let him
go up to Jerusalem, which is in Judah, and build

[14] Jer. 5. 12, 13.
[15] Pro. 1. 25, 30.
[16] Jer. 32. 3. & 38. 6. Matt. 23. 34.
[17] Ps. 74. 1. & 79. 5.
[18] Deut. 28. 49. 2 Kin. 25. 1, &c. Ezra 9. 7.
[19] Ps. 74. 20. & 79. 2, 3.
[20] 2 Kin. 25. 13, &c.
[21] 2 Kin. 25. 9. Ps. 74. 6, 7. & 79. 1, 7.
[22] 2 Kin. 25. 11.
[23] Jer. 27. 7.
[24] Jer. 25. 9, 11, 12. & 26. 6, 7. & 29. 10.
[25] Lev. 26. 34, 35, 43. Dan. 9. 2.
[26] Lev. 25. 4, 5.
[27] Ezra 1. 1.
[28] Jer. 25. 12, 13. & 29. 10. & 33. 10, 11, 14.
[29] Is. 44. 28.
[30] Ezra 1. 2, 3.
[1] 2 Chr. 36. 22, 23. Jer. 25. 12. & 29. 10.
[2] ch. 5. 13, 14.
[3] Is. 44. 28. & 45. 1, 13.
[k] Heb. *healing.*
[l] See Ezra 1. 1-3.
[m] Heb. *Coresh.*
[a] Heb. *Coresh.*

and giving thanks unto the LORD; [16] because *he is* good,
[17] for his mercy *endureth* for ever toward Israel. And
all the people shouted with a great shout, when they
praised the LORD, because the foundation of the house
of the LORD was laid.

12 [18] But many of the priests and Levites and chief
of the fathers, *who were* ancient men, that had seen the
first house, when the foundation of this house was laid
before their eyes, wept with a loud voice; and many
shouted aloud for joy:

13 So that the people could not discern the noise of
the shout of joy from the noise of the weeping of the
people: for the people shouted with a loud shout, and
the noise was heard afar off.

CHAPTER IV.

1 *The adversaries, being not accepted in the building of the temple with the Jews, endeavour to hinder it.* 7 *Their letter to Artaxerxes.* 17 *The decree of Artaxerxes.* 23 *The building is hindered.*

NOW when [1] the adversaries of Judah and Benjamin
heard that the children of the captivity builded
the temple unto the LORD God of Israel;

2 Then they came to Zerubbabel, and to the chief of
the fathers, and said unto them, Let us build with you:
for we seek your God, as ye *do;* and we do sacrifice
unto him [2] since the days of Esar-haddon king of Assur,
which brought us up hither.

3 But Zerubbabel, and Jeshua, and the rest of the
chief of the fathers of Israel, said unto them, [3] Ye have
nothing to do with us to build an house unto our God;
but we ourselves together will build unto the LORD God
of Israel, as [4] king Cyrus the king of Persia hath com-
manded us.

4 Then [5] the people of the land weakened the hands
of the people of Judah, and troubled them in building,

5 And hired counsellors against them, to frustrate
their purpose, all the days of Cyrus king of Persia, even
until the reign of Darius king of Persia.

6 And in the reign of Ahasuerus, in the beginning of
his reign, wrote they *unto him* an accusation against the
inhabitants of Judah and Jerusalem.

7 ¶ And in the days of Artaxerxes wrote Bishlam,
Mithredath, Tabeel, and the rest of their companions,
unto Artaxerxes king of Persia; and the writing of the
letter *was* written in the Syrian tongue, and interpreted
in the Syrian tongue.

8 Rehum the chancellor and Shimshai the scribe
wrote a letter against Jerusalem to Artaxerxes the king
in this sort:

9 Then *wrote* Rehum the chancellor, and Shimshai
the scribe, and the rest of their companions; [6] the Di-
naites, the Apharsathchites, the Tarpelites, the Aphar-
sites, the Archevites, the Babylonians, the Susanchites,
the Dehavites, *and* the Elamites,

10 [7] And the rest of the nations whom the great and
noble Asnapper brought over, and set in the cities of
Samaria, and the rest *that are* on this side the river,
[8] and at such a time.

11 ¶ This *is* the copy of the letter that they sent unto
him, *even* unto Artaxerxes the king; Thy servants the
men on this side the river, and at such a time.

12 Be it known unto the king, that the Jews which
came up from thee to us are come unto Jerusalem, build-

to another in praising and giving thanks unto the
LORD, *saying,* For he is good, for his mercy *endureth*
for ever toward Israel. And all the people shouted
with a great shout, when they praised the LORD, be-
cause the foundation of the house of the LORD was
12 laid. But many of the priests and Levites and heads
of fathers' *houses,* the old men that had seen [h] the
first house, when the foundation of this house was
laid before their eyes, wept with a loud voice; and
13 many shouted aloud for joy: so that the people
could not discern the noise of the shout of joy from
the noise of the weeping of the people: for the peo-
ple shouted with a loud shout, and the noise was
heard afar off.

4 Now when the adversaries of Judah and Benja-
min heard that the children of the captivity builded
2 a temple unto the LORD, the God of Israel; then
they drew near to Zerubbabel, and to the heads of
fathers' *houses,* and said unto them, Let us build
with you: for we seek your God, as ye do; [a] and
we do sacrifice unto him since the days of Esar-had-
don king of Assyria, which brought us up hither.
3 But Zerubbabel, and Jeshua, and the rest of the
heads of fathers' *houses* of Israel, said unto them,
Ye have nothing to do with us to build an house
unto our God; but we ourselves together will build
unto the LORD, the God of Israel, as king Cyrus the
4 king of Persia hath commanded us. Then the peo-
ple of the land weakened the hands of the people of
5 Judah, and [b] troubled them in building, and hired
counsellors against them, to frustrate their purpose,
all the days of Cyrus king of Persia, even until the
6 reign of Darius king of Persia. And in the reign
of [c] Ahasuerus, in the beginning of his reign, wrote
they an accusation against the inhabitants of Judah
and Jerusalem.
7 And in the days of [d] Artaxerxes wrote Bishlam,
Mithredath, Tabeel, and the rest of his companions,
unto Artaxerxes king of Persia; and the writing of
the letter was written in the [e] Syrian *character,* and
8 set forth in the [e] Syrian *tongue.* [f] Rehum the chan-
cellor and Shimshai the scribe wrote a letter against
9 Jerusalem to Artaxerxes the king in this sort: then
wrote Rehum the chancellor, and Shimshai the scribe,
and the rest of their companions; the Dinaites, and
the Apharsathchites, the Tarpelites, the Apharsites,
the Archevites, the Babylonians, the Shushanchites,
10 the Dehaites, the Elamites, and the rest of the na-
tions whom the great and noble Osnappar brought
over, and set in the city of Samaria, and in the rest
11 *of the country* beyond the river, and so forth. This
is the copy of the letter that they sent unto Arta-
xerxes the king; Thy servants the men beyond the
12 river, and so forth. Be it known unto the king,
that the Jews which came up from thee are come to

[16] 1 Chr. 16. 34. Ps. 136. 1.
[17] 2 Chr. 16. 41.
[18] ch. 6. 1.
[1] ch. 4. 9. Hag. 2. 3.
[2] ver. 10. 2 Kin. 17. 24, 32, 33. & 19. 37.
[3] Neh. 2. 20.
[4] ch. 1. 1, 2, 3.
[5] ch. 3. 3.
[6] 2 Kin. 17. 30, 31.
[7] ver. 1.
[8] So ver. 11, 17. & ch. 7. 12.

h Or, *the first house* standing *on its foundation, when this house was before their eyes.*
a Another reading is, *yet we do no sacrifice since &c.*
b Or, *terrified.*
c Or, *Xerxes.* Heb. *Ahashverosh.*
d Heb. *Artahshashta.*
e Or, *Aramaic.*
f Ch. 4. 8–6. 18. is in Aramaic.

ing the rebellious and the bad city, and have set up the walls *thereof*, and joined the foundations.

13 Be it known now unto the king, that, if this city be builded, and the walls set up *again*, *then* will they not pay [9] toll, tribute, and custom, and *so* thou shalt endamage the revenue of the kings.

14 Now because we have maintenance from *the king's* palace, and it was not meet for us to see the king's dishonour, therefore have we sent and certified the king;

15 That search may be made in the book of the records of thy fathers: so shalt thou find in the book of the records, and know that this city *is* a rebellious city, and hurtful unto kings and provinces, and that they have moved sedition within the same of old time: for which cause was this city destroyed.

16 We certify the king that, if this city be builded *again*, and the walls thereof set up, by this means thou shalt have no portion on this side the river.

17 ¶ *Then* sent the king an answer unto Rehum the chancellor, and *to* Shimshai the scribe, and *to* the rest of their companions that dwell in Samaria, and *unto* the rest beyond the river, Peace, and at such a time.

18 The letter which ye sent unto us hath been plainly read before me.

19 And I commanded, and search hath been made, and it is found that this city of old time hath made insurrection against kings, and *that* rebellion and sedition have been made therein.

20 There have been mighty kings also over Jerusalem, which have [10] ruled over all *countries* [11] beyond the river; and toll, tribute, and custom, was paid unto them.

21 Give ye now commandment to cause these men to cease, and that this city be not builded, until *another* commandment shall be given from me.

22 Take heed now that ye fail not to do this: why should damage grow to the hurt of the kings?

23 ¶ Now when the copy of king Artaxerxes' letter *was* read before Rehum, and Shimshai the scribe, and their companions, they went up in haste to Jerusalem unto the Jews, and made them to cease by force and power.

24 Then ceased the work of the house of God which *is* at Jerusalem. So it ceased unto the second year of the reign of Darius king of Persia.

CHAPTER V.

1 *Zerubbabel and Jeshua, incited by Haggai and Zechariah, set forward the building of the temple.* 3 *Tatnai and Shethar-boznai could not hinder the Jews.* 6 *Their letter to Darius against the Jews.*

THEN the prophets, [1] Haggai the prophet, and [2] Zechariah the son of Iddo, prophesied unto the Jews that *were* in Judah and Jerusalem in the name of the God of Israel, *even* unto them.

2 Then rose up [3] Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and began to build the house of God which *is* at Jerusalem: and with them *were* the prophets of God helping them.

3 ¶ At the same time came to them [4] Tatnai, governor on this side the river, and Shethar-boznai, and their companions, and said thus unto them, [5] Who hath commanded you to build this house, and to make up this wall?

[9] ch. 7. 24. [10] 1 Kin. 4. 21. Ps. 72. 8. [11] Gen. 15. 18. Josh. 1. 4. [1] Hag. 1. 1. [2] Zech. 1. 1.

us unto Jerusalem; they are building the rebellious and the bad city, and have finished the walls, and
13 repaired the foundations. Be it known now unto the king, that, if this city be builded, and the walls finished, they will not pay tribute, custom, or toll,
14 and in the end it will endamage the kings. Now because we eat the salt of the palace, and it is not meet for us to see the king's dishonour, therefore
15 have we sent and certified the king; that search may be made in the book of the records of thy fathers: so shalt thou find in the book of the records, and know that this city is a rebellious city, and hurtful unto kings and provinces, and that they have moved sedition within the same of old time:
16 for which cause was this city laid waste. We certify the king that, if this city be builded, and the walls finished, by this means thou shalt have no
17 portion beyond the river. *Then* sent the king an answer unto Rehum the chancellor, and to Shimshai the scribe, and to the rest of their companions that dwell in Samaria, and [g] in the rest *of the country*
18 beyond the river, Peace, and so forth. The letter which ye sent unto us hath been [h] plainly read be-
19 fore me. And I decreed, and search hath been made, and it is found that this city of old time hath made insurrection against kings, and that rebellion
20 and sedition have been made therein. There have been mighty kings also over Jerusalem, which have ruled over all *the country* beyond the river; and tri-
21 bute, custom, and toll, was paid unto them. Make ye now a decree to cause these men to cease, and that this city be not builded, until a decree shall be
22 made by me. And take heed that ye be not slack herein: why should damage grow to the hurt of the
23 kings? Then when the copy of king Artaxerxes' letter was read before Rehum, and Shimshai the scribe, and their companions, they went in haste to Jerusalem unto the Jews, and made them to cease
24 by force and power. Then ceased the work of the house of God which is at Jerusalem; and it ceased unto the second year of the reign of Darius king of Persia.

5 Now the prophets, Haggai the prophet, and Zechariah the son of Iddo, prophesied unto the Jews that were in Judah and Jerusalem; in the name of
2 the God of Israel [a] *prophesied they* unto them. Then rose up Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and began to build the house of God which is at Jerusalem; and with them were
3 the prophets of God, helping them. At the same time came to them Tattenai, the governor beyond the river, and Shethar-bozenai, and their companions, and said thus unto them, Who gave you a decree to build this house, and to finish this wall?

[3] ch. 3. 2. [4] ver. 6. ch. 6. 6. [5] ver. 9. [g] Or, *unto the rest beyond &c.* [h] Or, *translated.* [a] Or, which 1–3. *up on them.* esh. sh.

4 [6] Then said we unto them after this manner, What
are the names of the men that make this building?
5 But [7] the eye of their God was upon the elders of
the Jews, that they could not cause them to cease, till
the matter came to Darius: and then they returned
[8] answer by letter concerning this *matter*.
6 ¶ The copy of the letter that Tatnai, governor on
this side the river, and Shethar-boznai, [9] and his com-
panions the Apharsachites, which *were* on this side the
river, sent unto Darius the king:
7 They sent a letter unto him, wherein was written
thus; Unto Darius the king, all peace.
8 Be it known unto the king, that we went into the
province of Judea, to the house of the great God, which
is builded with great stones, and timber is laid in the
walls, and this work goeth fast on, and prospereth in
their hands.
9 Then asked we those elders, *and* said unto them
thus, [10] Who commanded you to build this house, and
to make up these walls?
10 We asked their names also, to certify thee, that
we might write the names of the men that *were* the
chief of them.
11 And thus they returned us answer, saying, We
are the servants of the God of heaven and earth, and
build the house that was builded these many years ago,
which a great king of Israel builded [11] and set up.
12 But [12] after that our fathers had provoked the God
of heaven unto wrath, he gave them into the hand of
[13] Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, the Chaldean,
who destroyed this house, and carried the people away
into Babylon.
13 But in the first year of [14] Cyrus the king of Baby-
lon *the same* king Cyrus made a decree to build this
house of God.
14 And [15] the vessels also of gold and silver of the
house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar took out of the
temple that *was* in Jerusalem, and brought them into
the temple of Babylon, those did Cyrus the king take
out of the temple of Babylon, and they were delivered
unto *one*, [16] whose name *was* Sheshbazzar, whom he had
made governor;
15 And said unto him, Take these vessels, go, carry
them into the temple that *is* in Jerusalem, and let the
house of God be builded in his place.
16 Then came the same Sheshbazzar, *and* [17] laid the
foundation of the house of God which *is* in Jerusalem:
and since that time even until now hath it been in build-
ing, and [18] *yet* it is not finished.
17 Now therefore, if *it seem* good to the king, [19] let
there be search made in the king's treasure house, which
is there at Babylon, whether it be *so*, that a decree was
made of Cyrus the king to build this house of God at
Jerusalem, and let the king send his pleasure to us con-
cerning this matter.

CHAPTER VI.

1 *Darius, finding the decree of Cyrus, maketh a new decree for the advancement of the building.* 13 *By the help of the enemies, and the directions of the prophets, the temple is finished.* 16 *The feast of the dedication is kept,* 19 *and the passover.*

THEN Darius the king made a decree, [1] and search
was made in the house of the rolls, where the trea-
sures were laid up in Babylon.

[6] ver. 10.
[7] See ch. 7. 6, 28. Ps. 33. 18.
[8] ch. 6. 6.
[9] ch. 4. 9.
[10] ver. 3, 4.
[11] 1 Kin. 6. 1.
[12] 2 Chr. 36. 16, 17.
[13] 2 Kin. 24. 2. & 25. 8, 9, 11.
[14] ch. 1. 1.
[15] ch. 1. 7, 8. & 6. 5.
[16] Hag. 1. 14. & 2. 2, 21.
[17] ch. 3. 8, 10.

4 [b] Then spake we unto them after this manner, What
are the names of the men that make this building?
5 But the eye of their God was upon the elders of
the Jews, and they did not make them cease, till
the matter should come to Darius, and then [c] an-
swer should be returned by letter concerning it.
6 The copy of the letter that Tattenai, the go-
vernor beyond the river, and Shethar-bozenai, and
his companions the Apharsachites, which were be-
7 yond the river, sent unto Darius the king: they
sent a letter unto him, wherein was written thus;
8 Unto Darius the king, all peace. Be it known unto
the king, that we went into the province of Judah,
to the house of the great God, which is builded
with great stones, and timber is laid in the walls,
and this work goeth on with diligence and prosper-
9 eth in their hands. Then asked we those elders,
and said unto them thus, Who gave you a decree
10 to build this house, and to finish this wall? We
asked them their names also, to certify thee, that
we might write the names of the men that were at
11 the head of them. And thus they returned us
answer, saying, We are the servants of the God of
heaven and earth, and build the house that was
builded these many years ago, which a great king
12 of Israel builded and finished. But [d] after that our
fathers had provoked the God of heaven unto
wrath, he gave them into the hand of Nebuchad-
nezzar king of Babylon, the Chaldean, who de-
stroyed this house, and carried the people away into
13 Babylon. But in the first year of Cyrus king of
Babylon, Cyrus the king made a decree to build
14 this house of God. And the gold and silver ves-
sels also of the house of God, which Nebuchad-
nezzar took out of the temple that was in Jerusa-
lem, and brought them into the temple of Babylon,
those did Cyrus the king take out of the temple of
Babylon, and they were delivered unto one whose
name was Sheshbazzar, whom he had made go-
15 vernor; and he said unto him, Take these vessels,
go, put them in the temple that is in Jerusalem, and
16 let the house of God be builded in its place. Then
came the same Sheshbazzar, and laid the founda-
tions of the house of God which is in Jerusalem:
and since that time even until now hath it been in
17 building, and yet it is not completed. Now there-
fore, if it seem good to the king, let there be search
made in the king's treasure house, which is there
at Babylon, whether it be so, that a decree was
made of Cyrus the king to build this house of God
at Jerusalem, and let the king send his pleasure to
us concerning this matter.

6 Then Darius the king made a decree, and search
was made in the house of the [a] archives, where the

[18] ch. 6. 15.
[19] ch. 6. 1, 2.
[1] ch. 5. 17.
b Or, *Then spake we unto them after this manner. What*, said they, *are the names of the men that make this building?* Or, according to some ancient versions, *Then spake they unto them &c.* See ver. 10.
c Or, *they returned answer.*
d Or, *because that.*
a Aram. *books.*

2 And there was found at Achmetha, in the palace
that *is* in the province of the Medes, a roll, and therein
was a record thus written :
3 In the first year of Cyrus the king *the same* Cyrus
the king made a decree *concerning* the house of God at
Jerusalem, Let the house be builded, the place where
they offered sacrifices, and let the foundations thereof
be strongly laid ; the height thereof threescore cubits,
and the breadth thereof threescore cubits ;
4 [2]*With* three rows of great stones, and a row of new
timber : and let the expences be given out of the king's
house :
5 And also let [3] the golden and silver vessels of the
house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar took forth out of
the temple which *is* at Jerusalem, and brought unto
Babylon, be restored, and brought again unto the temple
which *is* at Jerusalem, *every one* to his place, and
place *them* in the house of God.
6 [4] Now *therefore*, Tatnai, governor beyond the river,
Shethar-boznai, and your companions the Apharsachites,
which *are* beyond the river, be ye far from thence :
7 Let the work of this house of God alone ; let the
governor of the Jews and the elders of the Jews build
this house of God in his place.
8 Moreover I make a decree what ye shall do to the
elders of these Jews for the building of this house of
God : that of the king's goods, *even* of the tribute beyond
the river, forthwith expences be given unto these
men, that they be not hindered.
9 And that which they have need of, both young
bullocks, and rams, and lambs, for the burnt offerings
of the God of heaven, wheat, salt, wine, and oil, according
to the appointment of the priests which *are* at Jerusalem,
let it be given them day by day without fail :
10 [5] That they may offer sacrifices of sweet savours
unto the God of heaven, and [6] pray for the life of the
king, and of his sons.
11 Also I have made a decree, that whosoever shall
alter this word, let timber be pulled down from his
house, and being set up, let him be hanged thereon ;
[7] and let his house be made a dunghill for this.
12 And the God that hath caused his [8] name to dwell
there destroy all kings and people, that shall put to
their hand to alter *and* to destroy this house of God
which *is* at Jerusalem. I Darius have made a decree ;
let it be done with speed.
13 ¶ Then Tatnai, governor on this side the river,
Shethar-boznai, and their companions, according to that
which Darius the king had sent, so they did speedily.
14 [9] And the elders of the Jews builded, and they
prospered through the prophesying of Haggai the
prophet and Zechariah the son of Iddo. And they
builded, and finished *it*, according to the commandment
of the God of Israel, and according to the commandment
of [10] Cyrus, and [11] Darius, and [12] Artaxerxes king
of Persia.
15 And this house was finished on the third day of
the month Adar, which was in the sixth year of the
reign of Darius the king.
16 ¶ And the children of Israel, the priests, and the
Levites, and the rest of the children of the captivity,
kept [13] the dedication of this house of God with joy,
17 And [14] offered at the dedication of this house of

[2] 1 Kin. 6. 36.
[3] ch. 1. 7, 8. & 5. 14.
[4] ch. 5. 3.
[5] ch. 7. 23. Jer. 29. 7.
[6] 1 Tim. 2. 1, 2.
[7] Dan. 2. 5. & 3. 29.
[8] 1 Kin. 9. 3.
[9] ch. 5. 1, 2.
[10] ver. 3. ch. 1. 1. & 5. 13.

2 treasures were laid up in Babylon. And there was
found at [b] Achmetha, in the palace that is in the
province of Media, a roll, and therein was thus
3 written for a record. In the first year of Cyrus the
king, Cyrus the king made a decree ; Concerning
the house of God at Jerusalem, let the house be
builded, the place where they offer sacrifices, and
let the foundations thereof be strongly laid ; the
height thereof threescore cubits, and the breadth
4 thereof threescore cubits ; with three rows of great
stones, and [c] a row of new timber : and let the ex-
5 penses be given out of the king's house : and also
let the gold and silver vessels of the house of
God, which Nebuchadnezzar took forth out of the
temple which is at Jerusalem, and brought unto
Babylon, be restored, and brought again unto the
temple which is at Jerusalem, every one to its place,
6 and thou shalt put them in the house of God. Now
therefore, Tattenai, governor beyond the river,
Shethar-bozenai, and [d] your companions the Apharsachites,
which are beyond the river, be ye far
7 from thence : let the work of this house of God
alone ; let the governor of the Jews and the elders
of the Jews build this house of God in its place.
8 Moreover I make a decree what ye shall do to these
elders of the Jews for the building of this house of
God : that of the king's goods, even of the tribute
beyond the river, expenses be given with all diligence
unto these men, that they be not hindered.
9 And that which they have need of, both young bullocks,
and rams, and lambs, for burnt offerings to
the God of heaven, wheat, salt, wine, and oil, according
to the word of the priests which are at
Jerusalem, let it be given them day by day without
10 fail : that they may offer sacrifices of sweet savour
unto the God of heaven, and pray for the life of the
11 king, and of his sons. Also I have made a decree,
that whosoever shall alter this word, let a beam be
pulled out from his house, and let him be lifted up
and fastened thereon ; and let his house be made a
12 dunghill for this : and the God that hath caused his
name to dwell there overthrow all kings and peoples,
that shall put forth their hand to alter *the same*, to
destroy this house of God which is at Jerusalem.
I Darius have made a decree ; let it be done with
all diligence.
13 Then Tattenai, the governor beyond the river,
Shethar-bozenai, and their companions, [e] because
that Darius the king had sent, did accordingly with
14 all diligence. And the elders of the Jews builded
and prospered, through the prophesying of Haggai
the prophet and Zechariah the son of Iddo. And
they builded and finished it, according to the commandment
of the God of Israel, and according to
the decree of Cyrus, and Darius, and Artaxerxes
15 king of Persia. And this house was finished on the
third day of the month Adar, which was in the
16 sixth year of the reign of Darius the king. And the
children of Israel, the priests and the Levites, and
the rest of the children of the captivity, kept the
17 dedication of this house of God with joy. And
they offered at the dedication of this house of God

[11] ch. 4. 24.
[12] ch. 7. 1.
[13] 1 Kin. 8. 63. 2 Chr. 7. 5.
[14] ch. 8. 35.
[b] That is, *Ecbatana*.
[c] According to the Sept., *one row of timber*.
[d] Aram. *their*.
[e] Or, *because of that which &c.*

God an hundred bullocks, two hundred rams, four hundred lambs; and for a sin offering for all Israel, twelve he goats, according to the number of the tribes of Israel.

18 And they set the priests in their [15] divisions, and the Levites in their [16] courses, for the service of God, which *is* at Jerusalem; [17] as it is written in the book of Moses.

19 And the children of the captivity kept the passover [18] upon the fourteenth *day* of the first month.

20 For the priests and the Levites were [19] purified together, all of them *were* pure, and [20] killed the passover for all the children of the captivity, and for their brethren the priests, and for themselves.

21 And the children of Israel, which were come again out of captivity, and all such as had separated themselves unto them from the [21] filthiness of the heathen of the land, to seek the LORD God of Israel, did eat,

22 And kept the [22] feast of unleavened bread seven days with joy: for the LORD had made them joyful, and [23] turned the heart [24] of the king of Assyria unto them, to strengthen their hands in the work of the house of God, the God of Israel.

CHAPTER VII.

1 *Ezra goeth up to Jerusalem.* 11 *The gracious commission of Artaxerxes to Ezra.* 27 *Ezra blesseth God for his favour.*

NOW after these things, in the reign of [1] Artaxerxes king of Persia, Ezra [2] the son of Seraiah, the son of Azariah, the son of Hilkiah,

2 The son of Shallum, the son of Zadok, the son of Ahitub,

3 The son of Amariah, the son of Azariah, the son of Meraioth,

4 The son of Zerahiah, the son of Uzzi, the son of Bukki,

5 The son of Abishua, the son of Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the chief priest:

6 This Ezra went up from Babylon; and he *was* [3] a ready scribe in the law of Moses, which the LORD God of Israel had given: and the king granted him all his request, [4] according to the hand of the LORD his God upon him.

7 [5] And there went up *some* of the children of Israel, and of the priests, and [6] the Levites, and the singers, and the porters, and [7] the Nethinims, unto Jerusalem, in the seventh year of Artaxerxes the king.

8 And he came to Jerusalem in the fifth month, which *was* in the seventh year of the king.

9 For upon the first *day* of the first month began he to go up from Babylon, and on the first *day* of the fifth month came he to Jerusalem, [8] according to the good hand of his God upon him.

10 For Ezra had prepared his heart to [9] seek the law of the LORD, and to do *it*, and to [10] teach in Israel statutes and judgments.

11 ¶ Now this *is* the copy of the letter that the king Artaxerxes gave unto Ezra the priest, the scribe, *even* a scribe of the words of the commandments of the LORD, and of his statutes to Israel.

12 Artaxerxes, [11] king of kings, unto Ezra the priest,

[15] 1 Chr. 24. 1.
[16] 1 Chr. 23. 6.
[17] Num. 3. 6. & 8. 9. 18. Ex. 12. 6.
[19] 2 Chr. 30. 15.
[20] 2 Chr. 35. 11.
[21] ch. 9. 11.
[22] Ex. 12. 15. & 13. 6. 2 Chr. 30. 21. & 35. 17.
[23] Pro. 21. 1.
[24] 2 Kin. 23. 29. 2 Chr. 33. 11.
[1] Neh. 2. 1.
[2] 1 Chr. 6. 14.
[3] ver. 11, 12, 21.
[4] ver. 9. ch. 8. 22, 31.
[5] ch. 8. 1.
[6] See ch. 8. 15, &c.
[7] ch. 2. 43. & 8. 20.
[8] ver. 6. Neh. 2. 8, 18.
[9] Ps. 119. 45.
[10] ver. 6, 25. Deut. 33. 10. Neh. 8. 1–8. Mal. 2. 7.
[11] Ezek. 26. 7. Dan. 2. 37.

an hundred bullocks, two hundred rams, four hundred lambs; and for a sin offering for all Israel, twelve he-goats, according to the number of the
18 tribes of Israel. And they set the priests in their divisions, and the Levites in their courses, for the service of God, which is at Jerusalem; as it is written in the book of Moses.

19 And the children of the captivity kept the passover upon the fourteenth *day* of the first month.
20 For the priests and the Levites had purified themselves [f] together; all of them were pure: and they killed the passover for all the children of the captivity, and for their brethren the priests, and for
21 themselves. And the children of Israel, which were come again out of the captivity, and all such as had separated themselves unto them from the filthiness of the heathen of the land, to seek the LORD, the
22 God of Israel, did eat, and kept the feast of unleavened bread seven days with joy: for the LORD had made them joyful, and had turned the heart of the king of Assyria unto them, to strengthen their hands in the work of the house of God, the God of Israel.

7 Now after these things, in the reign of Artaxerxes king of Persia, Ezra the son of Seraiah, the son of
2 Azariah, the son of Hilkiah, the son of Shallum, the
3 son of Zadok, the son of Ahitub, the son of Amariah,
4 the son of Azariah, the son of Meraioth, the son of
5 Zerahiah, the son of Uzzi, the son of Bukki, the son of Abishua, the son of Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the
6 son of Aaron the chief priest: this Ezra went up from Babylon; and he was a ready scribe in the law of Moses, which the LORD, the God of Israel, had given: and the king granted him all his request, according to the hand of the LORD his God
7 upon him. And there went up some of the children of Israel, and of the priests, and the Levites, and the singers, and the porters, and the Nethinim, unto Jerusalem, in the seventh year of Artaxerxes the
8 king. And he came to Jerusalem in the fifth month,
9 which was in the seventh year of the king. For upon the first *day* of the first month [a] began he to go up from Babylon, and on the first *day* of the fifth month came he to Jerusalem, according to the good
10 hand of his God upon him. For Ezra had set his heart to seek the law of the LORD, and to do it, and to teach in Israel statutes and judgements.

11 Now this is the copy of the letter that the king Artaxerxes gave unto Ezra the priest, the scribe, even the scribe of the words of the commandments
12 of the LORD, and of his statutes to Israel. [b] Artaxerxes, king of kings, unto Ezra the priest, the

[f] Heb. *as one.*
a Heb. *that was the foundation of the going up.*
b Ch. 7. 12–26. is in Aramaic.

a scribe of the law of the God of heaven, perfect *peace*,
[12] and at such a time.

13 I make a decree, that all they of the people of
Israel, and *of* his priests and Levites, in my realm,
which are minded of their own freewill to go up to
Jerusalem, go with thee.

14 Forasmuch as thou art sent of the king, and of
his [13] seven counsellors, to enquire concerning Judah
and Jerusalem, according to the law of thy God which
is in thine hand;

15 And to carry the silver and gold, which the king
and his counsellors have freely offered unto the God
of Israel, [14] whose habitation *is* in Jerusalem,

16 [15] And all the silver and gold that thou canst find
in all the province of Babylon, with the freewill offer-
ing of the people, and of the priests, [16] offering will-
ingly for the house of their God which *is* in Jerusalem:

17 That thou mayest buy speedily with this money
bullocks, rams, lambs, with their [17] meat offerings and
their drink offerings, and [18] offer them upon the altar
of the house of your God which *is* in Jerusalem.

18 And whatsoever shall seem good to thee, and to
thy brethren, to do with the rest of the silver and the
gold, that do after the will of your God.

19 The vessels also that are given thee for the ser-
vice of the house of thy God, *those* deliver thou before
the God of Jerusalem.

20 And whatsoever more shall be needful for the
house of thy God, which thou shalt have occasion to be-
stow, bestow *it* out of the king's treasure house.

21 And I, *even* I Artaxerxes the king, do make a
decree to all the treasurers which *are* beyond the river,
that whatsoever Ezra the priest, the scribe of the law
of the God of heaven, shall require of you, it be done
speedily,

22 Unto an hundred talents of silver, and to an hun-
dred measures of wheat, and to an hundred baths of
wine, and to an hundred baths of oil, and salt without
prescribing *how much*.

23 Whatsoever is commanded by the God of heaven,
let it be diligently done for the house of the God of
heaven: for why should there be wrath against the
realm of the king and his sons?

24 Also we certify you, that touching any of the
priests and Levites, singers, porters, Nethinims, or
ministers of this house of God, it shall not be lawful to
impose toll, tribute, or custom, upon them.

25 And thou, Ezra, after the wisdom of thy God,
that *is* in thine hand, [19] set magistrates and judges,
which may judge all the people that *are* beyond the
river, all such as know the laws of thy God; and
[20] teach ye them that know *them* not.

26 And whosoever will not do the law of thy God,
and the law of the king, let judgment be executed
speedily upon him, whether *it be* unto death, or to ba-
nishment, or to confiscation of goods, or to imprison-
ment.

27 ¶ [21] Blessed *be* the LORD God of our fathers,
[22] which hath put *such a thing* as this in the king's heart,
to beautify the house of the LORD which *is* in Jerusa-
lem:

28 And [23] hath extended mercy unto me before the
king, and his counsellors, and before all the king's

[12] ch. 4. 10.
[13] Esth. 1. 14.
[14] 2 Chr. 6. 2. Ps. 135. 21.
[15] ch. 8. 25.
[16] 1 Chr. 29. 6, 9.
[17] Num. 15. 4–13.
[18] Deut. 12. 5, 11. Deut. 16. 18.
[19] Ex. 18. 21, 22.
[20] ver. 10. 2 Chr. 17. 7. Mal. 2. 7. Matt. 23. 2, 3.
[21] 1 Chr. 29. 10.
[22] ch. 6. 22.
[23] ch. 9. 9.

scribe of the law of the God of heaven, perfect
13 and so forth. I make a decree, that all they of the
people of Israel, and their priests and the Levites,
in my realm, which are minded of their own free
14 will to go to Jerusalem, go with thee. Forasmuch
as thou art sent [c] of the king and his seven coun-
sellors, to inquire concerning Judah and Jerusalem,
according to the law of thy God which is in thine
15 hand; and to carry the silver and gold, which the
king and his counsellors have freely offered unto
the God of Israel, whose habitation is in Jerusalem,
16 and all the silver and gold that thou shalt find in
all the province of Babylon, with the freewill offer-
ing of the people, and of the priests, offering will-
ingly for the house of their God which is in Jeru-
17 salem; therefore thou shalt with all diligence buy
with this money bullocks, rams, lambs, with their
meal offerings and their drink offerings, and shalt
offer them upon the altar of the house of your God
18 which is in Jerusalem. And whatsoever shall seem
good to thee and to thy brethren to do with the rest
of the silver and the gold, that do ye after the will
19 of your God. And the vessels that are given thee
for the service of the house of thy God, deliver
20 thou before the God of Jerusalem. And whatso-
ever more shall be needful for the house of thy
God, which thou shalt have occasion to bestow,
21 bestow it out of the king's treasure house. And I,
even I Artaxerxes the king, do make a decree to
all the treasurers which are beyond the river, that
whatsoever Ezra the priest, the scribe of the law
of the God of heaven, shall require of you, it be
22 done with all diligence, unto an hundred talents of
silver, and to an hundred [d] measures of wheat, and to
an hundred baths of wine, and to an hundred baths
of oil, and salt without prescribing how much.
23 Whatsoever is commanded by the God of heaven,
let it be done exactly for the house of the God of
heaven; for why should there be wrath against the
24 realm of the king and his sons? Also we certify
you, that touching any of the priests and Levites,
the singers, porters, Nethinim, or servants of this
house of God, it shall not be lawful to impose tri-
25 bute, custom, or toll, upon them. And thou, Ezra,
after the wisdom of thy God that is in thine hand,
appoint magistrates and judges, which may judge
all the people that are beyond the river, all such as
know the laws of thy God; and teach ye him that
26 knoweth them not. And whosoever will not do the
law of thy God, and the law of the king, let judge-
ment be executed upon him with all diligence,
whether it be unto death, or to [e] banishment, or to
confiscation of goods, or to imprisonment.

27 Blessed be the LORD, the God of our fathers,
which hath put such a thing as this in the king's
heart, to beautify the house of the LORD which is
28 in Jerusalem; and hath extended mercy unto me
before the king, and his counsellors, and before all

c Aram. *from before the king.*
d Aram. *cors.*
e Aram. *rooting out.*

mighty princes. And I was strengthened as [24] the hand of the LORD my God *was* upon me, and I gathered together out of Israel chief men to go up with me.

CHAPTER VIII.

1 *The companions of Ezra, who returned from Babylon.* 15 *He sendeth to Iddo for ministers for the temple.* 21 *He keepeth a fast.* 24 *He committeth the treasures to the custody of the priests.* 31 *From Ahava they come to Jerusalem.* 33 *The treasure is weighed in the temple.* 36 *The commission is delivered.*

THESE *are* now the chief of their fathers, and *this is* the genealogy of them that went up with me from Babylon, in the reign of Artaxerxes the king.

2 Of the sons of Phinehas; Gershom: of the sons of Ithamar; Daniel: of the sons of David; [1] Hattush.

3 Of the sons of Shechaniah, of the sons of [2] Pharosh; Zechariah: and with him were reckoned by genealogy of the males an hundred and fifty.

4 Of the sons of Pahath-moab; Elihoenai the son of Zerahiah, and with him two hundred males.

5 Of the sons of Shechaniah; the son of Jahaziel, and with him three hundred males.

6 Of the sons also of Adin; Ebed the son of Jonathan, and with him fifty males.

7 And of the sons of Elam; Jeshaiah the son of Athaliah, and with him seventy males.

8 And of the sons of Shephatiah; Zebadiah the son of Michael, and with him fourscore males.

9 Of the sons of Joab; Obadiah the son of Jehiel, and with him two hundred and eighteen males.

10 And of the sons of Shelomith; the son of Josiphiah, and with him an hundred and threescore males.

11 And of the sons of Bebai; Zechariah the son of Bebai, and with him twenty and eight males.

12 And of the sons of Azgad; Johanan the son of Hakkatan, and with him an hundred and ten males.

13 And of the last sons of Adonikam, whose names *are* these, Eliphelet, Jeiel, and Shemaiah, and with them threescore males.

14 Of the sons also of Bigvai; Uthai, and Zabbud, and with them seventy males.

15 ¶ And I gathered them together to the river that runneth to Ahava; and there abode we in tents three days: and I viewed the people, and the priests, and found there none of the [3] sons of Levi.

16 Then sent I for Eliezer, for Ariel, for Shemaiah, and for Elnathan, and for Jarib, and for Elnathan, and for Nathan, and for Zechariah, and for Meshullam, chief men; also for Joiarib, and for Elnathan, men of understanding.

17 And I sent them with commandment unto Iddo the chief at the place Casiphia, and I told them what they should say unto Iddo, *and* to his brethren the Nethinims, at the place Casiphia, that they should bring unto us ministers for the house of our God.

18 And by the good hand of our God upon us they [4] brought us a man of understanding, of the sons of Mahli, the son of Levi, the son of Israel; and Sherebiah, with his sons and his brethren, eighteen;

19 And Hashabiah, and with him Jeshaiah of the sons of Merari, his brethren and their sons, twenty;

20 [5] Also of the Nethinims, whom David and the princes had appointed for the service of the Levites, two hundred and twenty Nethinims: all of them were expressed by name.

the king's mighty princes. And I was strengthened according to the hand of the LORD my God upon me, and I gathered together out of Israel chief men to go up with me.

8 Now these are the heads of their fathers' *houses*, and this is the genealogy of them that went up with me from Babylon, in the reign of Artaxerxes the
2 king. Of the sons of Phinehas, Gershom: of the sons of Ithamar, Daniel: of the sons of David,
3 Hattush. Of the sons of Shecaniah; of the sons of Parosh, Zechariah: and with him were reckoned by
4 genealogy of the males an hundred and fifty. Of the sons of Pahath-moab, Eliehoenai the son of
5 Zerahiah; and with him two hundred males. Of the sons of Shecaniah, the son of Jahaziel; and
6 with him three hundred males. And of the sons of Adin, Ebed the son of Jonathan; and with him fifty
7 males. And of the sons of Elam, Jeshaiah the son
8 of Athaliah; and with him seventy males. And of the sons of Shephatiah, Zebadiah the son of Michael;
9 and with him fourscore males. Of the sons of Joab, Obadiah the son of Jehiel; and with him two hun-
10 dred and eighteen males. And of the sons of Shelomith, the son of Josiphiah; and with him an
11 hundred and threescore males. And of the sons of Bebai, Zechariah the son of Bebai; and with him
12 twenty and eight males. And of the sons of Azgad, Johanan the son of Hakkatan; and with him an
13 hundred and ten males. And of the sons of Adonikam, *that were* the last; and these are their names, Eliphelet, Jeuel, and Shemaiah, and with them
14 threescore males. And of the sons of Bigvai, Uthai and [a] Zabbud; and with them seventy males.

15 And I gathered them together to the river that runneth to Ahava; and there we encamped three days: and I viewed the people, and the priests, and
16 found there none of the sons of Levi. Then sent I for Eliezer, for Ariel, for Shemaiah, and for Elnathan, and for Jarib, and for Elnathan, and for Nathan, and for Zechariah, and for Meshullam, chief men; also for Joiarib, and for Elnathan, [b] which
17 were teachers. And [c] I sent them forth unto Iddo the chief at the place Casiphia; and I told them what they should say unto [d] Iddo, *and* his brethren the Nethinim, at the place Casiphia, that they should bring unto us ministers for the house of our God.
18 And according to the good hand of our God upon us they brought us [e] a man of discretion, of the sons of Mahli, the son of Levi, the son of Israel; and Sherebiah, with his sons and his brethren, eighteen;
19 and Hashabiah, and with him Jeshaiah of the sons
20 of Merari, his brethren and their sons, twenty; and of the Nethinim, whom David and the princes had given for the service of the Levites, two hundred and twenty Nethinim: all of them were expressed

[24] ver. 6, 9. See ch. 5. 5. & 8. 18.
[1] 1 Chr. 3. 22.
[2] ch. 2. 3.
[3] See ch. 7. 7.
[4] Neh. 8. 7. & 9. 4, 5.
[5] See ch. 2. 43.
a Another reading is, *Zaccur*.

b Or, *which had understanding.*
c Another reading is, *I gave them commandment.*
d The text as pointed has, *Iddo, his brother.*
e Or, *Ishsechel.*

21 ¶ Then I [6]proclaimed a fast there, at the river of Ahava, that we might [7]afflict ourselves before our God, to seek of him a [8]right way for us, and for our little ones, and for all our substance.

22 For [9]I was ashamed to require of the king a band of soldiers and horsemen to help us against the enemy in the way: because we had spoken unto the king, saying, [10]The hand of our God *is* upon all them for [11]good that seek him; but his power and his wrath *is* [12]against all them that [13]forsake him.

23 So we fasted and besought our God for this: and he was [14]intreated of us.

24 ¶ Then I separated twelve of the chief of the priests, Sherebiah, Hashabiah, and ten of their brethren with them,

25 And weighed unto them [15]the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, *even* the offering of the house of our God, which the king, and his counsellors, and his lords, and all Israel *there* present, had offered:

26 I even weighed unto their hand six hundred and fifty talents of silver, and silver vessels an hundred talents, *and* of gold an hundred talents;

27 Also twenty basons of gold, of a thousand drams; and two vessels of fine copper, precious as gold.

28 And I said unto them, Ye *are* [16]holy unto the LORD; the vessels *are* [17]holy also; and the silver and the gold *are* a freewill offering unto the LORD God of your fathers.

29 Watch ye, and keep *them*, until ye weigh *them* before the chief of the priests and the Levites, and chief of the fathers of Israel, at Jerusalem, in the chambers of the house of the LORD.

30 So took the priests and the Levites the weight of the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, to bring *them* to Jerusalem unto the house of our God.

31 ¶ Then we departed from the river of Ahava on the twelfth *day* of the first month, to go unto Jerusalem: and [18]the hand of our God was upon us, and he delivered us from the hand of the enemy, and of such as lay in wait by the way.

32 And we [19]came to Jerusalem, and abode there three days.

33 ¶ Now on the fourth day was the silver and the gold and the vessels [20]weighed in the house of our God by the hand of Meremoth the son of Uriah the priest; and with him *was* Eleazar the son of Phinehas; and with them *was* Jozabad the son of Jeshua, and Noadiah the son of Binnui, Levites;

34 By number *and* by weight of every one: and all the weight was written at that time.

35 *Also* the children of those that had been carried away, which were come out of the captivity, [21]offered burnt offerings unto the God of Israel, twelve bullocks for all Israel, ninety and six rams, seventy and seven lambs, twelve he goats *for* a sin offering: all *this was* a burnt offering unto the LORD.

36 ¶ And they delivered the king's [22]commissions unto the king's lieutenants, and to the governors on this side the river: and they furthered the people, and the house of God.

---

[6] 2 Chr. 20. 3.
[7] Lev. 16. 29. & 23. 29. Is. 58. 3, 5.
[8] Ps. 5. 8.
[9] So 1 Cor. 9. 15.
[10] ch. 7. 6, 9, 28.
[11] Ps. 33. 18, 19. & 34. 15, 22. Rom. 8. 28.
[12] Ps. 34. 16.
[13] 2 Chr. 15. 2.
[14] 1 Chr. 5. 20. 2 Chr. 33. 13. Is. 19. 22.
[15] ch. 7. 15, 16.

21 by name. Then I proclaimed a fast there, at the
river Ahava, that we might humble ourselves before
our God, to seek of him a straight way, for us, and
22 for our little ones, and for all our substance. For I
was ashamed to ask of the king a band of soldiers
and horsemen to help us against the enemy in the
way: because we had spoken unto the king, saying,
The hand of our God is upon all them that seek
him, for good; but his power and his wrath is
23 against all them that forsake him. So we fasted
and besought our God for this: and he was in-
24 treated of us. Then I separated twelve of the chiefs
of the *f* priests, *g* even Sherebiah, Hashabiah, and ten
25 of their brethren with them, and weighed unto them
the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, even the
offering for the house of our God, which the king,
and his counsellors, and his princes, and all Israel
26 there present, had offered: I even weighed into their
hand six hundred and fifty talents of silver, and sil-
ver vessels an hundred talents; of gold an hundred
27 talents; and twenty bowls of gold, of a thousand
darics; and two vessels of fine bright brass, precious
28 as gold. And I said unto them, Ye are holy unto
the LORD, and the vessels are holy; and the silver
and the gold are a freewill offering unto the LORD,
29 the God of your fathers. Watch ye, and keep them,
until ye weigh them before the chiefs of the priests
and the Levites, and the princes of the fathers'
houses of Israel, at Jerusalem, in the chambers of the
30 house of the LORD. So the priests and the Levites
received the weight of the silver and the gold, and
the vessels, to bring them to Jerusalem unto the
house of our God.

31 Then we departed from the river of Ahava on
the twelfth *day* of the first month, to go unto Jeru-
salem: and the hand of our God was upon us, and
he delivered us from the hand of the enemy and the
32 lier in wait by the way. And we came to Jerusalem,
33 and abode there three days. And on the fourth day
was the silver and the gold and the vessels weighed
in the house of our God *h* into the hand of Meremoth
the son of Uriah the priest; and with him was Elea-
zar the son of Phinehas; and with them was Jo-
zabad the son of Jeshua, and Noadiah the son of
34 Binnui, the Levites; the whole by number and by
weight: and all the weight was written at that time.
35 The children of the captivity, which were come out
of exile, offered burnt offerings unto the God of
Israel, twelve bullocks for all Israel, ninety and six
rams, seventy and seven lambs, twelve he-goats for
a sin offering: all this was a burnt offering unto the
36 LORD. And they delivered the king's commissions
unto the king's satraps, and to the governors beyond
the river: and they furthered the people and the
house of God.

---

[16] Lev. 21. 6, 7, 8. Deut. 33. 8.
[17] Lev. 22. 2, 3. Num. 4. 4, 15, 19, 20.
[18] ch. 7. 6, 9, 28.
[19] Neh. 2. 11.
[20] ver. 26, 30.
[21] So ch. 6. 17.
[22] ch. 7. 21.

f In Neh. 12. 24, *Levites.*
g Or, *besides.*
h Or, *by.*

CHAPTER IX.

1 Ezra mourneth for the affinity of the people with strangers. 5 He prayeth unto God with confession of sins.

NOW when these things were done, the princes came to me, saying, The people of Israel, and the priests, and the Levites, have not [1] separated themselves from the people of the lands, [2] *doing* according to their abominations, *even* of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Perizzites, the Jebusites, the Ammonites, the Moabites, the Egyptians, and the Amorites.

2 For they have [3] taken of their daughters for themselves, and for their sons : so that the [4] holy seed have [5] mingled themselves with the people of *those* lands : yea, the hand of the princes and rulers hath been chief in this trespass.

3 And when I heard this thing, [6] I rent my garment and my mantle, and plucked off the hair of my head and of my beard, and sat down [7] astonied.

4 Then were assembled unto me every one that [8] trembled at the words of the God of Israel, because of the transgression of those that had been carried away ; and I sat astonied until the [9] evening sacrifice.

5 ¶ And at the evening sacrifice I arose up from my heaviness ; and having rent my garment and my mantle, I fell upon my knees, and [10] spread out my hands unto the LORD my God,

6 And said, O my God, I am [11] ashamed and blush to lift up my face to thee, my God : for [12] our iniquities are increased over *our* head, and our trespass is [13] grown up unto the heavens.

7 Since the days of our fathers *have* [14] we *been* in a great trespass unto this day ; and for our iniquities [15] have we, our kings, *and* our priests, been delivered into the hand of the kings of the lands, to the sword, to captivity, and to a spoil, and to [16] confusion of face, as *it is* this day.

8 And now for a little space grace hath been *shewed* from the LORD our God, to leave us a remnant to escape, and to give us a nail in his holy place, that our God may [17] lighten our eyes, and give us a little reviving in our bondage.

9 [18] For we *were* bondmen ; [19] yet our God hath not forsaken us in our bondage, but [20] hath extended mercy unto us in the sight of the kings of Persia, to give us a reviving, to set up the house of our God, and to repair the desolations thereof, and to give us [21] a wall in Judah and in Jerusalem.

10 And now, O our God, what shall we say after this ? for we have forsaken thy commandments,

11 Which thou hast commanded by thy servants the prophets, saying, The land, unto which ye go to possess it, is an unclean land with the [22] filthiness of the people of the lands, with their abominations, which have filled it from one end to another with their uncleanness.

12 Now therefore [23] give not your daughters unto their sons, neither take their daughters unto your sons, [24] nor seek their peace or their wealth for ever : that ye may be strong, and eat the good of the land, and [25] leave *it* for an inheritance to your children for ever.

13 And after all that is come upon us for our evil

[1] ch. 6. 21. Neh. 9. 2.
[2] Deut. 12. 30, 31.
[3] Ex. 34. 16. Deut. 7. 3. Neh. 13. 23.
[4] Ex. 19. 6. & 22. 31. Deut. 7. 6. & 14. 2.
[5] 2 Cor. 6. 14.
[6] Job 1. 20.
[7] Ps. 143. 4.
[8] ch. 10. 3. Is. 66. 2.
[9] Ex. 29. 39.
[10] Ex. 9. 29, 33.
[11] Dan. 9. 7, 8.
[12] Ps. 38. 4.
[13] 2 Chr. 28. 9. Rev. 18. 5.
[14] Ps. 106. 6. Dan. 9. 5, 6, 8.
[15] Deut. 28. 36, 64. Neh. 9. 30.

9 Now when these things were done, the princes drew near unto me, saying, The people of Israel, and the priests and the Levites, have not separated themselves from the peoples of the lands, *doing* according to their abominations, even of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Perizzites, the Jebusites, the Ammonites, the Moabites, the Egyptians, and the Amorites.
2 For they have taken of their daughters for themselves and for their sons ; so that the holy seed have mingled themselves with the peoples of the lands : yea, the hand of the princes and [a] rulers hath been
3 [b] chief in this trespass. And when I heard this thing, I rent my garment and my mantle, and plucked off the hair of my head and of my beard, and sat down
4 astonied. Then were assembled unto me every one that trembled at the words of the God of Israel, because of the trespass of them of the captivity ; and
5 I sat astonied until the evening oblation. And at the evening oblation I arose up from my [c] humiliation, even with my garment and my mantle rent ; and I fell upon my knees, and spread out my
6 hands unto the LORD my God ; and I said, O my God, I am ashamed and blush to lift up my face to thee, my God : for our iniquities are increased over our head, and our guiltiness is grown up unto the
7 heavens. Since the days of our fathers we have been [d] exceeding guilty unto this day ; and for our iniquities have we, our kings, and our priests, been delivered into the hand of the kings of the lands, to the sword, to captivity, and to spoiling, and to con-
8 fusion of face, as it is this day. And now for a little moment grace hath been shewed from the LORD our God, to leave us a remnant to escape, and to give us a [e] nail in his holy place, that our God may lighten our eyes, and give us a little reviving
9 in our bondage. For we are bondmen ; yet our God hath not forsaken us in our bondage, but hath extended mercy unto us in the sight of the kings of Persia, to give us a reviving, to set up the house of our God, and to repair the [f] ruins thereof, and to
10 give us a [g] wall in Judah and in Jerusalem. And now, O our God, what shall we say after this ? for
11 we have forsaken thy commandments, which thou hast commanded by thy servants the prophets, saying, The land, unto which ye go to possess it, is an unclean land through the uncleanness of the peoples of the lands, through their abominations, which have filled it from one end to another with their
12 filthiness. Now therefore give not your daughters unto their sons, neither take their daughters unto your sons, nor seek their peace or their prosperity for ever : that ye may be strong, and eat the good of the land, and leave it for an inheritance to your
13 children for ever. And after all that is come upon us

[16] Dan. 9. 7, 8.
[17] Ps. 13. 3. & 34. 5.
[18] Neh. 9. 36.
[19] Ps. 136. 23.
[20] ch. 7. 28.
[21] Is. 5. 2.
[22] ch. 6. 21.
[23] Ex. 23. 32. & 34. 16. Deut. 7. 3.
[24] Deut. 23. 6.
[25] Pro. 13. 22. & 20. 7.
a Or, *deputies*.
b Or, *first*.
c Or, *fasting*.
d Heb. *in great guiltiness*.
e See Is. 22. 23.
f Or, *waste places*.
g Or, *fence*.

deeds, and for our great trespass, seeing that thou our God [26] hast punished us less than our iniquities *deserve*, and hast given us *such* deliverance as this ;

14 Should we [27] again break thy commandments, and [28] join in affinity with the people of these abominations ? wouldest not thou be [29] angry with us till thou hadst consumed *us*, so that *there should be* no remnant nor escaping ?

15 O LORD God of Israel, [30] thou *art* righteous : for we remain yet escaped, as *it is* this day : behold, we *are* [31] before thee [32] in our trespasses : for we cannot [33] stand before thee because of this.

CHAPTER X.

1 *Shechaniah encourageth Ezra to reform the strange marriages.* 6 *Ezra mourning assembleth the people.* 9 *The people, at the exhortation of Ezra, repent, and promise amendment.* 15 *The care to perform it.* 18 *The names of them which had married strange wives.*

NOW [1] when Ezra had prayed, and when he had confessed, weeping and casting himself down [2] before the house of God, there assembled unto him out of Israel a very great congregation of men and women and children : for the people wept very sore.

2 And Shechaniah the son of Jehiel, *one* of the sons of Elam, answered and said unto Ezra, We have [3] trespassed against our God, and have taken strange wives of the people of the land : yet now there is hope in Israel concerning this thing.

3 Now therefore let us make [4] a covenant with our God to put away all the wives, and such as are born of them, according to the counsel of my lord, and of those that [5] tremble at [6] the commandment of our God ; and let it be done according to the law.

4 Arise ; for *this* matter *belongeth* unto thee : we also *will be* with thee : [7] be of good courage, and do *it*.

5 Then arose Ezra, and made the chief priests, the Levites, and all Israel, [8] to swear that they should do according to this word. And they sware.

6 ¶ Then Ezra rose up from before the house of God, and went into the chamber of Johanan the son of Eliashib : and *when* he came thither, he [9] did eat no bread, nor drink water : for he mourned because of the transgression of them that had been carried away.

7 And they made proclamation throughout Judah and Jerusalem unto all the children of the captivity, that they should gather themselves together unto Jerusalem ;

8 And that whosoever would not come within three days, according to the counsel of the princes and the elders, all his substance should be forfeited, and himself separated from the congregation of those that had been carried away.

9 ¶ Then all the men of Judah and Benjamin gathered themselves together unto Jerusalem within three days. It *was* the ninth month, on the twentieth *day* of the month ; and [10] all the people sat in the street of the house of God, trembling because of *this* matter, and for the great rain.

10 And Ezra the priest stood up, and said unto them, Ye have transgressed, and have taken strange wives, to increase the trespass of Israel.

11 Now therefore [11] make confession unto the LORD God of your fathers, and do his pleasure : and [12] sepa-

[26] Ps. 103. 10.
[27] John 5. 14. 2 Pet. 2. 20, 21.
[28] ver. 2. Neh. 13. 23, 27.
[29] Deut. 9. 8.
[30] Neh. 9. 33. Dan. 9. 14.
[31] Rom. 3. 19.
[32] 1 Cor. 15. 17.
[33] Ps. 130. 3.
[1] Dan. 9. 20.
[2] 2 Chr. 20. 9.
[3] Neh. 13. 27.
[4] 2 Chr. 34. 31.
[5] ch. 9. 4.

for our evil deeds, and for our great guilt, seeing that thou our God hast punished us less than our iniquities
14 deserve, and hast given us such a remnant, shall we again break thy commandments, and join in affinity with the peoples that do these abominations ? wouldest not thou be angry with us till thou hadst consumed us, so that there should be no remnant,
15 nor any to escape ? O LORD, the God of Israel, thou art righteous ; for we are left a remnant that is escaped, as it is this day : behold, we are before thee in our guiltiness ; for none can stand before thee because of this.

10 Now while Ezra prayed, and made confession, weeping and casting himself down before the house of God, there was gathered together unto him out of Israel a very great congregation of men and women
2 and children : for the people wept very sore. And Shecaniah the son of Jehiel, one of the sons of Elam, answered and said unto Ezra, We have trespassed against our God, and have married strange women of the peoples of the land : yet now there is hope
3 for Israel concerning this thing. Now therefore let us make a covenant with our God to put away all the wives, and such as are born of them, according to the counsel of [a] my lord, and of those that tremble at the commandment of our God ; and let it
4 be done according to the law. Arise ; for the matter belongeth unto thee, and we are with thee : be
5 of good courage, and do it. Then arose Ezra, and made the chiefs of the priests, the Levites, and all Israel, to swear that they would do according to
6 this word. So they sware. Then Ezra rose up from before the house of God, and went into the chamber of Jehohanan the son of Eliashib : [b] and *when* he came thither, he did eat no bread, nor drink water : for he mourned because of the trespass of
7 them of the captivity. And they made proclamation throughout Judah and Jerusalem unto all the children of the captivity, that they should gather
8 themselves together unto Jerusalem ; and that whosoever came not within three days, according to the counsel of the princes and the elders, all his substance should be [c] forfeited, and himself separated
9 from the congregation of the captivity. Then all the men of Judah and Benjamin gathered themselves together unto Jerusalem within the three days ; it was the ninth month, on the twentieth *day* of the month : and all the people sat in the broad place before the house of God, trembling because of this
10 matter, and for [d] the great rain. And Ezra the priest stood up, and said unto them, Ye have trespassed, and have married strange women, to increase
11 the guilt of Israel. Now therefore [e] make confession unto the LORD, the God of your fathers, and

[6] Deut. 7. 2, 3.
[7] 1 Chr. 28. 10.
[8] Neh. 5. 12.
[9] Deut. 9. 18.
[10] See 1 Sam. 12. 18.
[11] Josh. 7. 19. Pro. 28. 13.
[12] ver. 3.
a Or, *the Lord.*
b According to some ancient versions, *and he lodged there.*
c Heb. *devoted.*
d Heb. *the rains.*
e Or, *give thanks.*

rate yourselves from the people of the land, and from the strange wives.

12 Then all the congregation answered and said with a loud voice, As thou hast said, so must we do.

13 But the people *are* many, and *it is* a time of much rain, and we are not able to stand without, neither *is this* a work of one day or two: for we are many that have transgressed in this thing.

14 Let now our rulers of all the congregation stand, and let all them which have taken strange wives in our cities come at appointed times, and with them the elders of every city, and the judges thereof, until [13] the fierce wrath of our God for this matter be turned from us.

15 ¶ Only Jonathan the son of Asahel and Jahaziah the son of Tikvah were employed about this *matter:* and Meshullam and Shabbethai the Levite helped them.

16 And the children of the captivity did so. And Ezra the priest, *with* certain chief of the fathers, after the house of their fathers, and all of them by *their* names, were separated, and sat down in the first day of the tenth month to examine the matter.

17 And they made an end with all the men that had taken strange wives by the first day of the first month.

18 ¶ And among the sons of the priests there were found that had taken strange wives: *namely,* of the sons of Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and his brethren; Maaseiah, and Eliezer, and Jarib, and Gedaliah.

19 And they [14] gave their hands that they would put away their wives; and *being* [15] guilty, *they offered* a ram of the flock for their trespass.

20 And of the sons of Immer; Hanani, and Zebadiah.

21 And of the sons of Harim; Maaseiah, and Elijah, and Shemaiah, and Jehiel, and Uzziah.

22 And of the sons of Pashur; Elioenai, Maaseiah, Ishmael, Nethaneel, Jozabad, and Elasah.

23 Also of the Levites; Jozabad, and Shimei, and Kelaiah, (the same *is* Kelita,) Pethahiah, Judah, and Eliezer.

24 Of the singers also; Eliashib: and of the porters; Shallum, and Telem, and Uri.

25 Moreover of Israel: of the sons of Parosh; Ramiah, and Jeziah, and Malchiah, and Miamin, and Eleazar, and Malchijah, and Benaiah.

26 And of the sons of Elam; Mattaniah, Zechariah, and Jehiel, and Abdi, and Jeremoth, and Eliah.

27 And of the sons of Zattu; Elioenai, Eliashib, Mattaniah, and Jeremoth, and Zabad, and Aziza.

28 Of the sons also of Bebai; Jehohanan, Hananiah, Zabbai, *and* Athlai.

29 And of the sons of Bani; Meshullam, Malluch, and Adaiah, Jashub, and Sheal, and Ramoth.

30 And of the sons of Pahath-moab; Adna, and Chelal, Benaiah, Maaseiah, Mattaniah, Bezaleel, and Binnui, and Manasseh.

31 And *of* the sons of Harim; Eliezer, Ishijah, Malchiah, Shemaiah, Shimeon,

32 Benjamin, Malluch, *and* Shemariah.

33 Of the sons of Hashum; Mattenai, Mattathah, Zabad, Eliphelet, Jeremai, Manasseh, *and* Shimei.

34 Of the sons of Bani; Maadai, Amram, and Uel,

35 Benaiah, Bedeiah, Chelluh,

36 Vaniah, Meremoth, Eliashib,

[13] 2 Chr. 30. 8.
[14] 2 Kin. 10. 15. 1 Chr. 29. 24. 2 Chr. 30. 8.
[15] Lev. 6. 4, 6.

do his pleasure: and separate yourselves from the peoples of the land, and from the strange women.

12 Then all the congregation answered and said with a loud voice, [f] As thou hast said concerning us, so
13 must we do. But the people are many, and it is a time of much rain, and we are not able to stand without, neither is this a work of one day or two: for we have greatly transgressed in this matter.

14 Let now our princes [g] be appointed for all the congregation, and let all them that are in our cities which have married strange women come at appointed times, and with them the elders of every city, and the judges thereof, until the fierce wrath of our God be turned from us, [h] until this matter
15 be despatched. Only Jonathan the son of Asahel and Jahzeiah the son of Tikvah [i] stood up against this *matter:* and Meshullam and Shabbethai the
16 Levite helped them. And the children of the captivity did so. And Ezra the priest, *with* certain heads of fathers' *houses,* after their fathers' houses, and all of them by their names, were separated; and they sat down in the first day of the tenth month to
17 examine the matter. And they made an end with all the men that had married strange women by the
18 first day of the first month. And among the sons of the priests there were found that had married strange women: *namely,* of the sons of Jeshua, the son of Jozadak, and his brethren, Maaseiah, and
19 Eliezer, and Jarib, and Gedaliah. And they gave their hand that they would put away their wives; and being guilty, *they offered* a ram of the flock for
20 their guilt. And of the sons of Immer; Hanani
21 and Zebadiah. And of the sons of Harim; Maaseiah, and Elijah, and Shemaiah, and Jehiel, and
22 Uzziah. And of the sons of Pashhur; Elioenai, Maaseiah, Ishmael, Nethanel, Jozabad, and Elasah.
23 And of the Levites; Jozabad, and Shimei, and Kelaiah (the same is Kelita), Pethahiah, Judah, and
24 Eliezer. And of the singers; Eliashib: and of the
25 porters; Shallum, and Telem, and Uri. And of Israel: of the sons of Parosh; Ramiah, and Izziah, and Malchijah, and Mijamin, and Eleazar, and Mal-
26 chijah, and Benaiah. And of the sons of Elam; Mattaniah, Zechariah, and Jehiel, and Abdi, and
27 Jeremoth, and Elijah. And of the sons of Zattu; Elioenai, Eliashib, Mattaniah, and Jeremoth, and
28 Zabad, and Aziza. And of the sons of Bebai; Jeho-
29 hanan, Hananiah, Zabbai, Athlai. And of the sons of Bani; Meshullam, Malluch, and Adaiah, Jashub,
30 and Sheal, [j] Jeremoth. And of the sons of Pahathmoab; Adna, and Chelal, Benaiah, Maaseiah, Mat-
31 taniah, Bezalel, and Binnui, and Manasseh. And *of* the sons of Harim; Eliezer, Isshijah, Malchijah,
32 Shemaiah, Shimeon; Benjamin, Malluch, Shema-
33 riah. Of the sons of Hashum; Mattenai, Mattattah, Zabad, Eliphelet, Jeremai, Manasseh, Shimei.
34 Of the sons of Bani; Maadai, Amram, and Uel;
35 36 Benaiah, Bedeiah, [k] Cheluhi; Vaniah, Meremoth,

[f] Or, *As thou hast said, so it behoveth us to do.*
[g] Heb. *stand.*
[h] Or, *as touching this matter.*
[i] Or, *were appointed over this.*
[j] Another reading is, *and Ramoth.*
[k] Another reading is, *Cheluhu.*

37 Mattaniah, Mattenai, and Jaasau,
38 And Bani, and Binnui, Shimei,
39 And Shelemiah, and Nathan, and Adaiah,
40 Machnadebai, Shashai, Sharai,
41 Azareel, and Shelemiah, Shemariah,
42 Shallum, Amariah, *and* Joseph.
43 Of the sons of Nebo; Jeiel, Mattithiah, Zabad, Zebina, Jadau, and Joel, Benaiah.
44 All these had taken strange wives: and *some* of them had wives by whom they had children.

37 38 Eliashib; Mattaniah, Mattenai, and [l] Jaasu; and
39 Bani, and Binnui, Shimei; and Shelemiah, and Na-
40 than, and Adaiah; Machnadebai, Shashai, Sharai;
41 42 Azarel, and Shelemiah, Shemariah; Shallum,
43 Amariah, Joseph. Of the sons of Nebo; Jeiel, Mattithiah, Zabad, Zebina, [m] Iddo, and Joel, Benaiah.
44 All these had taken strange wives: and [n] some of them had wives by whom they had children.

THE BOOK OF NEHEMIAH.

CHAPTER I.

1 *Nehemiah, understanding by Hanani the misery of Jerusalem, mourneth, fasteth, and prayeth.* 5 *His prayer.*

THE words of [1] Nehemiah the son of Hachaliah. And it came to pass in the month Chisleu, in the twentieth year, as I was in Shushan the palace,
2 That Hanani, one of my brethren, came, he and *certain* men of Judah; and I asked them concerning the Jews that had escaped, which were left of the captivity, and concerning Jerusalem.
3 And they said unto me, The remnant that are left of the captivity there in the province *are* in great affliction and reproach: [2] the wall of Jerusalem also [3] *is* broken down, and the gates thereof are burned with fire.
4 ¶ And it came to pass, when I heard these words, that I sat down and wept, and mourned *certain* days, and fasted, and prayed before the God of heaven,
5 And said, I beseech thee, [4] O LORD God of heaven, the great and terrible God, [5] that keepeth covenant and mercy for them that love him and observe his commandments:
6 Let thine ear now be attentive, and [6] thine eyes open, that thou mayest hear the prayer of thy servant, which I pray before thee now, day and night, for the children of Israel thy servants, and [7] confess the sins of the children of Israel, which we have sinned against thee: both I and my father's house have sinned.
7 [8] We have dealt very corruptly against thee, and have [9] not kept the commandments, nor the statutes, nor the judgments, which thou commandedst thy servant Moses.
8 Remember, I beseech thee, the word that thou commandedst thy servant Moses, saying, [10] *If* ye transgress, I will scatter you abroad among the nations:
9 [11] But *if* ye turn unto me, and keep my commandments, and do them; [12] though there were of you cast out unto the uttermost part of the heaven, *yet* will I gather them from thence, and will bring them unto the place that I have chosen to set my name there.
10 [13] Now these *are* thy servants and thy people,

1 ch. 10. 1.
2 ch. 2. 17.
3 2 Kin. 25. 10.
4 Dan. 9. 4.
5 Ex. 20. 6.
6 1 Kin. 8. 28, 29. 2 Chr. 6. 40. Dan. 9. 17, 18.
7 Dan. 9. 20.
8 Ps. 106. 6. Dan. 9. 5.
9 Deut. 28. 15.
10 Lev. 26. 33. Deut. 4. 25, 26, 27. & 28. 64.

1 THE [a] words of Nehemiah the son of Hacaliah.
Now it came to pass in the month Chislev, [b] in the twentieth year, as I was in Shushan the [c] palace,
2 that Hanani, one of my brethren, came, he and certain men out of Judah; and I asked them concerning the Jews that had escaped, which were left
3 of the captivity, and concerning Jerusalem. And they said unto me, The remnant that are left of the captivity there in the province are in great affliction and reproach: the wall of Jerusalem also is broken down, and the gates thereof are burned with fire.
4 And it came to pass, when I heard these words, that I sat down and wept, and mourned certain days; and
5 I fasted and prayed before the God of heaven, and said, I beseech thee, O LORD, the God of heaven, the great and terrible God, that keepeth covenant and mercy with them that love him and keep his
6 commandments: let thine ear now be attentive, and thine eyes open, that thou mayest hearken unto the prayer of thy servant, which I pray before thee at this time, day and night, for the children of Israel thy servants, while I confess the sins of the children of Israel, which we have sinned against thee: yea,
7 I and my father's house have sinned. We have dealt very corruptly against thee, and have not kept the commandments, nor the statutes, nor the judgements, which thou commandedst thy servant Moses.
8 Remember, I beseech thee, the word that thou commandedst thy servant Moses, saying, If ye trespass,
9 I will scatter you abroad among the peoples: but if ye return unto me, and keep my commandments and do them, though your outcasts were in the uttermost part of the heaven, yet will I gather them from thence, and will bring them unto the place that I
10 have chosen to cause my name to dwell there. Now

11 Lev. 26. 39, &c. Deut. 4. 29, 30, 31. & 30. 2.
12 Deut. 30. 4.
13 Deut. 9. 29. Dan. 9. 15.

l Another reading is, *Jaasai.*
m Another reading is, *Jaddai.*
n Or, *some of the wives had borne children.*
a Or, *history.*
b See ch. 2. 1.
c Or, *castle.*

whom thou hast redeemed by thy great power, and by thy strong hand.

11 O Lord, I beseech thee, [14] let now thine ear be attentive to the prayer of thy servant, and to the prayer of thy servants, who [15] desire to fear thy name: and prosper, I pray thee, thy servant this day, and grant him mercy in the sight of this man. For I was the king's [16] cupbearer.

CHAPTER II.

1 *Artaxerxes understanding the cause of Nehemiah's sadness sendeth him with letters and commission to Jerusalem.* 9 *Nehemiah, to the grief of the enemies, cometh to Jerusalem.* 12 *He vieweth secretly the ruins of the walls.* 17 *He inciteth the Jews to build in despite of the enemies.*

AND it came to pass in the month Nisan, in the twentieth year of [1] Artaxerxes the king, *that* wine *was* before him: and [2] I took up the wine, and gave *it* unto the king. Now I had not been *beforetime* sad in his presence.

2 Wherefore the king said unto me, Why *is* thy countenance sad, seeing thou *art* not sick? this *is* nothing *else* but [3] sorrow of heart. Then I was very sore afraid,

3 And said unto the king, [4] Let the king live for ever: why should not my countenance be sad, when [5] the city, the place of my fathers' sepulchres, *lieth* waste, and the gates thereof are consumed with fire?

4 Then the king said unto me, For what dost thou make request? So I prayed to the God of heaven.

5 And I said unto the king, If it please the king, and if thy servant have found favour in thy sight, that thou wouldest send me unto Judah, unto the city of my fathers' sepulchres, that I may build it.

6 And the king said unto me, (the queen also sitting by him,) For how long shall thy journey be? and when wilt thou return? So it pleased the king to send me; and I set him [6] a time.

7 Moreover I said unto the king, If it please the king, let letters be given me to the governors beyond the river, that they may convey me over till I come into Judah;

8 And a letter unto Asaph the keeper of the king's forest, that he may give me timber to make beams for the gates of the palace which *appertained* [7] to the house, and for the wall of the city, and for the house that I shall enter into. And the king granted me, [8] according to the good hand of my God upon me.

9 ¶ Then I came to the governors beyond the river, and gave them the king's letters. Now the king had sent captains of the army and horsemen with me.

10 When Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah the servant, the Ammonite, heard *of it*, it grieved them exceedingly that there was come a man to seek the welfare of the children of Israel.

11 So I [9] came to Jerusalem, and was there three days.

12 ¶ And I arose in the night, I and some few men with me; neither told I *any* man what my God had put in my heart to do at Jerusalem: neither *was there any* beast with me, save the beast that I rode upon.

13 And I went out by night [10] by the gate of the valley, even before the dragon well, and to the dung port, and viewed the walls of Jerusalem, which were [11] broken down, and the gates thereof were consumed with fire.

these are thy servants and thy people, whom thou hast redeemed by thy great power, and by thy
11 strong hand. O Lord, I beseech thee, let now thine ear be attentive to the prayer of thy servant, and to the prayer of thy servants, who delight to fear thy name: and prosper, I pray thee, thy servant this day, and grant him mercy in the sight of this man. (Now I was cupbearer to the king.)

2 And it came to pass in the month Nisan, in the twentieth year of Artaxerxes the king, when wine was before him, that I took up the wine, and gave it unto the king. Now I had not been *beforetime* sad
2 in his presence. And the king said unto me, Why is thy countenance sad, seeing thou art not sick? this is nothing else but sorrow of heart. Then I
3 was very sore afraid. And I said unto the king, Let the king live for ever: why should not my countenance be sad, when the city, the place of my fathers' sepulchres, lieth waste, and the gates thereof
4 are consumed with fire? Then the king said unto me, For what dost thou make request? So I prayed
5 to the God of heaven. And I said unto the king, If it please the king, and if thy servant have found favour in thy sight, that thou wouldest send me unto Judah, unto the city of my fathers' sepulchres, that
6 I may build it. And the king said unto me, (the queen also sitting by him,) For how long shall thy journey be? and when wilt thou return? So it pleased the king to send me; and I set him a time.
7 Moreover I said unto the king, If it please the king, let letters be given me to the governors beyond the river, that they may let me pass through till I come
8 unto Judah; and a letter unto Asaph the keeper of the king's [a] forest, that he may give me timber to make beams for the gates of the castle which appertaineth to the house, and for the wall of the city, and for the house that I shall enter into. And the king granted me, according to the good hand of my
9 God upon me. Then I came to the governors beyond the river, and gave them the king's letters. Now the king had sent with me captains of the army
10 and horsemen. And when Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah the servant, the Ammonite, heard of it, it grieved them exceedingly, for that there was come a man to seek the welfare of the children of Israel.
11 So I came to Jerusalem, and was there three days.
12 And I arose in the night, I and some few men with me; neither told I any man what my God put into my heart to do for Jerusalem: neither was there any beast with me, save the beast that I rode upon.
13 And I went out by night by the valley gate, even toward the dragon's well, and to the dung gate, and viewed the walls of Jerusalem, which were broken down, and the gates thereof were consumed with fire.

[14] ver. 6.
[15] Is. 26. 8. Heb. 13. 18.
[16] ch. 2. 1.
[1] Ezra 7. 1.
[2] ch. 1. 11.
[3] Pro. 15. 13.
[4] 1 Kin. 1. 31. Dan. 2. 4. & 5. 10. & 6. 6, 21.
[5] ch. 1. 3.
[6] ch. 5. 14. & 13. 6.
[7] ch. 3. 7.
[8] ver. 18. Ezra 5. 5. & 7. 6, 9, 28.
[9] Ezra 8. 32.
[10] 2 Chr. 26. 9. ch. 3. 13.
[11] ver. 17. & ch. 1. 3.
a Or, *park*.

14 Then I went on to the [12] gate of the fountain, and to the king's pool: but *there was* no place for the beast *that was* under me to pass.

15 Then went I up in the night by the [13] brook, and viewed the wall, and turned back, and entered by the gate of the valley, and *so* returned.

16 And the rulers knew not whither I went, or what I did; neither had I as yet told *it* to the Jews, nor to the priests, nor to the nobles, nor to the rulers, nor to the rest that did the work.

17 ¶ Then said I unto them, Ye see the distress that we *are* in, how Jerusalem *lieth* waste, and the gates thereof are burned with fire: come, and let us build up the wall of Jerusalem, that we be no more [14] a reproach.

18 Then I told them of [15] the hand of my God which was good upon me; as also the king's words that he had spoken unto me. And they said, Let us rise up and build. So they [16] strengthened their hands for *this* good *work*.

19 But when Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah the servant, the Ammonite, and Geshem the Arabian, heard *it*, they [17] laughed us to scorn, and despised us, and said, What *is* this thing that ye do? [18] will ye rebel against the king?

20 Then answered I them, and said unto them, The God of heaven, he will prosper us; therefore we his servants will arise and build: [19] but ye have no portion, nor right, nor memorial, in Jerusalem.

CHAPTER III.

The names and order of them that builded the wall.

THEN [1] Eliashib the high priest rose up with his brethren the priests, [2] and they builded the sheep gate; they sanctified it, and set up the doors of it; [3] even unto the tower of Meah they sanctified it, unto the tower of [4] Hananeel.

2 And next unto him builded [5] the men of Jericho. And next to them builded Zaccur the son of Imri.

3 [6] But the fish gate did the sons of Hassenaah build, who *also* laid the beams thereof, and [7] set up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof.

4 And next unto them repaired Meremoth the son of Urijah, the son of Koz. And next unto them repaired Meshullam the son of Berechiah, the son of Meshezabeel. And next unto them repaired Zadok the son of Baana.

5 And next unto them the Tekoites repaired; but their nobles put not their necks to [8] the work of their Lord.

6 Moreover [9] the old gate repaired Jehoiada the son of Paseah, and Meshullam the son of Besodeiah; they laid the beams thereof, and set up the doors thereof, and the locks thereof, and the bars thereof.

7 And next unto them repaired Melatiah the Gibeonite, and Jadon the Meronothite, the men of Gibeon, and of Mizpah, unto the [10] throne of the governor on this side the river.

8 Next unto him repaired Uzziel the son of Harhaiah, of the goldsmiths. Next unto him also repaired Hananiah the son of *one of* the apothecaries, and they fortified Jerusalem unto the [11] broad wall.

9 And next unto them repaired Rephaiah the son of Hur, the ruler of the half part of Jerusalem.

14 Then I went on to the fountain gate and to the king's pool: but there was no place for the beast
15 that was under me to pass. Then went I up in the night by the brook, and viewed the wall; and I turned back, and entered by the valley gate, and so
16 returned. And the [b] rulers knew not whither I went, or what I did; neither had I as yet told it to the Jews, nor to the priests, nor to the nobles, nor to the [b] rulers, nor to the rest that did the work.
17 Then said I unto them, Ye see the evil case that we are in, how Jerusalem lieth waste, and the gates thereof are burned with fire: come and let us build up the wall of Jerusalem, that we be no more a re-
18 proach. And I told them of the hand of my God which was good upon me; as also of the king's words that he had spoken unto me. And they said, Let us rise up and build. So they strengthened
19 their hands for the good *work*. But when Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah the servant, the Ammonite, and Geshem the Arabian, heard it, they laughed us to scorn, and despised us, and said, What is this thing that ye do? will ye rebel against the king?
20 Then answered I them, and said unto them, The God of heaven, he will prosper us; therefore we his servants will arise and build: but ye have no portion, nor right, nor memorial in Jerusalem.

3 Then Eliashib the high priest rose up with his brethren the priests, and they builded the sheep gate; they sanctified it, and set up the doors of it; even unto the tower of [a] Hammeah they sanctified
2 it, unto the tower of Hananel. And next unto him builded the men of Jericho. And next to [b] them
3 builded Zaccur the son of Imri. And the fish gate did the sons of Hassenaah build; they laid the beams thereof, and set up the doors thereof, the
4 bolts thereof, and the bars thereof. And next unto them repaired Meremoth the son of Uriah, the son of Hakkoz. And next unto them repaired Meshullam the son of Berechiah, the son of Meshezabel. And next unto them repaired Zadok the son of
5 Baana. And next unto them the Tekoites repaired; but their nobles put not their necks to the work of
6 their [c] lord. And [d] the old gate repaired Joiada the son of Paseah and Meshullam the son of Besodeiah; they laid the beams thereof, and set up the doors thereof, and the bolts thereof, and the bars
7 thereof. And next unto them repaired Melatiah the Gibeonite, and Jadon the Meronothite, the men of Gibeon, and of Mizpah, *which appertained* to the
8 throne of the governor beyond the river. Next unto him repaired Uzziel the son of Harhaiah, goldsmiths. And next unto him repaired Hananiah one of the [e] apothecaries, and they [f] fortified Jerusalem
9 even unto the broad wall. And next unto them repaired Rephaiah the son of Hur, the ruler of half

[12] ch. 3. 15.
[13] 2 Sam. 15. 23. Jer. 31. 40.
[14] ch. 1. 3. Ps. 44. 13. & 79. 4. Jer. 24. 9. Ezek. 5. 14, 15. & 22. 4.
[15] ver. 8.
[16] 2 Sam. 2. 7.
[17] Ps. 44. 13. & 79. 4. & 80. 6.
[18] ch. 6. 6.
[19] Ezra 4. 3.
[1] ch. 12. 10.
[2] John 5. 2.
[3] ch. 12. 39.
[4] Jer. 31. 38. Zech. 14. 10.
[5] Ezra 2. 34.
[6] 2 Chr. 33. 14. ch. 12. 39. Zeph. 1. 10.
[7] See ch. 6. 1. & 7. 1.
[8] Judg. 5. 23.
[9] ch. 12. 39.
[10] ch. 2. 8.
[11] ch. 12. 38.
b Or, *deputies*.
a Or, *The hundred*.
b Heb. *him*.
c Or, *lords*. Or, *Lord*.
d Or, *the gate of the old* city, or, *of the old* wall.
e Or, *perfumers*.
f Or, *left*.

10 And next unto them repaired Jedaiah the son of
Harumaph, even over against his house. And next unto
him repaired Hattush the son of Hashabniah.
11 Malchijah the son of Harim, and Hashub the son
of Pahath-moab, repaired the other piece, [12] and the
tower of the furnaces.
12 And next unto him repaired Shallum the son of
Halohesh, the ruler of the half part of Jerusalem, he
and his daughters.
13 [13] The valley gate repaired Hanun, and the in-
habitants of Zanoah ; they built it, and set up the doors
thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof, and a
thousand cubits on the wall unto [14] the dung gate.
14 But the dung gate repaired Malchiah the son of
Rechab, the ruler of part of Beth-haccerem ; he built it,
and set up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the
bars thereof.
15 But [15] the gate of the fountain repaired Shallun
the son of Col-hozeh, the ruler of part of Mizpah ; he
built it, and covered it, and set up the doors thereof, the
locks thereof, and the bars thereof, and the wall of the
pool of [16] Siloah by the king's garden, and unto the
stairs that go down from the city of David.
16 After him repaired Nehemiah the son of Azbuk,
the ruler of the half part of Beth-zur, unto *the place*
over against the sepulchres of David, and to the [17] pool
that was made, and unto the house of the mighty.
17 After him repaired the Levites, Rehum the son of
Bani. Next unto him repaired Hashabiah, the ruler of
the half part of Keilah, in his part.
18 After him repaired their brethren, Bavai the son
of Henadad, the ruler of the half part of Keilah.
19 And next to him repaired Ezer the son of Jeshua,
the ruler of Mizpah, another piece over against the
going up to the armoury at the [18] turning *of the wall.*
20 After him Baruch the son of Zabbai earnestly re-
paired the other piece, from the turning *of the wall* unto
the door of the house of Eliashib the high priest.
21 After him repaired Meremoth the son of Urijah
the son of Koz another piece, from the door of the
house of Eliashib even to the end of the house of
Eliashib.
22 And after him repaired the priests, the men of the
plain.
23 After him repaired Benjamin and Hashub over
against their house. After him repaired Azariah the
son of Maaseiah the son of Ananiah by his house.
24 After him repaired Binnui the son of Henadad
another piece, from the house of Azariah unto [19] the
turning *of the wall,* even unto the corner.
25 Palal the son of Uzai, over against the turning *of
the wall,* and the tower which lieth out from the king's
high house, that *was* by the [20] court of the prison. Af-
ter him Pedaiah the son of Parosh.
26 Moreover [21] the Nethinims dwelt in [22] Ophel, unto
the place over against [23] the water gate toward the east,
and the tower that lieth out.
27 After them the Tekoites repaired another piece,
over against the great tower that lieth out, even unto
the wall of Ophel.
28 From above the [24] horse gate repaired the priests,
every one over against his house.

[12] ch. 12. 38.
[13] ch. 2. 13.
[14] ch. 2. 13.
[15] ch. 2. 14.
[16] John 9. 7.
[17] 2 Kin. 20. 20. Is. 22. 11.
[18] 2 Chr. 26. 9.
[19] ver. 19.
[20] Jer. 32. 2. & 33. 1. & 37. 21.
[21] Ezra 2. 43. ch. 11. 21.
[22] 2 Chr. 27. 3.
[23] ch. 8. 1, 3. & 12. 37.
[24] 2 Kin. 11. 16. 2 Chr. 23. 15. Jer. 31. 40.

10 the district of Jerusalem. And next unto them
repaired Jedaiah the son of Harumaph, even over
against his house. And next unto him repaired
11 Hattush the son of Hashabneiah. Malchijah the
son of Harim, and Hasshub the son of Pahath-moab,
repaired another portion, and the tower of the fur-
12 naces. And next unto him repaired Shallum the
son of Hallohesh, the ruler of half the district of
13 Jerusalem, he and his daughters. The valley gate
repaired Hanun, and the inhabitants of Zanoah ;
they built it, and set up the doors thereof, the bolts
thereof, and the bars thereof, and a thousand cubits
14 of the wall unto the dung gate. And the dung
gate repaired Malchijah the son of Rechab, the
ruler of the district of Beth-haccherem ; he built
it, and set up the doors thereof, the bolts thereof,
15 and the bars thereof. And the fountain gate re-
paired Shallun the son of Col-hozeh, the ruler of
the district of Mizpah ; he built it, and covered it,
and set up the doors thereof, the bolts thereof, and
the bars thereof, and the wall of the pool of [g] She-
lah by the king's garden, even unto the stairs that
16 go down from the city of David. After him re-
paired Nehemiah the son of Azbuk, the ruler of
half the district of Beth-zur, unto the place over
against the sepulchres of David, and unto the pool
that was made, and unto the house of the mighty
17 men. After him repaired the Levites, Rehum the
son of Bani. Next unto him repaired Hashabiah,
the ruler of half the district of Keilah, for his dis-
18 trict. After him repaired their brethren, Bavvai
the son of Henadad, the ruler of half the district
19 of Keilah. And next to him repaired Ezer the son
of Jeshua, the ruler of Mizpah, another portion,
over against the going up to the armoury at the
20 turning *of the wall.* After him Baruch the son of
[h] Zabbai earnestly repaired another portion, from
the turning *of the wall* unto the door of the house
21 of Eliashib the high priest. After him repaired
Meremoth the son of Uriah the son of Hakkoz
another portion, from the door of the house of
Eliashib even to the end of the house of Eliashib.
22 And after him repaired the priests, the men of the
23 [i] Plain. After [j] them repaired Benjamin and Has-
shub over against their house. After [j] them repaired
Azariah the son of Maaseiah the son of Ananiah be-
24 side his own house. After him repaired Binnui the
son of Henadad another portion, from the house of
Azariah unto the turning *of the wall,* and unto the
25 corner. Palal the son of Uzai *repaired* over against
the turning *of the wall,* and [k] the tower that standeth
out from the upper house of the king, which is by
the court of the guard. After him [l] Pedaiah the
26 son of Parosh *repaired.* (Now the Nethinim dwelt
in Ophel, unto the place over against the water gate
toward the east, and the tower that standeth out.)
27 After him the Tekoites repaired another portion,
over against the great tower that standeth out, and
28 unto the wall of Ophel. Above the horse gate re-
paired the priests, every one over against his own

g In Is. 8. 6, *Shiloah.*
h Another reading is, *Zaccai.*
i Or, *Circuit.*
j Heb. *him.*
k Or, *the upper tower . . . from the house of the king.*
l Or, *Pedaiah the son of Parosh* (*now . . . Ophel*) repaired *unto &c.*

29 After them repaired Zadok the son of Immer over against his house. After him repaired also Shemaiah the son of Shechaniah, the keeper of the east gate.
30 After him repaired Hananiah the son of Shelemiah, and Hanun the sixth son of Zalaph, another piece. After him repaired Meshullam the son of Berechiah over against his chamber.
31 After him repaired Malchiah the goldsmith's son unto the place of the Nethinims, and of the merchants, over against the gate Miphkad, and to the going up of the corner.
32 And between the going up of the corner unto the sheep gate repaired the goldsmiths and the merchants.

CHAPTER IV.

1 *While the enemies scoff, Nehemiah prayeth and continueth the work.* 7 *Understanding the wrath and secrets of the enemy, he setteth a watch.* 13 *He armeth the labourers,* 19 *and giveth military precepts.*

BUT it came to pass, [1] that when Sanballat heard that we builded the wall, he was wroth, and took great indignation, and mocked the Jews.
2 And he spake before his brethren and the army of Samaria, and said, What do these feeble Jews? will they fortify themselves? will they sacrifice? will they make an end in a day? will they revive the stones out of the heaps of the rubbish which are burned?
3 Now [2] Tobiah the Ammonite *was* by him, and he said, Even that which they build, if a fox go up, he shall even break down their stone wall.
4 [3] Hear, O our God; for we are despised: and [4] turn their reproach upon their own head, and give them for a prey in the land of captivity:
5 And [5] cover not their iniquity, and let not their sin be blotted out from before thee: for they have provoked *thee* to anger before the builders.
6 So built we the wall; and all the wall was joined together unto the half thereof: for the people had a mind to work.
7 ¶ But it came to pass, *that* [6] when Sanballat, and Tobiah, and the Arabians, and the Ammonites, and the Ashdodites, heard that the walls of Jerusalem were made up, *and* that the breaches began to be stopped, then they were very wroth,
8 And [7] conspired all of them together to come *and* to fight against Jerusalem, and to hinder it.
9 Nevertheless [8] we made our prayer unto our God, and set a watch against them day and night, because of them.
10 And Judah said, The strength of the bearers of burdens is decayed, and *there is* much rubbish; so that we are not able to build the wall.
11 And our adversaries said, They shall not know, neither see, till we come in the midst among them, and slay them, and cause the work to cease.
12 And it came to pass, that when the Jews which dwelt by them came, they said unto us ten times, From all places whence ye shall return unto us *they will be upon you.*
13 ¶ Therefore set I in the lower places behind the wall, *and* on the higher places, I even set the people after their families with their swords, their spears, and their bows.
14 And I looked, and rose up, and said unto the nobles, and to the rulers, and to the rest of the people,

[1] ch. 2. 10, 19.
[2] ch. 2. 10, 19.
[3] Ps. 123. 3, 4.
[4] Ps. 79. 12. Pro. 3. 34.
[5] Ps. 69. 27, 28. & 109. 14, 15. Jer. 18. 23.
[6] ver. 1.
[7] Ps. 83. 3, 4, 5.
[8] Ps. 50. 15.
m Heb. *him.*
n Or, *upper chamber.*
* [Ch. 3. 33. in Heb.]

29 house. After [m] them repaired Zadok the son of Immer over against his own house. And after him repaired Shemaiah the son of Shecaniah, the keeper
30 of the east gate. After him repaired Hananiah the son of Shelemiah, and Hanun the sixth son of Zalaph, another portion. After him repaired Meshullam the son of Berechiah over against his chamber.
31 After him repaired Malchijah one of the goldsmiths unto the house of the Nethinim, and of the merchants, over against the gate of Hammiphkad, and
32 to the [n] ascent of the corner. And between the [n] ascent of the corner and the sheep gate repaired the goldsmiths and the merchants.

4 * But it came to pass that, when Sanballat heard that we builded the wall, he was wroth, and took
2 great indignation, and mocked the Jews. And he spake before his brethren and the army of Samaria, and said, What do these feeble Jews? [a] will they fortify themselves? will they sacrifice? will they make an end in a day? will they revive the stones out of the heaps of rubbish, seeing they are burned?
3 Now Tobiah the Ammonite was by him, and he said, Even that which they build, if a [b] fox go up, he
4 shall break down their stone wall. Hear, O our God; for we are despised: and turn back their reproach upon their own head, and give them up to
5 spoiling in a land of captivity: and cover not their iniquity, and let not their sin be blotted out from before thee: for they have provoked *thee* to anger
6 before the builders. So we built the wall; and all the wall was joined together unto half *the height* thereof: for the people had a mind to work.
7 † But it came to pass that, when Sanballat, and Tobiah, and the Arabians, and the Ammonites, and the Ashdodites, heard that [c] the repairing of the walls of Jerusalem went forward, *and* that the breaches
8 began to be stopped, then they were very wroth; and they conspired all of them together to come and fight against Jerusalem, and to cause confusion
9 therein. But we made our prayer unto our God, and set a watch against them day and night, because
10 of them. And Judah said, The strength of the bearers of burdens is decayed, and there is much rubbish; so that we are not able to build the wall.
11 And our adversaries said, They shall not know, neither see, till we come into the midst of them, and
12 slay them, and cause the work to cease. And it came to pass that, when the Jews which dwelt by them came, they said unto us ten times [d] from all
13 places, Ye must return unto us. Therefore set I in the lowest parts of the space behind the wall, in the open places, I even set the people after their families with their swords, their spears, and their bows.
14 And I looked, and rose up, and said unto the nobles, and to the [e] rulers, and to the rest of the peo-

a Or, *will they leave to themselves* aught? Or, *will men let them alone?*
b Or, *jackal.*
† [Ch. 4. 1. in Heb.]
c Heb. *healing went up upon the walls.*
d Or, *From all places whence ye shall return* they will be *upon us.*
e Or, *deputies.*

[9] Be not ye afraid of them: remember the Lord, *which is* [10] great and terrible, and [11] fight for your brethren, your sons, and your daughters, your wives, and your houses.

15 And it came to pass, when our enemies heard that it was known unto us, [12] and God had brought their counsel to nought, that we returned all of us to the wall, every one unto his work.

16 And it came to pass from that time forth, *that* the half of my servants wrought in the work, and the other half of them held both the spears, the shields, and the bows, and the habergeons; and the rulers *were* behind all the house of Judah.

17 They which builded on the wall, and they that bare burdens, with those that laded, *every one* with one of his hands wrought in the work, and with the other *hand* held a weapon.

18 For the builders, every one had his sword girded by his side, and *so* builded. And he that sounded the trumpet *was* by me.

19 ¶ And I said unto the nobles, and to the rulers, and to the rest of the people, The work *is* great and large, and we are separated upon the wall, one far from another.

20 In what place *therefore* ye hear the sound of the trumpet, resort ye thither unto us: [13] our God shall fight for us.

21 So we laboured in the work: and half of them held the spears from the rising of the morning till the stars appeared.

22 Likewise at the same time said I unto the people, Let every one with his servant lodge within Jerusalem, that in the night they may be a guard to us, and labour on the day.

23 So neither I, nor my brethren, nor my servants, nor the men of the guard which followed me, none of us put off our clothes, *saving that* every one put them off for washing.

CHAPTER V.

1 *The Jews complain of their debt, mortgage, and bondage.* 6 *Nehemiah rebuketh the usurers, and causeth them to make a covenant of restitution.* 14 *He forbeareth his own allowance, and keepeth hospitality.*

AND there was a great [1] cry of the people and of their wives against their [2] brethren the Jews.

2 For there were that said, We, our sons, and our daughters, *are* many: therefore we take up corn *for them*, that we may eat, and live.

3 *Some* also there were that said, We have mortgaged our lands, vineyards, and houses, that we might buy corn, because of the dearth.

4 There were also that said, We have borrowed money for the king's tribute, *and that upon* our lands and vineyards.

5 Yet now [3] our flesh *is* as the flesh of our brethren, our children as their children: and, lo, we [4] bring into bondage our sons and our daughters to be servants, and *some* of our daughters are brought unto bondage *already:* neither *is it* in our power *to redeem them;* for other men have our lands and vineyards.

6 ¶ And I was very angry when I heard their cry and these words.

7 Then I consulted with myself, and I rebuked the

ple, Be not ye afraid of them: remember the Lord, which is great and terrible, and fight for your brethren, your sons and your daughters, your wives and
15 your houses. And it came to pass, when our enemies heard that it was known unto us, and God had brought their counsel to nought, that we returned
16 all of us to the wall, every one unto his work. And it came to pass from that time forth, that half of my servants wrought in the work, and half of them held the spears, the shields, and the bows, and the coats of mail; and the rulers were behind [f] all the
17 house of Judah. They that builded the wall and they that bare burdens laded themselves, every one with one of his hands wrought in the work, and with
18 the other held his weapon; and the builders, every one had his sword girded by his side, and so builded.
19 And he that sounded the trumpet was by me. And I said unto the nobles, and to the [g] rulers and to the rest of the people, The work is great and large, and we are separated upon the wall, one far from an-
20 other: in what place soever ye hear the sound of the trumpet, resort ye thither unto us; our God
21 shall fight for us. So we wrought in the work: and half of them held the spears from the rising of the
22 morning till the stars appeared. Likewise at the same time said I unto the people, Let every one with his servant lodge within Jerusalem, that in the night they may be a guard to us, and may labour in
23 the day. So neither I, nor my brethren, nor my servants, nor the men of the guard which followed me, none of us put off our clothes, [h] every one *went with* his weapon *to* the water.

5 Then there arose a great cry of the people and of their wives against their brethren the Jews.
2 For there were that said, We, our sons and our daughters, are many: let us get corn, that we may
3 eat and live. Some also there were that said, We are mortgaging our fields, and our vineyards, and our houses: let us get corn, because of the dearth.
4 There were also that said, We have borrowed money for the king's tribute *upon* our fields and our vine-
5 yards. Yet now our flesh is as the flesh of our brethren, our children as their children: and, lo, we bring into bondage our sons and our daughters to be servants, and some of our daughters are brought into bondage *already:* neither is it in our power to help it; for other men have our fields and our vine-
6 yards. And I was very angry when I heard their
7 cry and these words. Then I consulted with my-

[9] Num. 14. 9. Deut. 1. 29.
[10] Deut. 10. 17.
[11] 2 Sam. 10. 12.
[12] Job 5. 12.
[13] Ex. 14. 14, 25. Deut. 1. 30. & 3. 22. & 20. 4. Josh. 23. 10.
[1] Is. 5. 7.
[2] Lev. 25. 35, 36, 37. Deut. 15. 7.
[3] Is. 58. 7.
[4] Ex. 21. 7. Lev. 25. 39.

f Or, *all the house of Judah that builded the wall. And they that &c.*
g Or, *deputies.*
h The text is probably faulty.

nobles, and the rulers, and said unto them, [5] Ye exact usury, every one of his brother. And I set a great assembly against them.

8 And I said unto them, We after our ability have [6] redeemed our brethren the Jews, which were sold unto the heathen; and will ye even sell your brethren? or shall they be sold unto us? Then held they their peace, and found nothing *to answer*.

9 Also I said, It *is* not good that ye do: ought ye not to walk [7] in the fear of our God [8] because of the reproach of the heathen our enemies?

10 I likewise, *and* my brethren, and my servants, might exact of them money and corn: I pray you, let us leave off this usury.

11 Restore, I pray you, to them, even this day, their lands, their vineyards, their oliveyards, and their houses, also the hundredth *part* of the money, and of the corn, the wine, and the oil, that ye exact of them.

12 Then said they, We will restore *them*, and will require nothing of them; so will we do as thou sayest. Then I called the priests, [9] and took an oath of them, that they should do according to this promise.

13 Also [10] I shook my lap, and said, So God shake out every man from his house, and from his labour, that performeth not this promise, even thus be he shaken out, and emptied. And all the congregation said, Amen, and praised the LORD. [11] And the people did according to this promise.

14 ¶ Moreover from the time that I was appointed to be their governor in the land of Judah, from the twentieth year [12] even unto the two and thirtieth year of Artaxerxes the king, *that is*, twelve years, I and my brethren have not [13] eaten the bread of the governor.

15 But the former governors that *had been* before me were chargeable unto the people, and had taken of them bread and wine, beside forty shekels of silver; yea, even their servants bare rule over the people: but [14] so did not I, because of the [15] fear of God.

16 Yea, also I continued in the work of this wall, neither bought we any land: and all my servants *were* gathered thither unto the work.

17 Moreover *there were* [16] at my table an hundred and fifty of the Jews and rulers, beside those that came unto us from among the heathen that *are* about us.

18 Now *that* [17] which was prepared *for me* daily *was* one ox *and* six choice sheep; also fowls were prepared for me, and once in ten days store of all sorts of wine: yet for all this [18] required not I the bread of the governor, because the bondage was heavy upon this people.

19 [19] Think upon me, my God, for good, *according* to all that I have done for this people.

CHAPTER VI.

1 *Sanballat practiseth by craft, by rumours, by hired prophecies, to terrify Nehemiah.* 15 *The work is finished to the terror of the enemies.* 17 *Secret intelligence passeth between the enemies and the nobles of Judah.*

NOW it came to pass, [1] when Sanballat, and Tobiah, and Geshem the Arabian, and the rest of our enemies, heard that I had builded the wall, and *that* there was no breach left therein; ([2] though at that time I had not set up the doors upon the gates;)

2 That Sanballat and Geshem [3] sent unto me, saying,

[5] Ex. 22. 25. Lev. 25. 36. Ezek 22. 12.
[6] Lev. 25. 48.
[7] Lev. 25. 36.
[8] 2 Sam. 12. 14. Rom. 2. 24. 1 Pet. 2. 12.
[9] Ezra 10. 5. Jer. 34. 8, 9.
[10] Matt. 10. 14. Acts 13. 51. & 18. 6.
[11] 2 Kin. 23. 3.
[12] ch. 13. 6.
[13] 1 Cor. 9. 4, 15.
[14] 2 Cor. 11. 9. & 12. 13.
[15] ver. 9.
[16] 2 Sam. 9. 7. 1 Kin. 18. 19.
[17] 1 Kin. 4. 22.
[18] ver. 14, 15.
[19] ch. 13. 22.
[1] ch. 2. 10, 19. & 4. 1, 7.
[2] ch. 3. 1, 3.
[3] Pro. 26. 24, 25.
a Or, *deputies.*
b Heb. *bought.*
c Or, *laid burdens upon.*
d Or, *at the rate of.* Or, *afterward.*
e Or, *lorded over.*
f Heb. *held fast to.*

self, and contended with the nobles and the [a] rulers, and said unto them, Ye exact usury, every one of his brother. And I held a great assembly against
8 them. And I said unto them, We after our ability have [b] redeemed our brethren the Jews, which were sold unto the heathen; and would ye even sell your brethren, and should they be sold unto us? Then held they their peace, and found never a word.
9 Also I said, The thing that ye do is not good: ought ye not to walk in the fear of our God, because of
10 the reproach of the heathen our enemies? And I likewise, my brethren and my servants, do lend them money and corn on usury. I pray you, let us
11 leave off this usury. Restore, I pray you, to them, even this day, their fields, their vineyards, their oliveyards, and their houses, also the hundredth part of the money, and of the corn, the wine, and
12 the oil, that ye exact of them. Then said they, We will restore them, and will require nothing of them; so will we do, even as thou sayest. Then I called the priests, and took an oath of them, that
13 they should do according to this promise. Also I shook out my lap, and said, So God shake out every man from his house, and from his labour, that performeth not this promise; even thus be he shaken out, and emptied. And all the congregation said, Amen, and praised the LORD. And the people did
14 according to this promise. Moreover from the time that I was appointed to be their governor in the land of Judah, from the twentieth year even unto the two and thirtieth year of Artaxerxes the king, *that is*, twelve years, I and my brethren have not
15 eaten the bread of the governor. But the former governors that were before me [c] were chargeable unto the people, and took of them bread and wine, [d] beside forty shekels of silver; yea, even their servants [e] bare rule over the people: but so did not I,
16 because of the fear of God. Yea, also I [f] continued in the work of this wall, neither bought we any land: and all my servants were gathered thither
17 unto the work. Moreover there were at my table of the Jews and the [a] rulers an hundred and fifty men, beside those that came unto us from among
18 the heathen that were round about us. Now that which was prepared for one day was one ox and six choice sheep; also fowls were prepared for me, and once in ten days store of all sorts of wine: yet for all this I demanded not the bread of the governor, because the bondage was heavy upon this people.
19 Remember unto me, O my God, for good, all that I have done for this people.

6 Now it came to pass, when it was reported to Sanballat and Tobiah, and to Geshem the Arabian, and unto the rest of our enemies, that I had builded the wall, and that there was no breach left therein; (though even unto that time I had not set up the
2 doors in the gates;) that Sanballat and Geshem sent

Come, let us meet together in *some one of* the villages in the plain of [4] Ono. But they [5] thought to do me mischief.

3 And I sent messengers unto them, saying, I *am* doing a great work, so that I cannot come down: why should the work cease, whilst I leave it, and come down to you?

4 Yet they sent unto me four times after this sort; and I answered them after the same manner.

5 Then sent Sanballat his servant unto me in like manner the fifth time with an open letter in his hand;

6 Wherein *was* written, It is reported among the heathen, and Gashmu saith *it*, [6] *that* thou and the Jews think to rebel: for which cause thou buildest the wall, that thou mayest be their king, according to these words.

7 And thou hast also appointed prophets to preach of thee at Jerusalem, saying, *There is* a king in Judah: and now shall it be reported to the king according to these words. Come now therefore, and let us take counsel together.

8 Then I sent unto him, saying, There are no such things done as thou sayest, but thou feignest them out of thine own heart.

9 For they all made us afraid, saying, Their hands shall be weakened from the work, that it be not done. Now therefore, *O God*, strengthen my hands.

10 Afterward I came unto the house of Shemaiah the son of Delaiah the son of Mehetabeel, who *was* shut up; and he said, Let us meet together in the house of God, within the temple, and let us shut the doors of the temple: for they will come to slay thee; yea, in the night will they come to slay thee.

11 And I said, Should such a man as I flee? and who *is there*, that, *being* as I *am*, would go into the temple to save his life? I will not go in.

12 And, lo, I perceived that God had not sent him; but that [7] he pronounced this prophecy against me: for Tobiah and Sanballat had hired him.

13 Therefore *was* he hired, that I should be afraid, and do so, and sin, and *that* they might have *matter* for an evil report, that they might reproach me.

14 [8] My God, think thou upon Tobiah and Sanballat according to these their works, and on the [9] prophetess Noadiah, and the rest of the prophets, that would have put me in fear.

15 ¶ So the wall was finished in the twenty and fifth *day* of *the month* Elul, in fifty and two days.

16 And it came to pass, that [10] when all our enemies heard *thereof*, and all the heathen that *were* about us saw *these things*, they were much cast down in their own eyes: for [11] they perceived that this work was wrought of our God.

17 ¶ Moreover in those days the nobles of Judah sent many letters unto Tobiah, and *the letters* of Tobiah came unto them.

18 For *there were* many in Judah sworn unto him, because he *was* the son in law of Shechaniah the son of Arah; and his son Johanan had taken the daughter of Meshullam the son of Berechiah.

19 Also they reported his good deeds before me, and uttered my words to him. *And* Tobiah sent letters to put me in fear.

[4] 1 Chr. 8. 12. ch. 11. 35.
[5] Ps. 37. 12, 32.
[6] ch. 2. 19
[7] Ezek. 13. 22.
[8] ch. 13. 29.
[9] Ezek. 13. 17.
[10] ch. 2. 10. & 4. 1, 7. & 6. 1.

unto me, saying, Come, let us meet together in *one of* the villages in the plain of Ono. But they thought
3 to do me mischief. And I sent messengers unto them, saying, I am doing a great work, so that I cannot come down: why should the work cease,
4 whilst I leave it, and come down to you? And they sent unto me four times after this sort; and I
5 answered them after the same manner. Then sent Sanballat his servant unto me in like manner the
6 fifth time with an open letter in his hand; wherein was written, It is reported among the nations, and [a] Gashmu saith it, that thou and the Jews think to rebel; for which cause thou buildest the wall: and thou wouldest be their king, according to these
7 words. And thou hast also appointed prophets to preach of thee at Jerusalem, saying, There is a king in Judah: and now shall it be reported to the king according to these words. Come now therefore, and
8 let us take counsel together. Then I sent unto him, saying, There are no such things done as thou sayest,
9 but thou feignest them out of thine own heart. For they all would have made us afraid, saying, Their hands shall be weakened from the work, that it be not done. But now, [b] *O God*, strengthen thou my hands.

10 And I went unto the house of Shemaiah the son of Delaiah the son of Mehetabel, who was shut up; and he said, Let us meet together in the house of God, within the temple, and let us shut the doors of the temple: for they will come to slay thee;
11 yea, in the night will they come to slay thee. And I said, Should such a man as I flee? and who is there, that, being such as I, [c] would go into the tem-
12 ple to save his life? I will not go in. And I discerned, and, lo, God had not sent him: but he pronounced this prophecy against me: and Tobiah and
13 Sanballat had hired him. For this cause was he hired, that I should be afraid, and do so, and sin, and that they might have matter for an evil report,
14 that they might reproach me. Remember, O my God, Tobiah and Sanballat according to these their works, and also the prophetess Noadiah, and the rest of the prophets, that would have put me in fear.

15 So the wall was finished in the twenty and fifth
16 *day* of *the month* Elul, in fifty and two days. And it came to pass, when all our enemies heard *thereof*, that all the heathen that were about us [d] feared, and were much cast down in their own eyes: for they perceived that this work was wrought of our God.
17 Moreover in those days the nobles of Judah sent many letters unto Tobiah, and *the letters* of Tobiah
18 came unto them. For there were many in Judah sworn unto him, because he was the son in law of Shecaniah the son of Arah; and his son Jehohanan had taken the daughter of Meshullam the son of
19 Berechiah to wife. Also they spake of his good deeds before me, and reported my words to him. *And* Tobiah sent letters to put me in fear.

[11] Ps. 126. 2.
[a] In ver. 1 and elsewhere, *Geshem*.
[b] Or, *I will strengthen my hands*.
[c] Or, *could go into the temple and live*.
[d] According to another reading, *saw*.

CHAPTER VII.

1 *Nehemiah committeth the charge of Jerusalem to Hanani and Hananiah.* 5 *A register of the genealogy of them which came at the first out of Babylon,* 9 *of the people,* 39 *of the priests,* 43 *of the Levites,* 46 *of the Nethinims,* 57 *of Solomon's servants,* 63 *and of the priests which could not find their pedigree.* 66 *The whole number of them, with their substance.* 70 *Their oblations.*

NOW it came to pass, when the wall was built, and I had [1] set up the doors, and the porters and the singers and the Levites were appointed,

2 That I gave my brother Hanani, and Hananiah the ruler [2] of the palace, charge over Jerusalem: for he *was* a faithful man, and [3] feared God above many.

3 And I said unto them, Let not the gates of Jerusalem be opened until the sun be hot; and while they stand by, let them shut the doors, and bar *them:* and appoint watches of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, every one in his watch, and every one *to be* over against his house.

4 Now the city *was* large and great: but the people *were* few therein, and the houses *were* not builded.

5 ¶ And my God put into mine heart to gather together the nobles, and the rulers, and the people, that they might be reckoned by genealogy. And I found a register of the genealogy of them which came up at the first, and found written therein,

6 [4] These *are* the children of the province, that went up out of the captivity, of those that had been carried away, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away, and came again to Jerusalem and to Judah, every one unto his city;

7 Who came with Zerubbabel, Jeshua, Nehemiah, Azariah, Raamiah, Nahamani, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mispereth, Bigvai, Nehum, Baanah. The number, *I say,* of the men of the people of Israel *was this;*

8 The children of Parosh, two thousand an hundred seventy and two.

9 The children of Shephatiah, three hundred seventy and two.

10 The children of Arah, six hundred fifty and two.

11 The children of Pahath-moab, of the children of Jeshua and Joab, two thousand and eight hundred *and* eighteen.

12 The children of Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four.

13 The children of Zattu, eight hundred forty and five.

14 The children of Zaccai, seven hundred and threescore.

15 The children of Binnui, six hundred forty and eight.

16 The children of Bebai, six hundred twenty and eight.

17 The children of Azgad, two thousand three hundred twenty and two.

18 The children of Adonikam, six hundred threescore and seven.

19 The children of Bigvai, two thousand threescore and seven.

20 The children of Adin, six hundred fifty and five.

21 The children of Ater of Hezekiah, ninety and eight.

22 The children of Hashum, three hundred twenty and eight.

23 The children of Bezai, three hundred twenty and four.

24 The children of Hariph, an hundred and twelve.

[1] ch. 6. 1. [2] ch. 2. 8. [3] Ex. 18. 21.

7 Now it came to pass, when the wall was built, and
I had set up the doors, and the porters and the sing-
2 ers and the Levites were appointed, that I gave my
brother Hanani, and Hananiah the governor of the
castle, charge over Jerusalem: for he was a faithful
3 man, and feared God above many. And I said unto
them, Let not the gates of Jerusalem be opened
until the sun be hot; and while they stand *on guard,*
let them shut the doors, and bar ye them: and ap-
point watches of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, every
one in his watch, and every one *to be* over against
4 his house. Now the city was wide and large: but
the people were few therein, and the houses were
5 not builded. And my God put into my heart to
gather together the nobles, and the [a] rulers, and the
people, that they might be reckoned by genealogy.
And I found the book of the genealogy of them
which came up at the first, and I found written
6 therein: [b] These are the children of the province,
that went up out of the captivity of those that had
been carried away, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king
of Babylon had carried away, and that returned unto
Jerusalem and to Judah, every one unto his city;
7 who came with Zerubbabel, Jeshua, Nehemiah, Aza-
riah, Raamiah, Nahamani, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mis-
pereth, Bigvai, Nehum, Baanah. The number of
8 the men of the people of Israel: the children of
Parosh, two thousand an hundred and seventy
9 and two. The children of Shephatiah, three hun-
10 dred seventy and two. The children of Arah, six
11 hundred fifty and two. The children of Pahath-
moab, of the children of Jeshua and Joab, two
12 thousand and eight hundred *and* eighteen. The
children of Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty
13 and four. The children of Zattu, eight hundred
14 forty and five. The children of Zaccai, seven hun-
15 dred and threescore. The children of Binnui, six
16 hundred forty and eight. The children of Bebai,
17 six hundred twenty and eight. The children of Az-
gad, two thousand three hundred twenty and two.
18 The children of Adonikam, six hundred threescore
19 and seven. The children of Bigvai, two thousand
20 threescore and seven. The children of Adin, six
21 hundred fifty and five. The children of Ater, of
22 Hezekiah, ninety and eight. The children of Ha-
23 shum, three hundred twenty and eight. The chil-
dren of Bezai, three hundred twenty and four.
24 The children of Hariph, an hundred and twelve.

[4] Ezra 2. 1, &c. *a* Or, *deputies.* *b* See Ezra 2. 1, &c.

25 The children of Gibeon, ninety and five.
26 The men of Beth-lehem and Netophah, an hundred fourscore and eight.
27 The men of Anathoth, an hundred twenty and eight.
28 The men of Beth-azmaveth, forty and two.
29 The men of Kirjath-jearim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, seven hundred forty and three.
30 The men of Ramah and Gaba, six hundred twenty and one.
31 The men of Michmas, an hundred and twenty and two.
32 The men of Beth-el and Ai, an hundred twenty and three.
33 The men of the other Nebo, fifty and two.
34 The children of the other [5] Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four.
35 The children of Harim, three hundred and twenty.
36 The children of Jericho, three hundred forty and five.
37 The children of Lod, Hadid, and Ono, seven hundred twenty and one.
38 The children of Senaah, three thousand nine hundred and thirty.
39 ¶ The priests : the children of [6] Jedaiah, of the house of Jeshua, nine hundred seventy and three.
40 The children of [7] Immer, a thousand fifty and two.
41 The children of [8] Pashur, a thousand two hundred forty and seven.
42 The children of [9] Harim, a thousand and seventeen.
43 ¶ The Levites : the children of Jeshua, of Kadmiel, *and* of the children of Hodevah, seventy and four.
44 ¶ The singers : the children of Asaph, an hundred forty and eight.
45 ¶ The porters : the children of Shallum, the children of Ater, the children of Talmon, the children of Akkub, the children of Hatita, the children of Shobai, an hundred thirty and eight.
46 ¶ The Nethinims : the children of Ziha, the children of Hashupha, the children of Tabbaoth,
47 The children of Keros, the children of Sia, the children of Padon,
48 The children of Lebana, the children of Hagaba, the children of Shalmai,
49 The children of Hanan, the children of Giddel, the children of Gahar,
50 The children of Reaiah, the children of Rezin, the children of Nekoda,
51 The children of Gazzam, the children of Uzza, the children of Phaseah,
52 The children of Besai, the children of Meunim, the children of Nephishesim,
53 The children of Bakbuk, the children of Hakupha, the children of Harhur,
54 The children of Bazlith, the children of Mehida, the children of Harsha,
55 The children of Barkos, the children of Sisera, the children of Tamah,
56 The children of Neziah, the children of Hatipha.
57 ¶ The children of Solomon's servants : the children of Sotai, the children of Sophereth, the children of Perida,
58 The children of Jaala, the children of Darkon, the children of Giddel,
59 The children of Shephatiah, the children of Hattil,

[5] See ver. 12.
[6] 1 Chr. 24. 7.
[7] 1 Chr. 24. 14.
[8] See 1 Chr. 9. 12. & 24. 9.

25 26 The children of Gibeon, ninety and five. The
men of Beth-lehem and Netophah, an hundred four-
27 score and eight. The men of Anathoth, an hundred
28 twenty and eight. The men of Beth-azmaveth,
29 forty and two. The men of Kiriath-jearim, Che-
phirah, and Beeroth, seven hundred forty and three.
30 The men of Ramah and Geba, six hundred twenty
31 and one. The men of Michmas, an hundred and
32 twenty and two. The men of Beth-el and Ai, an
33 hundred twenty and three. The men of the other
34 Nebo, fifty and two. The children of the other
35 Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four. The
36 children of Harim, three hundred and twenty. The
children of Jericho, three hundred forty and five.
37 The children of Lod, Hadid, and Ono, seven hun-
38 dred twenty and one. The children of Senaah, three
39 thousand nine hundred and thirty. The priests :
the children of Jedaiah, of the house of Jeshua,
40 nine hundred seventy and three. The children of
41 Immer, a thousand fifty and two. The children of
Pashhur, a thousand two hundred forty and seven.
42 The children of Harim, a thousand *and* seventeen.
43 The Levites : the children of Jeshua, of Kadmiel,
44 of the children of [c] Hodevah, seventy and four. The
singers : the children of Asaph, an hundred forty
45 and eight. The porters : the children of Shallum,
the children of Ater, the children of Talmon, the
children of Akkub, the children of Hatita, the chil-
46 dren of Shobai, an hundred thirty and eight. The
Nethinim : the children of Ziha, the children of
47 Hasupha, the children of Tabbaoth ; the children of
Keros, the children of Sia, the children of Padon ;
48 the children of Lebana, the children of Hagaba, the
49 children of Salmai ; the children of Hanan, the
50 children of Giddel, the children of Gahar ; the chil-
dren of Reaiah, the children of Rezin, the children
51 of Nekoda ; the children of Gazzam, the children
52 of Uzza, the children of Paseah ; the children of
Besai, the children of Meunim, the children of
53 [d] Nephushesim ; the children of Bakbuk, the chil-
54 dren of Hakupha, the children of Harhur ; the
children of Bazlith, the children of Mehida, the
55 children of Harsha ; the children of Barkos, the
56 children of Sisera, the children of Temah ; the chil-
57 dren of Neziah, the children of Hatipha. The chil-
dren of Solomon's servants : the children of Sotai,
the children of Sophereth, the children of Perida ;
58 the children of Jaala, the children of Darkon, the
59 children of Giddel ; the children of Shephatiah, the

[9] 1 Chr. 24. 8.
c Another reading is, *Hodeiah.*
d Another reading is, *Nephishesim.*

the children of Pochereth of Zebaim, the children of Amon.

60 All the Nethinims, and the children of Solomon's servants, *were* three hundred ninety and two.

61 [10] And these *were* they which went up *also* from Tel-melah, Tel-haresha, Cherub, Addon, and Immer: but they could not shew their father's house, nor their seed, whether they *were* of Israel.

62 The children of Delaiah, the children of Tobiah, the children of Nekoda, six hundred forty and two.

63 ¶ And of the priests: the children of Habaiah, the children of Koz, the children of Barzillai, which took *one* of the daughters of Barzillai the Gileadite to wife, and was called after their name.

64 These sought their register *among* those that were reckoned by genealogy, but it was not found: therefore were they, as polluted, put from the priesthood.

65 And the Tirshatha said unto them, that they should not eat of the most holy things, till there stood *up* a priest with Urim and Thummim.

66 ¶ The whole congregation together *was* forty and two thousand three hundred and threescore,

67 Beside their manservants and their maidservants, of whom *there were* seven thousand three hundred thirty and seven: and they had two hundred forty and five singing men and singing women.

68 Their horses, seven hundred thirty and six: their mules, two hundred forty and five:

69 *Their* camels, four hundred thirty and five: six thousand seven hundred and twenty asses.

70 ¶ And some of the chief of the fathers gave unto the work. [11] The Tirshatha gave to the treasure a thousand drams of gold, fifty basons, five hundred and thirty priests' garments.

71 And *some* of the chief of the fathers gave to the treasure of the work [12] twenty thousand drams of gold, and two thousand and two hundred pound of silver.

72 And *that* which the rest of the people gave *was* twenty thousand drams of gold, and two thousand pound of silver, and threescore and seven priests' garments.

73 So the priests, and the Levites, and the porters, and the singers, and *some* of the people, and the Nethinims, and all Israel, dwelt in their cities; [13] and when the seventh month came, the children of Israel *were* in their cities.

CHAPTER VIII.

1 *The religious manner of reading and hearing the law.* 9 *They comfort the people.* 13 *The forwardness of them to hear and be instructed.* 16 *They keep the feast of tabernacles.*

AND all [1] the people gathered themselves together as one man into the street that *was* [2] before the water gate; and they spake unto Ezra the [3] scribe to bring the book of the law of Moses, which the LORD had commanded to Israel.

2 And Ezra the priest brought [4] the law before the congregation both of men and women, and all that could hear with understanding, [5] upon the first day of the seventh month.

3 And he read therein before the street that *was* before the water gate from the morning until midday, before the men and the women, and those that could understand; and the ears of all the people *were attentive* unto the book of the law.

[10] Ezra 2. 59.
[11] ch. 8. 9.
[12] So Ezra 2. 69.
[13] Ezra 3. 1.
[1] Ezra 3. 1.
[2] ch. 3. 26.
[3] Ezra 7. 6.
[4] Deut. 31. 11, 12.
[5] Lev. 23. 24.

children of Hattil, the children of Pochereth-haz-
60 zebaim, the children of Amon. All the Nethinim, and the children of Solomon's servants, were three
61 hundred ninety and two. And these were they which went up from Tel-melah, Tel-harsha, Cherub, Addon, and Immer: but they could not shew their fathers' houses, nor their seed, whether they were
62 of Israel: the children of Delaiah, the children of Tobiah, the children of Nekoda, six hundred forty
63 and two. And of the priests: the children of Hobaiah, the children of Hakkoz, the children of Barzillai, which took a wife of the daughters of Barzillai the Gileadite, and was called after their name.
64 These sought their register *among* those that were reckoned by genealogy, but it was not found: therefore [e] were they deemed polluted and put from the
65 priesthood. And the [f] Tirshatha said unto them, that they should not eat of the most holy things, till there stood up a priest with Urim and Thummim.
66 The whole congregation together was forty and two
67 thousand three hundred and threescore, beside their menservants and their maidservants, of whom there were seven thousand three hundred thirty and seven: and they had two hundred forty and five singing
68 men and singing women. Their horses were seven hundred thirty and six; their mules, two hundred
69 forty and five; *their* camels, four hundred thirty and five; *their* asses, six thousand seven hundred and
70 twenty. And some from among the heads of fathers' *houses* gave unto the work. The Tirshatha gave to the treasury a thousand darics of gold, fifty basons,
71 five hundred and thirty priests' garments. And some of the heads of fathers' *houses* gave into the treasury of the work twenty thousand darics of gold, and two thousand and two hundred [g] pound of silver.
72 And that which the rest of the people gave was twenty thousand darics of gold, and two thousand pound of silver, and threescore and seven priests'
73 garments. So the priests, and the Levites, and the porters, and the singers, and some of the people, and the Nethinim, and all Israel, dwelt in their cities.

[a] And when the seventh month was come, the chil-
8 dren of Israel were in their cities. And all the people gathered themselves together as one man into the broad place that was before the water gate; and they spake unto Ezra the scribe to bring the book of the law of Moses, which the LORD had com-
2 manded to Israel. And Ezra the priest brought the law before the congregation, both men and women, and all that could hear with understanding, upon
3 the first day of the seventh month. And he read therein before the broad place that was before the water gate [b] from early morning until midday, in the presence of the men and the women, and of those that could understand; and the ears of all the

e Heb. *they were polluted from the priesthood.*
f Or, *governor.*
g Heb. *maneh.*
a See Ezra 3. 1.
b Heb. *from the light.*

4 And Ezra the scribe stood upon a pulpit of wood, which they had made for the purpose; and beside him stood Mattithiah, and Shema, and Anaiah, and Urijah, and Hilkiah, and Maaseiah, on his right hand; and on his left hand, Pedaiah, and Mishael, and Malchiah, and Hashum, and Hashbadana, Zechariah, *and* Meshullam.

5 And Ezra opened the book in the sight of all the people; (for he was above all the people;) and when he opened it, all the people [6] stood up:

6 And Ezra blessed the LORD, the great God. And all the people [7] answered, Amen, Amen, with [8] lifting up their hands: and they [9] bowed their heads, and worshipped the LORD with *their* faces to the ground.

7 Also Jeshua, and Bani, and Sherebiah, Jamin, Akkub, Shabbethai, Hodijah, Maaseiah, Kelita, Azariah, Jozabad, Hanan, Pelaiah, and the Levites, [10] caused the people to understand the law: and the people *stood* in their place.

8 So they read in the book in the law of God distinctly, and gave the sense, and caused *them* to understand the reading.

9 ¶ [11] And Nehemiah, which *is* the Tirshatha, and Ezra the priest the scribe, [12] and the Levites that taught the people, said unto all the people, [13] This day *is* holy unto the LORD your God; [14] mourn not, nor weep. For all the people wept, when they heard the words of the law.

10 Then he said unto them, Go your way, eat the fat, and drink the sweet, [15] and send portions unto them for whom nothing is prepared: for *this* day *is* holy unto our Lord: neither be ye sorry; for the joy of the LORD is your strength.

11 So the Levites stilled all the people, saying, Hold your peace, for the day *is* holy; neither be ye grieved.

12 And all the people went their way to eat, and to drink, and to [16] send portions, and to make great mirth, because they had [17] understood the words that were declared unto them.

13 ¶ And on the second day were gathered together the chief of the fathers of all the people, the priests, and the Levites, unto Ezra the scribe, even to understand the words of the law.

14 And they found written in the law which the LORD had commanded by Moses, that the children of Israel should dwell in [18] booths in the feast of the seventh month:

15 And [19] that they should publish and proclaim in all their cities, and [20] in Jerusalem, saying, Go forth unto the mount, and [21] fetch olive branches, and pine branches, and myrtle branches, and palm branches, and branches of thick trees, to make booths, as *it is* written.

16 ¶ So the people went forth, and brought *them*, and made themselves booths, every one upon the [22] roof of his house, and in their courts, and in the courts of the house of God, and in the street of the [23] water gate, [24] and in the street of the gate of Ephraim.

17 And all the congregation of them that were come again out of the captivity made booths, and sat under the booths: for since the days of Jeshua the son of Nun unto that day had not the children of Israel done so. And there was very [25] great gladness.

4 people were *attentive* unto the book of the law. And Ezra the scribe stood upon a [c] pulpit of wood, which they had made for the purpose; and beside him stood Mattithiah, and Shema, and Anaiah, and Uriah, and Hilkiah, and Maaseiah, on his right hand; and on his left hand, Pedaiah, and Mishael, and Malchijah, and Hashum, and Hashbaddanah,
5 Zechariah, *and* Meshullam. And Ezra opened the book in the sight of all the people; (for he was above all the people;) and when he opened it, all
6 the people stood up: and Ezra blessed the LORD, the great God. And all the people answered, Amen, Amen, with the lifting up of their hands: and they bowed their heads, and worshipped the LORD with
7 their faces to the ground. Also Jeshua, and Bani, and Sherebiah, Jamin, Akkub, Shabbethai, Hodiah, Maaseiah, Kelita, Azariah, Jozabad, Hanan, Pelaiah, and the Levites, caused the people to understand
8 the law: and the people *stood* in their place. And they read in the book, in the law of God, [d] distinctly; and they gave the sense, [e] so that they understood
9 the reading. And Nehemiah, which was the Tirshatha, and Ezra the priest the scribe, and the Levites that taught the people, said unto all the people, This day is holy unto the LORD your God; mourn not, nor weep. For all the people wept, when
10 they heard the words of the law. Then he said unto them, Go your way, eat the fat, and drink the sweet, and send portions unto him for whom nothing is prepared: for this day is holy unto our Lord: neither be ye grieved; for the joy of the LORD is
11 your [f] strength. So the Levites stilled all the people, saying, Hold your peace, for the day is holy; neither
12 be ye grieved. And all the people went their way to eat, and to drink, and to send portions, and to make great mirth, because they had understood the words that were declared unto them.

13 And on the second day were gathered together the heads of fathers' *houses* of all the people, the priests, and the Levites, unto Ezra the scribe, even
14 to give attention to the words of the law. And they found written in the law, how that the LORD had commanded by Moses, that the children of Israel should dwell in booths in the feast of the
15 seventh month: and that they should publish and proclaim in all their cities, and in Jerusalem, saying, Go forth unto the mount, and fetch olive branches, and branches of wild olive, and myrtle branches, and palm branches, and branches of thick trees, to make
16 booths, as it is written. So the people went forth, and brought them, and made themselves booths, every one upon the roof of his house, and in their courts, and in the courts of the house of God, and in the broad place of the water gate, and in the
17 broad place of the gate of Ephraim. And all the congregation of them that were come again out of the captivity made booths, and dwelt in the booths: for since the days of Jeshua the son of Nun unto that day had not the children of Israel done so.

---

[6] Judg. 3. 20.
[7] 1 Cor. 14. 16.
[8] Lam. 3. 41. 1 Tim. 2. 8.
[9] Ex. 4. 31. & 12. 27. 2 Chr. 20. 18.
[10] Lev. 10. 11. Deut. 33. 10. 2 Chr. 17. 7, 8, 9. Mal. 2. 7.
[11] Ezra 2. 63. ch. 7. 65. & 10. 1.
[12] ver. 8. 2 Chr. 35. 3.
[13] Lev. 23. 24. Num. 29. 1.
[14] Deut. 16 14, 15. Eccles. 3. 4.
[15] Esth. 9. 19, 22. Rev. 11. 10.
[16] ver. 10.
[17] ver. 7, 8.
[18] Lev. 23. 34, 42. Deut. 16. 13.
[19] Lev. 23. 4.
[20] Deut. 16. 16.
[21] Lev. 23. 40.
[22] Deut. 22. 8.
[23] ch. 12. 37.
[24] 2 Kin. 14. 13. ch. 12. 39.
[25] 2 Chr. 30. 21.

c Heb. *tower.*
d Or, *with an interpretation.*
e Or, *and caused* them *to understand.*
f Or, *strong hold.*

18 Also [26] day by day, from the first day unto the last day, he read in the book of the law of God. And they kept the feast seven days; and on the eighth day *was* a solemn assembly, [27] according unto the manner.

CHAPTER IX.

1 *A solemn fast, and repentance of the people.* 4 *The Levites make a religious confession of God's goodness, and their wickedness.*

NOW in the twenty and fourth day of [1] this month the children of Israel were assembled with fasting, and with sackclothes, [2] and earth upon them.

2 And [3] the seed of Israel separated themselves from all strangers, and stood and confessed their sins, and the iniquities of their fathers.

3 And they stood up in their place, and [4] read in the book of the law of the LORD their God *one* fourth part of the day; and *another* fourth part they confessed, and worshipped the LORD their God.

4 ¶ Then stood up upon the stairs, of the Levites, Jeshua, and Bani, Kadmiel, Shebaniah, Bunni, Sherebiah, Bani, *and* Chenani, and cried with a loud voice unto the LORD their God.

5 Then the Levites, Jeshua, and Kadmiel, Bani, Hashabniah, Sherebiah, Hodijah, Shebaniah, *and* Pethahiah, said, Stand up *and* bless the LORD your God for ever and ever: and blessed be [5] thy glorious name, which is exalted above all blessing and praise.

6 [6] Thou, *even* thou, *art* LORD alone; [7] thou hast made heaven, [8] the heaven of heavens, with [9] all their host, the earth, and all *things* that *are* therein, the seas, and all that *is* therein, and thou [10] preservest them all; and the host of heaven worshippeth thee.

7 Thou *art* the LORD the God, who didst choose [11] Abram, and broughtest him forth out of Ur of the Chaldees, and gavest him the name of [12] Abraham;

8 And foundest his heart [13] faithful before thee, and madest a [14] covenant with him to give the land of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Jebusites, and the Girgashites, to give *it*, *I say*, to his seed, and [15] hast performed thy words; for thou *art* righteous:

9 [16] And didst see the affliction of our fathers in Egypt, and [17] heardest their cry by the Red sea;

10 And [18] shewedst signs and wonders upon Pharaoh, and on all his servants, and on all the people of his land: for thou knewest that they [19] dealt proudly against them. So didst thou [20] get thee a name, as *it is* this day.

11 [21] And thou didst divide the sea before them, so that they went through the midst of the sea on the dry land; and their persecutors thou threwest into the deeps, [22] as a stone into the mighty waters.

12 Moreover thou [23] leddest them in the day by a cloudy pillar; and in the night by a pillar of fire, to give them light in the way wherein they should go.

13 [24] Thou camest down also upon mount Sinai, and spakest with them from heaven, and gavest them [25] right judgments, and true laws, good statutes and commandments:

14 And madest known unto them thy [26] holy sabbath,

[26] Deut. 31. 10, &c.
[27] Lev. 23. 36. Num. 29. 35.
[1] ch. 8. 2.
[2] Josh. 7. 6. 1 Sam. 4. 12. 2 Sam. 1. 2. Job 2. 12.
[3] Ezra 10. 11. ch. 13. 3, 30.
[4] ch. 8. 7, 8.
[5] 1 Chr. 29. 13.
[6] 2 Kin. 19. 15, 19. Ps. 86. 10. Is. 37. 16, 20.
[7] Gen. 1. 1. Ex. 20. 11. Rev. 14. 7.
[8] Deut. 10. 14. 1 Kin. 8. 27.
[9] Gen. 2. 1.
[10] Ps. 36. 6.
[11] Gen. 11. 31. & 12. 1.
[12] Gen. 17. 5.
[13] Gen. 15. 6.

18 And there was very great gladness. Also day by day, from the first day unto the last day, he read in the book of the law of God. And they kept the feast seven days; and on the eighth day was a [g] solemn assembly, according unto the ordinance.

9 Now in the twenty and fourth day of this month the children of Israel were assembled with fasting, and
2 with sackcloth, and earth upon them. And the seed of Israel separated themselves from all strangers, and stood and confessed their sins, and the iniquities
3 of their fathers. And they stood up in their place, and read in the book of the law of the LORD their God a fourth part of the day; and *another* fourth part they confessed, and worshipped the LORD their
4 God. Then stood up upon the stairs of the Levites, Jeshua, and Bani, Kadmiel, Shebaniah, Bunni, Sherebiah, Bani, *and* Chenani, and cried with a loud
5 voice unto the LORD their God. Then the Levites, Jeshua, and Kadmiel, Bani, Hashabneiah, Sherebiah, Hodiah, Shebaniah, *and* Pethahiah, said, Stand up and bless the LORD your God from everlasting to everlasting: and [a] blessed be thy glorious name, which is exalted above all blessing and praise.
6 Thou art the LORD, even thou alone; thou hast made heaven, the heaven of heavens, with all their host, the earth and all things that are thereon, the seas and all that is in them, and thou preservest them all; and the host of heaven worshippeth thee.
7 Thou art [b] the LORD the God, who didst choose Abram, and broughtest him forth out of Ur of the Chaldees, and gavest him the name of Abraham;
8 and foundest his heart faithful before thee, and madest a covenant with him to give the land of the Canaanite, the Hittite, the Amorite, and the Perizzite, and the Jebusite, and the Girgashite, even to give it unto his seed, and hast performed thy words;
9 for thou art righteous. And thou sawest the affliction of our fathers in Egypt, and heardest their cry
10 by the Red Sea; and shewedst signs and wonders upon Pharaoh, and on all his servants, and on all the people of his land; for thou knewest that they dealt proudly against them; and didst get thee a
11 name, as it is this day. And thou didst divide the sea before them, so that they went through the midst of the sea on the dry land; and their pursuers thou didst cast into the depths, as a stone into the
12 mighty waters. Moreover thou leddest them in a pillar of cloud by day; and in a pillar of fire by night, to give them light in the way wherein they
13 should go. Thou camest down also upon mount Sinai, and spakest with them from heaven, and gavest them right judgements and true laws, good
14 statutes and commandments: and madest known unto them thy holy sabbath, and commandedst them

[14] Gen. 12. 7. & 15. 18. & 17. 7, 8.
[15] Josh. 23. 14.
[16] Ex. 2. 25. & 3. 7.
[17] Ex. 14. 10.
[18] Ex. 7, 8, 9, 10, 12, & 14, chapters.
[19] Ex. 18. 11.
[20] Ex. 9. 16. Is. 63. 12, 14. Jer. 32. 20. Dan. 9. 15.
[21] Ex. 14. 21, 22, 27, 28. Ps. 78. 13.
[22] Ex. 15. 5, 10.
[23] Ex. 13. 21.
[24] Ex. 19. 20. & 20. 1.
[25] Ps. 19. 8, 9. Rom. 7. 12.
[26] Gen. 2. 3. Ex. 20. 8, 11.

g Or, *closing festival.*
a Or, *let them bless.*
b Or, *O LORD.*

and commandedst them precepts, statutes, and laws, by the hand of Moses thy servant:

15 And [27] gavest them bread from heaven for their hunger, and [28] broughtest forth water for them out of the rock for their thirst, and promisedst them that they should [29] go in to possess the land which thou hadst sworn to give them.

16 [30] But they and our fathers dealt proudly, and [31] hardened their necks, and hearkened not to thy commandments,

17 And refused to obey, [32] neither were mindful of thy wonders that thou didst among them; but hardened their necks, and in their rebellion appointed [33] a captain to return to their bondage: but thou *art* a God ready to pardon, [34] gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and forsookest them not.

18 Yea, [35] when they had made them a molten calf, and said, This *is* thy God that brought thee up out of Egypt, and had wrought great provocations;

19 Yet thou in thy [36] manifold mercies forsookest them not in the wilderness: the [37] pillar of the cloud departed not from them by day, to lead them in the way; neither the pillar of fire by night, to shew them light, and the way wherein they should go.

20 Thou gavest also thy [38] good spirit to instruct them, and withheldest not thy [39] manna from their mouth, and gavest them [40] water for their thirst.

21 Yea, [41] forty years didst thou sustain them in the wilderness, *so that* they lacked nothing; their [42] clothes waxed not old, and their feet swelled not.

22 Moreover thou gavest them kingdoms and nations, and didst divide them into corners: so they possessed the land of [43] Sihon, and the land of the king of Heshbon, and the land of Og king of Bashan.

23 [44] Their children also multipliedst thou as the stars of heaven, and broughtest them into the land, concerning which thou hadst promised to their fathers, that they should go in to possess *it*.

24 So [45] the children went in and possessed the land, and [46] thou subduedst before them the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, and gavest them into their hands, with their kings, and the people of the land, that they might do with them as they would.

25 And they took strong cities, and a [47] fat land, and possessed [48] houses full of all goods, wells digged, vineyards, and oliveyards, and fruit trees in abundance: so they did eat, and were filled, and [49] became fat, and delighted themselves in thy great [50] goodness.

26 Nevertheless they [51] were disobedient, and rebelled against thee, and [52] cast thy law behind their backs, and slew thy [53] prophets which testified against them to turn them to thee, and they wrought great provocations.

27 [54] Therefore thou deliveredst them into the hand of their enemies, who vexed them: and in the time of their trouble, when they cried unto thee, thou [55] heardest *them* from heaven; and according to thy manifold mercies [56] thou gavest them saviours, who saved them out of the hand of their enemies.

commandments, and statutes, and a law, by the
15 hand of Moses thy servant: and gavest them bread from heaven for their hunger, and broughtest forth water for them out of the rock for their thirst, and commandedst them that they should go in to possess the land which thou hadst lifted up thine hand to
16 give them. But they and our fathers dealt proudly, and hardened their neck, and hearkened not to
17 thy commandments, and refused to obey, neither were mindful of thy wonders that thou didst among them; but hardened their neck, [c] and in their rebellion appointed a captain to return to their bondage: but thou art [d] a God ready to pardon, gracious and full of compassion, slow to anger, and plente-
18 ous in mercy, and forsookest them not. Yea, when they had made them a molten calf, and said, This is thy God that brought thee up out of Egypt, and
19 had wrought great provocations; yet thou in thy manifold mercies forsookest them not in the wilderness: the pillar of cloud departed not from over them by day, to lead them in the way; neither the pillar of fire by night, to shew them light, and the
20 way wherein they should go. Thou gavest also thy good spirit to instruct them, and withheldest not thy manna from their mouth, and gavest them water for
21 their thirst. Yea, forty years didst thou sustain them in the wilderness, *and* they lacked nothing; their clothes waxed not old, and their feet swelled
22 not. Moreover thou gavest them kingdoms and peoples, [e] which thou didst allot after their portions: so they possessed the land of Sihon, even the land of the king of Heshbon, and the land of Og king of
23 Bashan. Their children also multipliedst thou as the stars of heaven, and broughtest them into the land, concerning which thou didst say to their
24 fathers, that they should go in to possess it. So the children went in and possessed the land, and thou subduedst before them the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, and gavest them into their hands, with their kings, and the peoples of the land, that they
25 might do with them as they would. And they took fenced cities, and a fat land, and possessed houses full of all good things, cisterns hewn out, vineyards, and oliveyards, and fruit trees in abundance: so they did eat, and were filled, and became fat, and
26 delighted themselves in thy great goodness. Nevertheless they were disobedient, and rebelled against thee, and cast thy law behind their back, and slew thy prophets which testified against them to turn them again unto thee, and they wrought great pro-
27 vocations. Therefore thou deliveredst them into the hand of their adversaries, who distressed them: and in the time of their trouble, when they cried unto thee, thou heardest from heaven; and according to thy manifold mercies thou gavest them saviours who saved them out of the hand of their

[27] Ex. 16. 14, 15. John 6. 31.
[28] Ex. 17. 6. Num. 20. 9, &c.
[29] Deut. 1. 8.
[30] ver. 29. Ps. 106. 6.
[31] Deut. 31. 27. 2 Kin. 17. 14. 2 Chr. 30. 8. Jer. 19. 15.
[32] Ps. 78. 11, 42, 43.
[33] Num. 14. 4.
[34] Ex. 34. 6. Num. 14. 18. Ps. 86. 5, 15. Joel 2. 13.
[35] Ex. 32. 4.
[36] ver. 27. Ps. 106. 45.
[37] Ex. 13. 21, 22. Num. 14. 14. 1 Cor. 10. 1.
[38] Num. 11. 17. Is. 63. 11.
[39] Ex. 16. 15. Josh. 5. 12.
[40] Ex. 17. 6.
[41] Deut. 2. 7.
[42] Deut. 8. 4. & 29. 5.
[43] Num. 21. 21, &c.
[44] Gen. 22. 17.
[45] Josh. 1. 2, &c.
[46] Ps. 44. 2, 3.
[47] ver. 35. Num. 13. 27. Deut. 8. 7, 8. Ezek. 20. 6.
[48] Deut. 6. 11.
[49] Deut. 32. 15.
[50] Hos. 3. 5.
[51] Judg. 2. 11, 12. Ezek. 20. 21.
[52] 1 Kin. 14. 9. Ps. 50. 17.
[53] 1 Kin. 18. 4. & 19. 10. 2 Chr. 24. 20, 21. Matt. 23. 37. Acts 7. 52.
[54] Judg. 2. 14. & 3. 8, &c. Ps. 106. 41, 42.
[55] Ps. 106. 44.
[56] Judg. 2. 18. & 3. 9.

c The Sept. has, *and appointed a captain to return to their bondage in Egypt.* See Num. 14. 4.

d Heb. *a God of forgivenesses.*

e Or, *and didst distribute them into* every *corner.*

28 But after they had rest, [57] they did evil again before thee : therefore leftest thou them in the hand of their enemies, so that they had the dominion over them : yet when they returned, and cried unto thee, thou heardest *them* from heaven ; and [58] many times didst thou deliver them according to thy mercies ;

29 And testifiedst against them, that thou mightest bring them again unto thy law: yet they [59] dealt proudly, and hearkened not unto thy commandments, but sinned against thy judgments, ([60] which if a man do, he shall live in them ;) and withdrew the shoulder, and hardened their neck, and would not hear.

30 Yet many years didst thou forbear them, and testifiedst [61] against them by thy spirit [62] in thy prophets : yet would they not give ear : [63] therefore gavest thou them into the hand of the people of the lands.

31 Nevertheless for thy great mercies' sake [64] thou didst not utterly consume them, nor forsake them ; for thou *art* [65] a gracious and merciful God.

32 Now therefore, our God, the great, the [66] mighty, and the terrible God, who keepest covenant and mercy, let not all the trouble seem little before thee, that hath come upon us, on our kings, on our princes, and on our priests, and on our prophets, and on our fathers, and on all thy people, [67] since the time of the kings of Assyria unto this day.

33 Howbeit [68] thou *art* just in all that is brought upon us ; for thou hast done right, but [69] we have done wickedly :

34 Neither have our kings, our princes, our priests, nor our fathers, kept thy law, nor hearkened unto thy commandments and thy testimonies, wherewith thou didst testify against them.

35 For they have [70] not served thee in their kingdom, and in [71] thy great goodness that thou gavest them, and in the large and [72] fat land which thou gavest before them, neither turned they from their wicked works.

36 Behold, [73] we *are* servants this day, and *for* the land that thou gavest unto our fathers to eat the fruit thereof and the good thereof, behold, we *are* servants in it :

37 And [74] it yieldeth much increase unto the kings whom thou hast set over us because of our sins : also they have [75] dominion over our bodies, and over our cattle, at their pleasure, and we *are* in great distress.

38 And because of all this we [76] make a sure *covenant*, and write *it ;* and our princes, Levites, *and* priests, [77] seal *unto it.*

CHAPTER X.

1 *The names of them that sealed the covenant.* 29 *The points of the covenant.*

NOW those that sealed *were*, [1] Nehemiah, the Tirshatha, [2] the son of Hachaliah, and Zidkijah,
2 [3] Seraiah, Azariah, Jeremiah,
3 Pashur, Amariah, Malchijah,
4 Hattush, Shebaniah, Malluch,
5 Harim, Meremoth, Obadiah,
6 Daniel, Ginnethon, Baruch,
7 Meshullam, Abijah, Mijamin,
8 Maaziah, Bilgai, Shemaiah : these *were* the priests.

[57] So Judg. 3. 11, 12, 30. & 4. 1. & 5. 31. & 6. 1.
[58] Ps. 106. 43.
[59] ver. 16.
[60] Lev. 18. 5. Ezek. 20. 11. Rom. 10. 5. Gal. 3. 12.
[61] 2 Kin. 17. 13. 2 Chr. 36. 15. Jer. 7. 25. & 25. 4.
[62] See Acts 7. 51. 1 Pet. 1. 11. 2 Pet. 1. 21.
[63] Is. 5. 5. & 42. 24.
[64] Jer. 4. 27. & 5. 10, 18.
[65] ver. 17.
[66] Ex. 34. 6, 7. ch. 1. 5.
[67] 2 Kin. 17. 3.
[68] Ps. 119. 137. Dan. 9. 14.

28 adversaries. But after they had rest, they did evil again before thee : therefore leftest thou them in the hand of their enemies, so that they had the dominion over them : yet when they returned, and cried unto thee, thou heardest from heaven ; and many times didst thou deliver them according to
29 thy mercies ; and testifiedst against them, that thou mightest bring them again unto thy law : yet they dealt proudly, and hearkened not unto thy commandments, but sinned against thy judgements, (which if a man do, he shall live in them,) and [f] withdrew the shoulder, and hardened their neck,
30 and would not hear. Yet many years didst thou bear with them, and testifiedst against them by thy spirit through thy prophets : yet would they not give ear : therefore gavest thou them into the hand
31 of the peoples of the lands. Nevertheless in thy manifold mercies thou didst not make a full end of them, nor forsake them ; for thou art a gracious
32 and merciful God. Now therefore, our God, the great, the mighty, and the terrible God, who keepest covenant and mercy, let not all the travail seem little before thee, that hath come upon us, on our kings, on our princes, and on our priests, and on our prophets, and on our fathers, and on all thy people, since the time of the kings of Assyria unto this day.
33 Howbeit thou art just in all that is come upon us ; for thou hast dealt truly, but we have done wicked-
34 ly : neither have our kings, our princes, our priests, nor our fathers, kept thy law, nor hearkened unto thy commandments and thy testimonies, wherewith
35 thou didst testify against them. For they have not served thee in their kingdom, and in thy great goodness that thou gavest them, and in the large and fat land which thou gavest before them, neither turned
36 they from their wicked works. Behold, we are servants this day, and as for the land that thou gavest unto our fathers to eat the fruit thereof and the
37 good thereof, behold, we are servants in it. And it yieldeth much increase unto the kings whom thou hast set over us because of our sins : also they have power over our bodies, and over our cattle, at their
38 pleasure, and we are in great distress. * And [g] yet for all this we make a [h] sure covenant, and write it ; and our princes, our Levites, *and* our priests, [i] seal unto it.

10 Now those that sealed were, Nehemiah the Tir-
2 shatha, the son of Hacaliah, and Zedekiah ; Seraiah,
3 Azariah, Jeremiah ; Pashhur, Amariah, Malchijah ;
4 5 Hattush, Shebaniah, Malluch ; Harim, Meremoth,
6 7 Obadiah ; Daniel, Ginnethon, Baruch ; Meshul-
8 lam, Abijah, Mijamin ; Maaziah, Bilgai, Shemaiah :

[69] Ps. 106. 6. Dan. 9. 5, 6, 8.
[70] Deut. 28. 47.
[71] ver. 25.
[72] ver. 25.
[73] Deut. 28. 48. Ezra 9. 9.
[74] Deut. 28. 33, 51.
[75] Deut. 28. 48.
[76] 2 Kin. 23. 3. 2 Chr. 29. 10. & 34. 31. Ezra 10. 3. ch. 10. 29.
[77] ch. 10. 1.
[1] ch. 8. 9.
[2] ch. 1. 1.
[3] See ch. 12. 1-21.

[f] Heb. *they gave a stubborn shoulder.*
* [Ch. 10. 1. in Heb.]
[g] Or, *because of.*
[h] Or, *faithful.*
[i] Heb. *are at the sealing.*

9 And the Levites: both Jeshua the son of Azaniah,
Binnui of the sons of Henadad, Kadmiel;
10 And their brethren, Shebaniah, Hodijah, Kelita,
Pelaiah, Hanan,
11 Micha, Rehob, Hashabiah,
12 Zaccur, Sherebiah, Shebaniah,
13 Hodijah, Bani, Beninu.
14 The chief of the people; [4] Parosh, Pahath-moab,
Elam, Zatthu, Bani,
15 Bunni, Azgad, Bebai,
16 Adonijah, Bigvai, Adin,
17 Ater, Hizkijah, Azzur,
18 Hodijah, Hashum, Bezai,
19 Hariph, Anathoth, Nebai,
20 Magpiash, Meshullam, Hezir,
21 Meshezabeel, Zadok, Jaddua,
22 Pelatiah, Hanan, Anaiah,
23 Hoshea, Hananiah, Hashub,
24 Hallohesh, Pileha, Shobek,
25 Rehum, Hashabnah, Maaseiah,
26 And Ahijah, Hanan, Anan,
27 Malluch, Harim, Baanah.
28 ¶ [5] And the rest of the people, the priests, the
Levites, the porters, the singers, the Nethinims, [6] and
all they that had separated themselves from the people
of the lands unto the law of God, their wives, their
sons, and their daughters, every one having knowledge,
and having understanding;
29 They clave to their brethren, their nobles, [7] and
entered into a curse, and into an oath, [8] to walk in God's
law, which was given by Moses the servant of God, and
to observe and do all the commandments of the LORD
our Lord, and his judgments and his statutes;
30 And that we would not give [9] our daughters unto
the people of the land, nor take their daughters for our
sons:
31 [10] And *if* the people of the land bring ware or any
victuals on the sabbath day to sell, *that* we would not
buy it of them on the sabbath, or on the holy day: and
that we would leave the [11] seventh year, and the [12] ex-
action of every debt.
32 Also we made ordinances for us, to charge our-
selves yearly with the third part of a shekel for the
service of the house of our God;
33 For [13] the shewbread, and for the [14] continual
meat offering, and for the continual burnt offering, of
the sabbaths, of the new moons, for the set feasts, and
for the holy *things*, and for the sin offerings to make an
atonement for Israel, and *for* all the work of the house
of our God.
34 And we cast the lots among the priests, the Le-
vites, and the people, [15] for the wood offering, to bring
it into the house of our God, after the houses of our
fathers, at times appointed year by year, to burn upon
the altar of the LORD our God, [16] as *it is* written in the
law:
35 And [17] to bring the firstfruits of our ground, and
the firstfruits of all fruit of all trees, year by year,
unto the house of the LORD:
36 Also the firstborn of our sons, and of our cattle,
as *it is* written [18] in the law, and the firstlings of our

9 these were the priests. And the Levites: namely,
Jeshua the son of Azaniah, Binnui of the sons of
10 Henadad, Kadmiel; and their brethren, Shebaniah,
11 Hodiah, Kelita, Pelaiah, Hanan; Mica, Rehob,
12 13 Hashabiah; Zaccur, Sherebiah, Shebaniah; Ho-
14 diah, Bani, Beninu. The chiefs of the people: Pa-
15 rosh, Pahath-moab, Elam, Zattu, Bani; Bunni, Az-
16 17 gad, Bebai; Adonijah, Bigvai, Adin; Ater, Heze-
18 19 kiah, Azzur; Hodiah, Hashum, Bezai; Hariph,
20 Anathoth, [a] Nobai; Magpiash, Meshullam, Hezir;
21 22 Meshezabel, Zadok, Jaddua; Pelatiah, Hanan,
23 24 Anaiah; Hoshea, Hananiah, Hasshub; Hallohesh,
25 Pilha, Shobek; Rehum, Hashabnah, Maaseiah;
26 27 and Ahiah, Hanan, Anan; Malluch, Harim, Ba-
28 anah. And the rest of the people, the priests, the
Levites, the porters, the singers, the Nethinim, and
all they that had separated themselves from the peo-
ples of the lands unto the law of God, their wives,
their sons, and their daughters, every one that had
29 knowledge and understanding; they clave to their
brethren, their nobles, and entered into a curse, and
into an oath, to walk in God's law, which was given
by Moses the servant of God, and to observe and
do all the commandments of the LORD our Lord,
30 and his judgements and his statutes; and that we
would not give our daughters unto the peoples of
the land, nor take their daughters for our sons:
31 and if the peoples of the land bring ware or any
victuals on the sabbath day to sell, that we would
not buy of them on the sabbath, or on a holy day:
and that we would forgo the [b] seventh year, and the
32 [c] exaction of every debt. Also we made ordinances
for us, to charge ourselves yearly with the third
part of a shekel for the service of the house of our
33 God; for the shewbread, and for the continual meal
offering, and for the continual burnt offering, of the
sabbaths, of the new moons, for the set feasts, and
for the holy things, and for the sin offerings to
make atonement for Israel, and for all the work of
34 the house of our God. And we cast lots, the priests,
the Levites, and the people, for the wood offering,
to bring it into the house of our God, according to
our fathers' houses, at times appointed, year by
year, to burn upon the altar of the LORD our God,
35 as it is written in the law: and to bring the first-
fruits of our ground, and the firstfruits of all fruit
of all manner of trees, year by year, unto the house
36 of the LORD: also the firstborn of our sons, and of
our cattle, as it is written in the law, and the first-

[4] See Ezra 2. 3, &c. ch. 7. 8, &c.
[5] Ezra 2. 36–43.
[6] Ezra 9. 1. & 10. 11, 12, 19. ch. 13. 3.
[7] Deut. 29. 12, 14. ch. 5. 12, 13. Ps. 119. 106.
[8] 2 Kin. 23. 3. 2 Chr. 34. 31.
[9] Ex. 34. 16. Deut. 7. 3. Ezra 9. 12, 14.
[10] Ex. 20. 10. Lev. 23. 3. Deut. 5. 12. ch. 13. 15, &c.
[11] Ex. 23. 10, 11. Lev. 25. 4.
[12] Deut. 15. 1, 2. ch. 5. 12.
[13] Lev. 24. 5, &c. 2 Chr. 2. 4.
[14] See Num. 28. & 29.
[15] ch. 13. 31. Is. 40. 16.
[16] Lev. 6. 12.
[17] Ex. 23. 19. & 34. 26. Lev. 19. 23. Num. 18. 12. Deut. 26. 2.
[18] Ex. 13. 2, 12, 13. Lev. 27. 26, 27. Num. 18. 15, 16.
a Another reading is, *Nebai*.
b See Ex. 23. 10, 11.
c See Deut. 15. 1, 2.

herds and of our flocks, to bring to the house of our God, unto the priests that minister in the house of our God:

37 [19] And *that* we should bring the firstfruits of our dough, and our offerings, and the fruit of all manner of trees, of wine and of oil, unto the priests, to the chambers of the house of our God; and [20] the tithes of our ground unto the Levites, that the same Levites might have the tithes in all the cities of our tillage.

38 And the priest the son of Aaron shall be with the Levites, [21] when the Levites take tithes: and the Levites shall bring up the tithe of the tithes unto the house of our God, to [22] the chambers, into the treasure house.

39 For the children of Israel and the children of Levi [23] shall bring the offering of the corn, of the new wine, and the oil, unto the chambers, where *are* the vessels of the sanctuary, and the priests that minister, and the porters, and the singers: [24] and we will not forsake the house of our God.

CHAPTER XI.

1 *The rulers, voluntary men, and the tenth man chosen by lot, dwell at Jerusalem.* 3 *A catalogue of their names.* 20 *The residue dwell in other cities.*

AND the rulers of the people dwelt at Jerusalem: the rest of the people also cast lots, to bring one of ten to dwell in Jerusalem [1] the holy city, and nine parts *to dwell* in *other* cities.

2 And the people blessed all the men, that [2] willingly offered themselves to dwell at Jerusalem.

3 ¶ [3] Now these *are* the chief of the province that dwelt in Jerusalem: but in the cities of Judah dwelt every one in his possession in their cities, *to wit*, Israel, the priests, and the Levites, and [4] the Nethinims, and [5] the children of Solomon's servants.

4 And [6] at Jerusalem dwelt *certain* of the children of Judah, and of the children of Benjamin. Of the children of Judah; Athaiah the son of Uzziah, the son of Zechariah, the son of Amariah, the son of Shephatiah, the son of Mahalaleel, of the children of [7] Perez;

5 And Maaseiah the son of Baruch, the son of Colhozeh, the son of Hazaiah, the son of Adaiah, the son of Joiarib, the son of Zechariah, the son of Shiloni.

6 All the sons of Perez that dwelt at Jerusalem *were* four hundred threescore and eight valiant men.

7 And these *are* the sons of Benjamin; Sallu the son of Meshullam, the son of Joed, the son of Pedaiah, the son of Kolaiah, the son of Maaseiah, the son of Ithiel, the son of Jesaiah.

8 And after him Gabbai, Sallai, nine hundred twenty and eight.

9 And Joel the son of Zichri *was* their overseer: and Judah the son of Senuah *was* second over the city.

10 [8] Of the priests: Jedaiah the son of Joiarib, Jachin.

11 Seraiah the son of Hilkiah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Zadok, the son of Meraioth, the son of Ahitub, *was* the ruler of the house of God.

12 And their brethren that did the work of the house *were* eight hundred twenty and two: and Adaiah the son of Jeroham, the son of Pelaliah, the son of Amzi, the son of Zechariah, the son of Pashur, the son of Malchiah,

lings of our herds and of our flocks, to bring to the house of our God, unto the priests that minister in
37 the house of our God: and that we should bring the firstfruits of our [d] dough, and our heave offerings, and the fruit of all manner of trees, [e] the wine and the oil, unto the priests, to the chambers of the house of our God; and the tithes of our ground unto the Levites; for they, the Levites, take the
38 tithes in all the cities of our tillage. And the priest the son of Aaron shall be with the Levites, when the Levites take tithes: and the Levites shall bring up the tithe of the tithes unto the house of our God,
39 to the chambers, into the treasure house. For the children of Israel and the children of Levi shall bring the heave offering of the corn, of [e] the wine, and of the oil, unto the chambers, where are the vessels of the sanctuary, and the priests that minister, and the porters, and the singers: and we will not forsake the house of our God.

11 And the princes of the people dwelt in Jerusalem: the rest of the people also cast lots, to bring one of ten to dwell in Jerusalem the holy city, and
2 nine parts in the *other* cities. And the people blessed all the men that willingly offered them-
3 selves to dwell in Jerusalem. [a] Now these are the chiefs of the province that dwelt in Jerusalem: but in the cities of Judah dwelt every one in his possession in their cities, *to wit*, Israel, the priests, and the Levites, and the Nethinim, and the children of
4 Solomon's servants. And in Jerusalem dwelt certain of the children of Judah, and of the children of Benjamin. Of the children of Judah: Athaiah the son of Uzziah, the son of Zechariah, the son of Amariah, the son of Shephatiah, the son of Ma-
5 halalel, of the children of Perez; and Maaseiah the son of Baruch, the son of Col-hozeh, the son of Hazaiah, the son of Adaiah, the son of Joiarib, the son
6 of Zechariah, the son of the Shilonite. All the sons of Perez that dwelt in Jerusalem were four hun-
7 dred threescore and eight valiant men. And these are the sons of Benjamin: Sallu the son of Meshullam, the son of Joed, the son of Pedaiah, the son of Kolaiah, the son of Maaseiah, the son of Ithiel, the
8 son of Jeshaiah. And after him Gabbai, Sallai, nine
9 hundred twenty and eight. And Joel the son of Zichri was their overseer: and Judah the son of Has-
10 senuah was second over the city. Of the priests:
11 Jedaiah the son of Joiarib, Jachin, Seraiah the son of Hilkiah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Zadok, the son of Meraioth, the son of Ahitub, the ruler of
12 the house of God, and their brethren that did the work of the house, eight hundred twenty and two: and Adaiah the son of Jeroham, the son of Pelaliah, the son of Amzi, the son of Zechariah, the son of

[19] Lev. 23. 17. Num. 15. 19. & 18. 12, &c. Deut. 18. 4. & 26. 2.
[20] Lev. 27. 30. Num. 18. 21, &c.
[21] Num. 18. 26.
[22] 1 Chr. 9. 26. 2 Chr. 31. 11.
[23] Deut 12. 6, 11. 2 Chr. 31. 12. ch. 13. 12.
[24] ch. 13. 10, 11.
[1] ver. 18. Matt. 4. 5. & 27. 53.
[2] Judg. 5. 9.
[3] 1 Chr. 9. 2, 3.
[4] Ezra 2. 43.
[5] Ezra 2. 55.
[6] 1 Chr. 9. 3, &c.
[7] Gen. 38. 29, *Pharez.*
[8] 1 Chr. 9. 10, &c.
d Or, *coarse meal.*
e Or, *the vintage.*
a See 1 Chr. 9. 2, &c.

13 And his brethren, chief of the fathers, two hundred forty and two: and Amashai the son of Azareel, the son of Ahasai, the son of Meshillemoth, the son of Immer,

14 And their brethren, mighty men of valour, an hundred twenty and eight: and their overseer *was* Zabdiel, the son of *one of* the great men.

15 Also of the Levites: Shemaiah the son of Hashub, the son of Azrikam, the son of Hashabiah, the son of Bunni;

16 And Shabbethai and Jozabad, of the chief of the Levites, *had* the oversight of [9] the outward business of the house of God.

17 And Mattaniah the son of Micha, the son of Zabdi, the son of Asaph, *was* the principal to begin the thanksgiving in prayer: and Bakbukiah the second among his brethren, and Abda the son of Shammua, the son of Galal, the son of Jeduthun.

18 All the Levites in [10] the holy city *were* two hundred fourscore and four.

19 Moreover the porters, Akkub, Talmon, and their brethren that kept the gates, *were* an hundred seventy and two.

20 ¶ And the residue of Israel, of the priests, *and* the Levites, *were* in all the cities of Judah, every one in his inheritance.

21 [11] But the Nethinims dwelt in Ophel: and Ziha and Gispa *were* over the Nethinims.

22 The overseer also of the Levites at Jerusalem *was* Uzzi the son of Bani, the son of Hashabiah, the son of Mattaniah, the son of Micha. Of the sons of Asaph, the singers *were* over the business of the house of God.

23 For [12] *it was* the king's commandment concerning them, that a certain portion should be for the singers, due for every day.

24 And Pethahiah the son of Meshezabeel, of the children of [13] Zerah the son of Judah, *was* [14] at the king's hand in all matters concerning the people.

25 And for the villages, with their fields, *some* of the children of Judah dwelt at [15] Kirjath-arba, and *in* the villages thereof, and at Dibon, and *in* the villages thereof, and at Jekabzeel, and *in* the villages thereof,

26 And at Jeshua, and at Moladah, and at Bethphelet,

27 And at Hazar-shual, and at Beer-sheba, and *in* the villages thereof,

28 And at Ziklag, and at Mekonah, and in the villages thereof,

29 And at En-rimmon, and at Zareah, and at Jarmuth,

30 Zanoah, Adullam, and *in* their villages, at Lachish, and the fields thereof, at Azekah, and *in* the villages thereof. And they dwelt from Beer-sheba unto the valley of Hinnom.

31 The children also of Benjamin from Geba *dwelt* at Michmash, and Aija, and Beth-el, and *in* their villages,

32 *And* at Anathoth, Nob, Ananiah,

33 Hazor, Ramah, Gittaim,

34 Hadid, Zeboim, Neballat,

35 Lod, and Ono, [16] the valley of craftsmen.

36 And of the Levites *were* divisions *in* Judah, *and* in Benjamin.

13 Pashhur, the son of Malchijah, and his brethren, chiefs of fathers' *houses*, two hundred forty and two: and Amashsai the son of Azarel, the son of Ahzai,
14 the son of Meshillemoth, the son of Immer, and their brethren, mighty men of valour, an hundred twenty and eight: and their overseer was Zabdiel,
15 [b] the son of Haggedolim. And of the Levites: Shemaiah the son of Hasshub, the son of Azrikam, the
16 son of Hashabiah, the son of Bunni; and Shabbethai and Jozabad, of the chiefs of the Levites, who had the oversight of the outward business of the
17 house of God; and Mattaniah the son of Mica, the son of Zabdi, the son of Asaph, who was the chief to begin the thanksgiving in prayer, and Bakbukiah, the second among his brethren; and Abda the son of Shammua, the son of Galal, the son of Jeduthun.
18 All the Levites in the holy city were two hundred
19 fourscore and four. Moreover the porters, Akkub, Talmon, and their brethren, that kept watch at the
20 gates, were an hundred seventy and two. And the residue of Israel, of the priests, the Levites, were in all the cities of Judah, every one in his inheritance.
21 But the Nethinim dwelt in Ophel: and Ziha and
22 Gishpa were over the Nethinim. The overseer also of the Levites at Jerusalem was Uzzi the son of Bani, the son of Hashabiah, the son of Mattaniah, the son of Mica, of the sons of Asaph, the singers,
23 over the business of the house of God. For there was a commandment from the king concerning them, and [c] a settled provision for the singers, as every
24 day required. And Pethahiah the son of Meshezabel, of the children of Zerah the son of Judah, was at the king's hand in all matters concerning the
25 people. And for the villages, with their fields, some of the children of Judah dwelt in Kiriath-arba and the [d] towns thereof, and in Dibon and the [d] towns thereof, and in Jekabzeel and the villages
26 thereof; and in Jeshua, and in Moladah, and Beth-
27 pelet; and in Hazar-shual, and in Beer-sheba and
28 the [d] towns thereof; and in Ziklag, and in Meconah
29 and in the [d] towns thereof; and in En-rimmon, and
30 in Zorah, and in Jarmuth; Zanoah, Adullam, and their villages, Lachish and the fields thereof, Azekah and the [d] towns thereof. So they encamped
31 from Beer-sheba unto the valley of Hinnom. The children of Benjamin also *dwelt* from Geba *onward*, at Michmash and Aija, and at Beth-el and
32 the [d] towns thereof; at Anathoth, Nob, Ananiah;
33 34 Hazor, Ramah, Gittaim; Hadid, Zeboim, Ne-
35 ballat; Lod, and Ono, [e] the valley of craftsmen.
36 And of the Levites, certain courses in Judah *were joined* to Benjamin.

---

[9] 1 Chr. 26. 29.
[10] ver. 1.
[11] See ch. 3. 26.
[12] See Ezra 6. 8, 9. & 7. 20, &c.
[13] Gen. 38. 30, *Zarah.*
[14] 1 Chr. 18. 17. & 23. 28.
[15] Josh. 14. 15.
[16] 1 Chr. 4. 14.

b Or, *one of the great men.*
c Or, *a sure ordinance concerning.*
d Heb. *daughters.*
e Or, *Ge-haharashim.* See 1 Chr. 4. 14.

CHAPTER XII.

1 *The priests,* 8 *and the Levites, which came up with Zerubbabel.* 10 *The succession of high priests.* 22 *Certain chief Levites.* 27 *The solemnity of the dedication of the walls.* 44 *The offices of priests and Levites appointed in the temple.*

NOW these *are* the [1] priests and the Levites that went up with Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua : [2] Seraiah, Jeremiah, Ezra,
2 Amariah, Malluch, Hattush,
3 Shechaniah, Rehum, Meremoth,
4 Iddo, Ginnetho, [3] Abijah,
5 Miamin, Maadiah, Bilgah,
6 Shemaiah, and Joiarib, Jedaiah,
7 Sallu, Amok, Hilkiah, Jedaiah. These *were* the chief of the priests and of their brethren in the days of [4] Jeshua.
8 Moreover the Levites : Jeshua, Binnui, Kadmiel, Sherebiah, Judah, *and* Mattaniah, [5] *which was* over the thanksgiving, he and his brethren.
9 Also Bakbukiah and Unni, their brethren, *were* over against them in the watches.
10 ¶ And Jeshua begat Joiakim, Joiakim also begat Eliashib, and Eliashib begat Joiada,
11 And Joiada begat Jonathan, and Jonathan begat Jaddua.
12 And in the days of Joiakim were priests, the chief of the fathers : of Seraiah, Meraiah ; of Jeremiah, Hananiah ;
13 Of Ezra, Meshullam ; of Amariah, Jehohanan ;
14 Of Melicu, Jonathan ; of Shebaniah, Joseph ;
15 Of Harim, Adna ; of Meraioth, Helkai ;
16 Of Iddo, Zechariah ; of Ginnethon, Meshullam ;
17 Of Abijah, Zichri ; of Miniamin, of Moadiah, Piltai ;
18 Of Bilgah, Shammua ; of Shemaiah, Jehonathan ;
19 And of Joiarib, Mattenai ; of Jedaiah, Uzzi ;
20 Of Sallai, Kallai ; of Amok, Eber ;
21 Of Hilkiah, Hashabiah ; of Jedaiah, Nethaneel.
22 ¶ The Levites in the days of Eliashib, Joiada, and Johanan, and Jaddua, *were* recorded chief of the fathers : also the priests, to the reign of Darius the Persian.
23 The sons of Levi, the chief of the fathers, *were* written in the book of the [6] chronicles, even until the days of Johanan the son of Eliashib.
24 And the chief of the Levites : Hashabiah, Sherebiah, and Jeshua the son of Kadmiel, with their brethren over against them, to praise *and* to give thanks, [7] according to the commandment of David the man of God, [8] ward over against ward.
25 Mattaniah, and Bakbukiah, Obadiah, Meshullam, Talmon, Akkub, *were* porters keeping the ward at the thresholds of the gates.
26 These *were* in the days of Joiakim the son of Jeshua, the son of Jozadak, and in the days of Nehemiah [9] the governor, and of Ezra the priest, [10] the scribe.
27 ¶ And at [11] the dedication of the wall of Jerusalem they sought the Levites out of all their places, to bring them to Jerusalem, to keep the dedication with gladness, [12] both with thanksgivings, and with singing, *with* cymbals, psalteries, and with harps.
28 And the sons of the singers gathered themselves together, both out of the plain country round about Jerusalem, and from the villages of Netophathi ;

[1] Ezra 2. 1, 2.
[2] See ch. 10. 2–8.
[3] Luke 1. 5.
[4] Ezra 3. 2. Hag. 1. 1. Zech. 3. 1.
[5] ch. 11. 17.
[6] 1 Chr. 9. 14, &c.
[7] 1 Chr. 23, & 25, & 26.
[8] Ezra 3. 11.
[9] ch. 8. 9.

12 Now these are the priests and the Levites that
went up with Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and
2 Jeshua : Seraiah, Jeremiah, Ezra ; Amariah, Mal-
3 luch, Hattush ; Shecaniah, Rehum, Meremoth ;
4 5 Iddo, Ginnethoi, Abijah ; Mijamin, Maadiah, Bil-
6 7 gah ; Shemaiah, and Joiarib, Jedaiah ; Sallu, Amok,
Hilkiah, Jedaiah. These were the chiefs of the
priests and of their brethren in the days of Jeshua.
8 Moreover the Levites : Jeshua, Binnui, Kadmiel,
Sherebiah, Judah, *and* Mattaniah, which was over
9 [a] the thanksgiving, he and his brethren. Also Bak-
bukiah and Unno, their brethren, were over against
10 them in wards. And Jeshua begat Joiakim, and
Joiakim begat Eliashib, and Eliashib begat Joiada,
11 and Joiada begat Jonathan, and Jonathan begat
12 Jaddua. And in the days of Joiakim were priests,
heads of fathers' *houses:* of Seraiah, Meraiah ; of
13 Jeremiah, Hananiah ; of Ezra, Meshullam ; of
14 Amariah, Jehohanan ; of [b] Malluchi, Jonathan ; of
15 Shebaniah, Joseph ; of Harim, Adna ; of Meraioth,
16 Helkai ; of Iddo, Zechariah ; of Ginnethon, Me-
17 shullam ; of Abijah, Zichri ; of Miniamin, of Mo-
18 adiah, Piltai ; of Bilgah, Shammua ; of Shemaiah,
19 Jehonathan ; and of Joiarib, Mattenai ; of Jeda-
20 21 iah, Uzzi ; of Sallai, Kallai ; of Amok, Eber ; of
22 Hilkiah, Hashabiah ; of Jedaiah, Nethanel. The
Levites in the days of Eliashib, Joiada, and Joha-
nan, and Jaddua, were recorded heads of fathers'
houses: also the priests, [c] in the reign of Darius
23 the Persian. The sons of Levi, heads of fathers'
houses, were written in the book of the chronicles,
even until the days of Johanan the son of Eliashib.
24 And the chiefs of the Levites : Hashabiah, Shere-
biah, and Jeshua the son of Kadmiel, with their
brethren over against them, to praise and give
thanks, according to the commandment of David
25 the man of God, ward against ward. Mattaniah,
and Bakbukiah, Obadiah, Meshullam, Talmon, Ak-
kub, were porters keeping the ward at the store-
26 houses of the gates. These were in the days of
Joiakim the son of Jeshua, the son of Jozadak, and
in the days of Nehemiah the governor, and of Ezra
the priest the scribe.

27 And at the dedication of the wall of Jerusalem
they sought the Levites out of all their places, to
bring them to Jerusalem, to keep the dedication
with gladness, both with thanksgivings, and with
singing, with cymbals, psalteries, and with harps.
28 And the sons of the singers gathered themselves
together, both out of the [d] plain round about Jeru-
salem, and from the villages of the Netophathites ;

[10] Ezra 7. 6, 11.
[11] Deut. 20. 5. Ps. 30, title.
[12] 1 Chr. 25. 6. 2 Chr. 5. 13. & 7. 6.
a Or, *the choirs.*
b Another reading is, *Melicu.*
c Or, *to.*
d Or, *Circuit.*

29 Also from the house of Gilgal, and out of the fields of Geba and Azmaveth: for the singers had builded them villages round about Jerusalem.

30 And the priests and the Levites purified themselves, and purified the people, and the gates, and the wall.

31 Then I brought up the princes of Judah upon the wall, and appointed two great *companies of them that gave* thanks, *whereof* [13] *one* went on the right hand upon the wall [14] toward the dung gate:

32 And after them went Hoshaiah, and half of the princes of Judah,

33 And Azariah, Ezra, and Meshullam,

34 Judah, and Benjamin, and Shemaiah, and Jeremiah,

35 And *certain* of the priests' sons [15] with trumpets; *namely*, Zechariah the son of Jonathan, the son of Shemaiah, the son of Mattaniah, the son of Michaiah, the son of Zaccur, the son of Asaph:

36 And his brethren, Shemaiah, and Azarael, Milalai, Gilalai, Maai, Nethaneel, and Judah, Hanani, with [16] the musical instruments of David the man of God, and Ezra the scribe before them.

37 [17] And at the fountain gate, which was over against them, they went up by [18] the stairs of the city of David, at the going up of the wall, above the house of David, even unto [19] the water gate eastward.

38 [20] And the other *company of them that gave* thanks went over against *them*, and I after them, and the half of the people upon the wall, from beyond [21] the tower of the furnaces even unto [22] the broad wall;

39 [23] And from above the gate of Ephraim, and above [24] the old gate, and above [25] the fish gate, [26] and the tower of Hananeel, and the tower of Meah, even unto [27] the sheep gate: and they stood still in [28] the prison gate.

40 So stood the two *companies of them that gave* thanks in the house of God, and I, and the half of the rulers with me:

41 And the priests; Eliakim, Maaseiah, Miniamin, Michaiah, Elioenai, Zechariah, *and* Hananiah, with trumpets;

42 And Maaseiah, and Shemaiah, and Eleazar, and Uzzi, and Jehohanan, and Malchijah, and Elam, and Ezer. And the singers sang loud, with Jezrahiah *their* overseer.

43 Also that day they offered great sacrifices, and rejoiced: for God had made them rejoice with great joy: the wives also and the children rejoiced: so that the joy of Jerusalem was heard even afar off.

44 ¶ [29] And at that time were some appointed over the chambers for the treasures, for the offerings, for the firstfruits, and for the tithes, to gather into them out of the fields of the cities the portions of the law for the priests and Levites: for Judah rejoiced for the priests and for the Levites that waited.

45 And both the singers and the porters kept the ward of their God, and the ward of the purification, [30] according to the commandment of David, *and* of Solomon his son.

46 For in the days of David [31] and Asaph of old *there*

29 also from Beth-gilgal, and out of the fields of Geba
and Azmaveth: for the singers had builded them
30 villages round about Jerusalem. And the priests
and the Levites purified themselves; and they
purified the people, and the gates, and the wall.
31 Then I brought up the princes of Judah upon the
wall, and appointed two great companies that gave
thanks and went in procession; *whereof one went*
on the right hand upon the wall toward the dung
32 gate: and after them went Hoshaiah, and half of
33 the princes of Judah, and Azariah, Ezra, and Me-
34 shullam, Judah, and Benjamin, and Shemaiah, and
35 Jeremiah, and certain of the priests' sons with
trumpets: Zechariah the son of Jonathan, the son
of Shemaiah, the son of Mattaniah, the son of
36 Micaiah, the son of Zaccur, the son of Asaph; and
his brethren, Shemaiah, and Azarel, Milalai, Gila-
lai, Maai, Nethanel, and Judah, Hanani, with the
musical instruments of David the man of God;
37 and Ezra the scribe was before them: and by the
fountain gate, and straight before them, they went
up by the stairs of the city of David, at the going
up of the wall, above the house of David, even
38 unto the water gate eastward. And the other com-
pany of them that gave thanks went to meet them,
and I after them, with the half of the people,
upon the wall, above the tower of the furnaces,
39 even unto the broad wall; and above the gate
of Ephraim, and by the old gate, and by the fish
gate, and the tower of Hananel, and the tower of
[e] Hammeah, even unto the sheep gate: and they
40 stood still in the gate of the guard. So stood the
two companies of them that gave thanks in the
house of God, and I, and the half of the [f] rulers
41 with me: and the priests, Eliakim, Maaseiah,
Miniamin, Micaiah, Elioenai, Zechariah, and Hana-
42 niah, with trumpets; and Maaseiah, and Shemaiah,
and Eleazar, and Uzzi, and Jehohanan, and Malchi-
jah, and Elam, and Ezer. And the singers sang
43 loud, with Jezrahiah their overseer. And they of-
fered great sacrifices that day, and rejoiced; for
God had made them rejoice with great joy; and
the women also and the children rejoiced: so that
the joy of Jerusalem was heard even afar off.

44 And on that day were men appointed over the
chambers for the treasures, for the heave offerings,
for the firstfruits, and for the tithes, to gather into
them, according to the fields of the cities, the por-
tions [g] appointed by the law for the priests and
Levites: for Judah rejoiced for the priests and for
45 the Levites that [h] waited. And they kept the ward
of their God, and the ward of the purification, and
so did the singers and the porters, according to the
commandment of David, and of Solomon his son.
46 For in the days of David and Asaph of old [i] there

---

13 See ver. 38.
14 ch. 2. 13. & 3. 13.
15 Num. 10. 2, 8.
16 1 Chr. 23. 5.
17 ch. 2. 14. & 3. 15.
18 ch. 3. 15.
19 ch. 3. 26. & 8. 1, 3, 16.
20 See ver. 31.
21 ch. 3. 11.
22 ch. 3. 8.
23 2 Kin. 14. 13. ch. 8. 16.
24 ch. 3. 6.
25 ch. 3. 3.
26 ch. 3. 1.
27 ch. 3. 32.
28 Jer. 32. 2.
29 2 Chr. 31. 11, 12. ch. 13. 5, 12, 13.
30 1 Chr. 25, & 26.
31 1 Chr. 25. 1, &c. 2 Chr. 29. 30.

e Or, *The hundred.*
f Or, *deputies.*
g Heb. *of the law.*
h Heb. *stood.*
i Another reading is, *there were chiefs.*

were chief of the singers, and songs of praise and thanksgiving unto God.

47 And all Israel in the days of Zerubbabel, and in the days of Nehemiah, gave the portions of the singers and the porters, every day his portion : [32] and they sanctified *holy things* unto the Levites ; [33] and the Levites sanctified *them* unto the children of Aaron.

CHAPTER XIII.

1 *Upon the reading of the law separation is made from the mixed multitude.* 4 *Nehemiah at his return causeth the chambers to be cleansed.* 10 *He reformeth the offices in the house of God.* 15 *The violation of the sabbath,* 23 *and the marriages with strange wives.*

ON that day [1] they read in the book of Moses in the audience of the people ; and therein was found written, [2] that the Ammonite and the Moabite should not come into the congregation of God for ever ;

2 Because they met not the children of Israel with bread and with water, but [3] hired Balaam against them, that he should curse them : [4] howbeit our God turned the curse into a blessing.

3 Now it came to pass, when they had heard the law, [5] that they separated from Israel all the mixed multitude.

4 ¶ And before this, Eliashib the priest, having the oversight of the chamber of the house of our God, *was* allied unto Tobiah :

5 And he had prepared for him a great chamber, [6] where aforetime they laid the meat offerings, the frankincense, and the vessels, and the tithes of the corn, the new wine, and the oil, [7] which was commanded *to be given* to the Levites, and the singers, and the porters ; and the offerings of the priests.

6 But in all this *time* was not I at Jerusalem : [8] for in the two and thirtieth year of Artaxerxes king of Babylon came I unto the king, and after certain days obtained I leave of the king :

7 And I came to Jerusalem, and understood of the evil that Eliashib did for Tobiah, in [9] preparing him a chamber in the courts of the house of God.

8 And it grieved me sore : therefore I cast forth all the household stuff of Tobiah out of the chamber.

9 Then I commanded, and they [10] cleansed the chambers : and thither brought I again the vessels of the house of God, with the meat offering and the frankincense.

10 ¶ And I perceived that the portions of the Levites had [11] not been given *them :* for the Levites and the singers, that did the work, were fled every one to [12] his field.

11 Then [13] contended I with the rulers, and said, [14] Why is the house of God forsaken ? And I gathered them together, and set them in their place.

12 [15] Then brought all Judah the tithe of the corn and the new wine and the oil unto the treasuries.

13 [16] And I made treasurers over the treasuries, Shelemiah the priest, and Zadok the scribe, and of the Levites, Pedaiah : and next to them *was* Hanan the son of Zaccur, the son of Mattaniah : for they were counted [17] faithful, and their office *was* to distribute unto their brethren.

14 [18] Remember me, O my God, concerning this, and wipe not out my good deeds that I have done for the house of my God, and for the offices thereof.

[32] Num. 18. 21, 24.
[33] Num. 18. 26.
[1] Deut. 31. 11, 12. 2 Kin. 23. 2. ch. 8. 3, 8. & 9. 3. Is. 34. 16.
[2] Deut. 23. 3, 4.
[3] Num. 22. 5. Josh. 24. 9, 10.
[4] Num. 23. 11. & 24. 10. Deut. 23. 5.
[5] ch. 9. 2. & 10. 28.
[6] ch. 12. 44.
[7] Num. 18. 21, 24.
[8] ch. 5. 14.
[9] ver. 1, 5.

was a chief of the singers, and songs of praise and
47 thanksgiving unto God. And all Israel in the days of Zerubbabel, and in the days of Nehemiah, gave the portions of the singers and the porters, as every day required : and they sanctified for the Levites ; and the Levites sanctified for the sons of Aaron.

13 On that day they read in the book of Moses in the audience of the people ; and therein was found written, that an Ammonite and a Moabite should
2 not enter into the assembly of God for ever ; because they met not the children of Israel with bread and with water, but hired Balaam against them, to curse them : howbeit our God turned the
3 curse into a blessing. And it came to pass, when they had heard the law, that they separated from Israel all the mixed multitude.

4 Now before this, Eliashib the priest, who was appointed over the [a] chambers of the house of our
5 God, being allied unto Tobiah, had prepared for him a great chamber, where aforetime they laid the meal offerings, the frankincense, and the vessels, and the tithes of the corn, the wine, and the oil, which were given by commandment to the Levites, and the singers, and the porters ; and the
6 heave offerings for the priests. But in all this *time* I was not at Jerusalem : for in the two and thirtieth year of Artaxerxes king of Babylon I went unto the king, and after certain days asked I leave of
7 the king : and I came to Jerusalem, and understood of the evil that Eliashib had done for Tobiah, in preparing him a chamber in the courts of the
8 house of God. And it grieved me sore : therefore I cast forth all the household stuff of Tobiah out
9 of the chamber. Then I commanded, and they cleansed the chambers : and thither brought I again the vessels of the house of God, with the
10 meal offerings and the frankincense. And I perceived that the portions of the Levites had not been given them ; so that the Levites and the singers, that did the work, were fled every one to
11 his field. Then contended I with the [b] rulers, and said, Why is the house of God forsaken ? And I gathered them together, and set them in their place.
12 Then brought all Judah the tithe of the corn and
13 the wine and the oil unto the treasuries. And I made treasurers over the treasuries, Shelemiah the priest, and Zadok the scribe, and of the Levites, Pedaiah : and next to them was Hanan the son of Zaccur, the son of Mattaniah : for they were counted faithful, and their business was to dis-
14 tribute unto their brethren. Remember me, O my God, concerning this, and wipe not out my [c] good deeds that I have done for the house of my God, and for the observances thereof.

[10] 2 Chr. 29. 5, 15, 16, 18.
[11] Mal. 3. 8.
[12] Num. 35. 2.
[13] ver. 17, 25. Pro. 28. 4.
[14] ch. 10. 39.
[15] ch. 10. 38, 39. & 12. 44.
[16] 2 Chr. 31. 12. ch. 12. 44.
[17] ch. 7. 2. 1 Cor. 4. 2.
[18] ver. 22, 31. ch. 5. 19.

a Heb. *chamber.*
b Or, *deputies.*
c Heb. *kindnesses.*

15 ¶ In those days saw I in Judah *some* treading wine presses [19] on the sabbath, and bringing in sheaves, and lading asses; as also wine, grapes, and figs, and all *manner of* burdens, [20] which they brought into Jerusalem on the sabbath day: and I testified *against them* in the day wherein they sold victuals.

16 There dwelt men of Tyre also therein, which brought fish, and all manner of ware, and sold on the sabbath unto the children of Judah, and in Jerusalem.

17 [21] Then I contended with the nobles of Judah, and said unto them, What evil thing *is* this that ye do, and profane the sabbath day?

18 [22] Did not your fathers thus, and did not our God bring all this evil upon us, and upon this city? yet ye bring more wrath upon Israel by profaning the sabbath.

19 And it came to pass, that when the gates of Jerusalem [23] began to be dark before the sabbath, I commanded that the gates should be shut, and charged that they should not be opened till after the sabbath: [24] and *some* of my servants set I at the gates, *that* there should no burden be brought in on the sabbath day.

20 So the merchants and sellers of all kind of ware lodged without Jerusalem once or twice.

21 Then I testified against them, and said unto them, Why lodge ye about the wall? if ye do *so* again, I will lay hands on you. From that time forth came they no *more* on the sabbath.

22 And I commanded the Levites that [25] they should cleanse themselves, and *that* they should come *and* keep the gates, to sanctify the sabbath day. [26] Remember me, O my God, *concerning* this also, and spare me according to the greatness of thy mercy.

23 ¶ In those days also saw I Jews *that* [27] had married wives of Ashdod, of Ammon, *and* of Moab:

24 And their children spake half in the speech of Ashdod, and could not speak in the Jews' language, but according to the language of each people.

25 And I [28] contended with them, and cursed them, and smote certain of them, and plucked off their hair, and made them [29] swear by God, *saying*, Ye shall not give your daughters unto their sons, nor take their daughters unto your sons, or for yourselves.

26 [30] Did not Solomon king of Israel sin by these things? yet [31] among many nations was there no king like him, [32] who was beloved of his God, and God made him king over all Israel: [33] nevertheless even him did outlandish women cause to sin.

27 Shall we then hearken unto you to do all this great evil, to [34] transgress against our God in marrying strange wives?

28 And *one* of the sons [35] of Joiada, the son of Eliashib the high priest, *was* son in law to Sanballat the Horonite: therefore I chased him from me.

29 [36] Remember them, O my God, because they have defiled the priesthood, and [37] the covenant of the priesthood, and of the Levites.

30 [38] Thus cleansed I them from all strangers, and [39] appointed the wards of the priests and the Levites, every one in his business;

31 And for [40] the wood offering, at times appointed, and for the firstfruits. [41] Remember me, O my God, for good.

15 In those days saw I in Judah some treading wine-
presses on the sabbath, and bringing in [d] sheaves,
and lading asses *therewith;* as also wine, grapes, and
figs, and all manner of burdens, which they brought
into Jerusalem on the sabbath day: and I testified
against them in the day wherein they sold victuals.
16 There dwelt men of Tyre also therein, which
brought in fish, and all manner of ware, and sold
on the sabbath unto the children of Judah, and in
17 Jerusalem. Then I contended with the nobles of
Judah, and said unto them, What evil thing is this
18 that ye do, and profane the sabbath day? Did not
your fathers thus, and did not our God bring all
this evil upon us, and upon this city? yet ye bring
more wrath upon Israel by profaning the sabbath.
19 And it came to pass that, when the gates of Jerusa-
lem began to be dark before the sabbath, I com-
manded that the doors should be shut, and com-
manded that they should not be opened till after the
sabbath: and some of my servants set I over the
gates, that there should no burden be brought in on
20 the sabbath day. So the merchants and sellers of
all kind of ware lodged without Jerusalem once or
21 twice. Then I testified against them, and said unto
them, Why lodge ye [e] about the wall? if ye do so
again, I will lay hands on you. From that time forth
22 came they no more on the sabbath. And I com-
manded the Levites that they should purify them-
selves, and that they should come and keep the
gates, to sanctify the sabbath day. Remember unto
me, O my God, this also, and spare me according to
the greatness of thy mercy.
23 In those days also saw I the Jews that [f] had mar-
ried women of Ashdod, of Ammon, *and* of Moab:
24 and their children spake half in the speech of Ash-
dod, and could not speak in the Jews' language, but
25 according to the language of each people. And I
contended with them, and [g] cursed them, and smote
certain of them, and plucked off their hair, and
made them swear by God, *saying*, Ye shall not give
your daughters unto their sons, nor take their daugh-
26 ters for your sons, or for yourselves. Did not Solo-
mon king of Israel sin by these things? yet among
many nations was there no king like him, and he
was beloved of his God, and God made him king
over all Israel: nevertheless even him did strange
27 women cause to sin. Shall we then hearken unto
you to do all this great evil, to trespass against our
28 God in marrying strange women? And one of the
sons of Joiada, the son of Eliashib the high priest,
was son in law to Sanballat the Horonite: therefore
29 I chased him from me. Remember them, O my
God, [h] because they have defiled the priesthood, and
the covenant of the priesthood, and of the Levites.
30 Thus cleansed I them from [i] all strangers, and ap-
pointed wards for the priests and for the Levites,
31 every one in his work; and for the wood offering, at
times appointed, and for the firstfruits. Remember
me, O my God, for good.

---

[19] Ex. 20. 10.
[20] ch. 10. 31. Jer. 17. 21, 22.
[21] ver. 11.
[22] Jer. 17. 21, 22, 23.
[23] Lev. 23. 32.
[24] Jer. 17. 21, 22.
[25] ch. 12. 30.
[26] ver. 14, 31.
[27] Ezra 9. 2.
[28] ver. 11. Pro. 28. 4.
[29] Ezra 10. 5. ch. 10. 29, 30.
[30] 1 Kin. 11. 1, &c.
[31] 1 Kin. 3. 13. 2 Chr. 1. 12.
[32] 2 Sam. 12. 24.
[33] 1 Kin. 11. 4, &c.
[34] Ezra 10. 2.
[35] ch. 12. 10, 22.
[36] ch. 6. 14.
[37] Mal. 2. 4, 11, 12.
[38] ch. 10. 30.
[39] ch. 12. 1, &c.
[40] ch. 10. 34.
[41] ver. 14, 22.
d Or, *heaps of corn.*
e Heb. *before.*
f Heb. *had made to dwell* with them.
g Or, *reviled.*
h Heb. *for the defilings of &c.*
i Or, *every thing strange.*

THE BOOK OF ESTHER.

CHAPTER I.

1 *Ahasuerus maketh royal feasts.* 10 *Vashti, sent for, refuseth to come.* 13 *Ahasuerus, by the counsel of Memucan, maketh the decree of men's sovereignty.*

NOW it came to pass in the days of [1] Ahasuerus, (this *is* Ahasuerus which reigned, [2] from India even unto Ethiopia, [3] *over* an hundred and seven and twenty provinces :)

2 *That* in those days, when the king Ahasuerus [4] sat on the throne of his kingdom, which *was* in [5] Shushan the palace,

3 In the third year of his reign, he [6] made a feast unto all his princes and his servants ; the power of Persia and Media, the nobles and princes of the provinces, *being* before him :

4 When he shewed the riches of his glorious kingdom and the honour of his excellent majesty many days, *even* an hundred and fourscore days.

5 And when these days were expired, the king made a feast unto all the people that were present in Shushan the palace, both unto great and small, seven days, in the court of the garden of the king's palace ;

6 *Where were* white, green, and blue, *hangings*, fastened with cords of fine linen and purple to silver rings and pillars of marble : [7] the beds *were of* gold and silver, upon a pavement of red, and blue, and white, and black, marble.

7 And they gave *them* drink in vessels of gold, (the vessels being diverse one from another,) and royal wine in abundance, according to the state of the king.

8 And the drinking *was* according to the law ; none did compel : for so the king had appointed to all the officers of his house, that they should do according to every man's pleasure.

9 Also Vashti the queen made a feast for the women *in* the royal house which *belonged* to king Ahasuerus.

10 ¶ On the seventh day, when [8] the heart of the king was merry with wine, he commanded Mehuman, Biztha, [9] Harbona, Bigtha, and Abagtha, Zethar, and Carcas, the seven chamberlains that served in the presence of Ahasuerus the king,

11 To bring Vashti the queen before the king with the crown royal, to shew the people and the princes her beauty : for she *was* fair to look on.

12 But the queen Vashti refused to come at the king's commandment by *his* chamberlains : therefore was the king very wroth, and his anger burned in him.

13 ¶ Then the king said to the [10] wise men, [11] which knew the times, (for so *was* the king's manner toward all that knew law and judgment :

14 And the next unto him *was* Carshena, Shethar, Admatha, Tarshish, Meres, Marsena, *and* Memucan, the [12] seven princes of Persia and Media, [13] which saw

1 Now it came to pass in the days of [a] Ahasuerus, (this is Ahasuerus which reigned, from India even unto Ethiopia, over an hundred and seven and
2 twenty provinces :) that in those days, when the king Ahasuerus sat on the throne of his kingdom,
3 which was in Shushan the [b] palace, in the third year of his reign, he made a feast unto all his princes and his servants ; the power of Persia and Media, the nobles and princes of the provinces, being before
4 him : when he shewed the riches of his glorious kingdom and the honour of his excellent majesty many days, even an hundred and fourscore days,
5 And when these days were fulfilled, the king made a feast unto all the people that were present in Shushan the palace, both great and small, seven days, in the court of the garden of the king's palace ;
6 *there were hangings of* [c] white *cloth, of* [d] green, and *of* blue, fastened with cords of fine linen and purple to silver rings and pillars of marble : the couches were of gold and silver, upon a pavement [e] of red, and
7 white, and yellow, and black marble. And they gave them drink in vessels of gold, (the vessels being diverse one from another,) and royal wine in abundance, according to the [f] bounty of the king.
8 And the drinking was according to the law ; none could compel : for so the king had appointed to all the officers of his house, that they should do ac-
9 cording to every man's pleasure. Also Vashti the queen made a feast for the women in the royal
10 house which belonged to king Ahasuerus. On the seventh day, when the heart of the king was merry with wine, he commanded Mehuman, Biztha, Harbona, Bigtha, and Abagtha, Zethar, and Carcas, the seven [g] chamberlains that ministered in the presence
11 of Ahasuerus the king, to bring Vashti the queen before the king with the crown royal, to shew the peoples and the princes her beauty : for she was
12 fair to look on. But the queen Vashti refused to come at the king's commandment by the chamberlains : therefore was the king very wroth, and his
13 anger burned in him. Then the king said to the wise men, which knew the times, (for so was the king's manner toward all that knew law and judge-
14 ment ; and the next unto him was Carshena, Shethar, Admatha, Tarshish, Meres, Marsena, and Memucan, the seven princes of Persia and Media,

---

[1] Ezra 4. 6. Dan. 9. 1.
[2] ch. 8. 9.
[3] Dan. 6. 1.
[4] 1 Kin. 1. 46.
[5] Neh. 1. 1.
[6] Gen. 40. 20. ch. 2. 18. Mark 6. 21.
[7] See ch. 7. 8. Ezek. 23. 41. Amos 2. 8. & 6. 4.
[8] 2 Sam. 13. 28.
[9] ch. 7. 9.
[10] Jer. 10. 7. Dan. 2. 12. Matt. 2. 1.
[11] 1 Chr. 12. 32.
[12] Ezra 7. 14.
[13] 2 Kin. 25. 19.

a Or, *Xerxes.* Heb. *Ahashverosh.*
b Or, *castle.*
c Or, *fine* cloth, *white and blue.*
d Or, *cotton.*
e Or, *of porphyry, and white marble, and alabaster, and stone of blue colour.*
f Heb. *hand.*
g Or, *eunuchs* (and so in ver. 12, &c.).

the king's face, *and* which sat the first in the king-
dom ;)
15 What shall we do unto the queen Vashti accord-
ing to law, because she hath not performed the com-
mandment of the king Ahasuerus by the chamberlains ?
16 And Memucan answered before the king and the
princes, Vashti the queen hath not done wrong to the
king only, but also to all the princes, and to all the people
that *are* in all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus.
17 For *this* deed of the queen shall come abroad
unto all women, so that they shall [14] despise their hus-
bands in their eyes, when it shall be reported, The
king Ahasuerus commanded Vashti the queen to be
brought in before him, but she came not.
18 *Likewise* shall the ladies of Persia and Media say
this day unto all the king's princes, which have heard
of the deed of the queen. Thus *shall there arise* too
much contempt and wrath.
19 If it please the king, let there go a royal com-
mandment from him, and let it be written among the
laws of the Persians and the Medes, that it be not
altered, That Vashti come no more before king Ahasu-
erus ; and let the king give her royal estate unto
another that is better than she.
20 And when the king's decree which he shall make
shall be published throughout all his empire, (for it is
great,) all the wives shall [15] give to their husbands
honour, both to great and small.
21 And the saying pleased the king and the princes ;
and the king did according to the word of Memucan :
22 For he sent letters into all the king's provinces,
[16] into every province according to the writing thereof,
and to every people after their language, that every
man should [17] bear rule in his own house, and that *it*
should be published according to the language of every
people.

CHAPTER II.

1 *Out of the choice of virgins a queen is to be chosen.* 5 *Mordecai the nursing father of Esther.* 8 *Esther is preferred by Hegai before the rest.* 12 *The manner of purification, and going in to the king.* 15 *Esther best pleasing the king is made queen.* 21 *Mordecai discovering a treason is recorded in the chronicles.*

AFTER these things, when the wrath of king Aha-
suerus was appeased, he remembered Vashti, and
what she had done, and [1] what was decreed against her.
2 Then said the king's servants that ministered unto
him, Let there be fair young virgins sought for the king :
3 And let the king appoint officers in all the provinces
of his kingdom, that they may gather together all the
fair young virgins unto Shushan the palace, to the house
of the women, unto the custody of Hege the king's
chamberlain, keeper of the women ; and let their things
for purification be given *them :*
4 And let the maiden which pleaseth the king be
queen instead of Vashti. And the thing pleased the
king ; and he did so.
5 ¶ *Now* in Shushan the palace there was a certain
Jew, whose name *was* Mordecai, the son of Jair, the
son of Shimei, the son of Kish, a Benjamite ;
6 [2] Who had been carried away from Jerusalem with
the captivity which had been carried away with Jeconiah
king of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Baby-
lon had carried away.
7 And he brought up Hadassah, that *is*, Esther, [3] his
uncle's daughter : for she had neither father nor mother,

[14] Eph. 5. 33.
[15] Eph. 5. 33. Col. 3. 18. 1 Pet. 3. 1.
[16] ch. 8. 9.
[17] Eph. 5. 22, 23, 24. 1 Tim. 2. 12.
[1] ch. 1. 19, 20.
[2] 2 Kin. 24. 14, 15. 2 Chr. 36. 10, 20. Jer. 24. 1.
[3] ver. 15.

which saw the king's face, and sat first in the king-
15 dom :) What shall we do unto the queen Vashti
according to law, because she hath not done the
bidding of the king Ahasuerus by the chamberlains ?
16 And Memucan answered before the king and the
princes, Vashti the queen hath not done wrong to
the king only, but also to all the princes, and to all
the peoples that are in all the provinces of the king
17 Ahasuerus. For this deed of the queen shall come
abroad unto all women, to make their husbands con-
temptible in their eyes, when it shall be reported,
The king Ahasuerus commanded Vashti the queen
18 to be brought in before him, but she came not. And
this day shall the princesses of Persia and Media
which have heard of the deed of the queen [h] say *the
like* unto all the king's princes. So *shall there arise*
19 [i] much contempt and wrath. If it please the king,
let there go forth a royal commandment from him,
and let it be written among the laws of the Persians
and the Medes, [j] that it be not altered, that Vashti
come no more before king Ahasuerus ; and let the
king give her royal estate [k] unto another that is bet-
20 ter than she. And when the king's decree which he
shall make shall be published throughout all his
kingdom, (for it is great,) all the wives shall give
to their husbands honour, both to great and small.
21 And the saying pleased the king and the princes ;
and the king did according to the word of Memu-
22 can : for he sent letters into all the king's provinces,
into every province according to the writing thereof,
and to every people after their language, that every
man should bear rule in his own house, and should
publish it according to the language of his people.

2 After these things, when the wrath of king Aha-
suerus was pacified, he remembered Vashti, and
what she had done, and what was decreed against
2 her. Then said the king's servants that ministered
unto him, Let there be fair young virgins sought for
3 the king : and let the king appoint officers in all the
provinces of his kingdom, that they may gather
together all the fair young virgins unto Shushan the
palace, to the house of the women, unto the custody
of [a] Hegai the king's chamberlain, keeper of the
women ; and let their things for purification be given
4 them : and let the maiden which pleaseth the king
be queen instead of Vashti. And the thing pleased
the king ; and he did so.
5 There was a certain Jew in Shushan the palace,
whose name was Mordecai, the son of Jair, the son
6 of Shimei, the son of Kish, a Benjamite ; who had
been carried away from Jerusalem with the captives
which had been carried away with [b] Jeconiah king
of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Baby-
7 lon had carried away. And he [c] brought up Hadas-
sah, that is, Esther, his uncle's daughter : for she
had neither father nor mother, and the maiden was

h Or, *tell* it.
i Or, *enough.*
j Heb. *that it pass not away.*
k Heb. *unto her companion.*
a Heb. *Hege.*
b In 2 Kin. 24. 6, *Jehoiachin.*
c Heb. *nourished.*

and the maid *was* fair and beautiful; whom Mordecai, when her father and mother were dead, took for his own daughter.

8 ¶ So it came to pass, when the king's commandment and his decree was heard, and when many maidens were [4] gathered together unto Shushan the palace, to the custody of Hegai, that Esther was brought also unto the king's house, to the custody of Hegai, keeper of the women.

9 And the maiden pleased him, and she obtained kindness of him; and he speedily gave her her [5] things for purification, with such things as belonged to her, and seven maidens, *which were* meet to be given her, out of the king's house: and he preferred her and her maids unto the best *place* of the house of the women.

10 [6] Esther had not shewed her people nor her kindred: for Mordecai had charged her that she should not shew *it*.

11 And Mordecai walked every day before the court of the women's house, to know how Esther did, and what should become of her.

12 ¶ Now when every maid's turn was come to go in to king Ahasuerus, after that she had been twelve months, according to the manner of the women, (for so were the days of their purifications accomplished, *to wit*, six months with oil of myrrh, and six months with sweet odours, and with *other* things for the purifying of the women;)

13 Then thus came *every* maiden unto the king; whatsoever she desired was given her to go with her out of the house of the women unto the king's house.

14 In the evening she went, and on the morrow she returned into the second house of the women, to the custody of Shaashgaz, the king's chamberlain, which kept the concubines: she came in unto the king no more, except the king delighted in her, and that she were called by name.

15 ¶ Now when the turn of Esther, [7] the daughter of Abihail the uncle of Mordecai, who had taken her for his daughter, was come to go in unto the king, she required nothing but what Hegai the king's chamberlain, the keeper of the women, appointed. And Esther obtained favour in the sight of all them that looked upon her.

16 So Esther was taken unto king Ahasuerus into his house royal in the tenth month, which *is* the month Tebeth, in the seventh year of his reign.

17 And the king loved Esther above all the women, and she obtained grace and favour in his sight more than all the virgins; so that he set the royal crown upon her head, and made her queen instead of Vashti.

18 Then the king [8] made a great feast unto all his princes and his servants, *even* Esther's feast; and he made a release to the provinces, and gave gifts, according to the state of the king.

19 And when the virgins were gathered together the second time, then Mordecai sat [9] in the king's gate.

20 [10] Esther had not *yet* shewed her kindred nor her people; as Mordecai had charged her: for Esther did the commandment of Mordecai, like as when she was brought up with him.

21 ¶ In those days, while Mordecai sat in the king's gate, two of the king's chamberlains, Bigthan and Teresh, of those which kept the door, were wroth, and sought to lay hand on the king Ahasuerus.

[4] ver. 3. [5] ver. 3, 12. [6] ver. 20. [7] ver. 7. [8] ch. 1. 3.

fair and beautiful; and when her father and mother were dead, Mordecai took her for his own daughter.
8 So it came to pass, when the king's commandment and his decree was heard, and when many maidens were gathered together unto Shushan the palace, to the custody of Hegai, that Esther was taken into the king's house, to the custody of Hegai, keeper of the
9 women. And the maiden pleased him, and she obtained kindness of him; and he speedily gave her her things for purification, with her portions, and the seven maidens, which were meet to be given her, out of the king's house: and he removed her and her maidens to the best place of the house of the
10 women. Esther had not shewed her people nor her kindred: for Mordecai had charged her that she
11 should not shew it. And Mordecai walked every day before the court of the women's house, to know how Esther did, and what should become of her.
12 Now when the turn of every maiden was come to go in to king Ahasuerus, after that it had been done to her according to the law for the women, twelve months, (for so were the days of their purifications accomplished, *to wit*, six months with oil of myrrh, and six months with sweet odours, and with the
13 things for the purifying of the women,) then in this wise came the maiden unto the king, whatsoever she desired was given her to go with her out of the
14 house of the women unto the king's house. In the evening she went, and on the morrow she returned into the second house of the women, to the custody of Shaashgaz, the king's chamberlain, which kept the concubines: she came in unto the king no more, except the king delighted in her, and that she were
15 called by name. Now when the turn of Esther, the daughter of Abihail the uncle of Mordecai, who had taken her for his daughter, was come to go in unto the king, she required nothing but what Hegai the king's chamberlain, the keeper of the women, appointed. And Esther obtained favour in the sight
16 of all them that looked upon her. So Esther was taken unto king Ahasuerus into his house royal in the tenth month, which is the month Tebeth, in the
17 seventh year of his reign. And the king loved Esther above all the women, and she obtained grace and favour in his sight more than all the virgins; so that he set the royal crown upon her head, and
18 made her queen instead of Vashti. Then the king made a great feast unto all his princes and his servants, even Esther's feast; and he made a [d] release to the provinces, and gave gifts, according to the
19 [e] bounty of the king. And when the virgins were gathered together the second time, then Mordecai
20 sat in the king's gate. Esther had not yet shewed her kindred nor her people; as Mordecai had charged her: for Esther did the commandment of Mordecai, like as when she was brought up with
21 him. In those days, while Mordecai sat in the king's gate, two of the king's chamberlains, Bigthan and Teresh, of those which kept the [f] door, were wroth, and sought to lay hands on the king Ahasu-

[9] ver. 21. ch. 3. 2. [10] ver. 10. [d] Heb. *rest*. [e] Heb. *hand*. [f] Heb. *threshold*.

22 And the thing was known to Mordecai, [11] who told *it* unto Esther the queen; and Esther certified the king *thereof* in Mordecai's name.

23 And when inquisition was made of the matter, it was found out; therefore they were both hanged on a tree: and it was written in [12] the book of the chronicles before the king.

CHAPTER III.

1 *Haman, advanced by the king, and despised by Mordecai, seeketh revenge upon all the Jews.* 7 *He casteth lots.* 8 *He obtaineth by calumniation a decree of the king to put the Jews to death.*

AFTER these things did king Ahasuerus promote Haman the son of Hammedatha the [1] Agagite, and advanced him, and set his seat above all the princes that *were* with him.

2 And all the king's servants, that *were* [2] in the king's gate, bowed, and reverenced Haman: for the king had so commanded concerning him. But Mordecai [3] bowed not, nor did *him* reverence.

3 Then the king's servants, which *were* in the king's gate, said unto Mordecai, Why transgressest thou the [4] king's commandment?

4 Now it came to pass, when they spake daily unto him, and he hearkened not unto them, that they told Haman, to see whether Mordecai's matters would stand: for he had told them that he *was* a Jew.

5 And when Haman saw that Mordecai [5] bowed not, nor did him reverence, then was Haman [6] full of wrath.

6 And he thought scorn to lay hands on Mordecai alone; for they had shewed him the people of Mordecai: wherefore Haman [7] sought to destroy all the Jews that *were* throughout the whole kingdom of Ahasuerus, *even* the people of Mordecai.

7 ¶ In the first month, that *is*, the month Nisan, in the twelfth year of king Ahasuerus, [8] they cast Pur, that *is*, the lot, before Haman from day to day, and from month to month, *to* the twelfth *month*, that *is*, the month Adar.

8 ¶ And Haman said unto king Ahasuerus, There is a certain people scattered abroad and dispersed among the people in all the provinces of thy kingdom; and [9] their laws *are* diverse from all people; neither keep they the king's laws: therefore it *is* not for the king's profit to suffer them.

9 If it please the king, let it be written that they may be destroyed: and I will pay ten thousand talents of silver to the hands of those that have the charge of the business, to bring *it* into the king's treasuries.

10 And the king [10] took [11] his ring from his hand, and gave it unto Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, the Jews' enemy.

11 And the king said unto Haman, The silver *is* given to thee, the people also, to do with them as it seemeth good to thee.

12 [12] Then were the king's scribes called on the thirteenth day of the first month, and there was written according to all that Haman had commanded unto the king's lieutenants, and to the governors that *were* over every province, and to the rulers of every people of every province [13] according to the writing thereof, and *to* every people after their language; [14] in the name of king Ahasuerus was it written, and sealed with the king's ring.

22 erus. And the thing was known to Mordecai, who shewed it unto Esther the queen; and Esther told
23 the king *thereof* in Mordecai's name. And when inquisition was made of the matter, and it was found to be so, they were both hanged on a tree: and it was written in the book of the chronicles before the king.

3 After these things did king Ahasuerus promote Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, and advanced him, and set his seat above all the princes
2 that were with him. And all the king's servants, that were in the king's gate, bowed down, and did reverence to Haman: for the king had so commanded concerning him. But Mordecai bowed not
3 down, nor did him reverence. Then the king's servants, that were in the king's gate, said unto Mordecai, Why transgressest thou the king's com-
4 mandment? Now it came to pass, when they spake daily unto him, and he hearkened not unto them, that they told Haman, to see whether Mordecai's [a] matters would stand: for he had told them that he
5 was a Jew. And when Haman saw that Mordecai bowed not down, nor did him reverence, then was
6 Haman full of wrath. But he thought scorn to lay hands on Mordecai alone; for they had shewed him the people of Mordecai: wherefore Haman sought to destroy all the Jews that were throughout the whole kingdom of Ahasuerus, even the people of
7 Mordecai. In the first month, which is the month Nisan, in the twelfth year of king Ahasuerus, they cast Pur, that is, the lot, before Haman from day to day, and from month to month, *to* the twelfth *month*,
8 which is the month Adar. And Haman said unto king Ahasuerus, There is a certain people scattered abroad and [b] dispersed among the peoples in all the provinces of thy kingdom; and their laws are diverse from *those of* every people; neither keep they the king's laws: therefore it is not [c] for the king's profit
9 to suffer them. If it please the king, let it be written that they be destroyed: and I will pay ten thousand talents of silver into the hands of those that have the charge of the *king's* business, to bring it into the
10 king's treasuries. And the king took his ring from his hand, and gave it unto Haman the son of Ham-
11 medatha the Agagite, the Jews' enemy. And the king said unto Haman, The silver is given to thee, the people also, to do with them as it seemeth good
12 to thee. Then were the king's [d] scribes called in the first month, on the thirteenth day thereof, and there was written according to all that Haman commanded unto the king's satraps, and to the governors that were over every province, and to the princes of every people; to every province according to the writing thereof, and to every people after their language; in the name of king Ahasuerus was it written, and it was sealed with the king's ring.

---

[11] ch. 6. 2.
[12] ch. 6. 1.
[1] Num. 24. 7. 1 Sam. 15. 8.
[2] ch. 2. 19.
[3] ver. 5. Ps. 15. 4.
[4] ver. 2.
[5] ver. 2. ch. 5. 9.
[6] Dan. 3. 19.
[7] Ps. 83. 4.
[8] ch. 9. 24.
[9] Ezra 4. 13. Acts 16. 20.
[10] Gen. 41. 42.
[11] ch. 8. 2, 8.
[12] ch. 8. 9.
[13] ch. 1. 22. & 8. 9.
[14] 1 Kin. 21. 8. ch. 8. 8, 10.

a Or, *words.*
b Or, *separated.*
c Or, *meet for the king.*
d Or, *secretaries.*

13 And the letters were [15] sent by posts into all the king's provinces, to destroy, to kill, and to cause to perish, all Jews, both young and old, little children and women, [16] in one day, *even* upon the thirteenth *day* of the twelfth month, which *is* the month Adar, and [17] *to take* the spoil of them for a prey.

14 [18] The copy of the writing for a commandment to be given in every province was published unto all people, that they should be ready against that day.

15 The posts went out, being hastened by the king's commandment, and the decree was given in Shushan the palace. And the king and Haman sat down to drink; but [19] the city Shushan was perplexed.

CHAPTER IV.

1 *The great mourning of Mordecai and the Jews.* 4 *Esther, understanding it, sendeth to Mordecai, who sheweth the cause, and adviseth her to undertake the suit.* 10 *She excusing herself is threatened by Mordecai.* 15 *She appointing a fast undertaketh the suit.*

WHEN Mordecai perceived all that was done, Mordecai [1] rent his clothes, and put on sackcloth [2] with ashes, and went out into the midst of the city, and [3] cried with a loud and a bitter cry;

2 And came even before the king's gate: for none *might* enter into the king's gate clothed with sackcloth.

3 And in every province, whithersoever the king's commandment and his decree came, *there was* great mourning among the Jews, and fasting, and weeping, and wailing; and many lay in sackcloth and ashes.

4 ¶ So Esther's maids and her chamberlains came and told *it* her. Then was the queen exceedingly grieved; and she sent raiment to clothe Mordecai, and to take away his sackcloth from him: but he received *it* not.

5 Then called Esther for Hatach, *one* of the king's chamberlains, whom he had appointed to attend upon her, and gave him a commandment to Mordecai, to know what it *was*, and why it *was*.

6 So Hatach went forth to Mordecai unto the street of the city, which *was* before the king's gate.

7 And Mordecai told him of all that had happened unto him, and of [4] the sum of the money that Haman had promised to pay to the king's treasuries for the Jews, to destroy them.

8 Also he gave him [5] the copy of the writing of the decree that was given at Shushan to destroy them, to shew *it* unto Esther, and to declare *it* unto her, and to charge her that she should go in unto the king, to make supplication unto him, and to make request before him for her people.

9 And Hatach came and told Esther the words of Mordecai.

10 ¶ Again Esther spake unto Hatach, and gave him commandment unto Mordecai;

11 All the king's servants, and the people of the king's provinces, do know, that whosoever, whether man or woman, shall come unto the king into [6] the inner court, who is not called, [7] *there is* one law of his to put *him* to death, except such [8] to whom the king shall hold out the golden sceptre, that he may live: but I have not been called to come in unto the king these thirty days.

12 And they told to Mordecai Esther's words.

13 Then Mordecai commanded to answer Esther,

[15] ch. 8. 10.
[16] ch. 8. 12, &c.
[17] ch. 8. 11.
[18] ch. 8. 13, 14.
[19] See ch. 8. 15. Pro. 29. 2.
[1] 2 Sam. 1. 11.
[2] Josh. 7. 6. Ezek. 27. 30.
[3] Gen. 27. 34.
[4] ch. 3. 9.

13 And letters were sent by posts into all the king's provinces, to destroy, to slay, and to cause to perish, all Jews, both young and old, little children and women, in one day, even upon the thirteenth *day* of the twelfth month, which is the month Adar, and to take
14 the spoil of them for a prey. A copy of the writing, [e] that the decree should be given out in every province, was published unto all the peoples, that they
15 should be ready against that day. The posts went forth in haste by the king's commandment, and the decree was given out in Shushan the palace: and the king and Haman sat down to drink; but the city of Shushan was perplexed.

4 Now when Mordecai knew all that was done, Mordecai rent his clothes, and put on sackcloth with ashes, and went out into the midst of the city,
2 and cried with a loud and a bitter cry: and he came even before the king's gate: for none might enter
3 within the king's gate clothed with sackcloth. And in every province, whithersoever the king's commandment and his decree came, there was great mourning among the Jews, and fasting, and weeping, and wailing; and [a] many lay in sackcloth and ashes.
4 And Esther's maidens and her chamberlains came and told it her; and the queen was exceedingly grieved: and she sent raiment to clothe Mordecai, and to take his sackcloth from off him: but he re-
5 ceived it not. Then called Esther for Hathach, one of the king's chamberlains, whom he had appointed to attend upon her, and charged him to go to Mor-
6 decai, to know what this was, and why it was. So Hathach went forth to Mordecai unto the broad place of the city, which was before the king's gate.
7 And Mordecai told him of all that had happened unto him, and the exact sum of the money that Haman had promised to pay to the king's treasuries for
8 the Jews, to destroy them. Also he gave him the copy of the writing of the decree that was given out in Shushan to destroy them, to shew it unto Esther, and to declare it unto her; and to charge her that she should go in unto the king, to make supplication unto him, and to make request before him, for
9 her people. And Hathach came and told Esther
10 the words of Mordecai. Then Esther spake unto Hathach, and gave him a message unto Mordecai,
11 *saying:* All the king's servants, and the people of the king's provinces, do know, that whosoever, whether man or woman, shall come unto the king into the inner court, who is not called, there is one law for him, that he be put to death, except such to whom the king shall hold out the golden sceptre, that he may live: but I have not been called to
12 come in unto the king these thirty days. And they
13 told to Mordecai Esther's words. Then Mordecai bade them return answer unto Esther, Think not

[5] ch. 3. 14, 15.
[6] ch. 5. 1.
[7] Dan. 2. 9.
[8] ch. 5. 2. & 8. 4.
e Or, *to be given out for a decree.*
a Heb. *sackcloth and ashes were spread under many.*

Think not with thyself that thou shalt escape in the king's house, more than all the Jews.

14 For if thou altogether holdest thy peace at this time, *then* shall there enlargement and deliverance arise to the Jews from another place; but thou and thy father's house shall be destroyed: and who knoweth whether thou art come to the kingdom for *such* a time as this?

15 ¶ Then Esther bade *them* return Mordecai *this answer*,

16 Go, gather together all the Jews that are present in Shushan, and fast ye for me, and neither eat nor drink [9] three days, night or day: I also and my maidens will fast likewise; and so will I go in unto the king, which *is* not according to the law: [10] and if I perish, I perish.

17 So Mordecai went his way, and did according to all that Esther had commanded him.

CHAPTER V.

1 *Esther, adventuring on the king's favour, obtaineth the grace of the golden sceptre, and inviteth the king and Haman to a banquet.* 6 *She, being encouraged by the king in her suit, inviteth them to another banquet the next day.* 9 *Haman, proud of his advancement, repineth at the contempt of Mordecai.* 14 *By the counsel of Zeresh he buildeth for him a pair of gallows.*

NOW it came to pass [1] on the third day, that Esther put on *her* royal *apparel*, and stood in [2] the inner court of the king's house, over against the king's house: and the king sat upon his royal throne in the royal house, over against the gate of the house.

2 And it was so, when the king saw Esther the queen standing in the court, *that* [3] she obtained favour in his sight: and [4] the king held out to Esther the golden sceptre that *was* in his hand. So Esther drew near, and touched the top of the sceptre.

3 Then said the king unto her, What wilt thou, queen Esther? and what *is* thy request? [5] it shall be even given thee to the half of the kingdom.

4 And Esther answered, If *it seem* good unto the king, let the king and Haman come this day unto the banquet that I have prepared for him.

5 Then the king said, Cause Haman to make haste, that he may do as Esther hath said. So the king and Haman came to the banquet that Esther had prepared.

6 ¶ [6] And the king said unto Esther at the banquet of wine, [7] What *is* thy petition? and it shall be granted thee: and what *is* thy request? even to the half of the kingdom it shall be performed.

7 Then answered Esther, and said, My petition and my request *is*;

8 If I have found favour in the sight of the king, and if it please the king to grant my petition, and to perform my request, let the king and Haman come to the banquet that I shall prepare for them, and I will do to morrow as the king hath said.

9 ¶ Then went Haman forth that day joyful and with a glad heart: but when Haman saw Mordecai in the king's gate, [8] that he stood not up, nor moved for him, he was full of indignation against Mordecai.

10 Nevertheless Haman [9] refrained himself: and when he came home, he sent and called for his friends, and Zeresh his wife.

11 And Haman told them of the glory of his riches, and [10] the multitude of his children, and all *the things* wherein the king had promoted him, and how he had

[9] See ch. 5. 1.
[10] See Gen. 43. 14.
[1] See ch. 4. 16.
[2] See ch. 4. 11. & ch. 6. 4.
[3] Pro. 21. 1.
[4] ch. 4. 11. & 8. 4.
[5] So Mark 6. 23.
[6] ch. 7. 2.

with thyself that thou shalt escape in the king's
14 house, more than all the Jews. For if thou alto-
gether holdest thy peace at this time, then shall re-
lief and deliverance arise to the Jews from another
place, but thou and thy father's house shall perish:
and who knoweth whether thou art not come to the
15 kingdom for such a time as this? Then Esther
16 bade them return answer unto Mordecai, Go, gather
together all the Jews that are present in Shushan,
and fast ye for me, and neither eat nor drink three
days, night or day: I also and my maidens will
fast in like manner; and so will I go in unto
the king, which is not according to the law: and if
17 I perish, I perish. So Mordecai went his way, and
did according to all that Esther had commanded him.

5 Now it came to pass on the third day, that Esther
put on her royal apparel, and stood in the inner
court of the king's house, over against the king's
house: and the king sat upon his royal throne in the
royal house, over against the entrance of the house.
2 And it was so, when the king saw Esther the queen
standing in the court, that she obtained favour in
his sight: and the king held out to Esther the golden
sceptre that was in his hand. So Esther drew
3 near, and touched the top of the sceptre. Then said
the king unto her, What wilt thou, queen Esther?
and what is thy request? it shall be given thee
4 even to the half of the kingdom. And Esther said,
If it seem good unto the king, let the king and
Haman come this day unto the banquet that I have
5 prepared for him. Then the king said, Cause
Haman to make haste, that it may be done as Es-
ther hath said. So the king and Haman came to
6 the banquet that Esther had prepared. And the
king said unto Esther at the banquet of wine, What
is thy petition? and it shall be granted thee:
and what is thy request? even to the half of the
7 kingdom it shall be performed. Then answered
Esther, and said, My petition and my request is;
8 if I have found favour in the sight of the king, and
if it please the king to grant my petition, and to
perform my request, let the king and Haman come
to the banquet that I shall prepare for them, and I
9 will do to-morrow as the king hath said. Then
went Haman forth that day joyful and glad of
heart: but when Haman saw Mordecai in the king's
gate, that he stood not up nor [a] moved for him, he
10 was filled with wrath against Mordecai. Neverthe-
less Haman refrained himself, and went home;
and he sent and fetched his friends and Zeresh his
11 wife. And Haman recounted unto them the glory
of his riches, and the multitude of his children, and
all the things wherein the king had promoted him,

[7] ch. 9. 12.
[8] ch. 3. 5.
[9] So 2 Sam. 13. 22.
[10] ch. 9. 7, &c.
a Or, *trembled before him.*

[11] advanced him above the princes and servants of the king.

12 Haman said moreover, Yea, Esther the queen did let no man come in with the king unto the banquet that she had prepared but myself; and to morrow am I invited unto her also with the king.

13 Yet all this availeth me nothing, so long as I see Mordecai the Jew sitting at the king's gate.

14 ¶ Then said Zeresh his wife and all his friends unto him, Let a [12] gallows be made of fifty cubits high, and to morrow [13] speak thou unto the king that Mordecai may be hanged thereon: then go thou in merrily with the king unto the banquet. And the thing pleased Haman; and he caused [14] the gallows to be made.

CHAPTER VI.

1 Ahasuerus, reading in the chronicles of the good service done by Mordecai, taketh care for his reward. 4 Haman, coming to sue that Mordecai might be hanged, unawares giveth counsel that he might do him honour. 12 Complaining of his misfortune, his friends tell him of his final destiny.

ON that night could not the king sleep, and he commanded to bring [1] the book of records of the chronicles; and they were read before the king.

2 And it was found written, that Mordecai had told of Bigthana and Teresh, two of the king's chamberlains, the keepers of the door, who sought to lay hand on the king Ahasuerus.

3 And the king said, What honour and dignity hath been done to Mordecai for this? Then said the king's servants that ministered unto him, There is nothing done for him.

4 ¶ And the king said, Who *is* in the court? Now Haman was come into [2] the outward court of the king's house, [3] to speak unto the king to hang Mordecai on the gallows that he had prepared for him.

5 And the king's servants said unto him, Behold, Haman standeth in the court. And the king said, Let him come in.

6 So Haman came in. And the king said unto him, What shall be done unto the man whom the king delighteth to honour? Now Haman thought in his heart, To whom would the king delight to do honour more than to myself?

7 And Haman answered the king, For the man whom the king delighteth to honour,

8 Let the royal apparel be brought which the king *useth* to wear, and [4] the horse that the king rideth upon, and the crown royal which is set upon his head:

9 And let this apparel and horse be delivered to the hand of one of the king's most noble princes, that they may array the man *withal* whom the king delighteth to honour, and bring him on horseback through the street of the city, [5] and proclaim before him, Thus shall it be done to the man whom the king delighteth to honour.

10 Then the king said to Haman, Make haste, *and* take the apparel and the horse, as thou hast said, and do even so to Mordecai the Jew, that sitteth at the king's gate: let nothing fail of all that thou hast spoken.

11 Then took Haman the apparel and the horse, and arrayed Mordecai, and brought him on horseback through the street of the city, and proclaimed before him, Thus shall it be done unto the man whom the king delighteth to honour.

12 ¶ And Mordecai came again to the king's gate.

[11] ch. 3. 1.
[12] ch. 7. 9.
[13] ch. 6. 4.
[14] ch. 7. 10.
[1] ch. 2. 23.
[2] See ch. 5. 1.
[3] ch. 5. 14.
[4] 1 Kin. 1. 33.
[5] Gen. 41. 43.

and how he had advanced him above the princes and
12 servants of the king. Haman said moreover, Yea,
Esther the queen did let no man come in with the
king unto the banquet that she had prepared but
myself; and to-morrow also am I invited by her
13 together with the king. Yet all this availeth me
nothing, so long as I see Mordecai the Jew sitting
14 at the king's gate. Then said Zeresh his wife and
all his friends unto him, Let a [b] gallows be made of
fifty cubits high, and in the morning speak thou
unto the king that Mordecai may be hanged there-
on: then go thou in merrily with the king unto the
banquet. And the thing pleased Haman; and he
caused the gallows to be made.

6 On that night [a] could not the king sleep; and he
commanded to bring the book of records of the
chronicles, and they were read before the king.
2 And it was found written, that Mordecai had told
of Bigthana and Teresh, two of the king's chamber-
lains, of those that kept the [b] door, who had sought
3 to lay hands on the king Ahasuerus. And the king
said, What honour and dignity hath been done to
Mordecai for this? Then said the king's servants
that ministered unto him, There is nothing done for
4 him. And the king said, Who is in the court?
Now Haman was come into the outward court of the
king's house, to speak unto the king to hang Mor-
decai on the gallows that he had prepared for him.
5 And the king's servants said unto him, Behold,
Haman standeth in the court. And the king said,
6 Let him come in. So Haman came in. And the
king said unto him, What shall be done unto the
man whom the king delighteth to honour? Now
Haman said in his heart, To whom would the king
7 delight to do honour more than to myself? And
Haman said unto the king, For the man whom the
8 king delighteth to honour, let royal apparel be
brought which the king useth to wear, and the horse
that the king rideth upon, [c] and on the head of which a
9 crown royal is set: and let the apparel and the horse
be delivered to the hand of one of the king's most noble
princes, that they may array the man withal whom
the king delighteth to honour, and cause him to ride
on horseback through the street of the city, and pro-
claim before him, Thus shall it be done to the man
10 whom the king delighteth to honour. Then the
king said to Haman, Make haste, and take the ap-
parel and the horse, as thou hast said, and do even
so to Mordecai the Jew, that sitteth at the king's
gate: let nothing fail of all that thou hast spoken.
11 Then took Haman the apparel and the horse, and
arrayed Mordecai, and caused him to ride through
the street of the city, and proclaimed before him,
Thus shall it be done unto the man whom the king
12 delighteth to honour. And Mordecai came again

b Heb. *tree.*
a Heb. *the king's sleep fled* from him.
b Heb. *threshold.*
c Or, *and the crown royal which is set upon his head.*

But Haman [6] hasted to his house mourning, [7] and having his head covered.

13 And Haman told Zeresh his wife and all his friends every *thing* that had befallen him. Then said his wise men and Zeresh his wife unto him, If Mordecai *be* of the seed of the Jews, before whom thou hast begun to fall, thou shalt not prevail against him, but shalt surely fall before him.

14 And while they *were* yet talking with him, came the king's chamberlains, and hasted to bring Haman unto [8] the banquet that Esther had prepared.

CHAPTER VII.

1 *Esther, entertaining the king and Haman, maketh suit for her own life and her people's.* 5 *She accuseth Haman.* 7 *The king in his anger, understanding of the gallows which Haman had made for Mordecai, causeth him to be hanged thereon.*

SO the king and Haman came to banquet with Esther the queen.

2 And the king said again unto Esther on the second day [1] at the banquet of wine, What *is* thy petition, queen Esther? and it shall be granted thee: and what *is* thy request? and it shall be performed, *even* to the half of the kingdom.

3 Then Esther the queen answered and said, If I have found favour in thy sight, O king, and if it please the king, let my life be given me at my petition, and my people at my request:

4 For we are [2] sold, I and my people, to be destroyed, to be slain, and to perish. But if we had been sold for bondmen and bondwomen, I had held my tongue, although the enemy could not countervail the king's damage.

5 ¶ Then the king Ahasuerus answered and said unto Esther the queen, Who is he, and where is he, that durst presume in his heart to do so?

6 And Esther said, The adversary and enemy *is* this wicked Haman. Then Haman was afraid before the king and the queen.

7 ¶ And the king arising from the banquet of wine in his wrath *went* into the palace garden: and Haman stood up to make request for his life to Esther the queen; for he saw that there was evil determined against him by the king.

8 Then the king returned out of the palace garden into the place of the banquet of wine; and Haman was fallen upon [3] the bed whereon Esther *was*. Then said the king, Will he force the queen also before me in the house? As the word went out of the king's mouth, they [4] covered Haman's face.

9 And [5] Harbonah, one of the chamberlains, said before the king, Behold also, [6] the gallows fifty cubits high, which Haman had made for Mordecai, who had spoken good for the king, standeth in the house of Haman. Then the king said, Hang him thereon.

10 So [7] they hanged Haman on the gallows that he had prepared for Mordecai. Then was the king's wrath pacified.

[6] 2 Chr. 26. 20.
[7] 2 Sam. 15. 30. Jer. 14. 3, 4.
[8] ch. 5. 8
[1] ch. 5. 6.
[2] ch. 3. 9. & 4. 7.
[3] ch. 1. 6.
[4] Job 9. 24.
[5] ch. 1. 10.
[6] ch. 5. 14. Ps. 7. 16. Pro. 11. 5, 6.

to the king's gate. But Haman hasted to his house,
13 mourning and having his head covered. And Haman recounted unto Zeresh his wife and all his friends every thing that had befallen him. Then said his wise men and Zeresh his wife unto him, If Mordecai, before whom thou hast begun to fall, be of the seed of the Jews, thou shalt not prevail against him, but
14 shalt surely fall before him. While they were yet talking with him, came the king's chamberlains, and hasted to bring Haman unto the banquet that Esther had prepared.

7 So the king and Haman came [a] to banquet with
2 Esther the queen. And the king said again unto Esther on the second day at the banquet of wine, What is thy petition, queen Esther? and it shall be granted thee: and what is thy request? even to the
3 half of the kingdom it shall be performed. Then Esther the queen answered and said, If I have found favour in thy sight, O king, and if it please the king, let my life be given me at my petition, and my peo-
4 ple at my request: for we are sold, I and my people, to be destroyed, to be slain, and to perish. But if we had been sold for bondmen and bondwomen, I had held my peace, [b] although the adversary could
5 not have compensated for the king's damage. Then spake the king Ahasuerus and said unto Esther the queen, Who is he, and where is he, that durst pre-
6 sume in his heart to do so? And Esther said, An adversary and an enemy, even this wicked Haman. Then Haman was afraid before the king and the
7 queen. And the king arose in his wrath from the banquet of wine *and went* into the palace garden: and Haman stood up to make request for his life to Esther the queen; for he saw that there was evil
8 determined against him by the king. Then the king returned out of the palace garden into the place of the banquet of wine; and Haman was fallen upon the couch whereon Esther was. Then said the king, Will he even force the queen before me in the house? As the word went out of the king's mouth,
9 they covered Haman's face. Then said Harbonah, one of the chamberlains that were before the king, Behold also, the [c] gallows fifty cubits high, which Haman hath made for Mordecai, who spake good for the king, standeth in the house of Haman. And
10 the king said, Hang him thereon. So they hanged Haman on the gallows that he had prepared for Mordecai. Then was the king's wrath pacified.

[7] Ps. 37. 35, 36. Dan. 6. 24.
a Heb. *to drink.*
b Or, *for our affliction is not to be compared with the king's damage.*
c Heb. *tree.*

CHAPTER VIII.

1 *Mordecai is advanced.* 3 *Esther maketh suit to reverse Haman's letters.* 7 *Ahasuerus granteth to the Jews to defend themselves.* 15 *Mordecai's honour, and the Jews' joy.*

ON that day did the king Ahasuerus give the house of Haman the Jews' enemy unto Esther the queen. And Mordecai came before the king; for Esther had told [1] what he *was* unto her.

2 And the king took off [2] his ring, which he had taken from Haman, and gave it unto Mordecai. And Esther set Mordecai over the house of Haman.

3 ¶ And Esther spake yet again before the king, and fell down at his feet, and besought him with tears to put away the mischief of Haman the Agagite, and his device that he had devised against the Jews.

4 Then [3] the king held out the golden sceptre toward Esther. So Esther arose, and stood before the king,

5 And said, If it please the king, and if I have found favour in his sight, and the thing *seem* right before the king, and I *be* pleasing in his eyes, let it be written to reverse the letters devised by Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, which he wrote to destroy the Jews which *are* in all the king's provinces:

6 For how can I endure to see [4] the evil that shall come unto my people? or how can I endure to see the destruction of my kindred?

7 ¶ Then the king Ahasuerus said unto Esther the queen and to Mordecai the Jew, Behold, [5] I have given Esther the house of Haman, and him they have hanged upon the gallows, because he laid his hand upon the Jews.

8 Write ye also for the Jews, as it liketh you, in the king's name, and seal *it* with the king's ring: for the writing which is written in the king's name, and sealed with the king's ring, [6] may no man reverse.

9 [7] Then were the king's scribes called at that time in the third month, that *is*, the month Sivan, on the three and twentieth *day* thereof; and it was written according to all that Mordecai commanded unto the Jews, and to the lieutenants, and the deputies and rulers of the provinces which *are* [8] from India unto Ethiopia, an hundred twenty and seven provinces, unto every province [9] according to the writing thereof, and unto every people after their language, and to the Jews according to their writing, and according to their language.

10 [10] And he wrote in the king Ahasuerus' name, and sealed *it* with the king's ring, and sent letters by posts on horseback, *and* riders on mules, camels, *and* young dromedaries:

11 Wherein the king granted the Jews which *were* in every city to gather themselves together, and to stand for their life, to destroy, to slay, and to cause to perish, all the power of the people and province that would assault them, *both* little ones and women, and [11] *to take* the spoil of them for a prey,

12 [12] Upon one day in all the provinces of king Ahasuerus, *namely*, upon the thirteenth *day* of the twelfth month, which *is* the month Adar.

13 [13] The copy of the writing for a commandment to be given in every province *was* published unto all people, and that the Jews should be ready against that day to avenge themselves on their enemies.

---

[1] ch. 2. 7.
[2] ch. 3. 10.
[3] ch. 4. 11. & 5. 2.
[4] Neh. 2. 3. ch. 7. 4.
[5] ver. 1. Pro. 13. 22.
[6] See ch. 1. 19. Dan. 6. 8, 12, 15.
[7] ch. 3. 12.
[8] ch. 1. 1.
[9] ch. 1. 22. & 3. 12.
[10] 1 Kin. 21. 8. ch. 3. 12, 13.
[11] See ch. 9. 10, 15, 16.
[12] ch. 3. 13, &c. & 9. 1.
[13] ch. 3. 14, 15.

8 On that day did the king Ahasuerus give the house of Haman the Jews' enemy unto Esther the queen. And Mordecai came before the king; for
2 Esther had told what he was unto her. And the king took off his ring, which he had taken from Haman, and gave it unto Mordecai. And Esther
3 set Mordecai over the house of Haman. And Esther spake yet again before the king, and fell down at his feet, and besought him with tears to put away the mischief of Haman the Agagite, and his device
4 that he had devised against the Jews. Then the king held out to Esther the golden sceptre. So
5 Esther arose, and stood before the king. And she said, If it please the king, and if I have found favour in his sight, and the thing seem right before the king, and I be pleasing in his eyes, let it be written to reverse the letters devised by Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, which he wrote to destroy the Jews which are in all the king's provinces: for how can I endure to see the evil that
6 shall come unto my people? or how can I endure
7 to see the destruction of my kindred? Then the king Ahasuerus said unto Esther the queen and to Mordecai the Jew, Behold, I have given Esther the house of Haman, and him they have hanged upon the gallows, because he laid his hand upon the Jews.
8 Write ye also [a] to the Jews, as it liketh you, in the king's name, and seal it with the king's ring: for the writing which is written in the king's name, and sealed with the king's ring, may no man reverse.
9 Then were the king's scribes called at that time, in the third month, which is the month Sivan, on the three and twentieth *day* thereof; and it was written according to all that Mordecai commanded unto the Jews, and to the satraps, and the governors and princes of the provinces which are from India unto Ethiopia, an hundred twenty and seven provinces, unto every province according to the writing thereof, and unto every people after their language, and to the Jews according to their writing, and according
10 to their language. And he wrote in the name of king Ahasuerus, and sealed it with the king's ring, and sent letters by posts on horseback, riding on [b] swift steeds that were used in the king's service,
11 bred of the stud: wherein the king granted the Jews which were in every city to gather themselves together, and to stand for their life, to destroy, to slay, and to cause to perish, all the power of the people and province that would assault them, *their* little ones and women, and to take the spoil of them
12 for a prey, upon one day in all the provinces of king Ahasuerus, *namely*, upon the thirteenth *day* of the
13 twelfth month, which is the month Adar. A copy of the writing, [c] that the decree should be given out in every province, was published unto all the peoples, and that the Jews should be ready against that

---

a Or, *concerning.*
b Or, *swift steeds, mules,* and *young dromedaries.*
c Or, *to be given out for a decree.*

14 *So* the posts that rode upon mules *and* camels
went out, being hastened and pressed on by the king's
commandment. And the decree was given at Shushan
the palace.
15 ¶ And Mordecai went out from the presence of
the king in royal apparel of blue and white, and with a
great crown of gold, and with a garment of fine linen
and purple: and [14] the city of Shushan rejoiced and
was glad.
16 The Jews had [15] light, and gladness, and joy, and
honour.
17 And in every province, and in every city, whi-
thersoever the king's commandment and his decree
came, the Jews had joy and gladness, a feast [16] and
a good day. And many of the people of the land
[17] became Jews; for [18] the fear of the Jews fell upon
them.

14 day to avenge themselves on their enemies. So the
posts that rode upon swift steeds that were used in
the king's service went out, being hastened and
pressed on by the king's commandment; and the
15 decree was given out in Shushan the palace. And
Mordecai went forth from the presence of the king
in royal apparel of blue and white, and with a great
crown of gold, and with a robe of fine linen and pur-
ple: and the city of Shushan shouted and was glad.
16 The Jews had light and gladness, and joy and honour.
17 And in every province, and in every city, whither-
soever the king's commandment and his decree came,
the Jews had gladness and joy, a feast and a good
day. And many from among the peoples of the
land became Jews; for the fear of the Jews was
fallen upon them.

CHAPTER IX.

1 *The Jews (the rulers, for fear of Mordecai, helping them) slay their enemies, with the ten sons of Haman.* 12 *Ahasuerus, at the request of Esther, granteth another day of slaughter, and Haman's sons to be hanged.* 20 *The two days of Purim are made festival.*

NOW [1] in the twelfth month, that *is*, the month
Adar, on the thirteenth day of the same, [2] when
the king's commandment and his decree drew near to
be put in execution, in the day that the enemies of
the Jews hoped to have power over them, (though it was
turned to the contrary, that the Jews [3] had rule over
them that hated them;)
2 The Jews [4] gathered themselves together in their
cities throughout all the provinces of the king Ahasu-
erus, to lay hand on such as [5] sought their hurt: and
no man could withstand them; for [6] the fear of them
fell upon all people.
3 And all the rulers of the provinces, and the lieu-
tenants, and the deputies, and officers of the king,
helped the Jews; because the fear of Mordecai fell
upon them.
4 For Mordecai *was* great in the king's house, and
his fame went out throughout all the provinces: for
this man Mordecai [7] waxed greater and greater.
5 Thus the Jews smote all their enemies with the
stroke of the sword, and slaughter, and destruction,
and did what they would unto those that hated them.
6 And in Shushan the palace the Jews slew and de-
stroyed five hundred men.
7 And Parshandatha, and Dalphon, and Aspatha,
8 And Poratha, and Adalia, and Aridatha,
9 And Parmashta, and Arisai, and Aridai, and Va-
jezatha,
10 [8] The ten sons of Haman the son of Hammedatha,
the enemy of the Jews, slew they; [9] but on the spoil
laid they not their hand.
11 On that day the number of those that were slain
in Shushan the palace was brought before the king.
12 ¶ And the king said unto Esther the queen, The
Jews have slain and destroyed five hundred men in
Shushan the palace, and the ten sons of Haman; what
have they done in the rest of the king's provinces? now
[10] what *is* thy petition? and it shall be granted thee: or
what *is* thy request further? and it shall be done.
13 Then said Esther, If it please the king, let it be
granted to the Jews which *are* in Shushan to do to mor-

9 Now in the twelfth month, which is the month
Adar, on the thirteenth day of the same, when the
king's commandment and his decree drew near to
be put in execution, in the day that the enemies of
the Jews hoped to have rule over them; whereas it
was turned to the contrary, that the Jews had rule
2 over them that hated them; the Jews gathered
themselves together in their cities throughout all
the provinces of the king Ahasuerus, to lay hand on
such as sought their hurt: and no man could with-
stand them; for the fear of them was fallen upon
3 all the peoples. And all the princes of the pro-
vinces, and the satraps, and the governors, and they
that did the king's business, helped the Jews; be-
cause the fear of Mordecai was fallen upon them.
4 For Mordecai was great in the king's house, and his
fame went forth throughout all the provinces: for
5 the man Mordecai waxed greater and greater. And
the Jews smote all their enemies with the stroke of
the sword, and with slaughter and destruction, and
did what they would unto them that hated them.
6 And in Shushan the palace the Jews slew and de-
7 stroyed five hundred men. And Parshandatha, and
8 Dalphon, and Aspatha, and Poratha, and Adalia,
9 and Aridatha, and Parmashta, and Arisai, and Ari-
10 dai, and Vaizatha, the ten sons of Haman the son of
Hammedatha, the Jews' enemy, slew they; but on
11 the spoil they laid not their hand. On that day the
number of those that were slain in Shushan the pa-
12 lace was brought before the king. And the king
said unto Esther the queen, The Jews have slain
and destroyed five hundred men in Shushan the
palace, and the ten sons of Haman; what then
have they done in the rest of the king's provinces!
Now what is thy petition? and it shall be granted
thee: or what is thy request further? and it shall
13 be done. Then said Esther, If it please the king,
let it be granted to the Jews which are in Shushan

[14] See ch. 3. 15. Pro. 29. 2.
[15] Ps. 97. 11.
[16] 1 Sam. 25. 8. ch. 9. 19, 22.
[17] Ps. 18. 43.
[18] Gen. 35. 5. Ex. 15. 16. Deut. 2. 25. & 11. 25. ch. 9. 2.
[1] ch. 8. 12.
[2] ch. 3. 13.
[3] 2 Sam. 22. 41.
[4] ver. 16. & ch. 8. 11.
[5] Ps. 71. 13, 24.
[6] ch. 8. 17.
[7] 2 Sam. 3. 1. 1 Chr. 11. 9. Pro. 4. 18.
[8] ch. 5. 11. Job 18. 19. & 27. 13, 14, 15. Ps. 21. 10.
[9] See ch. 8. 11.
[10] ch. 5. 6. & 7. 2.

row also [11] according unto this day's decree, and let Haman's ten sons [12] be hanged upon the gallows.

14 And the king commanded it so to be done: and the decree was given at Shushan; and they hanged Haman's ten sons.

15 For the Jews that *were* in Shushan [13] gathered themselves together on the fourteenth day also of the month Adar, and slew three hundred men at Shushan; [14] but on the prey they laid not their hand.

16 But the other Jews that *were* in the king's provinces [15] gathered themselves together, and stood for their lives, and had rest from their enemies, and slew of their foes seventy and five thousand, [16] but they laid not their hands on the prey,

17 On the thirteenth day of the month Adar; and on the fourteenth day of the same rested they, and made it a day of feasting and gladness.

18 But the Jews that *were* at Shushan assembled together [17] on the thirteenth *day* thereof, and on the fourteenth thereof; and on the fifteenth *day* of the same they rested, and made it a day of feasting and gladness.

19 Therefore the Jews of the villages, that dwelt in the unwalled towns, made the fourteenth day of the month Adar [18] *a day of* gladness and feasting, [19] and a good day, and of [20] sending portions one to another.

20 ¶ And Mordecai wrote these things, and sent letters unto all the Jews that *were* in all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus, *both* nigh and far,

21 To stablish *this* among them, that they should keep the fourteenth day of the month Adar, and the fifteenth day of the same, yearly,

22 As the days wherein the Jews rested from their enemies, and the month which was [21] turned unto them from sorrow to joy, and from mourning into a good day: that they should make them days of feasting and joy, and of [22] sending portions one to another, and gifts to the poor.

23 And the Jews undertook to do as they had begun, and as Mordecai had written unto them;

24 Because Haman the son of Hammedatha, the Agagite, the enemy of all the Jews, [23] had devised against the Jews to destroy them, and had cast Pur, that *is*, the lot, to consume them, and to destroy them;

25 But [24] when *Esther* came before the king, he commanded by letters that his wicked device, which he devised against the Jews, should [25] return upon his own head, and that he and his sons should be hanged on the gallows.

26 Wherefore they called these days Purim after the name of Pur. Therefore for all the words of [26] this letter, and *of that* which they had seen concerning this matter, and which had come unto them,

27 The Jews ordained, and took upon them, and upon their seed, and upon all such as [27] joined themselves unto them, so as it should not fail, that they would keep these two days according to their writing, and according to their *appointed* time every year;

28 And *that* these days *should be* remembered and kept throughout every generation, every family, every province, and every city; and *that* these days of Purim should not fail from among the Jews, nor the memorial of them perish from their seed.

[11] ch. 8. 11.
[12] 2 Sam. 21. 6, 9.
[13] ver. 2. & ch. 8. 11.
[14] ver. 10.
[15] ver. 2. & ch. 8. 11.
[16] See ch. 8. 11.
[17] ver. 11, 15.
[18] Deut. 16. 11, 14.
[19] ch. 8. 17.

to do to-morrow also according unto this day's decree, and let Haman's ten sons be hanged upon the
14 gallows. And the king commanded it so to be done: and a decree was given out in Shushan; and they
15 hanged Haman's ten sons. And the Jews that were in Shushan gathered themselves together on the fourteenth day also of the month Adar, and slew three hundred men in Shushan; but on the spoil
16 they laid not their hand. And the other Jews that were in the king's provinces gathered themselves together, and stood for their lives, and had rest from their enemies, and slew of them that hated them seventy and five thousand; but on the spoil
17 they laid not their hand. *This was done* on the thirteenth day of the month Adar; and on the fourteenth day of the same they rested, and made it a
18 day of feasting and gladness. But the Jews that were in Shushan assembled together on the thirteenth *day* thereof, and on the fourteenth thereof; and on the fifteenth *day* of the same they rested,
19 and made it a day of feasting and gladness. Therefore do the Jews of the villages, that dwell in the unwalled towns, make the fourteenth day of the month Adar *a day of* gladness and feasting, and a good day, and of sending portions one to another.

20 And Mordecai wrote these things, and sent letters unto all the Jews that were in all the provinces of
21 the king Ahasuerus, both nigh and far, to enjoin them that they should keep the fourteenth day of the month Adar, and the fifteenth day of the same,
22 yearly, as the days wherein the Jews had rest from their enemies, and the month which was turned unto them from sorrow to gladness, and from mourning into a good day: that they should make them days of feasting and gladness, and of sending por-
23 tions one to another, and gifts to the poor. And the Jews undertook to do as they had begun, and as
24 Mordecai had written unto them; because Haman the son of Hammedatha, the Agagite, the enemy of all the Jews, had devised against the Jews to destroy them, and had cast Pur, that is, the lot, to
25 consume them, and to destroy them; but when *the matter* came before the king, he commanded by letters that his wicked device, which he had devised against the Jews, should return upon his own head; and that he and his sons should be hanged on the
26 gallows. Wherefore they called these days Purim, after the name of Pur. Therefore because of all the words of this letter, and of that which they had seen concerning this matter, and that which had
27 come unto them, the Jews ordained, and took upon them, and upon their seed, and upon all such as joined themselves unto them, so as it should not fail, that they would keep these two days according to the writing thereof, and according to the ap-
28 pointed time thereof, every year; and that these days should be remembered and kept throughout every generation, every family, every province, and every city; and that these days of Purim should not fail from among the Jews, nor the memorial of

[20] ver. 22. Neh. 8. 10, 12.
[21] Ps. 30. 11.
[22] ver. 19. Neh. 8. 11.
[23] ch. 3. 6, 7. 7. 5, &c. & 8. 3, &c.
[24] ver. 13, 14. ch. 16.
[25] ch. 7. 10. Ps. 7.
[26] ver. 20.
[27] ch. 8. 17. Is. 56. 3, 6. Zech. 2. 11.

29 Then Esther the queen, [28] the daughter of Abihail, and Mordecai the Jew, wrote with all authority, to confirm this [29] second letter of Purim.

30 And he sent the letters unto all the Jews, to [30] the hundred twenty and seven provinces of the kingdom of Ahasuerus, *with* words of peace and truth,

31 To confirm these days of Purim in their times *appointed*, according as Mordecai the Jew and Esther the queen had enjoined them, and as they had decreed for themselves and for their seed, the matters of [31] the fastings and their cry.

32 And the decree of Esther confirmed these matters of Purim; and it was written in the book.

CHAPTER X.

1 *Ahasuerus's greatness.* 3 *Mordecai's advancement.*

AND the king Ahasuerus laid a tribute upon the land, and *upon* [1] the isles of the sea.

2 And all the acts of his power and of his might, and the declaration of the greatness of Mordecai, [2] whereunto the king advanced him, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Media and Persia?

3 For Mordecai the Jew *was* [3] next unto king Ahasuerus, and great among the Jews, and accepted of the multitude of his brethren, [4] seeking the wealth of his people, and speaking peace to all his seed.

---

[28] ch. 2. 15.
[29] See ch. 8. 10. & ver. 20.
[30] ch. 1. 1.
[31] ch. 4. 3, 16.
[1] Gen. 10. 5. Ps. 72. 10. Is. 24. 15.
[2] ch. 8. 15. & 9. 4.
[3] Gen. 41. 40. 2 Chr. 28. 7.
[4] Neh. 2. 10. Ps. 122. 8, 9.

29 them [a] perish from their seed. Then Esther the
queen, the daughter of Abihail, and Mordecai the
Jew, wrote with all [b] authority to confirm this se-
30 cond letter of Purim. And he sent letters unto all
the Jews, to the hundred twenty and seven pro-
vinces of the kingdom of Ahasuerus, *with* words of
31 peace and truth, to confirm these days of Purim in
their appointed times, according as Mordecai the Jew
and Esther the queen had enjoined them, and as
they had ordained for themselves and for their
seed, [c] in the matter of the fastings and their cry.
32 And the commandment of Esther confirmed these
matters of Purim; and it was written in the book.

10 And the king Ahasuerus laid a tribute upon the
2 land, and upon the isles of the sea. And all the acts
of his power and of his might, and the full account
of the greatness of Mordecai, whereunto the king
advanced him, are they not written in the book of
the chronicles of the kings of Media and Persia?
3 For Mordecai the Jew was next unto king Ahasue-
rus, and great among the Jews, and accepted of the
multitude of his brethren; seeking the good of his
people, and speaking peace to all his seed.

---

a Heb. *be ended.*
b Heb. *strength.*
c See ch. 4. 3.

THE BOOK OF JOB.

CHAPTER I.

1 *The holiness, riches, and religious care of Job for his children.* 6 *Satan, appearing before God, by calumniation obtaineth leave to tempt Job.* 13 *Understanding of the loss of his goods and children, in his mourning he blesseth God.*

THERE was a man [1] in the land of Uz, whose name *was* [2] Job; and that man was [3] perfect and upright, and one that [4] feared God, and eschewed evil.

2 And there were born unto him seven sons and three daughters.

3 His substance also was seven thousand sheep, and three thousand camels, and five hundred yoke of oxen, and five hundred she asses, and a very great household; so that this man was the greatest of all the men of the east.

4 And his sons went and feasted *in their* houses, every one his day; and sent and called for their three sisters to eat and to drink with them.

5 And it was so, when the days of *their* feasting were gone about, that Job sent and sanctified them, and rose up early in the morning, [5] and offered burnt offerings *according* to the number of them all: for Job said, It may be that my sons have sinned, and [6] cursed God in their hearts. Thus did Job continually.

6 ¶ Now [7] there was a day [8] when the sons of God came to present themselves before the LORD, and Satan came also among them.

7 And the LORD said unto Satan, Whence comest thou? Then Satan answered the LORD, and said, From [9] going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it.

8 And the LORD said unto Satan, [10] Hast thou considered my servant Job, that *there is* none like him in the earth, [11] a perfect and an upright man, one that feareth God, and escheweth evil?

9 Then Satan answered the LORD, and said, Doth Job fear God for nought?

10 [12] Hast not thou made an hedge about him, and about his house, and about all that he hath on every side? [13] thou hast blessed the work of his hands, and his substance is increased in the land.

11 [14] But put forth thine hand now, and touch all that he hath, and he will [15] curse thee to thy face.

12 And the LORD said unto Satan, Behold, all that he hath *is* in thy power; only upon himself put not forth thine hand. So Satan went forth from the presence of the LORD.

13 ¶ And there was a day [16] when his sons and his daughters *were* eating and drinking wine in their eldest brother's house:

14 And there came a messenger unto Job, and said, The oxen were plowing, and the asses feeding beside them:

1 THERE was a man in the land of Uz, whose name
was [a] Job; and that man was perfect and upright,
2 and one that feared God, and eschewed evil. And
there were born unto him seven sons and three
3 daughters. His [b] substance also was seven thousand
sheep, and three thousand camels, and five hun-
dred yoke of oxen, and five hundred she-asses, and
a very great household; so that this man was the
4 greatest of all the children of the east. And his
sons went and held a feast in the house of each one
upon his day; and they sent and called for their
5 three sisters to eat and to drink with them. And it
was so, when the days of their feasting were gone
about, that Job sent and sanctified them, and rose
up early in the morning, and offered burnt offerings
according to the number of them all: for Job said,
It may be that my sons have sinned, and [c] renounced
God in their hearts. Thus did Job continually.

6 Now there was a day when the sons of God came
to present themselves before the LORD, and [d] Satan
7 came also among them. And the LORD said unto
Satan, Whence comest thou? Then Satan an-
swered the LORD, and said, From going to and fro in
8 the earth, and from walking up and down in it. And
the LORD said unto Satan, Hast thou considered my
servant Job? [e] for there is none like him in the earth,
a perfect and an upright man, one that feareth God,
9 and escheweth evil. Then Satan answered the LORD,
10 and said, Doth Job fear God for nought? Hast
not thou made an hedge about him, and about his
house, and about all that he hath, on every side?
thou hast blessed the work of his hands, and his
11 [b] substance is increased in the land. But put forth
thine hand now, and touch all that he hath, and he
12 will renounce thee to thy face. And the LORD said
unto Satan, Behold, all that he hath is in thy [f] power;
only upon himself put not forth thine hand. So Satan
went forth from the presence of the LORD.

13 And it fell on a day when his sons and his daugh-
ters were eating and drinking wine in their eldest
14 brother's house, that there came a messenger unto
Job, and said, The oxen were plowing, and the asses

[1] Gen. 22. 20, 21.
[2] Ezek. 14. 14. Jam. 5. 11.
[3] Gen. 6. 9. & 17. 1. ch. 2. 3.
[4] Pro. 8. 13. & 16. 6.
[5] Gen. 8. 20. ch. 42. 8.
[6] 1 Kin. 21. 10, 13.
[7] ch. 2. 1.
[8] 1 Kin. 22. 19. ch. 38. 7.
[9] ch. 2. 2. Matt. 12. 43. 1 Pet. 5. 8.
[10] ch. 2. 3.
[11] ver. 1.
[12] Ps. 34. 7. Is. 5. 2.
[13] Ps. 128. 1, 2. Pro. 10. 22.
[14] ch. 2. 5. & 19. 21.
[15] Is. 8. 21. Mal. 3. 13, 14.
[16] Eccles. 9. 12.

a Heb. *Iyob.*
b Or, *cattle.*
c Or, *blasphemed.* So ver. 11, ch. 2. 5, 9.
d That is, *the Adversary.*
e Or, *that.*
f Heb. *hand.*

15 And the Sabeans fell *upon them*, and took them
away; yea, they have slain the servants with the edge
of the sword; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee.
16 While he *was* yet speaking, there came also an-
other, and said, The fire of God is fallen from heaven,
and hath burned up the sheep, and the servants, and
consumed them; and I only am escaped alone to tell
thee.
17 While he *was* yet speaking, there came also an-
other, and said, The Chaldeans made out three bands,
and fell upon the camels, and have carried them away,
yea, and slain the servants with the edge of the sword;
and I only am escaped alone to tell thee.
18 While he *was* yet speaking, there came also an-
other, and said, [17] Thy sons and thy daughters *were* eat-
ing and drinking wine in their eldest brother's house:
19 And, behold, there came a great wind from the
wilderness, and smote the four corners of the house,
and it fell upon the young men, and they are dead;
and I only am escaped alone to tell thee.
20 Then Job arose, [18] and rent his mantle, and shaved
his head, and [19] fell down upon the ground, and wor-
shipped,
21 And said, [20] Naked came I out of my mother's
womb, and naked shall I return thither: the LORD
[21] gave, and the LORD hath [22] taken away; [23] blessed be
the name of the LORD.
22 [24] In all this Job sinned not, nor charged God
foolishly.

CHAPTER II.

1 *Satan appearing again before God obtaineth further leave to tempt Job.* 7 *He smiteth him with sore boils.* 9 *Job reproveth his wife, moving him to curse God.* 11 *His three friends condole with him in silence.*

AGAIN [1] there was a day when the sons of God
came to present themselves before the LORD, and
Satan came also among them to present himself before
the LORD.
2 And the LORD said unto Satan, From whence
comest thou? And [2] Satan answered the LORD, and
said, From going to and fro in the earth, and from
walking up and down in it.
3 And the LORD said unto Satan, Hast thou consid-
ered my servant Job, that *there is* none like him in the
earth, [3] a perfect and an upright man, one that fear-
eth God, and escheweth evil? and still he [4] holdeth fast
his integrity, although thou movedst me against him,
[5] to destroy him without cause.
4 And Satan answered the LORD, and said, Skin for
skin, yea, all that a man hath will he give for his life.
5 [6] But put forth thine hand now, and touch his [7] bone
and his flesh, and he will curse thee to thy face.
6 [8] And the LORD said unto Satan, Behold, he *is* in
thine hand; but save his life.
7 ¶ So went Satan forth from the presence of the
LORD, and smote Job with sore boils [9] from the sole of
his foot unto his crown.
8 And he took him a potsherd to scrape himself
withal; [10] and he sat down among the ashes.
9 ¶ Then said his wife unto him, [11] Dost thou still
[12] retain thine integrity? curse God, and die.
10 But he said unto her, Thou speakest as one of the
foolish women speaketh. What? [13] shall we receive

15 feeding beside them: and [g] the Sabeans fell *upon
them*, and took them away; yea, they have slain the
[h] servants with the edge of the sword; and I only
16 am escaped alone to tell thee. While he was yet
speaking, there came also another, and said, The
fire of God is fallen from heaven, and hath burned
up the sheep, and the [h] servants, and consumed them;
17 and I only am escaped alone to tell thee. While he
was yet speaking, there came also another, and said,
The Chaldeans made three bands, and [i] fell upon
the camels, and have taken them away, yea, and
slain the [h] servants with the edge of the sword; and
18 I only am escaped alone to tell thee. While he was
yet speaking, there came also another, and said,
Thy sons and thy daughters were eating and drink-
19 ing wine in their eldest brother's house: and, be-
hold, there came a great wind [j] from the wilderness,
and smote the four corners of the house, and it fell
upon the young men, and they are dead; and I only
20 am escaped alone to tell thee. Then Job arose, and
rent his mantle, and shaved his head, and fell down
21 upon the ground, and worshipped; and he said,
Naked came I out of my mother's womb, and naked
shall I return thither: the LORD gave, and the LORD
hath taken away; blessed be the name of the LORD.
22 In all this Job sinned not, nor charged God with
foolishness.

2 Again there was a day when the sons of God came
to present themselves before the LORD, and Satan
came also among them to present himself before the
2 LORD. And the LORD said unto Satan, From whence
comest thou? And Satan answered the LORD, and
said, From going to and fro in the earth, and from
3 walking up and down in it. And the LORD said
unto Satan, Hast thou considered my servant Job?
[a] for there is none like him in the earth, a perfect
and an upright man, one that feareth God, and es-
cheweth evil: and he still holdeth fast his integrity,
although thou movedst me against him, [b] to destroy
4 him without cause. And Satan answered the LORD,
and said, Skin for skin, yea, all that a man hath
5 will he give for his life. But put forth thine hand
now, and touch his bone and his flesh, and he will
6 renounce thee to thy face. And the LORD said unto
Satan, Behold, he is in thine hand; only spare his
7 life. So Satan went forth from the presence of the
LORD, and smote Job with sore boils from the sole
8 of his foot unto his crown. And he took him a
potsherd to scrape himself withal; and he sat among
9 the ashes. Then said his wife unto him, Dost thou
still hold fast thine integrity? renounce God, and
10 die. But he said unto her, Thou speakest as one of
the [c] foolish women speaketh. What? shall we re-
ceive good at the hand of God, and shall we not re-

[17] ver. 4, 13.
[18] Gen. 37. 29. Ezra 9. 3.
[19] 1 Pet. 5. 6.
[20] Ps. 49. 17. Eccles. 5. 15. 1 Tim. 6. 7.
[21] Eccles. 5. 19. Jam. 1. 17.
[22] Matt. 20. 15.
[23] Eph. 5. 20. 1
[24] ch. 2. 10.
[1] ch. 1. 6.
[2] ch. 1. 7.
[3] ch. 1. 1, 8.
[4] ch. 27. 5, 6.
[5] ch. 9. 17.
[6] ch. 1. 11.
[7] ch. 19. 20.
[8] ch. 1. 12.
[9] Is. 1. 6.
[10] 2 Sam. 13. 19. ch. 42. 6. Ezek. 27. 30. Matt. 11. 21.
[11] ch. 21. 15.
[12] ver. 3.
[13] ch. 1. 21. Rom. 12. 12. Jam. 5. 10, 11.
g Heb. *Sheba.*
h Heb. *young men.*
i Or, *made a raid.*
j Or, *over.*
a Or, *that.*
b Heb. *to swallow him up.*
c Or, *impious.*

good at the hand of God, and shall we not receive evil?
[14] In all this did not Job [15] sin with his lips.

11 ¶ Now when Job's three [16] friends heard of all
this evil that was come upon him, they came every one
from his own place; Eliphaz the [17] Temanite, and Bil-
dad the [18] Shuhite, and Zophar the Naamathite: for
they had made an appointment together to come [19] to
mourn with him and to comfort him.

12 And when they lifted up their eyes afar off, and
knew him not, they lifted up their voice, and wept;
and they rent every one his mantle, and [20] sprinkled
dust upon their heads toward heaven.

13 So they sat down with him upon the ground
[21] seven days and seven nights, and none spake a word
unto him: for they saw that *his* grief was very great.

CHAPTER III.

1 *Job curses the day and services of his birth.* 13 *The ease of death.* 20 *He complaineth of life, because of his anguish.*

AFTER this opened Job his mouth, and cursed his
day.

2 And Job spake, and said,

3 [1] Let the day perish wherein I was born, and the
night *in which* it was said, There is a man child con-
ceived.

4 Let that day be darkness; let not God regard it
from above, neither let the light shine upon it.

5 Let darkness and [2] the shadow of death stain it;
let a cloud dwell upon it; let the blackness of the day
terrify it.

6 *As for* that night, let darkness seize upon it; let it
not be joined unto the days of the year, let it not come
into the number of the months.

7 Lo, let that night be solitary, let no joyful voice
come therein.

8 Let them curse it that curse the day, [3] who are
ready to raise up their mourning.

9 Let the stars of the twilight thereof be dark; let
it look for light, but *have* none; neither let it see the
dawning of the day:

10 Because it shut not up the doors of my *mother's*
womb, nor hid sorrow from mine eyes.

11 [4] Why died I not from the womb? *why* did I *not*
give up the ghost when I came out of the belly?

12 [5] Why did the knees prevent me? or why the
breasts that I should suck?

13 For now should I have lain still and been quiet,
I should have slept: then had I been at rest,

14 With kings and counsellors of the earth, which
[6] built desolate places for themselves;

15 Or with princes that had gold, who filled their
houses with silver:

16 Or [7] as an hidden untimely birth I had not been;
as infants *which* never saw light.

17 There the wicked cease *from* troubling; and there
the weary be at rest.

18 *There* the prisoners rest together; [8] they hear not
the voice of the oppressor.

ceive evil? In all this did not Job sin with his
lips.

11 Now when Job's three friends heard of all this
evil that was come upon him, they came every one
from his own place; Eliphaz the Temanite, and
Bildad the Shuhite, and Zophar the Naamathite:
and they made an appointment together to come to
12 bemoan him and to comfort him. And when they
lifted up their eyes afar off, and knew him not,
they lifted up their voice, and wept; and they rent
every one his mantle, and sprinkled dust upon their
13 heads toward heaven. So they sat down with him
upon the ground seven days and seven nights, and
none spake a word unto him: for they saw that his
[d] grief was very great.

3 After this opened Job his mouth, and cursed his
2 day. And Job answered and said:
3 Let the day perish wherein I was born,
And the night which said, There is a man child
conceived.
4 Let that day be darkness;
Let not God [a] regard it from above,
Neither let the light shine upon it.
5 Let darkness and [b] the shadow of death claim it for
their own;
Let a cloud dwell upon it;
Let all that maketh black the day terrify it.
6 As for that night, let thick darkness seize upon
it:
Let it not [c] rejoice among the days of the year;
Let it not come into the number of the months.
7 Lo, let that night be [d] barren;
Let no joyful voice come therein.
8 Let them curse it that curse the day,
Who are [e] ready to rouse up leviathan.
9 Let the stars of the twilight thereof be dark:
Let it look for light, but have none;
Neither let it behold the eyelids of the morning:
10 Because it shut not up the doors of my *mother's*
womb,
Nor hid trouble from mine eyes.
11 Why died I not from the womb?
Why did I not give up the ghost when I came out
of the belly?
12 Why did the knees receive me?
Or why the breasts, that I should suck?
13 For now should I have lien down and been quiet;
I should have slept; then had I been at rest:
14 With kings and counsellors of the earth,
Which [f] built up waste places for themselves;
15 Or with princes that had gold,
Who filled their houses with silver:
16 Or as an hidden untimely birth I had not been;
As infants which never saw light.
17 There the wicked cease from [g] troubling;
And there the weary be at rest.
18 There the prisoners are at ease together;
They hear not the voice of the taskmaster.

---

[14] ch. 1. 22.
[15] Ps. 39. 1.
[16] Pro. 17. 17.
[17] Gen. 36. 11. Jer. 49. 7.
[18] Gen. 25. 2.
[19] ch. 42. 11. Rom. 12. 15.
[20] Neh. 9. 1. Lam. 2. 10. Ezek. 27. 30.
[21] Gen. 50. 10.
[1] ch. 10. 18, 19. Jer. 15. 10. & 20. 14.
[2] ch. 10. 21, 22. & 16. 16. & 28. 3. Ps. 23. 4. & 44. 19. & 107. 10, 14. Jer. 13. 16. Amos 5. 8.
[3] Jer. 9. 17, 18.
[4] ch. 10. 18.
[5] Gen. 30. 3. Is. 66. 12.
[6] ch. 15. 28.
[7] Ps. 58. 8.
[8] ch. 39. 7.
d Or, *pain.*
a Or, *inquire after.*
b Or, *deep darkness* (and so elsewhere).
c Some ancient versions read, *be joined unto.*
d Or, *solitary.*
e Or, *skilful.*
f Or, *built solitary piles.*
g Or, *raging.*

19 The small and great are there; and the servant *is* free from his master.
20 [9] Wherefore is light given to him that is in misery, and life unto the [10] bitter *in* soul;
21 Which [11] long for death, but it *cometh* not; and dig for it more than [12] for hid treasures;
22 Which rejoice exceedingly, *and* are glad, when they can find the grave?
23 *Why is light given* to a man whose way is hid, [13] and whom God hath hedged in?
24 For my sighing cometh before I eat, and my roarings are poured out like the waters.
25 For the thing which I greatly feared is come upon me, and that which I was afraid of is come unto me.
26 I was not in safety, neither had I rest, neither was I quiet; yet trouble came.

CHAPTER IV.

1 *Eliphaz reproveth Job for want of religion.* 7 *He teacheth God's judgments to be not for the righteous, but for the wicked.* 12 *His fearful vision, to humble the excellency of creatures before God.*

THEN Eliphaz the Temanite answered and said,
2 *If* we assay to commune with thee, wilt thou be grieved? but who can withhold himself from speaking?
3 Behold, thou hast instructed many, and thou [1] hast strengthened the weak hands.
4 Thy words have upholden him that was falling, and thou [2] hast strengthened the feeble knees.
5 But now it is come upon thee, and thou faintest; it toucheth thee, and thou art troubled.
6 *Is* not *this* [3] thy fear, [4] thy confidence, thy hope, and the uprightness of thy ways?
7 Remember, I pray thee, [5] who *ever* perished, being innocent? or where were the righteous cut off?
8 Even as I have seen, [6] they that plow iniquity, and sow wickedness, reap the same.
9 By the blast of God they perish, and by the breath of his nostrils are they consumed.
10 The roaring of the lion, and the voice of the fierce lion, and [7] the teeth of the young lions, are broken.
11 [8] The old lion perisheth for lack of prey, and the stout lion's whelps are scattered abroad.
12 Now a thing was secretly brought to me, and mine ear received a little thereof.
13 [9] In thoughts from the visions of the night, when deep sleep falleth on men,
14 Fear came upon me, and [10] trembling, which made all my bones to shake.
15 Then a spirit passed before my face; the hair of my flesh stood up:
16 It stood still, but I could not discern the form thereof: an image *was* before mine eyes, *there was* silence, and I heard a voice, *saying*,
17 [11] Shall mortal man be more just than God? shall a man be more pure than his maker?
18 Behold, he [12] put no trust in his servants; and his angels he charged with folly:

19 The small and great are there;
And the servant is free from his master.
20 Wherefore is light given to him that is in misery,
And life unto the bitter in soul;
21 Which [h] long for death, but it cometh not;
And dig for it more than for hid treasures;
22 Which rejoice [i] exceedingly,
And are glad, when they can find the grave?
23 *Why is light given* to a man whose way is hid,
And whom God hath hedged in?
24 For my sighing cometh [j] before I eat,
And my roarings are poured out like water.
25 For [k] the thing which I fear cometh upon me,
And that which I am afraid of cometh unto me.
26 [l] I am not at ease, neither am I quiet, neither have I rest;
But trouble cometh.

4 Then answered Eliphaz the Temanite, and said,
2 If one assay to commune with thee, wilt thou be grieved?
But who can withhold himself from speaking?
3 Behold, thou hast instructed many,
And thou hast strengthened the weak hands.
4 Thy words have upholden him that was falling,
And thou hast confirmed the [a] feeble knees.
5 But now it is come unto thee, and thou [b] faintest;
It toucheth thee, and thou art troubled.
6 Is not thy fear *of God* thy confidence,
And thy hope the integrity of thy ways?
7 Remember, I pray thee, who *ever* perished, being innocent?
Or where were the upright cut off?
8 According as I have seen, they that plow iniquity,
And sow [c] trouble, reap the same.
9 By the breath of God they perish,
And by the blast of his anger are they consumed.
10 The roaring of the lion, and the voice of the fierce lion,
And the teeth of the young lions, are broken.
11 The old lion perisheth for lack of prey,
And the whelps of the lioness are scattered abroad.
12 Now a thing was [d] secretly brought to me,
And mine ear received a whisper thereof.
13 In thoughts from the visions of the night,
When deep sleep falleth on men,
14 Fear came upon me, and trembling,
Which made all my bones to shake.
15 Then [e] a spirit passed before my face;
The hair of my flesh stood up.
16 It stood still, but I could not discern the appearance thereof;
A form was before mine eyes:
[f] *There was* silence, and I heard a voice, *saying*,
17 Shall mortal man [g] be more just than God?
Shall a man [h] be more pure than his Maker?
18 Behold, he putteth no trust in his servants;
And his angels he chargeth with folly:

---

9 Jer. 20. 18.
10 1 Sam. 1. 10. 2 Kin. 4. 27. Pro. 31. 6.
11 Rev. 9. 6.
12 Pro. 2. 4.
13 ch. 19. 8. Lam. 3. 7.
1 Is. 35. 3.
2 Is. 35. 3.
3 ch. 1. 1.
4 Pro. 3. 26.
5 Ps. 37. 25.
6 Ps. 7. 14. Pro. 22. 8. Hos. 10. 13. Gal. 6. 7, 8.
7 Ps. 58. 6.
8 Ps. 34. 10.
9 ch. 33. 15.
10 Hab. 3. 16.
11 ch. 9. 2.
12 ch. 15. 15. & 25. 5. 2 Pet. 2. 4.

h Heb. *wait.*
i Or, *unto exultation.*
j Or, *like my meat.*
k Or, *the thing which I feared is come &c.*
l Or, *I was not at ease . . . yet trouble came.*
a Heb. *bowing.*
b Or, *art grieved.*
c Or, *mischief.*
d Heb. *brought by stealth.*
e Or, *a breath passed over.*
f Or, *I heard a still voice.*
g Or, *be just before God.*
h Or, *be pure before his Maker.*

19 [13] How much less *in* them that dwell in [14] houses
of clay, whose foundation *is* in the dust, *which* are
crushed before the moth?
20 [15] They are destroyed from morning to evening:
they perish for ever without any regarding *it*.
21 [16] Doth not their excellency *which is* in them go
away? [17] they die, even without wisdom.

CHAPTER V.

1 *The harm of inconsideration.* 3 *The end of the wicked is misery.* 6 *God is to be regarded in affliction.* 17 *The happy end of God's correction.*

CALL now, if there be any that will answer thee;
and to which of the saints wilt thou turn?
2 For wrath killeth the foolish man, and envy slayeth
the silly one.
3 [1] I have seen the foolish taking root: but suddenly
I cursed his habitation.
4 [2] His children are far from safety, and they are
crushed in the gate, [3] neither *is there* any to deliver
them.
5 Whose harvest the hungry eateth up, and taketh
it even out of the thorns, and [4] the robber swalloweth
up their substance.
6 Although affliction cometh not forth of the dust,
neither doth trouble spring out of the ground;
7 Yet man is [5] born unto trouble, as the sparks fly
upward.
8 I would seek unto God, and unto God would I
commit my cause:
9 [6] Which doeth great things and unsearchable;
marvellous things without number:
10 [7] Who giveth rain upon the earth, and sendeth
waters upon the fields:
11 [8] To set up on high those that be low; that those
which mourn may be exalted to safety.
12 [9] He disappointeth the devices of the crafty, so
that their hands cannot perform *their* enterprise.
13 [10] He taketh the wise in their own craftiness:
and the counsel of the froward is carried headlong.
14 [11] They meet with darkness in the daytime, and
grope in the noonday as in the night.
15 But [12] he saveth the poor from the sword, from
their mouth, and from the hand of the mighty.
16 [13] So the poor hath hope, and iniquity stoppeth
her mouth.
17 [14] Behold, happy *is* the man whom God correcteth: therefore despise not thou the chastening of the
Almighty:
18 [15] For he maketh sore, and bindeth up: he woundeth, and his hands make whole.
19 [16] He shall deliver thee in six troubles: yea, in
seven [17] there shall no evil touch thee.
20 [18] In famine he shall redeem thee from death:
and in war from the power of the sword.
21 [19] Thou shalt be hid from the scourge of the
tongue: neither shalt thou be afraid of destruction
when it cometh.

[13] ch. 15. 13.
[14] 2 Cor. 4. 7. & 5. 1.
[15] Ps. 90. 5. 6.
[16] Ps. 39. 11. & 49. 14.
[17] ch. 36. 12.
[1] Ps. 37. 35, 36. Jer. 12. 2, 3.
[2] Ps. 119. 155. & 127. 5.
[3] Ps. 109. 12.
[4] ch. 18. 9.
[5] Gen. 3. 17, 18, 19. 1 Cor. 10. 13.
[6] ch. 9. 10. & 37. 5. Ps. 40. 5. & 72. 18. & 145. 3. Rom. 11. 33.
[7] ch. 28. 26. Ps. 65. 9, 10. & 147. 8. Jer. 5. 24. & 10. 13. & 51. 16. Acts 14. 17.
[8] 1 Sam. 2. 7. Ps. 113. 7.
[9] Neh. 4. 15. Ps. 33. 10. Is. 8. 10.
[10] Ps. 9. 15. 1 Cor. 3. 19.
[11] Deut. 28. 29. Is. 59. 10. Amos 8. 9.
[12] Ps. 35. 10.
[13] 1 Sam. 2. 9. Ps. 107. 42.
[14] Ps. 94. 12. Pro. 3. 11, 12. Heb. 12. 5. Jam. 1. 12. Rev. 3. 19.

19 How much more them that dwell in houses of clay,
Whose foundation is in the dust,
Which are crushed [i] before the moth!
20 [j] Betwixt morning and evening they are [k] destroyed:
They perish for ever without any regarding it.
21 [l] Is not their tent-cord plucked up within them?
They die, and that without wisdom.

5 Call now; is there any that will answer thee?
And to which of the [a] holy ones wilt thou turn?
2 For vexation killeth the foolish man,
And [b] jealousy slayeth the silly one.
3 I have seen the foolish taking root:
But suddenly I cursed his habitation.
4 His children are far from safety,
And they are crushed in the gate,
Neither is there any to deliver them.
5 Whose harvest the hungry eateth up,
And taketh it even out of the thorns,
And [c] the snare gapeth for their substance.
6 For [d] affliction cometh not forth of the dust,
Neither doth trouble spring out of the ground;
7 But man is born unto trouble,
As [e] the sparks fly upward.
8 But as for me, I would seek unto God,
And unto God would I commit my cause:
9 Which doeth great things and unsearchable;
Marvellous things without number:
10 Who giveth rain upon the earth,
And sendeth waters upon the fields:
11 So that he setteth up on high those that be low;
And those which mourn are exalted to safety.
12 He frustrateth the devices of the crafty,
So that their hands [f] cannot perform their enterprise.
13 He taketh the wise in their own craftiness:
And the counsel of the froward is carried headlong.
14 They meet with darkness in the daytime,
And grope at noonday as in the night.
15 But he saveth from the sword [g] of their mouth,
Even the needy from the hand of the mighty.
16 So the poor hath hope,
And iniquity stoppeth her mouth.
17 Behold, happy is the man whom God [h] correcteth:
Therefore despise not thou the chastening of the Almighty.
18 For he maketh sore, and bindeth up;
He woundeth, and his hands make whole.
19 He shall deliver thee in six troubles;
Yea, in seven there shall no evil touch thee.
20 In famine he shall redeem thee from death;
And in war from the power of the sword.
21 Thou shalt be hid from the scourge of the tongue;
Neither shalt thou be afraid of destruction when it cometh.

[15] Deut. 32. 39. 1 Sam. 2. 6. Is. 30. 26. Hos. 6. 1.
[16] Ps. 34. 19. & 91. 3. Pro. 24. 16. 1 Cor. 10. 13.
[17] Ps. 91. 10.
[18] Ps. 33. 19. & 37. 19.
[19] Ps. 31. 20.
i Or, *like*.
j Or, *From morning to evening*.
k Heb. *broken in pieces*.
l Or, *Is not their excellency which is in them removed?*
a See ch. 15. 15.
b Or, *indignation*.
c According to many ancient versions, *the thirsty swallow up*.
d Or, *iniquity*. See ch. 4. 8.
e Heb. *the sons of flame* or *of lightning*.
f Or, *can perform nothing of worth*.
g Heb. *out of their mouth*.
h Or, *reproveth*.

22 At destruction and famine thou shalt laugh : [20] neither shalt thou be afraid of the beasts of the earth.

23 [21] For thou shalt be in league with the stones of the field : and the beasts of the field shall be at peace with thee.

24 And thou shalt know that thy tabernacle *shall be* in peace ; and thou shalt visit thy habitation, and shalt not sin.

25 Thou shalt know also that [22] thy seed *shall be* great, and thine offspring [23] as the grass of the earth.

26 [24] Thou shalt come to *thy* grave in a full age, like as a shock of corn cometh in in his season.

27 Lo this, we have [25] searched it, so it *is ;* hear it, and know thou *it* for thy good.

CHAPTER VI.

1 *Job sheweth that his complaints are not causeless.* 8 *He wisheth for death, wherein he is assured of comfort.* 14 *He reproveth his friends of unkindness.*

BUT Job answered and said,

2 Oh that my grief were throughly weighed, and my calamity laid in the balances together !

3 For now it would be heavier [1] than the sand of the sea : therefore my words are swallowed up.

4 [2] For the arrows of the Almighty *are* within me, the poison whereof drinketh up my spirit : [3] the terrors of God do set themselves in array against me.

5 Doth the wild ass bray when he hath grass ? or loweth the ox over his fodder ?

6 Can that which is unsavoury be eaten without salt ? or is there *any* taste in the white of an egg ?

7 The things *that* my soul refused to touch *are* as my sorrowful meat.

8 Oh that I might have my request ; and that God would grant *me* the thing that I long for !

9 Even [4] that it would please God to destroy me ; that he would let loose his hand, and cut me off !

10 Then should I yet have comfort ; yea, I would harden myself in sorrow : let him not spare ; for [5] I have not concealed the words of [6] the Holy One.

11 What *is* my strength, that I should hope ? and what *is* mine end, that I should prolong my life ?

12 *Is* my strength the strength of stones ? or *is* my flesh of brass ?

13 *Is* not my help in me ? and is wisdom driven quite from me ?

14 [7] To him that is afflicted pity *should be shewed* from his friend ; but he forsaketh the fear of the Almighty.

15 [8] My brethren have dealt deceitfully as a brook, *and* [9] as the stream of brooks they pass away ;

16 Which are blackish by reason of the ice, *and* wherein the snow is hid :

22 At destruction and dearth thou shalt laugh ;
Neither shalt thou be afraid of the beasts of the earth.

23 For thou shalt be in league with the stones of the field ;
And the beasts of the field shall be at peace with thee.

24 And thou shalt know that thy tent is in peace ;
And thou shalt visit thy [i] fold, and [j] shalt miss nothing.

25 Thou shalt know also that thy seed shall be great,
And thine offspring as the grass of the earth.

26 Thou shalt come to thy grave in a full age,
Like as a shock of corn cometh in in its season.

27 Lo this, we have searched it, so it is ;
Hear it, and know thou it [k] for thy good.

6 Then Job answered and said,

2 Oh that my vexation were but weighed,
And my calamity laid in the balances together !

3 For now it would be heavier than the sand of the seas :
Therefore have my words been rash.

4 For the arrows of the Almighty are within me,
The poison whereof my spirit drinketh up :
The terrors of God do set themselves in array against me.

5 Doth the wild ass bray when he hath grass ?
Or loweth the ox over his fodder ?

6 Can that which hath no savour be eaten without salt ?
Or is there any taste in [a] the white of an egg ?

7 [b] My soul refuseth to touch *them ;*
They are as loathsome meat to me.

8 Oh that I might have my request ;
And that God would grant *me* the thing that I long for !

9 Even that it would please God to crush me ;
That he would let loose his hand, and cut me off !

10 Then should I yet have comfort ;
[c] Yea, I would [d] exult in pain [e] that spareth not :
[f] For I have not [g] denied the words of the Holy One.

11 What is my strength, that I should wait ?
And what is mine end, that I should be patient ?

12 Is my strength the strength of stones ? Or is my flesh of brass ?

13 Is it not that I have no help in me,
And that [h] effectual working is driven quite from me ?

14 To him that is ready to faint kindness *should be shewed* from his friend ;
[i] Even to him that forsaketh the fear of the Almighty.

15 My brethren have dealt deceitfully as a brook,
As the channel of brooks that pass away ;

16 Which are black by reason of the ice,
And wherein the snow hideth itself :

---

[20] Is. 11. 9. & 35. 9. & 65. 25. Ezek. 34. 25.
[21] Ps. 91. 12. Hos. 2. 18.
[22] Ps. 112. 2.
[23] Ps. 72. 16.
[24] Pro. 9. 11. & 10. 27.
[25] Ps. 111. 2.
[1] Pro. 27. 3.
[2] Ps. 38. 2.
[3] Ps. 88. 15, 16.
[4] 1 Kin. 19. 4.
[5] Acts 20. 20.
[6] Lev. 19. 2. Is. 57. 15. Hos. 11. 9.
[7] Pro. 17. 17.
[8] Ps. 38. 11. & 41. 9.
[9] Jer. 15. 18.

i Or, *habitation.*
j Or, *shalt not err.*
k Heb. *for thyself.*
a Or, *the juice of purslain.*
b Or, What things *my soul refused to touch, these are as my loathsome meat.*
c Or, *Though I shrink back.*
d Or, *harden myself.*
e Or, *though he spare not.*
f Or, *That.*
g Or, *concealed.*
h Or, *sound wisdom.*
i Or, *Else might he forsake.* Or, *But he forsaketh.*

17 What time they wax warm, they vanish: when it is hot, they are consumed out of their place.
18 The paths of their way are turned aside; they go to nothing, and perish.
19 The troops of [10] Tema looked, the companies of [11] Sheba waited for them.
20 They were [12] confounded because they had hoped; they came thither, and were ashamed.
21 For now [13] ye are nothing; ye see *my* casting down, and [14] are afraid.
22 Did I say, Bring unto me? or, Give a reward for me of your substance?
23 Or, Deliver me from the enemy's hand? or, Redeem me from the hand of the mighty?
24 Teach me, and I will hold my tongue: and cause me to understand wherein I have erred.
25 How forcible are right words! but what doth your arguing reprove?
26 Do ye imagine to reprove words, and the speeches of one that is desperate, *which are* as wind?
27 Yea, ye overwhelm the fatherless, and ye [15] dig *a pit* for your friend.
28 Now therefore be content, look upon me; for *it is* evident unto you if I lie.
29 [16] Return, I pray you, let it not be iniquity; yea, return again, my righteousness *is* in it.
30 Is there iniquity in my tongue? cannot my taste discern perverse things?

CHAPTER VII.

1 *Job excuseth his desire of death.* 12 *He complaineth of his own restlessness,* 17 *and God's watchfulness.*

IS there not [1] an appointed time to man upon earth? *are not* his days also like the days of an hireling?
2 As a servant earnestly desireth the shadow, and as an hireling looketh for *the reward of* his work:
3 So am I made to possess [2] months of vanity, and wearisome nights are appointed to me.
4 [3] When I lie down, I say, When shall I arise, and the night be gone? and I am full of tossings to and fro unto the dawning of the day.
5 My flesh is [4] clothed with worms and clods of dust; my skin is broken, and become loathsome.
6 [5] My days are swifter than a weaver's shuttle, and are spent without hope.
7 O remember that [6] my life *is* wind: mine eye shall no more see good.
8 [7] The eye of him that hath seen me shall see me no *more:* thine eyes *are* upon me, and I *am* not.
9 *As* the cloud is consumed and vanisheth away: so [8] he that goeth down to the grave shall come up no *more.*
10 He shall return no more to his house, [9] neither shall his place know him any more.
11 Therefore I will [10] not refrain my mouth; I will

17 What time they [j] wax warm, they vanish:
When it is hot, they are consumed out of their place.
18 [k] The caravans *that travel* by the way of them turn aside;
They go up into the waste, and perish.
19 The caravans of Tema looked,
The companies of Sheba waited for them.
20 They were ashamed because they had hoped;
They came thither, and were confounded.
21 For now ye [l] are nothing;
Ye see a terror, and are afraid.
22 Did I say, Give unto me?
Or, Offer a present for me of your substance?
23 Or, Deliver me from the adversary's hand?
Or, Redeem me from the hand of the oppressors?
24 Teach me, and I will hold my peace:
And cause me to understand wherein I have erred.
25 How forcible are words of uprightness!
But what doth your arguing reprove?
26 Do ye imagine to reprove words?
Seeing that the speeches of one that is desperate are [m] as wind.
27 Yea, ye would cast *lots* upon the fatherless,
And make merchandise of your friend.
28 Now therefore be pleased to look upon me;
[n] For surely I shall not lie to your face.
29 Return, I pray you, let there be no injustice;
Yea, return again, [o] my cause is righteous.
30 Is there injustice on my tongue?
Cannot my taste discern mischievous things?

7 Is there not a [a] warfare to man upon earth?
And are not his days like the days of an hireling?
2 As a servant that earnestly desireth the shadow,
And as an hireling that looketh for his wages:
3 So am I made to possess months of vanity,
And wearisome nights are appointed to me.
4 When I lie down, I say,
[b] When shall I arise? but the night is long;
And I am full of tossings to and fro unto the dawning of the day.
5 My flesh is clothed with worms and clods of dust;
My skin [c] closeth up and breaketh out afresh.
6 My days are swifter than a weaver's shuttle,
And are spent without hope.
7 Oh remember that my life is wind:
Mine eye shall no more see good.
8 The eye of him that seeth me shall behold me no more:
Thine eyes shall be upon me, but I shall not be.
9 As the cloud is consumed and vanisheth away,
So he that goeth down to [d] Sheol shall come up no more.
10 He shall return no more to his house,
Neither shall his place know him any more.
11 Therefore I will not refrain my mouth;

---

[10] Gen. 25. 15.
[11] 1 Kin. 10. 1. Ps. 72. 10. Ezek. 27. 22, 23.
[12] Jer. 14. 3.
[13] ch. 13. 4.
[14] Ps. 38. 11.
[15] Ps. 57. 6.
[16] ch. 17. 10.
[1] ch. 14. 5, 13, 14. Ps. 39. 4.
[2] See ch. 29. 2.
[3] Deut. 28. 67. ch. 17. 12.
[4] Is. 14. 11.
[5] ch. 9. 25. & 16. 22. & 17. 11. Ps. 90. 6. & 102. 11. & 103. 15. & 144. 4. Is. 38. 12. & 40. 6. Jam. 4. 14.
[6] Ps. 78. 39. & 89. 47.
[7] ch. 20. 9.
[8] 2 Sam. 12. 23.
[9] ch. 8. 18. & 20. 9. Ps. 103. 16.
[10] Ps. 39. 1, 9. & 40. 9.

j Or, *shrink.*
k Or, *The paths of their way are turned aside.*
l Another reading is, *are* like *thereto.*
m Or, *for the wind.*
n Or, *And it will be evident unto you if I lie.*
o Heb. *my righteousness is in it.*
a Or, *time of service.*
b Or, *When shall I arise, and the night be gone?*
c Or, *is broken and become loathsome.*
d Or, *the grave.*

speak in the anguish of my spirit; I will [11] complain
in the bitterness of my soul.
12 *Am* I a sea, or a whale, that thou settest a watch
over me?
13 [12] When I say, My bed shall comfort me, my
couch shall ease my complaint;
14 Then thou scarest me with dreams, and terrifiest
me through visions:
15 So that my soul chooseth strangling, *and* death
rather than my life.
16 [13] I loathe *it;* I would not live alway: [14] let me
alone; for [15] my days *are* vanity.
17 [16] What *is* man, that thou shouldest magnify him?
and that thou shouldest set thine heart upon him?
18 And *that* thou shouldest visit him every morning,
and try him every moment?
19 How long wilt thou not depart from me, nor let
me alone till I swallow down my spittle?
20 I have sinned; what shall I do unto thee, [17] O
thou preserver of men? why [18] hast thou set me as a
mark against thee, so that I am a burden to myself?
21 And why dost thou not pardon my transgression,
and take away mine iniquity? for now shall I sleep in
the dust; and thou shalt seek me in the morning, but I
shall not *be.*

CHAPTER VIII.

1 *Bildad sheweth God's justice in dealing with men according to their works.* 8 *He allegeth antiquity to prove the certain destruction of the hypocrite.* 20 *He applieth God's just dealing to Job.*

THEN answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said,
2 How long wilt thou speak these *things?* and
how long shall the words of thy mouth *be like* a strong
wind?
3 [1] Doth God pervert judgment? or doth the Al-
mighty pervert justice?
4 If [2] thy children have sinned against him, and he
have cast them away for their transgression;
5 [3] If thou wouldest seek unto God betimes, and
make thy supplication to the Almighty;
6 If thou *wert* pure and upright; surely now he
would awake for thee, and make the habitation of thy
righteousness prosperous.
7 Though thy beginning was small, yet thy latter end
should greatly increase.
8 [4] For enquire, I pray thee, of the former age, and
prepare thyself to the search of their fathers:
9 (For [5] we *are but of* yesterday, and know nothing,
because our days upon earth *are* a shadow:)
10 Shall not they teach thee, *and* tell thee, and utter
words out of their heart?
11 Can the rush grow up without mire? can the flag
grow without water?
12 [6] Whilst it *is* yet in his greenness, *and* not cut
down, it withereth before any *other* herb.
13 So *are* the paths of all that forget God; and the
[7] hypocrite's hope shall perish:

I will speak in the anguish of my spirit;
I will complain in the bitterness of my soul.
12 Am I a sea, or a sea-monster,
That thou settest a watch over me?
13 When I say, My bed shall comfort me,
My couch shall ease my complaint;
14 Then thou scarest me with dreams,
And terrifiest me through visions:
15 So that my soul chooseth strangling,
And death rather than *these* my bones.
16 [e] I loathe *my life;* I [f] would not live alway:
Let me alone; for my days are [g] vanity.
17 What is man, that thou shouldest magnify him,
And that thou shouldest set thine heart upon him,
18 And that thou shouldest visit him every morning,
And try him every moment?
19 How long wilt thou not look away from me,
Nor let me alone till I swallow down my spittle?
20 If I have sinned, what [h] do I unto thee, O thou
[i] watcher of men?
Why hast thou set me as a mark for thee,
So that I am a burden to myself?
21 And why dost thou not pardon my transgression,
and take away mine iniquity?
For now shall I lie down in the dust;
And thou shalt seek me diligently, but I shall not
be.

8 Then answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said,
2 How long wilt thou speak these things?
And *how long* shall the words of thy mouth be *like* a
mighty wind?
3 Doth God pervert judgement?
Or doth the Almighty pervert justice?
4 [a] If thy children have sinned against him,
And he have delivered them into the hand of their
transgression:
5 If thou wouldest seek diligently unto God,
And make thy supplication to the Almighty;
6 If thou wert pure and upright;
Surely now he would awake for thee,
And make the habitation of thy righteousness pros-
perous.
7 And though thy beginning was small,
Yet thy latter end should greatly increase.
8 For inquire, I pray thee, of the former age,
And apply thyself to that which their fathers have
searched out:
9 (For we are but of yesterday, and know nothing,
Because our days upon earth are a shadow:)
10 Shall not they teach thee, and tell thee,
And utter words out of their heart?
11 Can the [b] rush grow up without mire?
Can the [c] flag grow without water?
12 Whilst it is yet in its greenness, *and* not cut down,
It withereth before any *other* herb.
13 So are the paths of all that forget God;
And the hope of the godless man shall perish:

[11] 1 Sam. 1. 10. ch. 10. 1.
[12] ch. 9. 27.
[13] ch. 10. 1.
[14] ch. 10. 20. & 14. 6. Ps. 39. 13.
[15] Ps. 62. 9.
[16] Ps. 8. 4. & 144. 3. Heb. 2. 6.
[17] Ps. 36. 6.
[18] ch. 16. 12. Ps. 21. 12. Lam. 3. 12.
[1] Gen. 18. 25. Deut. 32. 4. 2 Chr. 19. 7. ch. 34. 12, 17. Dan. 9. 14. Rom. 3. 5.
[2] ch. 1. 5, 18.
[3] ch. 5. 8. & 11. 13. & 22. 23, &c.
[4] Deut. 4. 32. & 32. 7. ch. 15. 18.
[5] Gen. 47. 9. 1 Chr. 29. 15. ch. 7. 6. Ps. 39. 5. & 102. 11. & 144. 4.
[6] Ps. 129. 6. Jer. 17. 6.
[7] ch. 11. 20. & 18. 14.

e Or, *I waste away.*
f Or, *shall.*
g Or, *as a breath.*
h Or, *can I do.*
i Or, *preserver.*
a Or, *If thy children sinned . . . he delivered &c.*
b Or, *papyrus.*
c Or, *reed-grass.*

14 Whose hope shall be cut off, and whose trust *shall be* a spider's web.
15 [8] He shall lean upon his house, but it shall not stand: he shall hold it fast, but it shall not endure.
16 He *is* green before the sun, and his branch shooteth forth in his garden.
17 His roots are wrapped about the heap, *and* seeth the place of stones.
18 [9] If he destroy him from his place, then *it* shall deny him, *saying*, I have not seen thee.
19 Behold, this *is* the joy of his way, and [10] out of the earth shall others grow.
20 Behold, God will not cast away a perfect *man*, neither will he help the evil doers:
21 Till he fill thy mouth with laughing, and thy lips with rejoicing.
22 They that hate thee shall be [11] clothed with shame; and the dwelling place of the wicked shall come to nought.

CHAPTER IX.

1 *Job, acknowledging God's justice, sheweth there is no contending with him.* 22 *Man's innocency is not to be condemned by afflictions.*

THEN Job answered and said,
2 I know *it is* so of a truth: but how should [1] man be just with God?
3 If he will contend with him, he cannot answer him one of a thousand.
4 [2] *He is* wise in heart, and mighty in strength: who hath hardened *himself* against him, and hath prospered?
5 Which removeth the mountains, and they know not: which overturneth them in his anger.
6 Which [3] shaketh the earth out of her place, and [4] the pillars thereof tremble.
7 Which commandeth the sun, and it riseth not; and sealeth up the stars.
8 [5] Which alone spreadeth out the heavens, and treadeth upon the waves of the sea.
9 [6] Which maketh Arcturus, Orion, and Pleiades, and the chambers of the south.
10 [7] Which doeth great things past finding out; yea, and wonders without number.
11 [8] Lo, he goeth by me, and I see *him* not: he passeth on also, but I perceive him not.
12 [9] Behold, he taketh away, who can hinder him? who will say unto him, What doest thou?
13 *If* God will not withdraw his anger, [10] the proud helpers do stoop under him.
14 How much less shall I answer him, *and* choose out my words *to reason* with him?
15 [11] Whom, though I were righteous, *yet* would I not answer, *but* I would make supplication to my judge.
16 If I had called, and he had answered me; *yet* would I not believe that he had hearkened unto my voice.
17 For he breaketh me with a tempest, and multiplieth my wounds [12] without cause.

14 Whose confidence shall [d] break in sunder,
And whose trust is a spider's [e] web.
15 He shall lean upon his house, but it shall not stand:
He shall hold fast thereby, but it shall not endure.
16 He is green before the sun,
And his shoots go forth over his garden.
17 His roots are wrapped [f] about the heap,
He beholdeth the place of stones.
18 If he be destroyed from his place,
Then it shall deny him, *saying*, I have not seen thee.
19 Behold, this is the joy of his way,
And out of the [g] earth shall others spring.
20 Behold, God will not cast away a perfect man,
Neither will he uphold the evil-doers.
21 [h] He will yet fill thy mouth with laughter,
And thy lips with shouting.
22 They that hate thee shall be clothed with shame;
And the tent of the wicked shall be no more.

9 Then Job answered and said,
2 Of a truth I know that it is so:
[a] But how can man be just [b] with God?
3 [c] If he be pleased to contend with him,
He cannot answer him one of a thousand.
4 *He is* wise in heart, and mighty in strength:
Who hath hardened himself against him, and prospered?
5 Which removeth the mountains, and they know it not,
When he overturneth them in his anger.
6 Which shaketh the earth out of her place,
And the pillars thereof tremble.
7 Which commandeth the sun, and it riseth not;
And sealeth up the stars.
8 Which alone stretcheth out the heavens,
And treadeth upon the [d] waves of the sea.
9 Which maketh the Bear, Orion, and the Pleiades,
And the chambers of the south.
10 Which doeth great things past finding out;
Yea, marvellous things without number.
11 Lo, he goeth by me, and I see him not:
He passeth on also, but I perceive him not.
12 Behold, he seizeth *the prey*, who can [e] hinder him?
Who will say unto him, What doest thou?
13 God will not withdraw his anger;
The helpers of [f] Rahab [g] do stoop under him.
14 How much less shall I answer him,
And choose out my words *to reason* with him?
15 Whom, though I were righteous, yet would I not answer;
I would make supplication to [h] mine adversary.
16 If I had called, and he had answered me;
Yet would I not believe that he hearkened unto my voice.
17 [i] For he breaketh me with a tempest,
And multiplieth my wounds without cause.

---

[8] ch. 27. 18.
[9] ch. 7. 10. & 20. 9. Ps. 37. 36.
[10] Ps. 113. 7.
[11] Ps. 35. 26. & 109. 29.
[1] Ps. 143. 2. Rom. 3. 20.
[2] ch. 36. 5.
[3] Is. 2. 19, 21. Hag. 2. 6, 21. Heb. 12. 26.
[4] ch. 26. 11.
[5] Gen. 1. 6. Ps. 104. 2, 3.
[6] Gen. 1. 16. ch. 38. 31, &c. Amos 5. 8.
[7] ch. 5. 9. Ps. 71. 15.
[8] ch. 23. 8, 9. & 35. 14.
[9] Is. 45. 9. Jer. 18. 6. Rom. 9. 20.
[10] ch. 26. 12. Is. 30. 7.
[11] ch. 10. 15.
[12] ch. 2. 3. & 34. 6.
d Or, *be cut off*.
e Heb. *house*.
f Or, *beside the spring*.
g Or, *dust*.
h Or, *Till he fill*.
a Or, *For*.
b Or, *before*.
c Or, *If one should desire . . . he could not &c.*
d Heb. *high places*.
e Or, *turn him back*.
f Or, *arrogancy*. See Is. 30. 7.
g Or, *did*.
h Or, *him that would judge me*.
i Heb. *He who*.

18 He will not suffer me to take my breath, but
filleth me with bitterness.
19 If *I speak* of strength, lo, *he is* strong: and if of
judgment, who shall set me a time *to plead?*
20 If I justify myself, mine own mouth shall con-
demn me: *if I say,* I *am* perfect, it shall also prove me
perverse.
21 *Though* I *were* perfect, *yet* would I not know my
soul: I would despise my life.
22 This *is* one *thing,* therefore I said *it,* [13] He destroy-
eth the perfect and the wicked.
23 If the scourge slay suddenly, he will laugh at the
trial of the innocent.
24 The earth is given into the hand of the wicked:
[14] he covereth the faces of the judges thereof; if not,
where, *and* who *is* he?
25 Now [15] my days are swifter than a post: they flee
away, they see no good.
26 They are passed away as the swift ships: [16] as
the eagle *that* hasteth to the prey.
27 [17] If I say, I will forget my complaint, I will leave
off my heaviness, and comfort *myself:*
28 [18] I am afraid of all my sorrows, I know that thou
[19] wilt not hold me innocent.
29 *If* I be wicked, why then labour I in vain?
30 [20] If I wash myself with snow water, and make
my hands never so clean;
31 Yet shalt thou plunge me in the ditch, and mine
own clothes shall abhor me.
32 For [21] *he is* not a man, as I *am, that* I should an-
swer him, *and* we should come together in judgment.
33 [22] Neither is there any daysman betwixt us, *that*
might lay his hand upon us both.
34 [23] Let him take his rod away from me, and let not
his fear terrify me:
35 *Then* would I speak, and not fear him; but *it is*
not so with me.

CHAPTER X.

1 *Job, taking liberty of complaint, expostulateth with God about his afflictions.* 18 *He complaineth of life, and craveth a little ease before death.*

MY [1] soul is weary of my life; I will leave my
complaint upon myself; [2] I will speak in the bit-
terness of my soul.
2 I will say unto God, Do not condemn me; shew
me wherefore thou contendest with me.
3 *Is it* good unto thee that thou shouldest oppress,
that thou shouldest despise the work of thine hands,
and shine upon the counsel of the wicked?
4 Hast thou eyes of flesh? or [3] seest thou as man
seeth?
5 *Are* thy days as the days of man? *are* thy years as
man's days,
6 That thou enquirest after mine iniquity, and
searchest after my sin?

18 He will not suffer me to take my breath,
But filleth me with bitterness.
19 [j] If *we speak* of the strength of the mighty, [k] lo, *he is there!*
And if of judgement, who will appoint me a time?
20 Though I be righteous, mine own mouth shall condemn me:
Though I be perfect, [l] it shall prove me perverse.
21 [m] I am [n] perfect; I regard not myself;
I despise my life.
22 It is all one; therefore I say,
He destroyeth the perfect and the wicked.
23 If the scourge slay suddenly,
He will mock at the [o] trial of the innocent.
24 The earth is given into the hand of the wicked:
He covereth the faces of the judges thereof;
If *it be* not *he,* who then is it?
25 Now my days are swifter than a [p] post:
They flee away, they see no good.
26 They are passed away as the [q] swift ships:
As the eagle that swoopeth on the prey.
27 If I say, I will forget my complaint,
I will put off my *sad* countenance, and [r] be of good cheer:
28 I am afraid of all my sorrows,
I know that thou wilt not hold me innocent.
29 I shall be condemned;
Why then do I labour in vain?
30 If I wash myself [s] with snow water,
And [t] make my hands never so clean;
31 Yet wilt thou plunge me in the ditch,
And mine own clothes shall abhor me.
32 For he is not a man, as I am, that I should answer him,
That we should come together in judgement.
33 There is no [u] daysman betwixt us,
That might lay his hand upon us both.
34 Let him take his rod away from me,
And let not his terror make me afraid:
35 Then would I speak, and not fear him;
For I am not so in myself.

10 My soul is weary of my life;
I will give free course to my complaint;
I will speak in the bitterness of my soul.
2 I will say unto God, Do not condemn me;
Show me wherefore thou contendest with me.
3 Is it good unto thee that thou shouldest oppress,
That thou shouldest despise the [a] work of thine hands,
And shine upon the counsel of the wicked?
4 Hast thou eyes of flesh,
Or seest thou as man seeth?
5 Are thy days as the days of man,
Or thy years as man's days,
6 That thou inquirest after mine iniquity,
And searchest after my sin,

---

13 Eccles. 9. 2, 3. Ezek. 21. 3.
14 2 Sam. 15. 30. & 19. 4. Jer. 14. 4.
15 ch. 7. 6, 7.
16 Hab. 1. 8.
17 ch. 7. 13.
18 Ps. 119. 120.
19 Ex. 20. 7.
20 Jer. 2. 22.
21 Eccles. 6. 10. Is. 45. 9. Jer. 49. 19. Rom. 9. 20.
22 ver. 19. 1 Sam. 2. 25.
23 ch. 13. 20, 21, 22. & 33. 7. Ps. 39. 10.
1 1 Kin. 19. 4. ch. 7. 16. Jonah 4. 3, 8.
2 ch. 7. 11.
3 1 Sam. 16. 7.

j Or, *If* we speak *of strength, lo,* he is *mighty.*
k Or, *Lo,* here am I, saith he; *and if of judgement, Who &c.*
l Or, *he.*
m Or, *Though I be perfect, I will not regard &c.*
n See ch. 1. 1.
o Or, *calamity.*
p Or, *runner.*
q Heb. *ships of reed.*
r Heb. *brighten up.*
s Another reading is, *with snow.*
t Heb. *cleanse my hands with lye.*
u Or, *umpire.*
a Heb. *labour.*

7 [4] Thou knowest that I am not wicked; and *there is* none that can deliver out of thine hand.
8 [5] Thine hands have made me and fashioned me together round about; yet thou dost destroy me.
9 Remember, I beseech thee, that [6] thou hast made me as the clay; and wilt thou bring me into dust again?
10 [7] Hast thou not poured me out as milk, and curdled me like cheese?
11 Thou hast clothed me with skin and flesh, and hast fenced me with bones and sinews.
12 Thou hast granted me life and favour, and thy visitation hath preserved my spirit.
13 And these *things* hast thou hid in thine heart: I know that this *is* with thee.
14 If I sin, then [8] thou markest me, and thou wilt not acquit me from mine iniquity.
15 If I be wicked, [9] woe unto me; [10] and *if* I be righteous, *yet* will I not lift up my head. *I am* full of confusion; therefore [11] see thou mine affliction;
16 For it increaseth. [12] Thou huntest me as a fierce lion: and again thou shewest thyself marvellous upon me.
17 Thou renewest thy witnesses against me, and increasest thine indignation upon me; changes and war *are* against me.
18 [13] Wherefore then hast thou brought me forth out of the womb? Oh that I had given up the ghost, and no eye had seen me!
19 I should have been as though I had not been; I should have been carried from the womb to the grave.
20 [14] *Are* not my days few? [15] cease *then, and* [16] let me alone, that I may take comfort a little,
21 Before I go *whence* I shall not return, [17] *even* to the land of darkness [18] and the shadow of death;
22 A land of darkness, as darkness *itself; and* of the shadow of death, without any order, and *where* the light *is* as darkness.

7 Although thou knowest that I am not wicked;
And there is none that can deliver out of thine hand?
8 Thine hands have framed me and fashioned me
Together round about; yet thou dost destroy me.
9 Remember, I beseech thee, that thou hast fashioned me as clay;
And wilt thou bring me into dust again?
10 Hast thou not poured me out as milk,
And curdled me like cheese?
11 Thou hast clothed me with skin and flesh,
And knit me together with bones and sinews.
12 Thou hast granted me life and favour,
And thy [b] visitation hath preserved my spirit.
13 Yet these things thou didst hide in thine heart;
I know that this *is* with thee:
14 If I sin, then thou markest me,
And thou wilt not acquit me from mine iniquity.
15 If I be wicked, woe unto me;
And if I be righteous, yet shall I not lift up my head;
[c] Being filled with ignominy
And looking upon mine affliction.
16 And if *my head* exalt itself, thou huntest me as a lion:
And again thou shewest thyself marvellous upon me.
17 Thou renewest thy witnesses against me,
And increasest thine indignation upon me.
[d] Changes and warfare are with me.
18 Wherefore then hast thou brought me forth out of the womb?
I had given up the ghost, and no eye had seen me.
19 I should have been as though I had not been;
I should have been carried from the womb to the grave.
20 Are not my days few? [e] cease then,
And let me alone, that I may [f] take comfort a little,
21 Before I go whence I shall not return,
Even to the land of darkness and of the shadow of death;
22 A land of thick darkness, as darkness *itself;*
A land of the shadow of death, without any order,
And where the light is as darkness.

CHAPTER XI.

1 *Zophar reproveth Job for justifying himself.* 5 *God's wisdom is unsearchable.* 13 *The assured blessing of repentance.*

THEN answered Zophar the Naamathite, and said,
2 Should not the multitude of words be answered? and should a man full of talk be justified?
3 Should thy lies make men hold their peace? and when thou mockest, shall no man make thee ashamed?
4 For [1] thou hast said, My doctrine *is* pure, and I am clean in thine eyes.
5 But oh that God would speak, and open his lips against thee;
6 And that he would shew thee the secrets of wisdom, that *they are* double to that which is! Know therefore that [2] God exacteth of thee *less* than thine iniquity *deserveth.*

11 Then answered Zophar the Naamathite, and said,
2 Should not the multitude of words be answered?
And should a man full of talk be justified?
3 Should thy boastings make men hold their peace?
And when thou mockest, shall no man make thee ashamed?
4 For thou sayest, My doctrine is pure,
And I am clean in thine eyes.
5 But Oh that God would speak,
And open his lips against thee;
6 And that he would shew thee the secrets of wisdom,
[a] That it is manifold in effectual working!
Know therefore that God [b] exacteth of thee less than thine iniquity deserveth.

---

4 Ps. 139. 1, 2.
5 Ps. 119. 73.
6 Gen. 2. 7. & 3. 19. Is. 64. 8.
7 Ps. 139. 14, 15, 16.
8 Ps. 139. 1.
9 Is. 3. 11.
10 ch. 9. 12, 15, 20, 21.
11 Ps. 25. 18.
12 Is. 38. 13. Lam. 3. 10.
13 ch. 3. 11.
14 See ch. 7. 6, 16. & 8. 9. Ps. 39. 5.
15 Ps. 39. 13.
16 ch. 7. 16, 19.
17 Ps. 88. 12.
18 Ps. 23. 4.
1 ch. 6. 10. & 10. 7.

2 Ezra 9. 13.
b Or, *cave.*
c Or, *I am filled with ignominy, but look thou . . . for it increaseth: thou &c.*
d Or, *Host after host is against me.*
e Another reading is, *let him cease, and leave me alone.*
f Heb. *brighten up.*
a Or, *For sound wisdom is manifold.*
b Or, *remitteth* (Heb. *causeth to be forgotten*) *unto thee of thine iniquity.*

7 [3] Canst thou by searching find out God? canst thou
find out the Almighty unto perfection?
8 *It is* as high as heaven; what canst thou do?
deeper than hell; what canst thou know?
9 The measure thereof *is* longer than the earth, and
broader than the sea.
10 [4] If he cut off, and shut up, or gather together,
then who can hinder him?
11 For [5] he knoweth vain men: he seeth wickedness
also; will he not then consider *it?*
12 For [6] vain man would be wise, though man be born
like a wild ass's colt.
13 [7] If thou [8] prepare thine heart, and [9] stretch out
thine hands toward him;
14 If iniquity *be* in thine hand, put it far away, and
[10] let not wickedness dwell in thy tabernacles.
15 [11] For then shalt thou lift up thy face without
spot; yea, thou shalt be stedfast, and shalt not fear:
16 Because thou shalt [12] forget *thy* misery, *and* remember *it* as waters *that* pass away:
17 And *thine* age [13] shall be clearer than the noonday;
thou shalt shine forth, thou shalt be as the morning.
18 And thou shalt be secure, because there is hope;
yea, thou shalt dig *about thee, and* [14] thou shalt take thy
rest in safety.
19 Also thou shalt lie down, and none shall make
thee afraid; yea, many shall make suit unto thee.
20 But [15] the eyes of the wicked shall fail, and they
shall not escape, and [16] their hope *shall be as* the giving
up of the ghost.

CHAPTER XII.

1 *Job maintaineth himself against his friends that reprove him.* 7 *He acknowledgeth the general doctrine of God's omnipotency.*

AND Job answered and said,
2 No doubt but ye *are* the people, and wisdom
shall die with you.
3 But [1] I have understanding as well as you; I *am*
not inferior to you: yea, who knoweth not such things
as these?
4 [2] I am *as* one mocked of his neighbour, who [3] calleth
upon God, and he answereth him: the just upright *man*
is laughed to scorn.
5 [4] He that is ready to slip with *his* feet *is as* a lamp
despised in the thought of him that is at ease.
6 [5] The tabernacles of robbers prosper, and they that
provoke God are secure; into whose hand God bringeth
abundantly.
7 But ask now the beasts, and they shall teach thee;
and the fowls of the air, and they shall tell thee:
8 Or speak to the earth, and it shall teach thee: and
the fishes of the sea shall declare unto thee.
9 Who knoweth not in all these that the hand of the
LORD hath wrought this?
10 [6] In whose hand *is* the soul of every living thing,
and the breath of all mankind.

[3] Eccles. 3. 11. Rom. 11. 33.
[4] ch. 9. 12. & 12. 14. Rev. 3. 7.
[5] Ps. 10. 11, 14. & 35. 22. & 94. 11.
[6] Ps. 73. 22. & 92. 6. Eccles. 3. 18. Rom. 1. 22.
[7] ch. 5. 8. & 22. 21.
[8] 1 Sam. 7. 3. Ps. 78. 8.
[9] Ps. 88. 9. & 143. 6.
[10] Ps. 101. 3.
[11] See Gen. 4. 5, 6. ch. 22. 26. Ps. 119. 6. 1 John 3. 21.
[12] Is. 65. 16.
[13] Ps. 37. 6. & 112. 4. Is. 58. 8, 10.
[14] Lev. 26. 5, 6. Ps. 3. 5. & 4. 8. Pro. 3. 24.
[15] Lev. 26. 16. Deut. 28. 65.
[16] ch. 8. 14. & 18. 14. Pro. 11. 7.
[1] ch. 13. 2.
[2] ch. 16. 10. & 17. 2, 6. & 21. 3. & 30. 1.
[3] Ps. 91. 15.

7 [c] Canst thou by searching find out God?
Canst thou find out the Almighty unto perfection?
8 [d] It is high as heaven; what canst thou do?
Deeper than [e] Sheol; what canst thou know?
9 The measure thereof is longer than the earth,
And broader than the sea.
10 If he pass through, and shut up,
And [f] call unto judgement, then who can hinder him?
11 For he knoweth vain men:
He seeth iniquity also, [g] even though he consider it
not.
12 [h] But vain man is void of understanding,
Yea, man is born *as* a wild ass's colt.
13 If thou set thine heart aright,
And stretch out thine hands toward him;
14 If iniquity be in thine hand, put it far away,
And let not unrighteousness dwell in thy tents;
15 Surely then shalt thou lift up thy face without spot;
Yea, thou shalt be stedfast, and shalt not fear:
16 For thou shalt forget thy misery;
Thou shalt remember it as waters that are passed
away:
17 And *thy* life shall [i] be clearer than the noonday;
Though there be darkness, it shall be as the morning.
18 And thou shalt be secure, because there is hope;
Yea, thou shalt search *about thee,* and shalt take
thy rest in safety.
19 Also thou shalt lie down, and none shall make thee
afraid;
Yea, many shall make suit unto thee.
20 But the eyes of the wicked shall fail,
And [j] they shall have no way to flee,
And their hope shall be the giving up of the ghost.

12 Then Job answered and said,
2 No doubt but ye are the people,
And wisdom shall die with you.
3 But I have understanding as well as you;
I am not inferior to you:
Yea, who knoweth not such things as these?
4 I am as one that is a laughing-stock to his neighbour,
A man that called upon God, and he answered him:
The just, the perfect man is a laughing-stock.
5 In the thought of him that is at ease there is contempt for misfortune;
It is ready for them whose foot slippeth.
6 The tents of robbers prosper,
And they that provoke God are secure;
[a] Into whose hand God bringeth *abundantly.*
7 But ask now the beasts, and they shall teach thee;
And the fowls of the air, and they shall tell thee:
8 Or speak to the earth, and it shall teach thee;
And the fishes of the sea shall declare unto thee.
9 Who knoweth not [b] in all these,
That the hand of the Lord hath wrought this?
10 In whose hand is the soul of every living thing,
And the [c] breath of all mankind.

[4] Pro. 14. 2.
[5] ch. 21. 7. Ps. 37. 1, 35. & 73. 11, 12. & 92. 7. Jer. 12. 1. Mal. 3. 15.
[6] Num. 16. 22. Dan. 5. 23. Acts 17. 28.
c Or, *Canst thou find out the deep things of God?*
d Heb. *The heights of heaven.*
e Or, *the grave.*
f Heb. *call an assembly.*
g Or, *and him that considereth not.*
h Or, *But an empty man will get understanding, when a wild ass's colt is born a man.*
i Or, *arise above.*
j Heb. *refuge is perished from them.*
a Or, *That bring* their *god in their hand.*
b Or, *by.*
c Or, *spirit.*

11 [7] Doth not the ear try words? and the mouth taste his meat?
12 [8] With the ancient *is* wisdom; and in length of days understanding.
13 [9] With him *is* wisdom and strength, he hath counsel and understanding.
14 Behold, [10] he breaketh down, and it cannot be built again: he [11] shutteth up a man, and there can be no opening.
15 Behold, he [12] withholdeth the waters, and they dry up: also he [13] sendeth them out, and they overturn the earth.
16 [14] With him *is* strength and wisdom: the deceived and the deceiver *are* his.
17 He leadeth counsellors away spoiled, and [15] maketh the judges fools.
18 He looseth the bond of kings, and girdeth their loins with a girdle.
19 He leadeth princes away spoiled, and overthroweth the mighty.
20 [16] He removeth away the speech of the trusty, and taketh away the understanding of the aged.
21 [17] He poureth contempt upon princes, and weakeneth the strength of the mighty.
22 [18] He discovereth deep things out of darkness, and bringeth out to light the shadow of death.
23 [19] He increaseth the nations, and destroyeth them: he enlargeth the nations, and straiteneth them *again*.
24 He taketh away the heart of the chief of the people of the earth, and [20] causeth them to wander in a wilderness *where there is* no way.
25 [21] They grope in the dark without light, and he maketh them to [22] stagger like *a* drunken *man*.

CHAPTER XIII.

1 *Job reproveth his friends of partiality.* 14 *He professeth his confidence in God:* 20 *and intreateth to know his own sins, and God's purpose in afflicting him.*

LO, mine eye hath seen all *this*, mine ear hath heard and understood it.
2 [1] What ye know, *the same* do I know also: I *am* not inferior unto you.
3 [2] Surely I would speak to the Almighty, and I desire to reason with God.
4 But ye *are* forgers of lies, [3] ye *are* all physicians of no value.
5 O that ye would altogether hold your peace! and [4] it should be your wisdom.
6 Hear now my reasoning, and hearken to the pleadings of my lips.
7 [5] Will ye speak wickedly for God? and talk deceitfully for him?
8 Will ye accept his person? will ye contend for God?
9 Is it good that he should search you out? or as one man mocketh another, do ye *so* mock him?
10 He will surely reprove you, if ye do secretly accept persons.

[7] ch. 34. 3.
[8] ch. 32. 7.
[9] ch. 9. 4. & 36. 5.
[10] ch. 11. 10.
[11] Is. 22. 22. Rev. 3. 7.
[12] 1 Kin. 8. 35. & 17. 1.
[13] Gen. 7. 11, &c.
[14] ver. 13.
[15] 2 Sam. 15. 31. & 17. 14, 23. Is. 19. 12. & 29. 14. 1 Cor. 1. 19.
[16] ch. 32. 9. Is. 3. 1, 2, 3.
[17] Ps. 107. 40. Dan. 2. 21.
[18] Dan. 2. 22. Matt. 10. 26. 1 Cor. 4. 5.
[19] Ps. 107. 38. Is. 9. 3. & 26. 15.
[20] Ps. 107. 4, 40.

11 Doth not the ear try words,
Even as the palate tasteth its meat?
12 [d] With aged men is wisdom,
And in length of days understanding.
13 With him is wisdom and might;
He hath counsel and understanding.
14 Behold, he breaketh down, and it cannot be built again;
He shutteth up a man, and there can be no opening.
15 Behold, he withholdeth the waters, and they dry up;
Again, he sendeth them out, and they overturn the earth.
16 With him is strength and [e] effectual working;
The deceived and the deceiver are his.
17 He leadeth counsellors away spoiled,
And judges maketh he fools.
18 He looseth the bond of kings,
And bindeth their loins with a girdle.
19 He leadeth priests away spoiled,
And overthroweth the mighty.
20 He removeth the speech of the trusty,
And taketh away the understanding of the elders.
21 He poureth contempt upon princes,
And looseth the belt of the strong.
22 He discovereth deep things out of darkness,
And bringeth out to light the shadow of death.
23 He increaseth the nations, and destroyeth them:
He spreadeth the nations abroad, and [f] bringeth them in.
24 He taketh away the heart of the chiefs of the people of the [g] earth,
And causeth them to wander in a wilderness where there is no way.
25 They grope in the dark without light,
And he maketh them to [h] stagger like a drunken man.

13 Lo, mine eye hath seen all *this*,
Mine ear hath heard and understood it.
2 What ye know, *the same* do I know also:
I am not inferior unto you.
3 Surely I would speak to the Almighty,
And I desire to reason with God.
4 But ye are forgers of lies,
Ye are all physicians of no value.
5 Oh that ye would altogether hold your peace!
And it should be your wisdom.
6 Hear now my reasoning,
And hearken to the pleadings of my lips.
7 Will ye speak unrighteously for God,
And talk deceitfully for him?
8 Will ye [a] respect his person?
Will ye contend for God?
9 Is it good that he should search you out?
Or as one [b] deceiveth a man, will ye [c] deceive him?
10 He will surely reprove you,
If ye do secretly [d] respect persons.

[21] Deut. 28. 29. ch. 5. 14.
[22] Ps. 107. 27.
[1] ch. 12. 3.
[2] ch. 23. 3. & 31. 35.
[3] ch. 6. 21. & 16. 2.
[4] Pro. 17. 28.
[5] ch. 17. 5. & 32. 21. & 36. 4.
d Or, *With aged men*, ye say, *is wisdom.*
e Or, *sound wisdom.*
f Or, *leadeth them away.*
g Or, *land.*
h Heb. *wander.*
a Or, *shew him favour.*
b Or, *mocketh.*
c Or, *mock.*
d Or, *shew favour.*

11 Shall not his excellency make you afraid? and his
dread fall upon you?
12 Your remembrances *are* like unto ashes, your
bodies to bodies of clay.
13 Hold your peace, let me alone, that I may speak,
and let come on me what *will*.
14 Wherefore [6] do I take my flesh in my teeth, and
[7] put my life in mine hand?
15 [8] Though he slay me, yet will I trust in him: [9] but
I will maintain mine own ways before him.
16 He also *shall be* my salvation: for an hypocrite
shall not come before him.
17 Hear diligently my speech, and my declaration
with your ears.
18 Behold now, I have ordered *my* cause; I know
that I shall be justified.
19 [10] Who *is* he *that* will plead with me? for now, if I
hold my tongue, I shall give up the ghost.
20 [11] Only do not two *things* unto me: then will I
not hide myself from thee.
21 [12] Withdraw thine hand far from me: and let not
thy dread make me afraid.
22 Then call thou, and I will answer: or let me
speak, and answer thou me.
23 How many *are* mine iniquities and sins? make me
to know my transgression and my sin.
24 [13] Wherefore hidest thou thy face, and [14] holdest
me for thine enemy?
25 [15] Wilt thou break a leaf driven to and fro? and
wilt thou pursue the dry stubble?
26 For thou writest bitter things against me, and
[16] makest me to possess the iniquities of my youth.
27 [17] Thou puttest my feet also in the stocks, and
lookest narrowly unto all my paths; thou settest a
print upon the heels of my feet.
28 And he, as a rotten thing, consumeth, as a gar-
ment that is moth eaten.

CHAPTER XIV.

1 *Job intreateth God for favour, by the shortness of life, and certainty of death.* 7 *Though life once lost be irrecoverable, yet he waiteth for his change.* 16 *By sin the creature is subject to corruption.*

MAN *that is* born of a woman *is* of few days, and
[1] full of trouble.
2 [2] He cometh forth like a flower, and is cut down:
he fleeth also as a shadow, and continueth not.
3 And [3] dost thou open thine eyes upon such an one,
and [4] bringest me into judgment with thee?
4 Who [5] can bring a clean *thing* out of an unclean?
not one.
5 [6] Seeing his days *are* determined, the number of his
months *are* with thee, thou hast appointed his bounds
that he cannot pass;
6 [7] Turn from him, that he may rest, till he shall ac-
complish, [8] as an hireling, his day.
7 For there is hope of a tree, if it be cut down, [9] that
it will sprout again, and that the tender branch thereof
will not cease.

11 Shall not his excellency make you afraid,
And his dread fall upon you?
12 Your memorable sayings *are* proverbs of ashes,
Your defences *are* defences of clay.
13 Hold your peace, let me alone, that I may speak,
And let come on me what will.
14 [e] Wherefore should I take my flesh in my teeth,
And put my life in mine hand?
15 [f] Though he slay me, yet will I wait for him:
Nevertheless I will [g] maintain my ways before him.
16 [h] This also shall be my salvation;
[i] For a godless man shall not come before him.
17 Hear diligently my speech,
And let my declaration be in your ears.
18 Behold now, I have ordered my cause;
I know that I [j] am righteous.
19 Who is he that will contend with me?
For now [k] shall I hold my peace and give up the
ghost.
20 Only do not two things unto me,
Then will I not hide myself from thy face:
21 Withdraw thine hand far from me;
And let not thy terror make me afraid.
22 Then call thou, and I will answer;
Or let me speak, and answer thou me.
23 How many are mine iniquities and sins?
Make me to know my transgression and my sin.
24 Wherefore hidest thou thy face,
And holdest me for thine enemy?
25 Wilt thou harass a driven leaf?
And wilt thou pursue the dry stubble?
26 For thou writest bitter things against me,
And makest me to inherit the iniquities of my youth:
27 Thou puttest my feet also in the stocks, and mark-
est all my paths;
Thou drawest thee a line about the soles of my feet:
28 [l] Though I am like a rotten thing that consumeth,
Like a garment that is moth-eaten.

14 Man that is born of a woman
Is of few days, and full of trouble.
2 He cometh forth like a flower, and [a] is cut down:
He fleeth also as a shadow, and continueth not.
3 And dost thou open thine eyes upon such an one,
And bringest me into judgement with thee?
4 [b] Who can bring a clean thing out of an unclean?
not one.
5 Seeing his days are determined, the number of his
months is with thee,
And thou hast appointed his bounds that he cannot
pass;
6 Look away from him, that he may [c] rest,
Till he shall [d] accomplish, as an hireling, his day.
7 For there is hope of a tree, if it be cut down, that it
will sprout again,
And that the tender branch thereof will not cease.

[6] ch. 18. 4.
[7] 1 Sam. 28. 21. Ps. 119. 109.
[8] Ps. 23. 4. Pro. 14. 32.
[9] ch. 27. 5.
[10] ch. 33. 6. Is. 50. 8.
[11] ch. 9. 34. & 33. 7.
[12] Ps. 39. 10.
[13] Deut. 32. 20. Ps. 13. 1. & 44. 24. & 88. 14. Is. 8. 17.
[14] Deut. 32. 42. Ruth 1. 21. ch. 16. 9. & 19. 11. & 33. 10. Lam. 2. 5.
[15] Is. 42. 3.
[16] ch. 20. 11. Ps. 25. 7.
[17] ch. 33. 11.
[1] ch. 5. 7. Eccles. 2. 23.
[2] ch. 8. 9. Ps. 90. 5, 6, 9. & 102. 11. & 103. 15. & 144. 4. Is. 40. 6. Jam. 1. 10, 11. & 4. 14. 1 Pet. 1. 24.
[3] Ps. 144. 3.
[4] Ps. 143. 2.
[5] Gen. 5. 3. Ps. 51. 5. John 3. 6. Rom. 5. 12. Eph. 2. 3.
[6] ch. 7. 1.

[7] ch. 7. 16, 19. & 10. 20. Ps. 39. 13.
[8] ch. 7. 1.
[9] ver. 14.
e Or, *At all adventures I will take &c.*
f Or, *Behold, he will slay me; I wait for him* or, according to another reading, *I will not wait* or, *I have no hope.*
g Heb. *argue.*
h Or, *He.*
i Or, *That.*
j Or, *shall be justified.*
k Or, *if I hold my peace, I shall give up &c.*
l Heb. *And he is like.*
a Or, *withereth.*
b Or, *Oh that a clean thing could come out of an unclean! not one* can.
c Heb. *cease.*
d Or, *have pleasure in.*

8 Though the root thereof wax old in the earth, and
the stock thereof die in the ground ;
9 *Yet* through the scent of water it will bud, and
bring forth boughs like a plant.
10 But man dieth, and wasteth away : yea, man
giveth up the ghost, and where *is* he ?
11 *As* the waters fail from the sea, and the flood
decayeth and drieth up :
12 So man lieth down, and riseth not : [10] till the
heavens *be* no more, they shall not awake, nor be raised
out of their sleep.
13 O that thou wouldest hide me in the grave, that
thou wouldest keep me secret, until thy wrath be past,
that thou wouldest appoint me a set time, and remember
me !
14 If a man die, shall he live *again?* all the days of
my appointed time [11] will I wait, [12] till my change
come.
15 [13] Thou shalt call, and I will answer thee : thou
wilt have a desire to the work of thine hands.
16 [14] For now thou numberest my steps : dost thou
not watch over my sin ?
17 [15] My transgression *is* sealed up in a bag, and
thou sewest up mine iniquity.
18 And surely the mountain falling cometh to nought,
and the rock is removed out of his place.
19 The waters wear the stones : thou washest away
the things which grow *out* of the dust of the earth ; and
thou destroyest the hope of man.
20 Thou prevailest for ever against him, and he
passeth : thou changest his countenance, and sendest
him away.
21 His sons come to honour, and [16] he knoweth *it* not ;
and they are brought low, but he perceiveth *it* not of
them.
22 But his flesh upon him shall have pain, and his
soul within him shall mourn.

CHAPTER XV.

1 *Eliphaz reproveth Job of impiety in justifying himself.* 17 *He proveth by tradition the unquietness of wicked men.*

THEN answered Eliphaz the Temanite, and said,
2 Should a wise man utter vain knowledge, and
fill his belly with the east wind ?
3 Should he reason with unprofitable talk ? or with
speeches wherewith he can do no good ?
4 Yea, thou castest off fear, and restrainest prayer
before God.
5 For thy mouth uttereth thine iniquity, and thou
choosest the tongue of the crafty.
6 [1] Thine own mouth condemneth thee, and not I :
yea, thine own lips testify against thee.
7 *Art* thou the first man *that* was born ? [2] or wast
thou made before the hills ?
8 [3] Hast thou heard the secret of God ? and dost
thou restrain wisdom to thyself ?

[10] Ps. 102. 26. Is. 51. 6. & 65. 17. & 66. 22. Acts 3. 21. Rom. 8. 20. 2 Pet. 3. 7, 10, 11. Rev. 20. 11. & 21. 1.
[11] ch. 13. 15.
[12] ver. 7.
[13] ch. 13. 22.
[14] ch. 10. 6, 14. & 13. 27. & 31. 4. & 34. 21. Ps. 56. 8. & 139. 1, 2, 3. Pro. 5. 21. Jer. 32. 19.
[15] Deut. 32. 34. Hos. 13. 12.
[16] Eccles. 9. 5. Is. 63. 16.
[1] Luke 19. 22.
[2] Ps. 90. 2. Pro. 8. 25.
[3] Rom. 11. 34. 1 Cor. 2. 11.

8 Though the root thereof wax old in the earth,
And the stock thereof die in the ground ;
9 Yet through the scent of water it will bud,
And put forth boughs like a plant.
10 But man dieth, and [e] wasteth away :
Yea, man giveth up the ghost, and where is he ?
11 [f] *As* the waters [g] fail from the sea,
And the river decayeth and drieth up ;
12 So man lieth down and riseth not :
Till the heavens be no more, they shall not awake,
Nor be roused out of their sleep.
13 Oh that thou wouldest hide me in [h] Sheol,
That thou wouldest keep me secret, until thy wrath
be past,
That thou wouldest appoint me a set time, and remember me !
14 If a man die, shall he live *again?*
All the days of my warfare [i] would I wait,
Till my [j] release should come.
15 [k] Thou shouldest call, and I would answer thee :
Thou wouldest have a desire to the work of thine
hands.
16 But now thou numberest my steps :
Dost thou not watch over my sin ?
17 My transgression is sealed up in a bag,
And thou fastenest up mine iniquity.
18 And surely the mountain falling [l] cometh to nought,
And the rock is removed out of its place ;
19 The waters wear the stones ;
The overflowings thereof wash away the dust of the
earth :
And thou destroyest the hope of man.
20 Thou prevailest for ever against him, and he passeth ;
Thou changest his countenance, and sendest him
away.
21 His sons come to honour, and he knoweth it not ;
And they are brought low, but he perceiveth it not
of them.
22 [m] But his flesh upon him hath pain,
And his soul within him mourneth.

15 Then answered Eliphaz the Temanite, and said,
2 Should a wise man make answer with [a] vain knowledge,
And fill his belly with the east wind ?
3 Should he reason with unprofitable talk,
Or with speeches wherewith he can do no good ?
4 Yea, thou doest away with fear,
And [b] restrainest [c] devotion before God.
5 For [d] thine iniquity teacheth thy mouth,
And thou choosest the tongue of the crafty.
6 Thine own mouth condemneth thee, and not I ;
Yea, thine own lips testify against thee.
7 Art thou the first man that was born ?
Or wast thou brought forth before the hills ?
8 [e] Hast thou heard the secret counsel of God ?
And dost thou restrain wisdom to thyself ?

f See Is. 19. 5.
g Heb. *are gone.*
h Or, *the grave.*
i Or, *will . . . shall come.*
j Or, *change.*
k Or, *Thou shalt call and I will &c.*
l Heb. *fadeth away.*
m Or, *Only for himself his flesh hath pain, and for himself his soul mourneth.*
a Heb. *knowledge of wind.*
b Heb. *diminishest.*
c Or, *meditation.*
d Or, *thy mouth teacheth thine iniquity.*
e Or, *Dost thou hearken in the council.*

9 [4] What knowest thou, that we know not? *what* understandest thou, which *is* not in us?
10 [5] With us *are* both the grayheaded and very aged men, much elder than thy father.
11 *Are* the consolations of God small with thee? is there any secret thing with thee?
12 Why doth thine heart carry thee away? and what do thy eyes wink at,
13 That thou turnest thy spirit against God, and lettest *such* words go out of thy mouth?
14 [6] What *is* man, that he should be clean? and *he which is* born of a woman, that he should be righteous?
15 [7] Behold, he putteth no trust in his saints; yea, the heavens are not clean in his sight.
16 [8] How much more abominable and filthy *is* man, [9] which drinketh iniquity like water?
17 I will shew thee, hear me; and that *which* I have seen I will declare;
18 Which wise men have told [10] from their fathers, and have not hid *it:*
19 Unto whom alone the earth was given, and [11] no stranger passed among them.
20 The wicked man travaileth with pain all *his* days, [12] and the number of years is hidden to the oppressor.
21 A dreadful sound *is* in his ears: [13] in prosperity the destroyer shall come upon him.
22 He believeth not that he shall return out of darkness, and he is waited for of the sword.
23 He [14] wandereth abroad for bread, *saying,* Where *is it?* he knoweth that [15] the day of darkness is ready at his hand.
24 Trouble and anguish shall make him afraid; they shall prevail against him, as a king ready to the battle.
25 For he stretcheth out his hand against God, and strengtheneth himself against the Almighty.
26 He runneth upon him, *even* on *his* neck, upon the thick bosses of his bucklers:
27 [16] Because he covereth his face with his fatness, and maketh collops of fat on *his* flanks.
28 And he dwelleth in desolate cities, *and* in houses which no man inhabiteth, which are ready to become heaps.
29 He shall not be rich, neither shall his substance continue, neither shall he prolong the perfection thereof upon the earth.
30 He shall not depart out of darkness; the flame shall dry up his branches, and [17] by the breath of his mouth shall he go away.
31 Let not him that is deceived [18] trust in vanity: for vanity shall be his recompence.
32 It shall be accomplished [19] before his time, and his branch shall not be green.
33 He shall shake off his unripe grape as the vine, and shall cast off his flower as the olive.

[4] ch. 13. 2.
[5] ch. 32. 6, 7.
[6] 1 Kin. 8. 46. 2 Chr. 6. 36. ch. 14. 4. Ps. 14. 3. Pro. 20. 9. Eccles. 7. 20. 1 John 1. 8, 10.
[7] ch. 4. 18. & 25. 5.
[8] ch. 4. 19. Ps. 14. 3. & 53. 3.
[9] ch. 34. 7. Pro. 19. 28.
[10] ch. 8. 8.
[11] Joel 3. 17.
[12] Ps. 90. 12.
[13] 1 Thess. 5. 3.
[14] Ps. 59. 15. & 109. 10.
[15] ch. 18. 12.
[16] Ps. 17. 10.
[17] ch. 4. 9.

9 What knowest thou, that we know not?
What understandest thou, which is not in us?
10 With us are both the grayheaded and the very aged men,
Much elder than thy father.
11 Are the consolations of God too small for thee,
[f] And the word *that dealeth* gently with thee?
12 Why doth thine heart carry thee away?
And why do thine eyes wink?
13 That thou turnest thy spirit against God,
And lettest *such* words go out of thy mouth.
14 What is man, that he should be clean?
And he which is born of a woman, that he should be righteous?
15 Behold, he putteth no trust in his holy ones;
Yea, the heavens are not clean in his sight.
16 How much less [g] one that is abominable and corrupt,
A man that drinketh iniquity like water!
17 I will shew thee, hear thou me;
And that which I have seen I will declare:
18 (Which wise men have told
From their fathers, and have not hid it;
19 Unto whom alone the land was given,
And no stranger passed among them:)
20 The wicked man travaileth with pain all his days,
[h] Even the number of years that are laid up for the oppressor.
21 A sound of terrors is in his ears;
In prosperity the spoiler shall come upon him:
22 He believeth not that he shall return out of darkness,
And he is waited for of the sword:
23 He wandereth abroad for bread, *saying,* Where is it?
He knoweth that the day of darkness is ready at his hand:
24 Distress and anguish make him afraid;
They prevail against him, as a king ready to the battle:
25 Because he hath stretched out his hand against God,
And [i] behaveth himself proudly against the Almighty;
26 He runneth upon him with a *stiff* neck,
[j] With the thick bosses of his bucklers:
27 Because he hath covered his face with his fatness,
And made collops of fat on his flanks;
28 And he hath dwelt in [k] desolate cities,
In houses which no man [l] inhabited,
Which were ready to become heaps.
29 He shall not be rich, neither shall his substance continue,
Neither shall [m] their produce bend to the earth.
30 He shall not depart out of darkness;
The flame shall dry up his branches,
And by the breath of his mouth shall he go away.
31 Let him not trust in vanity, deceiving himself:
For vanity shall be his recompence.
32 It shall be [n] accomplished before his time,
And his branch shall not be green.
33 He shall shake off his unripe grape as the vine,
And shall cast off his flower as the olive.

[18] Is. 59. 4.
[19] ch. 22. 16. Ps. 55. 23.
[f] Or, *Or is there any secret thing with thee?*
[g] Or, *that which is.*
[h] Or, *And years that are numbered are laid up &c.*
[i] Or, *biddeth defiance to.*
[j] Or, *Upon.*
[k] Heb. *cut off.*
[l] Or, *would inhabit.*
[m] Or, *their possessions be extended on the earth.*
[n] Or, *paid in full.*

34 For the congregation of hypocrites *shall be* desolate, and fire shall consume the tabernacles of bribery.
35 [20] They conceive mischief, and bring forth vanity, and their belly prepareth deceit.

CHAPTER XVI.

1 *Job reproveth his friends of unmercifulness.* 7 *He sheweth the pitifulness of his case.* 17 *He maintaineth his innocency.*

THEN Job answered and said,
2 I have heard many such things: [1] miserable comforters *are* ye all.
3 Shall vain words have an end? or what emboldeneth thee that thou answerest?
4 I also could speak as ye *do:* if your soul were in my soul's stead, I could heap up words against you, and [2] shake mine head at you.
5 *But* I would strengthen you with my mouth, and the moving of my lips should asswage *your grief.*
6 Though I speak, my grief is not asswaged: and *though* I forbear, what am I eased?
7 But now he hath made me weary: thou hast made desolate all my company.
8 And thou hast filled me with wrinkles, *which* is a witness *against me:* and my leanness rising up in me beareth witness to my face.
9 [3] He teareth *me* in his wrath, who hateth me: he gnasheth upon me with his teeth; [4] mine enemy sharpeneth his eyes upon me.
10 They have [5] gaped upon me with their mouth; they [6] have smitten me upon the cheek reproachfully; they have [7] gathered themselves together against me.
11 God [8] hath delivered me to the ungodly, and turned me over into the hands of the wicked.
12 I was at ease, but he hath broken me asunder: he hath also taken *me* by my neck, and shaken me to pieces, and [9] set me up for his mark.
13 His archers compass me round about, he cleaveth my reins asunder, and doth not spare; he poureth out my gall upon the ground.
14 He breaketh me with breach upon breach, he runneth upon me like a giant.
15 I have sewed sackcloth upon my skin, and [10] defiled my horn in the dust.
16 My face is foul with weeping, and on my eyelids *is* the shadow of death;
17 Not for *any* injustice in mine hands: also my prayer *is* pure.
18 O earth, cover not thou my blood, and [11] let my cry have no place.
19 Also now, behold, [12] my witness *is* in heaven, and my record *is* on high.
20 My friends scorn me: *but* mine eye poureth out *tears* unto God.
21 [13] O that one might plead for a man with God, as a man *pleadeth* for his neighbour!
22 When a few years are come, then I shall [14] go the way *whence* I shall not return.

[20] Ps. 7. 14. Is. 59. 4. Hos. 10. 13.
[1] ch. 13. 4.
[2] Ps. 22. 7. & 109. 25. Lam. 2. 15.
[3] ch. 10. 16, 17.
[4] ch 13. 24.
[5] Ps. 22. 13.
[6] Lam. 3. 30. Mic. 5. 1.
[7] Ps. 35. 15.
[8] ch. 1. 15, 17.
[9] ch. 7. 20.
[10] ch. 30. 19. Ps. 7. 5.
[11] ch. 27. 9. Ps. 66. 18, 19.
[12] Rom. 1. 9.
[13] ch. 31. 35. Eccles. 6. 10. Is. 45. 9. Rom. 9. 20.
[14] Eccles. 12. 5.

34 For the company of the godless shall be barren,
And fire shall consume the tents of bribery.
35 They conceive mischief, and bring forth iniquity,
And their belly prepareth deceit.

16 Then Job answered and said,
2 I have heard many such things;
[a] Miserable comforters are ye all.
3 Shall [b] vain words have an end?
Or what provoketh thee that thou answerest?
4 I also could speak as ye do;
If your soul were in my soul's stead,
I could join words together against you,
And shake mine head at you.
5 *But* I would strengthen you with my mouth,
And the solace of my lips should assuage *your grief.*
6 Though I speak, my grief is not assuaged:
And though I forbear, [c] what am I eased?
7 But now he hath made me weary:
Thou hast made desolate all my company.
8 And thou hast [d] laid fast hold on me, *which* is a witness *against me:*
And my leanness riseth up against me, it testifieth to my face.
9 He hath torn me in his wrath, and [e] persecuted me;
He hath gnashed upon me with his teeth:
Mine adversary sharpeneth his eyes upon me.
10 They have gaped upon me with their mouth;
They have smitten me upon the cheek reproachfully:
They gather themselves together against me.
11 God delivereth me to the ungodly,
And casteth me into the hands of the wicked.
12 I was at ease, and he brake me asunder;
Yea, he hath taken me by the neck, and dashed me to pieces:
He hath also set me up for his mark.
13 His [f] archers compass me round about,
He cleaveth my reins asunder, and doth not spare;
He poureth out my gall upon the ground.
14 He breaketh me with breach upon breach;
He runneth upon me like a [g] giant.
15 I have sewed sackcloth upon my skin,
And have [h] laid my horn in the dust.
16 My face is [i] foul with weeping,
And on my eyelids is the shadow of death;
17 Although there is no violence in mine hands,
And my prayer is pure.
18 O earth, cover not thou my blood,
And let my cry [j] have no *resting* place.
19 Even now, behold, my witness is in heaven,
And he that voucheth for me is on high.
20 My friends scorn me:
But mine eye poureth out tears unto God;
21 [k] That he would maintain the right of a man with God,
And of a son of man with his neighbour!
22 For when a few years are come,
I shall go the way whence I shall not return.

a Or, *Wearisome.*
b Heb. *words of wind.*
c Heb. *what departeth from me?*
d Or, *shrivelled me up.*
e Or, *hated.*
f Or, *arrows.* Or, *mighty ones.*
g Or, *mighty man.*
h Or, *defiled.*
i Or, *red.*
j Or, *have no more place.*
k Or, *That one might plead for a man with God, as a son of man* pleadeth *for his neighbour.*

CHAPTER XVII.

1 *Job appealeth from men to God.* 6 *The unmerciful dealing of men with the afflicted may astonish, but not discourage the righteous.* 11 *His hope is not in life, but in death.*

MY breath is corrupt, my days are extinct, [1] the graves *are ready* for me.
2 *Are there* not mockers with me? and doth not mine eye continue in their [2] provocation?
3 Lay down now, put me in a surety with thee; who *is* he *that* [3] will strike hands with me?
4 For thou hast hid their heart from understanding: therefore shalt thou not exalt *them.*
5 He that speaketh flattery to *his* friends, even the eyes of his children shall fail.
6 He hath made me also [4] a byword of the people; and aforetime I was as a tabret.
7 [5] Mine eye also is dim by reason of sorrow, and all my members *are* as a shadow.
8 Upright *men* shall be astonied at this, and the innocent shall stir up himself against the hypocrite.
9 The righteous also shall hold on his way, and he that hath [6] clean hands shall be stronger and stronger.
10 But as for you all, [7] do ye return, and come now: for I cannot find *one* wise *man* among you.
11 [8] My days are past, my purposes are broken off, *even* the thoughts of my heart.
12 They change the night into day: the light *is* short because of darkness.
13 If I wait, the grave *is* mine house: I have made my bed in the darkness.
14 I have said to corruption, Thou *art* my father: to the worm, *Thou art* my mother, and my sister.
15 And where *is* now my hope? as for my hope, who shall see it?
16 They shall go down [9] to the bars of the pit, when *our* [10] rest together *is* in the dust.

CHAPTER XVIII.

1 *Bildad reproveth Job of presumption and impatience.* 5 *The calamities of the wicked.*

THEN answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said,
2 How long *will it be ere* ye make an end of words? mark, and afterwards we will speak.
3 Wherefore are we counted [1] as beasts, *and* reputed vile in your sight?
4 [2] He teareth himself in his anger: shall the earth be forsaken for thee? and shall the rock be removed out of his place?
5 Yea, [3] the light of the wicked shall be put out, and the spark of his fire shall not shine.
6 The light shall be dark in his tabernacle, [4] and his candle shall be put out with him.
7 The steps of his strength shall be straitened, and [5] his own counsel shall cast him down.
8 For [6] he is cast into a net by his own feet, and he walketh upon a snare.
9 The gin shall take *him* by the heel, *and* [7] the robber shall prevail against him.
10 The snare *is* laid for him in the ground, and a trap for him in the way.

---

[1] Ps. 88. 3, 4.
[2] 1 Sam. 1. 6, 7.
[3] Pro. 6. 1. & 17. 18. & 22. 26.
[4] ch. 30. 9.
[5] Ps. 6. 7. & 31. 9.
[6] Ps. 24. 4.
[7] ch. 6. 29.
[8] ch. 7. 6. & 9. 25.
[9] ch. 18. 13.
[10] ch. 3. 17, 18, 19.
[1] Ps. 73. 22.
[2] ch. 13. 14.
[3] Pro. 13. 9. & 20. 20. & 24. 20.
[4] ch. 21. 17. Ps. 18. 28.
[5] ch. 5. 13.

17 My spirit is consumed, my days are extinct,
The grave is *ready* for me.
2 Surely there are [a] mockers with me,
And mine eye abideth in their provocation.
3 Give now a pledge, be surety for me with thyself;
Who is there that will strike hands with me?
4 For thou hast hid their heart from understanding:
Therefore shalt thou not exalt *them.*
5 He that denounceth his friends for a [b] prey,
Even the eyes of his children shall fail.
6 He hath made me also a byword of the people;
And I am become [c] an open abhorring.
7 Mine eye also is dim by reason of sorrow,
And all my members are as a shadow.
8 Upright men shall be astonied at this,
And the innocent shall stir up himself against the godless.
9 Yet shall the righteous hold on his way,
And he that hath clean hands shall wax stronger and stronger.
10 But return ye, all of you, and come now:
[d] And I shall not find a wise man among you.
11 My days are past, my purposes are broken off,
Even the [e] thoughts of my heart.
12 They change the night into day:
The light, *say they,* is near [f] unto the darkness.
13 [g] If I look for [h] Sheol as mine house;
If I have spread my couch in the darkness;
14 If I have said to [i] corruption, Thou art my father;
To the worm, *Thou art* my mother, and my sister.
15 Where then is my hope?
And as for my hope, who shall see it?
16 It shall go down to the bars of [h] Sheol,
When once there is rest in the dust.

18 Then answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said,
2 How long will ye lay snares for words?
Consider, and afterwards we will speak.
3 Wherefore are we counted as beasts,
And are become unclean in your sight?
4 Thou that tearest thyself in thine anger,
Shall the earth be forsaken for thee?
Or shall the rock be removed out of its place?
5 Yea, the light of the wicked shall be put out,
And the [a] spark of his fire shall not shine.
6 The light shall be dark in his tent,
And his lamp [b] above him shall be put out.
7 The steps of his strength shall be straitened,
And his own counsel shall cast him down.
8 For he is cast into a net by his own feet,
And he walketh upon the toils.
9 A gin shall take *him* by the heel,
And a snare shall lay hold on him.
10 A noose is hid for him in the ground,
And a trap for him in the way.

---

[6] ch. 22. 10. Ps. 9. 15. & 35. 8.
[7] ch. 5. 5.
a Heb. *mockery.*
b Heb. *portion.*
c Or, *one in whose face they spit.*
d Or, *For I find not.*
e Heb. *possessions.*
f Or, *because of.*
g Or, *If I hope, Sheol is mine house; I have spread . . . I have said . . . and where now is my hope?*
h Or, *the grave.*
i Or, *the pit.*
a Or, *flame.*
b Or, *beside.*

11 [8] Terrors shall make him afraid on every side, and shall drive him to his feet.
12 His strength shall be hungerbitten, and [9] destruction *shall be* ready at his side.
13 It shall devour the strength of his skin: *even* the firstborn of death shall devour his strength.
14 [10] His confidence shall be rooted out of his tabernacle, and it shall bring him to the king of terrors.
15 It shall dwell in his tabernacle, because *it is* none of his: brimstone shall be scattered upon his habitation.
16 [11] His roots shall be dried up beneath, and above shall his branch be cut off.
17 [12] His remembrance shall perish from the earth, and he shall have no name in the street.
18 He shall be driven from light into darkness, and chased out of the world.
19 [13] He shall neither have son nor nephew among his people, nor any remaining in his dwellings.
20 They that come after *him* shall be astonied at [14] his day, as they that went before were affrighted.
21 Surely such *are* the dwellings of the wicked, and this *is* the place *of him that* [15] knoweth not God.

CHAPTER XIX.

1 *Job, complaining of his friends' cruelty, sheweth there is misery enough in him to feed their cruelty.* 21, 28 *He craveth pity.* 23 *He believeth the resurrection.*

THEN Job answered and said,
2 How long will ye vex my soul, and break me in pieces with words?
3 These [1] ten times have ye reproached me: ye are not ashamed *that* ye make yourselves strange to me.
4 And be it indeed *that* I have erred, mine error remaineth with myself.
5 If indeed ye will [2] magnify *yourselves* against me, and plead against me my reproach:
6 Know now that God hath overthrown me, and hath compassed me with his net.
7 Behold, I cry out of wrong, but I am not heard: I cry aloud, but *there is* no judgment.
8 [3] He hath fenced up my way that I cannot pass, and he hath set darkness in my paths.
9 [4] He hath stripped me of my glory, and taken the crown *from* my head.
10 He hath destroyed me on every side, and I am gone: and mine hope hath he removed like a tree.
11 He hath also kindled his wrath against me, and [5] he counteth me unto him as *one of* his enemies.
12 His troops come together, and [6] raise up their way against me, and encamp round about my tabernacle.
13 [7] He hath put my brethren far from me, and mine acquaintance are verily estranged from me.
14 My kinsfolk have failed, and my familiar friends have forgotten me.

[8] ch. 15. 21. & 20. 25. Jer. 6. 25. & 20. 3. & 46. 5. & 49. 29.
[9] ch. 15. 23.
[10] ch. 8. 14. & 11. 20. Ps. 112. 10. Pro. 10. 28.
[11] ch. 29. 19. Is. 5. 24. Amos 2. 9. Mal. 4. 1.
[12] Ps. 34. 16. & 109. 13. Pro. 2. 22. & 10. 7.
[13] Is. 14. 22. Jer. 22. 30.
[14] Ps. 37. 13.
[15] Jer. 9. 3. & 10. 25. 1 Thess. 4. 5. 2 Thess. 1. 8. Tit. 1. 16.
[1] Gen. 31. 7. Lev. 26. 26.
[2] Ps. 38. 16.
[3] ch. 3. 23. Ps. 88. 8.
[4] Ps. 89. 44.
[5] ch. 13. 24. Lam. 2. 5.

11 Terrors shall make him afraid on every side,
And shall chase him at his heels.
12 His strength shall be hungerbitten,
And calamity shall be ready [c] for his halting.
13 It shall devour the [d] members of his body,
Yea, the firstborn of death shall devour his members.
14 He shall be rooted out of his tent wherein he trusteth;
And [e] he shall be brought to the king of terrors.
15 [f] There shall dwell in his tent that which is none of his:
Brimstone shall be scattered upon his habitation.
16 His roots shall be dried up beneath,
And above shall his branch [g] be cut off.
17 His remembrance shall perish from the earth,
And he shall have no name in the street.
18 He shall be driven from light into darkness,
And chased out of the world.
19 He shall have neither son nor son's son among his people,
Nor any remaining where he sojourned.
20 [h] They that come after shall be astonied at his day,
As they that went before [i] were affrighted.
21 Surely such are the dwellings of the unrighteous,
And this is the place of him that knoweth not God.

19 Then Job answered and said,
2 How long will ye vex my soul,
And break me in pieces with words?
3 These ten times have ye reproached me:
Ye are not ashamed that ye deal hardly with me.
4 And be it indeed that I have erred,
Mine error remaineth with myself.
5 [a] If indeed ye will magnify yourselves against me,
And plead against me my reproach:
6 Know now that God hath [b] subverted me *in my cause*,
And hath compassed me with his net.
7 Behold, I [c] cry out of wrong, but I am not heard:
I cry for help, but there is no judgement.
8 He hath fenced up my way that I cannot pass,
And hath set darkness in my paths.
9 He hath stripped me of my glory,
And taken the crown from my head.
10 He hath broken me down on every side, and I am gone:
And mine hope hath he plucked up like a tree.
11 He hath also kindled his wrath against me,
And he counteth me unto him as *one of* his adversaries.
12 His troops come on together, and cast up their way against me,
And encamp round about my tent.
13 He hath put my brethren far from me,
And mine acquaintance are wholly estranged from me.
14 My kinsfolk have failed,
And my familiar friends have forgotten me.

[6] ch. 30. 12.
[7] Ps. 31. 11. & 38. 11. & 69. 8. & 88. 8, 18.
c Or, *at his side.*
d Heb. *bars of his skin.*
e Heb. *it shall* (or *thou shalt*) *bring him.*
f Or, *It shall dwell in his tent, that it be no more his* or, *because it is none of his.*
g Or, *wither.*
h Or, *They that dwell in the west are . . . as they that dwell in the east are &c.*
i Heb. *laid hold on horror.*
a Or, *Will ye indeed . . . reproach?*
b Or, *overthrown me.*
c Or, *cry out, Violence!*

15 They that dwell in mine house, and my maids, count me for a stranger : I am an alien in their sight.
16 I called my servant, and he gave *me* no answer ; I intreated him with my mouth.
17 My breath is strange to my wife, though I intreated for the children's *sake* of mine own body.
18 Yea, [8] young children despised me ; I arose, and they spake against me.
19 [9] All my inward friends abhorred me : and they whom I loved are turned against me.
20 [10] My bone cleaveth to my skin and to my flesh, and I am escaped with the skin of my teeth.
21 Have pity upon me, have pity upon me, O ye my friends ; [11] for the hand of God hath touched me.
22 Why do ye [12] persecute me as God, and are not satisfied with my flesh ?
23 Oh that my words were now written ! oh that they were printed in a book !
24 That they were graven with an iron pen and lead in the rock for ever !
25 For I know *that* my redeemer liveth, and *that* he shall stand at the latter *day* upon the earth :
26 And *though* after my skin *worms* destroy this *body*, yet [13] in my flesh shall I see God :
27 Whom I shall see for myself, and mine eyes shall behold, and not another ; *though* my reins be consumed within me.
28 But ye should say, [14] Why persecute we him, seeing the root of the matter is found in me ?
29 Be ye afraid of the sword : for wrath *bringeth* the punishments of the sword, [15] that ye may know *there is* a judgment.

15 They that [d] dwell in mine house, and my maids,
count me for a stranger :
I am an alien in their sight.
16 I call unto my servant, and he giveth me no answer,
Though I intreat him with my mouth.
17 My breath is strange to my wife,
And [e] my supplication to the children [f] of my *mother's* womb.
18 Even young children despise me ;
If I arise, they speak against me.
19 All [g] my inward friends abhor me :
And they whom I loved are turned against me.
20 My bone cleaveth to my skin and to my flesh,
And I am escaped with the skin of my teeth.
21 Have pity upon me, have pity upon me, O ye my friends ;
For the hand of God hath touched me.
22 Why do ye persecute me as God,
And are not satisfied with my flesh ?
23 Oh that my words were now written !
Oh that they were inscribed in a book !
24 That with an iron pen and lead
They were graven in the rock for ever !
25 [h] But I know that my [i] redeemer liveth,
And that he shall stand up at the last upon the [j] earth :
26 [k] And after my skin had been thus destroyed,
Yet [l] from my flesh shall I see God :
27 Whom I shall see [m] for myself,
And mine eyes shall behold, and not [n] another.
My reins are consumed within me.
28 If ye say, How we will persecute him !
[o] Seeing that the root of the matter is found in [p] me ;
29 Be ye afraid of the sword :
For [q] wrath *bringeth* the punishments of the sword,
That ye may know there is a judgement.

CHAPTER XX.

Zophar sheweth the state and portion of the wicked.

THEN answered Zophar the Naamathite, and said,
2 Therefore do my thoughts cause me to answer, and for *this* I make haste.
3 I have heard the check of my reproach, and the spirit of my understanding causeth me to answer.
4 Knowest thou *not* this of old, since man was placed upon earth,
5 [1] That the triumphing of the wicked *is* short, and the joy of the hypocrite *but* for a moment ?
6 [2] Though his excellency mount up to the heavens, and his head reach unto the clouds ;
7 *Yet* he shall perish for ever [3] like his own dung : they which have seen him shall say, Where *is* he ?
8 He shall fly away [4] as a dream, and shall not be found : yea, he shall be chased away as a vision of the night.
9 [5] The eye also *which* saw him shall *see him* no more ; neither shall his place any more behold him.

20 Then answered Zophar the Naamathite, and said,
2 Therefore do my thoughts give answer to me,
[a] Even by reason of my haste that is in me.
3 I have heard the reproof which putteth me to shame,
[b] And the spirit of my understanding answereth me.
4 Knowest thou *not* this of old time,
Since man was placed upon earth,
5 That the triumphing of the wicked is short,
And the joy of the godless but for a moment ?
6 Though his excellency mount up to the heavens,
And his head reach unto the clouds ;
7 Yet he shall perish for ever like his own dung :
They which have seen him shall say, Where is he ?
8 He shall fly away as a dream, and shall not be found :
Yea, he shall be chased away as a vision of the night.
9 The eye which saw him shall see him no more ;
Neither shall his place any more behold him.

---

[8] 2 Kin. 2. 23.
[9] Ps. 41. 9. & 55. 13, 14, 20.
[10] ch. 30. 30. Ps. 102. 5. Lam. 4. 8.
[11] ch. 1. 11. Ps. 38. 2.
[12] Ps. 69. 26.
[13] Ps. 17. 15. 1 Cor. 13. 12. 1 John 3. 2.
[14] ver. 22.
[15] Ps. 58. 10, 11.
[1] Ps. 37. 35, 36.
[2] Is. 14. 13, 14. Obad. 3. 4.
[3] Ps. 83. 10.
[4] Ps. 73. 20. & 90. 5.
[5] ch. 7. 8, 10. & 8. 18. Ps. 37. 36. & 103. 16.

d Or, *sojourn.*
e Or, *I make supplication.* Or, *I am loathsome.*
f Or, *of my body.*
g Heb. *the men of my council.*
h Or, *For.*
i Or, *vindicator.* Heb. *goel.*
j Heb. *dust.*
k Or, *And after my skin hath been destroyed, this* shall be, *even from &c.* Or, *And* though *after my skin this* body *be destroyed, yet from &c.*
l Or, *without.*
m Or, *on my side.*
n Or, as *a stranger.*
o Or, *And that.*
p Many ancient authorities read, *him.*
q Or, *wrathful are.*
a Or, *And by reason of* this *my haste is within me.*
b Or, *But out of my understanding* my *spirit answereth me.*

10 His children shall seek to please the poor, and his hands [6] shall restore their goods.
11 His bones are full *of* [7] *the sin* of his youth, [8] which shall lie down with him in the dust.
12 Though wickedness be sweet in his mouth, *though* he hide it under his tongue;
13 *Though* he spare it, and forsake it not; but keep it still within his mouth:
14 *Yet* his meat in his bowels is turned, *it is* the gall of asps within him.
15 He hath swallowed down riches, and he shall vomit them up again: God shall cast them out of his belly.
16 He shall suck the poison of asps: the viper's tongue shall slay him.
17 He shall not see [9] the rivers, the floods, the brooks of honey and butter.
18 That which he laboured for [10] shall he restore, and shall not swallow *it* down: according to *his* substance *shall* the restitution *be*, and he shall not rejoice *therein*.
19 Because he hath oppressed *and* hath forsaken the poor; *because* he hath violently taken away an house which he builded not;
20 [11] Surely he shall not feel quietness in his belly, he shall not save of that which he desired.
21 There shall none of his meat be left; therefore shall no man look for his goods.
22 In the fulness of his sufficiency he shall be in straits: every hand of the wicked shall come upon him.
23 *When* he is about to fill his belly, *God* shall cast the fury of his wrath upon him, and shall rain *it* upon him [12] while he is eating.
24 [13] He shall flee from the iron weapon, *and* the bow of steel shall strike him through.
25 It is drawn, and cometh out of the body; yea, [14] the glittering sword cometh out of his gall: [15] terrors *are* upon him.
26 All darkness *shall be* hid in his secret places: [16] a fire not blown shall consume him; it shall go ill with him that is left in his tabernacle.
27 The heaven shall reveal his iniquity; and the earth shall rise up against him.
28 The increase of his house shall depart, *and his goods* shall flow away in the day of his wrath.
29 [17] This *is* the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage appointed unto him by God.

10 [c] His children shall seek the favour of the poor,
And his hands shall give back his wealth.
11 His bones are full of his youth,
But it shall lie down with him in the dust.
12 Though wickedness be sweet in his mouth,
Though he hide it under his tongue;
13 Though he spare it, and will not let it go,
But keep it still within his mouth;
14 Yet his meat in his bowels is turned,
It is the gall of asps within him.
15 He hath swallowed down riches, and he shall vomit them up again:
God shall cast them out of his belly.
16 He shall suck the poison of asps:
The viper's tongue shall slay him.
17 He shall not look upon the rivers,
The flowing streams of honey and butter.
18 That which he laboured for shall he restore, and shall not swallow it down;
According to the substance [d] that he hath gotten, he shall not rejoice.
19 For he hath oppressed and forsaken the poor;
He hath violently taken away an house, [e] and he shall not build it up.
20 Because he knew no quietness [f] within him,
He shall not save aught of that wherein he delighteth.
21 There was nothing left that he devoured not;
Therefore his prosperity shall not endure.
22 In the fulness of his sufficiency he shall be in straits:
The hand of every one that is in misery shall come upon him.
23 [g] When he is about to fill his belly,
God shall cast the fierceness of his wrath upon him,
And shall rain it upon him [h] while he is eating.
24 He shall flee from the iron weapon,
And the bow of brass shall strike him through.
25 He draweth it forth, and it cometh out of his body:
Yea, the glittering point cometh out of his gall;
Terrors are upon him.
26 All darkness is laid up for his treasures:
A fire not blown *by man* shall devour him;
[i] It shall consume that which is left in his tent.
27 The heavens shall reveal his iniquity,
And the earth shall rise up against him.
28 The increase of his house shall depart,
His goods shall flow away in the day of his wrath.
29 This is the portion of a wicked man from God,
And the heritage appointed unto him by God.

CHAPTER XXI.

1 *Job sheweth that even in the judgment of man he hath reason to be grieved.* 7 *Sometimes the wicked do so prosper, as they despise God.* 16 *Sometimes their destruction is manifest.* 22 *The happy and unhappy are alike in death.* 27 *The judgment of the wicked is in another world.*

BUT Job answered and said,
2 Hear diligently my speech, and let this be your consolations.
3 Suffer me that I may speak; and after that I have spoken, [1] mock on.
4 As for me, *is* my complaint to man? and if *it were so*, why should not my spirit be troubled?

21 Then Job answered and said,
2 Hear diligently my speech;
And let this be your consolations.
3 Suffer me, and I also will speak;
And after that I have spoken, [a] mock on.
4 As for me, is my complaint [b] to man?
And why should I not be impatient?

---

[6] ver. 18.
[7] ch. 13. 26. Ps. 25. 7.
[8] ch. 21. 26.
[9] Ps. 36. 9. Jer. 17. 6.
[10] ver. 10, 15.
[11] Eccles. 5. 13, 14.
[12] Num. 11. 33. Ps. 78. 30, 31.
[13] Is. 24. 18. Jer. 48. 43. Amos 5. 19.
[14] ch. 16. 13.
[15] ch. 18. 11.
[16] Ps. 21. 9.
[17] ch. 27. 13. & 31. 2, 3.
[1] ch. 16. 10. & 17. 2.

c Or, as otherwise read, *The poor shall oppress his children.*
d Heb. *of his exchange.*
e Or, *which he builded not.*
f Or, *in his greed.* Heb. *in his belly.*
g Or, *Let it be for the filling of his belly that* God *shall cast &c.*
h Or, *as his food.*
i Or, *It shall go ill with him that is left.*
a Or, *thou shalt mock.*
b Or, *of.*

5 Mark me, and be astonished, [2] and lay *your* hand
upon *your* mouth.
6 Even when I remember I am afraid, and trem-
bling taketh hold on my flesh.
7 [3] Wherefore do the wicked live, become old, yea,
are mighty in power?
8 Their seed is established in their sight with them,
and their offspring before their eyes.
9 Their houses *are* safe from fear, [4] neither *is* the
rod of God upon them.
10 Their bull gendereth, and faileth not; their cow
calveth, and [5] casteth not her calf.
11 They send forth their little ones like a flock, and
their children dance.
12 They take the timbrel and harp, and rejoice at the
sound of the organ.
13 They [6] spend their days in wealth, and in a mo-
ment go down to the grave.
14 [7] Therefore they say unto God, Depart from us;
for we desire not the knowledge of thy ways.
15 [8] What *is* the Almighty, that we should serve
him? and [9] what profit should we have, if we pray unto
him?
16 Lo, their good *is* not in their hand: [10] the counsel
of the wicked is far from me.
17 [11] How oft is the candle of the wicked put out!
and *how oft* cometh their destruction upon them! *God*
[12] distributeth sorrows in his anger.
18 [13] They are as stubble before the wind, and as
chaff that the storm carrieth away.
19 God layeth up his iniquity [14] for his children: he
rewardeth him, and he shall know *it*.
20 His eyes shall see his destruction, and [15] he shall
drink of the wrath of the Almighty.
21 For what pleasure *hath* he in his house after him,
when the number of his months is cut off in the midst?
22 [16] Shall *any* teach God knowledge? seeing he
judgeth those that are high.
23 One dieth in his full strength, being wholly at ease
and quiet.
24 His breasts are full of milk, and his bones are
moistened with marrow.
25 And another dieth in the bitterness of his soul,
and never eateth with pleasure.
26 They shall [17] lie down alike in the dust, and the
worms shall cover them.
27 Behold, I know your thoughts, and the devices
which ye wrongfully imagine against me.
28 For ye say, [18] Where *is* the house of the prince?
and where *are* the dwelling places of the wicked?
29 Have ye not asked them that go by the way? and
do ye not know their tokens,
30 [19] That the wicked is reserved to the day of de-
struction? they shall be brought forth to the day of
wrath.

5 [c] Mark me, and be astonished,
And lay your hand upon your mouth.
6 Even when I remember I am troubled,
And horror taketh hold on my flesh.
7 Wherefore do the wicked live,
Become old, yea, wax mighty in power?
8 Their seed is established with them in their sight,
And their offspring before their eyes.
9 Their houses are [d] safe from fear,
Neither is the rod of God upon them.
10 Their bull gendereth, and faileth not;
Their cow calveth, and casteth not her calf.
11 They send forth their little ones like a flock,
And their children dance.
12 They [e] sing to the timbrel and harp,
And rejoice at the sound of the pipe.
13 They spend their days in prosperity,
And in a moment they go down to [f] Sheol.
14 Yet they said unto God, Depart from us;
For we desire not the knowledge of thy ways.
15 What is the Almighty, that we should serve him?
And what profit should we have, if we pray unto
him?
16 [g] Lo, their prosperity is not in their hand:
The counsel of the wicked is far from me.
17 [h] How oft is it that the lamp of the wicked is put
out?
That their calamity cometh upon them?
That *God* distributeth sorrows in his anger?
18 That they are as stubble before the wind,
And as chaff that the storm carrieth away?
19 [i] *Ye say*, God layeth up his iniquity for his children.
Let him recompense it unto himself, that he may
know it.
20 Let his own eyes see his destruction,
And let him drink of the wrath of the Almighty.
21 For what pleasure hath he in his house after him,
When the number of his months is cut off in the
midst?
22 Shall any teach God knowledge?
Seeing he judgeth those that are high.
23 One dieth in his full strength,
Being wholly at ease and quiet:
24 His [j] breasts are full of milk,
And the marrow of his bones is moistened.
25 And another dieth in bitterness of soul,
And never tasteth of good.
26 They lie down alike in the dust,
And the worm covereth them.
27 Behold, I know your thoughts,
And the devices which ye wrongfully imagine against
me.
28 For ye say, Where is the house of the prince?
And where is the tent wherein the wicked dwelt?
29 Have ye not asked them that go by the way?
And do ye not know their tokens?
30 That the evil man is [k] reserved to the day of calam-
ity?
That they are [l] led forth to the day of wrath?

---

[2] Judg. 18. 19. ch. 29. 9. & 40. 4. Ps. 39. 9.
[3] ch. 12. 6. Ps. 17. 10, 14. & 73. 3, 12. Jer. 12. 1. Hab. 1. 16.
[4] Ps. 73. 5.
[5] Ex. 23. 26.
[6] ch. 36. 11.
[7] ch. 22. 17.
[8] Ex. 5. 2. ch. 34. 9.
[9] ch. 35. 3. Mal. 3. 14.
[10] ch. 22. 18. Ps. 1. 1. Pro. 1. 10.
[11] ch. 18. 6.
[12] Luke 12. 46.
[13] Ps. 1. 4. & 35. 5. Is. 17. 13. & 29. 5. Hos. 13. 3.
[14] Ex. 20. 5.
[15] Ps. 75. 8. Is. 51. 17. Jer. 25. 15. Rev. 14. 10. & 19. 15.
[16] Is. 40. 13. & 45. 9. Rom. 11. 34. 1 Cor. 2. 16.
[17] ch. 20. 11. Eccles. 9. 2.
[18] ch. 20. 7.
[19] Pro. 16. 4. 2 Pet. 2. 9.

c Heb. *Look unto me.*
d Or, *in peace, without fear.*
e Heb. *lift up* the voice.
f Or, *the grave.*
g Or, Ye say, *Lo &c.*
h Or, *How oft is the lamp of the wicked put out, and* how oft *cometh their calamity upon them!* God *distributeth sorrows in his anger. They are as stubble . . . away.*
i Or, *God layeth up his iniquity for his children: he rewardeth him, and he shall know it. His eyes shall see his destruction, and he shall drink &c.*
j Or, *milk pails.*
k Or, *spared in &c.*
l Or, *led away in &c.*

31 Who shall declare his way [20] to his face? and who shall repay him *what* he hath done?
32 Yet shall he be brought to the grave, and shall remain in the tomb.
33 The clods of the valley shall be sweet unto him, and [21] every man shall draw after him, as *there are* innumerable before him.
34 How then comfort ye me in vain, seeing in your answers there remaineth falsehood?

CHAPTER XXII.

1 *Eliphaz sheweth that man's goodness profiteth not God.* 5 *He accuseth Job of divers sins.* 21 *He exhorteth him to repentance, with promises of mercy.*

THEN Eliphaz the Temanite answered and said,
2 [1] Can a man be profitable unto God, as he that is wise may be profitable unto himself?
3 *Is it* any pleasure to the Almighty, that thou art righteous? or *is it* gain *to him*, that thou makest thy ways perfect?
4 Will he reprove thee for fear of thee? will he enter with thee into judgment?
5 *Is* not thy wickedness great? and thine iniquities infinite?
6 For thou hast [2] taken a pledge from thy brother for nought, and stripped the naked of their clothing.
7 Thou hast not given water to the weary to drink, and thou [3] hast withholden bread from the hungry.
8 But *as for* the mighty man, he had the earth; and the honourable man dwelt in it.
9 Thou hast sent widows away empty, and the arms of [4] the fatherless have been broken.
10 Therefore [5] snares *are* round about thee, and sudden fear troubleth thee;
11 Or darkness, *that* thou canst not see; and abundance of [6] waters cover thee.
12 *Is* not God in the height of heaven? and behold the height of the stars, how high they are!
13 And thou sayest, [7] How doth God know? can he judge through the dark cloud?
14 [8] Thick clouds *are* a covering to him, that he seeth not; and he walketh in the circuit of heaven.
15 Hast thou marked the old way which wicked men have trodden?
16 Which [9] were cut down out of time, whose foundation was overflown with a flood:
17 [10] Which said unto God, Depart from us: and [11] what can the Almighty do for them?
18 Yet he filled their houses with good *things:* but [12] the counsel of the wicked is far from me.
19 [13] The righteous see *it*, and are glad: and the innocent laugh them to scorn.
20 Whereas our substance is not cut down, but the remnant of them the fire consumeth.

31 Who shall declare his way to his face?
And who shall repay him what he hath done?
32 [m] Yet shall he be borne to the grave,
And [n] shall keep watch over the tomb.
33 The clods of the valley shall be sweet unto him,
And all men shall draw after him,
As there were innumerable before him.
34 How then comfort ye me [o] in vain,
Seeing in your answers there remaineth *only* [p] falsehood?

22 Then answered Eliphaz the Temanite, and said,
2 Can a man be profitable unto God?
Surely he that is wise is profitable unto himself.
3 Is it any pleasure to the Almighty, that thou art righteous?
Or is it gain *to him*, that thou makest thy ways perfect?
4 Is it [a] for thy fear *of him* that he reproveth thee,
That he entereth with thee into judgement?
5 Is not thy wickedness great?
Neither is there any end to thine iniquities.
6 For thou hast taken pledges of thy brother for nought,
And stripped the naked of their clothing.
7 Thou hast not given water to the weary to drink,
And thou hast withholden bread from the hungry.
8 But as for [b] the mighty man, he had the [c] earth;
And [d] the honourable man, he dwelt in it.
9 Thou hast sent widows away empty,
And the arms of the fatherless have been broken.
10 Therefore snares are round about thee,
And sudden fear troubleth thee,
11 [e] Or darkness, that thou canst not see,
And abundance of waters cover thee.
12 Is not God in the height of heaven?
And behold the [f] height of the stars, how high they are!
13 And thou sayest, What doth God know?
Can he judge through the thick darkness?
14 Thick clouds are a covering to him, that he seeth not;
And he walketh [g] in the circuit of heaven.
15 [h] Wilt thou keep the old way
Which wicked men have trodden?
16 Who were snatched away before their time,
Whose foundation was poured out as a stream:
17 Who said unto God, Depart from us;
And, What can the Almighty do [i] for [j] us?
18 Yet he filled their houses with good things:
But the counsel of the wicked is far from me.
19 The righteous see it, and are glad;
And the innocent laugh them to scorn:
20 *Saying*, Surely they that did rise up against us are cut off,
And [k] the remnant of them the fire hath consumed.

---

[20] Gal. 2. 11.
[21] Heb. 9. 27.
[1] ch. 35. 7. Ps. 16. 2. Luke 17. 10.
[2] Ex. 22. 26, 27. Deut. 24. 10, &c. ch. 24. 3, 9. Ezek. 18. 12.
[3] See ch. 31. 17. Deut. 15. 7, &c. Is. 58. 7. Ezek. 18. 7, 16. Matt. 25. 42.
[4] ch. 31. 21. Is. 10. 2. Ezek. 22. 7.
[5] ch. 18. 8, 9, 10. & 19. 6.
[6] Ps. 69. 1, 2. & 124. 4. Lam. 3. 54.
[7] Ps. 10. 11. & 59. 7. & 73. 11. & 94. 7.
[8] Ps. 139. 11, 12.
[9] ch. 15. 32. Ps. 55. 23. & 102. 24. Eccles. 7. 17.
[10] ch. 21. 14.
[11] Ps. 4. 6.
[12] ch. 21. 16.
[13] Ps. 58. 10. & 107. 42.

m Or, *Moreover he is borne to the grave, and keepeth watch over his tomb. The clods of the valley are sweet unto him; and all men draw &c.*
n Or, *they shall keep.*
o Or, *with vanity.*
p Or, *faithlessness.*
a Or, *for fear of thee.*
b Heb. *the man of arm.*
c Or, *land.*
d Heb. *he whose person is accepted.*
e Or, *Or dost thou not see the darkness, and the flood of waters that covereth thee?*
f Heb. *head.*
g Or, *on the vault.*
h Or, *Dost thou mark.*
i Or, *to.*
j Heb. *them.*
k Or, *that which remained to them.* Or, *their abundance.*

21 Acquaint now thyself with him, and [14] be at peace : thereby good shall come unto thee.
22 Receive, I pray thee, the law from his mouth, and [15] lay up his words in thine heart.
23 [16] If thou return to the Almighty, thou shalt be built up, thou shalt put away iniquity far from thy tabernacles.
24 Then shalt thou [17] lay up gold as dust, and the *gold* of Ophir as the stones of the brooks.
25 Yea, the Almighty shall be thy defence, and thou shalt have plenty of silver.
26 For then shalt thou have thy [18] delight in the Almighty, and [19] shalt lift up thy face unto God.
27 [20] Thou shalt make thy prayer unto him, and he shall hear thee, and thou shalt pay thy vows.
28 Thou shalt also decree a thing, and it shall be established unto thee : and the light shall shine upon thy ways.
29 When *men* are cast down, then thou shalt say, *There is* lifting up ; and [21] he shall save the humble person.
30 He shall deliver the island of the innocent : and it is delivered by the pureness of thine hands.

21 Acquaint now thyself with him, and be at peace :
[l] Thereby good shall come unto thee.
22 Receive, I pray thee, [m] the law from his mouth,
And lay up his words in thine heart.
23 If thou return to the Almighty, thou shalt be built up ;
[n] If thou put away unrighteousness far from thy tents.
24 And lay thou *thy* [o] treasure [p] in the dust,
And *the gold of* Ophir among the stones of the brooks ;
25 And the Almighty shall be thy [o] treasure.
And [q] precious silver unto thee.
26 For then shalt thou delight thyself in the Almighty,
And shalt lift up thy face unto God.
27 Thou shalt make thy prayer unto him, and he shall hear thee ;
And thou shalt pay thy vows.
28 Thou shalt also decree a thing, and it shall be established unto thee ;
And light shall shine upon thy ways.
29 When they [r] cast *thee* down, thou shalt say, *There is* lifting up ;
And [s] the humble person he shall save.
30 He shall deliver [t] *even* him that is not innocent :
Yea, he shall be delivered through the cleanness of thine hands.

CHAPTER XXIII.

1 *Job longeth to appear before God,* 6 *in confidence of his mercy.* 8 *God, who is invisible, observeth our ways.* 11 *Job's innocency.* 13 *God's decree is immutable.*

THEN Job answered and said,
2 Even to day *is* my complaint bitter : my stroke is heavier than my groaning.
3 [1] Oh that I knew where I might find him ! *that* I might come *even* to his seat !
4 I would order *my* cause before him, and fill my mouth with arguments.
5 I would know the words *which* he would answer me, and understand what he would say unto me.
6 [2] Will he plead against me with *his* great power ? No ; but he would put *strength* in me.
7 There the righteous might dispute with him ; so should I be delivered for ever from my judge.
8 [3] Behold, I go forward, but he *is* not *there ;* and backward, but I cannot perceive him :
9 On the left hand, where he doth work, but I cannot behold *him :* he hideth himself on the right hand, that I cannot see *him :*
10 But he [4] knoweth the way that I take : *when* [5] he hath tried me, I shall come forth as gold.
11 [6] My foot hath held his steps, his way have I kept, and not declined.
12 Neither have I gone back from the commandment of his lips ; [7] I have esteemed the words of his mouth more than my necessary *food.*

23 Then Job answered and said,
2 Even to-day is my complaint [a] rebellious :
[b] My stroke is heavier than my groaning.
3 Oh that I knew where I might find him,
That I might come even to his seat !
4 I would order my cause before him,
And fill my mouth with arguments.
5 I would know the words which he would answer me,
And understand what he would say unto me.
6 Would he contend with me in the greatness of his power ?
Nay ; [c] but he would give heed unto me.
7 There the upright might reason with him ;
So should I be delivered for ever from my judge.
8 Behold, I go forward, but he is not *there ;*
And backward, but I cannot perceive him :
9 On the left hand, when he doth work, but I cannot behold him :
He [d] hideth himself on the right hand, that I cannot see him.
10 [e] But he knoweth [f] the way that I take ;
When he hath tried me, I shall come forth as gold.
11 My foot hath held fast to his steps ;
His way have I kept, and turned not aside.
12 I have not gone back from the commandment of his lips ;
I have treasured up the words of his mouth [g] more than my [h] necessary food.

---

[14] Is. 27. 5.
[15] Ps. 119. 11.
[16] ch. 8. 5, 6. & 11. 13, 14.
[17] 2 Chr. 1. 15.
[18] ch. 27. 10. Is. 58. 14.
[19] ch. 11. 15.
[20] Ps. 50. 14, 15. Is. 58. 9.
[21] Pro. 29. 23. Jam. 4. 6. 1 Pet. 5. 5.
[1] ch. 13. 3. & 16. 21.
[2] Is. 27. 4, 8. & 57. 16.
[3] ch. 9. 11.
[4] Ps. 139. 1, 2, 3.
[5] Ps. 17. 3. & 66. 10. Jam. 1. 12.
[6] Ps. 44. 18.
[7] John 4. 32, 34.

l Or, as otherwise read, *Thereby shall thine increase be good.*
m Or, *instruction.*
n Or, *Thou shalt put away . . . and shalt lay up.*
o Heb. *ore.*
p Or, *on the earth.*
q Or, *precious silver shall be thine.*
r Or, *are made low.*
s Heb. *him that is lowly of eyes.*
t Many ancient versions read, *him that is innocent.*
a Or, *bitter.* Or, accounted *rebellion.*
b Or, *My hand is heavy upon* (or *because of*). The Sept. and Syr. read, *His hand.*
c Or, *he would only give heed.*
d Or, *turneth himself to . . . him, but.*
e Or, *For.*
f Heb. *the way* that is *with me.*
g Or, *more than my own law.* The Sept. and Vulgate have, *in my bosom.*
h Or, *portion.* See Pro. 30. 8.

13 But he *is* in one *mind*, and [8] who can turn him? and *what* [9] his soul desireth, even *that* he doeth.
14 For he performeth *the thing that is* [10] appointed for me: and many such *things are* with him.
15 Therefore am I troubled at his presence: when I consider, I am afraid of him.
16 For God [11] maketh my heart soft, and the Almighty troubleth me:
17 Because I was not cut off before the darkness, *neither* hath he covered the darkness from my face.

CHAPTER XXIV.

1 *Wickedness goeth often unpunished.* 17 *There is a secret judgment for the wicked.*

WHY, seeing [1] times are not hidden from the Almighty, do they that know him not see his days?
2 *Some* remove the [2] landmarks; they violently take away flocks, and feed *thereof.*
3 They drive away the ass of the fatherless, they [3] take the widow's ox for a pledge.
4 They turn the needy out of the way: [4] the poor of the earth hide themselves together.
5 Behold, *as* wild asses in the desert, go they forth to their work; rising betimes for a prey: the wilderness *yieldeth* food for them *and* for *their* children.
6 They reap *every one* his corn in the field: and they gather the vintage of the wicked.
7 They [5] cause the naked to lodge without clothing, that *they have* no covering in the cold.
8 They are wet with the showers of the mountains, and [6] embrace the rock for want of a shelter.
9 They pluck the fatherless from the breast, and take a pledge of the poor.
10 They cause *him* to go naked without clothing, and they take away the sheaf *from* the hungry;
11 *Which* make oil within their walls, *and* tread *their* winepresses, and suffer thirst.
12 Men groan from out of the city, and the soul of the wounded crieth out: yet God layeth not folly *to them.*
13 They are of those that rebel against the light; they know not the ways thereof, nor abide in the paths thereof.
14 [7] The murderer rising with the light killeth the poor and needy, and in the night is as a thief.
15 [8] The eye also of the adulterer waiteth for the twilight, [9] saying, No eye shall see me: and disguiseth *his* face.
16 In the dark they dig through houses, *which* they had marked for themselves in the daytime: [10] they know not the light.
17 For the morning *is* to them even as the shadow of death: if *one* know *them, they are in* the terrors of the shadow of death.
18 He *is* swift as the waters; their portion is cursed in the earth: he beholdeth not the way of the vineyards.

13 But [i] he is in one *mind*, and who can turn him?
And what his soul desireth, even that he doeth.
14 For he performeth that which is appointed for me:
And many such things are with him.
15 Therefore am I troubled at his presence;
When I consider, I am afraid of him.
16 For God hath made my heart faint,
And the Almighty hath troubled me:
17 [j] Because I was not cut off before the darkness,
Neither did he cover the thick darkness from my face.

24 [a] Why are times not laid up by the Almighty?
And why do not they which know him see his days?
2 There are that remove the landmarks;
They violently take away flocks, and feed them.
3 They drive away the ass of the fatherless,
They take the widow's ox for a pledge.
4 They turn the needy out of the way:
The [b] poor of the earth hide themselves together.
5 Behold, as wild asses in the desert,
They go forth to their work, seeking diligently for [c] meat;
The wilderness *yieldeth* them food for their children.
6 They cut [d] their provender in the field;
And they glean the vintage of the wicked.
7 They lie all night naked without clothing,
And have no covering in the cold.
8 They are wet with the showers of the mountains,
And embrace the rock for want of a shelter.
9 There are that pluck the fatherless from the breast,
And [e] take a pledge of the poor:
10 *So that* they go about naked without clothing,
And being an-hungred they carry the sheaves:
11 They make oil within the walls of these men;
They tread *their* winepresses, and suffer thirst.
12 From out of the [f] populous city men groan,
And the soul of the wounded crieth out:
Yet God imputeth it not for folly.
13 These are of them that rebel against the light;
They know not the ways thereof,
Nor abide in the paths thereof.
14 The murderer riseth with the light, he killeth the poor and needy;
And in the night he is as a thief.
15 The eye also of the adulterer waiteth for the twilight,
Saying, No eye shall see me:
And he [g] disguiseth his face.
16 In the dark they dig through houses:
[h] They shut themselves up in the daytime;
They know not the light.
17 For the morning is to all of them as the shadow of death;
For they know the terrors of the shadow of death.
18 [i] He is swift upon the face of the waters;
Their portion is cursed in the earth:
He turneth not by the way of the vineyards.

---

[8] ch. 9. 12, 13. & 12. 14. Rom. 9. 19.
[9] Ps. 115. 3.
[10] 1 Thess. 3. 3.
[11] Ps. 22. 14.
[1] Acts 1. 7.
[2] Deut. 19. 14. & 27. 17. Pro. 22. 28. & 23. 10. Hos. 5. 10.
[3] Deut. 24. 6, 10, 12, 17. ch. 22. 6.
[4] Pro. 28. 28.
[5] Ex. 22. 26, 27. Deut. 24. 12, 13. ch. 22. 6.
[6] Lam. 4. 5.
[7] Ps. 10. 8.
[8] Pro. 7. 9.
[9] Ps. 10. 11.
[10] John 3. 20.
i Or, *he is one.*
j Or, *For I am not dismayed because of the darkness, nor because thick darkness covereth my face.*
a Or, *Why is it, seeing times are not hidden from the Almighty, that they which know him see not his days?*
b Or, *meek.*
c Heb. *prey.*
d Or, *his.*
e Or, *take in pledge that which is on the poor.*
f Heb. *city of men.*
g Or, *putteth a covering on his face.*
h Or, Which *they had marked for themselves.*
i Or, Ye say, *He is &c.*

19 Drought and heat consume the snow waters: *so doth* the grave *those which* have sinned.
20 The womb shall forget him; the worm shall feed sweetly on him; [11] he shall be no more remembered; and wickedness shall be broken as a tree.
21 He evil entreateth the barren *that* beareth not: and doeth not good to the widow.
22 He draweth also the mighty with his power: he riseth up, and no *man* is sure of life.
23 *Though* it be given him *to be* in safety, whereon he resteth; yet [12] his eyes *are* upon their ways.
24 They are exalted for a little while, but are gone and brought low; they are taken out of the way as all *other*, and cut off as the tops of the ears of corn.
25 And if *it be* not *so* now, who will make me a liar, and make my speech nothing worth?

CHAPTER XXV.

Bildad sheweth that man cannot be justified before God.

THEN answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said,
2 Dominion and fear *are* with him, he maketh peace in his high places.
3 Is there any number of his armies? and upon whom doth not [1] his light arise?
4 [2] How then can man be justified with God? or how can he be clean *that is* born of a woman?
5 Behold even to the moon, and it shineth not; yea, the stars are not pure in his sight.
6 How much less man, *that is* [3] a worm? and the son of man, *which is* a worm?

CHAPTER XXVI.

1 *Job, reproving the uncharitable spirit of Bildad,* 5 *acknowledgeth the power of God to be infinite and unsearchable.*

BUT Job answered and said,
2 How hast thou helped *him that is* without power? *how* savest thou the arm *that hath* no strength?
3 How hast thou counselled *him that hath* no wisdom? and *how* hast thou plentifully declared the thing as it is?
4 To whom hast thou uttered words? and whose spirit came from thee?
5 Dead *things* are formed from under the waters, and the inhabitants thereof.
6 [1] Hell *is* naked before him, and destruction hath no covering.
7 [2] He stretcheth out the north over the empty place, *and* hangeth the earth upon nothing.
8 [3] He bindeth up the waters in his thick clouds; and the cloud is not rent under them.
9 He holdeth back the face of his throne, *and* spreadeth his cloud upon it.
10 [4] He hath compassed the waters with bounds, until the day and night come to an end.
11 The pillars of heaven tremble and are astonished at his reproof.
12 [5] He divideth the sea with his power, and by his understanding he smiteth through the proud.

19 Drought and heat [j] consume the snow waters:
So doth [k] Sheol *those which* have sinned.
20 The womb shall forget him; the worm shall feed sweetly on him;
He shall be no more remembered:
And unrighteousness shall be broken [l] as a tree.
21 He devoureth the barren that beareth not;
And doeth not good to the widow.
22 [m] He draweth away the mighty also by his power:
He riseth up, and no man is sure of life.
23 *God* giveth them to be in security, and they rest thereon;
[n] And his eyes are upon their ways.
24 They are exalted; yet a little while, and they are gone;
[o] Yea, they are brought low, they are [p] taken out of the way as all other,
And are cut off as the tops of the ears of corn.
25 And if it be not so now, who will prove me a liar,
And make my speech nothing worth?

25 Then answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said,
2 Dominion and fear are with him;
He maketh peace in his high places.
3 Is there any number of his armies?
And upon whom doth not his light arise?
4 How then can man be just [a] with God?
Or how can he be clean that is born of a woman?
5 Behold, even the moon hath no brightness,
And the stars are not pure in his sight:
6 How much less man, that is a worm!
And the son of man, which is a worm!

26 Then Job answered and said,
2 How hast thou helped him that is without power!
How hast thou saved the arm that hath no strength!
3 How hast thou counselled him that hath no wisdom,
And plentifully declared sound knowledge!
4 To whom hast thou uttered words?
And whose [a] spirit came forth from thee?
5 [b] They that are deceased tremble
Beneath the waters and the inhabitants thereof.
6 [c] Sheol is naked before him,
And [d] Abaddon hath no covering.
7 He stretcheth out the north over empty space,
And hangeth the earth [e] upon nothing.
8 He bindeth up the waters in his thick clouds;
And the cloud is not rent under them.
9 He closeth in the face of his throne,
And spreadeth his cloud upon it.
10 He hath described a boundary upon the face of the waters,
Unto the confines of light and darkness.
11 The pillars of heaven tremble
And are astonished at his rebuke.
12 He [f] stirreth up the sea with his power,
And by his understanding he smiteth through [g] Rahab.

---

[11] Pro. 10. 7.
[12] Ps. 11. 4. Pro. 15. 3.
[1] Jam. 1. 17.
[2] ch. 4. 17, &c. & 15. 14, &c. Ps. 130. 3. & 143. 2.
[3] Ps. 22. 6.
[1] Ps. 139. 8, 11. Pro. 15. 11. Heb. 4. 13.
[2] ch. 9. 8. Ps. 24. 2. & 104. 2, &c.
[3] Pro. 30. 4.
[4] ch. 38. 8. Ps. 33. 7. & 104. 9. Pro. 8. 29. Jer. 5. 22.
[5] Ex. 14. 21. Ps. 74. 13. Is. 51. 15. Jer. 31. 35.

j Heb. *violently take away.*
k Or, *the grave.*
l Or, *as a tree; even he that devoureth &c.*
m Or, *Yet* God *by his power maketh the mighty to continue: they rise up, when they believed not that they should live.*
n Or, *But.*
o Or, *And when they are &c.*
p Or, *gathered in.*
a Or, *before.*
a Heb. *breath.*
b Or, *The shades.* Heb. *The Rephaim.*
c Or, *The grave.*
d Or, *Destruction.*
e Or, *over.*
f Or, *stilleth.*
g See ch. 9. 13.

13 [6]By his spirit he hath garnished the heavens; his
hand hath formed [7]the crooked serpent.
14 Lo, these *are* parts of his ways: but how little a
portion is heard of him? but the thunder of his power
who can understand?

CHAPTER XXVII.

1 *Job protesteth his sincerity.* 8 *The hypocrite is without hope.* 11 *The blessings which the wicked have are turned into curses.*

MOREOVER Job continued his parable, and said,
2 *As* God liveth, [1]*who* hath taken away my
judgment; and the Almighty, *who* hath vexed my
soul;
3 All the while my breath *is* in me, and the spirit of
God *is* in my nostrils;
4 My lips shall not speak wickedness, nor my tongue
utter deceit.
5 God forbid that I should justify you: till I die [2]I
will not remove mine integrity from me.
6 My righteousness I [3]hold fast, and will not let it
go: [4]my heart shall not reproach *me* so long as I live.
7 Let mine enemy be as the wicked, and he that
riseth up against me as the unrighteous.
8 [5]For what *is* the hope of the hypocrite, though he
hath gained, when God taketh away his soul?
9 [6]Will God hear his cry when trouble cometh upon
him?
10 [7]Will he delight himself in the Almighty? will
he always call upon God?
11 I will teach you by the hand of God: *that* which
is with the Almighty will I not conceal.
12 Behold, all ye yourselves have seen *it;* why then
are ye thus altogether vain?
13 [8]This *is* the portion of a wicked man with God,
and the heritage of oppressors, *which* they shall receive
of the Almighty.
14 [9]If his children be multiplied, *it is* for the sword:
and his offspring shall not be satisfied with bread.
15 Those that remain of him shall be buried in
death: and [10]his widows shall not weep.
16 Though he heap up silver as the dust, and prepare
raiment as the clay;
17 He may prepare *it*, but [11]the just shall put *it* on,
and the innocent shall divide the silver.
18 He buildeth his house as a moth, and [12]as a booth
that the keeper maketh.
19 The rich man shall lie down, but he shall not be
gathered: he openeth his eyes, and he *is* not.
20 [13]Terrors take hold on him as waters, a tempest
stealeth him away in the night.
21 The east wind carrieth him away, and he departeth: and as a storm hurleth him out of his place.
22 For *God* shall cast upon him, and not spare: he
would fain flee out of his hand.
23 *Men* shall clap their hands at him, and shall hiss
him out of his place.

[6] Ps. 33. 6.
[7] Is. 27. 1.
[1] ch. 34. 5.
[2] ch. 2. 9. & 13. 15.
[3] ch. 2. 3.
[4] Acts 24. 16.
[5] Matt. 16. 26. Luke 12. 20.
[6] ch. 35. 12. Ps. 18. 41. & 109. 7. Pro. 1. 28. & 28. 9. Is. 1. 15. Jer. 14. 12. Ezek. 8. 18. Mic. 3. 4. John 9. 31. Jam. 4. 3.
[7] See ch. 22. 26, 27.
[8] ch. 20. 29.
[9] Deut. 28. 41. Esth. 9. 10. Hos. 9. 13.
[10] Ps. 78. 64.
[11] Pro. 28. 8. Eccles. 2. 26.
[12] Is. 1. 8. Lam. 2. 6.
[13] ch. 18. 11.

13 By his spirit the heavens are [h]garnished;
His hand hath pierced the [i]swift serpent.
14 Lo, these are but the outskirts of his ways:
And [j]how small a whisper [k]do we hear of him!
But the thunder of his [l]power who can understand?

27 And Job again took up his parable, and said,
2 As God liveth, who hath taken away my right;
And the Almighty, who hath [a]vexed my soul;
3 [b](For my life is yet whole in me,
And the spirit of God is in my nostrils;)
4 Surely my lips [c]shall not speak unrighteousness,
Neither [d]shall my tongue utter deceit.
5 God forbid that I should justify you:
Till I die I will not put away mine integrity from me.
6 My righteousness I hold fast, and will not let it go:
My heart [e]shall not reproach *me* so long as I live.
7 Let mine enemy be as the wicked,
And let him that riseth up against me be as the unrighteous.
8 For what is the hope of the godless, [f]though he get him gain,
When God taketh away his soul?
9 Will God hear his cry,
When trouble cometh upon him?
10 Will he delight himself in the Almighty,
And call upon God at all times?
11 I will teach you concerning the hand of God;
That which is with the Almighty will I not conceal.
12 Behold, all ye yourselves have seen it;
Why then are ye become altogether vain?
13 This is the portion of a wicked man with God,
And the heritage of oppressors, which they receive from the Almighty.
14 If his children be multiplied, it is for the sword;
And his offspring shall not be satisfied with bread.
15 Those that remain of him shall be buried in death,
And his widows shall make no lamentation.
16 Though he heap up silver as the dust,
And prepare raiment as the clay;
17 He may prepare it, but the just shall put it on,
And the innocent shall divide the silver.
18 He buildeth his house as the [g]moth,
And as a booth which the keeper maketh.
19 He lieth down rich, but he [h]shall not be gathered;
He openeth his eyes, and he is not.
20 Terrors overtake him like waters;
A tempest stealeth him away in the night.
21 The east wind carrieth him away, and he departeth;
And it sweepeth him out of his place.
22 For *God* shall hurl at him, and not spare:
He would fain flee out of his hand.
23 Men shall clap their hands at him,
And shall hiss him out of his place.

h Heb. *beauty.*
i Or, *fleeing.* Or, *gliding.*
j Or, *how little a portion.*
k Or, *is heard.*
l Or, *mighty deeds.*
a Heb. *made my soul bitter.*
b Or, *All the while my breath is in me . . . nostrils; surely.*
c Or, *do.*
d Or, *doth.*
e Or, *doth not reproach* me for *any of my days.*
f Or, *when God cutteth him off, when he taketh &c.*
g Some ancient versions have, *spider.*
h Some ancient versions have, *shall do so no more.*

CHAPTER XXVIII.

1 *There is a knowledge of natural things.* 12 *But wisdom is an excellent gift of God.*

SURELY there is a vein for the silver, and a place for gold *where* they fine *it.*
2 Iron is taken out of the earth, and brass *is* molten *out of* the stone.
3 He setteth an end to darkness, and searcheth out all perfection : the stones of darkness, and the shadow of death.
4 The flood breaketh out from the inhabitant ; *even the waters* forgotten of the foot : they are dried up, they are gone away from men.
5 *As for* the earth, out of it cometh bread : and under it is turned up as it were fire.
6 The stones of it *are* the place of sapphires : and it hath dust of gold.
7 *There is* a path which no fowl knoweth, and which the vulture's eye hath not seen :
8 The lion's whelps have not trodden it, nor the fierce lion passed by it.
9 He putteth forth his hand upon the rock ; he overturneth the mountains by the roots.
10 He cutteth out rivers among the rocks ; and his eye seeth every precious thing.
11 He bindeth the floods from overflowing ; and *the thing that is* hid bringeth he forth to light.
12 [1] But where shall wisdom be found ? and where *is* the place of understanding ?
13 Man knoweth not the [2] price thereof ; neither is it found in the land of the living.
14 [3] The depth saith, It *is* not in me : and the sea saith, *It is* not with me.
15 It [4] cannot be gotten for gold, neither shall silver be weighed *for* the price thereof.
16 It cannot be valued with the gold of Ophir, with the precious onyx, or the sapphire.
17 The gold and the crystal cannot equal it : and the exchange of it *shall not be for* jewels of fine gold.
18 No mention shall be made of coral, or of pearls : for the price of wisdom *is* above rubies.
19 The topaz of Ethiopia shall not equal it, neither shall it be valued with pure gold.
20 [5] Whence then cometh wisdom ? and where *is* the place of understanding ?
21 Seeing it is hid from the eyes of all living, and kept close from the fowls of the air.
22 [6] Destruction and death say, We have heard the fame thereof with our ears.
23 God understandeth the way thereof, and he knoweth the place thereof.
24 For he looketh to the ends of the earth, *and* [7] seeth under the whole heaven ;
25 [8] To make the weight for the winds ; and he weigheth the waters by measure.
26 When he [9] made a decree for the rain, and a way for the lightning of the thunder :

28 [a] Surely there is a mine for silver,
And a place for gold which they refine.
2 Iron is taken out of the [b] earth,
And brass is molten out of the stone.
3 *Man* setteth an end to darkness,
And searcheth out to the furthest bound
The stones of thick darkness and of the shadow of death.
4 [c] He breaketh open a shaft away from where men sojourn ;
They are forgotten of the foot *that passeth by ;*
They hang afar from men, they [d] swing to and fro.
5 As for the earth, out of it cometh bread :
And underneath it is turned up as it were by fire.
6 The stones thereof are the place of sapphires,
[e] And it hath dust of gold.
7 That path no bird of prey knoweth,
Neither hath the falcon's eye seen it :
8 The [f] proud beasts have not trodden it,
Nor hath the fierce lion passed thereby.
9 He putteth forth his hand upon the flinty rock ;
He overturneth the mountains by the roots.
10 He cutteth out [g] channels among the rocks ;
And his eye seeth every precious thing.
11 He bindeth the streams [h] that they trickle not ;
And the thing that is hid bringeth he forth to light.
12 But where shall wisdom be found ?
And where is the place of understanding ?
13 Man knoweth not the price thereof ;
Neither is it found in the land of the living.
14 The deep saith, It is not in me :
And the sea saith, It is not with me.
15 It cannot be gotten for [i] gold,
Neither shall silver be weighed for the price thereof.
16 It cannot be valued with the gold of Ophir,
With the precious [j] onyx, or the sapphire.
17 Gold and glass cannot equal it :
Neither shall the exchange thereof be [k] jewels of fine gold.
18 No mention shall be made of coral or of crystal :
Yea, the price of wisdom is above [l] rubies.
19 The topaz of Ethiopia shall not equal it,
Neither shall it be valued with pure gold.
20 Whence then cometh wisdom ?
And where is the place of understanding ?
21 Seeing it is hid from the eyes of all living,
And kept close from the fowls of the air.
22 [m] Destruction and Death say,
We have heard a rumour thereof with our ears.
23 God understandeth the way thereof,
And he knoweth the place thereof.
24 For he looketh to the ends of the earth,
And seeth under the whole heaven ;
25 [n] To make a weight for the wind ;
Yea, he meteth out the waters by measure.
26 When he made a decree for the rain,
And a way for the lightning of the thunder :

[1] ver. 20. Eccles. 7. 24.
[2] Pro. 3. 15.
[3] ver. 22. Rom. 11. 33, 34.
[4] Pro. 3. 13, 14, 15. & 8. 10, 11, 19. & 16. 16.
[5] ver. 12.
[6] ver. 14.
[7] Pro. 15. 3.
[8] Ps. 135. 7.
[9] ch. 38. 25.
a Or, *For.*
b Or, *dust.*
c Or, *The flood breaketh out from where men sojourn;* even the waters *forgotten of the foot: they are minished, they are gone away from man.*
d Or, *flit.*
e Or, *And he winneth lumps of gold.*
f Heb. *sons of pride.*
g Or, *passages.*
h Heb. *from weeping.*
i Or, *treasure.*
j Or, *beryl.*
k Or, *vessels.*
l Or, *red coral.* Or, *pearls.*
m Heb. *Abaddon.*
n Or, *When he maketh.*

27 Then did he see it, and declare it; he prepared it, yea, and searched it out.
28 And unto man he said, Behold, [10] the fear of the Lord, that *is* wisdom; and to depart from evil *is* understanding.

CHAPTER XXIX.

Job bemoaneth himself of his former prosperity and honour.

MOREOVER Job continued his parable, and said,
2 Oh that I were [1] as *in* months past, as *in* the days *when* God preserved me;
3 [2] When his candle shined upon my head, *and when* by his light I walked *through* darkness;
4 As I was in the days of my youth, when [3] the secret of God *was* upon my tabernacle;
5 When the Almighty *was* yet with me, *when* my children *were* about me;
6 When [4] I washed my steps with butter, and [5] the rock poured me out rivers of oil;
7 When I went out to the gate through the city, *when* I prepared my seat in the street!
8 The young men saw me, and hid themselves: and the aged arose, *and* stood up.
9 The princes refrained talking, and [6] laid *their* hand on their mouth.
10 The nobles held their peace, and their [7] tongue cleaved to the roof of their mouth.
11 When the ear heard *me*, then it blessed me; and when the eye saw *me*, it gave witness to me:
12 Because [8] I delivered the poor that cried, and the fatherless, and *him that had* none to help him.
13 The blessing of him that was ready to perish came upon me: and I caused the widow's heart to sing for joy.
14 [9] I put on righteousness, and it clothed me: my judgment *was* as a robe and a diadem.
15 I was [10] eyes to the blind, and feet *was* I to the lame.
16 I *was* a father to the poor: and [11] the cause *which* I knew not I searched out.
17 And I brake [12] the jaws of the wicked, and plucked the spoil out of his teeth.
18 Then I said, [13] I shall die in my nest, and I shall multiply *my* days as the sand.
19 [14] My root *was* spread out [15] by the waters, and the dew lay all night upon my branch.
20 My glory *was* fresh in me, and [16] my bow was renewed in my hand.
21 Unto me *men* gave ear, and waited, and kept silence at my counsel.
22 After my words they spake not again; and my speech dropped upon them.
23 And they waited for me as for the rain; and they opened their mouth wide *as* for [17] the latter rain.
24 *If* I laughed on them, they believed *it* not; and the light of my countenance they cast not down.
25 I chose out their way, and sat chief, and dwelt as a king in the army, as one *that* comforteth the mourners.

[10] Deut. 4. 6. Ps. 111. 10. Pro. 1. 7. & 9. 10. Eccles. 12. 13.
[1] See ch. 7. 3.
[2] ch. 18. 6.
[3] Ps. 25. 14.
[4] Gen. 49. 11. Deut. 32. 13. & 33. 24. ch. 20. 17.
[5] Ps. 81. 16.
[6] ch. 21. 5.
[7] Ps. 137. 6.
[8] Ps. 72. 12. Pro. 21. 13. & 24. 11.
[9] Deut. 24. 13. Ps. 132. 9. Is. 59. 17. & 61. 10. Eph. 6. 14, &c. 1 Thess. 5. 8.
[10] Num. 10. 31.
[11] Pro. 29. 7.
[12] Ps. 58. 6. Pro. 30. 14.
[13] Ps. 30. 6.
[14] ch. 18. 16.
[15] Ps. 1. 3. Jer. 17. 8.
[16] Gen. 49. 24.
[17] Zech. 10. 1.

27 Then did he see it, and [o] declare it;
He established it, yea, and searched it out.
28 And unto man he said,
Behold, the fear of the Lord, that is wisdom;
And to depart from evil is understanding.

29 And Job again took up his parable, and said,
2 Oh that I were as in the months of old,
As in the days when God watched over me;
3 When his lamp shined [a] upon my head,
And by his light I walked through darkness;
4 As I was in [b] the ripeness of my days,
When the [c] secret of God was upon my tent;
5 When the Almighty was yet with me,
And my children were about me;
6 When my steps were washed with butter,
And the rock poured me out rivers of oil!
7 When I went forth to the gate unto the city,
When I prepared my seat in the [d] street,
8 The young men saw me and hid themselves,
And the aged rose up and stood;
9 The princes refrained talking,
And laid their hand on their mouth;
10 The voice of the nobles was [e] hushed,
And their tongue cleaved to the roof of their mouth.
11 For when the ear heard *me*, then it blessed me;
And when the eye saw *me*, it gave witness unto me:
12 Because I delivered the poor that cried,
The fatherless also, [f] that had none to help him.
13 The blessing of him that was ready to perish came upon me:
And I caused the widow's heart to sing for joy.
14 I put on righteousness, and it [g] clothed me:
My justice was as a robe and a [h] diadem.
15 I was eyes to the blind,
And feet was I to the lame.
16 I was a father to the needy:
And [i] the cause of him that I knew not I searched out.
17 And I brake the [j] jaws of the unrighteous,
And plucked the prey out of his teeth.
18 Then I said, I shall die [k] in my nest,
And I shall multiply my days as [l] the sand:
19 My root is [m] spread out [n] to the waters,
And the dew lieth all night upon my branch:
20 My glory is fresh in me,
And my bow is renewed in my hand.
21 Unto me men gave ear, and waited,
And kept silence for my counsel.
22 After my words they spake not again;
And my speech dropped upon them.
23 And they waited for me as for the rain;
And they opened their mouth wide *as* for the latter rain.
24 [o] If I laughed on them, they [p] believed *it* not;
And the light of my countenance they cast not down.
25 I chose out their way, and sat *as* chief,
And dwelt as a king in the army,
As one that comforteth the mourners.

o Or, *recount.*
a Or, *above.*
b Heb. *my days of autumn.*
c Or, *counsel.* Or, *friendship.*
d Or, *broad place.*
e Heb. *hid.*
f Or, *and* him *that had &c.*
g Or, *clothed itself with me.*
h Or, *turban.*
i Or, *the cause which I knew not.*
j Heb. *great teeth.*
k Or, *beside.* Heb. *with.*
l Or, *the phœnix.*
m Heb. *opened.*
n Or, *by.*
o Or, *I smiled on them when they had no confidence.*
p Or, *were not confident.*

CHAPTER XXX.

1 *Job's honour is turned into extreme contempt.* 15 *His prosperity into calamity.*

BUT now *they that are* younger than I have me in derision, whose fathers I would have disdained to have set with the dogs of my flock.

2 Yea, whereto *might* the strength of their hands *profit* me, in whom old age was perished?

3 For want and famine *they were* solitary; fleeing into the wilderness in former time desolate and waste.

4 Who cut up mallows by the bushes, and juniper roots *for* their meat.

5 They were driven forth from among *men*, (they cried after them as *after* a thief;)

6 To dwell in the cliffs of the valleys, *in* caves of the earth, and *in* the rocks.

7 Among the bushes they brayed; under the nettles they were gathered together.

8 *They were* children of fools, yea, children of base men: they were viler than the earth.

9 [1] And now am I their song, yea, I am their byword.

10 They abhor me, they flee far from me, and spare not [2] to spit in my face.

11 Because he [3] hath loosed my cord, and afflicted me, they have also let loose the bridle before me.

12 Upon *my* right *hand* rise the youth; they push away my feet, and [4] they raise up against me the ways of their destruction.

13 They mar my path, they set forward my calamity, they have no helper.

14 They came *upon me* as a wide breaking in *of waters:* in the desolation they rolled themselves *upon me.*

15 Terrors are turned upon me: they pursue my soul as the wind: and my welfare passeth away as a cloud.

16 [5] And now my soul is poured out upon me; the days of affliction have taken hold upon me.

17 My bones are pierced in me in the night season: and my sinews take no rest.

18 By the great force *of my disease* is my garment changed: it bindeth me about as the collar of my coat.

19 He hath cast me into the mire, and I am become like dust and ashes.

20 I cry unto thee, and thou dost not hear me: I stand up, and thou regardest me *not.*

21 Thou art become cruel to me: with thy strong hand thou opposest thyself against me.

22 Thou liftest me up to the wind; thou causest me to ride *upon it,* and dissolvest my substance.

23 For I know *that* thou wilt bring me *to* death, and *to* the house [6] appointed for all living.

30 But now they that are younger than I have me in derision,
Whose fathers I disdained to set with the dogs of my flock.
2 Yea, the strength of their hands, whereto should it profit me?
Men in whom [a] ripe age is perished.
3 They are gaunt with want and famine;
[b] They gnaw the dry ground, [c] in the gloom of wasteness and desolation.
4 They pluck salt-wort by the bushes;
And the roots of the broom *are* [d] their meat.
5 They are driven forth from the midst *of men;*
They cry after them as after a thief.
6 [e] In the clefts of the valleys must they dwell,
In holes of the earth and of the rocks.
7 Among the bushes they bray;
Under the [f] nettles they [g] are gathered together.
8 *They are* children of fools, yea, children of [h] base men;
They [i] were scourged out of the land.
9 And now I am become their song,
Yea, I am a byword unto them.
10 They abhor me, they stand aloof from me,
And spare not to spit [j] in my face.
11 For he hath loosed [k] his cord, and afflicted me,
And they have cast off the bridle before me.
12 Upon my right hand rise the [l] rabble;
They thrust aside my feet,
And they cast up against me their ways of destruction.
13 They [m] mar my path,
They set forward my calamity,
Even men that have no helper.
14 [n] As through a wide breach they come:
In the midst of the ruin they roll themselves *upon me.*
15 Terrors are turned upon me,
[o] They chase [p] mine honour as the wind;
And my welfare is passed away as a cloud.
16 And now my soul is poured out [q] within me;
Days of affliction have taken hold upon me.
17 In the night season my bones are [r] pierced [s] in me,
And [t] the *pains* that gnaw me take no rest.
18 [u] By the great force *of my disease* is my garment disfigured:
It bindeth me about as the collar of my coat.
19 He hath cast me into the mire,
And I am become like dust and ashes.
20 I cry unto thee, and thou dost not answer me:
I stand up, and thou lookest at me.
21 Thou art turned to be cruel to me:
With the might of thy hand thou persecutest me.
22 Thou liftest me up to the wind, thou causest me to ride *upon it;*
And thou dissolvest me in the storm.
23 For I know that thou wilt bring me to death,
And to [v] the house appointed for all living.

[1] ch. 17. 6. Ps. 35. 15. & 69. 12. Lam. 3. 14, 63.
[2] Num. 12. 14. Deut. 25. 9. Is. 50. 6. Matt. 26. 67. & 27. 30.
[3] See ch. 12. 18.
[4] ch. 19. 12.
[5] Ps. 42. 4.
[6] Heb. 9. 27.
a Or, *vigour.*
b Or, *They flee into the wilderness, into &c.*
c Or, which *yesternight* was. Or, *on the eve of.*
d Or, *to warm them.*
e Or, *In the most gloomy valleys.*
f Or, *wild vetches.*
g Or, *stretch themselves.*
h Heb. men of *no name.*
i Or, *are outcasts from the land.*
j Or, *at the sight of me.*
k According to another reading, *my cord* (or *bowstring*).
l Or, *brood.*
m Or, *break up.*
n Or, *As a wide breaking in* of waters.
o Or, *Thou chasest.*
p Or, *my nobility.*
q Heb. *upon.*
r Or, *corroded* and drop *away from me.*
s Heb. *from off.*
t Or, *my sinews take &c.*
u Or, *By* his *great force is &c.*
v Or, *the house of meeting for &c.*

24 Howbeit he will not stretch out *his* hand to the grave, though they cry in his destruction.

25 [7] Did not I weep for him that was in trouble? was *not* my soul grieved for the poor?

26 [8] When I looked for good, then evil came *unto me:* and when I waited for light, there came darkness.

27 My bowels boiled, and rested not: the days of affliction prevented me.

28 [9] I went mourning without the sun: I stood up, *and* I cried in the congregation.

29 [10] I am a brother to dragons, and a companion to owls.

30 [11] My skin is black upon me, and [12] my bones are burned with heat.

31 My harp also is *turned* to mourning, and my organ into the voice of them that weep.

CHAPTER XXXI.

Job maketh a solemn protestation of his integrity in several duties.

I MADE a covenant with mine [1] eyes; why then should I think upon a maid?

2 For what [2] portion of God *is there* from above? and *what* inheritance of the Almighty from on high?

3 *Is* not destruction to the wicked? and a strange *punishment* to the workers of iniquity?

4 [3] Doth not he see my ways, and count all my steps?

5 If I have walked with vanity, or if my foot hath hasted to deceit;

6 Let me be weighed in an even balance, that God may know mine integrity.

7 If my step hath turned out of the way, and [4] mine heart walked after mine eyes, and if any blot hath cleaved to mine hands;

8 *Then* [5] let me sow, and let another eat; yea, let my offspring be rooted out.

9 If mine heart have been deceived by a woman, or *if* I have laid wait at my neighbour's door;

10 *Then* let my wife grind unto [6] another, and let others bow down upon her.

11 For this *is* an heinous crime; yea, [7] it *is* an iniquity *to be punished by* the judges.

12 For it *is* a fire *that* consumeth to destruction, and would root out all mine increase.

13 If I did despise the cause of my manservant or of my maidservant, when they contended with me;

14 What then shall I do when [8] God riseth up? and when he visiteth, what shall I answer him?

15 [9] Did not he that made me in the womb make him? and did not one fashion us in the womb?

16 If I have withheld the poor from *their* desire, or have caused the eyes of the widow to fail;

17 Or have eaten my morsel myself alone, and the fatherless hath not eaten thereof;

18 (For from my youth he was brought up with me, as *with* a father, and I have guided her from my mother's womb;)

24 [w] Surely against a ruinous heap he will not put forth his hand;
Though *it be* in his destruction, *one may utter* a cry because of these things.
25 Did not I weep for him that was in trouble?
Was not my soul grieved for the needy?
26 When I looked for good, then evil came;
And when I waited for light, there came darkness.
27 My bowels boil, and rest not;
Days of affliction are come upon me.
28 I go [x] mourning without the sun:
I stand up in the assembly, and cry for help.
29 I am a brother to jackals,
And a companion to ostriches.
30 My skin is black, *and falleth* from me,
And my bones are burned with heat.
31 Therefore is my harp *turned* to mourning,
And my pipe into the voice of them that weep.

31 I made a covenant with mine eyes;
How then should I look upon a maid?
2 [a] For what *is* the portion of God from above,
And the heritage of the Almighty from on high?
3 Is it not calamity to the unrighteous,
And disaster to the workers of iniquity?
4 Doth not he see my ways,
And number all my steps?
5 If I have walked with vanity,
And my foot hath hasted to deceit;
6 (Let me be weighed in an even balance,
That God may know mine integrity;)
7 If my step hath turned out of the way,
And mine heart walked after mine eyes,
And if any spot hath cleaved to mine hands:
8 Then let me sow, and let another eat;
Yea, let [b] the produce of my field be rooted out.
9 If mine heart have been enticed unto a woman,
And I have laid wait at my neighbour's door:
10 Then let my wife grind unto another,
And let others bow down upon her.
11 For that were an heinous crime;
Yea, it were an iniquity to be punished by the judges:
12 For it is a fire that consumeth unto [c] Destruction,
And would root out all mine increase.
13 If I did despise the cause of my manservant or of my maidservant,
When they contended with me:
14 What then shall I do when God riseth up?
And when he visiteth, what shall I answer him?
15 Did not he that made me in the womb make him?
And did not one fashion us in the womb?
16 If I have withheld [d] the poor from *their* desire,
Or have caused the eyes of the widow to fail;
17 Or have eaten my morsel alone,
And the fatherless hath not eaten thereof;
18 (Nay, from my youth he grew up with me as with a father,
And I have been her guide from my mother's womb;)

[7] Ps. 35. 13, 14. Rom. 12. 15.
[8] Jer. 8. 15.
[9] Ps. 38. 6. & 42. 9. & 43. 2.
[10] Ps. 102. 6. Mic. 1. 8.
[11] Ps. 119. 83. Lam. 4. 8. & 5. 10.
[12] Ps. 102. 3.
[1] Matt. 5. 28.
[2] ch. 20. 29. & 27. 13.
[3] 2 Chr. 16. 9. ch. 34. 21. Pro. 5. 21. & 15. 3. Jer. 32. 19.
[4] See Num. 15. 39. Eccles. 11. 9. Ezek. 6. 9. Matt. 5. 29.
[5] Lev. 26. 16. Deut. 28. 30, 38, &c.
[6] 2 Sam. 12. 11. Jer. 8. 10.
[7] Gen. 38. 24. Lev. 20. 10. Deut. 22. 22. See ver. 28.
[8] Ps. 44. 21.
[9] ch. 34. 19. Pro. 14. 31. & 22. 2. Mal. 2. 10.

w Or, *Howbeit doth not one stretch out the hand in his fall? or in his calamity therefore cry for help?*
x Or, *blackened, but not by the sun.*
a Or, *For what portion* should I have *of God . . . and what heritage &c.? Is there not calamity &c.?*
b Or, *my offspring.* Heb. *my produce.*
c Heb. *Abaddon.* See ch. 26. 6.
d Or, *aught that the poor desired.*

19 If I have seen any perish for want of clothing,
or any poor without covering ;
20 If his loins have not [10] blessed me, and *if* he were
not warmed with the fleece of my sheep ;
21 If I have lifted up my hand [11] against the father-
less, when I saw my help in the gate :
22 *Then* let mine arm fall from my shoulder blade,
and mine arm be broken from the bone.
23 For [12] destruction *from* God *was* a terror to me,
and by reason of his highness I could not endure.
24 [13] If I have made gold my hope, or have said to
the fine gold, *Thou art* my confidence ;
25 [14] If I rejoiced because my wealth *was* great, and
because mine hand had gotten much ;
26 [15] If I beheld the sun when it shined, or the moon
walking *in* brightness ;
27 And my heart hath been secretly enticed, or my
mouth hath kissed my hand :
28 This also *were* [16] an iniquity *to be punished by* the
judge : for I should have denied the God *that is* above.
29 [17] If I rejoiced at the destruction of him that
hated me, or lifted up myself when evil found him :
30 [18] Neither have I suffered my mouth to sin by
wishing a curse to his soul.
31 If the men of my tabernacle said not, Oh that
we had of his flesh ! we cannot be satisfied.
32 [19] The stranger did not lodge in the street : *but* I
opened my doors to the traveller.
33 If I covered my transgressions [20] as Adam, by
hiding mine iniquity in my bosom :
34 Did I fear a great [21] multitude, or did the con-
tempt of families terrify me, that I kept silence, *and*
went not out of the door ?
35 [22] Oh that one would hear me ! behold, my desire
is, [23] *that* the Almighty would answer me, and *that* mine
adversary had written a book.
36 Surely I would take it upon my shoulder, *and*
bind it *as* a crown to me.
37 I would declare unto him the number of my steps ;
as a prince would I go near unto him.
38 If my land cry against me, or that the furrows
likewise thereof complain ;
39 If [24] I have eaten the fruits thereof without mo-
ney, or [25] have caused the owners thereof to lose their
life :
40 Let [26] thistles grow instead of wheat, and cockle
instead of barley. The words of Job are ended.

[10] See Deut. 24. 13.
[11] ch. 22. 9.
[12] Is. 13. 6. Joel 1. 15.
[13] Mark 10. 24. 1 Tim. 6. 17.
[14] Ps. 62. 10. Pro. 11. 28.
[15] Deut. 4. 19. & 11. 16. & 17. 3. Ezek. 8. 16.
[16] ver. 11.
[17] Pro. 17. 5.
[18] Matt. 5. 44. Rom. 12. 14.
[19] Gen. 19. 2, 3. Judg. 19. 20, 21. Rom. 12. 13. Heb. 13. 2. 1 Pet. 4. 9.
[20] Gen. 3. 8, 12. Pro. 28. 13. Hos. 6. 7.
[21] Ex. 23. 2.
[22] ch. 33. 6.
[23] ch. 13. 22.

19 If I have seen any perish for want of clothing,
Or that the needy had no covering ;
20 If his loins have not blessed me,
And if he were not warmed with the fleece of my
sheep ;
21 If I have lifted up my hand against the fatherless,
Because I saw my help in the gate :
22 Then let my shoulder fall from the shoulder blade,
And mine arm be broken from the bone.
23 For calamity from God was a terror to me,
And by reason of his excellency I could do nothing.
24 If I have made gold my hope,
And have said to the fine gold, *Thou art* my confi-
dence ;
25 If I rejoiced because my wealth was great,
And because mine hand had gotten much ;
26 If I beheld [e] the sun when it shined,
Or the moon walking in brightness ;
27 And my heart hath been secretly enticed,
And [f] my mouth hath kissed my hand :
28 This also were an iniquity to be punished by the
judges :
For I should have [g] lied to God that is above.
29 If I rejoiced at the destruction of him that hated
me,
Or lifted up myself when evil found him ;
30 (Yea, I suffered not my [h] mouth to sin
By asking his life with a curse ;)
31 If the men of my tent said not,
[i] Who can find one that hath not been satisfied with
his flesh ?
32 The stranger did not lodge in the street ;
But I opened my doors to [j] the traveller ;
33 If [k] like Adam I covered my transgressions,
By hiding mine iniquity in my bosom ;
34 Because I feared the great multitude,
And the contempt of families terrified me,
So that I kept silence, and went not out of the
door —
35 Oh that I had one to hear me !
(Lo, here is my [l] signature, let the Almighty answer
me ;)
And *that I had* the [m] indictment which mine adver-
sary hath written !
36 Surely I would carry it upon my shoulder ;
I would bind it unto me as a crown.
37 I would declare unto him the number of my steps ;
As a prince would I [n] go near unto him.
38 If my land cry out against me,
And the furrows thereof weep together ;
39 If I have eaten the [o] fruits thereof without money,
Or have caused the owners thereof to lose their
life :
40 Let [p] thistles grow instead of wheat,
And [q] cockle instead of barley.

The words of Job are ended.

[24] Jam. 5. 4.
[25] 1 Kin. 21. 19.
[26] Gen. 3. 18.
e Heb. *the light.*
f Heb. *my hand hath kissed my mouth.*
g Or, *denied God.*
h Heb. *palate.*
i Or, *Oh that we had of his flesh! we cannot be satisfied.*
j Heb. *the way.*
k Or, *after the manner of men.*
l Heb. *mark.*
m Heb. *book.*
n Or, *present it* to him.
o Heb. *strength.*
p Or, *thorns.*
q Or, *noisome weeds.*

CHAPTER XXXII.

1 *Elihu is angry with Job and his three friends.* 6 *Because wisdom cometh not from age, he excuseth the boldness of his youth.* 11 *He reproveth them for not satisfying of Job.* 16 *His zeal to speak.*

SO these three men ceased to answer Job, because he *was* [1] righteous in his own eyes.

2 Then was kindled the wrath of Elihu the son of Barachel [2] the Buzite, of the kindred of Ram : against Job was his wrath kindled, because he justified himself rather than God.

3 Also against his three friends was his wrath kindled, because they had found no answer, and *yet* had condemned Job.

4 Now Elihu had waited till Job had spoken, because they *were* elder than he.

5 When Elihu saw that *there was* no answer in the mouth of *these* three men, then his wrath was kindled.

6 And Elihu the son of Barachel the Buzite answered and said, I *am* young, [3] and ye *are* very old ; wherefore I was afraid, and durst not shew you mine opinion.

7 I said, Days should speak, and multitude of years should teach wisdom.

8 But *there is* a spirit in man : and [4] the inspiration of the Almighty giveth them understanding.

9 [5] Great men are not *always* wise : neither do the aged understand judgment.

10 Therefore I said, Hearken to me ; I also will shew mine opinion.

11 Behold, I waited for your words ; I gave ear to your reasons, whilst ye searched out what to say.

12 Yea, I attended unto you, and, behold, *there was* none of you that convinced Job, *or* that answered his words :

13 [6] Lest ye should say, We have found out wisdom : God thrusteth him down, not man.

14 Now he hath not directed *his* words against me : neither will I answer him with your speeches.

15 They were amazed, they answered no more : they left off speaking.

16 When I had waited, (for they spake not, but stood still, *and* answered no more ;)

17 *I said*, I will answer also my part, I also will shew mine opinion.

18 For I am full of matter, the spirit within me constraineth me.

19 Behold, my belly *is* as wine *which* hath no vent ; it is ready to burst like new bottles.

20 I will speak, that I may be refreshed : I will open my lips and answer.

21 Let me not, I pray you, [7] accept any man's person, neither let me give flattering titles unto man.

22 For I know not to give flattering titles ; *in so doing* my maker would soon take me away.

32 So these three men ceased to answer Job, because
2 he was righteous in his own eyes. Then was kindled the wrath of Elihu the son of Barachel the Buzite, of the family of Ram ; against Job was his wrath kindled, because he justified himself rather
3 than God. Also against his three friends was his wrath kindled, because they had found no answer,
4 and yet had condemned Job. Now Elihu had [a] waited to speak unto Job, because they were elder
5 than he. And when Elihu saw that there was no answer in the mouth of these three men, his wrath was kindled.
6 And Elihu the son of Barachel the Buzite answered and said,
I am young, and ye are very old ;
Wherefore I held back, and durst not shew you mine opinion.
7 I said, Days should speak,
And multitude of years should teach wisdom.
8 But there is a spirit in man,
And the breath of the Almighty giveth them understanding.
9 It is not the great that are wise,
Nor the aged that understand judgement.
10 Therefore I [b] said, Hearken to me ;
I also will shew mine opinion.
11 Behold, I waited for your words,
I listened for your reasons,
Whilst ye searched out what to say.
12 Yea, I attended unto you,
And, behold, there was none that convinced Job,
Or that answered his words, among you.
13 [c] Beware lest ye say, We have found wisdom ;
God may vanquish him, not man :
14 For he hath not directed his words against me ;
Neither will I answer him with your speeches.
15 They are amazed, they answer no more :
They have not a word to say.
16 And shall I wait, because they speak not,
Because they stand still, and answer no more ?
17 I also will answer my part,
I also will shew mine opinion.
18 For I am full of words ;
The spirit [d] within me constraineth me.
19 Behold, my belly is as wine which hath no vent ;
Like new [e] bottles [f] it is ready to burst.
20 I will speak, that I may [g] be refreshed ;
I will open my lips and answer.
21 Let me not, I pray you, respect any man's person ;
Neither will I give flattering titles unto any man.
22 For I know not to give flattering titles ;
Else would my Maker soon take me away.

CHAPTER XXXIII.

1 *Elihu offereth himself instead of God, with sincerity and meekness, to reason with Job.* 8 *He excuseth God from giving man an account of his ways, by his greatness.* 14 *God calleth man to repentance by visions,* 19 *by afflictions,* 23 *and by his ministry.* 31 *He inciteth Job to attention.*

WHEREFORE, Job, I pray thee, hear my speeches, and hearken to all my words.

33 Howbeit, Job, I pray thee, hear my speech,
And hearken to all my words.

[1] ch. 33. 9.
[2] Gen. 22. 21.
[3] ch. 15. 10.
[4] 1 Kin. 3. 12. & 4. 29. ch. 35. 11. & 38. 36. Pro. 2. 6. Eccles. 2. 26. Dan. 1. 17. & 2. 21. Matt. 11. 25. Jam. 1. 5.
[5] 1 Cor. 1. 26.
[6] Jer. 9. 23. 1 Cor. 1. 29.
[7] Lev. 19. 15. Deut. 1. 17. & 16. 19. Pro. 24. 23. Matt. 22. 16.

a Heb. *waited for Job with words.*
b Or, *say.*
c Or, *Lest ye should say, We have found out wisdom; God thrusteth him down, not man: now he &c.*
d Heb. *of my belly.*
e Or, *wineskins.*
f Or, *which are ready.*
g Or, *find relief.*

2 Behold, now I have opened my mouth, my tongue
hath spoken in my mouth.
3 My words *shall be of* the uprightness of my heart:
and my lips shall utter knowledge clearly.
4 [1]The spirit of God hath made me, and the breath
of the Almighty hath given me life.
5 If thou canst answer me, set *thy words* in order
before me, stand up.
6 [2]Behold, I *am* according to thy wish in God's stead:
I also am formed out of the clay.
7 [3]Behold, my terror shall not make thee afraid, nei-
ther shall my hand be heavy upon thee.
8 Surely thou hast spoken in mine hearing, and I
have heard the voice of *thy* words, *saying,*
9 [4]I am clean without transgression, I *am* innocent;
neither *is there* iniquity in me.
10 Behold, he findeth occasions against me, [5]he
counteth me for his enemy,
11 [6]He putteth my feet in the stocks, he marketh all
my paths.
12 Behold, *in* this thou art not just: I will answer
thee, that God is greater than man.
13 Why dost thou [7]strive against him? for he giveth
not account of any of his matters.
14 [8]For God speaketh once, yea twice, *yet man* per-
ceiveth it not.
15 [9]In a dream, in a vision of the night, when deep
sleep falleth upon men, in slumberings upon the bed;
16 [10]Then he openeth the ears of men, and sealeth
their instruction,
17 That he may withdraw man *from his* purpose, and
hide pride from man.
18 He keepeth back his soul from the pit, and his
life from perishing by the sword.
19 He is chastened also with pain upon his bed, and
the multitude of his bones with strong *pain:*
20 [11]So that his life abhorreth bread, and his soul
dainty meat.
21 His flesh is consumed away, that it cannot be
seen; and his bones *that* were not seen stick out.
22 Yea, his soul draweth near unto the grave, and
his life to the destroyers.
23 If there be a messenger with him, an interpreter,
one among a thousand, to shew unto man his uprig-
ht-ness:
24 Then he is gracious unto him, and saith, Deliver
him from going down to the pit: I have found a ran-
som.
25 His flesh shall be fresher than a child's: he shall
return to the days of his youth:
26 He shall pray unto God, and he will be favourable
unto him: and he shall see his face with joy: for he
will render unto man his righteousness.
27 He looketh upon men, and *if any* [12]say, I have
sinned, and perverted *that which was* right, and it [13]pro-
fited me not;

[1] Gen. 2. 7.
[2] ch. 9. 34, 35. & 13. 20, 21. & 31. 35.
[3] ch. 9. 34. & 13. 21.
[4] ch. 9. 17. & 10. 7. & 11. 4. & 16. 17. & 23. 10, 11. & 27. 5. & 29. 14. & 31. 1.
[5] ch. 13. 24. & 16. 9. & 19. 11.
[6] ch. 13. 27. & 14. 16. & 31. 4.
[7] Is. 45. 9.
[8] ch. 40. 5. Ps. 62. 11.
[9] Num. 12. 6. ch. 4. 13.
[10] ch. 36. 10, 15.
[11] Ps. 107. 18.
[12] 2 Sam. 12. 13. Pro. 28. 13. Luke 15. 21. 1 John 1. 9.
[13] Rom. 6. 21.

2 Behold now, I have opened my mouth,
My tongue hath spoken in my [a]mouth.
3 My words *shall utter* the uprightness of my heart:
And that which my lips know they shall speak sin-
cerely.
4 The spirit of God hath made me,
And the breath of the Almighty giveth me life.
5 If thou canst, answer thou me;
Set *thy words* in order before me, stand forth.
6 Behold, [b]I am toward God even as thou art:
I also am formed out of the clay.
7 Behold, my terror shall not make thee afraid,
Neither shall my pressure be heavy upon thee.
8 Surely thou hast spoken in mine hearing,
And I have heard the voice of *thy* words, *saying,*
9 I am clean, without transgression;
I am innocent, neither is there iniquity in me:
10 Behold, he findeth [c]occasions against me,
He counteth me for his enemy;
11 He putteth my feet in the stocks,
He marketh all my paths.
12 [d]Behold, I will answer thee, in this thou art not
just;
For God is greater than man.
13 [e]Why dost thou strive against him?
For he giveth not account of any of his matters.
14 For God speaketh [f]once,
Yea twice, *though man* regardeth it not.
15 In a dream, in a vision of the night,
When deep sleep falleth upon men,
In slumberings upon the bed;
16 Then he [g]openeth the ears of men,
And sealeth their instruction,
17 [h]That he may withdraw man *from his* purpose,
And hide pride from man;
18 [i]He keepeth back his soul from the pit,
And his life from perishing by the [j]sword.
19 He is chastened also with pain upon his bed,
[k]And with continual strife in his bones:
20 So that his life abhorreth bread,
And his soul dainty meat.
21 His flesh is consumed away, that it cannot be seen;
And his bones that were not seen stick out.
22 Yea, his soul draweth near unto the pit,
And his life to the destroyers.
23 If there be with him [l]an angel,
An interpreter, one [m]among a thousand,
To shew unto man [n]what is right for him;
24 [o]Then he is gracious unto him, and saith,
Deliver him from going down to the pit,
I have found a ransom.
25 His flesh shall be fresher than a child's;
He returneth to the days of his youth:
26 He prayeth unto God, and he is favourable unto him;
So that he seeth his face with joy:
And he restoreth unto man his righteousness.
27 [p]He singeth before men, and saith,
I have sinned, and perverted that which was right,
And [q]it profited me not:

I will answer thee: for &c.
e Or, *Why dost thou strive against him, for that he . . . matters?*
f Or, *in one way, yea, in two.*
g Heb. *uncovereth.*
h Or, *That man may put away* his *purpose, and that he may hide.*
i Or, *That he may keep back.*
j Or, *weapons.*
k Another reading is, *While all his bones are firm.*
l Or, *a messenger.*
m Or, *of the thousand.*
n Or, *his uprightness.*
o Or, *And he be gracious . . . and say . . . ransom: his flesh &c.*
p Or, *He looketh upon men.*
q Or, *it was not requited unto me.* Or, *it was not meet for me.*

28 He will [14] deliver his soul from going into the pit,
and his life shall see the light.
29 Lo, all these *things* worketh God oftentimes with
man,
30 [15] To bring back his soul from the pit, to be en-
lightened with the light of the living.
31 Mark well, O Job, hearken unto me: hold thy
peace, and I will speak.
32 If thou hast any thing to say, answer me: speak,
for I desire to justify thee.
33 If not, [16] hearken unto me: hold thy peace, and I
shall teach thee wisdom.

CHAPTER XXXIV.

1 *Elihu accuseth Job for charging God with injustice.* 10 *God omnipotent cannot be unjust.* 31 *Man must humble himself unto God.* 34 *Elihu reproveth Job.*

FURTHERMORE Elihu answered and said,
2 Hear my words, O ye wise *men;* and give ear
unto me, ye that have knowledge.
3 [1] For the ear trieth words, as the mouth tasteth
meat.
4 Let us choose to us judgment: let us know among
ourselves what *is* good.
5 For Job hath said, [2] I am righteous: and [3] God
hath taken away my judgment.
6 [4] Should I lie against my right? my wound *is* in-
curable without transgression.
7 What man *is* like Job, [5] *who* drinketh up scorning
like water?
8 Which goeth in company with the workers of in-
iquity, and walketh with wicked men.
9 For [6] he hath said, It profiteth a man nothing that
he should delight himself with God.
10 Therefore hearken unto me, ye men of under-
standing: [7] far be it from God, *that he should do* wick-
edness; and *from* the Almighty, *that he should commit*
iniquity.
11 [8] For the work of a man shall he render unto him,
and cause every man to find according to *his* ways.
12 Yea, surely God will not do wickedly, neither will
the Almighty [9] pervert judgment.
13 Who hath given him a charge over the earth? or
who hath disposed the whole world?
14 If he set his heart upon man, *if* he [10] gather unto
himself his spirit and his breath;
15 [11] All flesh shall perish together, and man shall
turn again unto dust.
16 If now *thou hast* understanding, hear this: hearken
to the voice of my words.
17 [12] Shall even he that hateth right govern? and
wilt thou condemn him that is most just?
18 [13] *Is it fit* to say to a king, *Thou art* wicked? *and*
to princes, *Ye are* ungodly?
19 *How much less to him* that [14] accepteth not the per-
sons of princes, nor regardeth the rich more than the
poor? for [15] they all *are* the work of his hands.

28 He hath redeemed my soul from going into the pit,
And my life shall behold the light.
29 Lo, all these things doth God work,
Twice, *yea* thrice, with a man,
30 To bring back his soul from the pit,
That he may be enlightened with the light of [r] the
living.
31 Mark well, O Job, hearken unto me:
Hold thy peace, and I will speak.
32 If thou hast any thing to say, answer me:
Speak, for I desire to justify thee.
33 If not, hearken thou unto me:
Hold thy peace, and I will teach thee wisdom.

34 Moreover, Elihu answered and said,
2 Hear my words, ye wise men;
And give ear unto me, ye that have knowledge.
3 For the ear trieth words,
As the palate tasteth meat.
4 Let us choose for us that which is right:
Let us know among ourselves what is good.
5 For Job hath said, I am righteous,
And God hath taken away my right:
6 [a] Notwithstanding my right I am *accounted* a liar;
[b] My wound is incurable, *though I am* without trans-
gression.
7 What man is like Job,
Who drinketh up scorning like water?
8 Which goeth in company with the workers of in-
iquity,
And walketh with wicked men.
9 For he hath said, It profiteth a man nothing
That he should [c] delight himself with God.
10 Therefore hearken unto me, ye men of understanding:
Far be it from God, that he should do wickedness;
And from the Almighty, that he should commit in-
iquity.
11 For the work of a man shall he render unto him,
And cause every man to find according to his ways.
12 Yea, of a surety, God will not do wickedly,
Neither will the Almighty pervert judgement.
13 Who gave him a charge over the earth?
Or who hath [d] disposed the whole world?
14 [e] If he set his heart [f] upon [g] man,
If he gather unto himself his spirit and his breath;
15 All flesh shall perish together,
And man shall turn again unto dust.
16 [h] If now *thou hast* understanding, hear this:
Hearken to the voice of my words.
17 Shall even one that hateth right govern?
And wilt thou condemn him that is just *and* mighty?
18 [i] Is it *fit* to say to a king, *Thou art* vile?
Or to nobles, *Ye are* wicked?
19 *How much less to* him that respecteth not the persons
of princes,
Nor regardeth the rich more than the poor?
For they all are the work of his hands.

---

[14] Is. 38. 17.
[15] ver. 28. Ps. 56. 13.
[16] Ps. 34. 11.
[1] ch. 6. 30. & 12. 11.
[2] ch. 33. 9.
[3] ch. 27. 2.
[4] ch. 9. 17.
[5] ch. 15. 16.
[6] ch. 9. 22, 23, 30. & 35. 3. Mal. 3. 14.
[7] Gen. 18. 25. Deut. 32. 4. 2 Chr. 19. 7. ch. 8. 3. & 36. 23. Ps. 92. 15. Rom. 9. 14.
[8] Ps. 62. 12. Pro. 24. 12. Jer. 32. 19. Ezek. 33. 20. Matt. 16. 27. Rom. 2. 6. 2 Cor. 5. 10. 1 Pet. 1. 17. Rev. 22. 12.
[9] ch. 8. 3.
[10] Ps. 104. 29.
[11] Gen. 3. 19. Eccles. 12. 7.
[12] Gen. 18. 25. 2 Sam. 23. 3.
[13] Ex. 22. 28.

[14] Deut. 10. 17. 2 Chr. 19. 7. Acts 10. 34. Rom. 2. 11. Gal. 2. 6. Eph. 6. 9. Col. 3. 25. 1 Pet. 1. 17.
[15] ch. 31. 15.
r Or, *life.*
a Or, *Should I lie against my right?*
b Heb. *Mine arrow.*
c Or, *consent with.* See Ps. 1. 18.
d Or, *laid* upon him.
e According to another reading, *If he cause his heart to return unto himself.*
f Or, *upon himself.*
g Heb. *him.*
h Or, *Only understand.*
i Or, as read by some ancient versions, *Who saith to . . . vile, and to . . . wicked; that respecteth &c.*

20 In a moment shall they die, and the people shall
be troubled [16] at midnight, and pass away: and the
mighty shall be taken away without hand.
21 [17] For his eyes *are* upon the ways of man, and he
seeth all his goings.
22 [18] *There is* no darkness, nor shadow of death, where
the workers of iniquity may hide themselves.
23 For he will not lay upon man more *than right;*
that he should enter into judgment with God.
24 [19] He shall break in pieces mighty men without
number, and set others in their stead.
25 Therefore he knoweth their works, and he over-
turneth *them* in the night, so that they are destroyed.
26 He striketh them as wicked men in the open sight
of others;
27 Because they [20] turned back from him, and
[21] would not consider any of his ways:
28 So that they [22] cause the cry of the poor to come
unto him, and he [23] heareth the cry of the afflicted.
29 When he giveth quietness, who then can make
trouble? and when he hideth *his* face, who then can
behold him? whether *it be done* against a nation, or
against a man only:
30 That the hypocrite reign not, lest [24] the people be
ensnared.
31 Surely it is meet to be said unto God, [25] I have
borne *chastisement,* I will not offend *any more:*
32 *That which* I see not teach thou me: if I have
done iniquity, I will do no more.
33 *Should it be* according to thy mind? he will re-
compense it, whether thou refuse, or whether thou
choose; and not I: therefore speak what thou knowest.
34 Let men of understanding tell me, and let a wise
man hearken unto me.
35 [26] Job hath spoken without knowledge, and his
words *were* without wisdom.
36 My desire *is that* Job may be tried unto the end
because of *his* answers for wicked men.
37 For he addeth rebellion unto his sin, he clappeth
his hands among us, and multiplieth his words against
God.

20 In a moment they die, [j] even at midnight;
The people are shaken and pass away,
And the mighty are taken away without hand.
21 For his eyes are upon the ways of a man,
And he seeth all his goings.
22 There is no darkness, nor shadow of death,
Where the workers of iniquity may hide themselves.
23 For he needeth not further to consider a man,
That he should go before God in judgement.
24 He breaketh in pieces mighty men [k] *in ways* past
finding out,
And setteth others in their stead.
25 Therefore he taketh knowledge of their works;
And he overturneth them in the night, so that they
are [l] destroyed.
26 He striketh them as wicked men
[m] In the open sight of others;
27 Because they turned aside from following him,
And would not have regard to any of his ways:
28 [n] So that they caused the cry of the poor to come
unto him,
And he heard the cry of the afflicted.
29 When he giveth quietness, who then can condemn?
And when he hideth his face, who then can behold
him?
Whether *it be done* unto a nation, or unto a man,
alike:
30 That the godless man reign not,
That there be none to ensnare the people.
31 For hath any said unto God,
I have borne *chastisement,* [o] I will not offend *any
more:*
32 That which I see not teach thou me:
If I have done iniquity, I will do it no more?
33 Shall his recompence be as thou wilt, that thou re-
fusest it?
For thou must choose, and not I:
Therefore speak what thou knowest.
34 Men of understanding will say unto me,
Yea, every wise man that heareth me:
35 Job speaketh without knowledge,
And his words are without wisdom.
36 Would that Job were tried unto the end,
Because of his answering like wicked men.
37 For he addeth rebellion unto his sin,
He clappeth his hands among us,
And multiplieth his words against God.

CHAPTER XXXV.

1 *Comparison is not to be made with God, because our good or evil cannot extend unto him.* 9 *Many cry in their afflictions, but are not heard for want of faith.*

ELIHU spake moreover, and said,
2 Thinkest thou this to be right, *that* thou saidst,
My righteousness *is* more than God's?
3 For [1] thou saidst, What advantage will it be unto
thee? *and,* What profit shall I have, *if I be cleansed*
from my sin?
4 I will answer thee, and [2] thy companions with thee.

35 Moreover Elihu answered and said,
2 Thinkest thou this to be *thy* right,
Or sayest thou, My righteousness is more than
God's,
3 That thou sayest, What advantage will it be unto
thee?
And, What profit shall I have, more than if I had
sinned?
4 I will answer thee,
And thy companions with thee.

[16] Ex. 12. 29, 30.
[17] 2 Chr. 16. 9. ch. 31. 4. Ps. 34. 15. Pro. 5. 21. & 15. 3. Jer. 16. 17. & 32. 19.
[18] Ps. 139. 12. Amos 9. 2, 3. Heb. 4. 13.
[19] Dan. 2. 21.
[20] 1 Sam. 15. 11.
[21] Ps. 28. 5. Is. 5. 12.
[22] ch. 35. 9. Jam. 5. 4.
[23] Ex. 22. 23.
[24] 1 Kin. 12. 28, 30. 2 Kin. 21. 9.
[25] Dan. 9. 7–14.
[26] ch. 35. 16.
[1] ch. 21. 15. & 34. 9.
[2] ch. 34. 8.
[j] Or, *and at midnight the people &c.*
[k] Or, *without inquisition.*
[l] Heb. *crushed.*
[m] Heb. *In the place of beholders.*
[n] Or, *That they might cause . . . and that he might hear.*
[o] Or, *though I offend not.*

5 [3] Look unto the heavens, and see; and behold the clouds *which* are higher than thou.
6 If thou sinnest, what doest thou [4] against him? or *if* thy transgressions be multiplied, what doest thou unto him?
7 [5] If thou be righteous, what givest thou him? or what receiveth he of thine hand?
8 Thy wickedness *may hurt* a man as thou *art;* and thy righteousness *may profit* the son of man.
9 [6] By reason of the multitude of oppressions they make *the oppressed* to cry: they cry out by reason of the arm of the mighty.
10 But none saith, [7] Where *is* God my maker, [8] who giveth songs in the night;
11 Who [9] teacheth us more than the beasts of the earth, and maketh us wiser than the fowls of heaven?
12 [10] There they cry, but none giveth answer, because of the pride of evil men.
13 [11] Surely God will not hear vanity, neither will the Almighty regard it.
14 [12] Although thou sayest thou shalt not see him, *yet* judgment *is* before him; therefore [13] trust thou in him.
15 But now, because *it is* not *so*, he hath [14] visited in his anger; yet he knoweth *it* not in great extremity:
16 [15] Therefore doth Job open his mouth in vain; he multiplieth words without knowledge.

CHAPTER XXXVI.

1 *Elihu sheweth how God is just in his ways.* 16 *How Job's sins hinder God's blessings.* 24 *God's works are to be magnified.*

ELIHU also proceeded, and said,
2 Suffer me a little, and I will shew thee that *I have* yet to speak on God's behalf.
3 I will fetch my knowledge from afar, and will ascribe righteousness to my Maker.
4 For truly my words *shall* not *be* false: he that is perfect in knowledge *is* with thee.
5 Behold, God *is* mighty, and despiseth not *any:* [1] *he is* mighty in strength *and* wisdom.
6 He preserveth not the life of the wicked: but giveth right to the poor.
7 [2] He withdraweth not his eyes from the righteous: but [3] with kings *are they* on the throne; yea, he doth establish them for ever, and they are exalted.
8 And [4] if *they be* bound in fetters, *and* be holden in cords of affliction;
9 Then he sheweth them their work, and their transgressions that they have exceeded.
10 [5] He openeth also their ear to discipline, and commandeth that they return from iniquity.
11 If they obey and serve *him*, they shall [6] spend their days in prosperity, and their years in pleasures.
12 But if they obey not, they shall perish by the sword, and they shall die without knowledge.
13 But the hypocrites in heart [7] heap up wrath: they cry not when he bindeth them.

5 Look unto the heavens, and see;
And behold the skies, which are higher than thou.
6 If thou hast sinned, what doest thou against him?
And if thy transgressions be multiplied, what doest thou unto him?
7 If thou be righteous, what givest thou him?
Or what receiveth he of thine hand?
8 Thy wickedness *may hurt* a man as thou art;
And thy righteousness *may profit* a son of man.
9 By reason of the multitude of oppressions they cry out;
They cry for help by reason of the arm of the mighty.
10 But none saith, Where is God my Maker,
Who giveth songs in the night;
11 Who teacheth us more than the beasts of the earth,
And maketh us wiser than the fowls of heaven?
12 There they cry, [a] but none giveth answer,
Because of the pride of evil men.
13 Surely God will not hear vanity,
Neither will the Almighty regard it.
14 How much less when thou sayest [b] thou beholdest him not,
The cause is before him, and thou waitest for him!
15 But now, because he hath not visited in his anger,
[c] Neither doth he greatly regard arrogance;
16 Therefore doth Job open his mouth in vanity;
He multiplieth words without knowledge.

36 Elihu also proceeded, and said,
2 [a] Suffer me a little, and I will shew thee;
For [b] I have yet somewhat to say on God's behalf.
3 I will fetch my knowledge from afar,
And will ascribe righteousness to my Maker.
4 For truly my words are not false:
One that is perfect in knowledge is with thee.
5 Behold, God is mighty, and despiseth not any:
He is mighty in strength of [c] understanding.
6 He preserveth not the life of the wicked:
But giveth to the afflicted *their* right.
7 He withdraweth not his eyes from the righteous:
But with kings upon the throne
He setteth them for ever, and they are exalted.
8 And if they be bound in fetters,
And be taken in the chords of affliction;
9 Then he sheweth them their work,
And their transgressions, that they have behaved themselves proudly.
10 He openeth also their ear to instruction,
And commandeth that they return from iniquity.
11 If they hearken and serve *him*,
They shall spend their days in prosperity,
And their years in [d] pleasures.
12 But if they hearken not, they shall perish by [e] the sword,
And they shall die without knowledge.
13 But they that are godless in heart lay up anger:
They cry not for help when he bindeth them.

---

[3] ch. 22. 12.
[4] Pro. 8. 36. Jer. 7. 19.
[5] ch. 22. 2, 3. Ps. 16. 2. Pro. 9. 12. Rom. 11. 35.
[6] Ex. 2. 23. ch. 34. 28.
[7] Is. 51. 13.
[8] Ps. 42. 8. & 77. 6. & 149. 5. Acts 16. 25.
[9] Ps. 94. 12.
[10] Pro. 1. 28.
[11] ch. 27. 9. Pro. 15. 29. Is. 1. 15. Jer. 11. 11.
[12] ch. 9. 11.
[13] Ps. 37. 5, 6.
[14] Ps. 89. 32.
[15] ch. 34. 35, 37. & 38. 2.
[1] ch. 9. 4. & 12. 13, 16. & 37. 23. Ps. 99. 4.
[2] Ps. 33. 18. & 34. 15.
[3] Ps. 113. 8.
[4] Ps. 107. 10.
[5] ch. 33. 16, 23.
[6] ch. 21. 13. Is. 1. 19, 20.
[7] Rom. 2. 5.

a Or, *but he answereth not.*
b Or, *thou beholdest him not! The cause is before him; therefore wait thou for him.*
c Or, Thou sayest, *He doth not greatly regard arrogance Thus doth &c.*
a Heb. *Wait for.*
b Heb. there are *yet words for God.*
c Heb. *heart.*
d Or, *pleasantness.*
e Or. *weapons.*

14 [8] They die in youth, and their life *is* among the unclean.
15 He delivereth the poor in his affliction, and openeth their ears in oppression.
16 Even so would he have removed thee out of the strait [9] *into* a broad place, where *there is* no straitness; and [10] that which should be set on thy table *should be* full of [11] fatness.
17 But thou hast fulfilled the judgment of the wicked: judgment and justice take hold *on thee.*
18 Because *there is* wrath, *beware* lest he take thee away with *his* stroke: then [12] a great ransom cannot deliver thee.
19 [13] Will he esteem thy riches? *no,* not gold, nor all the forces of strength.
20 Desire not the night, when people are cut off in their place.
21 Take heed, [14] regard not iniquity: for [15] this hast thou chosen rather than affliction.
22 Behold, God exalteth by his power: [16] who teacheth like him?
23 [17] Who hath enjoined him his way? or [18] who can say, Thou hast wrought iniquity?
24 Remember that thou [19] magnify his work, which men behold.
25 Every man may see it; man may behold *it* afar off.
26 Behold, God *is* great, and we [20] know *him* not, [21] neither can the number of his years be searched out.
27 For he [22] maketh small the drops of water: they pour down rain according to the vapour thereof:
28 [23] Which the clouds do drop *and* distil upon man abundantly.
29 Also can *any* understand the spreadings of the clouds, *or* the noise of his tabernacle?
30 Behold, he [24] spreadeth his light upon it, and covereth the bottom of the sea.
31 For [25] by them judgeth he the people; he [26] giveth meat in abundance.
32 [27] With clouds he covereth the light; and commandeth it *not to shine* by *the cloud* that cometh betwixt.
33 [28] The noise thereof sheweth concerning it, the cattle also concerning the vapour.

CHAPTER XXXVII.

1 *God is to be feared because of his great works.* 15 *His wisdom is unsearchable in them.*

AT this also my heart trembleth, and is moved out of his place.
2 Hear attentively the noise of his voice, and the sound *that* goeth out of his mouth.
3 He directeth it under the whole heaven, and his lightning unto the ends of the earth.
4 After it [1] a voice roareth: he thundereth with the voice of his excellency; and he will not stay them when his voice is heard.
5 God thundereth marvellously with his voice; [2] great things doeth he, which we cannot comprehend.

[8] ch. 15. 32. & 22. 16. Ps. 55. 23.
[9] Ps. 18. 19. & 31. 8. & 118. 5.
[10] Ps. 23. 5.
[11] Ps. 36. 8.
[12] Ps. 49. 7.
[13] Pro. 11. 4.
[14] Ps. 66. 18.
[15] See Heb. 11. 25.
[16] Is. 40. 13, 14. Rom. 11. 34. 1 Cor. 2. 16.
[17] ch. 34. 13.
[18] ch. 34. 10.
[19] Ps. 92. 5. Rev. 15. 3.
[20] 1 Cor. 13. 12.
[21] Ps. 90. 2. & 102. 24, 27. Heb. 1. 12.
[22] Ps. 147. 8.
[23] Pro. 3. 20.
[24] ch. 37. 3.
[25] ch. 37. 13. & 38. 23.
[26] Ps. 136. 25. Acts 14. 17.
[27] Ps. 147. 8.
[28] 1 Kin. 18. 41, 45.
[1] Ps. 29. 3. & 68. 33.
[2] ch. 5. 9. & 9. 10. & 36. 26. Rev. 15. 3.

14 [f] They die in youth,
And their life *perisheth* [g] among the [h] unclean.
15 He delivereth the afflicted [i] by his affliction,
And openeth their ear [j] in oppression.
16 Yea, he would have [k] led thee away [l] out of distress
Into a broad place, where there is no straitness;
And that which is set on thy table should be full of fatness.
17 But thou [m] art full of the judgement of the wicked:
Judgement and justice take hold *on thee.*
18 [n] Because there is wrath, beware lest thou be [o] led away by *thy* sufficiency;
Neither let the greatness of the ransom turn thee aside.
19 [p] Will thy riches suffice, [q] *that thou be* not in distress,
Or all the forces of *thy* strength?
20 Desire not the night,
When peoples [r] are cut off in their place.
21 Take heed, regard not iniquity:
For this hast thou chosen rather than affliction.
22 Behold, God doeth loftily in his power:
Who is a teacher like unto him?
23 Who hath enjoined him his way?
Or who can say, Thou hast wrought unrighteousness?
24 Remember that thou magnify his work,
Whereof men have sung.
25 All men have looked thereon;
Man beholdeth it afar off.
26 Behold, God is great, and we know him not;
The number of his years is unsearchable.
27 For he draweth up the drops of water,
Which distil in rain [s] from [t] his vapour:
28 Which the skies pour down
And drop upon man abundantly.
29 Yea, can any understand the spreadings of the clouds,
The thunderings of his pavilion?
30 Behold, he spreadeth his light [u] around him;
And he [v] covereth the bottom of the sea.
31 For by these he judgeth the peoples;
He giveth meat in abundance.
32 He covereth his hands with the [w] lightning;
And giveth it a charge [x] that it strike the mark.
33 The noise thereof telleth concerning [y] him,
The cattle also concerning [z] *the storm* that cometh up.

37 At this also my heart trembleth,
And is moved out of its place.
2 Hearken ye unto the noise of his voice,
And the [a] sound that goeth out of his mouth.
3 He sendeth it forth under the whole heaven,
And his [b] lightning unto the [c] ends of the earth.
4 After it a voice roareth;
He thundereth with the voice of his majesty:
And he stayeth them not when his voice is heard.
5 God thundereth marvellously with his voice;
Great things doeth he, which we cannot comprehend.

g Or, *like.*
h Or, *sodomites.* See Deut. 23. 17.
i Or, *in.*
j Or, *by adversity.*
k Or, *allured thee.*
l Heb. *out of the mouth of.*
m Or, *hast filled up.*
n Or, *For beware lest wrath lead thee away into mockery.*
o Or, *allured.*
p Or, *Will thy cry avail.*
q Or, *that are without stint.*
r Heb. *go up.*
s Heb. *belonging to.*
t Or, *the vapour thereof.*
u Or, *thereon.*
v Or, *covereth* it *with the depths of the sea.*
w Heb. *light.*
x Or, *against the assailant.*
y Or, *it.*
z Or, him.
a Or, *muttering.*
b Heb. *light.*
c Heb. *skirts.*

6 For [3] he saith to the snow, Be thou *on* the earth ;
likewise to the small rain, and to the great rain of his
strength.
7 He sealeth up the hand of every man ; [4] that all
men may know his work.
8 Then the beasts [5] go into dens, and remain in their
places.
9 Out of the south cometh the whirlwind : and cold
out of the north.
10 [6] By the breath of God frost is given : and the
breadth of the waters is straitened.
11 Also by watering he weareth the thick cloud : he
scattereth his bright cloud :
12 And it is turned round about by his counsels : that
they may [7] do whatsoever he commandeth them upon
the face of the world in the earth.
13 [8] He causeth it to come, whether for correction, or
[9] for his land, or [10] for mercy.
14 Hearken unto this, O Job : stand still, and [11] con-
sider the wondrous works of God.
15 Dost thou know when God disposed them, and
caused the light of his cloud to shine ?
16 [12] Dost thou know the balancings of the clouds,
the wondrous works of [13] him which is perfect in
knowledge ?
17 How thy garments *are* warm, when he quieteth
the earth by the south *wind ?*
18 Hast thou with him [14] spread out the sky, *which is*
strong, *and* as a molten looking glass ?
19 Teach us what we shall say unto him ; *for* we
cannot order *our speech* by reason of darkness.
20 Shall it be told him that I speak ? if a man speak,
surely he shall be swallowed up.
21 And now *men* see not the bright light which *is* in
the clouds : but the wind passeth, and cleanseth them.
22 Fair weather cometh out of the north : with God
is terrible majesty.
23 *Touching* the Almighty, [15] we cannot find him out :
[16] *he is* excellent in power, and in judgment, and in
plenty of justice : he will not afflict.
24 Men do therefore [17] fear him : he respecteth not
any *that are* [18] wise of heart.

CHAPTER XXXVIII.

1 *God challengeth Job to answer.* 4 *God, by his mighty works, convinceth Job of ignorance,* 31 *and of imbecility.*

THEN the LORD answered Job [1] out of the whirl-
wind, and said,
2 [2] Who *is* this that darkeneth counsel by [3] words
without knowledge ?
3 [4] Gird up now thy loins like a man ; for I will
demand of thee, and answer thou me.

[3] Ps. 147. 16, 17.
[4] Ps. 109. 27.
[5] Ps. 104. 22.
[6] ch. 38. 29, 30. Ps. 147. 17, 18.
[7] Ps. 148. 8.
[8] Ex. 9. 18, 23. 1 Sam. 12. 18, 19. Ezra 10. 9. ch. 36. 31.
[9] ch. 38. 26, 27.
[10] 2 Sam. 21. 10. 1 Kin. 18. 45.
[11] Ps. 111. 2.
[12] ch. 36. 29.
[13] ch. 36. 4.
[14] Gen. 1. 6. Is. 44. 24.
[15] 1 Tim. 6. 16.
[16] ch. 36. 5.
[17] Matt. 10. 28.
[18] Matt. 11. 25. 1 Cor. 1. 26.
[1] So Ex. 19. 16, 18. 1 Kin. 19. 11. Ezek. 1. 4. Nah. 1. 3.
[2] ch. 34. 35. & 42. 3.
[3] 1 Tim. 1. 7.

6 For he saith to the snow, Fall thou on the earth ;
Likewise to the shower of rain,
And to the showers of his mighty rain.
7 He sealeth up the hand of every man ;
That all men whom he hath made may know *it.*
8 Then the beasts go into coverts,
And remain in their dens.
9 Out of [d] the chamber *of the south* cometh the storm :
And cold out of the [e] north.
10 By the breath of God ice is given :
And the breadth of the waters is [f] straitened.
11 Yea, he ladeth the thick cloud with moisture ;
He spreadeth abroad the cloud of his [g] lightning :
12 And it is turned round about by his guidance,
That they may do whatsoever he commandeth them
Upon the face of the habitable world :
13 Whether it be for correction, or for his [h] land,
Or for mercy, that he cause it to come.
14 Hearken unto this, O Job :
Stand still, and consider the wondrous works of God.
15 Dost thou know how God layeth *his charge* upon them,
And causeth the [g] lightning of his cloud to shine ?
16 Dost thou know the balancings of the clouds,
The wondrous works of him which is perfect in knowledge ?
17 [i] How thy garments are warm,
[j] When the earth is still by reason of the south *wind ?*
18 Canst thou with him spread out the sky,
Which is strong as a molten mirror ?
19 Teach us what we shall say unto him ;
For we cannot order *our speech* by reason of darkness.
20 Shall it be told him that I would speak ?
[k] Or should a man wish that he were swallowed up ?
21 And now men [l] see not the light which is bright in the skies :
But the wind passeth, and cleanseth them.
22 Out of the north cometh [m] golden splendour :
God hath upon him terrible majesty.
23 *Touching* the Almighty, we cannot find him out ; he is excellent in power :
And [n] in judgement and plenteous justice he will not afflict.
24 Men do therefore fear him :
He regardeth not any that are wise of heart.

38 Then the LORD answered Job out of the whirl-
wind, and said,
2 Who is this that darkeneth counsel
By words without knowledge ?
3 Gird up now thy loins like a man ;
For I will demand of thee, and declare thou unto me.

[4] ch. 40. 7.
[d] See ch. 9. 9.
[e] Heb. *scattering* winds.
[f] Or, *congealed.*
[g] Heb. *light.*
[h] Or, *earth.*
[i] Or, *Thou whose garments are &c.*
[j] Or, *When he quieteth the earth by the south* wind.
[k] Or, *If a man speak, surely he shall be swallowed up.*
[l] Or, *cannot look on the light when it is bright in the skies, when the wind hath passed, and cleansed them.*
[m] Heb. *gold.*
[n] Or, *to judgement . . . he doeth no violence.*

4 [5] Where wast thou when I laid the foundations of
the earth? declare, if thou hast understanding.
5 Who hath laid the measures thereof, if thou know-
est? or who hath stretched the line upon it?
6 Whereupon are the foundations thereof fastened?
or who laid the corner stone thereof;
7 When the morning stars sang together, and all
[6] the sons of God shouted for joy?
8 [7] Or *who* shut up the sea with doors, when it brake
forth, *as if* it had issued out of the womb?
9 When I made the cloud the garment thereof, and
thick darkness a swaddlingband for it,
10 And [8] brake up for it my decreed *place*, and set
bars and doors,
11 And said, Hitherto shalt thou come, but no
further: and here shall thy proud waves [9] be stayed?
12 Hast thou [10] commanded the morning since thy
days; *and* caused the dayspring to know his place;
13 That it might take hold of the ends of the earth,
that [11] the wicked might be shaken out of it?
14 It is turned as clay *to* the seal; and they stand as
a garment.
15 And from the wicked their [12] light is withholden,
and [13] the high arm shall be broken.
16 Hast thou [14] entered into the springs of the sea?
or hast thou walked in the search of the depth?
17 Have [15] the gates of death been opened unto thee?
or hast thou seen the doors of the shadow of death?
18 Hast thou perceived the breadth of the earth?
declare if thou knowest it all.
19 Where *is* the way *where* light dwelleth? and *as
for* darkness, where *is* the place thereof,
20 That thou shouldest take it to the bound thereof,
and that thou shouldest know the paths *to* the house
thereof?
21 Knowest thou *it*, because thou wast then born? or
because the number of thy days *is* great?
22 Hast thou entered into [16] the treasures of the
snow? or hast thou seen the treasures of the hail,
23 [17] Which I have reserved against the time of
trouble, against the day of battle and war?
24 By what way is the light parted, *which* scattereth
the east wind upon the earth?
25 Who [18] hath divided a watercourse for the over-
flowing of waters, or a way for the lightning of thunder;
26 To cause it to rain on the earth, *where* no man *is;
on* the wilderness, wherein *there is* no man;
27 [19] To satisfy the desolate and waste *ground;* and
to cause the bud of the tender herb to spring forth?
28 [20] Hath the rain a father? or who hath begotten
the drops of dew?
29 Out of whose womb came the ice? and the
[21] hoary frost of heaven, who hath gendered it?
30 The waters are hid as *with* a stone, and the face of
the deep is [22] frozen.

[5] Ps. 104. 5. Pro. 8. 29 & 30. 4.
[6] ch. 1. 6.
[7] Gen. 1. 9. Ps. 33. 7. & 104. 9. Pro. 8. 29. Jer. 5. 22.
[8] ch. 26. 10.
[9] Ps. 89. 9. & 93. 4.
[10] Ps. 74. 16. & 148. 5.
[11] Ps. 104. 35.
[12] ch. 18. 5.
[13] Ps. 10. 15.
[14] Ps. 77. 19.
[15] Ps. 9. 13.
[16] Ps. 135. 7.
[17] Ex. 9. 18. Josh. 10. 11. Is. 30. 30. Ezek. 13. 11, 13. Rev. 16. 21.
[18] ch. 28. 26.
[19] Ps. 107. 35.
[20] Ps. 147. 8. Jer. 14. 22.

4 Where wast thou when I laid the foundations of the
earth?
Declare, [a] if thou hast understanding.
5 Who determined the measures thereof, [b] if thou
knowest?
Or who stretched the line upon it?
6 Whereupon were the [c] foundations thereof [d] fas-
tened?
Or who laid the corner stone thereof;
7 When the morning stars sang together,
And all the sons of God shouted for joy?
8 Or *who* shut up the sea with doors,
When it brake forth, [e] *as if* it had issued out of the
womb;
9 When I made the cloud the garment thereof,
And thick darkness a swaddlingband for it,
10 And [f] prescribed for it my [g] decree,
And set bars and doors,
11 And said, Hitherto shalt thou come, but no further;
And here shall thy proud waves be stayed?
12 Hast thou commanded the morning since thy days
began,
And caused the dayspring to know its place;
13 That it might take hold of the ends of the earth,
And the wicked be shaken out of it?
14 It is changed as clay under the seal;
And *all things* stand forth [h] as a garment:
15 And from the wicked their light is withholden,
And the high arm is broken.
16 Hast thou entered into the springs of the sea?
Or hast thou walked in the [i] recesses of the deep?
17 Have the gates of death been revealed unto thee?
Or hast thou seen the gates of the shadow of death?
18 Hast thou comprehended the breadth of the earth?
Declare, if thou knowest it all.
19 Where is the way to the dwelling of light,
And as for darkness, where is the place thereof;
20 That thou shouldest take it to the bound thereof,
And that thou shouldest discern the paths to the
house thereof?
21 *Doubtless,* thou knowest, for thou wast then born,
And the number of thy days is great!
22 Hast thou entered the treasuries of the snow,
Or hast thou seen the treasuries of the hail,
23 Which I have reserved against the time of trouble,
Against the day of battle and war?
24 [j] By what way is the light parted,
Or the east wind scattered upon the earth?
25 Who hath cleft a channel for the waterflood,
Or a way for the lightning of the thunder;
26 To cause it to rain on a land where no man is;
On the wilderness, wherein there is no man;
27 To satisfy the waste and desolate *ground;*
And to cause the [k] tender grass to spring forth?
28 Hath the rain a father?
Or who hath begotten the drops of dew?
29 Out of whose womb came the ice?
And the hoary frost of heaven, who hath [l] gendered it?
30 The waters [m] are hidden as *with* stone,
And the face of the deep [n] is frozen.

[21] Ps. 147. 16.
[22] ch. 37. 10.
[a] Heb. *if thou knowest understanding.*
[b] Or, *seeing.*
[c] Heb. *sockets.*
[d] Heb. *made to sink.*
[e] Or, and *issued.*
[f] Heb. *brake.*
[g] Or, *boundary.*
[h] Or, *as* in *a garment.*
[i] Or, *search.*
[j] Or, *Which is the way* to the place where *the light is &c.*
[k] Or, *greensward.*
[l] Or, *given it birth.*
[m] Or, *are congealed like stone.*
[n] Heb. *cohereth.*

31 Canst thou bind the sweet influences of [23] Pleiades,
or loose the bands of Orion?
32 Canst thou bring forth Mazzaroth in his season?
or canst thou guide Arcturus with his sons?
33 Knowest thou [24] the ordinances of heaven? canst
thou set the dominion thereof in the earth?
34 Canst thou lift up thy voice to the clouds, that
abundance of waters may cover thee?
35 Canst thou send lightnings, that they may go, and
say unto thee, Here we *are?*
36 [25] Who hath put wisdom in the inward parts? or
who hath given understanding to the heart?
37 Who can number the clouds in wisdom? or who
can stay the bottles of heaven,
38 When the dust groweth into hardness, and the
clods cleave fast together?
39 [26] Wilt thou hunt the prey for the lion? or fill the
appetite of the young lions,
40 When they couch in *their* dens, *and* abide in the
covert to lie in wait?
41 [27] Who provideth for the raven his food? when
his young ones cry unto God, they wander for lack of
meat.

CHAPTER XXXIX.

1 *Of the wild goats and hinds.* 5 *Of the wild ass.* 9 *The unicorn.* 13 *The peacock, stork, and ostrich.* 19 *The horse.* 26 *The hawk.* 27 *The eagle.*

KNOWEST thou the time when the wild goats of
the rock bring forth? *or* canst thou mark when
[1] the hinds do calve?
2 Canst thou number the months *that* they fulfil? or
knowest thou the time when they bring forth?
3 They bow themselves, they bring forth their young
ones, they cast out their sorrows.
4 Their young ones are in good liking, they grow up
with corn; they go forth, and return not unto them.
5 Who hath sent out the wild ass free? or who hath
loosed the bands of the wild ass?
6 [2] Whose house I have made the wilderness, and the
barren land his dwellings.
7 He scorneth the multitude of the city, neither regardeth he the crying of the driver.
8 The range of the mountains *is* his pasture, and he
searcheth after every green thing.
9 Will the [3] unicorn be willing to serve thee, or abide
by thy crib?
10 Canst thou bind the unicorn with his band in the
furrow? or will he harrow the valleys after thee?
11 Wilt thou trust him, because his strength *is* great?
or wilt thou leave thy labour to him?
12 Wilt thou believe him, that he will bring home
thy seed, and gather *it into* thy barn?
13 *Gavest thou* the goodly wings unto the peacocks?
or wings and feathers unto the ostrich?
14 Which leaveth her eggs in the earth, and warmeth
them in dust,
15 And forgetteth that the foot may crush them, or
[4] that the wild beast may break them.

[23] ch. 9. 9. Amos 5. 8.
[24] Jer. 31. 35.
[25] ch. 32. 8. Ps. 51. 6. Eccles. 2. 26.
[26] Ps. 104. 21. & 145. 15.
[27] Ps. 147. 9. Matt. 6. 26.
[1] Ps. 29. 9.
[2] ch. 24. 5. Jer. 2. 24. Hos. 8. 9.
[3] Num. 23. 22. Deut. 33. 17.

31 Canst thou bind the [o] cluster of the Pleiades,
Or loose the bands of Orion?
32 Canst thou lead forth [p] the Mazzaroth in their season?
Or canst thou guide the Bear with her [q] train?
33 Knowest thou the ordinances of the heavens?
Canst thou establish the dominion thereof in the earth?
34 Canst thou lift up thy voice to the clouds,
That abundance of waters may cover thee?
35 Canst thou send forth lightnings, that they may go,
And say unto thee, Here we are?
36 Who hath put wisdom in the [r] inward parts?
Or who hath given understanding to the [s] mind?
37 Who can number the clouds by wisdom?
Or who can [t] pour out the bottles of heaven,
38 When the dust runneth into a mass,
And the clods cleave fast together?
39 Wilt thou hunt the prey for the lioness?
Or satisfy the appetite of the young lions,
40 When they couch in their dens,
And abide in the covert to lie in wait?
41 Who provideth for the raven his food,
When his young ones cry unto God,
And wander for lack of meat?

39 Knowest thou the time when the wild goats of the rock bring forth?
Or canst thou mark when the hinds do calve?
2 Canst thou number the months that they fulfil?
Or knowest thou the time when they bring forth?
3 They bow themselves, they bring forth their young,
They cast out their sorrows.
4 Their young ones are in good liking, they grow up in the open field;
They go forth, and [a] return not again.
5 Who hath sent out the wild ass free?
Or who hath loosed the bands of the wild ass?
6 Whose house I have made the wilderness,
And the salt land his dwelling place.
7 He scorneth the tumult of the city,
Neither heareth he the shoutings of the [b] driver.
8 The range of the mountains is his pasture,
And he searcheth after every green thing.
9 Will the [c] wild-ox be content to serve thee?
Or will he abide by thy crib?
10 Canst thou bind the wild-ox with his band in the furrow?
Or will he harrow the valleys after thee?
11 Wilt thou trust him, because his strength is great?
Or wilt thou leave to him thy labour?
12 Wilt thou confide in him, that he will bring home thy seed,
And gather *the corn of* thy threshing floor?
13 The wing of the ostrich rejoiceth;
But are her pinions and feathers [d] kindly?
14 For she leaveth her eggs on the earth,
And warmeth them in the dust,
15 And forgetteth that the foot may crush them,
Or that the wild beast may trample them.

o Or, *chain.* Or, *sweet influences.*
p Or, *the signs of the Zodiac.*
q Heb. *sons.*
r Or, *dark clouds.*
s Or, *meteor.*
t Heb. *cause to lie down.*
a Or, *return not unto them.*
b Or, *taskmaster.*
c See Num. 23. 22.
d Or, like *the stork's.*

16 She is [4] hardened against her young ones, as though *they were* not her's : her labour is in vain without fear ;
17 Because God hath deprived her of wisdom, neither hath he [5] imparted to her understanding.
18 What time she lifteth up herself on high, she scorneth the horse and his rider.
19 Hast thou given the horse strength ? hast thou clothed his neck with thunder ?
20 Canst thou make him afraid as a grasshopper ? the glory of his nostrils *is* terrible.
21 He paweth in the valley, and rejoiceth in *his* strength : [6] he goeth on to meet the armed men.
22 He mocketh at fear, and is not affrighted ; neither turneth he back from the sword.
23 The quiver rattleth against him, the glittering spear and the shield.
24 He swalloweth the ground with fierceness and rage : neither believeth he that *it is* the sound of the trumpet.
25 He saith among the trumpets, Ha, ha ; and he smelleth the battle afar off, the thunder of the captains, and the shouting.
26 Doth the hawk fly by thy wisdom, *and* stretch her wings toward the south ?
27 Doth the eagle mount up at thy command, and [7] make her nest on high ?
28 She dwelleth and abideth on the rock, upon the crag of the rock, and the strong place.
29 From thence she seeketh the prey, *and* her eyes behold afar off.
30 Her young ones also suck up blood : and [8] where the slain *are*, there *is* she.

CHAPTER XL.

1 Job humbleth himself to God. 6 God stirreth him up to shew his righteousness, power, and wisdom. 15 Of the behemoth.

MOREOVER the LORD answered Job, and said,
2 Shall he that [1] contendeth with the Almighty instruct *him?* he that reproveth God, let him answer it.
3 ¶ Then Job answered the LORD, and said,
4 [2] Behold, I am vile ; what shall I answer thee ? [3] I will lay mine hand upon my mouth.
5 Once have I spoken ; but I will not answer : yea, twice ; but I will proceed no further.
6 ¶ [4] Then answered the LORD unto Job out of the whirlwind, and said,
7 [5] Gird up thy loins now like a man : [6] I will demand of thee, and declare thou unto me.
8 [7] Wilt thou also disannul my judgment ? wilt thou condemn me, that thou mayest be righteous ?
9 Hast thou an arm like God ? or canst thou thunder with [8] a voice like him ?
10 [9] Deck thyself now *with* majesty and excellency ; and array thyself with glory and beauty.

16 She [e] is hardened against her young ones, as if they were not hers :
Though her labour be in vain, *she is* without fear ;
17 Because God hath [f] deprived her of wisdom,
Neither hath he imparted to her understanding.
18 What time she [g] lifteth up herself on high,
She scorneth the horse and his rider.
19 Hast thou given the horse *his* might ?
Hast thou clothed his neck with [h] the quivering mane ?
20 Hast thou made him to leap as a locust ?
The glory of his snorting is terrible.
21 [i] He paweth in the valley, and rejoiceth in his strength :
He goeth out to meet [j] the armed men.
22 He mocketh at fear, and is not dismayed ;
Neither turneth he back from the sword.
23 The quiver rattleth [k] against him,
The flashing spear and the javelin.
24 He swalloweth the ground with fierceness and rage;
[l] Neither believeth he that it is the voice of the trumpet.
25 As oft as the trumpet *soundeth* he saith, Aha !
And he smelleth the battle afar off,
The thunder of the captains, and the shouting.
26 Doth the hawk soar by thy wisdom,
And stretch her wings toward the south ?
27 Doth the eagle mount up at thy command,
And make her nest on high ?
28 She dwelleth on the rock, and hath her lodging *there*,
Upon the crag of the rock, and the strong hold.
29 From thence she spieth out the prey;
Her eyes behold it afar off.
30 Her young ones also suck up blood :
And where the slain are, there is she.

40 Moreover the LORD answered Job, and said,
2 Shall he that cavilleth contend with the Almighty ?
He that argueth with God, let him answer it.

3 Then Job answered the LORD, and said,
4 Behold, I am of small account ; what shall I answer thee ?
I lay mine hand upon my mouth.
5 Once have I spoken, and I will not answer ;
Yea twice, but I will proceed no further.

6 Then the LORD answered Job out of the whirlwind, and said,
7 Gird up thy loins now like a man :
I will demand of thee, and declare thou unto me.
8 Wilt thou even disannul my judgement ?
Wilt thou condemn me, that thou mayest be justified ?
9 Or hast thou an arm like God ?
And canst thou thunder with a voice like him ?
10 Deck thyself now with excellency and dignity ;
And array thyself with honour and majesty.

---

[4] Lam. 4. 3.
[5] ch. 35. 11.
[6] Jer. 8. 6.
[7] Jer. 49. 16. Obad. 4.
[8] Matt. 24. 28. Luke 17. 37.
[1] ch. 33. 13.
[2] Ezra 9. 6. ch. 42. 6. Ps. 51. 4.
[3] ch. 29. 9. Ps. 39. 9.
[4] ch. 38. 1.
[5] ch. 38. 3.
[6] ch. 42. 4.
[7] Ps. 51. 4. Rom. 3. 4.
[8] ch. 37. 4. Ps. 29. 3, 4.
[9] Ps. 93. 1. & 104. 1.
[e] Or, *dealeth hardly with.*
[f] Heb. *made her to forget wisdom.*
[g] Or, *rouseth herself up to flight.*
[h] Heb. *shaking.*
[i] Heb. *They paw.*
[j] Or, *the weapons.*
[k] Or, *upon.*
[l] Or, *Neither standeth he still at &c.*

11 Cast abroad the rage of thy wrath: and behold every one *that is* proud, and abase him.
12 Look on every one *that is* [10] proud, *and* bring him low; and tread down the wicked in their place.
13 Hide them in the dust together; *and* bind their faces in secret.
14 Then will I also confess unto thee that thine own right hand can save thee.
15 ¶ Behold now behemoth, which I made with thee; he eateth grass as an ox.
16 Lo now, his strength *is* in his loins, and his force *is* in the navel of his belly.
17 He moveth his tail like a cedar: the sinews of his stones are wrapped together.
18 His bones *are as* strong pieces of brass; his bones *are* like bars of iron.
19 He *is* the chief of the ways of God: he that made him can make his sword to approach *unto him.*
20 Surely the mountains [11] bring him forth food, where all the beasts of the field play.
21 He lieth under the shady trees, in the covert of the reed, and fens.
22 The shady trees cover him *with* their shadow; the willows of the brook compass him about.
23 Behold, he drinketh up a river, *and* hasteth not: he trusteth that he can draw up Jordan into his mouth.
24 He taketh it with his eyes: *his* nose pierceth through snares.

CHAPTER XLI.

Of God's great power in the leviathan.

CANST thou draw out [1] leviathan with an hook? or his tongue with a cord *which* thou lettest down?
2 Canst thou [2] put an hook into his nose? or bore his jaw through with a thorn?
3 Will he make many supplications unto thee? will he speak soft *words* unto thee?
4 Will he make a covenant with thee? wilt thou take him for a servant for ever?
5 Wilt thou play with him as *with* a bird? or wilt thou bind him for thy maidens?
6 Shall the companions make a banquet of him? shall they part him among the merchants?
7 Canst thou fill his skin with barbed irons? or his head with fish spears?
8 Lay thine hand upon him, remember the battle, do no more.
9 Behold, the hope of him is in vain: shall not *one* be cast down even at the sight of him?
10 None *is so* fierce that dare stir him up: who then is able to stand before me?
11 [3] Who hath prevented me, that I should repay *him?* [4] *whatsoever is* under the whole heaven is mine.
12 I will not conceal his parts, nor his power, nor his comely proportion.
13 Who can discover the face of his garment? *or* who can come *to him* with his double bridle?
14 Who can open the doors of his face? his teeth *are* terrible round about.

[10] Is. 2. 12. Dan. 4. 37.
[11] Ps. 104. 14.
[1] Ps. 104. 26. Is. 27. 1.
[2] Is. 37. 29.
[3] Rom. 11. 35.
[4] Ex. 19. 5. Deut. 10. 14. Ps. 24. 1. & 50. 12. 1 Cor. 10. 26, 28.

a That is, *the hippopotamus.*
b Or, *ribs.*
c Or, *He that made him hath furnished him with his sword.*
d Or, *be violent.*
* [Ch. 40. 25 in Heb.]
a That is, *the crocodile.*
b Heb. *a rope of rushes.*
c Or, *spike.*
† [Ch. 41. 1 in Heb.]
d Heb. *uncover the face of his garment.*
e Or, *His teeth are terrible round about.*

11 Pour forth the overflowings of thine anger:
And look upon every one that is proud, and abase him.
12 Look on every one that is proud, *and* bring him low;
And tread down the wicked where they stand.
13 Hide them in the dust together;
Bind their faces in the hidden *place.*
14 Then will I also confess of thee
That thine own right hand can save thee.
15 Behold now [a] behemoth, which I made with thee;
He eateth grass as an ox.
16 Lo now, his strength is in his loins,
And his force is in the muscles of his belly.
17 He moveth his tail like a cedar:
The sinews of his thighs are knit together.
18 His bones are *as* tubes of brass;
His [b] limbs are like bars of iron.
19 He is the chief of the ways of God:
[c] He *only* that made him can make his sword to approach *unto him.*
20 Surely the mountains bring him forth food;
Where all the beasts of the field do play.
21 He lieth under the lotus trees,
In the covert of the reed, and the fen.
22 The lotus trees cover him with their shadow;
The willows of the brook compass him about.
23 Behold, if a river [d] overflow, he trembleth not:
He is confident, though Jordan swell even to his mouth.
24 Shall any take him when he is on the watch,
Or pierce through his nose with a snare?

41 * Canst thou draw out [a] leviathan with a fish hook?
Or press down his tongue with a cord?
2 Canst thou put [b] a rope into his nose?
Or pierce his jaw through with a [c] hook?
3 Will he make many supplications unto thee?
Or will he speak soft words unto thee?
4 Will he make a covenant with thee,
That thou shouldest take him for a servant for ever?
5 Wilt thou play with him as with a bird?
Or wilt thou bind him for thy maidens?
6 Shall the bands *of fishermen* make traffic of him?
Shall they part him among the merchants?
7 Canst thou fill his skin with barbed irons,
Or his head with fish spears?
8 Lay thine hand upon him;
Remember the battle, and do so no more.
9 † Behold, the hope of him is in vain:
Shall not one be cast down even at the sight of him?
10 None is so fierce that he dare stir him up:
Who then is he that can stand before me?
11 Who hath first given unto me, that I should repay him?
Whatsoever is under the whole heaven is mine.
12 I will not keep silence concerning his limbs,
Nor his mighty strength, nor his comely proportion.
13 Who can [d] strip off his outer garment?
Who shall come within his double bridle?
14 Who can open the doors of his face?
[e] Round about his teeth is terror.

15 *His* scales *are his* pride, shut up together *as with* a close seal.
16 One is so near to another, that no air can come between them.
17 They are joined one to another, they stick together, that they cannot be sundered.
18 By his neesings a light doth shine, and his eyes *are* like the eyelids of the morning.
19 Out of his mouth go burning lamps, *and* sparks of fire leap out.
20 Out of his nostrils goeth smoke, as *out* of a seething pot or caldron.
21 His breath kindleth coals, and a flame goeth out of his mouth.
22 In his neck remaineth strength, and sorrow is turned into joy before him.
23 The flakes of his flesh are joined together: they are firm in themselves; they cannot be moved.
24 His heart is as firm as a stone; yea, as hard as a piece of the nether *millstone.*
25 When he raiseth up himself, the mighty are afraid: by reason of breakings they purify themselves.
26 The sword of him that layeth at him cannot hold: the spear, the dart, nor the habergeon.
27 He esteemeth iron as straw, *and* brass as rotten wood.
28 The arrow cannot make him flee: slingstones are turned with him into stubble.
29 Darts are counted as stubble: he laugheth at the shaking of a spear.
30 Sharp stones *are* under him: he spreadeth sharp pointed things upon the mire.
31 He maketh the deep to boil like a pot: he maketh the sea like a pot of ointment.
32 He maketh a path to shine after him; *one* would think the deep *to be* hoary.
33 Upon earth there is not his like, who is made without fear.
34 He beholdeth all high *things:* he *is* a king over all the children of pride.

CHAPTER XLII.

1 *Job submitteth himself unto God.* 7 *God, preferring Job's cause, maketh his friends submit themselves, and accepteth him.* 10 *He magnifieth and blesseth Job.* 16 *Job's age and death.*

THEN Job answered the LORD, and said,
2 I know that thou [1] canst do every *thing,* and *that* no thought can be withholden from thee.
3 [2] Who *is* he that hideth counsel without knowledge? therefore have I uttered that I understood not; [3] things too wonderful for me, which I knew not.
4 Hear, I beseech thee, and I will speak: [4] I will demand of thee, and declare thou unto me.
5 I have heard of thee by the hearing of the ear: but now mine eye seeth thee.
6 Wherefore I [5] abhor *myself,* and repent in dust and ashes.
7 ¶ And it was *so,* that after the LORD had spoken these words unto Job, the LORD said to Eliphaz the

15 *His* [f] strong scales are *his* pride,
Shut up together *as with* a close seal.
16 One is so near to another,
That no air can come between them.
17 They are joined one to another;
They stick together, that they cannot be sundered.
18 His neesings flash forth light,
And his eyes are like the eyelids of the morning.
19 Out of his mouth go burning torches,
And sparks of fire leap forth.
20 Out of his nostrils a smoke goeth,
As of a seething pot and *burning* rushes.
21 His breath kindleth coals,
And a flame goeth forth from his mouth.
22 In his neck abideth strength,
And terror danceth before him.
23 The flakes of his flesh are joined together:
They are firm upon him; they cannot be moved.
24 His heart is as firm as a stone;
Yea, firm as the nether millstone.
25 When he raiseth himself up, the mighty are afraid:
By reason of consternation they are beside themselves.
26 If one lay at him with the sword, it cannot avail;
Nor the spear, the dart, nor the [g] pointed shaft.
27 He counteth iron as straw,
And brass as rotten wood.
28 The [h] arrow cannot make him flee:
Slingstones are turned with him into stubble.
29 Clubs are counted as stubble:
He laugheth at the rushing of the javelin.
30 His underparts are *like* sharp potsherds:
He spreadeth *as it were* a threshing wain upon the mire.
31 He maketh the deep to boil like a pot:
He maketh the sea like ointment.
32 He maketh a path to shine after him;
One would think the deep to be hoary.
33 Upon earth there is not his like,
That is made without fear.
34 He beholdeth every thing that is high:
He is king over all the [i] sons of pride.

42 Then Job answered the LORD, and said,
2 I know that thou canst do all things,
And that no purpose of thine can be restrained.
3 [a] Who is this that hideth counsel without knowledge?
Therefore have I uttered that which I understood not,
Things too wonderful for me, which I knew not.
4 Hear, I beseech thee, and I will speak;
[b] I will demand of thee, and declare thou unto me.
5 I had heard of thee by the hearing of the ear;
But now mine eye seeth thee,
6 Wherefore I [c] abhor *myself,* and repent
In dust and ashes.

7 And it was so, that after the Lord had spoken these words unto Job, the Lord said to Eliphaz the

[1] Gen. 18. 14. Matt. 19. 26. Mark 10. 27. & 14. 36. Luke 18. 27.
[2] ch. 38. 2.
[3] Ps. 40. 5. & 131. 1. & 139. 6.
[4] ch. 38. 3. & 40. 7.
[5] Ezra 9. 6. ch. 40. 4.

f Or, *courses of scales.* Heb. *channels of shields.*
g Or, *coat of mail.*
h Heb. *son of the bow.*
i See ch. 28. 8.
a See ch. 38. 2.
b See ch. 38. 3. 40. 7.
c Or, *loathe* my words.

Temanite, My wrath is kindled against thee, and against thy two friends: for ye have not spoken of me *the thing that is* right, as my servant Job *hath*.

8 Therefore take unto you now [6] seven bullocks and seven rams, and [7] go to my servant Job, and offer up for yourselves a burnt offering; and my servant Job shall [8] pray for you: for him will I accept: lest I deal with you *after your* folly, in that ye have not spoken of me *the thing which is* right, like my servant Job.

9 So Eliphaz the Temanite and Bildad the Shuhite *and* Zophar the Naamathite went, and did according as the LORD commanded them: the LORD also accepted Job.

10 [9] And the LORD turned the captivity of Job, when he prayed for his friends: also the LORD gave Job [10] twice as much as he had before.

11 Then came there unto him [11] all his brethren, and all his sisters, and all they that had been of his acquaintance before, and did eat bread with him in his house: and they bemoaned him, and comforted him over all the evil that the LORD had brought upon him: every man also gave him a piece of money, and every one an earring of gold.

12 So the LORD blessed [12] the latter end of Job more than his beginning: for he had [13] fourteen thousand sheep, and six thousand camels, and a thousand yoke of oxen, and a thousand she asses.

13 [14] He had also seven sons and three daughters.

14 And he called the name of the first, Jemima; and the name of the second, Kezia; and the name of the third, Keren-happuch.

15 And in all the land were no women found *so* fair as the daughters of Job: and their father gave them inheritance among their brethren.

16 After this [15] lived Job an hundred and forty years, and saw his sons, and his sons' sons, *even* four generations.

17 So Job died, *being* old and [16] full of days.

Temanite, My wrath is kindled against thee, and
against thy two friends: for ye have not spoken
of me the thing that is right, as my servant Job
8 hath. Now therefore, take unto you seven bullocks
and seven rams, and go to my servant Job, and
offer up for yourselves a burnt offering; and my
servant Job shall pray for you; for him will I ac-
cept, that I deal not with you after your folly; for
ye have not spoken of me the thing that is right,
9 as my servant Job hath. So Eliphaz the Temanite
and Bildad the Shuhite and Zophar the Naamathite
went, and did according as the Lord commanded
10 them: and the Lord accepted Job. And the Lord
turned the captivity of Job, when he prayed for his
friends: and the Lord gave Job twice as much as
11 he had before. Then came there unto him all his
brethren, and all his sisters, and all they that had
been of his acquaintance before, and did eat bread
with him in his house: and they bemoaned him,
and comforted him concerning all the evil that the
Lord had brought upon him: every man also gave
him a [d] piece of money, and every one a ring of
12 gold. So the Lord blessed the latter end of Job
more than his beginning: and he had fourteen thou-
sand sheep, and six thousand camels, and a thousand
13 yoke of oxen, and a thousand she-asses. He had also
14 seven sons and three daughters. And he called the
name of the first, Jemimah; and the name of the
second, Keziah; and the name of the third, Keren-
15 happuch. And in all the land were no women found
so fair as the daughters of Job: and their father
16 gave them inheritance among their brethren. And
after this Job lived an hundred and forty years, and
saw his sons, and his sons' sons, *even* four genera-
17 tions. So Job died, being old and full of days.

THE BOOK OF PSALMS.

PSALM I.

1 *The happiness of the godly.* 4 *The unhappiness of the ungodly.*

BLESSED [1] *is* the man that walketh not in the counsel of the ungodly, nor standeth in the way of sinners, [2] nor sitteth in the seat of the scornful.

2 But [3] his delight *is* in the law of the LORD; [4] and in his law doth he meditate day and night.

3 And he shall be like a tree [5] planted by the rivers of water, that bringeth forth his fruit in his season; his leaf also shall not wither; and whatsoever he doeth shall [6] prosper.

4 The ungodly *are* not so: but *are* [7] like the chaff which the wind driveth away.

5 Therefore the ungodly shall not stand in the judgment, nor sinners in the congregation of the righteous.

[6] Num. 23. 1.
[7] Matt. 5. 24.
[8] Gen. 20. 17. Jam. 5. 15, 16. 1 John 5. 16.
[9] Ps. 14. 7. & 126. 1.
[10] Is. 40. 2.
[11] See ch. 19. 13.
[12] ch. 8. 7. Jam. 5. 11.
[13] See ch. 1. 3.
[14] ch. 1. 2.
[15] ch. 5. 26. Pro. 3. 16.
[16] Gen. 25. 8.

BOOK I.

1 [a] BLESSED is the man that walketh not in the counsel of the wicked,
Nor standeth in the way of sinners,
Nor sitteth in the seat of the scornful.
2 But his delight is in the law of the LORD;
And in his law doth he meditate day and night.
3 And he shall be like a tree planted by the streams of water,
That bringeth forth its fruit in its season,
Whose leaf also doth not wither;
And [b] whatsoever he doeth shall prosper.
4 The wicked are not so;
But are like the chaff which the wind driveth away.
5 Therefore the wicked shall not stand in the judgement,
Nor sinners in the congregation of the righteous.

[1] Ps. 1. 1.
[2] Ps. 26. 4. Jer. 15. 17.
[3] Ps. 119. 35, 47, 92.
[4] Josh. 1. 8. Ps. 119. 1, 97.
[5] Jer. 17. 8. Ezek. 47. 12.
[6] Gen. 39. 3, 23. Ps. 128. 2. Is. 3. 10.
[7] Job 21. 18. Ps. 35. 5. Is. 17. 13. & 29. 5. Hos. 13. 3.

d Heb. *kesitah.*
a Or, *Happy.*
b Or, *in whatsoever he doeth he shall prosper.*

6 For [8] the LORD knoweth the way of the righteous: but the way of the ungodly shall perish.

PSALM II.

1 *The kingdom of Christ.* 10 *Kings are exhorted to accept it.*

WHY [1] do the heathen rage, and the people imagine a vain thing?
2 The kings of the earth set themselves, and the rulers take counsel together, against the LORD, and against his [2] anointed, *saying*,
3 [3] Let us break their bands asunder, and cast away their cords from us.
4 [4] He that sitteth in the heavens [5] shall laugh: the Lord shall have them in derision.
5 Then shall he speak unto them in his wrath, and vex them in his sore displeasure.
6 Yet have I set my king [6] upon my holy hill of Zion.
7 I will declare the decree: the LORD hath said unto me, [7] Thou *art* my Son; this day have I begotten thee.
8 [8] Ask of me, and I shall give *thee* the heathen *for* thine inheritance, and the uttermost parts of the earth *for* thy possession.
9 [9] Thou shalt break them with a rod of iron; thou shalt dash them in pieces like a potter's vessel.
10 Be wise now therefore, O ye kings: be instructed, ye judges of the earth.
11 [10] Serve the LORD with fear, and rejoice [11] with trembling.
12 [12] Kiss the Son, lest he be angry, and ye perish *from* the way, when [13] his wrath is kindled but a little. [14] Blessed *are* all they that put their trust in him.

PSALM III.

The security of God's protection.

A Psalm of David, when he fled from Absalom his son.

LORD, [1] how are they increased that trouble me! many *are* they that rise up against me.
2 Many *there be* which say of my soul, [2] *There is* no help for him in God. Selah.
3 But thou, O LORD, *art* [3] a shield for me; my glory, and [4] the lifter up of mine head.
4 I cried unto the LORD with my voice, and [5] he heard me out of his [6] holy hill. Selah.
5 [7] I laid me down and slept; I awaked; for the LORD sustained me.
6 [8] I will not be afraid of ten thousands of people, that have set *themselves* against me round about.
7 Arise, O LORD; save me, O my God: [9] for thou hast smitten all mine enemies *upon* the cheek bone; thou hast broken the teeth of the ungodly.
8 [10] Salvation *belongeth* unto the LORD: thy blessing *is* upon thy people. Selah.

[8] Ps. 37. 18. Nah. 1. 7. John 10. 14. 2 Tim. 2. 19.
[1] Ps. 46. 6. Acts 4. 25, 26.
[2] Ps. 45. 7. John 1. 41.
[3] Jer. 5. 5. Luke 19. 14.
[4] Ps. 11. 4.
[5] Ps. 37. 13. & 59. 8. Pro. 1. 26.
[6] 2 Sam. 5. 7.
[7] Acts 13. 33. Heb. 1. 5. & 5. 5.
[8] Ps. 22. 27. & 72. 8. & 89. 27. Dan. 7. 13, 14. See John 17. 4, 5. & 19. 15.
[9] Ps. 89. 23. Rev. 2. 27. & 12. 5.
[10] Heb. 12. 28.
[11] Phil. 2. 12.
[12] Gen. 41. 40. 1 Sam. 10. 1. John 5. 23.
[13] Rev. 6, 16, 17.
[14] Ps. 34. 8. & 84. 12. Pro. 16. 20. Is. 30. 18. Jer. 17. 7. Rom. 9. 33. & 10. 11. 1 Pet. 2. 6.
[1] 2 Sam. 15. 12. & 16. 15.

6 For the LORD knoweth the way of the righteous:
But the way of the wicked shall perish.

2 Why do the nations [a] rage,
And the peoples [b] imagine a vain thing?
2 The kings of the earth set themselves,
And the rulers take counsel together,
Against the LORD, and against his anointed, *saying*,
3 Let us break their bands asunder,
And cast away their cords from us.

4 He that sitteth in the heavens shall laugh:
The Lord shall have them in derision.
5 Then shall he speak unto them in his wrath,
And [c] vex them in his sore displeasure:
6 Yet I have set my king
Upon my holy hill of Zion.

7 I will tell of the decree:
The LORD said unto me, Thou art my son;
This day have I begotten thee.
8 Ask of me, and I will give *thee* the nations for thine inheritance,
And the uttermost parts of the earth for thy possession.
9 Thou shalt break them with a rod of iron;
Thou shalt dash them in pieces like a potter's vessel.
10 Now therefore be wise, O ye kings:
Be instructed, ye judges of the earth.
11 Serve the LORD with fear,
And rejoice with trembling.
12 [d] Kiss the son, lest he be angry, and ye perish in the way,
For his wrath [e] will soon be kindled.
[f] Blessed are all they that [g] put their trust in him.

3 A Psalm of David, when he fled from Absalom his son.

1 LORD, how are mine adversaries increased!
Many are they that rise up against me.
2 Many there be which say [a] of my soul,
There is no [b] help for him in God. [Selah
3 But thou, O LORD, art a shield about me;
My glory, and the lifter up of mine head.
4 I cry unto the LORD with my voice,
And he answereth me out of his holy hill. [Selah
5 I laid me down and slept;
I awaked; for the LORD sustaineth me.
6 I will not be afraid of ten thousands of the people,
That have set themselves against me round about.
7 Arise, O LORD; save me, O my God:
For thou hast smitten all mine enemies upon the cheek bone;
Thou hast broken the teeth of the wicked.
8 [c] Salvation belongeth unto the LORD:
Thy blessing be upon thy people. [Selah

[2] 2 Sam. 16. 8. Ps. 71. 11.
[3] Gen. 15. 1. Ps. 28. 7. & 119. 114.
[4] Ps. 27. 6.
[5] Ps. 34. 4.
[6] Ps. 2. 6. & 43. 3. & 99. 9.
[7] Lev. 26. 6. Ps. 4. 8. Pro. 3. 24.
[8] Ps. 27. 3.
[9] Job 16. 10. & 29. 17. Ps. 58. 6. Lam. 3. 30.
[10] Pro. 21. 31. Is. 43. 11. Jer. 3. 23. Hos. 13. 4. Jonah 2. 9. Rev. 7. 10. & 19. 1.
a Or, *tumultuously assemble.*
b Or, *meditate.*
c Or, *trouble.*
d Some ancient versions render, *Lay hold of* (or *Receive*) *instruction*; others, *Worship in purity.*
e Or, *may.*
f Or, *happy.*
g Or, *take refuge.*
a Or, *lo.*
b Or, *salvation.*
c Or, *Victory.*

PSALM IV.

1 *David prayeth for audience.* 2 *He reproveth and exhorteth his enemies.* 6 *Man's happiness is in God's favour.*

To the chief Musician on Neginoth, A Psalm of David.

HEAR me when I call, O God of my righteousness: thou hast enlarged me *when I was* in distress; have mercy upon me, and hear my prayer.

2 O ye sons of men, how long *will ye turn* my glory into shame? *how long* will ye love vanity, *and* seek after leasing? Selah.

3 But know that [1] the LORD hath set apart him that is godly for himself: the LORD will hear when I call unto him.

4 [2] Stand in awe, and sin not: [3] commune with your own heart upon your bed, and be still. Selah.

5 Offer [4] the sacrifices of righteousness, and [5] put your trust in the Lord.

6 *There be* many that say, Who will shew us *any* good? [6] LORD, lift thou up the light of thy countenance upon us.

7 Thou hast put [7] gladness in my heart, more than in the time *that* their corn and their wine increased.

8 [8] I will both lay me down in peace, and sleep: [9] for thou, LORD, only makest me dwell in safety.

PSALM V.

1 *David prayeth, and professeth his study in prayer.* 4 *God favoureth not the wicked.* 7 *David, professing his faith, prayeth unto God to guide him,* 10 *to destroy his enemies,* 11 *and to preserve the godly.*

To the chief Musician upon Nehiloth, A Psalm of David.

GIVE ear to my words, O LORD, consider my meditation.

2 Hearken unto the [1] voice of my cry, my King, and my God: for [2] unto thee will I pray.

3 [3] My voice shalt thou hear in the morning, O LORD; in the morning will I direct *my prayer* unto thee, and will look up.

4 For thou *art* not a God that hath pleasure in wickedness: neither shall evil dwell with thee.

5 [4] The foolish shall not stand in thy sight: thou hatest all workers of iniquity.

6 [5] Thou shalt destroy them that speak leasing: [6] the LORD will abhor the bloody and deceitful man.

7 But as for me, I will come *into* thy house in the multitude of thy mercy: *and* in thy fear will I worship [7] toward thy holy temple.

8 [8] Lead me, O LORD, in thy righteousness because of mine enemies; [9] make thy way straight before my face.

9 For *there is* no faithfulness in their mouth; their inward part *is* very wickedness; [10] their throat *is* an open sepulchre; [11] they flatter with their tongue.

---

[1] 2 Tim. 2. 19. 2 Pet. 2. 9.
[2] Eph. 4. 26.
[3] Ps. 77. 6. 2 Cor. 13. 5.
[4] Deut. 33. 19. Ps. 50. 14. & 51. 19. 2 Sam. 15. 12.
[5] Ps. 37. 3. & 62. 8.
[6] Num. 6. 26. Ps. 80. 3, 7, 19. & 119. 135.
[7] Is. 9. 3.
[8] Job 11. 18, 19. Ps. 3. 5.
[9] Lev. 25. 18, 19. & 26. 5. Deut. 12. 10.
[1] Ps. 3. 4.
[2] Ps. 65. 2.
[3] Ps. 30. 5. & 88. 13. & 130. 6.
[4] Hab. 1. 13.
[5] Rev. 21. 8.
[6] Ps. 55. 23.
[7] 1 Kin. 8. 29, 30, 35, 38. Ps. 28. 2. & 132. 7. & 138. 2.
[8] Ps. 25. 5.
[9] Ps. 25. 4. & 27. 11.
[10] Luke 11. 44. Rom. 3. 13.
[11] Ps. 62. 4.
a Or, *Be gracious unto me.*
b Or, *one that he favoureth.*
c Or, *Be ye angry.*
d Or, *in solitude.*
a Or, *wind instruments.*
b Or, *The evil man.*
c Or, *Fools.*
d Or, *them that lie in wait for me.*
e Or, *stedfastness.*
f Or, *a yawning gulf.*
g Heb. *make smooth their tongue.*

---

4 For the Chief Musician; on stringed instruments. A Psalm of David.

1 Answer me when I call, O God of my righteousness;
Thou hast set me at large *when I was* in distress:
[a] Have mercy upon me, and hear my prayer.

2 O ye sons of men, how long shall my glory be turned into dishonour?
How long will ye love vanity, and seek after falsehood? [Selah

3 But know that the LORD hath set apart [b] him that is godly for himself:
The LORD will hear when I call unto him.

4 [c] Stand in awe, and sin not:
Commune with your own heart upon your bed, and be still. [Selah

5 Offer the sacrifices of righteousness,
And put your trust in the LORD.

6 Many there be that say, Who will shew us *any* good?
LORD, lift thou up the light of thy countenance upon us.

7 Thou hast put gladness in my heart,
More than *they have* when their corn and their wine are increased.

8 In peace will I both lay me down and sleep:
For thou, LORD, [d] alone makest me dwell in safety.

5 For the Chief Musician; with the [a] Nehiloth. A Psalm of David.

1 Give ear to my words, O LORD,
Consider my meditation.

2 Hearken unto the voice of my cry, my King, and my God:
For unto thee do I pray.

3 O LORD, in the morning shalt thou hear my voice;
In the morning will I order *my prayer* unto thee, and will keep watch.

4 For thou art not a God that hath pleasure in wickedness:
[b] Evil shall not sojourn with thee.

5 [c] The arrogant shall not stand in thy sight:
Thou hatest all workers of iniquity.

6 Thou shalt destroy them that speak lies:
The LORD abhorreth the bloodthirsty and deceitful man.

7 But as for me, in the multitude of thy lovingkindness will I come into thy house:
In thy fear will I worship toward thy holy temple.

8 Lead me, O LORD, in thy righteousness because of [d] mine enemies;
Make thy way plain before my face.

9 For there is no [e] faithfulness in their mouth;
Their inward part is [f] very wickedness:
Their throat is an open sepulchre;
They [g] flatter with their tongue.

10 Destroy thou them, O God ; [12]let them fall by their own counsels ; cast them out in the multitude of their transgressions ; for they have rebelled against thee.

11 But let all those that put their trust in thee [13]rejoice : let them ever shout for joy, because thou defendest them : let them also that love thy name be joyful in thee.

12 For thou, LORD, [14] wilt bless the righteous ; with favour wilt thou compass him as *with* a shield.

PSALM VI.

1 *David's complaint in his sickness.* 8 *By faith he triumpheth over his enemies.*

To the chief Musician on Neginoth upon Sheminith, A Psalm of David.

O [1]LORD, rebuke me not in thine anger, neither chasten me in thy hot displeasure.

2 [2]Have mercy upon me, O LORD ; for I *am* weak : O LORD, [3]heal me ; for my bones are vexed.

3 My soul is also sore vexed : but thou, O LORD, [4]how long ?

4 Return, O LORD, deliver my soul : oh save me for thy mercies' sake.

5 [5]For in death *there is* no remembrance of thee : in the grave who shall give thee thanks ?

6 I am weary with my groaning ; all the night make I my bed to swim ; I water my couch with my tears.

7 [6]Mine eye is consumed because of grief ; it waxeth old because of all mine enemies.

8 [7]Depart from me, all ye workers of iniquity ; for the LORD hath [8]heard the voice of my weeping.

9 The LORD hath heard my supplication ; the LORD will receive my prayer.

10 Let all mine enemies be ashamed and sore vexed : let them return *and* be ashamed suddenly.

PSALM VII.

1 *David prayeth against the malice of his enemies, professing his innocency.* 10 *By faith he seeth his defence, and the destruction of his enemies.*

Shiggaion of David, which he sang unto the LORD, concerning the words of Cush the Benjamite.

O LORD my God, in thee do I put my trust : [1]save me from all them that persecute me, and deliver me :

2 [2]Lest he tear my soul like a lion, [3]rending *it* in pieces, while *there is* none to deliver.

3 O LORD my God, [4]if I have done this ; if there be [5]iniquity in my hands ;

4 If I have rewarded evil unto him that was at peace with me ; (yea, [6]I have delivered him that without cause is mine enemy :)

5 Let the enemy persecute my soul, and take *it ;* yea, let him tread down my life upon the earth, and lay mine honour in the dust. Selah.

6 Arise, O LORD, in thine anger, [7]lift up thyself be-

[12] 2 Sam. 15. 31. & 17. 14, 23.
[13] Is. 65. 13.
[14] Ps. 115. 13.
[1] Ps. 38. 1. Jer. 10. 24. & 46. 28.
[2] Ps. 41. 4.
[3] Hos. 6. 1.
[4] Ps. 90. 13.
[5] Ps. 30. 9. & 88. 11. & 115. 17. & 118. 17. Is. 38. 18.
[6] Job 17. 7. Ps. 31. 9. & 38. 10. & 88. 9. Lam. 5. 17.
[7] Ps. 119. 115. Matt. 7. 23. & 25. 41. Luke 13. 27.
[8] Ps. 3. 4.
[1] Ps. 31. 15.

10 Hold them guilty, O God ;
Let them fall [h] by their own counsels :
Thrust them out in the multitude of their transgressions ;
For they have rebelled against thee.

11 [i] But let all those that put their trust in thee rejoice,
Let them ever shout for joy, because thou defendest them :
Let them also that love thy name be joyful in thee.

12 For thou wilt bless the righteous ;
O LORD, thou wilt compass him with favour as with a shield.

6 For the Chief Musician; on stringed instruments, set to [a] the Sheminith. A Psalm of David.

1 O LORD, rebuke me not in thine anger,
Neither chasten me in thy hot displeasure.

2 Have mercy upon me, O LORD ; for I am withered away :
O LORD, heal me ; for my bones are vexed.

3 My soul also is sore vexed :
And thou, O LORD, how long ?

4 Return, O LORD, deliver my soul :
Save me for thy lovingkindness' sake.

5 For in death there is no remembrance of thee :
In [b] Sheol who shall give thee thanks ?

6 I am weary with my groaning ;
Every night make I my bed to swim ;
I water my couch with my tears.

7 Mine eye wasteth away because of grief ;
It waxeth old because of all mine adversaries.

8 Depart from me, all ye workers of iniquity ;
For the LORD hath heard the voice of my weeping.

9 The LORD hath heard my supplication ;
The LORD will receive my prayer.

10 All mine enemies shall be ashamed and sore vexed :
They shall turn back, they shall be ashamed suddenly.

7 Shiggaion of David, which he sang unto the Lord, concerning the words of Cush a Benjamite.

1 O LORD my God, in thee do I [a] put my trust :
Save me from all them that pursue me, and deliver me :

2 Lest he tear my soul like a lion,
Rending it in pieces, while there is none to deliver.

3 O LORD my God, if I have done this ;
If there be iniquity in my hands ;

4 If I have rewarded evil unto him that was at peace with me ;
(Yea, I have delivered him that without cause was mine adversary :)

5 Let the enemy pursue my soul, and overtake it ;
Yea, let him tread my life down to the earth,
And lay my glory in the dust. [Selah

6 Arise, O LORD, in thine anger,

[2] Is. 38. 13.
[3] Ps. 50. 22.
[4] 2 Sam. 16. 7, 8.
[5] 1 Sam. 24. 11.
[6] 1 Sam. 24. 7. & 26. 9.
[7] Ps. 94. 2.
h Or, *from their counsels.*
i Or, *So shall all those . . . rejoice, they shall ever shout . . . and thou shalt defend them : they also . . . shall be joyful in thee.*
a Or, *the eighth.*
b See Gen. 37. 35.
a Or, *take refuge.*

cause of the rage of mine enemies: and [8] awake for me *to* the judgment *that* thou hast commanded.

7 So shall the congregation of the people compass thee about: for their sakes therefore return thou on high.

8 The LORD shall judge the people: judge me, O LORD, [9] according to my righteousness, and according to mine integrity *that is* in me.

9 Oh let the wickedness of the wicked come to an end; but establish the just: [10] for the righteous God trieth the hearts and reins.

10 My defence *is* of God, which saveth the [11] upright in heart.

11 God judgeth the righteous, and God is angry *with the wicked* every day.

12 If he turn not, he will [12] whet his sword; he hath bent his bow, and made it ready.

13 He hath also prepared for him the instruments of death; [13] he ordaineth his arrows against the persecutors.

14 [14] Behold, he travaileth with iniquity, and hath conceived mischief, and brought forth falsehood.

15 He made a pit, and digged it, [15] and is fallen into the ditch *which* he made.

16 [16] His mischief shall return upon his own head, and his violent dealing shall come down upon his own pate.

17 I will praise the LORD according to his righteousness: and will sing praise to the name of the LORD most high.

Lift up thyself against the rage of mine adversaries:
And awake for me; thou hast commanded judgement.
7 [b] And let the congregation of the peoples compass thee about:
And over them return thou on high.
8 The LORD ministereth judgement to the peoples:
Judge me, O LORD, according to my righteousness, and to mine integrity [c] that is in me.
9 Oh let the wickedness of the wicked come to an end, but establish thou the righteous:
For the righteous God trieth the hearts and reins.
10 My shield is with God,
Which saveth the upright in heart.
11 God is a righteous judge,
Yea, a God that hath indignation every day.
12 [d] If a man turn not, he will whet his sword;
He hath bent his bow, and made it ready.
13 He hath also prepared for him the instruments of death;
He maketh his arrows fiery *shafts*.
14 Behold, he travaileth with iniquity;
Yea, he hath conceived mischief, and brought forth falsehood.
15 He hath made a pit, and digged it,
And is fallen into the ditch which he made.
16 His mischief shall return upon his own head,
And his violence shall come down upon his own pate.
17 I will give thanks unto the LORD according to his righteousness:
And will sing praise to the name of the LORD Most High.

PSALM VIII.

God's glory is magnified by his works, and by his love to man.

To the chief Musician upon Gittith, A Psalm of David.

O LORD our Lord, how [1] excellent *is* thy name in all the earth! who [2] hast set thy glory above the heavens.

2 [3] Out of the mouth of babes and sucklings hast thou ordained strength because of thine enemies, that thou mightest still [4] the enemy and the avenger.

3 When I [5] consider thy heavens, the work of thy fingers, the moon and the stars, which thou hast ordained;

4 [6] What is man, that thou art mindful of him? and the son of man, that thou visitest him?

5 For thou hast made him a little lower than the angels, and hast crowned him with glory and honour.

6 [7] Thou madest him to have dominion over the works of thy hands; [8] thou hast put all *things* under his feet:

7 All sheep and oxen, yea, and the beasts of the field;

8 The fowl of the air, and the fish of the sea, *and whatsoever* passeth through the paths of the seas.

9 [9] O LORD our Lord, how excellent *is* thy name in all the earth!

8 For the Chief Musician; set to the Gittith. A Psalm of David.
1 O LORD, our Lord,
How excellent is thy name in all the earth!
Who [a] hast set thy glory [b] upon the heavens.
2 Out of the mouth of babes and sucklings hast thou established strength,
Because of thine adversaries,
That thou mightest still the enemy and the avenger.
3 When I consider thy heavens, the work of thy fingers,
The moon and the stars, which thou hast ordained;
4 What is man, that thou art mindful of him?
And the son of man, that thou visitest him?
5 For thou hast made him but little lower than [c] God,
And crownest him with glory and honour.
6 Thou madest him to have dominion over the works of thy hands;
Thou hast put all things under his feet:
7 All sheep and oxen,
Yea, and the beasts of the field;
8 The fowl of the air, and the fish of the sea,
Whatsoever passeth through the paths of the seas.
9 O LORD, our Lord,
How excellent is thy name in all the earth!

---

[8] Ps. 44. 23.
[9] Ps. 18. 20. & 35. 24.
[10] 1 Sam. 16. 7. 1 Chr. 28. 9. Ps. 139. 1. Jer. 11. 20. & 17. 10. & 20. 12. Rev. 2. 23.
[11] Ps. 125. 4.
[12] Deut. 32. 41.
[13] Deut. 32. 23, 42. Ps. 64. 7.
[14] Job 15. 35. Is. 33. 11. & 59. 4. Jam. 1. 15.
[15] Esth. 7. 10. Job 4. 8. Ps. 9. 15. & 10. 2. & 35. 8. & 94. 23. & 141. 10. Pro. 5. 22. & 26. 27. Eccles. 10. 8.
[16] 1 Kin. 2. 32. Esth. 9. 25.
[1] Ps. 148. 13.
[2] Ps. 113. 4.
[3] See Matt. 11. 25. & 21. 16. 1 Cor. 1. 27.
[4] Ps. 44. 16.
[5] Ps. 111. 2.
[6] Job 7. 17. Ps. 144. 3. Heb. 2. 6.
[7] Gen. 1. 26, 28.
[8] 1 Cor. 15. 27. Heb. 2. 8.
[9] ver. 1.

b Or, *So shall.*
c Or, *be it unto me.*
d Or, *Surely he will again whet.*
a So some ancient versions. The Hebrew is obscure.
b Or, *above.*
c Or, *the angels.* Heb. *Elohim.*

PSALM IX.

1 *David praiseth God for executing of judgment.* 11 *He inciteth others to praise him.* 13 *He prayeth that he may have cause to praise him.*

To the chief Musician upon Muth-labben, A Psalm of David.

I WILL praise *thee*, O LORD, with my whole heart; I will shew forth all thy marvellous works.

2 I will be glad and [1] rejoice in thee: I will sing praise to thy name, O [2] thou most High.

3 When mine enemies are turned back, they shall fall and perish at thy presence.

4 For thou hast maintained my right and my cause; thou satest in the throne judging right.

5 Thou hast rebuked the heathen, thou hast destroyed the wicked, thou hast [3] put out their name for ever and ever.

6 O thou enemy, destructions are come to a perpetual end: and thou hast destroyed cities; their memorial is perished with them.

7 [4] But the LORD shall endure for ever: he hath prepared his throne for judgment.

8 And [5] he shall judge the world in righteousness, he shall minister judgment to the people in uprightness.

9 [6] The LORD also will be a refuge for the oppressed, a refuge in times of trouble.

10 And they that [7] know thy name will put their trust in thee: for thou, LORD, hast not forsaken them that seek thee.

11 Sing praises to the LORD, which dwelleth in Zion: [8] declare among the people his doings.

12 [9] When he maketh inquisition for blood, he remembereth them: he forgetteth not the cry of the humble.

13 Have mercy upon me, O LORD; consider my trouble *which I suffer* of them that hate me, thou that liftest me up from the gates of death:

14 That I may shew forth all thy praise in the gates of the daughter of Zion: I will [10] rejoice in thy salvation.

15 [11] The heathen are sunk down in the pit *that* they made: in the net which they hid is their own foot taken.

16 The LORD is [12] known *by* the judgment *which* he executeth: the wicked is snared in the work of his own hands. [13] Higgaion. Selah.

17 The wicked shall be turned into hell, *and* all the nations [14] that forget God.

18 [15] For the needy shall not alway be forgotten: [16] the expectation of the poor shall *not* perish for ever.

19 Arise, O LORD; let not man prevail: let the heathen be judged in thy sight.

20 Put them in fear, O LORD: *that* the nations may know themselves *to be but* men. Selah.

---

[1] Ps. 5. 11.
[2] Ps. 56. 2. & 83. 18.
[3] Deut. 9. 14. Pro. 10. 7.
[4] Ps. 102. 12, 26. Heb. 1. 11.
[5] Ps. 96. 13. & 98. 9.
[6] Ps. 32. 7. & 37. 39. & 46. 1. & 91. 2.
[7] Ps. 91. 14.
[8] Ps. 107. 22.
[9] Gen. 9. 5.
[10] Ps. 13. 5. & 20. 5. & 35. 9.
[11] Ps. 7. 15, 16. & 35. 8. & 57. 6. & 94. 23. Pro. 5. 22. & 22. 8. & 26. 27.
[12] Ex. 7. 5. & 14. 4, 10, 31.
[13] Ps. 19. 14. & 92. 3.
[14] Job 8. 13. Ps. 50. 22.
[15] ver. 12. Ps. 12. 5.
[16] Pro. 23. 18. & 24. 14.

a Or, *Most High; because mine &c.*
b Or, *heathen.*
c Or, *O thou enemy, desolations are come to a perpetual end.*
d Or, *And* their *cities thou hast overthrown.*
e Heb. *plucked up.*
f Or, *people.*
g Or, *peoples.*
h Or, *For when he maketh . . . he remembereth.*
i Or, *meek.*
j Or, *saving help.*
k Or, *He snareth the wicked.*

9 For the Chief Musician; set to Muth-labben. A Psalm of David.

1 I will give thanks unto the LORD with my whole heart;
I will shew forth all thy marvellous works.
2 I will be glad and exult in thee:
I will sing praise to thy name, O thou [a] Most High.
3 When mine enemies turn back,
They stumble and perish at thy presence.
4 For thou hast maintained my right and my cause;
Thou satest in the throne judging righteously.
5 Thou hast rebuked the [b] nations, thou hast destroyed the wicked,
Thou hast blotted out their name for ever and ever.
6 [c] The enemy are come to an end, they are desolate for ever;
[d] And the cities which thou hast [e] overthrown,
Their very memorial is perished.
7 But the LORD sitteth *as king* for ever:
He hath prepared his throne for judgement.
8 And he shall judge the world in righteousness,
He shall minister judgement to the [f] peoples in uprightness.
9 The LORD also will be a high tower for the oppressed,
A high tower in times of trouble;
10 And they that know thy name will put their trust in thee;
For thou, LORD, hast not forsaken them that seek thee.
11 Sing praises to the LORD, which dwelleth in Zion:
Declare among the [g] people his doings.
12 [h] For he that maketh inquisition for blood remembereth them:
He forgetteth not the cry of the [i] poor.
13 Have mercy upon me, O LORD;
Behold my affliction *which I suffer* of them that hate me,
Thou that liftest me up from the gates of death;
14 That I may shew forth all thy praise:
In the gates of the daughter of Zion,
I will rejoice in thy [j] salvation.
15 The nations are sunk down in the pit that they made:
In the net which they hid is their own foot taken.
16 The LORD hath made himself known, he hath executed judgement:
[k] The wicked is snared in the work of his own hands. [Higgaion. Selah
17 The wicked shall return to Sheol,
Even all the nations that forget God.
18 For the needy shall not alway be forgotten,
Nor the expectation of the [i] poor perish for ever.
19 Arise, O LORD; let not man prevail:
Let the nations be judged in thy sight.
20 Put them in fear, O LORD:
Let the nations know themselves to be but men.
[Selah

PSALM X.

1 *David complaineth to God of the outrage of the wicked.* 12 *He prayeth for remedy.* 16 *He professeth his confidence.*

WHY standest thou afar off, O LORD? *why* hidest thou *thyself* in times of trouble?

2 The wicked in *his* pride doth persecute the poor: [1] let them be taken in the devices that they have imagined.

3 For the wicked [2] boasteth of his heart's desire, and [3] blesseth the covetous, *whom* the LORD abhorreth.

4 The wicked, through the pride of his countenance, [4] will not seek *after God:* God *is* not in all his [5] thoughts.

5 His ways are always grievous; [6] thy judgments *are* far above out of his sight: *as for* all his enemies, [7] he puffeth at them.

6 [8] He hath said in his heart, I shall not be moved: [9] for *I shall* never *be* in adversity.

7 [10] His mouth is full of cursing and deceit and fraud: [11] under his tongue *is* mischief [12] and vanity.

8 He sitteth in the lurking places of the villages: [13] in the secret places doth he murder the innocent: [14] his eyes are privily set against the poor.

9 [15] He lieth in wait secretly as a lion in his den: he lieth in wait to catch the poor: he doth catch the poor, when he draweth him into his net.

10 He croucheth, *and* humbleth himself, that the poor may fall by his strong ones.

11 He hath said in his heart, God hath forgotten: [16] he hideth his face; he will never see *it.*

12 Arise, O LORD; O God, [17] lift up thine hand: forget not the humble.

13 Wherefore doth the wicked contemn God? he hath said in his heart, Thou wilt not require *it.*

14 Thou hast seen *it;* for thou beholdest mischief and spite, to requite *it* with thy hand: the poor [18] committeth himself unto thee; [19] thou art the helper of the fatherless.

15 [20] Break thou the arm of the wicked and the evil *man:* seek out his wickedness *till* thou find none.

16 [21] The LORD *is* King for ever and ever: the heathen are perished out of his land.

17 LORD, thou hast heard the desire of the humble: thou wilt [22] prepare their heart, thou wilt cause thine ear to hear:

18 To [23] judge the fatherless and the oppressed, that the man of the earth may no more oppress.

10 Why standest thou afar off, O LORD?
Why hidest thou thyself in times of trouble?
2 In the pride of the wicked [a] the poor [b] is hotly pursued;
[c] Let them be taken in the devices that they have imagined.
3 For the wicked boasteth of his heart's desire,
And [d] the covetous renounceth, *yea,* [e] contemneth the LORD.
4 The wicked, in the pride of his countenance, *saith,*
He will not require *it.*
All his thoughts are, There is no God.
5 His ways are [f] firm at all times;
Thy judgements are far above out of his sight:
As for all his adversaries, he puffeth at them.
6 He saith in his heart, I shall not be moved:
To all generations I shall not be in adversity.
7 His mouth is full of cursing and deceit and [g] oppression:
Under his tongue is mischief and iniquity.
8 He sitteth in the lurking places of the villages:
In the covert places doth he murder the innocent:
His eyes are privily set against the [h] helpless.
9 He lurketh in the covert as a lion in his den:
He lieth in wait to catch the poor:
He doth catch the poor, when he draweth him in his net.
10 [i] He croucheth, he boweth down,
And the [h] helpless fall by his strong ones.
11 He saith in his heart, God hath forgotten:
He hideth his face; he will never see it.
12 Arise, O LORD; O God, lift up thine hand:
Forget not the [j] poor.
13 Wherefore doth the wicked contemn God,
And say in his heart, Thou wilt not require *it?*
14 Thou hast seen *it;* for thou beholdest [k] mischief and spite, to take it into thy hand:
The [h] helpless committeth *himself* unto thee;
Thou hast been the helper of the fatherless.
15 Break thou the arm of the wicked;
And as for the evil man, seek out his wickedness till thou find none.
16 The LORD is King for ever and ever:
The [l] nations are perished out of his land.
17 LORD, thou hast heard the desire of the meek:
Thou wilt [m] prepare their heart, thou wilt cause thine ear to hear:
18 To judge the fatherless and the oppressed,
That man which is of the earth may be terrible no more.

PSALM XI.

1 *David encourageth himself in God against his enemies.* 4 *The providence and justice of God.*

To the chief Musician, *A Psalm* of David.

IN the LORD put I my trust: [2] how say ye to my soul, Flee *as* a bird to your mountain?

11 For the Chief Musician. *A Psalm* of David.
1 In the LORD put I my trust:
How say ye to my soul,
Flee [a] *as* a bird to your mountain?

---

[1] Ps. 7. 16. & 9. 15, 16. Pro. 5. 22.
[2] Ps. 94. 4.
[3] Pro. 28. 4. Rom. 1. 32.
[4] Ps. 14. 2.
[5] Ps. 14. 1. & 53. 1.
[6] Pro. 24. 7. Is. 26. 11.
[7] Ps. 12. 5
[8] Ps. 30. 6. Eccles. 8. 11. Is. 56. 12.
[9] Rev. 18. 7.
[10] Rom. 3. 14.
[11] Job 20. 12.
[12] Ps. 12. 2.
[13] Hab. 3. 14.
[14] Ps. 17. 11.
[15] Ps. 17. 12. Mic. 7. 2.
[16] Job 22. 13. Ps. 73. 11. & 94. 7. Ezek. 8. 12. & 9. 9.
[17] Mic. 5. 9.
[18] 2 Tim. 1. 12. 1 Pet. 4. 19.
[19] Ps. 68. 5. Hos. 14. 3.
[20] Ps. 37. 17.
[21] Ps. 29. 10. & 145. 13. & 146. 10. Jer. 10. 10. Lam. 5. 19. Dan. 4. 34. & 6. 26. 1 Tim. 1. 17.
[22] 1 Chr. 29. 18.
[23] Ps. 82. 3. Is. 11. 4.
[1] Ps. 56. 11.
[2] See 1 Sam. 26. 19, 20.

a Or, *he doth hotly pursue the poor.*
b Heb. *is set on fire.*
c Or, *They are taken.*
d Or, *blesseth the covetous,* but *contemneth &c.*
e Or, *revileth.*
f Or, *grievous.*
g Or, *fraud.*
h Or, *hapless.*
i Another reading is, *And being crushed.*
j Or, *meek.*
k Or, *travail and grief.*
l Or, *heathen.*
m Or, *establish.*
a Or, *ye birds.*

2 For, lo, [3] the wicked bend *their* bow, [4] they make ready their arrow upon the string, that they may privily shoot at the upright in heart.

3 [5] If the foundations be destroyed, what can the righteous do?

4 [6] The LORD *is* in his holy temple, the LORD'S [7] throne *is* in heaven: [8] his eyes behold, his eyelids try, the children of men.

5 The LORD [9] trieth the righteous: but the wicked and him that loveth violence his soul hateth.

6 [10] Upon the wicked he shall rain snares, fire and brimstone, and an horrible tempest: [11] *this shall be* the portion of their cup.

7 For the righteous LORD [12] loveth righteousness; [13] his countenance doth behold the upright.

PSALM XII.

1 *David, destitute of human comfort, craveth help of God.* 3 *He comforteth himself with God's judgments on the wicked, and confidence in God's tried promises.*

To the chief Musician upon Sheminith, A Psalm of David.

HELP, LORD; for [1] the godly man ceaseth; for the faithful fail from among the children of men.

2 [2] They speak vanity every one with his neighbour: [3] *with* flattering lips *and* with a double heart do they speak.

3 The LORD shall cut off all flattering lips, *and* the tongue that speaketh [4] proud things:

4 Who have said, With our tongue will we prevail; our lips *are* our own: who *is* lord over us?

5 For the oppression of the poor, for the sighing of the needy, [5] now will I arise, saith the LORD; I will set *him* in safety *from him that* [6] puffeth at him.

6 The words of the LORD *are* [7] pure words: *as* silver tried in a furnace of earth, purified seven times.

7 Thou shalt keep them, O LORD, thou shalt preserve them from this generation for ever.

8 The wicked walk on every side, when the vilest men are exalted.

PSALM XIII.

1 *David complaineth of delay in help.* 3 *He prayeth for preventing grace.* 5 *He boasteth of divine mercy.*

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

HOW long wilt thou forget me, O LORD? for ever? [1] how long wilt thou hide thy face from me?

2 How long shall I take counsel in my soul, *having* sorrow in my heart daily? how long shall mine enemy be exalted over me?

3 Consider *and* hear me, O LORD my God: [2] lighten mine eyes, [3] lest I sleep the *sleep of* death;

4 [4] Lest mine enemies say, I have prevailed against him; *and* those that trouble me rejoice when I am moved.

---

[3] Ps. 64. 3, 4.
[4] Ps. 21. 12.
[5] Ps. 82. 5.
[6] Hab. 2. 20.
[7] Ps. 2. 4. Is. 66. 1. Matt. 5. 34. & 23. 22. Acts 7. 49. Rev. 4. 2.
[8] Ps. 33. 13. & 34. 15, 16. & 66. 7.
[9] Gen. 22. 1. Jam. 1. 12.
[10] Gen. 19. 24. Ezek. 38. 22.
[11] See Gen. 43. 34. 1 Sam. 1. 4. & 9. 23. Ps. 75. 8.
[12] Ps. 45. 7. & 146. 8.
[13] Job 36. 7. Ps. 33. 18. & 34. 15. 1 Pet. 3. 12.
[1] Is. 57. 1. Mic. 7. 2.
[2] Ps. 10. 7.
[3] Ps. 28. 3. & 62. 4. Jer. 9. 8. Rom. 16. 18.
[4] 1 Sam. 2. 3. Ps. 17. 10. Dan. 7. 8, 25.

2 For, lo, the wicked bend the bow,
They make ready their arrow upon the string,
That they may shoot in darkness at the upright in heart.

3 [b] If the foundations be destroyed,
What can the righteous do?

4 The LORD is in his holy temple,
The LORD, his throne is in heaven;
His eyes behold, his eyelids try, the children of men.

5 The LORD trieth the righteous:
But the wicked and him that loveth violence his soul hateth.

6 Upon the wicked he shall rain snares;
Fire and brimstone and burning wind shall be the portion of their cup.

7 For the LORD is righteous; he loveth [c] righteousness:
[d] The upright shall behold his face.

12 For the Chief Musician; set to [a] the Sheminith. A Psalm of David.

1 Help, LORD; for the godly man ceaseth;
For [b] the faithful fail from among the children of men.

2 They speak vanity every one with his neighbour:
With flattering lip, and with a double heart, do they speak.

3 The LORD shall cut off all flattering lips,
The tongue that speaketh great things:

4 Who have said, With our tongue will we prevail;
Our lips are [c] our own: who is lord over us?

5 For the spoiling of the poor, for the sighing of the needy,
Now will I arise, saith the LORD;
I will set him [d] in safety at whom they puff.

6 The words of the LORD are pure words;
As silver tried in a furnace on the earth,
Purified seven times.

7 Thou shalt keep them, O LORD,
Thou shalt preserve them from this generation for ever.

8 The wicked walk on every side,
When vileness is exalted among the sons of men.

13 For the Chief Musician. A Psalm of David.

1 How long, O LORD, wilt thou forget me for ever?
How long wilt thou hide thy face from me?

2 How long shall I take counsel in my soul,
Having sorrow in my heart all the day?
How long shall mine enemy be exalted over me?

3 Consider *and* answer me, O LORD my God:
Lighten mine eyes, lest I sleep the *sleep of* death;

4 Lest mine enemy say, I have prevailed against him;
Lest mine adversaries rejoice when I am moved.

---

[5] Ex. 3. 7, 8. Is. 33. 10.
[6] Ps. 10. 5.
[7] 2 Sam. 22. 31. Ps. 18. 30. & 19. 8. & 119. 140. Pro. 30. 5.
[1] Deut. 31. 17. Job 13. 24. Ps. 44. 24. & 88. 14. & 89. 46. Is. 59. 2.
[2] Ezra 9. 8.
[3] Jer. 51. 39.
[4] Ps. 25. 2. & 35. 19. & 38. 16.

b Or, *For the foundations are destroyed; what hath the righteous wrought?*
c Or, *righteous deeds.*
d Or, *His countenance doth behold the upright.*
a Or, *the eighth.*
b Or, *faithfulness faileth.*
c Heb. *with us.*
d Or, *in the safety he panteth for.*

5 But I have [5] trusted in thy mercy; my heart shall rejoice in thy salvation.
6 I will sing unto the LORD, because he hath [6] dealt bountifully with me.

PSALM XIV.

1 *David describeth the corruption of a natural man.* 4 *He convinceth the wicked by the light of their conscience.* 7 *He glorieth in the salvation of God.*

To the chief Musician, *A Psalm* of David.

THE [1] fool hath said in his heart, *There is* no God. [2] They are corrupt, they have done abominable works, *there is* none that doeth good.
2 [3] The LORD looked down from heaven upon the children of men, to see if there were any that did understand, *and* seek God.
3 [4] They are all gone aside, they are *all* together become filthy: *there is* none that doeth good, no, not one.
4 Have all the workers of iniquity no knowledge? who [5] eat up my people *as* they eat bread, and [6] call not upon the LORD.
5 There were they in great fear: for God *is* in the generation of the righteous.
6 Ye have shamed the counsel of the poor, because the LORD *is* his [7] refuge.
7 [8] Oh that the salvation of Israel *were come* out of Zion! [9] when the LORD bringeth back the captivity of his people, Jacob shall rejoice, *and* Israel shall be glad.

PSALM XV.

David describeth a citizen of Zion.

A Psalm of David.

LORD, [1] who shall abide in thy tabernacle? who shall dwell in [2] thy holy hill?
2 [3] He that walketh uprightly, and worketh righteousness, and [4] speaketh the truth in his heart.
3 [5] *He that* backbiteth not with his tongue, nor doeth evil to his neighbour, [6] nor taketh up a reproach against his neighbour.
4 [7] In whose eyes a vile person is contemned; but he honoureth them that fear the LORD. *He that* [8] sweareth to *his own* hurt, and changeth not.
5 [9] *He that* putteth not out his money to usury, [10] nor taketh reward against the innocent. He that doeth these *things* [11] shall never be moved.

PSALM XVI.

1 *David, in distrust of merits, and hatred of idolatry, fleeth to God for preservation.* 5 *He sheweth the hope of his calling, of the resurrection, and life everlasting.*

Michtam of David.

PRESERVE me, O God: [1] for in thee do I put my trust.
2 *O my soul,* thou hast said unto the LORD, Thou *art* my Lord: [2] my goodness *extendeth* not to thee;

[5] Ps. 33. 21.
[6] Ps. 116. 7. & 119. 17.
[1] Ps. 10. 4. & 53. 1, &c.
[2] Gen. 6. 11, 12. Rom. 3. 10, &c.
[3] Ps. 33. 13. & 102. 19.
[4] Rom. 3. 10, 11, 12.
[5] Jer. 10. 25. Amos 8. 4. Mic. 3. 3.
[6] Ps. 79. 6. Is. 64. 7.
[7] Ps. 9. 9. & 142. 5.
[8] Ps. 53. 6.
[9] Job 42. 10. Ps. 126. 1.
[1] Ps. 24. 3, &c.
[2] Ps. 2. 6. & 3. 4.
[3] Is. 33. 15.
[4] Zech. 8. 16. Eph. 4. 25.
[5] Lev. 19. 16. Ps. 34. 13.
[6] Ex. 23. 1.
[7] Esth. 3. 2.
[8] Judg. 11. 35.
[9] Ex. 22. 25. Lev. 25. 36. Deut. 23. 19

5 But I have trusted in thy mercy;
My heart shall rejoice in thy salvation:
6 I will sing unto the Lord,
Because he hath dealt bountifully with me.

14 For the Chief Musician. *A Psalm* of David.

1 The fool hath said in his heart, There is no God.
They are corrupt, they have done abominable works;
There is none that doeth good.
2 The Lord looked down from heaven upon the children of men,
To see if there were any that did [a] understand,
That did seek after God.
3 They are all gone aside; they are together become filthy;
There is none that doeth good, no, not one.
4 Have all the workers of iniquity no knowledge?
Who eat up my people *as* they eat bread,
And call not upon the LORD.
5 There were they in great fear:
For God is in the generation of the righteous.
6 Ye put to shame the counsel of the poor,
[b] Because the LORD is his refuge.
7 Oh that the salvation of Israel were come out of Zion!
When the LORD [c] bringeth back the captivity of his people,
Then shall Jacob rejoice, *and* Israel shall be glad.

15 A Psalm of David.

1 LORD, who shall sojourn in thy [a] tabernacle?
Who shall dwell in thy holy hill?
2 He that walketh uprightly, and worketh righteousness,
And speaketh truth in his heart.
3 [b] He that slandereth not with his tongue,
Nor doeth evil to his friend,
Nor taketh up a reproach against his neighbour.
4 In [c] whose eyes a reprobate is despised;
But he honoureth them that fear the LORD.
[d] He that sweareth [e] to his own hurt, and changeth not.
5 [f] He that putteth not out his money to usury,
Nor taketh reward against the innocent.
He that doeth these things shall never be moved.

16 Michtam of David.

1 Preserve me, O God: for in thee do I put my trust.
2 [a] I have said unto the LORD, thou art [b] my Lord:
I have no good beyond thee.

Ezek. 18. 8. & 22. 12.
[10] Ex. 23. 8. Deut. 16. 19.
[11] Ps. 16. 8. 2 Pet. 1. 10.
[1] Ps. 25. 20.
[2] Job 22. 2, 3. & 35. 7, 8. Ps. 50. 9. Rom. 11. 35.

a Or, *deal wisely.*
b Or, *But.*
c Or, *returneth to.*
a Heb. *tent.*
b Or, *He slandereth.*
c Or, *his.*
d Or, *He sweareth.*
e Some ancient versions have, *to his friend.*
f Or, *He putteth.*
a So the Sept., Vulg. and Syr. The Hebrew text as pointed reads, *Thou hast said,* O my soul.
b Or, *the Lord.*

3 *But* to the saints that *are* in the earth, and *to* the excellent, in whom *is* all my delight.
4 Their sorrows shall be multiplied *that* hasten *after* another *god:* their drink offerings of blood will I not offer, [3] nor take up their names into my lips.
5 [4] The LORD *is* the portion of mine inheritance and [5] of my cup: thou maintainest my lot.
6 The lines are fallen unto me in pleasant *places;* yea, I have a goodly heritage.
7 I will bless the LORD, who hath given me counsel: [6] my reins also instruct me in the night seasons.
8 [7] I have set the LORD always before me: because [8] *he is* at my right hand, [9] I shall not be moved.
9 Therefore my heart is glad, [10] and my glory rejoiceth: my flesh also shall rest in hope.
10 [11] For thou wilt not leave [12] my soul in hell; neither wilt thou suffer thine Holy One to see corruption.
11 Thou wilt shew me the [13] path of life: [14] in thy presence *is* fulness of joy; [15] at thy right hand *there are* pleasures for evermore.

PSALM XVII.

1 *David, in confidence of his integrity, craveth defence of God against his enemies.* 10 *He sheweth their pride, craft, and eagerness.* 13 *He prayeth against them in confidence of his hope.*

A Prayer of David.

HEAR the right, O LORD, attend unto my cry, give ear unto my prayer, *that goeth* not out of feigned lips.
2 Let my sentence come forth from thy presence; let thine eyes behold the things that are equal.
3 Thou hast proved mine heart; [1] thou hast visited *me* in the night; [2] thou hast tried me, *and* shalt find nothing; I am purposed *that* my mouth shall not transgress.
4 Concerning the works of men, by the word of thy lips I have kept *me from* the paths of the destroyer.
5 [3] Hold up my goings in thy paths, *that* my footsteps slip not.
6 [4] I have called upon thee, for thou wilt hear me, O God: incline thine ear unto me, *and hear* my speech.
7 [5] Shew thy marvellous lovingkindness, O thou that savest by thy right hand them which put their trust *in thee* from those that rise up *against them.*
8 [6] Keep me as the apple of the eye, [7] hide me under the shadow of thy wings,
9 From the wicked that oppress me, *from* my deadly enemies, *who* compass me about.
10 [8] They are inclosed in their own fat: with their mouth they [9] speak proudly.
11 They have now [10] compassed us in our steps: [11] they have set their eyes bowing down to the earth;
12 Like as a lion *that* is greedy of his prey, and as it were a young lion lurking in secret places.

[3] Ex. 23. 13. Josh. 23. 7. Hos. 2. 16, 17.
[4] Deut. 32. 9. Ps. 73. 26. & 119. 57. & 142. 5. Jer. 10. 16. Lam. 3. 24.
[5] Ps. 11. 6.
[6] Ps. 17. 3.
[7] Acts 2. 25, &c.
[8] Ps. 73. 23. & 110. 5. & 121. 5.
[9] Ps. 15. 5.
[10] Ps. 30. 12. & 57. 8.
[11] Ps. 49. 15. Acts 2. 27, 31. & 13. 35.
[12] Lev. 19. 28. Num. 6. 6.
[13] Matt. 7. 14.
[14] Ps. 17. 15. & 21. 6. Matt. 5. 8. 1 Cor. 13. 12. 1 John 3. 2.
[15] Ps. 36. 8.
[1] Ps. 16. 7.
[2] Job. 23. 10. Ps. 26. 2. & 66. 10. & 139. 2. Zech. 13. 9. Mal. 3. 2, 3. 1 Pet. 1. 7.
[3] Ps. 119. 133.
[4] Ps. 116. 2.
[5] Ps. 31. 21.
[6] Deut. 32. 10. Zech. 2. 8.

3 [c] As for the saints that are in the earth,
[d] They are the excellent in whom is all my delight.
4 Their sorrows shall be multiplied that [e] exchange *the* LORD for another *god:*
Their drink offerings of blood will I not offer,
Nor take their names upon my lips.
5 The LORD is the portion of mine inheritance and of my cup:
Thou maintainest my lot.
6 The lines are fallen unto me in pleasant places;
Yea, I have a goodly heritage.
7 I will bless the LORD, who hath given me counsel:
Yea, my reins instruct me in the night seasons.
8 I have set the LORD always before me:
Because he is at my right hand, I shall not be moved.
9 Therefore my heart is glad, and my glory rejoiceth:
My flesh also shall dwell [f] in safety.
10 For thou wilt not leave my soul to Sheol;
Neither wilt thou suffer thine [g] holy one to see [h] corruption.
11 Thou wilt shew me the path of life:
In thy presence is fulness of joy;
In thy right hand there are pleasures for evermore.

17 A Prayer of David.

1 Hear the right, O LORD, attend unto my cry;
Give ear unto my prayer, that goeth not out of feigned lips.
2 Let my sentence come forth from thy presence;
[a] Let thine eyes look upon equity.
3 Thou hast proved mine heart; thou hast visited me in the night;
Thou hast tried me, and [b] findest nothing;
I am purposed that my mouth shall not transgress.
4 As for the works of men, by the word of thy lips
I have kept me from the ways of the violent.
5 My steps have held fast to thy paths,
My feet have not slipped.
6 I have called upon thee, for thou wilt answer me, O God:
Incline thine ear unto me, *and* hear my speech.
7 Shew thy marvellous lovingkindness, O thou that savest them which put their trust *in thee*
[c] From those that rise up *against them,* by thy right hand.
8 Keep me as the apple of the eye,
Hide me under the shadow of thy wings,
9 From the wicked that spoil me,
My deadly enemies, that compass me about.
10 [d] They are inclosed in their own fat:
With their mouth they speak proudly.
11 They have now compassed us in our steps:
They set their eyes to cast *us* down to the earth.
12 He is like a lion that is greedy of his prey,
And as it were a young lion lurking in secret places.

[7] Ruth 2. 12. Ps. 36. 7. & 57. 1. & 61. 4. & 63. 7. & 91. 1, 4. Matt. 23. 37.
[8] Deut. 32. 15. Job 15. 27. Ps. 73. 7. & 119. 70.
[9] 1 Sam. 2. 3. Ps. 31. 18.
[10] 1 Sam. 23. 26.
[11] Ps. 10. 8, 9, 10.

c Or, *Unto.*
d Or, *And the excellent . . . delight: their &c.*
e Or, *give gifts for.*
f Or, *confidently.*
g Or, *godly.* Or, *beloved.*
h Or, *the pit.*
a Or, *Thine eyes behold with equity.*
b Or, *findest no evil purpose in me; my mouth &c.*
c Or, *From those that rise up against thy right hand.*
d Or, *They have shut up their heart:*

13 Arise, O LORD, disappoint him, cast him down:
deliver my soul from the wicked, [12] *which is* thy sword:
14 From men *which are* thy hand, O LORD, from men
of the world, [13] *which have* their portion in *this* life, and
whose belly thou fillest with thy hid *treasure:* they are
full of children, and leave the rest of their *substance* to
their babes.
15 As for me, [14] I will behold thy face in righteous-
ness: [15] I shall be satisfied, when I awake, with thy
likeness.

PSALM XVIII.

David praiseth God for his manifold and marvellous blessings.

To the chief Musician, *A Psalm* of David, the servant of the LORD, who spake unto the LORD the words of this song in the day *that* the LORD delivered him from the hand of all his enemies, and from the hand of Saul: And he said,

I [1] WILL love thee, O LORD, my strength.
2 The LORD *is* my rock, and my fortress, and my
deliverer; my God, my strength, [2] in whom I will trust;
my buckler, and the horn of my salvation, *and* my high
tower.
3 I will call upon the LORD, [3] *who is worthy* to be
praised: so shall I be saved from mine enemies.
4 [4] The sorrows of death compassed me, and the
floods of ungodly men made me afraid.
5 The sorrows of hell compassed me about: the
snares of death prevented me.
6 In my distress I called upon the LORD, and cried
unto my God: he heard my voice out of his temple,
and my cry came before him, *even* into his ears.
7 [5] Then the earth shook and trembled; the founda-
tions also of the hills moved and were shaken, because
he was wroth.
8 There went up a smoke out of his nostrils, and fire
out of his mouth devoured: coals were kindled by it.
9 [6] He bowed the heavens also, and came down: and
darkness *was* under his feet.
10 [7] And he rode upon a cherub, and did fly: yea,
[8] he did fly upon the wings of the wind.
11 He made darkness his secret place; [9] his pavilion
round about him *were* dark waters *and* thick clouds of
the skies.
12 [10] At the brightness *that was* before him his thick
clouds passed, hail *stones* and coals of fire.
13 The LORD also thundered in the heavens, and the
Highest gave [11] his voice; hail *stones* and coals of fire.
14 [12] Yea, he sent out his arrows, and scattered
them; and he shot out lightnings, and discomfited
them.
15 [13] Then the channels of waters were seen, and the
foundations of the world were discovered at thy rebuke,
O LORD, at the blast of the breath of thy nostrils.

---

[12] Is. 10. 5.
[13] Ps. 73. 12. Luke 16. 25. Jam. 5. 5.
[14] 1 John 3. 2.
[15] Ps. 4. 6, 7. & 16. 11. & 65. 4.
[1] Ps. 144. 1.
[2] Heb. 2. 13.
[3] Ps. 76. 4.
[4] Ps. 116. 3.
[5] Acts 4. 31.
[6] Ps. 144. 5.
[7] Ps. 99. 1.
[8] Ps. 104. 3.
[9] Ps. 97. 2.
[10] Ps. 97. 3.
[11] Ps. 29. 3.
[12] Josh. 10. 10. Ps. 144. 6. Is. 30. 30.
[13] Ex. 15. 8. Ps. 106. 9.

13 Arise, O Lord,
[e] Confront him, cast him down:
Deliver my soul from [f] the wicked by thy sword;
14 From [g] men, by thy hand, O LORD,
[h] From men of the world, whose portion is in *this* life,
And whose belly thou fillest with thy treasure:
They are satisfied with children,
And leave the rest of their substance to their babes.
15 As for me, [i] I shall behold thy face in righteousness:
[i] I shall be satisfied, when I awake, with thy [j] likeness.

18 For the Chief Musician. *A Psalm* of David the servant of the LORD, [a] who spake unto the LORD the words of this song in the day that the LORD delivered him from the hand of all his enemies, and from the hand of Saul: and he said,

1 I love thee, O LORD, my strength.
2 The LORD is my rock, and my fortress, and my deliverer;
My God, my strong rock, in him will I trust;
My shield, and the horn of my salvation, my high tower.
3 I will call upon the LORD, who is worthy to be praised:
So shall I be saved from mine enemies.
4 The cords of death compassed me,
And the floods of [b] ungodliness made me afraid.
5 The cords of Sheol were round about me:
The snares of death came upon me.
6 In my distress I called upon the LORD,
And cried unto my God:
He heard my voice out of his temple,
And my cry before him came into his ears.
7 Then the earth shook and trembled,
The foundations also of the mountains moved
And were shaken, because he was wroth.
8 There went up a smoke [c] out of his nostrils,
And fire out of his mouth devoured:
Coals were kindled by it.
9 He bowed the heavens also, and came down;
And thick darkness was under his feet.
10 And he rode upon a cherub, and did fly:
Yea, he flew swiftly upon the wings of the wind.
11 He made darkness his hiding place, his pavilion round about him;
Darkness of waters, thick clouds of the skies.
12 At the brightness before him his thick clouds passed,
Hailstones and coals of fire.
13 The LORD also thundered in the heavens,
And the Most High uttered his voice;
Hailstones and coals of fire.
14 And he sent out his arrows, and scattered them;
[d] Yea, lightnings manifold, and discomfited them.
15 Then the channels of waters appeared,
And the foundations of the world were laid bare,
At thy rebuke, O LORD,
At the blast of the breath of thy nostrils.

---

e Or, *Forestall.*
f Or, *the wicked, which is thy sword.*
g Or, *men which are thy hand.*
h Or, *From men whose portion in life is of the world.*
i Or, *let me.*
j Heb. *form.* See Num. 12. 8.
a See 2 Sam. 22.
b Heb. *Belial.*
c Or, *in his wrath.*
d Or, *And he shot out lightnings.*

16 [14] He sent from above, he took me, he drew me
out of many waters.
17 He delivered me from my strong enemy, and from
them which hated me : for they were too strong for me.
18 They prevented me in the day of my calamity :
but the LORD was my stay.
19 [15] He brought me forth also into a large place ; he
delivered me, because he delighted in me.
20 [16] The LORD rewarded me according to my right-
eousness ; according to the cleanness of my hands hath
he recompensed me.
21 For I have kept the ways of the LORD, and have
not wickedly departed from my God.
22 For all his judgments *were* before me, and I did
not put away his statutes from me.
23 I was also upright before him, and I kept myself
from mine iniquity.
24 [17] Therefore hath the LORD recompensed me ac-
cording to my righteousness, according to the cleanness
of my hands in his eyesight.
25 [18] With the merciful thou wilt shew thyself mer-
ciful ; with an upright man thou wilt shew thyself up-
right ;
26 With the pure thou wilt shew thyself pure ; and
[19] with the froward thou wilt shew thyself froward.
27 For thou wilt save the afflicted people ; but wilt
bring down [20] high looks.
28 [21] For thou wilt light my candle : the LORD my
God will enlighten my darkness.
29 For by thee I have run through a troop ; and by
my God have I leaped over a wall.
30 *As for* God, [22] his way *is* perfect : [23] the word of
the LORD is tried : he *is* a buckler [24] to all those that
trust in him.
31 [25] For who *is* God save the LORD ? or who *is* a
rock save our God ?
32 *It is* God that [26] girdeth me with strength, and
maketh my way perfect.
33 [27] He maketh my feet like hinds' *feet*, and [28] set-
teth me upon my high places.
34 [29] He teacheth my hands to war, so that a bow of
steel is broken by mine arms.
35 Thou hast also given me the shield of thy salva-
tion : and thy right hand hath holden me up, and thy
gentleness hath made me great.
36 Thou hast enlarged my steps under me, [30] that my
feet did not slip.
37 I have pursued mine enemies, and overtaken
them : neither did I turn again till they were con-
sumed.
38 I have wounded them that they were not able to
rise : they are fallen under my feet.
39 For thou hast girded me with strength unto the
battle : thou hast subdued under me those that rose up
against me.
40 Thou hast also given me the necks of mine en-
emies ; that I might destroy them that hate me.

[14] Ps. 144. 7.
[15] Ps. 31. 8. & 118. 5.
[16] 1 Sam. 24. 19.
[17] 1 Sam. 26. 23.
[18] 1 Kin. 8. 32.
[19] Lev. 26. 23, 24, 27, 28. Pro. 3. 34.
[20] Ps. 101. 5. Pro. 6. 17.
[21] Job 18. 6.
[22] Deut. 32. 4. Dan. 4. 37. Rev. 15. 3.
[23] Ps. 12. 6. & 119. 140. Pro. 30. 5.
[24] Ps. 17. 7.

16 He sent from on high, he took me ;
He drew me out of [e] many waters.
17 He delivered me from my strong enemy,
And from them that hated me, for they were too
mighty for me.
18 They came upon me in the day of my calamity :
But the LORD was my stay.
19 He brought me forth also into a large place ;
He delivered me, because he delighted in me.
20 The LORD rewarded me according to my righteous-
ness ;
According to the cleanness of my hands hath he
recompensed me.
21 For I have kept the ways of the LORD,
And have not wickedly departed from my God.
22 For all his judgements were before me,
And I put not away his statutes from me.
23 I was also perfect with him,
And I kept myself from mine iniquity.
24 Therefore hath the LORD recompensed me accord-
ing to my righteousness,
According to the cleanness of my hands in his eye-
sight.
25 With the merciful thou wilt shew thyself merciful ;
With the perfect man thou wilt shew thyself per-
fect ;
26 With the pure thou wilt shew thyself pure ;
And with the perverse thou wilt shew thyself froward.
27 For thou wilt save the afflicted people ;
But the haughty eyes thou wilt bring down.
28 For thou wilt light my lamp :
The LORD my God will lighten my darkness.
29 For by thee I run [f] upon a troop ;
And by my God do I leap over a wall.
30 As for God, his way is perfect :
The word of the LORD is tried ;
He is a shield unto all them that trust in him.
31 For who is God, save the LORD ?
And who is a rock, beside our God ?
32 The God that girdeth me with strength,
And maketh my way perfect.
33 He maketh my feet like hinds' *feet :*
And setteth me upon my high places.
34 He teacheth my hands to war ;
So that mine arms do bend a bow of brass.
35 Thou hast also given me the shield of thy salvation :
And thy right hand hath holden me up,
And thy [g] gentleness hath made me great.
36 Thou hast enlarged my steps under me,
And my [h] feet have not slipped.
37 I will pursue mine enemies, and overtake them :
Neither will I turn again till they are consumed.
38 I will smite them through that they shall not be
able to rise :
They shall fall under my feet.
39 For thou hast girded me with strength unto the
battle :
Thou hast [i] subdued under me those that rose up
against me.
40 Thou hast also made mine enemies turn their backs
unto me,
That I might cut off them that hate me.

[25] Deut. 32. 31, 39. 1 Sam. 2. 2. Ps. 86. 8. Is. 45. 5.
[26] Ps. 91. 2.
[27] 2 Sam. 2. 18. Hab. 3. 19.
[28] Deut. 32. 13. & 33. 29.
[29] Ps. 144. 1.
[30] Pro. 4. 12.

e Or, *great.*
f Or, *through.*
g Or, *condescension*
h Heb. *ankles.*
i Heb. *caused to bow.*

41 They cried, but *there was* none to save *them:*
[31] *even* unto the LORD, but he answered them not.
42 Then did I beat them small as the dust before the
wind : I did [32] cast them out as the dirt in the streets.
43 [33] Thou hast delivered me from the strivings of
the people ; *and* [34] thou hast made me the head of the
heathen : [35] a people *whom* I have not known shall serve
me.
44 As soon as they hear of me, they shall obey me :
the strangers [36] shall submit themselves unto me.
45 [37] The strangers shall fade away, and be afraid
out of their close places.
46 The LORD liveth ; and blessed *be* my rock ; and
let the God of my salvation be exalted.
47 *It is* God that avengeth me, [38] and subdueth the
people under me.
48 He delivereth me from mine enemies : yea, [39] thou
liftest me up above those that rise up against me : thou
hast delivered me from the violent man.
49 [40] Therefore will I give thanks unto thee, O LORD,
among the heathen, and sing praises unto thy name.
50 [41] Great deliverance giveth he to his king ; and
sheweth mercy to his anointed, to David, and to his
seed [42] for evermore.

PSALM XIX.

1 *The creatures shew God's glory.* 7 *The word his grace.* 12 *David prayeth for grace.*

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

THE [1] heavens declare the glory of God ; and the
firmament sheweth his handywork.
2 Day unto day uttereth speech, and night unto night
sheweth knowledge.
3 *There is* no speech nor language, *where* their voice
is not heard.
4 [2] Their line is gone out through all the earth, and
their words to the end of the world. In them hath he
set a tabernacle for the sun,
5 Which *is* as a bridegroom coming out of his cham-
ber, [3] *and* rejoiceth as a strong man to run a race.
6 His going forth *is* from the end of the heaven, and
his circuit unto the ends of it : and there is nothing hid
from the heat thereof.
7 [4] The law of the LORD *is* perfect, converting the
soul : the testimony of the LORD *is* sure, making wise
the simple.
8 The statutes of the LORD *are* right, rejoicing the
heart : [5] the commandment of the LORD *is* pure, [6] en-
lightening the eyes.
9 The fear of the LORD *is* clean, enduring for ever :
the judgments of the LORD *are* true *and* righteous alto-
gether.
10 More to be desired *are they* than gold, [7] yea, than
much fine gold : [8] sweeter also than honey and the
honeycomb.
11 Moreover by them is thy servant warned : *and*
[9] in keeping of them *there is* great reward.
12 [10] Who can understand *his* errors ? [11] cleanse thou
me from [12] secret *faults.*

[31] Job 27. 9. & 35. 12. Pro. 1. 28. Is. 1. 15. Jer. 11. 11. & 14. 12. Ezek. 8. 18. Mic. 3. 4. Zech. 7. 13.
[32] Zech. 10. 5.
[33] 2 Sam. 2. 9, 10. & 3. 1.
[34] 2 Sam. 8.
[35] Is. 52. 15. & 55. 5.
[36] Deut. 33. 29. Ps. 66. 3. & 81. 15.
[37] Mic. 7. 17.
[38] Ps. 47. 3.
[39] Ps. 59. 1.
[40] Rom. 15. 9.
[41] Ps. 144. 10.
[42] 2 Sam. 7. 13.
[1] Gen. 1. 6. Is. 40. 22. Rom. 1. 19, 20.

41 They cried, but there was none to save :
Even unto the LORD, but he answered them not.
42 Then did I beat them small as the dust before the
wind :
I did [j] cast them out as the mire of the streets.
43 Thou hast delivered me from the strivings of the
people ;
Thou [k] hast made me the head of the nations :
A people whom I have not known shall serve me.
44 As soon as they hear of me they shall obey me :
The strangers shall [l] submit themselves unto me.
45 The strangers shall fade away,
And shall come trembling out of their close places.
46 The LORD liveth ; and blessed be my rock ;
And exalted be the God of my salvation :
47 Even the God that executeth vengeance for me,
And subdueth peoples under me.
48 He rescueth me from mine enemies :
Yea, thou liftest me up above them that rise up
against me :
Thou deliverest me from the violent man.
49 Therefore I will give thanks unto thee, O LORD,
among the nations,
And will sing praises unto thy name.
50 Great [m] deliverance giveth he to his king ;
And sheweth lovingkindness to his anointed,
To David and to his seed, for evermore.

19 For the Chief Musician. A Psalm of David.

1 The heavens declare the glory of God ;
And the firmament sheweth his handywork.
2 Day unto day uttereth speech,
And night unto night sheweth knowledge.
3 There is no speech nor language ;
Their voice cannot be heard.
4 Their line is gone out through all the earth,
And their words to the end of the world.
In them hath he set a [a] tabernacle for the sun,
5 Which is as a bridegroom coming out of his chamber,
And rejoiceth as a strong man to run his course.
6 His going forth is from the end of the heaven,
And his circuit unto the ends of it :
And there is nothing hid from the heat thereof.

7 The law of the LORD is perfect, restoring the soul :
The testimony of the LORD is sure, making wise the
simple.
8 The precepts of the LORD are right, rejoicing the
heart :
The commandment of the LORD is pure, enlightening
the eyes.
9 The fear of the LORD is clean, enduring for ever :
The judgements of the LORD are true, *and* righteous
altogether.
10 More to be desired are they than gold, yea, than
much fine gold :
Sweeter also than honey and [b] the honeycomb.
11 Moreover by them is thy servant warned :
In keeping of them there is great reward.
12 Who can discern *his* errors ?
Clear thou me from hidden *faults.*

[2] Rom. 10. 18.
[3] Eccles. 1. 5.
[4] Ps. 111. 7.
[5] Ps. 12. 6.
[6] Ps. 13. 3.
[7] Ps. 119. 72, 127. Pro. 8. 10, 11, 19.
[8] Ps. 119. 103.
[9] Pro. 29. 18.
[10] Ps. 40. 12.
[11] Lev. 4. 2, &c.
[12] Ps. 90. 8.
j Heb. *empty.*
k Or, *wilt make.*
l Or, *yield feigned obedience.* Heb. *lie.*
m Heb. *salvations.*
a Heb. *tent.*
b Heb. *the droppings of the honeycomb.*

13 [13] Keep back thy servant also from presumptuous *sins;* [14] let them not have dominion over me: then shall I be upright, and I shall be innocent from the great transgression.

14 [15] Let the words of my mouth, and the meditation of my heart, be acceptable in thy sight, O LORD, my strength, and my [16] redeemer.

PSALM XX.

1 *The church blesseth the king in his exploits.* 7 *Her confidence in God's succour.*

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

THE LORD hear thee in the day of trouble; [1] the name of the God of Jacob defend thee;

2 Send thee help from [2] the sanctuary, and strengthen thee out of Zion;

3 Remember all thy offerings, and accept thy burnt sacrifice; Selah.

4 [3] Grant thee according to thine own heart, and fulfil all thy counsel.

5 We will [4] rejoice in thy salvation, and [5] in the name of our God we will set up *our* banners: the LORD fulfil all thy petitions.

6 Now know I that the LORD saveth [6] his anointed; he will hear him from his holy heaven with the saving strength of his right hand.

7 [7] Some *trust* in chariots, and some in horses: [8] but we will remember the name of the LORD our God.

8 They are brought down and fallen: but we are risen, and stand upright.

9 Save, LORD: let the king hear us when we call.

PSALM XXI.

1 *A thanksgiving for victory.* 7 *Confidence of further success.*

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

THE king shall joy in thy strength, O LORD; and [1] in thy salvation how greatly shall he rejoice!

2 [2] Thou hast given him his heart's desire, and has not withholden the request of his lips. Selah.

3 For thou preventest him with the blessings of goodness: thou [3] settest a crown of pure gold on his head.

4 [4] He asked life of thee, *and* thou gavest *it* him, [5] *even* length of days for ever and ever.

5 His glory *is* great in thy salvation: honour and majesty hast thou laid upon him.

6 For thou hast made him most blessed for ever: [6] thou hast made him exceeding glad with thy countenance.

7 For the king trusteth in the LORD, and through the mercy of the most High he [7] shall not be moved.

8 Thine hand shall [8] find out all thine enemies: thy right hand shall find out those that hate thee.

9 [9] Thou shalt make them as a fiery oven in the time of thine anger: the LORD shall [10] swallow them up in his wrath, [11] and the fire shall devour them.

10 [12] Their fruit shalt thou destroy from the earth, and their seed from among the children of men.

---

[13] Gen. 20. 6. 1 Sam. 25. 32, 33, 34, 39.
[14] Ps. 119. 133. Rom. 6. 12, 14.
[15] Ps. 51. 15.
[16] Is. 43. 14. & 44. 6. & 47. 4. 1 Thess. 1. 10.
[1] Pro. 18. 10.
[2] 1 Kin. 6. 16. 2 Chr. 20. 8. Ps. 73. 17.
[3] Ps. 21. 2.
[4] Ps. 9. 14.
[5] Ex. 17. 15. Ps. 60. 4.
[6] Ps. 2. 2.
[7] Ps. 33. 16, 17. Pro. 21. 31. Is. 31. 1.
[8] 2 Chr. 32. 8.
[1] Ps. 20. 5, 6.
[2] Ps. 20. 4, 5.
[3] 2 Sam. 12. 30. 1 Chr. 20. 2.
[4] Ps. 61. 5, 6.
[5] 2 Sam. 7. 19. Ps. 91. 16.
[6] Ps. 16. 11. & 45. 7. Acts 2. 28.

13 Keep back thy servant also [c] from presumptuous *sins;*
Let them not have dominion over me: then shall I be perfect,
And I shall be clear from great transgression.

14 Let the words of my mouth and the meditation of my heart be acceptable in thy sight,
O LORD, my rock, and my redeemer.

20 For the Chief Musician. A Psalm of David.

1 The LORD answer thee in the day of trouble;
The name of the God of Jacob set thee up on high;

2 Send thee help from the sanctuary,
And [a] strengthen thee out of Zion;

3 Remember all thy [b] offerings,
And [c] accept thy burnt sacrifice; [Selah

4 Grant thee thy heart's desire,
And fulfil all thy counsel.

5 We will triumph in thy [d] salvation,
And in the name of our God we will set up our banners:
The LORD fulfil all thy petitions.

6 Now know I that the LORD saveth his anointed;
He will answer him from his holy heaven
With the saving strength of his right hand.

7 Some *trust* in chariots, and some in horses:
But we will make mention of the name of the LORD our God.

8 They are bowed down and fallen:
But we are risen, and stand upright.

9 [e] Save, LORD:
Let the King answer us when we call.

21 For the Chief Musician. A Psalm of David.

1 The king shall joy in thy strength, O LORD;
And in thy salvation how greatly shall he rejoice!

2 Thou hast given him his heart's desire,
And hast not withholden the request of his lips. [Selah

3 For thou preventest him with the blessings of [a] goodness:
Thou settest a crown of fine gold on his head.

4 He asked life of thee, thou gavest it him;
Even length of days for ever and ever.

5 His glory is great in thy salvation:
Honour and majesty dost thou lay upon him.

6 For thou [b] makest him most blessed for ever:
Thou makest him glad with joy in thy presence.

7 For the king trusteth in the LORD,
And through the lovingkindness of the Most High he shall not be moved.

8 Thine hand shall find out all thine enemies:
Thy right hand shall find out those that hate thee.

9 Thou shalt make them as a fiery furnace in the time of thine [c] anger.
The LORD shall swallow them up in his wrath,
And the fire shall devour them.

10 Their fruit shalt thou destroy from the earth,
And their seed from among the children of men.

---

[7] Ps. 16. 8.
[8] 1 Sam. 31. 3.
[9] Mal. 4. 1.
[10] Ps. 56. 1, 2.
[11] Ps. 18. 8. Is. 26. 11.
[12] 1 Kin. 13. 34. Job 18. 16, 17, 19. Ps. 37. 28. & 109. 13. Is. 14. 20.

c Or, *from the proud.*
a Or, *support.*
b Or, *meal offerings.*
c Heb. *accept as fat.*
d Or, *victory.*
e Or, as some ancient versions have, *O LORD, save the king; and answer &c.*
a Or, *good things.*
b Heb. *settest him to be blessings.* See Gen. 12. 2.
c Or, *presence.* Heb. *countenance.*

11 For they intended evil against thee: they [13]imagined a mischievous device, *which* they are not able *to perform.*

12 Therefore shalt thou make them turn their back, *when* thou shalt make ready *thine arrows* upon thy strings against the face of them.

13 Be thou exalted, LORD, in thine own strength: *so* will we sing and praise thy power.

PSALM XXII.

1 *David complaineth in great discouragement.* 9 *He prayeth in great distress.* 23 *He praiseth God.*

To the chief Musician upon Aijeleth Shahar, A Psalm of David.

MY [1]God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me? *why art thou so* far from helping me, *and from* [2]the words of my roaring?

2 O my God, I cry in the daytime, but thou hearest not; and in the night season, and am not silent.

3 But thou *art* holy, *O thou* that inhabitest the [3]praises of Israel.

4 Our fathers trusted in thee: they trusted, and thou didst deliver them.

5 They cried unto thee, and were delivered: [4]they trusted in thee, and were not confounded.

6 But I *am* [5]a worm, and no man; [6]a reproach of men, and despised of the people.

7 [7]All they that see me laugh me to scorn: they shoot out the lip, [8]they shake the head, *saying,*

8 [9]He trusted on the LORD *that* he would deliver him: [10]let him deliver him, seeing he delighted in him.

9 [11]But thou *art* he that took me out of the womb: thou didst make me hope *when I was* upon my mother's breasts.

10 I was cast upon thee from the womb: [12]thou *art* my God from my mother's belly.

11 Be not far from me; for trouble *is* near; for *there is* none to help.

12 [13]Many bulls have compassed me: strong *bulls* of Bashan have beset me round.

13 [14]They gaped upon me *with* their mouths, *as* a ravening and a roaring lion.

14 I am poured out like water, [15]and all my bones are out of joint: [16]my heart is like wax; it is melted in the midst of my bowels.

15 [17]My strength is dried up like a potsherd; and [18]my tongue cleaveth to my jaws; and thou hast brought me into the dust of death.

16 For [19]dogs have compassed me: the assembly of the wicked have inclosed me: [20]they pierced my hands and my feet.

17 I may tell all my bones: [21]they look *and* stare upon me.

18 [22]They part my garments among them, and cast lots upon my vesture.

19 But [23]be not thou far from me, O LORD: O my strength, haste thee to help me.

[13] Ps. 2. 1.
[1] Matt. 27. 46. Mark 15. 34.
[2] Heb. 5. 7.
[3] Deut. 10. 21.
[4] Ps. 25. 2, 3. & 31. 1. & 71. 1. Is. 49. 23. Rom. 9. 33.
[5] Job 25. 6. Is. 41. 14.
[6] Is. 53. 3.
[7] Matt. 27. 39. Mark 15. 29. Luke 23. 35.
[8] Job 16. 4. Ps. 109. 25.
[9] Matt. 27. 43.
[10] Ps. 91. 14.
[11] Ps. 71. 6.
[12] Is. 46. 3. & 49. 1.
[13] Deut. 32. 14. Ps. 68. 30. Ezek. 39. 18. Amos 4. 1.
[14] Job. 16. 10. Ps. 35. 21. Lam. 2. 16. & 3. 46.
[15] Dan. 5. 6.
[16] Josh. 7. 5. Job 23. 16.
[17] Pro. 17. 22.

11 For they intended evil against thee:
They imagined a device, which they are not able to perform.
12 For thou shalt make them turn their back,
Thou shalt make ready with thy bowstrings against the face of them.
13 Be thou exalted, O LORD, in thy strength:
So will we sing and praise thy power.

22 For the Chief Musician; set to [a]Aijeleth-hash-Shahar. A Psalm of David.

1 My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me?
[b]*Why art thou so* far from helping me, *and from* the words of my roaring?
2 O my God, I cry in the day-time, but thou answerest not;
And in the night season, [c]and am not silent.
3 But thou art holy,
O thou that [d]inhabitest the praises of Israel.
4 Our fathers trusted in thee:
They trusted, and thou didst deliver them.
5 They cried unto thee, and were delivered:
They trusted in thee, and were not ashamed.
6 But I am a worm, and no man;
A reproach of men, and despised of the people.
7 All they that see me laugh me to scorn:
They shoot out the lip, they shake the head, *saying,*
8 [e]Commit *thyself* unto the LORD; let him deliver him:
Let him deliver him, seeing he delighteth in him.
9 But thou art he that took me out of the womb:
Thou didst make me trust *when I was* upon my mother's breasts.
10 I was cast upon thee from the womb:
Thou art my God from my mother's belly.
11 Be not far from me; for trouble is near;
For there is none to help.
12 Many bulls have compassed me:
Strong bulls of Bashan have beset me round.
13 They gape upon me with their mouth,
As a ravening and a roaring lion.
14 I am poured out like water,
And all my bones are out of joint:
My heart is like wax;
It is melted in the midst of my bowels.
15 My strength is dried up like a potsherd;
And my tongue cleaveth to my jaws;
And thou hast brought me into the dust of death.
16 For dogs have compassed me:
The assembly of evil-doers have inclosed me;
[f]They pierced my hands and my feet.
17 I may tell all my bones;
They look and stare upon me:
18 They part my garments among them,
And upon my vesture do they cast lots.
19 But be not thou far off, O LORD:
O thou my succour, haste thee to help me.

[18] Job 29. 10. Lam. 4. 4. John 19. 28.
[19] Rev. 22. 15.
[20] Matt. 27. 35. Mark 15. 24. Luke 23. 33. John 19. 23, 37. & 20. 25.
[21] Luke 23. 27, 35.
[22] Luke 23. 34. John 19. 23, 34.
[23] ver. 11. Ps. 10. 1.
[a] That is, *The hind of the morning.*
[b] Or, *Far from my help* are *the words of my roaring.*
[c] Or, *but find no rest.*
[d] Or, *art enthroned upon.*
[e] Or, *He trusted on the LORD, that he would deliver him.*
[f] So the Sept., Vulg. and Syr. According to other ancient versions, *They bound.* The Hebrew text as pointed reads, *Like a lion.*

20 Deliver my soul from the sword ; [24] my darling from the power of the [25] dog.
21 [26] Save me from the lion's mouth : [27] for thou hast heard me from the horns of the unicorns.
22 [28] I will declare thy name unto [29] my brethren : in the midst of the congregation will I praise thee.
23 [30] Ye that fear the LORD, praise him ; all ye the seed of Jacob, glorify him ; and fear him, all ye the seed of Israel.
24 For he hath not despised nor abhorred the affliction of the afflicted ; neither hath he hid his face from him ; but [31] when he cried unto him, he heard.
25 [32] My praise *shall be* of thee in the great congregation : [33] I will pay my vows before them that fear him.
26 [34] The meek shall eat and be satisfied : they shall praise the LORD that seek him : your heart [35] shall live for ever.
27 [36] All the ends of the world shall remember and turn unto the LORD : [37] and all the kindreds of the nations shall worship before thee.
28 [38] For the kingdom *is* the LORD'S : and he *is* the governor among the nations.
29 [39] All *they that be* fat upon earth shall eat and worship : [40] all they that go down to the dust shall bow before him : and none can keep alive his own soul.
30 A seed shall serve him ; [41] it shall be accounted to the Lord for a generation.
31 [42] They shall come, and shall declare his righteousness unto a people that shall be born, that he hath done *this*.

PSALM XXIII.

David's confidence in God's grace.

A Psalm of David.

THE LORD *is* [1] my shepherd ; [2] I shall not want.
2 [3] He maketh me to lie down in green pastures : [4] he leadeth me beside the still waters.
3 He restoreth my soul : [5] he leadeth me in the paths of righteousness for his name's sake.
4 Yea, though I walk through the valley of [6] the shadow of death, [7] I will fear no evil : [8] for thou *art* with me ; thy rod and thy staff they comfort me.
5 [9] Thou preparest a table before me in the presence of mine enemies : thou [10] anointest my head with oil ; my cup runneth over.
6 Surely goodness and mercy shall follow me all the days of my life : and I will dwell in the house of the LORD for ever.

[24] Ps. 35. 17.
[25] ver. 16.
[26] 2 Tim. 4. 17.
[27] Is. 34. 7. Acts 4. 27.
[28] Ps. 40. 9. Heb. 2. 12.
[29] John 20. 17. Rom. 8. 29.
[30] Ps. 135. 19, 20.
[31] Heb. 5. 7.
[32] Ps. 35. 18. & 40. 9, 10. & 111. 1.
[33] Ps. 66. 13. & 116. 14. Eccles. 5. 4.
[34] Lev. 7. 11, 12, 15, 16. Ps. 69. 32. Is. 65. 13.
[35] John 6. 51.
[36] Ps. 2. 8. & 72. 11. & 86. 9. & 98. 3. Is. 49. 6.
[37] Ps. 96. 7.
[38] Ps. 47. 8. Obad. 21. Zech. 14. 9. Matt. 6. 13.
[39] Ps. 45. 12.
[40] Is. 26. 19. Phil. 2. 10.
[41] Ps. 87. 6.

20 Deliver my soul from the sword ;
[g] My darling from the power of the dog.
21 Save me from the lion's mouth ;
Yea, from the horns of the wild-oxen thou hast answered me.

22 I will declare thy name unto my brethren :
In the midst of the congregation will I praise thee.
23 Ye that fear the LORD, praise him ;
All ye the seed of Jacob, glorify him ;
And stand in awe of him, all ye the seed of Israel.
24 For he hath not despised nor abhorred the affliction of the afflicted ;
Neither hath he hid his face from him ;
But when he cried unto him, he heard.
25 Of thee cometh my praise in the great congregation :
I will pay my vows before them that fear him.
26 The meek shall eat and be satisfied :
They shall praise the LORD that seek after him :
Let your heart live for ever.
27 All the ends of the earth shall remember and turn unto the LORD :
And all the kindreds of the nations shall worship before thee.
28 For the kingdom is the LORD'S :
And he is the ruler over the nations.
29 All the fat ones of the earth shall eat and worship :
All they that go down to the dust shall bow before him,
Even he that cannot keep his soul alive.
30 A seed shall serve him ;
[h] It shall be told of the Lord unto the *next* generation.
31 They shall come and shall declare his righteousness
Unto a people that shall be born, that he hath done it.

23 A Psalm of David.
1 The LORD is my shepherd ; I shall not want.
2 He maketh me to lie down in green pastures :
He leadeth me beside the [a] still waters.
3 He restoreth my soul :
He guideth me in the paths of righteousness for his name's sake.
4 Yea, though I walk through the valley of [b] the shadow of death,
I will fear no evil ; for thou art with me :
Thy rod and thy staff, they comfort me.
5 Thou preparest a table before me in the presence of mine enemies :
Thou hast anointed my head with oil ; my cup runneth over.
6 [c] Surely goodness and mercy shall follow me all the days of my life :
And I will dwell in the house of the LORD [d] for ever.

[42] Ps. 78. 6. & 86. 9. & 102. 18. Is. 60. 3. See Rom. 3. 21, 22.
[1] Is. 40. 11. Jer. 23. 4. Ezek. 34. 11, 12, 23. John 10. 11. 1 Pet. 2. 25. Rev. 7. 17.
[2] Phil. 4. 19.
[3] Ezek. 34. 14.
[4] Rev. 7. 17.
[5] Ps. 5. 8. & 31. 3. Pro. 8. 20.
[6] Job 3. 5. & 10. 21, 22. & 24. 17. Ps. 44. 19.
[7] Ps. 3. 6. & 27. 1. & 118. 6.
[8] Is. 43. 2.
[9] Ps. 104. 15.
[10] Ps. 92. 10.
g Heb. *My only one.*
h Or, *It shall be counted unto the Lord for* his *generation.*
a Heb. *waters of rest.*
b Or, *deep darkness* (and so elsewhere).
c Or, *Only.*
d Heb. *for length of days.*

PSALM XXIV.

1 *God's lordship in the world.* 3 *The citizens of his spiritual kingdom.* 7 *An exhortation to receive him.*

A Psalm of David.

THE [1] earth *is* the LORD'S, and the fulness thereof; the world, and they that dwell therein.

2 [2] For he hath founded it upon the seas, and established it upon the floods.

3 [3] Who shall ascend into the hill of the LORD? or who shall stand in his holy place?

4 [4] He that hath [5] clean hands, and [6] a pure heart; who hath not lifted up his soul unto vanity, nor [7] sworn deceitfully.

5 He shall receive the blessing from the LORD, and righteousness from the God of his salvation.

6 This *is* the generation of them that seek him, that [8] seek thy face, O Jacob. Selah.

7 [9] Lift up your heads, O ye gates; and be ye lift up, ye everlasting doors; [10] and the King of glory shall come in.

8 Who *is* this King of glory? The LORD strong and mighty, the LORD mighty in battle.

9 Lift up your heads, O ye gates; even lift *them* up, ye everlasting doors; and the King of glory shall come in.

10 Who is this King of glory? The LORD of hosts, he *is* the King of glory. Selah.

PSALM XXV.

1 *David's confidence in prayer.* 7 *He prayeth for remission of sins,* 16 *and for help in affliction.*

A Psalm of David.

UNTO [1] thee, O LORD, do I lift up my soul.

2 O my God, I [2] trust in thee: let me not be ashamed, [3] let not mine enemies triumph over me.

3 Yea, let none that wait on thee be ashamed: let them be ashamed which transgress without cause.

4 [4] Shew me thy ways, O LORD; teach me thy paths.

5 Lead me in thy truth, and teach me: for thou *art* the God of my salvation; on thee do I wait all the day.

6 Remember, O LORD, [5] thy tender mercies and thy lovingkindnesses; for they *have been* ever of old.

7 Remember not [6] the sins of my youth, nor my transgressions: [7] according to thy mercy remember thou me for thy goodness' sake, O LORD.

8 Good and upright *is* the LORD: therefore will he teach sinners in the way.

9 The meek will he guide in judgment: and the meek will he teach his way.

10 All the paths of the LORD *are* mercy and truth unto such as keep his covenant and his testimonies.

[1] Ex. 9. 29. & 19. 5. Deut. 10. 14. Job 41. 11. Ps. 50. 12. 1 Cor. 10. 26, 28.
[2] Gen. 1. 9. Job 38. 6. Ps. 104. 5. & 136. 6. 2 Pet. 3. 5.
[3] Ps. 15. 1.
[4] Is. 33. 15, 16.
[5] Job 17. 9. 1 Tim. 2. 8.
[6] Matt. 5. 8.
[7] Ps. 15. 4.
[8] Ps. 27. 8. & 105. 4.
[9] Is. 26. 2.
[10] Ps. 97. 6. Hag. 2. 7. Mal. 3. 1. 1 Cor. 2. 8.

24 A Psalm of David.

1 The earth is the LORD'S, and the fulness thereof;
The world, and they that dwell therein.
2 For he hath founded it upon the seas,
And established it upon the floods.
3 Who shall ascend into the hill of the LORD?
And who shall stand in his holy place?
4 He that hath clean hands, and a pure heart;
Who hath not lifted up his soul unto vanity,
And hath not sworn deceitfully.
5 He shall receive a blessing from the LORD,
And righteousness from the God of his salvation.
6 This is the generation of them that seek after him,
That seek thy face, [a] O [b] *God of* Jacob. [Selah

7 Lift up your heads, O ye gates;
And be ye lift up, ye [c] everlasting doors:
And the King of glory shall come in.
8 Who is the King of glory?
The LORD strong and mighty,
The LORD mighty in battle.
9 Lift up your heads, O ye gates;
Yea, lift them up, ye [c] everlasting doors:
And the King of glory shall come in.
10 Who is this King of glory?
The LORD of hosts,
He is the King of glory. [Selah

25 *A Psalm* of David.

1 Unto thee, O LORD, do I lift up my soul.
2 O my God, in thee have I trusted,
Let me not be ashamed;
Let not mine enemies triumph over me.
3 Yea, none that wait on thee shall be ashamed:
They shall be ashamed that deal treacherously without cause.
4 Shew me thy ways, O LORD;
Teach me thy paths.
5 Guide me in thy truth, and teach me;
For thou art the God of my salvation;
On thee do I wait all the day.
6 Remember, O LORD, thy tender mercies and thy lovingkindnesses;
For they have been ever of old.
7 Remember not the sins of my youth, nor my transgressions:
According to thy lovingkindness remember thou me,
For thy goodness' sake, O LORD.
8 Good and upright is the LORD:
Therefore will he instruct sinners in the way.
9 The meek will he guide in judgement:
And the meek will he teach his way.
10 All the paths of the LORD are lovingkindness and truth
Unto such as keep his covenant and his testimonies.

[1] Ps. 22. 5. & 31. 1. & 34. 8. Is. 28. 16. & 49. 23. Rom. 10. 11.
[2] Ps. 13. 4.
[3] Ex. 33. 13. Ps. 5. 8. & 27. 11. & 86. 11. & 119. & 143. 8, 10.
[4] Ps. 103. 17. & 106. 1. & 107. 1. Is. 63. 15. Jer. 33. 11.
[5] Job 13. 26. & 20 11. Jer. 3. 25.
[6] Ps. 51. 1.
[7] *a* Or, even *Jacob.* *b* So some ancient versions. *c* Or, *ancient.*

11 [8] For thy name's sake, O LORD, pardon mine iniquity ; [9] for it *is* great.
12 What man *is* he that feareth the LORD ? [10] him shall he teach in the way *that* he shall choose.
13 [11] His soul shall dwell at ease ; and [12] his seed shall inherit the earth.
14 [13] The secret of the LORD *is* with them that fear him ; and he will shew them his covenant.
15 [14] Mine eyes *are* ever toward the LORD ; for he shall pluck my feet out of the net.
16 [15] Turn thee unto me, and have mercy upon me ; for I *am* desolate and afflicted.
17 The troubles of my heart are enlarged : *O* bring thou me out of my distresses.
18 [16] Look upon mine affliction and my pain ; and forgive all my sins.
19 Consider mine enemies ; for they are many ; and they hate me with cruel hatred.
20 O keep my soul, and deliver me : [17] let me not be ashamed ; for I put my trust in thee.
21 Let integrity and uprightness preserve me ; for I wait on thee.
22 [18] Redeem Israel, O God, out of all his troubles.

PSALM XXVI.

David resorteth unto God in confidence of his integrity.

A Psalm of David.

JUDGE [1] me, O LORD ; for I have [2] walked in mine integrity : [3] I have trusted also in the LORD ; *therefore* I shall not slide.
2 [4] Examine me, O LORD, and prove me ; try my reins and my heart.
3 For thy lovingkindness *is* before mine eyes : and [5] I have walked in thy truth.
4 [6] I have not sat with vain persons, neither will I go in with dissemblers.
5 I have [7] hated the congregation of evil doers ; [8] and will not sit with the wicked.
6 [9] I will wash mine hands in innocency : so will I compass thine altar, O LORD :
7 That I may publish with the voice of thanksgiving, and tell of all thy wondrous works.
8 LORD, [10] I have loved the habitation of thy house, and the place where thine honour dwelleth.
9 [11] Gather not my soul with sinners, nor my life with bloody men :
10 In whose hands *is* mischief, and their right hand is full of [12] bribes.
11 But as for me, I will [13] walk in mine integrity : redeem me, and be merciful unto me.
12 [14] My foot standeth in an [15] even place : [16] in the congregations will I bless the LORD.

---

[8] Ps. 31. 3. & 79. 9. & 109. 21. & 143. 11.
[9] See Rom. 5. 20.
[10] Ps. 37. 23.
[11] Pro. 19. 23.
[12] Ps. 37. 11, 22, 29.
[13] Pro. 3. 32. See John 7. 17. & 15. 15.
[14] Ps. 141. 8.
[15] Ps. 69. 16. & 86. 16.
[16] 2 Sam. 16. 12.
[17] ver. 2.
[18] Ps. 130. 8.
[1] Ps. 7. 8.
[2] ver. 11. 2 Kin. 20. 30. Pro. 20. 7.
[3] Ps. 28. 7. & 31. 14. Pro. 29. 25.
[4] Ps. 7. 9. & 17. 3. & 66. 10. & 139. 23. Zech. 13. 9.
[5] 2 Kin. 20. 3.
[6] Ps. 1. 1. Jer. 15. 17.
[7] Ps. 31. 6. & 139. 21, 22.
[8] Ps. 1. 1.

11 For thy name's sake, O LORD,
Pardon mine iniquity, for it is great.
12 What man is he that feareth the LORD ?
Him shall he instruct in the way that he shall choose.
13 His soul shall dwell at ease ;
And his seed shall inherit the land.
14 The [a] secret of the LORD is with them that fear him ;
[b] And he will shew them his covenant.
15 Mine eyes are ever toward the LORD ;
For he shall pluck my feet out of the net.
16 Turn thee unto me, and have mercy upon me ;
For I am desolate and afflicted.
17 The troubles of my heart [c] are enlarged :
O bring thou me out of my distresses.
18 Consider mine affliction and my travail ;
And forgive all my sins.
19 Consider mine enemies, for they are many ;
And they hate me with cruel hatred.
20 O keep my soul, and deliver me :
Let me not be ashamed, for I put my trust in thee.
21 Let integrity and uprightness preserve me,
For I wait on thee.
22 Redeem Israel, O God,
Out of all his troubles.

26 *A Psalm* of David.

1 Judge me, O LORD, for I have walked in mine integrity :
I have trusted also in the LORD [a] without wavering.
2 Examine me, O LORD, and prove me ;
Try my reins and my heart.
3 For thy lovingkindness is before mine eyes ;
And I have walked in thy truth.
4 I have not sat with vain persons ;
Neither will I go in with dissemblers.
5 I hate the congregation of evil-doers,
And will not sit with the wicked.
6 I will wash mine hands in innocency ;
So will I compass thine altar, O LORD :
7 That I may [b] make the voice of thanksgiving to be heard,
And tell of all thy wondrous works.
8 LORD, I love the habitation of thy house,
And the place [c] where thy glory dwelleth.
9 [d] Gather not my soul with sinners,
Nor my life with men of blood :
10 In whose hands is mischief,
And their right hand is full of bribes.
11 But as for me, I will walk in mine integrity :
Redeem me, and be merciful unto me.
12 My foot standeth in an even place :
In the congregations will I bless the LORD.

---

[9] See Ex. 30. 19, 20. Ps. 73. 13. 1 Tim. 2. 8.
[10] Ps. 27. 4.
[11] See 1 Sam. 25. 29. Ps. 28. 3.
[12] Ex. 23. 8. Deut. 16. 19. 1 Sam. 8. 3. Is. 33. 15.
[13] ver. 1.
[14] Ps. 40. 2.
[15] Ps. 27. 11.
[16] Ps. 22. 22. & 107. 32. & 111. 1.
a Or, *counsel.* Or, *friendship.*
b Or, *And his covenant, to make them know it.*
c Or, as otherwise read, *relieve thou, and bring me &c.*
a Or, *I shall not slide.*
b Or, *publish with the voice of thanksgiving.*
c Heb. *of the tabernacle of thy glory.*
d Or, *Take not away.*

PSALM XXVII.

1 *David sustaineth his faith by the power of God,* 4 *by his love to the service of God,* 9 *by prayer.*

A Psalm of David.

THE LORD *is* [1] my light and [2] my salvation; whom shall I fear? [3] the LORD *is* the strength of my life; of whom shall I be afraid?

2 When the wicked, *even* mine enemies and my foes, came upon me to [4] eat up my flesh, they stumbled and fell.

3 [5] Though an host should encamp against me, my heart shall not fear: though war should rise against me, in this *will* I *be* confident.

4 [6] One *thing* have I desired of the LORD, that will I seek after; that I may [7] dwell in the house of the LORD all the days of my life, to behold [8] the beauty of the LORD, and to enquire in his temple.

5 For [9] in the time of trouble he shall hide me in his pavilion: in the secret of his tabernacle shall he hide me; he shall [10] set me up upon a rock.

6 And now shall [11] mine head be lifted up above mine enemies round about me: therefore will I offer in his tabernacle sacrifices of joy; I will sing, yea, I will sing praises unto the LORD.

7 Hear, O LORD, *when* I cry with my voice: have mercy also upon me, and answer me.

8 *When thou saidst,* [12] Seek ye my face; my heart said unto thee, Thy face, LORD, will I seek.

9 [13] Hide not thy face *far* from me; put not thy servant away in anger: thou hast been my help; leave me not, neither forsake me, O God of my salvation.

10 [14] When my father and my mother forsake me, then the LORD will take me up.

11 [15] Teach me thy way, O LORD, and lead me in a plain path, because of mine enemies.

12 [16] Deliver me not over unto the will of mine enemies: for [17] false witnesses are risen up against me, and such as [18] breathe out cruelty.

13 *I had fainted,* unless I had believed to see the goodness of the LORD [19] in the land of the living.

14 [20] Wait on the LORD: be of good courage, and he shall strengthen thine heart: wait, I say, on the LORD.

---

[1] Ps. 84. 11. Is. 60. 19, 20. Mic. 7. 8.
[2] Ex. 15. 2.
[3] Ps. 62. 2, 6. & 118. 14, 21. Is. 12. 2.
[4] Ps. 14. 4.
[5] Ps. 3. 6.
[6] Ps. 26. 8.
[7] Ps. 65. 4. Luke 2. 37.
[8] Ps. 90. 17.
[9] Ps. 31. 20. & 83. 3. & 91. 1. Is. 4. 6.
[10] Ps. 40. 2.
[11] Ps. 3. 3.
[12] Ps. 24. 6. & 105. 4.
[13] Ps. 69. 17. & 143. 7.
[14] Is. 49. 15.
[15] Ps. 25. 4. & 86. 11. & 119. 33.
[16] Ps. 35. 25.
[17] 1 Sam. 22. 9. 2 Sam. 16. 7, 8. Ps. 35. 11.
[18] Acts 9. 1.
[19] Ps. 56. 13. & 116. 9. & 142. 5. Jer. 11. 19. Ezek. 26. 20.
[20] Ps. 31. 24. & 62. 1, 5. & 130. 5. Is. 25. 9. Hab. 2. 3.

---

27 *A Psalm* of David.

1 The LORD is my light and my salvation; whom shall I fear?
The LORD is the [a] strength of my life; of whom shall I be afraid?
2 When evil-doers came upon me to eat up my flesh,
Even mine adversaries and my foes, they stumbled and fell.
3 Though an host should encamp against me,
My heart shall not fear:
Though war should rise against me,
[b] Even then will I be confident.
4 One thing have I asked of the LORD, that will I seek after;
That I may dwell in the house of the LORD all the days of my life,
To behold [c] the beauty of the LORD, and to [d] inquire in his temple.
5 For in the day of trouble he shall keep me secretly in his pavilion:
In the covert of his [e] tabernacle shall he hide me;
He shall lift me up upon a rock.
6 And now shall mine head be lifted up above mine enemies round about me;
And I will offer in his [e] tabernacle sacrifices of [f] joy;
I will sing, yea, I will sing praises unto the LORD.

7 Hear, O LORD, when I cry with my voice:
Have mercy also upon me, and answer me.
8 *When thou saidst,* Seek ye my face; my heart said unto thee,
Thy face, LORD, will I seek.
9 Hide not thy face from me;
Put not thy servant away in anger:
Thou hast been my help;
Cast me not off, neither forsake me, O God of my salvation.
10 [g] For my father and my mother have forsaken me,
But the LORD will take me up.
11 Teach me thy way, O LORD;
And lead me in a plain path,
[h] Because of mine enemies.
12 Deliver me not over unto the will of mine adversaries:
For false witnesses are risen up against me, and such as breathe out cruelty.
13 *I had fainted,* unless I had believed to see the goodness of the LORD
In the land of the living.
14 Wait on the LORD:
Be strong, and let thine heart take courage;
Yea, wait thou on the LORD.

---

a Or, *strong hold.*
b Or, *In this.*
c Or, *the pleasantness.*
d Or, *consider his temple.*
e Heb. *tent.*
f Or, *shouting.* Or, *trumpet-sound.*
g Or, *When my father and my mother forsake me, the* LORD *&c.*
h Or, *them that lie in wait for me.*

PSALM XXVIII.

1 *David prayeth earnestly against his enemies.* 6 *He blesseth God.* 9 *He prayeth for the people.*

A Psalm of David.

UNTO thee will I cry, O LORD my rock; [1] be not silent to me: [2] lest, *if* thou be silent to me, I become like them that go down into the pit.

2 Hear the voice of my supplications, when I cry unto thee, [3] when I lift up my hands [4] toward thy holy oracle.

3 [5] Draw me not away with the wicked, and with the workers of iniquity, [6] which speak peace to their neighbours, but mischief *is* in their hearts.

4 [7] Give them according to their deeds, and according to the wickedness of their endeavours: give them after the work of their hands; render to them their desert.

5 Because [8] they regard not the works of the LORD, nor the operation of his hands, he shall destroy them, and not build them up.

6 Blessed *be* the LORD, because he hath heard the voice of my supplications.

7 The LORD *is* [9] my strength and my shield; my heart [10] trusted in him, and I am helped: therefore my heart greatly rejoiceth; and with my song will I praise him.

8 The LORD *is* their strength, and he *is* the [11] saving strength of his anointed.

9 Save thy people, and bless [12] thine inheritance: feed them also, [13] and lift them up for ever.

PSALM XXIX.

1 *David exhorteth princes to give glory to God,* 3 *by reason of his power,* 11 *and protection of his people.*

A Psalm of David.

[1] GIVE unto the LORD, O ye mighty, give unto the LORD glory and strength.

2 Give unto the LORD the glory due unto his name; worship the LORD in [2] the beauty of holiness.

3 The voice of the LORD *is* upon the waters: [3] the God of glory thundereth: the LORD *is* upon many waters.

4 The voice of the LORD *is* powerful; the voice of the LORD *is* full of majesty.

5 The voice of the LORD breaketh the cedars; yea, the LORD breaketh [4] the cedars of Lebanon.

6 [5] He maketh them also to skip like a calf; Lebanon and [6] Sirion like a young unicorn.

7 The voice of the LORD divideth the flames of fire.

8 The voice of the LORD shaketh the wilderness; the LORD shaketh the wilderness of [7] Kadesh.

9 The voice of the LORD maketh [8] the hinds to calve, and discovereth the forests: and in his temple doth every one speak of *his* glory.

10 The LORD [9] sitteth upon the flood; yea, [10] the LORD sitteth King for ever.

[1] Ps. 83. 1.
[2] Ps. 88. 4. & 143. 7.
[3] 1 Kin. 6. 22, 23. & 8. 28, 29. Ps. 5. 7.
[4] Ps. 138. 2.
[5] Ps. 26. 9.
[6] Ps. 12. 2. & 55. 21. & 62. 4. Jer. 9. 8.
[7] 2 Tim. 4. 14. Rev. 18. 6.
[8] Job 34. 27. Is. 5. 12.
[9] Ps. 18. 2.
[10] Ps. 13. 5. & 22. 4.
[11] Ps. 20. 6.
[12] Deut. 9. 29. 1 Kin. 8. 51, 53.
[13] Ezra 1. 4.
[1] 1 Chr. 16. 28, 29. Ps. 96. 7, 8, 9.
[2] 2 Chr. 20. 21.

28 A *Psalm* of David.

1 Unto thee, O LORD, will I call;
My rock, be not thou deaf unto me:
Lest, if thou be silent unto me,
I become like them that go down into the pit.
2 Hear the voice of my supplications, when I cry unto thee,
When I lift up my hands [a] toward thy holy oracle.
3 Draw me not away with the wicked,
And with the workers of iniquity;
Which speak peace with their neighbours,
But mischief is in their hearts.
4 Give them according to their work, and according to the wickedness of their doings:
Give them after the operation of their hands;
Render to them their desert.
5 Because they regard not the works of the LORD,
Nor the operation of his hands,
He shall break them down and not build them up.

6 Blessed be the LORD,
Because he hath heard the voice of my supplications.
7 The LORD is my strength and my shield;
My heart hath trusted in him, and I am helped:
Therefore my heart greatly rejoiceth;
And with my song will I praise him.
8 The LORD is [b] their strength,
And he is a strong hold of salvation to his anointed.
9 Save thy people, and bless thine inheritance:
Feed them also, and bear them up for ever.

29 A Psalm of David.

1 Give unto the LORD, O ye [a] sons of the [b] mighty,
Give unto the LORD glory and strength.
2 Give unto the LORD the glory due unto his name;
Worship the LORD [c] in the beauty of holiness.

3 The voice of the LORD is upon the waters:
The God of glory thundereth,
Even the LORD upon [d] many waters.
4 The voice of the LORD is powerful;
The voice of the LORD is full of majesty.
5 The voice of the LORD breaketh the cedars;
Yea, the LORD breaketh in pieces the cedars of Lebanon.
6 He maketh them also to skip like a calf;
Lebanon and Sirion like a young wild-ox.
7 The voice of the LORD [e] cleaveth the flames of fire.
8 The voice of the LORD shaketh the wilderness;
The LORD shaketh the wilderness of Kadesh.
9 The voice of the LORD maketh the hinds to calve,
And strippeth the forests bare:
And in his temple every thing saith, Glory.

10 The LORD sat *as king* at the Flood;
Yea, the LORD sitteth as king for ever.

[3] Job 37. 4, 5.
[4] Is. 2. 13.
[5] Ps. 114. 4.
[6] Deut. 3. 9.
[7] Num. 13. 26.
[8] Job 39. 1, 2, 3.
[9] Gen. 6. 17. Job 38. 8, 25.
[10] Ps. 10. 16.
a Or, *toward the innermost place of thy sanctuary.*
b According to some ancient versions, *a strength unto his people.*
a Or, *sons of God.*
b Or, *gods.* See Ex. 15. 11.
c Or, *in holy array.*
d Or, *great.*
e Or, *heweth out flames of fire.*

11 [11] The LORD will give strength unto his people ;
the LORD will bless his people with peace.

PSALM XXX.

1 *David praiseth God for his deliverance.* 4 *He exhorteth others to praise him by example of God's dealing with him.*

A Psalm *and* Song *at* the dedication of the house of David.

I WILL extol thee, O LORD ; for thou hast [1] lifted me up, and hast not made my foes to [2] rejoice over me.

2 O LORD my God, I cried unto thee, and thou hast [3] healed me.

3 O LORD, [4] thou hast brought up my soul from the grave : thou hast kept me alive, that I should not [5] go down to the pit.

4 [6] Sing unto the LORD, O ye saints of his, and give thanks at the remembrance of his holiness.

5 For [7] his anger *endureth but* a moment ; [8] in his favour *is* life : weeping may endure for a night, [9] but joy *cometh* in the morning.

6 And [10] in my prosperity I said, I shall never be moved.

7 LORD, by thy favour thou hast made my mountain to stand strong : [11] thou didst hide thy face, *and* I was troubled.

8 I cried to thee, O LORD ; and unto the LORD I made supplication.

9 What profit *is there* in my blood, when I go down to the pit ? [12] Shall the dust praise thee ? shall it declare thy truth ?

10 Hear, O LORD, and have mercy upon me : LORD, be thou my helper.

11 [13] Thou hast turned for me my mourning into dancing : thou hast put off my sackcloth, and girded me with gladness ;

12 To the end that *my* glory may sing praise to thee, and not be silent. O LORD my God, I will give thanks unto thee for ever.

PSALM XXXI.

1 *David shewing his confidence in God craveth his help.* 7 *He rejoiceth in his mercy.* 9 *He prayeth in his calamity.* 19 *He praiseth God for his goodness.*

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

IN [1] thee, O LORD, do I put my trust ; let me never be ashamed : [2] deliver me in thy righteousness.

2 [3] Bow down thine ear to me ; deliver me speedily : be thou my strong rock, for an house of defence to save me.

3 [4] For thou *art* my rock and my fortress ; therefore [5] for thy name's sake lead me, and guide me.

4 Pull me out of the net that they have laid privily for me : for thou *art* my strength.

5 [6] Into thine hand I commit my spirit : thou hast redeemed me, O LORD God of truth.

[11] Ps. 28. 8.
[1] Ps. 28. 9.
[2] Ps. 25. 2. & 35. 19, 24.
[3] Ps. 6. 2. & 103. 3.
[4] Ps. 86. 13.
[5] Ps. 28. 1.
[6] 1 Chr. 16. 4. Ps. 97. 12.
[7] Ps. 103. 9. Is. 26. 20. & 54. 7, 8. 2 Cor. 4. 17.
[8] Ps. 63. 3.
[9] Ps. 126. 5.
[10] Job 29. 18.
[11] Ps. 104. 29.
[12] Ps. 6. 5. & 88. 11. & 115. 17. & 118. 17. Is. 38. 18.
[13] 2 Sam. 6. 14. Is. 61. 3. Jer. 31. 4.

11 The LORD will give strength unto his people ;
The LORD will bless his people with peace.

30 A Psalm ; a Song at the Dedication of the House ; *a Psalm* of David.

1 I will extol thee, O LORD ; for thou hast [a] raised me up,
And hast not made my foes to rejoice over me.
2 O LORD my God,
I cried unto thee, and thou hast healed me.
3 O LORD, thou hast brought up my soul from Sheol :
Thou hast kept me alive, [b] that I should not go down to the pit.
4 Sing praise unto the LORD, O ye saints of his,
And give thanks to his holy [c] name.
5 For his anger is but for a moment ;
[d] In his favour is life :
Weeping [e] may tarry for the night,
But joy *cometh* in the morning.
6 As for me, I said in my prosperity,
I shall never be moved.
7 Thou, LORD, of thy favour hadst made my mountain to stand strong :
Thou didst hide thy face ; I was troubled.
8 I cried to thee, O LORD ;
And unto the LORD I made supplication :
9 What profit is there in my blood, when I go down to the pit ?
Shall the dust praise thee ? shall it declare thy truth ?
10 Hear, O LORD, and have mercy upon me : LORD, be thou my helper.
11 Thou hast turned for me my mourning into dancing ;
Thou hast loosed my sackcloth, and girded me with gladness :
12 To the end that *my* glory may sing praise to thee, and not be silent.
O LORD my God, I will give thanks unto thee for ever.

31 For the Chief Musician. A Psalm of David.

1 In thee, O LORD, do I put my trust ; let me never be ashamed :
Deliver me in thy righteousness.
2 Bow down thine ear unto me ; deliver me speedily :
Be thou to me a strong rock, an house of [a] defence to save me.
3 For thou art my rock and my fortress ;
Therefore for thy name's sake lead me and guide me.
4 Pluck me out of the net that they have laid privily for me ;
For thou art my strong hold.
5 Into thine hand I commend my spirit :
Thou hast redeemed me, O LORD, thou God of truth.

[1] Ps. 22. 5. & 25. 2. & 71. 1. Is. 49. 23.
[2] Ps. 143. 1.
[3] Ps. 71. 2.
[4] Ps. 18. 2.
[5] Ps. 23. 3. & 25. 11.
[6] Luke 23. 46. Acts 7. 59.
a Or, *drawn.*
b Another reading is, *from among them that go down to the pit.*
c Heb. *memorial.* See Ex. 3. 15.
d Or, *His favour is for a life time.*
e Heb. *may come in to lodge at even.*
a Heb. *fortresses.*

6 I have hated them [7] that regard lying vanities : but
I trust in the LORD.
7 I will be glad and rejoice in thy mercy : for thou
hast considered my trouble ; thou hast [8] known my soul
in adversities ;
8 And hast not [9] shut me up into the hand of the
enemy : [10] thou hast set my feet in a large room.
9 Have mercy upon me, O LORD, for I am in trouble :
[11] mine eye is consumed with grief, *yea*, my soul and
my belly.
10 For my life is spent with grief, and my years with
sighing : my strength faileth because of mine iniquity,
and [12] my bones are consumed.
11 [13] I was a reproach among all mine enemies, but
[14] especially among my neighbours, and a fear to mine
acquaintance : [15] they that did see me without fled from
me.
12 [16] I am forgotten as a dead man out of mind : I
am like a broken vessel.
13 [17] For I have heard the slander of many : [18] fear
was on every side : while they [19] took counsel together
against me, they devised to take away my life.
14 But I trusted in thee, O LORD : I said, Thou *art*
my God.
15 My times *are* in thy hand : deliver me from the
hand of mine enemies, and from them that persecute
me.
16 [20] Make thy face to shine upon thy servant : save
me for thy mercies' sake.
17 [21] Let me not be ashamed, O LORD ; for I have
called upon thee : let the wicked be ashamed, *and* [22] let
them be silent in the grave.
18 [23] Let the lying lips be put to silence ; which
[24] speak grievous things proudly and contemptuously
against the righteous.
19 [25] *Oh* how great *is* thy goodness, which thou hast
laid up for them that fear thee ; *which* thou hast wrought
for them that trust in thee before the sons of men !
20 [26] Thou shalt hide them in the secret of thy presence from the pride of man : [27] thou shalt keep them
secretly in a pavilion from the strife of tongues.
21 Blessed *be* the LORD : for [28] he hath shewed me
his marvellous kindness [29] in a strong city.
22 For [30] I said in my haste, [31] I am cut off from before
thine eyes : nevertheless thou heardest the voice of my
supplications when I cried unto thee.
23 [32] O love the LORD, all ye his saints : *for* the LORD
preserveth the faithful, and plentifully rewardeth the
proud doer.
24 [33] Be of good courage, and he shall strengthen
your heart, all ye that hope in the LORD.

6 I hate them that regard lying vanities :
But I trust in the LORD.
7 I will be glad and rejoice in thy mercy :
For thou hast seen my affliction ;
Thou hast known [b] my soul in adversities :
8 And thou hast not shut me up into the hand of the
enemy ;
Thou hast set my feet in a large place.
9 Have mercy upon me, O LORD, for I am in distress :
Mine eye wasteth away with grief, *yea*, my soul and
my body.
10 For my life is spent with sorrow, and my years with
sighing :
My strength faileth because of mine iniquity, and
my bones are wasted away.
11 Because of all mine adversaries I am become a reproach,
Yea, unto my neighbours exceedingly, and a fear to
mine acquaintance :
They that did see me without fled from me.
12 I am forgotten as a dead man out of mind :
I am like a broken vessel.
13 For I have heard the defaming of many,
Terror on every side :
While they took counsel together against me,
They devised to take away my life.
14 But I trusted in thee, O LORD :
I said, Thou art my God.
15 My times are in thy hand :
Deliver me from the hand of mine enemies, and
from them that persecute me.
16 Make thy face to shine upon thy servant :
Save me in thy lovingkindness.
17 Let me not be ashamed, O LORD ; for I have called
upon thee :
Let the wicked be ashamed, let them be silent in
Sheol.
18 Let the lying lips be dumb ;
Which speak against the righteous insolently,
With pride and contempt.
19 Oh how great is thy goodness, which thou hast laid
up for them that fear thee,
Which thou hast wrought for them that put their
trust in thee, before the sons of men !
20 In the covert of thy presence shalt thou hide them
from the plottings of man :
Thou shalt keep them secretly in a pavilion from
the strife of tongues.
21 Blessed be the LORD :
For he hath shewed me his marvellous lovingkindness in a strong city.
22 As for me, I said in my [c] haste, I am cut off from
before thine eyes :
Nevertheless thou heardest the voice of my supplications when I cried unto thee.
23 O love the LORD, all ye his saints :
The LORD preserveth [d] the faithful,
And plentifully rewardeth the proud doer.
24 Be strong, and let your heart take courage,
All ye that [e] hope in the LORD.

---

7 Jonah 2. 8.
8 John 10. 27.
9 Deut. 32. 30. 1 Sam. 17. 46. & 24. 18.
10 Ps. 4. 1. & 18. 19.
11 Ps. 6. 7.
12 Ps. 32. 3. & 102. 3.
13 Ps. 41. 8. Is. 53. 4.
14 Job 19. 13. Ps. 38. 11. & 88. 8, 18.
15 Ps. 64. 8.
16 Ps. 88. 4, 5.
17 Jer. 20. 10.
18 Jer. 6. 25. & 20. 3. Lam. 2. 22.
19 Matt. 27. 1.
20 Num. 6. 25, 26. Ps. 4. 6. & 67. 1.
21 Ps. 25. 2.
22 1 Sam. 2. 9. Ps. 115. 17.
23 Ps. 12. 3.
24 1 Sam. 2. 3. Ps. 94. 4. Jude 15.
25 Is. 64. 4. 1 Cor. 2. 9.
26 Ps. 27. 5. & 32. 7.
27 Job 5. 21.
28 Ps. 17. 7.
29 1 Sam. 23. 7.
30 1 Sam. 23. 26. Ps. 116. 11.
31 Is. 38. 11, 12. Lam. 3. 54. Jonah 2. 4.
32 Ps. 34. 9.
33 Ps. 27. 14.

b Or, *the adversities of my soul.*
c Or, *alarm.*
d Or, *faithfulness.*
e Or, *wait for.*

PSALM XXXII.

1 *Blessedness consisteth in remission of sins.* 3 *Confession of sins giveth ease to the conscience.* 8 *God's promises bring joy.*

A Psalm of David, Maschil.

BLESSED *is he whose* [1] transgression *is* forgiven, *whose* sin *is* covered.

2 Blessed *is* the man unto whom the LORD [2] imputeth not iniquity, and [3] in whose spirit *there is* no guile.

3 When I kept silence, my bones waxed old through my roaring all the day long.

4 For day and night thy [4] hand was heavy upon me: my moisture is turned into the drought of summer. Selah.

5 I acknowledged my sin unto thee, and mine iniquity have I not hid. [5] I said, I will confess my transgressions unto the LORD; and thou forgavest the iniquity of my sin. Selah.

6 [6] For this shall every one that is godly [7] pray unto thee in a time when thou mayest be found: surely in the floods of great waters they shall not come nigh unto him.

7 [8] Thou *art* my hiding place; thou shalt preserve me from trouble; thou shalt compass me about with [9] songs of deliverance. Selah.

8 I will instruct thee and teach thee in the way which thou shalt go: I will guide thee with mine eye.

9 [10] Be ye not as the horse, *or* as the mule, *which* have [11] no understanding: whose mouth must be held in with bit and bridle, lest they come near unto thee.

10 [12] Many sorrows *shall be* to the wicked: but [13] he that trusteth in the LORD, mercy shall compass him about.

11 [14] Be glad in the LORD, and rejoice, ye righteous: and shout for joy, all *ye that are* upright in heart.

32 *A Psalm* of David. Maschil.

1 Blessed is he whose transgression is forgiven, whose sin is covered.
2 Blessed is the man unto whom the LORD imputeth not iniquity,
And in whose spirit there is no guile.
3 When I kept silence, my bones waxed old
Through my roaring all the day long.
4 For day and night thy hand was heavy upon me:
My moisture was changed [a] *as* with the drought of summer. [Selah
5 I acknowledged my sin unto thee, and mine iniquity have I not hid:
I said, I will confess my transgressions unto the LORD;
And thou forgavest the iniquity of my sin. [Selah
6 For this let every one that is godly pray unto thee [b] in a time when thou mayest be found:
Surely when the great waters overflow they shall not reach unto him.
7 Thou art my hiding place; thou wilt preserve me from trouble;
Thou wilt compass me about with songs of deliverance. [Selah
8 I will instruct thee and teach thee in the way which thou shalt go:
I will counsel thee with mine eye upon thee.
9 Be ye not as the horse, or as the mule, which have no understanding:
Whose trappings must be bit and bridle to hold them in,
[c] *Else* they will not come near unto thee.
10 Many sorrows shall be to the wicked:
But he that trusteth in the LORD, mercy shall compass him about.
11 Be glad in the LORD, and rejoice, ye righteous:
And shout for joy, all ye that are upright in heart.

PSALM XXXIII.

1 *God is to be praised for his goodness,* 6 *for his power,* 12 *and for his providence.* 20 *Confidence is to be placed in God.*

REJOICE [1] in the LORD, O ye righteous: *for* [2] praise is comely for the upright.

2 Praise the LORD with harp: sing unto him with the psaltery [3] *and* an instrument of ten strings.

3 [4] Sing unto him a new song; play skilfully with a loud noise.

4 For the word of the LORD *is* right; and all his works *are done* in truth.

5 [5] He loveth righteousness and judgment: [6] the earth is full of the goodness of the LORD.

6 [7] By the word of the LORD were the heavens made; and [8] all the host of them [9] by the breath of his mouth.

7 [10] He gathereth the waters of the sea together as an heap: he layeth up the depth in storehouses.

8 Let all the earth fear the LORD: let all the inhabitants of the world stand in awe of him.

33 Rejoice in the LORD, O ye righteous:
Praise is comely for the upright.
2 Give thanks unto the LORD with harp:
Sing praises unto him with the psaltery of ten strings.
3 Sing unto him a new song;
Play skilfully with a loud noise.
4 For the word of the LORD is right;
And all his work is *done* in faithfulness.
5 He loveth righteousness and judgement:
The earth is full of the lovingkindness of the LORD.
6 By the word of the LORD were the heavens made;
And all the host of them by the breath of his mouth.
7 He gathereth the waters of the sea together as an heap:
He layeth up the deeps in storehouses.
8 Let all the earth fear the LORD:
Let all the inhabitants of the world stand in awe of him.

---

[1] Ps. 85. 2. Rom. 4. 6, 7, 8.
[2] 2 Cor. 5. 19.
[3] John 1. 47.
[4] 1 Sam. 5. 6, 11. Job 33. 7. Ps. 38. 2.
[5] Pro. 28. 13. Is. 65. 24. Luke 15. 18, 21, &c. 1 John 1. 9.
[6] 1 Tim. 1. 16.
[7] Is. 55. 6. John 7. 34.
[8] Ps. 9. 9. & 27. 5. & 31. 20. & 119. 114.
[9] Ex. 15. 1. Judg. 5. 1. 2 Sam. 22. 1.
[10] Pro. 26. 3. Jam. 3. 3.
[11] Job 35. 11.
[12] Pro. 13. 21. Rom. 2. 9.
[13] Ps. 34. 8. & 84. 12. Pro. 16. 20. Jer. 17. 7.
[14] Ps. 64. 10. & 68. 3.
[1] Ps. 32. 11. & 97. 12.
[2] Ps. 147. 1.
[3] Ps. 92. 3. & 144. 9.
[4] Ps. 96. 1. & 98. 1. & 144. 9. & 149. 1. Is. 42. 10. Rev. 5. 9.
[5] Ps. 11. 7. & 45. 7.
[6] Ps. 119. 64.
[7] Gen. 1. 6, 7. Heb. 11. 3. 2 Pet. 3. 5.
[8] Gen. 2. 1.
[9] Job 26. 13.
[10] Gen. 1. 9. Job 26. 10. & 38. 8.

a Or, *into.*
b Or, *in the time of finding out* sin.
c Or, *That they come not near.*

9 For [11] he spake, and it was *done;* he commanded,
and it stood fast.
10 [12] The LORD bringeth the counsel of the heathen
to nought: he maketh the devices of the people of
none effect.
11 [13] The counsel of the LORD standeth for ever, the
thoughts of his heart to all generations.
12 [14] Blessed *is* the nation whose God *is* the LORD;
and the people *whom* he hath [15] chosen for his own
inheritance.
13 [16] The LORD looketh from heaven; he beholdeth
all the sons of men.
14 From the place of his habitation he looketh upon
all the inhabitants of the earth.
15 He fashioneth their hearts alike; [17] he considereth
all their works.
16 [18] There is no king saved by the multitude of an
host: a mighty man is not delivered by much strength.
17 [19] An horse *is* a vain thing for safety: neither
shall he deliver *any* by his great strength.
18 [20] Behold, the eye of the LORD *is* [21] upon them
that fear him, upon them that hope in his mercy;
19 To deliver their soul from death, and [22] to keep
them alive in famine.
20 [23] Our soul waiteth for the LORD: [24] he *is* our
help and our shield.
21 For our [25] heart shall rejoice in him, because we
have trusted in his holy name.
22 Let thy mercy, O LORD, be upon us, according as
we hope in thee.

PSALM XXXIV.

1 *David praiseth God, and exhorteth others thereto by his experience.* 8 *They are blessed that trust in God.* 11 *He exhorteth to the fear of God.* 15 *The privileges of the righteous.*

A Psalm of David, when he changed his behaviour before Abimelech; who drove him away, and he departed.

I WILL [1] bless the LORD at all times: his praise
shall continually *be* in my mouth.
2 My soul shall make her [2] boast in the LORD: [3] the
humble shall hear *thereof*, and be glad.
3 O [4] magnify the LORD with me, and let us exalt
his name together.
4 I [5] sought the LORD, and he heard me, and deliv-
ered me from all my fears.
5 They looked unto him, and were lightened: and
their faces were not ashamed.
6 [6] This poor man cried, and the LORD heard *him*, and
[7] saved him out of all his troubles.
7 [8] The angel of the LORD [9] encampeth round about
them that fear him, and delivereth them.
8 O [10] taste and see that the LORD *is* good: [11] blessed
is the man *that* trusteth in him.
9 [12] O fear the LORD, ye his saints: for *there is* no
want to them that fear him.

[11] Gen. 1. 3. Ps. 148. 5.
[12] Is. 8. 10. & 19. 3.
[13] Job 23. 13. Pro. 19. 21. Is. 46. 10.
[14] Ps. 65. 4. & 144. 15.
[15] Ex. 19. 5. Deut. 7. 6.
[16] 2 Chr. 16. 9. Job 28. 24. Ps. 11. 4. & 14. 2. Pro. 15. 3.
[17] Job 34. 21. Jer. 32. 19.
[18] Ps. 44. 6.
[19] Ps. 20. 7. & 147. 10. Pro. 21. 31.
[20] Job 36. 7. Ps. 34. 15. 1 Pet. 3. 12.
[21] Ps. 147. 11.
[22] Job 5. 20. Ps. 37. 19.
[23] Ps. 62. 1, 5. & 130. 6.
[24] Ps. 115. 9, 10, 11.

9 For he spake, and it was done;
He commanded, and it stood fast.
10 The LORD bringeth the counsel of the nations to
nought:
He maketh the thoughts of the peoples to be of
none effect.
11 The counsel of the LORD standeth fast for ever,
The thoughts of his heart to all generations.
12 Blessed is the nation whose God is the LORD;
The people whom he hath chosen for his own inhe-
ritance.
13 The LORD looketh from heaven;
He beholdeth all the sons of men;
14 From the place of his habitation he looketh forth
Upon all the inhabitants of the earth;
15 He that fashioneth the hearts of them all,
That considereth all their works.
16 There is no king saved by [a] the multitude of an
host:
A mighty man is not delivered by great strength.
17 An horse is a vain thing for safety:
Neither shall he deliver any by his great power.
18 Behold, the eye of the LORD is upon them that fear
him,
Upon them that [b] hope in his mercy;
19 To deliver their soul from death,
And to keep them alive in famine.
20 Our soul hath waited for the LORD:
He is our help and our shield.
21 For our heart shall rejoice in him,
Because we have trusted in his holy name.
22 Let thy mercy, O LORD, be upon us,
According as we [b] have hoped in thee.

34 *A Psalm* of David; when he [a] changed his behaviour before Abimelech, who drove him away, and he departed.

1 I will bless the LORD at all times:
His praise shall continually be in my mouth.
2 My soul shall make her boast in the LORD:
The meek shall hear thereof, and be glad.
3 O magnify the LORD with me,
And let us exalt his name together.
4 I sought the LORD, and he answered me,
And delivered me from all my fears.
5 They looked unto him, and were lightened:
And their faces shall never be confounded.
6 This poor man cried, and the LORD heard him,
And saved him out of all his troubles.
7 The angel of the LORD encampeth round about them
that fear him,
And delivereth them.
8 O taste and see that the LORD is good:
Blessed is the man that trusteth in him.
9 O fear the LORD, ye his saints:
For there is no want to them that fear him.

[25] Ps. 13. 5. Zech. 10. 7. John 16. 22.
[1] Eph. 5. 20. 1 Thess. 5. 18. 2 Thess. 1. 3. & 2. 13.
[2] Jer. 9. 24. 1 Cor. 1. 31. 2 Cor. 10. 17.
[3] Ps. 119. 74. & 142. 7.
[4] Ps. 69. 30. Luke 1. 46.
[5] Matt. 7. 7. Luke 11. 9.
[6] Ps. 3. 4.
[7] ver. 17, 19. 2 Sam. 22. 1.
[8] Dan. 6. 22. Heb. 1. 14.
[9] See Gen. 32. 1, 2. 2 Kin. 6. 17. Zech. 9. 8.
[10] 1 Pet. 2. 3.
[11] Ps. 2. 12.
[12] Ps. 31. 23.
a Or, *a great power.*
b Or, *wait for.*
a Or, *feigned madness.*

10 [13] The young lions do lack, and suffer hunger :
[14] but they that seek the LORD shall not want any good
thing.
11 Come, ye children, hearken unto me : [15] I will
teach you the fear of the LORD.
12 [16] What man *is he that* desireth life, *and* loveth
many days, that he may see good ?
13 Keep thy tongue from evil, and thy lips from
[17] speaking guile.
14 [18] Depart from evil, and do good ; [19] seek peace,
and pursue it.
15 [20] The eyes of the LORD *are* upon the righteous,
and his ears *are open* unto their [21] cry.
16 [22] The face of the LORD *is* against them that do
evil, [23] to cut off the remembrance of them from the
earth.
17 *The righteous* cry, and [24] the LORD heareth, and
delivereth them out of all their troubles.
18 [25] The LORD *is* nigh [26] unto them that are of a
broken heart ; and saveth such as be of a contrite
spirit.
19 [27] Many *are* the afflictions of the righteous : [28] but
the LORD delivereth him out of them all.
20 He keepeth all his bones : [29] not one of them is
broken.
21 [30] Evil shall slay the wicked : and they that hate
the righteous shall be desolate.
22 The LORD [31] redeemeth the soul of his servants :
and none of them that trust in him shall be desolate.

PSALM XXXV.

1 *David prayeth for his own safety, and his enemies' confusion.* 11 *He complaineth of their wrongful dealing.* 22 *Thereby he inciteth God against them.*

A Psalm of David.

PLEAD [1] *my cause*, O LORD, with them that strive
with me : [2] fight against them that fight against
me.
2 [3] Take hold of shield and buckler, and stand up
for mine help.
3 Draw out also the spear, and stop *the way* against
them that persecute me : say unto my soul, I *am* thy
salvation.
4 [4] Let them be confounded and put to shame that
seek after my soul : let them be [5] turned back and
brought to confusion that devise my hurt.
5 [6] Let them be as chaff before the wind : and let
the angel of the LORD chase *them.*
6 Let their way be [7] dark and slippery : and let the
angel of the LORD persecute them.
7 For without cause have they [8] hid for me their net
in a pit, *which* without cause they have digged for my
soul.
8 Let [9] destruction come upon him at unawares ; and
[10] let his net that he hath hid catch himself : into that
very destruction let him fall.
9 And my soul shall be joyful in the LORD : [11] it
shall rejoice in his salvation.

10 The young lions do lack, and suffer hunger :
But they that seek the LORD shall not want any
good thing.
11 Come, ye children, hearken unto me :
I will teach you the fear of the LORD.
12 What man is he that desireth life,
And loveth *many* days, that he may see good ?
13 Keep thy tongue from evil,
And thy lips from speaking guile.
14 Depart from evil, and do good ;
Seek peace, and pursue it.
15 The eyes of the LORD are toward the righteous,
And his ears are *open* unto their cry.
16 The face of the LORD is against them that do evil,
To cut off the remembrance of them from the
earth.
17 *The righteous* cried, and the LORD heard,
And delivered them out of all their troubles.
18 The LORD is nigh unto them that are of a broken
heart,
And saveth such as be of a contrite spirit.
19 Many are the afflictions of the righteous :
But the LORD delivereth him out of them all.
20 He keepeth all his bones :
Not one of them is broken.
21 Evil shall slay the wicked :
And they that hate the righteous shall be [b] condemned.
22 The LORD redeemeth the soul of his servants :
And none of them that trust in him shall be [b] condemned.

35 *A Psalm* of David.

1 Strive thou, O LORD, with them that strive with me:
Fight thou against them that fight against me.
2 Take hold of shield and buckler,
And stand up for mine help.
3 Draw out also the spear, [a] and stop the way against
them that pursue me :
Say unto my soul, I am thy salvation.
4 Let them be ashamed and brought to dishonour that
seek after my soul :
Let them be turned back and confounded that devise my hurt.
5 Let them be as chaff before the wind,
And the angel of the LORD driving *them* on.
6 Let their way be [b] dark and slippery,
And the angel of the LORD pursuing them.
7 For without cause have they hid for me [c] their net
in a pit,
Without cause have they digged *a pit* for my soul.
8 Let destruction come upon him at unawares ;
And let his net that he hath hid catch himself :
[d] With destruction let him fall therein.
9 And my soul shall be joyful in the LORD :
It shall rejoice in his salvation.

---

[13] Job 4. 10, 11.
[14] Ps. 84. 11.
[15] Ps. 32. 8.
[16] 1 Pet. 3. 10, 11.
[17] 1 Pet. 2. 22.
[18] Ps. 37. 27. Is. 1. 16, 17.
[19] Rom. 12. 18. Heb. 12. 14.
[20] Job 36. 7. Ps. 33. 18. 1 Pet. 3. 12.
[21] ver. 6, 17.
[22] Lev. 17. 10. Jer. 44. 11. Amos 9. 4.
[23] Pro. 10. 7.
[24] ver. 6, 15, 19. Ps. 145. 19, 20.
[25] Ps. 145. 18.
[26] Ps. 51. 17. Is. 57. 15. & 61. 1. & 66. 2.
[27] Pro. 24. 16. 2 Tim. 3. 11, 12.
[28] ver. 6, 17.
[29] John 19. 36.
[30] Ps. 94. 23.
[31] 2 Sam. 4. 9. 1 Kin. 1. 29. Ps. 71. 23. & 103. 4. Lam. 3. 58.

[1] Ps. 43. 1. & 119. 154. Lam. 3. 58.
[2] Ex. 14. 25.
[3] Is. 42. 13.
[4] ver. 26. Ps. 40. 14, 15. & 70. 2, 3.
[5] Ps. 129. 5.
[6] Job 21. 18. Ps. 1. 4. & 83. 13. Is. 29. 5. Hos. 13. 3.
[7] Ps. 73. 18. Jer. 23. 12.
[8] Ps. 9. 15.
[9] 1 Thess. 5. 3.
[10] Ps. 7. 15, 16. & 57. 6. & 141. 9, 10. Pro. 5. 22.
[11] Ps. 13. 5.

b Or, *held guilty.*

a Or, *and the battle axe against &c.*
b Heb. *darkness and slippery places.*
c Or, *the pit of their net.*
d Or, *Into that very destruction let him fall.*

10 [12] All my bones shall say, LORD, [13] who *is* like
unto thee, which deliverest the poor from him that is
too strong for him, yea, the poor and the needy from
him that spoileth him ?
11 [14] False witnesses did rise up ; they laid to my
charge *things* that I knew not.
12 [15] They rewarded me evil for good *to* the spoiling
of my soul.
13 But as for me, [16] when they were sick, my cloth-
ing *was* sackcloth : I humbled my soul with fasting ;
[17] and my prayer returned into mine own bosom.
14 I behaved myself as though *he had been* my friend
or brother : I bowed down heavily, as one that mourn-
eth *for his* mother.
15 But in mine adversity they rejoiced, and gathered
themselves together : *yea,* [18] the abjects gathered them-
selves together against me, and I knew *it* not ; they
did [19] tear *me,* and ceased not :
16 With hypocritical mockers in feasts, [20] they
gnashed upon me with their teeth.
17 Lord, how long wilt thou [21] look on ? rescue my
soul from their destructions, [22] my darling from the
lions.
18 [23] I will give thee thanks in the great congrega-
tion : I will praise thee among much people.
19 [24] Let not them that are mine enemies wrongfully
rejoice over me : *neither* [25] let them wink with the eye
[26] that hate me without a cause.
20 For they speak not peace : but they devise de-
ceitful matters against *them that are* quiet in the land.
21 Yea, they [27] opened their mouth wide against
me, *and* said, [28] Aha, aha, our eye hath seen *it.*
22 *This* thou hast [29] seen, O LORD : [30] keep not si-
lence : O Lord, be not [31] far from me.
23 [32] Stir up thyself, and awake to my judgment,
even unto my cause, my God and my Lord.
24 [33] Judge me, O LORD my God, [34] according to thy
righteousness ; and [35] let them not rejoice over me.
25 [36] Let them not say in their hearts, Ah, so would
we have it : let them not say, [37] We have swallowed
him up.
26 [38] Let them be ashamed and brought to confusion
together that rejoice at mine hurt : let them be [39] clothed
with shame and dishonour that [40] magnify *themselves*
against me.
27 [41] Let them shout for joy, and be glad, that favour
my righteous cause : yea, let them [42] say continually,
Let the LORD be magnified, [43] which hath pleasure in
the prosperity of his servant.
28 [44] And my tongue shall speak of thy righteous-
ness *and* of thy praise all the day long.

10 All my bones shall say, LORD, who is like unto thee,
Which deliverest the poor from him that is too
strong for him,
Yea, the poor and the needy from him that spoileth
him ?
11 [e] Unrighteous witnesses rise up ;
They ask me of things that I know not.
12 They reward me evil for good,
To the bereaving of my soul.
13 But as for me, when they were sick, my clothing was
sackcloth :
I afflicted my soul with fasting ;
And my prayer [f] returned into mine own bosom.
14 I behaved myself as though it had been my friend
or my brother :
I bowed down mourning, as one that bewaileth his
mother.
15 But when I halted they rejoiced, and gathered them-
selves together :
The [g] abjects gathered themselves together against
me, and [h] I knew *it* not ;
They did tear me, and ceased not :
16 [i] Like the profane mockers in feasts,
They gnashed upon me with their teeth.
17 Lord, how long wilt thou look on ?
Rescue my soul from their destructions,
[j] My darling from the lions.
18 I will give thee thanks in the great congregation :
I will praise thee among [k] much people.
19 Let not them that are mine enemies [l] wrongfully
rejoice over me :
Neither let them wink with the eye that hate me
without a cause.
20 For they speak not peace :
But they devise deceitful words against them that
are quiet in the land.
21 Yea, they opened their mouth wide against me ;
They said, Aha, aha, our eye hath seen it.
22 Thou hast seen it, O LORD ; keep not silence :
O Lord, be not far from me.
23 Stir up thyself, and awake to my judgement,
Even unto my cause, my God and my Lord.
24 Judge me, O LORD my God, according to thy right-
eousness ;
And let them not rejoice over me.
25 Let them not say in their heart, [m] Aha, so would we
have it :
Let them not say, We have swallowed him up.
26 Let them be ashamed and confounded together that
rejoice at mine hurt :
Let them be clothed with shame and dishonour that
magnify themselves against me.
27 Let them shout for joy, and be glad, that [n] favour my
righteous cause :
Yea, let them say continually, The LORD be magnified,
Which hath pleasure in the prosperity of his servant.
28 And my tongue shall talk of thy righteousness,
And of thy praise all the day long.

[12] See Ps. 51. 8.
[13] Ex. 15. 11. Ps. 71. 19.
[14] Ps. 27. 12.
[15] Ps. 38. 20. & 109. 3, 4, 5. Jer. 18. 20. John 10. 32.
[16] Job 30. 25. Ps. 69. 10, 11.
[17] Matt. 10. 13. Luke 10. 6.
[18] Job 30. 1, 8, 12.
[19] Job 16. 9.
[20] Job 16. 9. Ps. 37. 12. Lam. 2. 16.
[21] Hab. 1. 13.
[22] Ps. 22. 20.
[23] Ps. 22. 25, 31. & 40. 9, 10. & 111. 1.
[24] Ps. 13. 4. & 25. 2. & 38. 16.
[25] Job 15. 12. Pro. 6. 13. & 10. 10.
[26] Ps. 69. 4. & 109. 3. & 119. 161. Lam. 3. 52. John 15. 25.
[27] Ps. 22. 13.
[28] Ps. 40. 15. & 54. 7. & 70. 3.
[29] Ex. 3. 7. Acts 7. 34.
[30] Ps. 28. 1. & 83. 1.
[31] Ps. 10. 1. & 22. 11, 19. & 38. 21. & 71. 12.
[32] Ps. 44. 23. & 80. 2.
[33] Ps. 26. 1.
[34] 2 Thess. 1. 6.
[35] ver. 19.
[36] Ps. 27. 12. & 70. 3. & 140. 8.
[37] Lam. 2. 16.
[38] ver. 4. Ps. 40. 14.
[39] Ps. 109. 29. & 132. 18.
[40] Ps. 38. 16.
[41] Rom. 12. 15. 1Cor. 12. 26.
[42] Ps. 70. 4.
[43] Ps. 149. 4.
[44] Ps. 50. 15. & 51. 14. & 71. 24.

e Or, *Malicious.* See Ex. 23. 1.
f Or, *shall return.*
g Or, *smiters.*
h Or, those whom *I knew not.*
i Or, *Among.*
j Heb. *My only one.*
k Or, *a mighty people.*
l Heb. *falsely.*
m Heb. *Aha, our desire.*
n Heb. *have pleasure in my righteousness.*

PSALM XXXVI.

1 *The grievous estate of the wicked.* 5 *The excellency of God's mercy.* 10 *David prayeth for favour to God's children.*

To the chief Musician, *A Psalm* of David the servant of the LORD.

THE transgression of the wicked saith within my heart, *that* [1] *there is* no fear of God before his eyes.
2 For [2] he flattereth himself in his own eyes, until his iniquity be found to be hateful.
3 The words of his mouth *are* iniquity and [3] deceit: [4] he hath left off to be wise, *and* to do good.
4 [5] He deviseth mischief upon his bed; he setteth himself [6] in a way *that is* not good; he abhorreth not evil.
5 [7] Thy mercy, O LORD, *is* in the heavens; *and* thy faithfulness *reacheth* unto the clouds.
6 Thy righteousness *is* like the great mountains; [8] thy judgments *are* a great deep: O LORD, [9] thou preservest man and beast.
7 [10] How excellent *is* thy lovingkindness, O God! therefore the children of men [11] put their trust under the shadow of thy wings.
8 [12] They shall be abundantly satisfied with the fatness of thy house; and thou shalt make them drink of [13] the river [14] of thy pleasures.
9 [15] For with thee *is* the fountain of life: [16] in thy light shall we see light.
10 O continue thy lovingkindness [17] unto them that know thee; and thy righteousness to the [18] upright in heart.
11 Let not the foot of pride come against me, and let not the hand of the wicked remove me.
12 There are the workers of iniquity fallen: they are cast down, [19] and shall not be able to rise.

PSALM XXXVII.

David persuadeth to patience and confidence in God, by the different estate of the godly and the wicked.

A Psalm of David.

FRET [1] not thyself because of evildoers, neither be thou envious against the workers of iniquity.
2 For they shall soon be cut down [2] like the grass, and wither as the green herb.
3 Trust in the LORD, and do good; *so* shalt thou dwell in the land, and verily thou shalt be fed.
4 [3] Delight thyself also in the LORD; and he shall give thee the desires of thine heart.
5 [4] Commit thy way unto the LORD; trust also in him; and he shall bring *it* to pass.
6 [5] And he shall bring forth thy righteousness as the light, and thy judgment as the noonday.

[1] Rom. 3. 18.
[2] Deut. 29. 19. Ps. 10. 3. & 49. 18.
[3] Ps. 12. 2.
[4] Jer. 4. 22.
[5] Pro. 4. 16. Mic. 2. 1.
[6] Is. 65. 2.
[7] Ps. 57. 10. & 108. 4.
[8] Job 11. 8. Ps. 77. 19. Rom. 11. 33.
[9] Job 7. 20. Ps. 145. 9. 1 Tim. 4. 10.
[10] Ps. 31. 19.
[11] Ruth 2. 12. Ps. 17. 8. & 91. 4.
[12] Ps. 65. 4.
[13] Job 20. 17. Rev. 22. 1.
[14] Ps. 16. 11.
[15] Jer. 2. 13. John 4. 10, 14.
[16] 1 Pet. 2. 9.
[17] Jer. 22. 16.
[18] Ps. 7. 10. & 94. 15. & 97. 11.
[19] Ps. 1. 5.
[1] ver. 7. Ps. 73. 3. Pro. 23. 17. & 24. 1, 19.
[2] Ps. 90. 5, 6.
[3] Is. 58. 14.

36 For the Chief Musician. *A Psalm* of David the servant of the LORD.

1 [a] The transgression of the wicked [b] saith within [c] my heart,
There is no fear of God before his eyes.
2 For [d] he flattereth himself in his own eyes,
[e] That his iniquity shall not be found out and be hated.
3 The words of his mouth are iniquity and deceit:
He hath left off to be wise *and* to do good.
4 He deviseth iniquity upon his bed;
He setteth himself in a way that is not good;
He abhorreth not evil.

5 Thy lovingkindness, O LORD, is in the heavens;
Thy faithfulness *reacheth* unto the skies.
6 Thy righteousness is like the mountains of God;
Thy judgements are a great deep:
O LORD, thou preservest man and beast.
7 How precious is thy lovingkindness, O God!
And the children of men take refuge under the shadow of thy wings.
8 They shall be [f] abundantly satisfied with the fatness of thy house;
And thou shalt make them drink of the river of thy pleasures.
9 For with thee is the fountain of life:
In thy light shall we see light.
10 O continue thy lovingkindness unto them that know thee;
And thy righteousness to the upright in heart.
11 Let not the foot of pride come against me,
And let not the hand of the wicked drive me away.
12 There are the workers of iniquity fallen:
They are thrust down, and shall not be able to rise.

37 *A Psalm* of David.

1 Fret not thyself because of evil-doers,
Neither be thou envious against them that work unrighteousness.
2 For they shall soon be cut down like the grass,
And wither as the green herb.
3 Trust in the LORD, and do good;
[a] Dwell in the land, and [b] follow after faithfulness.
4 [c] Delight thyself also in the LORD;
And he shall give thee the [d] desires of thine heart.
5 [e] Commit thy way unto the LORD;
Trust also in him, and he shall bring it to pass.
6 And he shall make thy righteousness to go forth as the light,
And thy judgement as the noonday.

[4] Ps. 55. 22. Pro. 16. 3. Matt. 6. 25. Luke 12. 22. 1 Pet. 5. 7.
[5] Job 11. 17. Mic. 7. 9.
a Or, *Transgression saith to the wicked.*
b Or, *uttereth its oracle.*
c Or, according to many ancient versions, *his.*
d Or, *it* (or, *he*) *flattereth him in his eyes.*
e Or, *Until his iniquity be found and be hated.* Heb. *Concerning the finding out of his iniquity and hating it.*
f Heb. *watered.*
a Or, *So shalt thou dwell in the land and feed securely.*
b Heb. *feed on.*
c Or, *So shalt thou have thy delight in &c.*
d Heb. *petitions.*
e Heb. *Roll thy way upon the Lord.*

7 [6] Rest in the LORD, [7] and wait patiently for him:
[8] fret not thyself because of him who prospereth in his
way, because of the man who bringeth wicked devices
to pass.
8 Cease from anger, and forsake wrath: [9] fret not
thyself in any wise to do evil.
9 [10] For evildoers shall be cut off: but those that
wait upon the LORD, they shall [11] inherit the earth.
10 For [12] yet a little while, and the wicked *shall* not
be: yea, [13] thou shalt diligently consider his place,
and it *shall* not *be.*
11 [14] But the meek shall inherit the earth; and shall
delight themselves in the abundance of peace.
12 The wicked plotteth against the just, [15] and gnash-
eth upon him with his teeth.
13 [16] The Lord shall laugh at him: for he seeth that
[17] his day is coming.
14 The wicked have drawn out the sword, and have
bent their bow, to cast down the poor and needy, *and*
to slay such as be of upright conversation.
15 [18] Their sword shall enter into their own heart,
and their bows shall be broken.
16 [19] A little that a righteous man hath *is* better than
the riches of many wicked.
17 For [20] the arms of the wicked shall be broken: but
the LORD upholdeth the righteous.
18 The LORD [21] knoweth the days of the upright:
and their inheritance shall be [22] for ever.
19 They shall not be ashamed in the evil time: and
[23] in the days of famine they shall be satisfied.
20 But the wicked shall perish, and the enemies of
the LORD *shall be* as the fat of lambs: they shall con-
sume; [24] into smoke shall they consume away.
21 The wicked borroweth, and payeth not again:
but [25] the righteous sheweth mercy, and giveth.
22 [26] For *such as be* blessed of him shall inherit the
earth; and *they that be* cursed of him [27] shall be cut
off.
23 [28] The steps of a *good* man are ordered by the
LORD: and he delighteth in his way.
24 [29] Though he fall, he shall not be utterly cast
down: for the LORD upholdeth *him with* his hand.
25 I have been young, and *now* am old; yet have I
not seen the righteous forsaken, nor his seed [30] begging
bread.
26 [31] *He is* ever merciful, and lendeth; and his seed
is blessed.
27 [32] Depart from evil, and do good; and dwell for
evermore.
28 For the LORD [33] loveth judgment, and forsaketh
not his saints; they are preserved for ever: [34] but the
seed of the wicked shall be cut off.

7 [f] Rest in the LORD, and wait patiently for him:
Fret not thyself because of him who prospereth in
his way,
Because of the man who bringeth wicked devices to
pass.
8 Cease from anger, and forsake wrath:
Fret not thyself, *it tendeth* only to evil-doing.
9 For evil-doers shall be cut off:
But those that wait upon the LORD, they shall in-
herit [g] the land.
10 For yet a little while, and the wicked shall not be:
Yea, thou shalt diligently consider his place, and
[h] he shall not be.
11 But the meek shall inherit the land;
And shall delight themselves in the abundance of
peace.
12 The wicked plotteth against the just,
And gnasheth upon him with his teeth.
13 The Lord shall laugh at him:
For he seeth that his day is coming.
14 The wicked have drawn out the sword, and have
bent their bow;
To cast down the poor and needy,
To slay such as be upright in the way:
15 Their sword shall enter into their own heart,
And their bows shall be broken;
16 Better is a little that the righteous hath
Than the abundance of many wicked.
17 For the arms of the wicked shall be broken:
But the LORD upholdeth the righteous.
18 The LORD knoweth the days of the perfect:
And their inheritance shall be for ever.
19 They shall not be ashamed in the time of evil:
And in the days of famine they shall be satisfied.
20 But the wicked shall perish,
And the enemies of the LORD shall be as [i] the excel-
lency of the pastures:
They shall consume; [j] in smoke shall they consume
away.
21 The wicked borroweth, and payeth not again:
But the righteous dealeth graciously, and giveth.
22 For such as be blessed of him shall inherit the land;
And they that be cursed of him shall be cut off.
23 A man's goings are established of the LORD;
And he delighteth in his way.
24 Though he fall, he shall not be utterly cast down:
For the LORD [k] upholdeth him with his hand.
25 I have been young, and now am old;
Yet have I not seen the righteous forsaken,
Nor his seed begging *their* bread.
26 All the day long he dealeth graciously, and lendeth;
And his seed is blessed.
27 Depart from evil, and do good;
And dwell for evermore.
28 For the LORD loveth judgement,
And forsaketh not his saints;
They are preserved for ever:
But the seed of the wicked shall be cut off.

[6] Ps. 62. 1.
[7] Is. 30. 15. Lam. 3. 26.
[8] ver. 1, 8. Jer. 12. 1.
[9] Ps. 73. 3. Eph. 4. 26.
[10] Job 27. 13, 14.
[11] ver. 11, 22, 29. Is. 57. 13.
[12] Heb. 10. 36, 37.
[13] Job 7. 10. & 20. 9.
[14] Matt. 5. 5.
[15] Ps. 35. 16.
[16] Ps. 2. 4.
[17] 1 Sam. 26. 10.
[18] Mic. 5. 6.
[19] Pro. 15. 16. & 16. 8. 1 Tim. 6. 6.
[20] Job 38. 15. Ps. 10. 15. Ezek 30. 21, &c.
[21] Ps. 1. 6.
[22] Is. 60. 21.
[23] Job 5. 20. Ps. 33. 19.
[24] Ps. 102. 3.
[25] Ps. 112. 5, 9.
[26] Pro. 3. 33.
[27] ver. 9.
[28] 1 Sam. 2. 9. Pro. 16. 9.
[29] Ps. 34. 19, 20. & 40. 2. & 91. 12. Pro. 24. 16. Mic. 7. 8. 2 Cor. 4. 9.
[30] Job 15. 23. Ps. 59. 15. & 109. 10.
[31] Deut. 15. 8, 10. Ps. 112. 5, 9.
[32] Ps. 34. 14. Is. 1. 16, 17.
[33] Ps. 11. 7.
[34] Ps. 21. 10. Pro. 2. 22. Is. 14. 20.

f Or, *Be still before* (Heb. *silent to*) *the Lord.*
g Or, *the earth* (and so in vv. 11, 22, 29, 34).
h Or, *it.*
i Or, *the fat of lambs.*
j Or, *like smoke.*
k Or, *upholdeth his hand.*

29 [35] The righteous shall inherit the land, and dwell therein for ever.
30 [36] The mouth of the righteous speaketh wisdom, and his tongue talketh of judgment.
31 [37] The law of his God *is* in his heart ; none of his steps shall slide.
32 The wicked [38] watcheth the righteous, and seeketh to slay him.
33 The LORD [39] will not leave him in his hand, nor [40] condemn him when he is judged.
34 [41] Wait on the LORD, and keep his way, and he shall exalt thee to inherit the land : [42] when the wicked are cut off, thou shalt see *it*.
35 [43] I have seen the wicked in great power, and spreading himself like a green bay tree.
36 Yet he [44] passed away, and, lo, he *was* not : yea, I sought him, but he could not be found.
37 Mark the perfect *man*, and behold the upright : for [45] the end of *that* man *is* peace.
38 [46] But the transgressors shall be destroyed together : the end of the wicked shall be cut off.
39 But [47] the salvation of the righteous *is* of the LORD : *he is* their strength [48] in the time of trouble.
40 And [49] the LORD shall help them, and deliver them : he shall deliver them from the wicked, and save them, [50] because they trust in him.

PSALM XXXVIII.

David moveth God to take compassion of his pitiful case.

A Psalm of David, to bring to remembrance.

O [1] LORD, rebuke me not in thy wrath : neither chasten me in thy hot displeasure.
2 For [2] thine arrows stick fast in me, and [3] thy hand presseth me sore.
3 *There is* no soundness in my flesh because of thine anger ; [4] neither *is there any* rest in my bones because of my sin.
4 For [5] mine iniquities are gone over mine head : as an heavy burden they are too [6] heavy for me.
5 My wounds stink *and* are corrupt because of my foolishness.
6 I am troubled ; [7] I am bowed down greatly ; [8] I go mourning all the day long.
7 For my loins are filled with a [9] loathsome *disease :* and *there is* [10] no soundness in my flesh.
8 I am feeble and sore broken : [11] I have roared by reason of the disquietness of my heart.
9 Lord, all my desire *is* before thee ; and my groaning is not hid from thee.
10 My heart panteth, my strength faileth me : as for [12] the light of mine eyes, it also is gone from me.
11 [13] My lovers and my friends [14] stand aloof from my sore ; and my kinsmen [15] stand afar off.

29 The righteous shall inherit the land,
And dwell therein for ever.
30 The mouth of the righteous talketh of wisdom,
And his tongue speaketh judgement.
31 The law of his God is in his heart ;
None of his steps shall slide.
32 The wicked watcheth the righteous,
And seeketh to slay him.
33 The LORD will not leave him in his hand,
Nor condemn him when he is judged.
34 Wait on the LORD, and keep his way,
And he shall exalt thee to inherit the land :
When the wicked are cut off, thou shalt see it.
35 I have seen the wicked in great power,
And spreading himself like a green tree in its native soil.
36 [l] But [m] one passed by, and, lo, he was not :
Yea, I sought him, but he could not be found.
37 Mark the perfect man, and behold the upright :
For [n] the latter end of *that* man is peace.
38 As for transgressors, they shall be destroyed together :
The latter end of the wicked shall be cut off.
39 But the salvation of the righteous is of the LORD :
He is their strong hold in the time of trouble.
40 And the LORD helpeth them, and rescueth them :
He rescueth them from the wicked, and saveth them,
Because they have taken refuge in him.

38 A Psalm of David, [a] to bring to remembrance.

1 O LORD, rebuke me not in thy wrath :
Neither chasten me in thy hot displeasure.
2 For thine arrows [b] stick fast in me,
And thy hand [b] presseth me sore.
3 There is no soundness in my flesh because of thine indignation ;
Neither is there any [c] health in my bones because of my sin.
4 For mine iniquities are gone over mine head :
As an heavy burden they are too heavy for me.
5 My wounds stink and are corrupt,
Because of my foolishness.
6 I am [d] pained and bowed down greatly ;
I go mourning all the day long.
7 For my loins are filled with burning ;
And there is no soundness in my flesh.
8 I am faint and sore bruised :
I have roared by reason of the disquietness of my heart.
9 Lord, all my desire is before thee ;
And my groaning is not hid from thee.
10 My heart throbbeth, my strength faileth me :
As for the light of mine eyes, it also is gone from me.
11 My lovers and my friends stand aloof from my plague ;
And my kinsmen stand afar off.

---

35 Pro. 2. 21.
36 Matt. 12. 35.
37 Deut. 6. 6. Ps. 40. 8. & 119. 98. Is. 51. 7.
38 Ps. 10. 8.
39 2 Pet. 2. 9.
40 Ps. 109. 31.
41 ver. 9. Ps. 27. 14. Pro. 20. 22.
42 Ps. 52. 5, 6. & 91. 8.
43 Job 5. 3.
44 Job 20. 5, &c.
45 Is. 32. 17. & 57. 2.
46 Ps. 1. 4. & 52. 5.
47 Ps. 3. 8.
48 Ps. 9. 9.
49 Is. 31. 5.
50 1 Chr. 5. 20. Dan. 3. 17, 28. & 6. 23.
1 Ps. 6. 1.
2 Job 6. 4.
3 Ps. 32. 4.
4 Ps. 6. 2.
5 Ezra 9. 6. Ps. 40. 12.
6 Matt. 11. 28.
7 Ps. 35. 14.
8 Job 30. 28. Ps. 42. 9. & 43. 2.
9 Job 7. 5.
10 ver. 3.
11 Job 3. 24. Ps. 22. 1. Is. 59. 11.
12 Ps. 6. 7. & 88. 9.
13 Ps. 31. 11.
14 Luke 10. 31, 32.
15 Luke 23. 49.

l Or, *Yet he passed away.*
m Or, according to some ancient versions, *I passed by.*
n Or, *there is a reward* (or, *future* or, *posterity*) *for the man of peace.*
a Or, *to make memorial.*
b Heb. *lighted on me.*
c Or, *rest.*
d Heb. *bent.*

12 They also that seek after my life [16] lay snares *for me:* and they that seek my hurt [17] speak mischievous things, and [18] imagine deceits all the day long.

13 But [19] I, as a deaf *man*, heard not; [20] and *I was* as a dumb man *that* openeth not his mouth.

14 Thus I was as a man that heareth not, and in whose mouth *are* no reproofs.

15 For in thee, O LORD, [21] do I hope: thou wilt hear, O Lord my God.

16 For I said, *Hear me*, [22] lest *otherwise* they should rejoice over me: when my [23] foot slippeth, they [24] magnify *themselves* against me.

17 For I *am* ready to halt, and my sorrow *is* continually before me.

18 For I will [25] declare mine iniquity; I will be [26] sorry for my sin.

19 But mine enemies *are* lively, *and* they are strong: and they that [27] hate me wrongfully are multiplied.

20 They also [28] that render evil for good are mine adversaries; [29] because I follow *the thing that* good *is*.

21 Forsake me not, O LORD: O my God, [30] be not far from me.

22 Make haste to help me, O Lord [31] my salvation.

PSALM XXXIX.

1 *David's care of his thoughts.* 4 *The consideration of the brevity and vanity of life.* 7 *The reverence of God's judgments,* 10 *and prayer, are his bridles of impatiency.*

To the chief Musician, *even* to Jeduthun, A Psalm of David.

I SAID, I will [1] take heed to my ways, that I sin not with my tongue: I will keep [2] my mouth with a bridle, [3] while the wicked is before me.

2 [4] I was dumb with silence, I held my peace, *even* from good; and my sorrow was stirred.

3 My heart was hot within me, while I was musing [5] the fire burned: *then* spake I with my tongue,

4 LORD, [6] make me to know mine end, and the measure of my days, what it *is; that* I may know how frail I *am*.

5 Behold, thou hast made my days *as* an handbreadth; and [7] mine age *is* as nothing before thee: [8] verily every man at his best state *is* altogether vanity. Selah.

6 Surely every man walketh in [9] a vain shew: surely they are disquieted in vain: [10] he heapeth up *riches*, and knoweth not who shall gather them.

7 And now, Lord, what wait I for? [11] my hope *is* in thee.

8 Deliver me from all my transgressions: make me not [12] the reproach of the foolish.

9 [13] I was dumb, I opened not my mouth; because [14] thou didst *it*.

[16] 2 Sam. 17. 1, 2, 3.
[17] 2 Sam. 16. 7, 8.
[18] Ps. 35. 20.
[19] See 2 Sam. 16. 10.
[20] Ps. 39. 2, 9.
[21] 2 Sam. 16. 12. Ps. 39. 7.
[22] Ps. 13. 4.
[23] Deut. 32. 35.
[24] Ps. 35. 26.
[25] Ps. 32. 5. Pro. 28. 13.
[26] 2 Cor. 7. 9, 10.
[27] Ps. 35. 19.
[28] Ps. 35. 12.
[29] See 1 Pet. 3. 13. & 1 John 3. 12.
[30] Ps. 35. 22.
[31] Ps. 27. 1. & 62. 2, 6. Is. 12. 2.
[1] 1 Kin. 2. 4. 2 Kin. 10. 31.
[2] Ps. 141. 3. Jam. 3. 2.
[3] Col. 4. 5.
[4] Ps. 38. 13.
[5] Jer. 20. 9.
[6] Ps. 90. 12. & 119. 84.

12 They also that seek after my life lay snares *for me;*
And they that seek my hurt speak mischievous things,
And imagine deceits all the day long.
13 But I, as a deaf man, hear not;
And I am as a dumb man that openeth not his mouth.
14 Yea, I am as a man that heareth not,
And in whose mouth are no [e] reproofs.
15 For in thee, O LORD, do I hope:
Thou wilt answer, O Lord my God.
16 For I said, Lest they rejoice over me:
When my foot slippeth, they magnify themselves against me.
17 For I am ready to halt,
And my sorrow is continually before me.
18 For I will declare mine iniquity;
I will be sorry for my sin.
19 But mine enemies are lively, *and* are strong:
And they that hate me [f] wrongfully are multiplied.
20 They also that render evil for good
Are adversaries unto me, because I follow the thing that is good.
21 Forsake me not, O LORD:
O my God, be not far from me.
22 Make haste to help me,
O Lord my salvation.

39 For the Chief Musician, for Jeduthun. A Psalm of David.

1 I said, I will take heed to my ways,
That I sin not with my tongue:
I will keep [a] my mouth with a bridle,
While the wicked is before me.
2 I was dumb with silence, I held my peace, [b] even from good;
And my sorrow was stirred.
3 My heart was hot within me;
While I was musing the fire kindled:
Then spake I with my tongue:
4 LORD, make me to know mine end,
And the measure of my days, what it is;
Let me know how frail I am.
5 Behold, thou hast made my days *as* handbreadths;
And mine age is as nothing before thee:
Surely every man [c] at his best estate is altogether [d] vanity. [Selah
6 Surely every man walketh [e] in a vain shew:
Surely they are disquieted [f] in vain:
He heapeth up *riches*, and knoweth not who shall gather them.
7 And now, Lord, what wait I for?
My hope is in thee.
8 Deliver me from all my transgressions:
Make me not the reproach of the foolish.
9 I was dumb, I opened not my mouth;
Because thou didst it.

[7] Ps. 90. 4.
[8] ver. 11. Ps. 62. 9. & 144. 4.
[9] 1 Cor. 7. 31. Jam. 4. 14.
[10] Job 27. 17. Eccles. 2. 18, 21, 26. & 5. 14. Luke 12. 20, 21.
[11] Ps. 38. 15.
[12] Ps. 44. 13. & 79. 4.
[13] Lev. 10. 3. Job 40. 4, 5. Ps. 38. 13.
[14] 2 Sam. 16. 10. Job 2. 10.

e Or, *arguments.*
f Heb. *falsely.*
a Heb. *a bridle* (or, *muzzle*) *for my mouth.*
b Or, *and had no comfort.* Heb. *away from good.*
c Heb. *standing firm.*
d Heb. *a breath.*
e Or, *as a shadow.*
f Or, *for vanity.*

10 [15] Remove thy stroke away from me : I am consumed by the blow of thine hand.

11 When thou with rebukes dost correct man for iniquity, thou makest his beauty [16] to consume away like a moth : [17] surely every man *is* vanity. Selah.

12 Hear my prayer, O LORD, and give ear unto my cry ; hold not thy peace at my tears : [18] for I *am* a stranger with thee, *and* a sojourner, [19] as all my fathers *were*.

13 [20] O spare me, that I may recover strength, before I go hence, and [21] be no more.

PSALM XL.

1 *The benefit of confidence in God.* 6 *Obedience is the best sacrifice.* 11 *The sense of David's evils inflameth his prayer.*

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

I [1] WAITED patiently for the LORD ; and he inclined unto me, and heard my cry.

2 He brought me up also out of an horrible pit, out of [2] the miry clay, and [3] set my feet upon a rock, *and* [4] established my goings.

3 [5] And he hath put a new song in my mouth, *even* praise unto our God : [6] many shall see *it*, and fear, and shall trust in the LORD.

4 [7] Blessed *is* that man that maketh the LORD his trust, and [8] respecteth not the proud, nor such as [9] turn aside to lies.

5 [10] Many, O LORD my God, *are* thy wonderful works *which* thou hast done, [11] and thy thoughts *which are* to us-ward : they cannot be reckoned up in order unto thee : *if* I would declare and speak *of them*, they are more than can be numbered.

6 [12] Sacrifice and offering thou didst not desire ; mine ears hast thou opened : burnt offering and sin offering hast thou not required.

7 Then said I, Lo, I come : in the volume of the book *it is* [13] written of me,

8 [14] I delight to do thy will, O my God : yea, thy law *is* [15] within my heart.

9 [16] I have preached righteousness in the great congregation : lo, [17] I have not refrained my lips, O LORD, [18] thou knowest.

10 [19] I have not hid thy righteousness within my heart ; I have declared thy faithfulness and thy salvation : I have not concealed thy lovingkindness and thy truth from the great congregation.

11 Withhold not thou thy tender mercies from me, O LORD ; [20] let thy lovingkindness and thy truth continually preserve me.

10 Remove thy stroke away from me :
I am consumed by the [g] blow of thine hand.
11 When thou with rebukes dost correct man for iniquity,
Thou [h] makest his beauty to consume away like a moth :
Surely every man is [i] vanity. [Selah
12 Hear my prayer, O LORD, and give ear unto my cry ;
Hold not thy peace at my tears :
For I am a stranger with thee,
A sojourner, as all my fathers were.
13 [j] O spare me, that I may [k] recover strength,
Before I go hence, and be no more.

40 For the Chief Musician. A Psalm of David.

1 I waited patiently for the LORD ;
And he inclined unto me, and heard my cry.
2 He brought me up also out of [a] an horrible pit, out of the miry clay ;
And he set my feet upon a rock, and established my goings.
3 And he hath put a new song in my mouth, even praise unto our God :
Many shall see it, and fear,
And shall trust in the LORD.
4 Blessed is the man that maketh the LORD his trust,
And respecteth not the proud, nor such as [b] turn aside to lies.
5 Many, O LORD my God, are the wonderful works which thou hast done,
And thy thoughts which are to us-ward :
[c] They cannot be set in order unto thee ;
If I would declare and speak of them,
They are more than can be numbered.
6 Sacrifice and [d] offering thou hast no delight in ;
[e] Mine ears hast thou opened :
Burnt offering and sin offering hast thou not required.
7 Then said I, Lo, I am come ;
In the roll of the book it is [f] written of me :
8 I delight to do thy will, O my God ;
Yea, thy law is within my heart.
9 I have [g] published righteousness in the great congregation :
Lo, I will not refrain my lips,
O LORD, thou knowest.
10 I have not hid thy righteousness within my heart ;
I have declared thy faithfulness and thy salvation :
I have not concealed thy lovingkindness and thy truth from the great congregation.
11 Withhold not thou thy tender mercies from me, O LORD :
Let thy lovingkindness and thy truth continually preserve me.

---

[15] Job 9. 34. & 13. 21.
[16] Job 4. 19. & 13. 28. Is. 50. 9. Hos. 5. 12.
[17] ver. 5.
[18] Lev. 25. 23. 1 Chr. 29. 15. Ps. 119. 19. 2 Cor. 5. 6. Heb. 11. 13. 1 Pet. 1. 17. & 2. 11.
[19] Gen. 47. 9.
[20] Job 10. 20, 21. & 14. 5, 6.
[21] Job 14. 10, 11, 12.
[1] Ps. 27. 14. & 37. 7.
[2] Ps. 69. 2, 14.
[3] Ps. 27. 5.
[4] Ps. 37. 23.
[5] Ps. 33. 3.
[6] Ps. 52. 6.
[7] Ps. 34. 8. Jer. 17. 7.
[8] Ps. 101. 3, 7.
[9] Ps. 125. 5.
[10] Ex. 15. 11. Job 5. 9. & 9. 10. Ps. 71. 15. & 92. 5. & 139. 6, 17.
[11] Is. 55. 8.
[12] 1 Sam. 15. 22. Ps. 50. 8. & 51. 16. Is. 1 11. & 66. 3. Hos. 6. 6.

Matt. 9. 13. & 12. 7. Heb. 10. 5.
[13] Luke 24. 44.
[14] Ps. 119. 16, 24, 47, 92. John 4. 34. Rom. 7. 22.
[15] Ps. 37. 31. Jer. 31. 33. 2 Cor. 3. 3.
[16] Ps. 22. 22, 25. & 35. 18.
[17] Ps. 119. 13.
[18] Ps. 139. 2.
[19] Acts 20. 20, 27.
[20] Ps. 43. 3. & 57. 3. & 61. 7.

g Heb. *conflict.*
h Or, *consumest like a moth his delights.*
i Heb. *a breath.*
j Or, *Look away from me.*
k Heb. *brighten up.*
a Heb. *a pit of tumult* or *destruction.*
b Or, *fall away treacherously.*
c Or, *There is none to be compared unto thee.*
d Or, *meal offering.*
e Heb. *Ears hast thou digged* (or, *pierced*) *for me.*
f Or, *prescribed to.*
g Or, *proclaimed glad tidings of.*

12 For innumerable evils have compassed me about : [21] mine iniquities have taken hold upon me, so that I am not able to look up ; they are more than the hairs of mine head : therefore [22] my heart faileth me.

13 [23] Be pleased, O LORD, to deliver me : O LORD, make haste to help me.

14 [24] Let them be ashamed and confounded together that seek after my soul to destroy it ; let them be driven backward and put to shame that wish me evil.

15 [25] Let them be [26] desolate for a reward of their shame that say unto me, Aha, aha.

16 [27] Let all those that seek thee rejoice and be glad in thee : let such as love thy salvation [28] say continually, The LORD be magnified.

17 [29] But I *am* poor and needy ; *yet* [30] the Lord thinketh upon me : thou *art* my help and my deliverer ; make no tarrying, O my God.

PSALM XLI.

1 *God's care of the poor.* 4 *David complaineth of his enemies' treachery.* 10 *He fleeth to God for succour.*

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

BLESSED [1] *is* he that considereth the poor : the LORD will deliver him in time of trouble.

2 The LORD will preserve him, and keep him alive ; *and* he shall be blessed upon the earth : [2] and thou wilt not deliver him unto the will of his enemies.

3 The LORD will strengthen him upon the bed of languishing : thou wilt make all his bed in his sickness.

4 I said, LORD, be merciful unto me : [3] heal my soul ; for I have sinned against thee.

5 Mine enemies speak evil of me, When shall he die, and his name perish ?

6 And if he come to see *me*, he [4] speaketh vanity : his heart gathereth iniquity to itself ; *when* he goeth abroad, he telleth *it*.

7 All that hate me whisper together against me : against me do they devise my hurt.

8 An evil disease, *say they*, cleaveth fast unto him : and *now* that he lieth he shall rise up no more.

9 [5] Yea, mine own familiar friend, in whom I trusted, [6] which did eat of my bread, hath lifted up *his* heel against me.

10 But thou, O LORD, be merciful unto me, and raise me up, that I may requite them.

11 By this I know that thou favourest me, because mine enemy doth not triumph over me.

12 And as for me, thou upholdest me in mine integrity, and [7] settest me before thy face for ever.

13 [8] Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel from everlasting, and to everlasting. Amen, and Amen.

12 For innumerable evils have compassed me about,
Mine iniquities have overtaken me, so that I am not able to look up ;
They are more than the hairs of mine head, and my heart hath [h] failed me.

13 Be pleased, O LORD, to deliver me :
Make haste to help me, O LORD.

14 Let them be ashamed and confounded together
That seek after my soul to destroy it :
Let them be turned backward and brought to dishonour
That delight in my hurt.

15 Let them be [i] desolate [j] by reason of their shame
That say unto me, Aha, Aha.

16 Let all those that seek thee rejoice and be glad in thee :
Let such as love thy salvation say continually,
The LORD be magnified.

17 But I am poor and needy ;
Yet the Lord thinketh upon me :
Thou art my help and my deliverer ;
Make no tarrying, O my God.

41 For the Chief Musician. A Psalm of David.

1 Blessed is he that considereth [a] the poor :
The LORD will deliver him in the day of evil.

2 [b] The LORD will preserve him, and keep him alive, and he shall be blessed [c] upon the earth ;
And deliver not thou him unto the will of his enemies.

3 [d] The LORD will support him upon the couch of languishing :
Thou [e] makest all his bed in his sickness.

4 I said, O LORD, have mercy upon me :
Heal my soul ; for I have sinned against thee.

5 Mine enemies speak evil against me, *saying*,
When shall he die, and his name perish ?

6 And if he come to see *me*, he speaketh [f] vanity ;
His heart gathereth iniquity to itself :
When he goeth abroad, he telleth it.

7 All that hate me whisper together against me :
Against me do they devise my hurt.

8 [g] An evil disease, *say they*, [h] cleaveth fast unto him :
And now that he lieth he shall rise up no more.

9 Yea, mine own familiar friend, in whom I trusted, which did eat of my bread,
Hath lifted up his heel against me.

10 But thou, O LORD, have mercy upon me, and raise me up,
That I may requite them.

11 By this I know that thou delightest in me,
Because mine enemy doth not triumph over me.

12 And as for me, thou upholdest me in mine integrity,
And settest me before thy face for ever.

13 Blessed be the LORD, the God of Israel,
From everlasting and to everlasting.
Amen, and Amen.

---

21 Ps. 38. 4.
22 Ps. 73. 26.
23 Ps. 70. 1, &c.
24 Ps. 35. 4, 26. & 70. 2, 3. & 71. 13.
25 Ps. 70. 3.
26 Ps. 73. 19.
27 Ps. 70. 4.
28 Ps. 35. 27.
29 Ps. 70. 5.
30 1 Pet. 5. 7.
1 Pro. 14. 21.
2 Ps. 27. 12.
3 2 Chr. 30. 20. Ps. 6. 2. & 147. 3.
4 Ps. 12. 2. Pro. 26. 24, 25, 26.
5 2 Sam. 15. 12. Job 19. 19. Ps. 55. 12, 13, 20. Jer. 20. 10.
6 Obad. 7. John 13. 18.
7 Job 36. 7. Ps. 34. 15.
8 Ps. 106. 48.

h Heb. *forsaken.*
i Or, *astonished.*
j Or, *for a reward of.*
a Or, *the weak.*
b Or, *The* LORD *preserve.*
c Or, *in the land.*
d Or, *The* LORD *support.*
e Heb. *turnest* or, *changest.*
f Or, *falsehood.*
g Or, *Some wicked thing.*
h Or, *is poured out upon him.*

PSALM XLII.

1 *David's zeal to serve God in the temple.* 5 *He encourageth his soul to trust in God.*

To the chief Musician, Maschil, for the sons of Korah.

AS the hart panteth after the water brooks, so panteth my soul after thee, O God.

2 [1] My soul thirsteth for God, for [2] the living God: when shall I come and appear before God?

3 [3] My tears have been my meat day and night, while [4] they continually say unto me, Where *is* thy God?

4 When I remember these *things*, [5] I pour out my soul in me: for I had gone with the multitude, [6] I went with them to the house of God, with the voice of joy and praise, with a multitude that kept holyday.

5 [7] Why art thou cast down, O my soul? and *why* art thou disquieted in me? [8] hope thou in God: for I shall yet praise him *for* the help of his countenance.

6 O my God, my soul is cast down within me; therefore will I remember thee from the land of Jordan, and of the Hermonites, from the hill Mizar.

7 [9] Deep calleth unto deep at the noise of thy waterspouts: [10] all thy waves and thy billows are gone over me.

8 *Yet* the LORD will [11] command his lovingkindness in the daytime, and [12] in the night his song *shall be* with me, *and* my prayer unto the God of my life.

9 I will say unto God my rock, Why hast thou forgotten me? [13] why go I mourning because of the oppression of the enemy?

10 *As* with a sword in my bones, mine enemies reproach me; [14] while they say daily unto me, Where *is* thy God?

11 [15] Why art thou cast down, O my soul? and why art thou disquieted within me? hope thou in God: for I shall yet praise him, *who is* the health of my countenance, and my God.

PSALM XLIII.

1 *David, praying to be restored to the temple, promiseth to serve God joyfully.* 5 *He encourageth his soul to trust in God.*

1 JUDGE me, O God, and [2] plead my cause against an ungodly nation: O deliver me from the deceitful and unjust man.

2 For thou *art* the God of [3] my strength: why dost thou cast me off? [4] why go I mourning because of the oppression of the enemy?

3 [5] O send out thy light and thy truth: let them lead me; let them bring me unto [6] thy holy hill, and to thy tabernacles.

---

[1] Ps. 63. 1. & 84. 2. John 7. 37.
[2] 1 Thess. 1. 9.
[3] Ps. 80. 5. & 102. 9.
[4] ver. 10. Ps. 79. 10. & 115. 2.
[5] Job 30. 16. Ps. 62. 8.
[6] Is. 30. 29.
[7] ver. 11. Ps. 43. 5.
[8] Lam. 3. 24.
[9] Jer. 4. 20. Ezek. 7. 26.
[10] Ps. 88. 7. Jonah 2. 3.
[11] Lev. 25. 21. Deut. 28. 8. Ps. 133. 3.
[12] Job 35. 10. Ps. 32. 7. & 63. 6. & 149. 5.
[13] Ps. 38. 6. & 43. 2.
[14] ver. 3. Joel 2. 17. Mic. 7. 10.
[15] ver. 5. Ps. 43. 5.

BOOK II.

42 For the Chief Musician; Maschil of the sons of Korah.

1 As the hart panteth after the water brooks,
So panteth my soul after thee, O God.
2 My soul thirsteth for God, for the living God:
When shall I come and appear before God?
3 My tears have been my meat day and night,
While they [a] continually say unto me, Where is thy God?
4 These things I remember, and pour out my soul [b] within me.
How I went with the throng, and [c] led them to the house of God,
With the voice of joy and praise, a multitude keeping holyday.
5 Why art thou [d] cast down, O my soul?
And *why* art thou disquieted within me?
Hope thou in God: for I shall yet praise him
[e] *For* the [f] health of his countenance.

6 O my God, my soul is cast down within me:
Therefore do I remember thee from the land of Jordan,
And the Hermons, from [g] the hill Mizar.
7 Deep calleth unto deep at the noise of thy [h] waterspouts:
All thy waves and thy billows are gone over me.
8 *Yet* the LORD will command his lovingkindness in the day-time,
And in the night his song shall be with me,
Even a prayer unto the God of my life.
9 I will say unto God my rock, Why hast thou forgotten me?
Why go I mourning [i] because of the oppression of the enemy?
10 As with [j] a sword in my bones, mine adversaries reproach me;
While they continually say unto me, Where is thy God?
11 Why art thou cast down, O my soul?
And why art thou disquieted within me?
Hope thou in God: for I shall yet praise him,
Who is the [k] health of my countenance, and my God.

43 Judge me, O God, and plead my cause against an ungodly nation:
O deliver me from the deceitful and unjust man.
2 For thou art the God of my strength; why hast thou cast me off?
Why go I mourning [a] because of the oppression of the enemy?
3 O send out thy light and thy truth; let them lead me:
Let them bring me unto thy holy hill,
And to thy tabernacles.

---

[1] Ps. 26. 1. & 35. 24.
[2] Ps. 35. 1.
[3] Ps. 28. 7.
[4] Ps. 42. 9.
[5] Ps. 40. 11. & 57. 3.
[6] Ps. 3. 4.
a Heb. *all the day.*
b Heb. *upon.*
c Or, *went in procession with them.*
d Heb. *bowed down.*
e According to some ancient authorities, *Who is the health of my countenance, and my God. My soul &c.*
f Or, *help.*
g Or, *the little mountain.*
h Or, *cataracts.*
i Or, *while the enemy oppresseth.*
j Or, *crushing.*
k Or, *help.*
a Or, *while the enemy oppresseth.*

4 Then will I go unto the altar of God, unto God my exceeding joy: yea, upon the harp will I praise thee, O God my God.

5 [7] Why art thou cast down, O my soul? and why art thou disquieted within me? hope in God: for I shall yet praise him, *who is* the health of my countenance, and my God.

PSALM XLIV.

1 The church, in memory of former favours, 7 complaineth of their present evils. 17 Professing her integrity, 23 she fervently prayeth for succour.

To the chief Musician for the sons of Korah, Maschil.

WE have heard with our ears, O God, [1] our fathers have told us, *what* work thou didst in their days, in the times of old.

2 *How* [2] thou didst drive out the heathen with thy hand, and plantedst them; *how* thou didst afflict the people, and cast them out.

3 For [3] they got not the land in possession by their own sword, neither did their own arm save them: but thy right hand, and thine arm, and the light of thy countenance, [4] because thou hadst a favour unto them.

4 [5] Thou art my King, O God: command deliverances for Jacob.

5 Through thee [6] will we push down our enemies: through thy name will we tread them under that rise up against us.

6 For [7] I will not trust in my bow, neither shall my sword save me.

7 But thou hast saved us from our enemies, and hast [8] put them to shame that hated us.

8 [9] In God we boast all the day long, and praise thy name for ever. Selah.

9 But [10] thou hast cast off, and put us to shame; and goest not forth with our armies.

10 Thou makest us to [11] turn back from the enemy: and they which hate us spoil for themselves.

11 [12] Thou hast given us like sheep *appointed* for meat; and hast [13] scattered us among the heathen.

12 [14] Thou sellest thy people for nought, and dost not increase *thy wealth* by their price.

13 [15] Thou makest us a reproach to our neighbours, a scorn and a derision to them that are round about us.

14 [16] Thou makest us a byword among the heathen, [17] a shaking of the head among the people.

15 My confusion *is* continually before me, and the shame of my face hath covered me,

16 For the voice of him that reproacheth and blasphemeth; [18] by reason of the enemy and avenger.

17 [19] All this is come upon us; yet have we not forgotten thee, neither have we dealt falsely in thy covenant.

[7] Ps. 42. 5, 11.
[1] Ex. 12. 26, 27. Ps. 78. 3.
[2] Ex. 15. 17. Deut. 7. 1. Ps. 78. 55. & 80. 8.
[3] Deut. 8. 17. Josh. 24. 12.
[4] Deut. 4. 37. & 7. 7, 8.
[5] Ps. 74. 12.
[6] Dan. 8. 4.
[7] Ps. 33. 16. Hos. 1. 7.
[8] Ps. 40. 14.
[9] Ps. 34. 2. Jer. 9. 24. Rom. 2. 17.
[10] Ps. 60. 1, 10. & 74. 1. & 88. 14. & 89. 38. & 108. 11.

4 Then will I go unto the altar of God,
Unto God [b] my exceeding joy:
And upon the harp will I praise thee, O God, my God.

5 Why art thou cast down, O my soul?
And why art thou disquieted within me?
Hope thou in God: for I shall yet praise him,
Who is the [c] health of my countenance, and my God.

44 For the Chief Musician; *a Psalm* of the sons of Korah. Maschil.

1 We have heard with our ears, O God, our fathers have told us,
What work thou didst in their days, in the days of old.

2 Thou didst drive out the nations with thy hand, and plantedst them in;
Thou didst afflict the peoples, and [a] didst spread them abroad.

3 For they gat not the land in possession by their own sword,
Neither did their own arm save them:
But thy right hand, and thine arm, and the light of thy countenance,
Because thou hadst a favour unto them.

4 Thou art my King, O God:
Command [b] deliverance for Jacob.

5 Through thee will we push down our adversaries:
Through thy name will we tread them under that rise up against us.

6 For I will not trust in my bow,
Neither shall my sword save me.

7 But thou hast saved us from our adversaries,
And hast put them to shame that hate us.

8 In God have we made our boast all the day long,
And we will give thanks unto thy name for ever.
[Selah.

9 But now thou hast cast *us* off, and brought us to dishonour;
And goest not forth with our hosts.

10 Thou makest us to turn back from the adversary:
And they which hate us spoil for themselves.

11 Thou hast given us like sheep *appointed* for meat;
And hast scattered us among the nations.

12 Thou sellest thy people for nought,
And hast not increased *thy wealth* by their price.

13 Thou makest us a reproach to our neighbours,
A scorn and a derision to them that are round about us.

14 Thou makest us a byword among the nations,
A shaking of the head among the peoples.

15 All the day long is my dishonour before me,
And the shame of my face hath covered me,

16 For the voice of him that reproacheth and blasphemeth;
By reason of the enemy and the avenger.

17 All this is come upon us; yet have we not forgotten thee,
Neither have we dealt falsely in thy covenant.

[11] Lev. 26. 17. Deut. 28. 25. Josh. 7. 8, 12.
[12] Rom. 8. 36.
[13] Deut. 4. 27. & 28. 64. Ps. 60. 1.
[14] Is. 52. 3, 4. Jer. 15. 13.
[15] Deut. 28. 37. Ps. 79. 4. & 80. 6.
[16] Jer. 24. 9.
[17] 2 Kin. 19. 21. Job 16. 4. Ps. 22. 7.
[18] Ps. 8. 2.
[19] Dan. 9. 13.

b Heb. *the gladness of my joy.*
c Or, *help.*
a Or, *cast them forth.*
b Or, *victories.*

18 Our heart is not turned back, [20] neither have our
steps declined from thy way;
19 Though thou hast sore broken us in [21] the place of
dragons, and covered us [22] with the shadow of death.
20 If we have forgotten the name of our God, or
[23] stretched out our hands to a strange God;
21 [24] Shall not God search this out? for he knoweth
the secrets of the heart.
22 [25] Yea, for thy sake are we killed all the day
long; we are counted as sheep for the slaughter.
23 [26] Awake, why sleepest thou, O Lord? arise, [27] cast
us not off for ever.
24 [28] Wherefore hidest thou thy face, *and* forgettest
our affliction and our oppression?
25 For [29] our soul is bowed down to the dust: our
belly cleaveth unto the earth.
26 Arise for our help, and redeem us for thy mercies'
sake.

PSALM XLV.

1 *The majesty and grace of Christ's kingdom.* 10 *The duty of the church, and the benefits thereof.*

To the chief Musician upon Shoshannim, for the sons of Korah, Maschil, A Song of loves.

MY heart is inditing a good matter: I speak of the
things which I have made touching the king: my
tongue *is* the pen of a ready writer.
2 Thou art fairer than the children of men: [1] grace
is poured into thy lips: therefore God hath blessed thee
for ever.
3 Gird thy [2] sword upon *thy* thigh, [3] O *most* mighty,
with thy glory and thy majesty.
4 [4] And in thy majesty ride prosperously because of
truth and meekness *and* righteousness; and thy right
hand shall teach thee terrible things.
5 Thine arrows *are* sharp in the heart of the king's
enemies; *whereby* the people fall under the .
6 [5] Thy throne, O God, *is* for ever and ever: the
sceptre of thy kingdom *is* a right sceptre.
7 [6] Thou lovest righteousness, and hatest wickedness:
therefore [7] God, thy God, [8] hath anointed thee with the
oil [9] of gladness above thy fellows.
8 [10] All thy garments *smell* of myrrh, and aloes, *and*
cassia, out of the ivory palaces, whereby they have made
thee glad.
9 [11] Kings' daughters *were* among thy honourable
women: [12] upon thy right hand did stand the queen in
gold of Ophir.
10 Hearken, O daughter, and consider, and incline
thine ear; [13] forget also thine own people, and thy fa-
ther's house;
11 So shall the king greatly desire thy beauty: [14] for
he *is* thy Lord; and worship thou him.

18 Our heart is not turned back,
Neither have our steps declined from thy way;
19 [c] That thou hast sore broken us in the place of
jackals,
And covered us with the shadow of death.
20 If we have forgotten the name of our God,
Or spread forth our hands to a strange god;
21 Shall not God search this out?
For he knoweth the secrets of the heart.
22 Yea, for thy sake are we killed all the day long;
We are counted as sheep for the slaughter.
23 Awake, why sleepest thou, O Lord?
Arise, cast *us* not off for ever.
24 Wherefore hidest thou thy face,
And forgettest our affliction and our oppression?
25 For our soul is bowed down to the dust:
Our belly cleaveth unto the earth.
26 Rise up for our help,
And redeem us for thy lovingkindness' sake.

45 For the Chief Musician; set to [a] Shoshannim; *a Psalm* of the sons of Korah. Maschil. A Song of loves.

1 My heart overfloweth with a goodly matter:
[b] I speak the things which I have made touching the
king:
My tongue is the pen of a ready writer.
2 Thou art fairer than the children of men;
Grace is poured [c] into thy lips:
Therefore God hath blessed thee for ever.
3 Gird thy sword upon thy thigh, O mighty one,
Thy glory and thy majesty.
4 And in thy majesty ride on prosperously,
[d] Because of truth and meekness *and* righteousness:
And [e] thy right hand shall teach thee terrible things.
5 Thine arrows are sharp;
The peoples fall under thee;
They are in the heart of the king's enemies.
6 [f] Thy throne, O God, is for ever and ever:
A sceptre of equity is the sceptre of thy kingdom.
7 Thou hast loved righteousness, and hated wicked-
ness:
Therefore God, thy God, hath anointed thee
With the oil of gladness above thy fellows.
8 All thy garments *smell of* myrrh, and aloes, *and*
cassia;
Out of ivory palaces stringed instruments have
made thee glad.
9 Kings' daughters are among thy honourable women:
At thy right hand doth stand the queen in gold of
Ophir.
10 Hearken, O daughter, and consider, and incline
thine ear;
Forget also thine own people, and thy father's
house;
11 So shall the king desire thy beauty:
For he is thy Lord; and worship thou him.

---

[20] Job 23. 11. Ps. 119. 51, 157.
[21] Is. 34. 13. & 35. 7.
[22] Ps. 23. 4.
[23] Job 11. 13. Ps. 68. 31.
[24] Job 31. 14. Ps. 139. 1. Jer. 17. 10.
[25] Rom. 8. 36.
[26] Ps. 7. 6. & 35. 23. & 59. 4, 5. & 78. 65.
[27] ver. 9.
[28] Job 13. 24. Ps. 13. 1. & 88. 14.
[29] Ps. 119. 25.
[1] Luke 4. 22.
[2] Is. 49. 2. Heb. 4. 12. Rev. 1. 16. & 19. 15.
[3] Is. 9. 6.
[4] Rev. 6. 2.
[5] Ps. 93. 2. Heb. 1. 8.
[6] Ps. 33. 5.
[7] Is. 61. 1.
[8] 1 Kin. 1. 39, 40.
[9] Ps. 21. 6.
[10] Cant. 1. 3.
[11] Cant. 6. 8.
[12] See 1 Kin. 2. 19.
[13] See Deut. 21. 13.
[14] Ps. 95. 6. Is. 54. 5.

c Or, *Though.*
a That is, *Lilies.*
b Or, *I speak; my work is for a king.*
c Or, *upon.*
d Or, *In behalf of.*
e Or, *let thy right hand teach.*
f Or, *thy throne is* the throne of *God &c.*

12 And the daughter of Tyre *shall be there* with a gift; *even* [15] the rich among the people shall intreat thy favour.

13 [16] The king's daughter *is* all glorious within: her clothing *is* of wrought gold.

14 [17] She shall be brought unto the king in raiment of needlework: the virgins her companions that follow her shall be brought unto thee.

15 With gladness and rejoicing shall they be brought: they shall enter into the king's palace.

16 Instead of thy fathers shall be thy children, [18] whom thou mayest make princes in all the earth.

17 [19] I will make thy name to be remembered in all generations: therefore shall the people praise thee for ever and ever.

PSALM XLVI.

1 *The confidence which the church hath in God.* 8 *An exhortation to behold it.*

To the chief Musician for the sons of Korah, A Song upon Alamoth.

GOD *is* our [1] refuge and strength, [2] a very present help in trouble.

2 Therefore will not we fear, though the earth be removed, and though the mountains be carried into the midst of the sea;

3 [3] *Though* the waters thereof roar *and* be troubled, *though* the mountains shake with the swelling thereof. Selah.

4 *There is* [4] a river, the streams whereof shall make glad [5] the city of God, the holy *place* of the tabernacles of the most High.

5 God *is* [6] in the midst of her; she shall not be moved: God shall help her, *and that* right early.

6 [7] The heathen raged, the kingdoms were moved: he uttered his voice, [8] the earth melted.

7 [9] The LORD of hosts *is* with us; the God of Jacob *is* our refuge. Selah.

8 [10] Come, behold the works of the LORD, what desolations he hath made in the earth.

9 [11] He maketh wars to cease unto the end of the earth; [12] he breaketh the bow, and cutteth the spear in sunder; [13] he burneth the chariot in the fire.

10 Be still, and know that I *am* God: [14] I will be exalted among the heathen, I will be exalted in the earth.

11 [15] The LORD of hosts *is* with us; the God of Jacob *is* our refuge. Selah.

PSALM XLVII.

The nations are exhorted cheerfully to entertain the kingdom of Christ.

To the chief Musician, A Psalm for the sons of Korah.

O [1] CLAP your hands, all ye people; shout unto God with the voice of triumph.

12 And the daughter of Tyre *shall be there* with a gift;
Even the rich among the people shall intreat thy favour.

13 The king's daughter [g] within *the palace* is all glorious:
Her clothing is inwrought with gold.

14 She shall be led unto the king [h] in broidered work:
The virgins her companions that follow her
Shall be brought unto thee.

15 With gladness and rejoicing shall they be led:
They shall enter into the king's palace.

16 Instead of thy fathers shall be thy children,
Whom thou shalt make princes in all the earth.

17 I will make thy name to be remembered in all generations:
Therefore shall the peoples give thee thanks for ever and ever.

46 For the Chief Musician; *a Psalm* of the sons of Korah; set to Alamoth. A Song.

1 God is our refuge and strength,
A very present help in trouble.

2 Therefore will we not fear, though the earth do change,
And though the mountains be moved in the heart of the seas;

3 Though the waters thereof roar and be troubled,
Though the mountains shake with the [a] swelling thereof. [Selah

4 There is a river, the streams whereof make glad the city of God,
The holy place of the tabernacles of the Most High.

5 God is in the midst of her; she shall not be moved:
God shall help her, [b] and that right early.

6 The nations raged, the kingdoms were moved:
He uttered his voice, the earth melted.

7 The LORD of hosts is with us;
The God of Jacob is our [c] refuge. [Selah

8 Come, behold the works of the LORD,
[d] What desolations he hath made in the earth.

9 He maketh wars to cease unto the end of the earth;
He breaketh the bow, and cutteth the spear in sunder;
He burneth the chariots in the fire.

10 [e] Be still, and know that I am God:
I will be exalted among the nations, I will be exalted in the earth.

11 The LORD of hosts is with us;
The God of Jacob is our [c] refuge. [Selah

47 For the Chief Musician; a Psalm of the Sons of Korah.

1 O clap your hands, all ye peoples;
Shout unto God with the voice of triumph.

---

[15] Ps. 22. 29. & 72. 10. Is. 49. 23. & 60. 3.
[16] Rev. 19. 7, 8.
[17] Cant. 1. 4.
[18] 1 Pet. 2. 9. Rev. 1. 6. & 5. 10. & 20. 6.
[19] Mal. 1. 11.
[1] Ps. 62. 7, 8. & 91. 2. & 142. 5.
[2] Deut. 4. 7. Ps. 145. 18.
[3] Ps. 93. 3, 4. Jer. 5. 22. Matt. 7. 25.
[4] See Is. 8. 7.
[5] Ps. 48. 1, 8. Is. 60. 14.
[6] Deut. 23. 14. Is. 12. 6. Ezek. 43. 7, 9. Hos. 11. 9. Joel 2. 27. Zeph. 3. 15. Zech. 2. 5, 10, 11. & 8. 3.
[7] Ps. 2. 1.
[8] Josh. 2. 9, 24.
[9] ver. 11. Num. 14. 9. 2 Chr. 13. 12.
[10] Ps. 66. 5.
[11] Is. 2. 4.
[12] Ps. 76. 3.
[13] Ezek. 39. 9.
[14] Is. 2. 11, 17.
[15] ver. 7.
[1] Is. 55. 12.
g Or, *in the inner part* of the palace.
h Or, *upon*.
a Or, *pride*.
b Heb. *at the dawn of morning*.
c Or, *high tower*.
d Or, *Who hath made desolations &c.*
e Or, *Let be*.

2 For the LORD most high *is* [2]terrible; [3]*he is* a great
King over all the earth.
3 [4]He shall subdue the people under us, and the
nations under our feet.
4 He shall choose our [5]inheritance for us, the ex-
cellency of Jacob whom he loved. Selah.
5 [6]God is gone up with a shout, the LORD with the
sound of a trumpet.
6 Sing praises to God, sing praises: sing praises
unto our King, sing praises.
7 [7]For God *is* the King of all the earth: [8]sing ye
praises with understanding.
8 [9]God reigneth over the heathen: God sitteth upon
the throne of his holiness.
9 The princes of the people are gathered together,
[10]*even* the people of the God of Abraham: [11]for the
shields of the earth *belong* unto God: he is greatly
exalted.

PSALM XLVIII.

The ornaments and privileges of the church.

A Song *and* Psalm for the sons of Korah.

GREAT *is* the LORD, and greatly to be praised [1]in
the city of our God, *in* the [2]mountain of his holi-
ness.
2 [3]Beautiful for situation, [4]the joy of the whole
earth, *is* mount Zion, [5]*on* the sides of the north, [6]the
city of the great King.
3 God is known in her palaces for a refuge.
4 For, lo, [7]the kings were assembled, they passed
by together.
5 They saw *it*, *and* so they marvelled; they were
troubled, *and* hasted away.
6 Fear [8]took hold upon them there, [9]*and* pain, as of
a woman in travail.
7 Thou [10]breakest the ships of Tarshish [11]with an
east wind.
8 As we have heard, so have we seen in [12]the city
of the LORD of hosts, in the city of our God: God
will [13]establish it for ever. Selah.
9 We have thought of [14]thy lovingkindness, O God,
in the midst of thy temple.
10 According to [15]thy name, O God, so *is* thy praise
unto the ends of the earth: thy right hand is full of
righteousness.
11 Let mount Zion rejoice, let the daughters of
Judah be glad, because of thy judgments.
12 Walk about Zion, and go round about her: tell
the towers thereof.
13 Mark ye well her bulwarks, consider her palaces;
that ye may tell *it* to the generation following.
14 For this God *is* our God for ever and ever: he
will [16]be our guide *even* unto death.

2 For [a]the LORD Most High is terrible;
He is a great King over all the earth.
3 He [b]shall subdue the peoples under us,
And the nations under our feet.
4 He [c]shall choose our inheritance for us,
The excellency of Jacob whom he [d]loved. [Selah
5 God is gone up with a shout,
The LORD with the sound of a trumpet.
6 Sing praises to God, sing praises:
Sing praises unto our King, sing praises.
7 For God is the King of all the earth:
Sing ye praises [e]with understanding.
8 God reigneth over the nations:
God sitteth upon his holy throne.
9 The princes of the peoples are gathered together
[f]*To be* the people of the God of Abraham:
For the shields of the earth belong unto God;
He is greatly exalted.

48 A Song; a Psalm of the sons of Korah.

1 Great is the LORD, and highly to be praised,
In the city of our God, in his holy mountain.
2 Beautiful in elevation, the joy of the whole earth,
Is mount Zion, *on* the sides of the north,
The city of the great King.
3 God hath made himself known in her palaces for a
[a]refuge.
4 For, lo, the kings assembled themselves,
They [b]passed by together.
5 They saw it, then were they amazed;
They were dismayed, they [c]hasted away.
6 Trembling took hold of them there;
Pain, as of a woman in travail.
7 [d]With the east wind
Thou breakest the ships of Tarshish.
8 As we have heard, so have we seen
In the city of the LORD of hosts, in the city of our
God:
God will establish it for ever. [Selah
9 We have thought on thy lovingkindness, O God,
In the midst of thy temple.
10 As is thy name, O God,
So is thy praise unto the ends of the earth:
Thy right hand is full of righteousness.
11 Let mount Zion be glad,
Let the daughters of Judah rejoice,
Because of thy judgements.
12 Walk about Zion, and go round about her
Tell the towers thereof.
13 Mark ye well her bulwarks,
[e]Consider her palaces;
That ye may tell it to the generation following.
14 For this God is our God for ever and ever:
He will be our guide *even* [f]unto death.

---

[2] Deut. 7. 21. Neh. 1. 5. Ps. 76. 12.
[3] Mal. 1. 14.
[4] Ps. 18. 47.
[5] 1 Pet. 1. 4.
[6] Ps. 68. 24, 25.
[7] Zech. 14. 9.
[8] 1 Cor. 14. 15, 16.
[9] 1 Chr. 16. 31. Ps. 93. 1. & 96. 10. & 97. 1. & 99. 1. Rev. 19. 6.
[10] Rom. 4. 11, 12.
[11] Ps. 89. 18.
[1] Ps. 46. 4. & 87. 3.
[2] Is. 2. 2, 3. Mic. 4. 1. Zech. 8. 3.
[3] Ps. 50. 2. Jer. 3. 19. Lam. 2. 15. Dan. 8. 9. & 11. 16.
[4] Ezek. 20. 6.
[5] Is. 14. 13.
[6] Matt. 5. 35.
[7] 2 Sam. 10. 6, 14, 16, 18, 19.
[8] Ex. 15. 15.
[9] Hos. 13. 13.
[10] Ezek. 27. 26.
[11] Jer. 18. 17.
[12] ver. 1. 2.
[13] Is. 2. 2. Mic. 4. 1.
[14] Ps. 26. 3. & 40. 10.
[15] Deut. 28. 58. Josh. 7. 9. Ps. 113. 3. Mal. 1. 11, 14.
[16] Is. 58. 11.

a Or, *the* LORD *is most high* and *terrible.*
b Or, *subdueth.*
c Or, *chooseth.*
d Or, *loveth.*
e Or, *in a skilful psalm.* Heb. *Maschil.*
f Or, Unto *the people.*
a Or, *high tower.*
b Or, *passed away.*
c Or, *were stricken with terror.*
d Or, As *with the east wind that breaketh.*
e Or, *Traverse.*
f Or, according to some ancient authorities, *for evermore.*

PSALM XLIX.

1 *An earnest persuasion to build the faith of resurrection, not on worldly power, but on God.* 16 *Worldly prosperity is not to be admired.*

To the chief Musician, A Psalm for the sons of Korah.

HEAR this, all *ye* people; give hear, all *ye* inhabitants of the world:
2 Both [1] low and high, rich and poor, together.
3 My mouth shall speak of wisdom; and the meditation of my heart *shall be* of understanding.
4 [2] I will incline mine ear to a parable: I will open my dark saying upon the harp.
5 Wherefore should I fear in the days of evil, *when* [3] the iniquity of my heels shall compass me about?
6 They that [4] trust in their wealth, and boast themselves in the multitude of their riches;
7 None *of them* can by any means redeem his brother, nor [5] give to God a ransom for him:
8 (For [6] the redemption of their soul *is* precious, and it ceaseth for ever:)
9 That he should still live for ever, *and* [7] not see corruption.
10 For he seeth *that* [8] wise men die, likewise the fool and the brutish person perish, [9] and leave their wealth to others.
11 Their inward thought *is*, *that* their houses *shall continue* for ever, *and* their dwelling places to all generations; they [10] call *their* lands after their own names.
12 Nevertheless [11] man *being* in honour abideth not: he is like the beasts *that* perish.
13 This their way *is* their [12] folly: yet their posterity approve their sayings. Selah.
14 Like sheep they are laid in the grave; death shall feed on them; and [13] the upright shall have dominion over them in the morning; [14] and their beauty shall consume in the grave from their dwelling.
15 But God [15] will redeem my soul from the power of the grave: for he shall receive me. Selah.
16 Be not thou afraid when one is made rich, when the glory of his house is increased;
17 [16] For when he dieth he shall carry nothing away: his glory shall not descend after him.
18 Though while he lived [17] he blessed his soul: and *men* will praise thee, when thou doest well to thyself.
19 He shall [18] go to the generation of his fathers; they shall never see [19] light.
20 [20] Man *that is* in honour, and understandeth not, [21] is like the beasts *that* perish.

[1] Ps. 62. 9.
[2] Ps. 78. 2. Matt. 13. 35.
[3] Ps. 38. 4.
[4] Job 31. 24, 25. Ps. 52. 7. & 62. 10. Mark 10. 24. 1 Tim. 6. 17.
[5] Matt. 16. 26.
[6] Job 36. 18, 19.
[7] Ps. 89. 48.
[8] Eccles. 2. 16.
[9] Pro. 11. 4. Eccles. 2. 18, 21.
[10] Gen. 4. 17.
[11] ver. 20. Ps. 39. 5. & 82. 7.
[12] Luke 12. 20.
[13] Ps. 47. 3. Dan. 7. 22. Mal. 4. 3. Luke 22. 30. 1 Cor. 6. 2. Rev. 2. 26. & 20. 4.
[14] Job 4. 21. Ps. 39. 11.
[15] Ps. 56. 13. Hos. 13. 14.
[16] Job 27. 19.
[17] Deut. 29. 19. Luke 12. 19.
[18] Gen. 15. 15.

49 For the Chief Musician; a Psalm of the sons of Korah.

1 Hear this, all ye peoples;
Give ear, all ye inhabitants of the world:
2 Both low and high,
Rich and poor together.
3 My mouth shall speak wisdom;
And the meditation of my heart shall be of understanding.
4 I will incline mine ear to a parable:
I will open my dark saying upon the harp.
5 Wherefore should I fear in the days of evil,
When [a] iniquity at my heels compasseth me about?
6 They that trust in their wealth,
And boast themselves in the multitude of their riches;
7 None *of them* can by any means redeem his brother,
Nor give to God a ransom for him:
8 (For the redemption of their soul is costly,
And must be let alone for ever:)
9 That he should still live alway,
That he should not see [b] corruption.
10 [c] For he seeth that wise men die,
The fool and the brutish together perish,
And leave their wealth to others.
11 [d] Their inward thought is, *that* their houses *shall continue* for ever,
And their dwelling places to all generations;
They call their lands after their own names.
12 But [e] man abideth not in honour:
He is like the beasts that perish.

13 [f] This their way is [g] their folly:
Yet after them men approve their sayings. [Selah
14 They are appointed as a flock for Sheol;
Death shall be their shepherd:
And the upright shall have dominion over them in the morning;
And their [h] beauty shall be for Sheol to consume, that there be no habitation for it.
15 But God will redeem my soul from the [i] power of Sheol:
For he shall receive me. [Selah
16 Be not thou afraid when one is made rich,
When the [j] glory of his house is increased:
17 For when he dieth he shall carry nothing away;
His glory shall not descend after him.
18 Though while he lived he blessed his soul,
And men praise thee, when thou doest well to thyself,
19 [k] He shall go to the generation of his fathers;
[l] They shall never see the light.
20 Man that is in honour, and understandeth not,
Is like the beasts that perish.

[19] Job 33. 30. Ps. 56. 13.
[20] ver. 12.
[21] Eccles. 3. 19.
a Or, *the iniquity of them that would supplant me compasseth me about, even of them that trust . . . riches?*
b Or, *the pit.*
c Or, *Yea, he shall see it: wise men &c.*
d Some ancient versions read, *Their graves are their houses for ever.*
e Or, *man* being *in honour abideth not.*
f Or, *This is the way of them that are foolish.*
g Or, *their confidence: and after &c.*
h Or, *form.*
i Heb. *hand.*
j Or, *wealth.*
k Heb. *Thou shalt go*, or, *It shall go.*
l Or, *Which never more see.*

PSALM L.

1 *The majesty of God in the church.* 5 *His order to gather saints.* 7 *The pleasure of God is not in ceremonies,* 14 *but in sincerity of obedience.*

A Psalm of Asaph.

THE [1] mighty God, *even* the LORD, hath spoken, and called the earth from the rising of the sun unto the going down thereof.

2 Out of Zion, [2] the perfection of beauty, [3] God hath shined.

3 Our God shall come, and shall not keep silence: [4] a fire shall devour before him, and it shall be very tempestuous round about him.

4 [5] He shall call to the heavens from above, and to the earth, that he may judge his people.

5 Gather [6] my saints together unto me; [7] those that have made a covenant with me by sacrifice.

6 And [8] the heavens shall declare his righteousness: for [9] God *is* judge himself. Selah.

7 [10] Hear, O my people, and I will speak; O Israel, and I will testify against thee: [11] I *am* God, *even* thy God.

8 [12] I will not reprove thee [13] for thy sacrifices or thy burnt offerings, *to have been* continually before me.

9 [14] I will take no bullock out of thy house, *nor* he goats out of thy folds.

10 For every beast of the forest *is* mine, *and* the cattle upon a thousand hills.

11 I know all the fowls of the mountains: and the wild beasts of the field *are* mine.

12 If I were hungry, I would not tell thee: [15] for the world *is* mine, and the fulness thereof.

13 Will I eat the flesh of bulls, or drink the blood of goats?

14 [16] Offer unto God thanksgiving; and [17] pay thy vows unto the most High:

15 And [18] call upon me in the day of trouble: I will deliver thee, and thou shalt [19] glorify me.

16 But unto the wicked God saith, What hast thou to do to declare my statutes, or *that* thou shouldest take my covenant in thy mouth?

17 [20] Seeing thou hatest instruction, and [21] casteth my words behind thee.

18 When thou sawest a thief, then thou [22] consentedst with him, and hast been [23] partaker with adulterers.

19 Thou givest thy mouth to evil, and [24] thy tongue frameth deceit.

20 Thou sittest *and* speakest against thy brother; thou slanderest thine own mother's son.

21 These *things* hast thou done, [25] and I kept silence; [26] thou thoughtest that I was altogether *such an one* as thyself: *but* [27] I will reprove thee, and set *them* in order before thine eyes.

[1] Neh. 9. 32. Is. 9. 6. Jer. 32. 18.
[2] Ps. 48. 2.
[3] Deut. 33. 2. Ps. 80. 1.
[4] Lev. 10. 2. Num. 16. 35. Ps. 97. 3. Dan. 7. 10.
[5] Deut. 4. 26. & 31. 28. & 32. 1. Is. 1. 2. Mic. 6. 1, 2.
[6] Deut. 33. 3. Is. 13. 3.
[7] Ex. 24. 7.
[8] Ps. 97. 6.
[9] Ps. 75. 7.
[10] Ps. 81. 8.
[11] Ex. 20. 2.
[12] Is. 1. 11. Jer. 7. 22.
[13] Hos. 6. 6.
[14] Mic. 6. 6. Acts 17. 25.
[15] Ex. 19. 5. Deut. 10. 14. Job 41. 11. Ps. 24. 1. 1 Cor. 10. 26, 28.
[16] Hos. 14. 2. Heb. 13. 15.
[17] Deut. 23. 21. Job 22. 27. Ps. 76. 11. Eccles. 5. 4, 5.

50 A Psalm of Asaph.

1 [a] God, *even* God, the LORD, hath spoken,
And called the earth from the rising of the sun unto the going down thereof.
2 Out of Zion, the perfection of beauty, God hath shined forth.
3 Our God [b] shall come, and shall not keep silence:
A fire shall devour before him,
And it shall be very tempestuous round about him.
4 He shall call to the heavens above,
And to the earth, that he may judge his people:
5 Gather my saints together unto me;
Those that have made a covenant with me by sacrifice.
6 And the heavens [c] shall declare his righteousness;
For God is judge himself. [Selah
7 Hear, O my people, and I will speak;
O Israel, and I will testify [d] unto thee:
I am God, *even* thy God.
8 I will not reprove thee for thy sacrifices;
[e] And thy burnt offerings are continually before me.
9 I will take no bullock out of thy house,
Nor he-goats out of thy folds.
10 For every beast of the forest is mine,
And the cattle [f] upon a thousand hills.
11 I know all the fowls of the mountains:
And the wild beasts of the field are [g] mine.
12 If I were hungry, I would not tell thee:
For the world is mine, and the fulness thereof.
13 Will I eat the flesh of bulls,
Or drink the blood of goats?
14 Offer unto God the sacrifice of thanksgiving;
And pay thy vows unto the Most High:
15 And call upon me in the day of trouble;
I will deliver thee, and thou shalt glorify me.
16 But unto the wicked God saith,
What hast thou to do to declare my statutes,
And that thou hast taken my covenant in thy mouth?
17 Seeing thou hatest [h] instruction,
And castest my words behind thee.
18 When thou sawest a thief, thou consentedst with him,
And [i] hast been partaker with adulterers.
19 Thou givest thy mouth to evil,
And thy tongue frameth deceit.
20 Thou sittest and speakest against thy brother;
Thou [j] slanderest thine own mother's son.
21 These things hast thou done, and I kept silence;
Thou thoughtest that I was altogether such an one as thyself:
But I will reprove thee, and set *them* in order before thine eyes.

[18] Job 22. 27. Ps. 91. 15. & 107. 6, 13, 19, 28. Zech. 13. 9.
[19] ver. 23. Ps. 22. 23.
[20] Rom. 2. 21, 22.
[21] Neh. 9. 26.
[22] Rom. 1. 32.
[23] 1 Tim. 5. 22.
[24] Ps. 52. 2.
[25] Eccles. 8. 11, 12. Is. 26. 10. & 57. 11.
[26] See Rom. 2. 4.
[27] Ps. 90. 8.
a Or, *The God of gods.* Heb. *El Elohim.*
b Or, *cometh . . . devoureth . . . is &c.*
c Or, *declare.*
d Or, *against.*
e Or, *Nor for thy burnt offerings, which are &c.*
f Or, *upon the mountains where thousands are.*
g Or, *in my mind.* Heb. *with me.*
h Or, *correction.*
i Heb. *thy portion was with adulterers.*
j Or, *givest a thrust against.*

22 Now consider this, ye that [28]forget God, lest I tear *you* in pieces, and *there be* none to deliver.

23 [29]Whoso offereth praise glorifieth me: and [30]to him that ordereth *his* conversation *aright* will I shew the salvation of God.

PSALM LI.

1 *David prayeth for remission of sins, whereof he maketh a deep confession.* 6 *He prayeth for sanctification.* 16 *God delighteth not in sacrifice, but in sincerity.* 18 *He prayeth for the church.*

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David, when Nathan the prophet came unto him, after he had gone in to Bath-sheba.

HAVE mercy upon me, O God, according to thy lovingkindness: according unto the multitude of thy tender mercies [1]blot out my transgressions.

2 [2]Wash me throughly from mine iniquity, and cleanse me from my sin.

3 For [3]I acknowledge my transgressions: and my sin *is* ever before me.

4 [4]Against thee, thee only, have I sinned, and done *this* evil [5]in thy sight: [6]that thou mightest be justified when thou speakest, *and* be clear when thou judgest.

5 [7]Behold, I was shapen in iniquity; [8]and in sin did my mother conceive me.

6 Behold, thou desirest truth [9]in the inward parts: and in the hidden *part* thou shalt make me to know wisdom.

7 [10]Purge me with hyssop, and I shall be clean: wash me, and I shall be [11]whiter than snow.

8 Make me to hear joy and gladness; *that* the bones *which* thou hast broken [12]may rejoice.

9 [13]Hide thy face from my sins, and [14]blot out all mine iniquities.

10 [15]Create in me a clean heart, O God; and renew a right spirit within me.

11 Cast me not away [16]from thy presence; and take not thy [17]holy spirit from me.

12 Restore unto me the joy of thy salvation; and uphold me *with thy* [18]free spirit.

13 *Then* will I teach transgressors thy ways; and sinners shall be converted unto thee.

14 Deliver me from [19]bloodguiltiness, O God, thou God of my salvation: *and* [20]my tongue shall sing aloud of thy righteousness.

15 O Lord, open thou my lips; and my mouth shall shew forth thy praise.

16 For [21]thou desirest not sacrifice; else would I give *it:* thou delightest not in burnt offering.

17 [22]The sacrifices of God *are* a broken spirit: a broken and a contrite heart, O God, thou wilt not despise.

18 Do good in thy good pleasure unto Zion: build thou the walls of Jerusalem.

[28] Job 8. 13. Ps. 9. 17. Is. 51. 13.
[29] Ps. 27. 6. Rom. 12. 1.
[30] Gal. 6. 16.
[1] ver. 9. Is. 43. 25. & 44. 22. Col. 2. 14.
[2] Heb. 9. 14. 1 John 1. 7, 9. Rev. 1. 5.
[3] Ps. 32. 5. & 38. 18.
[4] Gen. 20. 6. & 39. 9. Lev. 5. 19. & 6. 2. 2 Sam. 12. 13.
[5] Luke 15. 21.
[6] Rom. 3. 4.
[7] Job 14. 4. Ps. 58. 3.
[8] Job 14. 4.
[9] Job 38. 36.
[10] Lev. 14. 4, 6, 49. Num. 19. 18. Heb. 9. 19.
[11] Is. 1. 18.
[12] Matt. 5. 4.
[13] Jer. 16. 17.
[14] ver. 1.

22 Now consider this, ye that forget God,
Lest I tear you in pieces, and there be none to deliver:
23 Whoso offereth the sacrifice of thanksgiving glorifieth me;
[k]And to him that ordereth his [l]conversation *aright*
Will I shew the salvation of God.

51 For the Chief Musician. A Psalm of David: when Nathan the prophet came unto him, after he had gone in to Bath-sheba.

1 Have mercy upon me, O God, according to thy lovingkindness:
According to the multitude of thy tender mercies blot out my transgressions.
2 Wash me throughly from mine iniquity,
And cleanse me from my sin.
3 For I [a]acknowledge my transgressions:
And my sin is ever before me.
4 Against thee, thee only, have I sinned,
And done that which is evil in thy sight:
That thou mayest be justified when thou speakest,
And be clear when thou judgest.
5 Behold, I was shapen in iniquity;
And in sin did my mother conceive me.
6 Behold, thou desirest truth in the inward parts:
And in the hidden part thou shalt make me to know wisdom.
7 Purge me with hyssop, and I shall be clean:
Wash me, and I shall be whiter than snow.
8 Make me to hear joy and gladness;
That the bones which thou hast broken may rejoice.
9 Hide thy face from my sins,
And blot out all mine iniquities.
10 Create [b]in me a clean heart, O God;
And renew a [c]right spirit within me.
11 Cast me not away from thy presence;
And take not thy holy spirit from me.
12 Restore unto me the joy of thy salvation:
And uphold me with a [d]free spirit.
13 Then will I teach transgressors thy ways;
And sinners shall [e]be converted unto thee.
14 Deliver me from bloodguiltiness, O God, thou God of my salvation;
And my tongue shall sing aloud of thy righteousness.
15 O Lord, open thou my lips;
And my mouth shall shew forth thy praise.
16 For thou delightest not in sacrifice; [f]else would I give it:
Thou hast no pleasure in burnt offering.
17 The sacrifices of God are a broken spirit:
A broken and a contrite heart, O God, thou wilt not despise.

18 Do good in thy good pleasure unto Zion:
Build thou the walls of Jerusalem.

[15] Acts 15. 9. Eph. 2. 10.
[16] Gen. 4. 14. 2 Kin. 13. 23.
[17] Rom. 8. 9. Eph. 4. 30.
[18] 2 Cor. 3. 17.
[19] 2 Sam. 11. 17. & 12. 9.
[20] Ps. 35. 28.
[21] Num. 15. 27, 30. Ps. 40. 6. & 50. 8. Is. 1. 11. Jer. 7. 22. Hos. 6. 6.
[22] Ps. 34. 18. Is. 57. 15. & 66. 2.
k Or, *And prepareth a way that I may shew him.*
l Heb. *way.*
a Heb. *know.*
b Or, *for me.*
c Or, *stedfast.*
d Or, *willing.*
e Or, *return.*
f Or, *that I should give it.*

19 Then shalt thou be pleased with [23] the sacrifices of righteousness, with burnt offering and whole burnt offering: then shall they offer bullocks upon thine altar.

PSALM LII.

1 *David, condemning the spitefulness of Doeg, prophesieth his destruction.* 6 *The righteous shall rejoice at it.* 8 *David, upon his confidence in God's mercy, giveth thanks.*

To the chief Musician, Maschil, *A Psalm* of David, when Doeg the Edomite came and told Saul, and said unto him, David is come to the house of Ahimelech.

WHY boastest thou thyself in mischief, O [1] mighty man? the goodness of God *endureth* continually.

2 [2] Thy tongue deviseth mischiefs; [3] like a sharp razor, working deceitfully.

3 Thou lovest evil more than good; *and* [4] lying rather than to speak righteousness. Selah.

4 Thou lovest all devouring words, O *thou* deceitful tongue.

5 God shall likewise destroy thee for ever, he shall take thee away, and pluck thee out of *thy* dwelling place, and [5] root thee out of the land of the living. Selah.

6 [6] The righteous also shall see, and fear, [7] and shall laugh at him:

7 Lo, *this is* the man *that* made not God his strength; but [8] trusted in the abundance of his riches, *and* strengthened himself in his wickedness.

8 But I *am* [9] like a green olive tree in the house of God: I trust in the mercy of God for ever and ever.

9 I will praise thee for ever, because thou hast done *it:* and I will wait on thy name; [10] for *it is* good before thy saints.

PSALM LIII.

1 *David describeth the corruption of a natural man.* 4 *He convinceth the wicked by the light of their own conscience.* 6 *He glorieth in the salvation of God.*

To the chief Musician upon Mahalath, Maschil, *A Psalm* of David.

THE [1] fool hath said in his heart, *There is* no God. Corrupt are they, and have done abominable iniquity: [2] *there is* none that doeth good.

2 God [3] looked down from heaven upon the children of men, to see if there were *any* that did understand, that did [4] seek God.

3 Every one of them is gone back: they are altogether become filthy; *there is* none that doeth good, no, not one.

4 Have the workers of iniquity [5] no knowledge? who eat up my people *as* they eat bread: they have not called upon God.

5 [6] There were they in great fear, *where* no fear was: for God hath [7] scattered the bones of him that encampeth *against* thee: thou hast put *them* to shame, because God hath despised them.

---

[23] Ps. 4. 5. Mal. 3. 3.
[1] 1 Sam 21. 7.
[2] Ps. 50. 19.
[3] Ps. 57. 4. & 59. 7. & 64. 3.
[4] Jer. 9. 4, 5.
[5] Pro. 2. 22.
[6] Job 22. 19. Ps. 37. 34. & 40. 3. & 64. 9. Mal. 1. 5.
[7] Ps. 58. 10.
[8] Ps. 49. 6.
[9] Jer. 11. 16. Hos. 14. 6.
[10] Ps. 54. 6.
[1] Ps. 10. 4. & 14. 1, &c.

19 Then shalt thou delight in the sacrifices of righteousness, in burnt offering and whole burnt offering:
Then shall they offer bullocks upon thine altar.

52 For the Chief Musician. Maschil of David: when Doeg the Edomite came and told Saul, and said unto him, David is come to the house of Ahimelech.

1 Why boastest thou thyself in mischief, O mighty man?
The mercy of God *endureth* continually.
2 Thy tongue deviseth very wickedness;
Like a sharp razor, working deceitfully.
3 Thou lovest evil more than good;
And lying rather than to speak righteousness. [Selah
4 Thou lovest all devouring words,
[a] O thou deceitful tongue.
5 God shall likewise [b] destroy thee for ever,
He shall take thee up, and pluck thee out of thy tent,
And root thee out of the land of the living. [Selah
6 The righteous also shall see *it*, and fear,
And shall laugh at him, *saying*,
7 Lo, this is the man that made not God his [c] strength;
But trusted in the abundance of his riches,
And strengthened himself in his wickedness.
8 But as for me, I am like a green olive tree in the house of God:
I trust in the mercy of God for ever and ever.
9 I will give thee thanks for ever, because thou hast done it:
And I will wait on thy name, for it is good, in the presence of thy saints.

53 For the Chief Musician; set to Mahalath. Maschil of David.

1 [a] The fool hath said in his heart, There is no God.
Corrupt are they, and have done abominable iniquity;
There is none that doeth good.
2 God looked down from heaven upon the children of men,
To see if there were any that did [b] understand,
That did seek after God.
3 Every one of them is gone back; they are together become filthy;
There is none that doeth good, no, not one.
4 Have the workers of iniquity no knowledge?
Who eat up my people *as* they eat bread,
And call not upon God.
5 There were they in great fear, where no fear was:
For God hath scattered the bones of him that encampeth against thee;
Thou hast put them to shame, because God hath rejected them.

---

[2] Rom. 3. 10.
[3] Ps. 33. 13.
[4] 2 Chr. 15. 2. & 19. 3.
[5] Jer. 4. 22.
[6] Lev. 26. 17, 36. Pro. 28. 1.
[7] Ezek. 6. 5.
a Or, And *the deceitful tongue.*
b Or, *break thee down.*
c Or, *strong hold.*
a See Ps. 14.
b Or, *deal wisely.*

6 [8] Oh that the salvation of Israel *were come* out of Zion! When God bringeth back the captivity of his people, Jacob shall rejoice, *and* Israel shall be glad.

PSALM LIV.

1 *David, complaining of the Ziphims, prayeth for salvation.* 4 *Upon his confidence in God's help he promiseth sacrifice.*

To the chief Musician on Neginoth, Maschil, *A Psalm* of David, when the Ziphims came and said to Saul, Doth not David hide himself with us?

SAVE me, O God, by thy name, and judge me by thy strength.

2 Hear my prayer, O God; give ear to the words of my mouth.

3 For [1] strangers are risen up against me, and oppressors seek after my soul: they have not set God before them. Selah.

4 Behold, God *is* mine helper: [2] the Lord *is* with them that uphold my soul.

5 He shall reward evil unto mine enemies: cut them off [3] in thy truth.

6 I will freely sacrifice unto thee: I will praise thy name, O LORD; [4] for *it is* good.

7 For he hath delivered me out of all trouble: [5] and mine eye hath seen *his desire* upon mine enemies.

PSALM LV.

1 *David in his prayer complaineth of his fearful case.* 9 *He prayeth against his enemies, of whose wickedness and treachery he complaineth.* 16 *He comforteth himself in God's preservation of him, and confusion of his enemies.*

To the chief Musician on Neginoth, Maschil, *A Psalm* of David.

GIVE ear to my prayer, O God; and hide not thyself from my supplication.

2 Attend unto me, and hear me: I [1] mourn in my complaint, and make a noise;

3 Because of the voice of the enemy, because of the oppression of the wicked: [2] for they cast iniquity upon me, and in wrath they hate me.

4 [3] My heart is sore pained within me: and the terrors of death are fallen upon me.

5 Fearfulness and trembling are come upon me, and horror hath overwhelmed me.

6 And I said, Oh that I had wings like a dove! *for then* would I fly away, and be at rest.

7 Lo, *then* would I wander far off, *and* remain in the wilderness. Selah.

8 I would hasten my escape from the windy storm *and* tempest.

9 Destroy, O Lord, *and* divide their tongues: for I have seen [4] violence and strife in the city.

10 Day and night they go about it upon the walls thereof: mischief also and sorrow *are* in the midst of it.

11 Wickedness *is* in the midst thereof: deceit and guile depart not from her streets.

12 [5] For *it was* not an enemy *that* reproached me; then I could have borne *it:* neither *was it* he that hated me *that* did [6] magnify *himself* against me; then I would have hid myself from him:

[8] Ps. 14. 7.
[1] Ps. 86. 14.
[2] Ps. 118. 7.
[3] Ps. 89. 49.
[4] Ps. 52. 9.
[5] Ps. 59. 10. & 92. 11.
[1] Is. 38. 14.
[2] 2 Sam. 16. 7, 8. & 19. 19.
[3] Ps. 116. 3.
[4] Jer. 6. 7.
[5] Ps. 41. 9.

6 Oh that the salvation of Israel were come out of Zion!
When God [c] bringeth back the captivity of his people,
Then shall Jacob rejoice, *and* Israel shall be glad.

54 For the Chief Musician; on stringed instruments. Maschil of David: when the Ziphites came and said to Saul, Doth not David hide himself with us?

1 Save me, O God, by thy name,
And judge me in thy might.
2 Hear my prayer, O God;
Give ear to the words of my mouth.
3 For [a] strangers are risen up against me,
And violent men have sought after my soul:
They have not set God before them. [Selah
4 Behold, God is mine helper:
The Lord is [b] of them that uphold my soul.
5 [c] He shall requite the evil unto [d] mine enemies:
Destroy thou them in thy truth.
6 With a freewill offering will I sacrifice unto thee:
I will give thanks unto thy name, O LORD, for it is good.
7 For he hath delivered me out of all trouble;
And mine eye hath seen *my desire* upon mine enemies.

55 For the Chief Musician; on stringed instruments. Maschil of David.

1 Give ear to my prayer, O God;
And hide not thyself from my supplication.
2 Attend unto me, and answer me:
I am restless in my complaint, and moan;
3 Because of the voice of the enemy,
Because of the oppression of the wicked;
For they cast iniquity upon me,
And in anger they persecute me.
4 My heart is sore pained within me:
And the terrors of death are fallen upon me.
5 Fearfulness and trembling are come upon me,
And horror hath overwhelmed me.
6 And I said, Oh that I had wings like a dove!
Then would I fly away, and be at rest.
7 Lo, then would I wander far off,
I would lodge in the wilderness. [Selah
8 I would [a] haste me to a shelter
From the stormy wind and tempest.
9 [b] Destroy, O Lord, *and* divide their tongue:
For I have seen violence and strife in the city.
10 Day and night they go about it upon the walls thereof:
Iniquity also and mischief are in the midst of it.
11 Wickedness is in the midst thereof:
[c] Oppression and guile depart not from her streets.
12 For it was not an enemy that reproached me;
Then I could have borne it:
Neither was it he that hated me that did magnify himself against me;
Then I would have hid myself from him:

[6] Ps. 35. 26. & 38. 16.
c Or, *returneth to.*
a See Ps. 86. 14.
b Or, *with.*
c Another reading is, *The evil shall return.*
d Or, *them that lie in wait for me.*
a Or, *hasten my escape.*
b Heb. *Swallow up.*
c Or, *Fraud.*

13 But *it was* thou, a man mine equal, [7] my guide, and mine acquaintance.
14 We took sweet counsel together, *and* [8] walked unto the house of God in company.
15 Let death seize upon them, *and* let them [9] go down quick into hell : for wickedness *is* in their dwellings, *and* among them.
16 As for me, I will call upon God ; and the LORD shall save me.
17 [10] Evening, and morning, and at noon, will I pray, and cry aloud : and he shall hear my voice.
18 He hath delivered my soul in peace from the battle *that was* against me : for [11] there were many with me.
19 God shall hear, and afflict them, [12] even he that abideth of old. Selah. Because they have no changes, therefore they fear not God.
20 He hath [13] put forth his hands against such as [14] be at peace with him : he hath broken his covenant.
21 [15] *The words* of his mouth were smoother than butter, but war *was* in his heart : his words were softer than oil, yet *were* they drawn swords.
22 [16] Cast thy burden upon the LORD, and he shall sustain thee : [17] he shall never suffer the righteous to be moved.
23 But thou, O God, shalt bring them down into the pit of destruction : [18] bloody and deceitful men [19] shall not live out half their days ; but I will trust in thee.

PSALM LVI.

1 *David, praying to God in confidence of his word, complaineth of his enemies.* 9 *He professeth his confidence in God's word, and promiseth to praise him.*

To the chief Musician upon Jonath-elem-rechokim, Michtam of David, when the Philistines took him in Gath.

BE [1] merciful unto me, O God : for man would swallow me up ; he fighting daily oppresseth me.
2 Mine enemies would daily [2] swallow *me* up : for *they be* many that fight against me, O thou most High.
3 What time I am afraid, I will trust in thee.
4 [3] In God I will praise his word, in God I have put my trust ; [4] I will not fear what flesh can do unto me.
5 Every day they wrest my words : all their thoughts *are* against me for evil.
6 [5] They gather themselves together, they hide themselves, they mark my steps, [6] when they wait for my soul.

13 But it was thou, a man mine equal,
My companion, and my familiar friend.
14 We took sweet counsel together,
We walked in the house of God with the throng.
15 [d] Let death come suddenly upon them,
Let them go down alive into [e] the pit :
For wickedness is in their dwelling, in [f] the midst of them.
16 As for me, I will call upon God ;
And the LORD shall save me.
17 Evening, and morning, and at noonday, will I complain, and moan :
And he shall hear my voice.
18 He hath redeemed my soul in peace [g] from the battle that was against me :
For they were many *that strove* with me.
19 God shall hear, and [h] answer them,
Even he that abideth of old, [Selah
The men who have no changes,
And who fear not God.
20 He hath put forth his hands against such as were at peace with him :
He hath profaned his covenant.
21 His mouth was smooth as butter,
But his heart was war :
His words were softer than oil,
Yet were they drawn swords.
22 Cast [i] thy burden upon the LORD, and he shall sustain thee :
He shall never suffer the righteous to be moved.
23 But thou, O God, shalt bring them down into the pit of destruction :
Bloodthirsty and deceitful men shall not live out half their days ;
But I will trust in thee.

56 For the Chief Musician ; set to [a] Jonath elem rehokim. *A Psalm* of David : Michtam : when the Philistines took him in Gath.

1 Be merciful unto me, O God ; for man would swallow me up :
All the day long he fighting oppresseth me.
2 [b] Mine enemies would swallow me up all the day long :
For they be many that fight proudly against me.
3 What time I am afraid,
I will put my trust in thee.
4 In God I will praise his word :
In God have I put my trust, I will not be afraid ;
What can flesh do unto me ?
5 All the day long they wrest my words :
All their thoughts are against me for evil.
6 They gather themselves together, they hide themselves,
They mark my steps,
[c] Even as they have waited for my soul.

---

[7] 2 Sam. 15. 12. & 16. 23. Ps. 41. 9. Jer. 9. 4.
[8] Ps. 42. 4.
[9] Num. 16. 30.
[10] Dan. 6. 10. Luke 18. 1. Acts 3. 1. & 10. 3, 9, 30. 1 Thess. 5. 17.
[11] 2 Chr. 32. 7, 8.
[12] Deut. 33. 27.
[13] Acts 12. 1.
[14] Ps. 7. 4.
[15] Ps. 28. 3. & 57. 4.
[16] Ps. 37. 5. Matt. 6. 25. Luke 12. 22. 1 Pet. 5. 7.
[17] Ps. 37. 24.
[18] Ps. 5. 6.
[19] Job 15. 32. Pro. 10. 27. Eccles. 7. 17.
[1] Ps. 57. 1.
[2] Ps. 57. 3.
[3] ver. 10, 11.
[4] Ps. 118. 6. Is. 31. 3. Heb. 13. 6.
[5] Ps. 59. 3. & 140. 2.
[6] Ps. 71. 10.
d Or, as otherwise read, *Desolations be upon them!*
e Heb. *Sheol.*
f Or, *their inward part.*
g Or, *so that none came nigh me.*
h Or, *afflict.*
i Heb. *that he hath given thee.*
a That is, *The silent dove of them that are afar off* or, as otherwise read, *The dove of the distant terebinths.*
b Or, *They that lie in wait for me.*
c Or, *Inasmuch as.*

7 Shall they escape by iniquity? in *thine* anger cast down the people, O God.
8 Thou tellest my wanderings: put thou my tears into thy bottle: [7] *are they* not in thy book?
9 When I cry *unto thee*, then shall mine enemies turn back: this I know; for [8] God *is* for me.
10 [9] In God will I praise *his* word: in the LORD will I praise *his* word.
11 In God have I put my trust: I will not be afraid what man can do unto me.
12 Thy vows *are* upon me, O God: I will render praises unto thee.
13 For [10] thou hast delivered my soul from death: *wilt* not *thou deliver* my feet from falling, that I may walk before God in [11] the light of the living?

PSALM LVII.

1 *David in prayer fleeing unto God complaineth of his dangerous case.*
7 *He encourageth himself to praise God.*

To the chief Musician, Al-taschith, Michtam of David, when he fled from Saul in the cave.

BE [1] merciful unto me, O God, be merciful unto me: for my soul trusteth in thee: [2] yea, in the shadow of thy wings will I make my refuge, [3] until *these* calamities be overpast.
2 I will cry unto God most high; unto God [4] that performeth *all things* for me.
3 [5] He shall send from heaven, and save me *from* the reproach of him that would [6] swallow me up. Selah. God [7] shall send forth his mercy and his truth.
4 My soul *is* among lions: *and* I lie *even among* them that are set on fire, *even* the sons of men, [8] whose teeth *are* spears and arrows, and [9] their tongue a sharp sword.
5 [10] Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens; *let* thy glory *be* above all the earth.
6 [11] They have prepared a net for my steps; my soul is bowed down: they have digged a pit before me, into the midst whereof they are fallen *themselves*. Selah.
7 [12] My heart is fixed, O God, my heart is fixed: I will sing and give praise.
8 Awake up, [13] my glory; awake, psaltery and harp: I *myself* will awake early.
9 [14] I will praise thee, O Lord, among the people: I will sing unto thee among the nations.
10 [15] For thy mercy *is* great unto the heavens, and thy truth unto the clouds.
11 [16] Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens: *let* thy glory *be* above all the earth.

7 [d] Shall they escape by iniquity?
In anger cast down the peoples, O God.
8 Thou tellest my wanderings:
Put thou my tears into thy bottle;
Are they not in thy [e] book?
9 Then shall mine enemies turn back in the day that I call:
This I know, [f] that God is for me.
10 In God will I praise *his* word:
In the LORD will I praise *his* word.
11 In God have I put my trust, I will not be afraid;
What can man do unto me?
12 Thy vows are upon me, O God:
I will render thank offerings unto thee.
13 For thou hast delivered my soul from death:
Hast thou not *delivered* my feet from falling?
That I may walk before God
In the light of [g] the living.

57 For the Chief Musician; *set to* Al-tashheth. *A Psalm* of David: Michtam: when he fled from Saul, in the cave.

1 Be merciful unto me, O God, be merciful unto me;
For my soul taketh refuge in thee:
Yea, in the shadow of thy wings will I take refuge.
Until *these* [a] calamities be overpast.
2 I will cry unto God Most High;
Unto God that performeth *all things* for me.
3 He shall send from heaven, and save me,
When he that would swallow me up reproacheth; [Selah
God shall send forth his mercy and his truth.
4 My soul is among lions;
[b] I lie among them that are set on fire,
Even the sons of men, whose teeth are spears and arrows,
And their tongue a sharp sword.
5 Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens;
Let thy glory *be* above all the earth.

6 They have prepared a net for my steps;
My soul is bowed down:
They have digged a pit before me;
They are fallen into the midst thereof themselves. [Selah
7 My heart is fixed, O God, my heart is fixed:
I will sing, yea, I will sing praises.
8 Awake up, my glory; awake, psaltery and harp:
[c] I myself will awake right early.
9 I will give thanks unto thee, O Lord, among the peoples:
I will sing praises unto thee among the nations.
10 For thy mercy is great unto the heavens,
And thy truth unto the skies.
11 Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens;
Let thy glory *be* above all the earth.

---

[1] Ps. 56. 1.
[2] Ps. 17. 8. & 63. 7.
[3] Is. 26. 20.
[4] Ps. 138. 8.
[5] Ps. 144. 5, 7.
[6] Ps. 56. 1.
[7] Ps. 40. 11. & 43. 3. & 61. 7.
[8] Pro. 30. 14.
[9] Ps. 55. 21. & 64. 3.
[10] ver. 11. Ps. 108. 5.
[11] Ps. 7. 15, 16. & 9. 15.
[12] Ps. 108. 1, &c.
[13] Ps. 16. 9. & 30. 12. & 108. 1, 2.
[14] Ps. 108. 3.
[15] Ps. 36. 5. & 71. 19. & 103. 11. & 108. 4.
[16] ver. 5.

d Or, *They think to escape.*
e Or, *record.*
f Or, *for.*
g Or, *life.*
a Or, *wickednesses.*
b Or, *I must lie.*
c Or, *I will awake the dawn.*

PSALM LVIII.

1 *David reproveth wicked judges,* 3 *describeth the nature of the wicked,* 6 *devoteth them to God's judgments,* 10 *whereat the righteous shall rejoice.*

To the chief Musician, Al-taschith, Michtam of David.

DO ye indeed speak righteousness, O congregation? do ye judge uprightly, O ye sons of men?
2 Yea, in heart ye work wickedness; [1] ye weigh the violence of your hands in the earth.
3 [2] The wicked are estranged from the womb: they go astray as soon as they be born, speaking lies.
4 [3] Their poison *is* like the poison of a serpent: *they are* like [4] the deaf adder *that* stoppeth her ear;
5 Which will not hearken to the voice of charmers, charming never so wisely.
6 [5] Break their teeth, O God, in their mouth: break out the great teeth of the young lions, O LORD.
7 [6] Let them melt away as waters *which* run continually: *when* he bendeth *his bow to shoot* his arrows, let them be as cut in pieces.
8 As a snail *which* melteth, let *every one of them* pass away: [7] *like* the untimely birth of a woman, *that* they may not see the sun.
9 Before your pots can feel the thorns, he shall take them away [8] as with a whirlwind, both living, and in *his* wrath.
10 [9] The righteous shall rejoice when he seeth the vengeance: [10] he shall wash his feet in the blood of the wicked.
11 [11] So that a man shall say, Verily *there is* a reward for the righteous: verily he is a God that [12] judgeth in the earth.

PSALM LIX.

1 *David prayeth to be delivered from his enemies.* 6 *He complaineth of their cruelty.* 8 *He trusteth in God.* 11 *He prayeth against them.* 16 *He praiseth God.*

To the chief Musician, Al-taschith, Michtam of David; when Saul sent, and they watched the house to kill him.

DELIVER [1] me from mine enemies, O my God: defend me from them that rise up against me.
2 Deliver me from the workers of iniquity, and save me from bloody men.
3 For, lo, they lie in wait for my soul: [2] the mighty are gathered against me; [3] not *for* my transgression, nor *for* my sin, O LORD.
4 They run and prepare themselves without *my* fault: [4] awake to help me, and behold.
5 Thou therefore, O LORD God of hosts, the God of Israel, awake to visit all the heathen: be not merciful to any wicked trangressors. Selah.
6 [5] They return at evening: they make a noise like a dog, and go round about the city.
7 Behold, they belch out with their mouth: [6] swords *are* in their lips: for [7] who, *say they*, doth hear?

[1] Ps. 94. 20. Is. 10. 1.
[2] Ps. 51. 5. Is. 48. 8.
[3] Ps. 140. 3. Eccles. 10. 11.
[4] Jer. 8. 17.
[5] Job 4. 10. Ps. 3. 7.
[6] Josh. 7. 5. Ps. 112. 10.
[7] Job 3. 16. Eccles. 6. 3.
[8] Pro. 10. 25.
[9] Ps. 52. 6. & 64. 10.
[10] Ps. 68. 23.
[11] Ps. 92. 15.
[12] Ps. 67. 4. & 96. 13. & 98. 9.
[1] Ps. 18. 48.
[2] Ps. 56. 6.
[3] 1 Sam. 24. 11.
[4] Ps. 35. 23. & 44. 23.

58 For the Chief Musician; *set to* Al-tashheth. *A Psalm* of David: Michtam.

1 [a] Do ye indeed [b] in silence speak righteousness?
Do ye [c] judge uprightly, O ye sons of men?
2 Yea, in heart ye work wickedness;
Ye weigh out the violence of your hands in the earth.
3 The wicked are estranged from the womb:
They go astray as soon as they be born, speaking lies.
4 Their poison is like the poison of a serpent:
They are like the deaf adder that stoppeth her ear;
5 Which hearkeneth not to the voice of [d] charmers,
Charming never so wisely.
6 Break their teeth, O God, in their mouth:
Break out the great teeth of the young lions, O LORD.
7 Let them melt away as water that runneth apace:
When he aimeth his arrows, let them be as though they were cut off.
8 *Let them be* as a snail which melteth and passeth away:
Like the untimely birth of a woman, [e] that hath not seen the sun.
9 Before your pots can feel the thorns,
[f] He shall take them away with a whirlwind, the green and the burning alike.
10 The righteous shall rejoice when he seeth the vengeance:
He shall wash his feet in the blood of the wicked.
11 So that men shall say, Verily there is [g] a reward for the righteous:
Verily there is a God that judgeth in the earth.

59 For the Chief Musician; *set to* Al-tashheth. *A Psalm* of David: Michtam: when Saul sent, and they watched the house to kill him.

1 Deliver me from mine enemies, O my God:
Set me on high from them that rise up against me.
2 Deliver me from the workers of iniquity,
And save me from the bloodthirsty men.
3 For, lo, they lie in wait for my soul;
The mighty gather themselves together against me:
Not for my transgression, nor for my sin, O LORD.
4 They run and prepare themselves without *my* fault:
Awake thou to [a] help me, and behold.
5 Even thou, O LORD God of hosts, the God of Israel,
Arise to visit all the [b] heathen:
Be not merciful to any wicked transgressors. [Selah
6 They return at evening, they make a noise like a dog,
And go round about the city.
7 Behold, they belch out with their mouth;
Swords are in their lips:
For who, *say they*, doth hear?

[5] ver. 14.
[6] Ps. 57. 4. Pro. 12. 18.
[7] Ps. 10. 11, 13. & 64. 5. & 73. 11. & 94. 7.
a Or, *Is the righteousness ye should speak dumb?*
b Or, as otherwise read, *O ye gods* or, *O ye mighty ones.*
c Or, *judge uprightly the sons of men.*
d Or, *enchanters.*
e Or, like them *that have not seen the sun.*
f Or, *Even as raw flesh, even so, shall fury sweep them away.*
g Heb. *fruit.*
a Heb. *meet.*
b Or, *nations.*

8 But [8] thou, O LORD, shalt laugh at them; thou shalt have all the heathen in derision.
9 *Because of* his strength will I wait upon thee: [9] for God *is* my defence.
10 The God of my mercy shall [10] prevent me: God shall let [11] me see *my desire* upon mine enemies.
11 [12] Slay them not, lest my people forget: scatter them by thy power; and bring them down, O Lord our shield.
12 [13] *For* the sin of their mouth *and* the words of their lips let them even be taken in their pride: and for cursing and lying *which* they speak.
13 [14] Consume *them* in wrath, consume *them*, that they *may* not *be:* and [15] let them know that God ruleth in Jacob unto the ends of the earth. Selah.
14 And [16] at evening let them return; *and* let them make a noise like a dog, and go round about the city.
15 Let them [17] wander up and down for meat, and grudge if they be not satisfied.
16 But I will sing of thy power; yea, I will sing aloud of thy mercy in the morning: for thou hast been my defence and refuge in the day of my trouble.
17 Unto thee, [18] O my strength, will I sing: [19] for God *is* my defence, *and* the God of my mercy.

PSALM LX.

1 *David, complaining to God of former judgment,* 4 *now, upon better hope, prayeth for deliverance.* 6 *Comforting himself in God's promises, he craveth that help whereon he trusteth.*

To the chief Musician upon Shushan-eduth, Michtam of David, to teach; when he strove with Aram-naharaim and with Aram-zobah, when Joab returned, and smote of Edom in the valley of salt twelve thousand.

O GOD, [1] thou hast cast us off, thou hast scattered us, thou hast been displeased; O turn thyself to us again.
2 Thou hast made the earth to tremble; thou hast broken it: [2] heal the breaches thereof; for it shaketh.
3 [3] Thou hast shewed thy people hard things: [4] thou hast made us to drink the wine of astonishment.
4 [5] Thou hast given a banner to them that fear thee, that it may be displayed because of the truth. Selah.
5 [6] That thy beloved may be delivered; save *with* thy right hand, and hear me.
6 God hath [7] spoken in his holiness; I will rejoice, I will [8] divide [9] Shechem, and mete out [10] the valley of Succoth.
7 Gilead *is* mine, and Manasseh *is* mine; [11] Ephraim also *is* the strength of mine head; [12] Judah *is* my lawgiver;
8 [13] Moab *is* my washpot; [14] over Edom will I cast out my shoe: [15] Philistia, triumph thou because of me.

8 But thou, O LORD, shalt laugh at them;
Thou shalt have all the [c] heathen in derision.
9 [d] O my strength, I will wait upon thee:
For God is my high tower.
10 [e] The God of my mercy shall prevent me:
God shall let me see *my desire* upon [f] mine enemies.
11 Slay them not, lest my people forget:
[g] Scatter them by thy power, and bring them down,
O Lord our shield.
12 *For* the sin of their mouth, *and* the words of their lips,
Let them even be taken in their pride,
And for cursing and lying which they speak.
13 Consume them in wrath, consume them, that they be no more:
And let them know that God ruleth in Jacob,
Unto the ends of the earth. [Selah
14 And at evening let them return, let them make a noise like a dog,
And go round about the city.
15 They shall wander up and down for meat,
And tarry all night if they be not satisfied.
16 But I will sing of thy strength;
Yea, I will sing aloud of thy mercy in the morning:
For thou hast been my high tower,
And a refuge in the day of my distress.
17 Unto thee, O my strength, will I sing praises:
For God is my high tower, the God of my mercy.

60 For the Chief Musician; set to [a] Shushan Eduth: Michtam of David, to teach: when he strove with Aram-naharaim and with Aram-zobah, and Joab returned, and smote of Edom in the Valley of Salt twelve thousand.

1 O God, thou hast cast us off, thou hast broken us down;
Thou hast been angry; O restore us again.
2 Thou hast made the land to tremble; thou hast rent it:
Heal the breaches thereof; for it shaketh.
3 Thou hast shewed thy people hard things:
Thou hast made us to drink the wine of staggering.
4 Thou hast given a banner to them that fear thee,
[b] That it may be displayed because of the truth. [Selah
5 That thy beloved may be delivered,
Save with thy right hand, and answer [c] us.
6 God hath spoken in his holiness; I will exult:
I will divide Shechem, and mete out the valley of Succoth.
7 Gilead is mine, and Manasseh is mine;
Ephraim also is the defence of mine head;
Judah is my [d] sceptre.
8 Moab is my washpot;
[e] Upon Edom will I cast my shoe:
Philistia, shout thou because of me.

---

[8] 1 Sam. 19. 16. Ps. 2. 4.
[9] ver. 17. Ps. 62. 2.
[10] Ps. 21. 3.
[11] Ps. 54. 7. & 92. 11. & 112. 8.
[12] So Gen. 4. 12, 15.
[13] Pro. 12. 13. & 18. 7.
[14] Ps. 7. 9.
[15] Ps. 83. 18.
[16] ver. 6.
[17] Job 15. 23. Ps. 109. 10.
[18] Ps. 18. 1.
[19] ver. 9, 10.
[1] Ps. 44. 9.
[2] 2 Chr. 7. 14.
[3] Ps. 71. 20.
[4] Is. 51. 17, 22. Jer. 25. 15.
[5] Ps. 20. 5.
[6] Ps. 108. 6, &c.
[7] Ps. 89. 35.
[8] Josh. 1. 6.
[9] Gen. 12. 6.
[10] Josh. 13. 27.
[11] See Deut. 33. 17.
[12] Gen. 49. 10.
[13] 2 Sam. 8. 2.
[14] 2 Sam. 8. 14. Ps. 108. 9.
[15] 2 Sam. 8. 1.

c Or, *nations.*
d So some ancient authorities. The Hebrew text has, *His strength.*
e According to some ancient authorities, *My God with his mercy.*
f Or, *them that lie in wait for me.*
g Or, *Make them wander to and fro.*
a That is, *The lily of testimony.*
b Many ancient authorities render, *That they may flee from before the bow.*
c Another reading is, *me.*
d Or, *lawgiver.*
e Or, *Unto.*

9 Who will bring me *into* the strong city? who will
lead me into Edom?
10 *Wilt* not thou, O God, *which* [16]hadst cast us off?
and *thou*, O God, *which* didst [17]not go out with our
armies?
11 Give us help from trouble: for [18]vain *is* the help
of man.
12 Through God [19]we shall do valiantly; for he *it is*
that shall [20]tread down our enemies.

PSALM LXI.

1 *David fleeth to God upon his former experience.* 4 *He voweth perpetual service unto him, because of his promises.*

To the chief Musician upon Neginah, *A Psalm* of David.

HEAR my cry, O God; attend unto my prayer.
2 From the end of the earth will I cry unto
thee, when my heart is overwhelmed: lead me to the
rock *that* is higher than I.
3 For thou hast been a shelter for me, *and* [1]a strong
tower from the enemy.
4 [2]I will abide in thy tabernacle forever: [3]I will
trust in the covert of thy wings. Selah.
5 For thou, O God, hast heard my vows: thou hast
given *me* the heritage of those that fear thy name.
6 [4]Thou wilt prolong the king's life: *and* his years
as many generations.
7 He shall abide before God for ever: O prepare
mercy [5]and truth, *which* may preserve him.
8 So will I sing praise unto thy name for ever, that
I may daily perform my vows.

PSALM LXII.

1 *David professing his confidence in God discourageth his enemies.* 5 *In the same confidence he encourageth the godly.* 9 *No trust is to be put in worldly things.* 11 *Power and mercy belong to God.*

To the chief Musician, to Jeduthun, A Psalm of David.

TRULY [1]my soul waiteth upon God: from him
cometh my salvation.
2 [2]He only *is* my rock and my salvation; *he is* my
defence; [3]I shall not be greatly moved.
3 How long will ye imagine mischief against a man?
ye shall be slain all of you: [4]as a bowing wall *shall ye*
be, and as a tottering fence.
4 They only consult to cast *him* down from his excellency: they delight in lies: [5]they bless with their
mouth, but they curse inwardly. Selah.
5 [6]My soul, wait thou only upon God; for my expectation *is* from him.
6 He only *is* my rock and my salvation: *he is* my
defence; I shall not be moved.
7 [7]In God *is* my salvation and my glory: the rock of
my strength, *and* my refuge, *is* in God.
8 Trust in him at all times; ye people, [8]pour out
your heart before him: God *is* [9]a refuge for us.
Selah.

[16] ver. 1. Ps. 44. 9. & 108. 11.
[17] Josh. 7. 12.
[18] Ps. 118. 8. & 146. 3.
[19] Num. 24. 18. 1 Chr. 19. 13.
[20] Is. 63. 3.
[1] Pro. 18. 10.
[2] ver. 6.
[3] Ps. 27. 4.
[3] Ps. 37. 24.
[3] Ps. 17. 8. & 57. 1. & 91. 4.
[4] Is. 30. 13.
[4] Ps. 21. 4.
[5] Ps. 28. 3.
[5] Ps. 40. 11. Pro. 20. 28.
[6] ver. 1, 2.
[7] Jer. 3. 23.
[8] 1 Sam. 1. 15. Ps. 42. 4. Lam. 2. 19.
[1] Ps. 33. 20.

9 Who will bring me into the strong city?
[f] Who hath led me unto Edom?
10 [g] Hast not thou, O God, cast us off?
And thou goest not forth, O God, with our hosts.
11 Give us help against the adversary:
For vain is the [h] help of man.
12 Through God we shall do valiantly:
For he it is that shall tread down our adversaries.

61 For the Chief Musician; on a stringed instrument. *A Psalm* of David.

1 Hear my cry, O God;
Attend unto my prayer.
2 From the end of the earth will I call unto thee,
when my heart [a] is overwhelmed:
Lead me to [b] the rock that is higher than I.
3 For thou hast been a refuge for me,
A strong tower from the enemy.
4 I will dwell in thy [c] tabernacle for ever:
I will take refuge in the covert of thy wings. [Selah
5 For thou, O God, hast heard my vows:
Thou hast [d] given *me* the heritage of those that fear
thy name.
6 Thou wilt prolong the king's life:
His years shall be as many generations.
7 He shall abide before God for ever:
O prepare lovingkindness and truth, that they may
preserve him.
8 So will I sing praise unto thy name for ever,
That I may daily perform my vows.

62 For the Chief Musician; after the manner of Jeduthun. A Psalm of David.

1 My soul [a] waiteth only upon God:
From him *cometh* my salvation.
2 He only is my rock and my salvation:
He is my high tower; I shall not be greatly moved.
3 How long will ye set upon a man,
[b] That ye may slay *him*, all of you,
Like a bowing wall, like a tottering fence?
4 They only consult to thrust him down from his excellency;
They delight in lies:
They bless with their mouth, but they curse inwardly. [Selah
5 My soul, [c] wait thou only upon God;
For my expectation is from him.
6 He only is my rock and my salvation:
He is my high tower; I shall not be moved.
7 With God is my salvation and my glory:
The rock of my strength, and my refuge, is in God.
8 Trust in him at all times, ye people;
Pour out your heart before him:
God is a refuge for us. [Selah

[9] Ps. 18. 2.
[f] Or, *Who will lead me &c.*
[g] Or, *Wilt not thou, O God, which hast cast us off, and goest . . . hosts?*
[h] Heb. *salvation.*
[a] Or, *fainteth.*
[b] Or, *a rock that is too high for me.*
[c] Heb. *tent.*
[d] Or, *given an heritage unto those &c.*
[a] Heb. *is silent unto God.*
[b] Or, as otherwise read, *Ye shall be slain &c.*
[c] Heb. *be thou silent unto God.*

9 [10] Surely men of low degree *are* vanity, *and* men of high degree *are* a lie: to be laid in the balance, they *are* altogether *lighter* than vanity.
10 Trust not in oppression, and become not vain in robbery: [11] if riches increase, set not your heart *upon them.*
11 God hath spoken [12] once; twice have I heard this; that [13] power *belongeth* unto God.
12 Also unto thee, O Lord, *belongeth* [14] mercy: for [15] thou renderest to every man according to his work.

PSALM LXIII.

1 *David's thirst for God.* 4 *His manner of blessing God.* 9 *His confidence of his enemies' destruction, and his own safety.*

A Psalm of David, when he was in the wilderness of Judah.

O GOD, thou *art* my God; early will I seek thee: [1] my soul thirsteth for thee, my flesh longeth for thee in a dry and thirsty land, where no water is;
2 To see [2] thy power and thy glory, so *as* I have seen thee in the sanctuary.
3 [3] Because thy lovingkindness *is* better than life, my lips shall praise thee.
4 Thus will I bless thee [4] while I live: I will lift up my hands in thy name.
5 My soul shall be [5] satisfied as *with* marrow and fatness; and my mouth shall praise *thee* with joyful lips:
6 When [6] I remember thee upon my bed, *and* meditate on thee in the *night* watches.
7 Because thou hast been my help, therefore [7] in the shadow of thy wings will I rejoice.
8 My soul followeth hard after thee: thy right hand upholdeth me.
9 But those *that* seek my soul, to destroy *it*, shall go into the lower parts of the earth.
10 [8] They shall fall by the sword: they shall be a portion for foxes.
11 But the king shall rejoice in God; [9] every one that sweareth by him shall glory: but the mouth of them that speak lies shall be stopped.

PSALM LXIV.

1 *David prayeth for deliverance, complaining of his enemies.* 7 *He promiseth himself to see such an evident destruction of his enemies, as the righteous shall rejoice at it.*

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

HEAR my voice, O God, in my prayer: preserve my life from fear of the enemy.
2 Hide me from the secret counsel of the wicked; from the insurrection of the workers of iniquity:
3 [1] Who whet their tongue like a sword, [2] *and* bend *their bows to shoot* their arrows, *even* bitter words:
4 That they may shoot in secret at the perfect: suddenly do they shoot at him, and fear not.

[10] Ps. 39. 5, 11. Is. 40. 15, 17. Rom. 3. 4.
[11] Job 31. 25. Ps. 52. 7. Luke 12. 15. 1 Tim. 6. 17.
[12] Job 33. 14.
[13] Rev. 19. 1.
[14] Ps. 86. 15. & 103. 8. Dan. 9. 9.
[15] Job 34. 11. Pro. 24. 12. Jer. 32. 19. Ezek. 7. 27. & 33. 20. Matt. 16. 27. Rom. 2. 6. 1 Cor. 3. 8. 2 Cor. 5. 10. Eph. 6. 8. Col. 3. 25. 1 Pet. 1. 17. Rev. 22. 12.
[1] Ps. 42. 2. & 84. 2. & 143. 6.
[2] See 1 Sam. 4. 21. 1 Chr. 16. 11. Ps. 27. 4. & 78. 61.
[3] Ps. 30. 5.

9 Surely men of low degree are [d] vanity, and men of high degree are a lie:
In the balances they will go up;
They are together lighter than [d] vanity.
10 Trust not in oppression,
And become not vain in robbery:
If riches increase, set not your heart *thereon.*
11 God hath spoken once,
Twice have I heard this;
That power belongeth unto God:
12 Also unto thee, O Lord, belongeth mercy:
For thou renderest to every man according to his work.

63 A Psalm of David, when he was in the wilderness of Judah.

1 O God, thou art my God; [a] early will I seek thee:
My soul thirsteth for thee, my flesh longeth for thee,
In a dry and weary land, where no water is.
2 So have I looked upon thee in the sanctuary,
To see thy power and thy glory.
3 For thy lovingkindness is better than life;
My lips shall praise thee.
4 So will I bless thee while I live:
I will lift up my hands in thy name.
5 My soul shall be satisfied as with [b] marrow and fatness;
And my mouth shall praise thee with joyful lips;
6 When I remember thee upon my bed,
[c] *And* meditate on thee in the night watches.
7 For thou hast been my help,
And in the shadow of thy wings will I rejoice.
8 My soul followeth hard after thee:
Thy right hand upholdeth me.
9 But those that seek my soul, [d] to destroy it,
Shall go into the lower parts of the earth.
10 They shall be [e] given over to the power of the sword:
They shall be a portion for [f] foxes.
11 But the king shall rejoice in God:
Every one that sweareth by him shall glory;
For the mouth of them that speak lies shall be stopped.

64 For the Chief Musician. A Psalm of David.

1 Hear my voice, O God, in my complaint:
Preserve my life from fear of the enemy.
2 Hide me from the secret counsel of evil-doers;
From the [a] tumult of the workers of iniquity:
3 Who have whet their tongue like a sword,
And have aimed their arrows, even bitter words:
4 That they may shoot in secret places at the perfect:
Suddenly do they shoot at him, and fear not.

[4] Ps. 104. 33. & 146. 2.
[5] Ps. 36. 8.
[6] Ps. 42. 8. & 119. 55. & 149. 5.
[7] Ps. 61. 4.
[8] Ezek. 35. 5.
[9] Deut. 6. 13. Is. 45. 23. & 65. 16. Zeph. 1. 5.
[1] Ps. 11. 2. & 57. 4.
[2] Ps. 58. 7. Jer. 9. 3.

d Heb. *a breath.*
a Or, *earnestly.*
b Heb. *fat.*
c Or, *I meditate.*
d Or, *shall be destroyed; they shall &c.*
e Or, *poured out by*
f Or, *jackals.*
a Or, *throng.*

5 [3] They encourage themselves *in* an evil matter: they commune of laying snares privily; [4] they say, Who shall see them?

6 They search out iniquities; they accomplish a diligent search: both the inward *thought* of every one *of them*, and the heart, *is* deep.

7 [5] But God shall shoot at them *with* an arrow; suddenly shall they be wounded.

8 So they shall make [6] their own tongue to fall upon themselves: [7] all that see them shall flee away.

9 [8] And all men shall fear, and shall [9] declare the work of God; for they shall wisely consider of his doing.

10 [10] The righteous shall be glad in the LORD, and shall trust in him; and all the upright in heart shall glory.

PSALM LXV.

1 *David praiseth God for his grace.* 4 *The blessedness of God's chosen by reason of benefits.*

To the chief Musician, A Psalm *and* Song of David.

PRAISE waiteth for thee, O God, in Sion: and unto thee shall the vow be performed.

2 O thou that hearest prayer, [1] unto thee shall all flesh come.

3 [2] Iniquities prevail against me: *as for* our transgressions, thou shalt [3] purge them away.

4 [4] Blessed *is the man whom* thou [5] choosest, and causest to approach *unto thee, that* he may dwell in thy courts: [6] we shall be satisfied with the goodness of thy house, *even* of thy holy temple.

5 *By* terrible things in righteousness wilt thou answer us, O God of our salvation; *who art* the confidence of [7] all the ends of the earth, and of them that are afar off *upon* the sea:

6 Which by his strength setteth fast the mountains; [8] *being* girded with power:

7 [9] Which stilleth the noise of the seas, the noise of their waves, [10] and the tumult of the people.

8 They also that dwell in the uttermost parts are afraid at thy tokens: thou makest the outgoings of the morning and evening to rejoice.

9 Thou [11] visitest the earth, and [12] waterest it: thou greatly enrichest it [13] with the river of God, *which* is full of water: thou preparest them corn, when thou hast so provided for it.

10 Thou waterest the ridges thereof abundantly: thou settlest the furrows thereof: thou makest it soft with showers: thou blessest the springing thereof.

11 Thou crownest the year with thy goodness; and thy paths drop fatness.

[3] See Pro. 1. 11.
[4] Ps. 10. 11. & 59. 7.
[5] Ps. 7. 12, 13.
[6] Pro. 12. 13. & 18. 7.
[7] Ps. 31. 11. & 52. 6.
[8] Ps. 40. 3.
[9] Jer. 50. 28. & 51. 10.
[10] Ps. 32. 11. & 58. 10. & 68. 3.
[1] Is. 66. 23.
[2] Ps. 38. 4. & 40. 12.
[3] Ps. 51. 2. & 79. 9. Is. 6. 7. Heb. 9. 14. 1 John 1. 7, 9.
[4] Ps. 33. 12. & 84. 4.
[5] Ps. 4. 3.
[6] Ps. 36. 8.
[7] Ps. 22. 27.
[8] Ps. 93. 1.
[9] Ps. 89. 9. & 107. 29. Matt. 8. 26.
[10] Ps. 76. 10. Is. 17. 12, 13.
[11] Deut. 11. 12.

5 They encourage themselves in an evil purpose;
They commune of laying snares privily;
They say, Who shall see them?

6 They search out iniquities; [b] We have accomplished, *say they*, a diligent search:
And the inward thought of every one, and the heart, is deep.

7 But God shall shoot at them;
With an arrow suddenly shall they be wounded.

8 [c] So they shall be made to stumble, their own tongue being against them:
All that see them shall [d] wag the head.

9 And all men shall fear;
And they shall declare the work of God,
And shall wisely consider of his doing.

10 The righteous shall be glad in the LORD, and shall trust in him;
And all the upright in heart shall glory.

65 For the Chief Musician. A Psalm. A Song of David.

1 [a] Praise waiteth for thee, O God, in Zion:
And unto thee shall the vow be performed.

2 O thou that hearest prayer,
Unto thee shall all flesh come.

3 [b] Iniquities prevail against me:
As for our transgressions, thou shalt purge them away.

4 Blessed is the man whom thou choosest, and causest to approach *unto thee*,
That he may dwell in thy courts:
We shall be satisfied with the goodness of thy house,
The holy place of thy temple.

5 By terrible things thou wilt answer us in righteousness,
O God of our salvation;
Thou that art the confidence of all the ends of the earth,
[c] And of them that are afar off upon the sea:

6 Which by his strength setteth fast the mountains;
Being girded about with might:

7 Which stilleth the roaring of the seas, the roaring of their waves,
And the tumult of the peoples.

8 They also that dwell in the uttermost parts are afraid at thy tokens:
Thou makest the outgoings of the morning and evening to rejoice.

9 Thou visitest the earth, and waterest it,
Thou greatly enrichest it;
The river of God is full of water:
Thou providest them corn, [d] when thou hast so prepared [e] the earth.

10 Thou waterest her furrows abundantly;
Thou [f] settlest the ridges thereof:
Thou makest it soft with showers;
Thou blessest the springing thereof.

11 Thou crownest [g] the year with thy goodness;
And thy paths drop fatness.

[12] Ps. 68. 9, 10. & 104. 13. Jer. 5. 24.
[13] Ps. 46. 4.

b Or, as otherwise read, *they have accomplished* or *have hidden.*

c Or, *So shall they against whom their tongue was make them to stumble.*

d Or, *flee away.*

a Or, *There shall be silence before thee, and praise, O God &c.*

b Heb. *Words* (or, *Matters*) *of iniquities.*

c Or, *And of the sea, afar off.*

d Or, *for so preparest thou.*

e Heb. *her.*

f Heb. *lowerest.*

g Heb. *the year of thy goodness.*

12 They drop *upon* the pastures of the wilderness :
and the little hills rejoice on every side.
13 The pastures are clothed with flocks ; [14] the val-
leys also are covered over with corn ; they shout for
joy, they also sing.

PSALM LXVI.

1 *David exhorteth to praise God,* 5 *to observe his great works,* 8 *to bless him for his gracious benefits.* 12 *He voweth for himself religious service to God.* 16 *He declareth God's special goodness to himself.*

To the chief Musician, A Song *or* Psalm.

[1] MAKE a joyful noise unto God, all ye lands :
2 Sing forth the honour of his name : make his
praise glorious.
3 Say unto God, How [2] terrible *art thou in* thy works !
[3] through the greatness of thy power shall thine enemies
submit themselves unto thee.
4 [4] All the earth shall worship thee, and [5] shall sing
unto thee ; they shall sing *to* thy name. Selah.
5 [6] Come and see the works of God : *he is* terrible *in*
his doing toward the children of men.
6 [7] He turned the sea into dry *land :* [8] they went
through the flood on foot : there did we rejoice in him.
7 He ruleth by his power for ever ; [9] his eyes behold
the nations : let not the rebellious exalt themselves.
Selah.
8 O bless our God, ye people, and make the voice of
his praise to be heard :
9 Which holdeth our soul in life, and [10] suffereth not
our feet to be moved.
10 For [11] thou, O God, hast proved us : [12] thou hast
tried us, as silver is tried.
11 [13] Thou broughtest us into the net ; thou laidst
affliction upon our loins.
12 [14] Thou hast caused men to ride over our heads ;
[15] we went through fire and through water : but thou
broughtest us out into a wealthy *place.*
13 [16] I will go into thy house with burnt offerings :
[17] I will pay thee my vows,
14 Which my lips have uttered, and my mouth hath
spoken, when I was in trouble.
15 I will offer unto thee burnt sacrifices of fatlings,
with the incense of rams ; I will offer bullocks with
goats. Selah.
16 [18] Come *and* hear, all ye that fear God, and I will
declare what he hath done for my soul.
17 I cried unto him with my mouth, and he was ex-
tolled with my tongue.
18 [19] If I regard iniquity in my heart, the Lord will
not hear *me :*
19 *But* verily God [20] hath heard *me ;* he hath attended
to the voice of my prayer.
20 Blessed *be* God, which hath not turned away my
prayer, nor his mercy from me.

12 [h] They drop upon the pastures of the wilderness :
And the hills are girded with joy.
13 The pastures are clothed with flocks ;
The valleys also are covered over with corn ;
They shout for joy, they also sing.

66 For the Chief Musician. A Song, a Psalm.

1 Make a joyful noise unto God, all the earth :
2 Sing forth the glory of his name :
Make his praise glorious.
3 Say unto God, How terrible are thy works !
Through the greatness of thy power shall thine
enemies [a] submit themselves unto thee.
4 All the earth shall worship thee,
And shall sing unto thee ;
They shall sing to thy name. [Selah
5 Come, and see the works of God ;
He is terrible in his doing toward the children of
men.
6 He turned the sea into dry land :
They went through the river on foot :
There [b] did we rejoice in him.
7 He ruleth by his might for ever ;
His eyes observe the nations :
Let not the rebellious exalt themselves. [Selah
8 O bless our God, ye peoples,
And make the voice of his praise to be heard :
9 Which [c] holdeth our soul in life,
And suffereth not our feet to be moved.
10 For thou, O God, hast proved us :
Thou hast tried us, as silver is tried.
11 Thou broughtest us into the net ;
Thou layedst a sore burden upon our loins.
12 Thou hast caused men to ride over our heads ;
We went through fire and through water ;
But thou broughtest us out into [d] a wealthy place.
13 I will come into thy house with burnt offerings,
I will pay thee my vows,
14 Which my lips have uttered,
And my mouth hath spoken, when I was in dis-
tress.
15 I will offer unto thee burnt offerings of fatlings,
With the incense of rams ;
I will offer bullocks with goats. [Selah
16 Come, and hear, all ye that fear God,
And I will declare what he hath done for my soul.
17 I cried unto him with my mouth,
And [e] he was extolled with my tongue.
18 If I [f] regard iniquity in my heart,
The Lord [g] will not hear :
19 But verily God hath heard ;
He hath attended to the voice of my prayer.
20 Blessed be God,
Which hath not turned away my prayer, nor his
mercy from me.

---

[14] Is. 55. 12.
[1] Ps. 100. 1.
[2] Ps. 65. 5.
[3] Ps. 18. 44.
[4] Ps. 22. 27. & 67. 3. & 117. 1.
[5] Ps. 96. 1, 2.
[6] Ps. 46. 8.
[7] Ex. 14. 21.
[8] Josh. 3. 14, 16.
[9] Ps. 11. 4.
[10] Ps. 121. 3.
[11] Ps. 17. 3. Is. 48. 10.
[12] Zech. 13. 9. 1 Pet. 1. 6, 7.
[13] Lam. 1. 13.
[14] Is. 51. 23.
[15] Is. 43. 2.
[16] Ps. 100. 4. & 116. 14, 17, 18, 19.
[17] Eccles. 5. 4.
[18] Ps. 34. 11.
[19] Job 27. 9. Pro. 15. 29. & 28. 9. Is. 1. 15. John 9. 31. Jam. 4. 3.
[20] Ps. 116. 1, 2.

h Or, *The pastures . . . do drop.*
a Or, *yield feigned obedience.* Heb. *lie.*
b Or, *let us rejoice.*
c Heb. *putteth.*
d Heb. *abundance.*
e Or, as otherwise read, *high praise was under my tongue.*
f Or, *had regarded.*
g Or, *would.*

PSALM LXVII.

1 *A prayer for the enlargement of God's kingdom,* 3 *to the joy of the people,* 6 *and the increase of God's blessings.*

To the chief Musician on Neginoth, A Psalm *or* Song.

GOD be merciful unto us, and bless us; *and* [1] cause his face to shine upon us; Selah.

2 That [2] thy way may be known upon earth, [3] thy saving health among all nations.

3 [4] Let the people praise thee, O God; let all the people praise thee.

4 O let the nations be glad and sing for joy: for [5] thou shalt judge the people righteously, and govern the nations upon earth. Selah.

5 Let the people praise thee, O God; let all the people praise thee.

6 [6] *Then* shall the earth yield her increase; *and* God, *even* our own God, shall bless us.

7 God shall bless us; and [7] all the ends of the earth shall fear him.

PSALM LXVIII.

1 *A prayer at the removing of the ark.* 4 *An exhortation to praise God for his mercies,* 7 *for his care of the church,* 19 *for his great works.*

To the chief Musician, A Psalm *or* Song of David.

LET [1] God arise, let his enemies be scattered: let them also that hate him flee before him.

2 [2] As smoke is driven away, *so* drive *them* away: [3] as wax melteth before the fire, *so* let the wicked perish at the presence of God.

3 But [4] let the righteous be glad; let them rejoice before God: yea, let them exceedingly rejoice.

4 [5] Sing unto God, sing praises to his name: [6] extol him that rideth upon the heavens [7] by his name JAH, and rejoice before him.

5 [8] A father of the fatherless, and a judge of the widows, *is* God in his holy habitation.

6 [9] God setteth the solitary in families: [10] he bringeth out those which are bound with chains: but [11] the rebellious dwell in a dry *land.*

7 O God, [12] when thou wentest forth before thy people, when thou didst march through the wilderness; Selah:

8 [13] The earth shook, the heavens also dropped at the presence of God: *even* Sinai itself *was moved* at the presence of God, the God of Israel.

9 [14] Thou, O God, didst send a plentiful rain, whereby thou didst confirm thine inheritance, when it was weary.

10 Thy congregation hath dwelt therein: [15] thou, O God, hast prepared of thy goodness for the poor.

11 The Lord gave the word: great *was* the company of those that published *it.*

12 [16] King of armies did flee apace: and she that tarried at home divided the spoil.

[1] Num. 6. 25. Ps. 4. 6. & 31. 16. & 80. 3, 7, 19. & 119. 135.
[2] Acts 18. 25.
[3] Luke 2. 30, 31. Tit. 2. 11.
[4] Ps. 66. 4.
[5] Ps. 96. 10, 13. & 98. 9.
[6] Lev. 26. 4. Ps. 85. 12. Ezek. 34. 27.
[7] Ps. 22. 27.
[1] Num. 10. 35. Is. 33. 3.
[2] Is. 9. 18. Hos. 13. 3.
[3] Ps. 97. 5. Mic. 1. 4.
[4] Ps. 32. 11. & 58. 10. & 64. 10.
[5] Ps. 66. 4.
[6] ver. 33. Deut. 33. 26.
[7] Ex. 6. 3.
[8] Ps. 10. 14, 18. & 146. 9.
[9] 1 Sam. 2. 5. Ps. 113. 9.
[10] Ps. 107. 10, 14. & 146. 7. Acts 12. 6, &c.
[11] Ps. 107. 34, 40.
[12] Ex. 13. 21. Judg. 4. 14. Hab. 3. 13.
[13] Ex. 19. 16, 18. Judg. 5. 4. Is. 64. 1, 3.
[14] Deut. 11. 11, 12. Ezek. 34. 26.
[15] Deut. 26. 5, 9. Ps. 74. 19.
[16] Num. 31. 8, 9, 54. Josh. 10. 16. & 12. 8.

67 For the Chief Musician; on stringed instruments. A Psalm, a Song.

1 God be merciful unto us, and bless us,
And cause his face to shine [a] upon us; [Selah
2 That thy way may be known upon earth,
Thy saving health among all nations.
3 Let the peoples [b] praise thee, O God;
Let all the peoples praise thee.
4 O let the nations be glad and sing for joy:
For thou shalt judge the peoples with equity,
And [c] govern the nations upon earth. [Selah
5 Let the peoples praise thee, O God;
Let all the peoples praise thee.
6 The earth hath yielded her increase:
God, even our own God, shall bless us.
7 God shall bless us;
And all the ends of the earth shall fear him.

68 For the Chief Musician. A Psalm of David, a Song.

1 Let God arise, let his enemies be scattered;
Let them also that hate him flee before him.
2 As smoke is driven away, so drive them away:
As wax melteth before the fire,
So let the wicked perish at the presence of God.
3 But let the righteous be glad; let them exult before God:
Yea, let them rejoice with gladness.
4 Sing unto God, sing praises to his name:
Cast up a high way for him that rideth through the deserts;
His name is JAH; and exult ye before him.
5 A father of the fatherless, and a judge of the widows,
Is God in his holy habitation.
6 God [a] setteth the solitary in families:
He bringeth out the prisoners into prosperity:
But the rebellious dwell in a parched land.

7 O God, when thou wentest forth before thy people,
When thou didst march through the wilderness; [Selah
8 The earth trembled,
The heavens also dropped at the presence of God:
Even yon Sinai *trembled* at the presence of God, the God of Israel.
9 Thou, O God, didst send a plentiful rain,
Thou didst confirm thine inheritance, when it was weary.
10 Thy [b] congregation dwelt therein:
Thou, O God, didst prepare of thy goodness for the poor.
11 The Lord giveth the word:
The women that publish the tidings are a great host.
12 Kings of armies flee, they flee:
And she that tarrieth at home divideth the spoil.

a Heb. *with us.*
b Or, *give thanks unto.*
c Heb. *lead.*
a Heb. *maketh the solitary to dwell in a house.*
b Or, *troop.*

13 [17] Though ye have lien among the pots, [18] *yet shall ye be as* the wings of a dove covered with silver, and her feathers with yellow gold.
14 [19] When the Almighty scattered kings in it, it was *white* as snow in Salmon.
15 The hill of God *is as* the hill of Bashan; an high hill *as* the hill of Bashan.
16 [20] Why leap ye, ye high hills? [21] *this is* the hill *which* God desireth to dwell in; yea, the LORD will dwell *in it* for ever.
17 [22] The chariots of God *are* twenty thousand, *even* thousands of angels: the Lord *is* among them, *as in* Sinai, in the holy *place.*
18 [23] Thou hast ascended on high, [24] thou hast led captivity captive: [25] thou hast received gifts for men; yea, *for* [26] the rebellious also, [27] that the LORD God might dwell *among them.*
19 Blessed *be* the Lord, *who* daily loadeth us *with benefits, even* the God of our salvation. Selah.
20 *He that is* our God *is* the God of salvation; and [28] unto GOD the Lord *belong* the issues from death.
21 But [29] God shall wound the head of his enemies, [30] *and* the hairy scalp of such an one as goeth on still in his trespasses.
22 The Lord said, I will bring [31] again from Bashan, I will bring *my people* again [32] from the depths of the sea:
23 [33] That thy foot may be dipped in the blood of *thine* enemies, [34] *and* the tongue of thy dogs in the same.
24 They have seen thy goings, O God; *even* the goings of my God, my King, in the sanctuary.
25 [35] The singers went before, the players on instruments *followed* after; among *them were* the damsels playing with timbrels.
26 Bless ye God in the congregations, *even* the Lord, from [36] the fountain of Israel.
27 There *is* [37] little Benjamin *with* their ruler, the princes of Judah *and* their council, the princes of Zebulun, *and* the princes of Naphtali.
28 Thy God hath [38] commanded thy strength: strengthen, O God, that which thou hast wrought for us.
29 Because of thy temple at Jerusalem [39] shall kings bring presents unto thee.
30 Rebuke the company of spearmen, [40] the multitude of the bulls, with the calves of the people, *till every one* [41] submit himself with pieces of silver: scatter thou the people *that* delight in war.

13 [c] Will ye lie among the sheepfolds,
As the wings of a dove covered with silver,
And her pinions with yellow gold?
14 When the Almighty scattered kings therein,
[d] *It was as when* it snoweth in Zalmon.
15 A mountain of God is the mountain of Bashan;
[e] An high mountain is the mountain of Bashan.
16 Why look ye askance, ye high mountains,
At the mountain which God hath desired for his abode?
Yea, the LORD will dwell *in it* for ever.
17 The chariots of God are twenty thousand, even thousands upon thousands:
The Lord is among them, [f] *as in* Sinai, in the sanctuary.
18 Thou hast ascended on high, thou hast led *thy* captivity captive;
Thou hast received gifts among men,
Yea, *among* the rebellious also, that [g] the LORD God might [h] dwell *with them.*
19 [i] Blessed be the Lord, who daily beareth our burden,
Even the God who is our salvation. [Selah
20 God is unto us a God of deliverances;
And unto JEHOVAH the Lord belong the issues from death.
21 But God shall smite through the head of his enemies,
The hairy scalp of such an one as goeth on still in his guiltiness.
22 The Lord said, I will bring again from Bashan,
I will bring *them* again from the depths of the sea:
23 That thou mayest dip thy foot in blood,
That the tongue of thy dogs may have its portion from *thine* enemies.
24 They have seen thy goings, O God,
Even the goings of my God, my King, [j] into the sanctuary.
25 The singers went before, the minstrels followed after,
In the midst of the damsels playing with timbrels.
26 Bless ye God in the congregations,
Even the Lord, *ye that are* of the fountain of Israel.
27 There is little Benjamin their ruler,
The princes of Judah *and* their [k] council,
The princes of Zebulun, the princes of Naphtali.
28 Thy God hath commanded thy strength:
[l] Strengthen, O God, that which thou [m] hast wrought for us.
29 Because of thy temple at Jerusalem
Kings shall bring presents unto thee.
30 Rebuke the wild beast of the reeds,
The multitude of the bulls, with the calves of the peoples,
[n] Trampling under foot the pieces of silver;
[o] He hath scattered the peoples that delight in war.

---

17 Ps. 81. 6.
18 Ps. 105. 37.
19 Num. 21. 3. Josh. 10. 10. & 12. 1, &c.
20 Ps. 114. 4, 6.
21 Deut. 12. 5, 11. 1 Kin. 9. 3. Ps. 87. 1, 2. & 132. 13, 14.
22 Deut. 33. 2. 2 Kin. 6. 16, 17. Dan. 7. 10. Heb. 12. 22. Rev. 9. 16.
23 Acts 1. 9. Eph. 4. 8.
24 Judg. 5. 12.
25 Acts 2. 4, 33.
26 1 Tim. 1. 13.
27 Ps. 78. 60.
28 Deut. 32. 39. Pro. 4. 23. Rev. 1. 18. & 20. 1.
29 Ps. 110. 6. Hab. 3. 13.
30 Ps. 55. 23.
31 Num. 21. 33.
32 Ex. 14. 22.
33 Ps. 58. 10.
34 1 Kin. 21. 19.
35 1 Chr. 13. 8. & 15. 16. Ps. 47. 5.
36 Deut. 33. 28. Is. 48. 1.
37 1 Sam. 9. 21.
38 So Ps. 42. 8.
39 1 Kin. 10. 10, 24, 25. 2 Chr. 32. 23. Ps. 72. 10. & 76. 11. Is. 60. 16, 17.
40 Ps. 22. 12.
41 2 Sam. 8. 2, 6.

c Or, *When ye lie among the sheepfolds,* it is as *the wings . . . gold.*
d Or, *it snowed.*
e Heb. *A mountain of summits.*
f Or, *Sinai* is *in the sanctuary.*
g Heb. *Jah.* See ver. 4.
h Or, *dwell* there.
i Or, *Blessed be the Lord day by day: if one oppresseth us, God is our salvation.*
j Or, *in the sanctuary.* Or, *in holiness.*
k Or, *company.*
l Or, *Be strong, O God, thou that hast &c.*
m Or, *hast wrought for us out of thy temple. Unto Jerusalem &c.*
n Or, Every one *submitting himself with pieces of silver.*
o Or, as otherwise read, *Scatter thou.*

31 [42] Princes shall come out of Egypt; [43] Ethiopia shall soon [44] stretch out her hands unto God.

32 Sing unto God, ye kingdoms of the earth; O sing praises unto the Lord; Selah:

33 To him [45] that rideth upon the heavens of heavens, *which were* of old; lo, [46] he doth send out his voice, *and that* a mighty voice.

34 [47] Ascribe ye strength unto God: his excellency *is* over Israel, and his strength *is* in the clouds.

35 O God, [48] *thou art* terrible out of thy holy places: the God of Israel *is* he that giveth strength and power unto *his* people. Blessed *be* God.

PSALM LXIX.

1 *David complaineth of his affliction.* 13 *He prayeth for deliverance.* 22 *He devoteth his enemies to destruction.* 30 *He praiseth God with thanksgiving.*

To the chief Musician upon Shoshannim, *A Psalm* of David.

SAVE me, O God; for [1] the waters are come in unto *my* soul.

2 [2] I sink in deep mire, where *there is* no standing: I am come into deep waters, where the floods overflow me.

3 [3] I am weary of my crying: my throat is dried: [4] mine eyes fail while I wait for my God.

4 They that [5] hate me without a cause are more than the hairs of mine head: they that would destroy me, *being* mine enemies wrongfully, are mighty: then I restored *that* which I took not away.

5 O God, thou knowest my foolishness; and my sins are not hid from thee.

6 Let not them that wait on thee, O Lord GOD of hosts, be ashamed for my sake: let not those that seek thee be confounded for my sake, O God of Israel.

7 Because for thy sake I have borne reproach; shame hath covered my face.

8 [6] I am become a stranger unto my brethren, and an alien unto my mother's children.

9 [7] For the zeal of thine house hath eaten me up; [8] and the reproaches of them that reproached thee are fallen upon me.

10 [9] When I wept, *and chastened* my soul with fasting, that was to my reproach.

11 I made sackcloth also my garment; [10] and I became a proverb to them.

12 They that sit in the gate speak against me; and [11] I *was* the song of the drunkards.

13 But as for me, my prayer *is* unto thee, O LORD, [12] *in* an acceptable time: O God, in the multitude of thy mercy hear me, in the truth of thy salvation.

14 Deliver me out of the mire, and let me not sink: [13] let me be delivered from them that hate me, and out of [14] the deep waters.

15 Let not the waterflood overflow me, neither let the deep swallow me up, and let not the pit [15] shut her mouth upon me.

[42] Is. 19. 19, 21.
[43] Ps. 72. 9. Is. 45. 14. Zeph. 3. 10. Acts 8. 27.
[44] Ps. 44. 20.
[45] ver. 4. Ps. 18. 10. & 104. 3.
[46] Ps. 29. 3, &c.
[47] Ps. 29. 1.
[48] Ps. 45. 4. & 65. 5. & 66. 5. & 76. 12.
[1] ver. 2, 14, 15. Jonah 2. 5.
[2] Ps. 40. 2.
[3] Ps. 6. 6.
[4] Ps. 119. 82, 123. Is. 38. 14.
[5] Ps. 35. 19. John 15. 25.
[6] Ps. 31. 11. Is. 53. 3. John 1. 11. & 7. 5.

31 Princes shall come out of Egypt;
[p] Ethiopia shall haste to stretch out her hands unto God.
32 Sing unto God, ye kingdoms of the earth;
O sing praises unto the Lord; [Selah
33 To him that rideth upon the heavens of heavens, which are of old;
Lo, he uttereth his voice, *and that* a mighty voice.
34 Ascribe ye strength unto God:
His excellency is over Israel,
And his strength is in the skies.
35 [q] O God, *thou art* terrible out of thy holy places:
The God of Israel, he giveth strength and power unto *his* people.
Blessed be God.

69 For the Chief Musician; set to [a] Shoshannim. *A Psalm* of David.

1 Save me, O God;
For the waters are come in unto my soul.
2 I sink in deep mire, where there is no standing:
I am come into deep waters, where the floods overflow me.
3 I am weary with my crying; my throat is dried:
Mine eyes fail while I wait for my God.
4 They that hate me without a cause are more than the hairs of mine head:
They that would cut me off, being mine enemies [b] wrongfully, are mighty:
Then I [c] restored that which I took not away.
5 O God, thou knowest my foolishness;
And my [d] sins are not hid from thee.
6 Let not them that wait on thee be ashamed through me, O Lord GOD of hosts:
Let not those that seek thee be brought to dishonour through me, O God of Israel.
7 Because for thy sake I have borne reproach;
Shame hath covered my face.
8 I am become a stranger unto my brethren,
And an alien unto my mother's children.
9 For the zeal of thine house hath eaten me up;
And the reproaches of them that reproach thee are fallen upon me.
10 When I wept, *and chastened* my soul with fasting,
That was to my reproach.
11 When I made sackcloth my clothing,
I became a proverb unto them.
12 They that sit in the gate talk of me;
And *I am* the song of the drunkards.
13 But as for me, my prayer is unto thee, O LORD, in an acceptable time:
O God, in the multitude of thy mercy,
Answer me in the truth of thy salvation.
14 Deliver me out of the mire, and let me not sink:
Let me be delivered from them that hate me, and out of the deep waters.
15 Let not the waterflood overwhelm me,
Neither let the deep swallow me up;
And let not the pit shut her mouth upon me.

[7] Ps. 119. 139. John 2. 17.
[8] See Ps. 89. 50, 51. Rom. 15. 3.
[9] Ps. 35. 13, 14.
[10] 1 Kin. 9. 7. Jer. 24. 9.
[11] Job 30. 9. Ps. 35. 15, 16.
[12] Is. 49. 8. & 55. 6. 2 Cor. 6. 2.
[13] Ps. 144. 7.
[14] ver. 1, 2, 15.
[15] Num. 16. 33.
p Heb. *Cush.*
q Or, *Terrible is God.*
a That is, *Lilies.*
b Heb. *falsely.*
c Or, *had to restore.*
d Heb. *guiltinesses.*

16 Hear me, O LORD; [16] for thy lovingkindness *is* good: [17] turn unto me according to the multitude of thy tender mercies.

17 And [18] hide not thy face from thy servant; for I am in trouble: hear me speedily.

18 Draw nigh unto my soul, *and* redeem it: deliver me because of mine enemies.

19 Thou hast known [19] my reproach, and my shame, and my dishonour: mine adversaries *are* all before thee.

20 Reproach hath broken my heart; and I am full of heaviness: and [20] I looked *for some* to take pity, but *there was* none; and for [21] comforters, but I found none.

21 They gave me also gall for my meat; [22] and in my thirst they gave me vinegar to drink.

22 [23] Let their table become a snare before them: and *that which should have been* for *their* welfare, *let it become* a trap.

23 [24] Let their eyes be darkened, that they see not; and make their loins continually to shake.

24 [25] Pour out thine indignation upon them, and let thy wrathful anger take hold of them.

25 [26] Let their habitation be desolate; *and* let none dwell in their tents.

26 For [27] they persecute [28] *him* whom thou hast smitten; and they talk to the grief of those whom thou hast wounded.

27 [29] Add iniquity unto their iniquity: [30] and let them not come into thy righteousness.

28 Let them [31] be blotted out of the book of the living, [32] and not be written with the righteous.

29 But I *am* poor and sorrowful: let thy salvation, O God, set me up on high.

30 [33] I will praise the name of God with a song, and will magnify him with thanksgiving.

31 [34] *This* also shall please the LORD better than an ox *or* bullock that hath horns and hoofs.

32 [35] The humble shall see *this, and* be glad: and [36] your heart shall live that seek God.

33 For the LORD heareth the poor, and despiseth not [37] his prisoners.

34 [38] Let the heaven and earth praise him, the seas, [39] and every thing that moveth therein.

35 [40] For God will save Zion, and will build the cities of Judah: that they may dwell there, and have it in possession.

36 [41] The seed also of his servants shall inherit it: and they that love his name shall dwell therein.

PSALM LXX.

David soliciteth God to the speedy destruction of the wicked, and preservation of the godly.

To the chief Musician, *A Psalm* of David, to bring to remembrance.

MAKE haste, [1] O God, to deliver me; make haste to help me, O LORD.

16 Answer me, O LORD; for thy lovingkindness is good:
According to the multitude of thy tender mercies turn thou unto me.
17 And hide not thy face from thy servant;
For I am in distress; answer me speedily.
18 Draw nigh unto my soul, and redeem it:
Ransom me because of mine enemies.
19 Thou knowest my reproach, and my shame, and my dishonour:
Mine adversaries are all before thee.
20 Reproach hath broken my heart; and I am [e] full of heaviness:
And I looked for some to take pity, but there was none;
And for comforters, but I found none.
21 They gave me also [f] gall for my meat;
And in my thirst they gave me vinegar to drink.
22 Let their table before them become a snare;
And when they are in peace, *let it become* a trap.
23 Let their eyes be darkened, that they see not;
And make their loins continually to shake.
24 Pour out thine indignation upon them,
And let the fierceness of thine anger overtake them.
25 Let their [g] habitation be desolate;
Let none dwell in their tents.
26 For they persecute him whom thou hast smitten;
And they tell of the [h] sorrow of those whom thou hast wounded.
27 Add iniquity unto their iniquity:
And let them not come into thy righteousness.
28 Let them be blotted out of the book of [i] life,
And not be written with the righteous.
29 But I am poor and [j] sorrowful:
Let thy salvation, O God, set me up on high.
30 I will praise the name of God with a song,
And will magnify him with thanksgiving.
31 And it shall please the LORD better than an ox,
Or a bullock that hath horns and hoofs.
32 The meek have seen it, and are glad:
Ye that seek after God, let your heart live.
33 For the LORD heareth the needy,
And despiseth not his prisoners.
34 Let heaven and earth praise him,
The seas, and every thing that moveth therein.
35 For God will save Zion, and build the cities of Judah;
And they shall abide there, and have it in possession.
36 The seed also of his servants shall inherit it;
And they that love his name shall dwell therein.

70 For the Chief Musician. *A Psalm* of David; [a] to bring to remembrance.

1 [b] *Make haste,* O God, to deliver me;
Make haste to help me, O LORD.

---

16 Ps. 63. 3.
17 Ps. 25. 16. & 86. 16.
18 Ps. 27. 9. & 102. 2.
19 Ps. 22. 6, 7. Is. 53. 3. Heb. 12. 2.
20 Ps. 142. 4. Is. 63. 5.
21 Job 16. 2.
22 Matt. 27. 34, 48. Mark 15. 23. John 19. 29.
23 Rom. 11. 9, 10.
24 Is. 6. 9, 10. John 12. 39, 40. Rom. 11. 10. 2 Cor. 3. 14.
25 1 Thess. 2. 16.
26 Matt. 23. 38. Acts 1. 20.
27 See 2 Chr. 28. 9. Zech. 1. 15.
28 Is. 53. 4.
29 Rom. 1. 28.
30 Is. 26. 10. Rom. 9. 31.
31 Ex. 32. 32. Phil. 4. 3. Rev. 3. 5. & 13. 8.
32 Ezek. 13. 9. Luke 10. 20. Heb. 12. 23.
33 Ps. 28. 7.
34 Ps. 50. 13, 14, 23.
35 Ps. 34. 2.
36 Ps. 22. 26.
37 Eph. 3. 1.
38 Ps. 96. 11. & 148. 1. Is. 44. 23. & 49. 13.
39 Is. 55. 12.
40 Ps. 51. 18. Is. 44. 26.
41 Ps. 102. 28.
1 Ps. 40. 13, &c. & 71. 12.

e Or, *sore sick.*
f See Deut. 29. 18.
g Or, *encampment.*
h Or, *pain.*
i Or, *the living.*
j Or, *in pain.*
a Or, *to make memorial.*
b See Ps. 40. 13–17.

2 [2]Let them be ashamed and confounded that seek
after my soul: let them be turned backward, and put
to confusion, that desire my hurt.
3 [3]Let them be turned back for a reward of their
shame that say, Aha, aha.
4 Let all those that seek thee rejoice and be glad in
thee: and let such as love thy salvation say continually,
Let God be magnified.
5 [4]But I *am* poor and needy: [5]make haste unto me,
O God: thou *art* my help and my deliverer; O LORD,
make no tarrying.

PSALM LXXI.

1 *David, in confidence of faith, and experience of God's favour, prayeth both for himself, and against the enemies of his soul.* 14 *He promiseth constancy.* 17 *He prayeth for perseverance.* 19 *He praiseth God, and promiseth to do it cheerfully.*

IN [1]thee, O LORD, do I put my trust: let me never
be put to confusion.
2 [2]Deliver me in thy righteousness, and cause me to
escape: [3]incline thine ear unto me, and save me.
3 [4]Be thou my strong habitation, whereunto I may
continually resort: thou hast given [5]commandment to
save me; for thou *art* my rock and my fortress.
4 [6]Deliver me, O my God, out of the hand of the
wicked, out of the hand of the unrighteous and cruel
man.
5 For thou *art* [7]my hope, O Lord GOD: *thou art* my
trust from my youth.
6 [8]By thee have I been holden up from the womb:
thou art he that took me out of my mother's bowels:
my praise *shall be* continually of thee.
7 [9]I am as a wonder unto many; but thou *art* my
strong refuge.
8 Let [10]my mouth be filled *with* thy praise *and with*
thy honour all the day.
9 [11]Cast me not off in the time of old age; forsake
me not when my strength faileth.
10 For mine enemies speak against me; and they
that lay wait for my soul [12]take counsel together,
11 Saying, God hath forsaken him: persecute and
take him; for *there is* none to deliver *him*.
12 [13]O God, be not far from me: O my God, [14]make
haste for my help.
13 [15]Let them be confounded *and* consumed that are
adversaries to my soul; let them be covered *with* reproach and dishonour that seek my hurt.
14 But I will hope continually, and will yet praise
thee more and more.
15 [16]My mouth shall shew forth thy righteousness
and thy salvation all the day; for [17]I know not the
numbers *thereof*.
16 I will go in the strength of the Lord GOD: I will
make mention of thy righteousness, *even* of thine only.

2 Let them be ashamed and confounded
That seek after my soul:
Let them be turned backward and brought to dishonour
That delight in my hurt.
3 Let them be turned back [c] by reason of their shame
That say, Aha, Aha.
4 Let all those that seek thee rejoice and be glad in thee;
And let such as love thy salvation say continually,
Let God be magnified.
5 But I am poor and needy;
Make haste unto me, O God:
Thou art my help and my deliverer;
O LORD, make no tarrying.

71 [a] In thee, O LORD, do I put my trust:
Let me never be ashamed.
2 Deliver me in thy righteousness, and rescue me:
Bow down thine ear unto me, and save me.
3 Be thou to me [b] a rock of habitation, whereunto I may continually resort:
Thou hast given commandment to save me;
For thou art my rock and my fortress.
4 Rescue me, O my God, out of the hand of the wicked,
Out of the hand of the unrighteous and cruel man.
5 For thou art my hope, O Lord GOD:
Thou art my trust from my youth.
6 By thee have I been holden up from the womb:
[c] Thou art he that took me out of my mother's bowels:
My praise shall be continually of thee.
7 I am as a wonder unto many;
But thou art my strong refuge.
8 My mouth shall be filled with thy praise,
And with thy honour all the day.
9 Cast me not off in the time of old age;
Forsake me not when my strength faileth.
10 For mine enemies speak concerning me;
And they that watch for my soul take counsel together,
11 Saying, God hath forsaken him:
Pursue and take him; for there is none to deliver.
12 O God, be not far from me:
O my God, make haste to help me.
13 Let them be ashamed *and* consumed that are adversaries to my soul;
Let them be covered with reproach and dishonour that seek my hurt.
14 But I will hope continually,
And will praise thee yet more and more.
15 My mouth shall tell of thy righteousness,
And of thy salvation all the day;
For I know not the numbers *thereof*.
16 I will come [d] with the mighty acts of the Lord GOD:
I will make mention of thy righteousness, even of thine only.

[2] Ps. 35. 4, 26. & 71. 13.
[3] Ps. 40. 15.
[4] Ps. 40. 17.
[5] Ps. 141. 1.
[1] Ps. 25. 2, 3. & 31. 1.
[2] Ps. 31. 1.
[3] Ps. 17. 6.
[4] Ps. 31. 2, 3.
[5] Ps. 44. 4.
[6] Ps. 140. 1, 4.
[7] Jer. 17. 7, 17.
[8] Ps. 22. 9, 10. Is. 46. 3.
[9] Is. 8. 18. Zech. 3. 8. 1 Cor. 4. 9.
[10] Ps. 35. 28.
[11] ver. 18.
[12] 2 Sam. 17. 1. Matt. 27. 1.
[13] Ps. 22. 11, 19. & 35. 22. & 38. 21, 22.
[14] Ps. 70. 1.
[15] ver. 24. Ps. 35. 4, 26. & 40. 14. & 70. 2.
[16] ver. 8. 24. Ps. 35. 28.
[17] Ps. 40. 5. & 139. 17, 18.

c Or, *for a reward of.*
a See Ps. 31. 1–3.
b According to some ancient authorities, *a strong rock, whereunto &c.*
c Or, *Thou hast been my benefactor from &c.*
d Or, *in the strength.*

17 O God, thou hast taught me from my youth : and
hitherto have I declared thy wondrous works.
18 [18] Now also when I am old and greyheaded, O
God, forsake me not ; until I have shewed thy strength
unto *this* generation, *and* thy power to every one *that* is
to come.
19 [19] Thy righteousness also, O God, *is* very high, who
hast done great things : [20] O God, who *is* like unto thee !
20 [21] *Thou,* which hast shewed me great and sore
troubles, [22] shalt quicken me again, and shalt bring me
up again from the depths of the earth.
21 Thou shalt increase my greatness, and comfort
me on every side.
22 I will also praise thee [23] with the psaltery, *even* thy
truth, O my God : unto thee will I sing with the harp,
O thou [24] Holy One of Israel.
23 My lips shall greatly rejoice when I sing unto
thee ; and [25] my soul, which thou hast redeemed.
24 [26] My tongue also shall talk of thy righteousness
all the day long : for [27] they are confounded, for they
are brought unto shame, that seek my hurt.

PSALM LXXII.

1 *David, praying for Solomon, sheweth the goodness and glory of his, in type, and in truth, of Christ's kingdom.* 18 *He blesseth God.*

A Psalm for Solomon.

GIVE the king thy judgments, O God, and thy right-
eousness unto the king's son.
2 [1] He shall judge thy people with righteousness, and
thy poor with judgment.
3 [2] The mountains shall bring peace to the people,
and the little hills, by righteousness.
4 [3] He shall judge the poor of the people, he shall
save the children of the needy, and shall break in pieces
the oppressor.
5 They shall fear thee [4] as long as the sun and moon
endure, throughout all generations.
6 [5] He shall come down like rain upon the mown
grass : as showers *that* water the earth.
7 In his days shall the righteous flourish ; [6] and
abundance of peace so long as the moon endureth.
8 [7] He shall have dominion also from sea to sea, and
from the river unto the ends of the earth.
9 [8] They that dwell in the wilderness shall bow be-
fore him ; [9] and his enemies shall lick the dust.
10 [10] The kings of Tarshish and of the isles shall
bring presents : the kings of Sheba and Seba shall offer
gifts.
11 [11] Yea, all kings shall fall down before him : all
nations shall serve him.
12 For he [12] shall deliver the needy when he crieth ;
the poor also, and *him* that hath no helper.

17 O God, thou hast taught me from my youth ;
And hitherto have I declared thy wondrous works.
18 Yea, even [e] when I am old and grayheaded, O God,
forsake me not ;
Until I have declared [f] thy strength unto *the next*
generation,
Thy might to every one that is to come.
19 Thy righteousness also, O God, is very high ;
Thou who hast done great things,
O God, who is like unto thee ?
20 Thou, which hast shewed [g] us many and sore trou-
bles,
Shalt quicken [g] us again,
And shalt bring [g] us up again from the depths of the
earth.
21 Increase thou my greatness,
And turn again and comfort me.
22 I will also praise thee with the psaltery,
Even thy truth, O my God :
Unto thee will I sing praises with the harp,
O thou Holy One of Israel.
23 My lips shall greatly rejoice when I sing praises
unto thee ;
And my soul, which thou hast redeemed.
24 My tongue also shall talk of thy righteousness all
the day long :
For they are ashamed, for they are confounded, that
seek my hurt.

72 *A Psalm* of Solomon.

1 Give the king thy judgements, O God,
And thy righteousness unto the king's son.
2 [a] He shall judge thy people with righteousness,
And thy poor with judgement.
3 The mountains shall bring peace to the people,
And the hills, in righteousness.
4 He shall judge the poor of the people,
He shall save the children of the needy,
And shall break in pieces the oppressor.
5 They shall fear thee while the sun endureth,
And [b] so long as the moon, throughout all genera-
tions.
6 He shall come down like rain upon the mown grass ;
As showers that water the earth.
7 In his days shall the righteous flourish ;
And abundance of peace, till the moon be no more.
8 He shall have dominion also from sea to sea,
And from [c] the River unto the ends of the earth.
9 They that dwell in the wilderness shall bow before
him ;
And his enemies shall lick the dust.
10 The kings of Tarshish and of the isles shall [d] bring
presents :
The kings of Sheba and Seba shall offer gifts.
11 Yea, all kings shall [f] fall down before him :
All nations shall serve him.
12 For he shall deliver the needy when he crieth ;
And the poor, [e] that hath no helper.

---

[18] ver. 9.
[19] Ps. 57. 10.
[20] Ps. 35. 10. & 86. 8. & 89. 6, 8.
[21] Ps. 60. 3.
[22] Hos. 6. 1, 2.
[23] Ps. 92. 1, 2, 3. & 150. 3.
[24] 2 Kin. 19. 22. Is. 60. 9.
[25] Ps. 103. 4.
[26] ver. 8, 15.
[27] ver. 13.
[1] Is. 11. 2, 3, 4. & 32. 1.
[2] Ps. 85. 10. Is. 32. 17. & 52. 7.
[3] Is. 11. 4.
[4] ver. 7. 17. Ps. 89. 36, 37.
[5] 2 Sam. 23. 4. Hos. 6. 3.
[6] Is. 2. 4. Dan. 2. 44. Luke 1. 33.
[7] See Ex. 23. 31. 1 Kin. 4. 21, 24. Ps. 2. 8. & 80. 11. & 89. 25. Zech. 9. 10.
[8] Ps. 74. 14.
[9] Is. 49. 23. Mic. 7. 17.
[10] 2 Chr. 9. 21. Ps. 45. 12. & 68. 29. Is. 49. 7. & 60. 6, 9.
[11] Is. 49. 22, 23.
[12] Job 29. 12.
e Heb. *unto old age and gray hairs.*
f Heb. *thine arm.*
g Another reading is, *me.*
a Or, *Let him* and so throughout the Psalm.
b Heb. *before the moon.*
c See Ex. 23. 31.
d Or, *render tribute.*
e Or, *and him that hath.*

13 He shall spare the poor and needy, and shall save
the souls of the needy.
14 He shall redeem their soul from deceit and vio-
lence: and [13] precious shall their blood be in his sight.
15 And he shall live, and to him shall be given of
the gold of Sheba: prayer also shall be made for him
continually; *and* daily shall he be praised.
16 There shall be an handful of corn in the earth
upon the top of the mountains; the fruit thereof shall
shake like Lebanon: [14] and *they* of the city shall flourish
like grass of the earth.
17 [15] His name shall endure forever: his name shall
be continued as long as the sun: and [16] *men* shall be
blessed in him: [17] all nations shall call him blessed.
18 [18] Blessed *be* the LORD God, the God of Israel,
[19] who only doeth wondrous things.
19 And [20] blessed *be* his glorious name for ever:
[21] and let the whole earth be filled *with* his glory;
Amen, and Amen.
20 The prayers of David the son of Jesse are ended.

PSALM LXXIII.

1 *The prophet, prevailing in a temptation,* 2 *sheweth the occasion thereof, the prosperity of the wicked.* 13 *The wound given thereby, diffidence.* 15 *The victory over it, knowledge of God's purpose, in destroying of the wicked, and sustaining the righteous.*

A Psalm of Asaph.

TRULY God *is* good to Israel, *even* to such as are of
a clean heart.
2 But as for me, my feet were almost gone; my
steps had well nigh slipped.
3 [1] For I was envious at the foolish, *when* I saw the
prosperity of the wicked.
4 For *there are* no bands in their death: but their
strength *is* firm.
5 [2] They *are* not in trouble *as other* men; neither are
they plagued like *other* men.
6 Therefore pride compasseth them about as a chain;
violence covereth them [3] *as* a garment.
7 [4] Their eyes stand out with fatness: they have
more than heart could wish.
8 [5] They are corrupt, and [6] speak wickedly *concerning* oppression: they [7] speak loftily.
9 They set their mouth [8] against the heavens, and
their tongue walketh through the earth.
10 Therefore his people return hither: [9] and waters
of a full *cup* are wrung out to them.
11 And they say, [10] How doth God know? and is
there knowledge in the most High?
12 Behold, these *are* the ungodly, who [11] prosper in
the world; they increase *in* riches.
13 [12] Verily I have cleansed my heart *in* vain, and
[13] washed my hands in innocency.

13 He shall have pity on the [f] poor and needy,
And the souls of the needy he shall save.
14 He shall redeem their soul from [g] oppression and
violence;
And precious shall their blood be in his sight:
15 And [h] they shall live; and to him shall be given of
the gold of Sheba:
And men shall pray for him continually;
[h] They shall bless him all the day long.
16 There shall be [i] abundance of corn in the [j] earth
upon the top of the mountains;
The fruit thereof shall shake like Lebanon:
And they of the city shall flourish like grass of the
earth.
17 His name shall endure for ever;
His name shall [k] be continued as [l] long as the sun:
And men shall [m] be blessed in him;
All nations shall call him happy.

18 Blessed be the LORD God, the God of Israel,
Who only doeth wondrous things:
19 And blessed be his glorious name for ever;
And let the whole earth be filled with his glory.
Amen, and Amen.

20 The prayers of David the son of Jesse are ended.

BOOK III.

73 A Psalm of Asaph.

1 [a] Surely God is good to Israel,
Even to such as are pure in heart.
2 But as for me, my feet were almost gone;
My steps had well nigh slipped.
3 For I was envious at the [b] arrogant,
When I saw the prosperity of the wicked.
4 For there are no [c] bands in their death:
But their strength is firm.
5 They are not [d] in trouble as *other* men;
Neither are they plagued like *other* men.
6 Therefore pride is as a chain about their neck;
Violence covereth them as a garment.
7 Their eyes stand out with fatness:
[e] They have more than heart could wish.
8 They scoff, and in wickedness utter oppression:
They speak [f] loftily.
9 They have set their [g] mouth in the heavens,
And their tongue walketh through the earth.
10 Therefore [h] his people return hither:
And waters of a full *cup* are [i] wrung out by them.
11 And they say, How doth God know?
And is there knowledge in the Most High?
12 Behold, these are the wicked;
And, being alway at ease, they increase in riches.
13 Surely in vain have I cleansed my heart,
And washed my hands in innocency;

---

13 Ps. 116. 15.
14 1 Kin. 4. 20.
15 Ps. 89. 36.
16 Gen. 12. 3. & 22. 18. Jer. 4. 2.
17 Luke 1. 48.
18 1 Chr. 29. 10. Ps. 41. 13. & 106. 48.
19 Ex. 15. 11. Ps. 77. 14. & 136. 4.
20 Neh. 9. 5.
21 Num. 14. 21. Zech. 14. 9.
1 Job 21. 7. Ps. 37. 1. Jer. 12. 1.
2 Job 21. 9.
3 So Ps. 109. 18.
4 Job 15. 27. Ps. 17. 10. & 119. 70. Jer. 5. 28.
5 Ps. 53. 1.
6 Hos. 7. 16.
7 2 Pet. 2. 18. Jude 16.
8 Rev. 13. 6.
9 Ps. 75. 8.
10 Job 22. 13. Ps. 10. 11. & 94. 7.
11 ver. 3.
12 Job 21. 15. & 34. 9. & 35. 3. Mal. 3. 14.
13 Ps. 26. 6.
f Or, *weak.*
g Or, *fraud.*
h Or, *he.*
i Or, *an handful.*
j Or, *land.*
k Or, *have issue.*
l Heb. *before the sun.*
m Or, *bless themselves.*
a Or, *Only good is God.*
b Or, *fools.*
c Or, *pangs.*
d Heb. *in the trouble of men.*
e Or, *The imaginations of their heart overflow.*
f Or, *from on high.*
g Or, *against.*
h Another reading is, *he will bring back his people.*
i Or, *drained.*

14 For all the day long have I been plagued, and chastened every morning.
15 If I say, I will speak thus; behold, I should offend *against* the generation of thy children.
16 [14] When I thought to know this, it *was* too painful for me;
17 Until [15] I went into the sanctuary of God; *then* understood I [16] their end.
18 Surely [17] thou didst set them in slippery places: thou castedst them down into destruction.
19 How are they *brought* into desolation, as in a moment! they are utterly consumed with terrors.
20 [18] As a dream when *one* awaketh; *so*, O Lord, [19] when thou awakest, thou shalt despise their image.
21 Thus my heart was [20] grieved, and I was pricked in my reins.
22 [21] So foolish *was* I, and ignorant: I was *as* a beast before thee.
23 Nevertheless I *am* continually with thee: thou hast holden *me* by my right hand.
24 [22] Thou shalt guide me with thy counsel, and afterward receive me *to* glory.
25 [23] Whom have I in heaven *but thee?* and *there is* none upon earth *that* I desire beside thee.
26 [24] My flesh and my heart faileth: *but* God *is* the strength of my heart, and [25] my portion for ever.
27 For, lo, [26] they that are far from thee shall perish: thou hast destroyed all them that [27] go a whoring from thee.
28 But *it is* good for me to [28] draw near to God: I have put my trust in the Lord GOD, that I may [29] declare all thy works.

PSALM LXXIV.

1 *The prophet complaineth of the desolation of the sanctuary.* 10 *He moveth God to help in consideration of his power,* 18 *of his reproachful enemies, of his children, and of his covenant.*

Maschil of Asaph.

O GOD, why hast thou [1] cast *us* off for ever? *why* doth thine anger [2] smoke against [3] the sheep of thy pasture?
2 Remember thy congregation, [4] *which* thou hast purchased of old; the [5] rod of thine inheritance, *which* thou hast redeemed; this mount Zion, wherein thou hast dwelt.
3 Lift up thy feet unto the perpetual desolations; *even* all *that* the enemy hath done wickedly in the sanctuary.
4 [6] Thine enemies roar in the midst of thy congregations; [7] they set up their ensigns *for* signs.
5 *A man* was famous according as he had lifted up axes upon the thick trees.
6 But now they break down [8] the carved work thereof at once with axes and hammers.

[14] Eccles. 8. 17.
[15] Ps. 77. 13.
[16] Ps. 37. 38.
[17] Ps. 35. 6.
[18] Job 20. 8. Ps. 90. 5. Is. 29. 7, 8.
[19] Ps. 78. 65.
[20] ver. 3.
[21] Ps. 92. 6. Pro. 30. 2.
[22] Ps. 32. 8. Is. 58. 8.
[23] Phil. 3. 8.
[24] Ps. 84. 2. & 119. 81.
[25] Ps. 16. 5. & 119. 57.
[26] Ps. 119. 155.
[27] Ex. 34. 15. Num. 15. 39. Jam. 4. 4.
[28] Heb. 10. 22.
[29] Ps. 107. 22. & 118. 17.

14 For all the day long have I been plagued,
And [j] chastened every morning.
15 If I had said, I will speak thus;
Behold, I had dealt treacherously with the generation of thy children.
16 When I thought how I might know this,
[k] It was too painful for me;
17 Until I went into the sanctuary of God,
And considered their latter end.
18 Surely thou settest them in slippery places:
Thou castest them down to [l] destruction.
19 How are they become a desolation in a moment!
They are utterly consumed with terrors.
20 As a dream when one awaketh;
So, O Lord, [m] when thou awakest, thou shalt despise their image.
21 For my heart [n] was grieved,
And I was pricked in my reins:
22 So brutish [o] was I, and ignorant;
I was *as* a beast [p] before thee.
23 Nevertheless I am continually with thee:
Thou hast holden my right hand.
24 Thou shalt guide me with thy counsel,
And afterward receive me [q] to glory.
25 Whom have I in heaven *but thee?*
And there is none upon earth that I desire [r] beside thee.
26 My flesh and my heart faileth:
But God is the [s] strength of my heart and my portion for ever.
27 For, lo, they that are far from thee shall perish:
Thou hast destroyed all them that go a whoring from thee.
28 But it is good for me to draw near unto God:
I have made the Lord GOD my refuge,
That I may tell of all thy works.

74 Maschil of Asaph.

1 O God, why hast thou cast *us* off for ever?
Why doth thine anger smoke against the sheep of thy pasture?
2 Remember thy congregation, which thou hast purchased of old,
Which thou hast redeemed to be the tribe of thine inheritance;
And mount Zion, wherein thou hast dwelt.
3 Lift up thy feet unto the perpetual ruins,
[a] All the evil that the enemy hath done in the sanctuary.
4 Thine adversaries have roared in the midst of thine assembly;
They have set up their ensigns for signs.
5 They [b] seemed as men that lifted up
Axes upon a thicket of trees.
6 And now all the carved work thereof together
They break down with hatchet and hammers.

[2] Deut. 29. 20.
[3] Ps. 95. 7. & 100. 3.
[4] Ex. 15. 16. Deut. 9. 29.
[5] Deut. 32. 9. Jer. 10. 16.
[6] Lam. 2. 7.
[7] Dan. 6. 27.
[8] 1 Kin. 6. 18, 29, 32, 35.

j Heb. *my chastisement* was.
k Heb. *It was labour in mine eyes.*
l Heb. *ruins.*
m Or, *in the city.*
n Heb. *was in a ferment.*
o Or, *am.*
p Heb. *with thee.*
q Or, *with.*
r Or, *with thee.*
s Heb. *rock.*
a Or, *The enemy hath wrought all evil.*
b Or, *made themselves known.*

7 [9] They have cast fire into thy sanctuary, they have defiled [10] *by casting down* the dwelling place of thy name to the ground.

8 [11] They said in their hearts, Let us destroy them together: they have burned up all the synagogues of God in the land.

9 We see not our signs: [12] *there is* no more any prophet: neither *is there* among us any that knoweth how long.

10 O God, how long shall the adversary reproach? shall the enemy blaspheme thy name for ever?

11 [13] Why withdrawest thou thy hand, even thy right hand? pluck *it* out of thy bosom.

12 For [14] God *is* my King of old, working salvation in the midst of the earth.

13 [15] Thou didst divide the sea by thy strength: [16] thou brakest the heads of the dragons in the waters.

14 Thou brakest the heads of leviathan in pieces, *and* gavest him [17] *to be* meat [18] to the people inhabiting the wilderness.

15 [19] Thou didst cleave the fountain and the flood: [20] thou driedst up mighty rivers.

16 The day *is* thine, the night also *is* thine: [21] thou hast prepared the light and the sun.

17 Thou hast [22] set all the borders of the earth: [23] thou hast made summer and winter.

18 [24] Remember this, *that* the enemy hath reproached, O LORD, and *that* [25] the foolish people have blasphemed thy name.

19 O deliver not the soul [26] of thy turtledove unto the multitude *of the wicked:* [27] forget not the congregation of thy poor for ever.

20 [28] Have respect unto the covenant: for the dark places of the earth are full of the habitations of cruelty.

21 O let not the oppressed return ashamed: let the poor and needy praise thy name.

22 Arise, O God, plead thine own cause: [29] remember how the foolish man reproacheth thee daily.

23 Forget not the voice of thine enemies: the tumult of those that rise up against thee increaseth continually.

7 They have set thy sanctuary on fire;
They have profaned the dwelling place of thy name even to the ground.

8 They said in their heart, Let us make havoc of them altogether:
They have burned up all the [c] synagogues of God in the land.

9 We see not our signs:
There is no more any prophet;
Neither is there among us any that knoweth how long.

10 How long, O God, shall the adversary reproach?
Shall the enemy blaspheme thy name forever?

11 Why drawest thou back thy hand, even thy right hand?
Pluck it out of thy bosom *and* consume *them.*

12 Yet God is my King of old,
Working salvation in the midst of the earth.

13 Thou didst [d] divide the sea by thy strength:
Thou brakest the heads of the [e] dragons in the waters.

14 Thou brakest the heads of leviathan in pieces,
Thou gavest him to be meat to the people inhabiting the wilderness.

15 Thou didst cleave fountain and flood:
Thou driedst up [f] mighty rivers.

16 The day is thine, the night also is thine:
Thou hast prepared the [g] light and the sun.

17 Thou hast set all the borders of the earth:
Thou hast made summer and winter.

18 Remember this, that the enemy [h] hath reproached, O LORD,
And that a foolish people have blasphemed thy name.

19 O deliver not [i] the soul of thy turtledove unto the wild beast:
Forget not the [j] life of thy poor for ever.

20 Have respect unto the covenant:
For the dark places of the [k] earth are full of the habitations of violence.

21 O let not the oppressed return ashamed:
Let the poor and needy praise thy name.

22 Arise, O God, plead thine own cause:
Remember how the foolish man reproacheth thee all the day.

23 Forget not the voice of thine adversaries:
The tumult of those that rise up against thee [l] ascendeth continually.

PSALM LXXV.

1 *The prophet praiseth God.* 2 *He promiseth to judge uprightly.* 4 *He rebuketh the proud by consideration of God's providence.* 9 *He praiseth God, and promiseth to execute justice.*

To the chief Musician, Al-taschith, A Psalm *or* Song of Asaph.

UNTO thee, O God, do we give thanks, *unto thee* do we give thanks: for *that* thy name is near thy wondrous works declare.

2 When I shall receive the congregation I will judge uprightly.

3 The earth and all the inhabitants thereof are dissolved: I bear up the pillars of it. Selah.

75 For the Chief Musician; *set to* Al-tashheth. A Psalm of Asaph, a Song.

1 We give thanks unto thee, O God;
We give thanks, [a] for thy name is near:
Men tell of thy wondrous works.

2 When I shall [b] find the set time,
I will judge uprightly.

3 [c] The earth and all the inhabitants thereof are dissolved:
I have [d] set up the pillars of it. [Selah

[9] 2 Kin. 25. 9.
[10] Ps. 89. 39.
[11] Ps. 83. 4.
[12] 1 Sam. 3. 1. Amos 8. 11.
[13] Lam. 2. 3.
[14] Ps. 44. 4.
[15] Ex. 14 21.
[16] Is. 51. 9, 10. Ezek. 29. 3. & 32. 2.
[17] Num. 14. 9.
[18] Ps. 72. 9.
[19] Ex. 17. 5, 6. Num. 20. 11. Ps. 105. 41. Is. 48. 21.
[20] Josh. 3. 13, &c.
[21] Gen. 1. 14, &c.
[22] Acts 17. 26.
[23] Gen. 8. 22.
[24] ver. 22. Rev. 16. 19.
[25] Ps. 39. 8.
[26] Cant. 2. 14.
[27] Ps. 68. 10.
[28] Gen. 17. 7, 8. Lev. 26. 44, 45. Ps. 106. 45. Jer. 33. 21.
[29] ver. 18. Ps. 89. 51.

c Or, *places of assembly.*
d Heb. *break up.*
e Or, *seamonsters.*
f Or, *everflowing.*
g Heb. *luminary.*
h Or, *hath reproached the* LORD.
i Or, *thy turtledove unto the greedy multitude.*
j Or, *multitude.*
k Or, *land.*
l Or, *which ascendeth.*
a Or, *for* that *thy name is near thy wondrous works declare.*
b Heb. *take.*
c Or, *When the earth . . . I set up.*
d Heb. *proportioned.*

4 I said unto the fools, Deal not foolishly : and to the wicked, [1] Lift not up the horn :
5 Lift not up your horn on high : speak *not with* a stiff neck.
6 For promotion *cometh* neither from the east, nor from the west, nor from the south.
7 But [2] God *is* the judge : [3] he putteth down one, and setteth up another.
8 For [4] in the hand of the LORD *there is* a cup, and the wine is red ; it is [5] full of mixture ; and he poureth out of the same : [6] but the dregs thereof, all the wicked of the earth shall wring *them* out, *and* drink *them.*
9 But I will declare for ever ; I will sing praises to the God of Jacob.
10 [7] All the horns of the wicked also will I cut off ; *but* [8] the horns of the righteous shall be exalted.

PSALM LXXVI.

1 *A declaration of God's majesty in the church.* 11 *An exhortation to serve him reverently.*

To the chief Musician on Neginoth, A Psalm *or* Song of Asaph.

IN [1] Judah *is* God known : his name *is* great in Israel.
2 In Salem also is his tabernacle, and his dwelling place in Zion.
3 [2] There brake he the arrows of the bow, the shield, and the sword, and the battle. Selah.
4 Thou *art* more glorious *and* excellent [3] than the mountains of prey.
5 [4] The stouthearted are spoiled, [5] they have slept their sleep : and none of the men of might have found their hands.
6 [6] At thy rebuke, O God of Jacob, both the chariot and horse are cast into a dead sleep.
7 Thou, *even* thou, *art* to be feared : and [7] who may stand in thy sight when once thou art angry ?
8 [8] Thou didst cause judgment to be heard from heaven ; [9] the earth feared, and was still,
9 When God [10] arose to judgment, to save all the meek of the earth. Selah.
10 [11] Surely the wrath of man shall praise thee : the remainder of wrath shalt thou restrain.
11 [12] Vow, and pay unto the LORD your God : [13] let all that be round about him bring presents unto him that ought to be feared.
12 He shall cut off the spirit of princes : [14] *he is* terrible to the kings of the earth.

PSALM LXXVII.

1 *The psalmist sheweth what fierce combat he had with diffidence.* 10 *The victory which he had by consideration of God's great and gracious works.*

To the chief Musician, to Jeduthun, A Psalm of Asaph.

I CRIED unto God with my voice, *even* unto God with my voice ; and he gave ear unto me.

[1] Zech. 1. 21.
[2] Ps. 50. 6. & 58. 11.
[3] 1 Sam. 2. 7. Dan. 2. 21.
[4] Job 21. 20. Ps. 60. 3. Jer. 25. 15. Rev. 14. 10. & 16. 19.
[5] Pro. 23. 30.
[6] Ps. 73. 10.
[7] Ps. 101. 8. Jer. 48. 25.
[8] Ps. 89. 17. & 148. 14.
[1] Ps. 48. 1, &c.
[2] Ps. 46. 9. Ezek. 39. 9.
[3] Ezek. 38. 12, 13. & 39. 4.
[4] Is. 46. 12.
[5] Ps. 13. 3. Jer. 51. 39.
[6] Ex. 15. 1, 21. Ezek. 39. 20. Nah. 2. 13. Zech. 12. 4.
[7] Nah. 1. 6.

4 I said unto the [e] arrogant, Deal not arrogantly :
And to the wicked, Lift not up the horn :
5 Lift not up your horn on high ;
[f] Speak not with a stiff neck.
6 For neither from the east, nor from the west,
Nor yet [g] from the [h] south, *cometh* lifting up.
7 But God is the judge :
He putteth down one, and lifteth up another.
8 For in the hand of the LORD there is a cup, and the wine [i] foameth ;
It is full of mixture, and he poureth out of the same :
Surely the dregs thereof, all the wicked of the earth shall [j] wring them out, and drink them.
9 But I will declare for ever,
I will sing praises to the God of Jacob.
10 All the horns of the wicked also will I cut off ;
But the horns of the righteous shall be lifted up.

76 For the Chief Musician ; on stringed instruments. A Psalm of Asaph, a Song.

1 In Judah is God known :
His name is great in Israel.
2 In Salem also is his [a] tabernacle,
And his [b] dwelling place in Zion.
3 There he brake the [c] arrows of the bow ;
The shield, and the sword, and the battle. [Selah
4 Glorious art thou *and* excellent, [d] from the mountains of prey.
5 The stouthearted are spoiled, they have slept their sleep ;
And none of the men of might have found their hands.
6 At thy rebuke, O God of Jacob,
Both chariot and horse are cast into a dead sleep.
7 Thou, even thou, art to be feared:
And who may stand in thy sight when once thou art angry ?
8 Thou didst cause sentence to be heard from heaven ;
The earth feared, and was still,
9 When God arose to judgement,
To save all the meek of the earth. [Selah
10 Surely the wrath of man shall praise thee :
The residue of wrath shalt thou [e] gird upon thee.
11 Vow, and pay unto the LORD your God :
Let all that be round about him bring presents unto him that ought to be feared.
12 He shall cut off the spirit of princes :
He is terrible to the kings of the earth.

77 For the Chief Musician ; after the manner of Jeduthun. A Psalm of Asaph.

1 I will cry unto God with my voice ;
Even unto God with my voice, and he will give ear unto me.

[8] Ezek. 38. 20.
[9] 2 Chr. 20. 29, 30.
[10] Ps. 9. 7, 8, 9. & 72. 4.
[11] See Ex. 9. 16. & 18. 11. Ps. 65. 7.
[12] Eccles. 5. 4, 5, 6.
[13] 2 Chr. 32. 22, 23. Ps. 68. 29. & 89. 7.
[14] Ps. 68. 35.
[1] Ps. 3. 4.
e Or, *fools.*
f Or, *Speak not insolently with a* haughty *neck.*
g Or, *from the wilderness of mountains,* cometh judgement.
h Heb. *wilderness.*
i Or, *is red.*
j Or, *drain.*
a Or, *covert.*
b Or, *lair.*
c Or, *fiery shafts.* Or, *lightnings.*
d Or, *more than.*
e Or, *restrain.*

2 [2] In the day of my trouble I [3] sought the Lord: my sore ran in the night, and ceased not: my soul refused to be comforted.
3 I remembered God, and was troubled: I complained, and [4] my spirit was overwhelmed. Selah.
4 Thou holdest mine eyes waking: I am so troubled that I cannot speak.
5 [5] I have considered the days of old, the years of ancient times.
6 I call to remembrance [6] my song in the night: [7] I commune with mine own heart: and my spirit made diligent search.
7 [8] Will the Lord cast off for ever? and will he [9] be favourable no more?
8 Is his mercy clean gone for ever? doth [10] *his* promise fail for evermore?
9 Hath God [11] forgotten to be gracious? hath he in anger shut up his tender mercies? Selah.
10 And I said, This *is* [12] my infirmity: *but I will remember* the years of the right hand of the most High.
11 [13] I will remember the works of the LORD: surely I will remember thy wonders of old.
12 I will meditate also of all thy work, and talk of thy doings.
13 [14] Thy way, O God, *is* in the sanctuary: [15] who *is so* great a God as *our* God?
14 Thou *art* the God that doest wonders: thou hast declared thy strength among the people.
15 [16] Thou hast with *thine* arm redeemed thy people, the sons of Jacob and Joseph. Selah.
16 [17] The waters saw thee, O God, the waters saw thee; they were afraid: the depths also were troubled.
17 The clouds poured out water: the skies sent out a sound: [18] thine arrows also went abroad.
18 The voice of thy thunder *was* in the heaven: [19] the lightnings lightened the world: [20] the earth trembled and shook.
19 [21] Thy way *is* in the sea, and thy path in the great waters, [22] and thy footsteps are not known.
20 [23] Thou leddest thy people like a flock by the hand of Moses and Aaron.

2 In the day of my trouble I sought the Lord:
My hand was stretched out in the night, and slacked not;
My soul refused to be comforted.
3 I remember God, and am disquieted:
I complain, and my spirit [a] is overwhelmed. [Selah
4 Thou holdest mine eyes watching:
I am so troubled that I cannot speak.
5 I have considered the days of old,
The years of ancient times.
6 I call to remembrance my song in the night:
I commune with mine own heart;
And my spirit made diligent search.
7 Will the Lord cast off for ever?
And will he be favourable no more?
8 Is his mercy clean gone for ever?
Doth his promise fail for evermore?
9 Hath God forgotten to be gracious?
Hath he in anger shut up his tender mercies? [Selah
10 And I said, This is my infirmity;
[b] *But I will remember* the years of the right hand of the Most High.
11 I will make mention of the deeds of [c] the LORD;
For I will remember thy wonders of old.
12 I will meditate also upon all thy work,
And muse on thy doings.
13 Thy way, O God, is [d] in the sanctuary:
Who is a great god like unto God?
14 Thou art the God that doest wonders:
Thou hast made known thy strength among the peoples.
15 Thou hast with thine arm redeemed thy people,
The sons of Jacob and Joseph. [Selah
16 The waters saw thee, O God;
The waters saw thee, they [e] were afraid:
The depths also trembled.
17 The clouds poured out water;
The skies sent out a sound:
Thine arrows also went abroad.
18 The voice of thy thunder was in the whirlwind;
The lightnings lightened the world:
The earth trembled and shook.
19 Thy way was in the sea,
And thy paths in the great waters,
And thy footsteps were not known.
20 Thou leddest thy people like a flock,
By the hand of Moses and Aaron.

PSALM LXXVIII.

1 *An exhortation both to learn and to preach the law of God.* 9 *The story of God's wrath against the incredulous and disobedient.* 67 *The Israelites being rejected, God chose Judah, Zion, and David.*

Maschil of Asaph.

1 GIVE ear, O my people, *to* my law: incline your ears to the words of my mouth.
2 [2] I will open my mouth in a parable: I will utter dark sayings of old:
3 [3] Which we have heard and known, and our fathers have told us.

78 Maschil of Asaph.

1 Give ear, O my people, to my [a] law:
Incline your ears to the words of my mouth.
2 I will open my mouth in a parable;
I will utter dark sayings of old:
3 Which we have heard and known,
And our fathers have told us.

---

[2] Ps. 50. 15.
[3] Is. 26. 9, 16.
[4] Ps. 142. 3. & 143. 4.
[5] Deut. 32. 7. Ps. 143. 5. Is. 51. 9.
[6] Ps. 42. 8.
[7] Ps. 4. 4.
[8] Ps. 74. 1.
[9] Ps. 85. 1.
[10] Rom. 9. 6.
[11] Is. 49. 15.
[12] Ps. 31. 22.
[13] Ps. 143. 5.
[14] Ps. 73. 17.
[15] Ex. 15. 11.
[16] Ex. 6. 6. Deut. 9. 29.
[17] Ex. 14. 21. Josh. 3. 15, 16. Ps. 114. 3. Hab. 3. 8, &c.
[18] 2 Sam. 22. 15. Hab. 3. 11.
[19] Ps. 97. 4.
[20] 2 Sam. 22. 8.
[21] Hab. 3. 15.
[22] Ex. 14. 28.
[23] Ex. 13. 21. & 14. 19. Ps. 78. 52. & 80. 1. Is. 63. 11, 12. Hos. 12. 13.
[1] Is. 51. 4.
[2] Ps. 49. 4. Matt. 13. 35.
[3] Ps. 44. 1.

a Or, *fainteth.*
b Or, *That the right hand of the Most High doth change*
c Heb. *Jah.*
d Or, *in holiness.*
e Or, *were in pain.*
a Or, *teaching.*

4 [4] We will not hide *them* from their children, [5] shewing to the generation to come the praises of the LORD, and his strength, and his wonderful works that he hath done.

5 For [6] he established a testimony in Jacob, and appointed a law in Israel, which he commanded our fathers, [7] that they should make them known to their children:

6 [8] That the generation to come might know *them, even* the children *which* should be born; *who* should arise and declare *them* to their children:

7 That they might set their hope in God, and not forget the works of God, but keep his commandments:

8 And [9] might not be as their fathers, [10] a stubborn and rebellious generation; a generation [11] *that* set not their heart aright, and whose spirit was not stedfast with God.

9 The children of Ephraim, *being* armed, *and* carrying bows, turned back in the day of battle.

10 [12] They kept not the covenant of God, and refused to walk in his law;

11 And [13] forgat his works, and his wonders that he had shewed them.

12 [14] Marvellous things did he in the sight of their fathers, in the land of Egypt, [15] *in* the field of Zoan.

13 [16] He divided the sea, and caused them to pass through; and [17] he made the waters to stand as an heap.

14 [18] In the daytime also he led them with a cloud, and all the night with a light of fire.

15 [19] He clave the rocks in the wilderness, and gave *them* drink as *out of* the great depths.

16 He brought [20] streams also out of the rock, and caused waters to run down like rivers.

17 And they sinned yet more against him by [21] provoking the most High in the wilderness.

18 And [22] they tempted God in their heart by asking meat for their lust.

19 [23] Yea, they spake against God; they said, Can God furnish a table in the wilderness?

20 [24] Behold, he smote the rock, that the waters gushed out, and the streams overflowed; can he give bread also? can he provide flesh for his people?

21 Therefore the LORD heard *this*, and [25] was wroth: so a fire was kindled against Jacob, and anger also came up against Israel;

22 Because they [26] believed not in God, and trusted not in his salvation:

23 Though he had commanded the clouds from above, [27] and opened the doors of heaven,

24 [28] And had rained down manna upon them to eat, and had given them of the corn of heaven.

25 Man did eat angels' food: he sent them meat to the full.

4 We will not hide them from their children,
Telling to the generation to come the praises of the LORD,
And his strength, and his wondrous works that he hath done.

5 For he established a testimony in Jacob,
And appointed a law in Israel,
Which he commanded our fathers,
That they should make them known to their children:

6 That the generation to come might know *them*, even the children which should be born;
Who should arise and tell *them* to their children:

7 That they might set their hope in God,
And not forget the works of God,
But keep his commandments:

8 And might not be as their fathers,
A stubborn and rebellious generation;
A generation [b] that set not their heart aright,
And whose spirit was not stedfast with God.

9 The children of Ephraim, being armed and carrying bows,
Turned back in the day of battle.

10 They kept not the covenant of God,
And refused to walk in his law;

11 And they forgat his doings,
And his wondrous works that he had shewed them.

12 Marvellous things did he in the sight of their fathers,
In the land of Egypt, in the field of Zoan.

13 He clave the sea, and caused them to pass through;
And he made the waters to stand as an heap.

14 In the day-time also he led them with a cloud,
And all the night with a light of fire.

15 He clave rocks in the wilderness,
And gave them drink abundantly as out of the depths.

16 He brought streams also out of the rock,
And caused waters to run down like rivers.

17 Yet went they on still to sin against him,
To rebel against the Most High in [c] the desert.

18 And they tempted God in their heart
By asking meat for their lust.

19 Yea, they spake against God;
They said, Can God prepare a table in the wilderness?

20 Behold, he smote the rock, that waters gushed out,
And streams overflowed;
Can he give bread also?
Will he provide flesh for his people?

21 Therefore the LORD heard, and was wroth:
And a fire was kindled against Jacob,
And anger also went up against Israel;

22 Because they believed not in God,
And trusted not in his salvation.

23 Yet he commanded the skies above,
And opened the doors of heaven;

24 And he rained down manna upon them to eat,
And gave them of the corn of heaven.

25 [d] Man did eat the bread of the mighty:
He sent them meat to the full.

[4] Deut. 4. 9. & 6. 7. Joel 1. 3.
[5] Ex. 12. 26, 27. & 13. 8. 14. Josh. 4. 6, 7.
[6] Ps. 147. 19.
[7] Deut. 4. 9. & 6. 7. & 11. 19.
[8] Ps. 102. 18.
[9] 2 Kin. 17. 14. Ezek. 20. 18.
[10] Ex. 32. 9. & 33. 3. & 34. 9. Deut. 9. 6, 13. & 31. 27. Ps. 68. 6.
[11] ver. 37. 2 Chr. 20. 33.
[12] 2 Kin. 17. 15.
[13] Ps. 106. 13.
[14] Ex. 7, & 8, & 9, & 10, & 11, & 12.
[15] ver. 43. Gen. 32. 3. Num. 13. 22. Is. 19. 11, 13. Ezek. 30. 14.
[16] Ex. 14. 21.
[17] Ex. 15. 8. Ps. 33. 7.
[18] Ex. 13. 21. & 14. 24. Ps. 105. 39.
[19] Ex. 17. 6. Num. 20. 11. Ps. 105. 41. 1 Cor. 10. 4.
[20] Deut. 9. 21. Ps. 105. 41.
[21] Deut. 9. 22. Ps. 95. 8. Heb. 3. 16.
[22] Ex. 16. 2.
[23] Num. 11. 4.
[24] Ex. 17. 6. Num. 20. 11.
[25] Num. 11. 1, 10.
[26] Heb. 3. 18. Jude 5.
[27] Gen. 7. 11. Mal. 3. 10.
[28] Ex. 16. 4, 14. Ps. 105. 40. John 6. 31. 1 Cor. 10. 3.

b Or, *that prepared not their heart.*
c Or, *a dry land.*
d Or, *Every one.*

26 [29] He caused an east wind to blow in the heaven :
and by his power he brought in the south wind.
27 He rained flesh also upon them as dust, and feathered fowls like as the sand of the sea :
28 And he let *it* fall in the midst of their camp,
round about their habitations.
29 [30] So they did eat, and were well filled : for he
gave them their own desire ;
30 They were not estranged from their lust. But
[31] while their meat *was* yet in their mouths,
31 The wrath of God came upon them, and slew the
fattest of them, and smote down the chosen *men* of
Israel.
32 For all this [32] they sinned still, and [33] believed
not for his wondrous works.
33 [34] Therefore their days did he consume in vanity,
and their years in trouble.
34 [35] When he slew them, then they sought him :
and they returned and enquired early after God.
35 And they remembered that [36] God *was* their rock,
and the high God [37] their redeemer.
36 Nevertheless they did [38] flatter him with their
mouth, and they lied unto him with their tongues.
37 For [39] their heart was not right with him, neither
were they stedfast in his covenant.
38 [40] But he, *being* full of compassion, forgave *their*
iniquity, and destroyed *them* not : yea, many a time
[41] turned he his anger away, [42] and did not stir up all
his wrath.
39 For [43] he remembered [44] that they *were but* flesh ;
[45] a wind that passeth away, and cometh not again.
40 How oft did they [46] provoke him in the wilderness, *and* grieve him in the desert !
41 Yea, [47] they turned back and tempted God, and
[48] limited the Holy One of Israel.
42 They remembered not his hand, *nor* the day when
he delivered them from the enemy.
43 How [49] he had wrought his signs in Egypt, and
his wonders in the field of Zoan :
44 [50] And had turned their rivers into blood ; and
their floods, that they could not drink.
45 [51] He sent divers sorts of flies among them, which
devoured them ; and [52] frogs, which destroyed them.
46 [53] He gave also their increase unto the caterpiller,
and their labour unto the locust.
47 [54] He destroyed their vines with hail, and their
sycomore trees with frost.
48 [55] He gave up their cattle also to the hail, and
their flocks to hot thunderbolts.
49 He cast upon them the fierceness of his anger,
wrath, and indignation, and trouble, by sending evil
angels *among them.*
50 He made a way to his anger ; he spared not their
soul from death, but gave their life over to the pestilence ;
51 [56] And smote all the firstborn in Egypt ; the chief
of *their* strength in [57] the tabernacles of Ham.

26 He [e] caused the east wind to blow in the heaven :
And by his power he guided the south wind.
27 He rained flesh also upon them as the dust,
And winged fowl as the sand of the seas :
28 And he let it fall in the midst of their camp,
Round about their habitations.
29 So they did eat, and were well filled ;
And he gave them that they lusted after.
30 They were not estranged from their lust,
Their meat was yet in their mouths,
31 When the anger of God went up against them,
And slew of the fattest of them,
And smote down the young men of Israel.
32 For all this they sinned still,
And believed not in his wondrous works.
33 Therefore their days did he consume in vanity,
And their years in terror.
34 When he slew them, then they inquired after him :
And they returned and sought God [f] early.
35 And they remembered that God was their rock,
And the Most High God their redeemer.
36 But they flattered him with their mouth,
And lied unto him with their tongue.
37 For their heart was not [g] right with him,
Neither were they faithful in his covenant.
38 But he, being full of compassion, forgave *their* iniquity, and destroyed *them* not :
Yea, many a time turned he his anger away,
And did not stir up all his wrath.
39 And he remembered that they were but flesh ;
A wind that passeth away, and cometh not again.
40 How oft did they rebel against him in the wilderness,
And grieve him in the desert !
41 And they turned again and tempted God,
And [h] provoked the Holy One of Israel.
42 They remembered not his hand,
Nor the day when he redeemed them from the adversary.
43 How he set his signs in Egypt,
And his wonders in the field of Zoan ;
44 And turned their rivers into blood,
And their streams, that they could not drink.
45 He sent among them swarms of flies, which devoured them ;
And frogs, which destroyed them.
46 He gave also their increase unto the caterpiller,
And their labour unto the locust.
47 He [i] destroyed their vines with hail,
And their sycomore trees with [j] frost.
48 He gave over their cattle also to the hail,
And their flocks to hot thunderbolts.
49 He cast upon them the fierceness of his anger,
Wrath, and indignation, and trouble,
[k] A band of angels of evil.
50 He [l] made a path for his anger ;
He spared not their soul from death,
But gave [m] their life over to the pestilence ;
51 And smote all the firstborn in Egypt,
The [n] chief of their strength in the tents of Ham :

[29] Num. 11. 31.
[30] Num. 11. 20.
[31] Num. 11. 33.
[32] Num. 14, & 16, & 17.
[33] ver. 22.
[34] Num. 14. 29, 35. & 26. 64, 65.
[35] See Hos. 5. 15.
[36] Deut. 32. 4, 15, 31.
[37] Ex. 15. 13. Deut. 7. 8. Is. 41. 14. & 44. 6. & 63. 9.
[38] Ezek. 33. 31.
[39] ver. 8.
[40] Num. 14. 18, 20.
[41] Is. 48. 9.
[42] 1 Kin. 21. 29.
[43] Ps. 103. 14, 16.
[44] Gen. 6. 3. John 3. 6.
[45] Job 7. 7, 16. Jam. 4. 14.
[46] ver. 17. Ps. 95. 9, 10. Is. 7. 13. & 63. 10. Eph. 4. 30. Heb. 3. 16, 17.
[47] Num. 14. 22. Deut. 6. 16.
[48] ver. 20.
[49] ver. 12. Ps. 105. 27, &c.
[50] Ex. 7. 20. Ps. 105. 29.
[51] Ex. 8. 24. Ps. 105. 31.
[52] Ex. 8. 6. Ps. 105. 30.
[53] Ex. 10. 13, 15. Ps. 105. 34, 35.
[54] Ex. 9. 23, 25. Ps. 105. 33.
[55] Ex. 9. 23, 24, 25. Ps. 105. 32.
[56] Ex. 12. 29. Ps. 105. 36. & 136. 10.
[57] Ps. 106. 22.
e Heb. *led forth the east wind.*
f Or, *earnestly.*
g Or, *stedfast.*
h Or, *limited.*
i Heb. *killed.*
j Or, *great hailstones.*
k Heb. *A sending.*
l Heb. *levelled.*
m Or, *their beasts to the murrain.*
n Heb. *beginning.* See Deut. 21. 17.

52 But [58] made his own people to go forth like sheep, and guided them in the wilderness like a flock.

53 And he [59] led them on safely, so that they feared not: but the sea [60] overwhelmed their enemies.

54 And he brought them to the border of his [61] sanctuary, *even to* this mountain, [62] *which* his right hand had purchased.

55 [63] He cast out the heathen also before them, and [64] divided them an inheritance by line, and made the tribes of Israel to dwell in their tents.

56 [65] Yet they tempted and provoked the most high God, and kept not his testimonies:

57 But [66] turned back, and dealt unfaithfully like their fathers: they were turned aside [67] like a deceitful bow.

58 [68] For they provoked him to anger with their [69] high places, and moved him to jealousy with their graven images.

59 When God heard *this*, he was wroth, and greatly abhorred Israel:

60 [70] So that he forsook the tabernacle of Shiloh, the tent *which* he placed among men;

61 [71] And delivered his strength into captivity, and his glory into the enemy's hand.

62 [72] He gave his people over also unto the sword; and was wroth with his inheritance.

63 The fire consumed their young men; and [73] their maidens were not given to marriage.

64 [74] Their priests fell by the sword; and [75] their widows made no lamentation.

65 Then the Lord [76] awaked as one out of sleep, *and* [77] like a mighty man that shouteth by reason of wine.

66 And [78] he smote his enemies in the hinder parts: he put them to a perpetual reproach.

67 Moreover he refused the tabernacle of Joseph, and chose not the tribe of Ephraim:

68 But chose the tribe of Judah, the mount Zion [79] which he loved.

69 And he [80] built his sanctuary like high *palaces*, like the earth which he hath established for ever.

70 [81] He chose David also his servant, and took him from the sheepfolds:

71 From following [82] the ewes great with young he brought him [83] to feed Jacob his people, and Israel his inheritance.

72 So he fed them according to the [84] integrity of his heart; and guided them by the skilfulness of his hands.

PSALM LXXIX.

1 *The psalmist complaineth of the desolation of Jerusalem.* 8 *He prayeth for deliverance,* 13 *and promiseth thankfulness.*

A Psalm of Asaph.

O GOD, the heathen are come into [1] thine inheritance; [2] thy holy temple have they defiled; [3] they have laid Jerusalem on heaps.

[58] Ps. 77. 20.
[59] Ex. 14. 19, 20.
[60] Ex. 14. 27, 28. & 15. 10.
[61] Ex. 15. 17.
[62] Ps. 44. 3.
[63] Ps. 44. 2.
[64] Josh. 13. 7. & 19. 51. Ps. 136. 21, 22.
[65] Judg. 2. 11, 12.
[66] ver. 41. Ezek. 20. 27, 28.
[67] Hos. 7. 16.
[68] Deut. 32. 16, 21. Judg. 2. 12, 20. Ezek. 20. 28.
[69] Deut. 12. 2, 4. 1 Kin. 11. 7. & 12. 31.
[70] 1 Sam. 4. 11. Jer. 7. 12, 14. & 26. 6, 9.
[71] Judg. 18. 30.
[72] 1 Sam. 4. 10.
[73] Jer. 7. 34. & 16. 9. & 25. 10.
[74] 1 Sam. 4. 11. & 22. 18.

52 But he led forth his own people like sheep,
And guided them in the wilderness like a flock.
53 And he led them safely, so that they feared not:
But the sea overwhelmed their enemies.
54 And he brought them to [o] the border of his sanctuary,
To this [p] mountain, which his right hand had purchased.
55 He drove out the nations also before them,
And allotted them for an inheritance by line,
And made the tribes of Israel to dwell in their tents.
56 Yet they tempted and rebelled against the Most High God,
And kept not his testimonies;
57 But turned back, and dealt treacherously like their fathers:
They were turned aside like a deceitful bow.
58 For they provoked him to anger with their high places,
And moved him to jealousy with their graven images.
59 When God heard *this*, he was wroth,
And greatly abhorred Israel:
60 So that he forsook the tabernacle of Shiloh,
The tent which he placed among men;
61 And delivered his strength into captivity,
And his glory into the adversary's hand.
62 He gave his people over also unto the sword;
And was wroth with his inheritance.
63 Fire devoured their young men;
And their maidens had no marriage-song.
64 Their priests fell by the sword;
And their widows made no lamentation.
65 Then the Lord awaked as one out of sleep,
Like a mighty man that shouteth by reason of wine.
66 And he smote his adversaries backward:
He put them to a perpetual reproach.
67 Moreover he refused the tent of Joseph,
And chose not the tribe of Ephraim;
68 But chose the tribe of Judah,
The mount Zion which he loved.
69 And he built his sanctuary like the heights,
Like the earth which he hath established for ever.
70 He chose David also his servant,
And took him from the sheepfolds:
71 From following the ewes that give suck he brought him,
To feed Jacob his people, and Israel his inheritance.
72 So he fed them according to the integrity of his heart;
And guided them by the skilfulness of his hands.

79 A Psalm of Asaph.

1 O God, the [a] heathen are come into thine inheritance;
Thy holy temple have they defiled;
They have laid Jerusalem on heaps.

[75] Job 27. 15. Ezek. 24. 23.
[76] Ps. 44. 23.
[77] Is. 42. 13.
[78] 1 Sam. 5. 6, 12. & 6. 4.
[79] Ps. 87. 2.
[80] 1 Kin. 6.
[81] 1 Sam. 16. 11, 12. 2 Sam. 7. 8.
[82] Gen. 33. 13. Is. 40. 11.
[83] 2 Sam. 5. 2. 1 Chr. 11. 2.
[84] 1 Kin. 9. 4.
[1] Ex. 15. 17. Ps. 74. 2.
[2] Ps. 74. 7.
[3] 2 Kin. 25. 9, 10. 2 Chr. 36. 19. Mic. 3. 12.
o Or, *his holy border.*
p Or, *mountain land.*
a Or, *nations.*

2 [4] The dead bodies of thy servants have they given *to be* meat unto the fowls of the heaven, the flesh of thy saints unto the beasts of the earth.

3 Their blood have they shed like water round about Jerusalem; [5] and *there was* none to bury *them.*

4 [6] We are become a reproach to our neighbours, a scorn and derision to them that are round about us.

5 [7] How long, LORD? wilt thou be angry for ever? shall thy [8] jealousy burn like fire?

6 [9] Pour out thy wrath upon the heathen that have [10] not known thee, and upon the kingdoms that have [11] not called upon thy name.

7 For they have devoured Jacob, and laid waste his dwelling place.

8 [12] O remember not against us former iniquities: let thy tender mercies speedily prevent us: for we are [13] brought very low.

9 [14] Help us, O God of our salvation, for the glory of thy name: and deliver us, and purge away our sins, [15] for thy name's sake.

10 [16] Wherefore should the heathen say, Where *is* their God? let him be known among the heathen in our sight *by* the revenging of the blood of thy servants *which is* shed.

11 Let [17] the sighing of the prisoner come before thee; according to the greatness of thy power preserve thou those that are appointed to die;

12 And render unto our neighbours [18] sevenfold into their bosom [19] their reproach, wherewith they have reproached thee, O Lord.

13 So [20] we thy people and sheep of thy pasture will give thee thanks for ever: [21] we will shew forth thy praise to all generations.

PSALM LXXX.

1 *The psalmist in his prayer complaineth of the miseries of the church.* 8 *God's former favours are turned into judgments.* 14 *He prayeth for deliverance.*

To the chief Musician upon Shoshannim-Eduth, A Psalm of Asaph.

GIVE ear, O Shepherd of Israel, thou that leadest Joseph [1] like a flock; [2] thou that dwellest *between* the cherubims, [3] shine forth.

2 [4] Before Ephraim and Benjamin and Manasseh stir up thy strength, and come *and* save us.

3 [5] Turn us again, O God, [6] and cause thy face to shine; and we shall be saved.

4 O LORD God of hosts, how long wilt thou be angry against the prayer of thy people?

5 [7] Thou feedest them with the bread of tears; and givest them tears to drink in great measure.

---

[4] Jer. 7. 33. & 16. 4. & 34. 20.
[5] Ps. 141. 7. Jer. 14. 16. & 16. 4. Rev. 11. 9.
[6] Ps. 44. 13. & 80. 6.
[7] Ps. 74. 1, 9, 10. & 85. 5. & 89. 46.
[8] Zeph. 1. 18. & 3. 8.
[9] Jer. 10. 25. Rev. 16. 1.
[10] Is. 45. 4, 5. 2 Thess. 1. 8.
[11] Ps. 53. 4.
[12] Is. 64. 9.
[13] Deut. 28. 43. Ps. 142. 6.
[14] 2 Chr. 14. 11.
[15] Jer. 14. 7, 21.
[16] Ps. 42. 10. & 115. 2.
[17] Ps. 102. 20.
[18] Gen. 4. 15. Is. 65. 6, 7. Jer. 32. 18. Luke 6. 38.
[19] Ps. 74. 18, 22.
[20] Ps. 74. 1. & 95. 7. & 100. 3.
[21] Is. 43. 21.
[1] Ps. 77. 20.
[2] Ex. 25. 20, 22. 1 Sam. 4. 4. 2 Sam. 6. 2. Ps. 99. 1.
[3] Deut. 33. 2. Ps. 50. 2. & 94. 1.
[4] Num. 2. 18–23.
[5] ver. 7, 19. Lam. 5. 21.
[6] Num. 6. 25. Ps. 4. 6. & 67. 1.
[7] Ps. 42. 3. & 102. 9. Is. 30. 20.

b Or, *pasture.*
c Heb. *thine arm.*
d Heb. *the children of death.*
a That is, *Lilies, a testimony.*
b Or, *dwellest between.*
c Or, *Restore.*
d Heb. *wilt thou smoke.* See Ps. 74. 1.

2 The dead bodies of thy servants have they given to be meat unto the fowls of the heaven,
The flesh of thy saints unto the beasts of the earth.
3 Their blood have they shed like water round about Jerusalem;
And there was none to bury them.
4 We are become a reproach to our neighbours,
A scorn and derision to them that are round about us.
5 How long, O LORD, wilt thou be angry for ever?
Shall thy jealousy burn like fire?
6 Pour out thy wrath upon the heathen that know thee not,
And upon the kingdoms that call not upon thy name.
7 For they have devoured Jacob,
And laid waste his [b] habitation.
8 Remember not against us the iniquities of our forefathers:
Let thy tender mercies speedily prevent us:
For we are brought very low.
9 Help us, O God of our salvation, for the glory of thy name:
And deliver us, and purge away our sins, for thy name's sake.
10 Wherefore should the heathen say, Where is their God?
Let the revenging of the blood of thy servants which is shed
Be known among the heathen in our sight.
11 Let the sighing of the prisoner come before thee;
According to the greatness of [c] thy power preserve thou [d] those that are appointed to death;
12 And render unto our neighbours sevenfold into their bosom
Their reproach, wherewith they have reproached thee, O Lord.
13 So we thy people and sheep of thy pasture
Will give thee thanks for ever:
We will shew forth thy praise to all generations.

80 For the Chief Musician; set to [a] Shoshannim Eduth. A Psalm of Asaph.

1 Give ear, O Shepherd of Israel,
Thou that leadest Joseph like a flock;
Thou that [b] sittest upon the cherubim, shine forth.
2 Before Ephraim and Benjamin and Manasseh, stir up thy might,
And come to save us.
3 [c] Turn us again, O God;
And cause thy face to shine, and we shall be saved.
4 O LORD God of hosts,
How long [d] wilt thou be angry against the prayer of thy people?
5 Thou hast fed them with the bread of tears,
And given them tears to drink in large measure.

6 [8] Thou makest us a strife unto our neighbours : and
our enemies laugh among themselves.
7 [9] Turn us again, O God of hosts, and cause thy face
to shine ; and we shall be saved.
8 Thou hast brought [10] a vine out of Egypt : [11] thou
hast cast out the heathen, and planted it.
9 Thou [12] preparedst *room* before it, and didst cause
it to take deep root, and it filled the land.
10 The hills were covered with the shadow of it, and
the boughs thereof *were like* the goodly cedars.
11 She sent out her boughs unto the sea, and her
branches [13] unto the river.
12 Why hast thou *then* [14] broken down her hedges, so
that all they which pass by the way do pluck her ?
13 The boar out of the wood doth waste it, and the
wild beast of the field doth devour it.
14 Return, we beseech thee, O God of hosts : [15] look
down from heaven, and behold, and visit this vine ;
15 And the vineyard which thy right hand hath
planted, and the branch *that* thou madest strong [16] for
thyself.
16 *It is* burned with fire, *it is* cut down : [17] they perish
at the rebuke of thy countenance.
17 [18] Let thy hand be upon the man of thy right
hand, upon the son of man *whom* thou madest strong
for thyself.
18 So will not we go back from thee : quicken us,
and we will call upon thy name.
19 [19] Turn us again, O LORD God of hosts, cause thy
face to shine ; and we shall be saved.

PSALM LXXXI.

1 *An exhortation to a solemn praising of God.* 4 *God challengeth that duty by reason of his benefits.* 8 *God, exhorting to obedience, complaineth of their disobedience, which proveth their own hurt.*

To the chief Musician upon Gittith, *A Psalm* of Asaph.

SING aloud unto God our strength : make a joyful
noise unto the God of Jacob.
2 Take a psalm, and bring hither the timbrel, the
pleasant harp with the psaltery.
3 Blow up the trumpet in the new moon, in the time
appointed, on our solemn feast day.
4 For [1] this *was* a statute for Israel, *and* a law of the
God of Jacob.
5 This he ordained in Joseph *for* a testimony, when
he went out through the land of Egypt : [2] *where* I heard
a language *that* I understood not.
6 [3] I removed his shoulder from the burden : his
hands were delivered from [4] the pots.
7 [5] Thou calledst in trouble, and I delivered thee ;
[6] I answered thee in the secret place of thunder : I
[7] proved thee at the waters of Meribah. Selah.
8 [8] Hear, O my people, and I will testify unto thee :
O Israel, if thou wilt hearken unto me ;
9 [9] There shall no [10] strange god be in thee ; neither
shalt thou worship any strange god.
10 [11] I *am* the LORD thy God, which brought thee
out of the land of Egypt : [12] open thy mouth wide, and
I will fill it.

[8] Ps. 44. 13. & 79. 4.
[9] ver. 3, 19.
[10] Is. 5. 1, 7. Jer. 2. 21. Ezek. 15. 6. & 17. 6. & 19. 10.
[11] Ps. 44. 2. & 78. 55.
[12] Ex. 23. 28. Josh. 24. 12.
[13] Ps. 72. 8.
[14] Ps. 89. 40, 41. Is. 5. 5. Nah. 2. 2.
[15] Is. 63. 15.
[16] Is. 49. 5.
[17] Ps. 39. 11. & 76. 7.
[18] Ps. 89. 21.
[19] ver. 3, 7.
[1] Lev. 23. 24. Num. 10. 10.
[2] Ps. 114. 1.
[3] Is. 9. 4. & 10. 27.
[4] Ex. 1. 14.
[5] Ex. 2. 23. & 14. 10. Ps. 50. 15.

6 Thou makest us a strife unto our neighbours :
And our enemies laugh among themselves.
7 Turn us again, O God of hosts ;
And cause thy face to shine, and we shall be saved.

8 Thou broughtest a vine out of Egypt :
Thou didst drive out the nations, and plantedst it.
9 Thou preparedst *room* before it,
And it took deep root, and filled the land.
10 The mountains were covered with the shadow of it,
And [e] the boughs thereof were *like* [f] cedars of God.
11 She sent out her branches unto the sea,
And her shoots unto the River.
12 Why hast thou broken down her fences,
So that all they which pass by the way do pluck her ?
13 The boar out of the wood doth ravage it,
And the wild beasts of the field feed on it.
14 Turn again, we beseech thee, O God of hosts :
Look down from heaven, and behold, and visit this vine,
15 And [g] the stock which thy right hand hath planted,
And the [h] branch that thou madest strong for thyself.
16 It is burned with fire, it is cut down :
They perish at the rebuke of thy countenance.
17 Let thy hand be upon the man of thy right hand,
Upon the son of man whom thou madest strong for thyself.
18 So shall we not go back from thee :
Quicken thou us, and we will call upon thy name.
19 Turn us again, O LORD God of hosts ;
Cause thy face to shine, and we shall be saved.

81 For the Chief Musician ; set to the Gittith. *A Psalm* of Asaph.

1 Sing aloud unto God our strength :
Make a joyful noise unto the God of Jacob.
2 Take up the psalm, and [a] bring hither the timbrel,
The pleasant harp with the psaltery.
3 Blow up the trumpet in the new moon,
At the full moon, on our solemn feast day.
4 For it is a statute for Israel,
An ordinance of the God of Jacob.
5 He appointed it in Joseph for a testimony,
When he went out [b] over the land of Egypt :
Where I heard [c] a language that I knew not.
6 I removed his shoulder from the burden :
His hands were freed from the basket.
7 Thou calledst in trouble, and I delivered thee ;
I answered thee in the secret place of thunder ;
I proved thee at the waters of Meribah. [Selah
8 Hear, O my people, and I will testify unto thee :
O Israel, if thou wouldest hearken unto me !
9 There shall no strange god be in thee ;
Neither shalt thou worship any strange god.
10 I am the LORD thy God,
Which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt :
Open thy mouth wide, and I will fill it.

[6] Ex. 19. 19.
[7] Ex. 17. 6, 7. Num. 20. 13.
[8] Ps. 50. 7.
[9] Ex. 20. 3, 5.
[10] Deut. 32. 12. Is. 43. 12.
[11] Ex. 20. 2.
[12] Ps. 37. 3, 4. John 15. 7. Eph. 3. 20.
e Or, *the cedars of God with the boughs thereof.*
f Or, *goodly cedars.*
g Or, *protect* (or *maintain*) *that which &c.*
h Heb. *son.*
a Or, *strike the timbrel.*
b Or, *against.*
c Or, *the speech of one that &c.*

11 But my people would not hearken to my voice ;
and Israel would [13] none of me.
12 [14] So I gave them up unto their own hearts' lust :
and they walked in their own counsels.
13 [15] Oh that my people had hearkened unto me, *and*
Israel had walked in my ways !
14 I should soon have subdued their enemies, and
turned my hand against their adversaries.
15 [16] The haters of the LORD should have submitted
themselves unto him : but their time should have endured for ever.
16 He should [17] have fed them also with the finest of
the wheat : and with honey [18] out of the rock should I
have satisfied thee.

PSALM LXXXII.

1 *The psalmist, having exhorted the judges,* 5 *and reproved their negligence,* 8 *prayeth God to judge.*

A Psalm of Asaph.

GOD [1] standeth in the congregation of the mighty ;
he judgeth among [2] the gods.
2 How long will ye judge unjustly, and [3] accept the
persons of the wicked ? Selah.
3 Defend the poor and fatherless : [4] do justice to
the afflicted and needy.
4 [5] Deliver the poor and needy : rid *them* out of the
hand of the wicked.
5 They [6] know not, neither will they understand ;
they walk on in darkness : [7] all the foundations of the
earth are out of course.
6 [8] I have said, Ye *are* gods ; and all of you *are* children of the most High.
7 But [9] ye shall die like men, and fall like one of the
princes.
8 [10] Arise, O God, judge the earth : [11] for thou shalt
inherit all nations.

PSALM LXXXIII.

1 *A complaint to God of the enemies' conspiracies.* 9 *A prayer against them that oppress the church.*

A Song *or* Psalm of Asaph.

KEEP [1] not thou silence, O God : hold not thy peace,
and be not still, O God.
2 For, lo, [2] thine enemies make a tumult : and they
that [3] hate thee have lifted up the head.
3 They have taken crafty counsel against thy people,
and consulted [4] against thy hidden ones.
4 They have said, Come, and [5] let us cut them off
from *being* a nation ; that the name of Israel may be
no more in remembrance.
5 For they have consulted together with one consent :
they are confederate against thee :
6 [6] The tabernacles of Edom, and the Ishmaelites ;
of Moab, and the Hagarenes ;
7 Gebal, and Ammon, and Amalek ; the Philistines
with the inhabitants of Tyre ;
8 Assur also is joined with them : they have holpen
the children of Lot. Selah.

11 But my people hearkened not to my voice ;
And Israel would none of me.
12 So I let them go after the stubbornness of their heart,
That they might walk in their own counsels.
13 Oh that my people would hearken unto me,
That Israel would walk in my ways !
14 I should soon subdue their enemies,
And turn my hand against their adversaries.
15 The haters of the LORD should [d] submit themselves
unto him :
But their time should endure for ever.
16 He should feed them also with the [e] finest of the
wheat :
And with honey out of the rock should I satisfy
thee.

82 A Psalm of Asaph.

1 God standeth in the congregation of God ;
He judgeth among the gods.
2 How long will ye judge unjustly,
And respect the persons of the wicked ? [Selah
3 Judge the [a] poor and fatherless :
Do justice to the afflicted and destitute.
4 Rescue the [a] poor and needy :
Deliver them out of the hand of the wicked.
5 They know not, neither do they understand ;
They walk to and fro in darkness :
All the foundations of the earth are moved.
6 I said, Ye are gods,
And all of you sons of the Most High.
7 Nevertheless ye shall die like men,
And fall like one of the princes.
8 Arise, O God, judge the earth :
For thou shalt inherit all the nations.

83 A Song, a Psalm of Asaph.

1 O God, keep not thou silence :
Hold not thy peace, and be not still, O God.
2 For, lo, thine enemies make a tumult :
And they that hate thee have lifted up the head.
3 They take crafty counsel against thy people,
And consult together against thy hidden ones.
4 They have said, Come, and let us cut them off from
being a nation ;
That the name of Israel may be no more in remembrance.
5 For they have consulted together with one consent ;
Against thee do they make a covenant :
6 The tents of Edom and the Ishmaelites ;
Moab, and the [a] Hagarenes ;
7 Gebal, and Ammon, and Amalek ;
Philistia with the inhabitants of Tyre :
8 Assyria also is joined with them ;
[b] They have holpen the children of Lot. [Selah

[13] Ex. 32. 1. Deut. 32. 15, 18.
[14] Acts 7. 42. & 14. 16. Rom. 1. 24, 26.
[15] Deut. 5. 29. & 10. 12, 13. & 32. 29. Is. 48. 18.
[16] Ps. 18. 45. Rom. 1. 30.
[17] Deut. 32. 13, 14. Ps. 147. 14.
[18] Job 29. 6.
[1] 2 Chr. 19. 6. Eccles. 5. 8.
[2] Ex. 21. 6. & 22. 28.
[3] Deut. 1. 17. 2 Chr. 19. 7. Pro. 18. 5.
[4] Jer. 22. 3.
[5] Job 29. 12. Pro. 24. 11.
[6] Mic. 3. 1.
[7] Ps. 11. 3. & 75. 3.
[8] ver. 1. Ex. 22. 9, 28. John 10. 34.
[9] Job 21. 32. Ps. 49. 12. Ezek. 31. 14.
[10] Mic. 7. 2, 7.
[11] Ps. 2. 8. Rev. 11. 15.
[1] Ps. 28. 1. & 35. 22. & 109. 1.
[2] Ps. 2. 1. Acts 4. 25.
[3] Ps. 81. 15.
[4] Ps. 27. 5. & 31. 20.
[5] See Esth. 3. 6, 9. Jer. 11. 19. & 31. 36.
[6] See 2 Chr. 20. 1, 10, 11.

d Or, *yield feigned obedience.* Heb. *lie.*
e Heb. *fat of wheat.*
a Or, *weak.*
a Or, *Hagrites.* See 1 Chr. 5. 10.
b Heb. *They have been an arm to the children of Lot.*

9 Do unto them as *unto* the [7] Midianites ; as *to* [8] Sisera, as *to* Jabin, at the brook of Kison :
10 *Which* perished at En-dor : [9] they became *as* dung for the earth.
11 Make their nobles like [10] Oreb, and like Zeeb : yea, all their princes as [11] Zebah, and as Zalmunna :
12 Who said, Let us take to ourselves the houses of God in possession.
13 [12] O my God, make them like a wheel ; [13] as the stubble before the wind.
14 As the fire burneth a wood, and as the flame [14] setteth the mountains on fire ;
15 So persecute them [15] with thy tempest, and make them afraid with thy storm.
16 [16] Fill their faces with shame ; that they may seek thy name, O LORD.
17 Let them be confounded and troubled for ever ; yea, let them be put to shame, and perish :
18 [17] That *men* may know that thou, whose [18] name alone *is* JEHOVAH, *art* [19] the most high over all the earth.

PSALM LXXXIV.

1 *The prophet, longing for the communion of the sanctuary,* 4 *sheweth how blessed they are that dwell therein.* 8 *He prayeth to be restored unto it.*

To the chief Musician upon Gittith, A Psalm for the sons of Korah.

HOW [1] amiable *are* thy tabernacles, O LORD of hosts !
2 [2] My soul longeth, yea, even fainteth for the courts of the LORD : my heart and my flesh crieth out for the living God.
3 Yea, the sparrow hath found an house, and the swallow a nest for herself, where she may lay her young, *even* thine altars, O LORD of hosts, my King, and my God.
4 [3] Blessed *are* they that dwell in thy house : they will be still praising thee. Selah.
5 Blessed *is* the man whose strength *is* in thee ; in whose heart *are* the ways *of them.*
6 *Who* passing through the valley [4] of Baca make it a well ; the rain also filleth the pools.
7 They go [5] from strength to strength, *every one of them* in Zion [6] appeareth before God.
8 O LORD God of hosts, hear my prayer : give ear, O God of Jacob. Selah.
9 Behold, [7] O God our shield, and look upon the face of thine anointed.
10 For a day in thy courts *is* better than a thousand. I had rather be a doorkeeper in the house of my God, than to dwell in the tents of wickedness.
11 For the LORD God *is* [8] a sun and [9] shield : the LORD will give grace and glory : [10] no good *thing* will he withhold from them that walk uprightly.
12 O LORD of hosts, [11] blessed *is* the man that trusteth in thee.

[7] Num. 31. 7. Judg. 7. 22.
[8] Judg. 4. 15, 24. & 5. 21.
[9] 2 Kin. 9. 37. Zeph. 1. 17.
[10] Judg. 7. 25.
[11] Judg. 8. 12, 21.
[12] Is. 17. 13, 14.
[13] Ps. 35. 5.
[14] Deut. 32. 22.
[15] Job 9. 17.
[16] Ps. 35. 4, 26.
[17] Ps. 59. 13.
[18] Ex. 6. 3.
[19] Ps. 92. 8.
[1] Ps. 27. 4.
[2] Ps. 42. 1, 2. & 63. 1. & 73. 26. & 119. 20.
[3] Ps. 65. 4.
[4] 2 Sam. 5. 22, 23.
[5] Pro. 4. 18. 2 Cor. 3. 18.

9 Do thou unto them as unto Midian ;
As to Sisera, as to Jabin, at the river Kishon :
10 Which perished at En-dor ;
They became as dung for the earth.
11 Make their nobles like Oreb and Zeeb ;
Yea, all their princes like Zebah and Zalmunna :
12 Who said, Let us take to ourselves in possession
The [c] habitations of God.
13 O my God, make them like the whirling dust ;
As stubble before the wind.
14 As the fire that burneth the forest,
And as the flame that setteth the mountains on fire ;
15 So pursue them with thy tempest,
And terrify them with thy storm.
16 Fill their faces with confusion ;
That they may seek thy name, O LORD.
17 Let them be ashamed and dismayed for ever ;
Yea, let them be confounded and perish :
18 That they may know that [d] thou alone, whose name is JEHOVAH,
Art the Most High over all the earth.

84 For the Chief Musician ; set to the Gittith. A Psalm of the sons of Korah.

1 How [a] amiable are thy tabernacles,
O LORD of hosts !
2 My soul longeth, yea, even fainteth for the courts of the LORD ;
My heart and my flesh [b] cry out unto the living God.
3 Yea, the sparrow hath found her an house,
And the swallow a nest for herself, where she may lay her young,
Even thine altars, O LORD of hosts,
My King, and my God.
4 Blessed are they that dwell in thy house :
They will be still praising thee. [Selah
5 Blessed is the man whose strength is in thee ;
In whose heart are the high ways *to Zion.*
6 Passing through the valley of [c] Weeping they make it a place of springs ;
Yea, the early rain covereth it with blessings.
7 They go from strength to strength,
Every one of them appeareth before God in Zion.
8 O LORD God of hosts, hear my prayer :
Give ear, O God of Jacob. [Selah
9 [d] Behold, O God our shield,
And look upon the face of thine anointed.
10 For a day in thy courts is better than a thousand.
I had rather [e] be a doorkeeper in the house of my God,
Than to dwell in the tents of wickedness.
11 For the LORD God is a sun and a shield :
The LORD will give grace and glory :
No good thing will he withhold from them that walk uprightly.
12 O LORD of hosts,
Blessed is the man that trusteth in thee.

[6] Deut. 16. 16. Zech. 14. 16.
[7] ver. 11. Gen. 15. 1.
[8] Is. 60. 19.
[9] ver. 9. Gen. 15. 1. Ps. 115. 9, 10, 11. & 119. 114. Pro. 2. 7.
[10] Ps. 34. 9, 10.
[11] Ps. 2. 12.
c Or, *pastures.*
d Or, *thou, whose name alone is JEHOVAH, art &c.*
a Or, *lovely.*
b Or, *sing for joy.*
c Or, *balsam trees.* Heb. *Baca.* See 2 Sam. 5. 23.
d Or, *Behold our shield, O God.*
e Or, *stand at the threshold of &c.*

PSALM LXXXV.

1 *The psalmist, out of the experience of former mercies, prayeth for the continuance thereof.* 8 *He promiseth to wait thereon, out of confidence of God's goodness.*

To the chief Musician, A Psalm for the sons of Korah.

LORD, thou hast been favourable unto thy land: thou hast [1] brought back the captivity of Jacob.

2 [2] Thou hast forgiven the iniquity of thy people, thou hast covered all their sin. Selah.

3 Thou hast taken away all thy wrath: thou hast turned *thyself* from the fierceness of thine anger.

4 [3] Turn us, O God of our salvation, and cause thine anger toward us to cease.

5 [4] Wilt thou be angry with us for ever? wilt thou draw out thine anger to all generations?

6 Wilt thou not [5] revive us again: that thy people may rejoice in thee?

7 Shew us thy mercy, O LORD, and grant us thy salvation.

8 [6] I will hear what God the LORD will speak: for [7] he will speak peace unto his people, and to his saints: but let them not [8] turn again to folly.

9 Surely [9] his salvation *is* nigh them that fear him; [10] that glory may dwell in our land.

10 Mercy and truth are met together; [11] righteousness and peace have kissed *each other*.

11 [12] Truth shall spring out of the earth; and righteousness shall look down from heaven.

12 [13] Yea, the LORD shall give *that which is* good; and [14] our land shall yield her increase.

13 [15] Righteousness shall go before him; and shall set *us* in the way of his steps.

PSALM LXXXVI.

1 *David strengtheneth his prayer by the conscience of his religion,* 5 *by the goodness and power of God.* 11 *He desireth the continuance of former grace.* 14 *Complaining of the proud, he craveth some token of God's goodness.*

A Prayer of David.

BOW down thine ear, O LORD, hear me: for I *am* poor and needy.

2 Preserve my soul; for I *am* holy: O thou my God, save thy servant [1] that trusteth in thee.

3 [2] Be merciful unto me, O Lord: for I cry unto thee daily.

4 Rejoice the soul of thy servant: [3] for unto thee, O Lord, do I lift up my soul.

5 [4] For thou, Lord, *art* good, and ready to forgive; and plenteous in mercy unto all them that call upon thee.

6 Give ear, O LORD, unto my prayer; and attend to the voice of my supplications.

7 [5] In the day of my trouble I will call upon thee: for thou wilt answer me.

8 [6] Among the gods *there is* none like unto thee, O Lord; [7] neither *are there any works* like unto thy works.

9 [8] All nations whom thou hast made shall come and worship before thee, O Lord; and shall glorify thy name.

[1] Ezra 1. 11. & 2. 1. Ps. 14. 7. Jer. 30. 18. & 31. 23. Ezek. 39. 25. Joel 3. 1.
[2] Ps. 32. 1.
[3] Ps. 80. 7.
[4] Ps. 74. 1. & 79. 5. & 80. 4.
[5] Hab. 3. 2.
[6] Hab. 2. 1.
[7] Zech. 9. 10.
[8] 2 Pet. 2. 20, 21.
[9] Is. 46. 13.
[10] Zech. 2. 5. John 1. 14.
[11] Ps. 72. 3. Is. 32. 17. Luke 2. 14.
[12] Is. 45. 8.

85 For the Chief Musician. A Psalm of the sons of Korah.

1 LORD, thou hast been favourable unto thy land:
Thou hast [a] brought back the captivity of Jacob.
2 Thou hast forgiven the iniquity of thy people,
Thou hast covered all their sin. [Selah
3 Thou hast taken away all thy wrath:
Thou hast turned *thyself* from the fierceness of thine anger.
4 [b] Turn us, O God of our salvation,
And cause thine indignation toward us to cease.
5 Wilt thou be angry with us for ever?
Wilt thou draw out thine anger to all generations?
6 Wilt thou not quicken us again:
That thy people may rejoice in thee?
7 Shew us thy mercy, O LORD,
And grant us thy salvation.
8 I will hear what God the LORD will speak:
For he will speak peace unto his people, and to his saints:
But let them not turn again to folly.
9 Surely his salvation is nigh them that fear him;
That glory may dwell in our land.
10 Mercy and truth are met together;
Righteousness and peace have kissed each other.
11 Truth springeth out of the earth;
And righteousness hath looked down from heaven.
12 Yea, the LORD shall give that which is good;
And our land shall yield her increase.
13 Righteousness shall go before him;
And shall [c] make his footsteps a way *to walk in*.

86 A Prayer of David.

1 Bow down thine ear, O LORD, and answer me;
For I am poor and needy.
2 Preserve my soul; for I am godly:
O thou my God, save thy servant that trusteth in thee.
3 Be merciful unto me, O Lord;
For unto thee do I cry all the day long.
4 Rejoice the soul of thy servant;
For unto thee, O Lord, do I lift up my soul.
5 For thou, Lord, art good, and ready to forgive,
And plenteous in mercy unto all them that call upon thee.
6 Give ear, O LORD, unto my prayer;
And hearken unto the voice of my supplications.
7 In the day of my trouble I will call upon thee;
For thou wilt answer me.
8 There is none like unto thee among the gods, O Lord;
Neither *are there any works* like unto thy works.
9 All nations whom thou hast made shall come and worship before thee, O Lord;
And they shall glorify thy name.

[13] Ps. 84, 11. Jam. 1. 17.
[14] Ps. 67. 6.
[15] Ps. 89. 14.
[1] Is. 26. 3.
[2] Ps. 56. 1. & 57. 1.
[3] Ps. 25. 1. & 143. 8.
[4] ver. 15. Ps. 130. 7. & 145. 9. Joel 2. 13.
[5] Ps. 50. 15.
[6] Ex. 15. 11. Ps. 89. 6.
[7] Deut. 3. 24.
[8] Ps. 22. 31. & 102. 18. Is. 43. 7. Rev. 15. 4.

a Or, *returned to.*
b Or, *Turn to us.*
c Or, *set* us *in the way of his steps.*

10 For thou *art* great, and [9] doest wondrous things : [10] thou *art* God alone.
11 [11] Teach me thy way, O LORD ; I will walk in thy truth : unite my heart to fear thy name.
12 I will praise thee, O Lord my God, with all my heart : and I will glorify thy name for evermore.
13 For great *is* thy mercy toward me : and thou hast [12] delivered my soul from the lowest hell.
14 O God, [13] the proud are risen against me, and the assemblies of violent *men* have sought after my soul ; and have not set thee before them.
15 [14] But thou, O Lord, *art* a God full of compassion, and gracious, longsuffering, and plenteous in mercy and truth.
16 O [15] turn unto me, and have mercy upon me ; give thy strength unto thy servant, and save [16] the son of thine handmaid.
17 Shew me a token for good ; that they which hate me may see *it*, and be ashamed : because thou, LORD, hast holpen me, and comforted me.

PSALM LXXXVII.

1 *The nature and glory of the church.* 4 *The increase, honour, and comfort of the members thereof.*

A Psalm *or* Song for the sons of Korah.

HIS foundation *is* [1] in the holy mountains.
2 [2] The LORD loveth the gates of Zion more than all the dwellings of Jacob.
3 [3] Glorious things are spoken of thee, O city of God. Selah.
4 I will make mention of [4] Rahab and Babylon to them that know me : behold Philistia, and Tyre, with Ethiopia ; this *man* was born there.
5 And of Zion it shall be said, This and that man was born in her : and the highest himself shall establish her.
6 [5] The LORD shall count, when he [6] writeth up the people, *that* this *man* was born there. Selah.
7 As well the singers as the players on instruments *shall be there :* all my springs *are* in thee.

PSALM LXXXVIII.

A prayer containing a grievous complaint.

A Song or Psalm for the sons of Korah, to the chief Musician upon Mahalath Leannoth, Maschil of Heman the Ezrahite.

O LORD [1] God of my salvation, I have [2] cried day *and* night before thee :
2 Let my prayer come before thee : incline thine ear unto my cry ;
3 For my soul is full of troubles : and my life [3] draweth nigh unto the grave.
4 [4] I am counted with them that go down into the pit : [5] I am as a man *that hath* no strength :

[9] Ex. 15. 11. Ps. 72. 18. & 77. 14.
[10] Deut. 6. 4. & 32. 39. Is. 37. 16. & 44. 6. Mark 12. 29. 1 Cor. 8. 4. Eph. 4. 6.
[11] Ps. 25. 4. & 27. 11. & 119. 33. & 143. 8.
[12] Ps. 56. 13. & 116. 8.
[13] Ps. 54. 3.
[14] ver. 5. Ex. 34. 6. Num. 14. 18. Neh. 9. 17. Ps. 103. 8. & 111. 4. & 130. 4, 7. & 145. 8. Joel 2. 13.
[15] Ps. 25. 16. & 69. 16.
[16] Ps. 116. 16.
[1] Ps. 48. 1.
[2] Ps. 78. 67, 68.
[3] See Is. 60.
[4] Ps. 89. 10. Is. 51. 9.

10 For thou art great, and doest wondrous things :
Thou art God alone.
11 Teach me thy way, O LORD ; I will walk in thy truth :
Unite my heart to fear thy name.
12 I will praise thee, O Lord my God, with my whole heart ;
And I will glorify thy name for evermore.
13 For great is thy mercy toward me ;
And thou hast delivered my soul from [a] the lowest pit.
14 O God, the proud are risen up against me,
And the congregation of violent men have sought after my soul,
And have not set thee before them.
15 But thou, O Lord, art a God full of compassion and gracious,
Slow to anger, and plenteous in mercy and truth.
16 O turn unto me, and [b] have mercy upon me ;
Give thy strength unto thy servant,
And save the son of thine handmaid.
17 Shew me a token for good ;
That they which hate me may see it, and be ashamed,
Because thou, LORD, has holpen me, and comforted me.

87 A Psalm of the sons of Korah ; a Song.

1 [a] His foundation is in the holy mountains.
2 The LORD loveth the gates of Zion
More than all the dwellings of Jacob.
3 Glorious things are spoken of thee,
O city of God. [Selah
4 I will make mention of [b] Rahab and Babylon as among them that know me :
Behold Philistia, and Tyre, with [c] Ethiopia ;
This one was born there.
5 Yea, of Zion it shall be said, This one and that one was born in her ;
And the Most High himself shall establish her.
6 The LORD shall count, when he writeth up the peoples,
This one was born there. [Selah
7 They that sing as well as [d] they that dance *shall say,*
All my fountains are in thee.

88 A Song, a Psalm of the sons of Korah ; for the Chief Musician ; set to Mahalath [a] Leannoth. Maschil of Heman the Ezrahite.

1 O LORD, the God of my salvation,
I have cried day and night before thee :
2 Let my prayer enter into thy presence ;
Incline thine ear unto my cry :
3 For my soul is full of troubles,
And my life draweth nigh unto [b] Sheol.
4 I am counted with them that go down into the pit ;
I am as a man that hath no help :

[5] Ps. 22. 30.
[6] Ezek. 13. 9.
[1] Ps. 27. 9. & 51. 14.
[2] Luke 18. 7.
[3] Ps. 107. 18.
[4] Ps. 28. 1.
[5] Ps. 31. 12.
a Or, *Sheol beneath.*
b Or, *be gracious unto.*
a Or, *His foundation in the holy mountains the* LORD *loveth, even the gates &c.*
b Or, *Egypt.*
c Heb. *Cush.*
d Or, *the players on instruments* shall be there.
a Or, *for singing.*
b Or, *the grave.*

5 Free among the dead, like the slain that lie in the grave, whom thou rememberest no more : and they are [6] cut off from thy hand.

6 Thou hast laid me in the lowest pit, in darkness, in the deeps.

7 Thy wrath lieth hard upon me, and [7] thou hast afflicted *me* with all thy waves. Selah.

8 [8] Thou hast put away mine acquaintance far from me ; thou hast made me an abomination unto them : [9] *I am* shut up, and I cannot come forth.

9 [10] Mine eye mourneth by reason of affliction : LORD, [11] I have called daily upon thee, [12] I have stretched out my hands unto thee.

10 [13] Wilt thou shew wonders to the dead ? shall the dead arise *and* praise thee ? Selah.

11 Shall thy lovingkindness be declared in the grave ? *or* thy faithfulness in destruction ?

12 [14] Shall thy wonders be known in the dark ? [15] and thy righteousness in the land of forgetfulness ?

13 But unto thee have I cried, O LORD ; and [16] in the morning shall my prayer prevent thee.

14 LORD, [17] why castest thou off my soul ? *why* [18] hidest thou thy face from me ?

15 I *am* afflicted and ready to die from *my* youth up : *while* [19] I suffer thy terrors I am distracted.

16 Thy fierce wrath goeth over me ; thy terrors have cut me off.

17 They came round about me daily like water ; they [20] compassed me about together.

18 [21] Lover and friend hast thou put far from me, *and* mine acquaintance into darkness.

PSALM LXXXIX.

1 *The psalmist praiseth God for his covenant,* 5 *for his wonderful power,* 15 *for the care of his church,* 19 *for his favour to the kingdom of David.* 38 *Then complaining of contrary events,* 46 *he expostulateth, prayeth, and blesseth God.*

Maschil of Ethan the Ezrahite.

1 I WILL sing of the mercies of the LORD for ever : with my mouth will I make known thy faithfulness to all generations.

2 For I have said, Mercy shall be built up for ever : [2] thy faithfulness shalt thou establish in the very heavens.

3 [3] I have made a covenant with my chosen, I have [4] sworn unto David my servant,

4 [5] Thy seed will I establish for ever, and build up thy throne [6] to all generations. Selah.

5 And [7] the heavens shall praise thy wonders, O LORD : thy faithfulness also in the congregation [8] of the saints.

6 For [9] who in the heaven can be compared unto the LORD ? *who* among the sons of the mighty can be likened unto the LORD ?

[6] Is. 53. 8.
[7] Ps. 42. 7.
[8] Job 19. 13, 19. Ps. 31. 11. & 142. 4.
[9] Lam. 3. 7.
[10] Ps. 38. 10.
[11] Ps. 86. 3.
[12] Job 11. 13. Ps. 143. 6.
[13] Ps. 6. 5. & 30. 9. & 115. 17. & 118. 17. Is. 38. 18.
[14] Job 10. 21. Ps. 143. 3.
[15] ver. 5. Ps. 31. 12. Eccles. 8. 10. & 9. 5.
[16] Ps. 5. 3. & 119. 147.
[17] Ps. 43. 2.
[18] Job 13. 24. Ps. 13. 1.
[19] Job 6. 4.
[20] Ps. 22. 16.
[21] Job 19. 13. Ps. 31. 11. & 38. 11.
[1] Ps. 101. 1.

5 [c] Cast off among the dead,
Like the slain that lie in the grave,
Whom thou rememberest no more ;
And they are cut off from thy hand.
6 Thou hast laid me in the lowest pit,
In dark places, in the deeps.
7 Thy wrath lieth hard upon me,
And thou hast afflicted me with all thy waves. [Selah
8 Thou hast put mine acquaintance far from me ;
Thou hast made me an abomination unto them :
I am shut up, and I cannot come forth.
9 Mine eye wasteth away by reason of affliction :
I have called daily upon thee, O LORD,
I have spread forth my hands unto thee.
10 Wilt thou shew wonders to the dead ?
Shall [d] they that are deceased arise and praise thee ? [Selah
11 Shall thy lovingkindness be declared in the grave ?
Or thy faithfulness in [e] Destruction ?
12 Shall thy wonders be known in the dark ?
And thy righteousness in the land of forgetfulness ?
13 But unto thee, O LORD, have I cried,
And in the morning shall my prayer come before thee.
14 LORD, why castest thou off my soul ?
Why hidest thou thy face from me ?
15 I am afflicted and ready to die from my youth up :
While I suffer thy terrors I am distracted.
16 Thy fierce wrath is gone over me ;
Thy terrors have cut me off.
17 They came round about me like water all the day long ;
They compassed me about together.
18 Lover and friend hast thou put far from me,
And mine acquaintance [f] into darkness.

89 Maschil of Ethan the Ezrahite.

1 I will sing of the mercies of the LORD for ever :
With my mouth will I make known thy faithfulness to all generations.
2 For I have said, Mercy shall be built up for ever ;
Thy faithfulness shalt thou establish in the very heavens.
3 I have made a covenant with my chosen,
I have sworn unto David my servant ;
4 Thy seed will I establish for ever,
And build up thy throne to all generations. [Selah
5 And the heavens shall praise thy wonders, O LORD ;
Thy faithfulness also in the assembly of the holy ones.
6 For who in the skies can be compared unto the LORD ?
Who among the [a] sons of the [b] mighty is like unto the LORD,

[2] Ps. 119. 89.
[3] 1 Kin. 8. 16. Is. 42. 1.
[4] 2 Sam. 7. 11, &c. 1 Chr. 17. 10, &c. See Jer. 30. 9. Ezek. 34. 23. Hos. 3. 5.
[5] ver. 29, 36.
[6] See ver. 1. Luke 1. 32, 33.
[7] Ps. 19. 1. & 97. 6. Rev. 7. 10, 11, 12.
[8] ver. 7.
[9] Ps. 40. 5. & 71. 19. & 86. 8. & 113. 5.
c Or, *Cast away.*
d Or, *the shades.* Heb. *Rephaim.*
e Heb. *Abaddon.* See Job 26. 6.
f Or, *are darkness.*
a Or, *sons of God.*
b Or, *gods.* See Ps. 29. 1.

7 [10] God is greatly to be feared in the assembly of the saints, and to be had in reverence of all *them that are* about him.

8 O LORD God of hosts, who *is* a strong LORD [11] like unto thee? or to thy faithfulness round about thee?

9 [12] Thou rulest the raging of the sea: when the waves thereof arise, thou stillest them.

10 [13] Thou hast broken Rahab in pieces, as one that is slain; thou hast scattered thine enemies with thy strong arm.

11 [14] The heavens *are* thine, the earth also *is* thine: *as for* the world and the fulness thereof, thou hast founded them.

12 [15] The north and the south thou hast created them: [16] Tabor and [17] Hermon shall rejoice in thy name.

13 Thou hast a mighty arm: strong is thy hand, *and* high is thy right hand.

14 [18] Justice and judgment *are* the habitation of thy throne: [19] mercy and truth shall go before thy face.

15 Blessed *is* the people that know the [20] joyful sound: they shall walk, O LORD, in the [21] light of thy countenance.

16 In thy name shall they rejoice all the day: and in thy righteousness shall they be exalted.

17 For thou *art* the glory of their strength: [22] and in thy favour our horn shall be exalted.

18 For the LORD *is* our defence; and the Holy One of Israel *is* our king.

19 Then thou spakest in vision to thy holy one, and saidst, I have laid help upon *one that is* mighty; I have exalted *one* [23] chosen out of the people.

20 [24] I have found David my servant; with my holy oil have I anointed him:

21 [25] With whom my hand shall be established: mine arm also shall strengthen him.

22 [26] The enemy shall not exact upon him; nor the son of wickedness afflict him.

23 [27] And I will beat down his foes before his face, and plague them that hate him.

24 But [28] my faithfulness and my mercy *shall be* with him: and [29] in my name shall his horn be exalted.

25 [30] I will set his hand also in the sea, and his right hand in the rivers.

26 He shall cry unto me, Thou *art* [31] my father, my God, and [32] the rock of my salvation.

27 Also I will make him [33] *my* firstborn, [34] higher than the kings of the earth.

28 [35] My mercy will I keep for him for evermore, and [36] my covenant shall stand fast with him.

29 [37] His seed also will I make *to endure* for ever, [38] and his throne [39] as the days of heaven.

30 [40] If his children [41] forsake my law, and walk not in my judgments;

31 If they break my statutes, and keep not my commandments;

[10] Ps. 76. 7, 11.
[11] Ex. 15. 11. 1 Sam. 2. 2. Ps. 35. 10. & 71. 19.
[12] Ps. 65. 7. & 93. 3, 4. & 107. 29.
[13] Ex. 14. 26, 27, 28. Ps. 87. 4. Is. 30. 7. & 51. 9.
[14] Gen. 1. 1. 1 Chr. 29. 11. Ps. 24. 1, 2. & 50. 12.
[15] Job 26. 7.
[16] Josh. 19. 22.
[17] Josh. 12. 1.
[18] Ps. 97. 2.
[19] Ps. 85. 13.
[20] Num. 10. 10. & 23. 21. Ps. 98. 6.
[21] Ps. 4. 6. & 44. 3.
[22] ver. 24. Ps. 75. 10. & 92. 10. & 132. 17.
[23] ver. 3. 1 Kin. 11. 34.
[24] 1 Sam. 16. 1, 12.
[25] Ps. 80. 17.
[26] 2 Sam. 7. 13.
[27] 2 Sam. 7. 9.
[28] Ps. 61. 7.
[29] ver. 17.
[30] Ps. 72. 8. & 80. 11.
[31] 2 Sam. 7. 14. 1 Chr. 22. 10.

7 A God very terrible in the council of the holy ones,
And to be feared above all them that are round about him?

8 O LORD God of hosts,
Who is a mighty one, like unto thee, O JAH?
And thy faithfulness is round about thee.

9 Thou rulest the pride of the sea:
When the waves thereof arise, thou stillest them.

10 Thou hast broken [c] Rahab in pieces, as one that is slain;
Thou hast scattered thine enemies with the arm of thy strength.

11 The heavens are thine, the earth also is thine:
The world and the fulness thereof, thou hast founded them.

12 The north and the south, thou hast created them:
Tabor and Hermon rejoice in thy name.

13 Thou hast [d] a mighty arm:
Strong is thy hand, and high is thy right hand.

14 Righteousness and judgement are the foundation of thy throne:
Mercy and truth go before thy face.

15 Blessed is the people that know the [e] joyful sound:
They walk, O LORD, in the light of thy countenance.

16 In thy name do they rejoice all the day:
And in thy righteousness are they exalted.

17 For thou art the glory of their strength:
And in thy favour [f] our horn shall be exalted.

18 For our shield belongeth unto the LORD;
[g] And our king to the Holy One of Israel.

19 Then thou spakest in vision to thy [h] saints,
And saidst, I have laid help upon one that is mighty;
I have exalted one chosen out of the people.

20 I have found David my servant;
With my holy oil have I anointed him:

21 With whom my hand shall be established;
Mine arm also shall strengthen him.

22 The enemy shall not [i] exact upon him;
Nor the son of wickedness afflict him.

23 And I will beat down his adversaries before him,
And smite them that hate him.

24 But my faithfulness and my mercy shall be with him;
And in my name shall his horn be exalted.

25 I will set his hand also on the sea,
And his right hand on the rivers.

26 He shall cry unto me, Thou art my father,
My God, and the rock of my salvation.

27 I also will make him *my* firstborn,
The highest of the kings of the earth.

28 My mercy will I keep for him for evermore,
And my covenant shall [j] stand fast with him.

29 His seed also will I make to endure for ever,
And his throne as the days of heaven.

30 If his children forsake my law,
And walk not in my judgements;

31 If they [k] break my statutes,
And keep not my commandments;

[32] 2 Sam. 22. 47.
[33] Ps. 2. 7. Col. 1. 15, 18.
[34] Num. 24. 7.
[35] Is. 55. 3.
[36] ver. 34.
[37] ver. 4, 36.
[38] ver. 4. Is. 9. 7. Jer. 33. 17.
[39] Deut. 11. 21.
[40] 2 Sam. 7. 14.
[41] Ps. 119. 53. Jer. 9. 13.

c Or, *Egypt.*
d Heb. *an arm with might.*
e Or, *trumpet sound.*
f Another reading is, *thou shalt exalt our horn.*
g Or, *Even to the Holy One of Israel our King.*
h Many MSS. and ancient versions read the plural. Other authorities have the singular.
i Or, *do him violence.*
j Or, *be faithful.*
k Heb. *profane.*

32 Then [42] will I visit their transgression with the rod, and their iniquity with stripes.
33 [48] Nevertheless my lovingkindness will I not utterly take from him, nor suffer my faithfulness to fail.
34 My covenant will I not break, nor alter the thing that is gone out of my lips.
35 Once have I sworn [44] by my holiness that I will not lie unto David.
36 [45] His seed shall endure for ever, and his throne [46] as the sun before me.
37 It shall be established for ever as the moon, and *as* a faithful witness in heaven. Selah.
38 But thou hast [47] cast off and [48] abhorred, thou hast been wroth with thine anointed.
39 Thou hast made void the covenant of thy servant: [49] thou hast profaned his crown *by casting it* to the ground.
40 [50] Thou hast broken down all his hedges; thou hast brought his strong holds to ruin.
41 All that pass by the way spoil him: he is [51] a reproach to his neighbours.
42 Thou hast set up the right hand of his adversaries; thou hast made all his enemies to rejoice.
43 Thou hast also turned the edge of his sword, and hast not made him to stand in the battle.
44 Thou hast made his glory to cease, and [52] cast his throne down to the ground.
45 The days of his youth hast thou shortened: thou hast covered him with shame. Selah.
46 [53] How long, LORD? wilt thou hide thyself for ever? [54] shall thy wrath burn like fire?
47 [55] Remember how short my time is: wherefore hast thou made all men in vain?
48 [56] What man *is he that* liveth, and shall not [57] see death? shall he deliver his soul from the hand of the grave? Selah.
49 Lord, where *are* thy former lovingkindnesses, *which* thou [58] swarest unto David [59] in thy truth?
50 Remember, Lord, the reproach of thy servants; [60] *how* I do bear in my bosom *the reproach of* all the mighty people;
51 [61] Wherewith thine enemies have reproached, O LORD; wherewith they have reproached the footsteps of thine anointed.
52 [62] Blessed *be* the LORD for evermore. Amen, and Amen.

PSALM XC.

1 *Moses, setting forth God's providence,* 3 *complaineth of human fragility,* 7 *divine chastisements,* 10 *and brevity of life.* 12 *He prayeth for the knowledge and sensible experience of God's good providence.*

A Prayer of Moses the man of God.

LORD, [1] thou hast been our dwelling place in all generations.
2 [2] Before the mountains were brought forth, or ever thou hadst formed the earth and the world, even from everlasting to everlasting, thou *art* God.

[42] 2 Sam. 7. 14. 1 Kin. 11. 31.
[43] 2 Sam. 7. 13.
[44] Amos 4. 2.
[45] ver. 4. 29. 2 Sam. 7. 16. Luke 1. 33. John 12. 34.
[46] Ps. 72. 5, 17. Jer. 33. 20.
[47] 1 Chr. 28. 9. Ps. 44. 9. & 60. 1, 10.
[48] Deut. 32. 19. Ps. 78. 59.
[49] Ps. 74. 7. Lam. 5. 16.
[50] Ps. 80. 12.
[51] Ps. 44. 13. & 79. 4.
[52] ver. 39.
[53] Ps. 79. 5.
[54] Ps. 78. 63.
[55] Job 7. 7. & 10. 9. & 14. 1. Ps. 39. 5. & 119. 84.
[56] Ps. 49. 9.
[57] Heb. 11. 5.

32 Then will I visit their transgression with the rod,
And their iniquity with stripes.
33 But my mercy will I not utterly take from him,
Nor suffer my faithfulness to fail.
34 My covenant will I not [l] break,
Nor alter the thing that is gone out of my lips.
35 [m] Once have I sworn by my holiness;
I will not lie unto David;
36 His seed shall endure for ever,
And his throne as the sun before me.
37 [n] It shall be established for ever as the moon,
[o] And *as* the faithful witness in the sky. [Selah

38 But thou hast cast off and rejected,
Thou hast been wroth with thine anointed.
39 Thou hast abhorred the covenant of thy servant:
Thou hast profaned his crown *even* to the ground.
40 Thou hast broken down all his hedges;
Thou hast brought his strong holds to ruin.
41 All that pass by the way spoil him:
He is become a reproach to his neighbours.
42 Thou hast exalted the right hand of his adversaries;
Thou hast made all his enemies to rejoice.
43 Yea, thou turnest back the edge of his sword,
And hast not made him to stand in the battle.
44 Thou hast made his brightness to cease,
And cast his throne down to the ground.
45 The days of his youth hast thou shortened:
Thou hast covered him with shame. [Selah
46 How long, O LORD, wilt thou hide thyself for ever?
How long shall thy wrath burn like fire?
47 O remember how short my time is:
For what vanity hast thou created all the children of men!
48 What man is he that shall live and not see death,
That shall deliver his soul from the [p] power of [q] Sheol? [Selah
49 Lord, where are thy former mercies,
Which thou swarest unto David in thy faithfulness?
50 Remember, Lord, the reproach of thy servants;
How I do bear in my bosom *the reproach of* all the [r] mighty peoples;
51 Wherewith thine enemies have reproached, O LORD,
Wherewith they have reproached the footsteps of thine anointed.

52 Blessed be the LORD for evermore.
Amen, and Amen.

BOOK IV.

90 A Prayer of Moses the man of God.

1 Lord, thou hast been our dwelling place
In all generations.
2 Before the mountains were brought forth,
Or ever thou [a] hadst formed the earth and the world,
Even from everlasting to everlasting, thou art God.

[58] 2 Sam. 7. 15. Is. 55. 3.
[59] Ps. 54. 5.
[60] Ps. 69. 9, 19.
[61] Ps. 74. 22.
[62] Ps. 41. 13.
[1] Deut. 33. 27. Ezek. 11. 16.
[2] Pro. 8. 25, 26.

l Heb. *profane.*
m Or, *one thing.*
n Or, *As the moon which is established for ever, and* as *the faithful witness &c.*
o Or, *and is a faithful witness &c.*
o Or, *And the witness in the sky is faithful.*
p Heb. *hand.*
q Or, *the grave.*
r Or, *many.*
a Heb. *gavest birth to.*

3 Thou turnest man to destruction ; and sayest, [3] Return, ye children of men.
4 [4] For a thousand years in thy sight *are but* as yesterday when it is past, and *as* a watch in the night.
5 Thou carriest them away as with a flood ; [5] they are *as* a sleep : in the morning [6] *they are* like grass *which* groweth up.
6 [7] In the morning it flourisheth, and groweth up ; in the evening it is cut down, and withereth.
7 For we are consumed by thine anger, and by thy wrath are we troubled.
8 [8] Thou hast set our iniquities before thee, our [9] secret *sins* in the light of thy countenance.
9 For all our days are passed away in thy wrath : we spend our years as a tale *that is told.*
10 The days of our years *are* threescore years and ten ; and if by reason of strength *they be* fourscore years, yet *is* their strength labour and sorrow ; for it is soon cut off, and we fly away.
11 Who knoweth the power of thine anger ? even according to thy fear, *so is* thy wrath.
12 [10] So teach *us* to number our days, that we may apply *our* hearts unto wisdom.
13 Return, O LORD, how long ? and let it [11] repent thee concerning thy servants.
14 O satisfy us early with thy mercy ; [12] that we may rejoice and be glad all our days.
15 Make us glad according to the days *wherein* thou hast afflicted us, *and* the years *wherein* we have seen evil.
16 Let [13] thy work appear unto thy servants, and thy glory unto their children.
17 [14] And let the beauty of the LORD our God be upon us : and [15] establish thou the work of our hands upon us ; yea, the work of our hands establish thou it.

PSALM XCI.

1 *The state of the godly.* 3 *Their safety.* 9 *Their habitation.* 11 *Their servants.* 14 *Their friend ; with the effects of them all.*

HE [1] that dwelleth in the secret place of the most High shall abide [2] under the shadow of the Almighty.
2 [3] I will say of the LORD, *He is* my refuge and my fortress : my God ; in him will I trust.
3 Surely [4] he shall deliver thee from the snare of the fowler, *and* from the noisome pestilence.
4 [5] He shall cover thee with his feathers, and under his wings shalt thou trust : his truth *shall be thy* shield and buckler.
5 [6] Thou shalt not be afraid for the terror by night ; *nor* for the arrow *that* flieth by day.
6 *Nor* for the pestilence *that* walketh in darkness ; *nor* for the destruction *that* wasteth at noonday.
7 A thousand shall fall at thy side, and ten thousand at thy right hand ; *but* it shall not come nigh thee.

[3] Gen. 3. 19. Eccles. 12. 7.
[4] 2 Pet. 3. 8.
[5] Ps. 73. 20.
[6] Ps. 103. 15. Is. 40. 6.
[7] Job 14. 2. Ps. 92. 7.
[8] Ps. 50. 21. Jer. 16. 17.
[9] Ps. 19. 12.
[10] Ps. 39. 4.
[11] Deut. 32. 36. Ps. 135. 14.
[12] Ps. 85. 6. & 149. 2.
[13] Hab. 3. 2.
[14] Ps. 27. 4.
[15] Is. 26. 12.
[1] Ps. 27. 5. & 31. 20. & 32. 7.

3 Thou turnest man to [b] destruction ;
And sayest, Return, ye children of men.
4 For a thousand years in thy sight
Are but as yesterday [c] when it is past,
And as a watch in the night.
5 Thou carriest them away as with a flood ; they are as a sleep :
In the morning they are like grass which groweth up.
6 In the morning it flourisheth, and groweth up ;
In the evening it is cut down, and withereth.
7 For we are consumed in thine anger,
And in thy wrath are we troubled.
8 Thou hast set our iniquities before thee,
Our secret sins in the light of thy countenance.
9 For all our days are passed away in thy wrath :
We bring our years to an end as [d] a tale *that is told.*
10 The days of our years are threescore years and ten,
Or even by reason of strength fourscore years ;
Yet is their pride but labour and sorrow ;
For it is soon gone, and we fly away.
11 Who knoweth the power of thine anger,
And thy wrath according to the fear that is due unto thee ?
12 So teach us to number our days,
That we may get us an heart of wisdom.
13 Return, O LORD ; how long ?
And let it repent thee concerning thy servants.
14 O satisfy us in the morning with thy mercy ;
That we may rejoice and be glad all our days.
15 Make us glad according to the days wherein thou hast afflicted us,
And the years wherein we have seen evil.
16 Let thy work appear unto thy servants,
And thy glory upon their children.
17 And let the [e] beauty of the LORD our God be upon us :
And establish thou the work of our hands upon us ;
Yea, the work of our hands establish thou it.

91 He that dwelleth in the secret place of the Most High
[a] Shall abide under the shadow of the Almighty.
2 I will say of the LORD, He is my refuge and my fortress ;
My God, in whom I trust.
3 For he shall deliver thee from the snare of the fowler,
And from the noisome pestilence.
4 He shall cover thee with his pinions,
And under his wings shalt thou take refuge :
His truth is a shield and a buckler.
5 Thou shalt not be afraid for the terror by night,
Nor for the arrow that flieth by day ;
6 For the pestilence that walketh in darkness,
Nor for the destruction that wasteth at noonday.
7 A thousand shall fall at thy side,
And ten thousand at thy right hand ;
But it shall not come nigh thee.

[2] Ps. 17. 8.
[3] Ps. 142. 5.
[4] Ps. 124. 7.
[5] Ps. 17. 8. & 57. 1. & 61. 4.
[6] Job 5. 19, &c. Ps. 112. 7. & 121. 6. Pro. 3. 23, 24. Is. 43. 2.
b Or, *dust.* Heb. *crushing.*
c Or, *when it passeth.*
d Or, *a sound* or *sigh.*
e See Ps. 27. 4.
a Or, *That abideth . . . Almighty ; even I &c.*

8 Only [7] with thine eyes shalt thou behold and see
the reward of the wicked.
9 Because thou hast made the LORD, *which is* [8] my
refuge, *even* the most High, [9] thy habitation;
10 [10] There shall no evil befall thee, neither shall
any plague come nigh thy dwelling.
11 [11] For he shall give his angels charge over thee, to
keep thee in all thy ways.
12 They shall bear thee up in *their* hands, [12] lest thou
dash thy foot against a stone.
13 Thou shalt tread upon the lion and adder: the
young lion and the dragon shalt thou trample under
feet.
14 Because he hath set his love upon me, therefore
will I deliver him: I will set him on high, because he
hath [13] known my name.
15 [14] He shall call upon me, and I will answer him:
[15] I *will be* with him in trouble; I will deliver him, and
[16] honour him.
16 With long life will I satisfy him, and shew him
my salvation.

PSALM XCII.

1 *The prophet exhorteth to praise God,* 4 *for his great works,* 6 *for his judgments on the wicked,* 10 *and for his goodness to the godly.*

A Psalm *or* Song for the sabbath day.

IT is a [1] good *thing* to give thanks unto the LORD,
and to sing praises unto thy name, O most High:
2 To [2] shew forth thy lovingkindness in the morning,
and thy faithfulness every night,
3 [3] Upon an instrument of ten strings, and upon the
psaltery; upon the harp with a solemn sound.
4 For thou, LORD, hast made me glad through thy
work: I will triumph in the works of thy hands.
5 [4] O LORD, how great are thy works! *and* [5] thy
thoughts are very deep.
6 [6] A brutish man knoweth not; neither doth a fool
understand this.
7 When [7] the wicked spring as the grass, and when
all the workers of iniquity do flourish; *it is* that they
shall be destroyed for ever:
8 [8] But thou, LORD, *art most* high for evermore.
9 For, lo, thine enemies, O LORD, for, lo, thine ene-
mies shall perish; all the workers of iniquity shall [9] be
scattered.
10 But [10] my horn shalt thou exalt like *the horn of*
an unicorn: I shall be [11] anointed with fresh oil.
11 [12] Mine eye also shall see *my desire* on mine ene-
mies, *and* mine ears shall hear *my desire* of the wicked
that rise up against me.
12 [13] The righteous shall flourish like the palm tree:
he shall grow like a cedar in Lebanon.
13 Those that be planted in the house of the LORD
shall flourish [14] in the courts of our God.
14 They shall still bring forth fruit in old age; they
shall be fat and flourishing;
15 To shew that the LORD *is* upright: [15] *he is* my
rock, and [16] *there is* no unrighteousness in him.

[7] Ps. 37. 34. Mal. 1. 5.
[8] ver. 2.
[9] Ps. 71. 3. & 90. 1.
[10] Pro. 12. 21.
[11] Ps. 34. 7. & 71. 3. Matt. 4. 6. Luke 4. 10, 11. Heb. 1. 14.
[12] Job 5. 23. Ps. 37. 24.
[13] Ps. 9. 10.
[14] Ps. 50. 15.
[15] Is. 43. 2.
[16] 1 Sam. 2. 30.
[1] Ps. 147. 1.
[2] Ps. 89. 1.
[3] 1 Chr. 23. 5. Ps. 33. 2.
[4] Ps. 40. 5. & 139. 17.
[5] Is. 28. 29. Rom. 11. 33, 34.

8 Only with thine eyes shalt thou behold,
And see the reward of the wicked.
9 [b] For thou, O LORD, art my refuge!
Thou hast made the Most High thy habitation;
10 There shall no evil befall thee,
Neither shall any plague come nigh thy tent.
11 For he shall give his angels charge over thee,
To keep thee in all thy ways.
12 They shall bear thee up in their hands,
Lest thou dash thy foot against a stone.
13 Thou shalt tread upon the lion and adder:
The young lion and the serpent shalt thou trample under feet.
14 Because he hath set his love upon me, therefore will I deliver him:
I will set him on high, because he hath known my name.
15 He shall call upon me, and I will answer him;
I will be with him in trouble:
I will deliver him, and honour him.
16 With long life will I satisfy him,
And shew him my salvation.

92 A Psalm, a Song for the sabbath day.

1 It is a good thing to give thanks unto the LORD,
And to sing praises unto thy name, O Most High:
2 To shew forth thy lovingkindness in the morning,
And thy faithfulness every night,
3 With an instrument of ten strings, and with the psaltery;
With a solemn sound upon the harp.
4 For thou, LORD, hast made me glad through thy work:
I will triumph in the works of thy hands.
5 How great are thy works, O LORD!
Thy thoughts are very deep.
6 A brutish man knoweth not;
Neither doth a fool understand this:
7 When the wicked spring as the grass,
And when all the workers of iniquity do flourish;
It is that they shall be destroyed for ever:
8 But thou, O LORD, art on high for evermore.
9 For, lo, thine enemies, O LORD,
For, lo, thine enemies shall perish;
All the workers of iniquity shall be scattered.
10 But my horn hast thou exalted like *the horn of* the wild-ox:
I am anointed with fresh oil.
11 Mine eye also hath seen *my desire* on [a] mine enemies,
Mine ears have heard *my desire* of the evil-doers that rise up against me.
12 The righteous shall flourish like the palm tree:
He shall grow like a cedar in Lebanon.
13 They that are planted in the house of the LORD
Shall flourish in the courts of our God.
14 They shall still bring forth fruit in old age;
They shall be full of sap and green:
15 To shew that the LORD is upright;
He is my rock, and there is no unrighteousness in him.

[6] Ps. 73. 22. & 94. 8.
[7] Job 12. 6. & 21. 7. Ps. 37. 1, 2, 35, 38. Jer. 12. 1, 2. Mal. 3. 15.
[8] Ps. 56. 2. & 83. 18.
[9] Ps. 68. 1. & 89. 10.
[10] Ps. 89. 17, 24.
[11] Ps. 23. 5.
[12] Ps. 54. 7. & 59. 10. & 112. 8.
[13] Ps. 52. 8. Is. 65. 22. Hos. 14. 5, 6.
[14] Ps. 100. 4. & 135. 2.
[15] Deut. 32. 4.
[16] Rom. 9. 14.
[b] Or, *Because thou hast said, The* LORD *is my refuge.*
[a] Or, *them that lie in wait for me.*

PSALM XCIII.

The majesty, power, and holiness of Christ's kingdom.

THE [1] LORD reigneth, [2] he is clothed with majesty; the LORD is clothed with strength, [3] *wherewith* he hath girded himself: [4] the world also is stablished, that it cannot be moved.

2 [5] Thy throne *is* established of old: thou *art* from everlasting.

3 The floods have lifted up, O LORD, the floods have lifted up their voice; the floods lift up their waves.

4 [6] The LORD on high *is* mightier than the noise of many waters, *yea, than* the mighty waves of the sea.

5 Thy testimonies are very sure: holiness becometh thine house, O LORD, for ever.

93 The LORD reigneth; he is apparelled with majesty;
The LORD is apparelled, he hath girded himself with strength:
The world also is stablished, that it cannot be moved.
2 Thy throne is established of old:
Thou art from everlasting.
3 The floods have lifted up, O LORD,
The floods have lifted up their voice;
The floods lift up their [a] waves.
4 Above the voices of many waters,
The mighty breakers of the sea,
The LORD on high is mighty.
5 Thy testimonies are very sure:
Holiness becometh thine house,
O LORD, for evermore.

PSALM XCIV.

1 *The prophet, calling for justice, complaineth of tyranny and impiety.* 8 *He teacheth God's providence.* 12 *He sheweth the blessedness of affliction.* 16 *God is the defender of the afflicted.*

O LORD God, [1] to whom vengeance belongeth; O God, to whom vengeance belongeth, shew thyself.

2 [2] Lift up thyself, thou [3] judge of the earth: render a reward to the proud.

3 LORD, [4] how long shall the wicked, how long shall the wicked triumph?

4 *How long* shall they [5] utter *and* speak hard things? *and* all the workers of iniquity boast themselves?

5 They break in pieces thy people, O LORD, and afflict thine heritage.

6 They slay the widow and the stranger, and murder the fatherless.

7 [6] Yet they say, The LORD shall not see, neither shall the God of Jacob regard *it*.

8 [7] Understand, ye brutish among the people: and *ye* fools, when will ye be wise?

9 [8] He that planted the ear, shall he not hear? he that formed the eye, shall he not see?

10 He that chastiseth the heathen, shall not he correct? he that [9] teacheth man knowledge, *shall not he know?*

11 [10] The LORD knoweth the thoughts of man, that they *are* vanity.

12 [11] Blessed *is* the man whom thou chastenest, O LORD, and teachest him out of thy law;

13 That thou mayest give him rest from the days of adversity, until the pit be digged for the wicked.

14 [12] For the LORD will not cast off his people, neither will he forsake his inheritance.

15 But judgment shall return unto righteousness: and all the upright in heart shall follow it.

16 Who will rise up for me against the evildoers? *or* who will stand up for me against the workers of iniquity.

17 [13] Unless the LORD *had been* my help, my soul had almost dwelt in silence.

18 When I said, [14] My foot slippeth; thy mercy, O LORD, held me up.

94 O LORD, thou God to whom vengeance belongeth,
Thou God to whom vengeance belongeth, shine forth.
2 Lift up thyself, thou judge of the earth:
Render to the proud *their* desert.
3 LORD, how long shall the wicked,
How long shall the wicked triumph?
4 They prate, they speak arrogantly:
All the workers of iniquity boast themselves.
5 They break in pieces thy people, O LORD,
And afflict thine heritage.
6 They slay the widow and the stranger,
And murder the fatherless.
7 And they say, [a] The LORD shall not see,
Neither shall the God of Jacob consider.
8 Consider, ye brutish among the people:
And ye fools, when will ye be wise?
9 He that planted the ear, shall he not hear?
He that formed the eye, shall he not see?
10 He that [b] chastiseth the nations, shall not he correct,
Even he that teacheth man knowledge?
11 The LORD knoweth the thoughts of man,
[c] That they are [d] vanity.
12 Blessed is the man whom thou chastenest, [a] O LORD,
And teachest out of thy law;
13 That thou mayest give him rest from the days of adversity,
Until the pit be digged for the wicked.
14 For the LORD will not cast off his people,
Neither will he forsake his inheritance.
15 For judgement shall return unto righteousness:
And all the upright in heart shall follow it.
16 Who will rise up for me against the evil-doers?
Who will stand up for me against the workers of iniquity?
17 Unless the LORD had been my help,
My soul had soon dwelt in silence.
18 When I said, My foot slippeth;
Thy mercy, O LORD, held me up.

---

[1] Ps. 96. 10. & 97. 1. & 99. 1. Is. 52. 7. Rev. 19. 6.
[2] Ps. 104. 1.
[3] Ps. 65. 6.
[4] Ps. 96. 10.
[5] Ps. 45. 6. Pro. 8. 22, &c.
[6] Ps. 65. 7. & 89. 9.
[1] Deut. 32. 35. Nah. 1. 2.
[2] Ps. 7. 6.
[3] Gen. 18. 25.
[4] Job 20. 5.
[5] Ps. 31. 18. Jude 15.
[6] Ps. 10. 11, 13. & 59. 7.
[7] Ps. 73. 22. & 92. 6.
[8] Ex. 4. 11. Pro. 20. 12.
[9] Job 35. 11. Is. 28. 26.
[10] 1 Cor. 3. 20.
[11] Job 5. 17. Pro. 3. 11. 1 Cor. 11. 32. Heb. 12. 5, &c.
[12] 1 Sam. 12. 22. Rom. 11. 1, 2.
[13] Ps. 124. 1, 2.
[14] Ps. 38. 16.

a Or, *roaring.*
a Heb. *Jah.*
b Or, *instructeth.*
c Or, *For.*
d Heb. *a breath.*

19 In the multitude of my thoughts within me thy comforts delight my soul.
20 Shall [15] the throne of iniquity have fellowship with thee, which [16] frameth mischief by a law?
21 [17] They gather themselves together against the soul of the righteous, and [18] condemn the innocent blood.
22 But the LORD is [19] my defence; and my God *is* the rock of my refuge.
23 And [20] he shall bring upon them their own iniquity, and shall cut them off in their own wickedness; *yea*, the LORD our God shall cut them off.

PSALM XCV.

1 *An exhortation to praise God,* 3 *for his greatness,* 6 *and for his goodness,* 8 *and not to tempt him.*

O COME, let us sing unto the LORD: [1] let us make a joyful noise to [2] the rock of our salvation.
2 Let us come before his presence with thanksgiving, and make a joyful noise unto him with psalms.
3 For [3] the LORD *is* a great God, and a great King above all gods.
4 In his hand *are* the deep places of the earth: the strength of the hills *is* his also.
5 [4] The sea *is* his, and he made it: and his hands formed the dry *land*.
6 O come, let us worship and bow down: let [5] us kneel before the LORD our maker.
7 For he *is* our God; and [6] we *are* the people of his pasture, and the sheep of his hand. [7] To day if ye will hear his voice,
8 Harden not your heart, [8] as in the provocation, *and* as *in* the day of temptation in the wilderness:
9 When [9] your fathers tempted me, proved me, and [10] saw my work.
10 [11] Forty years long was I grieved with *this* generation, and said, It *is* a people that do err in their heart, and they have not known my ways:
11 Unto whom [12] I sware in my wrath that they should not enter into my rest.

PSALM XCVI.

1 *An exhortation to praise God,* 4 *for his greatness,* 8 *for his kingdom,* 11 *for his general judgment.*

O [1] SING unto the LORD a new song: sing unto the LORD, all the earth.
2 Sing unto the LORD, bless his name; shew forth his salvation from day to day.
3 Declare his glory among the heathen, his wonders among all people.
4 For [2] the LORD *is* great, and [3] greatly to be praised: [4] he *is* to be feared above all gods.
5 For [5] all the gods of the nations *are* idols: [6] but the LORD made the heavens.
6 Honour and majesty *are* before him: strength and [7] beauty *are* in his sanctuary.
7 [8] Give unto the LORD, O ye kindreds of the people, give unto the LORD glory and strength.

19 In the multitude of my [e] thoughts within me
Thy comforts delight my soul.
20 Shall the [f] throne of wickedness have fellowship with thee,
Which frameth mischief by statute?
21 They gather themselves together against the soul of the righteous,
And condemn the innocent blood.
22 But the LORD hath been my high tower;
And my God the rock of my refuge.
23 And he hath brought upon them their own iniquity,
And shall cut them off in their own evil;
The LORD our God shall cut them off.

95 O come, let us sing unto the LORD:
Let us make a joyful noise to the rock of our salvation.
2 Let us come before his presence with thanksgiving,
Let us make a joyful noise unto him with psalms.
3 For the LORD is a great God,
And a great King above all gods.
4 In his hand are the deep places of the earth;
The [a] heights of the mountains are his also.
5 The sea is his, and he made it;
And his hands formed the dry land.
6 O come, let us worship and bow down;
Let us kneel before the LORD our Maker:
7 For he is our God,
And we are the people of his pasture, and the sheep of his hand.
[b] To-day, Oh that ye would hear his voice!
8 Harden not your heart, as at [c] Meribah,
As in the day of [d] Massah in the wilderness:
9 When your fathers tempted me,
Proved me, and saw my work.
10 Forty years long was I grieved with *that* generation,
And said, It is a people that do err in their heart,
And they have not known my ways:
11 Wherefore I sware in my wrath,
That they should not enter into my rest.

96 O sing unto the LORD a new song:
Sing unto the LORD, all the earth.
2 Sing unto the LORD, bless his name;
Shew forth his salvation from day to day.
3 Declare his glory among the nations,
His marvellous works among all the peoples.
4 For great is the LORD, and highly to be praised:
He is to be feared above all gods.
5 For all the gods of the peoples are [a] idols;
But the LORD made the heavens.
6 Honour and majesty are before him:
Strength and beauty are in his sanctuary.
7 Give unto the LORD, ye kindreds of the peoples,
Give unto the LORD glory and strength.

---

[15] Amos 6. 3.
[16] Ps. 58. 2. Is. 10. 1.
[17] Matt. 27. 1.
[18] Ex. 23. 7. Pro. 17. 15.
[19] Ps. 59. 9. & 62. 2, 6.
[20] Ps. 7. 16. Pro. 2. 22. & 5. 22.
[1] Ps. 100. 1.
[2] Deut. 32. 15. 2 Sam. 22. 47.
[3] Ps. 96. 4. & 97. 9. & 135. 5.
[4] Gen. 1. 9, 10.
[5] 1 Cor. 6. 20.
[6] Ps. 79. 13. & 80. 1. & 100. 3.
[7] Heb. 3. 7, 15. & 4. 7.
[8] Ex. 17. 2. 7. Num. 14. 22, &c. & 20. 13. Deut. 6. 16.
[9] Ps. 78. 18, 40, 56. 1 Cor. 10. 9.
[10] Num. 14. 22.
[11] Heb. 3. 10, 17.
[12] Num. 14. 23, 28, 30. Heb. 3. 11, 18. & 4. 3, 5.
[1] 1 Chr. 16. 23–33. Ps. 33. 3.
[2] Ps. 145. 3.
[3] Ps. 18. 3.
[4] Ps. 95. 3.
[5] See Jer. 10. 11, 12.
[6] Ps. 115. 15. Is. 42. 5.
[7] Ps. 29. 2.
[8] Ps. 29. 1, 2.

e Or, *doubts.*
f Or, *seat.*
a Or, *strength.*
b Or, *To-day, if ye will hear his voice, harden &c.*
c That is, *strife.*
d That is, *temptation.*
a Or, *things of nought.*

8 Give unto the LORD the glory *due unto* his name :
bring an offering, and come into his courts.
9 O worship the LORD [9] in the beauty of holiness :
fear before him, all the earth.
10 Say among the heathen *that* [10] the LORD reigneth :
the world also shall be established that it shall not be
moved : [11] he shall judge the people righteously.
11 [12] Let the heavens rejoice, and let the earth be
glad ; [13] let the sea roar, and the fulness thereof.
12 Let the field be joyful, and all that *is* therein :
then shall all the trees of the wood rejoice
13 Before the LORD : for he cometh, for he cometh
to judge the earth : [14] he shall judge the world with
righteousness, and the people with his truth.

PSALM XCVII.

1 *The majesty of God's kingdom.* 7 *The church rejoiceth at God's judgments upon idolaters.* 10 *An exhortation to godliness and gladness.*

THE [1] LORD reigneth ; let the earth rejoice ; let the
multitude of [2] isles be glad *thereof.*
2 [3] Clouds and darkness *are* round about him :
[4] righteousness and judgment *are* the habitation of his
throne.
3 [5] A fire goeth before him, and burneth up his ene-
mies round about.
4 [6] His lightnings enlightened the world : the earth
saw, and trembled.
5 [7] The hills melted like wax at the presence of the
LORD, at the presence of the Lord of the whole earth.
6 [8] The heavens declare his righteousness, and all the
people see his glory.
7 [9] Confounded be all they that serve graven images,
that boast themselves of idols : [10] worship him, all *ye*
gods.
8 Zion heard, and was glad ; and the daughters of
Judah rejoiced because of thy judgments, O LORD.
9 For thou, LORD, *art* [11] high above all the earth :
[12] thou art exalted far above all gods.
10 Ye that love the LORD, [13] hate evil : [14] he pre-
serveth the souls of his saints ; [15] he delivereth them
out of the hand of the wicked.
11 [16] Light is sown for the righteous, and gladness
for the upright in heart.
12 [17] Rejoice in the LORD, ye righteous ; [18] and give
thanks at the remembrance of his holiness.

PSALM XCVIII.

1 *The psalmist exhorteth the Jews,* 4 *the Gentiles,* 7 *and all the creatures to praise God.*

A Psalm.

O [1] SING unto the LORD a new song ; for [2] he hath
done marvellous things : [3] his right hand, and his
holy arm, hath gotten him the victory.
2 [4] The LORD hath made known his salvation : [5] his
righteousness hath he openly shewed in the sight of the
heathen.

8 Give unto the LORD the glory due unto his name:
Bring an offering, and come into his courts.
9 O worship the LORD [b] in the beauty of holiness :
Tremble before him, all the earth.
10 Say among the nations, The LORD reigneth :
The world also is stablished that it cannot be
moved :
He shall judge the peoples with equity.
11 Let the heavens be glad, and let the earth rejoice ;
Let the sea roar, and the fulness thereof ;
12 Let the field exult, and all that is therein ;
Then shall all the trees of the wood sing for joy ;
13 Before the LORD, for he cometh ;
For he cometh to judge the earth :
He shall judge the world with righteousness,
And the peoples [c] with his truth.

97 The LORD reigneth ; let the earth rejoice ;
Let the multitude of isles be glad.
2 Clouds and darkness are round about him :
Righteousness and judgement are the foundation of
his throne.
3 A fire goeth before him,
And burneth up his adversaries round about.
4 His lightnings lightened the world :
The earth saw, and trembled.
5 The hills melted like wax at the presence of the LORD,
At the presence of the Lord of the whole earth.
6 The heavens declare his righteousness,
And all the peoples have seen his glory.
7 Ashamed be all they that serve graven images,
That boast themselves of idols :
Worship him, all ye gods.
8 Zion heard and was glad,
And the daughters of Judah rejoiced ;
Because of thy judgements, O LORD.
9 For thou, LORD, art most high above all the earth :
Thou art exalted far above all gods.
10 O ye that love the LORD, hate evil :
He preserveth the souls of his saints ;
He delivereth them out of the hand of the wicked.
11 Light is sown for the righteous,
And gladness for the upright in heart.
12 Be glad in the LORD, ye righteous ;
And give thanks to his holy [a] name.

98 A Psalm.

1 O sing unto the LORD a new song ;
For he hath done marvellous things :
His right hand, and his holy arm, hath wrought sal-
vation for him.
2 The LORD hath made known his salvation :
His righteousness hath he openly shewed in the sight
of the nations.

---

9 Ps. 29. 2. & 110. 3.
10 Ps. 93. 1. & 97. 1. Rev. 11. 15. & 19. 6.
11 ver. 13. Ps. 67. 4. & 98. 9.
12 Ps. 69. 34.
13 Ps. 98. 7, &c.
14 Ps. 67. 4. Rev. 19. 11.
1 Ps. 96. 10.
2 Is. 60. 9.
3 1 Kin. 8. 12. Ps. 18. 11.
4 Ps. 89. 14.
5 Ps. 18. 8. & 50. 3. Dan. 7. 10. Hab. 3. 5.
6 Ex. 19. 18. Ps. 77. 18. & 104. 32.
7 Judg. 5. 5. Mic. 1. 4. Nah. 1. 5.
8 Ps. 19. 1. & 50. 6.
9 Ex. 20. 4. Lev. 26. 1. Deut. 5. 8. & 27. 15.
10 Heb. 1. 6.
11 Ps. 83. 18.
12 Ex. 18. 11. Ps. 95. 3. & 96. 4.
13 Ps. 34. 14. & 37. 27. & 101. 3. Amos 5. 15. Rom. 12. 9.
14 Ps. 31. 23. & 37. 28. & 145. 20. Pro. 2. 8.
15 Ps. 37. 39, 40. Dan. 3. 28. & 6. 22, 27.
16 Job 22. 28. Ps. 112. 4. Pro. 4. 18.
17 Ps. 33. 1.
18 Ps. 30. 4.
1 Ps. 33. 3. & 96. 1. Is. 42. 10.
2 Ex. 15. 11. Ps. 77. 14. & 86. 10. & 105. 5. & 136. 4. & 139. 14.
3 Ex. 15. 6. Is. 59. 16. & 63. 5.
4 Is. 52. 10. Luke 2. 30, 31.
5 Is. 62. 2. Rom. 3. 25, 26.
b Or, *in holy array.*
c Or, *in his faithfulness.*
a Heb. *memorial.*

3 He hath [6] remembered his mercy and his truth toward the house of Israel: [7] all the ends of the earth have seen the salvation of our God.

4 [8] Make a joyful noise unto the LORD, all the earth: make a loud noise, and rejoice, and sing praise.

5 Sing unto the LORD with the harp; with the harp, and the voice of a psalm.

6 [9] With trumpets and sound of cornet make a joyful noise before the LORD, the King.

7 [10] Let the sea roar, and the fulness thereof; the world, and they that dwell therein.

8 Let the floods [11] clap *their* hands: let the hills be joyful together

9 Before the LORD; [12] for he cometh to judge the earth: with righteousness shall he judge the world, and the people with equity.

PSALM XCIX.

1 *The prophet, setting forth the kingdom of God in Zion, 5 exhorteth all, by the example of forefathers, to worship God at his holy hill.*

THE [1] LORD reigneth; let the people tremble: [2] he sitteth *between* the cherubims; let the earth be moved.

2 The LORD *is* great in Zion; and he *is* [3] high above all the people.

3 Let them praise [4] thy great and terrible name; *for* it *is* holy.

4 [5] The king's strength also loveth judgment; thou dost establish equity, thou executest judgment and righteousness in Jacob.

5 [6] Exalt ye the LORD our God, and worship at [7] his footstool; *for* [8] he *is* holy.

6 [9] Moses and Aaron among his priests, and Samuel among them that call upon his name; they [10] called upon the LORD, and he answered them.

7 [11] He spake unto them in the cloudy pillar: they kept his testimonies, and the ordinance *that* he gave them.

8 Thou answeredst them, O LORD our God: [12] thou wast a God that forgavest them, though [13] thou tookest vengeance of their inventions.

9 [14] Exalt the LORD our God, and worship at his holy hill; for the LORD our God *is* holy.

PSALM C.

1 *An exhortation to praise God cheerfully, 3 for his greatness, 4 and for his power.*

A Psalm of praise.

MAKE [1] a joyful noise unto the LORD, all ye lands.

2 Serve the LORD with gladness: come before his presence with singing.

3 Know ye that the LORD he *is* God: [2] *it is* he *that* hath made us, and not we ourselves; [3] *we are* his people, and the sheep of his pasture.

---

[6] Luke 1. 54, 55, 72.
[7] Is. 49. 6. & 52. 10. Luke 2. 30, 31. & 3. 6. Acts 13. 47. & 28. 28.
[8] Ps. 95. 1. & 100. 1.
[9] Num. 10. 10. 1 Chr. 15. 28. 2 Chr. 29. 27.
[10] Ps. 96. 11, &c.
[11] Is. 55. 12.
[12] Ps. 96. 10, 13.
[1] Ps. 93. 1.
[2] Ex. 25. 22. Ps. 18. 10. & 80. 1.
[3] Ps. 97. 9.
[4] Deut. 28. 58. Rev. 15. 4.
[5] Job 36. 5, 6, 7.
[6] ver. 9.
[7] 1 Chr. 28. 2. Ps. 132. 7.
[8] Lev. 19. 2.
[9] Jer. 15. 1.
[10] Ex. 14. 15. & 15. 25. 1 Sam. 7. 9. & 12. 18.
[11] Ex. 33. 9.
[12] Num. 14. 20. Jer. 46. 28. Zeph. 3. 7.
[13] See Ex. 32. 2, &c. Num. 20. 12, 24. Deut. 9. 20.
[14] ver. 5. Ex. 15. 2. Ps. 34. 3. & 118. 28.
[1] Ps. 95. 1. & 98. 4.
[2] Ps. 119. 73. & 139. 13, &c. & 149. 2. Eph. 2. 10.
[3] Ps. 95. 7. Ezek. 34. 30, 31.

3 He hath remembered his mercy and his faithfulness
toward the house of Israel.
All the ends of the earth have seen the salvation of
our God.
4 Make a joyful noise unto the LORD, all the earth:
Break forth and sing for joy, yea, sing praises.
5 Sing praises unto the LORD with the harp;
With the harp and the voice of melody.
6 With trumpets and sound of cornet
Make a joyful noise before the King, the LORD.
7 Let the sea roar, and the fulness thereof;
The world, and they that dwell therein;
8 Let the floods clap their hands;
Let the hills sing for joy together;
9 Before the LORD, for he cometh to judge the
earth:
He shall judge the world with righteousness,
And the peoples with equity.

99 The LORD reigneth; let the peoples tremble:
He [a] sitteth upon the cherubim; let the earth be
moved.
2 The LORD is great in Zion;
And he is high above all the peoples.
3 Let them praise thy great and terrible name:
Holy is he.

4 The king's strength also loveth judgement;
Thou dost establish equity,
Thou executest judgement and righteousness in Ja-
cob.
5 Exalt ye the LORD our God,
And worship at his footstool:
Holy is he.

6 Moses and Aaron among his priests,
And Samuel among them that call upon his name;
They called upon the LORD, and he answered them.
7 He spake unto them in the pillar of cloud:
They kept his testimonies, and the statute that he
gave them.
8 Thou answeredst them, O LORD our God:
Thou wast a God that forgavest them,
Though thou tookest vengeance of their doings.
9 Exalt ye the LORD our God,
And worship at his holy hill;
For the LORD our God is holy.

100 A Psalm [a] of thanksgiving.

1 Make a joyful noise unto the LORD, [b] all ye lands.
2 Serve the LORD with gladness:
Come before his presence with singing.
3 Know ye that the LORD he is God:
It is he that hath made us, [c] and we are his;
We are his people, and the sheep of his pasture.

---

a Or, *dwelleth between.*
a Or, *for the thank offering.*
b Heb. *all the earth.*
c Another reading is, *and not we ourselves.*

4 [4]Enter into his gates with thanksgiving, *and* into his courts with praise: be thankful unto him, *and* bless his name.

5 For the LORD *is* good; [5]his mercy *is* everlasting; and his truth *endureth* to all generations.

PSALM CI.

David maketh a vow and profession of godliness.

A Psalm of David.

1 I WILL sing of mercy and judgment: unto thee, O LORD, will I sing.

2 I will [2]behave myself wisely in a perfect way. O when wilt thou come unto me? I will [3]walk within my house with a perfect heart.

3 I will set no wicked thing before mine eyes: [4]I hate the work of them [5]that turn aside; *it* shall not cleave to me.

4 A froward heart shall depart from me: I will not [6]know a wicked *person*.

5 Whoso privily slandereth his neighbour, him will I cut off: [7]him that hath an high look and a proud heart will not I suffer.

6 Mine eyes *shall be* upon the faithful of the land, that they may dwell with me: he that walketh in a perfect way, he shall serve me.

7 He that worketh deceit shall not dwell within my house: he that telleth lies shall not tarry in my sight.

8 I will [8]early destroy all the wicked of the land; that I may cut off all wicked doers [9]from the city of the LORD.

PSALM CII.

1 *The prophet in his prayer maketh a grievous complaint.* 12 *He taketh comfort in the eternity and mercy of God.* 18 *The mercies of God are to be recorded.* 23 *He sustaineth his weakness by the unchangeableness of God.*

A Prayer of the afflicted, when he is overwhelmed, and poureth out his complaint before the LORD.

HEAR my prayer, O LORD, and let my cry [1]come unto thee.

2 [2]Hide not thy face from me in the day *when* I am in trouble; [3]incline thine ear unto me: in the day *when* I call answer me speedily.

3 [4]For my days are consumed like smoke, and [5]my bones are burned as an hearth.

4 My heart is smitten, and [6]withered like grass; so that I forget to eat my bread.

5 By reason of the voice of my groaning [7]my bones cleave to my skin.

6 [8]I am like [9]a pelican of the wilderness: I am like an owl of the desert.

7 I [10]watch, and am as a sparrow [11]alone upon the house top.

8 Mine enemies reproach me all the day; *and* they that are [12]mad against me are [13]sworn against me.

---

[4] Ps. 66. 13. & 116. 17, 18, 19.
[5] Ps. 136. 1, &c.
[1] Ps. 89. 1.
[2] 1 Sam. 18. 14.
[3] 1 Kin. 9. 4. & 11. 4.
[4] Ps. 97. 10.
[5] Josh. 23. 6. 1 Sam. 12. 20, 21. Ps. 40. 4. & 125. 5.
[6] Matt. 7. 23. 2 Tim. 2. 19.
[7] Ps. 18. 27. Pro. 6. 17.
[8] Ps. 75. 10. Jer. 21. 12.
[9] Ps. 48. 2, 8.
[1] Ex. 2. 23. 1 Sam. 9. 16. Ps. 18. 6.
[2] Ps. 27. 9. & 69. 17.
[3] Ps. 71. 2. & 88. 2.
[4] Ps. 119. 83. Jam. 4. 14.

4 Enter into his gates with thanksgiving,
And into his courts with praise:
Give thanks unto him, and bless his name.

5 For the LORD is good; his mercy *endureth* for ever;
And his faithfulness unto all generations.

101 A Psalm of David.

1 I will sing of mercy and judgement:
Unto thee, O LORD, will I sing praises.

2 I will [a]behave myself wisely in a perfect way:
Oh when wilt thou come unto me?
I will walk within my house [b]with a perfect heart.

3 I will set no base thing before mine eyes:
I hate [c]the work of them that turn aside;
It shall not cleave unto me.

4 A froward heart shall depart from me:
I will know no [d]evil thing.

5 Whoso privily slandereth his neighbour, him will I destroy:
Him that hath an high look and a proud heart will I not suffer.

6 Mine eyes shall be upon the faithful of the land, that they may dwell with me;
He that walketh in a perfect way, he shall minister unto me.

7 He that worketh deceit shall not dwell within my house:
He that speaketh falsehood shall not be established before mine eyes.

8 Morning by morning will I destroy all the wicked of the land;
To cut off all the workers of iniquity from the city of the LORD.

102 A Prayer of the afflicted, when he [a]is overwhelmed, and poureth out his complaint before the LORD.

1 Hear my prayer, O LORD,
And let my cry come unto thee.

2 Hide not thy face from me in the day of my distress:
Incline thine ear unto me;
In the day when I call answer me speedily.

3 For my days consume away [b]like smoke,
And my bones are burned [c]as a firebrand.

4 My heart is smitten like grass, and withered;
For I forget to eat my bread.

5 By reason of the voice of my groaning
My bones cleave to my flesh.

6 I am like a pelican of the wilderness;
I am become as an owl of the waste places.

7 I watch, and am become
Like a sparrow that is alone upon the housetop.

8 Mine enemies reproach me all the day;
They that are mad against me do curse by me.

---

[5] Job 30. 30. Ps. 31. 10. Lam. 1. 13.
[6] ver. 11. Ps. 37. 2.
[7] Job 19. 20. Lam. 4. 8.
[8] Job 30. 29.
[9] Is. 34. 11. Zeph. 2. 14.
[10] Ps. 77. 4.
[11] Ps. 38. 11.
[12] Acts 26. 11.
[13] Acts 23. 12.

d Or, *a thank offering.*
a Or, *give heed unto the perfect way.*
b Or, *in the integrity of my heart.*
c Or, *the doing of unfaithfulness.*
d Or, *evil person.*
a Or, *faineth.*
b Or, *in smoke.*
c Or, *as an hearth.*

9 For I have eaten ashes like bread, and [14] mingled
my drink with weeping,
10 Because of thine indignation and thy wrath : for
[15] thou hast lifted me up, and cast me down.
11 [16] My days *are* like a shadow that declineth ; and
[17] I am withered like grass.
12 But [18] thou, O LORD, shalt endure for ever ; and
[19] thy remembrance unto all generations.
13 Thou shalt arise, *and* [20] have mercy upon Zion :
for the time to favour her, yea, the [21] set time, is come.
14 For thy servants take pleasure in [22] her stones,
and favour the dust thereof.
15 So the heathen shall [23] fear the name of the
LORD, and all the kings of the earth thy glory.
16 When the LORD shall build up Zion, [24] he shall
appear in his glory.
17 [25] He will regard the prayer of the destitute, and
not despise their prayer.
18 This shall be [26] written for the generation to
come : and [27] the people which shall be created shall
praise the LORD.
19 For he hath [28] looked down from the height of
his sanctuary ; from heaven did the LORD behold the
earth ;
20 [29] To hear the groaning of the prisoner ; to loose
those that are appointed to death ;
21 To [30] declare the name of the LORD in Zion, and
his praise in Jerusalem ;
22 When the people are gathered together, and the
kingdoms, to serve the LORD.
23 He weakened my strength in the way ; he [31] short-
ened my days.
24 [32] I said, O my God, take me not away in the
midst of my days : [33] thy years *are* throughout all gene-
rations.
25 [34] Of old hast thou laid the foundation of the
earth : and the heavens *are* the work of thy hands.
26 [35] They shall perish, but [36] thou shalt endure :
yea, all of them shall wax old like a garment ; as a
vesture shalt thou change them, and they shall be
changed :
27 But [37] thou *art* the same, and thy years shall have
no end.
28 [38] The children of thy servants shall continue,
and their seed shall be established before thee.

PSALM CIII.

1 *An exhortation to bless God for his mercy,* 15 *and for the constancy thereof.*

A Psalm of David.

BLESS [1] the LORD, O my soul : and all that is within
me, *bless* his holy name.
2 Bless the LORD, O my soul, and forget not all his
benefits :
3 [2] Who forgiveth all thine iniquities ; who [3] healeth
all thy diseases ;

[14] Ps. 42. 3. & 80. 5.
[15] Ps. 30. 7.
[16] Job 14. 2. Ps. 109. 23. & 144. 4. Eccles. 6. 12.
[17] ver. 4. Is. 40. 6, 7, 8. Jam. 1. 10.
[18] ver. 26. Ps. 9. 7. Lam. 5. 19.
[19] Ps. 135. 13.
[20] Is. 60. 10. Zech. 1. 12.
[21] Is. 40. 2.
[22] Ps. 79. 1.
[23] 1 Kin. 8. 43. Ps. 138. 4. Is. 60. 3.
[24] Is. 60. 1, 2.
[25] Neh. 1. 6, 11. & 2. 8.
[26] Rom. 15. 4. 1 Cor. 10. 11.
[27] Ps. 22. 31. Is. 43. 21.
[28] Deut. 26. 15. Ps. 14. 2. & 33. 13, 14.
[29] Ps. 79. 11.
[30] Ps. 22. 22.
[31] Job 21. 21.
[32] Is. 38. 10.

9 For I have eaten ashes like bread,
And mingled my drink with weeping.
10 Because of thine indignation and thy wrath :
For thou hast taken me up, and cast me away.
11 My days are like a shadow that [d] declineth ;
And I am withered like grass.

12 But thou, O LORD, [e] shalt abide for ever ;
And thy memorial unto all generations.
13 Thou shalt arise, and have mercy upon Zion :
For it is time to have pity upon her, yea, th [e] t
time is come.
14 For thy servants take pleasure in her stones,
And have pity upon her dust.
15 So the nations shall fear the name of the LORD,
And all the kings of the earth thy glory :
16 For the LORD hath built up Zion,
He hath appeared in his glory ;
17 He hath regarded the prayer of the destitute,
And hath not despised their prayer.
18 This shall be written for the generation to come :
And a people which shall be created shall praise
[f] the LORD.
19 For he hath looked down from the height of his
sanctuary ;
From heaven did the LORD behold the earth ;
20 To hear the sighing of the prisoner ;
To loose [g] those that are appointed to death ;
21 That men may declare the name of the LORD in
Zion,
And his praise in Jerusalem ;
22 When the peoples are gathered together,
And the kingdoms, to serve the LORD.

23 [h] He weakened my strength in the way ;
He shortened my days.
24 I said, O my God, take me not away in the midst
of my days :
Thy years are throughout all generations.
25 Of old hast thou laid the foundation of the earth ;
And the heavens are the work of thy hands.
26 They shall perish, but thou shalt endure :
Yea, all of them shall wax old like a garment ;
As a vesture shalt thou change them, and they shall
be changed :
27 But thou art the same,
And thy years shall have no end.
28 The children of thy servants shall continue,
And their seed shall be established before thee.

103 *A Psalm* of David

1 Bless the LORD, O my soul ;
And all that is within me, *bless* his holy name.
2 Bless the LORD, O my soul,
And forget not all his benefits :
3 Who forgiveth all thine iniquities ;
Who healeth all thy diseases ;

[33] Ps. 90. 2. Hab. 1. 12.
[34] Gen. 1. 1. & 2. 1. Heb. 1. 10.
[35] Is. 34. 4. & 51. 6. & 65. 17. & 66. 22. Rom. 8. 20. 2 Pet. 3. 7, 10, 11, 12.
[36] ver. 12.
[37] Mal. 3. 6. Heb. 13. 8. Jam. 1. 17.
[38] Ps. 69. 36.
[1] ver. 22. Ps. 104. 1. & 146. 1.
[2] Ps. 130. 8. Is. 33. 24. Matt. 9. 2, 6. Mark 2. 5, 10, 11. Luke 7. 47.
[3] Ex. 15. 26. Ps. 147. 3. Jer. 17. 14.

d Or, *is stretched out.*
e Or, *sittest* as king.
f Heb. *Jah.*
g Heb. *the children of death.*
h Another reading is, *He afflicted* me with *his strength.*

4 Who [4] redeemeth thy life from destruction ; [5] who
crowneth thee with lovingkindness and tender mercies ;
5 Who satisfieth thy mouth with good *things ; so that*
[6] thy youth is renewed like the eagle's.
6 [7] The LORD executeth righteousness and judgment
for all that are oppressed.
7 [8] He made known his ways unto Moses, his acts
unto the children of Israel.
8 [9] The LORD *is* merciful and gracious, slow to anger,
and plenteous in mercy.
9 [10] He will not always chide : neither will he keep
his anger for ever.
10 [11] He hath not dealt with us after our sins ; nor
rewarded us according to our iniquities.
11 [12] For as the heaven is high above the earth, *so*
great is his mercy toward them that fear him.
12 As far as the east is from the west, *so* far hath he
[13] removed our transgressions from us.
13 [14] Like as a father pitieth *his* children, *so* the LORD
pitieth them that fear him.
14 For he knoweth our frame ; [15] he remembereth
that we *are* [16] dust.
15 *As for* man, [17] his days *are* as grass : [18] as a flower
of the field, so he flourisheth.
16 For the wind passeth over it, and it is gone ; and
[19] the place thereof shall know it no more.
17 But the mercy of the LORD *is* from everlasting to
everlasting upon them that fear him, and his righteous-
ness [20] unto children's children ;
18 [21] To such as keep his covenant, and to those that
remember his commandments to do them.
19 The LORD hath prepared his [22] throne in the
heavens ; and [23] his kingdom ruleth over all.
20 [24] Bless the LORD, ye his angels, that excel in
strength, that [25] do his commandments, hearkening unto
the voice of his word.
21 Bless ye the LORD, all *ye* [26] his hosts ; [27] *ye* min-
isters of his, that do his pleasure.
22 [28] Bless the LORD, all his works in all places of
his dominion : [29] bless the LORD, O my soul.

PSALM CIV.

1 *A meditation upon the mighty power, 7 and wonderful providence of God. 31 God's glory is eternal. 33 The prophet voweth perpetually to praise God.*

BLESS [1] the LORD, O my soul. O LORD my God,
thou art very great ; [2] thou art clothed with honour
and majesty.
2 [3] Who coverest *thyself* with light as *with* a garment :
[4] who stretchest out the heavens like a curtain :
3 [5] Who layeth the beams of his chambers in the
waters : [6] who maketh the clouds his chariot : [7] who
walketh upon the wings of the wind :
4 [8] Who maketh his angels spirits ; [9] his ministers a
flaming fire :

[4] Ps. 34. 22. & 56. 13.
[5] Ps. 5. 12.
[6] Is. 40. 31.
[7] Ps. 146. 7.
[8] Ps. 147. 19.
[9] Ex. 34. 6, 7. Num. 14. 18. Deut. 5. 10. Neh. 9. 17. Ps. 86. 15. Jer. 32. 18.
[10] Ps. 30. 5. Is. 57. 16. Jer. 3. 5. Mic. 7. 18.
[11] Ezra 9. 13.
[12] Ps. 57. 10. Eph. 3. 18.
[13] Is. 43. 25. Mic. 7. 18.
[14] Mal. 3. 17.
[15] Ps. 78. 39.
[16] Gen. 3. 19. Eccles. 12. 7.
[17] Ps. 90. 5, 6. 1 Pet. 1. 24.
[18] Job 14. 1, 2. Jam. 1. 10, 11.
[19] Job 7. 10. & 20. 9.
[20] Ex. 20. 6.
[21] Deut. 7. 9.
[22] Ps. 11. 4.

4 Who redeemeth thy life from [a] destruction ;
Who crowneth thee with lovingkindness and tender
mercies :
5 Who satisfieth [b] thy mouth with good things :
So that thy youth is renewed like the eagle.
6 The LORD executeth righteous acts,
And judgements for all that are oppressed.
7 He made known his ways unto Moses,
His doings unto the children of Israel.
8 The LORD is full of compassion and gracious,
Slow to anger, and plenteous in mercy.
9 He will not always chide ;
Neither will he keep *his anger* for ever.
10 He hath not dealt with us after our sins,
Nor rewarded us after our iniquities.
11 For as the heaven is high above the earth,
So great is his mercy toward them that fear him.
12 As far as the east is from the west,
So far hath he removed our transgressions from us.
13 Like as a father pitieth his children,
So the LORD pitieth them that fear him.
14 For he knoweth our frame ;
He remembereth that we are dust.
15 As for man, his days are as grass ;
As a flower of the field, so he flourisheth.
16 For the wind passeth over it, and it is gone ;
And the place thereof shall know it no more.
17 But the mercy of the LORD is from everlasting to
everlasting upon them that fear him,
And his righteousness unto children's children ;
18 To such as keep his covenant,
And to those that remember his precepts to do
them.
19 The LORD hath established his throne in the hea-
vens ;
And his kingdom ruleth over all.
20 Bless the LORD, ye angels of his :
Ye mighty in strength, that fulfil his word,
Hearkening unto the voice of his word.
21 Bless the LORD, all ye his hosts ;
Ye ministers of his, that do his pleasure.
22 Bless the LORD, all ye his works,
In all places of his dominion :
Bless the LORD, O my soul.

104 Bless the LORD, O my soul.
O LORD my God, thou art very great ;
Thou art clothed with honour and majesty.
2 Who coverest thyself with light as with a garment ;
Who stretchest out the heavens like a curtain :
3 Who layeth the beams of his chambers in the waters ;
Who maketh the clouds his chariot ;
Who walketh upon the wings of the wind :
4 Who maketh [a] winds his messengers ;
His ministers a flaming fire :

[23] Ps. 47. 2. Dan. 4. 25, 34, 35.
[24] Ps. 148. 2.
[25] Matt. 6. 10. Heb. 1. 14.
[26] Gen. 32. 2. Josh. 5. 14. Ps. 68. 17.
[27] Dan. 7. 9, 10. Heb. 1. 14.
[28] Ps. 145. 10.
[29] ver. 1.
[1] ver. 35. Ps. 103. 1.
[2] Ps. 93. 1.
[3] Dan. 7. 9.
[4] Is. 40. 22. & 45. 12.
[5] Amos 9. 6.
[6] Is. 19. 1.
[7] Ps. 18. 10.
[8] Heb. 1. 7.
[9] 2 Kin. 2. 11. & 6. 17.

a Or, *the pit.*
b Or, *thy years.* Or, *thy prime.* Heb. *thine ornament.*
a Or, *his angels winds.*

5 [10] *Who* laid the foundations of the earth, *that* it
should not be removed for ever.
6 [11] Thou coveredst it with the deep as *with* a gar-
ment: the waters stood above the mountains.
7 [12] At thy rebuke they fled; at the voice of thy
thunder they hasted away.
8 [13] They go up by the mountains; they go down by
the valleys unto [14] the place which thou hast founded
for them.
9 [15] Thou hast set a bound that they may not pass
over; [16] that they turn not again to cover the earth.
10 He sendeth the springs into the valleys, *which* run
among the hills.
11 They give drink to every beast of the field: the
wild asses quench their thirst.
12 By them shall the fowls of the heaven have their
habitation, *which* sing among the branches.
13 [17] He watereth the hills from his chambers: [18] the
earth is satisfied with [19] the fruit of thy works.
14 [20] He causeth the grass to grow for the cattle, and
herb for the service of man: that he may bring forth
[21] food out of the earth;
15 And [22] wine *that* maketh glad the heart of man,
and oil to make *his* face to shine, and bread *which*
strengtheneth man's heart.
16 The trees of the LORD are full *of sap;* the cedars
of Lebanon, [23] which he hath planted;
17 Where the birds make their nests: *as for* the
stork, the fir trees *are* her house.
18 The high hills *are* a refuge for the wild goats;
and the rocks for [24] the conies.
19 [25] He appointed the moon for seasons: the sun
[26] knoweth his going down.
20 [27] Thou makest darkness, and it is night: wherein
all the beasts of the forest do creep *forth.*
21 [28] The young lions roar after their prey, and seek
their meat from God.
22 The sun ariseth, they gather themselves together,
and lay them down in their dens.
23 Man goeth forth unto [29] his work and to his labour
until the evening.
24 [30] O LORD, how manifold are thy works! in wis-
dom hast thou made them all: the earth is full of thy
riches.
25 *So is* this great and wide sea, wherein *are* things
creeping innumerable, both small and great beasts.
26 There go the ships: *there is* that [31] leviathan,
whom thou hast made to play therein.
27 [32] These wait all upon thee; that thou mayest give
them their meat in due season.
28 *That* thou givest them they gather: thou openest
thine hand, they are filled with good.
29 Thou hidest thy face, they are troubled: [33] thou
takest away their breath, they die, and return to their
dust.

[10] Job 26. 7. & 38. 4, 6. Ps. 24. 2. & 136. 6. Eccles. 1. 4.
[11] Gen. 7. 19.
[12] Gen. 8. 1.
[13] Gen. 8. 5.
[14] Job 38. 10, 11.
[15] Job 26. 10. Ps. 33. 7. Jer. 5. 22.
[16] Gen. 9. 11, 15.
[17] Ps. 147. 8.
[18] Ps. 65. 9, 10.
[19] Jer. 10. 13. & 14. 22.
[20] Gen. 1. 29, 30. & 3. 18. & 9. 3. Ps. 147. 8.
[21] Job 28. 5. Ps. 136. 25. & 147. 9.
[22] Judg. 9. 13. Ps. 23. 5. Pro. 31. 6, 7.
[23] Num. 24. 6.
[24] Pro. 30. 26.
[25] Gen. 1. 14.
[26] Job 38. 12.
[27] Is. 45. 7.

5 [b] Who laid the foundations of the earth,
That it should not be moved for ever.
6 Thou coveredst it with the deep as with a vesture;
The waters stood above the mountains.
7 At thy rebuke they fled;
At the voice of thy thunder they hasted away;
8 [c] They went up by the mountains, they went down
by the valleys,
Unto the place which thou hadst founded for them.
9 Thou hast set a bound that they may not pass over;
That they turn not again to cover the earth.
10 He sendeth forth springs into the valleys;
They run among the mountains:
11 They give drink to every beast of the field;
The wild asses quench their thirst.
12 By them the fowl of the heaven have their habita-
tion,
They [d] sing among the branches.
13 He watereth the mountains from his chambers:
The earth is satisfied with the fruit of thy works.
14 He causeth the grass to grow for the cattle,
And herb for the [e] service of man;
That he may bring forth [f] food out of the earth:
15 And wine that maketh glad the heart of man,
[g] *And* oil to make his face to shine,
And bread that strengtheneth man's heart.
16 The trees of the LORD are [h] satisfied;
The cedars of Lebanon, which he hath planted;
17 Where the birds make their nests:
As for the stork, the fir trees are her house.
18 The high mountains are for the wild goats;
The rocks are a refuge for the [i] conies.
19 He appointed the moon for seasons:
The sun knoweth his going down.
20 Thou makest darkness, and it is night;
Wherein all the beasts of the forest do creep forth.
21 The young lions roar after their prey,
And seek their meat from God.
22 The sun ariseth, they get them away,
And lay them down in their dens.
23 Man goeth forth unto his work
And to his labour until the evening.
24 O LORD, how manifold are thy works!
In wisdom hast thou made them all;
The earth is full of thy [j] riches.
25 Yonder is the sea, great and wide,
Wherein are things creeping innumerable,
Both small and great beasts.
26 There go the ships;
There is leviathan, whom thou hast formed to [k] take
his pastime therein.
27 These wait all upon thee,
That thou mayest give them their meat in due sea-
son.
28 That thou givest unto them they gather;
Thou openest thine hand, they are satisfied with
good.
29 Thou hidest thy face, they are troubled;
Thou [l] takest away their breath, they die,
And return to their dust.

[28] Job 38. 39. Joel 1. 20.
[29] Gen. 3. 19.
[30] Pro. 3. 19.
[31] Job 41. 1.
[32] Ps. 136. 25. & 145. 15. & 147. 9.
[33] Job 34. 14, 15. Ps. 146. 4. Eccles. 12. 7.

b Heb. *He founded the earth upon her bases.*
c Or, (*The mountains rose, the valleys sank down;*)
d Heb. *utter their voice.*
e Or, *labour.*
f Heb. *bread.*
g Heb. *To make his face to shine with oil.*
h See ver. 13.
i See Lev. 11. 5.
j Or, *creatures.*
k Or, *play with him.* See Job 41. 5.
l Or, *gatherest in.*

30 [34] Thou sendest forth thy spirit, they are created :
and thou renewest the face of the earth.
31 The glory of the LORD shall endure for ever : the
LORD [35] shall rejoice in his works.
32 He looketh on the earth, and it [36] trembleth :
[37] he toucheth the hills, and they smoke.
33 [38] I will sing unto the LORD as long as I live : I
will sing praise to my God while I have my being.
34 My meditation of him shall be sweet : I will be
glad in the LORD.
35 Let [39] the sinners be consumed out of the earth,
and let the wicked be no more. [40] Bless thou the LORD,
O my soul. Praise ye the LORD.

PSALM CV.

1 *An exhortation to praise God, and to seek out his works.* 7 *The story of God's providence over Abraham,* 16 *over Joseph,* 23 *over Jacob in Egypt,* 26 *over Moses delivering the Israelites,* 37 *over the Israelites brought out of Egypt, fed in the wilderness, and planted in Canaan.*

O [1] GIVE thanks unto the LORD ; call upon his
name : [2] make known his deeds among the peo-
ple.
2 Sing unto him, sing psalms unto him : [3] talk ye of
all his wondrous works.
3 Glory ye in his holy name : let the heart of them
rejoice that seek the LORD.
4 Seek the LORD, and his strength : [4] seek his face
evermore.
5 [5] Remember his marvellous works that he hath
done ; his wonders, and the judgments of his mouth ;
6 O ye seed of Abraham his servant, ye children of
Jacob his chosen.
7 He *is* the LORD our God : [6] his judgments *are* in all
the earth.
8 He hath [7] remembered his covenant for ever, the
word *which* he commanded to a thousand generations.
9 [8] Which *covenant* he made with Abraham, and his
oath unto Isaac ;
10 And confirmed the same unto Jacob for a law,
and to Israel *for* an everlasting covenant :
11 Saying, [9] Unto thee will I give the land of Ca-
naan, the lot of your inheritance :
12 [10] When they were *but* a few men in number ; yea,
very few, [11] and strangers in it.
13 When they went from one nation to another,
from *one* kingdom to another people ;
14 [12] He suffered no man to do them wrong : yea,
[13] he reproved kings for their sakes ;
15 *Saying,* Touch not mine anointed, and do my
prophets no harm.
16 Moreover [14] he called for a famine upon the land :
he brake the whole [15] staff of bread.
17 [16] He sent a man before them, *even* Joseph, *who*
[17] was sold for a servant :
18 [18] Whose feet they hurt with fetters : he was laid
in iron :
19 Until the time that his word came : [19] the word of
the LORD tried him.
20 [20] The king sent and loosed him ; *even* the ruler
of the people, and let him go free.

[34] Is. 32. 15. Ezek. 37. 9.
[35] Gen. 1. 31.
[36] Hab. 3. 10.
[37] Ps. 144. 5.
[38] Ps. 63. 4. & 146. 2.
[39] Ps. 37. 38. Pro. 2. 22.
[40] ver. 1.
[1] 1 Chr. 16. 8–22. Is. 12. 4.
[2] Ps. 145. 4, 5, 11.
[3] Ps. 77. 12. & 119. 27.
[4] Ps. 27. 8.
[5] Ps. 77. 11.
[6] Is. 26. 9.
[7] Luke 1. 72.
[8] Gen. 17. 2. & 22. 16, &c. & 26. 3. & 28. 13. & 35. 11. Luke 1. 73. Heb. 6. 17.

30 Thou sendest forth thy spirit, they are created ;
And thou renewest the face of the ground.
31 Let the glory of the LORD endure for ever ;
Let the LORD rejoice in his works :
32 Who looketh on the earth, and it trembleth ;
He toucheth the mountains, and they smoke.
33 I will sing unto the LORD as long as I live :
I will sing praise to my God while I have any being.
34 Let my meditation be sweet unto him :
I will rejoice in the LORD.
35 Let sinners be consumed out of the earth,
And let the wicked be no more.
Bless the LORD, O my soul.
[m] Praise ye the LORD.

105 O give thanks unto the LORD, call upon his name ;
Make known his doings among the peoples.
2 Sing unto him, sing praises unto him ;
[a] Talk ye of all his marvellous works.
3 Glory ye in his holy name :
Let the heart of them rejoice that seek the LORD.
4 Seek ye the LORD and his strength ;
Seek his face evermore.
5 Remember his marvellous works that he hath done ;
His wonders, and the judgements of his mouth ;
6 O ye seed of Abraham his servant,
Ye children of Jacob, his chosen ones.
7 He is the LORD our God :
His judgements are in all the earth.
8 He hath remembered his covenant for ever,
The word which he commanded to a thousand generations ;
9 *The covenant* which he made with Abraham,
And his oath unto Isaac ;
10 And confirmed the same unto Jacob for a statute,
To Israel for an everlasting covenant :
11 Saying, Unto thee will I give the land of Canaan,
The [b] lot of your inheritance :
12 When they were but a few men in number ;
Yea, very few, and sojourners in it ;
13 And they went about from nation to nation,
From one kingdom to another people.
14 He suffered no man to do them wrong ;
Yea, he reproved kings for their sakes ;
15 *Saying,* Touch not mine anointed ones,
And do my prophets no harm.
16 And he called for a famine upon the land ;
He brake the whole staff of bread.
17 He sent a man before them ;
Joseph was sold for a servant :
18 His feet they hurt with fetters ;
[c] He was laid in *chains of* iron :
19 Until the time that his word came to pass ;
The word of the LORD tried him.
20 The king sent and loosed him ;
Even the ruler of peoples, and let him go free.

[9] Gen. 13. 15. & 15. 18.
[10] Gen. 34. 30. Deut. 7. 7. & 26. 5.
[11] Heb. 11. 9.
[12] Gen. 35. 5.
[13] Gen. 12. 17. & 20. 3, 7.
[14] Gen. 41. 54.
[15] Lev. 26. 26. Is. 3. 1. Ezek. 4. 16.
[16] Gen. 45. 5. & 50. 20.
[17] Gen. 37. 28, 36.
[18] Gen. 39. 20. & 40. 15.
[19] Gen. 41. 25.
[20] Gen. 41. 14.
m Heb. *Hallelujah.*
a Or, *Meditate.*
b Heb. *cord,* or, *line.*
c Heb. *His soul entered into the iron.*

21 [21] He made him lord of his house, and ruler of all his substance :
22 To bind his princes at his pleasure ; and teach his senators wisdom.
23 [22] Israel also came into Egypt ; and Jacob sojourned [23] in the land of Ham.
24 And [24] he increased his people greatly ; and made them stronger than their enemies.
25 [25] He turned their heart to hate his people, to deal subtilly with his servants.
26 [26] He sent Moses his servant ; *and* Aaron [27] whom he had chosen.
27 [28] They shewed his signs among them, [29] and wonders in the land of Ham.
28 [30] He sent darkness, and made it dark ; and [31] they rebelled not against his word.
29 [32] He turned their waters into blood, and slew their fish.
30 [33] Their land brought forth frogs in abundance, in the chambers of their kings.
31 [34] He spake, and there came divers sorts of flies, *and* lice in all their coasts.
32 [35] He gave them hail for rain, *and* flaming fire in their land.
33 [36] He smote their vines also and their fig trees ; and brake the trees of their coasts.
34 [37] He spake, and the locusts came, and caterpillers, and that without number,
35 And did eat up all the herbs in their land, and devoured the fruit of their ground.
36 [38] He smote also all the firstborn in their land, [39] the chief of all their strength.
37 [40] He brought them forth also with silver and gold : and *there was* not one feeble *person* among their tribes.
38 [41] Egypt was glad when they departed : for the fear of them fell upon them.
39 [42] He spread a cloud for a covering ; and fire to give light in the night.
40 [43] *The people* asked, and he brought quails, and [44] satisfied them with the bread of heaven.
41 [45] He opened the rock, and the waters gushed out ; they ran in the dry places *like* a river.
42 For he remembered [46] his holy promise, *and* Abraham his servant.
43 And he brought forth his people with joy, *and* his chosen with gladness :
44 [47] And gave them the lands of the heathen : and they inherited the labour of the people ;
45 [48] That they might observe his statutes, and keep his laws. Praise ye the LORD.

21 He made him lord of his house,
And ruler of all his substance :
22 To bind his princes at his pleasure,
And teach his [d] senators wisdom.
23 Israel also came into Egypt ;
And Jacob sojourned in the land of Ham.
24 And he increased his people greatly,
And made them stronger than their adversaries.
25 He turned their heart to hate his people,
To deal subtilly with his servants.
26 He sent Moses his servant,
And Aaron whom he had chosen.
27 [e] They set among them [f] his signs,
And wonders in the land of Ham.
28 He sent darkness, and made it dark ;
And they rebelled not against his words.
29 He turned their waters into blood,
And slew their fish.
30 Their land swarmed with frogs,
In the chambers of their kings.
31 He spake, and there came swarms of flies,
And [g] lice in all their borders.
32 He gave them hail for rain,
And flaming fire in their land.
33 He smote their vines also and their fig trees ;
And brake the trees of their borders.
34 He spake, and the locust came,
And the cankerworm, and that without number,
35 And did eat up every herb in their land,
And did eat up the fruit of their ground.
36 He smote also all the firstborn in their land,
The [h] chief of all their strength.
37 And he brought them forth with silver and gold :
And there was [i] not one feeble person among his tribes.
38 Egypt was glad when they departed ;
For the fear of them had fallen upon them.
39 He spread a cloud for a covering ;
And fire to give light in the night.
40 They asked, and he brought quails,
And satisfied them with the bread of heaven.
41 He opened the rock, and waters gushed out ;
They ran in the dry places *like* a river.
42 For he remembered his holy word,
And Abraham his servant.
43 And he brought forth his people with joy,
And his chosen with singing.
44 And he gave them the lands of the nations ;
And they took the labour of the peoples in possession :
45 That they might keep his statutes,
And observe his laws.
[j] Praise ye the LORD.

---

[21] Gen. 41. 40.
[22] Gen. 46. 6.
[23] Ps. 78. 51. & 106. 22.
[24] Ex. 1. 7.
[25] Ex. 1. 8, &c.
[26] Ex. 3. 10. & 4. 12, 14.
[27] Num. 16. 5. & 17. 5.
[28] Ex. 7, & 8, & 9, & 10, & 11, & 12. Ps. 78. 43, &c.
[29] Ps. 106. 22.
[30] Ex. 10. 22.
[31] Ps. 99. 7.
[32] Ex. 7. 20. Ps. 78. 44.
[33] Ex. 8. 6. Ps. 78. 45.
[34] Ex. 8. 17, 24. Ps. 78. 45.
[35] Ex. 9. 23, 25. Ps. 78. 48.
[36] Ps. 78. 47.
[37] Ex. 10. 4, 13, 14. Ps. 78. 46.
[38] Ex. 12. 29. Ps. 78. 51.
[39] Gen. 49. 3.
[40] Ex. 12. 35.
[41] Ex. 12. 33.
[42] Ex. 13. 21. Neh. 9. 12.
[43] Ex. 16. 12, &c. Ps. 78. 18, 27.
[44] Ps. 78. 24, 25.
[45] Ex. 17. 6. Num. 20. 11. Ps. 78. 15, 16. 1 Cor. 10. 4.
[46] Gen. 15. 14.
[47] Deut. 6. 10, 11. Josh. 13. 7, &c. Ps. 78. 55.
[48] Deut. 4. 1, 40. & 6. 21–25.

d Heb. *elders.*
e Some ancient versions have, *He.*
f Heb. *the words of his signs.*
g See Ex. 8. 16.
h Heb. *beginning.* See Deut. 21. 17.
i Or, *none that stumbled.*
j Heb. *Hallelujah.*

PSALM CVI.

1 *The psalmist exhorteth to praise God.* 4 *He prayeth for pardon of sin, as God did with the fathers.* 7 *The story of the people's rebellion, and God's mercy.* 47 *He concludeth with prayer and praise.*

PRAISE ye the LORD. [1] O [2] give thanks unto the LORD; for *he is* good: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

2 [3] Who can utter the mighty acts of the LORD? *who* can shew forth all his praise?

3 Blessed *are* they that keep judgment, *and* he that [4] doeth righteousness at [5] all times.

4 [6] Remember me, O LORD, with the favour *that thou bearest unto* thy people: O visit me with thy salvation;

5 That I may see the good of thy chosen, that I may rejoice in the gladness of thy nation, that I may glory with thine inheritance.

6 [7] We have sinned with our fathers, we have committed iniquity, we have done wickedly.

7 Our fathers understood not thy wonders in Egypt; they remembered not the multitude of thy mercies; [8] but provoked *him* at the sea, *even* at the Red sea.

8 Nevertheless he saved them [9] for his name's sake, [10] that he might make his mighty power to be known.

9 [11] He rebuked the Red sea also, and it was dried up: so [12] he led them through the depths, as through the wilderness.

10 And he [13] saved them from the hand of him that hated *them*, and redeemed them from the hand of the enemy.

11 [14] And the waters covered their enemies: there was not one of them left.

12 [15] Then believed they his words; they sang his praise.

13 [16] They soon forgat his works; they waited not for his counsel:

14 [17] But lusted exceedingly in the wilderness, and tempted God in the desert.

15 [18] And he gave them their request; but [19] sent leanness into their soul.

16 [20] They envied Moses also in the camp, *and* Aaron the saint of the LORD.

17 [21] The earth opened and swallowed up Dathan, and covered the company of Abiram.

18 [22] And a fire was kindled in their company; the flame burned up the wicked.

19 [23] They made a calf in Horeb, and worshipped the molten image.

20 Thus [24] they changed their glory into the similitude of an ox that eateth grass.

21 They [25] forgat God their saviour, which had done great things in Egypt;

22 Wondrous works in [26] the land of Ham, *and* terrible things by the Red sea.

23 [27] Therefore he said that he would destroy them, had not Moses his chosen [28] stood before him in the breach, to turn away his wrath, lest he should destroy *them*.

[1] 1 Chr. 16. 34.
[2] Ps. 107. 1. & 118. 1. & 136. 1.
[3] Ps. 40. 5.
[4] Ps. 15. 2.
[5] Acts 24. 16. Gal. 6. 9.
[6] Ps. 119. 132.
[7] Lev. 26. 40. 1 Kin. 8. 47. Dan. 9. 5.
[8] Ex. 14. 11, 12.
[9] Ezek. 20. 14.
[10] Ex. 9. 16.
[11] Ex. 14. 21. Ps. 18. 15. Nah. 1. 4.
[12] Is. 63. 11, 12, 13, 14.
[13] Ex. 14. 30.
[14] Ex. 14. 27, 28. & 15. 5.
[15] Ex. 14. 31. & 15. 1.
[16] Ex. 15. 24. & 16. 2. & 17. 2. Ps. 78. 11.
[17] Num. 11. 4, 33.

106 [a] Praise ye the LORD,
O give thanks unto the LORD; for he is good:
For his mercy *endureth* for ever.
2 Who can utter the mighty acts of the LORD,
Or shew forth all his praise?
3 Blessed are they that keep judgement,
And he that doeth righteousness at all times.
4 Remember me, O LORD, with the favour that thou bearest unto thy people;
O visit me with thy salvation:
5 That I may see the prosperity of thy chosen,
That I may rejoice in the gladness of thy nation,
That I may glory with thine inheritance.

6 We have sinned with our fathers,
We have committed iniquity, we have done wickedly.
7 Our fathers understood not thy wonders in Egypt;
They remembered not the multitude of thy mercies;
But were rebellious at the sea, even at the Red Sea.
8 Nevertheless he saved them for his name's sake,
That he might make his mighty power to be known.
9 He rebuked the Red Sea also, and it was dried up:
So he led them through the depths, as through a [b] wilderness.
10 And he saved them from the hand of him that hated them,
And redeemed them from the hand of the enemy.
11 And the waters covered their adversaries:
There was not one of them left.
12 Then believed they his words;
They sang his praise.
13 They soon forgat his works;
They waited not for his counsel:
14 But lusted exceedingly in the wilderness,
And tempted God in the desert.
15 And he gave them their request;
But sent leanness into their soul.
16 They envied Moses also in the camp,
And Aaron the [c] saint of the LORD.
17 The earth opened and swallowed up Dathan,
And covered the company of Abiram.
18 And a fire was kindled in their company;
The flame burned up the wicked.
19 They made a calf in Horeb,
And worshipped a molten image.
20 Thus they changed their glory
For the likeness of an ox that eateth grass.
21 They forgat God their saviour,
Which had done great things in Egypt;
22 Wondrous works in the land of Ham,
And terrible things by the Red Sea.
23 Therefore he said that he would destroy them,
Had not Moses his chosen stood before him in the breach,
To turn away his wrath, lest he should destroy *them*.

Ps. 78. 18. 1 Cor. 10. 6.
[18] Num. 11. 31. Ps. 78. 29.
[19] Is. 10. 16.
[20] Num. 16. 1, &c.
[21] Num. 16. 31, 32. Deut. 11. 6.
[22] Num. 16. 35, 46.
[23] Ex. 32. 4.
[24] Jer. 2. 11. Rom. 1. 23.
[25] Ps. 78. 11, 12.
[26] Ps. 78. 51. & 105. 23, 27.
[27] Ex. 32. 10, 11, 32. Deut. 9. 19. 25. & 10. 10. Ezek. 20. 13.
[28] Ezek. 13. 5. & 22. 30.

a Heb. *Hallelujah.*
b Or, *pasture land.*
c Or, *holy one.*

24 Yea, they despised [29] the pleasant land, they [30] believed not his word :
25 [31] But murmured in their tents, *and* hearkened not unto the voice of the LORD.
26 [32] Therefore he [33] lifted up his hand against them, to overthrow them in the wilderness :
27 [34] To overthrow their seed also among the nations, and to scatter them in the lands.
28 [35] They joined themselves also unto Baal-peor, and ate the sacrifices of the dead.
29 Thus they provoked *him* to anger with their inventions : and the plague brake in upon them.
30 [36] Then stood up Phinehas, and executed judgment : and *so* the plague was stayed.
31 And that was counted unto him [37] for righteousness unto all generations for evermore.
32 [38] They angered *him* also at the waters of strife, [39] so that it went ill with Moses for their sakes :
33 [40] Because they provoked his spirit, so that he spake unadvisedly with his lips.
34 [41] They did not destroy the nations, [42] concerning whom the LORD commanded them :
35 [43] But were mingled among the heathen, and learned their works.
36 And [44] they served their idols : [45] which were a snare unto them.
37 Yea, [46] they sacrificed their sons and their daughters unto [47] devils,
38 And shed innocent blood, *even*, the blood of their sons and of their daughters, whom they sacrificed unto the idols of Canaan : and [48] the land was polluted with blood.
39 Thus were they [49] defiled with their own works, and [50] went a whoring with their own inventions.
40 Therefore [51] was the wrath of the LORD kindled against his people, insomuch that he abhorred [52] his own inheritance.
41 And [53] he gave them into the hand of the heathen ; and they that hated them ruled over them.
42 Their enemies also oppressed them, and they were brought into subjection under their hand.
43 [54] Many times did he deliver them ; but they provoked *him* with their counsel, and were brought low for their iniquity.
44 Nevertheless he regarded their affliction, when [55] he heard their cry :
45 [56] And he remembered for them his covenant, and [57] repented [58] according to the multitude of his mercies.
46 [59] He made them also to be pitied of all those that carried them captives.
47 [60] Save us, O LORD our God, and gather us from among the heathen, to give thanks unto thy holy name, *and* to triumph in thy praise.

24 Yea, they despised the pleasant land,
They believed not his word ;
25 But murmured in their tents,
And hearkened not unto the voice of the LORD.
26 Therefore he lifted up his hand unto them,
That he would [d] overthrow them in the wilderness :
27 And that he would overthrow their seed among the nations,
And scatter them in the lands.
28 They joined themselves also unto [e] Baal-peor,
And ate the sacrifices of the dead.
29 Thus they provoked him to anger with their doings ;
And the plague brake in upon them.
30 Then stood up Phinehas, and executed judgement :
And so the plague was stayed.
31 And that was counted unto him for righteousness,
Unto all generations for evermore.
32 They angered him also at the waters of [f] Meribah,
So that it went ill with Moses for their sakes :
33 Because they were rebellious against his spirit,
And he spake unadvisedly with his lips.
34 They did not destroy the peoples,
As the LORD commanded them ;
35 But mingled themselves with the nations,
And learned their works :
36 And they served their idols ;
Which became a snare unto them :
37 Yea, they sacrificed their sons and their daughters unto demons,
38 And shed innocent blood, even the blood of their sons and of their daughters,
Whom they sacrificed unto the idols of Canaan ;
And the land was polluted with blood.
39 Thus were they defiled with their works,
And went a whoring in their doings.
40 Therefore was the wrath of the LORD kindled against his people,
And he abhorred his inheritance.
41 And he gave them into the hand of the nations ;
And they that hated them ruled over them.
42 Their enemies also oppressed them,
And they were brought into subjection under their hand.
43 Many times did he deliver them ;
But they were rebellious in their counsel,
And were brought low in their iniquity.
44 Nevertheless he regarded their distress,
When he heard their cry :
45 And he remembered for them his covenant,
And repented according to the multitude of his mercies.
46 He made them also to be pitied
Of all those that carried them captives.

47 Save us, O LORD our God,
And gather us from among the nations,
To give thanks unto thy holy name,
And to triumph in thy praise.

---

[29] Deut. 8. 7. Jer. 3. 19. Ezek. 20. 6.
[30] Heb. 3. 18.
[31] Num. 14. 2, 27.
[32] Num. 14. 28, &c. Ps. 95. 11. Ezek. 20. 15. Heb. 3. 11, 18.
[33] Ex. 6. 8. Deut. 32. 40.
[34] Lev. 26. 33. Ps. 44. 11. Ezek. 20. 23.
[35] Num. 25. 2, 3. & 31. 16. Deut. 4. 3. & 32. 17. Hos. 9. 10. Rev. 2. 14.
[36] Num. 25. 7, 8.
[37] Num. 25. 11, 12, 13.
[38] Num. 20. 3, 13. Ps. 81. 7.
[39] Num. 20. 12. Deut. 1. 37. & 3. 26.
[40] Num. 20. 10.
[41] Judg. 1. 21, 27, 28, 29, &c.
[42] Deut. 7. 2, 16. Judg. 2. 2.
[43] Judg. 2. 2. & 3, 5, 6. Is. 2. 6. 1 Cor. 5. 6.
[44] Judg. 2. 12, 13, 17, 19. & 3. 6, 7.
[45] Ex. 23. 33. Deut. 7. 16. Judg. 2. 3, 14, 15.
[46] 2 Kin. 16. 3. Is. 57. 5. Ezek. 16. 20. & 20. 26.
[47] Lev. 17. 7. Deut. 32. 17. 2 Chr. 11. 15. 1 Cor. 10. 20.
[48] Num. 35. 33.
[49] Ezek. 20. 18, 30, 31.
[50] Lev. 17. 7. Num. 15. 39. Ezek. 20. 30.
[51] Judg. 2. 14, &c. Ps. 78. 59, 62.
[52] Deut. 9. 29.
[53] Judg. 2. 14. Neh. 9. 27, &c.
[54] Judg. 2. 16. Neh. 9. 27, &c.
[55] Judg. 3. 9. & 4. 3. & 6. 7. & 10. 10. Neh. 9. 27, &c.
[56] Lev. 26. 41, 42.
[57] Judg. 2. 18.
[58] Ps. 51. 1. & 69. 16. Is. 63. 7. Lam. 3. 32.
[59] Ezra 9. 9. Jer. 42. 12.
[60] 1 Chr. 16. 35, 36.
d Heb. *make them fall.*
e See Num. 25. 3.
f Or, *strife.*

48 [61] Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel from everlasting to everlasting: and let all the people say, Amen. Praise ye the LORD.

PSALM CVII.

1 *The psalmist exhorteth the redeemed, in praising God, to observe his manifold providence,* 4 *over travellers,* 10 *over captives,* 17 *over sick men,* 23 *over seamen,* 33 *and in divers varieties of life.*

O [1] GIVE thanks unto the LORD, for [2] *he is* good: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

2 Let the redeemed of the LORD say *so*, [3] whom he hath redeemed from the hand of the enemy;

3 And [4] gathered them out of the lands, from the east, and from the west, from the north, and from the south.

4 They [5] wandered in [6] the wilderness in a solitary way; they found no city to dwell in.

5 Hungry and thirsty, their soul fainted in them.

6 [7] Then they cried unto the LORD in their trouble, *and* he delivered them out of their distresses.

7 And he led them forth by the [8] right way, that they might go to a city of habitation.

8 [9] Oh that *men* would praise the LORD *for* his goodness, and *for* his wonderful works to the children of men!

9 For [10] he satisfieth the longing soul, and filleth the hungry soul with goodness.

10 Such as [11] sit in darkness and in the shadow of death, *being* [12] bound in affliction and iron;

11 Because they [13] rebelled against the words of God, and contemned [14] the counsel of the most High:

12 Therefore he brought down their heart with labour; they fell down, and *there was* [15] none to help.

13 [16] Then they cried unto the LORD in their trouble, *and* he saved them out of their distresses.

14 [17] He brought them out of darkness and the shadow of death, and brake their bands in sunder.

15 [18] Oh that *men* would praise the LORD *for* his goodness, and *for* his wonderful works to the children of men!

16 For he hath [19] broken the gates of brass, and cut the bars of iron in sunder.

17 Fools [20] because of their transgression, and because of their iniquities, are afflicted.

18 [21] Their soul abhorreth all manner of meat; and they [22] draw near unto the gates of death.

19 [23] Then they cry unto the LORD in their trouble, *and* he saveth them out of their distresses.

20 [24] He sent his word, and [25] healed them, and [26] delivered *them* from their destructions.

48 Blessed be the LORD, the God of Israel,
From everlasting even to everlasting.
And let all the people say, Amen.
[g] Praise ye the LORD.

BOOK V.

107 O give thanks unto the LORD; for he is good:
For his mercy *endureth* for ever.
2 Let the redeemed of the LORD say *so*,
Whom he hath redeemed from the hand of the adversary;
3 And gathered them out of the lands,
From the east and from the west,
From the north and [a] from the south.

4 They wandered in the wilderness in a desert way;
They found no city of habitation.
5 Hungry and thirsty,
Their soul fainted in them.
6 Then they cried unto the LORD in their trouble,
And he delivered them out of their distresses.
7 He led them also by a straight way,
That they might go to a city of habitation.
8 Oh that men would praise the LORD for his goodness,
And for his wonderful works to the children of men!
9 For he satisfieth the longing soul,
And the hungry soul he filleth with good.

10 Such as sat in darkness and in the shadow of death,
Being bound in affliction and iron;
11 Because they rebelled against the words of God,
And contemned the counsel of the Most High:
12 Therefore he brought down their heart with labour;
They fell down, and there was none to help.
13 Then they cried unto the LORD in their trouble,
And he saved them out of their distresses.
14 He brought them out of darkness and the shadow of death,
And brake their bands in sunder.
15 Oh that men would praise the LORD for his goodness,
And for his wonderful works to the children of men!
16 For he hath broken the gates of brass,
And cut the bars of iron in sunder.

17 Fools because of [b] their transgression,
And because of their iniquities, are afflicted.
18 Their soul abhorreth all manner of meat:
And they draw near unto the gates of death.
19 Then they cry unto the LORD in their trouble,
And he saveth them out of their distresses.
20 He sendeth his word, and healeth them,
And deliveroth *them* from their [c] destructions.

---

[61] Ps. 41. 13.
[1] Ps. 106. 1. & 118. 1. & 136. 1.
[2] Ps. 119. 68. Matt. 19. 17.
[3] Ps. 106. 10.
[4] Ps. 106. 47. Is. 43. 5, 6. Jer. 29. 14. & 31. 8, 10. Ezek. 39. 27, 28.
[5] ver. 40.
[6] Deut. 32. 10.
[7] ver. 13, 19, 28. Ps. 50. 15. Hos. 5. 15.
[8] Ezra 8. 21.
[9] ver. 15, 21, 31.
[10] Ps. 34. 10. Luke 1. 53.
[11] Luke 1. 79.
[12] Job 36. 8.
[13] Lam. 3. 42.
[14] Ps. 73. 24. & 119. 24. Luke 7. 30. Acts 20. 27.
[15] Ps. 22. 11. Is. 63. 5.
[16] ver. 6, 19, 28.
[17] Ps. 68. 6. & 146. 7. Acts 12. 7, &c. & 16. 26, &c.
[18] ver. 8, 21, 31.
[19] Is. 45. 2.
[20] Lam. 3. 39.
[21] Job 33. 20.
[22] Job 33. 22. Ps. 9. 13. & 88. 3.
[23] ver. 6. 13, 28.
[24] 2 Kin. 20. 4, 5. Ps. 147. 15, 18. Matt. 8. 8.
[25] Ps. 30. 2. & 103. 3.
[26] Job 33. 28, 30. Ps. 30. 3. & 49. 15. & 56. 13. & 103. 4.
g Heb. *Hallelujah.*
a Heb. *from the sea.*
b Heb. *the way of their transgression.*
c Heb. *pits.*

21 [27] Oh that *men* would praise the LORD *for* his goodness, and *for* his wonderful works to the children of men!

22 And [28] let them sacrifice the sacrifices of thanksgiving, and [29] declare his works with rejoicing.

23 They that go down to the sea in ships, that do business in great waters;

24 These see the works of the LORD, and his wonders in the deep.

25 For he commandeth, and [30] raiseth the stormy wind, which lifteth up the waves thereof.

26 They mount up to the heaven, they go down again to the depths: [31] their soul is melted because of trouble.

27 They reel to and fro, and stagger like a drunken man, and are at their wit's end.

28 [32] Then they cry unto the LORD in their trouble, and he bringeth them out of their distresses.

29 [33] He maketh the storm a calm, so that the waves thereof are still.

30 Then are they glad because they be quiet; so he bringeth them unto their desired haven.

31 [34] Oh that *men* would praise the LORD *for* his goodness, and *for* his wonderful works to the children of men!

32 Let them exalt him also [35] in the congregation of the people, and praise him in the assembly of the elders.

33 He [36] turneth rivers into a wilderness, and the watersprings into dry ground;

34 A [37] fruitful land into barrenness, for the wickedness of them that dwell therein.

35 [38] He turneth the wilderness into a standing water, and dry ground into watersprings.

36 And there he maketh the hungry to dwell, that they may prepare a city for habitation;

37 And sow the fields, and plant vineyards, which may yield fruits of increase.

38 [39] He blesseth them also, so that they [40] are multiplied greatly; and suffereth not their cattle to decrease.

39 Again, they are [41] minished and brought low through oppression, affliction, and sorrow.

40 [42] He poureth contempt upon princes, and causeth them to wander in the wilderness, *where there is* no way.

41 [43] Yet setteth he the poor on high from affliction, and [44] maketh *him* families like a flock.

42 [45] The righteous shall see *it*, and rejoice: and all [46] iniquity shall stop her mouth.

43 [47] Whoso *is* wise, and will observe these *things*, even they shall understand the lovingkindness of the LORD.

---

[27] ver. 8, 15, 31.
[28] Lev. 7. 12. Ps. 50. 14. & 116. 17. Heb. 13. 15.
[29] Ps. 9. 11. & 73. 28. & 118. 17.
[30] Jonah 1. 4
[31] Ps. 22. 14. & 119. 28. Nah. 2. 10.
[32] ver. 6, 13, 19.
[33] Ps. 89. 9. Matt. 8. 26.
[34] ver. 8, 15, 21.
[35] Ps. 22. 22, 25. & 111. 1.
[36] 1 Kin. 17. 1, 7.
[37] Gen. 13. 10. & 14. 3. & 19. 25.
[38] Ps. 114. 8. Is. 41. 18.

21 Oh that men would praise the LORD for his goodness,
And for his wonderful works to the children of men!
22 And let them offer the sacrifices of thanksgiving,
And declare his works with singing.

23 They that go down to the sea in ships,
That do business in great waters;
24 These see the works of the LORD,
And his wonders in the deep.
25 For he commandeth, and raiseth the stormy wind,
Which lifteth up the waves thereof.
26 They mount up to the heaven, they go down again to the depths:
Their soul melteth away because of trouble.
27 They reel to and fro, and stagger like a drunken man,
And [d] are at their wits' end.
28 Then they cry unto the LORD in their trouble,
And he bringeth them out of their distresses.
29 He maketh the storm a calm,
So that the waves thereof are still.
30 Then are they glad because they be quiet;
So he bringeth them unto [e] the haven where they would be.
31 Oh that men would praise the LORD for his goodness,
And for his wonderful works to the children of men!
32 Let them exalt him also in the assembly of the people,
And praise him in the seat of the elders.

33 He turneth rivers into a wilderness,
And watersprings into a thirsty ground;
34 A fruitful land into a salt desert,
For the wickedness of them that dwell therein.
35 He turneth a wilderness into a pool of water,
And a dry land into watersprings.
36 And there he maketh the hungry to dwell,
That they may prepare a city of habitation;
37 And sow fields, and plant vineyards,
And get them fruits of increase.
38 He blesseth them also, so that they are multiplied greatly;
And he suffereth not their cattle to decrease.
39 Again, they are minished and bowed down
Through oppression, trouble, and sorrow.
40 He poureth contempt upon princes,
And causeth them to wander in the waste, where there is no way.
41 Yet setteth he the needy on high from affliction,
And maketh *him* families like a flock.
42 The upright shall see it, and be glad;
And all iniquity shall stop her mouth.
43 Whoso is wise shall give heed to these things,
And they shall consider the mercies of the LORD.

---

[39] Gen. 12. 2. & 17. 16, 20.
[40] Ex. 1. 7.
[41] 2 Kin. 10. 32.
[42] Job 12. 21, 24.
[43] 1 Sam. 2. 8. Ps. 113. 7. 8.
[44] Ps. 78. 52.
[45] Job 22. 19. Ps. 52. 6. & 58. 10.
[46] Job 5. 16. Ps. 63. 11. Pro. 10. 11. Rom. 3. 19.
[47] Ps. 64. 9. Jer. 9. 12. Hos. 14. 9.
d Heb. *all their wisdom is swallowed up.*
e Heb. *the haven of their desire.*

PSALM CVIII.

1 *David encourageth himself to praise God.* 5 *He prayeth for God's assistance according to his promise.* 11 *His confidence in God's help.*

A Song *or* Psalm of David.

O [1] GOD, my heart is fixed; I will sing and give praise, even with my glory.
2 [2] Awake, psaltery and harp: I *myself* will awake early.
3 I will praise thee, O LORD, among the people: and I will sing praises unto thee among the nations.
4 For thy mercy *is* great above the heavens: and thy truth *reacheth* unto the clouds.
5 [3] Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens: and thy glory above all the earth;
6 [4] That thy beloved may be delivered: save *with* thy right hand, and answer me.
7 God hath spoken in his holiness; I will rejoice, I will divide Shechem, and mete out the valley of Succoth.
8 Gilead *is* mine; Manasseh *is* mine; Ephraim also *is* the strength of mine head; [5] Judah *is* my lawgiver;
9 Moab *is* my washpot; over Edom will I cast out my shoe; over Philistia will I triumph.
10 [6] Who will bring me into the strong city? who will lead me into Edom?
11 *Wilt* not *thou*, O God, *who* hast cast us off? and wilt not thou, O God, go forth with our hosts?
12 Give us help from trouble: for vain *is* the help of man.
13 [7] Through God we shall do valiantly: for he *it is that* shall tread down our enemies.

PSALM CIX.

1 *David, complaining of his slanderous enemies, under the person of Judas devoteth them.* 16 *He sheweth their sin.* 21 *Complaining of his own misery, he prayeth for help.* 29 *He promiseth thankfulness.*

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

HOLD [1] not thy peace, O God of my praise;
2 For the mouth of the wicked and the mouth of the deceitful are opened against me: they have spoken against me with a lying tongue.
3 They compassed me about also with words of hatred; and fought against me [2] without a cause.
4 For my love they are my adversaries: but I *give myself unto* prayer.
5 And [3] they have rewarded me evil for good, and hatred for my love.
6 Set thou a wicked man over him: and let [4] Satan stand at his right hand.
7 When he shall be judged, let him be condemned: and [5] let his prayer become sin.
8 Let his days be few; *and* [6] let another take his office.
9 [7] Let his children be fatherless, and his wife a widow.
10 Let his children be continually vagabonds, and beg: let them seek *their bread* also out of their desolate places.

[1] Ps. 57. 7.
[2] Ps. 57. 8–11.
[3] Ps. 57. 5, 11.
[4] Ps. 60. 5, &c.
[5] Gen. 49. 10.
[6] Ps. 60. 9.
[7] Ps. 60. 12.
[1] Ps. 83. 1.
[2] Ps. 35. 7. & 69. 4. John 15. 25.
[3] Ps. 35. 7, 12. & 38. 20.
[4] Zech. 3. 1.
[5] Pro. 28. 9.
[6] Acts 1. 20.
[7] Ex. 22. 24.
a See Ps. 57. 7–11.
b Or, *I will awake the dawn.*
c See Ps. 60. 5–12.

108 A Song, a Psalm of David.

1 [a] My heart is fixed, O God;
I will sing, yea, I will sing praises, even with my glory.
2 Awake, psaltery and harp:
[b] I myself will awake right early.
3 I will give thanks unto thee, O LORD, among the peoples:
And I will sing praises unto thee among the nations.
4 For thy mercy is great above the heavens,
And thy truth *reacheth* unto the skies.
5 Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens:
And thy glory above all the earth.
6 [c] That thy beloved may be delivered,
Save with thy right hand, and answer [d] us.
7 God hath spoken in his holiness; I will exult:
I will divide Shechem, and mete out the valley of Succoth.
8 Gilead is mine; Manasseh is mine;
Ephraim also is the defence of mine head;
Judah is my [e] sceptre.
9 Moab is my washpot;
[f] Upon Edom will I cast my shoe:
Over Philistia will I shout.
10 Who will bring me into the fenced city?
[g] Who hath led me unto Edom?
11 [h] Hast not thou cast us off, O God?
And thou goest not forth, O God, with our hosts.
12 Give us help against the adversary:
For vain is the [i] help of man.
13 Through God we shall do valiantly:
For he it is that shall tread down our adversaries.

109 For the Chief Musician. A Psalm of David.

1 Hold not thy peace, O God of my praise;
2 For the mouth of the wicked and the mouth of deceit have they opened against me:
They have spoken [a] unto me with a lying tongue.
3 They compassed me about also with words of hatred,
And fought against me without a cause.
4 For my love they are my adversaries:
But I *give myself unto* prayer.
5 And they have [b] rewarded me evil for good,
And hatred for my love.
6 Set thou a wicked man over him:
And let [c] an adversary stand at his right hand.
7 When he is judged, let him come forth guilty;
And let his prayer [d] be turned into sin.
8 Let his days be few;
And let another take his office.
9 Let his children be fatherless,
And his wife a widow.
10 Let his children be vagabonds, and beg;
And let them seek *their bread* [e] out of their desolate places.

d Another reading is, *me.*
e Or, *lawgiver.*
f Or, *Unto.*
g Or, *Who will lead me &c.*
h Or, *Wilt not thou, O God, which hast cast us off, and goest . . . hosts?*
i Heb. *salvation.*
a Or, *against.*
b Heb. *laid upon me.*
c Or, *Satan.* Or, *an accuser.*
d Or, *become.*
e Or, *far from.*

11 [8] Let the extortioner catch all that he hath; and let the strangers spoil his labour.

12 Let there be none to extend mercy unto him: neither let there be any to favour his fatherless children.

13 [9] Let his posterity be cut off; *and* in the generation following let their [10] name be blotted out.

14 [11] Let the iniquity of his fathers be remembered with the LORD; and let not the sin of his mother [12] be blotted out.

15 Let them be before the LORD continually, that he may [13] cut off the memory of them from the earth.

16 Because that he remembered not to shew mercy, but persecuted the poor and needy man, that he might even slay the [14] broken in heart.

17 [15] As he loved cursing, so let it come unto him: as he delighted not in blessing, so let it be far from him.

18 As he clothed himself with cursing like as with his garment, so let it [16] come into his bowels like water, and like oil into his bones.

19 Let it be unto him as the garment *which* covereth him, and for a girdle wherewith he is girded continually.

20 *Let* this *be* the reward of mine adversaries from the LORD, and of them that speak evil against my soul.

21 But do thou for me, O GOD the Lord, for thy name's sake: because thy mercy *is* good, deliver thou me.

22 For I *am* poor and needy, and my heart is wounded within me.

23 I am gone [17] like the shadow when it declineth: I am tossed up and down as the locust.

24 My [18] knees are weak through fasting; and my flesh faileth of fatness.

25 I became also [19] a reproach unto them: *when* they looked upon me [20] they shaked their heads.

26 Help me, O LORD my God: O save me according to thy mercy:

27 [21] That they may know that this *is* thy hand; *that* thou, LORD, hast done it.

28 [22] Let them curse, but bless thou: when they arise, let them be ashamed; but let [23] thy servant rejoice.

29 [24] Let mine adversaries be clothed with shame, and let them cover themselves with their own confusion, as with a mantle.

30 I will greatly praise the LORD with my mouth; yea, [25] I will praise him among the multitude.

31 For [26] he shall stand at the right hand of the poor, to save *him* from those that condemn his soul.

11 Let the extortioner [f] catch all that he hath;
And let strangers make spoil of his labour.
12 Let there be none to [g] extend mercy unto him;
Neither let there be any to have pity on his fatherless children.
13 Let his posterity be cut off;
In the generation following let their name be blotted out.
14 Let the iniquity of his fathers be remembered with the LORD;
And let not the sin of his mother be blotted out.
15 Let them be before the LORD continually,
That he may cut off the memory of them from the earth.
16 Because that he remembered not to shew mercy,
But persecuted the poor and needy man,
And the broken in heart, to slay *them.*
17 Yea, he loved cursing, and it came unto him;
And he delighted not in blessing, and it was far from him.
18 He clothed himself also with cursing as with his garment,
And it came into his inward parts like water,
And like oil into his bones.
19 Let it be unto him as the raiment wherewith he covereth himself,
And for the girdle wherewith he is girded continually.
20 This is the reward of mine adversaries from the LORD,
And of them that speak evil against my soul.
21 But deal thou with me, O GOD the Lord, for thy name's sake:
Because thy mercy is good, deliver thou me,
22 For I am poor and needy,
And my heart is wounded within me.
23 I am gone like the shadow when it [h] declineth:
I am tossed up and down as the locust.
24 My knees [i] are weak through fasting;
And my flesh faileth of fatness.
25 I am become also a reproach unto them:
When they see me, they shake their head.
26 Help me, O LORD my God;
O save me according to thy mercy:
27 That they may know that this is thy hand;
That thou, LORD, hast done it.
28 Let them curse, but bless thou:
When they arise, they shall be ashamed, but thy servant shall rejoice.
29 [j] Let mine adversaries be clothed with dishonour,
And let them cover themselves with their own shame as with a mantle.
30 I will give great thanks unto the LORD with my mouth;
Yea, I will praise him among the multitude.
31 For he shall stand at the right hand of the needy,
To save him from them that judge his soul.

[8] Job 5. 5. & 18. 9.
[9] Job 18. 19. Ps. 37. 28.
[10] Pro. 10. 7.
[11] Ex. 20. 5.
[12] Neh. 4. 5. Jer. 18. 23.
[13] Job 18. 17. Ps. 34. 16.
[14] Ps. 34. 18.
[15] Pro. 14. 14. Ezek. 35. 6.
[16] Num. 5. 22.
[17] Ps. 102. 11. & 144. 4.
[18] Heb. 12. 12.
[19] Ps. 22. 6, 7.
[20] Matt. 27. 39.
[21] Job 37. 7.
[22] 2 Sam. 16. 11, 12.
[23] Is. 65. 14.
[24] Ps. 35. 26. & 132. 18.
[25] Ps. 35. 18. & 111. 1.
[26] Ps. 16. 8. & 73. 23. & 110. 5. & 121. 5.

f Heb. *snare.*
g Or, *continue kindness.*
h Or, *is stretched out.*
i Or, *totter.*
j Or, *Mine adversaries shall be clothed . . . and they shall cover &c.*

PSALM CX.

1 *The kingdom*, 4 *the priesthood*, 5 *the conquest*, 7 *and the passion of Christ.*

A Psalm of David.

THE [1] LORD said unto my Lord, Sit thou at my right hand, until I make thine enemies thy footstool.

2 The LORD shall send the rod of thy strength out of Zion: rule thou in the midst of thine enemies.

3 [2] Thy people *shall be* willing in the day of thy power, [3] in the beauties of holiness from the womb of the morning: thou hast the dew of thy youth.

4 The LORD hath sworn, and [4] will not repent, [5] Thou *art* a priest for ever after the order of Melchizedek.

5 The Lord [6] at thy right hand shall strike through kings [7] in the day of his wrath.

6 He shall judge among the heathen, he shall fill *the places* with the dead bodies; [8] he shall wound the heads over many countries.

7 [9] He shall drink of the brook in the way: [10] therefore shall he lift up the head.

110 A Psalm of David.

1 The LORD saith unto my lord, Sit thou at my right hand,
Until I make thine enemies thy footstool.
2 The LORD shall [a] send forth the rod of thy strength out of Zion:
Rule thou in the midst of thine enemies.
3 Thy people [b] offer themselves willingly [c] in the day of thy [d] power:
[e] In the beauties of holiness, from the womb of the morning,
[f] Thou hast the dew of thy youth.
4 The LORD hath sworn, and will not repent,
Thou art a priest for ever
After the [g] order of Melchizedek.
5 The Lord at thy right hand
[h] Shall strike through kings in the day of his wrath.
6 He shall judge among the nations,
[i] He [j] shall fill *the places* with dead bodies;
He [h] shall strike through the head [k] in many countries.
7 He shall drink of the brook in the way:
Therefore shall he lift up the head.

PSALM CXI.

1 *The psalmist by his example inciteth others to praise God for his glorious*, 5 *and gracious works.* 10 *The fear of God breedeth true wisdom.*

PRAISE ye the LORD. [1] I will praise the LORD with *my* whole heart, in the assembly of the upright, and *in* the congregation.

2 [2] The works of the LORD *are* great, [3] sought out of all them that have pleasure therein.

3 His work *is* [4] honourable and glorious: and his righteousness endureth for ever.

4 He hath made his wonderful works to be remembered: [5] the LORD *is* gracious and full of compassion.

5 He hath given [6] meat unto them that fear him: he will ever be mindful of his covenant.

6 He hath shewed his people the power of his works, that he may give them the heritage of the heathen.

7 The works of his hands *are* [7] verity and judgment; [8] all his commandments *are* sure.

8 [9] They stand fast for ever and ever, *and are* [10] done in truth and uprightness.

9 [11] He sent redemption unto his people: he hath commanded his covenant for ever: [12] holy and reverend *is* his name.

10 [13] The fear of the LORD *is* the beginning of wisdom: a good understanding have all they that do *his commandments:* his praise endureth for ever.

111 [a] Praise ye the LORD.

I will give thanks unto the LORD with my whole heart,
In the council of the upright, and in the congregation.
2 The works of the LORD are great,
Sought out of all them that have pleasure therein.
3 His work is honour and majesty:
And his righteousness endureth for ever.
4 He hath made his wonderful works to be remembered:
The LORD is gracious and full of compassion.
5 He hath given [b] meat unto them that fear him:
He will ever be mindful of his covenant.
6 He hath shewed his people the power of his works,
In giving them the heritage of the nations.
7 The works of his hands are truth and judgement;
All his precepts are sure.
8 They are established for ever and ever,
They are [c] done in truth and uprightness.
9 He hath sent redemption unto his people;
He hath commanded his covenant for ever:
Holy and reverend is his name.
10 The fear of the LORD is the beginning of wisdom;
[d] A good understanding have all they that do [e] thereafter:
His praise endureth for ever.

---

[1] Matt. 22. 44. Mark 12. 36. Luke 20. 42. Acts 2. 34. 1 Cor. 15. 25. Heb. 1. 13. 1 Pet. 3. 22. See Ps. 45. 6, 7.
[2] Judg. 5. 2.
[3] Ps. 96. 9.
[4] Num. 23. 19.
[5] Heb. 5. 6. & 6. 20. & 7. 17, 21. See Zech. 6. 13.
[6] Ps. 16. 8.
[7] Ps. 2. 5, 12. Rom. 2. 5. Rev. 11. 18.
[8] Ps. 68. 21. Hab. 3. 13.
[9] Judg. 7. 5, 6.
[10] Is. 53. 12.
[1] Ps. 35. 18. & 89. 5. & 107. 32. & 109. 30. & 149. 1.
[2] Job 38, & 39, & 40, & 41. Ps. 92. 5. & 139. 14. Rev. 15. 3.
[3] Ps. 143. 5.
[4] Ps. 145. 4, 5, 10.
[5] Ps. 86. 5. & 103. 8.
[6] Matt. 6. 26, 33.
[7] Rev. 15. 3.
[8] Ps. 19. 7.
[9] Is. 40. 8. Matt. 5. 18.
[10] Ps. 19. 9. Rev. 15. 3.
[11] Matt. 1. 21. Luke 1. 68.
[12] Luke 1. 49.
[13] Deut. 4. 6. Job 28. 28. Prov. 1. 7. & 9. 10. Eccles. 12. 13.

a Or, *stretch.*
b Heb. *are freewill offerings.*
c Or, *in the day of thy power, in the beauties of holiness: from &c.*
d Or, *army.*
e Or, *In holy attire.* According to another reading, *On the mountains of holiness.*
f Or, *Thy youth are to thee* as *the dew.*
g Or, *manner.*
h Or, *Hath stricken.*
i Or, The places *are full of &c.*
j Or, *hath filled.*
k Or, *over a wide land.*
a Heb. *Hallelujah.*
b Heb. *prey.*
c Or, *made.*
d Or, *Good repute.*
e Heb. *them.*

PSALM CXII.

1 *Godliness hath the promises of this life,* 4 *and of the life to come.*
10 *The prosperity of the godly shall be an eyesore to the wicked.*

PRAISE ye the LORD. [1] Blessed *is* the man *that* feareth the LORD, *that* [2] delighteth greatly in his commandments.

2 [3] His seed shall be mighty upon earth : the generation of the upright shall be blessed.

3 [4] Wealth and riches *shall be* in his house : and his righteousness endureth for ever.

4 [5] Unto the upright there ariseth light in the darkness : *he is* gracious, and full of compassion, and righteous.

5 [6] A good man sheweth favour, and lendeth : he will guide his affairs [7] with discretion.

6 Surely [8] he shall not be moved for ever : [9] the righteous shall be in everlasting remembrance.

7 [10] He shall not be afraid of evil tidings : his [11] heart is fixed, [12] trusting in the LORD.

8 His heart *is* established, [13] he shall not be afraid, until he [14] see *his desire* upon his enemies.

9 [15] He hath dispersed, he hath given to the poor ; [16] his righteousness endureth for ever ; [17] his horn shall be exalted with honour.

10 [18] The wicked shall see *it*, and be grieved ; [19] he shall gnash with his teeth, and [20] melt away : [21] the desire of the wicked shall perish.

PSALM CXIII.

1 *An exhortation to praise God for his excellency,* 6 *for his mercy.*

PRAISE ye the LORD. [1] Praise, O ye servants of the LORD, praise the name of the LORD.

2 [2] Blessed be the name of the LORD from this time forth and for evermore.

3 [3] From the rising of the sun unto the going down of the same the LORD'S name *is* to be praised.

4 The LORD *is* [4] high above all nations, *and* [5] his glory above the heavens.

5 [6] Who *is* like unto the LORD our God, who dwelleth on high,

6 [7] Who humbleth *himself* to behold *the things that are* in heaven, and in the earth !

7 [8] He raiseth up the poor out of the dust, *and* lifteth the needy out of the dunghill ;

8 That he may [9] set *him* with princes, *even* with the princes of his people.

9 [10] He maketh the barren woman to keep house, *and to be* a joyful mother of children. Praise ye the LORD.

PSALM CXIV.

An exhortation, by the example of the dumb creatures, to fear God in his church.

WHEN [1] Israel went out of Egypt, the house of Jacob [2] from a people of strange language ;

2 [3] Judah was his sanctuary, *and* Israel his dominion.

---

[1] Ps. 128. 1.
[2] Ps. 119. 16, 35, 47, 70, 143.
[3] Ps. 25. 13. & 37. 26. & 102. 28.
[4] Matt. 6. 33.
[5] Job 11. 17. Ps. 97. 11.
[6] Ps. 37. 26. Luke 6. 35.
[7] Eph. 5. 15. Col. 4. 5.
[8] Ps. 15. 5.
[9] Pro. 10. 7.
[10] Pro. 1. 33.
[11] Ps. 57. 7.
[12] Ps. 64. 10.
[13] Pro. 1. 33,
[14] Ps. 59. 10.& 118. 7.
[15] 2 Cor. 9. 9.
[16] ver. 3. Deut. 24. 13.
[17] Ps. 75. 10.
[18] See Luke 13. 28.
[19] Ps. 37. 12.
[20] Ps. 58. 7, 8.
[21] Pro. 10. 28. & 11. 7.
[1] Ps. 135. 1.
[2] Dan. 2. 20.
[3] Is. 59. 19. Mal. 1. 11.
[4] Ps. 97. 9. & 99. 2.
[5] Ps. 8. 1.
[6] Ps. 89. 6.
[7] Ps. 11. 4. & 138. 6. Is. 57. 15.
[8] 1 Sam. 2. 8. Ps. 107. 41.
[9] Job 36. 7.
[10] 1 Sam. 2. 5. Ps. 68. 6. Is. 54. 1. Gal. 4. 27.
[1] Ex. 13. 3.
[2] Ps. 81. 5.
[3] Ex. 6. 7. & 19. 6. & 25. 8. & 29. 45, 46. Deut. 27. 9.
a Heb. *Hallelujah.*
a Heb. *Hallelujah.*
b Or, *to regard the heavens and the earth.*

---

112 [a] Praise ye the LORD.
Blessed is the man that feareth the LORD,
That delighteth greatly in his commandments.
2 His seed shall be mighty upon earth :
The generation of the upright shall be blessed.
3 Wealth and riches are in his house :
And his righteousness endureth for ever.
4 Unto the upright there ariseth light in the darkness :
He is gracious, and full of compassion, and righteous.
5 Well is it with the man that dealeth graciously and lendeth ;
He shall maintain his cause in judgement.
6 For he shall never be moved ;
The righteous shall be had in everlasting remembrance.
7 He shall not be afraid of evil tidings :
His heart is fixed, trusting in the LORD.
8 His heart is established, he shall not be afraid,
Until he see *his desire* upon his adversaries.
9 He hath dispersed, he hath given to the needy ;
His righteousness endureth for ever :
His horn shall be exalted with honour.
10 The wicked shall see it, and be grieved ;
He shall gnash with his teeth, and melt away :
The desire of the wicked shall perish.

113 [a] Praise ye the LORD.
Praise, O ye servants of the LORD,
Praise the name of the LORD.
2 Blessed be the name of the LORD
From this time forth and for evermore.
3 From the rising of the sun unto the going down of the same
The LORD'S name is to be praised.
4 The LORD is high above all nations,
And his glory above the heavens.
5 Who is like unto the LORD our God,
That hath his seat on high,
6 That humbleth himself [b] to behold
The things that are in heaven and in the earth ?
7 He raiseth up the poor out of the dust,
And lifteth up the needy from the dunghill ;
8 That he may set him with princes,
Even with the princes of his people.
9 He maketh the barren woman to keep house,
And to be a joyful mother of children.
[a] Praise ye the LORD.

114 When Israel went forth out of Egypt,
The house of Jacob from a people of strange language ;
2 Judah became his sanctuary,
Israel his dominion.

3 [4] The sea saw *it*, and fled: [5] Jordan was driven back.
4 [6] The mountains skipped like rams, *and* the little hills like lambs.
5 [7] What *ailed* thee, O thou sea, that thou fleddest? thou Jordan, *that* thou wast driven back?
6 Ye mountains, *that* ye skipped like rams; *and* ye little hills, like lambs?
7 Tremble, thou earth, at the presence of the Lord, at the presence of the God of Jacob;
8 [8] Which turned the rock *into* a standing water, the flint into a fountain of waters.

PSALM CXV.

1 *Because God is truly glorious,* 4 *and idols are vanity,* 9 *he exhorteth to confidence in God.* 12 *God is to be blessed for his blessings.*

NOT [1] unto us, O LORD, not unto us, but unto thy name give glory, for thy mercy, *and* for thy truth's sake.
2 Wherefore should the heathen say, [2] Where *is* now their God?
3 [3] But our God *is* in the heavens: he hath done whatsoever he hath pleased.
4 [4] Their idols *are* silver and gold, the work of men's hands.
5 They have mouths, but they speak not: eyes have they, but they see not:
6 They have ears, but they hear not: noses have they, but they smell not:
7 They have hands, but they handle not: feet have they, but they walk not: neither speak they through their throat.
8 [5] They that make them are like unto them; *so is* every one that trusteth in them.
9 [6] O Israel, trust thou in the LORD: [7] he *is* their help and their shield.
10 O house of Aaron, trust in the LORD; he *is* their help and their shield.
11 Ye that fear the LORD, trust in the LORD: he *is* their help and their shield.
12 The LORD hath been mindful of us: he will bless *us;* he will bless the house of Israel; he will bless the house of Aaron.
13 [8] He will bless them that fear the LORD, *both* small and great.
14 The LORD shall increase you more and more, you and your children.
15 Ye *are* [9] blessed of the LORD [10] which made heaven and earth.
16 The heaven, *even* the heavens, *are* the LORD'S: but the earth hath he given to the children of men.
17 [11] The dead praise not the LORD, neither any that go down into silence.
18 [12] But we will bless the LORD from this time forth and for evermore. Praise the LORD.

PSALM CXVI.

1 *The psalmist professeth his love and duty to God for his deliverance.* 12 *He studieth to be thankful.*

I [1] LOVE the LORD, because he hath heard my voice *and* my supplications.

3 The sea saw it, and fled;
Jordan was driven back.
4 The mountains skipped like rams,
The little hills like young sheep.
5 What aileth thee, O thou sea, that thou fleest?
Thou Jordan, that thou turnest back?
6 Ye mountains, that ye skip like rams;
Ye little hills, like young sheep?
7 Tremble, thou earth, at the presence of the Lord,
At the presence of the God of Jacob;
8 Which turned the rock into a pool of water,
The flint into a fountain of waters.

115 Not unto us, O LORD, not unto us,
But unto thy name give glory,
For thy mercy, and for thy truth's sake.
2 Wherefore should the nations say,
Where is now their God?
3 But our God is in the heavens:
He hath done whatsoever he pleased.
4 Their idols are silver and gold,
The work of men's hands.
5 They have mouths, but they speak not;
Eyes have they, but they see not;
6 They have ears, but they hear not;
Noses have they, but they smell not;
7 They have hands, but they handle not;
Feet have they, but they walk not;
Neither speak they through their throat.
8 They that make them shall be like unto them;
Yea, every one that trusteth in them.
9 O Israel, trust thou in the LORD:
He is their help and their shield.
10 O house of Aaron, trust ye in the LORD:
He is their help and their shield.
11 Ye that fear the LORD, trust in the LORD:
He is their help and their shield.
12 The LORD hath been mindful of us; he will bless *us:*
He will bless the house of Israel;
He will bless the house of Aaron.
13 He will bless them that fear the LORD,
Both small and great.
14 The LORD increase you more and more,
You and your children.
15 Blessed are ye of the LORD,
Which made heaven and earth.
16 The heavens are the heavens of the LORD;
But the earth hath he given to the children of men.
17 The dead praise not [a] the LORD,
Neither any that go down into silence;
18 But we will bless [a] the LORD
From this time forth and for evermore.
[b] Praise ye the LORD.

116 I love the LORD, because he hath heard
My voice and my supplications.

---

[4] Ex. 14. 21. Ps. 77. 16.
[5] Josh. 3. 13, 16.
[6] Ps. 29. 6. & 68. 16. Hab. 3. 6.
[7] Hab. 3. 8.
[8] Ex. 17. 6. Num. 20. 11. Ps. 107. 35.
[1] See Is. 48. 11. Ezek. 36. 32.
[2] Ps. 42. 3, 10. & 79. 10. Joel 2. 17.
[3] 1 Chr. 16. 26. Ps. 135. 6. Dan. 4. 35.
[4] Deut. 4. 28. Ps. 135. 15, 16, 17. Jer. 10. 3, &c.
[5] Ps. 135. 18. Is. 44. 9, 10, 11. Jonah 2. 8. Hab. 2. 18, 19.
[6] See Ps. 118. 2, 3, 4. & 135. 19, 20.
[7] Ps. 33. 20. Pro. 30. 5.
[8] Ps. 128. 1, 4.
[9] Gen. 14. 19.
[10] Gen. 1. 1. Ps. 96. 5.
[11] Ps. 6. 5. & 88. 10, 11, 12. Is. 38. 18.
[12] Ps. 113. 2. Dan. 2. 20.
[1] Ps. 18. 1.
a Heb. *Jah.*
b Heb. *Hallelujah.*

PSALM CXIX.

This psalm containeth sundry prayers, praises, and professions of obedience.

ALEPH.

BLESSED *are* the undefiled in the way, [1] who walk in the law of the LORD.
2 Blessed *are* they that keep his testimonies, *and that* seek him with the whole heart.
3 [2] They also do no iniquity : they walk in his ways.
4 Thou hast commanded *us* to keep thy precepts diligently.
5 O that my ways were directed to keep thy statutes !
6 [3] Then shall I not be ashamed, when I have respect unto all thy commandments.
7 [4] I will praise thee with uprightness of heart, when I shall have learned thy righteous judgments.
8 I will keep thy statutes : O forsake me not utterly.

BETH.

9 Wherewithal shall a young man cleanse his way? by taking heed *thereto* according to thy word.
10 With my whole heart have I [5] sought thee : O let me not [6] wander from thy commandments.
11 [7] Thy word have I hid in mine heart, that I might not sin against thee.
12 Blessed *art* thou, O LORD : [8] teach me thy statutes.
13 With my lips have I [9] declared all the judgments of thy mouth.
14 I have rejoiced in the way of thy testimonies, as *much as* in all riches.
15 I will [10] meditate in thy precepts, and have respect unto thy ways.
16 I will [11] delight myself in thy statutes : I will not forget thy word.

GIMEL.

17 [12] Deal bountifully with thy servant, *that* I may live, and keep thy word.
18 Open thou mine eyes, that I may behold wondrous things out of thy law.
19 [13] I *am* a stranger in the earth : hide not thy commandments from me.
20 [14] My soul breaketh for the longing *that it hath* unto thy judgments at all times.
21 Thou hast rebuked the proud *that are* cursed, which do [15] err from thy commandments.
22 [16] Remove from me reproach and contempt ; for I have kept thy testimonies.
23 Princes also did sit *and* speak against me ; *but* thy servant did [17] meditate in thy statutes.
24 [18] Thy testimonies also *are* my delight *and* my counsellors.

DALETH.

25 [19] My soul cleaveth unto the dust : [20] quicken thou me according to thy word.

[1] Ps. 128. 1.
[2] 1 John 3. 9. & 5. 18.
[3] Job 22. 26. 1 John 2. 28.
[4] ver. 171.
[5] 2 Chr. 15. 15.
[6] ver. 21, 118.
[7] Ps. 37. 31. Luke 2. 19, 51.
[8] ver. 26, 33, 64, 68, 108, 124, 135. Ps. 25. 4.
[9] Ps. 34. 11.
[10] ver. 23, 48, 78. Ps. 1. 2.
[11] ver. 35, 47, 70, 77. Ps. 1. 2.
[12] Ps. 116. 7.
[13] Gen. 47. 9. 1 Chr. 29. 15. Ps. 39. 12. 2 Cor. 5. 6. Heb. 11. 13.
[14] ver. 40, 131. Ps. 42. 1, 2. & 63. 1. & 84. 2.
[15] ver. 10, 110, 118.
[16] Ps. 39. 8.
[17] ver. 15.
[18] ver. 77. 92.
[19] Ps. 44. 25.
[20] ver. 40. Ps. 143. 11.

119 א ALEPH.

1 Blessed are they that are [a] perfect in the way,
Who walk in the law of the LORD.
2 Blessed are they that keep his testimonies,
That seek him with the whole heart.
3 Yea, they do no unrighteousness ;
They walk in his ways.
4 Thou hast commanded *us* thy precepts,
That we should observe them diligently.
5 Oh that my ways were established
To observe thy statutes !
6 Then shall I not be ashamed,
When I have respect unto all thy commandments.
7 I will give thanks unto thee with uprightness of heart,
When I learn thy righteous judgements.
8 I will observe thy statutes :
O forsake me not utterly.

ב BETH.

9 Wherewithal shall a young man cleanse his way ?
By taking heed *thereto* according to thy word.
10 With my whole heart have I sought thee :
O let me not wander from thy commandments.
11 Thy word have I laid up in mine heart,
That I might not sin against thee.
12 Blessed art thou, O LORD :
Teach me thy statutes.
13 With my lips have I declared
All the judgements of thy mouth.
14 I have rejoiced in the way of thy testimonies,
As much as in all riches.
15 I will meditate in thy precepts,
And have respect unto thy ways.
16 I will delight myself in thy statutes :
I will not forget thy word.

ג GIMEL.

17 Deal bountifully with thy servant, that I may live ;
So will I observe thy word.
18 Open thou mine eyes, that I may behold
Wondrous things out of thy law.
19 I am a sojourner in the earth :
Hide not thy commandments from me.
20 My soul breaketh for the longing
That it hath unto thy judgements at all times.
21 Thou hast rebuked the proud [b] that are cursed,
Which do wander from thy commandments.
22 Take away from me reproach and contempt ;
For I have kept thy testimonies.
23 Princes also sat and talked against me :
But thy servant did meditate in thy statutes.
24 Thy testimonies also are my delight
And [c] my counsellors.

ד DALETH.

25 My soul cleaveth unto the dust :
Quicken thou me according to thy word.

a Or, *upright in way.*
b Or, *Cursed are they which &c.*
c Heb. *the men of my counsel.*

26 I have declared my ways, and thou heardest me : [21] teach me thy statutes.
27 Make me to understand the way of thy precepts : so [22] shall I talk of thy wondrous works.
28 [23] My soul melteth for heaviness : strengthen thou me according unto thy word.
29 Remove from me the way of lying : and grant me thy law graciously.
30 I have chosen the way of truth : thy judgments have I laid *before me.*
31 I have stuck unto thy testimonies : O LORD, put me not to shame.
32 I will run the way of thy commandments, when thou shalt [24] enlarge my heart.

HE.

33 [25] Teach me, O LORD, the way of thy statutes ; and I shall keep it [26] *unto* the end.
34 [27] Give me understanding, and I shall keep thy law ; yea, I shall observe it with *my* whole heart.
35 Make me to go in the path of thy commandments; for therein do I [28] delight.
36 Incline my heart unto thy testimonies, and not to [29] covetousness.
37 [30] Turn away mine eyes from [31] beholding vanity ; *and* [32] quicken thou me in thy way.
38 [33] Stablish thy word unto thy servant, who *is devoted* to thy fear.
39 Turn away my reproach which I fear : for thy judgments *are* good.
40 Behold, I have [34] longed after thy precepts : [35] quicken me in thy righteousness.

VAU.

41 [36] Let thy mercies come also unto me, O LORD, *even* thy salvation, according to thy word.
42 So shall I have wherewith to answer him that reproacheth me : for I trust in thy word.
43 And take not the word of truth utterly out of my mouth ; for I have hoped in thy judgments.
44 So shall I keep thy law continually for ever and ever.
45 And I will walk at liberty : for I seek thy precepts.
46 [37] I will speak of thy testimonies also before kings, and will not be ashamed.
47 And I will [38] delight myself in thy commandments, which I have loved.
48 My hands also will I lift up unto thy commandments, which I have loved ; and I will [39] meditate in thy statutes.

ZAIN.

49 Remember the word unto thy servant, upon which thou hast caused me to [40] hope.
50 This *is* my [41] comfort in my affliction : for thy word hath quickened me.
51 The proud have had me greatly [42] in derision : *yet* have I not [43] declined from thy law.

[21] ver. 12. Ps. 25. 4. & 27. 11. & 86. 11.
[22] Ps. 145. 5, 6.
[23] Ps. 107. 26.
[24] 1 Kin. 4. 29. Is. 60. 5. 2 Cor. 6. 11.
[25] ver. 12.
[26] ver. 112. Matt. 10. 22. Rev. 2. 26.
[27] ver. 73. Pro. 2. 6. Jam. 1. 5.
[28] ver. 16.
[29] Ezek. 33. 31. Mark 7. 21, 22. Luke 12. 15. 1 Tim. 6. 10. Heb. 13. 5.
[30] Is. 33. 15.
[31] Pro. 23. 5.
[32] ver. 40.
[33] 2 Sam. 7. 25.
[34] ver. 20.

26 I declared my ways, and thou answeredst me :
Teach me thy statutes.
27 Make me to understand the way of thy precepts :
So shall I meditate of thy wondrous works.
28 My soul [d] melteth for heaviness :
Strengthen thou me according unto thy word.
29 Remove from me the way of falsehood :
And grant me thy law graciously.
30 I have chosen the way of faithfulness :
Thy judgements have I set *before me.*
31 I cleave unto thy testimonies :
O LORD, put me not to shame.
32 I will run the way of thy commandments,
When thou shalt enlarge my heart.

ה HE.

33 Teach me, O LORD, the way of thy statutes ;
And I shall keep it unto the end.
34 Give me understanding, and I shall keep thy law ;
Yea, I shall observe it with my whole heart.
35 Make me to go in the path of thy commandments ;
For therein do I delight.
36 Incline my heart unto thy testimonies,
And not to covetousness.
37 Turn away mine eyes from beholding vanity,
And quicken me in thy ways.
38 Confirm thy word unto thy servant,
[e] Which *belongeth* unto the fear of thee.
39 Turn away my reproach whereof I am afraid ;
For thy judgements are good.
40 Behold, I have longed after thy precepts :
Quicken me in thy righteousness.

ו VAU.

41 Let thy mercies also come unto me, O LORD,
Even thy salvation, according to thy word.
42 So shall I have an answer for him that reproacheth me ;
For I trust in thy word.
43 And take not the word of truth utterly out of my mouth ;
For I have hoped in thy judgements.
44 So shall I observe thy law continually
For ever and ever.
45 And I will walk at liberty ;
For I have sought thy precepts.
46 I will also speak of thy testimonies before kings,
And will not be ashamed.
47 And I will delight myself in thy commandments,
Which I have loved.
48 I will lift up my hands also unto thy commandments, which I have loved ;
And I will meditate in thy statutes.

ז ZAIN.

49 Remember the word unto thy servant,
[f] Because thou hast made me to hope.
50 This is my comfort in my affliction :
[g] For thy word hath quickened me.
51 The proud have had me greatly in derision :
Yet have I not swerved from thy law.

[35] ver. 25, 37, 88, 107, 149, 156, 159.
[36] ver. 77. Ps. 106. 4.
[37] Ps. 138. 1. Matt. 10. 18, 19. Acts 26. 1, 2.
[38] ver. 16.
[39] ver. 15.
[40] ver. 74. 81, 147.
[41] Rom. 15. 4.
[42] Jer. 20. 7.
[43] ver. 157. Job 23. 11. Ps. 44. 18.

d Heb. *droppeth.*
e Or, *Who* is devoted *to.*
f Or, *Wherein.*
g Or, *That.*

52 I remembered thy judgments of old, O LORD; and have comforted myself.
53 [44] Horror hath taken hold upon me because of the wicked that forsake thy law.
54 Thy statutes have been my songs in the house of my pilgrimage.
55 [45] I have remembered thy name, O LORD, in the night, and have kept thy law.
56 This I had, because I kept thy precepts.

CHETH.

57 [46] *Thou art* my portion, O LORD: I have said that I would keep thy words.
58 I intreated thy favour with *my* whole heart: be merciful unto me [47] according to thy word.
59 I [48] thought on my ways, and turned my feet unto thy testimonies.
60 I made haste, and delayed not to keep thy commandments.
61 The bands of the wicked have robbed me: *but* I have not forgotten thy law.
62 [49] At midnight I will rise to give thanks unto thee because of thy righteous judgments.
63 I *am* a companion of all *them* that fear thee, and of them that keep thy precepts.
64 [50] The earth, O LORD, is full of thy mercy: [51] teach me thy statutes.

TETH.

65 Thou hast dealt well with thy servant, O LORD, according unto thy word.
66 Teach me good judgment and knowledge: for I have believed thy commandments.
67 [52] Before I was afflicted I went astray: but now have I kept thy word.
68 Thou *art* [53] good, and doest good; [54] teach me thy statutes.
69 The proud have [55] forged a lie against me: *but* I will keep thy precepts with *my* whole heart.
70 [56] Their heart is as fat as grease; *but* I [57] delight in thy law.
71 [58] *It is* good for me that I have been afflicted; that I might learn thy statutes.
72 [59] The law of thy mouth *is* better unto me than thousands of gold and silver.

JOD.

73 [60] Thy hands have made me and fashioned me: [61] give me understanding, that I may learn thy commandments.
74 [62] They that fear thee will be glad when they see me; because [63] I have hoped in thy word.
75 I know, O LORD, that thy judgments *are* right, and [64] *that* thou in faithfulness hast afflicted me.
76 Let, I pray thee, thy merciful kindness be for my comfort, according to thy word unto thy servant.

[44] Ezra 9. 3.
[45] Ps. 63. 6.
[46] Ps. 16. 5. Jer. 10. 16. Lam. 3. 24.
[47] ver. 41.
[48] Luke 15. 17, 18.
[49] Acts 16. 25.
[50] Ps. 33. 5.
[51] ver. 12, 26.
[52] ver. 71. Jer. 31. 18, 19. Heb. 12. 11.
[53] Ps. 106. 1. & 107. 1. Matt. 19. 17.
[54] ver. 12, 26.
[55] Job 13. 4. Ps. 109. 2.
[56] Ps. 17. 10. Is. 6. 10. Acts 28. 27.
[57] ver. 35.

52 I have remembered thy judgements of old, O LORD,
And have comforted myself.
53 [h] Hot indignation hath taken hold upon me,
Because of the wicked that forsake thy law.
54 Thy statutes have been my songs
In the house of my pilgrimage.
55 I have remembered thy name, O LORD, in the night,
And have observed thy law.
56 This I have had,
[i] Because I kept thy precepts.

ח CHETH.

57 [j] The LORD is my portion:
I have said that I would observe thy words.
58 I intreated thy favour with my whole heart:
Be merciful unto me according to thy word.
59 I thought on my ways,
And turned my feet unto thy testimonies.
60 I made haste, and delayed not,
To observe thy commandments.
61 The cords of the wicked have wrapped me round;
But I have not forgotten thy law.
62 At midnight I will rise to give thanks unto thee
Because of thy righteous judgements.
63 I am a companion of all them that fear thee,
And of them that observe thy precepts.
64 The earth, O LORD, is full of thy mercy:
Teach me thy statutes.

ט TETH.

65 Thou hast dealt well with thy servant,
O LORD, according unto thy word.
66 Teach me good judgement and knowledge;
For I have believed in thy commandments.
67 Before I was afflicted I went astray;
But now I observe thy word.
68 Thou art good, and doest good;
Teach me thy statutes.
69 The proud have forged a lie against me:
With my whole heart will I keep thy precepts.
70 Their heart is as fat as grease;
But I delight in thy law.
71 It is good for me that I have been afflicted;
That I might learn thy statutes.
72 The law of thy mouth is better unto me
Than thousands of gold and silver.

י JOD.

73 Thy hands have made me and [k] fashioned me:
Give me understanding, that I may learn thy commandments.
74 They that fear thee shall see me and be glad;
Because I have hoped in thy word.
75 I know, O LORD, that thy judgements are righteous,
And that in faithfulness thou hast afflicted me.
76 Let, I pray thee, thy lovingkindness be for my comfort,
According to thy word unto thy servant.

[58] ver. 67. Heb. 12. 10, 11.
[59] ver. 127. Ps. 19. 10. Pro. 8. 10, 11, 19.
[60] Job 10. 8. Ps. 100. 3. & 138. 8. & 139. 14.
[61] ver. 34, 144.
[62] Ps. 34. 2.
[63] ver. 49, 147.
[64] Heb. 12. 10.
[h] Or, *Horror.*
[i] Or, *That I have kept.*
[j] Or, *The LORD is my portion, have I said: that I may observe &c.*
[k] Or, *established.*

77 [65] Let thy tender mercies come unto me, that I may live : for [66] thy law *is* my delight.
78 Let the proud [67] be ashamed ; [68] for they dealt perversely with me without a cause : *but* I will [69] meditate in thy precepts.
79 Let those that fear thee turn unto me, and those that have known thy testimonies.
80 Let my heart be sound in thy statutes ; that I be not ashamed.

CAPH.

81 [70] My soul fainteth for thy salvation : *but* [71] I hope in thy word.
82 [72] Mine eyes fail for thy word, saying, When wilt thou comfort me ?
83 For [73] I am become like a bottle in the smoke ; *yet* do I not forget thy statutes.
84 [74] How many *are* the days of thy servant ? [75] when wilt thou execute judgment on them that persecute me ?
85 [76] The proud have digged pits for me, which *are* not after thy law.
36 All thy commandments *are* faithful : [77] they persecute me [78] wrongfully ; help thou me.
87 They had almost consumed me upon earth ; but I forsook not thy precepts.
88 [79] Quicken me after thy lovingkindness ; so shall I keep the testimony of thy mouth.

LAMED.

89 [80] For ever, O LORD, thy word is settled in heaven.
90 Thy faithfulness *is* unto all generations : thou hast established the earth, and it abideth.
91 They continue this day according to [81] thine ordinances : for all *are* thy servants.
92 Unless [82] thy law *had been* my delights, I should then have perished in mine affliction.
93 I will never forget thy precepts : for with them thou hast quickened me.
94 I *am* thine, save me ; for I have sought thy precepts.
95 The wicked have waited for me to destroy me : *but* I will consider thy testimonies.
96 [83] I have seen an end of all perfection : *but* thy commandment *is* exceeding broad.

MEM.

97 O how love I thy law ! [84] it *is* my meditation all the day.
98 Thou through thy commandments hast made me [85] wiser than mine enemies : for they *are* ever with me.
99 I have more understanding than all my teachers : [86] for thy testimonies *are* my meditation.
100 [87] I understand more than the ancients, because I keep thy precepts.
101 I have [88] refrained my feet from every evil way, that I might keep thy word.
102 I have not departed from thy judgments : for thou hast taught me.

[65] ver. 41.
[66] ver. 24, 47, 174.
[67] Ps. 25. 3.
[68] ver. 86.
[69] ver. 23.
[70] Ps. 73. 26. & 84. 2.
[71] ver. 74, 114.
[72] ver. 123. Ps. 69. 3.
[73] Job 30. 30.
[74] Ps. 39. 4.
[75] Rev. 6. 10.
[76] Ps. 35. 7. Pro. 16. 27.
[77] ver. 78.
[78] Ps. 35. 19. & 38. 19.
[79] ver. 40.
[80] Ps. 89. 2. Matt. 24. 34, 35. 1 Pet. 1. 25.
[81] Jer. 33. 25.

77 Let thy tender mercies come unto me, that I may live :
For thy law is my delight.
78 Let the proud be ashamed ; for they have overthrown me [l] wrongfully :
But I will meditate in thy precepts.
79 Let those that fear thee turn unto me,
[m] And they shall know thy testimonies.
80 Let my heart be perfect in thy statutes ;
That I be not ashamed.

כ CAPH.

81 My soul fainteth for thy salvation :
But I hope in thy word.
82 Mine eyes fail for thy word,
While I say, When wilt thou comfort me ?
83 For I am become like a [n] bottle in the smoke ;
Yet do I not forget thy statutes.
84 How many are the days of thy servant ?
When wilt thou execute judgement on them that persecute me ?
85 The proud have digged pits for me,
Who are not after thy law.
86 All thy commandments are faithful :
They persecute me [l] wrongfully ; help thou me.
87 They had almost consumed me upon earth ;
But I forsook not thy precepts.
88 Quicken me after thy lovingkindness ;
So shall I observe the testimony of thy mouth.

ל LAMED.

89 For ever, O LORD,
Thy word is settled in heaven.
90 Thy faithfulness is unto all generations :
Thou hast established the earth, and it abideth.
91 [o] They abide this day according to thine ordinances ;
For all things are thy servants.
92 Unless thy law had been my delight,
I should then have perished in mine affliction.
93 I will never forget thy precepts ;
For with them thou hast quickened me.
94 I am thine, save me ;
For I have sought thy precepts.
95 The wicked have waited for me to destroy me ;
But I will consider thy testimonies.
96 I have seen an end of all perfection ;
But thy commandment is exceeding broad.

מ MEM.

97 Oh how love I thy law !
It is my meditation all the day.
98 [p] Thy commandments make me wiser than mine enemies ;
For they are ever with me.
99 I have more understanding than all my teachers ;
For thy testimonies are my meditation.
100 I understand more than the aged,
Because I have kept thy precepts.
101 I have refrained my feet from every evil way,
That I might observe thy word.
102 I have not turned aside from thy judgements ;
For thou hast taught me.

[82] ver. 24.
[83] Matt. 5. 18. & 24. 35.
[84] Ps. 1. 2.
[85] Deut. 4. 6, 8.
[86] 2 Tim. 3. 15.
[87] Job 32. 7, 8, 9.
[88] Pro. 1. 15.

l Or, *with falsehood.*
m Another reading is, *Even they that know.*
n Or, *wine-skin.*
o Or, *As for thy judgements, they abide this day.*
p Or, *Thou through thy commandments makest.*

103 [89] How sweet are thy words unto my taste! *yea, sweeter* than honey to my mouth!
104 Through thy precepts I get understanding: therefore [90] I hate every false way.

NUN.

105 [91] Thy word *is* a lamp unto my feet, and a light unto my path.
106 [92] I have sworn, and I will perform *it*, that I will keep thy righteous judgments.
107 I am afflicted very much: [93] quicken me, O LORD, according unto thy word.
108 Accept, I beseech thee, [94] the freewill offerings of my mouth, O LORD, and [95] teach me thy judgments.
109 [96] My soul *is* continually in my hand: yet do I not forget thy law.
110 [97] The wicked have laid a snare for me: yet I [98] erred not from thy precepts.
111 [99] Thy testimonies have I taken as an heritage for ever: for [100] they *are* the rejoicing of my heart.
112 I have inclined mine heart to perform thy statutes alway, [101] *even unto* the end.

SAMECH.

113 I hate *vain* thoughts: but thy law do I love.
114 [102] Thou *art* my hiding place and my shield: [103] I hope in thy word.
115 [104] Depart from me, ye evildoers: for I will keep the commandments of my God.
116 Uphold me according unto thy word, that I may live: and let me not [105] be ashamed of my hope.
117 Hold thou me up, and I shall be safe: and I will have respect unto thy statutes continually.
118 Thou hast trodden down all them that [106] err from thy statutes: for their deceit *is* falsehood.
119 Thou puttest away all the wicked of the earth [107] *like* dross: therefore I love thy testimonies.
120 [108] My flesh trembleth for fear of thee; and I am afraid of thy judgments.

AIN.

121 I have done judgment and justice: leave me not to mine oppressors.
122 Be [109] surety for thy servant for good: let not the proud oppress me.
123 [110] Mine eyes fail for thy salvation, and for the word of thy righteousness.
124 Deal with thy servant according unto thy mercy, and [111] teach me thy statutes.
125 [112] I *am* thy servant; give me understanding, that I may know thy testimonies.
126 *It is* time for *thee*, LORD, to work: *for* they have made void thy law.
127 [113] Therefore I love thy commandments above gold; yea, above fine gold.

[89] Ps. 19. 10. Pro. 8. 11.
[90] ver. 128.
[91] Pro. 6. 23.
[92] Neh. 10. 29.
[93] ver. 88.
[94] Hos. 14. 2. Heb. 13. 15.
[95] ver. 12, 26.
[96] Job 13. 14.
[97] Ps. 140. 5. & 141. 9.
[98] ver. 10. 21.
[99] Deut. 33. 4.
[100] ver. 77, 92, 174.
[101] ver. 33.
[102] Ps. 32. 7. & 91. 1.
[103] ver. 81.

103 How sweet are thy words unto my [q] taste!
Yea, sweeter than honey to my mouth!
104 Through thy precepts I get understanding:
Therefore I hate every false way.

נ NUN.

105 Thy word is a lamp unto my feet,
And light unto my path.
106 I have sworn, and have confirmed it,
That I will observe thy righteous judgements.
107 I am afflicted very much:
Quicken me, O LORD, according unto thy word.
108 Accept, I beseech thee, the freewill offerings of my mouth, O LORD,
And teach me thy judgements.
109 My soul is continually in my hand;
Yet do I not forget thy law.
110 The wicked have laid a snare for me;
Yet went I not astray from thy precepts.
111 Thy testimonies have I taken as an heritage for ever;
For they are the rejoicing of my heart.
112 I have inclined mine heart to perform thy statutes,
For ever, even unto the end.

ס SAMECH.

113 I hate them that are of a double mind;
But thy law do I love.
114 Thou art my hiding place and my shield:
I hope in thy word.
115 Depart from me, ye evil-doers;
That I may keep the commandments of my God.
116 Uphold me according unto thy word, that I may live;
And let me not be ashamed of my hope.
117 Hold thou me up, and I shall be safe,
And shall have respect unto thy statutes continually.
118 Thou hast set at nought all them that err from thy statutes;
For their deceit is [r] falsehood.
119 Thou [s] puttest away all the wicked of the earth like dross:
Therefore I love thy testimonies.
120 My flesh trembleth for fear of thee;
And I am afraid of thy judgements.

ע AIN.

121 I have done judgement and justice:
Leave me not to mine oppressors.
122 Be surety for thy servant for good:
Let not the proud oppress me.
123 Mine eyes fail for thy salvation,
And for thy righteous word.
124 Deal with thy servant according unto thy mercy,
And teach me thy statutes.
125 I am thy servant, give me understanding;
That I may know thy testimonies.
126 It is time for the LORD to work;
For they have made void thy law.
127 Therefore I love thy commandments
Above gold, yea, above fine gold.

[104] Ps. 6. 8. & 139. 19. Matt. 7. 23.
[105] Ps. 25. 2. Rom. 5. 5. & 9. 33. & 10. 11.
[106] ver. 21.
[107] Ezek. 22. 18.
[108] Hab. 3. 16.
[109] Heb. 7. 22.
[110] ver. 81, 82.
[111] ver. 12.
[112] Ps. 116. 16.
[113] ver. 72. Ps. 19. 10. Pro. 8. 11.
q Heb. *palate.*
r Or, *vain.*
s Heb. *causest to cease.*

128 Therefore I esteem all *thy* precepts *concerning* all *things to be* right ; *and* I [114] hate every false way.

PE.

129 Thy testimonies *are* wonderful : therefore doth my soul keep them.
130 The entrance of thy words giveth light ; [115] it giveth understanding unto the simple.
131 I opened my mouth, and panted : for I [116] longed for thy commandments.
132 [117] Look thou upon me, and be merciful unto me, [118] as thou usest to do unto those that love thy name.
133 [119] Order my steps in thy word : and [120] let not any iniquity have dominion over me.
134 [121] Deliver me from the oppression of man : so will I keep thy precepts.
135 [122] Make thy face to shine upon thy servant ; and [123] teach me thy statutes.
136 [124] Rivers of waters run down mine eyes, because they keep not thy law.

TZADDI.

137 [125] Righteous *art* thou, O LORD, and upright *are* thy judgments.
138 [126] Thy testimonies *that* thou hast commanded *are* righteous and very faithful.
139 [127] My zeal hath consumed me, because mine enemies have forgotten thy words.
140 [128] Thy word *is* very pure : therefore thy servant loveth it.
141 I *am* small and despised : *yet* do not I forget thy precepts.
142 Thy righteousness *is* an everlasting righteousness, and thy law *is* [129] the truth.
143 Trouble and anguish have taken hold on me : *yet* thy commandments *are* [130] my delights.
144 The righteousness of thy testimonies *is* everlasting : [131] give me understanding, and I shall live.

KOPH.

145 I cried with *my* whole heart ; hear me, O LORD : I will keep thy statutes.
146 I cried unto thee ; save me, and I shall keep thy testimonies.
147 [132] I prevented the dawning of the morning, and cried : [133] I hoped in thy word.
148 [134] Mine eyes prevent the *night* watches, that I might meditate in thy word.
149 Hear my voice according unto thy lovingkindness : O LORD, [135] quicken me according to thy judgment.
150 They draw nigh that follow after mischief : they are far from thy law.
151 Thou *art* [136] near, O LORD ; [137] and all thy commandments *are* truth.

[114] ver. 104.
[115] Ps. 19. 7. Pro. 1. 4.
[116] ver. 20.
[117] Ps. 106. 4.
[118] 2 Thess. 1. 6, 7.
[119] Ps. 17. 5.
[120] Ps. 19. 13. Rom. 6 12.
[121] Luke 1. 74.
[122] Ps. 4. 6.
[123] ver. 12, 26.
[124] Jer. 9. 1. & 14. 17. See Ezek. 9. 4.
[125] Ezra 9. 15. Neh. 9. 33. Jer. 12. 1. Dan. 9. 7.
[126] Ps. 19. 7, 8, 9.
[127] Ps. 69. 9. John 2. 17.
[128] Ps. 12. 6. & 18. 30. & 19. 8. Pro. 30. 5.

128 Therefore I esteem [t] all *thy* precepts concerning all *things* to be right ;
And I hate every false way.

פ PE.

129 Thy testimonies are wonderful :
Therefore doth my soul keep them.
130 The opening of thy words giveth light ;
It giveth understanding unto the simple.
131 I opened wide my mouth, and panted ;
For I longed for thy commandments.
132 Turn thee unto me, and have mercy upon me,
As thou usest to do unto those that love thy name.
133 Order my footsteps in thy word ;
And let not any iniquity have dominion over me.
134 Redeem me from the oppression of man :
So will I observe thy precepts.
135 Make thy face to shine upon thy servant ;
And teach me thy statutes.
136 Mine eyes run down with rivers of water,
Because they observe not thy law.

צ TZADE.

137 Righteous art thou, O LORD,
And upright [u] are thy judgements.
138 Thou hast commanded thy testimonies in righteousness
And very faithfulness.
139 My zeal hath [v] consumed me,
Because mine adversaries have forgotten thy words.
140 Thy word is very [w] pure ;
Therefore thy servant loveth it.
141 I am small and despised :
Yet do not I forget thy precepts.
142 Thy righteousness is an everlasting righteousness,
And thy law is truth.
143 Trouble and anguish have [x] taken hold on me :
Yet thy commandments are my delight.
144 Thy testimonies are righteous for ever :
Give me understanding, and I shall live.

ק KOPH.

145 I have called with my whole heart ; answer me, O LORD :
I will keep thy statutes.
146 I have called unto thee ; save me,
And I shall observe thy testimonies.
147 I prevented the dawning of the morning, and cried :
I hoped in thy words.
148 Mine eyes prevented the night watches,
That I might meditate in thy word.
149 Hear my voice according unto thy lovingkindness :
Quicken me, O LORD, [y] according to thy judgements.
150 They draw nigh [z] that follow after wickedness ;
They are far from thy law.
151 Thou art nigh, O LORD ;
And all thy commandments are truth.

[129] ver. 151. Ps. 19. 9. John 17. 17.
[130] ver. 77.
[131] ver. 34, 73, 169.
[132] Ps. 5. 3. & 88. 13. & 130. 6.
[133] ver. 74.
[134] Ps. 63. 1, 6.
[135] ver. 40, 154.
[136] Ps. 145. 18.
[137] ver. 142.
[t] Or, as read by the Sept., Syr. and Vulg., *all thy precepts to be right.*
[u] Or, *in thy judgements.*
[v] Heb. *cut me off.*
[w] Heb. *tried*, or, *refined.*
[x] Or, *found me.*
[y] Or, *as thou art wont.*
[z] Or, *that persecute* me *with wickedness.*

152 Concerning thy testimonies, I have known of old that thou hast founded them [138] for ever.

RESH.

153 [139] Consider mine affliction, and deliver me: for I do not forget thy law.
154 [140] Plead my cause, and deliver me: [141] quicken me according to thy word.
155 [142] Salvation *is* far from the wicked: for they seek not thy statutes.
156 Great *are* thy tender mercies, O LORD: [143] quicken me according to thy judgments.
157 Many *are* my persecutors and mine enemies; *yet* do I not [144] decline from thy testimonies.
158 I beheld the transgressors, and [145] was grieved; because they kept not thy word.
159 Consider how I love thy precepts: [146] quicken me, O LORD, according to thy lovingkindness.
160 Thy word *is* true *from* the beginning: and every one of thy righteous judgments *endureth* for ever.

SCHIN.

161 [147] Princes have persecuted me without a cause: but my heart standeth in awe of thy word.
162 I rejoice at thy word, as one that findeth great spoil.
163 I hate and abhor lying: *but* thy law do I love.
164 Seven times a day do I praise thee because of thy righteous judgments.
165 [148] Great peace have they which love thy law: and nothing shall offend them.
166 [149] LORD, I have hoped for thy salvation, and done thy commandments.
167 My soul hath kept thy testimonies; and I love them exceedingly.
168 I have kept thy precepts and thy testimonies: [150] for all my ways *are* before thee.

TAU.

169 Let my cry come near before thee, O LORD: [151] give me understanding according to thy word.
170 Let my supplication come before thee: deliver me according to thy word.
171 [152] My lips shall utter praise, when thou hast taught me thy statutes.
172 My tongue shall speak of thy word: for all thy commandments *are* righteousness.
173 Let thine hand help me; for [153] I have chosen thy precepts.
174 [154] I have longed for thy salvation, O LORD; and [155] thy law *is* my delight.
175 Let my soul live, and it shall praise thee; and let thy judgments help me.
176 [156] I have gone astray like a lost sheep; seek thy servant; for I do not forget thy commandments.

[138] Luke 21. 33.
[139] Lam. 5. 1.
[140] 1 Sam. 24. 15. Ps. 35. 1. Mic. 7. 9.
[141] ver. 40.
[142] Job 5. 4.
[143] ver. 149.
[144] ver. 51. Ps. 44. 18.
[145] ver. 136. Ezek. 6. 4.
[146] ver. 88.
[147] ver. 23. 1 Sam. 24. 11, 14. & 26. 18.
[148] Pro. 3. 2. Is. 32. 17.

152 Of old have I known from thy testimonies,
That thou hast founded them for ever.

ר RESH.

153 Consider mine affliction, and deliver me;
For I do not forget thy law.
154 Plead thou my cause, and redeem me:
Quicken me according to thy word.
155 Salvation is far from the wicked;
For they seek not thy statutes.
156 Great are thy tender mercies, O LORD:
Quicken me according to thy judgements.
157 Many are my persecutors and mine adversaries;
Yet have I not swerved from thy testimonies.
158 I beheld the treacherous dealers, and [a] was grieved;
Because they observe not thy word.
159 Consider how I love thy precepts:
Quicken me, O LORD, according to thy lovingkindness.
160 The sum of thy word is truth;
And every one of thy righteous judgements *endureth* for ever.

ש SHIN.

161 Princes have persecuted me without a cause;
But my heart standeth in awe of thy words.
162 I rejoice at thy word,
As one that findeth great spoil.
163 I hate and abhor falsehood;
But thy law do I love.
164 Seven times a day do I praise thee,
Because of thy righteous judgements.
165 Great peace have they which love thy law;
And they have none occasion of stumbling.
166 I have hoped for thy salvation, O LORD,
And have done thy commandments.
167 My soul hath observed thy testimonies;
And I love them exceedingly.
168 I have observed thy precepts and thy testimonies;
For all my ways are before thee.

ת TAU.

169 Let my cry come near before thee, O LORD:
Give me understanding according to thy word.
170 Let my supplication come before thee:
Deliver me according to thy word.
171 Let my lips utter praise;
For thou teachest me thy statutes.
172 Let my tongue sing of thy word;
For all thy commandments are righteousness.
173 Let thine hand be ready to help me;
For I have chosen thy precepts.
174 I have longed for thy salvation, O LORD;
And thy law is my delight.
175 Let my soul live, and it shall praise thee;
And let thy judgements help me.
176 I have gone astray like a lost sheep; seek thy servant;
For I do not forget thy commandments.

[149] ver. 174. Gen. 49. 18.
[150] Pro. 5. 21.
[151] ver. 144.
[152] ver. 7.
[153] Josh. 24. 22. Pro. 1. 29. Luke 10. 42.
[154] ver. 166.
[155] ver. 16, 24, 47, 77, 111.
[156] Is. 53. 6. Luke 15. 4, &c. 1 Pet. 2. 25.
[a] Or, *loathed* them.

PSALM CXX.

1 *David prayeth against Doeg,* 3 *reproveth his tongue,* 5 *complaineth of his necessary conversation with the wicked.*

A Song of degrees.

IN [1] my distress I cried unto the LORD, and he heard me.
2 Deliver my soul, O LORD, from lying lips, *and* from a deceitful tongue.
3 What shall be given unto thee? or what shall be done unto thee, thou false tongue?
4 Sharp arrows of the mighty, with coals of juniper.
5 Woe is me, that I sojourn in [2] Mesech, [3] *that* I dwell in the tents of Kedar!
6 My soul hath long dwelt with him that hateth peace.
7 I *am for* peace: but when I speak, they *are* for war.

PSALM CXXI.

The great safety of the godly, who put their trust in God's protection.

A Song of degrees.

I WILL lift up mine eyes unto the hills, from whence cometh my help.
2 [1] My help *cometh* from the LORD, which made heaven and earth.
3 [2] He will not suffer thy foot to be moved: [3] he that keepeth thee will not slumber.
4 Behold, he that keepeth Israel shall neither slumber nor sleep.
5 The LORD *is* thy keeper: the LORD *is* [4] thy shade [5] upon thy right hand.
6 [6] The sun shall not smite thee by day, nor the moon by night.
7 The LORD shall preserve thee from all evil: he shall [7] preserve thy soul.
8 The LORD shall [8] preserve thy going out and thy coming in from this time forth, and even for evermore.

PSALM CXXII.

1 *David professeth his joy for the church,* 6 *and prayeth for the peace thereof.*

A Song of degrees of David.

I WAS glad when they said unto me, [1] Let us go into the house of the LORD.
2 Our feet shall stand within thy gates, O Jerusalem.
3 Jerusalem is builded as a city that is [2] compact together:
4 [3] Whither the tribes go up, the tribes of the LORD, unto [4] the testimony of Israel, to give thanks unto the name of the LORD.
5 [5] For there are set thrones of judgment, the thrones of the house of David.
6 [6] Pray for the peace of Jerusalem: they shall prosper that love thee.

[1] Ps. 118. 5. Jonah 2. 2.
[2] Gen. 10. 2. Ezek. 27. 13.
[3] Gen. 25. 13. 1 Sam. 25. 1. Jer. 49. 28, 29.
[1] Ps. 124. 8.
[2] 1 Sam. 2. 9. Pro. 3. 23, 26.
[3] Ps. 127. 1. Is. 27. 3.
[4] Is. 25. 4.
[5] Ps. 16. 8. & 109. 31.
[6] Ps. 91. 5. Is. 49. 10. Rev. 7. 16.
[7] Ps. 41. 2. & 97. 10. & 145. 20.
[8] Deut. 28. 6. Pro. 2. 8. & 3. 6.

120 A Song of Ascents.

1 In my distress I cried unto the LORD,
And he answered me.
2 Deliver my soul, O LORD, from lying lips,
And from a deceitful tongue.
3 What shall be given unto thee, and what shall be done more unto thee,
Thou deceitful tongue?
4 [a] Sharp arrows of the mighty,
With coals of [b] juniper.
5 Woe is me, that I sojourn in Meshech,
That I dwell among the tents of Kedar!
6 My soul hath long had her dwelling
With him that hateth peace.
7 I am *for* peace:
But when I speak, they are for war.

121 A Song of Ascents.

1 I will lift up mine eyes unto the mountains:
From whence shall my help come?
2 My help *cometh* from the LORD,
Which made heaven and earth.
3 [a] He will not suffer thy foot to be moved:
He that keepeth thee will not slumber.
4 Behold, he that keepeth Israel
Shall neither slumber nor sleep.
5 The LORD is thy keeper:
The LORD is thy shade upon thy right hand.
6 The sun shall not smite thee by day,
Nor the moon by night.
7 The LORD shall keep thee from all evil;
He shall keep thy soul.
8 The LORD shall keep thy going out and thy coming in,
From this time forth and for evermore.

122 A Song of Ascents; of David.

1 I was glad when they said unto me,
Let us go unto the house of the LORD.
2 Our feet [a] are standing
Within thy gates, O Jerusalem;
3 Jerusalem, that art builded
As a city that is compact together:
4 Whither the tribes go up, even the tribes of [b] the LORD,
For a testimony unto Israel,
To give thanks unto the name of the LORD.
5 For there [c] are set thrones for judgement,
The thrones of the house of David.
6 [d] Pray for the peace of Jerusalem:
[e] They shall prosper that love thee.

[1] Is. 2. 3. Zech. 8. 21.
[2] See 2 Sam. 5. 9.
[3] Ex. 23. 17. Deut. 16. 16.
[4] Ex. 16. 34.
[5] Deut. 17. 8. 2 Chr. 19. 8.
[6] Ps. 51. 18.
a Or, It is as *the sharp arrows of the mighty* man.
b Or, *broom.*
a Or, *Let him not suffer . . . let him not slumber that &c.*
a Or, *have stood.*
b Heb. *Jah.*
c Or, *were.*
d Or, *Salute ye Jerusalem.*
e Or, *May they*

7 Peace be within thy walls, *and* prosperity within thy palaces.
8 For my brethren and companions' sakes, I will now say, Peace *be* within thee.
9 Because of the house of the LORD our God I will [7] seek thy good.

PSALM CXXIII.

1 *The godly profess their confidence in God,* 3 *and pray to be delivered from contempt.*

A Song of degrees.

UNTO thee [1] lift I up mine eyes, O thou [2] that dwellest in the heavens.
2 Behold, as the eyes of servants *look* unto the hand of their masters, *and* as the eyes of a maiden unto the hand of her mistress ; so our eyes *wait* upon the LORD our God, until that he have mercy upon us.
3 Have mercy upon us, O LORD, have mercy upon us : for we are exceedingly filled with contempt.
4 Our soul is exceedingly filled with the scorning of those that are at ease, *and* with the contempt of the proud.

PSALM CXXIV.

The church blesseth God for a miraculous deliverance.

A Song of degrees of David.

IF *it had not been* the LORD who was on our side, [1] now may Israel say ;
2 If *it had not been* the LORD who was on our side, when men rose up against us :
3 Then they had [2] swallowed us up quick, when their wrath was kindled against us :
4 Then the waters had overwhelmed us, the stream had gone over our soul :
5 Then the proud waters had gone over our soul.
6 Blessed *be* the LORD, who hath not given us *as* a prey to their teeth.
7 Our soul is escaped [3] as a bird out of the snare of the fowlers : the snare is broken, and we are escaped.
8 [4] Our help *is* in the name of the LORD, [5] who made heaven and earth.

PSALM CXXV.

1 *The safety of such as trust in God.* 4 *A prayer for the godly, and against the wicked.*

A Song of degrees.

THEY that trust in the LORD *shall be* as mount Zion, *which* cannot be removed, *but* abideth for ever.
2 *As* the mountains *are* round about Jerusalem, so the LORD *is* round about his people from henceforth even for ever.
3 For [1] the rod of the wicked shall not rest upon the lot of the righteous ; lest the righteous put forth their hands unto iniquity.
4 Do good, O LORD, unto *those that be* good, and to *them that are* upright in their hearts.
5 As for such as turn aside unto their [2] crooked ways, the LORD shall lead them forth with the workers of iniquity : *but* [3] peace *shall be* upon Israel.

7 Peace be within thy walls,
And prosperity within thy palaces.
8 For my brethren and companions' sakes,
I will now [f] say, Peace be within thee.
9 For the sake of the house of the LORD our God
I will seek thy good.

123 A Song of Ascents.

1 Unto thee do I lift up mine eyes,
O thou that sittest in the heavens.
2 Behold, as the eyes of servants *look* unto the hand of their master,
As the eyes of a maiden unto the hand of her mistress ;
So our eyes *look* unto the LORD our God,
Until he have mercy upon us.
3 Have mercy upon us, O LORD, have mercy upon us :
For we are exceedingly filled with contempt.
4 Our soul is exceedingly filled
With the scorning of those that are at ease,
And with the contempt of the proud.

124 A Song of Ascents; of David.

1 If it had not been the LORD who was on our side,
Let Israel now say ;
2 If it had not been the LORD who was on our side,
When men rose up against us :
3 Then they had swallowed us up alive,
When their wrath was kindled against us :
4 Then the waters had overwhelmed us,
The stream had gone over our soul :
5 Then the proud waters had gone over our soul.
6 Blessed be the LORD,
Who hath not given us as a prey to their teeth.
7 Our soul is escaped as a bird out of the snare of the fowlers :
The snare is broken, and we are escaped.
8 Our help is in the name of the LORD,
Who made heaven and earth.

125 A Song of Ascents.

1 They that trust in the LORD
Are as mount Zion, which cannot be moved, but abideth for ever.
2 As the mountains are round about Jerusalem,
So the LORD is round about his people,
From this time forth and for evermore.
3 For the sceptre of wickedness shall not rest upon the lot of the righteous ;
That the righteous put not forth their hands unto iniquity.
4 Do good, O LORD, unto those that be good,
And to them that are upright in their hearts.
5 But as for such as turn aside unto their crooked ways,
The LORD shall lead them forth with the workers of iniquity.
Peace be upon Israel.

[7] Neh. 2. 10.
[1] Ps. 121. 1. & 141. 8.
[2] Ps. 2. 4. & 11. 4. & 115. 3.
[1] Ps. 129. 1.
[2] Ps. 56. 1, 2. & 57. 6. 5.
3. Pro. 1. 12.
[3] Ps. 91. 3. Pro.
[4] Ps. 121. 2.
[5] Gen. 1. 1. Ps. 134.
[2] Pro. 2. 15.
3. Ps. 128. 6. Gal. 6.
[1] Pro. 22. 8. Is. 14. 5. 16.

[f] Or, *speak peace concerning thee.*

PSALM CXXVI.

1 *The church, celebrating her incredible return out of captivity,*
4 *prayeth for, and prophesieth the good success thereof.*

A Song of degrees.

WHEN the LORD turned again the captivity of Zion, [1] we were like them that dream.
2 Then [2] was our mouth filled with laughter, and our tongue with singing: then said they among the heathen, The LORD hath done great things for them.
3 The LORD hath done great things for us; *whereof* we are glad.
4 Turn again our captivity, O LORD, as the streams in the south.
5 [3] They that sow in tears shall reap in joy.
6 He that goeth forth and weepeth, bearing precious seed, shall doubtless come again with rejoicing, bringing his sheaves *with him.*

PSALM CXXVII.

1 *The virtue of God's blessing.* 3 *Good children are his gift.*

A Song of degrees for Solomon.

EXCEPT the LORD build the house, they labour in vain that build it: except [1] the LORD keep the city, the watchman waketh *but* in vain.
2 *It is* vain for you to rise up early, to sit up late, to [2] eat the bread of sorrows: *for* so he giveth his beloved sleep.
3 Lo, [3] children *are* an heritage of the LORD: *and* [4] the fruit of the womb *is his* reward.
4 As arrows *are* in the hand of a mighty man; so *are* children of the youth.
5 Happy *is* the man that hath his quiver full of them: [5] they shall not be ashamed, but they shall speak with the enemies in the gate.

PSALM CXXVIII.

The sundry blessings which follow them that fear God.

A Song of degrees.

BLESSED [1] *is* every one that feareth the LORD; that walketh in his ways.
2 [2] For thou shalt eat the labour of thine hands: happy *shalt* thou *be*, and *it shall be* well with thee.
3 Thy wife *shall be* [3] as a fruitful vine by the sides of thine house: thy children [4] like olive plants round about thy table.
4 Behold, that thus shall the man be blessed that feareth the LORD.
5 [5] The LORD shall bless thee out of Zion: and thou shalt see the good of Jerusalem all the days of thy life.
6 Yea, thou shalt [6] see thy children's children, *and* [7] peace upon Israel.

[1] Acts 12. 9.
[2] Job 8. 21.
[3] See Jer. 31. 9, &c.
[1] Ps. 121. 3, 4, 5.
[2] Gen. 3. 17, 19.
[3] Gen. 33. 5. & 48. 4. Josh. 24. 3, 4.
[4] Deut. 28. 4.
[5] See Job 5. 4. Pro. 27. 11.
[1] Ps. 112. 1. & 115. 13. & 119. 1.
[2] Is. 3. 10.
[3] Ezek. 19. 16.
[4] Ps. 52. 8. & 144. 12.
[5] Ps. 134. 3.
[6] Gen. 50. 23. Job 42. 16.
[7] Ps. 125. 5.

a Or, *brought back those that returned to Zion.*
b Or, *bearing the measure of seed.*
a Or, *in sleep.*
a Or, *bless thee.*
b Or, *see thou.*
c Or, And *peace upon Israel.*

126 A Song of Ascents.

1 When the LORD [a] turned again the captivity of Zion,
We were like unto them that dream.
2 Then was our mouth filled with laughter,
And our tongue with singing:
Then said they among the nations,
The LORD hath done great things for them.
3 The LORD hath done great things for us;
Whereof we are glad.
4 Turn again our captivity, O LORD,
As the streams in the South.
5 They that sow in tears shall reap in joy.
6 Though he goeth on his way weeping, [b] bearing forth the seed;
He shall come again with joy, bringing his sheaves *with him.*

127 A Song of Ascents; of Solomon.

1 Except the LORD build the house,
They labour in vain that build it:
Except the LORD keep the city,
The watchman waketh but in vain.
2 It is vain for you that ye rise up early, and so late take rest,
And eat the bread of toil:
For so he giveth unto his beloved [a] sleep.
3 Lo, children are an heritage of the LORD:
And the fruit of the womb is *his* reward.
4 As arrows in the hand of a mighty man,
So are the children of youth.
5 Happy is the man that hath his quiver full of them:
They shall not be ashamed,
When they speak with their enemies in the gate.

128 A Song of Ascents.

1 Blessed is every one that feareth the LORD,
That walketh in his ways.
2 For thou shalt eat the labour of thine hands:
Happy shalt thou be, and it shall be well with thee.
3 Thy wife shall be as a fruitful vine, in the innermost parts of thine house:
Thy children like olive plants, round about thy table.
4 Behold, that thus shall the man be blessed
That feareth the LORD.
5 The LORD [a] shall bless thee out of Zion:
And [b] thou shalt see the good of Jerusalem all the days of thy life.
6 Yea, thou shalt see thy children's children.
[c] Peace be upon Israel.

PSALM CXXIX.

1 *An exhortation to praise God for saving Israel in their great afflictions.* 5 *The haters of the church are cursed.*

A Song of degrees.

MANY a time have they afflicted me from [1] my youth, [2] may Israel now say:
2 Many a time have they afflicted me from my youth: yet they have not prevailed against me.
3 The plowers plowed upon my back: they made long their furrows.
4 The LORD *is* righteous: he hath cut asunder the cords of the wicked.
5 Let them all be confounded and turned back that hate Zion.
6 Let them be as [3] the grass *upon* the housetops, which withereth afore it groweth up:
7 Wherewith the mower filleth not his hand; nor he that bindeth sheaves his bosom.
8 Neither do they which go by say, [4] The blessing of the LORD *be* upon you: we bless you in the name of the LORD.

PSALM CXXX.

1 *The psalmist professeth his hope in prayer,* 5 *and his patience in hope.* 7 *He exhorteth Israel to hope in God.*

A Song of degrees.

OUT [1] of the depths have I cried unto thee, O LORD.
2 Lord, hear my voice: let thine ears be attentive to the voice of my supplications.
3 [2] If thou, LORD, shouldest mark iniquities, O Lord, who shall stand?
4 But *there is* [3] forgiveness with thee, that [4] thou mayest be feared.
5 [5] I wait for the LORD, my soul doth wait, and [6] in his word do I hope.
6 [7] My soul *waiteth* for the Lord more than they that watch for the morning: *I say, more than* they that watch for the morning.
7 [8] Let Israel hope in the LORD: for [9] with the LORD *there is* mercy, and with him *is* plenteous redemption.
8 And [10] he shall redeem Israel from all his iniquities.

PSALM CXXXI.

1 *David, professing his humility,* 3 *exhorteth Israel to hope in God.*

A Song of degrees of David.

LORD, my heart is not haughty, nor mine eyes lofty: [1] neither do I exercise myself in great matters, or in things too high for me.
2 Surely I have behaved and quieted myself, [2] as a child that is weaned of his mother: my soul *is* even as a weaned child.
3 [3] Let Israel hope in the LORD from henceforth and for ever.

---

[1] See Ezek. 23. 3. Hos. 2. 15. & 11. 1.
[2] Ps. 124. 1.
[3] Ps. 37. 2.
[4] Ruth 2. 4. Ps. 118. 26.
[1] Lam. 3. 55. Jonah 2. 2.
[2] Ps. 143. 2. Rom. 3. 20, 23, 24.
[3] Ex. 34. 7.
[4] 1 Kin. 8. 40. Ps. 2. 11. Jer. 33. 8, 9.
[5] Ps. 27. 14. & 33. 20. & 40. 1. Is. 8. 17. & 26. 8. & 30. 18.
[6] Ps. 119. 81.
[7] Ps. 63. 6. & 119. 147.
[8] Ps. 131. 3.
[9] Ps. 86. 5, 15. Is. 55. 7.
[10] Ps. 103. 3, 4. Matt. 1. 21.
[1] Rom. 12. 16.
[2] Matt. 18. 3. 1 Cor. 14. 20.
[3] Ps. 130. 7.
a Or, *Much.*
b Or, *be plucked up.*
a Heb. *Jah.*
a Heb. *walk.*

129 A Song of Ascents.

1 [a] Many a time have they afflicted me from my youth up,
Let Israel now say;
2 [a] Many a time have they afflicted me from my youth up:
Yet they have not prevailed against me.
3 The plowers plowed upon my back;
They made long their furrows.
4 The LORD is righteous:
He hath cut asunder the cords of the wicked.
5 Let them be ashamed and turned backward,
All they that hate Zion.
6 Let them be as the grass upon the housetops,
Which withereth afore it [b] groweth up:
7 Wherewith the reaper filleth not his hand,
Nor he that bindeth sheaves his bosom.
8 Neither do they which go by say,
The blessing of the LORD be upon you;
We bless you in the name of the LORD.

130 A Song of Ascents.

1 Out of the depths have I cried unto thee, O LORD
2 Lord, hear my voice:
Let thine ears be attentive
To the voice of my supplications.
3 If thou, [a] LORD, shouldest mark iniquities,
O Lord, who shall stand?
4 But there is forgiveness with thee,
That thou mayest be feared.
5 I wait for the LORD, my soul doth wait,
And in his word do I hope.
6 My soul *looketh* for the Lord,
More than watchmen *look* for the morning;
Yea, more than watchmen for the morning.
7 O Israel, hope in the LORD;
For with the LORD there is mercy,
And with him is plenteous redemption.
8 And he shall redeem Israel
From all his iniquities.

131 A Song of Ascents; of David.

1 LORD, my heart is not haughty, nor mine eyes lofty;
Neither do I [a] exercise myself in great matters,
Or in things too wonderful for me.
2 Surely I have stilled and quieted my soul;
Like a weaned child with his mother,
My soul is with me like a weaned child.
3 O Israel, hope in the LORD
From this time forth and for evermore.

PSALM CXXXII.

1 *David in his prayer commendeth unto God the religious care he had for the ark.* 8 *His prayer at the removing of the ark,* 11 *with a repetition of God's promises.*

A Song of degrees.

LORD, remember David, *and* all his afflictions :
2 How he sware unto the LORD, [1] *and* vowed unto [2] the mighty *God* of Jacob ;
3 Surely I will not come into the tabernacle of my house, nor go up into my bed ;
4 I will [3] not give sleep to mine eyes, *or* slumber to mine eyelids,
5 Until I [4] find out a place for the LORD, an habitation for the mighty *God* of Jacob.
6 Lo, we heard of it [5] at Ephratah : [6] we found it [7] in the fields of the wood.
7 We will go into his tabernacles : [8] we will worship at his footstool.
8 [9] Arise, O LORD, into thy rest ; thou, and [10] the ark of thy strength.
9 Let thy priests [11] be clothed with righteousness ; and let thy saints shout for joy.
10 For thy servant David's sake turn not away the face of thine anointed.
11 [12] The LORD hath sworn *in* truth unto David ; he will not turn from it ; [13] Of the fruit of thy body will I set upon thy throne.
12 If thy children will keep my covenant and my testimony that I shall teach them, their children shall also sit upon thy throne for evermore.
13 [14] For the LORD hath chosen Zion ; he hath desired *it* for his habitation.
14 [15] This *is* my rest for ever : here will I dwell ; for I have desired it.
15 [16] I will abundantly bless her provision : I will satisfy her poor with bread.
16 [17] I will also clothe her priests with salvation : [18] and her saints shall shout aloud for joy.
17 [19] There will I make the horn of David to bud : [20] I have ordained a lamp for mine anointed.
18 His enemies will I [21] clothe with shame : but upon himself shall his crown flourish.

PSALM CXXXIII.

The benefit of the communion of saints.

A Song of degrees of David.

BEHOLD, how good and how pleasant *it is* for [1] brethren to dwell together in unity !
2 *It is* like [2] the precious ointment upon the head, that ran down upon the beard, *even* Aaron's beard : that went down to the skirts of his garments ;
3 As the dew of [3] Hermon, *and as the dew* that descended upon the mountains of Zion : for [4] there the LORD commanded the blessing, *even* life for evermore.

---

[1] Ps. 65. 1.
[2] Gen. 49. 24.
[3] Pro. 6. 4.
[4] Acts 7. 46.
[5] 1 Sam. 17. 12.
[6] 1 Sam. 7. 1.
[7] 1 Chr. 13. 5.
[8] Ps. 5. 7. & 99. 5.
[9] Num. 10. 35. 2 Chr. 6. 41, 42.
[10] Ps. 78. 61.
[11] ver. 16. Job 29. 14. Is. 61. 10.
[12] Ps. 89. 3, 4, 33, &c. & 110. 4.
[13] 2 Sam. 7. 12. 1 Kin. 8. 25. 2 Chr. 6. 16. Luke 1. 69. Acts 2. 30.
[14] Ps. 48. 1, 2.
[15] Ps. 68. 16.
[16] Ps. 147. 14.
[17] ver. 9. 2 Chr. 6. 41. Ps. 149. 4.
[18] Hos. 11. 12.
[19] Ezek. 29. 21. Luke 1. 69.
[20] See 1 Kin. 11. 36. & 15. 4. 2 Chr. 21. 7.
[21] Ps. 35. 26. & 109. 29.

132 A Song of Ascents.

1 LORD, remember for David
All his affliction ;
2 How he sware unto the LORD,
And vowed unto the Mighty One of Jacob :
3 Surely I will not come into the [a] tabernacle of my house,
Nor go up into [b] my bed ;
4 I will not give sleep to mine eyes,
Or slumber to mine eyelids ;
5 Until I find out a place for the LORD,
[c] A tabernacle for the Mighty One of Jacob.
6 Lo, we heard of it in [d] Ephrathah :
We found it in the field of [e] the wood.
7 We will go into his tabernacles ;
We will worship at his footstool.
8 Arise, O LORD, into thy resting place ;
Thou, and the ark of thy strength.
9 Let thy priests be clothed with righteousness ;
And let thy saints shout for joy.
10 For thy servant David's sake
Turn not away the face of thine anointed.
11 The LORD hath sworn unto David in truth ;
He will not turn from it :
Of the fruit of thy body will I set upon thy throne.
12 If thy children will keep my covenant
And my testimony that I shall teach them,
Their children also shall sit upon thy throne for evermore.
13 For the LORD hath chosen Zion ;
He hath desired it for his habitation.
14 This is my resting place for ever :
Here will I dwell ; for I have desired it.
15 I will [f] abundantly bless her provision :
I will satisfy her poor with bread.
16 Her priests also will I clothe with salvation :
And her saints shall shout aloud for joy.
17 There will I make [g] the horn of David to bud :
I have [h] ordained a lamp for mine anointed.
18 His enemies will I clothe with shame :
But upon himself shall his crown flourish.

133 A Song of Ascents; of David.

1 Behold, how good and how pleasant it is
For brethren to dwell together in unity !
2 It is like the precious oil upon the head,
That ran down upon the beard,
Even Aaron's beard ;
That came down upon the [a] skirt of his garments ;
3 Like the dew of Hermon,
That cometh down upon the mountains of Zion :
For there the LORD commanded the blessing,
Even life for evermore.

---

[1] Gen. 13. 8. Heb. 13. 1.
[2] Ex. 30. 25, 30.
[3] Deut. 4. 48.
[4] Lev. 25. 21. Deut. 28. 8. Ps. 42. 8.
a Heb. *tent.*
b Heb. *the couch of my bed.*
c Heb. *Tabernacles.*
d Or, *Ephraim.*
e Or, *Jaar.* See 1 Chr. 13. 5.
f Or, *surely.*
g Or, *a horn to spring forth unto David.*
h Or, *prepared.*
a Or, *collar.*

PSALM CXXXIV.

An exhortation to bless God.

A Song of degrees.

BEHOLD, bless ye the LORD, [1] all *ye* servants of the LORD, [2] which by night stand in the house of the LORD.

2 [3] Lift up your hands *in* the sanctuary, and bless the LORD.

3 [4] The LORD that made heaven and earth [5] bless thee out of Zion.

PSALM CXXXV.

1 *An exhortation to praise God for his mercy,* 5 *for his power,* 8 *for his judgments.* 15 *The vanity of idols.* 19 *An exhortation to bless God.*

PRAISE ye the LORD. Praise ye the name of the LORD; [1] praise *him,* O ye servants of the LORD.

2 [2] Ye that stand in the house of the LORD, in [3] the courts of the house of our God,

3 Praise the LORD; for [4] the LORD *is* good: sing praises unto his name; [5] for *it is* pleasant.

4 For [6] the LORD hath chosen Jacob unto himself, *and* Israel for his peculiar treasure.

5 For I know that [7] the LORD *is* great, and *that* our Lord *is* above all gods.

6 [8] Whatsoever the LORD pleased, *that* did he in heaven, and in earth, in the seas, and all deep places.

7 [9] He causeth the vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth; [10] he maketh lightnings for the rain; he bringeth the wind out of his [11] treasuries.

8 [12] Who smote the firstborn of Egypt, both of man and beast.

9 [13] *Who* sent tokens and wonders into the midst of thee, O Egypt, [14] upon Pharaoh, and upon all his servants.

10 [15] Who smote great nations, and slew mighty kings;

11 Sihon king of the Amorites, and Og king of Bashan, and [16] all the kingdoms of Canaan:

12 [17] And gave their land *for* an heritage, an heritage unto Israel his people.

13 [18] Thy name, O LORD, *endureth* for ever; *and* thy memorial, O LORD, throughout all generations.

14 [19] For the LORD will judge his people, and he will repent himself concerning his servants.

15 [20] The idols of the heathen *are* silver and gold, the work of men's hands.

16 They have mouths, but they speak not; eyes have they, but they see not;

17 They have ears, but they hear not; neither is there *any* breath in their mouths.

18 They that make them are like unto them: *so is* every one that trusteth in them.

19 [21] Bless the LORD, O house of Israel: bless the LORD, O house of Aaron:

134 A Song of Ascents.

1 Behold, bless ye the LORD, all ye servants of the LORD,
Which by night stand in the house of the LORD.
2 Lift up your hands [a] to the sanctuary,
And bless ye the LORD.
3 The LORD bless thee out of Zion;
Even he that made heaven and earth.

135 [a] Praise ye the LORD.
Praise ye the name of the LORD;
Praise *him,* O ye servants of the LORD:
2 Ye that stand in the house of the LORD,
In the courts of the house of our God.
3 Praise ye the LORD; for the LORD is good:
Sing praises unto his name; for it is pleasant.
4 For [b] the LORD hath chosen Jacob unto himself,
And Israel for his peculiar treasure.
5 For I know that the LORD is great,
And that our Lord is above all gods.
6 Whatsoever the LORD pleased, that hath he done,
In heaven and in earth, in the seas and in all deeps.
7 He causeth the vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth;
He maketh lightnings for the rain;
He bringeth forth the wind out of his treasuries.
8 Who smote the firstborn of Egypt,
Both of man and beast.
9 He sent signs and wonders into the midst of thee, O Egypt,
Upon Pharaoh, and upon all his servants.
10 Who smote [c] many nations,
And slew mighty kings;
11 Sihon king of the Amorites,
And Og king of Bashan,
And all the kingdoms of Canaan:
12 And gave their land for an heritage,
An heritage unto Israel his people.
13 Thy name, O LORD, *endureth* for ever;
Thy memorial, O LORD, throughout all generations.
14 For the LORD shall judge his people,
And repent himself concerning his servants.
15 [d] The idols of the nations are silver and gold,
The work of men's hands.
16 They have mouths, but they speak not;
Eyes have they, but they see not;
17 They have ears, but they hear not;
Neither is there any breath in their mouths.
18 They that make them shall be like unto them;
Yea, every one that trusteth in them.
19 O house of Israel, bless ye the LORD:
O house of Aaron, bless ye the LORD:

---

1 Ps. 135. 1, 2.
2 1 Chr. 9. 33.
3 1 Tim. 2. 8.
4 Ps. 124. 8.
5 Ps. 128. 5. & 135. 21.
1 Ps. 113. 1. & 134. 1.
2 Luke 2. 37.
3 Ps. 92. 13. & 96. 8. & 116. 19.
4 Ps. 119. 68.
5 Ps. 147. 1.
6 Ex. 19. 5. Deut. 7. 6, 7. & 10. 15.
7 Ps. 95. 3. & 97. 9.
8 Ps. 115. 3.
9 Jer. 10. 13. & 51. 16.
10 Job 28. 25, 26. & 38. 24, &c. Zech. 10. 1.
11 Job 38. 22.
12 Ex. 12. 12, 29. Ps. 78. 51. & 136. 10.
13 Ex. 7, & 8, & 9, & 10, & 14.
14 Ps. 136. 15.
15 Num. 21. 24, 25, 26, 34, 35. Ps. 136. 17, &c.
16 Josh. 12. 7.
17 Ps. 78. 55. & 136. 21, 22.
18 Ex. 3. 15. Ps. 102. 12.
19 Deut. 32. 36.
20 Ps. 115. 4, 5, 6, 7, 8.
21 Ps. 115. 9, &c.
a Or, *in holiness.*
a Heb. *Hallelujah.*
b Heb. *Jah.*
c Or, *great.*
d See Ps. 115. 4, &c.

20 Bless the LORD, O house of Levi: ye that fear the LORD, bless the LORD.
21 Blessed be the LORD [22] out of Zion, which dwelleth at Jerusalem. Praise ye the LORD.

PSALM CXXXVI.

An exhortation to give thanks to God for particular mercies.

O [1] GIVE thanks unto the LORD; for *he is* good: [2] for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
2 O give thanks unto [3] the God of gods: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
3 O give thanks to the Lord of lords: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
4 To him [4] who alone doeth great wonders: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
5 [5] To him that by wisdom made the heavens: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
6 [6] To him that stretched out the earth above the waters: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
7 [7] To him that made great lights: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:
8 [8] The sun to rule by day: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:
9 The moon and stars to rule by night: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
10 [9] To him that smote Egypt in their firstborn: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:
11 [10] And brought out Israel from among them: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:
12 [11] With a strong hand, and with a stretched out arm: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
13 [12] To him which divided the Red sea into parts: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:
14 And made Israel to pass through the midst of it: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:
15 [13] But overthrew Pharaoh and his host in the Red sea: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
16 [14] To him which led his people through the wilderness: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
17 [15] To him which smote great kings: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:
18 [16] And slew famous kings: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:
19 [17] Sihon king of the Amorites: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:
20 [18] And Og the king of Bashan: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:
21 [19] And gave their land for an heritage: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:
22 *Even* an heritage unto Israel his servant: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
23 Who [20] remembered us in our low estate: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:
24 And hath redeemed us from our enemies: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
25 [21] Who giveth food to all flesh: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.
26 O give thanks unto the God of heaven; for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

[22] Ps. 134. 3.
[1] Ps. 106. 1. & 107. 1. & 118. 1.
[2] 1 Chr. 16. 34, 41. 2 Chr. 20. 21.
[3] Deut. 10. 17.
[4] Ps. 72. 18.
[5] Gen. 1. 1. Pro. 3. 19. Jer. 51. 15.
[6] Gen. 1. 9. Ps. 24. 2. Jer. 10. 12.
[7] Gen. 1. 14.
[8] Gen. 1. 16.
[9] Ex. 12. 29. Ps. 135. 8.
[10] Ex. 12. 51. & 13. 3, 17.
[11] Ex. 6. 6.

20 O house of Levi, bless ye the LORD:
Ye that fear the LORD, bless ye the LORD.
21 Blessed be the LORD out of Zion,
Who dwelleth at Jerusalem.
[e] Praise ye the LORD.

136 O give thanks unto the LORD; for he is good:
For his mercy *endureth* for ever.
2 O give thanks unto the God of gods:
For his mercy *endureth* for ever.
3 O give thanks unto the Lord of lords:
For his mercy *endureth* for ever.
4 To him who alone doeth great wonders:
For his mercy *endureth* for ever.
5 To him that by understanding made the heavens:
For his mercy *endureth* for ever.
6 To him that spread forth the earth above the waters:
For his mercy *endureth* for ever.
7 To him that made great lights:
For his mercy *endureth* for ever:
8 The sun to rule by day:
For his mercy *endureth* for ever:
9 The moon and stars to rule by night:
For his mercy *endureth* for ever.
10 To him that smote Egypt in their firstborn:
For his mercy *endureth* for ever:
11 And brought out Israel from among them:
For his mercy *endureth* for ever:
12 With a strong hand, and with a stretched out arm:
For his mercy *endureth* for ever.
13 To him which divided the Red Sea in sunder:
For his mercy *endureth* for ever:
14 And made Israel to pass through the midst of it:
For his mercy *endureth* for ever:
15 But [a] overthrew Pharaoh and his host in the Red Sea:
For his mercy *endureth* for ever.
16 To him which led his people through the wilderness:
For his mercy *endureth* for ever.
17 To him which smote great kings:
For his mercy *endureth* for ever:
18 And slew famous kings:
For his mercy *endureth* for ever:
19 Sihon king of the Amorites:
For his mercy *endureth* for ever:
20 And Og king of Bashan:
For his mercy *endureth* for ever:
21 And gave their land for an heritage:
For his mercy *endureth* for ever:
22 Even an heritage unto Israel his servant:
For his mercy *endureth* for ever.
23 Who remembered us in our low estate:
For his mercy *endureth* for ever:
24 And hath delivered us from our adversaries:
For his mercy *endureth* for ever.
25 He giveth food to all flesh:
For his mercy *endureth* for ever.
26 O give thanks unto the God of heaven:
For his mercy *endureth* for ever.

[12] Ex. 14. 21, 22. Ps. 78. 13.
[13] Ex. 14. 27. Ps. 135. 9.
[14] Ex. 13. 18. & 15. 22. Deut. 8. 15.
[15] Ps. 135. 10, 11.
[16] Deut. 29. 7.
[17] Num. 21. 21.
[18] Num. 21. 33.
[19] Josh. 12. 1, &c. Ps. 135. 12.
[20] Gen. 8. 1. Deut. 32. 36. Ps. 113. 7.
[21] Ps. 104. 27. & 145. 15. & 147. 9.
e Heb. *Hallelujah.*
a Heb. *shook off.*

PSALM CXXXVII.

1 *The constancy of the Jews in captivity.* 7 *The prophet curseth Edom and Babel.*

BY the rivers of Babylon, there we sat down, yea, we wept, when we remembered Zion.
2 We hanged our harps upon the willows in the midst thereof.
3 For there they that carried us away captive required of us a song: and they that [1] wasted us *required of us* mirth, *saying*, Sing us *one* of the songs of Zion.
4 How shall we sing the LORD's song in a strange land?
5 If I forget thee, O Jerusalem, let my right hand forget *her cunning*.
6 If I do not remember thee, let my [2] tongue cleave to the roof of my mouth; if I prefer not Jerusalem above my chief joy.
7 Remember, O LORD, [3] the children of Edom in the day of Jerusalem; who said, Rase *it*, rase *it*, *even* to the foundation thereof.
8 O daughter of Babylon, [4] who art to be destroyed; happy *shall he be*, [5] that rewardeth thee as thou hast served us.
9 Happy *shall he be*, that taketh and [6] dasheth thy little ones against the stones.

PSALM CXXXVIII.

1 *David praiseth God for the truth of his word.* 4 *He prophesieth that the kings of the earth shall praise God.* 7 *He professeth his confidence in God.*

A Psalm of David.

I WILL praise thee with my whole heart: [1] before the gods will I sing praise unto thee.
2 [2] I will worship [3] toward thy holy temple, and praise thy name for thy lovingkindness and for thy truth: for thou hast [4] magnified thy word above all thy name.
3 In the day when I cried thou answeredst me, *and* strengthenedst me *with* strength in my soul.
4 [5] All the kings of the earth shall praise thee, O LORD, when they hear the words of thy mouth.
5 Yea, they shall sing in the ways of the LORD: for great *is* the glory of the LORD.
6 [6] Though the LORD *be* high, yet [7] hath he respect unto the lowly: but the proud he knoweth afar off.
7 [8] Though I walk in the midst of trouble, thou wilt revive me: thou shalt stretch forth thine hand against the wrath of mine enemies, and thy right hand shall save me.
8 [9] The LORD will perfect *that which* concerneth me: thy mercy, O LORD, *endureth* for ever: [10] forsake not the works of thine own hands.

[1] Ps. 79. 1.
[2] Ezek. 3. 26.
[3] Jer. 49. 7, &c. Lam. 4. 22. Ezek. 25. 12. Obad. 10, &c.
[4] Is. 13. 1, 6, &c. & 47. 1. Jer. 25. 12. & 50. 2.
[5] Jer. 50. 15, 29. Rev. 18. 6.
[6] Is. 13. 16.
[1] Ps. 119. 46.
[2] Ps. 28. 2.
[3] 1 Kin. 8. 29, 30. Ps. 5. 7.
[4] Is. 42. 21.
[5] Ps. 102. 15, 22.

137 By the rivers of Babylon,
There we sat down, yea, we wept,
When we remembered Zion.
2 Upon the willows in the midst thereof
We hanged up our harps.
3 For there they that led us captive required of us [a] songs,
And [b] they that wasted us *required of us* mirth, *saying*,
Sing us one of the songs of Zion.
4 How shall we sing the LORD's song
In a strange land?
5 If I forget thee, O Jerusalem,
Let my right hand forget *her cunning*.
6 Let my tongue cleave to the roof of my mouth,
If I remember thee not;
If I prefer not Jerusalem
Above my chief joy.
7 Remember, O LORD, against the children of Edom
The day of Jerusalem;
Who said, Rase it, rase it,
Even to the foundation thereof.
8 O daughter of Babylon, [c] that art to be destroyed;
Happy shall he be, that rewardeth thee
As thou hast served us.
9 Happy shall he be, that taketh and dasheth thy little ones
Against the rock.

138 *A Psalm* of David.

1 I will give thee thanks with my whole heart:
Before the gods will I sing praises unto thee.
2 I will worship toward thy holy temple,
And give thanks unto thy name for thy lovingkindness and for thy truth:
For thou hast magnified thy word above all thy name.
3 In the day that I called thou answeredst me,
Thou didst encourage me with strength in my soul.
4 All the kings of the earth shall give thee thanks, O LORD,
For they have heard the words of thy mouth.
5 Yea, they shall sing of the ways of the LORD;
For great is the glory of the LORD.
6 For though the LORD be high, yet hath he respect unto the lowly:
But the haughty he knoweth from afar.
7 Though I walk in the midst of trouble, thou wilt revive me;
Thou shalt stretch forth thine hand against the wrath of mine enemies,
And thy right hand shall save me.
8 The LORD will perfect that which concerneth me:
Thy mercy, O LORD, *endureth* for ever;
Forsake not the works of thine own hands.

[6] Ps. 113. 5, 6. Is. 57. 15.
[7] Pro. 3. 34. Jam. 4. 6. 1 Pet. 5. 5.
[8] Ps. 23. 3, 4.
[9] Ps. 57. 2. Phil. 1. 6.
[10] See Job 10. 3, 8. & 14. 15.
a Heb. *words of song.*
b Or, *our tormentors.*
c Or, *that art laid waste.*

PSALM CXXXIX.

1 *David praiseth God for his allseeing providence,* 17 *and for his infinite mercies.* 19 *He defieth the wicked.* 23 *He prayeth for sincerity.*

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

O LORD, [1] thou hast searched me, and known *me.*
2 [2] Thou knowest my downsitting and mine uprising, thou [3] understandest my thought afar off.
3 [4] Thou compassest my path and my lying down, and art acquainted *with* all my ways.
4 For *there is* not a word in my tongue, *but,* lo, O LORD, [5] thou knowest it altogether.
5 Thou hast beset me behind and before, and laid thine hand upon me.
6 [6] *Such* knowledge *is* too wonderful for me; it is high, I cannot *attain* unto it.
7 [7] Whither shall I go from thy spirit? or whither shall I flee from thy presence?
8 [8] If I ascend up into heaven, thou *art* there: [9] if I make my bed in hell, behold, thou *art there.*
9 *If* I take the wings of the morning, *and* dwell in the uttermost parts of the sea;
10 Even there shall thy hand lead me, and thy right hand shall hold me.
11 If I say, Surely the darkness shall cover me; even the night shall be light about me.
12 Yea, [10] the darkness hideth not from thee; but the night shineth as the day: the darkness and the light *are* both alike *to thee.*
13 For thou hast possessed my reins: thou hast covered me in my mother's womb.
14 I will praise thee; for I am fearfully *and* wonderfully made: marvellous *are* thy works; and *that* my soul knoweth right well.
15 [11] My substance was not hid from thee, when I was made in secret, *and* curiously wrought in the lowest parts of the earth.
16 Thine eyes did see my substance, yet being unperfect; and in thy book all *my members* were written, *which* in continuance were fashioned, when *as yet there was* none of them.
17 [12] How precious also are thy thoughts unto me, O God! how great is the sum of them!
18 *If* I should count them, they are more in number than the sand: when I awake, I am still with thee.
19 Surely thou wilt [13] slay the wicked, O God: [14] depart from me therefore, ye bloody men.
20 For they [15] speak against thee wickedly, *and* thine enemies take *thy name* in vain.
21 [16] Do not I hate them, O LORD, that hate thee? and am not I grieved with those that rise up against thee?
22 I hate them with perfect hatred: I count them mine enemies.
23 [17] Search me, O God, and know my heart: try me, and know my thoughts:
24 And see if *there be any* wicked way in me, and [18] lead me in the way everlasting.

[1] Ps. 17. 3. Jer. 12. 3.
[2] 2 Kin. 19. 27.
[3] Matt. 9. 4. John 2. 24, 25.
[4] Job 31. 4.
[5] Heb. 4. 13.
[6] Job 42. 3. Ps. 40. 5. & 131. 1.
[7] Jer. 23. 24. Jonah 1. 3.
[8] Amos 9. 2, 3, 4.
[9] Job 26. 6. Pro. 15. 11.
[10] Job 26. 6. & 34. 22. Dan. 2. 22. Heb. 4. 13.
[11] Job 10. 8, 9. Eccles. 11. 5.
[12] Ps. 40. 5.
[13] Is. 11. 4.
[14] Ps. 119. 115.
[15] Jude 15.
[16] 2 Chr. 19. 2. Ps. 119. 158.

139 For the Chief Musician. A Psalm of David.

1 O LORD, thou hast searched me, and known *me.*
2 Thou knowest my downsitting and mine uprising,
Thou understandest my thought afar off.
3 Thou [a] searchest out my path and my lying down,
And art acquainted with all my ways.
4 For there is not a word in my tongue,
But, lo, O LORD, thou knowest it altogether.
5 Thou hast beset me behind and before,
And laid thine hand upon me.
6 *Such* knowledge is too wonderful for me;
It is high, I cannot attain unto it.
7 Whither shall I go from thy spirit?
Or whither shall I flee from thy presence?
8 If I ascend up into heaven, thou art there:
If I make my bed in Sheol, behold, thou art there.
9 If I take the wings of the morning,
And dwell in the uttermost parts of the sea;
10 Even there shall thy hand lead me,
And thy right hand shall hold me.
11 If I say, Surely the darkness shall [b] overwhelm me,
[c] And the light about me shall be night;
12 Even the darkness hideth not from thee,
But the night shineth as the day:
The darkness and the light are both alike *to thee.*
13 For thou hast [d] possessed my reins:
Thou hast [e] covered me in my mother's womb.
14 I will give thanks unto thee; for I am fearfully and wonderfully made:
Wonderful are thy works;
And that my soul knoweth right well.
15 My frame was not hidden from thee,
When I was made in secret,
And curiously wrought in the lowest parts of the earth.
16 Thine eyes did see mine unperfect substance,
And in thy book [f] were all *my members* written,
Which day by day were fashioned,
When as yet there was none of them.
17 How precious also are thy thoughts unto me, O God!
How great is the sum of them!
18 If I should count them, they are more in number than the sand:
When I awake, I am still with thee.
19 [g] Surely thou wilt slay the wicked, O God:
Depart from me therefore, ye bloodthirsty men.
20 For they [h] speak against thee wickedly,
And thine enemies [i] take *thy name* in vain.
21 Do not I hate them, O LORD, that hate thee?
And [j] am not I grieved with those that rise up against thee?
22 I hate them with perfect hatred:
I count them mine enemies.
23 Search me, O God, and know my heart:
Try me, and know my thoughts:
24 And see if there be any way of [k] wickedness in me,
And lead me in the way everlasting.

[17] Job 31. 6. Ps. 26. 2.
[18] Ps. 5. 8. & 143. 10.
a Or, *winnowest.*
b Or, *cover.*
c Or, *Then the night shall be light about me.*
d Or, *formed.*
e Or, *knit me together.*
f Or, *they were all written,* even *the days that were ordained.*
g Or, *Oh that thou wouldest slay.*
h Or, *utter thy name* (Heb. *thee*). Or, as otherwise read, *rebel against thee.*
i Or, *lift themselves up* against thee *for vanity.*
j Or, *do not I loathe.*
k Or, *grief.*

PSALM CXL.

1 *David prayeth to be delivered from Saul and Doeg.* 8 *He prayeth against them.* 12 *He comforteth himself by confidence in God.*

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

DELIVER me, O LORD, from the evil man: [1] preserve me from the violent man;
2 Which imagine mischiefs in *their* heart; [2] continually are they gathered together *for* war.
3 They have sharpened their tongues like a serpent; [3] adders' poison *is* under their lips. Selah.
4 [4] Keep me, O LORD, from the hands of the wicked; [5] preserve me from the violent man; who have purposed to overthrow my goings.
5 [6] The proud have hid a snare for me, and cords; they have spread a net by the wayside; they have set gins for me. Selah.
6 I said unto the LORD, Thou *art* my God: hear the voice of my supplications, O LORD.
7 O GOD the Lord, the strength of my salvation, thou hast covered my head in the day of battle.
8 Grant not, O LORD, the desires of the wicked: further not his wicked device; [7] *lest* they exalt themselves. Selah.
9 *As for* the head of those that compass me about, [8] let the mischief of their own lips cover them.
10 [9] Let burning coals fall upon them: let them be cast into the fire; into deep pits, that they rise not up again.
11 Let not an evil speaker be established in the earth: evil shall hunt the violent man to overthrow *him.*
12 I know that the LORD will [10] maintain the cause of the afflicted, *and* the right of the poor.
13 Surely the righteous shall give thanks unto thy name: the upright shall dwell in thy presence.

PSALM CXLI.

1 *David prayeth that his suit may be acceptable,* 3 *his conscience sincere,* 7 *and his life safe from snares.*

A Psalm of David.

LORD, I cry unto thee: [1] make haste unto me; give ear unto my voice, when I cry unto thee.
2 Let [2] my prayer be set forth before thee [3] *as* incense; *and* [4] the lifting up of my hands *as* [5] the evening sacrifice.
3 Set a watch, O LORD, before my mouth; keep the door of my lips.
4 Incline not my heart to *any* evil thing, to practise wicked works with men that work iniquity: [6] and let me not eat of their dainties.
5 [7] Let the righteous smite me; *it shall be* a kindness: and let him reprove me; *it shall be* an excellent oil, *which* shall not break my head: for yet my prayer also *shall be* in their calamities.

[1] ver. 4.
[2] Ps. 56. 6.
[3] Ps. 58. 4. Rom. 3. 13.
[4] Ps. 71. 4.
[5] ver. 1.
[6] Ps. 35. 7. & 57. 6. & 119. 110. & 141. 9. Jer. 18. 22.
[7] Deut. 32. 27.
[8] Ps. 7. 16. & 94. 23. Pro. 12. 13. & 18. 7.
[9] Ps. 11. 6.
[10] 1 Kin. 8. 45. Ps. 9. 4.
[1] Ps. 70. 5.
[2] Rev. 5. 8. & 8. 3, 4.

140 For the Chief Musician. A Psalm of David.

1 Deliver me, O LORD, from the evil man;
Preserve me from the violent man:
2 Which imagine mischiefs in their heart;
Continually do they [a] gather themselves together for war.
3 They have sharpened their tongue like a serpent;
Adders' poison is under their lips. [Selah
4 Keep me, O LORD, from the hands of the wicked;
Preserve me from the violent man:
Who have purposed to thrust aside my steps.
5 The proud have hid a snare for me, and cords;
They have spread a net by the way side;
They have set gins for me. [Selah
6 I said unto the LORD, Thou art my God:
Give ear unto the voice of my supplications, O LORD.
7 O GOD the Lord, the strength of my salvation,
Thou hast covered my head in the day of battle.
8 Grant not, O LORD, the desires of the wicked;
Further not his evil device; *lest* they exalt themselves. [Selah
9 As for the head of those that compass me about,
Let the mischief of their own lips cover them.
10 Let burning coals fall upon them:
Let them be cast into the fire;
Into [b] deep pits, that they rise not up again.
11 [c] An evil speaker shall not be established in the earth:
Evil shall hunt the violent man to overthrow him.
12 I know that the LORD will maintain the cause of the afflicted,
And the right of the needy.
13 Surely the righteous shall give thanks unto thy name:
The upright shall dwell in thy presence.

141 A Psalm of David.

1 LORD, I have called upon thee; make haste unto me:
Give ear unto my voice, when I call unto thee.
2 Let my prayer be set forth as incense before thee;
The lifting up of my hands as the evening [a] sacrifice.
3 Set a watch, O LORD, before my mouth;
Keep the door of my lips.
4 Incline not my heart to any evil thing,
To be occupied in deeds of wickedness
With men that work iniquity:
And let me not eat of their dainties.
5 Let the righteous smite me, *it shall be* a kindness;
And let him reprove me, *it shall be as* oil upon the head;
Let not my head refuse it:
[b] For even in their [c] wickedness shall my prayer continue.

[3] Rev. 8. 3.
[4] Ps. 134. 2. 1 Tim. 2. 8.
[5] Ex. 29. 39.
[6] Pro. 23. 6.
[7] Pro. 9. 8. & 19. 25. & 25. 12. Gal. 6. 1.
a Or, *stir up wars.*
b Or, *floods.*
c Heb. *A man of tongue.*
a Or, *oblation.*
b Or, *For still is my prayer against their wickedness.*
c Or, *calamities.*

6 When their judges are overthrown in stony places, they shall hear my words ; for they are sweet.
7 Our bones are scattered [8] at the grave's mouth, as when one cutteth and cleaveth *wood* upon the earth.
8 But [9] mine eyes *are* unto thee, O God the Lord : in thee is my trust ; leave not my soul destitute.
9 Keep me from [10] the snares *which* they have laid for me, and the gins of the workers of iniquity.
10 [11] Let the wicked fall into their own nets, whilst that I withal escape.

PSALM CXLII.

David sheweth that in his trouble all his comfort was in prayer unto God.

Maschil of David ; A Prayer when he was in the cave.

I CRIED unto the Lord with my voice ; with my voice unto the Lord did I make my supplication.
2 [1] I poured out my complaint before him ; I shewed before him my trouble.
3 [2] When my spirit was overwhelmed within me, then thou knewest my path. [3] In the way wherein I walked have they privily laid a snare for me.
4 [4] I looked on *my* right hand, and beheld, but [5] *there was* no man that would know me : refuge failed me ; no man cared for my soul.
5 I cried unto thee, O Lord : I said, [6] Thou *art* my refuge *and* [7] my portion [8] in the land of the living.
6 Attend unto my cry ; for I am [9] brought very low : deliver me from my persecutors ; for they are stronger than I.
7 Bring my soul out of prison, that I may praise thy name : [10] the righteous shall compass me about ; [11] for thou shalt deal bountifully with me.

PSALM CXLIII.

1 *David prayeth for favour in judgment.* 3 *He complaineth of his griefs.* 5 *He strengtheneth his faith by meditation and prayer.* 7 *He prayeth for grace,* 9 *for deliverance,* 10 *for sanctification,* 12 *for destruction of his enemies.*

A Psalm of David.

HEAR my prayer, O Lord, give ear to my supplications : [1] in thy faithfulness answer me, *and* in thy righteousness.
2 And [2] enter not into judgment with thy servant : for [3] in thy sight shall no man living be justified.
3 For the enemy hath persecuted my soul ; he hath smitten my life down to the ground ; he hath made me to dwell in darkness, as those that have been long dead.
4 [4] Therefore is my spirit overwhelmed within me ; my heart within me is desolate.
5 [5] I remember the days of old ; I meditate on all thy works ; I muse on the work of thy hands.
6 [6] I stretch forth my hands unto thee : [7] my soul *thirsteth* after thee, as a thirsty land. Selah.

[8] 2 Cor. 1. 9.
[9] 2 Chr. 20. 12. Ps. 25. 15. & 123. 1, 2.
[10] Ps. 119. 110. & 140. 5. & 142. 3.
[11] Ps. 35. 8.
[1] Ps. 102, title. Is. 26. 16.
[2] Ps. 143. 4.
[3] Ps. 140. 5.
[4] Ps. 69. 20.
[5] Ps. 31. 11. & 88. 8, 18.
[6] Ps. 46. 1. & 91. 2.
[7] Ps. 16. 5. & 73. 26.
[8] Ps. 27. 13.
[9] Ps. 116. 6.
[10] Ps. 34. 2.
[11] Ps. 13. 6. & 119. 17.
[1] Ps. 31. 1.
[2] Job 14. 3.
[3] Ex. 34. 7. Job 4. 17. & 9. 2. & 15. 14. & 25. 4. Ps. 130. 3. Eccles. 7. 20. Rom. 3. 20. Gal. 2. 16.
[4] Ps. 77. 3. & 142. 3.
[5] Ps. 77. 5, 10, 11.
[6] Ps. 88. 9.
[7] Ps. 63. 1.
[d] According to some ancient authorities, *Their.*
[e] Heb. *the mouth of Sheol.*
[f] Or, *pour thou not out my life.*
[g] Heb. *pass over.*
[a] Or, *fainted.*
[b] According to some ancient versions, *I looked . . . and saw &c.*
[c] Or, *crown themselves because of me.*
[a] Or, *my spirit fainteth.*

6 Their judges are thrown down by the sides of the rock ;
And they shall hear my words ; for they are sweet.
7 As when one ploweth and cleaveth the earth,
[d] Our bones are scattered at [e] the grave's mouth.
8 For mine eyes are unto thee, O God the Lord :
In thee do I put my trust ; [f] leave not my soul destitute.
9 Keep me from the snare which they have laid for me,
And from the gins of the workers of iniquity.
10 Let the wicked fall into their own nets,
Whilst that I withal [g] escape.

142 Maschil of David, when he was in the cave ; a Prayer.

1 I cry with my voice unto the Lord ;
With my voice unto the Lord do I make supplication.
2 I pour out my complaint before him ;
I shew before him my trouble.
3 When my spirit [a] was overwhelmed within me, thou knewest my path.
In the way wherein I walk have they hidden a snare for me.
4 [b] Look on *my* right hand, and see ; for there is no man that knoweth me :
Refuge hath failed me ; no man careth for my soul.
5 I cried unto thee, O Lord ;
I said, Thou art my refuge,
My portion in the land of the living.
6 Attend unto my cry ; for I am brought very low :
Deliver me from my persecutors ; for they are stronger than I.
7 Bring my soul out of prison, that I may give thanks unto thy name :
The righteous shall [c] compass me about ;
For thou shalt deal bountifully with me.

143 A Psalm of David.

1 Hear my prayer, O Lord ; give ear to my supplications :
In thy faithfulness answer me, *and* in thy righteousness.
2 And enter not into judgement with thy servant ;
For in thy sight shall no man living be justified.
3 For the enemy hath persecuted my soul ;
He hath smitten my life down to the ground :
He hath made me to dwell in dark places, as those that have been long dead.
4 Therefore [a] is my spirit overwhelmed within me ;
My heart within me is desolate.
5 I remember the days of old ;
I meditate on all thy doings :
I muse on the work of thy hands.
6 I spread forth my hands unto thee :
My soul *thirsteth* after thee, as a weary land. [Selah

7 Hear me speedily, O LORD: my spirit faileth:
hide not thy face from me, [8] lest I be like unto them
that go down into the pit.
8 Cause me to hear thy lovingkindness [9] in the morn-
ing; for in thee do I trust: [10] cause me to know the
way wherein I should walk; for [11] I lift up my soul unto
thee.
9 Deliver me, O LORD, from mine enemies: I flee
unto thee to hide me.
10 [12] Teach me to do thy will; for thou *art* my God:
[13] thy spirit *is* good; lead me into [14] the land of upright-
ness.
11 [15] Quicken me, O LORD, for thy name's sake: for
thy righteousness' sake bring my soul out of trouble.
12 And of thy mercy [16] cut off mine enemies, and
destroy all them that afflict my soul: for [17] I *am* thy
servant.

PSALM CXLIV.

1 *David blesseth God for his mercy both to him and to man.* 5 *He prayeth that God would powerfully deliver him from his enemies.* 9 *He promiseth to praise God.* 11 *He prayeth for the happy state of the kingdom.*

A Psalm of David.

BLESSED *be* the LORD my strength, [1] which teach-
eth my hands to war, *and* my fingers to fight:
2 [2] My goodness, and my fortress; my high tower,
and my deliverer; my shield, and *he* in whom I trust;
who subdueth my people under me.
3 [3] LORD, what *is* man, that thou takest knowledge
of him! *or* the son of man, that thou makest account of
him!
4 [4] Man is like to vanity: [5] his days *are* as a shadow
that passeth away.
5 [6] Bow thy heavens, O LORD, and come down:
[7] touch the mountains, and they shall smoke.
6 [8] Cast forth lightning, and scatter them: shoot out
thine arrows, and destroy them.
7 [9] Send thine hand from above; [10] rid me, and de-
liver me out of great waters, from the hand of [11] strange
children;
8 Whose mouth [12] speaketh vanity, and their right
hand *is* a right hand of falsehood.
9 I will [13] sing a new song unto thee, O God: upon a
psaltery *and* an instrument of ten strings will I sing
praises unto thee.
10 [14] *It is he* that giveth salvation unto kings: who
delivereth David his servant from the hurtful sword.
11 [15] Rid me, and deliver me from the hand of strange
children, whose mouth speaketh vanity, and their right
hand *is* a right hand of falsehood:
12 That our sons *may be* [16] as plants grown up in their
youth; *that* our daughters *may be* as corner stones,
polished *after* the similitude of a palace:
13 *That* our garners *may be* full, affording all manner
of store: *that* our sheep may bring forth thousands and
ten thousands in our streets:

[8] Ps. 28. 1.
[9] See Ps. 46. 5.
[10] Ps. 5. 8.
[11] Ps. 25. 1.
[12] Ps. 25. 4, 5. & 139. 24.
[13] Neh. 9. 20.
[14] Is. 26. 10.
[15] Ps. 119. 25, 37, 40, &c.
[16] Ps. 54. 5.
[17] Ps. 116. 16.
[1] 2 Sam. 22. 35. Ps. 18. 34.
[2] 2 Sam. 22. 2, 3, 40, 48.
[3] Job 7. 17. Ps. 8. 4. Heb. 2. 6.
[4] Job 4. 19. & 14. 2.
[5] Ps. 102. 11.

7 Make haste to answer me, O LORD; my spirit faileth:
Hide not thy face from me;
Lest I become like them that go down into the pit.
8 Cause me to hear thy lovingkindness in the morning;
For in thee do I trust:
Cause me to know the way wherein I should walk;
For I lift up my soul unto thee.
9 Deliver me, O LORD, from mine enemies:
[b] I flee unto thee to hide me.
10 Teach me to do thy will; for thou art my God:
[c] Thy spirit is good; lead me in [d] the land of up-
rightness.
11 Quicken me, O LORD, for thy name's sake:
In thy righteousness bring my soul out of trouble.
12 And in thy lovingkindness cut off mine enemies,
And destroy all them that afflict my soul;
For I am thy servant.

144 *A Psalm* of David.

1 Blessed be the LORD my rock,
Which teacheth my hands to war,
And my fingers to fight:
2 My lovingkindness, and my fortress,
My high tower, and my deliverer;
My shield, and he in whom I trust;
Who subdueth my people under me.
3 LORD, what is man, that thou takest knowledge of
him?
Or the son of man, that thou makest account of him?
4 Man is like to [a] vanity:
His days are as a shadow that passeth away.
5 Bow thy heavens, O LORD, and come down:
Touch the mountains, and they shall smoke.
6 Cast forth lightning, and scatter them;
Send out thine arrows, and discomfort them.
7 Stretch forth thine hand from above;
Rescue me, and deliver me out of great waters,
Out of the hand of strangers;
8 Whose mouth speaketh vanity,
And their right hand is a right hand of falsehood.
9 I will sing a new song unto thee, O God:
Upon a psaltery of ten strings will I sing praises
unto thee.
10 It is he that giveth salvation unto kings:
Who rescueth David his servant from the hurtful
sword.
11 Rescue me, and deliver me out of the hand of
strangers,
Whose mouth speaketh vanity,
And their right hand is a right hand of falsehood.
12 When our sons shall be as plants grown up in their
youth;
And our daughters as corner stones hewn after the
fashion of a palace;
13 *When* our garners are full, affording all manner of
store;
And our sheep bring forth thousands and ten thou-
sands in our fields;

[6] Ps. 18. 9. Is. 64. 1.
[7] Ps. 104. 32.
[8] Ps. 18. 13, 14.
[9] Ps. 18. 16.
[10] ver. 11. Ps. 69. 1, 2, 14.
[11] Ps. 54. 3. Mal. 2. 11.
[12] Ps. 12. 2.
[13] Ps. 33. 2, 3. & 40. 3.
[14] Ps. 18. 50.
[15] ver. 7, 8.
[16] Ps. 128. 3.

b Heb. *Unto thee have I hidden.*
c Or, *Let thy good spirit lead me.*
d Or, *a plain country.*
a Heb. *a breath.*

14 *That* our oxen *may be* strong to labour; *that there be* no breaking in, nor going out; that *there be* no complaining in our streets.
15 [17] Happy *is that* people, that is in such a case: *yea*, happy *is that* people, whose God *is* the LORD.

PSALM CXLV.

1 *David praiseth God for his fame,* 8 *for his goodness,* 11 *for his kingdom,* 14 *for his providence,* 17 *for his saving mercy.*

David's [1] *Psalm* of praise.

I WILL extol thee, my God, O king; and I will bless thy name for ever and ever.
2 Every day will I bless thee; and I will praise thy name for ever and ever.
3 [2] Great *is* the LORD, and greatly to be praised; and [3] his greatness *is* unsearchable.
4 [4] One generation shall praise thy works to another, and shall declare thy mighty acts.
5 I will speak of the glorious honour of thy majesty, and of thy wondrous works.
6 And *men* shall speak of the might of thy terrible acts: and I will declare thy greatness.
7 They shall abundantly utter the memory of thy great goodness, and shall sing of thy righteousness.
8 [5] The LORD *is* gracious, and full of compassion; slow to anger, and of great mercy.
9 [6] The LORD *is* good to all: and his tender mercies *are* over all his works.
10 [7] All thy works shall praise thee, O LORD; and thy saints shall bless thee.
11 They shall speak of the glory of thy kingdom, and talk of thy power;
12 To make known to the sons of men his mighty acts, and the glorious majesty of his kingdom.
13 [8] Thy kingdom *is* an everlasting kingdom, and thy dominion *endureth* throughout all generations.
14 The LORD upholdeth all that fall, and [9] raiseth up all *those that be* bowed down.
15 [10] The eyes of all wait upon thee; and [11] thou givest them their meat in due season.
16 Thou openest thine hand, [12] and satisfiest the desire of every living thing.
17 The LORD *is* righteous in all his ways, and holy in all his works.
18 [13] The LORD *is* nigh unto all them that call upon him, to all that call upon him [14] in truth.
19 He will fulfil the desire of them that fear him: he also will hear their cry, and will save them.
20 [15] The LORD preserveth all them that love him: but all the wicked will he destroy.
21 My mouth shall speak the praise of the LORD: and let all flesh bless his holy name for ever and ever.

PSALM CXLVI.

1 *The psalmist voweth perpetual praises to God.* 3 *He exhorteth not to trust in man.* 5 *God, for his power, justice, mercy, and kingdom, is only worthy to be trusted.*

PRAISE ye the LORD. [1] Praise the LORD, O my soul.

14 *When* our oxen are well laden;
When there is no breaking in, and no [b] going forth,
And no outcry in our streets;
15 Happy is the people, that is in such a case:
Yea, happy is the people, whose God is the LORD.

145 *A Psalm of* praise; of David.

1 I will extol thee, my God, O King;
And I will bless thy name for ever and ever.
2 Every day will I bless thee;
And I will praise thy name for ever and ever.
3 Great is the LORD, and highly to be praised;
And his greatness is unsearchable.
4 One generation shall laud thy works to another,
And shall declare thy mighty acts.
5 Of the glorious majesty of thine honour,
And of thy wondrous works, will I meditate.
6 And men shall speak of the might of thy terrible acts;
And I will declare thy greatness.
7 They shall utter the memory of thy great goodness,
And shall sing of thy righteousness.
8 The LORD is gracious, and full of compassion;
Slow to anger, and of great mercy.
9 The LORD is good to all;
And his tender mercies are over all his works.
10 All thy works shall give thanks unto thee, O LORD;
And thy saints shall bless thee.
11 They shall speak of the glory of thy kingdom,
And talk of thy power;
12 To make known to the sons of men his mighty acts,
And the glory of the majesty of his kingdom.
13 Thy kingdom is an everlasting kingdom,
And thy dominion *endureth* throughout all generations.
14 The LORD upholdeth all that fall,
And raiseth up all those that be bowed down.
15 The eyes of all wait upon thee;
And thou givest them their meat in due season.
16 Thou openest thine hand,
And [a] satisfiest the desire of every living thing.
17 The LORD is righteous in all his ways,
And gracious in all his works.
18 The LORD is nigh unto all them that call upon him,
To all that call upon him in truth.
19 He will fulfil the desire of them that fear him;
He also will hear their cry, and will save them.
20 The LORD preserveth all them that love him;
But all the wicked will he destroy.
21 My mouth shall speak the praise of the LORD;
And let all flesh bless his holy name for ever and ever.

146 [a] Praise ye the LORD.
Praise the LORD, O my soul.

---

[17] Deut. 33. 29. Ps. 33. 12. & 65. 4. & 146. 5.
[1] Ps. 100, title.
[2] Ps. 96. 4. & 147. 5.
[3] Job 5. 9. & 9. 10. Rom. 11. 33.
[4] Is. 38. 19.
[5] Ex. 34. 6, 7. Num. 14. 18. Ps. 86. 5, 15. & 103. 8.
[6] Ps. 100. 5. Nah. 1. 7.
[7] Ps. 19. 1.
[8] Ps. 146. 10. 1 Tim. 1. 17.
[9] Ps. 146. 8.
[10] Ps. 104. 27.
[11] Ps. 136. 25.
[12] Ps. 104. 21. & 147. 9.
[13] Deut. 4. 7.
[14] John 4. 24.
[15] Ps. 31. 23. & 97. 10.
[1] Ps. 103. 1.

b Or, *sallying.*
a Or, *satisfiest every living thing with favour.*
a Heb. *Hallelujah.*

2 [2] While I live will I praise the LORD: I will sing
praises unto my God while I have any being.
3 [3] Put not your trust in princes, *nor* in the son of
man, in whom *there is* no help.
4 [4] His breath goeth forth, he returneth to his earth;
in that very day [5] his thoughts perish.
5 [6] Happy *is he* that *hath* the God of Jacob for his
help, whose hope *is* in the LORD his God:
6 [7] Which made heaven, and earth, the sea, and all
that therein *is:* which keepeth truth for ever:
7 [8] Which executeth judgment for the oppressed:
[9] which giveth food to the hungry. [10] The LORD looseth
the prisoners:
8 [11] The LORD openeth *the eyes of* the blind: [12] the
LORD raiseth them that are bowed down: the LORD
loveth the righteous:
9 [13] The LORD preserveth the strangers; he relieveth
the fatherless and widow: [14] but the way of the wicked
he turneth upside down.
10 [15] The LORD shall reign for ever, *even* thy God, O
Zion, unto all generations. Praise ye the LORD.

PSALM CXLVII.

1 *The prophet exhorteth to praise God for his care of the church,* 4 *his power,* 6 *and his mercy:* 7 *to praise him for his providence:* 12 *to praise him for his blessings upon the kingdom,* 15 *for his power over the meteors,* 19 *and for his ordinances in the church.*

PRAISE ye the LORD: for [1] *it is* good to sing praises
unto our God; [2] for *it is* pleasant; *and* [3] praise is
comely.
2 The LORD doth [4] build up Jerusalem: [5] he gather-
eth together the outcasts of Israel.
3 [6] He healeth the broken in heart, and bindeth up
their wounds.
4 [7] He telleth the number of the stars; he calleth
them all by *their* names.
5 [8] Great *is* our Lord, and of [9] great power: [10] his
understanding *is* infinite.
6 [11] The LORD lifteth up the meek: he casteth the
wicked down to the ground.
7 Sing unto the LORD with thanksgiving; sing praise
upon the harp unto our God:
8 [12] Who covereth the heaven with clouds, who pre-
pareth rain for the earth, who maketh grass to grow
upon the mountains.
9 [13] He giveth to the beast his food, *and* [14] to the
young ravens which cry.
10 [15] He delighteth not in the strength of the horse:
he taketh not pleasure in the legs of a man.
11 The LORD taketh pleasure in them that fear him,
in those that hope in his mercy.
12 Praise the LORD, O Jerusalem; praise thy God,
O Zion.
13 For he hath strengthened the bars of thy gates;
he hath blessed thy children within thee.
14 [16] He maketh peace *in* thy borders, *and* [17] filleth
thee with the finest of the wheat.

2 While I live will I praise the LORD:
I will sing praises unto my God while I have any being.
3 Put not your trust in princes,
Nor in the son of man, in whom there is no help.
4 His breath goeth forth, he returneth to his earth;
In that very day his [b] thoughts perish.
5 Happy is he that hath the God of Jacob for his help,
Whose hope is in the LORD his God:
6 Which made heaven and earth,
The sea, and all that in them is;
Which keepeth truth for ever:
7 Which executeth judgement for the oppressed;
Which giveth food to the hungry:
The LORD looseth the prisoners;
8 The LORD openeth *the eyes of* the blind;
The LORD raiseth up them that are bowed down;
The LORD loveth the righteous;
9 The LORD preserveth the strangers;
He upholdeth the fatherless and widow;
But the way of the wicked he [c] turneth upside down.
10 The LORD shall reign for ever,
Thy God, O Zion, unto all generations.
[d] Praise ye the LORD.

147 [a] Praise ye the LORD;
[b] For it is good to sing praises unto our God;
For it is pleasant, *and* praise is comely.
2 The LORD doth build up Jerusalem;
He gathereth together the outcasts of Israel.
3 He healeth the broken in heart,
And bindeth up their [c] wounds.
4 He telleth the number of the stars;
He giveth them all their names.
5 Great is our Lord, and mighty in power;
His understanding is infinite.
6 The LORD upholdeth the meek:
He bringeth the wicked down to the ground.
7 Sing unto the LORD with thanksgiving;
Sing praises upon the harp unto our God:
8 Who covereth the heaven with clouds,
Who prepareth rain for the earth,
Who maketh grass to grow upon the mountains.
9 He giveth to the beast his food,
And to the young ravens which cry.
10 He delighteth not in the strength of the horse:
He taketh no pleasure in the legs of a man.
11 The LORD taketh pleasure in them that fear him,
In those that hope in his mercy.
12 Praise the LORD, O Jerusalem;
Praise thy God, O Zion.
13 For he hath strengthened the bars of thy gates;
He hath blessed thy children within thee.
14 [d] He maketh peace in thy borders;
He filleth thee with the [e] finest of the wheat.

---

[2] Ps. 104. 33.
[3] Ps. 118. 8, 9. Is. 2. 22.
[4] Ps. 104. 29. Eccles. 12. 7. Is. 2. 22.
[5] See 1 Cor. 2. 6.
[6] Ps. 144. 15. Jer. 17. 7.
[7] Gen. 1. 1. Rev. 14. 7.
[8] Ps. 103. 6.
[9] Ps. 107. 9.
[10] Ps. 68. 6. & 107. 10, 14.
[11] Matt. 9. 30. John 9. 7-32.
[12] Ps. 145. 14. & 147. 6. Luke 13. 13.
[13] Deut. 10. 18. Ps. 68. 5.
[14] Ps. 147. 6.
[15] Ex. 15. 18. Ps. 10. 16. & 145. 13. Rev. 11. 15.
[1] Ps. 92. 1.
[2] Ps. 135. 3.
[3] Ps. 33. 1.
[4] Ps. 102. 16.
[5] Deut. 30. 3.
[6] Ps. 51. 17. Is. 57. 15. & 61. 1. Luke 4. 18.
[7] See Gen. 15. 5. Is. 40. 26.
[8] 1 Chr. 16. 25. Ps. 48. 1. & 96. 4. & 145. 3.
[9] Nah. 1. 3.
[10] Is. 40. 28.
[11] Ps. 146. 8, 9.
[12] Job 38. 26, 27. Ps. 104. 13, 14.
[13] Job 38. 41. Ps. 104. 27, 28. & 136. 25. & 145. 15.
[14] Job 38. 41. Matt. 6. 26.
[15] Ps. 33. 16, 17, 18. Hos. 1. 7.
[16] Is. 60. 17, 18.
[17] Ps. 132. 15.
b Or, *purposes.*
c Or, *maketh crooked.*
d Heb. *Hallelujah.*
a Heb. *Hallelujah.*
b Or, *For he is good: sing praises unto our God, for he is gracious.*
c Heb. *sorrows.*
d Heb. *He maketh thy border peace.*
e Heb. *fat of wheat.*

15 [18] He sendeth forth his commandment *upon* earth :
his word runneth very swiftly.
16 [19] He giveth snow like wool : he scattereth the
hoarfrost like ashes.
17 He casteth forth his ice like morsels : who can
stand before his cold ?
18 [20] He sendeth out his word, and melteth them : he
causeth his wind to blow, *and* the waters flow.
19 [21] He sheweth his word unto Jacob, [22] his statutes
and his judgments unto Israel.
20 [23] He hath not dealt so with any nation : and *as*
for his judgments, they have not known them. Praise
ye the LORD.

PSALM CXLVIII.

1 *The psalmist exhorteth the celestial,* 7 *the terrestrial,* 11 *and the rational creatures to praise God.*

PRAISE ye the LORD. Praise ye the LORD from
the heavens : praise him in the heights.
2 [1] Praise ye him, all his angels : praise ye him, all
his hosts.
3 Praise ye him, sun and moon : praise him, all ye
stars of light.
4 Praise him, [2] ye heavens of heavens, and [3] ye waters
that *be* above the heavens.
5 Let them praise the name of the LORD : for [4] he
commanded, and they were created.
6 [5] He hath also stablished them for ever and ever :
he hath made a decree which shall not pass.
7 Praise the LORD from the earth, [6] ye dragons, and
all deeps :
8 Fire, and hail ; snow, and vapours : stormy wind
[7] fulfilling his word :
9 [8] Mountains, and all hills ; fruitful trees, and all
cedars :
10 Beasts, and all cattle ; creeping things, and flying
fowl :
11 Kings of the earth, and all people ; princes, and
all judges of the earth :
12 Both young men, and maidens ; old men, and
children :
13 Let them praise the name of the LORD : for [9] his
name alone is excellent ; [10] his glory *is* above the earth
and heaven.
14 [11] He also exalteth the horn of his people, [12] the
praise of all his saints ; *even* of the children of Israel,
[13] a people near unto him. Praise ye the LORD.

PSALM CXLIX.

1 *The prophet exhorteth to praise God for his love to the church,* 5 *and for that power which he hath given to the church.*

PRAISE ye the LORD. [1] Sing unto the LORD a new
song, *and* his praise in the congregation of saints.
2 Let Israel rejoice in [2] him that made him : let the
children of Zion be joyful in their [3] King.
3 [4] Let them praise his name in the dance : let them
sing praises unto him with the timbrel and harp.

[18] Job 37. 12. Ps. 107. 20.
[19] Job 37. 6.
[20] ver. 15. See Job 37. 10.
[21] Deut. 33. 2, 3, 4. Ps. 76. 1. & 78. 5. & 103. 7.
[22] Mal. 4. 4.
[23] See Deut. 4. 32, 33, 34. Rom. 3. 1, 2.
[1] Ps. 103. 20, 21.
[2] 1 Kin. 8. 27. 2 Cor. 12. 2.
[3] Gen. 1. 7.
[4] Gen. 1. 1, 6, 7. Ps. 33. 6, 9.
[5] Ps. 89. 37. & 119. 90, 91. Jer. 31. 35, 36. & 33. 25.
[6] Is. 43. 20.
[7] Ps. 147. 15–18.
[8] Is. 44. 23. & 49. 13. & 55. 12.

15 He sendeth out his commandment upon earth ;
His word runneth very swiftly.
16 He giveth snow like wool ;
He scattereth the hoar frost like ashes.
17 He casteth forth his ice like morsels :
Who can stand before his cold ?
18 He sendeth out his word, and melteth them :
He causeth his wind to blow, and the waters flow.
19 He sheweth his word unto Jacob,
His statutes and his judgements unto Israel.
20 He hath not dealt so with any nation :
And as for his judgements, they have not known
them.
[f] Praise ye the LORD.

148 [a] Praise ye the LORD.
Praise ye the LORD from the heavens :
Praise him in the heights.
2 Praise ye him, all his angels :
Praise ye him, all his host.
3 Praise ye him, sun and moon :
Praise him, all ye stars of light.
4 Praise him, ye heavens of heavens,
And ye waters that be above the heavens.
5 Let them praise the name of the LORD :
For he commanded, and they were created.
6 He hath also stablished them for ever and ever :
He hath made a decree [b] which shall not pass away.
7 Praise the LORD from the earth,
Ye [c] dragons, and all deeps :
8 Fire and hail, snow and vapour ;
Stormy wind, fulfilling his word :
9 Mountains and all hills ;
Fruitful trees and all cedars :
10 Beasts and all cattle ;
Creeping things and flying fowl :
11 Kings of the earth and all peoples ;
Princes and all judges of the earth :
12 Both young men and maidens ;
Old men and children :
13 Let them praise the name of the LORD ;
For his name alone is exalted :
His glory is above the earth and heaven.
14 And he hath lifted up [d] the horn of his people,
The praise of all his saints ;
Even of the children of Israel, a people near unto
him.
[a] Praise ye the LORD.

149 [a] Praise ye the LORD.
Sing unto the LORD a new song,
And his praise in the assembly of the saints.
2 Let Israel rejoice in him that made him :
Let the children of Zion be joyful in their King.
3 Let them praise his name in the dance :
Let them sing praises unto him with the timbrel and
harp.

[9] Ps. 8. 1. Is. 12. 4.
[10] Ps. 113. 4.
[11] Ps. 75. 10.
[12] Ps. 149. 9.
[13] Eph. 2. 17.
[1] Ps. 33. 3. Is. 42. 10.
[2] See Job 35. 10. Ps. 100. 3. Is. 54. 5.
[3] Zech. 9. 9. Matt. 21. 5.
[4] Ps. 81. 2. & 150. 4.
f Heb. *Hallelujah.*
a Heb. *Hallelujah.*
b Or, *which none shall transgress.*
c Or, *seamonsters.* Or, *waterspouts.*
d Or, *a horn for his people, a praise for all his saints; even for &c.*
a Heb. *Hallelujah.*

4 For [5] the LORD taketh pleasure in his people : [6] he will beautify the meek with salvation.
5 Let the saints be joyful in glory : let them [7] sing aloud upon their beds.
6 *Let* the high *praises* of God *be* in their mouth, and [8] a twoedged sword in their hand ;
7 To execute vengeance upon the heathen, *and* punishments upon the people ;
8 To bind their kings with chains, and their nobles with fetters of iron ;
9 [9] To execute upon them the judgment written : [10] this honour have all his saints. Praise ye the LORD.

4 For the LORD taketh pleasure in his people :
He will beautify the meek with [b] salvation.
5 Let the saints exult in glory :
Let them sing for joy upon their beds.
6 *Let* the high praises of God *be* in their [c] mouth,
And a two-edged sword in their hand ;
7 To execute vengeance upon the nations,
And punishments upon the peoples ;
8 To bind their kings with chains,
And their nobles with fetters of iron ;
9 To execute upon them the judgement written :
[d] This honour have all his saints.
[e] Praise ye the LORD.

PSALM CL.

1 *An exhortation to praise God,* 3 *with all kind of instruments.*

PRAISE ye the LORD. Praise God in his sanctuary : praise him in the firmament of his power.
2 [1] Praise him for his mighty acts : praise him according to his excellent [2] greatness.
3 Praise him with the sound of the trumpet : [3] praise him with the psaltery and harp.
4 Praise him [4] with the timbrel and dance : praise him with [5] stringed instruments and organs.
5 Praise him upon the loud [6] cymbals : praise him upon the high sounding cymbals.
6 Let every thing that hath breath praise the LORD. Praise ye the LORD.

150 [a] Praise ye the LORD.
Praise God in his sanctuary :
Praise him in the firmament of his power.
2 Praise him for his mighty acts :
Praise him according to his excellent greatness.
3 Praise him with the sound of the trumpet :
Praise him with the psaltery and harp.
4 Praise him with the timbrel and dance :
Praise him with stringed instruments and the pipe.
5 Praise him upon the loud cymbals :
Praise him upon the high sounding cymbals.
6 Let every thing that hath breath praise [b] the LORD.
[a] Praise ye the LORD.

THE PROVERBS.

CHAPTER I.

1 *The use of the proverbs.* 7 *An exhortation to fear God, and believe his word.* 10 *To avoid the enticings of sinners.* 20 *Wisdom complaineth of her contempt.* 24 *She threateneth her contemners.*

THE [1] proverbs of Solomon the son of David, king of Israel ;
2 To know wisdom and instruction ; to perceive the words of understanding ;
3 To [2] receive the instruction of wisdom, justice, and judgment, and equity ;
4 To give subtilty to the [3] simple, to the young man knowledge and discretion.
5 [4] A wise *man* will hear, and will increase learning ; and a man of understanding shall attain unto wise counsels :
6 To understand a proverb, and the interpretation ; the words of the wise, and their [5] dark sayings.
7 ¶ [6] The fear of the LORD *is* the beginning of knowledge : *but* fools despise wisdom and instruction.
8 [7] My son, hear the instruction of thy father, and forsake not the law of thy mother :
9 For [8] they *shall be* an ornament of grace unto thy head, and chains about thy neck.

1 THE proverbs of Solomon the son of David, king of Israel :
2 To know wisdom and instruction ;
To discern the words of understanding ;
3 To receive instruction in wise dealing,
In righteousness and judgement and equity ;
4 To give [a] subtilty to the simple,
To the young man knowledge and discretion :
5 That the wise man may hear, and increase in learning ;
And that the man of understanding may attain unto sound counsels :
6 To understand a proverb, and [b] a figure ;
The words of the wise, and their [c] dark sayings.
7 The fear of the LORD is the [d] beginning of knowledge :
But the foolish despise wisdom and instruction.
8 My son, hear the instruction of thy father,
And forsake not the [e] law of thy mother :
9 For they shall be a chaplet of grace unto thy head,
And chains about thy neck.

---

[5] Ps. 35. 27.
[6] Ps. 132. 16.
[7] Job 35. 10.
[8] Heb. 4. 12. Rev. 1. 16.
[9] Deut. 7. 1, 2.
[10] Ps. 148. 14.
[1] Ps. 145. 5, 6.
[2] Deut. 3. 24.
[3] Ps. 81. 2. & 149. 3.
[4] Ex. 15. 20.
[5] Ps. 33. 2. & 92. 3. & 144. 9. Is. 38. 20.
[6] 1 Chr. 15. 16, 19, 28. & 16. 5. & 25. 1, 6.
[1] 1 Kin. 4. 32. ch. 10. 1. & 25. 1. Eccles. 12. 9.
[2] ch. 2. 1, 9.
[3] ch. 9. 4.

[4] ch. 9. 9.
[5] Ps. 78. 2.
[6] Job 28. 28. Ps. 111. 10. ch. 9 10. Eccles. 12. 13.
[7] ch. 4. 1. & 6. 20.
[8] ch. 3. 22.
b Or, *victory.*
c Heb. *throat.*
d Or, *He is the honour of all his saints.*
e Heb. *Hallelujah.*
a Heb. *Hallelujah.*
b Heb. *Jah.*
a Or, *prudence.*
b Or, *an interpretation.*
c Or, *riddles.*
d Or, *chief part.*
e Or, *teaching.*

10 ¶ My son, if sinners entice thee, [9] consent thou
not.
11 If they say, Come with us, let us [10] lay wait for
blood, let us lurk privily for the innocent without
cause:
12 Let us swallow them up alive as the grave; and
whole, [11] as those that go down into the pit:
13 We shall find all precious substance, we shall fill
our houses with spoil:
14 Cast in thy lot among us; let us all have one
purse:
15 My son, [12] walk not thou in the way with them;
[13] refrain thy foot from their path:
16 [14] For their feet run to evil, and make haste to
shed blood.
17 Surely in vain the net is spread in the sight of
any bird.
18 And they lay wait for their *own* blood; they lurk
privily for their *own* lives.
19 [15] So *are* the ways of every one that is greedy of
gain; *which* taketh away the life of the owners thereof.
20 ¶ [16] Wisdom crieth without; she uttereth her
voice in the streets:
21 She crieth in the chief place of concourse, in the
openings of the gates: in the city she uttereth her
words, *saying*,
22 How long, ye simple ones, will ye love simplicity? and the scorners delight in their scorning, and
fools hate knowledge?
23 Turn you at my reproof: behold, [17] I will pour
out my spirit unto you, I will make known my words
unto you.
24 ¶ [18] Because I have called, and ye refused; I
have stretched out my hand, and no man regarded;
25 But ye [19] have set at nought all my counsel, and
would none of my reproof:
26 [20] I also will laugh at your calamity; I will mock
when your fear cometh;
27 When [21] your fear cometh as desolation, and your
destruction cometh as a whirlwind; when distress and
anguish cometh upon you.
28 [22] Then shall they call upon me, but I will not
answer; they shall seek me early, but they shall not
find me:
29 For that they [23] hated knowledge, and did not
[24] choose the fear of the LORD:
30 [25] They would none of my counsel: they despised
all my reproof.
31 Therefore [26] shall they eat of the fruit of their
own way, and be filled with their own devices.
32 For the turning away of the simple shall slay
them, and the prosperity of fools shall destroy them.
33 But [27] whoso hearkeneth unto me shall dwell
safely, and [28] shall be quiet from fear of evil.

10 My son, if sinners entice thee,
Consent thou not.
11 If they say, Come with us,
Let us lay wait for blood,
Let us lurk privily for the innocent without cause;
12 Let us swallow them up alive as [f] Sheol,
[g] And whole, as those that go down into the pit;
13 We shall find all precious substance,
We shall fill our houses with spoil;
14 [h] Thou shalt cast thy lot among us;
We will all have one purse:
15 My son, walk not thou in the way with them;
Refrain thy foot from their path:
16 For their feet run to evil,
And they make haste to shed blood.
17 For in vain [i] is the net spread,
In the eyes of any bird:
18 And these lay wait for their own blood,
They lurk privily for their own lives.
19 So are the ways of every one that is greedy of gain;
It taketh away the life of the owners thereof.

20 Wisdom crieth aloud in the street;
She uttereth her voice in the broad places;
21 She crieth [j] in the chief place of concourse;
At the entering in of the gates,
In the city, she uttereth her words:
22 How long, ye simple ones, will ye love simplicity?
And scorners delight them in scorning,
And fools hate knowledge?
23 Turn you at my reproof:
Behold, I will pour out my spirit unto you,
I will make known my words unto you.
24 Because I have called, and ye refused;
I have stretched out my hand, and no man regarded;
25 But ye have set at nought all my counsel,
And would none of my reproof:
26 I also will laugh in *the day of* your calamity;
I will mock when your fear cometh;
27 When your fear cometh as [k] a storm,
And your calamity cometh on as a whirlwind;
When distress and anguish come upon you.
28 Then shall they call upon me, but I will not answer;
They shall seek me [l] diligently, but they shall not find me:
29 For that they hated knowledge,
And did not choose the fear of the LORD:
30 They would none of my counsel:
They despised all my reproof:
31 Therefore shall they eat of the fruit of their own way,
And be filled with their own devices.
32 For the backsliding of the simple shall slay them,
And the [m] prosperity of fools shall destroy them.
33 But whoso hearkeneth unto me shall dwell securely,
And shall be quiet without fear of evil.

---

[9] Gen. 39. 7, &c. Ps. 1. 1. Eph. 5. 11.
[10] Jer. 5. 26.
[11] Ps. 28. 1. & 143. 7.
[12] Ps. 1. 1. ch. 4. 14.
[13] Ps. 119. 101.
[14] Is. 59. 7. Rom. 3. 15.
[15] ch. 15. 27. 1 Tim. 6. 10.
[16] ch. 8. 1, &c. & 9. 3. John 7. 37.
[17] Joel 2. 28.
[18] Is. 65. 12. & 66. 4. Jer. 7. 13. Zech. 7. 11.
[19] ver. 30. Ps. 107. 11. Luke 7. 30.
[20] Ps. 2. 4.
[21] ch. 10. 24.
[22] Job 27. 9. & 35. 12. Is. 1. 15. Jer. 11. 11. & 14. 12. Ezek. 8. 18. Mic. 3. 4. Zech. 7. 13. Jam. 4. 3.
[23] ver. 22. Job 21. 14.
[24] Ps. 119. 173.
[25] ver. 25. Ps. 81. 11.
[26] Job 4. 8. ch. 14. 14. & 22. 8. Is. 3. 11. Jer. 6. 19.
[27] Ps. 25. 12, 13.
[28] Ps. 112. 7.
f Or, *the grave.*
g Or, *Even the perfect.*
h Or, *Cast in thy lot.*
i Or, *the net is spread in the sight &c.*
j Heb. *at the head of the noisy* streets.
k Or, *desolation.*
l Or, *early.*
m Or, *careless ease.*

CHAPTER II.

1 *Wisdom promiseth godliness to her children,* 10 *and safety from evil company,* 20 *and direction in good ways.*

MY son, if thou wilt receive my words, and [1] hide my commandments with thee;
2 So that thou incline thine ear unto wisdom, *and* apply thine heart to understanding;
3 Yea, if thou criest after knowledge, *and* liftest up thy voice for understanding;
4 [2] If thou seekest her as silver, and searchest for her as *for* hid treasures;
5 Then shalt thou understand the fear of the LORD, and find the knowledge of God.
6 [3] For the LORD giveth wisdom: out of his mouth *cometh* knowledge and understanding.
7 He layeth up sound wisdom for the righteous: [4] *he is* a buckler to them that walk uprightly.
8 He keepeth the paths of judgment, and [5] preserveth the way of his saints.
9 Then shalt thou understand righteousness, and judgment, and equity; *yea,* every good path.
10 ¶ When wisdom entereth into thine heart, and knowledge is pleasant unto thy soul;
11 Discretion shall preserve thee, [6] understanding shall keep thee:
12 To deliver thee from the way of the evil *man,* from the man that speaketh froward things;
13 Who leave the paths of uprightness, to [7] walk in the ways of darkness;
14 Who [8] rejoice to do evil, *and* [9] delight in the frowardness of the wicked;
15 [10] Whose ways *are* crooked, and *they* froward in their paths:
16 To deliver thee from [11] the strange woman, [12] *even* from the stranger *which* flattereth with her words;
17 [13] Which forsaketh the guide of her youth, and forgetteth the covenant of her God.
18 For [14] her house inclineth unto death, and her paths unto the dead.
19 None that go unto her return again, neither take they hold of the paths of life.
20 That thou mayest walk in the way of good *men,* and keep the paths of the righteous.
21 [15] For the upright shall dwell in the land, and the perfect shall remain in it.
22 [16] But the wicked shall be cut off from the earth, and the transgressors shall be rooted out of it.

2 My son, if thou wilt receive my words,
And lay up my commandments with thee;
2 So that thou incline thine ear unto wisdom,
And apply thine heart to understanding;
3 Yea, if thou cry after discernment,
And lift up thy voice for understanding;
4 If thou seek for her as silver,
And search for her as for hid treasures;
5 Then shalt thou understand the fear of the LORD,
And find the knowledge of God.
6 For the LORD giveth wisdom;
Out of his mouth *cometh* knowledge and understanding:
7 He layeth up sound wisdom for the upright,
[a] *He is* a shield to them that walk in integrity;
8 [b] That he may guard the paths of judgement,
[c] And preserve the way of his saints.
9 Then shalt thou understand righteousness and judgement,
And equity, *yea,* every good path.
10 For wisdom shall enter into thine heart,
And knowledge shall be pleasant unto thy soul;
11 Discretion shall watch over thee,
Understanding shall keep thee:
12 To deliver thee from the way of [d] evil,
From the men that speak froward things;
13 Who forsake the paths of uprightness,
To walk in the ways of darkness;
14 Who rejoice to do evil,
And delight in the frowardness of [d] evil;
15 Who are crooked in their ways,
And perverse in their paths:
16 To deliver thee from the strange woman,
Even from the stranger which [e] flattereth with her words;
17 Which forsaketh the [f] friend of her youth,
And forgetteth the covenant of her God:
18 For [g] her house inclineth unto death,
And her paths unto [h] the dead:
19 None that go unto her return again,
Neither do they attain unto the paths of life:
20 That thou mayest walk in the way of good men,
And keep the paths of the righteous.
21 For the upright shall dwell in the [i] land,
And the perfect shall remain in it.
22 But the wicked shall be cut off from the [i] land,
And they that deal treacherously shall be rooted out of it.

[1] ch. 4: 21. & 7. 1.
[2] ch. 3. 14. Matt. 13. 44.
[3] 1 Kin. 3. 9, 12. Jam. 1. 5.
[4] Ps. 84. 11. ch. 30. 5.
[5] 1 Sam. 2. 9. Ps. 66. 9.
[6] ch. 6. 22.
[7] John 3. 19, 20.
[8] ch. 10. 23. Jer. 11. 15.
[9] Rom. 1. 32.
[10] Ps. 125. 5.
[11] ch. 5. 20.
[12] ch. 5. 3. & 6. 24. & 7. 5.
[13] See Mal. 2. 14, 15.
[14] ch. 7. 27.
[15] Ps. 37. 29.
[16] Job 18. 17. Ps. 37. 28. & 104. 35.

CHAPTER III.

1 *An exhortation to obedience,* 5 *to faith,* 7 *to mortification,* 9 *to devotion,* 11 *to patience.* 13 *The happy gain of wisdom.* 19 *The power,* 21 *and the benefits of wisdom.* 27 *An exhortation to charitableness,* 30 *peaceableness,* 31 *and contentedness.* 33 *The cursed state of the wicked.*

MY son, forget not my law; [1] but let thine heart keep my commandments:
2 For length of days, and long life, and [2] peace, shall they add to thee.

3 My son, forget not my [a] law;
But let thine heart keep my commandments:
2 For length of days, and years of life,
And peace, shall they add to thee.

[1] Deut. 8. 1. & 30. 16, 20.
[2] Ps. 119. 165.
a Or, And *a shield for &c.*
b Or, *That they may keep.*
c Or, *Yea, he preserveth.*
d Or, *the evil* man.
e Heb. *maketh smooth her words.*
f Or, *guide.*
g Or, *she sinketh down unto death,* which is *her house.*
h Or, *the shades.* Heb. *Rephaim.*
i Or, *earth.*
a Or, *teaching.*

3 Let not mercy and truth forsake thee : [3] bind them
about thy neck ; [4] write them upon the table of thine
heart :
4 [5] So shalt thou find favour and good understanding
in the sight of God and man.
5 ¶ [6] Trust in the LORD with all thine heart ; [7] and
lean not unto thine own understanding.
6 [8] In all thy ways acknowledge him, and he shall
[9] direct thy paths.
7 ¶ [10] Be not wise in thine own eyes : [11] fear the
LORD, and depart from evil.
8 It shall be health to thy navel, and [12] marrow to
thy bones.
9 [13] Honour the LORD with thy substance, and with
the firstfruits of all thine increase :
10 [14] So shall thy barns be filled with plenty, and
thy presses shall burst out with new wine.
11 ¶ [15] My son, despise not the chastening of the
LORD ; neither be weary of his correction :
12 For whom the LORD loveth he correcteth ; [16] even
as a father the son *in whom* he delighteth.
13 ¶ [17] Happy *is* the man *that* findeth wisdom, and
the man *that* getteth understanding.
14 [18] For the merchandise of it *is* better than the
merchandise of silver, and the gain thereof than fine
gold.
15 She *is* more precious than rubies : and [19] all the
things thou canst desire are not to be compared unto
her.
16 [20] Length of days *is* in her right hand ; *and* in
her left hand riches and honour.
17 [21] Her ways *are* ways of pleasantness, and all her
paths *are* peace.
18 She *is* [22] a tree of life to them that lay hold upon
her : and happy *is every one* that retaineth her.
19 [23] The LORD by wisdom hath founded the earth ;
by understanding hath he established the heavens.
20 [24] By his knowledge the depths are broken up,
and [25] the clouds drop down the dew.
21 ¶ My son, let not them depart from thine eyes :
keep sound wisdom and discretion :
22 So shall they be life unto thy soul, and [26] grace to
thy neck.
23 [27] Then shalt thou walk in thy way safely, and thy
foot shall not stumble.
24 [28] When thou liest down, thou shalt not be afraid :
yea, thou shalt lie down, and thy sleep shall be sweet.
25 [29] Be not afraid of sudden fear, neither of the
desolation of the wicked, when it cometh.
26 For the LORD shall be thy confidence, and shall
keep thy foot from being taken.
27 ¶ [30] Withhold not good from them to whom it is
due, when it is in the power of thine hand to do *it*.
28 [31] Say not unto thy neighbour, Go, and come
again, and to morrow I will give ; when thou hast it by
thee.

[3] Ex. 13. 9. Deut. 6. 8. ch. 6. 21. & 7. 3.
[4] Jer. 17. 1. 2 Cor. 3. 3.
[5] Ps. 111. 10. See 1 Sam. 2. 26. Luke 2. 52. Acts 2. 47. Rom. 14. 18.
[6] Ps. 37. 3, 5.
[7] Jer. 9. 23.
[8] 1 Chr. 28. 9.
[9] Jer. 10. 23.
[10] Rom. 12. 16.
[11] Job 1. 1. ch. 16. 6.
[12] Job 21. 24.
[13] Ex. 22. 29. & 23. 19. & 34. 26. Deut. 26. 2, &c. Mal. 3. 10, &c. Luke 14. 13.
[14] Deut. 28. 8.
[15] Job 5. 17. Ps. 94. 12. Heb. 12. 5, 6. Rev. 3. 19.
[16] Deut. 8. 5.
[17] ch. 8. 34, 35.
[18] Job 28. 13, &c. Ps. 19. 10. ch. 2. 4. & 8. 11, 19. & 16. 16.
[19] Matt. 13. 44.
[20] ch. 8. 18. 1 Tim. 4. 8.
[21] Matt. 11. 29, 30.

3 Let not [b] mercy and truth forsake thee :
Bind them about thy neck ;
Write them upon the table of thine heart :
4 So shalt thou find favour and [c] good understanding
In the sight of God and man.
5 Trust in the LORD with all thine heart,
And lean not upon thine own understanding :
6 In all thy ways acknowledge him,
And he shall [d] direct thy paths.
7 Be not wise in thine own eyes ;
Fear the LORD, and depart from evil :
8 It shall be health to thy navel,
And [e] marrow to thy bones.
9 Honour the LORD with thy substance,
And with the firstfruits of all thine increase :
10 So shall thy barns be filled with plenty,
And thy fats shall overflow with new wine.

11 My son, despise not the [f] chastening of the LORD ;
Neither be weary of his reproof :
12 For whom the LORD loveth he reproveth ;
Even as a father the son in whom he delighteth.
13 Happy is the man that findeth wisdom,
And the man that [g] getteth understanding.
14 For the merchandise of it is better than the merchandise of silver,
And the gain thereof than fine gold.
15 She is more precious than [h] rubies :
And none of the things thou canst desire are to be compared unto her.
16 Length of days is in her right hand ;
In her left hand are riches and honour.
17 Her ways are ways of pleasantness,
And all her paths are peace.
18 She is a tree of life to them that lay hold upon her :
And happy is every one that retaineth her.
19 The LORD by wisdom founded the earth ;
By understanding he established the heavens.
20 By his knowledge the depths were broken up,
And the skies drop down the dew.

21 My son, let not them depart from thine eyes ;
Keep sound wisdom and discretion ;
22 So shall they be life unto thy soul,
And grace to thy neck.
23 Then shalt thou walk in thy way securely,
And [i] thy foot shall not stumble.
24 When thou liest down, thou shalt not be afraid :
Yea, thou shalt lie down, and thy sleep shall be sweet.
25 Be not afraid of sudden fear,
Neither of the [j] desolation of the wicked, when it cometh :
26 For the LORD shall be thy confidence,
And shall keep thy foot from being taken.
27 Withhold not good from them to whom it is due,
When it is in the power of thine hand to do it.
28 Say not unto thy neighbour, Go, and come again,
And to-morrow I will give ;
When thou hast it by thee.

[22] Gen. 2. 9. & 3. 22.
[23] Ps. 104. 24. & 136. 5. ch. 8. 27. Jer. 10. 12. & 51. 15.
[24] Gen. 1. 9.
[25] Deut. 33. 28. Job 36. 28.
[26] ch. 1. 9.
[27] Ps. 37. 24. & 91. 11, 12. ch. 10. 9.
[28] Lev. 26. 6. Ps. 3. 5. & 4. 8.
[29] Ps. 91. 5. & 112. 7.
[30] Rom. 13. 7. Gal. 6. 10.
[31] Lev. 19. 13. Deut. 24. 15.
b Or, *kindness*.
c Or, *good repute*.
d Or, *make straight* or *plain*.
e Or, *refreshing*. Heb. *moistening*.
f Or, *instruction*.
g Heb. *draweth forth*.
h See Job 28. 18.
i Heb. *thou shalt not dash thy foot*.
j Or, *storm*.

29 Devise not evil against thy neighbour, seeing he dwelleth securely by thee.
30 ¶ [32] Strive not with a man without cause, if he have done thee no harm.
31 ¶ [33] Envy thou not the oppressor, and choose none of his ways.
32 For the froward *is* abomination to the LORD: [34] but his secret *is* with the righteous.
33 ¶ [35] The curse of the LORD *is* in the house of the wicked: but [36] he blesseth the habitation of the just.
34 [37] Surely he scorneth the scorners: but he giveth grace unto the lowly.
35 The wise shall inherit glory: but shame shall be the promotion of fools.

CHAPTER IV.

1 *Solomon, to persuade obedience,* 3 *sheweth what instruction he had of his parents,* 5 *to study wisdom,* 14 *and to shun the path of the wicked.* 20 *He exhorteth to faith,* 23 *and sanctification.*

HEAR, [1] ye children, the instruction of a father, and attend to know understanding.
2 For I give you good doctrine, forsake ye not my law.
3 For I was my father's son, [2] tender and only *beloved* in the sight of my mother.
4 [3] He taught me also, and said unto me, Let thine heart retain my words: [4] keep my commandments, and live.
5 [5] Get wisdom, get understanding: forget *it* not; neither decline from the words of my mouth.
6 Forsake her not, and she shall preserve thee: [6] love her, and she shall keep thee.
7 [7] Wisdom *is* the principal thing; *therefore* get wisdom: and with all thy getting get understanding.
8 [8] Exalt her, and she shall promote thee: she shall bring thee to honour, when thou dost embrace her.
9 She shall give to thine head [9] an ornament of grace: a crown of glory shall she deliver to thee.
10 Hear, O my son, and receive my sayings; [10] and the years of thy life shall be many.
11 I have taught thee in the way of wisdom; I have led thee in right paths.
12 When thou goest, [11] thy steps shall not be straitened; [12] and when thou runnest, thou shalt not stumble.
13 Take fast hold of instruction; let *her* not go: keep her; for she *is* thy life.
14 ¶ [13] Enter not into the path of the wicked, and go not in the way of evil *men*.
15 Avoid it, pass not by it, turn from it, and pass away.
16 [14] For they sleep not, except they have done mischief; and their sleep is taken away, unless they cause *some* to fall.
17 For they eat the bread of wickedness, and drink the wine of violence.
18 [15] But the path of the just [16] *is* as the shining light, that shineth more and more unto the perfect day.

29 Devise not evil against thy neighbour,
Seeing he dwelleth securely by thee.
30 Strive not with a man without cause,
If he have done thee no harm.
31 Envy thou not the man of violence,
And choose none of his ways.
32 For the perverse is an abomination to the LORD:
But his [k] secret is with the upright.
33 The curse of the LORD is in the house of the wicked;
But he blesseth the habitation of the righteous.
34 [l] Surely he scorneth the scorners,
[m] But he giveth grace unto the lowly.
35 The wise shall inherit glory;
But [n] shame shall be the promotion of fools.

4 Hear, *my* sons, the instruction of a father,
And attend to know understanding:
2 For I give you good doctrine;
Forsake ye not my [a] law.
3 For I was a son unto my father,
Tender and [b] only beloved in the sight of my mother.
4 And he taught me, and said unto me,
Let thine heart retain my words;
Keep my commandments, and live:
5 Get wisdom, get understanding;
Forget *it* not, neither decline from the words of my mouth:
6 Forsake her not, and she shall preserve thee;
Love her, and she shall keep thee.
7 [c] Wisdom *is* the principal thing; *therefore* get wisdom:
Yea, with all thou hast gotten get understanding.
8 Exalt her, and she shall promote thee:
She shall bring thee to honour, when thou dost embrace her.
9 She shall give to thine head a chaplet of grace:
A crown of [d] beauty shall she deliver to thee.

10 Hear, O my son, and receive my sayings;
And the years of thy life shall be many.
11 I have taught thee in the way of wisdom;
I have led thee in paths of uprightness.
12 When thou goest, thy steps shall not be straitened;
And if thou runnest, thou shalt not stumble.
13 Take fast hold of instruction; let her not go:
Keep her; for she is thy life.
14 Enter not into the path of the wicked,
And walk not in the way of evil men.
15 Avoid it, pass not by it;
Turn from it, and pass on.
16 For they sleep not, except they have done mischief;
And their sleep is taken away, unless they cause some to fall.
17 For they eat the bread of wickedness,
And drink the wine of violence.
18 But the path of the righteous is as [e] the shining light,
That shineth more and more unto the perfect day.

---

32 Rom. 12. 18.
33 Ps. 37. 1. & 73. 3. ch. 24. 1.
34 Ps. 25. 14.
35 Lev. 26. 14, &c. Ps. 37. 22. Zech. 5. 4. Mal. 2. 2.
36 Ps. 1. 3.
37 Jam. 4. 6. 1 Pet. 5. 5.
1 Ps. 34. 11. ch. 1. 8.
2 1 Chr. 29. 1.
3 1 Chr. 28. 9. Eph. 6. 4.
4 ch. 7. 2.
5 ch. 2. 2, 3.
6 2 Thess. 2. 10.
7 Matt. 13. 44. Luke 10. 42.
8 1 Sam. 2. 30.
9 ch. 1. 9. & 3. 22.
10 ch. 3. 2.
11 Ps. 18. 36.
12 Ps. 91. 11, 12.
13 Ps. 1. 1. ch. 1. 10, 15.
14 Ps. 36. 4. Is. 57. 20.
15 Matt. 5. 14, 45. Phil. 2. 15.
16 2 Sam. 23. 4.

k Or, *counsel.* Or, *friendship.*
l Or, *Though.*
m Or, *Yet.*
n Or, *fools carry away shame.*
a Or, *teaching.*
b Heb. *an only one.*
c Or, *The beginning of wisdom* is, *Get wisdom.*
d Or, *glory.*
e Or, *the light of dawn.*

19 [17] The way of the wicked *is* as darkness : they
know not at what they stumble.
20 ¶ My son, attend to my words ; incline thine ear
unto my sayings.
21 [18] Let them not depart from thine eyes ; [19] keep
them in the midst of thine heart.
22 For they *are* life unto those that find them, and
[20] health to all their flesh.
23 ¶ Keep thy heart with all diligence ; for out of it
are the issues of life.
24 Put away from thee a froward mouth, and per-
verse lips put far from thee.
25 Let thine eyes look right on, and let thine eyelids
look straight before thee.
26 Ponder the path of thy feet, and let all thy ways
be established.
27 [21] Turn not to the right hand nor to the left : [22] re-
move thy foot from evil.

CHAPTER V.

1 *Solomon exhorteth to the study of wisdom.* 3 *He sheweth the mischief of whoredom and riot.* 15 *He exhorteth to contentedness, liberality, and chastity.* 22 *The wicked are overtaken with their own sins.*

MY son, attend unto my wisdom, *and* bow thine ear
to my understanding :
2 That thou mayest regard discretion, and *that* thy
lips may [1] keep knowledge.
3 ¶ [2] For the lips of a strange woman drop *as* an
honeycomb, and her mouth *is* [3] smoother than oil :
4 But her end is [4] bitter as wormwood, [5] sharp as a
twoedged sword.
5 [6] Her feet go down to death ; her steps take hold
on hell.
6 Lest thou shouldest ponder the path of life, her
ways are moveable, *that* thou canst not know *them.*
7 Hear me now therefore, O ye children, and depart
not from the words of my mouth.
8 Remove thy way far from her, and come not nigh
the door of her house :
9 Lest thou give thine honour unto others, and thy
years unto the cruel :
10 Lest strangers be filled with thy wealth ; and thy
labours *be* in the house of a stranger ;
11 And thou mourn at the last, when thy flesh and
thy body are consumed,
12 And say, How have I [7] hated instruction, and my
heart [8] despised reproof ;
13 And have not obeyed the voice of my teachers, nor
inclined mine ear to them that instructed me !
14 I was almost in all evil in the midst of the con-
gregation and assembly.
15 ¶ Drink waters out of thine own cistern, and run-
ning waters out of thine own well.
16 Let thy fountains be dispersed abroad, *and* rivers
of waters in the streets.
17 Let them be only thine own, and not strangers'
with thee.
18 Let thy fountain be blessed : and rejoice with
[9] the wife of thy youth.
19 [10] *Let her be as* the loving hind and pleasant roe ;
let her breasts satisfy thee at all times ; and be thou
ravished always with her love.

[17] 1 Sam. 2. 9. Job 18. 5, 6. Is. 59. 9, 10. Jer. 23. 12. John 12. 35.
[18] ch. 3. 3, 21.
[19] ch. 2. 1.
[20] ch. 3. 8. & 12. 18.
[21] Deut. 5. 32. & 28. 14. Josh. 1. 7.
[22] Is. 1. 16. Rom. 12. 9.
[1] Mal. 2. 7.
[2] ch. 2. 16. & 6. 24.
[3] Ps. 55. 21.
[4] Eccles. 7. 26.
[5] Heb. 4. 12.
[6] ch. 7. 27.
[7] ch. 1. 29.
[8] ch. 1. 25. & 12. 1.
[9] Mal. 2. 14.

19 The way of the wicked is as darkness :
They know not at what they stumble.
20 My son, attend to my words ;
Incline thine ear unto my sayings.
21 Let them not depart from thine eyes ;
Keep them in the midst of thine heart.
22 For they are life unto those that find them,
And health to all their flesh.
23 Keep thy heart [f] with all diligence ;
For out of it are the issues of life.
24 Put away from thee a froward mouth,
And perverse lips put far from thee.
25 Let thine eyes look right on,
And let thine eyelids look straight before thee.
26 [g] Make level the path of thy feet,
And let all thy ways be [h] established.
27 Turn not to the right hand nor to the left :
Remove thy foot from evil.

5 My son, attend unto my wisdom ;
Incline thine ear to my understanding :
2 That thou mayest preserve discretion,
And that thy lips may keep knowledge.
3 For the lips of a strange woman drop honey,
And her mouth is smoother than oil :
4 But her latter end is bitter as wormwood,
Sharp as a two-edged sword.
5 Her feet go down to death ;
Her steps take hold on [a] Sheol ;
6 [b] So that she findeth not the level path of life :
Her ways are unstable *and* [c] she knoweth *it* not.
7 Now therefore, *my* sons, hearken unto me,
And depart not from the words of my mouth.
8 Remove thy way far from her,
And come not nigh the door of her house :
9 Lest thou give thine honour unto others,
And thy years unto the cruel :
10 Lest strangers be filled with thy [d] strength ;
And thy labours *be* in the house of an alien ;
11 And thou [e] mourn at thy latter end,
When thy flesh and thy body are consumed,
12 And say, How have I hated instruction,
And my heart despised reproof ;
13 Neither have I obeyed the voice of my teachers,
Nor inclined mine ear to them that instructed me !
14 I was well nigh in all evil
In the midst of the congregation and assembly.
15 Drink waters out of thine own cistern,
And running waters out of thine own well.
16 [f] Should thy springs be dispersed abroad,
And rivers of water in the streets ?
17 Let them be for thyself alone,
And not for strangers with thee.
18 Let thy fountain be blessed ;
And rejoice in the wife of thy youth.
19 *As* a loving hind and a pleasant doe,
Let her breasts satisfy thee at all times ;
And [g] be thou ravished always with her love.

[10] See Cant. 2. 9. & 4. 5. & 7. 3.
f Or, *above all that thou guardest.*
g Or, *Weigh carefully.*
h Or, *ordered aright.*
a Or, *the grave.*
b Or, *Lest thou find the level &c.* Or, *Lest thou weigh carefully the path of life.*
c Or, *thou canst not know* them.
d Or, *wealth.*
e Or, *groan.*
f Or, *Let.*
g Heb. *go astray.*

20 And why wilt thou, my son, be ravished with [11] a strange woman, and embrace the bosom of a stranger?
21 [12] For the ways of man *are* before the eyes of the LORD, and he pondereth all his goings.
22 ¶ [13] His own iniquities shall take the wicked himself, and he shall be holden with the cords of his sins.
23 [14] He shall die without instruction; and in the greatness of his folly he shall go astray.

CHAPTER VI.

1 *Against suretiship,* 6 *idleness,* 12 *and mischievousness.* 16 *Seven things hateful to God.* 20 *The blessings of obedience.* 25 *The mischiefs of whoredom.*

MY son, [1] if thou be surety for thy friend, *if* thou hast stricken thy hand with a stranger,
2 Thou art snared with the words of thy mouth, thou art taken with the words of thy mouth.
3 Do this now, my son, and deliver thyself, when thou art come into the hand of thy friend; go, humble thyself, and make sure thy friend.
4 [2] Give not sleep to thine eyes, nor slumber to thine eyelids.
5 Deliver thyself as a roe from the hand *of the hunter,* and as a bird from the hand of the fowler.
6 ¶ [3] Go to the ant, thou sluggard; consider her ways, and be wise:
7 Which having no guide, overseer, or ruler,
8 Provideth her meat in the summer, *and* gathereth her food in the harvest.
9 [4] How long wilt thou sleep, O sluggard? when wilt thou arise out of thy sleep?
10 *Yet* a little sleep, a little slumber, a little folding of the hands to sleep:
11 [5] So shall thy poverty come as one that travelleth, and thy want as an armed man.
12 ¶ A naughty person, a wicked man, walketh with a froward mouth.
13 [6] He winketh with his eyes, he speaketh with his feet, he teacheth with his fingers;
14 Frowardness *is* in his heart, [7] he deviseth mischief continually; [8] he soweth discord.
15 Therefore shall his calamity come suddenly; suddenly shall he [9] be broken [10] without remedy.
16 ¶ These six *things* doth the LORD hate: yea, seven *are* an abomination unto him:
17 [11] A proud look, [12] a lying tongue, and [13] hands that shed innocent blood,
18 [14] An heart that deviseth wicked imaginations, [15] feet that be swift in running to mischief,
19 [16] A false witness *that* speaketh lies, and he [17] that soweth discord among brethren.

[11] ch. 2. 16. & 7. 5.
[12] 2 Chr. 16. 9. Job 31. 4. & 34. 21. ch. 15. 3. Jer. 16. 17. & 32. 19. Hos. 7. 2. Heb. 4. 13.
[13] Ps. 9. 15.
[14] Job 4. 21. & 36. 12.
[1] ch. 11. 15. & 17. 18. & 20. 16. & 22. 26. & 27. 13.
[2] Ps. 132. 4.
[3] Job 12. 7.
[4] ch. 24. 33, 34.
[5] ch. 10. 4. & 13. 4. & 20. 4.
[6] Job 15. 12. Ps. 35. 19. ch. 10. 10.
[7] Mic. 2. 1.
[8] ver. 19.
[9] Jer. 19. 11.
[10] 2 Chr. 36. 16.
[11] Ps. 18. 27. & 101. 5.
[12] Ps. 120. 2, 3.

20 For why shouldest thou, my son, [h] be ravished with a strange woman,
And embrace the bosom of a stranger?
21 For the ways of man are before the eyes of the LORD,
And he [i] maketh level all his paths.
22 His own iniquities shall take the wicked,
And he shall be holden with the cords of his sin.
23 He shall die for lack of instruction;
And in the greatness of his folly he shall go astray.

6 My son, if thou art become surety for thy neighbour,
If thou hast stricken [a] thy hands for a stranger,
2 Thou art snared with the words of thy mouth,
Thou art taken with the words of thy mouth.
3 Do this now, my son, and deliver thyself,
Seeing thou art come into the hand of thy neighbour;
Go, [b] humble thyself, and importune thy neighbour.
4 Give not sleep to thine eyes,
Nor slumber to thine eyelids.
5 Deliver thyself as a [c] roe from the hand *of the hunter,*
And as a bird from the hand of the fowler.

6 Go to the ant, thou sluggard;
Consider her ways, and be wise:
7 Which having no [d] chief,
Overseer, or ruler,
8 Provideth her meat in the summer,
And gathereth her food in the harvest.
9 How long wilt thou [e] sleep, O sluggard?
When wilt thou arise out of thy sleep?
10 *Yet* a little sleep, a little slumber,
A little folding of the hands to [e] sleep:
11 So shall thy poverty come as a [f] robber,
And thy want as [g] an armed man.

12 A worthless person, a man of iniquity;
He walketh with a froward mouth;
13 He winketh with his eyes, he [h] speaketh with his feet,
He [i] maketh signs with his fingers;
14 Frowardness is in his heart, he deviseth evil continually;
He [j] soweth discord.
15 Therefore shall his calamity come suddenly;
On a sudden shall he be broken, and that without remedy.
16 There be six things which the LORD hateth;
Yea, seven which are an abomination [k] unto him:
17 Haughty eyes, a lying tongue,
And hands that shed innocent blood;
18 An heart that deviseth wicked imaginations,
Feet that be swift in running to mischief;
19 A false witness that [l] uttereth lies,
And he that [j] soweth discord among brethren.

[13] Is. 1. 15.
[14] Gen. 6. 5.
[15] Is. 59. 7. Rom. 3. 15.
[16] Ps. 27. 12. ch. 19. 5, 9.
[17] ver. 14.
h Heb. *go astray.*
i Or, *weigheth carefully.*
a Or, *thy hand with a stranger.*
b Or, *bestir.*
c Or, *gazelle.*
d Or, *judge.*
e Heb. *lie down.*
f Or, *rover.*
g Heb. *a man with a shield.*
h Or, *shuffleth.*
i Or, *teacheth.*
j Heb. *letteth loose.*
k Heb. *of his soul.*
l Heb. *breatheth out.*

20 ¶ [18] My son, keep thy father's commandment, and
forsake not the law of thy mother:
21 [19] Bind them continually upon thine heart, *and* tie
them about thy neck.
22 [20] When thou goest, it shall lead thee; when thou
sleepest, [21] it shall keep thee; and *when* thou awakest,
it shall talk with thee.
23 [22] For the commandment *is* a lamp; and the law
is light; and reproofs of instruction *are* the way of life:
24 [23] To keep thee from the evil woman, from the
flattery of the tongue of a strange woman.
25 [24] Lust not after her beauty in thine heart; neither
let her take thee with her eyelids.
26 For [25] by means of a whorish woman *a man is*
brought to a piece of bread: [26] and the adulteress will
[27] hunt for the precious life.
27 Can a man take fire in his bosom, and his clothes
not be burned?
28 Can one go upon hot coals, and his feet not be
burned?
29 So he that goeth in to his neighbour's wife; whosoever toucheth her shall not be innocent.
30 *Men* do not despise a thief, if he steal to satisfy
his soul when he is hungry;
31 But *if* he be found, [28] he shall restore sevenfold;
he shall give all the substance of his house.
32 *But* whoso committeth adultery with a woman
[29] lacketh understanding: he *that* doeth it destroyeth
his own soul.
33 A wound and dishonour shall he get; and his
reproach shall not be wiped away.
34 For jealousy *is* the rage of a man: therefore he
will not spare in the day of vengeance.
35 He will not regard any ransom; neither will he
rest content, though thou givest many gifts.

20 My son, keep the commandment of thy father,
And forsake not the [m] law of thy mother:
21 Bind them continually upon thine heart,
Tie them about thy neck.
22 When thou walkest, it shall lead thee;
When thou [n] sleepest, it shall watch over thee;
And when thou awakest, it shall talk with thee.
23 For [o] the commandment is a lamp; and [p] the law
is light:
And reproofs of instruction are the way of life:
24 To keep thee from the evil woman,
From the flattery of the stranger's tongue.
25 Lust not after her beauty in thine heart;
Neither let her take thee with her eyelids.
26 For on account of a whorish woman *a man is brought*
to a piece of bread:
And [q] the adulteress hunteth for the precious life.
27 Can a man take fire in his bosom,
And his clothes not be burned?
28 Or can one walk upon hot coals,
And his feet not be scorched?
29 So he that goeth in to his neighbour's wife;
Whosoever toucheth her shall not be [r] unpunished.
30 Men do not despise a thief, if he steal
To satisfy his soul when he is hungry:
31 But if he be found, he shall restore sevenfold;
He shall give all the substance of his house.
32 He that committeth adultery with a woman is void
of [s] understanding:
He doeth it that would destroy his own soul.
33 Wounds and dishonour shall he get;
And his reproach shall not be wiped away.
34 For jealousy is the rage of a man;
And he will not spare in the day of vengeance.
35 He will not regard any ransom;
Neither will he rest content, though thou givest
many gifts.

CHAPTER VII.

1 *Solomon persuadeth to a sincere and kind familiarity with wisdom.* 6 *In an example of his own experience, he sheweth* 10 *the cunning of an whore,* 22 *and the desperate simplicity of a young wanton.* 24 *He dehorteth from such wickedness.*

MY son, keep my words, and [1] lay up my commandments with thee.
2 [2] Keep my commandments, and live; [3] and my
law as the apple of thine eye.
3 [4] Bind them upon thy fingers, write them upon the
table of thine heart.
4 Say unto wisdom, Thou *art* my sister; and call
understanding *thy* kinswoman:
5 [5] That they may keep thee from the strange
woman, from the stranger *which* flattereth with her
words.
6 ¶ For at the window of my house I looked through
my casement,
7 And beheld among the simple ones, I discerned
among the youths, a young man [6] void of understanding,
8 Passing through the street near her corner; and
he went the way to her house,
9 [7] In the twilight, in the evening, in the black and
dark night:

7 My son, keep my words,
And lay up my commandments with thee.
2 Keep my commandments and live;
And my [a] law as the apple of thine eye.
3 Bind them upon thy fingers;
Write them upon the table of thine heart.
4 Say unto wisdom, Thou art my sister;
And call understanding *thy* [b] kinswoman:
5 That they may keep thee from the strange woman,
From the stranger which [c] flattereth with her words.
6 For at the window of my house
I looked forth through my lattice;
7 And I beheld among the simple ones,
I discerned among the youths,
A young man void of understanding,
8 Passing through the street near her corner,
And he went the way to her house;
9 In the twilight, in the evening of the day,
In the [d] blackness of night and the darkness.

[18] ch. 1. 8. Eph. 6. 1.
[19] ch. 3. 3. & 7. 3.
[20] ch. 3. 23, 24.
[21] ch. 2. 11.
[22] Ps. 19. 8. & 119. 105.
[23] ch. 2. 16. & 5. 3. & 7. 5.
[24] Matt. 5. 28.
[25] ch. 29. 3.
[26] Gen. 39. 14.
[27] Ezek. 13. 18.
[28] Ex. 22. 1, 4.
[29] ch. 7. 7.
[1] ch. 2. 1.
[2] Lev. 18. 5. ch. 4. 4. Is. 55. 3.
[3] Deut. 32. 10.
[4] Deut. 6. 8. & 11. 18. ch. 3. 3. & 6. 21.
[5] ch. 2. 16. & 5. 3. & 6. 24.
[6] ch. 6. 32. & 9. 4, 16.
[7] Job 24. 15.

m Or, *teaching.*
n Heb. *liest down.*
o Or, their *commandment.*
p Or, their *teaching.*
q Heb. *a man's wife.*
r Heb. *held innocent.*
s Heb. *heart.*
a Or, *teaching.*
b Or, *familiar friend.*
c Heb. *maketh smooth her words.*
d Heb. *pupil* (of the eye).

10 And, behold, there met him a woman *with* the attire of an harlot, and subtil of heart.
11 ([8] She *is* loud and stubborn ; [9] her feet abide not in her house :
12 Now *is she* without, now in the streets, and lieth in wait at every corner.)
13 So she caught him, and kissed him, *and* with an impudent face said unto him,
14 *I have* peace offerings with me ; this day have I payed my vows.
15 Therefore came I forth to meet thee, diligently to seek thy face, and I have found thee.
16 I have decked my bed with coverings of tapestry, with carved *works*, with [10] fine linen of Egypt.
17 I have perfumed my bed with myrrh, aloes, and cinnamon.
18 Come, let us take our fill of love until the morning : let us solace ourselves with loves.
19 For the goodman *is* not at home, he is gone a long journey :
20 He hath taken a bag of money with him, *and* will come home at the day appointed.
21 With [11] her much fair speech she caused him to yield, [12] with the flattering of her lips she forced him.
22 He goeth after her straightway, as an ox goeth to the slaughter, or as a fool to the correction of the stocks ;
23 Till a dart strike through his liver ; [13] as a bird hasteth to the snare, and knoweth not that it *is* for his life.
24 ¶ Hearken unto me now therefore, O ye children, and attend to the words of my mouth.
25 Let not thine heart decline to her ways, go not astray in her paths.
26 For she hath cast down many wounded : yea, [14] many strong *men* have been slain by her.
27 [15] Her house *is* the way to hell, going down to the chambers of death.

10 And, behold, there met him a woman
With the attire of an harlot, and [e] wily of heart.
11 She is [f] clamorous and wilful ;
Her feet abide not in her house :
12 Now she is in the streets, now in the broad places,
And lieth in wait at every corner.
13 So she caught him, and kissed him,
[g] *And* with an impudent face she said unto him :
14 Sacrifices of peace offerings [h] are with me ;
This day have I paid my vows.
15 Therefore came I forth to meet thee,
Diligently to seek thy face, and I have found thee.
16 I have spread my couch with [i] carpets of tapestry,
With striped cloths of the yarn of Egypt.
17 I have [j] perfumed my bed
With myrrh, aloes, and cinnamon.
18 Come, let us take our fill of love until the morning ;
Let us solace ourselves with loves.
19 For the goodman is not at home,
He is gone a long journey :
20 He hath taken a bag of money with him ;
He will come home at the full moon.
21 With her much fair speech she causeth him to yield,
With the flattering of her lips she forceth him away.
22 He goeth after her [k] straightway,
As an ox goeth to the slaughter,
Or as [l] fetters to the correction of the fool ;
23 Till an arrow strike through his liver ;
As a bird hasteth to the snare,
And knoweth not that it is for his life.
24 Now therefore, *my* sons, hearken unto me,
And attend to the words of my mouth.
25 Let not thine heart decline to her ways,
Go not astray in her paths.
26 For she hath cast down many wounded :
Yea, all her slain are a mighty host.
27 Her house is the way to [m] Sheol,
Going down to the chambers of death.

CHAPTER VIII.

1 *The fame*, 6 *and evidency of wisdom.* 10 *The excellency*, 12 *the nature*, 15 *the power*, 18 *the riches*, 22 *and the eternity of wisdom.* 32 *Wisdom is to be desired for the blessedness it bringeth.*

DOTH not [1] wisdom cry ? and understanding put forth her voice ?
2 She standeth in the top of high places, by the way in the places of the paths.
3 She crieth at the gates, at the entry of the city, at the coming in at the doors.
4 Unto you, O men, I call ; and my voice *is* to the sons of man.
5 O ye simple, understand wisdom : and, ye fools, be ye of an understanding heart.
6 Hear ; for I will speak of [2] excellent things ; and the opening of my lips *shall be* right things.
7 For my mouth shall speak truth ; and wickedness *is* an abomination to my lips.
8 All the words of my mouth *are* in righteousness ; *there is* nothing froward or perverse in them.
9 They *are* all plain to him that understandeth, and right to them that find knowledge.
10 Receive my instruction, and not silver ; and knowledge rather than choice gold.

8 Doth not wisdom cry,
And understanding put forth her voice ?
2 In the top of high places by the way,
Where the paths meet, she standeth ;
3 Beside the gates, at the entry of the city,
At the coming in at the doors, she crieth aloud :
4 Unto you, O men, I call ;
And my voice is to the sons of men.
5 O ye simple, understand [a] subtilty ;
And, ye fools, be ye of an understanding heart.
6 Hear, for I will speak excellent things ;
And the opening of my lips shall be right things.
7 For my mouth shall utter truth ;
And wickedness is an abomination to my lips.
8 All the words of my mouth [b] are in righteousness ;
There is nothing crooked or perverse in them.
9 They are all plain to him that understandeth,
And right to them that find knowledge.
10 Receive my instruction, and not silver ;
And knowledge rather than choice gold.

---

[8] ch. 9. 13.
[9] 1 Tim. 5. 13. Tit. 2. 5.
[10] Is. 19. 9.
[11] ch. 5. 3.
[12] Ps. 12. 2.
[13] Eccles. 9. 12.
[14] Neh. 13. 26.
[15] ch. 2. 18. & 5. 5. & 9. 18.
[1] ch. 1. 20. & 9. 3.
[2] ch. 22. 20.

e Or, *close.* Heb. *guarded.*
f Or, *turbulent.*
g Heb. *She hardened her face, and said.*
h Or, *were due from me.*
i Or, *cushions.*
j Or, *sprinkled.*
k Heb. *suddenly.*
l Or, one in *fetters.* The text is probably corrupt.
m Or, *the grave.*
a Or, *prudence.*
b Or, *are righteousness.*

11 [3] For wisdom *is* better than rubies ; and all the things that may be desired are not to be compared to it.
12 I wisdom dwell with prudence, and find out knowledge of witty inventions.
13 [4] The fear of the LORD *is* to hate evil : [5] pride, and arrogancy, and the evil way, and [6] the froward mouth, do I hate.
14 Counsel *is* mine, and sound wisdom : I *am* understanding ; [7] I have strength.
15 [8] By me kings reign, and princes decree justice.
16 By me princes rule, and nobles, *even* all the judges of the earth.
17 [9] I love them that love me ; and [10] those that seek me early shall find me.
18 [11] Riches and honour *are* with me ; *yea*, durable riches and righteousness.
19 [12] My fruit *is* better than gold, yea, than fine gold ; and my revenue than choice silver.
20 I lead in the way of righteousness, in the midst of the paths of judgment :
21 That I may cause those that love me to inherit substance ; and I will fill their treasures.
22 [13] The LORD possessed me in the beginning of his way, before his works of old.
23 [14] I was set up from everlasting, from the beginning, or ever the earth was.
24 When *there were* no depths, I was brought forth ; when *there were* no fountains abounding with water.
25 [15] Before the mountains were settled, before the hills was I brought forth :
26 While as yet he had not made the earth, nor the fields, nor the highest part of the dust of the world.
27 When he prepared the heavens, I *was* there : when he set a compass upon the face of the depth :
28 When he established the clouds above : when he strengthened the fountains of the deep :
29 [16] When he gave to the sea his decree, that the waters should not pass his commandment : when [17] he appointed the foundations of the earth :
30 [18] Then I was by him, *as* one brought up *with him :* [19] and I was daily *his* delight, rejoicing always before him ;
31 Rejoicing in the habitable part of his earth ; and [20] my delights *were* with the sons of men.
32 Now therefore hearken unto me, O ye children : for [21] blessed *are they that* keep my ways.
33 Hear instruction, and be wise, and refuse it not.
34 [22] Blessed *is* the man that heareth me, watching daily at my gates, waiting at the posts of my doors.
35 For whoso findeth me findeth life, and shall [23] obtain favour of the LORD.

11 For wisdom is better than [c] rubies ;
And all the things that may be desired are not to be compared unto her.
12 I wisdom have made [d] subtility my dwelling,
And find out [e] knowledge *and* discretion.
13 The fear of the LORD is to hate evil :
Pride, and arrogancy, and the evil way,
And the froward mouth, do I hate.
14 Counsel is mine, and [f] sound knowledge :
I am understanding ; I have might.
15 By me kings reign,
And princes decree justice.
16 By me [g] princes rule,
And nobles, *even* all the judges [h] of the earth.
17 I love them that love me :
And those that seek me [i] diligently shall find me.
18 Riches and honour are with me ;
Yea, [j] durable riches and righteousness.
19 My fruit is better than gold, yea, than fine gold ;
And my [k] revenue than choice silver.
20 I walk in the way of righteousness,
In the midst of the paths of judgement :
21 That I may cause those that love me to inherit substance,
And that I may fill their treasuries.
22 The LORD [l] possessed me [m] in the beginning of his way,
[n] Before his works of old.
23 I was set up from everlasting, from the beginning,
Or ever the earth was.
24 When there were no depths, I was brought forth ;
When there were no fountains abounding with water.
25 Before the mountains were settled,
Before the hills was I brought forth :
26 While as yet he had not made the earth, nor the fields,
Nor the [o] beginning of the dust of the world.
27 When he [p] established the heavens, I was there :
When he set a circle upon the face of the deep :
28 When he made firm the skies above :
When the fountains of the deep became strong :
29 When he gave to the sea [q] its bound,
That the waters should not transgress his commandment :
When he [r] marked out the foundations of the earth :
30 Then I was by him, *as* a master workman :
And I [s] was daily *his* delight,
[t] Rejoicing always before him ;
31 [t] Rejoicing in his habitable earth ;
And my delight was with the sons of men.
32 Now therefore, *my* sons, hearken unto me :
For blessed are they that keep my ways.
33 Hear instruction, and be wise,
And refuse it not.
34 Blessed is the man that heareth me,
Watching daily at my gates,
Waiting at the posts of my doors.
35 For whoso findeth me findeth life,
And shall [u] obtain favour of the LORD.

---

[3] Job 28. 15, &c. Ps. 19. 10. & 119. 127. ch. 3. 14, 15. & 4. 5, 7. & 16. 16.
[4] ch. 16. 6.
[5] ch. 6. 17.
[6] ch. 4. 25.
[7] Eccles. 7. 19.
[8] Dan. 2. 21. Rom. 13. 1.
[9] 1 Sam. 2. 30. Ps. 91. 14. John 14. 21.
[10] Jam. 1. 5.
[11] ch. 3. 16. Matt. 6. 33.
[12] ver. 10. ch. 3. 14.
[13] ch. 3. 19. John 1. 1.
[14] Ps. 2. 6.
[15] Job 15. 7, 8.
[16] Gen. 1. 9, 10. Job 38. 10, 11. Ps. 33. 7. & 104. 9. Jer. 5. 22.
[17] Job 38. 4.
[18] John 1. 1, 2, 18.
[19] Matt. 3. 17. Col. 1. 13.
[20] Ps. 16. 3.
[21] Ps. 119. 1, 2. & 128. 1, 2. Luke 11. 28.
[22] ch. 3. 13, 18.
[23] ch. 12. 2.
c See Job 28. 18.
d Or, *prudence.*
e Or, *knowledge of witty inventions.*
f Or, *effectual working.*
g Or, *rulers.*
h Many ancient authorities read, *of righteousness.*
i Or, *early.*
j Or, *ancient.*
k Or, *increase.*
l Or, *formed.*
m Or, *as.*
n Or, *The first of.*
o Or, *sum.*
p Or, *prepared.*
q Or, *his decree.*
r Or, *appointed.*
s Or, *had delight continually.*
t Or, *Sporting.*
u Heb. *draw forth.*

36 But he that sinneth against me [24] wrongeth his own soul : all they that hate me love death.

CHAPTER IX.

1 *The discipline*, 4 *and doctrine of wisdom.* 13 *The custom*, 16 *and error of folly.*

WISDOM hath [1] builded her house, she hath hewn out her seven pillars :

2 [2] She hath killed her beasts ; [3] she hath mingled her wine ; she hath also furnished her table.

3 She hath [4] sent forth her maidens : [5] she crieth [6] upon the highest places of the city,

4 [7] Whoso *is* simple, let him turn in hither : *as for* him that wanteth understanding, she saith to him,

5 [8] Come, eat of my bread, and drink of the wine *which* I have mingled.

6 Forsake the foolish, and live ; and go in the way of understanding.

7 He that reproveth a scorner getteth to himself shame : and he that rebuketh a wicked *man getteth* himself a blot.

8 [9] Reprove not a scorner, lest he hate thee : [10] rebuke a wise man, and he will love thee.

9 Give *instruction* to a wise *man*, and he will be yet wiser : teach a just *man*, [11] and he will increase in learning.

10 [12] The fear of the LORD *is* the beginning of wisdom : and the knowledge of the holy *is* understanding.

11 [13] For by me thy days shall be multiplied, and the years of thy life shall be increased.

12 [14] If thou be wise, thou shalt be wise for thyself : but *if* thou scornest, thou alone shalt bear *it*.

13 ¶ [15] A foolish woman *is* clamorous : *she is* simple, and knoweth nothing.

14 For she sitteth at the door of her house, on a seat [16] in the high places of the city,

15 To call passengers who go right on their ways :

16 [17] Whoso *is* simple, let him turn in hither : and *as for* him that wanteth understanding, she saith to him,

17 [18] Stolen waters are sweet, and bread *eaten* in secret is pleasant.

18 But he knoweth not that [19] the dead *are* there ; *and that* her guests *are* in the depths of hell.

CHAPTER X.

From this chapter to the five and twentieth are sundry observations of moral virtues, and their contrary vices.

THE proverbs of Solomon. [1] A wise son maketh a glad father : but a foolish son *is* the heaviness of his mother.

2 [2] Treasures of wickedness profit nothing : [3] but righteousness delivereth from death.

---

[24] ch. 20. 2.
[1] Matt. 16. 18. Eph. 2. 20, 21, 22. 1 Pet. 2. 5.
[2] Matt. 22. 3, &c.
[3] ver. 5. ch. 23. 30.
[4] Rom. 10. 15.
[5] ch 8. 1, 2.
[6] ver. 14.
[7] ver. 16. ch. 6. 32. Matt. 11. 25.
[8] ver. 2. Cant. 5. 1. Is. 55. 1. John 6. 27.
[9] Matt. 7. 6.
[10] Ps. 141. 5.
[11] Matt. 13. 12.
[12] Job 28. 28. Ps. 111. 10. ch. 1. 7.
[13] ch. 3. 2, 16. & 10. 27.
[14] Job 35. 6, 7. ch. 16. 26.

36 But he that [v] sinneth against me wrongeth his own soul :
All they that hate me love death.

9 Wisdom hath builded her house,
She hath hewn out her seven pillars :
2 She hath killed her beasts ; she hath mingled her wine ;
She hath also furnished her table.
3 She hath sent forth her maidens, she crieth
Upon the highest places of the city,
4 Whoso is simple, let him turn in hither :
As for him that is void of understanding, she saith to him,
5 Come, eat ye of my bread,
And drink of the wine which I have mingled.
6 [a] Leave off, ye simple ones, and live ;
And walk in the way of understanding.

7 He that correcteth a scorner getteth to himself shame :
And he that reproveth a wicked man *getteth* himself a blot.
8 Reprove not a scorner, lest he hate thee :
Reprove a wise man, and he will love thee.
9 Give *instruction* to a wise man, and he will be yet wiser :
Teach a righteous man, and he will increase in learning.
10 The fear of the LORD is the beginning of wisdom :
And the knowledge of the Holy One is understanding.
11 For by me thy days shall be multiplied,
And the years of thy life shall be increased.
12 If thou art wise, thou art wise for thyself :
And if thou scornest, thou alone shalt bear it.

13 [b] The foolish woman is clamorous ;
She is [c] simple, and knoweth nothing.
14 And she sitteth at the door of her house,
On a seat in the high places of the city,
15 To call to them that pass by,
Who go right on their ways,
16 Whoso is simple, let him turn in hither :
And as for him that is void of understanding, she saith to him,
17 Stolen waters are sweet,
And bread *eaten* in secret is pleasant.
18 But he knoweth not that [d] the dead are there ;
That her guests are in the depths of Sheol.

10 The proverbs of Solomon.

A wise son maketh a glad father :
But a foolish son is the heaviness of his mother.
2 Treasures of wickedness profit nothing :
But righteousness delivereth from death.

---

[15] ch. 7. 11.
[16] ver. 3.
[17] ver. 4.
[18] ch. 20. 17.
[19] ch. 2. 18. & 7. 27.
[1] ch. 15. 20. & 17. 21, 25. & 19. 13. & 29. 3, 15.
[2] Ps. 49. 6, &c. ch. 11. 4. Luke 12. 19, 20.
[3] Dan. 4. 27.
v Or, *misseth me.*
a Or, *Forsake the simple.*
b Or, *Folly.*
c Heb. *simplicity.*
d Or, *the shades.* Heb. *Rephaim.*

3 [4] The LORD will not suffer the soul of the righteous to famish: but he casteth away the substance of the wicked.
4 [5] He becometh poor that dealeth *with* a slack hand: but [6] the hand of the diligent maketh rich.
5 He that gathereth in summer *is* a wise son: *but* he that sleepeth in harvest *is* [7] a son that causeth shame.
6 Blessings *are* upon the head of the just: but [8] violence covereth the mouth of the wicked.
7 [9] The memory of the just *is* blessed: but the name of the wicked shall rot.
8 The wise in heart will receive commandments: [10] but a prating fool shall fall.
9 [11] He that walketh uprightly walketh surely: but he that perverteth his ways shall be known.
10 [12] He that winketh with the eye causeth sorrow: [13] but a prating fool shall fall.
11 [14] The mouth of a righteous *man is* a well of life: but [15] violence covereth the mouth of the wicked.
12 Hatred stirreth up strifes: but [16] love covereth all sins.
13 In the lips of him that hath understanding wisdom is found: but [17] a rod *is* for the back of him that is void of understanding.
14 Wise *men* lay up knowledge: but [18] the mouth of the foolish *is* near destruction.
15 [19] The rich man's wealth *is* his strong city: the destruction of the poor *is* their poverty.
16 The labour of the righteous *tendeth* to life: the fruit of the wicked to sin.
17 He *is in* the way of life that keepeth instruction: but he that refuseth reproof erreth.
18 He that hideth hatred *with* lying lips, and [20] he that uttereth a slander, *is* a fool.
19 [21] In the multitude of words there wanteth not sin: but [22] he that refraineth his lips *is* wise.
20 The tongue of the just *is as* choice silver: the heart of the wicked *is* little worth.
21 The lips of the righteous feed many: but fools die for want of wisdom.
22 [23] The blessing of the LORD, it maketh rich, and he addeth no sorrow with it.
23 [24] *It is* as sport to a fool to do mischief: but a man of understanding hath wisdom.
24 [25] The fear of the wicked, it shall come upon him: but [26] the desire of the righteous shall be granted.
25 As the whirlwind passeth, [27] so *is* the wicked no *more:* but [28] the righteous *is* an everlasting foundation.
26 As vinegar to the teeth, and as smoke to the eyes, so *is* the sluggard to them that send him.
27 [29] The fear of the LORD prolongeth days: but [30] the years of the wicked shall be shortened.

3 The LORD will not suffer the soul of the righteous to famish:
But he thrusteth away the desire of the wicked.
4 He becometh poor that dealeth with a slack hand:
But the hand of the diligent maketh rich.
5 He that gathereth in summer is [a] a wise son:
But he that sleepeth in harvest is a son [b] that causeth shame.
6 Blessings are upon the head of the righteous:
But [c] violence covereth the mouth of the wicked.
7 The memory of the just is blessed:
But the name of the wicked shall rot.
8 The wise in heart will receive commandments:
But [d] a prating fool [e] shall fall.
9 He that walketh uprightly walketh surely:
But he that perverteth his ways shall be known.
10 He that winketh with the eye causeth sorrow:
[f] But [d] a prating fool [e] shall fall.
11 The mouth of the righteous is a fountain of life:
But [c] violence covereth the mouth of the wicked.
12 Hatred stirreth up strifes:
But love covereth all transgressions.
13 In the lips of him that hath discernment wisdom is found:
But a rod is for the back of him that is void of [g] understanding.
14 Wise men lay up knowledge:
But the mouth of the foolish is a present destruction.
15 The rich man's wealth is his strong city:
The destruction of the poor is their poverty.
16 The labour of the righteous *tendeth* to life;
The increase of the wicked to sin.
17 He [h] is in the way of life that heedeth [i] correction:
But he that forsaketh reproof [j] erreth.
18 He that hideth hatred is of lying lips;
And he that uttereth a slander is a fool.
19 In the multitude of words there wanteth not transgression:
But he that refraineth his lips [k] doeth wisely.
20 The tongue of the righteous is *as* choice silver:
The heart of the wicked is little worth.
21 The lips of the righteous feed many:
But the foolish die for lack of [g] understanding.
22 The blessing of the LORD, it maketh rich,
And [l] he addeth no sorrow therewith.
23 It is as sport to a fool to do wickedness:
[m] And *so is* wisdom to a man of understanding.
24 The fear of the wicked, it shall come upon him:
And the desire of the righteous shall be granted.
25 [n] When the whirlwind passeth, the wicked is no more:
But the righteous is an everlasting foundation.
26 As vinegar to the teeth, and as smoke to the eyes,
So is the sluggard to them that send him.
27 The fear of the LORD [o] prolongeth days:
But the years of the wicked shall be shortened.

---

[4] Ps. 10. 14. & 34. 9, 10. & 37. 25.
[5] ch. 12. 24. & 19. 15.
[6] ch. 13. 4. & 21. 5.
[7] ch. 12. 4. & 17. 2. & 19. 26.
[8] ver. 11. Esth. 7. 8.
[9] Ps. 9. 5, 6. & 112. 6. Eccles. 8. 10.
[10] ver. 10.
[11] Ps. 23. 4. ch. 28. 18. Is. 33. 15, 16.
[12] ch. 6. 13.
[13] ver. 8.
[14] Ps. 37. 30. ch. 13. 14. & 18. 4.
[15] ver. 6. Ps. 107. 42.
[16] ch. 17. 9. 1 Cor. 13. 4. 1 Pet. 4. 8.
[17] ch. 26. 3.
[18] ch. 18. 7. & 21. 23.
[19] Job 31. 24. Ps. 52. 7. ch. 18. 11. 1 Tim. 6. 17.
[20] Ps. 15. 3.
[21] Eccles. 5. 3.
[22] Jam. 3. 2.
[23] Gen. 24. 35. & 26. 12. Ps. 37. 22.
[24] ch. 14. 9. & 15. 21.
[25] Job 15. 21.
[26] Ps. 145. 19. Matt. 5. 6. 1 John 5. 14, 15.
[27] Ps. 37. 9, 10.
[28] ver. 30. Ps. 15. 5. Matt. 7. 24, 25. & 16. 18.
[29] ch. 9. 11.
[30] Job 15. 32, 33. & 22. 16. Ps. 55. 23. Eccles. 7. 17.

a Or, *a son that doeth wisely.*
b Or, *that doeth shamefully.*
c Or, *the mouth of the wicked covereth violence.*
d Heb. *the foolish of lips.*
e Or, *shall be overthrown* or *laid low.*
f The Sept. and Syr. read, *But he that rebuketh openly maketh peace.*
g Heb. *heart.*
h Or, *is a way.*
i Or, *instruction.*
j Or, *causeth to err.*
k Or, *is wise.*
l Or, *toil addeth nothing thereto.*
m Or, *But a man of understanding hath wisdom.*
n Or, *As the whirlwind passeth, so is the wicked no more.*
o Heb. *addeth.*

28 The hope of the righteous *shall be* gladness: but the [31] expectation of the wicked shall perish.
29 The way of the LORD *is* strength to the upright: [32] but destruction *shall be* to the workers of iniquity.
30 [33] The righteous shall never be removed: but the wicked shall not inhabit the earth.
31 [34] The mouth of the just bringeth forth wisdom: but the froward tongue shall be cut out.
32 The lips of the righteous know what is acceptable: but the mouth of the wicked *speaketh* frowardness.

CHAPTER XI.

A [1] FALSE balance *is* abomination to the LORD: but a just weight *is* his delight.
2 [2] *When* pride cometh, then cometh shame: but with the lowly *is* wisdom.
3 [3] The integrity of the upright shall guide them: but the perverseness of transgressors shall destroy them.
4 [4] Riches profit not in the day of wrath: but [5] righteousness delivereth from death.
5 The righteousness of the perfect shall direct his way: but the wicked shall fall by his own wickedness.
6 The righteousness of the upright shall deliver them: but [6] transgressors shall be taken in *their own* naughtiness.
7 [7] When a wicked man dieth, *his* expectation shall perish: and the hope of unjust *men* perisheth.
8 [8] The righteous is delivered out of trouble, and the wicked cometh in his stead.
9 An [9] hypocrite with *his* mouth destroyeth his neighbour: but through knowledge shall the just be delivered.
10 [10] When it goeth well with the righteous, the city rejoiceth: and when the wicked perish, *there is* shouting.
11 [11] By the blessing of the upright the city is exalted: but it is overthrown by the mouth of the wicked.
12 He that is void of wisdom despiseth his neighbour: but a man of understanding holdeth his peace.
13 [12] A talebearer revealeth secrets: but he that is of a faithful spirit concealeth the matter.
14 [13] Where no counsel *is*, the people fall: but in the multitude of counsellors *there is* safety.
15 [14] He that is surety for a stranger shall smart *for it:* and he that hateth suretiship is sure.
16 [15] A gracious woman retaineth honour: and strong *men* retain riches.
17 [16] The merciful man doeth good to his own soul: but *he that is* cruel troubleth his own flesh.
18 The wicked worketh a deceitful work: but [17] to him that soweth righteousness *shall be* a sure reward.
19 As righteousness *tendeth* to life: so he that pursueth evil *pursueth it* to his own death.

28 The hope of the righteous *shall be* gladness:
But the expectation of the wicked shall perish.
29 The way of the LORD is a strong hold to the upright;
But [p] it is a destruction to the workers of iniquity.
30 The righteous shall never be removed:
But the wicked shall not dwell in the [q] land.
31 The mouth of the righteous [r] bringeth forth wisdom:
But the froward tongue shall be cut off.
32 The lips of the righteous know what is acceptable:
But the mouth of the wicked [s] *speaketh* frowardness.

11 [a] A false balance is an abomination to the LORD:
But a just weight is his delight.
2 When pride cometh, then cometh shame:
But with the lowly is wisdom.
3 The integrity of the upright shall guide them:
But the perverseness of the treacherous shall destroy them.
4 Riches profit not in the day of wrath:
But righteousness delivereth from death.
5 The righteousness of the perfect shall [b] direct his way:
But the wicked shall fall by his own wickedness.
6 The righteousness of the upright shall deliver them:
But they that deal treacherously shall be taken in their own mischief.
7 When a wicked man dieth, *his* expectation shall perish:
And the hope of [c] iniquity perisheth.
8 The righteous is delivered out of trouble,
And the wicked cometh in his stead.
9 With his mouth the godless man destroyeth his neighbour:
But through knowledge shall the righteous be delivered.
10 When it goeth well with the righteous, the city rejoiceth:
And when the wicked perish, there is shouting.
11 By the blessing of the upright the city is exalted:
But it is overthrown by the mouth of the wicked.
12 He that despiseth his neighbour is void of [d] wisdom:
But a man of understanding holdeth his peace.
13 He that goeth about as a talebearer revealeth secrets:
But he that is of a faithful spirit concealeth the matter.
14 Where no wise guidance is, the people falleth:
But in the multitude of counsellors there is safety.
15 He that is surety for a stranger [e] shall smart for it:
But he that hateth [f] suretiship is sure.
16 A gracious woman retaineth honour:
And violent men retain riches.
17 The merciful man doeth good to his own soul:
But he that is cruel troubleth his own flesh.
18 The wicked earneth deceitful wages:
But he that soweth righteousness *hath* a sure reward.
19 [g] He that is stedfast in righteousness *shall attain* unto life:
And he that pursueth evil *doeth it* to his own death.

---

[31] Job 8. 13. & 11. 20. Ps. 112. 10. ch. 11. 7.
[32] Ps. 1. 6. & 37. 20.
[33] ver. 25. Ps. 37. 22, 29. & 125. 1.
[34] Ps. 37. 30.
[1] Lev. 19. 35, 36. Deut. 25. 13–16. ch. 16. 11. & 20. 10, 23.
[2] ch. 15. 33. & 16. 18. & 18. 12. Dan. 4. 30, 31.
[3] ch. 13. 6.
[4] ch. 10. 2. Ezek. 7. 19. Zeph. 1. 18.
[5] Gen. 7. 1.
[6] ch. 5. 22. Eccles. 10. 8.
[7] ch. 10. 28.
[8] ch. 21. 18.
[9] Job 8. 13.
[10] Esth. 8. 15. ch. 28. 12, 28.
[11] ch. 29. 8.
[12] Lev. 19. 16. ch. 20. 19.
[13] 1 Kin. 12. 1, &c. ch. 15. 22. & 24. 6.
[14] ch. 6. 1.
[15] ch. 31. 30.
[16] Matt. 5. 7. & 25. 34, &c.
[17] Hos. 10. 12. Gal. 6. 8, 9. Jam. 3. 18.

p Or, *destruction shall be to &c.*
q Or, *earth.*
r Or, *buddeth with.*
s Or, *is.*
a Heb. *A balance of deceit.*
b Or, *make straight* or *plain.*
c Or, *strong* men.
d Heb. *heart.*
e Heb. *shall be sore broken.*
f Heb. *those that strike* hands.
g Or, *So righteousness* tendeth *to life, and he &c.*

20 They that are of a froward heart *are* abomination
to the LORD : but *such as are* upright in *their* way *are*
his delight.
21 [18] *Though* hand *join* in hand, the wicked shall not
be unpunished : but [19] the seed of the righteous shall be
delivered.
22 *As* a jewel of gold in a swine's snout, *so is* a fair
woman which is without discretion.
23 The desire of the righteous *is* only good : *but* the
expectation of the wicked [20] *is* wrath.
24 There is that [21] scattereth, and yet increaseth ; and
there is that withholdeth more than is meet, but *it tendeth*
to poverty.
25 [22] The liberal soul shall be made fat : [23] and he
that watereth shall be watered also himself.
26 [24] He that withholdeth corn, the people shall curse
him : but [25] blessing *shall be* upon the head of him that
selleth *it*.
27 He that diligently seeketh good procureth favour :
[26] but he that seeketh mischief, it shall come unto him.
28 [27] He that trusteth in his riches shall fall : but [28]
the righteous shall flourish as a branch.
29 He that troubleth his own house [29] shall inherit
the wind : and the fool *shall be* servant to the wise of
heart.
30 The fruit of the righteous *is* a tree of life ; and [30]
he that winneth souls *is* wise.
31 [31] Behold, the righteous shall be recompensed in
the earth : much more the wicked and the sinner.

CHAPTER XII.

WHOSO loveth instruction loveth knowledge : but
he that hateth reproof *is* brutish.
2 [1] A good *man* obtaineth favour of the LORD : but a
man of wicked devices will he condemn.
3 A man shall not be established by wickedness : but
the [2] root of the righteous shall not be moved.
4 [3] A virtuous woman *is* a crown to her husband : but
she that maketh ashamed *is* [4] as rottenness in his bones.
5 The thoughts of the righteous *are* right : *but* the
counsels of the wicked *are* deceit.
6 [5] The words of the wicked *are* to lie in wait for
blood : [6] but the mouth of the upright shall deliver them.
7 [7] The wicked are overthrown, and *are* not : but the
house of the righteous shall stand.
8 A man shall be commended according to his wisdom :
[8] but he that is of a perverse heart shall be despised.
9 [9] *He that is* despised, and hath a servant, *is* better
than he that honoureth himself, and lacketh bread.
10 [10] A righteous *man* regardeth the life of his beast :
but the tender mercies of the wicked *are* cruel.
11 [11] He that tilleth his land shall be satisfied with
bread : but he that followeth vain *persons* [12] *is* void of
understanding.

20 They that are perverse in heart are an abomination
to the LORD :
But such as are perfect in *their* way are his delight.
21 [h] *Though* hand *join* in hand, the evil man shall not
be unpunished :
But the seed of the righteous shall be delivered.
22 *As* a [i] jewel of gold in a swine's snout,
So is a fair woman which [j] is without discretion.
23 The desire of the righteous is only good :
But the expectation of the wicked is [k] wrath.
24 There is that scattereth, and increaseth yet more ;
And there is that withholdeth [l] more than is meet,
but *it tendeth* only to want.
25 The liberal soul shall be made fat :
And he that watereth shall be watered also himself.
26 He that withholdeth corn, the people shall curse him:
But blessing shall be upon the head of him that
selleth it.
27 He that diligently seeketh good seeketh favour :
But he that searcheth after mischief, it shall come
unto him.
28 He that trusteth in his riches shall fall :
But the righteous shall flourish as the green leaf.
29 He that troubleth his own house shall inherit the
wind :
And the foolish shall be servant to the wise of
heart.
30 The fruit of the righteous is a tree of life ;
And he that is wise winneth souls.
31 Behold, the righteous shall be recompensed in the
earth :
How much more the wicked and the sinner !

12 Whoso loveth [a] correction loveth knowledge :
But he that hateth reproof is brutish.
2 A good man shall obtain favour of the LORD :
But a man of wicked devices will he condemn.
3 A man shall not be established by wickedness :
But the root of the righteous shall never be moved.
4 A virtuous woman is a crown to her husband :
But she that [b] maketh ashamed is as rottenness in
his bones.
5 The thoughts of the righteous are [c] just :
But the counsels of the wicked are deceit.
6 The words of the wicked [d] are of lying in wait for
blood :
But the mouth of the upright shall deliver them.
7 [e] The wicked are overthrown, and are not :
But the house of the righteous shall stand.
8 A man shall be commended according to his wisdom :
But he that is of a perverse heart shall be despised.
9 Better is he that is lightly esteemed, and hath a servant,
Than he that honoureth himself, and lacketh bread.
10 A righteous man regardeth the life of his beast :
But the tender mercies of the wicked are cruel.
11 He that tilleth his land shall have plenty of bread :
But he that followeth after [f] vain *persons* is void of
understanding.

---

[18] ch. 16. 5.
[19] Ps. 112. 2.
[20] Rom. 2. 8, 9.
[21] Ps. 112. 9.
[22] 2 Cor. 9. 6, 7, 8, 9, 10.
[23] Matt. 5. 7.
[24] Amos 8. 5, 6.
[25] Job 29. 13.
[26] Esth. 7. 10. Ps. 7. 15, 16. & 9. 15, 16. & 10. 2. & 57. 6.
[27] Job 31. 24. Ps. 52. 7. Mark 10. 24. Luke 12. 21. 1 Tim. 6. 17.
[28] Ps. 1. 3. & 52. 8. & 92. 12, &c. Jer. 17. 8.
[29] Eccles. 5. 16.
[30] Dan. 12. 3. 1 Cor. 9. 19, &c. Jam. 5. 20.
[31] Jer. 25. 29. 1 Pet. 4. 17, 18.
[1] ch. 8. 35.
[2] ch. 10. 25.
[3] ch. 31. 23. 1 Cor. 11. 7.
[4] ch. 14. 30.
[5] ch. 1. 11, 18.
[6] ch. 14. 3.
[7] Ps. 37. 36, 37. ch. 11. 21. Matt. 7. 24, 25, 26, 27.
[8] 1 Sam. 25. 17.
[9] ch. 13. 7.
[10] Deut. 25. 4.
[11] Gen. 3. 19. ch. 28. 19.
[12] ch. 6. 32.
h Or, *My hand upon it!* Heb. *Hand to hand.*
i Or, *ring.*
j Heb. *turneth aside from.*
k Or, *arrogance.*
l Or, *what is justly due.*
a Or, *instruction.*
b Or, *doeth shamefully.*
c Heb. *judgement.*
d Or, *are a lying in wait.*
e Or, *Overthrow the wicked, and they are not.*
f Or, *vain* things.

12 The wicked desireth the net of evil *men:* but the
root of the righteous yieldeth *fruit.*
13 [13] The wicked is snared by the transgression of *his*
lips: [14] but the just shall come out of trouble.
14 [15] A man shall be satisfied with good by the fruit
of *his* mouth: [16] and the recompence of a man's hands
shall be rendered unto him.
15 [17] The way of a fool *is* right in his own eyes: but
he that hearkeneth unto counsel *is* wise.
16 [18] A fool's wrath is presently known: but a pru-
dent *man* covereth shame.
17 [19] *He that* speaketh truth sheweth forth righteous-
ness: but a false witness deceit.
18 [20] There is that speaketh like the piercings of a
sword: but the tongue of the wise *is* health.
19 The lip of truth shall be established for ever:
[21] but a lying tongue *is* but for a moment.
20 Deceit *is* in the heart of them that imagine evil:
but to the counsellors of peace *is* joy.
21 There shall no evil happen to the just: but the
wicked shall be filled with mischief.
22 [22] Lying lips *are* abomination to the LORD: but
they that deal truly *are* his delight.
23 [23] A prudent man concealeth knowledge: but the
heart of fools proclaimeth foolishness.
24 [24] The hand of the diligent shall bear rule: but
the slothful shall be under tribute.
25 [25] Heaviness in the heart of man maketh it stoop:
but [26] a good word maketh it glad.
26 The righteous *is* more excellent than his neigh-
bour: but the way of the wicked seduceth them.
27 The slothful *man* roasteth not that which he took
in hunting: but the substance of a diligent man *is*
precious.
28 In the way of righteousness *is* life; and *in* the
pathway *thereof there is* no death.

CHAPTER XIII.

A WISE son *heareth* his father's instruction: [1] but a
scorner heareth not rebuke.
2 [2] A man shall eat good by the fruit of *his* mouth:
but the soul of the transgressors *shall eat* violence.
3 [3] He that keepeth his mouth keepeth his life: *but*
he that openeth wide his lips shall have destruction.
4 [4] The soul of the sluggard desireth, and *hath* no-
thing: but the soul of the diligent shall be made fat.
5 A righteous *man* hateth lying: but a wicked *man*
is loathsome, and cometh to shame.
6 [5] Righteousness keepeth *him that is* upright in the
way: but wickedness overthroweth the sinner.
7 [6] There is that maketh himself rich, yet *hath* no-
thing: *there is* that maketh himself poor, yet *hath* great
riches.

12 The wicked desireth [g] the net of evil men:
But the root of the righteous yieldeth *fruit.*
13 In the transgression of the lips is [h] a snare to the
evil man:
But the righteous shall come out of trouble.
14 A man shall be satisfied with good by the fruit of his
mouth:
And the doings of a man's hands shall be rendered
unto him.
15 The way of the foolish is right in his own eyes:
But he that is wise hearkeneth unto counsel.
16 A fool's vexation is [i] presently known:
But a prudent man concealeth shame.
17 He that [j] uttereth truth sheweth forth righteous-
ness,
But a false witness deceit.
18 There is that speaketh rashly like the piercings of a
sword:
But the tongue of the wise is health.
19 The lip of truth shall be established for ever:
But a lying tongue is but for a moment.
20 Deceit is in the heart of them that devise evil:
But to the counsellors of peace is joy.
21 There shall no mischief happen to the righteous:
But the wicked shall be filled with evil.
22 Lying lips are an abomination to the LORD:
But they that deal truly are his delight.
23 A prudent man concealeth knowledge:
But the heart of fools proclaimeth foolishness.
24 The hand of the diligent shall bear rule:
But [k] the slothful shall be put under taskwork.
25 [l] Heaviness in the heart of a man maketh it stoop;
But a good word maketh it glad.
26 The righteous is a guide to his neighbour:
But the way of the wicked causeth them to err.
27 [k] The slothful man [m] roasteth not that which he took
in hunting:
But the precious substance of men [n] *is to* the diligent.
28 In the way of righteousness is life;
And in the pathway thereof there is no death.

13 A wise son *heareth* his father's [a] instruction:
But a scorner heareth not rebuke.
2 A man shall eat good [b] by the fruit of his mouth:
But [c] the soul of the treacherous *shall eat* violence.
3 He that guardeth his mouth keepeth his life:
But he that openeth wide his lips shall have destruc-
tion.
4 The soul of the sluggard desireth, and hath nothing:
But the soul of the diligent shall be made fat.
5 A righteous man hateth lying:
But a wicked man [d] is loathsome, and cometh to
shame.
6 Righteousness guardeth [e] him that is upright in the
way:
But wickedness overthroweth [f] the sinner.
7 There is that [g] maketh himself rich, yet hath no-
thing:
There is that [g] maketh himself poor, yet hath great
wealth.

[13] ch. 18. 7.
[14] 2 Pet. 2. 9.
[15] ch. 13. 2. & 18. 20.
[16] Is. 3. 10, 11.
[17] ch. 3. 7. Luke 18. 11.
[18] ch. 29. 11.
[19] ch. 14. 5.
[20] Ps. 57. 4. & 59. 7. & 64. 3.
[21] Ps. 52. 5. ch. 19. 9.
[22] ch. 6. 17. & 11. 20. Rev. 22. 15.
[23] ch. 13. 16. & 15. 2.
[24] ch. 10. 4.
[25] ch. 15. 13.
[26] Is. 50. 4.
[1] 1 Sam. 2. 25.
[2] ch. 12. 14.
[3] Ps. 39. 1. ch. 21. 23. Jam. 3. 2.
[4] ch. 10. 4.
[5] ch. 11. 3, 5, 6.
[6] ch. 12. 9.

g Or, *the prey.*
h Or, *an evil snare.*
i Or, *openly.* Heb. *in the day.*
j Heb. *breatheth out.*
k Heb. *slothfulness.*
l Or, *Care.*
m Or, *catcheth not his prey.*
n Or, is to be *diligent.*
a Or, *correction.*
b Or, *from.*
c Or, *the desire of the treacherous* is for *violence.*
d Or, *causeth shame and bringeth reproach.*
e Heb. *uprightness of way.*
f Heb. *sin.*
g Or, *feigneth.*

8 The ransom of a man's life *are* his riches : but the poor heareth not rebuke.
9 The light of the righteous rejoiceth : [7] but the lamp of the wicked shall be put out.
10 Only by pride cometh contention : but with the well advised *is* wisdom.
11 [8] Wealth *gotten* by vanity shall be diminished : but he that gathereth by labour shall increase.
12 Hope deferred maketh the heart sick : but [9] *when* the desire cometh, *it is* a tree of life.
13 Whoso [10] despiseth the word shall be destroyed : but he that feareth the commandment shall be rewarded.
14 [11] The law of the wise *is* a fountain of life, to depart from [12] the snares of death.
15 Good understanding giveth favour : but the way of transgressors *is* hard.
16 [13] Every prudent *man* dealeth with knowledge : but a fool layeth open *his* folly.
17 A wicked messenger falleth into mischief : but [14] a faithful ambassador *is* health.
18 Poverty and shame *shall be to* him that refuseth instruction : but [15] he that regardeth reproof shall be honoured.
19 [16] The desire accomplished is sweet to the soul : but *it is* abomination to fools to depart from evil.
20 He that walketh with wise *men* shall be wise : but a companion of fools shall be destroyed.
21 [17] Evil pursueth sinners : but to the righteous good shall be repayed.
22 A good *man* leaveth an inheritance to his children's children : and [18] the wealth of the sinner *is* laid up for the just.
23 [19] Much food *is in* the tillage of the poor : but there is *that is* destroyed for want of judgment.
24 [20] He that spareth his rod hateth his son : but he that loveth him chasteneth him betimes.
25 [21] The righteous eateth to the satisfying of his soul : but the belly of the wicked shall want.

CHAPTER XIV.

EVERY [1] wise woman [2] buildeth her house : but the foolish plucketh it down with her hands.
2 He that walketh in his uprightness feareth the LORD : [3] but *he that is* perverse in his ways despiseth him.
3 In the mouth of the foolish *is* a rod of pride : [4] but the lips of the wise shall preserve them.
4 Where no oxen *are*, the crib *is* clean : but much increase *is* by the strength of the ox.
5 [5] A faithful witness will not lie : but a false witness will utter lies.
6 A scorner seeketh wisdom, and *findeth it* not : but [6] knowledge *is* easy unto him that understandeth.

8 The ransom of a man's life is his riches :
But the poor heareth no [h] threatening.
9 The light of the righteous rejoiceth :
But the lamp of the wicked shall be put out.
10 By pride cometh only contention :
But with the well advised is wisdom.
11 Wealth gotten [i] by vanity shall be diminished :
But he that gathereth [j] by labour shall have increase.
12 Hope deferred maketh the heart sick :
But when the desire cometh, it is a tree of life.
13 Whoso despiseth [k] the word [l] bringeth destruction on himself :
But he that feareth the commandment shall be rewarded.
14 The [m] law of the wise is a fountain of life,
To depart from the snares of death.
15 Good understanding [n] giveth favour :
But the way of the treacherous is rugged.
16 Every prudent man worketh with knowledge :
But a fool spreadeth out folly.
17 A wicked messenger falleth into evil :
But a faithful ambassador is health.
18 Poverty and shame *shall be to* him that refuseth [o] correction :
But he that regardeth reproof shall be honoured.
19 The desire accomplished is sweet to the soul :
But it is an abomination to fools to depart from evil.
20 [p] Walk with wise men, and thou shalt be wise :
But the companion of fools shall [q] smart for it.
21 Evil pursueth sinners :
But the righteous shall be recompensed with good.
22 A good man leaveth an inheritance to his children's children ;
And the wealth of the sinner is laid up for the righteous.
23 Much food *is in* the [r] tillage of the poor :
But there is that is destroyed by reason of injustice.
24 He that spareth his rod hateth his son :
But he that loveth him chasteneth him [s] betimes.
25 The righteous eateth to the satisfying of his soul :
But the belly of the wicked shall want.

14 Every wise woman buildeth her house :
But [a] the foolish plucketh it down with her own hands.
2 He that walketh in his uprightness feareth the LORD :
But he that is perverse in his ways despiseth him.
3 In the mouth of the foolish is [b] a rod [c] of pride :
But the lips of the wise shall preserve them.
4 Where no oxen are, the crib is clean :
But much increase is by the strength of the ox.
5 A faithful witness will not lie :
But a false witness [d] uttereth lies.
6 A scorner seeketh wisdom, and *findeth it* not :
But knowledge is easy unto him that hath understanding.

---

[7] Job 18. 5, 6. & 21. 17. ch. 24. 20.
[8] ch. 10. 2. & 20. 21.
[9] ver 19.
[10] 2 Chr. 36. 16.
[11] ch. 10. 11. & 14. 27. & 16. 22.
[12] 2 Sam. 22. 6.
[13] ch. 12. 23. & 15.2.
[14] ch. 25. 13.
[15] ch. 15. 5, 31.
[16] ver. 12.
[17] Ps. 32. 10.
[18] Job 27. 16, 17. ch. 28. 8. Eccles. 2. 26.
[19] ch. 12. 11.
[20] ch. 19. 18. & 22. 15. & 23. 13. & 29. 15, 17.
[21] Ps. 34. 10. & 37. 3.
[1] ch. 24. 3.
[2] Ruth 4. 11.
[3] Job 12. 4.
[4] ch. 12. 6.
[5] ver. 25. Ex. 20. 16. & 23. 1. ch. 6. 19. & 12. 17.
[6] ch. 8. 9. & 17. 24.
h Or, *rebuke*.
i The Sept. and Vulg. have, *in haste*.
j Heb. *with the hand*.
k See ch. 16. 20.
l Or, *maketh himself a debtor thereto*.
m Or, *teaching*.
n Or, *getteth*.
o Or, *instruction*.
p According to another reading, *He that walketh with wise men shall be wise*.
q Heb. *be broken*.
r Or, *tilled land*.
s Or, *diligently*.
a Heb. *folly*.
b Or, *shoot*.
c Or, *for* his *pride*.
d Heb. *breatheth out*.

7 Go from the presence of a foolish man, when thou perceivest not *in him* the lips of knowledge.
8 The wisdom of the prudent is to understand his way: but the folly of fools *is* deceit.
9 [7] Fools make a mock at sin: but among the righteous *there is* favour.
10 The heart knoweth his own bitterness; and a stranger doth not intermeddle with his joy.
11 [8] The house of the wicked shall be overthrown: but the tabernacle of the upright shall flourish.
12 [9] There is a way which seemeth right unto a man, but [10] the end thereof *are* the ways of death.
13 Even in laughter the heart is sorrowful; and [11] the end of that mirth *is* heaviness.
14 The backslider in heart shall be [12] filled with his own ways: and a good man *shall be satisfied* from himself.
15 The simple believeth every word: but the prudent *man* looketh well to his going.
16 [13] A wise *man* feareth, and departeth from evil: but the fool rageth, and is confident.
17 *He that is* soon angry dealeth foolishly: and a man of wicked devices is hated.
18 The simple inherit folly: but the prudent are crowned with knowledge.
19 The evil bow before the good; and the wicked at the gates of the righteous.
20 [14] The poor is hated even of his own neighbour: but the rich *hath* many friends.
21 He that despiseth his neighbour sinneth: [15] but he that hath mercy on the poor, happy *is* he.
22 Do they not err that devise evil? but mercy and truth *shall be* to them that devise good.
23 In all labour there is profit; but the talk of the lips *tendeth* only to penury.
24 The crown of the wise *is* their riches: *but* the foolishness of fools *is* folly.
25 [16] A true witness delivereth souls: but a deceitful *witness* speaketh lies.
26 In the fear of the LORD *is* strong confidence: and his children shall have a place of refuge.
27 [17] The fear of the LORD *is* a fountain of life, to depart from the snares of death.
28 In the multitude of people *is* the king's honour: but in the want of people *is* the destruction of the prince.
29 [18] *He that is* slow to wrath *is* of great understanding: but *he that is* hasty of spirit exalteth folly.
30 A sound heart *is* the life of the flesh: but [19] envy [20] the rottenness of the bones.
31 [21] He that oppresseth the poor reproacheth [22] his Maker: but he that honoureth him hath mercy on the poor.
32 The wicked is driven away in his wickedness: but [23] the righteous hath hope in his death.
33 Wisdom resteth in the heart of him that hath understanding: but [24] *that which is* in the midst of fools is made known.

[7] ch. 10. 23.
[8] Job 8. 15.
[9] ch. 16. 25.
[10] Rom. 6. 21.
[11] ch. 5. 4. Eccles. 2. 2.
[12] ch. 1. 31. & 12. 14.
[13] ch. 22. 3.
[14] ch. 19. 7.
[15] Ps. 41. 1. & 112. 9.
[16] ver. 5.
[17] ch. 13. 14.
[18] ch. 16. 32. Jam. 1. 19.
[19] Ps. 112. 10.
[20] ch. 12. 4.
[21] ch. 17. 5. Matt. 25. 40, 45.
[22] See Job 31. 15, 16. ch. 22. 2.
[23] Job 13. 15. & 19. 26. Ps. 23. 4. & 37. 37. 2 Cor. 1. 9. & 5. 8. 2 Tim. 4. 18.
[24] ch. 12. 16. & 29. 11.

7 [e] Go into the presence of a foolish man,
And thou shalt not perceive *in him* the lips of knowledge.
8 The wisdom of the prudent is to understand his way:
But the folly of fools is deceit.
9 [f] The foolish make a mock at [g] guilt:
But among the upright there is [h] good will.
10 The heart knoweth its own bitterness;
And a stranger doth not intermeddle with its joy.
11 The house of the wicked shall be overthrown:
But the tent of the upright shall flourish.
12 There is a way which [i] seemeth right unto a man,
But the end thereof are the ways of death.
13 Even in laughter the heart is sorrowful;
And the end of mirth is heaviness.
14 The backslider in heart shall be filled with his own ways:
And a good man *shall be satisfied* from himself.
15 The simple believeth every word:
But the prudent man looketh well to his going.
16 A wise man feareth, and departeth from evil:
But the fool beareth himself insolently, and is confident.
17 He that is soon angry will deal foolishly:
And a man of wicked devices is hated.
18 The simple inherit folly:
But the prudent are crowned with knowledge.
19 The evil bow before the good;
And the wicked at the gates of the righteous.
20 The poor is hated even of his own neighbour:
But the rich hath many friends.
21 He that despiseth his neighbour sinneth:
But he that hath pity on the poor, happy is he.
22 [j] Do they not err that devise evil?
But mercy and truth *shall be to* them that devise good
23 In all labour there is profit:
But the talk of the lips *tendeth* only to penury.
24 [k] The crown of the wise is their riches:
But the folly of fools is *only* folly.
25 A true witness delivereth souls:
But he that [l] uttereth lies *causeth* deceit.
26 In the fear of the LORD is strong confidence:
And [m] his children shall have a place of refuge.
27 The fear of the LORD is a fountain of life,
To depart from the snares of death.
28 In the multitude of people is the king's glory:
But in the want of people is the destruction of the prince.
29 He that is slow to anger is of great understanding:
But he that is hasty of spirit [n] exalteth folly.
30 A [o] sound heart is the life of the flesh:
But [p] envy is the rottenness of the bones.
31 He that oppresseth the poor reproacheth his Maker:
But he that hath mercy on the needy honoureth him.
32 The wicked is thrust down in his [q] evil-doing:
But the righteous [r] hath hope in his death.
33 Wisdom resteth in the heart of him that hath understanding:
[s] But *that which is* in the inward part of fools is made known.

e Or, *Go from . . . for thou wilt not &c.*
f Or, *Guilt mocketh at the foolish.*
g Or, *the guilt offering.*
h Or, *the favour* of God.
i Or, *is straight before.*
j Or, *Shall they not go astray.*
k Or, *Their riches is a crown unto the wise.*
l Heb. *breatheth out.*
m Or, *the children of him* that hath it.
n Or, *carrieth away.*
o Or, *tranquil.*
p Or, *jealousy.*
q Or, *calamity.*
r Or, *hath a refuge.*
s Or, *And in the midst of fools it maketh itself known.*

34 Righteousness exalteth a nation: but sin *is* a reproach to any people.
35 [25]The king's favour *is* toward a wise servant: but his wrath is *against* him that causeth shame.

CHAPTER XV.

A [1]SOFT answer turneth away wrath: but [2]grievous words stir up anger.
2 The tongue of the wise useth knowledge aright: [3]but the mouth of fools poureth out foolishness.
3 [4]The eyes of the LORD *are* in every place, beholding the evil and the good.
4 A wholesome tongue *is* a tree of life: but perverseness therein *is* a breach in the spirit.
5 [5]A fool despiseth his father's instruction: [6]but he that regardeth reproof is prudent.
6 In the house of the righteous *is* much treasure: but in the revenues of the wicked is trouble.
7 The lips of the wise disperse knowledge: but the heart of the foolish *doeth* not so.
8 [7]The sacrifice of the wicked *is* an abomination to the LORD: but the prayer of the upright *is* his delight.
9 The way of the wicked *is* an abomination unto the LORD: but he loveth him that [8]followeth after righteousness.
10 Correction *is* [9]grievous unto him that forsaketh the way: *and* [10]he that hateth reproof shall die.
11 [11]Hell and destruction *are* before the LORD: how much more then [12]the hearts of the children of men?
12 [13]A scorner loveth not one that reproveth him: neither will he go unto the wise.
13 [14]A merry heart maketh a cheerful countenance: but [15]by sorrow of the heart the spirit is broken.
14 The heart of him that hath understanding seeketh knowledge: but the mouth of fools feedeth on foolishness.
15 All the days of the afflicted *are* evil: [16]but he that is of a merry heart *hath* a continual feast.
16 [17]Better *is* little with the fear of the LORD than great treasure and trouble therewith.
17 [18]Better *is* a dinner of herbs where love is, than a stalled ox and hatred therewith.
18 [19]A wrathful man stirreth up strife: but *he that is* slow to anger appeaseth strife.
19 [20]The way of the slothful *man is* as an hedge of thorns: but the way of the righteous *is* made plain.
20 [21]A wise son maketh a glad father: but a foolish man despiseth his mother.
21 [22]Folly *is* joy to *him that is* destitute of wisdom: [23]but a man of understanding walketh uprightly.
22 [24]Without counsel purposes are disappointed: but in the multitude of counsellors they are established.

34 Righteousness exalteth a nation:
But sin is a reproach to [t] any people.
35 The king's favour is toward a servant that dealeth wisely:
But his wrath shall be *against* him that [u] causeth shame.

15 A soft answer turneth away wrath:
But a grievous word stirreth up anger.
2 The tongue of the wise uttereth knowledge aright:
But the mouth of fools poureth out folly.
3 The eyes of the LORD are in every place,
Keeping watch upon the evil and the good.
4 [a] A wholesome tongue is a tree of life:
But perverseness therein is a breaking of the spirit.
5 A fool despiseth his father's [b] correction:
But he that regardeth reproof [c] getteth prudence.
6 In the house of the righteous is much treasure:
But in the revenues of the wicked is trouble.
7 The lips of the wise disperse knowledge:
But the heart of the foolish [d] *doeth* not so.
8 The sacrifice of the wicked is an abomination to the LORD:
But the prayer of the upright is his delight.
9 The way of the wicked is an abomination to the LORD:
But he loveth him that followeth after righteousness.
10 There is grievous correction for him that forsaketh the way:
And he that hateth reproof shall die.
11 [e] Sheol and [f] Abaddon are before the LORD:
How much more then the hearts of the children of men!
12 A scorner loveth not to be reproved:
He will not go unto the wise.
13 A merry heart maketh a cheerful countenance:
But by sorrow of heart the spirit is broken.
14 The heart of him that hath understanding seeketh knowledge:
But the mouth of fools feedeth on folly.
15 All the days of the afflicted are evil:
But he that is of a cheerful heart *hath* a continual feast.
16 Better is little with the fear of the LORD,
Than great treasure and trouble therewith.
17 Better is a [g] dinner of herbs where love is,
Than a stalled ox and hatred therewith.
18 A wrathful man stirreth up contention:
But he that is slow to anger appeaseth strife.
19 The way of the sluggard is as an hedge of thorns:
But the path of the upright is made an high way.
20 A wise son maketh a glad father:
But a foolish man despiseth his mother.
21 Folly is joy to him that is void of [h] wisdom:
But a man of understanding maketh straight his going.
22 Where there is no counsel, purposes are disappointed:
But in the multitude of counsellors they are established.

---

[25] Matt. 24. 45, 47.
[1] Judg. 8. 1, 2, 3. ch. 25. 15.
[2] 1 Sam. 25. 10, &c. 1 Kin. 12. 13, 14, 16.
[3] ver. 28. ch. 12. 23. & 13. 16.
[4] Job 34. 21. ch. 5. 21. Jer. 16. 17. & 32. 19. Heb. 4. 13.
[5] ch. 10. 1.
[6] ver. 31, 32. ch. 13. 18.
[7] ch. 21. 27. & 28. 9. Is. 1. 11. & 61. 8. & 66. 3. Jer. 6. 20. & 7. 22. Amos 5. 22.
[8] ch. 21. 21. 1 Tim. 6. 11.
[9] 1 Kin. 22. 8.
[10] ch. 5. 12. & 10. 17.
[11] Job 26. 6. Ps. 139. 8.
[12] 2 Chr. 6. 30. Ps. 7. 9. & 44. 21. John 2. 24, 25. & 21. 17. Acts 1. 24.
[13] Amos 5. 10. 2 Tim. 4. 3.
[14] ch. 17. 22.
[15] ch. 12. 25.
[16] ch. 17. 22.
[17] Ps. 37. 16. ch. 16. 8. 1 Tim. 6. 6.
[18] ch. 17. 1.
[19] ch. 26. 21. & 29. 22.
[20] ch. 22. 5.
[21] ch. 10. 1. & 29. 3.
[22] ch. 10. 23.
[23] Eph. 5. 15.
[24] ch. 11. 14. & 20. 18.

t Heb. *peoples.*
u Or, *doeth shamefully.*
a Heb. *The healing of the tongue.*
b Or, *instruction.*
c Or, *dealeth prudently.*
d Or, is *not stedfast* or *right.*
e Or, *The grave.*
f Or, *Destruction.*
g Or, *portion.*
h Heb. *heart.*

23 A man hath joy by the answer of his mouth : and [25] a word *spoken* in due season, how good *is it!*
24 [26] The way of life *is* above to the wise, that he may depart from hell beneath.
25 [27] The LORD will destroy the house of the proud : but [28] he will establish the border of the widow.
26 [29] The thoughts of the wicked *are* an abomination to the LORD : [30] but *the words* of the pure *are* pleasant words.
27 [31] He that is greedy of gain troubleth his own house ; but he that hateth gifts shall live.
28 The heart of the righteous [32] studieth to answer : but the mouth of the wicked poureth out evil things.
29 [33] The LORD *is* far from the wicked : but [34] he heareth the prayer of the righteous.
30 The light of the eyes rejoiceth the heart : *and* a good report maketh the bones fat.
31 [35] The ear that heareth the reproof of life abideth among the wise.
32 He that refuseth instruction despiseth his own soul : but he that heareth reproof getteth understanding.
33 [36] The fear of the LORD *is* the instruction of wisdom ; and [37] before honour *is* humility.

CHAPTER XVI.

THE [1] preparations of the heart in man, [2] and the answer of the tongue, *is* from the LORD.
2 [3] All the ways of a man *are* clean in his own eyes ; but [4] the LORD weigheth the spirits.
3 [5] Commit thy works unto the LORD, and thy thoughts shall be established.
4 [6] The LORD hath made all *things* for himself : [7] yea, even the wicked for the day of evil.
5 [8] Every one *that is* proud in heart *is* an abomination to the LORD : [9] *though* hand *join* in hand, he shall not be unpunished.
6 [10] By mercy and truth iniquity is purged : and [11] by the fear of the LORD *men* depart from evil.
7 When a man's ways please the LORD, he maketh even his enemies to be at peace with him.
8 [12] Better *is* a little with righteousness than great revenues without right.
9 [13] A man's heart deviseth his way : [14] but the LORD directeth his steps.
10 A divine sentence *is* in the lips of the king : his mouth transgresseth not in judgment.
11 [15] A just weight and balance *are* the LORD'S : all the weights of the bag *are* his work.
12 *It is* an abomination to kings to commit wickedness : for [16] the throne is established by righteousness.
13 [17] Righteous lips *are* the delight of kings ; and they love him that speaketh right.
14 [18] The wrath of a king *is as* messengers of death : but a wise man will pacify it.
15 In the light of the king's countenance *is* life ; and [19] his favour *is* [20] as a cloud of the latter rain.

23 A man hath joy in the answer of his mouth :
And a word in due season, how good is it !
24 To the wise the way of life *goeth* upward,
That he may depart from [i] Sheol beneath.
25 The LORD will root up the house of the proud :
But he will establish the border of the widow.
26 Evil devices are an abomination to the LORD :
But [j] pleasant words *are* pure.
27 He that is greedy of gain troubleth his own house :
But he that hateth gifts shall live.
28 The heart of the righteous studieth to answer :
But the mouth of the wicked poureth out evil things.
29 The LORD is far from the wicked :
But he heareth the prayer of the righteous.
30 The light of the eyes rejoiceth the heart :
And good tidings make the bones fat.
31 The ear that hearkeneth to the reproof of life
Shall abide among the wise.
32 He that refuseth [k] correction despiseth his own soul:
But he that hearkeneth to reproof getteth [l] understanding.
33 The fear of the LORD is the instruction of wisdom
And before honour *goeth* humility.

16 The [a] preparations of the heart belong to man :
But the answer of the tongue is from the LORD.
2 All the ways of a man are clean in his own eyes :
But the LORD weigheth the spirits.
3 [b] Commit thy works unto the LORD,
And thy [c] thoughts shall be established.
4 The LORD hath made every thing for [d] its own end :
Yea, even the wicked for the day of evil.
5 Every one that is proud in heart is an abomination to the LORD :
[e] *Though* hand *join* in hand, he shall not be unpunished.
6 By mercy and truth iniquity is [f] purged :
And by the fear of the LORD men depart from evil.
7 When a man's ways please the LORD,
He maketh even his enemies to be at peace with him.
8 Better is a little with righteousness
Than great revenues with injustice.
9 A man's heart deviseth his way :
But the LORD directeth his steps.
10 [g] A divine sentence is in the lips of the king :
His mouth shall not transgress in judgement.
11 A just balance and scales are the LORD'S :
All the weights of the bag are his work.
12 It is an abomination to kings to commit wickedness :
For the throne is established by righteousness.
13 Righteous lips are the delight of kings ;
And they love him that speaketh right.
14 The wrath of a king is *as* messengers of death
But a wise man will pacify it.
15 In the light of the king's countenance is life ;
And his favour is as a cloud of the latter rain.

---

[25] ch. 25. 11.
[26] Phil. 3. 20. Col. 3. 1, 2.
[27] ch. 12. 7. & 14. 11.
[28] Ps. 68. 5, 6. & 146. 9.
[29] ch. 6. 16, 18.
[30] Ps. 37. 30.
[31] ch. 11. 19. Is. 5. 8. Jer. 17. 11.
[32] 1 Pet. 3. 15.
[33] Ps. 10. 1. & 34. 16.
[34] Ps. 145. 18, 19.
[35] ver. 5.
[36] ch. 1. 7.
[37] ch. 18. 12.
[1] ver. 9. ch. 19. 21. & 20. 24. Jer. 10. 23.
[2] Matt. 10. 19, 20.
[3] ch. 21. 2.
[4] 1 Sam. 16. 7.
[5] Ps. 37. 5. & 55. 22. Matt. 6. 25. Luke 12. 22. Phil. 4. 6. 1 Pet. 5. 7.
[6] Is. 43. 7. Rom. 11. 36.
[7] Job 21. 30. Rom. 9. 22.
[8] ch. 6. 17. & 8. 13.
[9] ch. 11. 21.
[10] Dan. 4. 27. Luke 11. 41.
[11] ch. 14. 16.
[12] Ps. 37. 16. ch. 15. 16.
[13] ver. 1. ch. 19. 21.
[14] Ps. 37. 23. Pro. 20. 24. Jer. 10. 23.
[15] Lev. 19. 36. ch. 11. 1.
[16] ch. 25. 5. & 29. 14.
[17] ch. 14. 35. & 22. 11.
[18] ch. 19. 12. & 20. 2.
[19] ch. 19. 12.
[20] Job 29. 23. Zech. 10. 1.
i Or, *the grave.*
j Or, *the pure* speak *pleasant words.*
k Or, *instruction.*
l Heb. *heart.*
a Or, *plans.*
b Heb. *Roll.*
c Or, *purposes.*
d Or, *his own purpose.*
e See ch. 11. 21.
f Or, *atoned for.*
g Heb. *Divination.*

16 [21] How much better *is it* to get wisdom than gold! and to get understanding rather to be chosen than silver!
17 The highway of the upright *is* to depart from evil: he that keepeth his way preserveth his soul.
18 [22] Pride *goeth* before destruction, and an haughty spirit before a fall.
19 Better *it is to be* of an humble spirit with the lowly, than to divide the spoil with the proud.
20 He that handleth a matter wisely shall find good: and whoso [23] trusteth in the LORD, happy *is* he.
21 The wise in heart shall be called prudent: and the sweetness of the lips increaseth learning.
22 [24] Understanding *is* a wellspring of life unto him that hath it: but the instruction of fools *is* folly.
23 [25] The heart of the wise teacheth his mouth, and addeth learning to his lips.
24 Pleasant words *are as* an honeycomb, sweet to the soul, and health to the bones.
25 [26] There is a way that seemeth right unto a man, but the end thereof *are* the ways of death.
26 [27] He that laboureth laboureth for himself; for his mouth craveth it of him.
27 An ungodly man diggeth up evil: and in his lips *there is* as a burning fire.
28 [28] A froward man soweth strife: and [29] a whisperer separateth chief friends.
29 A violent man [30] enticeth his neighbour, and leadeth him into the way *that is* not good.
30 He shutteth his eyes to devise froward things: moving his lips he bringeth evil to pass.
31 [31] The hoary head *is* a crown of glory, *if* it be found in the way of righteousness.
32 [32] *He that is* slow to anger *is* better than the mighty; and he that ruleth his spirit than he that taketh a city.
33 The lot is cast into the lap; but the whole disposing thereof *is* of the LORD.

CHAPTER XVII.

BETTER *is* [1] a dry morsel, and quietness therewith, than an house full of sacrifices *with* strife.
2 A wise servant shall have rule over [2] a son that causeth shame, and shall have part of the inheritance among the brethren.
3 [3] The fining pot *is* for silver, and the furnace for gold: but the LORD trieth the hearts.
4 A wicked doer giveth heed to false lips; *and* a liar giveth ear to a naughty tongue.
5 [4] Whoso mocketh the poor reproacheth his Maker: *and* [5] he that is glad at calamities shall not be unpunished.
6 [6] Children's children *are* the crown of old men; and the glory of children *are* their fathers.

[21] ch. 8. 11, 19.
[22] ch. 11. 2. & 17. 19. & 18. 12.
[23] Ps. 2. 12. & 34. 8. & 125. 1. Is. 30. 18. Jer. 17. 7.
[24] ch. 13. 14. & 14. 27.
[25] Ps. 37. 30. Matt. 12. 34.
[26] ch. 14. 12.
[27] See ch. 9. 12. Eccles. 6. 7.
[28] ch. 6. 14, 19. & 15. 18. & 26. 21. & 29. 22.
[29] ch. 17. 9.
[30] ch. 1. 10, &c.
[31] ch. 20. 29.
[32] ch. 19. 11.
[1] ch. 15. 17.
[2] ch. 10. 5. & 19. 26.
[3] Ps. 26. 2. ch. 27. 21. Jer. 17. 10. Mal. 3. 3.
[4] ch. 14. 31.

16 How much better is it to get wisdom than gold!
Yea, to get understanding is rather to be chosen than silver.
17 The high way of the upright is to depart from evil:
He that keepeth his way preserveth his soul.
18 Pride *goeth* before destruction,
And an haughty spirit before a fall.
19 Better it is to be of a lowly spirit with the [h] poor,
Than to divide the spoil with the proud.
20 He that [i] giveth heed unto [j] the word shall find good:
And whoso trusteth in the LORD, happy is he.
21 The wise in heart shall be called prudent:
And the sweetness of the lips increaseth learning.
22 Understanding is a wellspring of life unto him that hath it:
But the correction of fools is *their* folly.
23 The heart of the wise instructeth his mouth,
And addeth learning to his lips.
24 Pleasant words are *as* an honeycomb,
Sweet to the soul, and health to the bones.
25 [k] There is a way which [l] seemeth right unto a man,
But the end thereof are the ways of death.
26 The appetite of the labouring man laboureth for him;
For his mouth [m] craveth it of him.
27 A worthless man [n] deviseth mischief:
And in his lips there is as a scorching fire.
28 A froward man scattereth abroad strife:
And a whisperer [o] separateth chief friends.
29 A man of violence enticeth his neighbour,
And leadeth him in a way that is not good.
30 [p] He that shutteth his eyes, *it is* to devise froward things:
He that compresseth his lips bringeth evil to pass.
31 The hoary head is a crown of [q] glory,
[r] It shall be found in the way of righteousness.
32 He that is slow to anger is better than the mighty;
And he that ruleth his spirit than he that taketh a city.
33 The lot is cast into the lap;
But the whole disposing thereof is of the LORD.

17 Better is a dry morsel and quietness therewith,
Than an house full of [a] feasting with strife.
2 A servant that dealeth wisely shall have rule over a son that [b] causeth shame,
And shall have part in the inheritance among the brethren.
3 The fining pot is for silver, and the furnace for gold:
But the LORD trieth the hearts.
4 An evil-doer giveth heed to wicked lips;
And [c] a liar giveth ear to a mischievous tongue.
5 Whoso mocketh the poor reproacheth his Maker:
And he that is glad at calamity shall not be unpunished.
6 Children's children are the crown of old men;
And the glory of children are their fathers.

[5] Job 31. 29. Obad. 12.
[6] Ps. 127. 3. & 128. 3.
[h] Or, *meek.*
[i] Or, *handleth a matter wisely.*
[j] See ch. 13. 13.
[k] See ch. 14. 12.
[l] Or, *is straight before.*
[m] Or, *urgeth him thereto.*
[n] Heb. *diggeth.*
[o] Or, *alienateth his friend.*
[p] Or, *He that shutteth his eyes to devise froward things, that compresseth his lips, bringeth &c.*
[q] Or, *beauty.*
[r] Or, If *it be found.*
[a] Heb. *the sacrifices of strife.*
[b] Or, *doeth shamefully.*
[c] Heb. *falsehood.*

7 Excellent speech becometh not a fool : much less
do lying lips a prince.
8 [7] A gift *is as* a precious stone in the eyes of him
that hath it : whithersoever it turneth, it prospereth.
9 [8] He that covereth a transgression seeketh love ;
but [9] he that repeateth a matter separateth *very* friends.
10 A reproof entereth more into a wise man than an
hundred stripes into a fool.
11 An evil *man* seeketh only rebellion : therefore a
cruel messenger shall be sent against him.
12 Let [10] a bear robbed of her whelps meet a man,
rather than a fool in his folly.
13 Whoso [11] rewardeth evil for good, evil shall not
depart from his house.
14 The beginning of strife *is as* when one letteth
out water : therefore [12] leave off contention, before it
be meddled with.
15 [13] He that justifieth the wicked, and he that com-
demneth the just, even they both *are* abomination to
the LORD.
16 Wherefore *is there* a price in the hand of a fool
to get wisdom, [14] seeing *he hath* no heart *to it?*
17 [15] A friend loveth at all times, and a brother is
born for adversity.
18 [16] A man void of understanding striketh hands,
and becometh surety in the presence of his friend.
19 He loveth transgression that loveth strife : *and*
[17] he that exalteth his gate seeketh destruction.
20 He that hath a froward heart findeth no good :
and he that [18] hath a perverse tongue falleth into mis-
chief.
21 [19] He that begetteth a fool *doeth it* to his sorrow :
and the father of a fool hath no joy.
22 [20] A merry heart doeth good *like* a medicine :
[21] but a broken spirit drieth the bones.
23 A wicked *man* taketh a gift out of the bosom
[22] to pervert the ways of judgment.
24 [23] Wisdom *is* before him that hath understanding ;
but the eyes of a fool *are* in the ends of the earth.
25 [24] A foolish son *is* a grief to his father, and bitter-
ness to her that bare him.
26 Also [25] to punish the just *is* not good, *nor* to
strike princes for equity.
27 [26] He that hath knowledge spareth his words :
and a man of understanding is of an excellent spirit.
28 [27] Even a fool, when he holdeth his peace, is
counted wise : *and* he that shutteth his lips *is esteemed*
a man of understanding.

7 [d] Excellent speech becometh not a fool :
Much less do lying lips a prince.
8 A gift is *as* a precious stone in the eyes of him that
hath it :
Whithersoever [e] it turneth, [e] it [f] prospereth.
9 He that covereth a transgression seeketh love :
But he that harpeth on a matter [g] separateth chief
friends.
10 A rebuke entereth deeper into one that hath under-
standing
Than an hundred stripes into a fool.
11 [h] An evil man seeketh only rebellion ;
Therefore a cruel messenger shall be sent against
him.
12 Let a bear robbed of her whelps meet a man,
Rather than a fool in his folly.
13 Whoso rewardeth evil for good,
Evil shall not depart from his house.
14 The beginning of strife is *as* when one letteth out
water :
Therefore leave off contention, before there be quar-
relling.
15 He that justifieth the wicked, and he that condemn-
eth the righteous,
Both of them alike are an abomination to the LORD.
16 Wherefore is there a price in the hand of a fool to
buy wisdom,
Seeing he hath no [i] understanding ?
17 A friend loveth at all times,
And [j] a brother is born for adversity.
18 A man void of [i] understanding striketh hands,
And becometh surety in the presence of his neigh-
bour.
19 [k] He loveth transgression that loveth strife :
He that raiseth high his gate seeketh destruction.
20 He that hath a froward heart findeth no good :
And he that hath a perverse tongue falleth into
[l] mischief.
21 He that begetteth a fool *doeth it* to his sorrow :
And the father of a fool hath no joy.
22 A merry heart [m] is a good medicine :
But a broken spirit drieth up the bones.
23 A wicked man taketh a gift out of the bosom,
To pervert the ways of judgement.
24 Wisdom is before the face of him that hath under-
standing :
But the eyes of a fool are in the ends of the earth.
25 A foolish son is a grief to his father,
And bitterness to her that bare him.
26 Also to [n] punish the righteous is not good,
Nor to smite the noble for *their* uprightness.
27 [o] He that spareth his words hath knowledge :
And he that is of a cool spirit is a man of under-
standing.
28 Even a fool, when he holdeth his peace, is counted
wise :
[p] When he shutteth his lips, he is *esteemed as* pru-
dent.

[7] ch. 18. 16. & 19. 6.
[8] ch. 10. 12.
[9] ch. 16. 28.
[10] Hos. 13. 8.
[11] Ps. 109. 4, 5. Jer. 18. 20. See Rom. 12. 17. 1 Thess. 5. 15. 1 Pet. 3. 9.
[12] ch. 20. 3. 1 Thess. 4. 11.
[13] Ex. 23. 7. ch. 24. 24. Is. 5. 23.
[14] ch. 21. 25, 26.
[15] Ruth 1. 16. ch. 18. 24.
[16] ch. 6. 1. & 11. 15.
[17] ch. 16. 18.
[18] Jam. 3. 8.
[19] ver. 25. ch. 10. 1. & 19. 13.
[20] ch. 12. 25. & 15. 13, 15.
[21] Ps. 22. 15.
[22] Ex. 23. 8.
[23] ch. 14. 6. Eccles. 2. 14. & 8. 1.
[24] ver. 21. ch. 10. 1. & 15. 20. & 19. 13.
[25] ver. 15. ch. 18. 5.

[26] James 1. 19.
[27] Job 13. 5.
d Or, *Arrogant.*
e Or, *he.*
f Or, *dealeth wisely.*
g See ch. 16. 28.
h Or, *A rebellious man* (Heb. *Rebellion*) *seeketh only evil.*
i Heb. *heart.*
j Or, *is born as a brother.*
k Or, *He that loveth transgression loveth strife.*
l Or, *calamity.*
m Heb. *causeth good healing.*
n Or, *fine.*
o Or, *He that hath knowledge spareth his words: and a man of understanding is of a cool spirit.*
p Or, *He that shutteth his lips is &c.*

CHAPTER XVIII.

THROUGH desire a man, having separated himself, seeketh *and* intermeddleth with all wisdom.

2 A fool hath no delight in understanding, but that his heart may discover itself.

3 When the wicked cometh, *then* cometh also contempt, and with ignominy reproach.

4 [1]The words of a man's mouth *are as* deep waters, [2]*and* the wellspring of wisdom *as* a flowing brook.

5 [3]*It is* not good to accept the person of the wicked, to overthrow the righteous in judgment.

6 A fool's lips enter into contention, and his mouth calleth for strokes.

7 [4]A fool's mouth *is* his destruction, and his lips *are* the snare of his soul.

8 [5]The words of a talebearer *are* as wounds, and they go down into the innermost parts of the belly.

9 He also that is slothful in his work is [6]brother to him that is a great waster.

10 [7]The name of the LORD *is* a strong tower: the righteous runneth into it, and is safe.

11 [8]The rich man's wealth *is* his strong city, and as an high wall in his own conceit.

12 [9]Before destruction the heart of man is haughty, and before honour *is* humility.

13 He that answereth a matter [10]before he heareth *it*, it *is* folly and shame unto him.

14 The spirit of a man will sustain his infirmity; but a wounded spirit who can bear?

15 The heart of the prudent getteth knowledge; and the ear of the wise seeketh knowledge.

16 [11]A man's gift maketh room for him, and bringeth him before great men.

17 *He that is* first in his own cause *seemeth* just; but his neighbour cometh and searcheth him.

18 The lot causeth contentions to cease, and parteth between the mighty.

19 A brother offended *is harder to be won* than a strong city: and *their* contentions *are* like the bars of a castle.

20 [12]A man's belly shall be satisfied with the fruit of his mouth; *and* with the increase of his lips shall he be filled.

21 [13]Death and life *are* in the power of the tongue: and they that love it shall eat the fruit thereof.

22 [14]*Whoso* findeth a wife findeth a good *thing*, and obtaineth favour of the LORD.

23 The poor useth intreaties; but the rich answereth [15]roughly.

24 A man *that hath* friends must shew himself friendly: [16]and there is a friend *that* sticketh closer than a brother.

CHAPTER XIX.

BETTER [1]*is* the poor that walketh in his integrity, than *he that is* perverse in his lips, and is a fool.

---

[1] ch. 10. 11. & 20. 5.
[2] Ps. 78. 2.
[3] Lev. 19. 15. Deut. 1. 17. & 16. 19. ch. 24. 23. & 28. 21.
[4] ch. 10. 14. & 12. 13. & 13. 3. Eccles. 10. 12.
[5] ch. 12. 18. & 26. 22.
[6] ch. 28. 24.
[7] 2 Sam. 22. 3, 51. Ps. 18. 2. & 27. 1. & 61. 3, 4. & 91. 2. & 144. 2.
[8] ch. 10. 15.
[9] ch. 11. 2. & 15. 33. & 16. 18.
[10] John 7. 51.
[11] Gen. 32. 20. 1 Sam. 25. 27. ch. 17. 8. & 21. 14.
[12] ch. 12. 14. & 13. 2.
[13] See Matt. 12. 37.

18 He that separateth himself seeketh *his own* desire,
And [a]rageth against all sound wisdom.
2 A fool hath no delight in understanding,
But only that his heart may reveal itself.
3 When the wicked cometh, there cometh also contempt,
And with ignominy *cometh* reproach.
4 The words of a man's mouth are *as* deep waters;
[b]The wellspring of wisdom is *as* a flowing brook.
5 To accept the person of the wicked is not good,
[c]*Nor* to turn aside the righteous in judgement.
6 A fool's lips [d]enter into contention,
And his mouth calleth for stripes.
7 A fool's mouth is his destruction,
And his lips are the snare of his soul.
8 The words of a whisperer are as dainty morsels,
And they go down into the [e]innermost parts of the belly.
9 He also that is slack in his work
Is brother to him that is a destroyer.
10 The name of the LORD is a strong tower:
The righteous runneth into it, and [f]is safe.
11 The rich man's wealth is his strong city,
And as an high wall in his own imagination.
12 Before destruction the heart of man is haughty,
And before honour *goeth* humility.
13 He that giveth answer before he heareth,
It is folly and shame unto him.
14 The spirit of a man will sustain his infirmity;
But a broken spirit who can [g]bear?
15 The heart of the prudent getteth knowledge;
And the ear of the wise seeketh knowledge.
16 A man's gift maketh room for him,
And bringeth him before great men.
17 He that pleadeth his cause first *seemeth* just;
But his neighbour cometh and searcheth him out.
18 The lot causeth contentions to cease,
And parteth between the mighty.
19 A brother [h]offended *is harder to be won* than a strong city:
And *such* contentions are like the bars of a castle.
20 A man's belly shall be filled with the fruit of his mouth;
With the increase of his lips shall he be satisfied.
21 Death and life are in the power of the tongue;
And they that love it shall eat the fruit thereof.
22 Whoso findeth a wife findeth a good thing,
And obtaineth favour of the LORD.
23 The poor useth intreaties:
But the rich answereth roughly.
24 [i]He that maketh many friends *doeth it* to his own destruction:
But there is a [j]friend that sticketh closer than a brother.

19 Better is the poor that walketh in his integrity
Than he that is perverse in his lips and is a fool.

---

[14] ch. 19. 14. & 31. 10.
[15] Jam. 2. 3.
[16] ch. 17. 17.
[1] ch. 28. 6.
a Or, *quarrelleth with.*
b Or, *A flowing brook, a wellspring of wisdom.*
c Or, *So as to turn aside.*
d Or, *bring contention.*
e Heb. *chambers.*
f Heb. *is set on high.*
g Or, *raise up.*
h Or, *injured.*
i Heb. *A man of friends.*
j Heb. *lover.*

2 Also, *that* the soul *be* without knowledge, *it is* not
good ; and he that hasteth with *his* feet sinneth.
3 The foolishness of man perverteth his way : [2] and
his heart fretteth against the LORD.
4 [3] Wealth maketh many friends ; but the poor is
separated from his neighbour.
5 [4] A false witness shall not be unpunished, and *he*
that speaketh lies shall not escape.
6 [5] Many will intreat the favour of the prince : and
[6] every man *is* a friend to him that giveth gifts.
7 [7] All the brethren of the poor do hate him : how
much more do his friends go [8] far from him ? he pur-
sueth *them with* words, *yet* they *are* wanting *to him.*
8 He that getteth wisdom loveth his own soul : he
that keepeth understanding [9] shall find good.
9 [10] A false witness shall not be unpunished, and *he*
that speaketh lies shall perish.
10 Delight is not seemly for a fool ; much less [11] for
a servant to have rule over princes.
11 [12] The discretion of a man deferreth his anger ;
[13] and *it is* his glory to pass over a transgression.
12 [14] The king's wrath *is* as the roaring of a lion ;
but his favour *is* [15] as dew upon the grass.
13 [16] A foolish son *is* the calamity of his father :
[17] and the contentions of a wife *are* a continual dropping.
14 [18] House and riches *are* the inheritance of fathers :
and [19] a prudent wife *is* from the LORD.
15 [20] Slothfulness casteth into a deep sleep ; and an
idle soul shall [21] suffer hunger.
16 [22] He that keepeth the commandment keepeth his
own soul ; *but* he that despiseth his ways shall die.
17 [23] He that hath pity upon the poor lendeth unto
the LORD ; and that which he hath given will he pay
him again.
18 [24] Chasten thy son while there is hope, and let not
thy soul spare for his crying.
19 A man of great wrath shall suffer punishment :
for if thou deliver *him*, yet thou must do it again.
20 Hear counsel, and receive instruction, that thou
mayest be wise [25] in thy latter end.
21 [26] *There are* many devices in a man's heart ;
nevertheless the counsel of the LORD, that shall stand.
22 The desire of a man *is* his kindness : and a poor
man *is* better than a liar.
23 [27] The fear of the LORD *tendeth* to life : and *he*
that hath it shall abide satisfied ; he shall not be visited
with evil.
24 [28] A slothful *man* hideth his hand in *his* bosom,
and will not so much as bring it to his mouth again.
25 [29] Smite a scorner, and the simple [30] will beware :
and [31] reprove one that hath understanding, *and* he will
understand knowledge.

2 Also, [a] that the soul be without knowledge is not
good ;
And he that hasteth with his feet [b] sinneth.
3 The foolishness of man subverteth his way ;
And his heart fretteth against the LORD.
4 Wealth addeth many friends :
But [c] the poor is separated from his friend.
5 A false witness shall not be unpunished ;
And he that [d] uttereth lies shall not escape.
6 Many will intreat the favour of [e] the liberal man :
And every man is a friend to him that giveth gifts.
7 All the brethren of the poor do hate him :
How much more do his friends go far from him !
[f] He pursueth *them with* words, *but* they are gone.
8 He that getteth [g] wisdom loveth his own soul :
He that keepeth understanding shall find good.
9 A false witness shall not be unpunished ;
And he that [d] uttereth lies shall perish.
10 Delicate living is not seemly for a fool ;
Much less for a servant to have rule over princes.
11 The discretion of a man maketh him slow to anger ;
And it is his glory to pass over a transgression.
12 The king's wrath is as the roaring of a lion ;
But his favour is as dew upon the grass.
13 A foolish son is the calamity of his father :
And the contentions of a wife are a continual dropping.
14 House and riches are an inheritance from fathers :
But a prudent wife is from the LORD.
15 Slothfulness casteth into a deep sleep ;
And the idle soul shall suffer hunger.
16 He that keepeth the commandment keepeth his
soul :
But he that [h] is careless of his ways shall die.
17 He that hath pity upon the poor lendeth unto the
LORD,
And his good deed will he pay him again.
18 Chasten thy son, seeing there is hope ;
And set not thy heart on [i] his destruction.
19 A man of great wrath shall bear the penalty :
For if thou deliver *him*, thou must do it yet again.
20 Hear counsel, and receive [j] instruction,
That thou mayest be wise in thy latter end.
21 There are many devices in a man's heart ;
But the counsel of the LORD, that shall stand.
22 [k] The desire of a man is *the measure of* his kindness :
And a poor man is better than a liar.
23 The fear of the LORD *tendeth* to life :
And he *that hath it* shall abide satisfied ;
He shall not be visited with evil.
24 The sluggard burieth his hand in the dish,
And will not so much as bring it to his mouth again.
25 Smite a scorner, and the simple will learn prudence :
And reprove one that hath understanding, *and* he will understand knowledge.

---

[2] Ps. 37. 7.
[3] ch. 14. 20.
[4] ver. 9. Ex. 23. 1. Deut. 19. 16, 19. ch. 6. 19. & 21. 28.
[5] ch. 29. 26.
[6] ch. 17. 8. & 18. 16. & 21. 14.
[7] ch. 14. 20.
[8] Ps. 38. 11.
[9] ch. 16. 20.
[10] ver. 5.
[11] ch. 30. 22. Eccles. 10. 6, 7.
[12] ch. 14. 29. Jam. 1. 19.
[13] ch. 16. 32.
[14] ch. 16. 14, 15. & 20. 2. & 28. 15.
[15] Hos. 14. 5.
[16] ch. 10. 1. & 15. 20. & 17. 21, 25.
[17] ch. 21. 9, 19. & 27. 15.
[18] 2 Cor. 12. 14.
[19] ch. 18. 22.
[20] ch. 6. 9.
[21] ch. 10. 4. & 20. 13. & 23. 21.
[22] Luke 10. 28. & 11. 28.
[23] ch. 28. 27. Eccles. 11. 1. Matt. 10. 42. & 25. 40. 2 Cor. 9. 6, 7, 8. Heb. 6. 10.
[24] ch. 13. 24. & 23. 13. & 29. 17.
[25] Ps. 37. 37.
[26] Job 23. 13. Ps. 33. 10, 11. ch. 16. 1, 9. Is. 14. 26, 27. & 46. 10. Acts 5. 39. Heb. 6. 17.
[27] 1 Tim. 4. 8.
[28] ch. 15. 19. & 26. 13, 15.
[29] ch. 21. 11.
[30] Deut. 13. 11.
[31] ch. 9. 8.

a Or, *desire without knowledge is not good.*
b Or, *misseth* his way.
c Or, *the friend of the poor separateth himself from him.*
d Heb. *breatheth out.*
e Or, *a prince.*
f Or, *he pursueth after words*, which *are nought.*
g Heb. *heart.*
h Heb. *despiseth.*
i Heb. *causing him to die.*
j Or, *correction.*
k Or, *That which maketh a man to be desired is his kindness.*

26 He that wasteth *his* father, *and* chaseth away *his* mother, *is* [32] a son that causeth shame, and bringeth reproach.
27 Cease, my son, to hear the instruction *that causeth* to err from the words of knowledge.
28 An ungodly witness scorneth judgment: and [33] the mouth of the wicked devoureth iniquity.
29 Judgments are prepared for scorners, [34] and stripes for the back of fools.

CHAPTER XX.

WINE [1] *is* a mocker, strong drink *is* raging: and whosoever is deceived thereby is not wise.
2 [2] The fear of a king *is* as the roaring of a lion: *whoso* provoketh him to anger [3] sinneth *against* his own soul.
3 [4] *It is* an honour for a man to cease from strife: but every fool will be meddling.
4 [5] The sluggard will not plow by reason of the cold; [6] *therefore* shall he beg in harvest, and *have* nothing.
5 [7] Counsel in the heart of man *is like* deep water; but a man of understanding will draw it out.
6 [8] Most men will proclaim every one his own goodness: but [9] a faithful man who can find?
7 [10] The just *man* walketh in his integrity: [11] his children *are* blessed after him.
8 [12] A king that sitteth in the throne of judgment scattereth away all evil with his eyes.
9 [13] Who can say, I have made my heart clean, I am pure from my sin?
10 [14] Divers weights, *and* divers measures, both of them *are* alike abomination to the LORD.
11 Even a child is [15] known by his doings, whether his work *be* pure, and whether *it be* right.
12 [16] The hearing ear, and the seeing eye, the LORD hath made even both of them.
13 [17] Love not sleep, lest thou come to poverty; open thine eyes, *and* thou shalt be satisfied with bread.
14 *It is* naught, *it is* naught, saith the buyer: but when he is gone his way, then he boasteth.
15 There is gold, and a multitude of rubies: but [18] the lips of knowledge *are* a precious jewel.
16 [19] Take his garment that is surety *for* a stranger: and take a pledge of him for a strange woman.
17 [20] Bread of deceit *is* sweet to a man; but afterwards his mouth shall be filled with gravel.
18 [21] *Every* purpose is established by counsel: [22] and with good advice make war.
19 [23] He that goeth about *as* a talebearer revealeth secrets: therefore meddle not with him [24] that flattereth with his lips.
20 [25] Whoso curseth his father or his mother, [26] his lamp shall be put out in obscure darkness.

26 He that [l] spoileth his father, and chaseth away his mother,
Is a son that causeth shame and bringeth reproach.
27 Cease, my son, to hear instruction
Only to err from the words of knowledge.
28 A worthless witness mocketh at judgement:
And the mouth of the wicked swalloweth iniquity.
29 Judgements are prepared for scorners,
And stripes for the back of fools.

20 Wine is a mocker, strong drink a brawler;
And whosoever [a] erreth thereby is not wise.
2 The terror of a king is as the roaring of a lion:
He that [b] provoketh him to anger sinneth *against* his own [c] life.
3 It is an honour for a man to [d] keep aloof from strife:
But every fool will be quarrelling.
4 The slothful will not plow by reason of the winter;
[e] Therefore he shall beg in harvest, and have nothing.
5 Counsel in the heart of man is *like* deep water;
But a man of understanding will draw it out.
6 [f] Most men will proclaim every one his own kindness:
But a faithful man who can find?
7 A just man that walketh in his integrity,
Blessed are his children after him.
8 A king that sitteth on the throne of judgement
[g] Scattereth away all evil with his eyes.
9 Who can say, I have made my heart clean,
I am pure from my sin?
10 [h] Divers weights, and divers measures,
Both of them alike are an abomination to the LORD
11 Even a child maketh himself known by his doings,
Whether his work be pure, and whether it be right.
12 The hearing ear, and the seeing eye,
The LORD hath made even both of them.
13 Love not sleep, lest thou come to poverty;
Open thine eyes, *and* thou shalt be satisfied with bread.
14 It is naught, it is naught, saith the buyer:
But when he is gone his way, then he boasteth.
15 There is gold, and abundance of [i] rubies:
But the lips of knowledge are a precious jewel.
16 Take his garment that is surety for a stranger;
And [j] hold him in pledge *that is surety* for [k] strangers.
17 Bread of falsehood is sweet to a man;
But afterwards his mouth shall be filled with gravel.
18 Every purpose is established by counsel:
And by wise guidance make thou war.
19 He that goeth about as a talebearer revealeth secrets:
Therefore meddle not with him that openeth wide his lips.
20 Whoso curseth his father or his mother,
His lamp shall be put out in the blackest darkness.

---

[32] ch. 17. 2.
[33] Job 15. 16. & 20. 12, 13. & 34. 7.
[34] ch. 10. 13. & 26. 3.
[1] Gen. 9. 21. ch. 23. 29, 30. Is. 28. 7. Hos. 4. 11.
[2] ch. 16. 14. & 19. 12.
[3] ch. 8. 36.
[4] ch. 17. 14.
[5] ch. 10. 4. & 19. 24.
[6] ch. 19. 15.
[7] ch. 18. 4.
[8] ch. 25. 14. Matt. 6. 2. Luke 18. 11.
[9] Ps. 12. 1. Luke 18. 8.
[10] 2 Cor. 1. 12.
[11] Ps. 37. 26. & 112. 2.
[12] ver. 26.
[13] 1 Kin. 8. 46. 2 Chr. 6. 36. Job 14. 4. Ps. 51. 5. Eccles. 7. 20. 1 Cor. 4. 4. 1 John 1. 8.
[14] ver. 23. Deut. 25. 13, &c. ch. 11. 1. & 16. 11. Mic. 6. 10, 11.
[15] Matt. 7. 16.
[16] Ex. 4. 11. Ps. 94. 9.
[17] ch. 6. 9. & 12. 11. & 19. 15. Rom. 12. 11.
[18] Job 28. 12, 16, 17, 18, 19. ch. 3. 15. & 8. 11.
[19] ch. 22. 26, 27. & 27. 13.
[20] ch. 9. 17.
[21] ch. 15. 22. & 24. 6.
[22] Luke 14. 31.
[23] ch. 11. 13.
[24] Rom. 16. 18.
[25] Ex. 21. 17. Lev. 20. 9. Matt. 15. 4.
[26] Job 18. 5, 6. ch. 24. 20.
l Or, *violently entreateth.*
a Or, *reeleth.*
b Or, *angereth himself against him.*
c Heb. *soul.*
d Or, *cease.*
e Or, *Therefore when he seeketh in harvest, there shall be nothing.*
f Or, *Many a man will meet one that is kind to him.*
g Or, *Winnoweth.*
h Heb. *A stone and a stone, an ephah and an ephah.*
i See Job 28. 18.
j Or, *take a pledge of him.*
k Another reading is, *a strange woman.*

21 [27] An inheritance *may be* gotten hastily at the beginning; [28] but the end thereof shall not be blessed.
22 [29] Say not thou, I will recompense evil; *but* [30] wait on the LORD, and he shall save thee.
23 [31] Divers weights *are* an abomination unto the LORD; and a false balance *is* not good.
24 [32] Man's goings *are* of the LORD; how can a man then understand his own way?
25 *It is* a snare to the man *who* devoureth *that which is* holy, and [33] after vows to make enquiry.
26 [34] A wise king scattereth the wicked, and bringeth the wheel over them.
27 [35] The spirit of man *is* the candle of the LORD, searching all the inward parts of the belly.
28 [36] Mercy and truth preserve the king: and his throne is upholden by mercy.
29 The glory of young men *is* their strength: and [37] the beauty of old men *is* the grey head.
30 The blueness of a wound cleanseth away evil; so *do* stripes the inward parts of the belly.

CHAPTER XXI.

THE king's heart *is* in the hand of the LORD, *as* the rivers of water: he turneth it whithersoever he will.
2 [1] Every way of a man *is* right in his own eyes: [2] but the LORD pondereth the hearts.
3 [3] To do justice and judgment *is* more acceptable to the LORD than sacrifice.
4 [4] An high look, and a proud heart, *and* the plowing of the wicked, *is* sin.
5 [5] The thoughts of the diligent *tend* only to plenteousness; but of every one *that is* hasty only to want.
6 [6] The getting of treasures by a lying tongue *is* a vanity tossed to and fro of them that seek death.
7 The robbery of the wicked shall destroy them; because they refuse to do judgment.
8 The way of man *is* froward and strange: but *as for* the pure, his work *is* right.
9 [7] *It is* better to dwell in a corner of the housetop, than with a brawling woman in a wide house.
10 [8] The soul of the wicked desireth evil: his neighbour findeth no favour in his eyes.
11 [9] When the scorner is punished, the simple is made wise: and when the wise is instructed, he receiveth knowledge.
12 The righteous *man* wisely considereth the house of the wicked: *but God* overthroweth the wicked for *their* wickedness.
13 [10] Whoso stoppeth his ears at the cry of the poor, he also shall cry himself, but shall not be heard.
14 [11] A gift in secret pacifieth anger: and a reward in the bosom strong wrath.

21 An inheritance *may be* gotten hastily at the beginning;
But the end thereof shall not be blessed.
22 Say not thou, I will recompense evil:
Wait on the LORD, and he shall save thee.
23 Divers weights are an abomination to the LORD;
And [l] a false balance is not good.
24 A man's goings are of the LORD;
How then can man understand his way?
25 It is a snare to a man [m] rashly to say, *It is* holy,
And after vows to make inquiry.
26 A wise king winnoweth the wicked,
And bringeth the *threshing* wheel over them.
27 The spirit of man is the lamp of the LORD,
Searching all the innermost parts of the belly.
28 Mercy and truth preserve the king:
And [n] his throne is upholden by mercy.
29 The glory of young men is their strength:
And the beauty of old men is the hoary head.
30 Stripes that wound cleanse away evil:
And strokes *reach* the innermost parts of the belly.

21 The king's heart is in the hand of the LORD as the watercourses:
He turneth it whithersoever he will.
2 Every way of a man is right in his own eyes:
But the LORD weigheth the hearts.
3 To do justice and judgement
Is more acceptable to the LORD than sacrifice.
4 An high look, and a proud heart,
[a] *Even* the lamp of the wicked, is sin.
5 The thoughts of the diligent *tend* only to plenteousness:
But every one that is hasty *hasteth* only to want.
6 The getting of treasures by a lying tongue
Is a vapour driven to and fro; [b] they *that seek them* seek death.
7 The violence of the wicked shall sweep them away;
Because they refuse to do judgement.
8 The way of him that is laden with guilt is exceeding crooked:
But as for the pure, his work is [c] right.
9 It is better to dwell in the corner of the housetop,
Than with a contentious woman in [d] a wide house.
10 The soul of the wicked desireth evil:
His neighbour findeth no favour in his eyes.
11 When the scorner is punished, the simple is made wise:
And [e] when the wise is instructed, he receiveth knowledge.
12 [f] The righteous man considereth the house of the wicked;
How the wicked are overthrown to *their* ruin.
13 Whoso stoppeth his ears at the cry of the poor,
He also shall cry, but shall not be heard.
14 A gift in secret [g] pacifieth anger,
And a present in the bosom strong wrath.

---

[27] ch. 28. 20.
[28] Hab. 2. 6.
[29] Deut. 32. 35. ch. 17. 13. & 24. 29. Rom. 12. 17, 19. 1 Thess. 5. 15. 1 Pet. 3. 9.
[30] 2 Sam. 16. 12.
[31] ver. 10.
[32] Ps. 37. 23. ch. 16. 9. Jer. 10. 23.
[33] Eccles. 5. 4, 5.
[34] ver. 8. Ps. 101. 5, &c.
[35] 1 Cor. 2. 11.
[36] Ps. 101. 1. ch. 29. 14.
[37] ch. 16. 31.
[1] ch. 16. 2.
[2] ch. 24. 12. Luke 16. 15.
[3] 1 Sam. 15. 22. Ps. 50. 8. ch. 15. 8. Is. 1. 11, &c. Hos. 6. 6. Mic. 6. 7, 8.
[4] ch. 6. 17.
[5] ch. 10. 4. & 13. 4.
[6] ch. 10. 2. & 13. 11. & 20. 21. 2 Pet. 2. 3.
[7] ver. 19. ch. 19. 13. & 25. 24. & 27. 15.
[8] Jam. 4. 5.
[9] ch. 19. 25.
[10] Matt. 7. 2. & 18. 30, &c. Jam. 2. 13.
[11] ch. 17. 8, 23. & 18. 16.

[l] Heb. *a balance of deceit.*
[m] Or, *rashly to utter holy* words. Or, *to devour* that which is *holy.*
[n] Or, *he upholdeth his throne.*
[a] Or, And *the tillage.*
[b] Or, according to some ancient authorities, they are *snares of death* or, into *the snares of death.*
[c] Or, *straight.*
[d] Or, *a house in common.* Heb. *a house of society.*
[e] Or, *when one considereth the wise.*
[f] Or, *One that is righteous . . . he overthroweth the wicked &c.*
[g] Heb. *bendeth.*

15 *It is* joy to the just to do judgment : [12] but destruction *shall be* to the workers of iniquity.
16 The man that wandereth out of the way of understanding shall remain in the congregation of the dead.
17 He that loveth pleasure *shall be* a poor man : he that loveth wine and oil shall not be rich.
18 [13] The wicked *shall be* a ransom for the righteous, and the transgressor for the upright.
19 [14] *It is* better to dwell in the wilderness, than with a contentious and an angry woman.
20 [15] *There is* treasure to be desired and oil in the dwelling of the wise ; but a foolish man spendeth it up.
21 [16] He that followeth after righteousness and mercy findeth life, righteousness, and honour.
22 [17] A wise *man* scaleth the city of the mighty, and casteth down the strength of the confidence thereof.
23 [18] Whoso keepeth his mouth and his tongue keepeth his soul from troubles.
24 Proud *and* haughty scorner *is* his name, who dealeth in proud wrath.
25 [19] The desire of the slothful killeth him ; for his hands refuse to labour.
26 He coveteth greedily all the day long : but the [20] righteous giveth and spareth not.
27 [21] The sacrifice of the wicked *is* abomination : how much more, *when* he bringeth it with a wicked mind ?
28 [22] A false witness shall perish : but the man that heareth speaketh constantly.
29 A wicked man hardeneth his face : but *as for* the upright, he directeth his way.
30 [23] *There is* no wisdom nor understanding nor counsel against the LORD.
31 [24] The horse *is* prepared against the day of battle : but [25] safety *is* of the LORD.

CHAPTER XXII.

A [1] *GOOD* name *is* rather to be chosen than great riches, *and* loving favour rather than silver and gold.
2 [2] The rich and poor meet together : [3] the LORD *is* the maker of them all.
3 [4] A prudent *man* foreseeth the evil, and hideth himself : but the simple pass on, and are punished.
4 [5] By humility *and* the fear of the LORD *are* riches, and honour, and life.
5 [6] Thorns *and* snares *are* in the way of the froward : [7] he that doth keep his soul shall be far from them.
6 [8] Train up a child in the way he should go : and when he is old, he will not depart from it.
7 [9] The rich ruleth over the poor, and the borrower *is* servant to the lender.
8 [10] He that soweth iniquity shall reap vanity : and the rod of his anger shall fail.

[12] ch. 10. 29.
[13] ch. 11. 8. Is. 43. 3, 4.
[14] ver. 9.
[15] Ps. 112. 3. Matt. 25. 3, 4.
[16] ch. 15. 9. Matt. 5. 6.
[17] Eccles. 9. 14, &c.
[18] ch. 12. 13. & 13. 3. & 18. 21. Jam. 3. 2.
[19] ch. 13. 4.
[20] Ps. 37. 26. & 112. 9.
[21] Ps. 50. 9. ch. 15. 8. Is. 66. 3. Jer. 6. 20. Amos 5. 22.
[22] ch. 19. 5, 9.
[23] Is. 8. 9, 10. Jer. 9. 23. Acts 5. 39.
[24] Ps. 20. 7. & 33. 17. Is. 31. 1.
[25] Ps. 3. 8.
[1] Eccles. 7. 1.
[2] ch. 29. 13. 1 Cor. 12. 21.
[3] Job 31. 15. ch. 14. 31.
[4] ch. 14. 16. & 27. 12.
[5] Ps. 112. 3. Matt. 6. 33.

15 It is joy to the righteous to do judgement ;
[h] But it is a destruction to the workers of iniquity.
16 The man that wandereth out of the way of understanding
Shall rest in the congregation of [i] the dead.
17 He that loveth pleasure shall be a poor man :
He that loveth wine and oil shall not be rich.
18 The wicked is a ransom for the righteous ;
And the treacherous *cometh* in the stead of the upright.
19 It is better to dwell in a desert land,
Than with [j] a contentious and fretful woman.
20 There is precious treasure and oil in the dwelling of the wise ;
But a foolish man swalloweth it up.
21 He that followeth after righteousness and mercy
Findeth life, righteousness, and honour.
22 A wise man scaleth the city of the mighty,
And bringeth down the strength of the confidence thereof.
23 Whoso keepeth his mouth and his tongue
Keepeth his soul from troubles.
24 The proud and haughty man, scorner is his name,
He worketh in the arrogance of pride.
25 The desire of the slothful killeth him ;
For his hands refuse to labour.
26 There is that coveteth greedily all the day long :
But the righteous giveth and withholdeth not.
27 The sacrifice of the wicked is an abomination :
How much more, when he bringeth it [k] with a wicked mind !
28 A false witness shall perish :
But the man that heareth shall speak [l] unchallenged.
29 A wicked man hardeneth his face :
But as for the upright, [m] he ordereth his ways.
30 There is no wisdom nor understanding
Nor counsel against the LORD.
31 The horse is prepared against the day of battle :
But [n] victory is of the LORD.

22 A *good* name is rather to be chosen than great riches,
And [a] loving favour rather than silver and gold.
2 The rich and the poor meet together :
The LORD is the maker of them all.
3 A prudent man seeth the evil, and hideth himself :
But the simple pass on, and [b] suffer for it.
4 The reward of humility *and* the fear of the LORD
Is riches, and honour, and life.
5 Thorns *and* snares are in the way of the froward :
He that keepeth his soul shall be far from them.
6 Train up a child [c] in the way he should go,
And even when he is old he will not depart from it.
7 The rich ruleth over the poor,
And the borrower is servant to the lender.
8 He that soweth iniquity shall reap [d] calamity :
And the rod of his wrath shall fail.

[6] ch. 15. 19.
[7] 1 John 5. 18.
[8] Eph. 6. 4. 2 Tim. 3. 15.
[9] Jam. 2. 6.
[10] Job 4. 8. Hos. 10. 13.
h Or, *But destruction* shall be *to &c.*
i Or, *the shades.* Heb. *Rephaim.*
j Or, *a contentious woman and vexation.*
k Or, to atone *for wickedness.*
l Or, *so as to endure.*
m Another reading is, *he considereth his way.*
n Or, *deliverance.*
a Or, *favour is better than &c.*
b Heb. *are mulcted.*
c Heb. *according to his way.*
d Or, *vanity.*

9 [11] He that hath a bountiful eye shall be blessed ;
for he giveth of his bread to the poor.
10 [12] Cast out the scorner, and contention shall go
out ; yea, strife and reproach shall cease.
11 [13] He that loveth pureness of heart, *for* the grace
of his lips the king *shall be* his friend.
12 The eyes of the LORD preserve knowledge, and
he overthroweth the words of the transgressor.
13 [14] The slothful *man* saith, *There is* a lion without,
I shall be slain in the streets.
14 [15] The mouth of strange women *is* a deep pit :
[16] he that is abhorred of the LORD shall fall therein.
15 Foolishness *is* bound in the heart of a child ; *but*
[17] the rod of correction shall drive it far from him.
16 He that oppresseth the poor to increase his *riches*,
and he that giveth to the rich, *shall* surely *come* to
want.
17 Bow down thine ear, and hear the words of the
wise, and apply thine heart unto my knowledge.
18 For *it is* a pleasant thing if thou keep them within
thee ; they shall withal be fitted in thy lips.
19 That thy trust may be in the LORD, I have made
known to thee this day, even to thee.
20 Have not I written to thee [18] excellent things in
counsels and knowledge,
21 [19] That I might make thee know the certainty of
the words of truth ; [20] that thou mightest answer the
words of truth to them that send unto thee ?
22 [21] Rob not the poor, because he *is* poor: [22] neither
oppress the afflicted in the gate :
23 [23] For the LORD will plead their cause, and spoil
the soul of those that spoiled them.
24 Make no friendship with an angry man ; and with
a furious man thou shalt not go :
25 Lest thou learn his ways, and get a snare to thy
soul.
26 [24] Be not thou *one* of them that strike hands, *or* of
them that are sureties for debts.
27 If thou hast nothing to pay, why should he [25] take
away thy bed from under thee ?
28 [26] Remove not the ancient landmark, which thy
fathers have set.
29 Seest thou a man diligent in his business ? he
shall stand before kings ; he shall not stand before
mean *men*.

CHAPTER XXIII.

WHEN thou sittest to eat with a ruler, consider
diligently what *is* before thee :
2 And put a knife to thy throat, if thou *be* a man
given to appetite.
3 Be not desirous of his dainties : for they *are* de-
ceitful meat.

[11] 2 Cor. 9. 6.
[12] Gen. 21. 9, 10. Ps. 101. 5.
[13] Ps. 101. 6. ch. 16. 13.
[14] ch. 26. 13.
[15] ch. 2. 16. & 5. 3. & 7. 5. & 23. 27.
[16] Eccles. 7. 26.
[17] ch. 13. 24. & 19. 18. & 23. 13, 14. & 29. 15, 17.
[18] ch. 8. 6.
[19] Luke 1. 3, 4.
[20] 1 Pet. 3. 15.
[21] Ex. 23. 6. Job 31. 16, 21.
[22] Zech. 7. 10. Mal. 3. 5.
[23] 1 Sam. 24. 12. & 25. 39. Ps. 12. 5. & 35. 1, 10. & 68. 5. & 140. 12. ch. 23. 11. Jer. 51. 36.
[24] ch. 6. 1. & 11. 15.
[25] ch. 20. 16.

9 He that hath a [e] bountiful eye shall be blessed ;
For he giveth of his bread to the poor.
10 Cast out the scorner, and contention shall go out ;
Yea, strife and ignominy shall cease.
11 He that loveth [f] pureness of heart,
[g] *For* the grace of his lips the king shall be his
friend.
12 The eyes of the LORD preserve *him that hath* know-
ledge,
But he overthroweth the words of the treacherous
man.
13 The sluggard saith, There is a lion without :
I shall be [h] murdered in the streets.
14 The mouth of strange women is a deep pit :
He [i] that is abhorred of the LORD shall fall therein.
15 Foolishness is bound up in the heart of a child ;
But the rod of correction shall drive it far from him.
16 He that oppresseth the poor to increase his *gain*,
And he that giveth to the rich, *cometh* only to want.
17 Incline thine ear, and hear the words of the wise,
And apply thine heart unto my knowledge.
18 For it is a pleasant thing if thou keep them within
thee,
If they be established together upon thy lips.
19 That thy trust may be in the LORD,
I have made *them* known to thee this day, even to
thee.
20 Have not I written unto thee [j] excellent things
[k] Of counsels and knowledge ;
21 To make thee know [l] the certainty of the words of
truth,
That thou mayest carry back words of truth to
them that send thee ?
22 Rob not the poor, [m] because he is poor,
Neither [n] oppress the afflicted in the gate :
23 For the LORD will plead their cause,
And despoil of life those that despoil them.
24 Make no friendship with a man that is given to
anger ;
And with a wrathful man thou shalt not go :
25 Lest thou learn his ways,
And get a snare to thy soul.
26 Be thou not one of them that strike hands,
Or of them that are sureties for debts :
27 If thou hast not wherewith to pay,
Why should he take away thy bed from under
thee ?
28 Remove not the ancient landmark,
Which thy fathers have set.
29 Seest thou a man [o] diligent in his business ? he shall
stand before kings ;
He shall not stand before [p] mean men.

23 When thou sittest to eat with a ruler,
Consider diligently [a] him that is before thee ;
2 [b] And put a knife to thy throat,
If thou be a man given to appetite.
3 Be not desirous of his dainties ;
Seeing they are deceitful meat.

[26] Deut. 19. 14. & 27. 17. ch. 23. 10.
e Heb. *good.*
f Another reading is, *the pure of heart.*
g Or, *Hath grace in his lips.* Or, That *hath grace in his lips.*
h Or, *slain.*
i Or, *against whom the* LORD *hath indignation.*
j The word is doubtful. Another reading is, *heretofore.*
k Or, *In.*
l Or, *of a certainty the words &c.*
m Or, *for.*
n Or, *crush.*
o Or, *skilful.*
p Heb. *obscure.*
a Or, *what.*
b Or, *For thou wilt put.*

4 [1] Labour not to be rich : [2] cease from thine own wisdom.
5 Wilt thou set thine eyes upon that which is not ? for *riches* certainly make themselves wings ; they fly away as an eagle toward heaven.
6 [3] Eat thou not the bread of *him that hath* [4] an evil eye, neither desire thou his dainty meats :
7 For as he thinketh in his heart, so *is* he : Eat and drink, [5] saith he to thee ; but his heart *is* not with thee.
8 The morsel *which* thou hast eaten shalt thou vomit up, and lose thy sweet words.
9 [6] Speak not in the ears of a fool : for he will despise the wisdom of thy words.
10 [7] Remove not the old landmark ; and enter not into the fields of the fatherless :
11 [8] For their redeemer *is* mighty ; he shall plead their cause with thee.
12 Apply thine heart unto instruction, and thine ears to the words of knowledge.
13 [9] Withhold not correction from the child : for *if* thou beatest him with the rod, he shall not die.
14 Thou shalt beat him with the rod, and [10] shalt deliver his soul from hell.
15 My son, [11] if thine heart be wise, my heart shall rejoice, even mine.
16 Yea, my reins shall rejoice, when thy lips speak right things.
17 [12] Let not thine heart envy sinners : but [13] *be thou* in the fear of the LORD all the day long.
18 [14] For surely there is an end ; and thine expectation shall not be cut off.
19 Hear thou, my son, and be wise, and [15] guide thine heart in the way.
20 [16] Be not among winebibbers ; among riotous eaters of flesh :
21 For the drunkard and the glutton shall come to poverty : and [17] drowsiness shall clothe *a man* with rags.
22 [18] Hearken unto thy father that begat thee, and despise not thy mother when she is old.
23 [19] Buy the truth, and sell *it* not ; *also* wisdom, and instruction, and understanding.
24 [20] The father of the righteous shall greatly rejoice : and he that begetteth a wise *child* shall have joy of him.
25 Thy father and thy mother shall be glad, and she that bare thee shall rejoice.
26 My son, give me thine heart, and let thine eyes observe my ways.
27 [21] For a whore *is* a deep ditch ; and a strange woman *is* a narrow pit.
28 [22] She also lieth in wait as *for* a prey, and increaseth the transgressors among men.

4 Weary not thyself to be rich ;
Cease [c] from thine own wisdom.
5 [d] Wilt thou set thine eyes upon that which is not ?
For *riches* certainly make themselves wings,
Like an eagle that flieth toward heaven.
6 Eat thou not the bread of him that hath an evil eye,
Neither desire thou his dainties :
7 For [e] as he reckoneth within himself, so is he :
Eat and drink, saith he to thee ;
But his heart is not with thee.
8 The morsel which thou hast eaten shalt thou vomit up,
And lose thy sweet words.
9 Speak not in the hearing of a fool ;
For he will despise the wisdom of thy words.
10 [f] Remove not the ancient landmark ;
And enter not into the fields of the fatherless :
11 For their redeemer is strong ;
He shall plead their cause against thee.
12 Apply thine heart unto [g] instruction,
And thine ears to the words of knowledge.
13 Withhold not correction from the child :
For [h] if thou beat him with the rod, he shall not die.
14 Thou shalt beat him with the rod,
And shalt deliver his soul from [i] Sheol.
15 My son, if thine heart be wise,
My heart shall be glad, even mine :
16 Yea, my reins shall rejoice,
When thy lips speak right things.
17 Let not thine heart envy sinners :
But *be thou* in the fear of the LORD all the day long :
18 For surely there is a [j] reward ;
And thy hope shall not be cut off.
19 Hear thou, my son, and be wise,
And guide thine heart in the way.
20 Be not among winebibbers ;
Among gluttonous eaters of flesh :
21 For the drunkard and the glutton shall come to poverty :
And drowsiness shall clothe *a man* with rags.
22 Hearken unto thy father that begat thee,
And despise not thy mother when she is old.
23 Buy the truth, and sell it not ;
Yea, wisdom, and instruction, and understanding.
24 The father of the righteous shall greatly rejoice :
And he that begetteth a wise child shall have joy of him.
25 Let thy father and thy mother be glad,
And let her that bare thee rejoice.
26 My son, give me thine heart,
And let thine eyes [k] delight in my ways.
27 For a whore is a deep ditch ;
And a strange woman is a narrow pit.
28 Yea, she lieth in wait [l] as a robber,
And increaseth the treacherous among men.

---

[1] ch. 28. 20. 1 Tim. 6. 9, 10.
[2] ch. 3. 5. Rom. 12. 16.
[3] Ps. 141. 4.
[4] Deut. 15. 9.
[5] Ps. 12. 2.
[6] ch. 9. 8. Matt. 7. 6.
[7] Deut. 19. 14. & 27. 17. ch. 22. 28.
[8] Job 31. 21. ch. 22. 23.
[9] ch. 13. 24. & 19. 18. & 22. 15. & 29. 15, 17.
[10] 1 Cor. 5. 5.
[11] ver. 24. 25. ch. 29. 3.
[12] Ps. 37. 1. & 73. 3. ch. 3. 31. & 24. 1.
[13] ch. 28. 14.
[14] Ps. 37. 37. ch. 24. 14. Luke 16. 25.
[15] ch. 4. 23.
[16] Is. 5. 22. Matt. 24. 49. Luke 21. 34. Rom. 13. 13. Eph. 5. 18.
[17] ch. 19. 15.
[18] ch. 1. 8. & 30. 17. Eph. 6. 1, 2.
[19] ch. 4. 5, 7. Matt. 13. 44.
[20] ver. 15. ch. 10. 1. & 15. 20.
[21] ch. 22. 14.
[22] ch. 7. 12. Eccles. 7. 26.

c Or, *by reason of thine own understanding.*
d Or, *Wilt thou set thine eyes upon it? it is gone:* Heb. *Shall thine eyes fly upon it and it is not?*
e Or, *as one that reckoneth.*
f See ch. 22. 28.
g Or, *correction.*
h Or, *though.*
i Or, *the grave.*
j Or, *sequel.* Or, *future.* Heb. *latter end.*
k Another reading is, *observe.*
l Or, *as* for *a prey.*

29 [23] Who hath woe? who hath sorrow? who hath contentions? who hath babbling? who hath wounds without cause? who [24] hath redness of eyes?

30 [25] They that tarry long at the wine; they that go to seek [26] mixed wine.

31 Look not thou upon the wine when it is red, when it giveth his colour in the cup, *when* it moveth itself aright.

32 At the last it biteth like a serpent, and stingeth like an adder.

33 Thine eyes shall behold strange women, and thine heart shall utter perverse things.

34 Yea, thou shalt be as he that lieth down in the midst of the sea, or as he that lieth upon the top of a mast.

35 [27] They have stricken me, *shalt thou say, and* I was not sick; they have beaten me, *and* [28] I felt *it* not: [29] when shall I awake? I will seek it yet again.

CHAPTER XXIV.

BE not thou [1] envious against evil men, [2] neither desire to be with them.

2 [3] For their heart studieth destruction, and their lips talk of mischief.

3 Through wisdom is an house builded; and by understanding it is established:

4 And by knowledge shall the chambers be filled with all precious and pleasant riches.

5 [4] A wise man *is* strong; yea, a man of knowledge increaseth strength.

6 [5] For by wise counsel thou shalt make thy war: and in multitude of counsellors *there is* safety.

7 [6] Wisdom *is* too high for a fool: he openeth not his mouth in the gate.

8 He that [7] deviseth to do evil shall be called a mischievous person.

9 The thought of foolishness *is* sin: and the scorner *is* an abomination to men.

10 *If* thou faint in the day of adversity, thy strength *is* small.

11 [8] If thou forbear to deliver *them that are* drawn unto death, and *those that are* ready to be slain;

12 If thou sayest, Behold, we knew it not; doth not [9] he that pondereth the heart consider *it?* and he that keepeth thy soul, doth *not* he know *it?* and shall *not* he render to *every* man [10] according to his works?

13 My son, [11] eat thou honey, because *it is* good; and the honeycomb, *which is* sweet to thy taste:

14 [12] So *shall* the knowledge of wisdom *be* unto thy soul: when thou hast found *it*, [13] then there shall be a reward, and thy expectation shall not be cut off.

15 [14] Lay not wait, O wicked *man*, against the dwelling of the righteous; spoil not his resting place:

29 Who hath [m] woe? who hath [n] sorrow? who hath contentions?
Who hath complaining? who hath wounds without cause?
Who hath [o] redness of eyes?
30 They that tarry long at the wine;
They that go to [p] seek out mixed wine.
31 Look not thou upon the wine when it is red,
When it giveth its colour in the cup,
When it [q] goeth down smoothly:
32 At the last it biteth like a serpent,
And stingeth like [r] an adder.
33 Thine eyes shall behold [s] strange things,
And thine heart shall utter froward things.
34 Yea, thou shalt be as he that lieth down in the midst of the sea,
Or as he that lieth upon the top of a mast.
35 They have stricken me, *shalt thou say*, and I was not hurt;
They have beaten me, and I felt it not:
When shall I awake? I will seek it yet again.

24 Be not thou envious against evil men,
Neither desire to be with them:
2 For their heart studieth oppression,
And their lips talk of mischief.
3 Through wisdom is an house builded;
And by understanding it is established:
4 And by knowledge are the chambers filled
With all precious and pleasant riches.
5 A wise man [a] is strong;
Yea, a man of knowledge [b] increaseth might.
6 For by wise guidance thou shalt make thy war:
And in the multitude of counsellors there is [c] safety.
7 Wisdom is too high for a fool:
He openeth not his mouth in the gate.
8 He that deviseth to do evil,
Men shall call him a mischievous person.
9 The thought of [d] the foolish is sin:
And the scorner is an abomination to men.
10 If thou faint in the day of adversity,
Thy strength is small.
11 Deliver them that are carried away unto death,
And those that are [e] ready to be slain [f] see that thou hold back.
12 If thou sayest, Behold, we knew not [g] this:
Doth not he that weigheth the hearts consider it?
And he that keepeth thy soul, doth not he know it?
And shall not he render to every man according to his work?
13 My son, eat thou honey, for it is good;
And the honeycomb, which is sweet to thy taste:
14 So shalt thou know wisdom to be unto thy soul:
If thou hast found it, then shall there be a [h] reward,
And thy hope shall not be cut off.
15 Lay not wait, [i] O wicked man, against the [j] habitation of the righteous;
Spoil not his [k] resting place:

---

[23] Is. 5. 11, 22.
[24] Gen. 49. 12.
[25] ch. 20. 1. Eph. 5. 18.
[26] Ps. 75. 8. ch. 9. 2.
[27] ch. 27. 22. Jer. 5. 3.
[28] Eph. 4. 19.
[29] See Deut. 29. 19. Is. 56. 12.
[1] ver. 19. Ps. 37. 1, &c. & 73. 3. ch. 3. 31. & 23. 17.
[2] ch. 1. 15.
[3] Ps. 10. 7.
[4] ch. 21. 22. Eccles. 9. 16.
[5] ch. 11. 14. & 15. 22. & 20. 18. Luke 14. 31.
[6] Ps. 10. 5. ch. 14. 6.
[7] Rom. 1. 30.
[8] Ps. 82. 4. Is. 58. 6, 7. 1 John 3. 16.
[9] ch. 21. 2.
[10] Job 34. 11. Ps. 62. 12. Jer. 32. 19. Rom. 2. 6. Rev. 2. 23. & 22. 12.
[11] Cant. 5. 1.
[12] Ps. 19. 10. & 119. 103.
[13] ch. 23. 18.
[14] Ps. 10. 9, 10.
m Heb. *Oh!*
n Heb. *Alas!*
o Or, *darkness.*
p Or, *try.*
q Or, *moveth itself aright.*
r Or, *a basilisk.*
s Or, *strange women.*
a Heb. *is in strength.*
b Heb. *strengtheneth might.*
c Or, *victory.*
d Heb. *foolishness.*
e Heb. *tottering to the slaughter.*
f Or, *forbear thou not to deliver.*
g Or, *this man.*
h See ch. 23. 18.
i Or, *as a wicked man.*
j Or, *pasture.*
k Or, *fold.*

16 [15] For a just *man* falleth seven times, and riseth
up again : [16] but the wicked shall fall into mischief.
17 [17] Rejoice not when thine enemy falleth, and let
not thine heart be glad when he stumbleth :
18 Lest the LORD see *it*, and it displease him, and he
turn away his wrath from him.
19 [18] Fret not thyself because of evil *men*, neither be
thou envious at the wicked ;
20 For [19] there shall be no reward to the evil *man ;*
[20] the candle of the wicked shall be put out.
21 My son, [21] fear thou the LORD and the king : *and*
meddle not with them that are given to change :
22 For their calamity shall rise suddenly ; and who
knoweth the ruin of them both ?
23 These *things* also *belong* to the wise. [22] *It is* not
good to have respect of persons in judgment.
24 [23] He that saith unto the wicked, Thou *art* right-
eous ; him shall the people curse, nations shall abhor
him :
25 But to them that rebuke *him* shall be delight, and
a good blessing shall come upon them.
26 *Every man* shall kiss *his* lips that giveth a right
answer.
27 [24] Prepare thy work without, and make it fit for
thyself in the field ; and afterwards build thine house.
28 [25] Be not a witness against thy neighbour without
cause ; and deceive *not* with thy lips.
29 [26] Say not, I will do so to him as he hath done to
me : I will render to the man according to his work.
30 I went by the field of the slothful, and by the
vineyard of the man void of understanding ;
31 And, lo, [27] it was all grown over with thorns, *and*
nettles had covered the face thereof, and the stone wall
thereof was broken down.
32 Then I saw, *and* considered *it* well : I looked
upon *it, and* received instruction.
33 [28] *Yet* a little sleep, a little slumber, a little fold-
ing of the hands to sleep :
34 So shall thy poverty come *as* one that travelleth ;
and thy want as an armed man.

CHAPTER XXV.

1 *Observations about kings,* 8 *and about avoiding causes of quarrels, and sundry causes thereof.*

1 THESE *are* also proverbs of Solomon, which the
men of Hezekiah king of Judah copied out.
2 [2] *It is* the glory of God to conceal a thing : but the
honour of kings *is* [3] to search out a matter.
3 The heaven for height, and the earth for depth,
and the heart of kings *is* unsearchable.
4 [4] Take away the dross from the silver, and there
shall come forth a vessel for the finer.
5 [5] Take away the wicked *from* before the king, and
[6] his throne shall be established in righteousness.

16 For a righteous man falleth seven times, and riseth
up again :
But the wicked are overthrown by calamity.
17 Rejoice not when thine enemy falleth,
And let not thine heart be glad when he is over-
thrown :
18 Lest the LORD see it, and it displease him,
And he turn away his wrath from him.
19 Fret not thyself because of evil-doers ;
Neither be thou envious at the wicked :
20 For there will be no [l] reward to the evil man ;
The lamp of the wicked shall be put out.
21 My son, fear thou the LORD and the king :
And meddle not with them that are given to
change :
22 For their calamity shall rise suddenly ;
And who knoweth the destruction [m] of them both ?

23 These also are *sayings* of the wise.

To have respect of persons in judgement is not good.
24 He that saith unto the wicked, Thou art righteous ;
Peoples shall curse him, nations shall abhor him :
25 But to them that rebuke *him* shall be delight,
And a good blessing shall come upon them.
26 He [n] kisseth the lips
That giveth a right answer.
27 Prepare thy work without,
And make it ready for thee in the field ;
And afterwards build thine house.
28 Be not a witness against thy neighbour without
cause ;
[o] And deceive not with thy lips.
29 Say not, I will do so to him as he hath done to me ;
I will render to the man according to his work.
30 I went by the field of the slothful,
And by the vineyard of the man void of under-
standing ;
31 And, lo, it was all grown over with thorns,
The face thereof was covered with [p] nettles,
And the stone wall thereof was broken down.
32 Then I beheld, and considered well :
I saw, and received instruction.
33 [q] *Yet* a little sleep, a little slumber,
A little folding of the hands to sleep :
34 So shall thy poverty come as a robber ;
And thy want as an armed man.

25 These also are proverbs of Solomon, which the men
of Hezekiah king of Judah copied out.

2 It is the glory of God to conceal a thing :
But the glory of kings is to search out a matter.
3 The heaven for height, and the earth for depth,
And the heart of kings is unsearchable.
4 Take away the dross from the silver,
And there cometh forth a vessel for the finer :
5 Take away the wicked *from* before the king,
And his throne shall be established in righteousness.

---

[15] Job 5. 19. Ps. 34. 19. & 37. 24. Mic. 7. 8.
[16] Esth. 7. 10. Amos 5. 2. & 8. 14. Rev. 18. 21.
[17] Job 31. 29. Ps. 35. 15, 19. ch. 17. 5. Obad. 12.
[18] ver. 1. Ps. 37. 1. & 73. 3. ch. 23. 17.
[19] Ps. 11. 6.
[20] Job 18. 5, 6. & 21. 17. ch. 13. 9. & 20. 20.
[21] Rom. 13. 7. 1 Pet. 2. 17.
[22] Lev. 19. 15. Deut. 1. 17. & 16. 19. ch. 18. 5. & 28. 21. John 7. 24.
[23] ch. 17. 15. Is. 5. 23.
[24] 1 Kin. 5. 17, 18. Luke 14. 28.
[25] Eph. 4. 25.
[26] ch. 20. 22. Matt. 5. 39, 44. Rom. 12. 17, 19.
[27] Gen. 3. 18.
[28] ch. 6. 9, &c.
[1] 1 Kin. 4. 32.
[2] Deut. 29. 29. Rom. 11. 33.
[3] Job 29. 16.
[4] 2 Tim. 2. 21.
[5] ch. 20. 8.
[6] ch. 16. 12. & 29. 14.
l See ch. 23. 18.
m Or, *of their years.*
n Or, *kisseth with the lips.*
o Heb. *And wouldest thou deceive with thy lips?*
p Or, *wild vetches.*
q See ch. 6. 10, 11.

6 Put not forth thyself in the presence of the king,
and stand not in the place of great *men:*
7 [7] For better *it is* that it be said unto thee, Come up
hither; than that thou shouldest be put lower in the
presence of the prince whom thine eyes have seen.
8 [8] Go not forth hastily to strive, lest *thou know not*
what to do in the end thereof, when thy neighbour hath
put thee to shame.
9 [9] Debate thy cause with thy neighbour *himself;* and
discover not a secret to another:
10 Lest he that heareth *it* put thee to shame, and
thine infamy turn not away.
11 [10] A word fitly spoken *is like* apples of gold in
pictures of silver.
12 *As* an earring of gold, and an ornament of fine
gold, *so is* a wise reprover upon an obedient ear.
13 [11] As the cold of snow in the time of harvest, *so is*
a faithful messenger to them that send him: for he re-
fresheth the soul of his masters.
14 [12] Whoso boasteth himself of a false gift *is like*
[13] clouds and wind without rain.
15 [14] By long forbearing is a prince persuaded, and
a soft tongue breaketh the bone.
16 [15] Hast thou found honey? eat so much as is
sufficient for thee, lest thou be filled therewith, and
vomit it.
17 Withdraw thy foot from thy neighbour's house;
lest he be weary of thee, and *so* hate thee.
18 [16] A man that beareth false witness against his
neighbour *is* a maul, and a sword, and a sharp arrow.
19 Confidence in an unfaithful man in time of trouble
is like a broken tooth, and a foot out of joint.
20 *As* he that taketh away a garment in cold weather,
and as vinegar upon nitre, so *is* he that [17] singeth songs
to an heavy heart.
21 [18] If thine enemy be hungry, give him bread to
eat; and if he be thirsty, give him water to drink:
22 For thou shalt heap coals of fire upon his head,
[19] and the LORD shall reward thee.
23 [20] The north wind driveth away rain: so *doth* an
angry countenance [21] a backbiting tongue.
24 [22] *It is* better to dwell in the corner of the house-
top, than with a brawling woman and in a wide house.
25 *As* cold waters to a thirsty soul, so *is* good news
from a far country.
26 A righteous man falling down before the wicked
is as a troubled fountain, and a corrupt spring.
27 [23] *It is* not good to eat much honey: so *for men*
[24] to search their own glory *is not* glory.
28 [25] He that *hath* no rule over his own spirit *is like* a
city *that is* broken down, *and* without walls.

6 [a] Put not thyself forward in the presence of the
king,
And stand not in the place of great men:
7 For better is it that it be said unto thee, Come up
hither;
Than that thou shouldest be put lower in the presence
of the prince,
Whom thine eyes have seen.
8 Go not forth hastily to strive,
[b] Lest *thou know not* what to do in the end thereof,
When thy neighbour hath put thee to shame.
9 Debate thy cause with thy neighbour *himself,*
[c] And disclose not the secret of another:
10 Lest he that heareth it revile thee,
And thine infamy turn not away.
11 A word [d] fitly spoken
Is *like* apples of gold in [e] baskets of silver.
12 *As* [f] an earring of gold, and an ornament of fine
gold,
So is a wise reprover upon an obedient ear.
13 As the cold of snow in the time of harvest,
So is a faithful messenger to them that send him;
For he refresheth the soul of his masters.
14 *As* clouds and wind without rain,
So is he that boasteth himself [g] of his gifts falsely.
15 By long forbearing is a [h] ruler persuaded,
And a soft tongue breaketh the bone.
16 Hast thou found honey? eat so much as is sufficient
for thee;
Lest thou be filled therewith, and vomit it.
17 Let thy foot be seldom in thy neighbour's house;
Lest he be [i] weary of thee, and hate thee.
18 A man that beareth false witness against his neigh-
bour
Is a maul, and a sword, and a sharp arrow.
19 Confidence in an unfaithful man in time of trouble
Is *like* a broken tooth, and a foot out of joint.
20 *As* one that taketh off a garment in cold weather,
and as vinegar upon [j] nitre,
So is he that singeth songs to an heavy heart.
21 If [k] thine enemy be hungry, give him bread to eat;
And if he be thirsty, give him water to drink:
22 For thou shalt heap coals of fire upon his head,
And the LORD shall reward thee.
23 The north wind bringeth forth rain:
So doth a backbiting tongue an angry countenance.
24 [l] It is better to dwell in the corner of the housetop,
Than with a contentious woman in a wide house.
25 *As* cold waters to a [m] thirsty soul,
So is good news from a far country.
26 *As* a [n] troubled fountain, and a corrupted spring,
So is a righteous man that [o] giveth way before the
wicked.
27 It is not good to eat much honey:
[p] So *for men* to search out their own glory is *not*
glory.
28 [q] He whose spirit is without restraint
Is *like* a city that is broken down and hath no wall.

---

[7] Luke 14. 8, 9, 10.
[8] ch. 17. 14. Matt. 5. 25.
[9] Matt. 5. 25. & 18. 15.
[10] ch. 15. 23. Is. 50. 4.
[11] ch. 13. 17.
[12] ch. 20. 6.
[13] Jude 12.
[14] Gen. 32. 4, &c. 1 Sam. 25. 24, &c. ch. 15. 1. & 16. 14.
[15] ver. 27.
[16] Ps. 57. 4. & 120. 3, 4. ch. 12. 18.
[17] Dan. 6. 18. Rom. 12. 15.
[18] Ex. 23. 4, 5. Matt. 5. 44. Rom. 12. 20.
[19] 2 Sam. 16. 12.
[20] Job 37. 22.
[21] Ps. 101. 5.
[22] ch. 19. 13. & 21. 9, 19.
[23] ver. 16.
[24] ch. 27. 2.
[25] ch. 16. 32.

a Heb. *Glorify not thyself.*
b Or, *Lest* it be said *in the end thereof, What wilt thou do? when &c.*
c Or, *But.*
d Or, *in due season.*
e Or, *filigree work.*
f Or, *a nose-ring.*
g Heb. *in a gift of falsehood.*
h Or, *judge.*
i Heb. *full of thee.*
j Or, *soda.*
k Heb. *he that hateth thee.*
l See ch. 21. 9.
m Or, *weary.*
n Heb. *trampled.*
o Or, *is moved.*
p Or, *But* for men *to search out their own glory is glory.* The Hebrew text is obscure.
q Or, *He that hath no rule over his spirit.*

CHAPTER XXVI.

1 *Observations about fools*, 13 *about sluggards*, 17 *and about contentious busybodies.*

AS snow in summer, [1] and as rain in harvest, so honour is not seemly for a fool.

2 As the bird by wandering, as the swallow by flying, so [2] the curse causeless shall not come.

3 [3] A whip for the horse, a bridle for the ass, and a rod for the fool's back.

4 Answer not a fool according to his folly, lest thou also be like unto him.

5 [4] Answer a fool according to his folly, lest he be wise in his own conceit.

6 He that sendeth a message by the hand of a fool cutteth off the feet, *and* drinketh damage.

7 The legs of the lame are not equal: so *is* a parable in the mouth of fools.

8 As he that bindeth a stone in a sling, so *is* he that giveth honour to a fool.

9 *As* a thorn goeth up into the hand of a drunkard, so *is* a parable in the mouth of fools.

10 The great *God* that formed all *things* both rewardeth the fool, and rewardeth transgressors.

11 [5] As a dog returneth to his vomit, [6] *so* a fool returneth to his folly.

12 [7] Seest thou a man wise in his own conceit? *there is* more hope of a fool than of him.

13 [8] The slothful *man* saith, *There is* a lion in the way; a lion *is* in the streets.

14 *As* the door turneth upon his hinges, so *doth* the slothful upon his bed.

15 [9] The slothful hideth his hand in *his* bosom; it grieveth him to bring it again to his mouth.

16 The sluggard *is* wiser in his own conceit than seven men that can render a reason.

17 He that passeth by, *and* meddleth with strife *belonging* not to him, *is like* one that taketh a dog by the ears.

18 As a mad *man* who casteth firebrands, arrows, and death,

19 So *is* the man *that* deceiveth his neighbour, and saith, [10] Am not I in sport?

20 Where no wood is, *there* the fire goeth out: so [11] where *there is* no talebearer, the strife ceaseth.

21 [12] *As* coals *are* to burning coals, and wood to fire; so *is* a contentious man to kindle strife.

22 [13] The words of a talebearer *are* as wounds, and they go down into the innermost parts of the belly.

23 Burning lips and a wicked heart *are like* a potsherd covered with silver dross.

24 He that hateth dissembleth with his lips, and layeth up deceit within him;

25 [14] When he speaketh fair, believe him not: for *there are* seven abominations in his heart.

26 *Whose* hatred is covered by deceit, his wickedness shall be shewed before the *whole* congregation.

---

[1] 1 Sam. 12. 17.
[2] Num. 23. 8. Deut. 23. 5.
[3] Ps. 32. 9. ch. 10. 13.
[4] Matt. 16. 1–4. & 21. 24–27.
[5] 2 Pet. 2. 22.
[6] Ex. 8. 15.
[7] ch. 29. 20. Luke 18. 11. Rom. 12. 16. Rev. 3. 17.
[8] ch. 22. 13.
[9] ch. 19. 24.
[10] Eph. 5. 4.
[11] ch. 22. 10.
[12] ch. 15. 18. & 29. 22.
[13] ch. 18. 8.
[14] Ps. 28. 3. Jer. 9. 8.

26 As snow in summer, and as rain in harvest,
So honour is not seemly for a fool.
2 As the sparrow in her wandering, as the swallow in her flying,
So the curse that is causeless [a] lighteth not.
3 A whip for the horse, a bridle for the ass,
And a rod for the back of fools.
4 Answer not a fool according to his folly,
Lest thou also be like unto him.
5 Answer a fool according to his folly,
Lest he be wise in [b] his own conceit.
6 He that sendeth a message by the hand of a fool
Cutteth off *his own* feet, *and* drinketh in damage.
7 The legs of the lame hang loose:
So is a parable in the mouth of fools.
8 [c] As a bag of gems in a heap of stones,
So is he that giveth honour to a fool.
9 *As* a thorn that goeth up into the hand of a drunkard,
So is a parable in the mouth of fools.
10 [d] *As* an archer that woundeth all,
So is he that hireth the fool and he that hireth them that pass by.
11 As a dog that returneth to his vomit,
So is a fool that repeateth his folly.
12 Seest thou a man wise in [b] his own conceit?
There is more hope of a fool than of him.
13 [e] The sluggard saith, There is a lion in the way;
A lion is in the streets.
14 *As* the door turneth upon its hinges,
So doth the sluggard upon his bed.
15 [f] The sluggard burieth his hand in the dish;
It wearieth him to bring it again to his mouth.
16 The sluggard is wiser in [b] his own conceit
Than seven men that can [g] render a reason.
17 [h] He that passeth by, *and* vexeth himself with strife belonging not to him,
Is *like* one that taketh a dog by the ears.
18 As a madman who casteth firebrands,
Arrows, and death;
19 So is the man that deceiveth his neighbour,
And saith, Am not I in sport?
20 For lack of wood the fire goeth out:
And where there is no whisperer, contention ceaseth.
21 *As* coals are to hot embers, and wood to fire;
So is a contentious man to inflame strife.
22 [i] The words of a whisperer are as dainty morsels,
And they go down into the innermost parts of the belly.
23 Fervent lips and a wicked heart
Are *like* an earthen vessel overlaid with silver dross.
24 He that hateth dissembleth with his lips,
But he layeth up deceit within him:
25 When he speaketh fair, believe him not;
For there are seven abominations in his heart:
26 Though *his* hatred cover itself with guile,
His wickedness shall be openly shewed before the congregation.

---

a Heb. *cometh not.*
b Heb. *his own eyes.*
c Or, *As one that bindeth fast a stone in a sling.*
d Or, *a master worker formeth all things; but he that hireth the fool is as one that hireth them that pass by.* The Hebrew text is obscure.
e See ch. 22. 13.
f See ch. 19. 24.
g Or, *answer discreetly.*
h Or, *He that vexeth himself . . . is* like *one that taketh a passing dog &c.*
i See ch. 18. 8.

27 [15] Whoso diggeth a pit shall fall therein : and he that rolleth a stone, it will return upon him.
28 A lying tongue hateth *those that are* afflicted by it ; and a flattering mouth worketh ruin.

CHAPTER XXVII.

1 *Observations of selflove,* 5 *of true love,* 11 *of care to avoid offences,* 23 *and of the household care.*

BOAST [1] not thyself of to morrow ; for thou knowest not what a day may bring forth.
2 [2] Let another man praise thee, and not thine own mouth ; a stranger, and not thine own lips.
3 A stone *is* heavy, and the sand weighty ; but a fool's wrath *is* heavier than them both.
4 Wrath *is* cruel, and anger *is* outrageous ; but [3] who *is* able to stand before envy ?
5 [4] Open rebuke *is* better than secret love.
6 [5] Faithful *are* the wounds of a friend ; but the kisses of an enemy *are* deceitful.
7 The full soul loatheth an honeycomb ; but [6] to the hungry soul every bitter thing is sweet.
8 As a bird that wandereth from her nest, so *is* a man that wandereth from his place.
9 Ointment and perfume rejoice the heart : so *doth* the sweetness of a man's friend by hearty counsel.
10 Thine own friend, and thy father's friend, forsake not ; neither go into thy brother's house in the day of thy calamity : *for* [7] better *is* a neighbour *that is* near than a brother far off.
11 [8] My son, be wise, and make my heart glad, [9] that I may answer him that reproacheth me.
12 [10] A prudent *man* foreseeth the evil, *and* hideth himself ; *but* the simple pass on, *and* are punished.
13 [11] Take his garment that is surety for a stranger, and take a pledge of him for a strange woman.
14 He that blesseth his friend with a loud voice, rising early in the morning, it shall be counted a curse to him.
15 [12] A continual dropping in a very rainy day and a contentious woman are alike.
16 Whosoever hideth her hideth the wind, and the ointment of his right hand, *which* bewrayeth *itself.*
17 Iron sharpeneth iron ; so a man sharpeneth the countenance of his friend.
18 [13] Whoso keepeth the fig tree shall eat the fruit thereof : so he that waiteth on his master shall be honoured.
19 As in water face *answereth* to face, so the heart of man to man.
20 [14] Hell and destruction are never full ; so [15] the eyes of man are never satisfied.
21 [16] *As* the fining pot for silver, and the furnace for gold ; so *is* a man to his praise.

[15] Ps. 7. 15, 16. & 9. 15. & 10. 2. & 57. 6. ch. 28. 10. Eccles. 10. 8.
[1] Luke 12. 19, 20. Jam. 4. 13, &c.
[2] ch. 25. 27.
[3] 1 John 3. 12.
[4] ch. 28. 23. Gal. 2. 14.
[5] Ps. 141. 5.
[6] Job 6. 7.
[7] ch. 17. 17. & 18. 24. See ch. 19. 7.
[8] ch. 10. 1. & 23. 15, 24.
[9] Ps. 127. 5.
[10] ch. 22. 3.
[11] See Ex. 22. 26. ch. 20. 16.
[12] ch. 19. 13.
[13] 1 Cor. 9. 7, 13.
[14] ch. 30. 16. Hab. 2. 5.

27 Whoso diggeth a pit shall fall therein :
And he that rolleth a stone, it shall return upon him.
28 A lying tongue hateth those whom it hath [j] wounded ;
And a flattering mouth worketh ruin.

27 Boast not thyself of to-morrow ;
For thou knowest not what a day may bring forth.
2 Let another man praise thee, and not thine own mouth ;
A stranger, and not thine own lips.
3 A stone is heavy, and the sand weighty ;
But a fool's vexation is heavier than them both.
4 Wrath is cruel, and anger is [a] outrageous ;
But who is able to stand before jealousy ?
5 Better is open rebuke
Than love that is hidden.
6 Faithful are the wounds of a friend :
But the kisses of an enemy are profuse.
7 The full soul [b] loatheth an honeycomb :
But to the hungry soul every bitter thing is sweet.
8 As a bird that wandereth from her nest,
So is a man that wandereth from his place.
9 Ointment and perfume rejoice the heart :
So doth the sweetness of a man's friend *that cometh* of hearty counsel.
10 Thine own friend, and thy father's friend, forsake not ;
And go not to thy brother's house in the day of thy calamity :
Better is a neighbour that is near than a brother far off.
11 My son, be wise, and make my heart glad,
That I may answer him that reproacheth me.
12 [c] A prudent man seeth the evil, *and* hideth himself :
But the simple pass on, *and* suffer for it.
13 [d] Take his garment that is surety for a stranger ;
And hold him in pledge *that is surety* for a strange woman.
14 He that blesseth his friend with a loud voice, rising early in the morning,
It shall be counted a curse to him.
15 A continual dropping in a very rainy day
And a contentious woman are alike :
16 He that would [e] restrain her [f] restraineth the wind,
And [g] his right hand encountereth oil.
17 Iron sharpeneth iron ;
So a man sharpeneth the countenance of his friend.
18 Whoso keepeth the fig tree shall eat the fruit thereof ;
And he that waiteth on his master shall be honoured.
19 [h] As in water face *answereth* to face,
So the heart of man to man.
20 [i] Sheol and Abaddon are never satisfied ;
And the eyes of man are never satisfied.
21 The fining pot is for silver, and the furnace for gold,
And a man is *tried* by [j] his praise.

[15] Eccles. 1. 8. & 6. 7.
[16] ch. 17. 3.
[j] Heb. *crushed.*
[a] Heb. *a flood.*
[b] Heb. *trampleth upon.*
[c] See ch. 22. 3.
[d] See ch. 20. 16.
[e] Heb. *hide.*
[f] Heb. *hideth.*
[g] Or, *the ointment of his right hand bewrayeth itself.*
[h] Or, *As water sheweth face to face, so the heart* sheweth *man to man.*
[i] See ch. 15. 11.
[j] Or, *that which he praiseth.* Or, *that whereof he boasteth.*

22 [17] Though thou shouldest bray a fool in a mortar among wheat with a pestle, *yet* will not his foolishness depart from him.

23 Be thou diligent to know the state of thy flocks, *and* look well to thy herds.

24 For riches *are* not for ever: and doth the crown *endure* to every generation?

25 [18] The hay appeareth, and the tender grass sheweth itself, and herbs of the mountains are gathered.

26 The lambs *are* for thy clothing, and the goats *are* the price of the field.

27 And *thou shalt have* goats' milk enough for thy food, for the food of thy household, and *for* the maintenance for thy maidens.

CHAPTER XXVIII.

General observations of impiety and religious integrity.

THE [1] wicked flee when no man pursueth: but the righteous are bold as a lion.

2 For the transgression of a land many *are* the princes thereof: but by a man of understanding *and* knowledge the state *thereof* shall be prolonged.

3 [2] A poor man that oppresseth the poor *is like* a sweeping rain which leaveth no food.

4 [3] They that forsake the law praise the wicked: [4] but such as keep the law contend with them.

5 [5] Evil men understand not judgment: but [6] they that seek the LORD understand all *things*.

6 [7] Better *is* the poor that walketh in his uprightness, than *he that is* perverse *in his* ways, though he *be* rich.

7 [8] Whoso keepeth the law *is* a wise son: but he that is a companion of riotous *men* shameth his father.

8 [9] He that by usury and unjust gain increaseth his substance, he shall gather it for him that will pity the poor.

9 [10] He that turneth away his ear from hearing the law, [11] even his prayer *shall be* abomination.

10 [12] Whoso causeth the righteous to go astray in an evil way, he shall fall himself into his own pit: [13] but the upright shall have good *things* in possession.

11 The rich man *is* wise in his own conceit; but the poor that hath understanding searcheth him out.

12 [14] When righteous *men* do rejoice, *there is* great glory: but when the wicked rise, a man is hidden.

13 [15] He that covereth his sins shall not prosper: but whoso confesseth and forsaketh *them* shall have mercy.

14 Happy *is* the man [16] that feareth alway: [17] but he that hardeneth his heart shall fall into mischief.

15 [18] *As* a roaring lion, and a ranging bear; [19] *so is* a wicked ruler over the poor people.

22 Though thou shouldest bray a fool in a mortar with a pestle among bruised corn,
Yet will not his foolishness depart from him.

23 Be thou diligent to know the state of thy flocks,
And look well to thy herds:

24 For riches are not for ever;
And doth the crown endure unto all generations?

25 The [k] hay is carried, and the tender grass sheweth itself,
And the herbs of the mountains are gathered in.

26 The lambs are for thy clothing,
And the goats are the price of the field:

27 And *there will be* goats' milk enough for thy food, for the food of thy household;
And maintenance for thy maidens.

28 The wicked flee when no man pursueth:
But the righteous are bold as a lion.

2 For the transgression of a land many are the princes thereof:
But by [a] men of understanding *and* knowledge the state *thereof* shall be prolonged.

3 A needy man that oppresseth the poor
Is *like* a sweeping rain [b] which leaveth no food.

4 They that forsake the law praise the wicked:
But such as keep the law contend with them.

5 Evil men understand not judgement:
But they that seek the LORD understand all things.

6 [c] Better is the poor that walketh in his integrity,
Than he that is [d] perverse in *his* ways, though he be rich.

7 Whoso keepeth the law is a wise son:
But he that is a companion of gluttonous men shameth his father.

8 He that augmenteth his substance by usury and increase,
Gathereth it for him that hath pity on the poor.

9 He that turneth away his ear from hearing the law,
Even his prayer is an abomination.

10 Whoso causeth the upright to go astray in an evil way,
He shall fall himself into his own pit:
But the perfect shall inherit good.

11 The rich man is wise in [e] his own conceit;
But the poor that hath understanding searcheth him out.

12 When the righteous triumph, there is great glory:
But when the wicked rise, men [f] hide themselves.

13 He that covereth his transgressions shall not prosper:
But whoso confesseth and forsaketh them shall obtain mercy.

14 Happy is the man that feareth alway:
But he that hardeneth his heart shall fall into [g] mischief.

15 *As* a roaring lion, and a ranging bear;
So is a wicked ruler over a poor people.

---

[17] ch. 23. 35. Is. 1. 5. Jer. 5. 3.
[18] Ps. 104. 14.
[1] Lev. 26. 17, 36. Ps. 53. 5.
[2] Matt. 18. 28.
[3] Ps. 10. 3. & 49. 18. Rom. 1. 32.
[4] 1 Kin. 18. 18, 21. Matt. 3. 7. & 14. 4. Eph. 5. 11.
[5] Ps. 92. 6.
[6] John 7. 17. 1 Cor. 2. 15. 1 John 2. 20, 27.
[7] ver. 18. ch. 19. 1.
[8] ch. 29. 3.
[9] Job 27. 16, 17. ch. 13. 22. Eccles. 2. 26.
[10] Zech. 7. 11.
[11] Ps. 66. 18. & 109. 7. ch. 15. 8.
[12] ch. 26. 27.
[13] Matt. 6. 33.
[14] ver. 28. ch. 11. 10. & 29. 2. Eccles. 10. 6.
[15] Ps. 32. 3, 5. 1 John 1. 8, 9, 10.
[16] Ps. 16. 8. ch. 23. 17.
[17] Rom. 2. 5. & 11. 20.
[18] 1 Pet. 5. 8.
[19] Ex. 1. 14, 16, 22. Matt. 2. 16.

k Heb. *grass.*
a Or, *a man.*
b Heb. *without food.*
c See ch. 19. 1.
d Heb. *perverse of two ways.*
e Heb. *his own eyes.*
f Heb. *must be searched for.*
g Or, *calamity.*

16 The prince that wanteth understanding *is* also a great oppressor : *but* he that hateth covetousness shall prolong *his* days.

17 [20] A man that doeth violence to the blood of *any* person shall flee to the pit ; let no man stay him.

18 [21] Whoso walketh uprightly shall be saved : but [22] *he that is* perverse *in his* ways shall fall at once.

19 [23] He that tilleth his land shall have plenty of bread : but he that followeth after vain *persons* shall have poverty enough.

20 A faithful man shall abound with blessings : [24] but he that maketh haste to be rich shall not be innocent.

21 [25] To have respect of persons *is* not good : for [26] for a piece of bread *that* man will transgress.

22 [27] He that hasteth to be rich *hath* an evil eye, and considereth not that poverty shall come upon him.

23 [28] He that rebuketh a man afterwards shall find more favour than he that flattereth with the tongue.

24 Whoso robbeth his father or his mother, and saith, *It is* no transgression ; the same [29] *is* the companion of a destroyer.

25 [30] He that is of a proud heart stirreth up strife : [31] but he that putteth his trust in the LORD shall be made fat.

26 He that trusteth in his own heart is a fool : but whoso walketh wisely, he shall be delivered.

27 [32] He that giveth unto the poor shall not lack : but he that hideth his eyes shall have many a curse.

28 [33] When the wicked rise, [34] men hide themselves : but when they perish, the righteous increase.

CHAPTER XXIX.

1 *Observations of publick government,* 15 *and of private.* 22 *Of anger, pride, thievery, cowardice, and corruption.*

1 HE, that being often reproved hardeneth *his* neck, shall suddenly be destroyed, and that without remedy.

2 [2] When the righteous are in authority, the people rejoice : but when the wicked beareth rule, [3] the people mourn.

3 [4] Whoso loveth wisdom rejoiceth his father : [5] but he that keepeth company with harlots spendeth *his* substance.

4 The king by judgment establisheth the land : but he that receiveth gifts overthroweth it.

5 A man that flattereth his neighbour spreadeth a net for his feet.

6 In the transgression of an evil man *there is* a snare : but the righteous doth sing and rejoice.

7 [6] The righteous considereth the cause of the poor : *but* the wicked regardeth not to know *it.*

8 [7] Scornful men bring a city into a snare : but wise *men* [8] turn away wrath.

[20] Gen. 9. 6. Ex. 21. 14.
[21] ch. 10. 9, 25.
[22] ver. 6.
[23] ch. 12. 11.
[24] ver. 22. ch. 13. 11. & 20. 21. & 23. 4. 1 Tim. 6. 9.
[25] ch. 18. 5. & 24. 23.
[26] Ezek. 13. 19.
[27] ver. 20.
[28] ch. 27. 5, 6.
[29] ch. 18. 9.
[30] ch. 13. 10.
[31] 1 Tim. 6. 6.
[32] Deut. 15. 7, &c. ch. 19. 17. & 22. 9.
[33] ver. 12. ch. 29. 2.
[34] Job 24. 4.
[1] 1 Sam. 2. 25. 2 Chr. 36. 16. ch. 1. 24–27.
[2] Esth. 8. 15. ch. 11. 10. & 28. 12, 28.
[3] Esth. 3. 15.

16 [h] The prince that lacketh understanding is also a great oppressor :
But he that hateth covetousness shall prolong his days.
17 A man that is laden with the blood of any person
Shall flee unto the pit ; let no man stay him.
18 Whoso walketh uprightly shall be delivered :
But [i] he that is perverse in *his* ways shall fall at once.
19 [j] He that tilleth his land shall have plenty of bread :
But he that followeth after vain *persons* shall have poverty enough.
20 A faithful man shall abound with blessings :
But he that maketh haste to be rich shall not be unpunished.
21 To have respect of persons is not good :
[k] Neither that a man should transgress for a piece of bread.
22 He that hath an evil eye hasteth after riches,
And knoweth not that want shall come upon him.
23 He that rebuketh a man shall afterward find more favour
Than he that flattereth with the tongue.
24 Whoso robbeth his father or his mother, and saith, It is no transgression ;
The same is the companion of a destroyer.
25 He that is of a greedy spirit stirreth up strife
But he that putteth his trust in the LORD shall be made fat.
26 He that trusteth in his own heart is a fool :
But whoso walketh wisely, he shall be delivered.
27 He that giveth unto the poor shall not lack :
But he that hideth his eyes shall have many a curse.
28 When the wicked rise, men hide themselves :
But when they perish, the righteous increase.

29 He that being often reproved hardeneth his neck
Shall suddenly be broken, and that without remedy.
2 When the righteous [a] are increased, the people rejoice :
But when a wicked man beareth rule, the people sigh.
3 Whoso loveth wisdom rejoiceth his father :
But he that keepeth company with harlots wasteth *his* substance.
4 The king by judgement establisheth the land :
But [b] he that exacteth gifts overthroweth it.
5 A man that flattereth his neighbour
Spreadeth a net for his steps.
6 In the transgression of an evil man there is a snare :
But the righteous doth sing and rejoice.
7 The righteous taketh knowledge of the cause of the poor :
The wicked [c] hath not understanding to know *it.*
8 Scornful men set a city in a flame :
But wise men turn away wrath.

[4] ch. 10. 1. & 15. 20. & 27. 11.
[5] ch. 5. 9, 10. & 6. 26. & 28. 7. Luke 15. 13, 30.
[6] Job 29. 16. & 31. 13. Ps. 41. 1.
[7] ch. 11. 11.
[8] Ezek. 22. 30.

h Or, *O prince that lackest understanding and art a great oppressor, he &c.*
i Or, *he that walketh perversely in two ways.*
j See ch. 12. 11.
k Or, *For for a piece of bread a man will transgress.*
a Or, *are in authority.*
b Or, *he that imposeth tribute.* Heb. *a man of offerings.*
c Or, *Understandeth not knowledge.*

9 *If* a wise man contendeth with a foolish man, [9] whether he rage or laugh, *there is* no rest.
10 [10] The bloodthirsty hate the upright : but the just seek his soul.
11 A [11] fool uttereth all his mind : but a wise *man* keepeth it in till afterwards.
12 If a ruler hearken to lies, all his servants *are* wicked.
13 The poor and the deceitful man [12] meet together : [13] the LORD lighteneth both their eyes.
14 [14] The king that [15] faithfully judgeth the poor, his throne shall be established for ever.
15 [16] The rod and reproof give wisdom : but [17] a child left *to himself* bringeth his mother to shame.
16 When the wicked are multiplied, transgression increaseth : [18] but the righteous shall see their fall.
17 [19] Correct thy son, and he shall give thee rest ; yea, he shall give delight unto thy soul.
18 [20] Where *there is* no vision, the people perish : but [21] he that keepeth the law, happy *is* he.
19 A servant will not be corrected by words : for though he understand he will not answer.
20 Seest thou a man *that is* hasty in his words ? [22] *there is* more hope of a fool than of him.
21 He that delicately bringeth up his servant from a child shall have him become *his* son at the length.
22 [23] An angry man stirreth up strife, and a furious man aboundeth in transgression.
23 [24] A man's pride shall bring him low : but honour shall uphold the humble in spirit.
24 Whoso is partner with a thief hateth his own soul : [25] he heareth cursing, and bewrayeth *it* not.
25 [26] The fear of man bringeth a snare : but whoso putteth his trust in the LORD shall be safe.
26 [27] Many seek the ruler's favour ; but *every* man's judgment *cometh* from the LORD.
27 An unjust man *is* an abomination to the just : and *he that is* upright in the way *is* abomination to the wicked.

CHAPTER XXX.

1 *Agur's confession of his faith.* 7 *The two points of his prayer.* 10 *The meanest are not to be wronged.* 11 *Four wicked generations.* 15 *Four things insatiable.* 17 *Parents are not to be despised.* 18 *Four things hard to be known.* 21 *Four things intolerable.* 24 *Four things exceeding wise.* 29 *Four things stately.* 32 *Wrath is to be prevented.*

THE words of Agur the son of Jakeh, *even* [1] the prophecy : the man spake unto Ithiel, even unto Ithiel and Ucal,
2 [2] Surely I *am* more brutish than *any* man, and have not the understanding of a man.

9 If a wise man hath a controversy with a foolish man,
[d] Whether he be angry or laugh, there will be no rest.
10 The bloodthirsty hate him that is perfect :
[e] And as for the upright, they seek his life.
11 A fool uttereth all his [f] anger :
But a wise man keepeth it back and stilleth it.
12 If a ruler hearkeneth to falsehood,
All his servants are wicked.
13 The poor man and the oppressor meet together :
The LORD lighteneth the eyes of them both.
14 The king that faithfully judgeth the poor,
His throne shall be established for ever.
15 The rod and reproof give wisdom :
But a child left to himself causeth shame to his mother.
16 When the wicked [g] are increased, transgression increaseth :
But the righteous shall look upon their fall.
17 Correct thy son, and he shall give thee rest ;
Yea, he shall give delight unto thy soul.
18 Where there is no vision, the people cast off restraint :
But he that keepeth the law, happy is he.
19 A servant will not be corrected by words :
For though he understand he will not [h] give heed.
20 Seest thou a man that is hasty in his [i] words ?
There is more hope of a fool than of him.
21 He that delicately bringeth up his servant from a child
Shall have him become [j] a son at the last.
22 An angry man stirreth up strife,
And a wrathful man aboundeth in transgression.
23 A man's pride shall bring him low :
But he that is of a lowly spirit shall obtain honour.
24 Whoso is partner with a thief hateth his own soul :
[k] He heareth the adjuration and uttereth nothing.
25 The fear of man bringeth a snare :
But whoso putteth his trust in the LORD [l] shall be safe.
26 Many seek the ruler's favour :
But a man's judgement *cometh* from the LORD.
27 An unjust man is an abomination to the righteous :
And he that is upright in the way is an abomination to the wicked.

30 The words of Agur the son of [a] Jakeh ; the [b] oracle.

The man saith [c] unto Ithiel, unto Ithiel and Ucal :
2 Surely I am more brutish than any man,
And have not the understanding of a man :

---

[9] Matt. 11. 17.
[10] Gen. 4. 5, 8. 1 John 3. 12.
[11] Judg. 16. 17. ch. 12. 16. & 14. 33.
[12] ch. 22. 2.
[13] Matt. 5. 45.
[14] ch. 20. 28. & 25. 5.
[15] Ps. 72. 2, 4, 13, 14.
[16] ver. 17.
[17] ch. 10. 1. & 17. 21, 25
[18] Ps. 37. 36. & 58. 10. & 91. 8. & 92. 11.
[19] ver. 15. ch. 13. 24. & 19. 18. & 22. 15. & 23. 13, 14.
[20] 1 Sam. 3. 1. Amos 8. 11, 12.
[21] John 13. 17. Jam. 1. 25.
[22] ch. 26. 12.
[23] ch. 15. 18. & 26. 21.
[24] Job 22. 29. ch. 15. 33. & 18. 12. Is. 66. 2. Dan. 4. 30, 31, &c. Matt. 23. 12. Luke 14. 11. & 18. 14. Acts 12. 23. Jam. 4. 6, 10. 1 Pet. 5. 5.
[25] Lev. 5. 1.
[26] Gen. 12. 12. & 20. 2, 11.
[27] See Ps. 20. 9. ch. 19. 6.
[1] ch. 31. 1.
[2] Ps. 73. 22.
d Or, *He rageth and laugheth, and there is no rest.*
e Or, *But the upright care for his soul.*
f Heb. *spirit.*
g Or, *are in authority.*
h Heb. *answer.*
i Or, *business.*
j The meaning of the word is doubtful. The Vulgate renders it, *refractory.*
k See Lev. 5. 1.
l Heb. *shall be set on high.*
a Or, *Jakeh, of Massa.* See Gen. 25. 14.
b Or, *burden.*
c Or, as otherwise read, *I have wearied myself, O God, I have wearied myself, O God, and am consumed : for I am &c.*

3 I neither learned wisdom, nor have the knowledge of the holy.
4 [3] Who hath ascended up into heaven, or descended? [4] who hath gathered the wind in his fists? who hath bound the waters in a garment? who hath established all the ends of the earth? what *is* his name, and what *is* his son's name, if thou canst tell?
5 [5] Every word of God *is* pure: [6] he *is* a shield unto them that put their trust in him.
6 [7] Add thou not unto his words, lest he reprove thee, and thou be found a liar.
7 Two *things* have I required of thee; deny me *them* not before I die:
8 Remove far from me vanity and lies: give me neither poverty nor riches; [8] feed me with food convenient for me:
9 [9] Lest I be full, and deny *thee*, and say, Who *is* the LORD? or lest I be poor, and steal, and take the name of my God *in vain*.
10 Accuse not a servant unto his master, lest he curse thee, and thou be found guilty.
11 *There is* a generation *that* curseth their father, and doth not bless their mother.
12 *There is* a generation [10] *that are* pure in their own eyes, and *yet* is not washed from their filthiness.
13 *There is* a generation, O how [11] lofty are their eyes! and their eyelids are lifted up.
14 [12] *There is* a generation, whose teeth *are as* swords, and their jaw teeth *as* knives, [13] to devour the poor from off the earth, and the needy from *among* men.
15 The horseleach hath two daughters, *crying*, Give, give. There are three *things that* are never satisfied, *yea*, four *things* say not, *It is* enough:
16 [14] The grave; and the barren womb; the earth *that* is not filled with water; and the fire *that* saith not, *It is* enough.
17 [15] The eye *that* mocketh at *his* father, and despiseth to obey *his* mother, the ravens of the valley shall pick it out, and the young eagles shall eat it.
18 There be three *things which* are too wonderful for me, yea, four which I know not:
19 The way of an eagle in the air; the way of a serpent upon a rock; the way of a ship in the midst of the sea; and the way of a man with a maid.
20 Such *is* the way of an adulterous woman; she eateth, and wipeth her mouth, and saith, I have done no wickedness.

3 And I have not learned wisdom,
[d] Neither have I the knowledge of the Holy One.
4 Who hath ascended up into heaven, and descended?
Who hath gathered the wind in his fists?
Who hath bound the waters in his garment?
Who hath established all the ends of the earth?
What is his name, and what is his son's name, if thou knowest?

5 [e] Every word of God is [f] tried:
He is a shield unto them that trust in him.
6 Add thou not unto his words,
Lest he reprove thee, and thou be found a liar.

7 Two things have I asked of thee;
Deny me *them* not before I die:
8 Remove far from me vanity and lies:
Give me neither poverty nor riches;
Feed me with [g] the food that is needful for me:
9 Lest I be full, and deny *thee*, and say, Who is the LORD?
Or lest I be poor, and steal,
And [h] use profanely the name of my God.

10 Slander not a servant unto his master,
Lest he curse thee, and thou be held guilty.

11 There is a generation that curseth their father,
And doth not bless their mother.
12 There is a generation that are pure in their own eyes,
And *yet* are not washed from their filthiness.
13 There is a generation, Oh how lofty are their eyes!
And their eyelids are lifted up.
14 There is a generation whose teeth are *as* swords,
and their jaw teeth *as* knives,
To devour the poor from off the earth, and the needy from among men.

15 The [i] horseleach hath two daughters, [j] *crying*, Give, give.
There are three things that are never satisfied,
Yea, four that say not, Enough:
16 [k] The grave; and the barren womb;
The earth that is not satisfied with water;
And the fire that saith not, Enough.

17 The eye that mocketh at his father,
And despiseth to obey his mother,
The ravens of [l] the valley shall pick it out,
And the [m] young eagles shall eat it.

18 There be three things which are too wonderful for me,
Yea, four which I know not:
19 The way of an eagle in the air;
The way of a serpent upon a rock;
The way of a ship in the midst of the sea;
And the way of a man with a maid.
20 So is the way of an adulterous woman;
She eateth, and wipeth her mouth,
And saith, I have done no wickedness.

[3] John 3. 13.
[4] Job 38. 4, &c. Ps. 104. 3, &c. Is. 40. 12, &c.
[5] Ps. 12. 6. & 18. 30. & 19. 8. & 119. 140.
[6] Ps. 18. 30. & 84. 11. & 115. 9, 10, 11.
[7] Deut. 4. 2. & 12. 32. Rev. 22. 18, 19.
[8] Matt. 6. 11.
[9] Deut. 8. 12, 14, 17. & 31. 20. & 32. 15. Neh. 9. 25, 26. Job 31. 24, 25, 28. Hos. 13. 6.
[10] Luke 18. 11.
[11] Ps. 131. 1. ch. 6. 17.
[12] Job 29. 17. Ps. 52. 2. & 57. 4. ch. 12. 18.
[13] Ps. 14. 4. Amos 8. 4.
[14] ch. 27. 20. Hab. 2. 5.
[15] Gen. 9. 22. Lev. 20. 9. ch. 20. 20. & 23. 22.

d Or, *That I should have the knowledge &c.*
e See Ps. 12. & 6. 18. 30.
f Heb. *purified.*
g Heb. *the bread of my portion.*
h Heb. *handle the name.*
i Or, *vampire.*
j Or, called.
k Heb. *Sheol.*
l Or, *the brook.*
m Or, *vultures.*

21 For three *things* the earth is disquieted, and for
four *which* it cannot bear :
22 [16]For a servant when he reigneth ; and a fool
when he is filled with meat ;
23 For an odious *woman* when she is married ; and
an handmaid that is heir to her mistress.
24 There be four *things which are* little upon the
earth, but they *are* exceeding wise :
25 [17]The ants *are* a people not strong, yet they pre-
pare their meat in the summer ;
26 [18]The conies *are but* a feeble folk, yet make they
their houses in the rocks ;
27 The locusts have no king, yet go they forth all of
them by bands ;
28 The spider taketh hold with her hands, and is in
kings' palaces.
29 There be three *things* which go well, yea, four are
comely in going :
30 A lion *which is* strongest among beasts, and turn-
eth not away for any ;
31 A greyhound ; an he goat also ; and a king,
against whom *there is* no rising up.
32 If thou hast done foolishly in lifting up thyself,
or if thou hast thought evil, [19]*lay* thine hand upon thy
mouth.
33 Surely the churning of milk bringeth forth butter,
and the wringing of the nose bringeth forth blood : so
the forcing of wrath bringeth forth strife.

CHAPTER XXXI.

1 Lemuel's lesson of chastity and temperance. 6 The afflicted are to be comforted and defended. 10 The praise and properties of a good wife.

THE words of king Lemuel, [1]the prophecy that his
mother taught him.
2 What, my son ? and what, [2]the son of my womb ?
and what, the son of my vows ?
3 [3]Give not thy strength unto women, nor thy ways
[4]to that which destroyeth kings.
4 [5]*It is* not for kings, O Lemuel, *it is* not for kings
to drink wine ; nor for princes strong drink :
5 [6]Lest they drink, and forget the law, and pervert
the judgment of any of the afflicted.
6 [7]Give strong drink unto him that is ready to
perish, and wine unto those that be of heavy hearts.
7 Let him drink, and forget his poverty, and remem-
ber his misery no more.
8 [8]Open thy mouth for the dumb [9]in the cause of
all such as are appointed to destruction.
9 Open thy mouth, [10]judge righteously, and [11]plead
the cause of the poor and needy.
10 ¶ [12]Who can find a virtuous woman ? for her
price *is* far above rubies.
11 The heart of her husband doth safely trust in her,
so that he shall have no need of spoil.
12 She will do him good and not evil all the days of
her life.

21 [n]For three things the earth doth tremble,
And for four, *which* it cannot bear :
22 For a servant when he is king ;
And a fool when he is filled with meat ;
23 For an odious woman when she is married ;
And an handmaid that is heir to her mistress.

24 There be four things which are little upon the earth,
But they are exceeding wise :
25 The ants are a people not strong,
Yet they provide their meat in the summer ;
26 The [o]conies are but a feeble folk,
Yet make they their houses in the rocks ;
27 The locusts have no king,
Yet go they forth all of them by bands ;
28 The lizard [p]taketh hold with her hands,
Yet is she in kings' palaces.

29 There be three things which are stately in their
march,
Yea, four which are stately in going :
30 The lion, which is mightiest among beasts,
And turneth not away for any ;
31 The [q]greyhound ; the he-goat also ;
And the king, [r]against whom there is no rising up.

32 If thou hast done foolishly in lifting up thyself,
Or if thou hast thought evil,
Lay thine hand upon thy mouth.
33 For the [s]churning of milk bringeth forth butter,
And the [s]wringing of the nose bringeth forth blood :
So the [s]forcing of wrath bringeth forth strife.

31 [a]The words of king Lemuel ; the [b]oracle which
his mother taught him.

2 What, my son ? and what, O son of my womb ?
And what, O son of my vows ?
3 Give not thy strength unto women,
Nor thy ways to [c]that which destroyeth kings.
4 It is not for kings, O Lemuel, it is not for kings to
drink wine ;
Nor for princes [d]*to say*, Where is strong drink ?
5 Lest they drink, and forget [e]the law,
And pervert the judgement [f]of any that is afflicted.
6 Give strong drink unto him that is ready to perish,
And wine unto the bitter in soul :
7 Let him drink, and forget his poverty,
And remember his misery no more.
8 Open thy mouth for the dumb,
In the cause of all such as are [g]left desolate.
9 Open thy mouth, judge righteously,
And minister judgement to the poor and needy.

10 A virtuous woman who can find ?
For her price is far above [h]rubies.
11 The heart of her husband trusteth in her,
And he shall have no lack of [i]gain.
12 She doeth him good and not evil
All the days of her life.

---

[16] ch. 19. 10. Eccles. 10. 7.
[17] ch. 6. 6, &c.
[18] Ps. 104. 18.
[19] Job. 21. 5. & 40. 4. Eccles. 8. 3. Mic. 7. 16.
[1] ch. 30. 1.
[2] Is. 49. 15.
[3] ch. 5. 9.
[4] Deut. 17. 17. Neh. 13. 26. ch. 7. 26. Hos. 4. 11.
[5] Eccles. 10. 17.
[6] Hos. 4. 11.
[7] Ps. 104. 15.
[8] See Job 29. 15, 16.
[9] 1 Sam. 19. 4. Esth. 4. 16.
[10] Lev. 19. 15. Deut. 1. 16.
[11] Job 29. 12. Is. 1. 17. Jer. 22. 16.
[12] ch. 12. 4. & 18. 22. & 19. 14.
n Heb. *Under.*
o See Lev. 11. 5.
p Or, *thou canst seize with thy hands.*
q Or, *warhorse.* Heb. *well girt* (or, *well knit*) *in the loins.*
r Or, *when his army is with him.*
s Heb. *pressing.*
a Or, *The words of Lemuel king of Massa, which &c.* See ch. 30. 1, margin.
b Or, *burden.*
c Or, as otherwise read, *them that destroy.*
d Another reading is, *to desire strong drink.*
e Heb. *that which is decreed.*
f Heb. *of all the sons of affliction.*
g Or, *ready to pass away.* Heb. *the sons of passing away.*
h See Job 28. 18.
i Heb. *spoil.*

13 She seeketh wool, and flax, and worketh willingly
with her hands.
14 She is like the merchants' ships; she bringeth
her food from afar.
15 [13] She riseth also while it is yet night, and [14] giveth
meat to her household, and a portion to her maidens.
16 She considereth a field, and buyeth it: with the
fruit of her hands she planteth a vineyard.
17 She girdeth her loins with strength, and strength-
eneth her arms.
18 She perceiveth that her merchandise *is* good: her
candle goeth not out by night.
19 She layeth her hands to the spindle, and her hands
hold the distaff.
20 [15] She stretcheth out her hand to the poor; yea,
she reacheth forth her hands to the needy.
21 She is not afraid of the snow for her household:
for all her household *are* clothed with scarlet.
22 She maketh herself coverings of tapestry; her
clothing *is* silk and purple.
23 [16] Her husband is known in the gates, when he
sitteth among the elders of the land.
24 She maketh fine linen, and selleth *it;* and de-
livereth girdles unto the merchant.
25 Strength and honour *are* her clothing; and she
shall rejoice in time to come.
26 She openeth her mouth with wisdom; and in her
tongue *is* the law of kindness.
27 She looketh well to the ways of her household,
and eateth not the bread of idleness.
28 Her children arise up, and call her blessed; her
husband *also,* and he praiseth her.
29 Many daughters have done virtuously, but thou
excellest them all.
30 Favour *is* deceitful, and beauty *is* vain: *but* a
woman *that* feareth the LORD, she shall be praised.
31 Give her of the fruit of her hands; and let her
own works praise her in the gates.

13 She seeketh wool and flax,
And worketh [j] willingly with her hands.
14 She is like the merchant-ships;
She bringeth her food from afar.
15 She riseth also while it is yet night,
And giveth meat to her household,
And their [k] task to her maidens.
16 She considereth a field, and buyeth it:
With the fruit of her hands she planteth a vineyard.
17 She girdeth her loins with strength,
And maketh strong her arms.
18 She perceiveth that her merchandise is profitable:
Her lamp goeth not out by night.
19 She layeth her hands to the distaff,
And her [l] hands hold the spindle.
20 She spreadeth out her [m] hand to the poor;
Yea, she reacheth forth her hands to the needy.
21 She is not afraid of the snow for her household;
For all her household are clothed with scarlet.
22 She maketh for herself [n] carpets of tapestry;
Her clothing is fine linen and purple.
23 Her husband is known in the gates,
When he sitteth among the elders of the land.
24 She maketh linen garments and selleth them;
And delivereth girdles unto the [o] merchant.
25 Strength and dignity are her clothing;
And she laugheth at the time to come.
26 She openeth her mouth with wisdom;
And the [p] law of kindness is on her tongue.
27 She looketh well to the ways of her household,
And eateth not the bread of idleness.
28 Her children rise up, and call her blessed;
Her husband *also,* and he praiseth her, *saying:*
29 Many daughters have done virtuously,
But thou excellest them all.
30 Favour is deceitful, and beauty is vain:
But a woman that feareth the LORD, she shall be
praised.
31 Give her of the fruit of her hands;
And let her works praise her in the gates.

ECCLESIASTES;

OR, THE PREACHER.

CHAPTER I.

1 *The preacher sheweth that all human courses are vain:* 4 *because the creatures are restless in their courses,* 9 *they bring forth nothing new, and all old things are forgotten,* 12 *and because he hath found it so in the studies of wisdom.*

THE words [1] of the Preacher, the son of David, king
in Jerusalem.
2 [2] Vanity of vanities, saith the Preacher, vanity of
vanities; [3] all *is* vanity.
3 [4] What profit hath a man of all his labour which
he taketh under the sun?
4 *One* generation passeth away, and *another* genera-
tion cometh: [5] but the earth abideth for ever.

1 THE words of [a] the Preacher, the son of David,
king in Jerusalem.
2 Vanity of vanities, saith the Preacher; vanity of
3 vanities, all is vanity. What profit hath man of all
his labour wherein he laboureth under the sun?
4 One generation goeth, and another generation com-

[13] Rom. 12. 11.
[14] Luke 12. 42.
[15] Eph. 4. 28. Heb. 13. 16.
[16] ch. 12. 4.
[1] ver. 12. ch. 7. 27. 12. 8.
[2] Ps. 39. 5, 6. & 62. 9. & 144. 4. ch. & 12. 8, 9, 10.
[3] Rom. 8. 20.
[4] ch. 2. 22. & 3. 9.
[5] Ps. 104. 5. & 119. 90.

j Or, *at the business of.*
k Or, *portion.*
l Heb. *palms.*
m Heb. *palm.*
n Or, *cushions.*
o Heb. *Canaanite.*
p Or, *teaching.*
a Or, *the great orator.* Heb. *Koheleth.*

5 [6] The sun also ariseth, and the sun goeth down,
and hasteth to his place where he arose.
6 [7] The wind goeth toward the south, and turneth
about unto the north; it whirleth about continually,
and the wind returneth again according to his circuits.
7 [8] All the rivers run into the sea; yet the sea *is* not
full; unto the place from whence the rivers come,
thither they return again.
8 All things *are* full of labour; man cannot utter *it:*
[9] the eye is not satisfied with seeing, nor the ear filled
with hearing.
9 [10] The thing that hath been, it *is that* which shall
be; and that which is done *is* that which shall be done:
and *there is* no new *thing* under the sun.
10 Is there *any* thing whereof it may be said, See,
this *is* new? it hath been already of old time, which
was before us.
11 *There is* no remembrance of former *things;* nei-
ther shall there be *any* remembrance of *things* that are
to come with *those* that shall come after.
12 ¶ [11] I the Preacher was king over Israel in Jeru-
salem.
13 And I gave my heart to seek and search out by
wisdom concerning all *things* that are done under
heaven: [12] this sore travail hath God given to the sons
of man to be exercised therewith.
14 I have seen all the works that are done under the
sun; and, behold, all *is* vanity and vexation of spirit.
15 [13] *That which is* crooked cannot be made straight:
and that which is wanting cannot be numbered.
16 I communed with mine own heart, saying, Lo, I
am come to great estate, and have gotten [14] more wis-
dom than all *they* that have been before me in Jeru-
salem: yea, my heart had great experience of wisdom
and knowledge.
17 [15] And I gave my heart to know wisdom, and to
know madness and folly: I perceived that this also is
vexation of spirit.
18 For [16] in much wisdom *is* much grief: and he that
increaseth knowledge increaseth sorrow.

CHAPTER II.

1 *The vanity of human courses in the works of pleasure.* 12 *Though the wise be better than the fool, yet both have one event.* 18 *The vanity of human labour, in leaving it they know not to whom.* 24 *Nothing better than joy in our labour; but that is God's gift.*

1 I SAID in mine heart, Go to now, I will prove thee
with mirth, therefore enjoy pleasure: and, behold,
[2] this also *is* vanity.
2 [3] I said of laughter, *It is* mad: and of mirth,
What doeth it?
3 [4] I sought in mine heart to give myself unto wine,
yet acquainting mine heart with wisdom; and to lay
hold on folly, till I might see what *was* that good for
the sons of men, which they should do under the heaven
all the days of their life.
4 I made me great works; I builded me houses; I
planted me vineyards:
5 I made me gardens and orchards, and I planted
trees in them of all *kind of* fruits:
6 I made me pools of water, to water therewith the
wood that bringeth forth trees:

[6] Ps. 19. 5, 6.
[7] John 3. 8.
[8] Job 38. 10. Ps. 104. 8, 9.
[9] Pro. 27. 20.
[10] ch. 3. 15.
[11] ver. 1.
[12] Gen. 3. 19. ch. 3. 10.
[13] ch. 7. 13.
[14] 1 Kin. 3. 12, 13. & 4. 30. & 10. 7, 23. ch. 2. 9.
[15] ch. 2. 3, 12. & 7. 23, 25. 1 Thess. 5. 21.
[16] ch. 12. 12.
[1] Luke 12. 19.
[2] Is. 50. 11.
[3] Pro. 14. 13. ch. 7. 6.
[4] ch. 1. 17.
b Or, *torrents.*

5 eth; and the earth abideth for ever. The sun also
ariseth, and the sun goeth down, and hasteth to his
6 place where he ariseth. The wind goeth toward the
south, and turneth about unto the north; it turneth
about continually in its course, and the wind return-
7 eth again to its circuits. All the [b] rivers run into
the sea, yet the sea is not full; unto the place
8 whither the rivers go, thither they go again. [c] All
things are full of weariness; man cannot utter *it:*
the eye is not satisfied with seeing, nor the ear filled
9 with hearing. That which hath been is that which
shall be; and that which hath been done is that
which shall be done: and there is no new thing un-
10 der the sun. Is there a thing whereof men say, See,
this is new? it hath been already, in the ages which
11 were before us. There is no remembrance of the
former *generations;* neither shall there be any re-
membrance of the latter *generations* that are to
come, among those that shall come after.

12 I [d] the Preacher was king over Israel in Jerusa-
13 lem. And I applied my heart to seek and to search
out by wisdom concerning all that is done under
heaven: it is a sore travail that God hath given to
14 the sons of men to be exercised therewith. I have
seen all the works that are done under the sun; and,
behold, all is vanity and [e] a striving after wind.
15 That which is crooked cannot be made straight: and
16 [f] that which is wanting cannot be numbered. I com-
muned with mine own heart, saying, Lo, I have got-
ten me great wisdom [g] above all that were before
me [h] in Jerusalem: yea, my heart [i] hath had great
17 experience of wisdom and knowledge. And I ap-
plied my heart to know wisdom, and to know mad-
ness and folly: I perceived that this also was a
18 striving after wind. For in much wisdom is much
grief: and he that increaseth knowledge increaseth
sorrow.

2 I said in mine heart, Go to now, I will prove thee
with mirth; [a] therefore enjoy [b] pleasure: and, behold,
2 this also was vanity. I said of laughter, It is mad:
3 and of mirth, What doeth it? I searched in mine
heart how to cheer my flesh with wine, mine heart
yet [c] guiding *me* with wisdom, and how to lay hold
on folly, till I might see what it was good for the
sons of men that they should do under the heaven
4 [d] all the days of their life. I made me great works;
5 I builded me houses; I planted me vineyards; I
made me gardens and parks, and I planted trees in
6 them of all kinds of fruit: I made me pools of
water, to water therefrom the forest where trees

c Or, *All words are feeble.*
d See ver. 1.
e Or, *a feeding on wind* (see Hos. 12. 1). Or, *vexation of spirit,* and so elsewhere.
f Heb. *defect.*
g Or, *yea, more than all.*
h Heb. *over.*
i Heb. *hath seen abundantly.*
a Or, *and thou shalt enjoy.*
b Or, *good.*
c Or, *holding its course.*
d Heb. *the number of the days of their life.*

7 I got *me* servants and maidens, and had servants
born in my house ; also I had great possessions of great
and small cattle above all that were in Jerusalem be-
fore me :
8 [5] I gathered me also silver and gold, and the
peculiar treasure of kings and of the provinces : I gat
me men singers and women singers, and the delights
of the sons of men, *as* musical instruments, and that
of all sorts.
9 So [6] I was great, and increased more than all that
were before me in Jerusalem : also my wisdom re-
mained with me.
10 And whatsoever mine eyes desired I kept not
from them, I withheld not my heart from any joy ; for
my heart rejoiced in all my labour : and [7] this was my
portion of all my labour.
11 Then I looked on all the works that my hands had
wrought, and on the labour that I had laboured to do :
and, behold, all *was* [8] vanity and vexation of spirit, and
there was no profit under the sun.
12 ¶ And I turned myself to behold wisdom, [9] and
madness, and folly : for what *can* the man *do* that
cometh after the king ? *even* that which hath been al-
ready done.
13 Then I saw that wisdom excelleth folly, as far as
light excelleth darkness.
14 [10] The wise man's eyes *are* in his head ; but the
fool walketh in darkness : and I myself perceived also
that [11] one event happeneth to them all.
15 Then said I in my heart, As it happeneth to the
fool, so it happeneth even to me ; and why was I then
more wise ? Then I said in my heart, that this also *is*
vanity.
16 For *there is* no remembrance of the wise more
than of the fool for ever ; seeing that which now *is* in
the days to come shall all be forgotten. And how dieth
the wise *man?* as the fool.
17 Therefore I hated life ; because the work that is
wrought under the sun *is* grievous unto me : for all *is*
vanity and vexation of spirit.
18 ¶ Yea, I hated all my labour which I had taken
under the sun : because [12] I should leave it unto the
man that shall be after me.
19 And who knoweth whether he shall be a wise *man*
or a fool ? yet shall he have rule over all my labour
wherein I have laboured, and wherein I have shewed
myself wise under the sun. This *is* also vanity.
20 Therefore I went about to cause my heart to
despair of all the labour which I took under the sun.
21 For there is a man whose labour *is* in wisdom, and
in knowledge, and in equity ; yet to a man that hath
not laboured therein shall he leave it *for* his portion.
This also *is* vanity and a great evil.
22 [13] For what hath man of all his labour, and of the
vexation of his heart, wherein he hath laboured under
the sun ?
23 For all his days *are* [14] sorrows, and his travail
grief ; yea, his heart taketh not rest in the night. This
is also vanity.
24 ¶ [15] *There is* nothing better for a man, *than* that
he should eat and drink, and *that* he should make his

7 were reared : I bought menservants and maidens,
and had servants born in my house ; also I had
great possessions of herds and flocks, above all that
8 were before me in Jerusalem : I gathered me also
silver and gold, and the peculiar treasure of kings
and of the provinces : I gat me men singers and
women singers, and the delights of the sons of men,
9 [e] concubines very many. So I was great, and in-
creased more than all that were before me in Jeru-
10 salem : also my wisdom [f] remained with me. And
whatsoever mine eyes desired I kept not from them :
I withheld not my heart from any joy, for my heart
rejoiced because of all my labour ; and this was my
11 portion from all my labour. Then I looked on all
the works that my hands had wrought, and on the
labour that I had laboured to do : and, behold, all
was vanity and a striving after wind, and there was
no profit under the sun.

12 And I turned myself to behold wisdom, and mad-
ness and folly : for what *can* the man *do* that com-
eth [g] after the king ? *even* that which hath been
13 already done. Then I saw that wisdom excelleth
14 folly, as far as light excelleth darkness. The wise
man's eyes are in his head, and the fool walketh in
darkness : and yet I perceived that one event hap-
15 peneth to them all. Then said I in my heart, As it
happeneth to the fool, so will it happen even to me ;
and why was I then more wise ? Then I said in my
16 heart, that this also was vanity. For of the wise
man, even as of the fool, there is no remembrance for
ever ; seeing that in the days to come all will have
been already forgotten. And how doth the wise
17 man die even as the fool ! So I hated life ; because
the work that is wrought under the sun was grievous
unto me ; for all is vanity and a striving after wind.

18 And I hated all my labour wherein I laboured
under the sun : seeing that I must leave it unto the
19 man that shall be after me. And who knoweth
whether he shall be a wise man or a fool ? yet shall
he have rule over all my labour wherein I have la-
boured, and wherein I have shewed wisdom under the
20 sun. This also is vanity. Therefore I turned about
to cause my heart to despair concerning all the la-
21 bour wherein I had laboured under the sun. For
there is a man whose labour is with wisdom, and
with knowledge, and with [h] skilfulness ; yet to a
man that hath not laboured therein shall he [i] leave
it for his portion. This also is vanity and a great
22 evil. For what hath a man of all his labour, and of
the [j] striving of his heart, wherein he laboureth under
23 the sun ? For all his days are *but* sorrows, and his
travail is grief ; yea, even in the night his heart
taketh no rest. This also is vanity.

24 There is nothing better for a man *than* that he
should eat and drink, and make his soul enjoy good

[5] 1 Kin. 9. 28. & 10. 10, 14, 21, &c.
[6] ch. 1. 16.
[7] ch. 3. 22. & 5. 18. & 9. 9.
[8] ch. 1. 3, 14.
[9] ch. 1. 17. & 7. 25.
[10] Pro. 17. 24. ch. 8. 1.
[11] Ps. 49. 10. ch. 9. 2, 3, 11.
[12] Ps. 49. 10.
[13] ch. 1. 3. & 3. 9.
[14] Job 5. 7. & 14. 1.
[15] ch. 3. 12, 13, 22. & 5. 18. & 8. 15.

e Or, *musical instruments, and that of all sorts.* The Sept. and Syriac render, *cupbearers, male and female.* The meaning of the Hebrew is very uncertain.
f Or, *stood by me.*
g Or, *after the king, even him whom they made king long ago?* Or, *after the king, in those things which have been already done?*
h Or, *success.*
i Heb. *give.*
j Or, *vexation.*

soul enjoy good in his labour. This also I saw, that it was from the hand of God.

25 For who can eat, or who else can hasten *hereunto*, more than I?

26 For *God* giveth to a man that *is* good in his sight wisdom, and knowledge, and joy: but to the sinner he giveth travail, to gather and to heap up, that [16] he may give to *him that is* good before God. This also *is* vanity and vexation of spirit.

CHAPTER III.

1 *By the necessary change of times, vanity is added to human travail.* 11 *There is an excellency in God's works.* 16 *But as for man, God shall judge his works there, and here he shall be like a beast.*

TO every *thing there is* a season, and a [1] time to every purpose under the heaven:

2 A time to be born, and [2] a time to die; a time to plant, and a time to pluck up *that which is* planted;

3 A time to kill, and a time to heal; a time to break down, and a time to build up;

4 A time to weep, and a time to laugh; a time to mourn, and a time to dance;

5 A time to cast away stones, and a time to gather stones together; a time to embrace, and [3] a time to refrain from embracing;

6 A time to get, and a time to lose; a time to keep, and a time to cast away;

7 A time to rend, and a time to sew; [4] a time to keep silence, and a time to speak;

8 A time to love, and a time to [5] hate; a time of war, and a time of peace.

9 [6] What profit hath he that worketh in that wherein he laboureth?

10 [7] I have seen the travail, which God hath given to the sons of men to be exercised in it.

11 He hath made every *thing* beautiful in his time: also he hath set the world in their heart, so that [8] no man can find out the work that God maketh from the beginning to the end.

12 [9] I know that *there is* no good in them, but for *a man* to rejoice, and to do good in his life.

13 And also [10] that every man should eat and drink, and enjoy the good of all his labour, it *is* the gift of God.

14 I know that, whatsoever God doeth, it shall be for ever: [11] nothing can be put to it, nor any thing taken from it: and God doeth *it*, that *men* should fear before him.

15 [12] That which hath been is now; and that which is to be hath already been; and God requireth that which is past.

16 ¶ And moreover [13] I saw under the sun the place of judgment, *that* wickedness *was* there; and the place of righteousness, *that* iniquity *was* there.

17 I said in mine heart, [14] God shall judge the righteous and the wicked: for *there is* [15] a time there for every purpose and for every work.

18 I said in mine heart concerning the estate of the sons of men, that God might manifest them, and that they might see that they themselves are beasts.

19 [16] For that which befalleth the sons of men befalleth beasts; even one thing befalleth them: as the

in his labour. This also I saw, that it is from the
25 hand of God. For who can eat, or who can [k] have
26 enjoyment, [l] more than I? For to the man that pleaseth him *God* giveth wisdom, and knowledge, and joy: but to the sinner he giveth travail, to gather and to heap up, that he may give to him that pleaseth God. This also is vanity and a striving after wind.

3 To every thing there is a season, and a time to
2 every [a] purpose under the heaven: a time to be born, and a time to die; a time to plant, and a time
3 to pluck up that which is planted; a time to kill, and a time to heal; a time to break down, and a
4 time to build up; a time to weep, and a time to
5 laugh; a time to mourn, and a time to dance; a time to cast away stones, and a time to gather stones together; a time to embrace, and a time to refrain
6 from embracing; a time to seek, and a time to
7 lose; a time to keep, and a time to cast away; a time to rend, and a time to sew; a time to keep si-
8 lence, and a time to speak; a time to love, and a time to hate; a time for war, and a time for peace.
9 What profit hath he that worketh in that wherein
10 he laboureth? I have seen the travail which God hath given to the sons of men to be exercised there-
11 with. He hath made every thing beautiful in its time: also he hath set [b] the world in their heart, yet so that man cannot find out the work that God
12 hath done from the beginning even to the end. I know that there is nothing better for them, than to
13 rejoice, and [c] to do good so long as they live. And also that every man should eat and drink, and enjoy
14 good in all his labour, is the gift of God. I know that, whatsoever God doeth, it shall be for ever: nothing can be put to it, nor any thing taken from it: and God hath done it, that men should fear before
15 him. [d] That which is hath been already; and that which is to be hath already been: and God seeketh again that which is [e] passed away.

16 And moreover I saw under the sun, in the place of judgement, that wickedness was there; and in the place of righteousness, that wickedness was
17 there. I said in mine heart, God shall judge the righteous and the wicked: for there is a time there
18 for every [g] purpose and for every work. [f] I said in mine heart, *It is* because of the sons of men, that God may prove them, and that they may see that
19 they themselves are *but as* beasts. For [g] that which befalleth the sons of men befalleth beasts; even one

---

[16] Job 27. 16, 17. Pro. 28. 8.
[1] ver. 17. ch. 8. 6.
[2] Heb. 9. 27.
[3] Joel 2. 16. 1 Cor. 7. 5.
[4] Amos 5. 13.
[5] Luke 14. 26.
[6] ch. 1. 3.
[7] ch. 1. 13.
[8] ch. 8. 17. Rom. 11. 33.
[9] ver. 22.
[10] ch. 2. 24.
[11] Jam. 1. 17.
[12] ch. 1. 9.
[13] ch. 5. 8.
[14] Rom. 2. 6, 7, 8. 2 Cor. 5. 10. 2 Thess. 1. 6, 7.
[15] ver. 1.

[16] Ps. 49. 12, 20. & 73. 22. ch. 2. 16.
k Or, *hasten* thereto.
l According to some ancient authorities, *apart from him.*
a Or, *matter.*
b Or, *eternity.*
c Or, *to get good.*
d Or, *That which hath been is now.*
e Heb. *driven away.*
f Or, *I said in mine heart concerning the sons of men,* It is *that God &c.*
g Or, *the sons of men are a chance, and the beasts are a chance. and one &c.*

one dieth, so dieth the other; yea, they have all one breath; so that a man hath no preeminence above a beast: for all *is* vanity.

20 All go unto one place; [17] all are of the dust, and all turn to dust again.

21 [18] Who knoweth the spirit of man that goeth upward, and the spirit of the beast that goeth downward to the earth?

22 [19] Wherefore I perceive that *there is* nothing better, than that a man should rejoice in his own works; for [20] that *is* his portion: [21] for who shall bring him to see what shall be after him?

CHAPTER IV.

1 *Vanity is increased unto men by oppression,* 4 *by envy,* 5 *by idleness,* 7 *by covetousness,* 9 *by solitariness,* 13 *by wilfulness.*

SO I returned, and considered all the [1] oppressions that are done under the sun: and behold the tears of *such as were* oppressed, and they had no comforter; and on the side of their oppressors *there was* power; but they had no comforter.

2 [2] Wherefore I praised the dead which are already dead more than the living which are yet alive.

3 [3] Yea, better *is he* than both they, which hath not yet been, who hath not seen the evil work that is done under the sun.

4 ¶ Again, I considered all travail, and every right work, that for this a man is envied of his neighbour. This *is* also vanity and vexation of spirit.

5 [4] The fool foldeth his hands together, and eateth his own flesh.

6 [5] Better *is* an handful *with* quietness, than both the hands full *with* travail and vexation of spirit.

7 ¶ Then I returned, and I saw vanity under the sun.

8 There is one *alone*, and *there is* not a second; yea, he hath neither child nor brother: yet *is there* no end of all his labour; neither is his [6] eye satisfied with riches; [7] neither *saith he*, For whom do I labour, and bereave my soul of good? This *is* also vanity, yea, it *is* a sore travail.

9 ¶ Two *are* better than one; because they have a good reward for their labour.

10 For if they fall, the one will lift up his fellow: but woe to him *that is* alone when he falleth; for *he hath* not another to help him up.

11 Again, if two lie together, then they have heat: but how can one be warm *alone?*

12 And if one prevail against him, two shall withstand him; and a threefold cord is not quickly broken.

13 ¶ Better *is* a poor and a wise child than an old and foolish king, who will no more be admonished.

14 For out of prison he cometh to reign; whereas also *he that is* born in his kingdom becometh poor.

15 I considered all the living which walk under the sun, with the second child that shall stand up in his stead.

16 *There is* no end of all the people, *even* of all that have been before them: they also that come after shall not rejoice in him. Surely this also *is* vanity and vexation of spirit.

---

[17] Gen. 3. 19.
[18] ch. 12. 7.
[19] ver. 12. ch. 2. 24. & 5. 18. & 11. 9.
[20] ch. 2. 10.
[21] ch. 6. 12. & 8. 7. & 10. 14.
[1] ch. 3. 16. & 5. 8.
[2] Job 3. 17, &c.
[3] Job 3. 11, 16, 21. ch. 6. 3.
[4] Pro. 6. 10. & 24. 33.
[5] Pro. 15. 16, 17. & 16. 8.
[6] Pro. 27. 20. 1 John 2. 16.
[7] Ps. 39. 6.

thing befalleth them: as the one dieth, so dieth the other; yea, they have all one [h] breath; and man hath no preeminence above the beasts: for all is
20 vanity. All go unto one place; all are of the dust,
21 and all turn to dust again. Who knoweth the spirit [i] of man [j] whether it goeth upward, and the spirit of the beast, [j] whether it goeth downward to the earth?
22 Wherefore I saw that there is nothing better, than that a man should rejoice in his works; for that is his portion: for who shall bring him *back* to see what shall be after him?

4 Then I returned and saw all the oppressions that are done under the sun: and behold, the tears of such as were oppressed, and they had no comforter; and on the side of their oppressors there was power,
2 but they had no comforter. Wherefore I praised the dead which are already dead more than the liv-
3 ing which are yet alive; yea, [a] better than them both *did I esteem* him which hath not yet been, who hath not seen the evil work that is done under the sun.
4 Then I saw all labour and every [b] skilful work, that [c] for this a man is envied of his neighbour. This
5 also is vanity and a striving after wind. The fool foldeth his hands together, and eateth his own flesh.
6 Better is an handful [d] with quietness, than two handfuls [d] with labour and striving after wind.

7 Then I returned and saw vanity under the sun.
8 There is one that is alone, and he hath not a second; yea, he hath neither son nor brother; yet is there no end of all his labour, neither are his eyes satisfied with riches. For whom then, *saith he*, do I labour, and deprive my soul of good? This also is vanity,
9 yea, it is a sore travail. Two are better than one; because they have a good reward for their labour.
10 For if they fall, the one will lift up his fellow: but woe to him that is alone when he falleth, and hath
11 not another to lift him up. Again, if two lie together, then they have warmth: but how can one be
12 warm *alone?* And if a man prevail against him that is alone, two shall withstand him; and a threefold cord is not quickly broken.

13 Better is a poor and wise youth than an old and foolish king, who knoweth not how to receive ad-
14 monition any more. For out of prison he came forth to be king; [e] yea, even in his kingdom he was
15 born poor. I saw all the living which walk under the son, that they were with the youth, the second,
16 that stood up in his stead. [f] There was no end of all the people, even of all them over whom he was: yet they that come after shall not rejoice in him. Surely this also is vanity and a striving after wind.

---

i Heb. *of the sons of men.*
j Or, *that goeth.*
a Or, *better than they both is he which &c.*
b Or, *successful.*
c Or, *it cometh of a man's rivalry with his neighbour.*
d Or, *of.*
e According to some ancient versions, *whereas* the other *though born in his kingdom became poor.*
f Or, *There is no end, in the mind of all the people, to all that hath been before them; they also &c.*

CHAPTER V.

1 *Vanities in divine service,* 8 *in murmuring against oppression,* 9 *and in riches.* 18 *Joy in riches is the gift of God.*

KEEP [1] thy foot when thou goest to the house of God, and be more ready to hear, [2] than to give the sacrifice of fools: for they consider not that they do evil.

2 Be not rash with thy mouth, and let not thine heart be hasty to utter *any* thing before God: for God *is* in heaven, and thou upon earth: therefore let thy words [3] be few.

3 For a dream cometh through the multitude of business; and [4] a fool's voice *is known* by multitude of words.

4 [5] When thou vowest a vow unto God, defer not to pay it; for *he hath* no pleasure in fools: [6] pay that which thou hast vowed.

5 [7] Better *is it* that thou shouldest not vow, than that thou shouldest vow and not pay.

6 Suffer not thy mouth to cause thy flesh to sin; [8] neither say thou before the angel, that it *was* an error: wherefore should God be angry at thy voice, and destroy the work of thine hands?

7 For in the multitude of dreams and many words *there are* also *divers* vanities: but [9] fear thou God.

8 ¶ If thou [10] seest the oppression of the poor, and violent perverting of judgment and justice in a province, marvel not at the matter: for [11] *he that is* higher than the highest regardeth; and *there be* higher than they.

9 ¶ Moreover the profit of the earth is for all: the king *himself* is served by the field.

10 He that loveth silver shall not be satisfied with silver; nor he that loveth abundance with increase: this *is* also vanity.

11 When goods increase, they are increased that eat them: and what good *is there* to the owners thereof, saving the beholding *of them* with their eyes?

12 The sleep of a labouring man *is* sweet, whether he eat little or much: but the abundance of the rich will not suffer him to sleep.

13 [12] There is a sore evil *which* I have seen under the sun, *namely,* riches kept for the owners thereof to their hurt.

14 But those riches perish by evil travail: and he begetteth a son, and *there is* nothing in his hand.

15 [13] As he came forth of his mother's womb, naked shall he return to go as he came, and shall take nothing of his labour, which he may carry away in his hand.

16 And this also *is* a sore evil, *that* in all points as he came, so shall he go: and [14] what profit hath he [15] that hath laboured for the wind?

17 All his days also [16] he eateth in darkness, and *he hath* much sorrow and wrath with his sickness.

18 ¶ Behold *that* which I have seen: [17] *it is* good and comely *for one* to eat and to drink, and to enjoy the good of all his labour that he taketh under the sun all the days of his life, which God giveth him: [18] for it *is* his portion.

---

[1] See Ex. 3. 5. Is. 1. 12, &c.
[2] 1 Sam. 15. 22. Ps. 50. 8. Pro. 15. 8. & 21. 27. Hos. 6. 6.
[3] Pro. 10. 19. Matt. 6. 7.
[4] Pro. 10. 19.
[5] Num. 30. 2. Deut. 23. 21, 22, 23. Ps. 50. 14. & 76. 11.
[6] Ps. 66. 13, 14.
[7] Pro. 20. 25. Acts 5. 4.
[8] 1 Cor. 11. 10.
[9] ch. 12. 13.
[10] ch. 3. 16.
[11] Ps. 12. 5. & 58. 11. & 82. 1.
[12] ch. 6. 1.
[13] Job 1. 21. Ps. 49. 17. 1 Tim. 6. 7.
[14] ch. 1. 3.
[15] Pro. 11. 29.
[16] Ps. 127. 2.
[17] ch. 2. 24. & 3. 12, 13, 22. & 9. 7. & 11. 9. 1 Tim. 6. 17.
[18] ch. 2. 10. & 3. 22.

5 * Keep thy foot when thou goest to the house of God; for to draw nigh to hear is better than to give the sacrifice of fools: for they know not that
2 they do evil. † Be not rash with thy mouth, and let not thine heart be hasty to utter [a] any thing before God; for God is in heaven, and thou upon earth:
3 therefore let thy words be few. For a dream cometh with a multitude of [b] business; and a fool's voice
4 with a multitude of words. When thou vowest a vow unto God, defer not to pay it; for he hath no
5 pleasure in fools: pay that which thou vowest. Better is it that thou shouldest not vow, than that thou
6 shouldest vow and not pay. Suffer not thy mouth to cause thy flesh to sin; neither say thou before the [c] angel, that it was an error: wherefore should God be angry at thy voice, and destroy the work of thine
7 hands? [d] For *thus it cometh to pass* through the multitude of dreams and vanities and many words: but fear thou God.

8 If thou seest the oppression of the poor, and the violent taking away of judgement and justice in [e] a province, marvel not at the matter: for one higher than the high regardeth; and there be higher than
9 they. [f] Moreover the profit of the earth is for all: the king *himself* is served by the field.

10 He that loveth silver shall not be satisfied with silver; nor he that loveth abundance with increase:
11 this also is vanity. When goods increase, they are increased that eat them: and what advantage is there to the owner thereof, saving the beholding *of*
12 *them* with his eyes? The sleep of a labouring man is sweet, whether he eat little or much: but the fulness of the rich will not suffer him to sleep.

13 There is a grievous evil which I have seen under the sun, *namely,* riches kept by the owner thereof to
14 his hurt: and those riches perish by evil [b] adventure; and if he hath begotten a son, there is nothing
15 in his hand. As he came forth of his mother's womb, naked shall he go again as he came, and shall take nothing for his labour, which he may
16 carry away in his hand. And this also is a grievous evil, that in all points as he came, so shall he go: and what profit hath he that he laboureth for the
17 wind? [g] All his days also he eateth in darkness, and he is sore vexed and hath sickness and wrath.

18 Behold, [h] that which I have seen to be good and to be comely is for one to eat and to drink, and to enjoy good in all his labour, wherein he laboureth under the sun, [i] all the days of his life which God

---

b Or, *travail.*
c Or, *messenger* of God. See Mal. 2. 7.
d Or, *For in the multitude of dreams and vanities are also many words* or, *there are vanities, and in many words.*
e Or, *the state.*
f Or, *But the profit of a land every way is a king that maketh himself servant to the field* or, *is a king over the cultivated field.*
g The Sept. has, *All his days are in darkness and mourning, and much vexation and sickness and wrath.*
h Or, *that which I have seen: it is good and comely for one &c.*
i Heb. *the number of the days.*

19 [19] Every man also to whom God hath given riches
and wealth, and hath given him power to eat thereof,
and to take his portion, and to rejoice in his labour;
this *is* the gift of God.
20 For he shall not much remember the days of
his life; because God answereth *him* in the joy of his
heart.

CHAPTER VI.

1 *The vanity of riches without use.* 3 *Of children,* 6 *and old age without riches.* 9 *The vanity of sight and wandering desires.* 11 *The conclusion of vanities.*

[1] THERE is an evil which I have seen under the sun,
and it *is* common among men:
2 A man to whom God hath given riches, wealth,
and honour, [2] so that he wanteth nothing for his soul of
all that he desireth, [3] yet God giveth him not power to
eat thereof, but a stranger eateth it: this *is* vanity, and
it *is* an evil disease.
3 ¶ If a man beget an hundred *children*, and live
many years, so that the days of his years be many, and
his soul be not filled with good, and [4] also *that* he have
no burial; I say, *that* [5] an untimely birth *is* better than
he.
4 For he cometh in with vanity, and departeth in
darkness, and his name shall be covered with darkness.
5 Moreover he hath not seen the sun, nor known *any
thing:* this hath more rest than the other.
6 ¶ Yea, though he live a thousand years twice *told*,
yet hath he seen no good: do not all go to one place?
7 [6] All the labour of man *is* for his mouth, and yet
the appetite is not filled.
8 For what hath the wise more than the fool? what
hath the poor, that knoweth to walk before the living?
9 ¶ Better *is* the sight of the eyes than the wander-
ing of the desire: this *is* also vanity and vexation of
spirit.
10 That which hath been is named already, and it is
known that it *is* man: [7] neither may he contend with
him that is mightier than he.
11 ¶ Seeing there be many things that increase van-
ity, what *is* man the better?
12 For who knoweth what *is* good for man in *this*
life, all the days of his vain life which he spendeth as
[8] a shadow? for [9] who can tell a man what shall be
after him under the sun?

CHAPTER VII.

1 *Remedies against vanity are, a good name,* 2 *mortification,* 7 *patience,* 11 *wisdom.* 23 *The difficulty of wisdom.*

A [1] GOOD name *is* better than precious ointment;
and the day of death than the day of one's birth.
2 ¶ *It is* better to go to the house of mourning, than
to go to the house of feasting: for that *is* the end of
all men; and the living will lay *it* to his heart.
3 Sorrow *is* better than laughter: [2] for by the sad-
ness of the countenance the heart is made better.
4 The heart of the wise *is* in the house of mourning;
but the heart of fools *is* in the house of mirth.
5 [3] *It is* better to hear the rebuke of the wise, than
for a man to hear the song of fools.

19 hath given him: for this is his portion. Every man
also to whom God hath given riches and wealth,
and hath given him power to eat thereof, and to
take his portion, and to rejoice in his labour; this
20 is the gift of God. For he shall not much remem-
ber the days of his life; because God answereth
him in the joy of his heart.

6 There is an evil which I have seen under the sun,
2 and it is heavy upon men: a man to whom God
giveth riches, wealth, and honour, so that he lacketh
nothing for his soul of all that he desireth, yet God
giveth him not power to eat thereof, but a stranger
eateth it; this is vanity, and it is an evil disease.
3 If a man beget an hundred children, and live many
years, so that the days of his years be many, but his
soul be not filled with good, and moreover he have
no burial; I say, that an untimely birth is better
4 than he: for it cometh in vanity, and departeth in
darkness, and the name thereof is covered with
5 darkness; moreover it hath not seen the sun [a] nor
known it; [b] this hath rest rather than the other:
6 yea, though he live a thousand years twice told, and
7 yet enjoy no good: do not all go to one place? All
the labour of man is for his mouth, and yet the ap-
8 petite is not filled. For what advantage hath the
wise more than the fool? [c] *or* what hath the poor
9 man, that knoweth to walk before the living? Bet-
ter is the sight of the eyes than the wandering of
the desire: this also is vanity and a striving after
wind.

10 [d] Whatsoever hath been, the name thereof was
given long ago, and it is known that it is [e] man: nei-
ther can he contend with him that is mightier than
11 he. Seeing there be many [f] things that increase
12 vanity, what is man the better? For who knoweth
what is good for man in *his* life, [g] all the days of his
vain life which he spendeth as a shadow? for who
can tell a man what shall be after him under the
sun?

7 A *good* name is better than precious ointment;
and the day of death than the day of one's birth.
2 It is better to go to the house of mourning, than to
go to the house of feasting: for that is the end of
all men; and the living will lay it to his heart.
3 Sorrow is better than laughter: for by the sadness
4 of the countenance the heart is made [a] glad. The
heart of the wise is in the house of mourning; but
5 the heart of fools is in the house of mirth. It is bet-
ter to hear the rebuke of the wise, than for a man

---

[19] ch. 2. 24. & 3. 13. & 6. 2.
[1] ch. 5. 13.
[2] Job 21. 10, &c. Ps. 17. 14. & 73. 7.
[3] Luke 12. 20.
[4] 2 Kin. 9. 35. Is. 14. 19, 20. Jer. 22. 19.
[5] Job 3. 16. Ps. 58. 8. ch. 4. 3.
[6] Pro. 16. 26.
[7] Job 9. 32. Is. 45. 9. Jer. 49. 19.
[8] Ps. 102. 11. & 109. 23. & 144. 4. Jam. 4. 14.
[9] Ps. 39. 6. ch. 8. 7.
[1] Pro. 15. 30. & 22. 1.
[2] 2 Cor. 7. 10.
[3] See Ps. 141. 5. Pro. 13. 18. & 15. 31, 32.

a Or, *neither had any knowledge.*
b Or, *it is better with this than with the other.*
c Or, or *the poor man that hath understanding, in walking before the living.*
d Or, *Whatsoever he be, his name was given him long ago, and it is known that he is man.*
e Heb. *Adam.* See Gen. 2. 7.
f Or, *words.*
g Heb. *the number of the days.*
a Or, *better.*

6 [4]For as the crackling of thorns under a pot, so *is* the laughter of the fool : this also *is* vanity.
7 ¶ Surely oppression maketh a wise man mad ; [5]and a gift destroyeth the heart.
8 Better *is* the end of a thing than the beginning thereof : *and* [6]the patient in spirit *is* better than the proud in spirit.
9 [7]Be not hasty in thy spirit to be angry : for anger resteth in the bosom of fools.
10 Say not thou, What is *the cause* that the former days were better than these ? for thou dost not enquire wisely concerning this.
11 ¶ Wisdom *is* good with an inheritance : and *by it there is* profit [8]to them that see the sun.
12 For wisdom *is* a defence, *and* money *is* a defence : but the excellency of knowledge *is*, *that* wisdom giveth life to them that have it.
13 Consider the work of God : for [9]who can make *that* straight, which he hath made crooked ?
14 [10]In the day of prosperity be joyful, but in the day of adversity consider : God also hath set the one over against the other, to the end that man should find nothing after him.
15 All *things* have I seen in the days of my vanity : [11]there is a just *man* that perisheth in his righteousness, and there is a wicked *man* that prolongeth *his life* in his wickedness.
16 [12]Be not righteous over much ; [13]neither make thyself over wise : why shouldest thou destroy thyself ?
17 Be not over much wicked, neither be thou foolish : [14]why shouldest thou die before thy time ?
18 *It is* good that thou shouldest take hold of this ; yea, also from this withdraw not thine hand : for he that feareth God shall come forth of them all.
19 [15]Wisdom strengtheneth the wise more than ten mighty *men* which are in the city.
20 [16]For *there is* not a just man upon earth, that doeth good, and sinneth not.
21 Also take no heed unto all words that are spoken ; lest thou hear thy servant curse thee :
22 For oftentimes also thine own heart knoweth that thou thyself likewise hast cursed others.
23 ¶ All this have I proved by wisdom : [17]I said, I will be wise ; but it *was* far from me.
24 [18]That which is far off, and [19]exceeding deep, who can find it out ?
25 [20]I applied mine heart to know, and to search, and to seek out wisdom, and the reason *of things*, and to know the wickedness of folly, even of foolishness *and* madness :
26 [21]And I find more bitter than death the woman whose heart *is* snares and nets, *and* her hands *as* bands : whoso pleaseth God shall escape from her ; but the sinner shall be taken by her.
27 Behold, this have I found, saith [22]the preacher, *counting* one by one, to find out the account :
28 Which yet my soul seeketh, but I find not : [23]one man among a thousand have I found ; but a woman among all those have I not found.

6 to hear the song of fools. For as the crackling of thorns under a pot, so is the laughter of the fool :
7 this also is vanity. [b]Surely extortion maketh a wise man foolish ; and a gift destroyeth the understand-
8 ing. Better is the end of a thing than the beginning thereof : *and* the patient in spirit is better
9 than the proud in spirit. Be not hasty in thy spirit to be [c]angry : for [d]anger resteth in the bosom of
10 fools. Say not thou, What is the cause that the former days were better than these ? for thou dost
11 not inquire [e]wisely concerning this. Wisdom [f]is as good as an inheritance : yea, more excellent is it for
12 them that see the sun. For wisdom is a defence, even as money is a defence : but the excellency of knowledge is, that wisdom preserveth the life of
13 him that hath it. Consider the work of God : for who can make that straight, which he hath made
14 crooked ? In the day of prosperity be joyful, and in the day of adversity consider : God hath even made the one side by side with the other, to the end that man should not find out any thing *that shall be* after him.

15 All this have I seen in the days of my vanity : there is a righteous man that perisheth in his righteousness, and there is a wicked man that prolongeth
16 *his life* in his evil-doing. Be not righteous over much ; neither make thyself over wise : why shouldest thou
17 destroy thyself ? Be not over much wicked, neither be thou foolish : why shouldest thou die before
18 thy time ? It is good that thou shouldest take hold of this ; yea, also from that withdraw not thine hand : for he that feareth God shall come forth of them all.
19 Wisdom is a strength to the wise man more than
20 ten rulers which are in a city. [b]Surely there is not a righteous man upon earth, that doeth good, and
21 sinneth not. Also [g]take not heed unto all words that are spoken ; lest thou hear thy servant curse
22 thee : for oftentimes also thine own heart knoweth that thou thyself likewise hast cursed others.

23 All this have I [h]proved in wisdom : I said, I will
24 be wise ; but it was far from me. That which [i]is is far off, and exceeding deep ; who can find it out ?
25 I turned about, and my heart *was set* to know and to search out, and to seek wisdom and the reason *of things*, and to know [j]that wickedness is folly,
26 and that foolishness is madness : and I find a thing more bitter than death, *even* the woman [k]whose heart is snares and nets, *and* her hands *as* bands : whoso pleaseth God shall escape from her ; but the
27 sinner shall be taken by her. Behold, this have I found, saith the Preacher, [l]*laying* one thing to an-
28 other, to find out the account : which my soul still seeketh, but I have not found : one man among a thousand have I found ; but a woman among all those

[4] Ps. 118. 12. ch. 2. 2.
[5] Ex. 23. 8. Deut. 16. 19.
[6] Pro. 14. 29.
[7] Pro. 14. 17. & 16. 32. Jam. 1. 19.
[8] ch. 11. 7.
[9] See Job 12. 14. ch. 1. 15. Is. 14. 27.
[10] Deut. 28. 47. ch. 3. 4.
[11] ch. 8. 14.
[12] Pro. 25. 16.
[13] Rom. 12. 3.
[14] Job 15. 32. Ps. 55. 23. Pro. 10. 27.
[15] Pro. 21. 22. & 24. 5. ch. 9. 16, 18.
[16] 1 Kin. 8. 46. 2 Chr. 6. 36. Pro. 20. 9. Rom. 3. 23. 1 John 1. 8.
[17] Rom. 1. 22.
[18] Job 28. 12, 20. 1 Tim. 6. 16.
[19] Rom. 11. 33.
[20] ch. 1. 17. & 2. 12.
[21] Pro. 5. 3, 4. & 22. 14.
[22] ch. 1. 1, 2.
[23] Job 33. 23. Ps. 12. 1.

b Or, *For.*
c Or, *vexed.*
d Or, *vexation.*
e Heb. *out of wisdom.*
f Or, *is good together with an inheritance : and profitable unto them &c.*
g Heb. *give not thine heart.*
h Or, *tried by.*
i Or, *hath been.*
j Or, *the wickedness of folly, and foolishness* which is *madness.*
k Or, *who is a snare, and her heart is as nets.*
l Or, weighing *one thing after another, to find out the reason.*

29 Lo, this only have I found, [24] that God hath made man upright; but [25] they have sought out many inventions.

CHAPTER VIII.

1 *Kings are greatly to be respected.* 6 *The divine providence is to be observed.* 12 *It is better with the godly in adversity, than with the wicked in prosperity.* 16 *The work of God is unsearchable.*

WHO *is* as the wise *man?* and who knoweth the interpretation of a thing? [1] a man's wisdom maketh his face to shine, and [2] the boldness of his face shall be changed.

2 I *counsel thee* to keep the king's commandment, [3] and *that* in regard of the oath of God.

3 [4] Be not hasty to go out of his sight: stand not in an evil thing; for he doeth whatsoever pleaseth him.

4 Where the word of a king *is, there is* power: and [5] who may say unto him, What doest thou?

5 Whoso keepeth the commandment shall feel no evil thing: and a wise man's heart discerneth both time and judgment.

6 ¶ Because [6] to every purpose there is time and judgment, therefore the misery of man *is* great upon him.

7 [7] For he knoweth not that which shall be: for who can tell him when it shall be?

8 [8] *There is* no man that hath power [9] over the spirit to retain the spirit; neither *hath he* power in the day of death: and *there is* no discharge in *that* war; neither shall wickedness deliver those that are given to it.

9 All this have I seen, and applied my heart unto every work that is done under the sun: *there is* a time wherein one man ruleth over another to his own hurt.

10 And so I saw the wicked buried, who had come and gone from the place of the holy, and they were forgotten in the city where they had so done: this *is* also vanity.

11 [10] Because sentence against an evil work is not executed speedily, therefore the heart of the sons of men is fully set in them to do evil.

12 ¶ [11] Though a sinner do evil an hundred times, and his *days* be prolonged, yet surely I know that [12] it shall be well with them that fear God, which fear before him:

13 But it shall not be well with the wicked, neither shall he prolong *his* days, *which are* as a shadow; because he feareth not before God.

14 There is a vanity which is done upon the earth; that there be just *men*, unto whom it [13] happeneth according to the work of the wicked; again, there be wicked *men*, to whom it happeneth according to the work of the righteous: I said that this also *is* vanity.

15 [14] Then I commended mirth, because a man hath no better thing under the sun, than to eat, and to drink, and to be merry: for that shall abide with him of his labour the days of his life, which God giveth him under the sun.

16 ¶ When I applied mine heart to know wisdom, and to see the business that is done upon the earth: (for also *there is that* neither day nor night seeth sleep with his eyes:)

[24] Gen. 1. 27.
[25] Gen. 3. 6, 7.
[1] Pro. 4. 8, 9. & 17. 24. See Acts 6. 15.
[2] Deut. 28. 50.
[3] 1 Chr. 29. 24. Ezek. 17. 18. Rom. 13. 5.
[4] ch. 10. 4.
[5] Job 34. 18.
[6] ch. 3. 1.
[7] Pro. 24. 22. ch. 6. 12. & 9. 12. & 10. 14.
[8] Ps. 49. 6, 7.
[9] Job 14. 5.
[10] Ps. 10. 6. & 50. 21. Is. 26. 10.
[11] Is. 65. 20. Rom. 2. 5.
[12] Ps. 37. 11, 18, 19. Pro. 1. 32, 33. Is. 3. 10, 11. Matt. 25. 34, 41.
[13] Ps. 73. 14. ch. 2. 14. & 7. 15. & 9. 1, 2, 3.
[14] ch. 2. 24. & 3. 12, 22. & 5. 18. & 9. 7.

29 have I not found. Behold, this only have I found, that God made man upright; but they have sought out many inventions.

8 Who is as the wise man? and who knoweth the interpretation of a thing? A man's wisdom maketh his face to shine, and the [a] hardness of his face
2 is changed. I *counsel thee*, Keep the king's com-
3 mand, and that in regard of the oath of God. Be not hasty to go out of his presence; persist not in an evil thing: for he doeth whatsoever pleaseth him.
4 Because the king's word *hath* power; and who may
5 say unto him, What doest thou? Whoso keepeth the commandment shall know no evil thing; and a
6 wise man's heart discerneth time and judgement: for to every [b] purpose there is a time and judgement;
7 because the [c] misery of man is great upon him: for he knoweth not that which shall be; [d] for who can tell
8 him how it shall be? There is no man that hath power over the [e] spirit to retain the [e] spirit; neither hath he power over the day of death; and there is no discharge [f] in *that* war: neither shall wickedness
9 deliver him that is given to it. All this have I seen, and applied my heart unto every work that is done under the sun: [g] *there is* a time wherein one man hath power over another [h] to his hurt.

10 And withal I saw the wicked buried, [i] and they came *to the grave;* and they that had done right went away from the holy place, and were forgotten
11 in the city: this also is vanity. Because sentence against an evil work is not executed speedily, therefore the heart of the sons of men is [j] fully set in
12 them to do evil. Though a sinner do evil an hundred times, and prolong his *days*, yet surely I know that it shall be well with them that fear God, which
13 fear before him: but it shall not be well with the wicked, neither shall he prolong *his* days, *which are* as a shadow; because he feareth not before God.
14 There is a vanity which is done upon the earth; that there be righteous men, unto whom it happeneth according to the work of the wicked; again, there be wicked men, to whom it happeneth according to the work of the righteous: I said that this also is vanity.
15 Then I commended mirth, because a man hath no better thing under the sun, than to eat, and to drink, and to be merry: [k] for that shall abide with him in his labour *all* the days of his life which God hath given him under the sun.

16 When I applied mine heart to know wisdom, and to see the [l] business that is done upon the earth: ([m] for also there is that neither day nor night seeth

c Or, *evil.*
d Or, *for* even *when it cometh to pass, who shall declare it unto him?*
e Or, *wind.*
f Or, *in battle.*
g Or, *what time one man had &c.*
h Or, *to his own hurt.*
i Or, *who had come and gone away from the holy place, and they were forgotten in the city where they had so done.* Or, *and men came and went &c.*
j Or, *emboldened.*
k Or, *and that this should accompany him.*
l Or, *travail.*
m Or, *how that neither by day nor by night do men see sleep with their eyes.*
a Heb. *strength.*
b Or, *matter.*

17 Then I beheld all the work of God, that [15] a man
cannot find out the work that is done under the sun:
because though a man labour to seek *it* out, yet he shall
not find *it;* yea farther; though a wise *man* think to
know *it,* [16] yet shall he not be able to find *it.*

CHAPTER IX.

1 *Like things happen to good and bad.* 4 *There is a necessity of death unto men.* 7 *Comfort is all their portion in this life.* 11 *God's providence ruleth over all.* 13 *Wisdom is better than strength.*

FOR all this I considered in my heart even to de-
clare all this, [1] that the righteous, and the wise,
and their works, *are* in the hand of God: no man know-
eth either love or hatred *by* all *that is* before them.
2 [2] All *things come* alike to all: *there is* one event to
the righteous, and to the wicked; to the good and to
the clean, and to the unclean; to him that sacrificeth,
and to him that sacrificeth not: as *is* the good, so *is* the
sinner; *and* he that sweareth, as *he* that feareth an
oath.
3 This *is* an evil among all *things* that are done under
the sun, that *there is* one event unto all: yea, also the
heart of the sons of men is full of evil, and madness *is*
in their heart while they live, and after that *they go* to
the dead.
4 ¶ For to him that is joined to all the living there
is hope: for a living dog is better than a dead lion.
5 For the living know that they shall die: but [3] the
dead know not any thing, neither have they any more
a reward; for [4] the memory of them is forgotten.
6 Also their love, and their hatred, and their envy, is
now perished; neither have they any more a portion for
ever in any *thing* that is done under the sun.
7 ¶ Go thy way, [5] eat thy bread with joy, and drink
thy wine with a merry heart; for God now accepteth
thy works.
8 Let thy garments be always white; and let thy
head lack no ointment.
9 Live joyfully with the wife whom thou lovest all
the days of the life of thy vanity, which he hath given
thee under the sun, all the days of thy vanity: [6] for
that *is* thy portion in *this* life, and in thy labour which
thou takest under the sun.
10 Whatsoever thy hand findeth to do, do *it* with thy
might; for *there is* no work, nor device, nor knowledge,
nor wisdom, in the grave, whither thou goest.
11 ¶ I returned, [7] and saw under the sun, that the race
is not to the swift, nor the battle to the strong, neither
yet bread to the wise, nor yet riches to men of under-
standing, nor yet favour to men of skill; but time and
chance happeneth to them all.
12 For [8] man also knoweth not his time: as the fishes
that are taken in an evil net, and as the birds that are
caught in the snare; so *are* the sons of men [9] snared in
evil time, when it falleth suddenly upon them.
13 ¶ This wisdom have I seen also under the sun,
and it *seemed* great unto me:
14 [10] *There was* a little city, and few men within it;
and there came a great king against it, and besieged it,
and built great bulwarks against it:

17 sleep with his eyes:) then I beheld all the work of
God, that man cannot find out the work that is done
under the sun: because however much a man labour
to seek it out, yet he shall not find it; yea moreover,
though a wise man think to know it, yet shall he not
9 be able to find it. For all this I laid to my heart,
even to explore all this; that the righteous, and the
wise, and their works, are in the hand of God:
whether it be love or hatred, man knoweth it not;
2 all is before them. All things come alike to all:
there is one event to the righteous and to the wicked;
to the good [a] and to the clean and to the unclean; to
him that sacrificeth and to him that sacrificeth not:
as is the good, so is the sinner; *and* he that sweareth,
3 as he that feareth an oath. This is an evil in all
that is done under the sun, that there is one event
unto all: yea also, the heart of the sons of men is
full of evil, and madness is in their heart while they
4 live, and after that *they go* to the dead. [b] For to
him that is joined with all the living there is hope:
5 for a living dog is better than a dead lion. For the
living know that they shall die: but the dead know
not any thing, neither have they any more a reward;
6 for the memory of them is forgotten. As well their
love, as their hatred and their envy, is now perished;
neither have they any more a portion for ever in
any thing that is done under the sun.

7 Go thy way, eat thy bread with joy, and drink thy
wine with a merry heart; for God hath already
8 accepted thy works. Let thy garments be always
9 white; and let not thy head lack ointment. [c] Live
joyfully with the wife whom thou lovest all the days
of the life of thy vanity, which he hath given thee
under the sun, all the days of thy vanity: for that
is thy portion in life, and in thy labour wherein thou
10 labourest under the sun. Whatsoever thy hand
[d] findeth to do, do *it* with thy might; for there is
no work, nor device, nor knowledge, nor wisdom, in
[e] the grave, whither thou goest.

11 I returned, and saw under the sun, that the race
is not to the swift, nor the battle to the strong,
neither yet bread to the wise, nor yet riches to men
of understanding, nor yet favour to men of skill;
12 but time and chance happeneth to them all. For
man also knoweth not his time: as the fishes that
are taken in an evil net, and as the birds that are
caught in the snare, even so are the sons of men
snared in an evil time, when it falleth suddenly upon
them.
13 I have also seen wisdom under the sun on this
14 wise, and it seemed great unto me: there was a
little city, and few men within it; and there came
a great king against it, and besieged it, and built

[15] Job 5. 9. ch. 3. 11. Rom. 11. 33.
[16] Ps. 73. 16.
[1] ch. 8. 14.
[2] Job 21. 7, &c. Ps. 73. 3, 12, 13. Mal. 3. 15.
[3] Job 14. 21. Is. 63. 16.
[4] Job 7. 8, 9, 10. Is. 26. 14.
[5] ch. 8. 15.
[6] ch. 2. 10, 24. & 3. 13, 22. & 5. 18.
[7] Amos 2. 14, 15. Jer. 9. 23.
[8] ch. 8. 7.
[9] Pro. 29. 6. Luke 12. 20, 39. & 17. 26, &c. 1 Thess. 5. 3.
[10] See 2 Sam. 20. 16–22.

a Some ancient versions read, *and to the evil; to the clean &c.*
b Another reading is, *For who is exempted? With all &c.* or, *who can choose? With all &c.*
c Or, *Enjoy* (Heb. *See*) *life.*
d Or, *attaineth to do by thy strength,* that *do.*
e Heb. *Sheol.*

15 Now there was found in it a poor wise man, and
he by his wisdom delivered the city; yet no man re-
membered that same poor man.
16 [11] Then said I, Wisdom *is* better than strength:
nevertheless [12] the poor man's wisdom *is* despised, and
his words are not heard.
17 The words of wise *men are* heard in quiet more
than the cry of him that ruleth among fools.
18 [13] Wisdom *is* better than weapons of war: but
[14] one sinner destroyeth much good.

CHAPTER X.

1 *Observations of wisdom and folly:* 16 *of riot,* 18 *slothfulness,* 19 *and money.* 20 *Men's thoughts of kings ought to be reverent.*

DEAD flies cause the ointment of the apothecary to
send forth a stinking savour: *so doth* a little folly
him that is in reputation for wisdom *and* honour.
2 A wise man's heart *is* at his right hand; but a
fool's heart at his left.
3 Yea also, when he that is a fool walketh by the
way, his wisdom faileth *him,* [1] and he saith to every one
that he *is* a fool.
4 If the spirit of the ruler rise up against thee, [2] leave
not thy place; for [3] yielding pacifieth great offences.
5 There is an evil *which* I have seen under the sun,
as an error *which* proceedeth from the ruler:
6 [4] Folly is set in great dignity, and the rich sit in
low place.
7 I have seen servants [5] upon horses, and princes
walking as servants upon the earth.
8 [6] He that diggeth a pit shall fall into it; and whoso
breaketh an hedge, a serpent shall bite him.
9 Whoso removeth stones shall be hurt therewith;
and he that cleaveth wood shall be endangered thereby.
10 If the iron be blunt, and he do not whet the edge,
then must he put to more strength: but wisdom *is*
profitable to direct.
11 Surely the serpent will bite [7] without enchant-
ment; and a babbler is no better.
12 [8] The words of a wise man's mouth *are* gracious;
but [9] the lips of a fool will swallow up himself.
13 The beginning of the words of his mouth *is* fool-
ishness: and the end of his talk *is* mischievous mad-
ness.
14 [10] A fool also is full of words: a man cannot tell
what shall be; and [11] what shall be after him, who can
tell him?
15 The labour of the foolish wearieth every one of
them, because he knoweth not how to go to the city.
16 ¶ [12] Woe to thee, O land, when thy king *is* a
child, and thy princes eat in the morning!
17 Blessed *art* thou, O land, when thy king *is* the son
of nobles, and [13] thy princes eat in due season, for
strength, and not for drunkenness!
18 ¶ By much slothfulness the building decayeth;
and through idleness of the hands the house droppeth
through.
19 ¶ A feast is made for laughter, and [14] wine mak-
eth merry: but money answereth all *things.*

15 great bulwarks against it: now there was found in
it a poor wise man, and he by his wisdom delivered
16 the city; yet no man remembered that same poor
man. Then said I, Wisdom is better than strength:
nevertheless the poor man's wisdom is despised, and
his words are not heard.
17 The words of the wise [f] *spoken* in quiet are heard
more than the cry of him that ruleth among fools.
18 Wisdom is better than weapons of war: but one
10 sinner destroyeth much good. Dead flies cause the
ointment of the perfumer [a] to send forth a stinking
savour: *so* doth a little folly [b] outweigh wisdom and
2 honour. A wise man's heart is at his right hand;
3 but a fool's heart at his left. Yea also, when the
fool walketh by the way, his [c] understanding faileth
4 him, and he saith [d] to every one *that* he is a fool. If
the spirit of the ruler rise up against thee, leave not
thy place; for [e] yielding allayeth great offences.
5 There is an evil which I have seen under the sun, as
it were an error which proceedeth from the ruler:
6 folly is set in great [f] dignity, and the rich sit in low
7 place. I have seen servants upon horses, and princes
8 walking as servants upon the earth. He that dig-
geth a pit shall fall into it; and whoso breaketh
9 through a fence, a serpent shall bite him. Whoso
[g] heweth out stones shall be hurt therewith; *and* he
10 that cleaveth wood is endangered thereby. If the
iron be blunt, and one do not whet the edge, then
must he put to more strength: but wisdom is pro-
11 fitable to direct. [h] If the serpent bite [i] before it be
charmed, then is there no advantage in [j] the charmer.
12 The words of a wise man's mouth are gracious; but
13 the lips of a fool will swallow up himself. The be-
ginning of the words of his mouth is foolishness:
14 and the end of [k] his talk is mischievous madness. A
fool also multiplieth words: *yet* man knoweth not
what shall be; and that which shall be after him,
15 who can tell him? The labour of fools wearieth
every one of them, for he knoweth not how to go to
16 the city. Woe to thee, O land, when thy king is a
17 [l] child, and thy princes eat in the morning! Happy
art thou, O land, when thy king is [m] the son of nobles,
and thy princes eat in due season, for strength, and
18 not for drunkenness! By slothfulness the [n] roof
sinketh in; and through idleness of the hands the
19 house leaketh. A feast is made for laughter, and
wine maketh glad the life: and money answereth all

[11] ver. 18. Pro. 21. 22. & 24. 5. ch. 7. 19.
[12] Mark 6. 2, 3.
[13] ver. 16.
[14] Josh. 7. 1, 11, 12.
[1] Pro. 13. 16. & 18. 2.
[2] ch. 8. 3.
[3] 1 Sam. 25. 24, &c. Pro. 25. 15.
[4] Esth. 3. 1.
[5] Pro. 19. 10. & 30. 22.
[6] Ps. 7. 15. Pro. 26. 27.
[7] Ps. 58. 4, 5. Jer. 8. 17.
[8] Pro. 10. 32. & 12. 13.
[9] Pro. 10. 14. & 18. 7.
[10] Pro. 15. 2.
[11] ch. 3. 22. & 6. 12. & 8. 7.
[12] Is. 3. 4, 5, 12. & 5. 11.
[13] Pro. 31. 4.
[14] Ps. 104. 15.

f Or, heard *in quiet are better than &c.*
a Or, *to stink and putrefy.*
b Or, *him that is valued for wisdom.*
c Heb. *heart.*
d Or, *of.*
e Or, *gentleness leaveth great sins undone.*
f Heb. *heights.*
g Or, *moveth stones.*
h Or, *Surely the serpent will bite where there is no enchantment, and the slanderer is no better.*
i Heb. *without enchantment.*
j Heb. *the master of the tongue.*
k Heb. *his mouth.*
l Or, *servant.*
m Or, *a free man.*
n Or, *rafters sink.*

20 ¶ [15] Curse not the king, no not in thy thought; and curse not the rich in thy bedchamber: for a bird of the air shall carry the voice, and that which hath wings shall tell the matter.

CHAPTER XI.

1 *Directions for charity.* 7 *Death in life,* 9 *and the day of judgment in the days of youth, are to be thought on.*

CAST thy bread [1] upon the waters: [2] for thou shalt find it after many days.

2 [3] Give a portion [4] to seven, and also to eight; [5] for thou knowest not what evil shall be upon the earth.

3 If the clouds be full of rain, they empty *themselves* upon the earth: and if the tree fall toward the south, or toward the north, in the place where the tree falleth, there it shall be.

4 He that observeth the wind shall not sow; and he that regardeth the clouds shall not reap.

5 As [6] thou knowest not what *is* the way of the spirit, [7] *nor* how the bones *do grow* in the womb of her that is with child: even so thou knowest not the works of God who maketh all.

6 In the morning sow thy seed, and in the evening withhold not thine hand: for thou knowest not whether shall prosper, either this or that, or whether they both *shall be* alike good.

7 ¶ Truly the light *is* sweet, and a pleasant *thing it is* for the eyes [8] to behold the sun:

8 But if a man live many years, *and* rejoice in them all; yet let him remember the days of darkness; for they shall be many. All that cometh *is* vanity.

9 ¶ Rejoice, O young man, in thy youth; and let thy heart cheer thee in the days of thy youth, [9] and walk in the ways of thine heart, and in the sight of thine eyes: but know thou, that for all these *things* [10] God will bring thee into judgment.

10 Therefore remove sorrow from thy heart, and [11] put away evil from thy flesh: [12] for childhood and youth *are* vanity.

CHAPTER XII.

1 *The Creator is to be remembered in due time.* 8 *The preacher's care to edify.* 13 *The fear of God is the chief antidote of vanity.*

REMEMBER [1] now thy Creator in the days of thy youth, while the evil days come not, nor the years draw nigh, [2] when thou shalt say, I have no pleasure in them;

2 While the sun, or the light, or the moon, or the stars, be not darkened, nor the clouds return after the rain:

3 In the day when the keepers of the house shall tremble, and the strong men shall bow themselves, and the grinders cease because they are few, and those that look out of the windows be darkened,

4 And the doors shall be shut in the streets, when the sound of the grinding is low, and he shall rise up at the voice of the bird, and all [2] the daughters of musick shall be brought low;

5 Also *when* they shall be afraid of *that which is* high, and fears *shall be* in the way, and the almond tree shall flourish, and the grasshopper shall be a burden, and

20 things. Curse not the king, no, not in thy thought; and curse not the rich in thy bedchamber: for a bird of the air shall carry the voice, and that which hath wings shall tell the matter.

11 [a] Cast thy bread [b] upon the waters: for thou shalt
2 find it after many days. [c] Give a portion to seven, yea, even unto eight; for thou knowest not what
3 evil shall be upon the earth. If the clouds be full of rain, they empty themselves upon the earth: and if a tree fall [d] toward the south, or [d] toward the north, in the place where the tree falleth, there shall
4 it be. He that observeth the wind shall not sow; and he that regardeth the clouds shall not reap.
5 As thou knowest not what is the way of the [e] wind, *nor* how the bones *do grow* in the womb of her that is with child; even so thou knowest not the work of
6 God who doeth all. In the morning sow thy seed, and in the evening withhold not thine hand: for thou knowest not which shall prosper, whether this or that, or whether they both shall be alike good.
7 Truly the light is sweet, and a pleasant thing it is
8 for the eyes to behold the sun. [f] Yea, if a man live many years, let him rejoice in them all; [g] but let him remember the days of darkness, for they shall be many. All that cometh is vanity.

9 Rejoice, O young man, in thy youth; and let thy heart cheer thee in the days of thy youth, and walk in the ways of thine heart, and in the sight of thine eyes: but know thou, that for all these things God
10 will bring thee into judgement. Therefore remove [h] sorrow from thy heart, and put away evil from thy flesh: for youth and the prime of life are vanity.
12 Remember also thy Creator in the days of thy youth, or ever the evil days come, and the years draw nigh, when thou shalt say, I have no pleasure
2 in them; or ever the sun, and the light, and the moon, and the stars, be darkened, and the clouds
3 return after the rain: in the day when the keepers of the house shall tremble, and the strong men shall bow themselves, and the [a] grinders cease because they are few, and those that look out of the
4 windows be darkened, and the doors shall be shut in the street; when the sound of the grinding is low, and one shall rise up at the voice of a bird, and all
5 the daughters of music shall be brought low; yea, they shall be afraid [b] of *that which is* high, and terrors *shall be* in the way; and the almond tree shall blossom, and the grasshopper [c] shall be a burden, and

---

[15] Ex. 22. 28. Acts 23. 5.
[1] See Is. 32. 20.
[2] Deut. 15. 10. Pro. 19. 17. Matt. 10. 42. 2 Cor. 9. 8. Gal. 6. 9, 10. Heb. 6. 10.
[3] Ps. 112. 9. Luke 6. 30. 1 Tim. 6. 18, 19.
[4] Mic. 5. 5.
[5] Eph. 5. 16.
[6] John 3. 8.
[7] Ps. 139. 14, 15.
[8] ch. 7. 11.
[9] Num. 15. 39.
[10] ch. 12. 14. Rom. 2. 6–11.
[11] 2 Cor. 7. 1. 2 Tim. 2. 22.
[12] Ps. 39. 5.
[1] Pro. 22. 6. Lam. 3. 27.
[2] 2 Sam. 19. 35.

a Or, *Send forth.*
b Heb. *upon the face of the waters.*
c Or, *Divide a portion into seven, yea, even into eight.*
d Or, *in.*
e Or, *spirit.*
f Or, *For.*
g Or, *and remember.*
h Or, *vexation.* Or, *provocation.*
a Or, *grinding women.*
b Or, of danger *from on high.*
c Or, *shall drag itself along.*

desire shall fail: because man goeth [3] to his long home,
and [4] the mourners go about the streets:
6 Or ever the silver cord be loosed, or the golden
bowl be broken, or the pitcher be broken at the fou-
tain, or the wheel broken at the cistern.
7 [5] Then shall the dust return to the earth as it was:
[6] and the spirit shall return unto God [7] who gave it.
8 ¶ [8] Vanity of vanities, saith the preacher; all *is*
vanity.
9 And moreover, because the preacher was wise, he
still taught the people knowledge; yea, he gave good
heed, and sought out, *and* [9] set in order many proverbs.
10 The preacher sought to find out acceptable words:
and *that which was* written *was* upright, *even* words of
truth.
11 The words of the wise *are* as goads, and as nails
fastened *by* the masters of assemblies, *which* are given
from one shepherd.
12 And further, by these, my son, be admonished:
of making many books *there is* no end; and [10] much
study *is* a weariness of the flesh.
13 ¶ Let us hear the conclusion of the whole matter:
[11] Fear God, and keep his commandments: for this *is*
the whole *duty* of man.
14 For [12] God shall bring every work into judgment,
with every secret thing, whether *it be* good, or whether
it be evil.

[d] the caper-berry shall [e] fail: because man goeth to
his long home, and the mourners go about the
6 streets: or ever the silver cord be [f] loosed, or the
golden bowl be broken, or the pitcher be broken at
the fountain, or the wheel broken at the cistern;
7 and the dust return to the earth as it was, and the
8 spirit return unto God who gave it. Vanity of
vanities, saith the Preacher; all is vanity.

9 And further, because the Preacher was wise, he
still taught the people knowledge; yea, he [g] pon-
dered, and sought out, *and* set in order many pro-
10 verbs. The Preacher sought to find out [h] accept-
able words, and that which was written uprightly,
even words of truth.
11 The words of the wise are as goads, and as nails
well fastened are *the words of* the [i] masters of
assemblies, *which* are given from one shepherd.
12 [j] And furthermore, my son, be admonished: of
making many books there is no end; and much
study is a weariness of the flesh.
13 [k] *This is* the end of the matter; all hath been heard:
fear God, and keep his commandments; for [l] this is
14 the whole *duty* of man. For God shall bring every
work into judgement, [m] with every hidden thing,
whether it be good or whether it be evil.

THE SONG OF SOLOMON.

CHAPTER I.

1 *The church's love unto Christ.* 5 *She confesseth her deformity,* 7 *and prayeth to be directed to his flock.* 8 *Christ directeth her to the shepherds' tents:* 9 *and shewing his love to her,* 11 *giveth her gracious promises.* 12 *The church and Christ congratulate one another.*

THE [1] song of songs, which *is* Solomon's.
2 Let him kiss me with the kisses of his mouth:
[2] for thy love *is* better than wine.
3 Because of the savour of thy good ointments thy
name *is as* ointment poured forth, therefore do the
virgins love thee.
4 [3] Draw me, [4] we will run after thee: the king
[5] hath brought me into his chambers: we will be glad
and rejoice in thee, we will remember thy love more
than wine: the upright love thee.
5 I *am* black, but comely, O ye daughters of Jerusa-
lem, as the tents of Kedar, as the curtains of Solomon.
6 Look not upon me, because I *am* black, because the
sun hath looked upon me: my mother's children were
angry with me; they made me the keeper of the vine-
yards; *but* mine own vineyard have I not kept.

[3] Job 17. 13.
[4] Jer. 9. 17.
[5] Gen. 3. 19. Job 34. 15. Ps. 90. 3.
[6] ch. 3. 21.
[7] Num. 16. 22. & 27. 16. Job 34. 14. Is. 57. 16. Zech. 12. 1.
[8] Ps. 62. 9. ch. 1. 2.
[9] 1 Kin. 4. 32.
[10] ch. 1. 18.
[11] Deut. 6. 2. & 10. 12.
[12] ch. 11. 9. Matt. 12. 36. Acts 17. 30, 31. Rom. 2. 16. & 14. 10, 12. 1 Cor. 4. 5. 2 Cor. 5. 10.

THE SONG OF SONGS.

1 THE Song of songs, which is Solomon's.
2 Let him kiss me with the kisses of his mouth:
For thy love is better than wine.
3 Thine ointments have a goodly fragrance;
Thy name is *as* ointment poured forth;
Therefore do the [a] virgins love thee.
4 Draw me; we will run after thee:
The king hath brought me into his chambers:
We will be glad and rejoice in thee,
We will make mention of thy love more than of
wine:
[b] Rightly do they love thee.

5 I am black, but comely,
O ye daughters of Jerusalem,
As the tents of Kedar,
As the curtains of Solomon.
6 Look not upon me, because I am swarthy,
Because the sun hath [c] scorched me.
My mother's sons were incensed against me,
They made me keeper of the vineyards;
But mine own vineyard have I not kept.

[1] 1 Kin. 4. 32.
[2] ch. 4. 10.
[3] Hos. 11. 4. John 6. 44. & 12. 32.
[4] Phil. 3. 12, 13, 14.
[5] Ps. 45. 14, 15. John 14. 2. Eph. 2. 6.

d Or, *desire.*
e Or, *burst.*
f Or, *snapped asunder.*
g Or, *gave ear.*
h Heb. *words of delight.*
i Or, *collectors of sentences.*
j Or, *And as for more than these, my son, be warned.*
k Or, *Let us hear the conclusion of the whole matter.*
l Or, *this is* the duty of *all men.*
m Or, *concerning.*
a Or, *maidens.*
b Or, *In uprightness.*
c Or, *looked upon.*

7 Tell me, O thou whom my soul loveth, where thou feedest, where thou makest *thy flock* to rest at noon: for why should I be as one that turneth aside by the flocks of thy companions?

8 ¶ If thou know not, [6] O thou fairest among women, go thy way forth by the footsteps of the flock, and feed thy kids beside the shepherds' tents.

9 I have compared thee, [7] O my love, [8] to a company of horses in Pharaoh's chariots.

10 [9] Thy cheeks are comely with rows *of jewels*, thy neck with chains *of gold*.

11 We will make thee borders of gold with studs of silver.

12 ¶ While the king *sitteth* at his table, my spikenard sendeth forth the smell thereof.

13 A bundle of myrrh *is* my wellbeloved unto me; he shall lie all night betwixt my breasts.

14 My beloved *is* unto me *as* a cluster of camphire in the vineyards of En-gedi.

15 [10] Behold, thou *art* fair, my love; behold, thou *art* fair; thou *hast* doves' eyes.

16 Behold, thou *art* fair, my beloved, yea, pleasant: also our bed *is* green.

17 The beams of our house *are* cedar, *and* our rafters of fir.

CHAPTER II.

1 *The mutual love of Christ and his church.* 8 *The hope,* 10 *and calling of the church.* 14 *Christ's care of the church.* 16 *The profession of the church, her faith and hope.*

I *AM* the rose of Sharon, *and* the lily of the valleys.

2 As the lily among thorns, so *is* my love among the daughters.

3 As the apple tree among the trees of the wood, so *is* my beloved among the sons. I sat down under his shadow with great delight, [1] and his fruit *was* sweet to my taste.

4 He brought me to the banqueting house, and his banner over me *was* love.

5 Stay me with flagons, comfort me with apples: for I *am* sick of love.

6 [2] His left hand *is* under my head, and his right hand doth embrace me.

7 [3] I charge you, O ye daughters of Jerusalem, by the roes, and by the hinds of the field, that ye stir not up, nor awake *my* love, till he please.

8 ¶ The voice of my beloved! behold, he cometh leaping upon the mountains, skipping upon the hills.

7 Tell me, O thou whom my soul loveth,
Where thou feedest *thy flock*, where thou makest *it* to rest at noon:
For why should I be as one that [d] is veiled
Beside the flocks of thy companions?

8 If thou know not, O thou fairest among women,
Go thy way forth by the footsteps of the flock,
And feed thy kids beside the shepherds' tents.

9 I have compared thee, O [e] my love,
[f] To a steed in Pharaoh's chariots.
10 Thy cheeks are comely with plaits *of hair*,
Thy neck with strings of jewels.
11 We will make thee plaits of gold
With studs of silver.

12 While the king sat at his table,
My spikenard sent forth its fragrance.
13 My beloved is unto me *as* a [g] bundle of myrrh,
That lieth betwixt my breasts.
14 My beloved is unto me *as* a cluster of [h] henna-flowers
In the vineyards of En-gedi.

15 Behold, thou art fair, my love; behold, thou art fair;
[i] Thine eyes are *as* doves.

16 Behold, thou art fair, my beloved, yea, pleasant:
Also our couch is green.
17 The beams of our [j] house are [k] cedars,
And our rafters are [l] firs.
2 I am a [a] rose of [b] Sharon,
A lily of the valleys.

2 As a lily among thorns,
So is my love among the daughters.

3 As the apple tree among the trees of the wood,
So is my beloved among the sons.
[c] I sat down under his shadow with great delight,
And his fruit was sweet to my taste.
4 He brought me to the [d] banqueting house,
And his banner over me was love.
5 Stay ye me with [e] raisins, comfort me with apples:
For I am sick of love.
6 [f] His left hand *is* under my head,
And his right hand doth embrace me.

7 I adjure you, O daughters of Jerusalem,
By the [g] roes, and by the hinds of the field,
That ye stir not up, nor awaken love,
Until it please.

8 The voice of my beloved! behold, he cometh,
Leaping upon the mountains, skipping upon the hills.

---

[6] ch. 5. 9. & 6. 1.
[7] ch. 2. 2, 10, 13. & 4. 1, 7. & 5. 2. & 6. 4. John 15. 14, 15.
[8] 2 Chr. 1. 16, 17.
[9] Ezek. 16. 11, 12, 13.
[10] ch. 4. 1. & 5. 12.
[1] Rev. 22. 1, 2.
[2] ch. 8. 3.
[3] ch. 3. 5. & 8. 4.

d Most ancient versions have, *wandereth.*
e Or, *my friend* (and so throughout).
f Or, *To the steeds.* Or, *To my steed.*
g Or, *bag.*
h Heb. *copher.*
i Or, *Thou hast doves' eyes.*
j Or, *houses.*
k Or, *of cedar . . . of fir.*
l Or, *cypresses.*
a Heb. *habaz-zeleth,* the autumn crocus.
b Or, *the plain.*
c Heb. *I delighted and sat down &c.*
d Heb. *house of wine.*
e Heb. *cakes of raisins.*
f Or, Let *his left hand* be *&c.*
g Or, *gazelles.*

9 [4] My beloved is like a roe or a young hart: behold, he standeth behind our wall, he looketh forth at the windows, shewing himself through the lattice.
10 My beloved spake, and said unto me, [5] Rise up, my love, my fair one, and come away.
11 For, lo, the winter is past, the rain is over *and* gone;
12 The flowers appear on the earth; the time of the singing *of birds* is come, and the voice of the turtle is heard in our land;
13 The fig tree putteth forth her green figs, and the vines *with* the tender grape give a *good* smell. [6] Arise, my love, my fair one, and come away.
14 ¶ O my dove, *that art* in the clefts of the rock, in the secret *places* of the stairs, let me see thy countenance, [7] let me hear thy voice; for sweet *is* thy voice, and thy countenance *is* comely.
15 Take us [8] the foxes, the little foxes, that spoil the vines: for our vines *have* tender grapes.
16 ¶ [9] My beloved *is* mine, and I *am* his: he feedeth among the lilies.
17 [10] Until the day break, and the shadows flee away, turn, my beloved, and be thou [11] like a roe or a young hart upon the mountains of Bether.

CHAPTER III.

1 *The church's fight and victory in temptation.* 6 *The church glorieth in Christ.*

BY [1] night on my bed I sought him whom my soul loveth: I sought him, but I found him not.
2 I will rise now, and go about the city in the streets, and in the broad ways I will seek him whom my soul loveth: I sought him, but I found him not.
3 [2] The watchmen that go about the city found me: *to whom I said,* Saw ye him whom my soul loveth?
4 *It was* but a little that I passed from them, but I found him whom my soul loveth: I held him, and would not let him go, until I had brought him into my mother's house, and into the chamber of her that conceived me.
5 [3] I charge you, O ye daughters of Jerusalem, by the roes, and by the hinds of the field, that ye stir not up, nor awake *my* love, till he please.
6 ¶ [4] Who *is* this that cometh out of the wilderness like pillars of smoke, perfumed with myrrh and frankincense, with all powders of the merchant?
7 Behold his bed, which *is* Solomon's; threescore valiant men *are* about it, of the valiant of Israel.
8 They all hold swords, *being* expert in war: every man *hath* his sword upon his thigh because of fear in the night.

9 My beloved is like a [h] roe or a young hart:
Behold, he standeth behind our wall,
He looketh in at the windows,
He [i] sheweth himself through the lattice.
10 My beloved spake, and said unto me,
Rise up, my love, my fair one, and come away.
11 For, lo, the winter is past,
The rain is over and gone;
12 The flowers appear on the earth;
The time of the [j] singing *of birds* is come,
And the voice of the turtle is heard in our land;
13 The fig tree ripeneth her green figs,
And the vines are in blossom,
They give forth their fragrance.
Arise, my love, my fair one, and come away.
14 O my dove, that are in the clefts of the rock, in the covert of the steep place,
Let me see thy countenance, let me hear thy voice;
For sweet is thy voice, and thy countenance is comely.
15 Take us the foxes, the little foxes, that spoil the vineyards;
For our vineyards are in blossom.
16 My beloved is mine, and I am his:
He feedeth *his flock* among the lilies.
17 [k] Until the day [l] be cool, and the shadows flee away,
Turn, my beloved, and be thou like a [h] roe or a young hart
Upon the [m] mountains of [n] Bether.

3 By night on my bed I sought him whom my soul loveth:
I sought him, but I found him not.
2 *I said,* I will rise now, and go about the city
In the streets and in the broad ways,
I will seek him whom my soul loveth:
I sought him, but I found him not.
3 The watchmen that go about the city found me:
To whom I said, Saw ye him whom my soul loveth?
4 It was but a little that I passed from them,
When I found him whom my soul loveth:
I held him, and would not let him go,
Until I had brought him into my mother's house,
And into the chamber of her that conceived me.

5 [a] I adjure you, O daughters of Jerusalem,
By the roes, and by the hinds of the field,
That ye stir not up, nor awaken love,
Until it please.

6 Who is this that cometh up out of the wilderness like pillars of smoke,
Perfumed with myrrh and frankincense,
With all powders of the merchant?
7 Behold, it is the litter of Solomon;
Threescore mighty men are about it,
Of the mighty men of Israel.
8 They all handle the sword, *and* are expert in war:
Every man hath his sword upon his thigh,
Because of fear in the night.

[4] ver. 17.
[5] ver. 13.
[6] ver. 10.
[7] ch. 8. 13.
[8] Ps. 80. 13. Ezek. 13. 4. Luke 13. 32.
[9] ch. 6. 3. & 7. 10.
[10] ch. 4. 6.
[11] ver. 9. ch. 8. 14.
[1] Is. 26. 9.
[2] ch. 5. 7.
[3] ch. 2. 7. & 8. 4.
[4] ch. 8. 5.
h Or, *gazelle.*

i Or, *glanceth through.*
j Or, *pruning* of vines.
k Or, *When the day is cool.*
l Or, *break.* Heb. *breathe.*
m Or, *mountains of separation.*
n Perhaps, the spice *malo-bathron.*
a See ch. 2. 7.

9 King Solomon made himself a chariot of the wood
of Lebanon.
10 He made the pillars thereof *of* silver, the bottom
thereof *of* gold, the covering of it *of* purple, the midst
thereof being paved *with* love, for the daughters of
Jerusalem.
11 Go forth, O ye daughters of Zion, and behold
king Solomon with the crown wherewith his mother
crowned him in the day of his espousals, and in the
day of the gladness of his heart.

CHAPTER IV.

1 *Christ setteth forth the graces of the church.* 8 *He sheweth his love to her.* 16 *The church prayeth to be made fit for his presence.*

BEHOLD, [1] thou *art* fair, my love; behold, thou
art fair; thou *hast* doves' eyes within thy locks:
thy hair *is* as a [2] flock of goats, that appear from mount
Gilead.
2 [3] Thy teeth *are* like a flock *of sheep that are even*
shorn, which came up from the washing; whereof every
one bear twins, and none *is* barren among them.
3 Thy lips *are* like a thread of scarlet, and thy speech
is comely: [4] thy temples *are* like a piece of a pomegra-
nate within thy locks.
4 [5] Thy neck *is* like the tower of David builded [6] for
an armoury, whereon there hang a thousand bucklers,
all shields of mighty men.
5 [7] Thy two breasts *are* like two young roes that are
twins, which feed among the lilies.
6 [8] Until the day break, and the shadows flee away,
I will get me to the mountain of myrrh, and to the hill
of frankincense.
7 [9] Thou *art* all fair, my love; *there is* no spot in
thee.
8 ¶ Come with me from Lebanon, *my* spouse, with
me from Lebanon: look from the top of Amana, from
the top of Shenir [10] and Hermon, from the lions' dens,
from the mountains of the leopards.
9 Thou hast ravished my heart, my sister, *my* spouse;
thou hast ravished my heart with one of thine eyes,
with one chain of thy neck.
10 How fair is thy love, my sister, *my* spouse! [11] how
much better is thy love than wine! and the smell of
thine ointments than all spices!
11 Thy lips, O *my* spouse, drop *as* the honeycomb:
[12] honey and milk *are* under thy tongue; and the smell
of thy garments *is* [13] like the smell of Lebanon.
12 A garden inclosed *is* my sister, *my* spouse; a
spring shut up, a fountain sealed.

9 King Solomon made himself a [b] palanquin
Of the wood of Lebanon.
10 He made the pillars thereof of silver,
The bottom thereof of gold, the seat of it of purple,
The midst thereof being [c] paved with love,
From the daughters of Jerusalem.
11 Go forth, O ye daughters of Zion, and behold king
Solomon,
With the crown wherewith his mother hath crowned
him in the day of his espousals,
And in the day of the gladness of his heart.

4 Behold, thou art fair, my love; behold, thou art fair;
[a] Thine eyes are *as* doves behind thy [b] veil:
Thy hair is as a flock of goats,
That [c] lie along the side of mount Gilead.
2 Thy teeth are like a flock *of ewes* that are *newly*
shorn,
Which are come up from the washing;
[d] Whereof every one hath twins,
And none is bereaved among them.
3 Thy lips are like a thread of scarlet,
And thy [e] mouth is comely:
Thy temples are like a piece of a pomegranate
Behind thy [b] veil.
4 Thy neck is like the tower of David builded [f] for
an armoury,
Whereon there hang a thousand bucklers,
All the shields of the mighty men.
5 Thy two breasts are like two fawns that are twins
of a [g] roe,
Which feed among the lilies.
6 [h] Until the day be cool, and the shadows flee away,
I will get me to the mountain of myrrh,
And to the hill of frankincense.
7 Thou art all fair, my love;
And there is no spot in thee.

8 Come with me from Lebanon, *my* bride,
With me from Lebanon:
[i] Look from the top of Amana,
From the top of Senir and Hermon,
From the lions' dens,
From the mountains of the leopards.
9 Thou hast [j] ravished my heart, my sister, *my* bride;
Thou hast [j] ravished my heart with [k] one of thine
eyes,
With one chain of thy neck.
10 How fair is thy love, my sister, *my* bride!
How much better is thy love than wine!
And the smell of thine ointments than all manner
of spices!
11 Thy lips, O *my* bride, [l] drop *as* the honeycomb:
Honey and milk are under thy tongue;
And the smell of thy garments is like the smell of
Lebanon.
12 A garden [m] shut up is my sister, *my* bride;
A [n] spring shut up, a fountain sealed.

---

1 ch. 1. 15. & 5. 12.
2 ch. 6. 5.
3 ch. 6. 6.
4 ch. 6. 7.
5 ch. 7. 4.
6 Neh. 3. 19.
7 See Pro. 5. 19. ch. 7. 3.
8 ch. 2. 17.
9 Eph. 5. 27.
10 Deut. 3. 9.
11 ch. 1. 2.
12 Pro. 24. 13, 14. ch. 5. 1.
13 Gen. 27. 27. Hos. 14. 6, 7.

b Or, *car of state.*
c Or, *inlaid.*

a Or, *Thou hast doves' eyes.*
b Or, *locks.*
c Or, *appear on mount Gilead.*
d Or, *Which are all of them in pairs.*
e Or, *speech.*
f Or, *with turrets.*
g Or, *gazelle.*
h See ch. 2. 17.
i Or, *Go.*
j Or, *given me courage.*
k Or, *one* look *from thine eyes.*
l Or, *drop honey.*
m Heb. *barred.*
n Or, according to many ancient authorities, *garden.*

13 Thy plants *are* an orchard of pomegranates, with pleasant fruits ; camphire, with spikenard,
14 Spikenard and saffron ; calamus and cinnamon, with all trees of frankincense ; myrrh and aloes, with all the chief spices :
15 A fountain of gardens, a well of [14] living waters, and streams from Lebanon.
16 ¶ Awake, O north wind ; and come, thou south ; blow upon my garden, *that* the spices thereof may flow out. [15] Let my beloved come into his garden, and eat his pleasant fruits.

CHAPTER V.

1 *Christ awaketh the church with his calling.* 2 *The church having a taste of Christ's love is sick of love.* 9 *A description of Christ by his graces.*

I [1] AM come into my garden, my sister, *my* spouse : I have gathered my myrrh with my spice ; [2] I have eaten my honeycomb with my honey ; I have drunk my wine with my milk : eat, O [3] friends ; drink, yea, drink abundantly, O beloved.
2 ¶ I sleep, but my heart waketh : *it is* the voice of my beloved [4] that knocketh, *saying,* Open to me, my sister, my love, my dove, my undefiled : for my head is filled with dew, *and* my locks with the drops of the night.
3 I have put off my coat ; how shall I put it on ? I have washed my feet ; how shall I defile them ?
4 My beloved put in his hand by the hole *of the door,* and my bowels were moved for him.
5 I rose up to open to my beloved ; and my hands dropped *with* myrrh, and my fingers *with* sweet smelling myrrh, upon the handles of the lock.
6 I opened to my beloved ; but my beloved had withdrawn himself, *and* was gone : my soul failed when he spake : [5] I sought him, but I could not find him ; I called him, but he gave me no answer.
7 [6] The watchmen that went about the city found me, they smote me, they wounded me ; the keepers of the walls took away my veil from me.
8 I charge you, O daughters of Jerusalem, if ye find my beloved, that ye tell him, that I *am* sick of love.
9 ¶ What *is* thy beloved more than *another* beloved, [7] O thou fairest among women ? what *is* thy beloved more than *another* beloved, that thou dost so charge us ?
10 My beloved *is* white and ruddy, the chiefest among ten thousand.
11 His head *is as* the most fine gold, his locks *are* bushy, *and* black as a raven.

[14] John 4. 10. & 7. 38.
[15] ch. 5. 1.
[1] ch. 4. 16.
[2] ch. 4. 11.
[3] Luke 15. 7, 10. John 3. 29. & 15. 14.
[4] Rev. 3. 20.
[5] ch. 3. 1.
[6] ch. 3. 3.
[7] ch. 1. 8.
o Or, *a paradise.*
a Or, *balsam.*
b Or, *of love.*

13 Thy shoots are [o] an orchard of pomegranates, with precious fruits ;
Henna with spikenard plants,
14 Spikenard and saffron,
Calamus and cinnamon, with all trees of frankincense ;
Myrrh and aloes, with all the chief spices.
15 *Thou art* a fountain of gardens,
A well of living waters,
And flowing streams from Lebanon.

16 Awake, O north wind ; and come, thou south ;
Blow upon my garden, that the spices thereof may flow out.
Let my beloved come into his garden,
And eat his precious fruits.

5 I am come into my garden, my sister, *my* bride :
I have gathered my myrrh with my [a] spice ;
I have eaten my honeycomb with my honey ;
I have drunk my wine with my milk.
Eat, O friends ;
Drink, yea, drink abundantly, [b] O beloved.

2 [c] I was asleep, but my heart waked :
It is the voice of my beloved that knocketh, *saying,*
Open to me, my sister, my love, my dove, my [d] undefiled :
For my head is filled with dew,
My locks with the drops of the night.
3 I have put off my coat ; how shall I put it on ?
I have washed my feet ; how shall I defile them ?
4 My beloved put in his hand by the hole *of the door,*
And my [e] heart was moved [f] for him.
5 I rose up to open to my beloved ;
And my hands dropped with myrrh,
And my fingers with liquid myrrh,
Upon the handles of the bolt.
6 I opened to my beloved ;
But my beloved had [g] withdrawn himself, *and* was gone.
My soul [h] had failed me when he spake :
I sought him, but I could not find him ;
I called him, but he gave me no answer.
7 The watchmen that go about the city found me,
They smote me, they wounded me ;
The keepers of the walls took away my [i] mantle from me.
8 I adjure you, O daughters of Jerusalem, if ye find my beloved,
[j] That ye tell him, that I am sick of love.

9 What is thy beloved more than *another* beloved,
O thou fairest among women ?
What is thy beloved more than *another* beloved,
That thou dost so adjure us ?

10 My beloved is white and ruddy,
[k] The chiefest among ten thousand.
11 His head is *as* the most fine gold,
His locks are [l] bushy, *and* black as a raven.

c Or, *I sleep, but my heart waketh.*
d Heb. *perfect.*
e Heb. *bowels.*
f According to many MSS., *within me.*
g Or, *turned away.*
h Heb. *went forth.*
i Or, *veil.*
j Heb. *What will ye tell him? That &c.*
k Heb. *Marked out by a banner.*
l Or, *curling.*

12 [8] His eyes *are* as *the eyes* of doves by the rivers of waters, washed with milk, *and* fitly set.
13 His cheeks *are* as a bed of spices, as sweet flowers: his lips *like* lilies, dropping sweet smelling myrrh.
14 His hands *are as* gold rings set with the beryl: his belly *is as* bright ivory overlaid *with* sapphires.
15 His legs *are as* pillars of marble, set upon sockets of fine gold: his countenance *is* as Lebanon, excellent as the cedars.
16 His mouth *is* most sweet: yea, he *is* altogether lovely. This *is* my beloved, and this *is* my friend, O daughters of Jerusalem.

CHAPTER VI.

1 *The church professeth her faith in Christ.* 4 *Christ sheweth the graces of the church,* 10 *and his love towards her.*

WHITHER is thy beloved gone, [1] O thou fairest among women? whither is thy beloved turned aside? that we may seek him with thee.
2 My beloved is gone down into his garden, to the beds of spices, to feed in the gardens, and to gather lilies.
3 [2] I *am* my beloved's, and my beloved *is* mine: he feedeth among the lilies.
4 ¶ Thou *art* beautiful, O my love, as Tirzah, comely as Jerusalem, [3] terrible as *an army* with banners.
5 Turn away thine eyes from me, for they have overcome me: thy hair *is* [4] as a flock of goats that appear from Gilead.
6 [5] Thy teeth *are* as a flock of sheep which go up from the washing, whereof every one beareth twins, and *there is* not one barren among them.
7 [6] As a piece of a pomegranate *are* thy temples within thy locks.
8 There are threescore queens, and fourscore concubines, and virgins without number.
9 My dove, my undefiled is *but* one; she *is* the *only* one of her mother, she *is* the choice *one* of her that bare her. The daughters saw her, and blessed her; *yea,* the queens and the concubines, and they praised her.
10 ¶ Who *is* she *that* looketh forth as the morning, fair as the moon, clear as the sun, [7] *and* terrible as *an army* with banners?
11 I went down into the garden of nuts to see the fruits of the valley, *and* [8] to see whether the vine flourished, *and* the pomegranates budded.

12 His eyes are like doves beside the water brooks;
Washed with milk, *and* [m] fitly set.
13 His cheeks are as a bed of [n] spices, *as* [o] banks of sweet herbs:
His lips are *as* lilies, dropping liquid myrrh.
14 His hands are *as* [p] rings of gold set with [q] beryl:
His body is *as* [r] ivory work [s] overlaid *with* sapphires.
15 His legs are *as* pillars of marble, set upon sockets of fine gold:
His aspect is like Lebanon, excellent as the cedars.
16 His [t] mouth is most sweet: yea, he is altogether lovely.
This is my beloved, and this is my friend,
O daughters of Jerusalem.

6 Whither is thy beloved gone,
O thou fairest among women?
Whither hath thy beloved turned him,
That we may seek him with thee?

2 My beloved is gone down to his garden, to the beds of [a] spices,
To feed in the gardens, and to gather lilies.
3 [b] I am my beloved's, and my beloved is mine:
He feedeth *his flock* among the lilies.

4 Thou art beautiful, O my love, as Tirzah,
Comely as Jerusalem,
Terrible as [c] an army with banners.
5 Turn away thine eyes from me,
For they [d] have overcome me.
[e] Thy hair is as a flock of goats,
That lie along the side of Gilead.
6 [f] Thy teeth are like a flock of ewes,
Which are come up from the washing;
Whereof every one hath twins,
And none is bereaved among them.
7 [g] Thy temples are like a piece of a pomegranate
Behind thy veil.
8 There are threescore queens, and fourscore concubines,
And [h] virgins without number.
9 My dove, my [i] undefiled, is *but* one;
She is the only one of her mother;
She is the [j] choice one of her that bare her.
The daughters saw her, and called her blessed;
Yea, the queens and the concubines, and they praised her.

10 Who is she that looketh forth as the morning,
Fair as the moon,
[j] Clear as the sun,
[k] Terrible as an army with banners?

11 I went down into the garden of nuts,
To see the green plants of the valley,
To see whether the vine budded,
And the pomegranates were in flower.

---

[8] ch. 1. 15. & 4. 1.
[1] ch. 1. 8.
[2] ch. 2. 16. & 7. 10.
[3] ver. 10.
[4] ch. 4. 1.
[5] ch. 4. 2.
[6] ch. 4. 3.
[7] ver. 4.
[8] ch. 7. 12.
m Or, *sitting by full streams.*
n Or, *balsam.*
o Or, *towers of perfumes.*
p Or, *cylinders.*
q Or, *topaz.*
r Or, *bright ivory.*
s Or, *encrusted.*
t Or, *speech.* Heb. *palate.*
a Or, *balsam.*
b See ch. 2. 16.
c Heb. *bannered hosts.*
d Or, *make me afraid.*
e See ch. 4. 1.
f See ch. 4. 2.
g See ch. 4. 3.
h Or, *maidens.*
i Heb. *perfect.*
j Or, *Pure.*
k See ver. 4.

12 Or ever I was aware, my soul made me *like* the chariots of Ammi-nadib.

13 Return, return, O Shulamite ; return, return, that we may look upon thee. What will ye see in the Shulamite ? As it were the company of two armies.

CHAPTER VII.

1 *A further description of the church's graces.* 10 *The church professeth her faith and desire.*

HOW beautiful are thy feet with shoes, [1] O prince's daughter ! the joints of thy thighs *are* like jewels, the work of the hands of a cunning workman.

2 Thy navel *is like* a round goblet, *which* wanteth not liquor : thy belly *is like* an heap of wheat set about with lilies.

3 [2] Thy two breasts *are* like two young roes *that are* twins.

4 [3] Thy neck *is* as a tower of ivory ; thine eyes *like* the fishpools in Heshbon, by the gate of Bath-rabbim : thy nose *is* as the tower of Lebanon which looketh toward Damascus.

5 Thine head upon thee *is* like Carmel, and the hair of thine head like purple ; the king *is* held in the galleries.

6 How fair and how pleasant art thou, O love, for delights !

7 This thy stature is like to a palm tree, and thy breasts to clusters *of grapes*.

8 I said, I will go up to the palm tree, I will take hold of the boughs thereof : now also thy breasts shall be as clusters of the vine, and the smell of thy nose like apples ;

9 And the roof of thy mouth like the best wine for my beloved, that goeth *down* sweetly, causing the lips of those that are asleep to speak.

10 ¶ [4] I *am* my beloved's, and [5] his desire *is* toward me.

11 Come, my beloved, let us go forth into the field ; let us lodge in the villages.

12 Let us get up early to the vineyards ; let us [6] see if the vine flourish, *whether* the tender grape appear, *and* the pomegranates bud forth : there will I give thee my loves.

13 The [7] mandrakes give a smell, and at our gates [8] *are* all manner of pleasant *fruits*, new and old, *which* I have laid up for thee, O my beloved.

CHAPTER VIII.

1 *The love of the church to Christ.* 6 *The vehemency of love.* 8 *The calling of the Gentiles.* 14 *The church prayeth for Christ's coming.*

O THAT thou *wert* as my brother, that sucked the breasts of my mother ! *when* I should find thee without, I would kiss thee ; yea, I should not be despised.

2 I would lead thee, *and* bring thee into my mother's house, *who* would instruct me : I would cause

12 Or ever I was aware, my [l] soul [m] set me
Among the chariots of my [n] princely people.

13 * Return, return, O Shulammite ;
Return, return, that we may look upon thee.

Why will ye look upon the Shulammite,
As upon the dance [o] of Mahanaim ?

7 How beautiful are thy [a] feet in sandals, O prince's daughter !
[b] The joints of thy thighs are like jewels,
The work of the hands of a cunning workman.
2 Thy navel is *like* a round goblet,
Wherein no mingled wine is wanting :
Thy belly is *like* an heap of wheat
Set about with lilies.
3 [c] Thy two breasts are like two fawns
That are twins of a roe.
4 Thy neck is like the tower of ivory ;
Thine eyes *as* the pools in Heshbon, by the gate of Bath-rabbim ;
Thy nose is like the tower of Lebanon
Which looketh toward Damascus.
5 Thine head upon thee is like Carmel,
And the hair of thine head [d] like purple ;
The king is held captive in the tresses *thereof*.
6 How fair and how pleasant art thou,
O love, for delights !
7 This thy stature is like to a palm tree,
And thy breasts to clusters *of grapes*.
8 I said, I will climb up into the palm tree,
I will take hold of the branches thereof :
Let thy breasts be as clusters of the vine,
And the smell of thy [e] breath like apples ;
9 And thy [f] mouth like the best wine,
That goeth down [g] smoothly for my beloved,
[h] Gliding through the lips of those that are asleep.

10 I am my beloved's,
And his desire is toward me.
11 Come, my beloved, let us go forth into the field ;
Let us lodge in the villages.
12 Let us get up early to the vineyards ;
Let us see whether the vine hath budded, *and* [i] its blossom be open,
And the pomegranates be in flower :
There will I give thee my love.
13 The [j] mandrakes give forth fragrance,
And [k] at our doors are all manner of precious fruits, new and old,
Which I have laid up for thee, O my beloved.
8 Oh that thou wert as my brother,
That sucked the breasts of my mother !
When I should find thee without, I would kiss thee ;
Yea, and none would despise me.
2 I would lead thee, *and* bring thee into my mother's house,
[a] Who would instruct me ;

---

[1] Ps. 45. 13.
[2] ch. 4. 5.
[3] ch. 4. 4.
[4] ch. 2. 16. & 6. 3.
[5] Ps. 45. 11.
[6] ch. 6. 11.
[7] Gen. 30. 14.
[8] Matt. 13. 52.
l Or, *desire*.
m Or, *made me* like *the chariots of Ammi-nadib*.
n Or, *willing*.
* [Ch. 7. 1 in Heb.]
o Or, *of two companies*.
a Or, *steps*.
b Or, *Thy rounded thighs*.
c See ch. 4. 5.
d Some ancient versions have, *like the purple of a king, bound &c.*
e Heb. *nose*.
f Heb. *palate*.
g Heb. *aright*.
h Or, *Causing the lips of those that are asleep to move* or *speak*.
i Or, *the tender grape appear*.
j See Gen. 30. 14.
k Or, *over*.
a Or, *That thou mightest*.

thee to drink of [1] spiced wine of the juice of my pomegranate.

3 [2] His left hand *should be* under my head, and his right hand should embrace me.

4 [3] I charge you, O daughters of Jerusalem, that ye stir not up, nor awake *my* love, until he please.

5 [4] Who *is* this that cometh up from the wilderness, leaning upon her beloved? I raised thee up under the apple tree: there thy mother brought thee forth: there she brought thee forth *that* bare thee.

6 ¶ [5] Set me as a seal upon thine heart, as a seal upon thine arm: for love *is* strong as death; jealousy *is* cruel as the grave: the coals thereof *are* coals of fire, *which hath* a most vehement flame.

7 Many waters cannot quench love, neither can the floods drown it: [6] if a man would give all the substance of his house for love, it would utterly be contemned.

8 ¶ [7] We have a little sister, and she hath no breasts: what shall we do for our sister in the day when she shall be spoken for?

9 If she *be* a wall, we will build upon her a palace of silver: and if she *be* a door, we will inclose her with boards of cedar.

10 I *am* a wall, and my breasts like towers: then was I in his eyes as one that found favour.

11 Solomon had a vineyard at Baalhamon; [8] he let out the vineyard unto keepers; every one for the fruit thereof was to bring a thousand *pieces* of silver.

12 My vineyard, which *is* mine, *is* before me: thou, O Solomon, *must have* a thousand, and those that keep the fruit thereof two hundred.

13 Thou that dwellest in the gardens, the companions hearken to thy voice; [9] cause me to hear *it*.

14 ¶ [10] Make haste, my beloved, and [11] be thou like to a roe or to a young hart upon the mountains of spices.

I would cause thee to drink of spiced wine,
Of the [b] juice of my pomegranate.

3 [c] His left hand *should be* under my head,
And his right hand should embrace me.

4 I adjure you, O daughters of Jerusalem,
[d] That ye stir not up, nor awaken love,
Until it please.

5 Who is this that cometh up from the wilderness,
Leaning upon her beloved?

Under the apple tree I awakened thee:
There thy mother was in travail with thee,
There was she in travail [e] that brought thee forth.

6 Set me as a seal upon thine heart, as a seal upon thine arm:
For love is strong as death;
Jealousy is [f] cruel as [g] the grave:
The flashes thereof are flashes of fire,
[h] A very flame of [i] the LORD.

7 Many waters cannot quench love,
Neither can the floods drown it:
If a man would give all the substance of his house for love,
[j] He would utterly be contemned.

8 We have a little sister,
And she hath no breasts:
What shall we do for our sister
In the day when she shall be spoken for?

9 If she be a wall,
We will build upon her [k] a turret of silver:
And if she be a door,
We will inclose her with boards of cedar.

10 I [l] am a wall, and my breasts like the towers *thereof:*
Then was I in his eyes as one that found peace.

11 Solomon had a vineyard at Baalhamon;
He let out the vineyard unto keepers;
Every one for the fruit thereof was to bring a thousand *pieces* of silver.

12 My vineyard, which is mine, is before me:
Thou, O Solomon, shalt have the thousand,
And those that keep the fruit thereof two hundred.

13 Thou that dwellest in the gardens,
The companions hearken [m] for thy voice:
Cause me to hear it.

14 [n] Make haste, my beloved,
And be thou like to a [o] roe or to a young hart
Upon the mountains of spices.

---

[1] Pro. 9. 2.
[2] ch. 2. 6.
[3] ch. 2. 7. & 3. 5.
[4] ch. 3. 6.
[5] Is. 49. 16. Jer. 22. 24. Hag. 2. 23.
[6] Pro. 6. 35.
[7] Ezek. 23. 33.
[8] Matt. 21. 33.
[9] ch. 2. 14.
[10] See Rev. 22. 17. 20.
[11] ch. 2. 17.
b Or, *sweet wine.*
c See ch. 2. 6, 7.
d Heb. *Why should ye stir up? or why &c.*
e Or, *and.*
f Heb. *hard.*
g Heb. *Sheol.*
h Or, *a most vehement flame.*
i Heb. *Jah.*
j Or, *It.*
k Or, *battlements.*
l Or, *was.*
m Or, *to.*
n Heb. *Flee.*
o Or, *gazelle.*

THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET

ISAIAH.

CHAPTER I.

1 *Isaiah complaineth of Judah for her rebellion.* 5 *He lamenteth her judgments.* 10 *He upbraideth their whole service.* 16 *He exhorteth to repentance, with promises and threatenings.* 21 *Bewailing their wickedness, he denounceth God's judgments.* 25 *He promiseth grace,* 28 *and threateneth destruction to the wicked.*

THE [1] vision of Isaiah the son of Amoz, which he saw concerning Judah and Jerusalem in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, *and* Hezekiah, kings of Judah.

2 [2] Hear, O heavens, and give ear, O earth: for the LORD hath spoken, [3] I have nourished and brought up children, and they have rebelled against me.

3 [4] The ox knoweth his owner, and the ass his master's crib: *but* Israel [5] doth not know, my people [6] doth not consider.

4 Ah sinful nation, a people laden with iniquity, [7] a seed of evildoers, children that are corrupters: they have forsaken the LORD, they have provoked the Holy One of Israel unto anger, they are gone away backward.

5 ¶ [8] Why should ye be stricken any more? ye will revolt more and more: the whole head is sick, and the whole heart faint.

6 From the sole of the foot even unto the head *there is* no soundness in it; *but* wounds, and bruises, and putrifying sores: [9] they have not been closed, neither bound up, neither mollified with ointment.

7 [10] Your country *is* desolate, your cities *are* burned with fire: your land, strangers devour it in your presence, and *it is* desolate, as overthrown by strangers.

8 And the daughter of Zion is left [11] as a cottage in a vineyard, as a lodge in a garden of cucumbers, [12] as a besieged city.

9 [13] Except the LORD of hosts had left unto us a very small remnant, we should have been as [14] Sodom, *and* we should have been like unto Gomorrah.

10 ¶ Hear the word of the LORD, ye rulers [15] of Sodom; give ear unto the law of our God, ye people of Gomorrah.

11 To what purpose *is* the multitude of your [16] sacrifices unto me? saith the LORD: I am full of the burnt offerings of rams, and the fat of fed beasts; and I delight not in the blood of bullocks, or of lambs, or of he goats.

12 When ye come [17] to appear before me, who hath required this at your hand, to tread my courts?

13 Bring no more [18] vain oblations; incense is an abomination unto me; the new moons and sabbaths, [19] the calling of assemblies, I cannot away with; *it is* iniquity, even the solemn meeting.

1 THE vision of Isaiah the son of Amoz, which he saw concerning Judah and Jerusalem, in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah, kings of Judah.

2 Hear, O heavens, and give ear, O earth, for the LORD hath spoken: I have [a] nourished and brought up children, and they have rebelled against me.

3 The ox knoweth his owner, and the ass his master's crib: *but* Israel doth not know, my people doth

4 not consider. Ah sinful nation, a people laden with iniquity, a seed of evil-doers, children that deal corruptly: they have forsaken the LORD, they have despised the Holy One of Israel, they are

5 estranged *and gone* backward. [b] Why will ye be still stricken, that ye revolt more and more? [c] the whole head is sick, and [c] the whole heart faint.

6 From the sole of the foot even unto the head there is no soundness in it; *but* wounds, and bruises, and [d] festering sores: they have not been closed,

7 neither bound up, neither mollified with oil. Your country is desolate; your cities are burned with fire; your land, strangers devour it in your presence, and it is desolate, [e] as overthrown by strangers.

8 And the daughter of Zion is left as a booth in a vineyard, as a lodge in a garden of cucumbers, as a

9 besieged city. Except the LORD of hosts had left unto us a very small remnant, we should have been as Sodom, we should have been like unto Gomorrah.

10 Hear the word of the LORD, ye [f] rulers of Sodom; give ear unto the [g] law of our God, ye people of Go-

11 morrah. To what purpose is the multitude of your sacrifices unto me? saith the LORD: I am full of the burnt offerings of rams, and the fat of fed beasts; and I delight not in the blood of bullocks,

12 or of lambs, or of he-goats. When ye come [h] to appear before me, who hath required this at your

13 hand, to trample my courts? Bring no more [i] vain oblations; incense is an abomination unto me; new moon and sabbath, the calling of assemblies, —[j] I cannot away with iniquity and the solemn meeting.

---

[1] Num. 12. 6.
[2] Deut. 32. 1. Jer. 2. 12. & 6. 19. & 22. 29. Ezek. 36. 4. Mic. 1. 2. & 6. 1, 2.
[3] ch. 5. 1, 2.
[4] Jer. 8. 7.
[5] Jer. 9. 3, 6.
[6] ch. 5. 12.
[7] ch. 57. 3, 4. Matt. 3. 7.
[8] ch. 9. 13. Jer. 2. 30. & 5. 3.
[9] Jer. 8. 22.
[10] Deut. 28. 51, 52.
[11] Job 27. 18. Lam. 2. 6.
[12] Jer. 4. 17.
[13] Lam. 3. 22. Rom. 9. 29.
[14] Gen. 19. 24.
[15] Deut. 32. 32. Ezek. 16. 46.
[16] 1 Sam. 15. 22. Ps. 50. 8, 9. & 51. 16. Pro. 15. 8. & 21. 27. ch. 66. 3. Jer. 6. 20. & 7. 21. Amos 5. 21, 22. Mic. 6. 7.
[17] Ex. 23. 17. & 34. 23.
[18] Matt. 15. 9.
[19] Joel 1. 14. & 2. 15.

a Or, *made great and exalted.* See Ezek. 31. 4.
b Or, *Why should ye be stricken any more? ye will revolt &c.*
c Or, *every.*
d Or, *fresh stripes.*
e Or, *as the overthrow of strangers.*
f Or, *judges.*
g Or, *teaching.*
h Or, as otherwise read, *to see my face.*
i Heb. *an oblation of vanity.*
j Or, *I cannot away with; it is iniquity, even the solemn meeting.*

14 Your [20] new moons and your [21] appointed feasts
my soul hateth: they are a trouble unto me; [22] I am
weary to bear *them*.
15 And [23] when ye spread forth your hands, I will
hide mine eyes from you: [24] yea, when ye make many
prayers, I will not hear: your hands are full of [25] blood.
16 ¶ [26] Wash you, make you clean; put away the
evil of your doings from before mine eyes; [27] cease to
do evil;
17 Learn to do well; [28] seek judgment, relieve the
oppressed, judge the fatherless, plead for the widow.
18 Come now, and [29] let us reason together, saith the
LORD: though your sins be as scarlet, [30] they shall be
as white as snow; though they be red like crimson,
they shall be as wool.
19 If ye be willing and obedient, ye shall eat the good
of the land:
20 But if ye refuse and rebel, ye shall be devoured
with the sword: [31] for the mouth of the LORD hath
spoken *it*.
21 ¶ [32] How is the faithful city become an harlot!
it was full of judgment; righteousness lodged in it; but
now murderers.
22 [33] Thy silver is become dross, thy wine mixed with
water:
23 [34] Thy princes *are* rebellious, and [35] companions of
thieves: [36] every one loveth gifts, and followeth after
rewards: they [37] judge not the fatherless, neither doth
the cause of the widow come unto them.
24 Therefore saith the Lord, the LORD of hosts, the
mighty One of Israel, Ah, [38] I will ease me of mine
adversaries, and avenge me of mine enemies:
25 ¶ And I will turn my hand upon thee, and [39] purely
purge away thy dross, and take away all thy tin:
26 And I will restore thy judges [40] as at the first,
and thy counsellors as at the beginning: afterward
[41] thou shalt be called, The city of righteousness, the
faithful city.
27 Zion shall be redeemed with judgment, and her
converts with righteousness.
28 ¶ And the [42] destruction of the transgressors and
of the sinners *shall be* together, and they that forsake
the LORD shall be consumed.
29 For they shall be ashamed of [43] the oaks which ye
have desired, [44] and ye shall be confounded for the gardens that ye have chosen.
30 For ye shall be as an oak whose leaf fadeth, and
as a garden that hath no water.
31 [45] And the strong shall be [46] as tow, and the
maker of it as a spark, and they shall both burn together, and none shall quench *them*.

CHAPTER II.

1 *Isaiah prophesieth the coming of Christ's kingdom.* 6 *Wickedness is the cause of God's forsaking.* 10 *He exhorteth to fear, because of the powerful effects of God's majesty.*

THE word that Isaiah the son of Amoz saw concerning Judah and Jerusalem.
2 And [1] it shall come to pass [2] in the last days, [3] *that*

[20] Num. 28. 11.
[21] Lev. 23. 2, &c. Lam. 2. 6.
[22] ch. 43. 24.
[23] Job 27. 9. Ps. 134. 2. Pro. 128. ch. 59. 2. Jer. 14. 12. Mic. 3. 4.
[24] Ps. 66. 18. 1 Tim. 2. 8.
[25] ch. 59. 3.
[26] Jer. 4. 14.
[27] Ps. 34. 14. & 37. 27. Amos 5. 15. Rom. 12. 9. 1 Pet. 3. 11.
[28] Jer. 22. 3, 16. Mic. 6. 8. Zech. 7. 9. & 8. 16.
[29] ch. 43. 26. Mic. 6. 2.
[30] Ps. 51. 7. Rev. 7. 14.
[31] Num. 23. 19. Titus 1. 2.
[32] Jer. 2. 20, 21.
[33] Jer. 6. 28, 30. Ezek. 22. 18, 19.
[34] Hos. 9. 15.
[35] Pro. 29. 24.
[36] Jer. 22. 17. Ezek. 22. 12. Hos. 4. 18. Mic. 3. 11. & 7. 3.
[37] Jer. 5. 28. Zech. 7. 10.
[38] Deut. 28. 63. Ezek. 5. 13.
[39] Jer. 6. 29. & 9. 7. Mal. 3. 3.
[40] Jer. 33. 7.
[41] Zech. 8. 3.
[42] Job 31. 3. Ps. 1. 6. & 5. 6. & 73. 27. & 92. 9. & 104. 35.
[43] ch. 57. 5.
[44] ch. 65. 3. & 66. 17.
[45] Ezek. 32. 21.
[46] ch. 43. 17.
[1] Mic. 4. 1, &c.
[2] Gen. 49. 1. Jer. 23. 20.
[3] Ps. 68. 15, 16.
[k] Or, *cumbrance.*
[l] Or, *set right the oppressor.*
[m] Or, *bring my hand again.*
[n] Heb. *as with lye.*
[o] Or, *alloy.*
[p] Or, *they that return of her.*
[q] Heb. *breaking.*
[r] Or, *terebinths.*
[s] Or, *a terebinth.*
[a] See Micah 4. 1-3.

14 Your new moons and your appointed feasts my soul
hateth: they are a [k] trouble unto me; I am weary
15 to bear them. And when ye spread forth your hands,
I will hide mine eyes from you: yea, when ye make
many prayers, I will not hear: your hands are full
16 of blood. Wash you, make you clean; put away the
evil of your doings from before mine eyes; cease
17 to do evil: learn to do well; seek judgement, [l] relieve the oppressed, judge the fatherless, plead for
the widow.
18 Come now, and let us reason together, saith the
LORD: though your sins be as scarlet, they shall be
as white as snow; though they be red like crimson,
19 they shall be as wool. If ye be willing and obe-
20 dient, ye shall eat the good of the land: but if ye
refuse and rebel, ye shall be devoured with the
sword: for the mouth of the LORD hath spoken it.
21 How is the faithful city become an harlot! she that
was full of judgement! righteousness lodged in her,
22 but now murderers. Thy silver is become dross,
23 thy wine mixed with water. Thy princes are rebel-
lious, and companions of thieves; every one loveth
gifts, and followeth after rewards: they judge not
the fatherless, neither doth the cause of the widow
come unto them.
24 Therefore saith the Lord, the LORD of hosts, the
Mighty One of Israel, Ah, I will ease me of mine
25 adversaries, and avenge me of mine enemies: and
I will [m] turn my hand upon thee, and [n] throughly
purge away thy dross, and will take away all thy
26 [o] tin: and I will restore thy judges as at the first,
and thy counsellors as at the beginning: afterward
thou shalt be called The city of righteousness, the
27 faithful city. Zion shall be redeemed with judge-
28 ment, and [p] her converts with righteousness. But
the [q] destruction of the transgressors and the sinners shall be together, and they that forsake the
29 LORD shall be consumed. For they shall be ashamed
of the [r] oaks which ye have desired, and ye shall
be confounded for the gardens that ye have chosen.
30 For ye shall be as [s] an oak whose leaf fadeth, and as
31 a garden that hath no water. And the strong shall
be as tow, and his work as a spark; and they shall
both burn together, and none shall quench them.

2 The word that Isaiah the son of Amoz saw concerning Judah and Jerusalem.
2 [a] And it shall come to pass in the latter days,

the mountain of the LORD'S house shall be established
in the top of the mountains, and shall be exalted above
the hills ; [4] and all nations shall flow unto it.
3 And many people shall go and say, [5] Come ye, and
let us go up to the mountain of the LORD, to the house
of the God of Jacob ; and he will teach us of his ways,
and we will walk in his paths : [6] for out of Zion shall
go forth the law, and the word of the LORD from Jeru-
salem.
4 And he shall judge among the nations, and shall
rebuke many people : and [7] they shall beat their swords
into plowshares, and their spears into pruninghooks :
nation shall not lift up sword against nation, [8] neither
shall they learn war any more.
5 O house of Jacob, come ye, and let us [9] walk in
the light of the LORD.
6 ¶ Therefore thou hast forsaken thy people the
house of Jacob, because they be replenished [10] from
the east, and [11] *are* soothsayers like the Philistines,
[12] and they please themselves in the children of
strangers.
7 [13] Their land also is full of silver and gold, nei-
ther *is there any* end of their treasures ; their land is
also full of horses, neither *is there any* end of their
chariots :
8 [14] Their land also is full of idols ; they worship
the work of their own hands, that which their own
fingers have made :
9 And the mean man boweth down, and the great
man humbleth himself : therefore forgive them not.
10 ¶ [15] Enter into the rock, and hide thee in the dust,
for fear of the LORD, and for the glory of his majesty.
11 The [16] lofty looks of man shall be humbled, and
the haughtiness of men shall be bowed down, and the
LORD alone shall be exalted [17] in that day.
12 For the day of the LORD of hosts *shall be* upon
every *one that is* proud and lofty, and upon every *one
that is* lifted up ; and he shall be brought low :
13 And upon all [18] the cedars of Lebanon, *that are*
high and lifted up, and upon all the oaks of Bashan,
14 And [19] upon all the high mountains, and upon all
the hills *that are* lifted up,
15 And upon every high tower, and upon every fenced
wall,
16 [20] And upon all the ships of Tarshish, and upon
all pleasant pictures.
17 [21] And the loftiness of man shall be bowed down,
and the haughtiness of men shall be made low : and the
LORD alone shall be exalted [21] in that day.
18 And the idols he shall utterly abolish.
19 And they shall go into the [22] holes of the rocks,
and into the caves of the earth, [23] for fear of the LORD,
and for the glory of his majesty, when he ariseth [24] to
shake terribly the earth.
20 [25] In that day a man shall cast his idols of silver,
and his idols of gold, which they made *each one* for him-
self to worship, to the moles and to the bats ;
21 [26] To go into the clefts of the rocks, and into the
tops of the ragged rocks, [27] for fear of the LORD, and

that the mountain of the LORD'S house shall be es-
tablished [b] in the top of the mountains, and shall be
exalted above the hills ; and all nations shall flow
3 unto it. And many peoples shall go and say, Come
ye, and let us go up to the mountain of the LORD,
to the house of the God of Jacob ; and he will teach
us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths : for
out of Zion shall go forth [c] the law, and the word of
4 the LORD from Jerusalem. And he shall judge
[d] between the nations, and shall [e] reprove many peo-
ples : and they shall beat their swords into plow-
shares, and their spears into pruninghooks : nation
shall not lift up sword against nation, neither shall
they learn war any more.
5 O house of Jacob, come ye, and let us walk in the
6 light of the LORD. For thou hast forsaken thy peo-
ple the house of Jacob, because they be filled *with
customs* from the east, and *are* soothsayers like the
Philistines, and they strike hands with the children
7 of strangers. Their land also is full of silver and
gold, neither is there any end of their treasures ;
their land also is full of horses, neither is there any
8 end of their chariots. Their land also is full of
idols ; they worship the work of their own hands,
9 that which their own fingers have made. And the
mean man [f] is bowed down, and the great man [g] is
10 brought low : therefore forgive them not. Enter
into the rock, and hide thee in the dust, from be-
fore the terror of the LORD, and from the glory of
11 his majesty. The lofty looks of man shall be
brought low, and the haughtiness of men shall be
bowed down, and the LORD alone shall be exalted in
12 that day. For [h] there shall be a day of the LORD of
hosts upon all that is proud and haughty, and upon
all that is lifted up ; and it shall be brought low :
13 and upon all the cedars of Lebanon, that are high
and lifted up, and upon all the oaks of Bashan ;
14 and upon all the high mountains, and upon all the
15 hills that are lifted up ; and upon every lofty tower,
16 and upon every fenced wall ; and upon all the ships
17 of Tarshish, and upon all pleasant [i] imagery. And
the loftiness of man shall be bowed down, and the
haughtiness of men shall be brought low : and the
18 LORD alone shall be exalted in that day. And the
19 idols shall utterly pass away. And men shall go
into the caves of the rocks, and into the holes of the
[j] earth, from before the terror of the LORD, and
from the glory of his majesty, when he ariseth to
20 shake mightily the earth. In that day a man shall
cast away his idols of silver, and his idols of gold,
which they made for him to worship, to the moles
21 and to the bats ; to go into the caverns of the rocks,
and into the clefts of the ragged rocks, from before

[4] Ps. 72. 8. ch. 27. 13.
[5] Jer. 31. 6. & 50. 5. Zech. 8. 21, 23.
[6] Luke 24. 47.
[7] Ps. 46. 9. Hos. 2. 18. Zech. 9. 10.
[8] Ps. 72. 3, 7.
[9] Eph. 5. 8.
[10] Num. 23. 7.
[11] Deut. 18. 14.
[12] Ps. 106. 35. Jer. 10. 2.
[13] Deut. 17. 16, 17.
[14] Jer. 2. 28.
[15] ver. 19. 21. Rev. 6. 15.
[16] ver. 17. ch. 5. 15, 16. & 13. 11.
[17] ch. 4. 1. & 11. 10, 11. & 12. 1, 4. & 24. 21. & 25. 9. & 26. 1. & 27. 1, 2, 12, 13. & 28. 5. & 29. 18. & 30. 23. & 52. 6. Jer. 30. 7, 8. Ezek. 38. 14, 19. & 39. 11, 22. Hos. 2. 16, 18, 21. Joel 3. 18. Amos 9. 11. Obad. 8. Mic. 4. 6. & 5. 10. & 7. 11, 12. Zeph. 3. 11, 16. Zech. 9. 16.
[18] ch. 14. 8. & 37. 24. Ezek. 31. 3. Zech. 11. 1, 2.
[19] ch. 30. 25.
[20] 1 Kin. 10. 22.
[21] ver. 11.
[22] ver. 10. Hos. 10. 8. Luke 23. 30. Rev. 6. 16. & 9. 6.
[23] 2 Thess. 1. 9.
[24] ch. 30. 32. Hag. 2. 6, 21. Heb. 12. 26.
[25] ch. 30. 22. & 31. 7.
[26] ver. 19.
[27] ver. 10, 19.

b Or, *at the head.*
c Or, *instruction.*
d Or, *among.*
e Or, *decide concerning.*
f Or, *boweth down.*
g Or, *humbleth himself.*
h Or, *the* LORD *of hosts hath a day.*
i Or, *watch-towers.*
j Heb. *dust.*

for the glory of his majesty, when he ariseth to shake terribly the earth.

22 [28] Cease ye from man, whose [29] breath *is* in his nostrils: for wherein is he to be accounted of?

CHAPTER III.

1 *The great confusion which cometh by sin.* 9 *The impudency of the people.* 12 *The oppression and covetousness of the rulers.* 16 *The judgments which shall be for the pride of the women.*

FOR, behold, the Lord, the LORD of hosts, [1] doth take away from Jerusalem and from Judah [2] the stay and the staff, the whole stay of bread, and the whole stay of water,

2 [3] The mighty man, and the man of war, the judge, and the prophet, and the prudent, and the ancient,

3 The captain of fifty, and the honourable man, and the counsellor, and the cunning artificer, and the eloquent orator.

4 And I will give [4] children *to be* their princes, and babes shall rule over them.

5 And the people shall be oppressed, every one by another, and every one by his neighbour: the child shall behave himself proudly against the ancient, and the base against the honourable.

6 When a man shall take hold of his brother of the house of his father, *saying*, Thou hast clothing, be thou our ruler, and *let* this ruin *be* under thy hand:

7 In that day shall he swear, saying, I will not be an healer; for in my house *is* neither bread nor clothing: make me not a ruler of the people.

8 For [5] Jerusalem is ruined, and Judah is fallen: because their tongue and their doings *are* against the LORD, to provoke the eyes of his glory.

9 ¶ The shew of their countenance doth witness against them; and they declare their sin as [6] Sodom, they hide *it* not. Woe unto their soul! for they have rewarded evil unto themselves.

10 Say ye to the righteous, [7] that *it shall be* well *with him:* [8] for they shall eat the fruit of their doings.

11 Woe unto the wicked! [9] *it shall be* ill *with him:* for the reward of his hands shall be given him.

12 ¶ *As for* my people, [10] children *are* their oppressors, and women rule over them. O my people, [11] they which lead thee cause *thee* to err, and destroy the way of thy paths.

13 The LORD standeth up [12] to plead, and standeth to judge the people.

14 The LORD will enter into judgment with the ancients of his people, and the princes thereof: for ye have eaten up [13] the vineyard; the spoil of the poor *is* in your houses.

15 What mean ye *that* ye [14] beat my people to pieces, and grind the faces of the poor? saith the Lord GOD of hosts.

16 ¶ Moreover the LORD saith, Because the daughters of Zion are haughty, and walk with stretched forth necks and wanton eyes, walking and mincing *as* they go, and making a tinkling with their feet:

17 Therefore the Lord will smite with [15] a scab the crown of the head of the daughters of Zion, and the LORD will [16] discover their secret parts.

18 In that day the Lord will take away the bravery

the terror of the LORD, and from the glory of his majesty, when he ariseth to shake mightily the
22 earth. [k] Cease ye from man, whose breath is in his nostrils: for wherein is he to be accounted of?

3 For, behold, the Lord, the LORD of hosts, doth take away from Jerusalem and from Judah stay and staff, the whole stay of bread, and the whole stay of
2 water; the mighty man, and the man of war; the judge, and the prophet, and the diviner, and the
3 [a] ancient; the captain of fifty, and the honourable man, and the counsellor, and the cunning [b] artificer,
4 and the skilful enchanter. And I will give children to be their princes, and [c] babes shall rule over them.
5 And the people shall be oppressed, every one by another, and every one by his neighbour: the child shall behave himself proudly against the [a] ancient,
6 and the base against the honourable. When a man shall take hold of his brother in the house of his father, *saying*, Thou hast clothing, be thou our
7 [d] ruler, and let this ruin be under thy hand: in that day shall he lift up *his voice*, saying, I will not be [e] an healer; for in my house is neither bread nor clothing: ye shall not make me ruler of the people.
8 For Jerusalem is ruined, and Judah is fallen: because their tongue and their doings are against the
9 LORD, to provoke the eyes of his glory. [f] The shew of their countenance doth witness against them; and they declare their sin as Sodom, they hide it not. Woe unto their soul! for they have
10 [g] rewarded evil unto themselves. Say ye of the righteous, that *it shall be* well *with him:* for they
11 shall eat the fruit of their doings. Woe unto the wicked! *it shall be* ill *with him:* for the [h] reward of
12 his hands shall be [i] given him. As for my people, children are their oppressors, and women rule over them. O my people, they which lead thee cause thee to err, and [j] destroy the way of thy paths.
13 The LORD standeth up to plead, and standeth to
14 judge the [k] peoples. The LORD will enter into judgement with the elders of his people, and the princes thereof: It is ye that have eaten up the vineyard; the spoil of the poor is in your houses:
15 what mean ye that ye crush my people, and grind the face of the poor? saith the Lord, the LORD of hosts.

16 Moreover the LORD said, Because the daughters of Zion are haughty, and walk with stretched forth necks and wanton eyes, walking and mincing as they
17 go, and making a tinkling with their feet: therefore the Lord will smite with a scab the crown of the head of the daughters of Zion, and the LORD will
18 lay bare their secret parts. In that day the Lord

---

[28] Ps. 146. 3. Jer. 17. 5.
[29] Job 27. 3.
[1] Jer. 37. 21. & 38. 9.
[2] Lev. 26. 26.
[3] See 2 Kin. 24. 14.
[4] Eccles. 10. 16.
[5] Mic. 3. 12.
[6] Gen. 13. 13. & 18. 20, 21. & 19. 5.
[7] Eccles. 8. 12.
[8] Ps. 128. 2.
[9] Ps. 11. 6. Eccles. 8. 13.
[10] ver. 4.
[11] ch. 9. 16.
[12] Mic. 6. 2.
[13] ch. 5. 7. Matt. 21. 33.
[14] ch. 58. 4. Mic. 3. 2, 3.
[15] Deut. 28. 27.
[16] ch. 47. 2, 3. Jer. 13. 22. Nah. 3. 5.
k The Sept. omits this verse.
a Or, *elder.*
b Or, *charmer.*
c Or, *with childishness shall they rule over them.*
d Or, *judge.*
e Heb. *a binder up.*
f Or, *Their respecting of persons doth &c.*
g Or, *done.*
h Or, *doing.*
i Heb. *done to him.*
j Heb. *swallow up.*
k Or, *people.*

of *their* tinkling ornaments *about their feet*, and *their* cauls, and *their* [17] round tires like the moon,

19 The chains, and the bracelets, and the mufflers,

20 The bonnets, and the ornaments of the legs, and the headbands, and the tablets, and the earrings,

21 The rings, and nose jewels,

22 The changeable suits of apparel, and the mantles, and the wimples, and the crisping pins,

23 The glasses, and the fine linen, and the hoods, and the vails.

24 And it shall come to pass, *that* instead of sweet smell there shall be stink ; and instead of a girdle a rent ; and instead of well set hair [18] baldness ; and instead of a stomacher a girding of sackcloth ; *and* burning instead of beauty.

25 Thy men shall fall by the sword, and thy mighty in the war.

26 [19] And her gates shall lament and mourn ; and she *being* desolate [20] shall sit upon the ground.

CHAPTER IV.

In the extremity of evils, Christ's kingdom shall be a sanctuary.

AND [1] in that day seven women shall take hold of one man, saying, We will [2] eat our own bread, and wear our own apparel : only let us be called by thy name, to take away [3] our reproach.

2 In that day shall [4] the branch of the LORD be beautiful and glorious, and the fruit of the earth *shall be* excellent and comely for them that are escaped of Israel.

3 And it shall come to pass, *that he that is* left in Zion, and *he that* remaineth in Jerusalem, [5] shall be called holy, *even* every one that is [6] written among the living in Jerusalem :

4 When [7] the Lord shall have washed away the filth of the daughters of Zion, and shall have purged the blood of Jerusalem from the midst thereof by the spirit of judgment, and by the spirit of burning.

5 And the LORD will create upon every dwelling place of mount Zion, and upon her assemblies, [8] a cloud and smoke by day, and [9] the shining of a flaming fire by night : for upon all the glory *shall be* a defence.

6 And there shall be a tabernacle for a shadow in the daytime from the heat, and [10] for a place of refuge, and for a covert from storm and from rain.

CHAPTER V.

1 *Under the parable of a vineyard God excuseth his severe judgment.* 8 *His judgments upon covetousness,* 11 *upon lasciviousness,* 13 *upon impiety.* 20 *and upon injustice.* 26 *The executioners of God's judgments.*

NOW will I sing to my wellbeloved a song of my beloved touching [1] his vineyard. My wellbeloved hath a vineyard in a very fruitful hill :

2 And he fenced it, and gathered out the stones thereof, and planted it with the choicest vine, and built a tower in the midst of it, and also made a winepress therein : [2] and he looked that it should bring forth grapes, and it brought forth wild grapes.

3 And now, O inhabitants of Jerusalem, and men of Judah, [3] judge, I pray you, betwixt me and my vineyard.

will take away the bravery of their anklets, and the
19 [l] cauls, and the crescents ; the pendants, and the
20 [m] bracelets, and the mufflers ; the headtires, and the ankle chains, and the sashes, and the perfume boxes,
21 and the amulets ; the rings, and the nose jewels ;
22 the festival robes, and the mantles, and the shawls,
23 and the satchels ; the hand mirrors, and the fine
24 linen, and the turbans, and the veils. And it shall come to pass, that instead of sweet spices there shall be rottenness ; and instead of a girdle a rope ; and instead of well set hair baldness ; and instead of a stomacher a girding of sackcloth : branding instead
25 of beauty. Thy men shall fall by the sword, and
26 thy [n] mighty in the war. And her gates shall lament and mourn ; and she shall be [o] desolate and sit upon
4 the ground. And seven women shall take hold of one man in that day, saying, We will eat our own bread, and wear our own apparel : only let us be called by thy name ; take thou away our reproach.

2 In that day shall the [a] branch of the LORD be beautiful and glorious, and the fruit of the [b] land shall be [c] excellent and comely for them that are
3 escaped of Israel. And it shall come to pass, that he that is left in Zion, and he that remaineth in Jerusalem, shall be called holy, even every one that
4 is written [d] among the living in Jerusalem : when the Lord shall have washed away the filth of the daughters of Zion, and shall have purged the blood of Jerusalem from the midst thereof, by the [e] spirit
5 of judgement, and by the [e] spirit of burning. And the LORD will create over [f] the whole habitation of mount Zion, and over her assemblies, a cloud and smoke by day, and the shining of a flaming fire by night : for over all the glory *shall be spread* a can-
6 opy. And there shall be a pavilion for a shadow in the day-time from the heat, and for a refuge and for a covert from storm and from rain.

5 Let me sing [a] for my wellbeloved a song of my beloved touching his vineyard. My wellbeloved had
2 a vineyard in [b] a very fruitful hill : and he [c] made a trench about it, and gathered out the stones thereof, and planted it with the choicest vine, and built a tower in the midst of it, and also hewed out a [d] winepress therein : and he looked that it should bring
3 forth grapes, and it brought forth wild grapes. And now, O inhabitants of Jerusalem and men of Judah, judge, I pray you, betwixt me and my vineyard.

---

[17] Judg. 8. 21.
[18] ch. 22. 12. Mic. 1. 16.
[19] Jer. 14. 2. Lam. 1. 4.
[20] Lam. 2. 10.
[1] ch. 2. 11, 17.
[2] 2 Thess. 3. 12.
[3] Luke 1. 25.
[4] Jer. 23. 5. Zech. 3. 8. & 6. 12.
[5] ch. 60. 21.
[6] Phil. 4. 3. Rev. 3. 5.
[7] Mal. 3. 2, 3.
[8] Ex. 13. 21.
[9] Zech. 2. 5.
[10] ch. 25. 4.
[1] Ps. 80. 8. Cant. 8. 12. ch. 27. 2. Jer. 2. 21. Matt. 21. 33. Mark 12. 1. Luke 20. 9.

[2] Deut. 32. 6. ch. 1. 2, 3.
[3] Rom. 3. 4.
[l] Or, *networks.*
[m] Or, *chains.*
[n] Heb. *might.*
[o] Or, *emptied.*
[a] Or, *shoot.* Or, *sprout.*
[b] Or, *earth.*
[c] Or, *majestic.*
[d] Or, *unto life.*
[e] Or, *blast.*
[f] Or, *every dwelling place.*
[a] Or, *of.*
[b] Heb. *a horn, the son of oil.*
[c] Or, *digged it.*
[d] Or, *winefat.*

4 What could have been done more to my vineyard,
that I have not done in it? wherefore, when I looked
that it should bring forth grapes, brought it forth wild
grapes?

5 And now go to; I will tell you what I will do to
my vineyard: [4] I will take away the hedge thereof,
and it shall be eaten up; *and* break down the wall
thereof, and it shall be trodden down:

6 And I will lay it waste: it shall not be pruned,
nor digged; but there shall come up briers and thorns:
I will also command the clouds that they rain no rain
upon it.

7 For the vineyard of the LORD of hosts *is* the house
of Israel, and the men of Judah his pleasant plant:
and he looked for judgment, but behold oppression;
for righteousness, but behold a cry.

8 ¶ Woe unto them that join [5] house to house, *that*
lay field to field, till *there be* no place, that they may
be placed alone in the midst of the earth!

9 [6] In mine ears *said* the LORD of hosts, Of a truth
many houses shall be desolate, *even* great and fair,
without inhabitant.

10 Yea, ten acres of vineyard shall yield one [7] bath,
and the seed of an homer shall yield an ephah.

11 ¶ [8] Woe unto them that rise up early in the morn-
ing, *that* they may follow strong drink; that continue
until night, *till* wine inflame them!

12 And [9] the harp, and the viol, the tabret, and pipe,
and wine, are in their feasts: but [10] they regard not
the work of the LORD, neither consider the operation
of his hands.

13 ¶ [11] Therefore my people are gone into captivity,
[12] because *they have* no knowledge: and their honourable
men *are* famished, and their multitude dried up with
thirst.

14 Therefore hell hath enlarged herself, and opened
her mouth without measure: and their glory, and their
multitude, and their pomp, and he that rejoiceth, shall
descend into it.

15 And [13] the mean man shall be brought down, and
the mighty man shall be humbled, and the eyes of the
lofty shall be humbled:

16 But the LORD of hosts shall be exalted in judg-
ment, and God that is holy shall be sanctified in right-
eousness.

17 Then shall the lambs feed after their manner,
and the waste places of [14] the fat ones shall strangers
eat.

18 Woe unto them that draw iniquity with cords of
vanity, and sin as it were with a cart rope:

19 [15] That say, Let him make speed, *and* hasten his
work, that we may see *it:* and let the counsel of the
Holy One of Israel draw nigh and come, that we may
know *it!*

20 ¶ Woe unto them that call evil good, and good
evil; that put darkness for light, and light for dark-
ness; that put bitter for sweet, and sweet for bitter!

21 Woe unto *them that are* [16] wise in their own eyes,
and prudent in their own sight!

22 [17] Woe unto *them that are* mighty to drink wine,
and men of strength to mingle strong drink:

[4] Ps. 80. 12.
[5] Mic. 2. 2.
[6] ch. 22. 14.
[7] See Ezek. 45. 11.
[8] ver. 22. Pro. 23. 29, 30. Eccles. 10. 16.
[9] Amos 6. 5, 6.
[10] Job 34. 27. Ps. 28. 5.
[11] Hos. 4. 6.
[12] ch. 1. 3. Luke 19. 44.
[13] ch. 2. 9, 11, 17.
[14] ch. 10. 16.
[15] ch. 66. 5. Jer. 17. 15. Amos 5. 18. 2 Pet. 3. 3, 4.

4 What could have been done more to my vineyard,
that I have not done in it? wherefore, when I
looked that it should bring forth grapes, brought it
5 forth wild grapes? And now go to; I will tell you
what I will do to my vineyard: I will take away the
hedge thereof, and it shall be [e] eaten up; I will
break down the fence thereof, and it shall be trod-
6 den down: and I will lay it waste; it shall not be
pruned nor hoed; but there shall come up briers
and thorns: I will also command the clouds that
7 they rain no rain upon it. For the vineyard of the
LORD of hosts is the house of Israel, and the men
of Judah [f] his pleasant plant: and he looked for
judgement, but behold [g] oppression; for righteous-
ness, but behold a cry.

8 Woe unto them that join house to house, that lay
field to field, till there be no room, and ye be made
9 to dwell alone in the midst of the land! In mine
ears *saith* the LORD of hosts, Of a truth many houses
shall be desolate, even great and fair, without in-
10 habitant. For ten acres of vineyard shall yield one
bath, and a [h] homer of seed shall yield *but* an ephah.

11 Woe unto them that rise up early in the morning,
that they may follow strong drink; that tarry late
12 into the night, till wine inflame them! And the
harp and the lute, the tabret and the pipe, and
wine, are *in* their feasts: but they regard not the
work of the LORD, neither have they considered the
13 operation of his hands. Therefore my people are
gone into captivity, for lack of knowledge: and
[i] their honourable men are famished, and their mul-
14 titude are parched with thirst. Therefore [j] hell
hath enlarged her desire, and opened her mouth
without measure: and their glory, and their multi-
tude, and their [k] pomp, and he that rejoiceth among
15 them, descend *into it.* And the mean man is bowed
down, and the great man is humbled, and the eyes
16 of the lofty are humbled: but the LORD of hosts is
exalted in judgement, and God the Holy One is
17 sanctified in righteousness. Then shall the lambs
feed as in their pasture, and the waste places of the
fat ones shall [l] wanderers eat.

18 Woe unto them that draw iniquity with cords of
19 vanity, and sin as it were with a cart rope: that say,
Let him make speed, let him hasten his work, that
we may see it: and let the counsel of the Holy One
of Israel draw nigh and come, that we may know it!

20 Woe unto them that call evil good, and good
evil; that put darkness for light, and light for
darkness; that put bitter for sweet, and sweet for
bitter!

21 Woe unto them that are wise in their own eyes,
and prudent in their own sight!

22 Woe unto them that are mighty to drink wine,
23 and men of strength to mingle strong drink: which

[16] Pro. 3. 7. Rom. 1. 22. & 12. 16.
[17] ver. 11.
[e] Or, *burnt.*
[f] Heb. *the plant of his delight.*
[g] Or, *shedding of blood.*
[h] See Ezek. 45. 11.
[i] Heb. *their glory are men of famine.*
[j] Or, *the grave.* Heb. *Sheol.* See Gen. 37. 35.
[k] Or, *tumult.*
[l] Or, *strangers.*

23 Which [18] justify the wicked for reward, and take
away the righteousness of the righteous from him!
24 Therefore [19] as the fire devoureth the stubble, and
the flame consumeth the chaff, *so* [20] their root shall be
as rottenness, and their blossom shall go up as dust:
because they have cast away the law of the LORD of
hosts, and despised the word of the Holy One of Is-
rael.
25 [21] Therefore is the anger of the LORD kindled
against his people, and he hath stretched forth his hand
against them, and hath smitten them: and [22] the hills
did tremble, and their carcases *were* torn in the midst
of the streets. [23] For all this his anger is not turned
away, but his hand *is* stretched out still.
26 ¶ [24] And he will lift up an ensign to the nations
from far, and will [25] hiss unto them from [26] the end of
the earth: and, behold, [27] they shall come with speed
swiftly:
27 None shall be weary nor stumble among them;
none shall slumber nor sleep; neither [28] shall the girdle
of their loins be loosed, nor the latchet of their shoes be
broken:
28 [29] Whose arrows *are* sharp, and all their bows
bent, their horses' hoofs shall be counted like flint, and
their wheels like a whirlwind:
29 Their roaring *shall be* like a lion, they shall roar
like young lions: yea, they shall roar, and lay hold of
the prey, and shall carry *it* away safe, and none shall
deliver *it*.
30 And in that day they shall roar against them like
the roaring of the sea: and if *one* [30] look unto the land,
behold darkness *and* sorrow, and the light is darkened
in the heavens thereof.

justify the wicked for a reward, and take away the
24 righteousness of the righteous from him! There-
fore as the tongue of fire devoureth the stubble, and
as the dry grass sinketh down in the flame, so their
root shall be as rottenness, and their blossom shall
go up as dust: because they have rejected the [m] law
of the LORD of hosts, and despised the word of the
Holy One of Israel.
25 Therefore is the anger of the LORD kindled against
his people, and he hath stretched forth his hand
against them, and hath smitten them, and the hills
did tremble, and their carcases were as refuse in the
midst of the streets. For all this his anger is not
turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.
26 And he will lift up an ensign to the nations from
far, and will hiss for [n] them from the end of the
earth: and, behold, [o] they shall come with speed
27 swiftly: none shall be weary nor stumble among
them; none shall slumber nor sleep; neither shall
the girdle of their loins be loosed, nor the latchet
28 of their shoes be broken: whose arrows are sharp,
and all their bows bent; their horses' hoofs shall be
counted like flint, and their wheels like a whirlwind:
29 their roaring shall be like a lion, they shall roar like
young lions: yea, they shall roar, and lay hold of
the prey, and carry it away safe, and there shall be
30 none to deliver. And they shall roar [p] against them
in that day like the roaring of the sea: and if one
look unto the land, [q] behold darkness *and* distress,
and the light is darkened in the clouds thereof.

CHAPTER VI.

1 *Isaiah, in a vision of the Lord in his glory,* 5 *being terrified, is confirmed for his message.* 9 *He sheweth the obstinacy of the people unto their desolation.* 13 *A remnant shall be saved.*

IN the year that [1] king Uzziah died I [2] saw also the
Lord sitting upon a throne, high and lifted up, and
his train filled the temple.
2 Above it stood the seraphims: each one had six
wings; with twain he covered his face, and [3] with twain
he covered his feet, and with twain he did fly.
3 And one cried unto another, and said, [4] Holy, holy,
holy, *is* the LORD of hosts: [5] the whole earth *is* full of
his glory.
4 And the posts of the door moved at the voice of
him that cried, and [6] the house was filled with smoke.
5 ¶ [7] Then said I, Woe *is* me! for I am undone;
because I *am* a man of unclean lips, and I dwell in the
midst of a people of unclean lips: for mine eyes have
seen the King, the LORD of hosts.
6 Then flew one of the seraphims unto me, having a
live coal in his hand, *which* he had taken with the tongs
from off [8] the altar:
7 And he [9] laid *it* upon my mouth, and said, Lo, this
hath touched thy lips; and thine iniquity is taken away,
and thy sin purged.
8 Also I heard the voice of the Lord, saying, Whom

6 In the year that king Uzziah died I saw the Lord
sitting upon a throne, high and lifted up, and his
2 [a] train filled the temple. Above him stood the sera-
phim: each one had six wings; with twain he cov-
ered his face, and with twain he covered his feet,
3 and with twain he did fly. And one cried unto an-
other, and said, Holy, holy, holy, is the LORD of
4 hosts: [b] the whole earth is full of his glory. And
the foundations of the thresholds were moved at
the voice of him that cried, and the house was filled
5 with smoke. Then said I, Woe is me! for I am
undone; because I am a man of unclean lips, and
I dwell in the midst of a people of unclean lips:
for mine eyes have seen the King, the LORD of
6 hosts. Then flew one of the seraphim unto me,
having a [c] live coal in his hand, which he had taken
7 with the tongs from off the altar: and he touched
my mouth with it, and said, Lo, this hath touched
thy lips; and thine iniquity is taken away, and thy
8 sin [d] purged. And I heard the voice of the Lord,

[18] Pro. 17. 15. & 24. 24.
[19] Ex. 15. 7.
[20] Job 18. 16. Hos. 9. 16. Amos 2. 9.
[21] 2 Kin. 22. 13, 17.
[22] Jer. 4. 24.
[23] Lev. 26. 14, &c. ch. 9. 12, 17, 21. & 10. 4.
[24] ch. 11. 12.
[25] ch. 7. 18.
[26] Deut. 28. 49. Ps. 72. 8. Mal. 1. 11.
[27] Joel 2. 7.
[28] Dan. 5. 6.
[29] Jer. 5. 16.
[30] ch. 8. 22. Jer. 4. 23. Lam. 3. 2. Ezek. 32. 7, 8.
[1] 2 Kin. 15. 7.
[2] 1 Kin. 22. 19. John 12. 41. Rev. 4. 2.
[3] Ezek. 1. 11.
[4] Rev. 4. 8.
[5] Ps. 72. 19.
[6] Ex. 40. 34. 1 Kin. 8. 10.
[7] Ex. 4. 10. & 6. 30. Judg. 6. 22. & 13. 22. Jer. 1. 6.
[8] Rev. 8. 3.
[9] See Jer. 1. 9. Dan. 10. 16.

m Or, *teaching.*
n Heb. *him.*
o Heb. *he*, and in the following verses.
p Or, *over.*
q According to the Massoretic text, *behold darkness; distress and light; it is dark &c.*
a Or, *skirts.*
b Heb. *the fulness of the whole earth is his glory.*
c Or, *hot stone.*
d Or, *expiated.*

shall I send, and who will go for [10] us? Then said I, Here *am* I; send me.

9 ¶ And he said, Go, and tell this people, [11] Hear ye indeed, but understand not; and see ye indeed, but perceive not.

10 Make [12] the heart of this people fat, and make their ears heavy, and shut their eyes; [13] lest they see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their heart, and convert, and be healed.

11 Then said I, Lord, how long? And he answered, [14] Until the cities be wasted without inhabitant, and the houses without man, and the land be utterly desolate,

12 [15] And the LORD have removed men far away, and *there be* a great forsaking in the midst of the land.

13 ¶ But yet in it *shall be* a tenth, and *it* shall return, and shall be eaten: as a teil tree, and as an oak, whose substance *is* in them, when they cast *their leaves: so* [16] the holy seed *shall be* the substance thereof.

CHAPTER VII.

1 *Ahaz, being troubled with fear of Rezin and Pekah, is comforted by Isaiah.* 10 *Ahaz, having liberty to choose a sign, and refusing it, hath for a sign, Christ promised.* 17 *His judgment is prophesied to come by Assyria.*

AND it came to pass in the days of [1] Ahaz the son of Jotham, the son of Uzziah, king of Judah, *that* Rezin the king of Syria, and Pekah the son of Remaliah, king of Israel, went up toward Jerusalem to war against it, but could not prevail against it.

2 And it was told the house of David, saying, Syria is confederate with Ephraim. And his heart was moved, and the heart of his people, as the trees of the wood are moved with the wind.

3 Then said the LORD unto Isaiah, Go forth now to meet Ahaz, thou, [2] and Shear-jashub thy son, at the end of the [3] conduit of the upper pool in the highway of the fuller's field;

4 And say unto him, Take heed, and be quiet; fear not, neither be fainthearted for the two tails of these smoking firebrands, for the fierce anger of Rezin with Syria, and of the son of Remaliah.

5 Because Syria, Ephraim, and the son of Remaliah, have taken evil counsel against thee, saying,

6 Let us go up against Judah, and vex it, and let us make a breach therein for us, and set a king in the midst of it, *even* the son of Tabeal:

7 Thus saith the Lord GOD, [4] It shall not stand, neither shall it come to pass.

8 [5] For the head of Syria *is* Damascus, and the head of Damascus *is* Rezin; and within threescore and five years shall Ephraim be broken, that it be not a people.

9 And the head of Ephraim *is* Samaria, and the head of Samaria *is* Remaliah's son. [6] If ye will not believe, surely ye shall not be established.

10 ¶ Moreover the LORD spake again unto Ahaz, saying,

11 [7] Ask thee a sign of the LORD thy God; ask it either in the depth, or in the height above.

12 But Ahaz said, I will not ask, neither will I tempt the LORD.

13 And he said, Hear ye now, O house of David;

saying, Whom shall I send, and who will go for
9 us? Then I said, Here am I; send me. And he said, Go, and tell this people, Hear ye [e] indeed, but understand not; and see ye [e] indeed, but perceive
10 not. Make the heart of this people fat, and make their ears heavy, and shut their eyes; lest they see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and [f] understand with their heart, and turn again, and be
11 healed. Then said I, Lord, how long? And he answered, Until cities be waste without inhabitant, and houses without man, and the land become ut-
12 terly waste, and the LORD have removed men far away, and the forsaken places be many in the midst
13 of the land. [g] And if there be yet a tenth in it, it shall again be [h] eaten up: as a terebinth, and as an oak, [i] whose [j] stock remaineth, when they [k] are felled; so the holy seed is the [j] stock thereof.

7 And it came to pass in the days of Ahaz the son of Jotham, the son of Uzziah, king of Judah, that Rezin the king of Syria, and Pekah the son of Remaliah, king of Israel, went up to Jerusalem to war
2 against it; but could not prevail against it. And it was told the house of David, saying, Syria [a] is confederate with Ephraim. And his heart was moved, and the heart of his people, as the trees of the forest are moved with the wind.

3 Then said the LORD unto Isaiah, Go forth now t meet Ahaz, thou, and [b] Shear-jashub thy son, at t end of the conduit of the upper pool, in the
4 way of the fuller's field; and say unto him, heed, and be quiet; fear not, neither let thine be faint, because of these two tails of smoki brands, for the fierce anger of Rezin and Syr
5 of the son of Remaliah. Because Syria hat selled evil against thee, Ephraim *also*, and
6 of Remaliah, saying, Let us go up against and vex it, and let us make a breach therein and set up a king in the midst of it, even
7 of Tabeel: thus saith the Lord GOD, It sh
8 stand, neither shall it come to pass. For th of Syria is Damascus, and the head of Dama Rezin: and within threescore and five years Ephraim be broken in pieces, that it be not a
9 ple: and the head of Ephraim is Samaria, an head of Samaria is Remaliah's son. If ye will believe, surely ye shall not be established.

ong
that
I will
whom
won-
dwell-
unto
he wi-
peo-
iving
and
g to
em.
nd
ey
id
n

10 And the LORD spake again unto Ahaz, sayin
11 Ask thee a sign of the LORD thy God; [c] ask
12 either in the depth, or in the height above. Bu Ahaz said, I will not ask, neither will I tempt the
13 LORD. And he said, Hear ye now, O house of

---

[10] Gen. 1. 26. & 3. 22. & 11. 7.
[11] ch. 43. 8. Matt. 13. 14. Mark 4. 12. Luke 8. 10. John 12. 40. Acts 28. 26. Rom. 11. 8.
[12] Ps. 119. 70. ch. 63. 17.
[13] Jer. 5. 21.
[14] Mic. 3. 12.
[15] 2 Kin. 25. 21.
[16] Ezra 9. 2. Mal. 2. 15. Rom. 11. 5.
[1] 2 Kin. 16. 5. 2 Chr. 28. 5, 6.
[2] ch. 10. 21.
[3] 2 Kin. 18. 17. ch. 36. 2.
[4] Pro. 21. 30. ch. 8. 10.
[5] 2 Sam. 8. 6.
[6] See 2 Chr. 20. 20.
[7] Judg. 6. 36, &c. Matt. 12. 38.

e Or, *continually.*
f Or, *their heart should understand.*
g Or, *But yet in it shall be a tenth, and it shall return, and shall be eaten up.*
h Or, *burnt.*
i Or, *whose substance is in them.*
j Or, *substance.*
k Or, *cast* their leaves.
a Heb. *resteth on Ephraim.*
b That is, *A remnant shall return.*
c According to some ancient authorities, *make it deep unto Sheol.*

Is it a small thing for you to weary men, but will ye weary my God also?

14 Therefore the Lord himself shall give you a sign; [8] Behold, a virgin shall conceive, and bear [9] a son, and shall call his name [10] Immanuel.

15 Butter and honey shall he eat, that he may know to refuse the evil, and choose the good.

16 [11] For before the child shall know to refuse the evil, and choose the good, the land that thou abhorrest shall be forsaken of [12] both her kings.

17 ¶ [13] The LORD shall bring upon thee, and upon thy people, and upon thy father's house, days that have not come, from the day that [14] Ephraim departed from Judah; *even* the king of Assyria.

18 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the LORD [15] shall hiss for the fly that *is* in the uttermost part of the rivers of Egypt, and for the bee that *is* in the land of Assyria.

19 And they shall come, and shall rest all of them in the desolate valleys, and in [16] the holes of the rocks, and upon all thorns, and upon all bushes.

20 In the same day shall the Lord shave with a [17] razor that is hired, *namely*, by them beyond the river, by the king of Assyria, the head, and the hair of the feet: and it shall also consume the beard.

21 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* a man shall nourish a young cow, and two sheep;

22 And it shall come to pass, for the abundance of milk *that* they shall give he shall eat butter: for butter and honey shall every one eat that is left in the land.

23 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* every place shall be, where there were a thousand vines at a thousand silverlings, [18] it shall *even* be for briers and thorns.

With arrows and with bows shall *men* come because all the land shall become briers and

IN the day *on* all hills that shall be digged with the there shall not come thither the fear of briers and thorns: but it shall be for the sending forth of and for the treading of lesser cattle.

CHAPTER VIII.

Maher-shalal-hash-baz, he prophesieth that Syria and Israel shall be ...ed by Assyria. 5 Judah likewise for their infidelity. 9 God's ...ments shall be unresistible. 11 Comfort shall be to them that fear ... 19 Great afflictions to idolaters.

MOREOVER the LORD said unto me, Take thee a great roll, and [1] write in it with a man's pen concerning Maher-shalal-hash-baz.

And I took unto me faithful witnesses to record, Uriah the priest, and Zechariah, the son of Jeberechiah.

And I went unto the prophetess; and she conceived, and bare a son. Then said the LORD to me, Call his name Maher-shalal-hash-baz.

4 [8] For before the child shall have knowledge to cry, My father, and my mother, [4] the riches of Damascus and the spoil of Samaria shall be taken away before the king of Assyria.

---

[8] Matt. 1. 23. Luke 1. 31, 34.
[9] ch. 9. 6.
[10] ch. 8. 8.
[11] See ch. 8. 4.
[12] 2 Kin. 15. 30. & 16. 9.
[13] 2 Chr. 28. 19.
[14] 1 Kin. 12. 16.
[15] ch. 5. 26.
[16] ch. 2. 19. Jer. 16. 16.
[17] 2 Kin. 16. 7, 8. 2 Chr. 28. 20, 21. See Ezek. 5. 1.
[18] ch. 5. 6.
[1] ch. 30. 8. Hab. 2. 2.
[2] 2 Kin. 16. 10.
[3] See ch. 7. 16.
[4] 2 Kin. 15. 29. & 16. 9. ch. 17. 3.

d Or, *the.*
e Or, *maiden.*

David; is it a small thing for you to weary men,
14 that ye will weary my God also? Therefore the Lord himself shall give you a sign; behold, [d] a [e] virgin [f] shall conceive, and bear a son, and shall
15 call his name [g] Immanuel. [h] Butter and honey shall he eat, [i] when he knoweth to refuse the evil, and
16 choose the good. For before the child shall know to refuse the evil, and choose the good, the land whose two kings thou abhorrest shall be forsaken.
17 The LORD shall bring upon thee, and upon thy people, and upon thy father's house, days that have not come, from the day that Ephraim departed from Judah; *even* the king of Assyria.

18 And it shall come to pass in that day, that the LORD shall hiss for the fly that is in the uttermost part of the rivers of Egypt, and for the bee that is
19 in the land of Assyria. And they shall come, and shall rest all of them in the [j] desolate valleys, and in the holes of the rocks, and upon all thorns, and upon all [k] pastures.
20 In that day shall the Lord shave with a razor that is hired, *which is* in the parts beyond the River, *even* with the king of Assyria, the head and the hair of the feet: and it shall also consume the beard.
21 And it shall come to pass in that day, that a man
22 shall nourish a young cow, and two sheep; and it shall come to pass, for the abundance of milk that they shall give he shall eat butter: for butter and honey shall every one eat that is left in the midst of the land.
23 And it shall come to pass in that day, that every place, where there were a thousand vines at a thousand silverlings, shall even be for briers and thorns.
24 With arrows and with bow shall one come thither; because all the land shall be briers and thorns.
25 And all the hills that were digged with the mattock, [l] thou shalt not come thither for fear of briers and thorns, but it shall be for the sending forth of oxen, and for the treading of sheep.

8 And the LORD said unto me, Take thee a great tablet, and write upon it [a] with the pen of a man,
2 For [b] Maher-shalal-hash-baz; and I will take unto me faithful witnesses to record, Uriah the priest,
3 and Zechariah the son of Jeberechiah. And I went unto the prophetess; and she conceived, and bare a son. Then said the LORD unto me, Call his name
4 Maher-shalal-hash-baz. For before the child shall have knowledge to cry, My father, and, My mother, the riches of Damascus and the spoil of Samaria shall be carried away before the king of Assyria.

---

f Or, *is with child, and beareth.*
g That is, *God is with us.*
h Or, *Curds.*
i Or, *that he may know.*
j Or, *rugged.*
k Or, *bushes.*
l Or, *where never came the fear of briers and thorns, shall be &c.* Or, *there shall not come thither the fear . . . but it shall be &c.*
a Or, *in common characters.*
b That is, *The spoil speedeth, the prey hasteth.*

5 ¶ The LORD spake also unto me again, saying,
6 Forasmuch as this people refuseth the waters of [5] Shiloah that go softly, and rejoice [6] in Rezin and Remaliah's son;
7 Now therefore, behold, the Lord bringeth up upon them the waters of the river, strong and many, *even* [7] the king of Assyria, and all his glory: and he shall come up over all his channels, and go over all his banks:
8 And he shall pass through Judah; he shall overflow and go over, [8] he shall reach *even* to the neck; and the stretching out of his wings shall fill the breadth of thy land, O [9] Immanuel.
9 ¶ [10] Associate yourselves, O ye people, and ye shall be broken in pieces; and give ear, all ye of far countries: gird yourselves, and ye shall be broken in pieces; gird yourselves, and ye shall be broken in pieces.
10 [11] Take counsel together, and it shall come to nought; speak the word, [12] and it shall not stand: [13] for God *is* with us.
11 ¶ For the LORD spake thus to me with a strong hand, and instructed me that I should not walk in the way of this people, saying,
12 Say ye not, A confederacy, to all *them to* whom [14] this people shall say, A confederacy; [15] neither fear ye their fear, nor be afraid.
13 [16] Sanctify the LORD of hosts himself; and [17] *let* him *be* your fear, and *let* him *be* your dread.
14 And [18] he shall be for a sanctuary; but for [19] a stone of stumbling and for a rock of offence to both the houses of Israel, for a gin and for a snare to the inhabitants of Jerusalem.
15 And many among them shall [20] stumble, and fall, and be broken, and be snared, and be taken.
16 Bind up the testimony, seal the law among my disciples.
17 And I will wait upon the LORD, that [21] hideth his face from the house of Jacob, and I [22] will look for him.
18 [23] Behold, I and the children whom the LORD hath given me [24] *are* for signs and for wonders in Israel from the LORD of hosts, which dwelleth in mount Zion.
19 ¶ And when they shall say unto you, [25] Seek unto them that have familiar spirits, and unto wizards [26] that peep, and that mutter: should not a people seek unto their God? for the living [27] to the dead?
20 [28] To the law and to the testimony: if they speak not according to this word, *it is* because [29] *there is* no light in them.
21 And they shall pass through it, hardly bestead and hungry: and it shall come to pass, that when they shall be hungry, they shall fret themselves, and [30] curse their king and their God, and look upward.
22 And [31] they shall look unto the earth; and behold trouble and darkness, [32] dimness of anguish; and *they shall be* driven to darkness.

5 And the LORD spake unto me yet again, saying,
6 Forasmuch as this people hath refused the waters of Shiloah that go softly, [c] and rejoice [d] in Rezin
7 and Remaliah's son; now therefore, behold, the Lord bringeth up upon them the waters of the River, strong and many, *even* the king of Assyria and all his glory: and he shall come up over all
8 his channels, and go over all his banks: and he shall sweep onward into Judah; he shall overflow and pass through; he shall reach even to the neck; and the stretching out of his wings shall fill the breadth of thy land, [e] O Immanuel.

9 [f] Make an uproar, O ye peoples, and ye shall be broken in pieces; and give ear, all ye of far countries: gird yourselves, and ye shall be broken in pieces; gird yourselves, and ye shall be broken in
10 pieces. Take counsel together, and it shall be brought to nought; speak the word, and it shall not
11 stand: for [g] God is with us. For the LORD spake thus to me [h] with a strong hand, and instructed me that I should not walk in the way of this people,
12 saying, Say ye not, A conspiracy, concerning all whereof this people shall say, A conspiracy; neither
13 fear ye their fear, nor be in dread *thereof*. The LORD of hosts, him shall ye sanctify; and let him
14 be your fear, and let him be your dread. And he shall be for a sanctuary; but for a stone of stumbling and for a rock of offence to both the houses of Israel, for a gin and for a snare to the inhabitants
15 of Jerusalem. And [i] many shall stumble thereon, and fall, and be broken, and be snared, and be taken.

16 Bind thou up the testimony, seal the [j] law among
17 my disciples. And I will wait for the LORD, that hideth his face from the house of Jacob, and I will
18 look for him. Behold, I and the children whom the LORD hath given me are for signs and for wonders in Israel from the LORD of hosts, which dwelleth in mount Zion.

19 And when they shall say unto you, Seek unto them that have familiar spirits and unto the wizards, that chirp and that mutter: should not a people seek unto their God? on behalf of the living
20 *should they seek* unto the dead? To the [j] law and to the testimony! [k] if they speak not according to this word, surely there is no morning for them.
21 And they shall pass through it, hardly bestead and hungry: and it shall come to pass that, when they shall be hungry, they shall fret themselves, and [l] curse by their king and by their God, and turn
22 their faces upward: and they shall look unto the earth, and behold, distress and darkness, the gloom of anguish; [m] and [n] into thick darkness *they shall be*

---

[5] Neh. 3. 15. John 9. 7.
[6] ch. 7. 1, 2, 6.
[7] ch. 10. 12.
[8] ch. 30. 28.
[9] ch. 7. 14.
[10] Joel 3. 9, 11.
[11] Job 5. 12.
[12] ch. 7. 7.
[13] ch. 7. 14. Acts 5. 38, 39. Rom. 8. 31.
[14] ch. 7. 2.
[15] 1 Pet. 3. 14, 15.
[16] Num. 20. 12.
[17] Ps. 76. 7. Luke 12. 5.
[18] Ezek. 11. 16.
[19] ch. 28. 16. Luke 2. 34. Rom. 9. 33. 1 Pet. 2. 8.
[20] Matt. 21. 44. Luke 20. 18. Rom. 9. 32. & 11. 25.
[21] ch. 54. 8.
[22] Hab. 2. 3. Luke 2. 25, 38.
[23] Heb. 2. 13.
[24] Ps. 71. 7. Zech. 3. 8.
[25] 1 Sam. 28. 8. ch. 19. 3.
[26] ch. 29. 4.
[27] Ps. 106. 28.
[28] Luke 16. 29.
[29] Mic. 3. 6.
[30] Rev. 16. 11.
[31] ch. 5. 30.
[32] ch. 9. 1.
c Or, *even them that rejoice.*
d Or, *with.*
e See ch. 7. 14.
f Or, *Break.* According to some ancient authorities, *Associate yourselves.*
g Heb. *immanu El.*
h Heb. *with strength of hand.* See Ezek. 3. 14.
i Or, *many among them shall stumble, and fall &c.*
j Or, *teaching.*
k Or, *surely according to this word shall they speak, for whom there is no morning.*
l Or, *curse their king and their God.*
m Or, *and thick darkness shall be driven away: for there &c.* [Ch. 8. 23 in Heb.]
n Or, *in.*

CHAPTER IX.

1 *What joy shall be in the midst of afflictions, by the kingdom and birth of Christ.* 8 *The judgments upon Israel for their pride,* 13 *for their hypocrisy,* 18 *and for their impenitency.*

NEVERTHELESS [1] the dimness *shall* not *be* such as *was* in her vexation, when at the [2] first he lightly afflicted the land of Zebulun and the land of Naphtali, and [3] afterward did more grievously afflict *her by* the way of the sea, beyond Jordan, in Galilee of the nations.

2 [4] The people that walked in darkness have seen a great light: they that dwell in the land of the shadow of death, upon them hath the light shined.

3 Thou hast multiplied the nation, *and* not increased the joy: they joy before thee according to the joy in harvest, *and* as *men* rejoice [5] when they divide the spoil.

4 For thou hast broken the yoke of his burden, and [6] the staff of his shoulder, the rod of his oppressor, as in the day of [7] Midian.

5 For every battle of the warrior *is* with confused noise, and garments rolled in blood; [8] but *this* shall be with burning *and* fuel of fire.

6 [9] For unto us a child is born, unto us a [10] son is given: and [11] the government shall be upon his shoulder: and his name shall be called [12] Wonderful, Counsellor, [13] The mighty God, The everlasting Father, [14] The Prince of Peace.

7 Of the increase of *his* government and peace [15] *there shall be* no end, upon the throne of David, and upon his kingdom, to order it, and to establish it with judgment and with justice from henceforth even for ever. The [16] zeal of the LORD of hosts will perform this.

8 ¶ The Lord sent a word into Jacob, and it hath lighted upon Israel.

9 And all the people shall know, *even* Ephraim and the inhabitant of Samaria, that say in the pride and stoutness of heart,

10 The bricks are fallen down, but we will build with hewn stones: the sycomores are cut down, but we will change *them into* cedars.

11 Therefore the LORD shall set up the adversaries of Rezin against him, and join his enemies together;

12 The Syrians before, and the Philistines behind; and they shall devour Israel with open mouth. [17] For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* stretched out still.

13 ¶ For [18] the people turneth not unto him that smiteth them, neither do they seek the LORD of hosts.

14 Therefore the LORD will cut off from Israel head and tail, branch and rush, [19] in one day.

15 The ancient and honourable, he *is* the head; and the prophet that teacheth lies, he *is* the tail.

16 For [20] the leaders of this people cause *them* to err; and *they that are* led of them *are* destroyed.

17 Therefore the Lord [21] shall have no joy in their young men, neither shall have mercy on their fatherless and widows: [22] for every one *is* an hypocrite and an evildoer, and every mouth speaketh folly. [23] For

9 driven away. [a] But there shall be no gloom to her that was in anguish. In the former time he brought into contempt the land of Zebulun and the land of Naphtali, but in the latter time hath he made it glorious, by the way of the sea, beyond Jordan, [b] Gali-
2 lee of the nations. The people that walked in darkness have seen a great light: they that dwelt in the land of the [c] shadow of death, upon them hath the
3 light shined. Thou hast multiplied the nation, [d] thou hast increased their joy: they joy before thee according to the joy in harvest, as men rejoice when
4 they divide the spoil. For the yoke of his burden, and the staff of his shoulder, the rod of his oppressor, thou hast broken as in the day of Midian.
5 For [e] all the armour of the armed man in the tumult, and the garments rolled in blood, shall even
6 be for burning, for fuel of fire. For unto us a child is born, unto us a son is given; and the government shall be upon his shoulder: and his name shall be called [f] Wonderful, Counsellor, Mighty
7 God, [g] Everlasting Father, Prince of Peace. Of the increase of his government and of peace there shall be no end, upon the throne of David, and upon his kingdom, to establish it, and to uphold it with judgement and with righteousness from henceforth even for ever. The zeal of the LORD of hosts shall perform this.

8 The Lord sent a word into Jacob, and it hath
9 lighted upon Israel. And all the people shall know, *even* Ephraim and the inhabitant of Samaria, that
10 say in pride and in stoutness of heart, The bricks are fallen, but we will build with hewn stone: the sycomores are cut down, but we will change them
11 into cedars. Therefore the LORD [h] shall set up on high against him the adversaries of Rezin, and
12 [i] shall [j] stir up his enemies; the Syrians [k] before, and the Philistines [l] behind; and they [m] shall devour Israel with open mouth. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

13 Yet the people hath not turned unto him that smote them, neither have they sought the LORD of
14 hosts. Therefore the LORD [n] will cut off from Israel head and tail, palm-branch and rush, in one day.
15 The [o] ancient and the honourable man, he is the head; and the prophet that teacheth lies, he is the
16 tail. For they that lead this people cause them to err; and they that are led of them are [p] destroyed.
17 Therefore the Lord shall not rejoice over their young men, neither shall he have compassion on their fatherless and widows: for every one is profane and an evil-doer, and every mouth speaketh

---

[1] ch. 8. 22.
[2] 2 Kin. 15. 29. 2 Chr. 16. 4.
[3] Lev. 26. 24. 2 Kin. 17. 5, 6. 1 Chr. 5. 26.
[4] Matt. 4. 16. Eph. 5. 8, 14.
[5] Judg. 5. 30.
[6] ch. 10. 5. & 14. 5.
[7] Judg. 7. 22. Ps. 83. 9. ch. 10. 26.
[8] ch. 66. 15, 16.
[9] ch. 7. 14. Luke 2. 11.
[10] John 3. 16.
[11] Matt. 28. 18. 1 Cor. 15. 25.
[12] Judg. 13. 18.
[13] Tit. 2. 13.
[14] Eph. 2. 14.
[15] Dan. 2. 44. Luke 1. 32, 33.
[16] 2 Kin. 19. 31. ch. 37. 32.
[17] ch. 5. 25. & 10. 4.
[18] Jer. 5. 3. Hos. 7. 10.
[19] ch. 10. 17. Rev. 18. 8.
[20] ch. 3. 12.
[21] Ps. 147. 10, 11.
[22] Mic. 7. 2.
[23] ver. 12. 21. ch. 5. 25. & 10. 4.

a Or, *For.*
b Or, *the district.* [Ch. 9. 1 in Heb.]
c Or, *deep darkness.*
d Another reading is, *thou didst not increase the joy.*
e Or, *every boot of the booted warrior.*
f Or, *Wonderful counsellor.*
g Heb. *Father of Eternity.*
h Or, *hath set.*
i Or, *hath stirred.*
j Or, *join together.* Or, *arm.*
k Or, *on the east.*
l Or, *on the west.*
m Or, *have devoured.*
n Or, *hath cut.*
o Or, *elder.*
p Heb. *swallowed up.*

all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* stretched out still.

18 ¶ For wickedness [24] burneth as the fire : it shall devour the briers and thorns, and shall kindle in the thickets of the forest, and they shall mount up *like* the lifting up of smoke.

19 Through the wrath of the LORD of hosts is [25] the land darkened, and the people shall be as the fuel of the fire : [26] no man shall spare his brother.

20 And he shall snatch on the right hand, and be hungry ; and he shall eat on the left hand, [27] and they shall not be satisfied : [28] they shall eat every man the flesh of his own arm :

21 Manasseh, Ephraim ; and Ephraim, Manasseh : *and* they together *shall be* against Judah. [29] For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* stretched out still.

CHAPTER X.

1 *The woe of tyrants.* 5 *Assyria, the rod of hypocrites, for his pride shall be broken.* 20 *A remnant of Israel shall be saved.* 24 *Israel is comforted with promise of deliverance from Assyria.*

WOE unto them that [1] decree unrighteous decrees, and that write grievousness *which* they have prescribed ;

2 To turn aside the needy from judgment, and to take away the right from the poor of my people, that widows may be their prey, and *that* they may rob the fatherless !

3 And [2] what will ye do in [3] the day of visitation, and in the desolation *which* shall come from far ? to whom will ye flee for help ? and where will ye leave your glory ?

4 Without me they shall bow down under the prisoners, and they shall fall under the slain. [4] For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* stretched out still.

5 ¶ O Assyrian, [5] the rod of mine anger, and the staff in their hand is mine indignation.

6 I will send him against [6] an hypocritical nation, and against the people of my wrath will I [7] give him a charge, to take the spoil, and to take the prey, and to tread them down like the mire of the streets.

7 [8] Howbeit he meaneth not so, neither doth his heart think so ; but *it is* in his heart to destroy and cut off nations not a few.

8 [9] For he saith, *Are* not my princes altogether kings ?

9 *Is* not [10] Calno [11] as Carchemish ? *is* not Hamath as Arpad ? *is* not Samaria [12] as Damascus ?

10 As my hand hath found the kingdoms of the idols, and whose graven images did excel them of Jerusalem and of Samaria ;

11 Shall I not, as I have done unto Samaria and her idols, so do to Jerusalem and her idols ?

12 Wherefore it shall come to pass, *that* when the Lord hath performed his whole work [13] upon mount Zion and on Jerusalem, [14] I will punish the fruit of the stout heart of the king of Assyria, and the glory of his high looks.

13 [15] For he saith, By the strength of my hand I have done *it*, and by my wisdom ; for I am prudent : and

folly. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

18 For wickedness burneth as the fire ; it devoureth the briers and thorns : yea, it kindleth in the thickets of the forest, and they roll upward in thick clouds
19 of smoke. Through the wrath of the LORD of hosts is the land [q] burnt up : the people also are as the
20 fuel of fire ; no man spareth his brother. And one shall snatch on the right hand, and be hungry ; and he shall eat on the left hand, and they shall not be satisfied : they shall eat every man the flesh of his
21 own arm : Manasseh, Ephraim ; and Ephraim, Manasseh : and they together shall be against Judah. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

10 Woe unto them that decree unrighteous decrees,
2 and to the writers that write perverseness : to turn aside the needy from judgement, and to take away the right of the poor of my people, that widows may be their spoil, and that they may make the father-
3 less their prey ! And what will ye do in the day of visitation, and in the desolation which shall come from far ? to whom will ye flee for help ? and where
4 will ye leave your glory ? [a] They shall only bow down under the prisoners, and shall fall under the slain. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

5 [b] Ho Assyrian, the rod of mine anger, the staff in
6 whose hand is mine indignation ! I will send him against a profane nation, and against the people of my wrath will I give him a charge, to take the spoil, and to take the prey, and [c] to tread them down like
7 the mire of the streets. Howbeit he meaneth not so, neither doth his heart think so ; but it is in his heart to destroy, and to cut off nations not a few.
8 For he saith, Are not my princes all of them kings ?
9 Is not Calno as Carchemish ? is not Hamath as
10 Arpad ? is not Samaria as Damascus ? As my hand hath [d] found the kingdoms of the idols, whose graven images did excel them of Jerusalem and of Samaria ;
11 shall I not, as I have done unto Samaria and her idols, so do to Jerusalem and her idols ?

12 Wherefore it shall come to pass, that when the Lord hath performed his whole work upon mount Zion and on Jerusalem, I will [e] punish the fruit of the stout heart of the king of Assyria, and the glory
13 of his high looks. For he hath said, By the strength of my hand I have done it, and by my wisdom ; for

---

[24] ch. 10. 17. Mal. 4. 1.
[25] ch. 8. 22.
[26] Mic. 7. 2, 6.
[27] Lev. 26. 26.
[28] ch. 49. 26. Jer. 19. 9.
[29] ver. 12, 17. ch. 5. 25. & 10. 4.
[1] Ps. 58. 2. & 94. 20.
[2] Job 31. 14.
[3] Hos. 9. 7. Luke 19. 44.
[4] ch. 5. 25. & 9. 12, 17, 21.
[5] Jer. 51. 20.
[6] ch. 9. 17.
[7] Jer. 34. 22.
[8] Gen. 50. 20. Mic. 4. 12.
[9] 2 Kin. 18. 24, 33, &c. & 19. 10, &c.
[10] Amos 6. 2.
[11] 2 Chr. 35. 20.
[12] 2 Kin. 16. 9.
[13] 2 Kin. 19. 31.
[14] Jer. 50. 18.
[15] Is. 37. 24. Ezek. 28. 4, &c. Dan. 4. 30.

q Or, *darkened.*
a Or, *Without me they shall bow down &c.*
b Or, *Woe to Asshur.*
c Heb. *to make them a treading down.*
d Or, *reached.*
e Heb. *visit upon.*

I have removed the bounds of the people, and have robbed their treasures, and I have put down the inhabitants like a valiant *man:*

14 And [16] my hand hath found as a nest the riches of the people: and as one gathereth eggs *that are* left, have I gathered all the earth; and there was none that moved the wing, or opened the mouth, or peeped.

15 Shall [17] the ax boast itself against him that heweth therewith? *or* shall the saw magnify itself against him that shaketh it? as if the rod should shake *itself* against them that lift it up, *or* as if the staff should lift up *itself, as if it were* no wood.

16 Therefore shall the Lord, the Lord of hosts, send among his [18] fat ones leanness; and under his glory he shall kindle a burning like the burning of a fire.

17 And the light of Israel shall be for a fire, and his Holy One for a flame: [19] and it shall burn and devour his thorns and his briers in one day;

18 And shall consume the glory of his forest, and of [20] his fruitful field, both soul and body: and they shall be as when a standardbearer fainteth.

19 And the rest of the trees of his forest shall be few, that a child may write them.

20 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the remnant of Israel, and such as are escaped of the house of Jacob, [21] shall no more again stay upon him that smote them; but shall stay upon the LORD, the Holy One of Israel, in truth.

21 [22] The remnant shall return, *even* the remnant of Jacob, unto the mighty God.

22 [23] For though thy people Israel be as the sand of the sea, [24] *yet* a remnant of them shall return: [25] the consumption decreed shall overflow with righteousness.

23 [26] For the Lord GOD of hosts shall make a consumption, even determined, in the midst of all the land.

24 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD of hosts, O my people that dwellest in Zion, [27] be not afraid of the Assyrian: he shall smite thee with a rod, and shall lift up his staff against thee, after the manner of [28] Egypt.

25 [29] For yet a very little while, [30] and the indignation shall cease, and mine anger in their destruction.

26 And the LORD of hosts shall stir up [31] a scourge for him according to the slaughter of [32] Midian at the rock of Oreb: and [33] *as* his rod *was* upon the sea, so shall he lift it up after the manner of Egypt.

27 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* [34] his burden shall be taken away from off thy shoulder, and his yoke from off thy neck, and the yoke shall be destroyed because of [35] the anointing.

28 He is come to Aiath, he is passed to Migron; at Michmash he hath laid up his carriages:

29 They are gone over [36] the passage: they have taken up their lodging at Geba; Ramah is afraid; [37] Gibeah of Saul is fled.

30 Lift up thy voice, O daughter [38] of Gallim: cause it to be heard unto [39] Laish, [40] O poor Anathoth.

31 [41] Madmenah is removed; the inhabitants of Gebim gather themselves to flee.

32 As yet shall he remain [42] at Nob that day: he

I am prudent: and I have removed the bounds of the peoples, and have robbed their treasures, and I have brought down as a valiant man [f] them that sit
14 *on thrones:* and my hand hath found as a nest the riches of the peoples; and as one gathereth eggs that are forsaken, have I gathered all the earth: and there was none that moved the wing, or that
15 opened the mouth, or chirped. Shall the axe boast itself against him that heweth therewith? shall the saw magnify itself against him that shaketh it? as if a rod should shake them that lift it up, *or* as if a staff should lift up *him that is* not wood.

16 Therefore shall the Lord, the LORD of hosts, send among his fat ones leanness; and [g] under his glory there shall be kindled a burning like the burning of
17 fire. And the light of Israel shall be for a fire, and his Holy One for a flame: and it shall burn and
18 devour his thorns and his briers in one day. And he shall consume the glory of his forest, and of his fruitful field, both soul and body: and it shall
19 be [h] as when a standardbearer fainteth. And the remnant of the trees of his forest shall be few, that a child may write them.

20 And it shall come to pass in that day, that the remnant of Israel, and they that are escaped of the house of Jacob, shall no more again stay upon him that smote them; but shall stay upon the LORD,
21 the Holy One of Israel, in truth. [i] A remnant shall return, *even* the remnant of Jacob, unto the mighty
22 God. For though [j] thy people Israel be as the sand of the sea, *only* a remnant [k] of them shall return: a consumption *is* determined, overflowing with right-
23 eousness. For a consummation, and that determined, shall the Lord, the LORD of hosts, make in the midst of all the [l] earth.

24 Therefore thus saith the Lord, the LORD of hosts, O my people that dwellest in Zion, be not afraid of [m] the Assyrian: though he smite thee with the rod, and lift up his staff against thee, after the manner
25 of Egypt. For yet a very little while, and the indignation shall be accomplished, and [n] mine anger,
26 in their destruction. And the LORD of hosts shall stir up against him a scourge, as in the slaughter of Midian at the rock of Oreb: and [o] his rod shall be over the sea, and he shall lift it up after the manner
27 of Egypt. And it shall come to pass in that day, that his burden shall depart from off thy shoulder, and his yoke from off thy neck, and the yoke shall be destroyed [p] because of [q] the anointing.

28 He is come to Aiath, he is passed through Migron;
29 at Michmash he layeth up his baggage: they are gone over the pass; [r] they have taken up their lodging at Geba: Ramah trembleth; Gibeah of
30 Saul is fled. Cry aloud with thy voice, O daughter of Gallim! hearken, O Laishah! [s] O thou poor
31 Anathoth! Madmenah is a fugitive; the inhabitants
32 of Gebim [t] gather themselves to flee. This very day shall he halt at Nob: he shaketh his hand at

[16] Job 31. 25.
[17] Jer. 51. 20.
[18] ch. 5. 17.
[19] ch. 9. 18. & 27. 4.
[20] 2 Kin. 19. 23.
[21] See 2 Kin. 16. 7. 2 Chr. 28. 20.
[22] ch. 7. 3.
[23] Rom. 9. 27.
[24] ch. 6. 13.
[25] ch. 28. 22.
[26] ch. 28. 22. Dan. 9. 27. Rom. 9. 28.
[27] ch. 37. 6.
[28] Ex. 14.
[29] ch. 54. 7.
[30] Dan. 11. 36.
[31] 2 Kin. 19. 35.
[32] Judg. 7. 25. ch. 9. 4.
[33] Ex. 14. 26, 27.
[34] ch. 14. 25.
[35] Ps. 105. 15. Dan. 9. 24. 1 John 2. 20.
[36] 1 Sam. 13. 23.
[37] 1 Sam. 11. 4.
[38] 1 Sam. 25. 44.
[39] Judg. 18. 7.
[40] Josh. 21. 18.
[41] Josh. 15. 31.
[42] 1 Sam. 21. 1. & 22. 19. Neh. 11. 32.

f Or, *the inhabitants.*
g Or, *instead of.*
h Or, *as when a sick man pineth away.*
i Heb. *shear jashub.* See ch. 7. 3.
j Or, *thy people, O Israel.*
k Heb. *in it.*
l Or, *land.*
m Heb. *Asshur.*
n Or, *mine anger* shall be *to their &c.*
o Or, *as his rod was over the sea, so shall he &c.*
p Or, *by reason of fatness.*
q Heb. *oil.*
r Or, *Geba is our lodging,* they cry.
s Or, as otherwise read, *answer her, O Anathoth!*
t Or, *make* their households *flee.*

shall [43] shake his hand *against* the mount of [44] the daughter of Zion, the hill of Jerusalem.

33 Behold, the Lord, the LORD of hosts, shall lop the bough with terror: and [45] the high ones of stature *shall be* hewn down, and the haughty shall be humbled.

34 And he shall cut down the thickets of the forest with iron, and Lebanon shall fall by a mighty one.

CHAPTER XI.

1 *The peaceable kingdom of the Branch out of the root of Jesse.* 10 *The victorious restoration of Israel, and vocation of the Gentiles.*

AND [1] there shall come forth a rod out of the stem of [2] Jesse, and [3] a Branch shall grow out of his roots:

2 [4] And the spirit of the LORD shall rest upon him, the spirit of wisdom and understanding, the spirit of counsel and might, the spirit of knowledge and of the fear of the LORD;

3 And shall make him of quick understanding in the fear of the LORD: and he shall not judge after the sight of his eyes, neither reprove after the hearing of his ears:

4 But [5] with righteousness shall he judge the poor, and reprove with equity for the meek of the earth: and he shall [6] smite the earth with the rod of his mouth, and with the breath of his lips shall he slay the wicked.

5 And [7] righteousness shall be the girdle of his loins, and faithfulness the girdle of his reins.

6 [8] The wolf also shall dwell with the lamb, and the leopard shall lie down with the kid; and the calf and the young lion and the fatling together; and a little child shall lead them.

7 And the cow and the bear shall feed; their young ones shall lie down together: and the lion shall eat straw like the ox.

8 And the sucking child shall play on the hole of the asp, and the weaned child shall put his hand on the cockatrice' den.

9 [9] They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain: for [10] the earth shall be full of the knowledge of the LORD, as the waters cover the sea.

10 ¶ [11] And in that day [12] there shall be a root of Jesse, which shall stand for an ensign of the people; to it shall the [13] Gentiles seek: and [14] his rest shall be glorious.

11 And it shall come to pass [15] in that day, *that* the Lord shall set his hand again the second time to recover the remnant of his people, which shall be left, [16] from Assyria, and from Egypt, and from Pathros, and from Cush, and from Elam, and from Shinar, and from Hamath, and from the islands of the sea.

12 And he shall set up an ensign for the nations, and shall assemble the outcasts of Israel, and gather together [17] the dispersed of Judah from the four corners of the earth.

13 [18] The envy also of Ephraim shall depart, and the adversaries of Judah shall be cut off: Ephraim shall not envy Judah, and Judah shall not vex Ephraim.

14 But they shall fly upon the shoulders of the Philistines toward the west; they shall spoil them of the

[43] ch. 13. 2.
[44] ch. 37. 22.
[45] See Amos 2. 9.
[1] ch. 53. 2. Zech. 6. 12. Rev. 5. 5.
[2] ver. 10. Acts 13. 23.
[3] ch. 4. 2. Jer. 23. 5.
[4] ch. 61. 1. Matt. 3. 16. John 1. 32, 33. & 3. 34.
[5] Ps. 72. 2, 4. Rev. 19. 11.
[6] Job 4. 9. Mal. 4. 6. 2 Thess. 2. 8. Rev. 1. 16. & 2. 16. & 19. 15.
[7] See Eph. 6. 14.
[8] ch. 65. 25. Ezek. 34. 25. Hos. 2. 18.
[9] Job 5. 23. ch. 2. 4. & 35. 9.
[10] Hab. 2. 14.
[11] ch. 2. 11.
[12] ver. 1. Rom. 15. 12.

the mount of the [u] daughter of Zion, the hill of Jerusalem.

33 Behold, the Lord, the LORD of hosts, shall lop the boughs with terror: and the high ones of stature shall be hewn down, and the lofty shall be brought
34 low. And he shall cut down the thickets of the forest with iron, and Lebanon shall fall by a mighty one.

11 And there shall come forth a shoot out of the stock of Jesse, and a branch out of his roots shall
2 bear fruit: and the spirit of the LORD shall rest upon him, the spirit of wisdom and understanding, the spirit of counsel and might, the spirit of know-
3 ledge and of the fear of the LORD; and [a] his [b] delight shall be in the fear of the LORD: and he shall not judge after the sight of his eyes, neither [c] re-
4 prove after the hearing of his ears: but with righteousness shall he judge the poor, and reprove with equity for the meek of the [d] earth: and he shall smite the [d] earth with the rod of his mouth, and with
5 the breath of his lips shall he slay the wicked. And righteousness shall be the girdle of his loins, and
6 faithfulness the girdle of his reins. And the wolf shall dwell with the lamb, and the leopard shall lie down with the kid; and the calf and the young lion and the fatling together; and a little child shall
7 lead them. And the cow and the bear shall feed; their young ones shall lie down together: and the
8 lion shall eat straw like the ox. And the sucking child shall play on the hole of the asp, and the weaned child shall put his hand on the [e] basilisk's
9 den. They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain: for the earth shall be full of the knowledge of the LORD, as the waters cover the sea.

10 And it shall come to pass in that day, that the root of Jesse, which standeth for an ensign of the peoples, unto him shall the nations seek; and his resting place shall be [f] glorious.

11 And it shall come to pass in that day, that the Lord [g] shall set his hand again the second time to [h] recover the remnant of his people, which shall remain, from Assyria, and from Egypt, and from Pathros, and from Cush, and from Elam, and from Shinar, and from Hamath, and from the [i] islands of
12 the sea. And he shall set up an ensign for the nations, and shall assemble the outcasts of Israel, and gather together the dispersed of Judah from the
13 four corners of the earth. The envy also of Ephraim shall depart, and they that vex [j] Judah shall be cut off: Ephraim shall not envy Judah, and Judah shall
14 not vex Ephraim. And they shall fly down upon the shoulder of the Philistines on the west; together

[13] Rom. 15. 10.
[14] Heb. 4. 1, &c.
[15] ch. 2. 11.
[16] Zech. 10. 10.
[17] John 7. 35. Jam. 1. 1.
[18] Jer. 3. 18. Ezek. 37. 16, 17, 22. Hos. 1. 11.

u Another reading is, *house*.
a Or, *he shall be of quick understanding.*
b Heb. *scent.*
c Or, *decide.*
d Or, *land.*
e Or, *adder's.*
f Heb. *glory.*
g Or, *shall again the second time recover with his hand.*
h Or, *purchase.* See Ex. 15. 16.
i Or, *coast-lands.*
j Or, *in Judah.*

east together: [19] they shall lay their hand upon Edom
and Moab; and the children of Ammon [20] shall obey
them.
15 And the LORD [21] shall utterly destroy the tongue
of the Egyptian sea; and with his mighty wind shall
he shake his hand over the river, and shall smite it in
the seven streams, [22] and make *men* go over dryshod.
16 And [23] there shall be an highway for the remnant
of his people, which shall be left, from Assyria; [24] like
as it was to Israel in the day that he came up out of
the land of Egypt.

CHAPTER XII.

A joyful thanksgiving of the faithful for the mercies of God.

AND [1] in that day thou shalt say, O LORD, I will
praise thee: though thou wast angry with me,
thine anger is turned away, and thou comfortedst me.
2 Behold, God *is* my salvation; I will trust, and not
be afraid: for the LORD [2] JEHOVAH *is* my [3] strength
and *my* song; he also is become my salvation.
3 Therefore with joy shall ye draw [4] water out of
the wells of salvation.
4 And in that day shall ye say, [5] Praise the LORD,
call upon his name, [6] declare his doings among the peo-
ple, make mention that his [7] name is exalted.
5 [8] Sing unto the LORD; for he hath done excellent
things: this *is* known in all the earth.
6 [9] Cry out and shout, thou inhabitant of Zion: for
great *is* [10] the Holy One of Israel in the midst of thee.

CHAPTER XIII.

1 *God mustereth the armies of his wrath.* 6 *He threateneth to destroy Babylon by the Medes.* 19 *The desolation of Babylon.*

THE [1] burden of Babylon, which Isaiah the son of
Amoz did see.
2 [2] Lift ye up a banner [3] upon the high mountain,
exalt the voice unto them, [4] shake the hand, that they
may go into the gates of the nobles.
3 I have commanded my sanctified ones, I have also
called [5] my mighty ones for mine anger, *even* them that
[6] rejoice in my highness.
4 The noise of a multitude in the mountains, like as
of a great people; a tumultuous noise of the kingdoms
of nations gathered together: the LORD of hosts mus-
tereth the host of the battle.
5 They come from a far country, from the end of
heaven, *even* the LORD, and the weapons of his indigna-
tion, to destroy the whole land.
6 ¶ Howl ye; [7] for the day of the LORD *is* at hand;
[8] it shall come as a destruction from the Almighty.
7 Therefore shall all hands be faint, and every man's
heart shall melt:
8 And they shall be afraid: [9] pangs and sorrows
shall take hold of them; they shall be in pain as a
woman that travaileth: they shall be amazed one at
another; their faces *shall be as* flames.
9 Behold, [10] the day of the LORD cometh, cruel both
with wrath and fierce anger, to lay the land desolate:
and he shall destroy [11] the sinners thereof out of it.

[19] Dan. 11. 41.
[20] ch. 60. 14.
[21] Zech. 10. 11.
[22] Rev. 16. 12.
[23] ch. 19. 23.
[24] Ex. 14. 29. ch. 51. 10. & 63. 12, 13.
[1] ch. 2. 11.
[2] Ps. 83. 18.
[3] Ex. 15. 2. Ps. 118. 14.
[4] John 4. 10, 14. & 7. 37, 38.
[5] 1 Chr. 16. 8. Ps. 105. 1.
[6] Ps. 145. 4, 5, 6.
[7] Ps. 34. 3.
[8] Ex. 15. 1, 21. Ps. 68. 32. & 98. 1.
[9] ch. 54. 1. Zeph. 3. 14.
[10] Ps. 71. 22. & 89. 18. ch. 41. 14, 16.
[1] ch. 21. 1. & 47. 1. Jer. 50, & 51.
[2] ch. 5. 26. & 18. 3. Jer. 50. 2.
[3] Jer. 51. 25.
[4] ch. 10. 32.
[5] Joel 3. 11.
[6] Ps. 149. 2, 5, 6.
[7] Zeph. 1. 7. Rev. 6. 17.

shall they spoil the children of the east: they shall
put forth their hand upon Edom and Moab; and
15 the children of Ammon shall obey them. And
the LORD shall [k] utterly destroy the tongue of the
Egyptian sea; and with his [l] scorching wind shall
he shake his hand over the River, and shall smite it
into seven streams, and cause men to march over
16 dryshod. And there shall be an high way for the
remnant of his people, which shall remain, from
Assyria; like as there was for Israel in the day
that he came up out of the land of Egypt.

12 And in that day thou shalt say, I will give thanks
unto thee, O LORD; for though thou wast angry
with me, [a] thine anger is turned away, and thou
2 comfortest me. Behold, God is my salvation; I
will trust, and will not be afraid: [b] the LORD JEHO-
VAH is my strength and song; and he is become my
3 salvation. Therefore with joy shall ye draw water
4 out of the wells of salvation. And in that day shall
ye say, Give thanks unto the LORD, [c] call upon his
name, declare his doings among the peoples, make
5 mention that his name is exalted. Sing unto the
LORD; for he hath done [d] excellent things: [e] let this
6 be known in all the earth. Cry aloud and shout,
thou [f] inhabitant of Zion: for great is the Holy
One of Israel in the midst of thee.

13 The [a] burden of Babylon, which Isaiah the son of
Amoz did see.
2 Set ye up an ensign upon the bare mountain, lift
up the voice unto them, wave the hand, that they
3 may go into the gates of the nobles. I have com-
manded my consecrated ones, yea, I have called my
mighty men for mine anger, even [b] my proudly
4 exulting ones. The noise of a multitude in the
mountains, like as of a great people! the noise of a
tumult of the kingdoms of the nations gathered
together! the LORD of hosts mustereth the host for
5 the battle. They come from a far country, from the
uttermost part of heaven, even the LORD, and the
weapons of his indignation, to destroy the whole
6 land. Howl ye; for the day of the LORD is at
hand; as destruction from [c] the Almighty shall it
7 come. Therefore shall all hands be feeble, and every
8 heart of man shall melt: and they shall be dis-
mayed; [d] pangs and sorrows shall take hold *of them;*
they shall be in pain as a woman in travail: they
shall be amazed one at another; their faces *shall be*
9 faces of flame. Behold, the day of the LORD
cometh, cruel, with wrath and fierce anger; to make
the land a desolation, and to destroy the sinners

[8] Job 31. 23. Joel 1. 15.
[9] Ps. 48. 6. ch. 21. 3.
[10] Mal. 4. 1.
[11] Ps. 104. 35. Pro. 2. 22.
k Heb. *devote.* According to some ancient versions, *dry up.*
l According to some ancient versions, *mighty.*
a Or, *let thine anger turn away, and comfort thou me.*
b Heb. *Jah Jehovah.*
c Or, *proclaim his name.*
d Or, *gloriously.*
e Or, *this is made known.*
f Heb. *inhabitress.*
a Or, *oracle concerning.*
b Or, *them that exult in my majesty.*
c Heb. *Shaddai.* See Gen. 17. 1.
d Or, *they shall take hold of pangs and sorrows.*

10 For the stars of heaven and the constellations thereof shall not give their light: the sun shall be [12] darkened in his going forth, and the moon shall not cause her light to shine.

11 And I will punish the world for *their* evil, and the wicked for their iniquity; [13] and I will cause the arrogancy of the proud to cease, and will lay low the haughtiness of the terrible.

12 I will make a man more precious than fine gold; even a man than the golden wedge of Ophir.

13 [14] Therefore I will shake the heavens, and the earth shall remove out of her place, in the wrath of the LORD of hosts, and in [15] the day of his fierce anger.

14 And it shall be as the chased roe, and as a sheep that no man taketh up: [16] they shall every man turn to his own people, and flee every one into his own land.

15 Every one that is found shall be thrust through; and every one that is joined *unto them* shall fall by the sword.

16 Their children also shall be [17] dashed to pieces before their eyes; their houses shall be spoiled, and their wives ravished.

17 [18] Behold, I will stir up the Medes against them, which shall not regard silver; and *as for* gold, they shall not delight in it.

18 *Their* bows also shall dash the young men to pieces; and they shall have no pity on the fruit of the womb; their eye shall not spare children.

19 ¶ [19] And Babylon, the glory of kingdoms, the beauty of the Chaldees' excellency, shall be as when God overthrew [20] Sodom and Gomorrah.

20 [21] It shall never be inhabited, neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation: neither shall the Arabian pitch tent there; neither shall the shepherds make their fold there.

21 [22] But wild beasts of the desert shall lie there; and their houses shall be full of doleful creatures; and owls shall dwell there, and satyrs shall dance there.

22 And the wild beasts of the islands shall cry in their desolate houses, and dragons in *their* pleasant palaces: [23] and her time *is* near to come, and her days shall not be prolonged.

CHAPTER XIV.

1 *God's merciful restoration of Israel.* 4 *Their triumphant insultation over Babel.* 24 *God's purpose against Assyria.* 29 *Palestina is threatened.*

FOR the LORD [1] will have mercy on Jacob, and [2] will yet choose Israel, and set them in their own land: [3] and the strangers shall be joined with them, and they shall cleave to the house of Jacob.

2 And the people shall take them, [4] and bring them to their place: and the house of Israel shall possess them in the land of the LORD for servants and handmaids: and they shall take them captives, whose captives they were; [5] and they shall rule over their oppressors.

3 And it shall come to pass in the day that the LORD shall give thee rest from thy sorrow, and from thy fear, and from the hard bondage wherein thou wast made to serve,

[12] ch. 24. 21, 23. Ezek. 32. 7. Joel 2. 31. & 3. 15. Matt. 24. 29. Mark 13. 24. Luke 21. 25.
[13] ch. 2. 17.
[14] Hag. 2. 6.
[15] Ps. 110. 5. Lam. 1. 12.
[16] Jer. 50. 16. & 51. 9.
[17] Ps. 137. 9. Nah. 3. 10. Zech. 14. 2.
[18] ch. 21. 2. Jer. 51. 11. 28. Dan. 5 28, 31.
[19] ch. 14. 4, 22.
[20] Gen. 19. 24, 25. Deut. 29. 23. Jer. 49. 18. & 50. 40.

10 thereof out of it. For the stars of heaven and the constellations thereof shall not give their light: the sun shall be darkened in his going forth, and
11 the moon shall not cause her light to shine. And I will punish the world for *their* evil, and the wicked for their iniquity; and I will cause the arrogancy of the proud to cease, and will lay low the haughti-
12 ness of the terrible. I will make a man more rare than fine gold, even a man than the pure gold of
13 Ophir. Therefore I will make the heavens to tremble, and the earth shall be shaken out of her place, in the wrath of the LORD of hosts, and in the day
14 of his fierce anger. And it shall come to pass, that as the chased [e] roe, and as sheep that no man gatheretb, they shall turn every man to his own people,
15 and shall flee every man to his own land. Every one that is found shall be thrust through; and every
16 one that is [f] taken shall fall by the sword. Their infants also shall be dashed in pieces before their eyes; their houses shall be spoiled, and their wives
17 ravished. Behold, I will stir up the Medes against them, which shall not regard silver, and as for gold,
18 they shall not delight in it. And *their* bows shall dash the young men in pieces; and they shall have no pity on the fruit of the womb; their eye shall
19 not spare children. And Babylon, the glory of kingdoms, the beauty of the Chaldeans' pride, shall be as when God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah.
20 It shall never be inhabited, neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation: neither shall the Arabian pitch tent there; neither shall shepherds
21 make their flocks to lie down there. But wild beasts of the desert shall lie there; and their houses shall be full of doleful creatures; and ostriches shall
22 dwell there, and [g] satyrs shall dance there. And [h] wolves shall [i] cry in their castles, and jackals in the pleasant palaces: and her time is near to come, and
14 her days shall not be prolonged. For the LORD will have compassion on Jacob, and will yet choose Israel, and set them in their own land: and the stranger shall join himself with them, and they shall
2 cleave to the house of Jacob. And the peoples shall take them, and bring them to their place: and the house of Israel shall possess them in the land of the LORD for servants and for handmaids: and they shall take them captive, whose captives they were; and they shall rule over their oppressors.

3 And it shall come to pass in the day that the LORD shall give thee rest from thy sorrow, and from thy trouble, and from the hard service wherein thou

[21] Jer. 50. 3, 39. & 51. 29, 62.
[22] ch. 34. 11-15. Rev. 18. 2.
[23] Jer. 51. 33.
[1] Ps. 102. 13.
[2] Zech. 1. 17. & 2. 12.
[3] ch. 60. 4, 5, 10. Eph. 2. 12, 13, &c.
[4] ch. 49. 22. & 60. 9. & 66. 20.
[5] ch. 60. 14.

e Or, *gazelle.*
f Or, *joined* thereunto.
g Or, *he-goats.*
h Heb. *howling creatures.*
i Or, *answer.*

4 ¶ That thou [6] shalt take up this proverb against
the king of Babylon, and say, How hath the oppressor
ceased! the [7] golden city ceased!
5 The LORD hath broken [8] the staff of the wicked,
and the sceptre of the rulers.
6 He who smote the people in wrath with a continual
stroke, he that ruled the nations in anger, is persecuted,
and none hindereth.
7 The whole earth is at rest, *and* is quiet: they
break forth into singing.
8 [9] Yea, the fir trees rejoice at thee, *and* the cedars
of Lebanon, *saying*, Since thou art laid down, no feller
is come up against us.
9 [10] Hell from beneath is moved for thee to meet
thee at thy coming: it stirreth up the dead for thee, *even*
all the chief ones of the earth; it hath raised up from
their thrones all the kings of the nations.
10 All they shall speak and say unto thee, Art thou
also become weak as we? art thou become like unto us?
11 Thy pomp is brought down to the grave, *and* the
noise of thy viols: the worm is spread under thee, and
the worms cover thee.
12 [11] How art thou fallen from heaven, O Lucifer,
son of the morning! *how* art thou cut down to the
ground, which didst weaken the nations!
13 For thou hast said in thine heart, [12] I will ascend
into heaven, [13] I will exalt my throne above the stars of
God: I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation,
[14] in the sides of the north:
14 I will ascend above the heights of the clouds;
[15] I will be like the most High.
15 Yet thou [16] shalt be brought down to hell, to the
sides of the pit.
16 They that see thee shall narrowly look upon thee,
and consider thee, *saying, Is* this the man that made
the earth to tremble, that did shake kingdoms;
17 *That* made the world as a wilderness, and destroyed
the cities thereof; *that* opened not the house of
his prisoners?
18 All the kings of the nations, *even* all of them, lie
in glory, every one in his own house.
19 But thou art cast out of thy grave like an abominable
branch, *and as* the raiment of those that are slain,
thrust through with a sword, that go down to the stones
of the pit; as a carcase trodden under feet.
20 Thou shalt not be joined with them in burial, because
thou hast destroyed thy land, *and* slain thy people:
[17] the seed of evildoers shall never be renowned.
21 Prepare slaughter for his children [18] for the iniquity
of their fathers; that they do not rise, nor possess
the land, nor fill the face of the world with cities.
22 For I will rise up against them, saith the LORD
of hosts, and cut off from Babylon [19] the name, and
[20] remnant, [21] and son, and nephew, saith the LORD.
23 [22] I will also make it a possession for the bittern,
and pools of water: and I will sweep it with the besom
of destruction, saith the LORD of hosts.
24 ¶ The LORD of hosts hath sworn, saying, Surely
as I have thought, so shall it come to pass; and as I
have purposed, *so* shall it stand:
25 That I will break the Assyrian in my land, and

[6] ch. 13. 19. Hab. 2. 6.
[7] Rev. 18. 16.
[8] Ps. 125. 3.
[9] ch. 55. 12. Ezek. 31. 16.
[10] Ezek. 32. 21.
[11] ch. 34. 4.
[12] Matt. 11. 23.
[13] Dan. 8. 10.
[14] Ps. 48. 2.
[15] ch. 47. 8. 2 Thess. 2. 4.
[16] Matt. 11. 23.
[17] Job 18. 19. Ps. 21. 10. & 37. 28. & 109. 13.
[18] Ex. 20. 5. Matt. 23. 35.
[19] Pro. 10. 7. Jer. 51. 62.

4 wast made to serve, that thou shalt take up this
parable against the king of Babylon, and say, How
hath the oppressor ceased! the [a] golden city ceased!
5 The LORD hath broken the staff of the wicked, the
6 sceptre of the rulers; [b] that smote the peoples in
wrath with a continual stroke, that ruled the nations
in anger, with a persecution that none restrained.
7 The whole earth is at rest, *and* is quiet: they break
8 forth into singing. Yea, the fir trees rejoice at
thee, *and* the cedars of Lebanon, *saying*, Since thou
art laid down, no feller is come up against us.
9 [c] Hell from beneath is moved for thee to meet thee
at thy coming: it stirreth up [d] the dead for thee,
even all the [e] chief ones of the earth; it hath raised
up from their thrones all the kings of the nations.
10 All they shall answer and say unto thee, Art thou
also become weak as we? art thou become like unto
11 us? Thy pomp is brought down to [c] hell, *and* the
noise of thy viols: the worm is spread under thee,
12 and worms cover thee. How art thou fallen from
heaven, O day star, son of the morning! how art
thou cut down to the ground, which didst lay low
13 the nations! And thou saidst in thine heart, I will
ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above
the stars of God; and I will sit upon the mount of
congregation, in the uttermost parts of the north:
14 I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; I
15 will be like the Most High. Yet thou shalt be
brought down to [c] hell, to the uttermost parts of the
16 pit. They that see thee shall narrowly look upon
thee, they shall consider thee, *saying*, Is this the
man that made the earth to tremble, that did shake
17 kingdoms; that made the world as a wilderness,
and overthrew the cities thereof; that let not loose
18 his prisoners to their home? All the kings of the
nations, all of them, sleep in glory, every one in his
19 own house. But thou art cast forth away from thy
sepulchre like an abominable branch, [f] clothed with
the slain, that are thrust through with the sword,
that go down to the stones of the pit; as a carcase
20 trodden under foot. Thou shalt not be joined with
them in burial, because thou hast destroyed thy land,
thou hast slain thy people; the seed of evil-doers
21 shall not be named for ever. Prepare ye [g] slaughter
for his children for the iniquity of their fathers;
that they rise not up, and possess the earth, and fill
22 the face of the world with cities. And I will rise
up against them, saith the LORD of hosts, and cut
off from Babylon name and remnant, and son and
23 son's son, saith the LORD. I will also make it a
possession for the porcupine, and pools of water:
and I will sweep it with the besom of destruction,
saith the LORD of hosts.

24 The LORD of hosts hath sworn, saying, Surely as
I have thought, so shall it come to pass; and as I
25 have purposed, so shall it stand: that I will break
the Assyrian in my land, and upon my mountains tread

[20] 1 Kin. 14. 10.
[21] Job 18. 19.
[22] ch. 34. 11. Zeph. 2. 14.
a Or, *exactress.*
b Or, *he that smote . . . is persecuted, and none hindereth.*
c Heb. *Sheol.*
d Or, *the shades.* Heb. *Rephaim.*
e Heb. *he-goats.*
f Or, *as the raiment of those that are slain.*
g Or, *a place of slaughter.*

upon my mountains tread him under foot: then shall [23] his yoke depart from off them, and his burden depart from off their shoulders.

26 This *is* the purpose that is purposed upon the whole earth: and this *is* the hand that is stretched out upon all the nations.

27 For the LORD of hosts hath [24] purposed, and who shall disannul *it?* and his hand *is* stretched out, and who shall turn it back?

28 In the year that [25] king Ahaz died was this burden.

29 ¶ Rejoice not thou, whole Palestina, [26] because the rod of him that smote thee is broken: for out of the serpent's root shall come forth a cockatrice, [27] and his fruit *shall be* a fiery flying serpent.

30 And the firstborn of the poor shall feed, and the needy shall lie down in safety: and I will kill thy root with famine, and he shall slay thy remnant.

31 Howl, O gate; cry, O city; thou, whole Palestina, *art* dissolved: for there shall come from the north a smoke, and none *shall be* alone in his appointed times.

32 What shall *one* then answer the messengers of the nation? That [28] the LORD hath founded Zion, and [29] the poor of his people shall trust in it.

CHAPTER XV.

The lamentable state of Moab.

THE [1] burden of Moab. Because in the night [2] Ar of Moab is laid waste, *and* brought to silence; because in the night Kir of Moab is laid waste, *and* brought to silence;

2 [3] He is gone up to Bajith, and to Dibon, the high places, to weep: Moab shall howl over Nebo, and over Medeba: [4] on all their heads *shall be* baldness, *and* every beard cut off.

3 In their streets they shall gird themselves with sackcloth: [5] on the tops of their houses, and in their streets, every one shall howl, weeping abundantly.

4 And Heshbon shall cry, [6] and Elealeh: their voice shall be heard *even* unto Jahaz: therefore the armed soldiers of Moab shall cry out; his life shall be grievous unto him.

5 [7] My heart shall cry out for Moab; his fugitives *shall flee* unto Zoar, an [8] heifer of three years old: for [9] by the mounting up of Luhith with weeping shall they go it up; for in the way of Horonaim they shall raise up a cry of destruction.

6 For the waters [10] of Nimrim shall be desolate: for the hay is withered away, the grass faileth, there is no green thing.

7 Therefore the abundance they have gotten, and that which they have laid up, shall they carry away to the brook of the willows.

8 For the cry is gone round about the borders of Moab; the howling thereof unto Eglaim, and the howling thereof unto Beer-elim.

9 For the waters of Dimon shall be full of blood: for I will bring more upon Dimon, [11] lions upon him that escapeth of Moab, and upon the remnant of the land.

him under foot: then shall his yoke depart from off them, and his burden depart from off their
26 shoulder. This is the purpose that is purposed upon the whole earth: and this is the hand that is
27 stretched out upon all the nations. For the LORD of hosts hath purposed, and who shall disannul it? and his hand is stretched out, and who shall turn it back?

28 In the year that king Ahaz died was this [h] burden.
29 Rejoice not, O Philistia, all of thee, because the rod that smote thee is broken: for out of the serpent's root shall come forth a [i] basilisk, and his
30 fruit shall be a fiery flying serpent. And the firstborn of the poor shall feed, and the needy shall lie down in safety: and I will kill thy root with famine,
31 and thy remnant shall be slain. Howl, O gate; cry, O city; thou art melted away, O Philistia, all of thee; for there cometh a smoke out of the north, and [j] none standeth aloof at his appointed times.
32 What then shall one answer the messengers of the nation? That the LORD hath founded Zion, and in her shall the afflicted of his people take refuge.

15 The [a] burden of Moab.
For [b] in a night Ar of Moab is laid waste, *and* brought to nought; for [b] in a night Kir of Moab is
2 laid waste, *and* brought to nought. [c] He is gone up to [d] Bayith, and to Dibon, to the high places, to weep: Moab howleth [e] over Nebo, and [e] over Medeba: on all their heads is baldness, every beard is
3 cut off. In their streets they gird themselves with sackcloth: on their housetops, and in their broad places, every one howleth, weeping abundantly.
4 And Heshbon crieth out, and Elealeh; their voice is heard even unto Jahaz: therefore the armed men of Moab cry aloud; his soul trembleth within him.
5 My heart crieth out for Moab; her [f] nobles *flee* unto Zoar, [g] to Eglath-shelishiyah: for by the ascent of Luhith with weeping they go up; for in the way of
6 Horonaim they raise up a cry of destruction. For the waters of Nimrim shall be [h] desolate: for the grass is withered away, the tender grass faileth,
7 there is no green thing. Therefore the abundance they have gotten, and that which they have laid up, shall they carry away [i] to the brook of the willows.
8 For the cry is gone round about the borders of Moab; the howling thereof unto Eglaim, and the howling
9 thereof unto Beer-elim. For the waters of Dimon are full of blood: for I will bring yet more upon Dimon, a lion upon him that escapeth of Moab, and upon the remnant of the land.

---

[23] ch. 10. 27.
[24] 2 Chr. 20. 6. Job 9. 12. & 23. 13. Ps. 33. 11. Pro. 19. 21. & 21. 30. ch. 43. 13. Dan. 4. 31, 35.
[25] 2 Kin. 16. 20.
[26] 2 Chr. 26. 6.
[27] 2 Kin. 18. 8.
[28] Ps. 87. 1, 5. & 102. 16.
[29] Zeph. 3. 12. Zech. 11. 11.
[1] Jer. 48. 1, &c. Ezek. 25. 8-11. Amos 2. 1.
[2] Num. 21. 28.
[3] ch. 16. 12.
[4] See Lev. 21. 5. ch. 3. 24. & 22. 12. Jer. 47. 5. & 48. 1, 37, 38. Ezek. 7. 18.
[5] Jer. 48. 38.
[6] ch. 16. 9.
[7] ch. 16. 11. Jer. 48. 31.
[8] ch. 16. 14. Jer. 48. 34.
[9] Jer. 48. 5.
[10] Num. 32. 36.
[11] 2 Kin. 17. 25.
h Or, *oracle.*
i Or, *adder.*
j Or, *there is no straggler in his ranks.*
a Or, *oracle concerning.*
b Or, *in the night.*
c Or, *Bayith and Dibon are gone up to the high places.*
d Or, *the temple.*
e Or, *upon.*
f Or, as otherwise read, *fugitives.*
g Or, as *an heifer of three years old.*
h Heb. *desolations.*
i Or, *over.*

CHAPTER XVI.

1 *Moab is exhorted to yield obedience to Christ's kingdom.* 6 *Moab is threatened for her pride.* 9 *The prophet bewaileth her.* 12 *The judgment of Moab.*

[1]SEND ye the lamb to the ruler of the land [2]from Sela to the wilderness, unto the mount of the daughter of Zion.

2 For it shall be, *that*, as a wandering bird cast out of the nest, *so* the daughters of Moab shall be at the fords of [3]Arnon.

3 Take counsel, execute judgment; make thy shadow as the night in the midst of the noonday; hide the outcasts; bewray not him that wandereth.

4 Let mine outcasts dwell with thee, Moab; be thou a covert to them from the face of the spoiler: for the extortioner is at an end, the spoiler ceaseth, the oppressors are consumed out of the land.

5 And in mercy [4]shall the throne be established: and he shall sit upon it in truth in the tabernacle of David, [5]judging, and seeking judgment, and hasting righteousness.

6 ¶ We have heard of the [6]pride of Moab; *he is* very proud: *even* of his haughtiness, and his pride, and his wrath: [7]*but* his lies *shall* not *be* so.

7 Therefore shall Moab [8]howl for Moab, every one shall howl: for the foundations [9]of Kir-hareseth shall ye mourn; surely *they are* stricken.

8 For [10]the fields of Heshbon languish, *and* [11]the vine of Sibmah: the lords of the heathen have broken down the principal plants thereof, they are come *even* unto Jazer, they wandered *through* the wilderness: her branches are stretched out, they are gone over the sea.

9 ¶ Therefore [12]I will bewail with the weeping of Jazer the vine of Sibmah: I will water thee with my tears, [13]O Heshbon, and Elealeh: for the shouting for thy summer fruits and for thy harvest is fallen.

10 And [14]gladness is taken away, and joy out of the plentiful field; and in the vineyards there shall be no singing, neither shall there be shouting: the treaders shall tread out no wine in *their* presses; I have made *their vintage* shouting to cease.

11 Wherefore [15]my bowels shall sound like an harp for Moab, and mine inward parts for Kir-haresh.

12 ¶ And it shall come to pass, when it is seen that Moab is weary on [16]the high place, that he shall come to his sanctuary to pray; but he shall not prevail.

13 This *is* the word that the LORD hath spoken concerning Moab since that time.

14 But now the LORD hath spoken, saying, Within three years, [17]as the years of an hireling, and the glory of Moab shall be contemned, with all that great multitude; and the remnant *shall be* very small *and* feeble.

16 [a]Send ye the lambs for the ruler of the land from [b]Sela [c]*which is* toward the wilderness, unto the
2 mount of the daughter of Zion. For it shall be that, as wandering birds, as a scattered nest, so shall the daughters of Moab be at the fords of Ar-
3 non. Give counsel, execute judgement; make thy shadow as the night in the midst of the noonday:
4 hide the outcasts; bewray not the wanderer. [d]Let mine outcasts dwell with thee; as for Moab, be thou a covert to him from the face of the spoiler: for [e]the extortioner is brought to nought, spoiling ceaseth, [f]the oppressors are consumed out of the
5 land. And a throne shall be established in mercy, and one shall sit thereon in truth, in the tent of David; judging, and seeking judgement, and swift to do righteousness.

6 We have heard of the pride of Moab, *that* he is very proud; even of his arrogancy, and his pride,
7 and his wrath; his boastings are nought. Therefore shall Moab howl for Moab, every one shall howl: for the [g]raisin-cakes of Kir-hareseth shall
8 ye mourn, utterly stricken. For the fields of Heshbon languish, *and* the vine of Sibmah; [h]the lords of the nations have broken down the choice plants thereof; they reached even unto Jazer, they wandered into the wilderness; her branches were
9 spread abroad, they passed over the sea. Therefore I will weep with the weeping of Jazer for the vine of Sibmah: I will water thee with my tears, O Heshbon, and Elealeh: for upon thy summer fruits and upon thy harvest the *battle* shout is fallen.
10 And gladness is taken away, and joy out of the fruitful field; and in the vineyards there shall be no singing, neither joyful noise: no treader shall tread out wine in the presses; I have made the *vin-*
11 *tage* shout to cease. Wherefore my bowels sound like an harp for Moab, and mine inward parts for
12 Kir-heres. And it shall come to pass, when Moab presenteth himself, when he wearieth himself upon the high place, and shall come to his sanctuary to pray, that he shall not prevail.
13 This is the word that the LORD spake concern-
14 ing Moab in time past. But now the LORD hath spoken, saying, Within three years, as the years of an hireling, and the glory of Moab shall be brought into contempt, with all his great multitude; and the remnant shall be very small and of no account.

CHAPTER XVII.

1 *Syria and Israel are threatened.* 6 *A remnant shall forsake idolatry.* 9 *The rest shall be plagued for their impiety.* 12 *The woe of Israel's enemies.*

[1]THE burden of Damascus. Behold, Damascus is taken away from *being* a city, and it shall be a ruinous heap.

2 The cities of Aroer *are* forsaken: they shall be for

17 The [a]burden of Damascus.
Behold, Damascus is taken away from being a city,
2 and it shall be a ruinous heap. The cities of Aroer are forsaken: they shall be for flocks, which shall

---

[1] 2 Kin. 3. 4.
[2] 2 Kin. 14. 7.
[3] Num. 21. 13.
[4] Dan. 7. 14, 27. Mic. 4. 7. Luke 1. 33.
[5] Ps. 72. 2. & 96. 13. & 98. 9.
[6] Jer. 48. 29. Zeph. 2. 10.
[7] ch. 28. 15.
[8] Jer. 48. 20.
[9] 2 Kin. 3. 25.
[10] ch. 24. 7.
[11] ver. 9.
[12] Jer. 48. 32.
[13] ch. 15. 4.
[14] ch. 24. 8. Jer. 48. 33.
[15] ch. 15. 5. & 63. 15. Jer. 48. 36.
[16] ch. 15. 2.
[17] ch. 21. 16.

[1] Jer. 49. 23. Amos 1. 3. Zech. 9. 1.
a See 2 Kin. 3. 4.
b Or, *Petra.*
c Or, *to.*
d According to many ancient versions, *Let the outcasts of Moab dwell with thee; be thou &c.*
e Or, *extortion.*
f Heb. *the treaders down.*
g Or, *foundations.*
h Or, *her choice plants did break down the lords of nations.*
a Or, *oracle concerning.*

flocks, which shall lie down, and [2] none shall make *them* afraid.

3 [3] The fortress also shall cease from Ephraim, and the kingdom from Damascus, and the remnant of Syria: they shall be as the glory of the children of Israel, saith the LORD of hosts.

4 And in that day it shall come to pass, *that* the glory of Jacob shall be made thin, and [4] the fatness of his flesh shall wax lean.

5 [5] And it shall be as when the harvestman gathereth the corn, and reapeth the ears with his arm; and it shall be as he that gathereth ears in the valley of Rephaim.

6 ¶ [6] Yet gleaning grapes shall be left in it, as the shaking of an olive tree, two *or* three berries in the top of the uppermost bough, four *or* five in the outmost fruitful branches thereof, saith the LORD God of Israel.

7 At that day shall a man [7] look to his Maker, and his eyes shall have respect to the Holy One of Israel.

8 And he shall not look to the altars, the work of his hands, neither shall respect *that* which his fingers have made, either the groves, or the images.

9 ¶ In that day shall his strong cities be as a forsaken bough, and an uppermost branch, which they left because of the children of Israel: and there shall be desolation.

10 Because thou hast forgotten [8] the God of thy salvation, and hast not been mindful of the rock of thy strength, therefore shalt thou plant pleasant plants, and shalt set it with strange slips:

11 In the day shalt thou make thy plant to grow, and in the morning shalt thou make thy seed to flourish: *but* the harvest *shall be* a heap in the day of grief and of desperate sorrow.

12 ¶ Woe to the multitude of many people, *which* make a noise [9] like the noise of the seas; and to the rushing of nations, *that* make a rushing like the rushing of mighty waters!

13 The nations shall rush like the rushing of many waters: but *God* shall [10] rebuke them, and they shall flee far off, and [11] shall be chased as the chaff of the mountains before the wind, and like a rolling thing before the whirlwind.

14 And behold at eveningtide trouble; *and* before the morning he *is* not. This *is* the portion of them that spoil us, and the lot of them that rob us.

CHAPTER XVIII.

1 *God in care of his people will destroy the Ethiopians.* 7 *An access thereby shall grow unto the church.*

WOE [1] to the land shadowing with wings, which *is* beyond the rivers of Ethiopia:

2 That sendeth ambassadors by the sea, even in vessels of bulrushes upon the waters, *saying*, Go, ye swift messengers, to [2] a nation scattered and peeled, to a people terrible from their beginning hitherto; a nation meted out and trodden down, whose land the rivers have spoiled!

3 All ye inhabitants of the world, and dwellers on the earth, see ye, [3] when he lifteth up an ensign on the mountains; and when he bloweth a trumpet, hear ye.

3 lie down, and none shall make them afraid. The fortress also shall cease from Ephraim, and the kingdom [b] from Damascus, and the remnant of Syria; they shall be as the glory of the children of Israel, saith the LORD of hosts.

4 And it shall come to pass in that day, that the glory of Jacob shall be made thin, and the fatness
5 of his flesh shall wax lean. And it shall be as when the harvestman gathereth the standing corn, and his arm reapeth the ears; yea, it shall be as when one
6 gleaneth ears in the valley of Rephaim. Yet there shall be left therein gleanings, as the [c] shakings of an olive tree, two or three berries in the top of the uppermost bough, four or five in the outmost branches of a fruitful tree, saith the LORD, the God
7 of Israel. In that day shall a man look unto his Maker, and his eyes shall have respect to the Holy
8 One of Israel. And he shall not look to the altars, the work of his hands, neither shall he have respect to that which his fingers have made, either the
9 [d] Asherim, or the sun-images. In that day shall his strong cities be as the forsaken places [e] in the wood and on the mountain top, which were forsaken from before the children of Israel: and it shall be
10 a desolation. For thou hast forgotten the God of thy salvation, and hast not been mindful of the rock of thy [f] strength; therefore thou plantest [g] pleasant
11 plants, and settest it with [h] strange slips: in the day of thy planting thou hedgest it in, and in the morning thou makest thy seed to blossom: but the harvest [i] fleeth away in the day of grief and of desperate sorrow.

12 Ah, the [j] uproar of many peoples, which roar like the roaring of the seas; and the rushing of nations,
13 that rush like the rushing of mighty waters! The nations shall rush like the rushing of many waters: but he shall rebuke [k] them, and [l] they shall flee far off, and shall be chased as the chaff of the mountains before the wind, and like the whirling dust
14 before the storm. At eventide behold terror; *and* before the morning [m] they are not. This is the portion of them that spoil us, and the lot of them that rob us.

18 Ah, the land [a] of the rustling of wings, which is
2 beyond the rivers of [b] Ethiopia: that sendeth ambassadors by the sea, [c] even in vessels of papyrus upon the waters, *saying*, Go, ye swift messengers, to a nation [d] tall and smooth, to a people terrible from their beginning onward; a nation [e] that meteth out and treadeth down, whose land the rivers [f] divide!
3 All ye inhabitants of the world, and ye dwellers on the earth, when an ensign is lifted up on the mountains, see ye; and when the trumpet is blown, hear

---

[2] Jer. 7. 33.
[3] ch. 7. 16. & 8. 4.
[4] ch. 10. 16.
[5] Jer. 51. 33.
[6] ch. 24. 13.
[7] Mic. 7. 7.
[8] Ps. 68. 19.
[9] Jer. 6. 23.
[10] Ps. 9. 5.
[11] Ps. 83. 13. Hos. 13. 3.
[1] ch. 20. 4, 5. Ezek. 30. 4, 5, 9. Zeph. 2. 12. & 3. 10.
[2] ver. 7.
[3] ch. 5. 26.

b Or, *from Damascus; and the remnant of Syria shall &c.*
c Heb. *beating.*
d See Ex. 34. 13.
e The Sept. reads *of the Amorites and the Hivites.*
f Or, *strong hold.*
g Or, *plantings of Adonis.*
h Or, *vine slips of a strange* god.
i Or, *shall be a heap.*
j Or, *multitude.*
k Heb. *him.*
l Heb. *he.*
m Heb. *he is.*
a Or, *shadowing with wings.*
b Heb. *Cush.*
c Or, *and.*
d Or, *dragged away and peeled.*
e Or, *meted out and trodden down.* Heb. *of line, line, and of treading down.*
f Or, *have spoiled.*

4 For so the LORD said unto me, I will take my rest,
and I will consider in my dwelling place like a clear
heat upon herbs, *and* like a cloud of dew in the heat of
harvest.
5 For afore the harvest, when the bud is perfect, and
the sour grape is ripening in the flower, he shall both
cut off the sprigs with pruninghooks, and take away
and cut down the branches.
6 They shall be left together unto the fowls of the
mountains, and to the beasts of the earth : and the fowls
shall summer upon them, and all the beasts of the earth
shall winter upon them.
7 ¶ In that time [4] shall the present be brought unto
the LORD of hosts of a people scattered and peeled, and
from a people terrible from their beginning hitherto ;
a nation meted out and trodden under foot, whose land
the rivers have spoiled, to the place of the name of the
LORD of hosts, the mount Zion.

CHAPTER XIX.

1 *The confusion of Egypt.* 11 *The foolishness of their princes.* 18 *The calling of Egypt to the church.* 23 *The covenant of Egypt, Assyria, and Israel.*

THE [1] burden of Egypt. Behold, the LORD [2] rideth
upon a swift cloud, and shall come into Egypt :
and [3] the idols of Egypt shall be moved at his presence,
and the heart of Egypt shall melt in the midst of it.
2 And I will [4] set the Egyptians against the Egyp-
tians : and they shall fight every one against his brother,
and every one against his neighbour ; city against city,
and kingdom against kingdom.
3 And the spirit of Egypt shall fail in the midst
thereof ; and I will destroy the counsel thereof : and
they shall [5] seek to the idols, and to the charmers, and
to them that have familiar spirits, and to the wizards.
4 And the Egyptians will I give over [6] into the hand
of a cruel lord ; and a fierce king shall rule over them,
saith the Lord, the LORD of hosts.
5 [7] And the waters shall fail from the sea, and the
river shall be wasted and dried up.
6 And they shall turn the rivers far away ; *and* the
brooks [8] of defence shall be emptied and dried up : the
reeds and flags shall wither.
7 The paper reeds by the brooks, by the mouth of
the brooks, and every thing sown by the brooks, shall
wither, be driven away, and be no *more.*
8 The fishers also shall mourn, and all they that cast
angle into the brooks shall lament, and they that spread
nets upon the waters shall languish.
9 Moreover they that work in [9] fine flax, and they
that weave networks, shall be confounded.
10 And they shall be broken in the purposes thereof,
all that make sluices *and* ponds for fish.
11 ¶ Surely the princes of [10] Zoan *are* fools, the
counsel of the wise counsellors of Pharaoh is become
brutish : how say ye unto Pharaoh, I *am* the son of the
wise, the son of ancient kings ?
12 [11] Where *are* they ? where *are* thy wise *men ?* and
let them tell thee now, and let them know what the
LORD of hosts hath purposed upon Egypt.
13 The princes of Zoan are become fools, [12] the

4 ye. For thus hath the LORD said unto me, I will
be still, and I will behold in my dwelling place ;
[g] like clear heat in sunshine, like a cloud of dew
5 in the heat of harvest. For afore the harvest,
when the blossom is over, and the flower becometh
a ripening grape, he shall cut off the sprigs with
pruninghooks, and the spreading branches shall he
6 take away *and* cut down. They shall be left to-
gether unto the ravenous birds of the mountains,
and to the beasts of the earth : and the ravenous
birds shall summer upon them, and all the beasts of
7 the earth shall winter upon them. In that time
shall a present be brought unto the LORD of hosts
of a people [h] tall and smooth, and from a people
terrible from their beginning onward ; a nation that
meteth out and treadeth down, whose land the
rivers divide, to the place of the name of the LORD
of hosts, the mount Zion.

19 The [a] burden of Egypt.
Behold, the LORD rideth upon a swift cloud, and
cometh unto Egypt : and the idols of Egypt shall
be moved at his presence, and the heart of Egypt
2 shall melt in the midst of it. And I will [b] stir up
the Egyptians against the Egyptians : and they
shall fight every one against his brother, and every
one against his neighbour ; city against city, *and*
3 kingdom against kingdom. And the spirit of Egypt
shall be made void in the midst of it ; and I will
[c] destroy the counsel thereof : and they shall seek
unto the idols, and to the [d] charmers, and to them
4 that have familiar spirits, and to the wizards. And
I will [e] give over the Egyptians into the hand of a
cruel lord ; and a fierce king shall rule over them,
5 saith the Lord, the LORD of hosts. And the waters
shall fail from the sea, and the river shall be wasted
6 and become dry. And the rivers shall stink ; the
[f] streams of [g] Egypt shall be minished and dried up :
7 the reeds and flags shall wither away. The mea-
dows by the Nile, by the brink of the Nile, and all
that is sown by the Nile, shall become dry, be
8 driven away, and be no more. The fishers also
shall lament, and all they that cast angle into the
Nile shall mourn, and they that spread nets upon
9 the waters shall languish. Moreover they that
work in combed flax, and they that weave [h] white
10 cloth, shall be ashamed. And her [i] pillars shall
be broken in pieces, all they [j] that work for hire
11 *shall be* grieved in soul. The princes of Zoan are
utterly foolish ; the counsel of the wisest counsellors
of Pharaoh is become brutish : how say ye unto
Pharaoh, I am the son of the wise, the son of an-
12 cient kings ? Where then are thy wise men ? and
let them tell thee now ; and let them know what
the LORD of hosts hath purposed concerning Egypt.
13 The princes of Zoan are become fools, the princes

[4] See Ps. 68. 31. & 72. 10. ch. 16. 1. Zeph. 3. 10. Mal. 1. 11.
[1] Jer. 46. 13. Ezek. 29, & 30.
[2] Ps. 18. 10. & 104. 3.
[3] Ex. 12. 12. Jer. 43. 12.
[4] Judg. 7. 22. 1 Sam. 14. 16, 20. 2 Chr. 20. 23.
[5] ch. 8. 19. & 47. 12.
[6] ch. 20. 4. Jer. 46. 26. Ezek. 29. 19.
[7] Jer. 51. 36. Ezek. 30. 12.
[8] 2 Kin. 19. 24.
[9] 1 Kin. 10. 28. Pro. 7. 16.
[10] Num. 13. 22.
[11] 1 Cor. 1. 20.
[12] Jer. 2. 16.
g Or, *when there is.*
h See ver. 2.
a Or, *oracle concerning.*
b Or, *join together.* Or, *arm.*
c Heb. *swallow up.*
d Or, *whisperers.*
e Or, *shut up.*
f Or, *canals.*
g Heb. *Mazor.*
h Or, *cotton.*
i Or, *foundations.*
j Or, *that make dams.*

princes of Noph are deceived; they have also seduced Egypt, *even they that are* the stay of the tribes thereof.

14 The LORD hath mingled [13] a perverse spirit in the midst thereof: and they have caused Egypt to err in every work thereof, as a drunken *man* staggereth in his vomit.

15 Neither shall there be *any* work for Egypt, which [14] the head or tail, branch or rush, may do.

16 In that day shall Egypt [15] be like unto women: and it shall be afraid and fear because of the shaking of the hand of the LORD of hosts, [16] which he shaketh over it.

17 And the land of Judah shall be a terror unto Egypt, every one that maketh mention thereof shall be afraid in himself, because of the counsel of the LORD of hosts, which he hath determined against it.

18 ¶ In that day shall five cities in the land of Egypt [17] speak the language of Canaan, and swear to the LORD of hosts; one shall be called, The city of destruction.

19 In that day [18] shall there be an altar to the LORD in the midst of the land of Egypt, and a pillar at the border thereof to the LORD.

20 And [19] it shall be for a sign and for a witness unto the LORD of hosts in the land of Egypt: for they shall cry unto the LORD because of the oppressors, and he shall send them a saviour, and a great one, and he shall deliver them.

21 And the LORD shall be known to Egypt, and the Egyptians shall know the LORD in that day, and [20] shall do sacrifice and oblation; yea, they shall vow a vow unto the LORD, and perform *it*.

22 And the LORD shall smite Egypt: he shall smite and heal *it:* and they shall return *even* to the LORD, and he shall be intreated of them, and shall heal them.

23 ¶ In that day [21] shall there be a highway out of Egypt to Assyria, and the Assyrian shall come into Egypt, and the Egyptian into Assyria, and the Egyptians shall serve with the Assyrians.

24 In that day shall Israel be the third with Egypt and with Assyria, *even* a blessing in the midst of the land:

25 Whom the LORD of hosts shall bless, saying, Blessed *be* Egypt my people, and Assyria [22] the work of my hands, and Israel mine inheritance.

CHAPTER XX.

A type prefiguring the shameful captivity of Egypt and Ethiopia.

IN the year that [1] Tartan came unto Ashdod, (when Sargon the king of Assyria sent him,) and fought against Ashdod, and took it;

2 At the same time spake the LORD by Isaiah the son of Amoz, saying, Go and loose [2] the sackcloth from off thy loins, and put off thy shoe from thy foot. And he did so, [3] walking naked and barefoot.

3 And the LORD said, Like as my servant Isaiah hath walked naked and barefoot three years [4] *for* a sign and wonder upon Egypt and upon Ethiopia;

4 So shall the king of Assyria lead away the Egyptians prisoners, and the Ethiopians captives, young and old, naked and barefoot, [5] even with *their* buttocks uncovered, to the shame of Egypt.

[13] 1 Kin. 22. 22. ch. 29. 10.
[14] ch. 9. 14.
[15] Jer. 51. 30. Nah. 3. 13.
[16] ch. 11. 15.
[17] Zeph. 3. 9.
[18] Gen. 28. 18. Ex. 24. 4. Josh. 22. 10, 26, 27.
[19] See Josh. 4. 20. & 22. 27.
[20] Mal. 1. 11.
[21] ch. 11. 1.
[22] Ps. 100. 3. ch. 29. 23. Hos. 2. 23. Eph. 2. 10.
[1] 2 Kin. 18. 17.
[2] Zech. 13. 4.
[3] 1 Sam. 19. 24. Mic. 1. 8, 11.
[4] ch. 8. 18.
[5] 2 Sam. 10. 4. ch. 3. 17. Jer. 13. 22, 26. Mic. 1. 11.

of [k] Noph are deceived; they have caused Egypt to go astray, that are the corner stone of her tribes.

14 The LORD hath mingled a spirit of perverseness in the midst of her: and they have caused Egypt to go astray in every work thereof, as a drunken man

15 [l] staggereth in his vomit. Neither shall there be for Egypt any work, which head or tail, palm-branch or rush, may do.

16 In that day shall Egypt be like unto women: and it shall tremble and fear because of the shaking of the hand of the LORD of hosts, which he shaketh

17 over it. And the land of Judah shall become a terror unto Egypt, [m] every one to whom mention is made thereof shall be afraid, because of the purpose of the LORD of hosts, which he purposeth against it.

18 In that day there shall be five cities in the land of Egypt that speak the language of Canaan, and swear to the LORD of hosts; one shall be called The city of [n] destruction.

19 In that day shall there be an altar to the LORD in the midst of the land of Egypt, and a pillar at the

20 border thereof to the LORD. And it shall be for a sign and for a witness unto the LORD of hosts in the land of Egypt: for they shall cry unto the LORD because of the oppressors, and he shall send them a saviour, and [o] a defender, and he shall deliver them.

21 And the LORD shall [p] be known to Egypt, and the Egyptians shall know the LORD in that day; yea, they shall worship with sacrifice and oblation, and shall vow a vow unto the LORD, and shall perform

22 it. And the LORD shall smite Egypt, smiting and healing; and they shall return unto the LORD, and he shall be intreated of them, and shall heal them.

23 In that day shall there be a high way out of Egypt to Assyria, and the Assyrian shall come into Egypt, and the Egyptian into Assyria; and the Egyptians shall worship with the Assyrians.

24 In that day shall Israel be the third with Egypt and with Assyria, a blessing in the midst of the

25 earth: for that the LORD of hosts hath blessed them, saying, Blessed be Egypt my people, and Assyria the work of my hands, and Israel mine inheritance.

20 In the year that [a] Tartan came unto Ashdod, when Sargon the king of Assyria sent him, and he

2 fought against Ashdod and took it; at that time the LORD spake by Isaiah the son of Amoz, saying, Go, and loose the sackcloth from off thy loins, and put thy shoe from off thy foot. And he did so,

3 walking naked and barefoot. And the LORD said, Like as my servant Isaiah hath walked naked and barefoot [b] three years for a sign and a wonder upon

4 Egypt and upon [c] Ethiopia; so shall the king of Assyria lead away the captives of Egypt, and the exiles of Ethiopia, young and old, naked and barefoot, and with buttocks uncovered, to the shame of

k Or, *Memphis.*
l Or, *goeth astray.*
m Or, *every one that maketh mention thereof, to him shall they turn in fear.*
n Or, *Heres.* Or, according to another reading, *the sun.*
o Or, *a mighty one.*
p Or, *make himself known.*
a The title of the Assyrian commander in chief.
b Or, *to be for three years a sign &c.*
c Heb. *Cush.*

5 [6] And they shall be afraid and ashamed of Ethiopia their expectation, and of Egypt their glory.

6 And the inhabitant of this isle shall say in that day, Behold, such *is* our expectation, whither we flee for help to be delivered from the king of Assyria: and how shall we escape?

CHAPTER XXI.

1 *The prophet, bewailing the captivity of his people, seeth in a vision the fall of Babylon by the Medes and Persians.* 11 *Edom, scorning the prophet, is moved to repentance.* 13 *The set time of Arabia's calamity.*

THE burden of the desert of the sea. As [1] whirlwinds in the south pass through; *so* it cometh from the desert, from a terrible land.

2 A grievous vision is declared unto me; [2] the treacherous dealer dealeth treacherously, and the spoiler spoileth. [3] Go up, O Elam: besiege, O Media; all the sighing thereof have I made to cease.

3 Therefore [4] are my loins filled with pain: [5] pangs have taken hold upon me, as the pangs of a woman that travaileth: I was bowed down at the hearing *of it;* I was dismayed at the seeing *of it.*

4 My heart panted, fearfulness affrighted me: [6] the night of my pleasure hath he turned into fear unto me.

5 [7] Prepare the table, watch in the watchtower, eat, drink: arise, ye princes, *and* anoint the shield.

6 For thus hath the Lord said unto me, Go, set a watchman, let him declare what he seeth.

7 [8] And he saw a chariot *with* a couple of horsemen, a chariot of asses, *and* a chariot of camels; and he hearkened diligently with much heed:

8 And he cried, A lion: My lord, I stand continually upon the [9] watchtower in the daytime, and I am set in my ward whole nights:

9 And, behold, here cometh a chariot of men, *with* a couple of horsemen. And he answered and said, [10] Babylon is fallen, is fallen; and [11] all the graven images of her gods he hath broken unto the ground.

10 [12] O my threshing, and the corn of my floor: that which I have heard of the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, have I declared unto you.

11 ¶ [13] The burden of Dumah. He calleth to me out of Seir, Watchman, what of the night? Watchman, what of the night?

12 The watchman said, The morning cometh, and also the night: if ye will enquire, enquire ye: return, come.

13 ¶ [14] The burden upon Arabia. In the forest in Arabia shall ye lodge, O ye travelling companies [15] of Dedanim.

14 The inhabitants of the land of Tema brought water to him that was thirsty, they prevented with their bread him that fled.

15 For they fled from the swords, from the drawn sword, and from the bent bow, and from the grievousness of war.

16 For thus hath the Lord said unto me, Within a year, [16] according to the years of an hireling, and all the glory of [17] Kedar shall fail:

[6] 2 Kin. 18. 21. ch. 30. 3, 5, 7. & 36. 6.
[1] Zech. 9. 14.
[2] ch. 33. 1.
[3] ch. 13. 17. Jer. 49. 34.
[4] ch. 15. 5. & 16. 11.
[5] ch. 13. 8.
[6] Deut. 28. 67.
[7] Dan. 5. 5.
[8] ver. 9.
[9] Hab. 2. 1.
[10] Jer. 51. 8. Rev. 14. 8. & 18. 2.
[11] ch. 46. 1. Jer. 50. 2. & 51. 44.
[12] Jer. 51. 33.
[13] 1 Chr. 1. 30. Jer. 49. 7, 8. Ezek. 35. 2. Obad. 1.
[14] Jer. 49. 28.
[15] 1 Chr. 1. 9, 32.
[16] ch. 16. 14.
[17] Ps. 120. 5. ch. 60. 7.

5 Egypt. And they shall be dismayed and ashamed, because of Ethiopia their expectation, and of Egypt
6 their glory. And the inhabitant of this coastland shall say in that day, Behold, such is our expectation, whither we fled for help to be delivered from the king of Assyria: and we, how shall we escape?

21 The [a] burden of the wilderness of the sea.
As whirlwinds in the South sweep through, it cometh from the wilderness, from a terrible land.
2 A [b] grievous vision is declared unto me; the treacherous dealer dealeth treacherously, and the spoiler spoileth. Go up, O Elam; besiege, O Media; all
3 the sighing thereof [c] have I made to cease. Therefore are my loins filled with anguish; pangs have taken hold upon me, as the pangs of a woman in travail: I am [d] pained so that I cannot hear; I am
4 dismayed so that I cannot see. My heart [e] panteth, horror hath affrighted me: the twilight that I desired hath been turned into trembling unto me.
5 They prepare the table, they [f] set the watch, they eat, they drink: rise up, ye princes, anoint the
6 shield. For thus hath the Lord said unto me, Go, set a watchman; let him declare what he seeth:
7 [g] and when he seeth [h] a troop, [i] horsemen in pairs, [h] a troop of asses, [h] a troop of camels, he shall hearken
8 diligently with much heed. And he cried as a lion: O Lord, I stand continually upon the watch-tower in the day-time, and am set in my ward [j] whole
9 nights: and, behold, here [k] cometh a troop of men, [i] horsemen in pairs. And he answered and said, Babylon is fallen, is fallen; and all the graven im-
10 ages of her gods are broken unto the ground. O thou my threshing, and the [l] corn of my floor: that which I have heard from the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, have I declared unto you.

11 The [a] burden of Dumah.
One calleth unto me out of Seir, Watchman, [m] what of the night? Watchman, [m] what of the
12 night? The watchman said, The morning [n] cometh, and also the night: if ye will inquire, inquire ye: [o] turn ye, come.

13 The [p] burden upon Arabia.
In the [q] forest [r] in Arabia shall ye lodge, O ye travelling companies of Dedanites. Unto him that
14 [s] was thirsty they brought water; [t] the inhabitants of the land of Tema did meet the fugitives with
15 their bread. For they fled away from the swords, from the drawn sword, and from the bent bow, and
16 from the grievousness of war. For thus hath the Lord said unto me, Within a year, according to the years of an hireling, and all the glory of Kedar

c Or, *will I make.*
d Heb. *bent.*
e Heb. *wandereth.*
f Or, *spread the carpets.*
g Or, *and he saw . . . and he hearkened.*
h Or, *a chariot.* Or, *chariots.*
i Or, *a pair of horsemen.*
j Or, *every night.*
k Or, *come chariots of men.*
l Heb. *son.*
m Or, *what* hour.
n Or, *is come.*
o Or, *come ye again.*
p Or, *oracle.*
q Or, *thickets.*
r Or, according to the ancient versions, *at evening.*
s Or, *is thirsty bring ye.*
t Or, as otherwise read, *ye inhabitants of the land of Tema, meet.*
a Or, *oracle concerning.*
b Or, *hard.*

17 And the residue of the number of archers, the mighty men of the children of Kedar, shall be diminished: for the LORD God of Israel hath spoken *it*.

CHAPTER XXII.

1 *The prophet lamenteth the invasion of Jewry by the Persians.* 8 *He reproveth their human wisdom and worldly joy.* 15 *He prophesieth Shebna's deprivation,* 20 *and Eliakim, prefiguring the kingdom of Christ, his substitution.*

THE burden of the valley of vision. What aileth thee now, that thou art wholly gone up to the housetops?

2 Thou that art full of stirs, a tumultuous city, [1] a joyous city: thy slain *men are* not slain with the sword, nor dead in battle.

3 All thy rulers are fled together, they are bound by the archers: all that are found in thee are bound together, *which* have fled from far.

4 Therefore said I, Look away from me; [2] I will weep bitterly, labour not to comfort me, because of the spoiling of the daughter of my people.

5 [3] For *it is* a day of trouble, and of treading down, and of perplexity [4] by the Lord GOD of hosts in the valley of vision, breaking down the walls, and of crying to the mountains.

6 [5] And Elam bare the quiver with chariots of men *and* horsemen, and [6] Kir uncovered the shield.

7 And it shall come to pass, *that* thy choicest valleys shall be full of chariots, and the horsemen shall set themselves in array at the gate.

8 ¶ And he discovered the covering of Judah, and thou didst look in that day to the armour [7] of the house of the forest.

9 [8] Ye have seen also the breaches of the city of David, that they are many: and ye gathered together the waters of the lower pool.

10 And ye have numbered the houses of Jerusalem, and the houses have ye broken down to fortify the wall.

11 [9] Ye made also a ditch between the two walls for the water of the old pool: but ye have not looked unto [10] the maker thereof, neither had respect unto him that fashioned it long ago.

12 And in that day did the Lord GOD of hosts [11] call to weeping, and to mourning, and [12] to baldness, and to girding with sackcloth:

13 And behold joy and gladness, slaying oxen, and killing sheep, eating flesh, and drinking wine: [13] let us eat and drink; for to morrow we shall die.

14 [14] And it was revealed in mine ears by the LORD of hosts, Surely this iniquity [15] shall not be purged from you till ye die, saith the Lord GOD of hosts.

15 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD of hosts, Go, get thee unto this treasurer, *even* unto [16] Shebna, [17] which *is* over the house, *and say*,

16 What hast thou here? and whom hast thou here, that thou hast hewed thee out a sepulchre here, *as* he [18] that heweth him out a sepulchre on high, *and* that graveth an habitation for himself in a rock?

17 Behold, the LORD will carry thee away with a mighty captivity, [19] and will surely cover thee.

18 He will surely violently turn and toss thee *like* a

[1] ch. 32. 13.
[2] Jer. 4. 19. & 9. 1.
[3] ch. 37. 3.
[4] Lam. 1. 5. & 2. 2.
[5] Jer. 49. 35.
[6] ch. 15. 1.
[7] 1 Kin. 7. 2. & 10. 17.
[8] 2 Kin. 20. 20. 2 Chr. 32. 4, 5, 30.
[9] Neh. 3. 16.
[10] See ch. 37. 26.
[11] Joel 1. 13.
[12] See Ezra 9. 3. ch. 15. 2. Mic. 1. 16.
[13] ch. 56. 12. 1 Cor. 15. 32.
[14] ch. 5. 9.
[15] 1 Sam. 3. 14. Ezek. 24. 13.
[16] 2 Kin. 18. 37. ch. 36. 3.

17 shall fail: and the residue of the number of the archers, the mighty men of the children of Kedar, shall be few: for the LORD, the God of Israel, hath spoken it.

22 The [a] burden of the valley of vision.
What aileth thee now, that thou art wholly gone
2 up to the housetops? O thou that art full of shoutings, a tumultuous city, a joyous town; thy slain are not slain with the sword, neither are they dead in
3 battle. All thy rulers fled away together, they were bound [b] by the archers: all that were found of thee
4 were bound together, [c] they fled afar off. Therefore said I, Look away from me, I will weep bitterly; [d] labour not to comfort me, for the spoiling of the
5 daughter of my people. For it is a day of discomfiture, and of treading down, and of perplexity, from the Lord, the LORD of hosts, in the valley of vision; a breaking down of the walls, and a crying to the
6 [e] mountains. And Elam bare the quiver, with [f] chariots of men *and* horsemen; and Kir uncovered
7 the shield. And it came to pass, that thy choicest valleys were full of chariots, and the horsemen set
8 themselves in array at the gate. And he took away the covering of Judah; and thou didst look in that
9 day to the armour in the house of the forest. And ye saw the breaches of the city of David, that they were many: and ye gathered together the waters of
10 the lower pool. And ye numbered the houses of Jerusalem, and ye brake down the houses to fortify
11 the wall. Ye made also a reservoir between the two walls for the water of the old pool: but ye looked not unto [g] him that had done this, neither had ye respect unto him that fashioned it long ago.
12 And in that day did the Lord, the LORD of hosts, call to weeping, and to mourning, and to baldness,
13 and to girding with sackcloth: and behold, joy and gladness, slaying oxen and killing sheep, eating flesh and drinking wine: let us eat and drink, for to-
14 morrow we shall die. And the LORD of hosts revealed himself in mine ears, Surely this iniquity shall not be [h] purged from you till ye die, saith the Lord, the LORD of hosts.

15 Thus saith the Lord, the LORD of hosts, Go, get thee unto this [i] treasurer, even unto Shebna, which
16 is over the house, *and say*, What doest thou here? and whom hast thou here, that thou hast hewed thee out here a sepulchre? hewing him out a sepulchre on high, graving an habitation for himself in the
17 rock! Behold, the LORD will hurl thee away violently [j] as a *strong* man; yea, he will [k] wrap thee up
18 closely. He will surely [l] turn and toss thee like a

[17] 1 Kin. 4. 6.
[18] See 2 Sam. 18. 18. Matt. 27. 60.
[19] Esth. 7. 8.
a Or, *oracle concerning.*
b Or, *without the bow.*
c Or, *which had fled from far.*
d Or, *hasten.*
e Or, *mountain.*
f Or, *troops.*
g Or, *the maker thereof.*
h Or, *expiated by.*
i Or, *steward.*
j Or, *O thou strong man.*
k Or, *lay fast hold on thee.*
l Or, *wind thee round and round like a ball* and toss thee.

ball into a large country : there shalt thou die, and there the chariots of thy glory *shall be* the shame of thy lord's house.

19 And I will drive thee from thy station, and from thy state shall he pull thee down.

20 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, that I will call my servant [20] Eliakim the son of Hilkiah :

21 And I will clothe him with thy robe, and strengthen him with thy girdle, and I will commit thy government into his hand : and he shall be a father to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and to the house of Judah.

22 And the key of the house of David will I lay upon his shoulder ; so he shall [21] open, and none shall shut ; and he shall shut, and none shall open.

23 And I will fasten him *as* [22] a nail in a sure place ; and he shall be for a glorious throne to his father's house.

24 And they shall hang upon him all the glory of his father's house, the offspring and the issue, all vessels of small quantity, from the vessels of cups, even to all the vessels of flagons.

25 In that day, saith the LORD of hosts, shall the nail that is fastened in the sure place be removed, and be cut down, and fall ; and the burden that *was* upon it shall be cut off : for the LORD hath spoken *it*.

CHAPTER XXIII.

1 *The miserable overthrow of Tyre.* 17 *Their unhappy return.*

THE [1] burden of Tyre. Howl, ye ships of Tarshish ; for it is laid waste, so that there is no house, no entering in : [2] from the land of Chittim it is revealed to them.

2 Be still, ye inhabitants of the isle ; thou whom the merchants of Zidon, that pass over the sea, have replenished.

3 And by great waters the seed of Sihor, the harvest of the river, *is* her revenue ; and [3] she is a mart of nations.

4 Be thou ashamed, O Zidon : for the sea hath spoken, *even* the strength of the sea, saying, I travail not, nor bring forth children, neither do I nourish up young men, *nor* bring up virgins.

5 [4] As at the report concerning Egypt, *so* shall they be sorely pained at the report of Tyre.

6 Pass ye over to Tarshish ; howl, ye inhabitants of the isle.

7 *Is* this your [5] joyous *city*, whose antiquity *is* of ancient days ? her own feet shall carry her afar off to sojourn.

8 Who hath taken this counsel against Tyre, [6] the crowning *city*, whose merchants *are* princes, whose traffickers *are* the honourable of the earth ?

9 The LORD of hosts hath purposed it, to stain the pride of all glory, *and* to bring into contempt all the honourable of the earth.

10 Pass through thy land as a river, O daughter of Tarshish : *there is* no more strength.

11 He stretched out his hand over the sea, he shook the kingdoms : the LORD hath given a commandment against the merchant *city*, to destroy the strong holds thereof.

12 And he said, [7] Thou shalt no more rejoice, O thou

[20] 2 Kin. 18. 18.
[21] Job 12. 14. Rev. 3. 7.
[22] Ezra 9. 8.
[1] Jer. 25. 22. & 47. 4. Ezek. 26, & 27, & 28. Amos 1. 9. Zech. 9. 2, 4.
[2] ver. 12.
[3] Ezek. 27. 3.
[4] ch. 19. 16.
[5] ch. 22. 2.
[6] See Ezek. 28. 2, 12.
[7] Rev. 18. 22.

a Or, *oracle concerning.*

ball into a large country ; there shalt thou die, and there shall be the chariots of thy glory, thou shame
19 of thy lord's house. And I will thrust thee from thine office, and from thy station shall he pull thee
20 down. And it shall come to pass in that day, that I will call my servant Eliakim the son of Hilkiah :
21 and I will clothe him with thy robe, and strengthen him with thy girdle, and I will commit thy government into his hand : and he shall be a father to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and to the house of Judah.
22 And the key of the house of David will I lay upon his shoulder ; and he shall open, and none shall
23 shut ; and he shall shut, and none shall open. And I will fasten him as a nail in a sure place ; and he shall be for a throne of glory to his father's house.
24 And they shall hang upon him all the glory of his father's house, the offspring and the issue, every small vessel, from the vessels of cups even to all the
25 vessels of flagons. In that day, saith the LORD of hosts, shall the nail that was fastened in a sure place give way ; and it shall be hewn down, and fall, and the burden that was upon it shall be cut off ; for the LORD hath spoken it.

23 The [a] burden of Tyre.
Howl, ye ships of Tarshish ; for it is laid waste, so that there is no house, no entering in : from the
2 land of Kittim it is revealed to them. Be still, ye inhabitants of the [b] isle ; thou whom the merchants of Zidon, that pass over the sea, have replenished.
3 And on great waters the seed of Shihor, the harvest of the Nile, was her revenue ; and she was the mart
4 of nations. Be thou ashamed, O Zidon : for the sea hath spoken, the strong hold of the sea, saying, I have not travailed, nor brought forth, neither have I nourished young men, nor brought up virgins.
5 [c] When the report cometh to Egypt, they shall be
6 sorely pained at the report of Tyre. Pass ye over
7 to Tarshish ; howl, ye inhabitants of the [b] isle. Is this your joyous *city*, whose antiquity is [d] of ancient days, whose feet carried her afar off to sojourn ?
8 Who hath purposed this against Tyre, [e] the crowning *city*, whose merchants are princes, whose traffickers
9 are the honourable of the earth ? The LORD of hosts hath purposed it, to [f] stain the pride of all glory, to bring into contempt all the honourable of
10 the earth. [g] Pass through thy land as the Nile, O daughter of Tarshish ; there is no girdle *about thee*
11 any more. He hath stretched out his hand over the sea, he hath shaken the kingdoms : the LORD hath given commandment concerning [h] Canaan, to destroy
12 the strong holds thereof. And he said, Thou shalt

b Or, *coastland.*
c Or, *As at the report concerning Egypt, so &c.*
d Or, *of ancient days? her own feet shall carry &c.*
e Or, *that giveth crowns.*
f Heb. *profane.*
g Or, *Overflow.*
h Or, *the merchant people.*

oppressed virgin, daughter of Zidon : arise, [8] pass over to Chittim ; there also shalt thou have no rest.

13 Behold the land of the Chaldeans ; this people was not, *till* the Assyrian founded it for [9] them that dwell in the wilderness : they set up the towers thereof, they raised up the palaces thereof ; *and* he brought it to ruin.

14 [10] Howl, ye ships of Tarshish : for your strength is laid waste.

15 And it shall come to pass in that day, that Tyre shall be forgotten seventy years, according to the days of one king : after the end of seventy years shall Tyre sing as an harlot.

16 Take an harp, go about the city, thou harlot that hast been forgotten ; make sweet melody, sing many songs, that thou mayest be remembered.

17 ¶ And it shall come to pass after the end of seventy years, that the LORD will visit Tyre, and she shall turn to her hire, and [11] shall commit fornication with all the kingdoms of the world upon the face of the earth.

18 And her merchandise and her hire [12] shall be holiness to the LORD : it shall not be treasured nor laid up ; for her merchandise shall be for them that dwell before the LORD, to eat sufficiently, and for durable clothing.

CHAPTER XXIV.

1 *The doleful judgments of God upon the land.* 13 *A remnant shall joyfully praise him.* 16 *God in his judgments shall advance his kingdom.*

BEHOLD, the LORD maketh the earth empty, and maketh it waste, and turneth it upside down, and scattereth abroad the inhabitants thereof.

2 And it shall be, as with the people, so with the [1] priest ; as with the servant, so with his master ; as with the maid, so with her mistress ; [2] as with the buyer, so with the seller ; as with the lender, so with the borrower ; as with the taker of usury, so with the giver of usury to him.

3 The land shall be utterly emptied, and utterly spoiled : for the LORD hath spoken this word.

4 The earth mourneth *and* fadeth away, the world languisheth *and* fadeth away, the haughty people of the earth do languish.

5 [3] The earth also is defiled under the inhabitants thereof ; because they have transgressed the laws, changed the ordinance, broken the everlasting covenant.

6 Therefore hath [4] the curse devoured the earth, and they that dwell therein are desolate : therefore the inhabitants of the earth are burned, and few men left.

7 [5] The new wine mourneth, the vine languisheth, all the merryhearted do sigh.

8 The mirth [6] of tabrets ceaseth, the noise of them that rejoice endeth, the joy of the harp ceaseth.

9 They shall not drink wine with a song ; strong drink shall be bitter to them that drink it.

10 The city of confusion is broken down : every house is shut up, that no man may come in.

11 *There is* a crying for wine in the streets ; all joy is darkened, the mirth of the land is gone.

12 In the city is left desolation, and the gate is smitten with destruction.

no more rejoice, O thou oppressed virgin daughter of Zidon : arise, pass over to Kittim ; even there
13 shalt thou have no rest. Behold, the land of the Chaldeans ; this people [i] is no more ; the Assyrian [j] hath appointed it for [k] the beasts of the wilderness : they set up [l] their towers, they [m] overthrew the
14 palaces thereof ; he made it a ruin. Howl, ye ships
15 of Tarshish : for your strong hold is laid waste. And it shall come to pass in that day, that Tyre shall be forgotten seventy years, according to the days of one king : after the end of seventy years [n] it shall
16 be unto Tyre as in the song of the harlot. Take an harp, go about the city, thou harlot that hast been forgotten ; make sweet melody, sing many songs,
17 that thou mayest be remembered. And it shall come to pass after the end of seventy years, that the LORD will visit Tyre, and she shall return to her hire, and shall play the harlot with all the kingdoms
18 of the world upon the face of the earth. And her merchandise and her hire shall be holiness to the LORD : it shall not be treasured nor laid up ; for her merchandise shall be for them that dwell before the LORD, to eat sufficiently, and for [o] durable clothing.

24 Behold, the LORD maketh the [a] earth empty, and maketh it waste, and turneth it upside down, and
2 scattereth abroad the inhabitants thereof. And it shall be, as with the people, so with the priest ; as with the servant, so with his master ; as with the maid, so with her mistress ; as with the buyer, so with the seller ; as with the lender, so with the borrower ; as with the taker of usury, so with the
3 giver of usury to him. The earth shall be utterly emptied, and utterly spoiled ; for the LORD hath
4 spoken this word. The earth mourneth and fadeth away, the world languisheth and fadeth away, [b] the
5 lofty people of the earth do languish. The earth also is polluted under the inhabitants thereof ; because they have transgressed the laws, changed the
6 ordinance, broken the everlasting covenant. Therefore hath the curse devoured the earth, and they that dwell therein are found guilty : therefore the inhabitants of the earth are burned, and few men
7 left. The new wine mourneth, the vine languish-
8 eth, all the merryhearted do sigh. The mirth of tabrets ceaseth, the noise of them that rejoice end-
9 eth, the joy of the harp ceaseth. They shall not drink wine with a song ; strong drink shall be bitter
10 to them that drink it. The city of [c] confusion is broken down : every house is shut up, that no man
11 may come in. There is a crying in the streets because of the wine ; all joy is darkened, the mirth of
12 the land is [d] gone. In the city is left desolation, and
13 the gate is smitten with destruction. For thus shall

[8] ver. 1.
[9] Ps. 72. 9.
[10] ver. 1. Ezek. 27. 25, 30.
[11] Rev. 17. 2.
[12] Zech. 14. 20, 21.
[1] Hos. 4. 9.
[2] Ezek. 7. 12, 13.
[3] Gen. 3. 17. Num. 35. 33.
[4] Mal. 4. 6.
[5] ch. 16. 8, 9. Joel 1. 10, 12.
[6] Jer. 7. 34. & 16. 9. & 25. 10. Ezek. 26. 13. Hos. 2. 11. Rev. 18. 22.

i Or, *was not.*
j Or, *founded.*
k Or, *them that dwell in the wilderness.*
l Or, *the towers thereof.*
m Or, *raised up.*
n Or, *shall Tyre sing as an harlot.*
o Or, *stately.*
a Or, *land*, and so in vv. 3, 4, &c.
b Or, *the high ones of the people.*
c Or, *wasteness.* See Gen. 1. 2.
d Heb. *gone into captivity.*

13 ¶ When thus it shall be in the midst of the land among the people, [7] *there shall be* as the shaking of an olive tree, *and* as the gleaning grapes when the vintage is done.

14 They shall lift up their voice, they shall sing for the majesty of the LORD, they shall cry aloud from the sea.

15 Wherefore glorify ye the LORD in the fires, *even* [8] the name of the LORD God of Israel in the isles of the sea.

16 ¶ From the uttermost part of the earth have we heard songs, *even* glory to the righteous. But I said, My leanness, my leanness, woe unto me! [9] the treacherous dealers have dealt treacherously; yea, the treacherous dealers have dealt very treacherously.

17 [10] Fear, and the pit, and the snare, *are* upon thee, O inhabitant of the earth.

18 And it shall come to pass, *that* he who fleeth from the noise of the fear shall fall into the pit; and he that cometh up out of the midst of the pit shall be taken in the snare: for [11] the windows from on high are open, and [12] the foundations of the earth do shake.

19 [13] The earth is utterly broken down, the earth is clean dissolved, the earth is moved exceedingly.

20 The earth shall [14] reel to and fro like a drunkard, and shall be removed like a cottage; and the transgression thereof shall be heavy upon it; and it shall fall, and not rise again.

21 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the LORD shall punish the host of the high ones *that are* on high, [15] and the kings of the earth upon the earth.

22 And they shall be gathered together, *as* prisoners are gathered in the pit, and shall be shut up in the prison, and after many days shall they be visited.

23 Then the [16] moon shall be confounded, and the sun ashamed, when the LORD of hosts shall [17] reign in [18] mount Zion, and in Jerusalem, and before his ancients gloriously.

CHAPTER XXV.

1 *The prophet praiseth God, for his judgments,* 6 *for his saving benefits,* 9 *and for his victorious salvation.*

O LORD, thou *art* my God; [1] I will exalt thee, I will praise thy name; [2] for thou hast done wonderful *things;* [3] *thy* counsels of old *are* faithfulness *and* truth.

2 For thou hast made [4] of a city an heap; *of* a defenced city a ruin: a palace of strangers to be no city; it shall never be built.

3 Therefore shall the strong people [5] glorify thee, the city of the terrible nations shall fear thee.

4 For thou hast been a strength to the poor, a strength to the needy in his distress, [6] a refuge from the storm, a shadow from the heat, when the blast of the terrible ones *is* as a storm *against* the wall.

5 Thou shalt bring down the noise of strangers, as the heat in a dry place; *even* the heat with the shadow of a cloud: the branch of the terrible ones shall be brought low.

6 ¶ And in [7] this mountain shall [8] the LORD of hosts make unto [9] all people a feast of fat things, a feast of wines on the lees, of fat things full of marrow, of wines on the lees well refined.

[7] ch. 17. 5, 6.
[8] Mal. 1. 11.
[9] Jer. 5. 11.
[10] See 1 Kin. 19. 17. Jer. 48. 43, 44. Amos 5. 19.
[11] Gen. 7. 11.
[12] Ps. 18. 7.
[13] Jer. 4. 23.
[14] ch. 19. 14.
[15] Ps. 76. 12.
[16] ch. 13. 10. & 60. 19. Ezek. 32. 7. Joel 2. 31. & 3. 15.
[17] Rev. 19. 4, 6.
[18] Heb. 12. 22.
[1] Ex. 15. 2. Ps. 118. 28.
[2] Ps. 98. 1.
[3] Num. 23. 19.
[4] ch. 21. 9. & 23. 13. Jer. 51. 37.

it be in the midst of the earth among the peoples, as the [e] shaking of an olive tree, as the grape gleanings when the vintage is done. These shall lift up their voice, they shall shout; for the majesty of the LORD they cry aloud from the sea. Wherefore glorify ye the LORD in the [f] east, even the name of the LORD, the God of Israel, in the [g] isles of the sea.

From the uttermost part of the earth have we heard songs, glory to the righteous. But I said, [h] I pine away, I pine away, woe is me! the treacherous dealers have dealt treacherously; yea, the treacherous dealers have dealt very treacherously. Fear, and the pit, and the snare, are upon thee, O inhabitant of the earth. And it shall come to pass, that he who fleeth from the noise of the fear shall fall into the pit; and he that cometh up out of the midst of the pit shall be taken in the snare: for the windows on high are opened, and the foundations of the earth do shake. The earth is utterly broken, the earth is clean dissolved, the earth is moved exceedingly. The earth shall stagger like a drunken man, and shall be moved to and fro like a hut; and the transgression thereof shall be heavy upon it, and it shall fall, and not rise again.

And it shall come to pass in that day, that the LORD shall [i] punish the host of the [j] high ones on high, and the kings of the earth upon the earth. And they shall be gathered together, as prisoners are gathered in the [k] pit, and shall be shut up in the prison, and after many days shall they be [l] visited. Then the moon shall be confounded, and the sun ashamed; for the LORD of hosts shall reign in mount Zion, and in Jerusalem, and [m] before his [n] ancients gloriously.

O LORD, thou art my God; I will exalt thee, I will praise thy name; for thou hast done wonderful things, *even* counsels of old, in faithfulness *and* truth. For thou hast made of a city an heap; of a defenced city a ruin: a palace of strangers to be no city; it shall never be built. Therefore shall the strong people glorify thee, the city of the terrible nations shall fear thee. For thou hast been a strong hold to the poor, a strong hold to the needy in his distress, a refuge from the storm, a shadow from the heat, when the blast of the terrible ones is as a storm against the wall. As the heat in a dry place shalt thou bring down the noise of strangers; as the heat by the shadow of a cloud, the song of the terrible ones shall be brought low. And in this mountain shall the LORD of hosts make unto all peoples a feast of fat things, a feast of wines on the lees, of fat things full of marrow, of wines on the lees well

[5] Rev. 11. 13.
[6] ch. 4. 6.
[7] ch. 2. 2, 3.
[8] Pro. 9. 2. Matt. 22. 4.
[9] Dan. 7. 14. Matt. 8. 11.
[e] Heb. *beating.*
[f] Or, *lights.* Or, *fires.*
[g] Or, *coastlands.*
[h] Heb. *Leanness to me.*
[i] Heb. *visit upon.*
[j] Heb. *height.*
[k] Or, *dungeon.*
[l] Or, *punished.*
[m] Or, *before his ancients* shall be *glory.*
[n] Or, *elders.*

7 And he will destroy in this mountain the face of
the covering cast over all people, and [10] the vail that is
spread over all nations.
8 He will [11] swallow up death in victory; and the
Lord God will [12] wipe away tears from off all faces;
and the rebuke of his people shall he take away from
off all the earth: for the Lord hath spoken *it*.
9 ¶ And it shall be said in that day, Lo, this *is* our
God; [13] we have waited for him, and he will save us:
this *is* the Lord; we have waited for him, [14] we will be
glad and rejoice in his salvation.
10 For in this mountain shall the hand of the Lord
rest, and Moab shall be trodden down under him, even
as straw is trodden down for the dunghill.
11 And he shall spread forth his hands in the
midst of them, as he that swimmeth spreadeth forth *his
hands* to swim: and he shall bring down their pride
together with the spoils of their hands.
12 And the [15] fortress of the high fort of thy walls
shall he bring down, lay low, *and* bring to the ground,
even to the dust.

CHAPTER XXVI.

1 *A song inciting to confidence in God,* 5 *for his judgments,* 12 *and for his favour to his people.* 20 *An exhortation to wait on God.*

IN [1] that day shall this song be sung in the land of
Judah; We have a strong city; [2] salvation will
God appoint *for* walls and bulwarks.
2 [3] Open ye the gates, that the righteous nation
which keepeth the truth may enter in.
3 Thou wilt keep *him* in perfect peace, *whose* mind
is stayed *on thee:* because he trusteth in thee.
4 Trust ye in the Lord for ever: [4] for in the Lord
JEHOVAH *is* everlasting strength:
5 ¶ For he bringeth down them that dwell on high;
[5] the lofty city, he layeth it low: he layeth it low, *even*
to the ground; he bringeth it *even* to the dust.
6 The foot shall tread it down, *even* the feet of the
poor, *and* the steps of the needy.
7 The way of the just *is* uprightness: [6] thou, most
upright, dost weigh the path of the just.
8 Yea, [7] in the way of thy judgments, O Lord, have
we waited for thee; the desire of *our* soul *is* to thy
name, and to the remembrance of thee.
9 [8] With my soul have I desired thee in the night;
yea, with my spirit within me will I seek thee early:
for when thy judgments *are* in the earth, the inhabi-
tants of the world will learn righteousness.
10 [9] Let favour be shewed to the wicked, *yet* will he
not learn righteousness; in [10] the land of uprightness
will he deal unjustly, and will not behold the majesty
of the Lord.
11 Lord, *when* thy hand is lifted up, [11] they will
not see: *but* they shall see, and be ashamed for *their*
envy at the people; yea, the fire of thine enemies shall
devour them.
12 ¶ Lord, thou wilt ordain peace for us: for thou
also hast wrought all our works in us.
13 O Lord our God, [12] *other* lords beside thee have

7 refined. And he will [a] destroy in this mountain the
face of the covering that is cast over all peoples,
8 and the veil that is spread over all nations. He hath
swallowed up death for ever; and the Lord God
will wipe away tears from off all faces; and the re-
proach of his people shall he take away from off all
the earth: for the Lord hath spoken it.
9 And it shall be said in that day, Lo, this is our
God; we have waited for him, and he will save us:
this is the Lord; we have waited for him, we will
10 be glad and rejoice in his salvation. For in this
mountain shall the hand of the Lord rest, and Moab
shall be trodden down in his place, even as straw is
11 trodden down [b] in the water of the dunghill. And
he shall spread forth his hands in the midst [c] there-
of, as he that swimmeth spreadeth forth *his hands*
to swim: [d] and he shall lay low [e] his pride [f] together
12 with the craft of [e] his hands. And the fortress of
the high fort of thy walls [g] hath he brought down,
laid low, and brought to the ground, even to the
dust.

26 In that day shall this song be sung in the land
of Judah: We have a strong city; salvation will
2 he appoint for walls and bulwarks. Open ye
the gates, that the righteous nation which keepeth
3 truth may enter in. [a] Thou wilt keep *him* [b] in per-
fect peace, *whose* [c] mind *is* stayed *on thee:* because
4 he trusteth in thee. Trust ye in the Lord for
ever: for in [d] the Lord JEHOVAH is [e] an everlasting
5 rock. For he hath brought down them that dwell
on high, the lofty city: he layeth it low, he lay-
eth it low even to the ground; he bringeth it even
6 to the dust. The foot shall tread it down; even the
7 feet of the poor, and the steps of the needy. The
way of the just is [f] uprightness: thou that art upright
8 dost [g] direct the path of the just. Yea, in the way
of thy judgements, O Lord, have we waited for
thee; to thy name and to thy memorial is the de-
9 sire of our soul. With my soul have I desired thee
in the night; yea, with my spirit within me will I
seek thee [h] early: for when thy judgements are in
the earth, the inhabitants of the world learn right-
10 eousness. Let favour be shewed to the wicked, yet
will he not learn righteousness; in the land of up-
rightness will he deal wrongfully, and will not behold
the majesty of the Lord.

11 Lord, thy hand is lifted up, yet they see not: but
they shall see [i] *thy* zeal for the people, and be
ashamed; yea, [j] fire shall devour thine adversaries.
12 Lord, thou wilt ordain peace for us: for thou hast
13 also wrought all our works for us. O Lord our

[10] 2 Cor. 3. 15. Eph. 4. 18.
[11] Hos. 13. 14. 1 Cor. 15. 54. Rev. 20. 14. & 21. 4.
[12] Rev. 7. 17. & 21. 4.
[13] Gen. 49. 18. Tit. 2. 13.
[14] Ps. 20. 5.
[15] ch. 26. 5.
[1] ch. 2. 11.
[2] ch. 60. 18.
[3] Ps. 118. 19, 20.
[4] ch. 45. 17.
[5] ch. 25. 12. & 32. 19.
[6] Ps. 37. 23.
[7] ch. 64. 5.
[8] Ps. 63. 6. Cant. 3. 1.
[9] Eccles. 8. 12. Rom. 2. 4.
[10] Ps. 143. 10.
[11] Job 34. 27. Ps. 28. 5. ch. 5. 12.
[12] 2 Chr. 12. 8.
a Heb. *swallow up.*
b Another reading is, *in the dunghill.*

c Or, *of them.*
d Or, *but.*
e Or, *their.*
f Or, *for all the craft.*
g Or, *shall he bring down, lay low, and bring &c.*
a Or, *A stedfast mind thou keepest in perfect peace, because it &c.*
b Heb. *peace, peace.*
c Or, *imagination.*
d Heb. *Jah Jehovah.* See ch. 12. 2.
e Or, *a rock of ages.*
f Or, *a right way; the path of the just thou directest aright.*
g Or, *level.*
h Or, *diligently.*
i Or, *and be ashamed, in* their *envy at the people.*
j Or, *the fire of thine adversaries shall devour them.*

had dominion over us: *but* by thee only will we make
mention of thy name.
14 *They are* dead, they shall not live; *they are* de-
ceased, they shall not rise: therefore hast thou visited
and destroyed them, and made all their memory to
perish.
15 Thou hast increased the nation, O LORD, thou
hast increased the nation: thou art glorified: thou
hadst removed *it* far *unto* all the ends of the earth.
16 LORD, [13] in trouble have they visited thee, they
poured out a prayer *when* thy chastening *was* upon
them.
17 Like as [14] a woman with child, *that* draweth near
the time of her delivery, is in pain, *and* crieth out in
her pangs; so have we been in thy sight, O LORD.
18 We have been with child, we have been in pain,
we have as it were brought forth wind; we have not
wrought any deliverance in the earth; neither have
[15] the inhabitants of the world fallen.
19 [16] Thy dead *men* shall live, *together with* my dead
body shall they arise. [17] Awake and sing, ye that dwell
in dust: for thy dew *is as* the dew of herbs, and the
earth shall cast out the dead.
20 ¶ Come, my people, [18] enter thou into thy cham-
bers, and shut thy doors about thee: hide thyself as it
were [19] for a little moment, until the indignation be
overpast.
21 For, behold, the LORD [20] cometh out of his place
to punish the inhabitants of the earth for their iniquity:
the earth also shall disclose her blood, and shall no
more cover her slain.

CHAPTER XXVII.

1 *The care of God over his vineyard.* 7 *His chastisements differ from judgments.* 12 *The church of Jews and Gentiles.*

IN that day the LORD with his sore and great and
strong sword shall punish leviathan the piercing
serpent, [1] even leviathan that crooked serpent; and he
shall slay [2] the dragon that *is* in the sea.
2 In that day [3] sing ye unto her, [4] A vineyard of red
wine.
3 [5] I the LORD do keep it; I will water it every
moment: lest *any* hurt it, I will keep it night and day.
4 Fury *is* not in me: who would set [6] the briers *and*
thorns against me in battle? I would go through them,
I would burn them together.
5 Or let him take hold [7] of my strength, *that* he may
[8] make peace with me; *and* he shall make peace with
me.
6 He shall cause them that come of Jacob [9] to take
root: Israel shall blossom and bud, and fill the face of
the world with fruit.
7 ¶ Hath he smitten him, as he smote those that
smote him? *or* is he slain according to the slaughter of
them that are slain by him?
8 [10] In measure, when it shooteth forth, thou wilt
debate with it: [11] he stayeth his rough wind in the
day of the east wind.
9 By this therefore shall the iniquity of Jacob be

God, other lords beside thee have had dominion over
us; but by thee only will we make mention of thy
14 name. [k] *They are* dead, they shall not live; *they are*
[l] deceased, they shall not rise: therefore hast thou
visited and destroyed them, and made all their
15 memory to perish. Thou hast increased the nation,
O LORD, thou hast increased the nation; thou art
glorified: [m] thou hast enlarged all the borders of the
land.
16 LORD, in trouble have they [n] visited thee, they
poured out a [o] prayer *when* thy chastening was upon
17 them. Like as a woman with child, that draweth
near the time of her delivery, is in pain and crieth
out in her pangs; so have we been [p] before thee,
18 O LORD. We have been with child, we have been
in pain, we have as it were brought forth wind; we
have not wrought any deliverance in the earth;
[q] neither have the inhabitants of the world fallen.
19 Thy dead shall live; my dead bodies shall arise.
Awake and sing, ye that dwell in the dust: for thy
dew is *as* the dew of [r] herbs, and the earth shall cast
forth [s] the dead.

20 Come, my people, enter thou into thy chambers,
and shut thy doors about thee: hide thyself for a
little moment, until the indignation be overpast.
21 For, behold, the LORD cometh forth out of his place
to punish the inhabitants of the earth for their ini-
quity: the earth also shall disclose her blood, and
shall no more cover her slain.

27 In that day the LORD with his sore and great and
strong sword shall punish leviathan the [a] swift ser-
pent, and leviathan the [b] crooked serpent; and he
shall slay the dragon that is in the sea.
2 In that day: [c] A vineyard of wine, sing ye [d] unto it.
3 I the LORD do keep it; I will water it every mo-
ment: lest any hurt it, I will keep it night and day.
4 Fury is not in me: would that the briers and thorns
were against me in battle! I would march upon them,
5 I would burn them together. Or else let him take
hold of my strength, that he may make peace with
6 me; *yea*, let him make peace with me. [e] In days
to come shall Jacob take root; Israel shall blossom
and bud: and they shall fill the face of the world
with fruit.

7 Hath he smitten him as he smote those that smote
him? or is he slain according to the slaughter [f] of
8 them that were slain by him? [g] In measure, [h] when
thou sendest her away, thou dost contend with her;
he hath removed *her* with his rough blast in the day
9 of the east wind. Therefore by this shall the ini-

[13] Hos. 5. 15.
[14] ch. 13. 8. John 16. 21.
[15] Ps. 17. 14.
[16] Ezek. 37. 1, &c.
[17] Dan. 12. 2.
[18] Ex. 12. 22, 23.
[19] Ps. 30. 5. ch. 54. 7, 8. 2 Cor. 4. 17.
[20] Mic. 1. 3. Jude 14.
[1] Ps. 74. 13, 14.
[2] ch. 51. 9. Ezek. 29. 3. & 32. 2.
[3] ch. 5. 1.
[4] Ps. 80. 8. Jer. 2. 21.
[5] Ps. 121. 4, 5.
[6] 2 Sam. 23. 6. ch. 9. 18.
[7] ch. 25. 4.
[8] Job 22. 21.
[9] ch. 37. 31 Hos. 14. 5, 6.
[10] Job 23. 6. Ps. 6. 1. Jer. 10. 24. & 30. 11. & 46. 28. 1 Cor. 10. 13.
[11] Ps. 78. 38.
k Or, *The dead live not, the deceased rise not.*
l Or, *shades.* Heb. *Rephaim.*
m Or, *thou hadst removed* it *far* unto *all the ends of the earth.*
n Or, *looked for.*
o Heb. *whisper.*
p Or, *at thy presence.*
q Or, *neither have inhabitants of the world been born.*
r Or, *light.*
s Or, *the shades.* Heb. *Rephaim.*
a Or, *gliding.* Or, *fleeing.*
b Or, *winding.*
c Or, according to some ancient authorities, *A pleasant vineyard.*
d Or, *of.*
e Or, *In the generations that come.*
f Or, *of their slain.*
g The meaning of the Hebrew word is uncertain.
h Or, *by sending her away.*

purged; and this *is* all the fruit to take away his sin;
when he maketh all the stones of the altar as chalk-
stones that are beaten in sunder, the groves and images
shall not stand up.

10 Yet the defenced city *shall be* desolate, *and* the
habitation forsaken, and left like a wilderness: [12] there
shall the calf feed, and there shall he lie down, and
consume the branches thereof.

11 When the boughs thereof are withered, they shall
be broken off: the women come, *and* set them on fire:
for [13] it *is* a people of no understanding: therefore he
that made them will not have mercy on them, and [14] he
that formed them will shew them no favour.

12 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the
LORD shall beat off from the channel of the river unto
the stream of Egypt, and ye shall be gathered one by
one, O ye children of Israel.

13 [15] And it shall come to pass in that day, [16] *that* the
great trumpet shall be blown, and they shall come
which were ready to perish in the land of Assyria, and
the outcasts in the land of Egypt, and shall worship the
LORD in the holy mount at Jerusalem.

CHAPTER XXVIII.

1 The prophet threateneth Ephraim for their pride and drunkenness. 5 The residue shall be advanced in the kingdom of Christ. 7 He rebuketh their error. 9 Their untowardness to learn, 14 and their security. 16 Christ the sure foundation is promised. 18 Their security shall be tried. 23 They are incited to the consideration of God's discreet providence.

WOE to [1] the crown of pride, to the drunkards of
Ephraim, whose [2] glorious beauty *is* a fading
flower, which *are* on the head of the fat valleys of them
that are overcome with wine!

2 Behold, the Lord hath a mighty and strong one,
[3] *which* as a tempest of hail *and* a destroying storm, as
a flood of mighty waters overflowing, shall cast down
to the earth with the hand.

3 [4] The crown of pride, the drunkards of Ephraim,
shall be trodden under feet:

4 And [5] the glorious beauty, which *is* on the head of
the fat valley, shall be a fading flower, *and* as the hasty
fruit before the summer; which *when* he that looketh
upon it seeth, while it is yet in his hand he eateth it up.

5 ¶ In that day shall the LORD of hosts be for a
crown of glory, and for a diadem of beauty, unto the
residue of his people,

6 And for a spirit of judgment to him that sitteth in
judgment, and for strength to them that turn the battle
to the gate.

7 ¶ But they also [6] have erred through wine, and
through strong drink are out of the way; [7] the priest
and the prophet have erred through strong drink, they
are swallowed up of wine, they are out of the way
through strong drink; they err in vision, they stumble
in judgment.

8 For all tables are full of vomit *and* filthiness, *so
that there is* no place *clean*.

9 ¶ [8] Whom shall he teach knowledge? and whom
shall he make to understand doctrine? *them that are*
weaned from the milk, *and* drawn from the breasts.

10 For precept *must be* upon precept, precept upon
precept; line upon line, line upon line; here a little,
and there a little:

quity of Jacob be [i] purged, and this is all the fruit
[j] of taking away his sin; when he maketh all the
stones of the altar as chalkstones that are beaten
in sunder, *so that* the [k] Asherim and the sun-images
10 shall rise no more. For the defenced city is soli-
tary, an habitation deserted and forsaken, like the
wilderness: there shall the calf feed, and there shall
he lie down, and consume the branches thereof.
11 When the boughs thereof are withered, they shall
be broken off; the women shall come, and set them
on fire: for it is a people of no understanding;
therefore he that made them will not have compas-
sion upon them, and he that formed them will shew
them no favour.
12 And it shall come to pass in that day, that the LORD
shall [l] beat off *his fruit*, from the flood of the River
unto the brook of Egypt, and ye shall be [m] gathered
[n] one by one, O ye children of Israel.
13 And it shall come to pass in that day, that a great
trumpet shall be blown; and they shall come which
were [o] ready to perish in the land of Assyria, and
they that were outcasts in the land of Egypt; and
they shall worship the LORD in the holy mountain at
Jerusalem.

28 Woe to the crown of pride of the drunkards of
Ephraim, and to the fading flower of his glorious
beauty, which is on the head of the fat valley of
2 them that are [a] overcome with wine! Behold, the
Lord hath a mighty and strong one; as a tempest
of hail, a destroying storm, as a tempest of mighty
waters overflowing, shall he cast down to the earth
3 [b] with the hand. The crown of pride of the drunk-
4 ards of Ephraim shall be trodden under foot: and
the fading flower of his glorious beauty, which is on
the head of the fat valley, shall be as the firstripe
fig before the summer; which when he that looketh
upon it seeth, while it is yet in his hand he eateth it
5 up. In that day shall the LORD of hosts be for a
crown of glory, and for a diadem of beauty, unto
6 the residue of his people: and for a spirit of judge-
ment to him that sitteth in judgement, and for
strength to them that turn back the battle [c] at the
7 gate. But these also [d] have erred through wine, and
through strong drink [e] are gone astray; the priest
and the prophet [d] have erred through strong drink,
they are swallowed up of wine, they are gone astray
through strong drink; they [d] err in vision, they stum-
8 ble in judgement. For all tables are full of vomit
9 *and* filthiness, *so that there is* no place *clean*. [f] Whom
will he teach knowledge? and whom will he make
to understand the [g] message? them that are weaned
10 from the milk, and drawn from the breasts? For it
is precept upon precept, precept upon precept;
[h] line upon line, line upon line; here a little, there a

[12] See ch. 17. 2. & 32. 14.
[13] Deut. 32. 28. ch. 1. 3. Jer. 8. 7.
[14] Deut. 32. 18. ch. 43. 1. 7. & 44. 2, 21, 24.
[15] ch. 2. 11.
[16] Matt. 24. 31. Rev. 11. 15.
[1] ver. 3.
[2] ver. 4.
[3] ch. 30. 30. Ezek. 13. 11.
[4] ver. 1.
[5] ver. 1.
[6] Pro. 20. 1. Hos. 4. 11.
[7] ch. 56. 10, 12.
[8] Jer. 6. 10.

i Or, *expiated*.
j Or, *to take away*.
k See ch. 17. 8.
l Or, *beat out* his corn.
m Or, *gleaned*.
n Or, *one to another*.
o Or, *lost*.
a Heb. *smitten down*.
b Or, *with violence*.
c Or, *to*.
d Or, *reel*.
e Or, *stagger*.
f Or, *Whom shall he teach . . . and whom shall he make . . . breasts. For &c.*
g Or, *report*.
h Or, *rule*.

11 For with [9] stammering lips and another tongue
will he speak to this people.
12 To whom he said, This *is* the rest *wherewith* ye
may cause the weary to rest; and this *is* the refreshing:
yet they would not hear.
13 But the word of the LORD was unto them precept
upon precept, precept upon precept; line upon line,
line upon line; here a little, *and* there a little; that
they might go, and fall backward, and be broken, and
snared, and taken.
14 ¶ Wherefore hear the word of the LORD, ye
scornful men, that rule this people which *is* in Jerusa-
lem.
15 Because ye have said, We have made a covenant
with death, and with hell are we at agreement; when
the overflowing scourge shall pass through, it shall not
come unto us: [10] for we have made lies our refuge, and
under falsehood have we hid ourselves:
16 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I
lay in Zion for a foundation [11] a stone, a tried stone, a
precious corner *stone*, a sure foundation: he that be-
lieveth shall not make haste.
17 Judgment also will I lay to the line, and right-
eousness to the plummet: and the hail shall sweep
away [12] the refuge of lies, and the waters shall over-
flow the hiding place.
18 ¶ And your covenant with death shall be dis-
annulled, and your agreement with hell shall not stand;
when the overflowing scourge shall pass through, then
ye shall be trodden down by it.
19 From the time that it goeth forth it shall take
you: for morning by morning shall it pass over, by
day and by night: and it shall be a vexation only *to*
understand the report.
20 For the bed is shorter than that *a man* can stretch
himself *on it:* and the covering narrower than that he
can wrap himself *in it.*
21 For the LORD shall rise up as *in* mount [13] Pera-
zim, he shall be wroth as *in* the valley of [14] Gibeon,
that he may do his work, [15] his strange work; and
bring to pass his act, his strange act.
22 Now therefore be ye not mockers, lest your bands
be made strong: for I have heard from the Lord GOD
of hosts [16] a consumption, even determined upon the
whole earth.
23 ¶ Give ye ear, and hear my voice; hearken, and
hear my speech.
24 Doth the plowman plow all day to sow? doth
he open and break the clods of his ground?
25 When he hath made plain the face thereof, doth
he not cast abroad the fitches, and scatter the cummin,
and cast in the principal wheat and the appointed bar-
ley and the rie in their place?
26 For his God doth instruct him to discretion, *and*
doth teach him.
27 For the fitches are not threshed with a threshing
instrument, neither is a cart wheel turned about upon
the cummin; but the fitches are beaten out with a staff,
and the cummin with a rod.
28 Bread *corn* is bruised; because he will not ever
be threshing it, nor break *it with* the wheel of his cart,
nor bruise it *with* his horsemen.

[9] 1 Cor. 14. 21.
[10] Amos 2. 4.
[11] Gen. 49. 24. Ps. 118. 22. Matt. 21. 42. Acts 4. 11. Rom. 9. 33. & 10. 11. Eph. 2. 20. 1 Pet. 2. 6, 7, 8.
[12] ver. 15.
[13] 2 Sam. 5. 20. 1 Chr. 14. 11.
[14] Josh. 10. 10, 12. 2 Sam. 5. 25. 1 Chr. 14. 16.
[15] Lam. 3. 33.
[16] ch. 10. 22, 23. Dan. 9. 27.

11 little. [i] Nay, but by *men of* strange lips and with
12 another tongue will he speak to this people: to whom
he said, This is the rest, give ye rest to him that is
weary; and this is the refreshing: yet they would
13 not hear. Therefore shall the word of the LORD be
unto them precept upon precept, precept upon pre-
cept; line upon line, line upon line; here a little,
there a little; that they may go, and fall backward,
and be broken, and snared, and taken.

14 Wherefore hear the word of the LORD, ye scorn-
ful men, that rule this people which is in Jerusalem:
15 Because ye have said, We have made a covenant
with death, and with [j] hell are we at agreement;
when the overflowing scourge shall pass through, it
shall not come unto us; for we have made lies our
refuge, and under falsehood have we hid ourselves;
16 therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I [k] lay
in Zion for a foundation a stone, a tried stone, a
precious corner *stone* of sure foundation: he that
17 believeth shall not make haste. And I will make
judgement the line, and righteousness the plum-
met: and the hail shall sweep away the refuge of
lies, and the waters shall overflow the hiding place.
18 And your covenant with death shall be disannulled,
and your agreement with [j] hell shall not stand;
when the overflowing scourge shall pass through,
19 then ye shall be trodden down by it. As often as it
passeth through, it shall take you; for morning by
morning shall it pass through, by day and by night:
and it shall be nought but terror to understand the
20 [l] message. For the bed is shorter than that a man
can stretch himself on it; and the covering nar-
21 rower than that he can wrap himself in it. For the
LORD shall rise up as in [m] mount Perazim, he shall
be wroth as in the valley of Gibeon; that he may
do his work, his strange work, and bring to pass his
22 act, his strange act. Now therefore be ye not scorn-
ers, lest your bands be made strong: for a consum-
mation, and that determined, have I heard from the
Lord, the LORD of hosts, upon the whole [n] earth.

23 Give ye ear, and hear my voice; hearken, and
24 hear my speech. Doth the plowman plow continu-
ally to sow? doth he *continually* open and break the
25 clods of his ground? When he hath made plain
the face thereof, doth he not cast abroad the [o] fitches,
and scatter the cummin, and put in the wheat in
rows and the barley in the appointed place and the
26 spelt in the border thereof? [p] For his God doth
27 instruct him aright, *and* doth teach him. For the
fitches are not threshed with a sharp *threshing* in-
strument, neither is a cart wheel turned about upon
the cummin; but the fitches are beaten out with a
28 staff, and the cummin with a rod. [q] Bread *corn* is
ground; for he will not ever be threshing it: and
though the wheel of his cart and his horses scatter

i Or, *For with stammering lips.*
j Heb. *Sheol.*
k Or, *have laid.*
l Or, *report.*
m See 1 Chr. 14. 11, &c.
n Or, *land.*
o Or, *black cummin* (*Nigella sativa*).
p Or, *and he traineth each of them aright; his God doth teach him.*
q Or, *Is bread corn crushed? Nay, he will not ever be threshing it, and driving his cart wheels and his horses over it; he doth not crush it.*

29 This also cometh forth from the LORD of hosts, [17] *which* is wonderful in counsel, *and* excellent in working.

CHAPTER XXIX.

1 *God's heavy judgment upon Jerusalem.* 7 *The unsatiableness of her enemies.* 9 *The senselessness,* 13 *and deep hypocrisy of the Jews.* 18 *A promise of sanctification to the godly.*

WOE [1] to Ariel, to Ariel, the city [2] *where* David dwelt! add ye year to year; let them kill sacrifices.

2 Yet I will distress Ariel, and there shall be heaviness and sorrow: and it shall be unto me as Ariel.

3 And I will camp against thee round about, and will lay siege against thee with a mount, and I will raise forts against thee.

4 And thou shalt be brought down, *and* shalt speak out of the ground, and thy speech shall be low out of the dust, and thy voice shall be, as of one that hath a familiar spirit, [3] out of the ground, and thy speech shall whisper out of the dust.

5 Moreover the multitude of thy [4] strangers shall be like small dust, and the multitude of the terrible ones *shall be* [5] as chaff that passeth away: yea, it shall be [6] at an instant suddenly.

6 [7] Thou shalt be visited of the LORD of hosts with thunder, and with earthquake, and great noise, with storm and tempest, and the flame of devouring fire.

7 ¶ [8] And the multitude of all the nations that fight against Ariel, even all that fight against her and her munition, and that distress her, shall be [9] as a dream of a night vision.

8 [10] It shall even be as when an hungry *man* dreameth, and, behold, he eateth; but he awaketh, and his soul is empty: or as when a thirsty man dreameth, and, behold, he drinketh; but he awaketh, and, behold, *he is* faint, and his soul hath appetite: so shall the multitude of all the nations be, that fight against mount Zion.

9 ¶ Stay yourselves, and wonder; cry ye out, and cry: [11] they are drunken, [12] but not with wine; they stagger, but not with strong drink.

10 For [13] the LORD hath poured out upon you the spirit of deep sleep, and hath [14] closed your eyes: the prophets and your rulers, [15] the seers hath he covered.

11 And the vision of all is become unto you as the words of a book [16] that is sealed, which *men* deliver to one that is learned, saying, Read this, I pray thee: [17] and he saith, I cannot; for it *is* sealed:

12 And the book is delivered to him that is not learned, saying, Read this, I pray thee: and he saith, I am not learned.

13 ¶ Wherefore the Lord said, [18] Forasmuch as this people draw near *me* with their mouth, and with their lips do honour me, but have removed their heart far from me, and their fear toward me is taught by [19] the precept of men:

14 [20] Therefore, behold, I will proceed to do a marvellous work among this people, *even* a marvellous work and a wonder: [21] for the wisdom of their wise *men*

29 it, he doth not grind it. This also cometh forth from the LORD of hosts, which is wonderful in counsel, and excellent in [r] wisdom.

29 [a] Ho [b] Ariel, Ariel, the city where David encamped! add ye year to year; let the feasts come
2 round: then will I distress Ariel, and there shall be mourning and lamentation: [c] and she shall be unto
3 me as Ariel. And I will camp against thee round about, and will lay siege against thee with a fort, and
4 I will raise siege works against thee. And thou shalt be brought down, and shalt speak out of the ground, and thy speech shall be low out of the dust; and thy voice shall be as of one that hath a familiar spirit, out of the ground, and thy speech shall
5 [d] whisper out of the dust. But the multitude of thy [e] foes shall be like small dust, and the multitude of the terrible ones as chaff that passeth away: yea,
6 it shall be at an instant suddenly. [f] She shall be visited of the LORD of hosts with thunder, and with earthquake, and great noise, with whirlwind and
7 tempest, and the flame of a devouring fire. And the multitude of all the nations that fight against Ariel, even all that fight against her and her strong hold, and that distress her, shall be as a dream, a
8 vision of the night. And it shall be as when an hungry man dreameth, and, behold, he eateth; but he awaketh, and his soul is empty: or as when a thirsty man dreameth, and, behold, he drinketh; but he awaketh, and, behold, he is faint, and his soul hath appetite: so shall the multitude of all the nations be, that fight against mount Zion.

9 [g] Tarry ye and wonder; [h] take your pleasure and be blind: they are drunken, but not with wine;
10 they stagger, but not with strong drink. For the LORD hath poured out upon you the spirit of deep sleep, and hath closed [i] your eyes, the prophets;
11 and your heads, the seers, hath he covered. And all vision is become unto you as the words of a [j] book that is sealed, which men deliver to one that [k] is learned, saying, Read this, I pray thee: and he
12 saith, I cannot, for it is sealed: and the book is delivered to him that is not learned, saying, Read this, I pray thee: and he saith, I am not learned.

13 And the Lord said, Forasmuch as this people draw nigh *unto me*, and with their mouth and with their lips do honour me, but have removed their heart far from me, and their fear of me is a command-
14 ment of men which hath been [l] taught *them*: therefore, behold, I will [m] proceed to do a marvellous work among this people, even a marvellous work and a wonder: and the wisdom of their wise men

---

[17] Ps. 92. 5. Jer. 32. 19.
[1] Ezek. 43. 15, 16.
[2] 2 Sam. 5. 9.
[3] ch. 8. 19.
[4] ch. 25. 5.
[5] Job 21. 18. ch. 17. 13.
[6] ch. 30. 13.
[7] ch. 28. 2. & 30. 30.
[8] ch. 37. 36.
[9] Job 20. 8.
[10] Ps. 73. 20.
[11] See ch. 28. 7, 8.
[12] ch. 51. 21.
[13] Rom. 11. 8.
[14] Ps. 69. 23. ch. 6. 10.
[15] 1 Sam. 9. 9.
[16] ch. 8. 16.
[17] Dan. 12. 4, 9. Rev. 5. 1-5, 9. & 6. 1.
[18] Ezek. 33. 31. Matt. 15. 8, 9. Mark 7. 6, 7.
[19] Col. 2. 22.
[20] Hab. 1. 5.
[21] Jer. 49. 7. Obad. 8. 1 Cor. 1. 19.

r Or, *effectual working.*
a Or, *Woe to.*
b That is, *The lion of God* or, *The hearth of God.*
c Or, *yet.*
d Or, *chirp.*
e Heb. *strangers.*
f Or, *There shall be a visitation from the LORD &c.*
g Or, *Be ye amazed.*
h Or, *blind yourselves and be blind.*
i Or, *your eyes; the prophets, and &c.*
j Or, *writing.*
k Heb. *knoweth writing* (or *letters*).
l Or, *learned by rote.*
m Or, *again do.* Heb. *add to do.*

shall perish, and the understanding of their prudent *men* shall be hid.

15 [22] Woe unto them that seek deep to hide their counsel from the LORD, and their works are in the dark, and [23] they say, Who seeth us? and who knoweth us?

16 Surely your turning of things upside down shall be esteemed as the potter's clay: for shall the [24] work say of him that made it, He made me not? or shall the thing framed say of him that framed it, He had no understanding?

17 *Is* it not yet a very little while, and [25] Lebanon shall be turned into a fruitful field, and the fruitful field shall be esteemed as a forest?

18 ¶ And [26] in that day shall the deaf hear the words of the book, and the eyes of the blind shall see out of obscurity, and out of darkness.

19 [27] The meek also shall increase *their* joy in the LORD, and [28] the poor among men shall rejoice in the Holy One of Israel.

20 For the terrible one is brought to nought, and [29] the scorner is consumed, and all that [30] watch for iniquity are cut off:

21 That make a man an offender for a word, and [31] lay a snare for him that reproveth in the gate, and turn aside the just [32] for a thing of nought.

22 Therefore thus saith the LORD, [33] who redeemed Abraham, concerning the house of Jacob, Jacob shall not now be ashamed, neither shall his face now wax pale.

23 But when he seeth his children, [34] the work of mine hands, in the midst of him, they shall sanctify my name, and sanctify the Holy One of Jacob, and shall fear the God of Israel.

24 They also [35] that erred in spirit shall come to understanding, and they that murmured shall learn doctrine.

CHAPTER XXX.

1 *The prophet threateneth the people for their confidence in Egypt,* 8 *and contempt of God's word.* 18 *God's mercies towards his church.* 27 *God's wrath, and the people's joy, in the destruction of Assyria.*

WOE to the rebellious children, saith the LORD, [1] that take counsel, but not of me; and that cover with a covering, but not of my spirit, [2] that they may add sin to sin:

2 [3] That walk to go down into Egypt, and [4] have not asked at my mouth; to strengthen themselves in the strength of Pharaoh, and to trust in the shadow of Egypt!

3 [5] Therefore shall the strength of Pharaoh be your shame, and the trust in the shadow of Egypt *your* confusion.

4 For his princes were at [6] Zoan, and his ambassadors came to Hanes.

5 [7] They were all ashamed of a people *that* could not profit them, nor be an help nor profit, but a shame, and also a reproach.

6 [8] The burden of the beasts of the south: into the land of trouble and anguish, from whence *come* the young and old lion, [9] the viper and fiery flying serpent,

[22] ch. 30. 1.
[23] Ps. 94. 7.
[24] ch. 45. 9. Rom. 9. 20.
[25] ch. 32. 15.
[26] ch. 35. 5.
[27] ch. 61. 1.
[28] Jam. 2. 5.
[29] ch. 28. 14, 22.
[30] Mic. 2. 1.
[31] Amos 5. 10, 12.
[32] Pro. 28. 21.
[33] Josh. 24. 3.
[34] ch. 19. 25. & 45. 11. & 60. 21. Eph. 2. 10.
[35] ch. 28. 7.
[1] ch. 29. 15.
[2] Deut. 29. 19.
[3] ch. 31. 1.
[4] Num. 27. 21. Josh. 9. 14. 1 Kin. 22. 7. Jer. 21. 2. & 42. 2, 20.
[5] ch. 20. 5. Jer. 37. 5, 7.
[6] ch. 19. 11.

shall perish, and the understanding of their prudent men shall be hid.

15 Woe unto them that seek deep to hide their counsel from the LORD, and their works are in the dark, and they say, Who seeth us? and who knoweth us?

16 [n] Ye turn things upside down! Shall the potter be counted as clay; that the thing made should say of him that made it, He made me not; or the thing framed say of him that framed it, He hath no un-
17 derstanding? Is it not yet a very little while, and Lebanon shall be turned into a fruitful field, and the
18 fruitful field shall be counted for a forest? And in that day shall the deaf hear the words of [o] the book, and the eyes of the blind shall see out of obscurity
19 and out of darkness. The meek also shall increase their joy in the LORD, and the poor among men shall
20 rejoice in the Holy One of Israel. For the terrible one is brought to nought, and the scorner ceaseth, and all they that watch for iniquity are cut off:
21 that [p] make a man an offender in a cause, and lay a snare for him that reproveth in the gate, and turn
22 aside the just with a thing of nought. Therefore thus saith the LORD, who redeemed Abraham, concerning the house of Jacob: Jacob shall not now be
23 ashamed, neither shall his face now wax pale. [q] But when he seeth his children, the work of mine hands, in the midst of him, they shall sanctify my name; yea, they shall sanctify the Holy One of Jacob, and
24 shall stand in awe of the God of Israel. They also that err in spirit [r] shall come to understanding, and they that murmur shall learn [s] doctrine.

30 Woe to the rebellious children, saith the LORD, that take counsel, but not of me; and that [a] cover with a covering, but not of my spirit, that they may
2 add sin to sin: that walk to go down into Egypt, and have not asked at my mouth; to [b] strengthen themselves in the strength of Pharaoh, and to trust
3 in the shadow of Egypt! Therefore shall the strength of Pharaoh be your shame, and the trust
4 in the shadow of Egypt your confusion. For his princes are at Zoan, and his ambassadors are come
5 to Hanes. They shall all be ashamed of a people that cannot profit them, that are not an help nor profit, but a shame, and also a reproach.

6 The [c] burden of the beasts of the South.
Through the land of trouble and anguish, from whence come the lioness and the lion, the viper and

[7] Jer. 2. 36.
[8] ch. 57. 9. Hos. 8. 9. & 12. 1.
[9] Deut. 8. 15.
n Or, *O your perversity!*
o Or, *a book* or *writing.*
p Or, *make men to offend by* their *words.*
q Or, *But when his children see &c.*
r Heb. *shall know understanding.*
s Or, *instruction.*
a Or, *weave a web.*
Or, *pour out a drink offering.* Or, *make a league.*
b Or, *flee to the strong hold of Pharaoh.*
c Or, *oracle concerning.*

they will carry their riches upon the shoulders of young asses, and their treasures upon the bunches of camels, to a people *that* shall not profit *them.*

7 [10] For the Egyptians shall help in vain, and to no purpose : therefore have I cried concerning this, [11] Their strength *is* to sit still.

8 ¶ Now go, [12] write it before them in a table, and note it in a book, that it may be for the time to come for ever and ever :

9 That [13] this *is* a rebellious people, lying children, children *that* will not hear the law of the LORD :

10 [14] Which say to the seers, See not ; and to the prophets, Prophesy not unto us right things, [15] speak unto us smooth things, prophesy deceits :

11 Get you out of the way, turn aside out of the path, cause the Holy One of Israel to cease from before us.

12 Wherefore thus saith the Holy One of Israel, Because ye despise this word, and trust in oppression and perverseness, and stay thereon :

13 Therefore this iniquity shall be to you [16] as a breach ready to fall, swelling out in a high wall, whose breaking [17] cometh suddenly at an instant.

14 And [18] he shall break it as the breaking of the potters' vessel that is broken in pieces ; he shall not spare : so that there shall not be found in the bursting of it a sherd to take fire from the hearth, or to take water *withal* out of the pit.

15 For thus saith the Lord GOD, the Holy One of Israel ; [19] In returning and rest shall ye be saved ; in quietness and in confidence shall be your strength : [20] and ye would not.

16 But ye said, No ; for we will flee upon horses ; therefore shall ye flee : and, We will ride upon the swift ; therefore shall they that pursue you be swift.

17 [21] One thousand *shall flee* at the rebuke of one ; at the rebuke of five shall ye flee : till ye be left as a beacon upon the top of a mountain, and as an ensign on an hill.

18 ¶ And therefore will the LORD wait, that he may be gracious unto you, and therefore will he be exalted, that he may have mercy upon you : for the LORD *is* a God of judgment : [22] blessed *are* all they that wait for him.

19 For the people [23] shall dwell in Zion at Jerusalem : thou shalt weep no more : he will be very gracious unto thee at the voice of thy cry ; when he shall hear it, he will answer thee.

20 And *though* the Lord give you [24] the bread of adversity, and the water of affliction, yet shall not [25] thy teachers be removed into a corner any more, but thine eyes shall see thy teachers :

21 And thine ears shall hear a word behind thee, saying, This *is* the way, walk ye in it, when ye [26] turn to the right hand, and when ye turn to the left.

22 [27] Ye shall defile also the covering of thy graven images of silver, and the ornament of thy molten images of gold : thou shalt cast them away as a menstruous cloth ; [28] thou shalt say unto it, Get thee hence.

[10] Jer. 37. 7.
[11] ver. 15. ch. 7. 4.
[12] Hab. 2. 2.
[13] ver. 1. Deut. 32. 20. ch. 1. 4.
[14] Jer. 11. 21. Amos 2. 12. & 7. 13. Mic. 2. 6.
[15] 1 Kin. 22. 13. Mic. 2. 11.
[16] Ps. 62. 3.
[17] ch. 29. 5.
[18] Ps. 2. 9. Jer. 19. 11.
[19] ver. 7. ch. 7. 4.
[20] Matt. 23. 37.
[21] Lev. 26. 8. Deut. 28. 25. & 32. 30. Josh. 23. 10.
[22] Ps. 2. 12. & 34. 8. Pro. 16. 20. Jer. 17. 7.
[23] ch. 65. 9.
[24] 1 Kin. 22. 27. Ps. 127. 2.

fiery flying serpent, they carry their riches upon the shoulders of young asses, and their treasures upon the bunches of camels, to a people that shall not
7 profit *them.* For Egypt helpeth in vain, and to no purpose : therefore have I [d] called her Rahab that
8 sitteth still. Now go, write it before them on a tablet, and inscribe it in a book, that it may be for
9 the time to come [e] for ever and ever. For it is a rebellious people, lying children, children that will
10 not hear the [f] law of the LORD : which say to the seers, See not ; and to the prophets, Prophesy not unto us right things, speak unto us smooth things,
11 prophesy deceits : get you out of the way, turn aside out of the path, cause the Holy One of Israel
12 to cease from before us. Wherefore thus saith the Holy One of Israel, Because ye despise this word, and trust in oppression and perverseness, and stay
13 thereon ; therefore this iniquity shall be to you as a breach ready to fall, swelling out in a high wall, whose breaking cometh suddenly at an instant.
14 And he shall break it as a potter's vessel is broken, breaking it in pieces without sparing ; so that there shall not be found among the pieces thereof a sherd to take fire from the hearth, or to take water withal
15 out of the cistern. For thus said the Lord GOD, the Holy One of Israel, In returning and rest shall ye be saved ; in quietness and in confidence shall be
16 your strength : and ye would not. But ye said, No, for we will flee upon horses ; therefore shall ye flee : and, We will ride upon the swift ; therefore shall
17 they that pursue you be swift. One thousand *shall flee* at the rebuke of one ; at the rebuke of five shall ye flee : till ye be left as [g] a beacon upon the top of
18 a mountain, and as an ensign on an hill. And therefore will the LORD wait, that he may be gracious unto you, and therefore will he be exalted, that he may have mercy upon you : for the LORD is a God of judgement ; blessed are all they that wait for him.

19 For [h] the people shall dwell in Zion at Jerusalem : thou shalt weep no more ; he will surely be gracious unto thee at the voice of thy cry ; when he shall
20 hear, he will answer thee. [i] And though the Lord give you the bread of adversity and the water of affliction, yet shall not thy [j] teachers [k] be hidden any
21 more, but thine eyes shall see thy [j] teachers : and thine ears shall hear a word behind thee, saying, This is the way, walk ye in it ; when ye turn to
22 the right hand, and when ye turn to the left. And ye shall defile the overlaying of thy graven images of silver, and the plating of thy molten images of gold : thou shalt [l] cast them away as an [m] unclean thing ; thou shalt say unto it, Get thee hence.

[25] Ps. 74. 9. Amos 8. 11.
[26] Josh. 1. 7.
[27] 2 Chr. 31. 1. ch. 2. 20. & 31. 7.
[28] Hos. 14. 8.

d Or, *cried concerning this, They are* but *arrogancy : be still.*
e Or, according to some ancient authorities, *for a witness for ever.*
f Or, *teaching.*
g Or, *a mast.*
h Or, *O people that dwellest in Zion at Jerusalem.*
i Or, *And the Lord will give . . . and thy teachers shall not &c.*
j Or, *teacher.*
k Or, *hide themselves.*
l Heb. *scatter.*
m Heb. *menstruous.*

23 [29] Then shall he give the rain of thy seed, that thou shalt sow the ground withal; and bread of the increase of the earth, and it shall be fat and plenteous: in that day shall thy cattle feed in large pastures.

24 The oxen likewise and the young asses that ear the ground shall eat clean provender, which hath been winnowed with the shovel and with the fan.

25 And there shall be [30] upon every high mountain, and upon every high hill, rivers *and* streams of waters in the day of the great slaughter, when the towers fall.

26 Moreover [31] the light of the moon shall be as the light of the sun, and the light of the sun shall be sevenfold, as the light of seven days, in the day that the LORD bindeth up the breach of his people, and healeth the stroke of their wound.

27 ¶ Behold, the name of the LORD cometh from far, burning *with* his anger, and the burden *thereof is* heavy: his lips are full of indignation, and his tongue as a devouring fire:

28 And [32] his breath, as an overflowing stream, [33] shall reach to the midst of the neck, to sift the nations with the sieve of vanity: and *there shall be* [34] a bridle in the jaws of the people, causing *them* to err.

29 Ye shall have a song, as in the night [35] *when* a holy solemnity is kept; and gladness of heart, as when one goeth with a pipe to come into [36] the mountain of the LORD, to the mighty One of Israel.

30 [37] And the LORD shall cause his glorious voice to be heard, and shall shew the lighting down of his arm, with the indignation of *his* anger, and *with* the flame of a devouring fire, *with* scattering, and tempest, [38] and hailstones.

31 For [39] through the voice of the LORD shall the Assyrian be beaten down, [40] *which* smote with a rod.

32 And *in* every place where the grounded staff shall pass, which the LORD shall lay upon him, *it* shall be with tabrets and harps: and in battles of [41] shaking will he fight with it.

33 [42] For Tophet *is* ordained of old; yea, for the king it is prepared; he hath made *it* deep *and* large: the pile thereof *is* fire and much wood; the breath of the LORD, like a stream of brimstone, doth kindle it.

CHAPTER XXXI.

1 *The prophet sheweth the cursed folly in trusting to Egypt, and forsaking of God.* 6 *He exhorteth to conversion.* 8 *He sheweth the fall of Assyria.*

WOE to them [1] that go down to Egypt for help; and [2] stay on horses, and trust in chariots, because *they are* many; and in horsemen, because they are very strong; but they look not unto the Holy One of Israel, [3] neither seek the LORD!

2 Yet he also *is* wise, and will bring evil, and [4] will not call back his words: but will arise against the house of the evildoers, and against the help of them that work iniquity.

3 Now the Egyptians *are* [5] men, and not God; and their horses flesh, and not spirit. When the LORD shall stretch out his hand, both he that helpeth shall fall, and he that is holpen shall fall down, and they all shall fail together.

4 For thus hath the LORD spoken unto me, [6] Like as

[29] Matt. 6. 33. 1 Tim. 4. 8.
[30] ch. 2. 14, 15. & 44. 3.
[31] ch. 60. 19, 20.
[32] ch. 11. 4. 2 Thess. 2. 8.
[33] ch. 8. 8.
[34] ch. 37. 29.
[35] Ps. 42. 4.
[36] ch. 2. 3.
[37] ch. 29. 6.
[38] ch. 28. 2. & 32. 19.
[39] ch. 37. 36.
[40] ch. 10. 5, 24.
[41] ch. 11. 15. & 19. 16.
[42] Jer. 7. 31. & 19. 6, &c.

23 And he shall give the rain of thy seed, that thou shalt sow the ground withal; and bread of the increase of the ground, and it shall be fat and plenteous: in that day shall thy cattle feed in large pas-
24 tures. The oxen likewise and the young asses that till the ground shall eat [n] savoury provender, which hath been winnowed with the shovel and with the
25 fan. And there shall be upon every lofty mountain, and upon every high hill, rivers *and* streams of waters, in the day of the great slaughter, when the
26 towers fall. Moreover the light of the moon shall be as the light of the sun, and the light of the sun shall be sevenfold, as the light of seven days, in the day that the LORD bindeth up the hurt of his people, and healeth the stroke of their wound.
27 Behold, the name of the LORD cometh from far, burning with his anger, and in thick rising smoke: his lips are full of indignation, and his tongue is as
28 a devouring fire: and his breath is as an overflowing stream, that reacheth even unto the neck, to sift the nations with the sieve of [o] vanity: and a bridle that causeth to err *shall be* in the jaws of the peoples.
29 Ye shall have a song as in the night [p] when a holy feast is kept; and gladness of heart, as when one goeth with a pipe to come into the mountain of the
30 LORD, to the Rock of Israel. And the LORD shall cause his glorious voice to be heard, and shall shew the lighting down of his arm, with the indignation of *his* anger, and the flame of a devouring fire,
31 with [q] a blast, and tempest, and hailstones. For through the voice of the LORD shall the Assyrian be
32 broken in pieces, [r] which smote with a rod. And every [s] stroke of the [t] appointed staff, which the LORD shall lay upon him, shall be with tabrets and harps: and in battles of shaking will he fight with
33 them. For [u] a Topheth is prepared of old; yea, for the king it is made ready; he hath made it deep and large: the pile thereof is fire and much wood; the breath of the LORD, like a stream of brimstone, doth kindle it.

31 Woe to them that go down to Egypt for help, and stay on horses; and trust in chariots, because they are many, and in horsemen, because they are very strong; but they look not unto the Holy One of Israel, nei-
2 ther seek the LORD! Yet he also is wise, and will bring evil, and will not call back his words: but will arise against the house of the evil-doers, and against
3 the help of them that work iniquity. Now the Egyptians are men, and not God; and their horses flesh, and not spirit: and when the LORD shall stretch out his hand, both he that helpeth shall stumble, and he that is holpen shall fall, and they
4 all shall fail together. For thus saith the LORD

[1] ch. 30. 2. & 36. 6. Ezek. 17. 15.
[2] Ps. 20. 7. ch. 36. 9.
[3] Dan. 9. 13. Hos. 7. 7.
[4] Num. 23. 19.
[5] Ps. 146. 3, 5.
[6] Hos. 11. 10. Amos 3. 8.
n Heb. *salted.*
o Or, *destruction.*
p Or, *when a feast is hallowed.*
q Or, *crashing.*
r Or, *with his rod shall he smite* him.
s Heb. *passing.*
t Or, *staff of doom* (Heb. *foundation*).
u See 2 Kings 23. 10. Jer. 7. 31.

the lion and the young lion roaring on his prey, when a multitude of shepherds is called forth against him, *he* will not be afraid of their voice, nor abase himself for the noise of them : [7] so shall the LORD of hosts come down to fight for mount Zion, and for the hill thereof.

5 [8] As birds flying, so will the LORD of hosts defend Jerusalem ; [9] defending also he will deliver *it ; and* passing over he will preserve *it.*

6 ¶ Turn ye unto *him from* whom the children of Israel have [10] deeply revolted.

7 For in that day every man shall [11] cast away his idols of silver, and his idols of gold, which your own hands have made unto you *for* [12] a sin.

8 ¶ Then shall the Assyrian [13] fall with the sword, not of a mighty man ; and the sword, not of a mean man, shall devour him : but he shall flee from the sword, and his young men shall be discomfited.

9 And [14] he shall pass over to his strong hold for fear, and his princes shall be afraid of the ensign, saith the LORD, whose fire *is* in Zion, and his furnace in Jerusalem.

CHAPTER XXXII.

1 *The blessings of Christ's kingdom.* 9 *Desolation is foreshewn.* 15 *Restoration is promised to succeed.*

BEHOLD, [1] a king shall reign in righteousness, and princes shall rule in judgment.

2 And a man shall be as an hiding place from the wind, and [2] a covert from the tempest ; as rivers of water in a dry place, as the shadow of a great rock in a weary land.

3 And [3] the eyes of them that see shall not be dim, and the ears of them that hear shall hearken.

4 The heart also of the rash shall understand knowledge, and the tongue of the stammerers shall be ready to speak plainly.

5 The vile person shall be no more called liberal, nor the churl said *to be* bountiful.

6 For the vile person will speak villany, and his heart will work iniquity, to practise hypocrisy, and to utter error against the LORD, to make empty the soul of the hungry, and he will cause the drink of the thirsty to fail.

7 The instruments also of the churl *are* evil : he deviseth wicked devices to destroy the poor with lying words, even when the needy speaketh right.

8 But the liberal deviseth liberal things ; and by liberal things shall he stand.

9 ¶ Rise up, ye women [4] that are at ease ; hear my voice, ye careless daughters ; give ear unto my speech.

10 Many days and years shall ye be troubled, ye careless women : for the vintage shall fail, the gathering shall not come.

11 Tremble, ye women that are at ease ; be troubled, ye careless ones : strip you, and make you bare, and gird *sackcloth* upon *your* loins.

12 They shall lament for the teats, for the pleasant fields, for the fruitful vine.

13 [5] Upon the land of my people shall come up thorns *and* briers ; yea, upon all the houses of joy *in* [6] the joyous city :

14 [7] Because the palaces shall be forsaken ; the mul-

[7] ch. 42. 13.
[8] Deut. 32. 11. Ps. 91. 4.
[9] Ps. 37. 40.
[10] Hos. 9. 9.
[11] ch. 2. 20. & 30. 22.
[12] 1 Kin. 12. 30.
[13] See 2 Kin. 19. 35, 36. ch. 37. 36.
[14] ch. 37. 37.
[1] Ps. 45. 1, &c. Jer. 23. 5. Hos. 3. 5. Zech. 9. 9.
[2] ch. 4. 6. & 25. 4.
[3] ch. 29. 18. & 35. 5, 6.
[4] Amos 6. 1.
[5] ch. 34. 13. Hos. 9. 6.
[6] ch. 22. 2.
[7] ch. 27. 10.

unto me, Like as when the lion growleth and the young lion over his prey, if a multitude of shepherds be called forth against him, he will not be dismayed at their voice, nor abase himself for the noise of them : so shall the LORD of hosts come down to fight [a] upon mount Zion, and [a] upon the hill thereof.
5 As birds flying, so will the LORD of hosts protect Jerusalem ; he will protect and deliver *it*, he will
6 pass over and preserve *it*. Turn ye unto him [b] from whom [c] ye have deeply revolted, O children of Is-
7 rael. For in that day they shall cast away every man his idols of silver, and his idols of gold, which your own hands have made unto you for a sin.
8 Then shall the Assyrian fall with the sword, not of man ; and the sword, not of men, shall devour him : and he shall flee from the sword, and his
9 young men shall become tributary. And his rock shall pass away by reason of terror, and his princes shall be dismayed at the ensign, saith the LORD, whose fire is in Zion, and his furnace in Jerusalem.

32 Behold, a king shall reign in righteousness, and
2 princes shall rule in judgement And a man shall be as an hiding place from the wind, and a covert from the tempest ; as rivers of water in a dry place, as the shadow of a great rock in a weary
3 land. And the eyes of them that see shall not be [a] dim, and the ears of them that hear shall hearken.
4 The heart also of the [b] rash shall understand knowledge, and the tongue of the stammerers shall be
5 ready to speak plainly. The [c] vile person shall be no more called [d] liberal, nor the [e] churl said to be
6 bountiful. For the [c] vile person will speak [f] villany, and his heart will work iniquity, to practise profaneness, and to utter error against the LORD, to make empty the soul of the hungry, and to cause
7 the drink of the thirsty to fail. The instruments also of the churl are evil : he deviseth wicked devices to destroy the [g] meek with lying words, even
8 when the needy speaketh right. But the liberal deviseth liberal things ; and [h] in liberal things shall he continue.

9 Rise up, ye women that are at ease, *and* hear my voice ; ye [i] careless daughters, give ear unto
10 my speech. [j] For days beyond a year shall ye be troubled, ye careless women : for the vintage shall
11 fail, the ingathering shall not come. Tremble, ye women that are at ease ; be troubled, ye careless ones : strip you, and make you bare, and [k] gird *sack-*
12 *cloth* upon your loins. They shall smite upon the breasts for the pleasant fields, for the fruitful vine.
13 Upon the land of my people shall come up thorns and briers ; yea, upon all the houses of joy in the
14 joyous city : for the palace shall be forsaken ; the

b Or, *from whom the children of Israel have deeply revolted.*
c Heb. *they.*
a Or, *closed.*
b Heb. *hasty.*
c Or, *fool.* See 1 Sam. 25. 25.
d Or, *noble.*
e Or, *crafty.*
f Or, *jolly.*
g Or, *poor.*
h Or, *by liberal things shall he stand.*
i Heb. *confident.*
j Or, *After a year and days.* Heb. *Days above a year.*
k Or, *put a girdle upon.*

titude of the city shall be left; the forts and towers shall be for dens for ever, a joy of wild asses, a pasture of flocks;

15 Until [8] the spirit be poured upon us from on high, and [9] the wilderness be a fruitful field, and the fruitful field be counted for a forest.

16 Then judgment shall dwell in the wilderness, and righteousness remain in the fruitful field.

17 [10] And the work of righteousness shall be peace; and the effect of righteousness quietness and assurance for ever.

18 And my people shall dwell in a peaceable habitation, and in sure dwellings, and in quiet resting places;

19 [11] When it shall hail, coming down [12] on the forest; and the city shall be low in a low place.

20 Blessed *are* ye that sow beside all waters, that send forth *thither* the feet of [13] the ox and the ass.

CHAPTER XXXIII.

1 *God's judgments against the enemies of the church.* 13 *The privileges of the godly.*

WOE to thee [1] that spoilest, and thou *wast* not spoiled; and dealest treacherously, and they dealt not treacherously with thee! [2] when thou shalt cease to spoil, thou shalt be spoiled; *and* when thou shalt make an end to deal treacherously, they shall deal treacherously with thee.

2 O LORD, be gracious unto us; [3] we have waited for thee: be thou their arm every morning, our salvation also in the time of trouble.

3 At the noise of the tumult the people fled; at the lifting up of thyself the nations were scattered.

4 And your spoil shall be gathered *like* the gathering of the caterpiller: as the running to and fro of locusts shall he run upon them.

5 [4] The LORD is exalted; for he dwelleth on high: he hath filled Zion with judgment and righteousness.

6 And wisdom and knowledge shall be the stability of thy times, *and* strength of salvation: the fear of the LORD *is* his treasure.

7 Behold, their valiant ones shall cry without: [5] the ambassadors of peace shall weep bitterly.

8 [6] The highways lie waste, the wayfaring man ceaseth: [7] he hath broken the covenant, he hath despised the cities, he regardeth no man.

9 [8] The earth mourneth *and* languisheth: Lebanon is ashamed *and* hewn down: Sharon is like a wilderness; and Bashan and Carmel shake off *their fruits.*

10 [9] Now will I rise, saith the LORD; now will I be exalted; now will I lift up myself.

11 [10] Ye shall conceive chaff, ye shall bring forth stubble: your breath, *as* fire, shall devour you.

12 And the people shall be *as* the burnings of lime: [11] *as* thorns cut up shall they be burned in the fire.

13 ¶ Hear, [12] ye *that are* far off, what I have done; and, ye *that are* near, acknowledge my might.

14 The sinners in Zion are afraid; fearfulness hath surprised the hypocrites. Who among us shall dwell with the devouring fire? who among us shall dwell with everlasting burnings?

15 He that [13] walketh righteously, and speaketh uprightly; he that despiseth the gain of oppressions,

populous city shall be deserted; [l] the hill and the watch-tower shall be for dens for ever, a joy of wild
15 asses, a pasture of flocks; until the spirit be poured upon us from on high, and the wilderness become a fruitful field, and the fruitful field be counted for a
16 forest. Then judgement shall dwell in the wilderness, and righteousness shall abide in the fruitful
17 field. And the work of righteousness shall be peace; and the effect of righteousness quietness and confi-
18 dence for ever. And my people shall abide in a peaceable habitation, and in sure dwellings, and in quiet
19 resting places. But it shall hail, in the downfall of the forest; and the city shall be utterly laid low.
20 Blessed are ye that sow beside all waters, that send forth the feet of the ox and the ass.

33 Woe to thee that spoilest, and thou wast not spoiled; and dealest treacherously, and they dealt not treacherously with thee! When thou hast ceased to spoil, thou shalt be spoiled; and when thou hast made an end to deal treacherously, they shall deal
2 treacherously with thee. O LORD, be gracious unto us; we have waited for thee: be thou their arm every morning, our salvation also in the time of
3 trouble. At the noise of the tumult the peoples are fled; at the lifting up of thyself the nations are
4 scattered. And your spoil shall be gathered as the caterpiller gathereth: as locusts leap shall they leap
5 upon it. The LORD is exalted; for he dwelleth on high: he hath filled Zion with judgement and right-
6 eousness. [a] And there shall be stability in thy times, abundance of salvation, wisdom and knowledge: the fear of the LORD is his treasure.

7 Behold, their valiant ones cry without: the am-
8 bassadors of peace weep bitterly. The high ways lie waste, the wayfaring man ceaseth: he hath broken the covenant, he hath despised the cities, he regard-
9 eth not man. The land mourneth and languisheth: Lebanon is ashamed and withereth away: Sharon is like [b] a desert; and Bashan and Carmel shake off
10 *their leaves.* Now will I arise, saith the LORD; now
11 will I lift up myself; now will I be exalted. Ye shall conceive chaff, ye shall bring forth stubble:
12 your breath is a fire that shall devour you. And the peoples shall be as the burnings of lime: as thorns cut down, that are burned in the fire.

13 Hear, ye that are far off, what I have done; and,
14 ye that are near, acknowledge my might. The sinners in Zion are afraid; trembling hath surprised the godless ones. Who among us shall dwell with the devouring fire? who among us shall dwell with
15 everlasting burnings? He that walketh righteously, and speaketh uprightly; he that despiseth the gain

[8] Ps. 104. 30. Joel 2. 28.
[9] ch. 29. 17. & 35. 2.
[10] Jam. 3. 18.
[11] ch. 30. 30.
[12] Zech. 11. 2.
[13] ch. 30. 24.
[1] ch. 21. 2. Hab. 2. 8.
[2] Rev. 13. 10.
[3] ch. 25. 9.
[4] Ps. 97. 9.
[5] 2 Kin. 18. 18, 37.
[6] Judg. 5. 6.
[7] 2 Kin. 18. 14, 15, 16, 17.

[8] ch. 24. 4.
[9] Ps. 12. 5.
[10] Ps. 7. 14. ch. 59. 4.
[11] ch. 9. 18.
[12] ch. 49. 1.
[13] Ps. 15. 2. & 24. 4.
[l] Or, *Ophel.*
[a] Or, *And abundance of salvation wisdom and knowledge shall be the stability of thy times.*
[b] Or, *the Arabah.*

that shaketh his hands from holding of bribes, that stoppeth his ears from hearing of blood, and [14] shutteth his eyes from seeing evil;

16 He shall dwell on high: his place of defence *shall be* the munitions of rocks: bread shall be given him; his waters *shall be* sure.

17 Thine eyes shall see the king in his beauty: they shall behold the land that is very far off.

18 Thine heart shall meditate terror. [15] Where *is* the scribe? where *is* the receiver? where *is* he that counted the towers?

19 [16] Thou shalt not see a fierce people, [17] a people of a deeper speech than thou canst perceive; of a stammering tongue, *that thou canst* not understand.

20 [18] Look upon Zion, the city of our solemnities: thine eyes shall see [19] Jerusalem a quiet habitation, a tabernacle *that* shall not be taken down; [20] not one of [21] the stakes thereof shall ever be removed, neither shall any of the cords thereof be broken.

21 But there the glorious LORD *will be* unto us a place of broad rivers *and* streams; wherein shall go no galley with oars, neither shall gallant ship pass thereby.

22 For the LORD *is* our judge, the LORD *is* our [22] lawgiver, [23] the LORD *is* our king; he will save us.

23 Thy tacklings are loosed; they could not well strengthen their mast, they could not spread the sail: then is the prey of a great spoil divided; the lame take the prey.

24 And the inhabitant shall not say, I am sick: [24] the people that dwell therein *shall be* forgiven *their* iniquity.

CHAPTER XXXIV.

1 *The judgments wherewith God revengeth his church.* 11 *The desolation of her enemies.* 16 *The certainty of the prophecy.*

1 COME near, ye nations, to hear; and hearken, ye people: [2] let the earth hear, and all that is therein; the world, and all things that come forth of it.

2 For the indignation of the LORD *is* upon all nations, and *his* fury upon all their armies: he hath utterly destroyed them, he hath delivered them to the slaughter.

3 Their slain also shall be cast out, and [3] their stink shall come up out of their carcases, and the mountains shall be melted with their blood.

4 And [4] all the host of heaven shall be dissolved, and the heavens shall be [5] rolled together as a scroll: [6] and all their host shall fall down, as the leaf falleth off from the vine, and as a [7] falling *fig* from the fig tree.

5 For [8] my sword shall be bathed in heaven: behold, it [9] shall come down upon Idumea, and upon the people of my curse, to judgment.

6 The sword of the LORD is filled with blood, it is made fat with fatness, *and* with the blood of lambs and goats, with the fat of the kidneys of rams: for [10] the LORD hath a sacrifice in Bozrah, and a great slaughter in the land of Idumea.

7 And the unicorns shall come down with them, and

[14] Ps. 119. 37.
[15] 1 Cor. 1. 20.
[16] 2 Kin. 19. 32.
[17] Deut. 28. 49, 50. Jer. 5. 15.
[18] Ps. 48. 12.
[19] Ps. 46. 5. & 125. 1, 2.
[20] ch. 37. 33.
[21] ch. 54. 2.
[22] Jam. 4. 12.
[23] Ps. 89. 18.
[24] Jer. 50. 20.
[1] Ps. 49. 1.
[2] Deut. 32. 1.
[3] Joel 2. 20.
[4] Ps. 102. 26. Ezek. 32. 7, 8. Joel 2. 31. & 3. 15. Matt. 24. 29. 2 Pet. 3. 10.
[5] Rev. 6. 14.
[6] ch. 14. 12.

of [c] oppressions, that shaketh his hands from holding of bribes, that stoppeth his ears from hearing of blood, and shutteth his eyes from looking upon evil;
16 he shall dwell on high: his place of defence shall be the munitions of rocks: his bread shall be given
17 *him;* his waters shall be sure. Thine eyes shall see the king in his beauty: they shall behold [d] a far
18 stretching land. Thine heart shall muse on the terror: where is [e] he that counted, where is he that weighed *the tribute?* where is he that counted the
19 towers? Thou shalt not see the fierce people, a people of a deep speech that thou canst not perceive; of a [f] strange tongue that thou canst not
20 understand. Look upon Zion, the city of our [g] solemnities: thine eyes shall see Jerusalem a quiet habitation, a tent that shall not be removed, the stakes whereof shall never be plucked up, neither shall any
21 of the cords thereof be broken. But there the LORD will be with us in majesty, [h] a place of broad rivers and streams; wherein shall go no galley with
22 oars, neither shall gallant ship pass thereby. For the LORD is our judge, the LORD is our lawgiver,
23 the LORD is our king; he will save us. Thy tacklings are loosed; they could not strengthen the foot of their mast, they could not spread the sail: then was the prey of a great spoil divided; the lame
24 took the prey. And the inhabitant shall not say, I am sick: the people that dwell therein shall be forgiven their iniquity.

34 Come near, ye nations, to hear; and hearken, ye peoples: let the earth hear, and the fulness thereof; the world, and all things that come forth of it.
2 For the LORD hath indignation against all the nations, and fury against all their host: he hath [a] utterly destroyed them, he hath delivered them to the
3 slaughter. Their slain also shall be cast out, and the stink of their carcases shall come up, and the
4 mountains shall be melted with their blood. And all the host of heaven shall [b] be dissolved, and the heavens shall be rolled together as a scroll: and all their host shall fade away, as the leaf fadeth from off the vine, and as a fading *leaf* from the fig
5 tree. For my sword hath drunk its fill in heaven: behold, it shall come down upon Edom, and upon
6 the people of my [c] curse, to judgement. The sword of the LORD is filled with blood, it is made fat with fatness, with the blood of lambs and goats, with the fat of the kidneys of rams: for the LORD hath a sacrifice in Bozrah, and a great slaughter in the
7 land of Edom. And the wild-oxen shall come down

[7] Rev. 6. 13.
[8] Jer. 46. 10.
[9] Jer. 49. 7, &c. Mal. 1. 4.
[10] ch. 63. 1. Jer. 49. 13. Zeph. 1. 7.

c Or, *fraud.*
d Or, *a land that is very far off.* Heb. *a land of far distances.*
e Or, *the scribe.*
f Or, *stammering.*
g Or, *set feasts.*
h Or, *but in the place . . . streams there shall go &c.*
a Heb. *devoted.*
b Or, *moulder away.*
c Heb. *devoting*, or, *ban.*

the bullocks with the bulls; and their land shall be soaked with blood, and their dust made fat with fatness.

8 For *it is* the day of the LORD'S [11] vengeance, *and* the year of recompences for the controversy of Zion.

9 [12] And the streams thereof shall be turned into pitch, and the dust thereof into brimstone, and the land thereof shall become burning pitch.

10 It shall not be quenched night nor day; [13] the smoke thereof shall go up for ever: [14] from generation to generation it shall lie waste; none shall pass through it for ever and ever.

11 ¶ [15] But the cormorant and the bittern shall possess it; the owl also and the raven shall dwell in it: and [16] he shall stretch out upon it the line of confusion, and the stones of emptiness.

12 They shall call the nobles thereof to the kingdom, but none *shall be* there, and all her princes shall be nothing.

13 And [17] thorns shall come up in her palaces, nettles and brambles in the fortresses thereof: and [18] it shall be an habitation of dragons, *and* a court for owls.

14 The wild beasts of the desert shall also meet with the wild beasts of the island, and the satyr shall cry to his fellow; the screech owl also shall rest there, and find for herself a place of rest.

15 There shall the great owl make her nest, and lay, and hatch, and gather under her shadow: there shall the vultures also be gathered, every one with her mate.

16 ¶ Seek ye out of [19] the book of the LORD, and read: no one of these shall fail, none shall want her mate: for my mouth it hath commanded, and his spirit it hath gathered them.

17 And he hath cast the lot for them, and his hand hath divided it unto them by line: they shall possess it for ever, from generation to generation shall they dwell therein.

CHAPTER XXXV.

1 *The joyful flourishing of Christ's kingdom.* 3 *The weak are encouraged by the virtues and privileges of the gospel.*

THE [1] wilderness and the solitary place shall be glad for them; and the desert shall rejoice, and blossom as the rose.

2 [2] It shall blossom abundantly, and rejoice even with joy and singing: the glory of Lebanon shall be given unto it, the excellency of Carmel and Sharon, they shall see the glory of the LORD, *and* the excellency of our God.

3 ¶ [3] Strengthen ye the weak hands, and confirm the feeble knees.

4 Say to them *that are* of a fearful heart, Be strong, fear not: behold, your God will come *with* vengeance, *even* God *with* a recompence; he will come and save you.

5 Then the [4] eyes of the blind shall be opened, and [5] the ears of the deaf shall be unstopped.

6 Then shall the [6] lame *man* leap as an hart, and the [7] tongue of the dumb sing: for in the wilderness shall [8] waters break out, and streams in the desert.

with them, and the bullocks with the bulls; and their land shall be drunken with blood, and their
8 dust made fat with fatness. For it is the day of the LORD'S vengeance, the year of recompence in
9 the controversy of Zion. And the streams thereof shall be turned into pitch, and the dust thereof into brimstone, and the land thereof shall become burn-
10 ing pitch. It shall not be quenched night nor day; the smoke thereof shall go up for ever; from generation to generation it shall lie waste; none
11 shall pass through it for ever and ever. But the pelican and the porcupine shall possess it; and the [d] owl and the raven shall dwell therein: and he shall stretch over it the line of confusion, and the
12 [e] plummet of emptiness. [f] They shall call the nobles thereof to the kingdom, but none shall be
13 there; and all her princes shall be nothing. And thorns shall come up in her palaces, nettles and thistles in the fortresses thereof: and it shall be an
14 habitation of jackals, a court for ostriches. And the wild beasts of the desert shall meet with the [g] wolves, and the [h] satyr shall cry to his fellow; yea, [i] the night-monster shall settle there, and shall
15 find her a place of rest. There shall the arrow-snake make her nest, and lay, and hatch, and gather under her shadow: yea, there shall the kites be
16 gathered, every one with her mate. Seek ye out of the book of the LORD, and read: no one of these shall be missing, none shall want her mate: for my mouth it hath commanded, and his spirit it hath
17 gathered them. And he hath cast the lot for them, and his hand hath divided it unto them by line: they shall possess it for ever, from generation to generation shall they dwell therein.

35 The wilderness and the [a] solitary place shall be glad; and the desert shall rejoice, and blossom as
2 the [b] rose. It shall blossom abundantly, and rejoice even with joy and singing; the glory of Lebanon shall be given unto it, the excellency of Carmel and Sharon: they shall see the glory of the LORD, the excellency of our God.

3 Strengthen ye the weak hands, and confirm the
4 [c] feeble knees. Say to them that are of a [d] fearful heart, Be strong, fear not: [e] behold, your God will come *with* vengeance, *with* the recompence of God;
5 he will come and save you. Then the eyes of the blind shall be opened, and the ears of the deaf shall
6 be unstopped. Then shall the lame man leap as an hart, and the tongue of the dumb shall sing: for in the wilderness shall waters break out, and streams in

[11] ch. 63. 4.
[12] See Deut. 29. 23.
[13] Rev. 14. 11. & 18. 18. & 19. 3.
[14] Mal. 1. 4.
[15] ch. 14. 23. Zeph. 2. 14. Rev. 18. 2.
[16] 2 Kin. 21. 13. Lam. 2. 8.
[17] ch. 32. 13. Hos. 9. 6.
[18] ch. 13. 21, &c.
[19] Mal. 3. 16.
[1] ch. 55. 12.
[2] ch. 32. 15.
[3] Job 4. 3, 4. Heb. 12. 12.
[4] ch. 29. 18. & 32. 3, 4. & 42. 7. Matt. 9. 27, &c. & 11. 5. & 12. 22. & 20. 30, &c. & 21. 14. John 9. 6, 7.
[5] Matt. 11. 5. Mark 7. 32, &c.
[6] Matt. 11. 5. & 15. 30. & 21. 14. John 5. 8, 9. Acts 3. 2, &c. & 8. 7. & 14. 8, &c.
[7] ch. 32. 4. Matt. 9. 32, 33. & 12. 22. & 15. 30.
[8] ch. 41. 18. & 43. 19. John 7. 38, 39.

d Or, *bittern.*
e Heb. *stones.*
f Or, *As for her nobles, none shall be there to proclaim the kingdom.*
g Heb. *howling creatures.*
h Or, *he-goat.*
i Heb. *Lilith.*
a Or, *parched land.*
b Or, *autumn crocus.* See Cant. 2. 1.
c Or, *tottering.*
d Heb. *hasty.*
e Or, *behold, your God! vengeance will come, even the recompence of God.*

7 And the parched ground shall become a pool, and
the thirsty land springs of water: in [9] the habitation of
dragons, where each lay, *shall be* grass with reeds and
rushes.
8 And an highway shall be there, and a way, and it
shall be called The way of holiness; [10] the unclean shall
not pass over it; but it *shall be* for those: the wayfar-
ing men, though fools, shall not err *therein.*
9 [11] No lion shall be there, nor *any* ravenous beast
shall go up thereon, it shall not be found there; but the
redeemed shall walk *there:*
10 And the [12] ransomed of the LORD shall return, and
come to Zion with songs and everlasting joy upon their
heads: they shall obtain joy and gladness, and [13] sorrow
and sighing shall flee away.

CHAPTER XXXVI.

1 *Sennacherib invadeth Judah.* 4 *Rabshakeh, sent by Sennacherib, by blasphemous persuasions soliciteth the people to revolt.* 22 *His words are told to Hezekiah.*

NOW [1] it came to pass in the fourteenth year of king
Hezekiah, *that* Sennacherib king of Assyria came
up against all the defenced cities of Judah, and took
them.
2 And the king of Assyria sent Rabshakeh from
Lachish to Jerusalem unto king Hezekiah with a great
army. And he stood by the conduit of the upper pool
in the highway of the fuller's field.
3 Then came forth unto him Eliakim, Hilkiah's son,
which was over the house, and Shebna the scribe, and
Joah, Asaph's son, the recorder.
4 ¶ [2] And Rabshakeh said unto them, Say ye now to
Hezekiah, Thus saith the great king, the king of As-
syria, What confidence *is* this wherein thou trustest?
5 I say, *sayest thou,* (but *they are but* vain words) *I*
have counsel and strength for war: now on whom dost
thou trust, that thou rebellest against me?
6 Lo, thou trustest in the [3] staff of this broken reed,
on Egypt; whereon if a man lean, it will go into his
hand, and pierce it; so *is* Pharaoh king of Egypt to all
that trust in him.
7 But if thou say to me, We trust in the LORD our
God: *is it* not he, whose high places and whose altars
Hezekiah hath taken away, and said to Judah and to
Jerusalem, Ye shall worship before this altar?
8 Now therefore give pledges, I pray thee, to my
master the king of Assyria, and I will give thee two
thousand horses, if thou be able on thy part to set riders
upon them.
9 How then wilt thou turn away the face of one cap-
tain of the least of my master's servants, and put thy
trust on Egypt for chariots and for horsemen?
10 And am I now come up without the LORD against
this land to destroy it? the LORD said unto me, Go up
against this land, and destroy it.
11 ¶ Then said Eliakim and Shebna and Joah unto
Rabshakeh, Speak, I pray thee, unto thy servants in
the Syrian language; for we understand *it:* and speak
not to us in the Jews' language, in the ears of the peo-
ple that *are* on the wall.
12 ¶ But Rabshakeh said, Hath my master sent me
to thy master and to thee to speak these words? *hath*
he not *sent me* to the men that sit upon the wall, that

7 the desert. And the [f] glowing sand shall become a
pool, and the thirsty ground springs of water: in
the habitation of jackals, where they lay, shall be
8 [g] grass with reeds and rushes. And an high way
shall be there, and a way, and it shall be called The
way of holiness; the unclean shall not pass over it;
[h] but it shall be for those: the wayfaring men, yea
9 fools, shall not err *therein.* No lion shall be there,
nor shall any ravenous beast go up thereon, they
shall not be found there; but the redeemed shall
10 walk *there:* and the ransomed of the LORD shall
return, and come with singing unto Zion; and ever-
lasting joy shall be upon their heads: they shall
obtain gladness and joy, and sorrow and sighing
shall flee away.

36 [a] Now it came to pass in the fourteenth year of
king Hezekiah, that [b] Sennacherib king of Assyria
came up against all the fenced cities of Judah, and
2 took them. And the king of Assyria sent [c] Rabsha-
keh from Lachish to Jerusalem unto king Hezekiah
with a great army. And he stood by the conduit
of the upper pool in the high way of the fuller's
3 field. Then came forth unto him Eliakim the son
of Hilkiah, which was over the household, and
Shebna the [d] scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph the
4 [e] recorder. And Rabshakeh said unto them, Say ye
now to Hezekiah, Thus saith the great king, the
king of Assyria, What confidence is this wherein
5 thou trustest? I say, *thy* counsel and strength for
the war are but vain words: now on whom dost
thou trust, that thou hast rebelled against me?
6 Behold, thou trustest upon the staff of this bruised
reed, even upon Egypt; whereon if a man lean, it
will go into his hand, and pierce it: so is Pharaoh
7 king of Egypt to all that trust on him. But if thou
say unto me, We trust in the LORD our God: is
not that he, whose high places and whose altars
Hezekiah hath taken away, and hath said to Judah
and to Jerusalem, Ye shall worship before this
8 altar? Now therefore, I pray thee, [f] give pledges
to my master the king of Assyria, and I will give
thee two thousand horses, if thou be able on thy
9 part to set riders upon them. How then canst thou
turn away the face of one captain of the least of
my master's servants, and put thy trust on Egypt
10 for chariots and for horsemen? And am I now
come up without the LORD against this land to de-
11 stroy it? The LORD said unto me, Go up against
this land, and destroy it. Then said Eliakim and
Shebna and Joah unto Rabshakeh, Speak, I pray
thee, unto thy servants in the [g] Syrian language;
for we understand it: and speak not to us in the
Jews' language, in the ears of the people that are
12 on the wall. But Rabshakeh said, Hath my master
sent me to thy master, and to thee, to speak these
words? *hath he* not *sent me* to the men that sit upon

[9] ch. 34. 13.
[10] ch. 52. 1. Joel 3. 17. Rev. 21. 27.
[11] Lev. 26. 6. ch. 11. 9. Ezek. 34. 25.
[12] ch. 51. 11.
[13] ch. 25. 8. & 65. 19. Rev. 7. 17. & 21. 4.
[1] 2 Kin. 18. 13, 17. 2 Chr. 32. 1.
[2] 2 Kin. 18. 19, &c.
[3] Ezek. 29. 6, 7.

h Or, *for he shall be with them &c.* Or, *and he shall walk in the way for them, and fools &c.*
a See 2 Kin. 18. 13, 17, &c.
b Heb. *Sanherib.*
c The title of an Assyrian officer.
d Or, *secretary.*
e Or, *chronicler.*
f Or, *make a wager with.*
g Heb. *Aramean.*
f Or, *mirage.*
g Or, *a court for reeds &c.* See ch. 34. 13.

they may eat their own dung, and drink their own piss with you?

13 Then Rabshakeh stood, and cried with a loud voice in the Jews' language, and said, Hear ye the words of the great king, the king of Assyria.

14 Thus saith the king, Let not Hezekiah deceive you: for he shall not be able to deliver you.

15 Neither let Hezekiah make you trust in the LORD, saying, The LORD will surely deliver us: this city shall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Assyria.

16 Hearken not to Hezekiah: for thus saith the king of Assyria, Make *an agreement* with me *by* a present, and come out to me: [4] and eat ye every one of his vine, and every one of his fig tree, and drink ye every one the waters of his own cistern;

17 Until I come and take you away to a land like your own land, a land of corn and wine, a land of bread and vineyards.

18 *Beware* lest Hezekiah persuade you, saying, The LORD will deliver us. Hath any of the gods of the nations delivered his land out of the hand of the king of Assyria?

19 Where *are* the gods of Hamath and Arphad? where *are* the gods of Sepharvaim? and have they delivered Samaria out of my hand?

20 Who *are they* among all the gods of these lands, that have delivered their land out of my hand, that the LORD should deliver Jerusalem out of my hand?

21 But they held their peace, and answered him not a word: for the king's commandment was, saying, Answer him not.

22 ¶ Then came Eliakim, the son of Hilkiah, that *was* over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah, the son of Asaph, the recorder, to Hezekiah with *their* clothes rent, and told him the words of Rabshakeh.

CHAPTER XXXVII.

1 *Hezekiah mourning sendeth to Isaiah to pray for them.* 6 *Isaiah comforteth them.* 8 *Sennacherib, going to encounter Tirhakah, sendeth a blasphemous letter to Hezekiah.* 14 *Hezekiah's prayer.* 21 *Isaiah's prophecy of the pride and destruction of Sennacherib, and the good of Zion.* 36 *An angel slayeth the Assyrians.* 37 *Sennacherib is slain at Nineveh by his own sons.*

AND [1] it came to pass, when king Hezekiah heard *it*, that he rent his clothes, and covered himself with sackcloth, and went into the house of the LORD.

2 And he sent Eliakim, who *was* over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and the elders of the priests covered with sackcloth, unto Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz.

3 And they said unto him, Thus saith Hezekiah, This day *is* a day of trouble, and of rebuke, and of blasphemy: for the children are come to the birth, and *there is* not strength to bring forth.

4 It may be the LORD thy God will hear the words of Rabshakeh, whom the king of Assyria his master hath sent to reproach the living God, and will reprove the words which the LORD thy God hath heard: wherefore lift up *thy* prayer for the remnant that is left.

5 So the servants of king Hezekiah came to Isaiah.

6 ¶ And Isaiah said unto them, Thus shall ye say unto your master, Thus saith the LORD, Be not afraid of the words that thou hast heard, wherewith the servants of the king of Assyria have blasphemed me.

7 Behold, I will send a blast upon him, and he shall

[4] Zech. 3. 10.
[1] 2 Kin. 19. 1, &c.

h Heb. *Make with me a blessing.*

the wall, to eat their own dung, and to drink their
13 own water with you? Then Rabshakeh stood, and cried with a loud voice in the Jews' language, and said, Hear ye the words of the great king, the king
14 of Assyria. Thus saith the king, Let not Hezekiah deceive you; for he shall not be able to deliver
15 you: neither let Hezekiah make you trust in the LORD, saying, The LORD will surely deliver us; this city shall not be given into the hand of the
16 king of Assyria. Hearken not to Hezekiah: for thus saith the king of Assyria, [h] Make your peace with me, and come out to me; and eat ye every one of his vine, and every one of his fig tree, and drink ye every one the waters of his own cistern:
17 until I come and take you away to a land like your own land, a land of corn and wine, a land of bread
18 and vineyards. Beware lest Hezekiah persuade you, saying, The LORD will deliver us. Hath any of the gods of the nations delivered his land out of
19 the hand of the king of Assyria? Where are the gods of Hamath and Arpad? where are the gods of Sepharvaim? and have they delivered Samaria
20 out of my hand? Who are they among all the gods of these countries, that have delivered their country out of my hand, that the LORD should de-
21 liver Jerusalem out of my hand? But they held their peace, and answered him not a word: for the king's commandment was, saying, Answer him not.
22 Then came Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, that was over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph the recorder, to Hezekiah with their clothes rent, and told him the words of Rabshakeh.

37 [a] And it came to pass, when king Hezekiah heard it, that he rent his clothes, and covered himself with sackcloth, and went into the house of the LORD.
2 And he sent Eliakim, who was over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and the elders of the priests, covered with sackcloth, unto Isaiah the prophet the
3 son of Amoz. And they said unto him, Thus saith Hezekiah, This day is a day of trouble, and of rebuke, and of contumely: for the children are come to the birth, and there is not strength to bring
4 forth. It may be the LORD thy God will hear the words of Rabshakeh, [b] whom the king of Assyria his master hath sent to reproach the living God, and will rebuke the words which the LORD thy God hath heard: wherefore lift up thy prayer for the rem-
5 nant that is left. So the servants of king Hezekiah
6 came to Isaiah. And Isaiah said unto them, Thus shall ye say to your master, Thus saith the LORD, Be not afraid of the words that thou hast heard, wherewith the servants of the king of Assyria have
7 blasphemed me. Behold, I will put a spirit in him,

a See 2 Kin. 19.

b Or, *wherewith the king of Assyria . . . hath sent him.*

hear a rumour, and return to his own land ; and I will cause him to fall by the sword in his own land.

8 ¶ So Rabshakeh returned, and found the king of Assyria warring against Libnah : for he had heard that he was departed from Lachish.

9 And he heard say concerning Tirhakah king of Ethiopia, He is come forth to make war with thee. And when he heard *it*, he sent messengers to Hezekiah, saying,

10 Thus shall ye speak to Hezekiah king of Judah, saying, Let not thy God, in whom thou trustest, deceive thee, saying, Jerusalem shall not be given into the hand of the king of Assyria.

11 Behold, thou hast heard what the kings of Assyria have done to all lands by destroying them utterly ; and shalt thou be delivered ?

12 Have the gods of the nations delivered them which my fathers have destroyed, *as* Gozan and Haran, and Rezeph, and the children of Eden which *were* in Telassar ?

13 Where *is* the king of [2] Hamath, and the king of Arphad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim, Hena, and Ivah ?

14 ¶ And Hezekiah received the letter from the hand of the messengers, and read it : and Hezekiah went up unto the house of the LORD, and spread it before the LORD.

15 And Hezekiah prayed unto the LORD, saying,

16 O LORD of hosts, God of Israel, that dwellest *between* the cherubims, thou *art* the God, *even* thou alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth : thou hast made heaven and earth.

17 [3] Incline thine ear, O LORD, and hear ; open thine eyes, O LORD, and see : and hear all the words of Sennacherib, which hath sent to reproach the living God.

18 Of a truth, LORD, the kings of Assyria have laid waste all the nations, and their countries,

19 And have cast their gods into the fire : for they *were* no gods, but the work of men's hands, wood and stone : therefore they have destroyed them.

20 Now therefore, O LORD our God, save us from his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that thou *art* the LORD, *even* thou only.

21 ¶ Then Isaiah the son of Amoz sent unto Hezekiah, saying, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Whereas thou hast prayed to me against Sennacherib king of Assyria :

22 This *is* the word which the LORD hath spoken concerning him ; The virgin, the daughter of Zion, hath despised thee, *and* laughed thee to scorn ; the daughter of Jerusalem hath shaken her head at thee.

23 Whom hast thou reproached and blasphemed ? and against whom hast thou exalted *thy* voice, and lifted up thine eyes on high ? *even* against the Holy One of Israel.

24 By thy servants hast thou reproached the Lord, and hast said, By the multitude of my chariots am I come up to the height of the mountains, to the sides of Lebanon ; and I will cut down the tall cedars thereof, *and* the choice fir trees thereof : and I will enter into the height of his border, *and* the forest of his Carmel.

25 I have digged, and drunk water ; and with the sole of my feet have I dried up all the rivers of the besieged places.

26 Hast thou not heard long ago, *how* I have done it ;

[2] Jer. 49. 23.
[3] Dan. 9. 18.
c Heb. *devoting them.*
d In 2 Kin. 17. 24, *Avva.*

and he shall hear a rumour, and shall return unto
his own land ; and I will cause him to fall by the
sword in his own land.
8 So Rabshakeh returned, and found the king of
Assyria warring against Libnah : for he had heard
9 that he was departed from Lachish. And he heard
say concerning Tirhakah king of Ethiopia, He is
come out to fight against thee. And when he heard
10 it, he sent messengers to Hezekiah, saying, Thus
shall ye speak to Hezekiah king of Judah, saying,
Let not thy God in whom thou trustest deceive thee,
saying, Jerusalem shall not be given into the hand
11 of the king of Assyria. Behold, thou hast heard
what the kings of Assyria have done to all lands,
by [c] destroying them utterly : and shalt thou be de-
12 livered ? Have the gods of the nations delivered
them, which my fathers have destroyed, Gozan, and
Haran, and Rezeph, and the children of Eden which
13 were in Telassar ? Where is the king of Hamath,
and the king of Arpad, and the king of the city
14 of Sepharvaim, of Hena, and [d] Ivvah ? And Heze-
kiah received the letter from the hand of the mes-
sengers, and read it : and Hezekiah went up unto
the house of the LORD, and spread it before the
15 LORD. And Hezekiah prayed unto the LORD,
16 saying, O LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, that
[e] sittest upon the cherubim, thou art the God, even
thou alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth ; thou
17 hast made heaven and earth. Incline thine ear, O
LORD, and hear ; open thine eyes, O LORD, and see :
and hear all the words of Sennacherib, which hath
18 sent to reproach the living God. Of a truth, LORD,
the kings of Assyria have laid waste all the
19 countries, and their land, and have cast their gods
into the fire : for they were no gods, but the work
of men's hands, wood and stone ; therefore they
20 have destroyed them. Now therefore, O LORD our
God, save us from his hand, that all the kingdoms
of the earth may know that thou art the LORD, even
thou only.

21 Then Isaiah the son of Amoz sent unto Hezekiah,
saying, Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel,
Whereas thou hast prayed to me against Sennacherib
22 king of Assyria, this is the word which the LORD
hath spoken concerning him : The virgin daughter
of Zion hath despised thee and laughed thee to
scorn ; the daughter of Jerusalem hath shaken her
23 head [f] at thee. Whom hast thou reproached and
blasphemed ? and against whom hast thou exalted
thy voice and lifted up thine eyes on high ? even
24 against the Holy One of Israel. By thy servants
hast thou reproached the Lord, and hast said, With
the multitude of my chariots am I come up to the
height of the mountains, to the innermost parts of
Lebanon ; and I will cut down the tall cedars there-
of, and the choice [g] fir trees thereof : and I will
enter into his farthest height, the forest of his fruit-
25 ful field. I have digged and drunk water, and with
the sole of my feet will I dry up all the rivers of
26 [h] Egypt. Hast thou not heard how I have done it

e Or, *dwellest between.*
f Heb. *after.*
g Or, *cypress.*
h Or, *defence.* Heb. *Mazor.* See ch. 19. 6.

and of ancient times, that I have formed it? now have I brought it to pass, that thou shouldest be to lay waste defenced cities *into* ruinous heaps.

27 Therefore their inhabitants *were* of small power, they were dismayed and confounded: they were *as* the grass of the field, and *as* the green herb, *as* the grass on the housetops, and *as corn* blasted before it be grown up.

28 But I know thy abode, and thy going out, and thy coming in, and thy rage against me.

29 Because thy rage against me, and thy tumult, is come up into mine ears, therefore [4] will I put my hook in thy nose, and my bridle in thy lips, and I will turn thee back by the way by which thou camest.

30 And this *shall be* a sign unto thee, Ye shall eat *this* year such as groweth of itself; and the second year that which springeth of the same: and in the third year sow ye, and reap, and plant vineyards, and eat the fruit thereof.

31 And the remnant that is escaped of the house of Judah shall again take root downward, and bear fruit upward:

32 For out of Jerusalem shall go forth a remnant, and they that escape out of mount Zion: the [5] zeal of the LORD of hosts shall do this.

33 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning the king of Assyria, He shall not come into this city, nor shoot an arrow there, nor come before it with shields, nor cast a bank against it.

34 By the way that he came, by the same shall he return, and shall not come into this city, saith the LORD.

35 For I will [6] defend this city to save it for mine own sake, and for my servant David's sake.

36 Then the [7] angel of the LORD went forth, and smote in the camp of the Assyrians a hundred and fourscore and five thousand: and when they arose early in the morning, behold, they *were* all dead corpses.

37 ¶ So Sennacherib king of Assyria departed, and went and returned, and dwelt at Nineveh.

38 And it came to pass, as he was worshipping in the house of Nisroch his god, that Adrammelech and Sharezer his sons smote him with the sword; and they escaped into the land of Armenia: and Esar-haddon his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER XXXVIII.

1 *Hezekiah, having received a message of death, by prayer hath his life lengthened.* 8 *The sun goeth ten degrees backward, for a sign of that promise.* 9 *His song of thanksgiving.*

IN [1] those days was Hezekiah sick unto death. And Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz came unto him, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, [2] Set thine house in order: for thou shalt die, and not live.

2 Then Hezekiah turned his face toward the wall, and prayed unto the LORD,

3 And said, [3] Remember now, O LORD, I beseech thee, how I have walked before thee in truth and with a perfect heart, and have done *that which is* good in thy sight. And Hezekiah wept sore.

4 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD to Isaiah, saying,

5 Go, and say to Hezekiah, Thus saith the LORD, the

[4] ch. 30. 28. Ezek. 38. 4.
[5] 2 Kin. 19. 31. ch. 9. 7.
[6] 2 Kin. 20. 6. ch. 38. 6.
[7] 2 Kin. 19. 35.
[1] 2 Kin. 20. 1, &c. 2 Chr. 32. 24.
[2] 2 Sam. 17. 23.

long ago, and formed it of ancient times? now have I brought it to pass, that thou shouldest be to lay
27 waste fenced cities into ruinous heaps. Therefore their inhabitants were of small power, they were dismayed and confounded; they were as the grass of the field, and as the green herb, as the grass on the housetops, and as [i] a field *of corn* before it be
28 grown up. But I know thy sitting down, and thy going out, and thy coming in, and thy raging against
29 me. Because of thy raging against me, and for that [j] thine arrogancy is come up into mine ears, therefore will I put my hook in thy nose, and my bridle in thy lips, and I will turn thee back by the
30 way by which thou camest. And this shall be the sign unto thee: ye shall eat this year that which groweth of itself, and in the second year that which springeth of the same; and in the third year sow ye, and reap, and plant vineyards, and eat the fruit
31 thereof. And [k] the remnant that is escaped of the house of Judah shall again take root downward, and
32 bear fruit upward. For out of Jerusalem shall go forth a remnant, and out of mount Zion they that shall escape: the zeal of the LORD of hosts shall
33 perform this. Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning the king of Assyria, He shall not come unto this city, nor shoot an arrow there, neither shall he come before it with shield, nor cast a mount against
34 it. By the way that he came, by the same shall he return, and he shall not come unto this city, saith
35 the LORD. For I will defend this city to save it, for mine own sake, and for my servant David's sake.

36 And the angel of the LORD went forth, and smote in the camp of the Assyrians a hundred and fourscore and five thousand: and when men arose early in the morning, behold, they were all dead corpses.
37 So Sennacherib king of Assyria departed, and went
38 and returned, and dwelt at Nineveh. And it came to pass, as he was worshipping in the house of Nisroch his god, that Adrammelech and Sharezer his sons smote him with the sword: and they escaped into the land of Ararat. And Esar-haddon his son reigned in his stead.

38 [a] In those days was Hezekiah sick unto death. And Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz came to him, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Set thine house in order; for thou shalt die, and not live.
2 Then Hezekiah turned his face to the wall, and
3 prayed unto the LORD, and said, Remember now, O LORD, I beseech thee, how I have walked before thee in truth and with a perfect heart, and have done that which is good in thy sight. And Heze-
4 kiah wept sore. Then came the word of the LORD
5 to Isaiah, saying, Go, and say to Hezekiah, Thus

[3] Neh. 13. 14.
[i] In 2 Kin. 19. 26, *corn blasted.*
[j] Or, *thy careless ease.*
[k] Heb. *the escaped of the house of Judah that remain.*
[a] See 2 Kin. 20. 1, &c.

God of David thy father, I have heard thy prayer, I have seen thy tears: behold, I will add unto thy days fifteen years.

6 And I will deliver thee and this city out of the hand of the king of Assyria: and [4] I will defend this city.

7 And this *shall be* [5] a sign unto thee from the LORD, that the LORD will do this thing that he hath spoken;

8 Behold, I will bring again the shadow of the degrees, which is gone down in the sun dial of Ahaz, ten degrees backward. So the sun returned ten degrees, by which degrees it was gone down.

9 ¶ The writing of Hezekiah king of Judah, when he had been sick, and was recovered of his sickness:

10 I said in the cutting off of my days, I shall go to the gates of the grave: I am deprived of the residue of my years.

11 I said, I shall not see the LORD, *even* the LORD, [6] in the land of the living: I shall behold man no more with the inhabitants of the world.

12 [7] Mine age is departed, and is removed from me as a shepherd's tent: I have cut off like a weaver my life: he will cut me off with pining sickness: from day *even* to night wilt thou make an end of me.

13 I reckoned till morning, *that*, as a lion, so will he break all my bones: from day *even* to night wilt thou make an end of me.

14 Like a crane *or* a swallow, so did I chatter: [8] I did mourn as a dove: mine eyes fail *with looking* upward: O LORD, I am oppressed; undertake for me.

15 What shall I say? he hath both spoken unto me, and himself hath done *it:* I shall go softly all my years [9] in the bitterness of my soul.

16 O Lord, by these *things men* live, and in all these *things is* the life of my spirit: so wilt thou recover me, and make me to live.

17 Behold, for peace I had great bitterness: but thou hast in love to my soul *delivered it* from the pit of corruption: for thou hast cast all my sins behind thy back.

18 For [10] the grave cannot praise thee, death can *not* celebrate thee: they that go down into the pit cannot hope for thy truth.

19 The living, the living, he shall praise thee, as I *do* this day: [11] the father to the children shall make known thy truth.

20 The LORD *was ready* to save me: therefore we will sing my songs to the stringed instruments all the days of our life in the house of the LORD.

21 For [12] Isaiah had said, Let them take a lump of figs, and lay *it* for a plaister upon the boil, and he shall recover.

saith the LORD, the God of David thy father, I have heard thy prayer, I have seen thy tears: behold, I
6 will add unto thy days fifteen years. And I will deliver thee and this city out of the hand of the
7 king of Assyria: and I will defend this city. And this shall be the sign unto thee from the LORD, that the LORD will do this thing that he hath spoken:
8 behold, I will cause the shadow on the steps, which is gone down on the [b] dial of Ahaz [c] with the sun, to return backward ten steps. So the sun returned ten steps [d] on the dial whereon it was gone down.
9 The writing of Hezekiah king of Judah, when he had been sick, and was recovered of his sickness.
10 I said, In the [e] noontide of my days I shall go into the gates of [f] the grave:
I am deprived of the residue of my years.
11 I said, I shall not see [g] the LORD, *even* [g] the LORD in the land of the living:
I shall behold man no more [h] with the inhabitants of the world.
12 Mine [i] age is removed, and is carried away from me as a shepherd's tent:
I have rolled up like a weaver my life; he will cut me off from the [j] loom:
From day even to night wilt thou make an end of me.
13 [k] I quieted *myself* until morning; as a lion, so he breaketh all my bones:
From day even to night wilt thou make an end of me.
14 Like a swallow *or* a crane, so did I chatter;
I did mourn as a dove: mine eyes fail *with looking* upward;
O LORD, I am oppressed, be thou my surety.
15 What shall I say? he hath both spoken unto me, and himself hath done it:
I shall go [l] softly all my years because of the bitterness of my soul.
16 O Lord, by these things men live,
And wholly therein is the life of my spirit:
[m] Wherefore recover thou me, and make me to live.
17 Behold, *it was* for *my* peace *that* I had great bitterness:
But [n] thou hast in love to my soul delivered it from the pit of [o] corruption;
For thou hast cast all my sins behind thy back.
18 For [f] the grave cannot praise thee, death cannot celebrate thee:
They that go down into the pit cannot hope for thy truth.
19 The living, the living, he shall praise thee, as I do this day:
The father to the children shall make known thy truth.
20 The LORD is *ready* to save me:
Therefore we will sing my songs to the stringed instruments
All the days of our life in the house of the LORD.
21 [p] Now Isaiah had said, Let them take a cake of figs, and lay it for a plaister upon the boil, and he

[4] ch. 37. 35.
[5] 2 Kin. 20. 8, &c. ch. 7. 11.
[6] Ps. 27. 13. & 116. 9.
[7] Job 7. 6.
[8] ch. 59. 11.
[9] Job 7. 11. & 10. 1.
[10] Ps. 6. 5. & 30. 9. & 88. 11. & 115. 17. Eccles. 9. 10.
[11] Deut. 4. 9. & 6. 7. Ps. 78. 3, 4.
[12] 2 Kin. 20. 7.

b Heb. *steps.*
c Or, *by.*
d Or, *by which steps it &c.*
e Or, *tranquillity.*
f Heb. *Sheol.*
g Heb. *Jah.*
h Or, when I am among them that have ceased to be.
i Or, *habitation.*
j Heb. *thrum.*
k Or, *I thought until morning, As a lion, so will he break &c.*
l Or, *as in solemn procession.* See Ps. 42. 4.
m Or, *So wilt thou recover me.*
n Heb. *thou hast loved my soul from the pit.*
o Or, *nothingness.*
p See 2 Kin. 20. 7, 8.

22 [13] Hezekiah also had said, What *is* the sign that I shall go up to the house of the LORD?

CHAPTER XXXIX.

1 *Merodach-baladan, sending to visit Hezekiah because of the wonder, hath notice of his treasures.* 3 *Isaiah, understanding thereof, foretelleth the Babylonian captivity.*

AT [1] that time Merodach-baladan, the son of Baladan, king of Babylon, sent letters and a present to Hezekiah: for he had heard that he had been sick, and was recovered.

2 [2] And Hezekiah was glad of them, and shewed them the house of his precious things, the silver, and the gold, and the spices, and the precious ointment, and all the house of his armour, and all that was found in his treasures: there was nothing in his house, nor in all his dominion, that Hezekiah shewed them not.

3 ¶ Then came Isaiah the prophet unto king Hezekiah, and said unto him, What said these men? and from whence came they unto thee? And Hezekiah said, They are come from a far country unto me, *even* from Babylon.

4 Then said he, What have they seen in thine house? And Hezekiah answered, All that *is* in mine house have they seen: there is nothing among my treasures that I have not shewed them.

5 Then said Isaiah to Hezekiah, Hear the word of the LORD of hosts:

6 Behold, the days come, [3] that all that *is* in thine house, and *that* which thy fathers have laid up in store until this day, shall be carried to Babylon: nothing shall be left, saith the LORD.

7 And of thy sons that shall issue from thee, which thou shalt beget, shall they take away; and they shall be eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon.

8 Then said Hezekiah to Isaiah, [4] Good *is* the word of the LORD which thou hast spoken. He said moreover, For there shall be peace and truth in my days.

CHAPTER XL.

1 *The promulgation of the gospel.* 3 *The preaching of John Baptist.* 9 *The preaching of the apostles.* 12 *The prophet by the omnipotency of God,* 18 *and his incomparableness,* 26 *comforteth the people.*

COMFORT ye, comfort ye my people, saith your God.

2 Speak ye comfortably to Jerusalem, and cry unto her, that her warfare is accomplished, that her iniquity is pardoned: [1] for she hath received of the LORD'S hand double for all her sins.

3 ¶ [2] The voice of him that crieth in the wilderness, [3] Prepare ye the way of the LORD, [4] make straight in the desert a highway for our God.

4 Every valley shall be exalted, and every mountain and hill shall be made low: [5] and the crooked shall be made straight, and the rough places plain:

5 And the glory of the LORD shall be revealed, and all flesh shall see *it* together: for the mouth of the LORD hath spoken *it*.

6 The voice said, Cry. And he said, What shall I cry? [6] All flesh *is* grass, and all the goodliness thereof *is* as the flower of the field:

7 The grass withereth, the flower fadeth: because

22 shall recover. Hezekiah also had said, What is the sign that I shall go up to the house of the LORD?

39 [a] At that time Merodach-baladan the son of Baladan, king of Babylon, sent letters and a present to Hezekiah: for he heard that he had been sick, and
2 was recovered. And Hezekiah was glad of them, and shewed them the house of his [b] precious things, the silver, and the gold, and the spices, and the precious oil, and all the house of his [c] armour, and all that was found in his treasures: there was nothing in his house, nor in all his dominion, that
3 Hezekiah shewed them not. Then came Isaiah the prophet unto king Hezekiah, and said unto him, What said these men? and from whence came they unto thee? And Hezekiah said, They are come from a far country unto me, even from Babylon.
4 Then said he, What have they seen in thine house? And Hezekiah answered, All that is in mine house have they seen: there is nothing among my treasures
5 that I have not shewed them. Then said Isaiah to Hezekiah, Hear the word of the LORD of hosts.
6 Behold, the days come, that all that is in thine house, and that which thy fathers have laid up in store until this day, shall be carried to Babylon:
7 nothing shall be left, saith the LORD. And of thy sons that shall issue from thee, which thou shalt beget, shall they take away; and they shall be eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon.
8 Then said Hezekiah unto Isaiah, Good is the word of the LORD which thou hast spoken. He said moreover, For there shall be peace and truth in my days.

40 Comfort ye, comfort ye my people, saith your
2 God. Speak ye [a] comfortably to Jerusalem, and cry unto her, that her [b] warfare is accomplished, that her [c] iniquity is pardoned; that she hath received of the LORD'S hand double for all her sins.
3 The voice of one [d] that crieth, Prepare ye in the wilderness the way of the LORD, make [e] straight in
4 the desert a high way for our God. Every valley shall be exalted, and every mountain and hill shall be made low: and [f] the crooked shall be made
5 straight, and the rough places [g] plain: and the glory of the LORD shall be revealed, and all flesh shall see it together: for the mouth of the LORD hath spoken
6 it. The voice of one saying, Cry. And [h] one said, What shall I cry? All flesh is grass, and all the
7 goodliness thereof is as the flower of the field: the grass withereth, the flower fadeth; because

---

[13] 2 Kin. 20. 8.
[1] 2 Kin. 20. 12, &c.
[2] 2 Chr. 32. 31.
[3] Jer. 20. 5.
[4] 1 Sam. 3. 18.
[1] See Job 42. 10. ch. 61. 7.
[2] Matt. 3. 3. Mark 1. 3. Luke 3. 4. John 1. 23.
[3] Mal. 3. 1.
[4] Ps. 68. 4. ch. 49. 11.
[5] ch. 45. 2.
[6] Job 14. 2. Ps. 90. 5. & 102. 11. & 103. 15. Jam. 1. 10. 1 Pet. 1. 24.
a See 2 Kin. 20. 12, &c.

b Or, *spicery.*
c Or, *jewels.*
a Heb. *to the heart of.*
b Or, *time of service.*
c Or, *punishment is accepted.* See Lev. 26. 43.
d Or, *that crieth in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way &c.*
e Or, *level.*
f Or, *the uneven shall be made level.*
g Or, *a plain.*
h The Sept. and Vulgate have, *I said.*

[7] the spirit of the LORD bloweth upon it: surely the people *is* grass.

8 The grass withereth, the flower fadeth: but [8] the word of our God shall stand for ever.

9 ¶ O Zion, that bringest good tidings, get thee up into the high mountain; O Jerusalem, that bringest good tidings, lift up thy voice with strength; lift *it* up, be not afraid; say unto the cities of Judah, Behold your God!

10 Behold, the Lord GOD will come with strong *hand*, and [9] his arm shall rule for him: behold, [10] his reward *is* with him, and his work before him.

11 He shall [11] feed his flock like a shepherd: he shall gather the lambs with his arm, and carry *them* in his bosom, *and* shall gently lead those that are with young.

12 ¶ [12] Who hath measured the waters in the hollow of his hand, and meted out heaven with the span, and comprehended the dust of the earth in a measure, and weighed the mountains in scales, and the hills in a balance?

13 [13] Who hath directed the Spirit of the LORD, or *being* his counsellor hath taught him?

14 With whom took he counsel, and *who* instructed him, and taught him in the path of judgment, and taught him knowledge, and shewed to him the way of understanding?

15 Behold, the nations *are* as a drop of a bucket, and are counted as the small dust of the balance: behold, he taketh up the isles as a very little thing.

16 And Lebanon *is* not sufficient to burn, nor the beasts thereof sufficient for a burnt offering.

17 All nations before him *are* as [14] nothing; and [15] they are counted to him less than nothing, and vanity.

18 ¶ To whom then will ye [16] liken God? or what likeness will ye compare unto him?

19 [17] The workman melteth a graven image, and the goldsmith spreadeth it over with gold, and casteth silver chains.

20 He that *is* so impoverished that he hath no oblation chooseth a tree *that* will not rot; he seeketh unto him a cunning workman [18] to prepare a graven image, *that* shall not be moved.

21 [19] Have ye not known? have ye not heard? hath it not been told you from the beginning? have ye not understood from the foundations of the earth?

22 *It is* he that sitteth upon the circle of the earth, and the inhabitants thereof *are* as grasshoppers; that [20] stretcheth out the heavens as a curtain, and spreadeth them out as a tent to dwell in:

23 That bringeth the [21] princes to nothing; he maketh the judges of the earth as vanity.

24 Yea, they shall not be planted; yea, they shall not be sown: yea, their stock shall not take root in the earth: and he shall also blow upon them, and they shall wither, and the whirlwind shall take them away as stubble.

the breath of the LORD bloweth upon it surely the
8 people is grass. The grass withereth, the flower fadeth: but the word of our God shall stand for ever.
9 [i] O thou that tellest good tidings to Zion, get thee up into the high mountain; [j] O thou that tellest good tidings to Jerusalem, lift up thy voice with strength; lift it up, be not afraid; say unto the
10 cities of Judah, Behold, your God! Behold, the Lord GOD will come as a mighty one, and his arm shall rule for him: behold, his reward is with him,
11 and his recompence before him. He shall feed his flock like a shepherd, he shall gather the lambs in his arm, and carry them in his bosom, *and* shall gently lead those that give suck.

12 Who hath measured the waters in the hollow of his hand, and meted out heaven with the span, and comprehended the dust of the earth in a measure, and weighed the mountains in scales, and the hills
13 in a balance? Who hath [k] directed the spirit of the LORD, or being his counsellor hath taught him?
14 With whom took he counsel, and who instructed him, and taught him in the path of judgement, and taught him knowledge, and shewed to him the way
15 of understanding? Behold, the nations are as a drop of a bucket, and are counted as the small dust of the balance: behold, [l] he taketh up the isles as
16 a very little thing. And Lebanon is not sufficient to burn, nor the beasts thereof sufficient for a burnt
17 offering. All the nations are as nothing before him; they are counted to him [m] less than nothing, and
18 [n] vanity. To whom then will ye liken God? or
19 what likeness will ye compare unto him? The graven image, a workman melted *it*, and the goldsmith spreadeth it over with gold, and casteth *for it*
20 silver chains. He that is too impoverished for *such* an oblation chooseth a tree that will not rot; he seeketh unto him a cunning workman to [o] set up a
21 graven image, that shall not be moved. Have ye not known? have ye not heard? hath it not been told you from the beginning? have ye not [p] under-
22 stood from the foundations of the earth? *It is* he that sitteth [q] upon the circle of the earth, and the inhabitants thereof are as grasshoppers; that stretcheth out the heavens as [r] a curtain, and
23 spreadeth them out as a tent to dwell in: that bringeth princes to nothing; he maketh the judges
24 of the earth as [n] vanity. [s] Yea, they have not been planted; yea, they have not been sown; yea, their stock hath not taken root in the earth: moreover he bloweth upon them, and they wither, and the
25 whirlwind taketh them away as stubble. To whom

---

[7] Ps. 103. 16.
[8] John 12. 34. 1 Pet. 1. 25.
[9] ch. 59. 16.
[10] ch. 62. 11. Rev. 22. 12.
[11] ch. 49. 10. Ezek. 34. 23. & 37. 24. John 10. 11. Heb. 13. 20. 1 Pet. 2. 25. & 5. 4. Rev. 7. 17.
[12] Pro. 30. 4.
[13] Job 21. 22. & 36. 22, 23. Rom. 11. 34. 1 Cor. 2. 16.
[14] Dan. 4. 35.
[15] Ps. 62. 9.
[16] ver. 25. ch. 46. 5. Acts 17. 29.
[17] ch. 41. 6, 7. & 44. 12, &c. Jer. 10. 3, &c.
[18] ch. 41. 7. Jer. 10. 4.
[19] Ps. 19. 1. Acts 14. 17. Rom. 1. 19, 20.
[20] Job 9. 8. Ps. 104. 2. ch. 42. 5. & 44. 24. & 51. 13. Jer. 10. 12.
[21] Job 12. 21. Ps. 107. 40.

i Or, *O Zion, that bringest good tidings.*
j Or, *O Jerusalem, that bringest good tidings.*
k Or, *meted out.*
l Or, *the isles are as the fine dust that is lifted up.*
m Or, *as a thing of nought.*
n Or, *confusion.*
o Or, *prepare.*
p Or, *understood the foundations.*
q Or, *above.*
r Or, *gauze.*
s Or, *Scarce are they planted, scarce are they sown, scarce hath their stock taken root in the earth, when he bloweth upon them &c.*

25 [22] To whom then will ye liken me, or shall I be equal? saith the Holy One.
26 Lift up your eyes on high, and behold who hath created these *things*, that bringeth out their host by number: [23] he calleth them all by names by the greatness of his might, for that *he is* strong in power; not one faileth.
27 Why sayest thou, O Jacob, and speakest, O Israel, My way is hid from the LORD, and my judgment is passed over from my God?
28 ¶ Hast thou not known? hast thou not heard, *that* the everlasting God, the LORD, the Creator of the ends of the earth, fainteth not, neither is weary? [24] *there is* no searching of his understanding.
29 He giveth power to the faint; and to *them that have* no might he increaseth strength.
30 Even the youths shall faint and be weary, and the young men shall utterly fall:
31 But they that wait upon the LORD [25] shall renew *their* strength; they shall mount up with wings as eagles; they shall run, and not be weary; *and* they shall walk, and not faint.

CHAPTER XLI.

1 *God expostulateth with his people, about his mercies to the church,* 10 *about his promises,* 21 *and about the vanity of idols.*

1 KEEP silence before me, O islands; and let the people renew *their* strength: let them come near; then let them speak: let us come near together to judgment.
2 Who raised up the righteous *man* [2] from the east, called him to his foot, [3] gave the nations before him, and made *him* rule over kings? he gave *them* as the dust to his sword, *and* as driven stubble to his bow.
3 He pursued them, *and* passed safely; *even* by the way *that* he had not gone with his feet.
4 [4] Who hath wrought and done *it*, calling the generations from the beginning? I the LORD, the [5] first, and with the last; I *am* he.
5 The isles saw *it*, and feared; the ends of the earth were afraid, drew near, and came.
6 [6] They helped every one his neighbour; and *every one* said to his brother, Be of good courage.
7 [7] So the carpenter encouraged the goldsmith, *and* he that smootheth *with* the hammer him that smote the anvil, saying, It *is* ready for the sodering: and he fastened it with nails, [8] *that* it should not be moved.
8 But thou, Israel, *art* my servant, Jacob whom I have [9] chosen, the seed of Abraham my [10] friend.
9 *Thou* whom I have taken from the ends of the earth, and called thee from the chief men thereof, and said unto thee, Thou *art* my servant; I have chosen thee, and not cast thee away.
10 ¶ [11] Fear thou not; [12] for I *am* with thee: be not dismayed; for I *am* thy God: I will strengthen thee; yea, I will help thee; yea, I will uphold thee with the right hand of my righteousness.
11 Behold, all they that were incensed against thee shall be [13] ashamed and confounded: they shall be as nothing; and they that strive with thee shall perish.

[22] ver. 18. Deut. 4. 15, &c.
[23] Ps. 147. 4.
[24] Ps. 147. 5. Rom. 11. 33.
[25] Ps. 103. 5.
[1] Zech. 2. 13.
[2] ch. 46. 11.
[3] ver. 25. See Gen. 14. 14, &c. ch. 45. 1.
[4] ver. 26. ch. 44. 7. & 46. 10.
[5] ch. 43. 10. & 44. 6. & 48. 12. Rev. 1. 17. & 22. 13.
[6] ch. 40. 19. & 44. 12.
[7] ch. 40. 19.
[8] ch. 40. 20.
[9] Deut. 7. 6. & 10. 15. & 14. 2. Ps. 135. 4. ch. 43. 1. & 44. 1.
[10] 2 Chr. 20. 7. Jam. 2. 23.

then will ye liken me, that I should be equal *to him?*
26 saith the Holy One. Lift up your eyes on high, [t] and see who hath created these, that bringeth out their host by number: he calleth them all by name; by the greatness of his might, and for that he is strong in power, not one is lacking.

27 Why sayest thou, O Jacob, and speakest, O Israel, My way is hid from the LORD, and my judgement
28 is passed away from my God? Hast thou not known? hast thou not heard? [u] the everlasting God, the LORD, the Creator of the ends of the earth, fainteth not, neither is weary; there is no
29 searching of his understanding. He giveth power to the faint; and to him that hath no might he
30 increaseth strength. Even the youths shall faint and be weary, and the young men shall utterly fall:
31 but they that wait upon the LORD shall renew their strength; they shall mount up with wings as eagles; they shall run, and not be weary; they shall walk, and not faint.

41 Keep silence before me, O islands; and let the peoples renew their strength: let them come near; then let them speak: let us come near together to
2 judgement. Who hath raised up one from the east, [a] whom he calleth in righteousness to his foot? he giveth nations before him, and maketh him rule over kings; [b] he giveth them as the dust to his
3 sword, as the driven stubble to his bow. He pursueth them, and passeth on safely; even by a way
4 that he had not gone with his feet. Who hath wrought and done it, calling the generations from the beginning? I the LORD, the first, and with the
5 last, I am he. The isles saw, and feared; the ends of the earth trembled: they drew near, and came.
6 They helped every one his neighbour; and *every one*
7 said to his brother, Be of good courage. So the carpenter encouraged the goldsmith, *and* he that smootheth with the hammer him that smiteth the anvil, saying of the soldering, It is good: and he fastened it with nails, that it should not be moved.

8 But thou, Israel, my servant, Jacob whom I have
9 chosen, the seed of Abraham my friend; thou whom I have taken hold of from the ends of the earth, and called thee from the corners thereof, and said unto thee, Thou art my servant, I have chosen thee
10 and not cast thee away; fear thou not, for I am with thee; [c] be not dismayed, for I am thy God: I will strengthen thee; yea, I will help thee; yea, I will uphold thee with the right hand of my right-
11 eousness. Behold, all they that are incensed against thee shall be ashamed and confounded: they that strive with thee shall be as nothing, and shall

[11] ver. 13, 14. ch. 43. 5.
[12] Deut. 31. 6, 8.
[13] Ex. 23. 22. ch. 45. 24. & 60. 12. Zech. 12. 3.
t Or, *and see: who hath created these? he that &c.*
u Or, *the* LORD *is an everlasting God, the Creator . . . he fainteth not &c.*
a Or, *whom righteousness calleth to its foot.* Or, *whom righteousness meeteth whithersoever he goeth.*
b Or, *he maketh as the dust their sword, as the driven stubble their bow.*
c Or, *look not around thee.*

12 Thou shalt seek them, and shalt not find them, *even* them that contended with thee: they that war against thee shall be as nothing, and as a thing of nought.

13 For I the LORD thy God will hold thy right hand, saying unto thee, [14] Fear not; I will help thee.

14 Fear not, thou worm Jacob, *and* ye men of Israel; I will help thee, saith the LORD, and thy redeemer, the Holy One of Israel.

15 Behold, [15] I will make thee a new sharp threshing instrument having teeth: thou shalt thresh the mountains, and beat *them* small, and shalt make the hills as chaff.

16 Thou shalt [16] fan them, and the wind shall carry them away, and the whirlwind shall scatter them: and thou shalt rejoice in the LORD, *and* [17] shalt glory in the Holy One of Israel.

17 *When* the poor and needy seek water, and *there is* none, *and* their tongue faileth for thirst, I the LORD will hear them, *I* the God of Israel will not forsake them.

18 I will open [18] rivers in high places, and fountains in the midst of the valleys: I will make the [19] wilderness a pool of water, and the dry land springs of water.

19 I will plant in the wilderness the cedar, the shittah tree, and the myrtle, and the oil tree; I will set in the desert the fir tree, *and* the pine, and the box tree together.

20 [20] That they may see, and know, and consider, and understand together, that the hand of the LORD hath done this, and the Holy One of Israel hath created it.

21 Produce your cause, saith the LORD; bring forth your strong *reasons*, saith the King of Jacob.

22 [21] Let them bring *them* forth, and shew us what shall happen: let them shew the former things, what they *be*, that we may consider them, and know the latter end of them; or declare us things for to come.

23 [22] Shew the things that are to come hereafter, that we may know that ye *are* gods: yea, [23] do good, or do evil, that we may be dismayed, and behold *it* together.

24 Behold, [24] ye *are* of nothing, and your work of nought: an abomination *is he that* chooseth you.

25 I have raised up *one* from the north, and he shall come: from the rising of the sun [25] shall he call upon my name: [26] and he shall come upon princes as *upon* morter, and as the potter treadeth clay.

26 [27] Who hath declared from the beginning, that we may know? and beforetime, that we may say, *He is* righteous? yea, *there is* none that sheweth, yea, *there is* none that declareth, yea, *there is* none that heareth your words.

27 [28] The first [29] *shall say* to Zion, Behold, behold them: and I will give to Jerusalem one that bringeth good tidings.

28 [30] For I beheld, and *there was* no man; even among them, and *there was* no counsellor, that, when I asked of them, could answer a word.

29 [31] Behold, they *are* all vanity; their works *are* nothing: their molten images *are* wind and confusion.

12 perish. Thou shalt seek them, and shalt not find them, even them that contend with thee: they that war against thee shall be as nothing, and as a thing
13 of nought. For I the LORD thy God will hold thy right hand, saying unto thee, Fear not; I will help
14 thee. Fear not, thou worm Jacob, and ye men of Israel; I will help thee, saith the LORD, and [d] thy
15 redeemer is the Holy One of Israel. Behold, I will make thee a new sharp threshing instrument having teeth: thou shalt thresh the mountains, and beat them small, and shalt make the hills as chaff.
16 Thou shalt fan them, and the wind shall carry them away, and the whirlwind shall scatter them: and thou shalt rejoice in the LORD, thou shalt glory in
17 the Holy One of Israel. The poor and needy seek water and there is none, and their tongue faileth for thirst; I the LORD will answer them, I the God
18 of Israel will not forsake them. I will open rivers on the bare heights, and fountains in the midst of the valleys: I will make the wilderness a pool of
19 water, and the dry land springs of water. I will plant in the wilderness the cedar, the acacia tree, and the myrtle, and the [e] oil tree; I will set in the desert the fir tree, the [f] pine, and the [g] box tree
20 together: that they may see, and know, and consider, and understand together, that the hand of the LORD hath done this, and the Holy One of Israel hath created it.

21 Produce your cause, saith the LORD; bring forth
22 your strong reasons, saith the King of Jacob. Let them bring them forth, and declare unto us what shall happen: declare ye the former things, what they be, that we may consider them, and know the latter end of them; or shew us things for to come.
23 Declare the things that are to come hereafter, that we may know that ye are gods: yea, do good, or do evil, that we may [h] be dismayed, and behold it
24 together. Behold, ye are of nothing, and your work of nought: an abomination is he that chooseth you.
25 I have raised up one from the north, and he is come; from the rising of the sun one that calleth upon my name: and he shall come upon [i] rulers as
26 upon mortar, and as the potter treadeth clay. Who hath declared it from the beginning, that we may know? and beforetime, that we may say, *He is* righteous? yea, there is none that declareth, yea, there is none that sheweth, yea, there is none that
27 heareth your words. *I* first *will say* unto Zion, Behold, behold them; and I will give to Jerusalem
28 one that bringeth good tidings. And when I look, there is no man; even among them there is no counsellor, that, when I ask of them, can answer a
29 word. [j] Behold, all of them, their works are vanity *and* nought: their molten images are wind and confusion.

---

[14] ver. 10.
[15] Mic. 4. 13. 2 Cor. 10. 4, 5.
[16] Jer. 51. 2.
[17] ch. 45. 25.
[18] ch. 35. 6, 7. & 43. 19. & 44. 3.
[19] Ps. 107. 35.
[20] Job 12. 9.
[21] ch. 45. 21.
[22] ch. 42. 9. & 44. 7, 8. & 45. 3. John 13. 19.
[23] Jer. 10. 5.
[24] Ps. 115. 8. ch. 44. 9. 1 Cor. 8. 4.
[25] Ezra 1. 2.
[26] ver. 2.
[27] ch. 43. 9.
[28] ver. 4.
[29] ch. 40. 9.
[30] ch. 63. 5.
[31] ver. 24.

d Or, *thy redeemer, the Holy One &c.*
e Or, *oleaster.*
f Or, *plane.*
g Or, *cypress.*
h Or, *look one upon another.*
i Or, *deputies.*
j Or, *Behold, they are all vanity; their works are nought.*

CHAPTER XLII.

1 *The office of Christ, graced with meekness and constancy.* 5 *God's promise unto him.* 10 *An exhortation to praise God for his gospel.* 17 *He reproveth the people of incredulity.*

BEHOLD [1] my servant, whom I uphold; mine elect, *in whom* my soul [2] delighteth; [3] I have put my spirit upon him: he shall bring forth judgment to the Gentiles.

2 He shall not cry, nor lift up, nor cause his voice to be heard in the street.

3 A bruised reed shall he not break, and the smoking flax shall he not quench: he shall bring forth judgment unto truth.

4 He shall not fail nor be discouraged, till he have set judgment in the earth: [4] and the isles shall wait for his law.

5 ¶ Thus saith God the LORD, [5] he that created the heavens, and stretched them out; [6] he that spread forth the earth, and that which cometh out of it; [7] he that giveth breath unto the people upon it, and spirit to them that walk therein:

6 [8] I the LORD have called thee in righteousness, and will hold thine hand, and will keep thee, [9] and give thee for a covenant of the people, for [10] a light of the Gentiles;

7 [11] To open the blind eyes, to [12] bring out the prisoners from the prison, *and* them that sit in [13] darkness out of the prison house.

8 I *am* the LORD: that *is* my name: and my [14] glory will I not give to another, neither my praise to graven images.

9 Behold, the former things are come to pass, and new things do I declare: before they spring forth I tell you of them.

10 [15] Sing unto the LORD a new song, *and* his praise from the end of the earth, [16] ye that go down to the sea, and all that is therein; the isles, and the inhabitants thereof.

11 Let the wilderness and the cities thereof lift up *their voice*, the villages *that* Kedar doth inhabit: let the inhabitants of the rock sing, let them shout from the top of the mountains.

12 Let them give glory unto the LORD, and declare his praise in the islands.

13 The LORD shall go forth as a mighty man, he shall stir up jealousy like a man of war: he shall cry, [17] yea, roar; he shall prevail against his enemies.

14 I have long time holden my peace; I have been still, *and* refrained myself: *now* will I cry like a travailing woman; I will destroy and devour at once.

15 I will make waste mountains and hills, and dry up all their herbs; and I will make the rivers islands, and I will dry up the pools.

16 And I will bring the blind by a way *that* they knew not; I will lead them in paths *that* they have not known: I will make darkness light before them, and crooked things straight. These things will I do unto them, and not forsake them.

17 ¶ They shall be [18] turned back, they shall be greatly ashamed, that trust in graven images, that say to the molten images, Ye *are* our gods.

[1] ch. 43. 10. & 49. 3, 6. & 52. 13. & 53. 11. Matt. 12. 18, 19, 20. Phil. 2. 7.
[2] Matt. 3. 17. & 17. 5. Eph. 1. 6.
[3] ch. 11. 2. John 3. 34.
[4] Gen. 49. 10.
[5] ch. 44. 24. Zech. 12. 1.
[6] Ps. 136. 6.
[7] Acts 17. 25.
[8] ch. 43. 1.
[9] ch. 49. 8.
[10] ch. 49. 6. Luke 2. 32. Acts 13. 47.
[11] ch. 35. 5.
[12] ch. 61. 1. Luke 4. 18. 2 Tim. 2. 26. Heb. 2. 14, 15.
[13] ch. 9. 2.

42 Behold my servant, whom I uphold; my chosen, in whom my soul delighteth: I have put my spirit upon him; he shall bring forth judgement to the
2 [a] Gentiles. He shall not cry, nor lift up, nor cause
3 his voice to be heard in the street. A bruised reed shall he not break, and the [b] smoking flax shall he not quench: he shall bring forth judgement in
4 truth. He shall not [c] fail nor be [d] discouraged, till he have set judgement in the earth; and the isles
5 shall wait for his law. Thus saith God the LORD, he that created the heavens, and stretched them forth; he that spread abroad the earth and that which cometh out of it; he that giveth breath unto the people upon it, and spirit to them that walk
6 therein: I the LORD have called thee in righteousness, and will hold thine hand, and will [e] keep thee, and give thee for a covenant of the people, for a
7 light of the Gentiles; to open the blind eyes, to bring out the prisoners from the dungeon, and them
8 that sit in darkness out of the prison house. I am the LORD; that is my name: and my glory will I not give to another, neither my praise unto graven
9 images. Behold, the former things are come to pass, and new things do I declare: before they spring forth I tell you of them.

10 Sing unto the LORD a new song, and his praise from the end of the earth; ye that go down to the sea, and all that is therein, the isles, and the in-
11 habitants thereof. Let the wilderness and the cities thereof lift up *their voice*, the villages that Kedar doth inhabit; let the inhabitants of [f] Sela sing, let
12 them shout from the top of the mountains. Let them give glory unto the LORD, and declare his
13 praise in the islands. The LORD shall go forth as a mighty man; he shall stir up [g] jealousy like a man of war: he shall cry, yea, he shall shout aloud;
14 he shall do mightily against his enemies. I have long time holden my peace; I have been still, and refrained myself: *now* will I cry out like a travail-
15 ing woman; I will [h] gasp and pant together. I will make waste mountains and hills, and dry up all their herbs; and I will make the rivers islands, and
16 will dry up the pools. And I will bring the blind by a way that they know not; in paths that they know not will I lead them: I will make darkness light before them, and crooked places straight. These things will I do, [i] and I will not forsake
17 them. They shall be turned back, they shall be greatly ashamed, that trust in graven images, that say unto molten images, Ye are our gods.

[14] ch. 48. 11.
[15] Ps. 33. 3. & 40. 3. & 98. 1.
[16] Ps. 107. 23.
[17] ch. 31. 4.
[18] Ps. 97. 7. ch. 1. 29. & 44. 11. & 45. 16.
a Or, *nations* (and elsewhere).
b Or, *dimly burning wick.*
c Or, *burn dimly.*
d Or, *bruised.*
e Or, *form.*
f See ch. 16. 1.
g Or, *zeal.*
h Or, *destroy and devour.*
i Or, *and will not forbear.*

18 Hear, ye deaf; and look, ye blind, that ye may see.
19 [19] Who *is* blind, but my servant? or deaf, as my messenger *that* I sent? who *is* blind as *he that is* perfect, and blind as the LORD's servant?
20 Seeing many things, [20] but thou observest not; opening the ears, but he heareth not.
21 The LORD is well pleased for his righteousness' sake; he will magnify the law, and make *it* honourable.
22 But this *is* a people robbed and spoiled; *they are* all of them snared in holes, and they are hid in prison houses: they are for a prey, and none delivereth; for a spoil, and none saith, Restore.
23 Who among you will give ear to this? *who* will hearken and hear for the time to come?
24 Who gave Jacob for a spoil, and Israel to the robbers? did not the LORD, he against whom we have sinned? for they would not walk in his ways, neither were they obedient unto his law.
25 Therefore he hath poured upon him the fury of his anger, and the strength of battle: [21] and it hath set him on fire round about, [22] yet he knew not; and it burned him, yet he laid *it* not to heart.

CHAPTER XLIII.

1 *The Lord comforteth the church with his promises.* 8 *He appealeth to the people for witness of his omnipotency.* 14 *He foretelleth them the destruction of Babylon,* 18 *and his wonderful deliverance of his people.* 22 *He reproveth the people as inexcusable.*

BUT now thus saith the LORD [1] that created thee, O Jacob, [2] and he that formed thee, O Israel, Fear not: [3] for I have redeemed thee, [4] I have called *thee* by thy name; thou *art* mine.
2 [5] When thou passest through the waters, [6] I *will be* with thee; and through the rivers, they shall not overflow thee: when thou [7] walkest through the fire, thou shalt not be burned; neither shall the flame kindle upon thee.
3 For I *am* the LORD thy God, the Holy One of Israel, thy Saviour: [8] I gave Egypt *for* thy ransom, Ethiopia and Seba for thee.
4 Since thou wast precious in my sight, thou hast been honourable, and I have loved thee: therefore will I give men for thee, and people for thy life.
5 [9] Fear not: for I *am* with thee: I will bring thy seed from the east, and gather thee from the west;
6 I will say to the north, Give up; and to the south, Keep not back: bring my sons from far, and my daughters from the ends of the earth;
7 *Even* every one that is [10] called by my name: for [11] I have created him for my glory, [12] I have formed him; yea, I have made him.
8 ¶ [13] Bring forth the blind people that have eyes, and the deaf that have ears.
9 Let all the nations be gathered together, and let the people be assembled: [14] who among them can declare this, and shew us former things? let them bring forth their witnesses, that they may be justified: or let them hear, and say, *It is* truth.
10 [15] Ye *are* my witnesses, saith the LORD, [16] and my servant whom I have chosen: that ye may know and

18 Hear, ye deaf; and look, ye blind, that ye may
19 see. Who is blind, but my servant? or deaf, as my messenger that I send? who is blind as he that is [j] at peace *with me*, and blind as the LORD's ser-
20 vant? Thou seest many things, but thou observest
21 not; his ears are open, but he heareth not. It pleased the LORD, for his righteousness' sake, to
22 [k] magnify the law, and make it honourable. But this is a people robbed and spoiled; they are all of them snared in holes, and they are hid in prison houses: they are for a prey, and none delivereth;
23 for a spoil, and none saith, Restore. Who is there among you that will give ear to this? that will
24 hearken and hear for the time to come? Who gave Jacob for a spoil, and Israel to the robbers? did not the LORD? he against whom we have sinned, and in whose ways they would not walk, neither
25 were they obedient unto his [l] law. Therefore he poured upon him the fury of his anger, and the strength of battle; and it set him on fire round about, yet he knew not; and it burned him, yet he laid it not to heart.

43 But now thus saith the LORD that created thee, O Jacob, and he that formed thee, O Israel: fear not, for I have redeemed thee; I have called thee
2 by thy name, thou art mine. When thou passest through the waters, I will be with thee; and through the rivers, they shall not overflow thee: when thou walkest through the fire, thou shalt not be burned;
3 neither shall the flame kindle upon thee. For I am the LORD thy God, the Holy One of Israel, thy saviour; I have given Egypt as thy ransom, Ethio-
4 pia and Seba for thee. Since thou hast been precious in my sight, [a] *and* honourable, and I have loved thee; therefore will I give men for thee, and
5 peoples for thy life. Fear not; for I am with thee: I will bring thy seed from the east, and gather thee
6 from the west; I will say to the north, Give up; and to the south, Keep not back; bring my sons from far, and my daughters from the end of the
7 earth; every one that is called by my name, and whom I have created for my glory; I have formed
8 him; yea, I have made him. Bring forth the blind people that have eyes, and the deaf that have ears.
9 [b] Let all the nations be gathered together, and let the peoples be assembled: who among them can declare this, and shew us former things? let them bring their witnesses, that they may be justified:
10 [c] or let them hear, and say, It is truth. Ye are my witnesses, saith the LORD, and my servant whom I have chosen: that ye may know and believe me,

---

[19] ch. 43. 8. Ezek. 12. 2. See John 9. 39, 41.
[20] Rom. 2. 21.
[21] 2 Kin. 25. 9.
[22] Hos. 7. 9.
[1] ver. 7.
[2] ver. 21. ch. 44. 2, 21, 24.
[3] ch. 44. 6.
[4] ch. 42. 6. & 45. 4.
[5] Ps. 66. 12. & 91. 3, &c.
[6] Deut. 31. 6, 8.
[7] Dan. 3. 25, 27.
[8] Pro. 11. 8. & 21. 18.
[9] ch. 41. 10, 14. & 44. 2. Jer. 30. 10, 11. & 46. 27, 28.
[10] ch. 63. 19. Jam. 2. 7.
[11] Ps. 100. 3. ch. 29. 23. John 3. 3, 5. 2 Cor. 5. 17. Eph. 2. 10.
[12] ver. 1.
[13] ch. 6. 9. & 42. 19. Ezek. 12. 2.
[14] ch. 41. 21, 22, 26.
[15] ch. 44. 8.
[16] ch. 42. 1. & 55. 4.
j Or, *made perfect.* Or, *recompensed.*
k Or, *make the teaching great and glorious.*
l Or, *teaching.*
a Or, *thou hast been honourable &c.*
b Or, *Gather yourselves together, all ye nations.*
c Or, *and that they may hear.*

believe me, and understand that I *am* he : [17] before me there was no God formed, neither shall there be after me.

11 I, *even* I, [18] *am* the LORD ; and beside me *there is* no saviour.

12 I have declared, and have saved, and I have shewed, when *there was* no [19] strange *god* among you : [20] therefore ye *are* my witnesses, saith the LORD, that I *am* God.

13 [21] Yea, before the day *was* I *am* he ; and *there is* none that can deliver out of my hand : I will work, and who shall [22] let it ?

14 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, your redeemer, the Holy One of Israel ; For your sake I have sent to Babylon, and have brought down all their nobles, and the Chaldeans, whose cry *is* in the ships.

15 I *am* the LORD, your Holy One, the creator of Israel, your King.

16 Thus saith the LORD, which [23] maketh a way in the sea, and a [24] path in the mighty waters ;

17 Which [25] bringeth forth the chariot and horse, the army and the power ; they shall lie down together, they shall not rise : they are extinct, they are quenched as tow.

18 ¶ [26] Remember ye not the former things, neither consider the things of old.

19 Behold, I will do a [27] new thing ; now it shall spring forth ; shall ye not know it ? [28] I will even make a way in the wilderness, *and* rivers in the desert.

20 The beast of the field shall honour me, the dragons and the owls : because [29] I give waters in the wilderness, *and* rivers in the desert, to give drink to my people, my chosen.

21 [30] This people have I formed for myself ; they shall shew forth my praise.

22 ¶ But thou hast not called upon me, O Jacob ; but thou [31] hast been weary of me, O Israel.

23 [32] Thou hast not brought me the small cattle of thy burnt offerings ; neither hast thou honoured me with thy sacrifices. I have not caused thee to serve with an offering, nor wearied thee with incense.

24 Thou hast bought me no sweet cane with money, neither hast thou filled me with the fat of thy sacrifices : but thou hast made me to serve with thy sins, thou hast [33] wearied me with thine iniquities.

25 I, *even* I, *am* he that [34] blotteth out thy transgressions [35] for mine own sake, [36] and will not remember thy sins.

26 Put me in remembrance : let us plead together : declare thou, that thou mayest be justified.

27 Thy first father hath sinned, and thy teachers have transgressed against me.

28 Therefore [37] I have profaned the princes of the sanctuary, [38] and have given Jacob to the curse, and Israel to reproaches.

and understand that I am he ; before me there was
11 no God formed, neither shall there be after me. I,
even I, am the LORD ; and beside me there is no
12 saviour. I have declared, and I have saved, and I
have shewed, and there was no strange *god* among
you : therefore ye are my witnesses, saith the LORD,
13 and I am God. Yea, [d] since the day was I am he ;
and there is none that can deliver out of my hand :
I will work, and who shall [e] let it ?

14 Thus saith the LORD, your redeemer, the Holy
One of Israel : For your sake I have sent to Baby-
lon, and I will bring down [f] all of them as fugitives,
even the Chaldeans, in the ships of their rejoicing.
15 I am the LORD, your Holy One, the Creator of
16 Israel, your King. Thus saith the LORD, which
maketh a way in the sea, and a path in the mighty
17 waters ; [g] which bringeth forth the chariot and horse,
the army and the power ; they lie down together,
they shall not rise ; they are extinct, they are
18 quenched as [h] flax : Remember ye not the former
19 things, neither consider the things of old. Behold,
I will do a new thing ; now shall it spring forth ;
shall ye not know it ? I will even make a way in
20 the wilderness, and rivers in the desert. The beasts
of the field shall honour me, the jackals and the
ostriches : because I give waters in the wilderness,
and rivers in the desert, to give drink to my people,
21 my chosen : the people which I formed for myself,
22 [i] that they might set forth my praise. Yet thou hast
not called upon me, O Jacob ; but thou hast been
23 weary of me, O Israel. Thou hast not brought me
the small cattle of thy burnt offerings ; neither hast
thou honoured me with thy sacrifices. I have not
made thee to serve with [j] offerings, nor wearied thee
24 with frankincense. Thou hast bought me no [k] sweet
cane with money, neither hast thou [l] filled me with
the fat of thy sacrifices : but thou hast made me to
serve with thy sins, thou hast wearied me with thine
25 iniquities. I, even I, am he that blotteth out thy
transgressions for mine own sake ; and I will not
26 remember thy sins. Put me in remembrance ; let
us plead together : set thou forth *thy cause*, that
27 thou mayest be justified. Thy first father sinned,
and thine [m] interpreters have transgressed against
28 me. Therefore I [n] will profane the [o] princes of the
sanctuary, and I [p] will make Jacob a [q] curse, and

[17] ch. 41. 4. & 44. 6.
[18] ch. 45. 21. Hos. 13. 4.
[19] Deut. 32. 16. Ps. 81. 9.
[20] ver. 10. ch. 44. 8.
[21] Ps. 90. 2. John 8. 58.
[22] Job 9. 12. ch. 14. 27.
[23] Ex. 14. 16, 22. Ps. 77. 19. ch. 51. 10.
[24] Josh. 3. 13, 16.
[25] Ex. 14. 4–9, 25.
[26] Jer. 16. 14. & 23. 7.
[27] 2 Cor. 5. 17. Rev. 21. 5.
[28] Ex. 17. 6. Num. 20. 11. Deut. 8. 15. Ps. 78. 16. ch. 35. 6. & 41. 18.
[29] ch. 48. 21.
[30] ver. 1, 7. Ps. 102. 18. Luke 1. 74, 75. Eph. 1. 5, 6.
[31] Mal. 1. 13.
[32] Amos 5. 25.
[33] ch. 1. 14. Mal. 2. 17.
[34] ch. 44. 22. & 48. 9. Jer. 50. 20. Acts 3. 19.
[35] Ezek. 36. 22, &c.
[36] ch. 1. 18. Jer. 31. 34.
[37] ch. 47. 6. Lam. 2. 2, 6, 7.
[38] Ps. 79. 4. Jer. 24. 9. Dan. 9. 11. Zech. 8. 13.

d Or, *from* this *day forth I &c.*
e Or, *reverse.*
f Or, as otherwise read, *all their nobles, even &c.*
g Or, *which . . . power : They shall lie &c.*
h Or, *a wick.*
i Or, *they shall set forth.*
j Or, *a meal offering.*
k Or, *calamus.*
l Or, *satiated.*
m Or, *ambassadors.*
n Or, *have profaned.*
o Or, *holy princes.*
p Or, *have made.*
q Or, *devoted thing.*

CHAPTER XLIV.

1 God comforteth the church with his promises. 7 The vanity of idols, 9 and folly of idol makers. 21 He exhorteth to praise God for his redemption and omnipotency.

YET now hear, [1] O Jacob my servant; and Israel, whom I have chosen:
2 Thus saith the LORD that made thee, [2] and formed thee from the womb, *which* will help thee; Fear not, O Jacob, my servant; and thou, [3] Jesurun, whom I have chosen.
3 For I will [4] pour water upon him that is thirsty, and floods upon the dry ground: I will pour my spirit upon thy seed, and my blessing upon thine offspring:
4 And they shall spring up *as* among the grass, as willows by the water courses.
5 One shall say, I *am* the LORD'S; and another shall call *himself* by the name of Jacob; and another shall subscribe *with* his hand unto the LORD, and surname *himself* by the name of Israel.
6 Thus saith the LORD the King of Israel, [5] and his redeemer the LORD of hosts; [6] I *am* the first, and I *am* the last; and beside me *there is* no God.
7 And [7] who, as I, shall call, and shall declare it, and set it in order for me, since I appointed the ancient people? and the things that are coming, and shall come, let them shew unto them.
8 Fear ye not, neither be afraid: [8] have not I told thee from that time, and have declared *it?* [9] ye *are* even my witnesses. Is there a God beside me? yea, [10] *there is* no God; I know not *any*.
9 ¶ [11] They that make a graven image *are* all of them vanity; and their delectable things shall not profit; and they *are* their own witnesses; [12] they see not, nor know; that they may be ashamed.
10 Who hath formed a god, or molten a graven image [13] *that* is profitable for nothing?
11 Behold, all his fellows shall be [14] ashamed: and the workmen, they *are* of men: let them all be gathered together, let them stand up; *yet* they shall fear, *and* they shall be ashamed together.
12 [15] The smith with the tongs both worketh in the coals, and fashioneth it with hammers, and worketh it with the strength of his arms: yea, he is hungry, and his strength faileth: he drinketh no water, and is faint.
13 The carpenter stretcheth out *his* rule; he marketh it out with a line; he fitteth it with planes, and he marketh it out with the compass, and maketh it after the figure of a man, according to the beauty of a man; that it may remain in the house.
14 He heweth him down cedars, and taketh the cypress and the oak, which he strengtheneth for himself among the trees of the forest: he planteth an ash, and the rain doth nourish *it*.
15 Then shall it be for a man to burn: for he will take thereof, and warm himself; yea, he kindleth *it*, and baketh bread; yea, he maketh a god, and worshippeth *it;* he maketh it a graven image, and falleth down thereto.
16 He burneth part thereof in the fire; with part

[1] ver. 21. ch. 41. 8. & 43. 1. Jer. 30. 10. & 46. 27, 28.
[2] ch. 43. 1, 7.
[3] Deut. 32. 15.
[4] ch. 35. 7. Joel 2. 28. John 7. 38. Acts 2. 18.
[5] ver. 24. ch. 43. 1, 14.
[6] ch. 41. 4. & 48. 12. Rev. 1. 8, 17. & 22. 13.
[7] ch. 41. 4, 22. & 45. 21.
[8] ch. 41. 22.
[9] ch. 43. 10, 12.
[10] Deut. 4. 35, 39. & 32. 39. 1 Sam. 2. 2. 2 Sam. 22. 32. ch. 45. 5.
[11] ch. 41. 24, 29.
[12] Ps. 115. 4, &c.
[13] Jer. 10. 5. Hab. 2. 18.
[14] Ps. 97. 7. ch. 1. 29. & 42. 17. & 45. 16.
[15] ch. 40. 19. & 41. 6. Jer. 10. 3, &c.

44 Israel a reviling. Yet now hear, O Jacob my ser-
2 vant; and Israel, whom I have chosen: thus saith the LORD that made thee, and formed thee from the womb, who will help thee: Fear not, O Jacob my servant; and thou, Jeshurun, whom I have chosen.
3 For I will pour water upon [a] him that is thirsty, and streams upon the dry ground: I will pour my spirit upon thy seed, and my blessing upon thine
4 offspring: and they shall spring up among the grass,
5 as willows by the watercourses. One shall say, I am the LORD'S; and another shall [b] call *himself* by the name of Jacob; and another shall [c] subscribe with his hand unto the LORD, and [d] surname *himself* by the name of Israel.
6 Thus saith the LORD, the King of Israel, and his redeemer the LORD of hosts: I am the first, and I
7 am the last; and beside me there is no God. [e] And who, as I, shall call, and shall declare it, and set it in order for me, since I appointed the ancient people? and the things that are coming, and that shall
8 come to pass, let them [f] declare. Fear ye not, neither be afraid: have I not declared unto thee of old, and shewed it? and ye are my witnesses. Is there a God beside me? yea, there is no Rock; I know not
9 any. They that fashion a graven image are all of them [g] vanity; and their delectable things shall not profit: and their own witnesses see not, nor know;
10 that they may be ashamed. Who hath fashioned a god, or molten a graven image that is profitable for
11 nothing? Behold, [h] all his fellows shall be ashamed; and the workmen, they are of men: let them all be gathered together, let them stand up; they shall
12 fear, they shall be ashamed together. The smith [i] *maketh* an axe, and worketh in the coals, and fashioneth it with hammers, and worketh it with his strong arm: yea, he is hungry, and his strength fail-
13 eth; he drinketh no water, and is faint. The carpenter stretcheth out a line; he marketh it out with [j] a pencil; he shapeth it with planes, and he marketh it out with the compasses, and shapeth it after the figure of a man, according to the beauty of a man,
14 to dwell in the house. He heweth him down cedars, and taketh the holm tree and the oak, and strengtheneth for himself one among the trees of the forest: he planteth [k] a fir tree, and the rain doth nourish it.
15 Then shall it be for a man to burn; and he taketh thereof, and warmeth himself; yea, he kindleth it, and baketh bread: yea, he maketh a god, and worshippeth it; he maketh it a graven image, and
16 falleth down thereto. He burneth [l] part thereof in

[a] Or, *the thirsty land.*
[b] Or, *proclaim the name.*
[c] Or, *write on his hand, Unto the* LORD.
[d] Or, *give for a title the name of Israel.*
[e] Or, *And who, as I, can proclaim? let him declare it &c.*
[f] Or, *declare unto them.*
[g] Or, *confusion.*
[h] Or, *all that join themselves thereto.*
[i] Or, sharpeneth *a tool.*
[j] Or, *red ochre.*
[k] Or, *an ash.*
[l] Or, *the half.*

thereof he eateth flesh; he roasteth roast, and is satisfied: yea, he warmeth *himself*, and saith, Aha, I am warm, I have seen the fire:

17 And the residue thereof he maketh a god, *even* his graven image: he falleth down unto it, and worshippeth *it*, and prayeth unto it, and saith, Deliver me; for thou *art* my god.

18 [16] They have not known nor understood: for [17] he hath shut their eyes, that they cannot see; *and* their hearts, that they cannot understand.

19 And none [18] considereth in his heart; neither *is there* knowledge nor understanding to say, I have burned part of it in the fire; yea, also I have baked bread upon the coals thereof; I have roasted flesh, and eaten *it:* and shall I make the residue thereof an abomination? shall I fall down to the stock of a tree?

20 He feedeth on ashes: [19] a deceived heart hath turned him aside, that he cannot deliver his soul, nor say, *Is there* not a lie in my right hand?

21 ¶ Remember these, O Jacob and Israel; for [20] thou *art* my servant: I have formed thee; thou *art* my servant: O Israel, thou shalt not be forgotten of me.

22 [21] I have blotted out, as a thick cloud, thy transgressions, and, as a cloud, thy sins: return unto me; for [22] I have redeemed thee.

23 [23] Sing, O ye heavens; for the LORD hath done *it:* shout, ye lower parts of the earth: break forth into singing, ye mountains, O forest, and every tree therein: for the LORD hath redeemed Jacob, and glorified himself in Israel.

24 Thus saith the LORD, [24] thy redeemer, and [25] he that formed thee from the womb, I *am* the LORD that maketh all *things;* [26] that stretcheth forth the heavens alone; that spreadeth abroad the earth by myself;

25 That [27] frustrateth the tokens [28] of the liars, and maketh diviners mad; that turneth wise *men* backward, [29] and maketh their knowledge foolish;

26 [30] That confirmeth the word of his servant, and performeth the counsel of his messengers; that saith to Jerusalem, Thou shalt be inhabited; and to the cities of Judah, Ye shall be built, and I will raise up the decayed places thereof:

27 [31] That saith to the deep, Be dry, and I will dry up thy rivers:

28 That saith of Cyrus, *He is* my shepherd, and shall perform all my pleasure: even saying to Jerusalem, [32] Thou shalt be built; and to the temple, Thy foundation shall be laid.

the fire; with [m] part thereof he eateth flesh; he roasteth roast, and is satisfied: yea, he warmeth himself, and saith, Aha, I am warm, I have seen the fire:
17 and the residue thereof he maketh a god, even his graven image: he falleth down unto it and worshippeth, and prayeth unto it, and saith, Deliver me;
18 for thou art my god. They know not, neither do they consider: for he hath [n] shut their eyes, that they cannot see; and their hearts, that they can-
19 not understand. And none calleth to mind, neither is there knowledge nor understanding to say, I have burned part of it in the fire; yea, also I have baked bread upon the coals thereof; I have roasted flesh and eaten it: and shall I make the residue thereof an abomination? shall I fall down to the stock of
20 a tree? He feedeth on ashes: a deceived heart hath turned him aside, that he cannot deliver his soul, nor say, Is there not a lie in my right hand?

21 Remember these things, O Jacob; and Israel, for thou art my servant: I have formed thee; thou art my servant: O Israel, [o] thou shalt not be for-
22 gotten of me. I have blotted out, as a thick cloud, thy transgressions, and, as a cloud, thy sins: return
23 unto me; for I have redeemed thee. Sing, O ye heavens, for the LORD hath done it; shout, ye lower parts of the earth; break forth into singing, ye mountains, O forest, and every tree therein: for the LORD hath redeemed Jacob, and will glorify himself in Israel.
24 Thus saith the LORD, thy redeemer, and he that formed thee from the womb: I am the LORD, that maketh all things; that stretcheth forth the heavens alone; that spreadeth abroad the earth; [p] who is
25 with me? that frustrateth the tokens of the [q] liars, and maketh diviners mad; that turneth wise men backward, and maketh their knowledge foolish:
26 that confirmeth the word of his servant, and performeth the counsel of his messengers; that saith of Jerusalem, She shall be inhabited; and of the cities of Judah, They shall be built, and I will raise
27 up the waste places thereof: that saith to the deep,
28 Be dry, and I will dry up thy rivers: that saith of [r] Cyrus, *He is* my shepherd, and shall perform all my pleasure: even saying of Jerusalem, She shall be built; [s] and to the temple, Thy foundation shall be laid.

CHAPTER XLV.

1 *God calleth Cyrus for his church's sake.* 5 *By his omnipotency he challengeth obedience.* 20 *He convinceth the idols of vanity by his saving power.*

THUS saith the LORD to his anointed, to Cyrus, whose [1] right hand I have holden, [2] to subdue nations before him; and I will loose the loins of kings, to open before him the two leaved gates; and the gates shall not be shut;

2 I will go before thee, [3] and make the crooked places straight: [4] I will break in pieces the gates of brass, and cut in sunder the bars of iron:

45 Thus saith the LORD to his anointed, to Cyrus, whose right hand I have holden, to subdue nations before him, and I will loose the loins of kings; to open the doors before him, and the gates shall not
2 be shut; I will go before thee, and make the rugged places plain: I will break in pieces the doors
3 of brass, and cut in sunder the bars of iron: and I

---

[16] ch. 45. 20.
[17] 2 Thess. 2. 11.
[18] ch. 46. 8.
[19] Hos. 4. 12. Rom. 1. 21. 2 Thess. 2. 11.
[20] ver. 1, 2.
[21] ch. 43. 25.
[22] ch. 43. 1. & 48. 20.
[23] Ps. 69. 34. & 96. 11, 12. ch. 42. 10. & 49. 13. Jer. 51. 48. Rev. 18. 20.
[24] ver. 6. ch. 43. 14.
[25] ch. 43. 1.
[26] Job 9. 8. Ps. 104. 2. ch. 40. 22. & 42. 5. & 45. 12. & 51. 13.
[27] ch. 47. 13.
[28] Jer. 50. 36.
[29] 1 Cor. 1. 20.
[30] Zech. 1 6.
[31] See Jer. 50. 38. & 51. 32, 36.
[32] 2 Chr. 36. 22, 23. Ezra 1. 1, &c. ch. 45. 13.
[1] ch. 41. 13.
[2] ch. 41. 2. Dan. 5. 30.
[3] ch. 40. 4.
[4] Ps. 107. 16.
m Or, *the half*,
n Heb. *daubed*.
o Some ancient versions have, *thou shouldest not forget me*.
p Another reading is, *by myself*.
q Or, *boasters*.
r Heb. *Coresh*.
s Or, *and the foundation of the temple shall be laid*.

3 And I will give thee the treasures of darkness, and
hidden riches of secret places, [5] that thou mayest know
that I, the LORD, which [6] call *thee* by thy name, *am* the
God of Israel.
4 For [7] Jacob my servant's sake, and Israel mine
elect, I have even called thee by thy name: I have sur-
named thee, though thou hast [8] not known me.
5 ¶ I [9] *am* the LORD, and [10] *there is* none else, *there is*
no God beside me: [11] I girded thee, though thou hast
not known me:
6 [12] That they may know from the rising of the sun,
and from the west, that *there is* none beside me. I *am*
the LORD, and *there is* none else.
7 I form the light, and create darkness: I make
peace, and [13] create evil: I the LORD do all these *things*.
8 [14] Drop down, ye heavens, from above, and let the
skies pour down righteousness: let the earth open, and
let them bring forth salvation, and let righteousness
spring up together; I the LORD have created it.
9 Woe unto him that striveth with [15] his Maker! *Let*
the potsherd *strive* with the potsherds of the earth.
[16] Shall the clay say to him that fashioneth it, What
makest thou? or thy work, He hath no hands?
10 Woe unto him that saith unto *his* father, What
begettest thou? or to the woman, What hast thou
brought forth?
11 Thus saith the LORD, the Holy One of Israel, and
his Maker, Ask me of things to come concerning [17] my
sons, and concerning [18] the work of my hands com-
mand ye me.
12 [19] I have made the earth, and [20] created man upon
it: I, *even* my hands, have stretched out the heavens,
and [21] all their host have I commanded.
13 [22] I have raised him up in righteousness, and I
will direct all his ways: he shall [23] build my city, and
he shall let go my captives, [24] not for price nor reward,
saith the LORD of hosts.
14 Thus saith the LORD, [25] The labour of Egypt, and
merchandise of Ethiopia and of the Sabeans, men of
stature, shall come over unto thee, and they shall be
thine: they shall come after thee; [26] in chains they
shall come over, and they shall fall down unto thee,
they shall make supplication unto thee, *saying*, [27] Surely
God *is* in thee; and [28] *there is* none else, *there is* no God.
15 Verily thou *art* a God [29] that hidest thyself, O
God of Israel, the Saviour.
16 They shall be ashamed, and also confounded, all
of them: they shall go to confusion together *that are*
[30] makers of idols.
17 [31] *But* Israel shall be saved in the LORD with an
everlasting salvation: ye shall not be ashamed nor con-
founded world without end.
18 For thus saith the LORD [32] that created the hea-
vens; God himself that formed the earth and made
it; he hath established it, he created it not in vain, he
formed it to be inhabited: [33] I *am* the LORD; and *there*
is none else.
19 I have not spoken in [34] secret, in a dark place of
the earth: I said not unto the seed of Jacob, Seek ye

will give thee the treasures of darkness, and hidden
riches of secret places, that thou mayest know that
I am the LORD, which call thee by thy name, even
4 the God of Israel. For Jacob my servant's sake,
and Israel my chosen, I have called thee by thy
name: I have surnamed thee, though thou hast not
5 known me. I am the LORD, and there is none else;
beside me there is no God: I will gird thee, though
6 thou hast not known me: that they may know from
the rising of the sun, and from the west, that there
is none beside me: I am the LORD, and there is
7 none else. I form the light, and create darkness;
I make peace, and create evil; I am the LORD,
that doeth all these things.

8 Drop down, ye heavens, from above, and let the
skies pour down righteousness: let the earth open,
that they may [a] bring forth salvation, and let her
cause righteousness to spring up together; I the
LORD have created it.
9 Woe unto him that striveth with his Maker! a
potsherd among the potsherds of the earth! Shall
the clay say to him that fashioneth it, What makest
10 thou? or thy work, He hath no hands? Woe unto
him that saith unto a father, What begettest thou?
11 or to a woman, With what travailest thou? Thus
saith the LORD, the Holy One of Israel, and his
Maker: Ask me of the things that are to come;
concerning my sons, and concerning the work of my
12 hands, command ye me. I have made the earth,
and created man upon it: I, even my hands, have
stretched out the heavens, and all their host have I
13 commanded. I have raised him up in righteous-
ness, and I will make straight all his ways: he shall
build my city, and he shall let my exiles go free,
not for price nor reward, saith the LORD of hosts.

14 Thus saith the LORD, The labour of Egypt, and
the merchandise of Ethiopia, and the Sabeans, men
of stature, shall come over unto thee, and they shall
be thine; they shall go after thee; in chains they
shall come over: and they shall fall down unto
thee, they shall make supplication unto thee, *saying*,
Surely God is in thee; and there is none else, there
15 is no God. Verily thou art a God that hidest thy-
16 self, O God of Israel, the Saviour. They shall be
ashamed, yea, confounded, all of them: they shall
go into confusion together that are makers of idols.
17 *But* Israel shall be saved by the LORD with an ever-
lasting salvation: ye shall not be ashamed nor con-
founded world without end.

18 For thus saith the LORD that created the heavens;
he is God; that formed the earth and made it; he
established it, he created it not [b] a waste, he formed
it to be inhabited: I am the LORD; and there is
19 none else. I have not spoken in secret, in a place
of the land of darkness; I said not unto the seed of

[5] ch. 41. 23.
[6] Ex. 33. 12, 17. ch. 43. 1. & 49. 1.
[7] ch. 44. 1.
[8] 1 Thess. 4. 5.
[9] Deut. 4. 35, 39. & 32. 39. ch. 44. 8. & 46. 9.
[10] ver. 14, 18, 21, 22.
[11] Ps. 18. 32, 39.
[12] Ps. 102. 15. ch. 37. 20. Mal. 1. 11.
[13] Amos 3. 6.
[14] Ps. 72. 3. & 85. 11.
[15] ch. 64. 8.
[16] ch. 29. 16. Jer. 18. 6. Rom. 9. 20.
[17] Jer. 31. 9.
[18] Is. 29. 23.
[19] ch. 42. 5. Jer. 27. 5.
[20] Gen. 1. 26, 27.
[21] Gen. 2. 1.
[22] ch. 41. 2.
[23] 2 Chr. 36. 22, 23. Ezra 1. 1, &c. ch. 44. 28.
[24] ch. 52. 3. See Rom. 3. 24.
[25] Ps. 68. 31. & 72. 10, 11. ch. 49. 23. & 60. 9, 10, 14, 16. Zech. 8. 22, 23.
[26] Ps. 149. 8.
[27] 1 Cor. 14. 25.
[28] ver. 5.
[29] Ps. 44. 24. ch. 8. 17. & 57. 17.
[30] ch. 44. 11.
[31] ver. 25. ch. 26. 4. Rom. 11. 26.
[32] ch. 42. 5.
[33] ver. 5.
[34] Deut. 30. 11. ch. 48. 16.
a Or, *be fruitful in salvation.*
b Or, *in vain.*

me in vain : [35] I the LORD speak righteousness, I declare things that are right.

20 ¶ Assemble yourselves and come ; draw near together, ye *that are* escaped of the nations : [36] they have no knowledge that set up the wood of their graven image, and pray unto a god *that* cannot save.

21 Tell ye, and bring *them* near ; yea, let them take counsel together : [37] who hath declared this from ancient time ? *who* hath told it from that time ? *have* not I the LORD ? [38] and *there is* no God else beside me ; a just God and a Saviour ; *there is* none beside me.

22 [39] Look unto me, and be ye saved, all the ends of the earth : for I *am* God, and *there is* none else.

23 [40] I have sworn by myself, the word is gone out of my mouth *in* righteousness, and shall not return, That unto me every [41] knee shall bow, [42] every tongue shall swear.

24 Surely, shall *one* say, in the LORD have I [43] righteousness and strength : *even* to him shall *men* come ; and [44] all that are incensed against him shall be ashamed.

25 [45] In the LORD shall all the seed of Israel be justified, and [46] shall glory.

CHAPTER XLVI.

1 *The idols of Babylon could not save themselves.* 3 *God saveth his people to the end.* 5 *Idols are not comparable to God for power,* 12 *or present salvation.*

BEL [1] boweth down, Nebo stoopeth, their idols were upon the beasts, and upon the cattle : your carriages *were* heavy loaden ; [2] *they are* a burden to the weary *beast.*

2 They stoop, they bow down together ; they could not deliver the burden, [3] but themselves are gone into captivity.

3 ¶ Hearken unto me, O house of Jacob, and all the remnant of the house of Israel, [4] which are borne *by me* from the belly, which are carried from the womb :

4 And *even* to *your* old age [5] I *am* he ; and *even* to hoar hairs [6] will I carry *you :* I have made, and I will bear ; even I will carry, and will deliver *you.*

5 ¶ [7] To whom will ye liken me, and make *me* equal, and compare me, that we may be like ?

6 [8] They lavish gold out of the bag, and weigh silver in the balance, *and* hire a goldsmith ; and he maketh it a god : they fall down, yea, they worship.

7 [9] They bear him upon the shoulder, they carry him, and set him in his place, and he standeth ; from his place shall he not remove : yea, [10] *one* shall cry unto him, yet can he not answer, nor save him out of his trouble.

8 Remember this, and shew yourselves men : [11] bring *it* again to mind, O ye transgressors.

9 [12] Remember the former things of old : for I *am* God, and [13] *there is* none else ; *I am* God, and *there is* none like me,

10 [14] Declaring the end from the beginning, and from ancient times *the things* that are not *yet* done, saying, [15] My counsel shall stand, and I will do all my pleasure :

Jacob, Seek ye me [c] in vain : I the LORD speak
20 righteousness, I declare things that are right. Assemble yourselves and come ; draw near together, ye that are escaped of the nations : they have no knowledge that carry the wood of their graven image,
21 and pray unto a god that cannot save. Declare ye, and [d] bring *it* forth ; yea, let them take counsel together : who hath shewed this from ancient time ? who hath declared it of old ? have not I the LORD ? and there is no God else beside me ; a just God and
22 a saviour ; there is none beside me. Look unto me, and be ye saved, all the ends of the earth : for I
23 am God, and there is none else. By myself have I sworn, [e] the word is gone forth from my mouth *in* righteousness, and shall not return, that unto me every knee shall bow, every tongue shall swear.
24 Only in the LORD, [f] shall one say [g] unto me, is righteousness and strength ; even to him shall men come, and all they that were incensed against him
25 shall be ashamed. In the LORD shall all the seed of Israel be justified, and shall glory.

46 Bel boweth down, Nebo stoopeth ; their idols are upon the beasts, and upon the cattle : the things that ye carried about are made a load, a burden to
2 the weary *beast.* They stoop, they bow down together ; they could not deliver the burden, but themselves are gone into captivity.

3 Hearken unto me, O house of Jacob, and all the remnant of the house of Israel, which have been borne *by me* from the belly, which have been carried
4 from the womb : and even to old age I am he, and even to hoar hairs will I carry *you :* I have made, and I will bear ; yea, I will carry, and will de-
5 liver. To whom will ye liken me, and make me equal, and compare me, that we may be like ?
6 Such as lavish gold out of the bag, and weigh silver in the balance, they hire a goldsmith, and he maketh
7 it a god ; they fall down, yea, they worship. They bear him upon the shoulder, they carry him, and set him in his place, and he standeth ; from his place shall he not remove : yea, one shall cry unto him, yet can he not answer, nor save him out of his trouble.
8 Remember this, and [a] shew yourselves men :
9 bring it again to mind, O ye transgressors. Remember the former things of old : [b] for I am God, and there is none else ; *I am* God, and there
10 is none like me ; declaring the end from the beginning, and from ancient times things that are not *yet* done ; saying, My counsel shall stand, and I

[35] Ps. 19. 8. & 119. 137, 138.
[36] ch. 44. 17, 18, 19. & 46. 7. & 48. 7. Rom. i. 22, 23.
[37] ch. 41. 22. & 43. 9. & 44. 7. & 46. 10. & 48. 14.
[38] ver. 5, 14, 18. ch. 44. 8. & 46. 9. & 48. 3, &c.
[39] Ps. 22. 27. & 65. 5.
[40] Gen. 22. 16. Heb. 6. 13.
[41] Rom. 14. 11. Phil. 2. 10.
[42] Gen. 31. 53. Deut. 6. 13. Ps. 63. 11. ch. 65 16.
[43] Jer. 23. 5. 1 Cor. 1. 30.
[44] ch. 41. 11.
[45] ver. 17.
[46] 1 Cor. 1. 31.
[1] ch. 21. 9. Jer. 50. 2. & 51. 44.
[2] Jer. 10. 5.
[3] Jer. 48. 7.
[4] Ex. 19. 4. Deut. 1. 31. & 32. 11. Ps. 71. 6. ch. 63. 9.
[5] Ps. 102. 27. Mal. 3. 6.
[6] Ps. 48. 14. & 71. 18.
[7] ch. 40. 18, 25.
[8] ch. 40. 19. & 41. 6. & 44. 12, 19. Jer. 10. 3.
[9] Jer. 10. 5.
[10] ch. 45. 20.
[11] ch. 44. 19. & 47. 7.
[12] Deut. 32. 7.
[13] ch. 45. 5, 21.
[14] ch. 45. 21.
[15] Ps. 33. 11. Pro. 19. 21. & 21. 30. Acts 5. 39. Heb. 6. 17.
c Or, as *in a waste.*
d Or, *bring* them *near.*
e Or, *righteousness is gone forth from my mouth, a word which shall not return.* Or, *the word is gone forth from a mouth of righteousness, and shall not return.*
f Or, *hath one said.*
g Or, *of.*
a Or, *stand fast.*
b Or, *that.*

11 Calling a ravenous bird [16] from the east, the man
[17] that executeth my counsel from a far country : yea,
[18] I have spoken *it*, I will also bring it to pass ; I have
purposed *it*, I will also do it.
12 ¶ Hearken unto me, ye [19] stouthearted, [20] that *are*
far from righteousness :
13 [21] I bring near my righteousness ; it shall not be
far off, and my salvation [22] shall not tarry : and I will
place [23] salvation in Zion for Israel my glory.

11 will do all my pleasure : calling a ravenous bird
from the east, the man of [c] my counsel from a far
country ; yea, I have spoken, I will also bring it to
12 pass ; I have purposed, I will also do it. Hearken
unto me, ye stouthearted, that are far from right-
13 eousness : I bring near my righteousness, it shall not
be far off, and my salvation shall not tarry ; and I
will [d] place salvation in Zion for Israel my glory.

CHAPTER XLVII.

1 *God's judgment upon Babylon and Chaldea,* 6 *for their unmercifulness,* 7 *pride,* 10 *and overboldness,* 11 *shall be unresistible.*

COME [1] down, and [2] sit in the dust, O virgin
daughter of Babylon, sit on the ground : *there is*
no throne, O daughter of the Chaldeans : for thou shalt
no more be called tender and delicate.
2 [3] Take the millstones, and grind meal ; uncover thy
locks, make bare the leg, uncover the thigh, pass over
the rivers.
3 [4] Thy nakedness shall be uncovered, yea, thy shame
shall be seen : [5] I will take vengeance, and I will not
meet *thee as* a man.
4 *As for* [6] our redeemer, the LORD of hosts *is* his
name, the Holy One of Israel.
5 Sit thou [7] silent, and get thee into darkness, O
daughter of the Chaldeans : [8] for thou shalt no more be
called, The lady of kingdoms.
6 ¶ [9] I was wroth with my people, [10] I have polluted
mine inheritance, and given them into thine hand : thou
didst shew them no mercy ; [11] upon the ancient hast
thou very heavily laid thy yoke.
7 ¶ And thou saidst, I shall be [12] a lady for ever : *so*
that thou didst not [13] lay these *things* to thy heart, [14] nei-
ther didst remember the latter end of it.
8 Therefore hear now this, *thou that art* given to
pleasures, that dwellest carelessly, that sayest in thine
heart, [15] I *am*, and none else beside me ; [16] I shall not
sit *as* a widow, neither shall I know the loss of chil-
dren :
9 But [17] these two *things* shall come to thee [18] in a
moment in one day, the loss of children, and widow-
hood : they shall come upon thee in their perfection
[19] for the multitude of thy sorceries, *and* for the great
abundance of thine enchantments.
10 ¶ For thou [20] hast trusted in thy wickedness :
[21] thou hast said, None seeth me. Thy wisdom and thy
knowledge, it hath perverted thee ; [22] and thou hast said
in thine heart, I *am*, and none else beside me.
11 ¶ Therefore shall evil come upon thee ; thou shalt
not know from whence it riseth : and mischief shall fall
upon thee ; thou shalt not be able to put it off : and
[23] desolation shall come upon thee suddenly, *which* thou
shalt not know.
12 Stand now with thine enchantments, and with the
multitude of thy sorceries, wherein thou hast laboured
from thy youth ; if so be thou shalt be able to profit, if
so be thou mayest prevail.
13 [24] Thou art wearied in the multitude of thy coun-

47 Come down, and sit in the dust, O virgin daughter
of Babylon ; sit on the ground without a throne, O
daughter of the Chaldeans : for thou shalt no more
2 be called tender and delicate. Take the millstones,
and grind meal : remove thy veil, strip off the train,
3 uncover the leg, pass through the rivers. Thy na-
kedness shall be uncovered, yea, thy shame shall
be seen : I will take vengeance, and will [a] accept
4 no man. Our redeemer, the LORD of hosts is his
5 name, the Holy One of Israel. Sit thou silent, and
get thee into darkness, O daughter of the Chal-
deans : for thou shalt no more be called The lady
6 of kingdoms. I was wroth with my people, I pro-
faned mine inheritance, and gave them into thine
hand : thou didst shew them no mercy ; upon the
7 aged hast thou very heavily laid thy yoke. And
thou saidst, I shall be a lady for ever : so that thou
didst not lay these things to thy heart, neither didst
remember the latter end thereof.

8 Now therefore hear this, thou that art given to
pleasures, that [b] dwellest carelessly, that sayest in
thine heart, I am, and there is none else beside me ;
I shall not sit as a widow, neither shall I know the
9 loss of children : but these two things shall come
to thee in a moment in one day, the loss of children,
and widowhood : in their full measure shall they
come upon thee, [c] despite of the multitude of thy
sorceries, and the great abundance of thine enchant-
10 ments. For thou hast trusted in thy wickedness ;
thou hast said, None seeth me ; thy wisdom and thy
knowledge, it hath perverted thee : and thou hast
said in thine heart, I am, and there is none else
11 beside me. Therefore shall evil come upon thee ;
thou shalt not know [d] the dawning thereof : and
mischief shall fall upon thee ; thou shalt not be
able to put it away : and desolation shall come upon
12 thee suddenly, which thou knowest not. Stand now
with thine enchantments, and with the multitude of
thy sorceries, wherein thou hast laboured from thy
youth ; if so be thou shalt be able to profit, if so be
13 thou mayest [e] prevail. Thou art wearied in the

[16] ch. 41. 2, 25.
[17] ch. 44. 28. & 45. 13.
[18] Num. 23. 19.
[19] Ps. 76. 5.
[20] Rom. 10. 3.
[21] ch. 51. 5. Rom. 1. 17. & 3. 21.
[22] Hab. 2. 3.
[23] ch. 62. 11.
[1] Jer. 48. 18.
[2] ch. 3. 26.
[3] Ex. 11. 5. Judg. 16. 21. Matt. 24. 41.
[4] ch. 3. 17. & 20. 4. Jer. 13. 22, 26. Nah. 3. 5.
[5] Rom. 12. 19.
[6] ch 43. 3, 14. Jer. 50. 34.
[7] 1 Sam. 2. 9.
[8] ver. 7. ch. 13. 19. Dan. 2. 37.
[9] See 2 Sam. 24. 14. 2 Chr. 28. 9. Zech. 1. 15.
[10] ch. 43. 28.
[11] Deut. 28. 50.
[12] ver. 5. Rev. 18. 7.
[13] ch. 46. 8.
[14] Deut. 32. 29.
[15] ver. 10. Zeph. 2. 15.
[16] Rev. 18. 7.
[17] ch. 51. 19.
[18] 1 Thess. 5. 3.
[19] Nah. 3. 4.
[20] Ps. 52. 7.
[21] ch. 29. 15. Ezek. 8. 12. & 9. 9.
[22] ver. 8.
[23] 1 Thess. 5. 3.
[24] ch. 57. 10.

a Or, *make truce with.* Heb. *meet.*
b Or, *sittest securely.*
c Or, *amidst.*
d Or, *how to charm it away.*
e Or, *strike terror.*

c Another reading is, *his.*
d Or, *give salvation in Zion,* and *my glory unto Israel.*

sels. Let now [25] the astrologers, the stargazers, the monthly prognosticators, stand up, and save thee from *these things* that shall come upon thee.

14 Behold, they shall be [26] as stubble ; the fire shall burn them ; they shall not deliver themselves from the power of the flame : *there shall* not *be* a coal to warm at, *nor* fire to sit before it.

15 Thus shall they be unto thee with whom thou hast laboured, *even* [27] thy merchants, from thy youth : they shall wander every one to his quarter ; none shall save thee.

CHAPTER XLVIII.

1 *God, to convince the people of their foreknown obstinacy, revealed his prophecies.* 9 *He saveth them for his own sake.* 12 *He exhorteth them to obedience, because of his power and providence.* 16 *He lamenteth their backwardness.* 20 *He powerfully delivereth his out of Babylon.*

HEAR ye this, O house of Jacob, which are called by the name of Israel, and [1] are come forth out of the waters of Judah, [2] which swear by the name of the LORD, and make mention of the God of Israel, [3] *but* not in truth, nor in righteousness.

2 For they call themselves [4] of the holy city, and [5] stay themselves upon the God of Israel ; The LORD of hosts *is* his name.

3 [6] I have declared the former things from the beginning ; and they went forth out of my mouth, and I shewed them ; I did *them* suddenly, [7] and they came to pass.

4 Because I knew that thou *art* obstinate, and [8] thy neck *is* an iron sinew, and thy brow brass ;

5 [9] I have even from the beginning declared *it* to thee ; before it came to pass I shewed *it* thee : lest thou shouldest say, Mine idol hath done them, and my graven image, and my molten image, hath commanded them.

6 Thou hast heard, see all this ; and will not ye declare *it?* I have shewed thee new things from this time, even hidden things, and thou didst not know them.

7 They are created now, and not from the beginning ; even before the day when thou heardest them not ; lest thou shouldest say, Behold, I knew them.

8 Yea, thou heardest not ; yea, thou knewest not ; yea, from that time *that* thine ear was not opened : for I knew that thou wouldest deal very treacherously, and wast called [10] a transgressor from the womb.

9 ¶ [11] For my name's sake [12] will I defer mine anger, and for my praise will I refrain for thee, that I cut thee not off.

10 Behold, [13] I have refined thee, but not with silver ; I have chosen thee in the furnace of affliction.

11 [14] For mine own sake, *even* for mine own sake, will I do *it:* for [15] how should *my name* be polluted ? and [16] I will not give my glory unto another.

12 ¶ Hearken unto me, O Jacob and Israel, my called ; [17] I *am* he ; I *am* the [18] first, I also *am* the last.

13 [19] Mine hand also hath laid the foundation of the earth, and my right hand hath spanned the heavens : *when* [20] I call unto them, they stand up together.

14 [21] All ye, assemble yourselves, and hear ; which among them hath declared these *things ?* [22] The LORD

multitude of thy counsels : let now the [f] astrologers, the stargazers, the monthly prognosticators, stand up, and save thee from the things that shall come
14 upon thee. Behold, they shall be as stubble ; the fire shall burn them ; they shall not deliver themselves from the power of the flame : it shall not be
15 a coal to warm at, nor a fire to sit before. Thus shall the things be unto thee wherein thou hast laboured : they that have trafficked with thee from thy youth shall wander every one to [g] his quarter : there shall be none to save thee.

48 Hear ye this, O house of Jacob, which are called by the name of Israel, and are come forth out of the waters of Judah ; which swear by the name of the LORD, and make mention of the God of Israel,
2 but not in truth, nor in righteousness. For they call themselves of the holy city, and stay themselves upon the God of Israel ; the LORD of hosts is his
3 name. I have declared the former things from of old ; yea, they went forth out of my mouth, and I shewed them : suddenly I did them, and they
4 came to pass. Because I knew that thou art obstinate, and thy neck is an iron sinew, and thy brow
5 brass ; therefore I have declared it to thee from of old ; before it came to pass I shewed it thee : lest thou shouldest say, Mine idol hath done them, and my graven image, and my molten image, hath
6 commanded them. Thou hast heard it ; behold all this ; and ye, will ye not declare it ? [a] I have shewed thee new things from this time, even hidden
7 things, which thou hast not known. They are created now, and not from of old ; and before this day thou heardest them not ; lest thou shouldest
8 say, Behold, I knew them. Yea, thou heardest not ; yea, thou knewest not ; yea, from of old thine ear was not opened : for I knew that thou didst deal very treacherously, and wast called a transgressor
9 from the womb. For my name's sake will I defer mine anger, and for my praise will I refrain for
10 thee, that I cut thee not off. Behold, I have refined thee, but not as silver ; I have [b] chosen thee in the
11 furnace of affliction. For mine own sake, for mine own sake, will I do it ; for how should *my name* be profaned ? and my glory will I not give to another.

12 Hearken unto me, O Jacob, and Israel my called :
13 I am he ; I am the first, I also am the last. Yea, mine hand hath laid the foundation of the earth, and my right hand hath spread out the heavens : when I call unto them, they stand up together.
14 Assemble yourselves, all ye, and hear ; which among them hath declared these things ? [c] The LORD hath

---

[25] ch. 44. 25. Dan. 2. 2.
[26] Nah. 1. 10. Mal. 4. 1.
[27] Rev. 18. 11.
[1] Ps. 68. 26.
[2] Deut. 6. 13. ch. 65. 16. Zeph. 1. 5.
[3] Jer. 4. 2. & 5. 2.
[4] ch. 52. 1.
[5] Mic. 3. 11. Rom. 2. 17.
[6] ch. 41. 22. & 42. 9. & 43. 9. & 44. 7, 8. & 45. 21. & 46. 9, 10.
[7] Josh. 21. 45.
[8] Ex. 32. 9. Deut. 31. 27.
[9] ver. 3.
[10] Ps. 58. 3.
[11] ver. 11. Ps. 79. 9. & 106. 8. ch. 43. 25. Ezek. 20. 9, 14, 22, 44.
[12] Ps. 78. 38.
[13] Ps. 66. 10.
[14] ver. 9.
[15] See Deut. 32. 26, 27. Ezek. 20. 9.
[16] ch. 42. 8.
[17] Deut. 32. 39.
[18] ch. 41. 4. & 44. 6. Rev. 1. 17. & 22. 13.
[19] Ps. 102. 25.
[20] ch. 40. 26.
[21] ch. 41. 22. & 43. 9. & 44. 7. & 45. 20, 21.
[22] ch. 45. 1.
[f] Heb. *dividers of the heavens.*
[g] Or, *his own way.*
[a] Or, *I shew.*
[b] Or, *tried.*
[c] Or, *He whom the* LORD *loveth shall &c.*

hath loved him : [23] he will do his pleasure on Babylon, and his arm *shall be on* the Chaldeans.

15 I, *even* I, have spoken ; yea, [24] I have called him : I have brought him, and he shall make his way prosperous.

16 ¶ Come ye near unto me, hear ye this ; [25] I have not spoken in secret from the beginning ; from the time that it was, there *am* I : and now [26] the Lord God, and his Spirit, hath sent me.

17 Thus saith [27] the Lord, thy Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel ; I *am* the Lord thy God which teacheth thee to profit, [28] which leadeth thee by the way *that* thou shouldest go.

18 [29] O that thou hadst hearkened to my commandments ! [30] then had thy peace been as a river, and thy righteousness as the waves of the sea :

19 [31] Thy seed also had been as the sand, and the offspring of thy bowels like the gravel thereof ; his name should not have been cut off nor destroyed from before me.

20 ¶ [32] Go ye forth of Babylon, flee ye from the Chaldeans, with a voice of singing declare ye, tell this, utter it *even* to the end of the earth ; say ye, The Lord hath [33] redeemed his servant Jacob.

21 And they [34] thirsted not *when* he led them through the deserts : he [35] caused the waters to flow out of the rock for them : he clave the rock also, and the waters gushed out.

22 [36] *There is* no peace, saith the Lord, unto the wicked.

CHAPTER XLIX.

1 *Christ, being sent to the Jews, complaineth of them.* 5 *He is sent to the Gentiles with gracious promises.* 13 *God's love is perpetual to his church.* 18 *The ample restoration of the church.* 24 *The powerful deliverance out of captivity.*

LISTEN, [1] O isles, unto me ; and hearken, ye people, from far ; [2] The Lord hath called me from the womb ; from the bowels of my mother hath he made mention of my name.

2 And he hath made [3] my mouth like a sharp sword ; [4] in the shadow of his hand hath he hid me, and made me [5] a polished shaft ; in his quiver hath he hid me ;

3 And said unto me, [6] Thou *art* my servant, O Israel, [7] in whom I will be glorified.

4 [8] Then I said, I have laboured in vain, I have spent my strength for nought, and in vain : *yet* surely my judgment *is* with the Lord, and my work with my God.

5 ¶ And now, saith the Lord [9] that formed me from the womb *to be* his servant, to bring Jacob again to him, Though Israel [10] be not gathered, yet shall I be glorious in the eyes of the Lord, and my God shall be my strength.

6 And he said, It is a light thing that thou shouldest be my servant to raise up the tribes of Jacob, and to restore the preserved of Israel : I will also give thee for a [11] light to the Gentiles, that thou mayest be my salvation unto the end of the earth.

7 Thus saith the Lord, the Redeemer of Israel, *and* his Holy One, [12] to him whom man despiseth, to him

[23] ch. 44. 28.
[24] ch. 45. 1, 2, &c.
[25] ch. 45. 19.
[26] ch. 61. 1. Zech. 2. 8, 9, 11.
[27] ver. 20. ch. 43. 14. & 44. 6. 24.
[28] Ps. 32. 8.
[29] Deut. 32. 29. Ps. 81. 13.
[30] Ps. 119. 165.
[31] Gen. 22. 17. Hos. 1. 10.
[32] ch. 52. 11. Jer. 50. 8. & 51. 6, 45. Zech. 2. 6, 7. Rev. 18. 4.
[33] Ex. 19. 4, 5, 6. ch. 44. 22, 23.
[34] See ch. 41. 17, 18.
[35] Ex. 17. 6. Num. 20. 11. Ps. 105. 41.
[36] ch. 57. 21.
[1] ch. 41. 1.
[2] ver. 5. Jer. 1. 5. Matt. 1. 20, 21. Luke 1. 15, 31. John 10. 36. Gal. 1. 15.

loved him : he shall perform his pleasure on Baby-
15 lon, and his arm *shall be on* the Chaldeans. I, even I, have spoken ; yea, I have called him : I have brought him, and he shall make his way prosperous.
16 Come ye near unto me, hear ye this ; from the beginning I have not spoken in secret ; from the time that it was, there am I : and now the Lord God
17 hath sent me, and his spirit. Thus saith the Lord, thy redeemer, the Holy One of Israel : I am the Lord thy God, which teacheth thee to profit, which leadeth thee by the way that thou shouldest go.
18 [d] Oh that thou hadst hearkened to my commandments ! then had thy peace been as a river, and thy
19 righteousness as the waves of the sea : thy seed also had been as the sand, and the offspring of thy bowels like [e] the grains thereof : his name should not be cut off nor destroyed from before me.

20 Go ye forth of Babylon, flee ye from the Chaldeans ; with a voice of singing declare ye, tell this, utter it even to the end of the earth : say ye, The
21 Lord hath redeemed his servant Jacob. And they thirsted not when he led them through the deserts : he caused the waters to flow out of the rock for them : he clave the rock also, and the waters gushed
22 out. There is no peace, saith the Lord, unto the wicked.

49 Listen, O isles, unto me ; and hearken, ye peoples, from far : the Lord hath called me from the womb ; from the bowels of my mother hath he made
2 mention of my name : and he hath made my mouth like a sharp sword, in the shadow of his hand hath he hid me ; and he hath made me a polished shaft,
3 in his quiver hath he kept me close : and he said unto me, Thou art my servant ; Israel, in whom I
4 will be glorified. But I said, I have laboured in vain, I have spent my strength for nought and vanity : yet surely my judgement is with the Lord,
5 and my recompence with my God. And now saith the Lord that formed me from the womb to be his servant, to bring Jacob again to him, [a] and that Israel be gathered unto him : (for I am honourable in the eyes of the Lord, and my God is become my
6 strength :) yea, he saith, It is too light a thing that thou shouldest be my servant to raise up the tribes of Jacob, and to restore the preserved of Israel : I will also give thee for a light to the Gentiles, [b] that thou mayest be my salvation unto the end of the
7 earth. Thus saith the Lord, the redeemer of Israel, *and* his Holy One, to him whom man despiseth,

[3] ch. 11. 4. & 51. 16. Hos. 6. 5. Heb. 4. 12. Rev. 1. 16.
[4] ch. 51. 16.
[5] Ps. 45. 5.
[6] ch. 42. 1. Zech. 3. 8.
[7] ch. 44. 23. John 13. 31. & 15. 8. Eph. 1. 6.
[8] Ezek. 3. 19.
[9] ver. 1.
[10] Matt. 23. 37.
[11] ch. 42. 6. & 60. 3. Luke 2. 32. Acts 13. 47. & 26. 18.
[12] ch. 53. 3. Matt. 26. 67.

d Or, *Oh that thou wouldest hearken . . . then should thy peace be &c.*

e Or, that of *the bowels thereof.*

a Another reading is, *but Israel is not gathered, yet shall I be &c.*

b Or, *that my salvation may be.*

whom the nation abhorreth, to a servant of rulers,
[13] Kings shall see and arise, princes also shall worship,
because of the LORD that is faithful, *and* the Holy One
of Israel, and he shall choose thee.

8 Thus saith the LORD, [14] In an acceptable time have
I heard thee, and in a day of salvation have I helped
thee : and I will preserve thee, [15] and give thee for a
covenant of the people, to establish the earth, to cause
to inherit the desolate heritages ;

9 That thou mayest say [16] to the prisoners, Go forth ;
to them that *are* in darkness, Shew yourselves. They
shall feed in the ways, and their pastures *shall be* in all
high places.

10 They shall not [17] hunger nor thirst ; [18] neither
shall the heat nor sun smite them : for he that hath
mercy on them [19] shall lead them, even by the springs
of water shall he guide them.

11 [20] And I will make all my mountains a way, and
my highways shall be exalted.

12 Behold, [21] these shall come from far : and, lo,
these from the north and from the west ; and these
from the land of Sinim.

13 ¶ [22] Sing, O heavens ; and be joyful, O earth ;
and break forth into singing, O mountains : for the
LORD hath comforted his people, and will have mercy
upon his afflicted.

14 [23] But Zion said, The LORD hath forsaken me, and
my Lord hath forgotten me.

15 [24] Can a woman forget her sucking child, that she
should not have compassion on the son of her womb ?
yea, they may forget, [25] yet will I not forget thee.

16 Behold, [26] I have graven thee upon the palms of
my hands ; thy walls *are* continually before me.

17 Thy children shall make haste ; [27] thy destroyers
and they that made thee waste shall go forth of thee.

18 ¶ [28] Lift up thine eyes round about, and behold :
all these gather themselves together, *and* come to thee.
As I live, saith the LORD, thou shalt surely clothe thee
with them all, [29] as with an ornament, and bind them *on
thee*, as a bride *doeth*.

19 For thy waste and thy desolate places, and the
land of thy destruction, [30] shall even now be too narrow
by reason of the inhabitants, and they that swallowed
thee up shall be far away.

20 [31] The children which thou shalt have, [32] after
thou hast lost the other, shall say again in thine ears,
The place *is* too strait for me : give place to me that I
may dwell.

21 Then shalt thou say in thine heart, Who hath
begotten me these, seeing I have lost my children, and
am desolate, a captive, and removing to and fro ? and
who hath brought up these ? Behold, I was left alone ;
these, where *had* they *been ?*

22 [33] Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will lift
up mine hand to the Gentiles, and set up my standard
to the people : and they shall bring thy sons in *their*
arms, and thy daughters shall be carried upon *their*
shoulders.

23 [34] And kings shall be thy nursing fathers, and
their queens thy nursing mothers : they shall bow down
to thee with *their* face toward the earth, and [35] lick up

to him whom the nation abhorreth, to a servant of
rulers : Kings shall see and arise ; princes, and they
shall worship ; because of the LORD that is faithful,
even the Holy One of Israel, who hath chosen thee.
8 Thus saith the LORD, In an acceptable time have I
answered thee, and in a day of salvation have I
helped thee : and I will preserve thee, and give
thee for a covenant of the people, to [c] raise up the
land, to make them inherit the desolate heritages ;
9 saying to them that are bound, Go forth ; to them
that are in darkness, Shew yourselves. They shall
feed in the ways, and on all bare heights shall be
10 their pasture. They shall not hunger nor thirst ;
neither shall the [d] heat nor sun smite them : for he
that hath mercy on them shall lead them, even by
11 the springs of water shall he guide them. And I
will make all my mountains a way, and my high
12 ways shall be exalted. Lo, these shall come from
far : and, lo, these from the north and from the
13 west ; and these from the land of Sinim. Sing, O
heavens ; and be joyful, O earth ; and break forth
into singing, O mountains : for the LORD hath com-
forted his people, and will have compassion upon
his afflicted.

14 But Zion said, Jehovah hath forsaken me, and
15 the Lord hath forgotten me. Can a woman forget
her sucking child, that she should not have compas-
sion on the son of her womb ? yea, these may for-
16 get, yet will not I forget thee. Behold, I have
graven thee upon the palms of my hands ; thy walls
17 are continually before me. [e] Thy children make
haste ; thy destroyers and they that made thee
18 waste shall go forth of thee. Lift up thine eyes
round about, and behold : all these gather them-
selves together, and come to thee. As I live, saith
the LORD, thou shalt surely clothe thee with them
all as with an ornament, and gird thyself with them,
19 like a bride. For, as for thy waste and thy deso-
late places and thy land that hath been destroyed,
surely now shalt thou be too strait for the inhabitants,
and they that swallowed thee up shall be far away.
20 The children of thy bereavement shall yet say in
thine ears, The place is too strait for me : give
21 place to me that I may dwell. Then shalt thou say
in thine heart, Who hath [f] begotten me these, seeing
I have been bereaved of my children, and am [g] soli-
tary, an exile, and wandering to and fro ? and who
hath brought up these ? Behold, I was left alone ;
these, where were they ?

22 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will lift up
mine hand to the nations, and set up my ensign to
the peoples : and they shall bring thy sons in their
bosom, and thy daughters shall be carried upon their
23 shoulders. And kings shall be thy nursing fathers,
and their queens thy nursing mothers : they shall
bow down to thee with their faces to the earth, and

[13] ver. 23. Ps. 72. 10, 11.
[14] See Ps. 69. 13. 2 Cor. 6. 2.
[15] ch. 42. 6.
[16] ch. 42. 7. Zech. 9. 12.
[17] Rev. 7. 16.
[18] Ps. 121. 6.
[19] Ps. 23. 2.
[20] ch. 40. 4.
[21] ch. 43. 5, 6.
[22] ch. 44. 23.
[23] See ch. 40. 27.
[24] See Ps. 103. 13. Mal. 3. 17. Matt. 7. 11.
[25] Rom. 11. 29.
[26] See Ex. 13. 9. Cant. 8. 6.
[27] ver. 19.
[28] ch. 60. 4.
[29] Pro. 17. 6.
[30] See ch. 54. 1, 2. Zech. 2. 4. & 10. 10.
[31] ch. 60. 4.
[32] Matt. 3. 9. Rom. 11. 11, 12, &c.
[33] ch. 60. 4. & 66. 20.
[34] ver. 7. Ps. 72. 11. ch. 52. 15. & 60. 16.
[35] Ps. 72. 9. Mic. 7. 17.
c Or, *establish the earth.*
d Or, *mirage.* See ch. 35. 7.
e According to some ancient authorities, *Thy builders.*
f Or, *borne.*
g Or, *barren.*

the dust of thy feet; and thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD: for [36] they shall not be ashamed that wait for me.

24 ¶ [37] Shall the prey be taken from the mighty, or the lawful captive delivered?

25 But thus saith the LORD, Even the captives of the mighty shall be taken away, and the prey of the terrible shall be delivered: for I will contend with him that contendeth with thee, and I will save thy children.

26 And I will [38] feed them that oppress thee with their own flesh; and they shall be drunken with their own [39] blood, as with sweet wine: and all flesh [40] shall know that I the LORD *am* thy Saviour and thy Redeemer, the mighty One of Jacob.

CHAPTER L.

1 *Christ sheweth that the dereliction of the Jews is not to be imputed to him, by his ability to save,* 5 *by his obedience in that work,* 7 *and by his confidence in that assistance.* 10 *An exhortation to trust in God, and not in ourselves.*

THUS saith the LORD, Where *is* [1] the bill of your mother's divorcement, whom I have put away? or which of my [2] creditors *is it* to whom I have sold you? Behold, for your iniquities [3] have ye sold yourselves, and for your transgressions is your mother put away.

2 Wherefore, when I came, *was there* no man? [4] when I called, *was there* none to answer? [5] Is my hand shortened at all, that it cannot redeem? or have I no power to deliver? behold, [6] at my rebuke I [7] dry up the sea, I make the [8] rivers a wilderness: [9] their fish stinketh, because *there is* no water, and dieth for thirst.

3 [10] I clothe the heavens with blackness, [11] and I make sackcloth their covering.

4 [12] The Lord GOD hath given me the tongue of the learned, that I should know how to speak a word in season to *him that is* [13] weary: he wakeneth morning by morning, he wakeneth mine ear to hear as the learned.

5 ¶ The Lord GOD [14] hath opened mine ear, and I was not [15] rebellious, neither turned away back.

6 [16] I gave my back to the smiters, and [17] my cheeks to them that plucked off the hair: I hid not my face from shame and spitting.

7 ¶ For the Lord GOD will help me; therefore shall I not be confounded: therefore have [18] I set my face like a flint, and I know that I shall not be ashamed.

8 [19] *He is* near that justifieth me; who will contend with me? let us stand together: who *is* mine adversary? let him come near to me.

9 Behold, the Lord GOD will help me; who *is* he *that* shall condemn me? [20] lo, they all shall wax old as a garment; [21] the moth shall eat them up.

10 ¶ Who *is* among you that feareth the LORD, that obeyeth the voice of his servant, that [22] walketh *in* darkness, and hath no light? [23] let him trust in the name of the LORD, and stay upon his God.

11 Behold, all ye that kindle a fire, that compass *yourselves* about with sparks: walk in the light of your fire, and in the sparks *that* ye have kindled. [24] This

lick the dust of thy feet; and thou shalt know that
I am the LORD, and they that wait for me shall not
24 be ashamed. Shall the prey be taken from the
25 mighty, or [h] the lawful captives be delivered? But
thus saith the LORD, Even the captives of the mighty
shall be taken away, and the prey of the terrible
shall be delivered: for I will contend with him that
contendeth with thee, and I will save thy children.
26 And I will feed them that oppress thee with their
own flesh; and they shall be drunken with their
own blood, as with sweet wine: and all flesh shall
know that I the LORD am thy saviour, and thy
redeemer, the Mighty One of Jacob.

50 Thus saith the LORD, Where is the bill of your
mother's divorcement, wherewith I have put her
away? or which of my creditors is it to whom I
have sold you? Behold, for your iniquities were
ye sold, and for your transgressions was your mother
2 put away. Wherefore, when I came, was there no
man? when I called, was there none to answer?
Is my hand shortened at all, that it cannot redeem?
or have I no power to deliver? Behold, at my re-
buke I dry up the sea, I make the rivers a wilder-
ness: their fish stinketh, because there is no water,
3 and dieth for thirst. I clothe the heavens with
blackness, and I make sackcloth their covering.
4 The Lord GOD hath given me the tongue of [a] them
that are taught, that I should know how [b] to sustain
with words him that is weary: he wakeneth morn-
ing by morning, he wakeneth mine ear to hear as
5 [a] they that are taught. The Lord GOD hath opened
mine ear, and I was not rebellious, neither turned
6 away backward. I gave my back to the smiters,
and my cheeks to them that plucked off the hair: I
7 hid not my face from shame and spitting. For the
Lord GOD will help me; therefore have I not been
confounded: therefore have I set my face like a
8 flint, and I know that I shall not be ashamed. He
is near that justifieth me; who will contend with
me? let us stand up together: who is mine adver-
9 sary? let him come near to me. Behold, the Lord
GOD will help me; who is he that shall condemn
me? behold, they all shall wax old as a garment;
the moth shall eat them up.

10 Who is among you that feareth the LORD, that
obeyeth the voice of his servant? [c] he that walketh
in darkness, and hath no light, let him trust in
the name of the LORD, and stay upon his God.
11 Behold, all ye that kindle a fire, that gird your-
selves about with firebrands: walk ye in the flame
of your fire, and among the brands that ye have

[36] Ps. 34. 22. Rom. 5. 5. & 9. 33. & 10. 11.
[37] Matt. 12. 29. Luke 11. 21, 22.
[38] ch. 9. 20.
[39] Rev. 14. 20. & 16. 6.
[40] Ps. 9. 16. ch. 60. 16.
[1] Deut. 24. 1. Jer. 3. 8. Hos. 2. 2.
[2] See 2 Kin. 4. 1. Matt. 18. 25.
[3] ch. 52. 3.
[4] Pro. 1. 24. ch. 65. 12. & 66. 4. Jer. 7. 13. & 35. 15.
[5] Num. 11. 23. ch. 59. 1.
[6] Ps. 106. 9. Nah. 1. 4.
[7] Ex. 14. 21.
[8] Josh. 3. 16.
[9] Ex. 7. 18, 21.
[10] Ex. 10. 21.
[11] Rev. 6. 12.
[12] Ex. 4. 11.
[13] Matt. 11. 28.
[14] Ps. 40. 6, 7, 8.
[15] Matt. 26. 39. John 14. 31. Phil. 2. 8. Heb. 10. 5, &c.
[16] Matt. 26. 67. & 27. 26. John 18. 22.
[17] Lam. 3. 30.
[18] Ezek. 3. 8, 9.
[19] Rom. 8. 32, 33, 34.
[20] Job 13. 28. Ps. 102. 26. ch. 51. 6.
[21] ch. 51. 8.
[22] Ps. 23. 4.
[23] 2 Chr. 20. 20. Ps. 20. 7.
[24] John 9. 39.

h Heb. *the captives of the just.* Or, as read by the Vulg. and Syr., *the captives of the terrible.*

a Or, *disciples.*

b Or, *to speak a word in season to him &c.*

c Or, *though he walketh.*

shall ye have of mine hand; ye shall lie down [25] in sorrow.

CHAPTER LI.

1 *An exhortation, after the pattern of Abraham, to trust in Christ,* 3 *by reason of his comfortable promises,* 4 *of his righteous salvation,* 7 *and man's mortality.* 9 *Christ by his sanctified arm defendeth his from the fear of man.* 17 *He bewaileth the afflictions of Jerusalem,* 21 *and promiseth deliverance.*

1 HEARKEN to me, [2] ye that follow after righteousness, ye that seek the LORD: look unto the rock *whence* ye are hewn, and to the hole of the pit *whence* ye are digged.

2 [3] Look unto Abraham your father, and unto Sarah *that* bare you: [4] for I called him alone, and [5] blessed him, and increased him.

3 For the LORD [6] shall comfort Zion: he will comfort all her waste places; and he will make her wilderness like Eden, and her desert [7] like the garden of the LORD; joy and gladness shall be found therein, thanksgiving, and the voice of melody.

4 ¶ Hearken unto me, my people; and give ear unto me, O my nation: [8] for a law shall proceed from me, and I will make my judgment to rest [9] for a light of the people.

5 [10] My righteousness *is* near; my salvation is gone forth, [11] and mine arms shall judge the people; [12] the isles shall wait upon me, and [13] on mine arm shall they trust.

6 [14] Lift up your eyes to the heavens, and look upon the earth beneath: for [15] the heavens shall vanish away like smoke, [16] and the earth shall wax old like a garment, and they that dwell therein shall die in like manner: but my salvation shall be for ever, and my righteousness shall not be abolished.

7 ¶ [17] Hearken unto me, ye that know righteousness, the people [18] in whose heart *is* my law; [19] fear ye not the reproach of men, neither be ye afraid of their revilings.

8 For [20] the moth shall eat them up like a garment, and the worm shall eat them like wool: but my righteousness shall be for ever, and my salvation from generation to generation.

9 ¶ [21] Awake, awake, [22] put on strength, O arm of the LORD; awake, [23] as in the ancient days, in the generations of old. [24] *Art* thou not it that hath cut [25] Rahab, *and* wounded the [26] dragon?

10 *Art* thou not it which hath [27] dried the sea, the waters of the great deep; that hath made the depths of the sea a way for the ransomed to pass over?

11 Therefore [28] the redeemed of the LORD shall return, and come with singing unto Zion; and everlasting joy *shall be* upon their head: they shall obtain gladness and joy; *and* sorrow and mourning shall flee away.

12 I, *even* I, *am* he [29] that comforteth you: who *art* thou, that thou shouldest be afraid [30] of a man *that* shall die, and of the son of man *which* shall be made [31] *as* grass;

13 And forgettest the LORD thy maker, [32] that hath stretched forth the heavens, and laid the foundations of the earth; and hast feared continually every day be-

kindled. This shall ye have of mine hand; ye shall lie down in sorrow.

51 Hearken to me, ye that follow after righteousness, ye that seek the LORD: look unto the rock whence ye were hewn, and to the hole of the pit
2 whence ye were digged. Look unto Abraham your father, and unto Sarah that bare you: for when he was but one I called him, and I blessed him, and
3 made him many. For the LORD hath comforted Zion: he hath comforted all her waste places, and hath made her wilderness like Eden, and her desert like the garden of the LORD; joy and gladness shall be found therein, thanksgiving, and the voice of melody.

4 Attend unto me, O my people; and give ear unto me, O my nation: for a law shall go forth from me, and I will make my judgement to rest for a light
5 of the peoples. My righteousness is near, my salvation is gone forth, and mine arms shall judge the peoples; the isles shall wait for me, and on mine
6 arm shall they trust. Lift up your eyes to the heavens, and look upon the earth beneath: for the heavens shall vanish away like smoke, and the earth shall wax old like a garment, and they that dwell therein shall die [a] in like manner: but my salvation shall be for ever, and my righteousness shall not be abolished.

7 Hearken unto me, ye that know righteousness, the people in whose heart is my law; fear ye not the reproach of men, neither be ye dismayed at their
8 revilings. For the moth shall eat them up like a garment, and the worm shall eat them like wool: but my righteousness shall be for ever, and my salvation unto all generations.

9 Awake, awake, put on strength, O arm of the LORD; awake, as in the days of old, the generations of ancient times. Art thou not it that cut [b] Rahab
10 in pieces, that pierced the dragon? Art thou not it which dried up the sea, the waters of the great deep; that made the depths of the sea a way for the
11 redeemed to pass over? [c] And the ransomed of the LORD shall return, and come with singing unto Zion; and everlasting joy shall be upon their heads: they shall obtain gladness and joy, *and* sorrow and sighing shall flee away.

12 I, even I, am he that comforteth you: who art thou, that thou art afraid of man that shall die, and
13 of the son of man which shall be made as grass; and hast forgotten the LORD thy Maker, that stretched forth the heavens, and laid the foundations of the earth; and fearest continually all the day because

---

25 Ps. 16. 4.
1 ver. 7.
2 Rom. 9. 30, 31, 32.
3 Rom. 4. 1, 16. Heb. 11. 11, 12.
4 Gen. 12. 1, 2.
5 Gen. 24. 1, 35.
6 ver. 12. Ps. 102. 13. ch. 40. 1. & 52. 9.
7 Gen. 13. 10. Joel 2. 3.
8 ch. 2. 3. & 42. 4.
9 ch. 42. 6.
10 ch. 46. 13. & 56. 1. Rom. 1. 16, 17.
11 Ps. 67. 4. & 98. 9.
12 ch. 60. 9.
13 Rom. 1. 16.
14 ch. 40. 26.
15 Ps. 102. 26. Matt. 24. 35. 2 Pet. 3. 10, 12.
16 ch. 50. 9.
17 ver. 1.
18 Ps. 37. 31.
19 Matt. 10. 28. Acts 5. 41.
20 ch. 50. 9.
21 Ps. 44. 23. ch. 52. 1.
22 Ps. 93. 1. Rev. 11. 17.
23 Ps. 44. 1.
24 Job 26. 12.
25 Ps. 87. 4. & 89. 10.
26 Ps. 74. 13, 14. ch. 27. 1. Ezek. 29. 3.
27 Ex. 14. 21. ch. 43. 16.
28 ch. 35. 10.
29 ver. 3. 2 Cor. 1. 3.
30 Ps. 118. 6.
31 ch. 40. 6. 1 Pet. 1. 24.
32 Job 9. 8. Ps. 104. 2. ch. 40. 22. & 42. 5. & 44. 24.

a Or, perhaps, *like gnats.*
b See ch. 30. 7.
c See ch. 35. 10.

cause of the fury of the oppressor, as if he were ready to destroy? [33] and where *is* the fury of the oppressor?

14 The captive exile hasteneth that he may be loosed, [34] and that he should not die in the pit, nor that his bread should fail.

15 But I *am* the LORD thy God, that [35] divided the sea, whose waves roared: The LORD of hosts *is* his name.

16 And [36] I have put my words in thy mouth, and [37] I have covered thee in the shadow of mine hand, [38] that I may plant the heavens, and lay the foundations of the earth, and say unto Zion, Thou *art* my people.

17 ¶ [39] Awake, awake, stand up, O Jerusalem, which [40] hast drunk at the hand of the LORD the cup of his fury; [41] thou hast drunken the dregs of the cup of trembling, *and* wrung *them* out.

18 *There is* none to guide her among all the sons *whom* she hath brought forth; neither *is there any* that taketh her by the hand of all the sons *that* she hath brought up.

19 [42] These two *things* are come unto thee; who shall be sorry for thee? desolation, and destruction, and the famine, and the sword: [43] by whom shall I comfort thee?

20 [44] Thy sons have fainted, they lie at the head of all the streets, as a wild bull in a net: they are full of the fury of the LORD, the rebuke of thy God.

21 ¶ Therefore hear now this, thou afflicted, and drunken, [45] but not with wine:

22 Thus saith thy Lord the LORD, and thy God [46] *that* pleadeth the cause of his people, Behold, I have taken out of thine hand the cup of trembling, *even* the dregs of the cup of my fury; thou shalt no more drink it again:

23 But [47] I will put it into the hand of them that afflict thee; [48] which have said to thy soul, Bow down, that we may go over: and thou hast laid thy body as the ground, and as the street, to them that went over.

CHAPTER LII.

1 *Christ persuadeth the church to believe his free redemption,* 7 *to receive the ministers thereof,* 9 *to joy in the power thereof,* 11 *and to free themselves from bondage.* 13 *Christ's kingdom shall be exalted.*

AWAKE, [1] awake; put on thy strength, O Zion; put on thy beautiful garments, O Jerusalem, [2] the holy city: for [3] henceforth there shall no more come into thee the uncircumcised [4] and the unclean.

2 [5] Shake thyself from the dust; arise, *and* sit down, O Jerusalem: [6] loose thyself from the bands of thy neck, O captive daughter of Zion.

3 For thus saith the LORD, [7] Ye have sold yourselves for nought; and ye shall be redeemed without money.

4 For thus saith the Lord GOD, My people went down aforetime into [8] Egypt to sojourn there; and the Assyrian oppressed them without cause.

5 Now therefore, what have I here, saith the LORD, that my people is taken away for nought? they that rule over them make them to howl, saith the LORD; and my name continually every day *is* [9] blasphemed.

6 Therefore my people shall know my name: therefore *they shall know* in that day that I *am* he that doth speak: behold, *it is* I.

of the fury of the oppressor, [d] when he maketh
ready to destroy? and where is the fury of the
14 oppressor? [e] The captive exile shall speedily be
loosed; and he shall not die *and go down* into the
15 pit, neither shall his bread fail. For I am the LORD
thy God, which [f] stirreth up the sea, that the waves
16 thereof roar: the LORD of hosts is his name. And
I have put my words in thy mouth, and have covered
thee in the shadow of mine hand, that I may plant
the heavens, and lay the foundations of the earth,
and say unto Zion, Thou art my people.
17 Awake, awake, stand up, O Jerusalem, which hast
drunk at the hand of the LORD the cup of his fury;
thou hast drunken the bowl of the cup of staggering,
18 and drained it. There is none to guide her among
all the sons whom she hath brought forth; neither
is there any that taketh her by the hand of all the
19 sons that she hath brought up. These two things
are befallen thee; who shall bemoan thee? desola-
tion and destruction, and the famine and the sword;
20 how shall I comfort thee? Thy sons have fainted,
they lie at the top of all the streets, as an antelope
in a net; they are full of the fury of the LORD, the
21 rebuke of thy God. Therefore hear now this, thou
22 afflicted, and drunken, but not with wine: thus
saith thy Lord the LORD, and thy God that pleadeth
the cause of his people, Behold, I have taken out of
thine hand the cup of staggering, even the bowl of the
cup of my fury; thou shalt no more drink it again:
23 and I will put it into the hand of them that afflict
thee; which have said to thy soul, Bow down, that
we may go over: and thou hast laid thy back as the
ground, and as the street, to them that go over.

52 Awake, awake, put on thy strength, O Zion; put
on thy beautiful garments, O Jerusalem, the holy
city: for henceforth there shall no more come into
2 thee the uncircumcised and the unclean. Shake thy-
self from the dust; arise, sit thee down, O Jeru-
salem: [a] loose thyself from the bands of thy neck,
O captive daughter of Zion.
3 For thus saith the LORD, Ye were sold for nought;
4 and ye shall be redeemed without money. For thus
saith the Lord GOD, My people went down at the
first into Egypt to sojourn there: and the Assyrian
5 oppressed them without cause. Now therefore, what
do I here, saith the LORD, seeing that my people
is taken away for nought? they that rule over
them do howl, saith the LORD, and my name con-
6 tinually all the day is blasphemed. Therefore my
people shall know my name: therefore *they shall*
know in that day that I am he that doth speak; be-
hold, [b] it is I.

---

33 Job 20. 7.
34 Zech. 9. 11.
35 Job 26. 12. Ps. 74. 13. Jer. 31. 35.
36 Deut. 18. 18. ch. 59. 21. John 3. 34.
37 ch. 49. 2.
38 ch. 65. 17. & 66. 22.
39 ch. 52. 1.
40 Job 21. 20. Jer. 25. 15, 16.
41 See Deut. 28. 28, 34. Ps. 60. 3. & 75. 8. Ezek. 23. 32, 33, 34. Zech. 12. 2. Rev. 14. 10.
42 ch. 47. 9.
43 Amos 7. 2.
44 Lam. 2. 11, 12.
45 See ver. 17. Lam. 3. 15.
46 Jer. 50. 34.
47 Jer. 25. 17, 26, 28. Zech. 12. 2.
48 Ps. 66. 11, 12.
1 ch. 51. 9, 17.
2 Neh. 11. 1. ch. 48. 2. Matt. 4. 5. Rev. 21. 2.
3 ch. 35. 8. & 60. 21. Nah. 1. 15.
4 Rev. 21. 27.
5 See ch. 3. 26. & 51. 23.
6 Zech. 2. 7.
7 Ps. 44. 12. ch. 45. 13. Jer. 15. 13.
8 Gen. 46. 6. Acts 7. 14.
9 Ezek. 36. 20, 23. Rom. 2. 24.

d Or, *as though he made ready.*
e Or, *He that is bent down.*
f Or, *stilleth the sea, when the waves thereof roar.*
a Another reading is, *the bands of thy neck are loosed.*
b Or, *here I am.*

7 ¶ [10] How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet
of him that bringeth good tidings, that publisheth
peace; that bringeth good tidings of good, that pub-
lisheth salvation; that saith unto Zion, [11] Thy God
reigneth!
8 Thy watchmen shall lift up the voice; with the
voice together shall they sing: for they shall see eye to
eye, when the LORD shall bring again Zion.
9 ¶ Break forth into joy, sing together, ye waste
places of Jerusalem: [12] for the LORD hath comforted
his people, [13] he hath redeemed Jerusalem.
10 [14] The LORD hath made bare his holy arm in the
eyes of all the nations; and [15] all the ends of the earth
shall see the salvation of our God.
11 ¶ [16] Depart ye, depart ye, go ye out from thence,
touch no unclean *thing;* go ye out of the midst of her;
[17] be ye clean, that bear the vessels of the LORD.
12 For [18] ye shall not go out with haste, nor go by
flight: [19] for the LORD will go before you; [20] and the
God of Israel *will be* your rereward.
13 ¶ Behold, [21] my servant shall deal prudently,
[22] he shall be exalted and extolled, and be very high.
14 As many were astonied at thee; his [23] visage was
so marred more than any man, and his form more than
the sons of men:
15 [24] So shall he sprinkle many nations; [25] the kings
shall shut their mouths at him: for *that* [26] which had
not been told them shall they see; and *that* which they
had not heard shall they consider.

CHAPTER LIII.

1 *The prophet, complaining of incredulity, excuseth the scandal of the cross,* 4 *by the benefit of his passion,* 10 *and the good success thereof.*

WHO [1] hath believed our report? and to whom is
[2] the arm of the LORD revealed?
2 For [3] he shall grow up before him as a tender
plant, and as a root out of a dry ground: [4] he hath no
form nor comeliness; and when we shall see him, *there
is* no beauty that we should desire him.
3 [5] He is despised and rejected of men; a man of
sorrow, and [6] acquainted with grief: and we hid as it
were *our* faces from him; he was despised, and [7] we es-
teemed him not.
4 ¶ Surely [8] he hath borne our griefs, and carried
our sorrows: yet we did esteem him stricken, smitten
of God, and afflicted.
5 But he *was* [9] wounded for our transgressions, *he
was* bruised for our iniquities: the chastisement of our
peace *was* upon him; and with his [10] stripes we are
healed.
6 [11] All we like sheep have gone astray; we have
turned every one to his own way; and the LORD hath
laid on him the iniquity of us all.
7 He was oppressed, and he was afflicted, yet [12] he
opened not his mouth: [13] he is brought as a lamb to the
slaughter, and as a sheep before her shearers is dumb,
so he opened not his mouth.
8 He was taken from prison and from judgment:

[10] Nah. 1. 15. Rom. 10. 15.
[11] Ps. 93. 1. & 96. 10. & 97. 1.
[12] ch. 51. 3.
[13] ch. 48. 20.
[14] Ps. 98. 2, 3.
[15] Luke 3. 6.
[16] ch. 48. 20. Jer. 50. 8. & 51. 6, 45. Zech. 2. 6, 7. 2 Cor. 6. 17. Rev. 18. 4.
[17] Lev. 22. 2, &c.
[18] See Ex. 12. 33, 39.
[19] Mic. 2. 13.
[20] Num. 10. 25. ch. 58. 8. See Ex. 14. 19.
[21] ch. 42. 1.
[22] Phil. 2. 9.
[23] Ps. 22. 6, 7. ch. 53. 2, 3.
[24] Ezek. 36. 25. Acts 2. 33. Heb. 9. 13, 14.
[25] ch. 49. 7, 23.
[26] ch. 55. 5. Rom. 15. 21. & 16. 25, 26. Eph. 3. 5, 9.
[1] John 12. 38. Rom. 10. 16.
[2] ch. 51. 9. Rom. 1. 16. 1 Cor. 1. 18.
[3] ch. 11. 1.
[4] ch. 52. 14. Mark 9. 12
[5] Ps. 22. 6. ch. 49. 7.
[6] Heb. 4. 15.

7 How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of
him that bringeth good tidings, that publisheth
peace, that bringeth good tidings of good, that pub-
lisheth salvation; that saith unto Zion, Thy God
8 reigneth! The voice of thy watchmen! they lift up
the voice, together do they sing; for they shall see,
eye to eye, [c] when the LORD returneth to Zion.
9 Break forth into joy, sing together, ye waste places
of Jerusalem: for the LORD hath comforted his
10 people, he hath redeemed Jerusalem. The LORD
hath made bare his holy arm in the eyes of all the
nations; and all the ends of the earth shall see the
11 salvation of our God. Depart ye, depart ye, go ye
out from thence, touch no unclean thing; go ye out
of the midst of her; be ye clean, ye that bear the
12 vessels of the LORD. For ye shall not go out in
haste, neither shall ye go by flight: for the LORD
will go before you; and the God of Israel will be
your rearward.

13 Behold, my servant shall [d] deal wisely, he shall
be exalted and lifted up, and shall be very high.
14 Like as many were astonied at thee, (his visage
was so marred [e] more than any man, and his form
15 more than the sons of men,) so shall he [f] sprinkle
many nations; kings shall shut their mouths [g] at
him: for that which had not been told them shall
they see; and that which they had not heard shall
they [h] understand.

53 Who hath believed [a] our report? and to whom
2 hath the arm of the LORD been revealed? For he
grew up before him as a tender plant, and as a root
out of a dry ground: he hath no form nor comeli-
ness; [b] and when we see him, there is no beauty
3 that we should desire him. He was despised, and
[c] rejected of men; a man of sorrows, and acquainted
with [d] grief: and [e] as one from whom men hide
their face he was despised, and we esteemed him
not.
4 Surely he hath borne our [f] griefs, and carried our
sorrows: yet we did esteem him stricken, smitten
5 of God, and afflicted. But he was wounded for our
transgressions, he was bruised for our iniquities:
the chastisement of our peace was upon him; and
6 with his stripes we are healed. All we like sheep
have gone astray; we have turned every one to his
own way; and the LORD hath [g] laid on him the ini-
quity of us all.

7 He was oppressed, yet he humbled himself and
opened not his mouth; as a lamb that is led to the
slaughter, and as a sheep that before her shearers is
8 dumb; yea, he opened not his mouth. [h] By oppres-
sion and judgement he was taken away; [i] and as

[7] John 1. 10, 11.
[8] Matt. 8. 17. Heb. 9. 28. 1 Pet. 2. 24.
[9] Rom. 4. 25. 1 Cor. 15. 3. 1 Pet. 3. 18.
[10] 1 Pet. 2. 24.
[11] Ps. 119. 176. 1 Pet. 2. 25.
[12] Matt. 26. 63. & 27. 12, 14. Mark 14. 61. & 15. 5. 1 Pet. 2. 23.
[13] Acts 8. 32.

c Or, *how.*
d Or, *prosper.*
e Or, *from that of man, and his form from that of the sons of men.*
f Or, *startle.*
g Or, *because of.*
h Or, *consider.*
a Or, *that which we have heard.*
b Or, *that we should look upon him; nor beauty &c.*
c Or, *forsaken.*
d Heb. *sickness.*
e Or, *he hid as it were* his *face from us.*
f Heb. *sicknesses.*
g Heb. *made to light.*
h Or, *From.*
i Or, *and his life who shall recount? for he was cut off &c.*

and who shall declare his generation? for [14] he was cut off out of the land of the living: for the transgression of my people was he stricken.

9 [15] And he made his grave with the wicked, and with the rich in his death; because he had done no violence, neither *was any* [16] deceit in his mouth.

10 ¶ Yet it pleased the LORD to bruise him; he hath put *him* to grief: when thou shalt make his soul [17] an offering for sin, he shall see *his* seed, [18] he shall prolong *his* days, and [19] the pleasure of the LORD shall prosper in his hand.

11 He shall see of the travail of his soul, *and* shall be satisfied: [20] by his knowledge shall [21] my righteous [22] servant [23] justify many; [24] for he shall bear their iniquities.

12 [25] Therefore will I divide him *a portion* with the great, [26] and he shall divide the spoil with the strong; because he hath poured out his soul unto death: and he was [27] numbered with the transgressors; and he bare the sin of many, and [28] made intercession for the transgressors.

CHAPTER LIV.

1 *The prophet, for the comfort of the Gentiles, prophesieth the amplitude of their church,* 4 *their safety,* 6 *their certain deliverance out of affliction,* 11 *their fair edification,* 15 *and their sure preservation.*

1 SING, O barren, thou *that* didst not bear; break forth into singing, and cry aloud, thou *that* didst not travail with child: for [2] more *are* the children of the desolate than the children of the married wife, saith the LORD.

2 [3] Enlarge the place of thy tent, and let them stretch forth the curtains of thine habitations: spare not, lengthen thy cords, and strengthen thy stakes;

3 For thou shalt break forth on the right hand and on the left; [4] and thy seed shall inherit the Gentiles, and make the desolate cities to be inhabited.

4 Fear not; for thou shalt not be ashamed: neither be thou confounded; for thou shalt not be put to shame: for thou shalt forget the shame of thy youth, and shalt not remember the reproach of thy widowhood any more.

5 [5] For thy Maker *is* thine husband; the [6] LORD of hosts *is* his name; and thy Redeemer the Holy One of Israel; [7] The God of the whole earth shall he be called.

6 For the LORD [8] hath called thee as a woman forsaken and grieved in spirit, and a wife of youth, when thou wast refused, saith thy God.

7 [9] For a small moment have I forsaken thee; but with great mercies will I gather thee.

8 In a little wrath I hid my face from thee for a moment; [10] but with everlasting kindness will I have mercy on thee, said the LORD thy Redeemer.

9 For this *is as* the waters of [11] Noah unto me: for *as* I have sworn that the waters of Noah should no more go over the earth; so have I sworn that I would not be wroth with thee, nor rebuke thee.

for his generation, who *among them* considered that he was cut off out of the land of the living? for the
9 transgression of my people [j] was he stricken. And they made his grave with the wicked, and with the rich in his [k] death; [l] although he had done no violence, neither was any deceit in his mouth.
10 Yet it pleased the LORD to bruise him; he hath [m] put him to grief: [n] when thou shalt make his soul [o] an offering for sin, he shall see *his* seed, he shall prolong his days, and the pleasure of the LORD shall
11 prosper in his hand. [p] He shall see of the travail of his soul, *and* shall be satisfied: by his knowledge shall my righteous servant [q] justify many: and he
12 shall bear their iniquities. Therefore will I divide him a portion with the great, and he shall divide the spoil with the strong; because he poured out his soul unto death, and was numbered with the transgressors: yet he bare the sin of many, and [r] made intercession for the transgressors.

54 Sing, O barren, thou that didst not bear; break forth into singing, and cry aloud, thou that didst not travail with child: for more are the children of the desolate than the children of the married wife,
2 saith the LORD. Enlarge the place of thy tent, and let them stretch forth the curtains of thine habitations; spare not: lengthen thy cords, and strengthen
3 thy stakes. For thou shalt spread abroad on the right hand and on the left; and thy seed shall possess the nations, and make the desolate cities
4 to be inhabited. Fear not; for thou shalt not be ashamed: neither be thou confounded; for thou shalt not be put to shame: for thou shalt forget the shame of thy youth, and the reproach of thy widow-
5 hood shalt thou remember no more. For thy Maker is thine husband; the LORD of hosts is his name: and the Holy One of Israel is thy redeemer; the
6 God of the whole earth shall he be called. For the LORD hath called thee as a wife forsaken and grieved in spirit, even a wife of youth, when she is
7 cast off, saith thy God. For a small moment have I forsaken thee; but with great mercies will I gather
8 thee. [a] In overflowing wrath I hid my face from thee for a moment; but with everlasting kindness will I have mercy on thee, saith the LORD thy re-
9 deemer. [b] For this is *as* the waters of Noah unto me: for as I have sworn that the waters of Noah should no more go over the earth, so have I sworn that I would not be wroth with thee, nor rebuke thee.

---

14 Dan. 9. 26.
15 Matt. 27. 57, 58, 60.
16 1 Pet. 2. 22. 1 John 3. 5.
17 2 Cor. 5. 21. 1 Pet. 2. 24.
18 Rom. 6. 9.
19 Eph. 1. 5, 9. 2 Thess. 1. 11.
20 John 17. 3. 2 Pet. 1. 3.
21 1 John 2. 1.
22 ch. 42. 1. & 49. 3.
23 Rom. 5. 18, 19.
24 ver. 4, 5.
25 Ps. 2. 8. Phil. 2. 9.
26 Col. 2. 15.
27 Mark 15. 28. Luke 22. 37.
28 Luke 23. 34. Rom. 8. 34. Heb. 7. 25. & 9. 24. 1 John 2. 1.
1 Zeph. 3. 14. Gal. 4. 27.
2 1 Sam. 2. 5.
3 ch. 49. 19, 20.
4 ch. 55. 5. & 61. 9.
5 Jer. 3. 14.
6 Luke 1. 32.
7 Zech. 14. 9. Rom. 3. 29.
8 ch. 62. 4.
9 Ps. 30. 5. ch. 26. 20. & 60. 10. 2 Cor. 4. 17.
10 ch. 55. 3. Jer. 31. 3.
11 Gen. 8. 21. & 9. 11. ch. 55. 11. See Jer. 31. 35, 36.

j Or, *to whom the stroke* was due.
k Heb. *deaths.* See Ezek. 28. 8, 10.
l Or, *because.*
m Heb. *made him sick.*
n Or, *when his soul shall make an offering.*
o Heb. *a guilt offering.*
p Or, *He shall see* and *be satisfied with the travail &c.*
q Or, *make many righteous.*
r Or, *maketh.*
a Or, *In a little wrath.*
b Or, according to some ancient authorities, *This is unto me as the days of Noah, when I sware &c.*

10 For [12] the mountains shall depart, and the hills be removed; [13] but my kindness shall not depart from thee, neither shall the covenant of my peace be removed, saith the LORD that hath mercy on thee.

11 ¶ O thou afflicted, tossed with tempest, *and* not comforted, behold, I will lay thy stones with [14] fair colours, and lay thy foundations with sapphires.

12 And I will make thy windows of agates, and thy gates of carbuncles, and all thy borders of pleasant stones.

13 And all thy children *shall be* [15] taught of the LORD; and [16] great *shall be* the peace of thy children.

14 In righteousness shalt thou be established: thou shalt be far from oppression; for thou shalt not fear: and from terror; for it shall not come near thee.

15 Behold, they shall surely gather together, *but* not by me: whosoever shall gather together against thee shall fall for thy sake.

16 Behold, I have created the smith that bloweth the coals in the fire, and that bringeth forth an instrument for his work; and I have created the waster to destroy.

17 ¶ No weapon that is formed against thee shall prosper; and every tongue *that* shall rise against thee in judgment thou shalt condemn. This *is* the heritage of the servants of the LORD, [17] and their righteousness *is* of me, saith the LORD.

CHAPTER LV.

1 *The prophet, with the promises of Christ, calleth to faith,* 6 *and to repentance.* 8 *The happy success of them that believe.*

HO, [1] every one that thirsteth, come ye to the waters, and he that hath no money; [2] come ye, buy, and eat; yea, come, buy wine and milk without money and without price.

2 Wherefore do ye spend money for *that which is* not bread? and your labour for *that which* satisfieth not? hearken diligently unto me, and eat ye *that which is* good, and let your soul delight itself in fatness.

3 Incline your ear, and [3] come unto me: hear, and your soul shall live; [4] and I will make an everlasting covenant with you, *even* the [5] sure mercies of David.

4 Behold, I have given him *for* [6] a witness to the people, [7] a leader and commander to the people.

5 [8] Behold, thou shalt call a nation *that* thou knowest not, [9] and nations *that* knew not thee shall run unto thee because of the LORD thy God, and for the Holy One of Israel; [10] for he hath glorified thee.

6 ¶ [11] Seek ye the LORD while he may be found, call ye upon him while he is near:

7 [12] Let the wicked forsake his way, and the unrighteous man [13] his thoughts: and let him return unto the LORD, [14] and he will have mercy upon him; and to our God, for he will abundantly pardon.

8 ¶ [15] For my thoughts *are* not your thoughts, neither *are* your ways my ways, saith the LORD.

9 [16] For *as* the heavens are higher than the earth, so are my ways higher than your ways, and my thoughts than your thoughts.

10 For the mountains shall depart, and the hills be removed; but my kindness shall not depart from thee, neither shall my covenant of peace be removed, saith the LORD that hath mercy on thee.

11 O thou afflicted, tossed with tempest, and not comforted, behold, I will set thy stones in [c] fair colours, and lay thy foundations with sapphires.

12 And I will make thy [d] pinnacles of rubies, and thy gates of carbuncles, and all thy border of pleasant

13 stones. And all thy children shall be [e] taught of the LORD; and great shall be the peace of thy

14 children. In righteousness shalt thou be established: [f] thou shalt be far from oppression, for thou shalt not fear; and from terror, for it shall not

15 come near thee. Behold, they may [g] gather together, but not by me: whosoever shall [g] gather together against thee [h] shall fall because of thee.

16 Behold, I have created the smith that bloweth the fire of coals, and bringeth forth a weapon for [i] his work; and I have created the waster to destroy.

17 No weapon that is formed against thee shall prosper; and every tongue that shall rise against thee in judgement thou shalt condemn. This is the heritage of the servants of the LORD, and [j] their righteousness which is of me, saith the LORD.

55 Ho, every one that thirsteth, come ye to the waters, and he that hath no money; come ye, buy, and eat; yea, come, buy wine and milk without money and

2 without price. Wherefore do ye [a] spend money for that which is not bread? and your [b] labour for that which satisfieth not? hearken diligently unto me, and eat ye that which is good, and let your soul de-

3 light itself in fatness. Incline your ear, and come unto me; hear, and your soul shall live: and I will make an everlasting covenant with you, even the

4 sure mercies of David. Behold, I have given him for a witness to the peoples, a [c] leader and com-

5 mander to the peoples. Behold, thou shalt call a nation that thou knowest not, and a nation that knew not thee shall run unto thee, because of the LORD thy God, and for the Holy One of Israel; for he hath glorified thee.

6 Seek ye the LORD while he may be found, call ye

7 upon him while he is near: let the wicked forsake his way, and the unrighteous man his thoughts: and let him return unto the LORD, and he will have mercy upon him; and to our God, for he will

8 abundantly pardon. For my thoughts are not your thoughts, neither are your ways my ways, saith the

9 LORD. For as the heavens are higher than the earth, so are my ways higher than your ways, and

---

[12] Ps. 46. 2. ch. 51. 6. Matt. 5. 18.
[13] Ps. 89. 33, 34.
[14] 1 Chr. 29. 2. Rev. 21. 18, &c.
[15] ch. 11. 9. Jer. 31. 34. John 6. 45. 1 Cor. 2. 10. 1 Thess. 4. 9. 1 John 2. 20.
[16] Ps. 119. 165.
[17] ch. 45. 24, 25.
[1] John 4. 14. & 7. 37. Rev. 21. 6. & 22. 17.
[2] Matt. 13. 44, 46. Rev. 3. 18.
[3] Matt. 11. 28.
[4] ch. 54. 8. & 61. 8. Jer. 32. 40.
[5] 2 Sam. 7. 8, &c. Ps. 89. 28. Acts 13. 34.
[6] John 18. 37. Rev. 1. 5.
[7] Jer. 30. 9. Ezek. 34. 23. Dan. 9. 25. Hos. 3. 5.
[8] ch. 52. 15. Eph. 2. 11, 12.
[9] ch. 60. 5.
[10] ch. 60. 9. Acts 3. 13.
[11] Ps. 32. 6. Matt. 5. 25. & 25. 11. John 7. 34. & 8. 21. 2 Cor. 6. 1, 2. Heb. 3. 13.
[12] ch. 1. 16.
[13] Zech. 8. 17.
[14] Ps. 130. 7. Jer. 3. 12.
[15] 2 Sam. 7. 19.
[16] Ps. 103. 11.

c Or, *antimony.* See 1 Chr. 29. 2.
d Or, *windows.*
e Or, *disciples.*
f Or, *be thou far.*
g Or, *stir up strife.*
h Or, *shall fall away to thee.*
i Or, *its.*
j Or, *their righteousness is of me.*
a Heb. *weigh.*
b Or, *earnings.*
c Or, *prince.*

10 For [17] as the rain cometh down, and the snow
from heaven, and returneth not thither, but watereth
the earth, and maketh it bring forth and bud, that it
may give seed to the sower, and bread to the eater :
11 [18] So shall my word be that goeth forth out of my
mouth : it shall not return unto me void, but it shall
accomplish that which I please, and it shall prosper *in
the thing* whereto I sent it.
12 [19] For ye shall go out with joy, and be led forth
with peace : the mountains and the hills shall [20] break
forth before you into singing, and [21] all the trees of the
field shall clap *their* hands.
13 [22] Instead of [23] the thorn shall come up the fir
tree, and instead of the brier shall come up the myrtle
tree : and it shall be to the LORD [24] for a name, for an
everlasting sign *that* shall not be cut off.

CHAPTER LVI.

1 The prophet exhorteth to sanctification. 3 He promiseth it shall be general without respect of persons. 9 He inveigheth against blind watchmen.

THUS said the LORD, Keep ye judgment, and do
justice : [1] for my salvation *is* near to come, and my
righteousness to be revealed.
2 Blessed *is* the man *that* doeth this, and the son of
man *that* layeth hold on it ; [2] that keepeth the sabbath
from polluting it, and keepeth his hand from doing any
evil.
3 ¶ Neither let [3] the son of the stranger, that hath
joined himself to the LORD, speak, saying, The LORD
hath utterly separated me from his people : neither let
the eunuch say, Behold, I *am* a dry tree.
4 For thus saith the LORD unto the eunuchs that
keep my sabbaths, and choose *the things* that please
me, and take hold of my covenant ;
5 Even unto them will I give in [4] mine house and
within my walls a place [5] and a name better than of
sons and of daughters : I will give them an everlasting
name, that shall not be cut off.
6 Also the sons of the stranger, that join themselves
to the LORD, to serve him, and to love the name of the
LORD, to be his servants, every one that keepeth the
sabbath from polluting it, and taketh hold of my cove-
nant ;
7 Even them will I [6] bring to my holy mountain, and
make them joyful in my house of prayer : [7] their burnt
offerings and their sacrifices *shall be* accepted upon
mine altar ; for [8] mine house shall be called an house
of prayer [9] for all people.
8 The Lord GOD [10] which gathereth the outcasts of
Israel saith, [11] Yet will I gather *others* to him, beside
those that are gathered unto him.
9 ¶ [12] All ye beasts of the field, come to devour, *yea*,
all ye beasts in the forest.
10 His watchmen *are* [13] blind : they are all ignorant,
[14] they *are* all dumb dogs, they cannot bark ; sleeping,
lying down, loving to slumber.
11 Yea, *they are* [15] greedy dogs *which* [16] can never have
enough, and they *are* shepherds *that* cannot understand :
they all look to their own way, every one for his gain,
from his quarter.

10 my thoughts than your thoughts. For as the rain
cometh down and the snow from heaven, and return-
eth not thither, but watereth the earth, and maketh
it bring forth and bud, and giveth seed to the sower
11 and bread to the eater ; so shall my word be that
goeth forth out of my mouth : it shall not return
unto me void, but it shall accomplish that which I
please, and it shall prosper in the thing whereto I
12 sent it. For ye shall go out with joy, and be led
forth with peace : the mountains and the hills shall
break forth before you into singing, and all the trees
13 of the field shall clap their hands. Instead of the
thorn shall come up the fir tree, and instead of the
brier shall come up the myrtle tree : and it shall be
to the LORD for a name, for an everlasting sign that
shall not be cut off.

56 Thus saith the LORD, Keep ye judgement, and do
righteousness : for my salvation is near to come,
2 and my righteousness to be revealed. Blessed is the
man that doeth this, and the son of man that hold-
eth fast by it ; that keepeth the sabbath from pro-
faning it, and keepeth his hand from doing any evil.
3 Neither let the stranger, that hath joined himself
to the LORD, speak, saying, The LORD will surely
separate me from his people : neither let the eunuch
4 say, Behold, I am a dry tree. For thus saith the
LORD of the eunuchs that keep my sabbaths, and
choose the things that please me, and hold fast by
5 my covenant : Unto them will I give in mine house
and within my walls a [a] memorial and a name [b] better
than of sons and of daughters ; I will give
[c] them an everlasting name, that shall not be cut off.
6 Also the strangers, that join themselves to the LORD,
to minister unto him, and to love the name of the
LORD, to be his servants, every one that keepeth
the sabbath from profaning it, and holdeth fast by
7 my covenant ; even them will I bring to my holy
mountain, and make them joyful in my house of
prayer ; their burnt offerings and their sacrifices
shall be accepted upon mine altar : for mine house
shall be called an house of prayer for all peoples.
8 The Lord GOD which gathereth the outcasts of Is-
rael saith, Yet will I gather *others* to him, [d] beside
his own that are gathered.

9 All ye beasts of the field, [e] come to devour, *yea*,
10 all ye beasts in the forest. His watchmen are blind,
they are all without knowledge ; they are all dumb
dogs, they cannot bark ; dreaming, lying down, lov-
11 ing to slumber. Yea, the dogs are greedy, they can
never have enough ; and these are shepherds that
cannot understand : they have all turned to their
own way, each one to his gain, [f] from every quarter.

---

[17] Deut. 32. 2.
[18] ch. 54. 9.
[19] ch. 35. 10. & 65. 13, 14.
[20] Ps. 96. 12. & 98. 8. ch. 14. 8. & 35. 1, 2. & 42. 11.
[21] 1 Chr. 16. 33.
[22] ch. 41. 19.
[23] Mic. 7. 4.
[24] Jer. 13. 11.
[1] ch. 46. 13. Matt. 3. 2. & 4. 17. Rom. 13. 11, 12.
[2] ch. 58. 13.
[3] See Deut. 23. 1, 2, 3. Acts 8. 27. & 10. 1, 2, 34. & 17. 4. & 18. 7. 1 Pet. 1. 1.
[4] 1 Tim. 3. 15.
[5] John 1. 12. 1 John 3. 1.
[6] ch. 2. 2. 1 Pet. 1. 1, 2.
[7] Rom. 12. 1. Heb. 13. 15. 1 Pet. 2. 5.
[8] Matt. 21. 13. Mark 11. 17. Luke 19. 46.
[9] Mal. 1. 11.
[10] Ps. 147. 2. ch. 11. 12.
[11] John 10. 16. Eph. 1. 10. & 2. 14, 15, 16.
[12] Jer. 12. 9.
[13] Matt. 15. 14. & 23. 16.
[14] Phil. 3. 2.
[15] Mic. 3. 11.
[16] Ezek. 34. 2, 3.
a Or, *place*. Heb. *hand*.
b Or, *better than sons and daughters*.
c Heb. *him*.
d Heb. *to his gathered ones*.
e Or, *come ye to devour all the beasts in the forest*.
f Or, *one and all*.

12 Come ye, *say they*, I will fetch wine, and we will fill ourselves with strong drink; [17] and to morrow shall be as this day, *and* much more abundant.

CHAPTER LVII.

1 *The blessed death of the righteous.* 3 *God reproveth the Jews for their whorish idolatry.* 13 *He giveth evangelical promises to the penitent.*

THE righteous perisheth, and no man layeth *it* to heart: and [1] merciful men *are* taken away, [2] none considering that the righteous is taken away from the evil *to come*.

2 He shall enter into peace: they shall rest in [3] their beds, *each one* walking *in* his uprightness.

3 ¶ But draw near hither, [4] ye sons of the sorceress, the seed of the adulterer and the whore.

4 Against whom do ye sport yourselves? against whom make ye a wide mouth, *and* draw out the tongue? *are* ye not children of transgression, a seed of falsehood,

5 Enflaming yourselves with idols [5] under every green tree, [6] slaying the children in the valleys under the clifts of the rocks?

6 Among the smooth *stones* of the stream *is* thy portion; they, they *are* thy lot: even to them hast thou poured a drink offering, thou hast offered a meat offering. Should I receive comfort in these?

7 [7] Upon a lofty and high mountain hast thou set [8] thy bed: even thither wentest thou up to offer sacrifice.

8 Behind the doors also and the posts hast thou set up thy remembrance: for thou hast discovered *thyself to another* than me, and art gone up; thou hast enlarged thy bed, and made thee *a covenant* with them; [9] thou lovedst their bed where thou sawest *it*.

9 And [10] thou wentest to the king with ointment, and didst increase thy perfumes, and didst send thy messengers far off, and didst debase *thyself even* unto hell.

10 Thou art wearied in the greatness of thy way; [11] *yet* saidst thou not, There is no hope: thou hast found the life of thine hand; therefore thou wast not grieved.

11 And [12] of whom hast thou been afraid or feared, that thou hast lied, and hast not remembered me, nor laid *it* to thy heart? [13] have not I held my peace even of old, and thou fearest me not?

12 I will declare thy righteousness, and thy works; for they shall not profit thee.

13 ¶ When thou criest, let thy companies deliver thee; but the wind shall carry them all away; vanity shall take *them:* but he that putteth his trust in me shall possess the land, and shall inherit my holy mountain;

14 And shall say, [14] Cast ye up, cast ye up, prepare the way, take up the stumblingblock out of the way of my people.

15 For thus saith the high and lofty One that inhabiteth eternity, [15] whose name *is* Holy; [16] I dwell in the high and holy *place*, [17] with him also *that is* of a contrite and humble spirit, [18] to revive the spirit of the humble, and to revive the heart of the contrite ones.

[17] Ps. 10. 6. Pro. 23. 35. ch. 22. 13. Luke 12. 19. 1 Cor. 15. 32.
[1] Ps. 12. 1. Mic. 7. 2.
[2] 1 Kin. 14. 13. See 2 Kin. 22. 20.
[3] 2 Chr. 16. 14.
[4] Matt. 16. 4.
[5] 2 Kin. 16. 4. & 17. 10. Jer. 2. 20.
[6] Lev. 18. 21. & 20. 2. 2 Kin. 16. 3. & 23. 10. Jer. 7. 31. Ezek. 16. 20. & 20. 26.
[7] Ezek. 16. 16, 25.
[8] Ezek. 23. 41.
[9] Ezek. 16. 26, 28. & 23. 2–20.
[10] ch. 30. 6. Ezek. 16. 33. & 23. 16. Hos. 7. 11. & 12. 1.
[11] Jer. 2. 25.
[12] ch. 51. 12, 13.
[13] Ps. 50. 21.

12 Come ye, *say they*, I will fetch wine, and we will fill ourselves with strong drink; and to-morrow shall be as this day, *a day* great beyond measure.

57 The righteous perisheth, and no man layeth it to heart; and [a] merciful men are taken away, none considering that the righteous is taken away [b] from
2 the evil *to come*. He entereth into peace; they rest in their beds, each one that walketh [c] in his uprightness.
3 But draw near hither, ye sons of the sorceress,
4 the seed of the adulterer and the whore. Against whom do ye sport yourselves? against whom make ye a wide mouth, and draw out the tongue? are ye not children of transgression, a seed of falsehood,
5 ye that inflame yourselves [d] among the oaks, under every green tree; that slay the children in the val-
6 leys, under the clefts of the rocks? Among the smooth *stones* of the valley is thy portion; they, they are thy lot: even to them hast thou poured a drink offering, thou hast offered [e] an oblation. Shall I
7 be appeased for these things? Upon a high and lofty mountain hast thou set thy bed: thither also
8 wentest thou up to offer sacrifice. And behind the doors and the posts hast thou set up thy memorial: for thou hast discovered *thyself* to another than me, and art gone up; thou hast enlarged thy bed, and made thee a covenant with them; thou lovedst their
9 bed where thou sawest it. And thou wentest to the king with ointment, and didst increase thy perfumes, and didst send thine ambassadors far off, and didst
10 debase thyself even unto [f] hell. Thou wast wearied with the length of thy way; yet saidst thou not, There is no hope: thou didst find [g] a quickening of
11 thy strength; therefore thou wast not [h] faint. And of whom hast thou been afraid and in fear, that thou liest, and hast not remembered me, nor laid it to thy heart? have not I held my peace even of long
12 time, and thou fearest me not? I will declare thy righteousness; and as for thy works, they shall
13 not profit thee. When thou criest, let [i] them which thou hast gathered deliver thee; but the wind shall take them, a breath shall carry them all away: but he that putteth his trust in me shall possess the
14 land, and shall inherit my holy mountain. And [j] he shall say, Cast ye up, cast ye up, prepare the way, take up the stumblingblock out of the way of my people.

15 For thus saith the high and lofty One that inhabiteth eternity, whose name is Holy: I dwell in the high and holy place, with him also that is of a contrite and humble spirit, to revive the spirit of the humble, and to revive the heart of the contrite ones.

[14] ch. 40. 3. & 62. 10.
[15] Job. 6. 10. Luke 1. 49.
[16] Ps. 68. 4. Zech. 2. 13.
[17] Ps. 34. 18. & 51. 17. & 138. 6. ch. 66. 2.
[18] Ps. 147. 3. ch. 61. 1.
a Or, *godly.*
b Or, *through wickedness.*
c Or, *straight before him.*
d Or, *with idols.*
e Or, *a meal offering.*
f Heb. *Sheol.*
g Heb. *the life of thine hand.*
h Heb. *sick.*
i Or, *thy rabble* of idols.
j Or, *it shall be said.*

16 [19] For I will not contend for ever, neither will I
be always wroth: for the spirit should fail before me,
and the souls [20] *which* I have made.
17 For the iniquity of [21] his covetousness was I
wroth, and smote him: [22] I hid me, and was wroth,
[23] and he went on frowardly in the way of his heart.
18 I have seen his ways, and [24] will heal him: I will
lead him also, and restore comforts unto him and to
[25] his mourners.
19 I create [26] the fruit of the lips; Peace, peace [27] to
him that is far off, and to *him that is* near, saith the
LORD; and I will heal him.
20 [28] But the wicked *are* like the troubled sea, when
it cannot rest, whose waters cast up mire and dirt.
21 [29] *There is* no peace, saith my God, to the wicked.

CHAPTER LVIII.

1 *The prophet, being sent to reprove hypocrisy,* 3 *expresseth a counterfeit fast and a true.* 8 *He declareth that promises are due unto godliness,* 13 *and to the keeping of the sabbath.*

CRY aloud, spare not, lift up thy voice like a trumpet, and shew my people their transgression, and
the house of Jacob their sins.
2 Yet they seek me daily, and delight to know my
ways, as a nation that did righteousness, and forsook
not the ordinance of their God: they ask of me the
ordinances of justice; they take delight in approaching
to God.
3 ¶ [1] Wherefore have we fasted, *say they*, and thou
seest not? *wherefore* have we [2] afflicted our soul, and
thou takest no knowledge? Behold, in the day of your
fast ye find pleasure, and exact all your labours.
4 [3] Behold, ye fast for strife and debate, and to smite
with the fist of wickedness: ye shall not fast as *ye do
this* day, to make your voice to be heard on high.
5 Is it [4] such a fast that I have chosen? [5] a day for
a man to afflict his soul? *is it* to bow down his head as
a bulrush, and [6] to spread sackcloth and ashes *under
him?* wilt thou call this a fast, and an acceptable day
to the LORD?
6 *Is* not this the fast that I have chosen? to loose
the bands of wickedness, [7] to undo the heavy burdens,
and [8] to let the oppressed go free, and that ye break
every yoke?
7 *Is it* not [9] to deal thy bread to the hungry, and
that thou bring the poor that are cast out to thy house?
[10] when thou seest the naked, that thou cover him; and
that thou hide not thyself from [11] thine own flesh?
8 ¶ [12] Then shall thy light break forth as the morning, and thine health shall spring forth speedily: and
thy righteousness shall go before thee; [13] the glory of
the LORD shall be thy rereward.
9 Then shalt thou call, and the LORD shall answer;
thou shalt cry, and he shall say, Here I *am*. If thou
take away from the midst of thee the yoke, the putting
forth of the finger, and [14] speaking vanity;
10 And *if* thou draw out thy soul to the hungry, and
satisfy the afflicted soul; then shall thy light rise in
obscurity, and thy darkness *be* as the noon day:
11 And the LORD shall guide thee continually, and
satisfy thy soul in drought, and make fat thy bones:

16 For I will not contend for ever, neither will I be al-
ways wroth: for the spirit should [k] fail before me,
17 and the souls which I have made. For the iniquity
of his covetousness was I wroth and smote him, I
hid *my face* and was wroth: and he went on [l] fro-
18 wardly in the way of his heart. I have seen his ways,
and will heal him: I will lead him also, and [m] restore
19 comfort unto him and to his mourners. I create
the fruit of the lips: Peace, peace, to him that is
far off and to him that is near, saith the LORD; and
20 I will heal him. But the wicked are like the trou-
bled sea; for it cannot rest, and its waters cast up
21 mire and dirt. There is no peace, saith my God, to
the wicked.

58 Cry [a] aloud, spare not, lift up thy voice like a
trumpet, and declare unto my people their trans-
2 gression, and to the house of Jacob their sins. Yet
they seek me daily, and delight to know my ways:
as a nation that did righteousness, and forsook not
the [b] ordinance of their God, they ask of me right-
eous ordinances, they delight to draw near unto God.
3 Wherefore have we fasted, *say they*, and thou seest
not? *wherefore* have we afflicted our soul, and thou
takest no knowledge? Behold, in the day of your
fast ye find *your own* pleasure, and [c] exact all your
4 labours. Behold, ye fast for strife and contention,
and to smite with the fist of wickedness: [d] ye fast
not this day so as to make your voice to be heard
5 on high. Is such the fast that I have chosen? the
day for a man to afflict his soul? Is it to bow
down his head as a rush, and to spread sackcloth
and ashes under him? wilt thou call this a fast,
6 and an acceptable day to the LORD? Is not this
the fast that I have chosen? to loose the bonds of
wickedness, to undo the bands of the yoke, and to
let the oppressed go free, and that ye break every
7 yoke? Is it not to deal thy bread to the hungry,
and that thou bring the poor that are cast out to
thy house? when thou seest the naked, that thou
cover him; and that thou hide not thyself from
8 thine own flesh? Then shall thy light break forth
as the morning, and thy healing shall spring forth
speedily: and thy righteousness shall go before
thee; the glory of the LORD shall be thy rearward.
9 Then shalt thou call, and the LORD shall answer;
thou shalt cry, and he shall say, Here I am. If
thou take away from the midst of thee the yoke,
the putting forth of the finger, and speaking wick-
10 edly; and if thou [e] draw out thy soul to the hun-
gry, and satisfy the afflicted soul; then shall thy
light rise in darkness, and thine obscurity be as the
11 noonday: and the LORD shall guide thee continu-
ally, and satisfy thy soul in [f] dry places, and make

[19] Ps. 85. 5. & 103. 9. Mic. 7. 18.
[20] Num. 16. 22. Job 34. 14. Heb. 12. 9.
[21] Jer. 6. 13.
[22] ch. 8. 17. & 45. 15.
[23] ch. 9. 13.
[24] Jer. 3. 22.
[25] ch. 61. 2.
[26] Heb. 13. 15.
[27] Acts 2. 39. Eph. 2. 17.
[28] Job 15. 20, &c. Pro. 4. 16.
[29] ch. 48. 22.
[1] Mal. 3. 14.
[2] Lev. 16. 29, 31. & 23. 27.
[3] 1 Kin. 21. 9, 12, 13.
[4] Zech. 7. 5.
[5] Lev. 16. 29.
[6] Esth. 4. 3. Job 2. 8. Dan. 9. 3. Jonah 3. 6.
[7] Neh. 5. 10, 11, 12.
[8] Jer. 34. 9.
[9] Ezek. 18. 7, 16. Matt. 25. 35.
[10] Job 31. 19.
[11] Gen. 29. 14. Neh. 5. 5.
[12] Job 11. 17.
[13] Ex. 14. 19. ch. 52. 12.
[14] Ps. 12. 2.

k Or, *faint away.*
l Heb. *turning away.*
m Heb. *recompense.*
a Heb. *with the throat.*
b Or, *judgement.*
c Or, *oppress all your labourers.*
d Or, *ye shall not fast as ye* do *this day, to make &c.*
e Or, *bestow on the hungry that which thy soul desireth.*
f Or, *drought.*

and thou shalt be like a watered garden, and like a spring of water, whose waters fail not.

12 And *they that shall be* of thee [15] shall build the old waste places: thou shalt raise up the foundations of many generations; and thou shalt be called, The repairer of the breach, The restorer of paths to dwell in.

13 ¶ If [16] thou turn away thy foot from the sabbath, *from* doing thy pleasure on my holy day; and call the sabbath a delight, the holy of the LORD, honourable; and shalt honour him, not doing thine own ways, nor finding thine own pleasure, nor speaking *thine own* words:

14 [17] Then shalt thou delight thyself in the LORD; and I will cause thee to [18] ride upon the high places of the earth, and feed thee with the heritage of Jacob thy father: [19] for the mouth of the LORD hath spoken *it*.

CHAPTER LIX.

1 *The damnable nature of sin.* 3 *The sins of the Jews.* 9 *Calamity is for sin.* 16 *Salvation is only of God.* 20 *The covenant of the Redeemer.*

BEHOLD, the LORD's hand is not [1] shortened, that it cannot save; neither his ear heavy, that it cannot hear:

2 But your iniquities have separated between you and your God, and your sins have hid *his* face from you, that he will not hear.

3 For [2] your hands are defiled with blood, and your fingers with iniquity; your lips have spoken lies, your tongue hath muttered perverseness.

4 None calleth for justice, nor *any* pleadeth for truth: they trust in vanity, and speak lies; [3] they conceive mischief, and bring forth iniquity.

5 They hatch cockatrice' eggs, and weave the spider's web: he that eateth of their eggs dieth, and that which is crushed breaketh out into a viper.

6 [4] Their webs shall not become garments, neither shall they cover themselves with their works: their works *are* works of iniquity, and the act of violence *is* in their hands.

7 [5] Their feet run to evil, and they make haste to shed innocent blood: their thoughts *are* thoughts of iniquity; wasting and destruction *are* in their paths.

8 The way of peace they know not; and *there is* no judgment in their goings: [6] they have made them crooked paths: whosoever goeth therein shall not know peace.

9 ¶ Therefore is judgment far from us, neither doth justice overtake us: [7] we wait for light, but behold obscurity; for brightness, *but* we walk in darkness.

10 [8] We grope for the wall like the blind, and we grope as if *we had* no eyes: we stumble at noon day as in the night; *we are* in desolate places as dead *men*.

11 We roar all like bears, and [9] mourn sore like doves: we look for judgment, but *there is* none; for salvation, *but* it is far off from us.

12 For our transgressions are multiplied before thee, and our sins testify against us: for our transgressions *are* with us; and *as for* our iniquities, we know them;

13 In transgressing and lying against the LORD, and departing away from our God, speaking oppression and revolt, conceiving and uttering [10] from the heart words of falsehood.

---

[15] ch. 61. 4.
[16] ch. 56. 2.
[17] Job 22. 26.
[18] Deut. 32. 13. & 33. 29.
[19] ch. 1. 20. & 40. 5. Mic. 4. 4.
[1] Num. 11. 23. ch. 50. 2.
[2] ch. 1. 15.
[3] Job 15. 35. Ps. 7. 14.
[4] Job 8. 14, 15.
[5] Pro. 1. 16. Rom. 3. 15.
[6] Ps. 125. 5. Pro. 2. 15.
[7] Jer. 8. 15.
[8] Deut. 28. 29. Job 5. 14. Amos 8. 9.
[9] ch. 38. 14. Ezek. 7. 16.
[10] Matt. 12. 34.

strong thy bones; and thou shalt be like a watered garden, and like a spring of water, whose waters
12 fail not. And they that shall be of thee shall build the old waste places: thou shalt raise up the foundations of many generations: and thou shalt be called The repairer of the breach, The restorer of
13 paths to dwell in. If thou turn away thy foot from the sabbath, from doing thy pleasure on my holy day; and call the sabbath a delight, *and* the holy of the LORD honourable; and shall honour [g] it, not doing thine own ways, nor finding thine own plea-
14 sure, nor speaking *thine own* words: then shalt thou delight thyself in the LORD; and I will make thee to ride upon the high places of the earth; and I will feed thee with the heritage of Jacob thy father: for the mouth of the LORD hath spoken it.

59 Behold, the LORD's hand is not shortened, that it cannot save; neither his ear heavy, that it cannot
2 hear: but your iniquities have separated between you and your God, and your sins have hid his face
3 from you, that he will not hear. For your hands are defiled with blood, and your fingers with iniquity; your lips have spoken lies, your tongue
4 muttereth wickedness. None [a] sueth in righteousness, and none pleadeth in truth: they trust in vanity, and speak lies; they conceive mischief, and
5 bring forth iniquity. They hatch [b] basilisks' eggs, and weave the spider's web: he that eateth of their eggs dieth, and that which is crushed breaketh out
6 into a viper. Their webs shall not become garments, neither shall they cover themselves with their works: their works are works of iniquity, and
7 the act of violence is in their hands. Their feet run to evil, and they make haste to shed innocent blood: their thoughts are thoughts of iniquity;
8 desolation and destruction are in their [c] paths. The way of peace they know not; and there is no [d] judgement in their goings: they have made them crooked paths; whosoever goeth therein doth not
9 know peace. Therefore is judgement far from us, neither doth righteousness overtake us: we look for light, but behold darkness; for brightness, but we
10 walk in obscurity. We grope for the wall like the blind, yea, we grope as they that have no eyes: we stumble at noonday as in the twilight; [e] among
11 them that are lusty we are as dead men. We roar all like bears, and mourn sore like doves: we look for judgement, but there is none; for salvation, but
12 it is far off from us. For our transgressions are multiplied before thee, and our sins testify against us: for our transgressions are with us, and as for
13 our iniquities, we know them: in transgressing and denying the LORD, and turning away from following our God, speaking oppression and revolt, conceiving and uttering from the heart words of falsehood.

---

g Or, *him*.
a Heb. *calleth*.
b Or, *adders'*.
c Or, *high ways*.
d Or, *right*.
e Or, *we are in dark places like the dead*.

14 And judgment is turned away backward, and justice standeth afar off: for truth is fallen in the street, and equity cannot enter.

15 Yea, truth faileth; and he *that* departeth from evil maketh himself a prey: and the LORD saw *it*, and it displeased him that *there was* no judgment.

16 ¶ [11] And he saw that *there was* no man, and [12] wondered that *there was* no intercessor: [13] therefore his arm brought salvation unto him; and his righteousness, it sustained him.

17 [14] For he put on righteousness as a breastplate, and an helmet of salvation upon his head; and he put on the garments of vengeance *for* clothing, and was clad with zeal as a cloke.

18 [15] According to *their* deeds, accordingly he will repay, fury to his adversaries, recompence to his enemies; to the islands he will repay recompence.

19 [16] So shall they fear the name of the LORD from the west, and his glory from the rising of the sun. When the enemy shall come in [17] like a flood, the Spirit of the LORD shall lift up a standard against him.

20 ¶ And [18] the Redeemer shall come to Zion, and unto them that turn from transgression in Jacob, saith the LORD.

21 [19] As for me, this *is* my covenant with them, saith the LORD; My spirit that *is* upon thee, and my words which I have put in thy mouth, shall not depart out of thy mouth, nor out of the mouth of thy seed, nor out of the mouth of thy seed's seed, saith the LORD, from henceforth and for ever.

14 And judgement is turned away backward, and
righteousness standeth afar off: for truth is fallen
15 in the street, and uprightness cannot enter. Yea,
truth is lacking; and he that departeth from evil
maketh himself a prey: and the LORD saw it, and
it displeased him that there was no judgement.
16 And he saw that there was no man, and wondered
that there was [f] no intercessor: therefore his own
arm brought salvation unto him; and his righteous-
17 ness, it upheld him. And he put on righteousness
as a [g] breastplate, and [h] an helmet of salvation upon
his head; and he put on garments of vengeance for
18 clothing, and was clad with zeal as a cloke. Ac-
cording to their [i] deeds, accordingly he will repay,
fury to his adversaries, recompence to his enemies;
19 to the [j] islands he will repay recompence. So shall
they fear the name of the LORD from the west, and his
glory from the rising of the sun: [k] for he shall come
as [l] a rushing stream, which the breath of the LORD
20 driveth. And a redeemer shall come to Zion, and
unto them that turn from transgression in Jacob,
21 saith the LORD. And as for me, this is my cove-
nant with them, saith the LORD: my spirit that is
upon thee, and my words which I have put in thy
mouth, shall not depart out of thy mouth, nor out
of the mouth of thy seed, nor out of the mouth of
thy seed's seed, saith the LORD, from henceforth
and for ever.

CHAPTER LX.

1 *The glory of the church in the abundant access of the Gentiles,* 15 *and the great blessings after a short affliction.*

ARISE, [1] shine; for thy light is come, and [2] the glory of the LORD is risen upon thee.

2 For, behold, the darkness shall cover the earth, and gross darkness the people: but the LORD shall arise upon thee, and his glory shall be seen upon thee.

3 And the [3] Gentiles shall come to thy light, and kings to the brightness of thy rising.

4 [4] Lift up thine eyes round about, and see: all they gather themselves together, [5] they come to thee: thy sons shall come from far, and thy daughters shall be nursed at *thy* side.

5 Then thou shalt see, and flow together, and thine heart shall fear, and be enlarged; because [6] the abundance of the sea shall be converted unto thee, the forces of the Gentiles shall come unto thee.

6 The multitude of camels shall cover thee, the dromedaries of Midian and [7] Ephah; all they from [8] Sheba shall come: they shall bring [9] gold and incense; and they shall shew forth the praises of the LORD.

7 All the flocks of [10] Kedar shall be gathered together unto thee, the rams of Nebaioth shall minister unto thee: they shall come up with acceptance on mine altar, and [11] I will glorify the house of my glory.

8 Who *are* these *that* fly as a cloud, and as the doves to their windows?

60 Arise, shine; for thy light is come, and the glory
2 of the LORD is risen upon thee. For, behold, dark-
ness shall cover the earth, and gross darkness the
peoples: but the LORD shall arise upon thee, and
3 his glory shall be seen upon thee. And nations
shall come to thy light, and kings to the brightness
4 of thy rising. Lift up thine eyes round about, and
see: they all gather themselves together, they come
to thee: thy sons shall come from far, and thy
5 daughters shall be [a] carried in the arms. Then
thou shalt see and [b] be lightened, and thine heart
shall tremble and be enlarged; because the abun-
dance of the sea shall be turned unto thee, the wealth
6 of the nations shall come unto thee. The multitude
of camels shall cover thee, the [c] dromedaries of
Midian and Ephah; they all shall come from Sheba:
they shall bring gold and frankincense, and shall
7 [d] proclaim the praises of the LORD. All the flocks
of Kedar shall be gathered together unto thee, the
rams of Nebaioth shall minister unto thee: they
shall come up with acceptance on mine altar, and I
8 will [e] glorify [f] the house of my glory. Who are
these that fly as a cloud, and as the doves to their

---

[11] Ezek. 22. 30.
[12] Mark 6. 6.
[13] Ps. 98. 1. ch. 63. 5.
[14] Eph. 6. 14, 17. 1 Thess. 5. 8.
[15] ch. 63. 6.
[16] Ps. 113. 3. Mal. 1. 11.
[17] Rev. 12. 15.
[18] Rom. 11. 26.
[19] Heb. 8. 10. & 10. 16.
[1] Eph. 5. 14.
[2] Mal. 4. 2.
[3] ch. 49. 6, 23. Rev. 21. 24.
[4] ch. 49. 18.
[5] ch. 49. 20, 21, 22. & 66. 12.
[6] Rom. 11. 25.
[7] Gen. 25. 4.
[8] Ps. 72. 10.
[9] ch. 61. 6. Matt. 2. 11.
[10] Gen. 25. 13.
[11] Hag. 2. 7, 9.

f Or, *none to interpose.*
g Or, *coat of mail.*
h Or, *salvation for an helmet.*
i Heb. *recompences.*
j Or, *coastlands.*
k Or, *when the adversary shall come in like a flood, the spirit of the* LORD *shall lift up a standard against him.*
l Heb. *a stream pent in.*
a Heb. *nursed upon the side.*
b See Ps. 34. 5.
c Or, *young camels.*
d Heb. *bring good tidings of the praises.*
e Or, *beautify.*
f Or, *my beautiful house.*

9 [12] Surely the isles shall wait for me, and the ships of Tarshish first, [13] to bring thy sons from far, [14] their silver and their gold with them, [15] unto the name of the LORD thy God, and to the Holy One of Israel, [16] because he hath glorified thee.

10 And [17] the sons of strangers shall build up thy walls, [18] and their kings shall minister unto thee: for [19] in my wrath I smote thee, [20] but in my favour have I had mercy on thee.

11 Therefore thy gates [21] shall be open continually; they shall not be shut day nor night; that *men* may bring unto thee the forces of the Gentiles, and *that* their kings *may be* brought.

12 [22] For the nation and kingdom that will not serve thee shall perish; yea, *those* nations shall be utterly wasted.

13 [23] The glory of Lebanon shall come unto thee, the fir tree, the pine tree, and the box together, to beautify the place of my sanctuary; and I will make [24] the place of my feet glorious.

14 The sons also of them that afflicted thee shall come bending unto thee; and all they that despised thee shall [25] bow themselves down at the soles of thy feet; and they shall call thee, The city of the LORD, [26] The Zion of the Holy One of Israel.

15 Whereas thou hast been forsaken and hated, so that no man went through *thee*, I will make thee an eternal excellency, a joy of many generations.

16 Thou shalt also suck the milk of the Gentiles, [27] and shalt suck the breast of kings: and thou shalt know that [28] I the LORD *am* thy Saviour and thy Redeemer, the mighty One of Jacob.

17 For brass I will bring gold, and for iron I will bring silver, and for wood brass, and for stones iron: I will also make thy officers peace, and thine exactors righteousness.

18 Violence shall no more be heard in thy land, wasting nor destruction within thy borders; but thou shalt call [29] thy walls Salvation, and thy gates Praise.

19 The [30] sun shall be no more thy light by day; neither for brightness shall the moon give light unto thee: but the LORD shall be unto thee an everlasting light, and [31] thy God thy glory.

20 [32] Thy sun shall no more go down; neither shall thy moon withdraw itself: for the LORD shall be thine everlasting light, and the days of thy mourning shall be ended.

21 [33] Thy people also *shall be* all righteous: [34] they shall inherit the land for ever, [35] the branch of my planting, [36] the work of my hands, that I may be glorified.

22 [37] A little one shall become a thousand, and a small one a strong nation: I the LORD will hasten it in his time.

CHAPTER LXI.

1 *The office of Christ.* 4 *The forwardness,* 7 *and blessings of the faithful.*

THE [1] Spirit of the Lord GOD *is* upon me; because the LORD [2] hath anointed me to preach good tidings unto the meek; he hath sent me [3] to bind up the

[12] Ps. 72. 10. ch. 42. 4. & 51. 5.
[13] Gal. 4. 26.
[14] Ps. 68. 30. Zech. 14. 14.
[15] Jer. 3. 17.
[16] ch. 55. 5.
[17] Zech. 6. 15.
[18] ch. 49. 23. Rev. 21. 24.
[19] ch. 57. 17.
[20] ch. 54. 7, 8.
[21] Rev. 21. 25.
[22] Zech. 14. 17, 19. Matt. 21. 44.
[23] ch. 35. 2. & 41. 19.
[24] See 1 Chr. 28. 2. Ps. 132. 7.
[25] ch. 49. 23. Rev. 3. 9.
[26] Heb. 12. 22. Rev. 14. 1.
[27] ch. 49. 23. & 61. 6. & 66. 11, 12.
[28] ch. 43. 3.

9 windows? Surely the isles shall wait for me, and the ships of Tarshish first, to bring thy sons from far, their silver and their gold with them, for the name of the LORD thy God, and for the Holy One
10 of Israel, because he hath [g] glorified thee. And strangers shall build up thy walls, and their kings shall minister unto thee: for in my wrath I smote thee, but in my favour have I had mercy on thee.
11 Thy gates also shall be open continually; they shall not be shut day nor night; that men may bring unto thee the wealth of the nations, and their kings
12 led *with them.* For that nation and kingdom that will not serve thee shall perish; yea, those nations
13 shall be utterly wasted. The glory of Lebanon shall come unto thee, the fir tree, [h] the pine, and the box tree together; to beautify the place of my sanctuary, and I will make the place of my feet
14 glorious. And the sons of them that afflicted thee shall come bending unto thee; and all they that despised thee shall bow themselves down at the soles of thy feet; and they shall call thee The city of the LORD, The Zion of the Holy One of Israel.
15 Whereas thou hast been forsaken and hated, so that no man passed through thee, I will make thee an eternal excellency, a joy of many generations.
16 Thou shalt also suck the milk of the nations, and shalt suck the breast of kings: and thou shalt know that I the LORD am thy saviour, and thy redeemer,
17 the Mighty One of Jacob. For brass I will bring gold, and for iron I will bring silver, and for wood brass, and for stones iron: I will also make thy officers peace, and [i] thine exactors righteousness.
18 Violence shall no more be heard in thy land, desolation nor destruction within thy borders; but thou shalt call thy walls Salvation, and thy gates Praise.
19 The sun shall be no more thy light by day; neither for brightness shall the moon give light unto thee: but the LORD shall be unto thee an everlasting light,
20 and thy God thy [j] glory. Thy sun shall no more go down, neither shall thy moon withdraw itself: for the LORD shall be thine everlasting light, and the
21 days of thy mourning shall be ended. Thy people also shall be all righteous, they shall inherit the land for ever; the branch of my planting, the work of
22 my hands, that I may be glorified. The little one shall become a thousand, and the small one a strong nation: I the LORD will hasten it in its time.

61 The spirit of the Lord GOD is upon me; because the LORD hath anointed me to preach good tidings unto the [a] meek; he hath sent me to bind up the

[29] ch. 26. 1.
[30] Rev. 21. 23. & 22. 5.
[31] Zech. 2. 5.
[32] See Amos 8. 9.
[33] ch. 52. 1. Rev. 21. 27.
[34] Ps. 37. 11, 22. Matt. 5. 5.
[35] ch. 61. 3. Matt. 15. 13. John 15. 2.
[36] ch. 29. 23. & 45. 11. Eph. 2. 10.
[37] Matt. 13. 31, 32.
[1] ch. 11. 2. Luke 4. 18. John 1. 32. & 3. 34.
[2] Ps. 45. 7.
[3] Ps. 147. 3. ch. 57. 15.
g Or, *beautified.*
h See ch. 41. 19.
i Or, *thy taskmasters.*
j Or, *beauty.*
a Or, *poor.*

brokenhearted, to proclaim [4]liberty to the captives, and the opening of the prison to *them that are* bound ;
2 [5]To proclaim the acceptable year of the LORD, and [6]the day of vengeance of our God ; [7]to comfort all that mourn ;
3 To appoint unto them that mourn in Zion, [8]to give unto them beauty for ashes, the oil of joy for mourning, the garment of praise for the spirit of heaviness ; that they might be called trees of righteousness, [9]the planting of the LORD, [10]that he might be glorified.
4 ¶ And they shall [11]build the old wastes, they shall raise up the former desolations, and they shall repair the waste cities, the desolations of many generations.
5 And [12]strangers shall stand and feed your flocks, and the sons of the alien *shall be* your plowmen and your vinedressers.
6 [13]But ye shall be named the Priests of the LORD : *men* shall call you the Ministers of our God : [14]ye shall eat the riches of the Gentiles, and in their glory shall ye boast yourselves.
7 ¶ [15]For your shame *ye shall have* double ; and *for* confusion they shall rejoice in their portion : therefore in their land they shall possess the double : everlasting joy shall be unto them.
8 For [16]I the LORD love judgment, [17]I hate robbery for burnt offering ; and I will direct their work in truth, [18]and I will make an everlasting covenant with them.
9 And their seed shall be known among the Gentiles, and their offspring among the people : all that see them shall acknowledge them, [19]that they *are* the seed *which* the LORD hath blessed.
10 [20]I will greatly rejoice in the LORD, my soul shall be joyful in my God ; for [21]he hath clothed me with the garments of salvation, he hath covered me with the robe of righteousness, [22]as a bridegroom decketh *himself* with ornaments, and as a bride adorneth *herself* with her jewels.
11 For as the earth bringeth forth her bud, and as the garden causeth the things that are sown in it to spring forth ; so the Lord GOD will cause [23]righteousness and [24]praise to spring forth before all the nations.

CHAPTER LXII.

1 *The fervent desire of the prophet to confirm the church in God's promises.* 5 *The office of the ministers (unto which they are invited) in preaching the gospel,* 10 *and preparing the people thereto.*

FOR Zion's sake will I not hold my peace, and for Jerusalem's sake I will not rest, until the righteousness thereof go forth as brightness, and the salvation thereof as a lamp *that* burneth.
2 [1]And the Gentiles shall see thy righteousness, and all kings thy glory : [2]and thou shalt be called by a new name, which the mouth of the LORD shall name.
3 Thou shalt also be [3]a crown of glory in the hand of the LORD, and a royal diadem in the hand of thy God.
4 [4]Thou shalt no more be termed [5]Forsaken ; neither shall thy land any more be termed [6]Desolate :

brokenhearted, to proclaim liberty to the captives, and [b]the opening *of the prison* to them that are
2 bound ; to proclaim [c]the acceptable year of the LORD, and the day of vengeance of our God ; to
3 comfort all that mourn ; to appoint unto them that mourn in Zion, to give unto them a garland for ashes, the oil of joy for mourning, the garment of praise for the spirit of heaviness ; that they might be called trees of righteousness, the planting of the
4 LORD, that he might be glorified. And they shall build the old wastes, they shall raise up the former desolations, and they shall repair the waste cities,
5 the desolations of many generations. And strangers shall stand and feed your flocks, and aliens shall
6 be your plowmen and your vinedressers. But ye shall be named the priests of the LORD : men shall call you the ministers of our God : ye shall eat the wealth of the nations, and [d]in their glory shall ye
7 boast yourselves. For your shame *ye shall have* double ; and for confusion they shall rejoice in their portion : therefore in their land they shall possess
8 double : everlasting joy shall be unto them. For I the LORD love judgement, I hate robbery [e]with iniquity ; and I will give them their recompence in truth, and I will make an everlasting covenant with
9 them. And their seed shall be known among the nations, and their offspring among the peoples : all that see them shall acknowledge them, that they are the seed which the LORD hath blessed.

10 I will greatly rejoice in the LORD, my soul shall be joyful in my God ; for he hath clothed me with the garments of salvation, he hath covered me with the robe of righteousness, as a bridegroom [f]decketh himself with a garland, and as a bride adorneth her-
11 self with her jewels. For as the earth bringeth forth her bud, and as the garden causeth the things that are sown in it to spring forth ; so the Lord GOD will cause righteousness and praise to spring forth before all the nations.

62 For Zion's sake will I not hold my peace, and for Jerusalem's sake I will not rest, until her righteousness go forth as brightness, and her salvation as a
2 lamp that burneth. And the nations shall see thy righteousness, and all kings thy glory : and thou shalt be called by a new name, which the mouth of
3 the LORD shall name. Thou shalt also be a crown of beauty in the hand of the LORD, and a royal dia-
4 dem in the hand of thy God. Thou shalt no more be termed Forsaken ; neither shall thy land any more be termed Desolate : but thou shalt be called

---

[4] ch. 42. 7. See Jer. 34. 8.
[5] See Lev. 25. 9.
[6] ch. 34. 8. & 63. 4. & 66. 14. Mal. 4. 1, 3. 2 Thess. 1. 7, 8, 9.
[7] ch. 57. 18. Matt. 5. 4.
[8] Ps. 30. 11.
[9] ch. 60. 21.
[10] John 15. 8.
[11] ch. 49. 8. & 58. 12. Ezek. 36. 33-36.
[12] Eph. 2. 12.
[13] Ex. 19. 6. ch. 60. 17. & 66. 21. 1 Pet. 2. 5, 9. Rev. 1. 6. & 5. 10.
[14] ch. 60. 5, 11, 16.
[15] ch. 40. 2. Zech. 9. 12.
[16] Ps. 11. 7.
[17] ch. 1. 11, 13.
[18] ch. 55. 3.
[19] ch. 65. 23.
[20] Hab. 3. 18.
[21] Ps. 132. 9, 16.
[22] ch. 49. 18. Rev. 21. 2.
[23] Ps. 72. 3. & 85. 11.
[24] ch. 60. 18. & 62. 7.
[1] ch. 60. 3.
[2] See ver. 4. 12. ch. 65. 15.
[3] Zech. 9. 16.
[4] Hos. 1. 10. 1 Pet. 2. 10.
[5] ch. 49. 14. & 54. 6, 7.
[6] ch. 54. 1.
[b] Or, *opening* of the eyes.
[c] Or, *the year of the LORD'S good pleasure.*
[d] Or, *to their glory shall ye succeed.*
[e] Or, *for* (or *with*) *a burnt offering.*
[f] Heb. *decketh as a priest.*

but thou shalt be called Hephzi-bah, and thy land Beulah: for the LORD delighteth in thee, and thy land shall be married.

5 ¶ For *as* a young man marrieth a virgin, *so* shall thy sons marry thee: and *as* the bridegroom rejoiceth over the bride, *so* [7] shall thy God rejoice over thee.

6 [8] I have set watchmen upon thy walls, O Jerusalem, *which* shall never hold their peace day nor night: ye that make mention of the LORD, keep not silence,

7 And give him no rest, till he establish, and till he make Jerusalem [9] a praise in the earth.

8 The LORD hath sworn by his right hand, and by the arm of his strength, Surely I will no more [10] give thy corn *to be* meat for thine enemies; and the sons of the stranger shall not drink thy wine, for the which thou hast laboured:

9 But they that have gathered it shall eat it, and praise the LORD; and they that have brought it together shall drink it [11] in the courts of my holiness.

10 ¶ Go through, go through the gates; [12] prepare ye the way of the people; cast up, cast up the highway; gather out the stones; [13] lift up a standard for the people.

11 Behold, the LORD hath proclaimed unto the end of the world, [14] Say ye to the daughter of Zion, Behold, thy salvation cometh; behold, his [15] reward *is* with him, and his work before him.

12 And they shall call them, The holy people, The redeemed of the LORD: and thou shalt be called, Sought out, A city [16] not forsaken.

CHAPTER LXIII.

1 *Christ sheweth who he is,* 2 *what his victory over his enemies,* 7 *and what his mercy toward his church.* 10 *In his just wrath he remembereth his free mercy.* 15 *The church in their prayer,* 17 *and complaint, profess their faith.*

WHO *is* this that cometh from Edom, with dyed garments from Bozrah? this *that is* glorious in his apparel, travelling in the greatness of his strength? I that speak in righteousness, mighty to save.

2 Wherefore [1] *art thou* red in thine apparel, and thy garments like him that treadeth in the winefat?

3 I have [2] trodden the winepress alone; and of the people *there was* none with me: for I will tread them in mine anger, and trample them in my fury; and their blood shall be sprinkled upon my garments, and I will stain all my raiment.

4 For the [3] day of vengeance *is* in mine heart, and the year of my redeemed is come.

5 [4] And I looked, and [5] *there was* none to help; and I wondered that *there was* none to uphold: therefore mine own [6] arm brought salvation unto me; and my fury, it upheld me.

6 And I will tread down the people in mine anger, and [7] make them drunk in my fury, and I will bring down their strength to the earth.

7 ¶ I will mention the lovingkindnesses of the LORD, *and* the praises of the LORD, according to all that the LORD hath bestowed on us, and the great goodness toward the house of Israel, which he hath bestowed on

[7] ch. 65. 19.
[8] Ezek. 3. 17. & 33. 7.
[9] ch. 61. 11. Zeph. 3. 20.
[10] Deut. 28. 31, &c. Jer. 5. 17.
[11] See Deut. 12. 12. & 14. 23, 26. & 16. 11, 14.
[12] ch. 40. 3. & 57. 14.
[13] ch. 11. 12.
[14] Zech. 9. 9. Matt. 21. 5. John 12. 15.
[15] ch. 40. 10. Rev. 22. 12.
[16] ver. 4.
[1] Rev. 19. 13.
[2] Lam. 1. 15. Rev. 14. 19, 20. & 19. 15.
[3] ch. 34. 8. & 61. 2.
[4] ch. 41. 28. & 59. 16.
[5] John 16. 32.
[6] Ps. 98. 1. ch. 59. 16.
[7] Rev. 16. 6.

[a] Hephzi-bah, and thy land [b] Beulah: for the LORD
delighteth in thee, and thy land shall be married.
5 For as a young man marrieth a virgin, so shall thy
sons marry thee: and [c] as the bridegroom rejoiceth
over the bride, so shall thy God rejoice over thee.
6 I have set watchmen upon thy walls, O Jerusa-
lem; they shall never hold their peace day nor
night: ye that are the LORD'S remembrancers,
7 [d] take ye no rest, and give him no [e] rest, till he es-
tablish, and till he make Jerusalem a praise in the
8 earth. The LORD hath sworn by his right hand, and
by the arm of his strength, Surely I will no more
give thy corn to be meat for thine enemies: and
strangers shall not drink thy [f] wine, for the which
9 thou hast laboured: but they that have garnered it
shall eat it, and praise the LORD; and they that
have gathered it shall drink it in the courts of my
sanctuary.
10 Go through, go through the gates; prepare ye the
way of the people; cast up, cast up the high way;
gather out the stones; lift up an ensign [g] for the peo-
11 ples. Behold, the LORD hath proclaimed unto the
end of the earth, Say ye to the daughter of Zion,
Behold, thy salvation cometh; behold, his reward
12 is with him, and his [h] recompence before him. And
they shall call them The holy people, The redeemed
of the LORD: and thou shalt be called Sought out,
A city not forsaken.

63 Who is this that cometh from Edom, with [a] dyed
garments from Bozrah? this that is glorious in his
apparel, marching in the greatness of his strength?
I that speak in righteousness, mighty to save.
2 Wherefore art thou red in thine apparel, and thy
garments like him that treadeth in the winefat?
3 I have trodden the winepress alone; and of the
peoples there was no man with me: yea, I [b] trod
them in mine anger, and trampled them in my fury;
and their [c] lifeblood [d] is sprinkled upon my gar-
4 ments, and I [e] have stained all my raiment. For
the day of vengeance [f] was in mine heart, and [g] the
5 year of my redeemed is come. And I looked, and
there was none to help; and I wondered that there
was none to uphold: therefore mine own arm
brought salvation unto me; and my fury, it upheld
6 me. And [h] I trod down the peoples in mine anger,
and [i] made them drunk in my fury, and I [j] poured
out their lifeblood on the earth.

7 I will make mention of the lovingkindnesses of
the LORD, *and* the praises of the LORD, according
to all that the LORD hath bestowed on us; and the
great goodness toward the house of Israel, which he

a That is, *My delight is in her.*
b That is, *Married.*
c Heb. *with the joy of the bridegroom.*
d Or, *keep not silence.*
e Heb. *silence.*
f Or, *vintage.*
g Or, *over.*
h Or, *work.*
a Or, *crimsoned.*
b Or, *will tread . . . and trample.*
c Or, *strength.*
d Or, *shall be.*
e Or, *will stain.*
f Or, *is.*
g Or, *my year of redemption.*
h Or, *I will tread . . . and make . . . and I will pour out.*
i Or, according to another reading, *brake them in pieces.*
j Or, *brought down their strength to the earth.*

them according to his mercies, and according to the multitude of his lovingkindnesses.

8 For he said, Surely they *are* my people, children *that* will not lie : so he was their Saviour.

9 [8] In all their affliction he was afflicted, [9] and the angel of his presence saved them : [10] in his love and in his pity he redeemed them ; and [11] he bare them, and carried them all the days of old.

10 ¶ But they [12] rebelled, and [13] vexed his holy Spirit : [14] therefore he was turned to be their enemy, *and* he fought against them.

11 Then he remembered the days of old, Moses, *and* his people, *saying*, Where *is* he that [15] brought them up out of the sea with the shepherd of his flock ? [16] where *is* he that put his holy Spirit within him ?

12 That led *them* by the right hand of Moses [17] with his glorious arm, [18] dividing the water before them, to make himself an everlasting name ?

13 [19] That led them through the deep, as an horse in the wilderness, *that* they should not stumble ?

14 As a beast goeth down into the valley, the Spirit of the LORD caused him to rest : so didst thou lead thy people, [20] to make thyself a glorious name.

15 ¶ [21] Look down from heaven, and behold [22] from the habitation of thy holiness and of thy glory : where *is* thy zeal and thy strength, the sounding [23] of thy bowels and of thy mercies toward me ? are they restrained ?

16 [24] Doubtless thou *art* our father, though Abraham [25] be ignorant of us, and Israel acknowledge us not : thou, O LORD, *art* our father, our redeemer ; thy name *is* from everlasting.

17 ¶ O LORD, why hast thou [26] made us to err from thy ways, *and* [27] hardened our heart from thy fear ? [28] Return for thy servants' sake, the tribes of thine inheritance.

18 [29] The people of thy holiness have possessed *it* but a little while : [30] our adversaries have trodden down thy sanctuary.

19 We are *thine :* thou never barest rule over them ; they were not called by thy name.

CHAPTER LXIV.

1 *The church prayeth for the illustration of God's power.* 5 *Celebrating God's mercy, it maketh confession of their natural corruptions.* 9 *It complaineth of their affliction.*

OH that thou wouldest [1] rend the heavens, that thou wouldest come down, that [2] the mountains might flow down at thy presence,

2 As *when* the melting fire burneth, the fire causeth the waters to boil, to make thy name known to thine adversaries, *that* the nations may tremble at thy presence !

3 When [3] thou didst terrible things *which* we looked not for, thou camest down, the mountains flowed down at thy presence.

4 For since the beginning of the world [4] *men* have not heard, nor perceived by the ear, neither hath the eye seen, O God, beside thee, *what* he hath prepared for him that waiteth for him.

hath bestowed on them according to his mercies, and according to the multitude of his lovingkindnesses.

8 For he said, Surely, they are my people, children that will not deal falsely : so he was their saviour.

9 [k] In all their affliction he was afflicted, and the angel of his presence saved them : in his love and in his pity he redeemed them ; and he bare them, and

10 carried them all the days of old. But they rebelled, and grieved his holy spirit : therefore he was turned to be their enemy, *and* himself fought

11 against them. [l] Then he remembered the days of old, Moses, *and* his people, *saying*, Where is he that brought them up out of the sea with the [m] shepherds of his flock ? where is he that put his holy spirit in

12 the midst of them ? that caused his glorious arm to go at the right hand of Moses ? that divided the water before them, to make himself an everlasting

13 name ? that led them through the depths, as an horse in the wilderness, that they stumbled not ?

14 As the cattle that go down into the valley, the spirit of the LORD caused them to rest : so didst thou lead

15 thy people, to make thyself a glorious name. Look down from heaven, and behold from the habitation of thy holiness and of thy glory : where is thy zeal and thy mighty acts ? the yearning of thy bowels and thy compassions are restrained toward me.

16 For thou art our father, though Abraham knoweth us not, and Israel doth not acknowledge us : thou, O LORD, art our father ; our redeemer from ever-

17 lasting is thy name. O LORD, why dost thou make us to err from thy ways, and hardenest our heart from thy fear ? Return for thy servants' sake, the

18 tribes of thine inheritance. Thy holy people possessed *it* but a little while : our adversaries have

19 trodden down thy sanctuary. We are become as they over whom thou never barest rule ; as they

64 that were not called by thy name. Oh that thou wouldest rend the heavens, that thou wouldest come down, that the mountains might [a] flow down at thy

2 presence ; * as when fire kindleth the brushwood, *and* the fire causeth the waters to boil : to make thy name known to thine adversaries, that the

3 nations may tremble at thy presence ! When thou didst terrible things which we looked not for, thou camest down, the mountains flowed down at thy

4 presence. For from old men have not heard, nor perceived by the ear, neither hath the eye [b] seen a God beside thee, which worketh for him that wait-

---

[8] Judg. 10. 16. Zech. 2. 8. Acts 9. 4.
[9] Ex. 14. 19. & 23. 20, 21. & 33. 14. Mal. 3. 1. Acts 12. 11.
[10] Deut. 7. 7, 8.
[11] Ex. 19. 4. Deut. 1. 31. & 32. 11, 12. ch. 46. 3, 4.
[12] Ex. 15. 24. Num. 14. 11. Ps. 78. 56. & 95. 9.
[13] Ps. 78. 40. Acts 7. 51. Eph. 4. 30.
[14] Ex. 23. 21.
[15] Ex. 14. 30. & 32. 11, 12. Num. 14. 13, 14, &c. Jer. 2. 6.
[16] Num. 11. 17, 25. Neh. 9. 20. Dan. 4. 8. Hag. 2. 5.
[17] Ex. 15. 6.
[18] Ex. 14. 21. Josh. 3. 16.
[19] Ps. 106. 9.
[20] 2 Sam. 7. 23.
[21] Deut. 26. 15. Ps. 80. 14.
[22] Ps. 33. 14.
[23] Jer. 31. 20. Hos. 11. 8.
[24] Deut. 32. 6. 1 Chr. 29. 10. ch. 64. 8.
[25] Job 14. 21. Eccles. 9. 5.
[26] Ps. 119. 10.
[27] See ch. 6. 10, with John 12. 40. Rom. 9. 18.
[28] Num. 10. 36. Ps. 90. 13.
[29] Deut. 7. 6. & 26. 19. ch. 62. 12. Dan. 8. 24.
[30] Ps. 74. 7.
[1] Ps. 144. 5.
[2] Judg. 5. 5. Mic. 1. 4.
[3] Ex. 34. 10. Judg. 5. 4, 5. Ps. 68. 8. Hab. 3. 3, 6.
[4] Ps. 31. 19. 1 Cor. 2. 9.

k Another reading is, *In all their adversity he was no adversary.*

l Or, *Then his people remembered the ancient days of Moses &c.*

m Another reading is, *shepherd.*

a Or, *quake.*

*[Ch. 64. 1 in Heb.]

b Or, *seen, O God, beside thee, one which &c.*

5 Thou meetest him that rejoiceth [5] and worketh
righteousness, [6] *those that* remember thee in thy ways :
behold, thou art wroth ; for we have sinned : [7] in those
is continuance, and we shall be saved.
6 But we are all as an unclean *thing*, and all [8] our
righteousnesses *are* as filthy rags ; and we all do [9] fade
as a leaf ; and our iniquities, like the wind, have taken
us away.
7 And [10] *there is* none that calleth upon thy name,
that stirreth up himself to take hold of thee : for thou
hast hid thy face from us, and hast consumed us, because of our iniquities.
8 [11] But now, O LORD, thou *art* our father ; we *are*
the clay, [12] and thou our potter ; and we all *are* [13] the
work of thy hand.
9 ¶ Be not [14] wroth very sore, O LORD, neither remember iniquity for ever : behold, see, we beseech thee,
[15] we *are* all thy people.
10 Thy holy cities are a wilderness, Zion is a wilderness, [16] Jerusalem a desolation.
11 [17] Our holy and our beautiful house, where our
fathers praised thee, is burned up with fire : and all
[18] our pleasant things are laid waste.
12 [19] Wilt thou refrain thyself for these *things*, O
LORD ? [20] wilt thou hold thy peace, and afflict us very
sore ?

CHAPTER LXV.

1 *The calling of the Gentiles.* 2 *The Jews, for their incredulity, idolatry, and hypocrisy, are rejected.* 8 *A remnant shall be saved.* 11 *Judgments on the wicked, and blessings on the godly.* 17 *The blessed state of the new Jerusalem.*

I [1] AM sought of *them that* asked not *for me ;* I am
found of *them that* sought me not : I said, Behold
me, behold me, unto a nation *that* [2] was not called by
my name.
2 [3] I have spread out my hands all the day unto a
rebellious people, which walketh in a way *that was* not
good, after their own thoughts ;
3 A people [4] that provoketh me to anger continually
to my face ; [5] that sacrificeth in gardens, and burneth
incense upon altars of brick ;
4 [6] Which remain among the graves, and lodge in the
monuments, [7] which eat swine's flesh, and broth of
abominable *things is in* their vessels ;
5 [8] Which say, Stand by thyself, come not near to
me ; for I am holier than thou. These *are* a smoke in
my nose, a fire that burneth all the day.
6 Behold, [9] *it is* written before me : [10] I will not keep
silence, [11] but will recompense, even recompense into
their bosom,
7 Your iniquities, and [12] the iniquities of your fathers
together, saith the LORD, [13] which have burned incense
upon the mountains, [14] and blasphemed me upon the
hills : therefore will I measure their former work into
their bosom.
8 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, As the new wine is found
in the cluster, and *one* saith, Destroy it not ; for [15] a
blessing *is* in it : so will I do for my servants' sakes,
that I may not destroy them all.

5 eth for him. Thou [c] meetest him that rejoiceth and
worketh righteousness, those that remember thee in
thy ways : behold, thou wast wroth, and we sinned :
[d] in them *have we been* of long time, and shall we be
6 saved ? For we are all become as one that is unclean, and all our righteousnesses are as a polluted
garment : and we all do fade as a leaf ; and our
7 iniquities, like the wind, take us away. And there is
none that calleth upon thy name, that stirreth up
himself to take hold of thee : for thou hast hid thy
face from us, and [e] hast [f] consumed us by means of
8 our iniquities. But now, O LORD, thou art our
father ; we are the clay, and thou our potter ; and
9 we all are the work of thy hand. Be not wroth
very sore, O LORD, neither remember iniquity for
ever : behold, look, we beseech thee, we are all thy
10 people. Thy holy cities are become a wilderness,
Zion is become a wilderness, Jerusalem a desolation.
11 Our holy and our beautiful house, where our fathers
praised thee, is burned with fire ; and all our plea-
12 sant things are laid waste. Wilt thou refrain thyself for these things, O LORD ? wilt thou hold thy
peace, and afflict us very sore ?

65 I [a] am inquired of by them that asked not *for
me ;* I [b] am found of them that sought me not :
I said, Behold me, behold me, unto a nation [c] that
2 was not called by my name. I have spread out
my hands all the day unto a rebellious people, which
walketh in a way that is not good, after their own
3 thoughts ; a people that provoketh me to my face
continually, sacrificing in gardens, and burning in-
4 cense upon bricks ; which [d] sit among the graves,
and lodge in the [e] secret places ; which eat swine's
flesh, and broth of abominable things is in their
5 vessels ; which say, Stand by thyself, come not near
to me, for I am holier than thou : these are a smoke
6 in my nose, a fire that burneth all the day. Behold,
it is written before me : I will not keep silence, but
will recompense, yea, I will recompense into their
7 bosom, your own iniquities, and the iniquities of
your fathers together, saith the LORD, which have
burned incense upon the mountains, and [f] blasphemed me upon the hills : therefore will I [g] first
measure their work into their bosom.

8 Thus saith the LORD, As the new wine is found
in the cluster, and one saith, Destroy it not, for a
blessing is in it : so will I do for my servants' sakes,

[5] Acts 10. 35.
[6] ch. 26. 8.
[7] Mal. 3. 6.
[8] Phil. 3. 9.
[9] Ps. 90. 5, 6.
[10] Hos. 7. 7.
[11] ch. 63. 16.
[12] ch. 29. 16. & 45. 9. Jer. 18. 6. Rom. 9. 20, 21.
[13] Eph. 2. 10.
[14] Ps. 74. 1, 2. and 79. 8.
[15] Ps. 79. 13.
[16] Ps. 79. 1.
[17] 2 Kin. 25. 9. 2 Chr. 36. 19. Ps. 74. 7.
[18] Ezek. 24. 21, 25.
[19] ch. 42. 14.
[20] Ps. 83. 1.
[1] Rom. 9. 24, 25, 26, 30. & 10. 20. Eph. 2. 12, 13.
[2] ch. 63. 19.
[3] Rom. 10. 21.
[4] Deut. 32. 21.
[5] ch. 1. 29. & 66. 17. See Lev. 17. 5.
[6] Deut. 18. 11.
[7] ch. 66. 17. See Lev. 11. 7.
[8] See Matt. 9. 11. Luke 5. 30. & 18. 11. Jude 19.
[9] Deut. 32. 34. Mal. 3. 16.
[10] Ps. 50. 3.
[11] Ps. 79. 12. Jer. 16. 18. Ezek. 11. 21.
[12] Ex. 20. 5.
[13] Ezek. 18. 6.
[14] Ezek. 20. 27, 28.
[15] Joel 2. 14.

c Or, *sparest.*
d Or, *in those is continuance, and we shall be saved.* The text is probably corrupt.
e According to some ancient versions, *hast delivered us into the power of.*
f Heb. *melted.*

a Or, *was inquired of.*
b Or, *was found.*
c Or, as otherwise read, *that hath not called upon.*
d Or, *dwell.*
e Or, *vaults.*
f Or, *defied.*
g Or, *measure their former work.*

9 And I will bring forth a seed out of Jacob, and out of Judah an inheritor of my mountains: and mine [16]elect shall inherit it, and my servants shall dwell there.

10 And [17]Sharon shall be a fold of flocks, and [18]the valley of Achor a place for the herds to lie down in, for my people that have sought me.

11 ¶ But ye *are* they that forsake the LORD, that forget [19]my holy mountain, that prepare [20]a table for that troop, and that furnish the drink offering unto that number.

12 Therefore will I number you to the sword, and ye shall all bow down to the slaughter: [21]because when I called, ye did not answer; when I spake, ye did not hear; but did evil before mine eyes, and did choose *that* wherein I delighted not.

13 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, my servants shall eat, but ye shall be hungry: behold, my servants shall drink, but ye shall be thirsty: behold, my servants shall rejoice, but ye shall be ashamed:

14 Behold, my servants shall sing for joy of heart, but ye shall cry for sorrow of heart, and [22]shall howl for vexation of spirit.

15 And ye shall leave your name [23]for a curse unto [24]my chosen: for the Lord GOD shall slay thee, and [25]call his servants by another name:

16 [26]That he who blesseth himself in the earth shall bless himself in the God of truth; and [27]he that sweareth in the earth shall swear by the God of truth; because the former troubles are forgotten, and because they are hid from mine eyes.

17 ¶ For, behold, I create [28]new heavens and a new earth: and the former shall not be remembered, nor come into mind.

18 But be ye glad and rejoice for ever *in that* which I create: for, behold, I create Jerusalem a rejoicing, and her people a joy.

19 And [29]I will rejoice in Jerusalem, and joy in my people: and the [30]voice of weeping shall be no more heard in her, nor the voice of crying.

20 There shall be no more thence an infant of days, nor an old man that hath not filled his days: for the child shall die an hundred years old; [31]but the sinner *being* an hundred years old shall be accursed.

21 And [32]they shall build houses, and inhabit *them;* and they shall plant vineyards, and eat the fruit of them.

22 They shall not build, and another inhabit; they shall not plant, and another eat: for [33]as the days of a tree *are* the days of my people, and [34]mine elect shall long enjoy the work of their hands.

23 They shall not labour in vain, [35]nor bring forth for trouble; for [36]they *are* the seed of the blessed of the LORD, and their offspring with them.

24 And it shall come to pass, that [37]before they call, I will answer; and while they are yet speaking, I will hear.

25 The [38]wolf and the lamb shall feed together, and the lion shall eat straw like the bullock: [39]and dust *shall be* the serpent's meat. They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain, saith the LORD.

[16] ver. 15. 22. Matt. 24. 22. Rom. 11. 5, 7.
[17] ch. 33. 9. & 35. 2.
[18] Josh. 7. 24, 26. Hos. 2. 15.
[19] ver. 25. ch. 56. 7. & 57. 13.
[20] Ezek. 23. 41. 1 Cor. 10. 21.
[21] 2 Chr. 36. 15, 16. Pro. 1. 24, &c. ch. 66. 4. Jer. 7. 13.
[22] Matt. 8. 12. Luke 13. 28.
[23] See Jer. 29. 22. Zech. 8. 13.
[24] ver. 9, 22.
[25] ch. 62. 2. Acts 11. 26.
[26] Ps. 72. 17. Jer. 4. 2.
[27] Deut. 6. 13. Ps. 63. 11. ch. 19. 18. & 45. 23. Zeph. 1. 5.
[28] ch. 51. 16. & 66. 22. 2 Pet. 3. 13. Rev. 21. 1.

9 that I may not destroy them all. And I will bring forth a seed out of Jacob, and out of Judah an inheritor of my mountains: and my chosen shall
10 inherit it, and my servants shall dwell there. And Sharon shall be a [h]fold of flocks, and the valley of Achor a place for herds to lie down in, for my peo-
11 ple that have sought me. But ye that forsake the LORD, that forget my holy mountain, that prepare a table for [i]Fortune, and that fill up mingled wine
12 unto [j]Destiny; I will destine you to the sword, and ye shall all bow down to the slaughter: because when I called, ye did not answer; when I spake, ye did not hear; but ye did that which was evil in mine eyes, and chose that wherein I delighted not.

13 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, my servants shall eat, but ye shall be hungry: behold, my servants shall drink, but ye shall be thirsty: behold, my servants shall rejoice, but ye shall be
14 ashamed: behold, my servants shall sing for joy of heart, but ye shall cry for sorrow of heart, and shall
15 howl for [k]vexation of spirit. And ye shall leave your name for [l]a curse unto my chosen, and the Lord GOD shall slay thee; and he shall call his
16 servants by another name: so that he who blesseth himself in the earth shall bless himself in the God of [m]truth; and he that sweareth in the earth shall swear by the God of [m]truth; because the former troubles are forgotten, and because they are hid
17 from mine eyes. For, behold, I create new heavens and a new earth: and the former things shall not
18 be remembered, nor come into mind. But be ye glad and rejoice for ever in that which I create: for, behold, I create Jerusalem a rejoicing, and her
19 people a joy. And I will rejoice in Jerusalem, and joy in my people: and the voice of weeping shall be no more heard in her, nor the voice of crying.
20 There shall be no more thence an infant of days, nor an old man that hath not filled his days: for the child shall die an hundred years old, and the sinner being an hundred years old shall be accursed.
21 And they shall build houses, and inhabit them; and they shall plant vineyards, and eat the fruit of them.
22 They shall not build, and another inhabit; they shall not plant, and another eat: for as the days of a tree shall be the days of my people, and my chosen
23 shall [n]long enjoy the work of their hands. They shall not labour in vain, nor bring forth for [o]calamity; for they are the seed of the blessed of the
24 LORD, and their offspring [p]with them. And it shall come to pass that, before they call, I will answer;
25 and while they are yet speaking, I will hear. The wolf and the lamb shall feed together, and the lion shall eat straw like the ox: and dust shall be the serpent's meat. They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain, saith the LORD.

[29] ch. 62. 5.
[30] ch. 35. 10. & 51. 11. Rev. 7. 17. & 21. 4.
[31] Eccles. 8. 12.
[32] See Lev. 26. 16. Deut. 28. 30. ch. 62. 8. Amos 9. 14.
[33] Ps. 92. 12.
[34] ver. 9, 15.
[35] Deut. 28. 41. Hos. 9. 12.
[36] ch. 61. 9.
[37] Ps. 32. 5. Dan. 9. 21.
[38] ch. 11. 6, 7, 9.
[39] Gen. 3. 14.
h Or, *pasture.*
i Heb. *Gad.* See Gen. 30. 11.
j Heb. *Meni.*
k Heb. *breaking.*
l Heb. *an oath.*
m Heb. *Amen.* See 2 Cor. 1. 20. Rev. 3. 14.
n Heb. *wear out.*
o Or, *sudden terror.*
p Or, shall be *with them.*

CHAPTER LXVI.

1 *The glorious God will be served in humble sincerity.* 5 *He comforteth the humble with the marvellous generation,* 10 *and with the gracious benefits of the church.* 15 *God's severe judgments against the wicked.* 19 *The Gentiles shall have an holy church,* 24 *and see the damnation of the wicked.*

THUS saith the LORD, [1] The heaven *is* my throne, and the earth *is* my footstool: where *is* the house that ye build unto me? and where *is* the place of my rest?

2 For all those *things* hath mine hand made, and all those *things* have been, saith the LORD: [2] but to this *man* will I look, [3] *even* to *him that is* poor and of a contrite spirit, and [4] trembleth at my word.

3 [5] He that killeth an ox *is as if* he slew a man; he that sacrificeth a lamb, *as if* he [6] cut off a dog's neck; he that offereth an oblation, *as if he offered* swine's blood; he that burneth incense, *as if* he blessed an idol. Yea, they have chosen their own ways, and their soul delighteth in their abominations.

4 I also will choose their delusions, and will bring their fears upon them; [7] because when I called, none did answer; when I spake, they did not hear: but they did evil before mine eyes, and chose *that* in which I delighted not.

5 ¶ Hear the word of the LORD, [8] ye that tremble at his word; Your brethren that hated you, that cast you out for my name's sake, said, [9] Let the LORD be glorified: but [10] he shall appear to your joy, and they shall be ashamed.

6 A voice of noise from the city, a voice from the temple, a voice of the LORD that rendereth recompence to his enemies.

7 Before she travailed, she brought forth; before her pain came, she was delivered of a man child.

8 Who hath heard such a thing? who hath seen such things? Shall the earth be made to bring forth in one day? *or* shall a nation be born at once? for as soon as Zion travailed, she brought forth her children.

9 Shall I bring to the birth, and not cause to bring forth? saith the LORD: shall I cause to bring forth, and shut *the womb?* saith thy God.

10 Rejoice ye with Jerusalem, and be glad with her, all ye that love her: rejoice for joy with her, all ye that mourn for her:

11 That ye may suck, and be satisfied with the breasts of her consolations; that ye may milk out, and be delighted with the abundance of her glory.

12 For thus saith the LORD, Behold, [11] I will extend peace to her like a river, and the glory of the Gentiles like a flowing stream: then shall ye [12] suck, ye shall be [13] borne upon *her* sides, and be dandled upon *her* knees.

13 As one whom his mother comforteth, so will I comfort you; and ye shall be comforted in Jerusalem.

14 And when ye see *this*, your heart shall rejoice, and [14] your bones shall flourish like an herb: and the hand of the LORD shall be known toward his servants, and *his* indignation toward his enemies.

15 [15] For, behold, the LORD will come with fire, and with his chariots like a whirlwind, to render his anger with fury, and his rebuke with flames of fire.

16 For by fire and by [16] his sword will the LORD

[1] 1 Kin. 8. 27. 2 Chr. 6. 18. Matt. 5. 34, 35. Acts 7. 48, 49. & 17. 24.
[2] ch. 57. 15. & 61. 1. Ps. 34. 18. & 51. 17.
[3] ver. 5. Ezra 9. 4. & 10. 3. Pro. 28. 14.
[4] ch. 1. 11.
[5] Deut. 23. 18.
[6] Pro. 1. 24. ch. 65. 12. Jer. 7. 13.
[7] ver. 2.
[8] ch. 5. 19.
[9] 2 Thess. 1. 10. Tit. 2. 13.
[10] ch. 48. 18. & 60. 5.
[11] ch. 60. 16.

66 Thus saith the LORD, The heaven is my throne,
and the earth is my footstool: what manner of
house will ye build unto me? and what place shall
2 be my rest? For all these things hath mine hand
made, and *so* all these things came to be, saith the
LORD: but to this man will I look, even to him that
is poor and of a contrite spirit, and that trembleth
3 at my word. He that killeth an ox is as he that
slayeth a man; he that sacrificeth a lamb, as he
that breaketh a dog's neck; he that offereth [a] an
oblation, *as he that offereth* swine's blood; he that
[b] burneth frankincense, as he that blesseth an idol:
yea, they have chosen their own ways, and their
4 soul delighteth in their abominations; I also will
choose their [c] delusions, and will bring their fears
upon them; because when I called, none did answer; when I spake, they did not hear: but they
did that which was evil in mine eyes, and chose
that wherein I delighted not.
5 Hear the word of the LORD, ye that tremble at
his word: Your brethren that hate you, that cast
you out for my name's sake, have said, Let the
LORD be glorified, that we may see your joy; but
6 they shall be ashamed. A voice of tumult from the
city, a voice from the temple, a voice of the LORD
7 that rendereth recompence to his enemies. Before
she travailed, she brought forth; before her pain
8 came, she was delivered of a man child. Who
hath heard such a thing? who hath seen such
things? Shall a land be [d] born in one day? shall
a nation be brought forth at once? for as soon as
9 Zion travailed, she brought forth her children. Shall
I bring to the birth, and not cause to bring forth?
saith the LORD: shall I that cause to bring forth
shut *the womb?* saith thy God.

10 Rejoice ye with Jerusalem, and be glad for her,
all ye that love her: rejoice for joy with her, all ye
11 that mourn over her: that ye may suck and be
satisfied with the breasts of her consolations; that ye
may milk out, and be delighted with the abundance
12 of her glory. For thus saith the LORD, Behold, I
will extend peace to her like a river, and the glory
of the nations like an overflowing stream, [e] and ye
shall suck *thereof;* ye shall be borne upon the side,
13 and shall be dandled upon the knees. As one whom
his mother comforteth, so will I comfort you; and
14 ye shall be comforted in Jerusalem. And ye shall
see *it*, and your heart shall rejoice, and your bones
shall flourish like the tender grass: and the hand
of the LORD shall be known toward his servants,
and he will have indignation against his enemies.
15 For, behold, the LORD will come [f] with fire, and his
chariots shall be like the whirlwind; to render his
anger with fury, and his rebuke with flames of fire.
16 For by fire will the LORD plead, and by his sword, with

[13] ch. 49. 22. & 60. 4.
[14] See Ezek. 37. 1, &c.
[15] ch. 9. 5. 2 Thess. 1. 8.
[16] ch. 27. 1.
a Or, *a meal offering.*
b Heb. *maketh a memorial of.*
c Or, *mockings.*
d Or, *travailed with for but one day.*
e Or, *then shall ye suck, ye &c.*
f Or, *in.*

plead with all flesh : and the slain of the LORD shall be many.

17 [17] They that sanctify themselves, and purify themselves in the gardens behind one *tree* in the midst, eating swine's flesh, and the abomination, and the mouse, shall be consumed together, saith the LORD.

18 For I *know* their works and their thoughts : it shall come, that I will gather all nations and tongues ; and they shall come, and see my glory.

19 [18] And I will set a sign among them, and I will send those that escape of them unto the nations, *to* Tarshish, Pul, and Lud, that draw the bow, *to* Tubal, and Javan, *to* the isles afar off, that have not heard my fame, neither have seen my glory ; [19] and they shall declare my glory among the Gentiles.

20 And they shall bring all your brethren [20] *for* an offering unto the LORD out of all nations upon horses, and in chariots, and in litters, and upon mules, and upon swift beasts, to my holy mountain Jerusalem, saith the LORD, as the children of Israel bring an offering in a clean vessel into the house of the LORD.

21 And I will also take of them for [21] priests *and* for Levites, saith the LORD.

22 For as [22] the new heavens and the new earth, which I will make, shall remain before me, saith the LORD, so shall your seed and your name remain.

23 And [23] it shall come to pass, *that* from one new moon to another, and from one sabbath to another, [24] shall all flesh come to worship before me, saith the LORD.

24 And they shall go forth, and look upon [25] the carcases of the men that have transgressed against me : for their [26] worm shall not die, neither shall their fire be quenched ; and they shall be an abhorring unto all flesh.

all flesh : and the slain of the LORD shall be many.
17 They that sanctify themselves and purify themselves [g] *to go* unto the gardens, [h] behind [i] one in the midst, eating swine's flesh, and the abomination, and the mouse ; they shall come to an end together,
18 saith the LORD. For I *know* their works and their thoughts : [j] *the time* cometh, that I will gather all nations and tongues ; and they shall come, and shall
19 see my glory. And I will set a sign among them, and I will send such as escape of them unto the nations, to Tarshish, Pul and Lud, that draw the bow, to Tubal and Javan, to the isles afar off, that have not heard my fame, neither have seen my glory ; and they shall declare my glory among the
20 nations. And they shall bring all your brethren out of all the nations for an offering unto the LORD, upon horses, and in chariots, and in litters, and upon mules, and upon [k] swift beasts, to my holy mountain Jerusalem, saith the LORD, as the children of Israel bring their offering in a clean vessel into the house
21 of the LORD. And of them also will I take for
22 priests *and* for Levites, saith the LORD. For as the new heavens and the new earth, which I will make, shall remain before me, saith the LORD, so shall
23 your seed and your name remain. And it shall come to pass, that from one new moon to another, and from one sabbath to another, shall all flesh
24 come to worship before me, saith the LORD. And they shall go forth, and look upon the carcases of the men that have transgressed against me : for their worm shall not die, neither shall their fire be quenched ; and they shall be an abhorring unto all flesh.

THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET

JEREMIAH.

CHAPTER I.

1 *The time, 3 and the calling of Jeremiah.* 11 *His prophetical visions of an almond rod and a seething pot.* 15 *His heavy message against Judah.* 17 *God encourageth him with his promise of assistance.*

THE words of Jeremiah the son of Hilkiah, of the priests that *were* [1] in Anathoth in the land of Benjamin :

2 To whom the word of the LORD came in the days of Josiah the son of Amon king of Judah, [2] in the thirteenth year of his reign.

3 It came also in the days of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, [3] unto the end of the eleventh year of Zedekiah the son of Josiah king of Judah, [4] unto the carrying away of Jerusalem captive [5] in the fifth month.

4 Then the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

1 THE words of Jeremiah the son of Hilkiah, of the priests that were in Anathoth in the land of Ben-
2 jamin : to whom the word of the LORD came in the days of Josiah the son of Amon, king of Judah, in
3 the thirteenth year of his reign. It came also in the days of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, king of Judah, unto the end of the eleventh year of Zedekiah the son of Josiah, king of Judah ; unto the carrying away of Jerusalem captive in the fifth month.

4 Now the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

[17] ch. 65. 3, 4.
[18] Luke 2. 34.
[19] Mal. 1. 11.
[20] Rom. 15. 16.
[21] Ex. 19. 6. ch. 61. 6. 1 Pet. 2. 9. Rev. 1. 6.
[22] ch. 65. 17. 2 Pet. 3. 13. Rev. 21. 1.
[23] Zech. 14. 16.
[24] Ps. 65. 2.
[25] ver. 16.
[26] Mark 9. 44, 46, 48.
[1] Josh. 21. 18. 1 Chr. 6. 60. ch. 32. 7, 8, 9.
[2] ch. 25. 3.
[3] ch. 39. 2.
[4] ch. 52. 12, 15.
[5] 2 Kin. 25. 8.
g Or, *in.*
h Many ancient authorities have, *one after another.*
i Or, *one* tree (or Asherah : see Deut. 16. 21).
j Many ancient authorities have, *I come to gather &c.*
k Or, *dromedaries.*

5 Before I [6] formed thee in the belly [7] I knew thee ;
and before thou camest forth out of the womb I
[8] sanctified thee, *and* I ordained thee a prophet unto
the nations.
6 Then said I, [9] Ah, Lord GOD ! behold, I cannot
speak : for I *am* a child.
7 ¶ But the LORD said unto me, Say not, I *am* a
child : for thou shalt go to all that I shall send thee,
and [10] whatsoever I command thee thou shalt speak.
8 [11] Be not afraid of their faces : for [12] I *am* with
thee to deliver thee, saith the LORD.
9 Then the LORD put forth his hand, and [13] touched
my mouth. And the LORD said unto me, Behold, I
have [14] put my words in thy mouth.
10 [15] See, I have this day set thee over the nations
and over the kingdoms, to [16] root out, and to pull down,
and to destroy, and to throw down, to build, and to plant.
11 ¶ Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me,
saying, Jeremiah, what seest thou ? And I said, I see
a rod of an almond tree.
12 Then said the LORD unto me, Thou hast well
seen : for I will hasten my word to perform it.
13 And the word of the LORD came unto me the
second time, saying, What seest thou ? And I said, I
see [17] a seething pot ; and the face thereof *is* toward the
north.
14 Then the LORD said unto me, Out of the [18] north
an evil shall break forth upon all the inhabitants of the
land.
15 For, lo, I will [19] call all the families of the king-
doms of the north, saith the LORD ; and they shall come,
and they shall [20] set every one his throne at the
entering of the gates of Jerusalem, and against all the
walls thereof round about, and against all the cities of
Judah.
16 And I will utter my judgments against them
touching all their wickedness, [21] who have forsaken me,
and have burned incense unto other gods, and wor-
shipped the works of their own hands.
17 ¶ Thou therefore [22] gird up thy loins, and arise,
and speak unto them all that I command thee : [23] be
not dismayed at their faces, lest I confound thee before
them.
18 For, behold, I have made thee this day [24] a de-
fenced city, and an iron pillar, and brasen walls against
the whole land, against the kings of Judah, against the
princes thereof, against the priests thereof, and against
the people of the land.
19 And they shall fight against thee ; but they shall
not prevail against thee ; [25] for I *am* with thee, saith
the LORD, to deliver thee.

CHAPTER II.

1 *God, having shewed his former kindness, expostulateth with the Jews their causeless revolt,* 9 *beyond any example.* 14 *They are the causes of their own calamities.* 20 *The sins of Judah.* 31 *Her confidence is rejected.*

MOREOVER the word of the LORD came to me,
saying,
2 Go and cry in the ears of Jerusalem, saying, Thus
saith the LORD ; I remember thee, the kindness of thy

[6] Is. 49. 1, 5.
[7] Ex. 33. 12, 17.
[8] Luke 1. 15, 41. Gal. 1. 15, 16.
[9] Ex. 4. 10. & 6. 12, 30. Is. 6. 5.
[10] Num. 22. 20, 38. Matt. 28. 20.
[11] ver. 17. Ezek. 2. 6. & 3. 9.
[12] Ex. 3. 12. Deut. 31. 6, 8. Josh. 1. 5. ch. 15. 20. Acts 26. 17. Heb. 13. 6.
[13] Is. 6. 7.
[14] Is. 51. 16. ch. 5. 14.
[15] 1 Kin. 19. 17.
[16] ch. 18. 7. 2 Cor. 10. 4, 5.
[17] Ezek. 11. 3, 7. & 24. 3.
[18] ch. 4. 6. & 6. 1.
[19] ch. 5. 15. & 6. 22. & 10. 22. & 25. 9.
[20] ch. 39. 3. & 43. 10.
[21] Deut. 28. 20. ch. 17. 13.
[22] 1 Kin. 18. 46. 2 Kin. 4. 29. & 9. 1. Job 38. 3. Luke 12. 35. 1 Pet. 1. 13.
[23] ver. 8. Ex. 3. 12. Ezek. 2. 6.
[24] Is. 50. 7. ch. 6. 27. & 15. 20.
[25] ver. 8.

5 Before I formed thee in the belly I knew thee, and
before thou camest forth out of the womb I sanc-
tified thee ; I have appointed thee a prophet unto
6 the nations. Then said I, Ah, Lord GOD ! behold,
7 I cannot speak : for I am a child. But the LORD
said unto me, Say not, I am a child : for [a] to whom-
soever I shall send thee thou shalt go, and whatso-
8 ever I shall command thee thou shalt speak. Be
not afraid because of them : for I am with thee to
9 deliver thee, saith the LORD. Then the LORD put
forth his hand, and touched my mouth ; and the
LORD said unto me, Behold I have put my words in
10 thy mouth : see, I have this day set thee over the
nations and over the kingdoms, to pluck up and to
break down, and to destroy and to overthrow ; to
build, and to plant.

11 Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me,
saying, Jeremiah, what seest thou ? And I said, I
12 see a rod of [b] an almond tree. Then said the LORD
unto me, Thou hast well seen: for I [c] watch over my
13 word to perform it. And the word of the LORD
came unto me the second time, saying, What seest
thou ? And I said, I see a seething caldron ; and
14 the face thereof is from the north. Then the
LORD said unto me, Out of the north evil [d] shall
break forth upon all the inhabitants of the land.
15 For, lo, I will call all the families of the kingdoms
of the north, saith the LORD ; and they shall come,
and they shall set every one his throne at the enter-
ing of the gates of Jerusalem, and against all the
walls thereof round about, and against all the cities
16 of Judah. And I will [e] utter my judgements against
them touching all their wickedness ; in that they
have forsaken me, and have burned incense unto
other gods, and worshipped the works of their own
17 hands. Thou therefore gird up thy loins, and arise,
and speak unto them all that I command thee : be
not dismayed at them, lest I dismay thee before
18 them. For, behold, I have made thee this day a
defenced city, and an iron pillar, and brasen walls,
against the whole land, against the kings of Judah,
against the princes thereof, against the priests
19 thereof, and against the people of the land. And
they shall fight against thee ; but they shall not pre-
vail against thee : for I am with thee, saith the
LORD, to deliver thee.

2 And the word of the LORD came to me, saying,
2 Go, and cry in the ears of Jerusalem, saying, Thus
saith the LORD, I remember [a] for thee the kindness

a Or, *on whatsoever errand.*
b Heb. *shaked.*
c Heb. *shoked.*
d Heb. *shall be opened.*
e Or, *speak with them of my judgements.*
a Or, *concerning.*

[1] youth, the love of thine espousals, [2] when thou wentest after me in the wilderness, in a land *that was* not sown.

3 [3] Israel *was* holiness unto the LORD, *and* [4] the first-fruits of his increase: [5] all that devour him shall offend; evil shall come upon them, saith the LORD.

4 Hear ye the word of the LORD, O house of Jacob, and all the families of the house of Israel:

5 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, [6] What iniquity have your fathers found in me, that they are gone far from me, [7] and have walked after vanity, and are become vain?

6 Neither said they, Where *is* the LORD that [8] brought us up out of the land of Egypt, that led us through [9] the wilderness, through a land of deserts and of pits, through a land of drought, and of the shadow of death, through a land that no man passed through, and where no man dwelt?

7 And I brought you into [10] a plentiful country, to eat the fruit thereof and the goodness thereof; but when ye entered, ye [11] defiled my land, and made mine heritage an abomination.

8 The priests said not, Where *is* the LORD? and they that handle the [12] law knew me not: the pastors also transgressed against me, [13] and the prophets prophesied by Baal, and walked after *things that* [14] do not profit.

9 ¶ Wherefore [15] I will yet plead with you, saith the LORD, and [16] with your children's children will I plead.

10 For pass over the isles of Chittim, and see; and send unto Kedar, and consider diligently, and see if there be such a thing.

11 [17] Hath a nation changed *their* gods, which *are* [18] yet no gods? [19] but my people have changed their glory for [20] *that which* doth not profit.

12 [21] Be astonished, O ye heavens, at this, and be horribly afraid, be ye very desolate, saith the LORD.

13 For my people have committed two evils; they have forsaken me the [22] fountain of living waters, *and* hewed them out cisterns, broken cisterns, that can hold no water.

14 ¶ *Is* Israel [23] a servant? *is* he a homeborn *slave?* why is he spoiled?

15 [24] The young lions roared upon him, *and* yelled, and they made his land waste: his cities are burned without inhabitant.

16 Also the children of Noph and [25] Tahapanes have broken the crown of thy head.

17 [26] Hast thou not procured this unto thyself, in that thou hast forsaken the LORD thy God, when [27] he led thee by the way?

18 And now what hast thou to do [28] in the way of Egypt, to drink the waters of [29] Sihor? or what hast thou to do in the way of Assyria, to drink the waters of the river?

19 Thine own [30] wickedness shall correct thee, and thy backslidings shall reprove thee: know therefore and see that *it is* an evil *thing* and bitter, that thou hast forsaken the LORD thy God, and that my fear *is* not in thee, saith the Lord GOD of hosts.

of thy youth, the love of thine espousals; how thou wentest after me in the wilderness, in a land that
3 was not sown. Israel *was* holiness unto the LORD, the firstfruits of his increase: all that devour him shall be held guilty; evil shall come upon them, saith the LORD.
4 Hear ye the word of the LORD, O house of Jacob,
5 and all the families of the house of Israel: thus saith the LORD, What unrighteousness have your fathers found in me, that they are gone far from me, and have walked after vanity, and are become
6 vain? Neither said they, Where is the LORD that brought us up out of the land of Egypt; that led us through the wilderness, through a land of deserts and of pits, through a land of drought and of [b] the shadow of death, through a land that none passed
7 through, and where no man dwelt? And I brought you into a plentiful land, to eat the fruit thereof and the goodness thereof; but when ye entered, ye defiled my land, and made mine heritage an abomi-
8 nation. The priests said not, Where is the LORD? and they that handle the law knew me not: the [c] rulers also transgressed against me, and the prophets prophesied by Baal, and walked after
9 things that do not profit. Wherefore I will yet plead with you, saith the LORD, and with your
10 children's children will I plead. For pass over to the isles of Kittim, and see; and send unto Kedar, and consider diligently; and see if there hath been
11 such a thing. Hath a nation changed *their* gods, which yet are no gods? but my people have changed
12 their glory for that which doth not profit. Be astonished, O ye heavens, at this, and be horribly
13 afraid, be ye very desolate, saith the LORD. For my people have committed two evils; they have forsaken me the fountain of living waters, and hewed them out cisterns, broken cisterns, that can
14 hold no water. Is Israel a servant? Is he a
15 homeborn *slave*? why is he become a prey? The young lions have roared upon him, and [d] yelled: and they have made his land waste; his cities are
16 burned up, without inhabitant. The children also of Noph and Tahpanhes have [e] broken the crown of
17 thy head. Hast thou not procured this unto thyself, in that thou hast forsaken the LORD thy God,
18 when he led thee by the way? And now what hast thou to do in the way to Egypt, to drink the waters of [f] Shihor? or what hast thou to do in the way to
19 Assyria, to drink the waters of [g] the River? Thine own wickedness shall correct thee, and thy backslidings shall reprove thee: know therefore and see that it is an evil thing and a bitter, that thou hast forsaken the LORD thy God, and that my fear is not in thee, saith the Lord, the LORD of hosts.

---

[1] Ezek. 16. 8, 22, 60. & 23. 3, 8, 19. Hos. 2. 15.
[2] Deut. 2. 7.
[3] Ex. 19. 5, 6.
[4] Jam. 1. 18. Rev. 14. 4.
[5] ch. 12. 14. See ch. 50. 7.
[6] Is. 5. 4. Mic. 6. 3.
[7] 2 Kin. 17. 15. Jonah 2. 8.
[8] Is. 63. 9, 11, 13. Hos. 13. 4.
[9] Deut. 8. 15. & 32. 10.
[10] Num. 13. 27. & 14. 7, 8. Deut. 8. 7, 8, 9.
[11] Lev. 18. 25, 27, 28. Num. 35. 33, 34. Ps. 78. 58, 59. & 106. 38. ch. 3. 1. & 16. 18.
[12] Mal. 2. 6, 7. Rom. 2. 20.
[13] ch. 23. 13.
[14] ver. 11. Hab. 2. 18.
[15] Ezek. 20. 35, 36. Mic. 6. 2.
[16] Ex. 20. 5. Lev. 20. 5.
[17] Mic. 4. 5.
[18] Ps. 115. 4. Is. 37. 19. ch. 16. 20.
[19] Ps. 106. 20. Rom. 1. 23.
[20] ver. 8.
[21] Is. 1. 2. ch. 6. 19.
[22] Ps. 36. 9. ch. 17. 13. & 18. 14. John 4. 14.
[23] See Ex. 4. 22.
[24] Is. 1. 7. ch. 4. 7.
[25] ch. 43. 7, 8, 9.
[26] ch. 4. 18.
[27] Deut. 32. 10.
[28] Is. 30. 1, 2.
[29] Josh. 13. 3.
[30] Is. 3. 9. Hos. 5. 5.

b Or, *deep darkness.*
c Heb. *shepherds.*
d Heb. *given out their voice.*
e Or, *fed on.*
f That is, the Nile.
g That is, the Euphrates.

20 ¶ For of old time I have broken thy yoke, *and* burst thy bands; and [31] thou saidst, I will not transgress; when [32] upon every high hill and under every green tree thou wanderest, [33] playing the harlot.

21 Yet I had [34] planted thee a noble vine, wholly a right seed: how then art thou turned into [35] the degenerate plant of a strange vine unto me?

22 For though thou [36] wash thee with nitre, and take thee much sope, *yet* [37] thine iniquity is marked before me, saith the Lord God.

23 [38] How canst thou say, I am not polluted, I have not gone after Baalim? see thy way [39] in the valley, know what thou hast done: *thou art* a swift dromedary traversing her ways;

24 [40] A wild ass used to the wilderness, *that* snuffeth up the wind at her pleasure; in her occasion who can turn her away? all they that seek her will not weary themselves; in her month they shall find her.

25 Withhold thy foot from being unshod, and thy throat from thirst: but [41] thou saidst, There is no hope: no; for I have loved [42] strangers, and after them will I go.

26 As the thief is ashamed when he is found, so is the house of Israel ashamed; they, their kings, their princes, and their priests, and their prophets,

27 Saying to a stock, Thou *art* my father; and to a stone, Thou hast brought me forth: for they have turned *their* back unto me, and not *their* face: but in the time of their [43] trouble they will say, Arise, and save us.

28 But [44] where *are* thy gods that thou hast made thee? let them arise, if they [45] can save thee in the time of thy trouble: for [46] *according to* the number of thy cities are thy gods, O Judah.

29 [47] Wherefore will ye plead with me? ye all have transgressed against me, saith the Lord.

30 In vain have I [48] smitten your children; they received no correction: your own sword hath [49] devoured your prophets, like a destroying lion.

31 ¶ O generation, see ye the word of the Lord. [50] Have I been a wilderness unto Israel? a land of darkness? wherefore say my people, [51] We are lords; [52] we will come no more unto thee?

32 Can a maid forget her ornaments, *or* a bride her attire? yet my people [53] have forgotten me days without number.

33 Why trimmest thou thy way to seek love? therefore hast thou also taught the wicked ones thy ways.

34 Also in thy skirts is found [54] the blood of the souls of the poor innocents: I have not found it by secret search, but upon all these.

35 [55] Yet thou sayest, Because I am innocent, surely his anger shall turn from me. Behold, [56] I will plead with thee, [57] because thou sayest, I have not sinned.

36 [58] Why gaddest thou about so much to change thy way? [59] thou also shalt be ashamed of Egypt, [60] as thou wast ashamed of Assyria.

20 For of old time [h] I have broken thy yoke, and burst
thy bands; and thou saidst, I will not [i] serve; for
upon every high hill and under every green tree thou
21 didst bow thyself, playing the harlot. Yet I had
planted thee a noble vine, wholly a right seed: how
then art thou turned into the degenerate plant of a
22 strange vine unto me? For though thou wash thee
with lye, and take thee much soap, yet thine iniquity
23 is marked before me, saith the Lord God. How
canst thou say, I am not defiled, I have not gone
after the Baalim? see thy way in the valley, know
what thou hast done: *thou art* a swift [j] dromedary
24 traversing her ways; a wild ass used to the wilder-
ness, that snuffeth up the wind in her desire; in
her occasion who can turn her away? all they that
seek her will not weary themselves; in her month
25 they shall find her. Withhold thy foot from being
unshod, and thy throat from thirst: but thou saidst,
There is no hope: no; for I have loved strangers,
26 and after them will I go. As the thief is ashamed
when he is found, so is the house of Israel ashamed;
they, their kings, their princes, and their priests,
27 and their prophets; which say to a stock, Thou art
my father; and to a stone, Thou hast [k] brought [l] me
forth: for they have turned their back unto me,
and not their face: but in the time of their trouble
28 they will say, Arise, and save us. But where are
thy gods that thou hast made thee? let them arise,
if they can save thee in the time of thy trouble:
for according to the number of thy cities are thy
gods, O Judah.

29 Wherefore will ye plead with me? ye all have
30 transgressed against me, saith the Lord. In vain
have I smitten your children; they received no
[m] correction: your own sword hath devoured your
31 prophets, like a destroying lion. O generation, see
ye the word of the Lord. Have I been a wilder-
ness unto Israel? or a land of [n] thick darkness?
wherefore say my people, We are broken loose;
32 we will come no more unto thee? Can a maid for-
get her ornaments, or a bride her attire? yet my
people have forgotten me days without number.
33 How trimmest thou thy way to seek love! therefore
even the wicked women hast thou taught thy ways.
34 Also in thy skirts is found the blood of the souls of
the innocent poor: [o] I have not found it at [p] the
35 place of breaking in, but upon [q] all these. Yet thou
saidst, I am innocent; surely his anger is turned
away from me. Behold, I will enter into judgement
with thee, because thou sayest, I have not sinned.
36 Why gaddest thou about so much to change thy
way? thou shalt be ashamed of Egypt also, as thou

[31] Ex. 19. 8. Josh. 24. 18. Judg. 10. 16. 1 Sam. 12. 10.
[32] Deut. 12. 2. Is. 57. 5, 7. ch. 3. 6.
[33] Ex. 34. 15, 16.
[34] Ex. 15. 17. Ps. 44. 2. & 80. 8. Is. 5. 1, &c. & 60. 21. Matt. 21. 33. Mark 12. 1. Luke 20. 9.
[35] Deut. 32. 32. Is. 1. 21. & 5. 4.
[36] Job 9. 30.
[37] Deut. 32. 34. Job 14. 17. Hos. 13. 12.
[38] Pro. 30. 12.
[39] ch. 7. 31.
[40] Job 39. 5, &c. ch. 14. 6.
[41] ch. 18. 12.
[42] Deut. 32. 16. ch. 3. 13.
[43] Judg. 10. 10. Ps. 78. 34. Is. 26. 16.
[44] Deut. 32. 37. Judg. 10. 14.
[45] Is. 45. 20.
[46] ch. 11. 13.
[47] ver. 23, 35.
[48] Is. 1. 5. & 9. 13. ch. 5. 3.
[49] 2 Chr. 36. 16. Neh. 9. 26. Matt. 23. 29, &c. Acts 7. 52. 1 Thess. 2. 15.
[50] ver. 5.
[51] Ps. 12. 4.
[52] Deut. 32. 15.
[53] Ps. 106. 21. ch. 13. 25. Hos. 8. 14.
[54] Ps. 106. 38. ch. 19. 4.
[55] ver. 23, 29.
[56] ver. 9.
[57] Pro. 28. 13. 1 John 1. 8, 10.
[58] ver. 18. ch. 31. 22. Hos. 5. 13. & 12. 1.
[59] Is. 30. 3. ch. 37. 7.
[60] 2 Chr. 28. 16, 20, 21.

h Or, *thou hast.*
i Another reading is, *transgress.*
j Or, *young camel.*
k Or, *begotten me.*
l Another reading is, *us.*
m Or, *instruction.*
n Or, *darkness from Jah.*
o Or, *thou didst not find them.*
p See Ex. 22. 2.
q Some ancient authorities have, *every oak.*

37 Yea, thou shalt go forth from him, and [61] thine hands upon thine head: for the LORD hath rejected thy confidences, and thou shalt not prosper in them.

CHAPTER III.

1 *God's great mercy in Judah's vile whoredom.* 6 *Judah is worse than Israel.* 12 *The promises of the gospel to the penitent.* 20 *Israel reproved, and called by God, maketh a solemn confession of their sins.*

THEY say, If a man put away his wife, and she go from him, and become another man's, [1] shall he return unto her again? shall not that [2] land be greatly polluted? but thou hast [3] played the harlot with many lovers; [4] yet return again to me, saith the LORD.

2 Lift up thine eyes unto [5] the high places, and see where thou hast not been lien with. [6] In the ways hast thou sat for them, as the Arabian in the wilderness; [7] and thou hast polluted the land with thy whoredoms and with thy wickedness.

3 Therefore the [8] showers have been withholden, and there hath been no latter rain; and thou hadst a [9] whore's forehead, thou refusedst to be ashamed.

4 Wilt thou not from this time cry unto me, My father, thou *art* [10] the guide of [11] my youth?

5 [12] Will he reserve *his anger* for ever? will he keep *it* to the end? Behold, thou hast spoken and done evil things as thou couldest.

6 ¶ The LORD said also unto me in the days of Josiah the king, Hast thou seen *that* which [13] backsliding Israel hath done? she is [14] gone up upon every high mountain and under every green tree, and there hath played the harlot.

7 [15] And I said after she had done all these *things*, Turn thou unto me. But she returned not. And her treacherous [16] sister Judah saw *it*.

8 And I saw, when [17] for all the causes whereby backsliding Israel committed adultery I had [18] put her away, and given her a bill of divorce; [19] yet her treacherous sister Judah feared not, but went and played the harlot also.

9 And it came to pass through the lightness of her whoredom, that she [20] defiled the land, and committed adultery with [21] stones and with stocks.

10 And yet for all this her treacherous sister Judah hath not turned unto me [22] with her whole heart, but feignedly, saith the LORD.

11 And the LORD said unto me, [23] The backsliding Israel hath justified herself more than treacherous Judah.

12 ¶ Go and proclaim these words toward [24] the north, and say, Return, thou backsliding Israel, saith the LORD; *and* I will not cause mine anger to fall upon you: for I *am* [25] merciful, saith the LORD, *and* I will not keep *anger* for ever.

13 [26] Only acknowledge thine iniquity, that thou hast transgressed against the LORD thy God, and hast [27] scattered thy ways to the [28] strangers [29] under every green tree, and ye have not obeyed my voice, saith the LORD.

14 Turn, O backsliding children, saith the LORD;

37 wast ashamed of Assyria. From him also shalt thou go forth, with thine hands upon thine head: for the LORD hath rejected thy confidences, and thou shalt not prosper in them.

3 [a] They say, [b] If a man put away his wife, and she go from him, and become another man's, shall he return unto her again? shall not that land be greatly polluted? But thou hast played the harlot with many lovers; [c] yet return again to me, saith the
2 LORD. Lift up thine eyes unto the bare heights, and see; where hast thou not been lien with? By the ways hast thou sat for them, as an Arabian in the wilderness; and thou hast polluted the land with
3 thy whoredoms and with thy wickedness. Therefore the showers have been withholden, and there hath been no latter rain; yet thou hadst a whore's
4 forehead, thou refusedst to be ashamed. Wilt thou not from this time cry unto me, My father, thou art
5 the [d] guide of my youth? Will he retain *his anger* for ever? will he keep it to the end? Behold, thou [e] hast spoken and hast done evil things, and hast [f] had thy way.

6 Moreover the LORD said unto me in the days of Josiah the king, Hast thou seen that which backsliding Israel hath done? she is gone up upon every high mountain and under every green tree, and there
7 hath played the harlot. [g] And I said after she had done all these things, [h] She will return unto me; but she returned not: and her treacherous sister
8 Judah saw it. And [i] I saw, when, for this very cause that backsliding Israel had committed adultery, I had put her away and given her a bill of divorcement, yet treacherous Judah her sister feared
9 not; but she also went and played the harlot. And it came to pass through the lightness of her whoredom, that the land was polluted, and she committed
10 adultery with stones and with stocks. And yet for all this her treacherous sister Judah hath not returned unto me with her whole heart, but feignedly,
11 saith the LORD. And the LORD said unto me, Backsliding Israel hath shewn herself more righteous
12 than treacherous Judah. Go, and proclaim these words toward the north, and say, Return, thou backsliding Israel, saith the LORD; I will not [j] look in anger upon you: for I am merciful, saith the LORD,
13 I will not keep *anger* for ever. Only [k] acknowledge thine iniquity, that thou hast transgressed against the LORD thy God, and hast scattered thy ways to the strangers under every green tree, and ye have
14 not obeyed my voice, saith the LORD. Return, O backsliding children, saith the LORD; for I am a

---

[61] 2 Sam. 13. 19.
[1] Deut. 24. 4.
[2] ch. 2. 7.
[3] ch. 2. 20. Ezek. 16. 26, 28, 29.
[4] ch. 4. 1. Zech. 1. 3.
[5] See Deut. 12. 2. ch. 2. 20.
[6] Gen. 38. 14. Pro. 23. 28. Ezek. 16. 24, 25.
[7] ver. 9. ch. 2. 7.
[8] Lev. 26. 19. Deut. 28. 23, 24. ch. 9. 12. & 14. 4.
[9] ch. 5. 3. & 6. 15. & 8. 12. Ezek. 3. 7. Zeph. 3. 5.
[10] Pro. 2. 17.
[11] ch. 2. 2. Hos. 2. 15.
[12] ver. 12. Ps. 77. 7, &c. & 103. 9. Is. 57. 16.
[13] ver. 11, 14. ch. 7. 24.
[14] ch. 2. 20.
[15] 2 Kin. 17. 13.
[16] Ezek. 16. 46. & 23. 2, 4.
[17] Ezek. 23. 9.
[18] 2 Kin. 17. 6, 18.
[19] Ezek. 23. 11, &c.
[20] ver. 2. ch. 2. 7.
[21] ch. 2. 27.
[22] 2 Chr. 34. 33. Hos. 7. 14.
[23] Ezek. 16. 51. & 23. 11.
[24] 2 Kin. 17. 6.
[25] ver. 5. Ps. 86. 15. & 103. 8, 9.
[26] Lev. 26. 40, &c. Deut. 30. 1, 2, &c. Pro. 28. 13.
[27] ver. 2. Ezek. 16. 15, 24, 25.
[28] ch. 2. 25.
[29] Deut. 12. 2.
a Heb. *Saying.*
b See Deut. 24. 1-4.
c Or, *and* thinkest thou *to return &c.?*
d Or, *companion.*
e Or, *hast spoken* thus, *but hast done &c.*
f Heb. *been able.*
g Or, *And I said, After she hath done all these things, she &c.*
h Or, *Let her return unto me.*
i Some ancient authorities have, *she saw that, for &c.*
j Heb. *cause my countenance to fall upon you.*
k Or, *know.*

[30] for I am married unto you: and I will take you
[31] one of a city, and two of a family, and I will bring
you to Zion:

15 And I will give you [32] pastors according to mine
heart, which shall [33] feed you with knowledge and un-
derstanding.

16 And it shall come to pass, when ye be multiplied
and increased in the land, in those days, saith the LORD,
they shall say no more, The ark of the covenant of the
LORD: [34] neither shall it come to mind: neither shall
they remember it; neither shall they visit *it;* neither
shall *that* be done any more.

17 At that time they shall call Jerusalem the throne
of the LORD; and all the nations shall be gathered
unto it, [35] to the name of the LORD, to Jerusalem:
neither shall they [36] walk any more after the imagina-
tion of their evil heart.

18 In those days [37] the house of Judah shall walk
with the house of Israel, and they shall come together
out of the land of [38] the north to [39] the land that I have
given for an inheritance unto your fathers.

19 But I said, How shall I put thee among the chil-
dren, and give thee [40] a pleasant land, a goodly herit-
age of the hosts of nations? and I said, Thou shalt call
me, [41] My father; and shalt not turn away from me.

20 ¶ Surely *as* a wife treacherously departeth from
her husband, so [42] have ye dealt treacherously with me,
O house of Israel, saith the LORD.

21 A voice was heard upon [43] the high places, weep-
ing *and* supplications of the children of Israel: for they
have perverted their way, *and* they have forgotten the
LORD their God.

22 [44] Return, ye backsliding children, *and* [45] I will
heal your backslidings. Behold, we come unto thee;
for thou *art* the LORD our God.

23 [46] Truly in vain *is salvation hoped for* from the
hills, *and from* the multitude of mountains: [47] truly in
the LORD our God *is* the salvation of Israel.

24 [48] For shame hath devoured the labour of our
fathers from our youth; their flocks and their herds,
their sons and their daughters.

25 We lie down in our shame, and our confusion
covereth us: [49] for we have sinned against the LORD
our God, we and our fathers, from our youth even unto
this day, and [50] have not obeyed the voice of the LORD
our God.

CHAPTER IV.

1 *God calleth Israel by his promise.* 3 *He exhorteth Judah to repentance by fearful judgments.* 19 *A grievous lamentation for the miseries of Judah.*

IF thou wilt return, O Israel, saith the LORD, [1] return
unto me: and if thou wilt put away thine abomi-
nations out of my sight, then shalt thou not remove.

2 [2] And thou shalt swear, The LORD liveth, [o] in
truth, in judgment, and in righteousness; [4] and the
nations shall bless themselves in him, and in him shall
they [5] glory.

3 ¶ For thus saith the LORD to the men of Judah

husband unto you: and I will take you one of a
city, and two of a family, and I will bring you to
15 Zion: and I will give you shepherds according to
mine heart, which shall feed you with knowledge
16 and understanding. And it shall come to pass, when
ye be multiplied and increased in the land, in those
days, saith the LORD, they shall say no more, The
ark of the covenant of the LORD; neither shall it
come to mind: neither shall they remember it;
neither shall they [l] visit it; neither [m] shall *that* be
17 done any more. At that time they shall call Jeru-
salem the throne of the LORD; and all the nations
shall be gathered unto it, to the name of the LORD,
to Jerusalem: neither shall they walk any more
18 after the stubbornness of their evil heart. In those
days the house of Judah shall walk [n] with the house
of Israel, and they shall come together out of the
land of the north to the land that I gave for an in-
19 heritance unto your fathers. But I said, How [o] shall
I put thee among the children, and give thee a
pleasant land, [p] a goodly heritage of the hosts of
the nations? and I said, [q] Ye shall call me My
father; and shall not turn away from following me.
20 Surely as a wife treacherously departeth from her
husband, so have ye dealt treacherously with me, O
21 house of Israel, saith the LORD. A voice is heard
upon the bare heights, the weeping *and* the suppli-
cations of the children of Israel; for that they have
perverted their way, they have forgotten the LORD
22 their God. Return, ye backsliding children, I will
heal your backslidings. Behold, we are come unto
23 thee; for thou art the LORD our God. Truly in vain
is *the help that is looked for* from the hills, the [r] tu-
mult on the mountains: truly in the LORD our God
24 is the salvation of Israel. But the [s] shameful thing
hath devoured the labour of our fathers from our
youth; their flocks and their herds, their sons and
25 their daughters. Let us lie down in our shame, and
let our confusion cover us: for we have sinned
against the LORD our God, we and our fathers, from
our youth even unto this day: and we have not
obeyed the voice of the LORD our God.

4 If thou wilt return, O Israel, saith the LORD, unto
me shalt thou return: and [a] if thou wilt put away
thine abominations out of my sight, then shalt thou
2 not be removed; and thou shalt swear, As the LORD
liveth, in truth, in judgement, and in righteousness;
and the nations shall bless themselves in him, and
in him shall they glory.
3 For thus saith the LORD to the men of Judah and

[30] ch. 31. 32. Hos. 2. 19, 20.
[31] Rom. 11. 5.
[32] ch. 23. 4. Ezek. 34. 23. Eph. 4. 11.
[33] Acts 20. 28.
[34] Is. 65. 17.
[35] Is. 60. 9.
[36] ch. 11. 8.
[37] See Is. 11. 13. Ezek. 37. 16–22. Hos. 1. 11.
[38] ver. 12. ch. 31. 8.
[39] Amos 9. 15.
[40] Ps. 106. 24. Ezek. 20. 6. Dan. 8. 9. & 11. 16, 41, 45.
[41] Is. 63. 16.
[42] Is. 48. 8. ch. 5. 11.
[43] Is. 15. 2.
[44] ver. 14. Hos. 14. 1.
[45] Hos. 6. 1. & 14. 4.
[46] Ps. 121. 1, 2.
[47] Ps. 3. 8.
[48] ch. 11. 13. Hos. 9. 10.
[49] Ezra 9. 7.
[50] ch. 22. 21.
[1] ch. 3. 1, 22. Joel 2. 12.
[2] Deut. 10. 20. Is. 45. 23. & 65. 16. See ch. 5. 2.
[3] Is. 48. 1. Zech. 8. 8.
[4] Gen. 22. 18. Ps. 72. 17. Gal. 3. 8.
[5] Is. 45. 25. 1 Cor. 1. 31.
l Or, *miss.*
m Or, *shall it be made any more.*
n Or, *to.*
o Or, *would . . . nations!*
p Or, *the goodliest heritage of the nations.*
q Another reading is, *Thou shalt . . . and shalt not &c.*
r Or, *noisy throng.*
s Heb. *shame.* See ch. 11. 13.
a Or, *if thou wilt put . . . and wilt not wander, and wilt swear . . . then shall the nations &c.*, or, *then shalt thou swear . . . and the nations &c.*

and Jerusalem, [6] Break up your fallow ground, and
[7] sow not among thorns.

4 [8] Circumcise yourselves to the LORD, and take away
the foreskins of your heart, ye men of Judah and inha-
bitants of Jerusalem : lest my fury come forth like fire,
and burn that none can quench *it*, because of the evil
of your doings.

5 Declare ye in Judah, and publish in Jerusalem ;
and say, Blow ye the trumpet in the land : cry, gather
together, and say, [9] Assemble yourselves, and let us go
into the defenced cities.

6 Set up the standard toward Zion : retire, stay
not : for I will bring evil from the [10] north, and a
great destruction.

7 [11] The lion is come up from his thicket, and [12] the
destroyer of the Gentiles is on his way ; he is gone
forth from his place [13] to make thy land desolate ; *and*
thy cities shall be laid waste, without an inhabitant.

8 For this [14] gird you with sackcloth, lament and
howl : for the fierce anger of the LORD is not turned
back from us.

9 And it shall come to pass at that day, saith the
LORD, *that* the heart of the king shall perish, and the
heart of the princes ; and the priests shall be astonished,
and the prophets shall wonder.

10 Then said I, Ah, Lord GOD ! [15] surely thou hast
greatly deceived this people and Jerusalem, [16] saying,
Ye shall have peace ; whereas the sword reacheth unto
the soul.

11 At that time shall it be said to this people and to
Jerusalem, [17] A dry wind of the high places in the
wilderness toward the daughter of my people, not to
fan, nor to cleanse,

12 *Even* a full wind from those *places* shall come
unto me : now also [18] will I give sentence against
them.

13 Behold, he shall come up as clouds, and [19] his
chariots *shall be* as a whirlwind : [20] his horses are swifter
than eagles. Woe unto us ! for we are spoiled.

14 O Jerusalem, [21] wash thine heart from wicked-
ness, that thou mayest be saved. How long shall thy
vain thoughts lodge within thee ?

15 For a voice declareth [22] from Dan, and publisheth
affliction from mount Ephraim.

16 Make ye mention to the nations ; behold, publish
against Jerusalem, *that* watchers come [23] from a far
country, and give out their voice against the cities of
Judah.

17 [24] As keepers of a field, are they against her round
about ; because she hath been rebellious against me,
saith the LORD.

18 [25] Thy way and thy doings have procured these
things unto thee ; this *is* thy wickedness, because it is
bitter, because it reacheth unto thine heart.

19 ¶ My [26] bowels, my bowels ! I am pained at my
very heart ; my heart maketh a noise in me ; I cannot
hold my peace, because thou hast heard, O my soul,
the sound of the trumpet, the alarm of war.

20 [27] Destruction upon destruction is cried ; for the

to Jerusalem, Break up your fallow ground, and sow
4 not among thorns. Circumcise yourselves to the
LORD, and take away the foreskins of your heart,
ye men of Judah and inhabitants of Jerusalem : lest
my fury go forth like fire, and burn that none can
5 quench it, because of the evil of your doings. De-
clare ye in Judah, and publish in Jerusalem ; and
say, Blow ye the trumpet in the land : cry aloud
and say, Assemble yourselves, and let us go into the
6 fenced cities. Set up a standard toward Zion : flee
for safety, stay not : for I will bring evil from the
7 north, and a great destruction. A lion is gone up
from his thicket, and a destroyer of nations ; he is
on his way, he is gone forth from his place ; to make
thy land desolate, that thy cities be laid waste, with-
8 out inhabitant. For this gird you with sackcloth,
lament and howl : for the fierce anger of the LORD
9 is not turned back from us. And it shall come to
pass at that day, saith the LORD, that the heart of
the king shall perish, and the heart of the princes ;
and the priests shall be astonished, and the prophets
10 shall wonder. Then said I, Ah, Lord GOD ! surely
thou hast greatly deceived this people and Jeru-
salem, saying, Ye shall have peace ; whereas the
11 sword reacheth unto the soul. At that time shall it
be said to this people and to Jerusalem, A hot wind
from the bare heights in the wilderness toward the
daughter of my people, not to fan, nor to cleanse ;
12 [b] a full wind from these shall come for me : now will
13 I also [c] utter judgements against them. Behold, he
shall come up as clouds, and his chariots *shall be* as
the whirlwind : his horses are swifter than eagles.
14 Woe unto us ! for we are spoiled. O Jerusalem,
wash thine heart from wickedness, that thou mayest
be saved. How long shall thine evil thoughts lodge
15 within thee ? For [d] a voice declareth from Dan, and
16 publisheth evil from the hills of Ephraim : make ye
mention to the nations ; behold, publish against Jeru-
salem, *that* watchers come from a far country, and
17 give out their voice against the cities of Judah. As
keepers of a field are they against her round about ;
because she hath been rebellious against me, saith
18 the LORD. Thy way and thy doings have procured
these things unto thee ; this is thy wickedness ; [e] for
it is bitter, [e] for it reacheth unto thine heart.

19 My bowels, my bowels ! [f] I am pained at [g] my very
heart ; my heart is disquieted in me ; I cannot hold
my peace ; because [h] thou hast heard, O my soul, the
20 sound of the trumpet, the alarm of war. Destruc-
tion upon destruction is cried ; for the whole land

[6] Hos. 10. 12.
[7] Matt. 13. 7, 22.
[8] Deut. 10. 16. & 30. 6. ch. 9. 26. Rom. 2. 28, 29. Col. 2. 11.
[9] ch. 8. 14.
[10] ch. 1. 13, 14, 15. & 6. 1, 22.
[11] 2 Kin. 24. 1. ch. 5. 6. Dan. 7. 4.
[12] ch. 25. 9.
[13] Is. 1. 7. ch. 2. 15.
[14] Is. 22. 12. ch. 6. 26.
[15] Ezek. 14. 9. 2 Thess. 2. 11.
[16] ch. 5. 12. & 14. 13.
[17] ch. 51. 1. Ezek. 17. 10. Hos. 13. 15.
[18] ch. 1. 16.
[19] Is. 5. 28.
[20] Deut. 28. 49. Lam. 4. 19. Hos. 8. 1. Hab. 1. 8.
[21] Is. 1. 16. Jam. 4. 8.
[22] ch. 8. 16.
[23] ch. 5. 15.
[24] 2 Kin. 25. 1, 4.
[25] Ps. 107. 17. Is. 50. 1. ch. 2. 17, 19.
[26] Is. 15. 5. & 16. 11. & 21. 3. & 22. 4. ch. 9. 1, 10. See Luke 19. 42.
[27] Ps. 42. 7. Ezek. 7. 26.

b Or, *a wind too strong for this.*
c See ch. 1. 16.
d Or, *there is a voice of one that declareth &c.*
e Or, *surely.*
f Another reading is, *I will wait patiently.*
g Heb. *the walls of my heart.*
h Or, as otherwise read, *my soul heareth.*

whole land is spoiled : suddenly are [28] my tents spoiled, *and* my curtains in a moment.

21 How long shall I see the standard, *and* hear the sound of the trumpet ?

22 For my people *is* foolish, they have not known me ; they *are* sottish children, and they have none understanding : [29] they *are* wise to do evil, but to do good they have no knowledge.

23 [30] I beheld the earth, and, lo, *it was* [31] without form, and void ; and the heavens, and they *had* no light.

24 [32] I beheld the mountains, and, lo, they trembled, and all the hills moved lightly.

25 I beheld, and, lo, *there was* no man, and [33] all the birds of the heavens were fled.

26 I beheld, and, lo, the fruitful place *was* a wilderness, and all the cities thereof were broken down at the presence of the LORD, *and* by his fierce anger.

27 For thus hath the LORD said, The whole land shall be desolate ; [34] yet will I not make a full end.

28 For this [35] shall the earth mourn, and [36] the heavens above be black : because I have spoken *it*, I have purposed *it*, and [37] will not repent, neither will I turn back from it.

29 The whole city shall flee for the noise of the horsemen and bowmen ; they shall go into thickets, and climb up upon the rocks : every city *shall be* forsaken, and not a man dwell therein.

30 And *when* thou *art* spoiled, what wilt thou do ? Though thou clothest thyself with crimson, though thou deckest thee with ornaments of gold, [38] though thou rentest thy face with painting, in vain shalt thou make thyself fair ; [39] *thy* lovers will despise thee, they will seek thy life.

31 For I have heard a voice as of a woman in travail, *and* the anguish as of her that bringeth forth her first child, the voice of the daughter of Zion, *that* bewaileth herself, *that* [40] spreadeth her hands, *saying*, Woe *is* me now ! for my soul is wearied because of murderers.

CHAPTER V.

1 *The judgments of God upon the Jews, for their perverseness,* 7 *for their adultery,* 10 *for their impiety,* 19 *for their contempt of God,* 25 *and for their great corruption in the civil state,* 30 *and ecclesiastical.*

RUN ye to and fro through the streets of Jerusalem, and see now, and know, and seek in the broad places thereof, [1] if ye can find a man, [2] if there be *any* that executeth judgment, that seeketh the truth ; [3] and I will pardon it.

2 And [4] though they say, [5] The LORD liveth ; surely they [6] swear falsely.

3 O LORD, *are* not [7] thine eyes upon the truth ? thou hast [8] stricken them, but they have not grieved ; thou hast consumed them, *but* [9] they have refused to receive correction : they have made their faces harder than a rock ; they have refused to return.

4 Therefore I said, Surely these *are* poor ; they are foolish : for [10] they know not the way of the LORD, *nor* the judgment of their God.

5 I will get me unto the great men, and will speak unto them ; for [11] they have known the way of the

is spoiled : suddenly are my tents spoiled, *and* my
21 curtains in a moment. How long shall I see the
22 standard, and hear the sound of the trumpet ? For my people is foolish, they know me not ; they are sottish children, and they have none understanding : they are wise to do evil, but to do good they have no knowledge.

23 I beheld the earth, and, lo, it was [i] waste and void;
24 and the heavens, and they had no light. I beheld the mountains, and, lo, they trembled, and all the
25 hills [j] moved to and fro. I beheld, and, lo, there was no man, and all the birds of the heavens were
26 fled. I beheld, and, lo, [k] the fruitful field was a wilderness, and all the cities thereof were broken down at the presence of the LORD, *and* before his
27 fierce anger. For thus saith the LORD, The whole land shall be a desolation ; yet will I not make a
28 full end. For this shall the earth mourn, and the heavens above be black : because I have spoken it, I have purposed it, and I have not repented, neither
29 will I turn back from it. The whole city fleeth for the noise of the horsemen and bowmen ; they go into the thickets, and climb up upon the rocks : every city is forsaken, and not a man dwelleth
30 therein. And thou, when thou art spoiled, what wilt thou do ? Though thou clothest thyself with scarlet, though thou deckest thee with ornaments of gold, though thou [l] enlargest thine eyes with paint, in vain dost thou make thyself fair ; *thy* lovers
31 despise thee, they seek thy life. For I have heard a voice as of a woman in travail, the anguish as of her that bringeth forth her first child, the voice of the daughter of Zion, that gaspeth for breath, that spreadeth her hands, *saying*, Woe is me now ! for my soul fainteth before the murderers.

5 Run ye to and fro through the streets of Jerusalem, and see now, and know, and seek in the broad places thereof, if ye can find a man, if there be any that doeth justly, that seeketh [a] truth ; and I will
2 pardon her. And though they say, As the LORD
3 liveth ; surely they swear falsely. O LORD, [b] do not thine eyes look upon [a] truth ? thou hast stricken them, but they were not grieved ; thou hast consumed them, but they have refused to receive [c] correction : they have made their faces harder than a
4 rock ; they have refused to return. Then I said, Surely these are poor : they are foolish ; for they know not the way of the LORD, nor the judgement
5 of their God : I will get me unto the great men, and will speak unto them ; for they know the way

[28] ch. 10. 20.
[29] Rom. 16. 19.
[30] Is. 24. 19.
[31] Gen. 1. 2.
[32] Is. 5. 25. Ezek. 38. 20.
[33] Zeph. 1. 3.
[34] ch. 5. 10, 18. & 30. 11. & 46. 28.
[35] Hos. 4. 3.
[36] Is. 5. 30. & 50. 3.
[37] Num. 23. 19. ch. 7. 16.
[38] 2 Kin. 9. 30. Ezek. 23. 40.
[39] ch. 22. 20, 22. Lam. 1. 2, 19.
[40] Is. 1. 15. Lam. 1. 17.
[1] Ezek. 22. 30.
[2] Gen. 18. 23, &c. Ps. 12. 1.
[3] Gen. 18. 26.
[4] Tit. 1. 16.
[5] ch. 4. 2.
[6] ch. 7. 9.
[7] 2 Chr. 16. 9.
[8] Is. 1. 5. & 9. 13. ch. 2. 30.
[9] ch. 7. 28. Zeph. 3. 2.
[10] ch. 8. 7.
[11] Mic. 3. 1.
[i] See Gen. 1. 2.
[j] Or, *moved lightly.*
[k] Or, *Carmel.*
[l] Heb. *rendest.*
[a] Or, *faithfulness.*
[b] Heb. *are not thine eyes upon.*
[c] Or, *instruction.*

LORD, *and* the judgment of their God : but these have altogether [12] broken the yoke, *and* burst the bonds.

6 Wherefore [13] a lion out of the forest shall slay them, [14] *and* a wolf of the evenings shall spoil them, [15] a leopard shall watch over their cities : every one that goeth out thence shall be torn in pieces : because their transgressions are many, *and* their backslidings are increased.

7 ¶ How shall I pardon thee for this ? thy children have forsaken me, and [16] sworn by *them* [17] *that are* no gods : [18] when I had fed them to the full, they then committed adultery, and assembled themselves by troops in the harlots' houses.

8 [19] They were *as* fed horses in the morning : every one [20] neighed after his neighbour's wife.

9 [21] Shall I not visit for these *things ?* saith the LORD : [22] and shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this ?

10 ¶ [23] Go ye up upon her walls, and destroy ; [24] but make not a full end : take away her battlements ; for they *are* not the LORD'S.

11 For [25] the house of Israel and the house of Judah have dealt very treacherously against me, saith the LORD.

12 [26] They have belied the LORD, and said, [27] *It is* not he ; neither shall evil come upon us ; [28] neither shall we see sword nor famine :

13 And the prophets shall become wind, and the word *is* not in them : thus shall it be done unto them.

14 Wherefore thus saith the LORD God of hosts, Because ye speak this word, [29] behold, I will make my words in thy mouth fire, and this people wood, and it shall devour them.

15 Lo, I will bring a [30] nation upon you [31] from far, O house of Israel, saith the LORD : it *is* a mighty nation, it *is* an ancient nation, a nation whose language thou knowest not, neither understandest what they say.

16 Their quiver *is* as an open sepulchre, they *are* all mighty men.

17 And they shall eat up thine [32] harvest, and thy bread, *which* thy sons and thy daughters should eat : they shall eat up thy flocks and thine herds : they shall eat up thy vines and thy fig trees : they shall impoverish thy fenced cities, wherein thou trustedst, with the sword.

18 Nevertheless in those days, saith the LORD, I [33] will not make a full end with you.

19 ¶ And it shall come to pass, when ye shall say, [34] Wherefore doeth the LORD our God all these *things* unto us ? then shalt thou answer them, Like as ye have [35] forsaken me, and served strange gods in your land, so [36] shall ye serve strangers in a land *that is* not your's.

20 Declare this in the house of Jacob, and publish it in Judah, saying,

21 Hear now this, O [37] foolish people, and without understanding ; which have eyes, and see not ; which have ears, and hear not :

22 [38] Fear ye not me ? saith the LORD : will ye not tremble at my presence, which have placed the sand

of the LORD, and the judgement of their God. But these with one accord have broken the yoke, and
6 burst the bands. Wherefore a lion out of the forest shall slay them, a wolf of the [d] evenings shall spoil them, a leopard shall watch over their cities, every one that goeth out thence shall be torn in pieces : because their transgressions are many, *and* their
7 backslidings are increased. How can I pardon thee ? thy children have forsaken me, and sworn by them that are no gods : when I had [e] fed them to the full, they committed adultery, and assembled
8 themselves in troops at the harlots' houses. They were as fed horses [f] in the morning : every one
9 neighed after his neighbour's wife. Shall I not visit for these things ? saith the LORD : and shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this ?

10 Go ye up upon her walls, and destroy ; but make not a full end : take away her branches : for they
11 are not the LORD'S. For the house of Israel and the house of Judah have dealt very treacherously
12 against me, saith the LORD. They have denied the LORD, and said, It is not he ; neither shall evil come upon us ; neither shall we see sword nor famine :
13 and the prophets shall become wind, and the word is not in them : thus shall it be done unto them.
14 Wherefore thus saith the LORD, the God of hosts, Because ye speak this word, behold, I will make my words in thy mouth fire, and this people wood, and
15 it shall devour them. Lo, I will bring a nation upon you from far, O house of Israel, saith the LORD : it is [g] a mighty nation, it is an ancient nation, a nation whose language thou knowest not, neither
16 understandest what they say. Their quiver is an
17 open sepulchre, they are all mighty men. And they shall eat up thine harvest, and thy bread, *which* thy sons and thy daughters should eat : they shall eat up thy flocks and thine herds : they shall eat up thy vines and thy fig trees : they shall [h] beat down thy fenced cities, wherein thou trustest, with the sword.
18 But even in those days, saith the LORD, I will not
19 make a full end with you. And it shall come to pass, when ye shall say, Wherefore hath the LORD our God done all these things unto us ? then shalt thou say unto them, Like as ye have forsaken me, and served strange gods in your land, so shall ye serve strangers in a land that is not yours.

20 Declare ye this in the house of Jacob, and pub-
21 lish it in Judah, saying, Hear now this, O foolish people, and without [i] understanding ; which have eyes, and see not ; which have ears, and hear not :
22 Fear ye not me ? saith the LORD : will ye not tremble at my presence, which have placed the sand

---

[12] Ps. 2. 3.
[13] ch. 4. 7.
[14] Ps. 104. 20. Hab. 1. 8. Zeph. 3. 3.
[15] Hos. 13. 7.
[16] Josh. 23. 7. Zeph. 1. 5.
[17] Deut. 32. 21. Gal. 4. 8.
[18] Deut. 32. 15.
[19] Ezek. 22. 11.
[20] ch. 13. 27.
[21] ver. 29. ch. 9. 9.
[22] ch. 44. 22.
[23] ch. 39. 8.
[24] ver. 18. ch. 4. 27.
[25] ch. 3. 20.
[26] 2 Chr. 36. 16. ch. 4. 10.
[27] Is. 28. 15.
[28] ch. 14. 13.
[29] ch. 1. 9.
[30] Deut. 28. 49. Is. 5. 26. ch. 1 15. & 6. 22.
[31] Is. 39. 3. ch. 4. 16.
[32] Lev. 26. 16. Deut. 28. 31, 33.
[33] ch. 4. 27
[34] Deut. 29. 24, &c. 1 Kin. 9. 8, 9. ch. 13. 22. & 16. 10.
[35] ch. 2. 13.
[36] Deut. 28. 48.
[37] Is. 6. 9. Ezek. 12. 2. Matt. 13. 14. John 12. 40. Acts 28. 26. Rom. 11. 8.
[38] Rev. 15. 4.

d Or, *deserts.*
e Or, according to another reading, *made them swear.*
f Or, *roaming at large.*
g Or, *an enduring nation.*
h Or, *impoverish.*
i Heb. *heart.*

for the [39] bound of the sea by a perpetual decree, that it cannot pass it: and though the waves thereof toss themselves, yet can they not prevail; though they roar, yet can they not pass over it?

23 But this people have a revolting and a rebellious heart; they are revolted and gone.

24 Neither say they in their heart, Let us now fear the LORD our God, [40] that giveth rain, both the [41] former and the latter, in his season: [42] he reserveth unto us the appointed weeks of the harvest.

25 ¶ [43] Your iniquities have turned away these *things*, and your sins have withholden good *things* from you.

26 For among my people are found wicked *men:* they [44] lay wait, as he that setteth snares; they set a trap, they catch men.

27 As a cage is full of birds, so *are* their houses full of deceit: therefore they are become great, and waxen rich.

28 They are waxen [45] fat, they shine: yea, they overpass the deeds of the wicked: they judge not [46] the cause, the cause of the fatherless, [47] yet they prosper; and the right of the needy do they not judge.

29 [48] Shall I not visit for these *things?* saith the LORD: shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this?

30 ¶ A wonderful and [49] horrible thing is committed in the land;

31 The prophets prophesy [50] falsely, and the priests bear rule by their means; and my people [51] love *to have it* so: and what will ye do in the end thereof?

CHAPTER VI.

1 *The enemies sent against Judah* 4 *encourage themselves.* 6 *God setteth them on work because of their sins.* 9 *The prophet lamenteth the judgments of God because of their sins.* 18 *He proclaimeth God's wrath.* 26 *He calleth the people to mourn for the judgment on their sins.*

O YE children of Benjamin, gather yourselves to flee out of the midst of Jerusalem, and blow the trumpet in Tekoa, and set up a sign of fire in [1] Beth-haccerem: [2] for evil appeareth out of the north, and great destruction.

2 I have likened the daughter of Zion to a comely and delicate *woman.*

3 The shepherds with their flocks shall come unto her; [3] they shall pitch *their* tents against her round about; they shall feed every one in his place.

4 [4] Prepare ye war against her; arise, and let us go up [5] at noon. Woe unto us! for the day goeth away, for the shadows of the evening are stretched out.

5 Arise, and let us go by night, and let us destroy her palaces.

6 ¶ For thus hath the LORD of hosts said, Hew ye down trees, and cast a mount against Jerusalem: this *is* the city to be visited; she *is* wholly oppression in the midst of her.

7 [6] As a fountain casteth out her waters, so she casteth out her wickedness: [7] violence and spoil is heard in her; before me continually *is* grief and wounds.

8 Be thou instructed, O Jerusalem, lest [8] my soul depart from thee; lest I make thee desolate, a land not inhabited.

for the bound of the sea, *j* by a perpetual decree, that it cannot pass it? and though the waves thereof toss themselves, yet can they not prevail; though
23 they roar, yet can they not pass over it. But this people hath a revolting and a rebellious heart; they
24 are revolted and gone. Neither say they in their heart, Let us now fear the LORD our God, that giveth rain, both the former and the latter, in its season; that reserveth unto us the appointed weeks
25 of the harvest. Your iniquities have turned away these things, and your sins have withholden good
26 from you. For among my people are found wicked men: they watch, as fowlers lie in wait; they set a
27 trap, they catch men. As a cage is full of birds, so are their houses full of deceit: therefore they are
28 become great, and waxen rich. They are waxen fat, they shine: yea, they overpass in deeds of wickedness: they plead not the cause, the cause of the fatherless, that they should prosper; and the
29 right of the needy do they not judge. Shall I not visit for these things? saith the LORD: shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this?

30 *k* A wonderful and horrible thing is come to pass
31 in the land; the prophets prophesy falsely, and the priests bear rule *l* by their means; and my people love to have it so: and what will ye do in the end thereof?

6 Flee for safety, ye children of Benjamin, out of the midst of Jerusalem, and blow the trumpet in Tekoa, and raise up a signal on Beth-haccherem: for evil looketh forth from the north, and a great
2 destruction. The comely and delicate one, the
3 daughter of Zion, will I cut off. Shepherds with their flocks shall come unto her; they shall pitch their tents against her round about; they shall feed
4 every one in his place. *a* Prepare ye war against her; arise, and let us go up at noon. Woe unto us! for the day declineth, for the shadows of the
5 evening are stretched out. Arise, and let us go up
6 by night, and let us destroy her palaces. For thus hath the LORD of hosts said, Hew ye down *b* trees, and cast up a mount against Jerusalem: this is the city to be visited; she is wholly oppression in the
7 midst of her. As a well *c* casteth forth her waters, so she *c* casteth forth her wickedness: violence and spoil is heard in her; before me continually is sick-
8 ness and wounds. Be thou instructed, O Jerusalem, lest my soul be alienated from thee; lest I make thee a desolation, a land not inhabited.

---

[39] Job 26. 10. & 38. 10, 11. Ps. 104. 9. Pro. 8. 29.
[40] Ps. 147. 8. ch. 14. 22. Matt. 5. 45. Acts 14. 17.
[41] Deut. 11. 14. Joel 2. 23.
[42] Gen. 8. 22.
[43] ch. 3. 3.
[44] Pro. 1. 11, 17, 18. Hab. 1. 15.
[45] Deut. 32. 15.
[46] Is. 1. 23. Zech. 7. 10.
[47] Job 12. 6. Ps. 73. 12. ch. 12. 1.
[48] ver. 9. Mal. 3. 5.
[49] ch. 23. 14. Hos. 6. 10.
[50] ch. 14. 14. & 23. 25, 26. Ezek. 13. 6.
[51] Mic. 2. 11.

[1] Neh. 3. 14.
[2] ch. 1. 14. & 4. 6.
[3] 2 Kin. 25. 1, 4. ch. 4. 17.
[4] ch 51. 27. Joel 3. 9.
[5] ch. 15. 8.
[6] Is. 57. 20.
[7] Ps. 55. 9, 10, 11. ch. 20. 8. Ezek. 7. 11, 23.
[8] Ezek 23. 18. Hos. 9. 12.

j Or, *an everlasting ordinance, which it cannot pass.*
k Or, *Astonishment and horror.*
l Or, *at their hands.*
a Heb. *Sanctify.*
b Or, as otherwise read, *her trees.*
c Or, *keepeth fresh.*

9 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts, They shall throughly glean the remnant of Israel as a vine: turn back thine hand as a grapegatherer into the baskets.

10 To whom shall I speak, and give warning, that they may hear? behold, their [9] ear *is* uncircumcised, and they cannot hearken: behold, [10] the word of the LORD is unto them a reproach; they have no delight in it.

11 Therefore I am full of the fury of the LORD; [11] I am weary with holding in: I will pour it out [12] upon the children abroad, and upon the assembly of young men together: for even the husband with the wife shall be taken, the aged with *him that is* full of days.

12 And [13] their houses shall be turned unto others, *with their* fields and wives together: for I will stretch out my hand upon the inhabitants of the land, saith the LORD.

13 For from the least of them even unto the greatest of them every one *is* given to [14] covetousness; and from the prophet even unto the priest every one dealeth falsely.

14 They have [15] healed also the hurt *of the daughter* of my people slightly, [16] saying, Peace, peace; when *there is* no peace.

15 Were they [17] ashamed when they had committed abomination? nay, they were not at all ashamed, neither could they blush: therefore they shall fall among them that fall: at the time *that* I visit them they shall be cast down, saith the LORD.

16 Thus saith the LORD, Stand ye in the ways, and see, and ask for the [18] old paths, where *is* the good way, and walk therein, and ye shall find [19] rest for your souls. But they said, We will not walk *therein*.

17 Also I set [20] watchmen over you, *saying*, Hearken to the sound of the trumpet. But they said, We will not hearken.

18 ¶ Therefore hear, ye nations, and know, O congregation, what *is* among them.

19 [21] Hear, O earth: behold, I will bring evil upon this people, *even* [22] the fruit of their thoughts, because they have not hearkened unto my words, nor to my law, but rejected it.

20 [23] To what purpose cometh there to me incense [24] from Sheba, and the sweet cane from a far country? [25] your burnt offerings *are* not acceptable, nor your sacrifices sweet unto me.

21 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will lay stumblingblocks before this people, and the fathers and the sons together shall fall upon them; the neighbour and his friend shall perish.

22 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, a people cometh from the [26] north country, and a great nation shall be raised from the sides of the earth.

23 They shall lay hold on bow and spear; they *are* cruel, and have no mercy; their voice [27] roareth like the sea; and they ride upon horses, set in array as men for war against thee, O daughter of Zion.

24 We have heard the fame thereof: our hands wax feeble: [28] anguish hath taken hold of us, *and* pain, as of a woman in travail.

9 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, They shall throughly glean the remnant of Israel as a vine: turn again thine hand as a grapegatherer [d] into the baskets.

10 To whom shall I speak and testify, that they may hear? behold, their ear is uncircumcised, and they cannot hearken: behold, the word of the LORD is become unto them a reproach; they have no delight

11 in it. Therefore I am full of the fury of the LORD; I am weary with holding in: pour it out upon the children in the street, and upon the assembly of young men together: for even the husband with the wife shall be taken, the aged with him that is

12 full of days. And their houses shall be turned unto others, their fields and their wives together: for I will stretch out my hand upon the inhabitants of

13 the land, saith the LORD. For from the least of them even unto the greatest of them every one is given to covetousness; and from the prophet even

14 unto the priest every one dealeth falsely. They have healed also the [e] hurt of [f] my people lightly, saying, Peace, peace; when there is no peace.

15 [g] Were they ashamed when they had committed abomination? nay, they were not at all ashamed, neither could they blush: therefore they shall fall among them that fall: at the time that I visit them they shall [h] be cast down, saith the LORD.

16 Thus saith the LORD, Stand ye in the ways and see, and ask for the old paths, where is the good way, and walk therein, and ye shall find rest for your souls: but they said, We will not walk *therein*.

17 And I set watchmen over you, *saying*, Hearken to the sound of the trumpet; but they said, We will

18 not hearken. Therefore hear, ye nations, and know,

19 O congregation, what is among them. Hear, O earth: behold, I will bring evil upon this people, even the fruit of their thoughts, because they have not hearkened unto my words; and as for my law,

20 they have rejected it. To what purpose cometh there to me frankincense from Sheba, and the sweet [i] cane from a far country? your burnt offerings are not acceptable, nor your sacrifices pleasing unto me.

21 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will lay stumblingblocks before this people; and the fathers and the sons together shall stumble against them; the neighbour and his friend shall perish.

22 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, a people cometh from the north country; and a great nation shall be stirred up from the uttermost parts of the earth.

23 They lay hold on bow and spear; they are cruel, and have no mercy; their voice roareth like the sea, and they ride upon horses; every one set in array, as a man to the battle, against thee, O daugh-

24 ter of Zion. We have heard the fame thereof; our hands wax feeble: anguish hath taken hold of us,

---

[9] ch. 7. 26. Acts 7. 51. See Ex. 6. 12.
[10] ch. 20. 8.
[11] ch. 20. 9.
[12] ch. 9. 21.
[13] Deut. 28. 30. ch. 8. 10.
[14] Is. 56. 11. ch. 8. 10. & 14. 18. & 23. 11. Mic. 3. 5, 11.
[15] ch. 8. 11. Ezek. 13. 10.
[16] ch. 4. 10. & 14. 13. & 23. 17.
[17] ch. 3. 3. & 8. 12.
[18] Is. 8. 20. ch. 18. 15. Mal. 4. 4. Luke 16. 29.
[19] Matt. 11. 29.
[20] Is. 21. 11. & 58. 1. ch. 25. 4. Ezek. 3. 17. Hab. 2. 1.
[21] Is. 1. 2.
[22] Pro. 1. 31.
[23] Ps. 40. 6. & 50. 7, 8, 9. Is. 1. 11. & 66. 3. Amos 5. 21. Mic. 6. 6, &c.
[24] Is. 60. 6.
[25] ch. 7. 21.
[26] ch. 1. 15. & 5. 15. & 10. 22. & 50. 41, 42, 43.
[27] Is. 5. 30.
[28] ch. 4. 31. & 13. 21. & 49. 24. & 50. 43.

d Or, *upon the shoots.*
e Or, *breach.*
f Another reading is, *the daughter of my people*, as in ch. 8. 11, 21.
g Or, *They shall be put to shame because they have committed abomination: yea, they are not &c.*
h Or, *stumble.*
i Or, *calamus.*

25 Go not forth into the field, nor walk by the way;
for the sword of the enemy *and* fear *is* on every side.
26 ¶ O daughter of my people, [29] gird *thee* with sack-
cloth, [30] and wallow thyself in ashes: [31] make thee
mourning, *as for* an only son, most bitter lamentation:
for the spoiler shall suddenly come upon us.
27 I have set thee *for* a tower *and* [32] a fortress among
my people, that thou mayest know and try their way.
28 [33] They *are* all grievous revolters, [34] walking with
slanders: *they are* [35] brass and iron; they *are* all cor-
rupters.
29 The bellows are burned, the lead is consumed of
the fire; the founder melteth in vain: for the wicked
are not plucked away.
30 [36] Reprobate silver shall *men* call them, because
the LORD hath rejected them.

CHAPTER VII.

1 *Jeremiah is sent to call for true repentance, to prevent the Jews' captivity.* 8 *He rejecteth their vain confidence,* 12 *by the example of Shiloh.* 17 *He threateneth them for their idolatry.* 21 *He rejecteth the sacrifices of the disobedient.* 29 *He exhorteth to mourn for their abominations in Tophet,* 32 *and the judgments for the same.*

THE word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD,
saying,
2 [1] Stand in the gate of the LORD'S house, and pro-
claim there this word, and say, Hear the word of the
LORD, all *ye of* Judah, that enter in at these gates to
worship the LORD.
3 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel,
[2] Amend your ways and your doings, and I will cause
you to dwell in this place.
4 [3] Trust ye not in lying words, saying, The temple
of the LORD, The temple of the LORD, The temple of
the LORD, *are* these.
5 For if ye throughly amend your ways and your do-
ings; if ye throughly [4] execute judgment between a
man and his neighbour;
6 *If* ye oppress not the stranger, the fatherless, and
the widow, and shed not innocent blood in this place,
[5] neither walk after other gods to your hurt:
7 [6] Then will I cause you to dwell in this place, in
[7] the land that I gave to your fathers, for ever and ever.
8 ¶ Behold, [8] ye trust in [9] lying words, that cannot
profit.
9 [10] Will ye steal, murder, and commit adultery, and
swear falsely, and burn incense unto Baal, and [11] walk
after other gods whom ye know not;
10 [12] And come and stand before me in this house,
[13] which is called by my name, and say, We are delivered
to do all these abominations?
11 Is [14] this house, which is called by my name, be-
come a [15] den of robbers in your eyes? Behold, even I
have seen *it*, saith the LORD.
12 But go ye now unto [16] my place which *was* in
Shiloh, [17] where I set my name at the first, and see
[18] what I did to it for the wickedness of my people
Israel.
13 And now, because ye have done all these works,
saith the LORD, and I spake unto you, [19] rising up early
and speaking, but ye heard not; and I [20] called you, but
ye answered not;

25 *and* pangs as of a woman in travail. Go not forth
into the field, nor walk by the way; for *there is* the
26 sword of the enemy, *and* terror on every side. O
daughter of my people, gird thee with sackcloth,
and wallow thyself in ashes: make thee mourning,
as for an only son, most bitter lamentation; for the
27 spoiler shall suddenly come upon us. I have made
thee a [j] tower *and* a fortress among my people; that
28 thou mayest know and try their way. They are all
grievous revolters, going about with slanders; they
are brass and iron: they all of them deal corruptly.
29 The bellows [k] blow fiercely; the lead is consumed
of the fire: in vain do they go on refining; for the
30 wicked are not plucked away. Refuse silver shall
men call them, because the LORD hath rejected
them.

7 The word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD,
2 saying, Stand in the gate of the LORD'S house, and
proclaim there this word, and say, Hear the word of
the LORD, all ye of Judah, that enter in at these
3 gates to worship the LORD. Thus saith the LORD
of hosts, the God of Israel, Amend your ways and
your doings, and I will cause you to dwell in this
4 place. Trust ye not in lying words, saying, The
temple of the LORD, the temple of the LORD, the
5 temple of the LORD, are these. For if ye through-
ly amend your ways and your doings; if ye
throughly execute judgement between a man and his
6 neighbour; if ye oppress not the stranger, the
fatherless, and the widow, and shed not innocent
blood in this place, neither walk after other gods to
7 your own hurt: then will I cause you to dwell in
this place, in the land that I gave to your fathers,
8 from of old even for evermore. Behold, ye trust in
9 lying words, that cannot profit. Will ye steal,
murder, and commit adultery, and swear falsely, and
burn incense unto Baal, and walk after other gods
10 whom ye have not known, and come and stand be-
fore me in this house, [a] which is called by my name,
and say, We are delivered; that ye may do all these
11 abominations? Is this house, which is called by my
name, become a den of robbers in your eyes? Be-
12 hold, I, even I, have seen it, saith the LORD. But
go ye now unto my place which was in Shiloh,
where I caused my name to dwell at the first, and
see what I did to it for the wickedness of my
13 people Israel. And now, because ye have done all
these works, saith the LORD, and I spake unto you,
rising up early and speaking, but ye heard not; and

[29] ch. 4. 8.
[30] ch. 25. 34. Mic. 1. 10.
[31] Zech. 12. 10.
[32] ch. 1. 18. & 15. 20.
[33] ch. 5. 23.
[34] ch. 9. 4.
[35] Ezek. 22. 18.
[36] Is. 1. 22.
[1] ch. 26. 2.
[2] ch. 18. 11. & 26. 13.
[3] Mic. 3. 11.
[4] ch. 22. 3.
[5] Deut. 6. 14, 15.
[6] Deut. 4. 40.
[7] ch. 3. 18.
[8] ver. 4.
[9] ch. 5. 31. & 14. 13, 14.
[10] 1 Kin. 18. 21. & 8. 19. & 11. 28. ch. 13. 10.
[11] ver. 6. Ex. 20. 3.
[12] Ezek. 23. 39.
[13] ver. 11, 14, 30. ch. 32. 34. & 34. 15.
[14] Is. 56. 7.
[15] Matt. 21. 13. Mark 11. 17. Luke 19. 46.
[16] Josh. 18. 1. Judg. 18. 31.
[17] Deut. 12. 11.
[18] 1 Sam. 4. 10, 11. Ps. 78. 60. ch. 26. 6.
[19] ver. 25. 2 Chr. 36. 15. ch. 11. 7.
[20] Pro. 1. 24. Is. 65. 12. & 66. 4.
j Or, *trier*.
k Or, *are burned*.
a Heb. *whereupon my name is called*.

14 Therefore will I do unto *this* house, which is called
by my name, wherein ye trust, and unto the place which
I gave to you and to your fathers, as I have done to
[21] Shiloh.
15 And I will cast you out of my sight, [22] as I have
cast out all your brethren, [23] *even* the whole seed of
Ephraim.
16 Therefore [24] pray not thou for this people, neither
lift up cry nor prayer for them, neither make intercession to me : [25] for I will not hear thee.
17 ¶ Seest thou not what they do in the cities of
Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem ?
18 [26] The children gather wood, and the fathers kindle
the fire, and the women knead *their* dough, to make
cakes to the queen of heaven, and to [27] pour out drink
offerings unto other gods, that they may provoke me to
anger.
19 [28] Do they provoke me to anger ? saith the LORD :
do they not *provoke* themselves to the confusion of their
own faces ?
20 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD ; Behold, mine
anger and my fury shall be poured out upon this place,
upon man, and upon beast, and upon the trees of the
field, and upon the fruit of the ground ; and it shall
burn, and shall not be quenched.
21 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel ;
[29] Put your burnt offerings unto your sacrifices, and eat
flesh.
22 [30] For I spake not unto your fathers, nor commanded them in the day that I brought them out of the
land of Egypt, concerning burnt offerings or sacrifices :
23 But this thing commanded I them, saying, [31] Obey
my voice, and [32] I will be your God, and ye shall be my
people : and walk ye in all the ways that I have commanded you, that it may be well unto you.
24 [33] But they hearkened not, nor inclined their ear,
but [34] walked in the counsels *and* in the imagination of
their evil heart, and [35] went backward, and not forward.
25 Since the day that your fathers came forth out of
the land of Egypt unto this day I have even [36] sent unto
you all my servants the prophets, [37] daily rising up early
and sending *them :*
26 [38] Yet they hearkened not unto me, nor inclined
their ear, but [39] hardened their neck : [40] they did worse
than their fathers.
27 Therefore [41] thou shalt speak all these words unto
them ; but they will not hearken to thee : thou shalt also
call unto them ; but they will not answer thee.
28 But thou shalt say unto them, This *is* a nation
that obeyeth not the voice of the LORD their God, [42] nor
receiveth correction : [43] truth is perished, and is cut off
from their mouth.
29 ¶ [44] Cut off thine hair, *O Jerusalem*, and cast *it*
away, and take up a lamentation on high places ; for
the LORD hath rejected and forsaken the generation of
his wrath.
30 For the children of Judah have done evil in my
sight, saith the LORD : [45] they have set their abomi-
nations in the house which is called by my name, to
pollute it.

14 I called you, but ye answered not : therefore will I
do unto the house, which is called by my name,
wherein ye trust, and unto the place which I gave
to you and to your fathers, as I have done to Shiloh.
15 And I will cast you out of my sight, as I have cast
out all your brethren, even the whole seed of
Ephraim.
16 Therefore pray not thou for this people, neither
lift up cry nor prayer for them, neither make inter-
17 cession to me : for I will not hear thee. Seest thou
not what they do in the cities of Judah and in the
18 streets of Jerusalem ? The children gather wood,
and the fathers kindle the fire, and the women knead
the dough, to make cakes to the queen of heaven,
and to pour out drink offerings unto other gods, that
19 they may provoke me to anger. Do they provoke
me to anger ? saith the LORD ; *do they* not *provoke*
themselves, to the confusion of their own faces ?
20 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD : Behold, mine
anger and my fury shall be poured out upon this
place, upon man, and upon beast, and upon the trees
of the field, and upon the fruit of the ground ; and
it shall burn, and shall not be quenched.

21 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel :
Add your burnt offerings unto your sacrifices, and
22 eat ye flesh. For I spake not unto your fathers, nor
commanded them in the day that I brought them
out of the land of Egypt, concerning burnt offer-
23 ings or sacrifices : but this thing I commanded them,
saying, Hearken unto my voice, and I will be your
God, and ye shall be my people : and walk ye in all
the way that I command you, that it may be well
24 with you. But they hearkened not, nor inclined
their ear, but walked in *their own* counsels *and* in
the stubbornness of their evil heart, and went back-
25 ward and not forward. Since the day that your
fathers came forth out of the land of Egypt unto
this day, I have sent unto you all my servants the
prophets, daily rising up early and sending them :
26 yet they hearkened not unto me, nor inclined their
ear, but made their neck stiff : they did worse than
their fathers.

27 And thou shalt speak all these words unto them ;
but they will not hearken to thee : thou shalt also
28 call unto them ; but they will not answer thee. And
thou shalt say unto them, This is the nation that
hath not hearkened to the voice of the LORD their
God, nor received [b] instruction : [c] truth is perished,
and is cut off from their mouth.
29 Cut off [d] thine hair, *O Jerusalem*, and cast it away,
and take up a lamentation on the bare heights ; for
the LORD hath rejected and forsaken the genera-
30 tion of his wrath. For the children of Judah have
done that which is evil in my sight, saith the LORD :
they have set their abominations in the house which
31 is called by my name, to defile it. And they have

[21] 1 Sam. 4. 10, 11. Ps. 78. 60. ch. 26. 6.
[22] 2 Kin. 17. 23.
[23] Ps. 78. 67, 68.
[24] Ex. 32. 10. ch. 11. 14. & 14. 11.
[25] ch. 15. 1.
[26] ch. 44. 17, 19.
[27] ch. 19. 13.
[28] Deut. 32. 16, 21.
[29] Is. 1. 11. ch. 6.
[30] 1 Sam. 15. 22. Ps. 51. 16, 17. Hos. 6. 6.
[31] Ex. 15. 26. Deut. 6. 3. ch. 11. 4, 7.
[32] Ex. 19. 5. Lev. 26. 12.
[33] Ps. 81. 11. ch. 11. 8.
[34] Deut. 29. 19. Ps. 81. 12.
[35] ch. 2. 27. & 32. 33. Hos. 4. 16.
[36] 2 Chr. 36. 15. ch. 25. 4. & 29. 19.
[37] ver. 13.
[38] ver. 24. ch. 11. 8. & 17. 23. & 25. 3, 4.
[39] Neh. 9. 17, 29. ch. 19. 15.
[40] ch. 16. 12.
[41] Ezek. 2. 7.
[42] ch. 5. 3. & 32. 33.
[43] ch. 9. 3.
[44] Job 1. 20. Is. 15. 2. ch. 16. 6. & 48. 37. Mic. 1. 16.
[45] 2 Kin. 21. 4, 7. 2 Chr. 33. 4, 5, 7. ch. 23. 11. & 32. 34. Ezek. 7. 20. & 8. 5, 6, &c. Dan. 9. 27.
b Or, *correction.*
c Or, *faithfulness.*
d Heb. *thy crown.*

31 And they have built the [46] high places of Tophet, which *is* in the valley of the son of Hinnom, to [47] burn their sons and their daughters in the fire ; [48] which I commanded *them* not, neither came it into my heart.

32 ¶ Therefore, behold, [49] the days come, saith the LORD, that it shall no more be called Tophet, nor the valley of the son of Hinnom, but the valley of slaughter : [50] for they shall bury in Tophet, till there be no place.

33 And the [51] carcases of this people shall be meat for the fowls of the heaven, and for the beasts of the earth ; and none shall fray *them* away.

34 Then will I cause to [52] cease from the cities of Judah, and from the streets of Jerusalem, the voice of mirth, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride : for [53] the land shall be desolate.

CHAPTER VIII.

1 *The calamity of the Jews, both dead and alive.* 4 *He upbraideth their foolish and shameless impenitency.* 13 *He sheweth their grievous judgment,* 18 *and bewaileth their desperate estate.*

AT that time, saith the LORD, they shall bring out the bones of the kings of Judah, and the bones of his princes, and the bones of the priests, and the bones of the prophets, and the bones of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, out of their graves :

2 And they shall spread them before the sun, and the moon, and all the host of heaven, whom they have loved, and whom they have served, and after whom they have walked, and whom they have sought, and [1] whom they have worshipped : they shall not be gathered, [2] nor be buried ; they shall be for [3] dung upon the face of the earth.

3 And [4] death shall be chosen rather than life by all the residue of them that remain of this evil family, which remain in all the places whither I have driven them, saith the LORD of hosts.

4 ¶ Moreover thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD ; Shall they fall, and not arise ? shall he turn away, and not return ?

5 Why *then* is this people of Jerusalem [5] slidden back by a perpetual backsliding ? [6] they hold fast deceit, [7] they refuse to return.

6 [8] I hearkened and heard, *but* they spake not aright : no man repented him of his wickedness, saying, What have I done ? every one turned to his course, as the horse rusheth into the battle.

7 Yea, [9] the stork in the heaven knoweth her appointed times ; and [10] the turtle and the crane and the swallow observe the time of their coming ; but [11] my people know not the judgment of the LORD.

8 How do ye say, We *are* wise, [12] and the law of the LORD *is* with us ? Lo, certainly in vain made he *it ;* the pen of the scribes *is* in vain.

9 [13] The wise *men* are ashamed, they are dismayed and taken : lo, they have rejected the word of the LORD ; and what wisdom *is* in them ?

10 Therefore [14] will I give their wives unto others, *and* their fields to them that shall inherit *them :* for every one from the least even unto the greatest is given

[46] 2 Kin. 23. 10. ch. 19. 5. & 32. 35.
[47] Ps. 106. 38.
[48] See Deut. 17. 3.
[49] ch. 19. 6.
[50] 2 Kin. 23. 10. ch. 19. 11. Ezek. 6. 5.
[51] Deut. 28. 26. Ps. 79. 2. ch. 12. 9. & 16. 4. & 34. 20.
[52] Is. 24. 7, 8. ch. 16. 9. & 25. 10. & 33. 11. Ezek. 26. 13. Hos. 2. 11. Rev. 18. 23.
[53] Lev. 26. 33. Is. 1. 7. & 3. 26.
[1] 2 Kin. 23. 5. Ezek. 8. 16.
[2] ch. 22. 19.
[3] 2 Kin. 9. 36. Ps. 83. 10. ch. 9. 22. & 16. 4.

built the high places of Topheth, which is in the valley of the son of Hinnom, to burn their sons and their daughters in the fire ; which I commanded
32 not, neither came it into my [e] mind. Therefore, behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that it shall no more be called Topheth, nor The valley of the son of Hinnom, but The valley of Slaughter : for they shall bury in Topheth, [f] till there be no place
33 *to bury.* And the carcases of this people shall be meat for the fowls of the heaven, and for the beasts
34 of the earth ; and none shall fray them away. Then will I cause to cease from the cities of Judah, and from the streets of Jerusalem, the voice of mirth and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride : for the land shall become a waste.

8 At that time, saith the LORD, they shall bring out the bones of the kings of Judah, and the bones of his princes, and the bones of the priests, and the bones of the prophets, and the bones of the inhabi-
2 tants of Jerusalem, out of their graves : and they shall spread them before the sun, and the moon, and all the host of heaven, whom they have loved, and whom they have served, and after whom they have walked, and whom they have sought, and whom they have worshipped : they shall not be gathered, nor be buried ; they shall be for dung upon the face
3 of the earth. And death shall be chosen rather than life by all the residue that remain of this evil family, which remain in all the places whither I have driven them, saith the LORD of hosts.

4 Moreover thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD : Shall men fall, and not rise up again ?
5 shall one turn away, and not return ? Why then is this people of Jerusalem slidden back by a perpetual backsliding ? they hold fast deceit, they re-
6 fuse to return. I hearkened and heard, but they spake not aright : no man repenteth him of his wickedness, saying, What have I done ? every one [a] turneth to his course, as a horse that rusheth headlong
7 in the battle. Yea, the stork in the heaven knoweth her appointed times ; and the turtle and the swallow and the crane observe the time of their coming ; but my people know not the [b] ordinance of the LORD.
8 How do ye say, We are wise, and the law of the LORD is with us ? But, behold, the false pen of the
9 scribes hath [c] wrought falsely. The wise men are ashamed, they are dismayed and taken : lo, they have rejected the word of the LORD ; and what man-
10 ner of wisdom is in them ? Therefore will I give their wives unto others, and their fields to them that shall possess them : for every one from the least even unto the greatest is given to covetousness, from

[4] Job 3. 21, 22. & 7. 15, 16. Rev. 9. 6.
[5] ch. 7. 24.
[6] ch. 9. 6.
[7] ch. 5. 3.
[8] 2 Pet. 3. 9.
[9] Is. 1. 3.
[10] Cant. 2. 12.
[11] ch. 5. 4, 5.
[12] Rom. 2. 17.
[13] ch. 6. 15.
[14] Deut. 28. 30. ch. 6. 12. Amos 5. 11. Zeph. 1. 13.
e Heb. *heart.*
f Or, *because there shall be no place else.*
a Or, *turneth away in his course.*
b Or, *judgement.*
c Or, *made* of it *falsehood.*

to [15] covetousness, from the prophet even unto the priest every one dealeth falsely.

11 For they have [16] healed the hurt of the daughter of my people slightly, saying, [17] Peace, peace; when *there is* no peace.

12 Were they [18] ashamed when they had committed abomination? nay, they were not at all ashamed, neither could they blush: therefore shall they fall among them that fall: in the time of their visitation they shall be cast down, saith the LORD.

13 ¶ I will surely consume them, saith the LORD: *there shall be* no grapes [19] on the vine, nor figs on the [20] fig tree, and the leaf shall fade; and *the things that* I have given them shall pass away from them.

14 Why do we sit still? [21] assemble yourselves, and let us enter into the defenced cities, and let us be silent there: for the LORD our God hath put us to silence, and given us [22] water of gall to drink, because we have sinned against the LORD.

15 We [23] looked for peace, but no good *came; and* for a time of health, and behold trouble!

16 The snorting of his horses was heard from [24] Dan: the whole land trembled at the sound of the neighing of his [25] strong ones; for they are come, and have devoured the land, and all that is in it; the city, and those that dwell therein.

17 For, behold, I will send serpents, cockatrices, among you, which *will* not *be* [26] charmed, and they shall bite you, saith the LORD.

18 ¶ *When* I would comfort myself against sorrow, my heart *is* faint in me.

19 Behold the voice of the cry of the daughter of my people because of them that dwell in [27] a far country: *Is* not the LORD in Zion? *is* not her king in her? Why have they [28] provoked me to anger with their graven images, *and* with strange vanities?

20 The harvest is past, the summer is ended, and we are not saved.

21 [29] For the hurt of the daughter of my people am I hurt; I am [30] black; astonishment hath taken hold on me.

22 *Is there* no [31] balm in Gilead; *is there* no physician there? why then is not the health of the daughter of my people recovered?

CHAPTER IX.

1 *Jeremiah lamenteth the Jews for their manifold sins,* 9 *and for their judgment.* 12 *Disobedience is the cause of their bitter calamity.* 17 *He exhorteth to mourn for their destruction,* 23 *and to trust not in themselves, but in God.* 25 *He threateneth both Jews and Gentiles.*

OH [1] that my head were waters, and mine eyes a fountain of tears, that I might weep day and night for the slain of the daughter of my people!

2 Oh that I had in the wilderness a lodging place of wayfaring men; that I might leave my people, and go from them! for [2] they *be* all adulterers, an assembly of treacherous men.

3 And [3] they bend their tongues *like* their bow *for* lies: but they are not valiant for the truth upon the earth; for they proceed from evil to evil, and they [4] know not me, saith the LORD.

the prophet even unto the priest every one dealeth
11 falsely. [d] And they have healed the hurt of the
daughter of my people lightly, saying, Peace, peace;
12 when there is no peace. Were they ashamed when
they had committed abomination? nay, they were
not at all ashamed, neither could they blush: there-
fore shall they fall among them that fall: in the
time of their visitation they shall be cast down, saith
13 the LORD. I will utterly consume them, saith the
LORD: there shall be no grapes on the vine, nor
figs on the fig tree, and the leaf shall fade; and
[e] *the things that* I have given them shall pass away
14 from them. Why do we sit still? assemble your-
selves, and let us enter into the defenced cities, and
let us [f] be silent there: for the LORD our God hath
[g] put us to silence, and given us water of [h] gall to
drink, because we have sinned against the LORD.
15 We looked for peace, but no good came; *and* for a
16 time of healing, and behold dismay! The snorting
of his horses is heard from Dan: at the sound of
the neighing of his strong ones the whole land
trembleth; for they are come, and have devoured
the land and all that is in it; the city and those that
17 dwell therein. For, behold, I will send serpents,
[i] basilisks, among you, which will not be charmed;
and they shall bite you, saith the LORD.

18 Oh that I could comfort myself against sorrow!
19 my heart is faint within me. Behold, the voice of
the cry of the daughter of my people [j] from a land
that is very far off: Is not the LORD in Zion? is
not her King in her? Why have they provoked
me to anger with their graven images, and with
20 strange vanities? The harvest is past, the [k] sum-
21 mer is ended, and we are not saved. For the hurt
of the daughter of my people am I hurt: I am
22 [l] black; astonishment hath taken hold on me. Is
there no balm in Gilead? is there no physician
there? why then is not the [m] health of the daughter
of my people [n] recovered?

9 * Oh that my head were waters, and mine eyes a
fountain of tears, that I might weep day and night
2 for the slain of the daughter of my people! † [a] Oh
that I had in the wilderness a lodging place of way-
faring men; that I might leave my people, and go
from them! for they be all adulterers, an assembly
3 of treacherous men. And they bend their tongue
as it were their bow for falsehood; and they are
grown strong in the land, but not for [b] truth: for
they proceed from evil to evil, and they know not

[15] Is. 56. 11. ch. 6. 13.
[16] ch. 6. 14.
[17] Ezek. 13. 10.
[18] ch. 3. 3. & 6. 15.
[19] Is. 5. 1, &c. Joel 1. 7.
[20] Matt. 21. 19. Luke 13. 6, &c.
[21] ch. 4. 5.
[22] ch. 9. 15. & 23. 15.
[23] ch. 14. 19.
[24] ch. 4. 15.
[25] Judg. 5. 22. ch. 47. 3.
[26] Ps. 58. 4, 5. Eccles. 10. 11.
[27] Is. 39. 3.
[28] Deut. 32. 21. Is. 1. 4.
[29] ch. 4. 19. & 9. 1. & 14. 17.
[30] Joel 2. 6. Nah. 2. 10.
[31] Gen. 37. 25. & 43. 11. ch. 46. 11. & 51. 8.
[1] Is. 22. 4. ch. 4. 19. & 13. 17. & 14. 17. Lam. 2. 11. & 3. 48.
[2] ch. 5. 7, 8.
[3] Ps. 64. 3. Is. 59. 4, 13, 15.
[4] 1 Sam. 2. 12. Hos. 4. 1.
d See ch. 6. 14, 15.
e Or, *I have appointed them those that shall pass over them.*
f Or, *perish.*
g Or, *caused us to perish.*
h See Deut. 29. 18.
i Or, *adders.*
j Or, *because of.*
k Or, *ingathering of summer fruits.*
l Or, *mourning.*
m Or, *healing.*
n Or, *perfected.* Heb. *gone up.*
* [Ch. 8. 23. in Heb.]
† [Ch. 9. 1. in Heb.]
a Or, *Oh that I were in the wilderness, in &c.*
b Or, *faithfulness.*

4 [5]Take ye heed every one of his neighbour, and trust ye not in any brother: for every brother will utterly supplant, and every neighbour will [6]walk with slanders.

5 And they will deceive every one his neighbour, and will not speak the truth: they have taught their tongue to speak lies, *and* weary themselves to commit iniquity.

6 Thine habitation *is* in the midst of deceit; through deceit they refuse to know me, saith the LORD.

7 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, [7]I will melt them, and try them; [8]for how shall I do for the daughter of my people?

8 Their tongue *is as* an arrow shot out; it speaketh [9]deceit: *one* speaketh [10]peaceably to his neighbour with his mouth, but in heart he layeth his wait.

9 ¶ [11]Shall I not visit them for these *things?* saith the LORD: shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this?

10 For the mountains will I take up a weeping and wailing, and [12]for the habitations of the wilderness a lamentation, because they are burned up, so that none can pass through *them;* neither can *men* hear the voice of the cattle; [13]both the fowl of the heavens and the beast are fled; they are gone.

11 And I will make Jerusalem [14]heaps, *and* [15]a den of dragons; and I will make the cities of Judah desolate, without an inhabitant.

12 ¶ [16]Who *is* the wise man, that may understand this? and *who is he* to whom the mouth of the LORD hath spoken, that he may declare it, for what the land perisheth *and* is burned up like a wilderness, that none passeth through?

13 And the LORD saith, Because they have forsaken my law which I set before them, and have not obeyed my voice, neither walked therein;

14 But have [17]walked after the imagination of their own heart, and after Baalim, [18]which their fathers taught them:

15 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will [19]feed them, *even* this people, [20]with wormwood, and give them water of gall to drink.

16 I will [21]scatter them also among the heathen, whom neither they nor their fathers have known: [22]and I will send a sword after them, till I have consumed them.

17 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Consider ye, and call for [23]the mourning women, that they may come; and send for cunning *women,* that they may come:

18 And let them make haste, and take up a wailing for us, that [24]our eyes may run down with tears, and our eyelids gush out with waters.

19 For a voice of wailing is heard out of Zion, How are we spoiled! we are greatly confounded, because we have forsaken the land, because [25]our dwellings have cast *us* out.

20 Yet hear the word of the LORD, O ye women, and let your ear receive the word of his mouth, and teach your daughters wailing, and every one her neighbour lamentation.

4 me, saith the LORD. Take ye heed every one of
his neighbour, and trust ye not in any brother: for
every brother will utterly supplant, and every neigh-
5 bour will go about with slanders. And they will
[c]deceive every one his neighbour, and will not speak
the truth: they have taught their tongue to speak
lies; they weary themselves to commit iniquity.
6 Thine habitation is in the midst of deceit; through
deceit they refuse to know me, saith the LORD.

7 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, I
will melt them, and try them; for how *else* should I
8 do, because of the daughter of my people? Their
tongue is a deadly arrow; it speaketh deceit: one
speaketh peaceably to his neighbour with his mouth,
9 but in his heart he layeth wait for him. Shall I
not visit them for these things? saith the LORD:
shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as
this?
10 For the mountains will I take up a weeping and
wailing, and for the pastures of the wilderness a
lamentation, because they are burned up, so that
none passeth through; neither can men hear the
voice of the cattle; both the fowl of the heavens
11 and the beast are fled, they are gone. And I will
make Jerusalem heaps, a dwelling place of jackals;
and I will make the cities of Judah a desola-
12 tion, without inhabitant. Who is the wise man,
that may understand this? and *who is* he to whom
the mouth of the LORD hath spoken, that he may
declare it? wherefore is the land perished and
burned up like a wilderness, so that none passeth
through?
13 And the LORD saith, Because they have forsaken
my law which I set before them, and have not
14 obeyed my voice, neither walked therein; but have
walked after the stubbornness of their own heart,
and after the Baalim, which their fathers taught
15 them: therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the
God of Israel, Behold, I will feed them, even this
people, with wormwood, and give them water of
16 [d]gall to drink. I will scatter them also among the
nations, whom neither they nor their fathers have
known: and I will send the sword after them, till I
have consumed them.

17 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Consider ye, and call
for the mourning women that they may come; and
send for the cunning women, that they may come;
18 and let them make haste, and take up a wailing for
us, that our eyes may run down with tears, and our
19 eyelids gush out with waters. For a voice of wail-
ing is heard out of Zion, How are we spoiled! we
are greatly confounded, because we have forsaken
the land, because [e]they have cast down our dwell-
20 ings. Yet hear the word of the LORD, O ye women,
and let your ear receive the word of his mouth, and
teach your daughters wailing, and every one her

[5] ch. 12. 6. Mic. 7. 5, 6.
[6] ch. 6. 28.
[7] Is. 1. 25. Mal. 3. 3.
[8] Hos. 11. 8.
[9] ver. 3. Ps. 12. 2. & 120. 3.
[10] Ps. 28. 3. & 55. 21.
[11] ch. 5. 9, 29.
[12] ch. 12. 4. & 23. 10. Hos. 4. 3.
[13] ch. 4. 25.
[14] Is. 25. 2.
[15] Is. 13. 22. & 34. 13. ch. 10. 22.
[16] Ps. 107. 43. Hos. 14. 9.
[17] ch. 3. 17. & 7. 24.
[18] Gal. 1. 14.
[19] Ps. 80. 5.
[20] ch. 8. 14. & 23. 15. Lam. 3. 15, 19.
[21] Lev. 26. 33. Deut. 28. 64.
[22] Lev. 26. 33. ch. 44. 27. Ezek. 5. 2, 12.
[23] 2 Chr. 35. 25. Job 3. 8. Eccles. 12. 5. Amos 5. 16. Matt. 9. 23.
[24] ch. 14. 17.
[25] Lev. 18. 28. & 20. 22.
c Or, *mock.*
d See ch. 8. 14.
e Or, *our dwellings have cast* us *out.*

21 For death is come up into our windows, *and* is
entered into our palaces, to cut off [26] the children from
without, *and* the young men from the streets.
22 Speak, Thus saith the LORD, Even the carcases
of men shall fall [27] as dung upon the open field, and
as the handful after the harvestman, and none shall
gather *them.*
23 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, [28] Let not the wise *man*
glory in his wisdom, neither let the mighty *man* glory
in his might, let not the rich *man* glory in his riches:
24 But [29] let him that glorieth glory in this, that he
understandeth and knoweth me, that I *am* the LORD
which exercise lovingkindness, judgment, and right-
eousness, in the earth: [30] for in these *things* I delight,
saith the LORD.
25 ¶ Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that
[31] I will punish all *them which are* circumcised with the
uncircumcised;
26 Egypt, and Judah, and Edom, and the children
of Ammon, and Moab, and all *that are* in the [32] utmost
corners, that dwell in the wilderness: for all *these* na-
tions *are* uncircumcised, and all the house of Israel *are*
[33] uncircumcised in the heart.

CHAPTER X.

1 *The unequal comparison of God and idols.* 17 *The prophet exhorteth to flee from the calamity to come.* 19 *He lamenteth the spoil of the tabernacle by foolish pastors.* 23 *He maketh an humble supplication.*

HEAR ye the word which the LORD speaketh unto
you, O house of Israel:
2 Thus saith the LORD, [1] Learn not the way of the
heathen, and be not dismayed at the signs of heaven;
for the heathen are dismayed at them.
3 For the customs of the people *are* vain: for [2] *one*
cutteth a tree out of the forest, the work of the hands
of the workman, with the ax.
4 They deck it with silver and with gold; they
[3] fasten it with nails and with hammers, that it move
not.
5 They *are* upright as the palm tree, [4] but speak
not: they must needs be [5] borne, because they cannot
go. Be not afraid of them; for [6] they cannot do evil,
neither also *is it* in them to do good.
6 Forasmuch as *there is* none [7] like unto thee,
O LORD; thou *art* great, and thy name *is* great in
might.
7 [8] Who would not fear thee, O King of nations?
for to thee doth it appertain: forasmuch as [9] among all
the wise *men* of the nations, and in all their kingdoms,
there is none like unto thee.
8 But they are altogether [10] brutish and foolish: the
stock *is* a doctrine of vanities.
9 Silver spread into plates is brought from Tarshish,
and [11] gold from Uphaz, the work of the workman, and
of the hands of the founder: blue and purple *is* their
clothing: they *are* all [12] the work of cunning *men.*
10 But the LORD *is* the true God, he *is* [13] the living
God, and an [14] everlasting king: at his wrath the earth
shall tremble, and the nations shall not be able to abide
his indignation.

21 neighbour lamentation. For death is come up into
our windows, it is entered into our palaces; to cut
off the children from without, *and* the young men
22 from the streets. Speak, Thus saith the LORD,
The carcases of men shall fall as dung upon the
open field, and as the handful after the harvestman,
and none shall gather *them.*
23 Thus saith the LORD, Let not the wise man glory
in his wisdom, neither let the mighty man glory in
his might, let not the rich man glory in his riches:
24 but let him that glorieth glory in this, that he un-
derstandeth, and knoweth me, that I am the LORD
which exercise lovingkindness, judgement, and right-
eousness, in the earth: for in these things I delight,
25 saith the LORD. Behold, the days come, saith the
LORD, that I will punish all them which are cir-
26 cumcised in *their* uncircumcision; Egypt, and Ju-
dah, and Edom, and the children of Ammon, and
Moab, and all that have the corners *of their hair*
polled, that dwell in the wilderness: for all the
nations are uncircumcised, and all the house of Is-
rael are uncircumcised in heart.

10 Hear ye the word which the LORD speaketh unto
2 you, O house of Israel: thus saith the LORD,
Learn not the way of the nations, and be not dis-
mayed at the signs of heaven; for the nations are
3 dismayed at them. For the [a] customs of the peo-
ples are vanity: for [b] one cutteth a tree out of the
forest, the work of the hands of the workman with
4 the axe. They deck it with silver and with gold;
they fasten it with nails and with hammers, that it
5 move not. They are like a [c] palm tree, of turned
work, and speak not: they must needs be borne,
because they cannot go. Be not afraid of them;
for they cannot do evil, neither is it in them to do
6 good. There is none like unto thee, O LORD; thou
7 art great, and thy name is great in might. Who
would not fear thee, O King of the nations? for
[d] to thee doth it appertain: forasmuch as among
all the wise men of the nations, and in all their
8 royal estate, there is none like unto thee. But they
are [e] together brutish and foolish: [f] the instruction
9 of idols, it is but a stock. There is silver beaten
into plates which is brought from Tarshish, and
gold from [g] Uphaz, the work of the artificer and of
the hands of the goldsmith; blue and purple for
their clothing; they are all the work of cunning
10 men. But the LORD is [h] the true God; he is the
living God, and an everlasting king: at his wrath
the earth trembleth, and the nations are not able
to abide his indignation.

---

[26] ch. 6. 11.
[27] ch. 8. 2. & 16. 4.
[28] Eccles. 9. 11.
[29] 1 Cor. 1. 31. 2 Cor. 10. 17.
[30] Mic. 6. 8. & 7. 18.
[31] Rom. 2. 8, 9.
[32] ch. 25. 23. & 49. 32.
[33] Lev. 26. 41. Ezek. 44. 7. Rom. 2. 28, 29.
[1] Lev. 18. 3. & 20. 23.
[2] Is. 40. 19, 20. & 44. 9, 10, &c. & 45. 20.
[3] Is. 41. 7. & 46. 7.
[4] Ps. 115. 5. & 135. 16. Hab. 2. 19. 1 Cor. 12. 2.
[5] Ps. 115. 7. Is. 46. 1. 7.
[6] Is. 41. 23.
[7] Ex. 15. 11. Ps. 86. 8, 10.
[8] Rev. 15. 4.
[9] Ps. 89. 6.
[10] Ps. 115. 8. Is. 41. 29. Hab. 2. 18. Zech. 10. 2. Rom. 1. 21, 22.
[11] Dan. 10. 5.
[12] Ps. 115. 4.
[13] 1 Tim. 6. 17.
[14] Ps. 10. 16.

a Heb. *statutes.*
b Or, it is but *a tree which one cutteth.*
c Or, *pillar in a garden of cucumbers.* See Baruch 6. 70.
d Or, *it beseemeth thee.*
e Or, *through one thing.*
f Or, it is *a doctrine of vanities.*
g According to some ancient versions, *Ophir.*
h Or, *God in truth.*

11 Thus shall ye say unto them, [15]The gods that
have not made the heavens and the earth, *even* [16]they
shall perish from the earth, and from under these
heavens.
12 He [17]hath made the earth by his power, he hath
[18]established the world by his wisdom, and [19]hath
stretched out the heavens by his discretion.
13 [20]When he uttereth his voice, *there is* a multitude
of waters in the heavens, and [21]he causeth the vapours
to ascend from the ends of the earth; he maketh light-
nings with rain, and bringeth forth the wind out of his
treasures.
14 [22]Every man is [23]brutish in *his* knowledge:
[24]every founder is confounded by the graven image:
[25]for his molten image *is* falsehood, and *there is* no
breath in them.
15 They *are* vanity, *and* the work of errors: in the
time of their visitation [26]they shall perish.
16 [27]The portion of Jacob *is* not like them: for he
is the former of all *things;* and [28]Israel *is* the rod of his
inheritance: [29]The LORD of hosts *is* his name.
17 ¶ [30]Gather up thy wares out of the land, O in-
habitant of the fortress.
18 For thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will [31]sling
out the inhabitants of the land at this once, and will
distress them, [32]that they may find *it so.*
19 ¶ [33]Woe is me for my hurt! my wound is
grievous: but I said, [34]Truly this *is* a grief, and [35]I
must bear it.
20 [36]My tabernacle is spoiled, and all my cords are
broken: my children are gone forth of me, and they *are*
not: *there is* none to stretch forth my tent any more,
and to set up my curtains.
21 For the pastors are become brutish, and have not
sought the LORD: therefore they shall not prosper,
and all their flocks shall be scattered.
22 Behold, the noise of the bruit is come, and a great
commotion out of the [37]north country, to make the
cities of Judah desolate, *and* a [38]den of dragons.
23 ¶ O LORD, I know that the [39]way of man *is* not
in himself: *it is* not in man that walketh to direct his
steps.
24 O LORD, [40]correct me, but with judgment; not
in thine anger, lest thou bring me to nothing.
25 [41]Pour out thy fury upon the heathen [42]that know
thee not, and upon the families that call not on thy
name: for they have eaten up Jacob, and [43]devoured
him, and consumed him, and have made his habitation
desolate.

CHAPTER XI.

1 *Jeremiah proclaimeth God's covenant,* 8 *rebuketh the Jews' disobeying thereof,* 11 *prophesieth evils to come upon them,* 18 *and upon the men of Anathoth, for conspiring to kill Jeremiah.*

THE word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD,
saying,
2 Hear ye the words of this covenant, and speak unto
the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem;
3 And say thou unto them, Thus saith the LORD God

[15] See Ps. 96. 5.
[16] ver. 15. Is. 2. 18. Zech. 13. 2.
[17] Gen. 1. 1, 6, 9. Ps. 136. 5, 6. ch. 51. 15, &c.
[18] Ps. 93. 1.
[19] Job 9. 8. Ps. 104. 2. Is. 40. 22.
[20] Job 38. 34.
[21] Ps. 135. 7.
[22] ch. 51. 17, 18.
[23] Pro. 30. 2.
[24] Is. 42. 17. & 44. 11. & 45. 16.
[25] Hab. 2. 18.
[26] ver. 11.
[27] Ps. 16. 5. & 73. 26. & 119. 57. ch. 51. 19. Lam. 3. 24.
[28] Deut. 32. 9. Ps. 74. 2.
[29] Is. 47. 4. & 51. 15.
[30] See ch. 6. 1. Ezek. 12. 3, &c.
[31] 1 Sam. 25. 29. ch. 16. 13.
[32] Ezek. 6. 10.
[33] ch. 4. 19. & 8. 21. & 9. 1
[34] Ps. 77. 10.
[35] Mic. 7. 9.
[36] ch. 4. 20.
[37] ch. 1. 15. & 4. 6. & 5. 15. & 6. 22.
[38] ch. 9. 11.
[39] Pro. 16. 1. & 20. 24.
[40] Ps. 6. 1. & 38. 1. ch. 30. 11.
[41] Ps. 79. 6.
[42] Job 18. 21. 1 Thess. 4. 5. 2 Thess. 1. 8.
[43] ch. 8. 16.

11 [i]Thus shall ye say unto them, The gods that have
not made the heavens and the earth, [j]these shall
perish from the earth, and from under the heavens.
12 He hath made the earth by his power, he hath
established the world by his wisdom, and by his un-
derstanding hath he stretched out the heavens:
13 [k]when he uttereth his voice, there is a tumult of
waters in the heavens, and he causeth the vapours
to ascend from the ends of the earth; he maketh
lightnings for the rain, and bringeth forth the wind
14 out of his treasuries. Every man [l]is become bru-
tish *and is* without knowledge; every goldsmith is
put to shame by his graven image: for his molten
image is falsehood, and there is no breath in them.
15 They are vanity, a work of [m]delusion: in the time
16 of their visitation they shall perish. The portion
of Jacob is not like these; for he is the former of
all things; and Israel is the tribe of his inheritance:
the LORD of hosts is his name.
17 Gather up [n]thy wares out of the land, [o]O thou
18 that abidest in the siege. For thus saith the LORD,
Behold, I will sling out the inhabitants of the land
at this time, and will distress them, that they may
19 [p]feel *it.* Woe is me for my hurt! my wound is
grievous: but I said, Truly this is *my* [q]grief, and I
20 must bear it. My tent is spoiled, and all my cords
are broken: my children are gone forth of me, and
they are not: there is none to stretch forth my
21 tent any more, and to set up my curtains. For the
shepherds are become brutish, and have not in-
quired of the LORD: therefore they have not [r]pros-
22 pered, and all their flocks are scattered. The voice
of a rumour, behold it cometh, and a great commo-
tion out of the north country, to make the cities of
23 Judah a desolation, a dwelling place of jackals. O
LORD, I know that the way of man is not in him-
self: it is not in man that walketh to direct his
24 steps. O LORD, correct me, but with judgement;
not in thine anger, lest thou [s]bring me to nothing.
25 [t]Pour out thy fury upon the heathen that know thee
not, and upon the families that call not on thy name:
for they have devoured Jacob, yea, they have de-
voured him and consumed him, and have laid waste
his [u]habitation.

11 The word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD,
2 saying, Hear ye the words of this covenant, and
speak unto the men of Judah, and to the inhabi-
3 tants of Jerusalem; and say thou unto them, Thus

i This verse is in Aramaic.
j Or, *they shall . . . under these heavens.*
k Or, *at the sound of his giving an abundance of waters . . . when he causeth &c.* or, *he causeth &c.*
l Or, *is too brutish to know.*
m Or, *mockery.*
n Or, *thy bundle from the ground.*
o Or, *O inhabitant* (Heb. *inhabitress*) *of the fortress.*
p Heb. *find.*
q Or, *sickness.*
r Or, *dealt wisely.*
s Heb. *diminish me.*
t See Ps. 79. 6, 7.
u Or, *pasture.*

of Israel ; [1] Cursed *be* the man that obeyeth not the words of this covenant,

4 Which I commanded your fathers in the day *that* I brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, [2] from the iron furnace, saying, [3] Obey my voice, and do them, according to all which I command you : so shall ye be my people, and I will be your God :

5 That I may perform the [4] oath which I have sworn unto your fathers, to give them a land flowing with milk and honey, as *it is* this day. Then answered I, and said, So be it, O LORD.

6 Then the LORD said unto me, Proclaim all these words in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, saying, Hear ye the words of this covenant, [5] and do them.

7 For I earnestly protested unto your fathers in the day *that* I brought them up out of the land of Egypt, *even* unto this day, [6] rising early and protesting, saying, Obey my voice.

8 [7] Yet they obeyed not, nor inclined their ear, but [8] walked every one in the imagination of their evil heart : therefore I will bring upon them all the words of this covenant, which I commanded *them* to do ; but they did *them* not.

9 And the LORD said unto me, [9] A conspiracy is found among the men of Judah, and among the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

10 They are turned back to [10] the iniquities of their forefathers, which refused to hear my words ; and they went after other gods to serve them : the house of Israel and the house of Judah have broken my covenant which I made with their fathers.

11 ¶ Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will bring evil upon them, which they shall not be able to escape ; and [11] though they shall cry unto me, I will not hearken unto them.

12 Then shall the cities of Judah and inhabitants of Jerusalem go, and [12] cry unto the gods unto whom they offer incense : but they shall not save them at all in the time of their trouble.

13 For *according to* the number of thy [13] cities were thy gods, O Judah ; and *according to* the number of the streets of Jerusalem have ye set up altars to *that* shameful thing, *even* altars to burn incense unto Baal.

14 Therefore [14] pray not thou for this people, neither lift up a cry or prayer for them : for I will not hear *them* in the time that they cry unto me for their trouble.

15 [15] What hath my beloved to do in mine house, *seeing* she hath [16] wrought lewdness with many, and [17] the holy flesh is passed from thee ? when thou doest evil, then thou [18] rejoicest.

16 The LORD called thy name, [19] A green olive tree, fair, *and* of goodly fruit : with the noise of a great tumult he hath kindled fire upon it, and the branches of it are broken.

17 For the LORD of hosts, [20] that planted thee, hath pronounced evil against thee, for the evil of the house of Israel and of the house of Judah, which they have

saith the LORD, the God of Israel : Cursed be the man that heareth not the words of this covenant,
4 which I commanded your fathers in the day that I brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, out of the iron furnace, saying, Obey my voice, and do them, according to all which I command you : so shall ye be my people, and I will be your God :
5 that I may establish the oath which I sware unto your fathers, to give them a land flowing with milk and honey, as at this day. Then answered I, and said, Amen, O LORD.
6 And the LORD said unto me, Proclaim all these words in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, saying, Hear ye the words of this cove-
7 nant, and do them. For I earnestly protested unto your fathers in the day that I brought them up out of the land of Egypt, even unto this day, rising
8 early and protesting, saying, Obey my voice. Yet they obeyed not, nor inclined their ear, but walked every one in the stubbornness of their evil heart : therefore I brought upon them all the words of this covenant, which I commanded them to do, but they did them not.

9 And the LORD said unto me, a conspiracy is found among the men of Judah, and among the inhabi-
10 tants of Jerusalem. They are turned back to the iniquities of their forefathers, which refused to hear my words ; and they are gone after other gods to serve them : the house of Israel and the house of Judah have broken my covenant which I made with their
11 fathers. Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will bring evil upon them, which they shall not be able to escape ; and they shall cry unto me, but I
12 will not hearken unto them. Then shall the cities of Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem go and cry unto the gods unto whom they offer incense : but they shall not save them at all in the time of
13 their [a] trouble. For according to the number of thy cities are thy gods, O Judah ; and according to the number of the streets of Jerusalem have ye set up altars to the [b] shameful thing, even altars to burn
14 incense unto Baal. Therefore pray not thou for this people, neither lift up cry nor prayer for them : for I will not hear them in the time that they cry unto me [c] for their [a] trouble.

15 [d] What hath my beloved to do in mine house, seeing she hath wrought lewdness *with* many, and the holy flesh is passed from thee ? [e] when thou
16 doest evil, then thou rejoicest. The LORD called thy name, A green olive tree, fair with goodly fruit : with the noise of a great tumult he hath kindled fire upon it, and the branches of it are broken.
17 For the LORD of hosts, that planted thee, hath pronounced evil against thee, because of the evil of the house of Israel and of the house of Judah, which

[1] Deut. 27. 26. Gal. 3. 10.
[2] Deut. 4. 20. 1 Kin. 8. 51.
[3] Lev. 26. 3, 12. ch. 7. 23.
[4] Deut. 7. 12, 13. Ps. 105. 9, 10.
[5] Rom. 2. 13. Jam. 1. 22.
[6] ch. 7. 13, 25. & 35. 15.
[7] ch. 7. 26.
[8] ch. 3. 17. & 7. 24. & 9. 14.
[9] Ezek. 22. 25. Hos. 6. 9.
[10] Ezek. 20. 18.
[11] Ps. 18. 41. Pro. 1. 28. Is. 1. 15. ch. 14. 12. Ezek. 8. 18. Mic. 3. 4. Zech. 7. 13.
[12] Deut. 32. 37, 38.
[13] ch. 2. 28.
[14] Ex. 32. 10. ch. 7. 16. & 14. 11. 1 John 5. 16.
[15] Ps. 50. 16. Is. 1. 11, &c.
[16] Ezek. 16. 25, &c.
[17] Hag. 2. 12, 13, 14. Tit. 1. 15.
[18] Pro. 2. 14.
[19] Ps. 52. 8. Rom. 11. 17.
[20] Is. 5. 2. ch. 2. 21.

a Heb. *evil.*
b Heb. *shame.* See ch. 3. 24.
c Many ancient authorities have, *in the time of.*
d The text is obscure. The Sept. renders thus: *Why hath the beloved wrought abomination in my house? Shall vows and holy flesh take away from thee thy wickednesses, or shalt thou escape by these?*
e Or, *when thine evil* cometh.

done against themselves to provoke me to anger in offering incense unto Baal.

18 ¶ And the LORD hath given me knowledge *of it*, and I know *it:* then thou shewedst me their doings.

19 But I *was* like a lamb *or* an ox *that* is brought to the slaughter; and I knew not that [21] they had devised devices against me, *saying*, Let us destroy the tree with the fruit thereof, [22] and let us cut him off from [23] the land of the living, that his name may be no more remembered.

20 But, O LORD of hosts, that judgest righteously, that [24] triest the reins and the heart, let me see thy vengeance on them: for unto thee have I revealed my cause.

21 Therefore thus saith the LORD of the men of Anathoth, [25] that seek thy life, saying, [26] Prophesy not in the name of the LORD, that thou die not by our hand:

22 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, I will punish them: the young men shall die by the sword; their sons and their daughters shall die by famine:

23 And there shall be no remnant of them: for I will bring evil upon the men of Anathoth, *even* [27] the year of their visitation.

they have wrought for themselves in provoking me
to anger by offering incense unto Baal.
18 And the LORD gave me knowledge of it, and I
19 knew it: then thou shewedst me their doings. But
I was like a gentle lamb that is led to the slaughter;
and I knew not that they had devised devices
against me, *saying*, Let us destroy the tree with the
[f] fruit thereof, and let us cut him off from the land
of the living, that his name may be no more re-
20 membered. But, O LORD of hosts, that judgest
righteously, that triest the reins and the heart, let
me see thy vengeance on them: for unto thee have
21 I revealed my cause. Therefore thus saith the
LORD concerning the men of Anathoth, that seek
thy life, saying, Thou shalt not prophesy in the name
of the LORD, that thou die not by our hand:
22 therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, I
will [g] punish them: the young men shall die by the
sword; their sons and their daughters shall die by
23 famine; and there shall be no remnant unto them:
for I will bring evil upon the men of Anathoth,
[h] even the year of their visitation.

CHAPTER XII.

1 *Jeremiah, complaining of the wicked's prosperity, by faith seeth their ruin.* 5 *God admonisheth him of his brethren's treachery against him,* 7 *and lamenteth his heritage.* 14 *He promiseth to the penitent return from captivity.*

RIGHTEOUS [1] *art* thou, O LORD, when I plead with thee: yet let me talk with thee of *thy* judgments: [2] Wherefore doth the way of the wicked prosper? *wherefore* are all they happy that deal very treacherously?

2 Thou hast planted them, yea, they have taken root: they grow, yea, they bring forth fruit: [3] thou *art* near in their mouth, and far from their reins.

3 But thou, O LORD, [4] knowest me: thou hast seen me, and [5] tried mine heart toward thee: pull them out like sheep for the slaughter, and prepare them for [6] the day of slaughter.

4 How long shall [7] the land mourn, and the herbs of every field wither, [8] for the wickedness of them that dwell therein? [9] the beasts are consumed, and the birds; because they said, He shall not see our last end.

5 ¶ If thou hast run with the footmen, and they have wearied thee, then how canst thou contend with horses? and *if* in the land of peace, *wherein* thou trustedst, *they wearied thee*, then how wilt thou do in [10] the swelling of Jordan?

6 For even [11] thy brethren, and the house of thy father, even they have dealt treacherously with thee; yea, they have called a multitude after thee: [12] believe them not, though they speak fair words unto thee.

7 ¶ I have forsaken mine house, I have left mine heritage; I have given the dearly beloved of my soul into the hand of her enemies.

8 Mine heritage is unto me as a lion in the forest; it crieth out against me: therefore have I hated it.

9 Mine heritage *is* unto me *as* a speckled bird, the

12 Righteous art thou, O LORD, when I plead with
thee: yet would I [a] reason the cause with thee:
wherefore doth the way of the wicked prosper?
wherefore are all they at ease that deal very trea-
2 cherously? Thou hast planted them, yea, they
have taken root; they grow, yea, they bring forth
fruit: thou art near in their mouth, and far from
3 their reins. But thou, O LORD, knowest me; thou
seest me, and triest mine heart toward thee: pull
them out like sheep for the slaughter, and [b] prepare
4 them for the day of slaughter. How long shall
the land mourn, and the herbs of the whole country
wither? for the wickedness of them that dwell
therein, the beasts are consumed, and the birds;
because they said, He shall not see our latter end.
5 If thou hast run with the footmen, and they have
wearied thee, then how canst thou contend with
horses? and though in a land of peace thou art
secure, yet how wilt thou do in the [c] pride of Jor-
6 dan? For even thy brethren, and the house of
thy father, even they have dealt treacherously with
thee; even they have cried aloud after thee: be-
lieve them not, though they speak [d] fair words unto
thee.

7 I have forsaken mine house, I have cast off mine
heritage; I have given the dearly beloved of my
8 soul into the hand of her enemies. Mine heritage
is become unto me as a lion in the forest: she hath
uttered her voice against me; therefore I have
9 hated her. Is mine heritage unto me as a speckled

[21] ch. 18. 18.
[22] Ps. 83. 4.
[23] Ps. 27. 13. & 116. 9. & 142. 5.
[24] 1 Sam. 16. 7. 1 Chr. 28. 9. Ps. 7. 9. ch. 17. 10. & 20. 12. Rev. 2. 23.
[25] ch. 12. 5, 6.
[26] Is. 30. 10. Amos 2. 12. & 7. 13, 16. Mic. 2. 6.
[27] ch. 23. 12. & 46. 21. & 48. 44. & 50. 27. Luke 19. 44.
[1] Ps. 51. 4.
[2] Job 12. 6. & 21. 7. Ps. 37. 1, 35. & 73. 3, &c. ch. 5. 28. Hab. 1. 4. Mal. 3. 15.
[3] Is. 29. 13. Matt. 15. 8. Mark 7. 6.
[4] Ps. 17. 3. & 139. 1.
[5] ch. 11. 20.
[6] Jam. 5. 5.
[7] ch. 23. 10. Hos. 4. 3.
[8] Ps. 107. 34.
[9] ch. 4. 25. & 7. 20. & 9. 10. Hos. 4. 3.
[10] Josh. 3. 15. 1 Chr. 12. 15. ch. 49. 19. & 50. 44.
[11] ch. 9. 4. & 11. 19, 21.
[12] Pro. 26. 25.
f Heb. *bread.*
g Heb. *visit upon.*
h Or, *in the year.*
a Heb. *speak judgements.*
b Heb. *sanctify.*
c Or, *swelling.*
d Heb. *good things.*

birds round about *are* against her ; come ye, assemble all the beasts of the field, [13] come to devour.

10 Many [14] pastors have destroyed [15] my vineyard, they have [16] trodden my portion under foot, they have made my pleasant portion a desolate wilderness.

11 They have made it desolate, *and being* desolate [17] it mourneth unto me ; the whole land is made desolate, because [18] no man layeth *it* to heart.

12 The spoilers are come upon all high places through the wilderness : for the sword of the LORD shall devour from the *one* end of the land even to the *other* end of the land : no flesh shall have peace.

13 [19] They have sown wheat, but shall reap thorns : they have put themselves to pain, *but* shall not profit : and they shall be ashamed of your revenues because of the fierce anger of the LORD.

14 ¶ Thus saith the LORD against all mine evil neighbours, that [20] touch the inheritance which I have caused my people Israel to inherit ; Behold, I will [21] pluck them out of their land, and pluck out the house of Judah from among them.

15 [22] And it shall come to pass, after that I have plucked them out I will return, and have compassion on them, [23] and will bring them again, every man to his heritage, and every man to his land.

16 And it shall come to pass, if they will diligently learn the ways of my people, [24] to swear by my name, The LORD liveth ; as they taught my people to swear by Baal ; then shall they be [25] built in the midst of my people.

17 But if they will not [26] obey, I will utterly pluck up and destroy that nation, saith the LORD.

CHAPTER XIII.

1 *In the type of a linen girdle, hidden at Euphrates, God prefigureth the destruction of his people.* 12 *Under the parable of the bottles filled with wine he foretelleth their drunkenness in misery.* 15 *He exhorteth to prevent their future judgments.* 22 *He sheweth their abominations are the cause thereof.*

THUS saith the LORD unto me, Go and get thee a linen girdle, and put it upon thy loins, and put it not in water.

2 So I got a girdle according to the word of the LORD, and put *it* on my loins.

3 And the word of the LORD came unto me the second time, saying,

4 Take the girdle that thou hast got, which *is* upon thy loins, and arise, go to Euphrates, and hide it there in a hole of the rock.

5 So I went, and hid it by Euphrates, as the LORD commanded me.

6 And it came to pass after many days, that the LORD said unto me, Arise, go to Euphrates, and take the girdle from thence, which I commanded thee to hide there.

7 Then I went to Euphrates, and digged, and took the girdle from the place where I had hid it : and, behold, the girdle was marred, it was profitable for nothing.

8 Then the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

9 Thus saith the LORD, After this manner [1] will I mar the pride of Judah, and the great pride of Jerusalem.

10 This evil people, which refuse to hear my words,

bird of prey ? are the birds of prey against her round about ? go ye, assemble all the beasts of the
10 field, bring them to devour. Many shepherds have destroyed my vineyard, they have trodden my portion under foot, they have made my pleasant por-
11 tion a desolate wilderness. They have made it a desolation ; it mourneth unto me, being desolate ; the whole land is made desolate, because no man
12 layeth it to heart. Spoilers are come upon all the bare heights in the wilderness : for the sword of the LORD devoureth from the one end of the land even to the other end of the land : no flesh hath
13 peace. They have sown wheat, and have reaped thorns ; they have put themselves to pain, and profit nothing : and [e] ye shall be ashamed of your fruits, because of the fierce anger of the LORD.

14 Thus saith the LORD against all mine evil neighbours, that touch the inheritance which I have caused my people Israel to inherit : Behold, I will pluck them up from off their land, and will pluck
15 up the house of Judah from among them. And it shall come to pass, after that I have plucked them up, I will return and have compassion on them ; and I will bring them again, every man to his heri-
16 tage, and every man to his land. And it shall come to pass, if they will diligently learn the ways of my people, to swear by my name, As the LORD liveth ; even as they taught my people to swear by Baal ; then shall they be built up in the midst of my people.

17 But if they will not hear, then will I pluck up that nation, plucking up and destroying it, saith the LORD.

13 Thus said the LORD unto me, Go, and buy thee a linen girdle, and put it upon thy loins, and put it
2 not in water. So I bought a girdle according to the
3 word of the LORD, and put it upon my loins. And the word of the LORD came unto me the second
4 time, saying, Take the girdle that thou hast bought, which is upon thy loins, and arise, go to Euphrates,
5 and hide it there in a hole of the rock. So I went, and hid it by Euphrates, as the LORD commanded
6 me. And it came to pass after many days, that the LORD said unto me, Arise, go to Euphrates, and take the girdle from thence, which I commanded
7 thee to hide there. Then I went to Euphrates, and digged, and took the girdle from the place where I had hid it : and, behold, the girdle was marred, it
8 was profitable for nothing. Then the word of the
9 LORD came unto me, saying, Thus saith the LORD, After this manner will I mar the pride of Judah,
10 and the great pride of Jerusalem. This evil people, which refuse to hear my words, which walk in the

[13] Is. 56. 9. ch. 7. 33.
[14] ch. 6. 3.
[15] Is. 5. 1, 5.
[16] Is. 63. 18.
[17] ver. 4.
[18] Is. 42. 25.
[19] Lev. 26. 16. Deut. 28. 38. Mic. 6. 15. Hag. 1. 6.
[20] Zech. 2. 8.
[21] Deut. 30. 3. ch. 32. 37.
[22] Ezek. 28. 25.
[23] Amos 9. 14.
[24] ch. 4. 2.
[25] Eph. 2. 20, 21. 1 Pet. 2. 5.
[26] Is. 60. 12.
[1] Lev. 26. 19.
[e] Or, *be ye ashamed.* Or, *they shall be ashamed.*

which [2] walk in the imagination of their heart, and walk after other gods, to serve them, and to worship them, shall even be as this girdle, which is good for nothing.

11 For as the girdle cleaveth to the loins of a man, so have I caused to cleave unto me the whole house of Israel and the whole house of Judah, saith the LORD; that [3] they might be unto me for a people, and [4] for a name, and for a praise, and for a glory: but they would not hear.

12 ¶ Therefore thou shalt speak unto them this word; Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Every bottle shall be filled with wine: and they shall say unto thee, Do we not certainly know that every bottle shall be filled with wine?

13 Then shalt thou say unto them, Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will fill all the inhabitants of this land, even the kings that sit upon David's throne, and the priests, and the prophets, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, [5] with drunkenness.

14 And [6] I will dash them one against another, even the fathers and the sons together, saith the LORD: I will not pity, nor spare, nor have mercy, but destroy them.

15 ¶ Hear ye, and give ear; be not proud: for the LORD hath spoken.

16 [7] Give glory to the LORD your God, before he cause [8] darkness, and before your feet stumble upon the dark mountains, and, while ye [9] look for light, he turn it into [10] the shadow of death, *and* make *it* gross darkness.

17 But if ye will not hear it, my soul shall weep in secret places for *your* pride; and [11] mine eye shall weep sore, and run down with tears, because the LORD's flock is carried away captive.

18 Say unto [12] the king and to the queen, Humble yourselves, sit down: for your principalities shall come down, *even* the crown of your glory.

19 The cities of the south shall be shut up, and none shall open *them:* Judah shall be carried away captive all of it, it shall be wholly carried away captive.

20 Lift up your eyes, and behold them [13] that come from the north: where *is* the flock *that* was given thee, thy beautiful flock?

21 What wilt thou say when he shall punish thee? for thou hast taught them *to be* captains, *and* as chief over thee: shall not [14] sorrows take thee, as a woman in travail?

22 ¶ And if thou say in thine heart, [15] Wherefore come these things upon me? For the greatness of thine iniquity are [16] thy skirts discovered, *and* thy heels made bare.

23 Can the Ethiopian change his skin, or the leopard his spots? *then* may ye also do good, that are accustomed to do evil.

24 Therefore will I scatter them [17] as the stubble that passeth away by the wind of the wilderness.

25 [18] This *is* thy lot, the portion of thy measures from me, saith the LORD; because thou hast forgotten me, and trusted in [19] falsehood.

[2] ch. 9. 14. & 11. 8. & 16. 12.
[3] Ex. 19. 5.
[4] ch. 33. 9.
[5] Is. 51. 17, 21. & 63. 6. ch. 25. 27. & 51. 7.
[6] Ps. 2. 9.
[7] Josh. 7. 19.
[8] Is. 5. 30. & 8. 22. Amos 8. 9.
[9] Is. 59. 9.
[10] Ps. 44. 19.
[11] ch. 9. 1. & 14. 17. Lam. 1. 2, 16. & 2. 18.
[12] See 2 Kin. 24. 12. ch. 22. 26.
[13] ch. 6. 22.
[14] ch. 6. 24.
[15] ch. 5. 19. & 16. 10.
[16] ver. 26. Is. 3. 17. & 47. 2, 3. Ezek. 16. 37, 38, 39. Nah. 3. 5.
[17] Ps. 1. 4. Hos. 13. 3.

stubbornness of their heart, and are gone after other gods to serve them, and to worship them, shall even be as this girdle, which is profitable for nothing.
11 For as the girdle cleaveth to the loins of a man, so have I caused to cleave unto me the whole house of Israel and the whole house of Judah, saith the LORD; that they might be unto me for a people, and for a name, and for a praise, and for a glory: but they
12 would not hear. Therefore thou shalt speak unto them this word: Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, Every [a] bottle shall be filled with wine: and they shall say unto thee, Do we not know that every
13 [a] bottle shall be filled with wine? Then shalt thou say unto them, Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will fill all the inhabitants of this land, even the kings that sit [b] upon David's throne, and the priests, and the prophets, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem,
14 with drunkenness. And I will dash them one against another, even the fathers and the sons together, saith the LORD: I will not pity, nor spare, nor have compassion, that I should not destroy them.

15 Hear ye, and give ear; be not proud: for the
16 LORD hath spoken. Give glory to the LORD your God, before [c] he cause darkness, and before your feet stumble upon the [d] dark mountains; and, while ye look for light, he turn it into [e] the shadow of
17 death, and make it gross darkness. But if ye will not hear it, my soul shall weep in secret for *your* pride; and mine eye shall weep sore, and run down with tears, because the LORD's flock is taken cap-
18 tive. Say thou unto the king and to the queen-mother, [f] Humble yourselves, sit down: for your headtires are come down, even [g] the crown of your
19 glory. The cities of the South are shut up, and there is none to open them: Judah is carried away captive all of it; it is wholly carried away captive.

20 Lift up your eyes, and behold them that come from the north: where is the flock that was given
21 thee, thy beautiful flock? [h] What wilt thou say, when he shall set *thy* friends over thee as head, seeing thou thyself hast instructed them against thee? shall not sorrows take hold of thee, as of a
22 woman in travail? And if thou say in thine heart, Wherefore are these things come upon me? for the [i] greatness of thine iniquity are thy skirts discovered,
23 and thy heels suffer violence. Can the Ethiopian change his skin, or the leopard his spots? then may ye also do good, that are [j] accustomed to do evil.
24 Therefore will I scatter them, as the stubble that
25 passeth away, [k] by the wind of the wilderness. This is thy lot, the portion measured unto thee from me, saith the LORD; because thou hast forgotten me,

[18] Job 20. 29. Ps. 11. 6.
[19] ch. 10. 14.
a Or, *jar.*
b Heb. *for David upon his throne.*
c Or, *it grow dark.*
d Heb. *mountains of twilight.*
e Or, *deep darkness.*
f Or, *Sit ye down low.*
g Or, *your beautiful crown.*
h Or, *What wilt thou say, when he shall visit thee, seeing thou thyself hast instructed them against thee, even* thy *friends to be head* over thee?
i Or, *multitude.*
j Heb. *taught.*
k Or, *unto.*

26 Therefore [20] will I discover thy skirts upon thy face, that thy shame may appear.
27 I have seen thine adulteries, and thy [21] neighings, the lewdness of thy whoredom, *and* thine abominations [22] on the hills in the fields. Woe unto thee, O Jerusalem! wilt thou not be made clean? when *shall it* once *be?*

CHAPTER XIV.

1 *The grievous famine* 7 *causeth Jeremiah to pray.* 10 *The Lord will not be intreated for the people.* 13 *Lying prophets are no excuse for them.* 17 *Jeremiah is moved to complain for them.*

THE word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah concerning the dearth.
2 Judah mourneth, and [1] the gates thereof languish; they are [2] black unto the ground; and [3] the cry of Jerusalem is gone up.
3 And their nobles have sent their little ones to the waters: they came to the pits, *and* found no water; they returned with their vessels empty; they were [4] ashamed and confounded, [5] and covered their heads.
4 Because the ground is chapt, for there was no rain in the earth, the plowmen were ashamed, they covered their heads.
5 Yea, the hind also calved in the field, and forsook *it*, because there was no grass.
6 And [6] the wild asses did stand in the high places, they snuffed up the wind like dragons; their eyes did fail, because *there was* no grass.
7 ¶ O LORD, though our iniquities testify against us, do thou *it* [7] for thy name's sake: for our backslidings are many; we have sinned against thee.
8 [8] O the hope of Israel, the saviour thereof in time of trouble, why shouldest thou be as a stranger in the land, and as a wayfaring man *that* turneth aside to tarry for a night?
9 Why shouldest thou be as a man astonied, as a mighty man [9] *that* cannot save? yet thou, O LORD, [10] *art* in the midst of us, and we are called by thy name; leave us not.
10 ¶ Thus saith the LORD unto this people, [11] Thus have they loved to wander, they have not refrained their feet, therefore the LORD doth not accept them; [12] he will now remember their iniquity, and visit their sins.
11 Then said the LORD unto me, [13] Pray not for this people for *their* good.
12 [14] When they fast, I will not hear their cry; and [15] when they offer burnt offering and an oblation, I will not accept them: but [16] I will consume them by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence.
13 ¶ [17] Then said I, Ah, Lord GOD! behold, the prophets say unto them, Ye shall not see the sword, neither shall ye have famine; but I will give you assured peace in this place.
14 Then the LORD said unto me, [18] The prophets prophesy lies in my name: [19] I sent them not, neither have I commanded them, neither spake unto them: they prophesy unto you a false vision and divination, and a thing of nought, and the deceit of their heart.
15 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning the prophets that prophesy in my name, and I sent them

[20] ver. 22. Lam. 1. 8. Ezek. 16. 37. & 23. 29. Hos. 2. 10.
[21] ch. 5. 8.
[22] Is. 65. 7. ch. 2. 20. & 3. 2, 6. Ezek. 6. 13.
[1] Is. 3. 26.
[2] ch. 8. 21.
[3] See 1 Sam. 5. 12.
[4] Ps. 40. 14.
[5] 2 Sam. 15. 30.
[6] ch. 2. 24.
[7] Ps. 25. 11.
[8] ch. 17. 13.
[9] Is. 59. 1.
[10] Ex. 29. 45, 46. Lev. 26. 11, 12.
[11] See ch. 2. 23, 24, 25.
[12] Hos. 8. 13. & 9. 9.
[13] Ex. 32. 10. ch. 7. 16. & 11. 14.

26 and trusted in falsehood. Therefore will I also discover thy skirts [l] upon thy face, and thy shame
27 shall appear. I have seen thine abominations, even thine adulteries, and thy neighings, the lewdness of thy whoredom, on the hills in the field. Woe unto thee, O Jerusalem! thou wilt not be made clean; how long shall it yet be?

14 The word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah concerning the drought.
2 Judah mourneth, and the gates thereof languish, they sit in black upon the ground; and the cry
3 of Jerusalem is gone up. And their nobles send their [a] little ones [b] to the waters: they come to the pits, and find no water; they return with their vessels empty: they are ashamed and confounded, and
4 cover their heads. Because of the ground which is [c] chapt, for that no rain hath been in the land, the
5 plowmen are ashamed, they cover their heads. Yea, the hind also in the field calveth, and forsaketh *her young*, because there is no grass. And the wild asses
6 stand on the bare heights, they pant for air like [d] jackals; their eyes fail, because there is no herbage.

7 Though our iniquities testify against us, work thou for thy name's sake, O LORD: for our back-
8 slidings are many; we have sinned against thee. O thou hope of Israel, the saviour thereof in the time of trouble, why shouldest thou be as a sojourner in the land, and as a wayfaring man that [e] turneth
9 aside to tarry for a night? Why shouldest thou be as a man astonied, as a mighty man that cannot save? yet thou, O LORD, art in the midst of us, and we are called by thy name; leave us not.

10 Thus saith the LORD unto this people, Even so have they loved to wander; they have not refrained their feet: therefore the LORD doth not accept them; now will he remember their iniquity, and
11 visit their sins. And the LORD said unto me, Pray
12 not for this people for *their* good. When they fast, I will not hear their cry; and when they offer burnt offering and [f] oblation, I will not accept them: but I will consume them by the sword, and by the
13 famine, and by the pestilence. Then said I, Ah, Lord GOD! behold, the prophets say unto them, Ye shall not see the sword, neither shall ye have famine; but I will give you [g] assured peace in this
14 place. Then the LORD said unto me, The prophets prophesy lies in my name: I sent them not, neither have I commanded them, neither spake I unto them: they prophesy unto you a lying vision, and divination, and a thing of nought, and the deceit of
15 their own heart. Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning the prophets that prophesy in my name,

[14] Pro. 1. 28. Is. 1. 15. & 58. 3. ch. 11. 11. Ezek. 8. 18. Mic. 3. 4. Zech. 7. 13.
[15] ch. 6. 20. & 7. 21, 22.
[16] ch. 9. 16.
[17] ch. 4. 10.
[18] ch. 27. 10.
[19] ch. 23. 21. & 27. 15. & 29. 8, 9.
[l] Or, *before.*
[a] Or, *inferiors.*
[b] Or, *for water.*
[c] Or, *dismayed.*
[d] Or, *the crocodile.*
[e] Or, *spreadeth* his tent.
[f] Or, *meal offering.*
[g] Heb. *peace of truth.*

not, [20] yet they say, Sword and famine shall not be in
this land; By sword and famine shall those prophets
be consumed.
16 And the people to whom they prophesy shall be
cast out in the streets of Jerusalem because of the
famine and the sword; [21] and they shall have none to
bury them, them, their wives, nor their sons, nor their
daughters: for I will pour their wickedness upon them.
17 ¶ Therefore thou shalt say this word unto them;
[22] Let mine eyes run down with tears night and day,
and let them not cease: [23] for the virgin daughter of
my people is broken with a great breach, with a very
grievous blow.
18 If I go forth into [24] the field, then behold the
slain with the sword! and if I enter into the city, then
behold them that are sick with famine! yea, both the
prophet and the priest go about into a land that they
know not.
19 [25] Hast thou utterly rejected Judah? hath thy soul
loathed Zion? why hast thou smitten us, and [26] *there is*
no healing for us? [27] we looked for peace, and *there is* no
good; and for the time of healing, and behold trouble!
20 We acknowledge, O LORD, our wickedness, *and*
the iniquity of our fathers: for [28] we have sinned against
thee.
21 Do not abhor *us*, for thy name's sake, do not dis-
grace the throne of thy glory: [29] remember, break not
thy covenant with us.
22 [30] Are there *any* among [31] the vanities of the
Gentiles that can cause rain? or can the heavens give
showers? [32] *art* not thou he, O LORD our God? there-
fore we will wait upon thee: for thou hast made all
these *things*.

CHAPTER XV.

1 *The utter rejection and manifold judgments of the Jews.* 10 *Jeremiah, complaining of thetr spite, receiveth a promise for himself,* 12 *and a threatening for them.* 15 *he prayeth,* 19 *and receiveth a gracious promise.*

THEN said the LORD unto me, [1] Though [2] Moses and
[3] Samuel stood before me, *yet* my mind *could* not
be toward this people: cast *them* out of my sight, and
let them go forth.
2 And it shall come to pass, if they say unto thee,
Whither shall we go forth? then thou shalt tell them,
Thus saith the LORD; [4] Such as *are* for death, to death;
and such as *are* for the sword, to the sword; and such
as *are* for the famine, to the famine; and such as *are*
for the captivity, to the captivity.
3 And I will [5] appoint over them four kinds, saith
the LORD: the sword to slay, and the dogs to tear, and
[6] the fowls of the heaven, and the beasts of the earth,
to devour and destroy.
4 And I will cause them to be [7] removed into all
kingdoms of the earth, because of [8] Manasseh the son
of Hezekiah king of Judah, for *that* which he did in
Jerusalem.
5 For [9] who shall have pity upon thee, O Jerusalem?
or who shall bemoan thee? or who shall go aside to
ask how thou doest?
6 [10] Thou hast forsaken me, saith the LORD, thou art
[11] gone backward: therefore will I stretch out my hand

[20] ch. 5. 12, 13.
[21] Ps. 79. 3.
[22] ch. 9. 1. & 13. 17. Lam. 1. 16. & 2. 18.
[23] ch. 8. 21.
[24] Ezek. 7. 15.
[25] Lam. 5. 22.
[26] ch. 15. 18.
[27] ch. 8. 15.
[28] Ps. 106. 6. Dan. 9. 8.
[29] Ps. 74. 2, 20. & 106. 45.
[30] Zech. 10. 1, 2.
[31] Deut. 32. 21.
[32] Ps. 135. 7. & 147. 8. Is. 30. 23. ch. 5. 24. & 10. 13.
[1] Ezek. 14. 14, &c.
[2] Ex. 32. 11, 12. Ps. 99. 6.
[3] 1 Sam. 7. 9.

and I sent them not, yet they say, Sword and famine
shall not be in this land: By sword and famine
16 shall those prophets be consumed. And the people
to whom they prophesy shall be cast out in the
streets of Jerusalem because of the famine and the
sword; and they shall have none to bury them,
them, their wives, nor their sons, nor their daugh-
ters: for I will pour their wickedness upon them.
17 And thou shalt say this word unto them, Let mine
eyes run down with tears night and day, and let
them not cease; for the virgin daughter of my
people is broken with a great breach, with a very
18 grievous wound. If I go forth into the field, then
behold the slain with the sword! and if I enter
into the city, then behold [h] them that are sick with
famine! for both the prophet and the priest [i] go
about [j] in the land and have no knowledge.
19 Hast thou utterly rejected Judah? hath thy soul
loathed Zion? why hast thou smitten us, and there
is no healing for us? We looked for peace, but no
good came; and for a time of healing, and behold
20 dismay! We [k] acknowledge, O LORD, our wicked-
ness, and the iniquity of our fathers: for we have
21 sinned against thee. Do not [l] abhor *us*, for thy
name's sake; do not disgrace the throne of thy
glory: remember, break not thy covenant with us.
22 Are there any among the vanities of the heathen
that can cause rain? or can the heavens give
showers? art not thou he, O LORD our God? there-
fore we will wait upon thee; for thou hast [m] made
all these things.

15 Then said the LORD unto me, Though Moses and
Samuel stood before me, yet my mind could not be
toward this people: cast them out of my sight, and
2 let them go forth. And it shall come to pass, when
they say unto thee, Whither shall we go forth? then
thou shalt tell them, Thus saith the LORD: Such as
are for death, to death; and such as are for the
sword, to the sword; and such as are for the famine,
to the famine; and such as are for captivity, to cap-
3 tivity. And I will appoint over them four [a] kinds,
saith the LORD: the sword to slay, and the dogs to
[b] tear, and the fowls of the heaven, and the beasts of
4 the earth, to devour and to destroy. And I will
cause them to be tossed to and fro among all the
kingdoms of the earth, because of Manasseh the son
of Hezekiah king of Judah, for that which he did in
5 Jerusalem. For who shall have pity upon thee, O
Jerusalem? or who shall bemoan thee? or who shall
6 turn aside to ask of thy welfare? Thou hast re-
jected me, saith the LORD, thou art gone backward:
therefore have I stretched out my hand against

[4] ch. 43. 11. Ezek. 5. 2, 12. Zech. 11. 9.
[5] Lev. 26. 16, &c.
[6] Deut. 28. 26. ch. 7. 33.
[7] Deut. 28. 25. ch. 24. 9. Ezek. 23. 46.
[8] 2 Kin. 21. 11, &c. & 23. 26. & 24. 3, 4.
[9] Is. 51. 19.
[10] ch. 2. 13.
[11] ch. 7. 24.
h Heb. *the sicknesses of famine.*
i Or, *traffick.*
j Or, *into a land that they know not.*
k Or, *know.*
l Or, *contemn.*
m Or, *done.*
a Heb. *families.*
b Heb. *drag.*

against thee, and destroy thee ; [12] I am weary with repenting.

7 And I will fan them with a fan in the gates of the land ; I will bereave *them* of children, I will destroy my people, *since* [13] they return not from their ways.

8 Their widows are increased to me above the sand of the seas : I have brought upon them against the mother of the young men a spoiler at noonday : I have caused *him* to fall upon it suddenly, and terrors upon the city.

9 [14] She that hath borne seven languisheth : she hath given up the ghost ; [15] her sun is gone down while *it was* yet day : she hath been ashamed and confounded : and the residue of them will I deliver to the sword before their enemies, saith the LORD.

10 ¶ [16] Woe is me, my mother, that thou hast borne me a man of strife and a man of contention to the whole earth ! I have neither lent on usury, nor men have lent to me on usury ; *yet* every one of them doth curse me.

11 The LORD said, Verily it shall be well with thy remnant ; verily I will cause [17] the enemy to entreat thee *well* in the time of evil and in the time of affliction.

12 Shall iron break the northern iron and the steel ?

13 Thy substance and thy treasures will I give to the [18] spoil without price, and *that* for all thy sins, even in all thy borders.

14 And I will make *thee* to pass with thine enemies [19] into a land *which* thou knowest not : for a [20] fire is kindled in mine anger, *which* shall burn upon you.

15 ¶ O LORD, [21] thou knowest : remember me, and visit me, and [22] revenge me of my persecutors ; take me not away in thy longsuffering : know that [23] for thy sake I have suffered rebuke.

16 Thy words were found, and I did [24] eat them ; and [25] thy word was unto me the joy and rejoicing of mine heart : for I am called by thy name, O LORD God of hosts.

17 [26] I sat not in the assembly of the mockers, nor rejoiced ; I sat alone because of thy hand : for thou hast filled me with indignation.

18 Why is my [27] pain perpetual, and my wound incurable, *which* refuseth to be healed ? wilt thou be altogether unto me [28] as a liar, *and* [29] *as* waters *that* fail ?

19 ¶ Therefore thus saith the LORD, [30] If thou return, then will I bring thee again, *and* thou shalt [31] stand before me : and if thou [32] take forth the precious from the vile, thou shalt be as my mouth : let them return unto thee ; but return not thou unto them.

20 And I will make thee unto this people a fenced brasen [33] wall : and they shall fight against thee, but [34] they shall not prevail against thee : for I *am* with thee to save thee and to deliver thee, saith the LORD.

21 And I will deliver thee out of the hand of the wicked, and I will redeem thee out of the hand of the terrible.

[12] Hos. 13. 14.
[13] Is. 9. 13. ch. 5. 3. Amos 4. 10, 11.
[14] 1 Sam. 2. 5.
[15] Amos 8. 9.
[16] Job 3. 1, &c. ch. 20. 14.
[17] ch. 39. 11, 12. & 40. 4, 5.
[18] Ps. 44. 12. ch. 17. 3.
[19] ch. 16. 13. & 17. 4.
[20] Deut. 32. 22.
[21] ch. 12. 3.
[22] ch. 11. 20. & 20. 12.
[23] Ps. 69. 7.
[24] Ezek. 3. 1, 3. Rev. 10. 9, 10.
[25] Job 23. 12. Ps. 119. 72, 111.
[26] Ps. 1. 1. & 26. 4, 5.
[27] ch. 30. 15.
[28] See ch. 1. 18, 19.
[29] Job 6. 15, &c.
[30] Zech. 3. 7.

thee, and destroyed thee ; I am weary with repent-
7 ing. And I have fanned them with a fan in the gates of the land ; I have bereaved *them* of children, I have destroyed my people ; they have not returned
8 from their ways. Their widows are increased to me above the sand of the seas : I have brought upon them [c] against the mother of the young men a spoiler at noonday : I have caused anguish and terrors to
9 fall upon her suddenly. She that hath borne seven languisheth ; she hath given up the ghost ; her sun is gone down while it was yet day ; she hath been ashamed and confounded : and the residue of them will I deliver to the sword before their enemies, saith the LORD.

10 Woe is me, my mother, that thou hast borne me a man of strife and a man of contention to the whole earth ! I have not lent on usury, neither have men lent to me on usury ; *yet* every one of them doth
11 curse me. The LORD said, Verily [d] I will [e] strengthen thee for good ; verily [f] I will cause the enemy to make supplication unto thee in the time of evil and in the time of affliction.

12 [g] Can one break iron, even iron from the north,
13 and brass ? Thy substance and thy treasures will I give for a spoil without price, and that for all thy
14 sins, even in all thy borders. And [h] I will make *them* to pass with thine enemies into a land which thou knowest not : for a fire is kindled in mine anger, which shall burn upon you.

15 O LORD, thou knowest : remember me, and visit me, and avenge me of my persecutors ; take me not away in thy longsuffering : know that for thy sake
16 I have suffered reproach. Thy words were found, and I did eat them ; and thy words were unto me a joy and the rejoicing of mine heart : for I am called
17 by thy name, O LORD God of hosts. I sat not in the assembly of them that make merry, nor rejoiced : I sat alone because of thy hand ; for thou hast filled
18 me with indignation. Why is my pain perpetual, and my wound incurable, which refuseth to be healed ? wilt thou indeed be unto me as a deceitful *brook*, as waters that [i] fail ?

19 Therefore thus saith the LORD, If thou return, then will I bring thee again, that thou mayest stand before me ; and if thou take forth the precious from the vile, thou shalt be as my mouth : they shall return unto thee, but thou shalt not return unto them.
20 And I will make thee unto this people a fenced brasen wall ; and they shall fight against thee, but they shall not prevail against thee : for I am with thee to save thee and to deliver thee, saith the LORD.
21 And I will deliver thee out of the hand of the wicked, and I will redeem thee out of the hand of the terrible.

[31] ver. 1.
[32] Ezek. 22. 26. & 44. 23.
[33] ch. 1. 18. & 6. 27.
[34] ch. 20. 11, 12.

c Or, *against the mother* and *the young men.*

d The Vulgate has, *thy remnant shall be for good.*

e Another reading is, *release.*

f Or, *I will intercede for thee with the enemy.*

g Or, *Can iron break iron from &c.*

h Or, *I will make thine enemies to pass into &c.* According to some ancient authorities, *I will make thee to serve thine enemies in a land &c.* See ch. 17. 4.

i Heb. *are not sure.*

CHAPTER XVI.

1 *The prophet, under the types of abstaining from marriage, from houses of mourning and feasting, foresheweth the utter ruin of the Jews,* 10 *because they were worse than their fathers.* 14 *Their return from captivity shall be stranger than their deliverance out of Egypt.* 16 *God will doubly recompense their idolatry.*

THE word of the LORD came also unto me, saying,
2 Thou shalt not take thee a wife, neither shalt
thou have sons or daughters in this place.
3 For thus saith the LORD concerning the sons and
concerning the daughters that are born in this place,
and concerning their mothers that bare them, and con-
cerning their fathers that begat them in this land;
4 They shall die of [1] grievous deaths; they shall not
be [2] lamented; neither shall they be buried; *but* they
shall be [3] as dung upon the face of the earth: and they
shall be consumed by the sword, and by famine; and
their [4] carcases shall be meat for the fowls of heaven,
and for the beasts of the earth.
5 For thus saith the LORD, [5] Enter not into the house
of mourning, neither go to lament nor bemoan them:
for I have taken away my peace from this people, saith
the LORD, *even* lovingkindness and mercies.
6 Both the great and the small shall die in this land:
they shall not be buried, [6] neither shall *men* lament for
them, nor [7] cut themselves, nor [8] make themselves bald
for them:
7 Neither shall *men* tear *themselves* for them in mourn-
ing, to comfort them for the dead; neither shall *men*
give them the cup of consolation to [9] drink for their
father or for their mother.
8 Thou shalt not also go into the house of feasting,
to sit with them to eat and to drink.
9 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel;
Behold, [10] I will cause to cease out of this place in your
eyes, and in your days, the voice of mirth, and the voice
of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice
of the bride.
10 ¶ And it shall come to pass, when thou shalt shew
this people all these words, and they shall say unto
thee, [11] Wherefore hath the LORD pronounced all this
great evil against us? or what *is* our iniquity? or what
is our sin that we have committed against the LORD our
God?
11 Then shalt thou say unto them, [12] Because your
fathers have forsaken me, saith the LORD, and have
walked after other gods, and have served them, and
have worshipped them, and have forsaken me, and have
not kept my law;
12 And ye have done [13] worse than your fathers; for,
behold, [14] ye walk every one after the imagination of
his evil heart, that they may not hearken unto me:
13 [15] Therefore will I cast you out of this land [16] into
a land that ye know not, *neither* ye nor your fathers;
and there shall ye serve other gods day and night;
where I will not shew you favour.
14 ¶ Therefore, behold, the [17] days come, saith the
LORD, that it shall no more be said, The LORD liveth,
that brought up the children of Israel out of the land
of Egypt;
15 But, The LORD liveth, that brought up the chil-
dren of Israel from the land of the north, and from all

[1] ch. 15. 2.
[2] ch. 22. 18, 19. & 25. 33.
[3] Ps. 83. 10. ch. 8. 2. & 9. 22.
[4] Ps. 79. 2. ch. 7. 33. & 34. 20.
[5] Ezek. 24. 17, 22, 23.
[6] ch. 22. 18.
[7] Lev. 19. 28. Deut. 14. 1. ch. 41. 5. & 47. 5.
[8] Is. 22. 12. ch. 7. 29.
[9] Pro. 31. 6, 7.
[10] Is. 24. 7, 8. ch. 7. 34. & 25. 10. Ezek. 26. 13. Hos. 2. 11. Rev. 18. 23.
[11] Deut. 29. 24. ch. 5. 19. & 13. 22. & 22. 8.
[12] Deut. 29. 25. ch. 22. 9.
[13] ch. 7. 26.
[14] ch. 13. 10.
[15] Deut. 4. 26, 27, 28. & 28. 36, 63, 64, 65.
[16] ch. 15. 14.
[17] Is. 43. 18. ch. 23. 7, 8.

16 The word of the LORD came also unto me, say-
2 ing, Thou shalt not take thee a wife, neither shalt
3 thou have sons or daughters in this place. For thus
saith the LORD concerning the sons and concerning
the daughters that are born in this place, and con-
cerning their mothers that bare them, and concern-
4 ing their fathers that begat them in this land: They
shall die [a] of grievous deaths; they shall not be
lamented, neither shall they be buried; they shall
be as dung upon the face of the ground: and they
shall be consumed by the sword, and by famine;
and their carcases shall be meat for the fowls of
5 heaven, and for the beasts of the earth. For thus
saith the LORD, Enter not into the house of mourn-
ing, neither go to lament, neither bemoan them: for
I have taken away my peace from this people, saith
the LORD, even lovingkindness and tender mercies.
6 Both great and small shall die in this land: they
shall not be buried, neither shall men lament for
them, nor cut themselves, nor make themselves bald
7 for them: neither shall men [b] break *bread* for them
in mourning, to comfort them for the dead; neither
shall men give them the cup of consolation to drink
8 for their father or for their mother. And thou shalt
not go into the house of feasting to sit with them,
9 to eat and to drink. For thus saith the LORD of
hosts, the God of Israel: Behold, I will cause to
cease out of this place, before your eyes and in your
days, the voice of mirth and the voice of gladness,
the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the
10 bride. And it shall come to pass, when thou shalt
shew this people all these words, and they shall say
unto thee, Wherefore hath the LORD pronounced all
this great evil against us? or what is our iniquity?
or what is our sin that we have committed against
11 the LORD our God? then shalt thou say unto them,
Because your fathers have forsaken me, saith the
LORD, and have walked after other gods, and have
served them, and have worshipped them, and have
12 forsaken me, and have not kept my law; and ye
have done evil more than your fathers; for, behold,
ye walk every one after the stubbornness of his evil
13 heart, so that ye hearken not unto me: therefore
will I cast you forth out of this land into the land
that ye have not known, neither ye nor your fathers;
and there shall ye serve other gods day and night;
[c] for I will shew you no favour.

14 Therefore, behold, the days come, saith the LORD,
that it shall no more be said, As the LORD liveth,
that brought up the children of Israel out of the
15 land of Egypt; but, As the LORD liveth, that
brought up the children of Israel from the land

a Heb. *deaths of sicknesses.*
b See Is. 58. 7.
c Or, *where.*

the lands whither he had driven them: and [18] I will bring them again into their land that I gave unto their fathers.

16 ¶ Behold, I will send for many [19] fishers, saith the LORD, and they shall fish them; and after will I send for many hunters, and they shall hunt them from every mountain, and from every hill, and out of the holes of the rocks.

17 For mine [20] eyes *are* upon all their ways: they are not hid from my face, neither is their iniquity hid from mine eyes.

18 And first I will recompense their iniquity and their sin [21] double; because [22] they have defiled my land, they have filled mine inheritance with the carcases of their detestable and abominable things.

19 O LORD, [23] my strength, and my fortress, and [24] my refuge in the day of affliction, the Gentiles shall come unto thee from the ends of the earth, and shall say, Surely our fathers have inherited lies, vanity, and *things* [25] wherein *there is* no profit.

20 Shall a man make gods unto himself, and [26] they *are* no gods?

21 Therefore, behold, I will this once cause them to know, I will cause them to know mine hand and my might; and they shall know that [27] my name *is* The LORD.

CHAPTER XVII.

1 *The captivity of Judah for her sin.* 5 *Trust in man is cursed,* 7 *in God is blessed.* 9 *The deceitful heart cannot deceive God.* 12 *The salvation of God.* 15 *The prophet complaineth of the mockers of his prophecy.* 19 *He is sent to renew the covenant in hallowing the sabbath.*

THE sin of Judah *is* written with a [1] pen of iron, *and* with the point of a diamond: *it is* [2] graven upon the table of their heart, and upon the horns of your altars;

2 Whilst their children remember their altars and their [3] groves by the green trees upon the high hills.

3 O my mountain in the field, [4] I will give thy substance *and* all thy treasures to the spoil, *and* thy high places for sin, throughout all thy borders.

4 And thou, even thyself, shalt discontinue from thine heritage that I gave thee; and I will cause thee to serve thine enemies in [5] the land which thou knowest not: for [6] ye have kindled a fire in mine anger, *which* shall burn for ever.

5 ¶ Thus saith the LORD; [7] Cursed *be* the man that trusteth in man, and maketh [8] flesh his arm, and whose heart departeth from the LORD.

6 For he shall be [9] like the heath in the desert, and [10] shall not see when good cometh; but shall inhabit the parched places in the wilderness, [11] *in* a salt land and not inhabited.

7 [12] Blessed *is* the man that trusteth in the LORD, and whose hope the LORD is.

8 For he shall be [13] as a tree planted by the waters, and *that* spreadeth out her roots by the river, and shall not see when heat cometh, but her leaf shall be green; and shall not be careful in the year of drought, neither shall cease from yielding fruit.

9 ¶ The heart *is* deceitful above all *things*, and desperately wicked: who can know it?

of the north, and from all the countries whither he had driven them: and I will bring them again into
16 their land that I gave unto their fathers. Behold, I will send for many fishers, saith the LORD, and they shall fish them; and afterward I will send for many hunters, and they shall hunt them from every mountain, and from every hill, and out of the holes
17 of the rocks. For mine eyes are upon all their ways: they are not hid from my face, neither is their iniquity concealed from mine eyes. And first I will
18 recompense their iniquity and their sin double; [d] because they have polluted my land with the carcases of their detestable things, and have filled mine inheritance with their abominations. O LORD, my
19 strength, and my strong hold, and my refuge in the day of affliction, unto thee shall the nations come from the ends of the earth, and shall say, Our fathers have inherited nought but lies, *even* vanity
20 and things wherein there is no profit. Shall a man make unto himself gods, which yet are no gods?
21 Therefore, behold, I will cause them to know, this once will I cause them to know mine hand and my might; and they shall know that my name is Jehovah.

17 The sin of Judah is written with a pen of iron, *and* with the point of a diamond: it is graven upon the table of their heart, and upon the horns of [a] your
2 altars; whilst their children remember their altars and their [b] Asherim by the green trees upon the
3 high hills. O my mountain in the field, I will give thy substance and all thy treasures for a spoil, *and* thy high places, because of sin, throughout all thy
4 borders. And thou, even of thyself, shalt discontinue from thine heritage that I gave thee; and I will cause thee to serve thine enemies in the land which thou knowest not: for ye have kindled a fire in mine anger which shall burn for ever.
5 Thus saith the LORD: Cursed is the man that trusteth in man, and maketh flesh his arm, and
6 whose heart departeth from the LORD. For he shall be like [c] the heath in the desert, and shall not see when good cometh; but shall inhabit the parched places in the wilderness, a salt land and not
7 inhabited. Blessed is the man that trusteth in the
8 LORD, and whose [d] hope the LORD is. For he shall be as a tree planted by the waters, and that spreadeth out his roots by the river, and shall not [e] fear when heat cometh, but his leaf shall be green; and shall not be careful in the year of drought, neither shall
9 cease from yielding fruit. The heart is deceitful above all things, and it is desperately sick: who can

[18] ch. 24. 6. & 30. 3. & 32. 37.
[19] Amos 4. 2. Hab. 1. 15.
[20] Job 34. 21. Pro. 5. 21. & 15. 3. ch. 32. 19.
[21] Is. 40. 2. ch. 17. 18.
[22] Ezek. 43. 7, 9.
[23] Ps. 18. 2.
[24] ch. 17. 17.
[25] Is. 44. 10. ch. 2. 11. & 10. 5.
[26] Is. 37. 19. ch. 2. 11. Gal. 4. 8.
[27] Ex. 15. 3. ch. 33. 2. Amos 5. 8.
[1] Job. 19. 24.
[2] Pro. 3. 3. 2 Cor. 3. 3.
[3] Judg. 3. 7. 2 Chr. 24. 18. & 33. 3, 19. Is. 1. 29. & 17. 8. ch. 2. 20.
[4] ch. 15. 13.
[5] ch. 16. 13.
[6] ch. 15. 14.
[7] Is. 30. 1, 2. & 31. 1.
[8] See Is. 31. 3.
[9] ch. 48. 6.
[10] Job 20. 17.
[11] Deut. 29. 23.
[12] Ps. 2. 12. & 34. 8. & 125. 1. & 146. 5. Pro. 16. 20. Is. 30. 18.
[13] Job 8. 16. Ps. 1. 3.

d Or, *because they have polluted my land: they have filled mine inheritance with the carcases of their detestable things and their abominations.*

a Another reading is, *their.*
b See Ex. 34. 13.
c Or, *a tamarisk.*
d Heb. *trust.*
e According to another reading, *see.*

10 I the LORD [14] search the heart, *I* try the reins,
[15] even to give every man according to his ways, *and*
according to the fruit of his doings.
11 *As* the partridge sitteth *on eggs*, and hatcheth
them not ; *so* he that getteth riches, and not by right,
[16] shall leave them in the midst of his days, and at his
end shall be [17] a fool.
12 ¶ A glorious high throne from the beginning *is*
the place of our sanctuary.
13 O LORD, [18] the hope of Israel, [19] all that forsake
thee shall be ashamed, *and* they that depart from me
shall be [20] written in the earth, because they have for-
saken the LORD, the [21] fountain of living waters.
14 Heal me, O LORD, and I shall be healed ; save
me, and I shall be saved : for [22] thou *art* my praise.
15 ¶ Behold, they say unto me, [23] Where *is* the word
of the LORD ? let it come now.
16 As for me, [24] I have not hastened from *being* a
pastor to follow thee : neither have I desired the woe-
ful day ; thou knowest : that which came out of my
lips was *right* before thee.
17 Be not a terror unto me : [25] thou *art* my hope in
the day of evil.
18 [26] Let them be confounded that persecute me, but
[27] let not me be confounded : let them be dismayed, but
let not me be dismayed : bring upon them the day of
evil, and [28] destroy them with double destruction.
19 ¶ Thus said the LORD unto me ; Go and stand in
the gate of the children of the people, whereby the
kings of Judah come in, and by the which they go out,
and in all the gates of Jerusalem ;
20 And say unto them, [29] Hear ye the word of the
LORD, ye kings of Judah, and all Judah, and all the
inhabitants of Jerusalem, that enter in by these gates :
21 Thus saith the LORD ; [30] Take heed to yourselves,
and bear no burden on the sabbath day, nor bring *it* in
by the gates of Jerusalem ;
22 Neither carry forth a burden out of your houses
on the sabbath day, neither do ye any work, but hal-
low ye the sabbath day, as I [31] commanded your fathers.
23 [32] But they obeyed not, neither inclined their ear,
but made their neck stiff, that they might not hear,
nor receive instruction.
24 And it shall come to pass, if ye diligently hearken
unto me, saith the LORD, to bring in no burden through
the gates of this city on the sabbath day, but hallow
the sabbath day, to do no work therein ;
25 [33] Then shall there enter into the gates of this
city kings and princes sitting upon the throne of David,
riding in chariots and on horses, they, and their princes,
the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem :
and this city shall remain for ever.
26 And they shall come from the cities of Judah,
and from [34] the places about Jerusalem, and from the
land of Benjamin, and from [35] the plain, and from the
mountains, and from [35] the south, bringing burnt offer-
ings, and sacrifices, and meat offerings, and incense,
and bringing [36] sacrifices of praise, unto the house of
the LORD.

[14] 1 Sam. 16. 7. 1 Chr. 28. 9. Ps. 7. 9. & 139. 23, 24. Pro. 17. 3. ch. 11. 20. & 20. 12. Rom. 8. 27. Rev. 2. 23.
[15] Ps. 62. 12. ch. 32. 19. Rom. 2. 6.
[16] Ps. 55. 23.
[17] Luke 12. 20.
[18] ch. 14. 8.
[19] Ps. 73. 27. Is. 1. 28.
[20] See Luke 10. 20.
[21] ch. 2. 13.
[22] Deut. 10. 21. Ps. 109. 1. & 148. 14.
[23] Is. 5. 19. Ezek. 12. 22. Amos 5. 18. 2 Pet. 3. 4.
[24] ch. 1. 4, &c.
[25] ch. 16. 19.
[26] Ps. 35. 4. & 40. 14. & 70. 2.
[27] Ps. 25. 2.
[28] ch. 11. 20.
[29] ch. 19. 3. & 22. 2.
[30] Num. 15. 32, &c. Neh. 13. 19.

10 know it ? I the LORD search the heart, I try the
reins, even to give every man according to his ways,
11 according to the fruit of his doings. As the par-
tridge [f] that gathereth *young* which she hath not
brought forth, so is he that getteth riches, and not
by right ; in the midst of his days [g] they shall leave
him, and at his end he shall be a fool.
12 A glorious throne, *set* on high from the beginning,
13 is the place of our sanctuary. O LORD, the hope of
Israel, all that forsake thee shall be ashamed ; they
that depart from me shall be written in the earth,
because they have forsaken the LORD, the fountain
14 of living waters. Heal me, O LORD, and I shall be
healed ; save me, and I shall be saved : for thou art
15 my praise. Behold, they say unto me, Where is the
16 word of the LORD ? let it come now. As for me, I
have not hastened from being a shepherd after thee ;
neither have I desired [h] the woeful day ; thou know-
est : that which came out of my lips was before thy
17 face. Be not a terror unto me : thou art my refuge
18 in the day of evil. Let them be ashamed that per-
secute me, but let not me be ashamed ; let them be
dismayed, but let not me be dismayed : bring upon
them the day of evil, and [i] destroy them with double
destruction.

19 Thus said the LORD unto me : Go, and stand in
the gate of [j] the children of the people, whereby the
kings of Judah come in, and by the which they go
20 out, and in all the gates of Jerusalem ; and say unto
them, Hear ye the word of the LORD, ye kings of
Judah, and all Judah, and all the inhabitants of Je-
21 rusalem, that enter in by these gates ; thus saith the
LORD : Take heed [k] to yourselves, and bear no bur-
den on the sabbath day, nor bring it in by the gates
22 of Jerusalem ; neither carry forth a burden out of
your houses on the sabbath day, neither do ye any
work : but hallow ye the sabbath day, as I com-
23 manded your fathers ; but they hearkened not, nei-
ther inclined their ear, but made their neck stiff,
that they might not hear, and might not receive
24 instruction. And it shall come to pass, if ye dili-
gently hearken unto me, saith the LORD, to bring in
no burden through the gates of this city on the sab-
bath day, but to hallow the sabbath day, to do no
25 work therein ; then shall there enter in by the gates
of this city kings and princes sitting upon the throne
of David, riding in chariots and on horses, they, and
their princes, the men of Judah, and the inhabitants
of Jerusalem : and this city shall [l] remain for ever.
26 And they shall come from the cities of Judah, and
from the places round about Jerusalem, and from
the land of Benjamin, and from the lowland, and
from the mountains, and from the South, bringing
burnt offerings, and sacrifices, and [m] oblations, and
frankincense, and bringing *sacrifices of* thanksgiving

[31] Ex. 20. 8. & 23. 12. & 31. 13. Ezek. 20. 12.
[32] ch. 7. 24, 26. & 11. 10.
[33] ch. 22. 4.
[34] ch. 32. 44. & 33. 13.
[35] Zech. 7. 7.
[36] Ps. 107. 22. & 116. 17.

f Or, *sitteth on* eggs *which she hath not laid.*
g Or, *he shall leave them.*
h Some ancient versions read, *the judgement day of man.*
i Heb. *break them with a double breach.*
j Or, *the common people.* See ch. 26. 23.
k Or, *for your life's sake.*
l Or, *be inhabited.*
m Or, *meal offerings.*

27 But if ye will not hearken unto me to hallow the sabbath day, and not to bear a burden, even entering in at the gates of Jerusalem on the sabbath day; then [37] will I kindle a fire in the gates thereof, [38] and it shall devour the palaces of Jerusalem, and it shall not be quenched.

CHAPTER XVIII.

1 *Under the type of a potter is shewed God's absolute power in disposing of nations.* 11 *Judgments threatened to Judah for her strange revolt.* 18 *Jeremiah prayeth against his conspirators.*

THE word which came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

2 Arise, and go down to the potter's house, and there I will cause thee to hear my words.

3 Then I went down to the potter's house, and, behold, he wrought a work on the wheels.

4 And the vessel that he made of clay was marred in the hand of the potter: so he made it again another vessel, as seemed good to the potter to make *it.*

5 Then the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

6 O house of Israel, [1] cannot I do with you as this potter? saith the LORD. Behold, [2] as the clay *is* in the potter's hand, so *are* ye in mine hand, O house of Israel.

7 *At what* instant I shall speak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom, to [3] pluck up, and to pull down, and to destroy *it;*

8 [4] If that nation, against whom I have pronounced, turn from their evil, [5] I will repent of the evil that I thought to do unto them.

9 And *at what* instant I shall speak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom, to build and to plant *it;*

10 If it do evil in my sight, that it obey not my voice, then I will repent of the good, wherewith I said I would benefit them.

11 ¶ Now therefore go to, speak to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, saying, Thus saith the LORD; Behold, I frame evil against you, and devise a device against you: [6] return ye now every one from his evil way, and make your ways and your doings good.

12 And they said, [7] There is no hope: but we will walk after our own devices, and we will every one do the imagination of his evil heart.

13 Therefore thus saith the LORD; [8] Ask ye now among the heathen, who hath heard such things: the virgin of Israel hath done [9] a very horrible thing.

14 Will *a man* leave the snow of Lebanon *which cometh* from the rock of the field? *or* shall the cold flowing waters that come from another place be forsaken?

15 Because my people hath forgotten [10] me, they have burned incense to [11] vanity, and they have caused them to stumble in their ways *from* the [12] ancient paths, to walk in paths, *in* a way not cast up;

16 To make their land [13] desolate, *and* a perpetual [14] hissing; every one that passeth thereby shall be astonished, and wag his head.

17 [15] I will scatter them [16] as with an east wind before the enemy; [17] I will shew them the back, and not the face, in the day of their calamity.

27 unto the house of the LORD. But if ye will not hearken unto me to hallow the sabbath day, and not to bear a burden and enter in at the gates of Jerusalem on the sabbath day; then will I kindle a fire in the gates thereof, and it shall devour the palaces of Jerusalem, and it shall not be quenched.

18 The word which came to Jeremiah from the
2 LORD, saying, Arise, and go down to the potter's house, and there I will cause thee to hear my
3 words. Then I went down to the potter's house, and, behold, he wrought his work on the wheels.
4 And when the vessel that he made of the clay was marred in the hand of the potter, he made it again another vessel, as seemed good to the potter to make it.
5 Then the word of the LORD came to me, saying,
6 O house of Israel, cannot I do with you as this potter? saith the LORD. Behold, as the clay in the potter's hand, so are ye in mine hand, O house of
7 Israel. At what instant I shall speak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom, to pluck up and
8 to break down and to destroy it; if that nation, concerning which I have spoken, turn from their evil, I will repent of the evil that I thought to do
9 unto them. And at what instant I shall speak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom, to
10 build and to plant it; if it do evil in my sight, that it obey not my voice, then I will repent of the
11 good, wherewith I said I would benefit them. Now therefore go to, speak to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, saying, Thus saith the LORD: Behold, I frame evil against you, and devise a device against you: return ye now every one from his evil way, and amend your ways and your doings.
12 But they say, There is no hope: for we will walk after our own devices, and we will do every one after the stubbornness of his evil heart.

13 Therefore thus saith the LORD: Ask ye now among the nations, who hath heard such things; the virgin of Israel hath done a very horrible thing.
14 Shall the snow of Lebanon fail from the rock of the field? *or* shall the cold waters [a] that flow down
15 from afar be [b] dried up? For my people hath forgotten me, they have burned incense to vanity; and they have caused them to stumble in their ways, in the ancient paths, to walk in bypaths, in a way not
16 cast up; to make their land an astonishment, and a perpetual hissing; every one that passeth thereby
17 shall be astonished, and shake his head. I will scatter them as with an east wind before the enemy; I will [c] look upon their back, and not their face, in the day of their calamity.

---

[37] ch. 21. 14. & 49. 27. Lam. 4. 11. Amos 1. 4, 7, 10, 12. & 2. 2, 5.
[38] 2 Kin. 25. 9. ch. 52. 13.
[1] Is. 45. 9. Rom. 9. 20, 21.
[2] Is. 64. 8.
[3] ch. 1. 10.
[4] Ezek. 18. 21. & 33. 11.
[5] ch. 26. 3. Jonah 3. 10.
[6] 2 Kin. 17. 13. ch. 7. 3. & 25. 5. & 26. 13. & 35. 15.
[7] ch. 2. 25.
[8] ch. 2. 10. 1 Cor. 5. 1.
[9] ch. 5. 30.
[10] ch. 2. 13, 32. & 3. 21. & 13. 25. & 17. 13.
[11] ch. 10. 15. & 16. 19.
[12] ch. 6. 16.
[13] ch. 19. 8. & 49. 13. & 50. 13.
[14] 1 Kin. 9. 8. Lam. 2. 15. Mic. 6. 16.
[15] ch. 13. 24.
[16] Ps. 48. 7.
[17] See ch. 2. 27.
a Or, *of strange lands that flow down be &c.*
b Or, *plucked up.*
c Or, *shew them the back, and not the face.*

18 ¶ Then said they, [18] Come, and let us devise devices against Jeremiah; [19] for the law shall not perish from the priest, nor counsel from the wise, nor the word from the prophet. Come, and let us smite him with the tongue, and let us not give heed to any of his words.

19 Give heed to me, O LORD, and hearken to the voice of them that contend with me.

20 [20] Shall evil be recompensed for good? for [21] they have digged a pit for my soul. Remember that I stood before thee to speak good for them, *and* to turn away thy wrath from them.

21 Therefore [22] deliver up their children to the famine, and pour out their *blood* by the force of the sword; and let their wives be bereaved of their children, and *be* widows; and let their men be put to death; *let* their young men *be* slain by the sword in battle.

22 Let a cry be heard from their houses, when thou shalt bring a troop suddenly upon them: for [23] they have digged a pit to take me, and hid snares for my feet.

23 Yet, LORD, thou knowest all their counsel against me to slay *me:* [24] forgive not their iniquity, neither blot out their sin from thy sight, but let them be overthrown before thee; deal *thus* with them in the time of thine anger.

CHAPTER XIX.

Under the type of breaking a potter's vessel is foreshewed the desolation of the Jews for their sins.

THUS saith the LORD, Go and get a potter's earthen bottle, and *take* of the ancients of the people, and of the ancients of the priests;

2 And go forth unto [1] the valley of the son of Hinnom, which *is* by the entry of the east gate, and proclaim there the words that I shall tell thee,

3 [2] And say, Hear ye the word of the LORD, O kings of Judah, and inhabitants of Jerusalem; Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, the which whosoever heareth, his ears shall [3] tingle.

4 Because they [4] have forsaken me, and have estranged this place, and have burned incense in it unto other gods, whom neither they nor their fathers have known, nor the kings of Judah, and have filled this place with [5] the blood of innocents;

5 [6] They have built also the high places of Baal, to burn their sons with fire *for* burnt offerings unto Baal, [7] which I commanded not, nor spake *it*, neither came *it* into my mind:

6 Therefore, behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that this place shall no more be called Tophet, nor [8] The valley of the son of Hinnom, but The valley of slaughter.

7 And I will make void the counsel of Judah and Jerusalem in this place; [9] and I will cause them to fall by the sword before their enemies, and by the hands of them that seek their lives: and their [10] carcases will I give to be meat for the fowls of the heaven, and for the beasts of the earth.

8 And I will make this city [11] desolate, and an hissing; every one that passeth thereby shall be astonished and hiss because of all the plagues thereof.

18 Then said they, Come, and let us devise devices against Jeremiah; for the law shall not perish from the priest, nor counsel from the wise, nor the word from the prophet. Come, and let us smite him with the tongue, and let us not give heed to any of his words.

19 Give heed to me, O LORD, and hearken to the
20 voice of them that contend with me. Shall evil be recompensed for good? for they have digged a pit for my soul. Remember how I stood before thee to speak good for them, to turn away thy fury from
21 them. Therefore deliver up their children to the famine, and give them over to the power of the sword; and let their wives become childless, and widows; and let their men be slain of death, *and* their young men smitten of the sword in battle.
22 Let a cry be heard from their houses, when thou shalt bring a troop suddenly upon them: for they have digged a pit to take me, and hid snares for
23 my feet. Yet, LORD, thou knowest all their counsel against me to slay me; forgive not their iniquity, neither blot out their sin from thy sight: but let them be [d] overthrown before thee; deal thou with them in the time of thine anger.

19 Thus said the LORD, Go, and buy a potter's earthen bottle, and *take* of the elders of the people,
2 and of the elders of the priests; and go forth unto the valley of the son of Hinnom, which is by the entry of [a] the gate Harsith, and proclaim there the
3 words that I shall tell thee: and say, Hear ye the word of the LORD, O kings of Judah, and inhabitants of Jerusalem; thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, the which whosoever heareth, his ears shall
4 tingle. Because they have forsaken me, and have estranged this place, and have burned incense in it unto other gods, whom they knew not, they and their fathers and the kings of Judah; and have
5 filled this place with the blood of innocents; and have built the high places of Baal, to burn their sons in the fire for burnt offerings unto Baal; which I commanded not, nor spake it, neither came it
6 into my [b] mind: therefore, behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that this place shall no more be called Topheth, nor The valley of the son of Hin-
7 nom, but The valley of Slaughter. And I will [c] make void the counsel of Judah and Jerusalem in this place; and I will cause them to fall by the sword before their enemies, and by the hand of them that seek their life: and their carcases will I give to be meat for the fowls of the heaven, and for the
8 beasts of the earth. And I will make this city an astonishment, and an hissing; every one that passeth thereby shall be astonished and hiss because of

[18] ch. 11. 19.
[19] Lev. 10. 11. Mal. 2. 7. John 7. 48, 49.
[20] Ps. 109. 4, 5.
[21] ver. 22. Ps. 35. 7. & 57. 6.
[22] Ps. 109. 9, 10.
[23] ver. 20.
[24] Ps. 35. 4. & 109. 14. ch. 11. 20. & 15. 15.
[1] Josh. 15. 8. 2 Kin. 23. 10. ch. 7. 31.
[2] ch. 17. 20.
[3] 1 Sam. 3. 11. 2 Kin. 21. 12.
[4] Deut. 28. 20. Is. 65. 11. ch. 2. 13, 17, 19. & 15. 6. & 17. 13.
[5] 2 Kin. 21. 16. ch. 2. 34.
[6] ch. 7. 31, 32. & 32. 35.
[7] Lev. 18. 21.
[8] Josh. 15. 8.
[9] Lev. 26. 17. Deut. 28. 25.
[10] Ps. 79. 2. ch. 7. 33. & 16. 4. & 34. 20.
[11] ch. 18. 16. & 49. 13. & 50. 13.

d Heb. *made to stumble.*
a Or, *the gate of potsherds.*
b Heb. *heart.*
c Heb. *empty out.*

9 And I will cause them to eat the [12] flesh of their sons and the flesh of their daughters, and they shall eat every one the flesh of his friend in the siege and straitness, wherewith their enemies, and they that seek their lives, shall straiten them.

10 [13] Then shalt thou break the bottle in the sight of the men that go with thee,

11 And shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts; [14] Even so will I break this people and this city, as *one* breaketh a potter's vessel, that cannot be made whole again: and they shall [15] bury *them* in Tophet, till *there be* no place to bury.

12 Thus will I do unto this place, saith the LORD, and to the inhabitants thereof, and *even* make this city as Tophet:

13 And the houses of Jerusalem, and the houses of the kings of Judah, shall be defiled [16] as the place of Tophet, because of all the houses upon whose [17] roofs they have burned incense unto all the host of heaven, and [18] have poured out drink offerings unto other gods.

14 Then came Jeremiah from Tophet, whither the LORD had sent him to prophesy; and he stood in [19] the court of the LORD'S house; and said to all the people,

15 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will bring upon this city and upon all her towns all the evil that I have pronounced against it, because [20] they have hardened their necks, that they might not hear my words.

CHAPTER XX.

1 *Pashur, smiting Jeremiah, receiveth a new name, and a fearful doom.* 7 *Jeremiah complaineth of contempt,* 10 *of treachery,* 14 *and of his birth.*

NOW Pashur the son of [1] Immer the priest, who *was* also chief governor in the house of the LORD, heard that Jeremiah prophesied these things.

2 Then Pashur smote Jeremiah the prophet, and put him in the stocks that *were* in the high gate of Benjamin, which *was* by the house of the LORD.

3 And it came to pass on the morrow, that Pashur brought forth Jeremiah out of the stocks. Then said Jeremiah unto him, The LORD hath not called thy name Pashur, but Magor-missabib.

4 For thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will make thee a terror to thyself, and to all thy friends: and they shall fall by the sword of their enemies, and thine eyes shall behold *it:* and I will give all Judah into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall carry them captive into Babylon, and shall slay them with the sword.

5 Moreover I [2] will deliver all the strength of this city, and all the labours thereof, and all the precious things thereof, and all the treasures of the kings of Judah will I give into the hand of their enemies, which shall spoil them, and take them, and carry them to Babylon.

6 And thou, Pashur, and all that dwell in thine house shall go into captivity: and thou shalt come to Babylon, and there thou shalt die, and shalt be buried there, thou, and all thy friends, to whom thou hast [3] prophesied lies.

7 ¶ O LORD, thou hast deceived me, and I was deceived: [4] thou art stronger than I, and hast prevailed: [5] I am in derision daily, every one mocketh me.

9 all the plagues thereof. And I will cause them to eat the flesh of their sons and the flesh of their daughters, and they shall eat every one the flesh of his friend, in the siege and in the straitness, wherewith their enemies, and they that seek their life,
10 shall straiten them. Then shalt thou break the bottle in the sight of the men that go with thee,
11 and shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts: Even so will I break this people and this city, as one breaketh a potter's vessel, that cannot be made whole again: and they shall bury in To-
12 pheth, [d] till there be no place to bury. Thus will I do unto this place, saith the LORD, and to the inhabitants thereof, even making this city as Topheth:
13 and the houses of Jerusalem, and the houses of the kings of Judah, which are defiled, shall be as the place of Topheth, even all the houses upon whose roofs they have burned incense unto all the host of heaven, and have poured out drink offerings unto other gods.
14 Then came Jeremiah from Topheth, whither the LORD had sent him to prophesy; and he stood in the court of the LORD'S house, and said to all the
15 people: Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Behold, I will bring upon this city and upon all her towns all the evil that I have pronounced against it; because they have made their neck stiff, that they might not hear my words.

20 Now Pashhur the son of Immer the priest, who was chief officer in the house of the LORD, heard
2 Jeremiah prophesying these things. Then Pashhur smote Jeremiah the prophet, and put him in the stocks that were in the upper gate of Benjamin,
3 which was in the house of the LORD. And it came to pass on the morrow, that Pashhur brought forth Jeremiah out of the stocks. Then said Jeremiah unto him, The LORD hath not called thy name Pash-
4 hur, but [a] Magor-missabib. For thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will make thee a terror to thyself, and to all thy friends: and they shall fall by the sword of their enemies, and thine eyes shall behold it: and I will give all Judah into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall carry them captive to
5 Babylon, and shall slay them with the sword. Moreover I will give all the riches of this city, and all the gains thereof, and all the precious things thereof, yea, all the treasures of the kings of Judah will I give into the hand of their enemies, which shall spoil them, and take them, and carry them to Baby-
6 lon. And thou, Pashhur, and all that dwell in thine house shall go into captivity: and thou shalt come to Babylon, and there thou shalt die, and there shalt thou be buried, thou, and all thy friends, to whom thou hast prophesied falsely.

7 O LORD, thou hast [b] deceived me, and I was deceived: thou art stronger than I, and hast prevailed: I am become a laughing-stock all the day,

---

[12] Lev. 26. 29. Deut 28. 53. Is. 9. 20. Lam. 4. 10.
[13] So ch. 51. 63, 64.
[14] Ps. 2. 9. Is. 30. 14. Lam. 4. 2.
[15] ch. 7. 32.
[16] 2 Kin. 23. 10.
[17] 2 Kin. 23. 12. ch. 32. 29. Zeph. 1. 5.
[18] ch. 7. 18.
[19] See 2 Chr. 20. 5.
[20] ch. 7. 26. & 17. 23.
[1] 1 Chr. 24. 14.
[2] 2 Kin. 20. 17. & 24. 12–16. & 25. 13, &c. ch. 3. 24.
[3] ch. 14. 13, 14. & 28. 15. & 29. 21.
[4] ch. 1. 6, 7.
[5] Lam. 3. 14.
d Or, *because there shall be no place else.*
a That is, *Terror on every side.*
b Or, *enticed.*

8 For since I spake, I cried out, [6] I cried violence
and spoil; because the word of the LORD was made a
reproach unto me, and a derision, daily.
9 Then I said, I will not make mention of him, nor
speak any more in his name. But *his word* was in mine
heart as a [7] burning fire shut up in my bones, and I was
weary with forbearing, and [8] I could not *stay*.
10 ¶ [9] For I heard the defaming of many, fear on
every side. Report, *say they*, and we will report it.
[10] All my familiars watched for my halting, *saying*,
Peradventure he will be enticed, and we shall prevail
against him, and we shall take our revenge on him.
11 But [11] the LORD *is* with me as a mighty terrible
one: therefore my persecutors shall stumble, and they
shall not [12] prevail: they shall be greatly ashamed;
for they shall not prosper: *their* [13] everlasting confu-
sion shall never be forgotten.
12 But, O LORD of hosts, that [14] triest the righteous,
and seest the reins and the heart, [15] let me see thy ven-
geance on them: for unto thee have I opened my cause.
13 Sing unto the LORD, praise ye the LORD: for
[16] he hath delivered the soul of the poor from the hand
of evildoers.
14 ¶ [17] Cursed *be* the day wherein I was born: let
not the day wherein my mother bare me be blessed.
15 Cursed *be* the man who brought tidings to my
father, saying, A man child is born unto thee; making
him very glad.
16 And let that man be as the cities which the LORD
[18] overthrew, and repented not: and let him [19] hear
the cry in the morning, and the shouting at noontide;
17 [20] Because he slew me not from the womb; or
that my mother might have been my grave, and her
womb *to be* always great *with me*.
18 [21] Wherefore came I forth out of the womb to
[22] see labour and sorrow, that my days should be con-
sumed with shame?

CHAPTER XXI.

1 *Zedekiah sendeth to Jeremiah to enquire the event of Nebuchadrez-
zar's war.* 3 *Jeremiah foretelleth a hard siege and miserable cap-
tivity.* 8 *He counselleth the people to fall to the Chaldeans,* 11 *and
upbraideth the king's house.*

THE word which came unto Jeremiah from the LORD,
when king Zedekiah sent unto him [1] Pashur the
son of Melchiah, and [2] Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah
the priest, saying,
2 [3] Enquire, I pray thee, of the LORD for us; for
Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon maketh war against
us; if so be that the LORD will deal with us according
to all his wondrous works, that he may go up from us.
3 ¶ Then said Jeremiah unto them, Thus shall ye
say to Zedekiah:
4 Thus saith the LORD God of Israel; Behold, I will
turn back the weapons of war that *are* in your hands,
wherewith ye fight against the king of Babylon, and
against the Chaldeans, which besiege you without the
walls, and [4] I will assemble them into the midst of this
city.
5 And I myself will fight against you with an [5] out-
stretched hand and with a strong arm, even in anger,
and in fury, and in great wrath.

[6] ch. 6. 7.
[7] Job 32. 18, 19. Ps. 39. 3.
[8] Job. 32. 18. Acts 18. 5.
[9] Ps. 31. 13.
[10] Job 19. 19. Ps. 41. 9. & 55. 13, 14. Luke 11. 53, 54.
[11] ch. 1. 8, 19.
[12] ch. 15. 20. & 17. 18.
[13] ch. 23. 40.
[14] ch. 11. 20. & 17. 10.
[15] Ps. 54. 7. & 59. 10.

8 every one mocketh me. For as often as I speak, I
cry out; I cry, Violence and spoil: because the
word of the LORD is made a reproach unto me, and
9 a derision, all the day. And if I say, I will not
make mention of him, nor speak any more in his
name, then there is in mine heart as it were a burn-
ing fire shut up in my bones, and I am weary with
10 forbearing, and I cannot *contain*. For I have heard
the defaming of many, terror on every side. De-
nounce, and we will denounce him, *say* all my fa-
miliar friends, they that watch for my halting; per-
adventure he will be enticed, and we shall prevail
against him, and we shall take our revenge on him.
11 But the LORD is with me as a mighty one *and* a
terrible: therefore my persecutors shall stumble,
and they shall not prevail: they shall be greatly
ashamed, because they have not [c] dealt wisely, even
with an everlasting dishonour which shall never be
12 forgotten. But, O LORD of hosts, that triest the
righteous, that seest the reins and the heart, let me
see thy vengeance on them; for unto thee have I
13 revealed my cause. Sing unto the LORD, praise ye
the LORD: for he hath delivered the soul of the
needy from the hand of evil-doers.
14 Cursed be the day wherein I was born: let not
the day wherein my mother bare me be blessed.
15 Cursed be the man who brought tidings to my fa-
ther, saying, A man child is born unto thee; making
16 him very glad. And let that man be as the cities
which the LORD overthrew, and repented not: and
let him hear a cry in the morning, and [d] shouting
17 at noontide; because he slew me not from the
womb; and so my mother should have been my
18 grave, and her womb always great. Wherefore
came I forth out of the womb to see labour and sor-
row, that my days should be consumed with shame?

21 The word which came unto Jeremiah from the
LORD, when king Zedekiah sent unto him Pashhur
the son of Malchiah, and Zephaniah the son of
2 Maaseiah the priest, saying, Inquire, I pray thee,
of the LORD for us; for Nebuchadrezzar king of
Babylon maketh war against us: peradventure the
LORD will deal with us according to all his won-
drous works, that he may go up from us.
3 Then said Jeremiah unto them, Thus shall ye say
4 to Zedekiah: Thus saith the LORD, the God of Is-
rael, Behold, I will turn back the weapons of war
that are in your hands, wherewith ye fight against
the king of Babylon, and against the Chaldeans
which besiege you, without the walls, and I will
5 gather them into the midst of this city. And I my-
self will fight against you with an outstretched hand
and with a strong arm, even in anger, and in fury,

[16] Ps. 35. 9, 10. & 109. 30, 31.
[17] Job 3. 3. ch. 15. 10.
[18] Gen. 19. 25.
[19] ch. 18. 22.
[20] Job 3. 10, 11.
[21] Job 3. 20.
[22] Lam. 3. 1.
[1] ch. 38. 1.
[2] 2 Kin. 25. 18. ch. 29. 25. & 37. 3.
[3] ch. 37. 3, 7.
[4] Is. 13. 4.
[5] Ex. 6. 6.
c Or, *prospered.*
d Or, *an alarm.*

6 And I will smite the inhabitants of this city, both man and beast: they shall die of a great pestilence.

7 And afterward, saith the LORD, [6] I will deliver Zedekiah king of Judah, and his servants, and the people, and such as are left in this city from the pestilence, from the sword, and from the famine, into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of those that seek their life: and he shall smite them with the edge of the sword; [7] he shall not spare them, neither have pity, nor have mercy.

8 ¶ And unto this people thou shalt say, Thus saith the LORD; Behold, [8] I set before you the way of life, and the way of death.

9 He that [9] abideth in this city shall die by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence: but he that goeth out, and falleth to the Chaldeans that besiege you, he shall live, and [10] his life shall be unto him for a prey.

10 For I have [11] set my face against this city for evil, and not for good, saith the LORD: [12] it shall be given into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall [13] burn it with fire.

11 ¶ And touching the house of the king of Judah, *say*, Hear ye the word of the LORD;

12 O house of David, thus saith the LORD; [14] Execute judgment [15] in the morning, and deliver *him that is* spoiled out of the hand of the oppressor, lest my fury go out like fire, and burn that none can quench *it*, because of the evil of your doings.

13 Behold, [16] I *am* against thee, O inhabitant of the valley, *and* rock of the plain, saith the LORD; which say, [17] Who shall come down against us? or who shall enter into our habitations?

14 But I will punish you according to the [18] fruit of your doings, saith the LORD: and I will kindle a fire in the forest thereof, and [19] it shall devour all things round about it.

CHAPTER XXII.

1 *He exhorteth to repentance, with promises and threats.* 10 *The judgment of Shallum,* 13 *of Jehoiakim,* 20 *and of Coniah.*

THUS saith the LORD; Go down to the house of the king of Judah, and speak there this word,

2 And say, [1] Hear the word of the LORD, O king of Judah, that sittest upon the throne of David, thou, and thy servants, and thy people that enter in by these gates:

3 Thus saith the LORD; [2] Execute ye judgment and righteousness, and deliver the spoiled out of the hand of the oppressor: and [3] do no wrong, do no violence to the stranger, the fatherless, nor the widow, neither shed innocent blood in this place.

4 For if ye do this thing indeed, [4] then shall there enter in by the gates of this house kings sitting upon the throne of David, riding in chariots and on horses, he, and his servants, and his people.

5 But if ye will not hear these words, [5] I swear by myself, saith the LORD, that this house shall become a desolation.

6 For thus saith the LORD unto the king's house of Judah; Thou *art* Gilead unto me, *and* the head of

6 and in great wrath. And I will smite the inhabitants of this city, both man and beast: they shall
7 die of a great pestilence. And afterward, saith the LORD, I will deliver Zedekiah king of Judah, and his servants, and the people, even such as are left in this city from the pestilence, from the sword, and from the famine, into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of those that seek their life: and he shall smite them with the edge of the sword; he shall not spare them, neither have pity,
8 nor have mercy. And unto this people thou shalt say, Thus saith the LORD: Behold, I set before you
9 the way of life and the way of death. He that abideth in this city shall die by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence: but he that goeth out, and falleth away to the Chaldeans that besiege you, he shall live, and his life shall be unto
10 him for a prey. For I have set my face upon this city for evil, and not for good, saith the LORD: it shall be given into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall burn it with fire.

11 And touching the house of the king of Judah,
12 hear ye the word of the LORD: O house of David, thus saith the LORD, Execute judgement in the morning, and deliver the spoiled out of the hand of the oppressor, lest my fury go forth like fire, and burn that none can quench it, because of the evil
13 of [a] your doings. Behold, I am against thee, O [b] inhabitant of the valley, [c] *and* of the rock of the plain, saith the LORD; ye which say, Who shall come down against us? or who shall enter into our habitations?
14 and I will punish you according to the fruit of your doings, saith the LORD: and I will kindle a fire in her forest, and it shall devour all that is round about her.

22 Thus said the LORD: Go down to the house of the
2 king of Judah, and speak there this word, and say, Hear the word of the LORD, O king of Judah, that sittest upon the throne of David, thou, and thy servants, and thy people that enter in by these gates.
3 Thus saith the LORD: Execute ye judgement and righteousness, and deliver the spoiled out of the hand of the oppressor: and do no wrong, do no violence, to the stranger, the fatherless, nor the widow, neither
4 shed innocent blood in this place. For if ye do this thing indeed, then shall there enter in by the gates of this house kings sitting [a] upon the throne of David, riding in chariots and on horses, he, and his ser-
5 vants, and his people. But if ye will not hear these words, I swear by myself, saith the LORD, that this
6 house shall become a desolation. For thus saith the LORD [b] concerning the house of the king of Judah: Thou art Gilead unto me, *and* the head of

[6] ch. 37. 17. & 39. 5. & 52. 9.
[7] Deut. 28. 50. 2 Chr. 36. 17.
[8] Deut. 30. 19.
[9] ch 38. 2, 17, 18.
[10] ch. 39. 18. & 45. 5.
[11] Lev. 17. 10. ch. 44. 11. Amos 9. 4.
[12] ch. 38. 3.
[13] ch. 34. 2, 22. & 37.
[14] ch. 22. 3. Zech. 7. 9.
[15] Ps. 101. 8.
[16] Ezek. 13. 8.
[17] ch. 49. 4.
[18] Pro. 1. 31. Is. 3. 10, 11.
[19] 2 Chr. 36. 19. ch. 52. 13.
[1] ch. 17. 20.
[2] ch. 21. 12.
[3] See ver. 17.
[4] ch. 17. 25.
[5] Heb. 6. 13, 17.
a Another reading is, *their*.
b Heb. *inhabitress.*
c Or, and *rock.*
a Heb. *for David upon his throne.*
b Or, *unto.*

Lebanon : *yet* surely I will make thee a wilderness, *and* cities *which* are not inhabited.

7 And I will prepare destroyers against thee, every one with his weapons : and they shall cut down [6] thy choice cedars, [7] and cast *them* into the fire.

8 And many nations shall pass by this city, and they shall say every man to his neighbour, [8] Wherefore hath the LORD done thus unto this great city ?

9 Then they shall answer, [9] Because they have forsaken the covenant of the LORD their God, and worshipped other gods, and served them.

10 ¶ Weep ye not for [10] the dead, neither bemoan him : *but* weep sore for him [11] that goeth away : for he shall return no more, nor see his native country.

11 For thus saith the LORD touching [12] Shallum the son of Josiah king of Judah, which reigned instead of Josiah his father, [13] which went forth out of this place ; He shall not return thither any more :

12 But he shall die in the place whither they have led him captive, and shall see this land no more.

13 ¶ [14] Woe unto him that buildeth his house by unrighteousness, and his chambers by wrong ; [15] *that* useth his neighbour's service without wages, and giveth him not for his work ;

14 That saith, I will build me a wide house and large chambers, and cutteth him out windows ; and *it is* cieled with cedar, and painted with vermilion.

15 Shalt thou reign, because thou closest *thyself* in cedar ? [16] did not thy father eat and drink, and do judgment and justice, *and* then [17] *it was* well with him ?

16 He judged the cause of the poor and needy ; then *it was* well *with him : was* not this to know me ? saith the LORD.

17 [18] But thine eyes and thine heart *are* not but for thy covetousness, and for to shed innocent blood, and for oppression, and for violence, to do *it.*

18 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah ; [19] They shall not lament for him, *saying,* [20] Ah my brother ! or, Ah sister ! they shall not lament for him, *saying,* Ah lord ! or, Ah his glory !

19 [21] He shall be buried with the burial of an ass, drawn and cast forth beyond the gates of Jerusalem.

20 ¶ Go up to Lebanon, and cry ; and lift up thy voice in Bashan, and cry from the passages : for all thy lovers are destroyed.

21 I spake unto thee in thy prosperity ; *but* thou saidst, I will not hear. [22] This *hath been* thy manner from thy youth, that thou obeyedst not my voice.

22 The wind shall eat up all [23] thy pastors, and [24] thy lovers shall go into captivity : surely then shalt thou be ashamed and confounded for all thy wickedness.

23 O inhabitant of Lebanon, that makest thy nest in the cedars, how gracious shalt thou be when pangs come upon thee, [25] the pain as of a woman in travail !

24 *As* I live, saith the LORD, [26] though Coniah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah [27] were the signet upon my right hand, yet would I pluck thee thence ;

[6] Is. 37. 24.
[7] ch. 21. 14.
[8] Deut. 29. 24, 25. 1 Kin. 9. 8, 9.
[9] 2 Kin. 22. 17. 2 Chr. 34. 25.
[10] 2 Kin. 22. 20.
[11] ver. 11.
[12] See 1 Chr. 3. 15. with 2 Kin. 23. 30.
[13] 2 Kin. 23. 34.
[14] ver. 18. 2 Kin. 23. 35.
[15] Lev. 19. 13. Deut. 24. 14, 15. Mic. 3. 10. Hab. 2. 9. Jam. 5. 4.
[16] 2 Kin. 23. 25.
[17] Ps. 128. 2. Is. 3. 10.
[18] Ezek. 19. 6.
[19] ch. 16. 4, 6.
[20] See 1 Kin. 13. 30.
[21] 2 Chr. 36. 6. ch. 36. 30.
[22] ch. 3. 25. & 7. 23, &c.

Lebanon : *yet* surely I will make thee a wilderness,
7 *and* cities which are not inhabited. And I will [c] prepare destroyers against thee, every one with
his weapons : and they shall cut down thy choice
8 cedars, and cast them into the fire. And many nations shall pass by this city, and they shall say every man to his neighbour, Wherefore hath the LORD
9 done thus unto this great city ? Then they shall answer, Because they forsook the covenant of the LORD their God, and worshipped other gods, and served them.

10 Weep ye not for the dead, neither bemoan him : but weep sore for him that goeth away ; for he shall
11 return no more, nor see his native country. For thus saith the LORD touching [d] Shallum the son of Josiah, king of Judah, which reigned instead of Josiah his father, which went forth out of this
12 place : He shall not return thither any more ; but in the place whither they have led him captive, there shall he die, and he shall see this land no more.

13 Woe unto him that buildeth his house by unrighteousness, and his chambers by injustice ; that useth his neighbour's service without wages, and giveth
14 him not his hire ; that saith, I will build me a wide house and spacious chambers, and cutteth him out windows ; and it is cieled with cedar, and painted
15 with vermilion. Shalt thou reign, because thou [e] strivest to excel in cedar ? did not thy father eat and drink, and do judgement and justice ? then it
16 was well with him. He judged the cause of the poor and needy ; then it was well. Was not this
17 to know me ? saith the LORD. But thine eyes and thine heart are not but for thy [f] covetousness, and for to shed innocent blood, and for oppression,
18 and for violence, to do it. Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, king of Judah : They shall not lament for him, *saying,* Ah my brother ! or Ah sister ! they shall not lament
19 for him, *saying,* Ah lord ! or Ah his glory ! He shall be buried with the burial of an ass, drawn and cast forth beyond the gates of Jerusalem.

20 Go up to Lebanon, and cry ; and lift up thy voice in Bashan : and cry from Abarim ; for all thy
21 lovers are destroyed. I spake unto thee in thy prosperity ; but thou saidst, I will not hear. This hath been thy manner from thy youth, that thou
22 obeyedst not my voice. The wind shall [g] feed all thy shepherds, and thy lovers shall go into captivity : surely then shalt thou be ashamed and confounded
23 for all thy wickedness. O [h] inhabitant of Lebanon, that makest thy nest in the cedars, [i] how greatly to be pitied shalt thou be when pangs come upon thee,
24 the pain as of a woman in travail ! As I live, saith the LORD, though [j] Coniah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah were the signet upon my right hand,

[23] ch. 23. 1.
[24] ver. 20.
[25] ch. 6. 24.
[26] See 2 Kin. 24. 6, 8. 1 Chr. 3. 16. ch. 37. 1.
[27] Cant. 8. 6. Hag. 2. 23.
[c] Heb. *sanctify.*
[d] In 2 Kin. 23. 30, *Jehoahaz.* Compare 1 Chr. 3. 15.
[e] Or, *viest with the cedar.*
[f] Or, *dishonest gain.*
[g] Or, *feed upon.*
[h] Heb. *inhabitress.*
[i] Some ancient versions have, *how wilt thou groan.*
[j] In ch. 24. 1, and 1 Chr. 3. 16, *Jeconiah.* In 2 Kin. 24. 6, 8, *Jehoiachin.*

25 [28] And I will give thee into the hand of them
that seek thy life, and into the hand *of them* whose face
thou fearest, even into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar
king of Babylon, and into the hand of the Chaldeans.
26 [29] And I will cast thee out, and thy mother that
bare thee, into another country, where ye were not
born ; and there shall ye die.
27 But to the land whereunto they desire to return,
thither shall they not return.
28 *Is* this man Coniah a despised broken idol ? *is he*
[30] a vessel wherein *is* no pleasure ? wherefore are they
cast out, he and his seed, and are cast into a land
which they know not ?
29 [31] O earth, earth, earth, hear the word of the
LORD.
30 Thus saith the LORD, Write ye this man [32] child-
less, a man *that* shall not prosper in his days : for no
man of his seed shall prosper, [33] sitting upon the throne
of David, and ruling any more in Judah.

CHAPTER XXIII.

1 *He prophesieth a restoration of the scattered flock.* 5 *Christ shall rule and save them.* 9 *Against false prophets,* 33 *and mockers of the true prophets.*

WOE [1] be unto the pastors that destroy and scatter
the sheep of my pasture ! saith the LORD.
2 Therefore thus saith the LORD God of Israel
against the pastors that feed my people ; Ye have
scattered my flock, and driven them away, and have
not visited them : [2] behold, I will visit upon you the
evil of your doings, saith the LORD.
3 And [3] I will gather the remnant of my flock out
of all countries whither I have driven them, and will
bring them again to their folds ; and they shall be
fruitful and increase.
4 And I will set up [4] shepherds over them which
shall feed them : and they shall fear no more, nor be
dismayed, neither shall they be lacking, saith the
LORD.
5 ¶ Behold, [5] the days come, saith the LORD, that I
will raise unto David a righteous Branch, and a King
shall reign and prosper, [6] and shall execute judgment
and justice in the earth.
6 [7] In his days Judah shall be saved, and Israel
[8] shall dwell safely : and [9] this *is* his name whereby he
shall be called, THE LORD OUR RIGHTEOUS-
NESS.
7 Therefore, behold, [10] the days come, saith the
LORD, that they shall no more say, The LORD liveth,
which brought up the children of Israel out of the
land of Egypt ;
8 But, The LORD liveth, which brought up and
which led the seed of the house of Israel out of the
north country, [11] and from all countries whither I had
driven them ; and they shall dwell in their own land.
9 ¶ Mine heart within me is broken because of the
prophets ; [12] all my bones shake ; I am like a drunken
man, and like a man whom wine hath overcome, because
of the LORD, and because of the words of his holiness.
10 For [13] the land is full of adulterers ; for [14] because
of swearing the land mourneth ; [15] the pleasant places

[28] ch. 34. 20.
[29] 2 Kin. 24. 15. 2 Chr. 36. 10.
[30] Ps. 31. 12. ch. 48. 38. Hos. 8. 8.
[31] Deut. 32. 1. Is. 1. 2. & 34. 1. Mic. 1. 2.
[32] See 1 Chr. 3. 16, 17. Matt. 1. 12.
[33] ch. 36. 30.
[1] ch. 10. 21. & 22. 22. Ezek. 34. 2.
[2] Ex. 32. 34.
[3] ch. 32. 37. Ezek. 34. 13, &c.
[4] ch. 3. 15. Ezek. 34. 23, &c.
[5] Is. 4. 2. & 11. 1. & 40. 10, 11. ch. 33. 14, 15, 16. Dan. 9. 24. Zech. 3. 8. & 6. 12. John 1. 45.
[6] Ps. 72. 2. Is. 9. 7. & 32. 1, 18.

25 yet would I pluck thee thence ; and I will give thee
into the hand of them that seek thy life, and into
the hand of them of whom thou art afraid, even
into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon,
26 and into the hand of the Chaldeans. And I will
cast thee out, and thy mother that bare thee, into
another country, where ye were not born ; and there
27 shall ye die. But to the land whereunto [k] their soul
28 longeth to return, thither shall they not return. Is
this man Coniah a despised broken [l] vessel ? is he a
vessel wherein is no pleasure ? wherefore are they
cast out, he and his seed, and are cast into the land
29 which they know not ? O [m] earth, earth, earth,
30 hear the word of the LORD. Thus saith the LORD,
Write ye this man childless, a man that shall not
prosper in his days : for no man of his seed shall
prosper, sitting upon the throne of David, and ruling
any more in Judah.

23 Woe unto the shepherds that destroy and scatter
2 the sheep of my pasture ! saith the LORD. There-
fore thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, against
the shepherds that feed my people : Ye have
scattered my flock, and driven them away, and have
not visited them ; behold, I will visit upon you the
3 evil of your doings, saith the LORD. And I will
gather the remnant of my flock out of all the coun-
tries whither I have driven them, and will bring
them again to their folds ; and they shall be fruitful
4 and multiply. And I will set up shepherds over
them which shall feed them : and they shall fear no
more, nor be dismayed, neither shall any be lacking,
saith the LORD.

5 Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I
will raise unto David a righteous [a] Branch, and he
shall reign as king and [b] deal wisely, and shall exe-
6 cute judgement and justice in the land. In his
days Judah shall be saved, and Israel shall dwell
safely : and this is his name whereby he shall be
7 called, [c] The LORD is our righteousness. [d] There-
fore, behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that
they shall no more say, As the LORD liveth, which
brought up the children of Israel out of the land of
8 Egypt ; but, As the LORD liveth, which brought up
and which led the seed of the house of Israel out of
the north country, and from all the countries whither
I had driven them ; and they shall dwell in their
own land.

9 Concerning the prophets. Mine heart within me
is broken, all my bones shake ; I am like a drunken
man, and like a man whom wine hath overcome ;
because of the LORD, and because of his holy words.
10 For the land is full of adulterers ; for because of
[e] swearing the land mourneth ; the pastures of the

[7] Deut. 33. 28. Zech. 14. 11.
[8] ch. 32. 37.
[9] ch. 33. 16. 1 Cor. 1. 30.
[10] ch. 16. 14, 15.
[11] ver. 3. Is. 43. 5, 6.
[12] See Hab. 3. 16.
[13] ch. 5. 7, 8. & 9. 2.
[14] Hos. 4. 2, 3.
[15] ch. 9. 10. & 12. 4.
k Heb. *they lift up their soul.*
l Or, *pot.*
m Or, *land.*
a Or, *Shoot.* Or, *Bud.*
b Or, *prosper.*
c Or, *The LORD our righteousness.*
d See ch. 16. 14, 15.
e Or, *the curse.*

of the wilderness are dried up, and their course is evil, and their force *is* not right.

11 For [16] both prophet and priest are profane; yea, [17] in my house have I found their wickedness, saith the LORD.

12 [18] Wherefore their way shall be unto them as slippery *ways* in the darkness: they shall be driven on, and fall therein: for I [19] will bring evil upon them, *even* the year of their visitation, saith the LORD.

13 And I have seen folly in the prophets of Samaria; [20] they prophesied in Baal, and [21] caused my people Israel to err.

14 I have seen also in the prophets of Jerusalem an horrible thing: [22] they commit adultery, and [23] walk in lies: they [24] strengthen also the hands of evildoers, that none doth return from his wickedness: they are all of them unto me as [25] Sodom, and the inhabitants thereof as Gomorrah.

15 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts concerning the prophets; Behold, I will feed them with [26] wormwood, and make them drink the water of gall: for from the prophets of Jerusalem is profaneness gone forth into all the land.

16 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Hearken not unto the words of the prophets that prophesy unto you: they make you vain: [27] they speak a vision of their own heart, *and* not out of the mouth of the LORD.

17 They say still unto them that despise me, The LORD hath said, [28] Ye shall have peace; and they say unto every one that walketh after the imagination of his own heart, [29] No evil shall come upon you.

18 For [30] who hath stood in the counsel of the LORD, and hath perceived and heard his word? who hath marked his word, and heard *it?*

19 Behold, a [31] whirlwind of the LORD is gone forth in fury, even a grievous whirlwind: it shall fall grievously upon the head of the wicked.

20 The [32] anger of the LORD shall not return, until he have executed, and till he have performed the thoughts of his heart: [33] in the latter days ye shall consider it perfectly.

21 [34] I have not sent these prophets, yet they ran: I have not spoken to them, yet they prophesied.

22 But if they had [35] stood in my counsel, and had caused my people to hear my words, then they should have [36] turned them from their evil way, and from the evil of their doings.

23 *Am* I a God at hand, saith the LORD, and not a God afar off?

24 Can any [37] hide himself in secret places that I shall not see him? saith the LORD. [38] Do not I fill heaven and earth? saith the LORD.

25 I have heard what the prophets said, that prophesy lies in my name, saying, I have dreamed, I have dreamed.

26 How long shall *this* be in the heart of the prophets that prophesy lies? yea, *they are* prophets of the deceit of their own heart;

27 Which think to cause my people to forget my name by their dreams which they tell every man to his

[16] ch. 6. 13. & 8. 10. Zeph. 3. 4.
[17] ch. 7. 30. & 11. 15. & 32. 34. Ezek. 8. 11. & 23. 39.
[18] Ps. 35. 6. Pro. 4. 19. ch. 13. 16.
[19] ch. 11. 23.
[20] ch. 2. 8.
[21] Is. 9. 16.
[22] ch. 29. 23.
[23] ver. 26.
[24] Ezek. 13. 22.
[25] Deut. 32. 32. Is. 1. 9, 10.
[26] ch. 8. 14. & 9. 15.
[27] ver. 21. ch. 14. 14.
[28] ch. 6. 14. & 8. 11. Ezek. 13. 10. Zech. 10. 2.
[29] Mic. 3. 11.
[30] Job 15. 8. 1 Cor. 2. 16.

wilderness are dried up; and their course is evil,
11 and their force is not right. For both prophet and priest are profane; yea, in my house have I found
12 their wickedness, saith the LORD. Wherefore their way shall be unto them as slippery places in the darkness: they shall be driven on, and fall therein: for I will bring evil upon them, [f] even the year of
13 their visitation, saith the LORD. And I have seen folly in the prophets of Samaria; they prophesied
14 by Baal, and caused my people Israel to err. In the prophets of Jerusalem also I have seen an horrible thing; they commit adultery, and walk in lies, and they strengthen the hands of evil-doers, that none doth return from his wickedness: they are all of them become unto me as Sodom, and the inhabitants thereof as Gomorrah.

15 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts concerning the prophets: Behold, I will feed them with wormwood, and make them drink the water of [g] gall: for from the prophets of Jerusalem is pro-
16 faneness gone forth into all the land. Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Hearken not unto the words of the prophets that prophesy unto you; they teach you vanity: they speak a vision of their own heart,
17 and not out of the mouth of the LORD. They say continually unto them [h] that despise me, The LORD hath said, Ye shall have peace; and unto every one that walketh in the stubbornness of his own heart
18 they say, No evil shall come upon you. For who hath stood in the council of the LORD, that he should perceive and hear his word? who hath marked [i] my
19 word, and heard it? Behold, the tempest of the LORD, *even his* fury, is gone forth, yea, a whirling tempest: it shall burst upon the head of the wicked.
20 The anger of the LORD shall not return, until he have [j] executed, and till he have performed the intents of his heart: in the latter days ye shall [k] under-
21 stand it perfectly. I sent not these prophets, yet they ran: I spake not unto them, yet they prophesied.
22 But if they had stood in my council, then had they caused my people to hear my words, and had turned them from their evil way, and from the evil of their
23 doings. Am I a God at hand, saith the LORD, and
24 not a God afar off? Can any hide himself in secret places that I shall not see him? saith the LORD.
25 Do not I fill heaven and earth? saith the LORD. I have heard what the prophets have said, that prophesy lies in my name, saying, I have dreamed, I
26 have dreamed. How long shall this be in the heart of the prophets that prophesy lies; even the prophets
27 of the deceit of their own heart? which think to cause my people to forget my name by their dreams which they tell every man to his neighbour, as their

[31] ch. 25. 32. & 30. 23.
[32] ch. 30. 24.
[33] Gen. 49. 1.
[34] ch. 14. 14. & 27. 15. & 29. 9.
[35] ver. 18.
[36] ch. 25. 5.
[37] Ps. 139. 7, &c. Amos 9. 2, 3.
[38] 1 Kin. 8. 27. Ps. 139. 7.
f Or, *in the year.*
g See ch. 8. 14.
h According to the Sept., *that despise the word of the Lord, Ye &c.*
i Another reading is, *his.*
j Or, *done* it.
k Or, *consider.*

neighbour, [39] as their fathers have forgotten my name for Baal.

28 The prophet that hath a dream, let him tell a dream; and he that hath my word, let him speak my word faithfully. What *is* the chaff to the wheat? saith the LORD.

29 *Is* not my word like as a fire? saith the LORD; and like a hammer *that* breaketh the rock in pieces?

30 Therefore, behold, [40] I *am* against the prophets, saith the LORD, that steal my words every one from his neighbour.

31 Behold, I *am* against the prophets, saith the LORD, that use their tongues, and say, He saith.

32 Behold, I *am* against them that prophesy false dreams, saith the LORD, and do tell them, and cause my people to err by their lies, and by [41] their lightness; yet I sent them not, nor commanded them: therefore they shall not profit this people at all, saith the LORD.

33 ¶ And when this people, or the prophet, or a priest, shall ask thee, saying, What *is* [42] the burden of the LORD? thou shalt then say unto them, What burden? [43] I will even forsake you, saith the LORD.

34 And *as for* the prophet, and the priest, and the people, that shall say, The burden of the LORD, I will even punish that man and his house.

35 Thus shall ye say every one to his neighbour, and every one to his brother, What hath the LORD answered? and, What hath the LORD spoken?

36 And the burden of the LORD shall ye mention no more: for every man's word shall be his burden; for ye have perverted the words of the living God, of the LORD of hosts our God.

37 Thus shalt thou say to the prophet, What hath the LORD answered thee? and, What hath the LORD spoken?

38 But since ye say, The burden of the LORD; therefore thus saith the LORD; Because ye say this word, The burden of the LORD, and I have sent unto you, saying, Ye shall not say, The burden of the LORD;

39 Therefore, behold, I, even I, [44] will utterly forget you, and [45] I will forsake you, and the city that I gave you and your fathers, *and cast you* out of my presence:

40 And I will bring [46] an everlasting reproach upon you, and a perpetual shame, which shall not be forgotten.

CHAPTER XXIV.

1 *Under the type of good and bad figs,* 4 *he foresheweth the restoration of them that were in captivity,* 8 *and the desolation of Zedekiah and the rest.*

THE [1] LORD shewed me, and, behold, two baskets of figs *were* set before the temple of the LORD, after that Nebuchadrezzar [2] king of Babylon had carried away captive [3] Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah, and the princes of Judah, with the carpenters and smiths, from Jerusalem, and had brought them to Babylon.

2 One basket *had* very good figs, *even* like the figs *that are* first ripe: and the other basket *had* very naughty figs, which could not be eaten, they were so bad.

3 Then said the LORD unto me, What seest thou, Jeremiah? And I said, Figs; the good figs, very good; and the evil, very evil, that cannot be eaten, they are so evil.

28 fathers forgat my name for Baal. The prophet that hath a dream, let him tell a dream; and he that hath my word, let him speak my word faithfully. What is the straw to the wheat? saith the LORD.

29 Is not my word like as fire? saith the LORD; and like a hammer that breaketh the rock in pieces?

30 Therefore, behold, I am against the prophets, saith the LORD, that steal my words every one from his

31 neighbour. Behold, I am against the prophets, saith the LORD, that [l] use their tongues, and say, He saith.

32 Behold, I am against them that prophesy lying dreams, saith the LORD, and do tell them, and cause my people to err by their lies, and by their vain boasting: yet I sent them not, nor commanded them; neither shall they profit this people at all,

33 saith the LORD. And when this people, or the prophet, or a priest, shall ask thee, saying, What is the burden of the LORD? then shalt thou [m] say unto them, [n] What burden! I will cast you off,

34 saith the LORD. And as for the prophet, and the priest, and the people, that shall say, The burden of the LORD, I will even punish that man and his

35 house. Thus shall ye say every one to his neighbour, and every one to his brother, What hath the LORD answered? and, What hath the LORD spoken?

36 And the burden of the LORD shall ye mention no more: for every man's own word [o] shall be his burden; for ye have perverted the words of the living

37 God, of the LORD of hosts our God. Thus shalt thou say to the prophet, What hath the LORD answered thee? and, What hath the LORD spoken?

38 But if ye say, The burden of the LORD; therefore thus saith the LORD: Because ye say this word, The burden of the LORD, and I have sent unto you, saying, Ye shall not say, The burden of the LORD;

39 therefore, behold, I will [p] utterly forget you, and I will cast you off, and the city that I gave unto you

40 and to your fathers, away from my presence: and I will bring an everlasting reproach upon you, and a perpetual shame, which shall not be forgotten.

24 The LORD shewed me, and, behold, two baskets of figs set before the temple of the LORD; after that Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon had carried away captive Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim, king of Judah, and the princes of Judah, with the craftsmen and smiths, from Jerusalem, and had brought them

2 to Babylon. One basket had very good figs, like the figs that are first ripe: and the other basket had very bad figs, which could not be eaten, they were so

3 bad. Then said the LORD unto me, What seest thou, Jeremiah? And I said, Figs; the good figs, very good; and the bad, very bad, that cannot be eaten,

[39] Judg. 3. 7. & 8. 33, 34.
[40] Deut. 18. 20. ch. 14. 14, 15.
[41] Zeph. 3. 4.
[42] Mal. 1. 1.
[43] ver. 39.
[44] Hos. 4. 6.
[45] ver. 33.
[46] ch. 20. 11.
[1] Amos 7. 1, 4. & 8. 1.
[2] 2 Kin. 24. 12, &c. 2 Chr. 36, 10.
[3] See ch. 22. 24, &c. & 29. 2.
l Heb. *take.*
m Or, *tell them what the burden is.*
n The Sept. and Vulgate have, *Ye are the burden.*
o Or, *is his burden, and ye pervert &c.*
p Or, according to some ancient authorities, *lift you up.*

4 ¶ Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,
5 Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel; Like these good figs, so will I acknowledge them that are carried away captive of Judah, whom I have sent out of this place into the land of the Chaldeans for *their* good.
6 For I will set mine eyes upon them for good, and [4] I will bring them again to this land: and [5] I will build them, and not pull *them* down; and I will plant them, and not pluck *them* up.
7 And I will give them [6] an heart to know me, that I *am* the LORD: and they shall be [7] my people, and I will be their God: for they shall return unto me [8] with their whole heart.
8 ¶ And as the evil [9] figs, which cannot be eaten, they are so evil; surely thus saith the LORD, So will I give Zedekiah the king of Judah, and his princes, and the residue of Jerusalem, that remain in this land, and [10] them that dwell in the land of Egypt:
9 And I will deliver them to [11] be removed into all the kingdoms of the earth for *their* hurt, [12] *to be* a reproach and a proverb, a taunt [13] and a curse, in all places whither I shall drive them.
10 And I will send the sword, the famine, and the pestilence, among them, till they be consumed from off the land that I gave unto them and to their fathers.

CHAPTER XXV.

1 *Jeremiah reproving the Jews' disobedience to the prophets,* 8 *foretelleth the seventy years' captivity,* 12 *and after that, the destruction of Babylon.* 15 *Under the type of a cup of wine he foresheweth the destruction of all nations.* 34 *The howling of the shepherds.*

THE word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the people of Judah [1] in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, that *was* the first year of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon;
2 The which Jeremiah the prophet spake unto all the people of Judah, and to all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, saying,
3 [2] From the thirteenth year of Josiah the son of Amon king of Judah, even unto this day, that *is* the three and twentieth year, the word of the LORD hath come unto me, and I have spoken unto you, rising early and speaking; [3] but ye have not hearkened.
4 And the LORD hath sent unto you all his servants the prophets, [4] rising early and sending *them;* but ye have not hearkened, nor inclined your ear to hear.
5 They said, [5] Turn ye again now every one from his evil way, and from the evil of your doings, and dwell in the land that the LORD hath given unto you and to your fathers for ever and ever:
6 And go not after other gods to serve them, and to worship them, and provoke me not to anger with the works of your hands; and I will do you no hurt.
7 Yet ye have not hearkened unto me, saith the LORD; that ye might [6] provoke me to anger with the works of your hands to your own hurt.
8 ¶ Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts; Because ye have not heard my words,
9 Behold, I will send and take [7] all the families of the north, saith the LORD, and Nebuchadrezzar the king

[4] ch. 12. 15. & 29. 10.
[5] ch. 32. 41. & 33. 7. & 42. 10.
[6] Deut. 30. 6. ch. 32. 39. Ezek. 11. 19. & 36. 26, 27.
[7] ch. 30. 22. & 31. 33. & 32. 38.
[8] ch. 29. 13.
[9] ch. 29. 17.
[10] See ch. 43, & 44.
[11] Deut. 28. 25, 37. 1 Kin. 9. 7. 2 Chr. 7. 20. ch. 15. 4. & 29. 18. & 34. 17.
[12] Ps. 44. 13, 14.

4 they are so bad. And the word of the LORD came
5 unto me, saying, Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel; Like these good figs, so will I regard the captives of Judah, whom I have sent out of this
6 place into the land of the Chaldeans, for good. For I will set mine eyes upon them for good, and I will bring them again to this land: and I will build them, and not pull them down; and I will plant
7 them, and not pluck them up. And I will give them an heart to know me, that I am the LORD: and they shall be my people, and I will be their God: for they shall return unto me with their whole heart.
8 And as the bad figs, which cannot be eaten, they are so bad; surely thus saith the LORD, So will I give up Zedekiah the king of Judah, and his princes, and the residue of Jerusalem, that remain in this land,
9 and them that dwell in the land of Egypt: I will even give them up to be [a] tossed to and fro among all the kingdoms of the earth for evil; to be a reproach and a proverb, a taunt and a curse, in all
10 places whither I shall drive them. And I will send the sword, the famine, and the pestilence, among them, till they be consumed from off the land that I gave unto them and to their fathers.

25 The word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the people of Judah in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, king of Judah; the same was the
2 first year of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon; the which Jeremiah the prophet spake unto all the people of Judah, and to all the inhabitants of Jerusa-
3 lem, saying: From the thirteenth year of Josiah the son of Amon, king of Judah, even unto this day, these three and twenty years, the word of the LORD hath come unto me, and I have spoken unto you, rising up early and speaking; but ye have not hark-
4 ened. And the LORD hath sent unto you all his servants the prophets, rising up early and sending them; but ye have not hearkened, nor inclined your
5 ear to hear; saying, Return ye now every one from his evil way, and from the evil of your doings, and dwell in the land that the LORD hath given unto you and to your fathers, from of old and even for ever-
6 more: and go not after other gods to serve them, and to worship them, and provoke me not to anger with the work of your hands; and I will do you no
7 hurt. Yet ye have not hearkened unto me, saith the LORD; that ye might provoke me to anger with the
8 work of your hands to your own hurt. Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts: Because ye have not
9 heard my words, behold, I will send and take all the families of the north, saith the LORD, and *I will send*

[13] ch. 29. 18, 22.
[1] ch. 36. 1.
[2] ch. 1. 2.
[3] ch. 7. 13. & 11. 7, 8, 10. & 13. 10, 11. & 16. 12. & 17. 23. & 18. 12. & 19. 15. & 22. 21.
[4] ch. 7. 13, 25. & 26.
[5] 2 Kin. 17. 13. ch. 18. 11. & 35. 15. Jonah 3. 8.
[6] Deut. 32. 21. ch. 7. 19. & 32. 30.
[7] ch. 1. 15.
[a] Or, *a terror unto.*

of Babylon, [8] my servant, and will bring them against this land, and against the inhabitants thereof, and against all these nations round about, and will utterly destroy them, and [9] make them an astonishment, and an hissing, and perpetual desolations.

10 Moreover I will take from them the [10] voice of mirth, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride, [11] the sound of the millstones, and the light of the candle.

11 And this whole land shall be a desolation, *and* an astonishment; and these nations shall serve the king of Babylon seventy years.

12 ¶ And it shall come to pass, [12] when seventy years are accomplished, *that* I will punish the king of Babylon, and that nation, saith the LORD, for their iniquity, and the land of the Chaldeans, [13] and will make it perpetual desolations.

13 And I will bring upon that land all my words which I have pronounced against it, *even* all that is written in this book, which Jeremiah hath prophesied against all the nations.

14 [14] For many nations [15] and great kings shall [16] serve themselves of them also: [17] and I will recompense them according to their deeds, and according to the works of their own hands.

15 ¶ For thus saith the LORD God of Israel unto me; Take the [18] wine cup of this fury at my hand, and cause all the nations, to whom I send thee, to drink it.

16 And [19] they shall drink, and be moved, and be mad, because of the sword that I will send among them.

17 Then took I the cup at the LORD'S hand, and made all the nations to drink, unto whom the LORD had sent me:

18 *To wit*, Jerusalem, and the cities of Judah, and the kings thereof, and the princes thereof, to make them [20] a desolation, an astonishment, an hissing, and [21] a curse; as *it is* this day;

19 [22] Pharaoh king of Egypt, and his servants, and his princes, and all his people;

20 And all [23] the mingled people, and all the kings of [24] the land of Uz, [25] and all the kings of the land of the Philistines, and Ashkelon, and Azzah, and Ekron, and [26] the remnant of Ashdod,

21 [27] Edom, and [28] Moab, and the children of [29] Ammon,

22 And all the kings of [30] Tyrus, and all the kings of Zidon, and the kings of the isles which *are* beyond the [31] sea,

23 [32] Dedan, and Tema, and Buz, and all *that are* in the utmost corners,

24 And [33] all the kings of Arabia, and all the kings of the [34] mingled people that dwell in the desert,

25 And all the kings of Zimri, and all the kings of [35] Elam, and all the kings of the Medes,

26 [36] And all the kings of the north, far and near, one with another, and all the kingdoms of the world, which *are* upon the face of the earth: [37] and the king of Sheshach shall drink after them.

unto Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon, my servant, and will bring them against this land, and against the inhabitants thereof, and against all these nations round about; and I will [a] utterly destroy them, and make them an astonishment, and an hiss-
10 ing, and perpetual desolations. Moreover I will [b] take from them the voice of mirth and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride, the sound of the millstones, and the
11 light of the candle. And this whole land shall be a desolation, and an astonishment; and these nations
12 shall serve the king of Babylon seventy years. And it shall come to pass, when seventy years are accomplished, that I will punish the king of Babylon, and that nation, saith the LORD, for their iniquity, and the land of the Chaldeans; and I will make it
13 [c] desolate for ever. And I will bring upon that land all my words which I have pronounced against it, even all that is written in this book, which Jeremiah
14 hath prophesied against all the nations. For many nations and great kings [d] shall serve themselves of them, even of them: and I will recompense them according to their deeds, and according to the work of their hands.

15 For thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, unto me: Take the cup of the wine of this fury at my hand, and cause all the nations, to whom I send
16 thee, to drink it. And they shall drink, and reel to and fro, and be mad, because of the sword that I
17 will send among them. Then took I the cup at the LORD'S hand, and made all the nations to drink, unto
18 whom the LORD had sent me: *to wit*, Jerusalem, and the cities of Judah, and the kings thereof, and the princes thereof, to make them a desolation, an astonishment, an hissing, and a curse; as it is this
19 day; Pharaoh king of Egypt, and his servants, and
20 his princes, and all his people; and all the mingled people, and all the kings of the land of Uz, and all the kings of the land of the Philistines, and Ashkelon, and Gaza, and Ekron, and the remnant of Ash-
21 dod; Edom, and Moab, and the children of Am-
22 mon; and all the kings of Tyre, and all the kings of Zidon, and the kings of the [e] isle which is beyond
23 the sea; Dedan, and Tema, and Buz, and all that
24 have the corners *of their hair* polled; and all the kings of Arabia, and all the kings of the mingled
25 people that dwell in the wilderness; and all the kings of Zimri, and all the kings of Elam, and all the
26 kings of the Medes; and all the kings of the north, far and near, one with another; and all the kingdoms of the world, which are upon the face of the earth: and the king of [f] Sheshach shall drink after

[8] ch. 27. 6. & 43. 10. See Is. 44. 28. & 45. 1. ch. 40. 2.
[9] ch. 18. 16.
[10] Is. 24. 7. ch. 7. 34. & 16. 9. Ezek. 26. 13. Hos. 2. 11. Rev. 18. 23.
[11] Eccles. 12. 4.
[12] 2 Chr. 36. 21, 22. Ezra 1. 1. ch. 29. 10. Dan. 9. 2.
[13] Is. 13. 19. & 14. 23. & 21. 1, &c. & 47. 1. ch. 50. 3, 13, 23, 39, 40, 45. & 51. 25, 26.
[14] ch. 50. 9. & 51. 27, 28.
[15] ch. 50. 41. & 51. 27.
[16] ch. 27. 7.
[17] ch. 50. 29. & 51. 6, 24.
[18] Job 21. 20. Ps. 75. 8. Is. 51. 17. Rev. 14. 10.
[19] ch. 51. 7. Ezek. 23. 34. Nah. 3. 11.
[20] ver. 9, 11.
[21] ch. 24. 9.
[22] ch. 46. 2, 25.
[23] ver. 24.
[24] Job 1. 1.
[25] ch. 47. 1, 5, 7.
[26] See Is. 20. 1.
[27] ch. 49. 7, &c.
[28] ch. 48. 1.
[29] ch. 49. 1.
[30] ch. 47. 4.
[31] ch. 49. 23.
[32] ch. 49. 8.
[33] 2 Chr. 9. 14.
[34] See ver. 20. ch. 49. 31. & 50. 37. Ezek. 30. 5.
[35] ch. 49. 34.
[36] ch. 50. 9.
[37] ch. 51. 41.

a Heb. *devote.*
b Heb. *cause to perish from them.*
c Heb. *everlasting desolations.*
d Or, *have served themselves*, or, *made bondmen.*
e Or, *coastland.*
f According to ancient tradition, a cypher for *Babel.* See ch. 51. 41.

27 Therefore thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith
the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel ; [38] Drink ye, and
[39] be drunken, and spue, and fall, and rise no more, be-
cause of the sword which I will send among you.
28 And it shall be, if they refuse to take the cup at
thine hand to drink, then shalt thou say unto them,
Thus saith the LORD of hosts ; Ye shall certainly drink.
29 For, lo, [40] I begin to bring evil on the city [41] which
is called by my name, and should ye be utterly un-
punished ? Ye shall not be unpunished : for [42] I will
call for a sword upon all the inhabitants of the earth,
saith the LORD of hosts.
30 Therefore prophesy thou against them all these
words, and say unto them, The LORD shall [43] roar from
on high, and utter his voice from [44] his holy habitation ;
he shall mightily roar upon [45] his habitation ; he shall
give [46] a shout, as they that tread *the grapes*, against all
the inhabitants of the earth.
31 A noise shall come *even* to the ends of the earth ;
for the LORD hath [47] a controversy with the nations,
[48] he will plead with all flesh ; he will give them *that are*
wicked to the sword, saith the LORD.
32 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, evil shall
go forth from nation to nation, and [49] a great whirlwind
shall be raised up from the coasts of the earth.
33 [50] And the slain of the LORD shall be at that day
from *one* end of the earth even unto the *other* end of the
earth : they shall not be [51] lamented, [52] neither gathered,
nor buried ; they shall be dung upon the ground.
34 ¶ [53] Howl, ye shepherds, and cry ; and wallow
yourselves *in the ashes*, ye principal of the flock : for the
days of your slaughter and of your dispersions are ac-
complished ; and ye shall fall like a pleasant vessel.
35 And the shepherds shall have no way to flee, nor
the principal of the flock to escape.
36 A voice of the cry of the shepherds, and an howl-
ing of the principal of the flock, *shall be heard :* for the
LORD hath spoiled their pasture.
37 And the peaceable habitations are cut down be-
cause of the fierce anger of the LORD.
38 He hath forsaken [54] his covert, as the lion : for
their land is desolate because of the fierceness of the
oppressor, and because of his fierce anger.

CHAPTER XXVI.

1 *Jeremiah by promises and threatenings exhorteth to repentance.*
8 *He is therefore apprehended,* 10 *and arraigned.* 12 *His apology.*
16 *He is quit in judgment, by the example of Micah,* 20 *and of Urijah,*
24 *and by the care of Ahikam.*

IN the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim the son
of Josiah king of Judah came this word from the
LORD, saying,
2 Thus saith the LORD ; Stand in [1] the court of the
LORD'S house, and speak unto all the cities of Judah,
which come to worship in the LORD'S house, [2] all the
words that I command thee to speak unto them ; [3] di-
minish not a word :
3 [4] If so be they will hearken, and turn every man
from his evil way, that I may [5] repent me of the evil,
which I purpose to do unto them because of the evil of
their doings.

27 them. And thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith
the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel : Drink ye, and
be drunken, and spue, and fall, and rise no more,
because of the sword which I will send among you.
28 And it shall be, if they refuse to take the cup at
thine hand to drink, then shalt thou say unto them,
Thus saith the LORD of hosts : Ye shall surely
29 drink. For, lo, I begin to work evil at the city
which is called by my name, and should ye be ut-
terly unpunished ? Ye shall not be unpunished :
for I will call for a sword upon all the inhabitants
30 of the earth, saith the LORD of hosts. Therefore
prophesy thou against them all these words, and say
unto them, The LORD shall roar from on high, and
utter his voice from his holy habitation ; he shall
mightily roar against his [g] fold ; he shall give a
shout, as they that tread *the grapes*, against all the
31 inhabitants of the earth. A noise shall come even
to the end of the earth ; for the LORD hath a con-
troversy with the nations, he will plead with all
flesh ; as for the wicked, he will give them to the
sword, saith the LORD.
32 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, evil shall
go forth from nation to nation, and a great tempest
shall be raised up from the uttermost parts of the
33 earth. And the slain of the LORD shall be at that
day from one end of the earth even unto the other
end of the earth : they shall not be lamented,
neither gathered, nor buried ; they shall be dung
34 upon the face of the ground. Howl, ye shepherds,
and cry ; and wallow yourselves *in ashes*, ye princi-
pal of the flock : for the days of your slaughter are
fully come, [h] and I will break you in pieces, and ye
35 shall fall like a pleasant vessel. And [i] the shep-
herds shall have no way to flee, nor the principal of
36 the flock to escape. A voice of the cry of the shep-
herds, and the howling of the principal of the flock !
37 for the LORD layeth waste their pasture. And the
peaceable folds are brought to silence because of the
38 fierce anger of the LORD. He hath forsaken his
covert, as the lion : for their land is become an
astonishment because of [j] the fierceness of the op-
pressing *sword*, and because of his fierce anger.

26 In the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim the
son of Josiah, king of Judah, came this word from
2 the LORD, saying, Thus saith the LORD : Stand in
the court of the LORD'S house, and speak unto all
the cities of Judah, which come to worship in the
LORD'S house, all the words that I command thee
3 to speak unto them ; keep not back a word. It may
be they will hearken, and turn every man from his
evil way ; that I may repent me of the evil, which
I purpose to do unto them because of the evil of

[38] Hab. 2. 16.
[39] Is. 51. 21. & 63. 6.
[40] Pro. 11. 31. ch. 49. 12. Ezek. 9. 6. Obad. 16. Luke 23. 31. 1 Pet. 4. 17.
[41] Dan. 9. 18, 19.
[42] Ezek. 38. 21.
[43] Is. 42. 13. Joel 3. 16. Amos 1. 2.
[44] Ps. 11. 4. ch. 17. 12.
[45] 1 Kin. 9. 3. Ps. 132. 14.
[46] Is. 16. 9. ch. 48. 33.
[47] Hos. 4. 1. Mic. 6. 2.
[48] Is. 66. 16. Joel 3. 2.
[49] ch. 23. 19. & 30. 23.
[50] Is. 66. 16.
[51] ch. 16. 4, 6.
[52] Ps. 79. 3. ch. 8. 2. Rev. 11. 9.
[53] ch. 4. 8. & 6. 26.
[54] Ps. 76. 2.
[1] ch. 19. 14.
[2] Ezek. 3. 10. Matt. 28. 20.
[3] Acts 20. 27.
[4] ch. 36. 3.
[5] ch. 18. 8. Jonah 3. 8, 9.
[g] Or, *pasture.*
[h] Or, *and I will disperse you.* Many ancient versions read, *and your dispersions.*
[i] Heb. *flight shall perish from the shepherds, and escape from &c.*
[j] Or, according to some ancient authorities, *the oppressing sword.* See ch. 46. 16.

4 And thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD; [6] If ye will not hearken to me, to walk in my law, which I have set before you,

5 To hearken to the words of my servants the prophets, [7] whom I sent unto you, both rising up early, and sending *them*, but ye have not hearkened;

6 Then will I make this house like [8] Shiloh, and will make this city [9] a curse to all the nations of the earth.

7 So the priests and the prophets and all the people heard Jeremiah speaking these words in the house of the LORD.

8 ¶ Now it came to pass, when Jeremiah had made an end of speaking all that the LORD had commanded *him* to speak unto all the people, that the priests and the prophets and all the people took him, saying, Thou shalt surely die.

9 Why hast thou prophesied in the name of the LORD, saying, This house shall be like Shiloh, and this city shall be desolate without an inhabitant? And all the people were gathered against Jeremiah in the house of the LORD.

10 ¶ When the princes of Judah heard these things, then they came up from the king's house unto the house of the LORD, and sat down in the entry of the new gate of the LORD'S *house*.

11 Then spake the priests and the prophets unto the princes and to all the people, saying, This man *is* worthy to die; [10] for he hath prophesied against this city, as ye have heard with your ears.

12 ¶ Then spake Jeremiah unto all the princes and to all the people, saying, The LORD sent me to prophesy against this house and against this city all the words that ye have heard.

13 Therefore now [11] amend your ways and your doings, and obey the voice of the LORD your God; and the LORD will [12] repent him of the evil that he hath pronounced against you.

14 As for me, behold, [13] I *am* in your hand: do with me as seemeth good and meet unto you.

15 But know ye for certain, that if ye put me to death, ye shall surely bring innocent blood upon yourselves, and upon this city, and upon the inhabitants thereof: for of a truth the LORD hath sent me unto you to speak all these words in your ears.

16 ¶ Then said the princes and all the people unto the priests and to the prophets; This man *is* not worthy to die: for he hath spoken to us in the name of the LORD our God.

17 [14] Then rose up certain of the elders of the land, and spake to all the assembly of the people, saying,

18 [15] Micah the Morasthite prophesied in the days of Hezekiah king of Judah, and spake to all the people of Judah, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts; [16] Zion shall be plowed *like* a field, and Jerusalem shall become heaps, and the mountain of the house as the high places of a forest.

19 Did Hezekiah king of Judah and all Judah put him at all to death? [17] did he not fear the LORD, and besought the LORD, and the LORD [18] repented him of the evil which he had pronounced against them? [19] Thus might we procure great evil against our souls.

20 And there was also a man that prophesied in the

4 their doings. And thou shalt say unto them, Thus
saith the LORD: If ye will not hearken to me, to
5 walk in my law, which I have set before you, to
hearken to the words of my servants the prophets,
whom I send unto you, even rising up early and
6 sending them, but ye have not hearkened; then will
I make this house like Shiloh, and will make this
7 city a curse to all the nations of the earth. And
the priests and the prophets and all the people
heard Jeremiah speaking these words in the house
8 of the LORD. And it came to pass, when Jeremiah
had made an end of speaking all that the LORD had
commanded him to speak unto all the people, that
the priests and the prophets and all the people laid
9 hold on him, saying, Thou shalt surely die. Why
hast thou prophesied in the name of the LORD, saying, This house shall be like Shiloh, and this city
shall be desolate, without inhabitant? And all the
people were gathered unto Jeremiah in the house of
the LORD.

10 And when the princes of Judah heard these things,
they came up from the king's house unto the house
of the LORD; and they sat in the entry of the new
11 gate of the LORD'S *house*. Then spake the priests
and the prophets unto the princes and to all the people, saying, This man is worthy of death; for he
hath prophesied against this city, as ye have heard
12 with your ears. Then spake Jeremiah unto all the
princes and to all the people, saying, The LORD sent
me to prophesy against this house and against this
13 city all the words that ye have heard. Therefore
now amend your ways and your doings, and obey
the voice of the LORD your God; and the LORD will
repent him of the evil that he hath pronounced
14 against you. But as for me, behold, I am in your
hand: do with me as is good and right in your
15 eyes. Only know ye for certain that, if ye put me
to death, ye shall bring innocent blood upon yourselves, and upon this city, and upon the inhabitants
thereof: for of a truth the LORD hath sent me unto
16 you to speak all these words in your ears. Then
said the princes and all the people unto the priests
and to the prophets: This man is not worthy of
death; for he hath spoken to us in the name of the
17 LORD our God. Then rose up certain of the elders of
the land, and spake to all the assembly of the people,
18 saying, [a] Micaiah the Morashtite prophesied in the
days of Hezekiah king of Judah; and he spake to all
the people of Judah, saying, Thus saith the LORD of
hosts: [b] Zion shall be plowed as a field, and Jerusalem shall become heaps, and the mountain of the
19 house as the high places of a forest. Did Hezekiah king of Judah and all Judah put him at all
to death? did he not fear the LORD, and intreat
the favour of the LORD, and the LORD repented him
of the evil which he had pronounced against them?
Thus should we commit great evil against our own
20 souls. And there was also a man that prophesied in

[6] Lev. 26. 14, &c. Deut. 28. 15.
[7] ch. 7. 13, 25. & 11. 7. & 25. 3, 4.
[8] 1 Sam. 4. 10, 11. Ps. 78. 60. ch. 7. 12, 14.
[9] Is. 65. 15. ch. 24. 9.
[10] ch. 38. 4.
[11] ch. 7. 3.
[12] ver. 3. 19.
[13] ch. 38. 5.
[14] See Acts 5. 34, &c.
[15] Mic. 1. 1.
[16] Mic. 3. 12.
[17] 2 Chr. 32. 26.
[18] Ex. 32. 14. 2 Sam. 24. 16.
[19] Acts 5. 39.
a Another reading is, *Micah*. See Micah 1. 1.
b See Micah 3. 12.

name of the LORD, Urijah the son of Shemaiah of Kirjath-jearim, who prophesied against this city and against this land according to all the words of Jeremiah :

21 And when Jehoiakim the king, with all his mighty men, and all the princes, heard his words, the king sought to put him to death : but when Urijah heard it, he was afraid, and fled, and went into Egypt ;

22 And Jehoiakim the king sent men into Egypt, *namely*, Elnathan the son of Achbor, and *certain* men with him into Egypt.

23 And they fetched forth Urijah out of Egypt, and brought him unto Jehoiakim the king ; who slew him with the sword, and cast his dead body into the graves of the common people.

24 Nevertheless [20] the hand of Ahikam the son of Shaphan was with Jeremiah, that they should not give him into the hand of the people to put him to death.

CHAPTER XXVII.

1 *Under the type of bonds and yokes he prophesieth the subduing of the neighbour kings unto Nebuchadnezzar.* 8 *He exhorteth them to yield, and not to believe the false prophets.* 12 *The like he doeth to Zedekiah.* 19 *He foretelleth, the remnant of the vessels shall be carried to Babylon, and there continue until the day of visitation.*

IN the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah [1] king of Judah came this word unto Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD to me ; Make thee bonds and yokes, [2] and put them upon thy neck,

3 And send them to the king of Edom, and to the king of Moab, and to the king of the Ammonites, and to the king of Tyrus, and to the king of Zidon, by the hand of the messengers which come to Jerusalem unto Zedekiah king of Judah ;

4 And command them to say unto their masters, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel ; Thus shall ye say unto your masters ;

5 [3] I have made the earth, the man and the beast that *are* upon the ground, by my great power and by my outstretched arm, and [4] have given it unto whom it seemed meet unto me.

6 [5] And now have I given all these lands into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, [6] my servant ; and [7] the beasts of the field have I given him also to serve him.

7 [8] And all nations shall serve him, and his son, and his son's son, [9] until the very time of his land come : [10] and then many nations and great kings shall serve themselves of him.

8 And it shall come to pass, *that* the nation and kingdom which will not serve the same Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, and that will not put their neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, that nation will I punish, saith the LORD, with the sword, and with the famine, and with the pestilence, until I have consumed them by his hand.

9 Therefore hearken not ye to your prophets, nor to your diviners, nor to your dreamers, nor to your enchanters, nor to your sorcerers, which speak unto you, saying, Ye shall not serve the king of Babylon :

10 [11] For they prophesy a lie unto you, to remove you far from your land ; and that I should drive you out, and ye should perish.

the name of the LORD, Uriah the son of Shemaiah of Kiriath-jearim ; and he prophesied against this city and against this land according to all the words of
21 Jeremiah : and when Jehoiakim the king, with all his mighty men, and all the princes, heard his words, the king sought to put him to death ; but when Uriah heard it, he was afraid, and fled, and went
22 into Egypt : and Jehoiakim the king sent men into Egypt, *namely*, Elnathan the son of Achbor, and cer-
23 tain men with him, into Egypt : and they fetched forth Uriah out of Egypt, and brought him unto Jehoiakim the king ; who slew him with the sword, and cast his dead body into the graves of the [c] com-
24 mon people. But the hand of Ahikam the son of Shaphan was with Jeremiah, that they should not give him into the hand of the people to put him to death.

27 In the beginning of the reign of [a] Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, king of Judah, came this word unto
2 Jeremiah from the LORD, saying, Thus saith the LORD to me : Make me bands and [b] bars, and put
3 them upon thy neck ; and send them to the king of Edom, and to the king of Moab, and to the king of the children of Ammon, and to the king of Tyre, and to the king of Zidon, by the hand of the messengers which come to Jerusalem unto Zedekiah king
4 of Judah ; and give them a charge unto their masters, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel : Thus shall ye say unto your masters ;
5 I have made the earth, the man and the beast that are upon the face of the earth, by my great power and by my outstretched arm ; and I give it unto
6 whom it seemeth right unto me. And now have I given all these lands into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, my servant ; and the beasts of the field also have I given him to serve him.
7 And all the nations shall serve him, and his son, and his son's son, until the time of his own land come : and then many nations and great kings shall serve
8 themselves of him. And it shall come to pass, that the nation and the kingdom which will not serve the same Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and that will not put their neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, that nation will I punish, saith the LORD, with the sword, and with the famine, and with the pestilence, until I have consumed them by his
9 hand. But as for you, hearken ye not to your prophets, nor to your diviners, nor to your dreams, nor to your soothsayers, nor to your sorcerers, which speak unto you, saying, Ye shall not serve the king
10 of Babylon : for they prophesy a lie unto you, to remove you far from your land ; and that I should drive

[20] 2 Kin. 22. 12, 14. ch. 39. 14.
[1] See ver. 3, 12, 20. ch. 28. 1.
[2] ch. 28. 10, 12. So Ezek. 4. 1. & 12. 3. & 24. 3, &c.
[3] Ps. 115. 15. & 146. 6. Is. 45. 12.
[4] Ps. 115. 16. Dan. 4. 17, 25, 32.
[5] ch. 28. 14.
[6] ch. 25. 9. & 43. 10. Ezek. 29. 18, 20.
[7] ch. 28. 14. Dan. 2. 38.
[8] 2 Chr. 36. 20.
[9] ch. 25. 12. & 50. 27. Dan. 5. 26.
[10] ch. 25. 14.
[11] ver. 14.

a Properly, *Zedekiah*, as in some ancient authorities. See vv. 3, 12, 20, ch. 28. 1.
b See Lev. 26. 13.
c Heb. *sons of the people.*

11 But the nations that bring their neck under the
yoke of the king of Babylon, and serve him, those will
I let remain still in their own land, saith the LORD;
and they shall till it, and dwell therein.
12 ¶ I spake also to [12] Zedekiah king of Judah ac-
cording to all these words, saying, Bring your necks
under the yoke of the king of Babylon, and serve him
and his people, and live.
13 [13] Why will ye die, thou and thy people, by the
sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence, as the
LORD hath spoken against the nation that will not serve
the king of Babylon?
14 Therefore hearken not unto the words of the pro-
phets that speak unto you, saying, Ye shall not serve
the king of Babylon: for they prophesy [14] a lie unto
you.
15 For I have not sent them, saith the LORD, yet
they prophesy a lie in my name; that I might drive
you out, and that ye might perish, ye, and the pro-
phets that prophesy unto you.
16 Also I spake to the priests and to all this people,
saying, Thus saith the LORD; Hearken not to the
words of your prophets that prophesy unto you, say-
ing, Behold, [15] the vessels of the LORD's house shall now
shortly be brought again from Babylon: for they pro-
phesy a lie unto you.
17 Hearken not unto them; serve the king of Baby-
lon, and live: wherefore should this city be laid waste?
18 But if they *be* prophets, and if the word of the
LORD be with them, let them now make intercession to
the LORD of hosts, that the vessels which are left in
the house of the LORD, and *in* the house of the king of
Judah, and at Jerusalem, go not to Babylon.
19 ¶ For thus saith the LORD of hosts [16] concerning
the pillars, and concerning the sea, and concerning the
bases, and concerning the residue of the vessels that
remain in this city,
20 Which Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon took
not, when he carried away [17] captive Jeconiah the son
of Jehoiakim king of Judah from Jerusalem to Baby-
lon, and all the nobles of Judah and Jerusalem;
21 Yea, thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of
Israel, concerning the vessels that remain *in* the house
of the LORD, and *in* the house of the king of Judah
and of Jerusalem;
22 They shall be [18] carried to Babylon, and there
shall they be until the day that I [19] visit them, saith the
LORD; then [20] will I bring them up, and restore them
to this place.

CHAPTER XXVIII.

1 *Hananiah prophesieth falsely the return of the vessels, and of Jeconiah.* 5 *Jeremiah, wishing it to be true, sheweth that the event will declare who are true prophets.* 10 *Hananiah breaketh Jeremiah's yoke.* 12 *Jeremiah telleth of an iron yoke,* 15 *and foretelleth Hananiah's death.*

AND [1] it came to pass the same year, in the begin-
ning of the reign of Zedekiah king of Judah, in
the fourth year, *and* in the fifth month, *that* Hananiah
the son of Azur the prophet, which *was* of Gibeon, spake
unto me in the house of the LORD, in the presence of
the priests and of all the people, saying,
2 Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, the God of Is-
rael, saying, I have broken [2] the yoke of the king of
Babylon.

11 you out and ye should perish. But the nation that
shall bring their neck under the yoke of the king of
Babylon, and serve him, that *nation* will I let re-
main in their own land, saith the LORD; and they
shall till it, and dwell therein.
12 And I spake to Zedekiah king of Judah according
to all these words, saying, Bring your necks under
the yoke of the king of Babylon, and serve him
13 and his people, and live. Why will ye die, thou
and thy people, by the sword, by the famine, and by
the pestilence, as the LORD hath spoken concerning
the nation that will not serve the king of Babylon?
14 And hearken not unto the words of the prophets that
speak unto you, saying, Ye shall not serve the king
15 of Babylon: for they prophesy a lie unto you. For
I have not sent them, saith the LORD, but they
prophesy falsely in my name; that I might drive you
out, and that ye might perish, ye, and the prophets
16 that prophesy unto you. Also I spake to the priests
and to all this people, saying, Thus saith the LORD:
Hearken not to the words of your prophets that
prophesy unto you, saying, Behold, the vessels of the
LORD's house shall now shortly be brought again
from Babylon: for they prophesy a lie unto you.
17 Hearken not unto them; serve the king of Babylon,
and live: wherefore should this city become a deso-
18 lation? But if they be prophets, and if the word of
the LORD be with them, let them now make inter-
cession to the LORD of hosts, that the vessels which
are left in the house of the LORD, and in the house
of the king of Judah, and at Jerusalem, go not to
19 Babylon. For thus saith the LORD of hosts concern-
ing the pillars, and concerning the sea, and concern-
ing the bases, and concerning the residue of the ves-
20 sels that are left in this city, which Nebuchadnezzar
king of Babylon took not, when he carried away
captive Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim, king of Ju-
dah, from Jerusalem to Babylon, and all the nobles
21 of Judah and Jerusalem; yea, thus saith the LORD
of hosts, the God of Israel, concerning the vessels
that are left in the house of the LORD, and in the house
22 of the king of Judah, and at Jerusalem: They shall
be carried to Babylon, and there shall they be, until
the day that I visit them, saith the LORD; then will
I bring them up, and restore them to this place.

28 And it came to pass the same year, in the begin-
ning of the reign of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the
fourth year, in the fifth month, that Hananiah the
son of Azzur the prophet, which was of Gibeon,
spake unto me in the house of the LORD, in the
presence of the priests and of all the people, saying,
2 Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel,
saying, I have broken the yoke of the king of Baby-

[12] ch. 28. 1. & 38. 17.
[13] Ezek. 18. 31.
[14] ch. 14. 14. & 23. 21. & 29. 8, 9.
[15] 2 Chr. 36. 7, 10. ch. 28. 3. Dan. 1. 2.
[16] 2 Kin. 25. 13, &c. ch. 52. 17, 20, 21.
[17] 2 Kin. 24. 14, 15. ch. 24. 1.
[18] 2 Kin. 25. 13. 2 Chr. 36. 18.
[19] 2 Chr. 36. 21. ch. 29. 10. & 32. 5.
[20] Ezra 1. 7. & 7. 19.
[1] ch. 27. 1.
[2] ch. 27. 12.

3 [3] Within two full years will I bring again into this place all the vessels of the LORD's house, that Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon took away from this place, and carried them to Babylon :

4 And I will bring again to this place Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah, with all the captives of Judah, that went into Babylon, saith the LORD : for I will break the yoke of the king of Babylon.

5 ¶ Then the prophet Jeremiah said unto the prophet Hananiah in the presence of the priests, and in the presence of all the people that stood in the house of the LORD,

6 Even the prophet Jeremiah said, [4] Amen : the LORD do so : the LORD perform thy words which thou hast prophesied, to bring again the vessels of the LORD's house, and all that is carried away captive, from Babylon into this place.

7 Nevertheless hear thou now this word that I speak in thine ears, and in the ears of all the people ;

8 The prophets that have been before me and before thee of old prophesied both against many countries, and against great kingdoms, of war, and of evil, and of pestilence.

9 [5] The prophet which prophesieth of peace, when the word of the prophet shall come to pass, *then* shall the prophet be known, that the LORD hath truly sent him.

10 ¶ Then Hananiah the prophet took the [6] yoke from off the prophet Jeremiah's neck, and brake it.

11 And Hananiah spake in the presence of all the people, saying, Thus saith the LORD ; Even so will I break the yoke of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon [7] from the neck of all nations within the space of two full years. And the prophet Jeremiah went his way.

12 ¶ Then the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah *the prophet*, after that Hananiah the prophet had broken the yoke from off the neck of the prophet Jeremiah, saying,

13 Go and tell Hananiah, saying, Thus saith the LORD ; Thou hast broken the yokes of wood ; but thou shalt make for them yokes of iron.

14 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel ; [8] I have put a yoke of iron upon the neck of all these nations, that they may serve Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon ; and they shall serve him : and [9] I have given him the beasts of the field also.

15 ¶ Then said the prophet Jeremiah unto Hananiah the prophet, Hear now, Hananiah ; The LORD hath not sent thee ; but [10] thou makest this people to trust in a lie.

16 Therefore thus saith the LORD ; Behold, I will cast thee from off the face of the earth : this year thou shalt die, because thou hast taught [11] rebellion against the LORD.

17 So Hananiah the prophet died the same year in the seventh month.

CHAPTER XXIX.

1 *Jeremiah sendeth a letter to the captives in Babylon, to be quiet there,* 8 *and not to believe the dreams of their prophets,* 10 *and that they shall return with grace after seventy years.* 15 *He foretelleth the destruction of the rest for their disobedience.* 20 *He sheweth the fearful end of Ahab and Zedekiah, two lying prophets.* 24 *Shemaiah writeth a letter against Jeremiah.* 30 *Jeremiah readeth his doom.*

NOW these *are* the words of the letter that Jeremiah the prophet sent from Jerusalem unto the

[3] ch. 27. 16.
[4] 1 Kin. 1. 36.
[5] Deut. 18. 22.
[6] ch. 27. 2.
[7] ch. 27. 7.
[8] Deut. 28. 48. ch. 27. 7.
[9] ch. 27. 6.

3 lon. Within two full years will I bring again into
this place all the vessels of the LORD's house, that
Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon took away from
4 this place, and carried them to Babylon : and I will
bring again to this place Jeconiah the son of Jehoia-
kim, king of Judah, with all the captives of Judah,
that went to Babylon, saith the LORD : for I will
5 break the yoke of the king of Babylon. Then the
prophet Jeremiah said unto the prophet Hananiah
in the presence of the priests, and in the presence of
all the people that stood in the house of the LORD,
6 even the prophet Jeremiah said, Amen : the LORD
do so : the LORD perform thy words which thou hast
prophesied, to bring again the vessels of the LORD's
house, and all them of the captivity, from Babylon
7 unto this place. Nevertheless hear thou now this word
that I speak in thine ears, and in the ears of all the
8 people : The prophets that have been before me and
before thee of old prophesied against many coun-
tries, and against great kingdoms, of war, and of
9 evil, and of pestilence. The prophet which prophe-
sieth of peace, when the word of the prophet shall
come to pass, then shall the prophet be known, [a] that
10 the LORD hath truly sent him. Then Hananiah the
prophet took the bar from off the prophet Jeremiah's
11 neck, and brake it. And Hananiah spake in the
presence of all the people, saying, Thus saith the
LORD : Even so will I break the yoke of Nebuchad-
nezzar king of Babylon within two full years from off
the neck of all the nations. And the prophet Jere-
12 miah went his way. Then the word of the LORD
came unto Jeremiah, after that Hananiah the prophet
had broken the bar from off the neck of the prophet
13 Jeremiah, saying, Go, and tell Hananiah, saying,
Thus saith the LORD : Thou hast broken the bars of
wood ; but thou shalt make in their stead bars of iron.
14 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel :
I have put a yoke of iron upon the neck of all these
nations, that they may serve Nebuchadnezzar king of
Babylon ; and they shall serve him : and I have given
15 him the beasts of the field also. Then said the
prophet Jeremiah unto Hananiah the prophet, Hear
now, Hananiah ; the LORD hath not sent thee ; but
16 thou makest this people to trust in a lie. Therefore
thus saith the Lord, Behold, I will send thee away
from off the face of the earth : this year thou shalt
die, because thou hast spoken rebellion against the
17 LORD. So Hananiah the prophet died the same year
in the seventh month.

29 Now these are the words of the letter that Jere-
miah the prophet sent from Jerusalem unto the

[10] ch. 29. 31. Ezek. 13. 22.
[11] Deut. 13. 5. ch. 29. 32.

a Or, *whom the* LORD *hath truly sent.*

residue of the elders which were carried away captives, and to the priests, and to the prophets, and to all the people whom Nebuchadnezzar had carried away captive from Jerusalem to Babylon;

2 (After that [1] Jeconiah the king, and the queen, and the eunuchs, the princes of Judah and Jerusalem, and the carpenters, and the smiths, were departed from Jerusalem;)

3 By the hand of Elasah the son of Shaphan, and Gemariah the son of Hilkiah, (whom Zedekiah king of Judah sent unto Babylon to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon) saying,

4 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, unto all that are carried away captives, whom I have caused to be carried away from Jerusalem unto Babylon;

5 [2] Build ye houses, and dwell *in them;* and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them;

6 Take ye wives, and beget sons and daughters; and take wives for your sons, and give your daughters to husbands, that they may bear sons and daughters; that ye may be increased there, and not diminished.

7 And seek the peace of the city whither I have caused you to be carried away captives, [3] and pray unto the LORD for it: for in the peace thereof shall ye have peace.

8 ¶ For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Let not your prophets and your diviners, that *be* in the midst of you, [4] deceive you, neither hearken to your dreams which ye cause to be dreamed.

9 [5] For they prophesy falsely unto you in my name: I have not sent them, saith the LORD.

10 ¶ For thus saith the LORD, That after [6] seventy years be accomplished at Babylon I will visit you, and perform my good word toward you, in causing you to return to this place.

11 For I know the thoughts that I think toward you, saith the LORD, thoughts of peace, and not of evil, to give you an expected end.

12 Then shall ye [7] call upon me, and ye shall go and pray unto me, and I will hearken unto you.

13 And [8] ye shall seek me, and find *me,* when ye shall search for me [9] with all your heart.

14 And [10] I will be found of you, saith the LORD: and I will turn away your captivity, and [11] I will gather you from all the nations, and from all the places whither I have driven you, saith the LORD; and I will bring you again into the place whence I caused you to be carried away captive.

15 ¶ Because ye have said, The LORD hath raised us up prophets in Babylon;

16 *Know* that thus saith the LORD of the king that sitteth upon the throne of David, and of all the people that dwelleth in this city, *and* of your brethren that are not gone forth with you into captivity;

17 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Behold, I will send upon them the [12] sword, the famine, and the pestilence, and will make them like [13] vile figs, that cannot be eaten, they are so evil.

18 And I will persecute them with the sword, with the famine, and with the pestilence, and [14] will deliver them to be removed to all the kingdoms of the earth, to be [15] a curse, and an astonishment, and an hissing,

[1] 2 Kin. 24. 12, &c. ch. 22. 26. & 28. 4.
[2] ver. 28.
[3] Ezra 6. 10. 1 Tim. 2. 2.
[4] ch. 14. 14. & 23. 21. & 27. 14, 15. Eph. 5. 6.
[5] ver. 31.
[6] 2 Chr. 36. 21, 22. Ezra 1. 1. ch. 25. 12. & 27. 22. Dan. 9. 2.
[7] Dan. 9. 3, &c.
[8] Lev. 26. 39, 40, &c. Deut. 30. 1, &c.
[9] ch. 24. 7.

residue of the elders of the captivity, and to the priests, and to the prophets, and to all the people, whom Nebuchadnezzar had carried away captive
2 from Jerusalem to Babylon: (after that Jeconiah the king, and the queen-mother, and the eunuchs, *and* the princes of Judah and Jerusalem, and the craftsmen, and the smiths, were departed from
3 Jerusalem;) by the hand of Elasah the son of Shaphan, and Gemariah the son of Hilkiah, (whom Zedekiah king of Judah sent unto Babylon to
4 Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon,) saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, unto all the captivity, whom I have caused to be carried
5 away captive from Jerusalem unto Babylon: Build ye houses, and dwell in them; and plant gardens,
6 and eat the fruit of them; take ye wives, and beget sons and daughters; and take wives for your sons, and give your daughters to husbands, that they may bear sons and daughters; and multiply ye there,
7 and be not diminished. And seek the peace of the city whither I have caused you to be carried away captive, and pray unto the LORD for it: for
8 in the peace thereof shall ye have peace. For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: Let not your prophets that be in the midst of you, and your diviners, deceive you, neither hearken ye to
9 your dreams which ye [a] cause to be dreamed. For they prophesy falsely unto you in my name: I have
10 not sent them, saith the LORD. For thus saith the LORD, After seventy years be accomplished for Babylon, I will visit you, and perform my good word toward you, in causing you to return to this place.
11 For I know the thoughts that I think toward you, saith the LORD, thoughts of peace, and not of evil,
12 to give you [b] hope in your latter end. And ye shall call upon me, and ye shall go and pray unto me,
13 and I will hearken unto you. And ye shall seek me, and find me, when ye shall search for me with
14 all your heart. And I will be found of you, saith the LORD, and I will [c] turn again your captivity, and I will gather you from all the nations, and from all the places whither I have driven you, saith the LORD; and I will bring you again unto the place whence I caused you to be carried away captive.
15 For ye have said, The LORD hath raised us up pro-
16 phets in Babylon. For thus saith the LORD concerning the king that sitteth upon the throne of David, and concerning all the people that dwell in this city, your brethren that are not gone forth with
17 you into captivity; thus saith the LORD of hosts: Behold, I will send upon them the sword, the famine, and the pestilence, and will make them like vile figs, that cannot be eaten, they are so bad.
18 And I will pursue after them with the sword, with the famine, and with the pestilence, and will deliver them to be [d] tossed to and fro among all the kingdoms of the earth, to be an execration, and an astonishment, and an hissing, and a reproach,

[10] Deut. 4. 7. Ps. 32. 6. & 46. 1. Is. 55. 6.
[11] ch. 23. 3, 8. & 30. 3. & 32. 37.
[12] ch. 24. 10.
[13] ch. 24. 8.
[14] Deut. 28. 25. 2 Chr. 29. 8. ch. 15. 4. & 24. 9. & 34. 17.
[15] ch. 26. 6. ch. 42. 18.

a Or, *dream.*
b Heb. *a latter end and hope.*
c Or, *return to.*
d Or, *a terror unto.*

and a reproach, among all the nations whither I have driven them :

19 Because they have not hearkened to my words, saith the LORD, which [16] I sent unto them by my servants the prophets, rising up early and sending *them ;* but ye would not hear, saith the LORD.

20 ¶ Hear ye therefore the word of the LORD, all ye of the captivity, whom I have sent from Jerusalem to Babylon :

21 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, of Ahab the son of Kolaiah, and of Zedekiah the son of Maaseiah, which prophesy a lie unto you in my name ; Behold, I will deliver them into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon ; and he shall slay them before your eyes ;

22 [17] And of them shall be taken up a curse by all the captivity of Judah which *are* in Babylon, saying, The LORD make thee like Zedekiah and like Ahab, [18] whom the king of Babylon roasted in the fire ;

23 Because [19] they have committed villany in Israel, and have committed adultery with their neighbours' wives, and have spoken lying words in my name, which I have not commanded them ; even I know, and *am* a witness, saith the LORD.

24 ¶ *Thus* shalt thou also speak to Shemaiah the Nehelamite, saying,

25 Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, saying, Because thou hast sent letters in thy name unto all the people that *are* at Jerusalem, [20] and to Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah the priest, and to all the priests, saying,

26 The LORD hath made thee priest in the stead of Jehoiada the priest, that ye should be [21] officers in the house of the LORD, for every man *that is* [22] mad, and maketh himself a prophet, that thou shouldest [23] put him in prison, and in the stocks.

27 Now therefore why hast thou not reproved Jeremiah of Anathoth, which maketh himself a prophet to you ?

28 For therefore he sent unto us *in* Babylon, saying, This *captivity is* long : [24] build ye houses, and dwell *in them ;* and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them.

29 And Zephaniah the priest read this letter in the ears of Jeremiah the prophet.

30 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah, saying,

31 Send to all them of the captivity, saying, Thus saith the LORD concerning Shemaiah the Nehelamite ; Because that Shemaiah hath prophesied unto you, [25] and I sent him not, and he caused you to trust in a lie :

32 Therefore thus saith the LORD ; Behold, I will punish Shemaiah the Nehelamite, and his seed : he shall not have a man to dwell among this people ; neither shall he behold the good that I will do for my people, saith the LORD ; [26] because he hath taught rebellion against the LORD.

CHAPTER XXX.

1 *God sheweth Jeremiah the return of the Jews.* 4 *After their trouble they shall have deliverance.* 10 *He comforteth Jacob.* 18 *Their return shall be gracious.* 20 *Wrath shall fall on the wicked.*

THE word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

2 Thus speaketh the LORD God of Israel, saying, Write thee all the words that I have spoken unto thee in a book.

[16] ch. 25. 4. & 32. 33.
[17] See Gen. 48. 20. Is. 65. 15.
[18] Dan. 3. 6.
[19] ch. 23. 14.
[20] 2 Kin. 25. 18. ch. 21. 1.

among all the nations whither I have driven them :
19 because they have not hearkened to my words, saith the LORD, wherewith I sent unto them my servants the prophets, rising up early and sending them ;
20 but ye would not hear, saith the LORD. Hear ye therefore the word of the LORD, all ye of the captivity, whom I have sent away from Jerusalem to Babylon.

21 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, concerning Ahab the son of Kolaiah, and concerning Zedekiah the son of Maaseiah, which prophesy a lie unto you in my name ; Behold, I will deliver them into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Baby-
22 lon ; and he shall slay them before your eyes ; and of them shall be taken up a curse by all the captives of Judah which are in Babylon, saying, The LORD make thee like Zedekiah and like Ahab, whom
23 the king of Babylon roasted in the fire : because they have wrought folly in Israel, and have committed adultery with their neighbours' wives, and have spoken words in my name falsely, which I commanded them not ; and I am he that knoweth, and am witness, saith the LORD.
24 And [e] concerning Shemaiah the Nehelamite thou
25 shalt speak, saying, Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, saying, Because thou hast sent letters in thine own name unto all the people that are at Jerusalem, and to Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah the priest, and to all the priests, saying,
26 The LORD hath made thee priest in the stead of Jehoiada the priest, that ye should be officers in the house of the LORD, for every man that is mad, and maketh himself a prophet, that thou shouldest put
27 him in the stocks and in [f] shackles. Now therefore, why hast thou not rebuked Jeremiah of Anathoth,
28 which maketh himself a prophet to you, forasmuch as he hath sent unto us in Babylon, saying, *The captivity* is long : build ye houses, and dwell in them ;
29 and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them ? And Zephaniah the priest read this letter in the ears of
30 Jeremiah the prophet. Then came the word of the
31 LORD unto Jeremiah, saying, Send to all them of the captivity, saying, Thus saith the LORD concerning Shemaiah the Nehelamite : Because that Shemaiah hath prophesied unto you, and I sent him not,
32 and he hath caused you to trust in a lie ; therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will punish Shemaiah the Nehelamite, and his seed ; he shall not have a man to dwell among this people, neither shall he behold the good that I will do unto my people, saith the LORD : because he hath spoken rebellion against the LORD.

30 The word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD,
2 saying, Thus speaketh the LORD, the God of Israel, saying, Write thee all the words that I have spoken

[21] ch. 20. 1.
[22] 2 Kin. 9. 11. Acts 26. 24.
[23] ch. 20. 2.
[24] ver. 5.
[25] ch. 28. 15.
[26] ch. 28. 16.
e Or, *unto.*
f Or, *the collar.*

3 For, lo, the days come, saith the LORD, that [1] I will bring again the captivity of my people Israel and Judah, saith the LORD: [2] and I will cause them to return to the land that I gave to their fathers, and they shall possess it.

4 ¶ And these *are* the words that the LORD spake concerning Israel and concerning Judah.

5 For thus saith the LORD; We have heard a voice of trembling, of fear, and not of peace.

6 Ask ye now, and see whether a man doth travail with child? wherefore do I see every man with his hands on his loins, [3] as a woman in travail, and all faces are turned into paleness?

7 [4] Alas! for that day *is* great, [5] so that none *is* like it: it *is* even the time of Jacob's trouble; but he shall be saved out of it.

8 For it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD of hosts, *that* I will break his yoke from off thy neck, and will burst thy bonds, and strangers shall no more serve themselves of him:

9 But they shall serve the LORD their God, and [6] David their king, whom I will [7] raise up unto them.

10 ¶ Therefore [8] fear thou not, O my servant Jacob, saith the LORD; neither be dismayed, O Israel: for, lo, I will save thee from afar, and thy seed [9] from the land of their captivity; and Jacob shall return, and shall be in rest, and be quiet, and none shall make *him* afraid.

11 For I *am* with thee, saith the LORD, to save thee: [10] though I make a full end of all nations whither I have scattered thee, [11] yet will I not make a full end of thee: but I will correct thee [12] in measure, and will not leave thee altogether unpunished.

12 For thus saith the LORD, [13] Thy bruise *is* incurable, *and* thy wound *is* grievous.

13 *There is* none to plead thy cause, that thou mayest be bound up: [14] thou hast no healing medicines.

14 [15] All thy lovers have forgotten thee; they seek thee not; for I have wounded thee with the wound [16] of an enemy, with the chastisement [17] of a cruel one, for the multitude of thine iniquity; [18] *because* thy sins were increased.

15 Why [19] criest thou for thine affliction? thy sorrow *is* incurable for the multitude of thine iniquity: *because* thy sins were increased, I have done these things unto thee.

16 Therefore all they that devour thee [20] shall be devoured; and all thine adversaries, every one of them, shall go into captivity; and they that spoil thee shall be a spoil, and all that prey upon thee will I give for a prey.

17 [21] For I will restore health unto thee, and I will heal thee of thy wounds, saith the LORD; because they called thee an Outcast, *saying*, This *is* Zion, whom no man seeketh after.

18 ¶ Thus saith the LORD; Behold, [22] I will bring again the captivity of Jacob's tents, and [23] have mercy on his dwellingplaces; and the city shall be builded upon her own heap, and the palace shall remain after the manner thereof.

---

[1] ver. 18. ch. 32. 44. Ezek. 39. 25. Amos 9. 14, 15.
[2] ch. 16. 15.
[3] ch. 4. 31. & 6. 24.
[4] Joel 2. 11, 31. Amos 5. 18. Zeph. 1. 14, &c.
[5] Dan. 12. 1.
[6] Is. 55. 3, 4. Ezek. 34. 23. & 37. 24. Hos. 3. 5.
[7] Luke 1. 69. Acts 2. 30. & 13. 23.
[8] Is. 41. 13. & 43. 5. & 44. 2. ch. 46. 27, 28.
[9] ch. 3. 18.
[10] Amos 9. 8.
[11] ch. 4. 27.
[12] Ps. 6. 1. Is. 27. 8. ch. 10. 24. & 46. 28.
[13] 2 Chr. 36. 16. ch. 15. 18.
[14] ch. 8. 22.
[15] Lam. 1. 2.
[16] Job 13. 24. & 16. 9. & 19. 11.
[17] Job 30. 21.
[18] ch. 5. 6.

3 unto thee in a book. For, lo, the days come, saith
the LORD, that I will [a] turn again the captivity of
my people Israel and Judah, saith the LORD: and
I will cause them to return to the land that I gave
to their fathers, and they shall possess it.
4 And these are the words that the LORD spake
5 concerning Israel and concerning Judah. For thus
saith the LORD: We have heard a voice of trem-
6 bling, [b] of fear, and not of peace. Ask ye now,
and see whether a man doth travail with child:
wherefore do I see every man with his hands on his
loins, as a woman in travail, and all faces are turned
7 into paleness? Alas! for that day is great, so
that none is like it: it is even the time of Jacob's
8 trouble; but he shall be saved out of it. And it
shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD of
hosts, that I will break his yoke from off thy neck,
and will burst thy bands; and strangers shall no more
9 serve themselves of him: but they shall serve the
LORD their God, and David their king, whom I will
10 raise up unto them. Therefore fear thou not, O
Jacob my servant, saith the LORD; neither be dis-
mayed, O Israel: for, lo, I will save thee from
afar, and thy seed from the land of their captivity;
and Jacob shall return, and shall be quiet and at
11 ease, and none shall make him afraid. For I am
with thee, saith the LORD, to save thee: for I will
make a full end of all the nations whither I have
scattered thee, but I will not make a full end of
thee; but I will correct thee with judgement, and
will in no wise [c] leave thee unpunished.

12 For thus saith the LORD, Thy hurt is incurable,
13 and thy wound grievous. There is none to plead
[d] thy cause, [e] that thou mayest be bound up: thou
14 hast no healing medicines. All thy lovers have for-
gotten thee; they seek thee not: for I have
wounded thee with the wound of an enemy, with
the chastisement of a cruel one; for the [f] greatness
of thine iniquity, because thy sins were increased.
15 Why criest thou [g] for thy hurt? thy pain is incu-
rable: for the [f] greatness of thine iniquity, because
thy sins were increased, I have done these things
16 unto thee. Therefore all they that devour thee
shall be devoured; and all thine adversaries, every
one of them, shall go into captivity; and they that
spoil thee shall be a spoil, and all that prey upon
17 thee will I give for a prey. For I will restore
[h] health unto thee, and I will heal thee of thy
wounds, saith the LORD; because they have called
thee an outcast, *saying*, It is Zion, whom no man
18 [i] seeketh after. Thus saith the LORD: Behold, I
will [a] turn again the captivity of Jacob's tents,
and have compassion on his dwelling places; and
the city shall be builded upon her own [j] heap, and
the palace shall [k] remain after the manner thereof.

---

[19] ch. 15. 18.
[20] Ex. 23. 22. Is. 33. 1. & 41. 11. ch. 10. 25.
[21] ch. 33. 6.
[22] ver. 3. ch. 33. 7, 11.
[23] Ps. 102. 13.
a Or, *return to.*
b Or, there is *fear, and no peace.*
c Or, *hold thee guiltless.*
d Or, *thy cause: for thy wound thou hast no medicines* nor *plaister.*
e Heb. *for closing up*, or, *pressing.*
f Or, *multitude.*
g Or, *for thy hurt, because thy pain is incurable?*
h See ch. 8. 22.
i Or, *careth for.*
j Or, *mound.* Heb. *tel.*
k Or, *be inhabited.*

19 And [24]out of them shall proceed thanksgiving and
the voice of them that make merry : [25]and I will mul-
tiply them, and they shall not be few ; I will also glorify
them, and they shall not be small.
20 Their children also shall be [26]as aforetime, and
their congregation shall be established before me, and I
will punish all that oppress them.
21 And their nobles shall be of themselves, [27]and
their governor shall proceed from the midst of them ;
and I will [28]cause him to draw near, and he shall ap-
proach unto me : for who *is* this that engaged his heart
to approach unto me ? saith the LORD.
22 And ye shall be [29]my people, and I will be your
God.
23 Behold, the [30]whirlwind of the LORD goeth forth
with fury, a continuing whirlwind : it shall fall with
pain upon the head of the wicked.
24 The fierce anger of the LORD shall not return,
until he have done *it*, and until he have performed the
intents of his heart : [31]in the latter days ye shall con-
sider it.

CHAPTER XXXI.

1 *The restoration of Israel. The publication thereof.* 15 *Rahel mourning is comforted.* 18 *Ephraim repenting is brought home again.* 22 *Christ is promised.* 27 *His care over the church.* 31 *His new covenant.* 35 *The stability,* 38 *and amplitude of the church.*

AT [1]the same time, saith the LORD, [2]will I be the
God of all the families of Israel, and they shall
be my people.
2 Thus saith the LORD, The people *which were* left of
the sword found grace in the wilderness ; *even* Israel,
when [3]I went to cause him to rest.
3 The LORD hath appeared of old unto me, *saying,*
Yea, [4]I have loved thee with [5]an everlasting love :
therefore with lovingkindness have I [6]drawn thee.
4 Again [7]I will build thee, and thou shalt be built,
O virgin of Israel : thou shalt again be adorned with
thy [8]tabrets, and shalt go forth in the dances of them
that make merry.
5 [9]Thou shalt yet plant vines upon the mountains of
Samaria : the planters shall plant, and shall eat *them* as
common things.
6 For there shall be a day, *that* the watchmen upon
the mount Ephraim shall cry, [10]Arise ye, and let us go
up to Zion unto the LORD our God.
7 For thus saith the LORD ; [11]Sing with gladness for
Jacob, and shout among the chief of the nations : pub-
lish ye, praise ye, and say, O LORD, save thy people,
the remnant of Israel.
8 Behold, I will bring them [12]from the north coun-
try, and [13]gather them from the coasts of the earth,
and with them the blind and the lame, the woman with
child and her that travaileth with child together : a
great company shall return thither.
9 [14]They shall come with weeping, and with supplica-
tions will I lead them : I will cause them to walk [15]by
the rivers of waters in a straight way, wherein they
shall not stumble : for I am a father to Israel, and
Ephraim *is* my [16]firstborn.
10 ¶ Hear the word of the LORD, O ye nations, and

19 And out of them shall proceed thanksgiving and
the voice of them that make merry : and I will mul-
tiply them, and they shall not be few ; I will also
20 glorify them, and they shall not be small. Their
children also shall be as aforetime, and their con-
gregation shall be established before me, and I will
21 punish all that oppress them. And their prince
shall be of themselves, and their ruler shall proceed
from the midst of them ; and I will cause him to
draw near, and he shall approach unto me : for who
is he that [l]hath had boldness to approach unto me ?
22 saith the LORD. And ye shall be my people, and I
will be your God.
23 [m]Behold, the tempest of the LORD, *even his* fury,
is gone forth, a [n]sweeping tempest : it shall burst
24 upon the head of the wicked. The fierce anger of
the LORD shall not return, until he have executed,
and till he have performed the intents of his heart :
in the latter days ye shall understand it.

31 At that time, saith the LORD, will I be the God
of all the families of Israel, and they shall be my
2 people. Thus saith the LORD, The people which
were left of the sword [a]found grace in the wilder-
ness ; even Israel, [b]when I went to cause him to
3 rest. The LORD appeared [c]of old unto me, *saying,*
Yea, I have loved thee with an everlasting love :
therefore [d]with lovingkindness have I drawn thee.
4 Again will I build thee, and thou shalt be built, O
virgin of Israel : again shalt thou be adorned with
thy tabrets, and shalt go forth in the dances of
5 them that make merry. Again shalt thou plant
vineyards upon the mountains of Samaria : the
planters shall plant, and shall [e]enjoy *the fruit thereof.*
6 For there shall be a day, that the watchmen upon
the hills of Ephraim shall cry, Arise ye, and let us
7 go up to Zion unto the LORD our God. For thus
saith the LORD, Sing with gladness for Jacob, and
shout [f]for the chief of the nations : publish ye,
praise ye, and say, O LORD, save thy people, the
8 remnant of Israel. Behold, I will bring them from
the north country, and gather them from the utter-
most parts of the earth, *and* with them the blind
and the lame, the woman with child and her that
travaileth with child together : a great company
9 shall they return hither. They shall come with
weeping, and with supplications will I lead them :
I will [g]cause them to walk by rivers of waters, in
a straight way wherein they shall not stumble : for
I am a father to Israel, and Ephraim is my first-
born.

10 Hear the word of the LORD, O ye nations, and

[24] Is. 35. 10. & 51. 11. ch. 31. 4, 12, 13. & 33. 10, 11.
[25] Zech. 10. 8.
[26] Is. 1. 26.
[27] Gen. 49. 10.
[28] Num. 16. 5.
[29] ch. 24. 7. & 31. 1, 33. & 32. 38. Ezek. 11. 20. & 36. 28. & 37. 27.
[30] ch. 23. 19, 20. & 25. 32.
[31] Gen. 49. 1.
[1] ch. 30. 24.
[2] ch. 30. 22.
[3] Num. 10. 33. Deut. 1. 33. Ps. 95. 11. Is. 63. 14.
[4] Mal. 1. 2.
[5] Rom. 11. 28, 29.
[6] Hos. 11. 4.
[7] ch. 33. 7.
[8] Ex. 15. 20. Judg. 11. 34. Ps. 149. 3.
[9] Is. 65. 21. Amos 9. 14.
[10] Is. 2. 3. Mic. 4. 2.
[11] Is. 12. 5, 6.
[12] ch. 3. 12, 18. & 23. 8.
[13] Ezek. 20. 34, 41. & 34. 13.
[14] Ps. 126. 5, 6. ch. 50. 4.
[15] Is. 35. 8. & 43. 19. & 49. 10, 11.
[16] Ex. 4. 22.

l Heb. *hath been surety for his heart.*
m See ch. 23. 19, 20.
n Or, *gathering.*
a Or, *have found*
b Or, *when he went to find him rest.*
c Or, *from afar.*
d Or, *have I continued lovingkindness unto thee.*
e Heb. *profane,* or, *make common.* See Lev. 19. 23–25; Deut 20. 6. & 28. 30.
f Or, *at the head.*
g Or, *bring them unto.*

declare *it* in the isles afar off, and say, He that scattered
Israel [17] will gather him, and keep him, as a shepherd
doth his flock.
11 For [18] the LORD hath redeemed Jacob, and ran-
somed him [19] from the hand of *him that was* stronger
than he.
12 Therefore they shall come and sing in [20] the
height of Zion, and shall flow together to [21] the good-
ness of the LORD, for wheat, and for wine, and for oil,
and for the young of the flock and of the herd : and
their soul shall be as a [22] watered garden ; [23] and they
shall not sorrow any more at all.
13 Then shall the virgin rejoice in the dance, both
young men and old together : for I will turn their
mourning into joy, and will comfort them, and make
them rejoice from their sorrow.
14 And I will satiate the soul of the priests with fat-
ness, and my people shall be satisfied with my goodness,
saith the LORD.
15 ¶ Thus saith the LORD ; [24] A voice was heard in
[25] Ramah, lamentation, *and* bitter weeping ; Rahel
weeping for her children refused to be comforted for
her children, because [26] they *were* not.
16 Thus saith the LORD ; Refrain thy voice from
weeping, and thine eyes from tears : for thy work shall
be rewarded, saith the LORD ; and [27] they shall come
again from the land of the enemy.
17 And there is hope in thine end, saith the LORD,
that thy children shall come again to their own border.
18 ¶ I have surely heard Ephraim bemoaning him-
self *thus ;* Thou hast chastised me, and I was chastised,
as a bullock unaccustomed *to the yoke :* [28] turn thou me,
and I shall be turned ; for thou *art* the LORD my God.
19 Surely [29] after that I was turned, I repented ; and
after that I was instructed, I smote upon *my* thigh : I
was ashamed, yea, even confounded, because I did bear
the reproach of my youth.
20 *Is* Ephraim my dear son ? *is he* a pleasant child ?
for since I spake against him, I do earnestly remember
him still : [30] therefore my bowels are troubled for him ;
[31] I will surely have mercy upon him, saith the LORD.
21 Set thee up waymarks, make thee high heaps :
[32] set thine heart toward the highway, *even* the way
which thou wentest : turn again, O virgin of Israel, turn
again to these thy cities.
22 ¶ How long wilt thou [33] go about, O thou [34] back-
sliding daughter ? for the LORD hath created a new
thing in the earth, A woman shall compass a man.
23 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel ;
As yet they shall use this speech in the land of Judah
and in the cities thereof, when I shall bring again their
captivity ; [35] The LORD bless thee, O habitation of jus-
tice, *and* [36] mountain of holiness.
24 And there shall dwell in Judah itself, and [37] in all
the cities thereof together, husbandmen, and they *that*
go forth with flocks.
25 For I have satiated the weary soul, and I have
replenished every sorrowful soul.
26 Upon this I awaked, and beheld ; and my sleep
was sweet unto me.
27 ¶ Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that [38] I
will sow the house of Israel and the house of Judah
with the seed of man, and with the seed of beast.

[17] Is. 40. 11. Ezek. 34. 12, 13, 14.
[18] Is. 44. 23. & 48. 20.
[19] Is. 49. 24, 25.
[20] Ezek. 17. 23. & 20. 40.
[21] Hos. 3. 5.
[22] Is. 58. 11.
[23] Is. 35. 10. & 65. 19. Rev. 21. 4.
[24] Matt. 2. 17, 18.
[25] Josh. 18. 25.
[26] Gen. 42. 13.
[27] ver. 4, 5. Ezra 1. 5. Hos. 1. 11.
[28] Lam. 5. 21.

declare it in the isles afar off ; and say, He that
scattered Israel will gather him, and keep him, as
11 a shepherd doth his flock. For the LORD hath
ransomed Jacob, and redeemed him from the hand
12 of him that was stronger than he. And they shall
come and sing in the height of Zion, and shall flow
together unto the goodness of the LORD, to the
corn, and to the wine, and to the oil, and to the
young of the flock and of the herd : and their soul
shall be as a watered garden ; and they shall not
13 sorrow any more at all. Then shall the virgin re-
joice in the dance, and the young men and the old
together : for I will turn their mourning into joy,
and will comfort them, and make them rejoice
14 from their sorrow. And I will satiate the soul of
the priests with fatness, and my people shall be
satisfied with my goodness, saith the LORD.

15 Thus saith the LORD : A voice is heard in Ramah,
lamentation, and bitter weeping, Rachel weeping
for her children ; she refuseth to be comforted for
16 her children, because they are not. Thus saith the
LORD : Refrain thy voice from weeping, and thine
eyes from tears : for thy work shall be rewarded,
saith the LORD ; and they shall come again from the
17 land of the enemy. And there is hope for thy latter
end, saith the LORD ; and *thy* children shall come
18 again to their own border. I have surely heard
Ephraim bemoaning himself *thus*, Thou hast chas-
tised me, and I was chastised, as a calf unaccus-
tomed *to the yoke* : turn thou me, and I shall be
19 turned ; for thou art the LORD my God. Surely
after that I was turned, I repented ; and after that
I was instructed, I smote upon my thigh : I was
ashamed, yea, even confounded, because I did bear
20 the reproach of my youth. Is Ephraim my dear son ?
is he a pleasant child ? for as often as I speak
against him, I do earnestly remember him still :
therefore my bowels [h] are troubled for him ; I will
surely have mercy upon him, saith the LORD.
21 Set thee up waymarks, make thee guide-posts :
set thine heart toward the high way, even the way
by which thou wentest : turn again, O virgin of
22 Israel, turn again to these thy cities. How long
wilt thou go hither and thither, O thou backsliding
daughter ? for the LORD hath created a new thing
in the earth, A woman shall encompass a man.
23 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel :
Yet again shall they use this speech in the land of
Judah and in the cities thereof, when I shall [i] bring
again their captivity : The LORD bless thee, O habi-
24 tation of justice, O mountain of holiness. And
Judah and all the cities thereof shall dwell therein
together ; the husbandmen, and they that go about
25 with flocks. For I have satiated the weary soul, and
26 every sorrowful soul have I replenished. Upon this
I awaked, and beheld ; and my sleep was sweet unto
27 me. Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that
I will sow the house of Israel and the house of
Judah with the seed of man, and with the seed of

[29] Deut. 30. 2.
[30] Deut. 32. 36. Is. 63. 15. Hos. 11. 8.
[31] Is. 57. 18. Hos. 14. 4.
[32] ch. 50. 5.
[33] ch. 2. 18, 23, 36.
[34] ch. 3. 6, 8, 11, 12, 14, 22.
[35] Ps. 122. 5, 6, 7, 8. Is. 1. 26.
[36] Zech. 8. 3.
[37] ch. 33. 12, 13.
[38] Ezek. 36. 9, 10, 11. Hos. 2. 23. Zech 10. 9.
h Heb. *sound.*
i Or, *return to.*

28 And it shall come to pass, *that* like as I have [39] watched over them, [40] to pluck up, and to break down, and to throw down, and to destroy, and to afflict; so will I watch over them, [41] to build, and to plant, saith the LORD.

29 [42] In those days they shall say no more, The fathers have eaten a sour grape, and the children's teeth are set on edge.

30 [43] But every one shall die for his own iniquity: every man that eateth the sour grape, his teeth shall be set on edge.

31 ¶ Behold, the [44] days come, saith the LORD, that I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel, and with the house of Judah:

32 Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day *that* [45] I took them by the hand to bring them out of the land of Egypt; which my covenant they brake, although I was an husband unto them, saith the LORD:

33 [46] But this *shall be* the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel; After those days, saith the LORD, [47] I will put my law in their inward parts, and write it in their hearts; [48] and will be their God, and they shall be my people.

34 And they shall teach no more every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know the LORD: for [49] they shall all know me, from the least of them unto the greatest of them, saith the LORD: for [50] I will forgive their iniquity, and I will remember their sin no more.

35 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, [51] which giveth the sun for a light by day, *and* the ordinances of the moon and of the stars for a light by night, which divideth [52] the sea when the waves thereof roar; [53] The LORD of hosts *is* his name:

36 [54] If those ordinances depart from before me, saith the LORD, *then* the seed of Israel also shall cease from being a nation before me for ever.

37 Thus saith the LORD; [55] If heaven above can be measured, and the foundations of the earth searched out beneath, I will also cast off all the seed of Israel for all that they have done, saith the LORD.

38 ¶ Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that the city shall be built to the LORD [56] from the tower of Hananeel unto the gate of the corner.

39 And [57] the measuring line shall yet go forth over against it upon the hill Gareb, and shall compass about to Goath.

40 And the whole valley of the dead bodies, and of the ashes, and all the fields unto the brook of Kidron, [58] unto the corner of the horse gate toward the east, [59] *shall be* holy unto the LORD; it shall not be plucked up, nor thrown down any more for ever.

CHAPTER XXXII.

1 *Jeremiah, being imprisoned by Zedekiah for his prophecy,* 6 *buyeth Hanameel's field.* 13 *Baruch must preserve the evidences, as tokens of the people's return.* 16 *Jeremiah in his prayer complaineth to God.* 26 *God confirmeth the captivity for their sins,* 36 *and promiseth a gracious return.*

THE word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD [1] in the tenth year of Zedekiah king of Judah, which *was* the eighteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar.

[39] ch. 44. 27.
[40] ch. 1. 10. & 18. 7.
[41] ch. 24. 6.
[42] Ezek. 18. 2, 3.
[43] Gal. 6. 5, 7.
[44] ch. 32. 40. & 33. 14. Ezek. 37. 26. Heb. 8. 8–12. & 10. 16, 17.
[45] Deut. 1. 31.
[46] ch. 32. 40.
[47] Ps. 40. 8. Ezek. 11. 19, 20. & 36. 26, 27. 2 Cor. 3. 3.
[48] ch. 24. 7. & 30. 22. & 32. 38.
[49] Is. 54. 13. John 6. 45. 1 Cor. 2. 10. 1 John 2. 20.
[50] ch. 33. 8. & 50. 20. Mic. 7. 18. Acts 10. 43. & 13. 39. Rom. 11. 27.
[51] Gen 1. 16. Ps. 72. 5, 17. & 89. 2, 36, 37. & 119. 91.
[52] Is. 51. 15.
[53] ch. 10. 16.
[54] Ps. 148. 6. Is. 54. 9, 10. ch. 33. 20.
[55] ch. 33. 22.
[56] Neh. 3. 1. Zech. 14. 10.
[57] Ezek. 40. 8. Zech. 2. 1.
[58] 2 Chr. 23. 15. Neh. 3. 28.
[59] Joel 3. 17.
[1] 2 Kin. 25. 1, 2. ch. 39. 1.

28 beast. And it shall come to pass, that like as I have watched over them to pluck up and to break down, and to overthrow and to destroy, and to afflict; so will I watch over them to build and to plant, saith
29 the LORD. In those days they shall say no more, The fathers have eaten sour grapes, and the chil-
30 dren's teeth are set on edge. But every one shall die for his own iniquity: every man that eateth the sour grapes, his teeth shall be set on edge.

31 Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel,
32 and with the house of Judah: not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day that I took them by the hand to bring them out of the land of Egypt; [j] which my covenant they brake, although I was [k] an husband unto them, saith the
33 LORD. But this is the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel after those days, saith the LORD; I will put my law in their inward parts, and in their heart will I write it; and I will be their
34 God, and they shall be my people: and they shall teach no more every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know the LORD: for they shall all know me, from the least of them unto the greatest of them, saith the LORD: for I will forgive their iniquity, and their sin will I remember no more.
35 Thus saith the LORD, which giveth the sun for a light by day, and the ordinances of the moon and of the stars for a light by night, which [l] stirreth up the sea, that the waves thereof roar; the LORD of hosts
36 is his name: If these ordinances depart from before me, saith the LORD, then the seed of Israel also shall cease from being a nation before me for ever.
37 Thus saith the LORD: If heaven above can be measured, and the foundations of the earth searched out beneath, then will I also cast off all the seed of Israel for all that they have done, saith the LORD.
38 Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that the city shall be built to the LORD from the tower of Ha-
39 nanel unto the gate of the corner. And the measuring line shall yet go out straight onward unto the hill
40 Gareb, and shall turn about unto Goah. And the whole valley of the dead bodies, and of the ashes, and all the fields unto the brook Kidron, unto the corner of the horse gate toward the east, shall be holy unto the LORD; it shall not be plucked up, nor thrown down any more for ever.

32 The word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD in the tenth year of Zedekiah king of Judah, which
2 was the eighteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar. Now at

j Or, *forasmuch as they brake my covenant.*
k Or, *lord over them.*
l Or, *stilleth the sea, when &c.* See Is. 51. 15.

2 For then the king of Babylon's army besieged Jerusalem: and Jeremiah the prophet was shut up [2] in the court of the prison, which *was* in the king of Judah's house.

3 For Zedekiah king of Judah had shut him up, saying, Wherefore dost thou prophesy, and say, Thus saith the LORD, [3] Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall take it;

4 And Zedekiah king of Judah [4] shall not escape out of the hand of the Chaldeans, but shall surely be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon, and shall speak with him mouth to mouth, and his eyes shall behold his eyes;

5 And he shall lead Zedekiah to Babylon, and there shall he be [5] until I visit him, saith the LORD: [6] though ye fight with the Chaldeans, ye shall not prosper.

6 ¶ And Jeremiah said, The word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

7 Behold, Hanameel the son of Shallum thine uncle shall come unto thee, saying, Buy thee my field that *is* in Anathoth: for the [7] right of redemption *is* thine to buy *it*.

8 So Hanameel mine uncle's son came to me in the court of the prison according to the word of the LORD, and said unto me, Buy my field, I pray thee, that *is* in Anathoth, which *is* in the country of Benjamin: for the right of inheritance *is* thine, and the redemption *is* thine; buy *it* for thyself. Then I knew that this *was* the word of the LORD.

9 And I bought the field of Hanameel my uncle's son, that *was* in Anathoth, and [8] weighed him the money, *even* seventeen shekels of silver.

10 And I subscribed the evidence, and sealed *it*, and took witnesses, and weighed *him* the money in the balances.

11 So I took the evidence of the purchase, *both* that which was sealed *according* to the law and custom, and that which was open:

12 And I gave the evidence of the purchase unto [9] Baruch the son of Neriah, the son of Maaseiah, in the sight of Hanameel mine uncle's *son*, and in the presence of the [10] witnesses that subscribed the book of the purchase, before all the Jews that sat in the court of the prison.

13 ¶ And I charged Baruch before them, saying,

14 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Take these evidences, this evidence of the purchase, both which is sealed, and this evidence which is open; and put them in an earthen vessel, that they may continue many days.

15 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Houses and fields and vineyards [11] shall be possessed again in this land.

16 ¶ Now when I had delivered the evidence of the purchase unto Baruch the son of Neriah, I prayed unto the LORD, saying,

17 Ah Lord GOD! behold, [12] thou hast made the heaven and the earth by thy great power and stretched out arm, *and* [13] there is nothing too hard for thee:

18 Thou shewest [14] lovingkindness unto thousands, and recompensest the iniquity of the fathers into the bosom of their children after them: the Great, [15] the Mighty God, [16] the LORD of hosts, *is* his name,

19 [17] Great in counsel, and mighty in work: for

that time the king of Babylon's army besieged Jerusalem: and Jeremiah the prophet was shut up in the court of the guard, which was in the king of Ju-
3 dah's house. For Zedekiah king of Judah had shut him up, saying, Wherefore dost thou prophesy, and say, Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he
4 shall take it; and Zedekiah king of Judah shall not escape out of the hand of the Chaldeans, but shall surely be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon, and shall speak with him mouth to
5 mouth, and his eyes shall behold his eyes; and he shall lead Zedekiah to Babylon, and there shall he be until I visit him, saith the LORD: though ye fight with the Chaldeans, ye shall not prosper?

6 And Jeremiah said, The word of the LORD came
7 unto me, saying, Behold, Hanamel the son of Shallum thine uncle shall come unto thee, saying, Buy thee my field that is in Anathoth: for the right
8 of redemption is thine to buy it. So Hanamel mine uncle's son came to me in the court of the guard according to the word of the LORD, and said unto me, Buy my field, I pray thee, that is in Anathoth, which is in the land of Benjamin: for the right of inheritance is thine, and the redemption is thine; buy it for thyself. Then I knew that this
9 was the word of the LORD. And I bought the field that was in Anathoth of Hanamel mine uncle's son, and weighed him the money, even seventeen
10 shekels of silver. And I subscribed the deed, and sealed it, and called witnesses, and weighed
11 him the money in the balances. So I took the deed of the purchase, both that which was sealed, [a] *according to* the law and custom, and that which
12 was open: and I delivered the deed of the purchase unto Baruch the son of Neriah, the son of Mahseiah, in the presence of Hanamel mine uncle's *son*, and in the presence of the witnesses that subscribed the deed of the purchase, before all the
13 Jews that sat in the court of the guard. And I
14 charged Baruch before them, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: Take these deeds, this deed of the purchase, both that which is sealed, and this deed which is open, and put them in an earthen vessel; that they may continue
15 many days. For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: Houses and fields and vineyards shall yet again be bought in this land.

16 Now after I had delivered the deed of the purchase unto Baruch the son of Neriah, I prayed unto
17 the LORD, saying, Ah Lord GOD! behold, thou hast made the heaven and the earth by thy great power and by thy stretched out arm; there is nothing too
18 [b] hard for thee: which shewest mercy unto thousands, and recompensest the iniquity of the fathers into the bosom of their children after them: the great, the mighty God, the LORD of hosts is his
19 name: great in counsel, and mighty in work: whose

[2] Neh. 3. 25. ch. 33. 1. & 37. 21. & 38. 6. & 39. 14.
[3] ch. 34. 2.
[4] ch. 34. 3. & 38. 18, 23. & 39. 5. & 52. 9.
[5] ch. 27. 22.
[6] ch. 21. 4. & 33. 5.
[7] Lev. 25. 24, 25, 32. Ruth 4. 4.
[8] Gen. 23. 16. Zech. 11. 12.
[9] ch. 36. 4.
[10] See Is. 8. 2.
[11] ver. 37, 43.
[12] 2 Kin. 19. 15.
[13] ver. 27. Gen. 18. 14. Luke 1. 37.
[14] Ex. 20. 6. & 34. 7. Deut. 5. 9, 10.
[15] Is. 9. 6.
[16] ch. 10. 16.
[17] Is. 28. 29.
[a] Or, containing *the terms and conditions.*
[b] Or, *wonderful.*

thine [18] eyes *are* open upon all the ways of the sons of
men : [19] to give every one according to his ways, and
according to the fruit of his doings :
20 Which hast set signs and wonders in the land of
Egypt, *even* unto this day, and in Israel, and among
other men ; and hast made thee [20] a name, as at this
day ;
21 And [21] hast brought forth thy people Israel out of
the land of Egypt with signs, and with wonders, and
with a strong hand, and with a stretched out arm, and
with great terror ;
22 And hast given them this land, which thou didst
swear to their fathers to give them, [22] a land flowing
with milk and honey ;
23 And they came in, and possessed it ; but [23] they
obeyed not thy voice, neither walked in thy law ; they
have done nothing of all that thou commandedst them
to do : therefore thou hast caused all this evil to come
upon them :
24 Behold the mounts, they are come unto the city
to take it ; and the city [24] is given into the hand of the
Chaldeans, that fight against it, because of [25] the sword,
and of the famine, and of the pestilence : and what
thou hast spoken is come to pass ; and, behold, thou
seest *it*.
25 And thou hast said unto me, O Lord God, Buy
thee the field for money, and take witnesses ; for [26] the
city is given into the hand of the Chaldeans.
26 ¶ Then came the word of the Lord unto Jere-
miah, saying,
27 Behold, I *am* the Lord, the [27] God of all flesh :
[28] is there any thing too hard for me ?
28 Therefore thus saith the Lord ; Behold, [29] I will
give this city into the hand of the Chaldeans, and into
the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and he
shall take it :
29 And the Chaldeans, that fight against this city,
shall come and [30] set fire on this city, and burn it with
the houses, [31] upon whose roofs they have offered in-
cense unto Baal, and poured out drink offerings unto
other gods, to provoke me to anger.
30 For the children of Israel and the children of
Judah [32] have only done evil before me from their
youth: for the children of Israel have only provoked me
to anger with the work of their hands, saith the Lord.
31 For this city hath been to me *as* a provocation of
mine anger and of my fury from the day that they built
it even unto this day ; [33] that I should remove it from
before my face,
32 Because of all the evil of the children of Israel and
of the children of Judah, which they have done to pro-
voke me to anger, [34] they, their kings, their princes,
their priests, and their prophets, and the men of Judah,
and the inhabitants of Jerusalem.
33 And they have turned unto me the [35] back, and not
the face : though I taught them, [36] rising up early and
teaching *them*, yet they have not hearkened to receive
instruction.
34 But they [37] set their abominations in the house,
which is called by my name, to defile it.
35 And they built the high places of Baal, which *are*
in the valley of the son of Hinnom, to [38] cause their sons

[18] Job 34. 21. Ps. 33. 13. Pro. 5. 21. ch. 16. 17.
[19] ch. 17. 10.
[20] Ex. 9. 16. 1 Chr. 17. 21. Is. 63. 12. Dan. 9. 15.
[21] Ex. 6. 6. 2 Sam. 7. 23. 1 Chr. 17. 21. Ps. 136. 11, 12.
[22] Ex. 3. 8, 17. ch. 11. 5.
[23] Neh 9. 26. ch. 11. 8. Dan. 9. 10–14.
[24] ver. 25, 36.
[25] ch. 14. 12.
[26] ver. 24.
[27] Num. 16. 22.

eyes are open upon all the ways of the sons of men ;
to give every one according to his ways, and accord-
20 ing to the fruit of his doings : which didst set signs
and wonders in the land of Egypt, even unto this
day, [c] both in Israel and among *other* men ; and ma-
21 dest thee a name, as at this day ; and didst bring
forth thy people Israel out of the land of Egypt
with signs, and with wonders, and with a strong
hand, and with a stretched out arm, and with great
22 terror ; and gavest them this land, which thou didst
swear to their fathers to give them, a land flowing
23 with milk and honey ; and they came in, and pos-
sessed it ; but they obeyed not thy voice, neither
walked in thy law; they have done nothing of all that
thou commandedst them to do : therefore thou hast
24 caused all this evil to come upon them : behold the
mounts, they are come unto the city to take it ; and
the city is given into the hand of the Chaldeans
that fight against it, because of the sword, and of
the famine, and of the pestilence : and what thou
hast spoken is come to pass ; and, behold, thou seest
25 it. And thou hast said unto me, O Lord God, Buy
thee the field for money, and call witnesses; whereas
the city is given into the hand of the Chaldeans.

26 Then came the word of the Lord unto Jeremiah,
27 saying, Behold, I am the Lord, the God of all
flesh : is there any thing too hard for me ?

28 Therefore thus saith the Lord : Behold, I will
give this city into the hand of the Chaldeans, and
into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon,
29 and he shall take it : and the Chaldeans, that fight
against this city, shall come and set this city on fire,
and burn it, with the houses, upon whose roofs they
have offered incense unto Baal, and poured out
drink offerings unto other gods, to provoke me to
30 anger. For the children of Israel and the children
of Judah have only done that which was evil in my
sight from their youth : for the children of Israel
have only provoked me to anger with the work of
31 their hands, saith the Lord. For this city hath
been to me a provocation of mine anger and of my
fury from the day that they built it even unto this
day ; that I should remove it from before my face :
32 because of all the evil of the children of Israel and
of the children of Judah, which they have done to
provoke me to anger, they, their kings, their princes,
their priests, and their prophets, and the men of
33 Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem. And they
have turned unto me the back, and not the face :
and though I taught them, rising up early and teach-
ing them, yet they have not hearkened to receive
34 instruction. But they set their abominations in the
35 house which is called by my name, to defile it. And
they built the high places of Baal, which are in the
valley of the son of Hinnom, to cause their sons and

[28] ver. 17.
[29] ver. 3.
[30] ch. 21. 10. & 37. 8, 10. & 52. 13.
[31] ch. 19. 13.
[32] ch. 2. 7. & 3. 25. & 7. 22–26. & 22. 21. Ezek. 20. 28.
[33] 2 Kin. 23. 27. & 24. 3.
[34] Is. 1. 4, 6. Dan. 9. 8.
[35] ch. 2. 27. & 7. 24.
[36] ch. 7. 13.
[37] ch. 7. 30, 31. & 23. 11. Ezek. 8. 5, 6.
[38] ch. 7. 31. & 19. 5.
c Or, *and*.

and their daughters to pass through *the fire* unto [39] Molech ; [40] which I commanded them not, neither came it into my mind, that they should do this abomination, to cause Judah to sin.

36 ¶ And now therefore thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, concerning this city, whereof ye say, [41] It shall be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence ;

37 Behold, I will [42] gather them out of all countries, whither I have driven them in mine anger, and in my fury, and in great wrath ; and I will bring them again unto this place, and I will cause them [43] to dwell safely :

38 And they shall be [44] my people, and I will be their God :

39 And I will [45] give them one heart, and one way, that they may fear me for ever, for the good of them, and of their children after them :

40 And [46] I will make an everlasting covenant with them, that I will not turn away from them, to do them good ; but [47] I will put my fear in their hearts, that they shall not depart from me.

41 Yea, [48] I will rejoice over them to do them good, and [49] I will plant them in this land assuredly with my whole heart and with my whole soul.

42 For thus saith the LORD ; [50] Like as I have brought all this great evil upon this people, so will I bring upon them all the good that I have promised them.

43 And [51] fields shall be bought in this land, [52] whereof ye say, *It is* desolate without man or beast ; it is given into the hand of the Chaldeans.

44 Men shall buy fields for money, and subscribe evidences, and seal *them*, and take witnesses in [53] the land of Benjamin, and in the places about Jerusalem, and in the cities of Judah, and in the cities of the mountains, and in the cities of the valley, and in the cities of the south : for [54] I will cause their captivity to return, saith the LORD.

CHAPTER XXXIII.

1 *God promiseth to the captivity a gracious return,* 9 *a joyful state,* 12 *a settled government,* 15 *Christ the Branch of righteousness,* 17 *a continuance of kingdom and priesthood,* 20 *and a stability of a blessed seed.*

MOREOVER the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah the second time, while he was yet [1] shut up in the court of the prison, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD the [2] maker thereof, the LORD that formed it, to establish it ; [3] the LORD *is* his name ;

3 [4] Call unto me, and I will answer thee, and shew thee great and mighty things, which thou knowest not.

4 For thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, concerning the houses of this city, and concerning the houses of the kings of Judah, which are thrown down by [5] the mounts, and by the sword ;

5 [6] They come to fight with the Chaldeans, but *it is* to fill them with the dead bodies of men, whom I have slain in mine anger and in my fury, and for all whose wickedness I have hid my face from this city.

6 Behold, [7] I will bring it health and cure, and I will

[39] Lev. 18. 21. 1 Kin. 11. 33.
[40] ch. 7. 31.
[41] ver. 24.
[42] Deut. 30. 3. ch. 23. 3. & 29. 14. & 31. 10. Ezek. 37. 21.
[43] ch. 23. 6. & 33. 16.
[44] ch. 24. 7. & 30. 22. & 31. 33.
[45] ch. 24. 7. Ezek. 11. 19, 20.
[46] Is. 55. 3. ch. 31. 31.
[47] ch. 31. 33.
[48] Deut. 30. 9. Zeph. 3. 17.
[49] ch. 24. 6. & 31. 28. Amos 9. 15.

their daughters to pass through *the fire* unto Molech; which I commanded them not, neither came it into my [d] mind, that they should do this abomination ; to cause Judah to sin.

36 And now therefore thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, concerning this city, whereof ye say, It is given into the hand of the king of Babylon by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence :

37 Behold, I will gather them out of all the countries, whither I have driven them in mine anger, and in my fury, and in great wrath ; and I will bring them again unto this place, and I will cause them to dwell

38 safely : and they shall be my people, and I will be

39 their God : and I will give them one heart and one way, that they may fear me for ever ; for the good

40 of them, and of their children after them : and I will make an everlasting covenant with them, that I will not turn away [e] from them, to do them good ; and I will put my fear in their hearts, that they

41 shall not depart from me. Yea, I will rejoice over them to do them good, and I will plant them in this land [f] assuredly with my whole heart and with my

42 whole soul. For thus saith the LORD : Like as I have brought all this great evil upon this people, so will I bring upon them all the good that I have

43 promised them. And fields shall be bought in this land, whereof ye say, It is desolate, without man or beast ; it is given into the hand of the Chaldeans.

44 Men shall buy fields for money, and subscribe the deeds, and seal them, and call witnesses, in the land of Benjamin, and in the places about Jerusalem, and in the cities of Judah, and in the cities of the hill country, and in the cities of the lowland, and in the cities of the South : for I will cause their captivity to return, saith the LORD.

33 Moreover the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah the second time, while he was yet shut up in

2 the court of the guard, saying, Thus saith the LORD that doeth it, the LORD that formeth it to establish

3 it ; the LORD is his name : Call unto me, and I will answer thee, and will shew thee great things, and

4 [a] difficult, which thou knowest not. For thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, concerning the houses of this city, and concerning the houses of the kings of Judah, which are broken down *to make a defence*

5 against the mounts, and against the sword : They come to fight with the Chaldeans, but it is to fill them with the dead bodies of men, whom I have slain in mine anger and in my fury, and for all whose wickedness I have hid my face from this city.

6 Behold, I will bring it [b] health and cure, and I will

[50] ch. 31. 28.
[51] ver. 15.
[52] ch. 33. 10.
[53] ch. 17. 26.
[54] ch. 33. 7, 11, 26.
[1] ch. 32. 2, 3.
[2] Is. 37. 26.
[3] Ex. 15. 3. Amos 5. 8. & 9. 6.
[4] Ps. 91. 15. ch. 29. 12.
[5] ch. 32. 24.
[6] ch. 32. 5.
[7] ch. 30. 17.

d Heb. *heart.*
e Heb. *from after them.*
f Heb. *in truth.*
a Heb. *fenced in.*
b Or, *healing.*

cure them, and will reveal unto them the abundance of peace and truth.

7 And [8] I will cause the captivity of Judah and the captivity of Israel to return, and will build them, [9] as at the first.

8 And I will [10] cleanse them from all their iniquity, whereby they have sinned against me; and I will [11] pardon all their iniquities, whereby they have sinned, and whereby they have transgressed against me.

9 ¶ [12] And it shall be to me a name of joy, a praise and an honour before all the nations of the earth, which shall hear all the good that I do unto them: and they shall [13] fear and tremble for all the goodness and for all the prosperity that I procure unto it.

10 Thus saith the LORD; Again there shall be heard in this place, [14] which ye say *shall be* desolate without man and without beast, *even* in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, that are desolate, without man, and without inhabitant, and without beast,

11 The [15] voice of joy, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride, the voice of them that shall say, [16] Praise the LORD of hosts: for the LORD *is* good; for his mercy *endureth* for ever: *and* of them that shall bring [17] the sacrifice of praise into the house of the LORD. For [18] I will cause to return the captivity of the land, as at the first, saith the LORD.

12 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; [19] Again in this place, which is desolate without man and without beast, and in all the cities thereof, shall be an habitation of shepherds causing *their* flocks to lie down.

13 [20] In the cities of the mountains, in the cities of the vale, and in the cities of the south, and in the land of Benjamin, and in the places about Jerusalem, and in the cities of Judah, shall the flocks [21] pass again under the hands of him that telleth *them*, saith the LORD.

14 [22] Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that [23] I will perform that good thing which I have promised unto the house of Israel and to the house of Judah.

15 ¶ In those days, and at that time, will I cause the [24] Branch of righteousness to grow up unto David; and he shall execute judgment and righteousness in the land.

16 [25] In those days shall Judah be saved, and Jerusalem shall dwell safely: and this *is the name* wherewith she shall be called, The LORD our righteousness.

17 ¶ For thus saith the LORD; David shall never [26] want a man to sit upon the throne of the house of Israel;

18 Neither shall the priests the Levites want a man before me to [27] offer burnt offerings, and to kindle meat offerings, and to do sacrifice continually.

19 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah, saying,

20 Thus saith the LORD; [28] If ye can break my covenant of the day, and my covenant of the night, and that there should not be day and night in their season;

21 *Then* may also [29] my covenant be broken with David my servant, that he should not have a son to reign upon his throne; and with the Levites the priests, my ministers.

[8] ver. 11. ch. 30. 3. & 32. 44.
[9] Is. 1. 26. ch. 24. 6. & 30. 20. & 31. 4, 28. & 42. 10.
[10] Ezek. 36. 25. Zech. 13. 1. Heb. 9. 13, 14.
[11] ch. 31. 34. Mic. 7. 18.
[12] Is. 62. 7. ch. 13. 11.
[13] Is. 60. 5.
[14] ch. 32. 43.
[15] ch. 7. 34. & 16. 9. & 25. 10. Rev. 18. 23.
[16] 1 Chr. 16. 8, 34. 2 Chr. 5. 13. & 7. 3. Ezra 3. 11. Ps. 136. 1. Is. 12. 4.
[17] Lev. 7. 12. Ps. 107. 22. & 116. 17.
[18] ver. 7.
[19] Is. 65. 10. ch. 31. 24. & 50. 19.
[20] ch. 17. 26. & 32. 44.

cure them; and I will reveal unto them abundance
7 of peace and truth. And I will cause the captivity of Judah and the captivity of Israel to return, and
8 will build them, as at the first. And I will cleanse them from all their iniquity, whereby they have sinned against me; and I will pardon all their iniquities, whereby they have sinned against me, and
9 whereby they have transgressed against me. And *this city* shall be to me for a name of joy, for a praise and for a glory, before all the nations of the earth, which shall hear all the good that I do unto them, and shall fear and tremble for all the good and for
10 all the peace that I procure unto it. Thus saith the LORD: Yet again there shall be heard in this place, whereof ye say, It is waste, without man and without beast, even in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, that are desolate, without man
11 and without inhabitant and without beast, the voice of joy and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride, the voice of them that say, Give thanks to the LORD of hosts, for the LORD is good, for his mercy *endureth* for ever: *and of them* that bring *sacrifices of* thanksgiving into the house of the LORD. For I will cause the captivity of the land to return as at the first,
12 saith the LORD. Thus saith the LORD of hosts: Yet again shall there be in this place, which is waste, without man and without beast, and in all the cities thereof, an habitation of shepherds causing
13 their flocks to lie down. In the cities of the hill country, in the cities of the lowland, and in the cities of the South, and in the land of Benjamin, and in the places about Jerusalem, and in the cities of Judah, shall the flocks again pass under the hands of him that telleth them, saith the LORD.

14 Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will perform that good word which I have spoken concerning the house of Israel and concerning the house
15 of Judah. In those days, and at that time, will I cause a [c] Branch of righteousness to grow up unto David; and he shall execute judgement and right-
16 eousness in the land. In those days shall Judah be saved, and Jerusalem shall dwell safely: and this is *the name* whereby she shall be called, [d] The
17 LORD is our righteousness. For thus saith the LORD: [e] David shall never want a man to sit upon
18 the throne of the house of Israel; neither shall the priests the Levites want a man before me to offer burnt offerings, and to burn [f] oblations, and to do
19 sacrifice continually. And the word of the LORD
20 came unto Jeremiah, saying, Thus saith the LORD: If ye can break my covenant of the day, and my covenant of the night, so that there should not be
21 day and night in their season; then may also my covenant be broken with David my servant, that he should not have a son to reign upon his throne;
22 and with the Levites the priests, my ministers. As

[21] Lev. 27. 32.
[22] ch. 23. 5. & 31. 27, 31.
[23] ch. 29. 10.
[24] Is. 4. 2. & 11. 1. ch. 23. 5.
[25] ch. 23. 6.
[26] 2 Sam. 7. 16. 1 Kin. 2. 4. Ps. 89. 29, 36. Luke 1. 32, 33.
[27] Rom. 12. 1. & 15. 16. 1 Pet. 2. 5, 9. Rev. 1. 6.
[28] ver. 25. Ps. 89. 37. Is. 54. 9. ch. 31. 36.
[29] Ps. 89. 34.
c See ch. 23. 5.
d See ch. 23. 6.
e Heb. *There shall not be cut off from David.*
f Or, *meal offerings.*

22 As [30] the host of heaven cannot be numbered,
neither the sand of the sea measured: so will I multi-
ply the seed of David my servant, and the Levites that
minister unto me.
23 Moreover the word of the LORD came to Jere-
miah, saying,
24 Considerest thou not what this people have
spoken, saying, [31] The two families which the LORD hath
chosen, he hath even cast them off? thus they have
despised my people, that they should be no more a
nation before them.
25 Thus saith the LORD; If [32] my covenant *be* not
with day and night, *and if* I have not [33] appointed the
ordinances of heaven and earth;
26 [34] Then will I cast away the seed of Jacob, and
David my servant, *so* that I will not take *any* of his
seed *to be* rulers over the seed of Abraham, Isaac, and
Jacob: for [35] I will cause their captivity to return, and
have mercy on them.

CHAPTER XXXIV.

1 *Jeremiah prophesieth the captivity of Zedekiah and the city.* 8 *The princes and the people having dismissed their bondservants, contrary to the covenant of God, reassume them.* 12 *Jeremiah, for their disobedience, giveth them and Zedekiah into the hands of their enemies.*

THE word which came unto Jeremiah from the
LORD, [1] when Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon,
and all his army, and [2] all the kingdoms of the earth of
his dominion, and all the people, fought against Jeru-
salem, and against all the cities thereof, saying,
2 Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel; Go and
speak to Zedekiah king of Judah, and tell him, Thus
saith the LORD; Behold, [3] I will give this city into the
hand of the king of Babylon, and [4] he shall burn it
with fire:
3 And [5] thou shalt not escape out of his hand, but
shalt surely be taken, and delivered into his hand; and
thine eyes shall behold the eyes of the king of Baby-
lon, and he shall speak with thee mouth to mouth, and
thou shalt go to Babylon.
4 Yet hear the word of the LORD, O Zedekiah king
of Judah; Thus saith the LORD of thee, Thou shalt
not die by the sword:
5 *But* thou shalt die in peace: and with [6] the burn-
ings of thy fathers, the former kings which were before
thee, [7] so shall they burn *odours* for thee; and [8] they
will lament thee, *saying*, Ah lord! for I have pro-
nounced the word, saith the LORD.
6 Then Jeremiah the prophet spake all these words
unto Zedekiah king of Judah in Jerusalem,
7 When the king of Babylon's army fought against
Jerusalem, and against all the cities of Judah that were
left, against Lachish, and against Azekah: for [9] these
defenced cities remained of the cities of Judah.
8 ¶ *This is* the word that came unto Jeremiah from
the LORD, after that the king Zedekiah had made a
covenant with all the people which *were* at Jerusalem,
to proclaim [10] liberty unto them;
9 [11] That every man should let his manservant, and
every man his maidservant, *being* an Hebrew or an
Hebrewess, go free; [12] that none should serve himself
of them, *to wit*, of a Jew his brother.
10 Now when all the princes, and all the people,

[30] Gen. 13. 16. & 15. 5. & 22. 17. ch. 31. 37.
[31] ver. 21, 22.
[32] ver. 20. Gen. 8. 22.
[33] Ps. 74. 16, 17. & 104. 19. ch. 31. 35, 36.
[34] ch. 31. 37.
[35] ver. 7, 11. Ezra 2. 1.
[1] 2 Kin. 25. 1, &c. ch. 39. 1. & 52. 4.
[2] ch. 1. 15.
[3] ch. 21. 10. & 32. 3, 28.

the host of heaven cannot be numbered, neither the
sand of the sea measured; so will I multiply the
seed of David my servant, and the Levites that min-
23 ister unto me. And the word of the LORD came to
24 Jeremiah, saying, Considerest thou not what this
people have spoken, saying, The two families which
the LORD did choose, he hath cast them off? thus
do they despise my people, that they should be no
25 more a nation before them. Thus saith the LORD:
If my covenant of day and night *stand* not, if I have
not appointed the ordinances of heaven and earth;
26 then will I also cast away the seed of Jacob, and of
David my servant, so that I will not take of his seed
to be rulers over the seed of Abraham, Isaac, and
Jacob: for I will [g] cause their captivity to return,
and will have mercy on them.

34 The word which came unto Jeremiah from the
LORD, when Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and
all his army, and all the kingdoms of the earth that
were under his dominion, and all the peoples, fought
against Jerusalem, and against all the cities thereof,
2 saying: Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel,
Go, and speak to Zedekiah king of Judah, and tell
him, Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will give
this city into the hand of the king of Babylon, and
3 he shall burn it with fire: and thou shalt not escape
out of his hand, but shalt surely be taken, and
delivered into his hand; and thine eyes shall be-
hold the eyes of the king of Babylon, and he shall
speak with thee mouth to mouth, and thou shalt go
4 to Babylon. Yet hear the word of the LORD, O
Zedekiah king of Judah: thus saith the LORD con-
5 cerning thee, Thou shalt not die by the sword; thou
shalt die in peace; and with the burnings of thy
fathers, the former kings which were before thee, so
shall they [a] make a burning for thee; and they shall
lament thee, *saying*, Ah lord! for I have spoken
6 the word, saith the LORD. Then Jeremiah the
prophet spake all these words unto Zedekiah king
7 of Judah in Jerusalem, when the king of Babylon's
army fought against Jerusalem, and against all the
cities of Judah that were left, against Lachish and
against Azekah; for these *alone* remained of the
cities of Judah *as* fenced cities.

8 The word that came unto Jeremiah from the
LORD, after that the king Zedekiah had made a
covenant with all the people which were at Jeru-
9 salem, to proclaim liberty unto them; that every
man should let his manservant, and every man his
maidservant, being an Hebrew or an Hebrewess, go
free; that none should serve himself of them, *to wit*,
10 of a Jew his brother: and all the princes and all

[4] ver. 22. ch. 32. 29.
[5] ch. 32. 4.
[6] See 2 Chr. 16. 14. & 21. 19.
[7] Dan. 2. 46.
[8] See ch. 22. 18.
[9] 2 Kin. 18. 13. & 19. 8. 2 Chr. 11. 5, 9.
[10] ver. 14. Ex. 21. 2. Lev. 25. 10.
[11] Neh. 5. 11.
[12] Lev. 25. 39-46.
[g] Or, *return to their captivity.*
[a] See 2 Chr. 16. 14. & 21. 19.

which had entered into the covenant, heard that every one should let his manservant, and every one his maidservant, go free, that none should serve themselves of them any more, then they obeyed, and let *them* go.

11 But [13] afterward they turned, and caused the servants and the handmaids, whom they had let go free, to return, and brought them into subjection for servants and for handmaids.

12 ¶ Therefore the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

13 Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel ; I made a covenant with your fathers in the day that I brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondmen, saying,

14 At the end of [14] seven years let ye go every man his brother an Hebrew, which hath been sold unto thee ; and when he hath served thee six years, thou shalt let him go free from thee : but your fathers hearkened not unto me, neither inclined their ear.

15 And ye were now turned, and had done right in my sight, in proclaiming liberty every man to his neighbour ; and ye had [15] made a covenant before me [16] in the house which is called by my name :

16 But ye turned and [17] polluted my name, and caused every man his servant, and every man his handmaid, whom he had set at liberty at their pleasure, to return, and brought them into subjection, to be unto you for servants and for handmaids.

17 Therefore thus saith the LORD ; Ye have not hearkened unto me, in proclaiming liberty, every one to his brother, and every man to his neighbour : [18] behold, I proclaim a liberty for you, saith the LORD, [19] to the sword, to the pestilence, and to the famine ; and I will make you to be [20] removed into all the kingdoms of the earth.

18 And I will give the men that have transgressed my covenant, which have not performed the words of the covenant which they had made before me, when [21] they cut the calf in twain, and passed between the parts thereof,

19 The princes of Judah, and the princes of Jerusalem, the eunuchs, and the priests, and all the people of the land, which passed between the parts of the calf ;

20 I will even give them into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of them that seek their life : and their [22] dead bodies shall be for meat unto the fowls of the heaven, and to the beasts of the earth.

21 And Zedekiah king of Judah and his princes will I give into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of them that seek their life, and into the hand of the king of Babylon's army, [23] which are gone up from you.

22 [24] Behold, I will command, saith the LORD, and cause them to return to this city ; and they shall fight against it, [25] and take it, and burn it with fire : and [26] I will make the cities of Judah a desolation without an inhabitant.

the people obeyed, which had entered into the covenant, that every one should let his manservant, and every one his maidservant, go free, that none should serve themselves of them any more ; they obeyed,
11 and let them go : but afterwards they turned, and caused the servants and the handmaids, whom they had let go free, to return, and brought them into
12 subjection for servants and for handmaids : therefore the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah from
13 the LORD, saying, Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel : I made a covenant with your fathers in the day that I brought them forth out of the land of
14 Egypt, out of the house of [b] bondage, saying, At the end of seven years ye shall let go every man his brother that is an Hebrew, which [c] hath been sold unto thee, and hath served thee six years, thou shalt let him go free from thee : but your fathers hearkened not unto me, neither inclined their ear.
15 And ye were now turned, and had done that which is right in mine eyes, in proclaiming liberty every man to his neighbour ; and ye had made a covenant before me in the house which is called by my name :
16 but ye turned and profaned my name, and caused every man his servant, and every man his handmaid, whom ye had let go free at their pleasure, to return ; and ye brought them into subjection, to be
17 unto you for servants and for handmaids. Therefore thus saith the LORD : Ye have not hearkened unto me, to proclaim liberty, every man to his brother, and every man to his neighbour : behold, I proclaim unto you a liberty, saith the LORD, to the sword, to the pestilence, and to the famine ; and I will make you to be [d] tossed to and fro among all
18 the kingdoms of the earth. And I will give the men that have transgressed my covenant, which have not performed the words of the covenant which they made before me, [e] when they cut the calf in twain
19 and passed between the parts thereof ; the princes of Judah, and the princes of Jerusalem, the eunuchs, and the priests, and all the people of the land,
20 which passed between the parts of the calf ; I will even give them into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of them that seek their life : and their dead bodies shall be for meat unto the fowls
21 of the heaven, and to the beasts of the earth. And Zedekiah king of Judah and his princes will I give into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of them that seek their life, and into the hand of the king of Babylon's army, which are gone up from
22 you. Behold, I will command, saith the LORD, and cause them to return to the city ; and they shall fight against it, and take it, and burn it with fire : and I will make the cities of Judah a desolation, without inhabitant.

---

[13] See ver. 21. ch. 37. 5.
[14] Ex. 21. 2. & 23. 101. Deut. 15. 12.
[15] So 2 Kin. 23. 3. Neh. 10. 29.
[16] ch. 7. 10.
[17] Ex. 20. 7. Lev. 19. 12.
[18] Matt. 7. 2. Gal. 6. 7. Jam. 2. 13.
[19] ch. 32. 24, 36.
[20] Deut. 28. 25, 64. ch. 29. 18.
[21] See Gen. 15. 10, 17.
[22] ch. 7. 33. & 16. 4. & 19. 7.
[23] See ch. 37. 5, 11.
[24] ch. 37. 8, 10.
[25] ch. 38. 3. & 39. 1, 2, 8. & 52. 7, 13.
[26] ch. 9. 11. & 44. 2, 6.

b Heb. *bondmen.*
c Or, *hath sold himself.*
d Or, *a terror unto.*
e Heb. *the calf which they cut &c.*

CHAPTER XXXV.

1 *By the obedience of the Rechabites,* 12 *Jeremiah condemneth the disobedience of the Jews.* 18 *God blesseth the Rechabites for their obedience.*

THE word which came unto Jeremiah from the LORD in the days of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, saying,

2 Go unto the house of the [1] Rechabites, and speak unto them, and bring them into the house of the LORD, into one of [2] the chambers, and give them wine to drink.

3 Then I took Jaazaniah the son of Jeremiah, the son of Habaziniah, and his brethren, and all his sons, and the whole house of the Rechabites ;

4 And I brought them into the house of the LORD, into the chamber of the sons of Hanan, the son of Igdaliah, a man of God, which *was* by the chamber of the princes, which *was* above the chamber of Maaseiah the son of Shallum, [3] the keeper of the door :

5 And I set before the sons of the house of the Rechabites pots full of wine, and cups, and I said unto them, Drink ye wine.

6 But they said, We will drink no wine : for [4] Jonadab the son of Rechab our father commanded us, saying, Ye shall drink no wine, *neither* ye, nor your sons for ever :

7 Neither shall ye build house, nor sow seed, nor plant vineyard, nor have *any:* but all your days ye shall dwell in tents ; [5] that ye may live many days in the land where ye *be* strangers.

8 Thus have we obeyed the voice of Jonadab the son of Rechab our father in all that he hath charged us, to drink no wine all our days, we, our wives, our sons, nor our daughters ;

9 Nor to build houses for us to dwell in : neither have we vineyard, nor field, nor seed :

10 But we have dwelt in tents, and have obeyed, and done according to all that Jonadab our father commanded us.

11 But it came to pass, when Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon came up into the land, that we said, Come, and let us go to Jerusalem for fear of the army of the Chaldeans, and for fear of the army of the Syrians : so we dwell at Jerusalem.

12 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah, saying,

13 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel ; Go and tell the men of Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, Will ye not [6] receive instruction to hearken to my words ? saith the LORD.

14 The words of Jonadab the son of Rechab, that he commanded his sons not to drink wine, are performed ; for unto this day they drink none, but obey their father's commandment : [7] notwithstanding I have spoken unto you, [8] rising early and speaking ; but ye hearkened not unto me.

15 [9] I have sent also unto you all my servants the prophets, rising up early and sending *them,* saying, [10] Return ye now every man from his evil way, and amend your doings, and go not after other gods to serve them, and ye shall dwell in the land which I have given to you and to your fathers : but ye have not inclined your ear, nor hearkened unto me.

16 Because the sons of Jonadab the son of Rechab have performed the commandment of their father,

[1] 2 Kin. 10. 15. 1 Chr. 2. 55.
[2] 1 Kin. 6. 5.
[3] 2 Kin. 12. 9. & 25. 18. 1 Chr. 9. 18, 19.
[4] 2 Kin. 10. 15.
[5] Ex. 20. 12. Eph. 6. 2, 3.

35 The word which came unto Jeremiah from the
LORD in the days of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah,
2 king of Judah, saying, Go unto the house of the
Rechabites, and speak unto them, and bring them
into the house of the LORD, into one of the
3 chambers, and give them wine to drink. Then I
took Jaazaniah the son of Jeremiah, the son of
Habazziniah, and his brethren, and all his sons, and
4 the whole house of the Rechabites ; and I brought
them into the house of the LORD, into the chamber
of the sons of Hanan the son of Igdaliah, the man
of God, which was by the chamber of the princes,
which was above the chamber of Maaseiah the son
5 of Shallum, the keeper of the [a] door : and I set be-
fore the sons of the house of the Rechabites bowls
full of wine, and cups, and I said unto them, Drink
6 ye wine. But they said, We will drink no wine :
for Jonadab the son of Rechab our father com-
manded us, saying, Ye shall drink no wine, neither
7 ye, nor your sons, for ever : neither shall ye build
house, nor sow seed, nor plant vineyard, nor have
any : but all your days ye shall dwell in tents ; that
ye may live many days in the land wherein ye so-
8 journ. And we have obeyed the voice of Jonadab
the son of Rechab our father in all that he charged
us, to drink no wine all our days, we, our wives, our
9 sons, nor our daughters ; nor to build houses for us
to dwell in : neither have we vineyard, nor field,
10 nor seed : but we have dwelt in tents, and have
obeyed, and done according to all that Jonadab our
11 father commanded us. But it came to pass, when
Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon came up into the
land, that we said, Come, and let us go to Jeru-
salem for fear of the army of the Chaldeans, and
for fear of the army of the Syrians ; so we dwell
at Jerusalem.

12 Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah,
13 saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of
Israel : Go, and say to the men of Judah and the
inhabitants of Jerusalem, Will ye not receive in-
struction to hearken to my words ? saith the LORD.
14 The words of Jonadab the son of Rechab, that
he commanded his sons, not to drink wine, are
performed, and unto this day they drink none, for
they obey their father's commandment : but I have
spoken unto you, rising up early and speaking ; and
15 ye have not hearkened unto me. I have sent also
unto you all my servants the prophets, rising up
early and sending them, saying, Return ye now
every man from his evil way, and amend your
doings, and go not after other gods to serve them,
and ye shall dwell in the land which I have given to
you and to your fathers : but ye have not inclined
16 your ear, nor hearkened unto me. Forasmuch as
the sons of Jonadab the son of Rechab have per-
formed the commandment of their father which he

[6] ch. 32. 33.
[7] 2 Chr. 36. 15.
[8] ch. 7. 13. & 25. 3.
[9] ch. 7. 25. & 25. 4. 5, 6.
[10] ch. 18. 11. & 25.

a Heb. *threshold.*

which he commanded them ; but this people hath not hearkened unto me :

17 Therefore thus saith the LORD God of hosts, the God of Israel ; Behold, I will bring upon Judah and upon all the inhabitants of Jerusalem all the evil that I have pronounced against them : [11] because I have spoken unto them, but they have not heard ; and I have called unto them, but they have not answered.

18 ¶ And Jeremiah said unto the house of the Rechabites, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel ; Because ye have obeyed the commandment of Jonadab your father, and kept all his precepts, and done according unto all that he hath commanded you :

19 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel ; Jonadab the son of Rechab shall not want a man to [12] stand before me for ever.

CHAPTER XXXVI.

1 *Jeremiah causeth Baruch to write his prophecy,* 5 *and publickly to read it.* 11 *The princes, having intelligence thereof by Michaiah, send Jehudi to fetch the roll, and read it.* 19 *They will Baruch to hide himself and Jeremiah.* 20 *The king Jehoiakim, being certified thereof, heareth part of it, and burneth the roll.* 27 *Jeremiah denounceth his judgment.* 32 *Baruch writeth a new copy.*

AND it came to pass in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, *that* this word came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

2 Take thee a [1] roll of a book, and [2] write therein all the words that I have spoken unto thee against Israel, and against Judah, and against [3] all the nations, from the day I spake unto thee, from the days of [4] Josiah, even unto this day.

3 [5] It may be that the house of Judah will hear all the evil which I purpose to do unto them ; that they may [6] return every man from his evil way ; that I may forgive their iniquity and their sin.

4 Then Jeremiah [7] called Baruch the son of Neriah : and [8] Baruch wrote from the mouth of Jeremiah all the words of the LORD, which he had spoken unto him, upon a roll of a book.

5 And Jeremiah commanded Baruch, saying, I *am* shut up ; I cannot go into the house of the LORD :

6 Therefore go thou, and read in the roll, which thou hast written from my mouth, the words of the LORD in the ears of the people in the LORD'S house upon [9] the fasting day : and also thou shalt read them in the ears of all Judah that come out of their cities.

7 [10] It may be they will present their supplication before the LORD, and will return every one from his evil way : for great *is* the anger and the fury that the LORD hath pronounced against this people.

8 And Baruch the son of Neriah did according to all that Jeremiah the prophet commanded him, reading in the book the words of the LORD in the LORD'S house.

9 And it came to pass in the fifth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, in the ninth month, *that* they proclaimed a fast before the LORD to all the people in Jerusalem, and to all the people that came from the cities of Judah unto Jerusalem.

10 Then read Baruch in the book the words of Jeremiah in the house of the LORD, in the chamber of Gemariah the son of Shaphan the scribe, in the higher court, at the [11] entry of the new gate of the LORD'S house, in the ears of all the people.

11 ¶ When Michaiah the son of Gemariah, the son

[11] Pro. 1. 24. Is. 65. 12. & 66. 4. ch. 7. 13.
[12] ch. 15. 19.
[1] Is. 8. 1. Ezek. 2. 9. Zech. 5. 1.
[2] ch. 30. 2.
[3] ch. 25. 15, &c.
[4] ch. 25. 3.
[5] ver. 7. ch. 26. 3.
[6] ch. 18. 8. Jonah 3. 8.

commanded them, but this people hath not hear-
17 kened unto me ; therefore thus saith the LORD, the God of hosts, the God of Israel : Behold, I will bring upon Judah and upon all the inhabitants of Jerusalem all the evil that I have pronounced against them : because I have spoken unto them, but they have not heard ; and I have called unto them, but
18 they have not answered. And Jeremiah said unto the house of the Rechabites, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel : Because ye have obeyed the commandment of Jonadab your father, and kept all his precepts, and done according unto all that
19 he commanded you ; therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel : Jonadab the son of Rechab shall not want a man to stand before me for ever.

36 And it came to pass in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, king of Judah, that this word came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,
2 Take thee a roll of a book, and write therein all the words that I have spoken unto thee against Israel, and against Judah, and against all the nations, from the day I spake unto thee, from the days
3 of Josiah, even unto this day. It may be that the house of Judah will hear all the evil which I purpose to do unto them ; that they may return every man from his evil way ; that I may forgive
4 their iniquity and their sin. Then Jeremiah called Baruch the son of Neriah ; and Baruch wrote from the mouth of Jeremiah all the words of the LORD, which he had spoken unto him, upon a roll of a
5 book. And Jeremiah commanded Baruch, saying, I am [a] shut up ; I cannot go into the house of the
6 LORD : therefore go thou, and read in the roll, which thou hast written from my mouth, the words of the LORD in the ears of the people in the LORD'S house upon [b] the fast day : and also thou shalt read them in the ears of all Judah that come
7 out of their cities. It may be [c] they will present their supplication before the LORD, and will return every one from his evil way : for great is the anger and the fury that the LORD hath pronounced against
8 this people. And Baruch the son of Neriah did according to all that Jeremiah the prophet commanded him, reading in the book the words of the LORD in the LORD'S house.

9 Now it came to pass in the fifth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, king of Judah, in the ninth month, that all the people in Jerusalem, and all the people that came from the cities of Judah unto Jerusalem, proclaimed a fast before the LORD.
10 Then read Baruch in the book the words of Jeremiah in the house of the LORD, in the chamber of Gemariah the son of Shaphan the scribe, in the upper court, at the entry of the new gate of the
11 LORD'S house, in the ears of all the people. And when Micaiah the son of Gemariah, the son of

[7] ch. 32. 12.
[8] See ch. 45. 1.
[9] Lev. 16. 29. & 23. 27-32. Acts 27. 9.
[10] ver. 3.
[11] ch. 26. 10.
a Or, *restrained.*
b Or, *a fast day.*
c Heb. *their supplication will fall.*

of Shaphan, had heard out of the book all the words of the LORD,

12 Then he went down into the king's house, into the scribe's chamber: and, lo, all the princes sat there, *even* Elishama the scribe, and Delaiah the son of Shemaiah, and Elnathan the son of Achbor, and Gemariah the son of Shaphan, and Zedekiah the son of Hananiah, and all the princes.

13 Then Michaiah declared unto them all the words that he had heard, when Baruch read the book in the ears of the people.

14 Therefore all the princes sent Jehudi the son of Nethaniah, the son of Shelemiah, the son of Cushi, unto Baruch, saying, Take in thine hand the roll wherein thou hast read in the ears of the people, and come. So Baruch the son of Neriah took the roll in his hand, and came unto them.

15 And they said unto him, Sit down now, and read it in our ears. So Baruch read *it* in their ears.

16 Now it came to pass, when they had heard all the words, they were afraid both one and other, and said unto Baruch, We will surely tell the king of all these words.

17 And they asked Baruch, saying, Tell us now, How didst thou write all these words at his mouth?

18 Then Baruch answered them, He pronounced all these words unto me with his mouth, and I wrote *them* with ink in the book.

19 Then said the princes unto Baruch, Go, hide thee, thou and Jeremiah; and let no man know where ye be.

20 ¶ And they went in to the king into the court, but they laid up the roll in the chamber of Elishama the scribe, and told all the words in the ears of the king.

21 So the king sent Jehudi to fetch the roll: and he took it out of Elishama the scribe's chamber. And Jehudi read it in the ears of the king, and in the ears of all the princes which stood beside the king.

22 Now the king sat in [12] the winterhouse in the ninth month: and *there was a fire* on the hearth burning before him.

23 And it came to pass, *that* when Jehudi had read three or four leaves, he cut it with the penknife, and cast *it* into the fire that *was* on the hearth, until all the roll was consumed in the fire that *was* on the hearth.

24 Yet they were not afraid, nor [13] rent their garments, *neither* the king, nor any of his servants that heard all these words.

25 Nevertheless Elnathan and Delaiah and Gemariah had made intercession to the king that he would not burn the roll: but he would not hear them.

26 But the king commanded Jerahmeel the son of Hammelech, and Seraiah the son of Azriel, and Shelemiah the son of Abdeel, to take Baruch the scribe and Jeremiah the prophet: but the LORD hid them.

27 ¶ Then the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah, after that the king had burned the roll, and the words which Baruch wrote at the mouth of Jeremiah, saying,

28 Take thee again another roll, and write in it all the former words that were in the first roll, which Jehoiakim the king of Judah hath burned.

29 And thou shalt say to Jehoiakim king of Judah, Thus saith the LORD; Thou hast burned this roll, saying, Why hast thou written therein, saying, The king of Babylon shall certainly come and destroy this land, and shall cause to cease from thence man and beast?

[12] See Amos 3. 15. [13] 2 Kin. 22. 11. Is. 36. 22. & 37. 1.

Shaphan, had heard out of the book all the words of
12 the LORD, he went down into the king's house, into the scribe's chamber: and, lo, all the princes sat there, even Elishama the scribe, and Delaiah the son of Shemaiah, and Elnathan the son of Achbor, and Gemariah the son of Shaphan, and Zedekiah the son
13 of Hananiah, and all the princes. Then Micaiah declared unto them all the words that he had heard, when Baruch read the book in the ears of the people.
14 Therefore all the princes sent Jehudi the son of Nethaniah, the son of Shelemiah, the son of Cushi, unto Baruch, saying, Take in thine hand the roll wherein thou hast read in the ears of the people, and come. So Baruch the son of Neriah took the roll in
15 his hand, and came unto them. And they said unto him, Sit down now, and read it in our ears. So
16 Baruch read it in their ears. Now it came to pass, when they had heard all the words, they turned in fear one toward another, and said unto Baruch, We
17 will surely tell the king of all these words. And they asked Baruch, saying, Tell us now, How didst
18 thou write all these words at his mouth? Then Baruch answered them, He pronounced all these words unto me with his mouth, and I wrote them
19 with ink in the book. Then said the princes unto Baruch, Go, hide thee, thou and Jeremiah; and let
20 no man know where ye be. And they went in to the king into the court; but they had laid up the roll in the chamber of Elishama the scribe; and
21 they told all the words in the ears of the king. So the king sent Jehudi to fetch the roll: and he took it out of the chamber of Elishama the scribe. And Jehudi read it in the ears of the king, and in the ears of all the princes which stood beside the king.
22 Now the king sat in the winter house in the ninth month: and *there was a fire in* the brasier burning
23 before him. And it came to pass, when Jehudi had read three or four [d] leaves, that *the king* cut it with the penknife, and cast it into the fire that was in the brasier, until all the roll was consumed
24 in the fire that was in the brasier. And they were not afraid, nor rent their garments, neither the king, nor any of his servants that heard
25 all these words. Moreover Elnathan and Delaiah and Gemariah had made intercession to the king that he would not burn the roll: but he would not
26 hear them. And the king commanded Jerahmeel [e] the king's son, and Seraiah the son of Azriel, and Shelemiah the son of Abdeel, to take Baruch the scribe and Jeremiah the prophet: but the LORD hid them.

27 Then the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah, after that the king had burned the roll, and the words which Baruch wrote at the mouth of Jere-
28 miah, saying, Take thee again another roll, and write in it all the former words that were in the first roll, which Jehoiakim the king of Judah hath
29 burned. And concerning Jehoiakim king of Judah thou shalt say, Thus saith the LORD: Thou hast burned this roll, saying, Why hast thou written therein, saying, The king of Babylon shall certainly come and destroy this land, and shall cause to cease

d Or, *columns.* *e* Or, *the son of Hammelech.*

30 Therefore thus saith the LORD of Jehoiakim king of Judah; [14] He shall have none to sit upon the throne of David: and his dead body shall be [15] cast out in the day to the heat, and in the night to the frost.

31 And I will punish him and his seed and his servants for their iniquity; and I will bring upon them, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and upon the men of Judah, all the evil that I have pronounced against them; but they hearkened not.

32 ¶ Then took Jeremiah another roll, and gave it to Baruch the scribe, the son of Neriah; who wrote therein from the mouth of Jeremiah all the words of the book which Jehoiakim king of Judah had burned in the fire: and there were added besides unto them many like words.

CHAPTER XXXVII.

1 The Egyptians having raised the siege of the Chaldeans, king Zedekiah sendeth to Jeremiah to pray for the people. 6 Jeremiah prophesieth the Chaldeans' certain return and victory. 11 He is taken for a fugitive, beaten, and put in prison. 16 He assureth Zedekiah of the captivity. 18 Intreating for his liberty, he obtaineth some favour.

AND king [1] Zedekiah the son of Josiah reigned instead of Coniah the son of Jehoiakim, whom Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon made king in the land of Judah.

2 [2] But neither he, nor his servants, nor the people of the land, did hearken unto the words of the LORD, which he spake by the prophet Jeremiah.

3 And Zedekiah the king sent Jehucal the son of Shelemiah and [3] Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah the priest to the prophet Jeremiah, saying, Pray now unto the LORD our God for us.

4 Now Jeremiah came in and went out among the people: for they had not put him into prison.

5 Then [4] Pharaoh's army was come forth out of Egypt: [5] and when the Chaldeans that besieged Jerusalem heard tidings of them, they departed from Jerusalem.

6 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto the prophet Jeremiah, saying,

7 Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel; Thus shall ye say to the king of Judah, [6] that sent you unto me to enquire of me; Behold, Pharaoh's army, which is come forth to help you, shall return to Egypt into their own land.

8 [7] And the Chaldeans shall come again, and fight against this city, and take it, and burn it with fire.

9 Thus saith the LORD; Deceive not yourselves, saying, The Chaldeans shall surely depart from us: for they shall not depart.

10 [8] For though ye had smitten the whole army of the Chaldeans that fight against you, and there remained *but* wounded men among them, *yet* should they rise up every man in his tent, and burn this city with fire.

11 ¶ [9] And it came to pass, that when the army of the Chaldeans was broken up from Jerusalem for fear of Pharaoh's army,

12 Then Jeremiah went forth out of Jerusalem to go into the land of Benjamin, to separate himself thence in the midst of the people.

13 And when he was in the gate of Benjamin, a captain of the ward *was* there, whose name *was* Irijah, the son of Shelemiah, the son of Hananiah; and he took Jeremiah the prophet, saying, Thou fallest away to the Chaldeans.

[14] ch. 22. 30.
[15] ch. 22. 19.
[1] 2 Kin. 24. 17. 2 Chr. 36. 10.
[2] 2 Chr. 36. 12, 14. 25. & 52. 24.
[3] ch. 21. 1, 2. & 29. ch. 22. 24.
[4] See 2 Kin. 24. 7. Ezek. 17. 15.
[5] ver. 11. ch. 34. 21.
[6] ch. 21. 2.
[7] ch. 34. 22.
[8] ch. 21. 4, 5.
[9] ver. 5.

30 from thence man and beast? Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning Jehoiakim king of Judah: He shall have none to sit upon the throne of David: and his dead body shall be cast out in the day to
31 the heat, and in the night to the frost. And I will punish him and his seed and his servants for their iniquity; and I will bring upon them, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and upon the men of Judah, all the evil that I have pronounced against
32 them, but they hearkened not. Then took Jeremiah another roll, and gave it to Baruch the scribe, the son of Neriah; who wrote therein from the mouth of Jeremiah all the words of the book which Jehoiakim king of Judah had burned in the fire: and there were added besides unto them many like words.

37 And Zedekiah the son of Josiah reigned as king, instead of [a] Coniah the son of Jehoiakim, whom Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon made king in the
2 land of Judah. But neither he, nor his servants, nor the people of the land, did hearken unto the words of the LORD, which he spake by the prophet Jeremiah.
3 And Zedekiah the king sent Jehucal the son of Shelemiah, and Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah the priest, to the prophet Jeremiah, saying, Pray now
4 unto the LORD our God for us. Now Jeremiah came in and went out among the people: for they
5 had not put him into prison. And Pharaoh's army was come forth out of Egypt: and when the Chaldeans that besieged Jerusalem heard tidings of
6 them, they brake up from Jerusalem. Then came the word of the LORD unto the prophet Jeremiah,
7 saying, Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel: Thus shall ye say to the king of Judah, that sent you unto me to inquire of me; Behold, Pharaoh's army, which is come forth to help you, shall return
8 to Egypt into their own land. And the Chaldeans shall come again, and fight against this city; and
9 they shall take it, and burn it with fire. Thus saith the LORD: Deceive not [b] yourselves, saying, The Chaldeans shall surely depart from us: for
10 they shall not depart. For though ye had smitten the whole army of the Chaldeans that fight against you, and there remained but [c] wounded men among them, yet should they rise up every man in his tent, and burn this city with fire.

11 And it came to pass that when the army of the Chaldeans was broken up from Jerusalem for fear
12 of Pharaoh's army, then Jeremiah went forth out of Jerusalem to go into the land of Benjamin, to receive his portion [d] there, in the midst of the
13 people. And when he was in the gate of Benjamin, a captain of the ward was there, whose name was Irijah, the son of Shelemiah, the son of Hananiah; and he laid hold on Jeremiah the prophet,
14 saying, Thou fallest away to the Chaldeans. Then

[a] See ch. 22. 24.
[b] Heb. *your souls.*
[c] Heb. *thrust through.*
[d] Heb. *from thence*

14 Then said Jeremiah, *It is* false ; I fall not away to the Chaldeans. But he hearkened not to him : so Irijah took Jeremiah, and brought him to the princes.

15 Wherefore the princes were wroth with Jeremiah, and smote him, [10] and put him in prison in the house of Jonathan the scribe : for they had made that the prison.

16 ¶ When Jeremiah was entered into [11] the dungeon, and into the cabins, and Jeremiah had remained there many days ;

17 Then Zedekiah the king sent, and took him out : and the king asked him secretly in his house, and said, Is there *any* word from the LORD ? And Jeremiah said, There is : for, said he, thou shalt be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon.

18 Moreover Jeremiah said unto king Zedekiah, What have I offended against thee, or against thy servants, or against this people, that ye have put me in prison ?

19 Where *are* now your prophets which prophesied unto you, saying, The king of Babylon shall not come against you, nor against this land ?

20 Therefore hear now, I pray thee, O my lord the king : let my supplication, I pray thee, be accepted before thee ; that thou cause me not to return to the house of Jonathan the scribe, lest I die there.

21 Then Zedekiah the king commanded that they should commit Jeremiah [12] into the court of the prison, and that they should give him daily a piece of bread out of the bakers' street, [13] until all the bread in the city were spent. Thus Jeremiah remained in the court of the prison.

CHAPTER XXXVIII.

1 *Jeremiah, by a false suggestion, is put into the dungeon of Malchiah.* 7 *Ebed-melech, by suit, getteth him some enlargement.* 14 *Upon secret conference he counselleth the king by yielding to save his life.* 24 *By the king's instructions he concealeth the conference from the princes.*

THEN Shephatiah the son of Mattan, and Gedaliah the son of Pashur, and [1] Jucal the son of Shelemiah, and [2] Pashur the son of Malchiah, [3] heard the words that Jeremiah had spoken unto all the people, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD, [4] He that remaineth in this city shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence : but he that goeth forth to the Chaldeans shall live ; for he shall have his life for a prey, and shall live.

3 Thus saith the LORD, [5] This city shall surely be given into the hand of the king of Babylon's army, which shall take it.

4 Therefore the princes said unto the king, We beseech thee, [6] let this man be put to death : for thus he weakeneth the hands of the men of war that remain in this city, and the hands of all the people, in speaking such words unto them : for this man seeketh not the welfare of this people, but the hurt.

5 Then Zedekiah the king said, Behold, he *is* in your hand : for the king *is* not *he that* can do *any* thing against you.

6 [7] Then took they Jeremiah, and cast him into the dungeon of Malchiah the son of Hammelech, that *was* in the court of the prison : and they let down Jeremiah with cords. And in the dungeon *there was* no water, but mire : so Jeremiah sunk in the mire.

7 ¶ [8] Now when Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, one of

said Jeremiah, It is false ; I fall not away to the Chaldeans ; but he hearkened not to him : so Irijah laid hold on Jeremiah, and brought him to the
15 princes. And the princes were wroth with Jeremiah, and smote him, and put him in prison in the house of Jonathan the scribe ; for they had made
16 that the prison. When Jeremiah was come into the [e] dungeon house, and into the cells, and Jeremiah
17 had remained there many days ; then Zedekiah the king sent, and fetched him : and the king asked him secretly in his house, and said, Is there any word from the LORD ? And Jeremiah said, There is. He said also, Thou shalt be delivered into the
18 hand of the king of Babylon. Moreover Jeremiah said unto king Zedekiah, Wherein have I sinned against thee, or against thy servants, or against
19 this people, that ye have put me in prison ? Where now are your prophets which prophesied unto you, saying, The king of Babylon shall not come against
20 you, nor against this land ? And now hear, I pray thee, O my lord the king : let my supplication, I pray thee, [f] be accepted before thee ; that thou cause me not to return to the house of Jonathan
21 the scribe, lest I die there. Then Zedekiah the king commanded, and they committed Jeremiah into the court of the guard, and they gave him daily a loaf of bread out of the bakers' street, until all the bread in the city was spent. Thus Jeremiah remained in the court of the guard.

38 And Shephatiah the son of Mattan, and Gedaliah the son of Pashhur, and Jucal the son of Shelemiah, and Pashhur the son of Malchiah, heard the words that Jeremiah spake unto all the people, say-
2 ing, Thus saith the LORD, He that abideth in this city shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence : but he that goeth forth to the Chaldeans shall live, and his life shall be unto him for
3 a prey, and he shall live. Thus saith the LORD, This city shall surely be given into the hand of the army of the king of Babylon, and he shall
4 take it. Then the princes said unto the king, Let this man, we pray thee, be put to death ; forasmuch as he weakeneth the hands of the men of war that remain in this city, and the hands of all the people, in speaking such words unto them : for this man seeketh not the welfare of this people,
5 but the hurt. And Zedekiah the king said, Behold, he is in your hand : for the king is not he
6 that can do any thing against you. Then took they Jeremiah, and cast him into the [a] dungeon of Malchiah [b] the king's son, that was in the court of the guard : and they let down Jeremiah with cords. And in the dungeon there was no water, but mire ;
7 and Jeremiah sank in the mire. Now when Ebed-

[10] ch. 38. 26.
[11] ch. 38. 6.
[12] ch. 32. 2. & 38. 13, 28.
[13] ch. 38. 9. & 52. 6.
[1] ch. 37. 3.
[2] ch. 21. 1.
[3] ch. 21. 8.
[4] ch. 21. 9.
[5] ch. 21. 10. & 32. 3.
[6] See ch. 26. 11.
[7] ch. 37. 21.
[8] ch. 39. 16.
e Or, *house of the pit.*
f Heb. *fall.*
a Or, *pit.*
b Or, *the son of Hammelech.*

the eunuchs which was in the king's house, heard that they had put Jeremiah in the dungeon; the king then sitting in the gate of Benjamin;

8 Ebed-melech went forth out of the king's house, and spake to the king, saying,

9 My lord the king, these men have done evil in all that they have done to Jeremiah the prophet, whom they have cast into the dungeon; and he is like to die for hunger in the place where he is: for *there is* no more bread in the city.

10 Then the king commanded Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, saying, Take from hence thirty men with thee, and take up Jeremiah the prophet out of the dungeon, before he die.

11 So Ebed-melech took the men with him, and went into the house of the king under the treasury, and took thence old cast clouts and old rotten rags, and let them down by cords into the dungeon to Jeremiah.

12 And Ebed-melech the Ethiopian said unto Jeremiah, Put now *these* old cast clouts and rotten rags under thine armholes under the cords. And Jeremiah did so.

13 [9] So they drew up Jeremiah with cords, and took him up out of the dungeon: and Jeremiah remained [10] in the court of the prison.

14 ¶ Then Zedekiah the king sent, and took Jeremiah the prophet unto him into the third entry that *is* in the house of the LORD: and the king said unto Jeremiah, I will ask thee a thing; hide nothing from me.

15 Then Jeremiah said unto Zedekiah, If I declare *it* unto thee, wilt thou not surely put me to death? and if I give thee counsel, wilt thou not hearken unto me?

16 So Zedekiah the king sware secretly unto Jeremiah, saying, *As* the LORD liveth, [11] that made us this soul, I will not put thee to death, neither will I give thee into the hand of these men that seek thy life.

17 Then said Jeremiah unto Zedekiah, Thus saith the LORD, the God of hosts, the God of Israel; If thou wilt assuredly [12] go forth [13] unto the king of Babylon's princes, then thy soul shall live, and this city shall not be burned with fire; and thou shalt live, and thine house:

18 But if thou wilt not go forth to the king of Babylon's princes, then shall this city be given into the hand of the Chaldeans, and they shall burn it with fire, and [14] thou shalt not escape out of their hand.

19 And Zedekiah the king said unto Jeremiah, I am afraid of the Jews that are fallen to the Chaldeans, lest they deliver me into their hand, and they [15] mock me.

20 But Jeremiah said, They shall not deliver *thee.* Obey, I beseech thee, the voice of the LORD, which I speak unto thee: so it shall be well unto thee, and thy soul shall live.

21 But if thou refuse to go forth, this *is* the word that the LORD hath shewed me:

22 And, behold, all the women that are left in the king of Judah's house *shall be* brought forth to the king of Babylon's princes, and those *women* shall say, Thy friends have set thee on, and have prevailed against thee: thy feet are sunk in the mire, *and* they are turned away back.

23 So they shall bring out all thy wives and [16] thy

[9] ver. 6.
[10] ch. 37. 21.
[11] Is. 57. 16.
[12] 2 Kin. 24. 12.
[13] ch. 39. 3.
[14] ver. 23. ch. 32. 4. & 34. 3.
[15] 1 Sam. 31. 4.

melech the Ethiopian, an eunuch, which was in the king's house, heard that they had put Jeremiah in the dungeon; the king then sitting in the gate of
8 Benjamin; Ebed-melech went forth out of the
9 king's house, and spake to the king, saying, My lord the king, these men have done evil in all that they have done to Jeremiah the prophet, whom they have cast into the dungeon; and [c] he is like to die in the place where he is because of the famine: for
10 there is no more bread in the city. Then the king commanded Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, saying, Take from hence thirty men with thee, and take up Jeremiah the prophet out of the dungeon, before
11 he die. So Ebed-melech took the men with him, and went into the house of the king under the treasury, and took thence old cast clouts and old rotten rags, and let them down by cords into the
12 dungeon to Jeremiah. And Ebed-melech the Ethiopian said unto Jeremiah, Put now these old cast clouts and rotten rags under thine armholes under
13 the cords. And Jeremiah did so. So they drew up Jeremiah with the cords, and took him up out of the dungeon: and Jeremiah remained in the court of the guard.

14 Then Zedekiah the king sent, and took Jeremiah the prophet unto him into the third entry that is in the house of the LORD: and the king said unto Jeremiah, I will ask thee a thing; hide nothing from
15 me. Then Jeremiah said unto Zedekiah, If I declare it unto thee, wilt thou not surely put me to death? and if I give thee counsel, thou wilt not
16 hearken unto me. So Zedekiah the king sware secretly unto Jeremiah, saying, As the LORD liveth, that made us this soul, I will not put thee to death, neither will I give thee into the hand of these men
17 that seek thy life. Then said Jeremiah unto Zedekiah, Thus saith the LORD, the God of hosts, the God of Israel: If thou wilt go forth unto the king of Babylon's princes, then thy soul shall live, and this city shall not be burned with fire; and thou
18 shalt live, and thine house: but if thou wilt not go forth to the king of Babylon's princes, then shall this city be given into the hand of the Chaldeans, and they shall burn it with fire, and thou shalt not
19 escape out of their hand. And Zedekiah the king said unto Jeremiah, I am afraid of the Jews that are fallen away to the Chaldeans, lest they deliver
20 me into their hand, and they mock me. But Jeremiah said, They shall not deliver thee. Obey, I beseech thee, the voice of the LORD, in that which I speak unto thee: so it shall be well with thee, and
21 thy soul shall live. But if thou refuse to go forth, this is the word that the LORD hath shewed me:
22 Behold, all the women that are left in the king of Judah's house shall be brought forth to the king of Babylon's princes, and those women shall say, [d] Thy familiar friends have [e] set thee on, and have prevailed over thee: *now that* thy feet are sunk in the
23 mire, they are turned away back. And they shall bring out all thy wives and thy children to the Chal-

[16] ch. 39. 6. & 41. 10.
c Heb. *he is dead.*
d Heb. *The men of thy peace.*
e Or, *deceived thee.*

children to the Chaldeans : and [17] thou shalt not escape out of their hand, but shalt be taken by the hand of the king of Babylon : and thou shalt cause this city to be burned with fire.

24 ¶ Then said Zedekiah unto Jeremiah, Let no man know of these words, and thou shalt not die.

25 But if the princes hear that I have talked with thee, and they come unto thee, and say unto thee, Declare unto us now what thou hast said unto the king, hide it not from us, and we will not put thee to death ; also what the king said unto thee :

26 Then thou shalt say unto them, [18] I presented my supplication before the king, that he would not cause me to return [19] to Jonathan's house, to die there.

27 Then came all the princes unto Jeremiah, and asked him : and he told them according to all these words that the king had commanded. So they left off speaking with him ; for the matter was not perceived.

28 So [20] Jeremiah abode in the court of the prison until the day that Jerusalem was taken : and he was *there* when Jerusalem was taken.

CHAPTER XXXIX.

1 *Jerusalem is taken.* 4 *Zedekiah is made blind, and sent to Babylon.* 8 *The city ruinated,* 9 *the people captivated.* 11 *Nebuchadrezzar's charge for the good usage of Jeremiah.* 15 *God's promise to Ebed-melech.*

IN the [1] ninth year of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the tenth month, came Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon and all his army against Jerusalem, and they besieged it.

2 *And* in the eleventh year of Zedekiah, in the fourth month, the ninth *day* of the month, the city was broken up.

3 [2] And all the princes of the king of Babylon came in, and sat in the middle gate, *even* Nergal-sharezer, Samgar-nebo, Sarsechim, Rab-saris, Nergal-sharezer, Rab-mag, with all the residue of the princes of the king of Babylon.

4 ¶ [3] And it came to pass, *that* when Zedekiah the king of Judah saw them, and all the men of war, then they fled, and went forth out of the city by night, by the way of the king's garden, by the gate betwixt the two walls : and he went out the way of the plain.

5 But the Chaldeans' army pursued after them, and [4] overtook Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho : and when they had taken him, they brought him up to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon to [5] Riblah in the land of Hamath, where he gave judgment upon him.

6 Then the king of Babylon slew the sons of Zedekiah in Riblah before his eyes : also the king of Babylon slew all the nobles of Judah.

7 Moreover [6] he put out Zedekiah's eyes, and bound him with chains, to carry him to Babylon.

8 ¶ [7] And the Chaldeans burned the king's house, and the houses of the people, with fire, and brake down the walls of Jerusalem.

9 [8] Then Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard carried away captive into Babylon the remnant of the people that remained in the city, and those that fell away, that fell to him, with the rest of the people that remained.

10 But Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard left

deans : and thou shalt not escape out of their hand, but shalt be taken by the hand of the king of Babylon : and [f] thou shalt cause this city to be burned
24 with fire. Then said Zedekiah unto Jeremiah, Let no man know of these words, and thou shalt not die.
25 But if the princes hear that I have talked with thee, and they come unto thee, and say unto thee, Declare unto us now what thou hast said unto the king ; hide it not from us, and we will not put thee to death :
26 also what the king said unto thee : then thou shalt say unto them, I [g] presented my supplication before the king, that he would not cause me to return to
27 Jonathan's house, to die there. Then came all the princes unto Jeremiah, and asked him : and he told them according to all these words that the king had commanded. So they left off speaking with him ;
28 for the matter was not [h] perceived. So Jeremiah abode in the court of the guard until the day that Jerusalem was taken.

And it came to pass when Jerusalem was taken,
39 [a] (in the ninth year of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the tenth month, came Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon and all his army against Jerusalem, and
2 besieged it ; in the eleventh year of Zedekiah, in the fourth month, the ninth day of the month, a breach
3 was made in the city :) that all the princes of the king of Babylon came in, and sat in the middle gate, even Nergal-sharezer, Samgar-nebo, Sarsechim, [b] Rab-saris, Nergal-sharezer, [b] Rab-mag, with all the rest of the princes of the king of Babylon.
4 And it came to pass that when Zedekiah the king of Judah and all the men of war saw them, then they fled, and went forth out of the city by night, by the way of the king's garden, by the gate betwixt the two walls : and he went out the way of the Arabah.
5 But the army of the Chaldeans pursued after them, and overtook Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho : and when they had taken him, they brought him up to Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon to Riblah in the land of Hamath, and he [c] gave judgement upon
6 him. Then the king of Babylon slew the sons of Zedekiah in Riblah before his eyes : also the king
7 of Babylon slew all the nobles of Judah. Moreover he put out Zedekiah's eyes, and bound him in
8 fetters, to carry him to Babylon. And the Chaldeans burned the king's house, and the houses of the people, with fire, and brake down the walls of Je-
9 rusalem. Then Nebuzaradan the [d] captain of the guard carried away captive into Babylon the residue of the people that remained in the city, the deserters also, that fell away to him, and the residue
10 of the people that remained. But Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard left of the poor of the people,

[17] ver. 18.
[18] ch. 37. 20.
[19] ch. 37. 15.
[20] ch. 37. 21. & 39. 14.
[1] 2 Kin. 25. 1–4. ch. 52. 4–7.
[2] ch. 38. 17.
[3] 2 Kin. 25. 4, &c. ch. 52. 7, &c.
[4] ch. 32. 4. & 38. 18, 23.
[5] 2 Kin. 23. 33.
[6] Ezek. 12. 13, compared with ch. 32. 4.
[7] 2 Kin. 25. 9. ch. 38. 18. & 52. 13.
[8] 2 Kin. 25. 11, &c. ch. 52. 15, &c.
[f] Heb. *thou shalt burn &c.*
[g] Heb. *caused to fall.*
[h] Or, *reported.*
[a] See ch. 52. 4, &c. 2 Kin. 25. 1–12.
[b] Titles of officers.
[c] Heb. *spake judgements with him.* See ch. 12. 1.
[d] See Gen. 37. 36.

of the poor of the people, which had nothing, in the land of Judah, and gave them vineyards and fields at the same time.

11 ¶ Now Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon gave charge concerning Jeremiah to Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard, saying,

12 Take him, and look well to him, and do him no harm ; but do unto him even as he shall say unto thee.

13 So Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard sent, and Nebushasban, Rab-saris, and Nergal-sharezer, Rab-mag, and all the king of Babylon's princes ;

14 Even they sent, [9] and took Jeremiah out of the court of the prison, and committed him [10] unto Gedaliah the son of [11] Ahikam the son of Shaphan, that he should carry him home : so he dwelt among the people.

15 ¶ Now the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah, while he was shut up in the court of the prison, saying,

16 Go and speak to [12] Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel ; Behold, [13] I will bring my words upon this city for evil, and not for good ; and they shall be *accomplished* in that day before thee.

17 But I will deliver thee in that day, saith the LORD : and thou shalt not be given into the hand of the men of whom thou *art* afraid.

18 For I will surely deliver thee, and thou shalt not fall by the sword, but [14] thy life shall be for a prey unto thee : [15] because thou hast put thy trust in me, saith the LORD.

CHAPTER XL.

1 *Jeremiah, being set free by Nebuzar-adan, goeth to Gedaliah.* 7 *The dispersed Jews repair unto him.* 13 *Johanan revealing Ishmael's conspiracy is not believed.*

THE word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, [1] after that Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard had let him go from Ramah, when he had taken him being bound in chains among all that were carried away captive of Jerusalem and Judah, which were carried away captive unto Babylon.

2 And the captain of the guard took Jeremiah, and [2] said unto him, The LORD thy God hath pronounced this evil upon this place.

3 Now the LORD hath brought *it*, and done according as he hath said : [3] because ye have sinned against the LORD, and have not obeyed his voice, therefore this thing is come upon you.

4 And now, behold, I loose thee this day from the chains which *were* upon thine hand. [4] If it seem good unto thee to come with me into Babylon, come ; and I will look well unto thee : but if it seem ill unto thee to come with me into Babylon, forbear : behold, [5] all the land *is* before thee : whither it seemeth good and convenient for thee to go, thither go.

5 Now while he was not yet gone back, *he said*, Go back also to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan, [6] whom the king of Babylon hath made governor over the cities of Judah, and dwell with him among the people : or go wheresoever it seemeth convenient unto thee to go. So the captain of the guard gave him victuals and a reward, and let him go.

6 [7] Then went Jeremiah unto Gedaliah the son of Ahikam to [8] Mizpah ; and dwelt with him among the people that were left in the land.

[9] ch. 38. 28.
[10] ch. 40. 5.
[11] ch. 26. 24.
[12] ch. 38. 7, 12.
[13] Dan. 9. 12.
[14] ch. 21. 9. & 45. 5.
[15] 1 Chr. 5. 20. Ps. 37. 40.
[1] ch. 39. 14.
[2] ch. 50. 7.
[3] Deut. 29. 24, 25. Dan. 9. 11.

which had nothing, in the land of Judah, and gave
11 them vineyards and fields at the same time. Now Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon gave charge concerning Jeremiah to Nebuzaradan the captain of the
12 guard, saying, Take him, and look well to him, and do him no harm ; but do unto him even as he shall
13 say unto thee. So Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard sent, and Nebushazban, Rab-saris, and Nergal-sharezer, Rab-mag, and all the chief officers of
14 the king of Babylon ; they sent, and took Jeremiah out of the court of the guard, and committed him unto Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, that he should carry him home : so he dwelt among the people.

15 Now the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah, while he was shut up in the court of the guard,
16 saying, Go, and speak to Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel : Behold, I will bring my words upon this city for evil, and not for good ; and they [e] shall be
17 accomplished before thee in that day. But I will deliver thee in that day, saith the LORD : and thou shalt not be given into the hand of the men of
18 whom thou art afraid. For I will surely save thee, and thou shalt not fall by the sword, but thy life shall be for a prey unto thee : because thou hast put thy trust in me, saith the LORD.

40 The word which came to Jeremiah from the LORD, after that Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard had let him go from Ramah, when he had taken him being bound in chains among all the captives of Jerusalem and Judah, which were carried
2 away captive unto Babylon. And the captain of the guard took Jeremiah, and said unto him, The LORD thy God pronounced this evil upon this place :
3 and the LORD hath brought it, and done according as he spake ; because ye have sinned against the LORD, and have not obeyed his voice, therefore this
4 thing is come upon you. And now, behold, I loose thee this day from the chains which are upon thine hand. If it seem good unto thee to come with me into Babylon, come, and I will look well unto thee ; but if it seem ill unto thee to come with me into Babylon, forbear : behold, all the land is before thee ; whither it seemeth good and [a] convenient
5 unto thee to go, thither go. Now while he was not yet gone back, Go back then, *said he*, to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, whom the king of Babylon hath made governor over the cities of Judah, and dwell with him among the people : or go wheresoever it seemeth [a] convenient unto thee to go. So the captain of the guard gave him [b] victuals and a present, and let him go.
6 Then went Jeremiah unto Gedaliah the son of Ahikam to Mizpah, and dwelt with him among the people that were left in the land.

[4] ch. 39. 12.
[5] Gen. 20. 15.
[6] 2 Kin. 25. 22, &c.
[7] ch. 39. 14.
[8] Judg. 20. 1.
e Or, *shall be before thee.*
a Or, *right.*
b Or, *an allowance.*

7 ¶ [9] Now when all the captains of the forces which *were* in the fields, *even* they and their men, heard that the king of Babylon had made Gedaliah the son of Ahikam governor in the land, and had committed unto him men, and women, and children, and of [10] the poor of the land, of them that were not carried away captive to Babylon;

8 Then they came to Gedaliah to Mizpah, [11] even Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and Johanan and Jonathan the sons of Kareah, and Seraiah the son of Tanhumeth, and the sons of Ephai the Netophathite, and Jezaniah the son of a Maachathite, they and their men.

9 And Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan sware unto them and to their men, saying, Fear not to serve the Chaldeans: dwell in the land, and serve the king of Babylon, and it shall be well with you.

10 As for me, behold, I will dwell at Mizpah, to serve the Chaldeans, which will come unto us: but ye, gather ye wine, and summer fruits, and oil, and put *them* in your vessels, and dwell in your cities that ye have taken.

11 Likewise when all the Jews that *were* in Moab, and among the Ammonites, and in Edom, and that *were* in all the countries, heard that the king of Babylon had left a remnant of Judah, and that he had set over them Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan;

12 Even all the Jews returned out of all places whither they were driven, and came to the land of Judah, to Gedaliah, unto Mizpah, and gathered wine and summer fruits very much.

13 ¶ Moreover Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that *were* in the fields, came to Gedaliah to Mizpah,

14 And said unto him, Dost thou certainly know that [12] Baalis the king of the Ammonites hath sent Ishmael the son of Nethaniah to slay thee? But Gedaliah the son of Ahikam believed them not.

15 Then Johanan the son of Kareah spake to Gedaliah in Mizpah secretly, saying, Let me go, I pray thee, and I will slay Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and no man shall know *it:* wherefore should he slay thee, that all the Jews which are gathered unto thee should be scattered, and the remnant in Judah perish?

16 But Gedaliah the son of Ahikam said unto Johanan the son of Kareah, Thou shalt not do this thing: for thou speakest falsely of Ishmael.

7 [c] Now when all the captains of the forces which
were in the fields, even they and their men, heard
that the king of Babylon had made Gedaliah the
son of Ahikam governor in the land, and had com-
mitted unto him men, and women, and children,
[d] and of the poorest of the land, of them that were
8 not carried away captive to Babylon; then they
came to Gedaliah to Mizpah, even Ishmael the son
of Nethaniah, and Johanan and Jonathan the sons
of Kareah, and Seraiah the son of Tanhumeth, and
the sons of Ephai the Netophathite, and Jezaniah the
9 son of the Maacathite, they and their men. And
Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan
sware unto them and to their men, saying, Fear not
to serve the Chaldeans: dwell in the land, and
serve the king of Babylon, and it shall be well with
10 you. As for me, behold, I will dwell at Mizpah, to
stand before the Chaldeans, which shall come unto
us: but ye, gather ye wine and summer fruits and
oil, and put them in your vessels, and dwell in your
11 cities that ye have taken. Likewise when all the
Jews that were in Moab, and among the children of
Ammon, and in Edom, and that were in all the
countries, heard that the king of Babylon had left
a remnant of Judah, and that he had set over them
Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan;
12 then all the Jews returned out of all places whither
they were driven, and came to the land of Judah,
to Gedaliah, unto Mizpah, and gathered wine and
summer fruits very much.
13 Moreover Johanan the son of Kareah, and all
the captains of the forces that were in the fields,
14 came to Gedaliah to Mizpah, and said unto him,
Dost thou know that Baalis the king of the chil-
dren of Ammon hath sent Ishmael the son of Ne-
thaniah to take thy life? But Gedaliah the son of
15 Ahikam believed them not. Then Johanan the son
of Kareah spake to Gedaliah in Mizpah secretly,
saying, Let me go, I pray thee, and I will slay Ish-
mael the son of Nethaniah, and no man shall know
it: wherefore should he take thy life, that all the
Jews which are gathered unto thee should be scat-
16 tered, and the remnant of Judah perish? But
Gedaliah the son of Ahikam said unto Johanan the
son of Kareah, Thou shalt not do this thing: for
thou speakest falsely of Ishmael.

CHAPTER XLI.

1 Ishmael, treacherously killing Gedaliah and others, purposeth with the residue to flee unto the Ammonites. 11 Johanan recovereth the captives, and mindeth to flee into Egypt.

NOW it came to pass in the seventh month, [1] *that* Ishmael the son of Nethaniah the son of Elishama, of the seed royal, and the princes of the king, even ten men with him, came unto Gedaliah the son of Ahikam to Mizpah; and there they did eat bread together in Mizpah.

2 Then arose Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and the ten men that were with him, and [2] smote Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the son of Shaphan with the sword, and slew him, whom the king of Babylon had made governor over the land.

3 Ishmael also slew all the Jews that were with him, *even* with Gedaliah, at Mizpah, and the Chaldeans that were found there, *and* the men of war.

41 [a] Now it came to pass in the seventh month, that
Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, the son of Elishama,
of the seed royal, and *one of* the chief officers of the
king, and ten men with him, came unto Gedaliah
the son of Ahikam to Mizpah; and there they did
2 eat bread together in Mizpah. Then arose Ish-
mael the son of Nethaniah, and the ten men that
were with him, and smote Gedaliah the son of Ahi-
kam the son of Shaphan with the sword, and slew
him, whom the king of Babylon had made governor
3 over the land. Ishmael also slew all the Jews that
were with him, even with Gedaliah, at Mizpah, and
the Chaldeans that were found there, even the men

[9] 2 Kin. 25. 23, &c. [10] ch. 39. 10. [11] ch. 41. 1. [12] See ch. 41. 10. [1] 2 Kin. 25. 25. ch. 40. 6, 8. [2] 2 Kin. 25. 25. [c] See 2 Kin. 25. 23, 24. [d] Or, *even.* [a] See 2 Kin. 25. 25.

4 And it came to pass the second day after he had slain Gedaliah, and no man knew *it*,
5 That there came certain from Shechem, from Shiloh, and from Samaria, *even* fourscore men, [3] having their beards shaven, and their clothes rent, and having cut themselves, with offerings and incense in their hand, to bring *them* to [4] the house of the LORD.
6 And Ishmael the son of Nethaniah went forth from Mizpah to meet them, weeping all along as he went: and it came to pass, as he met them, he said unto them, Come to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam.
7 And it was *so*, when they came into the midst of the city, that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah slew them, *and cast them* into the midst of the pit, he, and the men that *were* with him.
8 But ten men were found among them that said unto Ishmael, Slay us not: for we have treasures in the field, of wheat, and of barley, and of oil, and of honey. So he forbare, and slew them not among their brethren.
9 Now the pit wherein Ishmael had cast all the dead bodies of the men, whom he had slain because of Gedaliah, *was* it [5] which Asa the king had made for fear of Baasha king of Israel: *and* Ishmael the son of Nethaniah filled it with *them that were* slain.
10 Then Ishmael carried away captive all the residue of the people that *were* in Mizpah, [6] *even* the king's daughters, and all the people that remained in Mizpah, [7] whom Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard had committed to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam: and Ishmael the son of Nethaniah carried them away captive, and departed to go over to [8] the Ammonites.
11 ¶ But when Johanan the son of Kareah, and all [9] the captains of the forces that *were* with him, heard of all the evil that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah had done,
12 Then they took all the men, and went to fight with Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and found him by [10] the great waters that *are* in Gibeon.
13 Now it came to pass, *that* when all the people which *were* with Ishmael saw Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that *were* with him, then they were glad.
14 So all the people that Ishmael had carried away captive from Mizpah cast about and returned, and went unto Johanan the son of Kareah.
15 But Ishmael the son of Nethaniah escaped from Johanan with eight men, and went to the Ammonites.
16 Then took Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that *were* with him, all the remnant of the people whom he had recovered from Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, from Mizpah, after *that* he had slain Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, *even* mighty men of war, and the women, and the children, and the eunuchs, whom he had brought again from Gibeon:
17 And they departed, and dwelt in the habitation of [11] Chimham, which is by Beth-lehem, to go to enter into Egypt,
18 Because of the Chaldeans: for they were afraid of them, because Ishmael the son of Nethaniah had slain Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, [12] whom the king of Babylon made governor in the land.

[3] Lev. 19. 27, 28. Deut. 14. 1. Is. 15. 2.
[4] See 1. Sam. 1. 7. 2 Kin. 25. 9.
[5] 1 Kin. 15. 22. 2 Chr. 16. 6.
[6] ch. 43. 6.
[7] ch. 40. 7.
[8] ch. 40. 14.
[9] ch. 40. 7, 8, 13.

4 of war. And it came to pass the second day after
5 he had slain Gedaliah, and no man knew it, that there came certain from Shechem, from Shiloh, and from Samaria, even fourscore men, having their beards shaven and their clothes rent, and having cut themselves, with [b] oblations and frankincense in their hand, to bring them to the house of the LORD.
6 And Ishmael the son of Nethaniah went forth from Mizpah to meet them, weeping all along as he went: and it came to pass, as he met them, he said unto them, Come to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam.
7 And it was so, when they came into the midst of the city, that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah slew them, *and cast them* into the midst of the pit, he,
8 and the men that were with him. But ten men were found among them that said unto Ishmael, Slay us not: for we have stores hidden in the field, of wheat, and of barley, and of oil, and of honey. So he forbare, and slew them not among their brethren.
9 Now the pit wherein Ishmael cast all the dead bodies of the men whom he had slain, by the side of Gedaliah, (the same was that which Asa the king had made for fear of Baasha king of Israel,) Ishmael the son of Nethaniah filled it with them that
10 were slain. Then Ishmael carried away captive all the residue of the people that were in Mizpah, even the king's daughters, and all the people that remained in Mizpah, whom Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard had committed to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam: Ishmael the son of Nethaniah carried them away captive, and departed to go over to the children of Ammon.
11 But when Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that were with him, heard of all the evil that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah had
12 done, then they took all the men, and went to fight with Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and found him
13 by the great waters that are in Gibeon. Now it came to pass that when all the people which were with Ishmael saw Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that were with him,
14 then they were glad. So all the people that Ishmael had carried away captive from Mizpah cast about and returned, and went unto Johanan the son of
15 Kareah. But Ishmael the son of Nethaniah escaped from Johanan with eight men, and went to the chil-
16 dren of Ammon. Then took Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that were with him, all the remnant of the people whom he had recovered from Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, from Mizpah, after that he had slain Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, even the men of war, and the women, and the children, and the eunuchs, whom he
17 had brought again from Gibeon: and they departed, and dwelt in [c] Geruth Chimham, which is by Beth-
18 lehem, to go to enter into Egypt, because of the Chaldeans: for they were afraid of them, because Ishmael the son of Nethaniah had slain Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, whom the king of Babylon made governor over the land.

[10] 2 Sam. 2. 13.
[11] 2 Sam. 19. 37, 38.
[12] ch. 40. 5.
b Or, *meal offerings.*
c Or, *the lodging place of Chimham.*

CHAPTER XLII.

1 *Johanan desireth Jeremiah to enquire of God, promising obedience to his will.* 7 *Jeremiah assureth him of safety in Judea,* 13 *and destruction in Egypt.* 19 *He reproveth their hypocrisy, in requiring of the Lord that which they meant not.*

THEN all the captains of the forces, [1] and Johanan the son of Kareah, and Jezaniah the son of Hoshaiah, and all the people from the least even unto the greatest, came near,

2 And said unto Jeremiah the prophet, Let, we beseech thee, our supplication be accepted before thee, and [2] pray for us unto the LORD thy God, *even* for all this remnant; (for we are left *but* [3] a few of many, as thine eyes do behold us:)

3 That the LORD thy God may shew us [4] the way wherein we may walk, and the thing that we may do.

4 Then Jeremiah the prophet said unto them, I have heard *you;* behold, I will pray unto the LORD your God according to your words; and it shall come to pass, *that* [5] whatsoever thing the LORD shall answer you, I will declare *it* unto you; I will [6] keep nothing back from you.

5 Then they said to Jeremiah, [7] The LORD be a true and faithful witness between us, if we do not even according to all things for the which the LORD thy God shall send thee to us.

6 Whether *it be* good, or whether *it be* evil, we will obey the voice of the LORD our God, to whom we send thee; [8] that it may be well with us, when we obey the voice of the LORD our God.

7 ¶ And it came to pass after ten days, that the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah.

8 Then called he Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces which *were* with him, and all the people from the least even to the greatest,

9 And said unto them, Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, unto whom ye sent me to present your supplication before him;

10 If ye will still abide in this land, then [9] will I build you, and not pull *you* down, and I will plant you, and not pluck *you* up: for I [10] repent me of the evil that I have done unto you.

11 Be not afraid of the king of Babylon, of whom ye are afraid; be not afraid of him, saith the LORD: [11] for I *am* with you to save you, and to deliver you from his hand.

12 And [12] I will shew mercies unto you, that he may have mercy upon you, and cause you to return to your own land.

13 ¶ But if [13] ye say, We will not dwell in this land, neither obey the voice of the LORD your God,

14 Saying, No; but we will go into the land of Egypt, where we shall see no war, nor hear the sound of the trumpet, nor have hunger of bread; and there will we dwell:

15 And now therefore hear the word of the LORD, ye remnant of Judah; Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; If ye [14] wholly set [15] your faces to enter into Egypt, and go to sojourn there;

16 Then it shall come to pass, *that* the sword, [16] which ye feared, shall overtake you there in the land of Egypt, and the famine, whereof ye were afraid, shall follow close after you there in Egypt; and there ye shall die.

[1] ch. 40. 8, 13. & 41. 11.
[2] 1 Sam. 7. 8. & 12. 19. Is. 37. 4. Jam. 5. 16.
[3] Lev. 26. 22.
[4] Ezra 8. 21.
[5] 1 Kin. 22. 14.
[6] 1 Sam. 3. 18. Acts 20. 20.
[7] Gen. 31. 50.
[8] Deut. 6. 3. ch. 7. 23.
[9] ch. 24. 6. & 31. 28.
[10] Deut. 32. 36. ch. 18. 8.

42 Then all the captains of the forces, and Johanan
the son of Kareah, and [a] Jezaniah the son of Hoshaiah,
and all the people from the least even unto the
2 greatest, came near, and said unto Jeremiah the
prophet, Let, we pray thee, our supplication [b] be accepted before thee, and pray for us unto the LORD
thy God, even for all this remnant; for we are left
3 but a few of many, as thine eyes do behold us: that
the LORD thy God may shew us the way wherein
we should walk, and the thing that we should do.
4 Then Jeremiah the prophet said unto them, I have
heard you; behold, I will pray unto the LORD your
God according to your words; and it shall come to
pass that whatsoever thing the LORD shall answer
you, I will declare it unto you; I will keep nothing
5 back from you. Then they said to Jeremiah, The
LORD be a true and faithful witness [c] amongst us, if
we do not even according to all the word wherewith
6 the LORD thy God shall send thee to us. Whether
it be good, or whether it be evil, we will obey the
voice of the LORD our God, to whom we send thee;
that it may be well with us, when we obey the voice
of the LORD our God.

7 And it came to pass after ten days, that the word
8 of the LORD came unto Jeremiah. Then called he
Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of
the forces which were with him, and all the people
9 from the least even to the greatest, and said unto
them, Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, unto
whom ye sent me to [d] present your supplication be-
10 fore him: If ye will still abide in this land, then will
I build you, and not pull you down, and I will plant
you, and not pluck you up: for I repent me of the
11 evil that I have done unto you. Be not afraid of
the king of Babylon, of whom ye are afraid; be
not afraid of him, saith the LORD: for I am with
you to save you, and to deliver you from his hand.
12 And I will grant you mercy, that he may have mercy
upon you, and cause you to return to your own land.
13 But if ye say, We will not dwell in this land; so
that ye obey not the voice of the LORD your God;
14 saying, No; but we will go into the land of Egypt,
where we shall see no war, nor hear the sound of the
trumpet, nor have hunger of bread; and there will
15 we dwell: now therefore hear ye the word of the
LORD, O remnant of Judah: thus saith the LORD
of hosts, the God of Israel, If ye wholly set your
faces to enter into Egypt, and go to sojourn there;
16 then it shall come to pass, that the sword, which ye
fear, shall overtake you there in the land of Egypt,
and the famine, whereof ye are afraid, [e] shall follow
hard after you there in Egypt; and there ye shall

[11] Is. 43. 5. Rom. 8. 31.
[12] Ps. 106. 45, 46.
[13] ch. 44. 16.
[14] Deut. 17. 16. ch. 44. 12, 13, 14.
[15] Luke 9. 51.
[16] Ezek. 11. 8.

a In ch. 43. 2, *Azariah.*
b Heb. *fall.*
c Or, *against.*
d Or, *lay.*
e Heb. *shall cleave after you.*

17 So shall it be with all the men that set their faces
to go into Egypt to sojourn there ; they shall die [17] by
the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence : and
[18] none of them shall remain or escape from the evil
that I will bring upon them.

18 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of
Israel ; As mine anger and my fury hath been [19] poured
forth upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem ; so shall my
fury be poured forth upon you, when ye shall enter
into Egypt : and [20] ye shall be an execration, and an
astonishment, and a curse, and a reproach ; and ye shall
see this place no more.

19 ¶ The LORD hath said concerning you, O ye rem-
nant of Judah ; [21] Go ye not into Egypt : know cer-
tainly that I have admonished you this day.

20 For ye dissembled in your hearts, when ye sent
me unto the LORD your God, saying, [22] Pray for us unto
the LORD our God ; and according unto all that the
LORD our God shall say, so declare unto us, and we
will do *it*.

21 And *now* I have this day declared *it* to you ; but
ye have not obeyed the voice of the LORD your God,
nor any *thing* for the which he hath sent me unto
you.

22 Now therefore know certainly that [23] ye shall die
by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence, in
the place whither ye desire to go *and* to sojourn.

CHAPTER XLIII.

1 *Johanan, discrediting Jeremiah's prophecy, carrieth Jeremiah and others into Egypt.* 8 *Jeremiah prophesieth by a type the conquest of Egypt by the Babylonians.*

AND it came to pass, *that* when Jeremiah had made
an end of speaking unto all the people all the
words of the LORD their God, for which the LORD their
God had sent him to them, *even* all these words,

2 [1] Then spake Azariah the son of Hoshaiah, and
Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the proud men,
saying unto Jeremiah, Thou speakest falsely : the
LORD our God hath not sent thee to say, Go not into
Egypt to sojourn there :

3 But Baruch the son of Neriah setteth thee on
against us, for to deliver us into the hand of the Chal-
deans, that they might put us to death, and carry us
away captives into Babylon.

4 So Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains
of the forces, and all the people, obeyed not the voice
of the LORD, to dwell in the land of Judah.

5 But Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the cap-
tains of the forces, took [2] all the remnant of Judah,
that were returned from all nations, whither they had
been driven, to dwell in the land of Judah ;

6 *Even* men, and women, and children, [3] and the
king's daughters, [4] and every person that Nebuzar-adan
the captain of the guard had left with Gedaliah the son
of Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and Jeremiah the
prophet, and Baruch the son of Neriah.

7 So they came into the land of Egypt : for they
obeyed not the voice of the LORD : thus came they
even to [5] Tahpanhes.

8 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah
in Tahpanhes, saying,

9 Take great stones in thine hand, and hide them in

[17] ver. 22. ch. 24. 10.
[18] See ch. 44. 14, 28.
[19] ch. 7. 20.
[20] ch. 18. 16. & 24. 9. & 26. 6. & 29. 18, 22. & 44. 12. Zech. 8. 13.
[21] Deut. 17. 16.
[22] ver. 2.
[23] ver. 17. Ezek. 6. 11.
[1] ch. 42. 1.

17 die. So shall it be with all the men that set their
faces to go into Egypt to sojourn there ; they shall
die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pesti-
lence : and none of them shall remain or escape
18 from the evil that I will bring upon them. For
thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel ; As
mine anger and my fury hath been poured forth
upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, so shall my fury
be poured forth upon you, when ye shall enter
into Egypt : and ye shall be an execration, and an
astonishment, and a curse, and a reproach ; and
19 ye shall see this place no more. The LORD hath
spoken concerning you, O remnant of Judah, Go ye
not into Egypt : know certainly that I have testified
20 unto you this day. For ye have dealt deceitfully
[f] against your own souls ; for ye sent me unto the
LORD your God, saying, Pray for us unto the LORD
our God ; and according unto all that the LORD our
God shall say, so declare unto us, and we will do
21 it : and I have this day declared it to you ; but ye
have not obeyed the voice of the LORD your God in
any thing for the which he hath sent me unto you.
22 Now therefore know certainly that ye shall die by
the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence, in
the place whither ye desire to go to sojourn there.

43 And it came to pass that when Jeremiah had
made an end of speaking unto all the people all the
words of the LORD their God, wherewith the LORD
their God had sent him to them, even all these
2 words, then spake Azariah the son of Hoshaiah, and
Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the proud men,
saying unto Jeremiah, Thou speakest falsely : the
LORD our God hath not sent thee to say, Ye shall
3 not go into Egypt to sojourn there : but Baruch the
son of Neriah setteth thee on against us, for to de-
liver us into the hand of the Chaldeans, that they
may put us to death, and carry us away captives to
4 Babylon. So Johanan the son of Kareah, and all
the captains of the forces, and all the people, obeyed
not the voice of the LORD, to dwell in the land of
5 Judah. But Johanan the son of Kareah, and all
the captains of the forces, took all the remnant of
Judah, that were returned from all the nations
whither they had been driven to sojourn in the land
6 of Judah ; the men, and the women, and the chil-
dren, and the king's daughters, and every person
that Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard had left
with Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the son of Sha-
phan, and Jeremiah the prophet, and Baruch the son
7 of Neriah ; and they came into the land of Egypt ;
for they obeyed not the voice of the LORD : and
8 they came even to Tahpanhes. Then came the
word of the LORD unto Jeremiah in Tahpanhes,
9 saying, Take great stones in thine hand, and [a] hide

[2] ch. 40. 11, 12.
[3] ch. 41. 10.
[4] ch. 39. 10. & 40. 7.
[5] ch. 2. 16. & 44. 1, called *Hanes*. Is. 30. 4.
[f] Or, *in your souls*.
[a] Or, *lay them with mortar in the pavement* (or *square*).

the clay in the brickkiln, which *is* at the entry of Pharaoh's house in Tahpanhes, in the sight of the men of Judah;

10 And say unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will send and take Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon, [6] my servant, and will set his throne upon these stones that I have hid; and he shall spread his royal pavilion over them.

11 [7] And when he cometh, he shall smite the land of Egypt, *and deliver* [8] such *as are* for death to death; and such *as are* for captivity to captivity; and such *as are* for the sword to the sword.

12 And I will kindle a fire in the houses of [9] the gods of Egpyt; and he shall burn them, and carry them away captives: and he shall array himself with the land of Egypt, as a shepherd putteth on his garment; and he shall go forth from thence in peace.

13 He shall break also the images of Beth-shemesh, that *is* in the land of Egypt; and the houses of the gods of the Egyptians shall he burn with fire.

CHAPTER XLIV.

1 *Jeremiah expresseth the desolation of Judah for their idolatry.* 11 *He prophesieth their destruction, who commit idolatry in Egypt.* 15 *The obstinacy of the Jews.* 20 *Jeremiah threateneth them for the same,* 29 *and for a sign prophesieth the destruction of Egypt.*

THE word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the Jews which dwell in the land of Egypt, which dwell at [1] Migdol, and at [2] Tahpanhes, and at [3] Noph, and in the country of Pathros, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Ye have seen all the evil that I have brought upon Jerusalem, and upon all the cities of Judah; and, behold, this day they *are* [4] a desolation, and no man dwelleth therein,

3 Because of their wickedness which they have committed to provoke me to anger, in that they went [5] to burn incense, *and* to [6] serve other gods, whom they knew not, *neither* they, ye, nor your fathers.

4 Howbeit [7] I sent unto you all my servants the prophets, rising early and sending *them*, saying, Oh, do not this abominable thing that I hate.

5 But they hearkened not, nor inclined their ear to turn from their wickedness, to burn no incense unto other gods.

6 Wherefore [8] my fury and mine anger was poured forth, and was kindled in the cities of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem; and they are wasted *and* desolate, as at this day.

7 Therefore now thus saith the LORD, the God of hosts, the God of Israel; Wherefore commit ye *this* great evil [9] against your souls, to cut off from you man and woman, child and suckling, out of Judah, to leave you none to remain;

8 In that ye [10] provoke me unto wrath with the works of your hands, burning incense unto other gods in the land of Egypt, whither ye be gone to dwell, that you might cut yourselves off, and that ye might be [11] a curse and a reproach among all the nations of the earth?

9 Have ye forgotten the wickedness of your fathers, and the wickedness of the kings of Judah, and the wickedness of their wives, and your own wickedness,

them in mortar in the brickwork, which is at the entry of Pharaoh's house in Tahpanhes, in the sight
10 of the men of Judah; and say unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: Behold, I will send and take Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon, my servant, and will set his throne upon these stones that I have hid; and he shall spread
11 his [b] royal pavilion over them. And he shall come, and shall smite the land of Egypt; such as are for death *shall be given* to death, and such as are for captivity to captivity, and such as are for the sword
12 to the sword. And I will kindle a fire in the houses of the gods of Egypt; and he shall burn them, and carry them away captives: and he shall array himself with the land of Egypt, as a shepherd putteth on his garment; and he shall go forth from thence
13 in peace. He shall also break the [c] pillars of [d] Beth-shemesh, that is in the land of Egypt; and the houses of the gods of Egypt shall he burn with fire.

44 The word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the Jews which dwelt in the land of Egypt, which dwelt at Migdol, and at Tahpanhes, and at Noph,
2 and in the country of Pathros, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: Ye have seen all the evil that I have brought upon Jerusalem, and upon all the cities of Judah; and, behold, this day they are a desolation, and no man dwelleth
3 therein; because of their wickedness which they have committed to provoke me to anger, in that they went to burn incense, *and* to serve other gods, whom they knew not, neither they, nor ye, nor your
4 fathers. Howbeit I sent unto you all my servants the prophets, rising up early and sending them, saying, Oh, do not this abominable thing that I hate.
5 But they hearkened not, nor inclined their ear to turn from their wickedness, to burn no incense unto
6 other gods. Wherefore my fury and mine anger was poured forth, and was kindled in the cities of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem; and they are wasted
7 and desolate, as it is this day. Therefore now thus saith the LORD, the God of hosts, the God of Israel: Wherefore commit ye *this* great evil against your own souls, to cut off from you man and woman, infant and suckling, out of the midst of Judah, to
8 leave you none remaining; in that ye provoke me unto anger with the works of your hands, burning incense unto other gods in the land of Egypt, whither ye be gone to sojourn; that ye may be cut off, and that ye may be a curse and a reproach
9 among all the nations of the earth? Have ye forgotten the wickedness of your fathers, and the wickedness of the kings of Judah, and the wickedness of their wives, and your own wickedness, and

---

[6] ch. 25. 9. & 27. 6. See Ezek. 29. 18, 20.
[7] ch. 44. 13. & 46. 13.
[8] ch. 15. 2. Zech. 11. 9.
[9] ch. 46. 25.
[1] Ex. 14. 2. ch. 46. 14.
[2] ch. 43. 7.
[3] Is. 19. 13.
[4] ch. 9. 11. & 34. 22.
[5] ch. 19. 4.
[6] Deut. 13. 6. & 32. 17.
[7] 2 Chr. 36. 15. ch. 7. 25. & 25. 4. & 26. 5. & 29. 19.
[8] ch. 42. 18.
[9] Num. 16. 38. ch. 7. 19.
[10] ch. 25. 6, 7.
[11] ver. 12. ch. 42. 18.
b Or, *glittering.*
c Or, *obelisks.*
d Or, *the house of the sun.* Probably, *Heliopolis* or *On.*

and the wickedness of your wives, which they have committed in the land of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem?

10 They are not humbled *even* unto this day, neither have they [12] feared, nor walked in my law, nor in my statutes, that I set before you and before your fathers.

11 ¶ Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, [13] I will set my face against you for evil, and to cut off all Judah.

12 And I will take the remnant of Judah, that have set their faces to go into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, and [14] they shall all be consumed, *and* fall in the land of Egypt; they shall *even* be consumed by the sword *and* by the famine: they shall die, from the least even unto the greatest, by the sword and by the famine: and [15] they shall be an execration, *and* an astonishment, and a curse, and a reproach.

13 [16] For I will punish them that dwell in the land of Egypt, as I have punished Jerusalem, by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence:

14 So that none of the remnant of Judah, which are gone into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, shall escape or remain, that they should return into the land of Judah, to the which they have a desire to return to dwell there: for [17] none shall return but such as shall escape.

15 ¶ Then all the men which knew that their wives had burned incense unto other gods, and all the women that stood by, a great multitude, even all the people that dwelt in the land of Egypt, in Pathros, answered Jeremiah, saying,

16 *As for* the word that thou hast spoken unto us in the name of the LORD, [18] we will not hearken unto thee.

17 But we will certainly do [19] whatsoever thing goeth forth out of our own mouth, to burn incense unto the [20] queen of heaven, and to pour out drink offerings unto her, as we have done, we, and our fathers, our kings, and our princes, in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem: for *then* had we plenty of victuals, and were well, and saw no evil.

18 But since we left off to burn incense to the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink offerings unto her, we have wanted all *things*, and have been consumed by the sword and by the famine.

19 [20] And when we burned incense to the queen of heaven, and poured out drink offerings unto her, did we make her cakes to worship her, and pour out drink offerings unto her, without our men?

20 ¶ Then Jeremiah said unto all the people, to the men, and to the women, and to all the people which had given him *that* answer, saying,

21 The incense that ye burned in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, ye, and your fathers, your kings, and your princes, and the people of the land, did not the LORD remember them, and came it *not* into his mind?

22 So that the LORD could no longer bear, because of the evil of your doings, *and* because of the abominations which ye have committed; therefore is your land [21] a desolation, and an astonishment, and a curse, without an inhabitant, [22] as at this day.

23 Because ye have burned incense, and because ye have sinned against the LORD, and have not obeyed the

the wickedness of your wives, which they committed in the land of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusa-
10 lem? They are not humbled even unto this day, neither have they feared, nor walked in my law, nor in my statutes, that I set before you and before your
11 fathers. Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: Behold, I will set my face against you for evil, even to cut off all Judah.
12 And I will take the remnant of Judah, that have set their faces to go into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, and they shall all be consumed; in the land of Egypt shall they fall; they shall be consumed by the sword and by the famine; they shall die, from the least even unto the greatest, by the sword and by the famine: and they shall be an execration, *and* an astonishment, and a curse, and a re-
13 proach. For I will punish them that dwell in the land of Egypt, as I have punished Jerusalem, by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence:
14 so that none of the remnant of Judah, which are gone into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, shall escape or remain, that they should return into the land of Judah, to the which they [a] have a desire to return to dwell there: for none shall return save such as shall escape.

15 Then all the men which knew that their wives burned incense unto other gods, and all the women that stood by, a great assembly, even all the people that dwelt in the land of Egypt, in Pathros, an-
16 swered Jeremiah, saying, As for the word that thou hast spoken unto us in the name of the LORD, we
17 will not hearken unto thee. But we will certainly perform every word that is gone forth out of our mouth, to burn incense unto the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink offerings unto her, as we have done, we and our fathers, our kings and our princes, in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem: for then had we plenty of [b] victuals, and were
18 well, and saw no evil. But since we left off to burn incense to the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink offerings unto her, we have wanted all things, and have been consumed by the sword and
19 by the famine. And when we burned incense to the queen of heaven, and poured out drink offerings unto her, did we make her cakes to [c] worship her, and pour out drink offerings unto her, without our hus-
20 bands? Then Jeremiah said unto all the people, to the men, and to the women, even to all the people
21 which had given him that answer, saying, The incense that ye burned in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, ye and your fathers, your kings and your princes, and the people of the land, did not the LORD remember them, and came it not
22 into his mind? so that the LORD could no longer bear, because of the evil of your doings, and because of the abominations which ye have committed; therefore is your land become a desolation, and an astonishment, and a curse, without inhabitant, as it
23 is this day. Because ye have burned incense, and because ye have sinned against the LORD, and have

[12] Prov. 28. 14.
[13] Lev. 17. 10. & 20. 5, 6. ch. 21. 10. Amos 9. 4.
[14] ch. 42. 15, 16, 17, 22.
[15] ch. 42. 18.
[16] ch. 43. 11.
[17] ver. 28.
[18] So ch. 6. 16.
[19] See ver. 25. Num. 30. 12. Deut. 23. 23. Judg. 11. 36.
[20] ch. 7. 18.
[21] ch. 25. 11, 18, 38.
[22] ver. 6.
a Heb. *lift up their soul.*
b Heb. *bread.*
c Or, *pourtray.*

voice of the LORD, nor walked in his law, nor in his statutes, nor in his testimonies ; [23] therefore this evil is happened unto you, as at this day.

24 Moreover Jeremiah said unto all the people, and to all the women, Hear the word of the LORD, all Judah [24] that *are* in the land of Egypt :

25 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, saying ; [25] Ye and your wives have both spoken with your mouths, and fulfilled with your hand, saying, We will surely perform our vows that we have vowed, to burn incense to the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink offerings unto her : ye will surely accomplish your vows, and surely perform your vows.

26 Therefore hear ye the word of the LORD, all Judah that dwell in the land of Egypt ; Behold, [26] I have sworn by my great name, saith the LORD, that [27] my name shall no more be named in the mouth of any man of Judah in all the land of Egypt, saying, The Lord GOD liveth.

27 [28] Behold, I will watch over them for evil, and not for good : and all the men of Judah that *are* in the land of Egypt [29] shall be consumed by the sword and by the famine, until there be an end of them.

28 Yet [30] a small number that escape the sword shall return out of the land of Egypt into the land of Judah, and all the remnant of Judah, that are gone into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, shall know whose [31] words shall stand, mine, or their's.

29 ¶ And this *shall be* a sign unto you, saith the LORD, that I will punish you in this place, that ye may know that my words shall [32] surely stand against you for evil :

30 Thus saith the LORD ; Behold, [33] I will give Pharaoh-hophra king of Egypt into the hand of his enemies, and into the hand of them that seek his life ; as I gave [34] Zedekiah king of Judah into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, his enemy, and that sought his life.

CHAPTER XLV.

1 *Baruch being dismayed,* 4 *Jeremiah instructeth and comforteth him.*

THE [1] word that Jeremiah the prophet spake unto Baruch the son of Neriah, when he had written these words in a book at the mouth of Jeremiah, in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, unto thee, O Baruch ;

3 Thou didst say, Woe is me now ! for the LORD hath added grief to my sorrow ; I fainted in my sighing, and I find no rest.

4 ¶ Thus shalt thou say unto him, The LORD saith thus ; Behold, [2] *that* which I have built will I break down, and that which I have planted I will pluck up, even this whole land.

5 And seekest thou great things for thyself ? seek *them* not : for, behold, [3] I will bring evil upon all flesh, saith the LORD : but thy life will I give unto thee [4] for a prey in all places whither thou goest.

[23] Dan. 9. 11, 12.
[24] ver. 15. ch. 43. 7.
[25] ver. 15, &c.
[26] Gen. 22. 16.
[27] Ezek 20. 39.
[28] ch. 1. 10. & 31. 28. Ezek. 7. 6.
[29] ver. 12.
[30] ver. 14. Is. 27. 13.
[31] ver. 17, 25, 26.
[32] Ps. 33. 11.
[33] ch. 46. 25, 26. Ezek. 29. 3, &c., & 30. 21, &c.
[34] ch. 39. 5.
[1] ch. 36. 1, 4, 32.
[2] Is. 5. 5.
[3] ch. 25. 26.
[4] ch. 21. 9. & 38. 2. & 39. 18.

a Or, *concerning.*
b See Ps. 6. 6.

not obeyed the voice of the LORD, nor walked in his law, nor in his statutes, nor in his testimonies ; therefore this evil is happened unto you, as it is this day.
24 Moreover Jeremiah said unto all the people, and to all the women, Hear the word of the LORD, all
25 Judah that are in the land of Egypt : thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, saying : Ye and your wives have both spoken with your mouths, and with your hands have fulfilled it, saying, We will surely perform our vows that we have vowed, to burn incense to the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink offerings unto her : establish then your
26 vows, and perform your vows. Therefore hear ye the word of the LORD, all Judah that dwell in the land of Egypt : Behold, I have sworn by my great name, saith the LORD, that my name shall no more be named in the mouth of any man of Judah in all the land of Egypt, saying, As the Lord GOD liveth.
27 Behold, I watch over them for evil, and not for good : and all the men of Judah that are in the land of Egypt shall be consumed by the sword and
28 by the famine, until there be an end of them. And they that escape the sword shall return out of the land of Egypt into the land of Judah, few in number ; and all the remnant of Judah, that are gone into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, shall know
29 whose word shall stand, mine, or theirs. And this shall be the sign unto you, saith the LORD, that I will punish you in this place, that ye may know that my words shall surely stand against you for
30 evil : thus saith the LORD : Behold, I will give Pharaoh Hophra king of Egypt into the hand of his enemies, and into the hand of them that seek his life ; as I gave Zedekiah king of Judah into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, his enemy, and that sought his life.

45 The word that Jeremiah the prophet spake unto Baruch the son of Neriah, when he wrote these words in a book at the mouth of Jeremiah, in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, king of
2 Judah, saying, Thus saith the LORD, the God of
3 Israel, [a] unto thee, O Baruch : Thou didst say, Woe is me now ! for the LORD hath added sorrow to my pain ; [b] I am weary with my groaning, and I
4 find no rest. Thus shalt thou say unto him, Thus said the LORD : Behold, that which I have built will I break down, and that which I have planted I will
5 pluck up ; and this in the whole land. And seekest thou great things for thyself ? seek them not : for, behold, I will bring evil upon all flesh, saith the LORD : but thy life will I give unto thee for a prey in all places whither thou goest.

CHAPTER XLVI.

1 *Jeremiah prophesieth the overthrow of Pharaoh's army at Euphrates,* 13 *and the conquest of Egypt by Nebuchadrezzar.* 27 *He comforteth Jacob in their chastisement.*

THE word of the LORD which came to Jeremiah the prophet against [1] the Gentiles ;
2 Against Egypt, [2] against the army of Pharaoh-necho king of Egypt, which was by the river Euphrates in Carchemish, which Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon smote in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah.
3 [3] Order ye the buckler and shield, and draw near to battle.
4 Harness the horses ; and get up, ye horsemen, and stand forth with *your* helmets ; furbish the spears, *and* put on the brigandines.
5 Wherefore have I seen them dismayed *and* turned away back ? and their mighty ones are beaten down, and are fled apace, and look not back : *for* [4] fear *was* round about, saith the LORD.
6 Let not the swift flee away, nor the mighty man escape ; they shall [5] stumble, and fall toward the north by the river Euphrates.
7 Who *is* this *that* cometh up [6] as a flood, whose waters are moved as the rivers ?
8 Egypt riseth up like a flood, and *his* waters are moved like the rivers ; and he saith, I will go up, *and* will cover the earth ; I will destroy the city and the inhabitants thereof.
9 Come up, ye horses ; and rage, ye chariots ; and let the mighty men come forth ; the Ethiopians and the Libyans, that handle the shield ; and the Lydians, [7] that handle *and* bend the bow.
10 For this *is* [8] the day of the Lord GOD of hosts, a day of vengeance, that he may avenge him of his adversaries : and [9] the sword shall devour, and it shall be satiate and made drunk with their blood : for the Lord GOD of hosts [10] hath a sacrifice in the north country by the river Euphrates.
11 [11] Go up into Gilead, and take balm, [12] O virgin, the daughter of Egypt : in vain shalt thou use many medicines ; *for* [13] thou shalt not be cured.
12 The nations have heard of thy shame, and thy cry hath filled the land : for the mighty man hath stumbled against the mighty, *and* they are fallen both together.
13 ¶ The word that the LORD spake to Jeremiah the prophet, how Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon should come *and* [14] smite the land of Egypt.
14 Declare ye in Egypt, and publish in Migdol, and publish in Noph and in Tahpanhes : say ye, [15] Stand fast, and prepare thee ; for [16] the sword shall devour round about thee.
15 Why are thy valiant *men* swept away ? they stood not, because the LORD did drive them.
16 He made many to fall, yea, [17] one fell upon another : and they said, Arise, and let us go again to our own people, and to the land of our nativity, from the oppressing sword.
17 They did cry there, Pharaoh king of Egypt *is but* a noise ; he hath passed the time appointed.

[1] ch. 25. 15, &c.
[2] 2 Kin. 23. 29. 2 Chr. 35. 20.
[3] So ch. 51. 11, 12. Nah. 2. 1. & 3. 14.
[4] ch 6. 25. & 49. 29.
[5] Dan. 11. 19.
[6] See Is. 8. 7, 8. ch. 47. 2. Dan. 11. 22.
[7] Is. 66. 19.
[8] Is. 13. 6. Joel 1. 15. & 2. 1.
[9] Deut. 32. 42. Is. 34. 6.
[10] Is. 34. 6. Zeph. 1. 7. See Ezek. 39. 17.
[11] ch. 8. 22. & 51. 8.
[12] Is. 47. 1.

46 The word of the LORD which came to Jeremiah the prophet concerning the nations.
2 Of Egypt : concerning the army of Pharaoh-neco king of Egypt, which was by the river Euphrates in Carchemish, which Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon smote in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah, king of Judah.
3 Order ye the buckler and shield, and draw near
4 to battle. Harness the horses, and get up, ye horsemen, and stand forth with your helmets ; fur-
5 bish the spears, put on the coats of mail. Wherefore have I seen it ? they are dismayed and are turned backward ; and their mighty ones are beaten down, and are fled apace, and look not back : terror
6 is on every side, saith the LORD. Let not the swift flee away, nor the mighty man escape ; in the north by the river Euphrates have they stumbled and
7 fallen. [a] Who is this that riseth up like the Nile, whose waters toss themselves like the rivers ?
8 Egypt riseth up like the Nile, and his waters toss themselves like the rivers : and he saith, I will rise up, I will cover the earth ; I will destroy the city
9 and the inhabitants thereof. Go up, ye horses ; and rage, ye chariots ; and let the mighty men go forth : Cush and Put, that handle the shield ; and the
10 Ludim, that handle and bend the bow. For that day is *a day* of the Lord, the LORD of hosts, a day of vengeance, that he may avenge him of his adversaries : and the sword shall devour and be satiate, and shall drink its fill of their blood : for the Lord, the LORD of hosts, hath a sacrifice in the north
11 country by the river Euphrates. Go up into Gilead, and take balm, O virgin daughter of Egypt : in vain dost thou use many medicines ; there is no
12 healing for thee. The nations have heard of thy shame, and the earth is full of thy cry : for the mighty man hath stumbled against the mighty, they are fallen both of them together.
13 The word that the LORD spake to Jeremiah the prophet, how that Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon should come and smite the land of Egypt.
14 Declare ye in Egypt, and publish in Migdol, and publish in Noph and in Tahpanhes : say ye, Stand forth, and prepare thee ; for the sword hath de-
15 voured round about thee. [b] Why are thy strong ones swept away ? they stood not, because the
16 LORD did [c] drive them. He made many to stumble, yea, they fell one upon another : and they said, Arise, and let us go again to our own people, and to the land of our nativity, from the oppressing
17 sword. They cried there, Pharaoh king of Egypt is but a noise ; he hath let the appointed time pass by.

[13] Ezek. 30. 21.
[14] Is. 19. 1. ch. 43. 10, 11. Ezek. 29, & 30, & 32.
[15] ver. 3, 4.
[16] ver. 10.
[17] Lev. 26. 37.

a Or, *Who is this like the Nile that riseth up, like the rivers whose waters toss themselves? Egypt is like the Nile that riseth up &c.*

b Or, according to some ancient authorities, *Why is thy strong one swept away? he stood not &c.*

c Or, *thrust them down.*

18 *As* I live, saith the King, [18] whose name *is* the LORD of hosts, Surely as Tabor *is* among the mountains, and as Carmel by the sea, *so* shall he come.

19 O [19] thou daughter dwelling in Egypt, furnish thyself [20] to go into captivity: for Noph shall be waste and desolate without an inhabitant.

20 Egypt *is like* a very fair [21] heifer, *but* destruction cometh; it cometh [22] out of the north.

21 Also her hired men *are* in the midst of her like fatted bullocks; for they also are turned back, *and* are fled away together: they did not stand, because [23] the day of their calamity was come upon them, *and* the time of their visitation.

22 [24] The voice thereof shall go like a serpent; for they shall march with an army, and come against her with axes, as hewers of wood.

23 They shall [25] cut down her forest, saith the LORD, though it cannot be searched; because they are more than [26] the grasshoppers, and *are* innumerable.

24 The daughter of Egypt shall be confounded; she shall be delivered into the hand of [27] the people of the north.

25 The LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, saith; Behold, I will punish the multitude of [28] No, and Pharaoh, and Egypt, [29] with their gods, and their kings; even Pharaoh, and *all* them that trust in him:

26 [30] And I will deliver them into the hand of those that seek their lives, and into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of his servants: and [31] afterward it shall be inhabited, as in the days of old, saith the LORD.

27 ¶ [32] But fear not thou, O my servant Jacob, and be not dismayed, O Israel: for, behold, I will save thee from afar off, and thy seed from the land of their captivity; and Jacob shall return, and be in rest and at ease, and none shall make *him* afraid.

28 Fear thou not, O Jacob my servant, saith the LORD: for I *am* with thee; for I will make a full end of all the nations whither I have driven thee: but I will not make [33] a full end of thee, but correct thee in measure; yet will I not leave thee wholly unpunished.

CHAPTER XLVII.

The destruction of the Philistines.

THE word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah the prophet [1] against the Philistines, [2] before that Pharaoh smote Gaza.

2 Thus saith the LORD; Behold, [3] waters rise up [4] out of the north, and shall be an overflowing flood, and shall overflow the land, and all that is therein; the city, and them that dwell therein: then the men shall cry, and all the inhabitants of the land shall howl.

3 At the [5] noise of the stamping of the hoofs of his strong *horses*, at the rushing of his chariots, *and at* the rumbling of his wheels, the fathers shall not look back to *their* children for feebleness of hands;

4 Because of the day that cometh to spoil all the Philistines, *and* to cut off from [6] Tyrus and Zidon every

18 As I live, saith the King, whose name is the LORD of hosts, surely like Tabor among the mountains,
19 and like Carmel by the sea, so shall he come. [d] O thou daughter that dwellest in Egypt, [e] furnish thyself to go into captivity: for Noph shall become a desolation, and shall be burnt up, without inhabi-
20 tant. Egypt is a very fair heifer; *but* [f] destruction
21 out of the north is come, [g] it is come. Also her hired men in the midst of her are like calves of the stall; for they also are turned back, they are fled away together, they did not stand: for the day of their calamity is come upon them, the time of their visi-
22 tation. [h] The sound thereof shall go like the serpent; for they shall march with an army, and come
23 against her with axes, as hewers of wood. They shall cut down her forest, saith the LORD, [i] though it cannot be searched; because they are more than
24 the locusts, and are innumerable. The daughter of Egypt shall be put to shame; she shall be delivered
25 into the hand of the people of the north. The LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, saith: Behold, I will punish Amon of No, and Pharaoh, and Egypt, with her gods, and her kings; even Pharaoh, and
26 them that trust in him: and I will deliver them into the hand of those that seek their lives, and into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of his servants: and afterwards it shall be inhabited, as in the days of old, saith the LORD.
27 [j] But fear not thou, O Jacob my servant, neither be dismayed, O Israel: for, lo, I will save thee from afar, and thy seed from the land of their captivity; and Jacob shall return, and shall be quiet and at
28 ease, and none shall make him afraid. Fear not thou, O Jacob my servant, saith the LORD; for I am with thee: for I will make a full end of all the nations whither I have driven thee, but I will not make a full end of thee; but I will correct thee with judgement, and will in no wise [k] leave thee unpunished.

47 The word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah the prophet concerning the Philistines, before that Pharaoh smote Gaza.
2 Thus saith the LORD: Behold, waters rise up out of the north, and shall become an overflowing stream, and shall overflow the land and all that is therein, the city and them that dwell therein: and the men shall cry, and all the inhabitants of the
3 land shall howl. At the noise of the stamping of the hoofs of his strong ones, at the rushing of his chariots, at the rumbling of his wheels, the fathers look not back to their children for feebleness of
4 hands; because of the day that cometh to spoil all the Philistines, to cut off from Tyre and Zidon every

---

[18] Is. 47. 4. & 48. 2. ch. 48. 15.
[19] See ch. 48. 18.
[20] Is. 20. 4.
[21] So Hos. 10. 11.
[22] ver. 6. 10. ch. 1. 14. & 47. 2.
[23] Ps. 37. 13. ch. 50. 27.
[24] See Is. 29. 4.
[25] Is. 10. 34.
[26] Judg. 6. 5.
[27] ch. 1. 15.
[28] Ezek. 30. 14, 15, 16. Nah. 3. 8.
[29] ch. 43. 12, 13. Ezek. 30. 13.
[30] ch. 44. 30. Ezek. 32. 11.
[31] Ezek. 29. 11, 13, 14.
[32] Is. 41. 13, 14. & 43. 5. & 44. 2. ch. 30. 10, 11.
[33] ch. 10. 24. & 30. 11.

[1] ch. 25. 20. Ezek. 25. 15, 16. Zeph. 2. 4, 5.
[2] Amos 1. 6, 7, 8.
[3] Is. 8. 7. ch. 46. 7, 8.
[4] ch. 1. 14. & 46. 20.
[5] ch. 8. 16. Nah. 3. 2.
[6] ch. 25. 22.
d Or, *O thou that dwellest with the daughter of Egypt.*
e Heb. *make the vessels of captivity.*
f Or, *the gadfly.*
g Or, according to many ancient authorities, *upon her.*
h Or, *Her sound is like that of the serpent as it goeth.*
i Or, *for.*
j See ch. 30. 10, 11.
k Or, *hold thee guiltless.*

helper that remaineth: for the LORD will spoil the Philistines, [7] the remnant of the country of [8] Caphtor.

5 [9] Baldness is come upon Gaza; [10] Ashkelon is cut off *with* the remnant of their valley: how long wilt thou [11] cut thyself?

6 O thou [12] sword of the LORD, how long *will it be* ere thou be quiet? put up thyself into thy scabbard, rest, and be still.

7 How can it be quiet, seeing the LORD hath [13] given it a charge against Ashkelon, and against the sea shore? there hath he [14] appointed it.

CHAPTER XLVIII.

1 *The judgment of Moab,* 7 *for their pride,* 11 *for their security,* 14 *for their carnal confidence,* 26 *and for their contempt of God and his people.* 47 *The restoration of Moab.*

AGAINST [1] Moab thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Woe unto [2] Nebo! for it is spoiled: [3] Kiriathaim is confounded *and* taken: Misgab is confounded and dismayed.

2 [4] *There shall be* no more praise of Moab: in [5] Heshbon they have devised evil against it; come, and let us cut it off from *being* a nation. Also thou shalt be cut down, O Madmen; the sword shall pursue thee.

3 [6] A voice of crying *shall be* from Horonaim, spoiling and great destruction.

4 Moab is destroyed; her little ones have caused a cry to be heard.

5 [7] For in the going up of Luhith continual weeping shall go up; for in the going down of Horonaim the enemies have heard a cry of destruction.

6 [8] Flee, save your lives, and be like the [9] heath in the wilderness.

7 ¶ For because thou hast trusted in thy works and in thy treasures, thou shalt also be taken: and [10] Chemosh shall go forth into captivity *with* his [11] priests and his princes together.

8 And [12] the spoiler shall come upon every city, and no city shall escape: the valley also shall perish, and the plain shall be destroyed, as the LORD hath spoken.

9 [13] Give wings unto Moab, that it may flee and get away: for the cities thereof shall be desolate, without any to dwell therein.

10 [14] Cursed *be* he that doeth the work of the LORD deceitfully, and cursed *be* he that keepeth back his sword from blood.

11 ¶ Moab hath been at ease from his youth, and he [15] hath settled on his lees, and hath not been emptied from vessel to vessel, neither hath he gone into captivity: therefore his taste remained in him, and his scent is not changed.

12 Therefore, behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will send unto him wanderers, that shall cause him to wander, and shall empty his vessels, and break their bottles.

13 And Moab shall be ashamed of [16] Chemosh, as the house of Israel [17] was ashamed of [18] Beth-el their confidence.

14 ¶ How say ye, [19] We *are* mighty and strong men for the war?

---

[7] Ezek. 25. 16. Amos 1. 8. & 9. 7.
[8] Gen. 10. 14.
[9] Amos 1. 7. Mic. 1. 16. Zeph. 2. 4, 7. Zech. 9. 5.
[10] ch. 25. 20.
[11] ch. 16. 6. & 41. 5. & 48. 37.
[12] Deut. 32. 41. Ezek. 21. 3, 4, 5.
[13] Ezek. 14. 17.
[14] Mic. 6. 9.
[1] Is. 15, & 16. ch. 25. 21. & 27. 3. Ezek. 25. 9. Amos 2. 1, 2.
[2] Num. 32. 38. & 33. 47. Is. 15. 2.
[3] Num. 32. 37.
[4] Is. 16. 14.
[5] Is. 15. 4.
[6] ver. 5.
[7] Is. 15. 5.
[8] ch. 51. 6.
[9] ch. 17. 6.
[10] Num. 21. 29. Judg. 11. 24. See Is. 46. 1, 2. ch. 43. 12.

helper that remaineth: for the LORD will spoil the Philistines, the remnant of the [a] isle of Caphtor.
5 Baldness is come upon Gaza; Ashkelon is brought to nought, the remnant of their valley: how long
6 wilt thou cut thyself? O thou sword of the LORD, how long will it be ere thou be quiet? put up thy-
7 self into thy scabbard; rest, and be still. How canst thou be quiet, seeing the LORD hath given [b] thee a charge? against Ashkelon, and against the sea shore, there hath he appointed it.

48 Of Moab. Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: Woe unto Nebo! for it is laid waste; Kiriathaim is put to shame, it is taken:
2 [a] Misgab is put to shame and [b] broken down. The praise of Moab is no more; in Heshbon they have devised evil against her, Come, and let us cut her off from being a nation. Thou also, O Madmen, shalt be brought to silence; the sword shall pursue
3 thee. The sound of a cry from Horonaim, spoiling
4 and great destruction! Moab is destroyed; her
5 little ones have caused a cry to be heard. [c] For by the ascent of Luhith with continual weeping shall they go up; for in the going down of Horonaim they have heard the distress of the cry of destruc-
6 tion. Flee, save your lives, and be like [d] the
7 heath in the wilderness. For, because thou hast trusted in thy works and in thy treasures, thou also shalt be taken: and Chemosh shall go forth into
8 captivity, his priests and his princes together. And the spoiler shall come upon every city, and no city shall escape; the valley also shall perish, and [e] the plain shall be destroyed; as the LORD hath spoken.
9 Give wings unto Moab, [f] that she may fly and get her away: and her cities shall become a desolation,
10 without any to dwell therein. Cursed be he that doeth the work of the LORD [g] negligently, and cursed be he that keepeth back his sword from blood.
11 Moab hath been at ease from his youth, and he hath settled on his lees, and hath not been emptied from vessel to vessel, neither hath he gone into captivity: therefore his taste remaineth in him,
12 and his scent is not changed. Therefore, behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will send unto him them that [h] pour off, and they shall [h] pour him off; and they shall empty his vessels, and
13 break their [i] bottles in pieces. And Moab shall be ashamed of Chemosh, as the house of Israel was
14 ashamed of Beth-el their confidence. How say ye, We are mighty men, and valiant men for the war?

---

[11] ch. 49. 3.
[12] ver. 18. ch. 6. 26.
[13] ver. 28. Ps. 55. 6.
[14] See Judg. 5. 23. 1 Sam. 15. 3, 9. 1 Kin. 20. 42.
[15] Zeph. 1. 12.
[16] Judg. 11, 24. 1 Kin. 11. 7.
[17] Hos. 10. 6.
[18] 1 Kin. 12. 29.
[19] Is. 16. 6.
a Or, *sea coast.*
b Heb. *it.*
a Or, *the high fort.*
b Or, *dismayed.*
c See Is. 15. 5.
d See ch. 17. 6.
e See Josh. 13. 9, 17, 21.
f Or, *for she must fly: and her cities &c.*
g Or, *deceitfully.*
h Heb. *tilt* (a vessel).
i Or, *jars.*

15 [20] Moab is spoiled, and gone up *out of* her cities, and his chosen young men are [21] gone down to the slaughter, saith [22] the King, whose name *is* the LORD of hosts.

16 The calamity of Moab *is* near to come, and his affliction hasteth fast.

17 All ye that are about him, bemoan him; and all ye that know his name, say, [23] How is the strong staff broken, *and* the beautiful rod!

18 [24] Thou daughter that dost inhabit [25] Dibon, come down from *thy* glory, and sit in thirst; for [26] the spoiler of Moab shall come upon thee, *and* he shall destroy thy strong holds.

19 O inhabitant of [27] Aroer, [28] stand by the way, and espy; ask him that fleeth, and her that escapeth, *and* say, What is done?

20 Moab is confounded; for it is broken down: [29] howl and cry; tell ye it in [30] Arnon, that Moab is spoiled,

21 And judgment is come upon [31] the plain country; upon Holon, and upon Jahazah, and upon Mephaath,

22 And upon Dibon, and upon Nebo, and upon Beth-diblathaim,

23 And upon Kiriathaim, and upon Beth-gamul, and upon Beth-meon,

24 And upon [32] Kerioth, and upon Bozrah, and upon all the cities of the land of Moab, far or near.

25 [33] The horn of Moab is cut off, and his [34] arm is broken, saith the LORD.

26 ¶ [35] Make ye him drunken: for he magnified *himself* against the LORD: Moab also shall wallow in his vomit, and he also shall be in derision.

27 For [36] was not Israel a derision unto thee? [37] was he found among thieves? for since thou spakest of him, thou skippedst for joy.

28 O ye that dwell in Moab, leave the cities, and [38] dwell in the rock, and be like [39] the dove *that* maketh her nest in the sides of the hole's mouth.

29 We have heard the [40] pride of Moab, (he is exceeding proud) his loftiness, and his arrogancy, and his pride, and the haughtiness of his heart.

30 I know his wrath, saith the LORD; but *it shall* not *be* so; [41] his lies shall not so effect *it*.

31 Therefore [42] will I howl for Moab, and I will cry out for all Moab; *mine heart* shall mourn for the men of Kir-heres.

32 [43] O vine of Sibmah, I will weep for thee with the weeping of Jazer: thy plants are gone over the sea, they reach *even* to the sea of Jazer: the spoiler is fallen upon thy summer fruits and upon thy vintage.

33 And [44] joy and gladness is taken from the plentiful field, and from the land of Moab; and I have caused wine to fail from the winepresses: none shall tread with shouting; *their* shouting *shall be* no shouting.

34 [45] From the cry of Heshbon *even* unto Elealeh, *and even* unto Jahaz, have they uttered their voice, [46] from Zoar *even* unto Horonaim, *as* an heifer of three years old: for the waters also of Nimrim shall be desolate.

35 Moreover I will cause to cease in Moab, saith the

15 Moab is laid waste, and [j] they are gone up into her cities, and his chosen young men are gone down to the slaughter, saith the King, whose name is the
16 LORD of hosts. The calamity of Moab is near to come, and his affliction hasteth fast. All ye that are
17 round about him, bemoan him, and all ye that know his name; say, How is the strong [k] staff broken,
18 the beautiful rod! O thou daughter that [l] dwellest in Dibon, come down from thy glory, and sit in thirst; for the spoiler of Moab is come up against
19 thee, he hath destroyed thy strong holds. O [m] inhabitant of Aroer, stand by the way, and espy: ask him that fleeth, and her that escapeth; say,
20 What hath been done? Moab is put to shame; for it is [n] broken down: howl and cry; tell ye it in
21 Arnon, that Moab is laid waste. And judgement is come upon [o] the plain country; upon Holon, and
22 upon Jahzah, and upon Mephaath; and upon Dibon,
23 and upon Nebo, and upon Beth-diblathaim, and upon Kiriathaim, and upon Beth-gamul, and upon
24 Beth-meon; and upon Kerioth, and upon Bozrah, and upon all the cities of the land of Moab, far or
25 near. The horn of Moab is cut off, and his arm
26 is broken, saith the LORD. Make ye him drunken; for he magnified himself against the LORD: and Moab shall wallow in his vomit, and he also shall
27 be in derision. For was not Israel a derision unto thee? was he found among thieves? for as often as
28 thou speakest of him, thou waggest the head. O ye inhabitants of Moab, leave the cities, and dwell in the rock; and be like the dove that maketh
29 her nest in the sides of the hole's mouth. [p] We have heard of the pride of Moab, *that* he is very proud; his loftiness, and his pride, and his arro-
30 gancy, and the haughtiness of his heart. I know his wrath, saith the LORD, that it is nought; his boast-
31 ings have wrought nothing. [q] Therefore will I howl for Moab; yea, I will cry out for all Moab: for
32 the men of Kir-heres shall they mourn. With more than the weeping of Jazer will I weep for thee, [r] O vine of Sibmah: thy branches passed over the sea, they reached even to the sea of Jazer: upon thy summer fruits and upon thy vintage the
33 spoiler is fallen. [s] And gladness and joy is taken away, from the fruitful field and from the land of Moab; and I have caused wine to cease from the winepresses: none shall tread with shouting; the
34 shouting shall be no shouting. [t] From the cry of Heshbon even unto Elealeh, even unto Jahaz have they uttered their voice, from Zoar even unto Horonaim, [u] to Eglath-shelishiyah: for the waters
35 of Nimrim also shall become [v] desolate. Moreover I will cause to cease in Moab, saith the LORD, him

[20] ver. 8. 9, 18.
[21] ch. 50. 27.
[22] ch. 46. 18. & 51. 57.
[23] See Is. 9. 4. & 14. 4, 5.
[24] Is. 47. 1. ch. 46. 19.
[25] Num. 21. 30. Is. 15. 2.
[26] ver. 8.
[27] Deut. 2. 36.
[28] 1 Sam. 4. 13, 16.
[29] Is. 16. 7.
[30] See Num. 21. 13.
[31] ver. 8.
[32] ver. 41. Amos 2. 2.
[33] Ps. 75. 10.
[34] See Ezek. 30. 21.
[35] ch. 25. 15, 27.
[36] Zeph. 2. 8.
[37] See ch. 2. 26.
[38] ver. 9. Ps. 55. 6, 7.
[39] Cant. 2. 14.
[40] Is. 16. 6, &c.
[41] Is. 16. 6. ch. 50. 36.
[42] Is. 15. 5. & 16. 7, 11.
[43] Is. 16. 8, 9.
[44] Is. 16. 10. Joel 1. 12.
[45] Is. 15. 4, 5, 6.
[46] ver. 5. Is. 15. 5, 6.

j Or, *her cities are gone up* in smoke.
k Or, *sceptre*.
l Or, *art seated*.
m Heb. *inhabitress*.
n Or, *dismayed*.
o See ver. 8.
p See Is. 16. 6.
q See Is. 15. 5. & 16. 7, 11.
r See Is. 16. 8, 9.
s See Is. 16. 10.
t See Is. 15. 4, &c.
u Or, as *an heifer of three years old*.
v Heb. *desolations*.

LORD, [47] him that offereth in the high places, and him that burneth incense to his gods.

36 Therefore [48] mine heart shall sound for Moab like pipes, and mine heart shall sound like pipes for the men of Kir-heres : because [49] the riches *that* he hath gotten are perished.

37 For [50] every head *shall be* bald, and every beard clipped : upon all the hands *shall be* cuttings, and [51] upon the loins sackcloth.

38 *There shall be* lamentation generally upon all the housetops of Moab, and in the streets thereof : for I have broken Moab like [52] a vessel wherein *is* no pleasure, saith the LORD.

39 They shall howl, *saying*, How is it broken down ! how hath Moab turned the back with shame ! so shall Moab be a derision and a dismaying to all them about him.

40 For thus saith the LORD ; Behold, [53] he shall fly as an eagle, and shall [54] spread his wings over Moab.

41 [55] Kerioth is taken, and the strong holds are surprised, and [56] the mighty men's hearts in Moab at that day shall be as the heart of a woman in her pangs.

42 And Moab shall be destroyed [57] from *being* a people, because he hath magnified *himself* against the LORD.

43 [58] Fear, and the pit, and the snare, *shall be* upon thee, O inhabitant of Moab, saith the LORD.

44 He that fleeth from the fear shall fall into the pit ; and he that getteth up out of the pit shall be taken in the snare : for [59] I will bring upon it, *even* upon Moab, the year of their visitation, saith the LORD.

45 They that fled stood under the shadow of Heshbon because of the force : but [60] a fire shall come forth out of Heshbon, and a flame from the midst of Sihon, and [61] shall devour the corner of Moab, and the crown of the head of the tumultuous ones.

46 [62] Woe be unto thee, O Moab ! the people of Chemosh perisheth : for thy sons are taken captives, and thy daughters captives.

47 ¶ Yet will I bring again the captivity of Moab [63] in the latter days, saith the LORD. Thus far *is* the judgment of Moab.

CHAPTER XLIX.

1 *The judgment of the Ammonites.* 6 *Their restoration.* 7 *The judgment of Edom,* 23 *of Damascus,* 28 *of Kedar,* 30 *of Hazor,* 34 *and of Elam.* 39 *The restoration of Elam.*

CONCERNING [1] the Ammonites, thus saith the LORD ; Hath Israel no sons ? hath he no heir ? why *then* doth their king inherit [2] Gad, and his people dwell in his cities ?

2 Therefore, behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will cause an alarm of war to be heard in [3] Rabbah of the Ammonites ; and it shall be a desolate heap, and her daughters shall be burned with fire : then shall Israel be heir unto them that were his heirs, saith the LORD.

3 Howl, O Heshbon, for Ai is spoiled : cry, ye daughters of Rabbah, [4] gird you with sackcloth ; lament, and run to and fro by the hedges ; for their king shall go into captivity, *and* his [5] priests and his princes together.

that offereth in the high place, and him that burneth
36 incense to his gods. Therefore mine heart soundeth for Moab like pipes, and mine heart soundeth like pipes for the men of Kir-heres : therefore the
37 abundance that he hath gotten is perished. For every head is bald, and every beard clipped : upon all the hands are cuttings, and upon the loins sack-
38 cloth. On all the housetops of Moab and in the streets thereof there is lamentation every where : for I have broken Moab like a vessel wherein is no
39 pleasure, saith the LORD. How is it broken down ! [w] *how* do they howl ! how hath Moab turned the back with shame ! so shall Moab become a derision and a dismaying to all that are round about him.
40 For thus saith the LORD : Behold, he shall fly as an eagle, and shall spread out his wings against Moab.
41 [x] Kerioth is taken, and the strong holds are surprised, and the heart of the mighty men of Moab at that day shall be as the heart of a woman in her
42 pangs. And Moab shall be destroyed from being a people, because he hath magnified himself against
43 the LORD. [y] Fear, and the pit, and the snare, are upon thee, O inhabitant of Moab, saith the LORD.
44 He that fleeth from the fear shall fall into the pit ; and he that getteth up out of the pit shall be taken in the snare : for I will bring upon her, even upon Moab, the year of their visitation, saith the LORD.
45 [z] They that fled stand without strength under the shadow of Heshbon : [a] for a fire is gone forth out of Heshbon, and a flame from the midst of Sihon, and hath devoured the corner of Moab, and the
46 crown of the head of the tumultuous ones. Woe unto thee, O Moab ! the people of Chemosh is undone : for thy sons are taken away captive, and[4] thy
47 daughters into captivity. Yet will I [b] bring again the captivity of Moab in the latter days, saith the LORD. Thus far is the judgement of Moab.

49 Of the children of Ammon. Thus saith the LORD : Hath Israel no sons ? hath he no heir ? why then doth [a] Malcam [b] possess Gad, and his people dwell
2 in the cities thereof ? Therefore, behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will cause an alarm of war to be heard against Rabbah of the children of Ammon ; and it shall become a desolate [c] heap, and her daughters shall be burned with fire : then shall Israel [b] possess them that did [b] possess him, saith
3 the LORD. Howl, O Heshbon, for Ai is spoiled ; cry, ye daughters of Rabbah, gird you with sackcloth : lament, and run to and fro among the fences ; for [a] Malcam shall go into captivity, his priests and

---

47 Is. 15. 2. & 16. 12.
48 Is. 15. 5. & 16. 11.
49 Is. 15. 7.
50 Is. 15. 2, 3. ch. 47. 5.
51 Gen. 37. 34.
52 ch. 22. 28.
53 Deut. 28. 49. ch. 49. 22. Dan. 7. 4. Hos. 8. 1. Hab. 1. 8.
54 Is. 8. 8.
55 ver. 24.
56 Is. 13. 8. & 21. 3. ch. 30. 6. & 49. 22, 24. & 50. 43. & 51. 30. Mic. 4. 9.
57 Ps. 83. 4. Is. 7. 8.
58 Is. 24. 17, 18.
59 See ch. 11. 23.
60 Num. 21. 28.
61 Num. 24. 17.
62 Num. 21. 29.
63 ch. 49. 6, 39.

1 Ezek. 21. 28. & 25. 2. Amos 1. 13. Zeph. 2. 8, 9.
2 Amos 1. 13.
3 Ezek. 25. 5. Amos 1. 14.
4 Is. 32. 11. ch. 4. 8. & 6. 26.
5 ch. 48. 7. Amos 1. 15.
w Or, *howl ye !*
x Or, *The cities are taken.*
y See Is 24. 17, 18.
z Or, *Fleeing because of the force they stand under.*
a Or, *but.* See Num. 21. 28, 29.
b Or, *return to.*
a Or, *their king.*
b Or, *inherit.*
c See ch. 30. 18.

4 Wherefore gloriest thou in the valleys, thy flowing valley, O [6] backsliding daughter? that trusted in her treasures, [7] *saying*, Who shall come unto me?
5 Behold, I will bring a fear upon thee, saith the Lord GOD of hosts, from all those that be about thee; and ye shall be driven out every man right forth; and none shall gather up him that wandereth.
6 And [8] afterward I will bring again the captivity of the children of Ammon, saith the LORD.
7 ¶ [9] Concerning Edom, thus saith the LORD of hosts; [10] *Is* wisdom no more in Teman? [11] is counsel perished from the prudent? is their wisdom vanished?
8 [12] Flee ye, turn back, dwell deep, O inhabitants of [13] Dedan; for I will bring the calamity of Esau upon him, the time *that* I will visit him.
9 If [14] grapegatherers come to thee, would they not leave *some* gleaning grapes? if thieves by night, they will destroy till they have enough.
10 [15] But I have made Esau bare, I have uncovered his secret places, and he shall not be able to hide himself: his seed is spoiled, and his brethren, and his neighbours, and [16] he *is* not.
11 Leave thy fatherless children, I will preserve *them* alive; and let thy widows trust in me.
12 For thus saith the LORD; Behold, [17] they whose judgment *was* not to drink of the cup have assuredly drunken; and *art* thou he *that* shall altogether go unpunished? thou shalt not go unpunished, but thou shalt surely drink *of it*.
13 For [18] I have sworn by myself, saith the LORD, that [19] Bozrah shall become a desolation, a reproach, a waste, and a curse; and all the cities thereof shall be perpetual wastes.
14 I have heard a [20] rumour from the LORD, and an ambassador is sent unto the heathen, *saying*, Gather ye together, and come against her, and rise up to the battle.
15 For, lo, I will make thee small among the heathen, *and* despised among men.
16 Thy terribleness hath deceived thee, *and* the pride of thine heart, O thou that dwellest in the clefts of the rock, that holdest the height of the hill: [21] though thou shouldest make thy [22] nest as high as the eagle, [23] I will bring thee down from thence, saith the LORD.
17 Also Edom shall be a desolation: [24] every one that goeth by it shall be astonished, and shall hiss at all the plagues thereof.
18 [25] As in the overthrow of Sodom and Gomorrah and the neighbour *cities* thereof saith the LORD, no man shall abide there, neither shall a son of man dwell in it.
19 [26] Behold, he shall come up like a lion from [27] the swelling of Jordan against the habitation of the strong: but I will suddenly make him run away from her: and who *is* a chosen *man*, *that* I may appoint over her? for [28] who *is* like me? and who will appoint me the time? and [29] who *is* that shepherd that will stand before me?
20 [30] Therefore hear the counsel of the LORD, that he hath taken against Edom; and his purposes, that he hath purposed against the inhabitants of Teman: Surely

4 his princes together. [d] Wherefore gloriest thou in the valleys, thy flowing valley, O backsliding daughter? that trusted in her treasures, *saying*, Who shall
5 come unto me? Behold, I will bring a fear upon thee, saith the Lord, the LORD of hosts, from all that are round about thee; and ye shall be driven out every man right forth, and there shall be none
6 to gather up him that wandereth. But afterward I will bring again the captivity of the children of Ammon, saith the LORD.

7 Of Edom. Thus saith the LORD of hosts: Is wisdom no more in Teman? is counsel perished from
8 the prudent? is their wisdom vanished? Flee ye, turn back, dwell deep, O inhabitants of Dedan; for I will bring the calamity of Esau upon him,
9 the time that I shall visit him. If grapegatherers came to thee, [e] would they not leave some gleaning grapes? if thieves by night, would they not destroy
10 till they had enough? But I have made Esau bare, I have uncovered his secret places, and he shall not be able to hide himself: his seed is spoiled, and his
11 brethren, and his neighbours, and he is not. Leave thy fatherless children, I will preserve them alive;
12 and let thy widows trust in me. For thus saith the LORD: Behold, they [f] to whom it pertained not to drink of the cup shall assuredly drink; and art thou he that shall altogether go unpunished? thou shalt
13 not go unpunished, but thou shalt surely drink. For I have sworn by myself, saith the LORD, that Bozrah shall become an astonishment, a reproach, a waste, and a curse; and all the cities thereof shall
14 be perpetual wastes. [g] I have heard tidings from the LORD, and an ambassador is sent among the nations, *saying*, Gather yourselves together, and come
15 against her, and rise up to the battle. For, behold, I have made thee small among the nations, and de-
16 spised among men. As for thy terribleness, the pride of thine heart hath deceived thee, O thou that dwellest in the clefts of [h] the rock, that holdest the height of the hill: though thou shouldest make thy nest as high as the eagle, I will bring thee down
17 from thence, saith the LORD. And Edom shall become an astonishment: every one that passeth by it shall be astonished, and shall hiss at all the
18 plagues thereof. As in the overthrow of Sodom and Gomorrah and the neighbour cities thereof, saith the LORD, no man shall dwell there, neither
19 shall any son of man sojourn therein. Behold, he shall come up like a lion from the [i] pride of Jordan [j] against the strong habitation: [k] but I will suddenly make him run away from her; and whoso is chosen, him will I appoint over her: for who is like me? and who will appoint me a time? and who is the
20 shepherd that will stand before me? Therefore hear ye the counsel of the LORD, that he hath taken against Edom; and his purposes, that he hath purposed against the inhabitants of Teman: Surely

---

[6] ch. 3. 14. & 7. 24.
[7] ch. 21. 13.
[8] So ver. 39. & ch. 48. 47.
[9] Ezek. 25. 12. Amos 1. 11.
[10] Obad. 8.
[11] See Is. 19. 11.
[12] ver. 30.
[13] ch. 25. 23.
[14] Obad. 5.
[15] Mal. 1. 3.
[16] Is. 17. 14.
[17] ch. 25. 29. Obad. 16.
[18] Gen. 22. 16. Is. 45. 23. Amos 6. 8.
[19] Is. 34. 6. & 63. 1.
[20] Obad. 1, 2, 3.
[21] Obad. 4.
[22] Job 39. 27.
[23] Amos, 9. 2.
[24] ch. 18. 16. & 50. 13.
[25] Gen. 19. 25. Deut. 29. 23. ch. 50. 40. Amos 4. 11.
[26] ch. 50. 44, &c.
[27] ch. 12. 5.
[28] Ex. 15. 11.
[29] Job 41. 10.
[30] ch. 50. 45.

d Or, *Wherefore gloriest thou in the valleys? thy valley floweth away.*
e Or, *they will leave no gleaning grapes; if thieves by night, they will destroy till they have enough. For &c.* See Obad. 5.
f Or, *whose judgement was not.*
g See Obad. 1–4.
h Or, *Sela.* See 2 Kings 14. 7.
i Or, *swelling.*
j Or, *unto the permanent pastures.*
k Or, *for I will suddenly drive them away.*

the least of the flock shall draw them out: surely he shall make their habitations desolate with them.

21 [31] The earth is moved at the noise of their fall, at the cry the noise thereof was heard in the Red sea.

22 Behold, [32] he shall come up and fly as the eagle, and spread his wings over Bozrah: and at that day shall the heart of the mighty men of Edom be as the heart of a woman in her pangs.

23 ¶ [33] Concerning Damascus. Hamath is confounded, and Arpad: for they have heard evil tidings: they are fainthearted; [34] *there is* sorrow on the sea; it cannot be quiet.

24 Damascus is waxed feeble, *and* turneth herself to flee, and fear hath seized on *her:* [35] anguish and sorrows have taken her, as a woman in travail.

25 How is [36] the city of praise not left, the city of my joy!

26 [37] Therefore her young men shall fall in her streets, and all the men of war shall be cut off in that day, saith the LORD of hosts.

27 And I will kindle a [38] fire in the wall of Damascus, and it shall consume the palaces of Ben-hadad.

28 ¶ [39] Concerning Kedar, and concerning the kingdoms of Hazor, which Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon shall smite, thus saith the LORD; Arise ye, go up to Kedar, and spoil [40] the men of the east.

29 Their [41] tents and their flocks shall they take away: they shall take to themselves their curtains, and all their vessels, and their camels; and they shall cry unto them, [42] Fear *is* on every side.

30 ¶ [43] Flee, get you far off, dwell deep, O ye inhabitants of Hazor, saith the LORD; for Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon has taken counsel against you, and hath conceived a purpose against you.

31 Arise, get you up unto [44] the wealthy nation, that dwelleth without care, saith the LORD, which have neither gates nor bars, *which* [45] dwell alone.

32 And their camels shall be a booty, and the multitude of their cattle a spoil: and I will [46] scatter into all winds [47] them *that are* in the utmost corners; and I will bring their calamity from all sides thereof, saith the LORD.

33 And Hazor [48] shall be a dwelling for dragons, *and* a desolation for ever: [49] there shall no man abide there, nor *any* son of man dwell in it.

34 ¶ The word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah the prophet against [50] Elam in the beginning of the reign of Zedekiah king of Judah, saying,

35 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Behold, I will break [51] the bow of Elam, the chief of their might.

36 And upon Elam will I bring the four winds from the four quarters of heaven, and [52] will scatter them toward all those winds; and there shall be no nation whither the outcasts of Elam shall not come.

37 For I will cause Elam to be dismayed before their enemies, and before them that seek their life: and I will bring evil upon them, *even* my fierce anger, saith the LORD; [53] and I will send the sword after them, till I have consumed them:

38 And I will [54] set my throne in Elam, and will

[31] ch. 50. 46.
[32] ch. 4. 13. & 48. 40, 41.
[33] Is. 17. 1. & 37. 13. Amos 1. 3. Zech. 9. 1, 2.
[34] Is. 57. 20.
[35] ver. 22. Is. 13. 8. ch. 4. 31. & 6. 24. & 30. 6. & 48. 41.
[36] ch. 33. 9. & 51. 41.
[37] ch. 50. 30. & 51. 4.
[38] Amos 1. 4.
[39] Is. 21. 13.
[40] Judg. 6. 3. Job 1. 3.
[41] Ps. 120. 5.
[42] ch. 6. 25. & 46. 5.
[43] ver. 8.
[44] Ezek. 38. 11.
[45] Num. 23. 9. Deut. 33. 28. Mic. 7. 14.

[l] they shall drag them away, *even* the little ones of the flock; surely he shall make their [m] habitation
21 [n] desolate with them. The earth trembleth at the noise of their fall; there is a cry, the noise whereof
22 is heard in the Red Sea. Behold, he shall come up and fly as the eagle, and spread out his wings against Bozrah: and the heart of the mighty men of Edom at that day shall be as the heart of a woman in her pangs.

23 Of Damascus. Hamath is ashamed, and Arpad; for they have heard evil tidings, they are melted away: there is [o] sorrow on the sea; it cannot be
24 quiet. Damascus is waxed feeble, she turneth herself to flee, and trembling hath seized on her: anguish and sorrows have taken hold of her, as of a
25 woman in travail. How is the city of praise not
26 forsaken, the city of my joy? Therefore her young men shall fall in her streets, and all the men of war shall be brought to silence in that day, saith the
27 LORD of hosts. And I will kindle a fire in the wall of Damascus, and it shall devour the palaces of Benhadad.

28 Of Kedar, and of the kingdoms of Hazor, which Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon smote.

Thus saith the LORD: Arise ye, go up to Kedar,
29 and spoil the children of the east. Their tents and their flocks shall they take; they shall carry away for themselves their curtains, and all their vessels, and their camels: and they shall cry unto them,
30 Terror on every side. Flee ye, wander far off, dwell deep, O ye inhabitants of Hazor, saith the LORD; for Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon hath taken counsel against you, and hath conceived a
31 purpose against you. Arise, get you up unto a nation that is at ease, that dwelleth without care, saith the LORD; which have neither gates nor bars, which
32 dwell alone. And their camels shall be a booty, and the multitude of their cattle a spoil: and I will scatter unto all winds them that have the corners *of their hair* polled; and I will bring their calamity from every side of them, saith the LORD.
33 And Hazor shall be a dwelling place of jackals, a desolation for ever: no man shall dwell there, neither shall any son of man sojourn therein.

34 The word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah the prophet concerning Elam in the beginning of the
35 reign of Zedekiah king of Judah, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts: Behold, I will break the
36 bow of Elam, the chief of their might. And upon Elam will I bring the four winds from the four quarters of heaven, and will scatter them toward all those winds; and there shall be no nation whither
37 [p] the outcasts of Elam shall not come. And I will cause Elam to be dismayed before their enemies, and before them that seek their life: and I will bring evil upon them, even my fierce anger, saith the LORD; and I will send the sword after them,
38 till I have consumed them: and I will set my

[46] ver. 36. Ezek. 5. 10.
[47] ch. 9. 26. & 25. 23.
[48] ch. 9. 11. & 10. 22. Mal. 1. 3.
[49] ver. 18.
[50] ch. 25. 25.
[51] See Is. 22. 6.
[52] ver. 32.
[53] ch. 9. 16. & 48. 2.
[54] See ch. 43. 10.

l Or, *the little ones of the flock shall drag them away.*
m Or, *pastures.*
n Or, *astonished at them.*
o Or, *care.*
p Another reading is, *the everlasting outcasts.*

destroy from thence the king and the princes, saith the LORD.

39 ¶ But it shall come to pass [55] in the latter days, *that* I will bring again the captivity of Elam, saith the LORD.

CHAPTER L.

1, 9, 21, 35 *The judgment of Babylon.* 4, 17, 33 *The redemption of Israel.*

THE word that the LORD spake [1] against Babylon *and* against the land of the Chaldeans by Jeremiah the prophet.

2 Declare ye among the nations, and publish, and set up a standard; publish, *and* conceal not: say, Babylon is taken, [2] Bel is confounded, Merodach is broken in pieces; [3] her idols are confounded, her images are broken in pieces.

3 [4] For out of the north there cometh up [5] a nation against her, which shall make her land desolate, and none shall dwell therein: they shall remove, they shall depart, both man and beast.

4 ¶ In those days, and in that time, saith the LORD, the children of Israel shall come, [6] they and the children of Judah together, [7] going and weeping: they shall go, [8] and seek the LORD their God.

5 They shall ask the way to Zion with their faces thitherward, *saying,* Come, and let us join ourselves to the LORD in [9] a perpetual covenant *that* shall not be forgotten.

6 My people hath been [10] lost sheep: their shepherds have caused them to go astray, they have turned them away *on* [11] the mountains: they have gone from mountain to hill, they have forgotten their restingplace.

7 All that found them have [12] devoured them: and [13] their adversaries said, [14] We offend not, because they have sinned against the LORD, [15] the habitation of justice, even the LORD, [16] the hope of their fathers.

8 [17] Remove out of the midst of Babylon, and go forth out of the land of the Chaldeans, and be as the he goats before the flocks.

9 ¶ [18] For, lo, I will raise and cause to come up against Babylon an assembly of great nations from the north country: and they shall [19] set themselves in array against her; from thence she shall be taken: their arrows *shall be* as of a mighty expert man; [20] none shall return in vain.

10 And Chaldea shall be a spoil: [21] all that spoil her shall be satisfied, saith the LORD.

11 [22] Because ye were glad, because ye rejoiced, O ye destroyers of mine heritage, because ye are grown fat [23] as the heifer at grass, and bellow as bulls;

12 Your mother shall be sore confounded; she that bare you shall be ashamed: behold, the hindermost of the nations *shall be* a wilderness, a dry land, and a desert.

13 Because of the wrath of the LORD it shall not be inhabited, [24] but it shall be wholly desolate: [25] every one that goeth by Babylon shall be astonished, and hiss at all her plagues.

14 [26] Put yourselves in array against Babylon round about: all ye [27] that bend the bow, shoot at her, spare no arrows: for she hath sinned against the LORD.

throne in Elam, and will destroy from thence king
39 and princes, saith the LORD. But it shall come to pass in the latter days, that I will bring again the captivity of Elam, saith the LORD.

50 The word that the LORD spake concerning Babylon, concerning the land of the Chaldeans, by Jeremiah the prophet.

2 Declare ye among the nations and publish, and set up a standard; publish, and conceal not: say, Babylon is taken, Bel is put to shame, Merodach is [a] dismayed; her images are put to shame, her
3 idols are [a] dismayed. For out of the north there cometh up a nation against her, which shall make her land desolate, and none shall dwell therein: they are fled, they are gone, both man and beast.
4 In those days, and in that time, saith the LORD, the children of Israel shall come, they and the children of Judah together; they shall go on their way
5 weeping, and shall seek the LORD their God. They shall inquire concerning Zion with their faces [b] thitherward, *saying,* Come ye, and [c] join yourselves to the LORD in an everlasting covenant that shall not be forgotten.

6 My people hath been lost sheep: their shepherds have caused them to go astray, they have turned them away on the mountains: they have gone from mountain to hill, they have forgotten their resting
7 place. All that found them have devoured them: and their adversaries said, We offend not, because they have sinned against the LORD, the habitation of justice, even the LORD, the hope of their fathers.
8 Flee out of the midst of Babylon, and go forth out of the land of the Chaldeans, and be as the he-
9 goats before the flocks. For, lo, I will stir up and cause to come up against Babylon an assembly of great nations from the north country: and they shall set themselves in array against her; from thence she shall be taken: their arrows shall be as of [d] an expert mighty man; [e] none shall return in
10 vain. And Chaldea shall be a spoil: all that spoil
11 her shall be satisfied, saith the LORD. Because ye are glad, because ye rejoice, O ye that plunder mine heritage, because ye are wanton as an heifer [f] that treadeth out *the corn,* and neigh as strong horses;
12 your mother shall be sore ashamed; she that bare you shall be confounded: behold, she shall be the hindermost of the nations, a wilderness, a dry land,
13 and a desert. Because of the wrath of the LORD it shall not be inhabited, but it shall be wholly desolate: every one that goeth by Babylon shall be as-
14 tonished, and hiss at all her plagues. Set yourselves in array against Babylon round about, all ye that bend the bow; shoot at her, spare no arrows: for

---

[55] ver. 6. ch. 48. 47.
[1] Is. 13. 1. & 21. 1. & 47. 1.
[2] Is. 46. 1. ch. 51. 44.
[3] See ch. 43. 12, 13.
[4] ch. 51. 48.
[5] ver. 39. 40. Is. 13. 17, 18, 20.
[6] Hos. 1. 11.
[7] Ezra 3. 12, 13. Ps. 126. 5, 6. ch. 31. 9. Zech. 12. 10.
[8] Hos. 3. 5.
[9] ch. 31. 31, &c. & 32. 40.
[10] ver. 17. Is. 53. 6. 1 Pet. 2. 25.
[11] ch. 2. 20. & 3. 6, 23.
[12] Ps. 79. 7.
[13] ch. 40. 2, 3. Zech. 11. 5.
[14] See ch. 2. 3. Dan. 9. 16.
[15] Ps. 90. 1. & 91. 1.
[16] Ps. 22. 4.
[17] Is. 48. 20. ch. 51. 6, 45. Zech. 2. 6, 7. Rev. 18. 4.
[18] ver. 3, 41. ch. 15. 14. & 51. 27.
[19] ver. 14, 29.
[20] 2 Sam. 1. 22.
[21] Rev. 17. 16.
[22] Is. 47. 6.
[23] Hos. 10. 11.
[24] ch. 25. 12.
[25] ch. 49. 17.
[26] ver. 9. ch. 51. 2.
[27] ver. 29. ch. 49. 35.
a Or, *broken down.*
b Heb. *hitherward.*
c Or, *they shall join themselves.*
d Or, according to another reading, *a mighty man that maketh childless.*
e Or, *that returneth not.*
f Or, *at grass.*

15 Shout against her round about: she hath [28] given
her hand: her foundations are fallen, [29] her walls are
thrown down: for [30] it *is* the vengeance of the LORD:
take vengeance upon her; [31] as she hath done, do unto
her.
16 Cut off the sower from Babylon, and him that
handleth the sickle in the time of harvest: for fear of
the oppressing sword [32] they shall turn every one to his
people, and they shall flee every one to his own land.
17 ¶ Israel *is* [33] a scattered sheep; [34] the lions have
driven *him* away: first [35] the king of Assyria hath de-
voured him: and last this [36] Nebuchadrezzar king of
Babylon hath broken his bones.
18 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God
of Israel; Behold, I will punish the king of Babylon
and his land, as I have punished the king of Assyria.
19 [37] And I will bring Israel again to his habitation,
and he shall feed on Carmel and Bashan, and his soul
shall be satisfied upon mount Ephraim and Gilead.
20 In those days, and in that time, saith the LORD,
[38] the iniquity of Israel shall be sought for, and *there
shall be* none; and the sins of Judah, and they shall not
be found: for I will pardon them [39] whom I reserve.
21 ¶ Go up against the land of Merathaim, *even*
against it, and against the inhabitants of [40] Pekod:
waste and utterly destroy after them, saith the LORD,
and do [41] according to all that I have commanded thee.
22 [42] A sound of battle *is* in the land, and of great
destruction.
23 How is [43] the hammer of the whole earth cut
asunder and broken! how is Babylon become a desola-
tion among the nations!
24 I have laid a snare for thee, and thou art also
taken, O Babylon, [44] and thou wast not aware: thou
art found, and also caught, because thou hast striven
against the LORD.
25 The LORD hath opened his armoury, and hath
brought forth [45] the weapons of his indignation: for
this *is* the work of the Lord GOD of hosts in the land
of the Chaldeans.
26 Come against her from the utmost border, open
her storehouses: cast her up as heaps, and destroy her
utterly: let nothing of her be left.
27 Slay all her [46] bullocks; let them go down to the
slaughter: woe unto them! for their day is come, the
time of [47] their visitation.
28 The voice of them that flee and escape out of the
land of Babylon, [48] to declare in Zion the vengeance of
the LORD our God, the vengeance of his temple.
29 Call together the archers against Babylon: [49] all
ye that bend the bow, camp against it round about; let
none thereof escape: [50] recompense her according to
her work; according to all that she hath done, do unto
her: [51] for she hath been proud against the LORD,
against the Holy One of Israel.
30 [52] Therefore shall her young men fall in the
streets, and all her men of war shall be cut off in that
day, saith the LORD.
31 Behold, I *am* against thee, *O thou* most proud,

15 she hath sinned against the LORD. Shout against
her round about; she hath [g] submitted herself; her
bulwarks are fallen, her walls are thrown down: for
it is the vengeance of the LORD; take vengeance
16 upon her; as she hath done, do unto her. Cut off
the sower from Babylon, and him that handleth
the sickle in the time of harvest: for fear of the
oppressing sword they shall turn every one to his
people, and they shall flee every one to his own land.
17 Israel is a scattered sheep; the lions have driven
him away: first the king of Assyria hath devoured
him; and last this Nebuchadrezzar king of Baby-
18 lon hath broken his bones. Therefore thus saith the
LORD of hosts, the God of Israel: Behold, I will
punish the king of Babylon and his land, as I have
19 punished the king of Assyria. And I will bring
Israel again to his [h] pasture, and he shall feed on
Carmel and Bashan, and his soul shall be satisfied
20 upon the hills of Ephraim and in Gilead. In those
days, and in that time, saith the LORD, the iniquity
of Israel shall be sought for, and there shall be
none; and the sins of Judah, and they shall not be
found: for I will pardon them whom I leave as a
remnant.
21 Go up against the land of [i] Merathaim, even
against it, and against the inhabitants of [j] Pekod:
slay and [k] utterly destroy after them, saith the LORD,
and do according to all that I have commanded
22 thee. A sound of battle is in the land, and of great
23 destruction. How is the hammer of the whole
earth cut asunder and broken! how is Babylon be-
24 come a desolation among the nations! I have laid
a snare for thee, and thou art also taken, O Baby-
lon, and thou wast not aware: thou art found, and
also caught, because thou hast striven against the
25 LORD. The LORD hath opened his armoury, and
hath brought forth the weapons of his indignation:
for the Lord, the LORD of hosts, hath a work *to do*
26 in the land of the Chaldeans. Come against her
[l] from the utmost border, open her [m] storehouses:
cast her up as heaps, and [n] destroy her utterly: let
27 nothing of her be left. Slay all her bullocks; let
them go down to the slaughter: woe unto them!
for their day is come, the time of their visitation.
28 The voice of them that flee and escape out of the
land of Babylon, to declare in Zion the vengeance
of the LORD our God, the vengeance of his temple.
29 Call together [o] the archers against Babylon, all
them that bend the bow; camp against her round
about; let none thereof escape: recompense her
according to her work; according to all that she
hath done, do unto her: for she hath been proud
against the LORD, against the Holy One of Is-
30 rael. Therefore shall her young men fall in her
streets, and all her men of war shall be brought to
31 silence in that day, saith the LORD. Behold, I am
against thee, [p] O thou proud one, saith the Lord,

[28] 1 Chr. 29. 24. 2 Chr. 30. 8. Lam. 5. 6. Ezek. 17. 18.
[29] ch. 51. 58.
[30] ch. 51. 6, 11.
[31] ver. 29. Ps. 137. 8. Rev. 18. 6.
[32] Is. 13. 14. ch. 51. 9.
[33] ver. 6.
[34] ch. 2. 15.
[35] 2 Kin. 17. 6.
[36] 2 Kin. 24. 10, 14.
[37] Is. 65. 10. ch. 33. 12. Ezek. 34. 13, 14.
[38] ch. 31. 34.
[39] Is. 1. 9.
[40] Ezek. 23. 23.
[41] See 2 Sam. 16. 11. 2 Kin. 18. 25. 2 Chr. 36. 23. Is. 10. 6. & 44. 28. & 48. 14. ch. 34. 22.
[42] ch. 51. 54.
[43] Is. 14. 6. ch. 51. 20.
[44] ch. 51. 8, 31, 39, 57. Dan. 5. 30, 31.
[45] Is. 13. 5.
[46] Ps. 22. 12. Is. 34. 7. ch. 46. 21.
[47] ver. 31. ch. 48. 44.
[48] ch. 51. 10, 11.
[49] ver. 14.
[50] ver. 15. ch. 51. 56. Rev. 18. 6.
[51] Is. 47. 10.
[52] ch. 49. 26. & 51. 4.

g Heb. *given her hand.*
h Or, *fold.*
i That is, *Double rebellion.*
j That is, *Visitation.*
k Heb. *devote.*
l Or, *from every quarter.*
m Or, *granaries.*
n Heb. *devote her.*
o Or, *many.*
p Heb. *O Pride.*

saith the Lord God of hosts : for [53] thy day is come, the time *that* I will visit thee.

32 And the most proud shall stumble and fall, and none shall raise him up : and [54] I will kindle a fire in his cities, and it shall devour all round about him.

33 ¶ Thus saith the Lord of hosts ; The children of Israel and the children of Judah *were* oppressed together : and all that took them captives held them fast ; they refused to let them go.

34 [55] Their Redeemer *is* strong ; [56] the Lord of hosts *is* his name : he shall throughly plead their cause, that he may give rest to the land, and disquiet the inhabitants of Babylon.

35 ¶ A sword *is* upon the Chaldeans, saith the Lord, and upon the inhabitants of Babylon, and [57] upon her princes, and upon [58] her wise *men*.

36 A sword *is* [59] upon the liars ; and they shall dote : a sword *is* upon her mighty men ; and they shall be dismayed.

37 A sword *is* upon their horses, and upon their chariots, and upon all [60] the mingled people that *are* in the midst of her ; and [61] they shall become as women : a sword *is* upon her treasures ; and they shall be robbed.

38 [62] A drought *is* upon her waters ; and they shall be dried up : for it *is* the land of [63] graven images, and they are mad upon *their* idols.

39 [64] Therefore the wild beasts of the desert with the wild beasts of the islands shall dwell *there*, and the owls shall dwell therein : [65] and it shall be no more inhabited for ever ; neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation.

40 [66] As God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah and the neighbour *cities* thereof, saith the Lord ; *so* shall no man abide there, neither shall any son of man dwell therein.

41 [67] Behold, a people shall come from the north, and a great nation, and many kings shall be raised up from the coasts of the earth.

42 [68] They shall hold the bow and the lance : [69] they *are* cruel, and will not shew mercy : [70] their voice shall roar like the sea, and they shall ride upon horses, *every one* put in array, like a man to the battle, against thee, O daughter of Babylon.

43 The king of Babylon hath heard the report of them, and his hands waxed feeble : [71] anguish took hold of him, *and* pangs as of a woman in travail.

44 [72] Behold, he shall come up like a lion from the swelling of Jordan unto the habitation of the strong : but I will make them suddenly run away from her : and who *is* a chosen *man*, *that* I may appoint over her ? for who *is* like me ? and who will appoint me the time ? and [73] who *is* that shepherd that will stand before me ?

45 Therefore hear ye [74] the counsel of the Lord, that he hath taken against Babylon ; and his purposes, that he hath purposed against the land of the Chaldeans : Surely the least of the flock shall draw them out : surely he shall make *their* habitation desolate with them.

46 [75] At the noise of the taking of Babylon the earth is moved, and the cry is heard among the nations.

the Lord of hosts : for thy day is come, the time
32 that I will visit thee. And [q] the proud one shall stumble and fall, and none shall raise him up : and I will kindle a fire in his cities, and it shall devour all that are round about him.
33 Thus saith the Lord of hosts : The children of Israel and the children of Judah are oppressed together : and all that took them captives hold them
34 fast ; they refuse to let them go. Their redeemer is strong ; the Lord of hosts is his name : he shall throughly plead their cause, that he may give rest to the earth, and disquiet the inhabitants of Baby-
35 lon. A sword is upon the Chaldeans, saith the Lord, and upon the inhabitants of Babylon, and upon
36 her princes, and upon her wise men. A sword is upon the [r] boasters, and they shall dote : a sword is upon her mighty men, and they shall be dis-
37 mayed. A sword is upon their horses, and upon their chariots, and upon all the mingled people that are in the midst of her, and they shall become as women : a sword is upon her treasures, and they
38 shall be robbed. A drought is upon her waters, and they shall be dried up : for it is a land of graven
39 images, and they are mad upon [s] idols. [t] Therefore the wild beasts of the desert with the [u] wolves shall dwell there, and the ostriches shall dwell therein : and it shall be no more inhabited for ever ; neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation.
40 As when God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah and the neighbour cities thereof, saith the Lord ; so shall no man dwell there, neither shall any son of
41 man sojourn therein. [v] Behold, a people cometh from the north ; and a great nation, and many kings shall be stirred up from the uttermost parts of the
42 earth. They lay hold on bow and spear ; they are cruel, and have no mercy ; their voice roareth like the sea, and they ride upon horses ; every one set in array, as a man to the battle, against thee, O
43 daughter of Babylon. The king of Babylon hath heard the fame of them, and his hands wax feeble : anguish hath taken hold of him, *and* pangs as of a
44 woman in travail. [w] Behold, he shall come up like a lion from the pride of Jordan against the strong habitation : but I will suddenly make them run away from her : and whoso is chosen, him will I appoint over her : for who is like me ? and who will appoint me a time ? and who is the shepherd
45 that will stand before me ? Therefore hear ye the counsel of the Lord, that he hath taken against Babylon ; and his purposes, that he hath purposed against the land of the Chaldeans : Surely they shall drag them away, *even* the little ones of the flock ; surely he shall make their habitation desolate
46 with them. At the noise of the taking of Babylon the earth trembleth, and the cry is heard among the nations.

---

[53] ver. 27.
[54] ch. 21. 14.
[55] Rev. 18. 8.
[56] Is. 47. 4.
[57] Dan. 5. 30.
[58] Is. 47. 13.
[59] Is. 44. 25. ch. 48. 30.
[60] ch. 25. 20, 24. Ezek. 30. 5.
[61] ch. 51. 30. Nah. 3. 13.
[62] Is. 44. 27. ch. 51. 32, 36. Rev. 16. 12.
[63] ver. 2. ch. 51. 44, 47, 52.
[64] Is. 13. 21, 22. & 34. 14. ch. 51. 37. Rev. 18. 2.
[65] Is. 13. 20. ch. 25. 12.
[66] Gen. 19. 25. Is. 13. 19. ch. 49. 18. & 51. 26.
[67] ver. 9. ch. 6. 22. & 25. 14. & 51. 27. Rev. 17. 16.
[68] ch. 6. 23.
[69] Is. 13. 18.
[70] Is. 5. 30.
[71] ch. 49. 24.
[72] ch. 49. 19, &c.
[73] Job 41. 10. ch. 49. 19.
[74] Is. 14. 24, &c. ch. 51. 11.
[75] Rev. 18. 9.
q Heb. *Pride.*
r Heb. *boastings.*
s Heb. *terrors.*
t See Is. 13. 21, 22.
u Heb. *howling creatures.*
v See ch. 6. 22–24.
w See ch. 49. 19–21.

CHAPTER LI.

1 The severe judgment of God against Babylon in revenge of Israel. 59 Jeremiah delivereth the book of this prophecy to Seraiah, to be cast into Euphrates, in token of the perpetual sinking of Babylon.

THUS saith the LORD; Behold, I will raise up against Babylon, and against them that dwell in the midst of them that rise up against me, [1] a destroying wind;

2 And will send unto Babylon [2] fanners, that shall fan her, and shall empty her land: [3] for in the day of trouble they shall be against her round about.

3 Against *him that* bendeth [4] let the archer bend his bow, and against *him that* lifteth himself up in his brigandine: and spare ye not her young men; [5] destroy ye utterly all her host.

4 Thus the slain shall fall in the land of the Chaldeans, [6] and *they that are* thrust through in her streets.

5 For Israel *hath* not *been* forsaken, nor Judah of his God, of the LORD of hosts; though their land was filled with sin against the Holy One of Israel.

6 [7] Flee out of the midst of Babylon, and deliver every man his soul: be not cut off in her iniquity; for [8] this *is* the time of the LORD's vengeance; [9] he will render unto her a recompence.

7 [10] Babylon *hath been* a golden cup in the LORD's hand, that made all the earth drunken: [11] the nations have drunken of her wine; therefore the nations [12] are mad.

8 Babylon is suddenly [13] fallen and destroyed: [14] howl for her; [15] take balm for her pain, if so be she may be healed.

9 We would have healed Babylon, but she is not healed; forsake her, and [16] let us go every one into his own country: [17] for her judgment reacheth unto heaven, and is lifted up *even* to the skies.

10 The LORD hath [18] brought forth our righteousness: come, and let us [19] declare in Zion the work of the LORD our God.

11 [20] Make bright the arrows; gather the shields: [21] the LORD hath raised up the spirit of the kings of the Medes: [22] for his device *is* against Babylon, to destroy it; because it *is* [23] the vengeance of the LORD, the vengeance of his temple.

12 [24] Set up the standard upon the walls of Babylon, make the watch strong, set up the watchmen, prepare the ambushes: for the LORD hath both devised and done that which he spake against the inhabitants of Babylon.

13 [25] O thou that dwellest upon many waters, abundant in treasures, thine end is come, *and* the measure of thy covetousness.

14 [26] The LORD of hosts hath sworn by himself, *saying*, Surely I will fill thee with men, [27] as with caterpillers; and they shall lift [28] up a shout against thee.

15 [29] He hath made the earth by his power, he hath established the world by his wisdom, and [30] hath stretched out the heaven by his understanding.

16 [31] When he uttereth *his* voice, *there is* a multitude of waters in the heavens; and [32] he causeth the vapours

51 Thus saith the LORD: Behold, I will raise up against Babylon, and against them that dwell in
2 [a] Leb-kamai, a destroying wind. And I will send unto Babylon [b] strangers, that shall fan her; and they shall empty her land: for in the day of trou-
3 ble they shall be against her round about. [c] Let not the archer bend his bow, and let him not lift himself up in his coat of mail: and spare ye not her
4 young men; [d] destroy ye utterly all her host. And they shall fall down slain in the land of the Chal-
5 deans, and thrust through in her streets. For Israel is not forsaken, nor Judah, of his God, of the LORD of hosts; though their land is full of guilt
6 against the Holy One of Israel. Flee out of the midst of Babylon, and save every man his life; be not cut off in her iniquity: for it is the time of the LORD's vengeance; he will render unto her a
7 recompence. Babylon hath been a golden cup in the LORD's hand, that made all the earth drunken: the nations have drunk of her wine; therefore the
8 nations are mad. Babylon is suddenly fallen and destroyed: howl for her; take balm for her pain,
9 if so be she may be healed. We would have healed Babylon, but she is not healed: forsake her, and let us go every one into his own country: for her judgement reacheth unto heaven, and is lifted up
10 even to the skies. The LORD hath brought forth our righteousness: come, and let us declare in Zion
11 the work of the LORD our God. Make [e] sharp the arrows; [f] hold firm the [g] shields: the LORD hath stirred up the spirit of the kings of the Medes; because his device is against Babylon, to destroy it: for it is the vengeance of the LORD, the vengeance
12 of his temple. Set up a standard against the walls of Babylon, make the watch strong, set the watchmen, prepare the ambushes: for the LORD hath both devised and done that which he spake concern-
13 ing the inhabitants of Babylon. O thou that dwellest upon many waters, abundant in treasures, thine
14 end is come, the measure of thy [h] covetousness. The LORD of hosts hath sworn by himself, *saying*, Surely I will fill thee with men, as with the cankerworm; and they shall lift up a shout against thee.

15 [i] He hath made the earth by his power, he hath established the world by his wisdom, and by his understanding hath he stretched out the heavens:
16 when he uttereth his voice, there is a tumult of waters in the heavens, and he causeth the vapours

[1] 2 Kin. 19. 7. ch. 4. 11.
[2] ch. 15. 7.
[3] ch. 50. 14.
[4] ch. 50. 14.
[5] ch. 50. 21.
[6] ch. 49. 26. & 50. 30, 37.
[7] ch. 50. 8. Rev. 18. 4.
[8] ch. 50. 15, 28.
[9] ch. 25. 14.
[10] Rev. 17. 4.
[11] Rev. 14. 8.
[12] ch. 25. 16.
[13] Is. 21. 9. Rev. 14. 8. & 18. 2.
[14] ch. 48. 20. Rev. 18. 9, 11, 19.
[15] ch. 46. 11.
[16] Is. 13. 14. ch. 50. 16.
[17] Rev. 18. 5.
[18] Ps. 37. 6.
[19] ch. 50. 28.
[20] ch. 46. 4.
[21] ver. 28. Is. 13. 17.
[22] ch. 50. 45.
[23] ch. 50. 28.
[24] Nah. 2. 1. & 3. 14.
[25] Rev. 17. 1, 15.
[26] ch. 49. 13. Amos 6. 8.
[27] Nah. 3. 15.
[28] ch. 50. 15.
[29] Gen. 1. 1, 6. ch. 10. 12, &c.
[30] Job 9. 8. Ps. 104. 2. Is. 40. 22.
[31] ch. 10. 13.
[32] Ps. 135. 7.

a That is, *The heart of them that rise up against me.* According to ancient tradition, a cypher for *Casdim*, that is, Chaldea.
b Or, *fanners.*
c Or, as otherwise read, *Against* him that *bendeth let the archer bend his bow, and against* him that *lifteth himself up &c.*
d Heb. *devote ye all &c.*
e Or, *bright.* Heb. *clean.*
f Heb. *fill.*
g Or, *suits of armour.*
h Or, *dishonest gain.*
i See ch. 10. 12-16.

to ascend from the ends of the earth: he maketh lightnings with rain, and bringeth forth the wind out of his treasures.

17 [33] Every man is brutish by *his* knowledge; every founder is confounded by the graven image: [34] for his molten image *is* falsehood, and *there is* no breath in them.

18 [35] They *are* vanity, the work of errors: in the time of their visitation they shall perish.

19 [36] The portion of Jacob *is* not like them; for he *is* the former of all things: and *Israel is* the rod of his inheritance: the LORD of hosts *is* his name.

20 [37] Thou *art* my battle ax *and* weapons of war: for with thee will I break in pieces the nations, and with thee will I destroy kingdoms;

21 And with thee will I break in pieces the horse and his rider; and with thee will I break in pieces the chariot and his rider;

22 With thee also will I break in pieces man and woman; and with thee will I break in pieces [38] old and young; and with thee will I break in pieces the young man and the maid;

23 I will also break in pieces with thee the shepherd and his flock; and with thee will I break in pieces the husbandman and his yoke of oxen; and with thee will I break in pieces captains and rulers.

24 [39] And I will render unto Babylon and to all the inhabitants of Chaldea all their evil that they have done in Zion in your sight, saith the LORD.

25 Behold, I *am* against thee, [40] O destroying mountain, saith the LORD, which destroyest all the earth: and I will stretch out mine hand upon thee, and roll thee down from the rocks, [41] and will make thee a burnt mountain.

26 And they shall not take of thee a stone for a corner, nor a stone for foundations; [42] but thou shalt be desolate for ever, saith the LORD.

27 [43] Set ye up a standard in the land, blow the trumpet among the nations, [44] prepare the nations against her, call together against her [45] the kingdoms of Ararat, Minni, and Ashchenaz; appoint a captain against her; cause the horses to come up as the rough caterpillers.

28 Prepare against her the nations with [46] the kings of the Medes, the captains thereof, and all the rulers thereof, and all the land of his dominion.

29 And the land shall tremble and sorrow: for every purpose of the LORD shall be performed against Babylon, [47] to make the land of Babylon a desolation without an inhabitant.

30 The mighty men of Babylon have forborn to fight, they have remained in *their* holds: their might hath failed; [48] they became as women: they have burned her dwellingplaces; [49] her bars are broken.

31 [50] One post shall run to meet another, and one messenger to meet another, to shew the king of Babylon that his city is taken at *one* end,

32 And that [51] the passages are stopped, and the reeds they have burned with fire, and the men of war are affrighted.

33 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; The daughter of Babylon *is* [52] like a threshing-

[33] ch. 10. 14.
[34] ch. 50. 2.
[35] ch. 10. 15.
[36] ch. 10. 16.
[37] Is. 10. 5, 15. ch. 50. 23.
[38] So 2 Chr. 36. 17.
[39] ch. 50. 15, 29.
[40] Is. 13. 2. Zech. 4. 7.
[41] Rev. 8. 8.
[42] ch. 50. 40.
[43] Is. 13. 2.
[44] ch. 25. 14.
[45] ch. 50. 41.
[46] ver. 11.

to ascend from the ends of the earth; he maketh
lightnings for the rain, and bringeth forth the wind
17 out of his treasuries. Every man is become brutish *and is* without knowledge; every goldsmith is
put to shame by his graven image: for his molten
image is falsehood, and there is no breath in them.
18 They are vanity, a work of delusion: in the time
19 of their visitation they shall perish. The portion
of Jacob is not like these; for he is the former of
all things; and *Israel* is the tribe of his inheritance:
the LORD of hosts is his name.

20 Thou art my [j] battle axe and weapons of war: and
with thee will I break in pieces the nations; and
21 with thee will I destroy kingdoms; and with thee
will I break in pieces the horse and his rider;
and with thee will I break in pieces the chariot
22 and him that rideth therein; and with thee will I
break in pieces man and woman; and with thee
will I break in pieces the old man and the youth;
and with thee will I break in pieces the young
23 man and the maid; and with thee will I break in
pieces the shepherd and his flock; and with thee
will I break in pieces the husbandman and his
yoke *of oxen;* and with thee will I break in pieces
24 [k] governors and deputies. And I will render unto
Babylon and to all the inhabitants of Chaldea all
their evil that they have done in Zion in your sight,
saith the LORD.

25 Behold, I am against thee, O destroying mountain, saith the LORD, which destroyest all the earth:
and I will stretch out mine hand upon thee, and roll
thee down from the rocks, and will make thee a
26 burnt mountain. And they shall not take of thee a
stone for a corner, nor a stone for foundations;
but thou shalt be desolate for ever, saith the LORD.
27 Set ye up a standard in the land, blow the trumpet
among the nations, [l] prepare the nations against her,
call together against her the kingdoms of Ararat,
Minni, and Ashkenaz: appoint a marshal against
her; cause the horses to come up as the rough
28 cankerworm. [l] Prepare against her the nations, the
kings of the Medes, the governors thereof, and all
the deputies thereof, and all the land of his domi-
29 nion. And the land trembleth and is in pain: for
the purposes of the LORD against Babylon do stand,
to make the land of Babylon a desolation, without
30 inhabitant. The mighty men of Babylon have forborne to fight, they remain in their strong holds;
their might hath failed; they are become as women:
her dwelling places are set on fire; her bars are
31 broken. One post shall run to meet another, and
one messenger to meet another, to shew the king
of Babylon that his city is taken on every quarter:
32 and the [m] passages are surprised, and the [n] reeds
they have burned with fire, and the men of war
are affrighted.

33 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of
Israel: The daughter of Babylon is like a threshing-

[47] ver. 43. ch. 50. 13, 39, 40.
[48] Is. 19. 16. ch. 48. 41. & 50. 37.
[49] Lam. 2. 9. Amos 1. 5. Nah. 3. 13.
[50] ch. 50. 24.
[51] ch. 50. 38.
[52] Is. 21. 10. Amos 1. 3. Mic. 4. 13.

j Or, *maul.*
k Or, *lieutenants.*
l Heb. *sanctify.*
m Or, *fords.*
n Or, *marshes.* Heb. *pools.*

floor, [53] *it is* time to thresh her: yet a little while, [54] and the time of her harvest shall come.

34 Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon hath [55] devoured me, he hath crushed me, he hath made me an empty vessel, he hath swallowed me up like a dragon, he hath filled his belly with my delicates, he hath cast me out.

35 The violence done to me and to my flesh *be* upon Babylon, shall the inhabitant of Zion say; and my blood upon the inhabitants of Chaldea, shall Jerusalem say.

36 Therefore thus saith the LORD; Behold, [56] I will plead thy cause, and take vengeance for thee; [57] and I will dry up her sea, and make her springs dry.

37 [58] And Babylon shall become heaps, a dwelling-place for dragons, [59] an astonishment, and an hissing, without an inhabitant.

38 They shall roar together like lions: they shall yell as lions' whelps.

39 In their heat I will make their feasts, and [60] I will make them drunken, that they may rejoice, and sleep a perpetual sleep, and not wake, saith the LORD.

40 I will bring them down like lambs to the slaughter, like rams with he goats.

41 How is [61] Sheshach taken! and how is [62] the praise of the whole earth surprised! how is Babylon become an astonishment among the nations!

42 [63] The sea is come up upon Babylon: she is covered with the multitude of the waves thereof.

43 [64] Her cities are a desolation, a dry land, and a wilderness, a land wherein no man dwelleth, neither doth *any* son of man pass thereby.

44 [65] And I will punish Bel in Babylon, and I will bring forth out of his mouth that which he hath swallowed up: and the nations shall not flow together any more unto him: yea, [66] the wall of Babylon shall fall.

45 [67] My people, go ye out of the midst of her, and deliver ye every man his soul from the fierce anger of the LORD.

46 And lest your heart faint, and ye fear [68] for the rumour that shall be heard in the land; a rumour shall both come *one* year, and after that in *another* year *shall come* a rumour, and violence in the land, ruler against ruler.

47 Therefore, behold, the days come, that [69] I will do judgment upon the graven images of Babylon: and her whole land shall be confounded, and all her slain shall fall in the midst of her.

48 Then [70] the heaven and the earth, and all that *is* therein, shall sing for Babylon: [71] for the spoilers shall come unto her from the north, saith the LORD.

49 As Babylon *hath caused* the slain of Israel to fall, so at Babylon shall fall the slain of all the earth.

50 [72] Ye that have escaped the sword, go away, stand not still: remember the LORD afar off, and let Jerusalem come into your mind.

51 [73] We are confounded, because we have heard reproach: shame hath covered our faces: for strangers are come into the sanctuaries of the LORD'S house.

52 Wherefore, behold, the days come, saith the LORD, [74] that I will do judgment upon her graven

floor at the time when it is trodden; yet a little while, and the time of harvest shall come for her.

34 Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon hath devoured [o] me, he hath crushed [o] me, he hath made [o] me an empty vessel, he hath swallowed [o] me up like a dragon, he hath filled his maw with my delicates; he

35 hath cast [o] me out. [p] The violence done to me and to my flesh be upon Babylon, shall the [q] inhabitant of Zion say; and, My blood be upon the inhabitants

36 of Chaldea, shall Jerusalem say. Therefore thus saith the LORD: Behold, I will plead thy cause, and take vengeance for thee; and I will dry up

37 her sea, and make her fountain dry. And Babylon shall become heaps, a dwelling place for jackals, an astonishment, and an hissing, without inhabitant.

38 They shall roar together like young lions; they

39 shall growl as lions' whelps. When they are heated, I will make their feast, and I will make them drunken, that they may rejoice, and sleep a per-

40 petual sleep, and not wake, saith the LORD. I will bring them down like lambs to the slaughter, like

41 rams with he-goats. How is [r] Sheshach taken! and the praise of the whole earth surprised! how is Babylon become [s] a desolation among the nations!

42 The sea is come up upon Babylon: she is covered

43 with the [t] multitude of the waves thereof. Her cities are become [s] a desolation, a dry land, and a desert, a land wherein no man dwelleth, neither

44 doth any son of man pass thereby. And I will [u] do judgement upon Bel in Babylon, and I will bring forth out of his mouth that which he hath swallowed up; and the nations shall not flow together any more unto him: yea, the wall of Babylon shall fall.

45 My people, go ye out of the midst of her, and save yourselves every man from the fierce anger of

46 the LORD. And let not your heart faint, neither fear ye for the rumour that shall be heard in the land; for a rumour shall come one year, and after that in another year *shall come* a rumour, and vio-

47 lence in the land, ruler against ruler. Therefore, behold, the days come, that I will do judgement upon the graven images of Babylon, and her whole land shall be ashamed; and all her slain shall fall

48 in the midst of her. Then the heaven and the earth, and all that is therein, shall sing for joy over Babylon; for the spoilers shall come unto her from

49 the north, saith the LORD. [v] As Babylon hath caused the slain of Israel to fall, so at Babylon shall

50 fall the slain of all the [w] land. Ye that have escaped the sword, go ye, stand not still; remember the LORD from afar, and let Jerusalem come into your mind.

51 We are ashamed, because we have heard reproach; confusion hath covered our faces: for strangers are come into the sanctuaries of the LORD'S house.

52 Wherefore, behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will do judgement upon her graven images;

---

[53] Is. 41. 15. Hab. 3. 12.
[54] Is. 17. 5, &c. Hos. 6. 11. Joel. 3. 13. Rev. 14. 15, 18.
[55] ch. 50. 17.
[56] ch. 50. 34.
[57] ch. 50. 38.
[58] Is. 13. 22. ch. 50. 39. Rev. 18. 2.
[59] ch. 25. 9, 18.
[60] ver. 57.
[61] ch. 25. 26.
[62] Is. 13. 19. ch. 49. 25. Dan. 4. 30.
[63] See Is. 8. 7, 8.
[64] ver. 29. ch. 50. 39, 40.
[65] Is. 46. 1. ch. 50. 2.
[66] ver. 58.
[67] ver. 6. ch. 50. 8. Rev. 18. 4.
[68] 2 Kin. 19. 7.
[69] ver. 52. ch. 50. 2.
[70] Is. 44. 23. & 49. 13. Rev. 18. 20.
[71] ch. 50. 3, 41.
[72] ch. 44. 28.
[73] Ps. 44. 15, 16. & 79. 4.
[74] ver. 47.

o Another reading is, *us.*
p Heb. *My wrong and my flesh.*
q Heb. *inhabitress.*
r See ch. 25. 26.
s Or, *an astonishment.*
t Or, *tumult.*
u Heb. *visit upon.*
v Or, *Both Babylon is to fall, O ye slain of Israel, and at &c.*
w Or, *earth.*

images : and through all her land the wounded shall groan.

53 [75] Though Babylon should mount up to heaven, and though she should fortify the height of her strength, *yet* from me shall spoilers come unto her, saith the LORD.

54 [76] A sound of a cry *cometh* from Babylon, and great destruction from the land of the Chaldeans :

55 Because the LORD hath spoiled Babylon, and destroyed out of her the great voice ; when her waves do roar like great waters, a noise of their voice is uttered :

56 Because the spoiler is come upon her, *even* upon Babylon, and her mighty men are taken, every one of their bows is broken : [77] for the LORD God of recompences shall surely requite.

57 [78] And I will make drunk her princes, and her wise *men*, her captains, and her rulers, and her mighty men : and they shall sleep a perpetual sleep, and not wake, saith [79] the King, whose name *is* the LORD of hosts.

58 Thus saith the LORD of hosts ; [80] The broad walls of Babylon shall be utterly broken, and her high gates shall be burned with fire ; and [81] the people shall labour in vain, and the folk in the fire, and they shall be weary.

59 ¶ The word which Jeremiah the prophet commanded Seraiah the son of Neriah, the son of Maaseiah, when he went with Zedekiah the king of Judah into Babylon in the fourth year of his reign. And *this* Seraiah *was* a quiet prince.

60 So Jeremiah wrote in a book all the evil that should come upon Babylon, *even* all these words that are written against Babylon.

61 And Jeremiah said to Seraiah, When thou comest to Babylon, and shalt see, and shalt read all these words ;

62 Then shalt thou say, O LORD, thou hast spoken against this place, to cut it off, that [82] none shall remain in it, neither man nor beast, but that it shall be desolate for ever.

63 And it shall be, when thou hast made an end of reading this book, [83] *that* thou shalt bind a stone to it, and cast it into the midst of Euphrates :

64 And thou shalt say, Thus shall Babylon sink, and shall not rise from the evil that I will bring upon her : [84] and they shall be weary. Thus far *are* the words of Jeremiah.

CHAPTER LII.

1 *Zedekiah rebelleth.* 4 *Jerusalem is besieged and taken.* 8 *Zedekiah's sons killed, and his own eyes put out.* 12 *Nebuzar-adan burneth and spoileth the city.* 24 *He carrieth away the captives.* 31 *Evil-merodach advanceth Jehoiachin.*

ZEDEKIAH *was* [1] one and twenty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Hamutal the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

2 And he did *that which was* evil in the eyes of the LORD, according to all that Jehoiakim had done.

3 For through the anger of the LORD it came to pass in Jerusalem and Judah, till he had cast them out from his presence, that Zedekiah rebelled against the king of Babylon.

4 ¶ And it came to pass in the [2] ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, in the tenth *day* of the month,

[75] ch. 49. 16. Amos 9. 2. Obad. 4.
[76] ch. 50. 22.
[77] ver. 24. Ps. 94. 1. ch. 50. 29.
[78] ver. 39.
[79] ch. 46. 18. & 48. 15.
[80] ver. 44.
[81] Hab. 2. 13.
[82] ver. 29. ch. 50. 3, 39.
[83] See Rev. 18. 21.
[84] ver. 58.
[1] 2 Kin. 24. 18.
[2] 2 Kin. 25. 1–27. ch. 39. 1. Zech. 8. 19.

and through all her land the wounded shall groan.
53 Though Babylon should mount up to heaven, and though she should fortify the height of her strength, yet from me shall spoilers come unto her, saith the
54 LORD. The sound of a cry from Babylon, and of great destruction from the land of the Chaldeans !
55 for the LORD spoileth Babylon, and destroyeth out of her the great voice ; and their waves roar like many
56 waters, the noise of their voice is uttered : for the spoiler is come upon her, even upon Babylon, and her mighty men are taken, their bows are broken in pieces : for the LORD is a God of recompences, he
57 shall surely requite. And I will make drunk her princes and her wise men, her governors and her deputies, and her mighty men ; and they shall sleep a perpetual sleep, and not wake, saith the King,
58 whose name is the LORD of hosts. Thus saith the LORD of hosts : [x] The broad walls of Babylon shall be utterly [y] overthrown, and her high gates shall be burned with fire ; [z] and the peoples shall labour for vanity, and the nations for the fire ; and they shall be weary.

59 The word which Jeremiah the prophet commanded Seraiah the son of Neriah, the son of Mahseiah, when he went with Zedekiah the king of Judah to Babylon in the fourth year of his reign.
60 Now Seraiah was [a] chief chamberlain. And Jeremiah wrote in [b] a book all the evil that should come upon Babylon, even all these words that are written
61 concerning Babylon. And Jeremiah said to Seraiah, When thou comest to Babylon, [c] then see that thou
62 read all these words, and say, O LORD, thou hast spoken concerning this place, to cut it off, that none shall dwell therein, neither man nor beast, but that
63 it shall be desolate for ever. And it shall be, when thou hast made an end of reading this book, that thou shalt bind a stone to it, and cast it into the
64 midst of Euphrates : and thou shalt say, Thus shall Babylon sink, and shall not rise again because of the evil that I will bring [d] upon her : and they shall be weary.

Thus far are the words of Jeremiah.

52 [a] Zedekiah was one and twenty years old when he began to reign ; and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem : and his mother's name was Hamutal the
2 daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah. And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, according
3 to all that Jehoiakim had done. For through the anger of the LORD did it come to pass in Jerusalem and Judah, until he had cast them out from his presence : and Zedekiah rebelled against the king of
4 Babylon. And it came to pass in the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, in the tenth day of the

x Or, *The walls of broad Babylon.*
y Or, *made bare.*
z See Hab. 2. 13.
a Or, *quarter-master.*
b Or, *one book.*
c Or, *and shalt see, and read . . . then shalt thou say &c.*
d Or, *upon her. And they shall be weary: thus far &c.*
a See 2 Kin. 24. 18. &c.

that Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon came, he and all his army, against Jerusalem, and pitched against it, and built forts against it round about.

5 So the city was besieged unto the eleventh year of king Zedekiah.

6 And in the fourth month, in the ninth *day* of the month, the famine was sore in the city, so that there was no bread for the people of the land.

7 Then the city was broken up, and all the men of war fled, and went forth out of the city by night by the way of the gate between the two walls, which *was* by the king's garden; (now the Chaldeans *were* by the city round about:) and they went by the way of the plain.

8 ¶ But the army of the Chaldeans pursued after the king, and overtook Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho; and all his army was scattered from him.

9 [3] Then they took the king, and carried him up unto the king of Babylon to Riblah in the land of Hamath; where he gave judgment upon him.

10 [4] And the king of Babylon slew the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes: he slew also all the princes of Judah in Riblah.

11 Then he put out the eyes of Zedekiah; and the king of Babylon bound him in chains, and carried him to Babylon, and put him in prison till the day of his death.

12 ¶ [5] Now in the fifth month, in the tenth *day* of the month, [6] which *was* the nineteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, [7] came Nebuzar-adan, captain of the guard, *which* served the king of Babylon, into Jerusalem,

13 And burned the house of the LORD, and the king's house; and all the houses of Jerusalem, and all the houses of the great *men*, burned he with fire:

14 And all the army of the Chaldeans, that *were* with the captain of the guard, brake down all the walls of Jerusalem round about.

15 [8] Then Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard carried away captive *certain* of the poor of the people, and the residue of the people that remained in the city, and those that fell away, that fell to the king of Babylon, and the rest of the multitude.

16 But Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard left *certain* of the poor of the land for vinedressers and for husbandmen.

17 [9] Also the [10] pillars of brass that *were* in the house of the LORD, and the bases, and the brasen sea that *was* in the house of the LORD, the Chaldeans brake, and carried all the brass of them to Babylon.

18 [11] The caldrons also, and the shovels, and the snuffers, and the bowls, and the spoons, and all the vessels of brass wherewith they ministered, took they away.

19 And the basons, and the firepans, and the bowls, and the caldrons, and the candlesticks, and the spoons, and the cups; *that* which *was* of gold *in* gold, and *that* which *was* of silver *in* silver, took the captain of the guard away.

20 The two pillars, one sea, and twelve brasen bulls that *were* under the bases, which king Solomon had made in the house of the LORD: [12] the brass of all these vessels was without weight.

[3] ch. 32. 4.
[4] Ezek. 12. 13.
[5] Zech. 7. 5. & 8. 19.
[6] See ver. 29.
[7] ch. 39. 9.
[8] ch. 39. 9.
[9] ch. 27. 19.
[10] See 1 Kin. 7. 15, 23, 27, 50.

month, that Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon came, he and all his army, against Jerusalem, and encamped against it; and they built forts against it
5 round about. So the city was besieged unto the
6 eleventh year of king Zedekiah. In the fourth month, in the ninth day of the month, the famine was sore in the city, so that there was no bread for
7 the people of the land. Then a breach was made in the city, and all the men of war fled, and went forth out of the city by night by the way of the gate between the two walls, which was by the king's garden; (now the Chaldeans were against the city round about:) and they went by the way of the
8 Arabah. But the army of the Chaldeans pursued after the king, and overtook Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho; and all his army was scattered from
9 him. Then they took the king, and carried him up unto the king of Babylon to Riblah in the land of Hamath; and he [b] gave judgement upon him.
10 And the king of Babylon slew the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes: he slew also all the princes of Judah
11 in Riblah. And he put out the eyes of Zedekiah; and the king of Babylon bound him in fetters, and carried him to Babylon, and put him in prison till the day of his death.

12 Now in the fifth month, in the tenth day of the month, which was the nineteenth year of king Nebuchadrezzar, king of Babylon, came Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard, which stood before the king of
13 Babylon, into Jerusalem: and he burned the house of the LORD, and the king's house; and all the houses of Jerusalem, even [c] every great house, burned
14 he with fire. And all the army of the Chaldeans, that were with the captain of the guard, brake down
15 all the walls of Jerusalem round about. Then Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard carried away captive of the poorest sort of the people, and the residue of the people that were left in the city, and those that fell away, that fell to the king of Babylon, and
16 the residue of the [d] multitude. But Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard left of the poorest of the
17 land to be vinedressers and husbandmen. And the pillars of brass that were in the house of the LORD, and the bases and the brasen sea that were in the house of the LORD, did the Chaldeans break in pieces, and carried all the brass of them to Babylon.
18 The pots also, and the shovels, and the snuffers, and the basons, and the spoons, and all the vessels of brass wherewith they ministered, took they away.
19 And the cups, and the firepans, and the basons, and the pots, and the candlesticks, and the spoons, and the bowls; that which was of gold, in gold, and that which was of silver, in silver, the captain of the
20 guard took away. The two pillars, the one sea, and the twelve brasen bulls that were under the bases, which king Solomon had made for the house of the LORD: the brass of all these vessels was without

[11] Ex. 27. 3. 2 Kin. 25. 14, 15, 16.
[12] 1 Kin. 7. 47.
b Heb. *spake judgements with him.*
c Or, *every great man's house.*
d Or, *artificers.*

21 And *concerning* the [13] pillars, the height of one pillar *was* eighteen cubits ; and a fillet of twelve cubits did compass it ; and the thickness thereof *was* four fingers : *it was* hollow.

22 And a chapiter of brass *was* upon it ; and the height of one chapiter *was* five cubits, with network and pomegranates upon the chapiters round about, all *of* brass. The second pillar also and the pomegranates *were* like unto these.

23 And there were ninety and six pomegranates on a side ; *and* [14] all the pomegranates upon the network *were* an hundred round about.

24 ¶ And [15] the captain of the guard took Seraiah the chief priest, [16] and Zephaniah the second priest, and the three keepers of the door :

25 He took also out of the city an eunuch, which had the charge of the men of war ; and seven men of them that were near the king's person, which were found in the city ; and the principal scribe of the host, who mustered the people of the land ; and threescore men of the people of the land, that were found in the midst of the city.

26 So Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard took them, and brought them to the king of Babylon to Riblah.

27 And the king of Babylon smote them, and put them to death in Riblah in the land of Hamath. Thus Judah was carried away captive out of his own land.

28 [17] This *is* the people whom Nebuchadrezzar carried away captive : in the [18] seventh year [19] three thousand Jews and three and twenty :

29 [20] In the eighteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar he carried away captive from Jerusalem eight hundred thirty and two persons :

30 In the three and twentieth year of Nebuchadrezzar Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard carried away captive of the Jews seven hundred forty and five persons : all the persons *were* four thousand and six hundred.

31 ¶ [21] And it came to pass in the seven and thirtieth year of the captivity of Jehoiachin king of Judah, in the twelfth month, in the five and twentieth *day* of the month, *that* Evil-merodach king of Babylon in the *first* year of his reign [22] lifted up the head of Jehoiachin king of Judah, and brought him forth out of prison,

32 And spake kindly unto him, and set his throne above the throne of the kings that *were* with him in Babylon,

33 And changed his prison garments : [23] and he did continually eat bread before him all the days of his life.

34 And *for* his diet, there was a continual diet given him of the king of Babylon, every day a portion until the day of his death, all the days of his life.

---

[13] 1 Kin. 7. 15. 2 Kin. 25. 17. 2 Chr. 3. 15.
[14] See 1. Kin. 7. 20.
[15] 2 Kin. 25. 18.
[16] ch. 21. 1. & 29. 5.
[17] 2 Kin. 24. 2.
[18] See 2 Kin. 24. 12.
[19] See 2 Kin. 24. 14.
[20] See ver. 12. ch. 39. 9.

21 weight. And as for the pillars, the height of the one pillar was eighteen cubits ; and a line of twelve cubits did compass it ; and the thickness thereof was
22 four fingers : it was hollow. And a chapiter of brass was upon it ; and the height of the one chapiter was five cubits, with network and pomegranates upon the chapiter round about, all of brass : and the second pillar also had like unto these, and pome-
23 granates. And there were ninety and six pomegranates [e] on the sides ; all the pomegranates were
24 an hundred upon the network round about. And the captain of the guard took Seraiah the chief priest, and Zephaniah the second priest, and the
25 three keepers of the [f] door : and out of the city he took an [g] officer that was set over the men of war ; and seven men of them that saw the king's face, which were found in the city ; and the scribe of the captain of the host, who mustered the people of the land ; and threescore men of the people of the land,
26 that were found in the midst of the city. And Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard took them, and brought them to the king of Babylon to Riblah.
27 And the king of Babylon smote them, and put them to death at Riblah in the land of Hamath. So Judah
28 was carried away captive out of his land. This is the people whom Nebuchadrezzar carried away captive : in the seventh year three thousand Jews and
29 three and twenty : in the eighteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar he carried away captive from Jerusalem
30 eight hundred thirty and two persons : in the three and twentieth year of Nebuchadrezzar Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard carried away captive of the Jews seven hundred forty and five persons : all the persons were four thousand and six hundred.

31 [h] And it came to pass in the seven and thirtieth year of the captivity of Jehoiachin king of Judah, in the twelfth month, in the five and twentieth day of the month, that Evil-merodach king of Babylon, in the *first* year of his reign, lifted up the head of Jehoiachin king of Judah, and brought him forth
32 out of prison ; and he spake kindly to him, and set his throne above the throne of the kings that were
33 with him in Babylon. And he changed his prison garments, and did eat bread before him continually
34 all the days of his life. And for his allowance, there was a continual allowance given him of the king of Babylon, every day a portion until the day of his death, all the days of his life.

---

[21] 2 Kin. 25. 27, 28, 29, 30.
[22] Gen. 40. 13, 20.
[23] 2 Sam. 9. 13.
e Or, *on the outside.* Heb. *towards the four winds.*
f Heb. *threshold.*
g Or, *eunuch.*
h See 2 Kin. 25. 27-30.

THE LAMENTATIONS OF JEREMIAH.

CHAPTER I.

1 *The miserable estate of Jerusalem by reason of her sin.* 12 *She complaineth of her grief,* 18 *and confesseth God's judgment to be righteous.*

HOW doth the city sit solitary, *that was* full of people! [1] *how* is she become as a widow! she *that was* great among the nations, *and* [2] princess among the provinces, *how* is she become tributary!

2 She [3] weepeth sore in the [4] night, and her tears *are* on her cheeks: [5] among all her lovers [6] she hath none to comfort *her:* all her friends have dealt treacherously with her, they are become her enemies.

3 [7] Judah is gone into captivity because of affliction, and because of great servitude: [8] she dwelleth among the heathen, she findeth no rest: all her persecutors overtook her between the straits.

4 The ways of Zion do mourn, because none come to the solemn feasts: all her gates are desolate: her priests sigh, her virgins are afflicted, and she *is* in bitterness.

5 Her adversaries [9] are the chief, her enemies prosper; for the LORD hath afflicted her [10] for the multitude of her transgressions: her [11] children are gone into captivity before the enemy.

6 And from the daughter of Zion all her beauty is departed: her princes are become like harts *that* find no pasture, and they are gone without strength before the pursuer.

7 Jerusalem remembered in the days of her affliction and of her miseries all her pleasant things that she had in the days of old, when her people fell into the hand of the enemy, and none did help her: the adversaries saw her, *and* did mock at her sabbaths.

8 [12] Jerusalem hath grievously sinned; therefore she is removed: all that honoured her despise her, because [13] they have seen her nakedness: yea, she sigheth, and turneth backward.

9 Her filthiness *is* in her skirts; she [14] remembereth

1 How doth the city sit solitary, that was full of people!
How is she become as a widow!
She that was great among the nations, *and* princess among the provinces,
How is she become tributary!
2 She weepeth sore in the night, and her tears are on her cheeks;
Among all her lovers she hath none to comfort her:
All her friends have dealt treacherously with her,
They are become her enemies.
3 Judah is gone into [a] captivity because of affliction, and because of great servitude;
She dwelleth among the heathen, she findeth no rest:
All her persecutors overtook her within the straits.
4 The ways of Zion do mourn, because none come to the [b] solemn assembly;
All her gates are desolate, her priests do sigh:
Her virgins are afflicted, and she herself is in bitterness.
5 Her adversaries are become the head, her enemies prosper;
For the LORD hath afflicted her for the multitude of her transgressions:
Her young children are gone into captivity before the adversary.
6 And from the daughter of Zion all her [c] majesty is departed:
Her princes are become like harts that find no pasture,
And they are gone without strength before the pursuer.
7 Jerusalem remembereth in the days of her affliction and of her [d] miseries
All her pleasant things that were from the days of old:
When her people fell into the hand of the adversary, and none did help her,
The adversaries saw her, they did mock at her [e] desolations.
8 Jerusalem hath grievously sinned; therefore she [f] is become as an unclean thing:
All that honoured her despise her, because they have seen her nakedness:
Yea, she sigheth, and turneth backward.
9 Her filthiness was in her skirts; she remembered not her latter end;

[1] Is. 47. 7, 8.
[2] Ezra 4. 20.
[3] Jer. 13. 17.
[4] Job 7. 3. Ps. 6. 6.
[5] ver. 19. Jer. 4. 30. & 30. 14.
[6] ver. 9, 16, 17, 21.
[7] Jer. 52. 27.
[8] Deut. 28. 64, 65. ch. 2. 9.
[9] Deut. 28. 43, 44.
[10] Jer. 30. 14, 15. Dan. 9. 7, 16.
[11] Jer. 52. 28.
[12] 1 Kin. 8. 46.
[13] Jer. 13. 22, 26. Ezek. 16. 37. & 23. 29. Hos. 2. 10.
[14] Deut. 32. 29. Is. 47. 7.

a Or, *exile.*
b Or, *appointed feast.*
c Or, *beauty.*
d Or, *wanderings.*
e Heb. *ceasings.*
f Or, *is removed.*

not her last end; therefore she came down wonderfully:
[15] she had no comforter. O LORD, behold my affliction:
for the enemy hath magnified *himself*.

10 The adversary hath spread out his hand upon
[16] all her pleasant things: for she hath seen *that* [17] the
heathen entered into her sanctuary, whom thou didst
command *that* [18] they should not enter into thy congre-
gation.

11 All her people sigh, [19] they seek bread; they have
given their pleasant things for meat to relieve the soul:
see, O LORD, and consider; for I am became vile.

12 ¶ *Is it* nothing to you, all ye that pass by? be-
hold, and see [20] if there be any sorrow like unto my
sorrow, which is done unto me, wherewith the LORD
hath afflicted *me* in the day of his fierce anger.

13 From above hath he sent fire into my bones, and
it prevaileth against them: he hath [21] spread a net for
my feet, he hath turned me back: he hath made me
desolate *and* faint all the day.

14 [22] The yoke of my transgressions is bound by his
hand: they are wreathed, *and* come up upon my neck:
he hath made my strength to fall, the Lord hath deli-
vered me into *their* hands, *from whom* I am not able to
rise up.

15 The Lord hath trodden under foot all my mighty
men in the midst of me: he hath called an assembly
against me to crush my young men: [23] the Lord hath
trodden the virgin, the daughter of Judah, *as* in a wine-
press.

16 For these *things* I weep; [24] mine eye, mine eye
runneth down with water, because [25] the comforter that
should relieve my soul is far from me: my children are
desolate, because the enemy prevailed.

17 [26] Zion spreadeth forth her hands, *and* [27] *there is*
none to comfort her: the LORD hath commanded con-
cerning Jacob, *that* his adversaries *should be* round
about him: Jerusalem is as a menstruous woman among
them.

18 ¶ The LORD is [28] righteous; for I have [29] rebelled
against his commandment: hear, I pray you, all people,
and behold my sorrow: my virgins and my young men
are gone into captivity.

19 I called for my lovers, *but* [30] they deceived me:
my priests and mine elders gave up the ghost in the
city, [31] while they sought their meat to relieve their
souls.

20 Behold, O LORD; for I *am* in distress: my
[32] bowels are troubled; mine heart is turned within

Therefore is she come down wonderfully; she hath
no comforter:
Behold, O LORD, my affliction; for the enemy hath
magnified himself.

10 The adversary hath spread out his hand upon all her
pleasant things:
For she hath seen that the heathen are entered into
her sanctuary,
Concerning whom thou didst command that they
should not enter into thy congregation.

11 All her people sigh, they seek bread;
They have given their pleasant things for meat to
refresh the soul:
See, O LORD, and behold; for I am become vile.

12 Is it nothing to you, all ye that pass by?
Behold and see if there be any sorrow like unto my
sorrow, which is done unto me,
[g] Wherewith the LORD hath afflicted *me* in the day
of his fierce anger.

13 From on high hath he sent fire into my bones, and it
prevaileth against them:
He hath spread a net for my feet, he hath turned
me back;
He hath made me desolate and faint all the day.

14 The yoke of my transgressions is bound by his hand;
They are knit together, they are come up upon my
neck; he hath made my strength to [h] fail:
The Lord hath delivered me into their hands,
[i] against whom I am not able to stand.

15 The Lord hath set at nought all my mighty men in
the midst of me;
He hath called a solemn assembly against me to
crush my young men:
The Lord hath trodden as in a winepress the virgin
daughter of Judah.

16 For these things I weep; mine eye, mine eye run-
neth down with water;
Because the comforter that should refresh my soul
is far from me:
My children are desolate, because the enemy hath
prevailed.

17 Zion spreadeth forth her hands; there is none to
comfort her;
The LORD hath commanded concerning Jacob, that
they that are round about him should be his
adversaries:
Jerusalem is among them as an unclean thing.

18 The LORD is righteous; for I have rebelled against
his commandment:
Hear, I pray you, all ye peoples, and behold my sor-
row:
My virgins and my young men are gone into cap-
tivity.

19 I called for my lovers, *but* they deceived me:
My priests and mine elders gave up the ghost in the
city,
While they sought them meat to refresh their souls.

20 Behold, O LORD; for I am in distress; my bowels
are troubled;
Mine heart is turned within me; for I have grie-
vously rebelled:

---

[15] ver. 2, 17, 21.
[16] ver. 7.
[17] Jer. 51. 51.
[18] Deut. 23. 3. Neh. 13. 1.
[19] Jer. 38. 9. & 52. 6. ch. 2. 12. & 4. 4.
[20] Dan. 9. 12.
[21] Ezek. 12. 13. & 17. 20.
[22] Deut. 28. 48.
[23] Is. 63. 3. Rev. 14. 19, 20. & 19. 15.
[24] Jer. 13. 17. & 14. 17. ch. 2. 18.
[25] ver. 2, 9.
[26] Jer. 4. 31.
[27] ver. 2, 9.
[28] Neh. 9. 33. Dan. 9. 7, 14.
[29] 1 Sam. 12. 14, 15.
[30] ver. 2. Jer. 30. 14.
[31] ver. 11.
[32] Job 30. 27. Is. 16. 11. Jer. 4. 19. & 48. 36. ch. 2. 11. Hos. 11. 8.

g Or, *Whom the* LORD *hath afflicted.*
h Heb. *stumble.*
i Or, *from whom I am not able to rise up.*

me; for I have grievously rebelled: [33] abroad the sword bereaveth, at home *there is* as death.

21 They have heard that I sigh: [34] *there is* none to comfort me: all mine enemies have heard of my trouble; they are glad that thou hast done *it:* thou wilt bring [35] the day *that* thou hast called, and they shall be like unto me.

22 [36] Let all their wickedness come before thee; and do unto them, as thou hast done unto me for all my transgressions: for my sighs *are* many, and [37] my heart *is* faint.

CHAPTER II.

1 *Jeremiah lamenteth the misery of Jerusalem.* 20 *He complaineth thereof to God.*

HOW hath the Lord covered the daughter of Zion with a cloud in his anger, [1] *and* cast down from heaven unto the earth [2] the beauty of Israel, and remembered not [3] his footstool in the day of his anger!

2 The Lord hath swallowed up all the habitations of Jacob, [4] and hath not pitied: he hath thrown down in his wrath the strong holds of the daughter of Judah; he hath brought *them* down to the ground: [5] he hath polluted the kingdom and the princes thereof.

3 He hath cut off in *his* fierce anger all the horn of Israel: [6] he hath drawn back his right hand from before the enemy, [7] and he burned against Jacob like a flaming fire, *which* devoureth round about.

4 [8] He hath bent his bow like an enemy: he stood with his right hand as an adversary, and slew [9] all *that were* pleasant to the eye in the tabernacle of the daughter of Zion: he poured out his fury like fire.

5 [10] The Lord was as an enemy: he hath swallowed up Israel, [11] he hath swallowed up all her palaces: he hath destroyed his strong holds, and hath increased in the daughter of Judah mourning and lamentation.

6 And he hath violently [12] taken away his tabernacle, [13] as *if it were of* a garden: he hath destroyed his places of the assembly: [14] the LORD hath caused the solemn feasts and sabbaths to be forgotten in Zion, and hath despised in the indignation of his anger the king and the priest.

7 The Lord hath cast off his altar, he hath abhorred his sanctuary, he hath given up into the hand of the enemy the walls of her palaces; [15] they have made a noise in the house of the LORD, as in the day of a solemn feast.

8 The LORD hath purposed to destroy the wall of the daughter of Zion: [16] he hath stretched out a line, he hath not withdrawn his hand from destroying: there-

Abroad the sword bereaveth, at home there is as death.

21 They have heard that I sigh; there is none to comfort me;
All mine enemies have heard of my trouble; they are glad that thou hast done it:
Thou wilt bring the day that thou hast proclaimed, and they shall be like unto me.

22 Let all their wickedness come before thee;
And do unto them, as thou hast done unto me for all my transgressions:
For my sighs are many, and my heart is faint.

2 How hath the Lord covered the daughter of Zion with a cloud in his anger!
He hath cast down from heaven unto the earth the beauty of Israel,
And hath not remembered his footstool in the day of his anger.

2 The Lord hath swallowed up all the habitations of Jacob, and hath not pitied;
He hath thrown down in his wrath the strong holds of the daughter of Judah;
He hath brought them down to the ground:
He hath profaned the kingdom and the princes thereof.

3 He hath cut off in fierce anger [a] all the horn of Israel;
He hath drawn back his right hand from before the enemy:
And he hath burned up Jacob like a flaming fire, which devoureth round about.

4 He hath bent his bow like an enemy, he hath stood with his right hand as an adversary,
And hath slain all that were pleasant to the eye:
[b] In the tent of the daughter of Zion he hath poured out his fury like fire.

5 The Lord is become as an enemy, he hath swallowed up Israel;
He hath swallowed up all her palaces, he hath destroyed his strong holds:
And he hath multiplied in the daughter of Judah mourning and lamentation.

6 And he hath violently taken away his [c] tabernacle, as if it were of a garden;
He hath destroyed his place of assembly:
The LORD hath caused [d] solemn assembly and sabbath to be forgotten in Zion,
And hath despised in the indignation of his anger the king and the priest.

7 The Lord hath cast off his altar, he hath abhorred his sanctuary,
He hath given up into the hand of the enemy the walls of her palaces:
They have made a noise in the house of the LORD, as in the day of a solemn assembly.

8 The LORD hath purposed to destroy the wall of the daughter of Zion;
He hath stretched out the line, he hath not withdrawn his hand from [e] destroying:

---

[33] Deut. 32. 25. Ezek. 7. 15.
[34] ver. 2.
[35] Is. 13, &c. Jer. 46, &c.
[36] Ps. 109. 15.
[37] ch. 5. 17.
[1] Matt. 11. 23.
[2] 2 Sam. 1. 19.
[3] 1 Chr. 28. 2. Ps. 99. 5. & 132. 7.
[4] ver. 17, 21. ch. 3. 43.
[5] Ps. 89. 39.
[6] Ps. 74. 11.
[7] Ps. 89. 46.
[8] ver. 5. Is. 63. 10.
[9] Ezek. 24. 25.
[10] ver. 4. Jer. 30. 14.
[11] 2 Kin. 25. 9. Jer. 52. 13.
[12] Ps. 80. 12. & 89. 40. Is. 5. 5.
[13] Is. 1. 8.
[14] ch. 1. 4. Zeph. 3. 18.
[15] Ps. 74. 4.
[16] 2 Kin. 21. 13. Is. 34. 11.

a Or, *every horn.*
b Or, *On.*
c Or, *booth.* Or, *hedge.*
d Or, *appointed feast.*
e Heb. *swallowing up.*

fore he made the rampart and the wall to lament; they languished together.

9 Her gates are sunk into the ground; he hath destroyed and [17] broken her bars: [18] her king and her princes *are* among the Gentiles: [19] the law *is* no *more;* her [20] prophets also find no vision from the LORD.

10 The elders of the daughter of Zion [21] sit upon the ground, *and* keep silence: they have [22] cast up dust upon their heads; they have [23] girded themselves with sackcloth: the virgins of Jerusalem hang down their heads to the ground.

11 [24] Mine eyes do fail with tears, [25] my bowels are troubled, [26] my liver is poured upon the earth, for the destruction of the daughter of my people; because [27] the children and the sucklings swoon in the streets of the city.

12 They say to their mothers, Where *is* corn and wine? when they swooned as the wounded in the streets of the city, when their soul was poured out into their mothers' bosom.

13 What thing shall I take to witness for thee? [28] what thing shall I liken to thee, O daughter of Jerusalem? what shall I equal to thee, that I may comfort thee, O virgin daughter of Zion? for thy breach *is* great like the sea: who can heal thee?

14 Thy [29] prophets have seen vain and foolish things for thee: and they have not [30] discovered thine iniquity, to turn away thy captivity; but have seen for thee false burdens and causes of banishment.

15 [31] All that pass by [32] clap *their* hands at thee; they hiss [33] and wag their head at the daughter of Jerusalem, *saying, Is* this the city that *men* call [34] The perfection of beauty, The joy of the whole earth?

16 [35] All thine enemies have opened their mouth against thee: they hiss and gnash the teeth: they say, [36] We have swallowed *her* up: certainly this *is* the day that we looked for; we have found, [37] we have seen *it.*

17 The LORD hath done *that* which he had [38] devised; he hath fulfilled his word that he had commanded in the days of old: [39] he hath thrown down, and hath not pitied: and he hath caused *thine* enemy to [40] rejoice over thee, he hath set up the horn of thine adversaries.

18 Their heart cried unto the Lord, O [41] wall of the daughter of Zion, [42] let tears run down like a river day and night: give thyself no rest; let not the apple of thine eye cease.

[17] Jer. 51. 30.
[18] Deut. 28. 36. 2 Kin. 24. 15. & 25. 7. ch. 1. 3. & 4. 20.
[19] 2 Chr. 15. 3.
[20] Ps. 74. 9. Ezek. 7. 26.
[21] Job. 2. 13. Is. 3. 26. ch. 3. 28.
[22] Job 2. 12.
[23] Is. 15. 3. Ezek. 7. 18. & 27. 31.
[24] Ps. 6. 7. ch. 3. 48, &c.
[25] ch. 1. 20.
[26] Job 16. 13. Ps. 22. 14.
[27] ver. 19. ch. 4. 4.
[28] ch. 1. 12. Dan. 9. 12.
[29] Jer. 2. 8. & 5. 31. & 14. 14. & 23. 16. & 27. 14. & 29. 8, 9. Ezek. 13. 2.
[30] Is. 58. 1.
[31] 1 Kin. 9. 8. Jer. 18. 16. Nah. 3. 19.

But he hath made the rampart and wall to lament; they languish together.

9 Her gates are sunk into the ground; he hath destroyed and broken her bars:
Her king and her princes are among the nations where the law is not;
Yea, her prophets find no vision from the LORD.

10 The elders of the daughter of Zion sit upon the ground, they keep silence;
They have cast up dust upon their heads; they have girded themselves with sackcloth:
The virgins of Jerusalem hang down their heads to the ground.

11 Mine eyes do fail with tears, my bowels are troubled,
My liver is poured upon the earth, for the [f] destruction of the daughter of my people;
Because the young children and the sucklings swoon in the streets of the city.

12 They say to their mothers, Where is corn and wine?
When they swoon as the wounded in the streets of the city,
When their soul is poured out into their mothers' bosom.

13 What shall I [g] testify unto thee? what shall I liken to thee, O daughter of Jerusalem?
What shall I equal to thee, that I may comfort thee, O virgin daughter of Zion?
For thy breach is great like the sea: who can heal thee?

14 Thy prophets have seen visions for thee of vanity and foolishness;
And they have not discovered thine iniquity, to bring again thy captivity:
But have seen for thee [h] burdens of vanity and [i] causes of banishment.

15 All that pass by clap their hands at thee;
They hiss and wag their head at the daughter of Jerusalem, *saying:*
Is this the city that men called The perfection of beauty, The joy of the whole earth?

16 All thine enemies have opened their mouth wide against thee;
They hiss and gnash the teeth; they say, We have swallowed her up;
Certainly this is the day that we looked for; we have found, we have seen it.

17 The LORD hath done that which he devised;
He hath [j] fulfilled his word that he commanded in the days of old;
He hath thrown down, and hath not pitied:
And he hath caused the enemy to rejoice over thee,
He hath exalted the horn of thine adversaries.

18 Their heart cried unto the Lord:
O wall of the daughter of Zion, let tears run down like a river day and night;
Give thyself no respite; let not the apple of thine eye cease.

[32] Ezek. 25. 6.
[33] 2 Kin. 19. 21. Ps. 44. 14.
[34] Ps. 48. 2. & 50. 2.
[35] Job 16. 9, 10. Ps. 22. 13. ch. 3. 46.
[36] Ps. 56. 2.
[37] Ps. 35. 21.
[38] Lev. 26. 16, &c. Deut. 28. 15, &c.
[39] ver. 2.
[40] Ps. 38. 16. & 89. 42.
[41] ver. 3.
[42] Jer. 14. 17. ch. 1. 16

f Or, *breach.*
g Or, *take to witness for thee.*
h Or, *oracles.*
i Or, *things to draw thee aside.*
j Or, *finished.*

19 Arise, [43] cry out in the night: in the beginning of the watches [44] pour out thine heart like water before the face of the Lord: lift up thy hands toward him for the life of thy young children, [45] that faint for hunger [46] in the top of every street.

20 ¶ Behold, O LORD, and consider to whom thou hast done this. [47] Shall the women eat their fruit, *and* children of a span long? [48] shall the priest and the prophet be slain in the sanctuary of the Lord?

21 [49] The young and the old lie on the ground in the streets: my virgins and my young men are fallen by the sword; thou hast slain *them* in the day of thine anger; [50] thou hast killed, *and* not pitied.

22 Thou hast called as in a solemn day [51] my terrors round about, so that in the day of the LORD'S anger none escaped nor remained: [52] those that I have swaddled and brought up hath mine enemy consumed.

19 Arise, cry out in the night, at the beginning of the watches;
Pour out thine heart like water before the face of the Lord:
Lift up thy hands toward him for the life of thy young children,
That faint for hunger at the top of every street.

20 See, O LORD, and behold, to whom thou hast done thus!
Shall the women eat their fruit, the children that are dandled in the hands?
Shall the priest and the prophet be slain in the sanctuary of the Lord?

21 The youth and the old man lie on the ground in the streets;
My virgins and my young men are fallen by the sword:
Thou hast slain them in the day of thine anger; thou hast slaughtered, *and* not pitied.

22 Thou hast called, as in the day of a solemn assembly, [k] my terrors on every side,
And there was none that escaped or remained in the day of the LORD'S anger:
Those that I have dandled and brought up hath mine enemy consumed.

CHAPTER III.

1 *The faithful bewail their calamities.* 22 *By the mercies of God they nourish their hope.* 37 *They acknowledge God's justice.* 55 *They pray for deliverance,* 64 *and vengeance on their enemies.*

I *AM* the man *that* hath seen affliction by the rod of his wrath.

2 He hath led me, and brought *me into* darkness, but not *into* light.

3 Surely against me is he turned; he turneth his hand *against me* all the day.

4 [1] My flesh and my skin hath he made old; he hath [2] broken my bones.

5 He hath builded against me, and compassed *me* with gall and travel.

6 [3] He hath set me in dark places, as *they that be* dead of old.

7 [4] He hath hedged me about, that I cannot get out: he hath made my chain heavy.

8 Also [5] when I cry and shout, he shutteth out my prayer.

9 He hath inclosed my ways with hewn stone, he hath made my paths crooked.

10 [6] He *was* unto me *as* a bear lying in wait, *and as* a lion in secret places.

11 He hath turned aside my ways, and [7] pulled me in pieces: he hath made me desolate.

12 He hath bent his bow, and [8] set me as a mark for the arrow.

13 He hath caused [9] the arrows of his quiver to enter into my reins.

14 I was a [10] derision to all my people; *and* [11] their song all the day.

3 I am the man that hath seen affliction by the rod of his wrath.

2 He hath led me and caused me to walk in darkness [a] and not in light.

3 Surely against me he turneth his hand again and again all the day.

4 My flesh and my skin hath he [b] made old; he hath broken my bones.

5 He hath builded against me, and compassed me with [c] gall and travail.

6 [d] He hath made me to dwell in dark places, as those that have been long dead.

7 He hath fenced me about, that I cannot go forth; he hath made my chain heavy.

8 Yea, when I cry and call for help, he shutteth out my prayer.

9 He hath fenced up my ways with hewn stone, he hath made my paths crooked.

10 He is unto me as a bear lying in wait, as a lion in secret places.

11 He hath turned aside my ways, and pulled me in pieces; he hath made me desolate.

12 He hath bent his bow, and set me as a mark for the arrow.

13 He hath caused the [e] shafts of his quiver to enter into my reins.

14 I am become a derision to all my people; and their song all the day.

---

[43] Ps. 119. 147.
[44] Ps. 62. 8.
[45] ver. 11.
[46] Is. 51. 20. ch. 4. 1. Nah. 3. 10.
[47] Lev. 26. 29. Deut. 28. 53. Jer. 19. 9. ch. 4. 10. Ezek. 5. 10.
[48] ch. 4. 13, 16.
[49] 2 Chr. 36. 17.
[50] ch. 3. 43.
[51] Ps. 31. 13. Jer. 6. 25. & 46. 5.
[52] Hos. 9. 12, 13.
[1] Job 16. 8.
[2] Ps. 51. 8. Is. 38. 13. Jer. 50. 17.
[3] Ps. 88. 5, 6. & 143. 3.
[4] Job 3. 23. & 19. 8. Hos. 2. 6.
[5] Job 30. 20. Ps. 22. 2.
[6] Job 10. 16. Is. 38. 13. Hos. 5. 14. & 13. 7, 8.
[7] Hos. 6. 1.
[8] Job 7. 20. & 16. 12. Ps. 38. 2.
[9] Job 6. 4.
[10] Jer. 20. 7.
[11] ver. 63. Job 30. 9. Ps. 69. 12.

k See Jer. 6. 25.
a Or, *without light.*
b Or, *worn out.*
c See Deut. 29. 18.
d See Ps. 143. 3.
e Heb. *sons.*

15 [12] He hath filled me with bitterness, he hath made
me drunken with wormwood.
16 He hath also broken my teeth [13] with gravel
stones, he hath covered me with ashes.
17 And thou hast removed my soul far off from
peace : I forgat prosperity.
18 [14] And I said, My strength and my hope is perished from the LORD :
19 Remembering mine affliction and my misery,
[15] the wormwood and the gall.
20 My soul hath *them* still in remembrance, and is
humbled in me.
21 This I recall to my mind, therefore have I hope.
22 ¶ [16] *It is of* the LORD'S mercies that we are not
consumed, because his compassions fail not.
23 *They are* new [17] every morning : great *is* thy
faithfulness.
24 The LORD *is* my [18] portion, saith my soul ; therefore will I hope in him.
25 The LORD *is* good unto them that [19] wait for him,
to the soul *that* seeketh him.
26 *It is* good that *a man* should both hope [20] and
quietly wait for the salvation of the LORD.
27 [21] *It is* good for a man that he bear the yoke in
his youth.
28 [22] He sitteth alone and keepeth silence, because
he hath borne *it* upon him.
29 [23] He putteth his mouth in the dust ; if so be
there may be hope.
30 [24] He giveth *his* cheek to him that smiteth him :
he is filled full with reproach.
31 [25] For the Lord will not cast off for ever :
32 But though he cause grief, yet will he have compassion according to the multitude of his mercies.
33 For [26] he doth not afflict willingly nor grieve the
children of men.
34 To crush under his feet all the prisoners of the
earth,
35 To turn aside the right of a man before the face
of the most High,
36 To subvert a man in his cause, [27] the Lord approveth not.
37 ¶ Who *is* he [28] *that* saith, and it cometh to pass,
when the Lord commandeth *it* not ?
38 Out of the mouth of the most High proceedeth
not [29] evil and good ?
39 [30] Wherefore doth a living man complain, [31] a
man for the punishment of his sins ?
40 Let us search and try our ways, and turn again
to the LORD.
41 [32] Let us lift up our heart with *our* hands unto
God in the heavens.

15 He hath filled me with bitterness, he hath sated me
with wormwood.
16 He hath also broken my teeth with gravel stones, he
hath covered me with ashes.
17 And thou hast [f] removed my soul far off from peace ;
I forgat prosperity.
18 And I said, My strength is perished, and mine
expectation from the LORD.
19 Remember mine affliction and my [g] misery, the
wormwood and the gall.
20 My soul hath them still in remembrance, and is
bowed down within me.
21 This I recall to my mind, therefore have I hope.
22 *It is of* the LORD'S mercies that we are not consumed,
because his compassions fail not.
23 They are new every morning ; great is thy faithfulness.
24 The LORD is my portion, saith my soul ; therefore
will I hope in him.
25 The LORD is good unto them that wait for him, to
the soul that seeketh him.
26 It is good that a man should hope and quietly wait
for the salvation of the LORD.
27 It is good for a man that he bear the yoke in his
youth.
28 [h] Let him sit alone and keep silence, because he hath
laid it upon him.
29 Let him put his mouth in the dust ; if so be there
may be hope.
30 Let him give his cheek to him that smiteth him ; let
him be filled full with reproach.
31 For the Lord will not cast off for ever.
32 For though he cause grief, yet will he have compassion according to the multitude of his mercies.
33 For he doth not afflict [i] willingly, nor grieve the
children of men.
34 To crush under foot all the prisoners of the earth,
35 To turn aside the right of a man before the face of
the Most High,
36 To subvert a man in his cause, the Lord [j] approveth
not.
37 Who is he that saith, and it cometh to pass, when
the Lord commandeth it not ?
38 Out of the mouth of the Most High cometh there
not evil and good ?
39 Wherefore doth a living man complain, [k] a man for
the punishment of his sins ?
40 Let us search and try our ways, and turn again to
the LORD.
41 Let us lift up our heart with our hands unto GOD in
the heavens.

---

[12] Jer. 9. 15.
[13] Pro. 20. 17.
[14] Ps. 31. 22.
[15] Jer. 9. 15.
[16] Mal. 3. 6.
[17] Is. 33. 2.
[18] Ps. 16. 5. & 73. 26. & 119. 57. Jer. 10. 16.
[19] Ps. 130. 6. Is. 30. 18. Mic. 7. 7.
[20] Ps. 37. 7.
[21] Ps. 94. 12. & 119. 71.
[22] Jer. 15. 17. ch. 2. 10.
[23] Job 42. 6.
[24] Is. 50. 6. Matt. 5. 39.
[25] Ps. 94. 14.
[26] Ezek. 33. 11. Heb. 12. 10.
[27] Hab. 1. 13.
[28] Ps. 33. 9.
[29] Job 2. 10. Is. 45. 7. Amos 3. 6.
[30] Pro. 19. 3.
[31] Mic. 7. 9.
[32] Ps. 86. 4.

f Or, *cast off.*
g Or, *wandering.* Or, *outcast state.*
h Or, *He sitteth alone &c.* (vv. 28–30.)
i Heb. *from his heart.*
j Heb. *seeth not.*
k Or, *a man that is in his sins.*

42 [33] We have transgressed and have rebelled : thou
hast not pardoned.
43 Thou hast covered with anger, and persecuted
us : [34] thou hast slain, thou hast not pitied.
44 Thou hast covered thyself with a cloud, [35] that *our*
prayer should not pass through.
45 Thou hast made us *as* the [36] offscouring and refuse
in the midst of the people.
46 [37] All our enemies have opened their mouths
against us.
47 [38] Fear and a snare is come upon us, [39] desolation
and destruction.
48 [40] Mine eye runneth down with rivers of water
for the destruction of the daughter of my people.
49 [41] Mine eye trickleth down, and ceaseth not,
without any intermission,
50 Till the LORD [42] look down, and behold from
heaven.
51 Mine eye affecteth mine heart because of all the
daughters of my city.
52 Mine enemies chased me sore, like a bird, [43] with-
out cause.
53 They have cut off my life [44] in the dungeon, and
[45] cast a stone upon me.
54 [46] Waters flowed over mine head ; *then* [47] I said,
I am cut off.
55 ¶ [48] I called upon thy name, O LORD, out of the
low dungeon.
56 [49] Thou hast heard my voice : hide not thine ear
at my breathing, at my cry.
57 Thou [50] drewest near in the day *that* I called
upon thee : thou saidst, Fear not.
58 O Lord, thou hast [51] pleaded the causes of my
soul ; [52] thou hast redeemed my life.
59 O LORD, thou hast seen my wrong : [53] judge thou
my cause.
60 Thou hast seen all their vengeance *and* all their
[54] imaginations against me.
61 Thou hast heard their reproach, O LORD, *and* all
their imaginations against me ;
62 The lips of those that rose up against me, and
their device against me all the day.
63 Behold their [55] sitting down, and their rising up ;
[56] I *am* their musick.
64 ¶ [57] Render unto them a recompence, O LORD,
according to the work of their hands.
65 Give them sorrow of heart, thy curse unto them.
66 Persecute and destroy them in anger [58] from un-
der the [59] heavens of the LORD.

CHAPTER IV.

1 *Zion bewaileth her pitiful estate.* 13 *She confesseth her sins.* 21 *Edom is threatened.* 22 *Zion is comforted.*

HOW is the gold become dim ! *how* is the most fine
gold changed ! the stones of the sanctuary are
poured out [1] in the top of every street.

42 We have transgressed and have rebelled ; thou hast
not pardoned.
43 Thou hast [l] covered with anger and pursued us ;
thou hast slain, thou hast not pitied.
44 Thou hast covered thyself with a cloud, that *our*
prayer should not pass through.
45 Thou hast made us *as* the offscouring and refuse in
the midst of the peoples.
46 All our enemies have opened their mouth wide
against us.
47 Fear and the pit are come upon us, [m] devastation
and destruction.
48 Mine eye runneth down with rivers of water, for the
destruction of the daughter of my people.
49 Mine eye poureth down, and ceaseth not, without
any intermission,
50 Till the LORD look down, and behold from heaven.
51 Mine eye affecteth my soul, because of all the
daughters of my city.
52 They have chased me sore like a bird, that are
mine enemies without cause.
53 They have cut off my life in the dungeon, and have
cast a stone upon me.
54 Waters flowed over mine head ; I said, I am cut off.
55 I called upon thy name, O LORD, out of the lowest
dungeon.
56 Thou heardest my voice ; hide not thine ear at my
breathing, at my cry.
57 Thou drewest near in the day that I called upon
thee : thou saidst, Fear not.
58 O Lord, thou hast pleaded the causes of my soul ;
thou hast redeemed my life.
59 O LORD, thou hast seen my wrong ; judge thou my
cause.
60 Thou hast seen all their vengeance and all their
devices against me.
61 Thou hast heard their reproach, O LORD, and all
their devices against me ;
62 The lips of those that rose up against me, and their
imagination against me all the day.
63 Behold thou their sitting down, and their rising up ;
I am their song.
64 Thou wilt render unto them a recompence, O LORD,
according to the work of their hands.
65 Thou wilt give them [n] hardness of heart, thy curse
unto them.
66 Thou wilt pursue them in anger, and destroy them
from under the heavens of the LORD.

4 How is the gold become dim ! *how* is the most pure
gold changed !
The stones of the sanctuary are poured out at the
top of every street.

[33] Dan. 9. 5.
[34] ch. 2. 2, 17, 21.
[35] ver. 8.
[36] 1 Cor. 4. 13.
[37] ch. 2. 16.
[38] Is. 24. 17. Jer. 48. 43.
[39] Is. 51. 19.
[40] Jer. 4. 19. & 9. 1. & 14. 17. ch. 2. 11.
[41] Ps. 77. 2. ch. 1. 16.
[42] Is. 63. 15.
[43] Ps. 35. 7, 19. & 69. 4. & 109. 3. & 119. 161.
[44] Jer. 37. 16. & 38. 6, 9, 10.
[45] Dan. 6. 17.
[46] Ps. 69. 2. & 124. 4, 5.
[47] ver. 18. Ps. 31. 22. Is. 38. 10, 11.
[48] Ps. 130. 1. Jonah 2. 2.
[49] Ps. 3. 4. & 6. 8. & 18. 6. & 66. 19. & 116. 1.
[50] Jam. 4. 8.
[51] Ps. 35. 1. Jer. 51. 36.
[52] Ps. 71. 23.
[53] Ps. 9. 4. & 35. 23.
[54] Jer. 11. 19.
[55] Ps. 139. 2.
[56] ver. 14.
[57] Ps. 28. 4. See Jer. 11. 20. 2 Tim. 4. 14.
[58] Deut. 25. 19. Jer. 10. 11.
[59] Ps. 8. 3.
[1] ch. 2. 19.
[l] Or, *covered* thyself.
[m] Or, *tumult.*
[n] Or, *blindness.* Heb. *covering.*

2 The precious sons of Zion, comparable to fine gold,
how are they esteemed [2] as earthen pitchers, the work
of the hands of the potter!
3 Even the sea monsters draw out the breast, they
give suck to their young ones: the daughter of my people
is become cruel, [3] like the ostriches in the wilderness.
4 [4] The tongue of the sucking child cleaveth to the
roof of his mouth for thirst: [5] the young children ask
bread, *and* no man breaketh *it* unto them.
5 They that did feed delicately are desolate in the
streets: they that were brought up in scarlet [6] embrace
dunghills.
6 For the punishment of the iniquity of the daughter
of my people is greater than the punishment of the
sin of Sodom, that was [7] overthrown as in a moment,
and no hands stayed on her.
7 Her Nazarites were purer than snow, they were
whiter than milk, they were more ruddy in body than
rubies, their polishing *was* of sapphire:
8 Their visage is [8] blacker than a coal; they are not
known in the streets: [9] their skin cleaveth to their
bones; it is withered, it is become like a stick.
9 *They that be* slain with the sword are better than
they that be slain with hunger: for these pine away,
stricken through for *want of* the fruits of the field.
10 [10] The hands of the [11] pitiful women have sodden
their own children: they were their [12] meat in the destruction of the daughter of my people.
11 The LORD hath accomplished his fury; [13] he hath
poured out his fierce anger, and [14] hath kindled a fire
in Zion, and it hath devoured the foundations thereof.
12 The kings of the earth, and all the inhabitants of
the world, would not have believed that the adversary
and the enemy should have entered into the gates of
Jerusalem.
13 ¶ [15] For the sins of her prophets, *and* the iniquities of her priests, [16] that have shed the blood of the
just in the midst of her,
14 They have wandered *as* blind *men* in the streets,
[17] they have polluted themselves with blood, [18] so that
men could not touch their garments.
15 They cried unto them, Depart ye; *it is* [19] unclean;
depart, depart, touch not: when they fled away and
wandered, they said among the heathen, They shall no
more sojourn *there*.
16 The anger of the LORD hath divided them; he
will no more regard them: [20] they respected not the
persons of the priests, they favoured not the elders.
17 As for us, [21] our eyes as yet failed for our vain
help: in our watching we have watched for a nation
that could not save *us*.

[2] Is. 30. 14. Jer. 19. 11. 2 Cor. 4. 7.
[3] Job 39. 14, 16.
[4] Ps. 22. 15.
[5] See ch. 2. 11, 12.
[6] Job 24. 8.
[7] Gen. 19. 25.
[8] ch. 5. 10. Joel 2. 6. Nah. 2. 10.
[9] Ps. 102. 5.
[10] ch. 2. 20.
[11] Is. 49. 15.
[12] Deut. 28. 57. 2 Kin. 6. 29.
[13] Jer. 7. 20.
[14] Deut. 32. 22. Jer. 21. 14.
[15] Jer. 5. 31. & 6. 13. & 14. 14. & 23. 11, 21. Ezek. 22. 26, 28. Zeph. 3. 4.
[16] Matt. 23. 31, 37.

2 The precious sons of Zion, [a] comparable to fine gold,
How are they esteemed as earthen pitchers, the work of the hands of the potter!
3 Even the jackals draw out the breast, they give suck to their young ones:
The daughter of my people is become cruel, like the ostriches in the wilderness.
4 The tongue of the sucking child cleaveth to the roof of his mouth for thirst:
The young children ask bread, and no man breaketh it unto them.
5 They that did feed delicately are desolate in the streets:
They that were brought up in scarlet embrace dunghills.
6 For [b] the iniquity of the daughter of my people is greater than [c] the sin of Sodom,
That was overthrown as in a moment, and no hands [d] were laid upon her.
7 Her [e] nobles were purer than snow, they were whiter than milk,
They were more ruddy in body than [f] rubies, their polishing was as of sapphire:
8 Their visage is [g] blacker than a coal; they are not known in the streets:
Their skin cleaveth to their bones; it is withered, it is become like a stick.
9 They that be slain with the sword are better than they that be slain with hunger;
For these [h] pine away, stricken through, for want of the fruits of the field.
10 The hands of the pitiful women have sodden their own children;
They were their meat in the destruction of the daughter of my people.
11 The LORD hath accomplished his fury, he hath poured out his fierce anger;
And he hath kindled a fire in Zion, which hath devoured the foundations thereof.
12 The kings of the earth believed not, neither all the inhabitants of the world,
That the adversary and the enemy should enter into the gates of Jerusalem.
13 *It is* because of the sins of her prophets, *and* the iniquities of her priests,
That have shed the blood of the just in the midst of her.
14 They wander as blind men in the streets, they are polluted with blood,
So that men cannot touch their garments.
15 Depart ye, they cried unto them, Unclean! depart, depart, touch not:
[i] When they fled away and wandered, men said among the nations, They shall no more sojourn *here*.
16 The [j] anger of the LORD hath divided them; he will no more regard them:
They respected not the persons of the priests, they favoured not the elders.
17 Our eyes do yet fail *in looking* for our vain help:
In our watching we have watched for a nation that could not save.

[17] Jer. 2. 34.
[18] Num. 19. 16.
[19] Lev. 13. 45.
[20] ch. 5. 12.
[21] 2 Kin. 24. 7. Is. 20. 5. & 30. 6, 7. Jer. 37. 7. Ezek. 29. 16.
a Heb. *that may be weighed against.*
b Or, *the punishment of the iniquity.*
c Or, *the punishment of the sin.*
d Or, *fell.* See 2 Sam. 3. 29.
e Or, *Nazirites.*
f Or, *corals.*
g Heb. *darker than blackness.*
h Heb. *flow away.*
i Or, *Yea.*
j Heb. *face.*

18 [22] They hunt our steps, that we cannot go in our streets: our end is near, our days are fulfilled; for [23] our end is come.

19 Our persecutors are [24] swifter than the eagles of the heaven: they pursued us upon the mountains, they laid wait for us in the wilderness.

20 The [25] breath of our nostrils, the anointed of the LORD, [26] was taken in their pits, of whom we said, Under his shadow we shall live among the heathen.

21 ¶ [27] Rejoice and be glad, O daughter of Edom, that dwellest in the land of Uz; [28] the cup also shall pass through unto thee: thou shalt be drunken, and shalt make thyself naked.

22 ¶ [29] The punishment of thine iniquity is accomplished, O daughter of Zion; he will no more carry thee away into captivity: [30] he will visit thine iniquity, O daughter of Edom; he will discover thy sins.

CHAPTER V.

A pitiful complaint of Zion in prayer unto God.

[1] REMEMBER, O LORD, what is come upon us: consider, and behold [2] our reproach.

2 [3] Our inheritance is turned to strangers, our houses to aliens.

3 We are orphans and fatherless, our mothers *are* as widows.

4 We have drunken our water for money; our wood is sold unto us.

5 [4] Our necks *are* under persecution: we labour, *and* have no rest.

6 [5] We have given the hand [6] *to* the Egyptians, *and to* the Assyrians, to be satisfied with bread.

7 [7] Our fathers have sinned, *and* [8] *are* not; and we have borne their iniquities.

8 [9] Servants have ruled over us: *there is* none that doth deliver *us* out of their hand.

9 We gat our bread with *the peril of* our lives because of the sword of the wilderness.

10 Our [10] skin was black like an oven because of the terrible famine.

11 [11] They ravished the women in Zion, *and* the maids in the cities of Judah.

12 Princes are hanged up by their hand: [12] the faces of elders were not honoured.

13 They took the young men [13] to grind, and the children fell under the wood.

14 The elders have ceased from the gate, the young men from their musick.

15 The joy of our heart is ceased; our dance is turned into mourning.

16 [14] The crown is fallen *from* our head: woe unto us, that we have sinned!

17 For this [15] our heart is faint; [16] for these *things* our eyes are dim.

18 Because of the mountain of Zion, which is desolate, the foxes walk upon it.

19 Thou, O LORD, [17] remainest for ever; [18] thy throne from generation to generation.

18 They hunt our steps, that we cannot go in our streets:
Our end is near, our days are fulfilled; for our end is come.

19 Our pursuers were swifter than the eagles of the heaven:
They chased us upon the mountains, they laid wait for us in the wilderness.

20 The breath of our nostrils, the anointed of the LORD, was taken in their pits;
Of whom we said, Under his shadow we shall live among the nations.

21 Rejoice and be glad, O daughter of Edom, that dwellest in the land of Uz:
The cup shall pass through unto thee also; thou shalt be drunken, and shalt make thyself naked.

22 [k] The punishment of thine iniquity is accomplished, O daughter of Zion;
He will no more carry thee away into captivity:
He will visit thine iniquity, O daughter of Edom;
He will discover thy sins.

• 5 Remember, O LORD, what is come upon us:
Behold, and see our reproach.

2 Our inheritance is turned unto strangers,
Our houses unto aliens.

3 We are orphans and fatherless,
Our mothers are as widows.

4 We have drunken our water for money;
Our wood [a] is sold unto us.

5 Our pursuers are upon our necks:
We are weary, and have no rest.

6 We have given the hand to the Egyptians,
And to the Assyrians, to be satisfied with bread.

7 Our fathers have sinned, and are not;
And we have borne their iniquities.

8 Servants rule over us:
There is none to deliver us out of their hand.

9 We get our bread with the peril of our lives
Because of the sword of the wilderness.

10 Our skin is [b] black like an oven
Because of the burning heat of famine.

11 They ravished the women in Zion,
The maidens in the cities of Judah.

12 Princes were hanged up by their hand:
The faces of elders were not honoured.

13 The young men bare the mill,
And the children stumbled under the wood.

14 The elders have ceased from the gate,
The young men from their music.

15 The joy of our heart is ceased,
Our dance is turned into mourning.

16 The crown is fallen from our head:
Woe unto us! for we have sinned.

17 For this our heart is faint;
For these things our eyes are dim;

18 For the mountain of Zion, which is desolate •
The [c] foxes walk upon it.

19 Thou, O LORD, [d] abidest for ever;
Thy throne is from generation to generation.

---

[22] 2 Kin. 25. 4, 5.
[23] Ezek. 7. 2, 3, 6. Amos 8. 2.
[24] Deut. 28. 49. Jer. 4. 13.
[25] Gen. 2 7. ch. 2. 9.
[26] Jer. 52. 9. Ezek. 12. 13. & 19. 4, 8.
[27] Like Eccles. 11. 9.
[28] Jer. 25. 15, 16, 21. Obad. 10.
[29] Is. 40. 2.
[30] Ps. 137. 7.
[1] Ps. 89. 50, 51.
[2] Ps. 79. 4. ch. 2. 15.
[3] Ps. 79. 1.
[4] Deut. 28. 48. Jer. 28. 14.
[5] Gen. 24. 2. Jer. 50. 15.
[6] Hos. 12. 1.
[7] Jer. 31. 29. Ezek. 18. 2.
[8] Gen. 42. 13. Zech. 1. 5.
[9] Neh. 5. 15.
[10] Job 30. 30. Ps. 119. 83. ch. 4. 8.
[11] Is. 13. 16. Zech. 14. 2.
[12] Is. 47. 6. ch. 4. 16.
[13] Judg. 16. 21.
[14] Job 19. 9. Ps. 89. 39.
[15] ch. 1. 22.
[16] Ps. 6. 7. ch. 2. 11.
[17] Ps. 9. 7. & 10. 16. & 29. 10. & 90. 2. & 102. 12, 26, 27. & 145. 13. Hab. 1. 12.
[18] Ps. 45. 6.

k Or, *Thine iniquity hath an end.*
a Heb. *cometh for price.*
b Or, *hot.*
c Or, *jackals.*
d Or, *sittest as king.*

20 [19] Wherefore dost thou forget us for ever, *and* forsake us so long time ?
21 [20] Turn thou us unto thee, O LORD, and we shall be turned ; renew our days as of old.
22 But thou hast utterly rejected us ; thou art very wroth against us.

20 Wherefore dost thou forget us for ever,
And forsake us so long time ?
21 Turn thou us unto thee, O LORD, and we shall be turned ;
Renew our days as of old.
22 [e] But thou hast utterly rejected us,
Thou art very wroth against us.

THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET

EZEKIEL.

CHAPTER I.

1 *The time of Ezekiel's prophecy at Chebar.* 4 *His vision of four cherubims,* 15 *of the four wheels,* 26 *and of the glory of God.*

NOW it came to pass in the thirtieth year, in the fourth *month*, in the fifth *day* of the month, as I *was* among the captives [1] by the river of Chebar, *that* [2] the heavens were opened, and I saw [3] visions of God.
2 In the fifth *day* of the month, which *was* the fifth year of [4] king Jehoiachin's captivity,
3 The word of the LORD came expressly unto Ezekiel the priest, the son of Buzi, in the land of the Chaldeans by the river Chebar ; and [5] the hand of the LORD was there upon him.
4 ¶ And I looked, and, behold, [6] a whirlwind came [7] out of the north, a great cloud, and a fire infolding itself, and a brightness *was* about it, and out of the midst thereof as the colour of amber, out of the midst of the fire.
5 [8] Also out of the midst thereof *came* the likeness of four living creatures. And [9] this *was* their appearance ; they had [10] the likeness of a man.
6 And every one had four faces, and every one had four wings.
7 And their feet *were* straight feet ; and the sole of their feet *was* like the sole of a calf's foot : and they sparkled [11] like the colour of burnished brass.
8 [12] And *they had* the hands of a man under their wings on their four sides ; and they four had their faces and their wings.
9 [13] Their wings *were* joined one to another ; [14] they turned not when they went ; they went every one straight forward.
10 As for [15] the likeness of their faces, they four [16] had the face of a man, [17] and the face of a lion, on the right side : [18] and they four had the face of an ox on the left side ; [19] they four also had the face of an eagle.
11 Thus *were* their faces : and their wings *were* stretched upward ; two *wings* of every one *were* joined one to another, and [20] two covered their bodies.

1 Now it came to pass in the thirtieth year, in the fourth *month*, in the fifth *day* of the month, as I was among the [a] captives by the river Chebar, that the heavens were opened, and I saw visions of God.
2 In the fifth *day* of the month, which was the fifth
3 year of king Jehoiachin's captivity, the word of the LORD came expressly unto Ezekiel the priest, the son of Buzi, in the land of the Chaldeans by the river Chebar ; and the hand of the LORD was there
4 upon him. And I looked, and, behold, a stormy wind came out of the north, a great cloud, with a fire [b] infolding itself, and a brightness round about it, and out of the midst thereof [c] as the colour of
5 [d] amber, out of the midst of the fire. And out of the midst thereof came the likeness of four living creatures. And this was their appearance ; they
6 had the likeness of a man. And every one had four
7 faces, and every one of them had four wings. And their feet were straight feet ; and the sole of their feet was like the sole of a calf's foot : and they
8 sparkled like the colour of burnished brass. And they had the hands of a man under their wings on their four sides : and they four had their faces and
9 their wings *thus;* their wings were joined one to another ; they turned not when they went ; they
10 went every one straight forward. As for the likeness of their faces, they had the face of a man ; and they four had the face of a lion on the right side ; and they four had the face of an ox on the left side ; they four had also the face of an eagle.
11 [e] And their faces and their wings were separate above ; two *wings* of every one were joined one to
12 another, and two covered their bodies. And they

[19] Ps. 13. 1.
[20] Ps. 80. 3, 7, 19. Jer. 31. 18.
[1] ver. 3. ch. 3. 15, 23. & 10. 15, 20, 22. & 43. 3.
[2] So Matt. 3. 16. Acts 7. 56. & 10. 11. Rev. 19. 11.
[3] ch. 8. 3.
[4] 2 Kin. 24. 12, 15.
[5] 1 Kin. 18. 46. 2 Kin. 3. 15. ch. 3. 14, 22. & 8. 1. & 40. 1.
[6] Jer. 23. 19. & 25. 32.
[7] Jer. 1. 14. & 4. 6. & 6. 1.
[8] Rev. 4. 6, &c.
[9] ch. 10. 8, &c.
[10] ver. 10. ch. 10. 14, 21.
[11] Dan. 10. 6. Rev. 1. 15.
[12] ch. 10. 8, 21.
[13] ver. 11.
[14] ver. 12. ch. 10. 11.
[15] See Rev. 4. 7.
[16] Num. 2. 10.
[17] Num. 2. 3.
[18] Num. 2. 18.
[19] Num. 2. 25.
[20] Is. 6. 2.

e Or, *Unless thou . . . and art &c.*
a Heb. *captivity.*
b Or, *flashing continually.*
c Or, *as amber to look upon.*
d Or, *electrum.*
e Or, *And* thus were *their faces; and their wings were &c.*

12 And [21] they went every one straight forward: [22] whither the spirit was to go, they went; *and* [23] they turned not when they went.

13 As for the likeness of the living creatures, their appearance *was* like burning coals of fire, [24] *and* like the appearance of lamps: it went up and down among the living creatures; and the fire was bright, and out of the fire went forth lightning.

14 And the living creatures [25] ran and returned [26] as the appearance of a flash of lightning.

15 ¶ Now as I beheld the living creatures, behold [27] one wheel upon the earth by the living creatures, with his four faces.

16 [28] The appearance of the wheels and their work *was* [29] like unto the colour of a beryl: and they four had one likeness: and their appearance and their work *was* as it were a wheel in the middle of a wheel.

17 When they went, they went upon their four sides: [30] *and* they turned not when they went.

18 As for their rings, they were so high that they were dreadful; and their rings were [31] full of eyes round about them four.

19 And [32] when the living creatures went, the wheels went by them: and when the living creatures were lifted up from the earth, the wheels were lifted up.

20 [33] Whithersoever the spirit was to go, they went, thither *was their* spirit to go; and the wheels were lifted up over against them: [34] for the spirit of the living creature *was* in the wheels.

21 [35] When those went, *these* went; and when those stood, *these* stood; and when those were lifted up from the earth, the wheels were lifted up over against them: for the spirit of the living creature *was* in the wheels.

22 [36] And the likeness of the firmament upon the heads of the living creature *was* as the colour of the terrible crystal, stretched forth over their heads above.

23 And under the firmament *were* their wings straight, the one toward the other: every one had two, which covered on this side, and every one had two, which covered on that side, their bodies.

24 [37] And when they went, I heard the noise of their wings, [38] like the noise of great waters, as [39] the voice of the Almighty, the voice of speech, as the noise of an host: when they stood, they let down their wings.

25 And there was a voice from the firmament that *was* over their heads, when they stood, *and* had let down their wings.

26 ¶ [40] And above the firmament that *was* over their heads *was* the likeness of a throne, [41] as the appearance of a sapphire stone: and upon the likeness of the throne *was* the likeness as the appearance of a man above upon it.

27 [42] And I saw as the colour of amber, as the appearance of fire round about within it, from the appearance of his loins even upward, and from the appearance of his loins even downward, I saw as it were the appearance of fire, and it had brightness round about.

28 [43] As the appearance of the bow that is in the cloud in the day of rain, so *was* the appearance of the brightness round about. [44] This *was* the appearance of

[21] ver. 9. ch. 10. 22.
[22] ver. 20.
[23] ver. 9, 17.
[24] Rev. 4. 5.
[25] Zech. 4. 10.
[26] Matt. 24. 27.
[27] ch. 10. 9.
[28] ch. 10. 9, 10.
[29] Dan. 10. 6.
[30] ver. 12.
[31] ch. 10. 12. Zech. 4. 10.
[32] ch. 10. 16, 17.
[33] ver. 12.
[34] ch. 10. 17.
[35] ver. 19, 20. ch. 10. 17.
[36] ch. 10. 1.
[37] ch. 10. 5.
[38] ch. 43. 2. Dan. 10. 6. Rev. 1. 15.

went every one straight forward: whither the spirit was to go, they went; they turned not when they
13 went. [f] As for the likeness of the living creatures, their appearance was like burning coals of fire, like the appearance of torches; it went up and down among the living creatures: and the fire was bright,
14 and out of the fire went forth lightning. And the living creatures ran and returned as the appearance
15 of a flash of lightning. Now as I beheld the living creatures, behold one wheel upon the earth beside the living creatures, for each of the four faces
16 thereof. The appearance of the wheels and their work was like unto the colour of a beryl: and they four had one likeness: and their appearance and their work was as it were a wheel [g] within a wheel.
17 When they went, they went upon their four sides:
18 they turned not when they went. As for their [h] rings, they were high and dreadful; and they
19 four had their rings full of eyes round about. And when the living creatures went, the wheels went beside them: and when the living creatures were lifted up from the earth, the wheels were lifted up.
20 Whithersoever the spirit was to go, they went; thither was the spirit to go, and the wheels were lifted up [i] beside them; for the spirit [j] of the living
21 creature was in the wheels. When those went, these went; and when those stood, these stood; and when those were lifted up from the earth, the wheels were lifted up [i] beside them: for the spirit [j] of the living
22 creature was in the wheels. And over the head of the living creature there was the likeness of a firmament, like the colour of the terrible [k] crystal,
23 stretched forth over their heads above. And under the firmament were their wings straight, the one toward the other: every one had two which covered [l] on this side, and every one had two which covered
24 [l] on that side, their bodies. And when they went, I heard the noise of their wings like the noise of great waters, like the voice of the Almighty, a noise of tumult like the noise of an host: when
25 they stood, they let down their wings. And there was a voice above the firmament that was over their heads: when they stood, they let down their wings.
26 And above the firmament that was over their heads was the likeness of a throne, as the appearance of a sapphire stone: and upon the likeness of the throne was a likeness as the appearance of a man upon it
27 above. And I saw as the colour of [m] amber, as the appearance of fire within it round about, from the appearance of his loins and upward; and from the appearance of his loins and downward I saw as it were the appearance of fire, and there was bright-
28 ness round about [n] him. As the appearance of the bow that is in the cloud in the day of rain, so was the appearance of the brightness round about. This

[39] Job 37. 4, 5. Ps. 29. 3, 4. & 68. 33.
[40] ch. 10. 1.
[41] Ex. 24. 10.
[42] ch. 8. 2.
[43] Rev. 4. 3. & 10. 1.
[44] ch. 3. 23. & 8. 4.

f The Sept. has, *And in the midst of the living creatures was an appearance &c.*
g Heb. *in the midst of.*
h Or, *felloes.*
i Or, *over against.*
j Or, *of life.*
k Or, *ice.*
l Or, *for them.*
m See ver. 4.
n Or, *it.*

the likeness of the glory of the LORD. And when I saw *it*, [45] I fell upon my face, and I heard a voice of one that spake.

CHAPTER II.

1 *Ezekiel's commission.* 6 *His instruction.* 9 *The roll of his heavy prophecy.*

AND he said unto me, Son of man, [1] stand upon thy feet, and I will speak unto thee.

2 And [2] the spirit entered into me when he spake unto me, and set me upon my feet, that I heard him that spake unto me.

3 And he said unto me, Son of man, I send thee to the children of Israel, to a rebellious nation that hath rebelled against me: [3] they and their fathers have transgressed against me, *even* unto this very day.

4 [4] For *they are* impudent children and stiffhearted. I do send thee unto them; and thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD.

5 [5] And they, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear, (for they *are* a rebellious house,) yet [6] shall know that there hath been a prophet among them.

6 ¶ And thou, son of man, [7] be not afraid of them, neither be afraid of their words, though [8] briers and thorns *be* with thee, and thou dost dwell among scorpions: [9] be not afraid of their words, nor be dismayed at their looks, [10] though they *be* a rebellious house.

7 [11] And thou shalt speak my words unto them, [12] whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear: for they *are* most rebellious.

8 But thou, son of man, hear what I say unto thee; Be not thou rebellious like that rebellious house: open thy mouth, and [13] eat that I give thee.

9 ¶ And when I looked, behold, [14] an hand *was* sent unto me; and, lo, [15] a roll of a book *was* therein;

10 And he spread it before me; and it *was* written within and without: and *there was* written therein lamentations, and mourning, and woe.

CHAPTER III.

1 *Ezekiel eateth the roll.* 4 *God encourageth him.* 15 *God sheweth him the rule of prophecy.* 22 *God shutteth and openeth the prophet's mouth.*

MOREOVER he said unto me, Son of man, eat that thou findest; [1] eat this roll, and go speak unto the house of Israel.

2 So I opened my mouth, and he caused me to eat that roll.

3 And he said unto me, Son of man, cause thy belly to eat, and fill thy bowels with this roll that I give thee. Then did I [2] eat *it;* and it was in my mouth [3] as honey for sweetness.

4 ¶ And he said unto me, Son of man, go, get thee unto the house of Israel, and speak with my words unto them.

5 For thou *art* not sent to a people of a strange speech and of an hard language, *but* to the house of Israel;

6 Not to many people of a strange speech and of an hard language, whose words thou canst not understand. Surely, [4] had I sent thee to them, they would have hearkened unto thee.

[45] ch. 3. 23. Dan. 8. 17. Acts 9. 4. Rev. 1. 17.
[1] Dan. 10. 11.
[2] ch. 3. 24.
[3] Jer. 3. 25. ch. 20. 18, 21, 30.
[4] ch. 3. 7.
[5] ch. 3. 11, 26, 27.
[6] ch. 33. 33.
[7] Jer. 1. 8, 17. Luke 12. 4.
[8] Is. 9. 18. Jer. 6. 28. Mic. 7. 4.
[9] ch. 3. 9. 1 Pet. 3. 14

was the appearance of the likeness of the glory of the LORD. And when I saw it, I fell upon my face, and I heard a voice of one that spake.

2 And he said unto me, Son of man, stand upon thy
2 feet, and I will speak with thee. And the spirit entered into me when he spake unto me, and set me upon my feet; and I heard him that spake unto
3 me. And he said unto me, Son of man, I send thee to the children of Israel, to nations that are rebellious, which have rebelled against me: they and their fathers have transgressed against me, even
4 unto this very day. And the children are impudent and stiffhearted; [a] I do send thee unto them: and thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD.
5 And they, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear, (for they are a rebellious house,) yet shall know that there hath been a prophet among
6 them. And thou, son of man, be not afraid of them, neither be afraid of their words, though briers and thorns be with thee, and thou dost dwell among scorpions: be not afraid of their words, nor be dismayed at their looks, though they be a rebellious
7 house. And thou shalt speak my words unto them, whether they will hear, or whether they will for-
8 bear: for they are most rebellious. But thou, son of man, hear what I say unto thee; be not thou rebellious like that rebellious house: open thy mouth,
9 and eat that I give thee. And when I looked, behold, an hand was put forth unto me; and, lo, a roll
10 of a book was therein; and he spread it before me; and it was written within and without: and there was written therein lamentations, and mourning, and
3 woe. And he said unto me, Son of man, eat that thou findest; eat this roll, and go, speak unto the
2 house of Israel. So I opened my mouth, and he
3 caused me to eat the roll. And he said unto me, Son of man, cause thy belly to eat, and fill thy bowels with this roll that I give thee. Then did I eat it; and it was in my mouth as honey for sweetness.

4 And he said unto me, Son of man, go, get thee unto the house of Israel, and speak with my words
5 unto them. For thou art not sent to a people [a] of a strange speech and of an hard language, but to the
6 house of Israel; not to many peoples of a strange speech and of an hard language, whose words thou canst not understand. Surely, if I sent thee to
7 them, they would hearken unto thee. But the

[10] ch. 3. 9, 26, 27.
[11] Jer. 1. 7, 17.
[12] ver. 5.
[13] Rev. 10. 9.
[14] ch. 8. 3. Jer. 1. 9.
[15] ch. 3. 1.
[1] ch. 2. 8, 9.
[2] Rev. 10. 9. See Jer. 15. 16.
[3] Ps. 19. 10. & 119. 103.
[4] Matt. 11. 21, 23.

a Or, *unto whom I send thee.*
a Heb. *deep of lip and heavy of tongue.*

7 But the house of Israel will not hearken unto thee ;
[5] for they will not hearken unto me : [6] for all the house
of Israel *are* impudent and hardhearted.
8 Behold, I have made thy face strong against their
faces, and thy forehead strong against their foreheads.
9 [7]As an adamant harder than flint have I made thy
forehead : [8] fear them not, neither be dismayed at their
looks, though they *be* a rebellious house.
10 Moreover he said unto me, Son of man, all my
words that I shall speak unto thee receive in thine
heart, and hear with thine ears.
11 And go, get thee to them of the captivity, unto
the children of thy people, and speak unto them, and
tell them, [9] Thus saith the Lord God ; whether they
will hear, or whether they will forbear.
12 Then [10] the spirit took me up, and I heard behind
me a voice of a great rushing, *saying*, Blessed *be* the
glory of the Lord from his place.
13 *I heard* also the noise of the wings of the living
creatures that touched one another, and the noise of
the wheels over against them, and a noise of a great
rushing.
14 So [11] the spirit lifted me up, and took me away,
and I went in bitterness, in the heat of my spirit ; but
[12] the hand of the Lord was strong upon me.
15 ¶ Then I came to them of the captivity at Tel-
abib, that dwelt by the river of Chebar, and [13] I sat
where they sat, and remained there astonished among
them seven days.
16 And it came to pass at the end of seven days, that
the word of the Lord came unto me, saying,
17 [14] Son of man, I have made thee [15] a watchman
unto the house of Israel: therefore hear the word at
my mouth, and give them warning from me.
18 When I say unto the wicked, Thou shalt surely
die ; and thou givest him not warning, nor speakest to
warn the wicked from his wicked way, to save his life ;
the same wicked *man* [16] shall die in his iniquity ; but
his blood will I require at thine hand.
19 Yet if thou warn the wicked, and he turn not
from his wickedness, nor from his wicked way, he shall
die in his iniquity ; [17] but thou hast delivered thy soul.
20 Again, When a [18] righteous *man* doth turn from
his righteousness, and commit iniquity, and I lay a
stumblingblock before him, he shall die : because thou
hast not given him warning, he shall die in his sin,
and his righteousness which he hath done shall not be
remembered ; but his blood will I require at thine
hand.
21 Nevertheless if thou warn the righteous *man*, that
the righteous sin not, and he doth not sin, he shall
surely live, because he is warned ; also thou hast deli-
vered thy soul.
22 ¶ [19] And the hand of the Lord was there upon
me ; and he said unto me, Arise, go forth [20] into the
plain, and I will there talk with thee.
23 Then I arose, and went forth into the plain : and,
behold, [21] the glory of the Lord stood there, as the
glory which I [22] saw by the river of Chebar : [23] and I
fell on my face.
24 Then [24] the spirit entered into me, and set me

house of Israel will not hearken unto thee ; for
they will not hearken unto me : for all the house of
Israel are of an hard forehead and of a stiff heart.
8 Behold, I have made thy face hard against their
faces, and thy forehead hard against their fore-
9 heads. As an adamant harder than flint have I
made thy forehead : fear them not, neither be dis-
mayed at their looks, though they be a rebellious
10 house. Moreover he said unto me, Son of man, all
my words that I shall speak unto thee receive in
11 thine heart, and hear with thine ears. And go, get
thee to them of the captivity, unto the children of
thy people, and speak unto them, and tell them,
Thus saith the Lord God ; whether they will hear,
or whether they will forbear.
12 Then the spirit lifted me up, and I heard behind
me the voice of a great rushing, *saying*, Blessed be
13 the glory of the Lord from his place. And *I heard*
the noise of the wings of the living creatures as
they touched one another, and the noise of the
wheels [b] beside them, even the noise of a great rush-
14 ing. So the spirit lifted me up, and took me away :
and I went in bitterness, in the heat of my spirit,
and the hand of the Lord was strong upon me.
15 Then I came to them of the captivity at Tel-abib,
that [c] dwelt by the river Chebar, [d] and to where
they [c] dwelt ; and I sat there astonied among them
seven days.

16 And it came to pass at the end of seven days,
that the word of the Lord came unto me, saying,
17 Son of man, I have made thee a watchman unto
the house of Israel : therefore hear the word at my
18 mouth, and give them warning from me. When I
say unto the wicked, Thou shalt surely die ; and
thou givest him not warning, nor speakest to warn
the wicked from his wicked way, to save his life ;
the same wicked man shall die in his iniquity ; but
19 his blood will I require at thine hand. Yet if thou
warn the wicked, and he turn not from his wicked-
ness, nor from his wicked way, he shall die in his
20 iniquity ; but thou hast delivered thy soul. Again,
when a righteous man doth turn from his righteous-
ness, and commit iniquity, and I lay a stumbling-
block before him, he shall die : because thou hast
not given him warning, he shall die in his sin, and
his righteous deeds which he hath done shall not be
remembered ; but his blood will I require at thine
21 hand. Nevertheless if thou warn the righteous
man, that the righteous sin not, and he doth not sin,
he shall surely live, because he took warning ; and
thou hast delivered thy soul.

22 And the hand of the Lord was there upon me ; and
he said unto me, Arise, go forth into the [e] plain, and
23 I will there talk with thee. Then I arose, and went
forth into the [e] plain : and, behold, the glory of the
Lord stood there, as the glory which I saw by the
24 river Chebar : and I fell on my face. Then the
spirit entered into me, and set me upon my feet ;

---

[5] John 15. 20.
[6] ch. 2. 4.
[7] Is. 50. 7. Jer. 1. 18. & 15. 20. Mic. 3. 8.
[8] Jer. 1. 8, 17. ch. 2. 6.
[9] ver. 27. ch. 2. 5, 7.
[10] ver. 14. ch. 8. 3.
[11] ver. 12. ch. 8. 3.
[12] 2 Kin. 3. 15. ch. 1. 3. & 8. 1. & 37. 1.
[13] Job 2. 13. Ps. 137. 1.
[14] ch. 33. 7, 8, 9.
[15] Is. 52. 8. & 56. 10. & 62. 6. Jer. 6. 17.
[16] ch. 33. 6. John 8. 21, 24.
[17] Is. 49. 4, 5. Acts 20. 26.
[18] ch. 18. 24. & 33. 12, 13.
[19] ver. 14. ch. 1. 3.
[20] ch. 8 4.
[21] ch. 1. 28.
[22] ch. 1. 1.
[23] ch. 1. 28.
[24] ch. 2. 2.

b Or, *over against.*
c Or, *sat.*
d Another reading is, *and I sat where they sat.*
e Or, *valley.*

upon my feet, and spake with me, and said unto me, Go, shut thyself within thine house.

25 But thou, O son of man, behold, [25] they shall put bands upon thee, and shall bind thee with them, and thou shalt not go out among them :

26 And [26] I will make thy tongue cleave to the roof of thy mouth, that thou shalt be dumb, and shalt not be to them a reprover : [27] for they *are* a rebellious house.

27 [28] But when I speak with thee, I will open thy mouth, and thou shalt say unto them, [29] Thus saith the Lord God ; He that heareth, let him hear ; and he that forbeareth, let him forbear : [30] for they *are* a rebellious house.

CHAPTER IV.

1 *Under the type of a siege is shewed the time from the defection of Jeroboam to the captivity.* 9 *By the provision of the siege, is shewed the hardness of the famine.*

THOU also, son of man, take thee a tile, and lay it before thee, and pourtray upon it the city, *even* Jerusalem :

2 And lay siege against it, and build a fort against it, and cast a mount against it ; set the camp also against it, and set *battering* rams against it round about.

3 Moreover take thou unto thee an iron pan, and set it *for* a wall of iron between thee and the city : and set thy face against it, and it shall be besieged, and thou shalt lay siege against it. [1] This *shall be* a sign to the house of Israel.

4 Lie thou also upon thy left side, and lay the iniquity of the house of Israel upon it : *according* to the number of the days that thou shalt lie upon it thou shalt bear their iniquity.

5 For I have laid upon thee the years of their iniquity, according to the number of the days, three hundred and ninety days : [2] so shalt thou bear the iniquity of the house of Israel.

6 And when thou hast accomplished them, lie again on thy right side, and thou shalt bear the iniquity of the house of Judah forty days : I have appointed thee each day for a year.

7 Therefore thou shalt set thy face toward the siege of Jerusalem, and thine arm *shall be* uncovered, and thou shalt prophesy against it.

8 [3] And, behold, I will lay bands upon thee, and thou shalt not turn thee from one side to another, till thou hast ended the days of thy siege.

9 ¶ Take thou also unto thee wheat, and barley, and beans, and lentiles, and millet, and fitches, and put them in one vessel, and make thee bread thereof, *according* to the number of the days that thou shalt lie upon thy side, three hundred and ninety days shalt thou eat thereof.

10 And thy meat which thou shalt eat *shall be* by weight, twenty shekels a day : from time to time shalt thou eat it.

11 Thou shalt drink also water by measure, the sixth part of an hin : from time to time shalt thou drink.

12 And thou shalt eat it *as* barley cakes, and thou shalt bake it with dung that cometh out of man, in their sight.

13 And the Lord said, Even thus [4] shall the children

and he spake with me, and said unto me, Go, shut
25 thyself within thine house. But thou, son of man, behold, they shall lay bands upon thee, and shall bind thee with them, and thou shalt not go out
26 among them : and I will make thy tongue cleave to the roof of thy mouth, that thou shalt be dumb, and shalt not be to them a reprover : for they are a re-
27 bellious house. But when I speak with thee, I will open thy mouth, and thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the Lord God : He that heareth, let him hear ; and he that forbeareth, let him forbear : for they are a rebellious house.

4 Thou also, son of man, take thee a tile, and lay it before thee, and pourtray upon it a city, even
2 Jerusalem : and lay siege against it, and build forts against it, and cast up a mount against it ; set camps also against it, and plant battering rams against it
3 round about. And take thou unto thee an iron [a] pan, and set it for a wall of iron between thee and the city : and set thy face toward it, and it shall be besieged, and thou shalt lay siege against it. This shall be a sign to the house of Israel.

4 Moreover lie thou upon thy left side, and lay the iniquity of the house of Israel upon it : *according to* the number of the days that thou shalt lie upon
5 it, thou shalt bear their iniquity. For I have appointed the years of their iniquity to be unto thee a number of days, even three hundred and ninety days : so shalt thou bear the iniquity of the house
6 of Israel. And again, when thou hast accomplished these, thou shalt lie on thy right side, and shalt bear the iniquity of the house of Judah : forty days, each day for a year, have I appointed it unto thee.
7 And thou shalt set thy face toward the siege of Jerusalem, with thine arm uncovered ; and thou
8 shalt prophesy against it. And, behold, I lay bands upon thee, and thou shalt not turn thee from one side to another, till thou hast accomplished the days
9 of thy siege. Take thou also unto thee wheat, and barley, and beans, and lentils, and millet, and spelt, and put them in one vessel, and make thee bread thereof ; *according to* the number of the days that thou shalt lie upon thy side, even three hundred and
10 ninety days, shalt thou eat thereof. And thy meat which thou shalt eat shall be by weight, twenty shekels a day : from time to time shalt thou eat it.
11 And thou shalt drink water by measure, the sixth part of an hin : from time to time shalt thou drink.
12 And thou shalt eat it as barley cakes, and thou shalt bake it in their sight with dung that cometh out of
13 man. And the Lord said, Even thus shall the chil-

[25] ch. 4. 8.
[26] ch. 24. 27. Luke 1. 20, 22.
[27] ch. 2. 5, 6, 7.
[28] ch. 24. 27. & 33. 22.
[29] ver. 11.
[30] ver. 9, 26. ch. 12. 2, 3.

[1] ch. 12. 6, 11. & 24. 24, 27.
[2] Num. 14. 34.
[3] ch. 3. 25.
[4] Hos. 9. 3.
a Or, *flat plate.*

of Israel eat their defiled bread among the Gentiles, whither I will drive them.

14 Then said I, [5] Ah Lord GOD! behold, my soul hath not been polluted: for from my youth up even till now have I not eaten of [6] that which dieth of itself, or is torn in pieces; neither came there [7] abominable flesh into my mouth.

15 Then he said unto me, Lo, I have given thee cow's dung for man's dung, and thou shalt prepare thy bread therewith.

16 Moreover he said unto me, Son of man, behold, I will break the [8] staff of bread in Jerusalem: and they shall [9] eat bread by weight, and with care; and they shall [10] drink water by measure, and with astonishment:

17 That they may want bread and water, and be astonied one with another, and [11] consume away for their iniquity.

CHAPTER V.

1 *Under the type of hair,* 5 *is shewed the judgment of Jerusalem for their rebellion,* 12 *by famine, sword, and dispersion.*

AND thou, son of man, take thee a sharp knife, take thee a barber's razor, [1] and cause *it* to pass upon thine head and upon thy beard: then take thee balances to weigh, and divide the *hair.*

2 [2] Thou shalt burn with fire a third part in the midst of [3] the city, when [4] the days of the siege are fulfilled: and thou shalt take a third part, *and* smite about it with a knife: and a third part thou shalt scatter in the wind; and I will draw out a sword after them.

3 [5] Thou shalt also take thereof a few in number, and bind them in thy skirts.

4 Then take of them again, and [6] cast them into the midst of the fire, and burn them in the fire; *for* thereof shall a fire come forth into all the house of Israel.

5 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD; This *is* Jerusalem: I have set it in the midst of the nations and countries *that are* round about her.

6 And she hath changed my judgments into wickedness more than the nations, and my statutes more than the countries that *are* round about her: for they have refused my judgments and my statutes, they have not walked in them.

7 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Because ye multiplied more than the nations that *are* round about you, *and* have not walked in my statutes, neither have kept my judgments, [7] neither have done according to the judgments of the nations that *are* round about you;

8 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I, even I, *am* against thee, and will execute judgments in the midst of thee in the sight of the nations.

9 [8] And I will do in thee that which I have not done, and whereunto I will not do any more the like, because of all thine abominations.

10 Therefore the fathers [9] shall eat the sons in the midst of thee, and the sons shall eat their fathers; and I will execute judgments in thee, and the whole remnant of thee will I [10] scatter into all the winds.

11 Wherefore, *as* I live, saith the Lord GOD; Surely, because thou hast [11] defiled my sanctuary with all thy [12] detestable things, and with all thine abominations,

dren of Israel eat their bread unclean, among the
14 nations whither I will drive them. Then said I, Ah Lord GOD! behold, my soul hath not been polluted: for from my youth up even till now have I not eaten of that which dieth of itself, or is torn of beasts; neither came there abominable flesh into my
15 mouth. Then he said unto me, See, I have given thee cow's dung for man's dung, and thou shalt pre-
16 pare thy bread thereon. Moreover he said unto me, Son of man, behold, I will break the staff of bread in Jerusalem: and they shall eat bread by weight, and with carefulness; and they shall drink water
17 by measure, and with astonishment: that they may want bread and water, and be astonied one with another, and pine away in their iniquity.

5 And thou, son of man, take thee a sharp sword, *as* a barber's razor shalt thou take it unto thee, and shalt cause it to pass upon thine head and upon thy beard: then take thee balances to weigh, and
2 [a] divide the hair. A third part shalt thou burn in the fire in the midst of the city, when the days of the siege are fulfilled; and thou shalt take a third part, and smite with the sword round about it; and a third part thou shalt scatter to the wind, and I
3 will draw out a sword after them. And thou shalt take [b] thereof a few in number, and bind them in
4 thy skirts. And of these again shalt thou take, and cast them into the midst of the fire, and burn them in the fire; therefrom shall a fire come forth into all the house of Israel.
5 Thus saith the Lord GOD: This is Jerusalem: I have set her in the midst of the nations, and
6 countries are round about her. And she hath [c] rebelled against my judgements in doing wickedness more than the nations, and against my statutes more than the countries that are round about her: for they have rejected my judgements, and as for my
7 statutes, they have not walked in them. Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD: Because ye are turbulent more than the nations that are round about you, and have not walked in my statutes, neither have kept my judgements, neither have done after the [d] ordinances of the nations that are round about you;
8 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD: Behold, I, even I, am against thee; and I will execute judgements in the midst of thee in the sight of the nations.
9 And I will do in thee that which I have not done, and whereunto I will not do any more the like,
10 because of all thine abominations. Therefore the fathers shall eat the sons in the midst of thee, and the sons shall eat their fathers; and I will execute judgements in thee, and the whole remnant of thee
11 will I scatter unto all the winds. Wherefore, as I live, saith the Lord GOD, surely, because thou hast defiled my sanctuary with all thy detestable things,

[5] Acts 10. 14.
[6] Ex. 22. 31. Lev. 11. 40. & 17. 15.
[7] Deut. 14. 3. Is. 65. 4.
[8] Lev. 26. 26. Ps. 105. 16. Is. 3. 1. ch. 5. 16. & 14. 13.
[9] ver. 10. ch. 12. 19.
[10] ver. 11.
[11] Lev. 26. 39. ch. 7. 20. ch. 44. 20.
[12] ver. 12.
[1] See Lev. 21. 5. Is. & 4. 10.
[2] ver. 12.
[3] ch. 4. 1.
[4] ch. 4. 8, 9.
[5] Jer. 40. 6. & 52. 16.
[6] Jer. 41. 1, 2, &c. & 44. 14.
[7] Jer. 2. 10, 11. ch. 16. 47.
[8] Lam. 4. 6. Dan. 9. 12. Amos 3. 2.
[9] Lev. 26. 29. Deut. 28. 53. 2 Kin. 6. 29. Jer. 19. 9. Lam. 2. 20. & 4. 10.
[10] ver. 12. Lev. 26. 33. Deut. 28. 64. ch. 12. 14. Zech. 2. 6.
[11] 2 Chr. 36. 14. ch. 7. 20. & 8. 5, &c. & 23. 38.
[12] ch. 11. 21.
a Heb. *divide them.*
b Heb. *thence.*
c Or, *changed my judgements into wickedness.*
d Heb. *judgements.*

therefore will I also diminish *thee;* [13] neither shall mine
eye spare, neither will I have any pity.
12 ¶ [14] A third part of thee shall die with the pesti-
lence, and with famine shall they be consumed in the
midst of thee: and a third part shall fall by the sword
round about thee; and [15] I will scatter a third part into
all the winds, and [16] I will draw out a sword after them.
13 Thus shall mine anger [17] be accomplished, and I
will [18] cause my fury to rest upon them, [19] and I will
be comforted: [20] and they shall know that I the LORD
have spoken *it* in my zeal, when I have accomplished
my fury in them.
14 Moreover [21] I will make thee waste, and a re-
proach among the nations that *are* round about thee, in
the sight of all that pass by.
15 So it shall be a [22] reproach and a taunt, an in-
struction and an astonishment unto the nations that *are*
round about thee, when I shall execute judgments in
thee in anger and in fury and in [23] furious rebukes. I
the LORD have spoken *it*.
16 When I shall [24] send upon them the evil arrows
of famine, which shall be for *their* destruction, *and*
which I will send to destroy you: and I will increase
the famine upon you, and will break your [25] staff of
bread:
17 So will I send upon you famine and [26] evil beasts,
and they shall bereave thee; and [27] pestilence and blood
shall pass through thee; and I will bring the sword
upon thee. I the LORD have spoken *it*.

CHAPTER VI.

1 *The judgment of Israel for their idolatry.* 8 *A remnant shall be blessed.* 11 *The faithful are exhorted to lament their calamities.*

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, say-
ing,
2 Son of man, [1] set thy face toward the [2] mountains
of Israel, and prophesy against them,
3 And say, Ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of
the Lord GOD; Thus saith the Lord GOD to the moun-
tains, and to the hills, to the rivers, and to the valleys;
Behold, I, *even* I, will bring a sword upon you, and [3] I
will destroy your high places.
4 And your altars shall be desolate, and your images
shall be broken: and [4] I will cast down your slain *men*
before your idols.
5 And I will lay the dead carcases of the children of
Israel before their idols; and I will scatter your bones
round about your altars.
6 In all your dwellingplaces the cities shall be laid
waste, and the high places shall be desolate; that your
altars may be laid waste and made desolate, and your
idols may be broken and cease, and your images may be
cut down, and your works may be abolished.
7 And the slain shall fall in the midst of you, and
[5] ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.
8 ¶ [6] Yet will I leave a remnant, that ye may have
some that shall escape the sword among the nations,
when ye shall be scattered through the countries.
9 And they that escape of you shall remember me
among the nations whither they shall be carried cap-

and with all thine abominations, therefore will I also
[e] diminish *thee;* neither shall mine eye spare, and I
12 also will have no pity. A third part of thee shall
die with the pestilence, and with famine shall they
be consumed in the midst of thee; and a third part
shall fall by the sword round about thee; and a
third part I will scatter unto all the winds, and will
13 draw out a sword after them. Thus shall mine
anger be accomplished, and I will [f] satisfy my fury
[g] upon them, and I will be comforted: and they
shall know that I the LORD have spoken in my zeal,
when I have accomplished my fury upon them.
14 Moreover I will make thee a desolation and a re-
proach, among the nations that are round about
15 thee, in the sight of all that pass by. So it shall be
a reproach and a taunt, an instruction and an as-
tonishment, unto the nations that are round about
thee, when I shall execute judgements in thee in
anger and in fury, and in furious rebukes: I the
16 LORD have spoken it: when I shall send upon them
the evil arrows of famine, that are for destruction,
which I will send to destroy you; and I will in-
crease the famine upon you, and will break your
17 staff of bread; and I will send upon you famine
and evil beasts, and they shall bereave thee; and
pestilence and blood shall pass through thee; and I
will bring the sword upon thee: I the LORD have
spoken it.

6 And the word of the LORD came unto me, say-
2 ing, Son of man, set thy face toward the mountains
3 of Israel, and prophesy [a] unto them, and say, Ye
mountains of Israel, hear the word of the Lord
GOD: Thus saith the Lord GOD to the mountains
and to the hills, to the [b] watercourses and to the
valleys: Behold, I, even I, will bring a sword upon
4 you, and I will destroy your high places. And your
altars shall become desolate, and your sun-images
shall be broken: and I will cast down your slain
5 men before your idols. And I will lay the carcases
of the children of Israel before their idols; and I
will scatter your bones round about your altars.
6 In all your dwelling places the cities shall be laid
waste, and the high places shall be desolate; that
your altars may be laid waste and [c] made desolate,
and your idols may be broken and cease, and your
sun-images may be hewn down, and your works may
7 be [d] abolished. And the slain shall fall in the midst
8 of you, and ye shall know that I am the LORD. Yet
will I leave a remnant, in that ye shall have some
that escape the sword among the nations, when ye
9 shall be scattered through the countries. And they
that escape of you shall remember me among the
nations whither they shall be carried captives, how

[13] ch. 7. 4, 9. & 8. 18. & 9. 10.
[14] See ver. 2. Jer. 15. 2. & 21. 9. ch. 6. 12.
[15] ver. 2, 10. Jer. 9. 16. ch. 6. 8.
[16] ver. 2. Lev. 26. 33. ch. 12. 14.
[17] Lam. 4. 11. ch. 6. 12. & 7. 8.
[18] ch. 21. 17.
[19] Deut. 32. 36. Is. 1. 24.
[20] ch. 36. 6. & 38. 19.
[21] Lev. 26. 31, 32. Neh. 2. 17.
[22] Deut. 28. 37. 1 Kin. 9. 7. Ps. 79 4. Jer. 24. 9. Lam. 2. 15.
[23] ch. 25. 17.
[24] Deut. 32. 23, 24.
[25] Lev. 26. 26. ch. 4. 16, & 14. 13.
[26] Lev. 26. 22. Deut. 32. 24. ch. 14. 21. & 33. 27. & 34. 25.
[27] ch. 38. 22.
[1] ch. 20. 46. & 21. 2. & 25. 2.
[2] ch. 36. 1.
[3] Lev. 26. 30.
[4] Lev. 26. 30.
[5] ver. 13. ch. 7. 4, 9. & 11. 10, 12. & 12. 15.
[6] Jer. 44. 28. ch. 5. 2, 12. & 12. 16. & 14. 22.

e Or, *withdraw mine eye that it shall not spare.* Another reading is, *hew* thee *down.*
f Heb. *bring to rest.*
g Or, *toward.*
a Or, *against.*
b Or, *ravines.*
c Or, *bear their guilt.*
d Heb. *blotted out.*

tives, because [7] I am broken with their whorish heart, which hath departed from me, and [8] with their eyes, which go a whoring after their idols: and [9] they shall lothe themselves for the evils which they have committed in all their abominations.

10 And they shall know that I *am* the LORD, *and that* I have not said in vain that I would do this evil unto them.

11 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD; Smite [10] with thine hand, and stamp with thy foot, and say, Alas for all the evil abominations of the house of Israel! [11] for they shall fall by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence.

12 He that is far off shall die of the pestilence; and he that is near shall fall by the sword; and he that remaineth and is besieged shall die by the famine: [12] thus will I accomplish my fury upon them.

13 Then [13] shall ye know that I *am* the LORD, when their slain *men* shall be among their idols round about their altars, [14] upon every high hill, [15] in all the tops of the mountains, and [16] under every green tree, and under every thick oak, the place where they did offer sweet savour to all their idols.

14 So will I [17] stretch out my hand upon them, and make the land desolate, yea, more desolate than the wilderness toward [18] Diblath, in all their habitations: and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

that [e] I have been broken with their whorish heart, which hath departed from me, and with their eyes, which go a whoring after their idols: and they shall loathe themselves in their own sight for the evils which they have committed in all their abomina-
10 tions. And they shall know that I am the LORD: I have not said in vain that I would do this evil unto them.
11 Thus saith the Lord GOD: Smite with thine hand, and stamp with thy foot, and say, Alas! because of all the evil abominations of the house of Israel: for they shall fall by the sword, by the famine, and by
12 the pestilence. He that is far off shall die of the pestilence; and he that is near shall fall by the sword; and he that remaineth and is [f] besieged shall die by the famine: thus will I accomplish my fury
13 upon them. And ye shall know that I am the LORD, when their slain men shall be among their idols round about their altars, upon every high hill, in all the tops of the mountains, and under every green tree, and under every thick [g] oak, the place where
14 they did offer sweet savour to all their idols. And I will stretch out my hand upon them, and make the land desolate and waste, [h] from the wilderness toward Diblah, throughout all their habitations: and they shall know that I am the LORD.

CHAPTER VII.

1 *The final desolation of Israel.* 16 *The mournful repentance of them that escape.* 20 *The enemies defile the sanctuary because of the Israelites' abominations.* 23 *Under the type of a chain is shewed their miserable captivity.*

MOREOVER the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Also, thou son of man, thus saith the Lord GOD unto the land of Israel; [1] An end, the end is come upon the four corners of the land.

3 Now *is* the end *come* upon thee, and I will send mine anger upon thee, and [2] will judge thee according to thy ways, and will recompense upon thee all thine abominations.

4 And [3] mine eye shall not spare thee, neither will I have pity: but I will recompense thy ways upon thee, and thine abominations shall be in the midst of thee: [4] and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

5 Thus saith the Lord GOD; An evil, an only evil, behold, is come.

6 An end is come, the end is come: it watcheth for thee; behold, it is come.

7 [5] The morning is come unto thee, O thou that dwellest in the land: [6] the time is come, the day of trouble *is* near, and not the sounding again of the mountains.

8 Now will I shortly [7] pour out my fury upon thee, and accomplish mine anger upon thee: [8] and I will judge thee according to thy ways, and will recompense thee for all thine abominations.

9 And [9] mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity: I will recompense thee according to thy ways and thine abominations *that* are in the midst of thee; [10] and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD that smiteth.

7 Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me,
2 saying, And thou, son of man, thus saith the Lord GOD unto the land of Israel, An end: the end is
3 come upon the four corners of the land. Now is the end upon thee, and I will send mine anger upon thee, and will judge thee according to thy ways; and I will bring upon thee all thine abominations.
4 And mine eye shall not spare thee, neither will I have pity: but I will bring thy ways upon thee, and thine abominations shall be in the midst of thee: and ye shall know that I am the LORD.

5 Thus saith the Lord GOD: An evil, an only evil;
6 behold, it cometh. An end is come, the end is come, it awaketh against thee; behold, it cometh.
7 [a] Thy doom is come unto thee, O inhabitant of the land: the time is come, the day is near; *a day of* tumult, and not *of* joyful shouting, [b] upon the moun-
8 tains. Now will I shortly pour out my fury upon thee, and accomplish mine anger against thee, and will judge thee according to thy ways; and I will
9 bring upon thee all thine abominations. And mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity: I will bring upon thee according to thy ways, and thine abominations shall be in the midst of thee;
10 and ye shall know that I the LORD do smite. Be-

[7] Ps. 78. 40. Is. 7. 13. & 43. 24. & 63. 10.
[8] Num. 15. 39. ch. 20. 7, 24.
[9] Lev. 26. 39. Job 42. 6. ch. 20. 43. & 36. 31.
[10] ch. 21. 14.
[11] ch. 5. 12.
[12] ch. 5. 13.
[13] ver. 7.
[14] Jer. 2. 20.
[15] Hos. 4. 13.
[16] Is. 57. 5.
[17] Is. 5. 25.
[18] Num. 33. 46. Jer. 48. 22.
[1] ver. 3, 6. Amos 8. 2. Matt. 24. 6, 13, 14.
[2] ver. 8, 9.
[3] ver. 9. ch. 5. 11. & 8. 18. & 9. 10.
[4] ver. 27. ch. 6. 7. & 12. 20.
[5] ver. 10.
[6] ver. 12. Zeph. 1. 14, 15.
[7] ch. 20. 8, 21.
[8] ver. 3.
[9] ver. 4.
[10] ver. 4.
e Or, according to most of the ancient versions, *I have broken their &c.*
f Or, *preserved.*
g Or, *terebinth.*
h Or, *more than.*
a Or, *The turn.* Or, *The crowning time.*
b Or, *from.*

10 Behold the day, behold, it is come : [11] the morning is gone forth ; the rod hath blossomed, pride hath budded.

11 [12] Violence is risen up into a rod of wickedness : none of them *shall remain*, nor of their multitude, nor of any of their's : [13] neither *shall there be* wailing for them.

12 [14] The time is come, the day draweth near : let not the buyer rejoice, nor the seller mourn : for wrath *is* upon all the multitude thereof.

13 For the seller shall not return to that which is sold, although they were yet alive : for the vision *is* touching the whole multitude thereof, *which* shall not return ; neither shall any strengthen himself in the iniquity of his life.

14 They have blown the trumpet, even to make all ready ; but none goeth to the battle : for my wrath *is* upon all the multitude thereof.

15 [15] The sword *is* without, and the pestilence and the famine within : he that *is* in the field shall die with the sword ; and he that *is* in the city, famine and pestilence shall devour him.

16 ¶ But [16] they that escape of them shall escape, and shall be on the mountains like doves of the valleys, all of them mourning, every one for his iniquity.

17 All [17] hands shall be feeble, and all knees shall be weak *as* water.

18 They shall also [18] gird *themselves* with sackcloth, and [19] horror shall cover them ; and shame *shall be* upon all faces, and baldness upon all their heads.

19 They shall cast their silver in the streets, and their gold shall be removed : their [20] silver and their gold shall not be able to deliver them in the day of the wrath of the LORD : they shall not satisfy their souls, neither fill their bowels : because it is [21] the stumbling-block of their iniquity.

20 ¶ As for the beauty of his ornament, he set it in majesty : [22] but they made the images of their abominations *and* of their detestable things therein : therefore have I set it far from them.

21 And I will give it into the hands of the strangers for a prey, and to the wicked of the earth for a spoil ; and they shall pollute it.

22 My face will I turn also from them, and they shall pollute my secret *place :* for the robbers shall enter into it, and defile it.

23 ¶ Make a chain : for [23] the land is full of bloody crimes, and the city is full of violence.

24 Wherefore I will bring the worst of the heathen, and they shall possess their houses : I will also make the pomp of the strong to cease ; and their holy places shall be defiled.

25 Destruction cometh ; and they shall seek peace, and *there shall be* none.

26 [24] Mischief shall come upon mischief, and rumour shall be upon rumour ; [25] then shall they seek a vision of the prophet ; but the law shall perish from the priest, and counsel from the ancients.

27 The king shall mourn, and the prince shall be clothed with desolation, and the hands of the people of

[11] ver. 7.
[12] Jer. 6. 7.
[13] Jer. 16. 5, 6. ch. 24. 16, 22.
[14] ver. 7.
[15] Deut. 32. 25. Lam. 1. 20. ch. 5. 12.
[16] ch. 6. 8.
[17] Is. 13. 7. Jer. 6. 24. ch. 21. 7.
[18] Is. 3. 24. & 15. 2, 3. Jer. 48. 37. Amos 8. 10.
[19] Ps. 55. 5.
[20] Pro. 11. 4. Zeph. 1. 18.
[21] ch. 14. 3, 4. & 44. 12.
[22] Jer. 7. 30.
[23] 2 Kin. 21. 16. ch. 9. 9. & 11. 6.
[24] Deut. 32. 23. Jer. 4. 20.
[25] Ps. 74. 9. Lam. 2. 9. ch. 20. 1, 3.

hold, the day, behold, it cometh : [c] thy doom is gone forth ; the rod hath blossomed, pride hath budded.

11 Violence is risen up into a rod of wickedness ; [d] none of them *shall remain*, nor of their multitude, nor of their wealth : neither shall there be [e] emi-
12 nency among them. The time is come, the day draweth near : let not the buyer rejoice, nor the seller mourn : for wrath is upon all the multitude
13 thereof. For the seller shall not return to that which is sold, [f] although they be yet alive : for the vision is touching the whole multitude thereof, [g] none shall return ; neither shall any strengthen
14 himself [h] in the iniquity of his life. They have blown the trumpet, and have made all ready ; but none goeth to the battle : for my wrath is upon all
15 the multitude thereof. The sword is without, and the pestilence and the famine within : he that is in the field shall die with the sword ; and he that is in the city, famine and pestilence shall devour him.
16 But they that escape of them shall escape, and shall be on the mountains like doves of the valleys, all of
17 them mourning, every one in his iniquity. All hands shall be feeble, and all knees shall be weak
18 as water. They shall also gird themselves with sackcloth, and horror shall cover them ; and shame shall be upon all faces, and baldness upon all their
19 heads. They shall cast their silver in the streets, and their gold shall be as an unclean thing ; their silver and their gold shall not be able to deliver them in the day of the wrath of the LORD ; they shall not satisfy their souls, neither fill their bowels : because it hath been the stumblingblock of their
20 iniquity. As for the beauty of his ornament, [i] he set it in majesty : but they made the images of their abominations *and* their detestable things [j] therein : therefore have I made it unto them as
21 an unclean thing. And I will give it into the hands of the strangers for a prey, and to the wicked of the earth for a spoil ; and they shall profane it.
22 My face will I turn also from them, and they shall profane my [k] secret *place :* and robbers shall enter
23 into it, and profane it. Make the chain : for the land is full of [l] bloody crimes, and the city is full of
24 violence. Wherefore I will bring the worst of the heathen, and they shall possess their houses : I will also make the pride of the strong to cease ; and
25 [m] their holy places shall be profaned. [n] Destruction cometh ; and they shall seek peace, and there shall
26 be none. Mischief shall come upon mischief, and rumour shall be upon rumour ; and they shall seek a vision of the prophet ; but the law shall perish from the priest, and counsel from the ancients.
27 The king shall mourn, and the prince shall be clothed with desolation, and the hands of the people

c See ver. 7.
d Or, *not from them, nor from their multitude, nor from their wealth.*
e Or, *wailing for them.*
f Heb. *though their life be yet among the living.*
g Or, *it shall not turn back.*
h Or, *whose life is in his iniquity.*
i Or, *they turned it to pride; and they &c.*
j Or, *thereof.*
k Or, *secret* treasure.
l Heb. *judgement of blood.*
m Or, *they that sanctify them.*
n Or, *Distress.*

the land shall be troubled : I will do unto them after their way, and according to their deserts will I judge them ; [26] and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAPTER VIII.

1 *Ezekiel, in a vision of God at Jerusalem,* 5 *is shewed the image of jealousy,* 7 *the chambers of imagery,* 13 *the mourners for Tammuz,* 15 *the worshippers towards the sun.* 18 *God's wrath for their idolatry.*

AND it came to pass in the sixth year, in the sixth *month*, in the fifth *day* of the month, *as* I sat in mine house, and [1] the elders of Judah sat before me, that [2] the hand of the Lord GOD fell there upon me.

2 [3] Then I beheld, and lo a likeness as the appearance of fire : from the appearance of his loins even downward, fire ; and from his loins even upward, as the appearance of brightness, [4] as the colour of amber.

3 And he [5] put forth the form of an hand, and took me by a lock of mine head ; and [6] the spirit lifted me up between the earth and the heaven, and [7] brought me in the visions of God to Jerusalem, to the door of the inner gate that looketh toward the north ; [8] where *was* the seat of the image of jealousy, which [9] provoketh to jealousy.

4 And, behold, the glory of the God of Israel *was* there, according to the vision that I [10] saw in the plain.

5 ¶ Then said he unto me, Son of man, lift up thine eyes now the way toward the north. So I lifted up mine eyes the way toward the north, and behold northward at the gate of the altar this image of jealousy in the entry.

6 He said furthermore unto me, Son of man, seest thou what they do ? *even* the great abominations that the house of Israel committeth here, that I should go far off from my sanctuary ? but turn thee yet again, *and* thou shalt see greater abominations.

7 ¶ And he brought me to the door of the court ; and when I looked, behold a hole in the wall.

8 Then said he unto me, Son of man, dig now in the wall : and when I had digged in the wall, behold a door.

9 And he said unto me, Go in, and behold the wicked abominations that they do here.

10 So I went in and saw ; and behold every form of creeping things, and abominable beasts, and all the idols of the house of Israel, pourtrayed upon the wall round about.

11 And there stood before them seventy men of the ancients of the house of Israel, and in the midst of them stood Jaazaniah the son of Shaphan, with every man his censer in his hand ; and a thick cloud of incense went up.

12 Then said he unto me, Son of man, hast thou seen what the ancients of the house of Israel do in the dark, every man in the chambers of his imagery ? for they say, [11] The LORD seeth us not ; the LORD hath forsaken the earth.

13 ¶ He said also unto me, Turn thee yet again, *and* thou shalt see greater abominations that they do.

14 Then he brought me to the door of the gate of the LORD'S house which *was* toward the north ; and, behold, there sat women weeping for Tammuz.

15 ¶ Then said he unto me, Hast thou seen *this*, O son of man ? turn thee yet again, *and* thou shalt see greater abominations than these.

[26] ver. 4.
[1] ch. 14. 1. & 20. 1. & 33. 31.
[2] ch. 1. 3. & 3. 22.
[3] ch. 1. 26, 27.
[4] ch. 1. 4.
[5] Dan. 5. 5.
[6] ch. 3. 14.
[7] ch. 11. 1, 24. & 40. 2.
[8] Jer. 7. 30. & 32. 34. ch. 5. 11.
[9] Deut. 32. 16, 21.
[10] ch. 1. 28. & 3. 22, 23.

of the land shall be troubled : I will do unto them after their way, and according to their deserts will I judge them ; and they shall know that I am the LORD.

8 And it came to pass in the sixth year, in the sixth *month*, in the fifth *day* of the month, as I sat in mine house, and the elders of Judah sat before me, that the hand of the Lord GOD fell there upon me.
2 Then I beheld, and, lo, a likeness as the appearance of fire ; from the appearance of his loins and downward, fire : and from his loins and upward, as the appearance of brightness, [a] as the colour of [b] amber.
3 And he put forth the form of an hand, and took me by a lock of mine head ; and the spirit lifted me up between the earth and the heaven, and brought me in the visions of God to Jerusalem, to the door of the gate of the inner *court* that looketh toward the north ; where was the seat of the image of jealousy,
4 which provoketh to jealousy. And, behold, the glory of the God of Israel was there, according to the [c] ap-
5 pearance that I saw in the plain. Then said he unto me, Son of man, lift up thine eyes now the way toward the north. So I lifted up mine eyes the way toward the north, and behold northward of the gate of the altar this image of jealousy in the entry.
6 And he said unto me, Son of man, seest thou what they do ? even the great abominations that the house of Israel do commit here, [d] that I should go far off from my sanctuary ? but [e] thou shalt again
7 see yet other great abominations. And he brought me to the door of the court ; and when I looked,
8 behold a hole in the wall. Then said he unto me, Son of man, dig now in the wall : and when I had
9 digged in the wall, behold a door. And he said unto me, Go in, and see the wicked abominations
10 that they do here. So I went in and saw ; and behold every form of creeping things, and abominable beasts, and all the idols of the house of Israel, pour-
11 trayed upon the wall round about. And there stood before them seventy men of the elders of the house of Israel, and in the midst of them stood Jaazaniah the son of Shaphan, with every man his censer in his hand; and the odour of the cloud of incense went
12 up. Then said he unto me, Son of man, hast thou seen what the elders of the house of Israel do in the dark, every man in his chambers of imagery ? for they say, The LORD seeth us not ; the LORD hath
13 forsaken the [f] earth. He said also unto me, Thou shalt again see yet other great abominations which
14 they do. Then he brought me to the door of the gate of the LORD'S house which was toward the north ; and behold, there sat the women weeping
15 for Tammuz. Then said he unto me, Hast thou seen *this*, O son of man ? thou shalt again see yet greater

[11] ch. 9, 9.
[a] Or, *as amber to look upon.*
[b] See ch. 1. 4.
[c] Or, *vision.*
[d] Or, *to get them far off.*
[e] Or, *turn thee yet again, and thou shalt see greater abominations.* So also in vv. 13, 15.
[f] Or, *land.*

16 And he brought me into the inner court of the LORD's house, and, behold, at the door of the temple of the LORD, [12] between the porch and the altar, [13] *were* about five and twenty men, [14] with their backs toward the temple of the LORD, and their faces toward the east; and they worshipped [15] the sun toward the east.

17 ¶ Then he said unto me, Hast thou seen *this*, O son of man? Is it a light thing to the house of Judah that they commit the abominations which they commit here? for they have [16] filled the land with violence, and have returned to provoke me to anger: and, lo, they put the branch to their nose.

18 [17] Therefore will I also deal in fury: mine [18] eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity; and though they [19] cry in mine ears with a loud voice, *yet* will I not hear them.

CHAPTER IX.

1 *A vision, whereby is shewed the preservation of some,* 5 *and the destruction of the rest.* 8 *God cannot be intreated for them.*

HE cried also in mine ears with a loud voice, saying, Cause them that have charge over the city to draw near, even every man *with* his destroying weapon in his hand.

2 And, behold, six men came from the way of the higher gate, which lieth toward the north, and every man a slaughter weapon in his hand; [1] and one man among them *was* clothed with linen, with a writer's inkhorn by his side: and they went in, and stood beside the brasen altar.

3 And [2] the glory of the God of Israel was gone up from the cherub, whereupon he was, to the threshold of the house. And he called to the man clothed with linen, which *had* the writer's inkhorn by his side;

4 And the LORD said unto him, Go through the midst of the city, through the midst of Jerusalem, and set [3] a mark upon the foreheads of the men [4] that sigh and that cry for all the abominations that be done in the midst thereof.

5 ¶ And to the others he said in mine hearing, Go ye after him through the city, and smite: [5] let not your eye spare, neither have ye pity:

6 [6] Slay utterly old *and* young, both maids, and little children, and women: but [7] come not near any man upon whom *is* the mark; and [8] begin at my sanctuary. [9] Then they began at the ancient men which *were* before the house.

7 And he said unto them, Defile the house, and fill the courts with the slain: go ye forth. And they went forth, and slew in the city.

8 ¶ And it came to pass, while they were slaying them, and I was left, that I [10] fell upon my face, and cried, and said, [11] Ah Lord GOD! wilt thou destroy all the residue of Israel in thy pouring out of thy fury upon Jerusalem?

9 Then said he unto me, The iniquity of the house of Israel and Judah *is* exceeding great, and [12] the land is full of blood, and the city full of perverseness: for they say, [13] The LORD hath forsaken the earth, and [14] the LORD seeth not.

10 And as for me also, mine [15] eye shall not spare,

16 abominations than these. And he brought me into the inner court of the LORD's house, and behold, at the door of the temple of the LORD, between the porch and the altar, were about five and twenty men, with their backs toward the temple of the LORD, and their faces toward the east; and they
17 worshipped the sun toward the east. Then he said unto me, Hast thou seen *this*, O son of man? Is it a light thing to the house of Judah that they commit the abominations which they commit here? for they have filled the land with violence, and have turned again to provoke me to anger: and, lo, they put
18 the branch to their nose. Therefore will I also deal in fury: mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity: and though they cry in mine ears with a loud voice, yet will I not hear them.

9 Then he cried in mine ears with a loud voice, saying, [a] Cause ye them that have charge over the city to draw near, every man with his destroying weapon
2 in his hand. And behold, six men came from the way of the upper gate, which lieth toward the north, every man with his [b] slaughter weapon in his hand; and one man in the midst of them clothed in linen, with a writer's inkhorn [c] by his side. And they
3 went in, and stood beside the brasen altar. And the glory of the God of Israel was gone up from the cherub, whereupon it was, to the threshold of the house: and he called to the man clothed in linen,
4 which had the writer's inkhorn [c] by his side. And the LORD said unto him, Go through the midst of the city, through the midst of Jerusalem, and set a mark upon the foreheads of the men that sigh and that cry for all the abominations that be done in the
5 midst thereof. And to the others he said in mine hearing, Go ye through the city after him, and smite: let not your eye spare, neither have ye pity:
6 slay [d] utterly the old man, the young man and the maiden, and little children and women: but come not near any man upon whom is the mark; and begin at my sanctuary. Then they began at the
7 [e] ancient men which were before the house. And he said unto them, Defile the house, and fill the courts with the slain: go ye forth. And they went forth,
8 and smote in the city. And it came to pass, while they were smiting, and I was left, that I fell upon my face, and cried, and said, Ah Lord GOD! wilt thou destroy all the residue of Israel in thy pouring out
9 of thy fury upon Jerusalem? Then said he unto me, The iniquity of the house of Israel and Judah is exceeding great, and the land is full of blood, and the city full of [f] wresting *of judgement:* for they say, The LORD hath forsaken the [g] earth, and the
10 LORD seeth not. And as for me also, mine eye

[12] Joel 2. 17.
[13] ch. 11. 1.
[14] Jer. 2. 27. & 32. 33.
[15] Deut. 4. 19. 2 Kin. 23. 5, 11. Job 31. 26. Jer. 44. 17.
[16] ch. 9. 9.
[17] ch. 5. 13. & 16. 42. & 24. 13.
[18] ch. 5. 11. & 7. 4, 9. & 9. 5, 10.
[19] Pro. 1. 28. Is. 1. 15. Jer. 11. 11, & 14. 12. Mic. 3. 4. Zech. 7. 13.
[1] Lev. 16. 4. ch. 10. 2, 6, 7. Rev. 15. 6.
[2] See ch. 3. 23. & 8. 4. & 10. 4, 18. & 11. 22, 23.
[3] Ex. 12. 7. Rev. 7. 3. & 9. 4. & 13. 16, 17. & 20. 4.
[4] Ps. 119. 53, 136. Jer. 13. 17. 2 Cor. 12. 21. 2 Pet. 2. 8.
[5] ver. 10. ch. 5. 11.
[6] 2 Chr. 36. 17.
[7] Rev. 9. 4.
[8] Jer. 25. 29. 1 Pet. 4. 17.
[9] ch. 8. 11, 12, 16.
[10] Num. 14. 5. & 16. 4, 22, 45. Josh. 7. 6.
[11] ch. 11. 13.
[12] 2 Kin. 21. 16. ch. 8. 17.
[13] ch. 8. 12.
[14] Ps. 10. 11. Is. 29. 15.
[15] ch. 5, 11. & 7. 4. & 8. 18.

a Or, *Draw ye near that &c.*
b Or, *battle axe.*
c Heb. *upon his loins.*
d Heb. *to destruction.*
e Or, *elders.*
f Or, *perverseness.*
g Or, *land.*

neither will I have pity, *but* [16] I will recompense their way upon their head.

11 And, behold, the man clothed with linen, which *had* the inkhorn by his side, reported the matter, saying, I have done as thou hast commanded me.

CHAPTER X.

1 *The vision of the coals of fire, to be scattered over the city.* 8 *The vision of the cherubims.*

THEN I looked, and, behold, in the [1] firmament that was above the head of the cherubims there appeared over them as it were a sapphire stone, as the appearance of the likeness of a throne.

2 [2] And he spake unto the man clothed with linen, and said, Go in between the wheels, *even* under the cherub, and fill thine hand with [3] coals of fire from between the cherubims, and [4] scatter *them* over the city. And he went in in my sight.

3 Now the cherubims stood on the right side of the house, when the man went in; and the cloud filled the inner court.

4 [5] Then the glory of the LORD went up from the cherub, *and stood* over the threshold of the house; and [6] the house was filled with the cloud, and the court was full of the brightness of the LORD'S glory.

5 And the [7] sound of the cherubims' wings was heard *even* to the outer court, as [8] the voice of the Almighty God when he speaketh.

6 And it came to pass, *that* when he had commanded the man clothed with linen, saying, Take fire from between the wheels, from between the cherubims; then he went in, and stood beside the wheels.

7 And *one* cherub stretched forth his hand from between the cherubims unto the fire that *was* between the cherubims, and took *thereof*, and put *it* into the hands of *him that was* clothed with linen: who took *it*, and went out.

8 ¶ [9] And there appeared in the cherubims the form of a man's hand under their wings.

9 [10] And when I looked, behold the four wheels by the cherubims, one wheel by one cherub, and another wheel by another cherub: and the appearance of the wheels *was* as the colour of a [11] beryl stone.

10 And *as for* their appearances, they four had one likeness, as if a wheel had been in the midst of a wheel.

11 [12] When they went, they went upon their four sides; they turned not as they went, but to the place whither the head looked they followed it; they turned not as they went.

12 And their whole body, and their backs, and their hands, and their wings, and [13] the wheels, *were* full of eyes round about, *even* the wheels that they four had.

13 As for the wheels, it was cried unto them in my hearing, O wheel.

14 [14] And every one had four faces: the first face *was* the face of a cherub, and the second face *was* the face of a man, and the third the face of a lion, and the fourth the face of an eagle.

15 And the cherubims were lifted up. This *is* [15] the living creature that I saw by the river of Chebar.

16 [16] And when the cherubims went, the wheels went by them: and when the cherubims lifted up their wings

[16] ch. 11. 21.
[1] ch. 1. 22, 26.
[2] ch. 9. 2, 3.
[3] ch. 1. 13.
[4] See Rev. 8. 5.
[5] See ver. 18. ch. 1. 28. & 9. 3.
[6] 1 Kin. 8. 10, 11. ch. 43. 5.
[7] ch. 1. 24.
[8] Ps. 29. 3, &c.
[9] ver. 21. ch. 1. 8.
[10] ch. 1. 15.
[11] ch. 1. 16.
[12] ch. 1. 17.

shall not spare, neither will I have pity, but I will
11 bring their way upon their head. And behold, the man clothed in linen, which had the inkhorn by his side, reported the matter, saying, I have done as thou hast commanded me.

10 Then I looked, and behold, in the firmament that was over the head of the cherubim, there appeared above them as it were a sapphire stone, as the
2 appearance of the likeness of a throne. And he spake unto the man clothed in linen, and said, Go in between the whirling *wheels*, even under the cherub, and fill both thine hands with coals of fire from between the cherubim, and [a] scatter them over
3 the city. And he went in in my sight. Now the cherubim stood on the right side of the house, when the man went in; and the cloud filled the inner
4 court. And the glory of the LORD mounted up from the cherub, *and stood* over the threshold of the house; and the house was filled with the cloud, and the court was full of the brightness of the LORD'S
5 glory. And the sound of the wings of the cherubim was heard even to the outer court, as the voice of
6 [b] God Almighty when he speaketh. And it came to pass, when he commanded the man clothed in linen, saying, Take fire from between the whirling *wheels*, from between the cherubim, that he went in, and
7 stood beside a wheel. And the cherub stretched forth his hand from between the cherubim unto the fire that was between the cherubim, and took *thereof*, and put it into the hands of him that was clothed
8 in linen, who took it and went out. And there appeared in the cherubim the form of a man's hand
9 under their wings. And I looked, and behold, four wheels beside the cherubim, one wheel beside one cherub, and another wheel beside another cherub: and the appearance of the wheels was [c] as the colour
10 of a [d] beryl stone. And as for their appearance, they four had one likeness, as if a wheel had been
11 [e] within a wheel. When they went, they went [f] upon their four sides: they turned not as they went, but to the place whither the head looked they followed
12 it; they turned not as they went. And their whole body, and their backs, and their hands, and their wings, and the wheels, were full of eyes round
13 about, *even* the wheels that they four had. As for the wheels, they were called in my hearing, the
14 whirling *wheels*. And every one had four faces: the first face was the face of the cherub, and the second face was the face of a man, and the third the face of a lion, and the fourth the face of an
15 eagle. And the cherubim mounted up: this is the living creature that I saw by the river Chebar.
16 And when the cherubim went, the wheels went beside them: and when the cherubim lifted up their

[13] ch. 1. 18.
[14] ch. 1. 6, 10.
[15] ch. 1. 5.
[16] ch. 1. 19.
a Or, *sprinkle*.
b Heb. *El Shaddai*.
c See ch. 1. 4.
d Or, *stone of Tarshish*.
e Heb. *in the midst of*.
f Or, *towards*.

to mount up from the earth, the same wheels also turned not from beside them.

17 [17] When they stood, *these* stood; and when they were lifted up, *these* lifted up themselves *also:* for the spirit of the living creature *was* in them.

18 Then [18] the glory of the LORD [19] departed from off the threshold of the house, and stood over the cherubims.

19 And [20] the cherubims lifted up their wings, and mounted up from the earth in my sight: when they went out, the wheels also *were* beside them, and *every one* stood at the door of the east gate of the LORD'S house; and the glory of the God of Israel *was* over them above.

20 [21] This *is* the living creature that I saw under the God of Israel [22] by the river of Chebar; and I knew that they *were* the cherubims.

21 [23] Every one had four faces apiece, and every one four wings; [24] and the likeness of the hands of a man *was* under their wings.

22 And [25] the likeness of their faces *was* the same faces which I saw by the river of Chebar, their appearances and themselves: [26] they went every one straight forward.

CHAPTER XI.

1 *The presumption of the princes.* 4 *Their sin and judgment.* 13 *Ezekiel complaining, God sheweth him his purpose in saving a remnant,* 21 *and punishing the wicked.* 22 *The glory of God leaveth the city.* 24 *Ezekiel is returned to the captivity.*

MOREOVER [1] the spirit lifted me up, and brought me unto [2] the east gate of the LORD'S house, which looketh eastward: and behold [3] at the door of the gate five and twenty men; among whom I saw Jaazaniah the son of Azur, and Pelatiah the son of Benaiah, princes of the people.

2 Then said he unto me, Son of man, these *are* the men that devise mischief, and give wicked counsel in this city:

3 Which say, *It is* not [4] near; let us build houses: [5] this *city is* the caldron, and we *be* the flesh.

4 ¶ Therefore prophesy against them, prophesy, O son of man.

5 And [6] the Spirit of the LORD fell upon me, and said unto me, Speak; Thus saith the LORD; Thus have ye said, O house of Israel: for I know the things that come into your mind, *every one of* them.

6 [7] Ye have multiplied your slain in this city, and ye have filled the streets thereof with the slain.

7 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; [8] Your slain whom ye have laid in the midst of it, they *are* the flesh, and this *city is* the caldron: [9] but I will bring you forth out of the midst of it.

8 Ye have feared the sword; and I will bring a sword upon you, saith the Lord GOD.

9 And I will bring you out of the midst thereof, and deliver you into the hands of strangers, and [10] will execute judgments among you.

10 [11] Ye shall fall by the sword; I will judge you in [12] the border of Israel; [13] and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

11 [14] This *city* shall not be your caldron, neither shall ye be the flesh in the midst thereof; *but* I will judge you in the border of Israel:

wings to mount up from the earth, the wheels also
17 turned not from beside them. When they stood, these stood; and when they mounted up, these mounted up with them: for the spirit [g] of the living
18 creature was in them. And the glory of the LORD went forth from over the threshold of the house,
19 and stood over the cherubim. And the cherubim lifted up their wings, and mounted up from the earth in my sight when they went forth, and the wheels [h] beside them: and they stood at the door of the east gate of the LORD'S house; and the glory of the God of Israel was over them above.
20 This is the living creature that I saw under the God of Israel by the river Chebar; and I knew that
21 they were cherubim. Every one had four faces apiece, and every one four wings; and the likeness of the hands of a man was under their wings.
22 And as for the likeness of their faces, they were the faces which I saw by the river Chebar, their appearances and themselves; they went every one straight forward.

11 Moreover the spirit lifted me up, and brought me unto the east gate of the LORD'S house, which looketh eastward: and behold, at the door of the gate five and twenty men; and I saw in the midst of them Jaazaniah the son of Azzur, and Pelatiah the son of
2 Benaiah, princes of the people. And he said unto me, Son of man, these are the men that devise iniquity, and that give wicked counsel in this city:
3 which say, [a] *The time* is not near to build houses:
4 this *city* is the caldron, and we be the flesh. Therefore prophesy against them, prophesy, O son of man.
5 And the spirit of the LORD fell upon me, and he said unto me, Speak, Thus saith the LORD: Thus have ye said, O house of Israel; for I know the things
6 that come into your mind. Ye have multiplied your slain in this city, and ye have filled the streets
7 thereof with the slain. Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD: your slain whom ye have laid in the midst of it, they are the flesh, and this *city* is the caldron: but [b] ye shall be brought forth out of the
8 midst of it. Ye have feared the sword; and I will bring the sword upon you, saith the Lord GOD.
9 And I will bring you forth out of the midst thereof, and deliver you into the hands of strangers,
10 and will execute judgements among you. Ye shall fall by the sword; I will judge you in the border of Israel; and ye shall know that I am the LORD.
11 This *city* shall not be your caldron, neither shall ye be the flesh in the midst thereof; I will judge you

[17] ch. 1. 12, 20, 21.
[18] ver. 4.
[19] Hos. 9. 12.
[20] ch. 11. 22.
[21] ver. 15. ch. 1. 22.
[22] ch. 1. 1.
[23] ver. 14. ch. 1. 6.
[24] ver. 8. ch. 1. 8.
[25] ch. 1. 10.
[26] ch. 1. 12.
[1] ver. 24. ch. 3. 12, 14. & 8. 3.
[2] ch. 10. 19.
[3] See ch. 8. 16.
[4] ch. 12. 22, 27. 2 Pet. 3. 4.
[5] See Jer. 1. 13. ch. 24. 3, &c.
[6] ch. 2. 2. & 3. 24.
[7] ch. 7. 23. & 22. 3, 4.
[8] ch. 24. 3, 6, 10, 11. Mic. 3. 3.
[9] ver. 9.
[10] ch. 5. 8.
[11] 2 Kin. 25. 19, 20, 21. Jer. 39. 6. & 52. 10.
[12] 1 Kin. 8. 65. 2 Kin. 14. 25.
[13] Ps. 9. 16. ch. 6. 7. & 13. 9, 14, 21, 23.
[14] See ver. 3.

g Or, *of life.* See ch. 1. 21.
h Or, *over against.*
a Or, *Is not* the time *near &c.?*
b Another reading is, *I will bring you.*

12 And [15] ye shall know that I *am* the LORD: for ye
have not walked in my statutes, neither executed my
judgments, but [16] have done after the manners of the
heathen that *are* round about you.
13 ¶ And it came to pass, when I prophesied, that
[17] Pelatiah the son of Benaiah died. Then [18] fell I
down upon my face, and cried with a loud voice, and
said, Ah Lord GOD! wilt thou make a full end of the
remnant of Israel?
14 Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,
15 Son of man, thy brethren, *even* thy brethren, the
men of thy kindred, and all the house of Israel wholly,
are they unto whom the inhabitants of Jerusalem have
said, Get you far from the LORD: unto us is this land
given in possession.
16 Therefore say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Although I have cast them far off among the heathen,
and although I have scattered them among the countries, [19] yet will I be to them as a little sanctuary in the
countries where they shall come.
17 Therefore say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; [20] I
will even gather you from the people, and assemble
you out of the countries where ye have been scattered,
and I will give you the land of Israel.
18 And they shall come thither, and [21] they shall
take away all the detestable things thereof and all the
abominations thereof from thence.
19 And [22] I will give them one heart, and I will put
[23] a new spirit within you; and I will take [24] the stony
heart out of their flesh, and will give them an heart of
flesh:
20 [25] That they may walk in my statutes, and keep
mine ordinances, and do them: [26] and they shall be my
people, and I will be their God.
21 But *as for them* whose heart walketh after the
heart of their detestable things and their abominations,
[27] I will recompense their way upon their own heads,
saith the Lord GOD.
22 ¶ Then did the cherubims [28] lift up their wings,
and the wheels beside them; and the glory of the God
of Israel *was* over them above.
23 And [29] the glory of the LORD went up from the
midst of the city, and stood [30] upon the mountain
[31] which *is* on the east side of the city.
24 ¶ Afterwards [32] the spirit took me up, and brought
me in a vision by the Spirit of God into Chaldea, to
them of the captivity. So the vision that I had seen
went up from me.
25 Then I spake unto them of the captivity all the
things that the LORD had shewed me.

CHAPTER XII.

1 *The type of Ezekiel's removing.* 8 *It shewed the captivity of Zedekiah.* 17 *Ezekiel's trembling sheweth the Jews' desolation.* 21 *The Jews' presumptuous proverb is reproved.* 26 *The speediness of the vision.*

THE word of the LORD also came unto me,
saying,
2 Son of man, thou dwellest in the midst of [1] a
rebellious house, which [2] have eyes to see, and see not;
they have ears to hear, and hear not: [3] for they *are* a
rebellious house.

[15] ver. 10.
[16] Lev. 18. 3, 24, &c. Deut. 12. 30, 31. ch. 8. 10, 14, 16.
[17] ver. 1. Acts 5. 5.
[18] ch. 9. 8.
[19] Ps. 90. 1. & 91. 9. Is. 8. 14.
[20] Jer. 24. 5. ch. 28. 25. & 34. 13. & 36. 24.
[21] ch. 37. 23.
[22] Jer. 32. 39. ch. 36. 26, 27. See Zeph. 3. 9.
[23] Ps. 51. 10. Jer. 31. 33. & 32. 39. ch. 18. 31.
[24] Zech. 7. 12.
[25] Ps. 105. 45.
[26] Jer. 24. 7. ch. 14 11. & 36. 28. & 37. 27.
[27] ch. 9. 10. & 22. 31.
[28] ch. 1. 19. & 10. 19.
[29] ch. 8. 4. & 9. 3. & 10. 4, 18. & 43. 4.
[30] See Zech. 14. 4.
[31] ch. 43. 2.
[32] ch. 8. 3.

12 in the border of Israel; and ye shall know that I
am the LORD: for ye have not walked in my statutes,
neither have ye executed my judgements, but have
done after the [c] ordinances of the nations that are
13 round about you. And it came to pass, when I
prophesied, that Pelatiah the son of Benaiah died.
Then fell I down upon my face, and cried with a
loud voice, and said, Ah Lord GOD! wilt thou make
a full end of the remnant of Israel?
14 And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,
15 Son of man, thy brethren, even thy brethren, the
men of thy [d] kindred, and all the house of Israel, all
of them, *are they* unto whom the inhabitants of Jerusalem have said, Get you far from the LORD; unto
16 us is this land given for a possession: therefore say,
Thus saith the Lord GOD: Whereas I have removed
them far off among the nations, and whereas I have
scattered them among the countries, [e] yet will I be
to them a sanctuary for a little while in the countries
17 where they are come. Therefore say, Thus saith
the Lord GOD: I will gather you from the peoples,
and assemble you out of the countries where ye have
been scattered, and I will give you the land of Israel.
18 And they shall come thither, and they shall take
away all the detestable things thereof and all the
19 abominations thereof from thence. And I will give
them one heart, and I will put a new spirit within
you; and I will take the stony heart out of their
flesh, and will give them an heart of flesh:
20 that they may walk in my statutes, and keep mine
ordinances, and do them: and they shall be my
21 people, and I will be their God. But as for them
whose heart walketh after the heart of their detestable things and their abominations, I will bring
their way upon their own heads, saith the Lord GOD.
22 Then did the cherubim lift up their wings, and the
wheels were [f] beside them; and the glory of the
23 God of Israel was over them above. And the glory
of the LORD went up from the midst of the city, and
stood upon the mountain which is on the east side of
24 the city. And the spirit lifted me up, and brought
me in the vision by the spirit of God into Chaldea,
to them of the captivity. So the vision that I had
25 seen went up from me. Then I spake unto them
of the captivity all the things that the LORD had
shewed me.

12 The word of the LORD also came unto me, saying,
2 Son of man, thou dwellest in the midst of the rebellious house, which have eyes to see, and see not,
which have ears to hear, and hear not; for they are

[1] ch. 2. 3, 6, 7, 8. & 3. 26, 27.
[2] Is. 6. 9. & 42. 20. Jer. 5. 21. Matt. 13. 13, 14.
[3] ch. 2. 5.

c Heb. *judgements.*
d Heb. *redemption.* See Lev. 25. 25, &c.
e Or, *yet have I been.* Or, *and have been.*
f Or, *over against.*

3 Therefore, thou son of man, prepare thee stuff for removing, and remove by day in their sight; and thou shalt remove from thy place to another place in their sight: it may be they will consider, though they *be* a rebellious house.

4 Then shalt thou bring forth thy stuff by day in their sight, as stuff for removing: and thou shalt go forth at even in their sight, as they that go forth into captivity.

5 Dig thou through the wall in their sight, and carry out thereby.

6 In their sight shalt thou bear *it* upon *thy* shoulders, *and* carry *it* forth in the twilight: thou shalt cover thy face, that thou see not the ground: [4] for I have set thee *for* a sign unto the house of Israel.

7 And I did so as I was commanded: I brought forth my stuff by day, as stuff for captivity, and in the even I digged through the wall with mine hand; I brought *it* forth in the twilight, *and* I bare *it* upon *my* shoulder in their sight.

8 ¶ And in the morning came the word of the LORD unto me, saying,

9 Son of man, hath not the house of Israel, [5] the rebellious house, said unto thee, [6] What doest thou?

10 Say thou unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; This [7] burden *concerneth* the prince in Jerusalem, and all the house of Israel that *are* among them.

11 Say, [8] I *am* your sign: like as I have done, so shall it be done unto them: [9] they shall remove *and* go into captivity.

12 And [10] the prince that *is* among them shall bear upon *his* shoulder in the twilight, and shall go forth: they shall dig through the wall to carry out thereby: he shall cover his face, that he see not the ground with *his* eyes.

13 My [11] net also will I spread upon him, and he shall be taken in my snare: and [12] I will bring him to Babylon *to* the land of the Chaldeans; yet shall he not see it, though he shall die there.

14 And [13] I will scatter toward every wind all that *are* about him to help him, and all his bands; and [14] I will draw out the sword after them.

15 [15] And they shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I shall scatter them among the nations, and disperse them in the countries.

16 [16] But I will leave a few men of them from the sword, from the famine, and from the pestilence; that they may declare all their abominations among the heathen whither they come; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

17 ¶ Moreover the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

18 Son of man, [17] eat thy bread with quaking, and drink thy water with trembling and with carefulness;

19 And say unto the people of the land, Thus saith the Lord GOD of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, *and* of the land of Israel; They shall eat their bread with carefulness, and drink their water with astonishment, that her land may [18] be desolate from all that is therein, [19] because of the violence of all them that dwell therein.

20 And the cities that are inhabited shall be laid waste, and the land shall be desolate; and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

[4] ver. 11. Is. 8. 18. ch. 4. 3. & 24. 24.
[5] ch. 2. 5.
[6] ch. 17. 12. & 24. 19.
[7] Mal. 1. 1.
[8] ver. 6.
[9] 2 Kin. 25. 4, 5, 7.
[10] Jer. 39. 4.
[11] Job 19. 6. Jer. 52. 9. Lam. 1. 13. ch. 17. 20.
[12] 2 Kin. 25. 7. Jer. 52. 11. ch. 17. 16.
[13] 2 Kin. 25. 4, 5. ch. 5. 10.
[14] ch. 5. 2, 12.
[15] ver. 16, 20. Ps. 9. 16. ch. 6. 7, 14. & 11. 10.
[16] ch. 6. 8, 9, 10.
[17] ch. 4. 16.
[18] Zech. 7. 14.
[19] Ps. 107. 34.

3 a rebellious house. Therefore, thou son of man, prepare thee stuff for [a] removing, and remove by day in their sight; and thou shalt remove from thy place to another place in their sight: it may be they will [b] consider, though they be a rebellious house.

4 And thou shalt bring forth thy stuff by day in their sight, as stuff for [a] removing: and thou shalt go forth thyself at even in their sight, as when men

5 go forth into exile. Dig thou through the wall in

6 their sight, and carry out thereby. In their sight shalt thou bear it upon thy shoulder, and carry it forth in the dark; thou shalt cover thy face, that thou see not the ground: for I have set thee for a

7 sign unto the house of Israel. And I did so as I was commanded: I brought forth my stuff by day, as stuff for removing, and in the even I digged through the wall with mine hand; I brought it forth in the dark, and bare it upon my shoulder in their

8 sight. And in the morning came the word of the

9 LORD unto me, saying, Son of man, hath not the house of Israel, the rebellious house, said unto thee,

10 What doest thou? Say thou unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD: This [c] burden *concerneth* the prince in Jerusalem, and all the house of Israel [d] among

11 whom they are. Say, I am your sign: like as I have done, so shall it be done unto them: they shall

12 go into exile, into captivity. And the prince that is among them shall bear upon his shoulder in the dark, and shall go forth: they shall dig through the wall to carry out thereby: he shall cover his face, because he shall not see the [e] ground with his eyes.

13 My net also will I spread upon him, and he shall be taken in my snare: and I will bring him to Babylon to the land of the Chaldeans; yet shall he not see

14 it, though he shall die there. And I will scatter toward every wind all that are round about him to help him, and all his bands; and I will draw out the

15 sword after them. And they shall know that I am the LORD, when I shall disperse them among the nations, and scatter them through the countries.

16 But I will leave a few men of them from the sword, from the famine, and from the pestilence; that they may declare all their abominations among the nations whither they come; and they shall know that I am the LORD.

17 Moreover the word of the LORD came to me, say-

18 ing, Son of man, eat thy bread with quaking, and drink thy water with trembling and with careful-

19 ness; and say unto the people of the land, Thus saith the Lord GOD concerning the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and the land of Israel: They shall eat their bread with carefulness, and drink their water with astonishment, that her land may be desolate from [f] all that is therein, because of the violence of

20 all them that dwell therein. And the cities that are inhabited shall be laid waste, and the land shall be a desolation; and ye shall know that I am the LORD.

a Or, *exile.*
b Or, *perceive that they are.*
c Or, *oracle.*
d Or, *that are among them.*
e Or, *land.*
f Heb. *the fulness thereof.*

21 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,
22 Son of man, what *is* that proverb *that* ye have in the land of Israel, saying, [20] The days are prolonged, and every vision faileth?
23 Tell them therefore, Thus saith the Lord GOD; I will make this proverb to cease, and they shall no more use it as a proverb in Israel; but say unto them, [21] The days are at hand, and the effect of every vision.
24 For [22] there shall be no more any [23] vain vision nor flattering divination within the house of Israel.
25 For I *am* the LORD: I will speak, and [24] the word that I shall speak shall come to pass; it shall be no more prolonged: for in your days, O rebellious house, will I say the word, and will perform it, saith the Lord GOD.
26 ¶ Again the word of the LORD came to me, saying,
27 [25] Son of man, behold, *they of* the house of Israel say, The vision that he seeth *is* [26] for many days *to come*, and he prophesieth of the times *that are* far off.
28 [27] Therefore say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; There shall none of my words be prolonged any more, but the word which I have spoken shall be done, saith the Lord GOD.

21 And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,
22 Son of man, what is this proverb that ye have in the land of Israel, saying, The days are prolonged,
23 and every vision faileth? Tell them therefore, Thus saith the Lord GOD: I will make this proverb to cease, and they shall no more use it as a proverb in Israel; but say unto them, The days are at hand,
24 and the [g] effect of every vision. For there shall be no more any vain vision nor flattering divination
25 within the house of Israel. For I am the LORD; I will speak, and the word that I shall speak shall be performed; it shall be no more deferred: for in your days, O rebellious house, will I speak the word, and will perform it, saith the Lord GOD.

26 Again the word of the LORD came to me, saying,
27 Son of man, behold, they of the house of Israel say, The vision that he seeth is for many days to come,
28 and he prophesieth of times that are far off. Therefore say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD: There shall none of my words be deferred any more, but the word which I shall speak shall be performed, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAPTER XIII.

1 *The reproof of lying prophets,* 10 *and their untempered morter.* 17 *Of prophetesses and their pillows.*

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,
2 Son of man, prophesy against the prophets of Israel that prophesy, and say thou unto [1] them that prophesy out of their own [2] hearts, Hear ye the word of the LORD;
3 Thus saith the Lord GOD; Woe unto the foolish prophets, that follow their own spirit, and have seen nothing!
4 O Israel, thy prophets are [3] like the foxes in the deserts.
5 Ye [4] have not gone up into the gaps, neither made up the hedge for the house of Israel to stand in the battle in the day of the LORD.
6 [5] They have seen vanity and lying divination, saying, The LORD saith: and the LORD hath not sent them: and they have made *others* to hope that they would confirm the word.
7 Have ye not seen a vain vision, and have ye not spoken a lying divination, whereas ye say, The LORD saith *it;* albeit I have not spoken?
8 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Because ye have spoken vanity, and seen lies, therefore, behold, I *am* against you, saith the Lord GOD.
9 And mine hand shall be upon the prophets that see vanity, and that divine lies: they shall not be in the assembly of my people, [6] neither shall they be written in the writing of the house of Israel, [7] neither shall they enter into the land of Israel; [8] and ye shall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.
10 ¶ Because, even because they have seduced my people, saying, [9] Peace; and *there was* no peace; and one built up a wall, and, lo, others [10] daubed it with untempered *morter:*

13 And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,
2 Son of man, prophesy against the prophets of Israel that prophesy, and say thou unto them that prophesy out of their own heart, Hear ye the word of the
3 LORD; Thus saith the Lord GOD: Woe unto the foolish prophets, that follow their own spirit, [a] and
4 have seen nothing! O Israel, thy prophets have
5 been like foxes in the waste places. Ye have not gone up into the [b] gaps, neither made up the fence for the house of Israel, to stand in the battle in the
6 day of the LORD. They have seen vanity and lying divination, that say, The LORD saith; and the LORD hath not sent them: and they [c] have made men to
7 hope that the word should be confirmed. Have ye not seen a vain vision, and have ye not spoken a lying divination, whereas ye say, The LORD saith; albeit I have not spoken?

8 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD: Because ye have spoken vanity, and seen lies, therefore, behold,
9 I am against you, saith the Lord GOD. And mine hand shall be against the prophets that see vanity, and that divine lies: they shall not be in the [d] council of my people, neither shall they be written in the [e] writing of the house of Israel, neither shall they enter into the land of Israel; and ye shall
10 know that I am the Lord GOD. Because, even because they have seduced my people, saying, Peace; and there is no peace; and when one buildeth up [f] a wall, behold, they daub it with untempered *mor-*

[20] ver. 27. ch. 11. 3. Amos 6. 3. 2 Pet. 3. 4.
[21] Joel 2. 1. Zeph. 1. 14.
[22] ch. 13. 23.
[23] Lam. 2. 14.
[24] ver. 28. Is. 55. 11. Dan. 9. 12. Luke 21. 33.
[25] ver. 22.
[26] 2 Pet. 3. 4.
[27] ver. 23, 25.
[1] ver. 17.
[2] Jer. 14. 14. & 23. 16, 26.
[3] Cant. 2. 15.
[4] Ps. 106. 23, 30. ch. 22. 30.
[5] ver. 23. ch. 12. 24. & 22. 28.
[6] Ezra 2. 59. 62. Neh. 7. 5. Ps. 69. 28.
[7] ch. 20. 38.
[8] ch. 11. 10, 12.
[9] Jer. 6. 14. & 8. 11.
[10] ch. 22. 28.
g Heb. *word.*
a Or, *and* things which *they have not seen.*
b Or, *breaches.*
c Or, *have hoped.*
d Or, *secret.*
e Or, *register.*
f Or, *a slight wall.*

11 Say unto them which daub *it* with untempered *morter*, that it shall fall : [11] there shall be an overflowing shower ; and ye, O great hailstones, shall fall ; and a stormy wind shall rend *it*.

12 Lo, when the wall is fallen, shall it not be said unto you, Where *is* the daubing wherewith ye have daubed *it ?*

13 Therefore thus saith the Lord God ; I will even rend *it* with a stormy wind in my fury ; and there shall be an overflowing shower in mine anger, and great hailstones in *my* fury to consume *it*.

14 So will I break down the wall that ye have daubed with untempered *morter*, and bring it down to the ground, so that the foundation thereof shall be discovered, and it shall fall, and ye shall be consumed in the midst thereof : [12] and ye shall know that I *am* the Lord.

15 Thus will I accomplish my wrath upon the wall, and upon them that have daubed it with untempered *morter*, and will say unto you, The wall *is* no *more*, neither they that daubed it ;

16 *To wit*, the prophets of Israel which prophesy concerning Jerusalem, and which [13] see visions of peace for her, and *there is* no peace, saith the Lord God.

17 ¶ Likewise, thou son of man, [14] set thy face against the daughters of thy people, [15] which prophesy out of their own heart ; and prophesy thou against them,

18 And say, Thus saith the Lord God ; woe to the *women* that sew pillows to all armholes, and make kerchiefs upon the head of every stature to hunt souls ! Will ye [16] hunt the souls of my people, and will ye save the souls alive *that come* unto you ?

19 And will ye pollute me among my people [17] for handfuls of barley and for pieces of bread, to slay the souls that should not die, and to save the souls alive that should not live, by your lying to my people that hear *your* lies ?

20 Wherefore thus saith the Lord God ; Behold, I *am* against your pillows, wherewith ye there hunt the souls to make *them* fly, and I will tear them from your arms, and will let the souls go, *even* the souls that ye hunt to make *them* fly.

21 Your kerchiefs also will I tear, and deliver my people out of your hand, and they shall be no more in your hand to be hunted ; [18] and ye shall know that I *am* the Lord.

22 Because with lies ye have made the heart of the righteous sad, whom I have not made sad ; and [19] strengthened the hands of the wicked, that he should not return from his wicked way, by promising him life :

23 Therefore [20] ye shall see no more vanity, nor divine divinations : for I will deliver my people out of your hand : [21] and ye shall know that I *am* the Lord.

CHAPTER XIV.

1 *God answereth idolaters according to their own heart.* 6 *They are exhorted to repent, for fear of judgments, by means of seduced prophets.* 12 *God's irrevocable sentence of famine,* 15 *of noisome beasts,* 17 *of the sword,* 19 *and of pestilence.* 22 *A remnant shall be reserved for example of others.*

THEN [1] came certain of the elders of Israel unto me, and sat before me.

[11] ch. 38. 22.
[12] ver. 9, 21, 23. ch. 14. 8.
[13] Jer. 6. 14. & 28. 9. Mic. 3. 5.
[14] ch. 20. 46. & 21. 2.
[15] ver. 2.
[16] 2 Pet. 2. 14.
[17] See Pro. 28. 21.
[18] ver. 9.
[19] Jer. 23. 14.
[20] ver. 6, &c. ch. 12. 24. Mic. 3. 6.
[21] ver. 9. ch. 14. 8. & 15. 7.
[1] ch. 8. 1. & 20. 1. & 33. 31.

11 *tar :* say unto them which daub it with untempered *mortar*, that it shall fall : there shall be an overflow-
ing shower ; and ye, O great hailstones, shall fall ;
12 and a stormy wind shall rend it. Lo, when the wall is fallen, shall it not be said unto you, Where is the daubing wherewith ye have daubed it ?
13 Therefore thus saith the Lord God ; I will even rend it with a stormy wind in my fury ; and there shall be an overflowing shower in mine anger, and
14 great hailstones in fury to consume it. So will I break down the wall that ye have daubed with untempered *mortar*, and bring it down to the ground, so that the foundation thereof shall be discovered : and it shall fall, and ye shall be consumed in the midst thereof ; and ye shall know that I am the
15 Lord. Thus will I accomplish my fury upon the wall, and upon them that have daubed it with untempered *mortar ;* and I will say unto you, The wall
16 is no more, neither they that daubed it ; *to wit*, the prophets of Israel which prophesy concerning Jerusalem, and which see visions of peace for her, and there is no peace, saith the Lord God.

17 And thou, son of man, set thy face against the daughters of thy people, which prophesy out of their own heart ; and prophesy thou against them,
18 and say, Thus saith the Lord God : Woe to the women that sew pillows upon all [g] elbows, and make kerchiefs for the head of *persons of* every stature to hunt souls ! [h] Will ye hunt the souls of my peo-
19 ple, and save souls alive [i] for yourselves ? And ye have profaned me among my people for handfuls of barley and for pieces of bread, to slay the souls that should not die, and to save the souls alive that should not live, by your lying to my people that
20 hearken unto lies. Wherefore thus saith the Lord God : Behold, I am against your pillows, [j] wherewith ye there hunt the souls [k] to make *them* fly, and I will tear them from your arms ; and I will let the souls go, even the souls that ye hunt [k] to make *them*
21 fly. Your kerchiefs also will I tear, and deliver my people out of your hand, and they shall be no more in your hand to be hunted ; and ye shall know that
22 I am the Lord. Because with lies ye have grieved the heart of the righteous, whom I have not made sad ; and strengthened the hands of the wicked, that he should not return from his wicked way,
23 [l] and be saved alive : therefore ye shall no more see vanity, nor divine divinations : and I will deliver my people out of your hand ; and ye shall know that I am the Lord.

14 Then came certain of the elders of Israel unto

g Heb. *joints of the hands.*
h Or, *Ye hunt . . . and ye save &c.*
i Or, *that are yours.*
j Or, *where ye hunt.*
k Or, *as birds.*
l Or, *by promising him life.*

2 And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,
3 Son of man, these men have set up their idols in
their heart, and put [2] the stumblingblock of their iniquity
before their face : [3] should I be enquired of at all by
them ?
4 Therefore speak unto them, and say unto them,
Thus saith the Lord GOD ; Every man of the house of
Israel that setteth up his idols in his heart, and putteth
the stumblingblock of his iniquity before his face, and
cometh to the prophet ; I the LORD will answer him
that cometh according to the multitude of his idols ;
5 That I may take the house of Israel in their own
heart, because they are all estranged from me through
their idols.
6 ¶ Therefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus
saith the Lord GOD ; Repent, and turn *yourselves* from
your idols ; and turn away your faces from all your
abominations.
7 For every one of the house of Israel, or of the
stranger that sojourneth in Israel, which separateth
himself from me, and setteth up his idols in his heart,
and putteth the stumblingblock of his iniquity before
his face, and cometh to a prophet to enquire of him
concerning me ; I the LORD will answer him by my-
self :
8 And [4] I will set my face against that man, and will
make him a [5] sign and a proverb, and I will cut him off
from the midst of my people ; [6] and ye shall know that
I *am* the LORD.
9 And if the prophet be deceived when he hath spo-
ken a thing, I the LORD [7] have deceived that prophet,
and I will stretch out my hand upon him, and will de-
stroy him from the midst of my people Israel.
10 And they shall bear the punishment of their in-
iquity : the punishment of the prophet shall be even as
the punishment of him that seeketh *unto him ;*
11 That the house of Israel may [8] go no more astray
from me, neither be polluted any more with all their
transgressions ; [9] but that they may be my people, and
I may be their God, saith the Lord GOD.
12 ¶ The word of the LORD came again to me, say-
ing,
13 Son of man, when the land sinneth against me by
trespassing grievously, then will I stretch out mine hand
upon it, and will break the [10] staff of the bread thereof,
and will send famine upon it, and will cut off man and
beast from it :
14 [11] Though these three men, Noah, Daniel, and
Job, were in it, they should deliver *but* their own souls
[12] by their righteousness, saith the Lord GOD.
15 ¶ If I cause [13] noisome beasts to pass through the
land, and they spoil it, so that it be desolate, that no
man may pass through because of the beasts :
16 [14] *Though* these three men *were* in it, *as* I live,
saith the Lord GOD, they shall deliver neither sons nor
daughters ; they only shall be delivered, but the land
shall be desolate.
17 ¶ Or *if* [15] I bring a sword upon that land, and
say, Sword, go through the land ; so that I [16] cut off
man and beast from it :
18 [17] Though these three men *were* in it, *as* I live,

[2] ver. 4, 7. ch. 7. 19.
[3] 2 Kin. 3. 13.
[4] Lev. 17. 10. & 20. 3, 5, 6. Jer. 44. 11. ch. 15. 7.
[5] Num. 26. 10. Deut. 28. 37. ch. 5. 15.
[6] ch. 6. 7.
[7] 1 Kin. 22. 23. Job 12. 16. Jer. 4. 10. 2 Thess. 2. 11.
[8] 2 Pet. 2. 15.
[9] ch. 11. 20. & 37. 27.
[10] Lev. 26. 26. Is. 3. 1. ch. 4. 16. & 5. 16.
[11] ver. 16, 18, 20. Jer. 15. 1. See Jer. 7. 16. & 11. 14. & 14. 11.
[12] Pro. 11. 4.

2 me, and sat before me. And the word of the LORD
3 came unto me, saying, Son of man, these men have
[a] taken their idols into their heart, and put the
stumblingblock of their iniquity before their face :
4 should I be inquired of at all by them ? Therefore
speak unto them, and say unto them, Thus saith
the Lord GOD : Every man of the house of Israel
that taketh his idols into his heart, and putteth the
stumblingblock of his iniquity before his face, and
cometh to the prophet ; I the LORD will answer
him [b] therein according to the multitude of his idols ;
5 that I may take the house of Israel in their own
heart, because they are all estranged from me
6 through their idols. Therefore say unto the house
of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD : Return ye,
and turn yourselves from your idols ; and turn
7 away your faces from all your abominations. For
every one of the house of Israel, or of the strangers
that sojourn in Israel, which separateth himself
from me, and taketh his idols into his heart, and
putteth the stumblingblock of his iniquity before
his face, and cometh to the prophet to inquire [c] for
himself of me ; I the LORD will answer him by my-
8 self : and I will set my face against that man, and
will make him an astonishment, for a sign and a
proverb, and I will cut him off from the midst of
my people ; and ye shall know that I am the LORD.
9 And if the prophet be [d] deceived and speaketh a
word, I the LORD have deceived that prophet, and
I will stretch out my hand upon him, and will de-
stroy him from the midst of my people Israel.
10 And they shall bear [e] their iniquity : the iniquity of
the prophet shall be even as the iniquity of him that
11 seeketh *unto him ;* that the house of Israel may go
no more astray from me, neither defile themselves
any more with all their transgressions ; but that
they may be my people, and I may be their God,
saith the Lord GOD.

12 And the word of the LORD came unto me, say-
13 ing, Son of man, when a land sinneth against me by
committing a trespass, and I stretch out mine hand
upon it, and break the staff of the bread thereof,
and send famine upon it, and cut off from it man
14 and beast ; though these three men, Noah, Daniel,
and Job, were in it, they should deliver but their
own souls by their righteousness, saith the Lord
15 GOD. If I cause noisome beasts to pass through
the land, and they [f] spoil it, so that it be desolate,
that no man may pass through because of the beasts ;
16 though these three men were in it, as I live, saith
the Lord GOD, they shall deliver neither sons nor
daughters ; they only shall be delivered, but the
17 land shall be desolate. Or if I bring a sword upon
that land, and say, [g] Sword, go through the land ; so
18 that I cut off from it man and beast ; though these
three men were in it, as I live, saith the Lord GOD,

[13] Lev. 26. 22. ch. 5. 17.
[14] ver. 14, 18, 20.
[15] Lev. 26. 25. ch. 5. 12. & 21. 3, 4. & 29. 8. & 38. 21.
[16] ch. 25. 13. Zeph. 1. 3.
[17] ver. 14.
a Heb. *caused to come up.*
b Or, *according thereto.* Another reading is, *he is come in the multitude &c.*
c Or, *of him concerning me.*
d Or, *enticed.*
e Or, *the punishment of their iniquity.*
f Or, *bereave.*
g Or, *Let the sword go.*

saith the Lord God, they shall deliver neither sons nor daughters, but they only shall be delivered themselves.

19 ¶ Or *if* I send [18] a pestilence into that land, and [19] pour out my fury upon it in blood, to cut off from it man and beast:

20 [20] Though Noah, Daniel, and Job, *were* in it, *as* I live, saith the Lord God, they shall deliver neither son nor daughter; they shall *but* deliver their own souls by their righteousness.

21 For thus saith the Lord God; How much more when [21] I send my four sore judgments upon Jerusalem, the sword, and the famine, and the noisome beast, and the pestilence, to cut off from it man and beast?

22 ¶ [22] Yet, behold, therein shall be left a remnant that shall be brought forth, *both* sons and daughters: behold, they shall come forth unto you, and [23] ye shall see their way and their doings: and ye shall be comforted concerning the evil that I have brought upon Jerusalem, *even* concerning all that I have brought upon it.

23 And they shall comfort you, when ye see their ways and their doings: and ye shall know that I have not done [24] without cause all that I have done in it, saith the Lord God.

CHAPTER XV.

1 *By the unfitness of the vine branch for any work* 6 *is shewed the rejection of Jerusalem.*

AND the word of the Lord came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, What is the vine tree more than any tree, *or than* a branch which is among the trees of the forest?

3 Shall wood be taken thereof to do any work? or will *men* take a pin of it to hang any vessel thereon?

4 Behold, [1] it is cast into the fire for fuel; the fire devoureth both the ends of it, and the midst of it is burned. Is it meet for *any* work?

5 Behold, when it was whole, it was meet for no work: how much less shall it be meet yet for *any* work, when the fire hath devoured it, and it is burned?

6 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord God; As the vine tree among the trees of the forest, which I have given to the fire for fuel, so will I give the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

7 And [2] I will set my face against them; [3] they shall go out from *one* fire, and *another* fire shall devour them; [4] and ye shall know that I *am* the Lord, when I set my face against them.

8 And I will make the land desolate, because they have committed a trespass, saith the Lord God.

CHAPTER XVI.

1 *Under the similitude of a wretched infant is shewed the natural state of Jerusalem.* 6 *God's extraordinary love towards her.* 15 *Her monstrous whoredom.* 35 *Her grievous judgment.* 44 *Her sin, matching her mother, and exceeding her sisters, Sodom and Samaria, calleth for judgments.* 60 *Mercy is promised her in the end.*

AGAIN the word of the Lord came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, [1] cause Jerusalem to know her abominations,

3 And say, Thus saith the Lord God unto Jerusalem; Thy birth [2] and thy nativity *is* of the land of

[18] 2 Sam. 24. 15. ch. 38. 22.
[19] ch. 7. 8.
[20] ver. 14.
[21] ch. 5. 17. & 33. 27.
[22] ch. 6. 8.
[23] ch. 20. 43.
[24] Jer. 22. 8, 9.
[1] John 15. 6.
[2] Lev. 17. 10. ch. 14. 8.
[3] Is. 24. 18.
[4] ch. 6. 7. & 7. 4. & 11. 10. & 20. 38, 42, 44.
[1] ch. 20. 4. & 22. 2. & 33. 7, 8, 9.
[2] ch. 21. 30.

they shall deliver neither sons nor daughters, but
19 they only shall be delivered themselves. Or if I send a pestilence into that land, and pour out my fury upon it in blood, to cut off from it man and
20 beast: though Noah, Daniel, and Job, were in it, as I live, saith the Lord God, they shall deliver neither son nor daughter; they shall but deliver their own
21 souls by their righteousness. For thus saith the Lord God: How much more when I send my four sore judgements upon Jerusalem, the sword, and the famine, and the noisome beasts, and the pesti-
22 lence, to cut off from it man and beast? Yet, behold, therein shall be left [h] a remnant that shall be carried forth, both sons and daughters: behold, they shall come forth unto you, and ye shall see their way and their doings: and ye shall be comforted concerning the evil that I have brought upon Jerusalem, even concerning all that I have brought
23 upon it. And they shall comfort you, when ye see their way and their doings: and ye shall know that I have not done [i] without cause all that I have done in it, saith the Lord God.

15 And the word of the Lord came unto me, saying,
2 Son of man, what is the vine tree more than any tree, the vine branch which [a] is among the trees of
3 the forest? Shall wood be taken thereof to make any work? or will men take a pin of it to hang any
4 vessel thereon? Behold, it is cast into the fire for fuel: the fire hath devoured both the ends of it, and the midst of it is burned; is it profitable for
5 any work? Behold, when it was whole, it was [b] meet for no work: how much less, when the fire hath devoured it, and it is burned, shall it yet be
6 [b] meet for any work? Therefore thus saith the Lord God: As the vine tree among the trees of the forest, which I have given to the fire for fuel, so
7 [c] will I give the inhabitants of Jerusalem. And I will set my face against them; they [d] shall go forth from the fire, but the fire shall devour them; and ye shall know that I am the Lord, when I set my
8 face against them. And I will make the land desolate, because they have committed a trespass, saith the Lord God.

16 Again the word of the Lord came unto me, say-
2 ing, Son of man, cause Jerusalem to know her
3 abominations, and say, Thus saith the Lord God unto Jerusalem: [a] Thy birth and thy nativity is of

h Heb. *they that escape.*
i Or, *in vain.*
a Or, *was.*
b Heb. *made into.*
c Or, *have I given.*
d Or, *have gone forth.*
a Or, *Thine origin.*

Canaan ; [3] thy father *was* an Amorite, and thy mother an Hittite.

4 And *as for* thy nativity, [4] in the day thou wast born thy navel was not cut, neither wast thou washed in water to supple *thee ;* thou wast not salted at all, nor swaddled at all.

5 None eye pitied thee, to do any of these unto thee, to have compassion upon thee ; but thou wast cast out in the open field, to the lothing of thy person, in the day that thou wast born.

6 ¶ And when I passed by thee, and saw thee polluted in thine own blood, I said unto thee *when thou wast* in thy blood, Live ; yea, I said unto thee *when thou wast* in thy blood, Live.

7 [5] I have caused thee to multiply as the bud of the field, and thou hast increased and waxen great, and thou art come to excellent ornaments : *thy* breasts are fashioned, and thine hair is grown, whereas thou *wast* naked and bare.

8 Now when I passed by thee, and looked upon thee, behold, thy time *was* the time of love ; [6] and I spread my skirt over thee, and covered thy nakedness : yea, I sware unto thee, and entered into a covenant with thee, saith the Lord God, and [7] thou becamest mine.

9 Then washed I thee with water ; yea, I throughly washed away thy blood from thee, and I anointed thee with oil.

10 I clothed thee also with broidered work, and shod thee with badgers' skin, and I girded thee about with fine linen, and I covered thee with silk.

11 I decked thee also with ornaments, and I [8] put bracelets upon thy hands, [9] and a chain on thy neck.

12 And I put a jewel on thy forehead, and earrings in thine ears, and a beautiful crown upon thine head.

13 Thus wast thou decked with gold and silver ; and thy raiment *was of* fine linen, and silk, and broidered work ; [10] thou didst eat fine flour, and honey, and oil : and thou wast exceeding [11] beautiful, and thou didst prosper into a kingdom.

14 And [12] thy renown went forth among the heathen for thy beauty : for it *was* perfect through my comeliness, which I had put upon thee, saith the Lord God.

15 ¶ [13] But thou didst trust in thine own beauty, [14] and playedst the harlot because of thy renown, and pouredst out thy fornications on every one that passed by ; his it was.

16 [15] And of thy garments thou didst take, and deckedst thy high places with divers colours, and playedst the harlot thereupon : *the like things* shall not come, neither shall it be *so.*

17 Thou hast also taken thy fair jewels of my gold and of my silver, which I had given thee, and madest to thyself images of men, and didst commit whoredom with them,

18 And tookest thy broidered garments, and coveredst them : and thou hast set mine oil and mine incense before them.

19 [16] My meat also which I gave thee, fine flour, and oil, and honey, *wherewith* I fed thee, thou hast even set it before them for a sweet savour : and *thus* it was, saith the Lord God.

20 [17] Moreover thou hast taken thy sons and thy

the land of the Canaanite ; the Amorite was thy
4 father, and thy mother was an Hittite. And as for thy nativity, in the day thou wast born thy navel was not cut, neither wast thou washed in water to cleanse thee ; thou wast not salted at all, nor
5 swaddled at all. None eye pitied thee, to do any of these unto thee, to have compassion upon thee ; but thou wast cast out in the open field, for that thy person was abhorred, in the day that thou wast
6 born. And when I passed by thee, and saw thee weltering in thy blood, I said unto thee, *Though thou art* in thy blood, live ; yea, I said unto thee,
7 *Though thou art* in thy blood, live. I [b] caused thee to multiply as the bud of the field, and thou didst increase and wax great, and thou attainedst to [c] excellent ornament ; thy breasts were fashioned, and thine hair was grown ; yet thou wast naked and
8 bare. Now when I passed by thee, and looked upon thee, behold, thy time was the time of love ; and I spread my skirt over thee, and covered thy nakedness : yea, I sware unto thee, and entered into a covenant with thee, saith the Lord God, and thou
9 becamest mine. Then washed I thee with water ; yea, I throughly washed away thy blood from thee,
10 and I anointed thee with oil. I clothed thee also with broidered work, and shod thee with [d] sealskin, and I [e] girded thee about with fine linen, and covered
11 thee with silk. I decked thee also with ornaments, and I put bracelets upon thy hands, and a chain
12 on thy neck. And I put a ring upon thy nose, and earrings in thine ears, and a beautiful crown upon
13 thine head. Thus wast thou decked with gold and silver ; and thy raiment was of fine linen, and silk, and broidered work ; thou didst eat fine flour, and honey, and oil : and thou wast exceeding beautiful,
14 and thou didst prosper unto royal estate. And thy renown went forth among the nations for thy beauty ; for it was perfect, through my majesty which I had put upon thee, saith the Lord God.

15 But thou didst trust in thy beauty, and playedst the harlot because of thy renown, and pouredst out thy whoredoms on every one that passed by ; his it
16 was. And thou didst take of thy garments, and madest for thee high places decked with divers colours, and playedst the harlot upon them : *the like things* shall not come, neither shall it be *so.*
17 Thou didst also take thy [f] fair jewels of my gold and of my silver, which I had given thee, and madest for thee [g] images of men, and didst play the
18 harlot with them ; and thou tookest thy broidered garments, and coveredst them, and didst set mine
19 oil and mine incense before them. My bread also which I gave thee, fine flour, and oil, and honey, wherewith I fed thee, thou didst even set it before them for a sweet savour, and *thus* it was ; saith the
20 Lord God. Moreover thou hast taken thy sons and

[3] ver. 45.
[4] Hos. 2. 3.
[5] Ex. 1. 7.
[6] Ruth 3. 9.
[7] Ex. 19. 5. Jer. 2. 2.
[8] Gen. 24. 22, 47.
[9] Pro. 1. 9.
[10] Deut. 32. 13, 14.
[11] Ps. 48. 2.
[12] Lam. 2. 15.
[13] See Deut. 32. 15. Jer. 7. 4. Mic. 3. 11.
[14] Is. 1. 21. & 57. 8. Jer. 2. 20. & 3. 2, 6, 20. ch. 23. 3, 8, 11, 12. Hos. 1. 2.
[15] 2 Kin. 23. 7. ch. Jer. 7. 31. & 32. 35. 7. 20. Hos. 2. 8.
[16] Hos. 2. 8.
[17] 2 Kin. 16. 3. Ps. 106. 37, 38. Is. 57. 5.

b Heb. *made thee a myriad.*
c Heb. *ornament of ornaments.*
d Or, *porpoise-skin.*
e Or, *bound thee with* a tire of *fine linen.*
f Or, *beautiful vessels.*
g Or, *male images.*
ch. 20. 26. & 23. 37.

daughters, whom thou hast borne unto me, and these hast thou sacrificed unto them to be devoured. *Is this* of thy whoredoms a small matter,

21 That thou hast slain my children, and delivered them to cause them to pass through *the fire* for them?

22 And in all thine abominations and thy whoredoms thou hast not remembered the days of thy [18] youth, [19] when thou wast naked and bare, *and* wast polluted in thy blood.

23 And it came to pass after all thy wickedness, (woe, woe unto thee! saith the Lord GOD;)

24 *That* [20] thou hast also built unto thee an eminent place, and [21] hast made thee an high place in every street.

25 Thou hast built thy high place [22] at every head of the way, and hast made thy beauty to be abhorred, and hast opened thy feet to every one that passed by, and multiplied thy whoredoms.

26 Thou hast also committed fornication with [23] the Egyptians thy neighbours, great of flesh; and hast increased thy whoredoms, to provoke me to anger.

27 Behold, therefore I have stretched out my hand over thee, and have diminished thine ordinary *food*, and delivered thee unto the will of them that hate thee, [24] the daughters of the Philistines, which are ashamed of thy lewd way.

28 [25] Thou hast played the whore also with the Assyrians, because thou wast unsatiable; yea, thou hast played the harlot with them, and yet couldest not be satisfied.

29 Thou hast moreover multiplied thy fornication in the land of Canaan [26] unto Chaldea; and yet thou wast not satisfied herewith.

30 How weak is thine heart, saith the Lord GOD, seeing thou doest all these *things*, the work of an imperious whorish woman;

31 In that [27] thou buildest thine eminent place in the head of every way, and makest thine high place in every street; and hast not been as an harlot, in that thou scornest hire;

32 *But as* a wife that committeth adultery, *which* taketh strangers instead of her husband!

33 They give gifts to all whores: but [28] thou givest thy gifts to all thy lovers, and hirest them, that they may come unto thee on every side for thy whoredom.

34 And the contrary is in thee from *other* women in thy whoredoms, whereas none followeth thee to commit whoredoms: and in that thou givest a reward, and no reward is given unto thee, therefore thou art contrary.

35 ¶ Wherefore, O harlot, hear the word of the LORD:

36 Thus saith the Lord GOD; Because thy filthiness was poured out, and thy nakedness discovered through thy whoredoms with thy lovers, and with all the idols of thy abominations, and by [29] the blood of thy children, which thou didst give unto them;

37 Behold, therefore [30] I will gather all thy lovers, with whom thou hast taken pleasure, and all *them* that thou hast loved, with all *them* that thou hast hated; I will even gather them round about against thee, and will discover thy nakedness unto them, that they may see all thy nakedness.

[18] ver. 43, 60. Jer. 2. 2. Hos. 11. 1.
[19] ver. 4, 5, 6.
[20] ver. 31.
[21] Is. 57. 5, 7. Jer. 2. 20. & 3. 2.
[22] Pro. 9. 14.
[23] ch. 8. 10, 14. & 20. 7, 8. & 23. 19, 20, 21.
[24] ver. 57. 2 Chr. 28. 18, 19.
[25] 2 Kin. 16. 7, 10. 2 Chr. 28. 23. Jer. 2. 18, 36. ch. 23. 12, &c.
[26] ch. 23. 14, &c.
[27] ver. 24, 39.
[28] Is. 30. 6. Hos. 8. 9.

thy daughters, whom thou hast borne unto me, and these hast thou sacrificed unto them to be devoured.
21 Were thy whoredoms a small matter, that thou hast slain my children, and delivered them up, in [h] caus-
22 ing them to pass through *the fire* unto them? And in all thine abominations and thy whoredoms thou hast not remembered the days of thy youth, when thou wast naked and bare, and wast weltering in
23 thy blood. And it is come to pass after all thy wickedness, (woe, woe unto thee! saith the Lord
24 GOD,) that thou hast built unto thee [i] an eminent place, and hast made thee a lofty place in every
25 street. Thou hast built thy lofty place at every head of the way, and hast made thy beauty an abomination, and hast opened thy feet to every one that passed by, and multiplied thy whoredom.
26 Thou hast also committed fornication with the Egyptians, thy neighbours, great of flesh; and hast multiplied thy whoredom, to provoke me to anger.
27 Behold therefore, I have stretched out my hand over thee, and have diminished thine [j] ordinary *food*, and delivered thee unto the will of them that hate thee, the daughters of the Philistines, which are
28 ashamed of thy lewd way. Thou hast played the harlot also with the Assyrians, because thou wast unsatiable; yea, thou hast played the harlot with
29 them, and yet thou wast not satisfied. Thou hast moreover multiplied thy whoredom [k] in the land of Canaan, unto Chaldea; and yet thou wast not sa-
30 tisfied herewith. How weak is thine heart, saith the Lord GOD, seeing thou doest all these things,
31 the work of an imperious whorish woman; in that thou buildest thine eminent place in the head of every way, and makest thy lofty place in every street; and hast not been as an harlot, [l] in that thou
32 scornest hire. A wife that committeth adultery!
33 that taketh strangers instead of her husband! They give gifts to all harlots: but thou givest thy gifts to all thy lovers, and bribest them, that they may come
34 unto thee on every side for thy whoredoms. And the contrary is in thee from *other* women in thy whoredoms, in that none followeth thee to commit whoredom: and whereas thou givest hire, and no hire is given unto thee, therefore thou art contrary.

35 Wherefore, O harlot, hear the word of the LORD:
36 Thus saith the Lord GOD, Because thy [m] filthiness was poured out, and thy nakedness discovered through thy whoredoms with thy lovers; and because of all the idols of thy abominations, and for the blood of thy children, which thou didst give
37 unto them; therefore behold, I will gather all thy lovers, with whom thou hast taken pleasure, and all them that thou hast loved, with all them that thou hast hated; I will even gather them against thee on every side, and will discover thy nakedness unto
38 them, that they may see all thy nakedness. And I

[29] ver. 20. Jer. 2. 34.
[30] Jer. 13. 22, 26. Lam. 1. 8. ch. 23. 9, 10, 22, 29. Hos. 2. 10. & 8. 10. Nah. 3. 5.
h Or, *setting them apart.* Heb. *making them pass over.*
i Or, *a vaulted chamber.*
j Or, *allowance.*
k Or, *unto the land of traffic.*
l Or, *that scoffeth at her hire.*
m Heb. *brass.*

38 And I will judge thee, as [31] women that break wedlock and [32] shed blood are judged; and I will give thee blood in fury and jealousy.

39 And I will also give thee into their hand, and they shall throw down [33] thine eminent place, and shall break down thy high places: [34] they shall strip thee also of thy clothes, and shall take thy fair jewels, and leave thee naked and bare.

40 [35] They shall also bring up a company against thee, [36] and they shall stone thee with stones, and thrust thee through with their swords.

41 And they shall [37] burn thine houses with fire, and [38] execute judgments upon thee in the sight of many women: and I will cause thee to [39] cease from playing the harlot, and thou also shalt give no hire any more.

42 So [40] will I make my fury toward thee to rest, and my jealousy shall depart from thee, and I will be quiet, and will be no more angry.

43 Because [41] thou hast not remembered the days of thy youth, but hast fretted me in all these *things;* behold, therefore [42] I also will recompense thy way upon *thine* head, saith the Lord God: and thou shalt not commit this lewdness above all thine abominations.

44 ¶ Behold, every one that useth proverbs shall use *this* proverb against thee, saying, As *is* the mother, *so is* her daughter.

45 Thou *art* thy mother's daughter, that lotheth her husband and her children; and thou *art* the sister of thy sisters, which lothed their husbands and their children: [43] your mother *was* an Hittite, and your father an Amorite.

46 And thine elder sister *is* Samaria, she and her daughters that dwell at thy left hand: and [44] thy younger sister, that dwelleth at thy right hand, *is* Sodom and her daughters.

47 Yet hast thou not walked after their ways, nor done after their abominations: but, as *if that were* a very little *thing,* [45] thou wast corrupted more than they in all thy ways.

48 *As* I live, saith the Lord God, [46] Sodom thy sister hath not done, she nor her daughters, as thou hast done, thou and thy daughters.

49 Behold, this was the iniquity of thy sister Sodom, pride, [47] fulness of bread, and abundance of idleness was in her and in her daughters, neither did she strengthen the hand of the poor and needy.

50 And they were haughty, and [48] committed abomination before me: therefore [49] I took them away as I saw *good.*

51 Neither hath Samaria committed half of thy sins; but thou hast multiplied thine abominations more than they, and [50] hast justified thy sisters in all thine abominations which thou hast done.

52 Thou also, which hast judged thy sisters, bear thine own shame for thy sins that thou hast committed more abominable than they: they are more righteous than thou: yea, be thou confounded also, and bear thy shame, in that thou hast justified thy sisters.

53 [51] When I shall bring again their captivity, [52] the captivity of Sodom and her daughters, and the captivity

will judge thee, as women that break wedlock and shed blood are judged; and I will bring upon thee
39 the blood of fury and jealousy. I will also give thee into their hand, and they shall throw down thine eminent place, and break down thy lofty places; and they shall strip thee of thy clothes, and take thy fair jewels: and they shall leave thee
40 naked and bare. They shall also bring up an assembly against thee, and they shall stone thee with stones, and thrust thee through with their swords.
41 And they shall burn thine houses with fire, and execute judgements upon thee in the sight of many women; and I will cause thee to cease from playing the harlot, and thou shalt also give no hire any
42 more. So will I [n] satisfy my fury [o] upon thee, and my jealousy shall depart from thee, and I will be
43 quiet, and will be no more angry. Because thou hast not remembered the days of thy youth, but hast fretted me in all these things; therefore behold, I also will bring thy way upon thine head, saith the Lord God: and [p] thou shalt not commit *this* lewdness above all thine abominations.

44 Behold, every one that useth proverbs shall use *this* proverb against thee, saying, As is the mother,
45 so is her daughter. Thou art thy mother's daughter, that loatheth her husband and her children; and thou art the sister of thy sisters, which loathed their husbands and their children: your mother was
46 an Hittite, and your father an Amorite. And thine elder sister is Samaria, that dwelleth at thy left hand, she and her daughters: and thy younger sister, that dwelleth at thy right hand, is Sodom and
47 her daughters. Yet hast thou not walked in their ways, nor done after their abominations; but, as *if that were* a very little *thing,* thou wast more corrupt
48 than they in all thy ways. As I live, saith the Lord God, Sodom thy sister hath not done, she nor her daughters, as thou hast done, thou and thy daugh-
49 ters. Behold, this was the iniquity of thy sister Sodom; pride, fulness of bread, and prosperous ease was in her and in her daughters; neither did she strengthen the hand of the poor and needy.
50 And they were haughty, and committed abomination before me: therefore I took them away [q] as I
51 saw *good.* Neither hath Samaria committed half of thy sins; but thou hast multiplied thine abominations more than they, and hast justified thy sisters by all thine abominations which thou hast done.
52 Thou also, bear thine own shame, in that thou hast given judgement for thy [r] sisters; through thy sins that thou hast committed more abominable than they, they are more righteous than thou: yea, be thou also confounded, and bear thy shame, in that
53 thou hast justified thy sisters. And I will [s] turn again their captivity, the captivity of Sodom and her daughters, and the captivity of Samaria and her

[31] Lev. 20. 10. Deut. 22. 22. ch. 23. 45.
[32] See ver. 20, 36. Gen. 9. 6. Ex. 21. 12.
[33] ver. 24, 31.
[34] ch. 23. 26. Hos. 2. 3.
[35] ch. 23. 46, 47.
[36] John 8. 5, 7.
[37] Deut. 13. 16. 2 Kin. 25. 9. Jer. 39. 8. & 52. 13.
[38] ch. 5. 8. & 23. 10, 48.
[39] ch. 23. 27.
[40] ch. 5. 13.
[41] ver. 22. Ps. 78. 42.
[42] ch. 9. 10. & 11. 21. & 22. 31.
[43] ver. 3.
[44] Deut. 32. 32. Is. 1. 10.
[45] ver. 48, 51. 2 Kin. 21. 9. ch. 5. 6, 7.
[46] Matt. 10. 15. & 11. 24.
[47] Gen. 13. 10.
[48] Gen. 13. 13. & 18. 20. & 19. 5.
[49] Gen. 19. 24.
[50] Jer. 3. 11. Matt. 12. 41, 42.
[51] See Is. 1. 9. & ver. 60, 61.
[52] Jer. 20. 16.
n Heb. *bring to rest.*
o Or, *toward.*
p Or, *hast thou not committed &c.?*
q Or, *when I saw* it.
r Or, *sister.*
s Or, *return to.*

of Samaria and her daughters, then *will I bring again* the captivity of thy captives in the midst of them:

54 That thou mayest bear thine own shame, and mayest be confounded in all that thou hast done, in that thou art [53] a comfort unto them.

55 When thy sisters, Sodom and her daughters, shall return to their former estate, and Samaria and her daughters shall return to their former estate, then thou and thy daughters shall return to your former estate.

56 For thy sister Sodom was not mentioned by thy mouth in the day of thy pride,

57 Before thy wickedness was discovered, as at the time of *thy* [54] reproach of the daughters of Syria, and all *that are* round about her, [55] the daughters of the Philistines, which despise thee round about.

58 [56] Thou hast borne thy lewdness and thine abominations, saith the LORD.

59 For thus saith the Lord GOD; I will even deal with thee as thou hast done, which hast [57] despised [58] the oath in breaking the covenant.

60 ¶ Nevertheless I will [59] remember my covenant with thee in the days of thy youth, and I will establish unto thee [60] an everlasting covenant.

61 Then [61] thou shalt remember thy ways, and be ashamed, when thou shalt receive thy sisters, thine elder and thy younger: and I will give them unto thee for [62] daughters, [63] but not by thy covenant.

62 [64] And I will establish my covenant with thee; and thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD:

63 That thou mayest [65] remember, and be confounded, [66] and never open thy mouth any more because of thy shame, when I am pacified toward thee for all that thou hast done, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAPTER XVII.

1 *Under the parable of two eagles and a vine,* 11 *is shewed God's judgment upon Jerusalem for revolting from Babylon to Egypt.* 22 *God promiseth to plant the cedar of the gospel.*

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, put forth a riddle, and speak a parable unto the house of Israel;

3 And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; [1] A great eagle with great wings, longwinged, full of feathers, which had divers colours, came unto Lebanon, and [2] took the highest branch of the cedar:

4 He cropped off the top of his young twigs, and carried it into a land of traffick; he set it in a city of merchants.

5 He took also of the seed of the land, and planted it in [3] a fruitful field; he placed *it* by great waters, *and* set it [4] *as* a willow tree.

6 And it grew, and became a spreading vine [5] of low stature, whose branches turned toward him, and the roots thereof were under him: so it became a vine, and brought forth branches, and shot forth sprigs.

7 There was also another great eagle with great wings and many feathers: and, behold, [6] this vine did bend her roots toward him, and shot forth her branches toward him, that he might water it by the furrows of her plantation.

53 ch. 14. 22, 23.
54 2 Kin. 16. 5. 2 Chr. 28. 18. Is. 7. 1. & 14. 28.
55 ver. 27.
56 ch. 23. 49.
57 ch. 17. 13, 16.
58 Deut. 29. 12, 14. 31.
59 Ps. 106. 45.
60 Jer. 32. 40. & 50. 5.
61 ch. 20. 43. & 36. 31.
62 Is. 54. 1. & 60. 4. Gal. 4. 26. &c.
63 Jer. 31. 31, &c.
64 Hos. 2. 19, 20.
65 ver. 61.
66 Rom. 3. 19.
1 See ver. 12, &c.
2 2 Kin. 24. 12.
3 Deut. 8. 7, 8, 9.
4 Is. 44. 4.
5 ver. 14.
6 ver. 15.

daughters, and the captivity of thy captives in the
54 midst of them: that thou mayest bear thine own shame, and mayest be ashamed because of all that thou hast done, in that thou art a comfort unto
55 them. And thy sisters, Sodom and her daughters, shall return to their former estate, and Samaria and her daughters shall return to their former estate, and thou and thy daughters shall return to your former
56 estate. For thy sister Sodom was not mentioned by
57 thy mouth in the day of thy pride; before thy wickedness was discovered, as at the time of the reproach of the daughters of Syria, and of all that are round about her, the daughters of the Philistines, which
58 do despite unto thee round about. Thou hast borne thy lewdness and thine abominations, saith the LORD.
59 For thus saith the Lord GOD: I will even deal with thee as thou hast done, which hast despised the oath
60 in breaking the covenant. Nevertheless I will remember my covenant with thee in the days of thy youth, and I will establish unto thee an everlasting
61 covenant. Then shalt thou remember thy ways, and be ashamed, when thou shalt receive thy sisters, thine elder *sisters* and thy younger: and I will give them unto thee for daughters, but not by thy cove-
62 nant. And I will establish my covenant with thee;
63 and thou shalt know that I am the LORD: that thou mayest remember, and be confounded, and never open thy mouth any more, because of thy shame; when I have forgiven thee all that thou hast done, saith the Lord GOD.

17 And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,
2 Son of man, put forth a riddle, and speak a parable
3 unto the house of Israel; and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD: A great eagle with great wings and long pinions, full of feathers, which had divers colours, came unto Lebanon, and took the top of the
4 cedar: he cropped off the topmost of the young twigs thereof, and carried it into [a] a land of traffic;
5 he set it in a city of merchants. He took also of the seed of the land, and planted it in [b] a fruitful soil; he placed it beside [c] many waters; he set it as a
6 willow tree. And it grew, and became a spreading vine of low stature, whose branches turned toward him, and the roots thereof were under him: so it became a vine, and brought forth branches, and
7 shot forth sprigs. There was also another great eagle with great wings and many feathers: and, behold, this vine did bend its roots toward him, and shot forth its branches toward him, from the
8 beds of its plantation that he might water it. It

a Or, *the land of Canaan.*
b Heb. *a field of seed.*
c Or, *great.*

8 It was planted in a good soil by great waters, that it might bring forth branches, and that it might bear fruit, that it might be a goodly vine.

9 Say thou, Thus saith the Lord God; Shall it prosper? [7] shall he not pull up the roots thereof, and cut off the fruit thereof, that it wither? it shall wither in all the leaves of her spring, even without great power or many people to pluck it up by the roots thereof.

10 Yea, behold, *being* planted, shall it prosper? [8] shall it not utterly wither, when the east wind toucheth it? it shall wither in the furrows where it grew.

11 ¶ Moreover the word of the Lord came unto me, saying,

12 Say now to [9] the rebellious house, Know ye not what these *things mean?* tell *them*, Behold, [10] the king of Babylon is come to Jerusalem, and hath taken the king thereof, and the princes thereof, and led them with him to Babylon;

13 [11] And hath taken of the king's seed, and made a covenant with him, [12] and hath taken an oath of him: he hath also taken the mighty of the land:

14 That the kingdom might be [13] base, that it might not lift itself up, *but* that by keeping of his covenant it might stand.

15 But [14] he rebelled against him in sending his ambassadors into Egypt, [15] that they might give him horses and much people. [16] Shall he prosper? shall he escape that doeth such *things?* or shall he break the covenant, and be delivered?

16 *As* I live, saith the Lord God, surely [17] in the place *where* the king *dwelleth* that made him king, whose oath he despised, and whose covenant he brake, *even* with him in the midst of Babylon he shall die.

17 [18] Neither shall Pharaoh with *his* mighty army and great company make for him in the war, [19] by casting up mounts, and building forts, to cut off many persons:

18 Seeing he despised the oath by breaking the covenant, when, lo, he had [20] given his hand, and hath done all these *things*, he shall not escape.

19 Therefore thus saith the Lord God; *As* I live, surely mine oath that he hath despised, and my covenant that he hath broken, even it will I recompense upon his own head.

20 And I will [21] spread my net upon him, and he shall be taken in my snare, and I will bring him to Babylon, and [22] will plead with him there for his trespass that he hath trespassed against me.

21 And [23] all his fugitives with all his bands shall fall by the sword, and they that remain shall be scattered toward all winds: and ye shall know that I the Lord have spoken *it.*

22 ¶ Thus saith the Lord God; I will also take of the highest [24] branch of the high cedar, and will set *it;* I will crop off from the top of his young twigs [25] a tender one, and will [26] plant *it* upon an high mountain and eminent:

23 [27] In the mountain of the height of Israel will I plant it: and it shall bring forth boughs, and bear fruit, and be a goodly cedar: and [28] under it shall dwell all fowl of every wing; in the shadow of the branches thereof shall they dwell.

was planted in a good [d] soil by [e] many waters, that it
9 might bring forth branches, and that it might bear fruit, that it might be a goodly vine. Say thou, Thus saith the Lord God: Shall it prosper? shall he not pull up the roots thereof, and cut off the fruit thereof, that it may wither; that all its fresh springing leaves may wither; even without great power or much [f] people to pluck it up by the roots
10 thereof? Yea, behold, being planted, shall it prosper? shall it not utterly wither, when the east wind toucheth it? it shall wither in the beds where it grew.

11 Moreover the word of the Lord came unto me,
12 saying, Say now to the rebellious house, Know ye not what these things mean? tell them, Behold, the king of Babylon came to Jerusalem, and took the king thereof, and the princes thereof, and brought them
13 to him to Babylon; and he took of the seed royal, and made a covenant with him; he also brought him under an oath, and took away the mighty of the
14 land: that the kingdom might be [g] base, that it might not lift itself up, but that by keeping of his
15 covenant it might stand. But he rebelled against him in sending his ambassadors into Egypt, that they might give him horses and much people. Shall he prosper? shall he escape that doeth such things?
16 shall he break the covenant, and yet escape? As I live, saith the Lord God, surely in the place where the king dwelleth that made him king, whose oath he despised, and whose covenant he brake, even with
17 him in the midst of Babylon he shall die. Neither shall Pharaoh with his mighty army and great company make for him in the war, when they cast up mounts and build forts, to cut off many persons.
18 For he hath despised the oath by breaking the covenant; and behold, he had given his hand, and yet hath done all these things; he shall not escape.
19 Therefore thus saith the Lord God: As I live, surely mine oath that he hath despised, and my covenant that he hath broken, I will even bring it upon his own
20 head. And I will spread my net upon him, and he shall be taken in my snare, and I will bring him to Babylon, and will plead with him there for his tres-
21 pass that he hath trespassed against me. And all his fugitives in all his bands shall fall by the sword, and they that remain shall be scattered toward every wind: and ye shall know that I the Lord have spoken it.

22 Thus saith the Lord God: I will also take of the lofty top of the cedar, and will set it; I will crop off from the topmost of his young twigs a tender one, and I will plant it upon an high mountain and
23 eminent: in the mountain of the height of Israel will I plant it: and it shall bring forth boughs, and bear fruit, and be a goodly cedar: and under it shall dwell all fowl of every wing; in the shadow of the

[7] 2 Kin. 25. 7.
[8] ch. 19. 12. Hos. 13. 15.
[9] ch. 2. 5. & 12. 9.
[10] ver. 3. 2 Kin. 24. 11-16.
[11] 2 Kin. 24. 17.
[12] 2 Chr. 36. 13.
[13] ver. 6. ch. 29. 14.
[14] 2 Kin. 24. 20. 2 Chr. 36. 13.
[15] Deut. 17. 16. Is. 31. 1, 3. & 36. 6, 9.
[16] ver. 9.
[17] Jer. 32. 5. & 34. 3.
[18] Jer. 37. 7.
[19] Jer. 52. 4. ch. 4. 2.
[20] 1 Chr. 29. 24. Lam. 5. 6.
[21] ch. 12. 13. & 32. 3.
[22] ch. 20. 36.
[23] ch. 12. 14.
[24] Is. 11. 1. Jer. 23. 5. Zech. 3. 8.
[25] Is. 53. 2.
[26] Ps. 2. 6.
[27] Is. 2. 2, 3. ch. 20. 40. Mic. 4. 1.
[28] See ch. 31. 6. Dan. 4. 12.

d Heb. *field.*
e Or, *great.*
f Or, *people, plucking &c.*
g Heb. *low.*

24 And all the trees of the field shall know that I the LORD [29] have brought down the high tree, have exalted the low tree, have dried up the green tree, and have made the dry tree to flourish: [30] I the LORD have spoken and have done *it*.

CHAPTER XVIII.

1 *God reproveth the unjust parable of sour grapes.* 5 *He sheweth how he dealeth with a just father:* 10 *with a wicked son of a just father:* 14 *with a just son of a wicked father:* 19 *with a wicked man repenting:* 24 *with a just man revolting.* 25 *He defendeth his justice,* 31 *and exhorteth to repentance.*

THE word of the LORD came unto me again, saying,
2 What mean ye, that ye use this proverb concerning the land of Israel, saying, The [1] fathers have eaten sour grapes, and the children's teeth are set on edge?
3 *As* I live, saith the Lord GOD, ye shall not have *occasion* any more to use this proverb in Israel.
4 Behold, all souls are mine; as the soul of the father, so also the soul of the son is mine: [2] the soul that sinneth, it shall die.
5 ¶ But if a man be just, and do that which is lawful and right,
6 [3] *And* hath not eaten upon the mountains, neither hath lifted up his eyes to the idols of the house of Israel, neither hath [4] defiled his neighbour's wife, neither hath come near to [5] a menstruous woman,
7 And hath not [6] oppressed any, *but* hath restored to the debtor his [7] pledge, hath spoiled none by violence, hath [8] given his bread to the hungry, and hath covered the naked with a garment;
8 He *that* hath not given forth upon [9] usury, neither hath taken any increase, *that* hath withdrawn his hand from iniquity, [10] hath executed true judgment between man and man,
9 Hath walked in my statutes, and hath kept my judgments, to deal truly; he *is* just, he shall surely [11] live, saith the Lord GOD.
10 ¶ If he beget a son *that is* a robber, [12] a shedder of blood, and *that* doeth the like to *any* one of these *things*,
11 And that doeth not any of those *duties*, but even hath eaten upon the mountains, and defiled his neighbour's wife,
12 Hath oppressed the poor and needy, hath spoiled by violence, hath not restored the pledge, and hath lifted up his eyes to the idols, hath [13] committed abomination,
13 Hath given forth upon usury, and hath taken increase: shall he then live? he shall not live: he hath done all these abominations; he shall surely die; [14] his blood shall be upon him.
14 ¶ Now, lo, *if* he beget a son, that seeth all his father's sins which he hath done, and considereth, and doeth not such like,
15 [15] *That* hath not eaten upon the mountains, neither hath lifted up his eyes to the idols of the house of Israel, hath not defiled his neighbour's wife,
16 Neither hath oppressed any, hath not withholden the pledge, neither hath spoiled by violence, *but* hath given his bread to the hungry, and hath covered the naked with a garment,

24 branches thereof shall they dwell. And all the trees of the field shall know that I the LORD have brought down the high tree, have exalted the low tree, have dried up the green tree, and have made the dry tree to flourish: I the LORD have spoken and have done it.

18 The word of the LORD came unto me again, saying, What mean ye, that ye use this proverb [a] concerning the land of Israel, saying, The fathers have eaten sour grapes, and the children's teeth are set on edge? As I live, saith the Lord GOD, ye shall not have *occasion* any more to use this proverb in Israel. Behold, all souls are mine; as the soul of the father, so also the soul of the son is mine: the soul that sinneth, it shall die. But if a man be just, and do [b] that which is lawful and right, and hath not eaten upon the mountains, neither hath lifted up his eyes to the idols of the house of Israel, neither hath defiled his neighbour's wife, neither hath come near to a woman in her separation; and hath not wronged any, but hath restored to the debtor his pledge, hath spoiled none by violence, hath given his bread to the hungry, and hath covered the naked with a garment; he that hath not given forth upon usury, neither hath taken any increase, that hath withdrawn his hand from iniquity, hath executed true judgement between man and man, hath walked in my statutes, and hath kept my judgements, to deal truly; he is just, he shall surely live, saith the Lord GOD. If he beget a son that is a robber, a shedder of blood, and [c] that doeth any one of these things, and that doeth not any of those *duties*, but even hath eaten upon the mountains, and defiled his neighbour's wife, hath wronged the poor and needy, hath spoiled by violence, hath not restored the pledge, and hath lifted up his eyes to the idols, hath committed abomination, hath given forth upon usury, and hath taken increase: shall he then live? he shall not live: he hath done all these abominations: he shall surely [d] die; his blood shall be upon him. Now, lo, if he beget a son, that seeth all his father's sins, which he hath done, and [e] feareth, and doeth not such like, that hath not eaten upon the mountains, neither hath lifted up his eyes to the idols of the house of Israel, hath not defiled his neighbour's wife, neither hath wronged any, hath not taken aught to pledge, neither hath spoiled by violence, but hath given his bread to the hungry, and hath covered the naked with a garment,

---

29 Luke 1. 52.
30 ch. 22. 14. & 24. 14.
1 Jer. 31. 29. Lam. 5. 7.
2 ver. 20. Rom. 6. 23.
3 ch. 22. 9.
4 Lev. 18. 20. & 20. 10.
5 Lev. 18. 19. & 20. 18.
6 Ex. 22. 21. Lev. 19. 15. & 25. 14.
7 Ex. 22. 26. Deut. 24. 12, 13.
8 Deut. 15. 7, 8. Is. 58. 7. Matt. 25. 35, 36.
9 Ex. 22. 25. Lev. 25. 36, 37. Deut. 23. 19. Neh. 5. 7. Ps. 15. 5.
10 Deut. 1. 16. Zech. 8. 16.
11 ch. 20. 11. Amos 5. 4.
12 Gen. 9. 6. Ex. 21. 12. Num. 35. 31.
13 ch. 8. 6, 17.
14 Lev. 20. 9, 11, 12, 13, 16, 27. ch. 3. 18. & 33. 4. Acts 18. 6.
15 ver. 6, &c.
a Or, *in*.
b Heb. *judgement and righteousness*.
c Or, *that doeth to a brother any of these*.
d Heb. *be put to death*.
e Another reading is, *seeth*, or, *considereth*.

17 *That* hath taken off his hand from the poor, *that* hath not received usury nor increase, hath executed my judgments, hath walked in my statutes; he shall not die for the iniquity of his father, he shall surely live.

18 *As for* his father, because he cruelly oppressed, spoiled his brother by violence, and did *that* which *is* not good among his people, lo, even [16] he shall die in his iniquity.

19 ¶ Yet say ye, Why? [17] doth not the son bear the iniquity of the father? When the son hath done that which is lawful and right, *and* hath kept all my statutes, and hath done them, he shall surely live.

20 [18] The soul that sinneth, it shall die. [19] The son shall not bear the iniquity of the father, neither shall the father bear the iniquity of the son: [20] the righteousness of the righteous shall be upon him, [21] and the wickedness of the wicked shall be upon him.

21 But [22] if the wicked will turn from all his sins that he hath committed, and keep all my statutes, and do that which is lawful and right, he shall surely live, he shall not die.

22 [23] All his transgressions that he hath committed, they shall not be mentioned unto him: in his righteousness that he hath done he shall live.

23 [24] Have I any pleasure at all that the wicked should die? saith the Lord God: *and* not that he should return from his ways, and live?

24 ¶ But [25] when the righteous turneth away from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, *and* doeth according to all the abominations that the wicked *man* doeth, shall he live? [26] All his righteousness that he hath done shall not be mentioned: in his trespass that he hath trespassed, and in his sin that he hath sinned, in them shall he die.

25 ¶ Yet ye say, [27] The way of the Lord is not equal. Hear now, O house of Israel; Is not my way equal? are not your ways unequal?

26 [28] When a righteous *man* turneth away from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, and dieth in them; for his iniquity that he hath done shall he die.

27 Again, [29] when the wicked *man* turneth away from his wickedness that he hath committed, and doeth that which is lawful and right, he shall save his soul alive.

28 Because he [30] considereth, and turneth away from all his transgressions that he hath committed, he shall surely live, he shall not die.

29 [31] Yet saith the house of Israel, The way of the Lord is not equal. O house of Israel, are not my ways equal? are not your ways unequal?

30 [32] Therefore I will judge you, O house of Israel, every one according to his ways, saith the Lord God. [33] Repent, and turn *yourselves* from all your transgressions; so iniquity shall not be your ruin.

31 ¶ [34] Cast away from you all your transgressions, whereby ye have transgressed; and make you a [35] new heart and a new spirit: for why will ye die, O house of Israel?

32 For [36] I have no pleasure in the death of him that dieth, saith the Lord God: wherefore turn *yourselves*, and live ye.

17 that hath withdrawn his hand from the poor, that hath not received usury nor increase, hath executed my judgements, hath walked in my statutes; he shall not die for the iniquity of his father, he shall surely
18 live. As for his father, because he cruelly oppressed, spoiled his brother by violence, and did that which is not good among his people, behold, he
19 shall die [f] in his iniquity. Yet say ye, Wherefore doth not the son bear the iniquity of the father? When the son hath done that which is lawful and right, and hath kept all my statutes, and hath done
20 them, he shall surely live. The soul that sinneth, it shall die: the son shall not bear the iniquity of the father, neither shall the father bear the iniquity of the son; the righteousness of the righteous shall be upon him, and the wickedness of the wicked
21 shall be upon him. But if the wicked turn from all his sins that he hath committed, and keep all my statutes, and do that which is lawful and right, he
22 shall surely live, he shall not die. None of his transgressions that he hath committed shall be remembered against him: in his righteousness that he
23 hath done he shall live. Have I any pleasure in the death of the wicked? saith the Lord God: and not rather that he should return from his way,
24 and live? But when the righteous turneth away from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, and doeth according to all the abominations that the wicked man doeth, shall he live? None of his righteous deeds that he hath done shall be remembered: in his trespass that he hath trespassed, and in his sin that he hath sinned, in them shall he die.
25 Yet ye say, The way of the Lord is not equal. Hear now, O house of Israel: Is not my way equal?
26 are not your ways unequal? When the righteous man turneth away from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, [g] and dieth [h] therein; [f] in his ini-
27 quity that he hath done shall he die. Again, when the wicked man turneth away from his wickedness that he hath committed, and doeth that which is
28 lawful and right, he shall save his soul alive. Because he considereth, and turneth away from all his transgressions that he hath committed, he shall
29 surely live, he shall not die. Yet saith the house of Israel, The way of the Lord is not equal. O house of Israel, are not my ways equal? are not your
30 ways unequal? Therefore I will judge you, O house of Israel, every one according to his ways, saith the Lord God. Return ye, and turn yourselves from all your transgressions; [i] so iniquity
31 shall not be your [j] ruin. Cast away from you all your transgressions, wherein ye have transgressed; and make you a new heart and a new spirit: for
32 why will ye die, O house of Israel? For I have no pleasure in the death of him that dieth, saith the Lord God: wherefore turn yourselves, and live.

[16] ch. 3. 18.
[17] Ex. 20. 5. Deut. 5. 9. 2 Kin. 23. 26. & 24. 3, 4.
[18] ver. 4.
[19] Deut. 24. 16. 2 Kin. 14. 6. 2 Chr. 25. 4. Jer. 31. 29, 30.
[20] Is. 3. 10, 11.
[21] Rom. 2. 9.
[22] ver. 27. ch. 33. 12, 19.
[23] ch. 33. 16.
[24] ver. 32. ch. 33. 11. 1 Tim. 2. 4. 2 Pet. 3. 9.
[25] ch. 3. 20. & 33. 12, 13, 18.
[26] 2 Pet. 2. 20.
[27] ver. 29. ch. 33. 17, 20.
[28] ver. 24.
[29] ver. 21.
[30] ver. 14.
[31] ver. 25.
[32] ch. 7. 3. & 33. 20.
[33] Matt. 3. 2. Rev. 2. 5.
[34] Eph. 4. 22, 23.
[35] Jer. 32. 39. ch. 11. 19. & 36. 26.
[36] ver. 23. Lam. 3. 33. ch. 33. 11. 2 Pet. 3. 9.

f Or, *for.*
g Or, *he shall die.*
h Or, *because of it.*
i Or, *so shall they not be a stumblingblock of iniquity unto you.*
j Heb. *stumblingblock.*

CHAPTER XIX.

1 A lamentation for the princes of Israel, under the parable of lions' whelps taken in a pit, 10 and for Jerusalem, under the parable of a wasted vine.

MOREOVER [1] take thou up a lamentation for the princes of Israel,

2 And say, What *is* thy mother? A lioness: she lay down among lions, she nourished her whelps among young lions.

3 And she brought up one of her whelps: [2] it became a young lion, and it learned to catch the prey; it devoured men.

4 The nations also heard of him; he was taken in their pit, and they brought him with chains unto the land of [3] Egypt.

5 Now when she saw that she had waited, *and* her hope was lost, then she took [4] another of her whelps, *and* made him a young lion.

6 [5] And he went up and down among the lions, [6] he became a young lion, and learned to catch the prey, *and* devoured men.

7 And he knew their desolate palaces, and he laid waste their cities; and the land was desolate, and the fulness thereof, by the noise of his roaring.

8 [7] Then the nations set against him on every side from the provinces, and spread their net over him: [8] he was taken in their pit.

9 [9] And they put him in ward in chains, and brought him to the king of Babylon: they brought him into holds, that his voice should no more be heard upon [10] the mountains of Israel.

10 ¶ Thy mother *is* [11] like a vine in thy blood, planted by the waters: she was [12] fruitful and full of branches by reason of many waters.

11 And she had strong rods for the sceptres of them that bare rule, and her [13] stature was exalted among the thick branches, and she appeared in her height with the multitude of her branches.

12 But she was plucked up in fury, she was cast down to the ground, and the [14] east wind dried up her fruit: her strong rods were broken and withered; the fire consumed them.

13 And now she *is* planted in the wilderness, in a dry and thirsty ground.

14 [15] And fire is gone out of a rod of her branches, *which* hath devoured her fruit, so that she hath no strong rod *to be* a sceptre to rule. [16] This *is* a lamentation, and shall be for a lamentation.

19 Moreover, take thou up a lamentation for the
2 princes of Israel, and say, What was thy mother? A lioness: she couched among lions, in the midst of
3 the young lions she nourished her whelps. And she brought up one of her whelps; he became a young lion: and he learned to catch the prey, he devoured
4 men. The nations also heard of him; he was taken in their pit: and they brought him with hooks unto
5 the land of Egypt. Now when she saw that she had waited, and her hope was lost, then she took another
6 of her whelps, and made him a young lion. And he went up and down among the lions, he became a young lion: and he learned to catch the prey, he
7 devoured men. And he knew their [a] palaces, and laid waste their cities; and the land was desolate, and the fulness thereof, because of the noise of his
8 roaring. Then the nations set against him on every side from the provinces: and they spread their net
9 over him; he was taken in their pit. And they put him in a cage with hooks, and brought him to the king of Babylon; they brought him into strong holds, that his voice should no more be heard upon the mountains of Israel.

10 Thy mother was like a vine, [b] in thy blood, planted by the waters: she was fruitful and full of branches
11 by reason of many waters. And she had strong rods for the sceptres of them that bare rule, and [c] their stature was exalted among the [d] thick boughs, and [e] they were seen in [c] their height with the multitude
12 of [c] their branches. But she was plucked up in fury, she was cast down to the ground, and the east wind dried up her fruit: her strong rods were broken off
13 and withered; the fire consumed them. And now she is planted in the wilderness, in a dry and thirsty
14 land. And fire is gone out of [f] the rods of her branches, it hath devoured her fruit, so that there is in her no strong rod to be a sceptre to rule. This is a lamentation, and shall be for a lamentation.

CHAPTER XX.

1 God refuseth to be consulted by the elders of Israel. 5 He sheweth the story of their rebellions in Egypt, 10 in the wilderness, 27 and in the land. 33 He promiseth to gather them by the gospel. 45 Under the name of a forest he sheweth the destruction of Jerusalem.

AND it came to pass in the seventh year, in the fifth *month*, the tenth *day* of the month, *that* [1] certain of the elders of Israel came to enquire of the LORD, and sat before me.

2 Then came the word of the LORD unto me, saying,

3 Son of man, speak unto the elders of Israel, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Are ye come to enquire of me? *As* I live, saith the Lord GOD, [2] I will not be enquired of by you.

20 And it came to pass in the seventh year, in the fifth *month*, the tenth *day* of the month, that certain of the elders of Israel came to inquire of the LORD,
2 and sat before me. And the word of the LORD
3 came unto me, saying, Son of man, speak unto the elders of Israel, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD: Are ye come to inquire of me? As I live, saith the Lord GOD, I will not be inquired of

---

[1] ch. 26. 17. & 27. 2.
[2] ver. 6. 2 Kin. 23. 31, 32.
[3] 2 Kin. 23. 33. 2 Chr. 36. 4. Jer. 22. 11, 12.
[4] 2 Kin. 23. 34.
[5] Jer. 22. 13-17.
[6] ver. 3.
[7] 2 Kin. 24. 2.
[8] ver. 4.
[9] 2 Chr. 36. 6. Jer. 22. 18.
[10] ch. 6. 2.
[11] ch. 17. 6.
[12] Deut. 8. 7, 8, 9.
[13] So ch. 31. 3. Dan. 4. 11.
[14] ch. 17. 10. Hos. 13. 15.
[15] Judg. 9. 15. 2 Kin. 24. 20. ch. 17. 18.
[16] Lam. 4. 20.
[1] ch. 8. 1. & 14. 1.
[2] ver. 31. ch. 14. 3.
a Or, *widows*.
b See ch. 16. 6. Or, *in thy likeness*.
c Heb. *his*.
d Or, *clouds*.
e Heb. *he was*.
f Or, *a rod*.

4 Wilt thou [3] judge them, son of man, wilt thou judge *them?* [4] cause them to know the abominations of their fathers :

5 ¶ And say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD ; In the day when [5] I chose Israel, and lifted up mine hand unto the seed of the house of Jacob, and made myself [6] known unto them in the land of Egypt, when I lifted up mine hand unto them, saying, [7] I *am* the LORD your God ;

6 In the day *that* I lifted up mine hand unto them, [8] to bring them forth of the land of Egypt into a land that I had espied for them, flowing with milk and honey, [9] which *is* the glory of all lands :

7 Then said I unto them, [10] Cast ye away every man [11] the abominations of his eyes, and defile not yourselves with [12] the idols of Egypt : I *am* the LORD your God.

8 But they rebelled against me, and would not hearken unto me : they did not every man cast away the abominations of their eyes, neither did they forsake the idols of Egypt : then I said, I will [13] pour out my fury upon them, to accomplish my anger against them in the midst of the land of Egypt.

9 [14] But I wrought for my name's sake, that it should not be polluted before the heathen, among whom they *were,* in whose sight I made myself known unto them, in bringing them forth out of the land of Egypt.

10 ¶ Wherefore I [15] caused them to go forth out of the land of Egypt, and brought them into the wilderness.

11 [16] And I gave them my statutes, and shewed them my judgments, [17] which *if* a man do, he shall even live in them.

12 Moreover also I gave them my [18] sabbaths, to be a sign between me and them, that they might know that I *am* the LORD that sanctify them.

13 But the house of Israel [19] rebelled against me in the wilderness : they walked not in my statutes, and they [20] despised my judgments, which *if* a man do, he shall even live in them ; and my sabbaths they greatly [21] polluted : then I said, I would pour out my fury upon them in the [22] wilderness, to consume them.

14 [23] But I wrought for my name's sake, that it should not be polluted before the heathen, in whose sight I brought them out.

15 Yet also [24] I lifted up my hand unto them in the wilderness, that I would not bring them into the land which I had given *them,* flowing with milk and honey, [25] which *is* the glory of all lands ;

16 [26] Because they despised my judgments, and walked not in my statutes, but polluted my sabbaths : for [27] their heart went after their idols.

17 [28] Nevertheless mine eye spared them from destroying them, neither did I make an end of them in the wilderness.

18 But I said unto their children in the wilderness, Walk ye not in the statutes of your fathers, neither observe their judgments, nor defile yourselves with their idols :

19 I *am* the LORD your God ; [29] walk in my statutes, and keep my judgments, and do them ;

4 by you. Wilt thou judge them, son of man, wilt thou judge them? cause them to know the abomi-
5 nations of their fathers ; and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD : In the day when I chose Israel, and lifted up mine hand unto the seed of the house of Jacob, and made myself known unto them in the land of Egypt, when I lifted up mine hand
6 unto them, saying, I am the LORD your God ; in that day I lifted up mine hand unto them, to bring them forth out of the land of Egypt into a land that I had espied for them, flowing with milk
7 and honey, which is the glory of all lands : and I said unto them, Cast ye away every man the abominations of his eyes, and defile not yourselves with
8 the idols of Egypt ; I am the LORD your God. But they rebelled against me, and would not hearken unto me ; they did not every man cast away the abominations of their eyes, neither did they forsake the idols of Egypt : then I said I would pour out my fury upon them, to accomplish my anger against
9 them in the midst of the land of Egypt. But I wrought for my name's sake, that it should not be profaned in the sight of the nations, among whom they were, in whose sight I made myself known unto them, in bringing them forth out of the land
10 of Egypt. So I caused them to go forth out of the land of Egypt, and brought them into the wilderness.
11 And I gave them my statutes, and [a] shewed them my judgements, which if a man do, he shall live [b] in
12 them. Moreover also I gave them my sabbaths, to be a sign between me and them, that they might
13 know that [c] I am the LORD that sanctify them. But the house of Israel rebelled against me in the wilderness : they walked not in my statutes, and they rejected my judgements, which if a man do, he shall live [b] in them ; and my sabbaths they greatly profaned : then I said I would pour out my fury upon
14 them in the wilderness, to consume them. But I wrought for my name's sake, that it should not be profaned in the sight of the nations, in whose sight
15 I brought them out. Moreover also I lifted up my hand unto them in the wilderness, that I would not bring them into the land which I had given them, flowing with milk and honey, which is the glory of
16 all lands ; because they rejected my judgements, and walked not in my statutes, and profaned my sabbaths : for their heart went after their idols.
17 Nevertheless mine eye spared them from destroying them, neither did I make a full end of them in the
18 wilderness. And I said unto their children in the wilderness, Walk ye not in the statutes of your fathers, neither observe their judgements, nor defile
19 yourselves with their idols : I am the LORD your God ; walk in my statutes, and keep my judgements,

[3] ch. 22. 2. & 23. 36.
[4] ch. 16. 2.
[5] Ex. 6. 7. Deut. 7. 6.
[6] Ex. 3. 8. & 4. 31. Deut. 4. 34.
[7] Ex. 20. 2.
[8] Ex. 3. 8, 17. Deut. 8. 7, 8, 9. Jer. 32. 22.
[9] ver. 15. Ps. 48. 2. Dan. 8. 9. & 11. 16, 41. Zech. 7. 14.
[10] ch. 18. 31.
[11] 2 Chr. 15. 8.
[12] Lev. 17. 7. & 18. 3. Deut. 29. 16, 17, 18. Josh. 24. 14.
[13] ver. 13, 21. ch. 7. 8.
[14] ver. 14, 22. See Ex. 32. 12. Num. 14. 13, &c. Deut. 9. 28. ch. 36. 21, 22.
[15] Ex. 13. 18.
[16] Deut. 4. 8. Neh. 9. 13, 14. Ps. 147. 19, 20.
[17] ver. 13, 21. Lev. 18. 5. Rom. 10. 5. Gal. 3. 12.
[18] Ex. 20. 8. & 31. 13, &c. & 35. 2. Deut. 5. 12. Neh. 9. 14.
[19] Num. 14. 22. Ps. 78. 40. & 95. 8, 9, 10.
[20] ver. 16, 24. Pro. 1. 25.
[21] Ex. 16. 27.
[22] Num. 14. 29. & 26. 65. Ps. 106. 23.
[23] ver. 9, 22.
[24] Num. 14. 28. Ps. 95. 11. & 106. 26.
[25] ver. 6.
[26] ver. 13, 24.
[27] Num. 15. 39. Ps. 78. 37. Amos 5. 25, 26. Acts 7. 42, 43.
[28] Ps. 78. 38.
[29] Deut. 5. 32, 33. & 6, & 7, & 8, & 10, & 11, & 12.

a Heb. *made them to know.*
b Or, *by.*
c Or, *I the* LORD *do sanctify them.*

20 [30] And hallow my sabbaths; and they shall be
a sign between me and you, that ye may know that I
am the LORD your God.
21 Notwithstanding [31] the children rebelled against
me: they walked not in my statutes, neither kept my
judgments to do them, [32] which *if* a man do, he shall
even live in them; they polluted my sabbaths: then I
said, [33] I would pour out my fury upon them, to accom-
plish my anger against them in the wilderness.
22 [34] Nevertheless I withdrew mine hand, and
[35] wrought for my name's sake, that it should not be
polluted in the sight of the heathen, in whose sight I
brought them forth.
23 I lifted up mine hand unto them also in the wil-
derness, that [36] I would scatter them among the hea-
then, and disperse them through the countries;
24 [37] Because they had not executed my judgments,
but had despised my statutes, and had polluted my
sabbaths, and [38] their eyes were after their fathers'
idols.
25 Wherefore [39] I gave them also statutes *that were*
not good, and judgments whereby they should not live;
26 And I polluted them in their own gifts, in that
they caused to pass [40] through *the fire* all that openeth
the womb, that I might make them desolate, to the
end that they [41] might know that I *am* the LORD.
27 ¶ Therefore, son of man, speak unto the house of
Israel, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD;
Yet in this your fathers have [42] blasphemed me, in that
they have committed a trespass against me.
28 *For* when I had brought them into the land, *for*
the which I lifted up mine hand to give it to them, then
[43] they saw every high hill, and all the thick trees, and
they offered there their sacrifices, and there they pre-
sented the provocation of their offering: there also
they made their [44] sweet savour, and poured out there
their drink offerings.
29 Then I said unto them, What *is* the high place
whereunto ye go? And the name thereof is called
Bamah unto this day.
30 Wherefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus
saith the Lord GOD; Are ye polluted after the manner
of your fathers? and commit ye whoredom after their
abominations?
31 For when ye offer [45] your gifts, when ye make
your sons to pass through the fire, ye pollute yourselves
with all your idols, even unto this day: and [46] shall I
be enquired of by you, O house of Israel? *As* I live,
saith the Lord GOD, I will not be enquired of by you.
32 And that [47] which cometh into your mind shall
not be at all, that ye say, We will be as the heathen, as
the families of the countries, to serve wood and stone.
33 ¶ *As* I live, saith the Lord GOD, surely with a
mighty hand, and [48] with a stretched out arm, and with
fury poured out, will I rule over you:
34 And I will bring you out from the people, and
will gather you out of the countries wherein ye are
scattered, with a mighty hand, and with a stretched
out arm, and with fury poured out.
35 And I will bring you into the wilderness of the
people, and there [49] will I plead with you face to face.

20 and do them: and hallow my sabbaths; and they
shall be a sign between me and you, that ye may
21 know that I am the LORD your God. But the chil-
dren rebelled against me; they walked not in my
statutes, neither kept my judgements to do them,
which if a man do, he shall live [d] in them; they pro-
faned my sabbaths: then I said I would pour out
my fury upon them, to accomplish my anger against
22 them in the wilderness. Nevertheless I withdrew
mine hand, and wrought for my name's sake, that it
should not be profaned in the sight of the nations,
23 in whose sight I brought them forth. Moreover I
lifted up mine hand unto them in the wilderness,
that I would scatter them among the nations, and
24 disperse them through the countries; because they
had not executed my judgements, but had rejected
my statutes, and had profaned my sabbaths, and
25 their eyes were after their fathers' idols. Moreover
also I gave them statutes that were not good, and
26 judgements [e] wherein they should not live; and I
polluted them in their own gifts, in that they [f] caused
to pass through *the fire* all that openeth the womb,
that I might make them desolate, to the end that
they might know that I am the LORD.

27 Therefore, son of man, speak unto the house of
Israel, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord
GOD: In this moreover have your fathers blas-
phemed me, in that they have committed a tres-
28 pass against me. For when I had brought them
into the land, which I lifted up mine hand to give
unto them, then they [g] saw every high hill, and
every thick tree, and they offered there their sacri-
fices, and there they presented the provocation of
their offering, there also they made their sweet
savour, and they poured out there their drink offer-
29 ings. Then I said unto them, What meaneth the
high place [h] whereunto ye go? So the name thereof
30 is called [i] Bamah unto this day. Wherefore say
unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD:
Do ye pollute yourselves after the manner of your
fathers? and go ye a whoring after their abomina-
31 tions? and when ye offer your gifts, when ye make
your sons to pass through the fire, do ye pollute your-
selves with all your idols, unto this day? and shall
I be inquired of by you, O house of Israel? As I
live, saith the Lord GOD, I will not be inquired of
32 by you: and that which cometh into your mind
shall not be at all; in that ye say, We will be as
the nations, as the families of the countries, to
33 serve wood and stone. As I live, saith the Lord
GOD, surely with a mighty hand, and with a
stretched out arm, and with fury poured out, will I
34 be king over you: and I will bring you out from
the peoples, and will gather you out of the countries
wherein ye are scattered, with a mighty hand, and
with a stretched out arm, and with fury poured
35 out: and I will bring you into the wilderness of
the peoples, and there will I plead with you face

[30] ver. 12. Jer. 17. 22.
[31] Num. 25. 1, 2. Deut. 9. 23, 24. & 31. 27.
[32] ver. 11, 13.
[33] ver. 8. 13.
[34] ver. 17. Ps. 78. 38.
[35] ver. 9, 14.
[36] Lev. 26. 33. Deut. 28. 64. Ps. 106. 27. Jer. 15. 4.
[37] ver. 13, 16.
[38] See ch. 6. 9.
[39] ver. 39. See Ps. 81. 12. Rom. 1. 24. 2 Thess. 2. 11.
[40] 2 Kin. 17. 17. & 21. 6. 2 Chr. 28. 3. & 33. 6. Jer. 32. 35. ch. 16. 20. 21.
[41] ch. 6. 7.
[42] Rom. 2. 24.
[43] Is. 57. 5, &c. ch. 6. 13.
[44] ch. 16. 19.
[45] ver. 26.
[46] ver. 3.
[47] ch. 11. 5.
[48] Jer. 21. 5.
[49] Jer. 2. 9, 35. ch. 17. 20.
d Or, *by*
e Or, *whereby*.
f Or, *set apart all*. See Ex. 13. 12.
g Or, *looked out for*.
h Or, *whereunto ye go, and the name whereof . . . day?*
i Or, That is, *High place*.

36 [50] Like as I pleaded with your fathers in the wilderness of the land of Egypt, so will I plead with you, saith the Lord GOD.

37 And I will cause you to [51] pass under the rod, and I will bring you into the bond of the covenant:

38 And [52] I will purge out from among you the rebels, and them that transgress against me: I will bring them forth out of the country where they sojourn, and [53] they shall not enter into the land of Israel: [54] and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

39 As for you, O house of Israel, thus saith the Lord GOD; [55] Go ye, serve ye every one his idols, and hereafter *also*, if ye will not hearken unto me: [56] but pollute ye my holy name no more with your gifts, and with your idols.

40 For [57] in mine holy mountain, in the mountain of the height of Israel, saith the Lord GOD, there shall all the house of Israel, all of them in the land, serve me: there [58] will I accept them, and there will I require your offerings, and the firstfruits of your oblations, with all your holy things.

41 I will accept you with your [59] sweet savour, when I bring you out from the people, and gather you out of the countries wherein ye have been scattered; and I will be sanctified in you before the heathen.

42 [60] And ye shall know that I *am* the LORD, [61] when I shall bring you into the land of Israel, into the country *for* the which I lifted up mine hand to give it to your fathers.

43 And [62] there shall ye remember your ways, and all your doings, wherein ye have been defiled; and [63] ye shall lothe yourselves in your own sight for all your evils that ye have committed.

44 [64] And ye shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have wrought with you [65] for my name's sake, not according to your wicked ways, nor according to your corrupt doings, O ye house of Israel, saith the Lord GOD.

45 ¶ Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

46 [66] Son of man, set thy face toward the south, and drop *thy word* toward the south, and prophesy against the forest of the south field;

47 And say to the forest of the south, Hear the word of the LORD; Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold [67] I will kindle a fire in thee, and it shall devour [68] every green tree in thee, and every dry tree: the flaming flame shall not be quenched, and all faces [69] from the south to the north shall be burned therein.

48 And all flesh shall see that I the LORD have kindled it: it shall not be quenched.

49 Then said I, Ah Lord GOD! they say of me, Doth he not speak parables?

CHAPTER XXI.

1 *Ezekiel prophesieth against Jerusalem with a sign of sighing.* 8 *The sharp and bright sword,* 18 *against Jerusalem,* 25 *against the kingdom,* 28 *and against the Ammonites.*

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 [1] Son of man, set thy face toward Jerusalem, and

36 to face. Like as I pleaded with your fathers in the wilderness of the land of Egypt, so will I plead
37 with you, saith the Lord GOD. And I will cause you to pass under the rod, and I will bring you into
38 the bond of the covenant; and I will purge out from among you the rebels, and them that transgress against me; I will bring them forth out of the land where they sojourn, but they shall not enter into the land of Israel: and ye shall know
39 that I am the LORD. As for you, O house of Israel, thus saith the Lord GOD: Go ye, serve every one his idols, [j] and hereafter also, if ye will not hearken unto me: but my holy name shall ye no more pro-
40 fane with your gifts, and with your idols. For in mine holy mountain, in the mountain of the height of Israel, saith the Lord GOD, there shall all the house of Israel, all of them, serve me in the land: there will I accept them, and there will I require your offerings, and the [k] firstfruits of your [l] oblaions, with all your holy things. [m] As a sweet sa-
41 vour will I accept you, when I bring you out from the peoples, and gather you out of the countries wherein ye have been scattered; and I will be sanc-
42 tified in you in the sight of the nations. And ye shall know that I am the LORD, when I shall bring you into the land of Israel, into the country which I lifted up mine hand to give unto your
43 fathers. And there shall ye remember your ways, and all your doings, wherein ye have polluted yourselves; and ye shall loathe yourselves in your own sight for all your evils that ye have committed.
44 And ye shall know that I am the LORD, when I have wrought with you for my name's sake, not according to your evil ways, nor according to your corrupt doings, O ye house of Israel, saith the Lord GOD.

45 * And the word of the LORD came unto me, say-
46 ing, Son of man, set thy face toward the south, and drop *thy word* toward the south, and prophesy
47 against the forest of the field in the South; and say to the forest of the South, Hear the word of the LORD; Thus saith the Lord GOD: Behold, I will kindle a fire in thee, and it shall devour every green tree in thee, and every dry tree: the flaming flame shall not be quenched, and all faces from the
48 south to the north shall be burnt thereby. And all flesh shall see that I the LORD have kindled it:
49 it shall not be quenched. Then said I, Ah Lord GOD! they say of me, Is he not a speaker of parables?

21 † And the word of the LORD came unto me, say-
2 ing, Son of man, set thy face toward Jerusalem, and

[50] See Num. 14. 21, 22, 23, 28, 29.
[51] Lev. 27. 32. Jer. 33. 13.
[52] ch. 34. 17, 20. Matt. 25. 32, 33.
[53] Jer. 44. 14.
[54] ch. 6. 7. & 15. 7. & 23. 49.
[55] Judg. 10. 14. Ps. 81. 12. Amos 4. 4.
[56] Is. 1. 13. ch. 23. 38, 39.
[57] Is. 2. 2, 3. ch. 17. 23. Mic. 4. 1.
[58] Is. 56. 7. & 60. 7. Zech. 8. 20, &c. Mal. 3. 4. Rom. 12. 1.
[59] Eph. 5. 2. Phil. 4. 18.
[60] ver. 38. 44. ch. 36. 23. & 38. 23.
[61] ch. 11. 17. & 34. 13. & 36. 24.
[62] ch. 16. 61.
[63] Lev. 26. 39. ch. 6. 9. Hos. 5. 15.
[64] ver. 38. ch. 24. 24.
[65] ch. 36. 22.
[66] ch. 6. 2. & 21. 2.
[67] Jer. 21. 14.
[68] Luke 23. 31.
[69] ch. 21. 4.
[1] ch. 20. 46.
j Or, *but hereafter surely ye shall hearken unto me, and &c.*
k Or, *chief.*
l Or, *tribute.*
m Or, *With.*
* [Ch. 21. 1. in Heb.]
† [Ch. 21. 6. in Heb.]

[2] drop *thy word* toward the holy places, and prophesy against the land of Israel,

3 And say to the land of Israel, Thus saith the LORD; Behold, I *am* against thee, and will draw forth my sword out of his sheath, and will cut off from thee [3] the righteous and the wicked.

4 Seeing then that I will cut off from thee the righteous and the wicked, therefore shall my sword go forth out of his sheath against all flesh [4] from the south to the north:

5 That all flesh may know that I the LORD have drawn forth my sword out of his sheath: it [5] shall not return any more.

6 [6] Sigh therefore, thou son of man, with the breaking of *thy* loins; and with bitterness sigh before their eyes.

7 And it shall be, when they say unto thee, Wherefore sighest thou? that thou shalt answer, For the tidings; because it cometh: and every heart shall melt, and [7] all hands shall be feeble, and every spirit shall faint, and all knees shall be weak *as* water: behold, it cometh, and shall be brought to pass, saith the Lord GOD.

8 ¶ Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

9 Son of man, prophesy, and say, Thus saith the LORD; Say, [8] A sword, a sword is sharpened, and also furbished:

10 It is sharpened to make a sore slaughter; it is furbished that it may glitter: should we then make mirth? it contemneth the rod of my son, *as* every tree.

11 And he hath given it to be furbished, that it may be handled: this sword is sharpened, and it is furbished, to give it into the hand of [9] the slayer.

12 Cry and howl, son of man: for it shall be upon my people, it *shall be* upon all the princes of Israel: terrors by reason of the sword shall be upon my people: [10] smite therefore upon *thy* thigh.

13 Because *it is* [11] a trial, and what if *the sword* contemn even the rod? [12] it shall be no *more*, saith the Lord GOD.

14 Thou therefore, son of man, prophesy, and [13] smite *thine* hands together, and let the sword be doubled the third time, the sword of the slain: it *is* the sword of the great *men that are* slain, which entereth into their [14] privy chambers.

15 I have set the point of the sword against all their gates, that *their* heart may faint, and *their* ruins be multiplied: ah! [15] *it is* made bright, *it is* wrapped up for the slaughter.

16 [16] Go thee one way or other, *either* on the right hand, *or* on the left, whithersoever thy face *is* set.

17 I will also [17] smite mine hands together, and [18] I will cause my fury to rest: I the LORD have said *it*.

18 ¶ The word of the LORD came unto me again, saying,

19 Also, thou son of man, appoint thee two ways, that the sword of the king of Babylon may come: both twain shall come forth out of one land: and choose thou a place, choose *it* at the head of the way to the city.

drop *thy word* toward the sanctuaries, and prophesy
3 against the land of Israel; and say to the land of Israel, Thus saith the LORD: Behold, I am against thee, and will draw forth my sword out of its sheath, and will cut off from thee the righteous and the
4 wicked. Seeing then that I will cut off from thee the righteous and the wicked, therefore shall my sword go forth out of its sheath against all flesh
5 from the south to the north: and all flesh shall know that I the LORD have drawn forth my sword out of
6 its sheath; it shall not return any more. Sigh therefore, thou son of man; with the breaking of thy loins and with bitterness shalt thou sigh before
7 their eyes. And it shall be, when they say unto thee, Wherefore sighest thou? that thou shalt say, Because of the tidings, for it cometh: and every heart shall melt, and all hands shall be feeble, and every spirit shall [a] faint, and all knees shall be weak as water: behold, it cometh, and it shall be done, saith the Lord GOD.

8 And the word of the LORD came unto me, say-
9 ing, Son of man, prophesy, and say, Thus saith the LORD: Say, A sword, a sword, it is sharpened, and
10 also furbished: it is sharpened that it may make a slaughter; it is furbished that it may be as lightning: shall we then make mirth? [b] the rod of my
11 son, it contemneth every tree. And it is given to be furbished, that it may be handled; the sword, it is sharpened, yea, it is furbished, to give it into
12 the hand of the slayer. Cry and howl, son of man: for it is upon my people, it is upon all the princes of Israel: [c] they are delivered over to the sword with my people: smite therefore upon thy thigh.
13 For there is a trial; and [d] what if even the rod that contemneth shall be no more? saith the Lord GOD.
14 Thou therefore, son of man, prophesy, and smite thine hands together; and let the sword be doubled the third time, the sword of the deadly wounded: it is the sword of the great one that is deadly wounded, which [e] entereth into their chambers.
15 I have set the [f] point of the sword against all their gates, that their heart may melt, and their stumblings be multiplied: ah! it is made as lightning,
16 it is pointed for slaughter. [g] Gather thee together, go to the right; set thyself in array, go to the left;
17 [h] whithersoever thy face is set. I will also smite mine hands together, and I will [i] satisfy my fury: I the LORD have spoken it.

18 The word of the LORD came unto me again, saying,
19 Also, thou son of man, appoint thee two ways, that the sword of the king of Babylon may come; they twain shall come forth out of one land: and mark out a [j] place, mark it out at the head of the way to

[2] Deut. 32. 2. Amos 7. 16. Mic. 2. 6, 11.
[3] Job 9. 22.
[4] ch. 20. 47.
[5] So Is. 45. 23. & 55. 11.
[6] Is. 22. 4.
[7] ch. 7. 17.
[8] ver. 15. 28. Deut. 32. 41.
[9] ver. 19.
[10] Jer. 31. 19.
[11] Job 9. 23. 2 Cor. 8. 2.
[12] ver. 27.
[13] ver. 17. Num. 24. 10. ch. 6. 11.
[14] 1 Kin. 20. 30. & 22. 25.
[15] ver. 10, 28.
[16] ch. 14. 17.
[17] ver. 14. ch. 22. 13.
[18] ch. 5. 13.

a Or, *be dim.*
b Or, *it contemneth the rod of my son*, as *every tree.*
c Or, *terrors by reason of the sword are upon my people.*
d Or, *what if* the sword *contemn even the rod? it shall be no more, &c.*
e Or, *compasseth them about.*
f Or, *consternation.*
g Heb. *Make thyself one.*
h Or, *whither is thy face set?*
i Heb. *bring to rest.*
j Heb. *hand.*

20 Appoint a way, that the sword may come to [19] Rabbath of the Ammonites, and to Judah in Jerusalem the defenced.

21 For the king of Babylon stood at the parting of the way, at the head of the two ways, to use divination: he made *his* arrows bright, he consulted with images, he looked in the liver.

22 At his right hand was the divination for Jerusalem, to appoint captains, to open the mouth in the slaughter, to [20] lift up the voice with shouting, [21] to appoint *battering* rams against the gates, to cast a mount, *and* to build a fort.

23 And it shall be unto them as a false divination in their sight, to them that [22] have sworn oaths: but he will call to remembrance the iniquity, that they may be taken.

24 Therefore thus saith the Lord God; Because ye have made your iniquity to be remembered, in that your transgressions are discovered, so that in all your doings your sins do appear; because, *I say*, that ye are come to remembrance, ye shall be taken with the hand.

25 ¶ And thou, [23] profane wicked prince of Israel, [24] whose day is come, when iniquity *shall have* an end,

26 Thus saith the Lord God; Remove the diadem, and take off the crown: this *shall* not *be* the same: [25] exalt *him that is* low, and abase *him that is* high.

27 I will overturn, overturn, overturn, it: [26] and it shall be no *more*, until he come whose right it is; and I will give it *him*.

28 ¶ And thou, son of man, prophesy and say, Thus saith the Lord God [27] concerning the Ammonites, and concerning their reproach; even say thou, [28] The sword, the sword *is* drawn: for the slaughter *it is* furbished, to consume because of the glittering:

29 Whiles they [29] see vanity unto thee, whiles they divine a lie unto thee, to bring thee upon the necks of *them that are* slain, of the wicked, [30] whose day is come, when their iniquity *shall have* an end.

30 [31] Shall I cause *it* to return into his sheath? [32] I will judge thee in the place where thou wast created, [33] in the land of thy nativity.

31 And I will [34] pour out mine indignation upon thee, I will [35] blow against thee in the fire of my wrath, and deliver thee into the hand of brutish men, *and* skilful to destroy.

32 Thou shalt be for fuel to the fire; thy blood shall be in the midst of the land; [36] thou shalt be no *more* remembered: for I the Lord have spoken *it*.

CHAPTER XXII.

1 *A catalogue of sins in Jerusalem.* 13 *God will burn them as dross in his furnace.* 23 *The general corruption of prophets, priests, princes, and people.*

MOREOVER the word of the Lord came unto me, saying,

2 Now, thou son of man, [1] wilt thou judge, wilt thou judge [2] the bloody city? yea, thou shalt shew her all her abominations.

3 Then say thou, Thus saith the Lord God, The city sheddeth blood in the midst of it, that her time may

20 the city. Thou shalt appoint a way, for the sword to come to Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and to
21 Judah in Jerusalem the defenced. For the king of Babylon stood at the parting of the way, at the head of the two ways, to use divination: he shook the arrows to and fro, he consulted the teraphim,
22 he looked in the liver. In his right hand was the divination *for* Jerusalem, to set battering rams, to open the mouth [k] in the slaughter, to lift up the voice with shouting, to set battering rams against
23 the gates, to cast up mounts, to build forts. And it shall be unto them as a vain divination in their sight, which have sworn oaths unto them: but he bringeth iniquity to remembrance, that they may be taken.

24 Therefore thus saith the Lord God: Because ye have made your iniquity to be remembered, in that your transgressions are discovered, so that in all your doings your sins do appear; because that ye are come to remembrance, ye shall be taken with the
25 hand. And thou, O deadly wounded wicked one, the prince of Israel, whose day is come, in the time
26 of the [l] iniquity of the end; thus saith the Lord God: [m] Remove the mitre, and take off the crown: this *shall be* [n] no more the same: exalt that which is low,
27 and abase that which is high. [o] I will overturn, overturn, overturn it: this also shall be no more, until he come whose right it is; and I will give it *him*.
28 And thou, son of man, prophesy, and say, Thus saith the Lord God concerning the children of Ammon, and concerning their reproach; and say thou, A sword, a sword is drawn, for the slaughter it is furbished, [p] to cause it to devour, that it may be as light-
29 ning: whiles they see vanity unto thee, whiles they divine lies unto thee, to lay thee upon the necks of the wicked that are deadly wounded, whose day is
30 come, in the time of the [l] iniquity of the end. Cause it to return into its sheath. In the place where thou wast created, in the land of [q] thy birth, will I judge
31 thee. And I will pour out mine indignation upon thee; I will blow upon thee with the fire of my wrath: and I will deliver thee into the hand of bru-
32 tish men, skilful to destroy. Thou shalt be for fuel to the fire; thy blood shall be in the midst of the land; thou shalt be no more remembered: for I the Lord have spoken it.

22 Moreover the word of the Lord came unto me,
2 saying, And thou, son of man, wilt thou judge, wilt thou judge the bloody city? [a] then cause her to
3 know all her abominations. And thou shalt say, Thus saith the Lord God: A city that sheddeth blood in the midst of her, that her time may come,

[19] Jer. 49. 2. ch. 25. 5. Amos 1. 14.
[20] Jer. 51. 14.
[21] ch. 4. 2.
[22] ch. 17. 13, 15, 16, 18.
[23] 2 Chr. 36. 13. Jer. 52. 2. ch. 17. 19.
[24] ver. 29. ch. 35. 5.
[25] ch. 17. 24. Luke 1. 52.
[26] ver. 13. Gen. 49. 10. Luke 1. 32, 33. John 1. 49.
[27] Jer. 49. 1. ch. 25 2, 3, 6. Zeph. 2. 8, 9, 10.
[28] ver. 9, 10.
[29] ch. 12. 24. & 22. 28.
[30] ver. 25. Job 18. 20. Ps. 37. 13.
[31] Jer. 47. 6, 7.
[32] Gen. 15. 14. ch. 16. 38.
[33] ch. 16. 3.
[34] ch. 7. 8. & 14. 19. & 22. 22.
[35] ch. 22. 20, 21.
[36] ch. 25. 10.
[1] ch. 20. 4. & 23. 36.
[2] ch. 24. 6, 9. Nah. 3. 1.
k Or, *for*.
l Or, *punishment*.
m Or, *I will remove &c.*
n Heb. *not this*.
o Heb. *An overthrow, overthrow, overthrow, will I make it.*
p Or, *to the uttermost*.
q Or, *thine origin*.
a Or, *and*.

come, and maketh idols against herself to defile herself.

4 Thou art become guilty in thy blood that thou hast [3] shed; and hast defiled thyself in thine idols which thou hast made; and thou hast caused thy days to draw near, and art come *even* unto thy years: [4] therefore have I made thee a reproach unto the heathen, and a mocking to all countries.

5 *Those that be* near, and *those that be* far from thee, shall mock thee, *which art* infamous *and* much vexed.

6 Behold, [5] the princes of Israel, every one were in thee to their power to shed blood.

7 In thee have they [6] set light by father and mother: in the midst of thee have they [7] dealt by oppression with the stranger: in thee have they vexed the fatherless and the widow.

8 Thou hast [8] despised mine holy things, and hast [9] profaned my sabbaths.

9 In thee are [10] men that carry tales to shed blood: [11] and in thee they eat upon the mountains: in the midst of thee they commit lewdness.

10 In thee have they [12] discovered their fathers' nakedness: in thee have they humbled her that was [13] set apart for pollution.

11 And one hath committed abomination [14] with his neighbour's wife; and another [15] hath lewdly defiled his daughter in law; and another in thee hath humbled his [16] sister, his father's daughter.

12 In thee [17] have they taken gifts to shed blood; [18] thou hast taken usury and increase, and thou hast greedily gained of thy neighbours by extortion, and [19] hast forgotten me, saith the Lord God.

13 ¶ Behold, therefore I have [20] smitten mine hand at thy dishonest gain which thou hast made, and at thy blood which hath been in the midst of thee.

14 [21] Can thine heart endure, or can thine hands be strong, in the days that I shall deal with thee? [22] I the Lord have spoken *it*, and will do *it*.

15 And [23] I will scatter thee among the heathen, and disperse thee in the countries, and [24] will consume thy filthiness out of thee.

16 And thou shalt take thine inheritance in thyself in the sight of the heathen, and [25] thou shalt know that I *am* the Lord.

17 And the word of the Lord came unto me, saying,

18 Son of man, [26] the house of Israel is to me become dross: all they *are* brass, and tin, and iron, and lead, in the midst of the furnace; they are *even* the dross of silver.

19 Therefore thus saith the Lord God; Because ye are all become dross, behold, therefore I will gather you into the midst of Jerusalem.

20 *As* they gather silver, and brass, and iron, and lead, and tin, into the midst of the furnace, to blow the fire upon it, to melt *it;* so will I gather *you* in mine anger and in my fury, and I will leave *you there*, and melt you.

21 Yea, I will gather you, and [27] blow upon you in the fire of my wrath, and ye shall be melted in the midst thereof.

22 As silver is melted in the midst of the furnace,

[3] 2 Kin. 21. 16.
[4] Deut. 28. 37. 1 Kin. 9. 7. ch. 5. 14. Dan. 9. 16.
[5] Is. 1. 23. Mic. 3. 1, 2, 3. Zeph. 3. 3.
[6] Deut. 27. 16.
[7] Ex. 22. 21, 22.
[8] ver. 26.
[9] Lev. 19. 30. ch. 23. 38.
[10] Ex. 23. 1. Lev. 19. 16.
[11] ch. 18. 6, 11.
[12] Lev. 18. 7, 8. & 20. 11. 1 Cor. 5. 1.
[13] Lev. 18. 19. & 20. 18. ch. 18. 6.
[14] Lev. 18. 20. & 20. 10. Deut. 22. 22. Jer. 5. 8. ch. 18. 11.
[15] Lev. 18. 15. & 20. 12.

and that maketh idols against herself to defile her *i*
4 Thou art become guilty in thy blood that thou hast shed, and art defiled in thine idols which thou hast made; and thou hast caused thy days to draw near, and art come even unto thy years: therefore have I made thee a reproach unto the nations, and a mock-
5 ing to all the countries. Those that be near, and those that be far from thee, shall mock thee, thou
6 [b] infamous one *and* full of tumult. Behold, the princes of Israel, every one according to his [c] power,
7 have been in thee to shed blood. In thee have they set light by father and mother; in the midst of thee have they dealt by oppression with the stranger: in thee have they wronged the fatherless and the
8 widow. Thou hast despised mine holy things, and
9 hast profaned my sabbaths. Slanderous men have been in thee to shed blood: and in thee they have eaten upon the mountains: in the midst of thee they
10 have committed lewdness. In thee have they discovered their fathers' nakedness: in thee have they humbled her that was unclean in her separation.
11 And one hath committed abomination with his neighbour's wife; and another hath lewdly defiled his daughter in law; and another in thee hath
12 humbled his sister, his father's daughter. In thee have they taken bribes to shed blood; thou hast taken usury and increase, and thou hast greedily gained of thy neighbours by oppression, and hast
13 forgotten me, saith the Lord God. Behold, therefore, I have smitten mine hand at thy dishonest gain which thou hast made, and at thy blood which hath
14 been in the midst of thee. Can thine heart endure, or can thine hands be strong, in the days that I shall deal with thee? I the Lord have spoken it,
15 and will do it. And I will scatter thee among the nations, and disperse thee through the countries;
16 and I will consume thy filthiness out of thee. And thou shalt be profaned in thyself, in the sight of the nations; and thou shalt know that I am the Lord.

17 And the word of the Lord came unto me, saying,
18 Son of man, the house of Israel is become dross unto me: all of them are brass and tin and iron and lead, in the midst of the furnace; they are the dross
19 of silver. Therefore thus saith the Lord God: Because ye are all become dross, therefore behold,
20 I will gather you into the midst of Jerusalem. As they gather silver and brass and iron and lead and tin into the midst of the furnace, to blow the fire upon it, to melt it; so will I gather you in mine anger and in my fury, and I will lay you there, and
21 melt you. Yea, I will gather you, and blow upon you with the fire of my wrath, and ye shall be melted
22 in the midst thereof. As silver is melted in the

[16] Lev. 18. 9. & 20. 17.
[17] Ex. 23. 8. Deut. 16. 19. & 27. 25.
[18] Ex. 22. 25. Lev. 25. 36. Deut. 23. 19. ch. 18. 13.
[19] Deut. 32. 18. Jer. 3. 21. ch. 23. 35.
[20] ch. 21. 17.
[21] See ch. 21. 7.
[22] ch. 17. 24.
[23] Deut. 4. 27. & 28. 25, 64. ch. 12. 14, 15.
[24] ch. 23. 27, 48.
[25] Ps. 9. 16. ch. 6. 7.
[26] Is. 1. 22. Jer. 6. 28, &c. See Ps. 119. 119.
[27] ch. 22. 20, 21, 22.
b Heb. *defiled of name.*
c Heb. *arm.*

so shall ye be melted in the midst thereof; and ye shall know that I the LORD have [28] poured out my fury upon you.

23 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

24 Son of man, say unto her, Thou *art* the land that is not cleansed, nor rained upon in the day of indignation.

25 [29] *There is* a conspiracy of her prophets in the midst thereof, like a roaring lion ravening the prey; they [30] have devoured souls; [31] they have taken the treasure and precious things; they have made her many widows in the midst thereof.

26 [32] Her priests have violated my law, and have [33] profaned mine holy things: they have put no [34] difference between the holy and profane, neither have they shewed *difference* between the unclean and the clean, and have hid their eyes from my sabbaths, and I am profaned among them.

27 Her [35] princes in the midst thereof *are* like wolves ravening the prey, to shed blood, *and* to destroy souls, to get dishonest gain.

28 And [36] her prophets have daubed them with untempered *morter*, [37] seeing vanity, and divining lies unto them, saying, Thus saith the Lord GOD, when the LORD hath not spoken.

29 [38] The people of the land have used oppression, and exercised robbery, and have vexed the poor and needy: yea, they have [39] oppressed the stranger wrongfully.

30 [40] And I sought for a man among them, that should [41] make up the hedge, and [42] stand in the gap before me for the land, that I should not destroy it: but I found none.

31 Therefore have I [43] poured out mine indignation upon them; I have consumed them with the fire of my wrath: [44] their own way have I recompensed upon their heads, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAPTER XXIII.

1 *The whoredoms of Aholah and Aholibah. Aholibah is to be plagued by her lovers.* 36 *The prophet reproveth the adulteries of them both,* 45 *and sheweth their judgments.*

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, there were [1] two women, the daughters of one mother:

3 And [2] they committed whoredoms in Egypt; they committed whoredoms in [3] their youth: there were their breasts pressed, and there they bruised the teats of their virginity.

4 And the names of them *were* Aholah the elder, and Aholibah her sister: and [4] they were mine, and they bare sons and daughters. Thus *were* their names; Samaria *is* Aholah, and Jerusalem Aholibah.

5 And Aholah played the harlot when she was mine; and she doted on her lovers, on [5] the Assyrians *her* neighbours,

6 *Which were* clothed with blue, captains and rulers, all of them desirable young men, horsemen riding upon horses.

[28] ver. 31. ch. 20. 8, 33.
[29] Hos. 6. 9.
[30] Matt. 23. 14.
[31] Mic. 3. 11. Zeph. 3. 3, 4.
[32] Mal. 2. 8.
[33] Lev. 22. 2, &c. 1 Sam. 2. 29.
[34] Lev. 10. 10. Jer. 15. 19. ch. 44. 23.
[35] Is. 1. 23. ch. 22. 6. Mic. 3. 2, 3, 9, 10, 11. Zeph. 3. 3.
[36] ch. 13. 10.
[37] ch. 13. 6, 7. & 21. 29.
[38] Jer. 5. 26, 27, 28. ch. 18. 12.
[39] Ex. 22. 21. & 23. 9. Lev. 19. 33. ch. 22. 7.
[40] Jer. 5. 1.
[41] ch. 13. 5.
[42] Ps. 106. 23.
[43] ver. 22.
[44] ch. 9. 10. & 11. 21. & 16. 43.

midst of the furnace, so shall ye be melted in the midst thereof; and ye shall know that I the LORD have poured out my fury upon you.

23 And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,
24 Son of man, say unto her, Thou art a land that is not cleansed, nor rained upon in the day of indignation.
25 There is a conspiracy of her prophets in the midst thereof, like a roaring lion ravening the prey: they have devoured souls; they take treasure and precious things; they have made her widows many in
26 the midst thereof. Her priests have done violence to my law, and have profaned mine holy things: they have put no difference between the holy and the common, neither have they caused men to discern between the unclean and the clean, and have hid their eyes from my sabbaths, and I am profaned
27 among them. Her princes in the midst thereof are like wolves ravening the prey; to shed blood, *and* to destroy souls, that they may get dishonest gain.
28 And her prophets have daubed for them with untempered *mortar*, seeing vanity, and divining lies unto them, saying, Thus saith the Lord GOD, when
29 the LORD hath not spoken. The people of the land have used oppression, and exercised robbery; yea, they have vexed the poor and needy, and have op-
30 pressed the stranger wrongfully. And I sought for a man among them, that should make up the fence, and stand in the gap before me for the land, that I
31 should not destroy it: but I found none. Therefore have I poured out mine indignation upon them; I have consumed them with the fire of my wrath: their own way have I brought upon their heads, saith the Lord GOD.

23 The word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,
2 Son of man, there were two women, the daughters
3 of one mother: and they committed whoredoms in Egypt; they committed whoredoms in their youth: there were their breasts pressed, and there they
4 bruised the teats of their virginity. And the names of them were Oholah the elder, and Oholibah her sister: and they became mine, and they bare sons and daughters. And as for their names, Samaria
5 is [a] Oholah, and Jerusalem [b] Oholibah. And Oholah played the harlot [c] when she was mine; and she doted on her lovers, on the Assyrians *her* neighbours,
6 which were clothed with blue, governors and [d] rulers, all of them desirable young men, horsemen riding

[1] Jer. 3. 7, 8, 10. ch. 16. 46.
[2] Lev. 17. 7. Josh. 24. 14. ch. 20. 8.
[3] ch. 16. 22.
[4] ch. 16. 8, 20.
[5] 2 Kin. 15. 19. & 16. 7. & 17. 3. Hos. 8. 9.

a That is, *Her tent.*
b That is, *My tent is in her.*
c See Num. 5. 19, 20.
d Or, *deputies.* See Jer. 51. 23, &c.

7 Thus she committed her whoredoms with them, with all them *that were* the chosen men of Assyria, and with all on whom she doted: with all their idols she defiled herself.

8 Neither left she her whoredoms *brought* [6] from Egypt: for in her youth they lay with her, and they bruised the breasts of her virginity, and poured their whoredom upon her.

9 Wherefore I have delivered her into the hand of her lovers, into the hand of the [7] Assyrians, upon whom she doted.

10 These [8] discovered her nakedness: they took her sons and her daughters, and slew her with the sword: and she became famous among women; for they had executed judgment upon her.

11 And [9] when her sister Aholibah saw *this*, [10] she was more corrupt in her inordinate love than she, and in her whoredoms more than her sister in *her* whoredoms.

12 She doted upon the [11] Assyrians *her* neighbours, [12] captains and rulers clothed most gorgeously, horsemen riding upon horses, all of them desirable young men.

13 Then I saw that she was defiled, *that* they *took* both one way,

14 And *that* she increased her whoredoms: for when she saw men pourtrayed upon the wall, the images of the Chaldeans pourtrayed with vermilion,

15 Girded with girdles upon their loins, exceeding in dyed attire upon their heads, all of them princes to look to, after the manner of the Babylonians of Chaldea, the land of their nativity:

16 [13] And as soon as she saw them with her eyes, she doted upon them, and sent messengers unto them into Chaldea.

17 And the Babylonians came to her into the bed of love, and they defiled her with their whoredom, and she was polluted with them, and [14] her mind was alienated from them.

18 So she discovered her whoredoms, and discovered her nakedness: then [15] my mind was alienated from her, like as my mind was alienated from her sister.

19 Yet she multiplied her whoredoms, in calling to remembrance the days of her youth, [16] wherein she had played the harlot in the land of Egypt.

20 For she doted upon their paramours, [17] whose flesh *is as* the flesh of asses, and whose issue *is like* the issue of horses.

21 Thus thou calledst to remembrance the lewdness of thy youth, in bruising thy teats by the Egyptians for the paps of thy youth.

22 ¶ Therefore, O Aholibah, thus saith the Lord GOD; [18] Behold, I will raise up thy lovers against thee, from whom thy mind is alienated, and I will bring them against thee on every side;

23 The Babylonians, and all the Chaldeans, [19] Pekod, and Shoa, and Koa, *and* all the Assyrians with them: [20] all of them desirable young men, captains and rulers, great lords and renowned, all of them riding upon horses.

24 And they shall come against thee with chariots, wagons, and wheels, and with an assembly of people,

7 upon horses. And she bestowed her whoredoms upon them, the choicest men of Assyria all of them: and on whomsoever she doted, with all their idols
8 she defiled herself. Neither hath she left her whoredoms [e] since *the days of* Egypt; for in her youth they lay with her, and they bruised the teats of her virginity: and they poured out their whore-
9 dom upon her. Wherefore I delivered her into the hand of her lovers, into the hand of the Assyrians,
10 upon whom she doted. These discovered her nakedness: they took her sons and her daughters, and her they slew with the sword: and she became a [f] byword among women; for they executed judge-
11 ments upon her. And her sister Oholibah saw this, yet was she more corrupt in her doting than she, and in her whoredoms which were more than the
12 whoredoms of her sister. She doted upon the Assyrians, governors and rulers, *her* neighbours, clothed most gorgeously, horsemen riding upon horses, all
13 of them desirable young men. And I saw that she
14 was defiled; they both took one way. And she increased her whoredoms; for she saw men pourtrayed upon the wall, the images of the Chaldeans
15 pourtrayed with vermilion, girded with girdles upon their loins, [g] exceeding in dyed attire upon their heads, all of them princes to look upon, after the likeness of the Babylonians [h] in Chaldea, the land of
16 their nativity. And [i] as soon as she saw them she doted upon them, and sent messengers unto them
17 into Chaldea. And the Babylonians came to her into the bed of love, and they defiled her with their whoredom, and she was polluted with them, and her
18 soul was alienated from them. So she discovered her whoredoms, and discovered her nakedness: then my soul was alienated from her, like as my soul was
19 alienated from her sister. Yet she multiplied her whoredoms, remembering the days of her youth, wherein she had played the harlot in the land of
20 Egypt. And she doted upon their paramours, whose flesh is as the flesh of asses, and whose issue is like
21 the issue of horses. Thus thou calledst to remembrance the lewdness of thy youth, in the bruising of thy teats by the Egyptians for the breasts of thy youth.

22 Therefore, O Oholibah, thus saith the Lord GOD: Behold, I will raise up thy lovers against thee, from whom thy soul is alienated, and I will bring them
23 against thee on every side; the Babylonians and all the Chaldeans, Pekod and Shoa and Koa, *and* all the Assyrians with them: desirable young men, governors and rulers all of them, princes and [j] men
24 of renown, all of them riding upon horses. And they shall come against thee with weapons, chariots, and [k] wagons, and with an assembly of peoples;

---

[6] ver. 3.
[7] 2 Kin. 17. 3, 4, 5, 6, 23. & 18. 9, 10, 11.
[8] ch. 16. 37, 41.
[9] Jer. 3. 8.
[10] Jer. 3. 11. ch. 16. 47, 51.
[11] 2 Kin. 16. 7, 10. 2 Chr. 28. 16-23. ch. 16. 28.
[12] ver. 6, 23.
[13] 2 Kin. 24. 1. ch. 16. 29.
[14] ver. 22, 28.
[15] Jer. 6. 8.
[16] ver. 3.
[17] ch. 16. 26.
[18] ver. 28. ch. 16. 37.
[19] Jer. 50. 21.
[20] ver. 12.

e Or, brought *from Egypt.*
f Heb. *name.*
g Or, *with dyed turbans.*
h Or, *the land of whose nativity is Chaldea.*
i Heb. *at the sight of her eyes.*
j Or, *counsellors* Heb. *called.*
k Or, *wheels.*

which shall set against thee buckler and shield and helmet round about: and I will set judgment before them, and they shall judge thee according to their judgments.

25 And I will set my jealousy against thee, and they shall deal furiously with thee: they shall take away thy nose and thine ears; and thy remnant shall fall by the sword: they shall take thy sons and thy daughters; and thy residue shall be devoured by the fire.

26 [21] They shall also strip thee out of thy clothes, and take away thy fair jewels.

27 Thus [22] will I make thy lewdness to cease from thee, and [23] thy whoredom *brought* from the land of Egypt: so that thou shalt not lift up thine eyes unto them, nor remember Egypt any more.

28 For thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I will deliver thee into the hand *of them* [24] whom thou hatest, into the hand *of them* [25] from whom thy mind is alienated:

29 And they shall deal with thee hatefully, and shall take away all thy labour, and [26] shall leave thee naked and bare: and the nakedness of thy whoredoms shall be discovered, both thy lewdness and thy whoredoms.

30 I will do these *things* unto thee, because thou hast [27] gone a whoring after the heathen, *and* because thou art polluted with their idols.

31 Thou hast walked in the way of thy sister; therefore will I give her [28] cup into thine hand.

32 Thus saith the Lord God; Thou shalt drink of thy sister's cup deep and large: [29] thou shalt be laughed to scorn and had in derision; it containeth much.

33 Thou shalt be filled with drunkenness and sorrow, with the cup of astonishment and desolation, with the cup of thy sister Samaria.

34 Thou shalt [30] even drink it and suck *it* out, and thou shalt break the sherds thereof, and pluck off thine own breasts: for I have spoken *it*, saith the Lord God.

35 Therefore thus saith the Lord God; Because thou [31] hast forgotten me, and [32] cast me behind thy back, therefore bear thou also thy lewdness and thy whoredoms.

36 ¶ The Lord said moreover unto me; Son of man, wilt thou [33] judge Aholah and Aholibah? yea, [34] declare unto them their abominations;

37 That they have committed adultery, and [35] blood *is* in their hands, and with their idols have they committed adultery, and have also caused their sons, [36] whom they bare unto me, to pass for them through *the fire*, to devour *them*.

38 Moreover this they have done unto me: they have defiled my sanctuary in the same day, and [37] have profaned my sabbaths.

39 For when they had slain their children to their idols, then they came the same day into my sanctuary to profane it; and, lo, [38] thus have they done in the midst of mine house.

40 And furthermore, that ye have sent for men to come from far, [39] unto whom a messenger *was* sent; and, lo, they came: for whom thou didst [40] wash thyself, [41] paintedst thy eyes, and deckedst thyself with ornaments,

they shall set themselves against thee with buckler and shield and helmet round about: and I will commit the judgement unto them, and they shall
25 judge thee according to their judgements. And I will set my jealousy against thee, and they shall deal with thee in fury; they shall take away thy nose and thine ears; and thy residue shall fall by the sword: they shall take thy sons and thy daughters; and thy residue shall be devoured by
26 the fire. They shall also strip thee of thy clothes,
27 and take away thy fair jewels. Thus will I make thy lewdness to cease from thee, and thy whoredom [l] *brought* from the land of Egypt: so that thou shalt not lift up thine eyes unto them, nor remember
28 Egypt any more. For thus saith the Lord God: Behold, I will deliver thee into the hand of them whom thou hatest, into the hand of them from whom
29 thy soul is alienated: and they shall deal with thee in hatred, and shall take away all thy labour, and shall leave thee naked and bare: and the nakedness of thy whoredoms shall be discovered, both thy lewd-
30 ness and thy whoredoms. These things shall be done unto thee, for that thou hast gone a whoring after the heathen, and because thou art polluted
31 with their idols. Thou hast walked in the way of thy sister; therefore will I give her cup into thine
32 hand. Thus saith the Lord God: Thou shalt drink of thy sister's cup, which is deep and large: thou shalt be laughed to scorn and had in derision; [m] it
33 containeth much. Thou shalt be filled with drunkenness and sorrow, with the cup of astonishment and desolation, with the cup of thy sister Samaria.
34 Thou shalt even drink it and drain it out, and thou shalt gnaw the sherds thereof, and shalt tear thy breasts: for I have spoken it, saith the Lord God.
35 Therefore thus saith the Lord God: Because thou hast forgotten me, and cast me behind thy back, therefore bear thou also thy lewdness and thy whoredoms.

36 The Lord said moreover unto me: Son of man, wilt thou judge Oholah and Oholibah? then declare
37 unto them their abominations. For they have committed adultery, and blood is in their hands, and with their idols have they committed adultery; and they have also [n] caused their sons, whom they bare unto me, to pass through *the fire* unto them to be de-
38 voured. Moreover this they have done unto me: they have defiled my sanctuary in the same day, and
39 have profaned my sabbaths. For when they had slain their children to their idols, then they came the same day into my sanctuary to profane it; and, lo, thus have they done in the midst of mine house.
40 And furthermore ye have sent for men [o] that come from far: unto whom a messenger was sent, and, lo, they came; for whom thou didst wash thyself, paintedst thine eyes, and deckedst thyself with orna-

[21] ch. 16. 39.
[22] ch. 16. 41. & 22. 15.
[23] ver. 3, 19.
[24] ch. 16. 37.
[25] ver. 17.
[26] ver. 26. ch. 16. 39.
[27] ch. 6. 9.
[28] Jer. 25. 15, &c.
[29] ch. 22. 4, 5.
[30] Ps. 75. 8. Is. 51. 17.
[31] Jer. 2. 32. & 3. 21. & 13. 25. ch. 22. 12.
[32] 1 Kin. 14. 9. Neh. 9. 26.
[33] ch. 20. 4. & 22. 2.
[34] Is. 58. 1.
[35] ver. 45. ch. 16. 38.
[36] ch. 16. 20, 21, 36, 45. & 20. 26, 31.
[37] ch. 22. 8.
[38] 2 Kin. 21. 4.
[39] Is. 57. 9.
[40] Ruth 3. 3.
[41] 2 Kin. 9. 30. Jer. 4. 30.

l See ver. 8.
m Or, *too much to endure.*
n See ch. 16. 20, 21.
o Or, *to come.*

41 And satest upon a stately [42] bed, and a table prepared before it, [43] whereupon thou hast set mine incense and mine oil.

42 And a voice of a multitude being at ease *was* with her : and with the men of the common sort *were* brought Sabeans from the wilderness, which put bracelets upon their hands, and beautiful crowns upon their heads.

43 Then said I unto *her that was* old in adulteries, Will they now commit whoredoms with her, and she *with them ?*

44 Yet they went in unto her, as they go in unto a woman that playeth the harlot : so went they in unto Aholah and unto Aholibah, the lewd women.

45 ¶ And the righteous men, they shall [44] judge them after the manner of adulteresses, and after the manner of women that shed blood ; because they *are* adulteresses, and [45] blood *is* in their hands.

46 For thus saith the Lord God ; [46] I will bring up a company upon them, and will give them to be removed and spoiled.

47 [47] And the company shall stone them with stones, and dispatch them with their swords ; [48] they shall slay their sons and their daughters, and burn up their houses with fire.

48 Thus [49] will I cause lewdness to cease out of the land, [50] that all women may be taught not to do after your lewdness.

49 And they shall recompense your lewdness upon you, and ye shall [51] bear the sins of your idols : [52] and ye shall know that I *am* the Lord God.

CHAPTER XXIV.

1 *Under the parable of a boiling pot,* 6 *is shewed the irrevocable destruction of Jerusalem.* 15 *By the sign of Ezekiel not mourning for the death of his wife,* 19 *is shewed the calamity of the Jews to be beyond all sorrow.*

AGAIN in the ninth year, in the tenth month, in the tenth *day* of the month, the word of the Lord came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, write thee the name of the day, *even* of this same day: the king of Babylon set himself against Jerusalem [1] this same day.

3 [2] And utter a parable unto the rebellious house, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord God ; [3] Set on a pot, set *it* on, and also pour water into it :

4 Gather the pieces thereof into it, *even* every good piece, the thigh, and the shoulder ; fill *it* with the choice bones.

5 Take the choice of the flock, and burn also the bones under it, *and* make it boil well, and let them seethe the bones of it therein.

6 ¶ Wherefore thus saith the Lord God ; Woe to [4] the bloody city, to the pot whose scum *is* therein, and whose scum is not gone out of it ! bring it out piece by piece ; let no [5] lot fall upon it.

7 For her blood is in the midst of her ; she set it upon the top of a rock ; [6] she poured it not upon the ground, to cover it with dust ;

8 That it might cause fury to come up to take vengeance ; [7] I have set her blood upon the top of a rock, that it should not be covered.

41 ments ; and satest upon a stately bed, with a table prepared before it, whereupon thou didst set mine
42 incense and mine oil. And the voice of a multitude being at ease was with her : and with men of the common sort were brought drunkards from the wilderness ; and they put bracelets upon the hands of them *twain,* and beautiful crowns upon their heads.
43 Then said I [p] of her that was old in adulteries, Now will they commit [q] whoredoms with her, [r] and she
44 *with them.* And they went in unto her, as they go in unto an harlot : so went they in unto Oholah and unto
45 Oholibah, the lewd women. And righteous men, they shall judge them with the judgement of adulteresses, and with the judgement of women that shed blood ; because they are adulteresses, and blood is
46 in their hands. For thus saith the Lord God : I will bring up an assembly against them, and will
47 give them to be tossed to and fro and spoiled. And the assembly shall stone them with stones, and despatch them with their swords ; they shall slay their sons and their daughters, and burn up their houses
48 with fire. Thus will I cause lewdness to cease out of the land, that all women may be taught not to do
49 after your lewdness. And they shall recompense your lewdness upon you, and ye shall bear the sins of your idols : and ye shall know that I am the Lord God.

24 Again, in the ninth year, in the tenth month, in the tenth *day* of the month, the word of the Lord
2 came unto me, saying, Son of man, write thee the name of the day, *even* of this selfsame day : the king of Babylon [a] drew close unto Jerusalem this
3 selfsame day. And utter a parable unto the rebellious house, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord God, Set on the caldron, set it on, and also pour
4 water into it : gather the pieces thereof into it, even every good piece, the thigh, and the shoul-
5 der ; fill it with the choice bones. Take the choice of the flock, and pile also the bones under it : make it boil well ; yea, let the bones thereof be seethed in the midst of it.

6 Wherefore thus saith the Lord God : Woe to the bloody city, to the caldron whose [b] rust is therein, and whose [b] rust is not gone out of it ! bring it out
7 piece by piece ; no lot is fallen upon it. For her blood is in the midst of her; she set it upon the bare rock ; she poured it not upon the ground, to
8 cover it with dust ; that it might cause fury to come up to take vengeance, I have set her blood upon the
9 bare rock, that it should not be covered. Therefore

[42] Esth. 1. 6. Is. 57. 7. Amos 2. 8. & 6. 4.
[43] Pro. 7. 17. ch. 16. 18, 19. Hos. 2. 8.
[44] ch. 16. 38.
[45] ver. 37.
[46] ch. 16. 40.
[47] ch. 16. 40.
[48] 2 Chr. 36. 17, 19. ch. 24. 21.
[49] ver. 27. ch. 22. 15.
[50] Deut. 13. 11. 2 Pet. 2. 6.
[51] ver. 35.
[52] ch. 20. 38, 42, 44. & 25. 5.
[1] 2 Kin. 25. 1. Jer. 39. 1. & 52. 4.
[2] ch. 17. 12.
[3] See Jer. 1. 13. ch. 11. 3.
[4] ver. 9. ch. 22. 3. & 23. 37.
[5] See 2 Sam. 8. 2.
Joel 3. 3. Obad. 11. Nah. 3. 10.
[6] Lev. 17. 13. Deut. 12. 16, 24.
[7] Matt. 7. 2.
p Or, *She that is old will commit adulteries.*
q Heb. *her whoredoms.*
r Or, *even with her.*
a Heb. *leaned upon.*
b Or, *scum.*

9 Therefore thus saith the Lord God; [8] Woe to the
bloody city! I will even make the pile for fire great.
10 Heap on wood, kindle the fire, consume the flesh,
and spice it well, and let the bones be burned.
11 Then set it empty upon the coals thereof, that the
brass of it may be hot, and may burn, and *that* [9] the
filthiness of it may be molten in it, *that* the scum of it
may be consumed.
12 She hath wearied *herself* with lies, and her great
scum went not forth out of her: her scum *shall be* in
the fire.
13 In thy filthiness *is* lewdness: because I have
purged thee, and thou wast not purged, thou shalt not
be purged from thy filthiness any more, [10] till I have
caused my fury to rest upon thee.
14 [11] I the Lord have spoken *it:* it shall come to
pass, and I will do *it;* I will not go back, [12] neither will
I spare, neither will I repent; according to thy ways,
and according to thy doings, shall they judge thee, saith
the Lord God.
15 ¶ Also the word of the Lord came unto me, saying,
16 Son of man, behold, I take away from thee the
desire of thine eyes with a stroke: yet neither shalt
thou mourn nor weep, neither shall thy tears run down.
17 Forbear to cry, [13] make no mourning for the dead,
[14] bind the tire of thine head upon thee, and [15] put on
thy shoes upon thy feet, and [16] cover not *thy* lips, and
eat not the bread of men.
18 So I spake unto the people in the morning: and
at even my wife died; and I did in the morning as I
was commanded.
19 ¶ And the people said unto me, [17] Wilt thou not
tell us what these *things are* to us, that thou doest *so?*
20 Then I answered them, The word of the Lord
came unto me, saying,
21 Speak unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the
Lord God; Behold, [18] I will profane my sanctuary, the
excellency of your strength, [19] the desire of your eyes,
and that which your soul pitieth; [20] and your sons and
your daughters whom ye have left shall fall by the
sword.
22 And ye shall do as I have done: [21] ye shall not
cover *your* lips, nor eat the bread of men.
23 And your tires *shall be* upon your heads, and your
shoes upon your feet: [22] ye shall not mourn nor weep;
but [23] ye shall pine away for your iniquities, and mourn
one toward another.
24 Thus [24] Ezekiel is unto you a sign: according to
all that he hath done shall ye do: [25] and when this
cometh, [26] ye shall know that I *am* the Lord God.
25 Also, thou son of man, *shall it* not *be* in the day
when I take from them [27] their strength, the joy of
their glory, the desire of their eyes, and that where-
upon they set their minds, their sons and their daugh-
ters,
26 *That* [28] he that escapeth in that day shall come
unto thee, to cause *thee* to hear *it* with *thine* ears?
27 [29] In that day shall thy mouth be opened to him
which is escaped, and thou shalt speak, and be no more

thus saith the Lord God: Woe to the bloody city!
10 I also will make the pile great. Heap on the wood,
make the fire hot, boil well the flesh, and make thick
11 the broth, and let the bones be burned. Then set it
empty upon the coals thereof, that it may be hot,
and the brass thereof may burn, and that the filthi-
ness of it may be molten in it, that the rust of it
12 may be consumed. She hath wearied [c] *herself* with
toil: yet her great rust goeth not forth out of her;
13 her rust [d] *goeth not forth* by fire. [e] In thy filthiness
is lewdness: because I have purged thee and thou
wast not purged, thou shalt not be purged from thy
filthiness any more, till I have [f] satisfied my fury
14 [g] upon thee. I the Lord have spoken it: it shall
come to pass, and I will do it; I will not go back,
neither will I spare, neither will I repent; accord-
ing to thy ways, and according to thy doings, shall
they judge thee, saith the Lord God.

15 Also the word of the Lord came unto me, say-
16 ing, Son of man, behold, I take away from thee
the desire of thine eyes with a stroke: yet neither
shalt thou mourn nor weep, neither shall thy tears
17 run down. Sigh, [h] but not aloud; make no mourn-
ing for the dead, bind thy headtire upon thee, and
put thy shoes upon thy feet, and cover not thy lips,
18 and [i] eat not the bread of men. So I spake unto
the people in the morning; and at even my wife
died: and I did in the morning as I was commanded.
19 And the people said unto me, Wilt thou not tell us
what these things are to us, that thou doest so?
20 Then I said unto them, The word of the Lord came
21 unto me, saying, Speak unto the house of Israel,
Thus saith the Lord God: Behold, I will profane
my sanctuary, the pride of your power, the desire
of your eyes, and [j] that which your soul pitieth;
and your sons and your daughters whom ye have
22 left behind shall fall by the sword. And ye shall do
as I have done: ye shall not cover your lips, nor
23 eat the bread of men. And your tires shall be upon
your heads, and your shoes upon your feet: ye shall
not mourn nor weep; but ye shall pine away in your
24 iniquities, and moan one toward another. Thus shall
Ezekiel be unto you a sign; according to all that
he hath done shall ye do: when this cometh, then
shall ye know that I am the Lord God.

25 And thou, son of man, shall it not be in the day
when I take from them their [k] strength, the joy of
their [l] glory, the desire of their eyes, and [m] that
whereupon they set their heart, their sons and their
26 daughters, that in that day he that escapeth shall
come unto thee, to cause thee to hear it with thine
27 ears? In that day shall thy mouth be opened [n] to
him which is escaped, and thou shalt speak, and be

[8] ver. 6. Nah. 3. 1. Hab. 2. 12.
[9] ch. 22. 15.
[10] ch. 5. 13. & 8. 18. & 16. 42.
[11] 1 Sam. 15. 29.
[12] ch. 5. 11.
[13] Jer. 16. 5, 6, 7.
[14] See Lev. 10. 6. & 21. 10.
[15] 2 Sam. 15. 30.
[16] Mic. 3. 7.
[17] ch. 12. 9. & 37. 18.
[18] Jer. 7. 14. ch. 7. 20, 21, 22.
[19] Ps. 27. 4.
[20] ch. 23. 47.
[21] ver. 17. Jer. 16. 6, 7.
[22] Job 27. 15. Ps. 78. 64.
[23] Lev. 26. 39. ch. 33. 10.
[24] Is. 20. 3. ch. 4. 3. & 12. 6, 11.
[25] Jer. 17. 15. John 13. 19. & 14. 29.
[26] ch. 6. 7. & 25. 5.
[27] ver. 21.
[28] ch. 33. 21, 22.
[29] ch. 3. 26, 27. & 29. 21. & 33. 22.

[c] Or, me.
[d] Or, is *in the fire.*
[e] Or, *For thy filthy lewdness.*
[f] Heb. *brought to rest.*
[g] Or, *toward.*
[h] Heb. *be silent.*
[i] See Jer. 16. 5–7. Hos. 9. 4.
[j] Heb. *the pity of your soul.*
[k] Or, *strong hold.*
[l] Or, *beauty.*
[m] Heb. *the lifting up of their soul.*
[n] Or, *together with.*

dumb: and [30] thou shalt be a sign unto them; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAPTER XXV.

1 *God's vengeance, for their insolency against the Jews, upon the Ammonites;* 8 *upon Moab and Seir;* 12 *upon Edom,* 15 *and upon the Philistines.*

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,
2 Son of man, [1] set thy face [2] against the Ammonites, and prophesy against them;
3 And say unto the Ammonites, Hear the word of the Lord GOD; Thus saith the Lord GOD; [3] Because thou saidst, Aha, against my sanctuary, when it was profaned; and against the land of Israel, when it was desolate; and against the house of Judah, when they went into captivity;
4 Behold, therefore I will deliver thee to the men of the east for a possession, and they shall set their palaces in thee, and make their dwellings in thee: they shall eat thy fruit, and they shall drink thy milk.
5 And I will make [4] Rabbah [5] a stable for camels, and the Ammonites a couching place for flocks: [6] and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.
6 For thus saith the Lord GOD; Because thou [7] hast clapped *thine* hands, and stamped with the feet, and [8] rejoiced in heart with all thy despite against the land of Israel;
7 Behold, therefore I will [9] stretch out mine hand upon thee, and will deliver thee for a spoil to the heathen; and I will cut thee off from the people, and I will cause thee to perish out of the countries: I will destroy thee; and thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD.
8 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD; Because that [10] Moab and [11] Seir do say, Behold, the house of Judah *is* like unto all the heathen;
9 Therefore, behold, I will open the side of Moab from the cities, from his cities *which are* on his frontiers, the glory of the country, Beth-jeshimoth, Baal-meon, and Kiriathaim,
10 [12] Unto the men of the east with the Ammonites, and will give them in possession, that the Ammonites [13] may not be remembered among the nations.
11 And I will execute judgments upon Moab; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.
12 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD; [14] Because that Edom hath dealt against the house of Judah by taking vengeance, and hath greatly offended, and revenged himself upon them;
13 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; I will also stretch out mine hand upon Edom, and will cut off man and beast from it; and I will make it desolate from Teman; and they of Dedan shall fall by the sword.
14 And [15] I will lay my vengeance upon Edom by the hand of my people Israel: and they shall do in Edom according to mine anger and according to my fury; and they shall know my vengeance, saith the Lord GOD.
15 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD; [16] Because [17] the Philistines have dealt by revenge, and have taken vengeance with a despiteful heart, to destroy *it* for the old hatred;

[30] ver. 24.
[1] ch. 6. 2. & 35. 2.
[2] Jer. 49. 1, &c. ch. 21. 28. Amos 1. 13. Zeph. 2. 9.
[3] Pro. 17. 5. ch. 26. 2.
[4] ch. 21. 20.
[5] Is. 17. 2. & 32. 14. Zeph. 2. 14, 15.
[6] ch. 24. 24. & 26. 6. & 35. 9.
[7] Job 27. 23. Lam. 2. 15. Zeph. 2. 15.
[8] ch. 36. 5. Zeph. 2. 8, 10.
[9] ch. 35. 3.
[10] Is. 15, & 16. Jer. 48. 1, &c. Amos 2. 1.
[11] ch. 35. 2, 5, 12.
[12] ver. 4.

no more dumb: so shalt thou be a sign unto them; and they shall know that I am the LORD.

25 And the word of the LORD came unto me, say-
2 ing, Son of man, set thy face toward the children of
3 Ammon, and prophesy [a] against them: and say unto the children of Ammon, Hear the word of the Lord GOD; Thus saith the Lord GOD: Because thou saidst, Aha, against my sanctuary, when it was profaned; and against the land of Israel, when it was made desolate; and against the house of Judah,
4 when they went into captivity: therefore behold, I will deliver thee to the children of the east for a possession, and they shall set their encampments in thee, and make their dwellings in thee; they shall
5 eat thy fruit, and they shall drink thy milk. And I will make Rabbah a stable for camels, and the children of Ammon a couching place for flocks: and ye
6 shall know that I am the LORD. For thus saith the Lord GOD: Because thou hast clapped thine hands, and stamped with the feet, and rejoiced with all the
7 despite of thy soul against the land of Israel; therefore behold, I have stretched out mine hand upon thee, and will deliver thee for a spoil to the nations; and I will cut thee off from the peoples, and I will cause thee to perish out of the countries: I will destroy thee; and thou shalt know that I am the LORD.
8 Thus saith the Lord GOD: Because that Moab and Seir do say, Behold, the house of Judah is like
9 unto all the nations; therefore behold, I will open the side of Moab from the cities, from his cities which are [b] on his frontiers, the glory of the country, Beth-jeshimoth, Baal-meon, and Kiriathaim,
10 [c] unto the children of the east, *to go* against the children of Ammon, and I will give them for a possession, that the children of Ammon may not be re-
11 membered among the nations: and I will execute judgements upon Moab; and they shall know that I am the LORD.
12 Thus saith the Lord GOD: Because that Edom hath dealt against the house of Judah by taking vengeance, and hath greatly offended, and revenged
13 himself upon them; therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, I will stretch out mine hand upon Edom, and will cut off man and beast from it: and I will make it desolate from Teman; even unto Dedan shall they
14 fall by the sword. And I will lay my vengeance upon Edom by the hand of my people Israel; and they shall do in Edom according to mine anger and according to my fury: and they shall know my vengeance, saith the Lord GOD.

15 Thus saith the Lord GOD: Because the Philistines have dealt by revenge, and have taken vengeance with despite of soul to destroy it with per-

[13] ch. 21. 32.
[14] 2 Chr. 28. 17. Ps. 137. 7. Jer. 49. 7, 8, &c. ch. 35. 2, &c. Amos 1. 11. Obad. 10, &c.
[15] See Is. 11. 14. Jer. 49. 2.
[16] Jer. 25. 20. & 47. 1, &c. Joel 3. 4, &c. Amos 1. 6.
[17] 2 Chr. 28. 18.

a Or, *concerning.*
b Or, *in every quarter.*
c Or, *together with the children of Ammon, unto the children of the east.*

16 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, [18] I will stretch out mine hand upon the Philistines, and I will cut off the [19] Cherethims, [20] and destroy the remnant of the sea coast.

17 And I will [21] execute great vengeance upon them with furious rebukes; [22] and they shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I shall lay my vengeance upon them.

CHAPTER XXVI.

1 *Tyrus, for insulting against Jerusalem, is threatened.* 7 *The power of Nebuchadrezzar against her.* 15 *The mourning and astonishment of the sea at her fall.*

AND it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the first *day* of the month, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, [1] because that Tyrus hath said against Jerusalem, [2] Aha, she is broken *that was* the gates of the people: she is turned unto me: I shall be replenished, *now* she is laid waste:

3 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I *am* against thee, O Tyrus, and will cause many nations to come up against thee, as the sea causeth his waves to come up.

4 And they shall destroy the walls of Tyrus, and break down her towers: I will also scrape her dust from her, and [3] make her like the top of a rock.

5 It shall be *a place for* the spreading of nets [4] in the midst of the sea: for I have spoken *it*, saith the Lord GOD: and it shall become a spoil to the nations.

6 And her daughters which *are* in the field shall be slain by the sword; [5] and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

7 ¶ For thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I will bring upon Tyrus Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, [6] a king of kings, from the north, with horses, and with chariots, and with horsemen, and companies, and much people.

8 He shall slay with the sword thy daughters in the field: and he shall [7] make a fort against thee, and cast a mount against thee, and lift up the buckler against thee.

9 And he shall set engines of war against thy walls, and with his axes he shall break down thy towers.

10 By reason of the abundance of his horses their dust shall cover thee: thy walls shall shake at the noise of the horsemen, and of the wheels, and of the chariots, when he shall enter into thy gates, as men enter into a city wherein is made a breach.

11 With the hoofs of his horses shall he tread down all thy streets: he shall slay thy people by the sword, and thy strong garrisons shall go down to the ground.

12 And they shall make a spoil of thy riches, and make a prey of thy merchandise: and they shall break down thy walls, and destroy thy pleasant houses: and they shall lay thy stones and thy timber and thy dust in the midst of the water.

13 [8] And I will cause the noise of [9] thy songs to cease; and the sound of thy harps shall be no more heard.

14 And [10] I will make thee like the top of a rock: thou shalt be *a place* to spread nets upon; thou shalt be built no more: for I the LORD have spoken *it*, saith the Lord GOD.

16 petual enmity; therefore thus saith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will stretch out mine hand upon the Philistines, and I will cut off the Cherethites, and
17 destroy the remnant of the sea coast. And I will execute great vengeance upon them with furious rebukes; and they shall know that I am the LORD, when I shall lay my vengeance upon them.

26 And it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the first *day* of the month, that the word of the LORD
2 came unto me, saying, Son of man, because that Tyre hath said against Jerusalem, Aha, she is broken *that was* the gate of the peoples; she is turned unto me: I shall be replenished, now that
3 she is laid waste: therefore thus saith the Lord GOD: Behold, I am against thee, O Tyre, and will cause many nations to come up against thee, as the
4 sea causeth his waves to come up. And they shall destroy the walls of Tyre, and break down her towers: I will also scrape her dust from her, and
5 make her a bare rock. She shall be a place for the spreading of nets in the midst of the sea; for I have spoken it, saith the Lord GOD: and she shall
6 become a spoil to the nations. And her daughters which are in the field shall be slain with the sword:
7 and they shall know that I am the LORD. For thus saith the Lord GOD: Behold, I will bring upon Tyre Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, king of kings, from the north, with horses, and with chariots, and with horsemen, and a company, and much
8 people. He shall slay with the sword thy daughters in the field: and he shall make forts against thee, and cast up a mount against thee, and raise up
9 the buckler against thee. And he shall set his battering engines against thy walls, and with his [a] axes
10 he shall break down thy towers. By reason of the abundance of his horses their dust shall cover thee: thy walls shall shake at the noise of the horsemen, and of the [b] wagons, and of the chariots, when he shall enter into thy gates, as men enter into a city
11 wherein is made a breach. With the hoofs of his horses shall he tread down all thy streets: he shall slay thy people with the sword, and the [c] pillars of
12 thy strength shall go down to the ground. And they shall make a spoil of thy riches, and make a prey of thy merchandise: and they shall break down thy walls, and destroy thy pleasant houses: and they shall lay thy stones and thy timber and
13 thy dust in the midst of the waters. And I will cause the noise of thy songs to cease; and the sound
14 of thy harps shall be no more heard. And I will make thee a bare rock: thou shalt be a place for the spreading of nets; thou shalt be built no more: for I the LORD have spoken it, saith the Lord GOD.

---

[18] Zeph. 2. 4, &c.
[19] 1 Sam. 30. 14.
[20] Jer. 47. 4.
[21] ch. 5. 15.
[22] Ps. 9. 16.
[1] Is. 23. Jer. 25. 22. & 47. 4. Amos 1. 9. Zech. 9. 2.
[2] ch. 25. 3. & 36. 2.
[3] ver. 14.
[4] ch. 27. 32.
[5] ch. 25. 5.
[6] Ezra 7. 12. Dan. 2. Jer. 7. 34. & 16. 9. & 25. 10.
[7] ch. 21. 22.
[8] Is. 14. 11. & 24. 8.
[9] Is. 23. 16. ch. 28. 13. Rev. 18. 22.
[10] ver. 4, 5.
a Heb. *swords.*
b Or, *wheels.*
c Or, *obelisks.*

15 ¶ Thus saith the Lord God to Tyrus; Shall not the isles [11] shake at the sound of thy fall, when the wounded cry, when the slaughter is made in the midst of thee?

16 Then all the [12] princes of the sea shall [13] come down from their thrones, and lay away their robes, and put off their broidered garments: they shall clothe themselves with trembling; [14] they shall sit upon the ground, and [15] shall tremble at *every* moment, and [16] be astonished at thee.

17 And they shall take up a [17] lamentation for thee, and say to thee, How art thou destroyed, *that wast* inhabited of seafaring men, the renowned city, which wast [18] strong in the sea, she and her inhabitants, which cause their terror *to be* on all that haunt it!

18 Now shall [19] the isles tremble in the day of thy fall; yea, the isles that *are* in the sea shall be troubled at thy departure.

19 For thus saith the Lord God; When I shall make thee a desolate city, like the cities that are not inhabited; when I shall bring up the deep upon thee, and great waters shall cover thee;

20 When I shall bring thee down [20] with them that descend into the pit, with the people of old time, and shall set thee in the low parts of the earth, in places desolate of old, with them that go down to the pit, that thou be not inhabited; and I shall set glory [21] in the land of the living;

21 [22] I will make thee a terror, and thou *shalt be* no *more:* [23] though thou be sought for, yet shalt thou never be found again, saith the Lord God.

CHAPTER XXVII.

1 *The rich supply of Tyrus.* 26 *The great and unrecoverable fall thereof.*

THE word of the Lord came again unto me, saying,
2 Now, thou son of man, [1] take up a lamentation for Tyrus;

3 And say unto Tyrus, [2] O thou that art situate at the entry of the sea, *which art* [3] a merchant of the people for many isles, Thus saith the Lord God; O Tyrus, thou hast said, [4] I *am* of perfect beauty.

4 Thy borders *are* in the midst of the seas, thy builders have perfected thy beauty.

5 They have made all thy *ship* boards of fir trees of [5] Senir: they have taken cedars from Lebanon to make masts for thee.

6 *Of* the oaks of Bashan have they made thine oars; the company of the Ashurites have made thy benches *of* ivory, *brought* out of [6] the isles of Chittim.

7 Fine linen with broidered work from Egypt was that which thou spreadest forth to be thy sail; blue and purple from the isles of Elishah was that which covered thee.

8 The inhabitants of Zidon and Arvad were thy mariners: thy wise *men,* O Tyrus, *that* were in thee, were thy pilots.

9 The ancients of [7] Gebal and the wise *men* thereof were in thee thy calkers: all the ships of the sea with their mariners were in thee to occupy thy merchandise.

10 They of Persia and of Lud and of [8] Phut were in

15 Thus saith the Lord God to Tyre: Shall not the isles shake at the sound of thy fall, when the wounded groan, when the slaughter is made in the
16 midst of thee? Then all the princes of the sea shall come down from their thrones, and lay aside their robes, and strip off their broidered garments: they shall clothe themselves with [d] trembling; they shall sit upon the ground, and shall tremble every
17 moment, and be astonished at thee. And they shall take up a lamentation for thee, and say to thee, How art thou destroyed, that wast inhabited [e] of seafaring men, the renowned city, which wast strong in the sea, she and her inhabitants, which caused
18 their terror to be on all that [f] haunt it! Now shall the isles tremble in the day of thy fall; yea, the isles that are in the sea shall be dismayed at thy de-
19 parture. For thus saith the Lord God: When I shall make thee a desolate city, like the cities that are not inhabited; when I shall bring up the deep upon thee, and the great waters shall cover thee;
20 then will I bring thee down with them that descend into the pit, to the people of old time, and will make thee to dwell in the nether parts of the earth, [g] in the places that are desolate of old, with them that go down to the pit, that thou be not inhabited; [h] and
21 I will set glory in the land of the living: I will make thee [i] a terror, and thou shalt be no more: though thou be sought for, yet shalt thou never be found again, saith the Lord God.

27 The word of the Lord came again unto me, say-
2 ing, And thou, son of man, take up a lamentation
3 for Tyre; and say unto Tyre, O thou that dwellest at the [a] entry of the sea, which art the merchant of the peoples unto many isles, thus saith the Lord God: Thou, O Tyre, hast said, I am perfect in
4 beauty. Thy borders are in the heart of the seas,
5 thy builders have perfected thy beauty. They have [b] made all thy planks of fir trees from Senir: they have taken cedars from Lebanon to make a mast for
6 thee. Of the oaks of Bashan have they made thine oars; they have made thy [c] benches of ivory inlaid
7 in boxwood, from the isles of Kittim. Of fine linen with broidered work from Egypt was thy sail, that it might be to thee for an ensign; blue and purple
8 from the isles of Elishah was thine awning. The inhabitants of Zidon and Arvad were thy rowers: thy wise men, O Tyre, were in thee, they were thy
9 pilots. The [d] ancients of Gebal and the wise men thereof were in thee thy calkers: all the ships of the sea with their mariners were in thee to [e] occupy
10 thy merchandise. Persia and Lud and Put were in

[11] ver. 18. Jer. 49. 21. ch. 27. 28. & 31. 16.
[12] Is. 23. 8.
[13] Jonah 3. 6.
[14] Job 2. 13.
[15] ch. 32. 10.
[16] ch. 27. 35.
[17] ch. 27. 32. Rev. 18. 9.
[18] Is. 23. 4.
[19] ver. 15.
[20] ch. 32. 18, 24.
[21] ch. 32. 23, 26, 27, 32.
[22] ch. 27. 36. & 28. 19.
[23] Ps. 37. 36.
[1] ch. 19. 1. & 26. 17.
[2] ch. 28. 2.
[3] Is. 23. 3.
[4] ch. 28. 12.
[5] Deut. 3. 9.
[6] Jer. 2. 10.
[7] 1 Kin. 5. 18. Ps. 83. 7.
[8] Jer. 46. 9. ch. 30. 5. & 38. 5.
d Heb. *tremblings.*
e Or, being won *from the seas.*
f Or, *inhabited her.*
g Another reading is, *like.*
h Or, as otherwise read, *nor set* thy *glory &c.*
i Or, *a destruction.* Heb. *terrors.*
a Heb. *entrances.*
b Heb. *built.*
c Or, *deck.*
d Or, *elders.*
e Or, *exchange.*

thine army, thy men of war: they hanged the shield and helmet in thee; they set forth thy comeliness.

11 The men of Arvad with thine army *were* upon thy walls round about, and the Gammadims were in thy towers: they hanged their shields upon thy walls round about; they have made [9] thy beauty perfect.

12 [10] Tarshish *was* thy merchant by reason of the multitude of all *kind of* riches; with silver, iron, tin, and lead, they traded in thy fairs.

13 [11] Javan, Tubal, and Meshech, they *were* thy merchants: they traded [12] the persons of men and vessels of brass in thy market.

14 They of the house of [13] Togarmah traded in thy fairs with horses and horsemen and mules.

15 The men of [14] Dedan *were* thy merchants; many isles *were* the merchandise of thine hand: they brought thee *for* a present horns of ivory and ebony.

16 Syria *was* thy merchant by reason of the multitude of the wares of thy making: they occupied in thy fairs with emeralds, purple, and broidered work, and fine linen, and coral, and agate.

17 Judah, and the land of Israel, they *were* thy merchants: they traded in thy market [15] wheat of [16] Minnith, and Pannag, and honey, and oil, and [17] balm.

18 Damascus *was* thy merchant in the multitude of the wares of thy making, for the multitude of all riches; in the wine of Helbon, and white wool.

19 Dan also and Javan going to and fro occupied in thy fairs: bright iron, cassia, and calamus, were in thy market.

20 [18] Dedan *was* thy merchant in precious clothes for chariots.

21 Arabia, and all the princes of [19] Kedar, they occupied with thee in lambs, and rams, and goats: in these *were they* thy merchants.

22 The merchants of [20] Sheba and Raamah, they *were* thy merchants: they occupied in thy fairs with chief of all spices, and with all precious stones, and gold.

23 [21] Haran, and Canneh, and Eden, the merchants of [22] Sheba, Asshur, *and* Chilmad, *were* thy merchants.

24 These *were* thy merchants in all sorts *of things*, in blue clothes, and broidered work, and in chests of rich apparel, bound with cords, and made of cedar, among thy merchandise.

25 [23] The ships of Tarshish did sing of thee in thy market: and thou wast replenished, and made very glorious [24] in the midst of the seas.

26 ¶ Thy rowers have brought thee into great waters: [25] the east wind hath broken thee in the midst of the seas.

27 Thy [26] riches, and thy fairs, thy merchandise, thy mariners, and thy pilots, thy calkers, and the occupiers of thy merchandise, and all thy men of war, that *are* in thee, and in all thy company which *is* in the midst of thee, shall fall into the midst of the seas in the day of thy ruin.

28 The suburbs [27] shall shake at the sound of the cry of thy pilots.

29 And [28] all that handle the oar, the mariners, *and*

[9] ver. 3.
[10] Gen. 10. 4. 2 Chr. 20. 36.
[11] Gen. 10. 2.
[12] Rev. 18. 13.
[13] Gen. 10. 3. ch. 38. 6.
[14] Gen. 10. 7.
[15] 1 Kin. 5. 9, 11. Ezra 3. 7. Acts 12. 20.
[16] Judg. 11. 33.
[17] Jer. 8. 22.
[18] Gen. 25. 3.
[19] Gen. 25. 13. Is. 60. 7.
[20] Gen. 10. 7. 1 Kin. 10. 1, 2. Ps. 72. 10, 15. Is. 60. 6.
[21] Gen. 11. 31. 2 Kin. 19. 12.
[22] Gen. 25. 3.

thine army, thy men of war: they hanged the shield and helmet in thee; they set forth thy comeliness.

11 The men of Arvad with thine army were upon thy walls round about, and [f] the Gammadim were in thy towers: they hanged their shields upon thy walls round about; they have perfected thy beauty.

12 Tarshish was thy merchant by reason of the multitude of all kinds of riches; with silver, iron, tin,

13 and lead, they traded for thy wares. Javan, Tubal, and Meshech, they were thy traffickers: they traded the persons of men and vessels of brass for thy mer-

14 chandise. They of the house of Togarmah traded for thy wares with horses and war-horses and mules.

15 The men of Dedan were thy traffickers: many isles were the mart of thine hand: they brought thee

16 [g] in exchange horns of ivory and ebony. Syria was thy merchant by reason of the multitude of thy handyworks: they traded for thy wares with [h] emeralds, purple, and broidered work, and fine linen,

17 and coral, and rubies. Judah, and the land of Israel, they were thy traffickers: they traded for thy merchandise wheat of Minnith, and [i] pannag, and

18 honey, and oil, and balm. Damascus was thy merchant for the multitude of thy handyworks, by reason of the multitude of all kinds of riches; with

19 the wine of Helbon, and white wool. Vedan and Javan traded [j] with yarn for thy wares: [k] bright iron, cassia, and calamus, were among thy merchandise.

20 Dedan was thy trafficker in precious cloths for

21 riding. Arabia, and all the princes of Kedar, they were the merchants of thy hand; in lambs, and rams, and goats, in these were they thy merchants.

22 The traffickers of Sheba and Raamah, they were thy traffickers: they traded for thy wares with chief of all spices, and with all precious stones, and

23 gold. Haran and Canneh and Eden, the traffickers of Sheba, Asshur *and* Chilmad, were thy traffickers.

24 These were thy traffickers in choice wares, in [l] wrappings of blue and broidered work, and in chests of rich apparel, bound with cords and made of cedar,

25 among thy merchandise. The ships of Tarshish were thy caravans for thy merchandise: and thou wast replenished, and made very glorious in the

26 heart of the seas. Thy rowers have brought thee into great waters: the east wind hath broken thee

27 in the heart of the seas. Thy riches, and thy wares, thy merchandise, thy mariners, and thy pilots, thy calkers, and the [m] occupiers of thy merchandise, and all thy men of war, that are in thee, [n] with all thy company which is in the midst of thee, shall fall into the heart of the seas in the day of thy ruin.

28 At the sound of the cry of thy pilots the [o] suburbs

29 shall shake. And all that handle the oar, the ma-

[23] Ps. 48. 7. Is. 2. 16. & 23. 14.
[24] ver. 4.
[25] Ps. 48. 7.
[26] ver. 34. Pro. 11. 4. Rev. 18. 9, &c.
[27] ch. 26. 15, 18.
[28] Rev. 18. 17, &c.
f Or, *valorous men.*
g Or, *for a present.*
h Or, *carbuncles.*
i Perhaps, a kind of confection.
j According to some ancient versions, *from Uzal.*
k Or, *wrought.*
l Or, *bales.*
m Or, *exchangers.*
n Or, *and in.*
o Or, *waves.*

all the pilots of the sea, shall come down from their ships, they shall stand upon the land ;

30 And shall cause their voice to be heard against thee, and shall cry bitterly, and shall [29] cast up dust upon their heads, they [30] shall wallow themselves in the ashes :

31 And they shall [31] make themselves utterly bald for thee, and gird them with sackcloth, and they shall weep for thee with bitterness of heart *and* bitter wailing.

32 And in their wailing they shall [32] take up a lamentation for thee, and lament over thee, *saying*, [33] What *city is* like Tyrus, like the destroyed in the midst of the sea ?

33 [34] When thy wares went forth out of the seas, thou filledst many people ; thou didst enrich the kings of the earth with the multitude of thy riches and of thy merchandise.

34 In the time *when* [35] thou shalt be broken by the seas in the depths of the waters [36] thy merchandise and all thy company in the midst of thee shall fall.

35 [37] All the inhabitants of the isles shall be astonished at thee, and their kings shall be sore afraid, they shall be troubled in *their* countenance.

36 The merchants among the people [38] shall hiss at thee ; [39] thou shalt be a terror, and never *shalt be* any more.

CHAPTER XXVIII.

1 *God's judgment upon the prince of Tyrus for his sacrilegious pride.* 11 *A lamentation of his great glory corrupted by sin.* 20 *The judgment of Zidon.* 24 *The restoration of Israel.*

THE word of the LORD came again unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, say unto the prince of Tyrus, Thus saith the Lord GOD ; Because thine heart *is* lifted up, and [1] thou hast said, I *am* a God, I sit *in* the seat of God, [2] in the midst of the seas ; [3] yet thou *art* a man, and not God, though thou set thine heart as the heart of God :

3 Behold, [4] thou *art* wiser than Daniel ; there is no secret that they can hide from thee :

4 With thy wisdom and with thine understanding thou hast gotten thee riches, and hast gotten gold and silver into thy treasures :

5 [5] By thy great wisdom *and* by thy traffick hast thou increased thy riches, and thine heart is lifted up because of thy riches :

6 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD ; Because thou hast set thine heart as the heart of God ;

7 Behold, therefore I will bring strangers upon thee, [6] the terrible of the nations : and they shall draw their swords against the beauty of thy wisdom, and they shall defile thy brightness.

8 They shall bring thee down to the pit, and thou shalt die the deaths of *them that are* slain in the midst of the seas.

9 Wilt thou yet [7] say before him that slayeth thee, I *am* God ? but thou *shalt be* a man, and no God, in the hand of him that slayeth thee.

10 Thou shalt die the deaths of [8] the uncircumcised by the hand of strangers : for I have spoken *it*, saith the Lord GOD.

riners, *and* all the pilots of the sea, shall come down
30 from their ships, they shall stand upon the land, and shall cause their voice to be heard over thee, and shall cry bitterly, and shall cast up dust upon their heads, they shall wallow themselves in the ashes :
31 and they shall make themselves bald for thee, and gird them with sackcloth, and they shall weep for
32 thee in bitterness of soul with bitter mourning. And in their wailing they shall take up a lamentation for thee, and lament over thee, *saying*, Who is there like Tyre, like her that is brought to silence in the
33 midst of the sea ? When thy wares went forth out of the seas, thou filledst many peoples ; thou didst enrich the kings of the earth with the multitude of
34 thy riches and of thy merchandise. [p] In the time that thou wast broken by the seas in the depths of the waters, thy merchandise and all thy company
35 did fall in the midst of thee. All the inhabitants of the isles are astonished at thee, and their kings are horribly afraid, they are troubled in their counte-
36 nance. The merchants among the peoples hiss at thee ; thou art become [q] a terror, and thou shalt never be any more.

28 The word of the LORD came again unto me, say-
2 ing, Son of man, say unto the prince of Tyre, Thus saith the Lord GOD : Because thine heart is lifted up, and thou hast said, I am a god, I sit in the seat of God, in the [a] midst of the seas ; yet thou art man, and not God, though thou didst set thine heart
3 as the heart of God : behold, thou art wiser than Daniel ; there is no secret that they can hide from
4 thee : by thy wisdom and by thine understanding thou hast gotten thee [b] riches, and hast gotten gold
5 and silver into thy treasures : by thy great wisdom *and* by thy traffic hast thou increased thy [b] riches, and thine heart is lifted up because of thy [b] riches :
6 therefore thus saith the Lord GOD : Because thou
7 hast set thine heart as the heart of God ; therefore behold, I will bring strangers upon thee, the terrible of the nations : and they shall draw their swords against the beauty of thy wisdom, and they
8 shall [c] defile thy brightness. They shall bring thee down to the pit ; and thou shalt die the deaths of
9 them that are slain, in the heart of the seas. Wilt thou yet say before him that slayeth thee, I am God ? but thou art man, and not God, in the hand
10 of him that [d] woundeth thee. Thou shalt die the deaths of the uncircumcised by the hands of strangers : for I have spoken it, saith the Lord GOD.

[29] Job 2. 12. Rev. 18. 19.
[30] Esth. 4. 1, 3. Jer. 6. 26.
[31] Jer. 16. 6. & 47. 5. Mic. 1. 16.
[32] ver. 2. ch. 26. 17.
[33] Rev. 18. 18.
[34] Rev. 18. 19.
[35] ch. 26. 19.
[36] ver. 27.
[37] ch. 26. 15, 16.
[38] Jer. 18. 16.
[39] ch. 26. 21.
[1] ver. 9.
[2] ch. 27. 3, 4.
[3] Is. 31. 3.
[4] Zech. 9. 2.
[5] Ps. 62. 10. Zech. 9. 3.
[6] ch. 30. 11. & 31. 12. & 32. 12.
[7] ver. 2.
[8] ch. 31. 18. & 32. 19, 21, 25, 27.
p According to some ancient versions, *Now thou art broken . . . are fallen &c.*
q Or, *a destruction.* Heb. *terrors.*
a Heb. *heart.*
b Or, *power.*
c Or, *profane.*
d Or, *profaneth.*

11 ¶ Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,
12 Son of man, [9] take up a lamentation upon the king of Tyrus, and say unto him, Thus saith the Lord GOD; [10] Thou sealest up the sum, full of wisdom, and perfect in beauty.
13 Thou hast been in [11] Eden the garden of God; every precious stone *was* thy covering, the sardius, topaz, and the diamond, the beryl, the onyx, and the jasper, the sapphire, the emerald, and the carbuncle, and gold: the workmanship of [12] thy tabrets and of thy pipes was prepared in thee in the day that thou wast created.
14 Thou *art* the anointed [13] cherub that covereth; and I have set thee *so:* thou wast upon [14] the holy mountain of God; thou hast walked up and down in the midst of the stones of fire.
15 Thou *wast* perfect in thy ways from the day that thou wast created, till iniquity was found in thee.
16 By the multitude of thy merchandise they have filled the midst of thee with violence, and thou hast sinned: therefore I will cast thee as profane out of the mountain of God: and I will destroy thee, [15] O covering cherub, from the midst of the stones of fire.
17 [16] Thine heart was lifted up because of thy beauty, thou hast corrupted thy wisdom by reason of thy brightness: I will cast thee to the ground, I will lay thee before kings, that they may behold thee.
18 Thou hast defiled thy sanctuaries by the multitude of thine iniquities, by the iniquity of thy traffick; therefore will I bring forth a fire from the midst of thee, it shall devour thee, and I will bring thee to ashes upon the earth in the sight of all them that behold thee.
19 All they that know thee among the people shall be astonished at thee: [17] thou shalt be a terror, and never *shalt* thou *be* any more.
20 ¶ Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,
21 Son of man, [18] set thy face [19] against Zidon, and prophesy against it,
22 And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; [20] Behold, I *am* against thee, O Zidon; and I will be glorified in the midst of thee: and [21] they shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I shall have executed judgments in her, and shall be [22] sanctified in her.
23 [23] For I will send into her pestilence, and blood into her streets; and the wounded shall be judged in the midst of her by the sword upon her on every side; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.
24 ¶ And there shall be no more [24] a pricking brier unto the house of Israel, nor *any* grieving thorn of all *that are* round about them, that despised them; and they shall know that I *am* the Lord GOD.
25 Thus saith the Lord GOD; When I shall have [25] gathered the house of Israel from the people among whom they are scattered, and shall be [26] sanctified in them in the sight of the heathen, then shall they dwell in their land that I have given to my servant Jacob.
26 And they shall [27] dwell safely therein, and shall [28] build houses, and [29] plant vineyards; yea, they shall

11 Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me,
12 saying, Son of man, take up a lamentation for the king of Tyre, and say unto him, Thus saith the Lord GOD: Thou sealest up the [e] sum, full of wisdom,
13 and perfect in beauty. Thou wast in Eden the garden of God; every precious stone was thy covering, the [f] sardius, the topaz, and the diamond, the beryl, the onyx, and the jasper, the sapphire, the [g] emerald, and the [h] carbuncle, and gold: the workmanship of thy tabrets and of thy pipes was in thee; in the day that thou wast created they were prepared.
14 Thou wast the anointed cherub that covereth: and I set thee, *so that* thou wast upon the holy mountain of God; thou hast walked up and down in the midst
15 of the stones of fire. Thou wast perfect in thy ways from the day that thou wast created, till unright-
16 eousness was found in thee. By the multitude of thy traffic they filled the midst of thee with violence, and thou hast sinned: therefore have I cast thee as profane out of the mountain of God; and I have destroyed thee, O covering cherub, from the
17 midst of the stones of fire. Thine heart was lifted up because of thy beauty, thou hast corrupted thy wisdom by reason of thy brightness: I have cast thee to the ground, I have laid thee before kings,
18 that they may behold thee. By the multitude of thine iniquities, in the unrighteousness of thy traffic, thou hast profaned thy sanctuaries; therefore have I brought forth a fire from the midst of thee, it hath devoured thee, and I have turned thee to ashes upon the earth in the sight of all them that behold
19 thee. All they that know thee among the peoples shall be astonished at thee: thou art become [i] a terror, and thou shalt never be any more.

20 And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,
21 Son of man, set thy face toward Zidon, and prophesy
22 against it, and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD: Behold, I am against thee, O Zidon; and I will be glorified in the midst of thee: and they shall know that I am the LORD, when I shall have executed judgements in her, and shall be sanctified in her.
23 For I will send into her pestilence and blood in her streets; and the wounded shall [j] fall in the midst of her, with the sword upon her on every side; and
24 they shall know that I am the LORD. And there shall be no more a pricking brier unto the house of Israel, nor a grieving thorn of any that are round about them, that did despite unto them; and they shall know that I am the Lord GOD.

25 Thus saith the Lord GOD: When I shall have gathered the house of Israel from the peoples among whom they are scattered, and shall be sanctified in them in the sight of the nations, then shall they dwell in their own land which I gave to my
26 servant Jacob. And they shall dwell securely therein; yea, they shall build houses, and plant

[9] ch. 27. 2.
[10] ver. 3. ch. 27. 3.
[11] ch. 31. 8, 9.
[12] ch. 26. 13.
[13] ver. 16. See Ex. 25. 20.
[14] ch. 20. 40.
[15] ver. 14.
[16] ver. 2, 5.
[17] ch. 26. 21. & 27. 36.
[18] ch. 6. 2. & 25. 2. & 29. 2.
[19] Is. 23. 4, 12. Jer. 25. 22. & 27. 3. ch. 32. 30.
[20] Ex. 14. 4, 17. ch. 39. 13.
[21] Ps. 9. 16.
[22] ver. 25. ch. 20. 41. & 36. 23.
[23] ch. 38. 22.
[24] Num. 33. 55. Josh. 23. 13.
[25] Is. 11. 12. ch. 11. 17. & 20. 41. & 34. 13. & 37. 21.
[26] ver. 22.
[27] Jer. 23. 6. ch. 36. 28.
[28] Is. 65. 21. Amos 9. 14.
[29] Jer. 31. 5.

[e] Or, *measure.* Or, *pattern.*
[f] Or, *ruby.*
[g] Or, *carbuncle.*
[h] Or, *emerald.*
[i] Or, *a destruction.* Heb. *terrors.*
[j] Or, *be judged.*

dwell with confidence, when I have executed judgments upon all those that despise them round about them; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD their God.

CHAPTER XXIX.

1 *The judgment of Pharaoh for his treachery to Israel.* 8 *The desolation of Egypt.* 13 *The restoration thereof after forty years.* 17 *Egypt the reward of Nebuchadrezzar.* 21 *Israel shall be restored.*

IN the tenth year, in the tenth *month*, in the twelfth *day* of the month, the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, [1] set thy face against Pharaoh king of Egypt, and prophesy against him, and [2] against all Egypt:

3 Speak, and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; [3] Behold, I *am* against thee, Pharaoh king of Egypt, the great [4] dragon that lieth in the midst of his rivers, [5] which hath said, My river *is* mine own, and I have made *it* for myself.

4 But [6] I will put hooks in thy jaws, and I will cause the fish of thy rivers to stick unto thy scales, and I will bring thee up out of the midst of thy rivers, and all the fish of thy rivers shall stick unto thy scales.

5 And I will leave thee *thrown* into the wilderness, thee and all the fish of thy rivers: thou shalt fall upon the open fields; [7] thou shalt not be brought together, nor gathered: [8] I have given thee for meat to the beasts of the field and to the fowls of the heaven.

6 And all the inhabitants of Egypt shall know that I *am* the LORD, because they have been a [9] staff of reed to the house of Israel.

7 [10] When they took hold of thee by thy hand, thou didst break, and rend all their shoulder: and when they leaned upon thee, thou brakest, and madest all their loins to be at a stand.

8 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I will bring [11] a sword upon thee, and cut off man and beast out of thee.

9 And the land of Egypt shall be desolate and waste; and they shall know that I *am* the LORD: because he hath said, The river *is* mine, and I have made *it*.

10 Behold, therefore I *am* against thee, and against thy rivers, [12] and I will make the land of Egypt utterly waste *and* desolate, [13] from the tower of Syene even unto the border of Ethiopia.

11 [14] No foot of man shall pass through it, nor foot of beast shall pass through it, neither shall it be inhabited forty years.

12 [15] And I will make the land of Egypt desolate in the midst of the countries *that are* desolate, and her cities among the cities *that are* laid waste shall be desolate forty years: and I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and will disperse them through the countries.

13 ¶ Yet thus saith the Lord GOD; At the [16] end of forty years will I gather the Egyptians from the people whither they were scattered:

14 And I will bring again the captivity of Egypt, and will cause them to return *into* the land of Pathros, into the land of their habitation; and they shall be there a [17] base kingdom.

[1] ch. 28. 21.
[2] Is. 19. 1. Jer. 25. 19. & 46. 2, 25.
[3] ver. 10. Jer. 44. 30. ch. 28. 22.
[4] Ps. 74. 13, 14. Is. 27. 1. & 51. 9. ch. 32. 2.
[5] See ch. 28. 2.
[6] Is. 37. 29. ch. 38. 4.
[7] Jer. 8. 2. & 16. 4. & 25. 33.
[8] Jer. 7. 33. & 34. 20.
[9] 2 Kin. 18. 21. Is. 36. 6.
[10] Jer. 37. 5, 7, 11. ch. 17. 17.

vineyards, and shall dwell securely; when I have executed judgements upon all those that do them despite round about them; and they shall know that I am the LORD their God.

29 In the tenth year, in the tenth *month*, in the twelfth *day* of the month, the word of the LORD
2 came unto me, saying, Son of man, set thy face against Pharaoh king of Egypt, and prophesy against
3 him, and against all Egypt: speak, and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD: Behold, I am against thee, Pharaoh king of Egypt, the great dragon that lieth in the midst of his rivers, which hath said, My river
4 is mine own, and I have made it for myself. And I will put hooks in thy jaws, and I will cause the fish of thy rivers to stick unto thy scales; and I will bring thee up out of the midst of thy rivers, with all the fish of thy rivers which stick unto thy
5 scales. And I will leave thee *thrown* into the wilderness, thee and all the fish of thy rivers: thou shalt fall upon the [a] open field; thou shalt not be brought together, nor gathered: I have given thee for meat to the beasts of the earth and to the fowls
6 of the heaven. And all the inhabitants of Egypt shall know that I am the LORD, because they have
7 been a staff of reed to the house of Israel. When they took hold of thee [b] by thy hand, thou didst break, and didst rend all their shoulders: and when they leaned upon thee, thou brakest, and madest
8 all their loins to [c] be at a stand. Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD: Behold, I will bring a sword upon thee, and will cut off from thee man and beast.
9 And the land of Egypt shall be a desolation and a waste; and they shall know that I am the LORD: because he hath said, The river is mine, and I have
10 made it. Therefore behold, I am against thee, and against thy rivers, and I will make the land of Egypt an utter waste and desolation, [d] from the tower of Seveneh even unto the border of Ethiopia.
11 No foot of man shall pass through it, nor foot of beast shall pass through it, neither shall it be in-
12 habited forty years. And I will make the land of Egypt a desolation in the midst of the countries that are desolate, and her cities among the cities that are laid waste shall be a desolation forty years: and I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and will disperse them through the countries.
13 For thus saith the Lord GOD: At the end of forty years will I gather the Egyptians from the peoples
14 whither they were scattered: and I will bring again the captivity of Egypt, and will cause them to return into the land of Pathros, into the land of their [e] birth; and they shall be there a [f] base kingdom.

[11] ch. 14. 17. & 32. 11, 12, 13.
[12] ch. 30. 12.
[13] ch. 30. 6.
[14] ch. 32. 13.
[15] ch. 30. 7, 26.
[16] Is. 19. 23. Jer. 46. 26.
[17] ch. 17. 6, 14.

a Heb. *face of the field.*
b Or, *by the handle.* Another reading is, *with the hand.*
c Or, as some read, *shake.* See Ps. 69. 23.
d Or, *from Migdol to Syene and even &c*
e Or, *origin.*
f Heb. *low.*

15 It shall be the basest of the kingdoms; neither shall it exalt itself any more above the nations: for I will diminish them, that they shall no more rule over the nations.

16 And it shall be no more [18] the confidence of the house of Israel, which bringeth *their* iniquity to remembrance, when they shall look after them: but they shall know that I *am* the Lord God.

17 ¶ And it came to pass in the seven and twentieth year, in the first *month*, in the first *day* of the month, the word of the Lord came unto me, saying,

18 Son of man, [19] Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon caused his army to serve a great service against Tyrus: every head *was* made bald, and every shoulder *was* peeled: yet had he no wages, nor his army, for Tyrus, for the service that he had served against it:

19 Therefore thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I will give the land of Egypt unto Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon; and he shall take her multitude, and take her spoil, and take her prey; and it shall be the wages for his army.

20 I have given him the land of Egypt *for* his labour wherewith he [20] served against it, because they wrought for me, saith the Lord God.

21 ¶ In that day [21] will I cause the horn of the house of Israel to bud forth, and I will give thee [22] the opening of the mouth in the midst of them; and they shall know that I *am* the Lord.

15 It shall be the basest of the kingdoms; neither shall it any more lift itself up above the nations: and I will diminish them, that they shall no more rule
16 over the nations. And it shall be no more the confidence of the house of Israel, bringing iniquity to remembrance, when they turn to look after them: and they shall know that I am the Lord God.

17 And it came to pass in the seven and twentieth year, in the first *month*, in the first *day* of the month,
18 the word of the Lord came unto me, saying, Son of man, Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon caused his army to serve a great service against Tyre: every head was made bald, and every shoulder was peeled: yet had he no wages, nor his army, from Tyre, for
19 the service that he had served against it: therefore thus saith the Lord God: Behold, I will give the land of Egypt unto Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon; and he shall carry off her multitude, and take her spoil, and take her prey; and it shall be the
20 wages for his army. I have given him the land of Egypt [g] as his recompence for which he served, because they wrought for me, saith the Lord God.

21 In that day will I cause an horn to bud forth unto the house of Israel, and I will give thee the opening of the mouth in the midst of them: and they shall know that I am the Lord.

CHAPTER XXX.

1 *The desolation of Egypt and her helpers.* 20 *The arm of Babylon shall be strengthened to break the arm of Egypt.*

THE word of the Lord came again unto me, saying,
2 Son of man, prophesy and say, Thus saith the Lord God; [1] Howl ye, Woe worth the day!

3 For [2] the day *is* near, even the day of the Lord *is* near, a cloudy day; it shall be the time of the heathen.

4 And the sword shall come upon Egypt, and great pain shall be in Ethiopia, when the slain shall fall in Egypt, and they [3] shall take away her multitude, and [4] her foundations shall be broken down.

5 Ethiopia, and Libya, and Lydia, and [5] all the mingled people, and Chub, and the men of the land that is in league, shall fall with them by the sword.

6 Thus saith the Lord; They also that uphold Egypt shall fall; and the pride of her power shall come down: [6] from the tower of Syene shall they fall in it by the sword, saith the Lord God.

7 [7] And they shall be desolate in the midst of the countries *that are* desolate, and her cities shall be in the midst of the cities *that are* wasted.

8 And they shall know that I *am* the Lord, when I have set a fire in Egypt, and *when* all her helpers shall be destroyed.

9 In that day [8] shall messengers go forth from me in ships to make the careless Ethiopians afraid, and great pain shall come upon them, as in the day of Egypt: for, lo, it cometh.

10 Thus saith the Lord God; [9] I will also make the multitude of Egypt to cease by the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon.

11 He and his people with him, [10] the terrible of the nations, shall be brought to destroy the land: and they

30 The word of the Lord came again unto me, say-
2 ing, Son of man, prophesy, and say, Thus saith the
3 Lord God: Howl ye, Woe worth the day! For the day is near, even the day of the Lord is near, a day
4 of clouds; it shall be the time of the heathen. And a sword shall come upon Egypt, and anguish shall be in [a] Ethiopia, when the slain shall fall in Egypt; and they shall take away her multitude, and her
5 foundations shall be broken down. [a] Ethiopia, and Put, and Lud, and all the mingled people, and Cub, and the children of [b] the land that is in league, shall fall with them by the sword.

6 Thus saith the Lord: They also that uphold Egypt shall fall, and the pride of her power shall come down: [c] from the tower of Seveneh shall they
7 fall in it by the sword, saith the Lord God. And they shall be desolate in the midst of the countries that are desolate, and her cities shall be in the midst
8 of the cities that are wasted. And they shall know that I am the Lord, when I have set a fire in
9 Egypt, and all her helpers are [d] destroyed. In that day shall messengers go forth from before me in ships to make the careless Ethiopians afraid; and there shall be anguish upon them, as in the day of Egypt; for, lo, it cometh.

10 Thus saith the Lord God: I will also make the multitude of Egypt to cease, by the hand of Nebu-
11 chadrezzar king of Babylon. He and his people with him, the terrible of the nations, shall be brought in to destroy the land; and they shall draw their

[18] Is. 30. 2, 3. & 36. 4, 6.
[19] Jer. 27. 6. ch. 26. 7, 8.
[20] Jer. 25. 9.
[21] Ps. 132. 17.
[22] ch. 24. 27.
[1] Is. 13. 6.
[2] ch. 7. 7, 12. Joel 2. 1. Zeph. 1. 7.
[3] ch. 29. 19.
[4] Jer. 50. 15.
[5] Jer. 25. 20, 24.
[6] ch. 29. 10.
[7] ch. 29. 12.
[8] Is. 18. 1, 2.
[9] ch. 29. 19.
[10] ch. 28. 7.

g Or, for *his labour wherewith he served.*
a Heb. *Cush.*
b Or, *the land of the covenant.*
c Or, *from Migdol to Syene.*
d Heb. *broken.*

shall draw their swords against Egypt, and fill the land with the slain.

12 And [11] I will make the rivers dry, and [12] sell the land into the hand of the wicked: and I will make the land waste, and all that is therein, by the hand of strangers: I the LORD have spoken *it*.

13 Thus saith the Lord GOD; I will also [13] destroy the idols, and I will cause *their* images to cease out of Noph; [14] and there shall be no more a prince of the land of Egypt: [15] and I will put a fear in the land of Egypt.

14 And I will make [16] Pathros desolate, and will set fire in [17] Zoan, [18] and will execute judgments in No.

15 And I will pour my fury upon Sin, the strength of Egypt; and [19] I will cut off the multitude of No.

16 And I will [20] set fire in Egypt: Sin shall have great pain, and No shall be rent asunder, and Noph *shall have* distresses daily.

17 The young men of Aven and of Pi-beseth shall fall by the sword: and these *cities* shall go into captivity.

18 [21] At Tehaphnehes also the day shall be darkened, when I shall break there the yokes of Egypt: and the pomp of her strength shall cease in her: as for her, a cloud shall cover her, and her daughters shall go into captivity.

19 Thus will I execute judgments in Egypt: and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

20 ¶ And it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the first *month*, in the seventh *day* of the month, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

21 Son of man, I have [22] broken the arm of Pharaoh king of Egypt; and, lo, [23] it shall not be bound up to be healed, to put a roller to bind it, to make it strong to hold the sword.

22 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I *am* against Pharaoh king of Egypt, and will [24] break his arms, the strong, and that which was broken; and I will cause the sword to fall out of his hand.

23 [25] And I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and will disperse them through the countries.

24 And I will strengthen the arms of the king of Babylon, and put my sword in his hand: but I will break Pharaoh's arms, and he shall groan before him with the groanings of a deadly wounded *man*.

25 But I will strengthen the arms of the king of Babylon, and the arms of Pharaoh shall fall down; and [26] they shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I shall put my sword into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall stretch it out upon the land of Egypt.

26 [27] And I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and disperse them among the countries: and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAPTER XXXI.

1 *A relation unto Pharaoh,* 3 *of the glory of Assyria,* 10 *and the fall thereof for pride.* 18 *The like destruction of Egypt.*

AND it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the third *month*, in the first *day* of the month, *that* the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, speak unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, and to his multitude; [1] Whom art thou like in thy greatness?

swords against Egypt, and fill the land with the
12 slain. And I will make the rivers dry, and will sell the land into the hand of evil men; and I will make the land desolate, and [e] all that is therein, by the hand of strangers: I the LORD have spoken it.

13 Thus saith the Lord GOD: I will also destroy the idols, and I will cause the [f] images to cease from Noph; and there shall be no more a prince out of the land of Egypt: and I will put a fear in the
14 land of Egypt. And I will make Pathros desolate, and will set a fire in Zoan, and will execute judge-
15 ments in No. And I will pour my fury upon Sin, the strong hold of Egypt; and I will cut off the
16 multitude of No. And I will set a fire in Egypt; Sin shall be in great anguish, and No shall be broken up: and Noph *shall have* adversaries [g] in the day-
17 time. The young men of Aven and of Pi-beseth shall fall by the sword: and these *cities* shall go
18 into captivity. At Tehaphnehes also the day shall [h] withdraw itself, when I shall break there the yokes of Egypt, and the pride of her power shall cease in her: as for her, a cloud shall cover her, and her
19 daughters shall go into captivity. Thus will I execute judgements in Egypt: and they shall know that I am the LORD.

20 And it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the first *month*, in the seventh *day* of the month, that
21 the word of the LORD came unto me, saying, Son of man, I have broken the arm of Pharaoh king of Egypt; and, lo, it hath not been bound up to apply *healing* medicines, to put a roller to bind it, that it
22 be strong to hold the sword. Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD: Behold, I am against Pharaoh king of Egypt, and will break his arms, the strong, and that which was broken; and I will cause the sword
23 to fall out of his hand. And I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and will disperse them
24 through the countries. And I will strengthen the arms of the king of Babylon, and put my sword in his hand: but I will break the arms of Pharaoh, and he shall groan before him with the groanings of
25 a deadly wounded man. And I will hold up the arms of the king of Babylon, and the arms of Pharaoh shall fall down; and they shall know that I am the LORD, when I shall put my sword into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall stretch it
26 out upon the land of Egypt. And I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and disperse them through the countries; and they shall know that I am the LORD.

31 And it came to pass in the eleventh year, in the third *month*, in the first *day* of the month, that the
2 word of the LORD came unto me, saying, Son of man, say unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, and to his multitude; Whom art thou like in thy greatness?

[11] Is. 19. 5, 6.
[12] Is. 19. 4.
[13] Is. 19. 1. Jer. 43. 12. & 46. 25. Zech. 13. 2.
[14] Zech. 10. 11.
[15] Is. 19. 16.
[16] ch. 29. 14.
[17] Ps. 78. 12, 43.
[18] Nah. 3. 8, 9, 10.
[19] Jer. 46. 25.
[20] ver. 8.
[21] Jer. 2. 16.
[22] Jer. 48. 25.
[23] Jer. 46. 11.
[24] Ps. 37. 17.
[25] ver. 26. ch. 29. 12.
[26] Ps. 9. 16.
[27] ver. 23. ch. 29. 12.
[1] ver. 18.
[e] Heb. *the fulness thereof.*
[f] Or, *things of nought.* See Ps. 96. 5.
[g] Or, *all the day.*
[h] Another reading is, *be dark.*

3 ¶ [2] Behold, the Assyrian *was* a cedar in Lebanon
with fair branches, and with a shadowing shroud, and
of an high stature ; and his top was among the thick
boughs.
4 [3] The waters made him great, the deep set him up
on high with her rivers running round about his plants,
and sent out her little rivers unto all the trees of the
field.
5 Therefore [4] his height was exalted above all the
trees of the field, and his boughs were multiplied, and
his branches became long because of the multitude of
waters, when he shot forth.
6 All the [5] fowls of heaven made their nests in his
boughs, and under his branches did all the beasts of the
field bring forth their young, and under his shadow
dwelt all great nations.
7 Thus was he fair in his greatness, in the length of
his branches : for his root was by great waters.
8 The cedars in the [6] garden of God could not hide
him : the fir trees were not like his boughs, and the
chesnut trees were not like his branches ; nor any tree
in the garden of God was like unto him in his beauty.
9 I have made him fair by the multitude of his
branches : so that all the trees of Eden, that *were* in
the garden of God, envied him.
10 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord God ; Because
thou hast lifted up thyself in height, and he hath shot
up his top among the thick boughs, and [7] his heart is
lifted up in his height ;
11 I have therefore delivered him into the hand of
the mighty one of the heathen ; he shall surely deal
with him : I have driven him out for his wickedness.
12 And strangers, [8] the terrible of the nations, have
cut him off, and have left him : [9] upon the mountains
and in all the valleys his branches are fallen, and his
boughs are broken by all the rivers of the land ; and all
the people of the earth are gone down from his shadow,
and have left him.
13 [10] Upon his ruin shall all the fowls of the heaven
remain, and all the beasts of the field shall be upon his
branches :
14 To the end that none of all the trees by the waters
exalt themselves for their height, neither shoot up their
top among the thick boughs, neither their trees stand up
in their height, all that drink water : for [11] they are all
delivered unto death, [12] to the nether parts of the earth,
in the midst of the children of men, with them that go
down to the pit.
15 Thus saith the Lord God ; In the day when he
went down to the grave I caused a mourning : I co-
vered the deep for him, and I restrained the floods
thereof and the great waters were stayed : and I caused
Lebanon to mourn for him, and all the trees of the field
fainted for him.
16 I made the nations to [13] shake at the sound of his
fall, when I [14] cast him down to hell with them that
descend into the pit : and [15] all the trees of Eden, the
choice and best of Lebanon, all that drink water,
[16] shall be comforted in the nether parts of the earth.
17 They also went down into hell with him unto *them
that be* slain with the sword ; and *they that were* his arm,
that [17] dwelt under his shadow in the midst of the
heathen.

[2] Dan. 4. 10.
[3] Jer. 51. 36.
[4] Dan. 4. 11.
[5] ch. 17. 23. Dan. 4. 12.
[6] Gen. 2. 8. & 13. 10.
[7] Dan. 5. 20.
[8] ch. 28. 7.
[9] ch. 32. 5. & 35. 8.
[10] Is. 18. 6. ch. 32. 4.
[11] Ps. 82. 7.

3 Behold, the Assyrian was a cedar in Lebanon with
fair branches, and with a shadowing shroud, and of
an high stature ; and his top was among the [a] thick
4 boughs. The waters nourished him, the deep made
him to grow : her rivers ran round about her plan-
tation ; and she sent out her channels unto all the
5 trees of the field. Therefore his stature was ex-
alted above all the trees of the field ; and his
boughs were multiplied, and his branches became
long by reason of [b] many waters, when he shot *them*
6 forth. All the fowls of heaven made their nests in
his boughs, and under his branches did all the beasts
of the field bring forth their young, and under his
7 shadow dwelt all great nations. Thus was he fair
in his greatness, in the length of his branches : for
8 his root was by [b] many waters. The cedars in the
garden of God could not hide him : the fir trees
were not like his boughs, and the plane trees were
not as his branches ; nor was any tree in the gar-
9 den of God like unto him in his beauty. I made
him fair by the multitude of his branches : so that
all the trees of Eden, that were in the garden of
God, envied him.

10 Therefore thus [c] said the Lord God : Because
thou art exalted in stature, and he hath set his top
among the [a] thick boughs, and his heart is lifted up
11 in his height ; I will even deliver him into the hand
of the mighty one of the nations ; he shall surely
deal with him : I have driven him out for his
12 wickedness. And strangers, the terrible of the na-
tions, have cut him off, and have left him : upon
the mountains and in all the valleys his branches
are fallen, and his boughs are broken by all the
watercourses of the land ; and all the peoples of
the earth are gone down from his shadow, and have
13 left him. Upon his ruin all the fowls of the heaven
shall dwell, and all the beasts of the field shall be
14 upon his branches : to the end that none of all the
trees by the waters exalt themselves in their sta-
ture, neither set their top among the thick boughs,
nor that their mighty ones stand up in their height,
even all that drink water : for they are all delivered
unto death, to the nether parts of the earth, in the
midst of the children of men, with them that go
down to the pit.

15 Thus saith the Lord God : In the day when he
went down to [d] hell I caused a mourning : I covered
the deep for him, and I restrained the rivers there-
of, and the great waters were stayed : and I caused
Lebanon [e] to mourn for him, and all the trees of
16 the field fainted for him. I made the nations to
shake at the sound of his fall, when I cast him
down to [d] hell with them that descend into the pit :
and all the trees of Eden, the choice and best of
Lebanon, all that drink water, were comforted in
17 the nether parts of the earth. They also went down
into [d] hell with him unto them that be slain by the
sword ; yea, they that were his arm, *that* dwelt under
his shadow in the midst of the nations.

[12] ch. 32. 18.
[13] ch. 26. 15.
[14] Is. 14. 15.
[15] Is. 14. 8.
[16] ch. 32. 31.
[17] Lam. 4. 20.
a Or, *clouds*.
b Or, *great*.
c Or, *saith*.
d Heb. *Sheol*.
e Heb. *to be black*.

18 ¶ [18] To whom art thou thus like in glory and in greatness among the trees of Eden? yet shalt thou be brought down with the trees of Eden unto the nether parts of the earth: [19] thou shalt lie in the midst of the uncircumcised with *them that be* slain by the sword. This *is* Pharaoh and all his multitude, saith the Lord God.

CHAPTER XXXII.

1 *A lamentation for the fearful fall of Egypt.* 11 *The sword of Babylon shall destroy it.* 17 *It shall be brought down to hell, among all the uncircumcised nations.*

AND it came to pass in the twelfth year, in the twelfth month, in the first *day* of the month, *that* the word of the Lord came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, [1] take up a lamentation for Pharaoh king of Egypt, and say unto him, [2] Thou art like a young lion of the nations, [3] and thou *art* as a whale in the seas: and thou camest forth with thy rivers, and troubledst the waters with thy feet, and [4] fouledst their rivers.

3 Thus saith the Lord God; I will therefore [5] spread out my net over thee with a company of many people; and they shall bring thee up in my net.

4 Then [6] will I leave thee upon the land, I will cast thee forth upon the open field, and [7] will cause all the fowls of the heaven to remain upon thee, and I will fill the beasts of the whole earth with thee.

5 And I will lay thy flesh [8] upon the mountains, and fill the valleys with thy height.

6 I will also water with thy blood the land wherein thou swimmest, *even* to the mountains; and the rivers shall be full of thee.

7 And when I shall put thee out, [9] I will cover the heaven, and make the stars thereof dark; I will cover the sun with a cloud, and the moon shall not give her light.

8 All the bright lights of heaven will I make dark over thee, and set darkness upon thy land, saith the Lord God.

9 I will also vex the hearts of many people, when I shall bring thy destruction among the nations, into the countries which thou hast not known.

10 Yea, I will make many people [10] amazed at thee, and their kings shall be horribly afraid for thee, when I shall brandish my sword before them; and [11] they shall tremble at *every* moment, every man for his own life, in the day of thy fall.

11 ¶ [12] For thus saith the Lord God; The sword of the king of Babylon shall come upon thee.

12 By the swords of the mighty will I cause thy multitude to fall, [13] the terrible of the nations, all of them: and [14] they shall spoil the pomp of Egypt, and all the multitude thereof shall be destroyed.

13 I will destroy also all the beasts thereof from beside the great waters; [15] neither shall the foot of man trouble them any more, nor the hoofs of beasts trouble them.

14 Then will I make their waters deep, and cause their rivers to run like oil, saith the Lord God.

15 When I shall make the land of Egypt desolate, and the country shall be destitute of that whereof it was full, when I shall smite all them that dwell therein, [16] then shall they know that I *am* the Lord.

[18] ver. 2. ch. 32. 19.
[19] ch. 28. 10. & 32. 19, 21, 24, &c.
[1] ver. 16. ch. 27. 2.
[2] ch. 19. 3, 6. & 38. 13.
[3] ch. 29. 3.
[4] ch. 34. 18.
[5] ch. 12. 13. & 17. 20. Hos. 7. 12.
[6] ch. 29. 5.
[7] ch. 31. 13.
[8] ch. 31. 12.
[9] Is. 13. 10. Joel 2. 31. & 3. 15. Amos 8. 9. Matt. 24. 29. Rev. 6. 12, 13.
[10] ch. 27. 35.

18 To whom art thou thus like in glory and in greatness among the trees of Eden? yet shalt thou be brought down with the trees of Eden unto the nether parts of the earth: thou shalt lie in the midst of the uncircumcised, with them that be slain by the sword. This is Pharaoh and all his multitude, saith the Lord God.

32 And it came to pass in the twelfth year, in the twelfth month, in the first *day* of the month, that
2 the word of the Lord came unto me, saying, Son of man, take up a lamentation for Pharaoh king of Egypt, and say unto him, Thou wast likened unto a young lion of the nations: yet art thou as a dragon in the seas; and thou brakest forth [a] with thy rivers, and troubledst the waters with thy feet, and
3 fouledst their rivers. Thus saith the Lord God: I will spread out my net over thee with a company of many peoples; and they shall bring thee up in
4 my net. And I will leave thee upon the land, I will cast thee forth upon the open field, and will cause all the fowls of the heaven to settle upon thee, and I will satisfy the beasts of the whole earth with
5 thee. And I will lay thy flesh upon the mountains,
6 and fill the valleys with thy [b] height. I will also water with thy blood the land wherein thou swimmest, even to the mountains; and the watercourses
7 shall be full of thee. And when I shall extinguish thee, I will cover the heaven, and make the stars thereof [c] dark; I will cover the sun with a cloud,
8 and the moon shall not give her light. All the bright lights of heaven will I make [e] dark over thee, and set darkness upon thy land, saith the Lord God.
9 I will also vex the hearts of many peoples, when I shall bring thy destruction among the nations, into
10 the countries which thou hast not known. Yea, I will make many peoples amazed at thee, and their kings shall be horribly afraid for thee, when I shall brandish my sword before them; and they shall tremble at every moment, every man for his own
11 life, in the day of thy fall. For thus saith the Lord God: The sword of the king of Babylon shall come
12 upon thee. By the swords of the mighty will I cause thy multitude to fall; the terrible of the nations are they all: and they shall spoil the pride of Egypt, and all the multitude thereof shall be de-
13 stroyed. I will destroy also all the beasts thereof from beside [d] many waters; neither shall the foot of man trouble them any more, nor the hoofs of beasts
14 trouble them. Then will I [e] make their waters clear, and cause their rivers to run like oil, saith the
15 Lord God. When I shall make the land of Egypt desolate and waste, a land destitute of [f] that whereof it was full, when I shall smite all them that dwell therein, then shall they know that I am the Lord.

[11] ch. 26. 16.
[12] Jer. 46. 26. ch. 30. 4.
[13] ch. 28. 7.
[14] ch. 29. 19.
[15] ch. 29. 11.
[16] Ex. 7. 5. & 14. 4, 18. Ps. 9. 16. ch. 6. 7.

a Or, *in.*
b Or, as otherwise read, *worms.*
c Or, *to mourn.*
d Or, *great.*
e Heb. *cause their waters to settle.*
f Heb. *the fulness thereof.*

16 This *is* the [17] lamentation wherewith they shall
lament her: the daughters of the nations shall lament
her: they shall lament for her, *even* for Egypt, and for
all her multitude, saith the Lord GOD.

17 ¶ It came to pass also in the twelfth year, in the
fifteenth *day* of the month, *that* the word of the LORD
came unto me, saying,

18 Son of man, wail for the multitude of Egypt, and
[18] cast them down, *even* her, and the daughters of the
famous nations, unto the nether parts of the earth, with
them that go down into the pit.

19 [19] Whom dost thou pass in beauty? [20] go down,
and be thou laid with the uncircumcised.

20 They shall fall in the midst of *them that are* slain
by the sword: she is delivered to the sword: draw her
and all her multitudes.

21 [21] The strong among the mighty shall speak to
him out of the midst of hell with them that help him:
they are [22] gone down, they lie uncircumcised, slain by
the sword.

22 [23] Asshur *is* there and all her company: his graves
are about him: all of them slain, fallen by the sword:

23 [24] Whose graves are set in the sides of the pit,
and her company is round about her grave: all of them
slain, fallen by the sword, which [25] caused terror in the
land of the living.

24 There *is* [26] Elam and all her multitude round
about her grave, all of them slain, fallen by the sword,
which are [27] gone down uncircumcised into the nether
parts of the earth, [28] which caused their terror in the
land of the living; yet have they borne their shame
with them that go down to the pit.

25 They have set her a bed in the midst of the slain
with all her multitude: her graves *are* round about
him: all of them uncircumcised, slain by the sword:
though their terror was caused in the land of the living,
yet have they borne their shame with them that go
down to the pit: he is put in the midst of *them that be*
slain.

26 There *is* [29] Meshech, Tubal, and all her multitude:
her graves *are* round about him: all of them [30] uncir-
cumcised, slain by the sword, though they caused their
terror in the land of the living.

27 [31] And they shall not lie with the mighty *that are*
fallen of the uncircumcised, which are gone down to
hell with their weapons of war: and they have laid
their swords under their heads, but their iniquities shall
be upon their bones, though *they were* the terror of the
mighty in the land of the living.

28 Yea, thou shalt be broken in the midst of the
uncircumcised, and shalt lie with *them that are* slain
with the sword.

29 There *is* [32] Edom, her kings, and all her princes,
which with their might are laid by *them that were* slain
by the sword: they shall lie with the uncircumcised,
and with them that go down to the pit.

30 [33] There *be* the princes of the north, all of them,
and all the [34] Zidonians, which are gone down with the
slain; with their terror they are ashamed of their
might; and they lie uncircumcised with *them that be*
slain by the sword, and bear their shame with them
that go down to the pit.

16 This is the lamentation wherewith they shall lament;
the daughters of the nations shall lament therewith:
for Egypt, and for all her multitude, shall they
lament therewith, saith the Lord GOD.

17 It came to pass also in the twelfth year, in the
fifteenth *day* of the month, that the word of the
18 LORD came unto me, saying, Son of man, wail for
the multitude of Egypt, and cast them down, even
her, and the daughters of the famous nations, unto
the nether parts of the earth, with them that go
19 down into the pit. Whom dost thou pass in beauty?
go down, and be thou laid with the uncircumcised.
20 They shall fall in the midst of them that are slain
by the sword: [g] she is delivered to the sword: draw
21 her away and all her multitudes. The strong
among the mighty shall speak to him out of the
midst of [h] hell with them that help him: they are
gone down, they lie still, even the uncircumcised,
22 slain by the sword. Asshur is there and all her com-
pany; his graves are round about him: all of them
23 slain, fallen by the sword: whose graves are set in
the uttermost parts of the pit, and her company is
round about her grave: all of them slain, fallen by
the sword, which caused terror in the land of the
24 living. There is Elam and all her multitude round
about her grave: all of them slain, fallen by the
sword, which are gone down uncircumcised into the
nether parts of the earth, which caused their terror
in the land of the living, and have borne their shame
25 with them that go down to the pit. They have set
her a bed in the midst of the slain with all her mul-
titude; her graves are round about her: all of them
uncircumcised, slain by the sword; for their terror
was caused in the land of the living, and they have
borne their shame with them that go down to the
pit: he is put in the midst of them that be slain.
26 There is Meshech, Tubal, and all her multitude;
her graves are round about her: all of them uncir-
cumcised, slain by the sword; for they caused their
27 terror in the land of the living. [i] And they shall
not lie with the mighty that are fallen of the uncir-
cumcised, which are gone down to [h] hell with their
weapons of war, and have laid their swords under
their heads, and their iniquities are upon their
bones; for *they were* the terror of the mighty in the
28 land of the living. But thou shalt be broken in the
midst of the uncircumcised, and shalt lie with them
29 that are slain by the sword. There is Edom, her
kings and all her princes, which [j] in their might are
laid with them that are slain by the sword: they
shall lie with the uncircumcised, and with them that
30 go down to the pit. There be the princes of the
north, all of them, and all the Zidonians, which are
gone down with the slain; [k] in the terror which they
caused by their might they are ashamed; and they
lie uncircumcised with them that are slain by the
sword, and bear their shame with them that go

[17] ver. 2. 2 Sam. 1. 17. 2 Chr. 35. 25. ch. 26. 17.
[18] ch. 26. 20. & 31. 14.
[19] ch. 31. 2, 18.
[20] ver. 21. 24, &c.
[21] ver. 27. Is. 1. 31. & 14. 9, 10.
[22] ver. 19, 25, &c.
[23] ver. 24, 26, 29, 30.
[24] Is. 14. 15.
[25] ver. 24, 25, 26, 27, 32. ch. 26. 17.
[26] Jer. 49. 34, &c.
[27] ver. 21.
[28] ver. 23.
[29] Gen. 10. 2. ch. 27. 13. & 38. 2.
[30] ver. 19, 20, &c.
[31] ver. 21. Is. 14. 18, 19.
[32] ch. 25. 12, &c.
[33] ch. 38. 6, 15. & 39. 2.
[34] ch. 28. 21.
g Or, *the sword is appointed.*
h Heb. *Sheol.*
i Or, *And shall they not lie &c.?*
j Or, *for all their might.*
k Or, *for all the terror.*

31 Pharaoh shall see them, and shall be [35] comforted over all his multitude, *even* Pharaoh and all his army slain by the sword, saith the Lord GOD.

32 For I have caused my terror in the land of the living: and he shall be laid in the midst of the uncircumcised with *them that are* slain with the sword, *even* Pharaoh and all his multitude, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAPTER XXXIII.

1 *According to the duty of a watchman, in warning the people,* 7 *Ezekiel is admonished of his duty.* 10 *God sheweth the justice of his ways towards the penitent, and towards revolters.* 17 *He maintaineth his justice.* 21 *Upon the news of the taking of Jerusalem he prophesieth the desolation of the land.* 30 *God's judgment upon the mockers of the prophets.*

AGAIN the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, speak to [1] the children of thy people, and say unto them, [2] When I bring the sword upon a land, if the people of the land take a man of their coasts, and set him for their [3] watchman:

3 If when he seeth the sword come upon the land, he blow the trumpet, and warn the people;

4 Then whosoever heareth the sound of the trumpet, and taketh not warning; if the sword come, and take him away, [4] his blood shall be upon his own head.

5 He heard the sound of the trumpet, and took not warning; his blood shall be upon him. But he that taketh warning shall deliver his soul.

6 But if the watchman see the sword come, and blow not the trumpet, and the people be not warned; if the sword come, and take *any* person from among them, [5] he is taken away in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at the watchman's hand.

7 ¶ [6] So thou, O son of man, I have set thee a watchman unto the house of Israel; therefore thou shalt hear the word at my mouth, and warn them from me.

8 When I say unto the wicked, O wicked *man*, thou shalt surely die; if thou dost not speak to warn the wicked from his way, that wicked *man* shall die in his iniquity; but his blood will I require at thine hand.

9 Nevertheless, if thou warn the wicked of his way to turn from it; if he do not turn from his way, he shall die in his iniquity; but thou hast delivered thy soul.

10 Therefore, O thou son of man, speak unto the house of Israel; Thus ye speak, saying, If our transgressions and our sins *be* upon us, and we [7] pine away in them, [8] how should we then live?

11 Say unto them, *As* I live, saith the Lord GOD, [9] I have no pleasure in the death of the wicked; but that the wicked turn from his way and live: turn ye, turn ye from your evil ways; for [10] why will ye die, O house of Israel?

12 Therefore, thou son of man, say unto the children of thy people, The [11] righteousness of the righteous shall not deliver him in the day of his transgression: as for the wickedness of the wicked, [12] he shall not fall thereby in the day that he turneth from his wickedness; neither shall the righteous be able to live for his *righteousness* in the day that he sinneth.

13 When I shall say to the righteous, *that* he shall surely live; [13] if he trust to his own righteousness, and

31 down to the pit. Pharaoh shall see them, and shall be comforted over all his multitude: [l] even Pharaoh and all his army, slain by the sword, saith the Lord
32 GOD. For I have put [m] his terror in the land of the living: and he shall be laid in the midst of the uncircumcised, with them that are slain by the sword, even Pharaoh and all his multitude, saith the Lord GOD.

33 And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,
2 Son of man, speak to the children of thy people, and say unto them, When I bring the sword upon a land, if the people of the land take a man from
3 among them, and set him for their watchman: if, when he seeth the sword come upon the land, he
4 blow the trumpet, and warn the people; then whosoever heareth the sound of the trumpet, and taketh not warning, if the sword come, and take him away,
5 his blood shall be upon his own head. He heard the sound of the trumpet, and took not warning; his blood shall be upon him: whereas if he had taken warning he should have delivered his soul.
6 But if the watchman see the sword come, and blow not the trumpet, and the people be not warned, and the sword come, and take any person from among them; he is taken away [a] in his iniquity, but his
7 blood will I require at the watchman's hand. So thou, son of man, I have set thee a watchman unto the house of Israel; therefore hear the word at my
8 mouth, and give them warning from me. When I say unto the wicked, O wicked man, thou shalt surely die, and thou dost not speak to warn the wicked from his way; that wicked man shall die [a] in his iniquity, but his blood will I require at thine
9 hand. Nevertheless, if thou warn the wicked of his way to turn from it, and he turn not from his way; he shall die [a] in his iniquity, but thou hast delivered thy soul.

10 And thou, son of man, say unto the house of Israel: Thus ye speak, saying, [b] Our transgressions and our sins are upon us, and we pine away [a] in
11 them; how then should we live? Say unto them, As I live, saith the Lord GOD, I have no pleasure in the death of the wicked; but that the wicked turn from his way and live: turn ye, turn ye from your evil ways; for why will ye die, O house of Israel?
12 And thou, son of man, say unto the children of thy people, The righteousness of the righteous shall not deliver him in the day of his transgression; and as for the wickedness of the wicked, he shall not fall thereby in the day that he turneth from his wickedness: neither shall he that is righteous be able to
13 live thereby in the day that he sinneth. When I say to the righteous, that he shall surely live; if he trust to his righteousness, and commit iniquity,

[35] ch. 31. 16.
[1] ch. 3. 11.
[2] ch. 14. 17.
[3] ver. 7. 2 Sam. 18. 24, 25. 2 Kin. 9. 17. Hos. 9. 8.
[4] ch. 18. 13.
[5] ver. 8.
[6] ch. 3. 17, &c.
[7] ch. 24. 23.
[8] So Is. 49. 14. ch. 37. 11.
[9] 2 Sam. 14. 14. ch. 18. 23, 32. 2 Pet. 3. 9.
[10] ch. 18. 31.
[11] ch. 3. 20. & 18. 24, 26, 27.
[12] 2 Chr. 7. 14.
[13] ch. 3. 20. & 18. 24.

l Or, *Pharaoh and all his army are slain &c.*
m Another reading is, *my.*
a Or, *for.*
b Or, *Truly our transgressions &c.*

commit iniquity, all his righteousnesses shall not be remembered; but for his iniquity that he hath committed, he shall die for it.

14 Again, [14] when I say unto the wicked, Thou shalt surely die; if he turn from his sin, and do that which is lawful and right;

15 *If* the wicked [15] restore the pledge, [16] give again that he had robbed, walk in [17] the statutes of life, without committing iniquity; he shall surely live, he shall not die.

16 [18] None of his sins that he hath committed shall be mentioned unto him: he hath done that which is lawful and right; he shall surely live.

17 ¶ [19] Yet the children of thy people say, The way of the Lord is not equal: but as for them, their way is not equal.

18 [20] When the righteous turneth from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, he shall even die thereby.

19 But if the wicked turn from his wickedness, and do that which is lawful and right, he shall live thereby.

20 ¶ Yet ye say, [21] The way of the Lord is not equal. O ye house of Israel, I will judge you every one after his ways.

21 ¶ And it came to pass in the twelfth year [22] of our captivity, in the tenth *month*, in the fifth *day* of the month, [23] *that* one that had escaped out of Jerusalem came unto me, saying, [24] The city is smitten.

22 Now [25] the hand of the LORD was upon me in the evening, afore he that was escaped came; and had opened my mouth, until he came to me in the morning; [26] and my mouth was opened, and I was no more dumb.

23 Then the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

24 Son of man, [27] they that inhabit those [28] wastes of the land of Israel speak, saying, [29] Abraham was one, and he inherited the land: [30] but we *are* many; the land is given us for inheritance.

25 Wherefore say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; [31] Ye eat with the blood, and [32] lift up your eyes toward your idols, and [33] shed blood: and shall ye possess the land?

26 Ye stand upon your sword, ye work abomination, and ye [34] defile every one his neighbour's wife: and shall ye possess the land?

27 Say thou thus unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; *As* I live, surely [35] they that *are* in the wastes shall fall by the sword, and him that *is* in the open field [36] will I give to the beasts to be devoured, and they that *be* in the forts and [37] in the caves shall die of the pestilence.

28 [38] For I will lay the land most desolate, and the [39] pomp of her strength shall cease; and [40] the mountains of Israel shall be desolate, that none shall pass through.

29 Then shall they know that I *am* the LORD, when I have laid the land most desolate because of all their abominations which they have committed.

30 ¶ Also, thou son of man, the children of thy people still are talking against thee by the walls and in the

[14] ch. 3. 18, 19. & 18. 27.
[15] ch. 18. 7.
[16] Ex. 22. 1, 4. Lev. 6. 2, 4, 5. Num. 5. 6, 7. Luke 19. 8.
[17] Lev. 18. 5. ch. 20. 11, 13, 21.
[18] ch. 18. 22.
[19] ver. 20. ch. 18. 25, 29.
[20] ch. 18. 26, 27.
[21] ver. 17. ch. 18. 25, 29.
[22] ch. 1. 2.
[23] ch. 24. 26.
[24] 2 Kin. 25. 4.
[25] ch. 1. 3.
[26] ch. 24. 27.
[27] ch. 34. 2.
[28] ver. 27. ch. 36. 4.
[29] Is. 51. 2. Acts 7. 5.
[30] See Mic. 3. 11.

none of his righteous deeds shall be remembered; but [c] in his iniquity that he hath committed,
14 [d] therein shall he die. Again, when I say unto the wicked, Thou shalt surely die; if he turn from his
15 sin, and do [e] that which is lawful and right; if the wicked restore the pledge, give again that he had taken by robbery, walk in the statutes of life, committing no iniquity; he shall surely live, he shall
16 not die. None of his sins that he hath committed shall be remembered against him: he hath done that which is lawful and right; he shall surely live.
17 Yet the children of thy people say, The way of the Lord is not equal: but as for them, their way is not
18 equal. When the righteous turneth from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, he shall even die
19 [f] therein. And when the wicked turneth from his wickedness, and doeth that which is lawful and
20 right, he shall live thereby. Yet ye say, The way of the Lord is not equal. O house of Israel, I will judge you every one after his ways.

21 And it came to pass in the twelfth year of our captivity, in the tenth *month*, in the fifth *day* of the month, that one that had escaped out of Jerusalem
22 came unto me, saying, The city is smitten. [g] Now the hand of the LORD had been upon me in the evening, afore he that was escaped came; and he had opened my mouth, until he came to me in the morning; and my mouth was opened, and I was no
23 more dumb. And the word of the LORD came unto
24 me, saying, Son of man, they that inhabit those waste places in the land of Israel speak, saying, Abraham was one, and he inherited the land: but we are many; the land is given us for inheritance.
25 Wherefore say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD: Ye eat with the blood, and lift up your eyes unto your idols, and shed blood: and shall ye possess
26 the land? Ye stand upon your sword, ye work abomination, and ye defile every one his neighbour's
27 wife: and shall ye possess the land? Thus shalt thou say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD: As I live, surely they that are in the waste places shall fall by the sword, and him that is in the open field will I give to the beasts to be devoured, and they that be in the strong holds and in the caves shall
28 die of the pestilence. And I will make the land a desolation and an astonishment, and the pride of her power shall cease; and the mountains of Israel shall be desolate, that none shall pass through.
29 Then shall they know that I am the LORD, when I have made the land a desolation and an astonishment, because of all their abominations which they
30 have committed. And as for thee, son of man, the children of thy people talk of thee by the walls and

Matt. 3. 9. John 8. 39.
[31] Gen. 9. 4. Lev. 3. 17. & 7. 26. & 17. 10. & 19. 26. Deut. 12. 16.
[32] ch. 18. 6.
[33] ch. 22. 6, 9.
[34] ch. 18. 6. & 22. 11. & 30. 6, 7.
[35] ver. 24.
[36] ch. 39. 4.
[37] Judg. 6. 2. 1 Sam. 13. 6.
[38] Jer. 44. 2, 6, 22. ch. 36. 34, 35.
[39] ch. 7. 24. & 24. 21.
[40] ch. 6. 2, 3, 6.
c Or, *for.*
d Or, *for it.*
e Heb. *judgement and righteousness.*
f Or, *for them.*
g See ch. 24. 26, 27.

doors of the houses, and [41] speak one to another, every one to his brother, saying, Come, I pray you, and hear what is the word that cometh forth from the LORD.

31 And [42] they come unto thee as the people cometh, and they [43] sit before thee *as* my people, and they hear thy words, but they will not do them : [44] for with their mouth they shew much love, *but* [45] their heart goeth after their covetousness.

32 And, lo, thou *art* unto them as a very lovely song of one that hath a pleasant voice, and can play well on an instrument : for they hear thy words, but they do them not.

33 [46] And when this cometh to pass, (lo, it will come,) then [47] shall they know that a prophet hath been among them.

CHAPTER XXXIV.

1 *A reproof of the shepherds.* 7 *God's judgment against them.* 11 *His providence for his flock.* 20 *The kingdom of Christ.*

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,
2 Son of man, prophesy against the [1] shepherds of Israel, prophesy, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD unto the shepherds ; [2] Woe *be* to the shepherds of Israel that do feed themselves ! should not the shepherds feed the flocks ?

3 [3] Ye eat the fat, and ye clothe you with the wool, [4] ye kill them that are fed : *but* ye feed not the flock.

4 [5] The diseased have ye not strengthened, neither have ye healed that which was sick, neither have ye bound up *that which was* broken, neither have ye brought again that which was driven away, neither have ye [6] sought that which was lost ; but with [7] force and with cruelty have ye ruled them.

5 [8] And they were [9] scattered, because *there is* no shepherd : [10] and they became meat to all the beasts of the field, when they were scattered.

6 My sheep wandered through all the mountains, and upon every high hill : yea, my flock was scattered upon all the face of the earth, and none did search or seek *after them.*

7 ¶ Therefore, ye shepherds, hear the word of the LORD ;

8 *As* I live, saith the Lord GOD, surely because my flock became a prey, and my flock [11] became meat to every beast of the field, because *there was* no shepherd, neither did my shepherds search for my flock, [12] but the shepherds fed themselves, and fed not my flock ;

9 Therefore, O ye shepherds, hear the word of the LORD ;

10 Thus saith the Lord GOD ; Behold, I *am* against the shepherds ; and [13] I will require my flock at their hand, and cause them to cease from feeding the flock ; neither shall the shepherds [14] feed themselves any more ; for I will deliver my flock from their mouth, that they may not be meat for them.

11 ¶ For thus saith the Lord GOD ; Behold, I, *even* I, will both search my sheep, and seek them out.

12 As a shepherd seeketh out his flock in the day that he is among his sheep *that are* scattered ; so will I seek out my sheep, and will deliver them out of all places where they have been scattered in [15] the cloudy and dark day.

in the doors of the houses, and speak one to another, every one to his brother, saying, Come, I pray you, and hear what is the word that cometh forth from
31 the LORD. And they come unto thee as the people cometh, and they sit before thee as my people, and they hear thy words, but do them not : for with their mouth they shew much love, but their heart
32 goeth after their gain. And, lo, thou art unto them as [h] a very lovely song of one that hath a pleasant voice, and can play well on an instrument : for they
33 hear thy words, but they do them not. And when this cometh to pass, (behold, it cometh,) then shall they know that a prophet hath been among them.

34 And the word of the LORD came unto me, say-
2 ing, Son of man, prophesy against the shepherds of Israel, prophesy, and say unto them, even to the shepherds, Thus saith the Lord GOD : Woe unto the shepherds of Israel that do feed themselves !
3 should not the shepherds feed the sheep ? Ye eat the fat, and ye clothe you with the wool, ye kill the
4 fatlings ; but ye feed not the sheep. The diseased have ye not strengthened, neither have ye healed that which was sick, neither have ye bound up that which was broken, neither have ye brought again that which was driven away, neither have ye sought that which was lost ; but with force and with rigour
5 have ye ruled over them. And they were scattered, because there was no shepherd : and they became meat to all the beasts of the field, and were scat-
6 tered. My sheep wandered through all the mountains, and upon every high hill : yea, my sheep were scattered upon all the face of the earth ; and there was none that did search or seek *after them.*
7 Therefore, ye shepherds, hear the word of the
8 LORD : As I live, saith the Lord GOD, surely forasmuch as my sheep became a prey, and my sheep became meat to all the beasts of the field, because there was no shepherd, neither did my shepherds search for my sheep, but the shepherds fed them-
9 selves, and fed not my sheep ; therefore, ye shep-
10 herds, hear the word of the LORD ; Thus saith the Lord GOD : Behold, I am against the shepherds ; and I will require my sheep at their hand, and cause them to cease from feeding the sheep ; neither shall the shepherds feed themselves any more ; and I will deliver my sheep from their mouth, that they
11 may not be meat for them. For thus saith the Lord GOD : Behold, I myself, even I, will search for my
12 sheep, and will seek them out. As a shepherd seeketh out his flock in the day that he is among his sheep that are scattered abroad, so will I seek out my sheep ; and I will deliver them out of all places whither they have been scattered in [a] the

[41] Is. 29. 13.
[42] ch. 14. 1. & 20. 1, &c.
[43] ch. 8. 1.
[44] Ps. 78. 36, 37. Is. 29. 13.
[45] Matt. 13. 22.
[46] 1 Sam. 3. 20.
[47] ch. 2. 5.
[1] ch. 33. 24.
[2] Jer. 23. 1. Zech. 11. 17.
[3] Is. 56. 11. Zech. 11. 16.
[4] ch. 33. 25, 26. Mic. 3. 1, 2, 3. Zech. 11. 5.
[5] ver. 16. Zech. 11. 16.
[6] Luke 15. 4.
[7] 1 Pet. 5. 3.
[8] ch. 33. 21, 28.
[9] 1 Kin. 22. 17. Matt. 9. 36.
[10] ver. 8. Is. 56. 9. Jer. 12. 9.
[11] ver. 5, 6.
[12] ver. 2, 10.
[13] ch. 3. 18. Heb. 13. 17.
[14] ver. 2, 8.
[15] ch. 30. 3. Joel 2. 2.
h Or, *a love song.*
a Heb. *the day of clouds and thick darkness.*

13 And [16] I will bring them out from the people,
and gather them from the countries, and will bring
them to their own land, and feed them upon the moun-
tains of Israel by the rivers, and in all the inhabited
places of the country.
14 [17] I will feed them in a good pasture, and upon
the high mountains of Israel shall their fold be : [18] there
shall they lie in a good fold, and *in* a fat pasture shall
they feed upon the mountains of Israel.
15 I will feed my flock, and I will cause them to lie
down, saith the Lord God.
16 [19] I will seek that which was lost, and bring again
that which was driven away, and will bind up *that which*
was broken, and will strengthen that which was sick :
but I will destroy [20] the fat and the strong ; I will feed
them with [21] judgment.
17 And *as for* you, O my flock, thus saith the Lord
God ; [22] Behold, I judge between cattle and cattle, be-
tween the rams and the he goats.
18 *Seemeth it* a small thing unto you to have eaten
up the good pasture, but ye must tread down with your
feet the residue of your pastures ? and to have drunk of
the deep waters, but ye must foul the residue with your
feet ?
19 And *as for* my flock, they eat that which ye have
trodden with your feet ; and they drink that which ye
have fouled with your feet.
20 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord God unto them ;
[23] Behold, I, *even* I, will judge between the fat cattle
and between the lean cattle.
21 Because ye have thrust with side and with shoul-
der, and pushed all the diseased with your horns, till
ye have scattered them abroad ;
22 Therefore will I save my flock, and they shall no
more be a prey ; and [24] I will judge between cattle and
cattle.
23 And I will set up one [25] shepherd over them, and
he shall feed them, [26] *even* my servant David ; he shall
feed them, and he shall be their shepherd.
24 And [27] I the Lord will be their God, and my ser-
vant David [28] a prince among them ; I the Lord have
spoken *it*.
25 And [29] I will make with them a covenant of peace,
and [30] will cause the evil beasts to cease out of the land :
and they [31] shall dwell safely in the wilderness, and
sleep in the woods.
26 And I will make them and the places round about
[32] my hill [33] a blessing ; and I will [34] cause the shower
to come down in his season ; there shall be [35] showers
of blessing.
27 And [36] the tree of the field shall yield her fruit,
and the earth shall yield her increase, and they shall be
safe in their land, and shall know that I *am* the Lord,
when I have [37] broken the bands of their yoke, and
delivered them out of the hand of those that [38] served
themselves of them.
28 And they shall no more [39] be a prey to the heathen,
neither shall the beast of the land devour them ; but
[40] they shall dwell safely, and none shall make *them*
afraid.

13 cloudy and dark day. And I will bring them out
from the peoples, and gather them from the coun-
tries, and will bring them into their own land ; and
I will feed them upon the mountains of Israel, by
the watercourses, and in all the inhabited places of
14 the country. I will feed them with good pasture,
and upon the mountains of the height of Israel shall
their fold be : there shall they lie down in a good
fold, and on fat pasture shall they feed upon the
15 mountains of Israel. I myself will feed my sheep,
and I will cause them to lie down, saith the Lord
16 God. I will seek that which was lost, and will
bring again that which was driven away, and will
bind up that which was broken, and will strengthen
that which was sick : and the fat and the strong I
17 will destroy ; I will feed them in judgement. And
as for you, O my flock, thus saith the Lord God :
Behold, I judge between cattle and cattle, as well
18 the rams as the he-goats. Seemeth it a small thing
unto you to have fed upon the good pasture, but ye
must tread down with your feet the residue of your
pasture ? and to have drunk of the clear waters,
19 but ye must foul the residue with your feet ? And
as for my sheep, they eat that which ye have trodden
with your feet, and they drink that which ye have
fouled with your feet.

20 Therefore thus saith the Lord God unto them :
Behold, I, even I, will judge between the fat cattle
21 and the lean cattle. Because ye thrust with side
and with shoulder, and push all the diseased with
your horns, till ye have scattered them abroad ;
22 therefore will I save my flock, and they shall no
more be a prey ; and I will judge between cattle
23 and cattle. And I will set up one shepherd over
them, and he shall feed them, even my servant
David ; he shall feed them, and he shall be their
24 shepherd. And I the Lord will be their God, and
my servant David prince among them ; I the Lord
25 have spoken it. And I will make with them a cove-
nant of peace, and will cause evil beasts to cease out
of the land : and they shall dwell securely in the
26 wilderness, and sleep in the woods. And I will
make them and the places round about my hill a
blessing ; and I will cause the shower to come down
in its season ; there shall be showers of blessing.
27 And the tree of the field shall yield its fruit, and
the earth shall yield her increase, and they shall be
secure in their land ; and they shall know that I am
the Lord, when I have broken the bars of their
yoke, and have delivered them out of the hand of
28 those that [b] served themselves of them. And they
shall no more be a prey to the heathen, neither shall
the beast of the earth devour them ; but they shall
dwell securely, and none shall make them afraid.

---

[16] Is. 65. 9, 10. Jer. 23. 3. ch. 28. 25. & 36. 24. & 37. 21, 22.
[17] Ps. 23. 2.
[18] Jer. 33. 12.
[19] See ver. 4. Is. 40. 11. Mic. 4. 6. Matt. 18. 11. Mark 2. 17. Luke 5. 32.
[20] Is. 10. 16. Amos 4. 1.
[21] Jer. 10. 24.
[22] ver. 20, 22. ch. 20. 37, 38. Zech. 10. 3. Matt. 25. 32, 33.
[23] ver. 17.
[24] ver. 17.
[25] Is. 40. 11. Jer. 23. 4, 5. John 10. 11. Heb. 13. 20. 1 Pet. 2. 25. & 5. 4.
[26] Jer. 30. 9. ch. 37. 24, 25. Hos. 3. 5.
[27] ver. 30. Ex. 29. 45. ch. 37. 27.
[28] ch. 37. 22. Luke 1. 32, 33.
[29] ch. 37. 26.
[30] Lev. 26. 6. Is. 11. 6–9. & 35. 9. Hos. 2. 18.
[31] ver. 28. Jer. 23. 6.
[32] Is. 56. 7. ch. 20. 40.
[33] Gen. 12. 2. Is. 19. 24. Zech. 8. 13.
[34] Lev. 26. 4.
[35] Ps. 68. 9. Mal. 3. 10.
[36] Lev. 26. 4. Ps. 85. 12. Is. 4. 2.
[37] Lev. 26. 13. Jer. 2. 20.
[38] Jer. 25. 14.
[39] See ver. 8. ch. 36. 4.
[40] ver. 25. Jer. 30. 10. & 46. 27.
b Or, *made bondmen.*

29 And I will raise up for them a [41] plant of renown, and they shall be no more consumed with hunger in the land, [42] neither bear the shame of the heathen any more.

30 Thus shall they know that [43] I the LORD their God *am* with them, and *that* they, *even* the house of Israel, *are* my people, saith the Lord GOD.

31 And ye my [44] flock, the flock of my pasture, *are* men, *and* I *am* your God, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAPTER XXXV.

The judgment of mount Seir for their hatred of Israel.

MOREOVER the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

2 Son of man, [1] set thy face against [2] mount Seir, and [3] prophesy against it,

3 And say unto it, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, O mount Seir, I *am* against thee, and [4] I will stretch out mine hand against thee, and I will make thee most desolate.

4 [5] I will lay thy cities waste, and thou shalt be desolate, and thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD.

5 [6] Because thou hast had a perpetual hatred, and hast shed *the blood of* the children of Israel by the force of the sword in the time of their calamity, [7] in the time *that their* iniquity *had* an end:

6 Therefore, *as* I live, saith the Lord GOD, I will prepare thee unto blood, and blood shall pursue thee: [8] sith thou hast not hated blood, even blood shall pursue thee.

7 Thus will I make mount Seir most desolate, and cut off from it [9] him that passeth out and him that returneth.

8 [10] And I will fill his mountains with his slain *men:* in thy hills, and in thy valleys, and in all thy rivers, shall they fall that are slain with the sword.

9 [11] I will make thee perpetual desolations, and thy cities shall not return: [12] and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

10 Because thou hast said, These two nations and these two countries shall be mine, and we will [13] possess it; whereas [14] the LORD was there:

11 Therefore, *as* I live, saith the Lord GOD, I will even do [15] according to thine anger, and according to thine envy which thou hast used out of thy hatred against them; and I will make myself known among them, when I have judged thee.

12 [16] And thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD, *and that* I have heard all thy blasphemies which thou hast spoken against the mountains of Israel, saying, They are laid desolate, they are given us to consume.

13 Thus [17] with your mouth ye have boasted against me, and have multiplied your words against me: I have heard *them.*

14 Thus saith the Lord GOD; [18] When the whole earth rejoiceth, I will make thee desolate.

15 [19] As thou didst rejoice at the inheritance of the house of Israel, because it was desolate, so will I do unto thee: [20] thou shalt be desolate, O mount Seir, and all Idumea, *even* all of it: and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

29 And I will raise up unto them a [c] plantation for renown, and they shall be no more [d] consumed with
30 famine in the land, neither bear the shame of the heathen any more. And they shall know that I the LORD their God am with them, and that they, the house of Israel, are my people, saith the Lord GOD.
31 And ye my sheep, the sheep of my pasture, are men, and I am your God, saith the Lord GOD.

35 Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me,
2 saying, Son of man, set thy face against mount Seir,
3 and prophesy against it, and say unto it, Thus saith the Lord GOD: Behold, I am against thee, O mount Seir, and I will stretch out mine hand against thee, and I will make thee a desolation and an astonish-
4 ment. I will lay thy cities waste, and thou shalt be desolate; and thou shalt know that I am the LORD.
5 Because thou hast had a perpetual enmity, and hast given over the children of Israel to the power of the sword in the time of their calamity, in the time of
6 the [a] iniquity of the end: therefore, as I live, saith the Lord GOD, I will prepare thee unto blood, and blood shall pursue thee: sith thou hast not hated
7 blood, therefore blood shall pursue thee. Thus will I make mount Seir an astonishment and a desolation; and I will cut off from it him that passeth
8 through and him that returneth. And I will fill his mountains with his slain: in thy hills and in thy valleys and in all thy watercourses shall they fall
9 that are slain with the sword. I will make thee perpetual desolations, and thy cities shall not [b] be inhabited: and ye shall know that I am the LORD.
10 Because thou hast said, These two nations and these two countries shall be mine, and we will possess it;
11 [c] whereas the LORD was there: therefore as I live, saith the Lord GOD, I will do according to thine anger, and according to thine envy which thou hast shewed out of thy hatred against them; and I will make myself known among them, [d] when I shall
12 judge thee. And thou shalt know [e] that I the LORD have heard all thy blasphemies which thou hast spoken against the mountains of Israel, saying, [f] They are laid desolate, they are given us to de-
13 vour. And ye have magnified yourselves against me with your mouth, and have multiplied your
14 words against me: I have heard it. Thus saith the Lord GOD: When the whole earth rejoiceth, I will
15 make thee desolate. As thou didst rejoice over the inheritance of the house of Israel, because it was desolate, so will I do unto thee: thou shalt be desolate, O mount Seir, and all Edom, even all of it: and they shall know that I am the LORD.

---

[41] Is. 11. 1. Jer. 23. 5.
[42] ch. 36. 3, 6, 15.
[43] ver. 24. ch. 37. 27.
[44] Ps. 100. 3. John 10. 11.
[1] ch. 6. 2.
[2] Deut. 2. 5.
[3] Jer. 49. 7, 8. ch. 25. 12. Amos 1. 11. Obad. 10, &c.
[4] ch. 6. 14.
[5] ver. 9.
[6] ch. 25. 12. Obad. 10.
[7] Ps. 137. 7. ch. 21. 25, 29. Dan. 9. 24. Obad. 11.
[8] Ps. 109. 17.
[9] Judg. 5. 6. ch. 29. 11.
[10] ch. 31. 12. & 32. 5.
[11] ver. 4. Jer. 49. 17, 18. ch. 25. 13. Mal. 1. 3, 4.
[12] ch. 6. 7. & 7. 4, 9. & 36. 11.
[13] Ps. 83. 4, 12. ch. 36. 5. Obad. 13.
[14] Ps. 48. 1, 3. & 132. 13, 14. ch. 48. 35.
[15] Matt. 7. 2. Jam. 2. 13.
[16] Ps. 9. 16. ch. 6. 7.
[17] 1 Sam. 2. 3. Rev. 13. 6.
[18] Is. 65. 13, 14.
[19] Obad. 12, 15.
[20] ver. 3, 4.
c Or, *plant.*
d Heb. *taken away.*
a Or, *punishment.*
b Another reading is, *return.*
c Or, *though.*
d Or, *according as.*
e Or, *that I am the LORD; I have heard &c.*
f Or, *It is.*

CHAPTER XXXVI.

1 *The land of Israel is comforted, both by destruction of the heathen, who spitefully used it,* 8 *and by the blessings of God promised unto it.* 16 *Israel was rejected for their sin,* 21 *and shall be restored without their desert.* 25 *The blessings of Christ's kingdom.*

ALSO, thou son of man, prophesy unto the [1] mountains of Israel, and say, Ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of the LORD:

2 Thus saith the Lord GOD; Because [2] the enemy hath said against you, Aha, [3] even the ancient high places [4] are our's in possession:

3 Therefore prophesy and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Because they have made *you* desolate, and swallowed you up on every side, that ye might be a possession unto the residue of the heathen, [5] and ye are taken up in the lips of talkers, and *are* an infamy of the people:

4 Therefore, ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of the Lord GOD; Thus saith the Lord GOD to the mountains, and to the hills, to the rivers, and to the valleys, to the desolate wastes, and to the cities that are forsaken, which [6] became a prey and [7] derision to the residue of the heathen that *are* round about;

5 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; [8] Surely in the fire of my jealousy have I spoken against the residue of the heathen, and against all Idumea, [9] which have appointed my land into their possession with the joy of all *their* heart, with despiteful minds, to cast it out for a prey.

6 Prophesy therefore concerning the land of Israel, and say unto the mountains, and to the hills, to the rivers, and to the valleys, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I have spoken in my jealousy and in my fury, because ye have [10] borne the shame of the heathen:

7 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; I have [11] lifted up mine hand, Surely the heathen that *are* about you, they shall bear their shame.

8 ¶ But ye, O mountains of Israel, ye shall shoot forth your branches, and yield your fruit to my people of Israel; for they are at hand to come.

9 For, behold, I *am* for you, and I will turn unto you, and ye shall be tilled and sown:

10 And I will multiply men upon you, all the house of Israel, *even* all of it: and the cities shall be inhabited, and [12] the wastes shall be builded:

11 And [13] I will multiply upon you man and beast; and they shall increase and bring fruit: and I will settle you after your old estates, and will do better *unto you* than at your beginnings: [14] and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

12 Yea, I will cause men to walk upon you, *even* my people Israel; [15] and they shall possess thee, and thou shalt be their inheritance, and thou shalt no more henceforth [16] bereave them *of men.*

13 Thus saith the Lord GOD; Because they say unto you, [17] Thou *land* devourest up men, and hast bereaved thy nations;

14 Therefore thou shalt devour men no more, neither bereave thy nations any more, saith the Lord GOD.

15 [18] Neither will I cause *men* to hear in thee the shame of the heathen any more, neither shalt thou bear the reproach of the people any more, neither shalt thou cause thy nations to fall any more, saith the Lord GOD.

36 And thou, son of man, prophesy unto the mountains of Israel, and say, Ye mountains of Israel,
2 hear the word of the LORD. Thus saith the Lord GOD: Because the enemy hath said against you, Aha! and, The ancient high places are ours in pos-
3 session: therefore prophesy, and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD: Because, even because they have made you desolate, and swallowed you up on every side, that ye might be a possession unto the residue of the nations, and ye are taken up in the lips of
4 talkers, and the evil report of the people: therefore, ye mountains of Israel, hear the word of the Lord GOD; Thus saith the Lord GOD to the mountains and to the hills, to the watercourses and to the valleys, to the desolate wastes and to the cities that are forsaken, which are become a prey and derision to the residue of the nations that are round about:
5 therefore thus saith the Lord GOD: Surely in the fire of my jealousy have I spoken against the residue of the nations, and against all Edom, which have appointed my land unto themselves for a possession with the joy of all their heart, with despite
6 of soul, to cast it out for a prey: therefore prophesy concerning the land of Israel, and say unto the mountains and to the hills, to the watercourses and to the valleys, Thus saith the Lord GOD: Behold, I have spoken in my jealousy and in my fury, because ye have borne the shame of the heathen:
7 therefore thus saith the Lord GOD: I have lifted up mine hand, *saying,* Surely the heathen that are round about you, they shall bear their shame.
8 But ye, O mountains of Israel, ye shall shoot forth your branches, and yield your fruit to my
9 people Israel; for they are at hand to come. For, behold, I am for you, and I will turn unto you, and
10 ye shall be tilled and sown: and I will multiply men upon you, all the house of Israel, even all of it: and the cities shall be inhabited, and the waste
11 places shall be builded: and I will multiply upon you man and beast; and they shall increase and be fruitful: and I will cause you to be inhabited after your former estate, and will do better *unto you* than at your beginnings: and ye shall know that I am
12 the LORD. Yea, I will cause men to walk upon you, even my people Israel; and they shall possess thee, and thou shalt be their inheritance, and thou shalt no more henceforth bereave them of
13 children. Thus saith the Lord GOD: Because they say unto you, Thou *land* art a devourer of men, and
14 hast been a bereaver of thy [a] nation; therefore thou shalt devour men no more, neither [b] bereave thy
15 [a] nation any more, saith the Lord GOD; neither will I [c] let thee hear any more the shame of the heathen, neither shalt thou bear the reproach of the peoples any more, neither shalt thou cause thy [a] nation to stumble any more, saith the Lord GOD.

---

[1] ch. 6. 2, 3.
[2] ch. 25. 3. & 26. 2.
[3] Deut. 32. 13.
[4] ch. 35. 10.
[5] Deut. 28. 37. 1 Kin. 9. 7. Lam. 2. 15.
[6] ch. 34. 28.
[7] Ps. 79. 4.
[8] Deut. 4. 24. ch. 38. 19.
[9] ch. 35. 10, 12.
[10] ver. 15. Ps. 123. 3, 4. ch. 34. 29.
[11] ch. 20. 5.
[12] ver. 33. Is. 58. 12. & 61. 4. Amos 9. 14.
[13] Jer. 31. 27. & 33. 12.
[14] ch. 35. 9. & 37. 6, 13.
[15] Obad. 17, &c.
[16] See Jer. 15. 7.
[17] Num. 13. 32.
[18] ch. 34. 29.
a Another reading is, *nations.*
b Another reading is, *cause to stumble.*
c Or, *proclaim against thee.*

16 ¶ Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

17 Son of man, when the house of Israel dwelt in their own land, [19] they defiled it by their own way and by their doings: their way was before me as [20] the uncleanness of a removed woman.

18 Wherefore I poured my fury upon them [21] for the blood that they had shed upon the land, and for their idols *wherewith* they had polluted it:

19 And I [22] scattered them among the heathen, and they were dispersed through the countries: [23] according to their way and according to their doings I judged them.

20 And when they entered unto the heathen, whither they went, they [24] profaned my holy name, when they said to them, These *are* the people of the LORD, and are gone forth out of his land.

21 ¶ But I had pity [25] for mine holy name, which the house of Israel had profaned among the heathen, whither they went.

22 Therefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD; I do not *this* for your sakes, O house of Israel, [26] but for mine holy name's sake, which ye have profaned among the heathen, whither ye went.

23 And I will sanctify my great name, which was profaned among the heathen, which ye have profaned in the midst of them; and the heathen shall know that I *am* the LORD, saith the Lord GOD, when I shall be [27] sanctified in you before their eyes.

24 For [28] I will take you from among the heathen, and gather you out of all countries, and will bring you into your own land.

25 ¶ [29] Then will I sprinkle clean water upon you, and ye shall be clean: [30] from all your filthiness, and from all your idols, will I cleanse you.

26 A [31] new heart also will I give you, and a new spirit will I put within you: and I will take away the stony heart out of your flesh, and I will give you an heart of flesh.

27 And I will put my [32] spirit within you, and cause you to walk in my statutes, and ye shall keep my judgments, and do *them*.

28 [33] And ye shall dwell in the land that I gave to your fathers; [34] and ye shall be my people, and I will be your God.

29 I will also [35] save you from all your uncleannesses: and [36] I will call for the corn, and will increase it, and [37] lay no famine upon you.

30 [38] And I will multiply the fruit of the tree, and the increase of the field, that ye shall receive no more reproach of famine among the heathen.

31 Then [39] shall ye remember your own evil ways, and your doings that *were* not good, and [40] shall lothe yourselves in your own sight for your iniquities and for your abominations.

32 [41] Not for your sakes do I *this*, saith the Lord GOD, be it known unto you: be ashamed and confounded for your own ways, O house of Israel.

33 Thus saith the Lord GOD; In the day that I shall have cleansed you from all your iniquities I will also cause *you* to dwell in the cities, [42] and the wastes shall be builded.

16 Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me,
17 saying, Son of man, when the house of Israel dwelt in their own land, they defiled it by their way and by their doings: their way before me was as the
18 uncleanness of a woman in her separation. Wherefore I poured out my fury upon them for the blood which they had poured out upon the land, and
19 because they had defiled it with their idols: and I scattered them among the nations, and they were dispersed through the countries: according to their way and according to their doings I judged them.
20 And when they came unto the nations, whither they went, they profaned my holy name; in that men said of them, These are the people of the LORD,
21 and are gone forth out of his land. But I had pity for mine holy name, which the house of Israel had profaned among the nations, whither they went.
22 Therefore say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD: [d] I do not *this* for your sake, O house of Israel, but for mine holy name, which ye have profaned among the nations, whither ye went.
23 And I will sanctify my great name, which hath been profaned among the nations, which ye have profaned in the midst of them; and the nations shall know that I am the LORD, saith the Lord GOD, when I shall be sanctified in you before [e] their eyes.
24 For I will take you from among the nations, and gather you out of all the countries, and will bring
25 you into your own land. And I will sprinkle clean water upon you, and ye shall be clean: from all your filthiness, and from all your idols, will I cleanse
26 you. A new heart also will I give you, and a new spirit will I put within you: and I will take away the stony heart out of your flesh, and I will give
27 you an heart of flesh. And I will put my spirit within you, and cause you to walk in my statutes, and ye shall keep my judgements, and do them.
28 And ye shall dwell in the land that I gave to your fathers; and ye shall be my people, and I will be
29 your God. And I will save you from all your uncleannesses: and I will call for the corn, and will
30 multiply it, and lay no famine upon you. And I will multiply the fruit of the tree, and the increase of the field, that ye shall receive no more the re-
31 proach of famine among the nations. Then shall ye remember your evil ways, and your doings that were not good; and ye shall loathe yourselves in your own sight for your iniquities and for your abomi-
32 nations. Not for your sake [f] do I *this*, saith the Lord GOD, be it known unto you: be ashamed and
33 confounded for your ways, O house of Israel. Thus saith the Lord GOD: In the day that I cleanse you from all your iniquities, I will cause the cities to be inhabited, and the waste places shall be builded.

---

[19] Lev. 18. 25, 27, 28. Jer. 2. 7.
[20] Lev. 15. 19, &c.
[21] ch. 16. 36, 38. & 23. 37.
[22] ch. 22. 15.
[23] ch. 7. 3. & 18. 30. & 39. 24.
[24] Is. 52. 5. Rom. 2. 24.
[25] ch. 20. 9, 14.
[26] Ps. 106. 8.
[27] ch. 20. 41. & 28. 22.
[28] ch. 34. 13. & 37. 21.
[29] Is. 52. 15. Heb. 10. 22.
[30] Jer. 33. 8.
[31] Jer. 32. 39. ch. 11. 19.
[32] ch. 11. 19. & 37. 14.
[33] ch. 28. 25. & 37. 25.
[34] Jer. 30. 22. ch. 11. 20. & 37. 27.
[35] Matt. 1. 21. Rom. 11. 26.
[36] See Ps. 105. 16.
[37] ch. 34. 29.
[38] ch. 34. 27.
[39] ch. 16. 61, 63.
[40] Lev. 26. 39. ch. 6. 9. & 20. 43.
[41] ver. 22. Deut. 9. 5.
[42] ver. 10.

d Or, *I work not for &c.*
e Or, according to another reading, *your.*
f Or, *do I work.*

34 And the desolate land shall be tilled, whereas it lay desolate in the sight of all that passed by.

35 And they shall say, This land that was desolate is become like the garden of [43] Eden; and the waste and desolate and ruined cities *are become* fenced, *and* are inhabited.

36 Then the heathen that are left round about you shall know that I the LORD build the ruined *places*, *and* plant that that was desolate: [44] I the LORD have spoken *it*, and I will do *it*.

37 Thus saith the Lord GOD; [45] I will yet *for* this be enquired of by the house of Israel, to do *it* for them; I will [46] increase them with men like a flock.

38 As the holy flock, as the flock of Jerusalem in her solemn feasts; so shall the waste cities be filled with flocks of men: and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAPTER XXXVII.

1 *By the resurrection of dry bones,* 11 *the dead hope of Israel is revived.* 15 *By the uniting of two sticks,* 18 *is shewed the incorporation of Israel into Judah.* 20 *The promises of Christ's kingdom.*

THE [1] hand of the LORD was upon me, and carried me out [2] in the spirit of the LORD, and set me down in the midst of the valley which *was* full of bones,

2 And caused me to pass by them round about: and, behold, *there were* very many in the open valley; and, lo, *they were* very dry.

3 And he said unto me, Son of man, can these bones live? And I answered, O Lord GOD, [3] thou knowest.

4 Again he said unto me, Prophesy upon these bones, and say unto them, O ye dry bones, hear the word of the LORD.

5 Thus saith the Lord GOD unto these bones; Behold, I will [4] cause breath to enter into you, and ye shall live:

6 And I will lay sinews upon you, and will bring up flesh upon you, and cover you with skin, and put breath in you, and ye shall live; [5] and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

7 So I prophesied as I was commanded: and as I prophesied, there was a noise, and behold a shaking, and the bones came together, bone to his bone.

8 And when I beheld, lo, the sinews and the flesh came up upon them, and the skin covered them above: but *there was* no breath in them.

9 Then said he unto me, Prophesy unto the wind, prophesy, son of man, and say to the wind, Thus saith the Lord GOD; [6] Come from the four winds, O breath, and breathe upon these slain, that they may live.

10 So I prophesied as he commanded me, [7] and the breath came into them, and they lived, and stood up upon their feet, an exceeding great army.

11 ¶ Then he said unto me, Son of man, these bones are the whole house of Israel: behold, they say, [8] Our bones are dried, and our hope is lost: we are cut off for our parts.

12 Therefore prophesy and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, [9] O my people, I will open your graves, and cause you to come up out of your graves, and [10] bring you into the land of Israel.

13 And ye shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have opened your graves, O my people, and brought you up out of your graves,

34 And the land that was desolate shall be tilled, whereas it was a desolation in the sight of all that
35 passed by. And they shall say, This land that was desolate is become like the garden of Eden; and the waste and desolate and ruined cities are fenced
36 and inhabited. Then the nations that are left round about you shall know that I the LORD have builded the ruined places, and planted that which was desolate: I the LORD have spoken it, and I will do it.

37 Thus saith the Lord GOD: For this moreover will I be inquired of by the house of Israel, to do it for them; I will increase them with men like a
38 flock. As the [g] flock for sacrifice, as the flock of Jerusalem in her appointed feasts; so shall the waste cities be filled with flocks of men: and they shall know that I am the LORD.

37 The hand of the LORD was upon me, and he carried me out in the spirit of the LORD, and set me down in the midst of the valley; and it was full
2 of bones; and he caused me to pass by them round about: and behold, there were very many [a] in the
3 open valley; and lo, they were very dry. And he said unto me, Son of man, can these bones live?
4 And I answered, O Lord GOD, thou knowest. Again he said unto me, Prophesy over these bones, and say unto them, O ye dry bones, hear the word of the
5 LORD. Thus saith the Lord GOD unto these bones: Behold, I will cause [b] breath to enter into you, and
6 ye shall live. And I will lay sinews upon you, and will bring up flesh upon you, and cover you with skin, and put breath in you, and ye shall live; and
7 ye shall know that I am the LORD. So I prophesied as I was commanded: and as I prophesied, there was a [c] noise, and behold an earthquake, and the
8 bones came together, bone to his bone. And I beheld, and lo, there were sinews upon them, and flesh came up, and skin covered them above: but
9 there was no breath in them. Then said he unto me, Prophesy unto the [d] wind, prophesy, son of man, and say to the [d] wind, Thus saith the Lord GOD: Come from the four winds, O [e] breath, and
10 breathe upon these slain, that they may live. So I prophesied as he commanded me, and the breath came into them, and they lived, and stood up upon
11 their feet, an exceeding great army. Then he said unto me, Son of man, these bones are the whole house of Israel: behold, they say, Our bones are dried up, and our hope is lost; we are clean cut off.
12 Therefore prophesy, and say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD: Behold, I will open your graves, and cause you to come up out of your graves, O my people; and I will bring you into the land of Israel.
13 And ye shall know that I am the LORD, when I have opened your graves, and caused you to come
14 up out of your graves, O my people. And I will

[43] Is. 51. 3. ch. 28. 13. Joel 2. 3.
[44] ch. 17. 24. & 22. 14. & 37. 14.
[45] See ch. 14. 3. & 20. 3, 31.
[46] ver. 10.
[1] ch. 1. 3.
[2] ch. 3. 14. & 8. 3. & 11. 24. Luke 4. 1.
[3] Deut. 32. 39. 1 Sam. 2. 6. John 5. 21. Rom. 4. 17. 2 Cor. 1. 9.
[4] ver. 9. Ps. 104. 30.
[5] ch. 6. 7. & 35. 12. Joel 2. 27. & 3. 17.
[6] ver. 5. Ps. 104. 30.
[7] Rev. 11. 11.
[8] Ps. 141. 7. Is. 49. 14.
[9] Is. 26. 19. Hos. 13. 14.
[10] ver. 25. ch. 36. 24.
g Heb. *flock of holy things.*
a Heb. *upon the face of the valley.*
b Or, *spirit.*
c Or, *thundering.*
d Or, *breath.*
e Or, *wind.* Or, *spirit.*

14 And [11] shall put my spirit in you, and ye shall
live, and I shall place you in your own land: then shall
ye know that I the LORD have spoken *it*, and performed
it, saith the LORD.
15 ¶ The word of the LORD came again unto me,
saying,
16 Moreover, thou son of man, [12] take thee one
stick, and write upon it, For Judah, and for [13] the children of Israel his companions: then take another stick,
and write upon it, For Joseph, the stick of Ephraim,
and *for* all the house of Israel his companions:
17 And [14] join them one to another into one stick;
and they shall become one in thine hand.
18 ¶ And when the children of thy people shall
speak unto thee, saying, [15] Wilt thou not shew us what
thou *meanest* by these?
19 [16] Say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I will take [17] the stick of Joseph, which *is* in the
hand of Ephraim, and the tribes of Israel his fellows,
and will put them with him, *even* with the stick of
Judah, and make them one stick, and they shall be one
in mine hand.
20 ¶ And the sticks whereon thou writest shall be
in thine hand [18] before their eyes.
21 And say unto them, Thus saith the Lord GOD;
Behold, [19] I will take the children of Israel from among
the heathen, whither they be gone, and will gather
them on every side, and bring them into their own land:
22 And [20] I will make them one nation in the land
upon the mountains of Israel; and [21] one king shall be
king to them all: and they shall be no more two nations, neither shall they be divided into two kingdoms
any more at all:
23 [22] Neither shall they defile themselves any more
with their idols, nor with their detestable things, nor
with any of their transgressions: but [23] I will save
them out of all their dwellingplaces, wherein they have
sinned, and will cleanse them: so shall they be my
people, and I will be their God.
24 And [24] David my servant *shall be* king over them;
and [25] they all shall have one shepherd: [26] they shall
also walk in my judgments, and observe my statutes,
and do them.
25 [27] And they shall dwell in the land that I have
given unto Jacob my servant, wherein your fathers
have dwelt; and they shall dwell therein, *even* they,
and their children, and their children's children [28] for
ever: and [29] my servant David *shall be* their prince for
ever.
26 Moreover I will make a [30] covenant of peace with
them; it shall be an everlasting covenant with them:
and I will place them, and [31] multiply them, and will
set my [32] sanctuary in the midst of them for evermore.
27 [33] My tabernacle also shall be with them: yea, I
will be [34] their God, and they shall be my people
28 [35] And the heathen shall know that I the LORD
do [36] sanctify Israel, when my sanctuary shall be in the
midst of them for evermore.

[11] ch. 36. 27.
[12] See Num. 17. 2.
[13] 2 Chr. 11. 12, 13, 16. & 15. 9. & 30. 11, 18.
[14] See ver. 22, 24.
[15] ch. 12. 9. & 24. 19.
[16] Zech. 10. 6.
[17] ver. 16, 17.
[18] ch. 12. 3.
[19] ch. 36. 24.
[20] Is. 11. 13. Jer. 3. 18. & 50. 4. Hos. 1. 11.
[21] ch. 34. 23, 24. John 10. 16.
[22] ch. 36. 25.
[23] ch. 36. 28, 29.
[24] Is. 40. 11. Jer. 23. 5. & 30. 9. ch. 34. 23, 24. Hos. 3. 5. Luke 1. 32.
[25] ver. 22. John 10. 16.
[26] ch. 36. 27.
[27] ch. 36. 28.
[28] Is. 60. 21. Joel 3. 20. Amos 9. 15.

put my [f] spirit in you, and ye shall live, and I will
place you in your own land: and ye shall know that
I the LORD have spoken it, and performed it, saith
the LORD.
15 The word of the LORD came again unto me, say-
16 ing, And thou, son of man, take thee one stick, and
write upon it, For Judah, and for the children of
Israel his companions: then take another stick, and
write upon it, For Joseph, the stick of Ephraim,
and [g] *for* all the house of Israel his companions:
17 and join them for thee one to another into one
stick, that they may become one in thine hand.
18 And when the children of thy people shall speak
unto thee, saying, Wilt thou not shew us what thou
19 meanest by these? say unto them, Thus saith the
Lord GOD: Behold, I will take the stick of Joseph,
which is in the hand of Ephraim, and the tribes of
Israel his companions; and I will put them [h] with
it, *even* with the stick of Judah, and make them one
20 stick, and they shall be one in mine hand. And
the sticks whereon thou writest shall be in thine
21 hand before their eyes. And say unto them, Thus
saith the Lord GOD: Behold, I will take the children of Israel from among the nations, whither
they be gone, and will gather them on every side,
22 and bring them into their own land: and I will
make them one nation in the land, upon the mountains of Israel; and one king shall be king to them
all: and they shall be no more two nations, neither
shall they be divided into two kingdoms any more at
23 all: neither shall they defile themselves any more
with their idols, nor with their detestable things,
nor with any of their transgressions: but I will
save them [i] out of all their dwelling places, wherein
they have sinned, and will cleanse them: so shall
24 they be my people, and I will be their God. And
my servant David shall be king over them; and
they all shall have one shepherd: they shall also
walk in my judgements, and observe my statutes,
25 and do them. And they shall dwell in the land that
I have given unto Jacob my servant, wherein your
fathers dwelt; and they shall dwell therein, they,
and their children, and their children's children, for
ever: and David my servant shall be their prince
26 for ever. Moreover I will make a covenant of
peace with them: it shall be an everlasting covenant with them: and I will [j] place them, and multiply them, and will set my sanctuary in the midst
27 of them for evermore. My tabernacle also shall
be [k] with them; and I will be their God, and they
28 shall be my people. And the nations shall know
that [l] I am the LORD that sanctify Israel, when my
sanctuary shall be in the midst of them for evermore.

[29] ver. 24. John 12. 34.
[30] Ps. 89. 3. Is. 55. 3. Jer. 32. 40. ch. 34. 25.
[31] ch. 36. 10, 37.
[32] 2 Cor. 6. 16.
[33] Lev. 26. 11, 12. ch. 43. 7. John 1. 14.
[34] ch. 11. 20. & 14. 11. & 36. 28.
[35] ch. 36. 23.
[36] ch. 20. 12.
[f] Or, *breath*.
[g] Or, of.
[h] Or, *together with him unto* (or *to be*) *the stick of Judah*.
[i] Or, according to some ancient versions, *from all their backslidings*.
[j] Or, *give* it *them*.
[k] Or, *over*.
[l] Or, *I the* LORD *do sanctify Israel*.

CHAPTER XXXVIII.

1 *The army,* 8 *and malice of Gog.* 14 *God's judgment against him.*

AND the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,
2 [1] Son of man, [2] set thy face against [3] Gog, the
land of Magog, the chief prince of [4] Meshech and
Tubal, and prophesy against him,
3 And say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I *am*
against thee, O Gog, the chief prince of Meshech and
Tubal:
4 And [5] I will turn thee back, and put hooks into thy
jaws, and I will bring thee forth, and all thine army,
horses and horsemen, [6] all of them clothed with all sorts
of armour, even a great company *with* bucklers and
shields, all of them handling swords:
5 Persia, Ethiopia, and Libya with them; all of
them with shield and helmet:
6 [7] Gomer, and all his bands; the house of [8] Togar-
mah of the north quarters, and all his bands: *and*
many people with thee.
7 [9] Be thou prepared, and prepare for thyself, thou,
and all thy company that are assembled unto thee, and
be thou a guard unto them.
8 ¶ [10] After many days [11] thou shalt be visited: in
the latter years thou shalt come into the land *that is*
brought back from the sword, [12] *and is* gathered out of
many people, against [13] the mountains of Israel, which
have been always waste: but it is brought forth out of
the nations, and they shall [14] dwell safely all of them.
9 Thou shalt ascend and come [15] like a storm, thou
shalt be [16] like a cloud to cover the land, thou, and all
thy bands, and many people with thee.
10 Thus saith the Lord GOD; It shall also come to
pass, *that* at the same time shall things come into thy
mind, and thou shalt think an evil thought:
11 And thou shalt say, I will go up to the land of
unwalled villages; I will [17] go to them that are at rest,
[18] that dwell safely, all of them dwelling without walls,
and having neither bars nor gates,
12 To take a spoil, and to take a prey; to turn thine
hand upon [19] the desolate places *that are now* inhabited,
[20] and upon the people *that are* gathered out of the na-
tions, which have gotten cattle and goods, that dwell in
the midst of the land.
13 [21] Sheba, and [22] Dedan, and the merchants [23] of
Tarshish, with all [24] the young lions thereof, shall say
unto thee, Art thou come to take a spoil? hast thou
gathered thy company to take a prey? to carry away
silver and gold, to take away cattle and goods, to take
a great spoil?
14 ¶ Therefore, son of man, prophesy and say unto
Gog, Thus saith the Lord GOD; [25] In that day when my
people of Israel [26] dwelleth safely, shalt thou not
know *it?*
15 [27] And thou shalt come from thy place out of the
north parts, thou, [28] and many people with thee, all of
them riding upon horses, a great company, and a mighty
army:
16 [29] And thou shalt come up against my people of
Israel, as a cloud to cover the land; [30] it shall be in the
latter days, and I will bring thee against my land,

[1] ch. 39. 1.
[2] ch. 35. 2, 3.
[3] Rev. 20. 8.
[4] ch. 32. 26.
[5] 2 Kin. 19. 28. ch. 29. 4. & 39. 2.
[6] ch. 23. 12.
[7] Gen. 10. 2.
[8] ch. 27. 14.
[9] Like Is. 8. 9, 10. Jer. 46. 3, 4, 14. & 51. 12.
[10] ver. 16. Gen. 49. 1. Deut. 4. 30.
[11] Is. 29. 6.
[12] ver. 12. ch. 34. 13.
[13] ch. 36. 1, 4, 8.
[14] ver. 11. Jer. 23. 6. ch. 28. 26. & 34. 25, 28.
[15] Is. 28. 2.
[16] ver. 16. Jer. 4. 13.

38 And the word of the LORD came unto me, say-
2 ing, Son of man, set thy face toward Gog, of the
land of Magog, the [a] prince of Rosh, Meshech,
3 and Tubal, and prophesy against him, and say,
Thus saith the Lord GOD: Behold, I am against
thee, O Gog, [a] prince of Rosh, Meshech, and Tubal:
4 and I will turn thee about, and put hooks into thy
jaws, and I will bring thee forth, and all thine army,
horses and horsemen, all of them clothed in full
armour, a great company with buckler and shield,
5 all of them handling swords: Persia, Cush, and
Put with them; all of them with shield and hel-
6 met: Gomer, and all his hordes; the house of To-
garmah in the uttermost parts of the north, and all
7 his hordes: even many peoples with thee. Be thou
prepared, yea, prepare thyself, thou, and all thy
companies that are assembled unto thee, and be
8 thou a [b] guard unto them. After many days thou
shalt be visited: in the latter years thou shalt come
into the land that is [c] brought back from the sword,
that is gathered out of many peoples, upon the
mountains of Israel, which have been a continual
waste: but it is brought forth out of the peoples,
9 and they shall dwell securely, all of them. And
thou shalt ascend, thou shalt come like a storm,
thou shalt be like a cloud to cover the land, thou,
and all thy hordes, and many peoples with thee.
10 Thus saith the Lord GOD: It shall come to pass in
that day, that things shall come into thy mind, and
11 thou shalt devise an evil device: and thou shalt
say, I will go up to [d] the land of unwalled villages;
I will go to them that are at quiet, that dwell
securely, all of them dwelling without walls, and
12 having neither bars nor gates: to take the spoil and
to take the prey; to turn thine hand against the
waste places that are *now* inhabited, and against
the people that are gathered out of the nations,
which have gotten cattle and goods, that dwell in
13 the [e] middle of the earth. Sheba, and Dedan, and
the merchants of Tarshish, with all the young lions
thereof, shall say unto thee, Art thou come to take
the spoil? hast thou assembled thy company to
take the prey? to carry away silver and gold, to
take away cattle and goods, to take great spoil?

14 Therefore, son of man, prophesy, and say unto
Gog, Thus saith the Lord GOD: In that day when
my people Israel dwelleth securely, shalt thou not
15 know it? And thou shalt come from thy place out
of the uttermost parts of the north, thou, and
many peoples with thee, all of them riding upon
16 horses, a great company and a mighty army: and
thou shalt come up against my people Israel, as a
cloud to cover the land; it shall come to pass in the
latter days, that I will bring thee against my land,

[17] Jer. 49. 31.
[18] ver. 8.
[19] ch. 36. 34, 35.
[20] ver. 8.
[21] ch. 27. 22, 23.
[22] ch. 27. 15, 20.
[23] ch. 27. 12.
[24] See ch. 19. 3, 5.
[25] Is. 4. 1.
[26] ver. 8.
[27] ch. 39. 2.
[28] ver. 6.
[29] ver. 9.
[30] ver. 8.

a Or, *chief prince of Meshech.*
b Or, *commander.*
c Or, *restored.*
d Or, *an open country.*
e Heb. *navel.* See Judg. 9. 37.

[31] that the heathen may know me, when I shall be sanctified in thee, O Gog, before their eyes.

17 Thus saith the Lord GOD; *Art* thou he of whom I have spoken in old time by my servants the prophets of Israel, which prophesied in those days *many* years that I would bring thee against them?

18 And it shall come to pass at the same time when Gog shall come against the land of Israel, saith the Lord GOD, *that* my fury shall come up in my face.

19 For [32] in my jealousy [33] *and* in the fire of my wrath have I spoken, [34] Surely in that day there shall be a great shaking in the land of Israel;

20 So that [35] the fishes of the sea, and the fowls of the heaven, and the beasts of the field, and all creeping things that creep upon the earth, and all the men that *are* upon the face of the earth, shall shake at my presence, [36] and the mountains shall be thrown down, and the steep places shall fall, and every wall shall fall to the ground.

21 And I will [37] call for [38] a sword against him throughout all my mountains, saith the Lord GOD: [39] every man's sword shall be against his brother.

22 And I will [40] plead against him with [41] pestilence and with blood; and [42] I will rain upon him, and upon his bands, and upon the many people that *are* with him, an overflowing rain, and [43] great hailstones, fire, and brimstone.

23 Thus will I magnify myself, and [44] sanctify myself; [45] and I will be known in the eyes of many nations, and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

CHAPTER XXXIX.

1 *God's judgment upon Gog.* 8 *Israel's victory.* 11 *Gog's burial in Hamon-gog.* 17 *The feast of the fowls.* 23 *Israel, having been plagued for their sins, shall be gathered again with eternal favour.*

THEREFORE, [1] thou son of man, prophesy against Gog, and say, Thus saith the Lord GOD; Behold, I *am* against thee, O Gog, the chief prince of Meshech and Tubal:

2 And I will turn thee back, and leave but the sixth part of thee, [2] and will cause thee to come up from the north parts, and will bring thee upon the mountains of Israel:

3 And I will smite thy bow out of thy left hand, and will cause thine arrows to fall out of thy right hand.

4 [3] Thou shalt fall upon the mountains of Israel, thou, and all thy bands, and the people that *is* with thee: [4] I will give thee unto the ravenous birds of every sort, and *to* the beasts of the field to be devoured.

5 Thou shalt fall upon the open field: for I have spoken *it*, saith the Lord GOD.

6 [5] And I will send a fire on Magog, and among them that dwell carelessly in [6] the isles: and they shall know that I *am* the LORD.

7 [7] So will I make my holy name known in the midst of my people Israel; and I will not *let them* [8] pollute my holy name any more: [9] and the heathen shall know that I *am* the LORD, the Holy One in Israel.

8 ¶ [10] Behold, it is come, and it is done, saith the Lord GOD; this *is* the day [11] whereof I have spoken.

that the nations may know thee, when I shall be
17 sanctified in thee, O Gog, before their eyes. Thus
saith the Lord GOD: Art thou he of whom I spake
in old time by my servants the prophets of Israel,
which prophesied in those days for *many* years that
18 I would bring thee against them? And it shall
come to pass in that day, when Gog shall come
against the land of Israel, saith the Lord GOD, that
19 my fury shall come up into my nostrils. For in
my jealousy and in the fire of my wrath have I
spoken, Surely in that day there shall be a great
20 shaking in the land of Israel; so that the fishes of
the sea, and the fowls of the heaven, and the beasts
of the field, and all creeping things that creep
upon the earth, and all the men that are upon the
face of the earth, shall shake at my presence, and
the mountains shall be thrown down, and the steep
places shall fall, and every wall shall fall to the
21 ground. And I will call for a sword against him
unto all my mountains, saith the Lord GOD: every
22 man's sword shall be against his brother. And I
will plead against him with pestilence and with
blood; and I will rain upon him, and upon his
hordes, and upon the many peoples that are with
him, an overflowing shower, and great hailstones,
23 fire, and brimstone. And I will magnify myself,
and sanctify myself, and I will make myself known
in the eyes of many nations; and they shall know
that I am the LORD.

39 And thou, son of man, prophesy against Gog, and
say, Thus saith the Lord GOD: Behold, I am against
thee, O Gog, [a] prince of Rosh, Meshech, and Tubal:
2 and I will turn thee about, and will lead thee on,
and will cause thee to come up from the uttermost
parts of the north; and I will bring thee upon the
3 mountains of Israel: and I will smite thy bow out
of thy left hand, and will cause thine arrows to fall
4 out of thy right hand. Thou shalt fall upon the
mountains of Israel, thou, and all thy hordes, and
the peoples that are with thee: I will give thee
unto the ravenous birds of every sort, and to the
5 beasts of the field to be devoured. Thou shalt fall
upon the open field: for I have spoken it, saith the
6 Lord GOD. And I will send a fire on Magog, and
on them that dwell securely in the [b] isles: and they
7 shall know that I am the LORD. And my holy
name will I make known in the midst of my people
Israel; neither will I suffer my holy name to be
profaned any more: and the nations shall know that
8 I am the LORD, the Holy One in Israel. Behold, it
cometh, and it shall be done, saith the Lord GOD;
9 this is the day whereof I have spoken. And they

[31] Ex. 14. 4. ch. 36. 23. & 39. 21.
[32] ch. 36. 5, 6. & 39. 25.
[33] Ps. 89. 46.
[34] Hag. 2. 6, 7. Rev. 16. 18.
[35] Hos. 4. 3.
[36] Jer. 4. 24. Nah. 1. 5, 6.
[37] Ps. 105. 16.
[38] ch. 14. 17.
[39] Judg. 7. 22. 1 Sam. 14. 20. 2 Chr. 20. 23.
[40] Is. 66. 16. Jer. 25. 31.
[41] ch. 5. 17.
[42] Ps. 11. 6. Is. 29. 6. & 30. 30.
[43] ch. 13. 11. Rev. 16. 21.
[44] ch. 36. 23.
[45] ver. 16. Ps. 9. 16. ch. 37. 28. & 39. 7.
[1] ch. 38. 2, 3.
[2] ch. 38. 15.
[3] ver. 17. ch. 38. 21.
[4] ch. 33. 27.
[5] ch. 38. 22. Amos 1. 4.
[6] Ps. 72. 10.
[7] ver. 22.
[8] Lev. 18. 21. ch. 20. 39.
[9] ch. 38. 16, 23.
[10] Rev. 16. 17. & 21. 6.
[11] ch. 38. 17.

a Or, *chief prince of Meshech.*
b Or, *coastlands.*

9 And they that dwell in the cities of Israel shall go forth, and shall set on fire and burn the weapons, both the shields and the bucklers, the bows and the arrows, and the handstaves, and the spears, and they shall burn them with fire seven years :

10 So that they shall take no wood out of the field, neither cut down *any* out of the forests ; for they shall burn the weapons with fire : [12] and they shall spoil those that spoiled them, and rob those that robbed them, saith the Lord God.

11 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* I will give unto Gog a place there of graves in Israel, the valley of the passengers on the east of the sea : and it shall stop the *noses* of the passengers : and there shall they bury Gog and all his multitude : and they shall call *it* The valley of Hamon-gog.

12 And seven months shall the house of Israel be burying of them, [13] that they may cleanse the land.

13 Yea, all the people of the land shall bury *them ;* and it shall be to them a renown the day that [14] I shall be glorified, saith the Lord God.

14 And they shall sever out men of continual employment, passing through the land to bury with the passengers those that remain upon the face of the earth, [15] to cleanse it : after the end of seven months shall they search.

15 And the passengers *that* pass through the land, when *any* seeth a man's bone, then shall he set up a sign by it, till the buriers have buried it in the valley of Hamon-gog.

16 And also the name of the city *shall be* Hamonah. Thus shall they [16] cleanse the land.

17 ¶ And, thou son of man, thus saith the Lord God ; [17] Speak unto every feathered fowl, and to every beast of the field, [18] Assemble yourselves, and come ; gather yourselves on every side to my sacrifice that I do sacrifice for you, *even* a great sacrifice [19] upon the mountains of Israel, that ye may eat flesh, and drink blood.

18 [20] Ye shall eat the flesh of the mighty, and drink the blood of the princes of the earth, of rams, of lambs, and of goats, of bullocks, all of them [21] fatlings of Bashan.

19 And ye shall eat fat till ye be full, and drink blood till ye be drunken, of my sacrifice which I have sacrificed for you.

20 [22] Thus ye shall be filled at my table with horses and chariots, [23] with mighty men, and with all men of war, saith the Lord God.

21 [24] And I will set my glory among the heathen, and all the heathen shall see my judgment that I have executed, and [25] my hand that I have laid upon them.

22 [26] So the house of Israel shall know that I *am* the Lord their God from that day and forward.

23 ¶ [27] And the heathen shall know that the house of Israel went into captivity for their iniquity : because they trespassed against me, therefore [28] hid I my face from them, and [29] gave them into the hand of their enemies : so fell they all by the sword.

24 [30] According to their uncleanness and according to their transgressions have I done unto them, and hid my face from them.

that dwell in the cities of Israel shall go forth, and shall make fires of the weapons and burn them, both the shields and the bucklers, the bows and the arrows, and the handstaves, and the spears, and they
10 shall make fires of them seven years : so that they shall take no wood out of the field, neither cut down any out of the forests ; for they shall make fires of the weapons : and they shall spoil those that spoiled them, and rob those that robbed them, saith the Lord God.

11 And it shall come to pass in that day, that I will give unto Gog a place for burial in Israel, the valley of them that pass through [c] on the east of the sea : and it shall stop them that pass through : and there shall they bury Gog and all his multitude : and they shall call it The valley of [d] Hamon-gog.

12 And seven months shall the house of Israel be burying of them, that they may cleanse the land.

13 Yea, all the people of the land shall bury them ; and it shall be to them a renown, in the day that I
14 shall be glorified, saith the Lord God. And they shall sever out men of continual employment, that shall pass through the land to bury [e] them [f] that pass through, that remain upon the face of the land, to cleanse it : after the end of seven months shall
15 they search. And they that pass through the land shall pass through ; and when any seeth a man's bone, then shall he [g] set up a sign by it, till the buriers have buried it in the valley of Hamon-gog.

16 And [h] Hamonah shall also be the name of a city. Thus shall they cleanse the land.

17 And thou, son of man, thus saith the Lord God : Speak unto the birds of every sort, and to every beast of the field, Assemble yourselves, and come ; gather yourselves on every side to my sacrifice that I do sacrifice for you, even a great sacrifice upon the mountains of Israel, that ye may eat flesh and
18 drink blood. Ye shall eat the flesh of the mighty, and drink the blood of the princes of the earth, of rams, of lambs, and of goats, of bullocks, all of them
19 fatlings of Bashan. And ye shall eat fat till ye be full, and drink blood till ye be drunken, of my
20 sacrifice which I have sacrificed for you. And ye shall be filled at my table with horses and chariots, with mighty men, and with all men of war, saith
21 the Lord God. And I will set my glory among the nations, and all the nations shall see my judgement that I have executed, and my hand that I
22 have laid upon them. So the house of Israel shall know that I am the Lord their God, from that day
23 and forward. And the nations shall know that the house of Israel went into captivity for their iniquity ; because they trespassed against me, and I hid my face from them : so I gave them into the hand of their adversaries, and they fell all of them
24 by the sword. According to their uncleanness and according to their transgressions did I unto them ; and I hid my face from them.

---

[12] Is. 14. 2.
[13] ver. 14. 16. Deut. 21. 23.
[14] ch. 28. 22.
[15] ver. 12.
[16] ver. 12.
[17] Rev. 19. 17.
[18] Is. 18. 6. & 34. 6. Jer. 12. 9. Zeph. 1. 7.
[19] ver. 4.
[20] Rev. 19. 18.
[21] Deut. 32. 14. Ps. 22. 12.
[22] Ps. 76. 6. ch. 38. 4.
[23] Rev. 19. 18.
[24] ch. 38. 16, 23.
[25] Ex. 7. 4.
[26] ver. 7. 28.
[27] ch. 36. 18, 19, 20, 23.
[28] Deut. 31. 17. Is. 59. 2.
[29] Lev. 26. 25.
[30] ch. 36. 19.

c Or, *in front of.*
d That is, *the multitude of Gog.*
e Or, *with them that pass through those that remain &c.*
f Some ancient versions omit the word rendered *that pass through.*
g Heb. *build.*
h That is, *Multitude.*

25 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; [31] Now will
I bring again the captivity of Jacob, and have mercy
upon the [32] whole house of Israel, and will be jealous
for my holy name;
26 [33] After that they have borne their shame, and all
their trespasses whereby they have trespassed against
me, when they [34] dwelt safely in their land, and none
made *them* afraid.
27 [35] When I have brought them again from the
people, and gathered them out of their enemies' lands,
and [36] am sanctified in them in the sight of many
nations;
28 [37] Then shall they know that I *am* the LORD their
God, which caused them to be led into captivity among
the heathen: but I have gathered them unto their own
land, and have left none of them any more there.
29 [38] Neither will I hide my face any more from
them: for I have [39] poured out my spirit upon the
house of Israel, saith the Lord GOD.

25 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD: Now will I
bring again the captivity of Jacob, and have mercy
upon the whole house of Israel; and I will be jea-
26 lous for my holy name. And they shall bear their
shame, and all their trespasses whereby they have
trespassed against me, when they shall dwell secure-
ly in their land, and none shall make them afraid;
27 when I have brought them again from the peoples,
and gathered them out of their enemies' lands, and
am sanctified in them in the sight of many nations.
28 And they shall know that I am the LORD their God,
in that I caused them to go into captivity among
the nations, and have gathered them unto their own
land; and I will leave none of them any more there;
29 neither will I hide my face any more from them:
for I have poured out my spirit upon the house of
Israel, saith the Lord GOD.

CHAPTER XL.

1 *The time, manner, and end of the vision.* 6 *The description of the east gate,* 20 *of the north gate,* 24 *of the south gate,* 32 *of the east gate,* 35 *and of the north gate.* 39 *Eight tables.* 44 *The chambers.* 48 *The porch of the house.*

IN the five and twentieth year of our captivity, in the
beginning of the year, in the tenth *day* of the
month, in the fourteenth year after that [1] the city was
smitten, in the selfsame day [2] the hand of the LORD
was upon me, and brought me thither.
2 [3] In the visions of God brought he me into the land
of Israel, [4] and set me upon a very high mountain, by
which *was* as the frame of a city on the south.
3 And he brought me thither, and, behold, *there was*
a man, whose appearance *was* [5] like the appearance of
brass, [6] with a line of flax in his hand, [7] and a measuring
reed; and he stood in the gate.
4 And the man said unto me, [8] Son of man, behold
with thine eyes, and hear with thine ears, and set thine
heart upon all that I shall shew thee; for to the intent
that I might shew *them* unto thee *art* thou brought hi-
ther: [9] declare all that thou seest to the house of Israel.
5 And behold [10] a wall on the outside of the house
round about, and in the man's hand a measuring reed of
six cubits *long* by the cubit and an hand breadth: so he
measured the breadth of the building, one reed; and
the height, one reed.
6 ¶ Then came he unto the gate which looketh to-
ward the east, and went up the stairs thereof, and
measured the threshold of the gate, *which was* one reed
broad; and the other threshold *of the gate, which was*
one reed broad.
7 And *every* little chamber *was* one reed long, and
one reed broad; and between the little chambers *were*
five cubits; and the threshold of the gate by the porch
of the gate within *was* one reed.
8 He measured also the porch of the gate within,
one reed.
9 Then measured he the porch of the gate, eight cu-
bits; and the posts thereof, two cubits; and the porch
of the gate *was* inward.
10 And the little chambers of the gate eastward

40 In the five and twentieth year of our captivity, in
the beginning of the year, in the tenth *day* of the
month, in the fourteenth year after that the city was
smitten, in the selfsame day, the hand of the LORD
2 was upon me, and he brought me thither. In the
visions of God brought he me into the land of Is-
rael, and set me down upon a very high mountain,
whereon was as it were the frame of a city on the
3 south. And he brought me thither, and behold,
there was a man, whose appearance was like the
appearance of brass, with a line of flax in his hand,
and a measuring reed; and he stood in the gate.
4 And the man said unto me, Son of man, behold with
thine eyes, and hear with thine ears, and set thine
heart upon all that I shall shew thee; for to the
intent that I might shew them unto thee art thou
brought hither: declare all that thou seest to the
house of Israel.
5 And behold, a wall on the outside of the house
round about, and in the man's hand a measuring
reed of six cubits long, of a cubit and an hand-
breadth each: so he measured the thickness of the
6 building, one reed; and the height, one reed. Then
came he unto the gate which looketh toward the
east, and went up the steps thereof; and he mea-
sured the threshold of the gate, one reed broad:
7 [a] and the other threshold, one reed broad. And
every [b] lodge was one reed long, and one reed broad;
and *the space* between the lodges was five cubits;
and the threshold of the gate by the porch of the
8 gate toward the house was one reed. [c] He mea-
sured also the porch of the gate toward the house,
9 one reed. Then measured he the porch of the gate,
eight cubits; and the [d] posts thereof, two cubits;
and the porch of the gate was toward the house.
10 And the lodges of the gate eastward were three on

[31] Jer. 30. 3, 18. ch. 34. 13. & 36. 24.
[32] ch. 20. 40. Hos. 1. 11.
[33] Dan. 9. 16.
[34] Lev. 26. 5, 6.
[35] ch. 28. 25, 26.
[36] ch. 36. 23, 24. & 38. 16.
[37] ver. 22. ch. 34. 30.
[38] Is. 54. 8.
[39] Joel 2. 28. Zech. 12. 10. Acts 2. 17.
[1] ch. 33. 21.
[2] ch. 1. 3.
[3] ch. 8. 3.
[4] Rev. 21. 10.
[5] ch. 1. 7. Dan. 10. 6.
[6] ch. 47. 3.
[7] Rev. 11. 1. & 21. 15.
[8] ch. 44. 5.
[9] ch. 43. 10.
[10] ch. 42. 20.
a Or, *even one threshold.*
b Or, *guard chamber.*
c This verse is omitted in several ancient versions and Hebrew MSS.
d Or, *jambs* and so throughout this chapter, and in ch. 41. 1, 3.

were three on this side, and three on that side ; they three *were* of one measure : and the posts had one measure on this side and on that side.

11 And he measured the breadth of the entry of the gate, ten cubits ; *and* the length of the gate, thirteen cubits.

12 The space also before the little chambers *was* one cubit *on this side*, and the space *was* one cubit on that side : and the little chambers *were* six cubits on this side, and six cubits on that side.

13 He measured then the gate from the roof of *one* little chamber to the roof of another : the breadth *was* five and twenty cubits, door against door.

14 He made also posts of threescore cubits, even unto the post of the court round about the gate.

15 And from the face of the gate of the entrance unto the face of the porch of the inner gate *were* fifty cubits.

16 And *there were* [11] narrow windows to the little chambers, and to their posts within the gate round about, and likewise to the arches : and windows *were* round about inward : and upon *each* post *were* palm trees.

17 Then brought he me into [12] the outward court, and, lo, *there were* [13] chambers, and a pavement made for the court round about : [14] thirty chambers *were* upon the pavement.

18 And the pavement by the side of the gates over against the length of the gates *was* the lower pavement.

19 Then he measured the breadth from the forefront of the lower gate unto the forefront of the inner court without, an hundred cubits eastward and northward.

20 ¶ And the gate of the outward court that looked toward the north, he measured the length thereof, and the breadth thereof.

21 And the little chambers thereof *were* three on this side and three on that side ; and the posts thereof and the arches thereof were after the measure of the first gate : the length thereof *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.

22 And their windows, and their arches, and their palm trees, *were* after the measure of the gate that looketh toward the east ; and they went up unto it by seven steps ; and the arches thereof *were* before them.

23 And the gate of the inner court *was* over against the gate toward the north, and toward the east ; and he measured from gate to gate an hundred cubits.

24 ¶ After that he brought me toward the south, and behold a gate toward the south : and he measured the posts thereof and the arches thereof according to these measures.

25 And *there were* windows in it and in the arches thereof round about, like those windows : the length *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.

26 And *there were* seven steps to go up to it, and the arches thereof *were* before them : and it had palm trees, one on this side, and another on that side, upon the posts thereof.

27 And *there was* a gate in the inner court toward the south : and he measured from gate to gate toward the south an hundred cubits.

28 And he brought me to the inner court by the south gate : and he measured the south gate according to these measures ;

29 And the little chambers thereof, and the posts

[11] 1 Kin. 6. 4.
[12] Rev. 11. 2.
[13] 1 Kin. 6. 5.
[14] ch. 45. 5.

this side, and three on that side ; they three were of one measure : and the posts had one measure on
11 this side and on that side. And he measured the breadth of the opening of the gate, ten cubits ; and
12 the length of the gate, thirteen cubits ; and a border before the lodges, one cubit *on this side*, and a border, one cubit on that side ; and the lodges, six cubits on
13 this side, and six cubits on that side. And he measured the gate from the roof of the one lodge to the roof of the other, a breadth of five and twenty cu-
14 bits ; door against door. He made also posts, threescore cubits ; and the court *reached* unto the post,
15 the gate *being* round about. And *from* the forefront of the gate at the entrance unto the forefront of the
16 [e] inner porch of the gate were fifty cubits. And there were closed windows to the lodges, and to their posts within the gate round about, and likewise to the [f] arches : and windows were round about inward : and upon *each* post were palm trees.

17 Then brought he me into the outer court, and, lo, there were chambers and a pavement, made for the court round about : thirty chambers were upon the
18 pavement. And the pavement was by the [g] side of the gates, answerable unto the length of the gates, even
19 the lower pavement. Then he measured the breadth from the forefront of the lower gate unto the forefront of the inner court without, an hundred cubits,
20 *both* on the east and on the north. And the gate of the outer court whose prospect is toward the north, he measured the length thereof and the breadth
21 thereof. And the lodges thereof were three on this side and three on that side ; and the posts thereof and the arches thereof were after the measure of the first gate : the length thereof was fifty cubits,
22 and the breadth five and twenty cubits. And the windows thereof, and the arches thereof, and the palm trees thereof, were after the measure of the gate whose prospect is toward the east ; and they went up unto it by seven steps ; and the arches
23 thereof were before them. And there was a gate to the inner court over against the *other* gate, *both* on the north and on the east ; and he measured from
24 gate to gate an hundred cubits. And he led me toward the south, and behold a gate toward the south : and he measured the posts thereof and the
25 arches thereof according to these measures. And there were windows in it and in the arches thereof round about, like those windows : the length was fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.
26 And there were seven steps to go up to it, and the arches thereof were before them : and it had palm trees, one on this side, and another on that side,
27 upon the posts thereof. And there was a gate to the inner court toward the south : and he measured from gate to gate toward the south an hundred cubits.

28 Then he brought me to the inner court by the south gate : and he measured the south gate accord-
29 ing to these measures ; and the lodges thereof, and

e Or, *porch of the inner gate.*
f Or, *colonnade.* The brew word is uncertain.
g Heb. *shoulder.*

thereof, and the arches thereof, according to these measures: and *there were* windows in it and in the arches thereof round about: *it was* fifty cubits long, and five and twenty cubits broad.

30 And the arches round about *were* [15]five and twenty cubits long, and five cubits broad.

31 And the arches thereof *were* toward the utter court; and palm trees *were* upon the posts thereof: and the going up to it *had* eight steps.

32 ¶ And he brought me into the inner court toward the east: and he measured the gate according to these measures.

33 And the little chambers thereof, and the posts thereof, and the arches thereof, *were* according to these measures: and *there were* windows therein and in the arches thereof round about: *it was* fifty cubits long, and five and twenty cubits broad.

34 And the arches thereof *were* toward the outward court; and palm trees *were* upon the posts thereof, on this side, and on that side: and the going up to it *had* eight steps.

35 ¶ And he brought me to the north gate, and measured *it* according to these measures;

36 The little chambers thereof, the posts thereof, and the arches thereof, and the windows to it round about: the length *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.

37 And the posts thereof *were* toward the utter court; and palm trees *were* upon the posts thereof, on this side, and on that side: and the going up to it *had* eight steps.

38 And the chambers and the entries thereof *were* by the posts of the gates, where they washed the burnt offering.

39 ¶ And in the porch of the gate *were* two tables on this side, and two tables on that side, to slay thereon the burnt offering and [16]the sin offering and [17]the trespass offering.

40 And at the side without, as one goeth up to the entry of the north gate, *were* two tables; and on the other side, which *was* at the porch of the gate, *were* two tables.

41 Four tables *were* on this side, and four tables on that side, by the side of the gate; eight tables, whereupon they slew *their sacrifices*.

42 And the four tables *were* of hewn stone for the burnt offering, of a cubit and an half long, and a cubit and an half broad, and one cubit high: whereupon also they laid the instruments wherewith they slew the burnt offering and the sacrifice.

43 And within *were* hooks, an hand broad, fastened round about: and upon the tables *was* the flesh of the offering.

44 ¶ And without the inner gate *were* the chambers of [18]the singers in the inner court, which *was* at the side of the north gate; and their prospect *was* toward the south: one at the side of the east gate *having* the prospect toward the north.

45 And he said unto me, This chamber, whose prospect *is* toward the south, *is* for the priests, [19]the keepers of the charge of the house.

46 And the chamber whose prospect *is* toward the

the posts thereof, and the arches thereof, according to these measures: and there were windows in it and in the arches thereof round about: it was fifty
30 cubits long, and five and twenty cubits broad. And there were arches round about, five and twenty
31 cubits long, and five cubits broad. And the arches thereof were toward the outer court; and palm trees were upon the posts thereof: and the going
32 up to it had eight steps. And he brought me into the inner court toward the east: and he mea-
33 sured the gate according to these measures; and the lodges thereof, and the posts thereof, and the arches thereof, according to these measures: and there were windows therein and in the arches thereof round about: it was fifty cubits long, and five and
34 twenty cubits broad. And the arches thereof were toward the outer court; and palm trees were upon the posts thereof, on this side, and on that side: and
35 the going up to it had eight steps. And he brought me to the north gate: and he measured *it* according
36 to these measures; the lodges thereof, the posts thereof, and the arches thereof; and there were windows therein round about: the length was fifty cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.
37 And the posts thereof were toward the outer court; and palm trees were upon the posts thereof, on this side, and on that side: and the going up to it had eight steps.

38 And a chamber with the door thereof was by the posts at the gates; there they washed the burnt of-
39 fering. And [h]in the porch of the gate were two tables on this side, and two tables on that side, to slay thereon the burnt offering and the sin offering
40 and the guilt offering. And on the *one* side without, [i]as one goeth up to the entry of the gate toward the north, were two tables; and on the other side, which belonged to the porch of the gate, were two
41 tables. Four tables were on this side, and four tables on that side, by the side of the gate; eight
42 tables, whereupon they slew *the sacrifices*. And there were four tables for the burnt offering, of hewn stone, a cubit and an half long, and a cubit and an half broad, and one cubit high: whereupon they laid the instruments wherewith they slew the
43 burnt offering and the sacrifice. And the [j]hooks, an handbreadth long, were fastened [k]within round about: and upon the tables was the flesh of the obla-
44 tion. [l]And without the inner gate were chambers for the singers in the inner court, which was at the side of the north gate; and their prospect was toward the south: one at the side of the east gate
45 having the prospect toward the north. And he said unto me, This chamber, whose prospect is toward the south, is for the priests, the keepers of the
46 charge of the house. And the chamber whose pros-

[15] See ver. 21, & 25, & 33, & 36.
[16] Lev. 4. 2, 3.
[17] Lev. 5. 6. & 6. 6. & 7. 1.
[18] 1 Chr. 6. 31.
[19] Lev. 8. 35. Num. 3. 27, 28, 32, 38. & 18. 5. 1 Chr. 9. 23. 2 Chr. 13. 11. Ps. 134. 1.

h Or, *by*.
i Or, *at the stairs of the entry*.
j According to some ancient versions, *ledges*.
k Or, *in the building*.
l The Sept. has, *And he led me into the inner court, and, behold, two chambers in the inner court, one at the side of the gate that looketh toward the north, having its prospect toward the south, and one at the side of the gate toward the south, but looking toward the north.*

north *is* for the priests, [20] the keepers of the charge of the altar : these *are* the sons of [21] Zadok among the sons of Levi, which come near to the LORD to minister unto him.

47 So he measured the court, an hundred cubits long, and an hundred cubits broad, foursquare ; and the altar *that was* before the house.

48 ¶ And he brought me to the porch of the house, and measured *each* post of the porch, five cubits on this side, and five cubits on that side : and the breadth of the gate *was* three cubits on this side, and three cubits on that side.

49 [22] The length of the porch *was* twenty cubits, and the breadth eleven cubits ; and *he brought me* by the steps whereby they went up to it : and *there were* [23] pillars by the posts, one on this side, and another on that side.

CHAPTER XLI.

The measures, parts, chambers, and ornaments of the temple.

AFTERWARD he brought me to the temple, and measured the posts, six cubits broad on the one side, and six cubits broad on the other side, *which was* the breadth of the tabernacle.

2 And the breadth of the door *was* ten cubits ; and the sides of the door *were* five cubits on the one side, and five cubits on the other side : and he measured the length thereof, forty cubits : and the breadth, twenty cubits.

3 Then went he inward, and measured the post of the door, two cubits ; and the door, six cubits ; and the breadth of the door, seven cubits.

4 So [1] he measured the length thereof, twenty cubits ; and the breadth, twenty cubits, before the temple : and he said unto me, This *is* the most holy *place.*

5 After he measured the wall of the house, six cubits ; and the breadth of *every* side chamber, four cubits, round about the house on every side.

6 [2] And the side chambers *were* three, one over another, and thirty in order ; and they entered into the wall which *was* of the house for the side chambers round about, that they might have hold, but they had not hold in the wall of the house.

7 And [3] *there was* an enlarging, and a winding about still upward to the side chambers : for the winding about of the house went still upward round about the house : therefore the breadth of the house *was still* upward, and so increased *from* the lowest *chamber* to the highest by the midst.

8 I saw also the height of the house round about : the foundations of the side chambers *were* [4] a full reed of six great cubits.

9 The thickness of the wall, which *was* for the side chamber without, *was* five cubits : and *that* which *was* left *was* the place of the side chambers that *were* within.

10 And between the chambers *was* the wideness of twenty cubits round about the house on every side.

11 And the doors of the side chambers *were* toward *the place that was* left, one door toward the north, and another door toward the south : and the breadth of the place that was left *was* five cubits round about.

[20] Num. 18. 5. ch. 44. 15.
[21] 1 Kin. 2. 35. ch. 43. 19. & 44. 15, 16.
[22] 1 Kin. 6. 3.
[23] 1 Kin. 7. 21.
[1] 1 Kin. 6. 20. 2 Chr. 3. 8.
[2] 1 Kin. 6. 5, 6.
[3] 1 Kin. 6. 8.
[4] ch. 40. 5.
m The Sept. has, *and*

pect is toward the north is for the priests, the keepers of the charge of the altar : these are the sons of Zadok, which from among the sons of Levi
47 come near to the LORD to minister unto him. And he measured the court, an hundred cubits long, and an hundred cubits broad, foursquare ; and the altar was before the house.
48 Then he brought me to the porch of the house, and measured each post of the porch, five cubits on this side, and five cubits on that side : and the breadth of the gate was three cubits on this side,
49 and three cubits on that side. The length of the porch was twenty cubits, and the breadth eleven cubits ; [m] even by the steps whereby they went up to it : and there were pillars by the posts, one on this side, and another on that side.

41 And he brought me to the temple, and measured the posts, six cubits broad on the one side, and six cubits broad on the other side, which was the breadth
2 of the [a] tabernacle. And the breadth of the entrance was ten cubits ; and the [b] sides of the entrance were five cubits on the one side, and five cubits on the other side : and he measured the length thereof,
3 forty cubits, and the breadth, twenty cubits. Then went he inward, and measured each post of the entrance, two cubits : and the entrance, six cubits ;
4 and the breadth of the entrance, seven cubits. And he measured the length thereof, twenty cubits, and the breadth, twenty cubits, before the [c] temple : and
5 he said unto me, This is the most holy place. Then he measured the wall of the house, six cubits ; and the breadth of every side-chamber, four cubits,
6 round about the house on every side. And the side-chambers were in three stories, one over another, and thirty in order ; and they entered into the wall which belonged to the house for the side-chambers round about, that they might have hold *therein*, and
7 not have hold in the wall of the house. And [d] the side-chambers were broader as they encompassed *the house* higher and higher ; for the encompassing of the house went higher and higher round about the house : therefore the breadth of the house *continued* upward ; and so one went up *from* the lowest
8 *chamber* to the highest by the middle *chamber.* I saw also [e] that the house had [f] a raised basement round about : the foundations of the side-chambers
9 were a full reed [g] of six great cubits. The thickness of the wall, which was for the side-chambers, on the outside, was five cubits : [h] and that which was left was the place of the side-chambers that belonged
10 to the house. And between the chambers was a breadth of twenty cubits round about the house on
11 every side. And the doors of the side-chambers were toward *the place* that was left, one door toward the north, and another door toward the south : and the breadth of the place that was left was five cu-

d Or, *there was an enlarging, and a winding about still upward to the side-chambers : for the winding about of the house went still upward round about the house.*
e Or, *that the house was high round about.*
f Heb. *height.*
g Or, *of six cubits to the joining.*
h The Sept. has, *and that which was left between the side-chambers that belonged to the house and between the chambers was &c.*
by ten steps they went &c.
a Heb. *tent.* See Ex. 26. 22–25.
b Heb. *shoulders.*
c See 1 Kin. 6. 5.

12 Now the building that *was* before the separate place at the end toward the west *was* seventy cubits broad ; and the wall of the building *was* five cubits thick round about, and the length thereof ninety cubits.

13 So he measured the house, an hundred cubits long ; and the separate place, and the building, with the walls thereof, an hundred cubits long ;

14 Also the breadth of the face of the house, and of the separate place toward the east, an hundred cubits.

15 And he measured the length of the building over against the separate place which *was* behind it, and the galleries thereof on the one side and on the other side, an hundred cubits, with the inner temple, and the porches of the court ;

16 The door posts, and [5] the narrow windows, and the galleries round about on their three stories, over against the door, cieled with wood round about, and from the ground up to the windows, and the windows *were* covered ;

17 To that above the door, even unto the inner house, and without, and by all the wall round about within and without, by measure.

18 And *it was* made [6] with cherubims and palm trees, so that a palm tree *was* between a cherub and a cherub ; and *every* cherub had two faces ;

19 [7] So that the face of a man *was* toward the palm tree on the one side, and the face of a young lion toward the palm tree on the other side : *it was* made through all the house round about.

20 From the ground unto above the door *were* cherubims and palm trees made, and *on* the wall of the temple.

21 The posts of the temple *were* squared, *and* the face of the sanctuary ; the appearance *of the one* as the appearance *of the other.*

22 [8] The altar of wood *was* three cubits high, and the length thereof two cubits ; and the corners thereof, and the length thereof, and the walls thereof, *were* of wood : and he said unto me, This *is* [9] the table that *is* [10] before the LORD.

23 [11] And the temple and the sanctuary had two doors.

24 And the doors had two leaves *apiece*, two turning leaves ; two *leaves* for the one door, and two leaves for the other *door.*

25 And *there were* made on them, on the doors of the temple, cherubims and palm trees, like as *were* made upon the walls ; and *there were* thick planks upon the face of the porch without.

26 And *there were* [12] narrow windows and palm trees on the one side and on the other side, on the sides of the porch, and *upon* the side chambers of the house, and thick planks

CHAPTER XLII.

1 *The chambers for the priests.* 13 *The use thereof.* 19 *The measures of the outward court.*

THEN he brought me forth into the utter court, the way toward the north : and he brought me into [1] the chamber that *was* over against the separate place, and which *was* before the building toward the north.

[5] ver. 26. ch. 40. 16.
[6] 1 Kin. 6. 29.
[7] See ch. 1. 10.
[8] Ex. 30. 1.
[9] ch. 44. 16. Mal. 1. 7, 12.
[10] Ex. 30. 8.
[11] 1 Kin. 6. 31–35.
[12] ver. 16. ch. 40 16.
[1] ch. 41. 12, 15.
i Heb. *measures.*

12 bits round about. And the building that was before the separate place at the side toward the west was seventy cubits broad ; and the wall of the building was five cubits thick round about, and the length
13 thereof ninety cubits. So he measured the house, an hundred cubits long ; and the separate place, and the building, with the walls thereof, an hundred
14 cubits long ; also the breadth of the face of the house, and of the separate place toward the east, an hundred cubits.

15 And he measured the length of the building before the separate place which was at the back thereof, and the galleries thereof on the one side and on the other side, an hundred cubits ; and the inner
16 temple, and the porches of the court ; the thresholds, and the closed windows, and the galleries round about on their three stories, over against the threshold, cieled with wood round about, and *from* the ground up to the windows ; now the windows
17 were covered ; to *the space* above the door, even unto the inner house, and without, and by all the wall round about within and without, [i] by measure.
18 And it was made with cherubim and palm trees ; and a palm tree was between cherub and cherub,
19 and every cherub had two faces ; so that there was the face of a man toward the palm tree on the one side, and the face of a young lion toward the palm tree on the other side : *thus was it* made through all
20 the house round about. From the ground unto above the door were cherubim and palm trees
21 made : [j] thus was the wall of the temple. As for the temple, the door posts were squared ; and as for the face of the sanctuary, the appearance *thereof*
22 was [k] as the appearance *of the temple.* The altar was of wood, three cubits high, and the length thereof two cubits ; and [l] the corners thereof, and the [m] length thereof, and the walls thereof, were of wood : and he said unto me, This is the table that
23 is before the LORD. And the temple and the sanc-
24 tuary had two doors. And the doors had two leaves *apiece*, two turning leaves ; two *leaves* for the one
25 door, and two leaves for the other. And there were made on them, on the doors of the temple, cherubim and palm trees, like as were made upon the walls ; and there were thick beams of wood [n] upon
26 the face of the porch without. And there were closed windows and palm trees on the one side and on the other side, on the sides of the porch : thus were the side-chambers of the house, and the thick beams.

42 Then he brought me forth into the outer court, the way toward the north : and he brought me into the chamber that was over against the separate place, and which was over against the building to-

j Another reading is, *And as for the wall of the temple, the door posts were squared.*
k Or, *as the* former *appearance.*
l Or, *it had its corners; and &c.*
m The Sept. has, *base.*
n Or, *before the porch.*

2 Before the length of an hundred cubits *was* the north door, and the breadth *was* fifty cubits.

3 Over against the twenty *cubits* which *were* for the inner court, and over against the pavement which *was* for the utter court, *was* [2] gallery against gallery in three *stories*.

4 And before the chambers *was* a walk of ten cubits breadth inward, a way of one cubit; and their doors toward the north.

5 Now the upper chambers *were* shorter: for the galleries were higher than these, than the lower, and than the middlemost of the building.

6 For they *were* in three *stories*, but had not pillars as the pillars of the courts: therefore *the building* was straitened more than the lowest and the middlemost from the ground.

7 And the wall that *was* without over against the chambers, toward the utter court on the forepart of the chambers, the length thereof *was* fifty cubits.

8 For the length of the chambers that *were* in the utter court *was* fifty cubits: and, lo, before the temple *were* an hundred cubits.

9 And from under these chambers *was* the entry on the east side, as one goeth into them from the utter court.

10 The chambers *were* in the thickness of the wall of the court toward the east, over against the separate place, and over against the building.

11 And [3] the way before them *was* like the appearance of the chambers which *were* toward the north, as long as they, *and* as broad as they: and all their goings out *were* both according to their fashions, and according to their doors.

12 And according to the doors of the chambers that *were* toward the south *was* a door in the head of the way, *even* the way directly before the wall toward the east, as one entereth into them.

13 ¶ Then said he unto me, The north chambers *and* the south chambers, which *are* before the separate place, they *be* holy chambers, where the priests that approach unto the LORD [4] shall eat the most holy things: there shall they lay the most holy things, and [5] the meat offering, and the sin offering, and the trespass offering; for the place *is* holy.

14 [6] When the priests enter therein, then shall they not go out of the holy *place* into the utter court, but there they shall lay their garments wherein they minister; for they *are* holy; and shall put on other garments, and shall approach to *those things* which *are* for the people.

15 Now when he had made an end of measuring the inner house, he brought me forth toward the gate whose prospect *is* toward the east, and measured it round about.

16 He measured the east side with the measuring reed, five hundred reeds, with the measuring reed round about.

17 He measured the north side, five hundred reeds, with the measuring reed round about.

18 He measured the south side, five hundred reeds, with the measuring reed.

19 ¶ He turned about to the west side, *and* measured five hundred reeds with the measuring reed.

2 ward the north. Before the length of [a] an hundred
cubits was the north door, and the breadth was fifty
3 cubits. Over against the twenty *cubits* which belonged to the inner court, and over against the pavement which belonged to the outer court, was gallery
4 against gallery [b] in the third story. And before the chambers was a walk of ten cubits breadth inward, a way of [c] one cubit; and their doors were toward
5 the north. Now the upper chambers were shorter: for the galleries took away from these, more than from the lower and the middlemost, in the building.
6 For they were in three stories, and they had not pillars as the pillars of the courts: therefore *the uppermost* was straitened more than the lowest and
7 the middlemost from the ground. And the [d] wall that was without by the side of the chambers, toward the outer court before the chambers, the
8 length thereof was fifty cubits. For the length of the chambers that were in the outer court was fifty cubits: and, lo, before the temple were an hundred
9 cubits. And from under these chambers was the entry on the east side, as one goeth into them from
10 the outer court. In the thickness of the [d] wall of the court toward the east, before the separate place, and before the building, there were chambers.
11 And the way before them was like the appearance of *the way of* the chambers which were toward the north; [e] according to their length so was their breadth: and all their goings out were both according to their fashions, and according to their doors.
12 And according to the doors of the chambers that were toward the south was a door in the head of the way, even the way directly before the [d] wall to-
13 ward the east, as one entereth into them. Then said he unto me, The north chambers and the south chambers, which are before the separate place, they be the holy chambers, where the priests that are near unto the LORD shall eat the most holy things: there shall they lay the most holy things, and the meal offering, and the sin offering, and the
14 guilt offering; for the place is holy. When the priests enter in, then shall they not go out of the holy place into the outer court, but there they shall lay their garments wherein they minister; for they are holy: and they shall put on other garments, and shall approach to that which pertaineth to the people.

15 Now when he had made an end of measuring the inner house, he brought me forth by the way of the gate whose prospect is toward the east, and mea-
16 sured it round about. He measured on the east [f] side with the measuring reed, five hundred reeds,
17 with the measuring reed round about. He measured on the north [f] side, five hundred reeds, with
18 the measuring reed round about. He measured on the south [f] side, five hundred reeds, with the measur-
19 ing reed. He turned about to the west [f] side, and measured five hundred reeds with the measuring

[2] ch. 41. 16.
[3] ver. 4.
[4] Lev. 6. 16, 26. & 24. 9.
[5] Lev. 2. 3, 10. & 6. 14, 17, 25, 29, & 7. 1. & 10, 13, 14. Num. 18. 9, 10.
[6] ch. 44. 19.
a See ch. 41. 13.
b Or, *in three stories.*
c According to some ancient versions, *a hundred cubits.*
d Or, *fence.*
e Or, *they were as long as they, and as broad as they.*
f Heb. *wind.*

20 He measured it by the four sides : [7] it had a wall round about, [8] five hundred *reeds* long, and five hundred broad, to make a separation between the sanctuary and the profane place.

CHAPTER XLIII.

1 *The returning of the glory of God into the temple.* 7 *The sin of Israel hindered God's presence.* 10 *The prophet exhorteth them to repentance, and observation of the law of the house.* 13 *The measures,* 18 *and the ordinances of the altar.*

AFTERWARD he brought me to the gate, *even* the gate [1] that looketh toward the east :

2 [2] And, behold, the glory of the God of Israel came from the way of the east : and [3] his voice *was* like a noise of many waters : [4] and the earth shined with his glory.

3 And *it was* [5] according to the appearance of the vision which I saw, *even* according to the vision that I saw when I came [6] to destroy the city : and the visions *were* like the vision that I saw [7] by the river Chebar ; and I fell upon my face.

4 [8] And the glory of the LORD came into the house by the way of the gate whose prospect *is* toward the east.

5 [9] So the spirit took me up, and brought me into the inner court ; and, behold, [10] the glory of the LORD filled the house.

6 And I heard *him* speaking unto me out of the house ; and [11] the man stood by me.

7 ¶ And he said unto me, Son of man, [12] the place of my throne, and [13] the place of the soles of my feet, [14] where I will dwell in the midst of the children of Israel for ever, and my holy name, shall the house of Israel [15] no more defile, *neither* they, nor their kings, by their whoredom, nor by [16] the carcases of their kings in their high places.

8 [17] In their setting of their threshold by my thresholds, and their post by my posts, and the wall between me and them, they have even defiled my holy name by their abominations that they have committed : wherefore I have consumed them in mine anger.

9 Now let them put away their whoredom, and [18] the carcases of their kings, far from me, [19] and I will dwell in the midst of them for ever.

10 ¶ Thou son of man, [20] shew the house to the house of Israel, that they may be ashamed of their iniquities : and let them measure the pattern.

11 And if they be ashamed of all that they have done, shew them the form of the house, and the fashion thereof, and the goings out thereof, and the comings in thereof, and all the forms thereof, and all the ordinances thereof, and all the forms thereof, and all the laws thereof : and write *it* in their sight, that they may keep the whole form thereof, and all the ordinances thereof, and do them.

12 This *is* the law of the house ; Upon [21] the top of the mountain the whole limit thereof round about *shall be* most holy. Behold, this *is* the law of the house.

13 ¶ And these *are* the measures of the altar after the cubits : [22] The cubit *is* a cubit and an hand breadth ; even the bottom *shall be* a cubit, and the breadth a cubit, and the border thereof by the edge thereof round

[7] ch. 40. 5.
[8] ch. 45. 2.
[1] ch. 10. 19. & 44. 1. & 46. 1.
[2] ch. 11. 23.
[3] ch. 1. 24. Rev. 1. 15. & 14. 2. & 19. 1, 6.
[4] ch. 10. 4. Rev. 18. 1.
[5] ch. 1. 4, 28. & 8. 4.
[6] So Jer. 1. 10.
[7] ch. 1. 3. & 3. 23.
[8] See ch. 10. 19. & 44. 2.
[9] ch. 3. 12, 14. & 8. 3.
[10] 1 Kin. 8. 10, 11. ch. 44. 4.
[11] ch. 40. 3.
[12] Ps. 99. 1.
[13] 1 Chr. 28. 2. Ps. 99. 5.

20 reed. He measured it [g] on the four sides : it had a wall round about, the length five hundred, and the breadth five hundred, to make a separation between that which was holy and that which was common.

43 Afterward he brought me to the gate, even the
2 gate that looketh toward the east : and behold, the glory of the God of Israel came from the way of the east : and his voice was like the sound of many
3 waters : and the earth shined with his glory. And it was according to the appearance of the vision which I saw, even according to the vision that I saw when I came to destroy the city ; and the visions were like the vision that I saw by the river
4 Chebar : and I fell upon my face. And the glory of the LORD came into the house by the way of the
5 gate whose prospect is toward the east. And the spirit took me up, and brought me into the inner court ; and behold, the glory of the LORD filled the
6 house. And I heard one speaking unto me out of
7 the house ; and a man stood by me. And he said unto me, Son of man, *this is* the place of my throne, and the place of the soles of my feet, where I will dwell in the midst of the children of Israel for ever : and the house of Israel shall no more defile my holy name, neither they, nor their kings, by their whoredom, and by the carcases of their kings
8 [a] *in* their high places ; in their setting of their threshold by my threshold, and their door post beside my door post, and there was *but* the wall between me and them ; and they have defiled my holy name by their abominations which they have committed : wherefore I have consumed them in mine
9 anger. Now let them put away their whoredom, and the carcases of their kings, far from me, and I will dwell in the midst of them for ever.

10 Thou, son of man, shew the house to the house of Israel, that they may be ashamed of their iniquities :
11 and let them measure the [b] pattern. And if they be ashamed of all that they have done, make known unto them the form of the house, and the fashion thereof, and the goings out thereof, and the comings in thereof, and all the forms thereof, and all the ordinances thereof, and all the forms thereof, and all the laws thereof, and write it in their sight : that they may keep the whole form thereof, and all the
12 ordinances thereof, and do them. This is the law of the house : upon the top of the mountain the whole limit thereof round about shall be most holy. Behold, this is the law of the house.

13 And these are the measures of the altar by cubits : (the cubit is a cubit and an handbreadth :) the [c] bottom shall be a cubit, and the breadth a cubit, and the border thereof by the edge thereof

[14] Ex. 29. 45. Ps. 68. 16. & 132. 14. Joel 3. 17. John 1. 14. 2 Cor. 6. 16.
[15] ch. 39. 7.
[16] Lev. 26. 30. Jer. 16. 18.
[17] See 2 Kin. 16. 14.
[18] ver. 7.
[19] ver. 7.
[20] ch. 40. 4.
[21] ch. 40. 2.
[22] ch. 40. 5. & 41. 8. & 21. 4, 5, 7. ch. 8. 3. & 23. 39. & 44. 7.

g Heb. *toward the four winds.*
a Or, according to another reading, *in their death.*
b Or, *sum.*
c Or, *hollow.* Heb. *bosom.*

about *shall be* a span : and this *shall be* the higher place of the altar.

14 And from the bottom *upon* the ground *even* to the lower settle *shall be* two cubits, and the breadth one cubit ; and from the lesser settle *even* to the greater settle *shall be* four cubits, and the breadth *one* cubit.

15 So the altar *shall be* four cubits ; and from the altar and upward *shall be* four horns.

16 And the altar *shall be* twelve *cubits* long, twelve broad, square in the four squares thereof.

17 And the settle *shall be* fourteen *cubits* long and fourteen broad in the four squares thereof; and the border about it *shall be* half a cubit; and the bottom thereof *shall be* a cubit about ; and [23] his stairs shall look toward the east.

18 ¶ And he said unto me, Son of man, thus saith the Lord God ; These *are* the ordinances of the altar in the day when they shall make it, to offer burnt offerings thereon, and to [24] sprinkle blood thereon.

19 And thou shalt give to [25] the priests the Levites that be of the seed of Zadok, which approach unto me, to minister unto me, saith the Lord God, [26] a young bullock for a sin offering.

20 And thou shalt take of the blood thereof, and put *it* on the four horns of it, and on the four corners of the settle, and upon the border round about : thus shalt thou cleanse and purge it.

21 Thou shalt take the bullock also of the sin offering, and he [27] shall burn it in the appointed place of the house, [28] without the sanctuary.

22 And on the second day thou shalt offer a kid of the goats without blemish for a sin offering ; and they shall cleanse the altar, as they did cleanse *it* with the bullock.

23 When thou hast made an end of cleansing *it*, thou shalt offer a young bullock without blemish, and a ram out of the flock without blemish.

24 And thou shalt offer them before the Lord, [29] and the priests shall cast salt upon them, and they shall offer them up *for* a burnt offering unto the Lord.

25 [30] Seven days shalt thou prepare every day a goat *for* a sin offering : they shall also prepare a young bullock, and a ram out of the flock, without blemish.

26 Seven days shall they purge the altar and purify it ; and they shall consecrate themselves.

27 [31] And when these days are expired, it shall be, *that* upon the eighth day, and *so* forward, the priests shall make your burnt offerings upon the altar, and your peace offerings ; and I will [32] accept you, saith the Lord God.

CHAPTER XLIV.

1 *The east gate assigned only to the prince.* 4 *The priests reproved for polluting of the sanctuary.* 9 *Idolaters uncapable of the priest's office.* 15 *The sons of Zadok are accepted thereto.* 17 *Ordinances for the priests.*

THEN he brought me back the way of the gate of the outward sanctuary [1] which looketh toward the east ; and it *was* shut.

2 Then said the Lord unto me ; This gate shall be shut, it shall not be opened, and no man shall enter in by it ; [2] because the Lord, the God of Israel, hath entered in by it, therefore it shall be shut.

3 *It is* for the prince ; the prince, he shall sit in it to

[23] See Ex. 20. 26.
[24] Lev. 1. 5.
[25] ch. 44. 15.
[26] Ex. 29. 10, 12. Lev. 8. 14, 15. ch. 45. 18, 19.
[27] Ex. 29. 14.
[28] Heb. 13. 11.
[29] Lev. 2. 13.
[30] Ex. 29. 35, 36. Lev. 8. 33.
[31] Lev. 9. 1.
[32] Job 42. 8. ch. 20. 40, 41. Rom. 12. 1. 1 Pet. 2. 5.
[1] ch. 43. 1.
[2] ch. 43. 4.

round about a span : and this shall be the [d] base of
14 the altar. And from the bottom [e] upon the ground to the lower [f] settle shall be two cubits, and the breadth one cubit ; and from the lesser settle to the greater settle shall be four cubits, and the breadth
15 a cubit. And the [g] upper altar shall be four cubits ; and from the [h] altar hearth and upward there shall
16 be four horns. And the altar hearth shall be twelve *cubits* long by twelve broad, square in the
17 four sides thereof. And the settle shall be fourteen *cubits* long by fourteen broad in the four sides thereof ; and the border about it shall be half a cubit ; and the bottom thereof shall be a cubit about ; and the steps thereof shall look toward the east.

18 And he said unto me, Son of man, thus saith the Lord God : These are the ordinances of the altar in the day when they shall make it, to offer burnt offerings thereon, and to sprinkle blood thereon.
19 Thou shalt give to the priests the Levites that be of the seed of Zadok, which are near unto me, to minister unto me, saith the Lord God, a young bul-
20 lock for a sin offering. And thou shalt take of the blood thereof, and put it on the four horns of it, and on the four corners of the settle, and upon the border round about : thus shalt thou cleanse it and
21 make atonement for it. Thou shalt also take the bullock of the sin offering, and he shall burn it in the appointed place of the house, without the sanctuary.
22 And on the second day thou shalt offer a he-goat without blemish for a sin offering ; and they shall cleanse the altar, as they did cleanse it with the
23 bullock. When thou hast made an end of cleansing it, thou shalt offer a young bullock without blemish,
24 and a ram out of the flock without blemish. And thou shalt bring them near before the Lord, and the priests shall cast salt upon them, and they shall offer them up for a burnt offering unto the Lord.
25 Seven days shalt thou prepare every day a goat for a sin offering : they shall also prepare a young bullock, and a ram out of the flock, without blemish.
26 Seven days shall they make atonement for the altar
27 and purify it ; so shall they [i] consecrate it. And when they have accomplished the days, it shall be that upon the eighth day, and forward, the priests shall make your burnt offerings upon the altar, and your peace offerings ; and I will accept you, saith the Lord God.

44 Then he brought me back the way of the outer gate of the sanctuary, which looketh toward the
2 east ; and it was shut. And the Lord said unto me, This gate shall be shut, it shall not be opened, neither shall any man enter in by it, for the Lord, the God of Israel, hath entered in by it ; therefore
3 it shall be shut. As for the prince, he shall sit

d Heb. *back.*
e Or, *at.*
f Or, *ledge.*
g Heb. *Harel.*
h Heb. *Ariel.* See Is. 29. 1.
i Heb. *fill the hands thereof.* See Ex. 29. 24.

[3] eat bread before the LORD ; [4] he shall enter by the way of the porch of *that* gate, and shall go out by the way of the same.

4 ¶ Then brought he me the way of the north gate before the house : and I looked, and, [5] behold, the glory of the LORD filled the house of the LORD : [6] and I fell upon my face.

5 And the LORD said unto me, [7] Son of man, mark well, and behold with thine eyes, and hear with thine ears all that I say unto thee concerning all the ordinances of the house of the LORD, and all the laws thereof ; and mark well the entering in of the house, with every going forth of the sanctuary.

6 And thou shalt say to the [8] rebellious, *even* to the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD ; O ye house of Israel, [9] let it suffice you of all your abominations,

7 [10] In that ye have brought *into my sanctuary* [11] strangers, [12] uncircumcised in heart, and uncircumcised in flesh, to be in my sanctuary, to pollute it, *even* my house, when ye offer [13] my bread, [14] the fat and the blood, and they have broken my covenant because of all your abominations.

8 And ye have not [15] kept the charge of mine holy things : but ye have set keepers of my charge in my sanctuary for yourselves.

9 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD ; [16] No stranger, uncircumcised in heart, nor uncircumcised in flesh, shall enter into my sanctuary, of any stranger that *is* among the children of Israel.

10 [17] And the Levites that are gone away far from me, when Israel went astray, which went astray away from me after their idols ; they shall even bear their iniquity.

11 Yet they shall be ministers in my sanctuary, [18] *having* charge at the gates of the house, and ministering to the house : [19] they shall slay the burnt offering and the sacrifice for the people, and [20] they shall stand before them to minister unto them.

12 Because they ministered unto them before their idols, and [21] caused the house of Israel to fall into iniquity ; therefore have I [22] lifted up mine hand against them, saith the Lord GOD, and they shall bear their iniquity.

13 [23] And they shall not come near unto me, to do the office of a priest unto me, nor to come near to any of my holy things, in the most holy *place:* but they shall [24] bear their shame, and their abominations which they have committed.

14 But I will make them [25] keepers of the charge of the house, for all the service thereof, and for all that shall be done therein.

15 ¶ [26] But the priests the Levites, [27] the sons of Zadok, that kept the charge of my sanctuary [28] when the children of Israel went astray from me, they shall come near to me to minister unto me, and they [29] shall stand before me to offer unto me [30] the fat and the blood, saith the Lord GOD :

16 They shall enter into my sanctuary, and they shall come near to [31] my table, to minister unto me, and they shall keep my charge.

17 ¶ And it shall come to pass, *that* when they enter

[3] Gen. 31. 54. 1 Cor. 10. 18.
[4] ch. 46. 2, 8.
[5] ch. 3. 23. & 43. 5.
[6] ch. 1. 28.
[7] ch. 40. 4.
[8] ch. 2. 5.
[9] ch. 45. 9. 1 Pet. 4. 3.
[10] ver. 9. ch. 43. 8. Acts 21. 28.
[11] Lev. 22. 25.
[12] Lev. 26. 41. Deut. 10. 16. Acts 7. 51.
[13] Lev. 21. 6, 8, 17, 21.
[14] Lev. 3. 16. & 17. 11.
[15] Lev. 22. 2, &c.
[16] ver. 7.
[17] See 2 Kin. 23. 8, &c. 2 Chr. 29. 4, 5. ch. 48. 11.
[18] 1 Chr. 26. 1.

therein as prince to eat bread before the LORD ; he shall enter by the way of the porch of the gate,
4 and shall go out by the way of the same. Then he brought me the way of the north gate before the house ; and I looked, and behold, the glory of the LORD filled the house of the LORD : and I
5 fell upon my face. And the LORD said unto me, Son of man, [a] mark well, and behold with thine eyes, and hear with thine ears all that I say unto thee concerning all the ordinances of the house of the LORD, and all the laws thereof ; and [a] mark well the entering in of the house, with every going forth
6 of the sanctuary. And thou shalt say to the rebellious, even to the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord GOD : O ye house of Israel, let it suffice you
7 of all your abominations, in that ye have brought in aliens, uncircumcised in heart and uncircumcised in flesh, to be in my sanctuary, to profane it, even my house, when ye offer my bread, the fat and the blood, and [b] they have broken my covenant, [c] *to add*
8 unto all your abominations. And ye have not kept the charge of mine holy things : but ye have set keepers of my charge in my sanctuary for yourselves.
9 Thus saith the Lord GOD, No alien, uncircumcised in heart and uncircumcised in flesh, shall enter into my sanctuary, of any alien that is among the children
10 of Israel. But the Levites that went far from me, when Israel went astray, which went astray from me
11 after their idols ; they shall bear their iniquity. Yet they shall be ministers in my sanctuary, having oversight at the gates of the house, and ministering in the house : they shall slay the burnt offering and the sacrifice for the people, and they shall stand before
12 them to minister unto them. Because they ministered unto them before their idols, and became a stumblingblock of iniquity unto the house of Israel ; therefore have I lifted up mine hand against them, saith the Lord GOD, and they shall bear their ini-
13 quity. And they shall not come near unto me, to execute the office of priest unto me, nor to come near to any of my holy things, unto the things that are most holy : but they shall bear their shame, and their abominations which they have committed.
14 Yet will I make them keepers of the charge of the house, for all the service thereof, and for all that shall be done therein.

15 But the priests the Levites, the sons of Zadok, that kept the charge of my sanctuary when the children of Israel went astray from me, they shall come near to me to minister unto me ; and they shall stand before me to offer unto me the fat and the
16 blood, saith the Lord GOD : they shall enter into my sanctuary, and they shall come near to my table, to minister unto me, and they shall keep my charge.
17 And it shall be that when they enter in at the gates

[19] 2 Chr. 29. 34.
[20] Num. 16. 9.
[21] Is. 9. 16. Mal. 2. 8.
[22] Ps. 106. 26.
[23] Num. 18. 3. 2 Kin. 23. 9.
[24] ch. 32. 30. & 36. 7.
[25] Num. 18. 4. 1 Chr. 23. 28, 32.
[26] ch. 40. 46. & 43. 19.
[27] 1 Sam. 2. 35.
[28] ver. 10.
[29] Deut. 10. 8.
[30] ver. 7.
[31] ch. 41. 22.

a Heb. *set thine heart upon.*
b Most ancient versions have, *ye.*
c Or, *in all.*

in at the gates of the inner court, [32] they shall be clothed with linen garments; and no wool shall come upon them, whiles they minister in the gates of the inner court, and within.

18 [33] They shall have linen bonnets upon their heads, and shall have linen breeches upon their loins; they shall not gird *themselves* with any thing that causeth sweat.

19 And when they go forth into the utter court, *even* into the utter court to the people, [34] they shall put off their garments wherein they ministered, and lay them in the holy chambers, and they shall put on other garments; and they shall [35] not sanctify the people with their garments.

20 [36] Neither shall they shave their heads, nor suffer their locks to grow long; they shall only poll their heads.

21 [37] Neither shall any priest drink wine, when they enter into the inner court.

22 Neither shall they take for their wives a [38] widow, nor her that is put away: but they shall take maidens of the seed of the house of Israel, or a widow that had a priest before.

23 And [39] they shall teach my people *the difference* between the holy and profane, and cause them to discern between the unclean and the clean.

24 And [40] in controversy they shall stand in judgment; *and* they shall judge it according to my judgments: and they shall keep my laws and my statutes in all mine assemblies; [41] and they shall hallow my sabbaths.

25 And they shall come at no [42] dead person to defile themselves: but for father, or for mother, or for son, or for daughter, for brother, or for sister that hath had no husband, they may defile themselves.

26 And [43] after he is cleansed, they shall reckon unto him seven days.

27 And in the day that he goeth into the sanctuary, [44] unto the inner court, to minister in the sanctuary, [45] he shall offer his sin offering, saith the Lord God.

28 And it shall be unto them for an inheritance: I [46] *am* their inheritance: and ye shall give them no possession in Israel: I *am* their possession.

29 [47] They shall eat the meat offering, and the sin offering, and the trespass offering; and [48] every dedicated thing in Israel shall be their's.

30 And the [49] first of all the firstfruits of all *things*, and every oblation of all, of every *sort* of your oblations, shall be the priest's: ye [50] shall also give unto the priest the first of your dough, [51] that he may cause the blessing to rest in thine house.

31 The priests shall not eat of any thing that is [52] dead of itself, or torn, whether it be fowl or beast.

CHAPTER XLV.

1 *The portion of land for the sanctuary,* 6 *for the city,* 7 *and for the prince.* 9 *Ordinances for the prince.*

MOREOVER, when ye shall [1] divide by lot the land for inheritance, ye shall [2] offer an oblation unto the LORD, an holy portion of the land: the length *shall be* the length of five and twenty thousand *reeds*, and the

[32] Ex. 28. 39, 40, 43. & 39. 27, 28. Lev. 6. 27. Matt. 23. 17, 19.
[33] Ex. 28. 40, 42. & 39. 28.
[34] ch. 42. 14.
[35] ch. 46. 20. See Ex. 29. 37. & 30. 29.
[36] Lev. 21. 5.
[37] Lev. 10. 9.
[38] Lev. 21. 7, 13, 14.
[39] Lev. 10. 10, 11. ch. 22. 26. Mal. 2. 7.
[40] Deut. 17. 8, &c. 2 Chr. 19. 8, 10.
[41] See ch. 22. 26.
[42] Lev. 21. 1, &c.
[43] Num. 6. 10. & 19. 11, &c.
[44] ver. 17.
[45] Lev. 4. 3.

of the inner court, they shall be clothed with linen garments; and no wool shall come upon them, whiles they minister in the gates of the inner court, and
18 [d] within. They shall have linen tires upon their heads, and shall have linen breeches upon their loins; they shall not gird themselves with *any thing that*
19 *causeth* sweat. And when they go forth into the outer court, even into the outer court to the people, they shall put off their garments wherein they minister, and lay them in the holy chambers, and they shall put on other garments, that they sanctify not
20 the people with their garments. Neither shall they shave their heads, nor suffer their locks to grow
21 long; they shall only poll their heads. Neither shall any priest drink wine, when they enter into
22 the inner court. Neither shall they take for their wives a widow, nor her that is put away: but they shall take virgins of the seed of the house of Israel,
23 or a widow that is the widow of a priest. And they shall teach my people the difference between the holy and the common, and cause them to discern be-
24 tween the unclean and the clean. And in a controversy they shall stand to judge; according to my judgements shall they judge it: and they shall keep my laws and my statutes in all my appointed feasts;
25 and they shall hallow my sabbaths. And they shall come at no dead person to defile themselves: but for father, or for mother, or for son, or for daughter, for brother, or for sister that hath had no husband,
26 they may defile themselves. And after he is cleansed,
27 they shall reckon unto him seven days. And in the day that he goeth into the sanctuary, into the inner court, to minister in the sanctuary, he shall offer his
28 sin offering, saith the Lord God. And they shall have an inheritance; I am their inheritance: and ye shall give them no possession in Israel; I am
29 their possession. They shall eat the meal offering, and the sin offering, and the guilt offering; and
30 every devoted thing in Israel shall be theirs. And the first of all the firstfruits of every thing, and every [e] oblation of every thing, of all your oblations, shall be for the priests: ye shall also give unto the priest the first of your [f] dough, to cause a blessing
31 to rest on thine house. The priests shall not eat of any thing that dieth of itself, or is torn, whether it be fowl or beast.

45 Moreover, when ye shall divide by lot the land for inheritance, ye shall offer an oblation unto the LORD, [a] an holy portion of the land: the length shall be the length of five and twenty thousand *reeds*, and

[46] Num. 18. 20. Deut. 10. 9. & 18. 1, 2. Josh. 13. 14, 33.
[47] Lev. 6. 18, 29. & 7. 6.
[48] Lev. 27. 21, 28, compared with Num. 18. 14.
[49] Ex. 13. 2. & 22. 29, 30. & 23. 19. Num. 3. 13. & 18. 12, 13.
[50] Num. 15. 20. Neh. 10. 37.
[51] Pro. 3. 9, 10. Mal. 3. 10.
[52] Ex. 22. 31. Lev. 22. 8.
[1] ch. 47. 22.
[2] ch. 48. 8.
d Or, *in the house.*
e Or, *heave offering.*
f Or, *coarse meal.*
a Heb. *holiness.*

breadth *shall be* ten thousand. This *shall be* holy in all the borders thereof round about.

2 Of this there shall be for the sanctuary [3] five hundred *in length*, with five hundred *in breadth*, square round about; and fifty cubits round about for the suburbs thereof.

3 And of this measure shalt thou measure the length of five and twenty thousand, and the breadth of ten thousand: [4] and in it shall be the sanctuary *and* the most holy *place*.

4 [5] The holy *portion* of the land shall be for the priests the ministers of the sanctuary, which shall come near to minister unto the LORD: and it shall be a place for their houses, and an holy place for the sanctuary.

5 [6] And the five and twenty thousand of length, and the ten thousand of breadth, shall also the Levites, the ministers of the house, have for themselves, for a possession for [7] twenty chambers.

6 ¶ [8] And ye shall appoint the possession of the city five thousand broad, and five and twenty thousand long, over against the oblation of the holy *portion:* it shall be for the whole house of Israel.

7 ¶ [9] And *a portion shall be* for the prince on the one side and on the other side of the oblation of the holy *portion*, and of the possession of the city, before the oblation of the holy *portion*, and before the possession of the city, from the west side westward, and from the east side eastward: and the length *shall be* over against one of the portions, from the west border unto the east border.

8 In the land shall be his possession in Israel: and [10] my princes shall no more oppress my people; and *the rest of* the land shall they give to the house of Israel according to their tribes.

9 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD; [11] Let it suffice you, O princes of Israel: [12] remove violence and spoil, and execute judgment and justice, take away your exactions from my people, saith the Lord GOD.

10 Ye shall have just [13] balances, and a just ephah, and a just bath.

11 The ephah and the bath shall be of one measure, that the bath may contain the tenth part of an homer, and the ephah the tenth part of an homer: the measure thereof shall be after the homer.

12 And the [14] shekel *shall be* twenty gerahs: twenty shekels, five and twenty shekels, fifteen shekels, shall be your maneh.

13 This *is* the oblation that ye shall offer; the sixth part of an ephah of an homer of wheat, and ye shall give the sixth part of an ephah of an homer of barley:

14 Concerning the ordinance of oil, the bath of oil, *ye shall offer* the tenth part of a bath out of the cor, *which is* an homer of ten baths; for ten baths *are* an homer:

15 And one lamb out of the flock, out of two hundred, out of the fat pastures of Israel; for a meat offering, and for a burnt offering, and for peace offerings, [15] to make reconciliation for them, saith the Lord GOD.

16 All the people of the land shall give this oblation for the prince in Israel.

17 And it shall be the prince's part *to give* burnt offerings, and meat offerings, and drink offerings, in the feasts, and in the new moons, and in the sabbaths,

[3] ch. 42. 20.
[4] ch. 48. 10.
[5] ver. 1. ch. 48. 10, &c.
[6] ch. 48 13
[7] See ch. 40. 17.
[8] ch. 48. 15.
[9] ch. 48. 21.
[10] See Jer. 22. 17. ch. 22. 27. & 46. 18.
[11] ch. 44. 6.
[12] Jer. 22. 3.
[13] Lev. 19. 35, 36. Pro. 11. 1.

the breadth shall be [b] ten thousand: it shall be holy
2 in all the border thereof round about. Of this there shall be for the holy place five hundred *in length* by five hundred *in breadth*, square round about; and fifty cubits for the [c] suburbs thereof round about.
3 And of this measure shalt thou measure, a length of five and twenty thousand, and a breadth of ten thousand: and in it shall be the sanctuary, which is
4 most holy. It is an holy portion of the land; it shall be for the priests, the ministers of the sanctuary, which come near to minister unto the LORD; and it shall be a place for their houses, and an holy
5 place for the sanctuary. And five and twenty thousand in length, and ten thousand in breadth, shall be unto the Levites, the ministers of the house, for a possession unto themselves, *for* [d] twenty chambers.
6 And ye shall appoint the possession of the city five thousand broad, and five and twenty thousand long, side by side with the oblation of the holy portion:
7 it shall be for the whole house of Israel. And *whatsoever is* for the prince *shall be* on the one side and on the other side of the holy oblation and of the possession of the city, in front of the holy oblation and in front of the possession of the city, on the west side westward, and on the east side eastward: and in length answerable unto one of the portions, from
8 the west border unto the east border. [e] In the land it shall be to him for a possession in Israel: and my princes shall no more oppress my people; but they shall give the land to the house of Israel according to their tribes.

9 Thus saith the Lord GOD: Let it suffice you, O princes of Israel: remove violence and spoil, and execute judgement and justice; take away your [f] exactions from my people, saith the Lord GOD.
10 Ye shall have just balances, and a just ephah, and a
11 just bath. The ephah and the bath shall be of one measure, that the bath may contain the tenth part of an homer, and the ephah the tenth part of an homer: the measure thereof shall be after the homer.
12 And the shekel shall be twenty gerahs: twenty shekels, five and twenty shekels, fifteen shekels,
13 shall be your maneh. This is the oblation that ye shall offer; the sixth part of an ephah from an homer of wheat, and ye shall give the sixth part of
14 an ephah from an homer of barley: and the set portion of oil, of the bath of oil, shall be the tenth part of a bath out of the cor, *which is* ten baths, even
15 an homer; for ten baths are an homer: and one lamb of the flock, out of two hundred, from the [g] fat pastures of Israel; for a meal offering, and for a burnt offering, and for peace offerings, to make
16 atonement for them, saith the Lord GOD. All the people of the land [h] shall give unto this oblation for
17 the prince in Israel. And it shall be the prince's part to give the burnt offerings, and the meal offerings, and the drink offerings, in the feasts, and in the new moons, and in the sabbaths, in all the ap-

[14] Ex. 30. 13. Lev. 27. 25. Num. 3. 47.
[15] Lev. 1. 4.
[b] The Sept. has, *twenty.*
[c] Or, *open space.*
[d] The Sept. has, *cities to dwell in.*
[e] Or, *As touching.*
[f] Heb. *expulsions.*
[g] Heb. *well watered.*
[h] Heb. *shall be for.*

in all solemnities of the house of Israel: he shall prepare the sin offering, and the meat offering, and the burnt offering, and the peace offerings, to make reconciliation for the house of Israel.

18 Thus saith the Lord God; In the first *month*, in the first *day* of the month, thou shalt take a young bullock without blemish, and [16] cleanse the sanctuary:

19 [17] And the priest shall take of the blood of the sin offering, and put *it* upon the posts of the house, and upon the four corners of the settle of the altar, and upon the posts of the gate of the inner court.

20 And so thou shalt do the seventh *day* of the month [18] for every one that erreth, and for *him that is* simple: so shall ye reconcile the house.

21 [19] In the first *month*, in the fourteenth day of the month, ye shall have the passover, a feast of seven days; unleavened bread shall be eaten.

22 And upon that day shall the prince prepare for himself and for all the people of the land [20] a bullock *for* a sin offering.

23 And [21] seven days of the feast he shall prepare a burnt offering to the Lord, seven bullocks and seven rams without blemish daily the seven days; [22] and a kid of the goats daily *for* a sin offering.

24 [23] And he shall prepare a meat offering of an ephah for a bullock, and an ephah for a ram, and an hin of oil for an ephah.

25 In the seventh *month*, in the fifteenth day of the month, shall he do the like in the [24] feast of the seven days, according to the sin offering, according to the burnt offering, and according to the meat offering, and according to the oil.

CHAPTER XLVI.

1 *Ordinances for the prince in his worship,* 9 *and for the people.* 16 *An order for the prince's inheritance.* 19 *The courts for boiling and baking.*

THUS saith the Lord God; The gate of the inner court that looketh toward the east shall be shut the six working days; but on the sabbath it shall be opened, and in the day of the new moon it shall be opened.

2 [1] And the prince shall enter by the way of the porch of *that* gate without, and shall stand by the post of the gate, and the priests shall prepare his burnt offering and his peace offerings, and he shall worship at the threshold of the gate: then he shall go forth; but the gate shall not be shut until the evening.

3 Likewise the people of the land shall worship at the door of this gate before the Lord in the sabbaths and in the new moons.

4 And the burnt offering that [2] the prince shall offer unto the Lord in the sabbath day *shall be* six lambs without blemish, and a ram without blemish.

5 [3] And the meat offering *shall be* an ephah for a ram, and the meat offering for the lambs as he shall be able to give, and an hin of oil to an ephah.

6 And in the day of the new moon *it shall be* a young bullock without blemish, and six lambs, and a ram: they shall be without blemish.

7 And he shall prepare a meat offering, an ephah for a bullock, and an ephah for a ram, and for the

[16] Lev. 16. 16.
[17] ch. 43. 20.
[18] Lev. 4. 27.
[19] Ex. 12. 18. Lev. 23. 5, 6. Num. 9 2, 3. & 28. 16, 17. Deut. 16. 1, &c.
[20] Lev. 4. 14.
[21] Lev. 23. 8.
[22] See Num. 28. 15, 22, 30. & 29. 5, 11, 16, 19, &c.
[23] ch. 46. 5, 7.

pointed feasts of the house of Israel: he shall prepare the sin offering, and the meal offering, and the burnt offering, and the peace offerings, to make atonement for the house of Israel.

18 Thus saith the Lord God: In the first *month*, in the first *day* of the month, thou shalt take a young bullock without blemish; and thou shalt cleanse the
19 sanctuary. And the priest shall take of the blood of the sin offering, and put it upon the door posts of the house, and upon the four corners of the [i] settle of the altar, and upon the posts of the gate of
20 the inner court. And so thou shalt do [j] on the seventh *day* of the month for every one that erreth, and for him that is simple: so shall ye make atonement for
21 the house. In the first *month*, in the fourteenth day of the month, ye shall have the passover, a feast of
22 seven days; unleavened bread shall be eaten. And upon that day shall the prince prepare for himself and for all the people of the land a bullock for a sin
23 offering. And the seven days of the feast he shall prepare a burnt offering to the Lord, seven bullocks and seven rams without blemish daily the seven
24 days; and a he-goat daily for a sin offering. And he shall prepare a meal offering, an ephah for a bullock, and an ephah for a ram, and an hin of oil to
25 an ephah. In the seventh *month*, in the fifteenth day of the month, in the feast, shall he do the like the seven days; according to the sin offering, according to the burnt offering, and according to the meal offering, and according to the oil.

46 Thus saith the Lord God: The gate of the inner court that looketh toward the east shall be shut the six working days; but on the sabbath day it shall be opened, and in the day of the new moon it shall
2 be opened. And the prince shall enter by the way of the porch of the gate without, and shall stand by the post of the gate, and the priests shall prepare his burnt offering and his peace offerings, and he shall worship at the threshold of the gate; then he shall go forth: but the gate shall not be shut until
3 the evening. And the people of the land shall worship at the door of that gate before the Lord in the
4 sabbaths and in the new moons. And the burnt offering that the prince shall offer unto the Lord shall be in the sabbath day six lambs without blem-
5 ish and a ram without blemish; and the meal offering shall be an ephah for the ram, and the meal offering for the lambs as he is able to give, and an
6 hin of oil to an ephah. And in the day of the new moon it shall be a young bullock without blemish; and six lambs, and a ram; they shall be without
7 blemish: and he shall prepare a meal offering, an ephah for the bullock, and an ephah for the ram,

[24] Lev. 23. 34. Num. 29. 12. Deut. 16. 13. 24.
[1] ver. 8. ch. 44. 3.
[2] ch. 45. 17.
[3] ver. 7, 11. ch. 45. 24.
i Or, *ledge*.
j The Sept. reads, *in the seventh month, on the first day of the month.*

lambs according as his hand shall attain unto, and an hin of oil to an ephah.

8 [4] And when the prince shall enter, he shall go in by the way of the porch of *that* gate, and he shall go forth by the way thereof.

9 ¶ But when the people of the land [5] shall come before the LORD in the solemn feasts, he that entereth in by the way of the north gate to worship shall go out by the way of the south gate; and he that entereth by the way of the south gate shall go forth by the way of the north gate: he shall not return by the way of the gate whereby he came in, but shall go forth over against it.

10 And the prince in the midst of them, when they go in, shall go in; and when they go forth, shall go forth.

11 And in the feasts and in the solemnities [6] the meat offering shall be an ephah to a bullock, and an ephah to a ram, and to the lambs as he is able to give, and an hin of oil to an ephah.

12 Now when the prince shall prepare a voluntary burnt offering or peace offerings voluntarily unto the LORD, [7] *one* shall then open him the gate that looketh toward the east, and he shall prepare his burnt offering and his peace offerings, as he did on the sabbath day: then he shall go forth; and after his going forth *one* shall shut the gate.

13 [8] Thou shalt daily prepare a burnt offering unto the LORD *of* a lamb of the first year without blemish: thou shalt prepare it every morning.

14 And thou shalt prepare a meat offering for it every morning, the sixth part of an ephah, and the third part of an hin of oil, to temper with the fine flour; a meat offering continually by a perpetual ordinance unto the LORD.

15 Thus shall they prepare the lamb, and the meat offering, and the oil, every morning *for* a continual burnt offering.

16 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD; If the prince give a gift unto any of his sons, the inheritance thereof shall be his sons'; it *shall be* their possession by inheritance.

17 But if he give a gift of his inheritance to one of his servants, then it shall be his to [9] the year of liberty; after it shall return to the prince: but his inheritance shall be his sons' for them.

18 Moreover [10] the prince shall not take of the people's inheritance by oppression, to thrust them out of their possession; *but* he shall give his sons inheritance out of his own possession: that my people be not scattered every man from his possession.

19 ¶ After he brought me through the entry, which *was* at the side of the gate, into the holy chambers of the priests, which looked toward the north: and, behold, there *was* a place on the two sides westward.

20 Then said he unto me, This *is* the place where the priests shall [11] boil the trespass offering and the sin offering, where they shall [12] bake the meat offering; that they bear *them* not out into the utter court, [13] to sanctify the people.

21 Then he brought me forth into the utter court, and caused me to pass by the four corners of the court; and, behold, in every corner of the court *there was* a court.

and for the lambs according as [a] he is able, and an
8 hin of oil to an ephah. And when the prince shall
enter, he shall go in by the way of the porch of the
9 gate, and he shall go forth by the way thereof. But
when the people of the land shall come before the
LORD in the appointed feasts, he that entereth by
the way of the north gate to worship shall go forth
by the way of the south gate; and he that entereth
by the way of the south gate shall go forth by the
way of the north gate: he shall not return by the
way of the gate whereby he came in, but shall go
10 forth straight before him. And the prince, when
they go in, shall go in in the midst of them; and
when they go forth, [b] they shall go forth *together*.
11 And in the feasts and in the [c] solemnities the meal
offering shall be an ephah for a bullock, and an
ephah for a ram, and for the lambs as he is able to
12 give, and an hin of oil to an ephah. And when the
prince shall prepare a freewill offering, a burnt
offering or peace offerings as a freewill offering
unto the LORD, one shall open for him the gate that
looketh toward the east, and he shall prepare his
burnt offering and his peace offerings, as he doth on
the sabbath day: then he shall go forth; and after
13 his going forth one shall shut the gate. And thou
shalt prepare a lamb of the first year without blem-
ish for a burnt offering unto the LORD daily: morn-
14 ing by morning shalt thou prepare it. And thou
shalt prepare a meal offering with it morning by
morning, the sixth part of an ephah, and the third
part of an hin of oil, to [d] moisten the fine flour; a
meal offering unto the LORD continually by a per-
15 petual ordinance. Thus shall they prepare the
lamb, and the meal offering, and the oil, morning
by morning, for a continual burnt offering.

16 Thus saith the Lord GOD: If the prince give a
gift unto any of his sons, it is his inheritance, it
shall belong to his sons; it is their possession by
17 inheritance. But if he give of his inheritance a gift
to one of his servants, it shall be his to the year of
liberty; then it shall return to the prince; but as
18 for his inheritance, it shall be for his sons. More-
over the prince shall not take of the people's inhe-
ritance, to [e] thrust them out of their possession; he
shall give inheritance to his sons out of his own
possession: that my people be not scattered every
man from his possession.
19 Then he brought me through the entry, which
was at the side of the gate, into the holy chambers
for the priests, which looked toward the north: and
behold, there was a place on the hinder part west-
20 ward. And he said unto me, This is the place
where the priests shall boil the guilt offering and
the sin offering, where they shall bake the meal
offering; that they bring them not forth into the
21 outer court, to sanctify the people. Then he
brought me forth into the outer court, and caused
me to pass by the four corners of the court; and
behold, in every corner of the court there was a

[4] ver. 2.
[5] Ex. 23. 14-17. Deut. 16. 16.
[6] ver. 5.
[7] ver. 2. ch. 44. 3.
[8] Ex. 29. 38. Num. 28. 3.
[9] Lev. 25. 10.
[10] ch. 45. 8.
[11] 2 Chr. 35. 13.
[12] Lev. 2. 4, 5, 7.
[13] ch. 44. 19.

a Heb. *his hand shall attain unto.*
b Some ancient authorities have, *he shall go forth.*
c Or, *appointed feasts.*
d Or, *mix with.*
e Heb. *oppress.*

22 In the four corners of the court *there were* courts joined of forty *cubits* long and thirty broad : these four corners *were* of one measure.

23 And *there was* a row *of building* round about in them, round about them four, and *it was* made with boiling places under the rows round about.

24 Then said he unto me, These *are* the places of them that boil, where the ministers of the house shall [14] boil the sacrifice of the people.

CHAPTER XLVII.

1 *The vision of the holy waters.* 6 *The virtue of them.* 13 *The borders of the land.* 22 *The division of it by lot.*

AFTERWARD he brought me again unto the door of the house ; and, behold, [1] waters issued out from under the threshold of the house eastward : for the forefront of the house *stood toward* the east, and the waters came down from under from the right side of the house, at the south *side* of the altar.

2 Then brought he me out of the way of the gate northward, and led me about the way without unto the utter gate by the way that looketh eastward ; and, behold, there ran out waters on the right side.

3 And when [2] the man that had the line in his hand went forth eastward, he measured a thousand cubits, and he brought me through the waters ; the waters *were* to the ancles.

4 Again he measured a thousand, and brought me through the waters ; the waters *were* to the knees. Again he measured a thousand, and brought me through ; the waters *were* to the loins.

5 Afterward he measured a thousand ; *and it was* a river that I could not pass over : for the waters were risen, waters to swim in, a river that could not be passed over.

6 ¶ And he said unto me, Son of man, hast thou seen *this ?* Then he brought me, and caused me to return to the brink of the river.

7 Now when I had returned, behold, at the bank of the river *were* very many [3] trees on the one side and on the other.

8 Then said he unto me, These waters issue out toward the east country, and go down into the desert, and go into the sea : *which being* brought forth into the sea, the waters shall be healed.

9 And it shall come to pass, *that* every thing that liveth, which moveth, whithersoever the rivers shall come, shall live : and there shall be a very great multitude of fish, because these waters shall come thither : for they shall be healed ; and every thing shall live whither the river cometh.

10 And it shall come to pass, *that* the fishers shall stand upon it from En-gedi even unto En-eglaim ; they shall be a *place* to spread forth nets ; their fish shall be according to their kinds, as the fish [4] of the great sea, exceeding many.

11 But the miry places thereof and the marishes thereof shall not be healed ; they shall be given to salt.

12 And [5] by the river upon the bank thereof, on this side and on that side, shall grow all trees for meat, [6] whose leaf shall not fade, neither shall the fruit thereof be consumed : it shall bring forth new fruit according to his months, because their waters they is-

22 court. In the four corners of the court there were courts [f] inclosed, forty *cubits* long and thirty broad : these four in the corners were of one measure.

23 And there was a row *of building* round about in them, round about the four, and it was made with

24 boiling places under the rows round about. Then said he unto me, These are the boiling houses, where the ministers of the house shall boil the sacrifice of the people.

47 And he brought me back unto the door of the house ; and behold, waters issued out from under the threshold of the house eastward, for the forefront of the house was toward the east : and the waters came down from under, from the right side

2 of the house, on the south of the altar. Then brought he me out by the way of the gate northward, and led me round by the way without unto the outer gate, by the way of *the gate* that looketh toward the east ; and behold, there [a] ran out waters

3 on the right side. When the man went forth eastward with the line in his hand, he measured a thousand cubits, and he caused me to pass through the

4 waters, waters that were to the ankles. Again he measured a thousand, and caused me to pass through the waters, waters that were to the knees. Again he measured a thousand, and caused me to pass through *the waters*, waters that were to the loins.

5 Afterward he measured a thousand ; *and it was* a river that I could not pass through : for the waters were risen, waters to swim in, a river that could not

6 be passed through. And he said unto me, Son of man, hast thou seen *this ?* Then he brought me, and caused me to return to the bank of the river.

7 Now when I had returned, behold, upon the bank of the river were very many trees on the one side

8 and on the other. Then said he unto me, These waters issue forth toward the eastern region, and shall go down into the Arabah : and they shall go toward the sea ; into the sea *shall the waters go* which were made to issue forth ; and the waters

9 shall be healed. And it shall come to pass, that every living creature which swarmeth, in every place whither the [b] rivers come, shall live ; and there shall be a very great multitude of fish : for these waters are come thither, [c] and *the waters of the sea* shall be healed, and every thing shall live whithersoever the

10 river cometh. And it shall come to pass, that fishers shall stand by it : from En-gedi even unto En-eglaim shall be a place for the spreading of nets ; their fish shall be after their kinds, as the fish of the

11 great sea, exceeding many. But the miry places thereof, and the marishes thereof, shall not be

12 healed ; they shall be [d] given up to salt. And by the river upon the bank thereof, on this side and on that side, shall grow every tree for meat, whose leaf shall not wither, neither shall the fruit thereof fail : it shall bring forth [e] new fruit every month, because

[14] See ver. 20.
[1] Joel 3. 18. Zech. 13. 1. & 14. 8. Rev. 22. 1.
[2] ch. 40. 3.
[3] ver. 12. Rev. 22. 2.
[4] Num. 34. 6. Josh. 23. 4. ch. 48. 28.
[5] ver. 7.
[6] Job 8. 16. Ps. 1. 3. Jer. 17. 8.

a Or, *trickled forth.*
b Heb. *two rivers.*
c Or, *that all things may be healed and live.*
d Or, *given for salt.*
e Heb. *firstfruits.*
f Or, *joined on.*

sued out of the sanctuary : and the fruit thereof shall be for meat, and the leaf thereof for [7] medicine.

13 ¶ Thus saith the Lord God ; This *shall be* the border, whereby ye shall inherit the land according to the twelve tribes of Israel : [8] Joseph *shall have two* portions.

14 And ye shall inherit it, one as well as another : *concerning* the which I [9] lifted up mine hand to give it unto your fathers : and this land shall [10] fall unto you for inheritance.

15 And this *shall be* the border of the land toward the north side, from the great sea, [11] the way of Hethlon, as men go to [12] Zedad ;

16 [13] Hamath, [14] Berothah, Sibraim, which *is* between the border of Damascus and the border of Hamath ; Hazar-hatticon, which *is* by the coast of Hauran.

17 And the border from the sea shall be [15] Hazar-enan, the border of Damascus, and the north northward, and the border of Hamath. And *this is* the north side.

18 And the east side ye shall measure from Hauran, and from Damascus, and from Gilead, and from the land of Israel *by* Jordan, from the border unto the east sea. And *this is* the east side.

19 And the south side southward, from Tamar *even* to [16] the waters of strife *in* Kadesh, the river to the great sea. And *this is* the south side southward.

20 The west side also *shall be* the great sea from the border, till a man come over against Hamath. This *is* the west side.

21 So shall ye divide this land unto you according to the tribes of Israel.

22 ¶ And it shall come to pass, *that* ye shall divide it by lot for an inheritance unto you, [17] and to the strangers that sojourn among you, which shall beget children among you : [18] and they shall be unto you as born in the country among the children of Israel ; they shall have inheritance with you among the tribes of Israel.

23 And it shall come to pass, *that* in what tribe the stranger sojourneth, there shall ye give *him* his inheritance, saith the Lord God.

CHAPTER XLVIII.

1, 23 *The portions of the twelve tribes,* 8 *of the sanctuary,* 15 *of the city and suburbs,* 21 *and of the prince.* 30 *The dimensions and gates of the city.*

NOW these *are* the names of the tribes. [1] From the north end to the coast of the way of Hethlon, as one goeth to Hamath, Hazar-enan, the border of Damascus northward, to the coast of Hamath ; for these are his sides east *and* west ; a *portion for* Dan.

2 And by the border of Dan, from the east side unto the west side, a *portion for* Asher.

3 And by the border of Asher, from the east side even unto the west side, a *portion for* Naphtali.

4 And by the border of Naphtali, from the east side unto the west side, a *portion for* Manasseh.

5 And by the border of Manasseh, from the east side unto the west side, a *portion for* Ephraim.

6 And by the border of Ephraim, from the east side even unto the west side, a *portion for* Reuben.

7 And by the border of Reuben, from the east side unto the west side, a *portion for* Judah.

the waters thereof issue out of the sanctuary : and the fruit thereof shall be for meat, and the leaf thereof for healing.

13 Thus saith the Lord God : This shall be the border, whereby ye shall divide the land for inheritance according to the twelve tribes of Israel : Jo-
14 seph *shall have* [f] portions. And ye shall inherit it, one as well as another ; [g] concerning the which I lifted up mine hand to give it unto your fathers : and this land shall fall unto you for inheritance.
15 And this shall be the border of the land : on the north side, from the great sea, by the way of
16 Hethlon, unto the entering in of Zedad ; Hamath, Berothah, Sibraim, which is between the border of Damascus and the border of Hamath ; [h] Hazer-
17 hatticon, which is by the border of Hauran. And the border from the sea shall be Hazar-enon at the border of Damascus, and on the north northward is
18 the border of Hamath. This is the north side. And the east side, between Hauran and Damascus and Gilead, and the land of Israel, shall be Jordan ; from the *north* border unto the east sea shall ye
19 measure. This is the east side. And the south side southward shall be from Tamar as far as the waters of Meriboth-kadesh, to the brook *of Egypt*, unto the
20 great sea. This is the south side southward. And the west side shall be the great sea, from the *south* border as far as over against the entering in of
21 Hamath. This is the west side. So shall ye divide this land unto you according to the tribes of Israel.
22 And it shall come to pass, that ye shall divide it by lot for an inheritance unto you and to the strangers that sojourn among you, which shall beget children among you ; and they shall be unto you as the homeborn among the children of Israel ; they shall have inheritance with you among the tribes of Is-
23 rael. And it shall come to pass, that in what tribe the stranger sojourneth, there shall ye give him his inheritance, saith the Lord God.

48 Now these are the names of the tribes : from the north end, beside the way of Hethlon to the entering in of Hamath, Hazar-enan at the border of Damascus, northward beside Hamath ; and they shall have their sides east *and* west ; Dan, one *por-*
2 *tion.* And by the border of Dan, from the east
3 side unto the west side ; Asher, one *portion.* And by the border of Asher, from the east side even unto
4 the west side ; Naphtali, one *portion.* And by the border of Naphtali, from the east side unto the
5 west side ; Manasseh, one *portion.* And by the border of Manasseh, from the east side unto the west
6 side ; Ephraim, one *portion.* And by the border of Ephraim, from the east side even unto the west
7 side ; Reuben, one *portion.* And by the border of Reuben, from the east side unto the west side ; Judah, one *portion.*

[7] Rev. 22. 2.
[8] Gen. 48. 5. 1 Chr. 5. 1. ch. 48. 4, 5.
[9] Gen. 12. 7. & 13. 15. & 15. 7. & 17. 8. & 26. 3. & 28. 13. ch. 20. 5, 6, 28, 42.
[10] ch. 48. 29.
[11] ch. 48. 1.
[12] Num. 34. 8.
[13] Num. 34. 8.
[14] 2 Sam. 8. 8.
[15] Num. 34. 9. ch. 48. 1.
[16] Num. 20. 13. Deut. 32. 51. Ps. 81. 3. 28. Col. 3. 11.
[17] See. Eph. 3. 6. Rev. 7. 9, 10.
[18] Rom. 10. 12. Gal. 3. 28. Col. 3. 11.

[f] Some ancient versions have, *two portions.*
[g] Or, *for that I lifted up.*
[h] Or, *the middle Hazer.*
[1] ch. 47. 15, &c.
7. ch. 48. 28.

8 ¶ And by the border of Judah, from the east side unto the west side, shall be [2] the offering which ye shall offer of five and twenty thousand *reeds in* breadth, and *in* length as one of the *other* parts, from the east side unto the west side: and the sanctuary shall be in the midst of it.

9 The oblation that ye shall offer unto the LORD *shall be* of five and twenty thousand in length, and of ten thousand in breadth.

10 And for them, *even* for the priests, shall be *this* holy oblation; toward the north five and twenty thousand *in length*, and toward the west ten thousand in breadth, and toward the east ten thousand in breadth, and toward the south five and twenty thousand in length: and the sanctuary of the LORD shall be in the midst thereof.

11 [3] *It shall be* for the priests that are sanctified of the sons of Zadok; which have kept my charge, which went not astray when the children of Israel went astray, [4] as the Levites went astray.

12 And *this* oblation of the land that is offered shall be unto them a thing most holy by the border of the Levites.

13 And over against the border of the priests the Levites *shall have* five and twenty thousand in length, and ten thousand in breadth: all the length *shall be* five and twenty thousand, and the breadth ten thousand.

14 [5] And they shall not sell of it, neither exchange, nor alienate the firstfruits of the land: for *it is* holy unto the LORD.

15 ¶ [6] And the five thousand, that are left in the breadth over against the five and twenty thousand, shall be [7] a profane *place* for the city, for dwelling, and for suburbs: and the city shall be in the midst thereof.

16 And these *shall be* the measures thereof; the north side four thousand and five hundred, and the south side four thousand and five hundred, and on the east side four thousand and five hundred, and the west side four thousand and five hundred.

17 And the suburbs of the city shall be toward the north two hundred and fifty, and toward the south two hundred and fifty, and toward the east two hundred and fifty, and toward the west two hundred and fifty.

18 And the residue in length over against the oblation of the holy *portion shall be* ten thousand eastward, and ten thousand westward: and it shall be over against the oblation of the holy *portion;* and the increase thereof shall be for food unto them that serve the city.

19 [8] And they that serve the city shall serve it out of all the tribes of Israel.

20 All the oblation *shall be* five and twenty thousand by five and twenty thousand: ye shall offer the holy oblation foursquare, with the possession of the city.

21 ¶ [9] And the residue *shall be* for the prince, on the one side and on the other of the holy oblation, and of the possession of the city, over against the five and twenty thousand of the oblation toward the east border, and westward over against the five and twenty thousand toward the west border, over against the portions for the prince: and it shall be the holy oblation; [10] and the sanctuary of the house *shall be* in the midst thereof.

22 Moreover from the possession of the Levites, and

8 And by the border of Judah, from the east side unto the west side, shall be the oblation which ye shall offer, five and twenty thousand *reeds* in breadth, and in length as one of the portions, from the east side unto the west side: and the sanctuary shall be
9 in the midst of it. The oblation that ye shall offer unto the LORD shall be five and twenty thousand
10 *reeds* in length, and ten thousand in breadth. And for these, even for the priests, shall be the holy oblation; toward the north five and twenty thousand *in length*, and toward the west ten thousand in breadth, and toward the east ten thousand in breadth, and toward the south five and twenty thousand in length: and the sanctuary of the LORD shall
11 be in the midst thereof. [a] *It shall be* for the priests that are sanctified of the sons of Zadok, which have kept my charge; which went not astray when the children of Israel went astray, as the Levites went
12 astray. And it shall be unto them an oblation from the oblation of the land, a thing most holy, by the
13 border of the Levites. And answerable unto the border of the priests, the Levites shall have five and twenty thousand in length, and ten thousand in breadth: all the length shall be five and twenty
14 thousand, and the breadth [b] ten thousand. And they shall not sell of it, neither exchange it, nor shall the firstfruits of the land be alienated: for it
15 is holy unto the LORD. And the five thousand that are left in the breadth, in front of the five and twenty thousand, shall be for common use, for the city, for dwelling and for suburbs: and the city
16 shall be in the midst thereof. And these shall be the measures thereof; the north side four thousand and five hundred, and the south side four thousand and five hundred, and on the east side four thousand and five hundred, and the west side four thousand
17 and five hundred. And the city shall have suburbs; toward the north two hundred and fifty, and toward the south two hundred and fifty, and toward the east two hundred and fifty, and toward the west two
18 hundred and fifty. And the residue in the length, answerable unto the holy oblation, shall be ten thousand eastward, and ten thousand westward: and it shall be answerable unto the holy oblation; and the increase thereof shall be for food unto them
19 that labour in the city. And they that labour in the
20 city, out of all the tribes of Israel, shall till it. All the oblation shall be five and twenty thousand by five and twenty thousand: ye shall offer the holy oblation foursquare, with the possession of the city.

21 [c] And the residue shall be for the prince, on the one side and on the other of the holy oblation and of the possession of the city, in front of the five and twenty thousand of the oblation toward the east border, and westward in front of the five and twenty thousand toward the west border, answerable unto the portions, it shall be for the prince: and the holy oblation and the sanctuary of the house
22 shall be in the midst thereof. Moreover from the possession of the Levites, and from the possession

[2] ch. 45. 1–6.
[3] ch. 44. 15.
[4] ch. 44. 10.
[5] Ex. 22. 29. Lev. 27. 10, 28, 33.
[6] ch. 45. 6.
[7] ch. 42. 20.
[8] ch. 45. 6.
[9] ch. 45.
[10] ver. 8, 10.

a Or, *The sanctified portion shall be for the priests of the sons &c.*

b The Sept. has, *twenty.*

c See ch. 45. 7.

from the possession of the city, *being* in the midst *of that* which is the prince's, between the border of Judah and the border of Benjamin, shall be for the prince.

23 As for the rest of the tribes, from the east side unto the west side, Benjamin *shall have* a *portion.*

24 And by the border of Benjamin, from the east side unto the west side, Simeon *shall have* a *portion.*

25 And by the border of Simeon, from the east side unto the west side, Issachar a *portion.*

26 And by the border of Issachar, from the east side unto the west side, Zebulun a *portion.*

27 And by the border of Zebulun, from the east side unto the west side, Gad a *portion.*

28 And by the border of Gad, at the south side southward, the border shall be even from Tamar *unto* [11] the waters of strife *in* Kadesh, *and* to the river toward the great sea.

29 [12] This *is* the land which ye shall divide by lot unto the tribes of Israel for inheritance, and these *are* their portions, saith the Lord GOD.

30 ¶ And these *are* the goings out of the city on the north side, four thousand and five hundred measures.

31 [13] And the gates of the city *shall be* after the names of the tribes of Israel: three gates northward; one gate of Reuben, one gate of Judah, one gate of Levi.

32 And at the east side four thousand and five hundred: and three gates; and one gate of Joseph, one gate of Benjamin, one gate of Dan.

33 And at the south side four thousand and five hundred measures: and three gates; one gate of Simeon, one gate of Issachar, one gate of Zebulun.

34 At the west side four thousand and five hundred, *with* their three gates; one gate of Gad, one gate of Asher, one gate of Naphtali.

35 *It was* round about eighteen thousand *measures:* [14] and the name of the city from *that* day *shall be,* [15] The LORD *is* there.

of the city, being in the midst of that which is the prince's, between the border of Judah and the border of Benjamin, shall be for the prince.

23 And as for the rest of the tribes: from the east
24 side unto the west side; Benjamin, one *portion.* And by the border of Benjamin, from the east side unto
25 the west side; Simeon, one *portion.* And by the border of Simeon, from the east side unto the west
26 side; Issachar, one *portion.* And by the border of Issachar, from the east side unto the west side; Ze-
27 bulun, one *portion.* And by the border of Zebulun, from the east side unto the west side; Gad, one *por-*
28 *tion.* And by the border of Gad, at the south side southward, the border shall be even from Tamar unto the waters of Meribath-kadesh, to the brook *of*
29 *Egypt,* unto the great sea. This is the land which ye shall divide by lot unto the tribes of Israel for inheritance, and these are their several portions, saith the Lord GOD.

30 And these are the goings out of the city; on the north side four thousand and five hundred *reeds* by
31 measure: and the gates of the city shall be after the names of the tribes of Israel; three gates northward: the gate of Reuben, one; the gate of Judah, one; the
32 gate of Levi, one: and at the east side four thousand and five hundred *reeds;* and three gates: even the gate of Joseph, one; the gate of Benjamin, one;
33 the gate of Dan, one: and at the south side four thousand and five hundred *reeds* by measure; and three gates: the gate of Simeon, one; the gate of
34 Issachar, one; the gate of Zebulun, one: at the west side four thousand and five hundred *reeds,* with their three gates: the gate of Gad, one; the gate of
35 Asher, one; the gate of Naphtali, one. It shall be eighteen thousand *reeds* round about: and the name of the city from that day shall be, [d] The LORD is there.

[11] ch. 47. 19.
[12] ch. 47. 14, 21, 22.
[13] Rev. 21. 12, &c.
[14] Jer. 33. 16.
[15] Jer. 3. 17. Joel 3. 21. Zech. 2. 10. Rev. 21. 3. & 22. 3.

d Heb. *Jehovah-shammah.* See Ex. 17. 15.

THE BOOK OF DANIEL.

CHAPTER I.

1 Jehoiakim's captivity. 3 Ashpenaz taketh Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah. 8 They refusing the king's portion do prosper with pulse and water. 17 Their excellency in wisdom.

IN the third year of the reign of Jehoiakim king of Judah [1] came Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon unto Jerusalem, and besieged it.

2 And the Lord gave Jehoiakim king of Judah into his hand, with [2] part of the vessels of the house of God: which he carried [3] into the land of Shinar to the house of his god; [4] and he brought the vessels into the treasure house of his god.

3 ¶ And the king spake unto Ashpenaz the master of his eunuchs, that he should bring *certain* of the children of Israel, and of the king's seed, and of the princes;

4 Children [5] in whom *was* no blemish, but well favoured, and skilful in all wisdom, and cunning in knowledge, and understanding science, and such as *had* ability in them to stand in the king's palace, and [6] whom they might teach the learning and the tongue of the Chaldeans.

5 And the king appointed them a daily provision of the king's meat, and of the wine which he drank: so nourishing them three years, that at the end thereof they might [7] stand before the king.

6 Now among these were of the children of Judah, Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah:

7 [8] Unto whom the prince of the eunuchs gave names: [9] for he gave unto Daniel *the name* of Belteshazzar; and to Hananiah, of Shadrach; and to Mishael, of Meshach; and to Azariah, of Abed-nego.

8 ¶ But Daniel purposed in his heart that he would not defile himself [10] with the portion of the king's meat, nor with the wine which he drank: therefore he requested of the prince of the eunuchs that he might not defile himself.

9 Now [11] God had brought Daniel into favour and tender love with the prince of the eunuchs.

10 And the prince of the eunuchs said unto Daniel, I fear my lord the king, who hath appointed your meat and your drink: for why should he see your faces worse liking than the children which *are* of your sort? then shall ye make *me* endanger my head to the king.

11 Then said Daniel to Melzar, whom the prince of the eunuchs had set over Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah,

12 Prove thy servants, I beseech thee, ten days; and let them give us pulse to eat, and water to drink.

13 Then let our countenances be looked upon before thee, and the countenance of the children that eat of the portion of the king's meat: and as thou seest, deal with thy servants.

1 IN the third year of the reign of Jehoiakim king of Judah came Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon unto
2 Jerusalem, and besieged it. And the Lord gave Jehoiakim king of Judah into his hand, with part of the vessels of the house of God; and he carried them into the land of Shinar to the house of his god: and he brought the vessels into the treasure house
3 of his god. And the king spake unto Ashpenaz the master of his eunuchs, that he should bring in *certain* of the children of Israel, even of the seed royal
4 and of the nobles; youths in whom was no blemish, but well favoured, and skilful in all wisdom, and cunning in knowledge, and understanding science, and such as had ability to stand in the king's palace; and that he should teach them the learning
5 and the tongue of the Chaldeans. And the king appointed for them a daily portion of the king's [a] meat, and of the wine which he drank, and that they should be nourished three years; that at the
6 end thereof they might stand before the king. Now among these were, of the children of Judah, Daniel,
7 Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah. And the prince of the eunuchs gave names unto them: unto Daniel he gave *the name of* Belteshazzar; and to Hananiah, *of* Shadrach; and to Mishael, *of* Meshach; and to
8 Azariah, *of* Abed-nego. But Daniel purposed in his heart that he would not defile himself with the king's meat, nor with the wine which he drank: therefore he requested of the prince of the eunuchs
9 that he might not defile himself. Now God made Daniel to find favour and compassion in the sight
10 of the prince of the eunuchs. And the prince of the eunuchs said unto Daniel, I fear my lord the king, who hath appointed your meat and your drink: for why should he see your faces worse liking than the youths which are of your own age? so should
11 ye endanger my head with the king. Then said Daniel to [b] the steward, whom the prince of the eunuchs had appointed over Daniel, Hananiah,
12 Mishael, and Azariah: Prove thy servants, I beseech thee, ten days; and let them give us [c] pulse
13 to eat, and water to drink. Then let our countenances be looked upon before thee, and the countenance of the youths that eat of the king's meat;

---

[1] 2 Kin. 24. 1. 2 Chr. 36. 6.
[2] Jer. 27. 19, 20.
[3] Gen. 10. 10. & 11.
[4] 2 Chr. 36. 7.
[5] See Lev. 24. 19, 20.
[6] Acts 7. 22.
[7] ver. 19. Gen. 41. 46. 1 Kin. 10. 8.
[8] Gen. 41. 45. 2 Kin. 2. Is. 11. 11. Zech. 5. 11. Ezek. 4. 13. Hos. 9. 3. 24. 17.
[9] ch. 4. 8. & 5. 12.
[10] Deut. 32. 38.
[11] See Gen. 39. 21. Ps. 106. 46. Pro. 16. 7.

a Or, *dainties.*
b Heb. *Hammelzar.*
c Or, *herbs.*

14 So he consented to them in this matter, and proved them ten days.

15 And at the end of ten days their countenances appeared fairer and fatter in flesh than all the children which did eat the portion of the king's meat.

16 Thus Melzar took away the portion of their meat, and the wine that they should drink; and gave them pulse.

17 ¶ As for these four children, [12] God gave them [13] knowledge and skill in all learning and wisdom: and Daniel had [14] understanding in all visions and dreams.

18 Now at the end of the days that the king had said he should bring them in, then the prince of the eunuchs brought them in before Nebuchadnezzar.

19 And the king communed with them; and among them all was found none like Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah: therefore [15] stood they before the king.

20 [16] And in all matters of wisdom *and* understanding, that the king enquired of them, he found them ten times better than all the magicians *and* astrologers that *were* in all his realm.

21 [17] And Daniel continued *even* unto the first year of king Cyrus.

CHAPTER II.

1 *Nebuchadnezzar, forgetting his dream, requireth it of the Chaldeans, by promises and threatenings.* 10 *They acknowledging their inability are judged to die.* 14 *Daniel obtaining some respite findeth the dream.* 19 *He blesseth God.* 24 *He staying the decree is brought to the king.* 31 *The dream.* 36 *The interpretation.* 46 *Daniel's advancement.*

AND in the second year of the reign of Nebuchadnezzar Nebuchadnezzar dreamed dreams, [1] wherewith his spirit was troubled, and [2] his sleep brake from him.

2 [3] Then the king commanded to call the magicians, and the astrologers, and the sorcerers, and the Chaldeans, for to shew the king his dreams. So they came and stood before the king.

3 And the king said unto them, I have dreamed a dream, and my spirit was troubled to know the dream.

4 Then spake the Chaldeans to the king in Syriack, [4] O king, live for ever: tell thy servants the dream, and we will shew the interpretation.

5 The king answered and said to the Chaldeans, The thing is gone from me: if ye will not make known unto me the dream, with the interpretation thereof, ye shall be [5] cut in pieces, and your houses shall be made a dunghill.

6 [6] But if ye shew the dream, and the interpretation thereof, ye shall receive of me gifts and rewards and great honour: therefore shew me the dream, and the interpretation thereof.

7 They answered again and said, Let the king tell his servants the dream, and we will shew the interpretation of it.

8 The king answered and said, I know of certainty that ye would gain the time, because ye see the thing is gone from me.

9 But if ye will not make known unto me the dream, [7] *there is but* one decree for you: for ye have prepared lying and corrupt words to speak before me, till the time be changed: therefore tell me the dream, and I

[12] 1 Kin. 3. 12. Jam. 1. 5, 17.
[13] Acts 7. 22.
[14] Num. 12. 6. 2 Chr. 26. 5. ch. 5. 11, 12, 14. & 10. 1.
[15] ver. 5. Gen. 41. 46.
[16] 1 Kin. 10. 1.
[17] ch. 6. 28. & 10. 1.
[1] Gen. 41. 8. ch. 4. 5.
[2] Esth. 6. 1. ch. 6. 18.
[3] Gen. 41. 8. Ex. 7. 11. ch. 5. 7.
[4] 1 Kin. 1. 31. ch. 3. 9. & 5. 10. & 6. 6, 21.

14 and as thou seest, deal with thy servants. So he hearkened unto them in this matter, and proved
15 them ten days. And at the end of ten days their countenances appeared fairer, and they were fatter in flesh, than all the youths which did eat of the
16 king's meat. So [d] the steward took away their meat, and the wine that they should drink, and gave them
17 pulse. Now as for these four youths, God gave them knowledge and skill in all learning and wisdom: and Daniel had understanding in all visions
18 and dreams. And at the end of the days which the king had [e] appointed for bringing them in, the prince of the eunuchs brought them in before Nebu-
19 chadnezzar. And the king communed with them; and among them all was found none like Daniel, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah: therefore stood
20 they before the king. And in every matter of wisdom and understanding, concerning which the king inquired of them, he found them ten times better than all the magicians and enchanters that were in
21 all his realm. And Daniel continued even unto the first year of king Cyrus.

2 And in the second year of the reign of Nebuchadnezzar Nebuchadnezzar dreamed dreams; and his spirit was troubled, and his sleep brake from him.
2 Then the king commanded to call the magicians, and the enchanters, and the sorcerers, and the Chaldeans, for to tell the king his dreams. So they
3 came in and stood before the king. And the king said unto them, I have dreamed a dream, and my
4 spirit is troubled to know the dream. Then spake the Chaldeans to the king [a] in the Syrian language, [b] O king, live for ever: tell thy servants the dream,
5 and we will shew the interpretation. The king answered and said to the Chaldeans, [c] The thing is gone from me: if ye make not known unto me the dream and the interpretation thereof, ye shall be cut in pieces, and your houses shall be made a dung-
6 hill. But if ye shew the dream and the interpretation thereof, ye shall receive of me gifts and rewards and great honour: therefore shew me the
7 dream and the interpretation thereof. They answered the second time and said, Let the king tell his servants the dream, and we will shew the inter-
8 pretation. The king answered and said, I know of a certainty that ye would [d] gain time, because ye see
9 [e] the thing is gone from me. But if ye make not known unto me the dream, there is but one law for you: for ye have prepared lying and corrupt words to speak before me, till the time be changed: therefore tell me the dream, and I shall know that ye

[5] 2 Kin. 10. 27. Ezra 6. 11. ch. 3. 29.
[6] ch. 5. 16.
[7] Esth. 4. 11.
d Heb. *Hammelzar.*
e Heb. *said.*
a Or, *in Aramaic.*
b Ch. 2. 4–7. 28. is in Aramaic.
c Or, *The word is gone forth from me.*
d Aram. *buy the time.*
e Or, *the word is gone forth from me: that if &c.*

shall know that ye can shew me the interpretation thereof.

10 ¶ The Chaldeans answered before the king, and said, There is not a man upon the earth that can shew the king's matter: therefore *there is* no king, lord, nor ruler, *that* asked such things at any magician, or astrologer, or Chaldean.

11 And *it is* a rare thing that the king requireth, and there is none other that can shew it before the king, [8] except the gods, whose dwelling is not with flesh.

12 For this cause the king was angry and very furious, and commanded to destroy all the wise *men* of Babylon.

13 And the decree went forth that the wise *men* should be slain; and they sought Daniel and his fellows to be slain.

14 ¶ Then Daniel answered with counsel and wisdom to Arioch the captain of the king's guard, which was gone forth to slay the wise *men* of Babylon:

15 He answered and said to Arioch the king's captain, Why *is* the decree *so* hasty from the king? Then Arioch made the thing known to Daniel.

16 Then Daniel went in, and desired of the king that he would give him time, and that he would shew the king the interpretation.

17 Then Daniel went to his house, and made the thing known to Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah, his companions:

18 [9] That they would desire mercies of the God of heaven concerning this secret; that Daniel and his fellows should not perish with the rest of the wise *men* of Babylon.

19 ¶ Then was the secret revealed unto Daniel [10] in a night vision. Then Daniel blessed the God of heaven.

20 Daniel answered and said, [11] Blessed be the name of God for ever and ever: [12] for wisdom and might are his:

21 And he changeth [13] the times and the seasons: [14] he removeth kings, and setteth up kings: [15] he giveth wisdom unto the wise, and knowledge to them that know understanding:

22 [16] He revealeth the deep and secret things: [17] he knoweth what *is* in the darkness, and [18] the light dwelleth with him.

23 I thank thee, and praise thee, O thou God of my fathers, who hast given me wisdom and might, and hast made known unto me now what we [19] desired of thee: for thou hast *now* made known unto us the king's matter.

24 ¶ Therefore Daniel went in unto Arioch, whom the king had ordained to destroy the wise *men* of Babylon: he went and said thus unto him; Destroy not the wise *men* of Babylon: bring me in before the king, and I will shew unto the king the interpretation.

25 Then Arioch brought in Daniel before the king in haste, and said thus unto him, I have found a man of the captives of Judah, that will make known unto the king the interpretation.

26 The king answered and said to Daniel, whose name *was* Belteshazzar, Art thou able to make known unto me the dream which I have seen, and the interpretation thereof?

10 can shew me the interpretation thereof. The Chaldeans answered before the king, and said, There is
not a man upon the earth that can shew the king's
matter: forasmuch as no king, [f] lord, nor ruler, hath
asked such a thing of any magician, or enchanter,
11 or Chaldean. And it is a rare thing that the king
requireth, and there is none other that can shew it
before the king, except the gods, whose dwelling is
12 not with flesh. For this cause the king was angry
and very furious, and commanded to destroy all the
13 wise men of Babylon. So the decree went forth,
and the wise men were to be slain; and they sought
14 Daniel and his companions to be slain. Then Daniel
returned answer with counsel and prudence to Ari-
och the captain of the king's guard, which was gone
15 forth to slay the wise men of Babylon; he answered
and said to Arioch the king's captain, Wherefore is
the decree so urgent from the king? Then Arioch
16 made the thing known to Daniel. And Daniel went
in, and desired of the king that he would [g] appoint
him a time, [h] and he would shew the king the inter-
pretation.

17 Then Daniel went to his house, and made the
thing known to Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah,
18 his companions: that they would desire mercies of
the God of heaven concerning this secret; that
Daniel and his companions should not perish with
19 the rest of the wise men of Babylon. Then was
the secret revealed unto Daniel in a vision of the
night. Then Daniel blessed the God of heaven.
20 Daniel answered and said, Blessed be the name of
God for ever and ever: for wisdom and might are
21 his: and he changeth the times and the seasons:
he removeth kings, and setteth up kings: he giveth
wisdom unto the wise, and knowledge to them that
22 know understanding: he revealeth the deep and
secret things: he knoweth what is in the darkness,
23 and the light dwelleth with him. I thank thee, and
praise thee, O thou God of my fathers, who hast
given me wisdom and might, and hast now made
known unto me what we desired of thee: for thou
24 hast made known unto us the king's matter. There-
fore Daniel went in unto Arioch, whom the king had
appointed to destroy the wise men of Babylon: he
went and said thus unto him; Destroy not the wise
men of Babylon: bring me in before the king, and
I will shew unto the king the interpretation.

25 Then Arioch brought in Daniel before the king in
haste, and said thus unto him, I have found a man
of the children of the captivity of Judah, that will
26 make known unto the king the interpretation. The
king answered and said to Daniel, whose name was
Belteshazzar, Art thou able to make known unto
me the dream which I have seen, and the interpre-

[8] ver. 28. ch. 5. 11.
[9] Matt. 18. 19.
[10] Num. 12. 6. Job 33. 15, 16.
[11] Ps. 113. 2. & 115. 18.
[12] Jer. 32. 19.
[13] 1 Chr. 29. 30.
[14] Job 12. 18. Ps. 75. 6, 7. Jer. 27. 5. ch. 4. 17.
[15] Jam. 1. 5.
[16] ver. 28, 29. Job 12. 22. Ps. 25. 14.
[17] Ps. 139. 11, 12. Heb. 4. 13.
[18] ch. 5. 11, 14. Jam. 1. 17.
[19] ver. 18.
[f] Or, be he never so *great and powerful, hath &c.*
[g] Or, *give him time.*
[h] Or, *that he might.*

27 Daniel answered in the presence of the king, and said, The secret which the king hath demanded cannot the wise *men*, the astrologers, the magicians, the soothsayers, shew unto the king ;

28 [20] But there is a God in heaven that revealeth secrets, and maketh known to the king Nebuchadnezzar [21] what shall be in the latter days. Thy dream, and the visions of thy head upon thy bed, are these ;

29 As for thee, O king, thy thoughts came *into thy mind* upon thy bed, what should come to pass hereafter : [22] and he that revealeth secrets maketh known to thee what shall come to pass.

30 [23] But as for me, this secret is not revealed to me for *any* wisdom that I have more than any living, but for *their* sakes that shall make known the interpretation to the king, [24] and that thou mightest know the thoughts of thy heart.

31 ¶ Thou, O king, sawest, and behold a great image. This great image, whose brightness *was* excellent, stood before thee ; and the form thereof *was* terrible.

32 [25] This image's head *was* of fine gold, his breast and his arms of silver, his belly and his thighs of brass,

33 His legs of iron, his feet part of iron and part of clay.

34 Thou sawest till that a stone was cut out [26] without hands, which smote the image upon his feet *that were* of iron and clay, and brake them to pieces.

35 Then was the iron, the clay, the brass, the silver, and the gold, broken to pieces together, and became [27] like the chaff of the summer threshingfloors ; and the wind carried them away, that [28] no place was found for them : and the stone that smote the image [29] became a great mountain, [30] and filled the whole earth.

36 ¶ This *is* the dream ; and we will tell the interpretation thereof before the king.

37 [31] Thou, O king, *art* a king of kings : [32] for the God of heaven hath given thee a kingdom, power, and strength, and glory.

38 [33] And wheresoever the children of men dwell, the beasts of the field and the fowls of the heaven hath he given into thine hand, and hath made thee ruler over them all. [34] Thou *art* this head of gold.

39 And after thee shall arise [35] another kingdom [36] inferior to thee, and another third kingdom of brass, which shall bear rule over all the earth.

40 And [37] the fourth kingdom shall be strong as iron : forasmuch as iron breaketh in pieces and subdueth all *things:* and as iron that breaketh all these, shall it break in pieces and bruise.

41 And whereas thou sawest [38] the feet and toes, part of potters' clay, and part of iron, the kingdom shall be divided ; but there shall be in it of the strength of the iron, forasmuch as thou sawest the iron mixed with miry clay.

42 And *as* the toes of the feet *were* part of iron, and part of clay, *so* the kingdom shall be partly strong, and partly broken.

43 And whereas thou sawest iron mixed with miry clay, they shall mingle themselves with the seed of men : but they shall not cleave one to another, even as iron is not mixed with clay.

44 And in the days of these kings [39] shall the God

27 tation thereof ? Daniel answered before the king, and said, The secret which the king hath demanded can neither wise men, enchanters, magicians, nor
28 soothsayers, shew unto the king ; but there is a God in heaven that revealeth secrets, and he hath made known to the king Nebuchadnezzar what shall be in the latter days. Thy dream, and the visions of thy
29 head upon thy bed, are these : as for thee, O king, thy thoughts came *into thy mind* upon thy bed, what should come to pass hereafter : and he that revealeth secrets hath made known to thee what shall come to
30 pass. But as for me, this secret is not revealed to me for any wisdom that I have more than any living, but to the intent that the interpretation may be made known to the king, and that thou mayest know
31 the thoughts of thy heart. Thou, O king, sawest, and behold a great image. This image, which was mighty, and whose brightness was excellent, stood before thee ; and the aspect thereof was terrible.
32 As for this image, his head was of fine gold, his breast and his arms of silver, his belly and his
33 thighs of brass, his legs of iron, his feet part of
34 iron, and part of clay. Thou sawest till that a stone was cut out without hands, which smote the image upon his feet that were of iron and clay, and
35 brake them in pieces. Then was the iron, the clay, the brass, the silver, and the gold, broken in pieces together, and became like the chaff of the summer threshing-floors ; and the wind carried them away, that no place was found for them : and the stone that smote the image became a great [i] mountain,
36 and filled the whole earth. This is the dream ; and we will tell the interpretation thereof before the
37 king. Thou, O king, art king of kings, unto whom the God of heaven hath given the kingdom, the
38 power, and the strength, and the glory ; and wheresoever the children of men dwell, the beasts of the field and the fowls of the heaven hath he given into thine hand, and hath made thee to rule over them
39 all : thou art the head of gold. And after thee shall arise another kingdom inferior to thee ; and another third kingdom of brass, which shall bear
40 rule over all the earth. And the fourth kingdom shall be strong as iron : forasmuch as iron breaketh in pieces and subdueth all things : and as iron that crusheth all these, shall it break in pieces and crush.
41 And whereas thou sawest the feet and toes, part of potters' clay, and part of iron, it shall be a divided kingdom ; but there shall be in it of the strength of the iron, forasmuch as thou sawest the iron mixed
42 with [j] miry clay. And as the toes of the feet were part of iron, and part of clay, so the kingdom shall
43 be partly strong, and partly [k] broken. And whereas thou sawest the iron mixed with [j] miry clay, they shall mingle themselves [l] with the seed of men ; but they shall not cleave one to another, even as iron
44 doth not mingle with clay. And in the days of

[20] ver. 18, 47. Gen. 40. 8. & 41. 16. Amos 4. 13.
[21] Gen. 49. 1.
[22] ver. 22, & 28.
[23] So Gen. 41. 16. Acts 3. 12.
[24] ver. 47.
[25] See ver. 38, &c.
[26] ch. 8. 25. Zech. 4. 6. 2 Cor. 5. 1. Heb. 9. 24.
[27] Ps. 1. 4. Hos. 13. 3.
[28] Ps. 37. 10, 36.
[29] Is. 2. 2, 3.
[30] Ps. 80. 9.
[31] Ezra 7. 12. Is. 47. 5. Jer. 27. 6, 7. Ezek. 26. 7. Hos. 8. 10.
[32] Ezra 1. 2.
[33] ch. 4. 21, 22. Jer. 27. 6.
[34] ver. 32.
[35] ch. 5. 28, 31.
[36] ver. 32.
[37] ch. 7. 7, 23.
[38] ver. 33.
[39] ver. 28.
i Or, *rock.*
j Or, *earthenware.*
k Or, *brittle.*
l Or, *by.*

of heaven set up a kingdom, [40] which shall never be destroyed : and the kingdom shall not be left to other people, [41] *but* it shall break in pieces and consume all these kingdoms, and it shall stand for ever.

45 [42] Forasmuch as thou sawest that the stone was cut out of the mountain without hands, and that it brake in pieces the iron, the brass, the clay, the silver, and the gold ; the great God hath made known to the king what shall come to pass hereafter : and the dream *is* certain, and the interpretation thereof sure.

46 ¶ [43] Then the king Nebuchadnezzar fell upon his face, and worshipped Daniel, and commanded that they should offer an oblation [44] and sweet odours unto him.

47 The king answered unto Daniel, and said, Of a truth *it is*, that your God *is* a God of gods, and a Lord of kings, [45] and a revealer of secrets, seeing thou couldest reveal this secret.

48 Then the king made Daniel a great man, [46] and gave him many great gifts, and made him ruler over the whole province of Babylon, and [47] chief of the governors over all the wise *men* of Babylon.

49 Then Daniel requested of the king, [48] and he set Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, over the affairs of the province of Babylon : but Daniel [49] *sat* in the gate of the king.

CHAPTER III.

1 *Nebuchadnezzar dedicateth a golden image in Dura.* 8 *Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego are accused for not worshipping the image.* 13 *They, being threatened, make a good confession.* 19 *God delivereth them out of the furnace.* 26 *Nebuchadnezzar seeing the miracle blesseth God.*

NEBUCHADNEZZAR the king made an image of gold, whose height *was* threescore cubits, *and* the breadth thereof six cubits : he set it up in the plain of Dura, in the province of Babylon.

2 Then Nebuchadnezzar the king sent to gather together the princes, the governors, and the captains, the judges, the treasurers, the counsellors, the sheriffs, and all the rulers of the provinces, to come to the dedication of the image which Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up.

3 Then the princes, the governors, and captains, the judges, the treasurers, the counsellors, the sheriffs, and all the rulers of the provinces, were gathered together unto the dedication of the image that Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up ; and they stood before the image that Nebuchadnezzar had set up.

4 Then an herald cried aloud, To you it is commanded, [1] O people, nations, and languages,

5 *That* at what time ye hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, dulcimer, and all kinds of musick, ye fall down and worship the golden image that Nebuchadnezzar the king hath set up :

6 And whoso falleth not down and worshippeth shall the same hour [2] be cast into the midst of a burning fiery furnace.

7 Therefore at that time, when all the people heard the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and all kinds of musick, all the people, the nations, and the languages, fell down *and* worshipped the golden image that Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up.

8 ¶ Wherefore at that time certain Chaldeans [3] came near, and accused the Jews.

those kings shall the God of heaven set up a kingdom, which shall never be destroyed, nor shall the sovereignty thereof be left to another people ; but it shall break in pieces and consume all these king-
45 doms, and it shall stand for ever. Forasmuch as thou sawest that a stone was cut out of the mountain without hands, and that it brake in pieces the iron, the brass, the clay, the silver, and the gold ; the great God hath made known to the king what shall come to pass hereafter : and the dream is cer-
46 tain, and the interpretation thereof sure. Then the king Nebuchadnezzar fell upon his face, and worshipped Daniel, and commanded that they should
47 offer an oblation and sweet odours unto him. The king answered unto Daniel, and said, Of a truth your God is the God of gods, and the Lord of kings, and a revealer of secrets, seeing thou hast been able
48 to reveal this secret. Then the king made Daniel great, and gave him many great gifts, and made him to rule over the whole province of Babylon, and to be chief governor over all the wise men of Baby-
49 lon. And Daniel requested of the king, and he appointed Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, over the affairs of the province of Babylon : but Daniel was [m] in the gate of the king.

3 Nebuchadnezzar the king made an image of gold, whose height was threescore cubits, and the breadth thereof six cubits : he set it up in the plain of
2 Dura, in the province of Babylon. Then Nebuchadnezzar the king sent to gather together the satraps, the deputies, and the governors, the [a] judges, the treasurers, the counsellors, the [b] sheriffs, and all the rulers of the provinces, to come to the dedication of the image which Nebuchadnezzar the king had
3 set up. Then the satraps, the deputies, and the governors, the [a] judges, the treasurers, the counsellors, the [b] sheriffs, and all the rulers of the provinces, were gathered together unto the dedication of the image that Nebuchadnezzar the king had set up ; and they stood before the image that Nebu-
4 chadnezzar had set up. Then the herald cried aloud, To you it is commanded, O peoples, nations, and
5 languages, that at what time ye hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, [c] dulcimer, and all kinds of music, ye fall down and worship the golden image that Nebuchadnezzar the king hath
6 set up : and whoso falleth not down and worshippeth shall the same hour be cast into the midst of
7 a burning fiery furnace. Therefore at that time, when all the peoples heard the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and all kinds of music, all the peoples, the nations, and the languages, fell down and worshipped the golden image that Nebu-
8 chadnezzar the king had set up. Wherefore at that time certain Chaldeans came near, and brought accu-

[40] ch. 4. 3, 34. & 6. 26. & 7. 14, 27. Mic. 4. 7. Luke 1. 32, 33.
[41] Ps. 2. 9. Is. 60. 12. 1 Cor. 15. 24.
[42] ver. 35. Is. 28. 16.
[43] See Acts 10. 25. & 14. 13. & 28. 6.
[44] Ezra 6. 10.
[45] ver. 28.
[46] ver. 6.
[47] ch. 4. 9. & 5. 11.
[48] ch. 3. 12.
[49] Esth. 2. 19, 21. & 3. 2.
[1] ch. 4. 1. & 6. 25.
[2] Jer. 29. 22. Rev. 13. 15.
[3] ch. 6. 12.
m Or, *at the king's court.*
a Or, *chief soothsayers.*
b Or, *lawyers.*
c Or, *bagpipe.*

9 They spake and said to the king Nebuchadnezzar, [4] O king, live for ever.
10 Thou, O king, hast made a decree, that every man that shall hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and dulcimer, and all kinds of musick, shall fall down and worship the golden image :
11 And whoso falleth not down and worshippeth, *that* he should be cast into the midst of a burning fiery furnace.
12 [5] There are certain Jews whom thou hast set over the affairs of the province of Babylon, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego ; these men, O king, have not regarded thee : they serve not thy gods, nor worship the golden image which thou hast set up.
13 ¶ Then Nebuchadnezzar in *his* rage and fury commanded to bring Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego. Then they brought these men before the king.
14 Nebuchadnezzar spake and said unto them, *Is it* true, O Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, do not ye serve my gods, nor worship the golden image which I have set up ?
15 Now if ye be ready that at what time ye hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and dulcimer, and all kinds of musick, ye fall down and worship the image which I have made ; [6] *well:* but if ye worship not, ye shall be cast the same hour into the midst of a burning fiery furnace ; [7] and who *is* that God that shall deliver you out of my hands ?
16 Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, answered and said to the king, O Nebuchadnezzar, [8] we *are* not careful to answer thee in this matter.
17 If it be *so*, our God whom we serve is able to deliver us from the burning fiery furnace, and he will deliver *us* out of thine hand, O king.
18 But if not, be it known unto thee, O king, that we will not serve thy gods, nor worship the golden image which thou hast set up.
19 ¶ Then was Nebuchadnezzar full of fury, and the form of his visage was changed against Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego : *therefore* he spake, and commanded that they should heat the furnace one seven times more than it was wont to be heated.
20 And he commanded the most mighty men that *were* in his army to bind Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, *and* to cast *them* into the burning fiery furnace.
21 Then these men were bound in their coats, their hosen, and their hats, and their *other* garments, and were cast into the midst of the burning fiery furnace.
22 Therefore because the king's commandment was urgent, and the furnace exceeding hot, the flame of the fire slew those men that took up Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego.
23 And these three men, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, fell down bound into the midst of the burning fiery furnace.
24 Then Nebuchadnezzar the king was astonied, and rose up in haste, *and* spake, and said unto his counsellors, Did not we cast three men bound into the midst of the fire ? They answered and said unto the king, True, O king.
25 He answered and said, Lo, I see four men loose, [9] walking in the midst of the fire, and they have no hurt ; and the form of the fourth is like [10] the Son of God.

[4] ch. 2. 4. & 5. 10. & 6. 6, 21.
[5] ch. 2. 49.
[6] As Ex. 32. 32. Luke 13. 9.
[7] Ex. 5. 2. 2 Kin. 18. 35.
[8] Matt. 10. 19.
[9] Is. 43. 2.
[10] ver. 28. Job 1. 6 & 38. 7. Ps. 34. 7.

9 sation against the Jews. They answered and said to Nebuchadnezzar the king, O king, live for ever.
10 Thou, O king, hast made a decree, that every man that shall hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and dulcimer, and all kinds of music, shall fall down and worship the golden
11 image : and whoso falleth not down and worshippeth, shall be cast into the midst of a burning fiery
12 furnace. There are certain Jews whom thou hast appointed over the affairs of the province of Babylon, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego ; these men, O king, have not regarded thee : they serve not thy gods, nor worship the golden image which thou hast
13 set up. Then Nebuchadnezzar in *his* rage and fury commanded to bring Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego. Then they brought these men before the
14 king. Nebuchadnezzar answered and said unto them, Is it of purpose, O Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, that ye serve not my god, nor worship
15 the golden image which I have set up ? Now if ye be ready that at what time ye hear the sound of the cornet, flute, harp, sackbut, psaltery, and dulcimer, and all kinds of music, ye fall down and worship the image which I have made, *well:* but if ye worship not, ye shall be cast the same hour into the midst of a burning fiery furnace ; and who is that god that
16 shall deliver you out of my hands ? Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, answered and said to the king, O Nebuchadnezzar, [d] we have no need to an-
17 swer thee in this matter. [e] If it be *so*, our God whom we serve is able to deliver us from the burning fiery furnace ; and he will deliver us out of thine hand,
18 O king. But if not, be it known unto thee, O king, that we will not serve thy gods, nor worship the
19 golden image which thou hast set up. Then was Nebuchadnezzar full of fury, and the form of his visage was changed against Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego : *therefore* he spake, and commanded that they should heat the furnace seven times more than
20 it was wont to be heated. And he commanded certain mighty men that were in his army to bind Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, *and* to cast
21 them into the burning fiery furnace. Then these men were bound in their hosen, their [f] tunics, and their mantles, and their *other* garments, and were cast into the midst of the burning fiery furnace.
22 Therefore because the king's commandment was urgent, and the furnace exceeding hot, the flame of the fire slew those men that took up Shadrach,
23 Meshach, and Abed-nego. And these three men, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, fell down bound
24 into the midst of the burning fiery furnace. Then Nebuchadnezzar the king was astonied, and rose up in haste : he spake and said unto his counsellors, Did not we cast three men bound into the midst of the fire ? They answered and said unto the king,
25 True, O king. He answered and said, Lo, I see four men loose, walking in the midst of the fire, and they have no hurt ; and the aspect of the fourth is like a

d Or, *we are not careful.*
e Or, *Behold, our God &c.* Or, *If our God whom we serve be able to deliver us, he will deliver us from . . . and out of thine hand, O king.*
f Or, *turbans.*

26 ¶ Then Nebuchadnezzar came near to the mouth of the burning fiery furnace, *and* spake, and said, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, ye servants of the most high God, come forth, and come *hither*. Then Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, came forth of the midst of the fire.

27 And the princes, governors, and captains, and the king's counsellors, being gathered together, saw these men, [11] upon whose bodies the fire had no power, nor was an hair of their head singed, neither were their coats changed, nor the smell of fire had passed on them.

28 *Then* Nebuchadnezzar spake, and said, Blessed *be* the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, who hath sent his angel, and delivered his servants that [12] trusted in him, and have changed the king's word, and yielded their bodies, that they might not serve nor worship any god, except their own God.

29 [13] Therefore I make a decree, That every people, nation, and language, which speak any thing amiss against the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, shall be [14] cut in pieces, and their houses shall be made a dunghill: [15] because there is no other God that can deliver after this sort.

30 Then the king promoted Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, in the province of Babylon.

26 son of the gods. Then Nebuchadnezzar came near to the [g] mouth of the burning fiery furnace: he spake and said, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, ye servants of the Most High God, come forth, and come hither. Then Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-
27 nego, came forth out of the midst of the fire. And the satraps, the deputies, and the governors, and the king's counsellors, being gathered together, saw these men, that the fire had no power upon their bodies, nor was the hair of their head singed, neither were their hosen changed, nor had the smell of fire
28 passed on them. Nebuchadnezzar spake and said, Blessed be the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, who hath sent his angel, and delivered his servants that trusted in him, and have changed the king's word, and have yielded their bodies, that they might not serve nor worship any god, except
29 their own God. Therefore I make a decree, that every people, nation, and language, which speak any thing amiss against the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, shall be cut in pieces, and their houses shall be made a dunghill: because there is no other god that is able to deliver after this sort.
30 Then the king promoted Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, in the province of Babylon.

CHAPTER IV.

1 *Nebuchadnezzar confesseth God's kingdom,* 4 *maketh relation of his dreams, which the magicians could not interpret.* 8 *Daniel heareth the dream.* 19 *He interpreteth it.* 28 *The story of the event.*

NEBUCHADNEZZAR the king, [1] unto all people, nations, and languages, that dwell in all the earth; Peace be multiplied unto you.

2 I thought it good to shew the signs and wonders [2] that the high God hath wrought toward me.

3 [3] How great *are* his signs! and how mighty *are* his wonders! his kingdom *is* [4] an everlasting kingdom, and his dominion *is* from generation to generation.

4 ¶ I Nebuchadnezzar was at rest in mine house, and flourishing in my palace:

5 I saw a dream which made me afraid, [5] and the thoughts upon my bed and the visions of my head [6] troubled me.

6 Therefore made I a decree to bring in all the wise *men* of Babylon before me, that they might make known unto me the interpretation of the dream.

7 [7] Then came in the magicians, the astrologers, the Chaldeans, and the soothsayers: and I told the dream before them; but they did not make known unto me the interpretation thereof.

8 ¶ But at the last Daniel came in before me, [8] whose name *was* Belteshazzar, according to the name of my god, [9] and in whom *is* the spirit of the holy gods: and before him I told the dream, *saying*,

9 O Belteshazzar, [10] master of the magicians, because I know that the spirit of the holy gods *is* in thee, and no secret troubleth thee, tell me the visions of my dream that I have seen, and the interpretation thereof.

10 Thus *were* the visions of mine head in my bed; I saw, and behold [11] a tree in the midst of the earth, and the height thereof *was* great.

11 The tree grew, and was strong, and the height

4 * Nebuchadnezzar the king, unto all the peoples, nations, and languages, that dwell in all the earth;
2 peace be multiplied unto you. It hath seemed good unto me to shew the signs and wonders that the
3 Most High God hath wrought toward me. How great are his signs! and how mighty are his wonders! his kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and his dominion is from generation to generation.
4 † I Nebuchadnezzar was at rest in mine house,
5 and flourishing in my palace. I saw a dream which made me afraid; and the [a] thoughts upon my bed
6 and the visions of my head troubled me. Therefore made I a decree to bring in all the wise men of Babylon before me, that they might make known
7 unto me the interpretation of the dream. Then came in the magicians, the enchanters, the Chaldeans, and the soothsayers: and I told the dream before them; but they did not make known unto me
8 the interpretation thereof. But at the last Daniel came in before me, whose name was Belteshazzar, according to the name of my god, and in whom is the spirit of the holy gods: and I told the dream before
9 him, *saying*, O Belteshazzar, master of the magicians, because I know that the spirit of the holy gods is in thee, and no secret troubleth thee, tell me the visions of my dream that I have seen, and the
10 interpretation thereof. Thus were the visions of my head upon my bed: I saw, and behold a tree in the midst of the earth, and the height thereof
11 was great. The tree grew, and was strong, and the

[11] Heb. 11. 34.
[12] Ps. 34. 7, 8. Jer. 17. 7. ch. 6. 22, 23.
[13] ch. 6. 26.
[14] ch. 2. 5.
[15] ch. 6. 27.
[1] ch. 3. 4. & 6. 25.
[2] ch. 3. 26.
[3] ch. 6. 27.
[4] ver. 34. ch. 2. 44. & 6. 26.
[5] ch. 2. 28, 29.
[6] ch. 2. 1.
[7] ch. 2. 2.
[8] ch. 1. 7.
[9] ver. 18. Is. 63. 11. ch. 2. 11. & 5. 11, 14.
[10] ch. 2. 48. & 5. 11.
[11] ver. 20. Ezek. 31. 3, &c.
[g] Aram. *door.*
* [Ch. 3. 31. in Aram.]
† [Ch. 4. 1. in Aram.]
[a] Or, *imaginations.*

thereof reached unto heaven, and the sight thereof to
the end of all the earth :
12 The leaves thereof *were* fair, and the fruit thereof
much, and in it *was* meat for all : [12] the beasts of the
field had shadow under it, and the fowls of the heaven
dwelt in the boughs thereof, and all flesh was fed of it.
13 I saw in the visions of my head upon my bed,
and, behold, [13] a watcher and [14] an holy one came down
from heaven ;
14 He cried aloud, and said thus, [15] Hew down the
tree, and cut off his branches, shake off his leaves, and
scatter his fruit : [16] let the beasts get away from under
it, and the fowls from his branches :
15 Nevertheless leave the stump of his roots in the
earth, even with a band of iron and brass, in the tender
grass of the field ; and let it be wet with the dew of
heaven, and *let* his portion *be* with the beasts in the
grass of the earth :
16 Let his heart be changed from man's, and let a
beast's heart be given unto him ; and let seven [17] times
pass over him.
17 This matter *is* by the decree of the watchers, and
the demand by the word of the holy ones : to the in-
tent [18] that the living may know [19] that the most High
ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whom-
soever he will, and setteth up over it the basest of
men.
18 This dream I king Nebuchadnezzar have seen.
Now thou, O Belteshazzar, declare the interpretation
thereof, [20] forasmuch as all the wise *men* of my king-
dom are not able to make known unto me the interpre-
tation : but thou *art* able ; [21] for the spirit of the holy
gods *is* in thee.
19 ¶ Then Daniel, [22] whose name *was* Belteshazzar,
was astonied for one hour, and his thoughts troubled
him. The king spake, and said, Belteshazzar, let not
the dream, or the interpretation thereof, trouble thee.
Belteshazzar answered and said, My lord, [23] the dream
be to them that hate thee, and the interpretation thereof
to thine enemies.
20 [24] The tree that thou sawest, which grew, and was
strong, whose height reached unto the heaven, and the
sight thereof to all the earth ;
21 Whose leaves *were* fair, and the fruit thereof much,
and in it *was* meat for all ; under which the beasts of
the field dwelt, and upon whose branches the fowls of
the heaven had their habitation :
22 [25] It *is* thou, O king, that art grown and become
strong : for thy greatness is grown, and reacheth unto
heaven, [26] and thy dominion to the end of the earth.
23 [27] And whereas the king saw a watcher and an
holy one coming down from heaven, and saying, Hew
the tree down, and destroy it ; yet leave the stump of
the roots thereof in the earth, even with a band of iron
and brass, in the tender grass of the field ; and let it be
wet with the dew of heaven, [28] and *let* his portion *be*
with the beasts of the field, till seven times pass over
him ;
24 This *is* the interpretation, O king, and this *is* the
decree of the most High, which is come upon my lord
the king :
25 That they shall [29] drive thee from men, and thy
dwelling shall be with the beasts of the field, and they

[12] Ezek. 17. 23. & 31. 6. See Lam. 4. 20.
[13] ver. 17, 23. Ps. 103. 20.
[14] Deut. 33. 2. ch. 8. 13. Zech. 14. 5. Jude 14.
[15] Matt. 3. 10.
[16] Ezek. 31. 12.
[17] ch. 11. 13. & 12. 7.
[18] Ps. 9. 16.
[19] ver. 25, 32. ch. 2. 21. & 5. 21.
[20] Gen. 41. 8, 15.

height thereof reached unto heaven, and the sight
12 thereof to the end of all the earth. The leaves
thereof were fair, and the fruit thereof much, and
in it was meat for all : the beasts of the field had
shadow under it, and the fowls of the heaven dwelt
in the branches thereof, and all flesh was fed of it.
13 I saw in the visions of my head upon my bed, and,
behold, a watcher and an holy one came down from
14 heaven. He cried aloud, and said thus, Hew down
the tree, and cut off his branches, shake off his
leaves, and scatter his fruit : let the beasts get away
from under it, and the fowls from his branches.
15 Nevertheless leave the stump of his roots in the
earth, even with a band of iron and brass, in the
tender grass of the field ; and let it be wet with
the dew of heaven, and let his portion be with the
16 beasts in the grass of the earth : let his heart be
changed from man's, and let a beast's heart be given
17 unto him ; and let seven times pass over him. The
sentence is by the decree of the watchers, and the
[b] demand by the word of the holy ones : to the
intent that the living may know that the Most High
ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to
whomsoever he will, and setteth up over it the
18 lowest of men. This dream I king Nebuchadnezzar
have seen : and thou, O Belteshazzar, declare the
interpretation, forasmuch as all the wise men of my
kingdom are not able to make known unto me the
interpretation ; but thou art able, for the spirit of
the holy gods is in thee.

19 Then Daniel, whose name was Belteshazzar, was
astonied for a while, and his thoughts troubled
him. The king answered and said, Belteshazzar,
let not the dream, or the interpretation, trouble
thee. Belteshazzar answered and said, My lord, the
dream be to them that hate thee, and the interpre-
20 tation thereof to thine adversaries. The tree that
thou sawest, which grew, and was strong, whose
height reached unto the heaven, and the sight
21 thereof to all the earth ; whose leaves were fair,
and the fruit thereof much, and in it was meat for
all ; under which the beasts of the field dwelt, and
upon whose branches the fowls of the heaven had
22 their habitation : it is thou, O king, that art grown
and become strong : for thy greatness is grown, and
reacheth unto heaven, and thy dominion to the end
23 of the earth. And whereas the king saw a watcher
and an holy one coming down from heaven, and
saying, Hew down the tree, and destroy it ; never-
theless leave the stump of the roots thereof in the
earth, even with a band of iron and brass, in the
tender grass of the field ; and let it be wet with
the dew of heaven, and let his portion be with
the beasts of the field, till seven times pass over
24 him ; this is the interpretation, O king, and it is the
decree of the Most High, which is come upon my
25 lord the king : that thou shalt be driven from men,
and thy dwelling shall be with the beasts of the

[21] ver. 8.
[22] ver. 8.
[23] See 2 Sam. 18. 32. Jer. 29. 7.
[24] ver. 10, 11, 12.
[25] ch 2. 38.
[26] Jer. 27. 6, 7, 8.
[27] ver. 13.
[28] ch. 5. 21.
[29] ver. 32. ch. 5. 21, &c.
[b] Or, *matter*.

shall make thee [30] to eat grass as oxen, and they shall wet thee with the dew of heaven, and seven times shall pass over thee, [31] till thou know that the most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and [32] giveth it to whomsoever he will.

26 And whereas they commanded to leave the stump of the tree roots; thy kingdom shall be sure unto thee, after that thou shalt have known that the [33] heavens do rule.

27 Wherefore, O king, let my counsel be acceptable unto thee, and [34] break off thy sins by righteousness, and thine iniquities by shewing mercy to the poor; [35] if it may be [36] a lengthening of thy tranquillity.

28 ¶ All this came upon the king Nebuchadnezzar.

29 At the end of twelve months he walked in the palace of the kingdom of Babylon.

30 The king [37] spake, and said, Is not this great Babylon, that I have built for the house of the kingdom by the might of my power, and for the honour of my majesty?

31 [38] While the word *was* in the king's mouth, there fell [39] a voice from heaven, *saying*, O king Nebuchadnezzar, to thee it is spoken; The kingdom is departed from thee.

32 And [40] they shall drive thee from men, and thy dwelling *shall be* with the beasts of the field: they shall make thee to eat grass as oxen, and seven times shall pass over thee, until thou know that the most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will.

33 The same hour was the thing fulfilled upon Nebuchadnezzar: and he was driven from men, and did eat grass as oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven, till his hairs were grown like eagles' *feathers*, and his nails like birds' *claws*.

34 And [41] at the end of the days I Nebuchadnezzar lifted up mine eyes unto heaven, and mine understanding returned unto me, and I blessed the most High, and I praised and honoured him [42] that liveth for ever, whose dominion *is* [43] an everlasting dominion, and his kingdom *is* from generation to generation:

35 And [44] all the inhabitants of the earth *are* reputed as nothing: and [45] he doeth according to his will in the army of heaven, and *among* the inhabitants of the earth: and [46] none can stay his hand, or say unto him, [47] What doest thou?

36 At the same time my reason returned unto me; [48] and for the glory of my kingdom, mine honour and brightness returned unto me; and my counsellors and my lords sought unto me; and I was established in my kingdom, and excellent majesty was [49] added unto me.

37 Now I Nebuchadnezzar praise and extol and honour the King of heaven, [50] all whose works *are* truth, and his ways judgment: [51] and those that walk in pride he is able to abase.

field, and thou shalt be made to eat grass as oxen, and shalt be wet with the dew of heaven, and seven times shall pass over thee; till thou know that the Most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and
26 giveth it to whomsoever he will. And whereas they commanded to leave the stump of the tree roots; thy kingdom shall be sure unto thee, after that thou shalt have known that the heavens do
27 rule. Wherefore, O king, let my counsel be acceptable unto thee, and [c] break off thy sins by righteousness, and thine iniquities by shewing mercy to the poor; if there may be [d] a lengthening of thy
28 tranquillity. All this came upon the king Nebu-
29 chadnezzar. At the end of twelve months he was
30 walking [e] in the royal palace of Babylon. The king spake and said, Is not this great Babylon, which I have built for the royal dwelling place, by the might of my power and for the glory of my ma-
31 jesty? While the word was in the king's mouth, there fell a voice from heaven, *saying*, O king Nebuchadnezzar, to thee it is spoken: the kingdom
32 is departed from thee. And thou shalt be driven from men, and thy dwelling shall be with the beasts of the field; thou shalt be made to eat grass as oxen, and seven times shall pass over thee; until thou know that the Most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will.
33 The same hour was the thing fulfilled upon Nebuchadnezzar: and he was driven from men, and did eat grass as oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven, till his hair was grown like eagles'
34 *feathers*, and his nails like birds' *claws*. And at the end of the days I Nebuchadnezzar lifted up mine eyes unto heaven, and mine understanding returned unto me, and I blessed the Most High, and I praised and honoured him that liveth for ever; for his dominion is an everlasting dominion, and his king-
35 dom from generation to generation: and all the inhabitants of the earth are reputed as nothing: and he doeth according to his will in the army of heaven, and among the inhabitants of the earth: and none can [f] stay his hand, or say unto him, What doest
36 thou? At the same time mine understanding returned unto me; and for the glory of my kingdom, my majesty and brightness returned unto me; and my counsellors and my lords sought unto me; and I was established in my kingdom, and excellent great-
37 ness was added unto me. Now I Nebuchadnezzar praise and extol and honour the King of heaven; for all his works are truth, and his ways judgement: and those that walk in pride he is able to abase.

---

[30] Ps. 106 20.
[31] ver. 17, 32. Ps. 83 18.
[32] Jer. 27. 5.
[33] Matt. 21. 25. Luke 15. 18, 21.
[34] 1 Pet. 4. 8.
[35] Ps. 41. 1, &c.
[36] 1 Kin. 21. 29.
[37] Pro. 16. 18. ch. 5. 20.
[38] ch. 5. 5. Luke 12. 20.
[39] ver. 24.
[40] ver. 25.
[41] ver. 26.
[42] ch. 12. 7. Rev. 4. 10.
[43] Ps. 10. 16. ch. 2. 44. & 7. 14. Mic. 4. 7. Luke 1. 33.
[44] Is. 40. 15, 17.
[45] Ps. 115. 3. & 135. 6.
[46] Job 34. 29.
[47] Job 9. 12. Is. 45. 9. Rom. 9. 20.
[48] ver. 26.
[49] Job 42. 12. Pro. 22. 4. Matt. 6. 33.
[50] Ps. 33. 4. Rev. 15. 3. & 16. 7.
[51] Ex. 18. 11. ch. 5. 20.

c Or, *redeem.*
d Or, as otherwise read, *an healing of thine error.*
e Aram. *upon.*
f Aram. *strike.*

CHAPTER V.

1 Belshazzar's impious feast. 5 A handwriting, unknown to the magicians, troubleth the king. 10 At the commendation of the queen Daniel is brought. 17 He, reproving the king of pride and idolatry, 25 readeth and interpreteth the writing. 30 The monarchy is translated to the Medes.

BELSHAZZAR the king [1] made a great feast to a thousand of his lords, and drank wine before the thousand.

2 Belshazzar, whiles he tasted the wine, commanded to bring the golden and silver vessels [2] which his father Nebuchadnezzar had taken out of the temple which *was* in Jerusalem ; that the king, and his princes, his wives, and his concubines, might drink therein.

3 Then they brought the golden vessels that were taken out of the temple of the house of God which *was* at Jerusalem ; and the king, and his princes, his wives, and his concubines, drank in them.

4 They drank wine, [3] and praised the gods of gold, and of silver, of brass, of iron, of wood, and of stone.

5 ¶ [4] In the same hour came forth fingers of a man's hand, and wrote over against the candlestick upon the plaister of the wall of the king's palace : and the king saw the part of the hand that wrote.

6 Then the king's countenance was changed, and his thoughts troubled him, so that the joints of his loins were loosed, and his [5] knees smote one against another.

7 [6] The king cried aloud to bring in [7] the astrologers, the Chaldeans, and the soothsayers. *And* the king spake, and said to the wise *men* of Babylon, Whosoever shall read this writing, and shew me the interpretation thereof, shall be clothed with scarlet, and *have* a chain of gold about his neck, [8] and shall be the third ruler in the kingdom.

8 Then came in all the king's wise *men :* [9] but they could not read the writing, nor make known to the king the interpretation thereof.

9 Then was king Belshazzar greatly [10] troubled, and his countenance was changed in him, and his lords were astonied.

10 ¶ *Now* the queen by reason of the words of the king and his lords came into the banquet house : *and* the queen spake and said, [11] O king, live for ever : let not thy thoughts trouble thee, nor let thy countenance be changed :

11 [12] There is a man in thy kingdom, in whom *is* the spirit of the holy gods ; and in the days of thy father light and understanding and wisdom, like the wisdom of the gods, was found in him ; whom the king Nebuchadnezzar thy father, the king, *I say*, thy father, made [13] master of the magicians, astrologers, Chaldeans, *and* soothsayers ;

12 [14] Forasmuch as an excellent spirit, and knowledge, and understanding, interpreting of dreams, and shewing of hard sentences, and dissolving of doubts, were found in the same Daniel, [15] whom the king named Belteshazzar : now let Daniel be called, and he will shew the interpretation.

13 Then was Daniel brought in before the king. *And* the king spake and said unto Daniel, *Art* thou that Daniel, which *art* of the children of the captivity of Judah, whom the king my father brought out of Jewry ?

---

1 Esth. 1. 3.
2 ch. 1. 2. Jer. 52. 19.
3 Rev. 9. 20.
4 ch. 4. 31.
5 Nah. 2. 10.
6 ch. 2. 2. & 4. 6.
7 Is. 47. 13.
8 ch. 6. 2.
9 ch. 2. 27. & 4. 7.
10 ch. 2. 1.
11 ch. 2. 4. & 3. 9.
12 ch. 2. 48. & 4. 8, 9, 18.
13 ch. 4. 9.
14 ch. 6. 3.
15 ch. 1. 7.

a Aram. *brightness.*
b Or, *rule as one of three.*
c Or, *thy father, O king.*

5 Belshazzar the king made a great feast to a
thousand of his lords, and drank wine before the
2 thousand. Belshazzar, whiles he tasted the wine,
commanded to bring the golden and silver vessels
which Nebuchadnezzar his father had taken out of
the temple which was in Jerusalem ; that the king
and his lords, his wives and his concubines, might
3 drink therein. Then they brought the golden ves-
sels that were taken out of the temple of the house
of God which was at Jerusalem ; and the king and
his lords, his wives and his concubines, drank in
4 them. They drank wine, and praised the gods of
gold, and of silver, of brass, of iron, of wood, and
5 of stone. In the same hour came forth the fingers
of a man's hand, and wrote over against the candle-
stick upon the plaister of the wall of the king's
palace : and the king saw the part of the hand that
6 wrote. Then the king's [a] countenance was changed
in him, and his thoughts troubled him ; and the
joints of his loins were loosed, and his knees smote
7 one against another. The king cried aloud to bring
in the enchanters, the Chaldeans, and the sooth-
sayers. The king spake and said to the wise men
of Babylon, Whosoever shall read this writing, and
shew me the interpretation thereof, shall be clothed
with purple, and have a chain of gold about his
neck, and shall [b] be the third ruler in the kingdom.
8 Then came in all the king's wise men : but they
could not read the writing, nor make known to the
9 king the interpretation. Then was king Belshazzar
greatly troubled, and his countenance was changed
10 in him, and his lords were perplexed. *Now* the
queen by reason of the words of the king and his
lords came into the banquet house : the queen spake
and said, O king, live for ever ; let not thy thoughts
trouble thee, nor let thy countenance be changed :
11 there is a man in thy kingdom, in whom is the spirit
of the holy gods ; and in the days of thy father
light and understanding and wisdom, like the wis-
dom of the gods, was found in him : and the king
Nebuchadnezzar thy father, [c] the king, *I say*, thy
father, made him master of the magicians, en-
12 chanters, Chaldeans, and soothsayers ; forasmuch
as an excellent spirit, and knowledge, and under-
standing, interpreting of dreams, and shewing of
dark sentences, and dissolving of doubts, were
found in the same Daniel, whom the king named
Belteshazzar. Now let Daniel be called, and he
will shew the interpretation.

13 Then was Daniel brought in before the king. The
king spake and said unto Daniel, Art thou that
Daniel, which art of the children of the captivity of
Judah, whom the king my father brought out of

14 I have even heard of thee, that [16] the spirit of the
gods *is* in thee, and *that* light and understanding and ex-
cellent wisdom is found in thee.
15 And now [17] the wise *men*, the astrologers, have
been brought in before me, that they should read this
writing, and make known unto me the interpretation
thereof : but they could not shew the interpretation of
the thing :
16 And I have heard of thee, that thou canst make
interpretations, and dissolve doubts : [18] now if thou
canst read the writing, and make known to me the in-
terpretation thereof, thou shalt be clothed with scarlet,
and *have* a chain of gold about thy neck, and shalt be
the third ruler in the kingdom.
17 ¶ Then Daniel answered and said before the king,
Let thy gifts be to thyself, and give thy rewards to an-
other ; yet I will read the writing unto the king, and
make known to him the interpretation.
18 O thou king, [19] the most high God gave Nebu-
chadnezzar thy father a kingdom, and majesty, and
glory, and honour :
19 And for the majesty that he gave him, [20] all peo-
ple, nations, and languages, trembled and feared before
him : whom he would he slew ; and whom he would he
kept alive ; and whom he would he set up ; and whom
he would he put down.
20 [21] But when his heart was lifted up, and his mind
hardened in pride, he was deposed from his kingly
throne, and they took his glory from him :
21 And he was [22] driven from the sons of men ; and
his heart was made like the beasts, and his dwelling *was*
with the wild asses : they fed him with grass like oxen,
and his body was wet with the dew of heaven ; [23] till
he knew that the most high God ruled in the kingdom
of men, and *that* he appointeth over it whomsoever he
will.
22 And thou his son, O Belshazzar, [24] hast not hum-
bled thine heart, though thou knewest all this ;
23 [25] But hast lifted up thyself against the Lord of
heaven ; and they have brought the vessels of his house
before thee, and thou, and thy lords, thy wives, and thy
concubines, have drunk wine in them ; and thou hast
praised the gods of silver, and gold, of brass, iron, wood,
and stone, [26] which see not, nor hear, nor know : and
the God in whose hand thy breath *is*, [27] and whose *are*
all thy ways, hast thou not glorified :
24 Then was the part of the hand sent from him ;
and this writing was written.
25 ¶ And this *is* the writing that was written,
MENE, MENE, TEKEL, UPHARSIN.
26 This *is* the interpretation of the thing : MENE ;
God hath numbered thy kingdom, and finished it.
27 TEKEL ; [28] Thou art weighed in the balances,
and art found wanting.
28 PERES ; Thy kingdom is divided, and given to
the [29] Medes and [30] Persians.
29 Then commanded Belshazzar, and they clothed
Daniel with scarlet, and *put* a chain of gold about his
neck, and made a proclamation concerning him, [31] that
he should be the third ruler in the kingdom.
30 ¶ [32] In that night was Belshazzar the king of the
Chaldeans slain.

14 Judah ? I have heard of thee, that the spirit of the
gods is in thee, and that light and understanding
15 and excellent wisdom is found in thee. And now
the wise men, the enchanters, have been brought in
before me, that they should read this writing, and
make known unto me the interpretation thereof :
but they could not shew the interpretation of the
16 thing. But I have heard of thee, that thou canst
give interpretations, and dissolve doubts : now if
thou canst read the writing, and make known to me
the interpretation thereof, thou shalt be clothed with
purple, and have a chain of gold about thy neck,
17 and shalt [d] be the third ruler in the kingdom. Then
Daniel answered and said before the king, Let thy
gifts be to thyself, and give thy rewards to another ;
nevertheless I will read the writing unto the king,
18 and make known to him the interpretation. O thou
king, the Most High God gave Nebuchadnezzar thy
father the kingdom, and greatness, and glory, and
19 majesty : and because of the greatness that he gave
him, all the peoples, nations, and languages trembled
and feared before him : whom he would he slew,
and whom he would he kept alive ; and whom he
would he raised up, and whom he would he put
20 down. But when his heart was lifted up, and his
spirit was hardened that he dealt proudly, he was
deposed from his kingly throne, and they took his
21 glory from him : and he was driven from the sons
of men ; and his heart was made like the beasts,
and his dwelling was with the wild asses ; he was
fed with grass like oxen, and his body was wet with
the dew of heaven : until he knew that the Most
High God ruleth in the kingdom of men, and that
22 he setteth up over it whomsoever he will. And
thou his son, O Belshazzar, hast not humbled thine
23 heart, though thou knewest all this ; but hast lifted
up thyself against the Lord of heaven ; and they
have brought the vessels of his house before thee,
and thou and thy lords, thy wives and thy concu-
bines, have drunk wine in them ; and thou hast
praised the gods of silver, and gold, of brass, iron,
wood, and stone, which see not, nor hear, nor
know : and the God in whose hand thy breath is,
and whose are all thy ways, hast thou not glorified :
24 then was the part of the hand sent from before him,
25 and this writing was inscribed. And this is the
writing that was inscribed, [e] MENE, MENE, TEKEL,
26 UPHARSIN. This is the interpretation of the thing :
MENE ; God hath numbered thy kingdom, and brought
27 it to an end. TEKEL ; thou art weighed in the ba-
28 lances, and art found wanting. [f] PERES ; thy king-
dom is divided, and given to the Medes and Persians.
29 Then commanded Belshazzar, and they clothed
Daniel with purple, and put a chain of gold about
his neck, and made proclamation concerning him,
that he should [d] be the third ruler in the kingdom.
30 In that night Belshazzar the Chaldean king was

[16] ver. 11, 12.
[17] ver. 7, 8.
[18] ver. 7.
[19] ch. 2. 37, 38. & 4. 17, 22, 25.
[20] Jer. 27. 7. ch. 3. 4.
[21] ch. 4. 30, 37.
[22] ch. 4. 32, &c.
[23] ch. 4. 17, 25.
[24] 2 Chr. 33. 23. & 36. 12.
[25] ver. 3, 4.
[26] Ps. 115. 5, 6.
[27] Jer. 10. 23.
[28] Job 31. 6. Ps. 62. 9. Jer. 6. 30.
[29] Foretold, Is. 21. 2. ver. 31. ch. 9. 1.
[30] ch. 6. 28.
[31] ver. 7.
[32] Jer. 51. 31, 39, 57.

d Or, *rule as one of three.*

e That is, *Numbered, numbered, weighed, and divisions.*
f That is, *Divided.*

31 [33] And Darius the Median took the kingdom, *being* about threescore and two years old.

CHAPTER VI.

1 *Daniel is made chief of the presidents.* 4 *They conspiring against him obtain an idolatrous decree.* 10 *Daniel, accused of the breach thereof, is cast into the lions' den.* 18 *Daniel is saved.* 24 *His adversaries devoured,* 25 *and God magnified by a decree.*

IT pleased Darius to set [1] over the kingdom an hundred and twenty princes, which should be over the whole kingdom ;

2 And over these three presidents ; of whom Daniel *was* first : that the princes might give accounts unto them, and the king should have no damage.

3 Then this Daniel was preferred above the presidents and princes, [2] because an excellent spirit *was* in him ; and the king thought to set him over the whole realm.

4 ¶ [3] Then the presidents and princes sought to find occasion against Daniel concerning the kingdom ; but they could find none occasion nor fault ; forasmuch as he *was* faithful, neither was there any error or fault found in him.

5 Then said these men, We shall not find any occasion against this Daniel, except we find *it* against him concerning the law of his God.

6 Then these presidents and princes assembled together to the king, and said thus unto him, [4] King Darius, live for ever.

7 All the presidents of the kingdom, the governors, and the princes, the counsellors, and the captains, have consulted together to establish a royal statute, and to make a firm decree, that whosoever shall ask a petition of any God or man for thirty days, save of thee, O king, he shall be cast into the den of lions.

8 Now, O king, establish the decree, and sign the writing, that it be not changed, according to the [5] law of the Medes and Persians, which altereth not.

9 Wherefore king Darius signed the writing and the decree.

10 ¶ Now when Daniel knew that the writing was signed, he went into his house ; and his windows being open in his chamber [6] toward Jerusalem, he kneeled upon his knees [7] three times a day, and prayed, and gave thanks before his God, as he did aforetime.

11 Then these men assembled, and found Daniel praying and making supplication before his God.

12 [8] Then they came near, and spake before the king concerning the king's decree ; Hast thou not signed a decree, that every man that shall ask *a petition* of any God or man within thirty days, save of thee, O king, shall be cast into the den of lions ? The king answered and said, The thing *is* true, [9] according to the law of the Medes and Persians, which altereth not.

13 Then answered they and said before the king, That Daniel, [10] which *is* of the children of the captivity of Judah, [11] regardeth not thee, O king, nor the decree that thou hast signed, but maketh his petition three times a day.

14 Then the king, when he heard *these* words, [12] was sore displeased with himself, and set *his* heart on Daniel to deliver him : and he laboured till the going down of the sun to deliver him.

31 slain. * And Darius the Mede received the kingdom, being about threescore and two years old.

6 It pleased Darius to set over the kingdom an hundred and twenty satraps, which should be
2 throughout the whole kingdom ; and over them three presidents, of whom Daniel was one ; that these satraps might give account unto them, and that the
3 king should have no damage. Then this Daniel was distinguished above the presidents and the satraps, because an excellent spirit was in him ; and the king thought to set him over the whole realm.
4 Then the presidents and the satraps sought to find occasion against Daniel as touching the kingdom ; but they could find none occasion nor fault ; forasmuch as he was faithful, neither was there any error
5 or fault found in him. Then said these men, We shall not find any occasion against this Daniel, except we find it against him concerning the law of his
6 God. Then these presidents and satraps [a] assembled together to the king, and said thus unto him, King
7 Darius, live for ever. All the presidents of the kingdom, the deputies and the satraps, the counsellors and the governors, have consulted together [b] to establish a royal statute, and to make a strong interdict, that whosoever shall ask a petition of any god or man for thirty days, save of thee, O king, he
8 shall be cast into the den of lions. Now, O king, establish the interdict, and sign the writing, that it be not changed, according to the law of the Medes
9 and Persians, which [c] altereth not. Wherefore king
10 Darius signed the writing and the interdict. And when Daniel knew that the writing was signed, he went into his house; (now his windows were open in his chamber toward Jerusalem ;) and he kneeled upon his knees three times a day, and prayed, and gave thanks before his God, as he did aforetime.
11 Then these men assembled together, and found Daniel making petition and supplication before his
12 God. Then they came near, and spake before the king concerning the king's interdict ; Hast thou not signed an interdict, that every man that shall make petition unto any god or man within thirty days, save unto thee, O king, shall be cast into the den of lions ? The king answered and said, The thing is true, according to the law of the Medes and Per-
13 sians, which [c] altereth not. Then answered they and said before the king, That Daniel, which is of the children of the captivity of Judah, regardeth not thee, O king, nor the interdict that thou hast signed,
14 but maketh his petition three times a day. Then the king, when he heard these words, was sore displeased, and set his heart on Daniel to deliver him : and he laboured till the going down of the sun to

---

[33] ch. 9. 1.
[1] Esth. 1. 1.
[2] ch. 5. 12.
[3] Eccles. 4. 4.
[4] ver. 21. Neh. 2. 3. Ps. 5. 7. Jonah 2. 4. ch. 2. 4.
[5] ver. 12, 15. Esth. 1. 19. & 8. 8.
[6] 1 Kin. 8. 44, 48.
[7] Ps. 55. 17. Acts 2. 1, 2, 15. & 3. 1. & 10. 9.
[8] ch. 3. 8.
[9] ver. 8.
[10] ch. 1. 6. & 5. 13.
[11] ch. 3. 12.
[12] So Mark 6. 26.
* [Chap. 6. 1. in Aram.]
a Or, *came tumultuously* (and so in vv. 11, 15).
b Or, *that the king should establish a statute, and make &c.*
c Aram. *passeth not away.*

15 Then these men assembled unto the king, and said unto the king, Know, O king, that [13] the law of the Medes and Persians *is*, That no decree nor statute which the king establisheth may be changed.

16 Then the king commanded, and they brought Daniel, and cast *him* into the den of lions. *Now* the king spake and said unto Daniel, Thy God whom thou servest continually, he will deliver thee.

17 [14] And a stone was brought, and laid upon the mouth of the den ; [15] and the king sealed it with his own signet, and with the signet of his lords, that the purpose might not be changed concerning Daniel.

18 ¶ Then the king went to his palace, and passed the night fasting : neither were instruments of musick brought before him : [16] and his sleep went from him.

19 Then the king arose very early in the morning, and went in haste unto the den of lions.

20 And when he came to the den, he cried with a lamentable voice unto Daniel : *and* the king spake and said to Daniel, O Daniel, servant of the living God, [17] is thy God, whom thou servest continually, able to deliver thee from the lions ?

21 Then said Daniel unto the king, [18] O king, live for ever.

22 [19] My God hath sent his angel, and hath [20] shut the lions' mouths, that they have not hurt me : forasmuch as before him innocency was found in me ; and also before thee, O king, have I done no hurt.

23 Then was the king exceeding glad for him, and commanded that they should take Daniel up out of the den. So Daniel was taken up out of the den, and no manner of hurt was found upon him, [21] because he believed in his God.

24 ¶ And the king commanded, [22] and they brought those men which had accused Daniel, and they cast *them* into the den of lions, them, [23] their children, and their wives ; and the lions had the mastery of them, and brake all their bones in pieces or ever they came at the bottom of the den.

25 ¶ [24] Then king Darius wrote unto all people, nations, and languages, that dwell in all the earth ; Peace be multiplied unto you.

26 [25] I make a decree, That in every dominion of my kingdom men [26] tremble and fear before the God of Daniel : [27] for he *is* the living God, and stedfast for ever, and his kingdom *that* which shall not be [28] destroyed, and his dominion *shall be even* unto the end.

27 He delivereth and rescueth, [29] and he worketh signs and wonders in heaven and in earth, who hath delivered Daniel from the power of the lions.

28 So this Daniel prospered in the reign of Darius, [30] and in the reign of [31] Cyrus the Persian.

CHAPTER VII.

1 *Daniel's vision of four beasts.* 9 *Of God's kingdom.* 15 *The interpretation thereof.*

IN the first year of Belshazzar king of Babylon [1] Daniel had a dream and [2] visions of his head upon his bed : then he wrote the dream, *and* told the sum of the matters.

2 Daniel spake and said, I saw in my vision by night,

15 rescue him. Then these men assembled together unto the king, and said unto the king, Know, O king, that it is a law of the Medes and Persians, that no interdict nor statute which the king establish-
16 eth may be changed. Then the king commanded, and they brought Daniel, and cast him into the den of lions. *Now* the king spake and said unto Daniel, Thy God whom thou servest continually, he will
17 deliver thee. And a stone was brought, and laid upon the mouth of the den ; and the king sealed it with his own signet, and with the signet of his lords ; [d] that nothing might be changed concerning Daniel.
18 Then the king went to his palace, and passed the night fasting : neither were [e] instruments of music brought before him : and his sleep fled from him.
19 Then the king arose very early in the morning, and
20 went in haste unto the den of lions. And when he came near unto the den to Daniel, he cried with a lamentable voice : the king spake and said to Daniel, O Daniel, servant of the living God, is thy God, whom thou servest continually, able to deliver
21 thee from the lions ? Then said Daniel unto the
22 king, O king, live for ever. My God hath sent his angel, and hath shut the lions' mouths, and they have not hurt me : forasmuch as before him innocency was found in me ; and also before thee, O
23 king, have I done no hurt. Then was the king exceeding glad, and commanded that they should take Daniel up out of the den. So Daniel was taken up out of the den, and no manner of hurt was found upon
24 him, because he had trusted in his God. And the king commanded, and they brought those men which had accused Daniel, and they cast them into the den of lions, them, their children, and their wives ; and the lions had the mastery of them, and brake all their bones in pieces, or ever they came at the bottom of the den.

25 Then king Darius wrote unto all the peoples, nations, and languages, that dwell in all the earth ;
26 Peace be multiplied unto you. I make a decree, that in all the dominion of my kingdom men tremble and fear before the God of Daniel : for he is the living God, and stedfast for ever, and his kingdom that which shall not be destroyed, and his
27 dominion shall be even unto the end : he delivereth and rescueth, and he worketh signs and wonders in heaven and in earth ; who hath delivered Daniel
28 from the power of the lions. So this Daniel prospered in the reign of Darius, and in the reign of Cyrus the Persian.

7 In the first year of Belshazzar king of Babylon Daniel [a] had a dream and visions of his head upon his bed : then he wrote the dream and told the sum
2 of the matters. Daniel spake and said, I saw in

[13] ver. 8.
[14] Lam. 3. 53.
[15] So Matt. 27. 66.
[16] ch. 2. 1.
[17] ch. 3. 15.
[18] ch. 2. 4.
[19] ch. 3. 28.
[20] Heb. 11. 33.
[21] Heb. 11. 33.
[22] Deut. 19. 19.
[23] Esth. 9. 10. See Deut. 24. 16. 2 Kin. 14. 6.
[24] ch. 4. 1.
[25] ch. 3. 29.
[26] Ps. 99. 1.
[27] ch. 4. 34.
[28] ch. 2. 44. & 4. 3, 34. & 7. 14, 27. Luke 1. 33.
[29] ch. 4. 3.
[30] ch. 1. 21.
[31] Ezra 1. 1, 2.
[1] Num. 12. 6. Amos 3. 7.
[2] ch. 2. 28.

d Or, *that there might be no change of purpose.*
e Or, *dancing girls.*
a Aram. *saw.*

and, behold, the four winds of the heaven strove upon the great sea.

3 And four great beasts [3] came up from the sea, diverse one from another.

4 The first *was* [4] like a lion, and had eagle's wings: I beheld till the wings thereof were plucked, and it was lifted up from the earth, and made stand upon the feet as a man, and a man's heart was given to it.

5 [5] And behold another beast, a second, like to a bear, and it raised up itself on one side, and *it had* three ribs in the mouth of it between the teeth of it: and they said thus unto it, Arise, devour much flesh.

6 After this I beheld, and lo another, like a leopard, which had upon the back of it four wings of a fowl; the beast had also [6] four heads; and dominion was given to it.

7 After this I saw in the night visions, and behold [7] a fourth beast, dreadful and terrible, and strong exceedingly; and it had great iron teeth: it devoured and brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with the feet of it: and it *was* diverse from all the beasts that *were* before it; [8] and it had ten horns.

8 I considered the horns, and, behold, [9] there came up among them another little horn, before whom there were three of the first horns plucked up by the roots: and, behold, in this horn *were* eyes like the eyes [10] of man, [11] and a mouth speaking great things.

9 ¶ [12] I beheld till the thrones were cast down, and [13] the Ancient of days did sit, [14] whose garment *was* white as snow, and the hair of his head like the pure wool: his throne *was like* the fiery flame, [15] *and* his wheels *as* burning fire.

10 [16] A fiery stream issued and came forth from before him: [17] thousand thousands ministered unto him, and ten thousand times ten thousand stood before him: [18] the judgment was set, and the books were opened.

11 I beheld then because of the voice of the great words which the horn spake: [19] I beheld *even* till the beast was slain, and his body destroyed, and given to the burning flame.

12 As concerning the rest of the beasts, they had their dominion taken away: yet their lives were prolonged for a season and time.

13 I saw in the night visions, and, behold, [20] *one* like the Son of man came with the clouds of heaven, and came to [21] the Ancient of days, and they brought him near before him.

14 [22] And there was given him dominion, and glory, and a kingdom, that all [23] people, nations, and languages, should serve him: his dominion *is* [24] an everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away, and his kingdom *that* which shall not be destroyed.

15 ¶ I Daniel [25] was grieved in my spirit in the midst of *my* body, and the visions of my head troubled me.

16 I came near unto one of them that stood by, and asked him the truth of all this. So he told me, and made me know the interpretation of the things.

17 [26] These great beasts, which are four, *are* four kings, *which* shall arise out of the earth.

my vision by night, and, behold, the four winds of
3 the heaven brake forth upon the great sea. And
four great beasts came up from the sea, diverse one
4 from another. The first was like a lion, and had
eagle's wings: I beheld till the wings thereof were
plucked, and it was lifted up from the earth, and
made to stand upon two feet as a man, and a man's
5 heart was given to it. And behold another beast,
a second, like to a bear, and [b] it was raised up on
one side, and three ribs were in his mouth between
his teeth: and they said thus unto it, Arise, devour
6 much flesh. After this I beheld, and lo another,
like a leopard, which had upon the back of it four
wings of a fowl; the beast had also four heads; and
7 dominion was given to it. After this I saw in the
night visions, and behold a fourth beast, terrible and
[c] powerful, and strong exceedingly; and it had great
iron teeth: it devoured and brake in pieces, and
stamped the residue with his feet: and it was diverse from all the beasts that were before it; and
8 it had ten horns. I considered the horns, and, behold, there came up among them another horn, a
little one, before which three of the first horns were
plucked up by the roots: and, behold, in this horn
were eyes like the eyes of a man, and a mouth
9 speaking great things. I beheld till thrones were
[d] placed, and one that was ancient of days did sit:
his raiment was white as snow, and the hair of his
head like pure wool; his throne was fiery flames,
10 *and* the wheels thereof burning fire. A fiery stream
issued and came forth from before him: thousand
thousands ministered unto him, and ten thousand
times ten thousand stood before him: the judgement
11 was set, and the books were opened. I beheld at
that time because of the voice of the great words
which the horn spake; I beheld even till the beast
was slain, and his body destroyed, and he was given
12 [e] to be burned with fire. And as for the rest of the
beasts, their dominion was taken away: yet their
13 lives were prolonged for a season and a time. I
saw in the night visions, and, behold, there came
with the clouds of heaven one like unto a son of
man, and he came even to the ancient of days, and
14 they brought him near before him. And there was
given him dominion, and glory, and a kingdom, that
all the peoples, nations, and languages should serve
him: his dominion is an everlasting dominion, which
shall not pass away, and his kingdom that which
shall not be destroyed.

15 As for me Daniel, my spirit was grieved in the
midst of [f] my body, and the visions of my head
16 troubled me. I came near unto one of them that
stood by, and asked him the truth concerning all
this. So he told me, and made me know the inter-
17 pretation of the things. These great beasts, which
are four, are four kings, which shall arise out of the

[3] Rev. 13. 1.
[4] Deut. 28. 49. 2 Sam. 1. 23. Jer. 4. 7, 13. & 48. 40. Ezek. 17. 3. Hab. 1. 8.
[5] ch. 2. 39.
[6] ch. 8. 8, 22.
[7] ver. 19, 23. ch. 2. 40.
[8] ch. 2. 41. Rev. 13. 1.
[9] ver. 20, 21, 24. ch. 8. 9.
[10] Rev. 9. 7.
[11] ver. 25. Ps. 12. 3. Rev. 13. 5.
[12] Rev. 20. 4.
[13] ver. 13, 22. Ps. 90. 2.
[14] Ps. 104. 2. Rev. 1. 14.
[15] Ezek. 1. 15, 16.
[16] Ps. 50. 3. & 97. 3. Is. 30. 33. & 66. 15.
[17] 1 Kin. 22. 19. Ps. 68. 17. Heb. 12. 22. Rev. 5. 11.
[18] Rev. 20. 4, 12.
[19] Rev. 19. 20.
[20] Ezek. 1. 26. Matt. 24. 30. & 26. 64. Rev. 1. 7, 13. & 14. 14.
[21] ver. 9.
[22] Ps. 2. 6, 7, 8. & 8. 6. & 110. 1, 2. Matt. 11. 27. & 28. 18. John 3. 35. 1 Cor. 15. 27. Eph. 1. 22.
[23] ch. 3. 4.
[24] ver. 27. Ps. 145. 13. ch. 2. 44. Mic. 4. 7. Luke 1. 33. John 12. 34. Heb. 12. 28.
[25] ver. 28.
[26] ver. 3.
b Or, as otherwise read, *it raised up one dominion.*
c Or, *dreadful.*
d Or, *cast down.*
e Aram. *to the burning of fire.*
f Aram. *the sheath.*

21 [29] And the rough goat *is* the king of Grecia: and
the great horn that *is* between his eyes [30] *is* the first
king.
22 [31] Now that being broken, whereas four stood up
for it, four kingdoms shall stand up out of the nation,
but not in his power.
23 And in the latter time of their kingdom, when the
transgressors are come to the full, a king [32] of fierce
countenance, and understanding dark sentences, [33] shall
stand up.
24 And his power shall be mighty, [34] but not by his
own power: and he shall destroy wonderfully, [35] and
shall prosper, and practise, [36] and shall destroy the
mighty and the holy people.
25 And [37] through his policy also he shall cause craft
to prosper in his hand; [38] and he shall magnify *himself*
in his heart, and by peace shall destroy many: [39] he
shall also stand up against the Prince of princes; but he
shall be [40] broken without hand.
26 [41] And the vision of the evening and the morning
which was told *is* true: [42] wherefore shut thou up the
vision; for it *shall be* for many days.
27 [43] And I Daniel fainted, and was sick *certain* days;
afterward I rose up, [44] and did the king's business; and
I was astonished at the vision, [45] but none understood *it*.

CHAPTER IX.

1 *Daniel, considering the time of the captivity,* 3 *maketh confession of sins,* 16 *and prayeth for the restoration of Jerusalem.* 20 *Gabriel informeth him of the seventy weeks.*

IN the first year [1] of Darius the son of Ahasuerus, of
the seed of the Medes, which was made king over
the realm of the Chaldeans;
2 In the first year of his reign I Daniel understood by
books the number of the years, whereof the word of the
LORD came to [2] Jeremiah the prophet, that he would
accomplish seventy years in the desolations of Jeru-
salem.
3 ¶ [3] And I set my face unto the Lord God, to seek
by prayer and supplications, with fasting, and sackcloth,
and ashes:
4 And I prayed unto the LORD my God, and made my
confession, and said, O [4] Lord, the great and dreadful
God, keeping the covenant and mercy to them that love
him, and to them that keep his commandments;
5 [5] We have sinned, and have committed iniquity,
and have done wickedly, and have rebelled, even by de-
parting from thy precepts and from thy judgments:
6 [6] Neither have we hearkened unto thy servants the
prophets, which spake in thy name to our kings, our
princes, and our fathers, and to all the people of the
land.
7 O Lord, [7] righteousness *belongeth* unto thee, but
unto us confusion of faces, as at this day; to the men
of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and unto
all Israel, *that are* near, and *that are* far off, through all
the countries whither thou hast driven them, because
of their trespass that they have trespassed against thee.
8 O Lord, to us *belongeth* [8] confusion of face, to our
kings, to our princes, and to our fathers, because we
have sinned against thee.

21 Persia. And the rough he-goat is the king of
[i] Greece: and the great horn that is between his
22 eyes is the first king. And as for that which was
broken, in the place whereof four stood up, four
kingdoms shall stand up out of the nation, but not
23 with his power. And in the latter time of their
kingdom, when the transgressors are come to the
full, a king of fierce countenance, and understand-
24 ing dark sentences, shall stand up. And his power
shall be mighty, but not [j] by his own power; and
he shall [k] destroy wonderfully, and shall prosper
and do *his pleasure:* and he shall [k] destroy the
25 mighty ones and [l] the holy people. And through
his policy he shall cause craft to prosper in his
hand; and he shall magnify himself in his heart,
and in *their* security shall he [k] destroy many: he
shall also stand up against the prince of princes;
26 but he shall be broken without hand. And the
vision of the evenings and mornings which hath
been told is true: but shut thou up the vision; for
27 it belongeth to many days *to come.* And I Daniel
fainted, and was sick certain days; then I rose up,
and did the king's business: and I was astonished
at the vision, [m] but none understood it.

9 In the first year of Darius the son of Ahasuerus,
of the seed of the Medes, which was made king over
2 the realm of the Chaldeans; in the first year of
his reign I Daniel understood by the books the
number of the years, whereof the word of the
LORD came to Jeremiah the prophet, for the accom-
plishing of the desolations of Jerusalem, even seven-
3 ty years. And I set my face unto the Lord God,
[a] to seek by prayer and supplications, with fasting,
4 and sackcloth, and ashes. And I prayed unto the
LORD my God, and made confession, and said, O
Lord, the great and dreadful God, which keepeth
covenant and mercy with them that love him and
5 keep his commandments; we have sinned, and have
dealt perversely, and have done wickedly, and have
rebelled, even turning aside from thy precepts and
6 from thy judgements: neither have we hearkened
unto thy servants the prophets, which spake in thy
name to our kings, our princes, and our fathers,
7 and to all the people of the land. O Lord, right-
eousness belongeth unto thee, but unto us confusion
of face, as at this day; to the men of Judah, and
to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and unto all Israel,
that are near, and that are far off, through all the
countries whither thou hast driven them, because of
their trespass that they have trespassed against
8 thee. O Lord, to us belongeth confusion of face,
to our kings, to our princes, and to our fathers, be-

[29] ver. 5.
[30] ch. 11. 3.
[31] ver. 8. ch. 11. 4. 36.
[32] Deut. 28. 50.
[33] ver. 6.
[34] Rev. 17. 13, 17.
[35] ver. 12. ch. 11. 36.
[36] ver. 10. ch. 7. 25.
[37] ch. 11. 21, 23, 24.
[38] ver. 11. ch. 11. 36.
[39] ver. 11. ch. 11. 36.
[40] Job 34. 20. Lam. 4. 6. ch. 2. 34, 45.
[41] ch. 10. 1.
[42] Ezek. 12. 27. ch. 10. 14. & 12. 4, 9. Rev. 22. 10.
[43] ch. 7. 28. & 10. 8, 16.
[44] ch. 6. 2, 3.
[45] See ver. 16.
[1] ch. 1. 21. & 5. 31. & 6. 28.
[2] 2 Chr. 36. 21. Jer. 25. 11, 12. & 29. 10.
[3] Neh. 1. 4. Jer. 29. 12, 13. ch. 6. 10. Jam. 4. 8, 9, 10.
[4] Ex. 20. 6. Deut. 7. 9. Neh. 1. 5. & 9. 32.
[5] ver. 15. 1 Kin. 8. 47, 48. Neh. 1. 6, 7. & 9. 33, 34. Ps. 106. 6. Is. 64. 5, 6, 7. Jer. 14. 7.
[6] ver. 10. 2 Chr. 36. 15, 16.
[7] Neh. 9. 33.
[8] ver. 7.
[i] Heb. *Javan.*
[j] Or, *with his power.*
See ver. 22.
[k] Or, *corrupt.*
[l] Heb. *people of the saints.*
[m] Or, *but there was none to make it understood.*
[a] Or, *to seek after prayer &c.*

9 [9] To the Lord our God *belong* mercies and forgivenesses, though we have rebelled against him ;
10 [10] Neither have we obeyed the voice of the LORD our God, to walk in his laws, which he set before us by his servants the prophets.
11 Yea, [11] all Israel have transgressed thy law, even by departing, that they might not obey thy voice ; therefore the curse is poured upon us, and the oath that *is* written in the [12] law of Moses the servant of God, because we have sinned against him.
12 And he hath [13] confirmed his words, which he spake against us, and against our judges that judged us, by bringing upon us a great evil : [14] for under the whole heaven hath not been done as hath been done upon Jerusalem.
13 [15] As *it is* written in the law of Moses, all this evil is come upon us : [16] yet made we not our prayer before the LORD our God, that we might turn from our iniquities, and understand thy truth.
14 Therefore hath the LORD [17] watched upon the evil, and brought it upon us : for [18] the LORD our God *is* righteous in all his works which he doeth : [19] for we obeyed not his voice.
15 And now, O Lord our God, [20] that hast brought thy people forth out of the land of Egypt with a mighty hand, and hast gotten thee [21] renown, as at this day ; [22] we have sinned, we have done wickedly.
16 ¶ O Lord, [23] according to all thy righteousness, I beseech thee, let thine anger and thy fury be turned away from thy city Jerusalem, [24] thy holy mountain : because for our sins, [25] and for the iniquities of our fathers, [26] Jerusalem and thy people [27] *are become* a reproach to all *that are* about us.
17 Now therefore, O our God, hear the prayer of thy servant, and his supplications, [28] and cause thy face to shine upon thy sanctuary [29] that is desolate, [30] for the Lord's sake.
18 [31] O my God, incline thine ear, and hear ; open thine eyes, [32] and behold our desolations, and the city [33] which is called by thy name : for we do not present our supplications before thee for our righteousnesses, but for thy great mercies.
19 O Lord, hear ; O Lord, forgive ; O Lord, hearken and do ; defer not, [34] for thine own sake, O my God : for thy city and thy people are called by thy name.
20 ¶ [35] And whiles I *was* speaking, and praying, and confessing my sin and the sin of my people Israel, and presenting my supplication before the LORD my God for the holy mountain of my God ;
21 Yea, whiles I *was* speaking in prayer, even the man [36] Gabriel, whom I had seen in the vision at the beginning, being caused to fly swiftly, [37] touched me [38] about the time of the evening oblation.
22 And he informed *me*, and talked with me, and said, O Daniel, I am now come forth to give thee skill and understanding.
23 At the beginning of thy supplications the com-

9 cause we have sinned against thee. To the Lord our God belong mercies and forgivenesses ; [b] for we
10 have rebelled against him ; neither have we obeyed the voice of the LORD our God, to walk in his laws, which he set before us by his servants the prophets.
11 Yea, all Israel have transgressed thy law, even turning aside, that they should not obey thy voice : therefore hath the curse been poured out upon us, and the oath that is written in the law of Moses the servant of God ; for we have sinned against
12 him. And he hath confirmed his words, which he spake against us, and against our judges that judged us, by bringing upon us a great evil : for under the whole heaven hath not been done as hath been done
13 upon Jerusalem. As it is written in the law of Moses, all this evil is come upon us : yet have we not intreated the favour of the LORD our God, that we should turn from our iniquities, and [c] have dis-
14 cernment in thy truth. Therefore hath the LORD watched over the evil, and brought it upon us : for the LORD our God is righteous in all his works which
15 he doeth, and we have not obeyed his voice. And now, O Lord our God, that hast brought thy people forth out of the land of Egypt with a mighty hand, and hast gotten thee renown, as at this day ; we
16 have sinned, we have done wickedly. O Lord, according to all thy [d] righteousness, let thine anger and thy fury, I pray thee, be turned away from thy city Jerusalem, thy holy mountain : because for our sins, and for the iniquities of our fathers, Jerusalem and thy people are become a reproach to all
17 that are round about us. Now therefore, O our God, hearken unto the prayer of thy servant, and to his supplications, and cause thy face to shine upon thy sanctuary that is desolate, for the Lord's
18 sake. O my God, incline thine ear, and hear ; open thine eyes, and behold our desolations, and the city which is called by thy name : for we do not [e] present our supplications before thee for our righteous-
19 nesses, but for thy great mercies. O Lord, hear ; O Lord, forgive ; O Lord, hearken and do ; defer not ; for thine own sake, O my God, because thy city and thy people are called by thy name.

20 And whiles I was speaking, and praying, and confessing my sin and the sin of my people Israel, and presenting my supplication before the LORD my God
21 for the holy mountain of my God ; yea, whiles I was speaking in prayer, the man Gabriel, whom I had seen in the vision at the beginning, [f] being caused to fly swiftly, [g] touched me about the time of the
22 evening oblation. And he [h] instructed me, and talked with me, and said, O Daniel, I am now come
23 forth to make thee skilful of understanding. At the beginning of thy supplications the commandment

---

[9] Neh. 9. 17. Ps. 130. 4, 7.
[10] ver. 6.
[11] Is. 1. 4, 5, 6. Jer. 8. 5, 10.
[12] Lev. 26. 14, &c. Deut. 27. 15, &c. & 28. 15, &c. & 29. 20, &c. & 30. 17, 18. & 31. 17, &c. & 32. 19, &c. Lam. 2. 17.
[13] Zech. 1. 6.
[14] Lam. 1. 12. & 2. 13. Ezek. 5. 9. Amos 3. 2.
[15] Lev. 26. 14, &c. Deut. 28. 15. Lam. 2. 17.
[16] Is. 9. 13. Jer. 2. 30. & 5. 3. Hos. 7. 7, 10.
[17] Jer. 31. 28. & 44. 27.
[18] ver. 7. Neh. 9. 33.
[19] ver. 10.
[20] Ex. 6. 1, 6. & 32. 11. 1 Kin. 8. 51. Neh. 1. 10. Jer. 32. 21.
[21] Ex. 14. 18. Neh. 9. 10. Jer. 32. 20.
[22] ver. 5.
[23] 1 Sam. 12. 7. Ps. 31. 1. & 71. 2. Mic. 6. 4, 5.
[24] ver. 20. Zech. 8. 3.
[25] Ex. 20. 5.
[26] Lam. 2. 15, 16.
[27] Ps. 44. 13, 14. & 79. 4.
[28] Num. 6. 25. Ps. 67. 1. & 80. 3, 7, 19.
[29] Lam. 5. 18.
[30] ver. 19. John 16. 24.
[31] Is. 37. 17.
[32] Ex. 3. 7. Ps. 80. 14, &c.
[33] Jer. 25. 29.
[34] Ps. 79. 9, 10. & 102. 15, 16.
[35] Ps. 32. 5. Is. 65. 24.
[36] ch. 8. 16.
[37] ch. 8. 18. & 10. 10, 16.
[38] 1 Kin. 18. 36.

b Or, *though.*
c Or, *deal wisely.*
d Heb. *righteousnesses.*
e Heb. *cause to fall.* See Jer. 36. 7.
f Or, *being sore wearied.*
g Or, *came near unto me.*
h Or, *made me to understand.*

mandment came forth, and [39] I am come to shew *thee* ;
[40] for thou *art* greatly beloved : therefore [41] understand
the matter, and consider the vision.

24 Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people
and upon thy holy city, to finish the transgression, and
to make an end of sins, [42] and to make reconciliation
for iniquity, [43] and to bring in everlasting righteous-
ness, and to seal up the vision and prophecy, [44] and to
anoint the most Holy.

25 [45] Know therefore and understand, *that* [46] from
the going forth of the commandment to restore and to
build Jerusalem unto [47] the Messiah [48] the Prince *shall
be* seven weeks, and threescore and two weeks : the
street shall be built again, and the wall, [49] even in
troublous times.

26 And after threescore and two weeks [50] shall
Messiah be cut off, [51] but not for himself : and [52] the
people of the prince that shall come [53] shall destroy
the city [54] and the sanctuary ; [55] and the end thereof
shall be [56] with a flood, and unto the end of the war
desolations are determined.

27 And he shall confirm [57] the covenant with [58] many
for one week : and in the midst of the week he shall
cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease, and for
the overspreading of [59] abominations he shall make *it*
desolate, [60] even until the consummation, and that de-
termined shall be poured upon the desolate.

CHAPTER X.

1 *Daniel having humbled himself seeth a vision.* 10 *Being troubled with fear he is comforted by the angel.*

IN the third year of Cyrus king of Persia a thing was
revealed unto Daniel, [1] whose name was called
Belteshazzar ; [2] and the thing *was* true, [3] but the time
appointed *was* long : and [4] he understood the thing, and
had understanding of the vision.

2 In those days I Daniel was mourning three full
weeks.

3 I ate no pleasant bread, neither came flesh nor
wine in my mouth, [5] neither did I anoint myself at all,
till three whole weeks were fulfilled.

4 And in the four and twentieth day of the first
month, as I was by the side of the great river, which *is*
[6] Hiddekel ;

5 Then [7] I lifted up mine eyes, and looked, and [8] be-
hold a certain man clothed in linen, whose loins *were*
[9] girded with [10] fine gold of Uphaz :

6 His body also *was* [11] like the beryl, and his face
[12] as the appearance of lightning, [13] and his eyes as lamps
of fire, and his arms [14] and his feet like in colour to
polished brass, [15] and the voice of his words like the
voice of a multitude.

7 And I Daniel [16] alone saw the vision : for the men
that were with me saw not the vision ; but a great

[39] ch. 10. 12.
[40] ch. 10. 11, 19.
[41] Matt. 24. 15.
[42] Is. 53. 10.
[43] Is. 53. 11. Jer. 23. 5, 6. Heb. 9. 12. Rev. 14. 6.
[44] Ps. 45. 7. Luke 1. 35. John 1. 41. Heb. 9. 11.
[45] ver. 23. Matt. 24. 15.
[46] Ezra 4. 24. & 6. 1, 15. & 7. 1, &c. Neh. 2. 1, 3, 5, 6, 8.
[47] John 1. 41. & 4. 25.
[48] Is. 55. 4.
[49] Neh. 4. 8, 16, 17, 18. & 6. 15.
[50] Is. 53. 8. Mark 9. 12. Luke 24. 26, 46.
[51] 1 Pet. 2. 21. & 3. 18.
[52] Matt. 22. 7.
[53] Luke 19. 44.
[54] Matt. 24. 2.
[55] Matt. 24. 6, 14.
[56] Is. 8. 7, 8. ch. 11. 10, 22. Nah. 1. 8.
[57] Is. 42. 6. & 55. 3. Jer. 31. 31. Ezek. 16. 60, 61, 62.
[58] Is. 53. 11. Matt. 26. 28. Rom. 5. 15, 19. Heb. 9. 28.
[59] Matt. 24. 15. Mark 13. 14. Luke 21. 20.
[60] See Is. 10. 22, 23. & 28. 22. ch. 11. 36. Luke 21. 24. Rom. 11. 26.
[1] ch. 1. 7.
[2] ch. 8. 26. Rev. 19. 9.
[3] ver. 14.

went forth, and I am come to tell thee ; for thou
art [i] greatly beloved : therefore consider the matter,
24 and understand the vision. Seventy weeks are de-
creed upon thy people and upon thy holy city, [j] to
finish [k] transgression, and [l] to make an end of sins,
and to [m] make reconciliation for iniquity, and to
bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up
vision and [n] prophecy, and to anoint [o] the most
25 holy. Know therefore and discern, that from the
going forth of the commandment to restore and to
build Jerusalem unto [p] the anointed one, the prince,
shall be [q] seven weeks : and threescore and two
weeks, it shall be built again, with street and moat,
26 even in troublous times. And after the threescore
and two weeks shall the anointed one be cut off, and
[r] shall have nothing : and the people of the prince
that shall come shall destroy the city and the sanc-
tuary ; and [s] his end shall be with a flood, and even
unto the end shall be war ; desolations are deter-
27 mined. And he shall make a firm covenant with
many for one week : and [t] for the half of the week
he shall cause the sacrifice and the [u] oblation to
cease ; and [v] upon the wing of abominations *shall
come* one that maketh desolate ; and even unto the
consummation, and that determined, shall *wrath* be
poured out upon the [w] desolator.

10 In the third year of Cyrus king of Persia a thing
was revealed unto Daniel, whose name was called
Belteshazzar ; and the thing was true, even a great
warfare : and he understood the thing, and had un-
2 derstanding of the vision. In those days I Daniel
3 was mourning three whole weeks. I ate no pleasant
bread, neither came flesh nor wine in my mouth,
neither did I anoint myself at all, till three whole
4 weeks were fulfilled. And in the four and twentieth
day of the first month, as I was by the side of the
5 great river, which is [a] Hiddekel, I lifted up mine
eyes, and looked, and behold a man clothed in linen,
whose loins were girded with pure gold of Uphaz :
6 his body also was like the beryl, and his face as the
appearance of lightning, and his eyes as lamps of
fire, and his arms and his feet like in colour to bur-
nished brass, and the voice of his words like the
7 voice of a multitude. And I Daniel alone saw the
vision : for the men that were with me saw not

[4] ch. 1. 17. & 8. 16.
[5] Matt. 6. 17.
[6] Gen. 2. 14.
[7] Josh. 5. 13.
[8] ch. 12. 6, 7.
[9] Rev. 1. 13, 14, 15. & 15. 6.
[10] Jer. 10. 9.
[11] Ezek. 1. 16.
[12] Ezek. 1. 14.
[13] Rev. 1. 14. & 19. 12.
[14] Ezek. 1. 7. Rev. 1. 15.
[15] Ezek. 1. 24. Rev. 1. 15.
[16] 2 Kin. 6. 17. Acts 9. 7.
i Or, *very precious.* Heb. *precious things.*
j Or, *to restrain.*
k Or, *the transgression.*
l Another reading is, *to seal up.*
m Or, *purge away.*
n Heb. *prophet.*
o Or, *a most holy place.*
p Or, *Messiah, the prince.* Or, *an anointed one, a prince.*
q Or, *seven weeks, and threescore and two weeks: it shall be &c.*
r Or, *there shall be none belonging to him.*
s Or, *the end thereof.*
t Or, *in the midst of.*
u Or, *meal offering.*
v Or, *upon the pinnacle of abominations* shall be *&c.*
w Or, *desolate.*
a That is, *Tigris.*

quaking fell upon them, so that they fled to hide themselves.

8 Therefore I was left alone, and saw this great vision, [17] and there remained no strength in me : for my [18] comeliness was turned in me into corruption, and I retained no strength.

9 Yet heard I the voice of his words : [19] and when I heard the voice of his words, then was I in a deep sleep on my face, and my face toward the ground.

10 ¶ [20] And, behold, an hand touched me, which set me upon my knees and *upon* the palms of my hands.

11 And he said unto me, O Daniel, [21] a man greatly beloved, understand the words that I speak unto thee, and stand upright : for unto thee am I now sent. And when he had spoken this word unto me, I stood trembling.

12 Then said he unto me, [22] Fear not, Daniel : for from the first day that thou didst set thine heart to understand, and to chasten thyself before thy God, [23] thy words were heard, and I am come for thy words.

13 [24] But the prince of the kingdom of Persia withstood me one and twenty days : but, lo, [25] Michael, one of the chief princes, came to help me ; and I remained there with the kings of Persia.

14 Now I am come to make thee understand what shall befall thy people [26] in the latter days : [27] for yet the vision *is* for *many* days.

15 And when he had spoken such words unto me, [28] I set my face toward the ground, and I became dumb.

16 And, behold, [29] *one* like the similitude of the sons of men [30] touched my lips : then I opened my mouth, and spake, and said unto him that stood before me, O my lord, by the vision [31] my sorrows are turned upon me, and I have retained no strength.

17 For how can the servant of this my lord talk with this my lord ? for as for me, straightway there remained no strength in me, neither is there breath left in me.

18 Then there came again and touched me *one* like the appearance of a man, and he strengthened me,

19 [32] And said, O man greatly beloved, [33] fear not : peace *be* unto thee, be strong, yea, be strong. And when he had spoken unto me, I was strengthened, and said, Let my lord speak ; for thou hast strengthened me.

20 Then said he, Knowest thou wherefore I come unto thee ? and now will I return to fight [34] with the prince of Persia : and when I am gone forth, lo, the prince of Grecia shall come.

21 But I will shew thee that which is noted in the scripture of truth : and *there is* none that holdeth with me in these things, [35] but Michael your prince.

CHAPTER XI.

1 *The overthrow of Persia by the king of Grecia.* 5 *Leagues and conflicts between the kings of the south and of the north.* 30 *The invasion and tyranny of the Romans.*

ALSO I [1] in the first year of [2] Darius the Mede, *even* I, stood to confirm and to strengthen him.

2 And now will I shew thee the truth. Behold, there shall stand up yet three kings in Persia ; and the fourth

the vision ; but a great quaking fell upon them, and
8 they fled to hide themselves. So I was left alone,
and saw this great vision, and there remained no
strength in me : for my comeliness was turned in
me into corruption, and I retained no strength.
9 Yet heard I the voice of his words : and when I
heard the voice of his words, then was I fallen into
a deep sleep on my face, with my face toward the
10 ground. And, behold, a hand touched me, which
[b] set me upon my knees and upon the palms of my
11 hands. And he said unto me, O Daniel, thou man
greatly beloved, understand the words that I speak
unto thee, and stand upright ; for unto thee am I
now sent : and when he had spoken this word unto
12 me, I stood trembling. Then said he unto me,
Fear not, Daniel ; for from the first day that thou
didst set thine heart to understand, and to humble
thyself before thy God, thy words were heard : and
13 I am come for thy words' sake. But the prince of
the kingdom of Persia withstood me one and twenty
days ; but, lo, Michael, one of the chief princes,
came to help me : and I [c] remained there with the
14 kings of Persia. Now I am come to make thee
understand what shall befall thy people in the latter
15 days : for the vision is yet for *many* days. And
when he had spoken unto me according to these
words, I set my face toward the ground, and was
16 dumb. And, behold, one like the similitude of the
sons of men touched my lips : then I opened my
mouth, and spake and said unto him that stood be-
fore me, O my lord, by reason of the vision my sor-
rows are turned upon me, and I retain no strength.
17 For how can the servant of this my lord talk with
this my lord ? for as for me, straightway there re-
mained no strength in me, neither was there breath
18 left in me. Then there touched me again one like
the appearance of a man, and he strengthened me.
19 And he said, O man greatly beloved, fear not :
peace be unto thee, be strong, yea, be strong. And
when he spake unto me, I was strengthened, and
said, Let my lord speak ; for thou hast strengthened
20 me. Then said he, Knowest thou wherefore I am
come unto thee ? and now will I return to fight
with the prince of Persia : and when I go forth, lo,
21 the prince of [d] Greece shall come. But I will tell
thee that which is inscribed in the writing of truth :
and there is none that [e] holdeth with me [f] against
11 these, but Michael your prince. And as for me,
in the first year of Darius the Mede, I stood up to
confirm and strengthen him.

2 And now will I shew thee the truth. Behold,
there shall stand up yet three kings in Persia ; and

[17] ch. 8. 27.
[18] ch. 7. 28.
[19] ch. 8. 18.
[20] Jer. 1. 9. ch. 9. 21. Rev. 1. 17.
[21] ch. 9. 23.
[22] Rev. 1. 17.
[23] ch. 9. 3, 4, 22, 23. Acts 10. 4.
[24] ver. 20.
[25] ver. 21. ch. 12. 1. Jude 9. Rev. 12. 7.
[26] Gen. 49. 1. ch. 2. 28.
[27] ver. 1. ch. 8. 26. Hab. 2. 3.
[28] ver. 9. ch. 8. 18.
[29] ch. 8. 15.
[30] ver. 10. Jer. 1. 9.
[31] ver. 8.
[32] ver. 11.
[33] Judg. 6. 23.
[34] ver. 13.
[35] ver. 13. Jude 9. Rev. 12. 7.

[1] ch. 9. 1.
[2] ch. 5. 31.
b Or, *set me tottering upon &c.*
c Or, *was not needed.*
d Heb. *Javan.*
e Heb. *strengtheneth himself.*
f Or, *concerning these things.*

shall be far richer than *they* all: and by his strength through his riches he shall stir up all against the realm of Grecia.

3 And [3] a mighty king shall stand up, that shall rule with great dominion, and [4] do according to his will.

4 And when he shall stand up, [5] his kingdom shall be broken, and shall be divided toward the four winds of heaven; and not to his posterity, [6] nor according to his dominion which he ruled: for his kingdom shall be plucked up, even for others beside those.

5 ¶ And the king of the south shall be strong, and *one* of his princes; and he shall be strong above him, and have dominion; his dominion *shall be* a great dominion.

6 And in the end of years they shall join themselves together; for the king's daughter of the south shall come to the king of the north to make an agreement: but she shall not retain the power of the arm; neither shall he stand, nor his arm: but she shall be given up, and they that brought her, and he that begat her, and he that strengthened her in *these* times.

7 But out of a branch of her roots shall *one* stand up in his estate, which shall come with an army, and shall enter into the fortress of the king of the north, and shall deal against them, and shall prevail:

8 And shall also carry captives into Egypt their gods, with their princes, *and* with their precious vessels of silver and of gold; and he shall continue *more* years than the king of the north.

9 So the king of the south shall come into *his* kingdom, and shall return into his own land.

10 But his sons shall be stirred up, and shall assemble a multitude of great forces: and *one* shall certainly come, [7] and overflow, and pass through: then shall he return, and be stirred up, [8] *even* to his fortress.

11 And the king of the south shall be moved with choler, and shall come forth and fight with him, *even* with the king of the north: and he shall set forth a great multitude; but the multitude shall be given into his hand.

12 *And* when he hath taken away the multitude, his heart shall be lifted up; and he shall cast down *many* ten thousands: but he shall not be strengthened *by it.*

13 For the king of the north shall return, and shall set forth a multitude greater than the former, and shall certainly come after certain years with a great army and with much riches.

14 And in those times there shall many stand up against the king of the south: also the robbers of thy people shall exalt themselves to establish the vision; but they shall fall.

15 So the king of the north shall come, and cast up a mount, and take the most fenced cities: and the arms of the south shall not withstand, neither his chosen people, neither *shall there be any* strength to withstand.

16 But he that cometh against him [9] shall do according to his own will, and [10] none shall stand before him: and he shall stand in the glorious land, which by his hand shall be consumed.

17 He shall also [11] set his face to enter with the strength of his whole kingdom, and upright ones with

[3] ch. 7. 6. & 8. 5.
[4] ver. 16. 36. ch. 8. 4.
[5] ch. 8. 8.
[6] ch. 8. 22.
[7] Is. 8. 8. ch. 9. 26.
[8] ver. 7.
[9] ver. 3, 36. ch. 8. 4, 7.
[10] Josh. 1. 5.
[11] 2 Chr. 20. 3.

a Or, *all this shall stir up the realm.*
b Heb. *Javan.*
c Or, *shall be strong; but* one *of his princes shall be &c.*
d Or, *equitable conditions.*
e Or, *office.*

the fourth shall be far richer than they all: and when he is waxed strong through his riches, [a] he shall stir up all against the realm of [b] Greece.

3 And a mighty king shall stand up, that shall rule with great dominion, and do according to his will.

4 And when he shall stand up, his kingdom shall be broken, and shall be divided toward the four winds of heaven; but not to his posterity, nor according to his dominion wherewith he ruled; for his kingdom shall be plucked up, even for others beside

5 these. And the king of the south [c] shall be strong, and *one* of his princes; and he shall be strong above him, and have dominion; his dominion shall be

6 a great dominion. And at the end of years they shall join themselves together; and the daughter of the king of the south shall come to the king of the north to make [d] an agreement: but she shall not retain the strength of her arm; neither shall he stand, nor his arm; but she shall be given up, and they that brought her, and he that begat her, and

7 he that strengthened her in those times. But out of a shoot from her roots shall one stand up in his [e] place, which shall come [f] unto the army, and shall enter into the fortress of the king of the north, and

8 shall deal against them, and shall prevail: and also their gods, with their [g] molten images, *and* with their goodly vessels of silver and of gold, shall he carry captive into Egypt; and he shall [h] refrain

9 some years from the king of the north. And he shall come into the realm of the king of the south, but

10 he shall return into his own land. And his sons shall war, and shall assemble a multitude of great forces, [i] which shall come on, and overflow, and pass through: and [j] they shall return and war, even to

11 his fortress. And the king of the south shall be moved with choler, and shall come forth and fight with him, even with the king of the north: and he shall set forth a great multitude, and the multitude

12 shall be given into his hand. And the multitude shall [k] be lifted up, and his heart shall be exalted: and he shall cast down tens of thousands, but he

13 shall not prevail. And the king of the north shall return, and shall set forth a multitude greater than the former; and he shall come on at the end of the times, *even* [l] *of* years, with a great army and with

14 much substance. And in those times there shall many stand up against the king of the south: also the children of the violent among thy people shall lift themselves up to establish the vision; but they

15 shall fall. So the king of the north shall come, and cast up a mount, and take [m] a well fenced city: and the arms of the south shall not withstand, neither his chosen people, neither shall there be any

16 strength to withstand. But he that cometh against him shall do according to his own will, and none shall stand before him: and he shall stand in the glorious land, and in his hand shall be destruc-

17 tion. And he shall set his face to come with the strength of his whole kingdom, [n] and [o] upright ones

f Or, *against.*
g Or, *princes.*
h Or, *continue more years than &c.*
i Or, *and he.*
j Or, *he.*
k Or, *be carried away.*
l Or, for.
m Or, *the fenced cities.*
n According to the ancient versions, *and shall make equitable conditions with him: and he shall give &c.*
o Or, *equitable conditions.*

him; thus shall he do: and he shall give him the daughter of women, corrupting her: but she shall not stand *on his side*, [12] neither be for him.

18 After this shall he turn his face unto the isles, and shall take many: but a prince for his own behalf shall cause the reproach offered by him to cease; without his own reproach he shall cause *it* to turn upon him.

19 Then he shall turn his face toward the fort of his own land: but he shall stumble and fall, [13] and not be found.

20 Then shall stand up in his estate a raiser of taxes *in* the glory of the kingdom: but within few days he shall be destroyed, neither in anger, nor in battle.

21 And in his estate [14] shall stand up a vile person, to whom they shall not give the honour of the kingdom: but he shall come in peaceably, and obtain the kingdom by flatteries.

22 [15] And with the arms of a flood shall they be overflown from before him, and shall be broken; [16] yea, also the prince of the convenant.

23 And after the league *made* with him [17] he shall work deceitfully: for he shall come up, and shall become strong with a small people.

24 He shall enter peaceably even upon the fattest places of the province; and he shall do *that* which his fathers have not done, nor his fathers' fathers; he shall scatter among them the prey, and spoil, and riches: *yea*, and he shall forecast his devices against the strong holds, even for a time.

25 And he shall stir up his power and his courage against the king of the south with a great army; and the king of the south shall be stirred up to battle with a very great and mighty army; but he shall not stand: for they shall forecast devices against him.

26 Yea, they that feed of the portion of his meat shall destroy him, and his army shall [18] overflow: and many shall fall down slain.

27 And both these kings' hearts *shall be* to do mischief, and they shall speak lies at one table; but it shall not prosper: for [19] yet the end *shall be* at the time appointed.

28 Then shall he return into his land with great riches; and [20] his heart *shall be* against the holy covenant; and he shall do *exploits*, and return to his own land.

29 At the time appointed he shall return, and come toward the south; [21] but it shall not be as the former, [22] or as the latter.

30 ¶ [23] For the ships of Chittim shall come against him: therefore he shall be grieved, and return, and have indignation [24] against the holy covenant: so shall he do; he shall even return, and have intelligence with them that forsake the holy covenant.

31 And arms shall stand on his part, [25] and they shall pollute the sanctuary of strength, and shall take away the daily *sacrifice*, and they shall place the abomination that maketh desolate.

32 And such as do wickedly against the covenant shall he corrupt by flatteries: but the people that do know their God shall be strong, and do *exploits*.

33 [26] And they that understand among the people

with him; and he shall do *his pleasure:* and he shall give him the daughter of women, [p] to corrupt her; but [q] she shall not stand, neither be for
18 him. After this shall he turn his face unto the [r] isles, and shall take many: but a [s] prince shall cause the reproach offered by him to cease; yea, moreover, he shall cause his reproach to turn upon
19 him. Then he shall turn his face toward the fortresses of his own land: but he shall stumble and
20 fall, and shall not be found. Then shall stand up in his [t] place one that shall cause an exactor to pass through the glory of the kingdom: but within few days he shall be [u] destroyed, neither in anger, nor
21 in battle. And in his [t] place shall stand up a contemptible person, to whom they had not given the honour of the kingdom: but he shall come in time of security, and shall obtain the kingdom by flat-
22 teries. And with the arms of a flood shall they be swept away from before him, and shall be broken;
23 yea, also the prince of [v] the covenant. And after the league made with him he shall work deceitfully: for he shall come up, and shall become strong, with
24 a small people. In time of security shall he come even upon the fattest places of the province; and he shall do that which his fathers have not done, nor his fathers' fathers; he shall scatter among them prey, and spoil, and substance: yea, he shall devise his devices against the strong holds, even for
25 a time. And he shall stir up his power and his courage against the king of the south with a great army; and the king of the south shall war in battle with an exceeding great and mighty army: but he shall not stand, for they shall devise devices against
26 him. Yea, they that eat of his [w] meat shall [x] destroy him, and his army shall overflow: and many shall
27 fall down slain. And as for both these kings, their hearts shall be to do mischief, and they shall speak lies at one table: but it shall not prosper; for yet the
28 end shall be at the time appointed. Then shall he return into his land with great substance; and his heart *shall be* against the holy covenant; and he shall do *his pleasure*, and return to his own land.
29 At the time appointed he shall return, and come into the south; but it shall not be in the latter time
30 as it was in the former. For ships of Kittim shall come against him; therefore he shall be grieved, and shall return, and have indignation against the holy covenant, and shall do *his pleasure:* he shall even return, and have regard unto them that forsake
31 the holy covenant. And arms shall stand on his part, and they shall profane the sanctuary, even the fortress, and shall take away the continual *burnt offering*, and they shall set up the abomination
32 that maketh desolate. And such as do wickedly against the covenant shall he [y] pervert by flatteries: but the people that know their God shall be strong,
33 and do *exploits*. And [z] they that be wise among the

---

[12] ch. 9. 26.
[13] Job 20. 8. Ps. 37. 36. Ezek. 26, 21.
[14] ch. 7. 8. & 8. 9, 23, 25.
[15] ver. 10.
[16] ch. 8. 10, 11, 25.
[17] ch. 8. 25.
[18] ver. 10, 22.
[19] ver. 29, 35, 40. ch. 8. 19.
[20] ver. 22.
[21] ver. 23.
[22] ver. 25.
[23] Num. 24. 24. Jer. 2. 10.
[24] ver. 28.
[25] ch. 8. 11. & 12. 11.
[26] Mal. 2. 7.

p Or, *to destroy it.*
q Or, *it.*
r Or, *coastlands.*
s Or, *captain.*
t Or, *office.*
u Heb. *broken.*
v Or, his *covenant.*
w Or, *dainties.*
x Heb. *break.*
y Heb. *make profane.*
z Or, *the teachers of the people.*

shall instruct many : [27] yet they shall fall by the sword, and by flame, by captivity, and by spoil, *many* days.

34 Now when they shall fall, they shall be holpen with a little help : but many shall cleave to them with flatteries.

35 And *some* of them of understanding shall fall, [28] to try them, and to purge, and to make *them* white, [29] *even* to the time of the end : [30] because *it is* yet for a time appointed.

36 And the king [31] shall do according to his will ; and he shall [32] exalt himself, and magnify himself above every god, and shall speak marvellous things [33] against the God of gods, and shall prosper [34] till the indignation be accomplished : for that that is determined shall be done.

37 Neither shall he regard the God of his fathers, [35] nor the desire of women, [36] nor regard any god : for he shall magnify himself above all.

38 But in his estate shall he honour the God of forces : and a god whom his fathers knew not shall he honour with gold, and silver, and with precious stones, and pleasant things.

39 Thus shall he do in the most strong holds with a strange god, whom he shall acknowledge *and* increase with glory : and he shall cause them to rule over many, and shall divide the land for gain.

40 [37] And at the time of the end shall the king of the south push at him : and the king of the north shall come against him [38] like a whirlwind, with chariots, [39] and with horsemen, and with many ships ; and he shall enter into the countries, [40] and shall overflow and pass over.

41 He shall enter also into the glorious land, and many *countries* shall be overthrown : but these shall escape out of his hand, [41] *even* Edom, and Moab, and the chief of the children of Ammon.

42 He shall stretch forth his hand also upon the countries : and the land of Egypt shall not escape.

43 But he shall have power over the treasures of gold and of silver, and over all the precious things of Egypt : and the Libyans and the Ethiopians *shall be* [42] at his steps.

44 But tidings out of the east and out of the north shall trouble him : therefore he shall go forth with great fury to destroy, and utterly to make away many.

45 And he shall plant the tabernacles of his palace between the seas in [43] the glorious holy mountain ; [44] yet he shall come to his end, and none shall help him.

CHAPTER XII.

1 *Michael shall deliver Israel from their troubles.* 5 *Daniel is informed of the times.*

AND at that time shall [1] Michael stand up, the great prince which standeth for the children of thy people : [2] and there shall be a time of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation *even* to that same time : and at that time thy people [3] shall be delivered, every one that shall be found [4] written in the book.

people shall instruct many : yet they shall fall by the sword and by flame, by captivity and by spoil,
34 *many* days. Now when they shall fall, they shall be holpen with a little help : but many shall join
35 themselves unto them with flatteries. And some of [a] them that be wise shall fall, to refine them, and to purify, and to make them white, even to the time of the end : because it is yet for the time appointed.
36 And the king shall do according to his will ; and he shall exalt himself, and magnify himself above every god, and shall speak marvellous things against the God of gods : and he shall prosper till the indignation be accomplished ; for that which is determined
37 shall be done. Neither shall he regard the gods of his fathers, nor the desire of women, nor regard any
38 god : for he shall magnify himself above all. But in his [b] place shall he honour the god of fortresses : and a god whom his fathers knew not shall he honour with gold, and silver, and with precious
39 stones, and pleasant things. And he shall deal with the strongest fortresses by the help of a strange god ; [c] whosoever acknowledgeth *him* he will increase with glory : and he shall cause them to rule over many, and shall divide the land for a price.
40 And at the time of the end shall the king of the south [d] contend with him : and the king of the north shall come against him like a whirlwind, with chariots, and with horsemen, and with many ships ; and he shall enter into the countries, and shall over-
41 flow and pass through. He shall enter also into the glorious land, and many *countries* shall be overthrown : but these shall be delivered out of his hand, Edom, and Moab, and the chief of the chil-
42 dren of Ammon. He shall stretch forth his hand also upon the countries : and the land of Egypt
43 shall not escape. But he shall have power over the treasures of gold and of silver, and over all the precious things of Egypt : and the Libyans and the
44 Ethiopians shall be at his steps. But tidings out of the east and out of the north shall trouble him : and he shall go forth with great fury to destroy and
45 [e] utterly to make away many. And he shall plant the tents of his palace [f] between the sea and the glorious holy mountain ; yet he shall come to his
12 end, and none shall help him. And at that time shall Michael stand up, the great prince which standeth for the children of thy people : and there shall be a time of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation even to that same time : and at that time thy people shall be delivered, every one that

---

[27] Heb. 11. 35, &c.
[28] ch. 12. 10. 1 Pet. 1. 7.
[29] ver. 40. ch. 8. 17, 19.
[30] ver. 29.
[31] ver. 16.
[32] ch. 7. 8, 25. & 8. 25. 2 Thess. 2. 4. Rev. 13. 5, 6.
[33] ch. 8. 11, 24, 25.
[34] ch. 9. 27.
[35] 1 Tim. 4. 3.
[36] Is. 14. 13. 2 Thess. 2. 4.
[37] ver. 35.
[38] Is. 21. 1. Zech. 9. 14.
[39] Ezek. 38. 4, 15. Rev. 9. 16.
[40] ver. 10, 22.
[41] Is. 11. 14.
[42] Ex. 11. 8. Judg. 4. 10.
[43] ver. 16, 41. Ps. 48. 2. 2 Thess. 2. 4.
[44] 2 Thess. 2. 8. Rev. 19. 20.
[1] ch. 10. 13, 21.
[2] Is. 26. 20, 21. Jer. 30. 7. Matt. 24. 21. Rev. 16. 18.
[3] Rom. 11. 26.
[4] Ex. 32. 32. Ps. 56. 8. & 69. 28. Ezek. 13. 9. Luke 10. 20. Phil. 4. 3. Rev. 3. 5. & 13. 8.

a Or, *the teachers.*
b Or, *office.*
c Or, *whom he shall acknowledge* and *increase with glory*, or, *shall increase glory.*
d Heb. *push at.*
e Heb. *to devote many.*
f Or, *between the seas at.*

2 And many of them that sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake, [5] some to everlasting life, and some to shame [6] *and* everlasting contempt.

3 And [7] they that be wise shall [8] shine as the brightness of the firmament; [9] and they that turn many to righteousness [10] as the stars for ever and ever.

4 [11] But thou, O Daniel, [12] shut up the words, and seal the book, *even* to [13] the time of the end: many shall run to and fro, and knowledge shall be increased.

5 ¶ Then I Daniel looked, and, behold, there stood other two, the one on this side of the bank of the river, and the other on that side of the bank [14] of the river.

6 And *one* said to [15] the man clothed in linen, which *was* upon the waters of the river, [16] How long *shall it be to* the end of these wonders?

7 And I heard the man clothed in linen, which *was* upon the waters of the river, when he [17] held up his right hand and his left hand unto heaven, and sware by him [18] that liveth for ever [19] that *it shall be* for a time, times, and an half; [20] and when he shall have accomplished to scatter the power of [21] the holy people, all these *things* shall be finished.

8 And I heard, but I understood not: then said I, O my Lord, what *shall be* the end of these *things?*

9 And he said, Go thy way, Daniel: for the words *are* closed up and sealed [22] till the time of the end.

10 [23] Many shall be purified, and made white, and tried; [24] but the wicked shall do wickedly: and none of the wicked shall understand; but [25] the wise shall understand.

11 And from the time [26] *that* the daily *sacrifice* shall be taken away, and the abomination that maketh desolate set up, *there shall be* a thousand two hundred and ninety days.

12 Blessed *is* he that waiteth, and cometh to the thousand three hundred and five and thirty days.

13 But [27] go thou thy way till the end *be:* [28] for thou shalt rest, [29] and stand in thy lot at the end of the days.

2 shall be found written in the book. And many of them that sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake, some to everlasting life, and some to shame and
3 everlasting [a] contempt. And [b] they that be wise shall shine as the brightness of the firmament; and they that turn many to righteousness as the stars
4 for ever and ever. But thou, O Daniel, shut up the words, and seal the book, even to the time of the end: many shall run to and fro, and knowledge shall be increased.
5 Then I Daniel looked, and, behold, there stood other two, the one on the brink of the river on this side, and the other on the brink of the river on that side.
6 And one said to the man clothed in linen, which was above the waters of the river, How long shall it be
7 to the end of these wonders? And I heard the man clothed in linen, which was above the waters of the river, when he held up his right hand and his left hand unto heaven, and sware by him that liveth for ever that it shall be for a time, times, and an half; and when they have made an end of breaking in pieces the power of the holy people, all these things
8 shall be finished. And I heard, but I understood not: then said I, O my lord, what shall be the [c] is-
9 sue of these things? And he said, Go thy way, Daniel: for the words are shut up and sealed till
10 the time of the end. Many shall purify themselves, and make themselves white, and be refined; but the wicked shall do wickedly; and none of the wicked shall understand: but [b] they that be wise
11 shall understand. And from the time that the continual *burnt offering* shall be taken away, and the abomination that maketh desolate set up, there shall be a thousand two hundred and ninety days.
12 Blessed is he that waiteth, and cometh to the thou-
13 sand three hundred and five and thirty days. But go thou thy way till the end be: for thou shalt rest, and shalt stand in thy lot, at the end of the days.

HOSEA.

CHAPTER I.

1 *Hosea, to shew God's judgment for spiritual whoredom, taketh Gomer,* 4 *and hath by her Jezreel,* 6 *Lo-ruhamah,* 8 *and Lo-ammi.* 10 *The restoration of Judah and Israel.*

THE word of the LORD that came unto Hosea, the son of Beeri, in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, *and* Hezekiah, kings of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam the son of Joash, king of Israel.

2 The beginning of the word of the LORD by Hosea. And the LORD said to Hosea, [1] Go, take unto thee a wife of whoredoms and children of whoredoms: for [2] the land hath committed great whoredom, *departing* from the LORD.

1 THE word of the LORD that came unto Hosea the son of Beeri, in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah, kings of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam the son of Joash, king of Israel.
2 When the LORD spake at the first [a] by Hosea, the LORD said unto Hosea, Go, take unto thee a wife of whoredom and children of whoredom: for the land doth commit great whoredom, departing from the

[5] Matt. 25. 46. John 5. 28, 29. Acts 24. 15.
[6] Is. 66. 24. Rom. 9. 21.
[7] ch. 11. 33, 35.
[8] Pro. 4. 18. Matt. 13. 43.
[9] Jam. 5. 20.
[10] 1 Cor. 15. 41, 42.
[11] ver. 9. ch. 8. 26.
[12] Rev. 10. 4. & 22. 10.
[13] ver. 9. ch. 10. 1.
[14] ch. 10. 4.
[15] ch. 10. 5.
[16] ch. 8. 13.
[17] Deut. 32. 40. Rev. 10. 5, 6.
[18] ch. 4. 34.
[19] ch. 7. 25. & 11. 13. Rev. 12. 14.
[20] Luke 21. 24. Rev. 10. 7.
[21] ch. 8. 24.
[22] ver. 4.
[23] ch. 11. 35. Zech. 13. 9.
[24] Hos. 14. 9. Rev. 9. 20. & 22. 11.
[25] ch. 11. 33, 35. John 7. 17. & 8. 47. & 18. 37.
[26] ch. 8. 11. & 11. 31.
[27] ver. 9.
[28] Is. 57. 2. Rev. 14. 13.
[29] Ps. 1. 5.
[1] So ch. 3. 1.
[2] Deut. 31. 16. Ps. 73. 27. Jer. 2. 13. Ezek. 23. 3, &c.

a Or, *abhorrence.*
b Or, *the teachers.*
c Or, *latter end.*
a Or, *with.*

3 So he went and took Gomer the daughter of Diblaim ; which conceived, and bare him a son.
4 And the LORD said unto him, Call his name Jezreel ; for yet a little *while*, [3] and I will avenge the blood of Jezreel upon the house of Jehu, [4] and will cause to cease the kingdom of the house of Israel.
5 [5] And it shall come to pass at that day, that I will break the bow of Israel in the valley of Jezreel.
6 ¶ And she conceived again, and bare a daughter. And *God* said unto him, Call her name Lo-ruhamah : [6] for I will no more have mercy upon the house of Israel ; but I will utterly take them away.
7 [7] But I will have mercy upon the house of Judah, and will save them by the LORD their God, and [8] will not save them by bow, nor by sword, nor by battle, by horses, nor by horsemen.
8 ¶ Now when she had weaned Lo-ruhamah, she conceived, and bare a son.
9 Then said *God*, Call his name Lo-ammi : for ye *are* not my people, and I will not be your *God*.
10 ¶ Yet [9] the number of the children of Israel shall be as the sand of the sea, which cannot be measured nor numbered ; [10] and it shall come to pass, *that* in the place where it was said unto them, [11] Ye *are* not my people, *there* it shall be said unto them, *Ye are* [12] the sons of the living God.
11 [13] Then shall the children of Judah and the children of Israel be gathered together, and appoint themselves one head, and they shall come up out of the land : for great *shall be* the day of Jezreel.

CHAPTER II.

1 *The idolatry of the people.* 6 *God's judgments against them.* 14 *His promises of reconciliation with them.*

SAY ye unto your brethren, Ammi ; and to your sisters, Ruhamah.
2 Plead with your mother, plead : for [1] she *is* not my wife, neither *am* I her husband : let her therefore put away her [2] whoredoms out of her sight, and her adulteries from between her breasts ;
3 Lest [3] I strip her naked, and set her as in the day that she was [4] born, and make her [5] as a wilderness, and set her like a dry land, and slay her with [6] thirst.
4 And I will not have mercy upon her children ; for they *be* the [7] children of whoredoms.
5 [8] For their mother hath played the harlot : she that conceived them hath done shamefully : for she said, I will go after my lovers, [9] that give *me* my bread and my water, my wool and my flax, mine oil and my drink.
6 ¶ Therefore, behold, [10] I will hedge up thy way with thorns, and make a wall, that she shall not find her paths.
7 And she shall follow after her lovers, but she shall not overtake them ; and she shall seek them, but shall not find *them:* then shall she say, [11] I will go and return to my [12] first husband ; for then *was it* better with me than now.

3 LORD. So he went and took Gomer the daughter of Diblaim ; and she conceived, and bare him a son.
4 And the LORD said unto him, Call his name Jezreel ; for yet a little while, and I will [b] avenge the blood of Jezreel upon the house of Jehu, and will cause
5 the kingdom of the house of Israel to cease. And it shall come to pass at that day, that I will break
6 the bow of Israel in the valley of Jezreel. And she conceived again, and bare a daughter. And *the LORD* said unto him, Call her name [c] Lo-ruhamah : for I will no more have mercy upon the house of
7 Israel, that I should in any wise pardon them. But I will have mercy upon the house of Judah, and will save them by the LORD their God, and will not save them by bow, nor by sword, nor by battle, by horses,
8 nor by horsemen. Now when she had weaned Lo-
9 ruhamah, she conceived, and bare a son. And *the LORD* said, Call his name [d] Lo-ammi : for ye are not my people, and I will not be [e] your *God*.

10 * Yet the number of the children of Israel shall be as the sand of the sea, which cannot be measured nor numbered ; and it shall come to pass that, [f] in the place where it was said unto them, Ye are not my people, it shall be said unto them, *Ye are* the
11 sons of the living God. And the children of Judah and the children of Israel shall be gathered together, and they shall appoint themselves one head, and shall go up from the land : for great shall be the day of
2 Jezreel. Say ye unto your brethren, [a] Ammi ; and to your sisters, [b] Ruhamah.

2 Plead with your mother, plead ; for she is not my wife, neither am I her husband : and let her put away her whoredoms from her face, and her adul-
3 teries from between her breasts ; lest I strip her naked, and set her as in the day that she was born, and make her as a wilderness, and set her like a dry
4 land, and slay her with thirst ; yea, upon her children will I have no mercy ; for they be children of
5 whoredom. For their mother hath played the harlot : she that conceived them hath done shamefully : for she said, I will go after my lovers, that give me my bread and my water, my wool and my flax, mine
6 oil and my [c] drink. Therefore, behold, I will hedge up thy way with thorns, and I will make a fence
7 against her, that she shall not find her paths. And she shall follow after her lovers, but she shall not overtake them ; and she shall seek them, but shall not find them : then shall she say, I will go and return to my first husband ; for then was it better

[3] 2 Kin. 10. 11.
[4] 2 Kin. 15. 10, 12.
[5] 2 Kin. 15. 29.
[6] 2 Kin. 17. 6, 23.
[7] 2 Kin. 19. 35.
[8] Zech. 4. 6. & 9. 10.
[9] Gen. 32. 12. Rom. 9. 27, 28.
[10] Rom. 9. 25, 26. 1 Pet. 2. 10.
[11] ch. 2. 23.
[12] John 1. 12. 1 John 3. 1.
[13] Is. 11. 12, 13. Jer. 3. 18. Ezek. 34. 23. & 37. 16-24.
[1] Is. 50. 1.
[2] Ezek. 16. 25.
[3] Jer. 13. 22, 26. Ezek. 16. 37, 39.
[4] Ezek. 16. 4.
[5] Ezek. 19. 13.
[6] Amos 8. 11, 13.
[7] John 8. 41.
[8] Is. 1. 21. Jer. 3. 1, 6, 8, 9. Ezek. 16. 15, 16, &c.
[9] ver. 8, 12. Jer. 44. 17.
[10] Job 3. 23. & 19. 8. Lam. 3. 7, 9.
[11] ch. 5. 15. Luke 15. 18.
[12] Ezek. 16. 8.
b Heb. *visit.*
c That is, *That hath not obtained mercy.*
d That is, *Not my people.*
e Heb. *for you.*
* [Ch. 2. 1. in Heb.]
f Or, *instead of that which was said.*
a That is, *My people.*
b That is, *That hath obtained mercy.*
c Heb. *drinks.*

8 For she did not [13] know that [14] I gave her corn,
and wine, and oil, and multiplied her silver and gold,
which they prepared for Baal.
9 Therefore will I return, and [15] take away my corn
in the time thereof, and my wine in the season thereof,
and will recover my wool and my flax *given* to cover
her nakedness.
10 And now [16] will I discover her lewdness in the
sight of her lovers, and none shall deliver her out of
mine hand.
11 [17] I will also cause all her mirth to cease, her
[18] feast days, her new moons, and her sabbaths, and all
her solemn feasts.
12 And I will destroy her vines and her fig trees,
[19] whereof she hath said, These *are* my rewards that
my lovers have given me : and [20] I will make them
a forest, and the beasts of the field shall eat them.
13 And I will visit upon her the days of Baalim,
wherein she burned incense to them, and she [21] decked
herself with her earrings and her jewels, and she went
after her lovers, and forgat me, saith the LORD.
14 ¶ Therefore, behold, I will allure her, and [22] bring
her into the wilderness, and speak comfortably unto
her.
15 And I will give her her vineyards from thence,
and [23] the valley of Achor for a door of hope : and she
shall sing there, as in [24] the days of her youth, and [25] as
in the day when she came up out of the land of Egypt.
16 And it shall be at that day, saith the LORD, *that*
thou shalt call me Ishi ; and shalt call me no more
Baali.
17 For [26] I will take away the names of Baalim out
of her mouth, and they shall no more be remembered
by their name.
18 And in that day will I make a [27] covenant for
them with the beasts of the field, and with the fowls of
heaven, and *with* the creeping things of the ground :
and [28] I will break the bow and the sword and the bat-
tle out of the earth, and will make them to [29] lie down
safely.
19 And I will betroth thee unto me for ever ; yea, I
will betroth thee unto me in righteousness, and in judg-
ment, and in lovingkindness, and in mercies.
20 I will even betroth thee unto me in faithfulness :
and [30] thou shalt know the LORD.
21 And it shall come to pass in that day, [31] I will
hear, saith the LORD, I will hear the heavens, and they
shall hear the earth ;
22 And the earth shall hear the corn, and the wine,
and the oil ; [32] and they shall hear Jezreel.
23 And [33] I will sow her unto me in the earth ; [34] and
I will have mercy upon her that had not obtained mercy ;
and I [35] will say to *them which were* not my people,
Thou *art* my people ; and they shall say, *Thou art* my
God.

8 with me than now. For she did not know that I
gave her the corn, and the wine, and the oil, and
multiplied unto her silver and gold, which they
9 [d] used for Baal. Therefore will I [e] take back my
corn in the time thereof, and my wine in the season
thereof, and will pluck away my wool and my flax
10 which should have covered her nakedness. And now
will I discover her [f] lewdness in the sight of her
lovers, and none shall deliver her out of mine hand.
11 I will also cause all her mirth to cease, her feasts,
her new moons, and her sabbaths, and all her [g] so-
12 lemn assemblies. And I will lay waste her vines and
her fig trees, whereof she hath said, These are my
hire that my lovers have given me : and I will make
them a forest, and the beasts of the field shall eat
13 them. And I will visit upon her the days of the
Baalim, [h] unto which she burned incense ; when she
decked herself with her [i] earrings and her jewels,
and went after her lovers, and forgat me, saith the
14 LORD. Therefore, behold, I will allure her, and bring
her into the wilderness, and speak [j] comfortably
15 unto her. And I will give her her vineyards from
thence, and the valley of [k] Achor for a door of hope :
and she shall [l] make answer there, as in the days of
her youth, and as in the day when she came up out
16 of the land of Egypt. And it shall be at that day,
saith the LORD, that thou shalt call me [m] Ishi ; and
17 shalt call me no more [n] Baali. For I will take away
the names of the Baalim out of her mouth, and they
18 shall no more be [o] mentioned by their name. And
in that day will I make a covenant for them with the
beasts of the field, and with the fowls of heaven, and
with the creeping things of the ground : and I will
break the bow and the sword and the battle out of
the land, and will make them to lie down safely.
19 And I will betroth thee unto me for ever ; yea, I
will betroth thee unto me in righteousness, and in
judgement, and in lovingkindness, and in mercies.
20 I will even betroth thee unto me in faithfulness :
21 and thou shalt know the LORD. And it shall come
to pass in that day, I will answer, saith the LORD, I
will answer the heavens, and they shall answer the
22 earth ; and the earth shall answer the corn, and the
wine, and the oil ; and they shall answer [p] Jezreel.
23 And I will sow her unto me in the [q] earth ; and I
will have mercy upon [r] her that had not obtained
mercy ; and I will say to [s] them which were not
my people, Thou art my people ; and they shall say,
Thou art my God.

---

[13] Is. 1. 3.
[14] Ezek. 16. 17, 18, 19.
[15] ver. 3.
[16] Ezek. 16. 37. & 23. 29.
[17] Amos 8. 10.
[18] 1 Kin. 12. 32. Amos 8. 5.
[19] ver. 5.
[20] Ps. 80. 12, 13. Is. 5. 5.
[21] Ezek. 23. 40, 42.
[22] Ezek. 20. 35.
[23] Josh. 7. 26. Is. 65. 10.
[24] Jer. 2. 2. Ezek. 16. 8, 22, 60.
[25] Ex. 15. 1.
[26] Ex. 23. 13. Josh. 23. 7. Ps. 16. 4. Zech. 13. 2.
[27] Job 5. 23. Is. 11. 6–9. Ezek. 34. 25.
[28] Ps. 46. 9. Is. 2. 4. Ezek. 39. 9, 10. Zech. 9. 10.
[29] Lev. 26. 5. Jer. 23. 6.
[30] Jer. 31. 33, 34. John 17. 3.
[31] Zech. 8. 12.
[32] ch. 1. 4.
[33] Jer. 31. 27. Zech. 10. 9.
[34] ch. 1. 6.
[35] ch. 1. 10. Zech. 13. 9. Rom. 9. 26. 1 Pet. 2. 10.

d Or, *made into the* image of *Baal.*
e Or, *return, and take away.*
f Or, *shame.*
g Or, *appointed feasts.*
h Or, *wherein she burned incense to them.*
i Or, *nose-rings.*
j Heb. *to her heart.*
k That is, *Troubling.* See Josh. 7. 26.
l Or, *sing.*
m That is, *My husband.*
n That is, *My master.*
o Or, *remembered.*
p That is, *Whom God soweth.*
q Or, *land.*
r Heb. *Lo-ruhamah.*
s Heb. *Lo-ammi* See ch. 1. 6, 9, 10.

CHAPTER III.

1 *By the expiation of an adulteress,* 4 *is shewed the desolation of Israel before their restoration.*

THEN said the LORD unto me, [1] Go yet, love a woman beloved of *her* [2] friend, yet an adulteress, according to the love of the LORD toward the children of Israel, who look to other gods, and love flagons of wine.

2 So I bought her to me for fifteen *pieces* of silver, and *for* an homer of barley, and an half homer of barley:

3 And I said unto her, Thou shalt [3] abide for me many days; thou shalt not play the harlot, and thou shalt not be for *another* man: so *will* I also *be* for thee.

4 For the children of Israel shall abide many days [4] without a king, and without a prince, and without a sacrifice, and without an image, and without an [5] ephod, and *without* [6] teraphim:

5 Afterward shall the children of Israel return, and [7] seek the LORD their God, and [8] David their king; and shall fear the LORD and his goodness in the [9] latter days.

CHAPTER IV.

1 *God's judgments against the sins of the people,* 6 *and of the priests,* 12 *and against their idolatry.* 15 *Judah is exhorted to take warning by Israel's calamity.*

HEAR the word of the LORD, ye children of Israel: for the LORD hath a [1] controversy with the inhabitants of the land, because *there is* no truth, nor mercy, nor [2] knowledge of God in the land.

2 By swearing, and lying, and killing, and stealing, and committing adultery, they break out, and blood toucheth blood.

3 Therefore [3] shall the land mourn, and [4] every one that dwelleth therein shall languish, with the beasts of the field, and with the fowls of heaven; yea, the fishes of the sea also shall be taken away.

4 Yet let no man strive, nor reprove another: for thy people *are* as they [5] that strive with the priest.

5 Therefore shalt thou fall [6] in the day, and the prophet also shall fall with thee in the night, and I will destroy thy mother.

6 ¶ [7] My people are destroyed for lack of knowledge: because thou hast rejected knowledge, I will also reject thee, that thou shalt be no priest to me: seeing thou hast forgotten the law of thy God, I will also forget thy children.

7 [8] As they were increased, so they sinned against me: [9] *therefore* will I change their glory into shame.

8 They eat up the sin of my people, and they set their heart on their iniquity.

9 And there shall be, [10] like people, like priest: and I will punish them for their ways, and reward them their doings.

10 For [11] they shall eat, and not have enough: they shall commit whoredom, and shall not increase: because they have left off to take heed to the LORD.

11 Whoredom and wine and new wine [12] take away the heart.

12 ¶ My people ask counsel at their [13] stocks, and

3 And the LORD said unto me, Go yet, love a woman
beloved [a] of *her* friend and an adulteress, even as the
LORD loveth the children of Israel, though they turn
2 unto other gods, and [b] love cakes of raisins. So I
bought her to me for fifteen *pieces* of silver, and an
3 homer of barley, and an [c] half homer of barley: and
I said unto her, Thou shalt abide for me many days;
thou shalt not play the harlot, and thou shalt not be
4 any man's wife: so will I also be toward thee. For
the children of Israel shall abide many days without
king, and without prince, and without sacrifice, and
without [d] pillar, and without ephod or teraphim:
5 afterward shall the children of Israel return, and
seek the LORD their God, and David their king;
and shall come with fear unto the LORD and to his
goodness in the latter days.

4 Hear the word of the LORD, ye children of Israel:
for the LORD hath a controversy with the inhabitants
of the land, because there is no truth, nor mercy, nor
2 knowledge of God in the land. There is nought but
swearing and breaking faith, and killing, and steal-
ing, and committing adultery; they break out, and
3 blood toucheth blood. Therefore shall the land
mourn, and every one that dwelleth therein shall
languish, with the beasts of the field and the fowls
of heaven; yea, the fishes of the sea also shall be
4 taken away. Yet let no man strive, neither let any
man reprove; for thy people are as they that strive
5 with the priest. And thou shalt stumble in the day,
and the prophet also shall stumble with thee in the
6 night; and I will destroy thy mother. My people
are destroyed for lack of knowledge: because thou
hast rejected knowledge, [a] I will also reject thee,
that thou shalt be no priest to me: seeing thou hast
forgotten the law of thy God, I also will forget thy
7 children. As they were multiplied, so they sinned
against me: I will change their glory into shame.
8 They feed on the sin of my people, and set their
9 heart on their iniquity. And it shall be, like peo-
ple, like priest: and I will punish them for their
10 ways, and will reward them their doings. And
they shall eat, and not have enough; they shall
commit whoredom, and shall not increase: because
11 they have left off to take heed to the LORD. Whore-
dom and wine and new wine take away the [b] under-
12 standing. My people ask counsel at their stock, and

---

1 ch. 1. 2.
2 Jer. 3. 20.
3 Deut. 21. 13.
4 ch. 10. 3.
5 Ex. 28. 6.
6 Judg. 17. 5.
7 Jer. 50. 4, 5. ch. 5. 6.
8 Jer. 30. 9. Ezek. 34. 23, 24. & 37. 22, 24.
9 Is. 2. 2. Jer. 30. 24. Ezek. 38. 8, 16. Dan. 2. 28. Mic. 4. 1.
1 Is. 1. 18. & 3. 13, 14. Jer. 25. 31. ch. 12. 2. Mic. 6. 2.
2 Jer. 4. 22. & 5. 4.
3 Jer. 4. 28. & 12. 4. Amos 5. 16. & 8. 8.
4 Zeph. 1. 3.
5 Deut. 17. 12.
6 See Jer. 6. 4, 5. & 15. 8.
7 Is. 5. 13.
8 ch. 13. 6.
9 1 Sam. 2. 30. Mal. 2. 9. Phil. 3. 19.
10 Is. 24. 2. Jer. 5. 31.
11 Lev. 26. 26. Mic. 6. 14. Hag. 1. 6.
12 Is. 28. 7. See Eccles. 7. 7.
13 Jer. 2. 27. Hab. 2. 19.
a Or, *of* her *husband, yet an &c.*
b Or, *them that love.*
c Heb. *lethech.*
d Or, *obelisk.*
a According to another reading, *I have rejected.*
b Heb. *heart.*

their staff declareth unto them : for [14] the spirit of whoredoms hath caused *them* to err, and they have gone a whoring from under their God.

13 [15] They sacrifice upon the tops of the mountains, and burn incense upon the hills, under oaks and poplars and elms, because the shadow thereof *is* good : [16] therefore your daughters shall commit whoredom, and your spouses shall commit adultery.

14 I will not punish your daughters when they commit whoredom, nor your spouses when they commit adultery : for themselves are separated with whores, and they sacrifice with harlots : therefore the people *that* [17] doth not understand shall fall.

15 ¶ Though thou, Israel, play the harlot, *yet* let not Judah offend ; [18] and come not ye unto Gilgal, neither go ye up to [19] Beth-aven, [20] nor swear, The LORD liveth.

16 For Israel [21] slideth back as a backsliding heifer : now the LORD will feed them as a lamb in a large place.

17 Ephraim *is* joined to idols : [22] let him alone.

18 Their drink is sour : they have committed whoredom continually : [23] her rulers *with* shame do love, Give ye.

19 [24] The wind hath bound her up in her wings, and [25] they shall be ashamed because of their sacrifices.

CHAPTER V.

1 *God's judgments against the priests, the people, and the princes of Israel, for their manifold sins,* 15 *until they repent.*

HEAR ye this, O priests ; and hearken, ye house of Israel ; and give ye ear, O house of the king ; for judgment *is* toward you, because [1] ye have been a snare on Mizpah, and a net spread upon Tabor.

2 And the revolters are [2] profound to make slaughter, though I *have been* a rebuker of them all.

3 [3] I know Ephraim, and Israel is not hid from me : for now, O Ephraim, [4] thou committest whoredom, *and* Israel is defiled.

4 They will not frame their doings to turn unto their God : for [5] the spirit of whoredoms *is* in the midst of them, and they have not known the LORD.

5 And [6] the pride of Israel doth testify to his face : therefore shall Israel and Ephraim fall in their iniquity ; Judah also shall fall with them.

6 [7] They shall go with their flocks and with their herds to seek the LORD ; but they shall not find *him ;* he hath withdrawn himself from them.

7 They have [8] dealt treacherously against the LORD : for they have begotten strange children : now shall [9] a month devour them with their portions.

8 [10] Blow ye the cornet in Gibeah, *and* the trumpet in Ramah : [11] cry aloud *at* [12] Beth-aven, [13] after thee, O Benjamin.

9 Ephraim shall be desolate in the day of rebuke : among the tribes of Israel have I made known that which shall surely be.

10 The princes of Judah were like them that [14] re-

[14] Is. 44. 20. ch. 5. 4.
[15] Is. 1. 29. & 57. 5, 7. Ezek. 6. 13. & 20. 28.
[16] Amos 7. 17. Rom. 1. 28.
[17] ver. 1, 6.
[18] ch. 9. 15. & 12. 11. Amos 4. 4. & 5. 5.
[19] 1 Kin. 12. 29. ch. 10. 5
[20] Amos 8. 14. Zeph. 1. 5.
[21] Jer. 3. 6. & 7. 24. & 8. 5. Zech. 7. 11.
[22] Matt. 15. 14.
[23] Mic. 3. 11. & 7. 3.
[24] Jer. 4. 11, 12. & 51. 1.
[25] Is. 1. 29. Jer. 2. 26.
[1] ch. 6. 9.
[2] Is. 29. 15.
[3] Amos 3. 2.
[4] Ezek. 23. 5, &c. ch. 4. 17.
[5] ch. 4. 12.
[6] ch. 7. 10.
[7] Pro. 1. 28. Is. 1. 15. Jer. 11. 11. Ezek. 8. 18. Mic. 3. 4. John 7. 34.
[8] Is. 48. 8. Jer. 3. 20. & 5. 11. ch. 6. 7. Mal. 2. 11.
[9] Zech. 11. 8.

their staff declareth unto them : for the spirit of whoredom hath caused them to err, and they have
13 gone a whoring from under their God. They sacrifice upon the tops of the mountains, and burn incense upon the hills, under oaks and poplars and terebinths, because the shadow thereof is good : therefore your daughters commit whoredom, and
14 your [c] brides commit adultery. I will not punish your daughters when they commit whoredom, nor your [c] brides when they commit adultery ; for they themselves go apart with whores, and they sacrifice with the [d] harlots : and the people that
15 doth not understand shall be overthrown. Though thou, Israel, play the harlot, yet let not Judah [e] offend ; and come not ye unto Gilgal, neither go ye up to Beth-aven, nor swear, As the LORD liveth.
16 For Israel hath behaved himself stubbornly, like a stubborn heifer : now will the LORD feed them as a
17 lamb in a large place. Ephraim is joined to idols ;
18 let him alone. [f] Their drink is become sour : they commit whoredom continually ; [g] her [h] rulers dearly
19 love shame. The wind hath wrapped her up in its [i] wings ; and [j] they shall be ashamed because of their sacrifices.

5 Hear this, O ye priests, and hearken, ye house of Israel, and give ear, O house of the king, for [a] unto you pertaineth the judgement ; for ye have been a
2 snare at Mizpah, and a net spread upon Tabor. And the revolters are gone deep [b] in making slaughter ;
3 but I am [c] a rebuker of them all. I know Ephraim, and Israel is not hid from me : for now, O Ephraim, thou hast committed whoredom, Israel is defiled.
4 [d] Their doings will not suffer them to turn unto their God : for the spirit of whoredom is [e] within
5 them, and they know not the LORD. And the [f] pride of Israel doth testify to his face : therefore Israel and Ephraim shall stumble in their ini-
6 quity ; Judah also shall stumble with them. They shall go with their flocks and with their herds to seek the LORD ; but they shall not find him : he
7 hath withdrawn himself from them. They have dealt treacherously against the LORD ; for they have [g] borne strange children : now shall [h] the new moon devour them with their [i] fields.

8 Blow ye the cornet in Gibeah, and the trumpet in Ramah : sound an alarm at Beth-aven ; [j] behind
9 thee, O Benjamin. Ephraim shall become a desolation in the day of rebuke : among the tribes of Israel have I made known that which shall surely
10 be. The princes of Judah are like them that re-

[10] ch. 8. 1. Joel 2. 1.
[11] Is. 10. 30.
[12] Josh. 7. 2. ch. 4. 15.
[13] Judg. 5. 14.
[14] Deut. 19. 14. & 27. 17.
c Or, *daughters in law.*
d See Deut. 23. 17.
e Or, *become guilty.*
f Or, *Their carouse is over.*
g Or, *they are given up to love ; her rulers are a shame.*
h Heb. *shields.*
i Or, *skirts.*
j Or, as otherwise read, *their altars shall be put to shame.*
a Or, *against you is the judgement.*
b Or, *in corruption.*
c Heb. *a rebuke.*
d Or, *They will not frame their doings.*
e Or, *in the midst of.*
f Or, *excellency.*
g Or, *begotten.*
h Or, *a month.*
i Heb. *portions.*
j Or, *After thee, Benjamin !* See Judg 5. 14.

move the bound: *therefore* I will pour out my wrath upon them like water.

11 Ephraim *is* [15] oppressed *and* broken in judgment, because he willingly walked after [16] the commandment.

12 Therefore *will* I *be* unto Ephraim as a moth, and to the house of Judah [17] as rottenness.

13 When Ephraim saw his sickness, and Judah *saw* his [18] wound, then went Ephraim [19] to the Assyrian, [20] and sent to king Jareb: yet could he not heal you, nor cure you of your wound.

14 For [21] I *will be* unto Ephraim as a lion, and as a young lion to the house of Judah: [22] I, *even* I, will tear and go away; I will take away, and none shall rescue *him*.

15 ¶ I will go *and* return to my place, till [23] they acknowledge their offence, and seek my face: [24] in their affliction they will seek me early.

CHAPTER VI.

1 *An exhortation to repentance.* 4 *A complaint of their untowardness and iniquity.*

COME, and let us return unto the LORD: for [1] he hath torn, and [2] he will heal us; he hath smitten, and he will bind us up.

2 [3] After two days will he revive us: in the third day he will raise us up, and we shall live in his sight.

3 [4] Then shall we know, *if* we follow on to know the LORD: his going forth is prepared [5] as the morning; and [6] he shall come unto us [7] as the rain, as the latter *and* former rain unto the earth.

4 ¶ [8] O Ephraim, what shall I do unto thee? O Judah, what shall I do unto thee? for your goodness *is* [9] as a morning cloud, and as the early dew it goeth away.

5 Therefore have I hewed *them* [10] by the prophets; I have slain them by [11] the words of my mouth: and thy judgments *are as* the light *that* goeth forth.

6 For I desired [12] mercy, and [13] not sacrifice; and the [14] knowledge of God more than burnt offerings.

7 But they like men [15] have transgressed the covenant: there [16] have they dealt treacherously against me.

8 [17] Gilead *is* a city of them that work iniquity, *and is* polluted with blood.

9 And as troops of robbers wait for a man, *so* [18] the company of priests murder in the way by consent: for they commit lewdness.

10 I have seen [19] an horrible thing in the house of Israel: there *is* [20] the whoredom of Ephraim, Israel is defiled.

11 Also, O Judah, [21] he hath set an harvest for thee, [22] when I returned the captivity of my people.

CHAPTER VII.

1 *A reproof of manifold sins.* 11 *God's wrath against them for their hypocrisy.*

WHEN I would have healed Israel, then the iniquity of Ephraim was discovered, and the

move the landmark: I will pour out my wrath
11 upon them like water. Ephraim is oppressed, he is crushed in judgement; because he was content to
12 walk after [k] the command. [l] Therefore am I unto Ephraim as a moth, and to the house of Judah as
13 rottenness. When Ephraim saw his sickness, and Judah *saw* his wound, then went Ephraim to Assyria, and sent to [m] king Jareb: but he is not able to heal you, neither shall he cure you of your wound.
14 For I will be unto Ephraim as a lion, and as a young lion to the house of Judah: I, even I, will tear and go away; I will carry off, and there shall be none
15 to deliver. I will go and return to my place, till they [n] acknowledge their offence, and seek my face: in their affliction they will seek me [o] earnestly.

6 Come, and let us return unto the LORD: for he hath torn, and he will heal us; he hath smitten, and
2 he will bind us up. After two days will he revive us: on the third day he will raise us up, and we
3 shall live before him. And let us know, let us follow on to know the LORD; his going forth is sure as the morning: and he shall come unto us as the rain, as the latter rain that watereth the earth.

4 O Ephraim, what shall I do unto thee? O Judah, what shall I do unto thee? for your [a] goodness is as a morning cloud, and as the dew that goeth early
5 away. Therefore have I hewed them by the prophets; I have slain them by the words of my mouth: [b] and thy judgements are *as* the light that
6 goeth forth. For I desire [a] mercy, and not sacrifice; and the knowledge of God more than burnt
7 offerings. But they [c] like [d] Adam have transgressed the covenant: there have they dealt treacherously
8 against me. Gilead is a city of them that work
9 iniquity, it is stained with blood. [e] And as troops of robbers wait for a man, so the company of priests murder in the way toward Shechem: yea, they have
10 committed lewdness. In the house of Israel I have seen an horrible thing: there whoredom is *found* in
11 Ephraim, Israel is defiled. Also, O Judah, there is an harvest appointed for thee, when I bring again the captivity of my people.

7 When I would heal Israel, then is the iniquity of Ephraim discovered, and the wickedness of Samaria;

[15] Deut. 28. 33.
[16] 1 Kin. 12. 28. Mic. 6. 16.
[17] Pro. 12. 4.
[18] Jer. 30. 12.
[19] 2 Kin. 15. 19. ch. 7. 11. & 12. 1.
[20] ch. 10. 6.
[21] Lam. 3. 10. ch. 13. 7, 8.
[22] Ps. 50. 22.
[23] Lev. 26. 40, 41. Jer. 29. 12, 13. Ezek. 6. 9. & 20. 43. & 36. 31.
[24] Ps. 78. 34.
[1] Deut. 32. 39. 1 Sam. 2. 6. Job 5. 18. ch. 5. 14.
[2] Jer. 30. 17.
[3] 1 Cor. 15. 4.
[4] Is. 54. 13.
[5] 2 Sam. 23. 4.
[6] Ps. 72. 6.
[7] Job 29. 23.
[8] ch. 11. 8.
[9] ch. 13. 3.
[10] Jer. 1. 10. & 5. 14.
[11] Jer. 23. 29. Heb. 4. 12.
[12] 1 Sam. 15. 22. Eccles. 5. 1. Mic. 6. 8. Matt. 9. 13. & 12. 7.
[13] Ps. 50. 8, 9. Pro. 21. 3. Is. 1. 11.
[14] Jer. 22. 16. John 17. 3.
[15] ch. 8. 1.
[16] ch. 5. 7.
[17] ch. 12. 11.
[18] Jer. 11. 9. Ezek. 22. 25. ch. 5. 1, 2.
[19] Jer. 5. 30.
[20] ch. 4. 12, 13, 17.
[21] Jer. 51. 33. Joel 3. 13. Rev. 14. 15.
[22] Ps. 126. 1.

k The Sept. and Syriac have, *vanity.*
l Or, *And I was.*
m Or, *a king that should contend.*
n Or, *have borne their guilt.*
o Or, *earnestly*, saying,
a Or, *kindness.*
b According to some ancient versions, *and my judgement goeth forth as the light.*
c Or, *are as men that have transgressed a covenant.*
d Or, *men.*
e Or, *And as robbers lying in wait, so &c.*

wickedness of Samaria: for [1] they commit falsehood; and the thief cometh in, *and* the troop of robbers spoileth without.

2 And they consider not in their hearts *that* I [2] remember all their wickedness: now [3] their own doings have beset them about; they are [4] before my face.

3 They make the king glad with their wickedness, and the princes [5] with their lies.

4 [6] They *are* all adulterers, as an oven heated by the baker, *who* ceaseth from raising after he hath kneaded the dough, until it be leavened.

5 In the day of our king the princes have made *him* sick with bottles of wine; he stretched out his hand with scorners.

6 For they have made ready their heart like an oven, whiles they lie in wait: their baker sleepeth all the night; in the morning it burneth as a flaming fire.

7 They are all hot as an oven, and have devoured their judges; [7] all their kings [8] are fallen: [9] *there is* none among them that calleth unto me.

8 Ephraim, he [10] hath mixed himself among the people; Ephraim is a cake not turned.

9 [11] Strangers have devoured his strength, and he knoweth *it* not: yea, gray hairs are here and there upon him, yet he knoweth not.

10 And the [12] pride of Israel testifieth to his face: and [13] they do not return to the LORD their God, nor seek him for all this.

11 ¶ [14] Ephraim also is like a silly dove without heart: [15] they call to Egypt, they go to Assyria.

12 When they shall go, [16] I will spread my net upon them; I will bring them down as the fowls of the heaven; I will chastise them, [17] as their congregation hath heard.

13 Woe unto them! for they have fled from me: destruction unto them! because they have transgressed against me: though [18] I have redeemed them, yet they have spoken lies against me.

14 [19] And they have not cried unto me with their heart, when they howled upon their beds: they assemble themselves for corn and wine, *and* they rebel against me.

15 Though I have bound *and* strengthened their arms, yet do they imagine mischief against me.

16 [20] They return, *but* not to the most High: [21] they are like a deceitful bow: their princes shall fall by the sword for the [22] rage of their tongue: this *shall be* their derision [23] in the land of Egypt.

CHAPTER VIII.

1, 12 *Destruction is threatened for their impiety,* 5 *and idolatry.*

SET [1] the trumpet to thy mouth. *He shall come* [2] as an eagle against the house of the LORD, because [3] they have transgressed my covenant, and trespassed against my law.

2 [4] Israel shall cry unto me, My God, [5] we know thee.

[1] ch. 5. 1. & 6. 10.
[2] Jer. 17. 1.
[3] Ps. 9. 16. Pro. 5. 22.
[4] Ps. 90. 8.
[5] Rom. 1. 32.
[6] Jer. 9. 2.
[7] ch. 8. 4.
[8] 2 Kin. 15. 10, 14, 25, 30.
[9] Is. 64. 7.
[10] Ps. 106. 35.
[11] ch. 8. 7.
[12] ch. 5. 5.
[13] Is. 9. 13.
[14] ch. 11. 11.
[15] See 2 Kin. 15. 19. & 17. 4. ch. 5. 13. & 9. 3. & 12. 1.
[16] Ezek. 12. 13.
[17] Lev 26. 14, &c. Deut. 28. 15, &c. 2 Kin. 17. 13, 18.
[18] Mic. 6 4.
[19] Job 35. 9, 10. Ps. 78. 36. Jer. 3. 10. Zech. 7. 5.
[20] ch. 11. 7
[21] Ps. 78. 57.
[22] Ps. 73. 9.
[23] ch. 9. 3, 6.
[1] ch. 5. 8.

for they commit falsehood: and the thief entereth
2 in, and the troop of robbers [a] spoileth without. And they consider not in their hearts that I remember all their wickedness: now have their own doings
3 beset them about; they are before my face. They make the king glad with their wickedness, and the
4 princes with their lies. They are all adulterers; they are as an oven heated by the baker; he ceaseth to stir *the fire*, from the kneading of the dough until
5 it be leavened. On the day of our king the princes [b] made [c] themselves sick with the heat of wine; he
6 stretched out his hand with scorners. For they have [d] made ready their heart like an oven, whiles they lie in wait: [e] their baker sleepeth all the night;
7 in the morning it burneth as a flaming fire. They are all hot as an oven, and devour their judges; all their kings are fallen: there is none among them
8 that calleth unto me. Ephraim, he mixeth himself among the peoples; Ephraim is a cake not turned.
9 Strangers have devoured his strength, and he knoweth *it* not: yea, gray hairs are [f] here and there upon
10 him, and he knoweth *it* not. And the [g] pride of Israel doth testify to his face: yet they have not returned unto the LORD their God, nor sought him,
11 for all this. And Ephraim is like a silly dove, without [h] understanding: they call unto Egypt, they go
12 to Assyria. When they shall go, I will spread my net upon them; I will bring them down as the fowls of the heaven: I will chastise them, [i] as their con-
13 gregation hath heard. Woe unto them! for they have wandered from me; destruction unto them! for they have trespassed against me: though I would redeem them, yet they have spoken lies
14 against me. And they have not cried unto me with their heart, but they howl upon their beds: [j] they assemble themselves for corn and wine, they
15 rebel against me. Though I have [k] taught and strengthened their arms, yet do they imagine mis-
16 chief against me. They return, but not to *him that is* on high; they are like a deceitful bow: their princes shall fall by the sword for the rage of their tongue: this shall be their derision in the land of Egypt.

8 [a] *Set* the trumpet to thy mouth. As an eagle *he cometh* against the house of the LORD: because they have transgressed my covenant, and trespassed
2 against my law. They shall cry unto me, My God,

[2] Deut. 28. 49. Jer. 4. 13. Hab. 1. 8.
[3] ch. 6. 7.
[4] Ps. 78. 34. ch. 5. 15.
[5] Tit. 1. 16.
a Or, *maketh a raid.*
b According to many ancient versions, *began to be heated with wine.*
c Or, *him.*
d Heb. *brought near.*
e According to some ancient versions, *their anger.*
f Heb. *sprinkled.*
g Or, *excellency.*
h Heb. *heart.*
i Or, *when the report cometh to their congregation.*
j According to some ancient authorities, *they cut themselves.*
k Or, *chastened* them.
a Or, *The trumpet to thy mouth! As an eagle against the house of the LORD!*

3 Israel hath cast off *the thing that is* good: the enemy shall pursue him.
4 [6] They have set up kings, but not by me: they have made princes, and I knew *it* not: [7] of their silver and their gold have they made them idols, that they may be cut off.
5 ¶ Thy calf, O Samaria, hath cast *thee* off; mine anger is kindled against them: [8] how long *will it be* ere they attain to innocency?
6 For from Israel *was* it also: the workman made it; therefore it *is* not God: but the calf of Samaria shall be broken in pieces.
7 For [9] they have sown the wind, and they shall reap the whirlwind: it hath no stalk: the bud shall yield no meal: if so be it yield, [10] the strangers shall swallow it up.
8 [11] Israel is swallowed up: now shall they be among the Gentiles [12] as a vessel wherein *is* no pleasure.
9 For [13] they are gone up to Assyria, [14] a wild ass alone by himself: Ephraim [15] hath hired lovers.
10 Yea, though they have hired among the nations, now [16] will I gather them, and they shall sorrow a little for the burden of [17] the king of princes.
11 Because Ephraim hath made [18] many altars to sin, altars shall be unto him to sin.
12 I have written to him [19] the great things of my law, *but* they were counted as a strange thing.
13 [20] They sacrifice flesh *for* the sacrifices of mine offerings, and eat *it;* [21] *but* the LORD accepteth them not; [22] now will he remember their iniquity, and visit their sins: [23] they shall return to Egypt.
14 [24] For Israel hath forgotten [25] his Maker, and [26] buildeth temples; and Judah hath multiplied fenced cities: but [27] I will send a fire upon his cities, and it shall devour the palaces thereof.

CHAPTER IX.

The distress and captivity of Israel for their sins and idolatry.

REJOICE not, O Israel, for joy, as *other* people: for thou [1] hast gone a whoring from thy God, thou hast loved a [2] reward upon every cornfloor.
2 [3] The floor and the winepress shall not feed them, and the new wine shall fail in her.
3 They shall not dwell in [4] the LORD's land; [5] but Ephraim shall return to Egypt, and [6] they shall eat unclean *things* [7] in Assyria.
4 [8] They shall not offer wine *offerings* to the LORD, [9] neither shall they be pleasing unto him: [10] their sacrifices *shall be* unto them as the bread of mourners; all that eat thereof shall be polluted: for their bread [11] for their soul shall not come into the house of the LORD.
5 What will ye do in [12] the solemn day, and in the day of the feast of the LORD?
6 For, lo, they are gone because of destruction: [13] Egypt shall gather them up, Memphis shall bury

3 we Israel know thee. Israel hath cast off that which is good: the enemy shall pursue him.
4 They have set up kings, but not by me; [b] they have made princes, and I knew it not: of their silver and their gold have they made them idols, that they
5 may be cut off. He hath cast off thy calf, O Samaria; mine anger is kindled against them: how long
6 will it be ere they attain to innocency? For from Israel is even this; the workman made it, and it is no God: yea, the calf of Samaria shall be broken in
7 pieces. For they sow the wind, and they shall reap the whirlwind: [c] he hath no standing corn; the blade shall yield no meal; if so be it yield, strangers shall swallow it up. Israel is swallowed up:
8 now are they among the nations as a vessel wherein
9 is no pleasure. For they are gone up to Assyria, *like* a wild ass alone by himself: Ephraim hath
10 hired [d] lovers. Yea, though they hire among the nations, now will I gather them; and they [e] begin to be minished by reason of the burden of the [f] king
11 of princes. Because Ephraim hath multiplied altars
12 to sin, altars have been unto him to sin. [g] Though I write for him my law in ten thousand *precepts*,
13 they are counted as a strange thing. As for the sacrifices of mine offerings, they sacrifice flesh and eat it; but the LORD accepteth them not: now will he remember their iniquity, and visit their sins;
14 they shall return to Egypt. For Israel hath forgotten his Maker, and builded [h] palaces; and Judah hath multiplied fenced cities: but I will send a fire upon his cities, and it shall devour the [i] castles thereof.

9 Rejoice not, O Israel, [a] for joy, like the peoples; [b] for thou hast gone a whoring from thy God, thou
2 hast loved hire upon every cornfloor. The threshing-floor and the winepress shall not feed them, and
3 the new wine shall fail her. They shall not dwell in the LORD's land; but Ephraim shall return to Egypt, and they shall eat unclean food in Assyria.
4 They shall not pour out wine *offerings* to the LORD, [c] neither shall they be pleasing unto him: their sacrifices shall be unto them as the bread of mourners; all that eat thereof shall be polluted: for their bread shall be for their appetite; it shall not
5 come into the house of the LORD. What will ye do in the day of solemn assembly, and in the day of the
6 feast of the LORD? For, lo, they are gone away from destruction, *yet* Egypt shall gather them up,

---

[6] 2 Kin. 15. 13, 17, 25. Shallum, Menahem, Pekahiah.
[7] ch. 2. 8. & 13. 2.
[8] Jer. 13. 27.
[9] Pro. 22. 8. ch. 10. 12, 13.
[10] ch. 7. 9.
[11] 2 Kin. 17. 6.
[12] Jer. 22. 28. & 48. 38.
[13] 2 Kin. 15. 19.
[14] Jer. 2. 24.
[15] Is. 30. 6. Ezek. 16. 33, 34.
[16] Ezek. 16. 37. ch. 10. 10.
[17] Is. 10. 8. Ezek. 26. 7. Dan. 2. 37.
[18] ch. 12. 11.
[19] Deut. 4. 6, 8. Ps. 119. 18. & 147. 19, 20.
[20] Jer. 7. 21. Zech. 7. 6.
[21] Jer. 14. 10, 12. ch. 5. 6. & 9. 4. Amos 5. 22.
[22] ch. 9. 9. Amos 8. 7.
[23] Deut. 28. 68. ch. 9. 3, 6. & 11. 5.
[24] Deut. 32. 18.
[25] Is. 29. 23. Eph. 2. 10.
[26] 1 Kin. 12. 31.
[27] Jer. 17. 27. Amos 2. 5.
[1] ch. 4. 12. & 5. 4, 7.
[2] Jer. 44. 17. ch. 2. 12.
[3] ch. 2. 9, 12.
[4] Lev. 25. 23. Jer. 2. 7. & 16. 18.
[5] ch. 8. 13. & 11. 5. Not into Egypt itself, but into another bondage as bad as that.
[6] Ezek. 4. 13. Dan. 1. 8.
[7] 2 Kin. 17. 6. ch. 11. 11.
[8] ch. 3. 4.
[9] Jer. 6. 20. ch. 8. 13.
[10] Deut. 26. 14.
[11] Lev. 17. 11.
[12] ch. 2. 11.
[13] ver. 3. ch. 7. 16.
b Or, *they have removed* them.
c Or, *it hath no stalk.*
d Heb. *loves.*
e Or, as otherwise read, *shall sorrow a little*, or, *for a little while.*
f See Is. 10. 8. Many ancient authorities have, *king and princes.*
g Or, *I wrote for him the ten thousand things of my law, but they &c.*
h Or, *temples.*
i Or, *palaces.*
a Or, *unto exultation.*
b Or, *that.*
c Or, *neither shall their sacrifices be pleasing unto him:* their bread *shall be unto them &c.*

them : the pleasant *places* for their silver, [14] nettles shall possess them : thorns *shall be* in their tabernacles.

7 The days of visitation are come, the days of recompence are come ; Israel shall know *it :* the prophet *is* a fool, [15] the spiritual man *is* mad, for the multitude of thine iniquity, and the great hatred.

8 The [16] watchman of Ephraim *was* with my God : *but* the prophet *is* a snare of a fowler in all his ways, *and* hatred in the house of his God.

9 [17] They have deeply corrupted *themselves*, as in the days of [18] Gibeah : [19] *therefore* he will remember their iniquity, he will visit their sins.

10 I found Israel like grapes in the wilderness ; I saw your fathers as [20] the firstripe in the fig tree [21] at her first time : *but* they went to [22] Baal-peor, and [23] separated themselves [24] unto *that* shame ; [25] and *their* abominations were according as they loved.

11 *As for* Ephraim, their glory shall fly away like a bird, from the birth, and from the womb, and from the conception.

12 [26] Though they bring up their children, yet [27] will I bereave them, *that there shall* not *be* a man *left :* yea, [28] woe also to them when I [29] depart from them !

13 Ephraim, [30] as I saw Tyrus, *is* planted in a pleasant place : [31] but Ephraim shall bring forth his children to the murderer.

14 Give them, O LORD : what wilt thou give ? give them [32] a miscarrying womb and dry breasts.

15 All their wickedness [33] *is* in Gilgal : for there I hated them : [34] for the wickedness of their doings I will drive them out of mine house, I will love them no more : [35] all their princes *are* revolters.

16 Ephraim is smitten, their root is dried up, they shall bear no fruit : yea, [36] though they bring forth, yet will I slay *even* the beloved *fruit* of their womb.

17 My God will cast them away, because they did not hearken unto him : and they shall be [37] wanderers among the nations.

Memphis shall bury them : their pleasant things of silver, nettles shall possess them : thorns shall be
7 in their tents. The days of visitation are come, the days of recompence are come ; Israel shall know it : the prophet is a fool, the man that hath the spirit is mad, for the multitude of thine iniquity, and be-
8 cause the enmity is great. Ephraim [d] *was* a watchman with my God : as for the prophet, a fowler's snare is in all his ways, *and* enmity in the house of
9 his God. They have deeply corrupted themselves, as in the days of Gibeah : he will remember their
10 iniquity, he will visit their sins. I found Israel like grapes in the wilderness ; I saw your fathers as the firstripe in the fig tree at her first season : but they came to Baal-peor, and [e] consecrated themselves unto the [f] shameful thing, and became abomina-
11 ble like that which they loved. As for Ephraim, their glory shall fly away like a bird : there shall be no birth, and none with child, and no conception.
12 Though they bring up their children, yet will I bereave them, that there be not a man left : yea, woe
13 also to them when I depart from them ! Ephraim, [g] like as I have seen Tyre, is planted in a pleasant place : but Ephraim shall bring out his children to
14 the slayer. Give them, O LORD : what wilt thou give ? give them a miscarrying womb and dry
15 breasts. All their wickedness is in Gilgal ; for there I hated them : because of the wickedness of their doings I will drive them out of mine house : I will love them no more ; all their princes are re-
16 volters. Ephraim is smitten, their root is dried up, they shall bear no fruit : yea, though they bring forth, yet will I slay the beloved fruit of their womb.
17 My God will cast them away, because they did not hearken unto him : and they shall be wanderers among the nations.

CHAPTER X.

Israel is reproved and threatened for their impiety and idolatry.

ISRAEL *is* [1] an empty vine, he bringeth forth fruit unto himself : according to the multitude of his fruit [2] he hath increased the altars ; according to the goodness of his land [3] they have made goodly images.

2 Their heart is [4] divided ; now shall they be found faulty : he shall break down their altars, he shall spoil their images.

3 [5] For now they shall say, We have no king, because we feared not the LORD ; what then should a king do to us ?

4 They have spoken words, swearing falsely in making a covenant : thus judgment springeth up [6] as hemlock in the furrows of the field.

5 The inhabitants of Samaria shall fear because of [7] the calves of [8] Beth-aven : for the people thereof shall

10 Israel is a luxuriant vine, which putteth forth his fruit : according to the multitude of his fruit he hath multiplied his altars ; according to the [a] goodness of his land they have made goodly [b] pillars.
2 [c] Their heart is [d] divided ; now shall they be found guilty : he shall smite their altars, he shall spoil
3 their [b] pillars. Surely now shall they say, We have no king : for we fear not the LORD ; and the king,
4 what can he do for us ? They speak *vain* words, [e] swearing falsely in making covenants : therefore judgement [f] springeth up as [g] hemlock in the furrows
5 of the field. The inhabitants of Samaria shall be in terror for the calves of Beth-aven : for the people

[14] Is. 5. 6. & 32. 13. & 34. 13. ch. 10. 8.
[15] Ezek. 13. 3, &c. Mic. 2. 11. Zeph. 3. 4.
[16] Jer. 6. 17. & 31. 6. Ezek. 3. 17. & 33. 7.
[17] Is. 31. 6. ch. 10. 9.
[18] Judg. 19. 22.
[19] ch. 8. 13.
[20] Is. 28. 4. Mic. 7. 1.
[21] See ch. 2. 15.
[22] Num. 25. 3. Ps. 106. 28.
[23] ch. 4. 14.
[24] Jer. 11. 13. See Judg. 6. 32.
[25] Ps. 81. 12. Ezek. 20. 8. Amos 4. 5.
[26] Job 27. 14.
[27] Deut. 28. 41, 62.
[28] Deut. 31. 17. 2 Kin. 17. 18. ch. 5. 6.
[29] See 1 Sam. 28. 15, 16.
[30] See Ezek. 26, & 27, & 28.
[31] ver. 16. ch. 13. 16.
[32] Luke 23. 29.
[33] ch. 4. 15. & 12. 11.
[34] ch. 1. 6.
[35] Is. 1. 23.
[36] ver. 13.
[37] Deut. 28. 64, 65.
[1] Nah. 2. 2.
[2] ch. 8. 11. & 12. 11.
[3] ch. 8. 4.
[4] 1 Kin. 18. 21. Matt. 6. 24.
[5] ver. 7. ch. 3. 4. & 11. 5. Mic. 4. 9.
[6] See Deut. 29. 18. Amos 5. 7. & 6. 12. Acts 8. 23. Heb. 12. 15.
[7] 1 Kin. 12. 28, 29. ch. 8. 5, 6.
[8] ch. 4. 15.

d Or, *watcheth against.*
e Or, *separated.*
f Heb. *shame.*
g Or, *as I have seen, is like Tyre, that is planted &c.*
a Or, *prosperity.*
b Or, *obelisks.*
c Or, *He hath divided their heart.*
d Or, *smooth.*
e Or, *they swear falsely, they make covenants.*
f Or, *shall spring up.*
g Heb. *rosh.* See Deut. 29. 18.

mourn over it, and the priests thereof *that* rejoiced on it, [9] for the glory thereof, because it is departed from it.

6 It shall be also carried unto Assyria *for* a present to [10] king Jareb: Ephraim shall receive shame, and Israel shall be ashamed [11] of his own counsel.

7 [12] *As for* Samaria, her king is cut off as the foam upon the water.

8 [13] The high places also of Aven, [14] the sin of Israel, shall be destroyed: [15] the thorn and the thistle shall come up on their altars; [16] and they shall say to the mountains, Cover us; and to the hills, Fall on us.

9 [17] O Israel, thou hast sinned from the days of Gibeah: there they stood: [18] the battle in Gibeah against the children of iniquity did not overtake them.

10 [19] *It is* in my desire that I should chastise them; and [20] the people shall be gathered against them, when they shall bind themselves in their two furrows.

11 And Ephraim *is as* [21] an heifer *that is* taught, *and* loveth to tread out *the corn;* but I passed over upon her fair neck: I will make Ephraim to ride; Judah shall plow, *and* Jacob shall break his clods.

12 [22] Sow to yourselves in righteousness, reap in mercy; [23] break up your fallow ground: for *it is* time to seek the LORD, till he come and rain righteousness upon you.

13 [24] Ye have plowed wickedness, ye have reaped iniquity; ye have eaten the fruit of lies: because thou didst trust in thy way, in the multitude of thy mighty men.

14 [25] Therefore shall a tumult arise among thy people, and all thy fortresses shall be spoiled, as Shalman spoiled [26] Beth-arbel in the day of battle: [27] the mother was dashed in pieces upon *her* children.

15 So shall Beth-el do unto you because of your great wickedness: in a morning [28] shall the king of Israel utterly be cut off.

CHAPTER XI.

1 *The ingratitude of Israel unto God for his benefits.* 5 *His judgment.* 8 *God's mercy toward them.*

WHEN [1] Israel *was* a child, then I loved him, and [2] called my [3] son out of Egypt.

2 *As* they called them, so they went from them: [4] they sacrificed unto Baalim, and burned incense to graven images.

3 [5] I taught Ephraim also to go, taking them by their arms; but they knew not that [6] I healed them.

4 I drew them with cords of a man, with bands of love: and [7] I was to them as they that take off the yoke on their jaws, and [8] I laid meat unto them.

5 ¶ [9] He shall not return into the land of Egypt, but the Assyrian shall be his king, [10] because they refused to return.

6 And the sword shall abide on his cities, and shall consume his branches, and devour *them,* [11] because of their own counsels.

7 And my people are bent to [12] backsliding from me:

thereof shall mourn over it, and [h] the priests thereof that rejoiced over it, for the glory thereof, because
6 it is departed from it. It also shall be carried unto Assyria for a present to [i] king Jareb: Ephraim shall receive shame, and Israel shall be ashamed of his
7 own counsel. [j] *As for* Samaria, her king is cut off,
8 as [k] foam upon the water. The high places also of Aven, the sin of Israel, shall be destroyed: the thorn and the thistle shall come up on their altars; and they shall say to the mountains, Cover us; and
9 to the hills, Fall on us. O Israel, thou hast sinned [l] from the days of Gibeah: [m] there they stood; [n] that the battle against the children of iniquity
10 should not overtake them in Gibeah. When it is my desire, I will chastise them; and the peoples shall be gathered against them, when they are
11 [o] bound [p] to their two transgressions. And Ephraim is an heifer that is taught, that loveth to tread out *the corn;* but I have passed over upon her fair neck: I will set a rider on Ephraim; Judah shall
12 plow, Jacob shall break his clods. Sow to yourselves in righteousness, reap according to mercy; break up your fallow ground: for it is time to seek the LORD, till he come and [q] rain righteousness upon
13 you. Ye have plowed wickedness, ye have reaped iniquity; ye have eaten the fruit of [r] lies: for thou didst trust in thy way, in the multitude of
14 thy mighty men. Therefore shall a tumult arise [s] among thy [t] people, and all thy fortresses shall be spoiled, as Shalman spoiled Beth-arbel in the day of battle: the mother was dashed in pieces with her
15 children. [u] So shall Beth-el do unto you because of your great wickedness: at daybreak shall the king of Israel be utterly cut off.

11 When Israel was a child, then I loved him, and
2 called my son out of Egypt. As they called them, so they went from them: they sacrificed unto the
3 Baalim, and burned incense to graven images. Yet I taught Ephraim to go; [a] I took them on my arms;
4 but they knew not that I healed them. I drew them with cords of a man, with bands of love; and I was to them as they that take off the yoke on their
5 jaws, and I laid meat before them. He shall not return into the land of Egypt; but the Assyrian shall be his king, because they refused to return.
6 And the sword shall [b] fall upon his cities, and shall consume his bars, and devour *them,* because of their
7 own counsels. And my people are bent to back-

---

[9] 1 Sam. 4. 21, 22. ch. 9. 11.
[10] ch. 5. 13.
[11] ch. 11. 6.
[12] ver. 3, 15.
[13] ch. 4. 15.
[14] Deut. 9. 21. 1 Kin. 12. 30.
[15] ch. 9. 6.
[16] Is. 2. 19. Luke 23. 30. Rev. 6. 16. & 9. 6.
[17] ch. 9. 9.
[18] See Judg. 20.
[19] Deut. 28. 63.
[20] Jer. 16. 16. Ezek. 23. 46, 47. ch. 8. 10.
[21] Jer. 50. 11. Mic. 4. 13.
[22] Pro. 11. 18.
[23] Jer. 4. 3.
[24] Job 4. 8. Pro. 22. 8. ch. 8. 7. Gal. 6. 7, 8.
[25] ch. 13. 16.
[26] 2 Kin. 18. 34. & 19. 13.
[27] ch. 13. 16.
[28] ver. 7.
[1] ch. 2. 15.
[2] Matt. 2. 15.
[3] Ex. 4. 22, 23.
[4] 2 Kin. 17. 16. ch. 2. 13. & 13. 2.
[5] Deut. 1. 31. & 32. 10, 11, 12. Is. 46. 3.
[6] Ex. 15. 26.
[7] Lev. 26. 13.
[8] Ps. 78. 25. ch. 2. 8.
[9] See ch. 8. 13. & 9. 3.
[10] 2 Kin. 17. 13, 14.
[11] ch. 10. 6.
[12] Jer. 3. 6, &c. & 8. 5. ch. 4. 16.
h Heb. *Chemarim.* See 2 Kin. 23. 5.
i See ch. 5. 13.
j Or, *Samaria is cut off* with *her king.*
k Or, *twigs.*
l Or, *more than in the days.*
m Or, *there have they continued.*
n Or, *shall not the battle . . . Gibeah?*
o Or, *yoked.*
p Or, *for.*
q Or, *teach you righteousness.*
r Or, *faithlessness.*
s Or, *against.*
t Heb. *peoples.*
u Or, *So shall it be done unto you at Beth-el.*
a Heb. *he took them on his arms.*
b Or, *rage against.*

[13] though they called them to the most High, none at
all would exalt *him*.
8 [14] How shall I give thee up, Ephraim? *how* shall I
deliver thee, Israel? how shall I make thee as [15] Ad-
mah? *how* shall I set thee as Zeboim? [16] mine heart is
turned within me, my repentings are kindled together.
9 I will not execute the fierceness of mine anger, I
will not return to destroy Ephraim: [17] for I *am* God,
and not man; the Holy One in the midst of thee: and
I will not enter into the city.
10 They shall walk after the LORD: [18] he shall roar
like a lion: when he shall roar, then the children shall
tremble [19] from the west.
11 They shall tremble as a bird out of Egypt, [20] and
as a dove out of the land of Assyria: [21] and I will place
them in their houses, saith the LORD.
12 [22] Ephraim compasseth me about with lies, and
the house of Israel with deceit: but Judah yet ruleth
with God, and is faithful with the saints.

CHAPTER XII.

1 *A reproof of Ephraim, Judah, and Jacob.* 3 *By former favours he exhorteth to repentance.* 7 *Ephraim's sins provoke God.*

EPHRAIM [1] feedeth on wind, and followeth after
the east wind: he daily increaseth lies and desola-
tion; [2] and they do make a covenant with the Assyrians,
and [3] oil is carried into Egypt.
2 [4] The LORD hath also a controversy with Judah,
and will punish Jacob according to his ways; according
to his doings will he recompense him.
3 ¶ He took his brother [5] by the heel in the womb,
and by his strength he [6] had power with God:
4 Yea, he had power over the angel, and prevailed:
he wept, and made supplication unto him: he found him
in [7] Beth-el, and there he spake with us;
5 Even the LORD God of hosts; the LORD *is* his
[8] memorial.
6 [9] Therefore turn thou to thy God: keep mercy and
judgment, and [10] wait on thy God continually.
7 ¶ *He is* a merchant, [11] the balances of deceit *are* in
his hand: he loveth to oppress.
8 And Ephraim said, [12] Yet I am become rich, I have
found me out substance: *in* all my labours they shall
find none iniquity in me that *were* sin.
9 And [13] I *that am* the LORD thy God from the land
of Egypt [14] will yet make thee to dwell in tabernacles,
as in the days of the solemn feast.
10 [15] I have also spoken by the prophets, and I have
multiplied visions, and used similitudes, by the ministry
of the prophets.
11 [16] *Is there* iniquity *in* Gilead? surely they are
vanity: they sacrifice bullocks in [17] Gilgal; yea, [18] their
altars *are* as heaps in the furrows of the fields.
12 And Jacob [19] fled into the country of Syria, and
Israel [20] served for a wife, and for a wife he kept *sheep*.
13 [21] And by a prophet the LORD brought Israel out
of Egypt, and by a prophet was he preserved.

sliding from me: though they call them to *him that*
8 *is* on high, none at all will [c] exalt *him*. How shall
I give thee up, Ephraim? *how* shall I deliver thee,
Israel? how shall I make thee as Admah? *how*
shall I set thee as Zeboim? mine heart is turned
9 within me, my compassions are kindled together. I
will not execute the fierceness of mine anger, I will
not return to destroy Ephraim: for I am God, and
not man; the Holy One in the midst of thee: and
10 I will not [d] enter into the city. They shall walk
after the LORD, who shall roar like a lion: for he
shall roar, and the children shall come trembling
11 from the west. They shall come trembling as a
bird out of Egypt, and as a dove out of the land of
Assyria: and I will make them to dwell in their
houses, saith the LORD.
12 * Ephraim compasseth me about with falsehood,
and the house of Israel with deceit: [e] but Judah
yet ruleth with God, and is faithful with the Holy
12 One. Ephraim feedeth on wind, and followeth after
the east wind: he continually multiplieth lies and
desolation; and they make a covenant with Assyria,
2 and oil is carried into Egypt. The LORD hath also
a controversy with Judah, and will [a] punish Jacob
according to his ways; according to his doings will
3 he recompense him. In the womb he took his
brother by the heel; and in his [b] manhood he [c] had
4 power with God: yea, he had power over the angel,
and prevailed: he wept, and made supplication
unto him: he found him at Beth-el, and there he
5 spake with us; [d] even the LORD, the God of hosts;
6 the LORD is his memorial. Therefore turn thou to
thy God: keep mercy and judgement, and wait on
thy God continually.

7 [e] *He is* [f] a trafficker, the balances of deceit are in
8 his hand: he loveth to [g] oppress. And Ephraim said,
Surely I am become rich, I have found me wealth:
in all my labours they shall find in me none iniquity
9 that were sin. But I am the LORD thy God from
the land of Egypt; I will yet again make thee to
dwell in tents, as in the days of the solemn feast.
10 I have also spoken unto the prophets, and I have
multiplied visions; and [h] by the ministry of the pro-
11 phets have I used similitudes. Is Gilead iniquity?
they are altogether vanity; in Gilgal they sacrifice
bullocks: yea, their altars [i] are as heaps in the fur-
12 rows of the field. And Jacob fled into the field of
Aram, and Israel served for a wife, and for a wife
13 he kept *sheep*. And by a prophet the LORD brought
Israel up out of Egypt, and by a prophet was he

---

[13] ch. 7. 16.
[14] Jer. 9. 7. ch. 6. 4.
[15] Gen. 14. 8. & 19. 24, 25. Deut. 29. 23. Amos 4. 11.
[16] Deut. 32. 36. Is. 63. 15. Jer. 31. 20.
[17] Num. 23. 19. Is. 55. 8, 9. Mal. 3. 6.
[18] Is. 31. 4. Joel 3. 16. Amos 1. 2.
[19] Zech. 8. 7.
[20] Is. 60. 8. ch. 7. 11.
[21] Ezek. 28. 25, 26. & 37. 21, 25.
[22] ch. 12. 1.
[1] ch. 8. 7.
[2] 2 Kin. 17. 4. ch. 5. 13. & 7. 11.
[3] Is. 30. 6. & 57. 9.
[4] ch. 4. 1. Mic. 6. 2.
[5] Gen. 25. 26.
[6] Gen. 32. 24, &c.
[7] Gen. 28. 12, 19. & 35. 9, 10, 15.
[8] Ex. 3. 15.
[9] ch. 14. 1. Mic. 6. 8.
[10] Ps. 37. 7.
[11] Pro. 11. 1. Amos 8. 5.
[12] Zech. 11. 5. Rev. 3. 17.
[13] ch. 13. 4.
[14] Lev. 23. 42, 43. Neh. 8. 17. Zech. 14. 16.
[15] 2 Kin. 17. 13.
[16] ch. 5. 1. & 6. 8.
[17] ch. 4. 15. & 9. 15. Amos 4. 4. & 5. 5.
[18] ch. 8. 11. & 10. 1.
[19] Gen. 28. 5. Deut. 26. 5.
[20] Gen. 29. 20, 28.
[21] Ex. 12. 50, 51. & 13. 3. Ps. 77. 20. Is. 63. 11. Mic. 6. 4.

c Or, *lift* himself *up*.
d Or, *come in wrath*.
* [Ch. 12. 1. in Heb.]
e Or, *and Judah is yet unstedfast with God, and with the Holy One who is faithful*.
a Heb. *visit upon*.
b Or, *strength*.
c Or, *strove*.
d Or, *for the* LORD *is the God of hosts*.
e Or, As for *Canaan, the &c.*
f Or, *a Canaanite*. Heb. *Canaan*.
g Or, *defraud*.
h Heb. *by the hand*.
i Or, *shall be*.

14 [22] Ephraim provoked *him* to anger most bitterly: therefore shall he leave his blood upon him, [23] and his [24] reproach shall his Lord return unto him.

CHAPTER XIII.

1 *Ephraim's glory, by reason of idolatry, vanisheth.* 5 *God's anger for their unkindness.* 9 *A promise of God's mercy.* 15 *A judgment for rebellion.*

WHEN Ephraim spake trembling, he exalted himself in Israel; but [1] when he offended in Baal, he died.

2 And now they sin more and more, and [2] have made them molten images of their silver, *and* idols according to their own understanding, all of it the work of the craftsmen: they say of them, Let the men that sacrifice [3] kiss the calves.

3 Therefore they shall be [4] as the morning cloud, and as the early dew that passeth away, [5] as the chaff *that* is driven with the whirlwind out of the floor, and as the smoke out of the chimney.

4 Yet [6] I *am* the LORD thy God from the land of Egypt, and thou shalt know no god but me: for [7] *there is* no saviour beside me.

5 ¶ [8] I did know thee in the wilderness, [9] in the land of great drought.

6 [10] According to their pasture, so were they filled; they were filled, and their heart was exalted; therefore [11] have they forgotten me.

7 Therefore [12] I will be unto them as a lion: as [13] a leopard by the way will I observe *them:*

8 I will meet them [14] as a bear *that is* bereaved *of her whelps,* and will rend the caul of their heart, and there will I devour them like a lion: the wild beast shall tear them.

9 ¶ O Israel, [15] thou hast destroyed thyself; [16] but in me *is* thine help.

10 I will be thy king: [17] where *is any other* that may save thee in all thy cities? and thy judges of whom [18] thou saidst, Give me a king and princes?

11 [19] I gave thee a king in mine anger, and took *him* away in my wrath.

12 [20] The iniquity of Ephraim *is* bound up; his sin *is* hid.

13 [21] The sorrows of a travailing woman shall come upon him: he *is* [22] an unwise son; for he should not [23] stay long in *the place of* the breaking forth of children.

14 [24] I will ransom them from the power of the grave; I will redeem them from death: [25] O death, I will be thy plagues; O grave, I will be thy destruction: [26] repentance shall be hid from mine eyes.

15 ¶ Though [27] he be fruitful among *his* brethren, [28] an east wind shall come, the wind of the LORD shall come up from the wilderness, and his spring shall become dry, and his fountain shall be dried up: he shall spoil the treasure of all pleasant vessels.

16 Samaria shall become desolate; [29] for she hath rebelled against her God: [30] they shall fall by the

14 [j] preserved. Ephraim hath provoked to anger most bitterly: therefore shall his blood be left upon him, and his reproach shall his Lord return unto him.

13 When Ephraim [a] spake, there was trembling; he exalted himself in Israel: but when he [b] offended
2 in Baal, he died. And now they sin more and more, and have made them molten images of their silver, even idols according to their own understanding, all of them the work of the craftsmen: they say of them, Let [c] the men that sacrifice kiss the calves.
3 Therefore they shall be as the morning cloud, and as the dew that passeth early away, as the chaff that is driven with the whirlwind out of the threshing-
4 floor, and as the smoke out of the chimney. Yet I am the LORD thy God from the land of Egypt; and thou [d] shalt know no god but me, and beside me
5 there is no saviour. I did know thee in the wilder-
6 ness, in the land of great drought. According to their pasture, so were they filled; they were filled, and their heart was exalted: therefore have they
7 forgotten me. Therefore am I unto them as a lion:
8 as a leopard will I watch by the way: I will meet them as a bear that is bereaved of her whelps, and will rend the caul of their heart: and there will I devour them like a lion; the wild beast shall tear
9 them. [e] It is thy destruction, O Israel, [f] that *thou*
10 *art* against me, against thy help. Where now is thy king, that he may save thee in all thy cities? and thy judges, of whom thou saidst, Give me a king
11 and princes? I have given thee a king in mine an-
12 ger, and have taken him away in my wrath. The iniquity of Ephraim is bound up; his sin is laid up
13 in store. The sorrows of a travailing woman shall come upon him: he is an unwise son; [g] for it is time he should not tarry in the place of the breaking
14 forth of children. I will ransom them from the [h] power of [i] the grave; I will redeem them from death: O death, [j] where are thy plagues? O [i] grave, [j] where is thy destruction? repentance shall be hid
15 from mine eyes. Though he be fruitful among his brethren, an east wind shall come, the [k] breath of the LORD coming up from the wilderness, and his spring shall become dry, and his fountain shall be dried up: [l] he shall spoil the treasure of all pleasant
16 vessels. * Samaria shall [m] bear her guilt; for she hath rebelled against her God: they shall fall by

---

[22] 2 Kin. 17. 11–18.
[23] Dan. 11. 18.
[24] Deut. 28. 37.
[1] 2 Kin. 17. 16, 18. ch. 11. 2.
[2] ch. 2. 8. & 8. 4.
[3] 1 Kin. 19. 18.
[4] ch. 6. 4.
[5] Dan. 2. 35.
[6] Is. 43. 11. ch. 12. 9.
[7] Is. 43. 11. & 45. 21.
[8] Deut. 2. 7. & 32. 10.
[9] Deut. 8. 15. & 32. 10.
[10] Deut. 8. 12, 14. & 32. 15.
[11] ch. 8. 14.
[12] Lam. 3. 10. ch. 5. 14.
[13] Jer. 5. 6.
[14] 2 Sam. 17. 8. Pro. 17. 12.
[15] Pro. 6. 32. ch. 14. 1. Mal. 1. 9.
[16] ver. 4.
[17] ver. 4. Deut. 32. 38. ch. 10. 3.
[18] 1 Sam. 8. 5, 19.
[19] 1 Sam. 8. 7. & 10. 19. & 15. 22, 23. & 16. 1. ch. 10. 3.
[20] Deut. 32. 34. Job 14. 17.
[21] Is. 13. 8. Jer. 30. 6.
[22] Pro. 22. 3.
[23] 2 Kin. 19. 3.
[24] Is. 25. 8. Ezek. 37. 12.
[25] 1 Cor. 15. 54, 55.
[26] Jer. 15. 6. Rom. 11. 29.
[27] See Gen. 41. 52. & 48. 19.
[28] Jer. 4. 11. Ezek. 17. 10. & 19. 12. ch. 4. 19.
[29] 2 Kin. 18. 12.
[30] 2 Kin. 8. 12. & 15. 16. Is. 13. 16. ch. 10. 14, 15. Amos 1. 13. Nah. 3. 10.

j Or, *kept.*
a Or, *spake with trembling &c.*
b Or, *became guilty.*
c Or, *the sacrificers of men.*
d Or, *knowest.*
e Or, *Thou art destroyed, O Israel; for* thou *&c.*
f Or, *for in me, in thy help* — Or, *but in me is thy help.* Some ancient versions have, *who shall help?*
g Or, *when it is time, he standeth not in &c.*
h Heb. *hand.*
i Heb. *Sheol.*
j Or, *I will be.*
k Or, *wind.*
l Or, *it.*
* [Ch. 14. 1. in Heb.]
m Or, *become desolate.*

sword : their infants shall be dashed in pieces, and their women with child shall be ripped up.

CHAPTER XIV.

1 *An exhortation to repentance.* 4 *A promise of God's blessing.*

O ISRAEL, [1] return unto the LORD thy God ; [2] for thou hast fallen by thine iniquity.

2 Take with you words, and turn to the LORD : say unto him, Take away all iniquity, and receive *us* graciously : so will we render the [3] calves of our lips.

3 [4] Asshur shall not save us ; [5] we will not ride upon horses : [6] neither will we say any more to the work of our hands, *Ye are* our gods : [7] for in thee the fatherless findeth mercy.

4 ¶ I will heal [8] their backsliding, I will love them [9] freely : for mine anger is turned away from him.

5 I will be as [10] the dew unto Israel : he shall grow as the lily, and cast forth his roots as Lebanon.

6 His branches shall spread, and [11] his beauty shall be as the olive tree, and [12] his smell as Lebanon.

7 [13] They that dwell under his shadow shall return ; they shall revive *as* the corn, and grow as the vine : the scent thereof *shall be* as the wine of Lebanon.

8 Ephraim *shall say*, [14] What have I to do any more with idols ? [15] I have heard *him*, and observed him : I *am* like a green fir tree. [16] From me is thy fruit found.

9 [17] Who *is* wise, and he shall understand these *things?* prudent, and he shall know them ? for [18] the ways of the LORD *are* right, and the just shall walk in them : but the transgressors shall fall therein.

the sword ; their infants shall be dashed in pieces, and their women with child shall be ripped up.

14 O Israel, return unto the LORD thy God ; for
2 thou hast fallen by thine iniquity. Take with you words, and return unto the LORD : say unto him, Take away all iniquity, and [a] accept that which is good : so will we render [b] *as* bullocks *the offering of*
3 our lips. Asshur shall not save us ; we will not ride upon horses : neither will we say any more to the work of our hands, *Ye are* our gods : for in
4 thee the fatherless findeth mercy. I will heal their backsliding, I will love them freely : for mine anger
5 is turned away from him. I will be as the dew unto Israel : he shall blossom as the lily, and cast
6 forth his roots as Lebanon. His branches shall spread, and his beauty shall be as the olive tree, and
7 his smell as Lebanon. They that dwell under his shadow shall return ; they shall revive *as* the corn, and blossom as the vine : [c] the scent thereof shall
8 be as the wine of Lebanon. [d] Ephraim *shall say*, What have I to do any more with idols ? I have answered, and will regard him : I am like a green
9 fir tree ; from me is thy fruit found. Who is wise, and he shall understand these things ? prudent, and he shall know them ? for the ways of the LORD are right, and the just shall walk in them ; but transgressors shall fall therein.

JOEL.

CHAPTER I.

1 *Joel, declaring sundry judgments of God, exhorteth to observe them,* 8 *and to mourn.* 14 *He prescribeth a fast for complaint.*

THE word of the LORD that came to Joel the son of Pethuel.

2 Hear this, ye old men, and give ear, all ye inhabitants of the land. [1] Hath this been in your days, or even in the days of your fathers ?

3 [2] Tell ye your children of it, and *let* your children *tell* their children, and their children another generation.

4 [3] That which the palmerworm hath left hath the locust eaten ; and that which the locust hath left hath the cankerworm eaten ; and that which the cankerworm hath left hath the caterpiller eaten.

5 Awake, ye drunkards, and weep ; and howl, all ye drinkers of wine, because of the new wine ; [4] for it is cut off from your mouth.

6 For [5] a nation is come up upon my land, strong, and without number, [6] whose teeth *are* the teeth of a lion, and he hath the cheek teeth of a great lion.

1 THE word of the LORD that came to Joel the son of Pethuel.
2 Hear this, ye old men, and give ear, all ye inhabitants of the land. Hath this been in your days, or
3 in the days of your fathers ? Tell ye your children of it, and *let* your children *tell* their children, and
4 their children another generation. That which [a] the palmerworm hath left hath [a] the locust eaten ; and that which the locust hath left hath [a] the cankerworm eaten ; and that which the cankerworm hath left hath
5 [a] the caterpiller eaten. Awake, ye drunkards, and weep ; and howl, all ye drinkers of wine, because of the sweet wine ; for it is cut off from your mouth.
6 For a nation is come up upon my land, strong, and without number ; his teeth are the teeth of a lion,

---

[1] ch. 12. 6. Joel 2. 13.
[2] ch. 13. 9.
[3] Heb. 13. 15.
[4] Jer. 31. 18, &c. ch. 5. 13. & 12. 1.
[5] Deut. 17. 16. Ps. 33. 17. Is. 30. 2, 16. & 31. 1.
[6] ver. 8. ch. 2. 17.
[7] Ps. 10. 14. & 68. 5.
[8] Jer. 5. 6. & 14. 7. ch. 11. 7.
[9] Eph. 1. 6.
[10] Job 29. 19. Pro. 19. 12.
[11] Ps. 52. 8. & 128. 3.
[12] Gen. 27. 27. Cant. 4. 11.
[13] Ps. 91. 1.
[14] ver. 3.
[15] Jer. 31. 18.
[16] Jam. 1. 17.
[17] Ps. 107. 43. Jer. 9. 12. Dan. 12. 10. John 8. 47. & 18. 37.
[18] Pro. 10. 29. Luke 2. 34. 2 Cor. 2. 16. 1 Pet. 2. 7, 8.
[1] ch. 2. 2.
[2] Ps. 78. 4.
[3] Deut. 28. 38. ch. 2. 25.
[4] Is. 32. 10.
[5] So Pro. 30. 25, 26, 27. ch. 2. 2, 11, 25.
[6] Rev. 9. 8.

a Or, *receive* us *graciously.*
b The Sept. and Syriac have, *the fruit of our lips.*
c Or, *his memorial.*
d Or, *O Ephraim, what &c.*
a Probably, different kinds of locusts, or locusts in different stages of growth.

7 He hath [7] laid my vine waste, and barked my fig
tree he hath made it clean bare, and cast *it* away ; the
branches thereof are made white.
8 ¶ [8] Lament like a virgin girded with sackcloth for
[9] the husband of her youth.
9 [10] The meat offering and the drink offering is cut
off from the house of the LORD ; the priests, the LORD'S
ministers, mourn.
10 The field is wasted, [11] the land mourneth ; for the
corn is wasted : [12] the new wine is dried up, the oil
languisheth.
11 [13] Be ye ashamed, O ye husbandmen ; howl, O ye
vinedressers, for the wheat and for the barley ; because
the harvest of the field is perished.
12 [14] The vine is dried up, and the fig tree languish-
eth ; the pomegranate tree, the palm tree also, and the
apple tree, *even* all the trees of the field, are withered :
because [15] joy is withered away from the sons of men.
13 [16] Gird yourselves, and lament, ye priests : howl,
ye ministers of the altar : come, lie all night in sack-
cloth, ye ministers of my God : for [17] the meat offering
and the drink offering is withholden from the house of
your God.
14 ¶ [18] Sanctify ye a fast, call [19] a solemn assembly,
gather the elders *and* [20] all the inhabitants of the land
into the house of the LORD your God, and cry unto the
LORD,
15 [21] Alas for the day ! for [22] the day of the LORD *is*
at hand, and as a destruction from the Almighty shall
it come.
16 Is not the meat cut off before our eyes, *yea*, [23] joy
and gladness from the house of our God ?
17 The seed is rotten under their clods, the garners
are laid desolate, the barns are broken down ; for the
corn is withered.
18 How do [24] the beasts groan ! the herds of cattle
are perplexed, because they have no pasture ; yea, the
flocks of sheep are made desolate.
19 O LORD, [25] to thee will I cry : for [26] the fire hath
devoured the pastures of the wilderness, and the flame
hath burned all the trees of the field.
20 The beasts of the field [27] cry also unto thee : for
[28] the rivers of waters are dried up, and the fire hath
devoured the pastures of the wilderness.

CHAPTER II.

1 *He sheweth unto Zion the terribleness of God's judgment.* 12 *He exhorteth to repentance,* 15 *prescribeth a fast,* 18 *promiseth a blessing thereon.* 21 *He comforteth Zion with present,* 28 *and future blessings.*

1 BLOW ye the trumpet in Zion, and [2] sound an
alarm in my holy mountain : let all the inhabi-
tants of the land tremble : for [3] the day of the LORD
cometh, for *it is* nigh at hand ;
2 [4] A day of darkness and of gloominess, a day of
clouds and of thick darkness, as the morning spread
upon the mountains : [5] a great people and a strong ;
[6] there hath not been ever the like, neither shall be any
more after it, *even* to the years of many generations.
3 [7] A fire devoureth before them ; and behind them
a flame burneth : the land *is* as [8] the garden of Eden

[7] Is. 5. 6.
[8] Is. 22. 12.
[9] Pro. 2. 17. Jer. 3. 4.
[10] ver. 13. ch. 2. 14.
[11] Jer. 12. 11. & 14. 2.
[12] ver. 12. Is. 24. 7.
[13] Jer. 14. 3, 4.
[14] ver. 10.
[15] Is. 24. 11. Jer. 48. 33. See Ps. 4. 7. Is. 9. 3.
[16] ver. 8. Jer. 4. 8.
[17] ver. 9.
[18] 2 Chr. 20. 3, 4. ch. 2. 15, 16.
[19] Lev. 23. 36.
[20] 2 Chr. 20 13.
[21] Jer. 30. 7.
[22] Is. 13. 6, 9. ch. 2. 1.
[23] See Deut. 12. 6, 7. & 16. 11, 14, 15.
[24] Hos. 4. 3.
[25] Ps. 50. 15.
[26] Jer. 9. 10. ch. 2. 3.
[27] Job 38. 41. Ps. 104. 21. & 145. 15.
[28] 1 Kin. 17. 7. & 18. 5.
[1] ver. 15. Jer. 4. 5.
[2] Num. 10. 5, 9.
[3] ch. 1. 15. Obad. 15. Zeph. 1. 14, 15.
[4] Amos 5. 18, 20.
[5] ver. 5, 11, 25. ch. 1. 6.
[6] Ex. 10. 14.
[7] ch. 1. 19, 20.
[8] Gen. 2. 8. & 13. 10. Is. 51. 3.

7 and he hath the jaw teeth of a great lion. He hath
laid my vine waste, and [b] barked my fig tree : he
hath made it clean bare, and cast it [c] away ; the
8 branches thereof are made white. Lament like a
virgin girded with sackcloth for the husband of her
9 youth. The meal offering and the drink offering is
cut off from the house of the LORD ; the priests,
10 the LORD'S ministers, mourn. The field is wasted,
the land mourneth ; for the corn is wasted, the new
11 wine is [d] dried up, the oil languisheth. [e] Be ashamed,
O ye husbandmen, howl, O ye vinedressers, for the
wheat and for the barley ; for the harvest of the
12 field is perished. The vine is [d] withered, and the
fig tree languisheth ; the pomegranate tree, the
palm tree also, and the apple tree, even all the trees
of the field are withered : for joy is [d] withered
13 away from the sons of men. Gird yourselves *with
sackcloth*, and lament, ye priests ; howl, ye ministers
of the altar ; come, lie all night in sackcloth, ye
ministers of my God : for the meal offering and the
drink offering is withholden from the house of your
14 God. Sanctify a fast, call a solemn assembly,
gather the [f] old men *and* all the inhabitants of the
land unto the house of the LORD your God, and cry
15 unto the LORD. Alas for the day ! for the day of
the LORD is at hand, and as destruction from [g] the
16 Almighty shall it come. Is not the meat cut off
before our eyes, *yea*, joy and gladness from the
17 house of our God ? The seeds [h] rot under their
clods ; the garners are laid desolate, the barns are
18 broken down ; for the corn is [d] withered. How do
the beasts groan ! the herds of cattle are perplexed,
because they have no pasture ; yea, the flocks of
19 sheep [i] are made desolate. O LORD, to thee do I
cry : for the fire hath devoured the [j] pastures of the
wilderness, and the flame hath burned all the trees
20 of the field. Yea, the beasts of the field pant unto
thee : for the water brooks are dried up, and the
fire hath devoured the [j] pastures of the wilderness.

2 Blow ye the trumpet in Zion, and sound an alarm
in my holy mountain ; let all the inhabitants of the
land tremble : for the day of the LORD cometh, for
2 it is nigh at hand ; a day of darkness and gloomi-
ness, a day of clouds and thick darkness, as the
dawn spread upon the mountains ; a great people
and a strong, there hath not been ever the like, nei-
ther shall be any more after them, even to the years
3 of many generations. A fire devoureth before them ;
and behind them a flame burneth : the land is as

[9] Heb. *Shaddai.*
[10] Or, *shrivel.*
[11] Or, *suffer punishment.*
[a] Or, *The husbandmen are ashamed, the vinedressers howl.*
[b] Or, *broken.*
[c] Or, *down.*
[d] Or, *ashamed.*
[e] Or, *elders.*
[f] Or, *shrivel.*
[g] Or, *folds.*

before them, [9] and behind them a desolate wilderness ;
yea, and nothing shall escape them.
4 [10] The appearance of them *is* as the appearance of
horses ; and as horsemen, so shall they run.
5 [11] Like the noise of chariots on the tops of moun-
tains shall they leap, like the noise of a flame of fire
that devoureth the stubble, [12] as a strong people set in
battle array.
6 Before their face the people shall be much pained :
[13] all faces shall gather blackness.
7 They shall run like mighty men ; they shall climb
the wall like men of war ; and they shall march every
one on his ways, and they shall not break their ranks :
8 Neither shall one thrust another ; they shall walk
every one in his path : and *when* they fall upon the
sword, they shall not be wounded.
9 They shall run to and fro in the city ; they shall
run upon the wall, they shall climb up upon the houses ;
they shall [14] enter in at the windows [15] like a thief.
10 [16] The earth shall quake before them ; the heavens
shall tremble : [17] the sun and the moon shall be dark,
and the stars shall withdraw their shining :
11 [18] And the LORD shall utter his voice before [19] his
army : for his camp *is* very great : [20] for *he is* strong
that executeth his word : for the [21] day of the LORD *is*
great and very terrible ; and [22] who can abide it ?
12 ¶ Therefore also now, saith the LORD, [23] turn ye
even to me with all your heart, and with fasting, and
with weeping, and with mourning :
13 And [24] rend your heart, and not [25] your garments,
and turn unto the LORD your God : for he *is* [26] gracious
and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and
repenteth him of the evil.
14 [27] Who knoweth *if* he will return and repent, and
leave [28] a blessing behind him ; *even* [29] a meat offering
and a drink offering unto the LORD your God ?
15 ¶ [30] Blow the trumpet in Zion, [31] sanctify a fast,
call a solemn assembly :
16 Gather the people, [32] sanctify the congregation,
[33] assemble the elders, [34] gather the children, and those
that suck the breasts : [35] let the bridegroom go forth
of his chamber, and the bride out of her closet.
17 Let the priests, the ministers of the LORD, weep
[36] between the porch and the altar, and let them say,
[37] Spare thy people, O LORD, and give not thine heri-
tage to reproach, that the heathen should rule over
them : [38] wherefore should they say among the people,
Where *is* their God ?
18 ¶ Then will the LORD [39] be jealous for his land,
[40] and pity his people.
19 Yea, the LORD will answer and say unto his peo-
ple, Behold, I will send you [41] corn, and wine, and oil,
and ye shall be satisfied therewith : and I will no more
make you a reproach among the heathen :
20 But [42] I will remove far off from you [43] the north-
ern *army*, and will drive him into a land barren and
desolate, with his face [44] toward the east sea, and his

the garden of Eden before them, and behind them a
desolate wilderness ; yea, and none hath escaped
4 them. The appearance of them is as the appearance
5 of horses ; and as [a] horsemen, so do they run. Like
the noise of chariots on the tops of the mountains
do they leap, like the noise of a flame of fire that
devoureth the stubble, as a strong people set in bat-
6 tle array. At their presence the peoples are in an-
7 guish : all faces are waxed pale. They run like
mighty men ; they climb the wall like men of war ;
and they march every one on his ways, and they
8 break not their ranks. Neither doth one thrust an-
other ; they march every one in his path : and [b] they
burst through the weapons, and [c] break not off *their*
9 *course*. They leap upon the city ; they run upon
the wall ; they climb up into the houses ; they enter
10 in at the windows like a thief. The earth quaketh
before them ; the heavens tremble : the sun and the
moon are darkened, and the stars withdraw their
11 shining : and the LORD uttereth his voice before his
army ; for his camp is very great ; for he is strong
that executeth his word : for the day of the LORD
is great and very terrible ; and who can abide it ?
12 Yet even now, saith the LORD, turn ye unto me with
all your heart, and with fasting, and with weeping,
13 and with mourning : and rend your heart, and not
your garments, and turn unto the LORD your God :
for he is gracious and full of compassion, slow to
anger, and plenteous in mercy, and repenteth him
14 of the evil. Who knoweth whether he will not turn
and repent, and leave a blessing behind him, even a
meal offering and a drink offering unto the LORD
your God ?

15 Blow the trumpet in Zion, sanctify a fast, call a
16 solemn assembly : gather the people, sanctify the
congregation, assemble the [d] old men, gather the
children, and those that suck the breasts : let the
bridegroom go forth of his chamber, and the bride
17 out of her closet. Let the priests, the ministers of
the LORD, weep between the porch and the altar,
and let them say, Spare thy people, O LORD, and
give not thine heritage to reproach, that the nations
should [e] rule over them : wherefore should they say
among the peoples, Where is their God ?

18 Then was the LORD jealous for his land, and had
19 pity on his people. And the LORD answered and
said unto his people, Behold, I will send you corn,
and wine, and oil, and ye shall be satisfied there-
with : and I will no more make you a reproach
20 among the nations : but I will remove far off from
you the northern *army*, and will drive him into a
land barren and desolate, [f] his forepart [g] into the
eastern sea, and his hinder part [g] into the western

[9] Zech. 7. 14.
[10] Rev. 9. 7.
[11] Rev. 9. 9.
[12] ver. 2.
[13] Jer. 8. 21. Lam. 4. 8. Nah. 2. 10.
[14] Jer. 9. 21.
[15] John 10. 1.
[16] Ps. 18. 7.
[17] ver. 31. Is. 13. 10. Ezek. 32. 7. ch. 3. 15. Matt. 24. 29.
[18] Jer. 25. 30. ch. 3. 16. Amos 1. 2.
[19] ver. 25.
[20] Jer. 50. 34. Rev. 18. 8.
[21] Jer. 30. 7. Amos 5. 18. Zeph. 1. 15.
[22] Num. 24. 23. Mal. 3. 2.
[23] Jer. 4. 1. Hos. 12. 6. & 14. 1.
[24] Ps. 34. 18. & 51. 17.
[25] Gen. 37. 34. 2 Sam. 1. 11. Job 1. 20.
[26] Ex. 34. 6. Ps. 86. 5, 15. Jonah 4. 2.
[27] Josh. 14. 12. 2 Sam. 12. 22. 2 Kin. 19. 4. Amos 5. 15. Jonah 3. 9. Zeph. 2. 3.
[28] Is. 65. 8. Hag. 2. 19.
[29] ch. 1. 9, 13.
[30] ver. 1. Num. 10. & 115. 2. Mic. 7. 10. 3.
[31] ch. 1. 14.
[32] Ex. 19. 10, 22.
[33] ch. 1. 14.
[34] 2 Chr. 20. 13.
[35] 1 Cor. 7. 5.
[36] Ezek. 8. 16. Matt. 23. 35.
[37] Ex. 32. 11, 12. Deut. 9. 26–29.
[38] Ps. 42. 10. & 79.
[39] Zech. 1. 14. & 8. 2.
[40] Deut. 32. 36. Is. 60. 10.
[41] See ch. 1. 10. Mal. 3. 10, 11, 12.
[42] See Ex. 10. 19.
[43] Jer. 1. 14.
[44] Ezek. 47. 18. Zech. 14. 8.

a Or, *war-horses.*
b Or, *when they fall around the weapons, they &c.*
c Or, *are not wounded.*
d Or, *elders.*
e Or, *use a byword against them.*
f Or, *with his forepart.*
g Or, *toward.*

hinder part [45] toward the utmost sea, and his stink shall come up, and his ill savour shall come up, because he hath done great things.

21 ¶ Fear not, O land; be glad and rejoice: for the LORD will do great things.

22 Be not afraid, [46] ye beasts of the field: for [47] the pastures of the wilderness do spring, for the tree beareth her fruit, the fig tree and the vine do yield their strength.

23 Be glad then, ye children of Zion, and [48] rejoice in the LORD your God: for he hath given you the former rain moderately, and he [49] will cause to come down for you [50] the rain, the former rain, and the latter rain in the first *month*.

24 And the floors shall be full of wheat, and the fats shall overflow with wine and oil.

25 And I will restore to you the years [51] that the locust hath eaten, the cankerworm, and the caterpiller, and the palmerworm, [52] my great army which I sent among you.

26 And ye shall [53] eat in plenty, and be satisfied, and praise the name of the LORD your God, that hath dealt wondrously with you: and my people shall never be ashamed.

27 [54] And ye shall know that I *am* [55] in the midst of Israel, and *that* [56] I *am* the LORD your God, and none else: and my people shall never be ashamed.

28 ¶ [57] And it shall come to pass afterward, *that* I [58] will pour out my spirit upon all flesh; [59] and your sons and [60] your daughters shall prophesy, your old men shall dream dreams, your young men shall see visions:

29 And also upon [61] the servants and upon the handmaids in those days will I pour out my spirit.

30 And [62] I will shew wonders in the heavens and in the earth, blood, and fire, and pillars of smoke.

31 [63] The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, [64] before the great and the terrible day of the LORD come.

32 And it shall come to pass, *that* [65] whosoever shall call on the name of the LORD shall be delivered: for [66] in mount Zion and in Jerusalem shall be deliverance, as the LORD hath said, and in [67] the remnant whom the LORD shall call.

CHAPTER III.

1 *God's judgments against the enemies of his people.* 9 *God will be known in his judgment.* 18 *His blessing upon the church.*

FOR, behold, [1] in those days, and in that time, when I shall bring again the captivity of Judah and Jerusalem,

2 [2] I will also gather all nations, and will bring them down into [3] the valley of Jehoshaphat, and [4] will plead with them there for my people and *for* my heritage Israel, whom they have scattered among the nations, and parted my land.

3 And they have [5] cast lots for my people; and have given a boy for an harlot, and sold a girl for wine, that they might drink.

4 Yea, and what have ye to do with me, [6] O Tyre, and Zidon, and all the coasts of Palestine? [7] will ye

[45] Deut. 11. 24.
[46] ch. 1. 18, 20.
[47] Zech. 8. 12. See ch. 1. 19.
[48] Is. 41. 16. & 61. 10. Hab. 3. 18. Zech. 10. 7.
[49] Lev. 26. 4. Deut. 11. 14. & 28. 12.
[50] Jam. 5. 7.
[51] ch. 1. 4.
[52] ver. 11.
[53] Lev. 26. 5. Ps. 22. 26. See Lev. 26. 26. Mic. 6. 14.
[54] ch. 3. 17.
[55] Lev. 26. 11, 12. Ezek. 37. 26, 27, 28.
[56] Is. 45. 5, 21, 22. Ezek. 39. 22, 28.
[57] Is. 44. 3. Ezek. 39. 29. Acts 2. 17.
[58] Zech. 12. 10. John 7. 39.
[59] Is. 54. 13.
[60] Acts 21. 9.
[61] 1 Cor. 12. 13. Gal. 3. 28. Col. 3. 11.
[62] Matt. 24. 29. Mark 13. 24. Luke 21. 11, 25.
[63] ver. 10. Is. 13. 9, 10. ch. 3. 1, 15. Matt. 24. 29. Mark 13. 24. Luke 21. 25. Rev. 6. 12.
[64] Mal. 4. 5.
[65] Rom. 10. 13.
[66] Is. 46. 13. & 59. 20. Obad. 17. Rom. 11. 26.
[67] Is. 11. 11, 16. Jer 31. 7. Mic. 4. 7. & 5. 3, 7, 8. Rom. 9. 27. & 11. 5, 7.
[1] Jer. 30. 3. Ezek. 38. 14.
[2] Zech. 14. 2, 3, 4.
[3] ver. 12. 2 Chr. 20. 26.
[4] Is. 66. 16. Ezek. 38. 22.
[5] Obad. 11. Nah. 3. 10.
[6] Amos 1. 6, 9.
[7] Ezek. 25. 15, 16, 17.

sea; and his stink shall come up, and his ill savour shall come up, because he hath done great things.
21 Fear not, O land, be glad and rejoice; for the
22 LORD hath done great things. Be not afraid, ye beasts of the field; for the pastures of the wilderness do spring, for the tree beareth her fruit, the
23 fig tree and the vine do yield their strength. Be glad then, ye children of Zion, and rejoice in the LORD your God: for he giveth you the former rain [h] in just measure, and he causeth to come down for you the rain, the former rain and the latter rain,
24 [i] in the first *month*. And the floors shall be full of wheat, and the fats shall overflow with wine and
25 oil. And I will restore to you the years that [j] the locust hath eaten, the cankerworm, and the caterpiller, and the palmerworm, my great army which
26 I sent among you. And ye shall eat in plenty and be satisfied, and shall praise the name of the LORD your God, that hath dealt wondrously with you: and
27 my people shall never be ashamed. And ye shall know that I am in the midst of Israel, and that I am the LORD your God, and there is none else: and my people shall never be ashamed.

28 * And it shall come to pass afterward, that I will pour out my spirit upon all flesh; and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, your old men shall dream dreams, your young men shall see
29 visions: and also upon the servants and upon the handmaids in those days will I pour out my spirit.
30 And I will shew wonders in the heavens and in the
31 earth, blood, and fire, and pillars of smoke. The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before the great and terrible day of the
32 LORD come. And it shall come to pass, that whosoever shall call on the name of the LORD shall be delivered: for in mount Zion and in Jerusalem there shall be those that escape, as the LORD hath said, and [k] among the remnant those whom the
3 LORD doth call. * For, behold, in those days, and in that time, when I shall bring again the captivity
2 of Judah and Jerusalem, I will gather all nations, and will bring them down into [a] the valley of Jehoshaphat; and I will plead with them there for my people and for my heritage Israel, whom they have scattered among the nations, and parted my land.
3 And they have cast lots for my people: and have given a boy for an harlot, and sold a girl for
4 wine, that they might drink. Yea, and what are ye to me, O Tyre, and Zidon, and all the regions of

h Or, *in* (or *for*) *righteousness.*
i Or, *at the first.*
j See ch. 1. 4.
* [Ch. 3. 1. in Heb.]
k Or, *in the remnant whom &c.*
* [Ch. 4. 1. in Heb.]
a See ver. 12.

render me a recompence? and if ye recompense me, swiftly *and* speedily will I return your recompence upon your own head;

5 Because ye have taken my silver and my gold, and have carried into your temples my goodly pleasant things:

6 The children also of Judah and the children of Jerusalem have ye sold unto the Grecians, that ye might remove them far from their border.

7 Behold, [8] I will raise them out of the place whither ye have sold them, and will return your recompence upon your own head:

8 And I will sell your sons and your daughters into the hand of the children of Judah, and they shall sell them to the [9] Sabeans, to a people [10] far off: for the LORD hath spoken *it*.

9 ¶ [11] Proclaim ye this among the Gentiles; Prepare war, wake up the mighty men, let all the men of war draw near; let them come up:

10 [12] Beat your plowshares into swords, and your pruninghooks into spears: [13] let the weak say, I *am* strong.

11 [14] Assemble yourselves, and come, all ye heathen, and gather yourselves together round about: thither cause [15] thy mighty ones to come down, O LORD.

12 Let the heathen be wakened, [16] and come up to the valley of Jehoshaphat: for there will I sit to [17] judge all the heathen round about.

13 [18] Put ye in the sickle, for [19] the harvest is ripe: come, get you down; for the [20] press is full, the fats overflow; for their wickedness *is* great.

14 Multitudes, multitudes in [21] the valley of decision: for [22] the day of the LORD *is* near in the valley of decision.

15 The [23] sun and the moon shall be darkened, and the stars shall withdraw their shining.

16 The LORD also shall [24] roar out of Zion, and utter his voice from Jerusalem; and [25] the heavens and the earth shall shake: [26] but the LORD *will be* the hope of his people, and the strength of the children of Israel.

17 So [27] shall ye know that I *am* the LORD your God dwelling in Zion, [28] my holy mountain: then shall Jerusalem be holy, and there shall no [29] strangers pass through her any more.

18 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the mountains shall [30] drop down new wine, and the hills shall flow with milk, [31] and all the rivers of Judah shall flow with waters, and [32] a fountain shall come forth of the house of the LORD, and shall water [33] the valley of Shittim.

19 [34] Egypt shall be a desolation, and [35] Edom shall be a desolate wilderness, for the violence *against* the children of Judah, because they have shed innocent blood in their land.

20 But Judah shall dwell [36] for ever, and Jerusalem from generation to generation.

21 For I will [37] cleanse their blood *that* I have not cleansed: [38] for the LORD dwelleth in Zion.

---

[8] Is. 43. 5, 6. & 49. 12. Jer. 23. 8.
[9] Ezek. 23. 42.
[10] Jer. 6. 20.
[11] See Is. 8. 9, 10. Jer. 46. 3, 4. Ezek. 38. 7.
[12] See Is. 2. 4. Mic. 4. 3.
[13] Zech. 12. 8.
[14] ver. 2.
[15] Ps. 103. 20. Is. 13. 3.
[16] ver. 2.
[17] Ps. 96. 13. & 98. 9. & 110. 6. Is. 2. 4. & 3. 13. Mic. 4. 3.
[18] Matt. 13. 39. Rev. 14. 15, 18.
[19] Jer. 51. 33. Hos. 6. 11.
[20] Is. 63. 3. Lam. 1. 15. Rev. 14. 19, 20.
[21] ver. 2.
[22] ch. 2. 1.
[23] ch. 2. 10, 31.
[24] Jer. 25. 30. ch. 2. 11. Amos 1. 2.
[25] Hag. 2. 6.
[26] Is. 51. 5, 6.
[27] ch. 2. 27.
[28] Dan. 11. 45. Obad. 16. Zech. 8. 3.

Philistia? [b] will ye render me a recompence? and if ye recompense me, swiftly and speedily will I return your [c] recompence upon your own head.

5 Forasmuch as ye have taken my silver and my gold, and have carried into your temples my goodly plea-
6 sant things; the children also of Judah and the children of Jerusalem have ye sold unto the sons of the Grecians, that ye might remove them far
7 from their border: behold, I will stir them up out of the place whither ye have sold them, and will re-
8 turn your [c] recompence upon your own head; and I will sell your sons and your daughters into the hand of the children of Judah, and they shall sell them to the men of Sheba, to a nation far off: for the LORD hath spoken it.

9 Proclaim ye this among the nations; [d] prepare war: stir up the mighty men; let all the men of
10 war draw near, let them come up. Beat your plow shares into swords, and your pruninghooks into
11 spears: let the weak say, I am strong. [e] Haste ye, and come, all ye nations round about, and gather yourselves together: thither cause thy mighty ones
12 to come down, O LORD. Let the nations bestir themselves, and come up to the valley of [f] Jehoshaphat: for there will I sit to judge all the nations
13 round about. Put ye in the sickle, for the [g] harvest is ripe: come, [h] tread ye; for the winepress is full, the fats overflow; for their wickedness is great.
14 Multitudes, multitudes in the valley of decision! for the day of the LORD is near in the valley of
15 decision. The sun and the moon are darkened, and
16 the stars withdraw their shining. And the LORD shall roar from Zion, and utter his voice from Jerusalem; and the heavens and the earth shall shake: but the LORD will be a refuge unto his people, and
17 a strong hold to the children of Israel. So shall ye know that I am the LORD your God, dwelling in Zion my holy mountain: then shall Jerusalem be holy, and there shall no strangers pass through
18 her any more. And it shall come to pass in that day, that the mountains shall drop down sweet wine, and the hills shall flow with milk, and all the brooks of Judah shall flow with waters; and a fountain shall come forth of the house of the LORD, and
19 shall water [i] the valley of Shittim. Egypt shall be a desolation, and Edom shall be a desolate wilderness, for the violence done to the children of Judah, because they have shed innocent blood in their land
20 But Judah shall [j] abide for ever, and Jerusalem
21 from generation to generation. And I will [k] cleanse their blood that I have not cleansed: for the LORD dwelleth in Zion.

---

[29] Is. 35. 8. & 52. 1. Nah. 1. 15. Zech. 14. 21. Rev. 21. 27.
[30] Amos 9. 13.
[31] Is. 30. 25.
[32] Ps. 46. 4. Ezek. 47. 1. Zech. 14. 8. Rev. 22. 1.
[33] Num. 25. 1.
[34] Is. 19. 1, &c.
[35] Jer. 49. 17. Ezek. 25. 12, 13. Amos 1. 11. Obad. 10.
[36] Amos 9. 15.
[37] Is. 4. 4.
[38] ver. 17. Ezek. 48. 35. Rev. 21. 3.

b Or, *will ye repay a deed of mine, or will ye do aught unto me? swiftly &c.*
c Or, *deed.*
d Heb. *sanctify.*
e Or, *Assemble yourselves.*
f That is, *The* LORD *judgeth.*
g Or, *vintage.*
h Or, *get you down.*
i That is, *the valley of acacias.*
j Or, *be inhabited.*
k Or, *hold as innocent.*

AMOS.

CHAPTER I.

1 *Amos sheweth God's judgment upon Syria,* 6 *upon the Philistines,* 9 *upon Tyrus,* 11 *upon Edom,* 13 *upon Ammon.*

THE words of Amos, [1] who was among the herdmen of [2] Tekoa, which he saw concerning Israel [3] in the days of Uzziah king of Judah, and in the days of [4] Jeroboam the son of Joash king of Israel, two years before the [5] earthquake.

2 And he said, The LORD will [6] roar from Zion, and utter his voice from Jerusalem; and the habitations of the shepherds shall mourn, and the top of [7] Carmel shall wither.

3 Thus saith the LORD; For three transgressions of [8] Damascus, and for four, I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof; [9] because they have threshed Gilead with threshing instruments of iron:

4 [10] But I will send a fire into the house of Hazael, which shall devour the palaces of Ben-hadad.

5 I will break also the [11] bar of Damascus, and cut off the inhabitant from the plain of Aven, and him that holdeth the sceptre from the house of Eden: and [12] the people of Syria shall go into captivity [13] unto Kir, saith the LORD.

6 ¶ Thus saith the LORD; For three transgressions of [14] Gaza, and for four, I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof; because they carried away captive the whole captivity, [15] to deliver *them* up to Edom:

7 [16] But I will send a fire on the wall of Gaza, which shall devour the palaces thereof:

8 And I will cut off the inhabitant [17] from Ashdod, and him that holdeth the sceptre from Ashkelon, and I will [18] turn mine hand against Ekron: and [19] the remnant of the Philistines shall perish, saith the Lord GOD.

9 ¶ Thus saith the LORD; For three transgressions of [20] Tyrus, and for four, I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof; [21] because they delivered up the whole captivity to Edom, and remembered not the brotherly covenant:

10 [22] But I will send a fire on the wall of Tyrus, which shall devour the palaces thereof.

11 ¶ Thus saith the LORD; For three transgressions of [23] Edom, and for four, I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof; because he did pursue [24] his brother [25] with the sword, and did cast off all pity, [26] and his anger did tear perpetually, and he kept his wrath for ever:

12 But [27] I will send a fire upon Teman, which shall devour the palaces of Bozrah.

13 ¶ Thus saith the LORD; For three transgressions of [28] the children of Ammon, and for four, I will not

1 THE words of Amos, who was among the herdmen of Tekoa, which he saw concerning Israel in the days of Uzziah king of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam the son of Joash king of Israel, two years before the [a] earthquake.

2 And he said, The LORD shall roar from Zion, and utter his voice from Jerusalem; and the [b] pastures of the shepherds shall mourn, and the top of Carmel shall wither.

3 Thus saith the LORD: For three transgressions of Damascus, yea, for four, I will not [c] turn away [d] the punishment thereof; because they have threshed
4 Gilead with threshing instruments of iron: but I will send a fire into the house of Hazael, and it shall
5 devour the palaces of Ben-hadad. And I will break the bar of Damascus, and cut off [e] the inhabitant from the valley of [f] Aven, and him that holdeth the sceptre from [g] the house of Eden: and the people of Syria shall go into captivity unto Kir, saith the LORD.

6 Thus saith the LORD: For three transgressions of Gaza, yea, for four, I will not turn away the punishment thereof; because they carried away captive [h] the whole people, to deliver them up to Edom:
7 but I will send a fire on the wall of Gaza, and it
8 shall devour the palaces thereof: and I will cut off the inhabitant from Ashdod, and him that holdeth the sceptre from Ashkelon; and I will turn mine hand against Ekron, and the remnant of the Philistines shall perish, saith the Lord GOD.

9 Thus saith the LORD: For three transgressions of Tyre, yea, for four, I will not turn away the punishment thereof; because they delivered up [h] the whole people to Edom, and remembered not
10 [i] the brotherly covenant: but I will send a fire on the wall of Tyre, and it shall devour the palaces thereof.

11 Thus saith the LORD: For three transgressions of Edom, yea, for four, I will not turn away the punishment thereof; because he did pursue his brother with the sword, and [j] did cast off all pity, and his anger did tear perpetually, and he kept his
12 wrath for ever: but I will send a fire upon Teman, and it shall devour the palaces of Bozrah.

13 Thus saith the LORD: For three transgressions of the children of Ammon, yea, for four, I will not

---

[1] ch. 7. 14.
[2] 2 Sam. 14. 2. 2 Chr. 20. 20.
[3] Hos. 1. 1.
[4] ch. 7. 10.
[5] Zech. 14. 5.
[6] Jer. 25. 30. Joel 3. 16.
[7] 1 Sam. 25. 2. Is. 33. 9.
[8] Is. 8. 4. & 17. 1. Jer. 49. 23. Zech. 9. 1.
[9] 2 Kin. 10. 33. & 13. 7.
[10] ver. 7, 10, 12. Jer. 17. 27. & 49. 27. ch. 2. 2, 5.
[11] Jer. 51. 30. Lam. 2. 9.
[12] Fulfilled, 2 Kin. 16. 9.
[13] ch. 9. 7.
[14] 2 Chr. 28. 18. Is. 14. 29. Jer. 47. 4, 5. Ezek. 25. 15. Zeph. 2. 4.
[15] ver. 9.
[16] Jer. 47. 1.
[17] Zeph. 2. 4. Zech. 9. 5, 6.
[18] Ps. 81. 14.
[19] Jer. 47. 4. Ezek. 25. 16.
[20] Is. 23. 1. Jer. 47. 4. Ezek. 26, & 27, & 28. Joel 3. 4, 5.
[21] ver. 6.
[22] ver. 4, 7, &c.
[23] Is. 21. 11. & 34. 5. Jer. 49. 8, &c. Ezek. 25. 12, 13, 14. & 35. 2, &c. Joel 3. 19. Obad. 1, &c. Mal. 1. 4.
[24] Gen. 27. 41. Deut. 23. 7. Mal. 1. 2.
[25] 2 Chr. 28. 17.
[26] Ezek. 35. 5.
[27] Obad. 9, 10.
[28] Jer. 49. 1, 2. Ezek. 25. 2. Zeph. 2. 9.

a See Zech. 14. 5.
b Or, *habitations.*
c Or, *revoke my word.*
d Heb. *it* (and so in vv. 6, 9, &c.).
e Or, *him that sitteth* on the throne (and so in ver. 8).
f That is, *Vanity.* The Sept. reads, *On.*
g Or, *Beth-eden.*
h Heb. *an entire captivity.*
i Heb. *the covenant of brethren.* See 1 Kin. 5. 1. & 9. 11-14.
j Heb. *corrupted his compassions.*

turn away *the punishment* thereof; because they have [29] ripped up the women with child of Gilead, [30] that they might enlarge their border:

14 But I will kindle a fire in the wall of [31] Rabbah, and it shall devour the palaces thereof, [32] with shouting in the day of battle, with a tempest in the day of the whirlwind:

15 And [33] their king shall go into captivity, he and his princes together, saith the LORD.

turn away the punishment thereof; because they have ripped up the women with child of Gilead,
14 that they might enlarge their border: but I will kindle a fire in the wall of Rabbah, and it shall devour the palaces thereof, with shouting in the day of battle, with a tempest in the day of the
15 whirlwind: and their king shall go into captivity, he and his princes together, saith the LORD.

CHAPTER II.

1 *God's wrath against Moab,* 4 *upon Judah,* 6 *and upon Israel.* 9 *God complaineth of their unthankfulness.*

THUS saith the LORD; For three transgressions of [1] Moab, and for four, I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof; because he [2] burned the bones of the king of Edom into lime:

2 But I will send a fire upon Moab, and it shall devour the palaces of [3] Kirioth: and Moab shall die with tumult, [4] with shouting, *and* with the sound of the trumpet:

3 And I will cut off [5] the judge from the midst thereof, and will slay all the princes thereof with him, saith the LORD.

4 ¶ Thus saith the LORD; For three transgressions of Judah, and for four, I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof; [6] because they have despised the law of the LORD, and have not kept his commandments, and [7] their lies caused them to err, [8] after the which their fathers have walked:

5 [9] But I will send a fire upon Judah, and it shall devour the palaces of Jerusalem.

6 ¶ Thus saith the LORD; For three transgressions of Israel, and for four, I will not turn away *the punishment* thereof; because [10] they sold the righteous for silver, and the poor for a pair of shoes;

7 That pant after the dust of the earth on the head of the poor, and [11] turn aside the way of the meek: [12] and a man and his father will go in unto the *same* maid, [13] to profane my holy name:

8 And they lay *themselves* down upon clothes [14] laid to pledge [15] by every altar, and they drink the wine of the condemned *in* the house of their god.

9 ¶ Yet destroyed I the [16] Amorite before them, [17] whose height *was* like the height of the cedars, and he *was* strong as the oaks; yet I [18] destroyed his fruit from above, and his roots from beneath.

10 Also [19] I brought you up from the land of Egypt, and [20] led you forty years through the wilderness, to possess the land of the Amorite.

11 And I raised up of your sons for prophets, and of your young men for [21] Nazarites. *Is it* not even thus, O ye children of Israel? saith the LORD.

12 But ye gave the Nazarites wine to drink; and commanded the prophets, [22] saying, Prophesy not.

13 [23] Behold, I am pressed under you, as a cart is pressed *that is* full of sheaves.

14 [24] Therefore the flight shall perish from the swift,

2 Thus saith the LORD: For three transgressions of Moab, yea, for four, I will not turn away the punishment thereof; because he burned the bones
2 of the king of Edom into lime: but I will send a fire upon Moab, and it shall devour the palaces of Kerioth; and Moab shall die with tumult, with
3 shouting, and with the sound of the trumpet: and I will cut off the judge from the midst thereof, and will slay all the princes thereof with him, saith the LORD.

4 Thus saith the LORD: For three transgressions of Judah, yea, for four, I will not turn away the punishment thereof; because they have rejected the law of the LORD, and have not kept his statutes, and their lies have caused them to err, after the
5 which their fathers did walk: but I will send a fire upon Judah, and it shall devour the palaces of Jerusalem.

6 Thus saith the LORD: For three transgressions of Israel, yea, for four, I will not turn away the punishment thereof; because they have sold the righteous
7 for silver, and the needy for a pair of shoes: that pant after the dust of the earth on the head of the poor, and turn aside the way of the meek: and a man and his father will go unto the *same* [a] maid, to
8 profane my holy name: and they lay themselves down beside every altar upon clothes [b] taken in pledge, and in the house of their God they drink
9 the wine of such as have been fined. Yet destroyed I the Amorite before them, whose height was like the height of the cedars, and he was strong as the oaks; yet I destroyed his fruit from above, and his
10 roots from beneath. Also I brought you up out of the land of Egypt, and led you forty years in the
11 wilderness, to possess the land of the Amorite. And I raised up of your sons for prophets, and of your young men for Nazirites. Is it not even thus, O
12 ye children of Israel? saith the LORD. But ye gave the Nazirites wine to drink; and commanded
13 the prophets, saying, Prophesy not. Behold, [c] I will press *you* in your place, as a cart presseth that
14 is full of sheaves. And [d] flight shall perish from

---

29 Hos. 13. 16.
30 Jer. 49. 1.
31 Deut. 3. 11. 2 Sam. 12. 26. Jer. 49. 2. Ezek. 25. 5.
32 ch. 2. 2.
33 Jer. 49. 3.
1 Is. 15, & 16. Jer. 48. Ezek. 25. 8. Zeph. 2. 8.
2 2 Kin. 3. 27.
3 Jer. 48. 41.
4 ch. 1. 14.
5 Num. 24. 17. Jer. 48. 7.
6 Lev. 26. 14, 15. Neh. 1. 7. Dan. 9. 11.
7 Is. 28. 15. Jer. 16. 19, 20. Rom. 1. 25.
8 Ezek. 20. 13, 16, 18, 24, 30.
9 Jer. 17. 27. Hos. 8. 14.
10 Is. 29. 21. ch. 8. 6.
11 Is. 10. 2. ch. 5. 12.
12 Ezek. 22. 11.
13 Lev. 20. 3. Ezek. 36. 20. Rom. 2. 24.
14 Ex. 22. 26.
15 Ezek. 23. 41. 1 Cor. 8. 10. & 10. 21.
16 Num. 21. 24. Deut. 2. 31. Josh. 24. 8.
17 Num. 13. 28, 32, 33.
18 Is. 5. 24. Mal. 4. 1.
19 Ex. 12. 51. Mic. 6. 4.
20 Deut. 2. 7. & 8. 2.
21 Num. 6. 2. Judg. 13. 5.
22 Is. 30. 10. Jer. 11. 21. ch. 7. 12, 13. Mic. 2. 6.
23 Is. 1. 14.
24 Jer. 9. 23. ch. 9. 1, &c.

a Or, *young woman.*
b See Ex. 22. 26.
c Or, *I am pressed under you, as a cart is pressed that is full of sheaves.*
d Or, *refuge shall fail the swift.*

and the strong shall not strengthen his force, [25] neither shall the mighty deliver himself:

15 Neither shall he stand that handleth the bow; and *he that is* swift of foot shall not deliver *himself:* [26] neither shall he that rideth the horse deliver himself.

16 And *he that is* courageous among the mighty shall flee away naked in that day, saith the LORD.

CHAPTER III.

1 *The necessity of God's judgment against Israel.* 9 *The publication of it, with the causes thereof.*

HEAR this word that the LORD hath spoken against you, O children of Israel, against the whole family which I brought up from the land of Egypt, saying,

2 [1] You only have I known of all the families of the earth: [2] therefore I will punish you for all your iniquities.

3 Can two walk together, except they be agreed?

4 Will a lion roar in the forest, when he hath no prey? will a young lion cry out of his den, if he have taken nothing?

5 Can a bird fall in a snare upon the earth, where no gin *is* for him? shall *one* take up a snare from the earth, and have taken nothing at all?

6 Shall a trumpet be blown in the city, and the people not be afraid? [3] shall there be evil in a city, and the LORD hath not done *it?*

7 Surely the Lord GOD will do nothing, but [4] he revealeth his secret unto his servants the prophets.

8 [5] The lion hath roared, who will not fear? the Lord GOD hath spoken, [6] who can but prophesy?

9 ¶ Publish in the palaces at Ashdod, and in the palaces in the land of Egypt, and say, Assemble yourselves upon the mountains of Samaria, and behold the great tumults in the midst thereof, and the oppressed in the midst thereof.

10 For they [7] know not to do right, saith the LORD, who store up violence and robbery in their palaces.

11 Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD; [8] An adversary *there shall be* even round about the land; and he shall bring down thy strength from thee, and thy palaces shall be spoiled.

12 Thus saith the LORD; As the shepherd taketh out of the mouth of the lion two legs, or a piece of an ear; so shall the children of Israel be taken out that dwell in Samaria in the corner of a bed, and in Damascus *in* a couch.

13 Hear ye, and testify in the house of Jacob, saith the Lord GOD, the God of hosts,

14 That in the day that I shall visit the transgressions of Israel upon him I will also visit the altars of Beth-el: and the horns of the altar shall be cut off, and fall to the ground.

15 And I will smite [9] the winter house with [10] the summer house; and [11] the houses of ivory shall perish, and the great houses shall have an end, saith the LORD.

[25] Ps. 33. 16.
[26] Ps. 33. 17.
[1] Deut. 7. 6. & 10. 15. Ps. 147. 19, 20.
[2] See Dan. 9. 12. Matt. 11. 22. Luke 12. 47. Rom. 2. 9. 1 Pet. 4. 17.
[3] Is. 45. 7.
[4] Gen. 6. 13. & 18. 17. Ps. 25. 14. John 15. 15.
[5] ch. 1. 2.
[6] Acts 4. 20. & 5. 20, 29. 1 Cor. 9. 16.
[7] Jer. 4. 22.
[8] 2 Kin. 17. 3, 6. & 18. 9, 10, 11.

the swift, and the strong shall not strengthen his force, neither shall the mighty deliver [e] himself:
15 neither shall he stand that handleth the bow; and he that is swift of foot shall not deliver *himself:* neither shall he that rideth the horse deliver [e] him-
16 self: and he that is courageous among the mighty shall flee away naked in that day, saith the LORD.

3 Hear this word that the LORD hath spoken against you, O children of Israel, against the whole family which I brought up out of the land of Egypt, say-
2 ing, You only have I known of all the families of the earth: therefore I will visit upon you all your
3 iniquities. Shall two walk together, except they have [a] agreed? Will a lion roar in the forest, when he hath no prey? will a young lion cry out of his
5 den, if he have taken nothing? Can a bird fall in a snare upon the earth, where no gin is *set* for him? shall a snare spring up from the ground, and have
6 taken nothing at all? Shall the trumpet be blown in a city, and the people not be afraid? shall evil
7 befall a city, and the LORD hath not done it? Surely the Lord GOD will do nothing, but he revealeth his
8 secret unto his servants the prophets. The lion hath roared, who will not fear? the Lord GOD hath spoken, who can but prophesy?

9 Publish ye [b] in the palaces at Ashdod, and [b] in the palaces in the land of Egypt, and say, Assemble yourselves upon the mountains of Samaria, and be-
10 hold what great tumults are therein, and what oppressions in the midst thereof. For they know not to do right, saith the LORD, who store up violence
11 and robbery in the palaces. Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD: An adversary *there shall be,* even round about the land: and he shall bring down thy strength from thee, and thy palaces shall be spoiled.
12 Thus saith the LORD. As the shepherd rescueth out of the mouth of the lion two legs, or a piece of an ear; so shall the children of Israel be rescued that sit in Samaria in the corner of a couch, and [c] on the
13 silken cushions of a bed. Hear ye, and testify against the house of Jacob, saith the Lord GOD, the
14 God of hosts. For in the day that I shall visit the transgressions of Israel upon him, I will also visit the altars of Beth-el, and the horns of the altar
15 shall be cut off, and fall to the ground. And I will smite [d] the winter house with [e] the summer house; and the houses of ivory shall perish, and [f] the great houses shall have an end, saith the LORD.

[9] Jer. 36. 22.
[10] Judg. 3. 20.
[11] 1 Kin. 22. 39.
e Heb. *his soul*, or, *life.*
a Or, *made an appointment.*
b Or, *upon.*
c According to some ancient versions and MSS., *in Damascus on a bed.*
d See Jer. 36. 22.
e See Judg. 3. 20.
f Or, *many.*

CHAPTER IV.

1 *He reproveth Israel for oppression,* 4 *for idolatry,* 6 *and for their incorrigibleness.*

HEAR this word, ye [1] kine of Bashan, that *are* in the mountain of Samaria, which oppress the poor, which crush the needy, which say to their masters, Bring, and let us drink.

2 [2] The Lord GOD hath sworn by his holiness, that, lo, the days shall come upon you, that he will take you away [3] with hooks, and your posterity with fishhooks.

3 And [4] ye shall go out at the breaches, every *cow at that which is* before her; and ye shall cast *them* into the palace, saith the LORD.

4 ¶ [5] Come to Beth-el, and transgress; at [6] Gilgal multiply transgression; and [7] bring your sacrifices every morning, [8] *and* your tithes after three years:

5 [9] And offer a sacrifice of thanksgiving with leaven, and proclaim *and* publish [10] the free offerings: [11] for this liketh you, O ye children of Israel, saith the Lord GOD.

6 ¶ And I also have given you cleanness of teeth in all your cities, and want of bread in all your places: [12] yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

7 And also I have withholden the rain from you, when *there were* yet three months to the harvest: and I caused it to rain upon one city, and caused it not to rain upon another city: one piece was rained upon, and the piece whereupon it rained not withered.

8 So two *or* three cities wandered unto one city, to drink water; but they were not satisfied: [13] yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

9 [14] I have smitten you with blasting and mildew: when your gardens and your vineyards and your fig trees and your olive trees increased, [15] the palmerworm devoured *them:* yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

10 I have sent among you the pestilence [16] after the manner of Egypt: your young men have I slain with the sword, and have taken away your horses; and I have made the stink of your camps to come up unto your nostrils: [17] yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

11 I have overthrown *some* of you, as God overthrew [18] Sodom and Gomorrah, [19] and ye were as a firebrand plucked out of the burning: [20] yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD.

12 Therefore thus will I do unto thee, O Israel: *and* because I will do this unto thee, [21] prepare to meet thy God, O Israel.

13 For, lo, he that formeth the mountains, and createth the wind, [22] and declareth unto man what *is* his thought, [23] that maketh the morning darkness, [24] and treadeth upon the high places of the earth, [25] The LORD, The God of hosts, *is* his name.

4 Hear this word, ye kine of Bashan, that are in the mountain of Samaria, which oppress the poor, which crush the needy, which say unto their lords,
2 Bring, and let us drink. The Lord GOD hath sworn by his holiness, that, lo, the days shall come upon you, that they shall take you away with hooks, and
3 your residue with fish hooks. And ye shall go out at the breaches, every one straight before her; [a] and ye shall cast *yourselves* into Harmon, saith the LORD.

4 Come to Beth-el, and transgress; to Gilgal, *and* multiply transgression; and bring your sacrifices every morning, *and* your tithes every three days;
5 and [b] offer a sacrifice of thanksgiving of that which is leavened, and proclaim freewill offerings and publish them: for this liketh you, O ye children of
6 Israel, saith the Lord GOD. And I also have given you cleanness of teeth in all your cities, and want of bread in all your places: yet have ye not returned
7 unto me, saith the LORD. And I also have withholden the rain from you, when there were yet three months to the harvest: and I caused it to rain upon one city, and caused it not to rain upon another city: one piece was rained upon, and the
8 piece whereupon it rained not withered. So two or three cities wandered unto one city to drink water, and were not satisfied: yet have ye not returned
9 unto me, saith the LORD. I have smitten you with blasting and mildew: the multitude of your gardens and your vineyards and your fig trees and your olive trees hath the palmerworm devoured: yet have
10 ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD. I have sent among you the pestilence after the manner of Egypt: your young men have I slain with the sword, [c] and have carried away your horses; and I have made the stink of your camp to come up even into your nostrils: yet have ye not returned
11 unto me, saith the LORD. I have overthrown *some* among you, as when God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah, and ye were as a brand plucked out of the burning: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith
12 the LORD. Therefore thus will I do unto thee, O Israel: *and* because I will do this unto thee, pre-
13 pare to meet thy God, O Israel. For, lo, he that formeth the mountains, and createth the wind, and declareth unto man what is his thought, that maketh the morning darkness, and treadeth upon the high places of the earth; the LORD, the God of hosts, is his name.

CHAPTER V.

1 *A lamentation for Israel.* 4 *An exhortation to repentance.* 21 *God rejecteth their hypocritical service.*

HEAR ye this word which I [1] take up against you, *even* a lamentation, O house of Israel.

5 Hear ye this word which I take up for a lamenta-
2 tion over you, O house of Israel. The virgin of

[1] Ps. 22. 12. Ezek. 39. 18.
[2] Ps. 89. 35.
[3] Jer. 16. 16. Hab. 1. 15.
[4] Ezek. 12. 5, 12.
[5] Ezek. 20. 39.
[6] Hos. 4. 15. & 12. 11. ch. 5. 5.
[7] Num. 28. 3, 4.
[8] Deut. 14. 28.
[9] Lev. 7. 13. & 23. 17.
[10] Lev. 22. 18, 21. Deut. 12. 6.
[11] Ps. 81. 12.
[12] ver. 8, 9. Is. 26. 11. Jer. 5. 3. Hag. 2. 17.
[13] ver. 6, 10, 11.
[14] Deut. 28. 22. Hag. 2. 17.
[15] Joel 1. 4. & 2. 25.
[16] Ex. 9. 3, 6. & 12. 29. Deut. 28. 27, 60. Ps. 78. 50.
[17] ver. 6.
[18] Gen. 19. 24, 25. Is. 13. 19. Jer. 49. 18.
[19] Zech. 3. 2. Jude 23.
[20] ver. 6.
[21] See Ezek. 13. 5. & 22. 30. Luke 14. 31, 32.
[22] Ps. 139. 2. Dan. 2. 28.
[23] ch. 5. 8. & 8. 9.
[24] Deut. 32. 13. & 33. 29. Mic. 1. 3.
[25] Is. 47. 4. Jer. 10. 16. ch. 5. 8. & 9. 6.
[1] Jer. 7. 29. Ezek. 19. 1. & 27. 2.

a The ancient versions vary in their rendering of this clause. The text is probably corrupt.
b Heb. *offer by burning.*
c Heb. *with the captivity of your horses.*

2 The virgin of Israel is fallen; she shall no more
rise: she is forsaken upon her land; *there is* none to
raise her up.
3 For thus saith the Lord GOD; The city that went
out *by* a thousand shall leave an hundred, and that
which went forth *by* an hundred shall leave ten, to the
house of Israel.
4 ¶ For thus saith the LORD unto the house of Israel,
[2]Seek ye me, [3]and ye shall live:
5 But seek not [4]Beth-el, nor enter into Gilgal, and
pass not to [5]Beer-sheba: for Gilgal shall surely go into
captivity, and [6]Beth-el shall come to nought.
6 [7]Seek the LORD, and ye shall live; lest he break
out like fire in the house of Joseph, and devour *it*, and
there be none to quench *it* in Beth-el.
7 Ye who [8]turn judgment to wormwood, and leave
off righteousness in the earth,
8 *Seek him* that maketh the [9]seven stars and Orion,
and turneth the shadow of death into the morning,
[10]and maketh the day dark with night: that [11]calleth
for the waters of the sea, and poureth them out upon
the face of the earth: [12]The LORD *is* his name:
9 That strengtheneth the spoiled against the strong,
so that the spoiled shall come against the fortress.
10 [13]They hate him that rebuketh in the gate, and
they [14]abhor him that speaketh uprightly.
11 Forasmuch therefore as your treading *is* upon the
poor, and ye take from him burdens of wheat: [15]ye
have built houses of hewn stone, but ye shall not dwell
in them; ye have planted pleasant vineyards, but ye
shall not drink wine of them.
12 For I know your manifold transgressions and
your mighty sins: [16]they afflict the just, they take a
bribe, and they [17]turn aside the poor in the gate *from
their right.*
13 Therefore [18]the prudent shall keep silence in that
time; for it *is* an evil time.
14 Seek good, and not evil, that ye may live: and so
the LORD, the God of hosts, shall be with you, [19]as ye
have spoken.
15 [20]Hate the evil, and love the good, and establish
judgment in the gate: [21]it may be that the LORD
God of hosts will be gracious unto the remnant of Jo-
seph.
16 Therefore the LORD, the God of hosts, the Lord,
saith thus; Wailing *shall be* in all streets; and they
shall say in all the highways, Alas! alas! and they
shall call the husbandman to mourning, and [22]such as
are skilful of lamentation to wailing.
17 And in all vineyards *shall be* wailing: for [23]I will
pass through thee, saith the LORD.
18 [24]Woe unto you that desire the day of the LORD!
to what end *is* it for you? [25]the day of the LORD *is*
darkness, and not light.
19 [26]As if a man did flee from a lion, and a bear
met him; or went into the house, and leaned his hand
on the wall, and a serpent bit him.
20 *Shall* not the day of the LORD *be* darkness, and
not light? even very dark, and no brightness in it?

Israel is fallen; she shall no more rise: she [a]is
cast down upon her land; there is none to raise her
3 up. For thus saith the Lord GOD: The city that
went forth a thousand shall have an hundred left,
and that which went forth an hundred shall have
4 ten left, to the house of Israel. For thus saith the
LORD unto the house of Israel, Seek ye me, and ye
5 shall live: but seek not Beth-el, nor enter into Gil-
gal, and pass not to Beer-sheba: for Gilgal shall
surely go into captivity, and Beth-el shall [b]come to
6 nought. Seek the LORD, and ye shall live; lest he
break out like fire in the house of Joseph, and it de-
7 vour and there be none to quench it in Beth-el: ye
who turn judgement to wormwood, and cast down
8 righteousness to the earth; *seek him* that maketh the
Pleiades and Orion, and turneth [c]the shadow of
death into the morning, and maketh the day dark
with night; that calleth for the waters of the sea,
and poureth them out upon the face of the earth;
9 the LORD is his name; that [d]bringeth sudden de-
struction upon the strong, so that destruction cometh
10 upon the fortress. They hate him that reproveth
in the gate, and they abhor him that speaketh up-
11 rightly. Forasmuch therefore as ye trample upon
the poor, and take exactions from him of wheat: ye
have built houses of hewn stone, but ye shall not
dwell in them; ye have planted pleasant vineyards,
12 but ye shall not drink the wine thereof. For I
know how manifold are your transgressions and how
mighty are your sins; ye that afflict the just, that
take a bribe, and that turn aside the needy in the
13 gate *from their right.* Therefore he that is prudent
shall keep silence in such a time; for it is an evil
14 time. Seek good, and not evil, that ye may live:
and so the LORD, the God of hosts, shall be with
15 you, as ye say. Hate the evil, and love the good,
and establish judgement in the gate: it may be that
the LORD, the God of hosts, will be gracious unto
16 the remnant of Joseph. Therefore thus saith the
LORD, the God of hosts, the Lord: Wailing shall
be in all the broad ways; and they shall say in all
the streets, Alas! alas! and they shall call the
husbandman to mourning, [e]and such as are skilful
17 of lamentation to wailing. And in all vineyards
shall be wailing: for I will pass through the midst
18 of thee, saith the LORD. Woe unto you that desire
the day of the LORD! wherefore would ye have the
19 day of the LORD? it is darkness, and not light. As
if a man did flee from a lion, and a bear met him;
[f]or went into the house and leaned his hand on the
20 wall, and a serpent bit him. Shall not the day of
the LORD be darkness, and not light? even very

---

[2] ver. 6. 2 Chr. 15. 2. Jer. 29. 13.
[3] Is. 55. 3.
[4] ch. 4. 4.
[5] ch. 8. 14.
[6] Hos. 4. 15. & 10. 8.
[7] ver. 4.
[8] ch. 6. 12.
[9] Job 9. 9. & 38. 31.
[10] Ps. 104. 20.
[11] Job 38. 34. ch. 9. 6.
[12] ch. 4. 13.
[13] Is. 29. 21.
[14] 1 Kin. 22. 8.
[15] Deut. 28. 30, 38, 39. Mic. 6. 15. Zeph. 1. 13. Hag. 1. 6.
[16] ch. 2. 6.
[17] Is. 29. 21. ch. 2. 7.
[18] ch. 6. 10.
[19] Mic. 3. 11.
[20] Ps. 34. 14. & 97. 10. Rom. 12. 9.
[21] Ex. 32. 30. 2 Kin. 19. 4. Joel 2. 14.
[22] Jer. 9. 17.
[23] Ex. 12. 12. Nah. 1. 12.
[24] Is. 5. 19. Jer. 17. 15. Ezek. 12. 22, 27. 2 Pet. 3. 4.
[25] Jer. 30. 7. Joel 2. 2. Zeph. 1. 15.
[26] Jer. 48. 44.

a Or, *lieth forsaken.*
b Or, *become vanity* (Heb. *Aven*).
c Or, *deep darkness.*
d Or, *causeth destruction to flash forth.*
e Heb. *and* proclaim *wailing to such as are skilful of lamentation.*
f Or, *and.*

21 ¶ [27] I hate, I despise your feast days, and [28] I will
not smell in your solemn assemblies.
22 [29] Though ye offer me burnt offerings and your
meat offerings, I will not accept *them:* neither will I
regard the peace offerings of your fat beasts.
23 Take thou away from me the noise of thy songs;
for I will not hear the melody of thy viols.
24 [30] But let judgment run down as waters, and
righteousness as a mighty stream.
25 [31] Have ye offered unto me sacrifices and offerings
in the wilderness forty years, O house of Israel?
26 But ye have borne the tabernacle [32] of your Mo-
loch and Chiun your images, the star of your god,
which ye made to yourselves.
27 Therefore will I cause you to go into captivity
[33] beyond Damascus, saith the LORD, [34] whose name *is*
The God of hosts.

CHAPTER VI.

1 *The wantonness of Israel,* 7 *shall be plagued with desolation,* 12 *and their incorrigibleness.*

WOE [1] to them *that are* at ease in Zion, and trust
in the mountain of Samaria, *which are* named
[2] chief of the nations, to whom the house of Israel
came!
2 [3] Pass ye unto [4] Calneh, and see; and from thence
go ye to [5] Hamath the great: then go down to [6] Gath of
the Philistines: [7] *be they* better than these kingdoms?
or their border greater than your border?
3 Ye that [8] put far away the [9] evil day, [10] and cause
[11] the seat of violence to come near;
4 That lie upon beds of ivory, and stretch themselves
upon their couches, and eat the lambs out of the flock,
and the calves out of the midst of the stall;
5 [12] That chant to the sound of the viol, *and* invent
to themselves instruments of musick, [13] like David;
6 That drink wine in bowls, and anoint themselves
with the chief ointments: [14] but they are not grieved
for the affliction of Joseph.
7 ¶ Therefore now shall they go captive with the
first that go captive, and the banquet of them that
stretched themselves shall be removed.
8 [15] The Lord GOD hath sworn by himself, saith the
LORD the God of hosts, I abhor [16] the excellency of
Jacob, and hate his palaces: therefore will I deliver up
the city with all that is therein.
9 And it shall come to pass, if there remain ten men
in one house, that they shall die.
10 And a man's uncle shall take him up, and he that
burneth him, to bring out the bones out of the house,
and shall say unto him that *is* by the sides of the house,
Is there yet *any* with thee? and he shall say, No.
Then shall he say, [17] Hold thy tongue: [18] for we may
not make mention of the name of the LORD.
11 For, behold, [19] the LORD commandeth, [20] and he
will smite the great house with breaches, and the little
house with clefts.
12 ¶ Shall horses run upon the rock? will *one* plow

21 dark, and no brightness in it? I hate, I despise
your feasts, and I [g] will take no delight in your so-
22 lemn assemblies. Yea, though ye offer me [h] your
burnt offerings and meal offerings, I will not accept
them: neither will I regard the [i] peace offerings
23 of your fat beasts. Take thou away from me the
noise of thy songs; for I will not hear the melody
24 of thy viols. But let judgement roll down as wa-
25 ters, and righteousness as a [j] mighty stream. Did
ye bring unto me sacrifices and [k] offerings in the
26 wilderness forty years, O house of Israel? Yea,
ye [l] have borne [m] Siccuth your king and [n] Chiun your
images, the star of your god, which ye made to
27 yourselves. Therefore will I cause you to go into
captivity beyond Damascus, saith the LORD, whose
name is the God of hosts.

6 Woe to them that are at ease in Zion, and to
them that are secure in the mountain of Samaria,
the notable men of the chief of the nations, to
2 whom the house of Israel come! Pass ye unto
Calneh, and see; and from thence go ye to Hamath
the great: then go down to Gath of the Philistines:
be they better than these kingdoms? or is their
3 border greater than your border? Ye that put far
away the evil day, and cause the [a] seat of violence
4 to come near; that lie upon beds of ivory, and
stretch themselves upon their couches, and eat the
lambs out of the flock, and the calves out of the
5 midst of the stall; that sing idle songs to the sound
of the viol; that devise for themselves instruments
6 of music, [b] like David; that drink [c] wine in bowls,
and anoint themselves with the chief ointments;
but they are not grieved for the affliction of Joseph.
7 Therefore now shall they go captive with the first
that go captive, and the revelry of them that
8 stretched themselves shall pass away. The Lord
GOD hath sworn by himself, saith the LORD, the
God of hosts: I abhor the [d] excellency of Jacob,
and hate his palaces: therefore will I deliver up
9 the city with all that is therein. And it shall come
to pass, if there remain ten men in one house, that
10 they shall die. And when a man's [e] uncle shall
take him up, even he that burneth him, to bring out
the bones out of the house, and shall say unto him
that is in the innermost parts of the house, Is there
yet any with thee? and he shall say, No; then shall
he say, Hold thy peace; for we may not make men-
11 tion of the name of the LORD. For, behold, the
LORD commandeth, and [f] the great house shall be
smitten with breaches, and the little house with
12 clefts. Shall horses run upon the rock? will one

[27] Pro. 21. 27. Is. 1. 11-16 Jer. 6. 20. Hos. 8. 13.
[28] Lev. 26. 31.
[29] Is. 66. 3. Mic. 6. 6, 7.
[30] Hos. 6. 6. Mic. 6. 8.
[31] Deut. 32. 17. Josh. 24. 14. Ezek. 20. 8, 16, 24. Acts 7. 42, 43. See Is. 43. 23.
[32] 1 Kin. 11. 33.
[33] 2 Kin. 17. 6.
[34] ch. 4. 13.
[1] Luke 6. 24.
[2] Ex. 19. 5.
[3] Jer. 2. 10.
[4] Is. 10. 9.
[5] 2 Kin. 18. 34.
[6] 2 Chr. 26. 6.
[7] Nah. 3. 8.
[8] Ezek. 12. 27.
[9] ch. 5. 18. & 9. 10.
[10] ver. 12. ch. 5. 12.
[11] Ps. 94. 20.
[12] Is. 5. 12.
[13] 1 Chr. 23. 5.
[14] Gen. 37. 25.
[15] Jer. 51. 14. Heb. 6. 13, 17.
[16] Ps. 47. 4. Ezek. 24. [illegible] ch. 8. 7.

[17] ch. 5. 13.
[18] ch. 8. 3.
[19] Is. 55. 11.
[20] ch. 3. 15.
g Heb. *will not smell* a savour.
h Or, *burnt offerings with your meal offerings.*
i Or, *thank offerings.*
j Or, *everflowing.*
k Or, *meal offerings.*
l Or, *shall take up . . . And I will cause &c.*
m Or, *the tabernacle of your king.* Some ancient versions have, *the tabernacle of Moloch.*
n Or, *the shrine of your images.*
a Or, *sitting.*
b Or, *like David's.*
c Heb. *in bowls of wine.*
d Or, *pride.*
e Or, *kinsman.*
f Or, *he will smite the great house.*

there with oxen? for [21] ye have turned judgment into
gall, and the fruit of righteousness into hemlock:
13 Ye which rejoice in a thing of nought, which say,
Have we not taken to us horns by our own strength?
14 But, behold, [22] I will raise up against you a na-
tion, O house of Israel, saith the LORD the God of
hosts; and they shall afflict you from the [23] entering in
of Hemath unto the river of the wilderness.

CHAPTER VII.

1 *The judgments of the grasshoppers,* 4 *and of the fire, are diverted by the prayer of Amos.* 7 *By the wall of a plumbline is signified the rejection of Israel.* 10 *Amaziah complaineth of Amos.* 14 *Amos sheweth his calling,* 16 *and Amaziah's judgment.*

THUS hath the Lord GOD shewed unto me; and, be-
hold, he formed grasshoppers in the beginning of
the shooting up of the latter growth; and, lo, *it was*
the latter growth after the king's mowings.
2 And it came to pass, *that* when they had made an
end of eating the grass of the land, then I said, O Lord
GOD, forgive, I beseech thee: [1] by whom shall Jacob
arise? for he *is* small.
3 [2] The LORD repented for this: It shall not be, saith
the LORD.
4 ¶ Thus hath the Lord GOD shewed unto me: and,
behold, the Lord GOD called to contend by fire, and it
devoured the great deep, and did eat up a part.
5 Then said I, O Lord GOD, cease, I beseech thee:
[3] by whom shall Jacob arise? for he *is* small.
6 The LORD repented for this: This also shall not
be, saith the Lord GOD.
7 ¶ Thus he shewed me: and, behold, the Lord stood
upon a wall *made* by a plumbline, with a plumbline in
his hand.
8 And the LORD said unto me, Amos, what seest
thou? And I said, A plumbline. Then said the Lord,
Behold, [4] I will set a plumbline in the midst of my peo-
ple Israel: [5] I will not again pass by them any more:
9 [6] And the high places of Isaac shall be desolate, and
the sanctuaries of Israel shall be laid waste; and [7] I
will rise against the house of Jeroboam with the sword.
10 ¶ Then Amaziah [8] the priest of Beth-el sent to
[9] Jeroboam king of Israel, saying, Amos hath conspired
against thee in the midst of the house of Israel: the
land is not able to bear all his words.
11 For thus Amos saith, Jeroboam shall die by the
sword, and Israel shall surely be led away captive out
of their own land.
12 Also Amaziah said unto Amos, O thou seer, go,
flee thee away into the land of Judah, and there eat
bread, and prophesy there:
13 But [10] prophesy not again any more at Beth-el:
[11] for it *is* the king's chapel, and it *is* the king's court.
14 ¶ Then answered Amos, and said to Amaziah, I
was no prophet, neither *was* I [12] a prophet's son; [13] but
I *was* an herdman, and a gatherer of sycomore fruit:
15 And the LORD took me as I followed the flock,
and the LORD said unto me, Go, prophesy unto my peo-
ple Israel.
16 ¶ Now therefore hear thou the word of the LORD:
Thou sayest, Prophesy not against Israel, and [14] drop
not *thy word* against the house of Isaac.

plow *there* with oxen? that ye have turned judge-
ment into [g] gall, and the fruit of righteousness into
13 wormwood: ye which rejoice in a thing of nought,
which say, Have we not taken to us horns by our own
14 strength? For, behold, I will raise up against you
a nation, O house of Israel, saith the LORD, the
God of hosts; and they shall afflict you from the
[h] entering in of Hamath unto the brook of the
Arabah.

7 Thus the Lord GOD shewed me: and, behold, he
formed locusts in the beginning of the shooting up
of the latter growth; and, lo, it was the latter
2 growth after the king's mowings. And it came to
pass that when they made an end of eating the
grass of the land, then I said, O Lord GOD, forgive,
I beseech thee: how shall Jacob stand? for he is
3 small. The LORD repented concerning this: It
shall not be, saith the LORD.

4 Thus the Lord GOD shewed me: and, behold, the
Lord GOD called to contend by fire; and it de-
voured the great deep, and would have eaten up the
5 [a] land. Then said I, O Lord GOD, cease, I beseech
thee: how shall Jacob stand? for he is small.
6 The LORD repented concerning this: This also shall
not be, saith the Lord GOD.
7 Thus he shewed me: and, behold, the Lord
stood [b] beside a wall made by a plumbline, with a
8 plumbline in his hand. And the LORD said unto
me, Amos, what seest thou? And I said, A plumb-
line. Then said the Lord, Behold, I will set a
plumbline in the midst of my people Israel; I will
9 not again pass by them any more: and the high
places of Isaac shall be desolate, and the sanctuaries
of Israel shall be laid waste; and I will rise against
the house of Jeroboam with the sword.
10 Then Amaziah the priest of Beth-el sent to Jero-
boam king of Israel, saying, Amos hath conspired
against thee in the midst of the house of Israel: the
11 land is not able to bear all his words. For thus
Amos saith, Jeroboam shall die by the sword, and
Israel shall surely be led away captive out of his
12 land. Also Amaziah said unto Amos, O thou seer,
go, flee thee away into the land of Judah, and there
13 eat bread, and prophesy there: but prophesy not
again any more at Beth-el: for it is the king's sanc-
14 tuary, and it is a royal house. Then answered
Amos, and said to Amaziah, I [c] was no prophet,
neither [c] was I [d] a prophet's son; but I [c] was an
15 herdman, and a dresser of sycomore trees: and the
LORD took me from following the flock, and the
LORD said unto me, Go, prophesy unto my people
16 Israel. Now therefore hear thou the word of the
LORD: Thou sayest, Prophesy not against Israel,
and drop not *thy word* against the house of Isaac;

[21] Hos. 10. 4. ch. 5. 7.
[22] Jer. 5. 15.
[23] Num. 34. 8. 1 Kin. 8. 65.
[1] ver. 5. Is. 51. 19.
[2] ver. 6. Deut. 32. 36. Jonah 3. 10. Jam. 5. 16.
[3] ver. 2, 3.
[4] See 2 Kin. 21. 13. Is. 28. 17. & 34. 11. Lam. 2. 8.
[5] ch. 8. 2. Mic. 7. 18.
[6] Beer-sheba, Gen. 26. 23. & 46. 1. ch. 5. 5. & 8. 14.
[7] Fulfilled, 2 Kin. 15. 10.
[8] 1 Kin. 12. 32.
[9] 2 Kin. 14. 23.
[10] ch. 2. 12.
[11] 1 Kin. 12. 32. & 13. 1.
[12] 1 Kin. 20. 35. 2 Kin. 2. 5. & 4. 38. & 6. 1.
[13] ch. 1. 1. Zech. 13. 5.
[14] Ezek. 21. 2. Mic. 2. 6.
g See Deut. 29. 18.
h See 2 Kin. 14. 25.
a Heb. *portion.*
b Or, *upon.*
c Or, *am.*
d Or, *one of the sons of the prophets.* See 1 Kin. 20. 35.

17 [15]Therefore thus saith the LORD; [16]Thy wife shall be an harlot in the city, and thy sons and thy daughters shall fall by the sword, and thy land shall be divided by line; and thou shalt die in a polluted land: and Israel shall surely go into captivity forth of his land.

CHAPTER VIII.

1 *By a basket of summer fruit is shewed the propinquity of Israel's end.* 4 *Oppression is reproved.* 11 *A famine of the word threatened.*

THUS hath the Lord GOD shewed unto me: and behold a basket of summer fruit.

2 And he said, Amos, what seest thou? And I said, A basket of summer fruit. Then said the LORD unto me, [1]The end is come upon my people of Israel; [2]I will not again pass by them any more.

3 And [3]the songs of the temple shall be howlings in that day, saith the Lord GOD: *there shall be* many dead bodies in every place; [4]they shall cast *them* forth with silence.

4 ¶ Hear this, O ye that [5]swallow up the needy, even to make the poor of the land to fail,

5 Saying, When will the new moon be gone, that we may sell corn? and [6]the sabbath, that we may set forth wheat, [7]making the ephah small, and the shekel great, and falsifying the balances by deceit?

6 That we may buy the poor for [8]silver, and the needy for a pair of shoes; *yea*, and sell the refuse of the wheat?

7 The LORD hath sworn by [9]the excellency of Jacob, Surely [10]I will never forget any of their works.

8 [11]Shall not the land tremble for this, and every one mourn that dwelleth therein? and it shall rise up wholly as a flood; and it shall be cast out and drowned, [12]as *by* the flood of Egypt.

9 And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the Lord GOD, [13]that I will cause the sun to go down at noon, and I will darken the earth in the clear day:

10 And I will turn your feasts into mourning, and all your songs into lamentation; [14]and I will bring up sackcloth upon all loins, and baldness upon every head; [15]and I will make it as the mourning of an only *son*, and the end thereof as a bitter day.

11 ¶ Behold, the days come, saith the Lord GOD, that I will send a famine in the land, not a famine of bread, nor a thirst for water, but [16]of hearing the words of the LORD:

12 And they shall wander from sea to sea, and from the north even to the east, they shall run to and fro to seek the word of the LORD, and shall not find *it*.

13 In that day shall the fair virgins and young men faint for thirst.

14 They that [17]swear by [18]the sin of Samaria, and say, Thy god, O Dan, liveth; and, The manner [19]of Beer-sheba liveth; even they shall fall, and never rise up again.

CHAPTER IX.

1 *The certainty of the desolation.* 11 *The restoring of the tabernacle of David.*

I SAW the Lord standing upon the altar: and he said, Smite the lintel of the door, that the posts may shake: and [1]cut them in the head, all of them; and I

[15] See Jer. 28. 12. & 29. 21, 25, 31, 32.
[16] Is. 13. 16. Lam. 5. 11. Hos. 4. 13. Zech. 14. 2.
[1] Ezek. 7. 2.
[2] ch. 7. 8.
[3] ch. 5. 23.
[4] ch. 6. 9, 10.
[5] Ps. 14. 4. Pro. 30. 14.
[6] Neh. 13. 15, 16.
[7] Mic. 6. 10, 11.
[8] ch. 2. 6.
[9] ch. 6. 8.
[10] Hos. 8. 13. & 9. 9.
[11] Hos. 4. 3.
[12] ch. 9. 5.
[13] Job 5. 14. Is. 13. 10. & 59. 9, 10. Jer. 15. 9. Mic. 3. 6.

17 therefore thus saith the LORD: Thy wife shall be an harlot in the city, and thy sons and thy daughters shall fall by the sword, and thy land shall be divided by line; and thou thyself shalt die in a land that is unclean, and Israel shall surely be led away captive out of his land.

8 Thus the Lord GOD shewed me: and behold, a
2 basket of summer fruit. And he said, Amos, what seest thou? And I said, A basket of summer fruit. Then said the LORD unto me, The end is come upon my people Israel; I will not again pass by them any
3 more. And the songs of the [a]temple shall be howlings in that day, saith the Lord GOD: the dead bodies shall be many; in every place [b]shall they
4 cast them forth with silence. Hear this, O ye that would swallow up the needy, and cause the poor of
5 the land to fail, saying, When will the new moon be gone, that we may sell corn? and the sabbath, that we may [c]set forth wheat? making the ephah small, and the shekel great, and dealing falsely with ba-
6 lances of deceit; that we may buy the poor for [d]silver, and the needy for a pair of shoes, and sell the
7 refuse of the wheat. The LORD hath sworn by the excellency of Jacob, Surely I will never forget any
8 of their works. Shall not the land tremble for this, and every one mourn that dwelleth therein? yea, it shall rise up wholly like the River; and it shall be troubled and sink again, like the River of Egypt.
9 And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the Lord GOD, that I will cause the sun to go down at noon,
10 and I will darken the earth in the clear day. And I will turn your feasts into mourning, and all your songs into lamentation; and I will bring up sackcloth upon all loins, and baldness upon every head; and I will make it as the mourning for an only son,
11 and the end thereof as a bitter day. Behold, the days come, saith the Lord GOD, that I will send a famine in the land, not a famine of bread, nor a thirst for water, but of hearing the words of the
12 LORD. And they shall wander from sea to sea, and from the north even to the east; they shall run to and fro to seek the word of the LORD, and shall not
13 find it. In that day shall the fair virgins and the
14 young men faint for thirst. They that swear by the sin of Samaria, and say, As thy God, O Dan, liveth; and, As the [e]way of Beer-sheba liveth; even they shall fall, and never rise up again.

9 I saw the Lord standing [a]beside the altar: and he said, Smite the chapiters, that the thresholds may shake: and break them in pieces on the head of all

[14] Is. 15. 2, 3. Jer. 48. 37. Ezek. 7. 18. & 27. 31.
[15] Jer. 6. 26. Zech. 12. 10.
[16] 1 Sam. 3. 1. Ps. 74. 9. Ezek. 7. 26.
[17] Hos. 4. 15.
[18] Deut. 9. 21.
[19] ch. 5. 5.
[1] Ps. 68. 21. Hab. 3. 13.
a Or, *palace*.
b Or, *have they cast them forth: be silent!*
c Heb. *open*.
d See ch. 2. 6.
e Or, *manner*.
a Or, *upon*.

will slay the last of them with the sword: [2] he that fleeth of them shall not flee away, and he that escapeth of them shall not be delivered.

2 [3] Though they dig into hell, thence shall mine hand take them; [4] though they climb up to heaven, thence will I bring them down:

3 And though they hide themselves in the top of Carmel, I will search and take them out thence; and though they be hid from my sight in the bottom of the sea, thence will I command the serpent, and he shall bite them:

4 And though they go into captivity before their enemies, [5] thence will I command the sword, and it shall slay them: and [6] I will set mine eyes upon them for evil, and not for good.

5 And the Lord God of hosts *is* he that toucheth the land, and it shall [7] melt, [8] and all that dwell therein shall mourn: and it shall rise up wholly like a flood; and shall be drowned, as *by* the flood of Egypt.

6 *It is* he that buildeth his [9] stories in the heaven, and hath founded his troop in the earth; he that [10] calleth for the waters of the sea, and poureth them out upon the face of the earth: [11] The Lord *is* his name.

7 *Are* ye not as children of the Ethiopians unto me, O children of Israel? saith the Lord. Have not I brought up Israel out of the land of Egypt? and the [12] Philistines from [13] Caphtor, and the Syrians from [14] Kir?

8 Behold, [15] the eyes of the Lord God *are* upon the sinful kingdom, and I [16] will destroy it from off the face of the earth; saving that I will not utterly destroy the house of Jacob, saith the Lord.

9 For, lo, I will command, and I will sift the house of Israel among all nations, like as *corn* is sifted in a sieve, yet shall not the least grain fall upon the earth.

10 All the sinners of my people shall die by the sword, [17] which say, The evil shall not overtake nor prevent us.

11 ¶ [18] In that day will I raise up the tabernacle of David that is fallen, and close up the breaches thereof; and I will raise up his ruins, and I will build it as in the days of old:

12 [19] That they may possess the remnant of [20] Edom, and of all the heathen, which are called by my name, saith the Lord that doeth this.

13 Behold, [21] the days come, saith the Lord, that the plowman shall overtake the reaper, and the treader of grapes him that soweth seed; [22] and the mountains shall drop sweet wine, and all the hills shall melt.

14 [23] And I will bring again the captivity of my people of Israel, and [24] they shall build the waste cities, and inhabit *them;* and they shall plant vineyards, and drink the wine thereof; they shall also make gardens, and eat the fruit of them.

15 And I will plant them upon their land, and [25] they shall no more be pulled up out of their land which I have given them, saith the Lord thy God.

of them; and I will slay the last of them with the
sword: [b] there shall not one of them flee away, and
2 there shall not one of them escape. Though they
dig into [c] hell, thence shall mine hand take them;
and though they climb up to heaven, thence will I
3 bring them down. And though they hide themselves
in the top of Carmel, I will search and take them
out thence; and though they be hid from my sight
in the bottom of the sea, thence will I command the
4 serpent, and he shall bite them. And though they
go into captivity before their enemies, thence will I
command the sword, and it shall slay them: and I
will set mine eyes upon them for evil, and not for
5 good. For the Lord, the God of hosts, *is* he that
toucheth the land and it melteth, and all that dwell
therein shall mourn; and it shall rise up wholly like
the River; and shall sink again, like the River of
6 Egypt; *it is* he that buildeth his chambers in the
heaven, and hath founded his vault upon the earth;
he that calleth for the waters of the sea and pour-
eth them out upon the face of the earth; the Lord
7 is his name. Are ye not as the children of the Ethi-
opians unto me, O children of Israel? saith the
Lord. Have not I brought up Israel out of the land
of Egypt, and the Philistines from Caphtor, and the
8 Syrians from Kir? Behold, the eyes of the Lord
God are upon the sinful kingdom, and I will destroy
it from off the face of the earth; saving that I will
not utterly destroy the house of Jacob, saith the
9 Lord. For, lo, I will command, and I will [d] sift
the house of Israel among all the nations, like as
corn is sifted in a sieve, yet shall not the least grain
10 fall upon the earth. All the sinners of my people
shall die by the sword, which say, The evil shall not
overtake nor prevent us.

11 In that day will I raise up the tabernacle of David
that is fallen, and close up the breaches thereof;
and I will raise up his ruins, and I will build it as in
12 the days of old; that they may possess the remnant
of Edom, and all the nations, which [e] are called by my
13 name, saith the Lord that doeth this. Behold, the
days come, saith the Lord, that the plowman shall
overtake the reaper, and the treader of grapes him
that soweth seed; and the mountains shall drop
14 sweet wine, and all the hills shall melt. And I will
bring again the captivity of my people Israel, and
they shall build the waste cities, and inhabit them;
and they shall plant vineyards, and drink the wine
thereof; they shall also make gardens, and eat the
15 fruit of them. And I will plant them upon their
land, and they shall no more be plucked up out of
their land which I have given them, saith the Lord
thy God.

---

[2] ch. 2. 14.
[3] Ps. 139. 8, &c.
[4] Job 20. 6. Jer. 51. 53. Obad. 4.
[5] Lev. 26. 33. Deut. 28. 65. Ezek. 5. 12.
[6] Lev. 17. 10. Jer. 44. 11.
[7] Mic. 1. 4.
[8] ch. 8. 8.
[9] Ps. 104. 3, 13.
[10] ch. 5. 8.
[11] ch. 4. 13.
[12] Jer. 47. 4.
[13] Deut. 2. 23. Jer. 47. 4.
[14] ch. 1. 5.
[15] ver. 4.
[16] Jer. 30. 11. & 31. 35, 36. Obad. 16, 17.
[17] ch. 6. 3.
[18] Acts 15. 16, 17.
[19] Obad. 19.
[20] Num. 24. 18.
[21] Lev. 26. 5.
[22] Joel 3. 18.
[23] Jer. 30. 3.
[24] Is. 61. 4. & 65. 21. Ezek. 36. 33–36.
[25] Is. 60. 21. Jer. 32. 41. Ezek. 34. 28. Joel 3. 20.

b Or, *he that fleeth of them shall not flee away, and he that escapeth of them shall not be delivered.*
c Heb. *Sheol.*
d Heb. *cause to move to and fro.*
e Or, *were.*

OBADIAH.

1 *The destruction of Edom,* 3 *for their pride,* 10 *and for their wrong unto Jacob.* 17 *The salvation and victory of Jacob.*

THE vision of Obadiah. Thus saith the Lord GOD [1] concerning Edom; [2] We have heard a rumour from the LORD, and an ambassador is sent among the heathen, Arise ye, and let us rise up against her in battle.

2 Behold, I have made thee small among the heathen: thou art greatly despised.

3 ¶ The pride of thine heart hath deceived thee, thou that dwellest in the clefts [3] of the rock, whose habitation *is* high; [4] that saith in his heart, Who shall bring me down to the ground?

4 [5] Though thou exalt *thyself* as the eagle, and though thou [6] set thy nest among the stars, thence will I bring thee down, saith the LORD.

5 If [7] thieves came to thee, if robbers by night, (how art thou cut off!) would they not have stolen till they had enough? if the grapegatherers came to thee, [8] would they not leave *some* grapes?

6 How are *the things* of Esau searched out! *how* are his hidden things sought up!

7 All the men of thy confederacy have brought thee *even* to the border: [9] the men that were at peace with thee have deceived thee, *and* prevailed against thee; *they that eat* thy bread have laid a wound under thee: [10] *there is* none understanding in him.

8 [11] Shall I not in that day, saith the LORD, even destroy the wise *men* out of Edom, and understanding out of the mount of Esau?

9 And thy [12] mighty *men,* O [13] Teman, shall be dismayed, to the end that every one of the mount of Esau may be cut off by slaughter.

10 ¶ For *thy* [14] violence against thy brother Jacob shame shall cover thee, and [15] thou shalt be cut off for ever.

11 In the day that thou stoodest on the other side, in the day that the strangers carried away captive his forces, and foreigners entered into his gates, and [16] cast lots upon Jerusalem, even thou *wast* as one of them.

12 But thou shouldest not have [17] looked on [18] the day of thy brother in the day that he became a stranger; neither shouldest thou have [19] rejoiced over the children of Judah in the day of their destruction; neither shouldest thou have spoken proudly in the day of distress.

13 Thou shouldest not have entered into the gate of my people in the day of their calamity; yea, thou shouldest not have looked on their affliction in the day of their calamity, nor have laid *hands* on their substance in the day of their calamity;

14 Neither shouldest thou have stood in the crossway, to cut off those of his that did escape; neither

1 THE vision of Obadiah.
Thus saith the Lord GOD [a] concerning Edom:
We have heard tidings from the LORD, and an ambassador is sent among the nations, *saying,* Arise ye,
2 and let us rise up against her in battle. Behold, I have made thee small among the nations: thou art
3 greatly despised. The pride of thine heart hath deceived thee, O thou that dwellest in the clefts of [b] the rock, whose habitation is high; that saith in his heart, Who shall bring me down to the ground?
4 Though thou mount on high as the eagle, and though thy nest be set among the stars, I will bring thee
5 down from thence, saith the LORD. If thieves came to thee, if robbers by night, (how art thou cut off!) would they not steal till they had enough? if grapegatherers came to thee, would they not leave some
6 gleaning grapes? How are [c] *the things of* Esau searched out! how are his hidden treasures sought
7 up! All the men of thy confederacy have [d] brought thee on thy way, even to the border: the men that were at peace with thee have deceived thee, and prevailed against thee; [e] *they that eat* thy bread lay a [f] snare under thee: there is none understanding [g] in
8 him. Shall I not in that day, saith the LORD, destroy the wise men out of Edom, and understanding
9 out of the mount of Esau? And thy mighty men, O Teman, shall be dismayed, to the end that every one may be cut off from the mount of Esau by
10 slaughter. For the violence done to thy brother Jacob shame shall cover thee, and thou shalt be cut
11 off for ever. In the day that thou stoodest [h] on the other side, in the day that strangers carried away his [i] substance, and foreigners entered into his gates, and cast lots upon Jerusalem, even thou wast as one
12 of them. But look not thou on the day of thy brother in [j] the day of his disaster, and rejoice not over the children of Judah in the day of their destruction; neither speak proudly in the day of dis-
13 tress. Enter not into the gate of my people in the day of their calamity; yea, look not thou on their affliction in the day of their calamity, neither lay ye *hands* on their substance in the day of their cala-
14 mity. And stand thou not in the crossway, to cut off those of his that escape; and deliver not up those

[1] Is. 21. 11. & 34. 5. Ezek. 25. 12, 13, 14. Joel 3. 19. Mal. 1. 3.
[2] Jer. 49. 14, &c.
[3] 2 Kin. 14. 7.
[4] Is. 14. 13, 14, 15. Rev. 18. 7.
[5] Job 20. 6. Jer. 49. 16. & 51. 53. Amos 9. 2.
[6] Hab. 2. 9.
[7] Jer. 49. 9.
[8] Deut. 24. 21. Is. 17. 6. & 24. 13.
[9] Jer. 38. 22.
[10] Is. 19. 11, 12.
[11] Job 5. 12, 13. Is. 29. 14. Jer. 49. 7.
[12] Ps. 76. 5. Amos 2. 16.
[13] Jer. 49. 7.
[14] Gen. 27. 41. Ps. 137. 7. Ezek. 25. 12. & 35. 5. Amos 1. 11.
[15] Ezek. 35. 9. Mal. 1. 4.
[16] Joel 3. 3. Nah. 3. 10.
[17] Ps. 22. 17. & 54. 7. & 59. 10. Mic. 4. 11. & 7. 10.
[18] Ps. 37. 13. & 137. 7.
[19] Job 31. 29. Pro. 17. 5. & 24. 17, 18. Mic. 7. 8.
a See Jer. 49. 7-22.
b Or, *Sela.* See 2 Kin. 14. 7.
c Or, the men.
d Or, *driven thee out.*
e Or, *thy bread they make &c.*
f Or, *wound.*
g Or, *of it.*
h Or, *aloof.*
i Or, *forces.*
j Or, *the day that he was made a stranger.*

shouldest thou have delivered up those of his that did remain in the day of distress.

15 [20] For the day of the LORD *is* near upon all the heathen: [21] as thou hast done, it shall be done unto thee: thy reward shall return upon thine own head.

16 [22] For as ye have drunk upon my holy mountain, *so* shall all the heathen drink continually, yea, they shall drink, and they shall swallow down, and they shall be as though they had not been.

17 ¶ [23] But upon mount Zion [24] shall be deliverance, and there shall be holiness; and the house of Jacob shall possess their possessions.

18 And the house of Jacob [25] shall be a fire, and the house of Joseph a flame, and the house of Esau for stubble, and they shall kindle in them, and devour them; and there shall not be *any* remaining of the house of Esau; for the LORD hath spoken *it*.

19 And *they of* the south [26] shall possess the mount of Esau; [27] and *they of* the plain the Philistines: and they shall possess the fields of Ephraim, and the fields of Samaria: and Benjamin *shall possess* Gilead.

20 And the captivity of this host of the children of Israel *shall possess* that of the Canaanites, *even* [28] unto Zarephath; and the captivity of Jerusalem, which *is* in Sepharad, [29] shall possess the cities of the south.

21 And [30] saviours shall come up on mount Zion to judge the mount of Esau; and the [31] kingdom shall be the LORD'S.

15 of his that remain in the day of distress. For the day of the LORD is near upon all the nations: as thou hast done, it shall be done unto thee; thy
16 [k] dealing shall return upon thine own head. For as ye have drunk upon my holy mountain, so shall all the nations drink continually, yea, they shall drink, and [l] swallow down, and shall be as though they had
17 not been. But in mount Zion there shall be those that escape, and it shall be holy; and the house of Jacob
18 shall possess their possessions. And the house of Jacob shall be a fire, and the house of Joseph a flame, and the house of Esau for stubble, and they shall burn among them, and devour them: and there shall not be any remaining to the house of Esau; for the
19 LORD hath spoken it. And they of the South shall possess the mount of Esau; and they of the lowland the Philistines: and they shall possess the field of Ephraim, and the field of Samaria: and Benjamin
20 *shall possess* Gilead. And the captivity of this [m] host of the children of Israel, [n] which are *among* the Canaanites, *shall possess* even unto Zarephath; and the captivity of Jerusalem, which is in Sepharad, shall
21 possess the cities of the South. And saviours shall come up on mount Zion to judge the mount of Esau; and the kingdom shall be the LORD'S.

JONAH.

CHAPTER I.

1 *Jonah, sent to Nineveh, fleeth to Tarshish.* 4 *He is bewrayed by a tempest,* 11 *thrown into the sea,* 17 *and swallowed by a fish.*

NOW the word of the LORD came unto [1] Jonah the son of Amittai, saying,

2 Arise, go to Nineveh, that [2] great city, and cry against it; for [3] their wickedness is come up before me.

3 But Jonah [4] rose up to flee unto Tarshish from the presence of the LORD, and went down to [5] Joppa; and he found a ship going to Tarshish: so he paid the fare thereof, and went down into it, to go with them unto Tarshish [6] from the presence of the LORD.

4 ¶ But [7] the LORD sent out a great wind into the sea, and there was a mighty tempest in the sea, so that the ship was like to be broken.

5 Then the mariners were afraid, and cried every man unto his god, and [8] cast forth the wares that *were* in the ship into the sea, to lighten *it* of them. But Jonah was gone down [9] into the sides of the ship; and he lay, and was fast asleep.

6 So the shipmaster came to him, and said unto him, What meanest thou, O sleeper? arise, [10] call upon thy

1 Now the word of the LORD came unto Jonah the
2 son of Amittai, saying, Arise, go to Nineveh, that great city, and cry against it; for their wickedness
3 is come up before me. But Jonah rose up to flee unto Tarshish from the presence of the LORD; and he went down to Joppa, and found a ship going to Tarshish: so he paid the fare thereof, and went down into it, to go with them unto Tarshish from
4 the presence of the LORD. But the LORD [a] sent out a great wind into the sea, and there was a mighty tempest in the sea, so that the ship was like to be
5 broken. Then the mariners were afraid, and cried every man unto his god; and they cast forth the wares that were in the ship into the sea, to lighten it unto them. But Jonah was gone down into the innermost parts of the ship; and he lay, and was
6 fast asleep. So the shipmaster came to him, and said unto him, What meanest thou, O sleeper?

[20] Ezek. 30. 3. Joel 3. 14.
[21] Ezek. 35. 15. Hab. 2. 8.
[22] Jer. 25. 28, 29. & 49. 12. Joel 3. 17. 1 Pet. 4. 17.
[23] Joel 2. 32.
[24] Amos 9. 8.
[25] Is. 10. 17. Zech. 12. 6.
[26] Amos 9. 12.
[27] Zeph. 2. 7.
[28] 1 Kin. 17. 9, 10.
[29] Jer. 32. 44.
[30] 1 Tim. 4. 16. Jam. 5. 20.
[31] Ps. 22. 28. Dan. 2. 44. & 7. 14, 27. Zech. 14. 9. Luke 1. 33. Rev. 11. 15. & 19. 6.
[1] 2 Kin. 14. 25.
[2] Gen. 10. 11, 12. ch. 3. 2, 3. & 4. 11.
[3] Gen. 18. 20, 21. Ezra 9. 6. Jam. 5. 4. Rev. 18. 5.
[4] ch. 4. 2.
[5] Josh. 19. 46. 2 Chr. 2. 16. Acts 9. 36.
[6] Gen. 4. 16. Job 1. 12. & 2. 7.
[7] Ps. 107. 25.
[8] So Acts 27. 18, 19, 38.
[9] 1 Sam. 24. 3.
[10] Ps. 107. 28.

k Or, *recompence.*
l Or, *talk foolishly.*
m Or, *fortress.*
n Or, shall possess *that which* belongeth to *the Canaanites, even &c.* Or, *which are* among *the Canaanites, even unto Zarephath, and &c.*
a Or, *hurled.*

God, [11] if so be that God will think upon us, that we perish not.

7 And they said every one to his fellow, Come, and let us [12] cast lots, that we may know for whose cause this evil *is* upon us. So they cast lots, and the lot fell upon Jonah.

8 Then said they unto him, [13] Tell us, we pray thee, for whose cause this evil *is* upon us; What *is* thine occupation? and whence comest thou? what *is* thy country? and of what people *art* thou?

9 And he said unto them, I *am* an Hebrew; and I fear the LORD, the God of heaven, [14] which hath made the sea and the dry *land*.

10 Then were the men exceedingly afraid, and said unto him, Why hast thou done this? For the men knew that he fled from the presence of the LORD, because he had told them.

11 ¶ Then said they unto him, What shall we do unto thee, that the sea may be calm unto us? for the sea wrought, and was tempestuous.

12 And he said unto them, [15] Take me up, and cast me forth into the sea; so shall the sea be calm unto you: for I know that for my sake this great tempest *is* upon you.

13 Nevertheless the men rowed hard to bring *it* to the land; [16] but they could not: for the sea wrought, and was tempestuous against them.

14 Wherefore they cried unto the LORD, and said, We beseech thee, O LORD, we beseech thee, let us not perish for this man's life, and [17] lay not upon us innocent blood: for thou, O LORD, [18] hast done as it pleased thee.

15 So they took up Jonah, and cast him forth into the sea: [19] and the sea ceased from her raging.

16 Then the men [20] feared the LORD exceedingly, and offered a sacrifice unto the LORD, and made vows.

17 ¶ Now the LORD had prepared a great fish to swallow up Jonah. And [21] Jonah was in the belly of the fish three days and three nights.

CHAPTER II.

1 *The prayer of Jonah.* 10 *He is delivered from the fish.*

THEN Jonah prayed unto the LORD his God out of the fish's belly,

2 And said, I [1] cried by reason of mine affliction unto the LORD, [2] and he heard me; out of the belly of hell cried I, *and* thou heardest my voice.

3 [3] For thou hadst cast me into the deep, in the midst of the seas; and the floods compassed me about: [4] all thy billows and thy waves passed over me.

4 [5] Then I said, I am cast out of thy sight; yet I will look again [6] toward thy holy temple.

5 The [7] waters compassed me about, *even* to the soul: the depth closed me round about, the weeds were wrapped about my head.

6 I went down to the bottoms of the mountains; the earth with her bars *was* about me for ever: yet hast thou brought up my life [8] from corruption, O LORD my God.

7 When my soul fainted within me I remembered

arise, call upon thy God, if so be that God will think
7 upon us, that we perish not. And they said every one to his fellow, Come, and let us cast lots, that we may know for whose cause this evil is upon us. So
8 they cast lots, and the lot fell upon Jonah. Then said they unto him, Tell us, we pray thee, for whose cause this evil is upon us; what is thine occupation? and whence comest thou? what is thy coun-
9 try? and of what people art thou? And he said unto them, I am an Hebrew; and I fear the LORD, the God of heaven, which hath made the sea and
10 the dry land. Then were the men exceedingly afraid, and said unto him, What is this that thou hast done? For the men knew that he fled from the presence of the LORD, because he had told
11 them. Then said they unto him, What shall we do unto thee, that the sea may be calm unto us? for
12 the sea grew more and more tempestuous. And he said unto them, Take me up, and cast me forth into the sea; so shall the sea be calm unto you: for I know that for my sake this great tempest is upon
13 you. Nevertheless the men rowed hard to get them back to the land; but they could not: for the sea grew more and more tempestuous against them.
14 Wherefore they cried unto the LORD, and said, We beseech thee, O LORD, we beseech thee, let us not perish for this man's life, and lay not upon us innocent blood: for thou, O LORD, hast done as it pleased
15 thee. So they took up Jonah, and cast him forth into the sea: and the sea ceased from her raging.
16 Then the men feared the LORD exceedingly; and they offered a sacrifice unto the LORD, and made
17 vows. *And the LORD prepared a great fish to swallow up Jonah; and Jonah was in the belly of
2 the fish three days and three nights. Then Jonah prayed unto the LORD his God out of the fish's
2 belly. And he said,

I called [a] by reason of mine affliction unto the LORD,
And he answered me;
Out of the belly of [b] hell cried I,
And thou heardest my voice.
3 For thou didst cast me into the depth, in the heart of the seas,
And the flood was round about me;
All thy waves and thy billows passed over me.
4 And I said, I am cast out from before thine eyes;
Yet I will look again toward thy holy temple.
5 The waters compassed me about, even to the soul;
The deep was round about me;
The weeds were wrapped about my head.
6 I went down to the bottoms of the mountains;
The earth with her bars *closed* upon me for ever:
Yet hast thou brought up my life from [c] the pit, O LORD my God.
7 When my soul fainted within me, I remembered the LORD:

---

[11] Joel 2. 14.
[12] Josh. 7. 14, 16. 1 Sam. 10. 20, 21. & 14. 41, 42. Pro. 16. 33. Acts 1. 26.
[13] Josh. 7. 19. 1 Sam. 14. 43.
[14] Ps. 146. 6. Acts 17. 24.
[15] John 11. 50.
[16] Pro. 21. 30.
[17] Deut. 21. 8.
[18] Ps. 115. 3.
[19] Ps. 89. 9. Luke 8. 24.
[20] Mark 4. 41. Acts 5. 11.
[21] Matt. 12. 40. & 16. 4. Luke 11. 30.
[1] Ps. 120. 1. & 130. 1 & 142. 1. Lam. 3. 55, 56.
[2] Ps. 65. 2.
[3] Ps. 88. 6.
[4] Ps. 42. 7.
[5] Ps. 31. 22.
[6] 1 Kin. 8. 38.
[7] Ps. 69. 1. Lam. 3. 54.
[8] Ps. 16. 10.
* [Ch. 2. 1. in Heb.]
a Or, *out of mine affliction.*
b Heb. *Sheol.*
c Or, *corruption.*

the LORD: [9] and my prayer came in unto thee, into
thine holy temple.
8 They that observe [10] lying vanities forsake their
own mercy.
9 But I will [11] sacrifice unto thee with the voice of
thanksgiving; I will pay *that* that I have vowed.
[12] Salvation *is* of the LORD.
10 ¶ And the LORD spake unto the fish, and it
vomited out Jonah upon the dry *land*.

CHAPTER III.

1 *Jonah, sent again, preacheth to the Ninevites.* 5 *Upon their repentance.* 10 *God repenteth.*

AND the word of the LORD came unto Jonah the
second time, saying,
2 Arise, go unto Nineveh, that great city, and preach
unto it the preaching that I bid thee.
3 So Jonah arose, and went unto Nineveh, according
to the word of the LORD. Now Nineveh was an exceeding great city of three days' journey.
4 And Jonah began to enter into the city a day's
journey, and [1] he cried, and said, Yet forty days, and
Nineveh shall be overthrown.
5 ¶ So the people of Nineveh [2] believed God, and
proclaimed a fast, and put on sackcloth, from the greatest of them even to the least of them.
6 For word came unto the king of Nineveh, and he
arose from his throne, and he laid his robe from him,
and covered *him* with sackcloth, [3] and sat in ashes.
7 [4] And he caused *it* to be proclaimed and published
through Nineveh by the decree of the king and his
nobles, saying, Let neither man nor beast, herd nor
flock, taste any thing: let them not feed, nor drink water:
8 But let man and beast be covered with sackcloth,
and cry mightily unto God: yea, [5] let them turn every
one from his evil way, and from [6] the violence that *is* in
their hands.
9 [7] Who can tell *if* God will turn and repent, and
turn away from his fierce anger, that we perish not?
10 ¶ [8] And God saw their works, that they turned
from their evil way; and God repented of the evil,
that he had said that he would do unto them; and he
did *it* not.

CHAPTER IV.

1 *Jonah, repining at God's mercy,* 4 *is reproved by the type of a gourd.*

BUT it displeased Jonah exceedingly, and he was
very angry.
2 And he prayed unto the LORD, and said, I pray
thee, O LORD, *was* not this my saying, when I was yet
in my country? Therefore I [1] fled before unto Tarshish: for I knew that thou *art* a [2] gracious God, and
merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and repentest thee of the evil.
3 [3] Therefore now, O LORD, take, I beseech thee,
my life from me; for [4] *it is* better for me to die than
to live.
4 ¶ Then said the LORD, Doest thou well to be
angry?
5 So Jonah went out of the city, and sat on the east
side of the city, and there made him a booth, and sat

[9] Ps. 18. 6.
[10] 2 Kin. 17. 15. Ps. 31. 6. Jer. 10. 8. & 16. 19.
[11] Ps. 50. 14, 23. & 116. 17, 18. Hos. 14. 2. Heb. 13. 15.
[12] Ps. 3. 8.
[1] See Deut. 18. 22.
[2] Matt. 12. 41. Luke 11. 32.
[3] Job 2. 8.
[4] 2 Chr. 20. 3. Joel 2. 15.
[5] Is. 58. 6.
[6] Is. 59. 6.
[7] 2 Sam. 12. 22. Joel 2. 14.

And my prayer came in unto thee, into thine holy
temple.
8 They that regard lying vanities
Forsake their own mercy.
9 But I will sacrifice unto thee with the voice of
thanksgiving;
I will pay that which I have vowed.
Salvation is of the LORD.
10 And the LORD spake unto the fish, and it vomited
out Jonah upon the dry land.

3 And the word of the LORD came unto Jonah the
2 second time, saying, Arise, go unto Nineveh, that
great city, and [a] preach unto it the preaching that I
3 bid thee. So Jonah arose, and went unto Nineveh,
according to the word of the LORD. Now Nineveh
was [b] an exceeding great city, of three days' jour-
4 ney. And Jonah began to enter into the city a day's
journey, and he cried, and said, Yet forty days, and
5 Nineveh shall be overthrown. And the people of
Nineveh believed God; and they proclaimed a fast,
and put on sackcloth, from the greatest of them
6 even to the least of them. [c] And the tidings
reached the king of Nineveh, and he arose from his
throne, and laid his robe from him, and covered him
7 with sackcloth, and sat in ashes. And he made
proclamation and [d] published through Nineveh by
the decree of the king and his nobles, saying, Let
neither man nor beast, herd nor flock, taste any
8 thing: let them not feed, nor drink water: but let
them be covered with sackcloth, both man and
beast, and let them cry mightily unto God: yea, let
them turn every one from his evil way, and from
9 the violence that is in their hands. Who knoweth
whether God will not turn and repent, and turn
away from his fierce anger, that we perish not?
10 And God saw their works, that they turned from
their evil way; and God repented of the evil,
which he said he would do unto them; and he did
4 it not. But it displeased Jonah exceedingly, and
2 he was angry. And he prayed unto the LORD, and
said, I pray thee, O LORD, was not this my saying, when I was yet in my country? Therefore I
[a] hasted to flee unto Tarshish: for I knew that thou
art a gracious God, and full of compassion, slow to
anger, and plenteous in mercy, and repentest thee of
3 the evil. Therefore now, O LORD, take, I beseech
thee, my life from me; for it is better for me to die
4 than to live. And the LORD said, [b] Doest thou well
5 to be angry? Then Jonah went out of the city,
and sat on the east side of the city, and there made

[8] Jer. 18. 8. Amos 7. 3, 6.
[1] ch. 1. 3.
[2] Ex. 34. 6. Ps. 86. 5. Joel 2. 13.
[3] 1 Kin. 19. 4.
[4] ver. 8.
a Or, *cry*. See ch. 1. 2.
b Heb. *a city great unto God.*
c Or, *For word came unto the king &c.*
d Heb. *said.*
a Or, *was beforehand in fleeing.*
b Or, *Art thou greatly angry?*

under it in the shadow, till he might see what would become of the city.

6 And the LORD God prepared a gourd, and made *it* to come up over Jonah, that it might be a shadow over his head, to deliver him from his grief. So Jonah was exceeding glad of the gourd.

7 But God prepared a worm when the morning rose the next day, and it smote the gourd that it withered.

8 And it came to pass, when the sun did arise, that God prepared a vehement east wind; and the sun beat upon the head of Jonah, that he fainted, and wished in himself to die, and said, [5] *It is* better for me to die than to live.

9 And God said to Jonah, Doest thou well to be angry for the gourd? And he said, I do well to be angry, *even* unto death.

10 Then said the LORD, Thou hast had pity on the gourd, for the which thou hast not laboured, neither madest it grow; which came up in a night, and perished in a night:

11 And should not I spare Nineveh, [6] that great city, wherein are more than sixscore thousand persons [7] that cannot discern between their right hand and their left hand; and *also* much [8] cattle?

him a booth, and sat under it in the shadow, till he
6 might see what would become of the city. And the
LORD God prepared a [c] gourd, and made it to come
up over Jonah, that it might be a shadow over his
head, to deliver him from his evil case. So Jonah
7 was exceeding glad because of the gourd. But God
prepared a worm when the morning rose the next
8 day, and it smote the gourd, that it withered. And
it came to pass, when the sun arose, that God prepared a sultry east wind; and the sun beat upon
the head of Jonah, that he fainted, and requested
for himself that he might die, and said, It is better
9 for me to die than to live. And God said to Jonah,
Doest thou well to be angry for the gourd? And
10 he said, I do well to be angry even unto death. And
the LORD said, Thou hast had pity on the gourd, for
the which thou hast not laboured, neither madest it
grow; which came up in a night, and perished in a
11 night: and should not I have pity on Nineveh, that
great city; wherein are more than sixscore thousand
persons that cannot discern between their right
hand and their left hand; and also much cattle?

MICAH.

CHAPTER I.

1 *Micah sheweth the wrath of God against Jacob for idolatry.* 10 *He exhorteth to mourning.*

THE word of the LORD that came to [1] Micah the Morasthite in the days of Jotham, Ahaz, *and* Hezekiah, kings of Judah, [2] which he saw concerning Samaria and Jerusalem.

2 Hear, all ye people; [3] hearken, O earth, and all that therein is: and let the Lord GOD [4] be witness against you, the Lord from [5] his holy temple.

3 For, behold, [6] the LORD cometh forth out of his [7] place, and will come down, and tread upon the [8] high places of the earth.

4 And [9] the mountains shall be molten under him, and the valleys shall be cleft, as wax before the fire, *and* as the waters *that are* poured down a steep place.

5 For the transgression of Jacob *is* all this, and for the sins of the house of Israel. What *is* the transgression of Jacob? *is it* not Samaria? and what *are* the high places of Judah? *are they* not Jerusalem?

6 Therefore I will make Samaria [10] as an heap of the field, *and* as plantings of a vineyard: and I will pour down the stones thereof into the valley, and I will [11] discover the foundations thereof.

7 And all the graven images thereof shall be beaten to pieces, and all the [12] hires thereof shall be burned with the fire, and all the idols thereof will I lay desolate: for she gathered *it* of the hire of an harlot, and they shall return to the hire of an harlot.

1 THE word of the LORD that came to Micah the
Morashtite in the days of Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah, kings of Judah, which he saw concerning
Samaria and Jerusalem.
2 Hear, ye peoples, all of you; hearken, O earth,
and [a] all that therein is: and let the Lord GOD be
witness [b] against you, the Lord from his holy temple.
3 For, behold, the LORD cometh forth out of his place,
and will come down, and tread upon the high places
4 of the earth. And the mountains shall be molten
under him, and the valleys shall be cleft, as wax before the fire, as waters that are poured down a steep
5 place. For the transgression of Jacob is all this, and
for the sins of the house of Israel. What is the
transgression of Jacob? is it not Samaria? and
what are the high places of Judah? are they not
6 Jerusalem? Therefore I will make Samaria as an
heap of the field, *and* as the plantings of a vineyard:
and I will pour down the stones thereof into the
valley, and I will discover the foundations thereof.
7 And all her graven images shall be beaten to pieces,
and all her hires shall be burned with fire, and all her
idols will I lay desolate: for of the hire of an harlot hath she gathered them, and unto the hire of an

[5] ver. 3.
[6] ch. 1. 2. & 3. 2, 3.
[7] Deut. 1. 39.
[8] Ps. 36. 6. & 145. 9.
[1] Jer. 26. 18.
[2] Amos 1. 1.
[3] Deut. 32. 1. Is. 1. 2.
[4] Ps. 50. 7. Mal. 3. 5.
[5] Ps. 11. 4. Jonah 2. 7. Hab. 2. 20.
[6] Is. 26. 21.
[7] Ps. 115. 3.
[8] Deut. 32. 13. & 33. 29. Amos 4. 13.
[9] Judg. 5. 5. Ps. 97. 5. Is. 64. 1, 2, 3. Amos 9. 5. Hab. 3. 6, 10.
[10] 2 Kin. 19. 25. ch. 3. 12.
[11] Ezek. 13. 14.
[12] Hos. 2. 5, 12.

c Or, *Palma Christi.* Heb. *kikayon.*
a Heb. *the fulness thereof.*
b Or, *among.*

8 Therefore [13] I will wail and howl, [14] I will go
stripped and naked : [15] I will make a wailing like the
dragons, and mourning as the owls.
9 For her wound *is* incurable ; for [16] it is come unto
Judah ; he is come unto the gate of my people, *even* to
Jerusalem.
10 ¶ [17] Declare ye *it* not at Gath, weep ye not at all :
in the house of Aphrah [18] roll thyself in the dust.
11 Pass ye away, thou inhabitant of Saphir, having
thy [19] shame naked : the inhabitant of Zaanan came
not forth in the mourning of Beth-ezel ; he shall re-
ceive of you his standing.
12 For the inhabitant of Maroth waited carefully
for good : but [20] evil came down from the LORD unto
the gate of Jerusalem.
13 O thou inhabitant of [21] Lachish, bind the chariot
to the swift beast : she *is* the beginning of the sin to the
daughter of Zion : for the transgressions of Israel were
found in thee.
14 Therefore shalt thou [22] give presents to Moresheth-
gath : the houses of [23] Achzib *shall be* a lie to the kings
of Israel.
15 Yet will I bring an heir unto thee, O inhabitant of
[24] Mareshah : he shall come unto [25] Adullam the glory of
Israel.
16 Make thee [26] bald, and poll thee for thy [27] delicate
children ; enlarge thy baldness as the eagle ; for they
are gone into captivity from thee.

CHAPTER II.

1 *Against oppression.* 4 *A lamentation.* 7 *A reproof of injustice and idolatry.* 12 *A promise of restoring Jacob.*

WOE to them [1] that devise iniquity, and [2] work evil
upon their beds ! when the morning is light, they
practise it, because [3] it is in the power of their hand.
2 And they covet [4] fields, and take *them* by violence ;
and houses, and take *them* away : so they oppress a man
and his house, even a man and his heritage.
3 Therefore thus saith the LORD ; Behold, against
[5] this family do I devise an evil, from which ye shall
not remove your necks ; neither shall ye go haughtily :
[6] for this time *is* evil.
4 ¶ In that day shall *one* [7] take up a parable against
you, and [8] lament with a doleful lamentation, *and* say,
We be utterly spoiled : [9] he hath changed the portion
of my people : how hath he removed *it* from me ! turn-
ing away he hath divided our fields.
5 Therefore thou shalt have none that shall [10] cast
a cord by lot in the congregation of the LORD.
6 [11] Prophesy ye not, *say they to them that* prophesy :
they shall not prophesy to them, *that* they shall not take
shame.
7 ¶ O *thou that art* named the house of Jacob, is the
spirit of the LORD straitened ? *are* these his doings ?
do not my words do good to him that walketh uprightly ?
8 Even of late my people is risen up as an enemy :
ye pull off the robe with the garment from them that
pass by securely as men averse from war.

[13] Is. 21. 3. & 22. 4. Jer. 4. 19.
[14] Is. 20. 2, 3, 4.
[15] Job 30. 29. Ps. 102. 6.
[16] 2 Kin. 18. 13. Is. 8. 7, 8.
[17] 2 Sam. 1. 20.
[18] Jer. 6. 26.
[19] Is. 20. 4. & 47. 2, 3. Jer. 13. 22. Nah. 3. 5.
[20] Amos 3. 6.
[21] 2 Kin. 18. 14, 17.
[22] 2 Sam. 8. 2. 2 Kin. 18. 14, 15, 16.
[23] Josh. 15. 44.
[24] Josh. 15. 44.
[25] 2 Chr. 11. 7.
[26] Job 1. 20. Is. 15. 2. & 22. 12. Jer. 7. 29. & 16. 6. & 47. 5. & 48. 37.
[27] Lam. 4. 5.
[1] Hos. 7. 6.
[2] Ps. 36. 4.
[3] Gen. 31. 29.
[4] Is. 5. 8.
[5] Jer. 8. 3.
[6] Amos 5. 13. Eph. 5. 16.
[7] Hab. 2. 6.
[8] 2 Sam. 1. 17.
[9] ch. 1. 15.

8 harlot shall they return. For this will I wail and
howl, I will go stripped and naked : I will make a
wailing like the jackals, and a mourning like the
9 ostriches. For her wounds are incurable : for it is
come even unto Judah ; it reacheth unto the gate
10 of my people, even to Jerusalem. Tell it not in
Gath, weep not at all : at [c] Beth-le-Aphrah [d] have
11 I rolled myself in the dust. Pass ye away, O [e] in-
habitant of Shaphir, in nakedness and shame : the
[e] inhabitant of Zaanan is not come forth ; the wail-
ing of Beth-ezel shall take from you the [f] stay thereof.
12 For the [e] inhabitant of Maroth [g] waiteth anxiously for
good : because evil is come down from the LORD
13 unto the gate of Jerusalem. Bind the chariot to the
swift steed, O [e] inhabitant of Lachish : she was the
beginning of sin to the daughter of Zion ; for the
14 transgressions of Israel were found in thee. There-
fore shalt thou give a parting gift to Moresheth-
gath : the houses of Achzib shall be [h] a deceitful
15 thing unto the kings of Israel. I will yet bring
unto thee, O [e] inhabitant of Mareshah, him that shall
possess thee : the glory of Israel shall come even
16 unto Adullam. Make thee bald, and poll thee for
the children of thy delight : enlarge thy baldness
as the [i] eagle ; for they are gone into captivity
from thee.

2 Woe to them that devise iniquity and work evil
upon their beds ! when the morning is light, they
practise it, because it is in the power of their hand.
2 And they covet fields, and seize them ; and houses,
and take them away : and they oppress a man and
3 his house, even a man and his heritage. Therefore
thus saith the LORD : Behold, against this family
do I devise an evil, from which ye shall not remove
your necks, neither shall ye walk haughtily ; for it
4 is an evil time. In that day shall they take up a
parable against you, and lament [a] with a doleful
lamentation, *and* say, We be utterly spoiled : he
changeth the portion of my people : how doth he
[b] remove *it* from me ! to the rebellious he divideth
5 our fields. Therefore thou shalt have none that
shall cast the line by lot in the congregation of the
6 LORD. [c] Prophesy ye not, *thus* they prophesy.
They shall not prophesy [d] to these : reproaches
7 shall not depart. [e] Shall it be said, O house of
Jacob, Is the spirit of the LORD [f] straitened ? are
these his doings ? Do not my words do good to
8 him that walketh uprightly ? But [g] of late my
people is risen up as an enemy : ye strip the robe
from off the garment from them that pass by se-

[10] Deut. 32. 8, 9.
[11] Is. 30. 10. Amos 2. 12. & 7. 16.
c That is, *A house of dust.*
d Another reading is, *roll thyself.*
e Heb. *inhabitress.*
f Or, *standing place.*
g Or, *is in travail.*
h Heb. *achzab.*
i Or, *vulture.*
a Or, *with the lamentation, It is done;* and *say &c.*
b Or, *depart from.*
c Or, *Prophesy ye not, they are* ever *prophesying,* say they. Heb. *Drop &c.* See Amos 7. 16.
d Or, *of these things: their reproaches never cease.*
e Or, *O* thou that art *named the house of Jacob.*
f Or, *impatient.* Heb. *shortened.*
g Heb. *yesterday.*

9 The women of my people have ye cast out from their pleasant houses; from their children have ye taken away my glory for ever.

10 Arise ye, and depart; for this *is* not *your* [12] rest: because it is [13] polluted, it shall destroy *you*, even with a sore destruction.

11 If a man [14] walking in the spirit and falsehood do lie, *saying*, I will prophesy unto thee of wine and of strong drink; he shall even be the prophet of this people.

12 ¶ [15] I will surely assemble, O Jacob, all of thee; I will surely gather the remnant of Israel; I will put them together [16] as the sheep of Bozrah, as the flock in the midst of their fold: [17] they shall make great noise by reason of *the multitude of* men.

13 The breaker is come up before them: they have broken up, and have passed through the gate, and are gone out by it: and [18] their king shall pass before them, [19] and the LORD on the head of them.

CHAPTER III.

1 *The cruelty of the princes.* 5 *The falsehood of the prophets.* 8 *The security of them both.*

AND I said, Hear, I pray you, O heads of Jacob, and ye princes of the house of Israel; [1] *Is it* not for you to know judgment?

2 Who hate the good, and love the evil; who pluck off their skin from off them, and their flesh from off their bones;

3 Who also [2] eat the flesh of my people, and flay their skin from off them; and they break their bones, and chop them in pieces, as for the pot, and [3] as flesh within the caldron.

4 Then [4] shall they cry unto the LORD, but he will not hear them: he will even hide his face from them at that time, as they have behaved themselves ill in their doings.

5 ¶ Thus saith the LORD [5] concerning the prophets that make my people err, that [6] bite with their teeth, and cry, Peace; and [7] he that putteth not into their mouths, they even prepare war against him.

6 [8] Therefore night *shall be* unto you, that ye shall not have a vision; and it shall be dark unto you, that ye shall not divine; [9] and the sun shall go down over the prophets, and the day shall be dark over them.

7 Then shall the seers be ashamed, and the diviners confounded: yea, they shall all cover their lips; [10] for *there is* no answer of God.

8 ¶ But truly I am full of power by the spirit of the LORD, and of judgment, and of might, [11] to declare unto Jacob his transgression, and to Israel his sin.

9 Hear this, I pray you, ye heads of the house of Jacob, and princes of the house of Israel, that abhor judgment, and pervert all equity.

10 [12] They build up Zion with [13] blood, and Jerusalem with iniquity.

11 [14] The heads thereof judge for reward, and [15] the priests thereof teach for hire, and the prophets thereof divine for money: [16] yet will they lean upon the LORD, and say, *Is* not the LORD among us? none evil can come upon us.

9 curely *as men* averse from war. The women of my people ye cast out from their pleasant houses; from their young children ye take away my glory
10 for ever. Arise ye, and depart; for this is not your rest: because of uncleanness [h] that destroyeth,
11 even with a grievous destruction. If a man walking [i] in wind and falsehood do lie, *saying*, I will prophesy unto thee of wine and of strong drink; he shall even be the prophet of this people.

12 I will surely assemble, O Jacob, all of thee; I will surely gather the remnant of Israel; I will put them together as the sheep of Bozrah: as a flock in the midst of their pasture, they shall make
13 great noise by reason of *the multitude of* men. The breaker is gone up before them: they have broken forth and passed on to the gate, and are gone out thereat: and their king is passed on before them, and the LORD at the head of them.

3 And I said, Hear, I pray you, ye heads of Jacob, and rulers of the house of Israel: is it not for you
2 to know judgement? who hate the good, and love the evil; who pluck off their skin from off them,
3 and their flesh from off their bones; who also eat the flesh of my people; and they flay their skin from off them, and break their bones: yea, they chop them in pieces, as for the pot, and as flesh
4 within the caldron. Then shall they cry unto the LORD, but he will not answer them: yea, he will hide his face from them at that time, according as
5 they have wrought evil in their doings. Thus saith the LORD concerning the prophets that make my people to err; that bite with their teeth and cry, Peace; and whoso putteth not into their mouths,
6 they even [a] prepare war against him: Therefore it shall be night unto you, that ye shall have no vision; and it shall be dark unto you, that ye shall not divine; and the sun shall go down upon the prophets, and the day shall be black over them.
7 And the seers shall be ashamed, and the diviners confounded; yea, they shall all cover their lips:
8 for there is no answer of God. But I truly am full of power [b] by the spirit of the LORD, and of judgement, and of might, to declare unto Jacob his
9 transgression, and to Israel his sin. Hear this, I pray you, ye heads of the house of Jacob, and rulers of the house of Israel, that abhor judge-
10 ment, and pervert all equity. They build up Zion
11 with blood, and Jerusalem with iniquity. The heads thereof judge for reward, and the priests thereof teach for hire, and the prophets thereof divine for money: yet will they lean upon the LORD, and say, Is not the LORD in the midst of us? no evil shall

---

12 Deut. 12. 9.
13 Lev. 18. 25, 28. Jer. 3. 2.
14 Ezek. 13. 3.
15 ch. 4. 6, 7.
16 Jer. 31. 10.
17 Ezek. 36. 37.
18 Hos. 3. 5.
19 Is. 52. 12.
1 Jer. 5. 4, 5.
2 Ps. 14. 4.
3 Ezek. 11. 3, 7.
4 Ps. 18. 41. Pro. 1. 28. Is. 1. 15. Ezek. 8. 18. Zech. 7. 13.
5 Is. 56. 10, 11. Ezek. 13. 10. & 22. 25.
6 ch. 2. 11. Matt. 7. 15.
7 Ezek. 13. 18, 19.
8 Is. 8. 20, 22. Ezek. 13. 23. Zech. 13. 4.
9 Amos 8. 9.
10 Ps. 74. 9. Amos 8. 11.
11 Is. 58. 1.
12 Jer. 22. 13.
13 Ezek. 22. 27. Hab. 2. 12. Zeph. 3. 3.
14 Is. 1. 23. Ezek. 22. 12. Hos. 4. 18. ch. 7. 3.
15 Jer. 6. 13.
16 Is. 48. 2. Jer. 7. 4. Rom. 2. 17.

h The Sept. has, *ye shall be destroyed with &c.*
i Or, *in a spirit of falsehood.*
a Heb. *sanctify.*
b Or, *even the spirit.*

12 Therefore shall Zion for your sake be [17] plowed *as* a field, [18] and Jerusalem shall become heaps, and [19] the mountain of the house as the high places of the forest.

CHAPTER IV.

1 *The glory,* 3 *peace,* 8 *kingdom,* 11 *and victory of the church.*

BUT [1] in the last days it shall come to pass, *that* the mountain of the house of the LORD shall be established in the top of the mountains, and it shall be exalted above the hills; and people shall flow unto it.

2 And many nations shall come, and say, Come, and let us go up to the mountain of the LORD, and to the house of the God of Jacob; and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths: for the law shall go forth of Zion, and the word of the LORD from Jerusalem.

3 ¶ And he shall judge among many people, and rebuke strong nations afar off; and they shall beat their swords into [2] plowshares, and their spears into pruninghooks: nation shall not lift up a sword against nation, [3] neither shall they learn war any more.

4 [4] But they shall sit every man under his vine and under his fig tree; and none shall make *them* afraid: for the mouth of the LORD of hosts hath spoken *it.*

5 For [5] all people will walk every one in the name of his god, and [6] we will walk in the name of the LORD our God for ever and ever.

6 In that day, saith the LORD, [7] will I assemble her that halteth, [8] and I will gather her that is driven out, and her that I have afflicted;

7 And I will make her that halted [9] a remnant, and her that was cast far off a strong nation: and the LORD [10] shall reign over them in mount Zion from henceforth, even for ever.

8 ¶ And thou, O tower of the flock, the strong hold of the daughter of Zion, unto thee shall it come, even the first dominion; the kingdom shall come to the daughter of Jerusalem.

9 Now why dost thou cry out aloud? [11] *is there* no king in thee? is thy counsellor perished? for [12] pangs have taken thee as a woman in travail.

10 Be in pain, and labour to bring forth, O daughter of Zion, like a woman in travail: for now shalt thou go forth out of the city, and thou shalt dwell in the field, and thou shalt go *even* to Babylon; there shalt thou be delivered; there the LORD shall redeem thee from the hand of thine enemies.

11 ¶ [13] Now also many nations are gathered against thee, that say, Let her be defiled, and let our eye [14] look upon Zion.

12 But they know not [15] the thoughts of the LORD, neither understand they his counsel: for he shall gather them [16] as the sheaves into the floor.

13 [17] Arise and thresh, O daughter of Zion: for I will make thine horn iron, and I will make thy hoofs brass: and thou shalt [18] beat in pieces many people: [19] and I will consecrate their gain unto the LORD, and their substance unto [20] the Lord of the whole earth.

12 come upon us. Therefore shall Zion for your sake be plowed as a field, and Jerusalem shall become heaps, and the mountain of the house as the high places of a forest.

4 [a] But in the latter days it shall come to pass, that the mountain of the LORD'S house shall be established [b] in the top of the mountains, and it shall be exalted above the hills; and peoples shall flow unto
2 it. And many nations shall go and say, Come ye, and let us go up to the mountain of the LORD, and to the house of the God of Jacob; and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths: for out of Zion shall go forth [c] the law, and the
3 word of the LORD from Jerusalem. And he shall judge [d] between [e] many peoples, and shall [f] reprove strong nations afar off; and they shall beat their swords into plowshares, and their spears into pruninghooks: nation shall not lift up sword against
4 nation, neither shall they learn war any more. But they shall sit every man under his vine and under his fig tree; and none shall make them afraid: for the mouth of the LORD of hosts hath spoken it.
5 For all the peoples [g] will walk every one in the name of his god, and we will walk in the name of the LORD our God for ever and ever.
6 In that day, saith the LORD, will I assemble her that halteth, and I will gather her that is driven
7 away, and her that I have afflicted; and I will make her that halted a remnant, and her that was cast far off a strong nation: and the LORD shall reign over them in mount Zion from henceforth
8 even for ever. And thou, O tower of [h] the flock, [i] the hill of the daughter of Zion, unto thee shall it come; yea, the former dominion shall come, the
9 kingdom of the daughter of Jerusalem. Now why dost thou cry out aloud? Is there no king in thee, is thy counsellor perished, that pangs have taken hold
10 of thee as of a woman in travail? Be in pain, and labour to bring forth, O daughter of Zion, like a woman in travail: for now shalt thou go forth out of the city, and shalt dwell in the field, and shalt come even unto Babylon; there shalt thou be rescued; there shall the LORD redeem thee from the
11 hand of thine enemies. And now many nations are assembled against thee, that say, Let her be defiled,
12 and let our eye [j] see *its desire* upon Zion. But they know not the thoughts of the LORD, neither understand they his counsel: for he hath gathered them as
13 the sheaves to the threshing-floor. Arise and thresh, O daughter of Zion: for I will make thine horn iron, and I will make thy hoofs brass: and thou shalt beat in pieces many peoples: and [k] thou shalt devote their gain unto the LORD, and their substance

[17] Jer. 26. 18. ch. 1. 6.
[18] Ps. 79. 1.
[19] ch. 4. 2.
[1] Is. 2. 2, &c. Ezek. 17. 22, 23.
[2] Is. 2. 4. Joel 3. 10.
[3] Ps. 72. 7.
[4] 1 Kin. 4. 25. Zech. 3. 10.
[5] Jer. 2. 11.
[6] Zech. 10. 12.
[7] Ezek. 34. 16. Zeph. 3. 19.
[8] Ps. 147. 2. Ezek. 34. 13. & 37. 21.
[9] ch. 2. 12. & 5. 3, 7, 8. & 7. 18.
[10] Is. 9. 6. & 24. 23. Dan. 7. 14, 27. Luke 1. 33. Rev. 11. 15.
[11] Jer. 8. 19.
[12] Is. 13. 8. & 21. 3. Jer. 30. 6. & 50. 43.
[13] Lam. 2. 16.
[14] Obad. 12. ch. 7. 10.
[15] Is. 55. 8. Rom. 11. 33.
[16] Is. 21. 10.
[17] Is. 41. 15, 16. Jer. 51. 33.
[18] Dan. 2. 44.
[19] Is. 18. 7. & 23. 18. & 60. 6, 9.
[20] Zech. 4. 14. & 6. 5.

a See Is. 2. 2–4.
b Or, *at the head.*
c Or, *instruction.*
d Or, *among.*
e Or, *great.*
f Or, *decide concerning.*
g Or, *walk.*
h Or, *Eder.* See Gen. 35. 21.
i Heb. *Ophel.*
j Or, *gaze upon.*
k So the ancient versions. The Hebrew text as pointed reads, *I will devote.*

CHAPTER V.

1 *The birth of Christ.* 4 *His kingdom.* 8 *His conquest.*

NOW gather thyself in troops, O daughter of troops: he hath laid siege against us: they shall [1] smite the judge of Israel with a rod upon the cheek.

2 But thou, [2] Beth-lehem Ephratah, *though* thou be little [3] among the [4] thousands of Judah, *yet* out of thee shall he come forth unto me *that is* to be [5] ruler in Israel; [6] whose goings forth *have been* from of old, from everlasting.

3 Therefore will he give them up, until the time *that* [7] she which travaileth hath brought forth: then [8] the remnant of his brethren shall return unto the children of Israel.

4 ¶ And he shall stand and [9] feed in the strength of the LORD, in the majesty of the name of the LORD his God; and they shall abide: for now [10] shall he be great unto the ends of the earth.

5 And this *man* [11] shall be the peace, when the Assyrian shall come into our land: and when he shall tread in our palaces, then shall we raise against him seven shepherds, and eight principal men.

6 And they shall waste the land of Assyria with the sword, and the land of [12] Nimrod in the entrances thereof: thus shall he [13] deliver *us* from the Assyrian, when he cometh into our land, and when he treadeth within our borders.

7 And [14] the remnant of Jacob shall be in the midst of many people [15] as a dew from the LORD, as the showers upon the grass, that tarrieth not for man, nor waiteth for the sons of men.

8 ¶ And the remnant of Jacob shall be among the Gentiles in the midst of many people as a lion among the beasts of the forest, as a young lion among the flocks of sheep: who, if he go through, both treadeth down, and teareth in pieces, and none can deliver.

9 Thine hand shall be lifted up upon thine adversaries, and all thine enemies shall be cut off.

10 [16] And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD, that I will cut off thy horses out of the midst of thee, and I will destroy thy chariots:

11 And I will cut off the cities of thy land, and throw down all thy strong holds:

12 And I will cut off witchcrafts out of thine hand; and thou shalt have no *more* [17] soothsayers:

13 [18] Thy graven images also will I cut off, and thy standing images out of the midst of thee; and thou shalt [19] no more worship the work of thine hands.

14 And I will pluck up thy groves out of the midst of thee: so will I destroy thy cities.

15 And I will [20] execute vengeance in anger and fury upon the heathen, such as they have not heard.

CHAPTER VI.

1 *God's controversy for unkindness,* 6 *for ignorance,* 10 *for injustice,* 16 *and for idolatry.*

HEAR ye now what the LORD saith; Arise, contend thou before the mountains, and let the hills hear thy voice.

2 [1] Hear ye, O mountains, [2] the LORD'S controversy,

[1] Lam. 3. 30. Matt. 5. 39. & 27. 30.
[2] Matt. 2. 6. John 7. 42.
[3] 1 Sam. 23. 23.
[4] Ex. 18. 25.
[5] Gen. 49. 10. Is. 9. 6.
[6] Ps. 90. 2. Pro. 8. 22, 23. John 1. 1.
[7] ch. 4. 10.
[8] ch. 4. 7.
[9] Is. 40. 11. & 49. 10. Ezek. 34. 23. ch. 7. 14.
[10] Ps. 72. 8. Is. 52. 13. Zech. 9. 10. Luke 1. 32.
[11] Ps. 72. 7. Is. 9. 6. Zech. 9. 10. Luke 2. 14. Eph. 2. 14.
[12] Gen. 10. 8, 10, 11.
[13] Luke 1. 71.
[14] ver. 3.
[15] Deut 32. 2. Ps. 72. 6. & 110. 3.

5 unto the Lord of the whole earth. * Now shalt thou gather thyself in troops, O daughter of troops: he hath laid siege against us: they shall smite the judge of Israel with a rod upon the cheek.

2 † But thou, Beth-lehem Ephrathah, which art little to be among the [a] thousands of Judah, out of thee shall one come forth unto me that is to be ruler in Israel; whose goings forth are from of old,
3 [b] from everlasting. Therefore will he give them up, until the time that she which travaileth hath brought forth: then the residue of his brethren shall return
4 [c] unto the children of Israel. And he shall stand, and shall feed *his flock* in the strength of the LORD, in the majesty of the name of the LORD his God: and they shall abide; for now shall he be great
5 unto the ends of the earth. And this *man* shall be *our* peace: when the Assyrian shall come into our land, and when he shall tread in our palaces, then shall we raise against him seven shepherds, and
6 eight [d] principal men. And they shall [e] waste the land of Assyria with the sword, and the land of Nimrod in the entrances thereof: and he shall deliver us from the Assyrian, when he cometh into our land, and when he treadeth within our border.
7 And the remnant of Jacob shall be in the midst of many peoples as dew from the LORD, as showers upon the grass; that tarrieth not for man, nor
8 waiteth for the sons of men. And the remnant of Jacob shall be among the nations, in the midst of many peoples, as a lion among the beasts of the forest, as a young lion among the flocks of sheep: who, if he go through, treadeth down and teareth
9 in pieces, and there is none to deliver. Let thine hand be lifted up above thine adversaries, and let all thine enemies be cut off.

10 And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD, that I will cut off thy horses out of the midst
11 of thee, and will destroy thy chariots: and I will cut off the cities of thy land, and will throw down
12 all thy strong holds: and I will cut off witchcrafts out of thine hand; and thou shalt have no *more*
13 soothsayers: and I will cut off thy graven images and thy [f] pillars out of the midst of thee; and thou shalt no more worship the work of thine hands.
14 And I will pluck up thine [g] Asherim out of the
15 midst of thee: and I will destroy thy [h] cities. And I will execute vengeance in anger and fury upon the nations [i] which hearkened not.

6 Hear ye now what the LORD saith: Arise, contend thou before the mountains, and let the hills
2 hear thy voice. Hear, O ye mountains, the LORD'S

[16] Zech. 9. 10.
[17] Is. 2. 6.
[18] Zech. 13. 2.
[19] Is. 2. 8.
[20] ver. 8. Ps. 149. 7. 2 Thess. 1. 8.
[1] Deut. 32. 1. Ps. 50. 1, 4. Is. 1. 2.
[2] Hos. 12. 2.
* [Ch. 4. 14. in Heb.]
† [Ch. 5. 1. in Heb.]
a Or, *families.* See Judg. 6. 15.
b Or, *from ancient days.*
c Or, *with.*
d Or, *princes among men.*
e Or, *eat up.* Or, *be shepherds over.*
f Or, *obelisks.*
g See Ex. 34. 13.
h Or, *enemies.*
i Or, *such as they have not heard.*

and ye strong foundations of the earth: for [3] the LORD hath a controversy with his people, and he will plead with Israel.

3 O my people, [4] what have I done unto thee? and wherein have I wearied thee? testify against me.

4 [5] For I brought thee up out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed thee out of the house of servants; and I sent before thee Moses, Aaron, and Miriam.

5 O my people, remember now what [6] Balak king of Moab consulted, and what Balaam the son of Beor answered him from [7] Shittim unto Gilgal; that ye may know [8] the righteousness of the LORD.

6 ¶ Wherewith shall I come before the LORD, *and* bow myself before the high God? shall I come before him with burnt offerings, with calves of a year old?

7 [9] Will the LORD be pleased with thousands of rams, *or* with ten thousands of [10] rivers of oil? [11] shall I give my firstborn *for* my transgression, the fruit of my body *for* the sin of my soul?

8 He hath [12] shewed thee, O man, what *is* good; and what doth the LORD require of thee, but [13] to do justly, and to love mercy, and to walk humbly with thy God?

9 The LORD'S voice crieth unto the city, and *the man of* wisdom shall see thy name: hear ye the rod, and who hath appointed it.

10 ¶ Are there yet the treasures of wickedness in the house of the wicked, and the scant measure [14] *that is* abominable?

11 Shall I count *them* pure with [15] the wicked balances, and with the bag of deceitful weights?

12 For the rich men thereof are full of violence, and the inhabitants thereof have spoken lies, and [16] their tongue *is* deceitful in their mouth.

13 Therefore also will I [17] make *thee* sick in smiting thee, in making *thee* desolate because of thy sins.

14 [18] Thou shalt eat, but not be satisfied; and thy casting down *shall be* in the midst of thee; and thou shalt take hold, but shalt not deliver; and *that* which thou deliverest will I give up to the sword.

15 Thou shalt [19] sow, but thou shalt not reap; thou shalt tread the olives, but thou shalt not anoint thee with oil; and sweet wine, but shalt not drink wine.

16 ¶ For the statutes of [20] Omri are [21] kept, and all the works of the house of [22] Ahab, and ye walk in their counsels; that I should make thee [23] a desolation, and the inhabitants thereof an hissing: therefore ye shall bear the [24] reproach of my people.

CHAPTER VII.

1 *The church, complaining of her small number,* 3 *and the general corruption,* 5 *putteth her confidence not in man, but in God.* 8 *She triumpheth over her enemies.* 14 *God comforteth her by promises,* 16 *by confusion of the enemies,* 18 *and by his mercies.*

WOE is me! for I am as when they have gathered the summer fruits, as [1] the grapegleanings of the vintage: *there is* no cluster to eat: [2] my soul desired the firstripe fruit.

2 The [3] good *man* is perished out of the earth: and *there is* none upright among men: they all lie in wait

controversy, and ye enduring foundations of the earth: for the LORD hath a controversy with his
3 people, and he will plead with Israel. O my people, what have I done unto thee? and wherein have
4 I wearied thee? testify against me. For I brought thee up out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed thee out of the house of bondage; and I sent before thee
5 Moses, Aaron, and Miriam. O my people, remember now what Balak king of Moab consulted, and what Balaam the son of Beor answered him; *remember* from Shittim unto Gilgal, that ye may know
6 the righteous acts of the LORD. Wherewith shall I come before the LORD, and bow myself before the high God? shall I come before him with burnt
7 offerings, with calves of a year old? Will the LORD be pleased with thousands of rams, *or* with ten thousands of rivers of oil? shall I give my firstborn for my transgression, the fruit of my body for
8 the sin of my soul? He hath shewed thee, O man, what is good; and what doth the LORD require of thee, but to do justly, and to love mercy, and to walk humbly with thy God?
9 The voice of the LORD crieth unto the city, and *the man of* wisdom will [a] see thy name: hear ye the
10 rod, and who hath appointed it. Are there yet the treasures of wickedness in the house of the wicked,
11 and the scant [b] measure that is abominable? Shall I be pure with wicked balances, and with a bag of
12 deceitful weights? For the rich men thereof are full of violence, and the inhabitants thereof have spoken lies, and their tongue is deceitful in their
13 mouth. Therefore I also have smitten thee with a grievous wound; I have made thee desolate be-
14 cause of thy sins. Thou shalt eat, but not be satisfied; and thy [c] humiliation shall be in the midst of thee: and thou shalt remove, but shalt not carry away safe; and that which thou carriest away will
15 I give up to the sword. Thou shalt sow, but shalt not reap: thou shalt tread the olives, but shalt not anoint thee with oil; and the vintage, but shalt not
16 drink the wine. For the statutes of Omri are kept, and all the works of the house of Ahab, and ye walk in their counsels: that I should make thee [d] a desolation, and the inhabitants thereof an hissing; and ye shall bear the reproach of my people.

7 Woe is me! for I am as when they have gathered the summer fruits, as the grape gleanings of the vintage: there is no cluster to eat; [a] my soul de-
2 sireth the firstripe fig. The godly man is perished out of the earth, and there is none upright among

[3] Is. 1. 18. & 5. 3, 4. & 43. 26. Hos. 4. 1.
[4] Jer. 2. 5, 31.
[5] Ex. 12. 51. & 14. 30. & 20. 2. Deut. 4. 20. Amos 2. 10.
[6] Num. 22. 5. & 23. 7. & 24. 10, 11. Deut. 23. 4, 5. Josh. 24. 9, 10. Rev. 2. 14.
[7] Num. 25. 1. & 33. 49. Josh. 4. 19. & 5. 10.
[8] Judg. 5. 11.
[9] Ps. 50. 9. & 51. 16. Is. 1. 11.
[10] Job 29. 6.
[11] 2 Kin. 16. 3. & 21. 6. & 23. 10. Jer. 7. 31. & 19. 5. Ezek. 23. 37.
[12] Deut. 10. 12. 1 Sam. 15. 22. Hos. 6. 6. & 12. 6.
[13] Gen. 18. 19. Is. 1. 17.
[14] Deut. 25. 13–16. Pro. 11. 1. & 20. 10, 23.
[15] Hos. 12. 7.
[16] Jer. 9. 3, 5, 6, 8.
[17] Lev. 26. 16. Ps. 107. 17, 18.
[18] Lev. 26. 26. Hos. 4. 10.
[19] Deut. 28. 38, 39, 40. Amos 5. 11. Zeph. 1. 13. Hag. 1. 6.
[20] 1 Kin. 16. 25, 26.
[21] Hos. 5. 11.
[22] 1 Kin. 16. 30, &c.
[23] 1 Kin. 9. 8. Jer. 19. 8.
[24] Is. 25. 8. Jer. 51. 51. Lam. 5. 1.
[1] Is. 17. 6. & 24. 13.
[2] Is. 28. 4. Hos. 9. 10.
[3] Ps. 12. 1. & 14. 1, 3. Is. 57. 1.

a Some ancient versions read, *fear.*
b Heb. *ephah.*
c Or, *emptiness.*
d Or, *an astonishment.*
a Or, *nor firstripe fig which my soul desired.*

for blood ; [4] they hunt every man his brother with a net.

3 ¶ That they may do evil with both hands earnestly, [5] the prince asketh, [6] and the judge *asketh* for a reward ; and the great *man*, he uttereth his mischievous desire : so they wrap it up.

4 The best of them [7] *is* as a brier : the most upright *is sharper* than a thorn hedge : the day of thy watchmen *and* thy visitation cometh ; now shall be their perplexity.

5 ¶ [8] Trust ye not in a friend, put ye not confidence in a guide : keep the doors of thy mouth from her that lieth in thy bosom.

6 For [9] the son dishonoureth the father, the daughter riseth up against her mother, the daughter in law against her mother in law ; a man's enemies *are* the men of his own house.

7 Therefore [10] I will look unto the LORD ; I will wait for the God of my salvation : my God will hear me.

8 ¶ [11] Rejoice not against me, O mine enemy : [12] when I fall, I shall arise ; when I sit in darkness, [13] the LORD *shall be* a light unto me.

9 [14] I will bear the indignation of the LORD, because I have sinned against him, until he plead my cause, and execute judgment for me : [15] he will bring me forth to the light, *and* I shall behold his righteousness.

10 Then *she that is* mine enemy shall see *it*, and [16] shame shall cover her which said unto me, [17] Where is the LORD thy God ? [18] mine eyes shall behold her : now shall she be trodden down [19] as the mire of the streets.

11 *In* the day that thy [20] walls are to be built, *in* that day shall the decree be far removed.

12 *In* that day *also* [21] he shall come even to thee from Assyria, and *from* the fortified cities, and from the fortress even to the river, and from sea to sea, and *from* mountain to mountain.

13 Notwithstanding the land shall be desolate because of them that dwell therein, [22] for the fruit of their doings.

14 ¶ Feed thy people with thy rod, the flock of thine heritage, which dwell solitarily *in* [23] the wood, in the midst of Carmel : let them feed *in* Bashan and Gilead, as in the days of old.

15 [24] According to the days of thy coming out of the land of Egypt will I shew unto him marvellous *things*.

16 ¶ The nations [25] shall see and be confounded at all their might : [26] they shall lay *their* hand upon *their* mouth, their ears shall be deaf.

17 They shall lick the [27] dust like a serpent, [28] they shall move out of their holes like worms of the earth : [29] they shall be afraid of the LORD our God, and shall fear because of thee.

18 [30] Who *is* a God like unto thee, that [31] pardoneth iniquity, and passeth by the transgression of [32] the remnant of his heritage ? [33] he retaineth not his anger for ever, because he delighteth *in* mercy.

men : they all lie in wait for blood ; they hunt every
3 man his brother with a net. [b] Their hands are upon that which is evil to do it diligently ; the prince asketh, and the judge *is ready* for a reward ; and the great man, he uttereth the mischief of his soul :
4 thus they weave it together. The best of them is as a brier : [c] the most upright is *worse* than a thorn hedge : the day of thy watchmen, even thy visita-
5 tion, is come ; now shall be their perplexity. Trust ye not in a friend, put ye not confidence in a [d] guide : keep the doors of thy mouth from her that lieth in
6 thy bosom. For the son dishonoureth the father, the daughter riseth up against her mother, the daughter in law against her mother in law ; a man's enemies are the men of his own house.

7 But as for me, [e] I will look unto the LORD ; I will wait for the God of my salvation : my God
8 will hear me. Rejoice not against me, O [f] mine enemy : when I fall, I shall arise ; when I sit in
9 darkness, the LORD shall be a light unto me. I will bear the indignation of the LORD, because I have sinned against him ; until he plead my cause, and execute judgement for me : he will bring me forth to the light, *and* I shall behold his righteous-
10 ness. Then mine enemy shall see it, and shame shall cover her ; which said unto me, Where is the LORD thy God ? Mine eyes shall behold her ; now shall she be trodden down as the mire of the streets.
11 [g] A day for building thy walls ! in that day shall
12 [h] the [i] decree be far removed. In that day shall they come unto thee, from Assyria and the cities of [j] Egypt, and from [j] Egypt even to the River, and from sea to sea, and *from* mountain to mountain.
13 Yet shall the land be desolate because of them that dwell therein, for the fruit of their doings.

14 [k] Feed thy people with thy rod, the flock of thine heritage, which dwell solitarily, in the forest in the midst of Carmel : let them feed in Bashan and
15 Gilead, as in the days of old. As in the days of thy coming forth out of the land of Egypt will I
16 shew unto him marvellous things. The nations shall see and be ashamed of all their might : they shall lay their hand upon their mouth, their ears
17 shall be deaf. They shall lick the dust like a serpent ; like crawling things of the earth they shall come trembling out of their close places : they shall come with fear unto the LORD our God, and
18 shall be afraid because of thee. Who is a God like unto thee, that pardoneth iniquity, and passeth by the transgression of the remnant of his heritage ? he retaineth not his anger for ever, because he de-

---

[4] Hab. 1. 15.
[5] Hos. 4. 18.
[6] Is. 1. 23. ch. 3. 11.
[7] 2 Sam. 23. 6, 7. Ezek. 2. 6. See Is. 55. 13.
[8] Jer. 9. 4.
[9] Ezek. 22. 7. Matt. 10. 21, 35, 36. Luke 12. 53. & 21. 16. 2 Tim. 3. 2, 3.
[10] Is. 8. 17.
[11] Pro. 24. 17. Lam. 4. 21.
[12] Ps. 37. 24. Pro. 24. 16.
[13] Ps. 27. 1.
[14] Lam. 3. 39.
[15] Ps. 37. 6.
[16] Ps. 35. 26.
[17] Ps. 42. 3, 10. & 79. 10. & 115. 2. Joel 2. 17.
[18] ch. 4. 11.
[19] 2 Sam. 22. 43. Zech. 10. 5.
[20] Amos 9. 11, &c.
[21] Is. 11. 16. & 19. 23, &c. & 27. 13. Hos. 11. 11.
[22] Jer. 21. 14. ch. 3. 12.
[23] Is. 37. 24.
[24] Ps. 68. 22. & 78. 12.
[25] Is. 26. 11.
[26] Job 21. 5. & 29. 9.
[27] Ps. 72. 9. Is. 49. 23.
[28] Ps. 18. 45.
[29] Jer. 33. 9.
[30] Ex. 15. 11.
[31] Ex. 34. 6, 7. Jer. 50. 20.
[32] ch. 4. 7. & 5. 3, 7, 8.
[33] Ps. 103. 9. Is. 57. 16. Jer. 3. 5.

b Or, *Both hands* are put forth *for evil to do it &c.*
c Or, *the straightest is* as it were taken *from &c.*
d Or, *familiar friend.*
e Or, *in the* LORD *will I keep watch.*
f See ver. 10.
g Or, *In the day that thy walls are to be built.*
h See Zeph. 2. 2.
i Or, *boundary.*
j Heb. *Mazor.*
k Or, *Rule.*

19 He will turn again, he will have compassion upon us; he will subdue our iniquities; and thou wilt cast all their sins into the depths of the sea.
20 [34] Thou wilt perform the truth to Jacob, *and* the mercy to Abraham, [35] which thou hast sworn unto our fathers from the days of old.

19 lighteth in mercy. He will turn again and have compassion upon us; he will [l] tread our iniquities under foot: and thou wilt cast all their sins into the
20 depths of the sea. [m] Thou wilt [n] perform the truth to Jacob, *and* the mercy to Abraham, which thou hast sworn unto our fathers from the days of old.

NAHUM.

CHAPTER I.

The majesty of God in goodness to his people, and severity against his enemies.

THE burden [1] of Nineveh. The book of the vision of Nahum the Elkoshite.
2 God *is* [2] jealous, and [3] the LORD revengeth; the LORD revengeth, and *is* furious; the LORD will take vengeance on his adversaries, and he reserveth *wrath* for his enemies.
3 The LORD *is* [4] slow to anger, and [5] great in power, and will not at all acquit *the wicked:* [6] the LORD *hath* his way in the whirlwind and in the storm, and the clouds *are* the dust of his feet.
4 [7] He rebuketh the sea, and maketh it dry, and drieth up all the rivers: [8] Bashan languisheth, and Carmel, and the flower of Lebanon languisheth.
5 [9] The mountains quake at him, and [10] the hills melt, and [11] the earth is burned at his presence, yea, the world, and all that dwell therein.
6 Who can stand before his indignation? and [12] who can abide in the fierceness of his anger? [13] his fury is poured out like fire, and the rocks are thrown down by him.
7 [14] The LORD *is* good, a strong hold in the day of trouble; and [15] he knoweth them that trust in him.
8 [16] But with an overrunning flood he will make an utter end of the place thereof, and darkness shall pursue his enemies.
9 [17] What do ye imagine against the LORD? [18] he will make an utter end: affliction shall not rise up the second time.
10 For while *they be* folden together [19] *as* thorns, [20] and while they are drunken *as* drunkards, [21] they shall be devoured as stubble fully dry.
11 There is *one* come out of thee, [22] that imagineth evil against the LORD, a wicked counsellor.
12 Thus saith the LORD; Though *they be* quiet, and likewise many, yet thus [23] shall they be cut down, when he shall [24] pass through. Though I have afflicted thee, I will afflict thee no more.
13 For now will I [25] break his yoke from off thee, and will burst thy bonds in sunder.
14 And the LORD hath given a commandment concerning thee, *that* no more of thy name be sown: out of

1 THE [a] burden of Nineveh. The book of the vision of Nahum the Elkoshite.
2 The LORD is a jealous God and avengeth; the LORD avengeth and is full of wrath; the LORD taketh vengeance on his adversaries, and he reserveth
3 *wrath* for his enemies. The LORD is slow to anger, and great in power, and will by no means clear *the guilty:* the LORD hath his way in the whirlwind and in the storm, and the clouds are the dust of his
4 feet. He rebuketh the sea, and maketh it dry, and drieth up all the rivers: Bashan languisheth, and Carmel, and the flower of Lebanon languisheth.
5 The mountains quake at him, and the hills melt; and the earth is upheaved at his presence, yea, the
6 world, and all that dwell therein. Who can stand before his indignation? and who can abide in the fierceness of his anger? his fury is poured out like fire, and the rocks are broken asunder by him.
7 The LORD is good, a strong hold in the day of trouble; and he knoweth them that put their trust in
8 him. But with an overrunning flood he will make a full end of the place thereof, and will pursue his
9 enemies into darkness. What do ye imagine against the LORD? he will make a full end: affliction shall
10 not rise up the second time. For though they be like tangled thorns, and be drenched as it were in their drink, they shall be devoured [b] utterly as dry
11 stubble. There is one gone forth out of thee, that imagineth evil against the LORD, [c] that counselleth
12 [d] wickedness. Thus saith the LORD: Though they be in full strength, and likewise many, even so shall they be cut down, and he shall pass away. [e] Though I have afflicted thee, I will afflict thee no more.
13 And now will I break his yoke from off thee, and
14 will burst thy bonds in sunder. And the LORD hath given commandment concerning thee, that no more of thy name be sown: out of the house of thy gods

[34] Luke 1. 72, 73.
[35] Ps. 105. 9, 10.
[1] Zeph. 2. 13.
[2] Ex. 20. 5. & 34. 14. Deut. 4. 24. Josh. 24. 19.
[3] Deut. 32. 35. Ps. 94. 1. Is. 59. 18.
[4] Ex. 34. 6, 7. Neh. 9. 17. Ps. 103. 8. Jonah 4. 2.
[5] Job 9. 4.
[6] Ps. 18. 7, &c. & 97. 2. Hab. 3. 5, 11, 12.
[7] Ps. 106. 9. Is. 50. 2. Matt. 8. 26.
[8] Is. 33. 9.
[9] Ps. 68. 8.
[10] Judg. 5. 5. Ps. 97. 5. Mic. 1. 4.
[11] 2 Pet. 3. 10.
[12] Mal. 3. 2.
[13] Rev. 16. 1.
[14] 1 Chr. 16. 34. Ps. 100. 5. Jer. 33. 11. Lam. 3. 25.
[15] Ps. 1. 6. 2 Tim. 2. 19.
[16] Dan. 9. 26. & 11. 10, 22, 40.
[17] Ps. 2. 1.
[18] 1 Sam. 3. 12.
[19] 2 Sam. 23. 6, 7.
[20] ch. 3. 11.
[21] Mal. 4. 1.
[22] 2 Kin. 19. 22, 23.
[23] 2 Kin. 19. 35, 37.
[24] Is. 8. 8. Dan. 11. 10.
[25] Jer. 2. 20. & 30. 8.
l Or, *subdue our iniquities.*
m Or, *Thou wilt shew* thy *faithfulness &c.*
n Heb. *give.*
a Or, *oracle concerning.*
b Or, *as stubble fully dry.*
c Or, *a wicked counsellor.*
d Or, *worthlessness.* Heb. *Belial.*
e Or, *So will I afflict thee, that I shall afflict &c.*

the house of thy gods will I cut off the graven image and the molten image: [26] I will make thy grave; for thou art vile.

15 Behold [27] upon the mountains the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that publisheth peace! O Judah, keep thy solemn feasts, perform thy vows: for [28] the wicked shall no more pass through thee; [29] he is utterly cut off.

CHAPTER II.

The fearful and victorious armies of God against Nineveh.

HE [1] that dasheth in pieces is come up before thy face: [2] keep the munition, watch the way, make *thy* loins strong, fortify *thy* power mightily.

2 [3] For the LORD hath turned away the excellency of Jacob, as the excellency of Israel: for [4] the emptiers have emptied them out, and marred their vine branches.

3 The shield of his mighty men is made [5] red, the valiant men *are* in scarlet: the chariots *shall be* with flaming torches in the day of his preparation, and the fir trees shall be terribly shaken.

4 The chariots shall rage in the streets, they shall justle one against another in the broad ways: they shall seem like torches, they shall run like the lightnings.

5 He shall recount his worthies: they shall stumble in their walk; they shall make haste to the wall thereof, and the defence shall be prepared.

6 The gates of the rivers shall be opened, and the palace shall be dissolved.

7 And Huzzab shall be led away captive, she shall be brought up, and her maids shall lead *her* as with the voice of [6] doves, tabering upon their breasts.

8 But Nineveh *is* of old like a pool of water: yet they shall flee away. Stand, stand, *shall they cry;* but none shall look back.

9 Take ye the spoil of silver, take the spoil of gold: for *there is* none end of the store *and* glory out of all the pleasant furniture.

10 She is empty, and void, and waste: and the [7] heart melteth, and [8] the knees smite together, [9] and much pain *is* in all loins, and [10] the faces of them all gather blackness.

11 Where *is* the dwelling of [11] the lions, and the feedingplace of the young lions, where the lion, *even* the old lion, walked, *and* the lion's whelp, and none made *them* afraid?

12 The lion did tear in pieces enough for his whelps, and strangled for his lionesses, and filled his holes with prey, and his dens with ravin.

13 [12] Behold, I *am* against thee, saith the LORD of hosts, and I will burn her chariots in the smoke, and the sword shall devour thy young lions: and I will cut off thy prey from the earth, and the voice of [13] thy messengers shall no more be heard.

CHAPTER III.

The miserable ruin of Nineveh.

WOE to the [1] bloody city! it *is* all full of lies *and* robbery; the prey departeth not;

2 The noise of a whip, and [2] the noise of the rattling

[26] 2 Kin. 19. 37.
[27] Is. 52. 7. Rom. 10. 15.
[28] ver. 11, 12.
[29] ver. 14.
[1] Jer. 50. 23.
[2] Jer. 51. 11, 12. ch. 3. 14.
[3] Is. 10. 12. Jer. 25. 29.
[4] Ps. 80. 12. Hos. 10. 1.
[5] Is. 63. 2, 3.
[6] Is. 38. 14. & 59. 11.
Is. 13. 7, 8.
[8] Dan. 5. 6.
[9] Jer. 30. 6.
[10] Joel 2. 6.
[11] Job 4. 10, 11. Ezek. 19. 2-7.
[12] Ezek. 29. 3. & 38. 3. & 39. 1. ch. 3. 5.
[13] 2 Kin. 18. 17, 19. & 19. 9, 23.
[1] Ezek. 22. 2, 3. & 24. 6, 9. Hab. 2. 12.
[2] Jer. 47. 3.
* [Ch. 2. 1. in Heb.]
f Or, the man of *worthlessness.* Heb. *Belial.*
a Heb. *are with fire of steel.*
b Heb. *fir trees.*
c Or, *And it is decreed; she is uncovered &c.*
d Or, *lead* her.
e Heb. *hearts.*
f Or, *from the days* that *she* hath been.
g Or, *causeth* them *to turn.*
h Or, *wealth.*
i Or, even *the old lion.*

will I cut off the graven image and the molten image; I will make thy grave; for thou art vile.

15 * Behold, upon the mountains the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that publisheth peace! Keep thy feasts, O Judah, perform thy vows: for *f* the wicked one shall no more pass through thee; he is utterly cut off.

2 He that dasheth in pieces is come up before thy face: keep the munition, watch the way, make thy
2 loins strong, fortify thy power mightily. For the LORD bringeth again the excellency of Jacob, as the excellency of Israel: for the emptiers have emptied
3 them out, and marred their vine branches. The shield of his mighty men is made red, the valiant men are in scarlet: the chariots *a* flash with steel in the day of his preparation, and the *b* spears are
4 shaken terribly. The chariots rage in the streets, they justle one against another in the broad ways: the appearance of them is like torches, they run like
5 the lightnings. He remembereth his worthies: they stumble in their march; they make haste to the
6 wall thereof, and the mantelet is prepared. The gates of the rivers are opened, and the palace is
7 dissolved. *c* And Huzzab is uncovered, she is carried away, and her handmaids *d* mourn as with the
8 voice of doves, tabering upon their *e* breasts. But Nineveh hath been *f* from of old like a pool of water: yet they flee away; Stand, stand, *they cry;*
9 but none *g* looketh back. Take ye the spoil of silver, take the spoil of gold: for there is none end of
10 the store, the *h* glory of all pleasant furniture. She is empty, and void, and waste: and the heart melteth, and the knees smite together, and anguish is in all loins, and the faces of them all are waxed
11 pale. Where is the den of the lions, and the feeding place of the young lions, where the lion *i* *and* the lioness walked, the lion's whelp, and none made them
12 afraid? The lion did tear in pieces enough for his whelps, and strangled for his lionesses, and filled his
13 caves with prey, and his dens with ravin. Behold, I am against thee, saith the LORD of hosts, and I will burn her chariots in the smoke, and the sword shall devour thy young lions: and I will cut off thy prey from the earth, and the voice of thy messengers shall no more be heard.

3 Woe to the bloody city: it is all full of lies and
2 rapine; the prey departeth not. The noise of the whip, and the noise of the rattling of wheels; and

of the wheels, and of the pransing horses, and of the jumping chariots.

3 The horseman lifteth up both the bright sword and the glittering spear: and *there is* a multitude of slain, and a great number of carcases; and *there is* none end of *their* corpses; they stumble upon their corpses:

4 Because of the multitude of the whoredoms of the wellfavoured harlot, [3] the mistress of witchcrafts, that selleth nations through her whoredoms, and families through her witchcrafts.

5 [4] Behold, I *am* against thee, saith the LORD of hosts; and [5] I will discover thy skirts upon thy face, [6] and I will shew the nations thy nakedness, and the kingdoms thy shame.

6 And I will cast abominable filth upon thee, and [7] make thee vile, and will set thee as [8] a gazingstock.

7 And it shall come to pass, *that* all they that look upon thee [9] shall flee from thee, and say, Nineveh is laid waste: [10] who will bemoan her? whence shall I seek comforters for thee?

8 [11] Art thou better than populous [12] No, that was situate among the rivers, *that had* the waters round about it, whose rampart *was* the sea, *and* her wall *was* from the sea?

9 Ethiopia and Egypt *were* her strength, and *it was* infinite; Put and Lubim were thy helpers.

10 Yet *was* she carried away, she went into captivity: [13] her young children also were dashed in pieces [14] at the top of all the streets: and they [15] cast lots for her honourable men, and all her great men were bound in chains.

11 Thou also shalt be [16] drunken: thou shalt be hid, thou also shalt seek strength because of the enemy.

12 All thy strong holds *shall be like* [17] fig trees with the firstripe figs: if they be shaken, they shall even fall into the mouth of the eater.

13 Behold, [18] thy people in the midst of thee *are* women: the gates of thy land shall be set wide open unto thine enemies: the fire shall devour thy [19] bars.

14 Draw thee waters for the siege, [20] fortify thy strong holds: go into clay, and tread the morter, make strong the brickkiln.

15 There shall the fire devour thee; the sword shall cut thee off, it shall eat thee up like [21] the cankerworm: make thyself many as the cankerworm, make thyself many as the locusts.

16 Thou hast multiplied thy merchants above the stars of heaven: the cankerworm spoileth, and fleeth away.

17 [22] Thy crowned *are* as the locusts, and thy captains as the great grasshoppers, which camp in the hedges in the cold day, *but* when the sun ariseth they flee away, and their place is not known where they *are*.

18 [23] Thy shepherds slumber, O [24] king of Assyria: thy nobles shall dwell *in the dust:* thy people is [25] scattered upon the mountains, and no man gathereth *them*.

19 *There is* no healing of thy bruise; [26] thy wound is grievous: [27] all that hear the bruit of thee shall clap the hands over thee: for upon whom hath not thy wickedness passed continually?

[3] Is. 47. 9, 12. Rev. 18. 2, 3.
[4] ch. 2. 13.
[5] Is. 47. 2, 3. Jer. 13. 22, 26. Ezek. 16. 37. Mic. 1. 11.
[6] Hab. 2. 16.
[7] Mal. 2. 9.
[8] Heb. 10. 33.
[9] Rev. 18. 10.
[10] Jer. 15. 5.
[11] Amos 6. 2.
[12] Jer. 46. 25, 26. Ezek. 30. 14–16.
[13] Ps. 137. 9. Is. 13. 16. Hos. 13. 16.
[14] Lam. 2. 19.
[15] Joel 3.3. Obad. 11.
[16] Jer. 25. 17, 27. ch. 1. 10.
[17] Rev. 6. 13.
[18] Jer. 50. 37. & 51. 30.
[19] Ps. 147. 13. Jer. 51. 30.
[20] ch. 2. 1.
[21] Joel 1. 4.

3 pransing horses, and jumping chariots; the horse-
man [a] mounting, and the flashing sword, and the
glittering spear; and a multitude of slain, and a
great heap of carcases: and there is none end of
4 the corpses; they stumble upon their corpses: be-
cause of the multitude of the whoredoms of the well
favoured harlot, the mistress of witchcrafts, that
selleth nations through her whoredoms, and families
5 through her witchcrafts. Behold, I am against thee,
saith the LORD of hosts, and I will discover thy
skirts [b] upon thy face; and I will shew the nations
6 thy nakedness, and the kingdoms thy shame. And
I will cast abominable filth upon thee, and make
7 thee vile, and will set thee as a gazingstock. And
it shall come to pass, that all they that look upon
thee shall flee from thee, and say, Nineveh is laid
waste: who will bemoan her? whence shall I seek
8 comforters for thee? Art thou better than No-
amon, that was situate among the [c] rivers, that had
the waters round about her; whose rampart was
9 [d] the sea, *and* her wall [e] was of the sea? Ethiopia
and Egypt were her strength, and it was infinite;
10 Put and Lubim were thy helpers. Yet was she car-
ried away, she went into captivity: her young chil-
dren also were dashed in pieces at the top of all the
streets: and they cast lots for her honourable men,
11 and all her great men were bound in chains. Thou
also shalt be drunken, thou shalt be hid; thou also
12 shalt seek [f] a strong hold because of the enemy. All
thy fortresses shall be *like* fig trees with the first-
ripe figs: if they be shaken, they fall into the
13 mouth of the eater. Behold, thy people in the
midst of thee are women; the gates of thy land are
set wide open unto thine enemies: the fire hath de-
14 voured thy bars. Draw thee water for the siege,
strengthen thy fortresses: go into the clay, and
15 tread the mortar, [g] make strong the brickkiln. There
shall the fire devour thee; the sword shall cut thee
off, it shall devour thee like the cankerworm: make
thyself many as the cankerworm, make thyself many
16 as the locust. Thou hast multiplied thy merchants
above the stars of heaven: the cankerworm [h] spoil-
17 eth, and flieth away. Thy crowned are as the lo-
custs, and thy [i] marshals as the swarms of grasshop-
pers, which camp in the [j] hedges in the cold day, but
when the sun ariseth they flee away, and their place
18 is not known where they are. Thy shepherds slum-
ber, O king of Assyria: thy worthies are at rest:
thy people are scattered upon the mountains, and
19 there is none to gather them. There is no assuag-
ing of thy hurt; thy wound is grievous: all that
hear the bruit of thee clap the hands over thee; for
upon whom hath not thy wickedness passed continu-
ally?

[22] Rev. 9. 7.
[23] Ex. 15. 16. Ps. 76. 6.
[24] Jer. 50. 18. Ezek. 31. 3, &c.
[25] 1 Kin. 22. 17.
[26] Mic. 1. 9.
[27] Lam. 2. 15. Zeph. 2. 15. See Is. 14. 8, &c.

a Or, *charging.*
b Or, *before.*
c Or, *canals.* See Ex. 7. 19.
d That is, the Nile.
e Some ancient versions have, *was the waters.*
f Or, *a defence against.*
g Or, *lay hold of the brickmould.*
h Or, *spreadeth himself.*
i Or, *scribes.*
j Or, *walls.*

HABAKKUK.

CHAPTER I.

1 *Unto Habakkuk, complaining of the iniquity of the land,* 5 *is shewed the fearful vengeance by the Chaldeans.* 12 *He complaineth that vengeance should be executed by them who are far worse.*

THE burden which Habakkuk the prophet did see.
2 O LORD, how long shall I cry, [1] and thou wilt
not hear! *even* cry out unto thee *of* violence, and thou
wilt not save!
3 Why dost thou shew me iniquity, and cause *me* to
behold grievance? for spoiling and violence *are* before
me: and there are *that* raise up strife and contention.
4 Therefore the law is slacked, and judgment doth
never go forth: for the [2] wicked doth compass about
the righteous; therefore wrong judgment proceedeth.
5 ¶ [3] Behold ye among the heathen, and regard, and
wonder marvellously: for *I* will work a work in your
days, *which* ye will not believe, though it be told *you.*
6 For, lo, [4] I raise up the Chaldeans, *that* bitter and
hasty nation, which shall march through the breadth
of the land, to possess the dwellingplaces *that are* not
their's.
7 They *are* terrible and dreadful: their judgment
and their dignity shall proceed of themselves.
8 Their horses also are swifter than the leopards,
and are more fierce than the [5] evening wolves: and
their horsemen shall spread themselves, and their
horsemen shall come from far; [6] they shall fly as the
eagle *that* hasteth to eat.
9 They shall come all for violence: their faces shall
sup up *as* the east wind, and they shall gather the captivity as the sand.
10 And they shall scoff at the kings, and the princes
shall be a scorn unto them: they shall deride every
strong hold; for they shall heap dust, and take it.
11 Then shall *his* mind change, and he shall pass
over, and offend, [7] *imputing* this his power unto his god.
12 ¶ [8] *Art* thou not from everlasting, O LORD my
God, mine Holy One? we shall not die. O LORD,
[9] thou hast ordained them for judgment; and, O mighty
God, thou hast established them for correction.
13 [10] *Thou art* of purer eyes than to behold evil, and
canst not look on iniquity: [11] wherefore lookest thou
upon them that deal treacherously, *and* holdest thy
tongue when the wicked devoureth *the man that is* more
righteous than he?
14 And makest men as the fishes of the sea, as the
creeping things, *that have* no ruler over them?
15 They [12] take up all of them with the angle, they
catch them in their net, and gather them in their drag:
therefore they rejoice and are glad.
16 Therefore [13] they sacrifice unto their net, and
burn incense unto their drag; because by them their
portion *is* fat, and their meat plenteous.
17 Shall they therefore empty their net, and not
spare continually to slay the nations?

[1] Lam. 3. 8.
[2] Job 21. 7. Ps. 94. 3, &c. Jer. 12. 1.
[3] Is. 29. 14. Acts 13. 41.
[4] Deut. 28. 49, 50. Jer. 5. 15.
[5] Jer. 5. 6. Zeph. 3. 3.
[6] Jer. 4. 13.
[7] Dan. 5. 4.
[8] Ps. 90. 2. & 93. 2. Lam. 5. 19.
[9] 2 Kin. 19. 25. Ps. 17. 13. Is. 10. 5, 6, 7. Ezek. 30. 25.
[10] Ps. 5. 5.
[11] Jer. 12. 1.
[12] Jer. 16. 16. Amos 4. 2.
[13] Deut. 8. 17. Is. 10. 13. & 37. 24, 25.

1 THE [a] burden which Habakkuk the prophet did
see.
2 O LORD, how long shall I cry, and thou wilt not
hear? I cry out unto thee of violence, and thou
3 wilt not save. Why dost thou shew me iniquity,
and [b] look upon perverseness? for spoiling and violence are before me: and there is strife, and con-
4 tention riseth up. Therefore the law is slacked, and
judgement [c] doth never go forth: for the wicked
doth compass about the righteous; therefore judge-
5 ment goeth forth perverted. Behold ye among the
nations, and regard, and wonder marvellously: for
[d] I work a work in your days, which ye will not be-
6 lieve though it be told you. For, lo, I raise up the
Chaldeans, that bitter and hasty nation; which
march through the breadth of the earth, to possess
7 dwelling places that are not theirs. [e] They are ter-
rible and dreadful: their judgement and their dig-
8 nity proceed from themselves. Their horses also
are swifter than leopards, and are more fierce than
the evening wolves; and their horsemen [f] spread
themselves: yea, their horsemen come from far;
9 they fly as an eagle that hasteth to devour. They
come all of them for violence; [g] their faces are set
eagerly [h] *as* the east wind; and they gather captives
10 as the sand. [i] Yea, he scoffeth at kings, and princes
are a derision unto him: he derideth every strong
11 hold; for he heapeth up dust, and taketh it. [j] Then
shall he sweep by *as* a wind, and shall [k] pass over,
12 and be guilty: *even* he whose might is his god. Art
not thou from everlasting, O LORD my God, mine
Holy One? [l] we shall not die. O LORD, thou hast
ordained him for judgement; and thou, O [m] Rock,
13 hast established him for correction. Thou that art
of purer eyes than to behold evil, and that canst not
look on perverseness, wherefore lookest thou upon
them that deal treacherously, and holdest thy peace
when the wicked swalloweth up the man that is
14 more righteous than he; and makest men as the
fishes of the sea, as the creeping things, that have
15 no ruler over them? He taketh up all of them with
the angle, he catcheth them in his net, and gathereth
them in his drag: therefore he rejoiceth and is glad.
16 Therefore he sacrificeth unto his net, and burneth
incense unto his drag; because by them his portion
17 is fat, and his meat [n] plenteous. Shall he therefore
empty his net, and not spare to slay the nations continually?

c Or, *goeth not forth unto victory.*
d Or, *one worketh.*
e Heb. *He,* and so in vv. 8, 9.
f Or, *bear themselves proudly.*
g Heb. *the eagerness* (or *assembling*) *of their faces is &c.*
h Or, *towards the east.* Or, *forwards.*
i Or, *And they scoff &c.*
j Or, *Then shall the wind sweep by, and he shall pass away.*
k Or, *transgress.*
l According to an ancient Jewish tradition, *thou diest not.*
m See Deut. 32. 4.
n Heb. *fat.*

CHAPTER II.

1 *Unto Habakkuk, waiting for an answer, is shewed that he must wait by faith.* 5 *The judgment upon the Chaldean for unsatiableness,* 9 *for covetousness,* 12 *for cruelty,* 15 *for drunkenness,* 18 *and for idolatry.*

I WILL [1] stand upon my watch, and set me upon the tower, [2] and will watch to see what he will say unto me, and what I shall answer when I am reproved.

2 And the LORD answered me, and said, [3] Write the vision, and make *it* plain upon tables, that he may run that readeth it.

3 For [4] the vision *is* yet for an appointed time, but at the end it shall speak, and not lie: though it tarry, wait for it; because it will [5] surely come, it will not tarry.

4 Behold, his soul *which* is lifted up is not upright in him: but the [6] just shall live by his faith.

5 ¶ Yea also, because he transgresseth by wine, *he is* a proud man, neither keepeth at home, who enlargeth his desire [7] as hell, and *is* as death, and cannot be satisfied, but gathereth unto him all nations, and heapeth unto him all people:

6 Shall not all these [8] take up a parable against him, and a taunting proverb against him, and say, Woe to him that increaseth *that which is* not his! how long? and to him that ladeth himself with thick clay!

7 Shall they not rise up suddenly that shall bite thee, and awake that shall vex thee, and thou shalt be for booties unto them?

8 [9] Because thou hast spoiled many nations, all the remnant of the people shall spoil thee; [10] because of men's blood, and *for* the violence of the land, of the city, and of all that dwell therein.

9 ¶ Woe to him that [11] coveteth an evil covetousness to his house, that he may [12] set his nest on high, that he may be delivered from the power of evil!

10 Thou hast consulted shame to thy house by cutting off many people, and hast sinned *against* thy soul.

11 For the stone shall cry out of the wall, and the beam out of the timber shall answer it.

12 ¶ Woe to him that buildeth a town with [13] blood, and stablisheth a city by iniquity!

13 Behold, *is it* not of the LORD of hosts [14] that the people shall labour in the very fire, and the people shall weary themselves for very vanity?

14 For the earth shall be filled with the [15] knowledge of the glory of the LORD, as the waters cover the sea.

15 ¶ Woe unto him that giveth his neighbour drink, that puttest thy [16] bottle to *him*, and makest *him* drunken also, that thou mayest [17] look on their nakedness!

16 Thou art filled with shame for glory: [18] drink thou also, and let thy foreskin be uncovered: the cup of the LORD's right hand shall be turned unto thee, and shameful spewing *shall be* on thy glory.

17 For the violence of Lebanon shall cover thee, and the spoil of beasts, *which* made them afraid, [19] because of men's blood, and for the violence of the land, of the city, and of all that dwell therein.

18 ¶ [20] What profiteth the graven image that the maker thereof hath graven it; the molten image, and

---

[1] Is. 21. 8, 11.
[2] Ps. 85. 8.
[3] Is. 8. 1. & 30. 8.
[4] Dan. 10. 14. & 11. 27, 35.
[5] Heb. 10. 37.
[6] John 3. 36. Rom. 1. 17. Gal. 3. 11. Heb. 10. 38.
[7] Pro. 27. 20. & 30. 16.
[8] Mic. 2. 4.
[9] Is. 33. 1.
[10] ver. 17.
[11] Jer. 22. 13.
[12] Jer. 49. 16. Obad. 4.
[13] Jer. 22. 13. Ezek. 24. 9. Mic. 3. 10. Nah. 3. 1.
[14] Jer. 51. 58.
[15] Is. 11. 9.
[16] Hos. 7. 5.
[17] Gen. 9. 22.
[18] Jer. 25. 26, 27. & 51. 57.
[19] ver. 8.

2 I will stand upon my watch, and set me upon the
[a] tower, and will look forth to see what he will speak
[b] with me, and what I shall answer concerning my
2 complaint. And the LORD answered me, and said,
Write the vision, and make it plain upon tables,
3 that he may run that readeth it. For the vision
is yet for the appointed time, and it [c] hasteth to-
ward the end, and shall not lie: though it tarry,
wait for it; because it will surely come, it will
4 not delay. Behold, his soul is puffed up, it is not
[d] upright in him: but the just shall live [e] by his
5 faith. [f] Yea, moreover, wine is a treacherous dealer,
a haughty man, and [g] that keepeth not at home;
who enlargeth his desire as [h] hell, and he is as death,
and cannot be satisfied, but gathereth unto him all
6 nations, and heapeth unto him all peoples. Shall
not all these take up a parable against him, and a
taunting [i] proverb against him, and say, Woe to him
that increaseth that which is not his! how long?
7 and that ladeth himself with pledges! Shall they
not rise up suddenly that shall [j] bite thee, and
awake that shall [k] vex thee, and thou shalt be for
8 booties unto them? Because thou hast spoiled
many nations, all the remnant of the peoples shall
spoil thee; because of men's blood, and for the vio-
lence done to the land, to the city and to all that
dwell therein.

9 Woe to him that getteth an evil gain for his
house, that he may set his nest on high, that he may
10 be delivered from the hand of evil! Thou hast
consulted shame to thy house, by cutting off many
11 peoples, and hast sinned against thy soul. For the
stone shall cry out of the wall, and the beam out of
the timber shall answer it.
12 Woe to him that buildeth a town with blood, and
13 stablisheth a city by iniquity! Behold, is it not of
the LORD of hosts that the peoples labour for the
fire, and the nations weary themselves for vanity?
14 For the earth shall be filled with the knowledge of
the glory of the LORD, as the waters cover the sea.

15 Woe unto him that giveth his neighbour drink,
that [l] addest thy [m] venom *thereto*, and makest him
drunken also, that thou mayest look on their naked-
16 ness! Thou art filled with shame for glory: drink
thou also, and [n] be as one uncircumcised: the cup of
the LORD's right hand shall be turned unto thee,
17 and foul shame shall be upon thy glory. For the
violence done to Lebanon shall cover thee, and the
destruction of the beasts, [o] which made them afraid;
because of men's blood, and for the violence done to
the land, to the city and to all that dwell therein.
18 What profiteth the graven image, that the maker
thereof hath graven it; the molten image, and the

---

[20] Is. 44. 9, 10. & 46. 2.
a Or, *fortress.*
b Or, *by.*
c Heb. *panteth.*
d Or, *straight.*
e Or, *in his faithfulness.*
f Or, *And also because his wine . . . he is a haughty man.*
g Or, *he shall not abide.*
h Heb. *Sheol.*
i Or, *riddle.*
j Or, *exact usury of thee.*
k Or, *toss thee to and fro.*
l Or, *pourest.*
m Or, *fury.*
n Or, *let thy foreskin be uncovered.*
o According to many ancient versions, *shall make thee afraid.*

a [21] teacher of lies, that the maker of his work trusteth therein, to make [22] dumb idols?

19 Woe unto him that saith to the wood, Awake; to the dumb stone, Arise, it shall teach! Behold, it *is* laid over with gold and silver, [23] and *there is* no breath at all in the midst of it.

20 But [24] the LORD *is* in his holy temple: [25] let all the earth keep silence before him.

CHAPTER III.

1 *Habakkuk in his prayer trembleth at God's majesty.* 17 *The confidence of his faith.*

A PRAYER of Habakkuk the prophet [1] upon Shigionoth.

2 O LORD, I have heard thy speech, *and* was afraid: O LORD, [2] revive thy work in the midst of the years, in the midst of the years make known; in wrath remember mercy.

3 God came from Teman, [3] and the Holy One from mount Paran. Selah. His glory covered the heavens, and the earth was full of his praise.

4 And *his* brightness was as the light; he had horns *coming* out of his hand: and there *was* the hiding of his power.

5 [4] Before him went the pestilence, and [5] burning coals went forth at his feet.

6 He stood, and measured the earth: he beheld, and drove asunder the nations; [6] and the [7] everlasting mountains were scattered, the perpetual hills did bow: his ways *are* everlasting.

7 I saw the tents of Cushan in affliction: *and* the curtains of the land of Midian did tremble.

8 Was the LORD displeased against the rivers? *was* thine anger against the rivers? *was* thy wrath against the sea, [8] that thou didst ride upon thine horses *and* thy chariots of salvation?

9 Thy bow was made quite naked, *according* to the oaths of the tribes, *even thy* word. Selah. [9] Thou didst cleave the earth with rivers.

10 [10] The mountains saw thee, *and* they trembled: the overflowing of the water passed by: the deep uttered his voice, *and* [11] lifted up his hands on high.

11 [12] The sun *and* moon stood still in their habitation: at the light of thine [13] arrows they went, *and* at the shining of thy glittering spear.

12 Thou didst march through the land in indignation, [14] thou didst thresh the heathen in anger.

13 Thou wentest forth for the salvation of thy people, *even* for salvation with thine anointed; [15] thou wound-

[21] Jer. 10. 8, 14. Zech. 10. 2.
[22] Ps. 115. 5. 1 Cor. 12. 2.
[23] Ps. 135. 17.
[24] Ps. 11. 4.
[25] Zeph. 1. 7. Zech. 2. 13.
[1] Ps. 7, title.
[2] Ps. 85. 6.
[3] Deut. 33. 2. Judg. 5. 4. Ps. 68. 7.
[4] Nah. 1. 3.
[5] Ps. 18. 8.
[6] Nah. 1. 5.
[7] Gen. 49. 26.
[8] ver. 15. Deut. 33. 26, 27. Ps. 68. 4. & 104. 3.
[9] Ps. 78. 15, 16. & 105. 41.
[10] Ex. 19. 16, 18. Judg. 5. 4, 5. Ps. 68. 8. & 77. 18. & 114. 4.
[11] Ex. 14. 22. Josh. 3. 16.
[12] Josh. 10. 12, 13.
[13] Josh. 10. 11. Ps. 18. 14. & 77. 17, 18.

teacher of lies, that the maker of [p] his work trusteth
19 therein, to make dumb idols? Woe unto him that saith to the wood, Awake; to the dumb stone, Arise! Shall this teach? Behold, it is laid over with gold and silver, and there is no breath at all in
20 the midst of it. But the LORD is in his holy temple: [q] let all the earth keep silence before him.

3 A prayer of Habakkuk the prophet, set to Shigionoth.

2 O LORD, I have heard [a] the report of thee, and [b] am afraid:
O LORD, revive thy work in the midst of the years,
In the midst of the years make it known;
In wrath remember mercy.
3 God [c] came from Teman,
And the Holy One from mount Paran. [Selah
His glory covered the heavens,
And the earth was full of his praise.
4 And *his* brightness was as the light;
He had [d] rays *coming forth* [e] from his hand:
And there was the hiding of his power.
5 Before him went the pestilence,
And [f] fiery bolts went forth at his feet.
6 He stood, and [g] measured the earth;
He beheld, and drove asunder the nations:
And the eternal mountains were scattered,
The everlasting hills did bow;
[h] His goings were *as* of old.
7 I saw the tents of Cushan in affliction:
The curtains of the land of Midian did tremble.
8 Was the LORD displeased against the rivers?
Was thine anger against the rivers,
Or thy wrath against the sea,
That thou didst ride upon thine horses,
Upon thy chariots of salvation?
9 Thy bow was made quite bare;
[i] The oaths to the tribes were a *sure* word. [Selah
Thou didst cleave the earth with rivers.
10 The mountains saw thee, and [j] were afraid;
The tempest of waters passed by:
The deep uttered his voice,
And lifted up his hands on high.
11 The sun and moon stood still in their habitation;
At the light of thine arrows as they went,
At the shining of thy glittering spear.
12 Thou didst march through the land in indignation,
Thou didst thresh the nations in anger.
13 Thou [k] wentest forth for the salvation of thy people,
[l] For the salvation of thine anointed;

[14] Jer. 51. 33. Amos 1. 3. Mic. 4. 13.
[15] Josh. 10. 24. & 11. 8, 12. Ps. 68. 21.
p Or, *its.*
q Heb. *be silent before him, all the earth.*
a Or, *thy fame.*
b Or, *was.*
c Or, *cometh* (and similarly to the end of ver. 15).
d Heb. *horns.*
e Or, *at his side.*
f Or, *burning coals.*
g Or, *shook.*
h Or, *His ways are everlasting.*
i Or, *Sworn were the chastisements* (Heb. *rods*) *of* thy *word.*
j Or, *were in pain.*
k Or, *art come.*
l Or, *For salvation* (or *victory*) *with thine anointed.*

edst the head out of the house of the wicked, by discovering the foundation unto the neck. Selah.

14 Thou didst strike through with his staves the head of his villages: they came out as a whirlwind to scatter me: their rejoicing *was* as to devour the poor secretly.

15 [16] Thou didst walk through the sea with thine horses, *through* the heap of great waters.

16 When I heard, [17] my belly trembled; my lips quivered at the voice: rottenness entered into my bones, and I trembled in myself, that I might rest in the day of trouble: when he cometh up unto the people, he will invade them with his troops.

17 ¶ Although the fig tree shall not blossom, neither *shall* fruit *be* in the vines; the labour of the olive shall fail, and the fields shall yield no meat; the flock shall be cut off from the fold, and *there shall be* no herd in the stalls:

18 [18] Yet I will [19] rejoice in the LORD, I will joy in the God of my salvation.

19 The LORD God *is* [20] my strength, and he will make my feet like [21] hinds' *feet*, and he will make me to [22] walk upon mine high places. To the chief singer on my stringed instruments.

[m] Thou [n] woundedst the head out of the house of the wicked,
Laying bare the foundation even unto the neck. [Selah
14 Thou [o] didst pierce with his own staves the head of his [p] warriors:
They came as a whirlwind to scatter me:
Their rejoicing was as to devour the poor secretly.
15 Thou [q] didst tread the sea with thine horses,
The [r] heap of mighty waters.

16 I heard, and my belly trembled,
My lips quivered at the voice;
Rottenness entered into my bones, and I trembled in my place:
That I should rest [s] in the day of trouble,
[t] When it cometh up against the people [u] which invadeth him in troops.
17 For though the fig tree shall not blossom,
Neither shall fruit be in the vines;
The labour of the olive shall fail,
And the fields shall yield no meat;
The flock shall be cut off from the fold,
And there shall be no herd in the stalls:
18 Yet I will rejoice in the LORD,
I will joy in the God of my salvation.
19 Jehovah, the Lord, is my strength,
And he maketh my feet like hinds' *feet*,
And will make me to walk upon mine high places.
For the Chief Musician, on my stringed instruments.

ZEPHANIAH.

CHAPTER I.

God's severe judgment against Judah for divers sins.

THE word of the LORD which came unto Zephaniah the son of Cushi, the son of Gedaliah, the son of Amariah, the son of Hizkiah, in the days of Josiah the son of Amon, king of Judah.

2 I will utterly consume all *things* from off the land, saith the LORD.

3 [1] I will consume man and beast; I will consume the fowls of the heaven, and the fishes of the sea, and [2] the stumblingblocks with the wicked; and I will cut off man from off the land, saith the LORD.

4 I will also stretch out mine hand upon Judah, and upon all the inhabitants of Jerusalem; and [3] I will cut off the remnant of Baal from this place, *and* the name of [4] the Chemarims with the priests;

5 And them [5] that worship the host of heaven upon the housetops; [6] and them that worship *and* [7] that swear by the LORD, and that swear [8] by Malcham;

6 And [9] them that are turned back from the LORD;

1 THE word of the LORD which came unto Zephaniah the son of Cushi, the son of Gedaliah, the son of Amariah, the son of Hezekiah, in the days of Josiah the son of Amon, king of Judah.
2 I will utterly consume all things from off the
3 face of the ground, saith the LORD. I will consume man and beast; I will consume the fowls of the heaven, and the fishes of the sea, and the stumbling-blocks with the wicked; and I will cut off man from off the face of the ground, saith the LORD.
4 And I will stretch out mine hand upon Judah, and upon all the inhabitants of Jerusalem; and I will cut off the remnant of Baal from this place, *and*
5 the name of the [a] Chemarim with the priests; and them that worship the host of heaven upon the housetops; and them that worship, which swear to
6 the LORD and swear by [b] Malcam; and them that are turned back from following the LORD; and

[16] ver. 8. Ps. 77. 19.
[17] Ps. 119. 120. Jer. 23. 9.
[18] Job 13. 15.
[19] Is. 41. 16. & 61. 10.
[20] Ps. 27. 1.
[21] 2 Sam. 22. 34. Ps. 18. 33.
[22] Deut. 32. 13. & 33. 29.
[1] Hos. 4. 3.
[2] Ezek. 7. 19. & 14. 3, 4, 7. Matt. 13. 41.
[3] Fulfilled, cir. 624.
[4] Hos. 10. 5.
[5] 2 Kin. 23. 12. Jer. 19. 13.
[6] 1 Kin. 18. 21. 2 Kin. 17. 33, 41.
[7] Is. 48. 1. Hos. 4. 15.
[8] Josh. 23. 7. 1 Kin. 11. 33.
[9] Is. 1. 4. Jer. 2, 13, 17. & 15. 6.

m Or, *Thou didst smite off the head from the house &c.*
n Or, *hast wounded.*
o Or, *hast pierced.*
p Or, *hordes.* Or, *villages.*
q Or, *hast trodden.*
r Or, *surge.*
s Or, waiting *for.*
t Or, *When he that shall invade them in troops cometh up against the people.*
u Or, *to invade them.*
a See 2 Kin. 23. 5. Hos. 10. 5.
b Or, *their king.*

and *those* that [10] have not sought the LORD, nor enquired for him.

7 [11] Hold thy peace at the presence of the Lord GOD: [12] for the day of the LORD *is* at hand: for [13] the LORD hath prepared a sacrifice, he hath bid his guests.

8 And it shall come to pass in the day of the LORD'S sacrifice, that I will punish [14] the princes, and the king's children, and all such as are clothed with strange apparel.

9 In the same day also will I punish all those that leap on the threshold, which fill their masters' houses with violence and deceit.

10 And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD, *that there shall be* the noise of a cry from [15] the fish gate, and an howling from the second, and a great crashing from the hills.

11 [16] Howl, ye inhabitants of Maktesh, for all the merchant people are cut down; all they that bear silver are cut off.

12 And it shall come to pass at that time, *that* I will search Jerusalem with candles, and punish the men that are [17] settled on their lees: [18] that say in their heart, The LORD will not do good, neither will he do evil.

13 Therefore their goods shall become a booty, and their houses a desolation: they shall also build houses, but [19] not inhabit *them;* and they shall plant vineyards, but [20] not drink the wine thereof.

14 [21] The great day of the LORD *is* near, *it is* near, and hasteth greatly, *even* the voice of the day of the LORD: the mighty man shall cry there bitterly.

15 [22] That day *is* a day of wrath, a day of trouble and distress, a day of wasteness and desolation, a day of darkness and gloominess, a day of clouds and thick darkness,

16 A day of [23] the trumpet and alarm against the fenced cities, and against the high towers.

17 And I will bring distress upon men, that they shall [24] walk like blind men, because they have sinned against the LORD: and [25] their blood shall be poured out as dust, and their flesh [26] as the dung.

18 [27] Neither their silver nor their gold shall be able to deliver them in the day of the LORD'S wrath; but the whole land shall be [28] devoured by the fire of his jealousy: for [29] he shall make even a speedy riddance of all them that dwell in the land.

CHAPTER II.

1 *An exhortation to repentance.* 4 *The judgment of the Philistines,* 8 *of Moab and Ammon,* 12 *of Ethiopia and Assyria.*

1 GATHER yourselves together, yea, gather together, O nation not desired;

2 Before the decree bring forth, *before* the day pass [2] as the chaff, before [3] the fierce anger of the LORD come upon you, before the day of the LORD'S anger come upon you.

3 [4] Seek ye the LORD, [5] all ye meek of the earth, which have wrought his judgment; seek righteousness, seek meekness: [6] it may be ye shall be hid in the day of the LORD'S anger.

those that have not sought the LORD, nor inquired after him.

7 Hold thy peace at the presence of the Lord GOD: for the day of the LORD is at hand: for the LORD hath prepared a sacrifice, he hath [c] sanctified his
8 guests. And it shall come to pass in the day of the LORD'S sacrifice, that I will [d] punish the princes, and the king's sons, and all such as are clothed with
9 foreign apparel. And in that day I will [d] punish all those that leap over the threshold, which fill their
10 master's house with violence and deceit. And in that day, saith the LORD, there shall be the noise of a cry from the fish gate, and an howling from the [e] second quarter, and a great crashing from the hills.
11 Howl, ye inhabitants of [f] Maktesh, for all [g] the people of Canaan are undone: all they that were laden
12 with silver are cut off. And it shall come to pass at that time, that I will search Jerusalem with [h] candles; and I will [d] punish the men that are [i] settled on their lees, that say in their heart, The LORD
13 will not do good, neither will he do evil. And their wealth shall become a spoil, and their houses a desolation: yea, they shall build houses, but shall not inhabit them; and they shall plant vineyards, but
14 shall not drink the wine thereof. The great day of the LORD is near, it is near and hasteth greatly, *even* the voice of the day of the LORD; the mighty
15 man crieth there bitterly. That day is a day of wrath, a day of trouble and distress, a day of wasteness and desolation, a day of darkness and gloomi-
16 ness, a day of clouds and thick darkness, a day of the trumpet and alarm, against the fenced cities,
17 and against the high [j] battlements. And I will bring distress upon men, that they shall walk like blind men, because they have sinned against the LORD: and their blood shall be poured out as dust,
18 and their flesh as dung. Neither their silver nor their gold shall be able to deliver them in the day of the LORD'S wrath; but the whole land shall be devoured by the fire of his jealousy: for he shall make an end, yea, a [k] terrible end, of all them that dwell in the land.

2 Gather yourselves together, yea, gather together,
2 O nation that hath no [a] shame; before the decree bring forth, [b] *before* the day pass as the chaff, before the fierce anger of the LORD come upon you, before
3 the day of the LORD'S anger come upon you. Seek ye the LORD, all ye meek of the earth, which have wrought his judgement; seek righteousness, seek meekness: it may be ye shall be hid in the day of the

[10] Hos. 7. 7.
[11] Hab. 2. 20. Zech. 2. 13.
[12] Is. 13. 6.
[13] Is. 34. 6. Jer. 46. 10. Ezek. 39. 17. Rev. 19. 17.
[14] Jer. 39. 6.
[15] 2 Chr. 33. 14.
[16] Jam. 5. 1.
[17] Jer. 48. 11. Amos 6. 1.
[18] Ps. 94. 7.
[19] Deut. 28. 30, 39. Amos 5. 11.
[20] Mic. 6. 15.
[21] Joel 2. 1, 11.
[22] ver. 18. Is. 22. 5. Jer. 30. 7. Joel 2. 2, 11. Amos 5. 18.
[23] Jer. 4. 19.
[24] Deut. 28. 29. Is. 59. 10.
[25] Ps. 79. 3.
[26] Ps. 83. 10. Jer. 9. 22. & 16. 4.
[27] Pro. 11. 4. Ezek. 7. 19.
[28] ch. 3. 8.
[29] ver. 2, 3.
[1] Joel 2. 16.
[2] Job 21. 18. Ps. 1. 4. Is. 17. 13. Hos. 13. 3.
[3] 2 Kin. 23. 26.
[4] Ps. 105. 4. Amos 5. 6.
[5] Ps. 76. 9.
[6] Joel 2. 14. Amos 5. 15. Jonah 3. 9.
c See 1 Sam. 16. 5.
d Heb. *visit upon.*
e Heb. *Mishneh.*
f Or, *The mortar.*
g Or, *the merchant people.*
h Heb. *lamps.*
i Or, *thickened.*
j Or, *corner towers.*
k Or, *speedy.*
a Or, *longing.*
b Or, (*the day passeth as the chaff,*)

4 ¶ For [7] Gaza shall be forsaken, and Ashkelon a desolation: they shall drive out Ashdod [8] at the noon day, and Ekron shall be rooted up.

5 Woe unto the inhabitants of [9] the sea coast, the nation of the Cherethites! the word of the LORD *is* against you; O [10] Canaan, the land of the Philistines, I will even destroy thee, that there shall be no inhabitant.

6 And the sea coast shall be dwellings *and* cottages for shepherds, [11] and folds for flocks.

7 And the coast shall be for [12] the remnant of the house of Judah; they shall feed thereupon: in the houses of Ashkelon shall they lie down in the evening: for the LORD their God shall [13] visit them, and [14] turn away their captivity.

8 ¶ [15] I have heard the reproach of Moab, and [16] the revilings of the children of Ammon, whereby they have reproached my people, and [17] magnified *themselves* against their border.

9 Therefore *as* I live, saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Surely [18] Moab shall be as Sodom, and [19] the children of Ammon as Gomorrah, [20] *even* the breeding of nettles, and saltpits, and a perpetual desolation: [21] the residue of my people shall spoil them, and the remnant of my people shall possess them.

10 This shall they have [22] for their pride, because they have reproached and magnified *themselves* against the people of the LORD of hosts.

11 The LORD *will be* terrible unto them: for he will famish all the gods of the earth; [23] and *men* shall worship him, every one from his place, *even* all [24] the isles of the heathen.

12 ¶ [25] Ye Ethiopians also, ye *shall be* slain by [26] my sword.

13 And he will stretch out his hand against the north, and [27] destroy Assyria; and will make Nineveh a desolation, *and* dry like a wilderness.

14 And [28] flocks shall lie down in the midst of her, all [29] the beasts of the nations: both the [30] cormorant and the bittern shall lodge in the upper lintels of it; *their* voice shall sing in the windows; desolation *shall be* in the thresholds: for he shall uncover the [31] cedar work.

15 This *is* the rejoicing city [32] that dwelt carelessly, [33] that said in her heart, I *am*, and *there is* none beside me: how is she become a desolation, a place for beasts to lie down in! every one that passeth by her [34] shall hiss, *and* [35] wag his hand.

CHAPTER III.

1 *A sharp reproof of Jerusalem for divers sins.* 8 *An exhortation to wait for the restoration of Israel,* 14 *and to rejoice for their salvation by God.*

WOE to her that is filthy and polluted, to the oppressing city!

2 She [1] obeyed not the voice; she [2] received not correction; she trusted not in the LORD; she drew not near to her God.

3 [3] Her princes within her *are* roaring lions; her

4 LORD's anger. For Gaza shall be forsaken, and Ashkelon a desolation: they shall drive out Ashdod at
5 the noonday, and Ekron shall be rooted up. Woe unto the inhabitants of [c] the sea coast, the nation of the Cherethites! The word of the LORD is against you, O Canaan, the land of the Philistines; I will
6 destroy thee, that there shall be no inhabitant. And the sea coast shall be pastures, with [d] cottages for
7 shepherds and folds for flocks. And the coast shall be for the remnant of the house of Judah; they shall feed *their flocks* thereupon: in the houses of Ashkelon shall they lie down in the evening; for the LORD their God shall visit them, and bring again
8 their captivity. I have heard the reproach of Moab, and the revilings of the children of Ammon, wherewith they have reproached my people, and
9 magnified themselves against their border. Therefore as I live, saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, Surely Moab shall be as Sodom, and the children of Ammon as Gomorrah, a possession of [e] nettles, and saltpits, and a perpetual desolation: the residue of my people shall spoil them, and the
10 remnant of my nation shall inherit them. This shall they have for their pride, because they have reproached and magnified themselves against the
11 people of the LORD of hosts. The LORD will be terrible unto them: for he will famish all the gods of the earth; and men shall worship him, every one from his place, even all the [f] isles of the nations.
12 Ye Ethiopians also, ye shall be slain by my sword.
13 And he will stretch out his hand against the north, and destroy Assyria; and will make Nineveh a
14 desolation, and dry like the wilderness. And herds shall lie down in the midst of her, [g] all the beasts of the nations: both the pelican and the porcupine shall lodge in the chapiters thereof: *their* voice shall sing in the windows; [h] desolation shall be in the thresholds: for he hath laid bare the cedar work.
15 This is the joyous city that dwelt carelessly, that said in her heart, I am, and there is none else beside me: how is she become a desolation, a place for beasts to lie down in! every one that passeth by her shall hiss, and wag his hand.

3 Woe to her that is rebellious and polluted, to the
2 oppressing city! She obeyed not the voice; she received not [a] correction; she trusted not in the
3 LORD; she drew not near to her God. Her princes in the midst of her are roaring lions; her judges

[7] Jer. 47. 4, 5. Ezek. 25. 15. Amos 1. 6, 7, 8. Zech. 9. 5, 6.
[8] Jer. 6. 4. & 15. 8.
[9] Ezek. 25. 16.
[10] Josh. 13. 3.
[11] See Is. 17. 2. ver. 14.
[12] ver. 9. Is. 11. 11. Mic. 4. 7. & 5. 7, 8. Hag. 1. 12. & 2. 2.
[13] Ex. 4. 31. Luke 1. 68.
[14] Ps. 126. 1. Jer. 29. 14. ch. 3. 20.
[15] Jer. 48. 27. Ezek. 25. 8.
[16] Ezek. 25. 3, 6.
[17] Jer. 49. 1.
[18] Is. 15. Jer. 48. Ezek 25. 9. Amos 2. 1.
[19] Amos 1. 13.
[20] Gen. 19. 25. Deut. 29. 23. Is. 13. 19. & 34. 13. Jer. 49. 18. & 50. 40.
[21] ver. 7.
[22] Is. 16. 6. Jer. 48. 29.
[23] Mal. 1. 11. John 4. 21.
[24] Gen. 10. 5.
[25] Is. 18. 1. & 20. 4.
[26] Ps. 17. 13.
[27] Is. 10. 12. Ezek. 31. 3. Nah. 1. 1. & 2. 10. & 3. 15, 18.
[28] ver. 6.
[29] Is. 13. 21, 22.
[30] Is. 34. 11, 14.
[31] Jer. 22. 14.
[32] Is. 47. 8.
[33] Rev. 18. 7.
[34] Job 27. 23. Lam. 2. 15. Ezek. 27. 36.
[35] Nah. 3. 19.
[1] Jer. 22. 21.
[2] Jer. 5. 3.
[3] Ezek. 22. 27. Mic. 3. 9, 10, 11.

c Or, *the region of the sea.*
d Or, *caves.*
e Or, *wild vetches.*
f Or, *coastlands.*
g Or, *all beasts of every kind.*
h Or, *drought.*
a Or, *instruction.*

judges *are* [4] evening wolves; they gnaw not the bones
till the morrow.
4 Her [5] prophets *are* light *and* treacherous persons:
her priests have polluted the sanctuary, they have done
[6] violence to the law.
5 [7] The just LORD [8] *is* in the midst thereof; he will
not do iniquity: every morning doth he bring his judg-
ment to light, he faileth not; but [9] the unjust knoweth
no shame.
6 I have cut off the nations: their towers are deso-
late; I made their streets waste, that none passeth by:
their cities are destroyed, so that there is no man, that
there is none inhabitant.
7 [10] I said, Surely thou wilt fear me, thou wilt re-
ceive instruction; so their dwelling should not be cut
off, howsoever I punished them: but they rose early,
and [11] corrupted all their doings.
8 ¶ Therefore [12] wait ye upon me, saith the LORD,
until the day that I rise up to the prey: for my de-
termination *is* to [13] gather the nations, that I may as-
semble the kingdoms, to pour upon them mine indigna-
tion, *even* all my fierce anger: for all the earth [14] shall
be devoured with the fire of my jealousy.
9 For then will I turn to the people [15] a pure lan-
guage, that they may all call upon the name of the
LORD, to serve him with one consent.
10 [16] From beyond the rivers of Ethiopia my sup-
pliants, *even* the daughter of my dispersed, shall bring
mine offering.
11 In that day shalt thou not be ashamed for all thy
doings, wherein thou hast transgressed against me: for
then I will take away out of the midst of thee them
that [17] rejoice in thy pride, and thou shalt no more be
haughty because of my holy mountain.
12 I will also leave in the midst of thee [18] an afflicted
and poor people, and they shall trust in the name of
the LORD.
13 [19] The remnant of Israel [20] shall not do iniquity,
[21] nor speak lies; neither shall a deceitful tongue be
found in their mouth: for [22] they shall feed and lie
down, and none shall make *them* afraid.
14 ¶ [23] Sing, O daughter of Zion; shout, O Israel;
be glad and rejoice with all the heart, O daughter of
Jerusalem.
15 The LORD hath taken away thy judgments, he
hath cast out thine enemy: [24] the king of Israel, *even*
the LORD, [25] *is* in the midst of thee: thou shalt not see
evil any more.
16 In that day [26] it shall be said to Jerusalem, Fear
thou not: *and to* Zion, [27] Let not thine hands be slack.
17 The LORD thy God [28] in the midst of thee *is*
mighty; he will save, [29] he will rejoice over thee with
joy; he will rest in his love, he will joy over thee with
singing.
18 I will gather *them that* [30] *are* sorrowful for the
solemn assembly, *who* are of thee, *to whom* the re-
proach of it *was* a burden.

are evening wolves; they [b] leave nothing till the
4 morrow. Her prophets are light and treacherous
persons: her priests have profaned the sanctuary,
5 they have done violence to the law. The LORD in
the midst of her is righteous; he will not do in-
iquity; [c] every morning doth he bring his judge-
ment to light, he faileth not; but the unjust know-
6 eth no shame. I have cut off nations, their [d] bat-
tlements are desolate; I have made their streets
waste, that none passeth by: their cities are de-
stroyed, so that there is no man, that there is none
7 inhabitant. I said, Surely thou wilt fear me, thou
wilt receive [e] correction; so her dwelling should not
be cut off, [f] *according to* all that I have appointed
concerning her: but they rose early and corrupted
8 all their doings. Therefore wait ye for me, saith
the LORD, until the day that I rise up to the
prey: for my [g] determination is to gather the na-
tions, that I may assemble the kingdoms, to pour
upon them mine indignation, even all my fierce
anger; for all the earth shall be devoured with the
9 fire of my jealousy. For then will I turn to the
peoples a pure [h] language, that they may all call
upon the name of the LORD, to serve him with one
10 [i] consent. From beyond the rivers of Ethiopia [j] my
suppliants, even the daughter of my dispersed, shall
11 bring mine offering. In that day shalt thou not be
ashamed for all thy doings, wherein thou hast trans-
gressed against me: for then I will take away out
of the midst of thee [k] thy proudly exulting ones,
and thou shalt no more be haughty in my holy
12 mountain. But I will leave in the midst of thee an
afflicted and poor people, and they shall trust in the
13 name of the LORD. The remnant of Israel shall
not do iniquity, nor speak lies; neither shall a de-
ceitful tongue be found in their mouth: for they
shall feed and lie down, and none shall make them
14 afraid. Sing, O daughter of Zion; shout, O Israel;
be glad and rejoice with all the heart, O daughter
15 of Jerusalem. The LORD hath taken away thy
judgements, he hath cast out thine enemy: the
king of Israel, even the LORD, is in the midst of
16 thee: thou shalt not [l] fear evil any more. In that
day it shall be said to Jerusalem, Fear thou not:
17 [m] O Zion, let not thine hands be slack. The LORD
thy God is in the midst of thee, a mighty one who
will save: he will rejoice over thee with joy, he will
[n] rest in his love, he will joy over thee with singing.
18 [o] I will gather them that [p] sorrow for the solemn
assembly, who were of thee: [q] *to whom* the burden

[4] Hab. 1. 8.
[5] Jer. 23. 11, 32. Lam. 2. 14. Hos. 9. 7.
[6] Ezek. 22. 26.
[7] Deut. 32. 4.
[8] ver. 15, 17. See Mic. 3. 11.
[9] Jer. 3. 3. & 6. 15. & 8. 12.
[10] So Jer. 8. 6.
[11] Gen. 6. 12.
[12] Ps. 27. 14. & 37. 34. Pro. 20. 22.
[13] Joel 3. 2.
[14] ch. 1. 18.
[15] Is. 19. 18.
[16] Ps. 68. 31. Is. 18. 1, 7. & 60. 4, &c. Mal. 1. 11. Acts 8. 27.
[17] Jer. 7. 4. Mic. 3. 11. Matt. 3. 9.
[18] Is. 14. 32. Zech. 11. 11. Matt. 5. 3. 1 Cor. 1. 27, 28. Jam. 2. 5.
[19] Mic. 4. 7. ch. 2. 7.
[20] Is. 60. 21.
[21] Is. 63. 8. Rev. 14. 5.
[22] Ezek. 34. 28. Mic. 4. 4. & 7. 14.
[23] Is. 12. 6. & 54. 1. Zech. 2. 10. & 9. 9.
[24] John 1. 49.
[25] ver. 5, 17. Ezek. 48. 35. Rev. 7. 15. & 21. 3, 4.
[26] Is. 35. 3, 4.
[27] Heb. 12. 12.
[28] ver. 15.
[29] Deut. 30. 9. Is. 62. 5. & 65. 19. Jer. 32. 41.
[30] Lam. 2. 6.

b Or, *gnaw not the bones on the morrow.*
c Heb. *morning by morning.*
d Or, *corner towers.*
e Or, *instruction.*
f Or, *howsoever I punished her.*
g Heb. *judgement.*
h Heb. *lip.*
i Heb. *shoulder.*
j Or, *shall they bring my suppliants, even the daughter of my dispersed, for an offering unto me.*
k Or, *them that exult in thy majesty.*
l Another reading is, *see.*
m Or, and to *Zion.*
n Heb. *be silent.*
o Or, *They have been sorrowful for the solemn assembly which I took away from thee,* for *the lifting up of reproach against her.*
p Or, *are removed from.*
q Or, *which hast borne the burden of reproach.*

19 Behold, at that time I will undo all that afflict
thee: and I will save her that [31]halteth, and gather
her that was driven out; and I will get them praise
and fame in every land where they have been put to
shame.

20 At that time [32]will I bring you *again*, even in the
time that I gather you: for I will make you a name
and a praise among all people of the earth, when I turn
back your captivity before your eyes, saith the LORD.

19 upon [r]her was a reproach. Behold, at that time I
will deal with all them that afflict thee: and I will
save her that halteth, and gather her that was
driven away; and I will make them a praise and a
20 name, whose shame hath been in all the earth. At
that time will I bring you in, and at that time will
I gather you: for I will make you a name and a
praise among all the peoples of the earth, when I
bring again your captivity before your eyes, saith
the LORD.

HAGGAI.

CHAPTER I.

1 *Haggai reproveth the people for neglecting the building of the house.* 7 *He inciteth them to the building.* 12 *He promiseth God's assistance to them being forward.*

IN [1]the second year of Darius the king, in the sixth
month, in the first day of the month, came the
word of the LORD by Haggai the prophet unto [2]Zerub-
babel the son of Shealtiel, governor of Judah, and to
[3]Joshua the son of [4]Josedech, the high priest, saying,

2 Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, saying, This
people say, The time is not come, the time that the
LORD'S house should be built.

3 Then came the word of the LORD [5]by Haggai the
prophet, saying,

4 [6]*Is it* time for you, O ye, to dwell in your cieled
houses, and this house *lie* waste?

5 Now therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts; [7]Con-
sider your ways.

6 Ye have [8]sown much, and bring in little; ye eat,
but ye have not enough; ye drink, but ye are not filled
with drink; ye clothe you, but there is none warm;
and [9]he that earneth wages earneth wages *to put it* into
a bag with holes.

7 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Consider your
ways.

8 Go up to the mountain, and bring wood, and build
the house; and I will take pleasure in it, and I will be
glorified, saith the LORD.

9 [10]Ye looked for much, and, lo, *it came* to little;
and when ye brought *it* home, [11]I did blow upon it.
Why? saith the LORD of hosts. Because of mine
house that *is* waste, and ye run every man unto his own
house.

10 Therefore [12]the heaven over you is stayed from
dew, and the earth is stayed *from* her fruit.

11 And I [13]called for a drought upon the land, and
upon the mountains, and upon the corn, and upon the
new wine, and upon the oil, and upon *that* which the
ground bringeth forth, and upon men, and upon cattle,
and [14]upon all the labour of the hands.

12 ¶ [15]Then Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and

1 IN the second year of Darius the king, in the
sixth month, in the first day of the month, came the
word of the LORD by Haggai the prophet unto
Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, governor of Judah,
and to Joshua the son of Jehozadak, the high priest,
2 saying, Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, saying,
This people say, [a] It is not the time *for us* to come,
3 the time for the LORD'S house to be built. Then
came the word of the LORD by Haggai the prophet,
4 saying, Is it a time for you yourselves to dwell in
your cieled houses, while this house lieth waste?
5 Now therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts:
6 [b] Consider your ways. Ye have sown much, and
bring in little; ye eat, but ye have not enough; ye
drink, but ye are not filled with drink; ye clothe
you, but there is none warm; and he that earneth
wages earneth wages *to put it* into a bag with holes.
7 Thus saith the LORD of hosts: [b] Consider your
8 ways. Go up to the [c] mountain, and bring wood,
and build the house; and I will take pleasure in it,
9 and I will be glorified, saith the LORD. Ye looked
for much, and, lo, it came to little; and when ye
brought it home, I did [d] blow upon it. Why?
saith the LORD of hosts. Because of mine house
that lieth waste, while ye run every man to his own
10 house. Therefore [e] for your sake the heaven is
stayed from dew, and the earth is stayed *from* her
11 fruit. And I called for a drought upon the land,
and upon the mountains, and upon the corn, and
upon the wine, and upon the oil, and upon that
which the ground bringeth forth, and upon men,
and upon cattle, and upon all the labour of the
hands.

12 Then Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Joshua

[31] Ezek. 34. 16. Mic. 4. 6, 7.
[32] Is. 11. 12. & 27. 12. & 56. 8. Ezek. 28. 25. & 34. 13. & 37. 21. Amos 9. 14.
[1] Ezra 4. 24. & 5. 1. Zech. 1. 1.
[2] 1 Chr. 3. 17, 19. Ezra 3. 2. Matt. 1. 12. Luke 3. 27.
[3] Ezra 3. 2. & 5. 2.
[4] 1 Chr. 6. 15.
[5] Ezra 5. 1.
[6] 2 Sam. 7. 2. Ps. 132. 3, &c.
[7] ver. 7. Lam. 3. 40.
[8] Deut. 28. 38. Hos. 4. 10. Mic. 6. 14, 15. ch. 2. 16.
[9] Zech. 8. 10.
[10] ch. 2. 16.
[11] ch. 2. 17.
[12] Lev. 26. 19. Deut. 28. 23. 1 Kin. 8. 35.
[13] 1 Kin. 17. 1. 2 Kin. 8. 1.
[14] ch. 2. 17.
[15] Ezra 5. 2.
r According to some ancient authorities, *thee.*
a According to many ancient versions, *The time is not come for the* LORD'S *house &c.*
b Heb. *Set your heart on your ways.*
c Or, *hill country.*
d Or, *blow it away.*
e Or, *over you.*

Joshua the son of Josedech, the high priest, with all the remnant of the people, obeyed the voice of the LORD their God, and the words of Haggai the prophet, as the LORD their God had sent him, and the people did fear before the LORD.

13 Then spake Haggai the LORD'S messenger in the LORD'S message unto the people, saying, [16] I *am* with you, saith the LORD.

14 And [17] the LORD stirred up the spirit of Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, [18] governor of Judah, and the spirit of Joshua the son of Josedech, the high priest, and the spirit of all the remnant of the people; [19] and they came and did work in the house of the LORD of hosts, their God,

15 In the four and twentieth day of the sixth month, in the second year of Darius the king.

CHAPTER II.

1 *He encourageth the people to the work, by promise of greater glory to the second temple than was in the first.* 10 *In the type of holy things and unclean he sheweth their sins hindered the work.* 20 *God's promise to Zerubbabel.*

IN the seventh *month*, in the one and twentieth *day* of the month, came the word of the LORD by the prophet Haggai, saying,

2 Speak now to Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, governor of Judah, and to Joshua the son of Josedech, the high priest, and to the residue of the people, saying,

3 [1] Who *is* left among you that saw this house in her first glory? and how do ye see it now? [2] *is it* not in your eyes in comparison of it as nothing?

4 Yet now [3] be strong, O Zerubbabel, saith the LORD; and be strong, O Joshua, son of Josedech, the high priest; and be strong, all ye people of the land, saith the LORD, and work: for I *am* with you, saith the LORD of hosts:

5 [4] *According to* the word that I covenanted with you when ye came out of Egypt, so [5] my spirit remaineth among you: fear ye not.

6 For thus saith the LORD of hosts; [6] Yet once, it *is* a little while, and [7] I will shake the heavens, and the earth, and the sea, and the dry *land;*

7 And I will shake all nations, [8] and the desire of all nations shall come: and I will fill this house with glory, saith the LORD of hosts.

8 The silver *is* mine, and the gold *is* mine, saith the LORD of hosts.

9 [9] The glory of this latter house shall be greater than of the former, saith the LORD of hosts: and in this place will I give [10] peace, saith the LORD of hosts.

10 ¶ In the four and twentieth *day* of the ninth *month*, in the second year of Darius, came the word of the LORD by Haggai the prophet, saying,

11 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; [11] Ask now the priests *concerning* the law, saying,

12 If one bear holy flesh in the skirt of his garment, and with his skirt do touch bread, or pottage, or wine, or oil, or any meat, shall it be holy? And the priests answered and said, No.

13 Then said Haggai, If *one that is* [12] unclean by a dead body touch any of these, shall it be unclean? And the priests answered and said, It shall be unclean.

14 Then answered Haggai, and said, [13] So *is* this peo-

the son of Jehozadak, the high priest, with all the remnant of the people, obeyed the voice of the LORD their God, and the words of Haggai the prophet, as the LORD their God had sent him; and
13 the people did fear before the LORD. Then spake Haggai the LORD'S messenger in the LORD'S message unto the people, saying, I am with you, saith
14 the LORD. And the LORD stirred up the spirit of Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, governor of Judah, and the spirit of Joshua the son of Jehozadak, the high priest, and the spirit of all the remnant of the people; and they came and did work in the house
15 of the LORD of hosts, their God, in the four and twentieth day of the month, in the sixth *month*, in the second year of Darius the king.

2 In the seventh *month*, in the one and twentieth *day* of the month, came the word of the LORD by
2 Haggai the prophet, saying, Speak now to Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, governor of Judah, and to Joshua the son of Jehozadak, the high priest,
3 and to the remnant of the people, saying, Who is left among you that saw this house in its former glory? and how do ye see it now? is it not in your
4 eyes as nothing? Yet now be strong, O Zerubbabel, saith the LORD; and be strong, O Joshua, son of Jehozadak, the high priest; and be strong, all ye people of the land, saith the LORD, and work: for
5 I am with you, saith the LORD of hosts, [a] *according to* the word that I covenanted with you when ye came out of Egypt, and my spirit [b] abode among
6 you: fear ye not. For thus saith the LORD of hosts: Yet once, it is a little while, and I will shake the heavens, and the earth, and the sea, and the dry
7 land; and I will shake all nations, and [c] the desirable things of all nations shall come, and I will fill this house with glory, saith the LORD of hosts.
8 The silver is mine, and the gold is mine, saith the
9 LORD of hosts. The latter glory of this house shall be greater than the former, saith the LORD of hosts: and in this place will I give peace, saith the LORD of hosts.

10 In the four and twentieth *day* of the ninth *month*, in the second year of Darius, came the word
11 of the LORD by Haggai the prophet, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts: Ask now the priests con-
12 cerning the law, saying, If one bear holy flesh in the skirt of his garment, and with his skirt do touch bread, or pottage, or wine, or oil, or any meat, shall it become holy? And the priests answered
13 and said, No. Then said Haggai, If one that is unclean by a dead body touch any of these, shall it be unclean? And the priests answered and said,
14 It shall be unclean. Then answered Haggai and said, So is this people, and so is this nation before

[16] Matt. 28. 20. Rom. 8. 31.
[17] 2 Chr. 36. 22. Ezra 1. 1.
[18] ch. 2. 21.
[19] Ezra 5. 2, 8.
[1] Ezra 3. 12.
[2] Zech. 4. 10.
[3] Zech. 8. 9.
[4] Ex. 29. 45, 46.
[5] Neh. 9. 20. Is. 63. 11.
[6] ver. 21. Heb. 12. 26.
[7] Joel 3. 16.
[8] Gen. 49. 10. Mal. 3. 1.
[9] John 1. 14.
[10] Ps. 85. 8, 9. Luke 2. 14. Eph. 2. 14.
[11] Lev. 10. 10, 11. Deut. 33. 10. Mal. 2. 7.
[12] Num. 19. 11.
[13] Tit. 1. 15.
a Or, Remember *the word &c.*
b Or, *abideth.*
c Or, *the things desired* (Heb. *desire*) *of all nations shall come.*

ple, and so *is* this nation before me, saith the LORD ;
and so *is* every work of their hands ; and that which
they offer there *is* unclean.
15 And now, I pray you, [14] consider from this day
and upward, from before a stone was laid upon a stone
in the temple of the LORD :
16 Since those *days* were, [15] when *one* came to an
heap of twenty *measures*, there were *but* ten : when *one*
came to the pressfat for to draw out fifty *vessels* out of
the press, there were *but* twenty.
17 [16] I smote you with blasting and with mildew and
with hail [17] in all the labours of your hands ; [18] yet ye
turned not to me, saith the LORD.
18 Consider now from this day and upward, from
the four and twentieth day of the ninth *month*, *even*
from [19] the day that the foundation of the LORD'S tem-
ple was laid, consider *it*.
19 [20] Is the seed yet in the barn ? yea, as yet the
vine, and the fig tree, and the pomegranate, and the olive
tree, hath not brought forth : from this day will I bless
you.
20 ¶ And again the word of the LORD came unto
Haggai in the four and twentieth *day* of the month,
saying,
21 Speak to Zerubbabel, [21] governor of Judah, say-
ing, [22] I will shake the heavens and the earth ;
22 And [23] I will overthrow the throne of kingdoms,
and I will destroy the strength of the kingdoms of
the heathen ; and [24] I will overthrow the chariots, and
those that ride in them ; and the horses and their riders
shall come down, every one by the sword of his brother.
23 In that day, saith the LORD of hosts, will I take
thee, O Zerubbabel, my servant, the son of Shealtiel,
saith the LORD, [25] and will make thee as a signet : for
[26] I have chosen thee, saith the LORD of hosts.

me, saith the LORD ; and so is every work of their
hands ; and that which they offer there is unclean.
15 And now, I pray you, consider from this day and
upward, from before a stone was laid upon a stone
16 in the temple of the LORD : [d] through all that time,
when one came to an heap of twenty *measures*, there
were but ten ; when one came to the winefat for to
17 draw out fifty *vessels*, there were but twenty. I
smote you with blasting and with mildew and with
hail in all the work of your hands ; yet ye *turned*
18 not to me, saith the LORD. Consider, I pray you,
from this day and upward, from the four and
twentieth day of the ninth *month*, since the day
that the foundation of the LORD'S temple was laid,
19 consider it. Is the seed yet in the barn ? yea, the
vine, and the fig tree, and the pomegranate, and the
olive tree hath not brought forth ; from this day
will I bless *you*.

20 And the word of the LORD came the second time
unto Haggai in the four and twentieth *day* of the
21 month, saying, Speak to Zerubbabel, governor of
Judah, saying, I will shake the heavens and the
22 earth : and I will overthrow the throne of king-
doms, and I will destroy the strength of the king-
doms of the nations ; and I will overthrow the
chariots, and those that ride in them ; and the
horses and their riders shall come down, every one
23 by the sword of his brother. In that day, saith the
LORD of hosts, will I take thee, O Zerubbabel, my
servant, the son of Shealtiel, saith the LORD, and
will make thee as a signet : for I have chosen thee,
saith the LORD of hosts.

ZECHARIAH.

CHAPTER I.

1 *Zechariah exhorteth to repentance.* 7 *The vision of the horses.* 12 *At the prayer of the angel comfortable promises are made to Jerusalem.* 18 *The vision of the four horns, and the four carpenters.*

IN the eighth month, [1] in the second year of Darius,
came the word of the LORD [2] unto Zechariah, the
son of Berechiah, the son of Iddo the prophet, saying,
2 The LORD hath been sore displeased with your
fathers.
3 Therefore say thou unto them, Thus saith the
LORD of hosts ; Turn [3] ye unto me, saith the LORD of
hosts, and I will turn unto you, saith the LORD of
hosts.
4 Be ye not as your fathers, [4] unto whom the former
prophets have cried, saying, Thus saith the LORD of
hosts ; [5] Turn ye now from your evil ways, and *from*
your evil doings : but they did not hear, nor hearken
unto me, saith the LORD.

1 IN the eighth month, in the second year of
Darius, came the word of the LORD unto Zechariah
the son of Berechiah, the son of Iddo, the prophet,
2 saying, The LORD hath been sore displeased with
3 your fathers. Therefore say thou unto them, Thus
saith the LORD of hosts : Return unto me, saith
the LORD of hosts, and I will return unto you, saith
4 the LORD of hosts. Be ye not as your fathers,
unto whom the former prophets cried, saying, Thus
saith the LORD of hosts, Return ye now from your
evil ways, and from your evil doings : but they did
not hear, nor hearken unto me, saith the LORD.

[14] ch. 1. 5.
[15] ch. 1. 6, 9. Zech. 8. 10.
[16] Deut. 28. 22. 1 Kin. 8. 37. Amos 4. 9. ch. 1. 9.
[17] ch. 1. 11.
[18] Jer. 5. 3. Amos 4. 6, 8, 9, 10, 11.
[19] Zech. 8. 9.
[20] Zech. 8. 12.
[21] ch. 1. 14.
[22] ver. 6, 7. Heb. 12. 26.
[23] Dan. 2. 44. Matt. 24. 7.
[24] Mic. 5. 10. Zech. 4. 6. & 9. 10.
[25] Cant. 8. 6. Jer. 22. 24.
[26] Is. 42. 1. & 43. 10.
[1] Ezra 4. 24. Hag. 1. 1.
[2] Ezra 5. 1. Matt. 23. 35.
[3] Jer. 25. 5. & 35. 15. Mic. 7. 19. Mal. 3. 7. Luke 15. 20. Jam. 4. 8.
[4] 2 Chr. 36. 15, 16.
[5] Is. 31. 6. Jer. 3. 12. & 18. 11. Ezek. 18. 30. Hos. 14. 1.
[d] Heb. *since those days were.*

5 Your fathers, where *are* they? and the prophets,
do they live for ever?
6 But [6] my words and my statutes, which I com-
manded my servants the prophets, did they not take
hold of your fathers? and they returned and said,
[7] Like as the LORD of hosts thought to do unto us, ac-
cording to our ways, and according to our doings, so
hath he dealt with us.
7 ¶ Upon the four and twentieth day of the eleventh
month, which *is* the month Sebat, in the second year of
Darius, came the word of the LORD unto Zechariah,
the son of Berechiah, the son of Iddo the prophet,
saying,
8 I saw by night, and behold [8] a man riding upon a
red horse, and he stood among the myrtle trees that
were in the bottom; and behind him *were there* [9] red
horses, speckled, and white.
9 Then said I, O my lord, what *are* these? And the
angel that talked with me said unto me, I will shew
thee what these *be*.
10 And the man that stood among the myrtle trees
answered and said, [10] These *are they* whom the LORD
hath sent to walk to and fro through the earth.
11 [11] And they answered the angel of the LORD that
stood among the myrtle trees, and said, We have
walked to and fro through the earth, and, behold, all
the earth sitteth still, and is at rest.
12 ¶ Then the angel of the LORD answered and said,
[12] O LORD of hosts, how long wilt thou not have mercy
on Jerusalem and on the cities of Judah, against which
thou hast had indignation [13] these threescore and ten
years?
13 And the LORD answered the angel that talked
with me *with* [14] good words *and* comfortable words.
14 So the angel that communed with me said unto
me, Cry thou, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts;
I am [15] jealous for Jerusalem and for Zion with a great
jealousy.
15 And I am very sore displeased with the heathen
that are at ease: for [16] I was but a little displeased, and
they helped forward the affliction.
16 Therefore thus saith the LORD; [17] I am returned
to Jerusalem with mercies: my house shall be built
in it, saith the LORD of hosts, and [18] a line shall be
stretched forth upon Jerusalem.
17 Cry yet, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts;
My cities through prosperity shall yet be spread abroad;
[19] and the LORD shall yet comfort Zion, and [20] shall yet
choose Jerusalem.
18 ¶ Then lifted I up mine eyes, and saw, and be-
hold four horns.
19 And I said unto the angel that talked with me,
What *be* these? And he answered me, [21] These *are*
the horns which have scattered Judah, Israel, and Je-
rusalem.
20 And the LORD shewed me four carpenters.
21 Then said I, What come these to do? And he
spake, saying, These *are* the horns which have scattered
Judah, so that no man did lift up his head: but these
are come to fray them, to cast out the horns of the
Gentiles, which [22] lifted up *their* horn over the land of
Judah to scatter it.

[6] Is. 55. 1.
[7] Lam. 1. 18. & 2. 17.
[8] Josh. 5. 13. Rev. 6. 4.
[9] ch. 6. 2-7.
[10] Heb. 1. 14.
[11] Ps. 103. 20, 21.
[12] Ps. 102. 13. Rev. 6. 10.
[13] Jer. 25. 11, 12. Dan. 9. 2. ch. 7. 5.
[14] Jer. 29. 10.
[15] Joel 2. 18. ch. 8. 2.

5 Your fathers, where are they? and the prophets, do
6 they live for ever? But my words and my statutes,
which I commanded my servants the prophets, did
they not overtake your fathers? and they turned
and said, Like as the LORD of hosts thought to do
unto us, according to our ways, and according to
our doings, so hath he dealt with us.

7 Upon the four and twentieth day of the eleventh
month, which is the month Shebat, in the second
year of Darius, came the word of the LORD unto
Zechariah the son of Berechiah, the son of Iddo, the
8 prophet, saying, I saw in the night, and behold a
man riding upon a red horse, and he stood among
the myrtle trees that were in the [a] bottom; and be-
hind him there were horses, red, sorrel, and white.
9 Then said I, O my lord, what are these? And the
angel that talked with me said unto me, I will
10 shew thee what these be. And the man that stood
among the myrtle trees answered and said, These
are they whom the LORD hath sent to walk to and
11 fro through the earth. And they answered the angel
of the LORD that stood among the myrtle trees, and
said, We have walked to and fro through the earth,
and, behold, all the earth sitteth still, and is at rest.
12 Then the angel of the LORD answered and said, O
LORD of hosts, how long wilt thou not have mercy
on Jerusalem and on the cities of Judah, against
which thou hast had indignation these threescore
13 and ten years? And the LORD answered the angel
that talked with me with good words, *even* comfort-
14 able words. So the angel that talked with me said
unto me, Cry thou, saying, Thus saith the LORD of
hosts: I am jealous for Jerusalem and for Zion with
15 a great jealousy. And I am very sore displeased
with the nations that are at ease: for I was but a
little displeased, and they [b] helped forward the afflic-
16 tion. Therefore thus saith the LORD: I am re-
turned to Jerusalem with mercies; my house shall
be built in it, saith the LORD of hosts, and a line
17 shall be stretched forth over Jerusalem. Cry yet
again, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts: My ci-
ties [c] through prosperity shall yet be spread abroad;
and the LORD shall yet comfort Zion, and shall yet
choose Jerusalem.

18 * And I lifted up mine eyes, and saw, and behold
19 four horns. And I said unto the angel that talked
with me, What be these? And he answered me,
These are the horns which have scattered Judah,
20 Israel, and Jerusalem. And the LORD shewed me
21 four smiths. Then said I, What come these to do?
And he spake, saying, These are the horns which
scattered Judah, so that no man did lift up his
head: but these are come to fray them, to cast
down the horns of the nations, which lifted up their
horn against the land of Judah to scatter it.

[16] Is. 47. 6.
[17] Is. 12. 1. & 54. 8. ch. 2. 10. & 8. 3.
[18] ch. 2. 1, 2.
[19] Is. 51. 3.
[20] Is. 14. 1. ch. 2. 12. & 3. 2.
[21] Ezra 4. 1, 4, 7. & 5. 3.
[22] Ps. 75. 4, 5.
a Or, *shady place*.
b Or, *helped for evil*.
c Or, *shall yet overflow with prosperity*.
* [Ch. 2. 1. in Heb.]

CHAPTER II.

1 *God, in the care of Jerusalem, sendeth to measure it.* 6 *The redemption of Zion.* 10 *The promise of God's presence.*

I LIFTED up mine eyes again, and looked, and behold [1] a man with a measuring line in his hand.
2 Then said I, Whither goest thou? And he said unto me, [2] To measure Jerusalem, to see what *is* the breadth thereof, and what *is* the length thereof.
3 And, behold, the angel that talked with me went forth, and another angel went out to meet him,
4 And said unto him, Run, speak to this young man, saying, [3] Jerusalem shall be inhabited *as* towns without walls for the multitude of men and cattle therein:
5 For I, saith the LORD, will be unto her [4] a wall of fire round about, [5] and will be the glory in the midst of her.
6 ¶ Ho, ho, *come forth*, and flee [6] from the land of the north, saith the LORD: for I have [7] spread you abroad as the four winds of the heaven, saith the LORD.
7 [8] Deliver thyself, O Zion, that dwellest *with* the daughter of Babylon.
8 For thus saith the LORD of hosts; After the glory hath he sent me unto the nations which spoiled you: for he that [9] toucheth you toucheth the apple of his eye.
9 For, behold, I will [10] shake mine hand upon them, and they shall be a spoil to their servants: and [11] ye shall know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me.
10 ¶ [12] Sing and rejoice, O daughter of Zion: for, lo, I come, and I [13] will dwell in the midst of thee, saith the LORD.
11 [14] And many nations shall be joined to the LORD [15] in that day, and shall be [16] my people: and I will dwell in the midst of thee, and [17] thou shalt know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me unto thee.
12 And the LORD shall [18] inherit Judah his portion in the holy land, and [19] shall choose Jerusalem again.
13 [20] Be silent, O all flesh, before the LORD: for he is raised up [21] out of his holy habitation.

2 * And I lifted up mine eyes, and saw, and behold
2 a man with a measuring line in his hand. Then said I, Whither goest thou? And he said unto me, To measure Jerusalem, to see what is the breadth
3 thereof, and what is the length thereof. And, behold, the angel that talked with me went forth,
4 and another angel went out to meet him, and said unto him, Run, speak to this young man, saying, Jerusalem shall [a] be inhabited as villages without walls, by reason of the multitude of men and cattle
5 therein. For I, saith the LORD, will be unto her a wall of fire round about, and I will be the glory
6 in the midst of her. Ho, ho, flee from the land of the north, saith the LORD: for I have spread you abroad as the four winds of the heaven, saith the
7 LORD. Ho Zion, escape, thou that dwellest with
8 the daughter of Babylon. For thus saith the LORD of hosts: [b] After glory hath he sent me unto the nations which spoiled you: for he that toucheth you
9 toucheth the apple of his eye. For, behold, I will shake mine hand over them, and they shall be a spoil to those that served them: and ye shall know
10 that the LORD of hosts hath sent me. Sing and rejoice, O daughter of Zion: for, lo, I come, and I will dwell in the midst of thee, saith the LORD.
11 And many nations shall join themselves to the LORD in that day, and shall be my people: and I will dwell in the midst of thee, and thou shalt know that the LORD of hosts hath sent me unto thee.
12 And the LORD shall inherit Judah as his portion in the holy land, and shall yet choose Jerusalem.
13 Be silent, all flesh, before the LORD: for he is waked up out of his holy habitation.

CHAPTER III.

1 *Under the type of Joshua, the restoration of the church,* 8 *Christ the Branch is promised.*

AND he shewed me [1] Joshua the high priest standing before the angel of the LORD, and [2] Satan standing at his right hand to resist him.
2 And the LORD said unto Satan, [3] The LORD rebuke thee, O Satan; even the LORD that [4] hath chosen Jerusalem rebuke thee: [5] *is* not this a brand plucked out of the fire?
3 Now Joshua was clothed with [6] filthy garments, and stood before the angel.
4 And he answered and spake unto those that stood before him, saying, Take away the filthy garments from him. And unto him he said, Behold, I have caused thine iniquity to pass from thee, [7] and I will clothe thee with change of raiment.
5 And I said, Let them set a fair [8] mitre upon his head. So they set a fair mitre upon his head, and

3 And he shewed me Joshua the high priest standing before the angel of the LORD, and [a] Satan standing at his right hand to be his adversary.
2 And the LORD said unto Satan, The LORD rebuke thee, O Satan; yea, the LORD that hath chosen Jerusalem rebuke thee: is not this a brand plucked
3 out of the fire? Now Joshua was clothed with
4 filthy garments, and stood before the angel. And he answered and spake unto those that stood before him, saying, Take the filthy garments from off him. And unto him he said, Behold, I have caused thine iniquity to pass from thee, and I will clothe thee
5 with rich apparel. And [b] I said, Let them set a fair [c] mitre upon his head. So they set a fair [c] mitre

---

1 Ezek. 40. 3.
2 Rev. 11. 1. & 21. 15, 16.
3 Jer. 31. 27. Ezek. 36. 10, 11.
4 Is. 26. 1. ch. 9. 8.
5 Is. 60. 19. Rev. 21. 23.
6 Is. 48. 20. & 52. 11. Jer. 1. 14. & 50. 8. & 51. 6, 45.
7 Deut. 28. 64. Ezek. 17. 21.
8 Rev. 18. 4.
9 Deut. 32. 10. Ps. 17. 8. 2 Thess. 1. 6.
10 Is. 11. 15. & 19. 16.
11 ch. 4. 9.
12 Is. 12. 6. & 54. 1. Zeph. 3. 14.
13 Lev. 26. 12. Ezek. 37. 27. ch. 8. 3. John 1. 14. 2 Cor. 6. 16.
14 Is. 2. 2, 3. & 49. 22. & 60. 3, &c. ch. 8. 22, 23.
15 ch. 3. 10.
16 Ex. 12. 49.
17 ver. 9. Ezek. 33. 33.
18 Deut. 32. 9.
19 ch. 1. 17.
20 Hab. 2. 20. Zeph. 1. 7.
21 Ps. 68. 5. Is. 57. 15.
1 Hag. 1. 1.
2 Ps. 109. 6. Rev. 12. 10.
3 Jude 9.
4 ch. 1. 17. Rom. 8. 33.
5 Amos 4. 11. Rom. 11. 5. Jude 23.
6 Is. 64. 6.
7 Is. 61. 10. Luke 15. 22. Rev. 19. 8.
8 Ex. 29. 6. ch. 6. 11.
* [Ch. 2. 5. in Heb.]

a Or, *dwell.*
b Or, *After the glory, he hath &c.*
a That is, *the Adversary.*
b According to some ancient authorities, *he said.*
c Or, *turban.* Or, *diadem.*

clothed him with garments. And the angel of the LORD stood by.

6 And the angel of the LORD protested unto Joshua, saying,

7 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; If thou wilt walk in my ways, and if thou wilt [9] keep my charge, then thou shalt also [10] judge my house, and shalt also keep my courts, and I will give thee places to walk among these that [11] stand by.

8 Hear now, O Joshua the high priest, thou, and thy fellows that sit before thee: for they *are* [12] men wondered at: for, behold, I will bring forth [13] my servant the [14] BRANCH.

9 For behold the stone that I have laid before Joshua; [15] upon one stone *shall be* [16] seven eyes: behold, I will engrave the graving thereof, saith the LORD of hosts, and [17] I will remove the iniquity of that land in one day.

10 [18] In that day, saith the LORD of hosts, shall ye call every man his neighbour [19] under the vine and under the fig tree.

CHAPTER IV.

1 *By the golden candlestick is foreshewed the good success of Zerubbabel's foundation.* 11 *By the two olive trees the two anointed ones.*

AND [1] the angel that talked with me came again, and waked me, [2] as a man that is wakened out of his sleep,

2 And said unto me, What seest thou? And I said, I have looked, and behold [3] a candlestick all *of* gold, with a bowl upon the top of it, [4] and his seven lamps thereon, and seven pipes to the seven lamps, which *are* upon the top thereof:

3 [5] And two olive trees by it, one upon the right *side* of the bowl, and the other upon the left *side* thereof.

4 So I answered and spake to the angel that talked with me, saying, What *are* these, my lord?

5 Then the angel that talked with me answered and said unto me, Knowest thou not what these be? And I said, No, my lord.

6 Then he answered and spake unto me, saying, This *is* the word of the LORD unto Zerubbabel, saying, [6] Not by might, nor by power, but by my spirit, saith the LORD of hosts.

7 Who *art* thou, [7] O great mountain? before Zerubbabel *thou shalt become* a plain: and he shall bring forth [8] the headstone *thereof* [9] *with* shoutings, *crying*, Grace, grace unto it.

8 Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

9 The hands of Zerubbabel [10] have laid the foundation of this house; his hands [11] shall also finish it; and [12] thou shalt know that the [13] LORD of hosts hath sent me unto you.

10 For who hath despised the day of [14] small things? for they shall rejoice, and shall see the plummet in the hand of Zerubbabel *with* those seven; [15] they *are* the eyes of the LORD, which run to and fro through the whole earth.

upon his head, and clothed him with garments;
6 and the angel of the LORD stood by. And the angel of the LORD protested unto Joshua, saying,
7 Thus saith the LORD of hosts: If thou wilt walk in my ways, and if thou wilt keep my charge, then thou also shalt judge my house, and shalt also keep my courts, and I will give thee [d] a place of access among
8 these that stand by. Hear now, O Joshua the high priest, thou and thy fellows that sit before thee; for they are men which are a [e] sign: for, behold, I
9 will bring forth my servant the [f] Branch. For behold, the stone that I have set before Joshua; upon one stone are seven eyes: behold, I will engrave the graving thereof, saith the LORD of hosts, and I will remove the iniquity of that land in
10 one day. In that day, saith the LORD of hosts, shall ye call every man his neighbour under the vine and under the fig tree.

4 And the angel that talked with me came again, and waked me, as a man that is wakened out of his
2 sleep. And he said unto me, What seest thou? And I said, I have seen, and behold, a candlestick all of gold, with its bowl upon the top of it, and its seven lamps thereon; [a] there are seven pipes to each of the lamps, which are upon the top thereof:
3 and two olive trees by it, one upon the right side of the bowl, and the other upon the left side thereof.
4 And I answered and spake to the angel that talked
5 with me, saying, What are these, my lord? Then the angel that talked with me answered and said unto me, Knowest thou not what these be? And I
6 said, No, my lord. Then he answered and spake unto me, saying, This is the word of the LORD unto Zerubbabel, saying, Not by [b] might, nor by power,
7 but by my spirit, saith the LORD of hosts. Who art thou, O great mountain? before Zerubbabel *thou shalt become* a plain: and he shall bring forth the head stone with shoutings of Grace, grace, unto
8 it. Moreover the word of the LORD came unto
9 me, saying, The hands of Zerubbabel have laid the foundation of this house; his hands shall also finish it; and thou shalt know that the LORD of hosts
10 hath sent me unto you. For who hath despised the day of small things? for they shall rejoice, and shall see the plummet in the hand of Zerubbabel, even these seven, *which are* the eyes of the LORD; they run to and fro through the whole earth.

---

[9] Lev. 8. 35. 1 Kin. 2. 3. Ezek. 44. 16.
[10] Deut. 17. 9. Mal. 2. 7.
[11] ch. 4. 14. & 6. 5.
[12] Ps. 71. 7. Is. 8. 18. & 20. 3.
[13] Is. 42. 1. & 49. 3. 5. & 52. 13. & 53. 11. Ezek. 34. 23, 24.
[14] Is. 4. 2. & 11. 1. Jer. 23. 5. & 33. 15. ch. 6. 12. Luke 1. 78.
[15] Ps. 118. 22. Is. 28. 16.
[16] ch. 4. 10. Rev. 5. 6.
[17] Jer. 31. 34. & 50. 20. Mic. 7. 18, 19. ch. 13. 1.
[18] ch. 2. 11.
[19] 1 Kin. 4. 25. Is. 36. 16. Mic. 4. 4.
[1] ch. 2. 3.
[2] Dan. 8. 18.
[3] Ex. 25. 31. Rev. 1. 12.
[4] Ex. 25. 37. Rev. 4. 5.
[5] ver. 11, 12. Rev. 11. 4.
[6] Hos. 1. 7.
[7] Jer. 51. 25. Matt. 21. 21.
[8] Ps. 118. 22.
[9] Ezra 3. 11, 13.
[10] Ezra 3. 10.
[11] Ezra 6. 15.
[12] ch. 2. 9, 11. & 6. 15.
[13] Is. 48. 16. ch. 2. 8.
[14] Hag. 2. 3.
[15] 2 Chr. 16. 9. Pro. 15. 3. ch. 3. 9.

d Or, *places to walk.*
e Or, *wonder.*
f Or, *Shoot.* Or, *Sprout.*
a The Sept. and Vulgate have, *and seven pipes to the lamps.*
b Or, *an army.*

11 ¶ Then answered I, and said unto him, What *are* these [16] two olive trees upon the right *side* of the candlestick and upon the left *side* thereof?

12 And I answered again, and said unto him, What *be these* two olive branches which through the two golden pipes empty the golden *oil* out of themselves?

13 And he answered me and said, Knowest thou not what these *be?* And I said, No, my lord.

14 Then said he, [17] These *are* the two anointed ones, [18] that stand by [19] the Lord of the whole earth.

CHAPTER V.

1 *By the flying roll is shewed the curse of thieves and swearers.* 5 *By a woman pressed in an ephah, the final damnation of Babylon.*

THEN I turned, and lifted up mine eyes, and looked, and behold a flying [1] roll.

2 And he said unto me, What seest thou? And I answered, I see a flying roll; the length thereof *is* twenty cubits, and the breadth thereof ten cubits.

3 Then said he unto me, This *is* the [2] curse that goeth forth over the face of the whole earth: for every one that stealeth shall be cut off *as* on this side according to it; and every one that sweareth shall be cut off *as* on that side according to it.

4 I will bring it forth, saith the LORD of hosts, and it shall enter into the house of the thief, and into the house of [3] him that sweareth falsely by my name: and it shall remain in the midst of his house, and [4] shall consume it with the timber thereof and the stones thereof.

5 ¶ Then the angel that talked with me went forth, and said unto me, Lift up now thine eyes, and see what *is* this that goeth forth.

6 And I said, What *is* it? And he said, This *is* an ephah that goeth forth. He said moreover, This *is* their resemblance through all the earth.

7 And, behold, there was lifted up a talent of lead: and this *is* a woman that sitteth in the midst of the ephah.

8 And he said, This *is* wickedness. And he cast it into the midst of the ephah; and he cast the weight of lead upon the mouth thereof.

9 Then lifted I up mine eyes, and looked, and, behold, there came out two women, and the wind *was* in their wings; for they had wings like the wings of a stork: and they lifted up the ephah between the earth and the heaven.

10 Then said I to the angel that talked with me, Whither do these bear the ephah?

11 And he said unto me, To [5] build it an house in [6] the land of Shinar: and it shall be established, and set there upon her own base.

CHAPTER VI.

1 *The vision of the four chariots.* 9 *By the crowns of Joshua is shewed the temple and kingdom of Christ the Branch.*

AND I turned, and lifted up mine eyes, and looked, and, behold, there came four chariots out from between two mountains; and the mountains *were* mountains of brass.

2 In the first chariot *were* [1] red horses; and in the second chariot [2] black horses;

3 And in the third chariot [3] white horses; and in the fourth chariot grisled and bay horses.

[16] ver. 3.
[17] Rev. 11. 4.
[18] ch. 3. 7. Luke 1. 19.
[19] See Josh. 3. 11, 13. ch. 6. 5.
[1] Ezek. 2. 9.
[2] Mal. 4. 6.
[3] Lev. 19. 12. 17. Mal. 3. 5.
[4] See Lev. 14. 45.
[5] Jer. 29. 5, 28.
[6] Gen. 10. 10.
[1] ch. 1. 8. ch. 8. Rev. 6. 4.

11 Then answered I, and said unto him, What are these two olive trees upon the right side of the can-
12 dlestick and upon the left side thereof? And I answered the second time, and said unto him, What be these two olive branches, [c] which are beside the two golden spouts, that empty [d] the golden *oil* out
13 of themselves? And he answered me and said. Knowest thou not what these be? And I said, No,
14 my lord. Then said he, These are the two sons of oil, that stand by the Lord of the whole earth.

5 Then again I lifted up mine eyes, and saw, and
2 behold, a flying roll. And he said unto me, What seest thou? And I answered, I see a flying roll; the length thereof is twenty cubits, and the breadth
3 thereof ten cubits. Then said he unto me, This is the curse that goeth forth over the face of the whole land: for every one that stealeth shall be purged out [a] on the one side according to it; and every one that sweareth shall be purged out [a] on the other side
4 according to it. I will cause it to go forth, saith the LORD of hosts, and it shall enter into the house of the thief, and into the house of him that sweareth falsely by my name: and it shall abide in the midst of his house, and shall consume it with the timber thereof and the stones thereof.

5 Then the angel that talked with me went forth, and said unto me, Lift up now thine eyes, and see
6 what is this that goeth forth. And I said, What is it? And he said, This is the ephah that goeth forth. He said moreover, This is their [b] resemblance in all
7 the land: (and behold, there was lifted up a [c] talent of lead:) and this is a woman sitting in the midst
8 of the ephah. And he said, This is Wickedness; and he cast her down into the midst of the ephah: and he cast the weight of lead upon the mouth
9 thereof. Then lifted I up mine eyes, and saw, and behold, there came forth two women, and the wind was in their wings; now they had wings like the wings of a stork: and they lifted up the ephah be-
10 tween the earth and the heaven. Then said I to the angel that talked with me, Whither do these
11 bear the ephah? And he said unto me, To build her an house in the land of Shinar: and when it is [d] prepared, she shall be set there [e] in her own place.

6 And again I lifted up mine eyes, and saw, and behold, there came four chariots out from between [a] two mountains; and the mountains were moun-
2 tains of brass. In the first chariot were red horses;
3 and in the second chariot black horses; and in the third chariot white horses; and in the fourth

[2] Rev. 6. 5.
[3] Rev. 6. 2.
[c] Or, *which by means of the two golden spouts empty.*
[d] Heb. *the gold.*
[a] Or, *from hence.*
[b] Heb. *eye.* According to some ancient authorities, *iniquity.*
[c] Or, *round piece.*
[d] Or, *established.*
[e] Or, *upon her own base.*
[a] Or, *the two.*

4 Then I answered [4] and said unto the angel that
talked with me, What *are* these, my lord?
5 And the angel answered and said unto me, [5] These
are the four spirits of the heavens, which go forth
from [6] standing before the Lord of all the earth.
6 The black horses which *are* therein go forth into
[7] the north country; and the white go forth after them;
and the grisled go forth toward the south country.
7 And the bay went forth, and sought to go that
they might [8] walk to and fro through the earth: and
he said, Get you hence, walk to and fro through the
earth. So they walked to and fro through the earth.
8 Then cried he upon me, and spake unto me, saying, Behold, these that go toward the north country
have quieted my [9] spirit in the north country.
9 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,
10 Take of *them of* the captivity, *even* of Heldai, of
Tobijah, and of Jedaiah, which are come from Babylon,
and come thou the same day, and go into the house of
Josiah the son of Zephaniah;
11 Then take silver and gold, and make [10] crowns,
and set *them* upon the head of Joshua the son of
Josedech, the high priest;
12 And speak unto him, saying, Thus speaketh the
LORD of hosts, saying, Behold [11] the man whose name
is The [12] BRANCH; and he shall grow up out of his
place, [13] and he shall build the temple of the LORD:
13 Even he shall build the temple of the LORD; and
he [14] shall bear the glory, and shall sit and rule upon
his throne; and [15] he shall be a priest upon his throne:
and the counsel of peace shall be between them both.
14 And the crowns shall be to Helem, and to Tobijah,
and to Jedaiah, and to Hen the son of Zephaniah, [16] for
a memorial in the temple of the LORD.
15 And [17] they *that are* far off shall come and build
in the temple of the LORD, and [18] ye shall know that
the LORD of hosts hath sent me unto you. And *this*
shall come to pass, if ye will diligently obey the voice
of the LORD your God.

CHAPTER VII.

1 *The captives enquire of fasting.* 4 *Zechariah reproveth their fasting.*
8 *Sin the cause of their captivity.*

AND it came to pass in the fourth year of king
Darius, *that* the word of the LORD came unto
Zechariah in the fourth *day* of the ninth month, *even* in
Chisleu;
2 When they had sent unto the house of God Sherezer
and Regem-melech, and their men, to pray before the
LORD,
3 *And* to [1] speak unto the priests which *were* in the
house of the LORD of hosts, and to the prophets, saying, Should I weep in [2] the fifth month, separating myself, as I have done these so many years?
4 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD of hosts unto
me, saying,
5 Speak unto all the people of the land, and to the
priests, saying, When ye [3] fasted and mourned in the

4 chariot grisled [b] bay horses. Then I answered and
said unto the angel that talked with me, What
5 are these, my lord? And the angel answered and
said unto me, These are the four [c] winds of heaven,
which go forth from [d] standing before the Lord of
6 all the earth. *The chariot* wherein are the black
horses goeth forth toward the north country; and
the white went forth after them; and the grisled
7 went forth toward the south country. And the
[e] bay went forth, and sought to go that they might
walk to and fro through the earth: and he said,
Get you hence, walk to and fro through the earth.
8 So they walked to and fro through the earth. Then
cried he upon me, and spake unto me, saying, Behold, they that go toward the north country have
quieted my spirit in the north country.
9 And the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,
10 Take of them of the captivity, even of Heldai, of
Tobijah, and of Jedaiah; and come thou the same
day, and go into the house of Josiah the son of
Zephaniah, whither they are come from Babylon;
11 yea, take *of them* silver and gold, and make [f] crowns;
and set them upon the head of Joshua the son of
12 Jehozadak, the high priest; and speak unto him,
saying, Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, saying,
Behold, the man [g] whose name is the [h] Branch; and
he shall [i] grow up out of his place, and he shall
13 build the temple of the LORD: even he shall build
the temple of the LORD; and he shall bear the
glory, and shall sit and rule upon his throne; and
[j] he shall be a priest upon his throne: and the coun-
14 sel of peace shall be between them both. And the
[k] crowns shall be to Helem, and to Tobijah, and to
Jedaiah, and [l] to Hen the son of Zephaniah, for a
15 memorial in the temple of the LORD. And they
that are far off shall come and build in the temple
of the LORD, and ye shall know that the LORD of
hosts hath sent me unto you. And *this* shall come
to pass, if ye will diligently obey the voice of the
LORD your God.

7 And it came to pass in the fourth year of king
Darius, that the word of the LORD came unto Zecha-
riah in the fourth *day* of the ninth month, even in
2 Chislev. [a] Now *they of* Beth-el had sent Sharezer
and Regem-melech, and their men, to intreat the
3 favour of the LORD, *and* to speak unto the priests
of the house of the LORD of hosts, and to the prophets, saying, Should I weep in the fifth month, separating myself, as I have done these so many years?
4 Then came the word of the LORD of hosts unto me,
5 saying, Speak unto all the people of the land, and
to the priests, saying, When ye fasted and mourned

[4] ch. 5. 10.
[5] Ps. 104. 4. Heb. 1. 7, 14.
[6] 1 Kin. 22. 19. Dan. 7. 10. ch. 4. 14. Luke 1. 19.
[7] Jer. 1. 14.
[8] Gen. 13. 17. ch. 1. 10.
[9] Judg. 8. 3. Eccles. 10. 4.
[10] Ex. 28. 36. & 29. 6. Lev. 8. 9. ch. 3. 5.
[11] See Luke 1. 78. John 1. 45.
[12] ch. 3. 8.
[13] ch. 4. 9. Matt. 16. 18. Eph. 2. 20, 21, 22. Heb. 3. 3.
[14] Is. 22. 24.
[15] Ps. 110. 4. Heb. 3. 1.
[16] Ex. 12. 14. Mark 14. 9.
[17] Is. 57. 19. & 60. 10. Eph. 2. 13, 19.
[18] ch. 2. 9. & 4. 9.
[1] Deut. 17. 9, 10, 11. & 33. 10. Mal. 2. 7.
[2] Jer. 52. 12. ch. 8. 19.
[3] Is. 58. 5.
b Or, *strong.* The word is omitted in the Syriac.
c Or, *spirits.*
d Or, *presenting themselves.*
e Or, *strong.* The Syriac and Aquila have, *red.*
f Or, *a crown, and set it.*
g Or, *whose name is the Bud; and it* (or *they*) *shall bud forth under him.*
h Or, *Shoot.* Or, *Sprout.*
i Or, *shoot.*
j Or, *there shall be.*
k Or, *crown.*
l Or, *for the kindness of the son &c.*
a Or, *Now* they of *Beth-el, even Sharezer . . . had sent.*

fifth [4] and seventh *month*, [5] even those seventy years, did ye at all fast [6] unto me, *even* to me?

6 And when ye did eat, and when ye did drink, did not ye eat *for yourselves*, and drink *for yourselves?*

7 *Should ye* not *hear* the words which the LORD hath cried by the former prophets, when Jerusalem was inhabited and in prosperity, and the cities thereof round about her, when *men* inhabited [7] the south and the plain?

8 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto Zechariah, saying,

9 Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, saying, [8] Execute true judgment, and shew mercy and compassions every man to his brother:

10 And [9] oppress not the widow, nor the fatherless, the stranger, nor the poor; [10] and let none of you imagine evil against his brother in your heart.

11 But they refused to hearken, and [11] pulled away the shoulder, and [12] stopped their ears, that they should not hear.

12 Yea, they made their [13] hearts *as* an adamant stone, [14] lest they should hear the law, and the words which the LORD of hosts hath sent in his spirit by the former prophets: [15] therefore came a great wrath from the LORD of hosts.

13 Therefore it is come to pass, *that* as he cried, and they would not hear; so [16] they cried, and I would not hear, saith the LORD of hosts:

14 But [17] I scattered them with a whirlwind among all the nations [18] whom they knew not. Thus [19] the land was desolate after them, that no man passed through nor returned: for they laid [20] the pleasant land desolate.

CHAPTER VIII.

1 *The restoration of Jerusalem.* 9 *They are encouraged to the building by God's favour to them.* 16 *Good works are required of them.* 18 *Joy and enlargement are promised.*

AGAIN the word of the LORD of hosts came *to me*, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; [1] I was jealous for Zion with great jealousy, and I was jealous for her with great fury.

3 Thus saith the LORD; [2] I am returned unto Zion, and [3] will dwell in the midst of Jerusalem: and Jerusalem [4] shall be called a city of truth; and [5] the mountain of the LORD of hosts [6] the holy mountain.

4 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; [7] There shall yet old men and old women dwell in the streets of Jerusalem, and every man with his staff in his hand for very age.

5 And the streets of the city shall be full of boys and girls playing in the streets thereof.

6 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; If it be marvellous in the eyes of the remnant of this people in these days, [8] should it also be marvellous in mine eyes? saith the LORD of hosts.

7 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Behold, [9] I will save my people from the east country, and from the west country;

in the fifth and in the seventh *month*, even these seventy years, did ye at all fast unto me, even to me?
6 And when ye eat, and when ye drink, [b] do not ye
7 eat for yourselves, and drink for yourselves? *Should ye* not *hear* the words which the LORD hath cried by the former prophets, when Jerusalem was inhabited and in prosperity, and the cities thereof round about her, and the South and the lowland were inhabited?

8 And the word of the LORD came unto Zechariah,
9 saying, Thus hath the LORD of hosts spoken, saying, Execute true judgement, and shew mercy and com-
10 passion every man to his brother: and oppress not the widow, nor the fatherless, the stranger, nor the poor; and let none of you imagine evil against his
11 brother in your heart. But they refused to hearken, and [c] pulled away the shoulder, and [d] stopped their
12 ears, that they should not hear. Yea, they made their hearts as an adamant stone, lest they should hear the law, and the words which the LORD of hosts had sent by his spirit by the hand of the former prophets: therefore came there great wrath
13 from the LORD of hosts. And it came to pass that, as he cried, and they would not hear; so they shall cry, and I will not hear, said the LORD of hosts;
14 but I will scatter them with a whirlwind among all the nations whom they have not known. Thus the land was desolate after them, that no man passed through nor returned: for they laid the [e] pleasant land desolate.

8 And the word of the LORD of hosts came *to me*,
2 saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts: I am jealous for Zion with great jealousy, and I am jealous for
3 her with great fury. Thus saith the LORD: I am returned unto Zion, and will dwell in the midst of Jerusalem: and Jerusalem shall be called The city of truth; and the mountain of the LORD of hosts
4 The holy mountain. Thus saith the LORD of hosts: There shall yet old men and old women [a] dwell in the streets of Jerusalem, every man with his staff in
5 his hand [b] for very age. And the streets of the city shall be full of boys and girls playing in the streets
6 thereof. Thus saith the LORD of hosts: If it be marvellous in the eyes of the remnant of this people in those days, should it also be marvellous in mine
7 eyes? saith the LORD of hosts. Thus saith the LORD of hosts: Behold, I will save my people from

[4] Jer. 41. 1. ch. 8. 19.
[5] ch. 1. 12.
[6] See Rom. 14. 6.
[7] Jer. 17. 26.
[8] Is. 58. 6, 7. Jer. 7. 23. Mic. 6. 8. ch. 8. 16. Matt. 23. 23.
[9] Ex. 22. 21, 22. Deut. 24. 17. Is. 1. 17. Jer. 5. 28.
[10] Ps. 36. 4. Mic. 2. 1. ch. 8. 17.
[11] Neh. 9. 29. Jer. 7. 24. Hos. 4. 16.
[12] Acts 7. 57.
[13] Ezek. 11. 19. & 36. 26.
[14] Neh. 9. 29. 30.
[15] 2 Chr. 36. 16. Dan. 9. 11.
[16] Pro. 1. 24–28. Is. 1. 15. Jer. 11. 11. & 14. 12. Mic. 3. 4.
[17] Deut. 4. 27. & 28. 64. Ezek. 36. 19. ch. 2. 6.
[18] Deut. 28. 33.
[19] Lev. 26. 22.
[20] Dan. 8. 9.
[1] Nah. 1. 2. ch. 1. 14.
[2] ch. 1. 16.
[3] ch. 2. 10.
[4] Is. 1. 21, 26.
[5] Is. 2. 2, 3.
[6] Jer. 31. 23.
[7] See 1 Sam. 2. 31. Is. 65. 20, 22. Lam. 2. 20, &c. & 5. 11–14.
[8] Gen. 18. 14. Luke 1. 37. & 18. 27. Rom. 4. 21.
[9] Is. 11. 11, 12. & 43. 5, 6. Ezek. 37. 21. Amos 9. 14, 15.

b Or, *are not ye they that eat &c.*

c Or, *turned a stubborn shoulder.*

d Or, *made their ears heavy.* See Is. 6. 10.

e Heb. *land of desire.*

a Or, *sit.*

b Heb. *for multitude of days.*

8 And I will bring them, and they shall dwell in the
midst of Jerusalem: [10] and they shall be my people,
and I will be their God, [11] in truth and in righteous-
ness.
9 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts; [12] Let your hands
be strong, ye that hear in these days these words by the
mouth of [13] the prophets, which *were* in [14] the day *that*
the foundation of the house of the LORD of hosts was
laid, that the temple might be built.
10 For before these days there was no [15] hire for
man, nor any hire for beast; [16] neither *was there any*
peace to him that went out or came in because of the
affliction: for I set all men every one against his
neighbour.
11 But now I *will* not *be* unto the residue of this
people as in the former days, saith the LORD of hosts.
12 [17] For the seed *shall be* prosperous; the vine
shall give her fruit, and [18] the ground shall give her in-
crease, and [19] the heavens shall give their dew; and I
will cause the remnant of this people to possess all
these *things*.
13 And it shall come to pass, *that* as ye were [20] a
curse among the heathen, O house of Judah, and house
of Israel; so will I save you, and [21] ye shall be a
blessing: fear not, *but* [22] let your hands be strong.
14 For thus saith the LORD of hosts; [23] As I thought
to punish you, when your fathers provoked me to
wrath, saith the LORD of hosts, [24] and I repented not:
15 So again have I thought in these days to do well
unto Jerusalem and to the house of Judah: fear ye
not.
16 ¶ These *are* the things that ye shall do; [25] Speak
ye every man the truth to his neighbour; execute the
judgment of truth and peace in your gates:
17 [26] And let none of you imagine evil in your hearts
against his neighbour; and [27] love no false oath: for
all these *are things* that I hate, saith the LORD.
18 ¶ And the word of the LORD of hosts came unto
me, saying,
19 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; [28] The fast of the
fourth *month*, [29] and the fast of the fifth, [30] and the fast
of the seventh, [31] and the fast of the tenth, shall be to
the house of Judah [32] joy and gladness, and cheerful
feasts; [33] therefore love the truth and peace.
20 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; *It shall* yet *come to
pass*, that there shall come people, and the inhabitants
of many cities:
21 And the inhabitants of one *city* shall go to
another, saying, [34] Let us go speedily to pray before the
LORD, and to seek the LORD of hosts: I will go also.
22 Yea, [35] many people and strong nations shall
come to seek the LORD of hosts in Jerusalem, and to
pray before the LORD.
23 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; In those days *it
shall come to pass*, that ten men shall [36] take hold out of
all languages of the nations, even shall take hold of the
skirt of him that is a Jew, saying, We will go with
you: for we have heard [37] *that* God *is* with you.

8 the east country, and from the west country: and I
will bring them, and they shall dwell in the midst
of Jerusalem; and they shall be my people, and I
will be their God, in truth and in righteousness.
9 Thus saith the LORD of hosts: Let your hands be
strong, ye that hear in these days these words from
the mouth of the prophets, which were in the day
that the foundation of the house of the LORD of
hosts was laid, even the temple, that it might be
10 built. For before those days there was no hire for
man, nor any hire for beast; neither was there any
peace to him that went out or came in because of
the adversary: for I set all men every one against
11 his neighbour. But now I will not be unto the
remnant of this people as in the former days, saith
12 the LORD of hosts. For *there shall be* the seed of
peace; the vine shall give her fruit, and the ground
shall give her increase, and the heavens shall give
their dew; and I will cause the remnant of this
13 people to inherit all these things. And it shall come
to pass that, as ye were a curse among the nations,
O house of Judah and house of Israel, so will I save
you, and ye shall be a blessing: fear not, *but* let
14 your hands be strong. For thus saith the LORD of
hosts: As I thought to do evil unto you, when
your fathers provoked me to wrath, saith the LORD
15 of hosts, and I repented not; so again have I
thought in these days to do good unto Jerusalem
16 and to the house of Judah: fear ye not. These
are the things that ye shall do; Speak ye every
man the truth with his neighbour; [c] execute the
17 judgement of truth and peace in your gates: and
let none of you imagine evil in your hearts against
his neighbour; and love no false oath: for all these
are things that I hate, saith the LORD.

18 And the word of the LORD of hosts came unto me,
19 saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts: The fast of
the fourth *month*, and the fast of the fifth, and the
fast of the seventh, and the fast of the tenth, shall
be to the house of Judah joy and gladness, and
cheerful feasts; therefore love truth and peace.
20 Thus saith the LORD of hosts: *It shall* yet *come to
pass*, that there shall come peoples, and the inha-
21 bitants of [d] many cities: and the inhabitants of one
city shall go to another, saying, Let us go speedily
to intreat the favour of the LORD, and to seek the
22 LORD of hosts: I will go also. Yea, many peoples
and strong nations shall come to seek the LORD of
hosts in Jerusalem, and to intreat the favour of the
23 LORD. Thus saith the LORD of hosts: In those
days *it shall come to pass*, that ten men shall take
hold, out of all the languages of the nations, shall
even take hold of the skirt of him that is a Jew,
saying, We will go with you, for we have heard that
God is with you.

---

[10] Jer. 30. 22. & 31. 1, 33. ch. 13. 9.
[11] Jer. 4. 2.
[12] ver. 18. Hag. 2. 4.
[13] Ezra 5. 1, 2.
[14] Hag. 2. 18.
[15] Hag. 1. 6, 9, 10. & 2. 16.
[16] 2 Chr. 15. 5.
[17] Hos. 2. 21, 22. Joel 2. 22. Hag. 2. 19.
[18] Ps. 67. 6.
[19] See Hag. 1. 10.
[20] Jer. 42. 18.
[21] Gen. 12. 2. Ruth 4. 11, 12. Is. 19. 24, 25. Zeph. 3. 20. Hag. 2. 19.
[22] ver. 9.
[23] Jer. 31. 28.
[24] 2 Chr. 36. 16. ch. 1. 6.
[25] ver. 19. ch. 7. 9. Eph. 4. 25.
[26] Pro. 3. 29. ch. 7. 10.
[27] ch. 5. 3, 4.
[28] Jer. 52. 6, 7.
[29] Jer. 52. 12, 13. ch. 7. 3, 5.
[30] 2 Kin. 25. 25. Jer. 41. 1, 2.
[31] Jer. 52. 4.
[32] Esth. 8. 17. Is. 35. 10.
[33] ver. 16.
[34] Is. 2. 3. Mic. 4. 1, 2.
[35] Is. 60. 3, &c. & 66. 23.
[36] Is. 3. 6. & 4. 1.
[37] 1 Cor. 14. 25.

c Heb. *judge truth and the judgement of peace.*
d Or, *great.*

CHAPTER IX.

1 *God defendeth his church.* 9 *Zion is exhorted to rejoice for the coming of Christ, and his peaceable kingdom.* 12 *God's promises of victory and defence.*

THE [1] burden of the word of the LORD in the land of Hadrach, and [2] Damascus *shall be* the rest thereof : when [3] the eyes of man, as of all the tribes of Israel, *shall be* toward the LORD.

2 And [4] Hamath also shall border thereby ; [5] Tyrus, and [6] Zidon, though it be very [7] wise.

3 And Tyrus did build herself a strong hold, and [8] heaped up silver as the dust, and fine gold as the mire of the streets.

4 Behold, [9] the Lord will cast her out, and he will smite [10] her power in the sea ; and she shall be devoured with fire.

5 [11] Ashkelon shall see *it*, and fear ; Gaza also *shall see it*, and be very sorrowful, and Ekron ; for her expectation shall be ashamed ; and the king shall perish from Gaza, and Ashkelon shall not be inhabited.

6 And a bastard shall dwell [12] in Ashdod, and I will cut off the pride of the Philistines.

7 And I will take away his blood out of his mouth, and his abominations from between his teeth : but he that remaineth, even he, *shall be* for our God, and he shall be as a governor in Judah, and Ekron as a Jebusite.

8 And [13] I will encamp about mine house because of the army, because of him that passeth by, and because of him that returneth : and [14] no oppressor shall pass through them any more : for now [15] have I seen with mine eyes.

9 ¶ [16] Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion ; shout, O daughter of Jerusalem : behold, [17] thy King cometh unto thee : he *is* just, and having salvation ; lowly, and riding upon an ass, and upon a colt the foal of an ass.

10 And I [18] will cut off the chariot from Ephraim, and the horse from Jerusalem, and the battle bow shall be cut off : and he shall speak [19] peace unto the heathen : and his dominion *shall be* [20] from sea *even* to sea, and from the river *even* to the ends of the earth.

11 As for thee also, by the blood of thy covenant I have sent forth thy [21] prisoners out of the pit wherein *is* no water.

12 ¶ Turn you to the strong hold, [22] ye prisoners of hope : even to day do I declare *that* [23] I will render double unto thee ;

13 When I have bent Judah for me, filled the bow with Ephraim, and raised up thy sons, O Zion, against thy sons, O Greece, and made thee as the sword of a mighty man.

14 And the LORD shall be seen over them, and [24] his arrow shall go forth as the lightning : and the Lord GOD shall blow the trumpet, and shall go [25] with whirlwinds of the south.

15 The LORD of hosts shall defend them ; and they shall devour, and subdue with sling stones ; and they shall drink, *and* make a noise as through wine ; and

[1] Jer. 23. 33.
[2] Amos 1. 3.
[3] 2 Chr. 20. 12. Ps. 145 15.
[4] Jer. 49. 23.
[5] Is. 23. Ezek. 26, & 27, & 28. Amos 1. 9.
[6] 1 Kin. 17. 9. Ezek. 28. 21. Obad. 20.
[7] Ezek. 28. 3, &c.
[8] Job 27. 16. Ezek. 28. 4, 5.
[9] Is. 23. 1.
[10] Ezek. 26. 17.
[11] Jer. 47. 1, 5. Zeph. 2. 4.
[12] Amos 1. 8.
[13] Ps. 34. 7. ch. 2. 5.
[14] Is. 60. 18. Ezek. 28. 24.
[15] Ex. 3. 7.
[16] Is. 62. 11. ch. 2. 10. Matt. 21. 5. John 12. 15.
[17] Jer. 23. 5. & 30. 9. Luke 19. 38. John 1. 49.
[18] Hos. 1. 7. & 2. 18. Mic. 5. 10. Hag. 2. 22.
[19] Eph. 2. 14, 17.
[20] Ps. 72. 8.
[21] Is. 42. 7. & 51. 14. & 61. 1.
[22] Is. 49. 9.
[23] Is. 61. 7.
[24] Ps. 18. 14. & 77. 17. & 144. 6.
[25] Is. 21. 1.

9 The [a] burden of the word of the LORD upon the land of Hadrach, and Damascus *shall be* its resting place : for [b] the eye of man and of all the tribes of
2 Israel is toward the LORD : and Hamath also which bordereth thereon : Tyre and Zidon, [c] because she is
3 very wise. And Tyre did build herself a strong hold, and heaped up silver as the dust, and fine gold
4 as the mire of the streets. Behold, the Lord will dispossess her, and he will smite [d] her power in the
5 sea ; and she shall be devoured with fire. Ashkelon shall see it, and fear ; Gaza also, and shall be sore pained ; and Ekron, for her expectation shall be ashamed : and the king shall perish from Gaza, and
6 Ashkelon shall not be inhabited. And [e] a bastard shall [f] dwell in Ashdod, and I will cut off the pride
7 of the Philistines. And I will take away his blood out of his mouth, and his abominations from between his teeth ; and he also shall be a remnant for our God : and he shall be as a chieftain in Judah, and
8 Ekron as a Jebusite. And I will encamp about mine house [g] against the army, that none pass through or return : and no [h] oppressor shall pass through them any more : for now have I seen with mine eyes.

9 Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion ; shout, O daughter of Jerusalem : behold, thy king cometh unto thee : he is just, and [i] having [j] salvation ; lowly, and riding upon an ass, even upon a colt the foal of
10 an ass. And I will cut off the chariot from Ephraim, and the horse from Jerusalem, and the battle bow shall be cut off ; and he shall speak peace unto the nations : and his dominion shall be from sea to sea, and from [k] the River to the ends of the earth.
11 As for thee also, because of the blood of thy covenant I have sent forth thy prisoners out of the pit
12 wherein is no water. [l] Turn you to the strong hold, ye prisoners of hope : even to-day do I declare that
13 I will render double unto thee. For I have bent Judah for me, I have filled the bow with Ephraim ; and I will stir up thy sons, O Zion, against thy sons, O [m] Greece, and will make thee as the sword of a
14 mighty man. And the LORD shall be seen over them, and his arrow shall go forth as the lightning : and the Lord GOD shall blow the trumpet, and shall
15 go with whirlwinds of the south. The LORD of hosts shall defend them ; and they shall devour, and shall tread down the sling stones ; and they shall drink, and make a noise as through wine : and they shall

a Or, *oracle.*
b Or, *the* LORD *hath an eye upon men and upon all the tribes of Israel.*
c Or, *though.*
d Or, *the sea which is her rampart.* Or, *her rampart into the sea.*
e Or, *a bastard race.*
f Or, *sit* as king.
g Or, as otherwise read, *as a garrison.*
h Or, *exactor.*
i Heb. *saved.*
j Or, *victory.*
k See Ex. 23. 31.
l Or, *Return.*
m Heb. *Javan.*

they shall be filled like bowls, *and* as [26] the corners of the altar.

16 And the LORD their God shall save them in that day as the flock of his people: for [27] *they shall be as* the stones of a crown, [28] lifted up as an ensign upon his land.

17 For [29] how great *is* his goodness, and how great *is* his beauty! [30] corn shall make the young men cheerful, and new wine the maids.

CHAPTER X.

1 *God is to be sought unto, and not idols.* 5 *As he visited his flock for sin, so he will save and restore them.*

ASK ye [1] of the LORD [2] rain [3] in the time of the latter rain; *so* the LORD shall make bright clouds, and give them showers of rain, to every one grass in the field.

2 For the [4] idols have spoken vanity, and the diviners have seen a lie, and have told false dreams; they [5] comfort in vain: therefore they went their way as a flock, they were troubled, [6] because *there was* no shepherd.

3 Mine anger was kindled against the shepherds, [7] and I punished the goats: for the LORD of hosts [8] hath visited his flock the house of Judah, and [9] hath made them as his goodly horse in the battle.

4 Out of him came forth [10] the corner, out of him [11] the nail, out of him the battle bow, out of him every oppressor together.

5 ¶ And they shall be as mighty *men*, which [12] tread down *their enemies* in the mire of the streets in the battle: and they shall fight, because the LORD *is* with them, and the riders on horses shall be confounded.

6 And I will strengthen the house of Judah, and I will save the house of Joseph, and [13] I will bring them again to place them; for I [14] have mercy upon them: and they shall be as though I had not cast them off: for I *am* the LORD their God, and [15] will hear them.

7 And *they of* Ephraim shall be like a mighty *man*, and their [16] heart shall rejoice as through wine: yea, their children shall see *it*, and be glad; their heart shall rejoice in the LORD.

8 I will [17] hiss for them, and gather them; for I have redeemed them: [18] and they shall increase as they have increased.

9 And [19] I will sow them among the people: and they shall [20] remember me in far countries; and they shall live with their children, and turn again.

10 [21] I will bring them again also out of the land of Egypt, and gather them out of Assyria; and I will bring them into the land of Gilead and Lebanon; and [22] *place* shall not be found for them.

11 [23] And he shall pass through the sea with affliction, and shall smite the waves in the sea, and all the deeps of the river shall dry up: and [24] the pride of Assyria shall be brought down, and [25] the sceptre of Egypt shall depart away.

12 And I will strengthen them in the LORD; and [26] they shall walk up and down in his name, saith the LORD.

[26] Lev. 4. 18, 25. Deut. 12. 27.
[27] Is. 62. 3. Mal. 3. 17.
[28] Is. 11. 12.
[29] Ps. 31. 19.
[30] Joel 3. 18. Amos 9. 14.
[1] Jer. 14. 22.
[2] Deut. 11. 14.
[3] Job 29. 23. Joel 2. 23.
[4] Jer. 10. 8. Hab. 2. 18.
[5] Job 13. 4.
[6] Ezek. 34. 5.
[7] Ezek. 34. 17.
[8] Luke 1. 68.
[9] Cant. 1. 9.
[10] Num. 24. 17. 1 Sam. 14. 38. Is. 19. 13.
[11] Is. 22. 23.
[12] Ps. 18. 42.
[13] Jer. 3. 18. Ezek. 37. 21.
[14] Hos. 1. 7.
[15] ch. 13. 9.
[16] Ps. 104. 15 ch. 9.

be filled like bowls, like the corners of the altar.
16 And the LORD their God shall save them in that day as the flock of his people: for *they shall be as* the stones of a crown, [n] lifted on high over his land.
17 For how great is [o] his [p] goodness, and how great is [o] his beauty! corn shall make the young men flourish, and new wine the maids.

10 Ask ye of the LORD rain in the time of the latter rain, *even of* the LORD that maketh lightnings; and he shall give them showers of rain, to every
2 one grass in the field. For the teraphim have spoken vanity, and the diviners have seen a lie; and [a] they have told false dreams, they comfort in vain: therefore they go their way like sheep, they are afflicted, because there is no shepherd.
3 Mine anger is kindled against the shepherds, and I will punish the he-goats: for the LORD of hosts hath visited his flock the house of Judah, and shall
4 make them as his goodly horse in the battle. From him shall come forth the corner stone, from him the nail, from him the battle bow, from him every
5 [b] exactor together. And they shall be as mighty men, treading down *their enemies* in the mire of the streets in the battle; and they shall fight, because the LORD is with them: and the riders on horses
6 shall be confounded. And I will strengthen the house of Judah, and I will save the house of Joseph, and I will [c] bring them again, for I have mercy upon them; and they shall be as though I had not cast them off: for I am the LORD their
7 God, and I will hear them. And *they of* Ephraim shall be like a mighty man, and their heart shall rejoice as through wine: yea, their children shall see it, and rejoice; their heart shall be glad in the LORD.
8 I will hiss for them, and gather them; for I have redeemed them: and they shall increase as they
9 have increased. [d] And I will sow them among the peoples; and they shall remember me in far countries: and they shall live with their children, and
10 shall return. I will bring them again also out of the land of Egypt, and gather them out of Assyria; and I will bring them into the land of Gilead and Lebanon; and *place* shall not be found for them.
11 And he shall pass through the sea of affliction, and shall smite [e] the waves in the sea, and all the depths of the Nile shall dry up: and the pride of Assyria shall be brought down, and the sceptre of
12 Egypt shall depart away. And I will strengthen them in the LORD; and they shall walk up and down in his name, saith the LORD.

[17] Is. 5. 26.
[18] Is. 49. 19. Ezek. 36. 37.
[19] Hos. 2. 23.
[20] Deut. 30. 1.
[21] Is. 11. 11, 16. Hos. 11. 11.
[22] Is. 49. 20.
[23] Is. 11. 15, 16.
[24] Is. 14. 25.
[25] Ezek. 30. 13.
[26] Mic. 4. 5.
n Or, *glittering upon &c.*
o Or, *their.*
p Or, *prosperity.*
a Or, *the dreamers speak falsely.*
b Or, *ruler.*
c Or, *cause them to dwell.*
d Or, *And though I sow them . . . they shall remember &c.*
e Or, *the sea of waves.*

CHAPTER XI.

1 *The destruction of Jerusalem.* 3 *The elect being cared for, the rest are rejected.* 10 *The staves of Beauty and Bands broken by the rejection of Christ.* 15 *The type and curse of a foolish shepherd.*

OPEN [1] thy doors, O Lebanon, that the fire may devour thy cedars.

2 Howl, fir tree; for the cedar is fallen; because the mighty are spoiled: howl, O ye oaks of Bashan; [2] for the forest of the vintage is come down.

3 ¶ *There is* a voice of the howling of the shepherds; for their glory is spoiled: a voice of the roaring of young lions; for the pride of Jordan is spoiled.

4 Thus saith the LORD my God; [3] Feed the flock of the slaughter;

5 Whose possessors slay them, and [4] hold themselves not guilty: and they that sell them [5] say, Blessed *be* the LORD; for I am rich: and their own shepherds pity them not.

6 For I will no more pity the inhabitants of the land, saith the LORD: but, lo, I will deliver the men every one into his neighbour's hand, and into the hand of his king: and they shall smite the land, and out of their hand I will not deliver *them*.

7 And I will [6] feed the flock of slaughter, *even* you, [7] O poor of the flock. And I took unto me two staves; the one I called Beauty, and the other I called Bands; and I fed the flock.

8 Three shepherds also I cut off [8] in one month; and my soul lothed them, and their soul also abhorred me.

9 Then said I, I will not feed you: [9] that that dieth, let it die; and that that is to be cut off, let it be cut off; and let the rest eat every one the flesh of another.

10 ¶ And I took my staff, *even* Beauty, and cut it asunder, that I might break my covenant which I had made with all the people.

11 And it was broken in that day: and so [10] the poor of the flock that waited upon me knew that it *was* the word of the LORD.

12 And I said unto them, If ye think good, give *me* my price; and if not, forbear. So they [11] weighed for my price thirty *pieces* of silver.

13 And the LORD said unto me, Cast it unto the [12] potter: a goodly price that I was prised at of them. And I took the thirty *pieces* of silver, and cast them to the potter in the house of the LORD.

14 Then I cut asunder mine other staff, *even* Bands, that I might break the brotherhood between Judah and Israel.

15 ¶ And the LORD said unto me, [13] Take unto thee yet the instruments of a foolish shepherd.

16 For, lo, I will raise up a shepherd in the land, *which* shall not visit those that be cut off, neither shall seek the young one, nor heal that that is broken, nor feed that that standeth still: but he shall eat the flesh of the fat, and tear their claws in pieces.

17 [14] Woe to the idol shepherd that leaveth the flock! the sword *shall be* upon his arm, and upon his right eye: his arm shall be clean dried up, and his right eye shall be utterly darkened.

---

[1] ch. 10. 10.
[2] Is. 32. 19.
[3] ver. 7.
[4] Jer. 2. 3. & 50. 7.
[5] Deut. 29. 19. Hos. 12. 8.
[6] ver. 4.
[7] Zeph. 3. 12. Matt. 11. 5.
[8] Hos. 5. 7.
[9] Jer. 15. 2. & 43. 11.
[10] ver. 7. Zeph. 3. 12.
[11] Matt. 26. 15. See Ex. 21. 32.
[12] Matt. 27. 9, 10.
[13] Ezek. 34. 2, 3, 4.
[14] Jer. 23. 1. Ezek. 34. 2. John 10. 12, 13.

11 Open thy doors, O Lebanon, that the fire may
2 devour thy cedars. Howl, O fir tree, for the cedar is fallen, because the [a] goodly ones are spoiled: howl, O ye oaks of Bashan, for the [b] strong forest
3 is come down. A voice of the howling of the shepherds! for their glory is spoiled: a voice of the roaring of young lions! for the pride of Jordan is
4 spoiled. Thus said the LORD my God: Feed the
5 flock of slaughter; whose [c] possessors slay them, and hold themselves not guilty; and they that sell them say, Blessed be the LORD, for I am rich:
6 and [d] their own shepherds pity them not. For I will no more pity the inhabitants of the land, saith the LORD: but, lo, I will deliver the men every one into his neighbour's hand, and into the hand of his king: and they shall smite the land, and out of
7 their hand I will not deliver them. So I fed the flock of slaughter, verily [e] the poor of the flock. And I took unto me two staves; the one I called [f] Beauty, and the other I called [g] Bands; and I fed
8 the flock. And I cut off the three shepherds in one month; for my soul was weary of them, and
9 their soul also loathed me. Then said I, I will not feed you: that that dieth, let it die; and [h] that that is to be cut off, let it be cut off; and let them which are left eat every one the flesh of another.
10 And I took my staff Beauty, and cut it asunder, that I might break my covenant which I had made
11 with all the peoples. And it was broken in that day: and [i] thus [e] the poor of the flock that gave heed unto me knew that it was the word of the LORD.
12 And I said unto them, If ye think good, give me my hire; and if not, forbear. So they weighed for
13 my hire thirty *pieces* of silver. And the LORD said unto me, Cast it [j] unto the potter, the goodly price that I was prised at of them. And I took the thirty *pieces* of silver, and cast them [j] unto the pot-
14 ter, in the house of the LORD. Then I cut asunder mine other staff, even Bands, that I might break the brotherhood between Judah and Israel.

15 And the LORD said unto me, Take unto thee yet
16 again the instruments of a foolish shepherd. For, lo, I will raise up a shepherd in the land, which shall not [k] visit those that be [l] cut off, neither shall seek [m] those that be scattered, nor heal that that is broken; neither shall he feed that which [n] is sound, but he shall eat the flesh of the fat, and shall tear
17 their hoofs in pieces. Woe to the worthless shepherd that leaveth the flock! the sword shall be upon his arm, and upon his right eye: his arm shall be clean dried up, and his right eye shall be utterly darkened.

---

a Or, *glorious.*
b Or, *defenced.*
c Or, *buyers.*
d Or, *their shepherd pitieth.*
e Or, *the most miserable of sheep.*
f Or, *Graciousness.*
g Or, *Binders.* Or, *Union.*
h Or, *that that is lost, let it be lost.*
i Or, *the poor of the flock . . . knew of a truth.*
j The Syriac reads, *into the treasury.*
k Or, *miss.*
l Or, *lost.*
m Or, *the young.*
n Heb. *standeth.*

CHAPTER XII.

1 Jerusalem a cup of trembling to herself, 3 and a burdensome stone to her adversaries. 6 The victorious restoring of Judah. 9 The repentance of Jerusalem.

THE burden of the word of the LORD for Israel, saith the LORD, [1] which stretcheth forth the heavens, and layeth the foundation of the earth, and [2] formeth the spirit of man within him.

2 Behold, I will make Jerusalem [3] a cup of trembling unto all the people round about, when they shall be in the siege both against Judah *and* against Jerusalem.

3 ¶ [4] And in that day will I make Jerusalem [5] a burdensome stone for all people: all that burden themselves with it shall be cut in pieces, though all the people of the earth be gathered together against it.

4 In that day, saith the LORD, [6] I will smite every horse with astonishment, and his rider with madness: and I will open mine eyes upon the house of Judah, and will smite every horse of the people with blindness.

5 And the governors of Judah shall say in their heart, The inhabitants of Jerusalem *shall be* my strength in the LORD of hosts their God.

6 ¶ In that day will I make the governors of Judah [7] like an hearth of fire among the wood, and like a torch of fire in a sheaf; and they shall devour all the people round about, on the right hand and on the left: and Jerusalem shall be inhabited again in her own place, *even* in Jerusalem.

7 The LORD also shall save the tents of Judah first, that the glory of the house of David and the glory of the inhabitants of Jerusalem do not magnify *themselves* against Judah.

8 In that day shall the LORD defend the inhabitants of Jerusalem; and [8] he that is feeble among them at that day shall be as David; and the house of David *shall be* as God, as the angel of the LORD before them.

9 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* I will seek to [9] destroy all the nations that come against Jerusalem.

10 [10] And I will pour upon the house of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the spirit of grace and of supplications: and they shall [11] look upon me whom they have pierced, and they shall mourn for him, [12] as one mourneth for *his* only *son*, and shall be in bitterness for him, as one that is in bitterness for *his* firstborn.

11 In that day shall there be a great [13] mourning in Jerusalem, [14] as the mourning of Hadadrimmon in the valley of Megiddon.

12 [15] And the land shall mourn, every family apart; the family of the house of David apart, and their wives apart; the family of the house of [16] Nathan apart, and their wives apart;

13 The family of the house of Levi apart, and their wives apart; the family of Shimei apart, and their wives apart;

14 All the families that remain, every family apart, and their wives apart.

---

[1] Is. 42. 5. & 44. 24. & 45. 12, 18. & 48. 13.
[2] Num 16. 22. Eccles. 12. 7. Is. 57. 16. Heb. 12. 9.
[3] Is. 51. 17. 22, 23.
[4] ver. 4, 6, 8, 9, 11. & ch. 13. 1. & 14. 4, 6, 8, 9, 13.
[5] Matt. 21. 44.
[6] Ps. 76. 6. Ezek. 38. 4.
[7] Obad. 18.
[8] Joel 3. 10.
[9] ver. 3. Hag. 2. 22.
[10] Jer. 31. 9. & 50. 4. Ezek. 39. 29. Joel 2. 28.

12 The [a] burden of the word of the LORD concerning Israel.

Thus saith the LORD, which stretcheth forth the heavens, and layeth the foundation of the earth,
2 and formeth the spirit of man within him: Behold, I will make Jerusalem a cup of reeling unto all the peoples round about, and [b] upon Judah also [c] shall
3 it be in the siege against Jerusalem. And it shall come to pass in that day, that I will make Jerusalem a burdensome stone for all the peoples; all that burden themselves with it shall be sore wounded; and all the nations of the earth shall be
4 gathered together against it. In that day, saith the LORD, I will smite every horse with astonishment, and his rider with madness: and I will open mine eyes upon the house of Judah, and will smite every horse
5 of the peoples with blindness. And the chieftains of Judah shall say in their heart, The inhabitants of Jerusalem are my strength in the LORD of hosts
6 their God. In that day will I make the chieftains of Judah like a pan of fire among wood, and like a torch of fire among sheaves; and they shall devour all the peoples round about, on the right hand and on the left: and Jerusalem shall yet again
7 dwell in her own place, even in Jerusalem. The LORD also shall save the tents of Judah first, that the glory of the house of David and the glory of the inhabitants of Jerusalem be not magnified above
8 Judah. In that day shall the LORD defend the inhabitants of Jerusalem; and he [d] that is feeble among them at that day shall be as David; and the house of David shall be as God, as the angel of the
9 LORD before them. And it shall come to pass in that day, that I will seek to destroy all the nations
10 that come against Jerusalem. And I will pour upon the house of David, and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the spirit of grace and of supplication; and they shall look unto [e] me whom they have pierced: and they shall mourn for him, as one mourneth for his only son, and shall be in bitterness for him, as one that is in bitterness for his
11 firstborn. In that day shall there be a great mourning in Jerusalem, as the mourning of Hadad-
12 rimmon in the valley of Megiddon. And the land shall mourn, every family apart; the family of the house of David apart, and their wives apart; the family of the house of Nathan apart, and their
13 wives apart; the family of the house of Levi apart, and their wives apart; the family of the Shimeites
14 apart, and their wives apart; all the families that remain, every family apart, and their wives apart.

---

[11] John 19. 34, 37. Rev. 1. 7.
[12] Jer. 6. 26. Amos 8. 10.
[13] Acts 2. 37.
[14] 2 Kin. 23. 29. 2 Chr. 35. 24.
[15] Matt. 24. 30. Rev. 1. 7.
[16] 2 Sam. 5. 14. Luke 3. 31.
a Or, *oracle.*
b Or, *against.*
c Or, *shall it fall* to be.
d Or, *that stumbleth.*
e According to some MSS., *him.*

CHAPTER XIII.

1 *The fountain of purgation for Jerusalem,* 2 *from idolatry, and false prophecy.* 7 *The death of Christ, and the trial of a third part.*

IN [1] that day there shall be [2] a fountain opened to the house of David and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem for sin and for uncleanness.

2 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD of hosts, *that* I will [3] cut off the names of the idols out of the land, and they shall no more be remembered: and also I will cause [4] the prophets and the unclean spirit to pass out of the land.

3 And it shall come to pass, *that* when any shall yet prophesy, then his father and his mother that begat him shall say unto him, Thou shalt not live; for thou speakest lies in the name of the LORD: and his father and his mother that begat him [5] shall thrust him through when he prophesieth.

4 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* [6] the prophets shall be ashamed every one of his vision, when he hath prophesied; neither shall they wear [7] a rough garment to deceive:

5 [8] But he shall say, I *am* no prophet, I *am* an husbandman; for man taught me to keep cattle from my youth.

6 And *one* shall say unto him, What *are* these wounds in thine hands? Then he shall answer, *Those* with which I was wounded *in* the house of my friends.

7 ¶ Awake, O sword, against [9] my shepherd, and against the man [10] *that is* my fellow, saith the LORD of hosts: [11] smite the shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered: and I will turn mine hand upon [12] the little ones.

8 And it shall come to pass, *that* in all the land, saith the LORD, two parts therein shall be cut off *and* die; [13] but the third shall be left therein.

9 And I will bring the third part [14] through the fire, and will [15] refine them as silver is refined, and will try them as gold is tried: [16] they shall call on my name, and I will hear them: [17] I will say, It *is* my people: and they shall say, The LORD *is* my God.

CHAPTER XIV.

1 *The destroyers of Jerusalem destroyed.* 4 *The coming of Christ, and the graces of his kingdom.* 12 *The plague of Jerusalem's enemies.* 16 *The remnant shall turn to the Lord,* 20 *and their spoils shall be holy.*

BEHOLD, [1] the day of the LORD cometh, and thy spoil shall be divided in the midst of thee.

2 For [2] I will gather all nations against Jerusalem to battle; and the city shall be taken, and [3] the houses rifled, and the women ravished; and half of the city shall go forth into captivity, and the residue of the people shall not be cut off from the city.

3 Then shall the LORD go forth, and fight against those nations, as when he fought in the day of battle.

4 ¶ And his feet shall stand in that day [4] upon the mount of Olives, which *is* before Jerusalem on the east, and the mount of Olives shall cleave in the midst thereof toward the east and toward the west, [5] *and there shall be* a very great valley; and half of the mountain shall remove toward the north, and half of it toward the south.

5 And ye shall flee *to* the valley of the mountains;

[1] ch. 12. 3.
[2] Heb. 9. 14. 1 Pet. 1. 19. Rev. 1. 5.
[3] Ex. 23. 13. Josh. 23. 7. Ps. 16. 4. Ezek. 30. 13. Hos. 2. 17. Mic. 5. 12, 13.
[4] 2 Pet. 2. 1.
[5] Deut. 13. 6, 8. & 18. 20.
[6] Mic. 3. 6, 7.
[7] 2 Kin. 1. 8. Is. 20. 2. Matt. 3. 4.
[8] Amos 7. 14.
[9] Is. 40. 11. Ezek. 34. 23.
[10] John 10. 30. & 14. 10, 11. Phil. 2. 6.
[11] Matt. 26. 31. Mark 14. 27.
[12] Matt. 18. 10, 14. Luke 12. 32.
[13] Rom. 11. 5.

13 In that day there shall be a fountain opened to
the house of David and to the inhabitants of Jeru-
2 salem, for sin and for uncleanness. And it shall
come to pass in that day, saith the LORD of hosts,
that I will cut off the names of the idols out of the
land, and they shall no more be remembered: and
also I will cause the prophets and the unclean
3 spirit to pass out of the land. And it shall come
to pass that, when any shall yet prophesy, then his
father and his mother that begat him shall say unto
him, Thou shalt not live; for thou speakest lies
in the name of the LORD: and his father and his
mother that begat him shall thrust him through
4 when he prophesieth. And it shall come to pass in
that day, that the prophets shall be ashamed every
one of his vision, when he prophesieth; neither
5 shall they wear a hairy mantle to deceive: but he
shall say, I am no prophet, I am a tiller of the
ground; for I have been made a bondman from my
6 youth. And one shall say unto him, What are
these wounds between thine [a] arms? Then he shall
answer, Those with which I was wounded in the
house of my [b] friends.

7 Awake, O sword, against my shepherd, and
against the man that is my fellow, saith the LORD
of hosts: smite the shepherd, and the sheep shall
be scattered; and I will turn mine hand upon the
8 little ones. And it shall come to pass, that in all
the land, saith the LORD, two parts therein shall be
cut off and die; but the third shall be left therein.
9 And I will bring the third part through the fire, and
will refine them as silver is refined, and will try
them as gold is tried: they shall call on my name,
and I will hear them: I will say, It is my people;
and they shall say, The LORD is my God.

14 Behold, a day of the LORD cometh, when thy
2 spoil shall be divided in the midst of thee. For
I will gather all nations against Jerusalem to bat-
tle; and the city shall be taken, and the houses
rifled, and the women ravished: and half of the
city shall go forth into captivity, and the residue
of the people shall not be cut off from the city.
3 Then shall the LORD go forth, and fight against
those nations, as when he fought in the day of bat-
4 tle. And his feet shall stand in that day upon the
mount of Olives, which is before Jerusalem on the
east, and the mount of Olives shall cleave in the
midst thereof toward the east and toward the west,
and there shall be a very great valley; and half of
the mountain shall remove toward the north, and
5 half of it toward the south. And [a] ye shall flee
[b] by the valley of [c] my mountains; for the valley of

[14] Is. 48. 10.
[15] 1 Pet. 1. 6, 7.
[16] Ps. 50. 15. & 91. 15. ch. 10. 6.
[17] Ps. 144. 15. Jer. 30. 22. Ezek. 11. 20. Hos. 2. 23. ch. 8. 8.
[1] Is. 13. 9. Joel 2. 31. Acts 2. 20.
[2] Joel 3. 2.
[3] Is. 13. 16.
[4] See Ezek. 11. 23.
[5] Joel 3. 12, 14.
a Heb. *hands.*
b Or, *lovers.*
a Or, as otherwise read, *the valley of my mountains shall be stopped.*
b Or, *to.*
c Or, *the.*

for the valley of the mountains shall reach unto Azal: yea, ye shall flee, like as ye fled from before the [6]earthquake in the days of Uzziah king of Judah: [7]and the LORD my God shall come, *and* [8]all the saints with thee.

6 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the light shall not be clear, *nor* dark:

7 But it shall be [9]one day [10]which shall be known to the LORD, not day, nor night: but it shall come to pass, *that* at [11]evening time it shall be light.

8 And it shall be in that day, *that* living [12]waters shall go out from Jerusalem; half of them toward the former sea, and half of them toward the hinder sea: in summer and in winter shall it be.

9 And the LORD shall be [13]king over all the earth: in that day shall there be [14]one LORD, and his name one.

10 All the land shall be turned [15]as a plain from Geba to Rimmon south of Jerusalem: and it shall be lifted up, and [16]inhabited in her place, from Benjamin's gate unto the place of the first gate, unto the corner gate, [17]and *from* the tower of Hananeel unto the king's winepresses.

11 And *men* shall dwell in it, and there shall be [18]no more utter destruction; [19]but Jerusalem shall be safely inhabited.

12 ¶ And this shall be the plague wherewith the LORD will smite all the people that have fought against Jerusalem; Their flesh shall consume away while they stand upon their feet, and their eyes shall consume away in their holes, and their tongue shall consume away in their mouth.

13 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* [20]a great tumult from the LORD shall be among them; and they shall lay hold every one on the hand of his neighbour, and [21]his hand shall rise up against the hand of his neighbour.

14 And Judah also shall fight at Jerusalem; [22]and the wealth of all the heathen round about shall be gathered together, gold, and silver, and apparel, in great abundance.

15 And [23]so shall be the plague of the horse, of the mule, of the camel, and of the ass, and of all the beasts that shall be in these tents, as this plague.

16 ¶ And it shall come to pass, *that* every one that is left of all the nations which came against Jerusalem shall even [24]go up from year to year to worship the King, the LORD of hosts, and to keep [25]the feast of tabernacles.

17 [26]And it shall be, *that* whoso will not come up of *all* the families of the earth unto Jerusalem to worship the King, the LORD of hosts, even upon them shall be no rain.

18 And if the family of Egypt go not up, and come not, [27]that *have* no *rain;* there shall be the plague, wherewith the LORD will smite the heathen that come not up to keep the feast of tabernacles.

19 This shall be the punishment of Egypt, and the punishment of all nations that come not up to keep the feast of tabernacles.

[6] Amos 1. 1.
[7] Matt. 16. 27. & 24. 30, 31. & 25. 31. Jude 14.
[8] Joel 3. 11.
[9] Rev. 22. 5.
[10] Matt. 24. 36.
[11] Is. 30. 26. & 60. 19, 20. Rev. 21. 23.
[12] Ezek. 47. 1. Joel 3. 18. Rev. 22. 1.
[13] Dan. 2. 44. Rev. 11. 15.
[14] Eph. 4. 5, 6.
[15] Is. 40. 4.
[16] ch. 12. 6.
[17] Neh. 3. 1. & 12. 39. Jer. 31. 38.
[18] Jer. 31. 40.
[19] Jer. 23. 6.
[20] 1 Sam. 14. 15, 20.
[21] Judg. 7. 22. 2 Chr. 20. 23. Ezek. 38. 21.
[22] Ezek. 39. 10, 17, &c.
[23] ver. 12.

the mountains shall reach unto Azel: yea, ye shall flee, like as ye fled from before the earthquake in the days of Uzziah king of Judah: and the LORD my God shall come, and all the holy ones with thee.

6 And it shall come to pass in that day, that [d]the light shall not be [e]with brightness and with gloom:

7 but it shall be one day which is known unto the LORD; not day, and not night: but it shall come to pass, that at evening time there shall be light.

8 And it shall come to pass in that day, that living waters shall go out from Jerusalem; half of them toward the eastern sea, and half of them toward the western sea: in summer and in winter shall

9 it be. And the LORD shall be king over all the earth: in that day shall the LORD be one, and his

10 name one. All the land shall be turned as the Arabah, from Geba to Rimmon south of Jerusalem; and she shall be lifted up, and shall dwell in her place, from Benjamin's gate unto the place of the first gate, unto the corner gate, and from the tower

11 of Hananel unto the king's winepresses. And men shall dwell therein, and there shall be no more

12 [f]curse; but Jerusalem shall dwell safely. And this shall be the plague wherewith the LORD will smite all the peoples that have warred against Jerusalem: their flesh shall consume away while they stand upon their feet, and their eyes shall consume away in their sockets, and their tongue shall con-

13 sume away in their mouth. And it shall come to pass in that day, that a great [g]tumult from the LORD shall be among them; and they shall lay hold every one on the hand of his neighbour, and his hand shall rise up against the hand of his

14 neighbour. And Judah also shall fight [h]against Jerusalem; and the wealth of all the nations round about shall be gathered together, gold, and silver,

15 and apparel, in great abundance. And so shall be the plague of the horse, of the mule, of the camel, and of the ass, and of all the beasts that shall

16 be in those camps, as this plague. And it shall come to pass, that every one that is left of all the nations which came against Jerusalem shall go up from year to year to worship the King, the LORD

17 of hosts, and to keep the feast of tabernacles. And it shall be, that whoso of *all* the families of the earth goeth not up unto Jerusalem to worship the King, the LORD of hosts, upon them there shall be

18 no rain. And if the family of Egypt go not up, and come not, [i]neither *shall it be* upon them; there shall be the plague, wherewith the LORD will smite the nations that go not up to keep the feast of ta-

19 bernacles. This shall be the [j]punishment of Egypt, and the [j]punishment of all the nations that go not

[24] Is. 60. 6, 7, 9. & 66. 23.
[25] Lev. 23. 34, 43. Neh. 8. 14. Hos. 12. 9. John 7. 2.
[26] Is. 60. 12.
[27] Deut. 11. 10.

d Another reading is, *there shall not be light, the bright ones shall contract themselves.*
e According to some ancient versions, *but cold and frost.*
f Or, *ban.*
g Or, *discomfiture.*
h Or, *at.*
i Or, *shall there not be upon them the plague &c.?* The text is probably corrupt. The Sept. and Syr. have, *upon them shall be the plague &c.*
j Or, *sin.*

20 ¶ In that day shall there be upon the bells of the horses, [28] HOLINESS UNTO THE LORD; and the pots in the LORD'S house shall be like the bowls before the altar.

21 Yea, every pot in Jerusalem and in Judah shall be holiness unto the LORD of hosts: and all they that sacrifice shall come and take of them, and seethe therein: and in that day there shall be no more the [29] Canaanite in [30] the house of the LORD of hosts.

20 up to keep the feast of tabernacles. In that day shall there be upon the bells of the horses, HOLY UNTO THE LORD; and the pots in the LORD'S house
21 shall be like the bowls before the altar. Yea, every pot in Jerusalem and in Judah shall be holy unto the LORD of hosts: and all they that sacrifice shall come and take of them, and seethe therein: and in that day there shall be no more a [k] Canaanite in the house of the LORD of hosts.

MALACHI.

CHAPTER I.

1 *Malachi complaineth of Israel's unkindness.* 6 *Of their irreligiousness,* 12 *and profaneness.*

THE burden of the word of the LORD to Israel by Malachi.

2 [1] I have loved you, saith the LORD. Yet ye say, Wherein hast thou loved us? *Was* not Esau Jacob's brother? saith the LORD: yet [2] I loved Jacob,

3 And I hated Esau, and [3] laid his mountains and his heritage waste for the dragons of the wilderness.

4 Whereas Edom saith, We are impoverished, but we will return and build the desolate places; thus saith the LORD of hosts, They shall build, but I will throw down; and they shall call them, The border of wickedness, and, The people against whom the LORD hath indignation for ever.

5 And your eyes shall see, and ye shall say, [4] The LORD will be magnified from the border of Israel.

6 ¶ A son [5] honoureth *his* father, and a servant his master: [6] if then I *be* a father, where *is* mine honour? and if I *be* a master, where *is* my fear? saith the LORD of hosts unto you, O priests, that despise my name. [7] And ye say, Wherein have we despised thy name?

7 Ye offer [8] polluted bread upon mine altar; and ye say, Wherein have we polluted thee? In that ye say, [9] The table of the LORD *is* contemptible.

8 And [10] if ye offer the blind for sacrifice, *is it* not evil? and if ye offer the lame and sick, *is it* not evil? offer it now unto thy governor; will he be pleased with thee, or [11] accept thy person? saith the LORD of hosts.

9 And now, I pray you, beseech God that he will be gracious unto us: [12] this hath been by your means: will he regard your persons? saith the LORD of hosts.

10 Who *is there* even among you that would shut the doors *for nought?* [13] neither do ye kindle *fire* on mine altar for nought. I have no pleasure in you, saith the LORD of hosts, [14] neither will I accept an offering at your hand.

11 For [15] from the rising of the sun even unto the going down of the same my name *shall be* great [16] among the Gentiles; [17] and in every place [18] incense *shall be*

1 THE [a] burden of the word of the LORD to Israel by [b] Malachi.

2 I have loved you, saith the LORD. Yet ye say, Wherein hast thou loved us? [c] Was not Esau Jacob's
3 brother? saith the LORD: yet I loved Jacob; but Esau I hated, and made his mountains a desolation, and *gave* his heritage to the jackals of the wilder-
4 ness. [d] Whereas Edom saith, We are [e] beaten down, but we will return and build the waste places; thus saith the LORD of hosts, They shall build, but I will throw down: and men shall call them The border of wickedness, and The people against whom the LORD
5 hath indignation for ever. And your eyes shall see, and ye shall say, The LORD [f] be magnified [g] beyond the border of Israel.

6 A son honoureth his father, and a servant his master: if then I be a father, where is mine honour? and if I be a master, where is my fear? saith the LORD of hosts unto you, O priests, that despise my name. And ye say, Wherein have we
7 despised thy name? Ye offer polluted bread upon mine altar. And ye say, Wherein have we polluted thee? In that ye say, The table of the LORD is
8 contemptible. And when ye offer the blind for sacrifice, it is no evil! and when ye offer the lame and sick, it is no evil! Present it now unto thy governor; will he be pleased with thee? or will he
9 accept thy person? saith the LORD of hosts. And now, I pray you, intreat the favour of God, that he may be gracious unto us: this hath been [h] by your means: will he [i] accept any of your persons? saith
10 the LORD of hosts. Oh that there were one among you that would shut the doors, that ye might not kindle *fire on* mine altar in vain! I have no pleasure in you, saith the LORD of hosts, neither will I accept
11 an offering at your hand. For from the rising of the sun even unto the going down of the same my name [j] is great among the Gentiles; and in every

[28] Is. 23. 18.
[29] Is. 35. 8. Joel 3. 17. Rev. 21. 27. & 22. 15.
[30] Eph. 2. 19, 20, 21, 22.
[1] Deut. 7. 8. & 10. 15.
[2] Rom. 9. 13.
[3] Jer. 49. 18. Ezek. 35. 3, 4, 7, 9, 14, 15. Obad. 10, &c.
[4] Ps. 35. 27.
[5] Ex. 20. 12.
[6] Luke 6. 46.
[7] ch. 2. 14, 17. & 3. 7, 8, 13.
[8] Deut. 15. 21.
[9] ver. 12. Ezek. 41. 22.
[10] ver. 14. Lev. 22. 22. Deut. 15. 21.
[11] Job 42. 8.
[12] Hos. 13. 9.
[13] 1 Cor. 9. 13.
[14] Is. 1. 11. Jer. 6. 20. Amos 5. 21.
[15] Ps. 113. 3. Is. 59. 19.
[16] Is. 60. 3, 5.
[17] John 4. 21, 23. 1 Tim. 2. 8.
[18] Rev. 8. 3.
k Or, *trafficker.*
a Or, *oracle.*
b Or, *my messenger.*
c Or, *Is not Esau . . . ? yet I have loved &c.*
d Or, *Though Edom say.*
e Or, as otherwise read, *impoverished.*
f Or, *is great.*
g Or, *over.*
h Heb. *from your hand.*
i Or, *accept any because of you.*
j Or, *shall be.*

offered unto my name, and a pure offering: [19] for my
name *shall be* great among the heathen, saith the LORD
of hosts.
12 ¶ But ye have profaned it, in that ye say, [20] The
table of the LORD *is* polluted; and the fruit thereof,
even his meat, *is* contemptible.
13 Ye said also, Behold, what a weariness *is it!* and
ye have snuffed at it, saith the LORD of hosts; and ye
brought *that which was* torn, and the lame, and the sick;
thus ye brought an offering: [21] should I accept this of
your hand? saith the LORD.
14 But cursed *be* [22] the deceiver, which hath in his
flock a male, and voweth, and sacrificeth unto the Lord
a corrupt thing: for [23] I *am* a great King, saith the
LORD of hosts, and my name *is* dreadful among the
heathen.

CHAPTER II.

1 *He sharply reproveth the priests for neglecting their covenant,* 11 *and the people for idolatry,* 14 *for adultery,* 17 *and for infidelity.*

AND now, O ye priests, this commandment *is* for
you.
2 [1] If ye will not hear, and if ye will not lay *it* to
heart, to give glory unto my name, saith the LORD of
hosts, I will even send a curse upon you, and I will
curse your blessings: yea, I have cursed them already,
because ye do not lay *it* to heart.
3 Behold, I will corrupt your seed, and spread dung
upon your faces, *even* the dung of your solemn feasts;
and *one* shall [2] take you away with it.
4 And ye shall know that I have sent this command-
ment unto you, that my covenant might be with Levi,
saith the LORD of hosts.
5 [3] My covenant was with him of life and peace;
and I gave them to him [4] *for* the fear wherewith he
feared me, and was afraid before my name.
6 [5] The law of truth was in his mouth, and iniquity
was not found in his lips: he walked with me in peace
and equity, and did [6] turn many away from iniquity.
7 [7] For the priest's lips should keep knowledge, and
they should seek the law at his mouth: [8] for he *is* the
messenger of the LORD of hosts.
8 But ye are departed out of the way; ye [9] have
caused many to stumble at the law; [10] ye have corrupted
the covenant of Levi, saith the LORD of hosts.
9 Therefore [11] have I also made you contemptible
and base before all the people, according as ye have not
kept my ways, but have been partial in the law.
10 [12] Have we not all one father? [13] hath not one
God created us? why do we deal treacherously every
man against his brother, by profaning the covenant of
our fathers?
11 ¶ Judah hath dealt treacherously, and an abomi-
nation is committed in Israel and in Jerusalem; for
Judah hath profaned the holiness of the LORD which
he loved, [14] and hath married the daughter of a strange
god.
12 The LORD will cut off the man that doeth this,
the master and the scholar, out of the tabernacles of
Jacob, [15] and him that offereth an offering unto the
LORD of hosts.
13 And this have ye done again, covering the altar

place [k] incense is offered unto my name, and a pure
offering: for my name [l] is great among the Gentiles,
12 saith the LORD of hosts. But ye profane it, in that
ye say, The table of the LORD is polluted, and the
13 fruit thereof, even his meat, is contemptible. Ye
say also, Behold, what a weariness is it! and ye
have snuffed at it, saith the LORD of hosts; and ye
have brought that which was taken by violence, and
the lame, and the sick; thus ye bring the offering:
should I accept this of your hand? saith the LORD.
14 But cursed be the deceiver, which hath in his flock
a male, and voweth, and sacrificeth unto the Lord
a blemished thing: for I am a great king, saith the
LORD of hosts, and my name is terrible among the
Gentiles.

2 And now, O ye priests, this commandment is for
2 you. If ye will not hear, and if ye will not lay it
to heart, to give glory unto my name, saith the
LORD of hosts, then will I send the curse upon you,
and I will curse your blessings: yea, I have cursed
them already, because ye do not lay it to heart.
3 Behold, I will rebuke [a] the seed for your sake, and
will spread dung upon your faces, even the dung of
your [b] sacrifices; and ye shall be taken away [c] with
4 it. And ye shall know that I have sent this com-
mandment unto you, that my covenant might be
5 with Levi, saith the LORD of hosts. My covenant
was with him of life and peace; and I gave them
to him that he might fear, and he feared me, and
6 stood in awe of my name. The law of truth was
in his mouth, and unrighteousness was not found in
his lips: he walked with me in peace and upright-
7 ness, and did turn many away from iniquity. For
the priest's lips should keep knowledge, and they
should seek the law at his mouth: for he is the
8 messenger of the LORD of hosts. But ye are turned
aside out of the way; ye have caused many to
stumble in the law; ye have corrupted the covenant
9 of Levi, saith the LORD of hosts. Therefore have
I also made you contemptible and base before all
the people, according as ye have not kept my ways,
but have had respect of persons in the law.

10 Have we not all one father? hath not one God
created us? why do we deal treacherously every
man against his brother, profaning the covenant of
11 our fathers? Judah hath dealt treacherously, and
an abomination is committed in Israel and in Jeru-
salem; for Judah hath profaned the [d] holiness of
the LORD which he loveth, and hath married the
12 daughter of a strange god. The LORD will cut off
to the man that doeth this him that waketh and
him that answereth, out of the tents of Jacob, and
him that offereth an offering unto the LORD of
13 hosts. And this [e] again ye do: ye cover the altar of

[19] Is. 66. 19, 20.
[20] ver. 7.
[21] Lev. 22. 20, &c.
[22] ver. 8.
[23] Ps. 47. 2. 1 Tim. 6. 15.
[1] Lev. 26. 14, &c. Deut. 28. 15, &c.
[2] 1 Kin. 14. 10.
[3] Num. 25. 12. Ezek. 34. 25. & 37. 26.
[4] Deut. 33. 8, 9.
[5] Deut. 33. 10.
[6] Jer. 23. 22. Jam. 5. 20.
[7] Lev. 10. 11. Deut. 17. 9, 10. & 24. 8. Ezra 7. 10. Jer. 18. 18. Hag. 2. 11, 12.
[8] Gal. 4. 14.
[9] 1 Sam. 2. 17. Jer. 18. 15.
[10] Neh. 13. 29.
[11] 1 Sam. 2. 30.
[12] 1 Cor. 8. 6. Eph. 4. 6.
[13] Job 31. 15.
[14] Ezra 9. 1. & 10. 2. Neh. 13. 23.
[15] Neh. 13. 28, 29.
k Or, *incense and a pure oblation are offered.*
l Or, *shall be.*
a According to some ancient versions, *your arm.*
b Or, *feasts.*
c Or, *unto.*
d Or, *sanctuary.*
e Or, *a second time.*

of the LORD with tears, with weeping, and with crying out, insomuch that he regardeth not the offering any more, or receiveth *it* with good will at your hand.

14 ¶ Yet ye say, Wherefore? Because the LORD hath been witness between thee and [16] the wife of thy youth, against whom thou hast dealt treacherously: [17] yet *is* she thy companion, and the wife of thy covenant.

15 And [18] did not he make one? Yet had he the residue of the spirit. And wherefore one? That he might seek [19] a godly seed. Therefore take heed to your spirit, and let none deal treacherously against the wife of his youth.

16 For [20] the LORD, the God of Israel, saith that he hateth putting away: for *one* covereth violence with his garment, saith the LORD of hosts: therefore take heed to your spirit, that ye deal not treacherously.

17 ¶ [21] Ye have wearied the LORD with your words. Yet ye say, Wherein have we wearied *him?* When ye say, Every one that doeth evil *is* good in the sight of the LORD, and he delighteth in them; or, Where *is* the God of judgment?

CHAPTER III.

1 *Of the messenger, majesty, and grace of Christ.* 7 *Of the rebellion,* 8 *sacrilege,* 13 *and infidelity of the people.* 16 *The promise of blessing to them that fear God.*

BEHOLD, [1] I will send my messenger, and he shall [2] prepare the way before me: and the Lord, whom ye seek, shall suddenly come to his temple, [3] even the messenger of the covenant, whom ye delight in: behold, [4] he shall come, saith the LORD of hosts.

2 But who may abide [5] the day of his coming? and [6] who shall stand when he appeareth? for [7] he *is* like a refiner's fire, and like fullers' sope:

3 And [8] he shall sit *as* a refiner and purifier of silver: and he shall purify the sons of Levi, and purge them as gold and silver, that they may [9] offer unto the LORD an offering in righteousness.

4 Then [10] shall the offering of Judah and Jerusalem be pleasant unto the LORD, as in the days of old, and as in former years.

5 And I will come near to you to judgment; and I will be a swift witness against the sorcerers, and against the adulterers, [11] and against false swearers, and against those that oppress the hireling in *his* wages, the widow, and the fatherless, and that turn aside the stranger *from his right,* and fear not me, saith the LORD of hosts.

6 For I *am* the LORD, [12] I change not; [13] therefore ye sons of Jacob are not consumed.

7 ¶ Even from the days of [14] your fathers ye are gone away from mine ordinances, and have not kept *them.* [15] Return unto me, and I will return unto you, saith the LORD of hosts. [16] But ye said, Wherein shall we return?

8 ¶ Will a man rob God? Yet ye have robbed me. But ye say, Wherein have we robbed thee? [17] In tithes and offerings.

9 Ye *are* cursed with a curse: for ye have robbed me, *even* this whole nation.

10 [18] Bring ye all the tithes into [19] the storehouse,

the LORD with tears, with weeping, and with sighing, insomuch that he regardeth not the offering any more, neither receiveth it with good will at your
14 hand. Yet ye say, Wherefore? Because the LORD hath been witness between thee and the wife of thy youth, against whom thou hast dealt treacherously, though she is thy companion, and the wife of thy
15 covenant. [f] And did he not make one, although he had the residue of the spirit? And wherefore one? He sought a godly seed. Therefore take heed to your spirit, and let none deal treacherously against
16 the wife of his youth. For [g] I hate putting away, saith the LORD, the God of Israel, and him that covereth his garment with violence, saith the LORD of hosts: therefore take heed to your spirit, that ye deal not treacherously.

17 Ye have wearied the LORD with your words. Yet ye say, Wherein have we wearied him? In that ye say, Every one that doeth evil is good in the sight of the LORD, and he delighteth in them; or where
3 is the God of judgement? Behold, I send my messenger, and he shall prepare the way before me: and the Lord, whom ye seek, shall suddenly come to his temple; [a] and the [b] messenger of the covenant, whom ye delight in, behold, he cometh, saith the
2 LORD of hosts. But who may abide the day of his coming? and who shall stand when he appeareth? for he is like a refiner's fire, and like fullers' soap:
3 and he shall sit as a refiner and purifier of silver, and he shall purify the sons of Levi, and purge them as gold and silver; and they shall offer unto the
4 LORD offerings in righteousness. Then shall the offering of Judah and Jerusalem be pleasant unto the LORD, as in the days of old, and as in ancient
5 years. And I will come near to you to judgement; and I will be a swift witness against the sorcerers, and against the adulterers, and against false swearers; and against those that oppress the hireling in his wages, the widow, and the fatherless, and that turn aside the stranger *from his right,* and fear
6 not me, saith the LORD of hosts. For I the LORD change not; therefore ye, O sons of Jacob, are not consumed.

7 From the days of your fathers ye have turned aside from mine ordinances, and have not kept them. Return unto me, and I will return unto you, saith the LORD of hosts. But ye say, Wherein shall we
8 return? Will a man rob God? yet ye rob me. But ye say, Wherein have we robbed thee? In tithes
9 and [c] offerings. Ye are cursed with the curse; for ye
10 rob me, even this whole nation. Bring ye the whole tithe into the storehouse, that there may be meat in

[16] Pro. 5. 18.
[17] Pro. 2. 17.
[18] Matt. 19. 4, 5.
[19] Ezra 9. 2. 1 Cor. 7. 14.
[20] Deut. 24. 1. Matt. 5. 32. & 19. 8.
[21] Is. 43. 24. Amos 2. 13. ch. 3. 13, 14, 15.
[1] Matt. 11. 10. Mark 1. 2. Luke 1. 76. & 7. 27.
[2] Is. 40. 3.
[3] Is. 63. 9.
[4] Hag. 2. 7.
[5] ch. 4. 1.
[6] Rev. 6. 17.
[7] See Is. 4. 4. Matt. 3. 10, 11, 12.
[8] Is. 1. 25. Zech. 13. 9.
[9] 1 Pet. 2. 5.
[10] ch. 1. 11.
[11] Zech. 5. 4. Jam. 5. 4, 12.
[12] Num. 23. 19. Rom. 11. 29. Jam. 1. 17.
[13] Lam. 3. 22.
[14] Acts 7. 51.
[15] Zech. 1. 3.
[16] ch. 1. 6.
[17] Neh. 13. 10, 12.
[18] Pro. 3. 9, 10.
[19] 1 Chr. 26. 20. 2 Chr. 31. 11. Neh. 10. 38. & 13. 12.
[f] Or, *And not one hath done so who had a residue of the spirit. Or what? is there one that seeketh a godly seed?*
[g] Heb. *he hateth.*
[a] Or, *even.*
[b] Or, *angel.*
[c] Heb. *heave offerings.*

that there may be meat in mine house, and prove me now herewith, saith the LORD of hosts, if I will not open you the [20] windows of heaven, and [21] pour you out a blessing, that *there shall* not *be room* enough *to receive it.*

11 And I will rebuke [22] the devourer for your sakes, and he shall not destroy the fruits of your ground; neither shall your vine cast her fruit before the time in the field, saith the LORD of hosts.

12 And all nations shall call you blessed: for ye shall be [23] a delightsome land, saith the LORD of hosts.

13 ¶ [24] Your words have been stout against me, saith the LORD. Yet ye say, What have we spoken *so much* against thee?

14 [25] Ye have said, It *is* vain to serve God: and what profit *is it* that we have kept his ordinance, and that we have walked mournfully before the LORD of hosts?

15 And now [26] we call the proud happy; yea, they that work wickedness are set up; yea, *they that* [27] tempt God are even delivered.

16 ¶ Then they [28] that feared the LORD [29] spake often one to another: and the LORD hearkened, and heard *it*, and [30] a book of remembrance was written before him for them that feared the LORD, and that thought upon his name.

17 And [31] they shall be mine, saith the LORD of hosts, in that day when I make up my [32] jewels; and [33] I will spare them, as a man spareth his own son that serveth him.

18 [34] Then shall ye return, and discern between the righteous and the wicked, between him that serveth God and him that serveth him not.

CHAPTER IV.

1 *God's judgment on the wicked,* 2 *and his blessing on the good.* 4 *He exhorteth to the study of the law,* 5 *and telleth of Elijah's coming and office.*

FOR, behold, [1] the day cometh, that shall burn as an oven; and all [2] the proud, yea, and all that do wickedly, shall be [3] stubble: and the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith the LORD of hosts, that it shall [4] leave them neither root nor branch.

2 ¶ But unto you that [5] fear my name shall the [6] Sun of righteousness arise with healing in his wings; and ye shall go forth, and grow up as calves of the stall.

3 [7] And ye shall tread down the wicked; for they shall be ashes under the soles of your feet in the day that I shall do *this*, saith the LORD of hosts.

4 ¶ Remember ye the [8] law of Moses my servant, which I commanded unto him [9] in Horeb for all Israel, *with* [10] the statutes and judgments.

5 ¶ Behold, I will send you [11] Elijah the prophet [12] before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the LORD:

6 And he shall turn the heart of the fathers to the children, and the heart of the children to their fathers, lest I come and [13] smite the earth with [14] a curse.

[20] Gen. 7. 11. 2 Kin. 7. 2.
[21] 2 Chr. 31. 10.
[22] Amos 4. 9.
[23] Dan. 8. 9.
[24] ch. 2. 17.
[25] Job 21. 14, 15. & 22. 17. Ps. 73. 13. Zeph. 1. 12.
[26] Ps. 73. 12. ch. 2. 17.
[27] Ps. 95. 9.
[28] Ps. 66. 16. ch. 4. 2.
[29] Heb. 3. 13.
[30] Ps. 56. 8. Is. 65. 6. Rev. 20. 12.
[31] Ex. 19. 5. Deut. 7. 6. Ps. 135. 4. Tit. 2. 14. 1 Pet. 2. 9.
[32] Is. 62. 3.
[33] Ps. 103. 13.
[34] Ps. 58. 11.
[1] Joel 2. 31. ch. 3. 2. 2 Pet. 3. 7.
[2] ch. 3. 18.
[3] Obad. 18.

mine house, and prove me now herewith, saith the LORD of hosts, if I will not open you the windows of heaven, and pour you out a blessing, that there
11 shall not be room enough *to receive it.* And I will rebuke the devourer for your sakes, and he shall not destroy the fruits of your ground; neither shall your vine cast her fruit before the time in the field,
12 saith the LORD of hosts. And all nations shall call you happy: for ye shall be a delightsome land, saith the LORD of hosts.

13 Your words have been stout against me, saith the LORD. Yet ye say, Wherein have we spoken against
14 thee? Ye have said, It is vain to serve God: and what profit is it that we have kept his charge, and that we have walked [d] mournfully before the LORD
15 of hosts? And now we call the proud happy; yea, they that work wickedness are built up; yea, they
16 tempt God, and are delivered. Then they that feared the LORD spake one with another: and the LORD hearkened, and heard, and a book of remembrance was written before him, for them that feared
17 the LORD, and that thought upon his name. And they shall be mine, saith the LORD of hosts, in the day [e] that I [f] do make, *even* a peculiar treasure; and I will spare them, as a man spareth his own son
18 that serveth him. Then shall ye return and discern between the righteous and the wicked, between him that serveth God and him that serveth him not.

4 * For, behold, the day cometh, it burneth as a furnace; and all the proud, and all that work wickedness, shall be stubble: and the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith the LORD of hosts, that it
2 shall leave them neither root nor branch. But unto you that fear my name shall the sun of righteousness arise with healing in his wings; and ye shall
3 go forth, and gambol as calves of the stall. And ye shall tread down the wicked; for they shall be ashes under the soles of your feet in the day that I [a] do make, saith the LORD of hosts.

4 Remember ye the law of Moses my servant, which I commanded unto him in Horeb for all
5 Israel, even statutes and judgements. Behold, I will send you Elijah the prophet before the great
6 and terrible day of the LORD come. And he shall turn the heart of the fathers [b] to the children, and the heart of the children [b] to their fathers; lest I come and smite the [c] earth with a [d] curse.

[4] Amos 2. 9.
[5] ch. 3. 16.
[6] Luke 1. 78. Eph. 5. 14. 2 Pet. 1. 19. Rev. 2. 28.
[7] 2 Sam. 22. 43. Mic. 7. 10. Zech. 10. 5.
[8] Ex. 20. 3, &c.
[9] Deut. 4. 10.
[10] Ps. 147. 19.
[11] Matt. 11. 14. & 17. 11. Mark 9. 11. Luke 1. 17.
[12] Joel 2. 31.
[13] Zech. 14. 12.
[14] Zech. 5. 3.
d Or, *in mourning apparel.*
e Or, *wherein I do make a peculiar treasure.*
f Or, *do* this.
* [Ch. 3. 19. in Heb.]
a Or, *do* this.
b Or, *with.*
c Or, *land.*
d Or, *ban.*

that there may be meat in mine house, and prove me
now herewith, saith the Lord of hosts, if I will not
open you the windows of heaven, and pour you out
a blessing, that there shall not be room enough to re-
ceive it.

11 And I will rebuke the devourer for your sakes,
and he shall not destroy the fruits of your ground;
neither shall your vine cast her fruit before the time in
the field, saith the Lord of hosts.

12 And all nations shall call you blessed: for ye
shall be a delightsome land, saith the Lord of hosts.

13 Your words have been stout against me, saith
the Lord. Yet ye say, What have we spoken so much
against thee?

14 Ye have said, It is vain to serve God: and
what profit is it that we have kept his ordinance, and
that we have walked mournfully before the Lord of
hosts?

15 And now we call the proud happy; yea, they
that work wickedness are set up; yea, they tempt
God are even delivered.

16 Then they that feared the Lord spake often
one to another: and the Lord hearkened, and heard it,
and a book of remembrance was written before him
for them that feared the Lord, and that thought upon
his name.

17 And they shall be mine, saith the Lord of hosts,
in that day when I make up my jewels; and I will
spare them, as a man spareth his own son that serveth
him.

18 Then shall ye return, and discern between the
righteous and the wicked, between him that serveth
God and him that serveth him not.

CHAPTER IV.

1 FOR, behold, the day cometh, that shall burn as an
oven; and all the proud, yea, and all that do
wickedly, shall be stubble: and the day that cometh
shall burn them up, saith the Lord of hosts, that it
shall leave them neither root nor branch.

2 But unto you that fear my name shall the Sun
of righteousness arise with healing in his wings; and
ye shall go forth, and grow up as calves of the stall.

3 And ye shall tread down the wicked; for they
shall be ashes under the soles of your feet in the day
that I shall do this, saith the Lord of hosts.

4 Remember ye the law of Moses my servant,
which I commanded unto him in Horeb for all Israel,
with the statutes and judgments.

5 Behold, I will send you Elijah the prophet
before the coming of the great and dreadful day of
the Lord:

6 And he shall turn the heart of the fathers to the
children, and the heart of the children to their fathers,
lest I come and smite the earth with a curse.

APPENDIX.

The American Old Testament Revision Company, while recognizing the cordial acceptance given to many of their suggestions, present the following instances in which they differ from the English Company, as of sufficient importance to be appended to the Revision in accordance with the original agreement.

CLASSES OF PASSAGES.

I. Substitute the Divine name "Jehovah" wherever it occurs in the Hebrew text, for "the LORD" and "GOD" and omit the marg. to "the LORD" at Gen. ii. 4, and "Heb. *Jehovah*" from the marg. at Ex. iii. 15; also substitute "Jehovah" for "the LORD" or "Jah" wherever the latter occurs in the Hebrew text, and retain or insert "Heb. *Jah*" in the marg.; where "Jehovah" immediately follows, viz. in Is. xii. 2, xxvi. 4, read "Jehovah, *even* Jehovah" and omit "*Jehovah*" from the marg.

II. Substitute "Sheol" wherever it occurs in the Hebrew text, for the renderings "the grave" "the pit" and "hell" and omit these renderings from the marg.

III. Substitute "a" for "an", "my" for "mine" and "thy" for "thine" wherever followed by "h" *aspirated*.

IV. Substitute "who" or "that" for "which" when used of persons.

V. Substitute "are" for "be" in the present indicative, and omit "for" before infinitives.

VI. Omit from the margin all renderings from the LXX., Vulgate, and other ancient Versions or "authorities"

VII. The following substitutions are preferred, with the necessary inflectional variations:

"adder" for "basilisk"
"annul" for "disannul"
"ascent" for "going up" when used as a noun.
"astonished" for "astonied"
"a year old" for "of the first year"
"base man" for "man of Bélial" or "son of B."; "base woman" for "daughter of Belial"; "base men" for "men of Belial" "sons of B." or "children of B."
"before" for "afore"; also for "or ever" except in Ps. xc. 2; Eccl. xii. 1, 2, 6.
"blow the trumpet" for "blow with (or, "blow up") the trumpet"
"boil" "boiled" for "seethe" "sod" "sodden"
"bonds" for "bands" in Job xxxix. 5, and elsewhere uniformly for the same Hebrew word.
"capital" for "chapiter"
"chiefs" for "dukes"
"contend" for "plead" in Judg. vi. 31 (three times) and so wherever the latter rendering represents the same Hebrew verb unless followed by "cause", except in Is. i. 17. But substitute "enter into judgment" for "plead" in Jer. xxv. 31; Ezek. xvii. 20; xx. 35, 36 (twice).
"courses" for "rows" of timber or stone.
"devise" for "imagine" in Ps. x. 2; xxi. 11; cxl. 2; Hos. vii. 15; Nah. i. 9, 11; Zech. vii. 10; viii. 17.
"diminish" for "minish"
"encamp" for "camp"; also, for "pitch" when used intransitively.
"far be it from me" ("thee" etc.) for "God forbid", except in 1 Sam. xiv. 45; xx. 2, where substitute "Far from it"
"find favour" for "find grace"
"food" for "meat"
"fortified" for "fenced" and "defenced"
"frighten" for "fray"
"grain" for "corn"
"harlot" for "whore" and "whorish woman"; "play the harlot" for "go a whoring" and "commit whoredom"
"helped" for "holpen"
"know" and "knew" for "wot" and "wist"
"knoweth how" for "can skill" in 1 Kings v. 6; 2 Chron. ii. 7, 8.
"lain" for "lien"
"lamp" for "candle"
"lovingkindness" for "mercy" in Gen. xix. 19; for "favour" in Job x. 12; for "goodness" in Ps. cvii. 8; "lovingkindnesses" for "mercies" in 2 Chron. vi. 42. So substitute "lovingkindness" for either of these renderings wherever it stands for the same Hebrew word (*hhesed*) when used of God; but substitute "kindness" for "mercy" in Ps. cix. 12, 16; for "favour" in Esth. ii. 17, and wherever either of these renderings stands for the same Hebrew word, when used of men in relation to each other. In Hos. vi. 4 retain "goodness" and make ver. 6 conform.
"merciful" for "full of compassion"
"mound" for "mount" (cast up by invaders)
"new wine" for "wine" in Gen. xxvii. 28, and elsewhere uniformly for the same Hebrew word.
"number" for "tell" in Gen. xv. 5 (twice); Ps. xlviii. 12; lvi. 8; Jer. xxxiii. 13; and "count" for "tell" in 1 Kings viii. 5; 2 Kings xii. 10; 2 Chron. v. 6; Ps. cxlvii. 4
"oil" for "ointment"
"olive oil" for "oil olive"
"perfumer" for "apothecary" and "confectionary"
"perverse" ("perverseness") for "froward" ("frowardness") except in 2 Sam. xxii. 27; Job v. 13; Ps. xviii. 26; "wayward" for "perverse" in Prov. ii. 15; for "froward" in iv. 24; xvii. 20, and "cunning" for "froward" in Job v. 13.
"put to shame" for "ashamed"
"refine" for "fine" (metal). So "refiner" for "finer"
"scoffer" for "scorner" and "scoffing" for "scornful" and "scorning"
"settings" for "ouches"
"since" for "sith"
"sitteth *above*" (the cherubim) for "sitteth upon" with marg. Or, *is enthroned*
"skill" for "cunning" (noun) and "skilful" for "cunning" (adj.) when either relates to workman or work.

'stench" for "stink", when used as a noun.
"stronghold" for "hold", when used as a noun.
"take refuge" for "trust" (Deut. xxxii. 37) for "put . . . trust" (Ps. ii. 12), and so uniformly as the rendering of the same Hebrew verb.
"therewith" for "withal" in Ex. xxv. 29; xxx. 4; xxxvii. 16; Lev. xi. 21.
"trespass offering" for "guilt offering"
"uncover" for "discover" except in 1 Sam. xiv. 8, 11, and xxii. 6.
"wail" for "howl" where it is used of persons.
"wait for" for "wait on" in Ps. xxv. 3, and so uniformly as the rendering of the same Hebrew verb, except in Ps. lii. 9.
"which" for "the which"
"winnow" for "fan" (the verb)
"wrath" for "fury" when it is attributed to God, except in Is. xlii. 25; lxvi. 15, and "wrathful" for "furious"

VIII. The modern spelling is preferred for the following words:
"basin" for "bason"
"brazen" for "brasen"
"caterpillar" for "caterpiller"
"ceiled" and "ceiling" for "cieled" and "cieling"
"chapped" for "chapt"
"crookbacked" for "crookbackt"
"drove" for "drave"
"establish" for "stablish"
"forego" for "forgo"
"jubilee" for "jubile"
"judgment" for "judgement"
"plaster" for "plaister"
"prancing" for "pransing"
"prized" for "prised"
"show" for "shew"
"streaks" for "strakes" and "ring-streaked" for "ringstraked"
"subtile" for "subtil"
"thoroughly" for "throughly"
"while" for "whiles"
"winevat" for "winefat"

GENESIS.

XII. 16 For "entreated Abram well" read "dealt well with Abram"
XV. 2 For "Dammesek Eliezer" read "Eliezer of Damascus"
XVIII. 19 For "justice and judgement" read "righteousness and justice" So in Prov. xxi. 3.
XXIII. 6 Substitute the marg. ("*a prince of God*") for the text.
XXVII. 15 For "raiment" read "garments"
XXXII. 31 For "halted" read "went halting"
XXXIII. 13 For "give suck" read "have their young"
XXXIV. 30 For "to stink among" read "odious to"
XXXV. 5 Substitute the marg. ("*a terror of God*") for the text.
16 For "way" read "distance" So in xlviii. 7, and in marg. of 2 Kings v. 19.
XLIX. 3 For "excellency" read "pre-eminence" (twice) So in ver. 4.
4 For "Unstable" read "Boiling over" and omit the marg.

EXODUS.

I. 21 For "houses" read "households"
V. 22, 23 For "evil entreated" read "dealt ill with" So in Deut. xxvi. 6.
XV. 9 For "lust" read "desire"
15 For "amazed" read "dismayed" So in Judg. xx. 41.
XVII. 14 Add marg. to "a book" Or, *the book*
XIX. 5 For "a peculiar treasure unto me" read "mine own possession" So for "a peculiar treasure" in Mal. iii. 17.
XXI. 29 For "but that" read "but"
XXIII. 5 Read "thou shalt forbear to leave him, thou shalt surely release *it* with him."
21 For "of him" read "before him"
XXV. 38 For "tongs" read "snuffers" So in Num. iv. 9; 2 Chron. iv. 21.
XXVII. 21 For "order it" read "keep it in order" So in Lev. xxiv. 3, 4.
XXXIV. 6 For "plenteous" read "abundant" So in Num. xiv. 18; Neh. ix. 17; Ps. lxxxvi. 5, 15; ciii. 8; Joel ii. 13; Jon. iv. 2.
XXXVIII. 8 For "serving . . . served" read "ministering . . . ministered"

LEVITICUS.

IX. 2 For "bull calf" read "calf of the herd"
XVI. 8 Marg. [b] For "*dismissal*" read "*removal*"
XVIII. 18 For "woman" read "wife"

NUMBERS.

V. 21, 22 For "belly" read "body" So in xxv. 8; Judg. iii. 21, 22; Prov. xviii. 8.
VII. 13 For "charger" read "platter" So throughout the Chap. and in Ezra i. 9 (twice).
XIX. 9, 13, 20, 21 For "of separation" read "for impurity" So in xxxi. 23.
XXIII. 21 To "perverseness" add marg. Or, *trouble*

DEUTERONOMY.

III. 25 To "mountain" add marg. Or, *hill country*
IV. 29 Read "But from thence ye shall seek . . . and thou shalt find him when thou searchest" etc.
34 Substitute the marg. ("*trials*") for the text. So in vii. 19; xxix. 3.
VII. 6 For "a peculiar people unto himself" read "a people for his own possession" So in xiv. 2; xxvi. 18.
IX. 1 For "possess" read "dispossess" So in xi. 23; xii. 2, 29; xviii. 14; xxxi. 3.
XVII. 15 For "in any wise" read "surely" So in xxii. 7.
XXIII. 16 For "liketh" read "pleaseth" So in Esth. viii. 8; Am. iv. 5.
XXVI. 17 For "shouldest" read "wouldest"
XXVIII. 53 For "straitness . . . straiten" read "distress . . . distress" So in verses 55, 57 and in Jer. xix. 9.
67 For "Would God" read "Would"
XXXI. 21 For "go about, even now" read "frame this day"
XXXII. 27 For "misdeem" read "judge amiss"
39 For "have wounded" read "wound"
XXXIII. 3 For "peoples" read "people"
6 For "Yet" read "Nor" and add marg. Or, *But*
14 Add marg. to "moons" Or, *months*

JOSHUA.

II. 9 For "your terror" read "the fear of you"
IV. 24 For "they" read "ye" omitting marg. [a]
V. 11 Substitute marg. [d] ("*produce*") for the text. So in ver. 12.
14, 15 Substitute marg. [e] ("*prince*") for the text.
VIII. 33 Let the marg. ("*commanded*" etc.) and the text exchange places.
IX. 5 For "clouted" read "patched"
XVI. 1 Read "And the lot came out for the children of Joseph"
XVII. 2 For "And" read "So"
XXII. 10 For "see to" read "look upon"
22 Read "The Mighty One, God, Jehovah" and omit marg. So in Ps. l. 1.

JUDGES.

III. 1 For "as many" read "as many *of Israel*"
20 For "his summer parlour" read "the cool upper room" Omit marg. [f]
23 For "parlour" read "upper room" So in verses 24, 25.
24 For "his summer" read "the upper"
V. 13 Prefix to marg. upon "Then came down" etc. Or, *Then go down, O remnant, for the nobles . . . O Jehovah, go down for me against the mighty*

V. 26 Substitute marg.[a] ("*tent-pin*") for the text.
IX. 15 For "shadow" read "shade" So in Job xl. 22; Is. iv. 6; xvi. 3; xxv. 4, 5; xxxii. 2; xxxiv. 15; Ezek. xvii. 23; Jon. iv. 5, 6.
33 For "set upon" read "rush upon"
52 For "went hard" read "drew near"
XI. 39 For "had known" read "knew"
XIII. 12 Substitute the marg. ("*ordering*") for the text. Substitute the marg. ("how *shall we do unto him*") for text.
XV. 15 For "new" read "fresh"
XIX. 3 Omit marg.[b] "Another reading is" etc.

RUTH.

II. 10 For "stranger" read "foreigner" So in 2 Sam. xv. 19.
III. 11 For "virtuous" read "worthy" So in Prov. xii. 4; xxxi. 10.

1 SAMUEL.

II. 20 For "loan . . . lent to" read "petition . . . asked of"
26 For "was in" read "increased in"
III. 1 Substitute marg.[b] ("*frequent*") for the text.
IX. 5 For "take thought" read "be anxious"
14 For "against" read "toward"
X. 2 For "the care of" read "off caring for" For "taketh thought" read "is anxious"
24 For "God save" read "*Long* live"
XIV. 24 For "but Saul" read "for Saul had"
47 Substitute marg.[m] ("*put* them *to the worse*") for the text.
XV. 32 Substitute marg.[k] ("*cheerfully*") for the text.
XXIII. 7 Omit marg.[a] to "delivered"
XXIV. 11 For "soul" read "life"
XXV. 13 For "stuff" read "baggage" So in xxx. 24.
22 Omit margins.
XXX. 13 For "agone" read "ago"

2 SAMUEL.

V. 2 For "feed" read "be shepherd of" So in vii. 7; 1 Chron. xi. 2 and xvii. 6.
X. 12 For "men" read "man"
XIV. 5 For "widow woman" read "widow" So in 1 Kings xvii. 9, 10.
26 Read "And when he cut the hair of . . . he cut it; because it was . . . he cut it:"

1 KINGS.

V. 4 For "occurrent" read "occurrence"
VI. 6 For "rebatements" read "offsets"
VII. 28, 29 Substitute marg.[f] ("*panels*") for the text.
X. 15 For "chapmen" read "traders" So in 2 Chron. ix. 14.
16 For "targets . . . target" read "bucklers . . . buckler" So in 2 Chron. ix. 15.
17 For "pound" read "pounds"
XIV. 3 For "cracknels" read "cakes"
XVII. 12, 14, 16 For "barrel" read "jar" So read "jars" in xviii. 33.
XVIII. 21 For "halt ye" read "go ye halting"
XXII. 34 For "harness" read "armour" So in 2 Chron. xviii. 33.

2 KINGS.

II. 23 Put marg.[h] ("*young lads*") in the text.
24 For "children" read "lads"
IX. 30 For "tired" read "attired"
32 For "eunuchs" read "officers" putting the present text in the marg. and similarly for the same word in all other instances.
XII. 9 Substitute marg.[c] ("*threshold*") for the text, and so uniformly elsewhere with similar text and marg.
XV. 5 For "several" read "separate" with marg.[d] Or, *infirmary* So in 2 Chron. xxvi. 21.
XVII. 6 For "in Habor, *on* the" read "on the Habor, the" So in xviii. 11.
34 For "manners" read "manner"
XIX. 4 For "reproach" read "defy" with corresponding change in verses 22, 23. So in Is. xxxvii. 4, 17, 23, 24.
7 For "a rumour" read "tidings" So in Is. xxxvii. 7; Jer. x. 22; li. 46 (3 times).
35 For "they . . . corpses" read "these . . . bodies" So in Is. xxxvii. 36.

1 CHRONICLES.

IV. 43 For "dwelt" read "have dwelt"
IX. 19 Substitute marg.[g] ("*Tent*") for the text. So in ver. 23.
28 For "tale were they" read "count were these" (twice)
XII. 15 For "overflown" read "overflowed"
XX. 4, 6 Omit margins.
XXI. 12 For "coasts" read "borders"
13 For "now" read "I pray"
XXVIII. 12 For "spirit" read "Spirit"

2 CHRONICLES.

II. 9 For "wonderful great" read "great and wonderful"
III. 17 marg.[k] Omit "perhaps"
XIII. 7 For "vain" read "worthless"
XIV. 14 For "spoiled" read "made spoil of"
XXII. 6 Omit marg.[e] except "So in 2 Kings viii. 29"
XXX. 22 For "were well skilled" read "had good understanding"
XXXIV. 12 For "could skill of" read "were skilful with"
XXXVI. 3 For "amerced" read "fined"
17 For "ancient" read "hoary headed"

EZRA.

IV. 13 For "endamage" read "be hurtful unto"
IX. 3 For "mantle" read "robe" So in ver. 5; also in Job i. 20; ii. 12; Ps. cix. 29; and "mantle" for "cloke" in Is. lix. 17.

NEHEMIAH.

IV. 4 For "to spoiling" read "for a spoil"

ESTHER.

II. 17 For "grace and favour" read "favour and kindness"

JOB.

I. 1 For "eschewed" read "turned away from"
6 For "there was a day . . . and Satan" read "it came to pass on the day when . . . that Satan" So in ii. 1.
8 For "escheweth" read "turneth away from" So in ii. 3.
22 For "with foolishness" read "foolishly", and add marg. Or, *attributed folly to God*
III. 4 For "regard it from above" read "from above seek for it"
11 For "when I" etc., read "when my mother bare me?"
19 For "great" read "the great"
24 For "roarings" read "groanings" and add marg. "Heb. *roarings*" and make corresponding change in Ps. xxii. 1; xxxii. 3.
IV. 4 For "confirmed" read "made firm"
6 Read "*And* the integrity of thy ways thy hope?"
VI. 2 Read in the 2d line "And all my calamity laid in the balances!"
10 Read "And be it still my consolation,
Yea, let me exult in pain that spareth not," etc.
3d line. Substitute the marg. ("*That*") for the text.
13 For "effectual working" read "wisdom" and omit marg.[h] So in xii. 16.

VI. 25 Read "But your reproof, what doth it reprove?"
26 For "imagine" read "think"
VII. 4 Substitute marg.[b] ("*When shall I arise, and the night be gone?*") for the text.
7 For "wind" read "a breath"
17 For "thine heart" read "thy mind"
VIII. 17 For "heap" read "*stone*-heap"
IX. 19 Substitute marg.[j] ("*If* we speak *of strength, lo*, he is *mighty!*") for the text.
For "who will appoint me a time?" read "who, *saith he*, will summon me?"
X. 22 1st line; read "The land dark as midnight;"
2d line; for "*A land*" read "*The land*"
3d line; for "darkness" read "midnight" and add marg. Heb. *thick darkness*
XI. 6 For "That it" read "For he"
For "effectual working" read "understanding" and omit marg.
XII. 4 2d line; read "I who called upon God and he answered:"
23 For "destroyeth" read "he destroyeth"
2d line; read "He enlargeth the nations, and he leadeth them *captive*" and omit marg.[f]
24 For "the heart of" read "understanding from"
XIII. 8 For "respect his person" read "show partiality to him" and omit marg.[a]
10 For "respect persons" read "show partiality" and omit marg.[d]
11 For "excellency" read "majesty" So in xxxi. 23.
15 Read "Behold, he will slay me; I have no hope" and substitute the present text for marg.[f]
16 Substitute marg.[i] ("*That*") for the text, substituting a comma for the preceding semicolon.
18 For "ordered my cause" read "set my cause in order" So in xxiii. 4.
27 For "drawest thee a line about" read "settest a bound to"
XIV. 10 For "wasteth away" read "is laid low"
11 For "decayeth" read "wasteth"
19 For "And" read "So"
XV. 8 For "restrain" read "limit"
11 2d line; read "Even the word that is gentle toward thee"
12 For "wink" read "flash"
27 For "made collops of fat on his flanks" read "gathered fat upon his loins"
29 Let marg. *m* ("*their possessions*" etc.) and the text exchange places.
XVII. 2 For "abideth in" read "dwelleth upon"
6 For "He hath made me also" read "But he hath made me"
For "And I am become an open abhorring" read "And they spit in my face" and omit marg.[e]
XVIII. 12 Let marg.[c] ("*at his side*") and the text exchange places.
13 Read "The members of his body shall be devoured"
XIX. 17 For "children of my *mother's* womb" read "children of mine own mother"
25, 26 Read
(25) "But as for me, I know that my redeemer liveth,
And at last he shall stand up upon the earth;
(26) And after my skin, *even* this *body*, is destroyed,
Then without my flesh shall I see God:"
and put the present text of ver. 26 in the marg.
27 For "Whom I" read "Whom I, even I,"
Let marg. *m* ("*on my side*") and the text exchange places.
Substitute marg.[n] ("as *a stranger*") for the text.
28 Substitute marg.[o] ("*And that*") for the text.
XXI. 14 For "Yet they said" read "And they say"
21 Omit "in the midst"
32 For "And shall keep" read "And men shall keep"
XXII. 14 Substitute marg.[g] ("*on the vault*") for the text.
XXIV. 4 For "hide themselves together" read "all hide themselves"
10 For "an-hungred" read "hungry"
12 For "imputeth it not for folly" read "regardeth not the folly"
XXVIII. 4 Omit "*that passeth by*"
17 For "the exchange thereof be" read "it be exchanged for"
XXIX. 6 For "rivers" read "streams" So in Ps. cxix. 136; Prov. v. 16; Is. xxxii. 2; Lam. iii. 48.
XXXI. 2 For "of God from above" read "from God above"
For "of the Almighty from on high" read "from the Almighty on high"
18 For "I have been her guide" read "her have I guided"
31 For "satisfied" read "filled" So in Ps. civ. 13.
For "flesh" read "meat" Omit marg.[i]
XXXII. 19 For "belly" read "breast" and omit marg.[d]
XXXIV. 29 Transpose "alike" to the beginning of the line.
XXXV. 6 1st line; for "doest" read "effectest"
XXXVI. 18 Read "For let not wrath stir thee up against chastisements" and put the present text in the marg.
XXXVII. 1 For "At this also" read "Yea, at this"
2 For "Hearken ye unto" read "Hear, oh, hear"
21 For "cleanseth" read "cleareth"
XXXVIII. 10 For "prescribed for it my decree" read "marked out for it my bound" and omit marg.[f]
18 For "the breadth of the earth" read "the earth in its breadth"
30 Read "hide themselves *and become* like stone"
41 For "food" read "prey"
XXXIX. 5 2d line; for "wild ass" read "swift ass"
13 For "wing . . . rejoiceth" read "wings . . . wave proudly"
2d line; read "*But* are they the pinions and plumage of love?" with marg. to "love" Or, *a stork*
16 Let marg.[e] ("*dealeth hardly with*") and the text exchange places.
28 Read "On the cliff she dwelleth and maketh her home,
Upon the point of the cliff," etc.
XL. 15 For "with" read "as well as" and add marg. Heb. *with*
19 For "can make his sword to approach *unto him*" read "giveth him his sword" and omit marg.[e]
XLI. 12 For "comely proportion" read "goodly frame"
18 For "neesings" read "sneezings"

THE PSALMS.

II. 1 For "imagine" read "meditate" and omit marg.[b] So in xxxviii. 12.
V. 7 For "multitude" read "abundance" So in lxix. 13; Ezek. xxviii. 16; Hos. ix. 7, x. 1.
8 For "plain" read "straight" and add marg. Or, *level*
IX. 17 For "return to" read "be turned back unto"
X. 14 Read "to requite it *with* thy hand" and put the present text in the marg.
XII. 2 For "vanity" read "falsehood"
5 For "for" read "because of" (twice)
XVI. 2 For "I have said" read "*O my soul*, thou hast said"
4 Substitute the marg. ("*give gifts for*") for the text.
10 Add to marg.[g] "Another reading is, *holy ones*"
XVII. 7 Restore the rendering of the Auth. Vers.
9 For "spoil" read "oppress"
15 For "with thy likeness" read "with *beholding* thy form" and omit "Heb. *form*" from marg.[j]
XVIII. 7 For "moved" read "quaked"
XXI. 3 For "preventest" read "meetest"
XXII. 8 2d line; for "deliver" read "rescue"
10 Read "Thou art my God since my mother bare me."
16 For marg.[f] substitute "Or, *Like a lion*"
20 Add in marg. "Or, *dear* life" So in xxxv. 17.
XXIV. 6 Substitute marg.[a] ("even *Jacob*") for the text.
XXVI. 4 For "vain persons" read "men of falsehood"
XXVIII. 9 For "Feed them" read "Be their shepherd"

XXX. 4 Read "to his holy memorial *name*" and omit marg. [c] except "See Ex. iii. 15." So and with the same margin in xcvii. 12, and in Hos. xii. 5.
5 Let marg. [d] ("*His favour is for a life time*") and the text exchange places.
XXXIII. 5 For "judgement" read "justice" So in lxxxix. 14; xcvii. 2; xcix. 4 (twice); Prov. i. 3; ii. 8, 9; xxi. 7, 15; Is. i. 27; v. 7; x. 2; xxviii. 17; xxxii. 1, 16; xxxiii. 5; lix. 8, 9, 11, 14, 15; lxi. 8; Jer. iv. 2; ix. 24.
XXXV. 15 For "when I halted" read "in mine adversity" and add marg. Heb. *my limping*
XXXVII. 3 Read "feed on *his* faithfulness" and put in marg. "Or, *verily thou shalt be fed*"
20 Let the marg. ("*the fat of lambs*") And the text exchange places.
37 Read "there is a *happy* end to the man of peace" and omit marg. [n]
38 For "The latter end" read "The end"
XXXVIII. 8 For "roared" read "groaned" and add marg. Heb. *roared*
17 For "halt" read "fall" So for "halting" in Jer. xx. 10.
XLI. 6 Substitute marg. [f] ("*falsehood*") for the text.
XLII. 5 For "health" read "help" So in ver. 11 and in xliii. 5.
XLIV. 2 Read "but them thou didst plant;"
"but them thou didst spread abroad." Omit marg. [a]
XLVII. 4 For "excellency" read "glory"
XLIX. 8 For "soul" read "life"
For "And must be let alone" read "And it faileth"
10 For "together" read "alike"
12 Substitute the marg. ("being *in honour abideth not*") for the text.
L. 23 For "conversation" read "way"
LI. 11 For "spirit" read "Spirit"
12 Substitute marg. [d] ("*willing*") for the text.
LII. 9 For "wait on" read "hope in"
LVI. 4 Read "In God, (I will praise his word)," So in ver. 10.
10 2d line; read "In Jehovah, (I will praise his word),"
LVIII. 2 For "Yea" read "Nay"
9 For marg. on "He shall take" substitute Or, *Wrath shall take them away while living as with a whirlwind*
LIX. 9 Read "*Because of* his strength"
10 Read "My God with his lovingkindness shall meet me"
LXII. 1 For "only upon God" read "in silence for God only" So in ver. 5.
3 For "bowing" read "leaning"
4 For "excellency" read "dignity"
LXIII. 1 For "early" read "earnestly" and omit marg. [a] So in Is. xxvi. 9.
LXV. 3 For "purge them away" read "forgive them" and add marg. "Or, *expiate*" So in lxxix. 9 read "forgive our sins" with the same marg.
4 For "The holy place of thy temple" read "Thy holy temple"
LXVII. 2 For "saving health" read "salvation"
LXVIII. 1 Add marg. to "Let God arise" "Or, *God ariseth*: and so throughout verses 1, 2, 3."
8 For "*Even* yon Sinai" read "That Sinai"
13 Read "When ye lie among the sheepfolds, *It is as* the wings" etc., and substitute the present text for marg. [c]
18 For "led *thy* captivity captive" read "led away captives"
20 Read "belongeth escape from death"
23 Read "That thou mayest crush *them, dipping*"
33 For "heavens of heavens" read "heaven of heavens"
LXXIII. 10 For "wrung out" read "drained" and omit marg. [i]
27 For "from thee" read "*departing* from thee"
LXXIV. 6 Omit "together"
LXXV. 8 For "wring them out" read "drain them" and omit marg. [j]
LXXVI. 5 For "spoiled" read "become a spoil"
LXXVII. 10 Marg. [b] For "*That the*" read "*This is my grief that the*"
LXXIX. 8 For "prevent" read "meet"
LXXXIX. 37 Omit all after "*for ever*" in marg. [n]
XC. 9 Substitute "sigh" from marg. [d] for "tale *that is told*"
17 For "beauty" read "favour" and put the present text in the margin.
XCII. 13 Read "They are . . . Jehovah;" and for "Shall" read "They shall"
XCIII. 1 For "apparelled" read "clothed" (twice) and read in the second line, "Jehovah is clothed with strength; he hath girded himself therewith"
XCVII. 5 For "hills" read "mountains"
CII. 12 For "memorial" read "memorial *name*" and add marg. "See Ex. iii. 15." So in cxxxv. 13.
CIII. 5 For "mouth" read "desire"
CIV. 4 2d line; read "Flames of fire his ministers:"
8 Read "(The mountains rose, the valleys sank;)" substituting the present text for marg. [c]
16 For "satisfied" read "filled *with moisture*" and omit marg. [h]
25 For "Yonder" read "There"
CV. 34 For "cankerworm" read "grasshopper"
CVII. 30 Read "their desired haven." and omit marg. [e]
CX. 2 Add marg. to "rod" Or, *sceptre*
3 Read "in the day of thy power, in holy attire; out of the womb" etc. and omit marg. [c] and marg. [e]
CXI. 10 For "thereafter" read "*his commandments*"
CXVI. 1 For "hath heard" read "heareth"
CXIX. 38 For "thy word unto thy servant" read "unto thy servant thy word"
For "*belongeth*" read "*is in order*"
121 For "judgement and justice" read "justice and righteousness"
147, 148 For "prevented" read "anticipated"
158 Omit "dealers"
CXXII. 4 For "a testimony unto Israel" read "an ordinance for Israel" and add marg. Heb. *testimony*
CXXVI. 1 Substitute marg. [a] ("*brought back*" etc.) for the text.
CXXX. 6 For "*looketh*" read "*waiteth*"
2d line; for "watchmen *look*" read "watchmen *wait*"
CXXXV. 4 For "his peculiar treasure" read "his own possession"
CXXXIX. 13 For "hast possessed" read "didst form" and omit marg. [d]
For "hast covered" read "didst cover"
16 For "unperfect" read "unformed"
22 For "I count them" read "They are become"
CXLIII. 2 Read "no man living is righteous."
CXLIV. 7 For "strangers" read "aliens" So in ver. 11.
8 For "vanity" read "deceit" So in ver. 11.

THE PROVERBS.

IV. 7 For "thou hast gotten" read "thy getting" and put the present text in the marg.
18 For "shining" read "dawning" and omit marg. [e]
VII. 9 For "blackness of night and the" read "middle of the night and in the"
22 For "as fetters" read "as *one in* fetters" Omit marg. [l]
IX. 7 For "shame" read "reviling"
X. 7 For "just" read "righteous" So in xx. 7.
XI. 16 For "retaineth . . . retain" read "obtaineth . . . obtain"
XIX. 22 Substitute marg. [k] ("*That which maketh a man to be desired is his kindness*") for the text.
26 For "spoileth" read "despoileth"
XX. 20 For "the blackest darkness" read "blackness of darkness"
XXI. 28 Substitute marg. [l] ("*so as to endure*") for the text.
XXII. 13 Substitute the marg. ("*slain*") for the text.
XXIII. 7 For "reckoneth" read "thinketh"
32 Omit marg. [r] "Or, *a basilisk*"
XXIV. 15 For "Spoil" read "Despoil" So Jer. xlvii. 4.

XXV. 11 For "baskets" read "network" and omit marg.
XXVI. 8 Read "As one that bindeth a stone in a sling"
XXVII. 4 For "outrageous" read "overwhelming"
XXIX. 21 Omit marg. to "a son"
XXXI. 29 For "virtuously" read "worthily"
30 For "Favour" read "Grace"

ECCLESIASTES.

I. 1 Omit "Or, *the great orator*" from marg.[a]
II. 8 Let the former part of marg.[e] and the text exchange places, and omit the remainder of the marg.
III. 11 Let marg.[b] ("*eternity*") and the text exchange places.
19 Omit marg. "Or, *the sons of men are*" etc.
V. 7 Read "For in the multitude of dreams there are vanities, and in many words:" from margin.
VI. 10 For "that it is man" read "what man is"
VII. 15 For "the days of my vanity" read "my days of vanity"
X. 1 For "a stinking savour" read "an evil odour"
XI. 10 For "prime" read "dawn"
XII. 1 For "or ever" read "while" So in verses 2 and 6.
For "come, and" read "come not, nor"
2 Read "the sun is not darkened, nor the light, nor the moon, nor the stars, and . . . return not"
5 Let marg.[d] ("*desire*") and the text exchange places.
6 Read "is not loosed, nor . . . nor . . . nor" etc. and for "be broken" read "broken" (twice)

THE SONG OF SONGS.

II. 7 For "love" read "*my* love" and for "it" read "he" with marg. Or, *it* Or, *she* So in iii. 5, and viii. 4.
V. 3 For "coat" read "garment"
VI. 4 For "Terrible" read "Overpowering" and put the present text in the margin. So in ver. 10.
VII. 1 For "The joints of thy" read "Thy rounded" from margin.
2 For "navel" read "body"
For "belly" read "waist"
7 For "clusters *of grapes*." read "its clusters."

ISAIAH.

I. 14 For "to bear" read "of bearing"
II. 4 Substitute marg.[e] ("*decide concerning*") for the text. So in Mic. iv. 3.
III. 2 For "ancient" read "elder" from margin. So in ix. 15.
3 For "cunning" read "expert"
5 For "ancient" read "old man"
18 For "bravery" read "beauty"
24 For "stomacher" read "robe"
VI. 7 For "purged" read "forgiven" with marg. Or, *expiated* So in xxvii. 9 and so for "purged from" in xxii. 14.
VII. 15 Add marg. to "when he knoweth" Or, *till he know*
21 For "nourish" read "keep alive"
22 Read "that because of the abundance of milk which they"
VIII. 6 In marg.[c] for "*them*" read "*they*"
21 For "hardly bestead" read "sore distressed"
IX. 5 Omit "even"
10 For "change" etc. read "put cedars in their place"
18 For "thick clouds" read "a column"
X. 13 For "am prudent" read "have understanding"
15 For "shaketh . . . shake" read "wieldeth . . . wield"
20 For "stay" read "lean" (twice) So in xxx. 12.
22 Substitute marg.[j] ("*thy people, O Israel*") for the text.
27 Substitute marg.[p] ("*by reason of fatness*") for the text.
30 Omit marg. "Or, as otherwise read" etc.
31 For "gather themselves to flee" read "flee for safety"
33 Omit "ones"
XI. 3 Substitute the marg. ("*decide*") for the text. So in ver. 4.
15 For "shake" read "wave"
XIII. 21 For "satyrs" read "wild goats" and omit margin. So in xxxiv. 14.
XIV. 23 Omit the space after this verse.
XVI. 1 Substitute marg. ("*to*") for the text.
3 For "bewray" read "betray"
XVII. 10 Omit marg. "Or, *plantings of Adonis*"
XIX. 6 For "stink" read "become foul"
XXI. 4 For "panteth" read "fluttereth"
13 For "travelling companies" read "caravans"
XXIII. 8 Read "Tyre that bestoweth crowns"
10 For "girdle *about thee*" read "restraint" and add marg. Heb. *girdle*
13 Read "this people was not; the Assyrian founded it for them that dwell in the wilderness" and put the present text in the marg.
XXIV. 20 To "hut" add marg. Or, *hammock*
XXVI. 2 For "truth" read "faith"
8 Read "name, even to thy memorial *name*" and add marg. "See Ex. iii. 15."
XXVII. 1 For "dragon" read "monster" So in li. 9; Jer. li. 34.
XXVIII. 7 Read "And even these reel with wine and stagger with strong drink; the priest and the prophet reel with . . . they stagger with strong drink;" and omit margins[d] and[e]
24 Read "Doth he that ploweth to sow plow continually?"
For "break the clods of" read "harrow"
25 For "made plain" read "levelled"
XXIX. 16 For "framed" read "formed" (twice)
21 Add marg. to "in a cause" Or, *for a word*
24 For "learn doctrine" read "receive instruction"
XXX. 1 For "cover with a covering" read "make a league" from margin.
Substitute for marg.[a] "Or, *pour out a drink-offering*"
2 For "walk" read "set out"
4 For "his" read "their" (twice)
5 For "of" read "because of"
6 For "bunches" read "humps"
14 Omit "withal"
17 Marg.[g] For "*mast*" read "*pole*"
20 Substitute for marg.[i] "*And then will the Lord give you bread in adversity and water in affliction, and thy teachers shall not*"
23 For "rain of thy seed, that . . . withal" read "rain for thy seed wherewith thou shalt sow the ground;"
25 For "rivers" read "brooks"
XXXI. 1 For "stay" read "rely" So in l. 10.
5 For "flying" read "hovering"
XXXII. 5 Substitute the renderings of the marg. "*fool . . . noble*" for the text.
6 Substitute the renderings of the marg. "*fool . . . folly*" for the text.
XXXIII. 4 For "they leap" read "men leap"
14 For "surprised" read "seized"
For "shall" read "can" (twice)
19 For "perceive" read "comprehend"
XXXIV. 8 Read "For Jehovah hath a day of vengeance, a year of recompence for the cause of Zion."
XXXV. 8 Omit the second alternative rendering from marg.
XXXVII. 33 For "cast" read "cast up"
XXXVIII. 12 For "Mine age" read "My dwelling" and omit marg.[i]
14 For "mourn" read "moan" So in lix. 11.
XL. 19 Omit "graven" So in xliv. 10 read "an image"
For "melted" read "hath cast"
XLI. 27 Read "*I am* the first *that saith*"
XLII. 15 For "make waste" read "lay waste"
17 For "greatly ashamed" read "utterly put to shame" So in Jer. xx. 11.
25 For "fury" read "fierceness" So in lxvi. 15.
XLIII. 13 For "let" read "hinder" and omit marg.[e]
23 For "made . . . to serve" read "burdened . . . " So in 24.

XLIV. 7 For "appointed" read "established"
28 For "and to" read "and of"
XLV. 3 Read in last clause "that it is I Jehovah who call thee"
24 For "unto me, is" read ", have I"
In marg. [g] for "*of*" read "*say of me, is*"
XLVI. 3 For "the belly" read "their birth"
XLVII. 3 For "accept" read "spare"
Omit "*make truce with*" from marg.
5 For "lady" read "mistress" So for "a lady" in ver. 7.
LI. 4 For "make my judgement to rest" read "establish my judgment"
LII. 2 For "sit thee down" read "sit *on thy throne*"
10 For "shall see" read "have seen"
LIII. 1 For "report" read "message"
7 For "yet he humbled himself and" read "yet when he was afflicted he"
For "; yea," read ", so"
8 Substitute the rendering of marg. [j] carrying forward the interrogation: ("*cut off out of the land of the living for the transgression of my people to whom the stroke* was due?")
9 For "the rich" read "a rich man" Omit marg. [k]
11 For "by his knowledge" read "by the knowledge of himself" and put the present text in the marg.
Omit marg. [p] "Or, *He shall see*" etc.
LIV. 12 For "pleasant" read "precious" So in Joel iii. 5.
LVII. 4 For "draw out" read "put out"
8 To "where thou sawest it." add marg. Or, *thou providest room for it.*
17 For "frowardly" read "backsliding"
LX. 6 Read "all they from Sheba shall come"
LXI. 2 For "acceptable year of the LORD" read "year of Jehovah's favour" and omit marg.
7 For "For" read "Instead of" (twice)
For "confusion" read "dishonour"
LXIV. 5 Omit textual remark from marg. [d]
11 For "things" read "places"
LXVI. 5 Last clause, read "but it is they that shall be put to shame"
16 For "plead, . . . , with" read "execute judgment, . . . , upon" So in Joel iii. 2.
20 For "offering" read "oblation" (twice)

JEREMIAH.

I. 6 For "cannot" read "know not how to"
II. 25 For "There is no hope" read "It is in vain"
34 For "I have not found" etc., read "thou didst not find them breaking in: but it is because of all these *things:*" Substitute for marg. [o] "Or, *I have not found it by secret search, but upon all these.*"
37 For "From him" read "From thence"
III. 21 For "for that" read "because"
IV. 1 For "unto me shalt thou return:" read "if thou wilt return unto me;"
10 For "soul" read "life"
13 For "spoiled" read "despoiled;" So in ver. 30; ix. 19; x. 20.
20 For "spoiled" read "laid waste" (twice) So in xlix. 3; Zech. xi. 2, 3 (twice)
29 For "The whole city" read "Every city"
V. 6 For "over" read "against"
VI. 14 For "lightly" read "slightly" So in viii. 11.
27 Let marg. [j] ("*trier*") and the text exchange places.
VII. 24 Add marg. to "went backward" Or, *turned their back and not their face*
VIII. 14 Add marg. to "gall" Or, *poison* So in ix. 15; xxiii. 15.
IX. 26 For "polled" read "cut off" So in xxv. 23; xlix. 32.
X. 5 Omit marg. [e] except "Or, *pillar*"
8 Marg. [f] For "it is" read "*the stock is*"
24 For "with judgement" read "in measure" Add marg. Heb. *judgment* So in xxx. 11; xlvi. 28.
XI. 20 For "let me see" read "I shall see"
XIII. 12 For "know" read "certainly know"
21 Read "when he shall set over thee as head those whom thou hast thyself taught to be friends to thee"
XIV. 3 For "pits" read "cisterns"
12 For "oblation" read "meal offering" from margin. So read "meal offerings" in xvii. 26; xxxiii. 18; xli. 5.
XVI. 4 For "die of" read "die"
XVII. 11 Substitute marg. [f] ("*sitteth on* eggs *which she hath not laid*") for the text.
XVIII. 15 For "caused them" read "been made"
17 Substitute the marg. ("*show them the back and not the face*") for the text.
XX. 5 For "which shall spoil them" read "and they shall make them a prey"
7 For "deceived" read "persuaded" (twice)
10 For "enticed" read "persuaded"
XXI. 5 For "wrath" read "indignation" So in xxxii. 37.
XXII. 17 For "to shed" read "shedding"
XXIII. 15 For "profaneness" read "ungodliness"
XXVI. 2 For "keep not back" read "diminish not"
18 For "Micaiah" read "Micah" Add marg. Heb. *Micaiah*
19 Omit "at all"
XXVIII. 13 For "shalt make" read "hast made"
XXXI. 20 For "pleasant" read "darling"
For "are troubled" read "yearn"
XXXIII. 6 For marg. "Or, *healing*" read "Heb. *a bandage*"
XXXVIII. 11 For "cast" read "cast off" So in ver. 12.
XLI. 5 For "certain" read "men"
14 For "cast about and returned" read "turned about and came back"
XLVI. 3 For "Order" read "Prepare"
8 For "the city" read "cities"
17 Add margin to "but" etc., Or, *destroyed*
XLVIII. 3 For "spoiling" read "laying waste"
28 For "in the sides of the hole's mouth" read "over the mouth of the abyss"
39 For "dismaying" read "terror"
XLIX. 5 For "wandereth" read "fleeth"
10 For "spoiled" read "made a prey"
39 Add marg. to "bring again" Or, *return to* So in Ezek. xxix. 14; Hos. vi. 11; Joel iii. 1; Am. ix. 14; Zeph. iii. 20.
L. 7 For "offend not" read "are not guilty"
10 For "spoil . . . spoil" read "prey . . . prey upon"
LI. 5 Add margin to "forsaken" Or, *widowed*
14 Add margin to "Surely" Or, *Though I have filled*
Add margin to "and" Or, *yet*
34 For "delicates" read "delicacies"
55 For "spoileth Babylon" read "layeth Babylon waste"
LII. 23 Marg. [e] for "*four*" read "four"

LAMENTATIONS.

I. 12 For "done unto" read "brought upon"
II. 19 For "top" read "head" So in iv. 1; Nah. iii. 10.

EZEKIEL.

I. 4. For "colour" read "look" So in verses 7, 16, 22, 27; viii. 2; x. 9.
For "amber" read "glowing metal" So in 27; viii. 2. Substitute "Or, *amber*" for marg. [d]
18 For "rings" read "rims" (twice)
V. 13 For "satisfy my fury" read "cause my wrath to rest" and omit the marg. So in xvi. 42; xxi. 17; xxiv. 13.
VI. 9 For "whorish" read "lewd"
VII. 26 For "ancients" read "elders"
IX. 6 For "ancient" read "old"
X. 21 Omit "apiece"
XIII. 5 For "made up the fence" read "built up the wall" So alter "make up the fence" in xxii. 30.
6 For "and the LORD" read "but Jehovah"
10 Add margin to "untempered *mortar*" Or, *whitewash* So in xxii. 28.
XIV. 15 For "noisome" read "evil"

XVI. 7 For "the bud of" read "that which groweth in"
43 For "fretted" read "raged against"
XVII. 9 For "even without" etc., read "and not by a strong arm or much people can it be raised from the roots thereof"
XX. 3 For "Are ye come" etc. read "Is it to enquire of me that ye are come?"
XXIII. 3 For "bruised" read "handled" So in ver. 8, and "handling" in ver. 21.
For "teats" read "bosom" So in verses 8, 21.
XXIV. 13 For "purged" read "cleansed" (3 times)
XXVII. 9 For "ancients" read "old men"
For "occupy" read "deal in"
27 For "occupiers of" read "dealers in"
XXVIII. 3 For "they can hide" read "is hidden"
XXIX. 5 For "leave thee *thrown*" read "cast thee forth"
18 For "peeled" read "worn"
XXX. 3 For "near, a day" etc. read "near; it shall be a day of clouds, a time" etc.
XXXVIII. 22 Read ": and with pestilence and with blood will I enter into judgment with him"
XLII. 12 For "in the head" read "at the head"
XLIII. 14 Substitute marg. [f] ("*ledge*") for the text. So in ver. 20 and xlv. 19.
XLV. 15 Put marg. [g] ("*well watered*") in the text.

DANIEL.

IX. 25, 26 Substitute for marg. to "the anointed one" Heb. *Messiah*
25 Read "seven weeks, and threescore and two weeks: it shall be" etc. from marg. [q], and put text in margin.
26 Substitute marg. [s] ("*the end thereof*") for the text.
27 Substitute marg. [t] ("*in the midst of*") and marg. [w] ("*desolate*") for the text.

HOSEA.

VIII. 11 For "to sin" read "for sinning" (twice)
12 Substitute marg. [g] ("*I wrote for him the ten thousand things of my law, but they*" etc.) for the text.

OBADIAH.

20 For "captivity" read "captives" (twice)

MICAH.

V. 4 For "molten" read "melted"
16 For "poll thee" read "cut off thy hair"
II. 11 Transpose text and margin [i].
IV. 6 For "halteth" read "is lame" So in Zeph. iii. 19.
7 For "halted" read "was lame"
13 For "thou shalt" read "I shall" and omit marg.

NAHUM.

I. 10 Read "For entangled like thorns and drunken as with their drink they are consumed"
II. 1 For "munition" read "fortress"
4 For "justle one against another" read "rush to and fro"
7 Let marg. [e] ("*And it is decreed; she is*" etc.) and the text exchange places.
For "tabering" read "beating"
9 For "pleasant" read "goodly"
III. 2 For "jumping" read "bounding"
19 For "bruit" read "report"

ZECHARIAH.

II. 8 For "spoiled you" read "made you a spoil"
III. 5 For "fair" read "clean" (twice)
IV. 7 For "head" read "top"
14 For "sons of oil" read "anointed ones"
V. 3 For "purged out" read "cut off" (twice)
XIV. 10 For "Arabah" read "plain"
21 Omit marg. "Or, *trafficker*"

MALACHI.

II. 3 For "sacrifices" read "solemn feasts" and omit margin.
III. 3 For "purge" read "refine"
15 For "are delivered" read "escape"

Marriages.

Births.

Deaths.

THE

NEW TESTAMENT

OF

OUR LORD AND SAVIOUR

JESUS CHRIST

BEING

The Authorized Parallel Edition

CONTAINING

BOTH THE [illegible] IN TWO COLUMNS

THE [illegible]

THE COLUMNS ON THE LEFT CONTAIN THE OLD VERSION, WHILE THOSE ON THE RIGHT ARE OF THE NEW REVISION

TRANSLATED OUT OF THE ORIGINAL GREEK, AND WITH THE FORMER TRANSLATIONS DILIGENTLY COMPARED AND REVISED

Thomas Nelson & Sons

33 EAST 17TH STREET (UNION SQUARE)

NEW YORK

THE NEW TESTAMENT.

THE

NEW TESTAMENT

OF

OUR LORD AND SAVIOUR

JESUS CHRIST

BEING

The Authorized Parallel Edition

CONTAINING

BOTH THE OLD AND NEW VERSIONS ARRANGED IN PARALLEL COLUMNS
THUS FACILITATING COMPARISON

THE COLUMNS ON THE LEFT CONTAIN THE OLD VERSION, WHILE THOSE
ON THE RIGHT ARE OF THE NEW REVISION

TRANSLATED OUT OF THE ORIGINAL GREEK; AND WITH THE FORMER TRANSLATIONS DILIGENTLY COMPARED AND REVISED

Thomas Nelson & Sons
33 EAST 17TH STREET (UNION SQUARE)
NEW YORK

THE

NEW TESTAMENT

OF

OUR LORD AND SAVIOUR

JESUS CHRIST

BEING

The Authorized Parallel Edition

CONTAINING

BOTH THE OLD AND NEW VERSIONS ARRANGED IN PARALLEL COLUMNS
THUS FACILITATING COMPARISON

THE COLUMNS ON THE LEFT CONTAIN THE OLD VERSION, WHILE THOSE
ON THE RIGHT ARE OF THE NEW REVISION

TRANSLATED OUT OF THE ORIGINAL GREEK, AND WITH THE FORMER
TRANSLATIONS DILIGENTLY COMPARED AND REVISED

Thomas Nelson & Sons
33 EAST 17TH STREET (UNION SQUARE)
NEW YORK

REVISERS' PREFACE.

THE English Version of the New Testament here presented to the reader is a Revision of the Translation published in the year of Our Lord 1611, and commonly known by the name of the Authorised Version.

That Translation was the work of many hands and of several generations. The foundation was laid by William Tyndale. His translation of the New Testament was the true primary Version. The Versions that followed were either substantially reproductions of Tyndale's translation in its final shape, or revisions of Versions that had been themselves almost entirely based on it. Three successive stages may be recognised in this continuous work of authoritative revision: first, the publication of the Great Bible of 1539–41 in the reign of Henry VIII; next, the publication of the Bishops' Bible of 1568 and 1572 in the reign of Elizabeth; and lastly, the publication of the King's Bible of 1611 in the reign of James I. Besides these, the Genevan Version of 1560, itself founded on Tyndale's translation, must here be named; which, though not put forth by authority, was widely circulated in this country, and largely used by King James' Translators. Thus the form in which the English New Testament has now been read for 270 years was the result of various revisions made between 1525 and 1611; and the present Revision is an attempt, after a long interval, to follow the example set by a succession of honoured predecessors.

I. Of the many points of interest connected with the Translation of 1611, two require special notice; first, the Greek Text which it appears to have represented; and secondly, the character of the Translation itself.

1. With regard to the Greek Text, it would appear that, if to some extent the Translators exercised an independent judgement, it was mainly in choosing amongst readings contained in the principal editions of the Greek Text that had appeared in the sixteenth century. Wherever they seem to have followed a reading which is not found in any of those editions, their rendering may probably be traced to the Latin Vulgate. Their chief guides appear to have been the later editions of Stephanus and of Beza, and also, to a certain extent, the Complutensian Polyglott. All these were founded for the most part on manuscripts of late date, few in number, and used with little critical skill. But in those days it could hardly have been otherwise. Nearly all the more ancient of the documentary authorities have become known only within the last two centuries; some of the most important of them, indeed, within the last few years. Their publication has called forth not only improved editions of the Greek Text, but a succession of instructive discussions on the variations which have been brought to light, and on the best modes of distinguishing original readings from changes introduced in the course of transcription. While therefore it has long been the opinion of all scholars that the commonly received text needed thorough revision, it is but recently that materials have been acquired for executing such a work with even approximate completeness.

2. The character of the Translation itself will be best estimated by considering the leading rules under which it was made, and the extent to which these rules appear to have been observed.

The primary and fundamental rule was expressed in the following terms: — 'The ordinary Bible read in the Church, commonly called the Bishops' Bible, to be followed, and as little altered as the truth of the Original will permit.' There was, however, this subsequent provision: — 'These translations to be used, when they agree better with the text than the Bishops' Bible: Tindale's, Matthew's, Coverdale's, Whitchurch's, Geneva.' The first of these rules, which was substantially the same as that laid down at the revision of the Great Bible in the reign of Elizabeth, was strictly observed. The other rule was but partially followed. The Translators made much use of the Genevan Version. They do not however appear to have frequently returned to the renderings of the other Versions named in the rule, where those Versions differed from the Bishops' Bible. On the other hand, their work shews evident traces of the influence of a Version not specified in the rules, the Rhemish, made from the Latin Vulgate, but by scholars conversant with the Greek Original.

Another rule, on which it is stated that those in authority laid great stress, related to the rendering of words that admitted of different interpretations. It was as follows: — 'When a word hath divers significations, that to be kept which hath been most commonly used by the most of the ancient fathers, being agreeable to the propriety of the place and the analogy of the faith.' With this rule was associated the following, on which equal

stress appears to have been laid: — 'The old ecclesiastical words to be kept, viz. the word *Church* not to be translated *Congregation*, &c.' This latter rule was for the most part carefully observed; but it may be doubted whether, in the case of words that admitted of different meanings, the instructions were at all closely followed. In dealing with the more difficult words of this class, the Translators appear to have paid much regard to traditional interpretations, and especially to the authority of the Vulgate; but, as to the large residue of words which might properly fall under the rule, they used considerable freedom. Moreover they profess in their Preface to have studiously adopted a variety of expression which would now be deemed hardly consistent with the requirements of faithful translation. They seem to have been guided by the feeling that their Version would secure for the words they used a lasting place in the language; and they express a fear lest they should 'be charged (by scoffers) with some unequal dealing towards a great number of good English words,' which, without this liberty on their part, would not have a place in the pages of the English Bible. Still it cannot be doubted that they carried this liberty too far, and that the studied avoidance of uniformity in the rendering of the same words, even when occurring in the same context, is one of the blemishes in their work.

A third leading rule was of a negative character, but was rendered necessary by the experience derived from former Versions. The words of the rule are as follows: — 'No marginal notes at all to be affixed, but only for the explanation of the Hebrew or Greek words which cannot without some circumlocution so briefly and fitly be expressed in the text.' Here again the Translators used some liberty in their application of the rule. Out of more than 760 marginal notes originally appended to the Authorised Version of the New Testament, only a seventh part consists of explanations or literal renderings; the great majority of the notes being devoted to the useful and indeed necessary purpose of placing before the reader alternative renderings which it was judged that the passage or the words would fairly admit. The notes referring to variations in the Greek Text amount to about thirty-five.

Of the remaining rules it may be sufficient to notice one, which was for the most part consistently followed: — 'The names of the prophets and the holy writers, with the other names of the text, to be retained, as nigh as may be, accordingly as they were vulgarly used.' The Translators had also the liberty, in 'any place of special obscurity,' to consult those who might be qualified to give an opinion.

Passing from these fundamental rules, which should be borne in mind by any one who would rightly understand the nature and character of the Authorised Version, we must call attention to the manner in which the actual work of the translation was carried on. The New Testament was assigned to two separate Companies, the one consisting of eight members, sitting at Oxford, the other consisting of seven members, sitting at Westminster. There is no reason to believe that these Companies ever sat together. They communicated to each other, and likewise to the four Companies to which the Old Testament and the Apocrypha had been committed, the results of their labours; and perhaps afterwards reconsidered them: but the fact that the New Testament was divided between two separate bodies of men involved a grave inconvenience, and was beyond all doubt the cause of many inconsistencies. These probably would have been much more serious, had it not been provided that there should be a final supervision of the whole Bible, by selected members from Oxford, Cambridge, and Westminster, the three centres at which the work had been carried on. These supervisors are said by one authority to have been six in number, and by another twelve. When it is remembered that this supervision was completed in nine months, we may wonder that the incongruities which remain are not more numerous.

The Companies appear to have been occupied in the actual business of revision about two years and three quarters.

Such, so far as can be gathered from the rules and modes of procedure, is the character of the time-honoured Version which we have been called upon to revise. We have had to study this great Version carefully and minutely, line by line; and the longer we have been engaged upon it the more we have learned to admire its simplicity, its dignity, its power, its happy turns of expression, its general accuracy, and, we must not fail to add, the music of its cadences, and the felicities of its rhythm. To render a work that had reached this high standard of excellence still more excellent, to increase its fidelity without destroying its charm, was the task committed to us. Of that task, and of the conditions under which we have attempted its fulfilment, it will now be necessary for us to speak.

II. The present Revision had its origin in action taken by the Convocation of the Province of Canterbury, in February 1870, and it has been conducted throughout on the plan laid down in Resolutions of both Houses of the Province, and, more particularly, in accordance with Principles and Rules drawn up by a special Committee of Convocation in the following May. Two Companies, the one for the revision of the Authorised Version of the Old Testament, and the other for the revision of the same Version of the New Testament, were formed in the manner specified in the Resolutions, and the work was commenced on the twenty-second day of June 1870. Shortly afterwards, steps were taken, under a resolution passed by both Houses of Convocation, for inviting the co-operation of American scholars; and eventually two Committees were formed in America, for the purpose of acting with the two English Com-

panies, on the basis of the Principles and Rules drawn up by the Committee of Convocation.

The fundamental Resolutions adopted by the Convocation of Canterbury on the third and fifth days of May 1870 were as follows : —

'1. That it is desirable that a revision of the Authorised Version of the Holy Scriptures be undertaken.

'2. That the revision be so conducted as to comprise both marginal renderings and such emendations as it may be found necessary to insert in the text of the Authorised Version.

'3. That in the above resolutions we do not contemplate any new translation of the Bible, or any alteration of the language, except where in the judgement of the most competent scholars such change is necessary.

'4. That in such necessary changes, the style of the language employed in the existing Version be closely followed.

'5. That it is desirable that Convocation should nominate a body of its own members to undertake the work of revision, who shall be at liberty to invite the co-operation of any eminent for scholarship, to whatever nation or religious body they may belong.'

The Principles and Rules agreed to by the Committee of Convocation on the twenty-fifth day of May 1870 were as follows :—

'1. To introduce as few alterations as possible into the Text of the Authorised Version consistently with faithfulness.

'2. To limit, as far as possible, the expression of such alterations to the language of the Authorised and earlier English Versions.

'3. Each Company to go twice over the portion to be revised, once provisionally, the second time finally, and on principles of voting as hereinafter is provided.

'4. That the Text to be adopted be that for which the evidence is decidedly preponderating ; and that when the Text so adopted differs from that from which the Authorised Version was made, the alteration be indicated in the margin.

'5. To make or retain no change in the Text on the second final revision by each Company, except *two thirds* of those present approve of the same, but on the first revision to decide by simple majorities.

'6. In every case of proposed alteration that may have given rise to discussion, to defer the voting thereupon till the next Meeting, whensoever the same shall be required by one third of those present at the Meeting, such intended vote to be announced in the notice for the next Meeting.

'7. To revise the headings of chapters and pages, paragraphs, italics, and punctuation.

'8. To refer, on the part of each Company, when considered desirable, to Divines, Scholars, and Literary Men, whether at home or abroad, for their opinions.'

These rules it has been our endeavour faithfully and consistently to follow. One only of them we found ourselves unable to observe in all particulars. In accordance with the seventh rule, we have carefully revised the paragraphs, italics, and punctuation. But the revision of the headings of chapters and pages would have involved so much of indirect, and indeed frequently of direct interpretation, that we judged it best to omit them altogether.

Our communications with the American Committee have been of the following nature. We transmitted to them from time to time each several portion of our First Revision, and received from them in return their criticisms and suggestions. These we considered with much care and attention during the time we were engaged on our Second Revision. We then sent over to them the various portions of the Second Revision as they were completed, and received further suggestions, which, like the former, were closely and carefully considered. Last of all, we forwarded to them the Revised Version in its final form ; and a list of those passages in which they desire to place on record their preference of other readings and renderings will be found at the end of the volume. We gratefully acknowledge their care, vigilance, and accuracy ; and we humbly pray that their labours and our own, thus happily united, may be permitted to bear a blessing to both countries, and to all English-speaking people throughout the world.

The whole time devoted to the work has been ten years and a half. The First Revision occupied about six years ; the Second, about two years and a half. The remaining time has been spent in the consideration of the suggestions from America on the Second Revision, and of many details and reserved questions arising out of our own labours. As a rule, a session of four days has been held every month (with the exception of August and September) in each year from the commencement of the work in June 1870. The average attendance for the whole time has been sixteen each day ; the whole Company consisting at first of twenty-seven, but for the greater part of the time of twenty-four members, many of them residing at great distances from London. Of the original number four have been removed from us by death.

At an early stage in our labours, we entered into an agreement with the Universities of Oxford and Cambridge for the conveyance to them of our copyright in the work. This arrangement provided for the necessary expenses of the undertaking ; and procured for the Revised Version the advantage of being published by Bodies long connected with the publication of the Authorised Version.

III. We now pass onward to give a brief account of the particulars of the present work. This we propose to do under the four heads of Text, Translation, Language, and Marginal Notes.

1. A revision of the Greek text was the necessary foundation of our work ; but it did not fall within our

province to construct a continuous and complete Greek text. In many cases the English rendering was considered to represent correctly either of two competing readings in the Greek, and then the question of the text was usually not raised. A sufficiently laborious task remained in deciding between the rival claims of various readings which might properly affect the translation. When these were adjusted, our deviations from the text presumed to underlie the Authorised Version had next to be indicated, in accordance with the fourth rule; but it proved inconvenient to record them in the margin. A better mode however of giving them publicity has been found, as the University Presses have undertaken to print them in connexion with complete Greek texts of the New Testament.

In regard of the readings thus approved, it may be observed that the fourth rule, by requiring that 'the text to be adopted' should be 'that for which the evidence is decidedly preponderating,' was in effect an instruction to follow the authority of documentary evidence without deference to any printed text of modern times, and therefore to employ the best resources of criticism for estimating the value of evidence. Textual criticism, as applied to the Greek New Testament, forms a special study of much intricacy and difficulty, and even now leaves room for considerable variety of opinion among competent critics. Different schools of criticism have been represented among us, and have together contributed to the final result. In the early part of the work every various reading requiring consideration was discussed and voted on by the Company. After a time the precedents thus established enabled the process to be safely shortened; but it was still at the option of every one to raise a full discussion on any particular reading, and the option was freely used. On the first revision, in accordance with the fifth rule, the decisions were arrived at by simple majorities. On the second revision, at which a majority of two thirds was required to retain or introduce a reading at variance with the reading presumed to underlie the Authorised Version, many readings previously adopted were brought again into debate, and either re-affirmed or set aside.

Many places still remain in which, for the present, it would not be safe to accept one reading to the absolute exclusion of others. In these cases we have given alternative readings in the margin, wherever they seem to be of sufficient importance or interest to deserve notice. In the introductory formula, the phrases 'many ancient authorities,' 'some ancient authorities,' are used with some latitude to denote a greater or lesser proportion of those authorities which have a distinctive right to be called ancient. These ancient authorities comprise not only Greek manuscripts, some of which were written in the fourth and fifth centuries, but versions of a still earlier date in different languages, and also quotations by Christian writers of the second and following centuries.

2. We pass now from the Text to the Translation. The character of the Revision was determined for us from the outset by the first rule, 'to introduce as few alterations as possible, consistently with faithfulness.' Our task was revision, not re-translation.

In the application however of this principle to the many and intricate details of our work, we have found ourselves constrained by faithfulness to introduce changes which might not at first sight appear to be included under the rule.

The alterations which we have made in the Authorised Version may be roughly grouped in five principal classes. First, alterations positively required by change of reading in the Greek Text. Secondly, alterations made where the Authorised Version appeared either to be incorrect, or to have chosen the less probable of two possible renderings. Thirdly, alterations of obscure or ambiguous renderings into such as are clear and express in their import. For it has been our principle not to leave any translation, or any arrangement of words, which could adapt itself to one or other of two interpretations, but rather to express as plainly as was possible that interpretation which seemed best to deserve a place in the text, and to put the other in the margin.

There remain yet two other classes of alterations which we have felt to be required by the same principle of faithfulness. These are, — Fourthly, alterations of the Authorised Version in cases where it was inconsistent with itself in the rendering of two or more passages confessedly alike or parallel. Fifthly, alterations rendered necessary *by consequence*, that is, arising out of changes already made, though not in themselves required by the general rule of faithfulness. Both these classes of alterations call for some further explanation.

The frequent inconsistencies in the Authorised Version have caused us much embarrassment from the fact already referred to, namely, that a studied variety of rendering, even in the same chapter and context, was a kind of principle with our predecessors, and was defended by them on grounds that have been mentioned above. The problem we had to solve was to discriminate between varieties of rendering which were compatible with fidelity to the true meaning of the text, and varieties which involved inconsistency, and were suggestive of differences that had no existence in the Greek. This problem we have solved to the best of our power, and for the most part in the following way.

Where there was a doubt as to the exact shade of meaning, we have looked to the context for guidance. If the meaning was fairly expressed by the word or phrase that was before us in the Authorised Version, we made no change, even where rigid adherence to the rule of translating, as far as possible, the same Greek word by the same English word might have prescribed some modification.

There are however numerous passages in the Autho-

rised Version in which, whether regard be had to the recurrence (as in the first three Gospels) of identical clauses and sentences, to the repetition of the same word in the same passage, or to the characteristic use of particular words by the same writer, the studied variety adopted by the Translators of 1611 has produced a degree of inconsistency that cannot be reconciled with the principle of faithfulness. In such cases we have not hesitated to introduce alterations, even though the sense might not seem to the general reader to be materially affected.

The last class of alterations is that which we have described as rendered necessary *by consequence;* that is, by reason of some foregoing alteration. The cases in which these consequential changes have been found necessary are numerous and of very different kinds. Sometimes the change has been made to avoid tautology; sometimes to obviate an unpleasing alliteration or some other infelicity of sound; sometimes, in the case of smaller words, to preserve the familiar rhythm; sometimes for a convergence of reasons which, when explained, would at once be accepted, but until so explained might never be surmised even by intelligent readers.

This may be made plain by an example. When a particular word is found to recur with characteristic frequency in any one of the Sacred Writers, it is obviously desirable to adopt for it some uniform rendering. Again, where, as in the case of the first three Evangelists, precisely the same clauses or sentences are found in more than one of the Gospels, it is no less necessary to translate them in every place in the same way. These two principles may be illustrated by reference to a word that perpetually recurs in St. Mark's Gospel, and that may be translated either 'straightway,' 'forthwith,' or 'immediately.' Let it be supposed that the first rendering is chosen, and that the word, in accordance with the first of the above principles, is in that Gospel uniformly translated 'straightway.' Let it be further supposed that one of the passages of St. Mark in which it is so translated is found, word for word, in one of the other Gospels, but that there the rendering of the Authorised Version happens to be 'forthwith' or 'immediately.' That rendering must be changed on the second of the above principles; and yet such a change would not have been made but for this concurrence of two sound principles, and the consequent necessity of making a change on grounds extraneous to the passage itself.

This is but one of many instances of consequential alterations which might at first sight appear unnecessary, but which nevertheless have been deliberately made, and are not at variance with the rule of introducing as few changes in the Authorised Version as faithfulness would allow.

There are some other points of detail which it may be here convenient to notice. One of these, and perhaps the most important, is the rendering of the Greek aorist. There are numerous cases, especially in connexion with particles ordinarily expressive of present time, in which the use of the indefinite past tense in Greek and English is altogether different; and in such instances we have not attempted to violate the idiom of our language by forms of expression which it could not bear. But we have often ventured to represent the Greek aorist by the English preterite, even where the reader may find some passing difficulty in such a rendering, because we have felt convinced that the true meaning of the original was obscured by the presence of the familiar auxiliary. A remarkable illustration may be found in the seventeenth chapter of St. John's Gospel, where the combination of the aorist and the perfect shews, beyond all reasonable doubt, that different relations of time were intended to be expressed.

Changes of translation will also be found in connexion with the aorist participle, arising from the fact that the usual periphrasis of this participle in the Vulgate, which was rendered necessary by Latin idiom, has been largely reproduced in the Authorised Version by 'when' with the past tense (as for example in the second chapter of St. Matthew's Gospel), even where the ordinary participial rendering would have been easier and more natural in English.

In reference to the perfect and the imperfect tenses but little needs to be said. The correct translation of the former has been for the most part, though with some striking exceptions, maintained in the Authorised Version: while with regard to the imperfect, clear as its meaning may be in the Greek, the power of expressing it is so limited in English, that we have been frequently compelled to leave the force of the tense to be inferred from the context. In a few instances, where faithfulness imperatively required it, and especially where, in the Greek, the significance of the imperfect tense seemed to be additionally marked by the use of the participle with the auxiliary verb, we have introduced the corresponding form in English. Still, in the great majority of cases we have been obliged to retain the English preterite, and to rely either on slight changes in the order of the words, or on prominence given to the accompanying temporal particles, for the indication of the meaning which, in the Greek, the imperfect tense was designed to convey.

On other points of grammar it may be sufficient to speak more briefly.

Many changes, as might be anticipated, have been made in the case of the definite article. Here again it was necessary to consider the peculiarities of English idiom, as well as the general tenor of each passage. Sometimes we have felt it enough to prefix the article to the first of a series of words to all of which it is prefixed in the Greek, and thus, as it were, to impart the idea of definiteness to the whole series, without running the risk of overloading the sentence. Sometimes, conversely, we have had to tolerate the presence

of the definite article in our Version, when it is absent from the Greek, and perhaps not even grammatically latent; simply because English idiom would not allow the noun to stand alone, and because the introduction of the indefinite article might have introduced an idea of oneness or individuality, which was not in any degree traceable in the original. In a word, we have been careful to observe the use of the article wherever it seemed to be idiomatically possible: where it did not seem to be possible, we have yielded to necessity.

As to the pronouns and the place they occupy in the sentence, a subject often overlooked by our predecessors, we have been particularly careful; but here again we have frequently been baffled by structural or idiomatical peculiarities of the English language which precluded changes otherwise desirable.

In the case of the particles we have met with less difficulty, and have been able to maintain a reasonable amount of consistency. The particles in the Greek Testament are, as is well known, comparatively few, and they are commonly used with precision. It has therefore been the more necessary here to preserve a general uniformity of rendering, especially in the case of the particles of causality and inference, so far as English idiom would allow.

Lastly, many changes have been introduced in the rendering of the prepositions, especially where ideas of instrumentality or of mediate agency, distinctly marked in the original, had been confused or obscured in the translation. We have however borne in mind the comprehensive character of such prepositions as 'of' and 'by,' the one in reference to agency and the other in reference to means, especially in the English of the seventeenth century; and have rarely made any change where the true meaning of the original as expressed in the Authorised Version would be apparent to a reader of ordinary intelligence.

3. We now come to the subject of Language.

The second of the rules, by which the work has been governed, prescribed that the alterations to be introduced should be expressed, as far as possible, in the language of the Authorised Version or of the Versions that preceded it.

To this rule we have faithfully adhered. We have habitually consulted the earlier Versions; and in our sparing introduction of words not found in them or in the Authorised Version we have usually satisfied ourselves that such words were employed by standard writers of nearly the same date, and had also that general hue which justified their introduction into a Version which has held the highest place in the classical literature of our language. We have never removed any archaisms, whether in structure or in words, except where we were persuaded either that the meaning of the words was not generally understood, or that the nature of the expression led to some misconception of the true sense of the passage. The frequent inversions of the strict order of the words, which add much to the strength and variety of the Authorised Version, and give an archaic colour to many felicities of diction, have been seldom modified. Indeed, we have often adopted the same arrangement in our own alterations; and in this, as in other particulars, we have sought to assimilate the new work to the old.

In a few exceptional cases we have failed to find any word in the older stratum of our language that appeared to convey the precise meaning of the original. There, and there only, we have used words of a later date; but not without having first assured ourselves that they are to be found in the writings of the best authors of the period to which they belong.

In regard of Proper Names no rule was prescribed to us. In the case of names of frequent occurrence we have deemed it best to follow generally the rule laid down for our predecessors. That rule, it may be remembered, was to this effect, 'The names of the prophets and the holy writers, with the other names of the text, to be retained, as nigh as may be, accordingly as they were vulgarly used.' Some difficulty has been felt in dealing with names less familiarly known. Here our general practice has been to follow the Greek form of names, except in the case of persons and places mentioned in the Old Testament: in this case we have followed the Hebrew.

4. The subject of the Marginal Notes deserves special attention. They represent the results of a large amount of careful and elaborate discussion, and will, perhaps, by their very presence, indicate to some extent the intricacy of many of the questions that have almost daily come before us for decision. These Notes fall into four main groups: first, notes specifying such differences of reading as were judged to be of sufficient importance to require a particular notice; secondly, notes indicating the exact rendering of words to which, for the sake of English idiom, we were obliged to give a less exact rendering in the text; thirdly, notes, very few in number, affording some explanation which the original appeared to require; fourthly, alternative renderings in difficult or debateable passages. The notes of this last group are numerous, and largely in excess of those which were admitted by our predecessors. In the 270 years that have passed away since their labours were concluded, the Sacred Text has been minutely examined, discussed in every detail, and analysed with a grammatical precision unknown in the days of the last Revision. There has thus been accumulated a large amount of materials that have prepared the way for different renderings, which necessarily came under discussion. We have therefore placed before the reader in the margin other renderings than those which were adopted in the text, wherever such renderings seemed to deserve consideration. The rendering in the text, where it agrees with the Authorised Version, was supported by at least one third, and, where it differs from

the Authorised Version, by at least two thirds of those who were present at the second revision of the passage in question.

A few supplementary matters have yet to be mentioned. These may be thus enumerated, — the use of Italics, the arrangement in Paragraphs, the mode of printing Quotations from the Poetical Books of the Old Testament, the Punctuation, and, last of all, the Titles of the different Books that make up the New Testament, — all of them particulars on which it seems desirable to add a few explanatory remarks.

(*a*) The determination, in each place, of the words to be printed in italics has not been by any means easy; nor can we hope to be found in all cases perfectly consistent. In the earliest editions of the Authorised Version the use of a different type to indicate supplementary words not contained in the original was not very frequent, and cannot easily be reconciled with any settled principle. A review of the words so printed was made, after a lapse of some years, for the editions of the Authorised Version published at Cambridge in 1629 and 1638. Further, though slight, modifications were introduced at intervals between 1638 and the more systematic revisions undertaken respectively by Dr. Paris in the Cambridge Edition of 1762, and by Dr. Blayney in the Oxford Edition of 1769. None of them however rest on any higher authority than that of the persons who from time to time superintended the publication. The last attempt to bring the use of italics into uniformity and consistency was made by Dr. Scrivener in the Paragraph Bible published at Cambridge in 1870–73. In succeeding to these labours, we have acted on the general principle of printing in italics words which did not appear to be necessarily involved in the Greek. Our tendency has been to diminish rather than to increase the amount of italic printing; though, in the case of difference of readings, we have usually marked the absence of any words in the original which the sense might nevertheless require to be present in the Version; and again, in the case of inserted pronouns, where the reference did not appear to be perfectly certain, we have similarly had recourse to italics. Some of these cases, especially when there are slight differences of reading, are of singular intricacy, and make it impossible to maintain rigid uniformity.

(*b*) We have arranged the Sacred Text in paragraphs, after the precedent of the earliest English Versions, so as to assist the general reader in following the current of narrative or argument. The present arrangement will be found, we trust, to have preserved the due mean between a system of long portions which must often include several separate topics, and a system of frequent breaks which, though they may correctly indicate the separate movements of thought in the writer, often seriously impede a just perception of the true continuity of the passage. The traditional division into chapters, which the Authorised Version inherited from Latin Bibles of the later middle ages, is an illustration of the former method. These paragraphs, for such in fact they are, frequently include several distinct subjects. Moreover they sometimes, though rarely, end where there is no sufficient break in the sense. The division of chapters into verses, which was introduced into the New Testament for the first time in 1551, is an exaggeration of the latter method, with its accompanying inconveniences. The serious obstacles to the right understanding of Holy Scripture, which are interposed by minute subdivision, are often overlooked; but if any one will consider for a moment the injurious effect that would be produced by breaking up a portion of some great standard work into separate verses, he will at once perceive how necessary has been an alteration in this particular. The arrangement by chapters and verses undoubtedly affords facilities for reference: but this advantage we have been able to retain by placing the numerals on the inside margin of each page.

(*c*) A few words will suffice as to the mode of printing quotations from the Poetical Books of the Old Testament. Wherever the quotation extends to two or more lines, our practice has been to recognise the parallelism of their structure by arranging the lines in a manner that appears to agree with the metrical divisions of the Hebrew original. Such an arrangement will be found helpful to the reader; not only as directing his attention to the poetical character of the quotation, but as also tending to make its force and pertinence more fully felt. We have treated in the same way the hymns in the first two chapters of the Gospel according to St. Luke.

(*d*) Great care has been bestowed on the punctuation. Our practice has been to maintain what is sometimes called the heavier system of stopping, or, in other words, that system which, especially for convenience in reading aloud, suggests such pauses as will best ensure a clear and intelligent setting forth of the true meaning of the words. This course has rendered necessary, especially in the Epistles, a larger use of colons and semicolons than is customary in modern English printing.

(*e*) We may in the last place notice one particular to which we were not expressly directed to extend our revision, namely, the titles of the Books of the New Testament. These titles are no part of the original text; and the titles found in the most ancient manuscripts are of too short a form to be convenient for use. Under these circumstances, we have deemed it best to leave unchanged the titles which are given in the Authorised Version as printed in 1611.

We now conclude, humbly commending our labours to Almighty God, and praying that his favour and blessing may be vouchsafed to that which has been done in his name. We recognised from the first the responsi-

bility of the undertaking; and through our manifold experience of its abounding difficulties we have felt more and more, as we went onward, that such a work can never be accomplished by organised efforts of scholarship and criticism, unless assisted by Divine help.

We know full well that defects must have their place in a work so long and so arduous as this which has now come to an end. Blemishes and imperfections there are in the noble Translation which we have been called upon to revise; blemishes and imperfections will assuredly be found in our own Revision. All endeavours to translate the Holy Scriptures into another tongue must fall short of their aim, when the obligation is imposed of producing a Version that shall be alike literal and idiomatic, faithful to each thought of the original, and yet, in the expression of it, harmonious and free. While we dare to hope that in places not a few of the New Testament the introduction of slight changes has cast a new light upon much that was difficult and obscure, we cannot forget how often we have failed in expressing some finer shade of meaning which we recognised in the original, how often idiom has stood in the way of a perfect rendering, and how often the attempt to preserve a familiar form of words, or even a familiar cadence, has only added another perplexity to those which already beset us.

Thus, in the review of the work which we have been permitted to complete, our closing words must be words of mingled thanksgiving, humility, and prayer. Of thanksgiving, for the many blessings vouchsafed to us throughout the unbroken progress of our corporate labours; of humility, for our failings and imperfections in the fulfilment of our task; and of prayer to Almighty God, that the Gospel of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ may be more clearly and more freshly shewn forth to all who shall be readers of this Book.

JERUSALEM CHAMBER, WESTMINSTER ABBEY.
11th *November* 1880.

THE BRITISH COMPANY OF NEW TESTAMENT REVISERS.

Chairman.

The Rt. Rev. CHARLES JOHN ELLICOTT, D. D., Bishop of Gloucester and Bristol.

Secretary.

The Rev. JOHN TROUTBECK.

The Rt. Rev. SAMUEL WILBERFORCE, D. D., Bishop of Winchester (formerly of Oxford). [Died 1873.]

The Most Rev. RICHARD CHENEVIX TRENCH, D. D., Archbishop of Dublin.

The Rt. Rev. JOSEPH BARBER LIGHTFOOT, D. D., LL. D., Bishop of Durham.

The Rt. Rev. GEORGE MOBERLY, D. C. L., Bishop of Salisbury.

The Rt. Rev. CHARLES WORDSWORTH, D. C. L., Bishop of St. Andrews.

The Very Rev. HENRY ALFORD, D. D., Dean of Canterbury. [Died 1871.]

The Very Rev. EDWARD HENRY BICKERSTETH, D. D., Prolocutor, Dean of Lichfield.

The Very Rev. JOSEPH WILLIAMS BLAKESLEY, B. D., Dean of Lincoln.

The Very Rev. CHARLES MERIVALE, D. D., Dean of Ely. [Resigned 1873.]

The Very Rev. Robert Scott, D. D., Dean of Rochester.

The Very Rev. ARTHUR PENRHYN STANLEY, D. D., Dean of Westminster.

The Very Rev. CHARLES JOHN VAUGHAN, D. D., Dean of Llandaff.

The Ven. WILLIAM LEE, D. D., Archdeacon of Dublin.

The Ven. EDWIN PALMER, D. D., Archdeacon of Oxford.

The Rev. JOSEPH ANGUS, D. D., President of the Baptist College, Regent's Park, London.

The Rev. DAVID BROWN, D. D., Principal of the Free Church College, Aberdeen.

The Rev. John Eadie, D. D., LL. D., Professor of Biblical Literature in the United Presbyterian Church, Glasgow. [Died 1876.]

The Rev. FENTON JOHN ANTHONY HORT, D. D., Hulsean Professor of Divinity, Cambridge.

The Rev. WILLIAM GIBSON HUMPHRY, B. D.

The Rev. BENJAMIN HALL KENNEDY, D. D., Canon of Ely, and Regius Professor of Greek in the University of Cambridge.

The Rev. WILLIAM MILLIGAN, D. D., Professor of Divinity and Biblical Criticism in the University of Aberdeen.

The Rev. WILLIAM FIDDIAN MOULTON, D. D., Master of the Leys School, Cambridge.

The Rev. SAMUEL NEWTH, D. D., Principal of New College, Hampstead, London.

The Rev. ALEXANDER ROBERTS, D. D., Professor of Humanity in the University of St. Andrews.

The Rev. FREDERICK HENRY AMBROSE SCRIVENER, LL. D., D. C. L.

The Rev. GEORGE VANCE SMITH, D. D.

SAMUEL PRIDEAUX TREGELLES, LL. D. [Died 1875.]

The Rev. BROOKE FOSS WESTCOTT, D. D., Canon of Peterborough, and Regius Professor of Divinity, Trinity College, Cambridge.

THE AMERICAN REVISION COMMITTEE.

THE NEW TESTAMENT COMPANY.

Chairman.

The Rev. THEODORE DWIGHT WOOLSEY, D. D., LL. D., formerly President of Yale College.

Secretaries.

The Rev. JOHN HENRY THAYER, D. D., formerly Professor of New Testament Exegesis in the Theological Seminary, Andover, Mass.

CHARLES SHORT, LL. D., Professor of Latin in Columbia College, New York.

EZRA ABBOT, D. D., LL. D., Professor of New Testament Exegesis in the Divinity School of Harvard University.

The Rev. JONATHAN KELSEY BURR, D. D.

THOMAS CHASE, LL. D., President of Haverford College.

The Rev. HOWARD CROSBY, D. D., LL. D., Ex-Chancellor of the University of New York.

The Rev. TIMOTHY DWIGHT, D. D., Professor of New Testament Exegesis in the Divinity School of Yale College.

JAMES HADLEY, LL. D., Professor of Greek, Yale College. [Died 1872.]

The Rev. HORATIO BALCH HACKETT, D. D., LL. D., Professor of New Testament Exegesis in the Theological Seminary, Rochester, N. Y. [Died 1875.]

The Rev. CHARLES HODGE, D. D., LL. D., Professor of Theology in the Theological Seminary, Princeton, N. J. [Died 1878.]

The Rev. ASAHEL CLARK KENDRICK, D. D., LL. D., Professor of Greek in the University of Rochester.

The Rt. Rev. ALFRED LEE, D. D., LL. D., Bishop of the Protestant Episcopal Diocese of Delaware.

The Rev. MATTHEW B. RIDDLE, D. D., Professor of New Testament Exegesis in the Theological Seminary, Hartford, Ct.

The Rev. PHILIP SCHAFF, D. D., LL. D., Professor of Sacred Literature, Union Theological Seminary, New York.

The Rev. HENRY BOYNTON SMITH, D. D., LL.D., Professor of Systematic Theology, Union Theological Seminary, New York. [Resigned 1872.]

The Rev. EDWARD ABIEL WASHBURN, D. D., LL. D.

THE BRITISH COMPANY OF NEW TESTAMENT REVISERS.

The Rt. Rev. Charles John Ellicott, D. D., Bishop of Gloucester and Bristol.

The Rev. John Troutbeck.

The Rev. Scott Holland, D. D., Canon of Christ Church, Oxford.

The Rev. Henry Wace, D. D., Principal of King's College, London.

The Rev. Arthur Penrhyn Stanley, D. D., Dean of Westminster.

The Rev. Charles John Vaughan, D. D., Master of the Temple.

The Rev. Brooke Foss Westcott, D. D., Canon of Peterborough, and Regius Professor of Divinity, Trinity College, Cambridge.

The Rev. William Aldis Wright, Trinity College, Cambridge.

The Rt. Rev. Charles Wordsworth, D. D., Bishop of St. Andrews.

The Very Rev. Henry Alford, D. D., Dean of Canterbury. [Died 1871.]

The Very Rev. Edward Henry Bickersteth, D. D., Professor, Dean of Lichfield.

The Very Rev. Joseph Williams Blakesley, B. D., Dean of Lincoln.

The Very Rev. Charles Merivale, D. D., Dean of Ely. [Resigned 1875.]

The Very Rev. Robert Scott, D. D., Dean of Rochester.

The Very Rev. Arthur Penrhyn Stanley, D. D., Dean of Westminster.

The Very Rev. Charles John Vaughan, D. D., Dean of Llandaff.

THE AMERICAN REVISION COMMITTEE.

The New Testament Company.

Chairman.

The Rev. Theodore Dwight Woolsey, D. D., LL. D., formerly President of Yale College.

Secretaries.

The Rev. John Henry Thayer, D. D., formerly Professor of New Testament Exegesis in the Theological Seminary, Andover, Mass.

Charles Short, LL. D., Professor of Latin in Columbia College, New York.

Ezra Abbot, D. D., LL. D., Professor of New Testament Exegesis in the Divinity School of Harvard University.

The Rev. Jonathan Kelsey Burr, D. D.

Thomas Chase, LL. D., President of Haverford College.

The Rev. Howard Crosby, D. D., LL. D., Ex-Chancellor of the University of New York.

The Rev. Timothy Dwight, D. D., Professor of New Testament Exegesis in the Divinity School of Yale College.

James Hadley, LL. D., Professor of Greek, Yale College. [Died 1872.]

The Rev. Horatio Balch Hackett, D. D., LL. D., Professor of New Testament Exegesis in the Theological Seminary, Rochester, N. Y. [Died 1875.]

The Rev. Charles Hodge, D. D., LL. D., Professor of Theology in the Theological Seminary, Princeton, N. J. [Died 1878.]

The Rev. Asahel Clark Kendrick, D. D., LL. D., Professor of Greek in the University of Rochester.

The Rt. Rev. Alfred Lee, D. D., LL. D., Bishop of the Protestant Episcopal Diocese of Delaware.

The Rev. Matthew B. Riddle, D. D., Professor in New Testament Exegesis in the Theological Seminary, Hartford, Ct.

The Rev. Philip Schaff, D. D., LL. D., Professor of Sacred Literature, Union Theological Seminary, New York.

The Rev. Henry Boynton Smith, D. D., LL. D., Professor of Systematic Theology, Union Theological Seminary, New York. [Resigned 1874.]

The Rev. Laurens Aiken Warren, D. D., LL. D.,

THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO

ST. MATTHEW.

CHAPTER I.

1 *The genealogy of Christ from Abraham to Joseph.* 18 *He was conceived by the Holy Ghost, and born of the Virgin Mary when she was espoused to Joseph.* 19 *The angel satisfieth the misdeeming thoughts of Joseph, and interpreteth the names of Christ.*

THE book of the [1] generation of Jesus Christ, [2] the son of David, [3] the son of Abraham.

2 [4] Abraham begat Isaac; and [5] Isaac begat Jacob; and [6] Jacob begat Judas and his brethren;

3 And [7] Judas begat Phares and Zara of Thamar; and [8] Phares begat Esrom; and Esrom begat Aram;

4 And Aram begat Aminadab; and Aminadab begat Naasson; and Naasson begat Salmon;

5 And Salmon begat Booz of Rachab; and Booz begat Obed of Ruth; and Obed begat Jesse;

6 And [9] Jesse begat David the king; and [10] David the king begat Solomon of her *that had been the wife* of Urias;

7 And [11] Solomon begat Roboam; and Roboam begat Abia; and Abia begat Asa;

8 And Asa begat Josaphat; and Josaphat begat Joram; and Joram begat Ozias;

9 And Ozias begat Joatham; and Joatham begat Achaz; and Achaz begat Ezekias;

10 And [12] Ezekias begat Manasses; and Manasses begat Amon; and Amon begat Josias;

11 And [13] Josias begat Jechonias and his brethren, about the time they were [14] carried away to Babylon:

12 And after they were brought to Babylon, [15] Jechonias begat Salathiel; and Salathiel begat [16] Zorobabel;

13 And Zorobabel begat Abiud; and Abiud begat Eliakim; and Eliakim begat Azor;

14 And Azor begat Sadoc; and Sadoc begat Achim; and Achim begat Eliud;

15 And Eliud begat Eleazar; and Eleazar begat Matthan; and Matthan begat Jacob;

16 And Jacob begat Joseph the husband of Mary, of whom was born Jesus, who is called Christ.

17 So all the generations from Abraham to David *are* fourteen generations; and from David until the carrying away into Babylon *are* fourteen generations; and from the carrying away into Babylon unto Christ *are* fourteen generations.

18 ¶ Now the [17] birth of Jesus Christ was on this wise: When as his mother Mary was espoused to Joseph, before they came together, she was found with child [18] of the Holy Ghost.

19 Then Joseph her husband, being a just *man*, and not willing [19] to make her a publick example, was minded to put her away privily.

20 But while he thought on these things, behold, the angel of the Lord appeared unto him in a dream, say-

1 [a] THE book of the [b] generation of Jesus Christ, the son of David, the son of Abraham.

2 Abraham begat Isaac; and Isaac begat Jacob;
3 and Jacob begat Judah and his brethren; and Judah begat Perez and Zerah of Tamar; and Perez
4 begat Hezron; and Hezron begat [c] Ram; and [c] Ram begat Amminadab; and Amminadab begat
5 Nahshon; and Nahshon begat Salmon; and Salmon begat Boaz of Rahab; and Boaz begat Obed
6 of Ruth; and Obed begat Jesse; and Jesse begat David the king.

And David begat Solomon of her *that had been*
7 *the wife* of Uriah; and Solomon begat Rehoboam; and Rehoboam begat Abijah; and Abijah begat
8 [d] Asa; and [d] Asa begat Jehoshaphat; and Jehosha-
9 phat begat Joram; and Joram begat Uzziah; and Uzziah begat Jotham; and Jotham begat Ahaz;
10 and Ahaz begat Hezekiah; and Hezekiah begat Manasseh; and Manasseh begat [e] Amon; and
11 [e] Amon begat Josiah; and Josiah begat Jechoniah and his brethren, at the time of the [f] carrying away to Babylon.

12 And after the [f] carrying away to Babylon, Jechoniah begat [g] Shealtiel; and [g] Shealtiel begat Zerub-
13 babel; and Zerubbabel begat Abiud; and Abiud
14 begat Eliakim; and Eliakim begat Azor; and Azor begat Sadoc; and Sadoc begat Achim; and Achim
15 begat Eliud; and Eliud begat Eleazar; and Eleazar
16 begat Matthan; and Matthan begat Jacob; and Jacob begat Joseph the husband of Mary, of whom was born Jesus, who is called Christ.

17 So all the generations from Abraham unto David are fourteen generations; and from David unto the [f] carrying away to Babylon fourteen generations; and from the [f] carrying away to Babylon unto the Christ fourteen generations.

18 Now the [h] birth [i] of Jesus Christ was on this wise: When his mother Mary had been betrothed to Joseph, before they came together she was found with
19 child of the [j] Holy Ghost. And Joseph her husband, being a righteous man, and not willing to make her a public example, was minded to put her away
20 privily. But when he thought on these things, behold, an angel of the Lord appeared unto him in a dream, saying, Joseph, thou son of David, fear not

---

[1] Luke 3. 23.
[2] Ps. 132. 11. Is. 11. 1. Jer. 23. 5. ch. 22. 42. John 7. 42. Acts 2. 30. & 13. 23. Rom. 1. 3.
[3] Gen. 12. 3. & 22. 18. Gal. 3. 16.
[4] Gen. 21. 2, 3.
[5] Gen. 25. 26.
[6] Gen. 29. 35.
[7] Gen. 38. 27, &c.
[8] Ruth 4. 18, &c. 1 Chr. 2. 5, 9, &c.
[9] 1 Sam. 16. 1. & 17. 12.
[10] 2 Sam. 12. 24.
[11] 1 Chr. 3. 10, &c.
[12] 2 Kin. 20. 21. 1 Chr. 3. 13.
[13] See 1 Chr. 3. 15, 16.
[14] 2 Kin. 24. 14, 15, 16. & 25. 11. 2 Chr. 36. 10, 20. Jer. 27. 20. & 39. 9. & 52. 11, 15, 28, 29, 30. Dan. 1. 2.
[15] 1 Chr. 3. 17, 19.
[16] Ezra 3. 2. & 5. 2. Neh. 12. 1. Hag. 1. 1.
[17] Luke 1. 27.
[18] Luke 1. 35.
[19] Deut. 24. 1.

a Or, *The genealogy of Jesus Christ.*
b Or, *birth:* as in ver. 18.
c Gr. *Aram.*
d Gr. *Asaph.*
e Gr. *Amos.*
f Or, *removal to Babylon.*
g Gr. *Salathiel.*
h Or, *generation:* as in ver. 1.
i Some ancient authorities read *of the Christ.*
j Or, *Holy Spirit:* and so throughout this book.

ing, Joseph, thou son of David, fear not to take unto
thee Mary thy wife: [20] for that which is conceived in
her is of the Holy Ghost.
21 [21] And she shall bring forth a son, and thou shalt
call his name JESUS: for [22] he shall save his people
from their sins.
22 Now all this was done, that it might be fulfilled
which was spoken of the Lord by the prophet, saying,
23 [23] Behold, a virgin shall be with child, and shall
bring forth a son, and they shall call his name Emman-
uel, which being interpreted is, God with us.
24 Then Joseph being raised from sleep did as the
angel of the Lord had bidden him, and took unto him
his wife:
25 And knew her not till she had brought forth [24] her
firstborn son: and he called his name JESUS.

CHAPTER II.

1 *The wise men out of the east are directed to Christ by a star.* 11 *They worship him, and offer their presents.* 14 *Joseph fleeth into Egypt, with Jesus and his mother.* 16 *Herod slayeth the children:* 20 *himself dieth.* 23 *Christ is brought back again into Galilee to Nazareth.*

NOW when [1] Jesus was born in Bethlehem of Ju-
dæa in the days of Herod the king, behold, there
came wise men [2] from the east to Jerusalem,
2 Saying, [3] Where is he that is born King of the
Jews? for we have seen [4] his star in the east, and are
come to worship him.
3 When Herod the king had heard *these things*, he
was troubled, and all Jerusalem with him.
4 And when he had gathered all [5] the chief priests
and [6] scribes of the people together, [7] he demanded of
them where Christ should be born.
5 And they said unto him, In Bethlehem of Judæa:
for thus it is written by the prophet,
6 [8] And thou Bethlehem, *in* the land of Juda, art
not the least among the princes of Juda: for out of
thee shall come a Governor, [9] that shall rule my people
Israel.
7 Then Herod, when he had privily called the wise
men, enquired of them diligently what time the star
appeared.
8 And he sent them to Bethlehem, and said, Go and
search diligently for the young child; and when ye
have found *him*, bring me word again, that I may come
and worship him also.
9 When they had heard the king, they departed;
and, lo, the star, which they saw in the east, went before
them, till it came and stood over where the young child
was.
10 When they saw the star, they rejoiced with ex-
ceeding great joy.
11 ¶ And when they were come into the house, they
saw the young child with Mary his mother, and fell
down, and worshipped him: and when they had opened
their treasures, [10] they presented unto him gifts; gold,
and frankincense, and myrrh.
12 And being warned of God [11] in a dream that they
should not return to Herod, they departed into their
own country another way.
13 And when they were departed, behold, the angel of
the Lord appeareth to Joseph in a dream, saying, Arise,
and take the young child and his mother, and flee into

[20] Luke 1. 35.
[21] Luke 1. 31.
[22] Acts 4. 12. & 5. 31. & 13. 23, 38.
[23] Is. 7. 14.
[24] Ex. 13. 2. Luke 2. 7, 21.
[1] Luke 2. 4, 6, 7.
[2] Gen. 10. 30. & 25. 6. 1 Kin. 4. 30.
[3] Luke 2. 11.
[4] Num. 24. 17. Is. 60. 3.
[5] 2 Chr. 36. 14.
[6] 2 Chr. 34. 13.
[7] Mal. 2. 7.

to take unto thee Mary thy wife: for that which is
21 [k] conceived in her is of the Holy Ghost. And she
shall bring forth a son; and thou shalt call his name
JESUS; for it is he that shall save his people from
22 their sins. Now all this is come to pass, that it
might be fulfilled which was spoken by the Lord
through the prophet, saying,
23 Behold, the virgin shall be with child, and shall
bring forth a son,
And they shall call his name [l] Immanuel;
24 which is, being interpreted, God with us. And Jo-
seph arose from his sleep, and did as the angel of
the Lord commanded him, and took unto him his
25 wife; and knew her not till she had brought forth a
son: and he called his name JESUS.

2 Now when Jesus was born in Bethlehem of Judæa
in the days of Herod the king, behold, [a] wise men
2 from the east came to Jerusalem, saying, [b] Where is
he that is born King of the Jews? for we saw his
3 star in the east, and are come to worship him. And
when Herod the king heard it, he was troubled, and
4 all Jerusalem with him. And gathering together all
the chief priests and scribes of the people, he in-
quired of them where the Christ should be born.
5 And they said unto him, In Bethlehem of Judæa:
for thus it is written [c] by the prophet,
6 And thou Bethlehem, land of Judah,
Art in no wise least among the princes of Judah:
For out of thee shall come forth a governor,
Which shall be shepherd of my people Israel.
7 Then Herod privily called the [a] wise men, and
learned of them carefully [d] what time the star ap-
8 peared. And he sent them to Bethlehem, and said,
Go and search out carefully concerning the young
child; and when ye have found *him*, bring me word,
9 that I also may come and worship him. And they,
having heard the king, went their way; and lo, the
star, which they saw in the east, went before them,
till it came and stood over where the young child
10 was. And when they saw the star, they rejoiced
11 with exceeding great joy. And they came into the
house and saw the young child with Mary his
mother; and they fell down and worshipped him;
and opening their treasures they offered unto him
12 gifts, gold and frankincense and myrrh. And being
warned *of God* in a dream that they should not re-
turn to Herod, they departed into their own country
another way.

13 Now when they were departed, behold, an angel
of the Lord appeareth to Joseph in a dream, say-
ing, Arise and take the young child and his mother,

[8] Mic. 5. 2. John 7. 42.
[9] Rev. 2. 27.
[10] Ps. 72. 10. Is. 60. 6.
[11] ch. 1. 20.

k Gr. *begotten.*
l Gr. *Emmanuel.*
a Gr. *Magi.* Compare Esther 1. 13; Dan. 2. 12.
b Or, *Where is the King of the Jews that is born?*
c Or, *through.*
d Or, *the time of the star that appeared.*

Egypt, and be thou there until I bring thee word: for
Herod will seek the young child to destroy him.
14 When he arose, he took the young child and his
mother by night, and departed into Egypt:
15 And was there until the death of Herod: that it
might be fulfilled which was spoken of the Lord by the
prophet, saying, [12] Out of Egypt have I called my
son.
16 ¶ Then Herod, when he saw that he was mocked
of the wise men, was exceeding wroth, and sent forth,
and slew all the children that were in Bethlehem, and
in all the coasts thereof, from two years old and under,
according to the time which he had diligently enquired
of the wise men.
17 Then was fulfilled that which was spoken by
[13] Jeremy the prophet, saying,
18 In Rama was there a voice heard, lamentation,
and weeping, and great mourning, Rachel weeping *for*
her children, and would not be comforted, because they
are not.
19 ¶ But when Herod was dead, behold, an angel of
the Lord appeareth in a dream to Joseph in Egypt,
20 Saying, Arise, and take the young child and his
mother, and go into the land of Israel: for they are
dead which sought the young child's life.
21 And he arose, and took the young child and his
mother, and came into the land of Israel.
22 But when he heard that Archelaus did reign in
Judæa in the room of his father Herod, he was afraid
to go thither: notwithstanding, being warned of God in
a dream, he turned aside [14] into the parts of Galilee:
23 And he came and dwelt in a city called [15] Naza-
reth: that it might be fulfilled [16] which was spoken by
the prophets, He shall be called a Nazarene.

CHAPTER III.

1 *John preacheth: his office: life, and baptism.* 7 *He reprehendeth the Pharisees,* 13 *and baptizeth Christ in Jordan.*

IN those days came [1] John the Baptist, preaching [2] in
the wilderness of Judæa,
2 And saying, Repent ye: for [3] the kingdom of
heaven is at hand.
3 For this is he that was spoken of by the prophet
Esaias, saying, [4] The voice of one crying in the wilder-
ness, [5] Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths
straight.
4 And [6] the same John [7] had his raiment of camel's
hair, and a leathern girdle about his loins; and his meat
was [8] locusts and [9] wild honey.
5 [10] Then went out to him Jerusalem, and all Judæa,
and all the region round about Jordan,
6 [11] And were baptized of him in Jordan, confessing
their sins.
7 ¶ But when he saw many of the Pharisees and Sad-
ducees come to his baptism, he said unto them, [12] O gen-
eration of vipers, who hath warned you to flee from
[13] the wrath to come?
8 Bring forth therefore fruits meet for repentance:
9 And think not to say within yourselves, [14] We have
Abraham to *our* father: for I say unto you, that God is
able of these stones to raise up children unto Abraham.
10 And now also the ax is laid unto the root of the

[12] Hos. 11. 1.
[13] Jer. 31. 15.
[14] ch. 3. 13. Luke 2. 39.
[15] John 1. 45.
[16] Judg. 13. 5. 1 Sam. 1. 11.
[1] Mark 1. 4, 15. Luke 3. 2, 3. John 1. 28.
[2] Josh. 14. 10.
[3] Dan. 2. 44. ch. 4. 17. & 10. 7.
[4] Is. 40. 3. Mark 1. 3. Luke 3. 4. John 1. 23.
[5] Luke 1. 76.
[6] Mark 1. 6.
[7] 2 Kin. 1. 8. Zech. 13. 4.

and flee into Egypt, and be thou there until I tell
thee: for Herod will seek the young child to de-
14 stroy him. And he arose and took the young child
and his mother by night, and departed into Egypt;
15 and was there until the death of Herod: that it
might be fulfilled which was spoken by the Lord
through the prophet, saying, Out of Egypt did I call
16 my son. Then Herod, when he saw that he was
mocked of the [e] wise men, was exceeding wroth, and
sent forth, and slew all the male children that were
in Bethlehem, and in all the borders thereof, from
two years old and under, according to the time which
17 he had carefully learned of the [e] wise men. Then
was fulfilled that which was spoken [f] by Jeremiah
the prophet, saying,
18 A voice was heard in Ramah,
Weeping and great mourning,
Rachel weeping for her children;
And she would not be comforted, because they
are not.
19 But when Herod was dead, behold, an angel of
the Lord appeareth in a dream to Joseph in Egypt,
20 saying, Arise and take the young child and his
mother, and go into the land of Israel: for they
21 are dead that sought the young child's life. And he
arose and took the young child and his mother, and
22 came into the land of Israel. But when he heard
that Archelaus was reigning over Judæa in the room
of his father Herod, he was afraid to go thither;
and being warned *of God* in a dream, he withdrew
23 into the parts of Galilee, and came and dwelt in a
city called Nazareth: that it might be fulfilled
which was spoken [f] by the prophets, that he should
be called a Nazarene.

3 And in those days cometh John the Baptist, preach-
2 ing in the wilderness of Judæa, saying, Repent ye;
3 for the kingdom of heaven is at hand. For this is
he that was spoken of [a] by Isaiah the prophet, say-
ing,
The voice of one crying in the wilderness,
Make ye ready the way of the Lord,
Make his paths straight.
4 Now John himself had his raiment of camel's hair,
and a leathern girdle about his loins; and his food
5 was locusts and wild honey. Then went out unto
him Jerusalem, and all Judæa, and all the region
6 round about Jordan; and they were baptized of him
7 in the river Jordan, confessing their sins. But when
he saw many of the Pharisees and Sadducees coming
to his baptism, he said unto them, Ye offspring of
vipers, who warned you to flee from the wrath to
8 come? Bring forth therefore fruit worthy of [b] re-
9 pentance: and think not to say within yourselves,
We have Abraham to our father: for I say unto
you, that God is able of these stones to raise up
10 children unto Abraham. And even now is the axe

[8] Lev. 11. 22.
[9] 1 Sam. 14. 25, 26.
[10] Mark 1. 5. Luke 3. 7.
[11] Acts 19. 4, 18.
[12] ch. 12. 34. & 23. 33. Luke 3. 7, 8, 9.
[13] Rom. 5. 9. 1 Thess. 1. 10.
[14] John 8. 33, 39. Acts 13. 26. Rom. 4. 1, 11, 16.

a Or, *through.*
b Or, *your repentance.*
e Gr. *Magi.*
f Or, *through.*

trees : [15] therefore every tree which bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire.

11 [16] I indeed baptize you with water unto repentance : but he that cometh after me is mightier than I, whose shoes I am not worthy to bear : [17] he shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost, and *with* fire :

12 [18] Whose fan *is* in his hand, and he will throughly purge his floor, and gather his wheat into the garner ; but he will [19] burn up the chaff with unquenchable fire.

13 ¶ [20] Then cometh Jesus [21] from Galilee to Jordan unto John, to be baptized of him.

14 But John forbad him, saying, I have need to be baptized of thee, and comest thou to me ?

15 And Jesus answering said unto him, Suffer *it to be so* now : for thus it becometh us to fulfil all righteousness. Then he suffered him.

16 [22] And Jesus, when he was baptized, went up straightway out of the water : and, lo, the heavens were opened unto him, and he saw [23] the Spirit of God descending like a dove, and lighting upon him :

17 [24] And lo a voice from heaven, saying, [25] This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.

CHAPTER IV.

1 *Christ fasteth, and is tempted.* 11 *The angels minister unto him.* 13 *He dwelleth in Capernaum,* 17 *beginneth to preach,* 18 *calleth Peter, and Andrew,* 21 *James, and John,* 23 *and healeth all the diseased.*

THEN was [1] Jesus led up of [2] the spirit into the wilderness to be tempted of the devil.

2 And when he had fasted forty days and forty nights, he was afterward an hungred.

3 And when the tempter came to him, he said, If thou be the Son of God, command that these stones be made bread.

4 But he answered and said, It is written, [3] Man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of God.

5 Then the devil taketh him up [4] into the holy city, and setteth him on a pinnacle of the temple,

6 And saith unto him, If thou be the Son of God, cast thyself down : for it is written, [5] He shall give his angels charge concerning thee : and in *their* hands they shall bear thee up, lest at any time thou dash thy foot against a stone.

7 Jesus said unto him, It is written again, [6] Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God.

8 Again, the devil taketh him up into an exceeding high mountain, and sheweth him all the kingdoms of the world, and the glory of them ;

9 And saith unto him, All these things will I give thee, if thou wilt fall down and worship me.

10 Then saith Jesus unto him, Get thee hence, Satan : for it is written, [7] Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve.

11 Then the devil leaveth him, and, behold, [8] angels came and ministered unto him.

12 ¶ [9] Now when Jesus had heard that John was cast into prison, he departed into Galilee ;

13 And leaving Nazareth, he came and dwelt in Capernaum, which is upon the sea coast, in the borders of Zabulon and Nephthalim :

laid unto the root of the trees : every tree therefore that bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and
11 cast into the fire. I indeed baptize you [c] with water unto repentance : but he that cometh after me is mightier than I, whose shoes I am not [d] worthy to bear : he shall baptize you [c] with the Holy Ghost
12 and *with* fire : whose fan is in his hand, and he will throughly cleanse his threshing-floor ; and he will gather his wheat into the garner, but the chaff he will burn up with unquenchable fire.
13 Then cometh Jesus from Galilee to the Jordan
14 unto John, to be baptized of him. But John would have hindered him, saying, I have need to be baptized of thee, and comest thou to me ? But Jesus
15 answering said unto him, Suffer [e] *it* now : for thus it becometh us to fulfil all righteousness. Then he
16 suffereth him. And Jesus, when he was baptized, went up straightway from the water : and lo, the heavens were opened [f] unto him, and he saw the Spirit of God descending as a dove, and coming
17 upon him ; and lo, a voice out of the heavens, saying, [g] This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.

4 Then was Jesus led up of the Spirit into the wil-
2 derness to be tempted of the devil. And when he had fasted forty days and forty nights, he afterward
3 hungered. And the tempter came and said unto him, If thou art the Son of God, command that
4 these stones become [a] bread. But he answered and said, It is written, Man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth
5 of God. Then the devil taketh him into the holy city ; and he set him on the [b] pinnacle of the temple,
6 and saith unto him, If thou art the Son of God, cast thyself down : for it is written,

He shall give his angels charge concerning thee :
And on their hands they shall bear thee up,
Lest haply thou dash thy foot against a stone.

7 Jesus said unto him, Again it is written, Thou shalt
8 not tempt the Lord thy God. Again, the devil taketh him unto an exceeding high mountain, and sheweth him all the kingdoms of the world, and the
9 glory of them ; and he said unto him, All these things will I give thee, if thou wilt fall down and
10 worship me. Then saith Jesus unto him, Get thee hence, Satan : for it is written, Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve.
11 Then the devil leaveth him ; and behold, angels came and ministered unto him.

12 Now when he heard that John was delivered up,
13 he withdrew into Galilee ; and leaving Nazareth, he came and dwelt in Capernaum, which is by the sea,

[15] ch. 7. 19. Luke 13. 7, 9. John 15. 6.
[16] Mark 1. 8. Luke 3. 16. John 1. 15, 26, 33. Acts 1. 5. & 11. 16. & 19. 4.
[17] Is. 4. 4. & 44. 3. Mal. 3. 2. Acts 2. 3, 4. 1 Cor. 12. 13.
[18] Mal. 3. 3.
[19] Mal. 4. 1. ch. 13. 30.
[20] Mark 1. 9. Luke 3. 21.
[21] ch. 2. 22.
[22] Mark 1. 10.
[23] Is. 11. 2. & 42. 1. Luke 3. 22. John 1. 32, 33.
[24] John 12. 28.
[25] Ps. 2. 7. Is. 42. 1. ch. 12. 18. & 17. 5. Mark 1. 11. Luke 9. 35. Eph. 1. 6. Col. 1. 13. 2 Pet. 1. 17.
[1] Mark 1. 12, &c. Luke 4. 1, &c.
[2] See 1 Kin. 18. 12. Ezek. 3. 14. & 8. 3. & 11. 1, 24. & 40. 2. & 43. 5. Acts 8. 39.
[3] Deut. 8. 3.
[4] Neh. 11. 1, 18. Is. 48. 2. & 52. 1. ch. 27. 53. Rev. 11. 2.
[5] Ps. 91. 11, 12.
[6] Deut. 6. 16.
[7] Deut. 6. 13. & 10. 20. Josh. 24. 14. 1 Sam. 7. 3.
[8] Heb. 1. 14.
[9] Mark 1. 14. Luke 3. 20. & 4. 14, 31. John 4. 43.
c Or, *in.*
d Gr. *sufficient.*
e Or, *me.*
f Some ancient authorities omit *unto him.*
g Or, *This is my Son; my beloved in whom I am well pleased.* See ch. 12. 18.
a Gr. *loaves.*
b Gr. *wing.*

14 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by
Esaias the prophet, saying,
15 [10] The land of Zabulon, and the land of Nephtha-
lim, *by* the way of the sea, beyond Jordan, Galilee of
the Gentiles;
16 [11] The people which sat in darkness saw great
light; and to them which sat in the region and shadow
of death light is sprung up.
17 ¶ [12] From that time Jesus began to preach, and
to say, [13] Repent: for the kingdom of heaven is at
hand.
18 ¶ [14] And Jesus, walking by the sea of Galilee, saw
two brethren, Simon [15] called Peter, and Andrew his
brother, casting a net into the sea: for they were fish-
ers.
19 And he saith unto them, Follow me, and [16] I will
make you fishers of men.
20 [17] And they straightway left *their* nets, and fol-
lowed him.
21 [18] And going on from thence, he saw other two
brethren, James *the son* of Zebedee, and John his broth-
er, in a ship with Zebedee their father, mending their
nets; and he called them.
22 And they immediately left the ship and their
father, and followed him.
23 ¶ And Jesus went about all Galilee, [19] teaching in
their synagogues, and preaching [20] the gospel of the
kingdom, [21] and healing all manner of sickness and all
manner of disease among the people.
24 And his fame went throughout all Syria: and
they brought unto him all sick people that were taken
with divers diseases and torments, and those which were
possessed with devils, and those which were lunatick,
and those that had the palsy; and he healed them.
25 [22] And there followed him great multitudes of
people from Galilee, and *from* Decapolis, and *from* Je-
rusalem, and *from* Judæa, and *from* beyond Jordan.

CHAPTER V.

1 *Christ beginneth his sermon in the mount:* 3 *declaring who are blessed,* 13 *who are the salt of the earth,* 14 *the light of the world, the city on an hill,* 15 *the candle:* 17 *that he came to fulfil the law.* 21 *What it is to kill,* 27 *to commit adultery,* 33 *to swear:* 38 *exhorteth to suffer wrong,* 44 *to love even our enemies,* 48 *and to labour after perfectness.*

AND seeing the multitudes, [1] he went up into a
mountain: and when he was set, his disciples came
unto him:
2 And he opened his mouth, and taught them, saying,
3 [2] Blessed *are* the poor in spirit: for theirs is the
kingdom of heaven.
4 [3] Blessed *are* they that mourn: for they shall be
comforted.
5 [4] Blessed *are* the meek: for [5] they shall inherit the
earth.
6 Blessed *are* they which do hunger and thirst after
righteousness: [6] for they shall be filled.
7 Blessed *are* the merciful: [7] for they shall obtain
mercy.
8 [8] Blessed *are* the pure in heart: for [9] they shall see
God.
9 Blessed *are* the peacemakers: for they shall be
called the children of God.

14 in the borders of Zebulun and Naphtali: that it
might be fulfilled which was spoken [c] by Isaiah the
prophet, saying,
15 The land of Zebulun and the land of Naphtali,
[d] Toward the sea, beyond Jordan,
Galilee of the [e] Gentiles,
16 The people which sat in darkness
Saw a great light,
And to them which sat in the region and shadow
of death,
To them did light spring up.
17 From that time began Jesus to preach, and to say,
Repent ye; for the kingdom of heaven is at hand.
18 And walking by the sea of Galilee, he saw two
brethren, Simon who is called Peter, and Andrew his
brother, casting a net into the sea; for they were
19 fishers. And he saith unto them, Come ye after
20 me, and I will make you fishers of men. And they
21 straightway left the nets, and followed him. And
going on from thence he saw other two brethren,
[f] James the *son* of Zebedee, and John his brother, in
the boat with Zebedee their father, mending their
22 nets; and he called them. And they straightway
left the boat and their father, and followed him.

23 And [g] Jesus went about in all Galilee, teaching in
their synagogues, and preaching the [h] gospel of the
kingdom, and healing all manner of disease and all
24 manner of sickness among the people. And the re-
port of him went forth into all Syria: and they
brought unto him all that were sick, holden with
divers diseases and torments, [i] possessed with devils,
and epileptic, and palsied; and he healed them.
25 And there followed him great multitudes from Gali-
lee and Decapolis and Jerusalem and Judæa and
from beyond Jordan.

5 And seeing the multitudes, he went up into the
mountain: and when he had sat down, his disciples
2 came unto him: and he opened his mouth and
taught them, saying,
3 Blessed are the poor in spirit: for theirs is the
kingdom of heaven.
4 [a] Blessed are they that mourn: for they shall be
comforted.
5 Blessed are the meek: for they shall inherit the
earth.
6 Blessed are they that hunger and thirst after
righteousness: for they shall be filled.
7 Blessed are the merciful: for they shall obtain
mercy.
8 Blessed are the pure in heart: for they shall see
God.
9 Blessed are the peacemakers: for they shall be
called sons of God.

[10] Is. 9. 1, 2.
[11] Is. 42. 7. Luke 2. 32.
[12] Mark 1. 14, 15.
[13] ch. 3. 2. & 10. 7.
[14] Mark 1. 16, 17, 18. Luke 5. 2.
[15] John 1. 42.
[16] Luke 5. 10, 11.
[17] Mark 10. 28. Luke 18. 28.
[18] Mark 1. 19, 20. Luke 5. 10.
[19] ch. 9. 35. Mark 1. 21, 39. Luke 4. 15, 44.
[20] ch. 24. 14. Mark 1. 14.
[21] Mark 1. 34.
[22] Mark 3. 7.
[1] Mark 3. 13.
[2] Luke 6. 20. See Ps. 51. 17. Pro. 16. 19. & 29. 23. Is. 57. 15. & 66. 2.
[3] Is. 61. 2, 3. Luke 6. 21. John 16. 20. 2 Cor. 1. 7. Rev. 21. 4. Heb. 12. 14.
[4] Ps. 37. 11.
[5] See Rom. 4. 13.
[6] Is. 55. 1. & 65. 13.
[7] Ps. 41. 1. ch. 6. 14. Mark 11. 25. 2 Tim. 1. 16. Heb. 6. 10. Jam. 2. 13.
[8] Ps. 15. 2. & 24. 4.
[9] 1 Cor. 13. 12. 1 John 3. 2, 3.
c Or, *through.*
d Gr. *The way of the sea.*
e Gr. *nations:* and so elsewhere.
f Or, *Jacob:* and so elsewhere.
g Some ancient authorities read *he.*
h Or, *good tidings:* and so elsewhere.
i Or, *demoniacs.*
a Some ancient authorities transpose ver. 4 and 5.

10 [10] Blessed *are* they which are persecuted for right-
eousness' sake : for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.
11 [11] Blessed are ye, when *men* shall revile you, and
persecute *you*, and shall say all manner of [12] evil against
you falsely, for my sake.
12 [13] Rejoice, and be exceeding glad : for great *is*
your reward in heaven : for [14] so persecuted they the
prophets which were before you.
13 ¶ Ye are the salt of the earth : [15] but if the salt
have lost his savour, wherewith shall it be salted ? it is
thenceforth good for nothing, but to be cast out, and to
be trodden under foot of men.
14 [16] Ye are the light of the world. A city that is
set on an hill cannot be hid.
15 Neither do men [17] light a candle, and put it under
a bushel, but on a candlestick ; and it giveth light unto
all that are in the house.
16 Let your light so shine before men, [18] that they
may see your good works, and [19] glorify your Father
which is in heaven.
17 ¶ [20] Think not that I am come to destroy the
law, or the prophets : I am not come to destroy, but to
fulfil.
18 For verily I say unto you, [21] Till heaven and earth
pass, one jot or one tittle shall in no wise pass from the
law, till all be fulfilled.
19 [22] Whosoever therefore shall break one of these
least commandments, and shall teach men so, he shall
be called the least in the kingdom of heaven : but who-
soever shall do and teach *them*, the same shall be called
great in the kingdom of heaven.
20 For I say unto you, That except your righteous-
ness shall exceed [23] *the righteousness* of the scribes and
Pharisees, ye shall in no case enter into the kingdom of
heaven.
21 ¶ Ye have heard that it was said by them of
old time, [24] Thou shalt not kill ; and whosoever shall kill
shall be in danger of the judgment :
22 But I say unto you, That [25] whosoever is angry
with his brother without a cause shall be in danger of
the judgment : and whosoever shall say to his brother,
[26] Raca, shall be in danger of the council : but who-
soever shall say, Thou fool, shall be in danger of hell
fire.
23 Therefore [27] if thou bring thy gift to the altar, and
there rememberest that thy brother hath ought against
thee ;
24 [28] Leave there thy gift before the altar, and go
thy way; first be reconciled to thy brother, and then
come and offer thy gift.
25 [29] Agree with thine adversary quickly, [30] whiles
thou art in the way with him; lest at any time the ad-
versary deliver thee to the judge, and the judge deliver
thee to the officer, and thou be cast into prison.
26 Verily I say unto thee, Thou shalt by no means
come out thence, till thou hast paid the uttermost far-
thing.
27 ¶ Ye have heard that it was said by them of old
time, [31] Thou shalt not commit adultery :
28 But I say unto you, That whosoever [32] looketh on

[10] 2 Cor. 4. 17. 2 Tim. 2. 12. 1 Pet. 3. 14.
[11] Luke 6. 22.
[12] 1 Pet. 4. 14.
[13] Luke 6. 23. Acts 5. 41. Rom. 5. 3. Jam. 1. 2. 1 Pet. 4. 13.
[14] 2 Chr. 36. 16. Neh. 9. 26. ch. 23. 34, 37. Acts 7. 52. 1 Thess. 2. 15.
[15] Mark 9. 50. Luke 14. 34, 35.
[16] Pro. 4. 18. Phil. 2. 15.
[17] Mark 4. 21. Luke 8. 16. & 11. 33.
[18] 1 Pet. 2. 12.
[19] John 15. 8. 1 Cor. 14. 25.
[20] Rom. 3. 31. & 10. 4. Gal. 3. 24.
[21] Luke 16. 17.
[22] Jam. 2. 10.
[23] Rom. 9. 31. & 10. 3.
[24] Ex. 20. 13. Deut. 5. 17.

10 Blessed are they that have been persecuted for
righteousness' sake : for theirs is the kingdom of
11 heaven. Blessed are ye when *men* shall reproach
you, and persecute you, and say all manner of evil
12 against you falsely, for my sake. Rejoice, and be
exceeding glad : for great is your reward in heaven :
for so persecuted they the prophets which were be-
fore you.
13 Ye are the salt of the earth : but if the salt have
lost its savour, wherewith shall it be salted ? it is
thenceforth good for nothing, but to be cast out and
14 trodden under foot of men. Ye are the light of the
15 world. A city set on a hill cannot be hid. Neither
do *men* light a lamp, and put it under the bushel,
but on the stand ; and it shineth unto all that are in
16 the house. Even so let your light shine before men,
that they may see your good works, and glorify your
Father which is in heaven.

17 Think not that I came to destroy the law or the
18 prophets : I came not to destroy, but to fulfil. For
verily I say unto you, Till heaven and earth pass
away, one jot or one tittle shall in no wise pass away
19 from the law, till all things be accomplished. Who-
soever therefore shall break one of these least com-
mandments, and shall teach men so, shall be called
least in the kingdom of heaven : but whosoever
shall do and teach them, he shall be called great in
20 the kingdom of heaven. For I say unto you, that
except your righteousness shall exceed *the righteous-
ness* of the scribes and Pharisees, ye shall in no wise
enter into the kingdom of heaven.

21 Ye have heard that it was said to them of old
time, Thou shalt not kill ; and whosoever shall kill
22 shall be in danger of the judgement : but I say unto
you, that every one who is angry with his brother [b]
shall be in danger of the judgement ; and whoso-
ever shall say to his brother, [c] Raca, shall be in dan-
ger of the council ; and whosoever shall say, [d] Thou
23 fool, shall be in danger [e] of the [f] hell of fire. If
therefore thou art offering thy gift at the altar, and
there rememberest that thy brother hath aught
24 against thee, leave there thy gift before the altar,
and go thy way, first be reconciled to thy brother,
25 and then come and offer thy gift. Agree with thine
adversary quickly, whiles thou art with him in the
way ; lest haply the adversary deliver thee to the
judge, and the judge [g] deliver thee to the officer, and
26 thou be cast into prison. Verily I say unto thee,
Thou shalt by no means come out thence, till thou
have paid the last farthing.

27 Ye have heard that it was said, Thou shalt not
28 commit adultery : but I say unto you, that every
one that looketh on a woman to lust after her hath

[25] 1 John 3. 15.
[26] Jam. 2. 20.
[27] ch. 8. 4. & 23. 19.
[28] See Job 42. 8. ch. 18. 19. 1 Tim. 2. 8. 1 Pet. 3. 7.
[29] Pro. 25. 8. Luke 12. 58, 59.
[30] See Ps. 32. 6. Is. 55. 6.
[31] Ex. 20. 14. Deut. 5. 18.
[32] Job 31. 1. Pro. 6. 25. See Gen. 34. 2. 2 Sam. 11. 2.

b Many ancient authorities insert *without cause.*
c An expression of contempt.
d Or, *Moreh*, a Hebrew expression of condemnation.
e Gr. *unto* or *into.*
f Gr. *Gehenna of fire.*
g Some ancient authorities omit *deliver thee.*

a woman to lust after her hath committed adultery with her already in his heart.

29 [33] And if thy right eye offend thee, [34] pluck it out, and cast *it* from thee: for it is profitable for thee that one of thy members should perish, and not *that* thy whole body should be cast into hell.

30 And if thy right hand offend thee, cut it off, and cast *it* from thee: for it is profitable for thee that one of thy members should perish, and not *that* thy whole body should be cast into hell.

31 It hath been said, [35] Whosoever shall put away his wife, let him give her a writing of divorcement:

32 But I say unto you, That [36] whosoever shall put away his wife, saving for the cause of fornication, causeth her to commit adultery: and whosoever shall marry her that is divorced committeth adultery.

33 ¶ Again, ye have heard that [37] it hath been said by them of old time, [38] Thou shalt not forswear thyself, but [39] shalt perform unto the Lord thine oaths:

34 But I say unto you, [40] Swear not at all; neither by heaven; for it is [41] God's throne:

35 Nor by the earth; for it is his footstool: neither by Jerusalem; for it is [42] the city of the great King.

36 Neither shalt thou swear by thy head, because thou canst not make one hair white or black.

37 [43] But let your communication be, Yea, yea; Nay, nay: for whatsoever is more than these cometh of evil.

38 ¶ Ye have heard that it hath been said, [44] An eye for an eye, and a tooth for a tooth:

39 But I say unto you, [45] That ye resist not evil: [46] but whosoever shall smite thee on thy right cheek, turn to him the other also.

40 And if any man will sue thee at the law, and take away thy coat, let him have *thy* cloke also.

41 And whosoever [47] shall compel thee to go a mile, go with him twain.

42 Give to him that asketh thee, and [48] from him that would borrow of thee turn not thou away.

43 ¶ Ye have heard that it hath been said, [49] Thou shalt love thy neighbour, [50] and hate thine enemy.

44 But I say unto you, [51] Love your enemies, bless them that curse you, do good to them that hate you, and pray [52] for them which despitefully use you, and perse-
cute you;

45 That ye may be the children of your Father which is in heaven: for [53] he maketh his sun to rise on the evil and on the good, and sendeth rain on the just and on the unjust.

46 [54] For if ye love them which love you, what reward have ye? do not even the publicans the same?

47 And if ye salute your brethren only, what do ye more *than others?* do not even the publicans so?

48 [55] Be ye therefore perfect, even [56] as your Father which is in heaven is perfect.

committed adultery with her already in his heart.
29 And if thy right eye causeth thee to stumble, pluck
it out, and cast it from thee: for it is profitable for
thee that one of thy members should perish, and
30 not thy whole body be cast into [h] hell. And if thy
right hand causeth thee to stumble, cut it off, and
cast it from thee: for it is profitable for thee that
one of thy members should perish, and not thy
31 whole body go into [h] hell. It was said also, Who-
soever shall put away his wife, let him give her a
32 writing of divorcement: but I say unto you, that
every one that putteth away his wife, saving for the
cause of fornication, maketh her an adulteress: and
whosoever shall marry her when she is put away
committeth adultery.

33 Again, ye have heard that it was said to them of
old time, Thou shalt not forswear thyself, but shalt
34 perform unto the Lord thine oaths: but I say unto
you, Swear not at all; neither by the heaven, for it
35 is the throne of God; nor by the earth, for it is the
footstool of his feet; nor [i] by Jerusalem, for it is
36 the city of the great King. Neither shalt thou
swear by thy head, for thou canst not make one
37 hair white or black. [j] But let your speech be, Yea,
yea; Nay, nay: and whatsoever is more than these
is of [k] the evil *one.*

38 Ye have heard that it was said, An eye for an
39 eye, and a tooth for a tooth: but I say unto you,
Resist not [l] him that is evil: but whosoever smiteth
thee on thy right cheek, turn to him the other also.
40 And if any man would go to law with thee, and
take away thy coat, let him have thy cloke also.
41 And whosoever shall [m] compel thee to go one mile,
42 go with him twain. Give to him that asketh thee,
and from him that would borrow of thee turn not
thou away.

43 Ye have heard that it was said, Thou shalt love
44 thy neighbour, and hate thine enemy: but I say
unto you, Love your enemies, and pray for them
45 that persecute you; that ye may be sons of your
Father which is in heaven: for he maketh his sun
to rise on the evil and the good, and sendeth rain
46 on the just and the unjust. For if ye love them
that love you, what reward have ye? do not even
47 the [n] publicans the same? And if ye salute your
brethren only, what do ye more *than others?* do not
48 even the Gentiles the same? Ye therefore shall be
perfect, as your heavenly Father is perfect.

[33] ch. 18. 8, 9. Mark 9. 43–47.
[34] See ch. 19. 12. Rom. 8. 13. 1 Cor. 9. 27. Col. 3. 5.
[35] Deut. 24. 1. Jer. 3. 1. See ch. 19. 3, &c. Mark 10. 2, &c.
[36] ch. 19. 9. Luke 16. 18. Rom. 7. 3. 1 Cor. 7. 10, 11.
[37] ch. 23. 16.
[38] Ex. 20. 7. Lev. 19. 12. Num. 30. 2. Deut. 5. 11.
[39] Deut. 23. 23.
[40] ch. 23. 16, 18, 22. Jam 5. 12.
[41] Is. 66. 1.
[42] Ps. 48. 2. & 87. 3.
[43] Col. 4. 6. Jam. 5. 12.
[44] Ex. 21. 24. Lev. 24. 20. Deut. 19. 21.
[45] Pro. 20. 22. & 24. 29. Luke 6. 29. Rom. 12. 17, 19. 1 Cor. 6. 7. 1 Thess. 5. 15. 1 Pet. 3. 9.
[46] Is. 50. 6. Lam. 3. 30.
[47] ch. 27. 32. Mark 15. 21.
[48] Deut. 15. 8, 10. Luke 6. 30, 35.
[49] Lev. 19. 18.
[50] Deut. 23. 6. Ps. 41. 10.
[51] Luke 6. 27, 35. Rom. 12. 14, 20.
[52] Luke 23. 34. Acts 7. 60. 1 Cor. 4. 12, 13. 1 Pet. 2. 23. & 3. 9.
[53] Job 25. 3.
[54] Luke 6. 32.
[55] Gen. 17. 1. Lev. 11. 44. & 19. 2. Luke 6. 36. Col. 1. 28. & 4. 12. Jam. 1. 4. 1 Pet. 1. 15, 16.
[56] Eph. 5. 1.
[h] Gr. *Gehenna.*
[i] Or, *toward.*
[j] Some ancient authorities read *But your speech shall be.*
[k] Or, *evil:* as in ver. 39; 6. 13.
[l] Or, *evil.*
[m] Gr. *impress.*
[n] That is, *collectors or venters of Roman taxes:* and so elsewhere.

CHAPTER VI.

1 *Christ continueth his sermon in the mount, speaking of alms,* 5 *prayer,* 14 *forgiving our brethren,* 16 *fasting,* 19 *where our treasure is to be laid up,* 24 *of serving God, and mammon:* 25 *exhorteth not to be careful for worldly things:* 33 *but to seek God's kingdom.*

TAKE heed that ye do not your alms before men, to be seen of them: otherwise ye have no reward of your Father which is in heaven.

2 Therefore [1] when thou doest *thine* alms, do not sound a trumpet before thee, as the hypocrites do in the synagogues and in the streets, that they may have glory of men. Verily I say unto you, They have their reward.

3 But when thou doest alms, let not thy left hand know what thy right hand doeth:

4 That thine alms may be in secret: and thy Father which seeth in secret himself [2] shall reward thee openly.

5 ¶ And when thou prayest, thou shalt not be as the hypocrites *are:* for they love to pray standing in the synagogues and in the corners of the streets, that they may be seen of men. Verily I say unto you, They have their reward.

6 But thou, when thou prayest, [3] enter into thy closet, and when thou hast shut thy door, pray to thy Father which is in secret; and thy Father which seeth in secret shall reward thee openly.

7 But when ye pray, [4] use not vain repetitions, as the heathen *do:* [5] for they think that they shall be heard for their much speaking.

8 Be not ye therefore like unto them: for your Father knoweth what things ye have need of, before ye ask him.

9 After this manner therefore pray ye: [6] Our Father which art in heaven, Hallowed be thy name.

10 Thy kingdom come. [7] Thy will be done in earth, [8] as *it is* in heaven.

11 Give us this day our [9] daily bread.

12 And [10] forgive us our debts, as we forgive our debtors.

13 [11] And lead us not into temptation, but [12] deliver us from evil: [13] For thine is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory, for ever. Amen.

14 [14] For if ye forgive men their trespasses, your heavenly Father will also forgive you:

15 But [15] if ye forgive not men their trespasses, neither will your Father forgive your trespasses.

16 ¶ Moreover [16] when ye fast, be not, as the hypocrites, of a sad countenance: for they disfigure their faces, that they may appear unto men to fast. Verily I say unto you, They have their reward.

17 But thou, when thou fastest, [17] anoint thine head, and wash thy face;

18 That thou appear not unto men to fast, but unto thy Father which is in secret: and thy Father, which seeth in secret, shall reward thee openly.

19 ¶ [18] Lay not up for yourselves treasures upon earth, where moth and rust doth corrupt, and where thieves break through and steal:

20 [19] But lay up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where neither moth nor rust doth corrupt, and where thieves do not break through nor steal:

6 Take heed that ye do not your righteousness be-
fore men, to be seen of them: else ye have no
reward with your Father which is in heaven.
2 When therefore thou doest alms, sound not a
trumpet before thee, as the hypocrites do in the
synagogues and in the streets, that they may have
glory of men. Verily I say unto you, They have
3 received their reward. But when thou doest alms,
let not thy left hand know what thy right hand
4 doeth: that thine alms may be in secret: and thy
Father which seeth in secret shall recompense thee.

5 And when ye pray, ye shall not be as the hypo-
crites: for they love to stand and pray in the syna-
gogues and in the corners of the streets, that they
may be seen of men. Verily I say unto you, They
6 have received their reward. But thou, when thou
prayest, enter into thine inner chamber, and having
shut thy door, pray to thy Father which is in secret,
and thy Father which seeth in secret shall recom-
7 pense thee. And in praying use not vain repetitions,
as the Gentiles do: for they think that they shall be
8 heard for their much speaking. Be not therefore
like unto them: for [a] your Father knoweth what
9 things ye have need of, before ye ask him. After
this manner therefore pray ye: Our Father which
art in heaven, Hallowed be thy name. Thy kingdom
10 come. Thy will be done, as in heaven, so on earth.
11 12 Give us this day [b] our daily bread. And forgive
us our debts, as we also have forgiven our debtors.
13 And bring us not into temptation, but deliver us
14 from [c] the evil *one.*[d] For if ye forgive men their
trespasses, your heavenly Father will also forgive
15 you. But if ye forgive not men their trespasses,
neither will your Father forgive your trespasses.

16 Moreover when ye fast, be not, as the hypocrites,
of a sad countenance: for they disfigure their faces,
that they may be seen of men to fast. Verily I say
17 unto you, They have received their reward. But
thou, when thou fastest, anoint thy head, and wash
18 thy face; that thou be not seen of men to fast, but
of thy Father which is in secret: and thy Father,
which seeth in secret, shall recompense thee.

19 Lay not up for yourselves treasures upon the
earth, where moth and rust doth consume, and
20 where thieves [e] break through and steal: but lay
up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where neither
moth nor rust doth consume, and where thieves do

[1] Rom. 12. 8.
[2] Luke 14. 14.
[3] 2 Kin. 4. 33.
[4] Eccles. 5. 2.
[5] 1 Kin. 18. 26, 29.
[6] Luke 11. 2, &c.
[7] ch. 26. 39, 42. Acts 21. 14.
[8] Ps. 103. 20, 21.
[9] See Job 23. 12. Pro. 30. 8.
[10] ch. 18. 21, &c.
[11] ch. 26. 41. Luke 22. 40, 46. 1 Cor. 10. 13. 2 Pet. 2. 9. Rev. 3. 10.
[12] John 17. 15.
[13] 1 Chr. 29. 11.
[14] Mark 11. 25, 26. Eph. 4. 32. Col. 3. 13.
[15] ch. 18. 35. Jam. 2. 13.
[16] Is. 58. 5.
[17] Ruth 3. 3. Dan. 10. 3.
[18] Pro. 23. 4. 1 Tim. 6. 17. Heb. 13. 5. Jam. 5. 1, &c.
[19] ch. 19. 21. Luke 12. 33, 34. & 18. 22. 1 Tim. 6. 19. 1 Pet. 1. 4.

a Some ancient authorities read *God your Father.*
b Gr. *our bread for the coming day.*
c Or, *evil.*
d Many authorities, some ancient, but with variations, add *For thine is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory, forever. Amen.*
e Gr. *dig through.*

21 For where your treasure is, there will your heart
be also.
22 [20] The light of the body is the eye: if therefore
thine eye be single, thy whole body shall be full of light.
23 But if thine eye be evil, thy whole body shall be
full of darkness. If therefore the light that is in thee
be darkness, how great *is* that darkness!
24 ¶ [21] No man can serve two masters: for either he
will hate the one, and love the other; or else he will
hold to the one, and despise the other. [22] Ye cannot
serve God and mammon.
25 Therefore I say unto you, [23] Take no thought for
your life, what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink; nor
yet for your body, what ye shall put on. Is not the life
more than meat, and the body than raiment?
26 [24] Behold the fowls of the air: for they sow not,
neither do they reap, nor gather into barns; yet your
heavenly Father feedeth them. Are ye not much bet-
ter than they?
27 Which of you by taking thought can add one
cubit unto his stature?
28 And why take ye thought for raiment? Consider
the lilies of the field, how they grow; they toil not,
neither do they spin:
29 And yet I say unto you, That even Solomon in all
his glory was not arrayed like one of these.
30 Wherefore, if God so clothe the grass of the field,
which to day is, and to morrow is cast into the oven,
shall he not much more *clothe* you, O ye of little faith?
31 Therefore take no thought, saying, What shall we
eat? or, What shall we drink? or, Wherewithal shall
we be clothed?
32 (For after all these things do the Gentiles seek:)
for your heavenly Father knoweth that ye have need of
all these things.
33 But [25] seek ye first the kingdom of God, and his
righteousness; and all these things shall be added unto
you.
34 Take therefore no thought for the morrow: for
the morrow shall take thought for the things of itself.
Sufficient unto the day *is* the evil thereof.

CHAPTER VII.

1 *Christ ending his sermon in the mount, reproveth rash judgment,* 6 *forbiddeth to cast holy things to dogs,* 7 *exhorteth to prayer,* 13 *to enter in at the strait gate,* 15 *to beware of false prophets,* 21 *not to be hearers, but doers of the word:* 24 *like houses builded on a rock,* 26 *and not on the sand.*

JUDGE [1] not, that ye be not judged.
2 For with what judgment ye judge, ye shall be
judged: [2] and with what measure ye mete, it shall be
measured to you again.
3 [3] And why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy
brother's eye, but considerest not the beam that is in
thine own eye?
4 Or how wilt thou say to thy brother, Let me pull
out the mote out of thine eye; and, behold, a beam *is* in
thine own eye?
5 Thou hypocrite, first cast out the beam out of thine
own eye; and then shalt thou see clearly to cast out the
mote out of thy brother's eye.
6 ¶ [4] Give not that which is holy unto the dogs, nei-
ther cast ye your pearls before swine, lest they trample
them under their feet, and turn again and rend you.

21 not [f] break through nor steal: for where thy treas-
22 ure is, there will thy heart be also. The lamp of
the body is the eye: if therefore thine eye be single,
23 thy whole body shall be full of light. But if thine
eye be evil, thy whole body shall be full of darkness.
If therefore the light that is in thee be darkness,
24 how great is the darkness! No man can serve two
masters: for either he will hate the one, and love
the other; or else he will hold to one, and despise
the other. Ye cannot serve God and mammon.
25 Therefore I say unto you, Be not anxious for your
life, what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink; nor
yet for your body, what ye shall put on. Is not
the life more than the food, and the body than the
26 raiment? Behold the birds of the heaven, that
they sow not, neither do they reap, nor gather into
barns; and your heavenly Father feedeth them.
27 Are not ye of much more value than they? And
which of you by being anxious can add one cubit
28 unto his [g] stature? And why are ye anxious con-
cerning raiment? Consider the lilies of the field,
how they grow; they toil not, neither do they spin:
29 yet I say unto you, that even Solomon in all his
30 glory was not arrayed like one of these. But if
God doth so clothe the grass of the field, which
to-day is, and to-morrow is cast into the oven, *shall*
he not much more *clothe* you, O ye of little faith?
31 Be not therefore anxious, saying, What shall we
eat? or, What shall we drink? or, Wherewithal
32 shall we be clothed? For after all these things do
the Gentiles seek; for your heavenly Father know-
33 eth that ye have need of all these things. But seek
ye first his kingdom, and his righteousness; and all
34 these things shall be added unto you. Be not there-
fore anxious for the morrow: for the morrow will
be anxious for itself. Sufficient unto the day is the
evil thereof.

7 Judge not, that ye be not judged. For with what
judgement ye judge, ye shall be judged: and with
what measure ye mete, it shall be measured unto
3 you. And why beholdest thou the mote that is in
thy brother's eye, but considerest not the beam that
4 is in thine own eye? Or how wilt thou say to thy
brother, Let me cast out the mote out of thine eye;
5 and lo, the beam is in thine own eye? Thou hypo-
crite, cast out first the beam out of thine own eye;
and then shalt thou see clearly to cast out the mote
out of thy brother's eye.

6 Give not that which is holy unto the dogs, neither
cast your pearls before the swine, lest haply they
trample them under their feet, and turn and rend
you.

[20] Luke 11. 34, 36.
[21] Luke 16. 13.
[22] Gal. 1. 10. 1 Tim. 6. 17. Jam. 4. 4. 1 John 2. 15.
[23] Ps. 55. 22. Luke 12. 22, 23. Phil. 4. 6. 1 Pet. 5. 7.
[24] Job 38. 41. Ps. 147. 9. Luke 12. 24, &c.
[25] See 1 Kin. 3. 13.

30. Luke 12. 31. 1 Tim. 4. 8.
[1] Luke 6. 37. Rom. 2. 1. & 14. 3, 4, 10, 13.
1 Cor. 4. 3, 5. Jam. 4. 11, 12.
[2] Mark 4. 24. Luke 6. 38.
[3] Luke 6. 41, 42.
[4] Pro. 9. 7, 8. & 23. Acts 13. 45, 46.

f Gr. *dig through.*
g Or, *age.*

7 ¶ [5]Ask, and it shall be given you; seek, and ye
shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you:
8 For [6]every one that asketh receiveth; and he that
seeketh findeth; and to him that knocketh it shall be
opened.
9 [7]Or what man is there of you, whom if his son ask
bread, will he give him a stone?
10 Or if he ask a fish, will he give him a serpent?
11 If ye then, [8]being evil, know how to give good
gifts unto your children, how much more shall your
Father which is in heaven give good things to them
that ask him?
12 Therefore all things [9]whatsoever ye would that
men should do to you, do ye even so to them: for [10]this
is the law and the prophets.
13 ¶ [11]Enter ye in at the strait gate: for wide *is* the
gate, and broad *is* the way, that leadeth to destruction,
and many there be which go in thereat:
14 Because strait *is* the gate, and narrow *is* the way,
which leadeth unto life, and few there be that find it.
15 ¶ [12]Beware of false prophets, [13]which come to you
in sheep's clothing, but inwardly they are [14]ravening
wolves.
16 [15]Ye shall know them by their fruits. [16]Do men
gather grapes of thorns, or figs of thistles?
17 Even so [17]every good tree bringeth forth good
fruit; but a corrupt tree bringeth forth evil fruit.
18 A good tree cannot bring forth evil fruit, neither
can a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit.
19 [18]Every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit is
hewn down, and cast into the fire.
20 Wherefore by their fruits ye shall know them.
21 ¶ Not every one that saith unto me, [19]Lord, Lord,
shall enter into the kingdom of heaven; but he that
doeth the will of my Father which is in heaven.
22 Many will say to me in that day, Lord, Lord, have
we [20]not prophesied in thy name? and in thy name
have cast out devils? and in thy name done many wonderful works?
23 And [21]then will I profess unto them, I never
knew you: [22]depart from me, ye that work iniquity.
24 ¶ Therefore [23]whosoever heareth these sayings of
mine, and doeth them, I will liken him unto a wise man,
which built his house upon a rock:
25 And the rain descended, and the floods came, and
the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell
not: for it was founded upon a rock.
26 And every one that heareth these sayings of mine,
and doeth them not, shall be likened unto a foolish man,
which built his house upon the sand:
27 And the rain descended, and the floods came, and
the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell:
and great was the fall of it.
28 And it came to pass, when Jesus had ended these
sayings, [24]the people were astonished at his doctrine:
29 [25]For he taught them as *one* having authority, and
not as the scribes.

7 Ask, and it shall be given you; seek, and ye shall
8 find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you: for
every one that asketh receiveth; and he that seek-
eth findeth; and to him that knocketh it shall be
9 opened. Or what man is there of you, who, if his
son shall ask him for a loaf, will give him a stone;
10 or if he shall ask for a fish, will give him a ser-
11 pent? If ye then, being evil, know how to give
good gifts unto your children, how much more shall
your Father which is in heaven give good things to
12 them that ask him? All things therefore whatso-
ever ye would that men should do unto you, even
so do ye also unto them: for this is the law and the
prophets.

13 Enter ye in by the narrow gate: for wide [a]is
the gate, and broad is the way, that leadeth to de-
struction, and many be they that enter in thereby.
14 [b]For narrow is the gate, and straitened the way,
that leadeth unto life, and few be they that find it.
15 Beware of false prophets, which come to you in
sheep's clothing, but inwardly are ravening wolves.
16 By their fruits ye shall know them. Do *men*
17 gather grapes of thorns, or figs of thistles? Even
so every good tree bringeth forth good fruit; but
18 the corrupt tree bringeth forth evil fruit. A good
tree cannot bring forth evil fruit, neither can a cor-
19 rupt tree bring forth good fruit. Every tree that
bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and
20 cast into the fire. Therefore by their fruits ye shall
21 know them. Not every one that saith unto me,
Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven;
but he that doeth the will of my Father which is in
22 heaven. Many will say to me in that day, Lord,
Lord, did we not prophesy by thy name, and by thy
name cast out [c]devils, and by thy name do many
23 [d]mighty works? And then will I profess unto them,
I never knew you: depart from me, ye that work
24 iniquity. Every one therefore which heareth these
words of mine, and doeth them, shall be likened
unto a wise man, which built his house upon the
25 rock: and the rain descended, and the floods came,
and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and
26 it fell not: for it was founded upon the rock. And
every one that heareth these words of mine, and
doeth them not, shall be likened unto a foolish man,
27 which built his house upon the sand: and the rain
descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew,
and smote upon that house; and it fell: and great
was the fall thereof.

28 And it came to pass, when Jesus ended these
words, the multitudes were astonished at his teach-
29 ing: for he taught them as *one* having authority,
and not as their scribes.

---

[5] ch. 21. 22. Mark 11. 24. Luke 11. 9, 10. & 18. 1. John 14. 13. & 15. 7. & 16. 23, 24. Jam. 1. 5, 6. 1 John 3. 22. & 5. 14, 15.
[6] Pro. 8. 17. Jer. 29. 12, 13.
[7] Luke 11. 11, 12, 13.
[8] Gen. 6. 5. & 8. 21.
[9] Luke 6. 31.
[10] Lev. 19. 18. ch. 22. 40. Rom. 13. 8, 9, 10. Gal. 5. 14. 1 Tim. 1. 5.
[11] Luke 13. 24.
[12] Deut. 13. 3. Jer. 23. 16. ch. 24. 4, 5, 11, 24. Mark 13. 22. Rom. 16. 17, 18. Eph. 5. 6. Col. 2. 8. 2 Pet. 2. 1, 2, 3. 1 John 4. 1.
[13] Mic. 3. 5. 2 Tim. 3. 5.
[14] Acts 20. 29, 30.
[15] ver. 20. ch. 12. 33.
[16] Luke 6. 43, 44.
[17] Jer. 11. 19. ch. 12. 33.
[18] ch. 3. 10. Luke 3. 9. John 15. 2, 6.
[19] Hos. 8. 2. ch. 25. 11, 12. Luke 6. 46. & 13. 25. Acts 19. 13. Rom. 2. 13. Jam. 1. 22.
[20] Num. 24. 4. John 11. 51. 1 Cor. 13 2.
[21] ch. 25. 12. Luke 13. 25, 27. 2 Tim. 2. 19.
[22] Ps. 5. 5. & 6. 8. ch. 25. 41.
[23] Luke 6. 47, &c.
[24] ch. 13. 54. Mark 1. 22. & 6. 2. Luke 4. 32.
[25] John 7. 46.
a Some ancient authorities omit *is the gate*.
b Many ancient authorities read *How narrow is the gate*, *&c.*
c Gr. *demons*.
d Gr. *powers*.

CHAPTER VIII.

2 Christ cleanseth the leper, 5 healeth the centurion's servant, 14 Peter's mother in law, 16 and many other diseased: 18 sheweth how he is to be followed: 23 stilleth the tempest on the sea, 28 driveth the devils out of two men possessed, 31 and suffereth them to go into the swine.

WHEN he was come down from the mountain, great multitudes followed him.

2 [1] And, behold, there came a leper and worshipped him, saying, Lord, if thou wilt, thou canst make me clean.

3 And Jesus put forth *his* hand, and touched him, saying, I will; be thou clean. And immediately his leprosy was cleansed.

4 And Jesus saith unto him, [2] See thou tell no man; but go thy way, shew thyself to the priest, and offer the gift that [3] Moses commanded, for a testimony unto them.

5 ¶ [4] And when Jesus was entered into Capernaum, there came unto him a centurion, beseeching him,

6 And saying, Lord, my servant lieth at home sick of the palsy, grievously tormented.

7 And Jesus saith unto him, I will come and heal him.

8 The centurion answered and said, Lord, [5] I am not worthy that thou shouldest come under my roof: but [6] speak the word only, and my servant shall be healed.

9 For I am a man under authority, having soldiers under me: and I say to this *man*, Go, and he goeth; and to another, Come, and he cometh; and to my servant, Do this, and he doeth *it*.

10 When Jesus heard *it*, he marvelled, and said to them that followed, Verily I say unto you, I have not found so great faith, no, not in Israel.

11 And I say unto you, That [7] many shall come from the east and west, and shall sit down with Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, in the kingdom of heaven.

12 But [8] the children of the kingdom [9] shall be cast out into outer darkness: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

13 And Jesus said unto the centurion, Go thy way; and as thou hast believed, *so* be it done unto thee. And his servant was healed in the selfsame hour.

14 ¶ [10] And when Jesus was come into Peter's house, he saw [11] his wife's mother laid, and sick of a fever.

15 And he touched her hand, and the fever left her: and she arose, and ministered unto them.

16 ¶ [12] When the even was come, they brought unto him many that were possessed with devils: and he cast out the spirits with *his* word, and healed all that were sick:

17 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Esaias the prophet, saying, [13] Himself took our infirmities, and bare *our* sicknesses.

18 ¶ Now when Jesus saw great multitudes about him, he gave commandment to depart unto the other side.

19 [14] And a certain scribe came, and said unto him, Master, I will follow thee whithersoever thou goest.

20 And Jesus saith unto him, The foxes have holes, and the birds of the air *have* nests; but the Son of man hath not where to lay *his* head.

8 And when he was come down from the mountain,
2 great multitudes followed him. And behold, there
came to him a leper and worshipped him, saying,
3 Lord, if thou wilt, thou canst make me clean. And
he stretched forth his hand, and touched him, saying, I will; be thou made clean. And straightway
4 his leprosy was cleansed. And Jesus saith unto
him, See thou tell no man; but go thy way, shew
thyself to the priest, and offer the gift that Moses
commanded, for a testimony unto them.

5 And when he was entered into Capernaum, there
6 came unto him a centurion, beseeching him, and
saying, Lord, my [a] servant lieth in the house sick of
7 the palsy, grievously tormented. And he saith unto
8 him, I will come and heal him. And the centurion
answered and said, Lord, I am not [b] worthy that
thou shouldest come under my roof: but only say [c] the
9 word, and my [a] servant shall be healed. For I also
am a man [d] under authority, having under myself
soldiers: and I say to this one, Go, and he goeth; and
to another, Come, and he cometh; and to my [e] servant,
10 Do this, and he doeth it. And when Jesus heard it,
he marvelled, and said to them that followed, Verily
I say unto you, [f] I have not found so great faith, no,
11 not in Israel. And I say unto you, that many shall
come from the east and the west, and shall [g] sit
down with Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, in the
12 kingdom of heaven: but the sons of the kingdom
shall be cast forth into the outer darkness: there
13 shall be the weeping and gnashing of teeth. And
Jesus said unto the centurion, Go thy way; as thou
hast believed, *so* be it done unto thee. And the
[a] servant was healed in that hour.

14 And when Jesus was come into Peter's house, he
15 saw his wife's mother lying sick of a fever. And
he touched her hand, and the fever left her; and
16 she arose, and ministered unto him. And when
even was come, they brought unto him many [h] possessed with devils: and he cast out the spirits with
17 a word, and healed all that were sick: that it
might be fulfilled which was spoken [i] by Isaiah the
prophet, saying, Himself took our infirmities, and
bare our diseases.

18 Now when Jesus saw great multitudes about him,
he gave commandment to depart unto the other
19 side. And there came [j] a scribe, and said unto him,
[k] Master, I will follow thee whithersoever thou goest.
20 And Jesus saith unto him, The foxes have holes,
and the birds of the heaven *have* [l] nests; but the

---

[1] Mark 1. 40, &c. Luke 5. 12, &c.
[2] ch. 9. 30. Mark 5. 43.
[3] Lev. 14. 3, 4, 10. Luke 5. 14.
[4] Luke 7. 1, &c.
[5] Luke 15. 19, 21.
[6] Ps. 107. 20.
[7] Gen. 12. 3. Is. 2. 2, 3. & 11. 10. Mal. 1. 11. Luke 13. 29.
[8] ch. 21. 43.
[9] ch. 13. 42, 50. & 22. 13. & 24. 51. & 25. 30. Luke 13. 28. 2 Pet. 2. 17. Jude 13.
[10] Mark 1. 29, 30, 31. Luke 4. 38, 39.
[11] 1 Cor. 9. 5.
[12] Mark 1. 32, &c. Luke 4. 40, 41.
[13] Is. 53. 4. 1 Pet. 2. 24.
[14] Luke 9. 57, 58.

a Or, *boy*.
b Gr. *sufficient*.
c Gr. *with a word*.
d Some ancient authorities insert *set*: as in Luke 7. 8.
e Gr. *bond-servant*
f Many ancient authorities read *With no man in Israel have I found so great faith*.
g Gr. *recline*.
h Or, *demoniacs*.
i Or, *through*.
j Gr. *one scribe*.
k Or, *Teacher*.
l Gr. *lodging-places*.

21 [15] And another of his disciples said unto him, Lord, [16] suffer me first to go and bury my father.
22 But Jesus said unto him, Follow me ; and let the dead bury their dead.
23 ¶ And when he was entered into a ship, his disciples followed him.
24 [17] And, behold, there arose a great tempest in the sea, insomuch that the ship was covered with the waves : but he was asleep.
25 And his disciples came to *him*, and awoke him, saying, Lord, save us : we perish.
26 And he saith unto them, Why are ye fearful, O ye of little faith ? Then [18] he arose, and rebuked the winds and the sea ; and there was a great calm.
27 But the men marvelled, saying, What manner of man is this, that even the winds and the sea obey him !
28 ¶ [19] And when he was come to the other side into the country of the Gergesenes, there met him two possessed with devils, coming out of the tombs, exceeding fierce, so that no man might pass by that way.
29 And, behold, they cried out, saying, What have we to do with thee, Jesus, thou Son of God ? art thou come hither to torment us before the time ?
30 And there was a good way off from them an herd of many swine feeding.
31 So the devils besought him, saying, If thou cast us out, suffer us to go away into the herd of swine.
32 And he said unto them, Go. And when they were come out, they went into the herd of swine : and, behold, the whole herd of swine ran violently down a steep place into the sea, and perished in the waters.
33 And they that kept them fled, and went their ways into the city, and told every thing, and what was befallen to the possessed of the devils.
34 And, behold, the whole city came out to meet Jesus : and when they saw him, [20] they besought *him* that he would depart out of their coasts.

CHAPTER IX.

2 *Christ curing one sick of the palsy,* 9 *calleth Matthew from the receipt of custom,* 10 *eateth with publicans and sinners,* 14 *defendeth his disciples for not fasting,* 20 *cureth the bloody issue,* 23 *raiseth from death Jairus' daughter,* 27 *giveth sight to two blind men,* 32 *healeth a dumb man possessed of a devil,* 36 *and hath compassion of the multitude.*

AND he entered into a ship, and passed over, [1] and came into his own city.
2 [2] And, behold, they brought to him a man sick of the palsy, lying on a bed : [3] and Jesus seeing their faith said unto the sick of the palsy ; Son, be of good cheer ; thy sins be forgiven thee.
3 And, behold, certain of the scribes said within themselves, This *man* blasphemeth.
4 And Jesus [4] knowing their thoughts said, Wherefore think ye evil in your hearts ?
5 For whether is easier, to say, *Thy* sins be forgiven thee ; or to say, Arise, and walk ?
6 But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power on earth to forgive sins, (then saith he to the sick of the palsy,) Arise, take up thy bed, and go unto thine house.
7 And he arose, and departed to his house.
8 But when the multitudes saw *it*, they marvelled, and glorified God, which had given such power unto men.
9 ¶ [5] And as Jesus passed forth from thence, he saw

[15] Luke 9. 59, 60.
[16] See 1 Kin. 19. 20.
[17] Mark 4. 37, &c. Luke 8. 23, &c.
[18] Ps. 65. 7. & 89. 9. & 107. 29.
[19] Mark 5. 1, &c. Luke 8. 26, &c.
[20] See Deut. 5. 25. 1 Kin. 17. 18. Luke 5. 8. Acts 16. 39.
[1] ch. 4. 13.
[2] Mark 2. 3. Luke 5. 18.
[3] ch. 8. 10.
[4] Ps. 139. 2. ch. 12. 25. Mark 12. 15. Luke 5. 22. & 6. 8. & 9. 47. & 11. 17.
[5] Mark 2. 14. Luke 5. 27.

21 Son of man hath not where to lay his head. And another of the disciples said unto him, Lord, suffer
22 me first to go and bury my father. But Jesus saith unto him, Follow me ; and leave the dead to bury their own dead.
23 And when he was entered into a boat, his disci-
24 ples followed him. And behold, there arose a great tempest in the sea, insomuch that the boat was cov-
25 ered with the waves : but he was asleep. And they came to him, and awoke him, saying, Save, Lord ;
26 we perish. And he saith unto them, Why are ye fearful, O ye of little faith ? Then he arose, and rebuked the winds and the sea ; and there was a
27 great calm. And the men marvelled, saying, What manner of man is this, that even the winds and the sea obey him ?
28 And when he was come to the other side into the country of the Gadarenes, there met him two [m] possessed with devils, coming forth out of the tombs, exceeding fierce, so that no man could pass by that
29 way. And behold, they cried out, saying, What have we to do with thee, thou Son of God ? art thou
30 come hither to torment us before the time ? Now there was afar off from them a herd of many swine
31 feeding. And the [n] devils besought him, saying, If thou cast us out, send us away into the herd of
32 swine. And he said unto them, Go. And they came out, and went into the swine : and behold, the whole herd rushed down the steep into the sea, and
33 perished in the waters. And they that fed them fled, and went away into the city, and told everything, and what was befallen to them that were
34 [m] possessed with devils. And behold, all the city came out to meet Jesus : and when they saw him, they besought *him* that he would depart from their borders.

9 And he entered into a boat, and crossed over, and
2 came into his own city. And behold, they brought to him a man sick of the palsy, lying on a bed : and Jesus seeing their faith said unto the sick of the palsy, [a] Son, be of good cheer ; thy sins are forgiven.
3 And behold, certain of the scribes said within them-
4 selves, This man blasphemeth. And Jesus [b] knowing their thoughts said, Wherefore think ye evil in your
5 hearts ? For whether is easier, to say, Thy sins are
6 forgiven ; or to say, Arise, and walk ? But that ye may know that the Son of man hath [c] power on earth to forgive sins (then saith he to the sick of the palsy), Arise, and take up thy bed, and go unto thy
7 house. And he arose, and departed to his house.
8 But when the multitudes saw it, they were afraid, and glorified God, which had given such [c] power unto men.

9 And as Jesus passed by from thence, he saw a

[m] Or, *demoniacs.*
[n] Gr. *demons.*
a Gr. *Child.*
b Many ancient authorities read *seeing.*
c Or, *authority.*

a man, named Matthew, sitting at the receipt of custom: and he saith unto him, Follow me. And he arose, and followed him.

10 ¶ [6] And it came to pass, as Jesus sat at meat in the house, behold, many publicans and sinners came and sat down with him and his disciples.

11 And when the Pharisees saw *it*, they said unto his disciples, Why eateth your Master with [7] publicans and [8] sinners?

12 But when Jesus heard *that*, he said unto them, They that be whole need not a physician, but they that are sick.

13 But go ye and learn what *that* meaneth, [9] I will have mercy, and not sacrifice: for I am not come to call the righteous, [10] but sinners to repentance.

14 ¶ Then came to him the disciples of John, saying, [11] Why do we and the Pharisees fast oft, but thy disciples fast not?

15 And Jesus said unto them, Can [12] the children of the bridechamber mourn, as long as the bridegroom is with them? but the days will come, when the bridegroom shall be taken from them, and [13] then shall they fast.

16 No man putteth a piece of new cloth unto an old garment, for that which is put in to fill it up taketh from the garment, and the rent is made worse.

17 Neither do men put new wine into old bottles: else the bottles break, and the wine runneth out, and the bottles perish: but they put new wine into new bottles, and both are preserved.

18 ¶ [14] While he spake these things unto them, behold, there came a certain ruler, and worshipped him, saying, My daughter is even now dead: but come and lay thy hand upon her, and she shall live.

19 And Jesus arose, and followed him, and *so did* his disciples.

20 ¶ [15] And, behold, a woman, which was diseased with an issue of blood twelve years, came behind *him*, and touched the hem of his garment:

21 For she said within herself, If I may but touch his garment, I shall be whole.

22 But Jesus turned him about, and when he saw her, he said, Daughter, be of good comfort; [16] thy faith hath made thee whole. And the woman was made whole from that hour.

23 [17] And when Jesus came into the ruler's house, and saw [18] the minstrels and the people making a noise,

24 He said unto them, [19] Give place: for the maid is not dead, but sleepeth. And they laughed him to scorn.

25 But when the people were put forth, he went in, and took her by the hand, and the maid arose.

26 And the fame hereof went abroad into all that land.

27 ¶ And when Jesus departed thence, two blind men followed him, crying, and saying, [20] *Thou* son of David, have mercy on us.

28 And when he was come into the house, the blind men came to him: and Jesus saith unto them, Believe ye that I am able to do this? They said unto him, Yea, Lord.

29 Then touched he their eyes, saying, According to your faith be it unto you.

man, called Matthew, sitting at the place of toll: and he saith unto him, Follow me. And he arose, and followed him.

10 And it came to pass, as he [d] sat at meat in the house, behold, many publicans and sinners came and
11 sat down with Jesus and his disciples. And when the Pharisees saw it, they said unto his disciples, Why eateth your [e] Master with the publicans and
12 sinners? But when he heard it, he said, They that are [f] whole have no need of a physician, but they
13 that are sick. But go ye and learn what *this* meaneth, I desire mercy, and not sacrifice: for I came not to call the righteous, but sinners.

14 Then come to him the disciples of John, saying, Why do we and the Pharisees fast [g] oft, but thy dis-
15 ciples fast not? And Jesus said unto them, Can the sons of the bride-chamber mourn, as long as the bridegroom is with them? but the days will come, when the bridegroom shall be taken away from
16 them, and then will they fast. And no man putteth a piece of undressed cloth upon an old garment; for that which should fill it up taketh from the gar-
17 ment, and a worse rent is made. Neither do *men* put new wine into old [h] wine-skins: else the skins burst, and the wine is spilled, and the skins perish: but they put new wine into fresh wine-skins, and both are preserved.

18 While he spake these things unto them, behold, there came [i] a ruler, and worshipped him, saying, My daughter is even now dead: but come and lay thy
19 hand upon her, and she shall live. And Jesus arose,
20 and followed him, and *so did* his disciples. And behold, a woman, who had an issue of blood twelve years, came behind him, and touched the border of
21 his garment: for she said within herself, If I do but
22 touch his garment, I shall be [j] made whole. But Jesus turning and seeing her said, Daughter, be of good cheer; thy faith hath [k] made thee whole. And
23 the woman was [j] made whole from that hour. And when Jesus came into the ruler's house, and saw the
24 flute-players, and the crowd making a tumult, he said, Give place: for the damsel is not dead, but
25 sleepeth. And they laughed him to scorn. But when the crowd was put forth, he entered in, and
26 took her by the hand; and the damsel arose. And [l] the fame hereof went forth into all that land.

27 And as Jesus passed by from thence, two blind men followed him, crying out, and saying, Have
28 mercy on us, thou son of David. And when he was come into the house, the blind men came to him: and Jesus saith unto them, Believe ye that I am able to do this? They say unto him, Yea, Lord.
29 Then touched he their eyes, saying, According to

[6] Mark 2. 15, &c. Luke 5. 29, &c.
[7] ch. 11. 19. Luke 5. 30. & 15. 2.
[8] Gal. 2. 15.
[9] Hos. 6. 6. Mic. 6. 6, 7, 8. ch. 12. 7.
[10] 1 Tim. 1. 15.
[11] Mark 2. 18, &c. Luke 5. 33, &c. & 18. 12.
[12] John 3. 29.
[13] Acts 13. 2, 3. & 14. 23. 1 Cor. 7. 5.
[14] Mark 5. 22, &c. Luke 8. 41, &c.
[15] Mark 5. 25. Luke 8. 43.
[16] Luke 7. 50. & 8. 48. & 17. 19. & 18. 42.
[17] Mark 5. 38. Luke 8. 51.
[18] See 2 Chr. 35. 25.
[19] Acts 20. 10.
[20] ch. 15. 22. & 20. 30, 31. Mark 10. 47, 48. Luke 18. 38, 39.

d Gr. *reclined*: and so always.
e Or, *Teacher*.
f Gr. *strong*.
g Some ancient authorities omit *oft*.
h That is, *skins used as bottles*.
i Gr. *one ruler*.
j Or, *saved*.
k Or, *saved thee*.
l Gr. *this fame*.

30 And their eyes were opened; and Jesus straitly
charged them, saying, [21] See *that* no man know *it*.
31 [22] But they, when they were departed, spread
abroad his fame in all that country.
32 ¶ [23] As they went out, behold, they brought to
him a dumb man possessed with a devil.
33 And when the devil was cast out, the dumb
spake: and the multitudes marvelled, saying, It was
never so seen in Israel.
34 But the Pharisees said, [24] He casteth out devils
through the prince of the devils.
35 [25] And Jesus went about all the cities and villages,
[26] teaching in their synagogues, and preaching the gos-
pel of the kingdom, and healing every sickness and
every disease among the people.
36 ¶ [27] But when he saw the multitudes, he was
moved with compassion on them, because they fainted,
and were scattered abroad, [28] as sheep having no shep-
herd.
37 Then saith he unto his disciples, [29] The harvest
truly *is* plenteous, but the labourers *are* few;
38 [30] Pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest, that
he will send forth labourers into his harvest.

CHAPTER X.

1 *Christ sendeth out his twelve apostles, enabling them with power to do miracles, 5 giveth them their charge, teacheth them, 16 comforteth them against persecutions: 40 and promiseth a blessing to those that receive them.*

AND [1] when he had called unto *him* his twelve dis-
ciples, he gave them power *against* unclean spir-
its, to cast them out, and to heal all manner of sickness
and all manner of disease.
2 Now the names of the twelve apostles are these;
The first, Simon, [2] who is called Peter, and Andrew his
brother; James *the son* of Zebedee, and John his brother;
3 Philip, and Bartholomew; Thomas, and Matthew
the publican; James *the son* of Alphæus, and Lebbæus,
whose surname was Thaddæus;
4 [3] Simon the Canaanite, and Judas [4] Iscariot, who
also betrayed him.
5 These twelve Jesus sent forth, and commanded
them, saying, [5] Go not into the way of the Gentiles, and
into *any* city of [6] the Samaritans enter ye not:
6 [7] But go rather to the [8] lost sheep of the house of
Israel.
7 [9] And as ye go, preach, saying, [10] The kingdom of
heaven is at hand.
8 Heal the sick, cleanse the lepers, raise the dead,
cast out devils: [11] freely ye have received, freely give.
9 [12] Provide neither gold, nor silver, nor [13] brass in
your purses,
10 Nor scrip for *your* journey, neither two coats, nei-
ther shoes, nor yet staves: [14] for the workman is worthy
of his meat.
11 [15] And into whatsoever city or town ye shall enter,
enquire who in it is worthy; and there abide till ye go
thence.
12 And when ye come into an house, salute it.
13 [16] And if the house be worthy, let your peace

30 your faith be it done unto you. And their eyes
were opened. And Jesus [m] strictly charged them,
31 saying, See that no man know it. But they went
forth, and spread abroad his fame in all that land.
32 And as they went forth, behold, there was brought
33 to him a dumb man possessed with a [n] devil. And
when the [n] devil was cast out, the dumb man spake:
and the multitudes marvelled, saying, It was never
34 so seen in Israel. But the Pharisees said, [o] By the
prince of the [p] devils casteth he out [p] devils.
35 And Jesus went about all the cities and the vil-
lages, teaching in their synagogues, and preaching
the gospel of the kingdom, and healing all manner
36 of disease and all manner of sickness. But when
he saw the multitudes, he was moved with compas-
sion for them, because they were distressed and
37 scattered, as sheep not having a shepherd. Then
saith he unto his disciples, The harvest truly is
38 plenteous, but the labourers are few. Pray ye
therefore the Lord of the harvest, that he send forth
10 labourers into his harvest. And he called unto him
his twelve disciples, and gave them authority over
unclean spirits, to cast them out, and to heal all
manner of disease and all manner of sickness.

2 Now the names of the twelve apostles are these:
The first, Simon, who is called Peter, and Andrew
his brother; James the *son* of Zebedee, and John
3 his brother; Philip, and Bartholomew; Thomas, and
Matthew the publican; James the *son* of Alphæus,
4 and Thaddæus; Simon the [a] Cananæan, and Judas
5 Iscariot, who also [b] betrayed him. These twelve
Jesus sent forth, and charged them, saying,

Go not into *any* way of the Gentiles, and enter
6 not into any city of the Samaritans: but go rather
7 to the lost sheep of the house of Israel. And as ye
go, preach, saying, The kingdom of heaven is at
8 hand. Heal the sick, raise the dead, cleanse the
lepers, cast out [c] devils: freely ye received, freely
9 give. Get you no gold, nor silver, nor brass in your
10 [d] purses; no wallet for *your* journey, neither two
coats, nor shoes, nor staff: for the labourer is wor-
11 thy of his food. And into whatsoever city or vil-
lage ye shall enter, search out who in it is worthy;
12 and there abide till ye go forth. And as ye enter
13 into the house, salute it. And if the house be wor-

---

[21] ch. 8. 4. & 12. 16. & 17. 9. Luke 5. 14.
[22] Mark 7. 36.
[23] See ch. 12. 22. Luke 11. 14.
[24] ch. 12. 24. Mark 3. 22. Luke 11. 15.
[25] Mark 6. 6. Luke 13. 22.
[26] ch. 4. 23.
[27] Mark 6. 34.
[28] Num. 27. 17. 1 Kin. 22. 17. Ezek. 34. 5. Zech. 10. 2.
[29] Luke 10. 2. John 4. 35.
[30] 2 Thess. 3. 1.
[1] Mark 3. 13, 14. & 6. 7. Luke 6. 13 & 9. 1.
[2] John 1. 42.
[3] Luke 6. 15. Acts 1. 13.
[4] John 13. 26.
[5] ch. 4. 15.
[6] See 2 Kin. 17. 24. John 4. 9, 20.
[7] ch. 15. 24. Acts 13. 46.
[8] Is. 53. 6. Jer. 50. 6, 17. Ezek. 34. 5, 6, 16.
[9] Luke 9. 2.
[10] ch. 3. 2. & 4. 17. Luke 10. 9.
[11] Acts 8. 18, 20.
[12] 1 Sam. 9. 7. Mark 6. 8. Luke 9. 3. & 10. 4. & 22. 35.
[13] See Mark 6. 8.
[14] Luke 10. 7. 1 Cor. 9. 7, &c. 1 Tim. 5. 18.
[15] Luke 10. 8.
[16] Luke 10. 5.
m Or, *sternly*.
n Gr. *demon*.
o Or, *In*.
p Gr. *demons*.
a Or, *Zealot*. See Luke 6. 15. Acts 1. 13.
b Or, *delivered him up*: and so always.
c Gr. *demons*.
d Gr. *girdles*.

come upon it : [17] but if it be not worthy, let your peace
return to you.
14 [18] And whosoever shall not receive you, nor hear
your words, when ye depart out of that house or city,
[19] shake off the dust of your feet.
15 Verily I say unto you, [20] It shall be more tolera-
ble for the land of Sodom and Gomorrha in the day of
judgment, than for that city.
16 ¶ [21] Behold, I send you forth as sheep in the
midst of wolves : [22] be ye therefore wise as serpents,
and [23] harmless as doves.
17 But beware of men : for [24] they will deliver you up
to the councils, and [25] they will scourge you in their
synagogues ;
18 And [26] ye shall be brought before governors and
kings for my sake, for a testimony against them and
the Gentiles.
19 [27] But when they deliver you up, take no thought
how or what ye shall speak : for [28] it shall be given you
in that same hour what ye shall speak.
20 [29] For it is not ye that speak, but the Spirit of
your Father which speaketh in you.
21 [30] And the brother shall deliver up the brother to
death, and the father the child : and the children shall
rise up against *their* parents, and cause them to be put
to death.
22 And [31] ye shall be hated of all *men* for my name's
sake : [32] but he that endureth to the end shall be saved.
23 But [33] when they persecute you in this city, flee ye
into another : for verily I say unto you, Ye shall not
have gone over the cities of Israel, [34] till the Son of
man be come.
24 [35] The disciple is not above *his* master, nor the
servant above his lord.
25 It is enough for the disciple that he be as his mas-
ter, and the servant as his lord. If [36] they have called
the master of the house Beelzebub, how much more
shall they call them of his household ?
26 Fear them not therefore : [37] for there is nothing
covered, that shall not be revealed ; and hid, that shall
not be known.
27 What I tell you in darkness, *that* speak ye in light :
and what ye hear in the ear, *that* preach ye upon the
housetops.
28 [38] And fear not them which kill the body, but are
not able to kill the soul : but rather fear him which is
able to destroy both soul and body in hell.
29 Are not two sparrows sold for a farthing ? and
one of them shall not fall on the ground without your
Father.
30 [39] But the very hairs of your head are all num-
bered.
31 Fear ye not therefore, ye are of more value than
many sparrows.
32 [40] Whosoever therefore shall confess me before
men, [41] him will I confess also before my Father which
is in heaven.
33 [42] But whosoever shall deny me before men, him
will I also deny before my Father which is in heaven.

thy, let your peace come upon it : but if it be not
14 worthy, let your peace return to you. And who-
soever shall not receive you, nor hear your words,
as ye go forth out of that house or that city, shake
15 off the dust of your feet. Verily I say unto you, It
shall be more tolerable for the land of Sodom and
Gomorrah in the day of judgement, than for that
city.
16 Behold, I send you forth as sheep in the midst
of wolves : be ye therefore wise as serpents, and
17 [e] harmless as doves. But beware of men : for they
will deliver you up to councils, and in their syn-
18 agogues they will scourge you ; yea and before gov-
ernors and kings shall ye be brought for my sake,
19 for a testimony to them and to the Gentiles. But
when they deliver you up, be not anxious how or
what ye shall speak : for it shall be given you in
20 that hour what ye shall speak. For it is not ye that
speak, but the Spirit of your Father that speaketh
21 in you. And brother shall deliver up brother to
death, and the father his child : and children shall
rise up against parents, and [f] cause them to be put
22 to death. And ye shall be hated of all men for my
name's sake : but he that endureth to the end, the
23 same shall be saved. But when they persecute you
in this city, flee into the next : for verily I say unto
you, Ye shall not have gone through the cities of
Israel, till the Son of man be come.

24 A disciple is not above his [g] master, nor a [h] servant
25 above his lord. It is enough for the disciple that he
be as his [g] master, and the [h] servant as his lord. If
they have called the master of the house [i] Beelze-
bub, how much more *shall they call* them of his
26 household ! Fear them not therefore : for there is
nothing covered, that shall not be revealed ; and
27 hid, that shall not be known. What I tell you in
the darkness, speak ye in the light : and what ye
28 hear in the ear, proclaim upon the housetops. And
be not afraid of them which kill the body, but
are not able to kill the soul : but rather fear him
which is able to destroy both soul and body in [j] hell.
29 Are not two sparrows sold for a farthing ? and not
one of them shall fall on the ground without your
30 Father : but the very hairs of your head are all
31 numbered. Fear not therefore ; ye are of more
32 value than many sparrows. Every one therefore
who shall confess [k] me before men, [l] him will I also
33 confess before my Father which is in heaven. But
whosoever shall deny me before men, him will I
also deny before my Father which is in heaven.

[17] Ps. 35. 13.
[18] Mark 6. 11. Luke 9. 5. & 10. 10, 11.
[19] Neh. 5. 13. Acts 13. 51. & 18. 6.
[20] ch. 11. 22, 24.
[21] Luke 10. 3.
[22] Rom. 16. 19. Eph. 5. 15.
[23] 1 Cor. 14. 20. Phil. 2. 15.
[24] ch. 24. 9. Mark 13. 9. Luke 12. 11. & 21. 12.
[25] Acts 5. 40.
[26] Acts 12. 1. & 24. 10. & 25. 7, 23. 2 Tim. 4. 16.
[27] Mark 13. 11, 12, 13. Luke 12. 11. & 21. 14, 15.
[28] Ex. 4. 12. Jer. 1. 7.
[29] 2 Sam. 23. 2. Acts 4. 8. & 6. 10. 2 Tim. 4. 17.
[30] ver. 35, 36. Mic. 7. 6. Luke 21. 16.
[31] Luke 21. 17.
[32] Dan. 12. 12, 13. ch. 24. 13. Mark 13. 13.
[33] ch. 2. 13. & 4. 12. & 12. 15. Acts 8. 1. & 9. 25. & 14. 6.
[34] ch. 16. 28.
[35] Luke 6. 40. John 13. 16. & 15. 20.
[36] ch. 12. 24. Mark 3. 22. Luke 11. 15. John 8. 48, 52.
[37] Mark 4. 22. Luke 8. 17. & 12. 2, 3.
[38] Is. 8. 12, 13. Luke 12. 4. 1 Pet. 3. 14.
[39] 1 Sam. 14. 45. 2 Sam. 14. 11. Luke 21. 18. Acts 27. 34.
[40] Luke 12. 8. Rom. 10. 9, 10.
[41] Rev. 3. 5.
[42] Mark 8. 38. Luke 9. 26. 2 Tim. 2. 12.

e Or, *simple.*
f Or, *put them to death.*
g Or, *teacher.*
h Gr. *bond-servant.*
i Gr. *Beelzebul:* and so elsewhere.
j Gr. *Gehenna.*
k Gr. *in me.*
l Gr. *in him.*

34 [43] Think not that I am come to send peace on
earth: I came not to send peace, but a sword.
35 For I am come to set a man at variance [44] against
his father, and the daughter against her mother, and the
daughter in law against her mother in law.
36 And [45] a man's foes *shall be* they of his own house-
hold.
37 [46] He that loveth father or mother more than me
is not worthy of me: and he that loveth son or daughter
more than me is not worthy of me.
38 [47] And he that taketh not his cross, and followeth
after me, is not worthy of me.
39 [48] He that findeth his life shall lose it: and he
that loseth his life for my sake shall find it.
40 ¶ [49] He that receiveth you receiveth me, and he
that receiveth me receiveth him that sent me.
41 [50] He that receiveth a prophet in the name of a
prophet shall receive a prophet's reward; and he that
receiveth a righteous man in the name of a righteous
man shall receive a righteous man's reward.
42 [51] And whosoever shall give to drink unto one of
these little ones a cup of cold *water* only in the name of
a disciple, verily I say unto you, he shall in no wise lose
his reward.

CHAPTER XI.

2 *John sendeth his disciples to Christ.* 7 *Christ's testimony concerning John.* 18 *The opinion of the people, both concerning John and Christ.* 20 *Christ upbraideth the unthankfulness and unrepentance of Chorazin, Bethsaida, and Capernaum:* 25 *and praising his Father's wisdom in revealing the gospel to the simple,* 28 *he calleth to him all such as feel the burden of their sins.*

AND it came to pass, when Jesus had made an end
of commanding his twelve disciples, he departed
thence to teach and to preach in their cities.
2 [1] Now when John had heard [2] in the prison the
works of Christ, he sent two of his disciples,
3 And said unto him, Art thou [3] he that should come,
or do we look for another?
4 Jesus answered and said unto them, Go and shew
John again those things which ye do hear and see:
5 [4] The blind receive their sight, and the lame walk,
the lepers are cleansed, and the deaf hear, the dead are
raised up, and [5] the poor have the gospel preached to
them.
6 And blessed is *he*, whosoever shall not [6] be offended
in me.
7 ¶ [7] And as they departed, Jesus began to say unto
the multitudes concerning John, What went ye out into
the wilderness to see? [8] A reed shaken with the wind?
8 But what went ye out for to see? A man clothed
in soft raiment? behold, they that wear soft *clothing* are
in kings' houses.
9 But what went ye out for to see? A prophet?
yea, I say unto you, [9] and more than a prophet.
10 For this is *he*, of whom it is written, [10] Behold, I
send my messenger before thy face, which shall prepare
thy way before thee.
11 Verily I say unto you, Among them that are born
of women there hath not risen a greater than John the
Baptist: notwithstanding he that is least in the king-
dom of heaven is greater than he.

34 Think not that I came to [m] send peace on the
35 earth: I came not to [m] send peace, but a sword.
36 For I came to set a man at variance against his
father, and the daughter against her mother, and the
37 daughter in law against her mother in law: and a
man's foes *shall be* they of his own household. He
that loveth father or mother more than me is not
worthy of me: and he that loveth son or daughter
38 more than me is not worthy of me. And he that
doth not take his cross and follow after me, is not
39 worthy of me. He that [n] findeth his [o] life shall
lose it; and he that [p] loseth his [o] life for my sake
shall find it.

40 He that receiveth you receiveth me, and he that
41 receiveth me receiveth him that sent me. He that
receiveth a prophet in the name of a prophet shall
receive a prophet's reward; and he that receiveth a
righteous man in the name of a righteous man shall
42 receive a righteous man's reward. And whosoever
shall give to drink unto one of these little ones a
cup of cold water only, in the name of a disciple,
verily I say unto you, he shall in no wise lose his
reward.

11 And it came to pass, when Jesus had made an
end of commanding his twelve disciples, he departed
thence to teach and preach in their cities.
2 Now when John heard in the prison the works of
3 the Christ, he sent by his disciples, and said unto
him, Art thou he that cometh, or look we for
4 another? And Jesus answered and said unto them,
Go your way and tell John the things which ye do
5 hear and see: the blind receive their sight, and the
lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, and the deaf
hear, and the dead are raised up, and the poor have
6 [a] good tidings preached to them. And blessed is he,
whosoever shall find none occasion of stumbling in
7 me. And as these went their way, Jesus began to
say unto the multitudes concerning John, What went
ye out into the wilderness to behold? a reed shaken
8 with the wind? But what went ye out for to see?
a man clothed in soft *raiment?* Behold, they that
9 wear soft *raiment* are in kings' houses. [b] But where-
fore went ye out? to see a prophet? Yea, I say
10 unto you, and much more than a prophet. This is
he, of whom it is written,

Behold, I send my messenger before thy face,
Who shall prepare thy way before thee.

11 Verily I say unto you, Among them that are born
of women there hath not arisen a greater than John
the Baptist: yet he that is [c] but little in the kingdom

[43] Luke 12. 49, 51, 52, 53.
[44] Mic. 7. 6.
[45] Ps. 41. 9. & 55. 13. Mic. 7. 6. John 13. 18.
[46] Luke 14. 26.
[47] ch. 16. 24. Mark 8. 34. Luke 9. 23. & 14. 27.
[48] ch. 16. 25. Luke 17. 33. John 12. 25.
[49] ch. 18. 5. Luke 9. 48. & 10. 16. John 12. 44. & 13. 20. Gal. 4. 14.
[50] 1 Kin. 17. 10. & 18. 4. 2 Kin. 4. 8.
[51] ch. 18. 5, 6. & 25. 40. Mark 9. 41. Heb. 6. 10.
[1] Luke 7. 18, 19, &c.
[2] ch. 14. 3.
[3] Gen. 49. 10. Num. 24. 17. Dan. 9. 24. John 6. 14.
[4] Is. 29. 18. & 35. 4, 5, 6. & 42. 7. John 2. 23. & 3. 2. & 5. 36. & 10. 25, 38. & 14. 11.
[5] Ps. 22. 26. Is. 61. 1. Luke 4. 18. Jam. 2. 5.
[6] Is. 8. 14, 15. ch. 13. 57. & 24. 10. & 26. 31. Rom. 9. 32, 33. 1 Cor. 1. 23. & 2. 14. Gal. 5. 11. 1 Pet. 2. 8.
[7] Luke 7. 24.
[8] Eph. 4. 14.
[9] ch. 14. 5. & 21. 26. Luke 1. 76. & 7. 26.
[10] Mal. 3. 1. Mark 1. 2. Luke 1. 76. & 7. 27

m Gr. *cast.*
n Or, *found.*
o Or, *soul.*
p Or, *lost.*
a Or, *the gospel.*
b Many ancient authorities read *But what went ye out to see? a prophet?*
c Gr. *lesser.*

12 [11] And from the days of John the Baptist until
now the kingdom of heaven suffereth violence, and the
violent take it by force.
13 [12] For all the prophets and the law prophesied
until John.
14 And if ye will receive *it*, this is [13] Elias, which
was for to come.
15 [14] He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.
16 ¶ [15] But whereunto shall I liken this generation?
It is like unto children sitting in the markets, and call-
ing unto their fellows,
17 And saying, We have piped unto you, and ye have
not danced; we have mourned unto you, and ye have
not lamented.
18 For John came neither eating nor drinking, and
they say, He hath a devil.
19 The Son of man came eating and drinking, and
they say, Behold a man gluttonous, and a winebibber,
[16] a friend of publicans and sinners. [17] But wisdom is
justified of her children.
20 ¶ [18] Then began he to upbraid the cities wherein
most of his mighty works were done, because they re-
pented not:
21 Woe unto thee, Chorazin! woe unto thee, Beth-
saida! for if the mighty works, which were done in you,
had been done in Tyre and Sidon, they would have re-
pented long ago [19] in sackcloth and ashes.
22 But I say unto you, [20] It shall be more tolerable
for Tyre and Sidon at the day of judgment, than for you.
23 And thou, Capernaum, [21] which art exalted unto
heaven, shalt be brought down to hell: for if the mighty
works, which have been done in thee, had been done in
Sodom, it would have remained until this day.
24 But I say unto you, [22] That it shall be more tol-
erable for the land of Sodom in the day of judgment,
than for thee.
25 ¶ [23] At that time Jesus answered and said, I
thank thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, be-
cause [24] thou hast hid these things from the wise and
prudent, [25] and hast revealed them unto babes.
26 Even so, Father: for so it seemed good in thy
sight.
27 [26] All things are delivered unto me of my Father:
and no man knoweth the Son, but the Father; [27] neither
knoweth any man the Father, save the Son, and *he* to
whomsoever the Son will reveal *him*.
28 ¶ Come unto me, all *ye* that labour and are heavy
laden, and I will give you rest.
29 Take my yoke upon you, [28] and learn of me; for I
am meek and [29] lowly in heart: [30] and ye shall find rest
unto your souls.
30 [31] For my yoke *is* easy, and my burden is light.

CHAPTER XII.

1 *Christ reproveth the blindness of the Pharisees concerning the breach of the Sabbath,* 3 *by scriptures,* 9 *by reason,* 13 *and by a miracle.* 22 *He healeth the man possessed that was blind and dumb.* 31 *Blasphemy against the Holy Ghost shall never be forgiven.* 36 *Account shall be made of idle words.* 38 *He rebuketh the unfaithful, who seek after a sign:* 49 *and sheweth who is his brother, sister, and mother.*

AT that time [1] Jesus went on the sabbath day
through the corn; and his disciples were an hun-
gred, and began to pluck the ears of corn, and to eat.

[11] Luke 16. 16.
[12] Mal. 4. 6.
[13] Mal. 4. 5. ch. 17. 12. Luke 1. 17.
[14] ch. 13. 9. Luke 8. 8. Rev. 2. 7, 11, 17, 29. & 3. 6, 13, 22.
[15] Luke 7. 31.
[16] ch. 9. 10.
[17] Luke 7. 35.
[18] Luke 10. 13, &c.
[19] Jonah 3. 7, 8.
[20] ver. 24. ch. 10. 15.
[21] See Is. 14. 13. Lam. 2. 1.
[22] ch. 10. 15.
[23] Luke 10. 21.
[24] See Ps. 8. 2. 1 Cor. 1. 19, 27. & 2. 8. 2 Cor. 3. 14.
[25] ch. 16. 17.
[26] ch. 28. 18. Luke 10. 22. John 3. 35. & 13. 3. & 17. 2. 1 Cor. 15. 27.

12 of heaven is greater than he. And from the days
of John the Baptist until now the kingdom of heaven
suffereth violence, and men of violence take it by
13 force. For all the prophets and the law prophesied
14 until John. And if ye are willing to receive [d] *it*,
15 this is Elijah, which is to come. He that hath ears
16 [e] to hear, let him hear. But whereunto shall I liken
this generation? It is like unto children sitting in
17 the marketplaces, which call unto their fellows, and
say, We piped unto you, and ye did not dance; we
18 wailed, and ye did not [f] mourn. For John came
neither eating nor drinking, and they say, he hath a
19 [g] devil. The Son of man came eating and drinking,
and they say, Behold, a gluttonous man, and a wine-
bibber, a friend of publicans and sinners! And
wisdom [h] is justified by her [i] works.

20 Then began he to upbraid the cities wherein most
of his [j] mighty works were done, because they re-
21 pented not. Woe unto thee, Chorazin! woe unto
thee, Bethsaida! for if the [j] mighty works had been
done in Tyre and Sidon which were done in you,
they would have repented long ago in sackcloth and
22 ashes. Howbeit I say unto you, it shall be more
tolerable for Tyre and Sidon in the day of judge-
23 ment, than for you. And thou, Capernaum, shalt
thou be exalted unto heaven? thou shalt [k] go down
unto Hades: for if the [j] mighty works had been
done in Sodom which were done in thee, it would
24 have remained until this day. Howbeit I say unto
you, that it shall be more tolerable for the land of
Sodom in the day of judgement, than for thee.

25 At that season Jesus answered and said, I [l] thank
thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, that thou
didst hide these things from the wise and under-
26 standing, and didst reveal them unto babes: yea,
Father, [m] for so it was well-pleasing in thy sight.
27 All things have been delivered unto me of my
Father: and no one knoweth the Son, save the
Father; neither doth any know the Father, save the
Son, and he to whomsoever the Son willeth to reveal
28 *him*. Come unto me, all ye that labour and are
29 heavy laden, and I will give you rest. Take my
yoke upon you, and learn of me; for I am meek
and lowly in heart: and ye shall find rest unto your
30 souls. For my yoke is easy, and my burden is light.

12 At that season Jesus went on the sabbath day
through the cornfields; and his disciples were an
hungred, and began to pluck ears of corn, and to

[27] John 1. 18. & 6. 46. & 10. 15.
[28] John 13. 15. Phil. 2. 5. 1 Pet. 2. 21. 1 John 2. 6.
[29] Zech. 9. 9. Phil. 2. 7, 8.
[30] Jer. 6. 16.
[31] 1 John 5. 3.
[1] Deut. 23. 25. Mark 2. 23. Luke 6. 1.
d Or, *him*.
e Some ancient authorities omit *to hear*.
f Gr. *beat the breast*.
g Gr. *demon*.
h Or, *was*.
i Many ancient authorities read *children*: as in Luke 7. 35.
j Gr. *powers*.
k Many ancient authorities read *be brought down*.
l Or, *praise*.
m Or, *that*.

2 But when the Pharisees saw *it*, they said unto him,
Behold, thy disciples do that which is not lawful to do
upon the sabbath day.
3 But he said unto them, Have ye not read [2] what
David did, when he was an hungred, and they that were
with him;
4 How he entered into the house of God, and did eat
[3] the shewbread, which was not lawful for him to eat,
neither for them which were with him, [4] but only for the
priests?
5 Or have ye not read in the [5] law, how that on the
sabbath days the priests in the temple profane the sab-
bath, and are blameless?
6 But I say unto you, That in this place is [6] *one*
greater than the temple.
7 But if ye had known what *this* meaneth, [7] I will
have mercy, and not sacrifice, ye would not have con-
demned the guiltless.
8 For the Son of man is Lord even of the sabbath
day.
9 [8] And when he was departed thence, he went into
their synagogue:
10 ¶ And, behold, there was a man which had *his*
hand withered. And they asked him, saying, [9] Is it
lawful to heal on the sabbath days? that they might
accuse him.
11 And he said unto them, What man shall there be
among you, that shall have one sheep, and [10] if it fall
into a pit on the sabbath day, will he not lay hold on it,
and lift *it* out?
12 How much then is a man better than a sheep?
Wherefore it is lawful to do well on the sabbath days.
13 Then saith he to the man, Stretch forth thine
hand. And he stretched *it* forth; and it was restored
whole, like as the other.
14 ¶ Then [11] the Pharisees went out, and held a coun-
cil against him, how they might destroy him.
15 But when Jesus knew *it*, [12] he withdrew himself
from thence: [13] and great multitudes followed him, and
he healed them all;
16 And [14] charged them that they should not make
him known:
17 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by
Esaias the prophet, saying,
18 [15] Behold my servant, whom I have chosen; my
beloved, [16] in whom my soul is well pleased: I will put
my spirit upon him, and he shall shew judgment to the
Gentiles.
19 He shall not strive, nor cry; neither shall any
man hear his voice in the streets.
20 A bruised reed shall he not break, and smoking
flax shall he not quench, till he send forth judgment
unto victory.
21 And in his name shall the Gentiles trust.
22 ¶ [17] Then was brought unto him one possessed
with a devil, blind, and dumb: and he healed him, inso-
much that the blind and dumb both spake and saw.
23 And all the people were amazed, and said, Is not
this the son of David?
24 [18] But when the Pharisees heard *it*, they said, This
fellow doth not cast out devils, but by Beelzebub the
prince of the devils.

2 eat. But the Pharisees, when they saw it, said unto
him, Behold, thy disciples do that which it is not
3 lawful to do upon the sabbath. But he said unto
them, Have ye not read what David did, when he
4 was an hungred, and they that were with him; how
he entered into the house of God, and [a] did eat the
shewbread, which it was not lawful for him to eat,
neither for them that were with him, but only for
5 the priests? Or have ye not read in the law, how
that on the sabbath day the priests in the temple
6 profane the sabbath, and are guiltless? But I say
unto you, that [b] one greater than the temple is here.
7 But if ye had known what this meaneth, I desire
mercy, and not sacrifice, ye would not have con-
8 demned the guiltless. For the Son of man is lord
of the sabbath.

9 And he departed thence, and went into their syna-
10 gogue: and behold, a man having a withered hand.
And they asked him, saying, Is it lawful to heal on
11 the sabbath day? that they might accuse him. And
he said unto them, What man shall there be of you,
that shall have one sheep, and if this fall into a pit
on the sabbath day, will he not lay hold on it, and
12 lift it out? How much then is a man of more
value than a sheep! Wherefore it is lawful to do
13 good on the sabbath day. Then saith he to the
man, Stretch forth thy hand. And he stretched it
14 forth; and it was restored whole, as the other. But
the Pharisees went out, and took counsel against
15 him, how they might destroy him. And Jesus per-
ceiving *it* withdrew from thence: and many fol-
16 lowed him; and he healed them all, and charged
17 them that they should not make him known: that it
might be fulfilled which was spoken [c] by Isaiah the
prophet, saying,
18 Behold, my servant whom I have chosen;
My beloved in whom my soul is well pleased:
I will put my Spirit upon him,
And he shall declare judgement to the Gentiles.
19 He shall not strive, nor cry aloud;
Neither shall any one hear his voice in the streets.
20 A bruised reed shall he not break,
And smoking flax shall he not quench,
Till he send forth judgement unto victory.
21 And in his name shall the Gentiles hope.

22 Then was brought unto him [d] one possessed with
a devil, blind and dumb: and he healed him, inso-
23 much that the dumb man spake and saw. And all
the multitudes were amazed, and said, Is this the
24 son of David? But when the Pharisees heard it,
they said, This man doth not cast out [e] devils, but

[2] 1 Sam. 21. 6.
[3] Ex. 25. 30. Lev. 24. 5.
[4] Ex. 29. 32, 33. Lev. 8. 31. & 24. 9.
[5] Num. 28. 9. John 7. 22.
[6] 2 Chr. 6. 18. Mal. 3. 1.
[7] Hos. 6. 6. Mic. 6. 6, 7, 8. ch. 9. 13.
[8] Mark 3. 1. Luke 6. 6.
[9] Luke 13. 14. & 14. 3. John 9. 16.
[10] See Ex. 23. 4, 5. Deut. 22. 4.
[11] ch. 27. 1. Mark 3. 6. Luke 6. 11. John 5. 18. & 10. 39. & 11. 53.
[12] See ch. 10. 23. Mark 3. 7.
[13] ch. 19. 2.
[14] ch. 9. 30.
[15] Is. 42. 1.
[16] ch. 3. 17. & 17. 5.
[17] See ch. 9. 32. Mark 3. 11. Luke 11. 14.
[18] ch. 9. 34. Mark 3. 22. Luke 11. 15.
a Some ancient authorities read *they did eat.*
b Gr. *a greater thing.*
c Or, *through.*
d Or, *a demoniac.*
e Gr. *demons.*

25 And Jesus [19] knew their thoughts, and said unto them, Every kingdom divided against itself is brought to desolation; and every city or house divided against itself shall not stand:

26 And if Satan cast out Satan, he is divided against himself; how shall then his kingdom stand?

27 And if I by Beelzebub cast out devils, by whom do your children cast *them* out? therefore they shall be your judges.

28 But if I cast out devils by the Spirit of God, then [20] the kingdom of God is come unto you.

29 [21] Or else how can one enter into a strong man's house, and spoil his goods, except he first bind the strong man? and then he will spoil his house.

30 He that is not with me is against me; and he that gathereth not with me scattereth abroad.

31 ¶ Wherefore I say unto you, [22] All manner of sin and blasphemy shall be forgiven unto men: [23] but the blasphemy *against* the *Holy* Ghost shall not be forgiven unto men.

32 And whosoever [24] speaketh a word against the Son of man, [25] it shall be forgiven him: but whosoever speaketh against the Holy Ghost, it shall not be forgiven him, neither in this world, neither in the *world* to come.

33 Either make the tree good, and [26] his fruit good; or else make the tree corrupt, and his fruit corrupt: for the tree is known by *his* fruit.

34 O [27] generation of vipers, how can ye, being evil, speak good things? [28] for out of the abundance of the heart the mouth speaketh.

35 A good man out of the good treasure of the heart bringeth forth good things: and an evil man out of the evil treasure bringeth forth evil things.

36 But I say unto you, That every idle word that men shall speak, they shall give account thereof in the day of judgment.

37 For by thy words thou shalt be justified, and by thy words thou shalt be condemned.

38 ¶ [29] Then certain of the scribes and of the Pharisees answered, saying, Master, we would see a sign from thee.

39 But he answered and said unto them, An evil and [30] adulterous generation seeketh after a sign; and there shall no sign be given to it, but the sign of the prophet Jonas:

40 [31] For as Jonas was three days and three nights in the whale's belly; so shall the Son of man be three days and three nights in the heart of the earth.

41 [32] The men of Nineveh shall rise in judgment with this generation, and [33] shall condemn it: [34] because they repented at the preaching of Jonas; and, behold, a greater than Jonas *is* here.

42 [35] The queen of the south shall rise up in the judgment with this generation, and shall condemn it: for she came from the uttermost parts of the earth to hear the wisdom of Solomon; and, behold, a greater than Solomon *is* here.

43 [36] When the unclean spirit is gone out of a man, [37] he walketh through dry places, seeking rest, and findeth none.

25 [f] by Beelzebub the prince of the [g] devils. And
knowing their thoughts he said unto them, Every
kingdom divided against itself is brought to desola-
tion; and every city or house divided against itself
26 shall not stand: and if Satan casteth out Satan, he
is divided against himself; how then shall his king-
27 dom stand? And if I [f] by Beelzebub cast out
[g] devils, [f] by whom do your sons cast them out?
28 therefore shall they be your judges. But if I [f] by
the Spirit of God cast out [g] devils, then is the king-
29 dom of God come upon you. Or how can one enter
into the house of the strong *man*, and spoil his
goods, except he first bind the strong *man?* and
30 then he will spoil his house. He that is not with
me is against me; and he that gathereth not with
31 me scattereth. Therefore I say unto you, Every
sin and blasphemy shall be forgiven [h] unto men;
but the blasphemy against the Spirit shall not be
32 forgiven. And whosoever shall speak a word against
the Son of man, it shall be forgiven him; but who-
soever shall speak against the Holy Spirit, it shall
not be forgiven him, neither in this [i] world, nor in
33 that which is to come. Either make the tree good,
and its fruit good; or make the tree corrupt, and
its fruit corrupt: for the tree is known by its fruit.
34 Ye offspring of vipers, how can ye, being evil, speak
good things? for out of the abundance of the heart
35 the mouth speaketh. The good man out of his
good treasure bringeth forth good things: and the
evil man out of his evil treasure bringeth forth evil
36 things. And I say unto you, that every idle word
that men shall speak, they shall give account thereof
37 in the day of judgement. For by thy words thou
shalt be justified, and by thy words thou shalt be
condemned.

38 Then certain of the scribes and Pharisees an-
swered him, saying, [j] Master, we would see a sign
39 from thee. But he answered and said unto them,
An evil and adulterous generation seeketh after a
sign; and there shall no sign be given to it but the
40 sign of Jonah the prophet: for as Jonah was three
days and three nights in the belly of the [k] whale; so
shall the Son of man be three days and three nights
41 in the heart of the earth. The men of Nineveh
shall stand up in the judgement with this genera-
tion, and shall condemn it: for they repented at the
preaching of Jonah; and behold, [l] a greater than
42 Jonah is here. The queen of the south shall rise up
in the judgement with this generation, and shall con-
demn it: for she came from the ends of the earth
to hear the wisdom of Solomon; and behold, [l] a
43 greater than Solomon is here. But the unclean
spirit, when [m] he is gone out of the man, passeth
through waterless places, seeking rest, and findeth

[19] ch. 9. 4. John 2. 25. Rev. 2. 23.
[20] Dan. 2. 44. & 7. 14. Luke 1. 33. & 11. 20. & 17. 20, 21.
[21] Is. 49. 24. Luke 11. 21, 22, 23.
[22] Mark 3. 28. Luke 12. 10. Heb. 6. 4, &c. & 10. 26, 29. 1 John 5. 16.
[23] Acts 7. 51.
[24] ch. 11. 19. & 13. 55. John 7. 12, 52.
[25] 1 Tim. 1. 13.
[26] ch. 7. 17. Luke 6. 43, 44.
[27] ch. 3. 7. & 23. 33.
[28] Luke 6. 45.
[29] ch. 16. 1. Mark 8. 11. Luke 11. 16, 29. John 2. 18. 1 Cor. 1. 22.
[30] Is. 57. 3. ch. 16. 4. Mark 8. 38. John 4. 48.
[31] Jonah 1. 17.
[32] Luke 11. 32.
[33] See Jer. 3. 11. Ezek. 16. 51, 52. Rom. 2. 27.
[34] Jonah 3. 5.
[35] 1 Kin. 10. 1. 2 Chr. 9. 1. Luke 11. 31.
[36] Luke 11. 24.
[37] Job 1. 7. 1 Pet. 5. 8.

f Or, *in.*
g Gr. *demons.*
h Some ancient authorities read *unto you men.*
i Or, *age.*
j Or, *Teacher.*
k Gr. *sea-monster.*
l Gr. *more than.*
m Or, *it.*

44 Then he saith, I will return into my house from whence I came out; and when he is come, he findeth *it* empty, swept, and garnished.

45 Then goeth he, and taketh with himself seven other spirits more wicked than himself, and they enter in and dwell there: [38] and the last *state* of that man is worse than the first. Even so shall it be also unto this wicked generation.

46 ¶ While he yet talked to the people, [39] behold, *his* mother and [40] his brethren stood without, desiring to speak with him.

47 Then one said unto him, Behold, thy mother and thy brethren stand without, desiring to speak with thee.

48 But he answered and said unto him that told him, Who is my mother? and who are my brethren?

49 And he stretched forth his hand toward his disciples, and said, Behold my mother and my brethren!

50 For [41] whosoever shall do the will of my Father which is in heaven, the same is my brother, and sister, and mother.

CHAPTER XIII.

3 *The parable of the sower and the seed:* 18 *the exposition of it.* 24 *The parable of the tares,* 31 *of the mustard seed,* 33 *of the leaven,* 44 *of the hidden treasure,* 45 *of the pearl,* 47 *of the drawnet cast into the sea:* 53 *and how Christ is contemned of his own countrymen.*

THE same day went Jesus out of the house, [1] and sat by the sea side.

2 [2] And great multitudes were gathered together unto him, so that [3] he went into a ship, and sat; and the whole multitude stood on the shore.

3 And he spake many things unto them in parables, saying, [4] Behold, a sower went forth to sow;

4 And when he sowed, some *seeds* fell by the way side, and the fowls came and devoured them up:

5 Some fell upon stony places, where they had not much earth: and forthwith they sprung up, because they had no deepness of earth:

6 And when the sun was up, they were scorched; and because they had no root, they withered away.

7 And some fell among thorns; and the thorns sprung up, and choked them:

8 But other fell into good ground, and brought forth fruit, some [5] an hundredfold, some sixtyfold, some thirtyfold.

9 [6] Who hath ears to hear, let him hear.

10 And the disciples came, and said unto him, Why speakest thou unto them in parables?

11 He answered and said unto them, Because [7] it is given unto you to know the mysteries of the kingdom of heaven, but to them it is not given.

12 [8] For whosoever hath, to him shall be given, and he shall have more abundance: but whosoever hath not, from him shall be taken away even that he hath.

13 Therefore speak I to them in parables: because they seeing see not; and hearing they hear not, neither do they understand.

14 And in them is fulfilled the prophecy of Esaias, which saith, [9] By hearing ye shall hear, and shall not understand; and seeing ye shall see, and shall not perceive:

15 For this people's heart is waxed gross, and *their* ears [10] are dull of hearing, and their eyes they have

[38] Heb. 6. 4. & 10. 26. 2 Pet. 2. 20, 21, 22.
[39] Mark 3. 31. Luke 8. 19, 20, 21.
[40] ch. 13. 55. Mark 6. 3. John 2. 12. & 7. 3, 5. Acts 1. 14. 1 Cor. 9. 5. Gal. 1. 19.
[41] See John 15. 14. Gal. 5. 6. & 6. 15. Col. 3. 11. Heb. 2. 11.
[1] Mark 4. 1.
[2] Luke 8. 4.
[3] Luke 5. 3.
[4] Luke 8. 5.
[5] Gen. 26. 12.
[6] ch. 11. 15. Mark 4. 9.
[7] ch. 11. 25. & 16. 17.

44 it not. Then [n] he saith, I will return into my house whence I came out; and when [n] he is come, [n] he find-
45 eth it empty, swept, and garnished. Then goeth [n] he, and taketh with [o] himself seven other spirits more evil than [o] himself, and they enter in and dwell there: and the last state of that man becometh worse than the first. Even so shall it be also unto this evil generation.

46 While he was yet speaking to the multitudes, behold, his mother and his brethren stood without,
47 seeking to speak to him. [p] And one said unto him, Behold, thy mother and thy brethren stand without,
48 seeking to speak to thee. But he answered and said unto him that told him, Who is my mother? and
49 who are my brethren? And he stretched forth his hand towards his disciples, and said, Behold, my
50 mother and my brethren! For whosoever shall do the will of my Father which is in heaven, he is my brother, and sister, and mother.

13 On that day went Jesus out of the house, and sat
2 by the sea side. And there were gathered unto him great multitudes, so that he entered into a boat, and
3 sat; and all the multitude stood on the beach. And he spake to them many things in parables, saying,
4 Behold, the sower went forth to sow; and as he sowed, some *seeds* fell by the way side, and the birds
5 came and devoured them: and others fell upon the rocky places, where they had not much earth: and straightway they sprang up, because they had no
6 deepness of earth: and when the sun was risen, they were scorched; and because they had no root, they
7 withered away. And others fell upon the thorns;
8 and the thorns grew up, and choked them: and others fell upon the good ground, and yielded fruit,
9 some a hundredfold, some sixty, some thirty. He that hath ears,[a] let him hear.

10 And the disciples came, and said unto him, Why
11 speakest thou unto them in parables? And he answered and said unto them, Unto you it is given to know the mysteries of the kingdom of heaven, but
12 to them it is not given. For whosoever hath, to him shall be given, and he shall have abundance: but whosoever hath not, from him shall be taken away
13 even that which he hath. Therefore speak I to them in parables; because seeing they see not, and hearing they hear not, neither do they understand.
14 And unto them is fulfilled the prophecy of Isaiah, which saith,

By hearing ye shall hear, and shall in no wise understand;
And seeing ye shall see, and shall in no wise perceive:
15 For this people's heart is waxed gross,
And their ears are dull of hearing,
And their eyes they have closed;
Lest haply they should perceive with their eyes,

Mark 4. 11. 1 Cor. 2. 10. 1 John 2. 27.
[8] ch. 25. 29. Mark 4. 25. Luke 8. 18. & 19. 26.
[9] Is. 6. 9. Ezek. 12. 2. Mark 4. 12. Luke 8. 10. John 12. 40. Acts 28. 26, 27. Rom. 11. 8. 2 Cor. 3. 14, 15.
[10] Heb. 5. 11.
n Or, *it.*
o Or, *itself.*
p Some ancient authorities omit ver. 47.
a Some ancient authorities add here, and in ver. 43, *to hear:* as in Mark 4. 9; Luke 8. 8.

closed; lest at any time they should see with *their* eyes, and hear with *their* ears, and should understand with *their* heart, and should be converted, and I should heal them.

16 But [11] blessed *are* your eyes, for they see: and your ears, for they hear.

17 For verily I say unto you, [12] That many prophets and righteous *men* have desired to see *those things* which ye see, and have not seen *them;* and to hear *those things* which ye hear, and have not heard *them.*

18 ¶ [13] Hear ye therefore the parable of the sower.

19 When any one heareth the word [14] of the kingdom, and understandeth *it* not, then cometh the wicked *one,* and catcheth away that which was sown in his heart. This is he which received seed by the way side.

20 But he that received the seed into stony places, the same is he that heareth the word, and anon [15] with joy receiveth it;

21 Yet hath he not root in himself, but dureth for a while: for when tribulation or persecution ariseth because of the word, by and by [16] he is offended.

22 [17] He also that received seed [18] among the thorns is he that heareth the word; and the care of this world, and the deceitfulness of riches, choke the word, and he becometh unfruitful.

23 But he that received seed into the good ground is he that heareth the word, and understandeth *it;* which also beareth fruit, and bringeth forth, some an hundredfold, some sixty, some thirty.

24 ¶ Another parable put he forth unto them, saying, The kingdom of heaven is likened unto a man which sowed good seed in his field:

25 But while men slept, his enemy came and sowed tares among the wheat, and went his way.

26 But when the blade was sprung up, and brought forth fruit, then appeared the tares also.

27 So the servants of the householder came and said unto him, Sir, didst not thou sow good seed in thy field? from whence then hath it tares?

28 He said unto them, An enemy hath done this. The servants said unto him, Wilt thou then that we go and gather them up?

29 But he said, Nay; lest while ye gather up the tares, ye root up also the wheat with them.

30 Let both grow together until the harvest: and in the time of harvest I will say to the reapers, Gather ye together first the tares, and bind them in bundles to burn them: but [19] gather the wheat into my barn.

31 ¶ Another parable put he forth unto them, saying, [20] The kingdom of heaven is like to a grain of mustard seed, which a man took, and sowed in his field:

32 Which indeed is the least of all seeds: but when it is grown, it is the greatest among herbs, and becometh a tree, so that the birds of the air come and lodge in the branches thereof.

33 ¶ [21] Another parable spake he unto them; The kingdom of heaven is like unto leaven, which a woman took, and hid in three measures of meal, till the whole was leavened.

34 [22] All these things spake Jesus unto the multitude in parables; and without a parable spake he not unto them:

[11] ch. 16. 17. Luke 10. 23, 24. John 20. 29.
[12] Heb. 11. 13. 1 Pet. 1. 10, 11.
[13] Mark 4. 14. Luke 8. 11.
[14] ch. 4. 23.
[15] Is. 58. 2. Ezek. 33. 31, 32. John 5. 35.
[16] ch. 11. 6. 2 Tim. 1. 15.
[17] ch. 19. 23. Mark 10. 23. Luke 18. 24. 1 Tim. 6. 9. 2 Tim. 4. 10.

And hear with their ears,
And understand with their heart,
And should turn again,
And I should heal them.

16 But blessed are your eyes, for they see; and your
17 ears, for they hear. For verily I say unto you, that many prophets and righteous men desired to see the things which ye see, and saw them not; and to hear
18 the things which ye hear, and heard them not. Hear
19 then ye the parable of the sower. When any one heareth the word of the kingdom, and understandeth it not, *then* cometh the evil *one,* and snatcheth away that which hath been sown in his heart. This is he
20 that was sown by the way side. And he that was sown upon the rocky places, this is he that heareth the word, and straightway with joy receiveth it;
21 yet hath he not root in himself, but endureth for a while; and when tribulation or persecution ariseth because of the word, straightway he stumbleth.
22 And he that was sown among the thorns, this is he that heareth the word; and the care of the [b] world, and the deceitfulness of riches, choke the word, and
23 he becometh unfruitful. And he that was sown upon the good ground, this is he that heareth the word, and understandeth it; who verily beareth fruit, and bringeth forth, some a hundredfold, some sixty, some thirty.

24 Another parable set he before them, saying, The kingdom of heaven is likened unto a man that
25 sowed good seed in his field: but while men slept, his enemy came and sowed [c] tares also among the
26 wheat, and went away. But when the blade sprang up, and brought forth fruit, then appeared the tares
27 also. And the [d] servants of the householder came and said unto him, Sir, didst thou not sow good seed
28 in thy field? whence then hath it tares? And he said unto them, [e] An enemy hath done this. And the [d] servants say unto him, Wilt thou then that we go
29 and gather them up? But he saith, Nay; lest haply while ye gather up the tares, ye root up the
30 wheat with them. Let both grow together until the harvest: and in the time of the harvest I will say to the reapers, Gather up first the tares, and bind them in bundles to burn them: but gather the wheat into my barn.

31 Another parable set he before them, saying, The kingdom of heaven is like unto a grain of mustard seed, which a man took, and sowed in his field:
32 which indeed is less than all seeds; but when it is grown, it is greater than the herbs, and becometh a tree, so that the birds of the heaven come and lodge in the branches thereof.
33 Another parable spake he unto them; The kingdom of heaven is like unto leaven, which a woman took, and hid in three [f] measures of meal, till it was all leavened.
34 All these things spake Jesus in parables unto the multitudes; and without a parable spake he nothing

[18] Jer. 4. 3.
[19] ch. 3. 12.
[20] Is. 2. 2, 3. Mic. 4. 1. Mark 4. 30, &c. Luke 13. 18, 19.
[21] Luke 13. 20, &c.
[22] Mark 4. 33, 34.
b Or, *age.*
c Or, *darnel.*
d Gr. *bond-servants.*
e Gr. *A man* that is *an enemy.*
f The word in the Greek denotes the Hebrew seah, a measure containing nearly a peck and a half.

35 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, saying, [23] I will open my mouth in parables; [24] I will utter things which have been kept secret from the foundation of the world.

36 Then Jesus sent the multitude away, and went into the house: and his disciples came unto him, saying, Declare unto us the parable of the tares of the field.

37 He answered and said unto them, He that soweth the good seed is the Son of man;

38 [25] The field is the world; the good seed are the children of the kingdom; but the tares are [26] the children of the wicked *one;*

39 The enemy that sowed them is the devil; [27] the harvest is the end of the world; and the reapers are the angels.

40 As therefore the tares are gathered and burned in the fire; so shall it be in the end of this world.

41 The Son of man shall send forth his angels, [28] and they shall gather out of his kingdom all things that offend, and them which do iniquity;

42 [29] And shall cast them into a furnace of fire: [30] there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth.

43 [31] Then shall the righteous shine forth as the sun in the kingdom of their Father. [32] Who hath ears to hear, let him hear.

44 ¶ Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto treasure hid in a field; the which when a man hath found, he hideth, and for joy thereof goeth and [33] selleth all that he hath, and [34] buyeth that field.

45 ¶ Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto a merchant man, seeking goodly pearls:

46 Who, when he had found [35] one pearl of great price, went and sold all that he had, and bought it.

47 ¶ Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto a net, that was cast into the sea, and [36] gathered of every kind:

48 Which, when it was full, they drew to shore, and sat down, and gathered the good into vessels, but cast the bad away.

49 So shall it be at the end of the world: the angels shall come forth, and [37] sever the wicked from among the just,

50 [38] And shall cast them into the furnace of fire: there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth.

51 Jesus saith unto them, Have ye understood all these things? They say unto him, Yea, Lord.

52 Then said he unto them, Therefore every scribe *which is* instructed unto the kingdom of heaven is like unto a man *that is* an householder, which bringeth forth out of his treasure [39] *things* new and old.

53 ¶ And it came to pass, *that* when Jesus had finished these parables, he departed thence.

54 [40] And when he was come into his own country, he taught them in their synagogue, insomuch that they were astonished, and said, Whence hath this *man* this wisdom, and *these* mighty works?

55 [41] Is not this the carpenter's son? is not his mother called Mary? and [42] his brethren, [43] James, and Joses, and Simon, and Judas?

56 And his sisters, are they not all with us? Whence then hath this *man* all these things?

35 unto them: that it might be fulfilled which was spoken [g] by the prophet, saying,
I will open my mouth in parables;
I will utter things hidden from the foundation
[h] of the world.

36 Then he left the multitudes, and went into the house: and his disciples came unto him, saying, Explain unto us the parable of the tares of the field.

37 And he answered and said, He that soweth the good
38 seed is the Son of man; and the field is the world; and the good seed, these are the sons of the kingdom; and the tares are the sons of the evil *one;*
39 and the enemy that sowed them is the devil: and the harvest is [i] the end of the world; and the
40 reapers are angels. As therefore the tares are gathered up and burned with fire; so shall it be in [i] the
41 end of the world. The Son of man shall send forth his angels, and they shall gather out of his kingdom all things that cause stumbling, and them that do
42 iniquity, and shall cast them into the furnace of fire: there shall be the weeping and gnashing of teeth.
43 Then shall the righteous shine forth as the sun in the kingdom of their Father. He that hath ears, let him hear.

44 The kingdom of heaven is like unto a treasure hidden in the field; which a man found, and hid; and [j] in his joy he goeth and selleth all that he hath, and buyeth that field.

45 Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto a man
46 that is a merchant seeking goodly pearls: and having found one pearl of great price, he went and sold all that he had, and bought it.

47 Again, the kingdom of heaven is like unto a [k] net, that was cast into the sea, and gathered of every
48 kind: which, when it was filled, they drew up on the beach; and they sat down, and gathered the
49 good into vessels, but the bad they cast away. So shall it be in [i] the end of the world: the angels shall come forth, and sever the wicked from among the
50 righteous, and shall cast them into the furnace of fire: there shall be the weeping and gnashing of teeth.

51 Have ye understood all these things? They say
52 unto him, Yea. And he said unto them, Therefore every scribe who hath been made a disciple to the kingdom of heaven is like unto a man that is a householder, which bringeth forth out of his treasure things new and old.

53 And it came to pass, when Jesus had finished
54 these parables, he departed thence. And coming into his own country he taught them in their synagogue, insomuch that they were astonished, and said, Whence hath this man this wisdom, and these
55 [l] mighty works? Is not this the carpenter's son? is not his mother called Mary? and his brethren,
56 James, and Joseph, and Simon, and Judas? And his sisters, are they not all with us? Whence then

[23] Ps. 78. 2.
[24] Rom. 16. 25, 26. 1 Cor. 2. 7. Eph. 3. 9. Col. 1. 26.
[25] ch. 24. 14. & 28. 19. Mark 16. 15, 20. Luke 24. 47. Rom. 10. 18. Col. 1. 6.
[26] Gen. 3. 15. John 8. 44. Acts 13. 10. 1 John 3. 8.
[27] Joel 3. 13. Rev. 14. 15.
[28] ch. 18. 7. 2 Pet. 2. 1, 2.
[29] ch. 3. 12. Rev. 19. 20. & 20. 10.
[30] ver. 50. ch. 8. 12.
[31] Dan. 12. 3. 1 Cor. 15. 42, 43, 58.
[32] ver. 9.
[33] Phil. 3. 7, 8.
[34] Is. 55. 1. Rev. 3. 18.
[35] Pro. 2. 4. & 3. 14, 15. & 8. 10, 19.
[36] ch. 22. 10.
[37] ch. 25. 32.
[38] ver. 42.
[39] Cant. 7. 13.
[40] ch. 2. 23. Mark 6. 1. Luke 4. 16, 23.
[41] Is. 49. 7. Mark 6. 3. Luke 3. 23. John 6. 42.
[42] ch. 12. 46.
[43] Mark 15. 40.
g Or, *through.*
h Many ancient authorities omit *of the world.*
i Or, *the consummation of the age.*
j Or, *for joy thereof.*
k Gr. *drag-net.*
l Gr. *powers.*

57 And they [44] were offended in him. But Jesus said unto them, [45] A prophet is not without honour, save in his own country, and in his own house.

58 And [46] he did not many mighty works there because of their unbelief.

CHAPTER XIV.

1 Herod's opinion of Christ. 3 Wherefore John Baptist was beheaded. 13 Jesus departeth into a desert place: 15 where he feedeth five thousand men with five loaves and two fishes: 22 he walketh on the sea to his disciples; 34 and landing at Gennesaret, healeth the sick by the touch of the hem of his garment.

AT that time [1] Herod the tetrarch heard of the fame of Jesus,

2 And said unto his servants, This is John the Baptist; he is risen from the dead; and therefore mighty works do shew forth themselves in him.

3 ¶ [2] For Herod had laid hold on John, and bound him, and put *him* in prison for Herodias' sake, his brother Philip's wife.

4 For John said unto him, [3] It is not lawful for thee to have her.

5 And when he would have put him to death, he feared the multitude, [4] because they counted him as a prophet.

6 But when Herod's birthday was kept, the daughter of Herodias danced before them, and pleased Herod.

7 Whereupon he promised with an oath to give her whatsoever she would ask.

8 And she, being before instructed of her mother, said, Give me here John Baptist's head in a charger.

9 And the king was sorry: nevertheless for the oath's sake, and them which sat with him at meat, he commanded *it* to be given *her*.

10 And he sent, and beheaded John in the prison.

11 And his head was brought in a charger, and given to the damsel: and she brought *it* to her mother.

12 And his disciples came, and took up the body, and buried it, and went and told Jesus.

13 ¶ [5] When Jesus heard *of it*, he departed thence by ship into a desert place apart: and when the people had heard *thereof*, they followed him on foot out of the cities.

14 And Jesus went forth, and saw a great multitude, and [6] was moved with compassion toward them, and he healed their sick.

15 ¶ [7] And when it was evening, his disciples came to him, saying, This is a desert place, and the time is now past; send the multitude away, that they may go into the villages, and buy themselves victuals.

16 But Jesus said unto them, They need not depart; give ye them to eat.

17 And they say unto him, We have here but five loaves, and two fishes.

18 He said, Bring them hither to me.

19 And he commanded the multitude to sit down on the grass, and took the five loaves, and the two fishes, and looking up to heaven, [8] he blessed, and brake, and gave the loaves to *his* disciples, and the disciples to the multitude.

20 And they did all eat, and were filled: and they took up of the fragments that remained twelve baskets full.

21 And they that had eaten were about five thousand men, beside women and children.

22 ¶ And straightway Jesus constrained his disciples

57 hath this man all these things? And they were [m] offended in him. But Jesus said unto them, A prophet is not without honour, save in his own coun-
58 try, and in his own house. And he did not many [n] mighty works there because of their unbelief.

14 At that season Herod the tetrarch heard the re-
2 port concerning Jesus, and said unto his servants, This is John the Baptist; he is risen from the dead; and therefore do these powers work in him.
3 For Herod had laid hold on John, and bound him, and put him in prison for the sake of Herodias, his
4 brother Philip's wife. For John said unto him, It
5 is not lawful for thee to have her. And when he would have put him to death, he feared the multi-
6 tude, because they counted him as a prophet. But when Herod's birthday came, the daughter of Herodias danced in the midst, and pleased Herod.
7 Whereupon he promised with an oath to give her
8 whatsoever she should ask. And she, being put forward by her mother, saith, Give me here in a
9 charger the head of John the Baptist. And the king was grieved; but for the sake of his oaths, and of them which sat at meat with him, he commanded
10 it to be given; and he sent, and beheaded John in
11 the prison. And his head was brought in a charger, and given to the damsel: and she brought it to her
12 mother. And his disciples came, and took up the corpse, and buried him; and they went and told Jesus.

13 Now when Jesus heard *it*, he withdrew from thence in a boat, to a desert place apart: and when the multitudes heard *thereof*, they followed him [a] on
14 foot from the cities. And he came forth, and saw a great multitude, and he had compassion on them,
15 and healed their sick. And when even was come, the disciples came to him, saying, The place is desert, and the time is already past; send the multitudes away, that they may go into the villages, and
16 buy themselves food. But Jesus said unto them, They have no need to go away; give ye them to
17 eat. And they say unto him, We have here but
18 five loaves, and two fishes. And he said, Bring
19 them hither to me. And he commanded the multitudes to [b] sit down on the grass; and he took the five loaves, and the two fishes, and looking up to heaven, he blessed, and brake and gave the loaves to the disciples, and the disciples to the multitudes.
20 And they did all eat, and were filled: and they took up that which remained over of the broken pieces,
21 twelve baskets full. And they that did eat were about five thousand men, beside women and children.

22 And straightway he constrained the disciples to

[44] ch. 11. 6. Mark 6. 3, 4.
[45] Luke 4. 24. John 4. 44.
[46] Mark 6. 5, 6.
[1] Mark 6. 14. Luke 9. 7.
[2] Mark 6. 17. Luke 3. 19, 20.
[3] Lev. 18. 16. & 20. 21.
[4] ch. 21. 26. Luke 20. 6.
[5] ch. 10. 23. & 12. 15. Mark 6. 32. Luke 9. 10. John 6. 1, 2.
[6] ch. 9. 36. Mark 6. 34.
[7] Mark 6. 35. Luke 9. 12. John 6. 5.
[8] ch. 15. 36.
m Gr. *caused to stumble.*
n Gr. *powers.*
a Or, *by land.*
b Gr. *recline.*

to get into a ship, and to go before him unto the other side, while he sent the multitudes away.

23 [9] And when he had sent the multitudes away, he went up into a mountain apart to pray: [10] and when the evening was come, he was there alone.

24 But the ship was now in the midst of the sea, tossed with waves: for the wind was contrary.

25 And in the fourth watch of the night Jesus went unto them, walking on the sea.

26 And when the disciples saw him [11] walking on the sea, they were troubled, saying, It is a spirit; and they cried out for fear.

27 But straightway Jesus spake unto them, saying, Be of good cheer; it is I; be not afraid.

28 And Peter answered him and said, Lord, if it be thou, bid me come unto thee on the water.

29 And he said, Come. And when Peter was come down out of the ship, he walked on the water, to go to Jesus.

30 But when he saw the wind boisterous, he was afraid; and beginning to sink, he cried, saying, Lord, save me.

31 And immediately Jesus stretched forth *his* hand, and caught him, and said unto him, O thou of little faith, wherefore didst thou doubt?

32 And when they were come into the ship, the wind ceased.

33 Then they that were in the ship came and worshipped him, saying, Of a truth [12] thou art the Son of God.

34 ¶ [13] And when they were gone over, they came into the land of Gennesaret.

35 And when the men of that place had knowledge of him, they sent out into all that country round about, and brought unto him all that were diseased;

36 And besought him that they might only touch the hem of his garment: and [14] as many as touched were made perfectly whole.

enter into the boat, and to go before him unto the other side, till he should send the multitudes away.
23 And after he had sent the multitudes away, he went up into the mountain apart to pray: and when even
24 was come, he was there alone. But the boat [c] was now in the midst of the sea, distressed by the
25 waves; for the wind was contrary. And in the fourth watch of the night he came unto them, walk-
26 ing upon the sea. And when the disciples saw him walking on the sea, they were troubled, saying, It is
27 an apparition; and they cried out for fear. But straightway Jesus spake unto them, saying, Be of
28 good cheer; it is I; be not afraid. And Peter answered him and said, Lord, if it be thou, bid me
29 come unto thee upon the waters. And he said, Come. And Peter went down from the boat, and
30 walked upon the waters, [d] to come to Jesus. But when he saw the wind, [e] he was afraid; and beginning to sink, he cried out, saying, Lord, save me.
31 And immediately Jesus stretched forth his hand, and took hold of him, and saith unto him, O thou of
32 little faith, wherefore didst thou doubt? And when they were gone up into the boat, the wind ceased.
33 And they that were in the boat worshipped him, saying, Of a truth thou art the Son of God.

34 And when they had crossed over, they came to
35 the land, unto Gennesaret. And when the men of that place knew him, they sent into all that region round about, and brought unto him all that were
36 sick; and they besought him that they might only touch the border of his garment: and as many as touched were made whole.

CHAPTER XV.

3 Christ reproveth the scribes and Pharisees for transgressing God's commandments through their own traditions: 11 teacheth how that which goeth into the mouth doth not defile a man. 21 He healeth the daughter of the woman of Canaan, 30 and other great multitudes: 32 and with seven loaves and a few little fishes feedeth four thousand men, beside women and children.

THEN [1] came to Jesus scribes and Pharisees, which were of Jerusalem, saying,

2 [2] Why do thy disciples transgress [3] the tradition of the elders? for they wash not their hands when they eat bread.

3 But he answered and said unto them, Why do ye also transgress the commandment of God by your tradition?

4 For God commanded, saying, [4] Honour thy father and mother: and, [5] He that curseth father or mother, let him die the death.

5 But ye say, Whosoever shall say to *his* father or *his* mother, [6] *It is* a gift, by whatsoever thou mightest be profited by me;

6 And honour not his father or his mother, *he shall be free.* Thus have ye made the commandment of God of none effect by your tradition.

15 Then there come to Jesus from Jerusalem Phari-
2 sees and scribes, saying, Why do thy disciples transgress the tradition of the elders? for they wash not
3 their hands when they eat bread. And he answered and said unto them, Why do ye also transgress the commandment of God because of your tradition?
4 For God said, Honour thy father and thy mother: and, He that speaketh evil of father or mother, let
5 him [a] die the death. But ye say, Whosoever shall say to his father or his mother, That wherewith thou mightest have been profited by me is given *to God;*
6 he shall not honour his father. [b] And ye have made void the [c] word of God because of your tradition.

[9] Mark 6. 46.
[10] John 6. 16.
[11] Job 9. 8.
[12] Ps. 2. 7. ch. 16. 16. & 26. 63. Mark 1. 1. Luke 4. 41. John 1. 49. & 6. 69. & 11. 27. Acts 8. 37. Rom. 1. 4.
[13] Mark 6. 53.
[14] ch. 9. 20. Mark 3. 10. Luke 6. 19. Acts 19. 12.
[1] Mark 7. 1.
[2] Mark 7. 5.
[3] Col. 2. 8.
[4] Ex. 20. 12. Lev. 19. 3. Deut. 5. 16. Pro. 23. 22. Eph. 6. 2.
[5] Ex. 21. 17. Lev. 20. 9. Deut. 27. 16. Pro. 20. 30. & 30. 17.
[6] Mark 7. 11, 12.
c Some ancient authorities read *was many furlongs distant from the land.*
d Some ancient authorities read *and came.*
e Many ancient authorities add *strong.*
a Or, *surely die.*
b Some ancient authorities add *or his mother.*
c Some ancient authorities read *law.*

7 *Ye* [7] hypocrites, well did Esaias prophesy of you, saying,
8 [8] This people draweth nigh unto me with their mouth, and honoureth me with *their* lips; but their heart is far from me.
9 But in vain they do worship me, [9] teaching *for* doctrines the commandments of men.
10 ¶ [10] And he called the multitude, and said unto them, Hear, and understand:
11 [11] Not that which goeth into the mouth defileth a man; but that which cometh out of the mouth, this defileth a man.
12 Then came his disciples, and said unto him, Knowest thou that the Pharisees were offended, after they heard this saying?
13 But he answered and said, [12] Every plant, which my heavenly Father hath not planted, shall be rooted up.
14 Let them alone: [13] they be blind leaders of the blind. And if the blind lead the blind, both shall fall into the ditch.
15 [14] Then answered Peter and said unto him, Declare unto us this parable.
16 And Jesus said, [15] Are ye also yet without understanding?
17 Do not ye yet understand, that [16] whatsoever entereth in at the mouth goeth into the belly, and is cast out into the draught?
18 But [17] those things which proceed out of the mouth come forth from the heart; and they defile the man.
19 [18] For out of the heart proceed evil thoughts, murders, adulteries, fornications, thefts, false witness, blasphemies:
20 These are *the things* which defile a man: but to eat with unwashen hands defileth not a man.
21 ¶ [19] Then Jesus went thence, and departed into the coasts of Tyre and Sidon.
22 And, behold, a woman of Canaan came out of the same coasts, and cried unto him, saying, Have mercy on me, O Lord, *thou* son of David; my daughter is grievously vexed with a devil.
23 But he answered her not a word. And his disciples came and besought him, saying, Send her away; for she crieth after us.
24 But he answered and said, [20] I am not sent but unto the lost sheep of the house of Israel.
25 Then came she and worshipped him, saying, Lord, help me.
26 But he answered and said, It is not meet to take the children's bread, and to cast *it* to [21] dogs.
27 And she said, Truth, Lord: yet the dogs eat of the crumbs which fall from their masters' table.
28 Then Jesus answered and said unto her, O woman, great *is* thy faith: be it unto thee even as thou wilt. And her daughter was made whole from that very hour.
29 [22] And Jesus departed from thence, and came nigh [23] unto the sea of Galilee; and went up into a mountain, and sat down there.
30 [24] And great multitudes came unto him, having with them *those that were* lame, blind, dumb, maimed,

7 Ye hypocrites, well did Isaiah prophesy of you, saying,
8 This people honoureth me with their lips;
But their heart is far from me.
9 But in vain do they worship me,
Teaching *as their* doctrines the precepts of men.
10 And he called to him the multitude, and said unto
11 them, Hear, and understand: Not that which enter-
eth into the mouth defileth the man; but that which
proceedeth out of the mouth, this defileth the man.
12 Then came the disciples, and said unto him, Knowest
thou that the Pharisees were [d] offended, when they
13 heard this saying? But he answered and said,
Every [e] plant which my heavenly Father planted
14 not, shall be rooted up. Let them alone: they are
blind guides. And if the blind guide the blind, both
15 shall fall into a pit. And Peter answered and said
16 unto him, Declare unto us the parable. And he
said, Are ye also even yet without understanding?
17 Perceive ye not, that whatsoever goeth into the
mouth passeth into the belly, and is cast out into the
18 draught? But the things which proceed out of the
mouth come forth out of the heart; and they defile
19 the man. For out of the heart come forth evil
thoughts, murders, adulteries, fornications, thefts,
20 false witness, railings: these are the things which
defile the man: but to eat with unwashen hands de-
fileth not the man.
21 And Jesus went out thence, and withdrew into the
22 parts of Tyre and Sidon. And behold, a Canaanitish
woman came out from those borders, and cried, say-
ing, Have mercy on me, O Lord, thou son of David;
23 my daughter is grievously vexed with a [f] devil. But
he answered her not a word. And his disciples came
and besought him, saying, Send her away; for she
24 crieth after us. But he answered and said, I was
not sent but unto the lost sheep of the house of Is-
25 rael. But she came and worshipped him, saying,
26 Lord, help me. And he answered and said, It is not
meet to take the children's [g] bread and cast it to the
27 dogs. But she said, Yea, Lord: for even the dogs
eat of the crumbs which fall from their masters'
28 table. Then Jesus answered and said unto her, O
woman, great is thy faith: be it done unto thee even
as thou wilt. And her daughter was healed from
that hour.
29 And Jesus departed thence, and came nigh unto
the sea of Galilee; and he went up into the moun-
30 tain, and sat there. And there came unto him great
multitudes, having with them the lame, blind, dumb,

[7] Mark 7. 6.
[8] Is. 29. 13. Ezek. 33. 31.
[9] Is. 29. 13. Col. 2. 18-22. Tit. 1. 14.
[10] Mark 7. 14.
[11] Acts 10. 15. Rom. 14. 14, 17, 20. 1 Tim. 4. 4. Tit. 1. 15.
[12] John 15. 2. 1 Cor. 3. 12, &c.
[13] Is. 9. 16. Mal. 2. 8. ch. 23. 16. Luke 6. 39.
[14] Mark 7. 17.
[15] ch. 16. 9. Mark 7. 18.
[16] 1 Cor. 6. 13.
[17] Jam. 3. 6.
[18] Gen. 6. 5. & 8. 21. Pro. 6. 14. Jer. 17. 9. Mark 7. 21.
[19] Mark 7. 24.
[20] ch. 10. 5, 6. Acts 3. 25, 26. & 13. 46. Rom. 15. 8.
[21] ch. 7. 6. Phil. 3. 2.
[22] Mark 7. 31.
[23] ch. 4. 18.
[24] Is. 35. 5, 6. ch. 11. 5. Luke 7. 22.

d Gr. *caused to stumble.*
e Gr. *planting.*
f Gr. *demon.*
g Or, *loaf.*

and many others, and cast them down at Jesus' feet ;
and he healed them :
31 Insomuch that the multitude wondered, when they
saw the dumb to speak, the maimed to be whole, the
lame to walk, and the blind to see : and they glorified
the God of Israel.
32 ¶ [25] Then Jesus called his disciples *unto him*, and
said, I have compassion on the multitude, because they
continue with me now three days, and have nothing to
eat : and I will not send them away fasting, lest they
faint in the way.
33 [26] And his disciples say unto him, Whence should
we have so much bread in the wilderness, as to fill so
great a multitude ?
34 And Jesus saith unto them, How many loaves
have ye ? And they said, Seven, and a few little fishes.
35 And he commanded the multitude to sit down on
the ground.
36 And [27] he took the seven loaves and the fishes,
and [28] gave thanks, and brake *them*, and gave to his dis-
ciples, and the disciples to the multitude.
37 And they did all eat, and were filled : and they
took up of the broken *meat* that was left seven baskets
full.
38 And they that did eat were four thousand men,
beside women and children.
39 [29] And he sent away the multitude, and took ship,
and came into the coasts of Magdala.

CHAPTER XVI.

1 *The Pharisees require a sign.* 6 *Jesus warneth his disciples of the leaven of the Pharisees and Sadducees.* 13 *The people's opinion of Christ,* 16 *and Peter's confession of him.* 21 *Jesus foresheweth his death,* 23 *reproving Peter for dissuading him from it :* 24 *and admonisheth those that will follow him, to bear the cross.*

THE [1] Pharisees also with the Sadducees came, and
tempting desired him that he would shew them a
sign from heaven.
2 He answered and said unto them, When it is even-
ing, ye say, *It will be* fair weather : for the sky is red.
3 And in the morning, *It will be* foul weather to day :
for the sky is red and lowring. O *ye* hypocrites, ye can
discern the face of the sky ; but can ye not *discern* the
signs of the times ?
4 [2] A wicked and adulterous generation seeketh after
a sign ; and there shall no sign be given unto it, but the
sign of the prophet Jonas. And he left them, and de-
parted.
5 And [3] when his disciples were come to the other
side, they had forgotten to take bread.
6 ¶ Then Jesus said unto them, [4] Take heed and be-
ware of the leaven of the Pharisees and of the Saddu-
cees.
7 And they reasoned among themselves, saying, *It is*
because we have taken no bread.
8 *Which* when Jesus perceived, he said unto them, O
ye of little faith, why reason ye among yourselves, be-
cause ye have brought no bread ?
9 [5] Do ye not yet understand, neither remember the
five loaves of the five thousand, and how many baskets
ye took up ?
10 [6] Neither the seven loaves of the four thousand,
and how many baskets ye took up ?
11 How is it that ye do not understand that I spake
it not to you concerning bread, that ye should beware of
the leaven of the Pharisees and of the Sadducees ?

[25] Mark 8. 1.
[26] 2 Kin. 4. 43.
[27] ch. 14. 19.
[28] 1 Sam. 9. 13. Luke 22. 19.
[29] Mark 8. 10.
[1] ch. 12. 38. Mark 8. 11. Luke 11. 16. & 12. 54–56. 1 Cor. 1. 22.
[2] ch. 12. 39.
[3] Mark 8. 14.
[4] Luke 12. 1.
[5] ch. 14. 17. John 6. 9.

maimed, and many others, and they cast them down
31 at his feet ; and he healed them : insomuch that the
multitude wondered, when they saw the dumb speak-
ing, the maimed whole, and the lame walking, and
the blind seeing : and they glorified the God of
Israel.
32 And Jesus called unto him his disciples, and said,
I have compassion on the multitude, because they
continue with me now three days and have nothing
to eat : and I would not send them away fasting, lest
33 haply they faint in the way. And the disciples say
unto him, Whence should we have so many loaves in
34 a desert place, as to fill so great a multitude ? And
Jesus saith unto them, How many loaves have ye ?
35 And they said, Seven, and a few small fishes. And
he commanded the multitude to sit down on the
36 ground ; and he took the seven loaves and the fishes ;
and he gave thanks and brake, and gave to the dis-
37 ciples, and the disciples to the multitudes. And
they did all eat, and were filled : and they took up
that which remained over of the broken pieces, seven
38 baskets full. And they that did eat were four thou-
39 sand men, beside women and children. And he sent
away the multitudes, and entered into the boat, and
came into the borders of Magadan.

16 And the Pharisees and Sadducees came, and tempt-
ing him asked him to shew them a sign from heaven.
2 But he answered and said unto them, [a] When it is
evening, ye say, *It will be* fair weather : for the
3 heaven is red. And in the morning, *It will be* foul
weather to-day : for the heaven is red and lowring.
Ye know how to discern the face of the heaven ; but
4 ye cannot *discern* the signs of the times. An evil
and adulterous generation seeketh after a sign ; and
there shall no sign be given unto it, but the sign of
Jonah. And he left them, and departed.

5 And the disciples came to the other side and for-
6 got to take [b] bread. And Jesus said unto them, Take
heed and beware of the leaven of the Pharisees and
7 Sadducees. And they reasoned among themselves,
8 saying, [c] We took no [b] bread. And Jesus perceiving
it said, O ye of little faith, why reason ye among
9 yourselves, because ye have no [b] bread ? Do ye not
yet perceive, neither remember the five loaves of the
five thousand, and how many [d] baskets ye took up ?
10 Neither the seven loaves of the four thousand, and
11 how many [d] baskets ye took up ? How is it that ye
do not perceive that I spake not to you concerning
[b] bread ? But beware of the leaven of the Pharisees

[6] ch. 15. 34.
a The following words, to the end of ver. 3, are omitted by some of the most ancient and other important authorities.
b Gr. *loaves.*
c Or, It is *because we took no bread.*
d *Basket* in ver. 9 and 10 represents different Greek words.

12 Then understood they how that he bade *them* not beware of the leaven of bread, but of the doctrine of the Pharisees and of the Sadducees.

13 ¶ When Jesus came into the coasts of Cæsarea Philippi, he asked his disciples, saying, [7] Whom do men say that I the Son of man am?

14 And they said, [8] Some *say that thou art* John the Baptist: some, Elias; and others, Jeremias, or one of the prophets.

15 He saith unto them, But whom say ye that I am?

16 And Simon Peter answered and said, [9] Thou art the Christ, the Son of the living God.

17 And Jesus answered and said unto him, Blessed art thou, Simon Barjona: [10] for flesh and blood hath not revealed *it* unto thee, but [11] my Father which is in heaven.

18 And I say also unto thee, That [12] thou art Peter, and [13] upon this rock I will build my church; and [14] the gates of hell shall not prevail against it.

19 [15] And I will give unto thee the keys of the kingdom of heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt bind on earth shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven.

20 [16] Then charged he his disciples that they should tell no man that he was Jesus the Christ.

21 ¶ From that time forth began Jesus [17] to shew unto his disciples, how that he must go unto Jerusalem, and suffer many things of the elders and chief priests and scribes, and be killed, and be raised again the third day.

22 Then Peter took him, and began to rebuke him, saying, Be it far from thee, Lord: this shall not be unto thee.

23 But he turned, and said unto Peter, Get thee behind me, [18] Satan: [19] thou art an offence unto me: for thou savourest not the things that be of God, but those that be of men.

24 ¶ [20] Then said Jesus unto his disciples, If any *man* will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow me.

25 For [21] whosoever will save his life shall lose it: and whosoever will lose his life for my sake shall find it.

26 For what is a man profited, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own soul? or [22] what shall a man give in exchange for his soul?

27 For [23] the Son of man shall come in the glory of his Father [24] with his angels; [25] and then he shall reward every man according to his works.

28 Verily I say unto you, [26] There be some standing here, which shall not taste of death, till they see the Son of man coming in his kingdom.

CHAPTER XVII.

1 *The transfiguration of Christ.* 14 *He healeth the lunatick,* 22 *foretelleth his own passion,* 24 *and payeth tribute.*

AND [1] after six days Jesus taketh Peter, James, and John his brother, and bringeth them up into an high mountain apart,

12 and Sadducees. Then understood they how that he bade them not beware of the leaven of [e] bread, but of the teaching of the Pharisees and Sadducees.

13 Now when Jesus came into the parts of Cæsarea Philippi, he asked his disciples, saying, Who do men
14 say [f] that the Son of man is? And they said, Some *say* John the Baptist; some, Elijah: and others,
15 Jeremiah, or one of the prophets. He saith unto
16 them, But who say ye that I am? And Simon Peter answered and said, Thou art the Christ, the Son of
17 the living God. And Jesus answered and said unto him, Blessed art thou, Simon Bar-Jonah: for flesh and blood hath not revealed it unto thee, but my
18 Father which is in heaven. And I also say unto thee, that thou art [g] Peter, and upon this [h] rock I will build my church; and the gates of Hades shall
19 not prevail against it. I will give unto thee the keys of the kingdom of heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt bind on earth shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever thou shalt loose on earth shall be
20 loosed in heaven. Then charged he the disciples that they should tell no man that he was the Christ.

21 From that time began [i] Jesus to shew unto his disciples, how that he must go unto Jerusalem, and suffer many things of the elders and chief priests and scribes, and be killed, and the third day be raised up.
22 And Peter took him, and began to rebuke him, saying, [j] Be it far from thee, Lord: this shall never be
23 unto thee. But he turned, and said unto Peter, Get thee behind me, Satan: thou art a stumblingblock unto me: for thou mindest not the things of God,
24 but the things of men. Then said Jesus unto his disciples, If any man would come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow me.
25 For whosoever would save his [k] life shall lose it: and whosoever shall lose his [k] life for my sake shall find
26 it. For what shall a man be profited, if he shall gain the whole world, and forfeit his [k] life? or what shall
27 a man give in exchange for his [k] life? For the Son of man shall come in the glory of his Father with his angels; and then shall he render unto every man according to his [l] deeds. Verily I say unto you, There
28 be some of them that stand here, which shall in no wise taste of death, till they see the Son of man coming in his kingdom.

17 And after six days Jesus taketh with him Peter, and James, and John his brother, and bringeth them

---

[7] Mark 8. 27. Luke 9. 18.
[8] ch. 14. 2. Luke 9. 7, 8, 9.
[9] ch. 14. 33. Mark 8. 29. Luke 9. 20. John 6. 69. & 11. 27. Acts 8. 37. & 9. 20. Heb. 1. 2, 5. 1 John 4. 15. & 5. 5.
[10] Eph. 2. 8.
[11] 1 Cor. 2. 10. Gal. 1. 16.
[12] John 1. 42.
[13] Eph. 2. 20. Rev. 21. 14.
[14] Job 38. 17. Ps. 9. 13. & 107. 18. Is. 38. 10.
[15] ch. 18. 18. John 20. 23.
[16] ch. 17. 9. Mark 8. 30. Luke 9. 21.
[17] ch. 20. 17. Mark 8. 31. & 9. 31. & 10. 33. Luke 9. 22. & 18. 31. & 24. 6, 7.
[18] See 2 Sam. 19. 22.
[19] Rom. 8. 7.
[20] ch. 10. 38. Mark 8. 34. Luke 9. 23. & 14. 27. Acts 14. 22. 1 Thess. 3. 3. 2 Tim. 3. 12.
[21] Luke 17. 33. John 12. 25.
[22] Ps. 49. 7, 8.
[23] ch. 26. 64. Mark 8. 38. Luke 9. 26.
[24] Dan. 7. 10. Zech. 14. 5. ch. 25. 31. Jude 14.
[25] Job 34. 11. Ps. 62. 12. Pro. 24. 12. Jer. 17. 10. & 32. 19. Rom. 2. 6. 1 Cor. 3. 8. 2 Cor. 5. 10. 1 Pet. 1. 17. Rev. 2. 23. & 22. 12.
[26] Mark 9. 1. Luke 9. 27.
[1] Mark 9. 2. Luke 9. 28.

e Gr. *loaves.*
f Many ancient authorities read *that I the Son of man am.* See Mark 8. 27; Luke 9. 18.
g Gr. *Petros.*
h Gr. *petra.*
i Some ancient authorities read *Jesus Christ.*
j Or, God *have mercy on thee.*
k Or, *soul.*
l Gr. *doing.*

2 And was transfigured before them: and his face did shine as the sun, and his raiment was white as the light.

3 And, behold, there appeared unto them Moses and Elias talking with him.

4 Then answered Peter, and said unto Jesus, Lord, it is good for us to be here: if thou wilt, let us make here three tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias.

5 [2] While he yet spake, behold, a bright cloud overshadowed them: and behold a voice out of the cloud, which said, [3] This is my beloved Son, [4] in whom I am well pleased; [5] hear ye him.

6 [6] And when the disciples heard *it*, they fell on their face, and were sore afraid.

7 And Jesus came and [7] touched them, and said, Arise, and be not afraid.

8 And when they had lifted up their eyes, they saw no man, save Jesus only.

9 And as they came down from the mountain, [8] Jesus charged them, saying, Tell the vision to no man, until the Son of man be risen again from the dead.

10 And his disciples asked him, saying, [9] Why then say the scribes that Elias must first come?

11 And Jesus answered and said unto them, Elias truly shall first come, and [10] restore all things.

12 [11] But I say unto you, That Elias is come already, and they knew him not, but [12] have done unto him whatsoever they listed. Likewise [13] shall also the Son of man suffer of them.

13 [14] Then the disciples understood that he spake unto them of John the Baptist.

14 ¶ [15] And when they were come to the multitude, there came to him a *certain* man, kneeling down to him, and saying,

15 Lord, have mercy on my son: for he is lunatick, and sore vexed: for ofttimes he falleth into the fire, and oft into the water.

16 And I brought him to thy disciples, and they could not cure him.

17 Then Jesus answered and said, O faithless and perverse generation, how long shall I be with you? how long shall I suffer you? bring him hither to me.

18 And Jesus rebuked the devil; and he departed out of him: and the child was cured from that very hour.

19 Then came the disciples to Jesus apart, and said, Why could not we cast him out?

20 And Jesus said unto them, Because of your unbelief: for verily I say unto you, [16] If ye have faith as a grain of mustard seed, ye shall say unto this mountain, Remove hence to yonder place; and it shall remove; and nothing shall be impossible unto you.

21 Howbeit this kind goeth not out but by prayer and fasting.

22 ¶ [17] And while they abode in Galilee, Jesus said unto them, The Son of man shall be betrayed into the hands of men:

23 And they shall kill him, and the third day he shall be raised again. And they were exceeding sorry.

24 ¶ And [18] when they were come to Capernaum,

2 up into a high mountain apart: and he was transfigured before them: and his face did shine as the sun, and his garments became white as the light.
3 And behold, there appeared unto them Moses and
4 Elijah talking with him. And Peter answered, and said unto Jesus, Lord, it is good for us to be here: if thou wilt, I will make here three [a] tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elijah.
5 While he was yet speaking, behold, a bright cloud overshadowed them: and behold, a voice out of the cloud, saying, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am
6 well pleased; hear ye him. And when the disciples heard it, they fell on their face, and were sore
7 afraid. And Jesus came and touched them and said,
8 Arise, and be not afraid. And lifting up their eyes, they saw no one, save Jesus only.

9 And as they were coming down from the mountain, Jesus commanded them, saying, Tell the vision to no man, until the Son of man be risen from the
10 dead. And his disciples asked him, saying, Why then say the scribes that Elijah must first come?
11 And he answered and said, Elijah indeed cometh,
12 and shall restore all things: but I say unto you, that Elijah is come already, and they knew him not, but did unto him whatsoever they listed. Even so shall
13 the Son of man also suffer of them. Then understood the disciples that he spake unto them of John the Baptist.

14 And when they were come to the multitude, there came to him a man, kneeling to him, and saying,
15 Lord, have mercy on my son: for he is epileptic, and suffereth grievously: for oft-times he falleth
16 into the fire, and oft-times into the water. And I brought him to thy disciples, and they could not cure
17 him. And Jesus answered and said, O faithless and perverse generation, how long shall I be with you? how long shall I bear with you? bring him hither to
18 me. And Jesus rebuked him; and the [b] devil went out from him: and the boy was cured from that
19 hour. Then came the disciples to Jesus apart, and
20 said, Why could not we cast it out? And he saith unto them, Because of your little faith: for verily I say unto you, If ye have faith as a grain of mustard seed, ye shall say unto this mountain, Remove hence to yonder place; and it shall remove; and nothing shall be impossible unto you.[c]

22 And while they [d] abode in Galilee, Jesus said unto them, The Son of man shall be delivered up into the
23 hands of men; and they shall kill him, and the third day he shall be raised up. And they were exceeding sorry.
24 And when they were come to Capernaum, they

---

[2] 2 Pet 1. 17.
[3] ch. 3. 17. Mark 1. 11. Luke 3. 22.
[4] Is. 42. 1.
[5] Deut. 18. 15, 19. Acts 3. 22, 23.
[6] 2 Pet. 1. 18.
[7] Dan. 8. 18. & 9. 21. & 10. 10, 18.
[8] ch. 16. 20. Mark 8. 30. & 9. 9.
[9] Mal. 4. 5. ch. 11. 41. Mark 9. 11.
[10] Mal. 4. 6. Luke 1. 16, 17. Acts 3. 21.
[11] ch. 11. 14. Mark 9. 12, 13.
[12] ch. 14. 3, 10.
[13] ch. 16. 21.
[14] ch. 11. 14.
[15] Mark 9. 14. Luke 9. 37.
[16] ch. 21. 21. Mark 11. 23. Luke 17. 6. 1 Cor. 12. 9. & 13. 2.
[17] ch. 16. 21. & 20. 17. Mark 8. 31. & 9. 30, 31. & 10. 33. Luke 9. 22, 44. & 18. 31. & 24. 6, 7.
[18] Mark 9. 33.

a Or, *booths*.
b Gr. *demon*.
c Many authorities, some ancient, insert ver. 21 *But this kind goeth not out save by prayer and fasting*. See Mark 9. 29.
d Some ancient authorities read *were gathering themselves together*.

they that received tribute *money* came to Peter, and said, Doth not your master pay tribute?

25 He saith, Yes. And when he was come into the house, Jesus prevented him, saying, What thinkest thou, Simon? of whom do the kings of the earth take custom or tribute? of their own children, or of strangers?

26 Peter saith unto him, Of strangers. Jesus saith unto him, Then are the children free.

27 Notwithstanding, lest we should offend them, go thou to the sea, and cast an hook, and take up the fish that first cometh up; and when thou hast opened his mouth, thou shalt find a piece of money: that take, and give unto them for me and thee.

CHAPTER XVIII.

1 *Christ warneth his disciples to be humble and harmless:* 7 *to avoid offences, and not to despise the little ones:* 15 *teacheth how we are to deal with our brethren, when they offend us:* 21 *and how oft to forgive them:* 23 *which he setteth forth by a parable of the king, that took account of his servants,* 32 *and punished him, who shewed no mercy to his fellow.*

AT [1] the same time came the disciples unto Jesus, saying, Who is the greatest in the kingdom of heaven?

2 And Jesus called a little child unto him, and set him in the midst of them,

3 And said, Verily I say unto you, [2] Except ye be converted, and become as little children, ye shall not enter into the kingdom of heaven.

4 [3] Whosoever therefore shall humble himself as this little child, the same is greatest in the kingdom of heaven.

5 And [4] whoso shall receive one such little child in my name receiveth me.

6 [5] But whoso shall offend one of these little ones which believe in me, it were better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and *that* he were drowned in the depth of the sea.

7 ¶ Woe unto the world because of offences! for [6] it must needs be that offences come; but [7] woe to that man by whom the offence cometh!

8 [8] Wherefore if thy hand or thy foot offend thee, cut them off, and cast *them* from thee: it is better for thee to enter into life halt or maimed, rather than having two hands or two feet to be cast into everlasting fire.

9 And if thine eye offend thee, pluck it out, and cast *it* from thee: it is better for thee to enter into life with one eye, rather than having two eyes to be cast into hell fire.

10 Take heed that ye despise not one of these little ones; for I say unto you, That in heaven [9] their angels do always [10] behold the face of my Father which is in heaven.

11 [11] For the Son of man is come to save that which was lost.

12 [12] How think ye? if a man have an hundred sheep, and one of them be gone astray, doth he not leave the ninety and nine, and goeth into the mountains, and seeketh that which is gone astray?

13 And if so be that he find it, verily I say unto you, he rejoiceth more of that *sheep*, than of the ninety and nine which went not astray.

14 Even so it is not the will of your Father which is in heaven, that one of these little ones should perish.

that received the [e] half-shekel came to Peter, and said, Doth not your [f] master pay the [e] half-shekel?
25 He saith, Yea. And when he came into the house, Jesus spake first to him, saying, What thinkest thou, Simon? the kings of the earth, from whom do they receive toll or tribute? from their sons, or from
26 strangers? And when he said, From strangers, Jesus said unto him, Therefore the sons are free.
27 But, lest we cause them to stumble, go thou to the sea, and cast a hook, and take up the fish that first cometh up; and when thou hast opened his mouth, thou shalt find a [g] shekel: that take, and give unto them for me and thee.

18 In that hour came the disciples unto Jesus, saying, Who then is [a] greatest in the kingdom of hea-
2 ven? And he called to him a little child, and set
3 him in the midst of them, and said, Verily I say unto you, Except ye turn, and become as little children, ye shall in no wise enter into the kingdom of
4 heaven. Whosoever therefore shall humble himself as this little child, the same is the [a] greatest in the
5 kingdom of heaven. And whoso shall receive one
6 such little child in my name receiveth me: but whoso shall cause one of these little ones which believe on me to stumble, it is profitable for him that [b] a great millstone should be hanged about his neck, and *that* he should be sunk in the depth of the sea.
7 Woe unto the world because of occasions of stumbling! for it must needs be that the occasions come; but woe to that man through whom the occasion
8 cometh! And if thy hand or thy foot causeth thee to stumble, cut it off, and cast it from thee: it is good for thee to enter into life maimed or halt, rather than having two hands or two feet to be cast
9 into the eternal fire. And if thine eye causeth thee to stumble, pluck it out, and cast it from thee: it is good for thee to enter into life with one eye, rather than having two eyes to be cast into the [c] hell of fire.
10 See that ye despise not one of these little ones; for I say unto you, that in heaven their angels do always behold the face of my Father which is in heaven.[d]
12 How think ye? if any man have a hundred sheep, and one of them be gone astray, doth he not leave the ninety and nine, and go unto the mountains, and
13 seek that which goeth astray? And if so be that he find it, verily I say unto you, he rejoiceth over it more than over the ninety and nine which have
14 not gone astray. Even so it is not [e] the will of [f] your Father which is in heaven, that one of these little ones should perish.

---

[1] Mark 9. 33. Luke 9. 46. & 22. 24.
[2] Ps. 131. 2. ch. 19. 14. Mark 10. 14. Luke 18. 16. 1 Cor. 14. 20. 1 Pet. 2. 2.
[3] ch. 20. 27. & 23. 11.
[4] ch. 10. 42. Luke 9. 48.
[5] Mark 9. 42. Luke 17. 1, 2.
[6] Luke 17. 1. 1 Cor. 11. 19.
[7] ch. 26. 24.
[8] ch. 5. 29, 30. Mark 9 43, 45.
[9] Ps. 34. 7. Zech. 13. 7. Heb. 1. 14.
[10] Esth. 1. 14. Luke 1. 19.
[11] Luke 9. 56. & 19. 10. John 3. 17. & 12. 47.
[12] Luke 15. 4.
e Gr. *didrachma.*
f Or, *teacher.*
g Gr. *stater.*
a Gr. *greater.*
b Gr. *a millstone turned by an ass.*
c Gr. *Gehenna of fire.*
d Many authorities, some ancient, insert ver. 11 *For the Son of man came to save that which was lost.* See Luke 19. 10.
e Gr. *a thing willed before your Father.*
f Some ancient authorities read *my.*

15 ¶ Moreover [13] if thy brother shall trespass against thee, go and tell him his fault between thee and him alone: if he shall hear thee, [14] thou hast gained thy brother.

16 But if he will not hear *thee, then* take with thee one or two more, that in [15] the mouth of two or three witnesses every word may be established.

17 And if he shall neglect to hear them, tell *it* unto the church: but if he neglect to hear the church, let him be unto thee as an [16] heathen man and a publican.

18 Verily I say unto you, [17] Whatsoever ye shall bind on earth shall be bound in heaven: and whatsoever ye shall loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven.

19 [18] Again I say unto you, That if two of you shall agree on earth as touching any thing that they shall ask, [19] it shall be done for them of my Father which is in heaven.

20 For where two or three are gathered together in my name, there am I in the midst of them.

21 ¶ Then came Peter to him, and said, Lord, how oft shall my brother sin against me, and I forgive him? [20] till seven times?

22 Jesus saith unto him, I say not unto thee, Until seven times: [21] but, Until seventy times seven.

23 ¶ Therefore is the kingdom of heaven likened unto a certain king, which would take account of his servants.

24 And when he had begun to reckon, one was brought unto him, which owed him ten thousand talents.

25 But forasmuch as he had not to pay, his lord commanded him [22] to be sold, and his wife, and children, and all that he had, and payment to be made.

26 The servant therefore fell down, and worshipped him, saying, Lord, have patience with me, and I will pay thee all.

27 Then the lord of that servant was moved with compassion, and loosed him, and forgave him the debt.

28 But the same servant went out, and found one of his fellowservants, which owed him an hundred pence: and he laid hands on him, and took *him* by the throat, saying, Pay me that thou owest.

29 And his fellowservant fell down at his feet, and besought him, saying, Have patience with me, and I will pay thee all.

30 And he would not: but went and cast him into prison, till he should pay the debt.

31 So when his fellowservants saw what was done, they were very sorry, and came and told unto their lord all that was done.

32 Then his lord, after that he had called him, said unto him, O thou wicked servant, I forgave thee all that debt, because thou desiredst me:

33 Shouldest not thou also have had compassion on thy fellowservant, even as I had pity on thee?

34 And his lord was wroth, and delivered him to the tormentors, till he should pay all that was due unto him.

35 [23] So likewise shall my heavenly Father do also unto you, if ye from your hearts forgive not every one his brother their trespasses.

15 And if thy brother sin [g] against thee, go, shew him his fault between thee and him alone: if he
16 hear thee, thou hast gained thy brother. But if he hear *thee* not, take with thee one or two more, that at the mouth of two witnesses or three every word
17 may be established. And if he refuse to hear them, tell it unto the [h] church: and if he refuse to hear the [h] church also, let him be unto thee as the Gen-
18 tile and the publican. Verily I say unto you, What things soever ye shall bind on earth shall be bound in heaven: and what things soever ye shall loose on
19 earth shall be loosed in heaven. Again I say unto you, that if two of you shall agree on earth as touching anything that they shall ask, it shall be done for them of my Father which is in heaven.
20 For where two or three are gathered together in my name, there am I in the midst of them.

21 Then came Peter, and said to him, Lord, how oft shall my brother sin against me, and I forgive him?
22 until seven times? Jesus saith unto him, I say not unto thee, Until seven times; but, Until [i] seventy
23 times seven. Therefore is the kingdom of heaven likened unto a certain king, which would make a
24 reckoning with his [j] servants. And when he had begun to reckon, one was brought unto him, which
25 owed him ten thousand [k] talents. But forasmuch as he had not *wherewith* to pay, his lord commanded him to be sold, and his wife, and children, and all
26 that he had, and payment to be made. The [l] servant therefore fell down and worshipped him, saying, Lord, have patience with me, and I will pay
27 thee all. And the lord of that [l] servant, being moved with compassion, released him, and forgave him the
28 [m] debt. But that [l] servant went out, and found one of his fellow-servants, which owed him a hundred [n] pence: and he laid hold on him, and took *him* by
29 the throat, saying, Pay what thou owest. So his fellow-servant fell down and besought him, saying,
30 Have patience with me, and I will pay thee. And he would not: but went and cast him into prison,
31 till he should pay that which was due. So when his fellow-servants saw what was done, they were exceeding sorry, and came and told unto their lord all
32 that was done. Then his lord called him unto him, and saith to him, Thou wicked [l] servant, I forgave thee all that debt, because thou besoughtest me:
33 shouldest not thou also have had mercy on thy fel-
34 low-servant, even as I had mercy on thee? And his lord was wroth, and delivered him to the tor-
35 mentors, till he should pay all that was due. So shall also my heavenly Father do unto you, if ye forgive not every one his brother from your hearts.

---

[13] Lev. 19. 17. Luke 17. 3.
[14] Jam. 5. 20. 1 Pet. 3. 1.
[15] Deut. 17. 6. & 19. 15. John 8. 17. 2 Cor. 13. 1. Heb. 10. 28.
[16] Rom. 16. 17. 1 Cor. 5. 9. 2 Thess. 3. 6, 14. 2 John 10.
[17] ch. 16. 19. John 20. 23. 1 Cor. 5. 4.
[18] ch. 5. 24.
[19] 1 John 3. 22. & 5. 14.
[20] Luke 17. 4.
[21] ch. 6. 14. Mark 11. 25. Col. 3. 13.
[22] 2 Kin. 4. 1. Neh. 5. 8.
[23] Pro. 21. 13. ch. 6. 12. Mark 11. 26. Jam. 2. 13.

g Some ancient authorities omit *against thee.*
h Or, *congregation.*
i Or, *seventy times and seven.*
j Gr. *bond-servants.*
k This talent was probably worth about £240.
l Gr. *bond-servant.*
m Gr. *loan.*
n The word in the Greek denotes a coin worth about eight pence halfpenny.

CHAPTER XIX.

2 Christ healeth the sick: 3 answereth the Pharisees concerning divorcement: 10 sheweth when marriage is necessary: 13 receiveth little children: 16 instructeth the young man how to attain eternal life, 20 and how to be perfect: 23 telleth his disciples how hard it is for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God, 27 and promiseth reward to those that forsake any thing to follow him.

AND it came to pass, [1] *that* when Jesus had finished these sayings, he departed from Galilee, and came into the coasts of Judæa beyond Jordan;

2 [2] And great multitudes followed him; and he healed them there.

3 ¶ The Pharisees also came unto him, tempting him, and saying unto him, Is it lawful for a man to put away his wife for every cause?

4 And he answered and said unto them, Have ye not read, [3] that he which made *them* at the beginning made them male and female,

5 And said, [4] For this cause shall a man leave father and mother, and shall cleave to his wife: and [5] they twain shall be one flesh?

6 Wherefore they are no more twain, but one flesh. What therefore God hath joined together, let not man put asunder.

7 They say unto him, [6] Why did Moses then command to give a writing of divorcement, and to put her away?

8 He saith unto them, Moses because of the hardness of your hearts suffered you to put away your wives: but from the beginning it was not so.

9 [7] And I say unto you, Whosoever shall put away his wife, except *it be* for fornication, and shall marry another, committeth adultery: and whoso marrieth her which is put away doth commit adultery.

10 ¶ His disciples say unto him, [8] If the case of the man be so with *his* wife, it is not good to marry.

11 But he said unto them, [9] All *men* cannot receive this saying, save *they* to whom it is given.

12 For there are some eunuchs, which were so born from *their* mother's womb: and there are some eunuchs, which were made eunuchs of men: and [10] there be eunuchs, which have made themselves eunuchs for the kingdom of heaven's sake. He that is able to receive *it*, let him receive *it*.

13 ¶ [11] Then were there brought unto him little children, that he should put *his* hands on them, and pray: and the disciples rebuked them.

14 But Jesus said, Suffer little children, and forbid them not, to come unto me: for [12] of such is the kingdom of heaven.

15 And he laid *his* hands on them, and departed thence.

16 ¶ [13] And, behold, one came and said unto him, [14] Good Master, what good thing shall I do, that I may have eternal life?

17 And he said unto him, Why callest thou me good? *there is* none good but one, *that is*, God: but if thou wilt enter into life, keep the commandments.

18 He saith unto him, Which? Jesus said, [15] Thou shalt do no murder, Thou shalt not commit adultery, Thou shalt not steal, Thou shalt not bear false witness,

19 And it came to pass when Jesus had finished these words, he departed from Galilee, and came
2 into the borders of Judæa beyond Jordan; and great multitudes followed him; and he healed them there.

3 And there came unto him [a] Pharisees, tempting him, and saying, Is it lawful *for a man* to put away
4 his wife for every cause? And he answered and said, Have ye not read, that he which [b] made *them* from the beginning made them male and female,
5 and said, For this cause shall a man leave his father and mother, and shall cleave to his wife; and the
6 twain shall become one flesh? So that they are no more twain, but one flesh. What therefore God
7 hath joined together, let not man put asunder. They say unto him, Why then did Moses command to give a bill of divorcement, and to put *her* away?
8 He saith unto them, Moses for your hardness of heart suffered you to put away your wives: but
9 from the beginning it hath not been so. And I say unto you, Whosoever shall put away his wife, [c] except for fornication, and shall marry another, committeth adultery: [d] and he that marrieth her
10 when she is put away committeth adultery. The disciples say unto him, If the case of the man is so
11 with his wife, it is not expedient to marry. But he said unto them, All men cannot receive this saying,
12 but they to whom it is given. For there are eunuchs, which were so born from their mother's womb: and there are eunuchs, which were made eunuchs by men: and there are eunuchs, which made themselves eunuchs for the kingdom of heaven's sake. He that is able to receive it, let him receive it.

13 Then were there brought unto him little children, that he should lay his hands on them, and pray: and
14 the disciples rebuked them. But Jesus said, Suffer the little children, and forbid them not, to come unto me: for of such is the kingdom of heaven.
15 And he laid his hands on them, and departed thence.

16 And behold, one came to him and said, [e] [f] Master, what good thing shall I do, that I may have eternal
17 life? And he said unto him, [g] Why askest thou me concerning that which is good? One there is who is good: but if thou wouldest enter into life, keep the
18 commandments. He saith unto him, Which? And Jesus said, Thou shalt not kill, Thou shalt not commit adultery, Thou shalt not steal, Thou shalt not

---

[1] Mark 10. 1. John 10. 40.
[2] ch. 12. 15.
[3] Gen. 1. 27. & 5. 2. Mal. 2. 15.
[4] Gen. 2. 24. Mark 10. 5–9. Eph. 5. 31.
[5] 1 Cor. 6. 16. & 7. 2.
[6] Deut. 24. 1. ch. 5. 31.
[7] ch. 5. 32. Mark 10. 11. Luke 16. 18. 1 Cor. 7. 10, 11.
[8] Pro. 21. 19.
[9] 1 Cor. 7. 2, 7, 9, 17.
[10] 1 Cor. 7. 32, 34. & 9. 5, 15.
[11] Mark 10. 13. Luke 18. 15.
[12] ch. 18. 3.
[13] Mark 10. 17. Luke 18. 18.
[14] Luke 10. 25.
[15] Ex. 20. 13. Deut. 5. 17.

a Many authorities, some ancient, insert *the*.
b Some ancient authorities read *created*.
c Some ancient authorities read *saving for the cause of fornication, maketh her an adulteress*: as in ch. 5. 32.
d The following words, to the end of the verse, are omitted by some ancient authorities.
e Or, *Teacher*.
f Some ancient authorities read *Good Master*. See Mark 10. 17; Luke 18. 18.
g Some ancient authorities read *Why callest thou me good? None is good save one, even God*. See Mark 10. 18; Luke 18. 19.

19 [16] Honour thy father and *thy* mother: and, [17] Thou
shalt love thy neighbour as thyself.
20 The young man saith unto him, All these things
have I kept from my youth up: what lack I yet?
21 Jesus said unto him, If thou wilt be perfect, [18] go
and sell that thou hast, and give to the poor, and thou
shalt have treasure in heaven: and come *and* follow me.
22 But when the young man heard that saying, he
went away sorrowful: for he had great possessions.
23 ¶ Then said Jesus unto his disciples, Verily I say
unto you, That [19] a rich man shall hardly enter into the
kingdom of heaven.
24 And again I say unto you, It is easier for a camel
to go through the eye of a needle, than for a rich man
to enter into the kingdom of God.
25 When his disciples heard *it*, they were exceedingly
amazed, saying, Who then can be saved?
26 But Jesus beheld *them*, and said unto them, With
men this is impossible; but [20] with God all things are
possible.
27 ¶ [21] Then answered Peter and said unto him, Be-
hold, [22] we have forsaken all, and followed thee; what
shall we have therefore?
28 And Jesus said unto them, Verily I say unto you,
That ye which have followed me, in the regeneration
when the Son of man shall sit in the throne of his glory,
[23] ye also shall sit upon twelve thrones, judging the
twelve tribes of Israel.
29 [24] And every one that hath forsaken houses, or
brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or
children, or lands, for my name's sake, shall receive an
hundredfold, and shall inherit everlasting life.
30 [25] But many *that are* first shall be last; and the
last *shall be* first.

CHAPTER XX.

1 *Christ, by the similitude of the labourers in the vineyard, sheweth that God is debtor unto no man:* 17 *foretelleth his passion:* 20 *by answering the mother of Zebedee's children teacheth his disciples to be lowly:* 30 *and giveth two blind men their sight.*

FOR the kingdom of heaven is like unto a man *that*
is an householder, which went out early in the
morning to hire labourers into his vineyard.
2 And when he had agreed with the labourers for a
penny a day, he sent them into his vineyard.
3 And he went out about the third hour, and saw
others standing idle in the marketplace,
4 And said unto them; Go ye also into the vineyard,
and whatsoever is right I will give you. And they
went their way.
5 Again he went out about the sixth and ninth hour,
and did likewise.
6 And about the eleventh hour he went out, and
found others standing idle, and saith unto them, Why
stand ye here all the day idle?
7 They say unto him, Because no man hath hired us.
He saith unto them, Go ye also into the vineyard; and
whatsoever is right, *that* shall ye receive.
8 So when even was come, the lord of the vineyard
saith unto his steward, Call the labourers, and give
them *their* hire, beginning from the last unto the first.
9 And when they came that *were hired* about the
eleventh hour, they received every man a penny.

19 bear false witness, Honour thy father and thy
mother: and, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as
20 thyself. The young man saith unto him, All these
21 things have I observed: what lack I yet? Jesus
said unto him, If thou wouldest be perfect, go, sell
that thou hast, and give to the poor, and thou shalt
have treasure in heaven: and come, follow me.
22 But when the young man heard the saying, he went
away sorrowful: for he was one that had great
possessions.
23 And Jesus said unto his disciples, Verily I say
unto you, It is hard for a rich man to enter into the
24 kingdom of heaven. And again I say unto you, It
is easier for a camel to go through a needle's eye,
than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of
25 God. And when the disciples heard it, they were
astonished exceedingly, saying, Who then can be
26 saved? And Jesus looking upon *them* said to them,
With men this is impossible; but with God all things
27 are possible. Then answered Peter and said unto
him, Lo, we have left all, and followed thee; what
28 then shall we have? And Jesus said unto them,
Verily I say unto you, that ye which have followed
me, in the regeneration when the Son of man shall
sit on the throne of his glory, ye also shall sit upon
twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel.
29 And every one that hath left houses, or brethren,
or sisters, or father, or mother,[h] or children, or
lands, for my name's sake, shall receive [i] a hundred-
30 fold, and shall inherit eternal life. But many shall
20 be last *that are* first; and first *that are* last. For
the kingdom of heaven is like unto a man that is a
householder, which went out early in the morning
2 to hire labourers into his vineyard. And when he
had agreed with the labourers for a [a] penny a day,
3 he sent them into his vineyard. And he went out
about the third hour, and saw others standing in the
4 marketplace idle; and to them he said, Go ye also
into the vineyard, and whatsoever is right I will
5 give you. And they went their way. Again he
went out about the sixth and the ninth hour, and
6 did likewise. And about the eleventh *hour* he went
out, and found others standing; and he saith unto
7 them, Why stand ye here all the day idle? They say
unto him, Because no man hath hired us. He saith
8 unto them, Go ye also into the vineyard. And when
even was come, the lord of the vineyard saith unto
his steward, Call the labourers, and pay them their
9 hire, beginning from the last unto the first. And
when they came that *were hired* about the eleventh

[16] ch. 15. 4.
[17] Lev. 19. 18. ch. 22. 39. Rom. 13. 9. Gal. 5. 14. Jam. 2. 8.
[18] ch. 6. 20. Luke 12. 33. & 16. 9. Acts 2. 45. & 4. 34, 35. 1 Tim. 6. 18, 19.
[19] ch. 13. 22. Mark 10. 24. 1 Cor. 1. 26. 1 Tim. 6. 9, 10.
[20] Gen. 18. 14. Job 42. 2. Jer. 32. 17. Zech. 8. 6. Luke 1. 37. & 18. 27.
[21] Mark 10. 28. Luke 18. 28.
[22] Deut. 33. 9. ch. 4. 20. Luke 5. 11.
[23] ch. 20. 21. Luke 22. 28, 29, 30. 1 Cor. 6. 2, 3. Rev. 2. 26.
[24] Mark 10. 29, 30. Luke 18. 29, 30.
[25] ch. 20. 16. & 21. 31, 32. Mark 10. 31. Luke 13. 30.

h Many ancient authorities add *or wife:* as in Luke 18. 29.
i Some ancient authorities read *manifold.*
a See marginal note on ch. 18. 28.

10 But when the first came, they supposed that they should have received more; and they likewise received every man a penny.

11 And when they had received *it*, they murmured against the goodman of the house,

12 Saying, These last have wrought *but* one hour, and thou hast made them equal unto us, which have borne the burden and heat of the day.

13 But he answered one of them, and said, Friend, I do thee no wrong: didst not thou agree with me for a penny?

14 Take *that* thine *is*, and go thy way: I will give unto this last, even as unto thee.

15 [1] Is it not lawful for me to do what I will with mine own? [2] Is thine eye evil, because I am good?

16 [3] So the last shall be first, and the first last: [4] for many be called, but few chosen.

17 ¶ [5] And Jesus going up to Jerusalem took the twelve disciples apart in the way, and said unto them,

18 [6] Behold, we go up to Jerusalem; and the Son of man shall be betrayed unto the chief priests and unto the scribes, and they shall condemn him to death,

19 [7] And shall deliver him to the Gentiles to mock, and to scourge, and to crucify *him:* and the third day he shall rise again.

20 ¶ [8] Then came to him the mother of [9] Zebedee's children with her sons, worshipping *him*, and desiring a certain thing of him.

21 And he said unto her, What wilt thou? She saith unto him, Grant that these my two sons [10] may sit, the one on thy right hand, and the other on the left, in thy kingdom.

22 But Jesus answered and said, Ye know not what ye ask. Are ye able to drink of [11] the cup that I shall drink of, and to be baptized with [12] the baptism that I am baptized with? They say unto him, We are able.

23 And he saith unto them, [13] Ye shall drink indeed of my cup, and be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with: but to sit on my right hand, and on my left, is not mine to [14] give, but *it shall be given to them* for whom it is prepared of my Father.

24 [15] And when the ten heard *it*, they were moved with indignation against the two brethren.

25 But Jesus called them *unto him*, and said, Ye know that the princes of the Gentiles exercise dominion over them, and they that are great exercise authority upon them.

26 But [16] it shall not be so among you: but [17] whosoever will be great among you, let him be your minister;

27 [18] And whosoever will be chief among you, let him be your servant:

28 [19] Even as the [20] Son of man came not to be ministered unto, [21] but to minister, and [22] to give his life a ransom [23] for many.

29 [24] And as they departed from Jericho, a great multitude followed him.

30 ¶ And, behold, [25] two blind men sitting by the way side, when they heard that Jesus passed by, cried out, saying, Have mercy on us, O Lord, *thou* son of David.

31 And the multitude rebuked them, because they

10 hour, they received every man a [b] penny. And when the first came, they supposed that they would receive more; and they likewise received every man a
11 [b] penny. And when they received it, they mur-
12 mured against the householder, saying, These last have spent *but* one hour, and thou hast made them equal unto us, which have borne the burden of the
13 day and the [c] scorching heat. But he answered and said to one of them, Friend, I do thee no wrong:
14 didst not thou agree with me for a [b] penny? Take up that which is thine, and go thy way; it is my
15 will to give unto this last, even as unto thee. Is it not lawful for me to do what I will with mine own?
16 or is thine eye evil, because I am good? So the last shall be first, and the first last.

17 And as Jesus was going up to Jerusalem, he took the twelve disciples apart, and in the way he said
18 unto them, Behold, we go up to Jerusalem; and the Son of man shall be delivered unto the chief priests and scribes; and they shall condemn him to death,
19 and shall deliver him unto the Gentiles to mock, and to scourge, and to crucify: and the third day he shall be raised up.

20 Then came to him the mother of the sons of Zebedee with her sons, worshipping *him*, and asking
21 a certain thing of him. And he said unto her, What wouldest thou? She saith unto him, Command that these my two sons may sit, one on thy right hand,
22 and one on thy left hand, in thy kingdom. But Jesus answered and said, Ye know not what ye ask. Are ye able to drink the cup that I am about to
23 drink? They say unto him, We are able. He saith unto them, My cup indeed ye shall drink: but to sit on my right hand, and on *my* left hand, is not mine to give, but *it is for them* for whom it hath been
24 prepared of my Father. And when the ten heard it, they were moved with indignation concerning the
25 two brethren. But Jesus called them unto him, and said, Ye know that the rulers of the Gentiles lord it over them, and their great ones exercise authority
26 over them. Not so shall it be among you: but whosoever would become great among you shall be your
27 [d] minister; and whosoever would be first among you
28 shall be your [e] servant: even as the Son of man came not to be ministered unto, but to minister, and to give his life a ransom for many.

29 And as they went out from Jericho, a great multi-
30 tude followed him. And behold, two blind men sitting by the way side, when they heard that Jesus was passing by, cried out, saying, Lord, have mercy
31 on us, thou son of David. And the multitude re-

[1] Rom. 9. 21.
[2] Deut. 15. 9. Pro. 23. 6. ch. 6. 23.
[3] ch. 19. 30.
[4] ch. 22. 14.
[5] Mark 10. 32. Luke 18. 31. John 12. 12.
[6] ch. 16. 21.
[7] ch. 27. 2. Mark 15. 1, 16, &c. Luke 23. 1. John 18. 28, &c. Acts 3. 13.
[8] Mark 10. 35.
[9] ch. 4. 21.
[10] ch. 19. 28.
[11] ch. 26. 39, 42. Mark 14. 36. Luke 22. 42. John 18. 11.
[12] Luke 12. 50.
[13] Acts 12. 2. Rom. 8. 17. 2 Cor. 1. 7. Rev. 1. 9.
[14] ch. 25. 34.
[15] Mark 10. 41. Luke 22. 24, 25.
[16] 1 Pet. 5. 3.
[17] ch. 23. 11. Mark 9. 35. & 10. 43.
[18] ch. 18. 4.
[19] John 13. 4.
[20] Phil. 2. 7.
[21] Luke 22. 27. John 13. 14.
[22] Is. 53. 10, 11. Dan. 9. 24, 26. John 11. 51, 52. 1 Tim. 2. 6. Tit. 2. 14. 1 Pet. 1. 19.
[23] ch. 26. 28. Rom. 5. 15, 19. Heb. 9. 28.
[24] Mark 10. 46. Luke 18. 35.
[25] ch. 9. 27.
b See marginal note on ch. 18. 28.
c Or, *hot wind.*
d Or, *servant.*
e Gr. *bond-servant.*

should hold their peace: but they cried the more, saying, Have mercy on us, O Lord, *thou* son of David.

32 And Jesus stood still, and called them, and said, What will ye that I shall do unto you?

33 They say unto him, Lord, that our eyes may be opened.

34 So Jesus had compassion *on them*, and touched their eyes: and immediately their eyes received sight, and they followed him.

CHAPTER XXI.

1 *Christ rideth into Jerusalem upon an ass,* 12 *driveth the buyers and sellers out of the temple,* 17 *curseth the fig tree,* 23 *putteth to silence the priests and elders,* 28 *and rebuketh them by the similitude of the two sons,* 33 *and the husbandmen, who slew such as were sent unto them.*

AND [1] when they drew nigh unto Jerusalem, and were come to Bethphage, unto [2] the mount of Olives, then sent Jesus two disciples,

2 Saying unto them, Go into the village over against you, and straightway ye shall find an ass tied, and a colt with her: loose *them*, and bring *them* unto me.

3 And if any *man* say ought unto you, ye shall say, The Lord hath need of them; and straightway he will send them.

4 All this was done, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, saying,

5 [3] Tell ye the daughter of Sion, Behold, thy King cometh unto thee, meek, and sitting upon an ass, and a colt the foal of an ass.

6 [4] And the disciples went, and did as Jesus commanded them,

7 And brought the ass, and the colt, and [5] put on them their clothes, and they set *him* thereon.

8 And a very great multitude spread their garments in the way; [6] others cut down branches from the trees, and strawed *them* in the way.

9 And the multitudes that went before, and that followed, cried, saying, [7] Hosanna to the son of David: [8] Blessed *is* he that cometh in the name of the Lord; Hosanna in the highest.

10 [9] And when he was come into Jerusalem, all the city was moved, saying, Who is this?

11 And the multitude said, This is Jesus [10] the prophet of Nazareth of Galilee.

12 ¶ [11] And Jesus went into the temple of God, and cast out all them that sold and bought in the temple, and overthrew the tables of the [12] money-changers, and the seats of them that sold doves,

13 And said unto them, It is written, [13] My house shall be called the house of prayer; [14] but ye have made it a den of thieves.

14 And the blind and the lame came to him in the temple; and he healed them.

15 And when the chief priests and scribes saw the wonderful things that he did, and the children crying in the temple, and saying, Hosanna to the son of David; they were sore displeased,

16 And said unto him, Hearest thou what these say? And Jesus saith unto them, Yea; have ye never read, [15] Out of the mouth of babes and sucklings thou hast perfected praise?

17 ¶ And he left them, and went out of the city into [16] Bethany; and he lodged there.

buked them, that they should hold their peace: but they cried out the more, saying, Lord, have mercy
32 on us, thou son of David. And Jesus stood still, and called them, and said, What will ye that I
33 should do unto you? They say unto him, Lord,
34 that our eyes may be opened. And Jesus, being moved with compassion, touched their eyes: and straightway they received their sight, and followed him.

21 And when they drew nigh unto Jerusalem, and came unto Bethphage, unto the mount of Olives,
2 then Jesus sent two disciples, saying unto them, Go into the village that is over against you, and straightway ye shall find an ass tied, and a colt with her:
3 loose *them*, and bring *them* unto me. And if any one say aught unto you, ye shall say, The Lord hath need of them; and straightway he will send them.
4 Now this is come to pass, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken [a] by the prophet, saying,
5 Tell ye the daughter of Zion,
Behold, thy King cometh unto thee,
Meek, and riding upon an ass,
And upon a colt the foal of an ass.
6 And the disciples went, and did even as Jesus ap-
7 pointed them, and brought the ass, and the colt, and put on them their garments; and he sat thereon.
8 And the most part of the multitude spread their garments in the way; and others cut branches from
9 the trees, and spread them in the way. And the multitudes that went before him, and that followed, cried, saying, Hosanna to the son of David: Blessed *is* he that cometh in the name of the Lord; Hosanna
10 in the highest. And when he was come into Jerusalem, all the city was stirred, saying, Who is this?
11 And the multitudes said, This is the prophet, Jesus, from Nazareth of Galilee.

12 And Jesus entered into the temple [b] of God, and cast out all them that sold and bought in the temple, and overthrew the tables of the money-changers, and
13 the seats of them that sold the doves; and he saith unto them, It is written, My house shall be called a house of prayer: but ye make it a den of robbers.
14 And the blind and the lame came to him in the tem-
15 ple: and he healed them. But when the chief priests and the scribes saw the wonderful things that he did, and the children that were crying in the temple and saying, Hosanna to the son of David;
16 they were moved with indignation, and said unto him, Hearest thou what these are saying? And Jesus saith unto them, Yea: did ye never read, Out of the mouth of babes and sucklings thou hast per-
17 fected praise? And he left them, and went forth out of the city to Bethany, and lodged there.

---

[1] Mark 11. 1. Luke 19. 29.
[2] Zech. 14. 4.
[3] Is. 62. 11. Zech. 9. 9. John 12. 15.
[4] Mark 11. 4.
[5] 2 Kin. 9. 13.
[6] See Lev. 23. 40.
[7] Ps. 118. 25.
[8] Ps. 118. 26. ch. 23. 39.
[9] Mark 11. 15. Luke 19. 45. John 2. 13, 15.
[10] ch. 2. 23. Luke 7. 16. John 6. 14. & 7. 40. & 9. 17.
[11] Mark 11. 11. Luke 19. 45. John 2. 15.
[12] Deut. 14. 25.
[13] Is. 56. 7.
[14] Jer. 7. 11. Mark 11. 17. Luke 19. 46.
[15] Ps. 8. 2.
[16] Mark 11. 11. John 11. 18.

a Or, *through*.
b Many ancient authorities omit *of God*.

18 [17] Now in the morning as he returned into the city, he hungered.

19 [18] And when he saw a fig tree in the way, he came to it, and found nothing thereon, but leaves only, and said unto it, Let no fruit grow on thee henceforward for ever. And presently the fig tree withered away.

20 [19] And when the disciples saw *it*, they marvelled, saying, How soon is the fig tree withered away!

21 Jesus answered and said unto them, Verily I say unto you, [20] If ye have faith, and [21] doubt not, ye shall not only do this *which is done* to the fig tree, [22] but also if ye shall say unto this mountain, Be thou removed, and be thou cast into the sea; it shall be done.

22 And [23] all things, whatsoever ye shall ask in prayer, believing, ye shall receive.

23 ¶ [24] And when he was come into the temple, the chief priests and the elders of the people came unto him as he was teaching, and [25] said, By what authority doest thou these things? and who gave thee this authority?

24 And Jesus answered and said unto them, I also will ask you one thing, which if ye tell me, I in like wise will tell you by what authority I do these things.

25 The baptism of John, whence was it? from heaven, or of men? And they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heaven; he will say unto us, Why did ye not then believe him?

26 But if we shall say, Of men; we fear the people; [26] for all hold John as a prophet.

27 And they answered Jesus, and said, We cannot tell. And he said unto them, Neither tell I you by what authority I do these things.

28 ¶ But what think ye? A *certain* man had two sons; and he came to the first, and said, Son, go work to day in my vineyard.

29 He answered and said, I will not: but afterward he repented, and went.

30 And he came to the second, and said likewise. And he answered and said, I *go*, sir: and went not.

31 Whether of them twain did the will of *his* father? They say unto him, The first. Jesus saith unto them, [27] Verily I say unto you, That the publicans and the harlots go into the kingdom of God before you.

32 For [28] John came unto you in the way of righteousness, and ye believed him not: [29] but the publicans and the harlots believed him: and ye, when ye had seen *it*, repented not afterward, that ye might believe him.

33 ¶ Hear another parable: There was a certain householder, [30] which planted a vineyard, and hedged it round about, and digged a winepress in it, and built a tower, and let it out to husbandmen, and [31] went into a far country:

34 And when the time of the fruit drew near, he sent his servants to the husbandmen, [32] that they might receive the fruits of it.

35 [33] And the husbandmen took his servants, and beat one, and killed another, and stoned another.

36 Again, he sent other servants more than the first: and they did unto them likewise.

37 But last of all he sent unto them his son, saying, They will reverence my son.

38 But when the husbandmen saw the son, they said

18 Now in the morning as he returned to the city,
19 he hungered. And seeing [c] a fig tree by the way side, he came to it, and found nothing thereon, but leaves only; and he saith unto it, Let there be no fruit from thee henceforward for ever. And im-
20 mediately the fig tree withered away. And when the disciples saw it, they marvelled, saying, How did the fig tree immediately wither away? And
21 Jesus answered and said unto them, Verily I say unto you, If ye have faith, and doubt not, ye shall not only do what is done to the fig tree, but even if ye shall say unto this mountain, Be thou taken up
22 and cast into the sea, it shall be done. And all things, whatsoever ye shall ask in prayer, believing, ye shall receive.
23 And when he was come into the temple, the chief priests and the elders of the people came unto him as he was teaching, and said, By what authority doest thou these things? and who gave thee this
24 authority? And Jesus answered and said unto them, I also will ask you one [d] question, which if ye tell me, I likewise will tell you by what authority I
25 do these things. The baptism of John, whence was it? from heaven or from men? And they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heaven; he will say unto us, Why then did ye not
26 believe him? But if we shall say, From men; we fear the multitude; for all hold John as a prophet.
27 And they answered Jesus, and said, We know not. He also said unto them, Neither tell I you by what
28 authority I do these things. But what think ye? A man had two sons; and he came to the first, and
29 said, [e] Son, go work to-day in the vineyard. And he answered and said, I will not: but afterward he
30 repented himself, and went. And he came to the second, and said likewise. And he answered and
31 said, I *go*, sir: and went not. Whether of the twain did the will of his father? They say, The first. Jesus saith unto them, Verily I say unto you, that the publicans and the harlots go into the king-
32 dom of God before you. For John came unto you in the way of righteousness, and ye believed him not: but the publicans and the harlots believed him: and ye, when ye saw it, did not even repent yourselves afterward, that ye might believe him.

33 Hear another parable: There was a man that was a householder, which planted a vineyard, and set a hedge about it, and digged a winepress in it, and built a tower, and let it out to husbandmen, and
34 went into another country. And when the season of the fruits drew near, he sent his [f] servants to the
35 husbandmen, to receive [g] his fruits. And the husbandmen took his [f] servants, and beat one, and killed
36 another, and stoned another. Again, he sent other [f] servants more than the first: and they did unto
37 them in like manner. But afterward he sent unto them his son, saying, They will reverence my son. But the husbandmen, when they saw the son, said
38 among themselves, This is the heir; come, let us

[17] Mark 11. 12.
[18] Mark 11. 13.
[19] Mark 11. 20.
[20] ch. 17. 20. Luke 17. 6.
[21] Jam. 1. 6.
[22] 1 Cor. 13. 2.
[23] ch. 7. 7. Mark 11. 24. Luke 11. 9. Jam. 5. 16. 1 John 3. 22. & 5. 14.
[24] Mark 11. 27. Luke 20. 1.
[25] Ex. 2. 14. Acts 4. 7. & 7. 27.
[26] ch. 14. 5. Mark 6. 20. Luke 20. 6.
[27] Luke 7. 29, 50.
[28] ch. 3. 1, &c.
[29] Luke 3. 12, 13.
[30] Ps. 80. 9. Cant. 8. 11. Is. 5. 1. Jer. 2. 21. Mark 12. 1. Luke 20. 9.
[31] ch. 25. 14, 15.
[32] Cant. 8. 11, 12.
[33] 2 Chr. 24. 21. & 36. 16. Neh. 9. 26. ch. 5. 12. & 23. 34, 37. Acts 7. 52. 1 Thess. 2. 15. Heb. 11. 36, 37.

c Or, *a single.*
d Gr. *word.*
e Gr. *Child.*
f Gr. *bond-servants.*
g Or, *the fruits of it.*

among themselves, [34] This is the heir; [35] come, let us kill him, and let us seize on his inheritance.

39 [36] And they caught him, and cast *him* out of the vineyard, and slew *him*.

40 When the lord therefore of the vineyard cometh, what will he do unto those husbandmen?

41 [37] They say unto him, [38] He will miserably destroy those wicked men, [39] and will let out *his* vineyard unto other husbandmen, which shall render him the fruits in their seasons.

42 Jesus saith unto them, [40] Did ye never read in the scriptures, The stone which the builders rejected, the same is become the head of the corner: this is the Lord's doing, and it is marvellous in our eyes?

43 Therefore say I unto you, [41] The kingdom of God shall be taken from you, and given to a nation bringing forth the fruits thereof.

44 And whosoever [42] shall fall on this stone shall be broken: but on whomsoever it shall fall, [43] it will grind him to powder.

45 And when the chief priests and Pharisees had heard his parables, they perceived that he spake of them.

46 But when they sought to lay hands on him, they feared the multitude, because [44] they took him for a prophet.

CHAPTER XXII.

1 *The parable of the marriage of the king's son.* 9 *The vocation of the Gentiles.* 12 *The punishment of him that wanted the wedding garment.* 15 *Tribute ought to be paid to Cæsar.* 23 *Christ confuteth the Sadducees for the resurrection:* 34 *answereth the lawyer, which is the first and great commandment:* 41 *and poseth the Pharisees about the Messias.*

AND Jesus answered [1] and spake unto them again by parables, and said,

2 The kingdom of heaven is like unto a certain king, which made a marriage for his son,

3 And sent forth his servants to call them that were bidden to the wedding: and they would not come.

4 Again, he sent forth other servants, saying, Tell them which are bidden, Behold, I have prepared my dinner: [2] my oxen and *my* fatlings *are* killed, and all things *are* ready: come unto the marriage.

5 But they made light of *it*, and went their ways, one to his farm, another to his merchandise:

6 And the remnant took his servants, and entreated *them* spitefully, and slew *them*.

7 But when the king heard *thereof*, he was wroth: and he sent forth [3] his armies, and destroyed those murderers, and burned up their city.

8 Then saith he to his servants, The wedding is ready, but they which were bidden were not [4] worthy.

9 Go ye therefore into the highways, and as many as ye shall find, bid to the marriage.

10 So those servants went out into the highways, and [5] gathered together all as many as they found, both bad and good: and the wedding was furnished with guests.

11 ¶ And when the king came in to see the guests, he saw there a man [6] which had not on a wedding garment:

12 And he saith unto him, Friend, how camest thou in hither not having a wedding garment? And he was speechless.

13 Then said the king to the servants, Bind him hand

39 kill him, and take his inheritance. And they took him, and cast him forth out of the vineyard, and
40 killed him. When therefore the lord of the vineyard shall come, what will he do unto those hus-
41 bandmen? They say unto him, He will miserably destroy those miserable men, and will let out the vineyard unto other husbandmen, which shall
42 render him the fruits in their seasons. Jesus saith unto them, Did ye never read in the scriptures,

The stone which the builders rejected,
The same was made the head of the corner:
This was from the Lord,
And it is marvellous in our eyes?

43 Therefore say I unto you, The kingdom of God shall be taken away from you, and shall be given
44 to a nation bringing forth the fruits thereof. [h] And he that falleth on this stone shall be broken to pieces: but on whomsoever it shall fall, it will scat-
45 ter him as dust. And when the chief priests and the Pharisees heard his parables, they perceived
46 that he spake of them. And when they sought to lay hold on him, they feared the multitudes, because they took him for a prophet.

22 And Jesus answered and spake again in parables
2 unto them, saying, The kingdom of heaven is likened unto a certain king, which made a marriage feast for
3 his son, and sent forth his [a] servants to call them that were bidden to the marriage feast: and they would
4 not come. Again he sent forth other [a] servants, saying, Tell them that are bidden, Behold, I have made ready my dinner: my oxen and my fatlings are killed, and all things are ready: come to the mar-
5 riage feast. But they made light of it, and went their ways, one to his own farm, another to his mer-
6 chandise: and the rest laid hold on his [a] servants, and entreated them shamefully, and killed them.
7 But the king was wroth; and he sent his armies, and destroyed those murderers, and burned their
8 city. Then saith he to his [a] servants, The wedding is ready, but they that were bidden were not worthy.
9 Go ye therefore unto the partings of the highways, and as many as ye shall find, bid to the marriage
10 feast. And those [a] servants went out into the highways, and gathered together all as many as they found, both bad and good: and the wedding was
11 filled with guests. But when the king came in to behold the guests, he saw there a man which had
12 not on a wedding-garment: and he saith unto him, Friend, how camest thou in hither not having a
13 wedding-garment? And he was speechless. Then the king said to the [b] servants, Bind him hand and

[34] Ps. 2. 8. Heb. 1. 2.
[35] Ps. 2. 2. ch. 26. 3. & 27. 1. John 11. 53. Acts 4. 27.
[36] ch. 26. 50, &c. Mark 14. 46, &c. Luke 22. 54, &c. John 18. 12, &c. Acts 2. 23.
[37] See Luke 20. 16.
[38] Luke 21. 24. Heb. 2. 3.
[39] Acts 13. 46. & 15. 7. & 18. 6. & 28. 28. Rom. 9. & 10. & 11.
[40] Ps. 118. 22. Is. 28. 16. Mark 12. 10. Luke 20. 17. Acts 4. 11. Eph. 2. 20. 1 Pet. 2. 6, 7.
[41] ch. 8. 12.
[42] Is. 8. 14, 15. Zech. 12. 3. Luke 20. 18. Rom. 9. 33. 1 Pet. 2. 8.
[43] Is. 60. 12. Dan. 2. 44.
[44] ver. 11. Luke 7. 16. John 7. 40.
[1] Luke 14. 16. Rev. 19. 7, 9.
[2] Pro. 9. 2.
[3] Dan. 9. 26. Luke 19. 27.
[4] ch. 10. 11, 13. Acts 13. 46.
[5] ch. 13. 38, 47.
[6] 2 Cor. 5. 3. Eph. 4. 24. Col. 3. 10, 12. Rev. 3. 4. & 16. 15. & 19. 8.

h Some ancient authorities omit ver. 44.
a Gr. *bond-servants.*
b Or, *ministers.*

and foot, and take him away, and cast [7] *him* into outer darkness; there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

14 [8] For many are called, but few *are* chosen.

15 ¶ [9] Then went the Pharisees, and took counsel how they might entangle him in *his* talk.

16 And they sent out unto him their disciples with the Herodians, saying, Master, we know that thou art true, and teachest the way of God in truth, neither carest thou for any *man:* for thou regardest not the person of men.

17 Tell us therefore, What thinkest thou? Is it lawful to give tribute unto Cæsar, or not?

18 But Jesus perceived their wickedness, and said, Why tempt ye me, *ye* hypocrites?

19 Shew me the tribute money. And they brought unto him a penny.

20 And he saith unto them, Whose *is* this image and superscription?

21 They say unto him, Cæsar's. Then saith he unto them, [10] Render therefore unto Cæsar the things which are Cæsar's; and unto God the things that are God's.

22 When they had heard *these words*, they marvelled, and left him, and went their way.

23 ¶ [11] The same day came to him the Sadducees, [12] which say that there is no resurrection, and asked him,

24 Saying, Master, [13] Moses said, If a man die, having no children, his brother shall marry his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother.

25 Now there were with us seven brethren: and the first, when he had married a wife, deceased, and, having no issue, left his wife unto his brother:

26 Likewise the second also, and the third, unto the seventh.

27 And last of all the woman died also.

28 Therefore in the resurrection whose wife shall she be of the seven? for they all had her.

29 Jesus answered and said unto them, Ye do err, [14] not knowing the scriptures, nor the power of God.

30 For in the resurrection they neither marry, nor are given in marriage, but [15] are as the angels of God in heaven.

31 But as touching the resurrection of the dead, have ye not read that which was spoken unto you by God, saying,

32 [16] I am the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob? God is not the God of the dead, but of the living.

33 And when the multitude heard *this*, [17] they were astonished at his doctrine.

34 ¶ [18] But when the Pharisees had heard that he had put the Sadducees to silence, they were gathered together.

35 Then one of them, *which was* [19] a lawyer, asked *him a question*, tempting him, and saying,

36 Master, which *is* the great commandment in the law?

37 Jesus said unto him, [20] Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind.

38 This is the first and great commandment.

39 And the second *is* like unto it, [21] Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself.

foot, and cast him out into the outer darkness;
there shall be the weeping and gnashing of teeth.
14 For many are called, but few chosen.
15 Then went the Pharisees, and took counsel how
16 they might ensnare him in *his* talk. And they send
to him their disciples, with the Herodians, saying,
[c] Master, we know that thou art true, and teachest
the way of God in truth, and carest not for any one:
17 for thou regardest not the person of men. Tell us
therefore, What thinkest thou? Is it lawful to
18 give tribute unto Cæsar, or not? But Jesus per-
ceived their wickedness, and said, Why tempt ye
19 me, ye hypocrites? Shew me the tribute money.
20 And they brought unto him a [d] penny. And he
saith unto them, Whose is this image and super-
21 scription? They say unto him, Cæsar's. Then
saith he unto them, Render therefore unto Cæsar
the things that are Cæsar's; and unto God the
22 things that are God's. And when they heard it,
they marvelled, and left him, and went their way.

23 On that day there came to him Sadducees, [e] which
say that there is no resurrection: and they asked
24 him, saying, [c] Master, Moses said, If a man die,
having no children, his brother [f] shall marry his
25 wife, and raise up seed unto his brother. Now
there were with us seven brethren: and the first
married and deceased, and having no seed left his
26 wife unto his brother; in like manner the second
27 also, and the third, unto the [g] seventh. And after
28 them all the woman died. In the resurrection
therefore whose wife shall she be of the seven? for
29 they all had her. But Jesus answered and said unto
them, Ye do err, not knowing the scriptures, nor the
30 power of God. For in the resurrection they neither
marry, nor are given in marriage, but are as angels [h]
31 in heaven. But as touching the resurrection of
the dead, have ye not read that which was spoken
32 unto you by God, saying, I am the God of Abraham,
and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob? God
33 is not *the God* of the dead, but of the living. And
when the multitudes heard it, they were astonished
at his teaching.

34 But the Pharisees, when they heard that he had
put the Sadducees to silence, gathered themselves
35 together. And one of them, a lawyer, asked him a
36 question, tempting him, [c] Master, which is the great
37 commandment in the law? And he said unto him,
Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy
heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind.
38 39 This is the great and first commandment. [i] And
a second like *unto it* is this, Thou shalt love thy neigh-

[7] ch. 8. 12.
[8] ch. 20. 16.
[9] Mark 12. 13. Luke 20. 20.
[10] ch. 17. 25. Rom. 13. 7.
[11] Mark 12. 18. Luke 20. 27.
[12] Acts 23. 8.
[13] Deut. 25. 5.
[14] John 20. 9.
[15] 1 John 3. 2.
[16] Ex. 3. 6, 16. Mark 12. 26. Luke 20. 37. Acts 7. 32. Heb. 11. 16.
[17] ch. 7. 28.
[18] Mark 12. 28.
[19] Luke 10. 25.
[20] Deut. 6. 5. & 10. 12. & 30. 6. Luke 10. 27.
[21] Lev. 19. 18. ch. 19. 19. Mark 12. 31. Luke 10. 27. Rom. 13. 9. Gal. 5. 14. Jam. 2. 8.

c Or, *Teacher.*
d See marginal note on ch. 18. 28.
e Gr. *saying.*
f Gr. *shall perform the duty of a husband's brother to his wife.* Compare Deut. 25. 5.
g Gr. *seven.*
h Many ancient authorities add *of God.*
i Or, *And a second is like unto it, Thou shalt love &c.*

40 [22] On these two commandments hang all the law
and the prophets.
41 ¶ [23] While the Pharisees were gathered together,
Jesus asked them,
42 Saying, What think ye of Christ? whose son is
he? They say unto him, *The son* of David.
43 He saith unto them, How then doth David in spirit
call him Lord, saying,
44 [24] The LORD said unto my Lord, Sit thou on my
right hand, till I make thine enemies thy footstool?
45 If David then call him Lord, how is he his son?
46 [25] And no man was able to answer him a word,
[26] neither durst any *man* from that day forth ask him
any more *questions*.

CHAPTER XXIII.

1 *Christ admonisheth the people to follow the good doctrine, not the evil examples, of the scribes and Pharisees.* 5 *His disciples must beware of their ambition.* 13 *He denounceth eight woes against their hypocrisy and blindness:* 34 *and prophesieth of the destruction of Jerusalem.*

THEN spake Jesus to the multitude, and to his disciples,
2 Saying, [1] The scribes and the Pharisees sit in Moses'
seat:
3 All therefore whatsoever they bid you observe, *that*
observe and do; but do not ye after their works: for
[2] they say, and do not.
4 [3] For they bind heavy burdens and grievous to be
borne, and lay *them* on men's shoulders; but they *themselves* will not move them with one of their fingers.
5 But [4] all their works they do for to be seen of men:
[5] they make broad their phylacteries, and enlarge the
borders of their garments,
6 [6] And love the uppermost rooms at feasts, and the
chief seats in the synagogues,
7 And greetings in the markets, and to be called of
men, Rabbi, Rabbi.
8 [7] But be not ye called Rabbi: for one is your Master, *even* Christ; and all ye are brethren.
9 And call no *man* your father upon the earth: [8] for
one is your Father, which is in heaven.
10 Neither be ye called masters: for one is your
Master, *even* Christ.
11 But [9] he that is greatest among you shall be your
servant.
12 [10] And whosoever shall exalt himself shall be
abased; and he that shall humble himself shall be exalted.
13 ¶ But [11] woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye shut up the kingdom of heaven against
men: for ye neither go in *yourselves*, neither suffer ye
them that are entering to go in.
14 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites!
[12] for ye devour widows' houses, and for a pretence make
long prayer: therefore ye shall receive the greater
damnation.
15 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites!
for ye compass sea and land to make one proselyte, and
when he is made, ye make him twofold more the child
of hell than yourselves.

40 bour as thyself. On these two commandments
hangeth the whole law, and the prophets.
41 Now while the Pharisees were gathered together,
42 Jesus asked them a question, saying, What think
ye of the Christ? whose son is he? They say unto
43 him, *The son* of David. He saith unto them, How
then doth David in the Spirit call him Lord, saying,
44 The Lord said unto my Lord,
Sit thou on my right hand,
Till I put thine enemies underneath thy feet?
45 If David then calleth him Lord, how is he his son?
46 And no one was able to answer him a word, neither
durst any man from that day forth ask him any
more questions.

23 Then spake Jesus to the multitudes and to his dis-
2 ciples, saying, The scribes and the Pharisees sit on
3 Moses' seat: all things therefore whatsoever they
bid you, *these* do and observe: but do not ye after
4 their works; for they say, and do not. Yea, they
bind heavy burdens [a] and grievous to be borne, and
lay them on men's shoulders; but they themselves
5 will not move them with their finger. But all their
works they do for to be seen of men: for they make
broad their phylacteries, and enlarge the borders *of*
6 *their garments*, and love the chief place at feasts, and
7 the chief seats in the synagogues, and the salutations in the marketplaces, and to be called of men,
8 Rabbi. But be not ye called Rabbi: for one is your
9 teacher, and all ye are brethren. And call no man
your father on the earth: for one is your Father,
10 [b] which is in heaven. Neither be ye called masters:
11 for one is your master, *even* the Christ. But he
that is [c] greatest among you shall be your [d] servant.
12 And whosoever shall exalt himself shall be humbled; and whosoever shall humble himself shall be
exalted.

13 But woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! because ye shut the kingdom of heaven
[e] against men: for ye enter not in yourselves, neither suffer ye them that are entering in to enter.[f]

15 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites!
for ye compass sea and land to make one proselyte;
and when he is become so, ye make him twofold
more a son of [g] hell than yourselves.

---

[22] ch. 7. 12. 1 Tim. 1. 5.
[23] Mark 12. 35. Luke 20. 41.
[24] Ps. 110. 1. Acts 2. 34. 1 Cor. 15. 25, Heb. 1. 13. & 10. 12, 13.
[25] Luke 14. 6.
[26] Mark 12. 34. Luke 20. 40.
[1] Neh. 8. 4, 8. Mal. 2. 7. Mark 12. 38. Luke 20. 45.
[2] Rom. 2. 19, &c.
[3] Luke 11. 46. Acts 15. 10. Gal. 6. 13.
[4] ch. 6. 1, 2, 5, 16.
[5] Num. 15. 38. Deut. 6. 8. & 22. 12. Pro. 3. 3.
[6] Mark 12. 38, 39. Luke 11. 43. & 20. 46. 3 John 9.
[7] Jam. 3. 1. See 2 Cor. 1. 24. 1 Pet. 5. 3.
[8] Mal. 1. 6.
[9] ch. 20. 26, 27.
[10] Job 22. 29. Pro. 15. 33. & 29. 23. Luke 14. 11. & 18. 14. Jam. 4. 6. 1 Pet. 5. 5.
[11] Luke 11. 52.
[12] Mark 12. 40. Luke 20. 47. 2 Tim. 3. 6. Tit. 1. 11.

a Many ancient authorities omit *and grievous to be borne.*
b Gr. *the heavenly.*
c Gr. *greater.*
d Or, *minister.*
e Gr. *before.*
f Some authorities insert here, or after ver. 12, ver. 14 *Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye devour widows' houses, even while for a pretence ye make long prayers: therefore ye shall receive greater condemnation.* See Mark 12. 40; Luke 20. 47.
g Gr. *Geheenna.*

16 Woe unto you, [13] *ye* blind guides, which say,
[14] Whosoever shall swear by the temple, it is nothing;
but whosoever shall swear by the gold of the temple, he
is a debtor!
17 *Ye* fools and blind: for whether is greater, the
gold, [15] or the temple that sanctifieth the gold?
18 And, Whosoever shall swear by the altar, it is
nothing; but whosoever sweareth by the gift that is
upon it, he is guilty.
19 *Ye* fools and blind: for whether *is* greater, the
gift, or [16] the altar that sanctifieth the gift?
20 Whoso therefore shall swear by the altar, sweareth
by it, and by all things thereon.
21 And whoso shall swear by the temple, sweareth by
it, and by [17] him that dwelleth therein.
22 And he that shall swear by heaven, sweareth by
[18] the throne of God, and by him that sitteth thereon.
23 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites!
[19] for ye pay tithe of mint and anise and cummin, and
[20] have omitted the weightier *matters* of the law, judgment, mercy, and faith: these ought ye to have done,
and not to leave the other undone.
24 *Ye* blind guides, which strain at a gnat, and swallow a camel.
25 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites!
[21] for ye make clean the outside of the cup and of the
platter, but within they are full of extortion and excess.
26 *Thou* blind Pharisee, cleanse first that *which is*
within the cup and platter, that the outside of them
may be clean also.
27 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites!
[22] for ye are like unto whited sepulchres, which indeed
appear beautiful outward, but are within full of dead
men's bones, and of all uncleanness.
28 Even so ye also outwardly appear righteous unto
men, but within ye are full of hypocrisy and iniquity.
29 [23] Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites!
because ye build the tombs of the prophets, and garnish
the sepulchres of the righteous,
30 And say, If we had been in the days of our fathers,
we would not have been partakers with them in the
blood of the prophets.
31 Wherefore ye be witnesses unto yourselves, that
[24] ye are the children of them which killed the prophets.
32 [25] Fill ye up then the measure of your fathers.
33 *Ye* serpents, *ye* [26] generation of vipers, how can ye
escape the damnation of hell?
34 ¶ [27] Wherefore, behold, I send unto you prophets,
and wise men, and scribes: and [28] *some* of them ye shall
kill and crucify; and [29] *some* of them shall ye scourge in
your synagogues, and persecute *them* from city to city:
35 [30] That upon you may come all the righteous blood
shed upon the earth, [31] from the blood of righteous Abel
unto [32] the blood of Zacharias son of Barachias, whom
ye slew between the temple and the altar.
36 Verily I say unto you, All these things shall come
upon this generation.
37 [33] O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, *thou* that killest the
prophets, [34] and stonest them which are sent unto thee,
how often would [35] I have gathered thy children to-

16 Woe unto you, ye blind guides, which say, Whosoever shall swear by the [h] temple, it is nothing;
but whosoever shall swear by the gold of the [h] tem-
17 ple, he is [i] a debtor. Ye fools and blind: for
whether is greater, the gold, or the [h] temple that
18 hath sanctified the gold? And, Whosoever shall
swear by the altar, it is nothing; but whosoever
shall swear by the gift that is upon it, he is [i] a
19 debtor. Ye blind: for whether is greater, the gift,
20 or the altar that sanctifieth the gift? He therefore
that sweareth by the altar, sweareth by it, and by
21 all things thereon. And he that sweareth by the
[h] temple, sweareth by it, and by him that dwelleth
22 therein. And he that sweareth by the heaven,
sweareth by the throne of God, and by him that sitteth thereon.

23 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites!
for ye tithe mint and [j] anise and cummin, and have
left undone the weightier matters of the law, judgement, and mercy, and faith: but these ye ought to
have done, and not to have left the other undone.
24 Ye blind guides, which strain out the gnat, and swallow the camel.
25 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites!
for ye cleanse the outside of the cup and of the platter, but within they are full from extortion and ex-
26 cess. Thou blind Pharisee, cleanse first the inside
of the cup and of the platter, that the outside thereof
may become clean also.
27 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites!
for ye are like unto whited sepulchres, which outwardly appear beautiful, but inwardly are full of
28 dead men's bones, and of all uncleanness. Even so
ye also outwardly appear righteous unto men, but
inwardly ye are full of hypocrisy and iniquity.
29 Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites!
for ye build the sepulchres of the prophets, and
30 garnish the tombs of the righteous, and say, If we
had been in the days of our fathers, we should not
have been partakers with them in the blood of the
31 prophets. Wherefore ye witness to yourselves, that
32 ye are sons of them that slew the prophets. Fill ye
33 up then the measure of your fathers. Ye serpents,
ye offspring of vipers, how shall ye escape the judge-
34 ment of [k] hell? Therefore, behold, I send unto you
prophets, and wise men, and scribes: some of them
shall ye kill and crucify; and some of them shall ye
scourge in your synagogues, and persecute from city
35 to city: that upon you may come all the righteous
blood shed on the earth, from the blood of Abel the
righteous unto the blood of Zachariah son of Barachiah, whom ye slew between the sanctuary and the
36 altar. Verily I say unto you, All these things shall
come upon this generation.

37 O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, which killeth the prophets, and stoneth them that are sent unto her! how
often would I have gathered thy children together,

[13] ver. 24. ch. 15. 14.
[14] ch. 5. 33, 34.
[15] Ex. 30. 29.
[16] Ex. 29. 37.
[17] 1 Kin. 8. 13. 2 Chr. 6. 2. Ps. 26. 8. & 132. 14.
[18] Ps. 11. 4. ch. 5. 34. Acts 7. 49.
[19] Luke 11. 42.
[20] 1 Sam. 15. 22. Hos. 6. 6. Mic. 6. 8. ch. 9. 13. & 12. 7.
[21] Mark 7. 4. Luke 11. 39.
[22] Luke 11. 44. Acts 23. 3.
[23] Luke 11. 47.
[24] Acts 7. 51, 52. 1 Thess. 2. 15.
[25] Gen. 15. 16. 1 Thess. 2. 16.
[26] ch. 3. 7. & 12. 34.
[27] ch. 21. 34, 35. Luke 11. 49.
[28] Acts 5. 40. & 7. 58, 59. & 22. 19.
[29] ch. 10. 17. 2 Cor. 11. 24, 25.
[30] Rev. 18. 24.
[31] Gen. 4. 8. 1 John 3. 12.
[32] 2 Chr. 24. 20, 21.
[33] Luke 13. 34.
[34] 2 Chr. 24. 21.
[35] Deut. 32. 11, 12.

h Or, *sanctuary:* as in ver. 35.
i Or, *bound* by his oath.
j Or, *dill.*
k Gr. *Gehenna.*

gether, even as a hen gathereth her chickens [36] under *her* wings, and ye would not!

38 Behold, your house is left unto you desolate.

39 For I say unto you, Ye shall not see me henceforth, till ye shall say, [37] Blessed *is* he that cometh in the name of the Lord.

CHAPTER XXIV.

1 *Christ foretelleth the destruction of the temple:* 3 *what and how great calamities shall be before it:* 29 *the signs of his coming to judgment.* 36 *And because that day and hour is unknown,* 42 *we ought to watch like good servants, expecting every moment our master's coming.*

AND [1] Jesus went out, and departed from the temple: and his disciples came to *him* for to shew him the buildings of the temple.

2 And Jesus said unto them, See ye not all these things? verily I say unto you, [2] There shall not be left here one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.

3 ¶ And as he sat upon the mount of Olives, [3] the disciples came unto him privately, saying, [4] Tell us, when shall these things be? and what *shall be* the sign of thy coming, and of the end of the world?

4 And Jesus answered and said unto them, [5] Take heed that no man deceive you.

5 For [6] many shall come in my name, saying, I am Christ; [7] and shall deceive many.

6 And ye shall hear of wars and rumours of wars: see that ye be not troubled: for all *these things* must come to pass, but the end is not yet.

7 For [8] nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and there shall be famines, and pestilences, and earthquakes, in divers places.

8 All these *are* the beginning of sorrows.

9 [9] Then shall they deliver you up to be afflicted, and shall kill you: and ye shall be hated of all nations for my name's sake.

10 And then shall many [10] be offended, and shall betray one another, and shall hate one another.

11 And [11] many false prophets shall rise, and [12] shall deceive many.

12 And because iniquity shall abound, the love of many shall wax cold.

13 [13] But he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved.

14 And this [14] gospel of the kingdom [15] shall be preached in all the world for a witness unto all nations; and then shall the end come.

15 [16] When ye therefore shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by [17] Daniel the prophet, stand in the holy place, ([18] whoso readeth, let him understand:)

16 Then let them which be in Judæa flee into the mountains:

17 Let him which is on the housetop not come down to take anything out of his house:

18 Neither let him which is in the field return back to take his clothes.

19 And [19] woe unto them that are with child, and to them that give suck in those days!

20 But pray ye that your flight be not in the winter, neither on the sabbath day:

21 For [20] then shall be great tribulation, such as was

[36] Ps. 17. 8. & 91. 4.
[37] Ps. 118. 26. ch. 21. 9.
[1] Mark 13. 1. Luke 21. 5.
[2] 1 Kin. 9. 7. Jer. 26. 18. Mic. 3. 12. Luke 19. 44.
[3] Mark 13. 3.
[4] 1 Thess. 5. 1.
[5] Eph. 5. 6. Col. 2. 8, 18. 2 Thess. 2. 3. 1 John 4. 1.
[6] ver. 24. Jer. 14. 14. & 23. 21, 25. John 5. 43.
[7] ver. 11.
[8] 2 Chr. 15. 6. Is. 19. 2. Hag. 2. 22. Zech. 14. 13.
[9] ch. 10. 17. Mark 13. 9. Luke 21. 12. John 15. 20. & 16. 2. Acts 4. 2, 3. & 7. 59. & 12. 1, &c. 1 Pet. 4. 16. Rev. 2. 10, 13.
[10] ch. 11. 6. & 13.
[11] ch. 7. 15. Acts 20. 29. 2 Pet. 2. 1.
[12] ver. 5, 24. 1 Tim. 4. 1.
[13] ch. 10. 22. Mark 13. 13. Heb. 3. 6, 14. Rev. 2. 10.
[14] ch. 4. 23. & 9. 35.
[15] Rom. 10. 18. Col. 1. 6, 23.
[16] Mark 13. 14. Luke 21. 20.
[17] Dan. 9. 27. & 12. 11.
[18] Dan. 9. 23, 25.
[19] Luke 23. 29.
[20] Dan. 9. 26. & 12. 1. Joel 2. 2.

even as a hen gathereth her chickens under her
38 wings, and ye would not! Behold, your house is
39 left unto you [l] desolate. For I say unto you, Ye shall not see me henceforth, till ye shall say, Blessed *is* he that cometh in the name of the Lord.

24 And Jesus went out from the temple, and was going on his way; and his disciples came to him to
2 shew him the buildings of the temple. But he answered and said unto them, See ye not all these things? verily I say unto you, There shall not be left here one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.

3 And as he sat on the mount of Olives, the disciples came unto him privately, saying, Tell us, when shall these things be? and what *shall be* the sign of
4 thy [a] coming, and of [b] the end of the world? And Jesus answered and said unto them, Take heed that
5 no man lead you astray. For many shall come in my name, saying, I am the Christ; and shall lead
6 many astray. And ye shall hear of wars and rumours of wars: see that ye be not troubled: for *these things* must needs come to pass; but the end is
7 not yet. For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and there shall be famines and earthquakes in divers places. But all these
9 things are the beginning of travail. Then shall they deliver you up unto tribulation, and shall kill you: and ye shall be hated of all the nations for my
10 name's sake. And then shall many stumble, and shall deliver up one another, and shall hate one an-
11 other. And many false prophets shall arise, and
12 shall lead many astray. And because iniquity shall be multiplied, the love of the many shall wax cold.
13 But he that endureth to the end, the same shall be
14 saved. And [c] this gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in the whole [d] world for a testimony unto all the nations; and then shall the end come.

15 When therefore ye see the abomination of desolation, which was spoken of [e] by Daniel the prophet, standing in [f] the holy place (let him that readeth
16 understand), then let them that are in Judæa flee
17 unto the mountains: let him that is on the housetop not go down to take out the things that are in his
18 house: and let him that is in the field not return
19 back to take his cloke. But woe unto them that are with child and to them that give suck in those days!
20 And pray ye that your flight be not in the winter,
21 neither on a sabbath: for then shall be great tribulation, such as hath not been from the beginning of

[a] Gr. *presence.*
[b] Or, *the consummation of the age.*
[c] Or, *these good tidings.*
[d] Gr. *inhabited earth.*
[e] Or, *through.*
[f] Or, *a holy place.*
[l] Some ancient authorities omit *desolate.*

not since the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be.

22 And except those days should be shortened, there should no flesh be saved: [21] but for the elect's sake those days shall be shortened.

23 [22] Then if any man shall say unto you, Lo, here *is* Christ, or there; believe *it* not.

24 For [23] there shall arise false Christs, and false prophets, and shall shew great signs and wonders; insomuch that, [24] if *it were* possible, they shall deceive the very elect.

25 Behold, I have told you before.

26 Wherefore if they shall say unto you, Behold, he is in the desert; go not forth: behold, *he is* in the secret chambers; believe *it* not.

27 [25] For as the lightning cometh out of the east, and shineth even unto the west; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.

28 [26] For wheresoever the carcase is, there will the eagles be gathered together.

29 ¶ [27] Immediately after the tribulation of those days [28] shall the sun be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken:

30 [29] And then shall appear the sign of the Son of man in heaven: [30] and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, [31] and they shall see the Son of man coming in the clouds of heaven with power and great glory.

31 [32] And he shall send his angels with a great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other.

32 Now learn [33] a parable of the fig tree; When his branch is yet tender, and putteth forth leaves, ye know that summer *is* nigh:

33 So likewise ye, when ye shall see all these things, know [34] that it is near, *even* at the doors.

34 Verily I say unto you, [35] This generation shall not pass, till all these things be fulfilled.

35 [36] Heaven and earth shall pass away, but my words shall not pass away.

36 ¶ [37] But of that day and hour knoweth no *man*, no, not the angels of heaven, [38] but my Father only.

37 But as the days of Noe *were*, so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.

38 [39] For as in the days that were before the flood they were eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, until the day that Noe entered into the ark,

39 And knew not until the flood came, and took them all away; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be.

40 [40] Then shall two be in the field; the one shall be taken, and the other left.

41 Two *women shall be* grinding at the mill; the one shall be taken, and the other left.

42 ¶ [41] Watch therefore: for ye know not what hour your Lord doth come.

43 [42] But know this, that if the goodman of the house

22 the world until now, no, nor ever shall be. And except those days had been shortened, no flesh would have been saved: but for the elect's sake those days
23 shall be shortened. Then if any man shall say unto you, Lo, here is the Christ, or, Here; believe [g] *it*
24 not. For there shall arise false Christs, and false prophets, and shall shew great signs and wonders;
25 so as to lead astray, if possible, even the elect. Be-
26 hold, I have told you beforehand. If therefore they shall say unto you, Behold, he is in the wilderness; go not forth: Behold, he is in the inner chambers;
27 believe [h] *it* not. For as the lightning cometh forth from the east, and is seen even unto the west; so
28 shall be the [i] coming of the Son of man. Wheresoever the carcase is, there will the [j] eagles be gathered together.

29 But immediately, after the tribulation of those days, the sun shall be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be
30 shaken: and then shall appear the sign of the Son of man in heaven: and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, and they shall see the Son of man coming on the clouds of heaven with power and
31 great glory. And he shall send forth his angels [k] with [l] a great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other.

32 Now from the fig tree learn her parable: when her branch is now become tender, and putteth forth
33 its leaves, ye know that the summer is nigh; even so ye also, when ye see all these things, know ye
34 that [m] he is nigh, *even* at the doors. Verily I say unto you, This generation shall not pass away, till
35 all these things be accomplished. Heaven and earth shall pass away, but my words shall not pass
36 away. But of that day and hour knoweth no one, not even the angels of heaven, [n] neither the Son, but
37 the Father only. And as *were* the days of Noah, so
38 shall be the [i] coming of the Son of man. For as in those days which were before the flood they were eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, until the day that Noah entered into the ark,
39 and they knew not until the flood came, and took them all away; so shall be the [i] coming of the Son
40 of man. Then shall two men be in the field;
41 one is taken, and one is left: two women *shall be* grinding at the mill; one is taken, and one is left.
42 Watch therefore: for ye know not on what day
43 your Lord cometh. [o] But know this, that if the mas-

[21] Is. 65. 8, 9. Zech. 14. 2, 3.
[22] Mark 13. 21. Luke 17. 23. & 21. 8.
[23] ver. 5, 11. Deut. 13. 1. 2 Thess. 2. 9, 10, 11. Rev. 13. 13.
[24] John 6. 37. & 10. 28, 29. Rom. 8. 28, 29, 30. 2 Tim. 2. 19.
[25] Luke 17. 24.
[26] Job 39. 30. Luke 17. 37.
[27] Dan. 7. 11, 12.
[28] Is. 13. 10. Ezek. 32. 7. Joel 2. 10, 31. & 3. 15. Amos 5. 20. & 8. 9. Mark 13. 24. Luke 21. 25. Acts 2. 20. Rev. 6. 12.
[29] Dan. 7. 13.
[30] Zech. 12. 12.
[31] ch. 16. 27. Mark 13. 26. Rev. 1. 7.
[32] ch. 13. 41. 1 Cor. 15. 52. 1 Thess. 4. 16.
[33] Luke 21. 29.
[34] Jam. 5. 9.
[35] ch. 16. 28. & 23. 36. Mark 13. 30. Luke 21. 32.
[36] Ps. 102. 26. Is. 51. 6. Jer. 31. 35, 36. ch. 5. 18. Mark 13. 31. Luke 21. 33. Heb. 1. 11.
[37] Mark 13. 32. Acts 1. 7. 1 Thess. 5. 2. 2 Pet. 3. 10.
[38] Zech. 14. 7.
[39] Gen. 6. 3, 4, 5. & 7. 5. Luke 17. 26. 1 Pet. 3. 20.
[40] Luke 17. 34, &c.
[41] ch. 25. 13. Mark 13. 33, &c. Luke 21. 36.
[42] Luke 12. 39. 1 Thess. 5. 2. 2 Pet. 3. 10. Rev. 3. 3. & 16. 15.

g Or, *him.*
h Or, *them.*
i Gr. *presence.*
j Or, *vultures.*
k Many ancient authorities read *with a great trumpet, and they shall gather &c.*
l Or, *a trumpet of great sound.*
m Or, *it.*
n Many authorities, some ancient, omit *neither the Son.*
o Or, *But this ye know.*

had known in what watch the thief would come, he would have watched, and would not have suffered his house to be broken up.

44 [43] Therefore be ye also ready: for in such an hour as ye think not the Son of man cometh.

45 [44] Who then is a faithful and wise servant, whom his lord hath made ruler over his household, to give them meat in due season?

46 [45] Blessed *is* that servant, whom his lord when he cometh shall find so doing.

47 Verily I say unto you, That [46] he shall make him ruler over all his goods.

48 But and if that evil servant shall say in his heart, My lord delayeth his coming;

49 And shall begin to smite *his* fellowservants, and to eat and drink with the drunken;

50 The lord of that servant shall come in a day when he looketh not for *him*, and in an hour that he is not aware of,

51 And shall cut him asunder, and appoint *him* his portion with the hypocrites: [47] there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

CHAPTER XXV.

1 *The parable of the ten virgins,* 14 *and of the talents.* 31 *Also the description of the last judgment.*

THEN shall the kingdom of heaven be likened unto ten virgins, which took their lamps, and went forth to meet [1] the bridegroom.

2 [2] And five of them were wise, and five *were* foolish.

3 They that *were* foolish took their lamps, and took no oil with them:

4 But the wise took oil in their vessels with their lamps.

5 While the bridegroom tarried, [3] they all slumbered and slept.

6 And at midnight [4] there was a cry made, Behold, the bridegroom cometh; go ye out to meet him.

7 Then all those virgins arose, and [5] trimmed their lamps.

8 And the foolish said unto the wise, Give us of your oil; for our lamps are gone out.

9 But the wise answered, saying, *Not so;* lest there be not enough for us and you: but go ye rather to them that sell, and buy for yourselves.

10 And while they went to buy, the bridegroom came; and they that were ready went in with him to the marriage: and [6] the door was shut.

11 Afterward came also the other virgins, saying, [7] Lord, Lord, open to us.

12 But he answered and said, Verily I say unto you, [8] I know you not.

13 [9] Watch therefore, for ye know neither the day nor the hour wherein the Son of man cometh.

14 ¶ [10] For *the kingdom of heaven is* [11] as a man travelling into a far country, *who* called his own servants, and delivered unto them his goods.

15 And unto one he gave five talents, to another two, and to another one; [12] to every man according to his several ability; and straightway took his journey.

16 Then he that had received the five talents went and traded with the same, and made *them* other five talents.

ter of the house had known in what watch the thief was coming, he would have watched, and would not have suffered his house to be [p] broken through.
44 Therefore be ye also ready: for in an hour that ye
45 think not the Son of man cometh. Who then is the faithful and wise [q] servant, whom his lord hath set over his household, to give them their food in due
46 season? Blessed is that [q] servant, whom his lord
47 when he cometh shall find so doing. Verily I say unto you, that he will set him over all that he hath.
48 But if that evil [q] servant shall say in his heart, My
49 lord tarrieth; and shall begin to beat his fellow-servants, and shall eat and drink with the drunken;
50 the lord of that [q] servant shall come in a day when he expecteth not, and in an hour when he knoweth
51 not, and shall [r] cut him asunder, and appoint his portion with the hypocrites: there shall be the weeping and gnashing of teeth.

25 Then shall the kingdom of heaven be likened unto ten virgins, which took their [a] lamps, and went forth
2 to meet the bridegroom. And five of them were
3 foolish, and five were wise. For the foolish, when
4 they took their [a] lamps, took no oil with them: but the wise took oil in their vessels with their [a] lamps.
5 Now while the bridegroom tarried, they all slumbered
6 and slept. But at midnight there is a cry, Behold,
7 the bridegroom! Come ye forth to meet him. Then all those virgins arose, and trimmed their [a] lamps.
8 And the foolish said unto the wise, Give us of your
9 oil; for our [a] lamps are going out. But the wise answered, saying, Peradventure there will not be enough for us and you: go ye rather to them that
10 sell, and buy for yourselves. And while they went away to buy, the bridegroom came; and they that were ready went in with him to the marriage feast:
11 and the door was shut. Afterward come also the
12 other virgins, saying, Lord, Lord, open to us. But he answered and said, Verily I say unto you, I know
13 you not. Watch therefore, for ye know not the day nor the hour.

14 For *it is* as *when* a man, going into another country, called his own [b] servants, and delivered unto them
15 his goods. And unto one he gave five talents, to another two, to another one; to each according to his
16 several ability; and he went on his journey. Straightway he that received the five talents went and traded

[43] ch. 25. 13. 1 Thess. 5. 6.
[44] Luke 12. 42. Acts 20. 28. 1 Cor. 4. 2. Heb. 3. 5.
[45] Rev. 16. 15.
[46] ch. 25. 21, 23. Luke 22. 29.
[47] ch. 8. 12. & 25. 30.
[1] Eph. 5. 29, 30. Rev. 19. 7. & 21. 2, 9.
[2] ch. 13. 47. & 22. 10.
[3] 1 Thess. 5. 6.
[4] ch. 24. 31. 1 Thess. 4. 16.
[5] Luke 12. 35.
[6] Luke 13. 25.
[7] ch. 7. 21, 22, 23.
[8] Ps. 5. 5. Hab. 1. 13. John 9. 31.
[9] ch. 24. 42, 44. Mark 13. 33, 35. Luke 21. 36. 1 Cor. 16. 13. 1 Thess. 5. 6. 1 Pet. 5. 8. Rev. 16. 15.
[10] Luke 19. 12.
[11] ch. 21. 33.
[12] Rom. 12. 6. 1 Cor. 12. 7, 11, 29. Eph. 4. 11.

p Gr. *digged through.*
q Gr. *bond-servant.*
r Or, *severely scourge him.*
a Or, *torches.*
b Gr. *bond-servants.*

17 And likewise he that *had received* two, he also gained other two.

18 But he that had received one went and digged in the earth, and hid his lord's money.

19 After a long time the lord of those servants cometh, and reckoneth with them.

20 And so he that had received five talents came and brought other five talents, saying, Lord, thou deliveredst unto me five talents: behold, I have gained beside them five talents more.

21 His lord said unto him, Well done, *thou* good and faithful servant: thou hast been faithful over a few things, [13] I will make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into [14] the joy of thy lord.

22 He also that had received two talents came and said, Lord, thou deliveredst unto me two talents: behold, I have gained two other talents beside them.

23 His lord said unto him, [15] Well done, good and faithful servant; thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will make thee ruler over many things: enter thou into the joy of thy lord.

24 Then he which had received the one talent came and said, Lord, I knew thee that thou art an hard man, reaping where thou hast not sown, and gathering where thou hast not strawed:

25 And I was afraid, and went and hid thy talent in the earth: lo, *there* thou hast *that is* thine.

26 His lord answered and said unto him, *Thou* wicked and slothful servant, thou knewest that I reap where I sowed not, and gather where I have not strawed:

27 Thou oughtest therefore to have put my money to the exchangers, and *then* at my coming I should have received mine own with usury.

28 Take therefore the talent from him, and give *it* unto him which hath ten talents.

29 [16] For unto every one that hath shall be given, and he shall have abundance: but from him that hath not shall be taken away even that which he hath.

30 And cast ye the unprofitable servant [17] into outer darkness: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

31 ¶ [18] When the Son of man shall come in his glory, and all the holy angels with him, then shall he sit upon the throne of his glory:

32 And [19] before him shall be gathered all nations: and [20] he shall separate them one from another, as a shepherd divideth *his* sheep from the goats:

33 And he shall set the sheep on his right hand, but the goats on the left.

34 Then shall the King say unto them on his right hand, Come, ye blessed of my Father, [21] inherit the kingdom [22] prepared for you from the foundation of the world:

35 [23] For I was an hungred, and ye gave me meat: I was thirsty, and ye gave me drink: [24] I was a stranger, and ye took me in:

36 [25] Naked, and ye clothed me: I was sick, and ye visited me: [26] I was in prison, and ye came unto me.

37 Then shall the righteous answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we thee an hungred, and fed *thee?* or thirsty, and gave *thee* drink?

38 When saw we thee a stranger, and took *thee* in? or naked, and clothed *thee?*

17 with them, and made other five talents. In like manner he also that *received* the two gained other two.
18 But he that received the one went away and digged
19 in the earth, and hid his lord's money. Now after a long time the lord of those [c] servants cometh, and
20 maketh a reckoning with them. And he that received the five talents came and brought other five talents, saying, Lord, thou deliveredst unto me five
21 talents: lo, I have gained other five talents. His lord said unto him, Well done, good and faithful [d] servant: thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will set thee over many things: enter thou into the
22 joy of thy lord. And he also that *received* the two talents came and said, Lord, thou deliveredst unto me two talents: lo, I have gained other two talents.
23 His lord said unto him, Well done, good and faithful [d] servant; thou hast been faithful over a few things, I will set thee over many things: enter thou
24 into the joy of thy lord. And he also that had received the one talent came and said, Lord, I knew thee that thou art a hard man, reaping where thou didst not sow, and gathering where thou didst not
25 scatter: and I was afraid, and went away and hid thy talent in the earth: lo, thou hast thine own.
26 But his lord answered and said unto him, Thou wicked and slothful [d] servant, thou knewest that I reap where I sowed not, and gather where I did not
27 scatter; thou oughtest therefore to have put my money to the bankers, and at my coming I should
28 have received back mine own with interest. Take ye away therefore the talent from him, and give it
29 unto him that hath the ten talents. For unto every one that hath shall be given, and he shall have abundance: but from him that hath not, even that which
30 he hath shall be taken away. And cast ye out the unprofitable [d] servant into the outer darkness: there shall be the weeping and gnashing of teeth.

31 But when the Son of man shall come in his glory, and all the angels with him, then shall he sit on the
32 throne of his glory: and before him shall be gathered all the nations: and he shall separate them one from another, as the shepherd separateth the sheep from
33 the [e] goats: and he shall set the sheep on his right
34 hand, but the [e] goats on the left. Then shall the King say unto them on his right hand, Come, ye blessed of my Father, inherit the kingdom prepared
35 for you from the foundation of the world: for I was an hungred, and ye gave me meat: I was thirsty, and ye gave me drink: I was a stranger, and ye took
36 me in; naked, and ye clothed me: I was sick, and ye visited me: I was in prison, and ye came unto
37 me. Then shall the righteous answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we thee an hungred, and fed thee?
38 or athirst, and gave thee drink? And when saw we thee a stranger, and took thee in? or naked, and

[13] ver. 34, 46. ch. 24. 47. Luke 12. 44. & 22. 29, 30.
[14] 2 Tim. 2. 12. Heb. 12. 2. 1 Pet. 1. 8.
[15] ver. 21.
[16] ch. 13. 12. Mark 4. 25. Luke 8. 18. & 19. 26. John 15. 2.
[17] ch. 8. 12. & 24. 51.
[18] Zech. 14. 5. ch. 16. 27. & 19. 28. Mark 8. 38. Acts 1. 11. 1 Thess. 4. 16. 2 Thess. 1. 7. Jude 14. Rev. 1. 7.
[19] Rom. 14. 10. 2 Cor. 5. 10. Rev. 20. 12.
[20] Ezek. 20. 38. & 34. 17. 20. ch. 13. 49.
[21] Rom. 8. 17. 1 Pet. 1. 4, 9. & 3. 9. Rev. 21. 7.
[22] ch. 20. 23. Mark 10. 40. 1 Cor. 2. 9. Heb. 11. 16.
[23] Is. 58. 7. Ezek. 18. 7. Jam. 1. 27.
[24] Heb. 13. 2. 3 John 5.
[25] Jam. 2. 15, 16.
[26] 2 Tim. 1. 16.
c Gr. *bond-servants.*
d Gr. *bond-servant.*
e Gr. *kids.*

39 Or when saw we thee sick, or in prison, and came
unto thee?
40 And the King shall answer and say unto them,
Verily I say unto you, [27] Inasmuch as ye have done *it*
unto one of the least of these my brethren, ye have
done *it* unto me.
41 Then shall he say also unto them on the left hand,
[28] Depart from me, ye cursed, [29] into everlasting fire,
prepared for [30] the devil and his angels:
42 For I was an hungred, and ye gave me no meat:
I was thirsty, and ye gave me no drink:
43 I was a stranger, and ye took me not in: naked,
and ye clothed me not: sick, and in prison, and ye
visited me not.
44 Then shall they also answer him, saying, Lord,
when saw we thee an hungred, or athirst, or a stranger,
or naked, or sick, or in prison, and did not minister
unto thee?
45 Then shall he answer them, saying, Verily I say
unto you, [31] Inasmuch as ye did *it* not to one of the
least of these, ye did *it* not to me.
46 And [32] these shall go away into everlasting punish-
ment: but the righteous into life eternal.

CHAPTER XXVI.

1 *The rulers conspire against Christ.* 6 *The woman anointeth his head.* 14 *Judas selleth him.* 17 *Christ eateth the passover:* 26 *instituteth his holy supper:* 36 *prayeth in the garden:* 47 *and being betrayed with a kiss,* 57 *is carried to Caiaphas,* 69 *and denied of Peter.*

AND it came to pass, when Jesus had finished all
these sayings, he said unto his disciples,
2 [1] Ye know that after two days is *the feast of* the
passover, and the Son of man is betrayed to be crucified.
3 [2] Then assembled together the chief priests, and
the scribes, and the elders of the people, unto the palace
of the high priest, who was called Caiaphas,
4 And consulted that they might take Jesus by sub-
tilty, and kill *him.*
5 But they said, Not on the feast *day,* lest there be
an uproar among the people.
6 ¶ [3] Now when Jesus was in [4] Bethany, in the house
of Simon the leper,
7 There came unto him a woman having an alabaster
box of very precious ointment, and poured it on his
head, as he sat *at meat.*
8 [5] But when his disciples saw *it,* they had indigna-
tion, saying, To what purpose *is* this waste?
9 For this ointment might have been sold for much,
and given to the poor.
10 When Jesus understood *it,* he said unto them,
Why trouble ye the woman? for she hath wrought a
good work upon me.
11 [6] For ye have the poor always with you; but [7] me
ye have not always.
12 For in that she hath poured this ointment on my
body, she did *it* for my burial.
13 Verily I say unto you, Wheresoever this gospel
shall be preached in the whole world, *there* shall also
this, that this woman hath done, be told for a memorial
of her.
14 ¶ [8] Then one of the twelve, called [9] Judas Iscariot,
went unto the chief priests,
15 And said *unto them,* [10] What will ye give me, and

[27] Pro. 14. 31. & 19. 17. ch. 10. 42. Mark 9. 41. Heb. 6. 10.
[28] Ps. 6. 8. ch. 7. 23. Luke 13. 27.
[29] ch. 13. 40, 42.
[30] 2 Pet. 2. 4. Jude 6.
[31] Pro. 14. 31. & 17. 5. Zech. 2. 8. Acts 9. 5.
[32] Dan. 12. 2. John 5. 29. Rom. 2. 7, &c.
[1] Mark 14. 1. Luke 22. 1. John 13. 1.
[2] Ps. 2. 2. John 11. 47. Acts 4. 25, &c.
[3] Mark 14. 3. John 11. 1, 2. & 12. 3.
[4] ch. 21. 17.

39 clothed thee? And when saw we thee sick, or in
40 prison, and came unto thee? And the King shall
answer and say unto them, Verily I say unto you,
Inasmuch as ye did it unto one of these my brethren,
41 *even* these least, ye did it unto me. Then shall he
say also unto them on the left hand, *f* Depart from
me, ye cursed, into the eternal fire which is prepared
42 for the devil and his angels: for I was an hungred,
and ye gave me no meat: I was thirsty, and ye gave
43 me no drink: I was a stranger, and ye took me not
in; naked, and ye clothed me not; sick, and in
44 prison, and ye visited me not. Then shall they also
answer, saying, Lord, when saw we thee an hungred,
or athirst, or a stranger, or naked, or sick, or in
45 prison, and did not minister unto thee? Then shall
he answer them, saying, Verily I say unto you, In-
asmuch as ye did it not unto one of these least, ye
46 did it not unto me. And these shall go away into
eternal punishment: but the righteous into eternal
life.

26 And it came to pass, when Jesus had finished all
2 these words, he said unto his disciples, Ye know that
after two days the passover cometh, and the Son of
3 man is delivered up to be crucified. Then were
gathered together the chief priests, and the elders
of the people, unto the court of the high priest, who
4 was called Caiaphas; and they took counsel together
that they might take Jesus by subtilty, and kill
5 him. But they said, Not during the feast, lest a
tumult arise among the people.

6 Now when Jesus was in Bethany, in the house of
7 Simon the leper, there came unto him a woman hav-
ing *a* an alabaster cruse of exceeding precious oint-
ment, and she poured it upon his head, as he sat at
8 meat. But when the disciples saw it, they had in-
dignation, saying, To what purpose is this waste?
9 For this *ointment* might have been sold for much,
10 and given to the poor. But Jesus perceiving it said
unto them, Why trouble ye the woman? for she hath
11 wrought a good work upon me. For ye have the
poor always with you; but me ye have not always.
12 For in that she *b* poured this ointment upon my
13 body, she did it to prepare me for burial. Verily
I say unto you, Wheresoever *c* this gospel shall be
preached in the whole world, that also which this
woman hath done shall be spoken of for a memorial
of her.

14 Then one of the twelve, who was called Judas
15 Iscariot, went unto the chief priests, and said, What

[5] John 12. 4.
[6] Deut. 15. 11. John 12. 8.
[7] See ch. 18. 20. & 28. 20. John 13. 33. & 14. 19. & 16. 5, 28. & 17. 11.
[8] Mark 14. 10. Luke 22. 3. John 13. 2, 30.
[9] ch. 10. 4.
[10] Zech. 11. 12. ch. 27. 3.

f Or, *depart from me under a curse.*
a Or, *a flask.*
b Gr. *cast.*
c Or, *these good tidings.*

I will deliver him unto you? And they covenanted
with him for thirty pieces of silver.
16 And from that time he sought opportunity to be-
tray him.
17 ¶ [11] Now the first *day* of the *feast of* unleavened
bread the disciples came to Jesus, saying unto him,
Where wilt thou that we prepare for thee to eat the
passover?
18 And he said, Go into the city to such a man, and
say unto him, The Master saith, My time is at hand; I
will keep the passover at thy house with my disciples.
19 And the disciples did as Jesus had appointed
them; and they made ready the passover.
20 [12] Now when the even was come, he sat down with
the twelve.
21 And as they did eat, he said, Verily I say unto
you, that one of you shall betray me.
22 And they were exceeding sorrowful, and began
every one of them to say unto him, Lord, is it I?
23 And he answered and said, [13] He that dippeth *his*
hand with me in the dish, the same shall betray me.
24 The Son of man goeth [14] as it is written of him:
but [15] woe unto that man by whom the Son of man is
betrayed! it had been good for that man if he had not
been born.
25 Then Judas, which betrayed him, answered and
said, Master, is it I? He said unto him, Thou hast
said.
26 ¶ [16] And as they were eating, [17] Jesus took bread,
and blessed *it*, and brake *it*, and gave *it* to the disci-
ples, and said, Take, eat; [18] this is my body.
27 And he took the cup, and gave thanks, and gave
it to them, saying, [19] Drink ye all of it:
28 For [20] this is my blood [21] of the new testament,
which is shed [22] for many for the remission of sins.
29 But [23] I say unto you, I will not drink henceforth
of this fruit of the vine, [24] until that day when I drink
it new with you in my Father's kingdom.
30 [25] And when they had sung an hymn, they went
out into the mount of Olives.
31 Then saith Jesus unto them, [26] All ye shall [27] be
offended because of me this night: for it is written, [28] I
will smite the shepherd, and the sheep of the flock shall
be scattered abroad.
32 But after I am risen again, [29] I will go before you
into Galilee.
33 Peter answered and said unto him, Though all
men shall be offended because of thee, *yet* will I never
be offended.
34 Jesus said unto him, [30] Verily I say unto thee,
That this night, before the cock crow, thou shalt deny
me thrice.
35 Peter said unto him, Though I should die with
thee, yet will I not deny thee. Likewise also said all
the disciples.
36 ¶ [31] Then cometh Jesus with them unto a place
called Gethsemane, and saith unto the disciples, Sit ye
here, while I go and pray yonder.
37 And he took with him Peter and [32] the two sons
of Zebedee, and began to be sorrowful and very heavy.

[11] Ex. 12. 6, 18. Mark 14. 12. Luke 22. 7.
[12] Mark 14. 17–21. Luke 22. 14. John 13. 21.
[13] Ps. 41. 9. Luke 22. 21. John 13. 18.
[14] Ps. 22. Is. 53. Dan. 9. 26. Mark 9. 12. Luke 24. 25, 26, 46. Acts 17. 2, 3. & 26. 22, 23. 1 Cor. 15. 3.
[15] John 17. 12.
[16] Mark 14. 22. Luke 22. 19.
[17] 1 Cor. 11. 23, 24, 25.
[18] 1 Cor. 10. 16.
[19] Mark 14. 23.
[20] See Ex. 24. 8. Lev. 17. 11.
[21] Jer. 31. 31.
[22] ch. 20. 28. Rom. 5. 15. Heb. 9. 22.
[23] Mark 14. 25. Luke 22. 18.
[24] Acts 10. 41.
[25] Mark 14. 26.

are ye willing to give me, and I will deliver him
unto you? And they weighed unto him thirty pieces
16 of silver. And from that time he sought oppor-
tunity to deliver him *unto them*.
17 Now on the first *day* of unleavened bread the dis-
ciples came to Jesus, saying, Where wilt thou that
18 we make ready for thee to eat the passover? And
he said, Go into the city to such a man, and say unto
him, The [d] Master saith, My time is at hand; I
keep the passover at thy house with my disciples.
19 And the disciples did as Jesus appointed them; and
20 they made ready the passover. Now when even
was come, he was sitting at meat with the twelve
21 [e] disciples; and as they were eating, he said, Verily
I say unto you, that one of you shall betray me.
22 And they were exceeding sorrowful, and began to
23 say unto him every one, Is it I, Lord? And he
answered and said, He that dipped his hand with
24 me in the dish, the same shall betray me. The Son
of man goeth, even as it is written of him; but woe
unto that man through whom the Son of man is be-
trayed! good were it [f] for that man if he had not
25 been born. And Judas, which betrayed him, an-
swered and said, Is it I, Rabbi? He saith unto him,
26 Thou hast said. And as they were eating, Jesus
took [g] bread, and blessed, and brake it; and he gave
to the disciples, and said, Take, eat; this is my
27 body. And he took [h] a cup, and gave thanks, and
28 gave to them, saying, Drink ye all of it; for this is
my blood of [i] the [j] covenant, which is shed for many
29 unto remission of sins. But I say unto you, I will
not drink henceforth of this fruit of the vine, until
that day when I drink it new with you in my Father's kingdom.
30 And when they had sung a hymn, they went out
unto the mount of Olives.
31 Then saith Jesus unto them, All ye shall be
[k] offended in me this night: for it is written, I will
smite the shepherd, and the sheep of the flock shall
32 be scattered abroad. But after I am raised up, I
33 will go before you into Galilee. But Peter answered
and said unto him, If all shall be [k] offended in thee,
34 I will never be [k] offended. Jesus said unto him,
Verily I say unto thee, that this night, before the
35 cock crow, thou shalt deny me thrice. Peter saith
unto him, Even if I must die with thee, *yet* will I
not deny thee. Likewise also said all the disciples.
36 Then cometh Jesus with them unto [l] a place called
Gethsemane, and saith unto his disciples, Sit ye here,
37 while I go yonder and pray. And he took with him
Peter and the two sons of Zebedee, and began to be

[26] Mark 14. 27. John 16. 32.
[27] ch. 11. 6.
[28] Zech. 13. 7.
[29] ch. 28. 7, 10, 16. Mark 14. 28. & 16. 7.
[30] Mark 14. 30. Luke 22. 34. John 13. 38.
[31] Mark 14. 32–35. Luke 22. 39. John 18. 1.
[32] ch. 4. 21.

d Or, *Teacher*.
e Many authorities, some ancient, omit *disciples*.
f Gr. *for him if that man*.
g Or, *a loaf*.
h Some ancient authorities read *the cup*.
i Or, *the testament*.
j Many ancient authorities insert *new*.
k Gr. *caused to stumble*.
l Gr. *an enclosed piece of ground*.

38 Then saith he unto them, [33] My soul is exceeding
sorrowful, even unto death: tarry ye here, and watch
with me.
39 And he went a little farther, and fell on his face,
and [34] prayed, saying, [35] O my Father, if it be possible,
[36] let this cup pass from me: nevertheless [37] not as I
will, but as thou *wilt*.
40 And he cometh unto the disciples, and findeth
them asleep, and saith unto Peter, What, could ye not
watch with me one hour?
41 [38] Watch and pray, that ye enter not into tempta-
tion: the spirit indeed *is* willing, but the flesh *is* weak.
42 He went away again the second time, and prayed,
saying, O my Father, if this cup may not pass away
from me, except I drink it, thy will be done.
43 And he came and found them asleep again: for
their eyes were heavy.
44 And he left them, and went away again, and
prayed the third time, saying the same words.
45 Then cometh he to his disciples, and saith unto
them, Sleep on now, and take *your* rest: behold, the
hour is at hand, and the Son of man is betrayed into
the hands of sinners.
46 Rise, let us be going: behold, he is at hand that
doth betray me.
47 ¶ And [39] while he yet spake, lo, Judas, one of the
twelve, came, and with him a great multitude with
swords and staves, from the chief priests and elders of
the people.
48 Now he that betrayed him gave them a sign,
saying, Whomsoever I shall kiss, that same is he: hold
him fast.
49 And forthwith he came to Jesus, and said, Hail,
Master; [40] and kissed him.
50 And Jesus said unto him, [41] Friend, wherefore art
thou come? Then came they, and laid hands on Jesus,
and took him.
51 And, behold, [42] one of them which were with Jesus
stretched out *his* hand, and drew his sword, and struck
a servant of the high priest's, and smote off his ear.
52 Then said Jesus unto him, Put up again thy sword
into his place: [43] for all they that take the sword shall
perish with the sword.
53 Thinkest thou that I cannot now pray to my
Father, and he shall presently give me [44] more than
twelve legions of angels?
54 But how then shall the scriptures be fulfilled,
[45] that thus it must be?
55 In that same hour said Jesus to the multitudes,
Are ye come out as against a thief with swords and
staves for to take me? I sat daily with you teaching
in the temple, and ye laid no hold on me.
56 But all this was done, that the [46] scriptures of the
prophets might be fulfilled. Then [47] all the disciples
forsook him, and fled.
57 ¶ [48] And they that had laid hold on Jesus led *him*
away to Caiaphas the high priest, where the scribes and
the elders were assembled.
58 But Peter followed him afar off unto the high
priest's palace, and went in, and sat with the servants,
to see the end.
59 Now the chief priests, and elders, and all the

38 sorrowful and sore troubled. Then saith he unto
them, My soul is exceeding sorrowful, even unto
39 death: abide ye here, and watch with me. And he
went forward a little, and fell on his face, and
prayed, saying, O my Father, if it be possible, let
this cup pass away from me: nevertheless, not as I
40 will, but as thou wilt. And he cometh unto the dis-
ciples, and findeth them sleeping, and saith unto
Peter, What, could ye not watch with me one hour?
41 [m] Watch and pray, that ye enter not into temptation:
the spirit indeed is willing, but the flesh is weak.
42 Again a second time he went away, and prayed, say-
ing, O my Father, if this cannot pass away, except I
43 drink it, thy will be done. And he came again and
found them sleeping, for their eyes were heavy.
44 And he left them again, and went away, and prayed
45 a third time, saying again the same words. Then
cometh he to the disciples, and saith unto them,
Sleep on now, and take your rest: behold, the hour
is at hand, and the Son of man is betrayed unto the
46 hands of sinners. Arise, let us be going: behold,
he is at hand that betrayeth me.

47 And while he yet spake, lo, Judas, one of the
twelve, came, and with him a great multitude with
swords and staves, from the chief priests and elders
48 of the people. Now he that betrayed him gave
them a sign, saying, Whomsoever I shall kiss, that
49 is he: take him. And straightway he came to
50 Jesus, and said, Hail, Rabbi; and [n] kissed him. And
Jesus said unto him, Friend, *do* that for which thou
art come. Then they came and laid hands on Jesus,
51 and took him. And behold, one of them that were
with Jesus stretched out his hand, and drew his
sword, and smote the [o] servant of the high priest,
52 and struck off his ear. Then saith Jesus unto him,
Put up again thy sword into its place: for all they
53 that take the sword shall perish with the sword. Or
thinkest thou that I cannot beseech my Father, and
he shall even now send me more than twelve legions
54 of angels? How then should the scriptures be ful-
55 filled, that thus it must be? In that hour said Jesus
to the multitudes, Are ye come out as against a rob-
ber with swords and staves to seize me? I sat daily
56 in the temple teaching, and ye took me not. But all
this is come to pass, that the scriptures of the pro-
phets might be fulfilled. Then all the disciples left
him, and fled.

57 And they that had taken Jesus led him away to
the house of Caiaphas the high priest, where the
58 scribes and the elders were gathered together. But
Peter followed him afar off, unto the court of the
high priest, and entered in, and sat with the officers,
59 to see the end. Now the chief priests and the

[33] John 12. 27.
[34] Mark 14. 36. Luke 22. 42. Heb. 5. 7.
[35] John 12. 27.
[36] ch. 20. 22.
[37] John 5. 30. & 6. 38. Phil. 2. 8.
[38] Mark 13. 33. & 14. 38. Luke 22. 40, 46. Eph. 6. 18.
[39] Mark 14. 43. Luke 22. 47. John 18. 3. Acts 1. 16.
[40] 2 Sam. 20. 9.
[41] Ps. 41. 9. & 55. 13.
[42] John 18. 10.
[43] Gen. 9. 6. Rev. 13. 10.
[44] 2 Kin. 6. 17. Dan. 7. 10.
[45] ver. 24. Is. 53. 7, &c. Luke 24. 25, 44, 46.
[46] ver. 54. Lam. 4. 20.
[47] See John 18. 15.
[48] Mark 14. 53. Luke 22. 54. John 18. 12, 13, 24.

m Or, *Watch ye, and pray that ye enter not.*
n Gr. *kissed him much.*
o Gr. *bond-servant.*

council, sought false witness against Jesus, to put him
to death ;
60 But found none : yea, though [49] many false wit-
nesses came, *yet* found they none. At the last came
[50] two false witnesses,
61 And said, This *fellow* said, [51] I am able to destroy
the temple of God, and to build it in three days.
62 [52] And the high priest arose, and said unto him,
Answerest thou nothing ? what *is it which* these witness
against thee ?
63 But [53] Jesus held his peace. And the high priest
answered and said unto him, [54] I adjure thee by the liv-
ing God, that thou tell us whether thou be the Christ,
the Son of God.
64 Jesus saith unto him, Thou hast said : neverthe-
less I say unto you, [55] Hereafter shall ye see the Son of
man [56] sitting on the right hand of power, and coming
in the clouds of heaven.
65 [57] Then the high priest rent his clothes, saying, He
hath spoken blasphemy ; what further need have we of
witnesses ? behold, now ye have heard his blasphemy.
66 What think ye ? They answered and said, [58] He
is guilty of death.
67 [59] Then did they spit in his face, and buffeted him ;
and [60] others smote *him* with the palms of their hands,
68 Saying, [61] Prophesy unto us, thou Christ, Who is
he that smote thee ?
69 ¶ [62] Now Peter sat without in the palace : and a
damsel came unto him, saying, Thou also wast with
Jesus of Galilee.
70 But he denied before *them* all, saying, I know not
what thou sayest.
71 And when he was gone out into the porch, another
maid saw him, and said unto them that were there, This
fellow was also with Jesus of Nazareth.
72 And again he denied with an oath, I do not know
the man.
73 And after a while came unto *him* they that stood
by, and said to Peter, Surely thou also art *one* of them ;
for thy [63] speech bewrayeth thee.
74 Then [64] began he to curse and to swear, *saying*, I
know not the man. And immediately the cock crew.
75 And Peter remembered the word of Jesus, which
said unto him, [65] Before the cock crow, thou shalt deny
me thrice. And he went out, and wept bitterly.

CHAPTER XXVII.

1 *Christ is delivered bound to Pilate.* 3 *Judas hangeth himself.* 19 *Pilate, admonished of his wife,* 24 *washeth his hands :* 26 *and looseth Barabbas.* 29 *Christ is crowned with thorns,* 34 *crucified,* 40 *reviled,* 50 *dieth, and is buried :* 66 *his sepulchre is sealed, and watched.*

WHEN the morning was come, [1] all the chief priests
and elders of the people took counsel against
Jesus to put him to death :
2 And when they had bound him, they led *him* away,
and [2] delivered him to Pontius Pilate the governor.
3 ¶ [3] Then Judas, which had betrayed him, when he
saw that he was condemned, repented himself, and
brought again the thirty pieces of silver to the chief
priests and elders,
4 Saying, I have sinned in that I have betrayed the

whole council sought false witness against Jesus,
60 that they might put him to death ; and they found
it not, though many false witnesses came. But
61 afterward came two, and said, This man said, I am
able to destroy the [p] temple of God, and to build it
62 in three days. And the high priest stood up, and
said unto him, Answerest thou nothing ? what is it
63 which these witness against thee ? But Jesus held
his peace. And the high priest said unto him, I
adjure thee by the living God, that thou tell us
64 whether thou be the Christ, the Son of God. Jesus
saith unto him, Thou hast said : nevertheless I say
unto you, Henceforth ye shall see the Son of man
sitting at the right hand of power, and coming on
65 the clouds of heaven. Then the high priest rent his
garments, saying, He hath spoken blasphemy : what
further need have we of witnesses ? behold, now ye
66 have heard the blasphemy : what think ye ? They
67 answered and said, He is [q] worthy of death. Then
68 did they spit in his face and buffet him : and some
smote him [r] with the palms of their hands, saying,
Prophesy unto us, thou Christ : who is he that struck
thee ?

69 Now Peter was sitting without in the court : and
a maid came unto him, saying, Thou also wast with
70 Jesus the Galilæan. But he denied before them all,
71 saying, I know not what thou sayest. And when he
was gone out into the porch, another *maid* saw him,
and saith unto them that were there, This man also
72 was with Jesus the Nazarene. And again he denied
73 with an oath, I know not the man. And after a little
while they that stood by came and said to Peter, Of
a truth thou also art *one* of them ; for thy speech
74 bewrayeth thee. Then began he to curse and to
swear, I know not the man. And straightway the
75 cock crew. And Peter remembered the word which
Jesus had said, Before the cock crow, thou shalt
deny me thrice. And he went out, and wept bit-
terly.

27 Now when morning was come, all the chief priests
and the elders of the people took counsel against Jesus
2 to put him to death : and they bound him, and led
him away, and delivered him up to Pilate the gov-
ernor.
3 Then Judas, which betrayed him, when he saw that
he was condemned, repented himself, and brought
back the thirty pieces of silver to the chief priests and
4 elders, saying, I have sinned in that I betrayed [a] inno-

[49] Ps. 27. 12. & 35. 11. Mark 14. 55. So Acts 6. 13.
[50] Deut. 19. 15.
[51] ch. 27. 40. John 2. 19.
[52] Mark 14. 60.
[53] Is. 53. 7. ch. 27. 12, 14.
[54] Lev. 5. 1. 1 Sam. 14. 24, 26.
[55] Dan. 7. 13. ch. 16. 27. & 24. 30. & 25. 31. Luke 21. 27. John 1. 51. Rom. 14. 10. 1 Thess. 4. 16. Rev. 1. 7.
[56] Ps. 110. 1. Acts 7. 55.
[57] 2 Kin. 18. 37. & 19. 1.
[58] Lev. 24. 16. John 19. 7.
[59] Is. 50. 6. & 53. 3. ch. 27. 30.
[60] Luke 22. 63. John 19. 3.
[61] Mark 14. 65. Luke 22. 64.
[62] Mark 14. 66. Luke 22. 55. John 18. 16, 17, 25.
[63] Luke 22. 59.
[64] Mark 14. 71.
[65] ver. 34. Mark 14. 30. Luke 22. 61, 62. John 13. 38.
[1] Ps. 2. 2. Mark 15. 1. Luke 22. 66. & 23. 1. John 18. 28.
[2] ch. 20. 19. Acts 3. 13.
[3] ch. 26. 14, 15.
p Or, *sanctuary :* as in ch. 23. 35 ; 27. 5.
q Gr. *liable to.*
r Or, *with rods.*
a Many ancient authorities read *righteous.*

innocent blood. And they said, What *is that* to us? see thou *to that.*

5 And he cast down the pieces of silver in the temple, [4] and departed, and went and hanged himself.

6 And the chief priests took the silver pieces, and said, It is not lawful for to put them into the treasury, because it is the price of blood.

7 And they took counsel, and bought with them the potter's field, to bury strangers in.

8 Wherefore that field was called, [5] The field of blood, unto this day.

9 Then was fulfilled that which was spoken by Jeremy the prophet, saying, [6] And they took the thirty pieces of silver, the price of him that was valued, whom they of the children of Israel did value;

10 And gave them for the potter's field, as the Lord appointed me.

11 And Jesus stood before the governor: [7] and the governor asked him, saying, Art thou the King of the Jews? And Jesus said unto him, [8] Thou sayest.

12 And when he was accused of the chief priests and elders, [9] he answered nothing.

13 Then said Pilate unto him, [10] Hearest thou not how many things they witness against thee?

14 And he answered him to never a word; insomuch that the governor marvelled greatly.

15 [11] Now at *that* feast the governor was wont to release unto the people a prisoner, whom they would.

16 And they had then a notable prisoner, called Barabbas.

17 Therefore when they were gathered together, Pilate said unto them, Whom will ye that I release unto you? Barabbas, or Jesus which is called Christ?

18 For he knew that for envy they had delivered him.

19 ¶ When he was set down on the judgment seat, his wife sent unto him, saying, Have thou nothing to do with that just man: for I have suffered many things this day in a dream because of him.

20 [12] But the chief priests and elders persuaded the multitude that they should ask Barabbas, and destroy Jesus.

21 The governor answered and said unto them, Whether of the twain will ye that I release unto you? They said, Barabbas.

22 Pilate saith unto them, What shall I do then with Jesus which is called Christ? *They* all say unto him, Let him be crucified.

23 And the governor said, Why, what evil hath he done? But they cried out the more, saying, Let him be crucified.

24 ¶ When Pilate saw that he could prevail nothing, but *that* rather a tumult was made, he [13] took water, and washed *his* hands before the multitude, saying, I am innocent of the blood of this just person: see ye *to it.*

25 Then answered all the people, and said, [14] His blood *be* on us, and on our children.

26 ¶ Then released he Barabbas unto them: and when [15] he had scourged Jesus, he delivered *him* to be crucified.

---

[4] 2 Sam. 17. 23. Acts 1. 18.
[5] Acts 1. 19.
[6] Zech. 11. 12, 13.
[7] Mark 15. 2. Luke 23. 3. John 18. 33.
[8] John 18. 37. 1 Tim. 6. 13.
[9] ch. 26. 63. John 19. 9.
[10] ch. 26. 62. John 19. 10.
[11] Mark 15. 6. Luke 23. 17. John 18. 39.
[12] Mark 15. 11. Luke 23. 18. John 18. 40. Acts 3. 14.
[13] Deut. 21. 6.
[14] Deut. 19. 10. Josh. 2. 19. 2 Sam. 1. 16. 1 Kin. 2. 32. Acts 5. 28.
[15] Is. 53. 5. Mark 15. 15. Luke 23. 16, 24, 25. John 19. 1, 16.

cent blood. But they said, What is that to us? see
5 thou *to it.* And he cast down the pieces of silver
into the sanctuary, and departed; and he went away
6 and hanged himself. And the chief priests took the
pieces of silver, and said, It is not lawful to put them
7 into the [b] treasury, since it is the price of blood. And
they took counsel, and bought with them the potter's
8 field, to bury strangers in. Wherefore that field was
9 called, The field of blood, unto this day. Then was
fulfilled that which was spoken [c] by Jeremiah the
prophet, saying, And [d] they took the thirty pieces of
silver, the price of him that was priced, [e] whom
10 *certain* of the children of Israel did price; and [f] they
gave them for the potter's field, as the Lord appointed me.

11 Now Jesus stood before the governor: and the
governor asked him, saying, Art thou the King of the
12 Jews? And Jesus said unto him, Thou sayest. And
when he was accused by the chief priests and elders,
13 he answered nothing. Then saith Pilate unto him,
Hearest thou not how many things they witness
14 against thee? And he gave him no answer, not even
to one word: insomuch that the governor marvelled
15 greatly. Now at [g] the feast the governor was wont
to release unto the multitude one prisoner, whom they
16 would. And they had then a notable prisoner,
17 called Barabbas. When therefore they were gathered together, Pilate said unto them, Whom will ye
that I release unto you? Barabbas, or Jesus which
18 is called Christ? For he knew that for envy they had
19 delivered him up. And while he was sitting on the
judgement-seat, his wife sent unto him, saying, Have
thou nothing to do with that righteous man: for I
have suffered many things this day in a dream because
20 of him. Now the chief priests and the elders persuaded the multitudes that they should ask for
21 Barabbas, and destroy Jesus. But the governor
answered and said unto them, Whether of the twain
will ye that I release unto you? And they said,
22 Barabbas. Pilate saith unto them, What then shall
I do unto Jesus which is called Christ? They all
23 say, Let him be crucified. And he said, Why, what
evil hath he done? But they cried out exceedingly,
24 saying, Let him be crucified. So when Pilate saw
that he prevailed nothing, but rather that a tumult
was arising, he took water, and washed his hands
before the multitude, saying, I am innocent [h] of the
25 blood of this righteous man: see ye *to it.* And all
the people answered and said, His blood *be* on us,
26 and on our children. Then released he unto them
Barabbas: but Jesus he scourged and delivered to
be crucified.

---

[b] Gr. *corbanas*, that is, *sacred treasury.* Compare Mark 7. 11.
[c] Or, *through.*
[d] Or, *I took.*
[e] Or, *whom they priced on the part of the sons of Israel.*
[f] Some ancient authorities read *I gave.*
[g] Or, *a feast.*
[h] Some ancient authorities read *of this blood: see ye &c.*

27 [16]Then the soldiers of the governor took Jesus
into the common hall, and gathered unto him the whole
band *of soldiers.*
28 And they stripped him, and [17] put on him a scar-
let robe.
29 ¶ [18]And when they had platted a crown of thorns,
they put *it* upon his head, and a reed in his right hand:
and they bowed the knee before him, and mocked him,
saying, Hail, King of the Jews!
30 And [19] they spit upon him, and took the reed, and
smote him on the head.
31 And after that they had mocked him, they took
the robe off from him, and put his own raiment on him,
[20] and led him away to crucify *him.*
32 [21] And as they came out, [22] they found a man of
Cyrene, Simon by name: him they compelled to bear
his cross.
33 [23] And when they were come unto a place called
Golgotha, that is to say, a place of a skull,
34 ¶ [24] They gave him vinegar to drink mingled
with gall: and when he had tasted *thereof,* he would
not drink.
35 [25] And they crucified him, and parted his gar-
ments, casting lots: that it might be fulfilled which
was spoken by the prophet, [26] They parted my garments
among them, and upon my vesture did they cast lots.
36 [27] And sitting down they watched him there;
37 And [28] set up over his head his accusation written,
THIS IS JESUS THE KING OF THE JEWS.
38 [29] Then were there two thieves crucified with
him, one on the right hand, and another on the left.
39 ¶ And [30] they that passed by reviled him, wagging
their heads,
40 And saying, [31] Thou that destroyest the temple,
and buildest *it* in three days, save thyself. [32] If thou
be the Son of God, come down from the cross.
41 Likewise also the chief priests mocking *him,* with
the scribes and elders, said,
42 He saved others; himself he cannot save. If he
be the King of Israel, let him now come down from
the cross, and we will believe him.
43 [33] He trusted in God; let him deliver him now, if
he will have him: for he said, I am the Son of God.
44 [34] The thieves also, which were crucified with him,
cast the same in his teeth.
45 [35] Now from the sixth hour there was darkness
over all the land unto the ninth hour.
46 And about the ninth hour [36] Jesus cried with a
loud voice, saying, Eli, Eli, lama sabachthani? that is
to say, [37] My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me?
47 Some of them that stood there, when they heard
that, said, This *man* calleth for Elias.
48 And straightway one of them ran, and took a
spunge, [38] and filled *it* with vinegar, and put *it* on a
reed, and gave him to drink.
49 The rest said, Let be, let us see whether Elias
will come to save him.
50 ¶ [39] Jesus, when he had cried again with a loud
voice, yielded up the ghost.

[16] Mark 15. 16. John 19. 2.
[17] Luke 23. 11.
[18] Ps. 69. 19. Is. 53. 3.
[19] Is. 50. 6. ch. 26. 67.
[20] Is. 53. 7.
[21] Num. 15. 35. 1 Kin. 21. 13. Acts 7. 58. Heb. 13. 12.
[22] Mark 15. 21. Luke 23. 26.
[23] Mark 15. 22. Luke 23. 33. John 19. 17.
[24] See ver. 48. Ps. 69. 21.
[25] Mark 15. 24. Luke 23. 34. John 19. 24.
[26] Ps. 22. 18.
[27] ver. 54.
[28] Mark 15. 26. Luke 23. 38. John 19. 19.
[29] Is. 53. 12. Mark 15. 27. Luke 23. 32, 33. John 19. 18.
[30] Ps. 22. 7. & 109. 25. Mark 15. 29. Luke 23. 35.
[31] ch. 26. 61. John 2. 19.
[32] ch. 26. 63.

27 Then the soldiers of the governor took Jesus into
the [i] palace, and gathered unto him the whole [j] band.
28 And they [k] stripped him, and put on him a scarlet
29 robe. And they plaited a crown of thorns and put
it upon his head, and a reed in his right hand; and
they kneeled down before him, and mocked him, say-
30 ing, Hail, King of the Jews! And they spat upon
him, and took the reed and smote him on the head.
31 And when they had mocked him, they took off from
him the robe, and put on him his garments, and led
him away to crucify him.
32 And as they came out, they found a man of Cyrene,
Simon by name: him they [l] compelled to go *with*
33 *them,* that he might bear his cross. And when they
were come unto a place called Golgotha, that is to
34 say, The place of a skull, they gave him wine to
drink mingled with gall: and when he had tasted
35 it, he would not drink. And when they had crucifi-
ed him, they parted his garments among them,
36 casting lots: and they sat and watched him there.
37 And they set up over his head his accusation writ-
38 ten, THIS IS JESUS THE KING OF THE JEWS. Then
are there crucified with him two robbers, one on the
39 right hand, and one on the left. And they that
40 passed by railed on him, wagging their heads, and
saying, Thou that destroyest the [m] temple, and build-
est it in three days, save thyself: if thou art the Son
41 of God, come down from the cross. In like manner
also the chief priests mocking *him,* with the scribes
42 and elders, said, He saved others; [n] himself he can-
not save. He is the King of Israel; let him now
come down from the cross, and we will believe on
43 him. He trusteth on God; let him deliver him
now, if he desireth him: for he said, I am the Son
44 of God. And the robbers also that were crucified
with him cast upon him the same reproach.
45 Now from the sixth hour there was darkness over
46 all the [o] land until the ninth hour. And about the
ninth hour Jesus cried with a loud voice, saying,
Eli, Eli, lama sabachthani? that is, My God, my
47 God, [p] why hast thou forsaken me? And some of
them that stood there, when they heard it, said, This
48 man calleth Elijah. And straightway one of them
ran, and took a sponge, and filled it with vinegar,
49 and put it on a reed, and gave him to drink. And
the rest said, Let be; let us see whether Elijah
50 cometh to save him.[q] And Jesus cried again with

[33] Ps. 22. 8.
[34] Mark 15. 32. Luke 23. 39.
[35] Amos 8. 9. Mark 15. 33. Luke 23. 44.
[36] Heb. 5. 7.
[37] Ps. 22. 1.
[38] Ps. 69. 21. Mark 15. 36. Luke 23. 36. John 19. 29.
[39] Mark 15. 37. Luke 23. 46.
i Gr. *Prætorium.* See Mark 15. 16.
j Or, *cohort.*
k Some ancient authorities read *clothed.*
l Gr. *impressed.*
m Or, *sanctuary.*
n Or, *can he not save himself?*
o Or, *earth.*
p Or, *why didst thou forsake me?*
q Many ancient authorities add *And another took a spear and pierced his side, and there came out water and blood.* See John 19. 34.

51 And, behold, [40] the veil of the temple was rent in
twain from the top to the bottom; and the earth did
quake, and the rocks rent;
52 And the graves were opened; and many bodies of
the saints which slept arose,
53 And came out of the graves after his resurrection,
and went into the holy city, and appeared unto many.
54 [41] Now when the centurion, and they that were
with him, watching Jesus, saw the earthquake, and
those things that were done, they feared greatly, saying,
Truly this was the Son of God.
55 And many women were there beholding afar off,
[42] which followed Jesus from Galilee, ministering unto
him:
56 [43] Among which was Mary Magdalene, and Mary
the mother of James and Joses, and the mother of
Zebedee's children.
57 [44] When the even was come, there came a rich
man of Arimathæa, named Joseph, who also himself
was Jesus' disciple:
58 He went to Pilate, and begged the body of Jesus.
Then Pilate commanded the body to be delivered.
59 And when Joseph had taken the body, he wrapped
it in a clean linen cloth,
60 And [45] laid it in his own new tomb, which he had
hewn out in the rock: and he rolled a great stone to
the door of the sepulchre, and departed.
61 And there was Mary Magdalene, and the other
Mary, sitting over against the sepulchre.
62 ¶ Now the next day, that followed the day of the
preparation, the chief priests and Pharisees came to-
gether unto Pilate,
63 Saying, Sir, we remember that that deceiver said,
while he was yet alive, [46] After three days I will rise
again.
64 Command therefore that the sepulchre be made
sure until the third day, lest his disciples come by night,
and steal him away, and say unto the people, He is risen
from the dead: so the last error shall be worse than
the first.
65 Pilate said unto them, Ye have a watch: go your
way, make *it* as sure as ye can.
66 So they went, and made the sepulchre sure,
[47] sealing the stone, and setting a watch.

CHAPTER XXVIII.

1 *Christ's resurrection is declared by an angel to the women.* 9 *He himself appeareth unto them.* 11 *The high priests give the soldiers money to say that he was stolen out of his sepulchre.* 16 *Christ appeareth to his disciples,* 19 *and sendeth them to baptize and teach all nations.*

IN the [1] end of the sabbath, as it began to dawn
toward the first *day* of the week, came Mary Mag-
dalene [2] and the other Mary to see the sepulchre.
2 And, behold, there was a great earthquake: for
[3] the angel of the Lord descended from heaven, and
came and rolled back the stone from the door, and sat
upon it.
3 [4] His countenance was like lightning, and his rai-
ment white as snow:
4 And for fear of him the keepers did shake, and
became as dead *men*.
5 And the angel answered and said unto the women,
Fear not ye: for I know that ye seek Jesus, which was
crucified.

51 a loud voice, and yielded up his spirit. And behold,
the veil of the [r] temple was rent in twain from the
top to the bottom; and the earth did quake; and
52 the rocks were rent; and the tombs were opened;
and many bodies of the saints that had fallen asleep
53 were raised; and coming forth out of the tombs
after his resurrection they entered into the holy city
54 and appeared unto many. Now the centurion, and
they that were with him watching Jesus, when they
saw the earthquake, and the things that were done,
feared exceedingly, saying, Truly this was [s] the Son
55 of God. And many women were there beholding
from afar, which had followed Jesus from Galilee,
56 ministering unto him: among whom was Mary Mag-
dalene, and Mary the mother of James and Joses,
and the mother of the sons of Zebedee.

57 And when even was come, there came a rich man
from Arimathæa, named Joseph, who also himself
58 was Jesus' disciple: this man went to Pilate, and
asked for the body of Jesus. Then Pilate com-
59 manded it to be given up. And Joseph took the
60 body, and wrapped it in a clean linen cloth, and laid
it in his own new tomb, which he had hewn out in
the rock: and he rolled a great stone to the door of
61 the tomb, and departed. And Mary Magdalene was
there, and the other Mary, sitting over against the
sepulchre.

62 Now on the morrow, which is *the day* after the
Preparation, the chief priests and the Pharisees were
63 gathered together unto Pilate, saying, Sir, we remem-
ber that that deceiver said, while he was yet alive, Af-
64 ter three days I rise again. Command therefore that
the sepulchre be made sure until the third day, lest
haply his disciples come and steal him away, and
say unto the people, He is risen from the dead:
and the last error will be worse than the first.
65 Pilate said unto them, [t] Ye have a guard: go your
66 way, [u] make it *as* sure as ye can. So they went, and
made the sepulchre sure, sealing the stone, the
guard being with them.

28 Now late on the sabbath day, as it began to dawn
toward the first *day* of the week, came Mary Mag-
dalene and the other Mary to see the sepulchre.
2 And behold, there was a great earthquake; for an
angel of the Lord descended from heaven, and came
3 and rolled away the stone, and sat upon it. His
appearance was as lightning, and his raiment white
4 as snow: and for fear of him the watchers did
5 quake, and became as dead men. And the angel
answered and said unto the women, Fear not ye:
for I know that ye seek Jesus, which hath been

[40] Ex. 26. 31. 2 Chr. 3. 14. Mark 15. 38. Luke 23. 45.
[41] ver. 36. Mark 15. 39. Luke 23. 47.
[42] Luke 8. 2, 3.
[43] Mark 15. 40.
[44] Mark 15. 42. Luke 23. 50. John 19. 38.
[45] Is. 53. 9.
[46] ch. 16. 21. & 17. 23. & 20. 19. & 26. 61. Mark 8. 31. & 10. 34. Luke 9. 22. & 18. 33.
[47] Dan. 6. 17.
[1] Mark 16. 1. Luke 24. 1. John 20. 1. & 24. 6, 7. John 2. 19.
[2] ch. 27. 56.
[3] See Mark 16. 5. Luke 24. 4. John 20. 12.
[4] Dan. 10. 6.
[r] Or, *sanctuary.*
[s] Or, *a son of God.*
[t] Or, *Take a guard.*
[u] Gr. *make it sure, as ye know.*

6 He is not here : for he is risen, [5] as he said. Come, see the place where the Lord lay.
7 And go quickly, and tell his disciples that he is risen from the dead ; and, behold, [6] he goeth before you into Galilee ; there shall ye see him : lo, I have told you.
8 And they departed quickly from the sepulchre with fear and great joy ; and did run to bring his disciples word.
9 ¶ And as they went to tell his disciples, behold, [7] Jesus met them, saying, All hail. And they came and held him by the feet, and worshipped him.
10 Then said Jesus unto them, Be not afraid : go tell [8] my brethren that they go into Galilee, and there shall they see me.
11 ¶ Now when they were going, behold, some of the watch came into the city, and shewed unto the chief priests all the things that were done.
12 And when they were assembled with the elders, and had taken counsel, they gave large money unto the soldiers,
13 Saying, Say ye, His disciples came by night, and stole him *away* while we slept.
14 And if this come to the governor's ears, we will persuade him, and secure you.
15 So they took the money, and did as they were taught : and this saying is commonly reported among the Jews until this day.
16 ¶ Then the eleven disciples went away into Galilee, into a mountain [9] where Jesus had appointed them.
17 And when they saw him, they worshipped him : but some doubted.
18 And Jesus came and spake unto them, saying, [10] All power is given unto me in heaven and in earth.
19 ¶ [11] Go ye therefore, and [12] teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost :
20 [13] Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you : and, lo, I am with you alway, *even* unto the end of the world. Amen.

6 crucified. He is not here ; for he is risen, even as he said. Come, see the place [a] where the Lord lay.
7 And go quickly, and tell his disciples, He is risen from the dead ; and lo, he goeth before you into Galilee ; there shall ye see him : lo, I have told you.
8 And they departed quickly from the tomb with fear and great joy, and ran to bring his disciples word.
9 And behold, Jesus met them, saying, All hail. And they came and took hold of his feet, and worshipped
10 him. Then saith Jesus unto them, Fear not : go tell my brethren that they depart into Galilee, and there shall they see me.
11 Now while they were going, behold, some of the guard came into the city, and told unto the chief
12 priests all the things that were come to pass. And when they were assembled with the elders, and had taken counsel, they gave large money unto the sol-
13 diers, saying, Say ye, His disciples came by night,
14 and stole him away while we slept. And if this [b] come to the governor's ears, we will persuade him,
15 and rid you of care. So they took the money, and did as they were taught : and this saying was spread abroad among the Jews, *and continueth* until this day.
16 But the eleven disciples went into Galilee, unto the mountain where Jesus had appointed them.
17 And when they saw him, they worshipped *him :* but
18 some doubted. And Jesus came to them and spake unto them, saying, All authority hath been given
19 unto me in heaven and on earth. Go ye therefore, and make disciples of all the nations, baptizing them into the name of the Father and of the Son
20 and of the Holy Ghost : teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I commanded you : and lo, I am with you [c] alway, even unto [d] the end of the world.

THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO

ST. MARK.

CHAPTER I.

1 *The office of John the Baptist.* 9 *Jesus is baptized,* 12 *tempted,* 14 *he preacheth :* 16 *calleth Peter, Andrew, James and John :* 23 *healeth one that had a devil,* 29 *Peter's mother in law,* 32 *many diseased persons,* 41 *and cleanseth the leper.*

THE beginning of the gospel of Jesus Christ, [1] the Son of God ;
2 As it is written in the prophets, [2] Behold, I send

1 THE beginning of the gospel of Jesus Christ, [a] the Son of God.
2 Even as it is written [b] in Isaiah the prophet,

---

[5] ch. 12. 40. & 16. 21. & 17. 23. & 20. 19.
[6] ch. 26. 32. Mark 16. 7.
[7] See Mark 16. 9. John 20. 14.
[8] See John 20. 17. Rom. 8. 29. Heb. 2. 11.
[9] ver. 7. ch. 26. 32.
[10] Dan. 7. 13, 14. ch. 11. 27. & 16. 28. Luke 1. 32. & 10. 22. John 3. 35. & 5. 22. & 13. 3. & 17. 2. Acts 2. 36. Rom. 14. 9. 1 Cor. 15. 27. Eph. 1. 10, 21. Phil. 2. 9, 10. Heb. 1. 2. & 2. 8. 1 Pet. 3. 22. Rev. 17. 14.
[11] Mark 16. 15.
[12] Is. 52. 10. Luke 24. 47. Acts 2. 38, 39. Rom. 10. 18. Col. 1. 23.
[13] Acts. 2. 42.

[1] Matt. 14. 33. Luke 1. 35. John 1. 34.
[2] Mal. 3. 1. Matt. 11. 10. Luke 7. 27.

a Many ancient authorities read *where he lay.*
b Or, *come to a hearing before the governor.*
c Gr. *all the days.*
d Or, *the consummation of the age.*
a Some ancient authorities omit *the Son of God.*
b Some ancient authorities read *in the prophets.*

my messenger before thy face, which shall prepare thy way before thee.

3 [3]The voice of one crying in the wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his paths straight.

4 [4]John did baptize in the wilderness, and preach the baptism of repentance for the remission of sins.

5 [5]And there went out unto him all the land of Judæa, and they of Jerusalem, and were all baptized of him in the river of Jordan, confessing their sins.

6 And John was [6]clothed with camel's hair, and with a girdle of a skin about his loins; and he did eat [7]locusts and wild honey;

7 And preached, saying, [8]There cometh one mightier than I after me, the latchet of whose shoes I am not worthy to stoop down and unloose.

8 [9]I indeed have baptized you with water: but he shall baptize you [10]with the Holy Ghost.

9 [11]And it came to pass in those days, that Jesus came from Nazareth of Galilee, and was baptized of John in Jordan.

10 [12]And straightway coming up out of the water, he saw the heavens opened, and the Spirit like a dove descending upon him:

11 And there came a voice from heaven, *saying*, [13]Thou art my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.

12 [14]And immediately the spirit driveth him into the wilderness.

13 And he was there in the wilderness forty days, tempted of Satan; and was with the wild beasts; [15]and the angels ministered unto him.

14 [16]Now after that John was put in prison, Jesus came into Galilee, [17]preaching the gospel of the kingdom of God,

15 And saying, [18]The time is fulfilled, and [19]the kingdom of God is at hand: repent ye, and believe the gospel.

16 [20]Now as he walked by the sea of Galilee, he saw Simon and Andrew his brother casting a net into the sea: for they were fishers.

17 And Jesus said unto them, Come ye after me, and I will make you to become fishers of men.

18 And straightway [21]they forsook their nets, and followed him.

19 [22]And when he had gone a little farther thence, he saw James the *son* of Zebedee, and John his brother, who also were in the ship mending their nets.

20 And straightway he called them: and they left their father Zebedee in the ship with the hired servants, and went after him.

21 [23]And they went into Capernaum; and straightway on the sabbath day he entered into the synagogue, and taught.

22 [24]And they were astonished at his doctrine: for he taught them as one that had authority, and not as the scribes.

23 [25]And there was in their synagogue a man with an unclean spirit; and he cried out,

24 Saying, Let *us* alone; [26]what have we to do with thee, thou Jesus of Nazareth? art thou come to destroy us? I know thee who thou art, the Holy One of God.

[3] Is. 40. 3. Matt. 3. 3. Luke 3. 4. John 1. 15, 23.
[4] Matt. 3. 1. Luke 3. 3. John 3. 23.
[5] Matt. 3. 5.
[6] Matt. 3. 4.
[7] Lev. 11. 22.
[8] Matt. 3. 11. John 1. 27. Acts 13. 25.
[9] Acts 1. 5. & 11. 16. & 19. 4.
[10] Is. 44. 3. Joel 2. 28. Acts 2. 4. & 10. 45. & 11. 15, 16. 1 Cor. 12. 13.
[11] Matt. 3. 13. Luke 3. 21.
[12] Matt. 3. 16. John 1. 32.
[13] Ps. 2. 7. Matt. 3. 17. ch. 9. 7.
[14] Matt. 4. 1. Luke 4. 1.

Behold, I send my messenger before thy face,
Who shall prepare thy way;
3 The voice of one crying in the wilderness,
Make ye ready the way of the Lord,
Make his paths straight;
4 John came, who baptized in the wilderness and preached the baptism of repentance unto remission
5 of sins. And there went out unto him all the country of Judæa, and all they of Jerusalem; and they were baptized of him in the river Jordan, confessing
6 their sins. And John was clothed with camel's hair, and *had* a leathern girdle about his loins, and did
7 eat locusts and wild honey. And he preached, saying, There cometh after me he that is mightier than I, the latchet of whose shoes I am not [c]worthy to
8 stoop down and unloose. I baptized you [d]with water; but he shall baptize you [d]with the [e]Holy Ghost.

9 And it came to pass in those days, that Jesus came from Nazareth of Galilee, and was baptized of
10 John [f]in the Jordan. And straightway coming up out of the water, he saw the heavens rent asunder,
11 and the Spirit as a dove descending upon him: and a voice came out of the heavens, Thou art my beloved Son, in thee I am well pleased.

12 And straightway the Spirit driveth him forth into
13 the wilderness. And he was in the wilderness forty days tempted of Satan; and he was with the wild beasts; and the angels ministered unto him.

14 Now after that John was delivered up, Jesus
15 came into Galilee, preaching the gospel of God, and saying, The time is fulfilled, and the kingdom of God is at hand: repent ye, and believe in the gospel.

16 And passing along by the sea of Galilee, he saw Simon and Andrew the brother of Simon casting a
17 net in the sea: for they were fishers. And Jesus said unto them, Come ye after me, and I will make
18 you to become fishers of men. And straightway
19 they left the nets, and followed him. And going on a little further, he saw James the *son* of Zebedee, and John his brother, who also were in the boat
20 mending the nets. And straightway he called them: and they left their father Zebedee in the boat with the hired servants, and went after him.

21 And they go into Capernaum; and straightway on the sabbath day he entered into the synagogue
22 and taught. And they were astonished at his teaching: for he taught them as having authority, and
23 not as the scribes. And straightway there was in their synagogue a man with an unclean spirit; and
24 he cried out, saying, What have we to do with thee, thou Jesus of Nazareth? art thou come to destroy us? I know thee who thou art, the Holy One of

[15] Matt. 4. 11.
[16] Matt. 4. 12.
[17] Matt. 4. 23.
[18] Dan. 9. 25. Gal. 4. 4. Eph. 1. 10.
[19] Matt. 3. 2. & 4. 17.
[20] Matt. 4. 18. Luke 5. 4.
[21] Matt. 19. 27. Luke 5. 11.
[22] Matt. 4. 21.
[23] Matt. 4. 13. Luke 4. 31.
[24] Matt. 7. 28.
[25] Luke 4. 33.
[26] Matt. 8. 29.

c Gr. *sufficient.*
d Or, *in.*
e Or, *Holy Spirit:* and so throughout this book.
f Gr. *into.*

25 And Jesus [27] rebuked him, saying, Hold thy peace, and come out of him.
26 And when the unclean spirit [28] had torn him, and cried with a loud voice, he came out of him.
27 And they were all amazed, insomuch that they questioned among themselves, saying, What thing is this? what new doctrine *is* this? for with authority commandeth he even the unclean spirits, and they do obey him.
28 And immediately his fame spread abroad throughout all the region round about Galilee.
29 [29] And forthwith, when they were come out of the synagogue, they entered into the house of Simon and Andrew, with James and John.
30 But Simon's wife's mother lay sick of a fever, and anon they tell him of her.
31 And he came and took her by the hand, and lifted her up; and immediately the fever left her, and she ministered unto them.
32 [30] And at even, when the sun did set, they brought unto him all that were diseased, and them that were possessed with devils.
33 And all the city was gathered together at the door.
34 And he healed many that were sick of divers diseases, and cast out many devils; and [31] suffered not the devils to speak, because they knew him.
35 And [32] in the morning, rising up a great while before day, he went out, and departed into a solitary place, and there prayed.
36 And Simon and they that were with him followed after him.
37 And when they had found him, they said unto him, All *men* seek for thee.
38 And he said unto them, [33] Let us go into the next towns, that I may preach there also: for [34] therefore came I forth.
39 [35] And he preached in their synagogues throughout all Galilee, and cast out devils.
40 [36] And there came a leper to him, beseeching him, and kneeling down to him, and saying unto him, If thou wilt, thou canst make me clean.
41 And Jesus, moved with compassion, put forth *his* hand, and touched him, and saith unto him, I will; be thou clean.
42 And as soon as he had spoken, immediately the leprosy departed from him, and he was cleansed.
43 And he straitly charged him, and forthwith sent him away;
44 And saith unto him, See thou say nothing to any man: but go thy way, shew thyself to the priest, and offer for thy cleansing those things [37] which Moses commanded, for a testimony unto them.
45 [38] But he went out, and began to publish *it* much, and to blaze abroad the matter, insomuch that Jesus could no more openly enter into the city, but was without in desert places: [39] and they came to him from every quarter.

[27] ver. 34.
[28] ch. 9. 20.
[29] Matt. 8. 14. Luke 4. 38.
[30] Matt. 8. 16. Luke 4. 40.
[31] ch. 3. 12. Luke 4. 41. See Acts 16. 17, 18.
[32] Luke 4. 42.
[33] Luke 4. 43.
[34] Is. 61. 1. John 16. 28. & 17. 4.
[35] Matt. 4. 23. Luke 4. 44.
[36] Matt. 8. 2. Luke 5. 12.
[37] Lev. 14. 3, 4, 10. Luke 5. 14.
[38] Luke 5. 15.

25 God. And Jesus rebuked [g] him, saying, Hold thy
26 peace, and come out of him. And the unclean spirit, [h] tearing him and crying with a loud voice,
27 came out of him. And they were all amazed, insomuch that they questioned among themselves, saying, What is this? a new teaching! with authority he commandeth even the unclean spirits, and they
28 obey him. And the report of him went out straightway everywhere into all the region of Galilee round about.

29 And straightway, [i] when they were come out of the synagogue, they came into the house of Simon
30 and Andrew, with James and John. Now Simon's wife's mother lay sick of a fever; and straightway
31 they tell him of her: and he came and took her by the hand, and raised her up; and the fever left her, and she ministered unto them.

32 And at even, when the sun did set, they brought unto him all that were sick, and them that were
33 [j] possessed with devils. And all the city was gath-
34 ered together at the door. And he healed many that were sick with divers diseases, and cast out many [k] devils; and he suffered not the [k] devils to speak, because they knew him.[l]

35 And in the morning, a great while before day, he rose up and went out, and departed into a desert
36 place, and there prayed. And Simon and they that
37 were with him followed after him; and they found
38 him, and say unto him, All are seeking thee. And he saith unto them, Let us go elsewhere into the next towns, that I may preach there also; for to
39 this end came I forth. And he went into their synagogues throughout all Galilee, preaching and casting out [k] devils.

40 And there cometh to him a leper, beseeching him, [m] and kneeling down to him, and saying unto him, If
41 thou wilt, thou canst make me clean. And being moved with compassion, he stretched forth his hand, and touched him, and saith unto him, I will; be
42 thou made clean. And straightway the leprosy de-
43 parted from him, and he was made clean. And he [n] strictly charged him, and straightway sent
44 him out, and saith unto him, See thou say nothing to any man: but go thy way, shew thyself to the priest, and offer for thy cleansing the things which
45 Moses commanded, for a testimony unto them. But he went out, and began to publish it much, and to spread abroad the [o] matter, insomuch that [p] Jesus could no more openly enter into [q] a city, but was without in desert places: and they came to him from every quarter.

[39] ch. 2. 13.
g Or, *it*.
h Or, *convulsing*.
i Some ancient authorities read *when he was come out of the synagogue, he came &c.*
j Or, *demoniacs*.
k Gr. *demons*.
l Many ancient authorities add *to be Christ*. See Luke 4. 41.
m Some ancient authorities omit *and kneeling down to him*.
n Or, *sternly*.
o Gr. *word*.
p Gr. *he*.
q Or, *the city*.

CHAPTER II.

1 *Christ healeth one sick of the palsy,* 14 *calleth Matthew from the receipt of custom,* 15 *eateth with publicans and sinners,* 18 *excuseth his disciples for not fasting,* 23 *and for plucking the ears of corn on the sabbath day.*

AND again [1] he entered into Capernaum after *some* days; and it was noised that he was in the house.
2 And straightway many were gathered together, insomuch that there was no room to receive *them,* no, not so much as about the door: and he preached the word unto them.
3 And they come unto him, bringing one sick of the palsy, which was borne of four.
4 And when they could not come nigh unto him for the press, they uncovered the roof where he was: and when they had broken *it* up, they let down the bed wherein the sick of the palsy lay.
5 When Jesus saw their faith, he said unto the sick of the palsy, Son, thy sins be forgiven thee.
6 But there were certain of the scribes sitting there, and reasoning in their hearts,
7 Why doth this *man* thus speak blasphemies? [2] who can forgive sins but God only?
8 And immediately [3] when Jesus perceived in his spirit that they so reasoned within themselves, he said unto them, Why reason ye these things in your hearts?
9 [4] Whether is it easier to say to the sick of the palsy, *Thy* sins be forgiven thee; or to say, Arise, and take up thy bed, and walk?
10 But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power on earth to forgive sins, (he saith to the sick of the palsy,)
11 I say unto thee, Arise, and take up thy bed, and go thy way into thine house.
12 And immediately he arose, took up the bed, and went forth before them all; insomuch that they were all amazed, and glorified God, saying, We never saw it on this fashion.
13 [5] And he went forth again by the sea side; and all the multitude resorted unto him, and he taught them.
14 [6] And as he passed by, he saw Levi the *son* of Alphæus sitting at the receipt of custom, and said unto him, Follow me. And he arose and followed him.
15 [7] And it came to pass, that, as Jesus sat at meat in his house, many publicans and sinners sat also together with Jesus and his disciples: for there were many, and they followed him.
16 And when the scribes and Pharisees saw him eat with publicans and sinners, they said unto his disciples, How is it that he eateth and drinketh with publicans and sinners?
17 When Jesus heard *it,* he saith unto them, [8] They that are whole have no need of the physician, but they that are sick: I came not to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance.
18 [9] And the disciples of John and of the Pharisees used to fast: and they come and say unto him, Why do the disciples of John and of the Pharisees fast, but thy disciples fast not?
19 And Jesus said unto them, Can the children of the bridechamber fast, while the bridegroom is with them? as long as they have the bridegroom with them, they cannot fast.

[1] Matt. 9. 1. Luke 5. 18.
[2] Job 14. 4. Is. 43. 25.
[3] Matt. 9. 4.
[4] Matt. 9. 5.
[5] Matt. 9. 9.
[6] Matt. 9. 9. Luke 5. 27.
[7] Matt. 9. 10.
[8] Matt. 9. 12, 13. & 18. 11. Luke 5. 31, 32.
[9] Matt. 9. 14. Luke 5. 33.

2 And when he entered again into Capernaum after
2 some days, it was noised that he was [a] in the house. And many were gathered together, so that there
3 was no longer room *for them,* no, not even about the door: and he spake the word unto them. And they come, bringing unto him a man sick of the palsy,
4 borne of four. And when they could not [b] come nigh unto him for the crowd, they uncovered the roof where he was: and when they had broken it up, they let down the bed whereon the sick of the
5 palsy lay. And Jesus seeing their faith saith unto the sick of the palsy, [c] Son, thy sins are forgiven.
6 But there were certain of the scribes sitting there,
7 and reasoning in their hearts, Why doth this man thus speak? he blasphemeth: who can forgive sins
8 but one, *even* God? And straightway Jesus, perceiving in his spirit that they so reasoned within themselves, saith unto them, Why reason ye these
9 things in your hearts? Whether is easier, to say to the sick of the palsy, Thy sins are forgiven; or
10 to say, Arise, and take up thy bed, and walk? But that ye may know that the Son of man hath [d] power on earth to forgive sins (he saith to the sick of the
11 palsy), I say unto thee, Arise, take up thy bed, and
12 go unto thy house. And he arose, and straightway took up the bed, and went forth before them all; insomuch that they were all amazed, and glorified God, saying, We never saw it on this fashion.

13 And he went forth again by the sea side; and all the multitude resorted unto him, and he taught
14 them. And as he passed by, he saw Levi the *son* of Alphæus sitting at the place of toll, and he saith unto him, Follow me. And he arose and followed
15 him. And it came to pass, that he was sitting at meat in his house, and many [e] publicans and sinners sat down with Jesus and his disciples: for there
16 were many, and they followed him. And the scribes [f] of the Pharisees, when they saw that he was eating with the sinners and publicans, said unto his disciples, [g] He eateth [h] and drinketh with publicans and
17 sinners. And when Jesus heard it, he saith unto them, They that are [i] whole have no need of a physician, but they that are sick: I came not to call the righteous, but sinners.

18 And John's disciples and the Pharisees were fasting: and they come and say unto him, Why do John's disciples and the disciples of the Pharisees
19 fast, but thy disciples fast not? And Jesus said unto them, Can the sons of the bride-chamber fast, while the bridegroom is with them? as long as they have the bridegroom with them, they cannot fast.

a Or, *at home.*
b Many ancient authorities read *bring him unto him.*
c Gr. *Child.*
d Or, *authority.*
e See marginal note on Matt. 5. 46.
f Some ancient authorities read *and the Pharisees.*
g Or, How is it *that he eateth . . . sinners?*
h Some ancient authorities omit *and drinketh.*
i Gr. *strong.*

20 But the days will come, when the bridegroom shall be taken away from them, and then shall they fast in those days.

21 No man also seweth a piece of new cloth on an old garment: else the new piece that filled it up taketh away from the old, and the rent is made worse.

22 And no man putteth new wine into old bottles: else the new wine doth burst the bottles, and the wine is spilled, and the bottles will be marred: but new wine must be put into new bottles.

23 [10] And it came to pass, that he went through the corn fields on the sabbath day; and his disciples began, as they went, [11] to pluck the ears of corn.

24 And the Pharisees said unto him, Behold, why do they on the sabbath day that which is not lawful?

25 And he said unto them, Have ye never read [12] what David did, when he had need, and was an hungred, he, and they that were with him?

26 How he went into the house of God in the days of Abiathar the high priest, and did eat the shewbread, [13] which is not lawful to eat but for the priests, and gave also to them which were with him?

27 And he said unto them, The sabbath was made for man, and not man for the sabbath:

28 Therefore [14] the Son of man is Lord also of the sabbath.

CHAPTER III.

1 *Christ healeth the withered hand,* 10 *and many other infirmities:* 11 *rebuketh the unclean spirits:* 13 *chooseth his twelve apostles:* 22 *convinceth the blasphemy of casting out devils by Beelzebub:* 31 *and sheweth who are his brother, sister, and mother.*

AND [1] he entered again into the synagogue; and there was a man there which had a withered hand.

2 And they watched him, whether he would heal him on the sabbath day; that they might accuse him.

3 And he saith unto the man which had the withered hand, Stand forth.

4 And he saith unto them, Is it lawful to do good on the sabbath days, or to do evil? to save life, or to kill? But they held their peace.

5 And when he had looked round about on them with anger, being grieved for the hardness of their hearts, he saith unto the man, Stretch forth thine hand. And he stretched *it* out: and his hand was restored whole as the other.

6 [2] And the Pharisees went forth, and straightway took counsel with [3] the Herodians against him, how they might destroy him.

7 But Jesus withdrew himself with his disciples to the sea: and a great multitude from Galilee followed him, [4] and from Judæa,

8 And from Jerusalem, and from Idumæa, and *from* beyond Jordan; and they about Tyre and Sidon, a great multitude, when they had heard what great things he did, came unto him.

9 And he spake to his disciples, that a small ship should wait on him because of the multitude, lest they should throng him.

10 For he had healed many; insomuch that they pressed upon him for to touch him, as many as had plagues.

11 [5] And unclean spirits, when they saw him, fell

[10] Matt. 12. 1. Luke 6. 1.
[11] Deut. 23. 25.
[12] 1 Sam. 21. 6.
[13] Ex. 29. 32, 33. Lev. 24. 9.
[14] Matt. 12. 8.
[1] Matt. 12. 9. Luke 6. 6.
[2] Matt. 12. 14.
[3] Matt. 22. 16.
[4] Luke 6. 17.
[5] ch. 1. 23, 24. Luke 4. 41.

20 But the days will come, when the bridegroom shall be taken away from them, and then will they fast in
21 that day. No man seweth a piece of undressed cloth on an old garment: else that which should fill it up taketh from it, the new from the old, and a
22 worse rent is made. And no man putteth new wine into old [j] wine-skins: else the wine will burst the skins, and the wine perisheth, and the skins: but *they put* new wine into fresh wine-skins.

23 And it came to pass, that he was going on the sabbath day through the cornfields; and his disciples [k] began, as they went, to pluck the ears of corn.
24 And the Pharisees said unto him, Behold, why do they on the sabbath day that which is not lawful?
25 And he said unto them, Did ye never read what David did, when he had need, and was an hungred,
26 he, and they that were with him? How he entered into the house of God [l] when Abiathar was high priest, and did eat the shewbread, which it is not lawful to eat save for the priests, and gave also to
27 them that were with him? And he said unto them, The sabbath was made for man, and not man for
28 the sabbath: so that the Son of man is lord even of the sabbath.

3 And he entered again into the synagogue; and there was a man there which had his hand withered.
2 And they watched him, whether he would heal him on the sabbath day; that they might accuse him.
3 And he saith unto the man that had his hand with-
4 ered, [a] Stand forth. And he saith unto them, Is it lawful on the sabbath day to do good, or to do harm? to save a life, or to kill? But they held
5 their peace. And when he had looked round about on them with anger, being grieved at the hardening of their heart, he saith unto the man, Stretch forth thy hand. And he stretched it forth: and his hand
6 was restored. And the Pharisees went out, and straightway with the Herodians took counsel against him, how they might destroy him.

7 And Jesus with his disciples withdrew to the sea: and a great multitude from Galilee followed: and
8 from Judæa, and from Jerusalem, and from Idumæa, and beyond Jordan, and about Tyre and Sidon, a great multitude, hearing [b] what great things he
9 did, came unto him. And he spake to his disciples, that a little boat should wait on him because of the
10 crowd, lest they should throng him: for he had healed many; insomuch that as many as had [c] plagues [d] pressed upon him that they might touch
11 him. And the unclean spirits, whensoever they be-

j That is, *skins used as bottles.*
k Gr. *began to make* their *way plucking.*
l Some ancient authorities read *in the days of Abiathar the high priest.*
a Gr. *Arise into the midst.*
b Or, *all the things that he did.*
c Gr. *scourges.*
d Gr. *fell.*

down before him, and cried, saying, [6] Thou art the Son of God.

12 And [7] he straitly charged them that they should not make him known.

13 [8] And he goeth up into a mountain, and calleth *unto him* whom he would: and they came unto him.

14 And he ordained twelve, that they should be with him, and that he might send them forth to preach,

15 And to have power to heal sicknesses, and to cast out devils:

16 And Simon [9] he surnamed Peter;

17 And James the *son* of Zebedee, and John the brother of James; and he surnamed them Boanerges, which is, The sons of thunder:

18 And Andrew, and Philip, and Bartholomew, and Matthew, and Thomas, and James the *son* of Alphæus, and Thaddæus, and Simon the Canaanite,

19 And Judas Iscariot, which also betrayed him: and they went into an house.

20 And the multitude cometh together again, [10] so that they could not so much as eat bread.

21 And when his friends heard *of it*, they went out to lay hold on him: [11] for they said, He is beside himself.

22 ¶ And the scribes which came down from Jerusalem said, [12] He hath Beelzebub, and by the prince of the devils casteth he out devils.

23 [13] And he called them *unto him*, and said unto them in parables, How can Satan cast out Satan?

24 And if a kingdom be divided against itself, that kingdom cannot stand.

25 And if a house be divided against itself, that house cannot stand.

26 And if Satan rise up against himself, and be divided, he cannot stand, but hath an end.

27 [14] No man can enter into a strong man's house, and spoil his goods, except he will first bind the strong man; and then he will spoil his house.

28 [15] Verily I say unto you, All sins shall be forgiven unto the sons of men, and blasphemies wherewith soever they shall blaspheme:

29 But he that shall blaspheme against the Holy Ghost hath never forgiveness, but is in danger of eternal damnation:

30 Because they said, He hath an unclean spirit.

31 ¶ [16] There came then his brethren and his mother, and, standing without, sent unto him, calling him.

32 And the multitude sat about him, and they said unto him, Behold, thy mother and thy brethren without seek for thee.

33 And he answered them, saying, Who is my mother, or my brethren?

34 And he looked round about on them which sat about him, and said, Behold my mother and my brethren!

35 For whosoever shall do the will of God, the same is my brother, and my sister, and mother.

held him, fell down before him, and cried, saying,
12 Thou art the Son of God. And he charged them much that they should not make him known.

13 And he goeth up into the mountain, and calleth unto him whom he himself would: and they went unto
14 him. And he appointed twelve,[e] that they might be with him, and that he might send them forth to
15 preach, and to have authority to cast out [f] devils:
16 17 [g] and Simon he surnamed Peter; and James the *son* of Zebedee, and John the brother of James; and them he surnamed Boanerges, which is, Sons
18 of thunder: and Andrew, and Philip, and Bartholomew, and Matthew, and Thomas, and James the *son* of Alphæus, and Thaddæus, and Simon the [h] Cana-
19 næan, and Judas Iscariot, which also betrayed him.

20 And he cometh [i] into a house. And the multitude cometh together again, so that they could not so
21 much as eat bread. And when his friends heard it, they went out to lay hold on him: for they said, He
22 is beside himself. And the scribes which came down from Jerusalem said, He hath Beelzebub, and, [j] By the prince of the [f] devils casteth he out the [f] devils.
23 And he called them unto him, and said unto them in
24 parables, How can Satan cast out Satan? And if a kingdom be divided against itself, that kingdom can-
25 not stand. And if a house be divided against itself,
26 that house will not be able to stand. And if Satan hath risen up against himself, and is divided, he can-
27 not stand, but hath an end. But no one can enter into the house of the strong *man*, and spoil his goods, except he first bind the strong *man*; and then he will
28 spoil his house. Verily I say unto you, All their sins shall be forgiven unto the sons of men, and their blasphemies wherewith soever they shall blaspheme:
29 but whosoever shall blaspheme against the Holy Spirit hath never forgiveness, but is guilty of an
30 eternal sin: because they said, He hath an unclean spirit.

31 And there come his mother and his brethren; and, standing without, they sent unto him, calling
32 him. And a multitude was sitting about him; and they say unto him, Behold, thy mother and thy
33 brethren without seek for thee. And he answereth them, and saith, Who is my mother and my breth-
34 ren? And looking round on them which sat round about him, he saith, Behold, my mother and my
35 brethren! For whosoever shall do the will of God, the same is my brother, and sister, and mother.

---

[6] Matt. 14. 33. ch. 1. 1.
[7] Matt. 12. 16. ch. 1. 25, 34.
[8] Matt. 10. 1. Luke 6. 12. & 9. 1.
[9] John 1. 42.
[10] ch. 6. 31.
[11] John 7. 5. & 10. 20.
[12] Matt. 9. 34. & 10. 25. Luke 11. 15. John 7. 20. & 8. 48, 52. & 10. 20.
[13] Matt. 12. 25.
[14] Is. 49. 24. Matt. 12. 29.
[15] Matt. 12. 31. Luke 12. 10. 1 John 5. 16.
[16] Matt. 12. 46. Luke 8. 19.
e Some ancient authorities add *whom also he named apostles*. See Luke 6. 13.
f Gr. *demons*.
g Some ancient authorities insert *and he appointed twelve*.
h Or, *Zealot*. See Luke 6. 15; Acts 1. 13.
i Or, *home*.
j Or, *In*.

CHAPTER IV.

1 *The parable of the sower.* 14 *and the meaning thereof.* 21 *We must communicate the light of our knowledge to others.* 26 *The parable of the seed growing secretly,* 30 *and of the mustard seed.* 35 *Christ stilleth the tempest on the sea.*

AND [1] he began again to teach by the sea side: and there was gathered unto him a great multitude, so that he entered into a ship, and sat in the sea; and the whole multitude was by the sea on the land.

2 And he taught them many things by parables, [2] and said unto them in his doctrine,

3 Hearken; Behold, there went out a sower to sow:

4 And it came to pass, as he sowed, some fell by the way side, and the fowls of the air came and devoured it up.

5 And some fell on stony ground, where it had not much earth; and immediately it sprang up, because it had no depth of earth:

6 But when the sun was up, it was scorched; and because it had no root, it withered away.

7 And some fell among thorns, and the thorns grew up, and choked it, and it yielded no fruit.

8 And other fell on good ground, [3] and did yield fruit that sprang up and increased; and brought forth, some thirty, and some sixty, and some an hundred.

9 And he said unto them, He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

10 [4] And when he was alone, they that were about him with the twelve asked of him the parable.

11 And he said unto them, Unto you it is given to know the mystery of the kingdom of God: but unto [5] them that are without, all *these* things are done in parables:

12 [6] That seeing they may see, and not perceive; and hearing they may hear, and not understand; lest at any time they should be converted, and *their* sins should be forgiven them.

13 And he said unto them, Know ye not this parable? and how then will ye know all parables?

14 ¶ [7] The sower soweth the word.

15 And these are they by the way side, where the word is sown; but when they have heard, Satan cometh immediately, and taketh away the word that was sown in their hearts.

16 And these are they likewise which are sown on stony ground; who, when they have heard the word, immediately receive it with gladness;

17 And have no root in themselves, and so endure but for a time: afterward, when affliction or persecution ariseth for the word's sake, immediately they are offended.

18 And these are they which are sown among thorns; such as hear the word,

19 And the cares of this world, [8] and the deceitfulness of riches, and the lusts of other things entering in, choke the word, and it becometh unfruitful.

20 And these are they which are sown on good ground; such as hear the word, and receive *it*, and bring forth fruit, some thirtyfold, some sixty, and some an hundred.

21 ¶ [9] And he said unto them, Is a candle brought to be put under a bushel, or under a bed? and not to be set on a candlestick?

[1] Matt. 13. 1. Luke 8. 4.
[2] ch. 12. 38.
[3] John 15. 5. Col. 1. 6.
[4] Matt. 13. 10. Luke 8. 9, &c.
[5] 1 Cor. 5. 12. Col. 4. 5. 1 Thess. 4. 12. 1 Tim. 3. 7.

4 And again he began to teach by the sea side. And there is gathered unto him a very great multitude,
so that he entered into a boat, and sat in the sea;
and all the multitude were by the sea on the land.
2 And he taught them many things in parables, and
3 said unto them in his teaching, Hearken: Behold,
4 the sower went forth to sow: and it came to pass, as
he sowed, some *seed* fell by the way side, and the
5 birds came and devoured it. And other fell on the
rocky *ground*, where it had not much earth; and
straightway it sprang up, because it had no deep-
6 ness of earth: and when the sun was risen, it was
scorched; and because it had no root, it withered
7 away. And other fell among the thorns, and the
thorns grew up, and choked it, and it yielded no
8 fruit. And others fell into the good ground, and
yielded fruit, growing up and increasing; and brought
forth, thirtyfold, and sixtyfold, and a hundredfold.
9 And he said, Who hath ears to hear, let him hear.

10 And when he was alone, they that were about him
11 with the twelve asked of him the parables. And he
said unto them, Unto you is given the mystery of
the kingdom of God: but unto them that are with-
12 out, all things are done in parables: that seeing they
may see, and not perceive; and hearing they may
hear, and not understand; lest haply they should
13 turn again, and it should be forgiven them. And he
saith unto them, Know ye not this parable? and how
14 shall ye know all the parables? The sower soweth
15 the word. And these are they by the way side, where
the word is sown; and when they have heard,
straightway cometh Satan, and taketh away the
16 word which hath been sown in them. And these in
like manner are they that are sown upon the rocky
places, who, when they have heard the word, straight-
17 way receive it with joy; and they have no root in
themselves, but endure for a while; then, when
tribulation or persecution ariseth because of the
18 word, straightway they stumble. And others are
they that are sown among the thorns; these are they
19 that have heard the word, and the cares of the
[a] world, and the deceitfulness of riches, and the lusts
of other things entering in, choke the word, and it
20 becometh unfruitful. And those are they that were
sown upon the good ground; such as hear the word,
and accept it, and bear fruit, thirtyfold, and sixty-
fold, and a hundredfold.

21 And he said unto them, Is the lamp brought to be
put under the bushel, or under the bed, *and* not to be

[6] Is. 6. 9. Matt. 13. 14. Luke 8. 10. John 12. 40. Acts 28. 26. Rom. 11. 8.
[7] Matt. 13. 19.
[8] 1 Tim. 6. 9, 17.
[9] Matt. 5. 15. Luke 8. 16. & 11. 33.
a Or, *age*.

22 [10] For there is nothing hid, which shall not be manifested; neither was any thing kept secret, but that it should come abroad.
23 [11] If any man have ears to hear, let him hear.
24 And he said unto them, Take heed what ye hear: [12] with what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you: and unto you that hear shall more be given.
25 [13] For he that hath, to him shall be given: and he that hath not, from him shall be taken even that which he hath.
26 ¶ And he said, [14] So is the kingdom of God, as if a man should cast seed into the ground;
27 And should sleep, and rise night and day, and the seed should spring and grow up, he knoweth not how.
28 For the earth bringeth forth fruit of herself; first the blade, then the ear, after that the full corn in the ear.
29 But when the fruit is brought forth, immediately [15] he putteth in the sickle, because the harvest is come.
30 ¶ And he said, [16] Whereunto shall we liken the kingdom of God? or with what comparison shall we compare it?
31 *It is* like a grain of mustard seed, which, when it is sown in the earth, is less than all the seeds that be in the earth:
32 But when it is sown, it groweth up, and becometh greater than all herbs, and shooteth out great branches; so that the fowls of the air may lodge under the shadow of it.
33 [17] And with many such parables spake he the word unto them, as they were able to hear *it*.
34 But without a parable spake he not unto them: and when they were alone, he expounded all things to his disciples.
35 [18] And the same day, when the even was come, he saith unto them, Let us pass over unto the other side.
36 And when they had sent away the multitude, they took him even as he was in the ship. And there were also with him other little ships.
37 And there arose a great storm of wind, and the waves beat into the ship, so that it was now full.
38 And he was in the hinder part of the ship, asleep on a pillow: and they awake him, and say unto him, Master, carest thou not that we perish?
39 And he arose, and rebuked the wind, and said unto the sea, Peace, be still. And the wind ceased, and there was a great calm.
40 And he said unto them, Why are ye so fearful? how is it that ye have no faith?
41 And they feared exceedingly, and said one to another, What manner of man is this, that even the wind and the sea obey him?

CHAPTER V.

1 *Christ delivering the possessed of the legion of devils,* 13 *they enter into the swine.* 25 *He healeth the woman of the bloody issue,* 35 *and raiseth from death Jairus his daughter.*

AND [1] they came over unto the other side of the sea, into the country of the Gadarenes.
2 And when he was come out of the ship, immediately there met him out of the tombs a man with an unclean spirit,
3 Who had *his* dwelling among the tombs; and no man could bind him, no, not with chains:

[10] Matt. 10. 26. Luke 12. 2.
[11] ver. 9. Matt. 11. 15.
[12] Matt. 7. 2. Luke 6. 38.
[13] Matt. 13. 12. & 25. 29. Luke 8. 18. & 19. 26.
[14] Matt. 13. 24.
[15] Rev. 14. 15.
[16] Matt. 13. 31. Luke 13. 18. Acts 2. 41. & 4. 4. & 5. 14. & 19. 20.

22 put on the stand? For there is nothing hid, save that it should be manifested; neither was *anything*
23 made secret, but that it should come to light. If
24 any man hath ears to hear, let him hear. And he said unto them, Take heed what ye hear: with what measure ye mete it shall be measured unto you: and
25 more shall be given unto you. For he that hath, to him shall be given: and he that hath not, from him shall be taken away even that which he hath.

26 And he said, So is the kingdom of God, as if a
27 man should cast seed upon the earth; and should sleep and rise night and day, and the seed should
28 spring up and grow, he knoweth not how. The earth [b] beareth fruit of herself; first the blade, then the
29 ear, then the full corn in the ear. But when the fruit [c] is ripe, straightway he [d] putteth forth the sickle, because the harvest is come.

30 And he said, How shall we liken the kingdom of
31 God? or in what parable shall we set it forth? [e] It is like a grain of mustard seed, which, when it is sown upon the earth, though it be less than all the
32 seeds that are upon the earth, yet when it is sown, groweth up, and becometh greater than all the herbs, and putteth out great branches; so that the birds of the heaven can lodge under the shadow thereof.

33 And with many such parables spake he the word
34 unto them, as they were able to hear it: and without a parable spake he not unto them: but privately to his own disciples he expounded all things.

35 And on that day, when even was come, he saith
36 unto them, Let us go over unto the other side. And leaving the multitude, they take him with them, even as he was, in the boat. And other boats were
37 with him. And there ariseth a great storm of wind, and the waves beat into the boat, insomuch that the
38 boat was now filling. And he himself was in the stern, asleep on the cushion: and they awake him, and say unto him, [f] Master, carest thou not that we
39 perish? And he awoke, and rebuked the wind, and said unto the sea, Peace, be still. And the wind
40 ceased, and there was a great calm. And he said unto them, Why are ye fearful? have ye not yet
41 faith? And they feared exceedingly, and said one to another, Who then is this, that even the wind and the sea obey him?

5 And they came to the other side of the sea, into the
2 country of the Gerasenes. And when he was come out of the boat, straightway there met him out of
3 the tombs a man with an unclean spirit, who had his dwelling in the tombs: and no man could any more

[17] Matt. 13. 34. John 16. 12.
[18] Matt. 8. 18, 23. Luke 8. 22.
[1] Matt. 8. 28. Luke 8. 26.
b Or, *yieldeth.*
c Or, *alloweth.*
d Or, *sendeth forth.*
e Gr. *As unto.*
f Or, *Teacher.*

4 Because that he had been often bound with fetters and chains, and the chains had been plucked asunder by him, and the fetters broken in pieces : neither could any *man* tame him.

5 And always, night and day, he was in the mountains, and in the tombs, crying, and cutting himself with stones.

6 But when he saw Jesus afar off, he ran and worshipped him,

7 And cried with a loud voice, and said, What have I to do with thee, Jesus, *thou* Son of the most high God ? I adjure thee by God, that thou torment me not.

8 For he said unto him, Come out of the man, *thou* unclean spirit.

9 And he asked him, What *is* thy name ? And he answered, saying, My name *is* Legion : for we are many.

10 And he besought him much that he would not send them away out of the country.

11 Now there was there nigh unto the mountains a great herd of swine feeding.

12 And all the devils besought him, saying, Send us into the swine, that we may enter into them.

13 And forthwith Jesus gave them leave. And the unclean spirits went out, and entered into the swine : and the herd ran violently down a steep place into the sea, (they were about two thousand ;) and were choked in the sea.

14 And they that fed the swine fled, and told *it* in the city, and in the country. And they went out to see what it was that was done.

15 And they come to Jesus, and see him that was possessed with the devil, and had the legion, sitting, and clothed, and in his right mind : and they were afraid.

16 And they that saw *it* told them how it befell to him that was possessed with the devil, and *also* concerning the swine.

17 And [2] they began to pray him to depart out of their coasts.

18 And when he was come into the ship, [3] he that had been possessed with the devil prayed him that he might be with him.

19 Howbeit Jesus suffered him not, but saith unto him, Go home to thy friends, and tell them how great things the Lord hath done for thee, and hath had compassion on thee.

20 And he departed, and began to publish in Decapolis how great things Jesus had done for him : and all *men* did marvel.

21 [4] And when Jesus was passed over again by ship unto the other side, much people gathered unto him : and he was nigh unto the sea.

22 [5] And, behold, there cometh one of the rulers of the synagogue, Jairus by name ; and when he saw him, he fell at his feet,

23 And besought him greatly, saying, My little daughter lieth at the point of death : *I pray thee*, come and lay thy hands on her, that she may be healed ; and she shall live.

24 And *Jesus* went with him ; and much people followed him, and thronged him.

25 And a certain woman, [6] which had an issue of blood twelve years,

26 And had suffered many things of many physicians, and had spent all that she had, and was nothing bettered, but rather grew worse,

4 bind him, no, not with a chain ; because that he had been often bound with fetters and chains, and the chains had been rent asunder by him, and the fetters broken in pieces : and no man had strength to tame
5 him. And always, night and day, in the tombs and in the mountains, he was crying out, and cutting
6 himself with stones. And when he saw Jesus from
7 afar, he ran and worshipped him ; and crying out with a loud voice, he saith, What have I to do with thee, Jesus, thou Son of the Most High God ? I ad-
8 jure thee by God, torment me not. For he said unto him, Come forth, thou unclean spirit, out of the
9 man. And he asked him, What is thy name ? And he saith unto him, My name is Legion ; for we are
10 many. And he besought him much that he would
11 not send them away out of the country. Now there was there on the mountain side a great herd of swine
12 feeding. And they besought him, saying, Send us
13 into the swine, that we may enter into them. And he gave them leave. And the unclean spirits came out, and entered into the swine : and the herd rushed down the steep into the sea, *in number* about two
14 thousand ; and they were choked in the sea. And they that fed them fled, and told it in the city, and
15 in the country. And they came to see what it was that had come to pass. And they come to Jesus, and behold [a] him that was possessed with devils sitting, clothed and in his right mind, *even* him that had
16 the legion : and they were afraid. And they that saw it declared unto them how it befell [a] him that was possessed with devils, and concerning the
17 swine. And they began to beseech him to depart
18 from their borders. And as he was entering into the boat, he that had been possessed with [b] devils
19 besought him that he might be with him. And he suffered him not, but saith unto him, Go to thy house unto thy friends, and tell them how great things the Lord hath done for thee, and *how* he had
20 mercy on thee. And he went his way, and began to publish in Decapolis how great things Jesus had done for him : and all men did marvel.

21 And when Jesus had crossed over again in the boat unto the other side, a great multitude was
22 gathered unto him : and he was by the sea. And there cometh one of the rulers of the synagogue, Jairus by name ; and seeing him, he falleth at his
23 feet, and beseecheth him much, saying, My little daughter is at the point of death : *I pray thee*, that thou come and lay thy hands on her, that she may be
24 [c] made whole, and live. And he went with him ; and a great multitude followed him, and they thronged him.

25 And a woman, which had an issue of blood twelve
26 years, and had suffered many things of many physicians, and had spent all that she had, and was no-

[2] Matt. 8. 34. Acts 16. 39. [3] Luke 8. 38. [4] Matt. 9. 1. Luke 8. 40. [5] Matt. 9. 18. Luke 8. 41. 9. 20. [6] Lev. 15. 25. Matt. *a* Or, *the demoniac*. *b* Gr. *demons*. *c* Or, *saved*.

27 When she had heard of Jesus, came in the press behind, and touched his garment.
28 For she said, If I may touch but his clothes, I shall be whole.
29 And straightway the fountain of her blood was dried up; and she felt in *her* body that she was healed of that plague.
30 And Jesus, immediately knowing in himself that [7] virtue had gone out of him, turned him about in the press, and said, Who touched my clothes?
31 And his disciples said unto him, Thou seest the multitude thronging thee, and sayest thou, Who touched me?
32 And he looked round about to see her that had done this thing.
33 But the woman fearing and trembling, knowing what was done in her, came and fell down before him, and told him all the truth.
34 And he said unto her, Daughter, [8] thy faith hath made thee whole; go in peace, and be whole of thy plague.
35 [9] While he yet spake, there came from the ruler of the synagogue's *house certain* which said, Thy daughter is dead: why troublest thou the Master any further?
36 As soon as Jesus heard the word that was spoken, he saith unto the ruler of the synagogue, Be not afraid, only believe.
37 And he suffered no man to follow him, save Peter, and James, and John the brother of James.
38 And he cometh to the house of the ruler of the synagogue, and seeth the tumult, and them that wept and wailed greatly.
39 And when he was come in, he saith unto them, Why make ye this ado, and weep? the damsel is not dead, but [10] sleepeth.
40 And they laughed him to scorn. [11] But when he had put them all out, he taketh the father and the mother of the damsel, and them that were with him, and entereth in where the damsel was lying.
41 And he took the damsel by the hand, and said unto her, Talitha cumi; which is, being interpreted, Damsel, I say unto thee, arise.
42 And straightway the damsel arose, and walked; for she was *of the age* of twelve years. And they were astonished with a great astonishment.
43 And [12] he charged them straitly that no man should know it; and commanded that something should be given her to eat.

CHAPTER VI.

1 *Christ is contemned of his countrymen.* 7 *He giveth the twelve power over unclean spirits.* 14 *Divers opinions of Christ.* 27 *John Baptist is beheaded,* 29 *and buried.* 30 *The apostles return from preaching.* 34 *The miracle of five loaves and two fishes.* 48 *Christ walketh on the sea:* 53 *and healeth all that touch him.*

AND [1] he went out from thence, and came into his own country; and his disciples follow him.
2 And when the sabbath day was come, he began to teach in the synagogue: and many hearing *him* were astonished, saying, [2] From whence hath this *man* these things? and what wisdom *is* this which is given unto him, that even such mighty works are wrought by his hands?
3 Is not this the carpenter, the son of Mary, [3] the brother of James, and Joses, and of Juda, and Simon?

[7] Luke 6. 19. & 8. 46.
[8] Matt. 9. 22. ch. 10. 52. Acts 14. 9.
[9] Luke 8. 49.
[10] John 11. 11.
[11] Acts 9. 40.
[12] Matt. 8. 4. & 9. 30.
[1] Matt. 13. 54. Luke 4. 16.

27 thing bettered, but rather grew worse, having heard the things concerning Jesus, came in the crowd be-
28 hind, and touched his garment. For she said, If I touch but his garments, I shall be [d] made whole.
29 And straightway the fountain of her blood was dried up; and she felt in her body that she was healed of
30 her [e] plague. And straightway Jesus, perceiving in himself that the power *proceeding* from him had gone forth, turned him about in the crowd, and said,
31 Who touched my garments? And his disciples said unto him, Thou seest the multitude thronging thee,
32 and sayest thou, Who touched me? And he looked round about to see her that had done this thing.
33 But the woman fearing and trembling, knowing what had been done to her, came and fell down be-
34 fore him, and told him all the truth. And he said unto her, Daughter, thy faith hath [f] made thee whole; go in peace, and be whole of thy [e] plague.

35 While he yet spake, they come from the ruler of the synagogue's *house*, saying, Thy daughter is dead:
36 why troublest thou the [g] Master any further? But Jesus, [h] not heeding the word spoken, saith unto the
37 ruler of the synagogue, Fear not, only believe. And he suffered no man to follow with him, save Peter,
38 and James, and John the brother of James. And they come to the house of the ruler of the synagogue; and he beholdeth a tumult, and *many* weep-
39 ing and wailing greatly. And when he was entered in, he saith unto them, Why make ye a tumult, and
40 weep? the child is not dead, but sleepeth. And they laughed him to scorn. But he, having put them all forth, taketh the father of the child and her mother and them that were with him, and goeth in
41 where the child was. And taking the child by the hand, he saith unto her, Talitha cumi; which is, being interpreted, Damsel, I say unto thee, Arise.
42 And straightway the damsel rose up, and walked; for she was twelve years old. And they were
43 amazed straightway with a great amazement. And he charged them much that no man should know this: and he commanded that *something* should be given her to eat.

6 And he went out from thence; and he cometh into his own country; and his disciples follow him.
2 And when the sabbath was come, he began to teach in the synagogue: and [a] many hearing him were astonished, saying, Whence hath this man these things? and, What is the wisdom that is given unto this man, and *what mean* such [b] mighty works
3 wrought by his hands? Is not this the carpenter, the son of Mary, and brother of James, and Joses,

[2] John 6. 42.
[3] See Matt. 12. 46. Gal. 1. 19.
[d] Or, *saved.*
[e] Gr. *scourge.*
[f] Or, *saved thee.*
[g] Or, *Teacher.*
[h] Or, *overhearing.*
[a] Some ancient authorities insert *the.*
[b] Gr. *powers.*

and are not his sisters here with us? And they [4] were offended at him.

4 But Jesus said unto them, [5] A prophet is not without honour, but in his own country, and among his own kin, and in his own house.

5 [6] And he could there do no mighty work, save that he laid his hands upon a few sick folk, and healed *them.*

6 And [7] he marvelled because of their unbelief. [8] And he went round about the villages, teaching.

7 ¶ [9] And he called *unto him* the twelve, and began to send them forth by two and two; and gave them power over unclean spirits;

8 And commanded them that they should take nothing for *their* journey, save a staff only; no scrip, no bread, no money in *their* purse:

9 But [10] *be* shod with sandals; and not put on two coats.

10 [11] And he said unto them, In what place soever ye enter into an house, there abide till ye depart from that place.

11 [12] And whosoever shall not receive you, nor hear you, when ye depart thence, [13] shake off the dust under your feet for a testimony against them. Verily I say unto you, It shall be more tolerable for Sodom and Gomorrha in the day of judgment, than for that city.

12 And they went out, and preached that men should repent.

13 And they cast out many devils, [14] and anointed with oil many that were sick, and healed *them.*

14 [15] And king Herod heard *of him*; (for his name was spread abroad:) and he said, That John the Baptist was risen from the dead, and therefore mighty works do shew forth themselves in him.

15 [16] Others said, That it is Elias. And others said, That it is a prophet, or as one of the prophets.

16 [17] But when Herod heard *thereof*, he said, It is John, whom I beheaded: he is risen from the dead.

17 For Herod himself had sent forth and laid hold upon John, and bound him in prison for Herodias' sake, his brother Philip's wife: for he had married her.

18 For John had said unto Herod, [18] It is not lawful for thee to have thy brother's wife.

19 Therefore Herodias had a quarrel against him, and would have killed him; but she could not:

20 For Herod [19] feared John, knowing that he was a just man and an holy, and observed him; and when he heard him, he did many things, and heard him gladly.

21 [20] And when a convenient day was come, that Herod [21] on his birthday made a supper to his lords, high captains, and chief *estates* of Galilee;

22 And when the daughter of the said Herodias came in, and danced, and pleased Herod and them that sat with him, the king said unto the damsel, Ask of me whatsoever thou wilt, and I will give *it* thee.

23 And he sware unto her, [22] Whatsoever thou shalt ask of me, I will give *it* thee, unto the half of my kingdom.

24 And she went forth, and said unto her mother, What shall I ask? And she said, The head of John the Baptist.

and Judas, and Simon? and are not his sisters here
4 with us? And they were [c] offended in him. And Jesus said unto them, A prophet is not without honour, save in his own country, and among his own
5 kin, and in his own house. And he could there do no [d] mighty work, save that he laid his hands upon
6 a few sick folk, and healed them. And he marvelled because of their unbelief.

And he went round about the villages teaching.

7 And he called unto him the twelve, and began to send them forth by two and two; and he gave them
8 authority over the unclean spirits; and he charged them that they should take nothing for *their* journey, save a staff only; no bread, no wallet, no [e] money in
9 their [f] purse; but *to go* shod with sandals: and, *said*
10 *he*, put not on two coats. And he said unto them, Wheresoever ye enter into a house, there abide till
11 ye depart thence. And whatsoever place shall not receive you, and they hear you not, as ye go forth thence, shake off the dust that is under your feet for
12 a testimony unto them. And they went out, and
13 preached that *men* should repent. And they cast out many [g] devils, and anointed with oil many that were sick, and healed them.

14 And king Herod heard *thereof;* for his name had become known: and [h] he said, John [i] the Baptist is risen from the dead, and therefore do these powers
15 work in him. But others said, It is Elijah. And others said, *It is* a prophet, *even* as one of the prophets.
16 But Herod, when he heard *thereof*, said, John, whom
17 I beheaded, he is risen. For Herod himself had sent forth and laid hold upon John, and bound him in prison for the sake of Herodias, his brother Philip's
18 wife: for he had married her. For John said unto Herod, It is not lawful for thee to have thy bro-
19 ther's wife. And Herodias set herself against him,
20 and desired to kill him; and she could not; for Herod feared John, knowing that he was a righteous man and a holy, and kept him safe. And when he heard him, he [j] was much perplexed; and he heard him
21 gladly. And when a convenient day was come, that Herod on his birthday made a supper to his lords, and the [k] high captains, and the chief men of Galilee;
22 and when [l] the daughter of Herodias herself came in and danced, [m] she pleased Herod and them that sat at meat with him; and the king said unto the damsel, Ask of me whatsoever thou wilt, and I will give it
23 thee. And he sware unto her, Whatsoever thou shalt ask of me, I will give it thee, unto the half of
24 my kingdom. And she went out, and said unto her mother, What shall I ask? And she said, The head

[4] Matt. 11. 6.
[5] Matt. 13. 57. John 4. 44.
[6] See Gen. 19. 22. & 32. 25. Matt. 13. 58. ch. 9. 23.
[7] Is. 59. 16.
[8] Matt. 9. 35. Luke 13. 22.
[9] Matt. 10. 1. ch. 3. 13, 14. Luke 9. 1.
[10] Acts 12. 8.
[11] Matt. 10. 11. Luke 9. 4. & 10. 7, 8.
[12] Matt. 10. 14. Luke 10. 10.
[13] Acts 13. 51. & 18. 6.
[14] Jam. 5. 14.
[15] Matt. 14. 1. Luke 9. 7.
[16] Matt. 16. 14. ch. 8. 28.
[17] Matt. 14. 2. Luke 3. 19.
[18] Lev. 18. 16. & 20. 21.
[19] Matt. 14. 5. & 21. 26.
[20] Matt. 14. 6.
[21] Gen. 40. 20.
[22] Esth. 5. 3, 6. & 7. 2.

c Gr. *caused to stumble.*
d Gr. *power.*
e Gr. *brass.*
f Gr. *girdle.*
g Gr. *demons.*
h Some ancient authorities read *they.*
i Gr. *the Baptizer.*
j Many ancient authorities read *did many things.*
k Or, *military tribunes.* Gr. *chiliarchs.*
l Some ancient authorities read *his daughter Herodias.*
m Or, *it.*

25 And she came in straightway with haste unto the king, and asked, saying, I will that thou give me by and by in a charger the head of John the Baptist.

26 [23] And the king was exceeding sorry; *yet* for his oath's sake, and for their sakes which sat with him, he would not reject her.

27 And immediately the king sent an executioner, and commanded his head to be brought: and he went and beheaded him in the prison,

28 And brought his head in a charger, and gave it to the damsel: and the damsel gave it to her mother.

29 And when his disciples heard *of it*, they came and took up his corpse, and laid it in a tomb.

30 [24] And the apostles gathered themselves together unto Jesus, and told him all things, both what they had done, and what they had taught.

31 [25] And he said unto them, Come ye yourselves apart into a desert place, and rest a while: for [26] there were many coming and going, and they had no leisure so much as to eat.

32 [27] And they departed into a desert place by ship privately.

33 And the people saw them departing, and many knew him, and ran afoot thither out of all cities, and outwent them, and came together unto him.

34 [28] And Jesus, when he came out, saw much people, and was moved with compassion toward them, because they were as sheep not having a shepherd: and [29] he began to teach them many things.

35 [30] And when the day was now far spent, his disciples came unto him, and said, This is a desert place, and now the time *is* far passed:

36 Send them away, that they may go into the country round about, and into the villages, and buy themselves bread: for they have nothing to eat.

37 He answered and said unto them, Give ye them to eat. And they say unto him, [31] Shall we go and buy two hundred pennyworth of bread, and give them to eat?

38 He saith unto them, How many loaves have ye? go and see. And when they knew, they say, [32] Five, and two fishes.

39 And he commanded them to make all sit down by companies upon the green grass.

40 And they sat down in ranks, by hundreds, and by fifties.

41 And when he had taken the five loaves and the two fishes, he looked up to heaven, [33] and blessed, and brake the loaves, and gave *them* to his disciples to set before them; and the two fishes divided he among them all.

42 And they did all eat, and were filled.

43 And they took up twelve baskets full of the fragments, and of the fishes.

44 And they that did eat of the loaves were about five thousand men.

45 [34] And straightway he constrained his disciples to get into the ship, and to go to the other side before unto Bethsaida, while he sent away the people.

46 And when he had sent them away, he departed into a mountain to pray.

47 [35] And when even was come, the ship was in the midst of the sea, and he alone on the land.

25 of John [n] the Baptist. And she came in straightway with haste unto the king, and asked, saying, I will that thou forthwith give me in a charger the head of
26 John [n] the Baptist. And the king was exceeding sorry; but for the sake of his oaths, and of them that
27 sat at meat, he would not reject her. And straightway the king sent forth a soldier of his guard, and commanded to bring his head: and he went and be-
28 headed him in the prison, and brought his head in a charger, and gave it to the damsel; and the damsel
29 gave it to her mother. And when his disciples heard *thereof*, they came and took up his corpse, and laid it in a tomb.

30 And the apostles gather themselves together unto Jesus; and they told him all things, whatsoever they
31 had done, and whatsoever they had taught. And he saith unto them, Come ye yourselves apart into a desert place, and rest a while. For there were many coming and going, and they had no leisure so much
32 as to eat. And they went away in the boat to a
33 desert place apart. And *the people* saw them going, and many knew *them*, and they ran there together
34 [o] on foot from all the cities, and outwent them. And he came forth and saw a great multitude, and he had compassion on them, because they were as sheep not having a shepherd: and he began to teach them
35 many things. And when the day was now far spent, his disciples came unto him, and said, The place is
36 desert, and the day is now far spent: send them away, that they may go into the country and villages round about, and buy themselves somewhat to eat.
37 But he answered and said unto them, Give ye them to eat. And they say unto him, Shall we go and buy two hundred [p] pennyworth of bread, and give them
38 to eat? And he saith unto them, How many loaves have ye? go *and* see. And when they knew, they
39 say, Five, and two fishes. And he commanded them that all should [q] sit down by companies upon the
40 green grass. And they sat down in ranks, by hun-
41 dreds, and by fifties. And he took the five loaves and the two fishes, and looking up to heaven, he blessed, and brake the loaves; and he gave to the disciples to set before them; and the two fishes
42 divided he among them all. And they did all eat,
43 and were filled. And they took up broken pieces,
44 twelve basketfuls, and also of the fishes. And they that ate the loaves were five thousand men.

45 And straightway he constrained his disciples to enter into the boat, and to go before *him* unto the other side to Bethsaida, while he himself sendeth the
46 multitude away. And after he had taken leave of
47 them, he departed into the mountain to pray. And when even was come, the boat was in the midst of

[23] Matt. 14. 9.
[24] Luke 9. 10.
[25] Matt. 14. 13.
[26] ch. 3. 20.
[27] Matt. 14. 13.
[28] Matt. 9. 36. & 14. 14.
[29] Luke 9. 11.
[30] Matt. 14. 15. Luke 9. 12.
[31] Num. 11. 13, 22. 2 Kin. 4. 43.
[32] Matt. 14. 17. Luke 9. 13. John 6. 9. See Matt. 15. 34. ch. 8. 5.
[33] 1 Sam. 9. 13. Matt. 26. 26.
[34] Matt. 14. 22. John 6. 17.
[35] Matt. 14. 23. John 6. 16, 17.

n Gr. *the Baptizer.*
o Or, *by land.*
p See marginal note on Matt. 18. 28.
q Gr. *recline.*

48 And he saw them toiling in rowing; for the wind was contrary unto them: and about the fourth watch of the night he cometh unto them, walking upon the sea, and [36] would have passed by them.

49 But when they saw him walking upon the sea, they supposed it had been a spirit, and cried out:

50 For they all saw him, and were troubled. And immediately he talked with them, and saith unto them, Be of good cheer: it is I; be not afraid.

51 And he went up unto them into the ship; and the wind ceased: and they were sore amazed in themselves beyond measure, and wondered.

52 For [37] they considered not *the miracle* of the loaves: for their [38] heart was hardened.

53 [39] And when they had passed over, they came into the land of Gennesaret, and drew to the shore.

54 And when they were come out of the ship, straightway they knew him,

55 And ran through that whole region round about, and began to carry about in beds those that were sick, where they heard he was.

56 And whithersoever he entered, into villages, or cities, or country, they laid the sick in the streets, and besought him that [40] they might touch if it were but the border of his garment: and as many as touched him were made whole.

48 the sea, and he alone on the land. And seeing them distressed in rowing, for the wind was contrary unto them, about the fourth watch of the night he cometh unto them, walking on the sea; and he would have
49 passed by them: but they, when they saw him walking on the sea, supposed that it was an appari-
50 tion, and cried out: for they all saw him, and were troubled. But he straightway spake with them, and saith unto them, Be of good cheer: it is I; be not
51 afraid. And he went up unto them into the boat; and the wind ceased: and they were sore amazed in
52 themselves; for they understood not concerning the loaves, but their heart was hardened.

53 And when they had [r] crossed over, they came to the land unto Gennesaret, and moored to the shore.
54 And when they were come out of the boat, straight-
55 way *the people* knew him, and ran round about that whole region, and began to carry about on their beds
56 those that were sick, where they heard he was. And wheresoever he entered, into villages, or into cities, or into the country, they laid the sick in the market-places, and besought him that they might touch if it were but the border of his garment: and as many as touched [s] him were made whole.

CHAPTER VII.

1 *The Pharisees find fault at the disciples for eating with unwashen hands.* 8 *They break the commandment of God by the traditions of men.* 14 *Meat defileth not the man.* 24 *He healeth the Syrophenician woman's daughter of an unclean spirit,* 31 *and one that was deaf, and stammered in his speech.*

THEN [1] came together unto him the Pharisees, and certain of the scribes, which came from Jerusalem.

2 And when they saw some of his disciples eat bread with defiled, that is to say, with unwashen, hands, they found fault.

3 For the Pharisees, and all the Jews, except they wash *their* hands oft, eat not, holding the tradition of the elders.

4 And *when they come* from the market, except they wash, they eat not. And many other things there be, which they have received to hold, *as* the washing of cups, and pots, brasen vessels, and of tables.

5 [2] Then the Pharisees and scribes asked him, Why walk not thy disciples according to the tradition of the elders, but eat bread with unwashen hands?

6 He answered and said unto them, Well hath Esaias prophesied of you hypocrites, as it is written, [3] This people honoureth me with *their* lips, but their heart is far from me.

7 Howbeit in vain do they worship me, teaching *for* doctrines the commandments of men.

8 For laying aside the commandment of God, ye hold the tradition of men, *as* the washing of pots and cups: and many other such like things ye do.

9 And he said unto them, Full well ye reject the commandment of God, that ye may keep your own tradition.

10 For Moses said, [4] Honour thy father and thy mother; and, [5] Whoso curseth father or mother, let him die the death:

11 But ye say, If a man shall say to his father or

7 And there are gathered together unto him the Pharisees, and certain of the scribes, which had
2 come from Jerusalem, and had seen that some of his disciples ate their bread with [a] defiled, that is, un-
3 washen, hands. For the Pharisees, and all the Jews, except they wash their hands [b] diligently, eat not,
4 holding the tradition of the elders: and *when they come* from the marketplace, except they [c] wash themselves, they eat not: and many other things there be, which they have received to hold, [d] washings of
5 cups, and pots, and brasen vessels.[e] And the Pharisees and the scribes ask him, Why walk not thy disciples according to the tradition of the elders, but
6 eat their bread with [a] defiled hands? And he said unto them, Well did Isaiah prophesy of you hypocrites, as it is written,

This people honoureth me with their lips,
But their heart is far from me.
7 But in vain do they worship me,
Teaching *as their* doctrines the precepts of men.

8 Ye leave the commandment of God, and hold fast
9 the tradition of men. And he said unto them, Full well do ye reject the commandment of God, that ye
10 may keep your tradition. For Moses said, Honour thy father and thy mother; and, He that speaketh
11 evil of father or mother, let him [f] die the death: but

[36] See Luke 24. 28.
[37] ch. 8. 17, 18.
[38] ch. 3. 5. & 16. 14.
[39] Matt. 14. 34.
[40] Matt. 9. 20. ch. 5. 27, 28. Acts 19. 12. ch. 15. 8.
[1] Matt. 15. 1.
[2] Matt. 15. 2.
[3] Is. 29. 13. Matt. 15. 8.
[4] Ex. 20. 12. Deut. 5. 16. Matt. 15. 4.
[5] Ex. 21. 17. Lev. 20. 9. Pro. 20. 20.

r Or, *crossed over to the land, they came unto Gennesaret.*
s Or, *it.*
a Or, *common.*
b Or, *up to the elbow.* Gr. *with the fist.*
c Gr. *baptize.* Some ancient authorities read *sprinkle themselves.*
d Gr. *baptizings.*
e Many ancient authorities add *and couches.*
f Or, *surely die.*

mother, *It is* [6] Corban, that is to say, a gift, by whatsoever thou mightest be profited by me; *he shall be free.*
12 And ye suffer him no more to do ought for his father or his mother;
13 Making the word of God of none effect through your tradition, which ye have delivered: and many such like things do ye.
14 ¶ [7] And when he had called all the people *unto him,* he said unto them, Hearken unto me every one *of you,* and understand:
15 There is nothing from without a man, that entering into him can defile him: but the things which come out of him, those are they that defile the man.
16 [8] If any man have ears to hear, let him hear.
17 [9] And when he was entered into the house from the people, his disciples asked him concerning the parable.
18 And he saith unto them, Are ye so without understanding also? Do ye not perceive, that whatsoever thing from without entereth into the man, *it* cannot defile him;
19 Because it entereth not into his heart, but into the belly, and goeth out into the draught, purging all meats?
20 And he said, That which cometh out of the man, that defileth the man.
21 [10] For from within, out of the heart of men, proceed evil thoughts, adulteries, fornications, murders,
22 Thefts, covetousness, wickedness, deceit, lasciviousness, an evil eye, blasphemy, pride, foolishness:
23 All these evil things come from within, and defile the man.
24 ¶ [11] And from thence he arose, and went into the borders of Tyre and Sidon, and entered into an house, and would have no man know *it:* but he could not be hid.
25 For a *certain* woman, whose young daughter had an unclean spirit, heard of him, and came and fell at his feet:
26 The woman was a Greek, a Syrophenician by nation; and she besought him that he would cast forth the devil out of her daughter.
27 But Jesus said unto her, Let the children first be filled: for it is not meet to take the children's bread, and to cast *it* unto the dogs.
28 And she answered and said unto him, Yes, Lord: yet the dogs under the table eat of the children's crumbs.
29 And he said unto her, For this saying go thy way; the devil is gone out of thy daughter.
30 And when she was come to her house, she found the devil gone out, and her daughter laid upon the bed.
31 ¶ [12] And again, departing from the coasts of Tyre and Sidon, he came unto the sea of Galilee, through the midst of the coasts of Decapolis.
32 And [13] they bring unto him one that was deaf, and had an impediment in his speech; and they beseech him to put his hand upon him.
33 And he took him aside from the multitude, and put his fingers into his ears, and [14] he spit, and touched his tongue;
34 And [15] looking up to heaven, [16] he sighed, and saith unto him, Ephphatha, that is, Be opened.

ye say, If a man shall say to his father or his mother, That wherewith thou mightest have been profited
12 by me is Corban, that is to say, Given *to God;* ye no longer suffer him to do aught for his father or his
13 mother; making void the word of God by your tradition, which ye have delivered: and many such like
14 things ye do. And he called to him the multitude again, and said unto them, Hear me all of you, and
15 understand: there is nothing from without the man, that going into him can defile him: but the things which proceed out of the man are those that defile
17 the man.[g] And when he was entered into the house from the multitude, his disciples asked of him the
18 parable. And he saith unto them, Are ye so without understanding also? Perceive ye not, that whatsoever from without goeth into the man, *it*
19 cannot defile him; because it goeth not into his heart, but into his belly, and goeth out into the draught? *This he said,* making all meats clean.
20 And he said, That which proceedeth out of the man,
21 that defileth the man. For from within, out of the heart of men, [h] evil thoughts proceed, fornications,
22 thefts, murders, adulteries, covetings, wickednesses, deceit, lasciviousness, an evil eye, railing, pride, fool-
23 ishness: all these evil things proceed from within, and defile the man.

24 And from thence he arose, and went away into the borders of Tyre [i] and Sidon. And he entered into a house, and would have no man know it: and he
25 could not be hid. But straightway a woman, whose little daughter had an unclean spirit, having heard
26 of him, came and fell down at his feet. Now the woman was a [j] Greek, a Syrophœnician by race. And she besought him that he would cast forth the
27 [k] devil out of her daughter. And he said unto her, Let the children first be filled: for it is not meet to take the children's [l] bread and cast it to the dogs.
28 But she answered and saith unto him, Yea, Lord: even the dogs under the table eat of the children's
29 crumbs. And he said unto her, For this saying go thy way; the [k] devil is gone out of thy daughter.
30 And she went away unto her house, and found the child laid upon the bed, and the [k] devil gone out.

31 And again he went out from the borders of Tyre, and came through Sidon unto the sea of Galilee,
32 through the midst of the borders of Decapolis. And they bring unto him one that was deaf, and had an impediment in his speech; and they beseech him to
33 lay his hand upon him. And he took him aside from the multitude privately, and put his fingers into his
34 ears, and he spat, and touched his tongue; and looking up to heaven, he sighed, and saith unto him,

[6] Matt. 15. 5. & 23. 18.
[7] Matt. 15. 10.
[8] Matt. 11. 15.
[9] Matt. 15. 15.
[10] Gen. 6. 5. & 8. 21. Matt. 15. 19.
[11] Matt. 15. 21.
[12] Matt. 15. 29.
[13] Matt. 9. 32. Luke 11. 14.
[14] ch. 8. 23. John 9. 6.
[15] ch. 6. 41. John 11. 41. & 17. 1.
[16] John 11. 33, 38.

g Many ancient authorities insert ver. 16. *If any man hath ears to hear, let him hear.*
h Gr. *thoughts that are evil.*
i Some ancient authorities omit *and Sidon.*
j Or, *Gentile.*
k Gr. *demon.*
l Or, *loaf.*

35 [17] And straightway his ears were opened, and the
string of his tongue was loosed, and he spake plain.
36 And [18] he charged them that they should tell no
man: but the more he charged them, so much the more
a great deal they published *it;*
37 And were beyond measure astonished, saying, He
hath done all things well: he maketh both the deaf to
hear, and the dumb to speak.

CHAPTER VIII.

1 *Christ feedeth the people miraculously:* 10 *refuseth to give a sign to the Pharisees:* 14 *admonisheth his disciples to beware of the leaven of the Pharisees, and of the leaven of Herod:* 22 *giveth a blind man his sight:* 27 *acknowledgeth that he is the Christ, who should suffer and rise again:* 34 *and exhorteth to patience in persecution for the profession of the gospel.*

IN those days [1] the multitude being very great, and
having nothing to eat, Jesus called his disciples
unto him, and saith unto them,
2 I have compassion on the multitude, because they
have now been with me three days, and have nothing to
eat:
3 And if I send them away fasting to their own
houses, they will faint by the way: for divers of them
came from far.
4 And his disciples answered him, From whence can
a man satisfy these *men* with bread here in the wilder-
ness?
5 [2] And he asked them, How many loaves have ye?
And they said, Seven.
6 And he commanded the people to sit down on the
ground: and he took the seven loaves, and gave thanks,
and brake, and gave to his disciples to set before *them;*
and they did set *them* before the people.
7 And they had a few small fishes: and [3] he blessed,
and commanded to set them also before *them.*
8 So they did eat, and were filled: and they took up
of the broken *meat* that was left seven baskets.
9 And they that had eaten were about four thousand:
and he sent them away.
10 ¶ And [4] straightway he entered into a ship with
his disciples, and came into the parts of Dalmanutha.
11 [5] And the Pharisees came forth, and began to
question with him, seeking of him a sign from heaven,
tempting him.
12 And he sighed deeply in his spirit, and saith, Why
doth this generation seek after a sign? verily I say
unto you, There shall no sign be given unto this genera-
tion.
13 And he left them, and entering into the ship
again departed to the other side.
14 ¶ [6] Now *the disciples* had forgotten to take bread,
neither had they in the ship with them more than one
loaf.
15 [7] And he charged them, saying, Take heed, be-
ware of the leaven of the Pharisees, and *of* the leaven
of Herod.
16 And they reasoned among themselves, saying, *It is* [8] because we have no bread.
17 And when Jesus knew *it*, he saith unto them,
Why reason ye, because ye have no bread? [9] perceive
ye not yet, neither understand? have ye your heart yet
hardened?
18 Having eyes, see ye not? and having ears, hear
ye not? and do ye not remember?

35 Ephphatha, that is, Be opened. And his ears were
opened, and the bond of his tongue was loosed, and
36 he spake plain. And he charged them that they
should tell no man: but the more he charged them,
so much the more a great deal they published it.
37 And they were beyond measure astonished, saying,
He hath done all things well: he maketh even the
deaf to hear, and the dumb to speak.

8 In those days, when there was again a great mul-
titude, and they had nothing to eat, he called unto
2 him his disciples, and saith unto them, I have com-
passion on the multitude, because they continue with
3 me now three days, and have nothing to eat: and if
I send them away fasting to their home, they will
faint in the way; and some of them are come from
4 far. And his disciples answered him, Whence shall
one be able to fill these men with [a] bread here in a
5 desert place? And he asked them, How many
6 loaves have ye? And they said, Seven. And he
commandeth the multitude to sit down on the
ground: and he took the seven loaves, and having
given thanks, he brake, and gave to his disciples, to
set before them; and they set them before the mul-
7 titude. And they had a few small fishes: and hav-
ing blessed them, he commanded to set these also
8 before them. And they did eat, and were filled: and
they took up, of broken pieces that remained over,
9 seven baskets. And they were about four thou-
10 sand: and he sent them away. And straightway
he entered into the boat with his disciples, and
came into the parts of Dalmanutha.

11 And the Pharisees came forth, and began to ques-
tion with him, seeking of him a sign from heaven,
12 tempting him. And he sighed deeply in his spirit,
and saith, Why doth this generation seek a sign?
verily I say unto you, There shall no sign be given
13 unto this generation. And he left them, and again
entering into *the boat* departed to the other side.

14 And they forgot to take bread; and they had not
15 in the boat with them more than one loaf. And he
charged them, saying, Take heed, beware of the lea-
16 ven of the Pharisees and the leaven of Herod. And
they reasoned one with another, [b] saying, [c] We have
17 no bread. And Jesus perceiving it saith unto them,
Why reason ye, because ye have no bread? do ye
not yet perceive, neither understand? have ye your
18 heart hardened? Having eyes, see ye not? and
having ears, hear ye not? and do ye not remember?

---

[17] Is. 35. 5, 6. Matt. 11. 5.
[18] ch. 5. 43.
[1] Matt. 15. 32.
[2] Matt. 15. 34. See ch. 6. 38.
[3] Matt. 14. 19. ch. 6. 41.
[4] Matt. 15. 39.
[5] Matt. 12. 38. & 16. 1. John 6. 30.
[6] Matt. 16. 5.
[7] Matt. 16. 6. Luke 12. 1.
[8] Matt. 16. 7.
[9] ch. 6. 52.

a Gr. *loaves.*
b Some ancient authorities read *because they had no bread.*
c Or, It is *because we have no bread.*

19 [10] When I brake the five loaves among five thousand, how many baskets full of fragments took ye up? They say unto him, Twelve.
20 And [11] when the seven among four thousand, how many baskets full of fragments took ye up? And they said, Seven.
21 And he said unto them, How is it that [12] ye do not understand?
22 ¶ And he cometh to Bethsaida; and they bring a blind man unto him, and besought him to touch him.
23 And he took the blind man by the hand, and led him out of the town; and when [13] he had spit on his eyes, and put his hands upon him, he asked him if he saw ought.
24 And he looked up, and said, I see men as trees, walking.
25 After that he put *his* hands again upon his eyes, and made him look up: and he was restored, and saw every man clearly.
26 And he sent him away to his house, saying, Neither go into the town, [14] nor tell *it* to any in the town.
27 ¶ [15] And Jesus went out, and his disciples, into the towns of Cæsarea Philippi: and by the way he asked his disciples, saying unto them, Whom do men say that I am?
28 And they answered, [16] John the Baptist: but some *say*, Elias; and others, One of the prophets.
29 And he saith unto them, But whom say ye that I am? And Peter answereth and saith unto him, [17] Thou art the Christ.
30 [18] And he charged them that they should tell no man of him.
31 And [19] he began to teach them, that the Son of man must suffer many things, and be rejected of the elders, and *of* the chief priests, and scribes, and be killed, and after three days rise again.
32 And he spake that saying openly. And Peter took him, and began to rebuke him.
33 But when he had turned about and looked on his disciples, he rebuked Peter, saying, Get thee behind me, Satan: for thou savourest not the things that be of God, but the things that be of men.
34 ¶ And when he had called the people *unto him* with his disciples also, he said unto them, [20] Whosoever will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross, and follow me.
35 For [21] whosoever will save his life shall lose it; but whosoever shall lose his life for my sake and the gospel's, the same shall save it.
36 For what shall it profit a man, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own soul?
37 Or what shall a man give in exchange for his soul?
38 [22] Whosoever therefore [23] shall be ashamed of me and of my words in this adulterous and sinful generation; of him also shall the Son of man be ashamed, when he cometh in the glory of his Father with the holy angels.

[10] Matt. 14. 20. ch. 6. 43. Luke 9. 17. John 6. 13.
[11] ver. 8. Matt. 15. 43. 37.
[12] ver. 17. ch. 6. 52.
[13] ch. 7. 33.
[14] Matt. 8. 4. ch. 5.
[15] Matt. 16. 13. Luke 9. 18.
[16] Matt. 14. 2.
[17] Matt. 16. 16. John 6. 69. & 11. 27.

19 When I brake the five loaves among the five thousand, how many [d] baskets full of broken pieces took
20 ye up? They say unto him, Twelve. And when the seven among the four thousand, how many [d] basketfuls of broken pieces took ye up? And
21 they say unto him, Seven. And he said unto them, Do ye not yet understand?

22 And they come unto Bethsaida. And they bring to him a blind man, and beseech him to touch him.
23 And he took hold of the blind man by the hand, and brought him out of the village; and when he had spit on his eyes, and laid his hands upon him, he
24 asked him, Seest thou aught? And he looked up, and said, I see men; for I behold *them* as trees,
25 walking. Then again he laid his hands upon his eyes; and he looked stedfastly, and was restored,
26 and saw all things clearly. And he sent him away to his home, saying, Do not even enter into the village.

27 And Jesus went forth, and his disciples, into the villages of Cæsarea Philippi: and in the way he asked his disciples, saying unto them, Who do men
28 say that I am? And they told him, saying, John the Baptist: and others, Elijah; but others, One of
29 the prophets. And he asked them, But who say ye that I am? Peter answereth and saith unto him,
30 Thou art the Christ. And he charged them that
31 they should tell no man of him. And he began to teach them, that the Son of man must suffer many things, and be rejected by the elders, and the chief priests, and the scribes, and be killed, and after
32 three days rise again. And he spake the saying openly. And Peter took him, and began to rebuke
33 him. But he turning about, and seeing his disciples, rebuked Peter, and saith, Get thee behind me, Satan: for thou mindest not the things of God, but the
34 things of men. And he called unto him the multitude with his disciples, and said unto them, If any man would come after me, let him deny himself,
35 and take up his cross, and follow me. For whosoever would save his [e] life shall lose it; and whosoever shall lose his [e] life for my sake and the gospel's shall
36 save it. For what doth it profit a man, to gain the
37 whole world, and forfeit his [e] life? For what should
38 a man give in exchange for his [e] life? For whosoever shall be ashamed of me and of my words in this adulterous and sinful generation, the Son of man also shall be ashamed of him, when he cometh in the glory of his Father with the holy angels.

[18] Matt. 16. 20.
[19] Matt. 16. 21. & 17. 22. Luke 9. 22.
[20] Matt. 10. 38. & 16. 24. Luke 9. 23. & 14. 27.
[21] John 12. 25.
[22] Matt. 10. 33. Luke 9. 26. & 12. 9.
[23] See Rom. 1. 16. 2 Tim. 1. 8. & 2. 12.

d Basket in ver. 19 and 20 represents different Greek words.
e Or, *soul*.

CHAPTER IX.

2 Jesus is transfigured. 11 He instructeth his disciples concerning the coming of Elias: 14 casteth forth a dumb and deaf spirit: 30 foretelleth his death and resurrection: 33 exhorteth his disciples to humility: 38 bidding them not to prohibit such as be not against them, nor to give offence to any of the faithful.

AND he said unto them, [1] Verily I say unto you, That there be some of them that stand here, which shall not taste of death, till they have seen [2] the kingdom of God come with power.

2 ¶ [3] And after six days Jesus taketh *with him* Peter, and James, and John, and leadeth them up into an high mountain apart by themselves: and he was transfigured before them.

3 And his raiment became shining, exceeding [4] white as snow; so as no fuller on earth can white them.

4 And there appeared unto them Elias with Moses: and they were talking with Jesus.

5 And Peter answered and said to Jesus, Master, it is good for us to be here: and let us make three tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias.

6 For he wist not what to say; for they were sore afraid.

7 And there was a cloud that overshadowed them: and a voice came out of the cloud, saying, This is my beloved Son: hear him.

8 And suddenly, when they had looked round about, they saw no man any more, save Jesus only with themselves.

9 [5] And as they came down from the mountain, he charged them that they should tell no man what things they had seen, till the Son of man were risen from the dead.

10 And they kept that saying with themselves, questioning one with another what the rising from the dead should mean.

11 ¶ And they asked him, saying, Why say the scribes [6] that Elias must first come?

12 And he answered and told them, Elias verily cometh first, and restoreth all things; and [7] how it is written of the Son of man, that he must suffer many things, and [8] be set at nought.

13 But I say unto you, That [9] Elias is indeed come, and they have done unto him whatsoever they listed, as it is written of him.

14 ¶ [10] And when he came to *his* disciples, he saw a great multitude about them, and the scribes questioning with them.

15 And straightway all the people, when they beheld him, were greatly amazed, and running to *him* saluted him.

16 And he asked the scribes, What question ye with them?

17 And [11] one of the multitude answered and said, Master, I have brought unto thee my son, which hath a dumb spirit;

18 And wheresoever he taketh him, he teareth him: and he foameth, and gnasheth with his teeth, and pineth away: and I spake to thy disciples that they should cast him out; and they could not.

19 He answereth him, and saith, O faithless generation, how long shall I be with you? how long shall I suffer you? bring him unto me.

[1] Matt. 16. 28. Luke 9. 27.
[2] Matt. 24. 30. & 25. 31. Luke 22. 18.
[3] Matt. 17. 1. Luke 9. 28.
[4] Dan. 7. 9. Matt. 28. 3.
[5] Matt. 17. 9.
[6] Mal. 4. 5. Matt. 17. 10.
Ps. 22. 6. Is. 53. 2, &c. Dan. 9. 26.

9 And he said unto them, Verily I say unto you, There be some here of them that stand *by*, which shall in no wise taste of death, till they see the kingdom of God come with power.

2 And after six days Jesus taketh with him Peter, and James, and John, and bringeth them up into a high mountain apart by themselves: and he was 3 transfigured before them: and his garments became glistering, exceeding white; so as no fuller on earth 4 can whiten them. And there appeared unto them Elijah with Moses: and they were talking with Je- 5 sus. And Peter answereth and saith to Jesus, Rabbi, it is good for us to be here: and let us make three [a] tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Moses, and 6 one for Elijah. For he wist not what to answer; 7 for they became sore afraid. And there came a cloud overshadowing them: and there came a voice out of the cloud, This is my beloved Son: hear ye 8 him. And suddenly looking round about, they saw no one any more, save Jesus only with themselves.

9 And as they were coming down from the mountain, he charged them that they should tell no man what things they had seen, save when the Son of 10 man should have risen again from the dead. And they kept the saying, questioning among themselves what the rising again from the dead should mean. 11 And they asked him, saying, [b] The scribes say that 12 Elijah must first come. And he said unto them, Elijah indeed cometh first, and restoreth all things: and how is it written of the Son of man, that he should suffer many things and be set at nought? 13 But I say unto you, that Elijah is come, and they have also done unto him whatsoever they listed, even as it is written of him.

14 And when they came to the disciples, they saw a great multitude about them, and scribes questioning 15 with them. And straightway all the multitude, when they saw him, were greatly amazed, and running to 16 him saluted him. And he asked them, What ques- 17 tion ye with them? And one of the multitude answered him, [c] Master, I brought unto thee my son, 18 which hath a dumb spirit; and wheresoever it taketh him, it [d] dasheth him down: and he foameth, and grindeth his teeth, and pineth away: and I spake to thy disciples that they should cast it out; and they 19 were not able. And he answereth them and saith, O faithless generation, how long shall I be with you? how long shall I bear with you? bring him

[7] Luke 23. 11. Phil. 2. 7.
[8] Matt. 17. 14. Luke 9. 37.
[9] Matt. 11. 14. & 17. 12. Luke 1. 17.
[10] Matt. 17. 14. Luke 9. 38.
[11] Matt. 17. 14. Luke 9. 38.
a Or, *booths.*
b Or, How is it *that the scribes say . . . come?*
c Or, *Teacher.*
d Or, *rendeth him.*

20 And they brought him unto him: and [12] when he saw him, straightway the spirit tare him; and he fell on the ground, and wallowed foaming.

21 And he asked his father, How long is it ago since this came unto him? And he said, Of a child.

22 And ofttimes it hath cast him into the fire, and into the waters, to destroy him: but if thou canst do any thing, have compassion on us, and help us.

23 Jesus said unto him, [13] If thou canst believe, all things *are* possible to him that believeth.

24 And straightway the father of the child cried out, and said with tears, Lord, I believe; help thou mine unbelief.

25 When Jesus saw that the people came running together, he rebuked the foul spirit, saying unto him, *Thou* dumb and deaf spirit, I charge thee, come out of him, and enter no more into him.

26 And *the spirit* cried, and rent him sore, and came out of him: and he was as one dead; insomuch that many said, He is dead.

27 But Jesus took him by the hand, and lifted him up; and he arose.

28 [14] And when he was come into the house, his disciples asked him privately, Why could not we cast him out?

29 And he said unto them, This kind can come forth by nothing, but by prayer and fasting.

30 ¶ And they departed thence, and passed through Galilee; and he would not that any man should know *it*.

31 [15] For he taught his disciples, and said unto them, The Son of man is delivered into the hands of men, and they shall kill him; and after that he is killed, he shall rise the third day.

32 But they understood not that saying, and were afraid to ask him.

33 ¶ [16] And he came to Capernaum: and being in the house he asked them, What was it that ye disputed among yourselves by the way?

34 But they held their peace: for by the way they had disputed among themselves, who *should be* the greatest.

35 And he sat down, and called the twelve, and saith unto them, [17] If any man desire to be first, *the same* shall be last of all, and servant of all.

36 And [18] he took a child, and set him in the midst of them: and when he had taken him in his arms, he said unto them,

37 Whosoever shall receive one of such children in my name, receiveth me: and [19] whosoever shall receive me, receiveth not me, but him that sent me.

38 ¶ [20] And John answered him, saying, Master, we saw one casting out devils in thy name, and he followeth not us: and we forbad him, because he followeth not us.

39 But Jesus said, Forbid him not: [21] for there is no man which shall do a miracle in my name, that can lightly speak evil of me.

40 For [22] he that is not against us is on our part.

41 [23] For whosoever shall give you a cup of water to drink in my name, because ye belong to Christ, verily I say unto you, he shall not lose his reward.

42 [24] And whosoever shall offend one of *these* little

[12] ch. 1. 26. Luke 9. 42.
[13] Matt. 17. 20. ch. 11. 23. Luke 17. 6. John 11. 40.
[14] Matt. 17. 19.
[15] Matt. 17. 22. Luke 9. 44.
[16] Matt. 18. 1. Luke 9. 46. & 22. 24.
[17] Matt. 20. 26, 27. ch. 10. 43.
[18] Matt. 18. 2. ch. 10. 16.
[19] Matt. 10. 40. Luke 9. 48.
[20] Num. 11. 28. Luke 9. 49.
[21] 1 Cor. 12. 3.

20 unto me. And they brought him unto him: and when he saw him, straightway the spirit [e] tare him grievously; and he fell on the ground, and wallowed
21 foaming. And he asked his father, How long time is it since this hath come unto him? And he said, From
22 a child. And oft-times it hath cast him both into the fire and into the waters, to destroy him: but if thou canst do anything, have compassion on us, and
23 help us. And Jesus said unto him, If thou canst! All things are possible to him that believeth.
24 Straightway the father of the child cried out, and
25 said,[f] I believe; help thou mine unbelief. And when Jesus saw that a multitude came running together, he rebuked the unclean spirit, saying unto him, Thou dumb and deaf spirit, I command thee,
26 come out of him, and enter no more into him. And having cried out, and [e] torn him much, he came out: and *the child* became as one dead; insomuch that the
27 more part said, He is dead. But Jesus took him by
28 the hand, and raised him up; and he arose. And when he was come into the house, his disciples asked him privately, [g] *saying*, We could not cast it out.
29 And he said unto them, This kind can come out by nothing, save by prayer.[h]

30 And they went forth from thence, and passed through Galilee; and he would not that any man
31 should know it. For he taught his disciples, and said unto them, The Son of man is delivered up into the hands of men, and they shall kill him; and when he is killed, after three days he shall rise again.
32 But they understood not the saying, and were afraid to ask him.

33 And they came to Capernaum: and when he was in the house he asked them, What were ye reasoning
34 in the way? But they held their peace: for they had disputed one with another in the way, who *was*
35 the [i] greatest. And he sat down, and called the twelve; and he saith unto them, If any man would be first, he shall be last of all, and minister of all.
36 And he took a little child, and set him in the midst of them: and taking him in his arms, he said unto
37 them, Whosoever shall receive one of such little children in my name, receiveth me: and whosoever receiveth me, receiveth not me, but him that sent me.

38 John said unto him, [j] Master, we saw one casting out [k] devils in thy name: and we forbade him, be-
39 cause he followed not us. But Jesus said, Forbid him not: for there is no man which shall do a [l] mighty work in my name, and be able quickly to
40 speak evil of me. For he that is not against us is
41 for us. For whosoever shall give you a cup of water to drink, [m] because ye are Christ's, verily I say unto
42 you, he shall in no wise lose his reward. And who-

[22] See Matt. 12. 30.
[23] Matt. 10. 42.
[24] Matt. 18. 6. Luke 17. 1.
e Or, *convulsed*.
f Many ancient authorities add *with tears*.
g Or, How is it *that we could not cast it out?*
h Many ancient authorities add *and fasting*.
i Gr. *greater*.
j Or, *Teacher*.
k Gr. *demons*.
l Gr. *power*.
m Gr. *in name that ye are*.

ones that believe in me, it is better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and he were cast into the sea.

43 [25] And if thy hand offend thee, cut it off: it is better for thee to enter into life maimed, than having two hands to go into hell, into the fire that never shall be quenched:

44 [26] Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.

45 And if thy foot offend thee, cut it off: it is better for thee to enter halt into life, than having two feet to be cast into hell, into the fire that never shall be quenched:

46 Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.

47 And if thine eye offend thee, pluck it out: it is better for thee to enter into the kingdom of God with one eye, than having two eyes to be cast into hell fire:

48 Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched.

49 For every one shall be salted with fire, [27] and every sacrifice shall be salted with salt.

50 [28] Salt *is* good: but if the salt have lost his saltness, wherewith will ye season it? [29] Have salt in yourselves, and [30] have peace one with another.

CHAPTER X.

2 *Christ disputeth with the Pharisees touching divorcement:* 13 *blesseth the children that are brought unto him:* 17 *resolveth a rich man how he may inherit life everlasting:* 23 *telleth his disciples of the danger of riches:* 28 *promiseth rewards to them that forsake any thing for the gospel:* 32 *foretelleth his death and resurrection:* 35 *biddeth the two ambitious suitors to think rather of suffering with him:* 46 *and restoreth to Bartimæus his sight.*

AND [1] he arose from thence, and cometh into the coasts of Judæa by the farther side of Jordan: and the people resort unto him again; and, as he was wont, he taught them again.

2 ¶ [2] And the Pharisees came to him, and asked him, Is it lawful for a man to put away *his* wife? tempting him.

3 And he answered and said unto them, What did Moses command you?

4 And they said, [3] Moses suffered to write a bill of divorcement, and to put *her* away.

5 And Jesus answered and said unto them, For the hardness of your heart he wrote you this precept.

6 But from the beginning of the creation [4] God made them male and female.

7 [5] For this cause shall a man leave his father and mother, and cleave to his wife;

8 And they twain shall be one flesh: so then they are no more twain, but one flesh.

9 What therefore God hath joined together, let not man put asunder.

10 And in the house his disciples asked him again of the same *matter*.

11 And he saith unto them, [6] Whosoever shall put away his wife, and marry another, committeth adultery against her.

12 And if a woman shall put away her husband, and be married to another, she committeth adultery.

13 ¶ [7] And they brought young children to him, that

[25] Deut. 13. 6. Matt. 5. 29. & 18. 8.
[26] Is. 66. 24.
[27] Lev. 2. 13. Ezek. 43. 24.
[28] Matt. 5. 13. Luke 14. 34.
[29] Eph. 4. 29. Col. 4. 6.
[30] Rom. 12. 18. & 14. 19. 2 Cor. 13. 11. Heb. 12. 14.
[1] Matt. 19. 1. John 10. 40. & 11. 7.
[2] Matt. 19. 3.
[3] Deut. 24. 1. Matt. 5. 31. & 19. 7.
[4] Gen. 1. 27. & 5. 2.
[5] Gen. 2. 24. 1 Cor. 6. 16. Eph. 5. 31.
[6] Matt. 5. 32. & 19. 9. Luke 16. 18. Rom. 7. 3. 1 Cor. 7. 10, 11.

soever shall cause one of these little ones that believe [n] on me to stumble, it were better for him if [o] a great millstone were hanged about his neck, and he
43 were cast into the sea. And if thy hand cause thee to stumble, cut it off: it is good for thee to enter into life maimed, rather than having thy two hands
45 to go into [p] hell, into the unquenchable fire.[q] And if thy foot cause thee to stumble, cut it off: it is good for thee to enter into life halt, rather than hav-
47 ing thy two feet to be cast into [p] hell. And if thine eye cause thee to stumble, cast it out: it is good for thee to enter into the kingdom of God with one eye, rather than having two eyes to be cast into [p] hell;
48 where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not
49 quenched. For every one shall be salted with fire.[r]
50 Salt is good: but if the salt have lost its saltness, wherewith will ye season it? Have salt in yourselves, and be at peace one with another.

10 And he arose from thence, and cometh into the borders of Judæa and beyond Jordan: and multitudes come together unto him again; and, as he was
2 wont, he taught them again. And there came unto him Pharisees, and asked him, Is it lawful for a man
3 to put away *his* wife? tempting him. And he answered and said unto them, What did Moses com-
4 mand you? And they said, Moses suffered to write
5 a bill of divorcement, and to put her away. But Jesus said unto them, For your hardness of heart he
6 wrote you this commandment. But from the beginning of the creation, Male and female made he
7 them. For this cause shall a man leave his father
8 and mother, [a] and shall cleave to his wife; and the twain shall become one flesh: so that they are no
9 more twain, but one flesh. What therefore God
10 hath joined together, let not man put asunder. And in the house the disciples asked him again of this
11 matter. And he saith unto them, Whosoever shall put away his wife, and marry another, committeth
12 adultery against her: and if she herself shall put away her husband, and marry another, she committeth adultery.

13 And they brought unto him little children, that he

n Many ancient authorities omit *on me*.
o Gr. *a millstone turned by an ass.*
p Gr. *Gehenna.*
q Ver. 44 and 46 (which are identical with ver. 48) are omitted by the best ancient authorities.
r Many ancient authorities add *and every sacrifice shall be salted with salt.* See Lev. 2. 13.
a Some ancient authorities omit *and shall cleave to his wife.*

he should touch them: and *his* disciples rebuked those that brought *them*.

14 But when Jesus saw *it*, he was much displeased, and said unto them, Suffer the little children to come unto me, and forbid them not: for [8] of such is the kingdom of God.

15 Verily I say unto you, [9] Whosoever shall not receive the kingdom of God as a little child, he shall not enter therein.

16 And he took them up in his arms, put *his* hands upon them, and blessed them.

17 ¶ [10] And when he was gone forth into the way, there came one running, and kneeled to him, and asked him, Good Master, what shall I do that I may inherit eternal life?

18 And Jesus said unto him, Why callest thou me good? *there is* none good but one, *that is*, God.

19 Thou knowest the commandments, [11] Do not commit adultery, Do not kill, Do not steal, Do not bear false witness, Defraud not, Honour thy father and mother.

20 And he answered and said unto him, Master, all these have I observed from my youth.

21 Then Jesus beholding him loved him, and said unto him, One thing thou lackest: go thy way, sell whatsoever thou hast, and give to the poor, and thou shalt have [12] treasure in heaven: and come, take up the cross, and follow me.

22 And he was sad at that saying, and went away grieved: for he had great possessions.

23 ¶ [13] And Jesus looked round about, and saith unto his disciples, How hardly shall they that have riches enter into the kingdom of God!

24 And the disciples were astonished at his words. But Jesus answereth again, and saith unto them, Children, how hard is it for them [14] that trust in riches to enter into the kingdom of God!

25 It is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.

26 And they were astonished out of measure, saying among themselves, Who then can be saved?

27 And Jesus looking upon them saith, With men *it is* impossible, but not with God: for [15] with God all things are possible.

28 ¶ [16] Then Peter began to say unto him, Lo, we have left all, and have followed thee.

29 And Jesus answered and said, Verily I say unto you, There is no man that hath left house, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands, for my sake, and the gospel's,

30 [17] But he shall receive an hundredfold now in this time, houses, and brethren, and sisters, and mothers, and children, and lands, with persecutions; and in the world to come eternal life.

31 [18] But many *that are* first shall be last; and the last first.

32 ¶ [19] And they were in the way going up to Jerusalem; and Jesus went before them: and they were amazed; and as they followed, they were afraid. [20] And he took again the twelve, and began to tell them what things should happen unto him,

33 *Saying*, Behold, we go up to Jerusalem; and the

[8] 1 Cor. 14. 20. 1 Pet. 2. 2.
[9] Matt. 18. 3.
[10] Matt. 19. 16. Luke 18. 18.
[11] Ex. 20. Rom. 13. 9.
[12] Matt. 6. 19, 20. & 19. 21. Luke 12. 33. & 16. 9.
[13] Matt. 19. 23. Luke 18. 24.
[14] Job 31. 24. Ps. 52. 7. & 62. 10. 1 Tim. 6. 17.
[15] Jer. 32. 17. Matt. 19. 26. Luke 1. 37.
[16] Matt. 19. 27. Luke 18. 28.

should touch them: and the disciples rebuked them.
14 But when Jesus saw it, he was moved with indignation, and said unto them, Suffer the little children to come unto me; forbid them not: for of such is the
15 kingdom of God. Verily I say unto you, Whosoever shall not receive the kingdom of God as a little
16 child, he shall in no wise enter therein. And he took them in his arms, and blessed them, laying his hands upon them.

17 And as he was going forth [b] into the way, there ran one to him, and kneeled to him, and asked him, Good [c] Master, what shall I do that I may inherit
18 eternal life? And Jesus said unto him, Why callest thou me good? none is good save one, *even* God.
19 Thou knowest the commandments, Do not kill, Do not commit adultery, Do not steal, Do not bear false witness, Do not defraud, Honour thy father and
20 mother. And he said unto him, [c] Master, all these
21 things have I observed from my youth. And Jesus looking upon him loved him, and said unto him, One thing thou lackest: go, sell whatsoever thou hast, and give to the poor, and thou shalt have trea-
22 sure in heaven: and come, follow me. But his countenance fell at the saying, and he went away sorrowful: for he was one that had great possessions.

23 And Jesus looked round about, and saith unto his disciples, How hardly shall they that have riches
24 enter into the kingdom of God! And the disciples were amazed at his words. But Jesus answereth again, and saith unto them, Children, how hard is it [d] for them that trust in riches to enter into the king-
25 dom of God! It is easier for a camel to go through a needle's eye, than for a rich man to enter into the
26 kingdom of God. And they were astonished exceedingly, saying [e] unto him, Then who can be saved?
27 Jesus looking upon them saith, With men it is impossible, but not with God: for all things are possi-
28 ble with God. Peter began to say unto him, Lo, we
29 have left all, and have followed thee. Jesus said, Verily I say unto you, There is no man that hath left house, or brethren, or sisters, or mother, or father, or children, or lands, for my sake, and for
30 the gospel's sake, but he shall receive a hundredfold now in this time, houses, and brethren, and sisters, and mothers, and children, and lands, with persecutions; and in the [f] world to come eternal life.
31 But many *that are* first shall be last; and the last first.

32 And they were in the way, going up to Jerusalem; and Jesus was going before them: and they were amazed; [g] and they that followed were afraid. And he took again the twelve, and began to tell
33 them the things that were to happen unto him, *saying*, Behold, we go up to Jerusalem; and the Son

[17] 2 Chr. 25. 9. Luke 18. 30.
[18] Matt. 19. 30. & 20. 16. Luke 13. 30.
[19] Matt. 20. 17. Luke 18. 31.
[20] ch. 8. 31. & 9. 31. Luke 9. 22. & 18. 31.
[b] Or, *on his way.*
[c] Or, *Teacher.*
[d] Some ancient authorities omit *for them that trust in riches.*
[e] Many ancient authorities read *among themselves.*
[f] Or, *age.*
[g] Or, *but some as they followed were afraid.*

Son of man shall be delivered unto the chief priests, and unto the scribes; and they shall condemn him to death, and shall deliver him to the Gentiles:

34 And they shall mock him, and shall scourge him, and shall spit upon him, and shall kill him: and the third day he shall rise again.

35 ¶ [21] And James and John, the sons of Zebedee, come unto him, saying, Master, we would that thou shouldest do for us whatsoever we shall desire.

36 And he said unto them, What would ye that I should do for you?

37 They said unto him, Grant unto us that we may sit, one on thy right hand, and the other on thy left hand, in thy glory.

38 But Jesus said unto them, Ye know not what ye ask: can ye drink of the cup that I drink of? and be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with?

39 And they said unto him, We can. And Jesus said unto them, Ye shall indeed drink of the cup that I drink of; and with the baptism that I am baptized withal shall ye be baptized:

40 But to sit on my right hand and on my left hand is not mine to give; but *it shall be given to them* for whom it is prepared.

41 [22] And when the ten heard *it*, they began to be much displeased with James and John.

42 But Jesus called them *to him*, and saith unto them, [23] Ye know that they which are accounted to rule over the Gentiles exercise lordship over them; and their great ones exercise authority upon them.

43 [24] But so shall it not be among you: but whosoever will be great among you, shall be your minister:

44 And whosoever of you will be the chiefest, shall be servant of all.

45 For even [25] the Son of man came not to be ministered unto, but to minister, and [26] to give his life a ransom for many.

46 ¶ [27] And they came to Jericho: and as he went out of Jericho with his disciples and a great number of people, blind Bartimæus, the son of Timæus, sat by the highway side begging.

47 And when he heard that it was Jesus of Nazareth, he began to cry out, and say, Jesus, *thou* son of David, have mercy on me.

48 And many charged him that he should hold his peace: but he cried the more a great deal, *Thou* son of David, have mercy on me.

49 And Jesus stood still, and commanded him to be called. And they call the blind man, saying unto him, Be of good comfort, rise; he calleth thee.

50 And he, casting away his garment, rose, and came to Jesus.

51 And Jesus answered and said unto him, What wilt thou that I should do unto thee? The blind man said unto him, Lord, that I might receive my sight.

52 And Jesus said unto him, Go thy way; [28] thy faith hath made thee whole. And immediately he received his sight, and followed Jesus in the way.

[21] Matt. 20. 20.
[22] Matt. 20. 24.
[23] Luke 22. 25.
[24] Matt. 20. 26, 28. ch. 9. 35. Luke 9. 48.
[25] John 13. 14. Phil. 2. 7.
[26] Matt. 20. 28. 1 Tim. 2. 6. Tit. 2. 14.

of man shall be delivered unto the chief priests and the scribes; and they shall condemn him to death,
34 and shall deliver him unto the Gentiles: and they shall mock him, and shall spit upon him, and shall scourge him, and shall kill him; and after three days he shall rise again.

35 And there come near unto him James and John, the sons of Zebedee, saying unto him, [h] Master, we would that thou shouldest do for us whatsoever we shall
36 ask of thee. And he said unto them, What would
37 ye that I should do for you? And they said unto him, Grant unto us that we may sit, one on thy right
38 hand, and one on *thy* left hand, in thy glory. But Jesus said unto them, Ye know not what ye ask. Are ye able to drink the cup that I drink? or to be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with?
39 And they said unto him, We are able. And Jesus said unto them, The cup that I drink ye shall drink; and with the baptism that I am baptized withal shall
40 ye be baptized: but to sit on my right hand or on *my* left hand is not mine to give: but *it is for them* for
41 whom it hath been prepared. And when the ten heard it, they began to be moved with indignation
42 concerning James and John. And Jesus called them to him, and saith unto them, Ye know that they which are accounted to rule over the Gentiles lord it over them; and their great ones exercise
43 authority over them. But it is not so among you: but whosoever would become great among you, shall
44 be your [i] minister: and whosoever would be first
45 among you, shall be [j] servant of all. For verily the Son of man came not to be ministered unto, but to minister, and to give his life a ransom for many.

46 And they come to Jericho: and as he went out from Jericho, with his disciples and a great multitude, the son of Timæus, Bartimæus, a blind beg-
47 gar, was sitting by the way side. And when he heard that it was Jesus of Nazareth, he began to cry out, and say, Jesus, thou son of David, have
48 mercy on me. And many rebuked him, that he should hold his peace: but he cried out the more a great deal, Thou son of David, have mercy on me.
49 And Jesus stood still, and said, Call ye him. And they call the blind man, saying unto him, Be of good
50 cheer: rise, he calleth thee. And he, casting away
51 his garment, sprang up, and came to Jesus. And Jesus answered him, and said, What wilt thou that I should do unto thee? And the blind man said unto him, [k] Rabboni, that I may receive my sight.
52 And Jesus said unto him, Go thy way; thy faith hath [l] made thee whole. And straightway he received his sight, and followed him in the way.

[27] Matt. 20. 29. Luke 18. 35.
[28] Matt. 9. 22. ch. 5. 34.
h Or, *Teacher.*
i Or, *servant.*
j Gr. *bond-servant.*
k See John 20. 16.
l Or, *saved thee.*

CHAPTER XI.

1 *Christ rideth with triumph into Jerusalem:* 12 *curseth the fruitless leafy tree:* 15 *purgeth the temple:* 20 *exhorteth his disciples to stedfastness of faith, and to forgive their enemies:* 27 *and defendeth the lawfulness of his actions, by the witness of John, who was a man sent of God.*

AND [1] when they came nigh to Jerusalem, unto Bethphage and Bethany, at the mount of Olives, he sendeth forth two of his disciples,

2 And saith unto them, Go your way into the village over against you: and as soon as ye be entered into it, ye shall find a colt tied, whereon never man sat; loose him, and bring *him.*

3 And if any man say unto you, Why do ye this? say ye that the Lord hath need of him; and straightway he will send him hither.

4 And they went their way, and found the colt tied by the door without in a place where two ways met; and they loose him.

5 And certain of them that stood there said unto them, What do ye, loosing the colt?

6 And they said unto them even as Jesus had commanded: and they let them go.

7 And they brought the colt to Jesus, and cast their garments on him; and he sat upon him.

8 [2] And many spread their garments in the way: and others cut down branches off the trees, and strawed *them* in the way.

9 And they that went before, and they that followed, cried, saying, [3] Hosanna; Blessed *is* he that cometh in the name of the Lord:

10 Blessed *be* the kingdom of our father David, that cometh in the name of the Lord: [4] Hosanna in the highest.

11 [5] And Jesus entered into Jerusalem, and into the temple: and when he had looked round about upon all things, and now the eventide was come, he went out unto Bethany with the twelve.

12 ¶ [6] And on the morrow, when they were come from Bethany, he was hungry:

13 [7] And seeing a fig tree afar off having leaves, he came, if haply he might find any thing thereon: and when he came to it, he found nothing but leaves; for the time of figs was not *yet.*

14 And Jesus answered and said unto it, No man eat fruit of thee hereafter for ever. And his disciples heard *it.*

15 ¶ [8] And they come to Jerusalem: and Jesus went into the temple, and began to cast out them that sold and bought in the temple, and overthrew the tables of the moneychangers, and the seats of them that sold doves;

16 And would not suffer that any man should carry *any* vessel through the temple.

17 And he taught, saying unto them, Is it not written, [9] My house shall be called of all nations the house of prayer? but [10] ye have made it a den of thieves.

18 And [11] the scribes and chief priests heard *it,* and sought how they might destroy him: for they feared him, because [12] all the people was astonished at his doctrine.

19 And when even was come, he went out of the city.

20 ¶ [13] And in the morning, as they passed by, they saw the fig tree dried up from the roots.

21 And Peter calling to remembrance saith unto him,

[1] Matt. 21. 1. Luke 19. 29. John 12. 14.
[2] Matt. 21. 8.
[3] Ps. 118. 26.
[4] Ps. 148. 1.
[5] Matt. 21. 12.
[6] Matt. 21. 18.
[7] Matt. 21. 19.
[8] Matt. 21. 12. Luke 19. 45. John 2. 14.
[9] Is. 56. 7.
[10] Jer. 7. 11.

11 And when they draw nigh unto Jerusalem, unto
Bethphage and Bethany, at the mount of Olives, he
2 sendeth two of his disciples, and saith unto them,
Go your way into the village that is over against
you: and straightway as ye enter into it, ye shall
find a colt tied, whereon no man ever yet sat; loose
3 him, and bring him. And if any one say unto you,
Why do ye this? say ye, The Lord hath need of
him; and straightway he [a] will send him [b] back
4 hither. And they went away, and found a colt tied
at the door without in the open street; and they
5 loose him. And certain of them that stood there
6 said unto them, What do ye, loosing the colt? And
they said unto them even as Jesus had said: and
7 they let them go. And they bring the colt unto
Jesus, and cast on him their garments; and he sat
8 upon him. And many spread their garments upon
the way; and others [c] branches, which they had cut
9 from the fields. And they that went before, and
they that followed, cried, Hosanna; Blessed *is* he
10 that cometh in the name of the Lord: Blessed *is*
the kingdom that cometh, *the kingdom* of our father
David: Hosanna in the highest.

11 And he entered into Jerusalem, into the temple;
and when he had looked round about upon all things,
it being now eventide, he went out unto Bethany
with the twelve.
12 And on the morrow, when they were come out from
13 Bethany, he hungered. And seeing a fig tree afar off
having leaves, he came, if haply he might find anything thereon: and when he came to it, he found
nothing but leaves; for it was not the season of figs.
14 And he answered and said unto it, No man eat fruit
from thee henceforward for ever. And his disciples
heard it.

15 And they come to Jerusalem: and he entered into
the temple, and began to cast out them that sold
and them that bought in the temple, and overthrew
the tables of the money-changers, and the seats of
16 them that sold the doves; and he would not suffer
that any man should carry a vessel through the
17 temple. And he taught, and said unto them, Is it
not written, My house shall be called a house of
prayer for all the nations? but ye have made it a
18 den of robbers. And the chief priests and the
scribes heard it, and sought how they might destroy
him: for they feared him, for all the multitude was
astonished at his teaching.

19 And [d] every evening [e] he went forth out of the city.
20 And as they passed by in the morning, they saw
21 the fig tree withered away from the roots. And
Peter calling to remembrance saith unto him, Rabbi,

[11] Matt. 21. 45, 46. Luke 19. 47.
[12] Matt. 7. 28. ch. 1. 22. Luke 4. 32.
[13] Matt. 21. 19.
a Gr. *sendeth.*
b Or, *again.*
c Gr. *layers of leaves.*
d Gr. *whenever evening came.*
e Some ancient authorities read *they.*

Master, behold, the fig tree which thou cursedst is withered away.

22 And Jesus answering saith unto them, Have faith in God.

23 For [14] verily I say unto you, That whosoever shall say unto this mountain, Be thou removed, and be thou cast into the sea; and shall not doubt in his heart, but shall believe that those things which he saith shall come to pass; he shall have whatsoever he saith.

24 Therefore I say unto you, [15] What things soever ye desire, when ye pray, believe that ye receive *them*, and ye shall have *them*.

25 And when ye stand praying, [16] forgive, if ye have ought against any: that your Father also which is in heaven may forgive you your trespasses.

26 But [17] if ye do not forgive, neither will your Father which is in heaven forgive your trespasses.

27 ¶ And they come again to Jerusalem: [18] and as he was walking in the temple, there come to him the chief priests, and the scribes, and the elders,

28 And say unto him, By what authority doest thou these things? and who gave thee this authority to do these things?

29 And Jesus answered and said unto them, I will also ask of you one question, and answer me, and I will tell you by what authority I do these things.

30 The baptism of John, was *it* from heaven, or of men? answer me.

31 And they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heaven; he will say, Why then did ye not believe him?

32 But if we shall say, Of men; they feared the people: for [19] all *men* counted John, that he was a prophet indeed.

33 And they answered and said unto Jesus, We cannot tell. And Jesus answering saith unto them, Neither do I tell you by what authority I do these things.

CHAPTER XII.

1 *In a parable of the vineyard let out to unthankful husbandmen, Christ foretelleth the reprobation of the Jews, and the calling of the Gentiles.* 13 *He avoideth the snare of the Pharisees and Herodians about paying tribute to Cæsar:* 18 *convinceth the error of the Sadducees, who denied the resurrection:* 28 *resolveth the scribe, who questioned of the first commandment:* 35 *refuteth the opinion that the scribes held of Christ:* 38 *bidding the people to beware of their ambition and hypocrisy:* 41 *and commendeth the poor widow for her two mites, above all.*

AND [1] he began to speak unto them by parables. A *certain* man planted a vineyard, and set an hedge about *it*, and digged *a place for* the winefat, and built a tower, and let it out to husbandmen, and went into a far country.

2 And at the season he sent to the husbandmen a servant, that he might receive from the husbandmen of the fruit of the vineyard.

3 And they caught *him*, and beat him, and sent *him* away empty.

4 And again he sent unto them another servant; and at him they cast stones, and wounded *him* in the head, and sent *him* away shamefully handled.

5 And again he sent another; and him they killed, and many others; beating some, and killing some.

6 Having yet therefore one son, his well-beloved, he sent him also last unto them, saying, They will reverence my son.

7 But those husbandmen said among themselves, This

[14] Matt. 17. 20. & 21. 21. Luke 17. 6.
[15] Matt. 7. 7. Luke 11. 9. John 14. 13. & 15. 7. & 16. 24. Jam. 1. 5, 6.
[16] Matt. 6. 14. Col. 3. 13.
[17] Matt. 18. 35.
[18] Matt. 21. 23. Luke 20. 1.
[19] Matt. 3. 5. & 14. 5. ch. 6. 20.
[1] Matt. 21. 33. Luke

behold, the fig tree which thou cursedst is withered
22 away. And Jesus answering saith unto them, Have
23 faith in God. Verily I say unto you, Whosoever shall say unto this mountain, Be thou taken up and cast into the sea; and shall not doubt in his heart, but shall believe that what he saith cometh to pass;
24 he shall have it. Therefore I say unto you, All things whatsoever ye pray and ask for, believe that ye have received them, and ye shall have them.
25 And whensoever ye stand praying, forgive, if ye have aught against any one; that your Father also which is in heaven may forgive you your trespasses.[f]

27 And they come again to Jerusalem: and as he was walking in the temple, there come to him the
28 chief priests, and the scribes, and the elders; and they said unto him, By what authority doest thou these things? or who gave thee this authority to do
29 these things? And Jesus said unto them, I will ask of you one [g] question, and answer me, and I will
30 tell you by what authority I do these things. The baptism of John, was it from heaven, or from men?
31 answer me. And they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heaven; he will say,
32 Why then did ye not believe him? [h] But should we say, From men — they feared the people: [i] for
33 all verily held John to be a prophet. And they answered Jesus and say, We know not. And Jesus saith unto them, Neither tell I you by what authority I do these things.

12 And he began to speak unto them in parables. A man planted a vineyard, and set a hedge about it, and digged a pit for the winepress, and built a tower, and let it out to husbandmen, and went into
2 another country. And at the season he sent to the husbandmen a [a] servant, that he might receive from
3 the husbandmen of the fruits of the vineyard. And they took him, and beat him, and sent him away
4 empty. And again he sent unto them another [a] servant; and him they wounded in the head, and
5 handled shamefully. And he sent another; and him they killed: and many others; beating some,
6 and killing some. He had yet one, a beloved son: he sent him last unto them, saying, They will rever-
7 ence my son. But those husbandmen said among

20. 9.
[f] Many ancient authorities add ver. 26. *But if ye do not forgive, neither will your Father which is in heaven forgive your trespasses.*
[g] Gr. *word.*
[h] Or, *But shall we say, From men?*
[i] Or, *for all held John to be a prophet indeed.*
[a] Gr. *bond-servant.*

is the heir; come, let us kill him, and the inheritance shall be ours.

8 And they took him, and killed *him*, and cast *him* out of the vineyard.

9 What shall therefore the lord of the vineyard do? he will come and destroy the husbandmen, and will give the vineyard unto others.

10 And have ye not read this scripture; [2] The stone which the builders rejected is become the head of the corner:

11 This was the Lord's doing, and it is marvellous in our eyes?

12 [3] And they sought to lay hold on him, but feared the people: for they knew that he had spoken the parable against them: and they left him, and went their way.

13 ¶ [4] And they send unto him certain of the Pharisees and of the Herodians, to catch him in *his* words.

14 And when they were come, they say unto him, Master, we know that thou art true, and carest for no man: for thou regardest not the person of men, but teachest the way of God in truth: Is it lawful to give tribute to Cæsar, or not?

15 Shall we give, or shall we not give? But he, knowing their hypocrisy, said unto them, Why tempt ye me? bring me a penny, that I may see *it*.

16 And they brought *it*. And he saith unto them, Whose *is* this image and superscription? And they said unto him, Cæsar's.

17 And Jesus answering said unto them, Render to Cæsar the things that are Cæsar's, and to God the things that are God's. And they marvelled at him.

18 ¶ [5] Then come unto him the Sadducees, [6] which say there is no resurrection; and they asked him, saying,

19 Master, [7] Moses wrote unto us, If a man's brother die, and leave *his* wife *behind him*, and leave no children, that his brother should take his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother.

20 Now there were seven brethren: and the first took a wife, and dying left no seed.

21 And the second took her, and died, neither left he any seed: and the third likewise.

22 And the seven had her, and left no seed: last of all the woman died also.

23 In the resurrection therefore, when they shall rise, whose wife shall she be of them? for the seven had her to wife.

24 And Jesus answering said unto them, Do ye not therefore err, because ye know not the scriptures, neither the power of God?

25 For when they shall rise from the dead, they neither marry, nor are given in marriage; but [8] are as the angels which are in heaven.

26 And as touching the dead, that they rise: have ye not read in the book of Moses, how in the bush God spake unto him, saying, [9] I *am* the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob?

27 He is not the God of the dead, but the God of the living: ye therefore do greatly err.

28 ¶ [10] And one of the scribes came, and having heard them reasoning together, and perceiving that he had answered them well, asked him, Which is the first commandment of all?

[2] Ps. 118. 22.
[3] Matt. 21. 45, 46.
[4] Matt. 22. 15. Luke 20. 27.
[5] Matt. 22. 23. Luke ch. 11. 18. John 7. 25, 30, 44. 20. 20.
[6] Acts 23. 8.

themselves, This is the heir; come, let us kill him,
8 and the inheritance shall be ours. And they took
him, and killed him, and cast him forth out of the
9 vineyard. What therefore will the lord of the vine-
yard do? he will come and destroy the husbandmen,
10 and will give the vineyard unto others. Have ye
not read even this scripture;

The stone which the builders rejected,
The same was made the head of the corner:
11 This was from the Lord,
And it is marvellous in our eyes?

12 And they sought to lay hold on him; and they
feared the multitude; for they perceived that he
spake the parable against them: and they left him,
and went away.

13 And they send unto him certain of the Pharisees
and of the Herodians, that they might catch him in
14 talk. And when they were come, they say unto
him, [b] Master, we know that thou art true, and
carest not for any one: for thou regardest not the
person of men, but of a truth teachest the way of
God: Is it lawful to give tribute unto Cæsar, or
15 not? Shall we give, or shall we not give? But
he, knowing their hypocrisy, said unto them, Why
tempt ye me? bring me a [c] penny, that I may see it.
16 And they brought it. And he saith unto them,
Whose is this image and superscription? And they
17 said unto him, Cæsar's. And Jesus said unto them,
Render unto Cæsar the things that are Cæsar's, and
unto God the things that are God's. And they mar-
velled greatly at him.

18 And there come unto him Sadducees, which say
that there is no resurrection; and they asked him,
19 saying, [b] Master, Moses wrote unto us, If a man's
brother die, and leave a wife behind him, and leave
no child, that his brother should take his wife, and
20 raise up seed unto his brother. There were seven
brethren: and the first took a wife, and dying left
21 no seed; and the second took her, and died, leaving
22 no seed behind him; and the third likewise: and the
seven left no seed. Last of all the woman also died.
23 In the resurrection whose wife shall she be of them?
24 for the seven had her to wife. Jesus said unto them,
Is it not for this cause that ye err, that ye know not
25 the scriptures, nor the power of God? For when
they shall rise from the dead, they neither marry, nor
are given in marriage; but are as angels in heaven.
26 But as touching the dead, that they are raised; have
ye not read in the book of Moses, in *the place concern-
ing* the Bush, how God spake unto him, saying, I *am*
the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the
27 God of Jacob? He is not the God of the dead, but
of the living: ye do greatly err.

28 And one of the scribes came, and heard them
questioning together, and knowing that he had
answered them well, asked him, What command-

[7] Deut. 25. 5.
[8] 1 Cor. 15. 42, 49, 52.
[9] Ex. 3. 6.
[10] Matt. 22. 35.
b Or, *Teacher*.
c See marginal note on Matt. 18. 28.

29 And Jesus answered him, The first of all the commandments *is*, [11] Hear, O Israel; The Lord our God is one Lord:
30 And thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind, and with all thy strength: this *is* the first commandment.
31 And the second *is* like, *namely* this, [12] Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself. There is none other commandment greater than these.
32 And the scribe said unto him, Well, Master, thou hast said the truth: for there is one God; [13] and there is none other but he:
33 And to love him with all the heart, and with all the understanding, and with all the soul, and with all the strength, and to love *his* neighbour as himself, [14] is more than all whole burnt offerings and sacrifices.
34 And when Jesus saw that he answered discreetly, he said unto him, Thou art not far from the kingdom of God. [15] And no man after that durst ask him *any question*.
35 ¶ [16] And Jesus answered and said, while he taught in the temple, How say the scribes that Christ is the son of David?
36 For David himself said [17] by the Holy Ghost, [18] The LORD said to my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand, till I make thine enemies thy footstool.
37 David therefore himself calleth him Lord; and whence is he *then* his son? And the common people heard him gladly.
38 ¶ And [19] he said unto them in his doctrine, [20] Beware of the scribes, which love to go in long clothing, and [21] *love* salutations in the marketplaces,
39 And the chief seats in the synagogues, and the uppermost rooms at feasts:
40 [22] Which devour widows' houses, and for a pretence make long prayers: these shall receive greater damnation.
41 ¶ [23] And Jesus sat over against the treasury, and beheld how the people cast money [24] into the treasury: and many that were rich cast in much.
42 And there came a certain poor widow, and she threw in two mites, which make a farthing.
43 And he called *unto him* his disciples, and saith unto them, Verily I say unto you, That [25] this poor widow hath cast more in, than all they which have cast into the treasury:
44 For all *they* did cast in of their abundance; but she of her want did cast in all that she had, [26] *even* all her living.

CHAPTER XIII.

1 *Christ foretelleth the destruction of the temple:* 9 *the persecutions for the gospel:* 10 *that the gospel must be preached to all nations:* 14 *that great calamities shall happen to the Jews:* 24 *and the manner of his coming to judgment:* 32 *the hour whereof being known to none, every man is to watch and pray, that we be not found unprovided, when he cometh to each one particularly by death.*

AND [1] as he went out of the temple, one of his disciples saith unto him, Master, see what manner of stones and what buildings *are here!*
2 And Jesus answering said unto him, Seest thou these great buildings? [2] there shall not be left one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.

29 ment is the first of all? Jesus answered, The first is, Hear, O Israel; [d] The Lord our God, the Lord is
30 one: and thou shalt love the Lord thy God [e] with all thy heart, and [e] with all thy soul, and [e] with all thy
31 mind, and [e] with all thy strength. The second is this, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself. There is
32 none other commandment greater than these. And the scribe said unto him, Of a truth, [f] Master, thou hast well said that he is one; and there is none other
33 but he: and to love him with all the heart, and with all the understanding, and with all the strength, and to love his neighbour as himself, is much more than
34 all whole burnt offerings and sacrifices. And when Jesus saw that he answered discreetly, he said unto him, Thou art not far from the kingdom of God. And no man after that durst ask him any question.

35 And Jesus answered and said, as he taught in the temple, How say the scribes that the Christ is the son
36 of David? David himself said in the Holy Spirit,
The Lord said unto my Lord,
Sit thou on my right hand,
Till I make thine enemies [g] the footstool of thy feet.
37 David himself calleth him Lord; and whence is he his son? And [h] the common people heard him gladly.
38 And in his teaching he said, Beware of the scribes, which desire to walk in long robes, and *to have* salu-
39 tations in the marketplaces, and chief seats in the
40 synagogues, and chief places at feasts: they which devour widows' houses, [i] and for a pretence make long prayers; these shall receive greater condemnation.
41 And he sat down over against the treasury, and beheld how the multitude cast [j] money into the treasury: and many that were rich cast in much.
42 And there came [k] a poor widow, and she cast in two
43 mites, which make a farthing. And he called unto him his disciples, and said unto them, Verily I say unto you, This poor widow cast in more than all they
44 which are casting into the treasury: for they all did cast in of their superfluity; but she of her want did cast in all that she had, *even* all her living.

13 And as he went forth out of the temple, one of his disciples saith unto him, [a] Master, behold, what manner of stones and what manner of buildings!
2 And Jesus said unto him, Seest thou these great buildings? there shall not be left here one stone upon another, which shall not be thrown down.

[11] Deut. 6. 4. Luke 10. 27.
[12] Lev. 19. 18. Matt. 22. 39. Rom. 13. 9. Gal. 5. 14. Jam. 2. 8.
[13] Deut. 4. 39. Is. 45. 6, 14. & 46. 9.
[14] 1 Sam. 15. 22. Hos. 6. 6. Mic. 6. 6, 7, 8.
[15] Matt. 22. 46.
[16] Matt. 22. 41. Luke 20. 41.
[17] 2 Sam. 23. 2.
[18] Ps. 110. 1.
[19] ch. 4. 2.
[20] Matt. 23. 1, &c. Luke 20. 46.
[21] Luke 11. 43.
[22] Matt. 23. 14.
[23] Luke 21. 1.
[24] 2 Kin. 12. 9.
[25] 2 Cor. 8. 12.
[26] Deut. 24. 6. 1 John 3. 17.
[1] Matt. 24. 1. Luke 21. 5.
[2] Luke 19. 44.
d Or, *The Lord is our God; the Lord is one.*
e Gr. *from.*
f Or, *Teacher.*
g Some ancient authorities read *underneath thy feet.*
h Or, *the great multitude.*
i Or, *even while for a pretence they make.*
j Gr. *brass.*
k Gr. *one.*
a Or, *Teacher.*

3 And as he sat upon the mount of Olives over against the temple, Peter and James and John and Andrew asked him privately,

4 [3] Tell us, when shall these things be? and what *shall be* the sign when all these things shall be fulfilled?

5 And Jesus answering them began to say, [4] Take heed lest any *man* deceive you:

6 For many shall come in my name, saying, I am *Christ;* and shall deceive many.

7 And when ye shall hear of wars and rumours of wars, be ye not troubled: for *such things* must needs be; but the end *shall* not *be* yet.

8 For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and there shall be earthquakes in divers places, and there shall be famines and troubles: [5] these *are* the beginnings of sorrows.

9 ¶ But [6] take heed to yourselves: for they shall deliver you up to councils; and in the synagogues ye shall be beaten: and ye shall be brought before rulers and kings for my sake, for a testimony against them.

10 And [7] the gospel must first be published among all nations.

11 [8] But when they shall lead *you*, and deliver you up, take no thought beforehand what ye shall speak, neither do ye premeditate: but whatsoever shall be given you in that hour, that speak ye: for it is not ye that speak, [9] but the Holy Ghost.

12 Now [10] the brother shall betray the brother to death, and the father the son; and children shall rise up against *their* parents, and shall cause them to be put to death.

13 [11] And ye shall be hated of all *men* for my name's sake: but [12] he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved.

14 ¶ [13] But when ye shall see the abomination of desolation, [14] spoken of by Daniel the prophet, standing where it ought not, (let him that readeth understand,) then [15] let them that be in Judæa flee to the mountains:

15 And let him that is on the housetop not go down into the house, neither enter *therein,* to take any thing out of his house:

16 And let him that is in the field not turn back again for to take up his garment.

17 [16] But woe to them that are with child, and to them that give suck in those days!

18 And pray ye that your flight be not in the winter.

19 [17] For *in* those days shall be affliction, such as was not from the beginning of the creation which God created unto this time, neither shall be.

20 And except that the Lord had shortened those days, no flesh should be saved: but for the elect's sake, whom he hath chosen, he hath shortened the days.

21 [18] And then if any man shall say to you, Lo, here *is* Christ; or, lo, *he is* there; believe *him* not:

22 For false Christs and false prophets shall rise, and shall shew signs and wonders, to seduce, if *it were* possible, even the elect.

23 But [19] take ye heed: behold, I have foretold you all things.

24 ¶ [20] But in those days, after that tribulation, the

[3] Matt. 24. 3. Luke 21. 7.
[4] Jer. 29. 8. Eph. 5. 6. 1 Thess. 2. 3.
[5] Matt. 24. 8.
[6] Matt. 10. 17, 18. & 24. 9. Rev. 2. 10.
[7] Matt. 24. 14.
[8] Matt. 10. 19. Luke 12. 11. & 21. 14.
[9] Acts 2. 4. & 4. 8, 31.
[10] Mic. 7. 6. Matt. 10. 21. & 24. 10. Luke 21. 16.
[11] Matt. 24. 9. Luke 21. 17.
[12] Dan. 12. 12. Matt. 10. 22. & 24. 13. Rev. 2. 10.

3 And as he sat on the mount of Olives over against
the temple, Peter and James and John and Andrew
4 asked him privately, Tell us, when shall these things
be? and what *shall be* the sign when these things are
5 all about to be accomplished? And Jesus began to
say unto them, Take heed that no man lead you
6 astray. Many shall come in my name, saying, I am
7 *he;* and shall lead many astray. And when ye shall
hear of wars and rumours of wars, be not troubled:
these things must needs come to pass; but the end is
8 not yet. For nation shall rise against nation, and
kingdom against kingdom: there shall be earthquakes
in divers places; there shall be famines: these things
are the beginning of travail.

9 But take ye heed to yourselves: for they shall de-
liver you up to councils; and in synagogues shall ye
be beaten; and before governors and kings shall ye
10 stand for my sake, for a testimony unto them. And
the gospel must first be preached unto all the na-
11 tions. And when they lead you *to judgement,* and
deliver you up, be not anxious beforehand what ye
shall speak: but whatsoever shall be given you in
that hour, that speak ye: for it is not ye that speak,
12 but the Holy Ghost. And brother shall deliver up
brother to death, and the father his child; and
children shall rise up against parents, and [b] cause
13 them to be put to death. And ye shall be hated of
all men for my name's sake: but he that endureth
to the end, the same shall be saved.

14 But when ye see the abomination of desolation
standing where he ought not (let him that readeth
understand), then let them that are in Judæa flee
15 unto the mountains: and let him that is on the
housetop not go down, nor enter in, to take anything
16 out of his house: and let him that is in the field
17 not return back to take his cloke. But woe unto
them that are with child and to them that give suck
18 in those days! And pray ye that it be not in the
19 winter. For those days shall be tribulation, such as
there hath not been the like from the beginning of
the creation which God created until now, and never
20 shall be. And except the Lord had shortened the
days, no flesh would have been saved: but for the
elect's sake, whom he chose, he shortened the days.
21 And then if any man shall say unto you, Lo, here is
22 the Christ; or, Lo, there; believe [c] it not: for there
shall arise false Christs and false prophets, and shall
shew signs and wonders, that they may lead astray,
23 if possible, the elect. But take ye heed: behold, I
have told you all things beforehand.

24 But in those days, after that tribulation, the sun

[13] Matt. 24. 15.
[14] Dan. 9. 27.
[15] Luke 21. 21.
[16] Luke 21. 23. & 23. 29.
[17] Dan. 9. 26. & 12. 1.
[18] Matt. 24. 23. Luke 17. 23. & 21. 8.
[19] 2 Pet. 3. 17.
[20] Dan. 7. 10. Zeph. 1. 15. Matt. 24. 29, &c. Joel 2. 2. Matt. 24. 21. Luke 21. 25.
b Or, *put them to death.*
c Or, *him.*

sun shall be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light,

25 And the stars of heaven shall fall, and the powers that are in heaven shall be shaken.

26 [21] And then shall they see the Son of man coming in the clouds with great power and glory.

27 And then shall he send his angels, and shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from the uttermost part of the earth to the uttermost part of heaven.

28 [22] Now learn a parable of the fig tree; When her branch is yet tender, and putteth forth leaves, ye know that summer is near:

29 So ye in like manner, when ye shall see these things come to pass, know that it is nigh, *even* at the doors.

30 Verily I say unto you, that this generation shall not pass, till all these things be done.

31 Heaven and earth shall pass away: but [23] my words shall not pass away.

32 ¶ But of that day and *that* hour knoweth no man, no, not the angels which are in heaven, neither the Son, but the Father.

33 [24] Take ye heed, watch and pray: for ye know not when the time is.

34 [25] *For the Son of man is* as a man taking a far journey, who left his house, and gave authority to his servants, and to every man his work, and commanded the porter to watch.

35 [26] Watch ye therefore: for ye know not when the master of the house cometh, at even, or at midnight, or at the cockcrowing, or in the morning:

36 Lest coming suddenly he find you sleeping.

37 And what I say unto you I say unto all, Watch.

CHAPTER XIV.

1 *A conspiracy against Christ.* 3 *Precious ointment is poured on his head by a woman.* 10 *Judas selleth his Master for money.* 12 *Christ himself foretelleth how he shall be betrayed of one of his disciples:* 22 *after the passover prepared, and eaten, instituteth his supper:* 26 *declareth aforehand the flight of all his disciples, and Peter's denial.* 43 *Judas betrayeth him with a kiss.* 46 *He is apprehended in the garden,* 53 *falsely accused, and impiously condemned of the Jews' council:* 65 *shamefully abused by them:* 66 *and thrice denied of Peter.*

AFTER [1] two days was *the feast of* the passover, and of unleavened bread: and the chief priests and the scribes sought how they might take him by craft, and put *him* to death.

2 But they said, Not on the feast *day*, lest there be an uproar of the people.

3 ¶ [2] And being in Bethany in the house of Simon the leper, as he sat at meat, there came a woman having an alabaster box of ointment of spikenard very precious; and she brake the box, and poured *it* on his head.

4 And there were some that had indignation within themselves, and said, Why was this waste of the ointment made?

5 For it might have been sold for more than three hundred pence, and have been given to the poor. And they murmured against her.

6 And Jesus said, Let her alone; why trouble ye her? she hath wrought a good work on me.

7 For [3] ye have the poor with you always, and whensoever ye will ye may do them good: but me ye have not always.

shall be darkened, and the moon shall not give her
25 light, and the stars shall be falling from heaven, and the powers that are in the heavens shall be
26 shaken. And then shall they see the Son of man
27 coming in clouds with great power and glory. And then shall he send forth the angels, and shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from the uttermost part of the earth to the uttermost part of heaven.

28 Now from the fig tree learn her parable: when her branch is now become tender, and putteth forth its
29 leaves, ye know that the summer is nigh; even so ye also, when ye see these things coming to pass, know
30 ye that [d] he is nigh, *even* at the doors. Verily I say unto you, This generation shall not pass away, until
31 all these things be accomplished. Heaven and earth
32 shall pass away: but my words shall not pass away. But of that day or that hour knoweth no one, not even the angels in heaven, neither the Son, but the Father.
33 Take ye heed, watch [e] and pray: for ye know not
34 when the time is. *It is* as *when* a man, sojourning in another country, having left his house, and given authority to his [f] servants, to each one his work,
35 commanded also the porter to watch. Watch therefore: for ye know not when the lord of the house cometh, whether at even, or at midnight, or at cock-
36 crowing, or in the morning; lest coming suddenly
37 he find you sleeping. And what I say unto you I say unto all, Watch.

14 Now after two days was *the feast of* the passover and the unleavened bread: and the chief priests and the scribes sought how they might take him
2 with subtilty, and kill him: for they said, Not during the feast, lest haply there shall be a tumult of the people.

3 And while he was in Bethany in the house of Simon the leper, as he sat at meat, there came a woman having [a] an alabaster cruse of ointment of [b] spikenard very costly; *and* she brake the cruse,
4 and poured it over his head. But there were some that had indignation among themselves, *saying*, To what purpose hath this waste of the ointment been
5 made? For this ointment might have been sold for above three hundred [c] pence, and given to the poor.
6 And they murmured against her. But Jesus said, Let her alone; why trouble ye her? she hath
7 wrought a good work on me. For ye have the poor always with you, and whensoever ye will ye can do

[21] Dan. 7. 13, 14. Matt. 16. 27. & 24. 30. ch. 14. 62. Acts 1. 11. 1 Thess. 4. 16. 2 Thess. 1. 7, 10. Rev. 1. 7.
[22] Matt. 24. 32. Luke 21. 29, &c.
[23] Is. 40. 8.
[24] Matt. 24. 42. & 25. 13. Luke 12. 40. & 21. 34. Rom. 13. 11. 1 Thess. 5. 6.
[25] Matt. 24. 45. & 25. 14.
[26] Matt. 24. 42, 44.

[1] Matt. 26. 2. Luke 22. 1. John 11. 55. & 13. 1.
[2] Matt. 26. 6. John 12. 1, 3. See Luke 7. 37.
[3] Deut. 15. 11.

d Or, *it*.
e Some ancient authorities omit *and pray*.
f Gr. *bond-servants*.
a Or, *a flask*.
b Gr. *pistic nard*, pistic being perhaps a local name. Others take it to mean *genuine*; others, *liquid*.
c See marginal note on Matt. 18. 28.

8 She hath done what she could: she is come aforehand to anoint my body to the burying.
9 Verily I say unto you, Wheresoever this gospel shall be preached throughout the whole world, *this* also that she hath done shall be spoken of for a memorial of her.
10 ¶ [4] And Judas Iscariot, one of the twelve, went unto the chief priests, to betray him unto them.
11 And when they heard *it*, they were glad, and promised to give him money. And he sought how he might conveniently betray him.
12 ¶ [5] And the first day of unleavened bread, when they killed the passover, his disciples said unto him, Where wilt thou that we go and prepare that thou mayest eat the passover?
13 And he sendeth forth two of his disciples, and saith unto them, Go ye into the city, and there shall meet you a man bearing a pitcher of water: follow him.
14 And wheresoever he shall go in, say ye to the goodman of the house, The Master saith, Where is the guestchamber, where I shall eat the passover with my disciples?
15 And he will shew you a large upper room furnished *and* prepared: there make ready for us.
16 And his disciples went forth, and came into the city, and found as he had said unto them: and they made ready the passover.
17 [6] And in the evening he cometh with the twelve.
18 And as they sat and did eat, Jesus said, Verily I say unto you, One of you which eateth with me shall betray me.
19 And they began to be sorrowful, and to say unto him one by one, *Is* it I? and another *said*, *Is* it I?
20 And he answered and said unto them, *It is* one of the twelve, that dippeth with me in the dish.
21 [7] The Son of man indeed goeth, as it is written of him: but woe to that man by whom the Son of man is betrayed! good were it for that man if he had never been born.
22 ¶ [8] And as they did eat, Jesus took bread, and blessed, and brake *it*, and gave to them, and said, Take, eat: this is my body.
23 And he took the cup, and when he had given thanks, he gave *it* to them: and they all drank of it.
24 And he said unto them, This is my blood of the new testament, which is shed for many.
25 Verily I say unto you, I will drink no more of the fruit of the vine, until that day that I drink it new in the kingdom of God.
26 ¶ [9] And when they had sung an hymn, they went out into the mount of Olives.
27 [10] And Jesus saith unto them, All ye shall be offended because of me this night: for it is written, [11] I will smite the shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered.
28 But [12] after that I am risen, I will go before you into Galilee.
29 [13] But Peter said unto him, Although all shall be offended, yet *will* not I.
30 And Jesus saith unto him, Verily I say unto thee,

[4] Matt. 26. 14. Luke 22. 3, 4.
[5] Matt. 26. 17. Luke 22. 7.
[6] Matt. 26. 20, &c.
[7] Matt. 26. 24. Luke 22. 22.
[8] Matt. 26. 26. Luke 22. 19. 1 Cor. 11. 23.
[9] Matt. 26. 30.
[10] Matt. 26. 31.
[11] Zech. 13. 7.
[12] ch. 16. 7.
[13] Matt. 26. 33, 34.

8 them good: but me ye have not always. She hath done what she could: she hath anointed my body
9 aforehand for the burying. And verily I say unto you, Wheresoever the gospel shall be preached throughout the whole world, that also which this woman hath done shall be spoken of for a memorial of her.
10 And Judas Iscariot, [d] he that was one of the twelve, went away unto the chief priests, that he
11 might deliver him unto them. And they, when they heard it, were glad, and promised to give him money. And he sought how he might conveniently deliver him *unto them.*
12 And on the first day of unleavened bread, when they sacrificed the passover, his disciples say unto him, Where wilt thou that we go and make ready
13 that thou mayest eat the passover? And he sendeth two of his disciples, and saith unto them, Go into the city, and there shall meet you a man bearing a
14 pitcher of water: follow him; and wheresoever he shall enter in, say to the goodman of the house, The [e] Master saith, Where is my guest-chamber, where I
15 shall eat the passover with my disciples? And he will himself shew you a large upper room furnished
16 *and* ready: and there make ready for us. And the disciples went forth, and came into the city, and found as he had said unto them: and they made ready the passover.
17 And when it was evening he cometh with the
18 twelve. And as they [f] sat and were eating, Jesus said, Verily I say unto you, One of you shall betray
19 me, *even* he that eateth with me. They began to be sorrowful, and to say unto him one by one, Is it
20 I? And he said unto them, *It is* one of the twelve,
21 he that dippeth with me in the dish. For the Son of man goeth, even as it is written of him: but woe unto that man through whom the Son of man is betrayed! good were it [g] for that man if he had not been born.

22 And as they were eating, he took [h] bread, and when he had blessed, he brake it, and gave to them,
23 and said, Take ye: this is my body. And he took a cup, and when he had given thanks, he gave to
24 them: and they all drank of it. And he said unto them, This is my blood of [i] the [j] covenant, which is
25 shed for many. Verily I say unto you, I will no more drink of the fruit of the vine, until that day when I drink it new in the kingdom of God.

26 And when they had sung a hymn, they went out unto the mount of Olives.
27 And Jesus saith unto them, All ye shall be [k] offended: for it is written, I will smite the shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered abroad.
28 Howbeit, after I am raised up, I will go before you
29 into Galilee. But Peter said unto him, Although
30 all shall be [k] offended, yet will not I. And Jesus saith unto him, Verily I say unto thee, that thou

Luke 22. 33, 34. John 13. 37, 38.
[d] Gr. *the one of the twelve.*
[e] Or, *Teacher.*
[f] Gr. *reclined.*
[g] Gr. *for him if that man.*
[h] Or, *a loaf.*
[i] Or, *the testament.*
[j] Some ancient authorities insert *new.*
[k] Gr. *caused to stumble.*

That this day, *even* in this night, before the cock crow twice, thou shalt deny me thrice.

31 But he spake the more vehemently, If I should die with thee, I will not deny thee in any wise. Likewise also said they all.

32 [14] And they came to a place which was named Gethsemane: and he saith to his disciples, Sit ye here, while I shall pray.

33 And he taketh with him Peter and James and John, and began to be sore amazed, and to be very heavy;

34 And saith unto them, [15] My soul is exceeding sorrowful unto death: tarry ye here, and watch.

35 And he went forward a little, and fell on the ground, and prayed that, if it were possible, the hour might pass from him.

36 And he said, [16] Abba, Father, [17] all things *are* possible unto thee; take away this cup from me: [18] nevertheless not what I will, but what thou wilt.

37 And he cometh, and findeth them sleeping, and saith unto Peter, Simon, sleepest thou? couldest not thou watch one hour?

38 Watch ye and pray, lest ye enter into temptation. [19] The spirit truly *is* ready, but the flesh *is* weak.

39 And again he went away, and prayed, and spake the same words.

40 And when he returned, he found them asleep again, (for their eyes were heavy,) neither wist they what to answer him.

41 And he cometh the third time, and saith unto them, Sleep on now, and take *your* rest: it is enough, [20] the hour is come; behold, the Son of man is betrayed into the hands of sinners.

42 [21] Rise up, let us go; lo, he that betrayeth me is at hand.

43 ¶ [22] And immediately, while he yet spake, cometh Judas, one of the twelve, and with him a great multitude with swords and staves, from the chief priests and the scribes and the elders.

44 And he that betrayed him had given them a token, saying, Whomsoever I shall kiss, that same is he; take him, and lead *him* away safely.

45 And as soon as he was come, he goeth straightway to him, and saith, Master, master; and kissed him.

46 ¶ And they laid their hands on him, and took him.

47 And one of them that stood by drew a sword, and smote a servant of the high priest, and cut off his ear.

48 [23] And Jesus answered and said unto them, Are ye come out, as against a thief, with swords and *with* staves to take me?

49 I was daily with you in the temple teaching, and ye took me not: but [24] the scriptures must be fulfilled.

50 [25] And they all forsook him, and fled.

51 And there followed him a certain young man, having a linen cloth cast about *his* naked *body;* and the young men laid hold on him:

52 And he left the linen cloth, and fled from them naked.

53 ¶ [26] And they led Jesus away to the high priest: and with him were assembled all the chief priests and the elders and the scribes.

[14] Matt. 26. 36. Luke 22. 39. John 18. 1.
[15] John 12. 27.
[16] Rom. 8. 15. Gal. 4. 6.
[17] Heb. 5. 7.
[18] John 5. 30. & 6. 38.
[19] Rom. 7. 23. Gal. 5. 17.
[20] John 13. 1.
[21] Matt. 26. 46. John 18. 1, 2.
[22] Matt. 26. 47. Luke 22. 47. John 18. 3.

to-day, *even* this night, before the cock crow twice,
31 shalt deny me thrice. But he spake exceeding vehemently, If I must die with thee, I will not deny thee. And in like manner also said they all.

32 And they come unto [l] a place which was named Gethsemane: and he saith unto his disciples, Sit ye
33 here, while I pray. And he taketh with him Peter and James and John, and began to be greatly
34 amazed, and sore troubled. And he saith unto them, My soul is exceeding sorrowful even unto
35 death: abide ye here, and watch. And he went forward a little, and fell on the ground, and prayed that, if it were possible, the hour might pass away
36 from him. And he said, Abba, Father, all things are possible unto thee; remove this cup from me:
37 howbeit not what I will, but what thou wilt. And he cometh, and findeth them sleeping, and saith unto Peter, Simon, sleepest thou? couldest thou not
38 watch one hour? [m] Watch and pray, that ye enter not into temptation: the spirit indeed is willing, but
39 the flesh is weak. And again he went away, and
40 prayed, saying the same words. And again he came, and found them sleeping, for their eyes were very heavy; and they wist not what to answer him.
41 And he cometh the third time, and saith unto them, Sleep on now, and take your rest: it is enough; the hour is come; behold, the Son of man is be-
42 trayed into the hands of sinners. Arise, let us be going: behold, he that betrayeth me is at hand.

43 And straightway, while he yet spake, cometh Judas, one of the twelve, and with him a multitude with swords and staves, from the chief priests and the
44 scribes and the elders. Now he that betrayed him had given them a token, saying, Whomsoever I shall kiss, that is he; take him, and lead him away safely.
45 And when he was come, straightway he came to
46 him, and saith, Rabbi; and [n] kissed him. And they
47 laid hands on him, and took him. But a certain one of them that stood by drew his sword, and smote the [o] servant of the high priest, and struck off his ear.
48 And Jesus answered and said unto them, Are ye come out, as against a robber, with swords and
49 staves to seize me? I was daily with you in the temple teaching, and ye took me not: but *this is*
50 *done* that the scriptures might be fulfilled. And they all left him, and fled.

51 And a certain young man followed with him, having a linen cloth cast about him, over *his* naked *body:*
52 and they lay hold on him; but he left the linen cloth, and fled naked.

53 And they led Jesus away to the high priest: and there come together with him all the chief priests and

[23] Matt. 26. 55. Luke 22. 52.
[24] Ps. 22. 6. Is. 53. 7, &c. Luke 22. 37. & 24. 44.
[25] ver. 27. Ps. 88. 8.
[26] Matt. 26. 57. Luke 22. 54. John 18. 13.
l Gr. *an enclosed piece of ground.*
m Or, *Watch ye, and pray that ye enter not.*
n Gr. *kissed him much.*
o Gr. *bond-servant.*

54 And Peter followed him afar off, even into the palace of the high priest: and he sat with the servants, and warmed himself at the fire.

55 [27] And the chief priests and all the council sought for witness against Jesus to put him to death; and found none.

56 For many bare false witness against him, but their witness agreed not together.

57 And there arose certain, and bare false witness against him, saying,

58 We heard him say, [28] I will destroy this temple that is made with hands, and within three days I will build another made without hands.

59 But neither so did their witness agree together.

60 [29] And the high priest stood up in the midst, and asked Jesus, saying, Answerest thou nothing? what *is it which* these witness against thee?

61 But [30] he held his peace, and answered nothing. [31] Again the high priest asked him, and said unto him, Art thou the Christ, the Son of the Blessed?

62 And Jesus said, I am: [32] and ye shall see the Son of man sitting on the right hand of power, and coming in the clouds of heaven.

63 Then the high priest rent his clothes, and saith, What need we any further witnesses?

64 Ye have heard the blasphemy: what think ye? And they all condemned him to be guilty of death.

65 And some began to spit on him, and to cover his face, and to buffet him, and to say unto him, Prophesy: and the servants did strike him with the palms of their hands.

66 ¶ [33] And as Peter was beneath in the palace, there cometh one of the maids of the high priest:

67 And when she saw Peter warming himself, she looked upon him, and said, And thou also wast with Jesus of Nazareth.

68 But he denied, saying, I know not, neither understand I what thou sayest. And he went out into the porch; and the cock crew.

69 [34] And a maid saw him again, and began to say to them that stood by, This is *one* of them.

70 And he denied it again. [35] And a little after, they that stood by said again to Peter, Surely thou art *one* of them: [36] for thou art a Galilæan, and thy speech agreeth *thereto*.

71 But he began to curse and to swear, *saying*, I know not this man of whom ye speak.

72 [37] And the second time the cock crew. And Peter called to mind the word that Jesus said unto him, Before the cock crow twice, thou shalt deny me thrice. And when he thought thereon, he wept.

CHAPTER XV.

1 *Jesus brought bound, and accused before Pilate.* 15 *Upon the clamour of the common people, the murderer Barabbas is loosed, and Jesus delivered up to be crucified.* 17 *He is crowned with thorns,* 19 *spit on, and mocked:* 21 *fainteth in bearing his cross:* 27 *hangeth between two thieves:* 29 *suffereth the triumphing reproaches of the Jews:* 39 *but confessed by the centurion to be the Son of God:* 43 *and is honourably buried by Joseph.*

AND [1] straightway in the morning the chief priests held a consultation with the elders and scribes and the whole council, and bound Jesus, and carried *him* away, and delivered *him* to Pilate.

[27] Matt. 26. 59.
[28] ch. 15. 29. John 2. 19.
[29] Matt. 26. 62.
[30] Is. 53. 7.
[31] Matt. 26. 63.
[32] Matt. 24. 30. & 26. 64. Luke 22. 69.
[33] Matt. 26. 58, 69. Luke 22. 55. John 18. 16.
[34] Matt. 26. 71. Luke 22. 58. John 18. 25.
[35] Matt. 26. 73. Luke 22. 59. John 18. 26.
[36] Acts 2. 7.
[37] Matt. 26. 75.

54 the elders and the scribes. And Peter had followed him afar off, even within, into the court of the high priest; and he was sitting with the officers, and
55 warming himself in the light *of the fire*. Now the chief priests and the whole council sought witness against Jesus to put him to death; and found it
56 not. For many bare false witness against him, and
57 their witness agreed not together. And there stood up certain, and bare false witness against him, saying, We heard him say, I will destroy this [p] temple
58 that is made with hands, and in three days I will
59 build another made without hands. And not even
60 so did their witness agree together. And the high priest stood up in the midst, and asked Jesus, saying, Answerest thou nothing? what is it which
61 these witness against thee? But he held his peace, and answered nothing. Again the high priest asked him, and saith unto him, Art thou the Christ,
62 the Son of the Blessed? And Jesus said, I am: and ye shall see the Son of man sitting at the right hand of power, and coming with the clouds of
63 heaven. And the high priest rent his clothes, and
64 saith, What further need have we of witnesses? Ye have heard the blasphemy: what think ye? And they all condemned him to be [q] worthy of death.
65 And some began to spit on him, and to cover his face, and to buffet him, and to say unto him, Prophesy: and the officers received him with [r] blows of their hands.

66 And as Peter was beneath in the court, there com-
67 eth one of the maids of the high priest; and seeing Peter warming himself, she looked upon him, and saith, Thou also wast with the Nazarene, *even* Jesus.
68 But he denied, saying, [s] I neither know, nor understand what thou sayest: and he went out into the
69 [t] porch; [u] and the cock crew. And the maid saw him, and began again to say to them that stood by,
70 This is *one* of them. But he again denied it. And after a little while again they that stood by said to Peter, Of a truth thou art *one* of them; for thou art
71 a Galilæan. But he began to curse, and to swear, I
72 know not this man of whom ye speak. And straightway the second time the cock crew. And Peter called to mind the word, how that Jesus said unto him, Before the cock crow twice, thou shalt deny me thrice. [v] And when he thought thereon, he wept.

15 And straightway in the morning the chief priests with the elders and scribes, and the whole council, held a consultation, and bound Jesus, and carried

[1] Ps. 2. 2. Matt. 27. 1. Luke 22. 66. & 23. 1. John 18. 28. Acts 3. 13. & 4. 26.
[p] Or, *sanctuary.*
[q] Gr. *liable to.*
[r] Or, *strokes of rods.*
[s] Or, *I neither know, nor understand: thou, what sayest thou?*
[t] Gr. *forecourt.*
[u] Many ancient authorities omit *and the cock crew.*
[v] Or, *And he began to weep.*

2 [2] And Pilate asked him, Art thou the King of the
Jews? And he answering said unto him, Thou sayest *it*.
3 And the chief priests accused him of many things:
but he answered nothing.
4 [3] And Pilate asked him again, saying, Answerest
thou nothing? behold how many things they witness
against thee.
5 [4] But Jesus yet answered nothing; so that Pilate
marvelled.
6 Now [5] at *that* feast he released unto them one pris-
oner, whomsoever they desired.
7 And there was *one* named Barabbas, *which lay* bound
with them that had made insurrection with him, who
had committed murder in the insurrection.
8 And the multitude crying aloud began to desire *him*
to do as he had ever done unto them.
9 But Pilate answered them, saying, Will ye that I
release unto you the King of the Jews?
10 For he knew that the chief priests had delivered
him for envy.
11 But [6] the chief priests moved the people, that he
should rather release Barabbas unto them.
12 And Pilate answered and said again unto them,
What will ye then that I shall do *unto him* whom ye call
the King of the Jews?
13 And they cried out again, Crucify him.
14 Then Pilate said unto them, Why, what evil hath
he done? And they cried out the more exceedingly,
Crucify him.
15 ¶ [7] And *so* Pilate, willing to content the people,
released Barabbas unto them, and delivered Jesus, when
he had scourged *him*, to be crucified.
16 [8] And the soldiers led him away into the hall,
called Prætorium; and they call together the whole
band.
17 And they clothed him with purple, and platted a
crown of thorns, and put it about his *head*,
18 And began to salute him, Hail, King of the Jews!
19 And they smote him on the head with a reed, and
did spit upon him, and bowing *their* knees worshipped
him.
20 And when they had mocked him, they took off
the purple from him, and put his own clothes on him,
and led him out to crucify him.
21 [9] And they compel one Simon a Cyrenian, who
passed by, coming out of the country, the father of
Alexander and Rufus, to bear his cross.
22 [10] And they bring him unto the place Golgotha,
which is, being interpreted, The place of a skull.
23 [11] And they gave him to drink wine mingled with
myrrh: but he received *it* not.
24 And when they had crucified him, [12] they parted
his garments, casting lots upon them, what every man
should take.
25 And [13] it was the third hour, and they crucified
him.
26 And [14] the superscription of his accusation was
written over, THE KING OF THE JEWS.
27 And [15] with him they crucify two thieves; the one
on his right hand, and the other on his left.
28 And the scripture was fulfilled, which saith, [16] And
he was numbered with the transgressors.

[2] Matt. 27. 11.
[3] Matt. 27. 13.
[4] Is. 53. 7. John 19. 9.
[5] Matt. 27. 15. Luke 23. 17. John 18. 39.
[6] Matt. 27. 20. Acts 3. 14.
[7] Matt. 27. 26. John 19. 1, 16.
[8] Matt. 27. 27.
[9] Matt. 27. 32. Luke 23. 34. John 19. 23.
[10] Matt. 27. 33. Luke
[11] Matt. 27. 34.
[12] Ps. 22. 18. Luke
[13] See Matt. 27. 45. Luke 23. 44. John 19. 14.
[14] Matt. 27. 37. John 19. 19.
[15] Matt. 27. 38.
[16] Is. 53. 12. Luke 22. 37.

2 him away, and delivered him up to Pilate. And Pilate
asked him, Art thou the King of the Jews? And
3 he answering saith unto him, Thou sayest. And the
4 chief priests accused him of many things. And Pi-
late again asked him, saying, Answerest thou no-
thing? behold how many things they accuse thee of.
5 But Jesus no more answered anything; insomuch
that Pilate marvelled.

6 Now at [a] the feast he used to release unto them
7 one prisoner, whom they asked of him. And there
was one called Barabbas, *lying* bound with them that
had made insurrection, men who in the insurrection
8 had committed murder. And the multitude went
up and began to ask him *to do* as he was wont to
9 do unto them. And Pilate answered them, saying,
Will ye that I release unto you the King of the
10 Jews? For he perceived that for envy the chief
11 priests had delivered him up. But the chief priests
stirred up the multitude, that he should rather
12 release Barabbas unto them. And Pilate again
answered and said unto them, What then shall I do
13 unto him whom ye call the King of the Jews? And
14 they cried out again, Crucify him. And Pilate said
unto them, Why, what evil hath he done? But they
15 cried out exceedingly, Crucify him. And Pilate,
wishing to content the multitude, released unto them
Barabbas, and delivered Jesus, when he had scourged
him, to be crucified.

16 And the soldiers led him away within the court,
which is the [b] Prætorium; and they call together the
17 whole [c] band. And they clothe him with purple,
and plaiting a crown of thorns, they put it on him;
18 and they began to salute him, Hail, King of the
19 Jews! And they smote his head with a reed, and
did spit upon him, and bowing their knees wor-
20 shipped him. And when they had mocked him,
they took off from him the purple, and put on him
his garments. And they lead him out to crucify
him.

21 And they [d] compel one passing by, Simon of
Cyrene, coming from the country, the father of
Alexander and Rufus, to go *with them*, that he might
22 bear his cross. And they bring him unto the place
Golgotha, which is, being interpreted, The place of
23 a skull. And they offered him wine mingled with
24 myrrh: but he received it not. And they crucify
him, and part his garments among them, casting lots
25 upon them, what each should take. And it was the
26 third hour, and they crucified him. And the super-
scription of his accusation was written over, THE
27 KING OF THE JEWS. And with him they crucify two
robbers; one on his right hand, and one on his left.[e]

a Or, *a feast*.
b Or, *palace*.
c Or, *cohort*.
d Gr. *impress*.
e Many ancient authorities insert ver. 28 *And the scripture was fulfilled, which saith, And he was reckoned with transgressors*. See Luke 22. 37.

29 And [17] they that passed by railed on him, wagging their heads, and saying, Ah, [18] thou that destroyest the temple, and buildest *it* in three days,

30 Save thyself, and come down from the cross.

31 Likewise also the chief priests mocking said among themselves with the scribes, He saved others; himself he cannot save.

32 Let Christ the King of Israel descend now from the cross, that we may see and believe. And [19] they that were crucified with him reviled him.

33 And [20] when the sixth hour was come, there was darkness over the whole land until the ninth hour.

34 And at the ninth hour Jesus cried with a loud voice, saying, [21] Eloi, Eloi, lama sabachthani? which is, being interpreted, My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me?

35 And some of them that stood by, when they heard *it*, said, Behold, he calleth Elias.

36 And [22] one ran and filled a spunge full of vinegar, and put *it* on a reed, and [23] gave him to drink, saying, Let alone; let us see whether Elias will come to take him down.

37 [24] And Jesus cried with a loud voice, and gave up the ghost.

38 And [25] the veil of the temple was rent in twain from the top to the bottom.

39 ¶ And [26] when the centurion, which stood over against him, saw that he so cried out, and gave up the ghost, he said, Truly this man was the Son of God.

40 [27] There were also women looking on [28] afar off: among whom was Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James the less and of Joses, and Salome;

41 (Who also, when he was in Galilee, [29] followed him, and ministered unto him;) and many other women which came up with him unto Jerusalem.

42 ¶ [30] And now when the even was come, because it was the preparation, that is, the day before the sabbath,

43 Joseph of Arimathæa, an honourable counsellor, which also [31] waited for the kingdom of God, came, and went in boldly unto Pilate, and craved the body of Jesus.

44 And Pilate marvelled if he were already dead: and calling *unto him* the centurion, he asked him whether he had been any while dead.

45 And when he knew *it* of the centurion, he gave the body to Joseph.

46 [32] And he bought fine linen, and took him down, and wrapped him in the linen, and laid him in a sepulchre which was hewn out of a rock, and rolled a stone unto the door of the sepulchre.

47 And Mary Magdalene and Mary *the mother* of Joses beheld where he was laid.

CHAPTER XVI.

1 *An angel declareth the resurrection of Christ to three women.* 9 *Christ himself appeareth to Mary Magdalene:* 12 *to two going into the country:* 14 *then to the apostles,* 15 *whom he sendeth forth to preach the gospel:* 19 *and ascendeth into heaven.*

AND [1] when the sabbath was past, Mary Magdalene, and Mary the *mother* of James, and Salome, [2] had bought sweet spices, that they might come and anoint him.

[17] Ps. 22. 7.
[18] ch. 14. 58. John 2. 19.
[19] Matt. 27. 44. Luke 23. 39.
[20] Matt. 27. 45. Luke 23. 44.
[21] Ps. 22. 1. Matt. 27. 46.
[22] Matt. 27. 48. John 19. 29.
[23] Ps. 69. 21.
[24] Matt. 27. 50. Luke 23. 46. John 19. 30.
[25] Matt. 27. 51. Luke 23. 45.
[26] Matt. 27. 54. Luke 23. 47.
[27] Matt. 27. 55. Luke 23. 49.
[28] Ps. 38. 11.
[29] Luke 8. 2, 3.

29 And they that passed by railed on him, wagging their heads, and saying, Ha! thou that destroyest
30 the [f] temple, and buildest it in three days, save thy-
31 self, and come down from the cross. In like manner also the chief priests mocking *him* among themselves with the scribes said, He saved others; [g] himself he
32 cannot save. Let the Christ, the King of Israel, now come down from the cross, that we may see and believe. And they that were crucified with him reproached him.

33 And when the sixth hour was come, there was darkness over the whole [h] land until the ninth hour.
34 And at the ninth hour Jesus cried with a loud voice, Eloi, Eloi, lama sabachthani? which is, being interpreted, My God, my God, [i] why hast thou forsaken
35 me? And some of them that stood by, when they
36 heard it, said, Behold, he calleth Elijah. And one ran, and filling a sponge full of vinegar, put it on a reed, and gave him to drink, saying, Let be; let us
37 see whether Elijah cometh to take him down. And Jesus uttered a loud voice, and gave up the ghost.
38 And the veil of the [f] temple was rent in twain from
39 the top to the bottom. And when the centurion, which stood by over against him, saw that he [j] so gave up the ghost, he said, Truly this man was [k] the
40 Son of God. And there were also women beholding from afar: among whom *were* both Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James the [l] less and of
41 Joses, and Salome; who, when he was in Galilee, followed him, and ministered unto him; and many other women which came up with him unto Jerusalem.

42 And when even was now come, because it was the Preparation, that is, the day before the sabbath,
43 there came Joseph of Arimathæa, a councillor of honourable estate, who also himself was looking for the kingdom of God; and he boldly went in unto
44 Pilate, and asked for the body of Jesus. And Pilate marvelled if he were already dead: and calling unto him the centurion, he asked him whether he [m] had
45 been any while dead. And when he learned it of the centurion, he granted the corpse to Joseph.
46 And he bought a linen cloth, and taking him down, wound him in the linen cloth, and laid him in a tomb which had been hewn out of a rock; and he rolled
47 a stone against the door of the tomb. And Mary Magdalene and Mary the *mother* of Joses beheld where he was laid.

16 And when the sabbath was past, Mary Magdalene, and Mary the *mother* of James, and Salome, bought spices, that they might come and anoint

[30] Matt. 27. 57. Luke 23. 50. John 19. 38.
[31] Luke 2. 25, 38.
[32] Matt. 27. 59, 60. Luke 23. 53. John 19. 40.
[1] Matt. 28. 1. Luke 24. 1. John 20. 1.
[2] Luke 23. 56.
[f] Or, *sanctuary.*
[g] Or, *can he not save himself?*
[h] Or, *earth.*
[i] Or, *why didst thou forsake me?*
[j] Many ancient authorities read *so cried out, and gave up the ghost.*
[k] Or, *a son of God.*
[l] Gr. *little.*
[m] Many ancient authorities read *were already dead.*

2 [3] And very early in the morning the first *day* of the week, they came unto the sepulchre at the rising of the sun.

3 And they said among themselves, Who shall roll us away the stone from the door of the sepulchre?

4 And when they looked, they saw that the stone was rolled away: for it was very great.

5 [4] And entering into the sepulchre, they saw a young man sitting on the right side, clothed in a long white garment; and they were affrighted.

6 [5] And he saith unto them, Be not affrighted: Ye seek Jesus of Nazareth, which was crucified: he is risen; he is not here: behold the place where they laid him.

7 But go your way, tell his disciples and Peter that he goeth before you into Galilee: there shall ye see him, [6] as he said unto you.

8 And they went out quickly, and fled from the sepulchre; for they trembled and were amazed: [7] neither said they any thing to any *man;* for they were afraid.

9 ¶ Now when *Jesus* was risen early the first *day* of the week, [8] he appeared first to Mary Magdalene, [9] out of whom he had cast seven devils.

10 [10] *And* she went and told them that had been with him, as they mourned and wept.

11 [11] And they, when they had heard that he was alive, and had been seen of her, believed not.

12 ¶ After that he appeared in another form [12] unto two of them, as they walked, and went into the country.

13 And they went and told *it* unto the residue: neither believed they them.

14 ¶ [13] Afterward he appeared unto the eleven as they sat at meat, and upbraided them with their unbelief and hardness of heart, because they believed not them which had seen him after he was risen.

15 [14] And he said unto them, Go ye into all the world, [15] and preach the gospel to every creature.

16 [16] He that believeth and is baptized shall be saved; [17] but he that believeth not shall be damned.

17 And these signs shall follow them that believe; [18] In my name shall they cast out devils; [19] they shall speak with new tongues;

18 [20] They shall take up serpents; and if they drink any deadly thing, it shall not hurt them; [21] they shall lay hands on the sick, and they shall recover.

19 ¶ So then [22] after the Lord had spoken unto them, he was [23] received up into heaven, and [24] sat on the right hand of God.

20 And they went forth, and preached every where, the Lord working with *them,* [25] and confirming the word with signs following. Amen.

---

[3] Luke 24. 1. John 20. 1.
[4] Luke 24. 3. John 20. 11, 12.
[5] Matt. 28. 5, 6, 7.
[6] Matt. 26. 32. ch. 14. 28.
[7] See Matt. 28. 8. Luke 24. 9.
[8] John 20. 14.
[9] Luke 8. 2.
[10] Luke 24. 10. John 20. 18.
[11] Luke 24. 11.
[12] Luke 24. 13.
[13] Luke 24. 36. John 20. 19. 1 Cor. 15. 5.
[14] Matt. 28. 19. John 15. 16.
[15] Col. 1. 23.
[16] John 3. 18, 36. Acts 2. 38. & 16. 30, 31, 32. Rom. 10. 9. 1 Pet. 3. 21.
[17] John 12. 48.
[18] Luke 10. 17. Acts 5. 16. & 8. 7. & 16. 18. & 19. 12.

2 him. And very early on the first day of the week, they come to the tomb when the sun was risen.
3 And they were saying among themselves, Who shall roll us away the stone from the door of the tomb?
4 and looking up, they see that the stone is rolled
5 back: for it was exceeding great. And entering into the tomb, they saw a young man sitting on the right side, arrayed in a white robe; and they were
6 amazed. And he saith unto them, Be not amazed: ye seek Jesus, the Nazarene, which hath been crucified: he is risen; he is not here: behold, the place
7 where they laid him! But go, tell his disciples and Peter, He goeth before you into Galilee: there shall
8 ye see him, as he said unto you. And they went out, and fled from the tomb; for trembling and astonishment had come upon them: and they said nothing to any one; for they were afraid.

9 [a] Now when he was risen early on the first day of the week, he appeared first to Mary Magdalene, from
10 whom he had cast out seven [b] devils. She went and told them that had been with him, as they mourned
11 and wept. And they, when they heard that he was alive, and had been seen of her, disbelieved.

12 And after these things he was manifested in another form unto two of them, as they walked, on
13 their way into the country. And they went away and told it unto the rest: neither believed they them.
14 And afterward he was manifested unto the eleven themselves as they sat at meat; and he upbraided them with their unbelief and hardness of heart, because they believed not them which had seen him
15 after he was risen. And he said unto them, Go ye into all the world, and preach the gospel to the
16 whole creation. He that believeth and is baptized shall be saved; but he that disbelieveth shall be
17 condemned. And these signs shall follow them that believe: in my name shall they cast out [b] devils;
18 they shall speak with [c] new tongues; they shall take up serpents, and if they drink any deadly thing, it shall in no wise hurt them; they shall lay hands on the sick, and they shall recover.
19 So then the Lord Jesus, after he had spoken unto them, was received up into heaven, and sat down at
20 the right hand of God. And they went forth, and preached everywhere, the Lord working with them, and confirming the word by the signs that followed. Amen.

---

[19] Acts 2. 4. & 10. 46. & 19. 6. 1 Cor. 12. 10, 28.
[20] Luke 10. 19. Acts 28. 5.
[21] Acts 5. 15, 16. & 9. 17. & 28. 8. Jam. 5. 14, 15.
[22] Acts 1. 2, 3.
[23] Luke 24. 51.
[24] Ps. 110. 1. Acts 7. 55.
[25] Acts 5. 12. & 14. 3. 1 Cor. 2. 4, 5. Heb. 2. 4.

a The two oldest Greek manuscripts, and some other authorities, omit from ver. 9 to the end. Some other authorities have a different ending to the Gospel.
b Gr. *demons.*
c Some ancient authorities omit *new.*

THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO

ST. LUKE.

CHAPTER I.

The preface of Luke to his whole gospel. 5 The conception of John the Baptist, 26 and of Christ. 39 The prophecy of Elisabeth, and of Mary, concerning Christ. 57 The nativity and circumcision of John. 67 The prophecy of Zacharias, both of Christ, 76 and of John.

FORASMUCH as many have taken in hand to set forth in order a declaration of those things which are most surely believed among us,

2 [1]Even as they delivered them unto us, which [2]from the beginning were eye-witnesses, and ministers of the word;

3 [3]It seemed good to me also, having had perfect understanding of all things from the very first, to write unto thee [4]in order, [5]most excellent Theophilus,

4 [6]That thou mightest know the certainty of those things, wherein thou hast been instructed.

5 ¶ THERE was [7]in the days of Herod, the king of Judæa, a certain priest named Zacharias, [8]of the course of Abia: and his wife *was* of the daughters of Aaron, and her name *was* Elisabeth.

6 And they were both [9]righteous before God, walking in all the commandments and ordinances of the Lord blameless.

7 And they had no child, because that Elisabeth was barren, and they both were *now* well stricken in years.

8 And it came to pass, that while he executed the priest's office before God [10]in the order of his course,

9 According to the custom of the priest's office, his lot was [11]to burn incense when he went into the temple of the Lord.

10 [12]And the whole multitude of the people were praying without at the time of incense.

11 And there appeared unto him an angel of the Lord standing on the right side of [13]the altar of incense.

12 And when Zacharias saw *him*, [14]he was troubled, and fear fell upon him.

13 But the angel said unto him, Fear not, Zacharias: for thy prayer is heard; and thy wife Elisabeth shall bear thee a son, and [15]thou shalt call his name John.

14 And thou shalt have joy and gladness; and [16]many shall rejoice at his birth.

15 For he shall be great in the sight of the Lord, and [17]shall drink neither wine nor strong drink; and he shall be filled with the Holy Ghost, [18]even from his mother's womb.

16 [19]And many of the children of Israel shall he turn to the Lord their God.

17 [20]And he shall go before him in the spirit and power of Elias, to turn the hearts of the fathers to the

1 FORASMUCH as many have taken in hand to draw up a narrative concerning those matters which have
2 been [a]fulfilled among us, even as they delivered them unto us, which from the beginning were eye-
3 witnesses and ministers of the word, it seemed good to me also, having traced the course of all things accurately from the first, to write unto thee
4 in order, most excellent Theophilus; that thou mightest know the certainty concerning the [b]things [c]wherein thou wast instructed.

5 THERE was in the days of Herod, king of Judæa, a certain priest named Zacharias, of the course of Abijah: and he had a wife of the daughters of
6 Aaron, and her name was Elisabeth. And they were both righteous before God, walking in all the commandments and ordinances of the Lord blame-
7 less. And they had no child, because that Elisabeth was barren, and they both were *now* [d]well stricken in years.

8 Now it came to pass, while he executed the priest's office before God in the order of his course,
9 according to the custom of the priest's office, his lot was to enter into the [e]temple of the Lord and burn
10 incense. And the whole multitude of the people
11 were praying without at the hour of incense. And there appeared unto him an angel of the Lord stand-
12 ing on the right side of the altar of incense. And Zacharias was troubled when he saw *him*, and fear
13 fell upon him. But the angel said unto him, Fear not, Zacharias: because thy supplication is heard, and thy wife Elisabeth shall bear thee a son, and
14 thou shalt call his name John. And thou shalt have joy and gladness; and many shall rejoice at his
15 birth. For he shall be great in the sight of the Lord, and he shall drink no wine nor [f]strong drink; and he shall be filled with the [g]Holy Ghost, even
16 from his mother's womb. And many of the children of Israel shall he turn unto the Lord their God.
17 And he shall [h]go before his face in the spirit and power of Elijah, to turn the hearts of the fathers to

[1] Heb. 2. 3. 1 Pet. 5. 1. 2 Pet. 1. 16. 1 John 1. 1.
[2] Mark 1. 1. John 15. 27.
[3] Acts 15. 19, 25, 28. 1 Cor. 7. 40.
[4] Acts 11. 4.
[5] Acts 1. 1.
[6] John 20. 31.
[7] Matt. 2. 1.
[8] 1 Chr. 24. 10, 19. Neh. 12. 4, 17.
[9] Gen. 7. 1. & 17. 1. 1 Kin. 9. 4. 2 Kin. 20. 3. Job 1. 1. Acts 23. 1. & 24. 16. Phil. 3. 6.
[10] 1 Chr. 24. 19. 2 Chr. 8. 14. & 31. 2.
[11] Ex. 30. 7, 8. 1 Sam. 2. 28. 1 Chr. 23. 13. 2 Chr. 29. 11.
[12] Lev. 16. 17. Rev. 8. 3, 4.
[13] Ex. 30. 1.
[14] ver. 29. Judg. 6. 22. & 13. 22. Dan. 10. 8. ch. 2. 9. Acts 10. 4. Rev. 1. 17.
[15] ver. 60, 63.
[16] ver. 58.
[17] Num. 6. 3. Judg. 13. 4. ch. 7. 33.
[18] Jer. 1. 5. Gal. 1. 15.
[19] Mal. 4. 5, 6.
[20] Mal. 4. 5. Matt. 11. 14. Mark 9. 12.

a Or, *fully established.*
b Gr. *words.*
c Or, *which thou wast taught by word of mouth.*
d Gr. *advanced in their days.*
e Or, *sanctuary.*
f Gr. *sikera.*
g Or, *Holy Spirit:* and so throughout this book.
h Some ancient authorities read *come nigh before his face.*

children, and the disobedient to the wisdom of the just; to make ready a people prepared for the Lord.

18 And Zacharias said unto the angel, [21]Whereby shall I know this? for I am an old man, and my wife well stricken in years.

19 And the angel answering said unto him, I am [22]Gabriel, that stand in the presence of God; and am sent to speak unto thee, and to shew thee these glad tidings.

20 And, behold, [23]thou shalt be dumb and not able to speak, until the day that these things shall be performed, because thou believest not my words, which shall be fulfilled in their season.

21 And the people waited for Zacharias, and marvelled that he tarried so long in the temple.

22 And when he came out, he could not speak unto them: and they perceived that he had seen a vision in the temple: for he beckoned unto them, and remained speechless.

23 And it came to pass, that, as soon as [24]the days of his ministration were accomplished, he departed to his own house.

24 And after those days his wife Elisabeth conceived, and hid herself five months, saying,

25 Thus hath the Lord dealt with me in the days wherein he looked on *me*, to [25]take away my reproach among men.

26 And in the sixth month the angel Gabriel was sent from God unto a city of Galilee, named Nazareth,

27 To a virgin [26]espoused to a man whose name was Joseph, of the house of David; and the virgin's name *was* Mary.

28 And the angel came in unto her, and said, [27]Hail, *thou that art* highly favoured, [28]the Lord *is* with thee: blessed *art* thou among women.

29 And when she saw *him*, [29]she was troubled at his saying, and cast in her mind what manner of salutation this should be.

30 And the angel said unto her, Fear not, Mary: for thou hast found favour with God.

31 [30]And, behold, thou shalt conceive in thy womb, and bring forth a son, and [31]shalt call his name JESUS.

32 He shall be great, [32]and shall be called the Son of the Highest: and [33]the Lord God shall give unto him the throne of his father David:

33 [34]And he shall reign over the house of Jacob for ever; and of his kingdom there shall be no end.

34 Then said Mary unto the angel, How shall this be, seeing I know not a man?

35 And the angel answered and said unto her, [35]The Holy Ghost shall come upon thee, and the power of the Highest shall overshadow thee: therefore also that holy thing which shall be born of thee shall be called [36]the Son of God.

36 And, behold, thy cousin Elisabeth, she hath also conceived a son in her old age: and this is the sixth month with her, who was called barren.

37 For [37]with God nothing shall be impossible.

38 And Mary said, Behold the handmaid of the

the children, and the disobedient *to walk* in the wisdom of the just; to make ready for the Lord a
18 people prepared *for him*. And Zacharias said unto the angel, Whereby shall I know this? for I am an
19 old man, and my wife [i] well stricken in years. And the angel answering said unto him, I am Gabriel, that stand in the presence of God; and I was sent to speak unto thee, and to bring thee these good
20 tidings. And behold, thou shalt be silent and not able to speak, until the day that these things shall come to pass, because thou believedst not my words,
21 which shall be fulfilled in their season. And the people were waiting for Zacharias, and they mar-
22 velled [j] while he tarried in the [k] temple. And when he came out, he could not speak unto them: and they perceived that he had seen a vision in the [k] temple: and he continued making signs unto them,
23 and remained dumb. And it came to pass, when the days of his ministration were fulfilled, he departed unto his house.

24 And after these days Elisabeth his wife conceived;
25 and she hid herself five months, saying, Thus hath the Lord done unto me in the days wherein he looked upon *me*, to take away my reproach among men.

26 Now in the sixth month the angel Gabriel was sent from God unto a city of Galilee, named Naza-
27 reth, to a virgin betrothed to a man whose name was Joseph, of the house of David; and the virgin's
28 name was Mary. And he came in unto her, and said, Hail, thou that art [l] highly favoured, the Lord
29 *is* with thee.[m] But she was greatly troubled at the saying, and cast in her mind what manner of saluta-
30 tion this might be. And the angel said unto her, Fear not, Mary: for thou hast found [n] favour with
31 God. And behold, thou shalt conceive in thy womb, and bring forth a son, and shalt call his name JESUS.
32 He shall be great, and shall be called the Son of the Most High: and the Lord God shall give unto
33 him the throne of his father David: and he shall reign over the house of Jacob [o] for ever; and of his
34 kingdom there shall be no end. And Mary said unto the angel, How shall this be, seeing I know not
35 a man? And the angel answered and said unto her, The Holy Ghost shall come upon thee, and the power of the Most High shall overshadow thee: wherefore also [p] that which [q] is to be born [r] shall be
36 called holy, the Son of God. And behold, Elisabeth thy kinswoman, she also hath conceived a son in her old age: and this is the sixth month with her that
37 [s] was called barren. For no word from God shall
38 be void of power. And Mary said, Behold, the

[21] Gen. 17. 17.
[22] Dan. 8. 16. & 9. 21, 22, 23. Matt. 18. 10. Heb. 1. 14.
[23] Ezek. 3. 26. & 24. 27.
[24] See 2 Kin. 11. 5. 1 Chr. 9. 25.
[25] Gen. 30. 23. Is. 4. 1. & 54. 1, 4.
[26] Matt. 1. 18. ch. 2. 4, 5.
[27] Dan. 9. 23. & 10. 19.
[28] Judg. 6. 12.
[29] ver. 12.
[30] Is. 7. 14. Matt. 1. 21.
[31] ch. 2. 21.
[32] Mark 5. 7.
[33] 2 Sam. 7. 11, 12. Ps. 132. 11. Is. 9. 6, 7. & 16. 5. Jer. 23. 5. Rev. 3. 7.
[34] Dan. 2. 44. & 7. 14, 27. Obad. 21. Mic. 4. 7. John 12. 34. Heb. 1. 8.
[35] Matt. 1. 20.
[36] Matt. 14. 33. & 26. 63, 64. Mark 1. 1. John 1. 34. & 20. 31. Acts 8. 37. Rom. 1. 4.
[37] Gen. 18. 14. Jer. 32. 17. Zech. 8. 6. Matt. 19. 26. Mark 10. 27. ch. 18. 27. Rom. 4. 21.

i Gr. *advanced in her days.*
j Or, *at his tarrying.*
k Or, *sanctuary.*
l Or, *endued with grace.*
m Many ancient authorities add *blessed* art *thou among women.* See ver. 42.
n Or, *grace.*
o Gr. *unto the ages.*
p Or, *the holy thing which is to be born shall be called the Son of God.*
q Or, *is begotten.*
r Some ancient authorities insert *of thee.*
s Or, *is.*

Lord; be it unto me according to thy word. And the angel departed from her.

39 And Mary arose in those days, and went into the hill country with haste, [38] into a city of Juda;

40 And entered into the house of Zacharias, and saluted Elisabeth.

41 And it came to pass, that, when Elisabeth heard the salutation of Mary, the babe leaped in her womb; and Elisabeth was filled with the Holy Ghost:

42 And she spake out with a loud voice, and said, [39] Blessed *art* thou among women, and blessed *is* the fruit of thy womb.

43 And whence *is* this to me, that the mother of my Lord should come to me?

44 For, lo, as soon as the voice of thy salutation sounded in mine ears, the babe leaped in my womb for joy.

45 And blessed *is* she that believed: for there shall be a performance of those things which were told her from the Lord.

46 And Mary said, [40] My soul doth magnify the Lord,

47 And my spirit hath rejoiced in God my Saviour.

48 For [41] he hath regarded the low estate of his handmaiden: for, behold, from henceforth [42] all generations shall call me blessed.

49 For he that is mighty [43] hath done to me great things; and [44] holy *is* his name.

50 And [45] his mercy *is* on them that fear him from generation to generation.

51 [46] He hath shewed strength with his arm; [47] he hath scattered the proud in the imagination of their hearts.

52 [48] He hath put down the mighty from *their* seats, and exalted them of low degree.

53 [49] He hath filled the hungry with good things; and the rich he hath sent empty away.

54 He hath holpen his servant Israel, [50] in remembrance of *his* mercy;

55 [51] As he spake to our fathers, to Abraham, and to his seed for ever.

56 And Mary abode with her about three months, and returned to her own house.

57 Now Elisabeth's full time came that she should be delivered; and she brought forth a son.

58 And her neighbours and her cousins heard how the Lord had shewed great mercy upon her; and [52] they rejoiced with her.

59 And it came to pass, that [53] on the eighth day they came to circumcise the child; and they called him Zacharias, after the name of his father.

60 And his mother answered and said, [54] Not *so;* but he shall be called John.

61 And they said unto her, There is none of thy kindred that is called by this name.

62 And they made signs to his father, how he would have him called.

63 And he asked for a writing table, and wrote, saying, [55] His name is John. And they marvelled all.

64 [56] And his mouth was opened immediately, and his tongue *loosed*, and he spake, and praised God.

[38] Josh. 21. 9, 10, 11.
[39] ver. 28. Judg. 5. 24.
[40] 1 Sam. 2. 1. Ps. 34. 2, 3. & 35. 9. Hab. 3. 18.
[41] 1 Sam. 1. 11. Ps. 138. 6.
[42] Mal. 3. 12. ch. 11. 27.
[43] Ps. 71. 19. & 126. 2, 3.
[44] Ps. 111. 9.
[45] Gen. 17. 7. Ex. 20. 6. Ps. 103. 17, 18.
[46] Ps. 98. 1. & 118. 15. Is. 40. 10. & 51. 9. & 52. 10.
[47] Ps. 33. 10. 1 Pet. 5. 5.

[t] handmaid of the Lord; be it unto me according to thy word. And the angel departed from her.

39 And Mary arose in these days and went into the
40 hill country with haste, into a city of Judah; and entered into the house of Zacharias and saluted Elis-
41 abeth. And it came to pass, when Elisabeth heard the salutation of Mary, the babe leaped in her womb; and Elisabeth was filled with the Holy
42 Ghost; and she lifted up her voice with a loud cry, and said, Blessed *art* thou among women, and blessed
43 *is* the fruit of thy womb. And whence is this to me, that the mother of my Lord should come unto
44 me? For behold, when the voice of thy salutation came into mine ears, the babe leaped in my womb
45 for joy. And blessed *is* she that [u] believed; for there shall be a fulfilment of the things which have
46 been spoken to her from the Lord. And Mary said,

My soul doth magnify the Lord,
47 And my spirit hath rejoiced in God my Saviour.
48 For he hath looked upon the low estate of his [v] handmaiden:
For behold, from henceforth all generations shall call me blessed.
49 For he that is mighty hath done to me great things;
And holy is his name.
50 And his mercy is unto generations and generations
On them that fear him.
51 He hath shewed strength with his arm;
He hath scattered the proud [w] in the imagination of their heart.
52 He hath put down princes from *their* thrones,
And hath exalted them of low degree.
53 The hungry he hath filled with good things;
And the rich he hath sent empty away.
54 He hath holpen Israel his servant,
That he might remember mercy
55 (As he spake unto our fathers)
Toward Abraham and his seed for ever.

56 And Mary abode with her about three months, and returned unto her house.

57 Now Elisabeth's time was fulfilled that she should
58 be delivered; and she brought forth a son. And her neighbours and her kinsfolk heard that the Lord had magnified his mercy towards her; and they re-
59 joiced with her. And it came to pass on the eighth day, that they came to circumcise the child; and they would have called him Zacharias, after the
60 name of his father. And his mother answered and
61 said, Not so; but he shall be called John. And they said unto her, There is none of thy kindred
62 that is called by this name. And they made signs
63 to his father, what he would have him called. And he asked for a writing tablet, and wrote, saying,
64 His name is John. And they marvelled all. And his mouth was opened immediately, and his tongue

[48] 1 Sam. 2. 6, &c. Job 5. 11. Ps. 113. 6.
[49] 1 Sam. 2. 5. Ps. 34. 10.
[50] Ps. 98. 3. Jer. 31. 3, 20.
[51] Gen. 17. 19. Ps. 132. 11. Rom. 11. 28. Gal. 3. 16.
[52] ver. 14.
[53] Gen. 17. 12. Lev. 12. 3.
[54] ver. 13.
[55] ver. 13.
[56] ver. 20.

t Gr. *bondmaid.*
u Or, *believed that there shall be.*
v Gr. *bondmaiden.*
w Or, *by.*

65 And fear came on all that dwelt round about them : and all these sayings were noised abroad throughout all [57] the hill country of Judæa.

66 And all they that heard *them* [58] laid *them* up in their hearts, saying, What manner of child shall this be ! And [59] the hand of the Lord was with him.

67 And his father Zacharias [60] was filled with the Holy Ghost, and prophesied, saying,

68 [61] Blessed *be* the Lord God of Israel ; for [62] he hath visited and redeemed his people,

69 [63] And hath raised up an horn of salvation for us in the house of his servant David ;

70 [64] As he spake by the mouth of his holy prophets, which have been since the world began :

71 That we should be saved from our enemies, and from the hand of all that hate us ;

72 [65] To perform the mercy *promised* to our fathers, and to remember his holy covenant ;

73 [66] The oath which he sware to our father Abraham,

74 That he would grant unto us, that we being delivered out of the hand of our enemies might [67] serve him without fear,

75 [68] In holiness and righteousness before him, all the days of our life.

76 And thou, child, shalt be called the prophet of the Highest : for [69] thou shalt go before the face of the Lord to prepare his ways ;

77 To give knowledge of salvation unto his people [70] by the remission of their sins,

78 Through the tender mercy of our God ; whereby the dayspring from on high hath visited us,

79 [71] To give light to them that sit in darkness and *in* the shadow of death, to guide our feet into the way of peace.

80 And [72] the child grew, and waxed strong in spirit, and [73] was in the deserts till the day of his shewing unto Israel.

CHAPTER II.

1 *Augustus taxeth all the Roman empire.* 6 *The nativity of Christ.* 8 *One angel relateth it to the shepherds:* 13 *many sing praises to God for it.* 21 *Christ is circumcised.* 22 *Mary purified.* 28 *Simeon and Anna prophesy of Christ:* 40 *who increaseth in wisdom,* 46 *questioneth in the temple with the doctors,* 51 *and is obedient to his parents.*

AND it came to pass in those days, that there went out a decree from Cæsar Augustus, that all the world should be taxed.

2 ([1] *And* this taxing was first made when Cyrenius was governor of Syria.)

3 And all went to be taxed, every one into his own city.

4 And Joseph also went up from Galilee, out of the city of Nazareth, into Judæa, unto [2] the city of David, which is called Bethlehem ; ([3] because he was of the house and lineage of David :)

5 To be taxed with Mary [4] his espoused wife, being great with child.

6 And so it was, that, while they were there, the days were accomplished that she should be delivered.

7 And [5] she brought forth her firstborn son, and

[57] ver. 39.
[58] ch. 2. 19, 51.
[59] Gen. 39. 2. Ps. 80. 17. & 89. 21. Acts 11. 21.
[60] Joel 2. 28.
[61] 1 Kin. 1. 48. Ps. 41. 13. & 72. 18. & 106. 48.
[62] Ex. 3. 16. & 4. 31. Ps. 111. 9. ch. 7. 16.
[63] Ps. 132. 17.
[64] Jer. 23. 5, 6. & 30. 10. Dan. 9. 24. Acts 3. 21. Rom. 1. 2.
[65] ver. 54. Lev. 26. 42. Ps. 98. 3. & 105. 8, 9. & 106. 45. Ezek. 16. 60.
[66] Gen. 12. 3. & 17. 4. & 22. 16, 17. Heb. 6. 13, 17.
[67] Rom. 6. 18, 22. Heb. 9. 14.
[68] Jer. 32. 39, 40. Eph. 4. 24. 2 Thess. 2. 13. 2 Tim. 1. 9. Tit. 2. 12. 1 Pet. 1. 15. 2 Pet. 1. 4.

65 *loosed*, and he spake, blessing God. And fear came
on all that dwelt round about them : and all these
sayings were noised abroad throughout all the hill
66 country of Judæa. And all that heard them laid
them up in their heart, saying, What then shall this
child be ? For the hand of the Lord was with him.
67 And his father Zacharias was filled with the Holy
Ghost, and prophesied, saying,
68 Blessed *be* the Lord, the God of Israel ;
For he hath visited and wrought redemption
for his people,
69 And hath raised up a horn of salvation for us
In the house of his servant David
70 (As he spake by the mouth of his holy prophets
which have been since the world began),
71 Salvation from our enemies, and from the hand
of all that hate us ;
72 To shew mercy towards our fathers,
And to remember his holy covenant ;
73 The oath which he sware unto Abraham our
father,
74 To grant unto us that we being delivered out of
the hand of our enemies
Should serve him without fear,
75 In holiness and righteousness before him all our
days.
76 Yea and thou, child, shalt be called the prophet
of the Most High :
For thou shalt go before the face of the Lord to
make ready his ways ;
77 To give knowledge of salvation unto his people
In the remission of their sins,
78 Because of the [x] tender mercy of our God,
[y] Whereby the dayspring from on high [z] shall
visit us,
79 To shine upon them that sit in darkness and the
shadow of death ;
To guide our feet into the way of peace.
80 And the child grew, and waxed strong in spirit,
and was in the deserts till the day of his shewing
unto Israel.

2 Now it came to pass in those days, there went out
a decree from Cæsar Augustus, that all [a] the world
2 should be enrolled. This was the first enrolment
3 made when Quirinius was governor of Syria. And
all went to enrol themselves, every one to his own
4 city. And Joseph also went up from Galilee, out of
the city of Nazareth, into Judæa, to the city of
David, which is called Bethlehem, because he was of
5 the house and family of David ; to enrol himself with
Mary, who was betrothed to him, being great with
6 child. And it came to pass, while they were there,
the days were fulfilled that she should be delivered.
7 And she brought forth her firstborn son ; and she

[69] ver. 17. Is. 40. 3. Mal. 3. 1. & 4. 5. Matt. 11. 10.
[70] Mark 1. 4. ch. 3. 3.
[71] Is. 9. 2. & 42. 7. & 49. 9. Matt. 4. 16. Acts 26. 18.
[72] ch. 2. 40.
[73] Matt. 3. 1. & 11. 7.
[1] Acts 5. 37.
[2] 1 Sam. 16. 1, 4. John 7. 42.
[3] Matt. 1. 16. ch. 1. 27.
[4] Matt. 1. 18. ch. 1. 27.
[5] Matt. 1. 25.
x Or, *heart of mercy.*
y Or, *Wherein.*
z Many ancient authorities read *hath visited us.*
a Gr. *the inhabited earth.*

wrapped him in swaddling clothes, and laid him in a manger; because there was no room for them in the inn.

8 And there were in the same country shepherds abiding in the field, keeping watch over their flock by night.

9 And, lo, the angel of the Lord came upon them, and the glory of the Lord shone round about them: [6] and they were sore afraid.

10 And the angel said unto them, Fear not: for, behold, I bring you good tidings of great joy, [7] which shall be to all people.

11 [8] For unto you is born this day in the city of David [9] a Saviour, [10] which is Christ the Lord.

12 And this *shall be* a sign unto you; ye shall find the babe wrapped in swaddling clothes, lying in a manger.

13 [11] And suddenly there was with the angel a multitude of the heavenly host praising God, and saying,

14 [12] Glory to God in the highest, and on earth [13] peace, [14] good will toward men.

15 And it came to pass, as the angels were gone away from them into heaven, the shepherds said one to another, Let us now go even unto Bethlehem, and see this thing which is come to pass, which the Lord hath made known unto us.

16 And they came with haste, and found Mary, and Joseph, and the babe lying in a manger.

17 And when they had seen *it*, they made known abroad the saying which was told them concerning this child.

18 And all they that heard *it* wondered at those things which were told them by the shepherds.

19 [15] But Mary kept all these things, and pondered *them* in her heart.

20 And the shepherds returned, glorifying and praising God for all the things that they had heard and seen, as it was told unto them.

21 [16] And when eight days were accomplished for the circumcising of the child, his name was called [17] JESUS, which was so named of the angel before he was conceived in the womb.

22 And when [18] the days of her purification according to the law of Moses were accomplished, they brought him to Jerusalem, to present *him* to the Lord;

23 (As it is written in the law of the Lord, [19] Every male that openeth the womb shall be called holy to the Lord;)

24 And to offer a sacrifice according to [20] that which is said in the law of the Lord, A pair of turtledoves, or two young pigeons.

25 And, behold, there was a man in Jerusalem, whose name *was* Simeon; and the same man *was* just and devout, [21] waiting for the consolation of Israel: and the Holy Ghost was upon him.

26 And it was revealed unto him by the Holy Ghost, that he should not [22] see death, before he had seen the Lord's Christ.

27 And he came [23] by the Spirit into the temple: and when the parents brought in the child Jesus, to do for him after the custom of the law,

[6] ch. 1. 12.
[7] ver. 31, 32. Gen. 12. 3. Matt. 28. 19. Mark 1. 15. ch. 24. 47. Col. 1. 23.
[8] Is. 9. 6.
[9] Matt. 1. 21.
[10] Matt. 1. 16. & 16. 16. ch. 1. 43. Acts 2. 36. & 10. 36. Phil. 2. 11.
[11] Gen. 28. 12. & 32. 1, 2. Ps. 103. 20, 21. & 148. 2. Dan. 7. 10. Heb. 1. 14. Rev. 5. 11.
[12] ch. 19. 38. Eph. 1. 6. & 3. 10, 21. Rev. 5. 13.
[13] Is. 57. 19. ch. 1. 79. Rom. 5. 1. Eph. 2. 17. Col. 1. 20.
[14] John 3. 16. Eph. 2. 4, 7. 2 Thess. 2. 16. 1 John 4. 9, 10.

wrapped him in swaddling clothes, and laid him in a manger, because there was no room for them in the inn.

8 And there were shepherds in the same country abiding in the field, and keeping [b] watch by night
9 over their flock. And an angel of the Lord stood by them, and the glory of the Lord shone round
10 about them: and they were sore afraid. And the angel said unto them, Be not afraid; for behold, I bring you good tidings of great joy which shall be
11 to all the people: for there is born to you this day in the city of David a Saviour, which is [c] Christ the
12 Lord. And this *is* the sign unto you; Ye shall find a babe wrapped in swaddling clothes, and lying in a
13 manger. And suddenly there was with the angel a multitude of the heavenly host praising God, and saying,

14 Glory to God in the highest,
And on earth [d] peace among [e] men in whom he is well pleased.

15 And it came to pass, when the angels went away from them into heaven, the shepherds said one to another, Let us now go even unto Bethlehem, and see this [f] thing that is come to pass, which the Lord
16 hath made known unto us. And they came with haste, and found both Mary and Joseph, and the
17 babe lying in the manger. And when they saw it, they made known concerning the saying which was
18 spoken to them about this child. And all that heard it wondered at the things which were spoken unto
19 them by the shepherds. But Mary kept all these
20 [g] sayings, pondering them in her heart. And the shepherds returned, glorifying and praising God for all the things that they had heard and seen, even as it was spoken unto them.

21 And when eight days were fulfilled for circumcising him, his name was called JESUS, which was so called by the angel before he was conceived in the womb.

22 And when the days of their purification according to the law of Moses were fulfilled, they brought him
23 up to Jerusalem, to present him to the Lord (as it is written in the law of the Lord, Every male that openeth the womb shall be called holy to the Lord),
24 and to offer a sacrifice according to that which is said in the law of the Lord, A pair of turtledoves,
25 or two young pigeons. And behold, there was a man in Jerusalem, whose name was Simeon; and this man was righteous and devout, looking for the consolation of Israel: and the Holy Spirit was upon
26 him. And it had been revealed unto him by the Holy Spirit, that he should not see death, before he
27 had seen the Lord's Christ. And he came in the Spirit into the temple: and when the parents brought in the child Jesus, that they might do con-

[15] ver. 51. Gen. 37. 11. ch. 1. 66.
[16] Gen. 17. 12. Lev. 12. 3. ch. 1. 59.
[17] Matt. 1. 21, 25. ch. 1. 31.
[18] Lev. 12. 2, 3, 4, 6.
[19] Ex. 13. 2. & 22. 29. & 34. 19. Num. 3. 13. & 8. 17. & 18. 15.
[20] Lev. 12. 2, 6, 8.
[21] ver. 38. Is. 40. 1. Mark 15. 43.
[22] Ps. 89. 48. Heb. 11. 5.
[23] Matt. 4. 1.
b Or, *night-watches.*
c Or, *Anointed Lord.*
d Many ancient authorities read *peace, good pleasure among men.*
e Gr. *men of good pleasure.*
f Or, *saying.*
g Or, *things.*

28 Then took he him up in his arms, and blessed
God, and said,
29 Lord, [24] now lettest thou thy servant depart in
peace, according to thy word :
30 For mine eyes [25] have seen thy salvation,
31 Which thou hast prepared before the face of all
people ;
32 [26] A light to lighten the Gentiles, and the glory of
thy people Israel.
33 And Joseph and his mother marvelled at those
things which were spoken of him.
34 And Simeon blessed them, and said unto Mary his
mother, Behold, this *child* is set for the [27] fall and rising
again of many in Israel ; and for [28] a sign which shall
be spoken against ;
35 (Yea, [29] a sword shall pierce through thy own soul
also,) that the thoughts of many hearts may be re-
vealed.
36 And there was one Anna, a prophetess, the
daughter of Phanuel, of the tribe of Aser : she was of a
great age, and had lived with an husband seven years
from her virginity ;
37 And she *was* a widow of about fourscore and four
years, which departed not from the temple, but served
God with fastings and prayers [30] night and day.
38 And she coming in that instant gave thanks like-
wise unto the Lord, and spake of him to all them that
[31] looked for redemption in Jerusalem.
39 And when they had performed all things accord-
ing to the law of the Lord, they returned into Galilee,
to their own city Nazareth.
40 [32] And the child grew, and waxed strong in
spirit, filled with wisdom : and the grace of God was
upon him.
41 Now his parents went to Jerusalem [33] every year
at the feast of the passover.
42 And when he was twelve years old, they went up
to Jerusalem after the custom of the feast.
43 And when they had fulfilled the days, as they re-
turned, the child Jesus tarried behind in Jerusalem ;
and Joseph and his mother knew not *of it*.
44 But they, supposing him to have been in the com-
pany, went a day's journey ; and they sought him
among *their* kinsfolk and acquaintance.
45 And when they found him not, they turned back
again to Jerusalem, seeking him.
46 And it came to pass, that after three days they
found him in the temple, sitting in the midst of the
doctors, both hearing them, and asking them questions.
47 And [34] all that heard him were astonished at his
understanding and answers.
48 And when they saw him, they were amazed : and
his mother said unto him, Son, why hast thou thus dealt
with us ? behold, thy father and I have sought thee
sorrowing.
49 And he said unto them, How is it that ye sought
me ? wist ye not that I must be about [35] my Father's
business ?
50 And [36] they understood not the saying which he
spake unto them.
51 And he went down with them, and came to Naz-

[24] Gen. 46. 30. Phil. 1. 23.
[25] Is. 52. 10. ch. 3. 6.
[26] Is. 9. 2. & 42. 6. & 49. 6. & 60. 1, 2, 3. Matt. 4. 16. Acts 13. 47. & 28 28.
[27] Is 8. 14. Hos. 14. 9. Matt. 21. 44. Rom. 9. 32, 33. 1 Cor. 1. 23, 24. 2 Cor. 2. 16. 1 Pet. 2. 7, 8.
[28] Acts 28. 22.
[29] Ps. 42. 10. John 19. 25.
[30] Acts 26. 7. 1 Tim. 5. 5.
[31] ver 25. Mark 15. 43. ch. 24. 21.
[32] ver. 52. ch. 1. 80.
[33] Ex. 23. 15, 17. & 34. 23. Deut. 16. 1, 16.

28 cerning him after the custom of the law, then he
received him into his arms, and blessed God, and
said,
29 Now lettest thou thy [h] servant depart, O [i] Lord,
According to thy word, in peace ;
30 For mine eyes have seen thy salvation,
31 Which thou hast prepared before the face of all
peoples ;
32 A light for [j] revelation to the Gentiles,
And the glory of thy people Israel.
33 And his father and his mother were marvelling at
34 the things which were spoken concerning him ; and
Simeon blessed them, and said unto Mary his
mother, Behold, this *child* is set for the falling and
rising up of many in Israel ; and for a sign which is
35 spoken against ; yea and a sword shall pierce through
thine own soul ; that thoughts out of many hearts
36 may be revealed. And there was one Anna, a
prophetess, the daughter of Phanuel, of the tribe of
Asher (she was [k] of a great age, having lived with a
37 husband seven years from her virginity, and she had
been a widow even for fourscore and four years),
which departed not from the temple, worshipping
38 with fastings and supplications night and day. And
coming up at that very hour she gave thanks unto
God, and spake of him to all them that were looking
39 for the redemption of Jerusalem. And when they
had accomplished all things that were according to
the law of the Lord, they returned into Galilee, to
their own city Nazareth.

40 And the child grew, and waxed strong, [l] filled with
wisdom : and the grace of God was upon him.

41 And his parents went every year to Jerusalem at
42 the feast of the passover. And when he was twelve
years old, they went up after the custom of the
43 feast ; and when they had fulfilled the days, as they
were returning, the boy Jesus tarried behind in Je-
44 rusalem ; and his parents knew it not ; but supposing
him to be in the company, they went a day's journey ;
and they sought for him among their kinsfolk and
45 acquaintance : and when they found him not, they
46 returned to Jerusalem, seeking for him. And it
came to pass, after three days they found him in the
temple, sitting in the midst of the [m] doctors, both
hearing them, and asking them questions : and all
47 that heard him were amazed at his understanding
48 and his answers. And when they saw him, they
were astonished : and his mother said unto him,
[n] Son, why hast thou thus dealt with us ? behold, thy
49 father and I sought thee sorrowing. And he said
unto them, How is it that ye sought me ? wist ye
50 not that I must be [o] in my Father's house ? And
they understood not the saying which he spake unto
51 them. And he went down with them, and came to

[34] Matt. 7. 28. Mark 1. 22. ch. 4. 22, 32. John 7. 15, 46.
[35] John 2. 16.
[36] ch. 9. 45. & 18. 34.
h Gr. *bond-servant.*
i Gr. *Master.*
j Or, *the unveiling of the Gentiles.*
k Gr. *advanced in many days.*
l Gr. *becoming full of wisdom.*
m Or, *teachers.*
n Gr. *Child.*
o Or, *about my Father's business.* Gr. *in the things of my Father.*

areth, and was subject unto them: but his mother
[37] kept all these sayings in her heart.
52 And Jesus [38] increased in wisdom and stature,
and in favour with God and man.

CHAPTER III.

1 The preaching and baptism of John: 15 his testimony of Christ. 20 Herod imprisoneth John. 21 Christ baptized, receiveth testimony from heaven. 23 The age, and genealogy of Christ from Joseph upwards.

NOW in the fifteenth year of the reign of Tiberius
Cæsar, Pontius Pilate being governor of Judæa,
and Herod being tetrarch of Galilee, and his brother
Philip tetrarch of Ituræa and of the region of Tracho-
nitis, and Lysanias the tetrarch of Abilene,
2 [1] Annas and Caiaphas being the high priests, the
word of God came unto John the son of Zacharias in
the wilderness.
3 [2] And he came into all the country about Jordan,
preaching the baptism of repentance [3] for the remission
of sins;
4 As it is written in the book of the words of Esaias
the prophet, saying, [4] The voice of one crying in the
wilderness, Prepare ye the way of the Lord, make his
paths straight.
5 Every valley shall be filled, and every mountain
and hill shall be brought low; and the crooked shall
be made straight, and the rough ways *shall be* made
smooth;
6 And [5] all flesh shall see the salvation of God.
7 Then said he to the multitude that came forth to
be baptized of him, [6] O generation of vipers, who hath
warned you to flee from the wrath to come?
8 Bring forth therefore fruits worthy of repentance,
and begin not to say within yourselves, We have Abra-
ham to *our* father: for I say unto you, That God is
able of these stones to raise up children unto Abraham.
9 And now also the axe is laid unto the root of the
trees: [7] every tree therefore which bringeth not forth
good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire.
10 And the people asked him, saying, [8] What shall
we do then?
11 He answereth and saith unto them, [9] He that hath
two coats, let him impart to him that hath none; and
he that hath meat, let him do likewise.
12 Then [10] came also publicans to be baptized, and
said unto him, Master, what shall we do?
13 And he said unto them, [11] Exact no more than
that which is appointed you.
14 And the soldiers likewise demanded of him, say-
ing, And what shall we do? And he said unto them,
Do violence to no man, [12] neither accuse *any* falsely;
and be content with your wages.
15 And as the people were in expectation, and all
men mused in their hearts of John, whether he were
the Christ, or not;
16 John answered, saying unto *them* all, [13] I indeed
baptize you with water; but one mightier than I com-
eth, the latchet of whose shoes I am not worthy to un-
loose: he shall baptize you with the Holy Ghost and
with fire:
17 Whose fan *is* in his hand, and he will throughly
purge his floor, and [14] will gather the wheat into his gar-
ner; but the chaff he will burn with fire unquenchable.

[37] ver. 19. Dan. 7. 28.
[38] ver. 40. 1 Sam. 2. 26.
[1] John 11. 49, 51. & 18. 13. Acts 4. 6.
[2] Matt. 3. 1. Mark 1. 4.
[3] ch. 1. 77.
[4] Is. 40. 3. Matt. 3. Mark 1. 3. John 1. 23.
[5] Ps. 98. 2. Is. 52. 10. ch. 2. 10.
[6] Matt. 3. 7.
[7] Matt. 7. 19.
[8] Acts 2. 37.
[9] ch. 11. 41. 2 Cor. 8. 14. Jam. 2. 15, 16. 1 John 3. 17. & 4. 20.

Nazareth; and he was subject unto them: and his
mother kept all *these* [p] sayings in her heart.
52 And Jesus advanced in wisdom and [q] stature, and
in [r] favour with God and men.

3 Now in the fifteenth year of the reign of Tiberius
Cæsar, Pontius Pilate being governor of Judæa, and
Herod being tetrarch of Galilee, and his brother
Philip tetrarch of the region of Ituræa and Tracho-
2 nitis, and Lysanias tetrarch of Abilene, in the high-
priesthood of Annas and Caiaphas, the word of God
came unto John the son of Zacharias in the wilder-
3 ness. And he came into all the region round about
Jordan, preaching the baptism of repentance unto
4 remission of sins; as it is written in the book of
the words of Isaiah the prophet,

The voice of one crying in the wilderness,
Make ye ready the way of the Lord,
Make his paths straight.
5 Every valley shall be filled,
And every mountain and hill shall be brought
low;
And the crooked shall become straight,
And the rough ways smooth;
6 And all flesh shall see the salvation of God.

7 He said therefore to the multitudes that went out
to be baptized of him, Ye offspring of vipers, who
8 warned you to flee from the wrath to come? Bring
forth therefore fruits worthy of [a] repentance, and
begin not to say within yourselves, We have Abra-
ham to our father: for I say unto you, that God is
able of these stones to raise up children unto Abra-
9 ham. And even now is the axe also laid unto the
root of the trees: every tree therefore that bringeth
not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the
10 fire. And the multitudes asked him, saying, What
11 then must we do? And he answered and said unto
them, He that hath two coats, let him impart to
him that hath none; and he that hath food, let him
12 do likewise. And there came also [b] publicans to be
baptized, and they said unto him, [c] Master, what
13 must we do? And he said unto them, Extort no
14 more than that which is appointed you. And
[d] soldiers also asked him, saying, And we, what
must we do? And he said unto them, Do violence
to no man, neither [e] exact *anything* wrongfully; and
be content with your wages.

15 And as the people were in expectation, and all
men reasoned in their hearts concerning John,
16 whether haply he were the Christ; John answered,
saying unto them all, I indeed baptize you with
water; but there cometh he that is mightier than I,
the latchet of whose shoes I am not [f] worthy to
unloose: he shall baptize you [g] with the Holy Ghost
17 and *with* fire: whose fan is in his hand, throughly
to cleanse his threshing-floor, and to gather the
wheat into his garner; but the chaff he will burn
up with unquenchable fire.

[10] Matt. 21. 32. ch. 7. 29.
[11] ch. 19. 8.
[12] Ex. 23. 1. Lev. 19. 11.
[13] Matt. 3. 11.
[14] Mic. 4. 12. Matt. 13. 30.
p Or, *things*.
q Or, *age*.
r Or, *grace*.
a Or, *your repentance*.
b See marginal note on Matt. 5. 46.
c Or, *Teacher*.
d Gr. *soldiers on service*.
e Or, *accuse* any one.
f Gr. *sufficient*.
g Or, *in*.

18 And many other things in his exhortation preached he unto the people.

19 [15] But Herod the tetrarch, being reproved by him for Herodias his brother Philip's wife, and for all the evils which Herod had done,

20 Added yet this above all, that he shut up John in prison.

21 Now when all the people were baptized, [16] it came to pass, that Jesus also being baptized, and praying, the heaven was opened,

22 And the Holy Ghost descended in a bodily shape like a dove upon him, and a voice came from heaven, which said, Thou art my beloved Son; in thee I am well pleased.

23 And Jesus himself began to be [17] about thirty years of age, being (as was supposed) [18] the son of Joseph, which was *the son* of Heli,

24 Which was *the son* of Matthat, which was *the son* of Levi, which was *the son* of Melchi, which was *the son* of Janna, which was *the son* of Joseph,

25 Which was *the son* of Mattathias, which was *the son* of Amos, which was *the son* of Naum, which was *the son* of Esli, which was *the son* of Nagge,

26 Which was *the son* of Maath, which was *the son* of Mattathias, which was *the son* of Semei, which was *the son* of Joseph, which was *the son* of Juda,

27 Which was *the son* of Joanna, which was *the son* of Rhesa, which was *the son* of Zorobabel, which was *the son* of Salathiel, which was *the son* of Neri,

28 Which was *the son* of Melchi, which was *the son* of Addi, which was *the son* of Cosam, which was *the son* of Elmodam, which was *the son* of Er,

29 Which was *the son* of Jose, which was *the son* of Eliezer, which was *the son* of Jorim, which was *the son* of Matthat, which was *the son* of Levi,

30 Which was *the son* of Simeon, which was *the son* of Juda, which was *the son* of Joseph, which was *the son* of Jonan, which was *the son* of Eliakim,

31 Which was *the son* of Melea, which was *the son* of Menan, which was *the son* of Mattatha, which was *the son* of [19] Nathan, [20] which was *the son* of David,

32 [21] Which was *the son* of Jesse, which was *the son* of Obed, which was *the son* of Booz, which was *the son* of Salmon, which was *the son* of Naasson,

33 Which was *the son* of Aminadab, which was *the son* of Aram, which was *the son* of Esrom, which was *the son* of Phares, which was *the son* of Juda,

34 Which was *the son* of Jacob, which was *the son* of Isaac, which was *the son* of Abraham, [22] which was *the son* of Thara, which was *the son* of Nachor,

35 Which was *the son* of Saruch, which was *the son* of Ragau, which was *the son* of Phalec, which was *the son* of Heber, which was *the son* of Sala,

36 [23] Which was *the son* of Cainan, which was *the son* of Arphaxad, [24] which was *the son* of Sem, which was *the son* of Noe, which was *the son* of Lamech,

37 Which was *the son* of Mathusala, which was *the son* of Enoch, which was *the son* of Jared, which was *the son* of Maleleel, which was *the son* of Cainan,

38 Which was *the son* of Enos, which was *the son* of Seth, which was *the son* of Adam, [25] which was *the son* of God.

[15] Matt. 14. 3. Mark 6. 17.
[16] Matt. 3. 13. John 1. 32.
[17] See Num. 4. 3, 35, 39, 43, 47.
[18] Matt. 13. 55. John 6. 42.
[19] Zech. 12. 12.
[20] 2 Sam. 5. 14. 1 Chr. 3. 5.
[21] Ruth 4. 18, &c. 1 Chr. 2. 10, &c.
[22] Gen. 11. 24, 26.
[23] See Gen. 11. 12.
[24] Gen. 5, 6, &c. & 11. 10, &c.
[25] Gen. 5. 1, 2.

18 With many other exhortations therefore preached
19 he [h] good tidings unto the people; but Herod the tetrarch, being reproved by him for Herodias his brother's wife, and for all the evil things which
20 Herod had done, added yet this above all, that he shut up John in prison.

21 Now it came to pass, when all the people were baptized, that, Jesus also having been baptized, and
22 praying, the heaven was opened, and the Holy Ghost descended in a bodily form, as a dove, upon him, and a voice came out of heaven, Thou art my beloved Son; in thee I am well pleased.

23 And Jesus himself, when he began *to teach*, was about thirty years of age, being the son (as was
24 supposed) of Joseph, the *son* of Heli, the *son* of Matthat, the *son* of Levi, the *son* of Melchi,
25 the *son* of Jannai, the *son* of Joseph, the *son* of Mattathias, the *son* of Amos, the *son* of Nahum,
26 the *son* of Esli, the *son* of Naggai, the *son* of Maath, the *son* of Mattathias, the *son* of Semein, the *son* of
27 Josech, the *son* of Joda, the *son* of Joanan, the *son* of Rhesa, the *son* of Zerubbabel, the *son* of [i] Shealtiel,
28 the *son* of Neri, the *son* of Melchi, the *son* of Addi, the *son* of Cosam, the *son* of Elmadam, the *son* of
29 Er, the *son* of Jesus, the *son* of Eliezer, the *son* of
30 Jorim, the *son* of Matthat, the *son* of Levi, the *son* of Symeon, the *son* of Judas, the *son* of Joseph, the
31 *son* of Jonam, the *son* of Eliakim, the *son* of Melea, the *son* of Menna, the *son* of Mattatha, the *son* of
32 Nathan, the *son* of David, the *son* of Jesse, the *son* of Obed, the *son* of Boaz, the *son* of [j] Salmon, the
33 *son* of Nahshon, the *son* of Amminadab, [k] the *son* of [l] Arni, the *son* of Hezron, the *son* of Perez, the *son*
34 of Judah, the *son* of Jacob, the *son* of Isaac, the *son*
35 of Abraham, the *son* of Terah, the *son* of Nahor, the *son* of Serug, the *son* of Reu, the *son* of Peleg, the
36 *son* of Eber, the *son* of Shelah, the *son* of Cainan, the *son* of Arphaxad, the *son* of Shem, the *son* of
37 Noah, the *son* of Lamech, the *son* of Methuselah, the *son* of Enoch, the *son* of Jared, the *son* of Mahala-
38 leel, the *son* of Cainan, the *son* of Enos, the *son* of Seth, the *son* of Adam, the *son* of God.

h Or, *the gospel.*
i Gr. *Salathiel.*
j Some ancient authorities write *Sala.*
k Many ancient authorities insert *the* son *of Admin:* and one writes *Admin* for *Amminadab.*
l Some ancient authorities write *Aram.*

CHAPTER IV.

1 *The temptation and fasting of Christ.* 13 *He overcometh the devil:* 14 *beginneth to preach.* 16 *The people of Nazareth admire his gracious words.* 33 *He cureth one possessed of a devil,* 38 *Peter's mother in law,* 40 *and divers other sick persons.* 41 *The devils acknowledge Christ, and are reproved for it.* 43 *He preacheth through the cities.*

AND [1] Jesus being full of the Holy Ghost returned
from Jordan, and [2] was led by the Spirit into the
wilderness,
2 Being forty days tempted of the devil. And [3] in
those days he did eat nothing: and when they were
ended, he afterward hungered.
3 And the devil said unto him, If thou be the Son of
God, command this stone that it be made bread.
4 And Jesus answered him, saying, [4] It is written,
That man shall not live by bread alone, but by every
word of God.
5 And the devil, taking him up into an high moun-
tain, shewed unto him all the kingdoms of the world in
a moment of time.
6 And the devil said unto him, All this power will I
give thee, and the glory of them: for [5] that is delivered
unto me; and to whomsoever I will I give it.
7 If thou therefore wilt worship me, all shall be
thine.
8 And Jesus answered and said unto him, Get thee
behind me, Satan: for [6] it is written, Thou shalt wor-
ship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve.
9 [7] And he brought him to Jerusalem, and set him on
a pinnacle of the temple, and said unto him, If thou be
the Son of God, cast thyself down from hence:
10 For [8] it is written, He shall give his angels charge
over thee, to keep thee:
11 And in *their* hands they shall bear thee up, lest at
any time thou dash thy foot against a stone.
12 And Jesus answering said unto him, [9] It is said,
Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God.
13 And when the devil had ended all the temptation,
he departed from him [10] for a season.
14 ¶ [11] And Jesus returned [12] in the power of the Spirit
into [13] Galilee: and there went out a fame of him
through all the region round about.
15 And he taught in their synagogues, being glorified
of all.
16 ¶ And he came to [14] Nazareth, where he had
been brought up: and, as his custom was, [15] he went
into the synagogue on the sabbath day, and stood up for
to read.
17 And there was delivered unto him the book of the
prophet Esaias. And when he had opened the book, he
found the place where it was written,
18 [16] The Spirit of the Lord *is* upon me, because he
hath anointed me to preach the gospel to the poor; he
hath sent me to heal the brokenhearted, to preach
deliverance to the captives, and recovering of sight to
the blind, to set at liberty them that are bruised,
19 To preach the acceptable year of the Lord.
20 And he closed the book, and he gave *it* again to
the minister, and sat down. And the eyes of all them
that were in the synagogue were fastened on him.
21 And he began to say unto them, This day is this
scripture fulfilled in your ears.
22 And all bare him witness, and [17] wondered at the

[1] Matt. 4. 1. Mark 1. 12.
[2] ver. 14. ch. 2. 27.
[3] Ex. 34. 28. 1 Kin. 19. 8.
[4] Deut. 8. 3.
[5] John 12. 31. & 14. 30. Rev. 13. 2, 7.
[6] Deut. 6. 13. & 10. 20.
[7] Matt. 4. 5.
[8] Ps. 91. 11.
[9] Deut. 6. 16.
[10] John 14. 30. Heb. 4. 15.
[11] Matt. 4. 12. John 4. 43.
[12] ver. 1.
[13] Acts 10. 37.

4 And Jesus, full of the Holy Spirit, returned from
the Jordan, and was led [a] by the Spirit in the wilder-
2 ness during forty days, being tempted of the devil.
And he did eat nothing in those days: and when they
3 were completed, he hungered. And the devil said
unto him, If thou art the Son of God, command this
4 stone that it become [b] bread. And Jesus answered
unto him, It is written, Man shall not live by bread
5 alone. And he led him up, and shewed him all the
kingdoms of [c] the world in a moment of time.
6 And the devil said unto him, To thee will I give all
this authority, and the glory of them: for it hath
been delivered unto me; and to whomsoever I will
7 I give it. If thou therefore wilt worship before me,
8 it shall all be thine. And Jesus answered and said
unto him, It is written, Thou shalt worship the
9 Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve. And
he led him to Jerusalem, and set him on the [d] pin-
nacle of the temple, and said unto him, If thou art
10 the Son of God, cast thyself down from hence: for
it is written,
He shall give his angels charge concerning thee,
to guard thee:
11 and,
On their hands they shall bear thee up,
Lest haply thou dash thy foot against a stone.
12 And Jesus answering said unto him, It is said, Thou
shalt not tempt the Lord thy God.
13 And when the devil had completed every tempta-
tion, he departed from him [e] for a season.
14 And Jesus returned in the power of the Spirit
into Galilee: and a fame went out concerning him
15 through all the region round about. And he taught
in their synagogues, being glorified of all.
16 And he came to Nazareth, where he had been
brought up: and he entered, as his custom was, into
the synagogue on the sabbath day, and stood up to
17 read. And there was delivered unto him [f] the book
of the prophet Isaiah. And he opened the [g] book,
and found the place where it was written,
18 The Spirit of the Lord is upon me,
[h] Because he anointed me to preach [i] good tidings
to the poor:
He hath sent me to proclaim release to the cap-
tives,
And recovering of sight to the blind,
To set at liberty them that are bruised,
19 To proclaim the acceptable year of the Lord.
20 And he closed the [g] book, and gave it back to the
attendant, and sat down: and the eyes of all in the
21 synagogue were fastened on him. And he began to
say unto them, To-day hath this scripture been ful-
22 filled in your ears. And all bare him witness, and

[14] Matt. 2. 23. & 13. 54. Mark 6. 1.
[15] Acts 13. 14. & 17. 2.
[16] Is. 61. 1.
[17] Ps. 45. 2. Matt. 13. 54. Mark 6. 2. ch. 2. 47.

a Or, *in.*
b Or, *a loaf.*
c Gr. *the inhabited earth.*
d Gr. *wing.*
e Or, *until.*
f Or, *a roll.*
g Or, *roll.*
h Or, *Wherefore.*
i Or, *the gospel.*

gracious words which proceeded out of his mouth. And they said, [18] Is not this Joseph's son?

23 And he said unto them, Ye will surely say unto me this proverb, Physician, heal thyself: whatsoever we have heard done in [19] Capernaum, do also here in [20] thy country.

24 And he said, Verily I say unto you, No [21] prophet is accepted in his own country.

25 But I tell you of a truth, [22] many widows were in Israel in the days of Elias, when the heaven was shut up three years and six months, when great famine was throughout all the land;

26 But unto none of them was Elias sent, save unto Sarepta, *a city* of Sidon, unto a woman *that was* a widow.

27 [23] And many lepers were in Israel in the time of Eliseus the prophet; and none of them was cleansed, saving Naaman the Syrian.

28 And all they in the synagogue, when they heard these things, were filled with wrath,

29 And rose up, and thrust him out of the city, and led him unto the brow of the hill whereon their city was built, that they might cast him down headlong.

30 But he [24] passing through the midst of them went his way,

31 And [25] came down to Capernaum, a city of Galilee, and taught them on the sabbath days.

32 And they were astonished at his doctrine; [26] for his word was with power.

33 ¶ [27] And in the synagogue there was a man, which had a spirit of an unclean devil, and cried out with a loud voice,

34 Saying, Let *us* alone; what have we to do with thee, *thou* Jesus of Nazareth? art thou come to destroy us? [28] I know thee who thou art; [29] the Holy One of God.

35 And Jesus rebuked him, saying, Hold thy peace, and come out of him. And when the devil had thrown him in the midst, he came out of him, and hurt him not.

36 And they were all amazed, and spake among themselves, saying, What a word *is* this! for with authority and power he commandeth the unclean spirits, and they come out.

37 And the fame of him went out into every place of the country round about.

38 ¶ [30] And he arose out of the synagogue, and entered into Simon's house. And Simon's wife's mother was taken with a great fever; and they besought him for her.

39 And he stood over her, and rebuked the fever; and it left her: and immediately she arose and ministered unto them.

40 ¶ [31] Now when the sun was setting, all they that had any sick with divers diseases brought them unto him; and he laid his hands on every one of them, and healed them.

41 [32] And devils also came out of many, crying out, and saying, Thou art Christ the Son of God. And [33] he rebuking *them* suffered them not to speak: for they knew that he was Christ.

42 [34] And when it was day, he departed and went into a desert place: and the people sought him, and came

[18] John 6. 42.
[19] Matt. 4. 13. & 11. 23.
[20] Matt. 13. 54. Mark 6. 1.
[21] Matt. 13. 57. Mark 6. 4. John 4. 44.
[22] 1 Kin. 17. 9. & 18. 1. Jam. 5. 17.
[23] 2 Kin. 5. 14.
[24] John 8. 59. & 10. 39.
[25] Matt. 4. 13. Mark 1. 21.
[26] Matt. 7. 28, 29.
[27] Mark 1. 23.
[28] ver. 41.
[29] Ps. 16. 10. Dan. 9. 24. ch. 1. 35.
[30] Matt. 8. 14. Mark 1. 29.
[31] Matt. 8. 16. Mark 1. 32.
[32] Mark 1. 34. & 3. 11.
[33] ver. 34, 35. Mark 1. 25, 34.
[34] Mark 1. 35.

wondered at the words of grace which proceeded out of his mouth: and they said, Is not this Joseph's
23 son? And he said unto them, Doubtless ye will say unto me this parable, Physician, heal thyself: whatsoever we have heard done at Capernaum, do also
24 here in thine own country. And he said, Verily I say unto you, No prophet is acceptable in his own
25 country. But of a truth I say unto you, There were many widows in Israel in the days of Elijah, when the heaven was shut up three years and six months, when there came a great famine over all the land;
26 and unto none of them was Elijah sent, but only to [j] Zarephath, in the land of Sidon, unto a woman that
27 was a widow. And there were many lepers in Israel in the time of Elisha the prophet; and none of them
28 was cleansed, but only Naaman the Syrian. And they were all filled with wrath in the synagogue, as
29 they heard these things; and they rose up, and cast him forth out of the city, and led him unto the brow of the hill whereon their city was built, that they
30 might throw him down headlong. But he passing through the midst of them went his way.

31 And he came down to Capernaum, a city of Galilee. And he was teaching them on the sabbath day:
32 and they were astonished at his teaching; for his
33 word was with authority. And in the synagogue there was a man, which had a spirit of an unclean
34 [k] devil; and he cried out with a loud voice, [l] Ah! what have we to do with thee, thou Jesus of Nazareth? art thou come to destroy us? I know thee
35 who thou art, the Holy One of God. And Jesus rebuked him, saying, Hold thy peace, and come out of him. And when the [k] devil had thrown him down in the midst, he came out of him, having done him
36 no hurt. And amazement came upon all, and they spake together, one with another, saying, What is [m] this word? for with authority and power he commandeth the unclean spirits, and they come out.
37 And there went forth a rumour concerning him into every place of the region round about.

38 And he rose up from the synagogue, and entered into the house of Simon. And Simon's wife's mother was holden with a great fever; and they besought
39 him for her. And he stood over her, and rebuked the fever; and it left her: and immediately she rose up and ministered unto them.

40 And when the sun was setting, all they that had any sick with divers diseases brought them unto him; and he laid his hands on every one of them,
41 and healed them. And [n] devils also came out from many, crying out, and saying, Thou art the Son of God. And rebuking them, he suffered them not to speak, because they knew that he was the Christ.

42 And when it was day, he came out and went into a desert place: and the multitudes sought after

[j] Gr. *Sarepta.*
[k] Gr. *demon.*
[l] Or, *Let alone.*
[m] Or, *this word, that with authority . . . come out?*
[n] Gr. *demons.*

unto him, and stayed him, that he should not depart from them.

43 And he said unto them, I must preach the kingdom of God to other cities also: for therefore am I sent.

44 [35] And he preached in the synagogues of Galilee.

CHAPTER V.

1 *Christ teacheth the people out of Peter's ship:* 4 *in a miraculous taking of fishes, sheweth how he will make him and his partners fishers of men:* 12 *cleanseth the leper:* 16 *prayeth in the wilderness:* 18 *healeth one sick of the palsy:* 27 *calleth Matthew the publican:* 29 *eateth with sinners, as being the physician of souls:* 34 *foretelleth the fastings and afflictions of the apostles after his ascension:* 36 *and likeneth fainthearted and weak disciples to old bottles and worn garments.*

AND [1] it came to pass, that, as the people pressed upon him to hear the word of God, he stood by the lake of Gennesaret,

2 And saw two ships standing by the lake: but the fishermen were gone out of them, and were washing *their* nets.

3 And he entered into one of the ships, which was Simon's, and prayed him that he would thrust out a little from the land. And he sat down, and taught the people out of the ship.

4 Now when he had left speaking, he said unto Simon, [2] Launch out into the deep, and let down your nets for a draught.

5 And Simon answering said unto him, Master, we have toiled all the night, and have taken nothing: nevertheless at thy word I will let down the net.

6 And when they had this done, they inclosed a great multitude of fishes: and their net brake.

7 And they beckoned unto *their* partners, which were in the other ship, that they should come and help them. And they came, and filled both the ships, so that they began to sink.

8 When Simon Peter saw *it*, he fell down at Jesus' knees, saying, [3] Depart from me; for I am a sinful man, O Lord.

9 For he was astonished, and all that were with him, at the draught of the fishes which they had taken:

10 And so *was* also James, and John, the sons of Zebedee, which were partners with Simon. And Jesus said unto Simon, Fear not; [4] from henceforth thou shalt catch men.

11 And when they had brought their ships to land, [5] they forsook all, and followed him.

12 ¶ [6] And it came to pass, when he was in a certain city, behold a man full of leprosy: who seeing Jesus fell on *his* face, and besought him, saying, Lord, if thou wilt, thou canst make me clean.

13 And he put forth *his* hand, and touched him, saying, I will: be thou clean. And immediately the leprosy departed from him.

14 [7] And he charged him to tell no man: but go, and shew thyself to the priest, and offer for thy cleansing, [8] according as Moses commanded, for a testimony unto them.

15 But so much the more went there a fame abroad of him: [9] and great multitudes came together to hear, and to be healed by him of their infirmities.

16 ¶ [10] And he withdrew himself into the wilderness, and prayed.

17 And it came to pass on a certain day, as he was

[35] Mark 1. 39.
[1] Matt. 4. 18. Mark 1. 16.
[2] John 21. 6.
[3] 2 Sam. 6. 9. 1 Kin. 17. 18.
[4] Matt. 4. 19. Mark 1. 17.
[5] Matt. 4. 20. & 19. 27. Mark 1. 18. ch. 18. 28.
[6] Matt. 8. 2. Mark 1. 40.

him, and came unto him, and would have stayed
43 him, that he should not go from them. But he said unto them, I must preach the [o] good tidings of the kingdom of God to the other cities also: for therefore was I sent.
44 And he was preaching in the synagogues of [p] Galilee.

5 Now it came to pass, while the multitude pressed upon him and heard the word of God, that he was
2 standing by the lake of Gennesaret; and he saw two boats standing by the lake: but the fishermen had gone out of them, and were washing their nets.
3 And he entered into one of the boats, which was Simon's, and asked him to put out a little from the land. And he sat down and taught the multitudes
4 out of the boat. And when he had left speaking, he said unto Simon, Put out into the deep, and let down
5 your nets for a draught. And Simon answered and said, Master, we toiled all night, and took nothing:
6 but at thy word I will let down the nets. And when they had this done, they inclosed a great mul-
7 titude of fishes; and their nets were breaking; and they beckoned unto their partners in the other boat, that they should come and help them. And they came, and filled both the boats, so that they began
8 to sink. But Simon Peter, when he saw it, fell down at Jesus' knees, saying, Depart from me; for
9 I am a sinful man, O Lord. For he was amazed, and all that were with him, at the draught of the
10 fishes which they had taken; and so were also James and John, sons of Zebedee, which were partners with Simon. And Jesus said unto Simon, Fear not;
11 from henceforth thou shalt [a] catch men. And when they had brought their boats to land, they left all, and followed him.

12 And it came to pass, while he was in one of the cities, behold, a man full of leprosy: and when he saw Jesus, he fell on his face, and besought him, saying, Lord, if thou wilt, thou canst make me
13 clean. And he stretched forth his hand, and touched him, saying, I will; be thou made clean. And
14 straightway the leprosy departed from him. And he charged him to tell no man: but go thy way, and shew thyself to the priest, and offer for thy cleansing, according as Moses commanded, for a testimony unto
15 them. But so much the more went abroad the report concerning him: and great multitudes came together to hear, and to be healed of their infirmi-
16 ties. But he withdrew himself in the deserts, and prayed.

17 And it came to pass on one of those days, that he

[7] Matt. 8. 4.
[8] Lev. 14. 4, 10, 21, 22.
[9] Matt. 4. 25. Mark 3. 7. John 6. 2.
[10] Matt. 14. 23. Mark 6. 46.

o Or, *gospel.*
p Very many ancient authorities read *Judæa.*
a Gr. *take alive.*

teaching, that there were Pharisees and doctors of the law sitting by, which were come out of every town of Galilee, and Judæa, and Jerusalem: and the power of the Lord was *present* to heal them.

18 ¶ [11] And, behold, men brought in a bed a man which was taken with a palsy: and they sought *means* to bring him in, and to lay *him* before him.

19 And when they could not find by what *way* they might bring him in because of the multitude, they went upon the housetop, and let him down through the tiling with *his* couch into the midst before Jesus.

20 And when he saw their faith, he said unto him, Man, thy sins are forgiven thee.

21 [12] And the scribes and the Pharisees began to reason, saying, Who is this which speaketh blasphemies? [13] Who can forgive sins, but God alone?

22 But when Jesus perceived their thoughts, he answering said unto them, What reason ye in your hearts?

23 Whether is easier, to say, Thy sins be forgiven thee; or to say, Rise up and walk?

24 But that ye may know that the Son of man hath power upon earth to forgive sins, (he said unto the sick of the palsy,) I say unto thee, Arise, and take up thy couch, and go into thine house.

25 And immediately he rose up before them, and took up that whereon he lay, and departed to his own house, glorifying God.

26 And they were all amazed, and they glorified God, and were filled with fear, saying, We have seen strange things to day.

27 ¶ [14] And after these things he went forth, and saw a publican, named Levi, sitting at the receipt of custom: and he said unto him, Follow me.

28 And he left all, rose up, and followed him.

29 [15] And Levi made him a great feast in his own house: and [16] there was a great company of publicans and of others that sat down with them.

30 But their scribes and Pharisees murmured against his disciples, saying, Why do ye eat and drink with publicans and sinners?

31 And Jesus answering said unto them, They that are whole need not a physician; but they that are sick.

32 [17] I came not to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance.

33 ¶ And they said unto him, [18] Why do the disciples of John fast often, and make prayers, and likewise *the disciples* of the Pharisees; but thine eat and drink?

34 And he said unto them, Can ye make the children of the bridechamber fast, while the bridegroom is with them?

35 But the days will come, when the bridegroom shall be taken away from them, and then shall they fast in those days.

36 ¶ [19] And he spake also a parable unto them; No man putteth a piece of a new garment upon an old; if otherwise, then both the new maketh a rent, and the piece that was *taken* out of the new agreeth not with the old.

37 And no man putteth new wine into old bottles; else the new wine will burst the bottles, and be spilled, and the bottles shall perish.

[11] Matt. 9. 2. Mark 2. 3.
[12] Matt. 9. 3. Mark 2. 6, 7.
[13] Ps. 32. 5. Is. 43. 25.
[14] Matt. 9. 9. Mark 2. 13, 14.
[15] Matt. 9. 10. Mark 2. 15.
[16] ch. 15. 1.
[17] Matt. 9. 13. 1 Tim. 1. 15.

was teaching; and there were Pharisees and doctors of the law sitting by, which were come out of every village of Galilee and Judæa and Jerusalem: and
18 the power of the Lord was with him [b] to heal. And behold, men bring on a bed a man that was palsied: and they sought to bring him in, and to lay him be-
19 fore him. And not finding by what *way* they might bring him in because of the multitude, they went up to the housetop, and let him down through the tiles
20 with his couch into the midst before Jesus. And seeing their faith, he said, Man, thy sins are forgiven
21 thee. And the scribes and the Pharisees began to reason, saying, Who is this that speaketh blasphe-
22 mies? Who can forgive sins, but God alone? But Jesus perceiving their reasonings, answered and said unto them, [c] What reason ye in your hearts?
23 Whether is easier, to say, Thy sins are forgiven
24 thee; or to say, Arise and walk? But that ye may know that the Son of man hath [d] power on earth to forgive sins (he said unto him that was palsied), I say unto thee, Arise, and take up thy
25 couch, and go unto thy house. And immediately he rose up before them, and took up that whereon he lay, and departed to his house, glorifying God.
26 And amazement took hold on all, and they glorified God; and they were filled with fear, saying, We have seen strange things to-day.

27 And after these things he went forth, and beheld a publican, named Levi, sitting at the place of toll,
28 and said unto him, Follow me. And he forsook all,
29 and rose up and followed him. And Levi made him a great feast in his house: and there was a great multitude of publicans and of others that were sit-
30 ting at meat with them. And [e] the Pharisees and their scribes murmured against his disciples, saying, Why do ye eat and drink with the publicans and
31 sinners? And Jesus answering said unto them, They that are whole have no need of a physician;
32 but they that are sick. I am not come to call the
33 righteous but sinners to repentance. And they said unto him, The disciples of John fast often, and make supplications; likewise also the *disciples* of the Phar-
34 isees; but thine eat and drink. And Jesus said unto them, Can ye make the sons of the bride-chamber
35 fast, while the bridegroom is with them? But the days will come; and when the bridegroom shall be taken away from them, then will they fast in those
36 days. And he spake also a parable unto them; No man rendeth a piece from a new garment and putteth it upon an old garment; else he will rend the new, and also the piece from the new will not agree with
37 the old. And no man putteth new wine into old [f] wine-skins; else the new wine will burst the skins, and itself will be spilled, and the skins will perish.

[13] Matt. 9. 14. Mark 2. 18.
[19] Matt. 9. 16, 17. Mark 2. 21, 22.
[b] Gr. *that he should heal.* Many ancient authorities read *that he should heal them.*
[c] Or, *Why.*
[d] Or, *authority.*
[e] Or, *the Pharisees and the scribes among them.*
[f] That is, *skins used as bottles.*

38 But new wine must be put into new bottles; and both are preserved.

39 No man also having drunk old *wine* straightway desireth new: for he saith, The old is better.

CHAPTER VI.

1 *Christ reproveth the Pharisees' blindness about the observation of the sabbath, by scripture, reason, and miracle:* 13 *chooseth twelve apostles:* 17 *healeth the diseased:* 20 *preacheth to his disciples before the people of blessings and curses:* 27 *how we must love our enemies:* 46 *and join the obedience of good works to the hearing of the word: lest in the evil day of temptation we fall like an house built upon the face of the earth, without any foundation.*

AND [1] it came to pass on the second sabbath after the first, that he went through the corn fields; and his disciples plucked the ears of corn, and did eat, rubbing *them* in *their* hands.

2 And certain of the Pharisees said unto them, Why do ye that [2] which is not lawful to do on the sabbath days?

3 And Jesus answering them said, Have ye not read so much as this, [3] what David did, when himself was an hungred, and they which were with him;

4 How he went into the house of God, and did take and eat the shewbread, and gave also to them that were with him; [4] which it is not lawful to eat but for the priests alone?

5 And he said unto them, That the Son of man is Lord also of the sabbath.

6 [5] And it came to pass also on another sabbath, that he entered into the synagogue and taught: and there was a man whose right hand was withered.

7 And the scribes and Pharisees watched him, whether he would heal on the sabbath day; that they might find an accusation against him.

8 But he knew their thoughts, and said to the man which had the withered hand, Rise up, and stand forth in the midst. And he arose and stood forth.

9 Then said Jesus unto them, I will ask you one thing; Is it lawful on the sabbath days to do good, or to do evil? to save life, or to destroy *it?*

10 And looking round about upon them all, he said unto the man, Stretch forth thy hand. And he did so: and his hand was restored whole as the other.

11 And they were filled with madness; and communed one with another what they might do to Jesus.

12 [6] And it came to pass in those days, that he went out into a mountain to pray, and continued all night in prayer to God.

13 ¶ And when it was day, he called *unto him* his disciples: [7] and of them he chose twelve, whom also he named apostles;

14 Simon, ([8] whom he also named Peter,) and Andrew his brother, James and John, Philip and Bartholomew,

15 Matthew and Thomas, James the *son* of Alphæus, and Simon called Zelotes,

16 And Judas [9] *the brother* of James, and Judas Iscariot, which also was the traitor.

17 ¶ And he came down with them, and stood in the plain, and the company of his disciples, [10] and a great multitude of people out of all Judæa and Jerusalem, and from the sea coast of Tyre and Sidon, which came to hear him, and to be healed of their diseases;

18 And they that were vexed with unclean spirits: and they were healed.

---

[1] Matt. 12. 1. Mark 2. 23.
[2] Ex. 20. 10.
[3] 1 Sam. 21. 6.
[4] Lev. 24. 9.
[5] Matt. 12. 9. Mark 3. 1. See ch. 13. 14. & 14. 3. John 9. 16.
[6] Matt. 14. 23.
[7] Matt. 10. 1.
[8] John 1. 42.
[9] Jude 1.
[10] Matt. 4. 25. Mark 3. 7.

38 But new wine must be put into fresh wine-skins.
39 And no man having drunk old *wine* desireth new: for he saith, The old is [g] good.

6 Now it came to pass on a [a] sabbath, that he was going through the cornfields; and his disciples plucked the ears of corn, and did eat, rubbing them
2 in their hands. But certain of the Pharisees said, Why do ye that which it is not lawful to do on the
3 sabbath day? And Jesus answering them said, Have ye not read even this, what David did, when he was an hungred, he, and they that were with
4 him; how he entered into the house of God, and did take and eat the shewbread, and gave also to them that were with him; which it is not lawful to
5 eat save for the priests alone? And he said unto them, The Son of man is lord of the sabbath.

6 And it came to pass on another sabbath, that he entered into the synagogue and taught: and there was a man there, and his right hand was withered.
7 And the scribes and the Pharisees watched him, whether he would heal on the sabbath; that they
8 might find how to accuse him. But he knew their thoughts; and he said to the man that had his hand withered, Rise up, and stand forth in the midst.
9 And he arose and stood forth. And Jesus said unto them, I ask you, Is it lawful on the sabbath to do good, or to do harm? to save a life, or to destroy
10 it? And he looked round about on them all, and said unto him, Stretch forth thy hand. And he did
11 *so:* and his hand was restored. But they were filled with [b] madness; and communed one with another what they might do to Jesus.

12 And it came to pass in these days, that he went out into the mountain to pray; and he continued all
13 night in prayer to God. And when it was day, he called his disciples: and he chose from them twelve,
14 whom also he named apostles; Simon, whom he also named Peter, and Andrew his brother, and James
15 and John, and Philip and Bartholomew, and Matthew and Thomas, and James *the son* of Alphæus,
16 and Simon which was called the Zealot, and Judas *the* [c] *son* of James, and Judas Iscariot, which was the
17 traitor; and he came down with them, and stood on a level place, and a great multitude of his disciples, and a great number of the people from all Judæa and Jerusalem, and the sea coast of Tyre and Sidon, which came to hear him, and to be healed of their
18 diseases; and they that were troubled with unclean

---

a Many ancient authorities insert *second-first.*
b Or, *foolishness.*
c Or, *brother.* See Jude 1.
g Many ancient authorities read *better.*

19 And the whole multitude [11]sought to touch him:
for [12]there went virtue out of him, and healed *them* all.
20 ¶ And he lifted up his eyes on his disciples, and
said, [13]Blessed *be ye* poor: for yours is the kingdom of
God.
21 [14]Blessed *are ye* that hunger now: for ye shall be
filled. [15]Blessed *are ye* that weep now: for ye shall
laugh.
22 [16]Blessed are ye, when men shall hate you, and
when they [17]shall separate you *from their company*, and
shall reproach *you*, and cast out your name as evil, for
the Son of man's sake.
23 [18]Rejoice ye in that day, and leap for joy: for,
behold, your reward *is* great in heaven: for [19]in the like
manner did their fathers unto the prophets.
24 [20]But woe unto you [21]that are rich! for [22]ye have
received your consolation.
25 [23]Woe unto you that are full! for ye shall hunger.
[24]Woe unto you that laugh now! for ye shall mourn and
weep.
26 [25]Woe unto you, when all men shall speak well of
you! for so did their fathers to the false prophets.
27 ¶ [26]But I say unto you which hear, Love your ene-
mies, do good to them which hate you,
28 Bless them that curse you, and [27]pray for them
which despitefully use you.
29 [28]And unto him that smiteth thee on the *one* cheek
offer also the other; [29]and him that taketh away thy
cloke forbid not *to take thy* coat also.
30 [30]Give to every man that asketh of thee; and of
him that taketh away thy goods ask *them* not again.
31 [31]And as ye would that men should do to you, do
ye also to them likewise.
32 [32]For if ye love them which love you, what thank
have ye? for sinners also love those that love them.
33 And if ye do good to them which do good to you,
what thank have ye? for sinners also do even the same.
34 [33]And if ye lend *to them* of whom ye hope to re-
ceive, what thank have ye? for sinners also lend to sin-
ners, to receive as much again.
35 But [34]love ye your enemies, and do good, and
[35]lend, hoping for nothing again; and your reward shall
be great, and [36]ye shall be the children of the Highest:
for he is kind unto the unthankful and *to* the evil.
36 [37]Be ye therefore merciful, as your Father also is
merciful.
37 [38]Judge not, and ye shall not be judged: con-
demn not, and ye shall not be condemned: forgive, and
ye shall be forgiven:
38 [39]Give, and it shall be given unto you; good
measure, pressed down, and shaken together, and run-
ning over, shall men give into your [40]bosom. For
[41]with the same measure that ye mete withal it shall be
measured to you again.
39 And he spake a parable unto them, [42]Can the
blind lead the blind? shall they not both fall into the
ditch?
40 [43]The disciple is not above his master: but every
one that is perfect shall be as his master.
41 [44]And why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy

19 spirits were healed. And all the multitude sought
to touch him: for power came forth from him, and
healed *them* all.
20 And he lifted up his eyes on his disciples, and
said, Blessed *are* ye poor: for yours is the kingdom
21 of God. Blessed *are* ye that hunger now: for ye
shall be filled. Blessed *are* ye that weep now: for
22 ye shall laugh. Blessed are ye, when men shall
hate you, and when they shall separate you *from
their company*, and reproach you, and cast out your
23 name as evil, for the Son of man's sake. Rejoice in
that day, and leap *for joy:* for behold, your reward
is great in heaven: for in the same manner did
24 their fathers unto the prophets. But woe unto you
that are rich! for ye have received your consolation.
25 Woe unto you, ye that are full now! for ye shall
hunger. Woe *unto you*, ye that laugh now! for ye
26 shall mourn and weep. Woe *unto you*, when all
men shall speak well of you! for in the same man-
ner did their fathers to the false prophets.

27 But I say unto you which hear, Love your enemies,
28 do good to them that hate you, bless them that curse
29 you, pray for them that despitefully use you. To
him that smiteth thee on the *one* cheek offer also
the other; and from him that taketh away thy cloke
30 withhold not thy coat also. Give to every one that
asketh thee; and of him that taketh away thy goods
31 ask them not again. And as ye would that men
32 should do to you, do ye also to them likewise. And
if ye love them that love you, what thank have ye?
33 for even sinners love those that love them. And if
ye do good to them that do good to you, what thank
34 have ye? for even sinners do the same. And if ye
lend to them of whom ye hope to receive, what
thank have ye? even sinners lend to sinners, to re-
35 ceive again as much. But love your enemies, and do
them good, and lend, [d]never despairing; and your
reward shall be great, and ye shall be sons of the
Most High: for he is kind toward the unthankful
36 and evil. Be ye merciful, even as your Father is
37 merciful. And judge not, and ye shall not be
judged: and condemn not, and ye shall not be con-
38 demned: release, and ye shall be released: give,
and it shall be given unto you; good measure,
pressed down, shaken together, running over, shall
they give into your bosom. For with what measure
ye mete it shall be measured to you again.

39 And he spake also a parable unto them, Can the
blind guide the blind? shall they not both fall into
40 a pit? The disciple is not above his [e]master: but
every one when he is perfected shall be as his [e]mas-
41 ter. And why beholdest thou the mote that is in

[11] Matt. 14. 36.
[12] Mark 5. 30. ch. 8. 46.
[13] Matt. 5. 3. & 11. 5. Jam. 2. 5.
[14] Is. 55. 1. & 65. 13. Matt. 5. 6.
[15] Is. 61. 3. Matt. 5. 4.
[16] Matt. 5. 11. 1 Pet. 2. 19. & 3. 14. & 4. 14.
[17] John 16. 2.
[18] Matt. 5. 12. Acts 5. 41. Col. 1. 24. Jam. 1. 2.
[19] Acts 7. 51.
[20] Amos 6. 1. Jam. 5. 1.
[21] ch. 12. 21.
[22] Matt. 6. 2, 5, 16. ch. 16. 25.
[23] Is. 65. 13.
[24] Pro. 14. 13.
[25] John 15. 19. 1 John 4. 5.
[26] ver. 35. Ex. 23. 4. Pro. 25. 21. Matt. 5. 44. Rom. 12. 20.
[27] ch. 23. 34. Acts 7. 60.
[28] Matt. 5. 39.
[29] 1 Cor. 6. 7.
[30] Deut. 15. 7, 8, 10. Pro. 21. 26. Matt. 5. 42.
[31] Matt. 7. 12.
[32] Matt. 5. 46.
[33] Matt. 5. 42.
[34] ver. 27.
[35] ver. 30. Ps. 37. 26.
[36] Matt. 5. 45.
[37] Matt. 5. 48.
[38] Matt. 7. 1.
[39] Pro. 19. 17.
[40] Ps. 79. 12.
[41] Matt. 7. 2. Mark 4. 24. Jam. 2. 13.
[42] Matt. 15. 14.
[43] Matt. 10. 24. John 13. 16. & 15. 20.
[44] Matt. 7. 3.

d Some ancient authorities read *despairing of no man.*
e Or, *teacher.*

brother's eye, but perceivest not the beam that is in thine own eye?

42 Either how canst thou say to thy brother, Brother, let me pull out the mote that is in thine eye, when thou thyself beholdest not the beam that is in thine own eye? Thou hypocrite, [45] cast out first the beam out of thine own eye, and then shalt thou see clearly to pull out the mote that is in thy brother's eye.

43 [46] For a good tree bringeth not forth corrupt fruit; neither doth a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit.

44 For [47] every tree is known by his own fruit. For of thorns men do not gather figs, nor of a bramble bush gather they grapes.

45 [48] A good man out of the good treasure of his heart bringeth forth that which is good; and an evil man out of the evil treasure of his heart bringeth forth that which is evil: for [49] of the abundance of the heart his mouth speaketh.

46 ¶ [50] And why call ye me, Lord, Lord, and do not the things which I say?

47 [51] Whosoever cometh to me, and heareth my sayings, and doeth them, I will shew you to whom he is like:

48 He is like a man which built an house, and digged deep, and laid the foundation on a rock: and when the flood arose, the stream beat vehemently upon that house, and could not shake it: for it was founded upon a rock.

49 But he that heareth, and doeth not, is like a man that without a foundation built an house upon the earth; against which the stream did beat vehemently, and immediately it fell; and the ruin of that house was great.

CHAPTER VII.

1 *Christ findeth a greater faith in the centurion a Gentile, than in any of the Jews:* 10 *healeth his servant being absent:* 11 *raiseth from death the widow's son at Nain:* 19 *answereth John's messengers with the declaration of his miracles:* 24 *testifieth to the people what opinion he held of John:* 30 *inveigheth against the Jews, who with neither the manners of John nor of Jesus could be won:* 36 *and sheweth by occasion of Mary Magdalene, how he is a friend to sinners, not to maintain them in sins, but to forgive them their sins, upon their faith and repentance.*

NOW when he had ended all his sayings in the audience of the people, [1] he entered into Capernaum.

2 And a certain centurion's servant, who was dear unto him, was sick, and ready to die.

3 And when he heard of Jesus, he sent unto him the elders of the Jews, beseeching him that he would come and heal his servant.

4 And when they came to Jesus, they besought him instantly, saying, That he was worthy for whom he should do this:

5 For he loveth our nation, and he hath built us a synagogue.

6 Then Jesus went with them. And when he was now not far from the house, the centurion sent friends to him, saying unto him, Lord, trouble not thyself: for I am not worthy that thou shouldest enter under my roof:

7 Wherefore neither thought I myself worthy to come unto thee: but say in a word, and my servant shall be healed.

8 For I also am a man set under authority, having under me soldiers, and I say unto one, Go, and he goeth; and to another, Come, and he cometh; and to my servant, Do this, and he doeth *it*.

[45] See Pro. 18. 17.
[46] Matt. 7. 16, 17.
[47] Matt. 12. 33.
[48] Matt. 12. 35.
[49] Matt. 12. 34.
[50] Mal. 1. 6. Matt. 7. 21. & 25. 11. ch. 13. 25.
[51] Matt. 7. 24.
[1] Matt. 8. 5.
f Many ancient authorities read *for it had been founded upon the rock:* as in Matt. 7. 25.
a Gr. *bond-servant.*
b Or, *precious to him.*
c Gr. *sufficient.*
d Gr. *say with a word.*
e Or, *boy.*

thy brother's eye, but considerest not the beam that
42 is in thine own eye? Or how canst thou say to thy brother, Brother, let me cast out the mote that is in thine eye, when thou thyself beholdest not the beam that is in thine own eye? Thou hypocrite, cast out first the beam out of thine own eye, and then shalt thou see clearly to cast out the mote that is in thy
43 brother's eye. For there is no good tree that bringeth forth corrupt fruit; nor again a corrupt
44 tree that bringeth forth good fruit. For each tree is known by its own fruit. For of thorns men do not gather figs, nor of a bramble bush gather they
45 grapes. The good man out of the good treasure of his heart bringeth forth that which is good; and the evil *man* out of the evil *treasure* bringeth forth that which is evil: for out of the abundance of the heart his mouth speaketh.

46 And why call ye me, Lord, Lord, and do not the
47 things which I say? Every one that cometh unto me, and heareth my words, and doeth them, I will
48 shew you to whom he is like: he is like a man building a house, who digged and went deep, and laid a foundation upon the rock: and when a flood arose, the stream brake against that house, and could not shake it: [f] because it had been well
49 builded. But he that heareth, and doeth not, is like a man that built a house upon the earth without a foundation; against which the stream brake, and straightway it fell in; and the ruin of that house was great.

7 After he had ended all his sayings in the ears of the people, he entered into Capernaum.

2 And a certain centurion's [a] servant, who was [b] dear
3 unto him, was sick and at the point of death. And when he heard concerning Jesus, he sent unto him elders of the Jews, asking him that he would come
4 and save his [a] servant. And they, when they came to Jesus, besought him earnestly, saying, He is
5 worthy that thou shouldest do this for him: for he loveth our nation, and himself built us our syna-
6 gogue. And Jesus went with them. And when he was now not far from the house, the centurion sent friends to him, saying unto him, Lord, trouble not thyself: for I am not [c] worthy that thou shouldest
7 come under my roof: wherefore neither thought I myself worthy to come unto thee: but [d] say the
8 word, and my [e] servant shall be healed. For I also am a man set under authority, having under myself soldiers: and I say to this one, Go, and he goeth; and to another, Come, and he cometh; and to my

9 When Jesus heard these things, he marvelled at him, and turned him about, and said unto the people that followed him, I say unto you, I have not found so great faith, no, not in Israel.

10 And they that were sent, returning to the house, found the servant whole that had been sick.

11 ¶ And it came to pass the day after, that he went into a city called Nain; and many of his disciples went with him, and much people.

12 Now when he came nigh to the gate of the city, behold, there was a dead man carried out, the only son of his mother, and she was a widow: and much people of the city was with her.

13 And when the Lord saw her, he had compassion on her, and said unto her, Weep not.

14 And he came and touched the bier: and they that bare *him* stood still. And he said, Young man, I say unto thee, [2] Arise.

15 And he that was dead sat up, and began to speak. And he delivered him to his mother.

16 [3] And there came a fear on all: and they glorified God, saying, [4] That a great prophet is risen up among us; and, [5] That God hath visited his people.

17 And this rumour of him went forth throughout all Judæa, and throughout all the region round about.

18 [6] And the disciples of John shewed him of all these things.

19 ¶ And John calling *unto him* two of his disciples sent *them* to Jesus, saying, Art thou he that should come? or look we for another?

20 When the men were come unto him, they said, John Baptist hath sent us unto thee, saying, Art thou he that should come? or look we for another?

21 And in that same hour he cured many of *their* infirmities and plagues, and of evil spirits; and unto many *that were* blind he gave sight.

22 [7] Then Jesus answering said unto them, Go your way, and tell John what things ye have seen and heard; [8] how that the blind see, the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, the deaf hear, the dead are raised, [9] to the poor the gospel is preached.

23 And blessed is *he*, whosoever shall not be offended in me.

24 ¶ [10] And when the messengers of John were departed, he began to speak unto the people concerning John, What went ye out into the wilderness for to see? A reed shaken with the wind?

25 But what went ye out for to see? A man clothed in soft raiment? Behold, they which are gorgeously apparelled, and live delicately, are in kings' courts.

26 But what went ye out for to see? A prophet? Yea, I say unto you, and much more than a prophet.

27 This is *he*, of whom it is written, [11] Behold, I send my messenger before thy face, which shall prepare thy way before thee.

28 For I say unto you, Among those that are born of women there is not a greater prophet than John the Baptist: but he that is least in the kingdom of God is greater than he.

29 And all the people that heard *him*, and the publicans, justified God, [12] being baptized with the baptism of John.

30 But the Pharisees and lawyers rejected [13] the

9 [f] servant, Do this, and he doeth it. And when Jesus heard these things, he marvelled at him, and turned and said unto the multitude that followed him, I say unto you, I have not found so great faith, no,
10 not in Israel. And they that were sent, returning to the house, found the [f] servant whole.
11 And it came to pass [g] soon afterwards, that he went to a city called Nain; and his disciples went with
12 him, and a great multitude. Now when he drew near to the gate of the city, behold, there was carried out one that was dead, the only son of his mother, and she was a widow: and much people of
13 the city was with her. And when the Lord saw her, he had compassion on her, and said unto her, Weep
14 not. And he came nigh and touched the bier: and the bearers stood still. And he said, Young man, I
15 say unto thee, Arise. And he that was dead sat up, and began to speak. And he gave him to his
16 mother. And fear took hold on all: and they glorified God, saying, A great prophet is arisen among
17 us: and, God hath visited his people. And this report went forth concerning him in the whole of Judæa, and all the region round about.

18 And the disciples of John told him of all these
19 things. And John calling unto him [h] two of his disciples sent them to the Lord, saying, Art thou he
20 that cometh, or look we for another? And when the men were come unto him, they said, John the Baptist hath sent us unto thee, saying, Art thou he
21 that cometh, or look we for another? In that hour he cured many of diseases and [i] plagues and evil spirits; and on many that were blind he bestowed
22 sight. And he answered and said unto them, Go your way, and tell John what things ye have seen and heard; the blind receive their sight, the lame walk, the lepers are cleansed, and the deaf hear, the dead are raised up, the poor have [j] good tidings
23 preached to them. And blessed is he, whosoever shall find none occasion of stumbling in me.

24 And when the messengers of John were departed, he began to say unto the multitudes concerning John, What went ye out into the wilderness to be-
25 hold? a reed shaken with the wind? But what went ye out to see? a man clothed in soft raiment? Behold, they which are gorgeously apparelled, and
26 live delicately, are in kings' courts. But what went ye out to see? a prophet? Yea, I say unto you,
27 and much more than a prophet. This is he of whom it is written,

Behold, I send my messenger before thy face,
Who shall prepare thy way before thee.

28 I say unto you, Among them that are born of women there is none greater than John: yet he that is [k] but little in the kingdom of God is greater than he.
29 And all the people when they heard, and the publicans, justified God, [l] being baptized with the bap-
30 tism of John. But the Pharisees and the lawyers

[2] ch. 8. 54. John 11. 43. Acts 9. 40. Rom. 4. 17.
[3] ch. 1. 65.
[4] ch. 24. 19. John 4. 19. & 6. 14. & 9. 17.
[5] ch. 1. 68.
[6] Matt. 11. 2.
[7] Matt. 11. 4.
[8] Is. 35. 5.
[9] ch. 4. 18.
[10] Matt. 11. 7.
[11] Mal. 3. 1.
[12] Matt. 3. 5. ch. 3. 12.
[13] Acts 20. 27.
f Gr. *bond-servant.*
g Many ancient authorities read *on the next day.*
h Gr. *certain two.*
i Gr. *scourges.*
j Or, *the gospel.*
k Gr. *lesser.*
l Or, *having been.*

counsel of God against themselves, being not baptized of him.

31 ¶ And the Lord said, [14] Whereunto then shall I liken the men of this generation? and to what are they like?

32 They are like unto children sitting in the market-place, and calling one to another, and saying, We have piped unto you, and ye have not danced; we have mourned to you, and ye have not wept.

33 For [15] John the Baptist came neither eating bread nor drinking wine; and ye say, He hath a devil.

34 The Son of man is come eating and drinking; and ye say, Behold a gluttonous man, and a winebibber, a friend of publicans and sinners!

35 [16] But wisdom is justified of all her children.

36 ¶ [17] And one of the Pharisees desired him that he would eat with him. And he went into the Pharisee's house, and sat down to meat.

37 And, behold, a woman in the city, which was a sinner, when she knew that *Jesus* sat at meat in the Pharisee's house, brought an alabaster box of ointment,

38 And stood at his feet behind *him* weeping, and began to wash his feet with tears, and did wipe *them* with the hairs of her head, and kissed his feet, and anointed *them* with the ointment.

39 Now when the Pharisee which had bidden him saw *it*, he spake within himself, saying, [18] This man, if he were a prophet, would have known who and what manner of woman *this is* that toucheth him: for she is a sinner.

40 And Jesus answering said unto him, Simon, I have somewhat to say unto thee. And he saith, Master, say on.

41 There was a certain creditor which had two debtors: the one owed five hundred pence, and the other fifty.

42 And when they had nothing to pay, he frankly forgave them both. Tell me therefore, which of them will love him most?

43 Simon answered and said, I suppose that *he*, to whom he forgave most. And he said unto him, Thou hast rightly judged.

44 And he turned to the woman, and said unto Simon, Seest thou this woman? I entered into thine house, thou gavest me no water for my feet: but she hath washed my feet with tears, and wiped *them* with the hairs of her head.

45 Thou gavest me no kiss: but this woman since the time I came in hath not ceased to kiss my feet.

46 [19] My head with oil thou didst not anoint: but this woman hath anointed my feet with ointment.

47 [20] Wherefore I say unto thee, Her sins, which are many, are forgiven; for she loved much: but to whom little is forgiven, *the same* loveth little.

48 And he said unto her, [21] Thy sins are forgiven.

49 And they that sat at meat with him began to say within themselves, [22] Who is this that forgiveth sins also?

50 And he said to the woman, [23] Thy faith hath saved thee; go in peace.

[14] Matt. 11. 16.
[15] Matt. 3. 4. Mark 1. 6. ch. 1. 15.
[16] Matt. 11. 19.
[17] Matt. 26. 6. Mark 14. 3. John 11. 2.
[18] ch. 15. 2.
[19] Ps. 23. 5.
[20] 1 Tim. 1. 14.
[21] Matt. 9. 2. Mark 2. 5.
[22] Matt. 9. 3. Mark 2. 7.
[23] Matt. 9. 22. Mark 5. 34. & 10. 52. ch. 8. 48. & 18. 42.

rejected for themselves the counsel of God, [m] being
31 not baptized of him. Whereunto then shall I liken the men of this generation, and to what are they
32 like? They are like unto children that sit in the marketplace, and call one to another; which say, We piped unto you, and ye did not dance; we
33 wailed, and ye did not weep. For John the Baptist is come eating no bread nor drinking wine; and ye
34 say, He hath a [n] devil. The Son of man is come eating and drinking; and ye say, Behold, a gluttonous man, and a winebibber, a friend of publicans
35 and sinners! And wisdom [o] is justified of all her children.

36 And one of the Pharisees desired him that he would eat with him. And he entered into the Phar-
37 isee's house, and sat down to meat. And behold, a woman which was in the city, a sinner; and when she knew that he was sitting at meat in the Pharisee's house, she brought [p] an alabaster cruse of oint-
38 ment, and standing behind at his feet, weeping, she began to wet his feet with her tears, and wiped them with the hair of her head, and [q] kissed his feet, and
39 anointed them with the ointment. Now when the Pharisee which had bidden him saw it, he spake within himself, saying, This man, if he were [r] a prophet, would have perceived who and what manner of woman this is which toucheth him, that she is a
40 sinner. And Jesus answering said unto him, Simon, I have somewhat to say unto thee. And he saith,
41 [s] Master, say on. A certain lender had two debtors: the one owed five hundred [t] pence, and the other
42 fifty. When they had not *wherewith* to pay, he forgave them both. Which of them therefore will love him
43 most? Simon answered and said, He, I suppose, to whom he forgave the most. And he said unto
44 him, Thou hast rightly judged. And turning to the woman, he said unto Simon, Seest thou this woman? I entered into thine house, thou gavest me no water for my feet: but she hath wetted my feet with her
45 tears, and wiped them with her hair. Thou gavest me no kiss: but she, since the time I came in, hath
46 not ceased to [u] kiss my feet. My head with oil thou didst not anoint: but she hath anointed my feet with
47 ointment. Wherefore I say unto thee, Her sins, which are many, are forgiven; for she loved much: but to whom little is forgiven, *the same* loveth lit-
48 tle. And he said unto her, Thy sins are forgiven.
49 And they that sat at meat with him began to say [v] within themselves, Who is this that even forgiveth
50 sins? And he said unto the woman, Thy faith hath saved thee; go in peace.

m Or, *not having been.*
n Gr. *demon.*
o Or, *was.*
p Or, *a flask.*
q Gr. *kissed much.*
r Some ancient authorities read *the prophet.* See John 1. 21, 25.
s Or, *Teacher.*
t See marginal note on Matt. 18. 28.
u Gr. *kiss much.*
v Or, *among.*

CHAPTER VIII.

3 Women minister unto Christ of their substance. 4 Christ, after he had preached from place to place, attended with his apostles, propoundeth the parable of the sower, 16 and of the candle: 21 declareth who are his mother, and brethren: 22 rebuketh the winds: 26 casteth the legion of devils out of the man into the herd of swine: 37 is rejected of the Gadarenes: 43 healeth the woman of her bloody issue, 49 and raiseth from death Jairus' daughter.

AND it came to pass afterward, that he went throughout every city and village, preaching and shewing the glad tidings of the kingdom of God: and the twelve *were* with him,

2 And [1] certain women, which had been healed of evil spirits and infirmities, Mary called Magdalene, [2] out of whom went seven devils,

3 And Joanna the wife of Chuza Herod's steward, and Susanna, and many others, which ministered unto him of their substance.

4 ¶ [3] And when much people were gathered together, and were come to him out of every city, he spake by a parable:

5 A sower went out to sow his seed: and as he sowed, some fell by the way side; and it was trodden down, and the fowls of the air devoured it.

6 And some fell upon a rock; and as soon as it was sprung up, it withered away, because it lacked moisture.

7 And some fell among thorns; and the thorns sprang up with it, and choked it.

8 And other fell on good ground, and sprang up, and bare fruit an hundredfold. And when he had said these things, he cried, He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

9 [4] And his disciples asked him, saying, What might this parable be?

10 And he said, Unto you it is given to know the mysteries of the kingdom of God: but to others in parables; [5] that seeing they might not see, and hearing they might not understand.

11 [6] Now the parable is this: The seed is the word of God.

12 Those by the way side are they that hear; then cometh the devil, and taketh away the word out of their hearts, lest they should believe and be saved.

13 They on the rock *are they*, which, when they hear, receive the word with joy; and these have no root, which for a while believe, and in time of temptation fall away.

14 And that which fell among thorns are they, which, when they have heard, go forth, and are choked with cares and riches and pleasures of *this* life, and bring no fruit to perfection.

15 But that on the good ground are they, which in an honest and good heart, having heard the word, keep *it*, and bring forth fruit with patience.

16 ¶ [7] No man, when he hath lighted a candle, covereth it with a vessel, or putteth *it* under a bed; but setteth *it* on a candlestick, that they which enter in may see the light.

17 [8] For nothing is secret, that shall not be made manifest; neither *any thing* hid, that shall not be known and come abroad.

18 Take heed therefore how ye hear: [9] for whosoever hath, to him shall be given; and whosoever hath not, from him shall be taken even that which he seemeth to have.

[1] Matt. 27. 55, 56. Mark 16. 9.
[2] Mark 16. 9.
[3] Matt. 13. 2. Mark 4. 1.
[4] Matt. 13. 10. Mark 4. 10.
[5] Is. 6. 9. Mark 4. 12.
[6] Matt. 13. 18. Mark 4. 14.
[7] Matt. 5. 15. Mark 4. 21. ch. 11. 33.

8 And it came to pass soon afterwards, that he went about through cities and villages, preaching and bringing the [a] good tidings of the kingdom of God,
2 and with him the twelve, and certain women which had been healed of evil spirits and infirmities, Mary that was called Magdalene, from whom seven [b] dev-
3 ils had gone out, and Joanna the wife of Chuza Herod's steward, and Susanna, and many others, which ministered unto [c] them of their substance.

4 And when a great multitude came together, and they of every city resorted unto him, he spake by a
5 parable: The sower went forth to sow his seed: and as he sowed, some fell by the way side; and it was trodden under foot, and the birds of the heaven
6 devoured it. And other fell on the rock; and as soon as it grew, it withered away, because it had no
7 moisture. And other fell amidst the thorns; and
8 the thorns grew with it, and choked it. And other fell into the good ground, and grew, and brought forth fruit a hundredfold. As he said these things, he cried, He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

9 And his disciples asked him what this parable
10 might be. And he said, Unto you it is given to know the mysteries of the kingdom of God: but to the rest in parables; that seeing they may not see,
11 and hearing they may not understand. Now the
12 parable is this: The seed is the word of God. And those by the way side are they that have heard; then cometh the devil, and taketh away the word from their heart, that they may not believe and be saved.
13 And those on the rock *are* they which, when they have heard, receive the word with joy; and these have no root, which for a while believe, and in time
14 of temptation fall away. And that which fell among the thorns, these are they that have heard, and as they go on their way they are choked with cares and riches and pleasures of *this* life, and bring no fruit to
15 perfection. And that in the good ground, these are such as in an honest and good heart, having heard the word, hold it fast, and bring forth fruit with patience.

16 And no man, when he hath lighted a lamp, covereth it with a vessel, or putteth it under a bed; but putteth it on a stand, that they which enter in may
17 see the light. For nothing is hid, that shall not be made manifest; nor *anything* secret, that shall not
18 be known and come to light. Take heed therefore how ye hear: for whosoever hath, to him shall be given; and whosoever hath not, from him shall be taken away even that which he [d] thinketh he hath.

[8] Matt. 10. 26. ch. 12. 2.
[9] Matt. 13. 12. & 25. 29. ch. 19. 26.
a Or, *gospel.*
b Gr. *demons.*
c Many ancient authorities read *him.*
d Or, *seemeth to have.*

19 ¶ [10] Then came to him *his* mother and his brethren, and could not come at him for the press.
20 And it was told him *by certain* which said, Thy mother and thy brethren stand without, desiring to see thee.
21 And he answered and said unto them, My mother and my brethren are these which hear the word of God, and do it.
22 ¶ [11] Now it came to pass on a certain day, that he went into a ship with his disciples: and he said unto them, Let us go over unto the other side of the lake. And they launched forth.
23 But as they sailed he fell asleep: and there came down a storm of wind on the lake; and they were filled *with water*, and were in jeopardy.
24 And they came to him, and awoke him, saying, Master, master, we perish. Then he arose, and rebuked the wind and the raging of the water: and they ceased, and there was a calm.
25 And he said unto them, Where is your faith? And they being afraid wondered, saying one to another, What manner of man is this! for he commandeth even the winds and water, and they obey him.
26 ¶ [12] And they arrived at the country of the Gadarenes, which is over against Galilee.
27 And when he went forth to land, there met him out of the city a certain man, which had devils long time, and ware no clothes, neither abode in *any* house, but in the tombs.
28 When he saw Jesus, he cried out, and fell down before him, and with a loud voice said, What have I to do with thee, Jesus, *thou* Son of God most high? I beseech thee, torment me not.
29 (For he had commanded the unclean spirit to come out of the man. For oftentimes it had caught him: and he was kept bound with chains and in fetters; and he brake the bands, and was driven of the devil into the wilderness.)
30 And Jesus asked him, saying, What is thy name? And he said, Legion: because many devils were entered into him.
31 And they besought him that he would not command them to go out [13] into the deep.
32 And there was there an herd of many swine feeding on the mountain: and they besought him that he would suffer them to enter into them. And he suffered them.
33 Then went the devils out of the man, and entered into the swine: and the herd ran violently down a steep place into the lake, and were choked.
34 When they that fed *them* saw what was done, they fled, and went and told *it* in the city and in the country.
35 Then they went out to see what was done; and came to Jesus, and found the man, out of whom the devils were departed, sitting at the feet of Jesus, clothed, and in his right mind: and they were afraid.
36 They also which saw *it* told them by what means he that was possessed of the devils was healed.
37 ¶ [14] Then the whole multitude of the country of the Gadarenes round about [15] besought him to depart from them; for they were taken with great fear: and he went up into the ship, and returned back again.
38 [16] Now the man out of whom the devils were de-

[10] Matt. 12. 46. Mark 3. 31.
[11] Matt. 8. 23. Mark 4. 35.
[12] Matt. 8. 28. Mark 5. 1.
[13] Rev. 20. 3.
[14] Matt. 8. 34.
[15] Acts 16. 39.
[16] Mark 5. 18.

19 And there came to him his mother and brethren, and they could not come at him for the crowd.
20 And it was told him, Thy mother and thy brethren
21 stand without, desiring to see thee. But he answered and said unto them, My mother and my brethren are these which hear the word of God, and do it.

22 Now it came to pass on one of those days, that he entered into a boat, himself and his disciples; and he said unto them, Let us go over unto the other
23 side of the lake: and they launched forth. But as they sailed he fell asleep: and there came down a storm of wind on the lake; and they were filling
24 *with water*, and were in jeopardy. And they came to him, and awoke him, saying, Master, master, we perish. And he awoke, and rebuked the wind and the raging of the water: and they ceased, and there
25 was a calm. And he said unto them, Where is your faith? And being afraid they marvelled, saying one to another, Who then is this, that he commandeth even the winds and the water, and they obey him?

26 And they arrived at the country of the [e] Gera-
27 senes, which is over against Galilee. And when he was come forth upon the land, there met him a certain man out of the city, who had [f] devils; and for a long time he had worn no clothes, and abode not
28 in *any* house, but in the tombs. And when he saw Jesus, he cried out, and fell down before him, and with a loud voice said, What have I to do with thee, Jesus, thou Son of the Most High God? I beseech
29 thee, torment me not. For he commanded the unclean spirit to come out from the man. For [g] oftentimes it had seized him: and he was kept under guard, and bound with chains and fetters; and breaking the bands asunder, he was driven of the
30 [h] devil into the deserts. And Jesus asked him, What is thy name? And he said, Legion; for many
31 [f] devils were entered into him. And they intreated him that he would not command them to depart
32 into the abyss. Now there was there a herd of many swine feeding on the mountain: and they intreated him that he would give them leave to enter
33 into them. And he gave them leave. And the [f] devils came out from the man, and entered into the swine: and the herd rushed down the steep into the
34 lake, and were choked. And when they that fed them saw what had come to pass, they fled, and told
35 it in the city and in the country. And they went out to see what had come to pass; and they came to Jesus, and found the man, from whom the [f] devils were gone out, sitting, clothed and in his right mind,
36 at the feet of Jesus: and they were afraid. And they that saw it told them how he that was possessed
37 with [f] devils was [i] made whole. And all the people of the country of the Gerasenes round about asked him to depart from them; for they were holden with great fear: and he entered into a boat, and re-
38 turned. But the man from whom the [f] devils were

e Many ancient authorities read *Gergesenes*; others, *Gadarenes*: and so in ver. 37.
f Gr. *demons*.
g Or, *of a long time*.
h Gr *demon*.
i Or, *saved*.

parted besought him that he might be with him: but Jesus sent him away, saying,

39 Return to thine own house, and shew how great things God hath done unto thee. And he went his way, and published throughout the whole city how great things Jesus had done unto him.

40 And it came to pass, that, when Jesus was returned, the people *gladly* received him: for they were all waiting for him.

41 ¶ [17] And, behold, there came a man named Jairus, and he was a ruler of the synagogue: and he fell down at Jesus' feet, and besought him that he would come into his house:

42 For he had one only daughter, about twelve years of age, and she lay a dying. But as he went the people thronged him.

43 ¶ [18] And a woman having an issue of blood twelve years, which had spent all her living upon physicians, neither could be healed of any,

44 Came behind *him*, and touched the border of his garment: and immediately her issue of blood stanched.

45 And Jesus said, Who touched me? When all denied, Peter and they that were with him said, Master, the multitude throng thee and press *thee*, and sayest thou, Who touched me?

46 And Jesus said, Somebody hath touched me: for I perceive that [19] virtue is gone out of me.

47 And when the woman saw that she was not hid, she came trembling, and falling down before him, she declared unto him before all the people for what cause she had touched him, and how she was healed immediately.

48 And he said unto her, Daughter, be of good comfort: thy faith hath made thee whole; go in peace.

49 ¶ [20] While he yet spake, there cometh one from the ruler of the synagogue's *house*, saying to him, Thy daughter is dead; trouble not the Master.

50 But when Jesus heard *it*, he answered him, saying, Fear not: believe only, and she shall be made whole.

51 And when he came into the house, he suffered no man to go in, save Peter, and James, and John, and the father and the mother of the maiden.

52 And all wept, and bewailed her: but he said, Weep not; she is not dead, [21] but sleepeth.

53 And they laughed him to scorn, knowing that she was dead.

54 And he put them all out, and took her by the hand, and called, saying, Maid, [22] arise.

55 And her spirit came again, and she arose straightway: and he commanded to give her meat.

56 And her parents were astonished: but [23] he charged them that they should tell no man what was done.

CHAPTER IX.

1 *Christ sendeth his apostles to work miracles, and to preach.* 7 *Herod desired to see Christ.* 17 *Christ feedeth five thousand:* 18 *enquireth what opinion the world had of him: foretelleth his passion:* 23 *proposeth to all the pattern of his patience.* 28 *The transfiguration.* 37 *He healeth the lunatick:* 43 *again forewarneth his disciples of his passion:* 46 *commendeth humility:* 51 *biddeth them to shew mildness towards all, without desire of revenge.* 57 *Divers would follow him, but upon conditions.*

THEN [1] he called his twelve disciples together, and gave them power and authority over all devils, and to cure diseases.

[17] Matt. 9. 18. Mark 5. 22.
[18] Matt. 9. 20.
[19] Mark 5. 30. ch. 11. 43. 6. 19.
[20] Mark 5. 35.
[21] John 11. 11, 13.
[22] ch. 7. 14. John
[23] Matt. 8. 4. & 9. 30. Mark 5. 43.
[1] Matt. 10. 1. Mark 3. 13. & 6. 7.

gone out prayed him that he might be with him:
39 but he sent him away, saying, Return to thy house, and declare how great things God hath done for thee. And he went his way, publishing throughout the whole city how great things Jesus had done for him.
40 And as Jesus returned, the multitude welcomed
41 him; for they were all waiting for him. And behold, there came a man named Jaïrus, and he was a ruler of the synagogue: and he fell down at Jesus'
42 feet, and besought him to come into his house; for he had an only daughter, about twelve years of age, and she lay a dying. But as he went the multitudes thronged him.

43 And a woman having an issue of blood twelve years, which [j] had spent all her living upon physi-
44 cians, and could not be healed of any, came behind him, and touched the border of his garment: and
45 immediately the issue of her blood stanched. And Jesus said, Who is it that touched me? And when all denied, Peter said, [k] and they that were with him, Master, the multitudes press thee and crush *thee*.
46 But Jesus said, Some one did touch me: for I per-
47 ceived that power had gone forth from me. And when the woman saw that she was not hid, she came trembling, and falling down before him declared in the presence of all the people for what cause she touched him, and how she was healed immediately.
48 And he said unto her, Daughter, thy faith hath [l] made thee whole; go in peace.

49 While he yet spake, there cometh one from the ruler of the synagogue's *house*, saying, Thy daughter
50 is dead; trouble not the [m] Master. But Jesus hearing it, answered him, Fear not: only believe, and
51 she shall be [n] made whole. And when he came to the house, he suffered not any man to enter in with him, save Peter, and John, and James, and the
52 father of the maiden and her mother. And all were weeping, and bewailing her: but he said,
53 Weep not; for she is not dead, but sleepeth. And they laughed him to scorn, knowing that she was
54 dead. But he, taking her by the hand, called, say-
55 ing, Maiden, arise. And her spirit returned, and she rose up immediately: and he commanded that
56 *something* be given her to eat. And her parents were amazed: but he charged them to tell no man what had been done.

9 And he called the twelve together, and gave them power and authority over all [a] devils, and to cure

j Some ancient authorities omit *had spent all her living upon physicians, and.*
k Some ancient authorities omit *and they that were with him.*
l Or, *saved thee.*
m Or, *Teacher.*
n Or, *saved.*
a Gr. *demons.*

2 And [2] he sent them to preach the kingdom of God,
and to heal the sick.
3 [3] And he said unto them, Take nothing for *your*
journey, neither staves, nor scrip, neither bread, neither
money; neither have two coats apiece.
4 [4] And whatsoever house ye enter into, there abide,
and thence depart.
5 [5] And whosoever will not receive you, when ye go
out of that city, [6] shake off the very dust from your feet
for a testimony against them.
6 [7] And they departed, and went through the towns,
preaching the gospel, and healing every where.
7 ¶ [8] Now Herod the tetrarch heard of all that was
done by him: and he was perplexed, because that it was
said of some, that John was risen from the dead;
8 And of some, that Elias had appeared; and of oth-
ers, that one of the old prophets was risen again.
9 And Herod said, John I beheaded: but who
is this, of whom I hear such things? [9] And he desired
to see him.
10 ¶ [10] And the apostles, when they were returned,
told him all that they had done. [11] And he took them,
and went aside privately into a desert place belonging
to the city called Bethsaida.
11 And the people, when they knew *it*, followed him:
and he received them, and spake unto them of the king-
dom of God, and healed them that had need of healing.
12 [12] And when the day began to wear away, then
came the twelve, and said unto him, Send the multitude
away, that they may go into the towns and country
round about, and lodge, and get victuals: for we are
here in a desert place.
13 But he said unto them, Give ye them to eat. And
they said, We have no more but five loaves and two
fishes; except we should go and buy meat for all this
people.
14 For they were about five thousand men. And he
said to his disciples, Make them sit down by fifties
in a company.
15 And they did so, and made them all sit down.
16 Then he took the five loaves and the two fishes,
and looking up to heaven, he blessed them, and brake,
and gave to the disciples to set before the multitude.
17 And they did eat, and were all filled: and there
was taken up of fragments that remained to them
twelve baskets.
18 ¶ [13] And it came to pass, as he was alone praying,
his disciples were with him: and he asked them, saying,
Whom say the people that I am?
19 They answering said, [14] John the Baptist; but
some *say*, Elias; and others *say*, that one of the old
prophets is risen again.
20 He said unto them, But whom say ye that I am?
[15] Peter answering said, The Christ of God.
21 [16] And he straitly charged them, and commanded
them to tell no man that thing;
22 Saying, [17] The Son of man must suffer many
things, and be rejected of the elders and chief priests
and scribes, and be slain, and be raised the third day.
23 ¶ [18] And he said to *them* all, If any *man* will come
after me, let him deny himself, and take up his cross
daily, and follow me.
24 For whosoever will save his life shall lose it: but

[2] Matt. 10. 7, 8. Mark 6. 12. ch. 10. 1, 9.
[3] Matt. 10. 9. Mark 6. 8. ch. 10. 4. & 22. 35.
[4] Matt. 10. 11. Mark 6. 10.
[5] Matt. 10. 14.
[6] Acts 13. 51.
[7] Mark 6. 12.
[8] Matt. 14. 1. Mark 6. 14.
[9] ch. 23. 8.
[10] Mark 6. 30.
[11] Matt. 14. 13.

2 diseases. And he sent them forth to preach the
3 kingdom of God, and to heal [b] the sick. And he
said unto them, Take nothing for your journey,
neither staff, nor wallet, nor bread, nor money;
4 neither have two coats. And into whatsoever house
5 ye enter, there abide, and thence depart. And as
many as receive you not, when ye depart from that
city, shake off the dust from your feet for a testi-
6 mony against them. And they departed, and went
throughout the villages, preaching the gospel, and
healing everywhere.

7 Now Herod the tetrarch heard of all that was
done: and he was much perplexed, because that it
was said by some, that John was risen from the dead;
8 and by some, that Elijah had appeared; and by
others, that one of the old prophets was risen again.
9 And Herod said, John I beheaded: but who is this,
about whom I hear such things? And he sought
to see him.
10 And the apostles, when they were returned, de-
clared unto him what things they had done. And
he took them, and withdrew apart to a city called
11 Bethsaida. But the multitudes perceiving it fol-
lowed him: and he welcomed them, and spake to
them of the kingdom of God, and them that had
12 need of healing he healed. And the day began to
wear away; and the twelve came, and said unto
him, Send the multitude away, that they may go
into the villages and country round about, and
lodge, and get victuals: for we are here in a desert
13 place. But he said unto them, Give ye them to eat.
And they said, We have no more than five loaves
and two fishes; except we should go and buy food
14 for all this people. For they were about five thou-
sand men. And he said unto his disciples, Make
15 them [c] sit down in companies, about fifty each. And
16 they did so, and made them all [c] sit down. And he
took the five loaves and the two fishes, and looking
up to heaven, he blessed them, and brake; and gave
17 to the disciples to set before the multitude. And
they did eat, and were all filled: and there was
taken up that which remained over to them of
broken pieces, twelve baskets.

18 And it came to pass, as he was praying alone, the
disciples were with him: and he asked them, saying,
19 Who do the multitudes say that I am? And they
answering said, John the Baptist; but others *say*,
Elijah; and others, that one of the old prophets is
20 risen again. And he said unto them, But who say
ye that I am? And Peter answering said, The
21 Christ of God. But he charged them, and com-
22 manded *them* to tell this to no man; saying, The
Son of man must suffer many things, and be re-
jected of the elders and chief priests and scribes,
23 and be killed, and the third day be raised up. And
he said unto all, If any man would come after me,
let him deny himself, and take up his cross daily,
24 and follow me. For whosoever would save his [d] life

[12] Matt. 14. 15. Mark 6. 35. John 6. 1, 5.
[13] Matt. 16. 13. Mark 8. 27.
[14] ver. 7. 8. Matt. 14. 2.
[15] Matt. 16. 16. John 6. 69.
[16] Matt. 16. 20.
[17] Matt. 16. 21. & 17. 22.
[18] Matt. 10. 38. & 16. 24. Mark 8. 34. ch. 14. 27.
[b] Some ancient authorities omit *the sick*.
[c] Gr. *recline*.
[d] Or, *soul*.

whosoever will lose his life for my sake, the same shall save it.

25 [19] For what is a man advantaged, if he gain the whole world, and lose himself, or be cast away?

26 [20] For whosoever shall be ashamed of me and of my words, of him shall the Son of man be ashamed, when he shall come in his own glory, and *in his* Father's, and of the holy angels.

27 [21] But I tell you of a truth, there be some standing here, which shall not taste of death, till they see the kingdom of God.

28 ¶ [22] And it came to pass about an eight days after these sayings, he took Peter and John and James, and went up into a mountain to pray.

29 And as he prayed, the fashion of his countenance was altered, and his raiment *was* white *and* glistering.

30 And, behold, there talked with him two men, which were Moses and Elias:

31 Who appeared in glory, and spake of his decease which he should accomplish at Jerusalem.

32 But Peter and they that were with him [23] were heavy with sleep: and when they were awake, they saw his glory, and the two men that stood with him.

33 And it came to pass, as they departed from him, Peter said unto Jesus, Master, it is good for us to be here: and let us make three tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias: not knowing what he said.

34 While he thus spake, there came a cloud, and overshadowed them: and they feared as they entered into the cloud.

35 And there came a voice out of the cloud, saying, [24] This is my beloved Son: [25] hear him.

36 And when the voice was past, Jesus was found alone. [26] And they kept *it* close, and told no man in those days any of those things which they had seen.

37 ¶ [27] And it came to pass, that on the next day, when they were come down from the hill, much people met him.

38 And, behold, a man of the company cried out, saying, Master, I beseech thee, look upon my son: for he is mine only child.

39 And, lo, a spirit taketh him, and he suddenly crieth out; and it teareth him that he foameth again, and bruising him hardly departeth from him.

40 And I besought thy disciples to cast him out; and they could not.

41 And Jesus answering said, O faithless and perverse generation, how long shall I be with you, and suffer you? Bring thy son hither.

42 And as he was yet a coming, the devil threw him down, and tare *him*. And Jesus rebuked the unclean spirit, and healed the child, and delivered him again to his father.

43 ¶ And they were all amazed at the mighty power of God. But while they wondered every one at all things which Jesus did, he said unto his disciples,

44 [28] Let these sayings sink down into your ears: for the Son of man shall be delivered into the hands of men.

45 [29] But they understood not this saying, and it was hid from them, that they perceived it not: and they feared to ask him of that saying.

shall lose it; but whosoever shall lose his [e] life for
25 my sake, the same shall save it. For what is a man profited, if he gain the whole world, and lose or for-
26 feit his own self? For whosoever shall be ashamed of me and of my words, of him shall the Son of man be ashamed, when he cometh in his own glory, and
27 *the glory* of the Father, and of the holy angels. But I tell you of a truth, There be some of them that stand here, which shall in no wise taste of death, till they see the kingdom of God.

28 And it came to pass about eight days after these sayings, he took with him Peter and John and
29 James, and went up into the mountain to pray. And as he was praying, the fashion of his countenance was altered, and his raiment *became* white *and* daz-
30 zling. And behold, there talked with him two men,
31 which were Moses and Elijah; who appeared in glory, and spake of his [f] decease which he was about
32 to accomplish at Jerusalem. Now Peter and they that were with him were heavy with sleep: but [g] when they were fully awake, they saw his glory,
33 and the two men that stood with him. And it came to pass, as they were parting from him, Peter said unto Jesus, Master, it is good for us to be here: and let us make three [h] tabernacles; one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elijah: not knowing
34 what he said. And while he said these things, there came a cloud, and overshadowed them: and they
35 feared as they entered into the cloud. And a voice came out of the cloud, saying, This is [i] my Son, my
36 chosen: hear ye him. And when the voice [j] came, Jesus was found alone. And they held their peace, and told no man in those days any of the things which they had seen.

37 And it came to pass, on the next day, when they were come down from the mountain, a great mul-
38 titude met him. And behold, a man from the multitude cried, saying, [k] Master, I beseech thee to
39 look upon my son; for he is mine only child: and behold, a spirit taketh him, and he suddenly crieth out; and it [l] teareth him that he foameth, and it hardly departeth from him bruising him sorely.
40 And I besought thy disciples to cast it out; and
41 they could not. And Jesus answered and said, O faithless and perverse generation, how long shall I be with you, and bear with you? bring hither thy
42 son. And as he was yet a coming, the [m] devil [n] dashed him down, and [o] tare *him* grievously. But Jesus rebuked the unclean spirit, and healed the boy,
43 and gave him back to his father. And they were all astonished at the majesty of God.

But while all were marvelling at all the things
44 which he did, he said unto his disciples, Let these words sink into your ears: for the Son of man shall
45 be delivered up into the hands of men. But they understood not this saying, and it was concealed from them, that they should not perceive it: and they were afraid to ask him about this saying.

---

[19] Matt. 16. 26. Mark 8. 36.
[20] Matt. 10. 33. Mark 8. 38. 2 Tim. 2. 12.
[21] Matt. 16. 28. Mark 9. 1.
[22] Matt. 17. 1. Mark 9. 2.
[23] Dan. 8. 18. & 10. 9.
[24] Matt. 3. 17.
[25] Acts 3. 22.
[26] Matt. 17. 9.
[27] Matt. 17. 14. Mark 9. 14, 17.
[28] Matt. 17. 22.
[29] Mark 9. 32. ch. 2. 50. & 18. 34.

e Or, *soul.*
f Or, *departure.*
g Or, *having remained awake.*
h Or, *booths.*
i Many ancient authorities read *my beloved Son.* See Matt. 17. 5. Mark 9. 7.
j Or, *was past.*
k Or, *Teacher.*
l Or, *convulseth.*
m Gr. *demon.*
n Or, *rent him.*
o Or, *convulsed.*

46 ¶ [30]Then there arose a reasoning among them, which of them should be greatest.

47 And Jesus, perceiving the thought of their heart, took a child, and set him by him,

48 And said unto them, [31]Whosoever shall receive this child in my name receiveth me: and whosoever shall receive me receiveth him that sent me: [32]for he that is least among you all, the same shall be great.

49 ¶ [33]And John answered and said, Master, we saw one casting out devils in thy name; and we forbad him, because he followeth not with us.

50 And Jesus said unto him, Forbid *him* not: for [34]he that is not against us is for us.

51 ¶ And it came to pass, when the time was come that [35]he should be received up, he stedfastly set his face to go to Jerusalem,

52 And sent messengers before his face: and they went, and entered into a village of the Samaritans, to make ready for him.

53 And [36]they did not receive him, because his face was as though he would go to Jerusalem.

54 And when his disciples James and John saw *this*, they said, Lord, wilt thou that we command fire to come down from heaven, and consume them, even as [37]Elias did?

55 But he turned, and rebuked them, and said, Ye know not what manner of spirit ye are of.

56 For [38]the Son of man is not come to destroy men's lives, but to save *them*. And they went to another village.

57 ¶ [39]And it came to pass, that, as they went in the way, a certain *man* said unto him, Lord, I will follow thee whithersoever thou goest.

58 And Jesus said unto him, Foxes have holes, and birds of the air *have* nests; but the Son of man hath not where to lay *his* head.

59 [40]And he said unto another, Follow me. But he said, Lord, suffer me first to go and bury my father.

60 Jesus said unto him, Let the dead bury their dead: but go thou and preach the kingdom of God.

61 And another also said, Lord, [41]I will follow thee; but let me first go bid them farewell, which are at home at my house.

62 And Jesus said unto him, No man, having put his hand to the plough, and looking back, is fit for the kingdom of God.

CHAPTER X.

1 *Christ sendeth out at once seventy disciples to work miracles, and to preach:* 17 *admonisheth them to be humble, and wherein to rejoice:* 21 *thanketh his Father for his grace:* 23 *magnifieth the happy estate of his church:* 25 *teacheth the lawyer how to attain eternal life, and to take every one for his neighbour that needeth his mercy:* 41 *reprehendeth Martha, and commendeth Mary her sister.*

AFTER these things the Lord appointed other seventy also, and [1]sent them two and two before his face into every city and place, whither he himself would come.

2 Therefore said he unto them, [2]The harvest truly *is* great, but the labourers *are* few: [3]pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest, that he would send forth labourers into his harvest.

46 And there arose a reasoning among them, which
47 of them should be [p]greatest. But when Jesus saw the reasoning of their heart, he took a little child,
48 and set him by his side, and said unto them, Whosoever shall receive this little child in my name receiveth me: and whosoever shall receive me receiveth him that sent me: for he that is [q]least among you all, the same is great.
49 And John answered and said, Master, we saw one casting out [r]devils in thy name; and we forbade
50 him, because he followeth not with us. But Jesus said unto him, Forbid *him* not: for he that is not against you is for you.
51 And it came to pass, when the days [s]were well-nigh come that he should be received up, he sted-
52 fastly set his face to go to Jerusalem, and sent messengers before his face: and they went, and entered into a village of the Samaritans, to make
53 ready for him. And they did not receive him, because his face was *as though he were* going to
54 Jerusalem. And when his disciples James and John saw *this*, they said, Lord, wilt thou that we bid fire to
55 come down from heaven, and consume them? [t] But
56 he turned, and rebuked them.[u] And they went to another village.

57 And as they went in the way, a certain man said unto him, I will follow thee whithersoever thou
58 goest. And Jesus said unto him, The foxes have holes, and the birds of the heaven *have* [v]nests; but
59 the Son of man hath not where to lay his head. And he said unto another, Follow me. But he said, Lord,
60 suffer me first to go and bury my father. But he said unto him, Leave the dead to bury their own dead; but go thou and publish abroad the kingdom
61 of God. And another also said, I will follow thee, Lord; but first suffer me to bid farewell to them
62 that are at my house. But Jesus said unto him, No man, having put his hand to the plough, and looking back, is fit for the kingdom of God.

10 Now after these things the Lord appointed seventy [a] others, and sent them two and two before his face into every city and place, whither he himself
2 was about to come. And he said unto them, The harvest is plenteous, but the labourers are few: pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest, that he

[30] Matt. 18. 1. Mark 9. 34.
[31] Matt. 10. 40. & 18. 5. Mark 9. 37. John 12. 44. & 13. 20.
[32] Matt. 23. 11, 12.
[33] Mark 9. 38. See Num. 11. 28.
[34] See Matt. 12. 30. ch. 11. 23.
[35] Mark 16. 19. Acts 1. 2.
[36] John 4. 4, 9.
[37] 2 Kin. 1. 10, 12.
[38] John 3. 17. & 12. 47.
[39] Matt. 8. 19.
[40] Matt. 8. 21.
[41] See 1 Kin. 19. 20.
[1] Matt. 10. 1. Mark 6. 7.
[2] Matt. 9. 37, 38. John 4. 35.
[3] 2 Thess. 3. 1.

p Gr. *greater.*
q Gr. *lesser.*
r Gr. *demons.*
s Gr. *were being fulfilled.*
t Many ancient authorities add *even as Elijah did.*
u Some ancient authorities add *and said, Ye know not what manner of spirit ye are of.* Some, but fewer, add also *For the Son of man came not to destroy men's lives, but to save them.*
v Gr. *Lodging-places.*
a Many ancient authorities add *and two:* and so in ver. 17.

3 Go your ways: [4]behold, I send you forth as lambs among wolves.
4 [5]Carry neither purse, nor scrip, nor shoes: and [6]salute no man by the way.
5 [7]And into whatsoever house ye enter, first say, Peace *be* to this house.
6 And if the son of peace be there, your peace shall rest upon it: if not, it shall turn to you again.
7 [8]And in the same house remain, [9]eating and drinking such things as they give: for [10]the labourer is worthy of his hire. Go not from house to house.
8 And into whatsoever city ye enter, and they receive you, eat such things as are set before you:
9 [11]And heal the sick that are therein, and say unto them, [12]The kingdom of God is come nigh unto you.
10 But into whatsoever city ye enter, and they receive you not, go your ways out into the streets of the same, and say,
11 [13]Even the very dust of your city, which cleaveth on us, we do wipe off against you: notwithstanding be ye sure of this, that the kingdom of God is come nigh unto you.
12 But I say unto you, that [14]it shall be more tolerable in that day for Sodom, than for that city.
13 [15]Woe unto thee, Chorazin! woe unto thee, Bethsaida! [16]for if the mighty works had been done in Tyre and Sidon, which have been done in you, they had a great while ago repented, sitting in sackcloth and ashes.
14 But it shall be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the judgment, than for you.
15 [17]And thou, Capernaum, which art [18]exalted to heaven, [19]shalt be thrust down to hell.
16 [20]He that heareth you heareth me; and [21]he that despiseth you despiseth me; [22]and he that despiseth me despiseth him that sent me.
17 ¶ And [23]the seventy returned again with joy, saying, Lord, even the devils are subject unto us through thy name.
18 And he said unto them, [24]I beheld Satan as lightning fall from heaven.
19 Behold, [25]I give unto you power to tread on serpents and scorpions, and over all the power of the enemy: and nothing shall by any means hurt you.
20 Notwithstanding in this rejoice not, that the spirits are subject unto you; but rather rejoice, because [26]your names are written in heaven.
21 ¶ [27]In that hour Jesus rejoiced in spirit, and said, I thank thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, that thou hast hid these things from the wise and prudent, and hast revealed them unto babes: even so, Father; for so it seemed good in thy sight.
22 [28]All things are delivered to me of my Father: and [29]no man knoweth who the Son is, but the Father; and who the Father is, but the Son, and *he* to whom the Son will reveal *him*.
23 ¶ And he turned him unto *his* disciples, and said privately, [30]Blessed *are* the eyes which see the things that ye see:

[4] Matt. 10 16.
[5] Matt. 10. 9, 10. Mark 6. 8. ch. 9. 3.
[6] 2 Kin. 4. 29.
[7] Matt. 10. 12.
[8] Matt. 10. 11.
[9] 1 Cor. 10. 27.
[10] Matt. 10. 10. 1 Cor. 9. 4, &c. 1 Tim. 5. 18.
[11] ch. 9. 2.
[12] ver. 11. Matt. 3. 2. & 4. 17. & 10. 7.
[13] Matt. 10. 14. ch. 9. 5. Acts 13. 51. & 18. 6.
[14] Matt. 10. 15. Mark 6. 11.
[15] Matt. 11. 21.
[16] Ezek. 3. 6.
[17] Matt. 11. 23.
[18] See Gen. 11. 4. Deut. 1. 28. Is. 14. 13. Jer. 51. 53.
[19] See Ezek. 26. 20. & 32. 18.
[20] Matt. 10. 40. Mark 9. 37. John 13. 20.

3 send forth labourers into his harvest. Go your ways: behold, I send you forth as lambs in the
4 midst of wolves. Carry no purse, no wallet, no
5 shoes: and salute no man on the way. And into whatsoever house ye shall [b]enter, first say, Peace *be*
6 to this house. And if a son of peace be there, your peace shall rest upon [c]him: but if not, it shall turn
7 to you again. And in that same house remain, eating and drinking such things as they give: for the labourer is worthy of his hire. Go not from house to
8 house. And into whatsoever city ye enter, and they receive you, eat such things as are set before you:
9 and heal the sick that are therein, and say unto them, The kingdom of God is come nigh unto you.
10 But into whatsoever city ye shall enter, and they receive you not, go out into the streets thereof and
11 say, Even the dust from your city, that cleaveth to our feet, we do wipe off against you: howbeit know
12 this, that the kingdom of God is come nigh. I say unto you, It shall be more tolerable in that day for
13 Sodom, than for that city. Woe unto thee, Chorazin! woe unto thee, Bethsaida! for if the [d]mighty works had been done in Tyre and Sidon, which were done in you, they would have repented long ago, sit-
14 ting in sackcloth and ashes. Howbeit it shall be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon in the judgement,
15 than for you. And thou, Capernaum, shalt thou be exalted unto heaven? thou shalt be brought down
16 unto Hades. He that heareth you heareth me; and he that rejecteth you rejecteth me; and he that rejecteth me rejecteth him that sent me.

17 And the seventy returned with joy, saying, Lord, even the [e]devils are subject unto us in thy name.
18 And he said unto them, I beheld Satan fallen as
19 lightning from heaven. Behold, I have given you authority to tread upon serpents and scorpions, and over all the power of the enemy: and nothing shall
20 in any wise hurt you. Howbeit in this rejoice not, that the spirits are subject unto you; but rejoice that your names are written in heaven.

21 In that same hour he rejoiced [f]in the Holy Spirit, and said, I [g]thank thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, that thou didst hide these things from the wise and understanding, and didst reveal them unto babes: yea, Father; [h]for so it was well-
22 pleasing in thy sight. All things have been delivered unto me of my Father: and no one knoweth who the Son is, save the Father; and who the Father is, save the Son, and he to whomsoever the
23 Son willeth to reveal *him*. And turning to the disciples, he said privately, Blessed *are* the eyes which

[21] 1 Thess. 4. 8.
[22] John 5. 23.
[23] ver. 1.
[24] John 12. 31. & 16. 11. Rev. 9. 1. & 12. 8, 9.
[25] Mark 16. 18. Acts 28. 5.
[26] Ex. 32. 32. Ps. 69. 28. Is. 4. 3. Dan. 12. 1. Phil. 4. 3. Heb. 12. 23. Rev 13. 8. & 20. 12. & 21. 27.
[27] Matt. 11 25.
[28] Matt. 28. 18. John 3. 35. & 5. 27. & 17. 2.
[29] John 1. 18. & 6. 44, 46.
[30] Matt. 13. 16.
b Or, *enter first, say.*
c Or, *it.*
d Gr. *powers.*
e Gr. *demons.*
f Or, *by.*
g Or, *praise.*
h Or, *that.*

24 For I tell you, [31] that many prophets and kings
have desired to see those things which ye see, and have
not seen *them;* and to hear those things which ye hear,
and have not heard *them.*

25 ¶ And, behold, a certain lawyer stood up, and
tempted him, saying, [32] Master, what shall I do to in-
herit eternal life?

26 He said unto him, What is written in the law?
how readest thou?

27 And he answering said, [33] Thou shalt love the
Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul,
and with all thy strength, and with all thy mind; and
[34] thy neighbour as thyself.

28 And he said unto him, Thou hast answered right:
this do, and [35] thou shalt live.

29 But he, willing to [36] justify himself, said unto
Jesus, And who is my neighbour?

30 And Jesus answering said, A certain *man* went
down from Jerusalem to Jericho, and fell among thieves,
which stripped him of his raiment, and wounded *him,*
and departed, leaving *him* half dead.

31 And by chance there came down a certain priest
that way: and when he saw him, [37] he passed by on the
other side.

32 And likewise a Levite, when he was at the place,
came and looked *on him,* and passed by on the other
side.

33 But a certain [38] Samaritan, as he journeyed, came
where he was: and when he saw him, he had compassion
on him,

34 And went to *him,* and bound up his wounds,
pouring in oil and wine, and set him on his own beast,
and brought him to an inn, and took care of him.

35 And on the morrow when he departed, he took
out two pence, and gave *them* to the host, and said unto
him, Take care of him; and whatsoever thou spendest
more, when I come again, I will repay thee.

36 Which now of these three, thinkest thou, was
neighbour unto him that fell among the thieves?

37 And he said, He that shewed mercy on him.
Then said Jesus unto him, Go, and do thou likewise.

38 ¶ Now it came to pass, as they went, that he
entered into a certain village: and a certain woman
named [39] Martha received him into her house.

39 And she had a sister called Mary, [40] which also
[41] sat at Jesus' feet, and heard his word.

40 But Martha was cumbered about much serving,
and came to him, and said, Lord, dost thou not care
that my sister hath left me to serve alone? bid her
therefore that she help me.

41 And Jesus answered and said unto her, Martha,
Martha, thou art careful and troubled about many
things:

42 But [42] one thing is needful: and Mary hath chosen
that good part, which shall not be taken away from her.

[31] 1 Pet. 1. 10.
[32] Matt. 19. 16. & 22. 35.
[33] Deut. 6. 5.
[34] Lev. 19. 18.
[35] Lev. 18. 5. Neh. 9. 29. Ezek. 20. 11, 13, 21. Rom. 10. 5.
[36] ch. 16. 15.
[37] Ps. 38. 11.
[38] John 4. 9.
[39] John 11. 1. & 12. 2, 3.
[40] 1 Cor. 7. 32, &c.
[41] ch. 8. 35. Acts 22. 3.
[42] Ps. 27. 4.

24 see the things that ye see: for I say unto you, that
many prophets and kings desired to see the things
which ye see, and saw them not; and to hear the
things which ye hear, and heard them not.

25 And behold, a certain lawyer stood up and tempted
him, saying, [i] Master, what shall I do to inherit eter-
26 nal life? And he said unto him, What is written in
27 the law? how readest thou? And he answering
said, Thou shalt love the Lord thy God [j] with all thy
heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy strength,
and with all thy mind; and thy neighbour as thy-
28 self. And he said unto him, Thou hast answered
29 right: this do, and thou shalt live. But he, desiring
to justify himself, said unto Jesus, And who is my
30 neighbour? Jesus made answer and said, A certain
man was going down from Jerusalem to Jericho;
and he fell among robbers, which both stripped him
and beat him, and departed, leaving him half dead.
31 And by chance a certain priest was going down that
way: and when he saw him, he passed by on the
32 other side. And in like manner a Levite also, when
he came to the place, and saw him, passed by on
33 the other side. But a certain Samaritan, as he jour-
neyed, came where he was: and when he saw him,
34 he was moved with compassion, and came to him,
and bound up his wounds, pouring on *them* oil and
wine; and he set him on his own beast, and brought
35 him to an inn, and took care of him. And on the
morrow he took out two [k] pence, and gave them to
the host, and said, Take care of him; and whatso-
ever thou spendest more, I, when I come back again,
36 will repay thee. Which of these three, thinkest
thou, proved neighbour unto him that fell among
37 the robbers? And he said, He that shewed mercy
on him. And Jesus said unto him, Go, and do thou
likewise.

38 Now as they went on their way, he entered into a
certain village: and a certain woman named Mar-
39 tha received him into her house. And she had a
sister called Mary, which also sat at the Lord's feet,
40 and heard his word. But Martha was [l] cumbered
about much serving; and she came up to him, and
said, Lord, dost thou not care that my sister did
leave me to serve alone? bid her therefore that she
41 help me. But the Lord answered and said unto her,
[m] Martha, Martha, thou art anxious and troubled
42 about many things: [n] but one thing is needful: for
Mary hath chosen the good part, which shall not be
taken away from her.

i Or, *Teacher.*
j Gr. *from.*
k See marginal note on Matt. 18. 28.
l Gr. *distracted.*
m A few ancient authorities read *Martha, Martha, thou art troubled: Mary hath chosen &c.*
n Many ancient authorities read *but few things are needful, or one.*

CHAPTER XI.

1 *Christ teacheth to pray, and that instantly:* 11 *assuring that God so will give us good things.* 14 *He, casting out a dumb devil, rebuketh the blasphemous Pharisees:* 28 *and sheweth who are blessed:* 29 *preacheth to the people,* 37 *and reprehendeth the outward shew of holiness in the Pharisees, scribes, and lawyers.*

AND it came to pass, that, as he was praying in a certain place, when he ceased, one of his disciples said unto him, Lord, teach us to pray, as John also taught his disciples.

2 And he said unto them, When ye pray, say, [1] Our Father which art in heaven, Hallowed be thy name. Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done, as in heaven, so in earth.

3 Give us day by day our daily bread.

4 And forgive us our sins; for we also forgive every one that is indebted to us. And lead us not into temptation; but deliver us from evil.

5 And he said unto them, Which of you shall have a friend, and shall go unto him at midnight, and say unto him, Friend, lend me three loaves;

6 For a friend of mine in his journey is come to me, and I have nothing to set before him?

7 And he from within shall answer and say, Trouble me not: the door is now shut, and my children are with me in bed; I cannot rise and give thee.

8 I say unto you, [2] Though he will not rise and give him, because he is his friend, yet because of his importunity he will rise and give him as many as he needeth.

9 [3] And I say unto you, Ask, and it shall be given you; seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you.

10 For every one that asketh receiveth; and he that seeketh findeth; and to him that knocketh it shall be opened.

11 [4] If a son shall ask bread of any of you that is a father, will he give him a stone? or if *he ask* a fish, will he for a fish give him a serpent?

12 Or if he shall ask an egg, will he offer him a scorpion?

13 If ye then, being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children: how much more shall *your* heavenly Father give the Holy Spirit to them that ask him?

14 ¶ [5] And he was casting out a devil, and it was dumb. And it came to pass, when the devil was gone out, the dumb spake; and the people wondered.

15 But some of them said, [6] He casteth out devils through Beelzebub the chief of the devils.

16 And others, tempting *him*, [7] sought of him a sign from heaven.

17 [8] But [9] he, knowing their thoughts, said unto them, Every kingdom divided against itself is brought to desolation; and a house *divided* against a house falleth.

18 If Satan also be divided against himself, how shall his kingdom stand? because ye say that I cast out devils through Beelzebub.

19 And if I by Beelzebub cast out devils, by whom do your sons cast *them* out? therefore shall they be your judges.

20 But if I [10] with the finger of God cast out devils, no doubt the kingdom of God is come upon you.

11 And it came to pass, as he was praying in a certain place, that when he ceased, one of his disciples said unto him, Lord, teach us to pray, even as John also
2 taught his disciples. And he said unto them, When ye pray, say, [a] Father, Hallowed be thy name. Thy
3 kingdom come.[b] Give us day by day [c] our daily
4 bread. And forgive us our sins; for we ourselves also forgive every one that is indebted to us. And bring us not into temptation.[d]

5 And he said unto them, Which of you shall have a friend, and shall go unto him at midnight, and say
6 to him, Friend, lend me three loaves; for a friend of mine is come to me from a journey, and I have
7 nothing to set before him; and he from within shall answer and say, Trouble me not: the door is now shut, and my children are with me in bed; I cannot
8 rise and give thee? I say unto you, Though he will not rise and give him, because he is his friend, yet because of his importunity he will arise and give
9 him [e] as many as he needeth. And I say unto you, Ask, and it shall be given you; seek, and ye shall
10 find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you. For every one that asketh receiveth; and he that seeketh findeth; and to him that knocketh it shall be
11 opened. And of which of you that is a father shall his son ask [f] a loaf, and he give him a stone? or a
12 fish, and he for a fish give him a serpent? Or *if* he
13 shall ask an egg, will he give him a scorpion? If ye then, being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children, how much more shall *your* heavenly Father give the Holy Spirit to them that ask him?

14 And he was casting out a [g] devil *which was* dumb. And it came to pass, when the [g] devil was gone out, the dumb man spake; and the multitudes marvelled.
15 But some of them said, [h] By Beelzebub the prince of
16 the [i] devils casteth he out [i] devils. And others, tempting *him*, sought of him a sign from heaven.
17 But he, knowing their thoughts, said unto them, Every kingdom divided against itself is brought to desolation; [j] and a house *divided* against a house fall-
18 eth. And if Satan also is divided against himself, how shall his kingdom stand? because ye say that
19 I cast out [i] devils [k] by Beelzebub. And if I [k] by Beelzebub cast out [i] devils, by whom do your sons cast
20 them out? therefore shall they be your judges. But if I by the finger of God cast out [i] devils, then is the

---

[1] Matt. 6. 9.
[2] ch. 18. 1, &c.
[3] Matt. 7. 7. & 21. 22. Mark 11. 24. John 15. 7. Jam. 1. 6. 1 John 3. 22.
[4] Matt. 7. 9.
[5] Matt. 9. 32. & 12. 22.
[6] Matt. 9. 34. & 12. 24.
[7] Matt. 12. 38. & 16. 1.
[8] Matt. 12. 25. Mark 3. 24.
[9] John 2. 25.
[10] Ex. 8. 19.

a Many ancient authorities read *Our Father, which art in heaven.* See Matt. 6. 9.
b Many ancient authorities add *Thy will be done, as in heaven, so on earth.* See Matt. 6. 10.
c Gr. *our bread for the coming day.*
d Many ancient authorities add *but deliver us from the evil,* or, *from evil).* See Matt. 6. 13.
e Or, *whatsoever things.*
f Some ancient authorities omit *a loaf, and he give him a stone? or.*
g Gr. *demon.*
h Or, *In.*
i Gr. *demons.*
j Or, *and house falleth upon house.*
k Or, *In.*

21 [11] When a strong man armed keepeth his palace, his goods are in peace :
22 But [12] when a stronger than he shall come upon him, and overcome him, he taketh from him all his armour wherein he trusted, and divideth his spoils.
23 [13] He that is not with me is against me : and he that gathereth not with me scattereth.
24 [14] When the unclean spirit is gone out of a man, he walketh through dry places, seeking rest ; and finding none, he saith, I will return unto my house whence I came out.
25 And when he cometh, he findeth *it* swept and garnished.
26 Then goeth he, and taketh *to him* seven other spirits more wicked than himself ; and they enter in, and dwell there : and [15] the last *state* of that man is worse than the first.
27 ¶ And it came to pass, as he spake these things, a certain woman of the company lifted up her voice, and said unto him, [16] Blessed *is* the womb that bare thee, and the paps which thou hast sucked.
28 But he said, Yea [17] rather, blessed *are* they that hear the word of God, and keep it.
29 ¶ [18] And when the people were gathered thick together, he began to say, This is an evil generation : they seek a sign ; and there shall no sign be given it, but the sign of Jonas the prophet.
30 For as [19] Jonas was a sign unto the Ninevites, so shall also the Son of man be to this generation.
31 [20] The queen of the south shall rise up in the judgment with the men of this generation, and condemn them : for she came from the utmost parts of the earth to hear the wisdom of Solomon ; and, behold, a greater than Solomon *is* here.
32 The men of Nineve shall rise up in the judgment with this generation, and shall condemn it : for [21] they repented at the preaching of Jonas ; and, behold, a greater than Jonas *is* here.
33 [22] No man, when he hath lighted a candle, putteth *it* in a secret place, neither under a bushel, but on a candlestick, that they which come in may see the light.
34 [23] The light of the body is the eye : therefore when thine eye is single, thy whole body also is full of light ; but when *thine eye* is evil, thy body also *is* full of darkness.
35 Take heed therefore that the light which is in thee be not darkness.
36 If thy whole body therefore *be* full of light, having no part dark, the whole shall be full of light, as when the bright shining of a candle doth give thee light.
37 ¶ And as he spake, a certain Pharisee besought him to dine with him : and he went in, and sat down to meat.
38 And [24] when the Pharisee saw *it*, he marvelled that he had not first washed before dinner.
39 [25] And the Lord said unto him, Now do ye Pharisees make clean the outside of the cup and the platter ; but [26] your inward part is full of ravening and wickedness.
40 *Ye* fools, did not he that made that which is without make that which is within also ?

[11] Matt. 12. 29. Mark 3. 27.
[12] Is. 53. 12. Col. 2. 15.
[13] Matt. 12. 30.
[14] Matt. 12. 43.
[15] John 5. 14. Heb. 6. 4. & 10. 26. 2 Pet. 2. 20.
[16] ch. 1. 28, 48.
[17] Matt. 7. 21. ch. 8. 21. Jam. 1. 25.
[18] Matt. 12. 38, 39.
[19] Jonah 1. 17. & 2. 10.
[20] 1 Kin. 10. 1.
[21] Jonah 3. 5.
[22] Matt. 5. 15. Mark 4. 21. ch. 8. 16.
[23] Matt. 6. 22.
[24] Mark 7. 3.
[25] Matt. 23. 25.
[26] Tit. 1. 15.

21 kingdom of God come upon you. When the strong *man* fully armed guardeth his own court, his goods
22 are in peace : but when a stronger than he shall come upon him, and overcome him, he taketh from him his whole armour wherein he trusted, and di-
23 videth his spoils. He that is not with me is against me ; and he that gathereth not with me scattereth.
24 The unclean spirit when [l] he is gone out of the man, passeth through waterless places, seeking rest ; and finding none, [l] he saith, I will turn back unto my
25 house whence I came out. And when [l] he is come,
26 [l] he findeth it swept and garnished. Then goeth [l] he, and taketh *to him* seven other spirits more evil than [m] himself ; and they enter in and dwell there : and the last state of that man becometh worse than the first.

27 And it came to pass, as he said these things, a certain woman out of the multitude lifted up her voice, and said unto him, Blessed is the womb that bare thee, and the breasts which thou didst suck.
28 But he said, Yea rather, blessed are they that hear the word of God, and keep it.
29 And when the multitudes were gathering together unto him, he began to say, This generation is an evil generation : it seeketh after a sign ; and there shall no sign be given to it but the sign of
30 Jonah. For even as Jonah became a sign unto the Ninevites, so shall also the Son of man be to this
31 generation. The queen of the south shall rise up in the judgement with the men of this generation, and shall condemn them : for she came from the ends of the earth to hear the wisdom of Solomon ; and
32 behold, [n] a greater than Solomon is here. The men of Nineveh shall stand up in the judgement with this generation, and shall condemn it : for they repented at the preaching of Jonah ; and behold, [n] a greater than Jonah is here.
33 No man, when he hath lighted a lamp, putteth it in a cellar, neither under the bushel, but on the stand, that they which enter in may see the light.
34 The lamp of thy body is thine eye : when thine eye is single, thy whole body also is full of light ; but when it is evil, thy body also is full of darkness.
35 Look therefore whether the light that is in thee be
36 not darkness. If therefore thy whole body be full of light, having no part dark, it shall be wholly full of light, as when the lamp with its bright shining doth give thee light.

37 Now as he spake, a Pharisee asketh him to [o] dine with him : and he went in, and sat down to meat.
38 And when the Pharisee saw it, he marvelled that he
39 had not first washed before [o] dinner. And the Lord said unto him, Now do ye Pharisees cleanse the outside of the cup and of the platter ; but your inward
40 part is full of extortion and wickedness. Ye foolish ones, did not he that made the outside make the in-

l Or, *it*.
m Or, *itself*.
n Gr. *more than*.
o Gr. *breakfast*.

41 [27] But rather give alms of such things as ye have;
and, behold, all things are clean unto you.
42 [28] But woe unto you, Pharisees! for ye tithe mint
and rue and all manner of herbs, and pass over judg-
ment and the love of God: these ought ye to have
done, and not to leave the other undone.
43 [29] Woe unto you, Pharisees! for ye love the up-
permost seats in the synagogues, and greetings in the
markets.
44 [30] Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypo-
crites! [31] for ye are as graves which appear not, and
the men that walk over *them* are not aware *of them.*
45 ¶ Then answered one of the lawyers, and said
unto him, Master, thus saying thou reproachest us also.
46 And he said, Woe unto you also, *ye* lawyers! [32] for
ye lade men with burdens grievous to be borne, and ye
yourselves touch not the burdens with one of your fingers.
47 [33] Woe unto you! for ye build the sepulchres of
the prophets, and your fathers killed them.
48 Truly ye bear witness that ye allow the deeds of
your fathers: for they indeed killed them, and ye build
their sepulchres.
49 Therefore also said the wisdom of God, [34] I will
send them prophets and apostles, and *some* of them they
shall slay and persecute:
50 That the blood of all the prophets, which was
shed from the foundation of the world, may be required
of this generation;
51 [35] From the blood of Abel unto [36] the blood of
Zacharias, which perished between the altar and the
temple: verily I say unto you, It shall be required of
this generation.
52 [37] Woe unto you, lawyers! for ye have taken
away the key of knowledge: ye entered not in your-
selves, and them that were entering in ye hindered.
53 And as he said these things unto them, the scribes
and the Pharisees began to urge *him* vehemently, and to
provoke him to speak of many things:
54 Laying wait for him, and [38] seeking to catch
something out of his mouth, that they might accuse
him.

CHAPTER XII.

1 *Christ preacheth to his disciples to avoid hypocrisy, and fearfulness in publishing his doctrine:* 13 *warneth the people to beware of covetousness, by the parable of the rich man who set up greater barns.* 22 *We must not be over careful of earthly things,* 31 *but seek the kingdom of God,* 33 *give alms.* 36 *be ready at a knock to open to our Lord whensoever he cometh.* 41 *Christ's ministers are to see to their charge,* 49 *and look for persecution.* 54 *The people must take this time of grace,* 58 *because it is a fearful thing to die without reconciliation.*

IN [1] the mean time, when there were gathered together
an innumerable multitude of people, insomuch that
they trode one upon another, he began to say unto his
disciples first of all, [2] Beware ye of the leaven of the
Pharisees, which is hypocrisy.
2 [3] For there is nothing covered, that shall not be re-
vealed; neither hid, that shall not be known.
3 Therefore whatsoever ye have spoken in darkness
shall be heard in the light; and that which ye have
spoken in the ear in closets shall be proclaimed upon the
housetops.
4 [4] And I say unto you [5] my friends, Be not afraid of
them that kill the body, and after that have no more
that they can do.

41 side also? Howbeit give for alms those things
which [p] are within; and behold, all things are clean
unto you.
42 But woe unto you Pharisees! for ye tithe mint
and rue and every herb, and pass over judgement
and the love of God: but these ought ye to have
43 done, and not to leave the other undone. Woe unto
you Pharisees! for ye love the chief seats in the
synagogues, and the salutations in the marketplaces.
44 Woe unto you! for ye are as the tombs which ap-
pear not, and the men that walk over *them* know it
not.
45 And one of the lawyers answering saith unto him,
[q] Master, in saying this thou reproachest us also.
46 And he said, Woe unto you lawyers also! for ye
lade men with burdens grievous to be borne, and ye
yourselves touch not the burdens with one of your
47 fingers. Woe unto you! for ye build the tombs of
48 the prophets, and your fathers killed them. So ye
are witnesses and consent unto the works of your
fathers: for they killed them, and ye build *their*
49 *tombs.* Therefore also said the wisdom of God, I
will send unto them prophets and apostles; and
50 *some* of them they shall kill and persecute; that the
blood of all the prophets, which was shed from the
foundation of the world, may be required of this
51 generation; from the blood of Abel unto the blood
of Zachariah, who perished between the altar and
the [r] sanctuary: yea, I say unto you, it shall be re-
52 quired of this generation. Woe unto you lawyers!
for ye took away the key of knowledge: ye entered
not in yourselves, and them that were entering in
ye hindered.

53 And when he was come out from thence, the
scribes and the Pharisees began to [s] press upon *him*
vehemently, and to provoke him to speak of [t] many
54 things; laying wait for him, to catch something out
of his mouth.

12 In the mean time, when [a] the many thousands of
the multitude were gathered together, insomuch that
they trode one upon another, he began to [b] say unto
his disciples first of all, Beware ye of the leaven of
2 the Pharisees, which is hypocrisy. But there is
nothing covered up, that shall not be revealed: and
3 hid, that shall not be known. Wherefore whatsoever
ye have said in the darkness shall be heard in the
light; and what ye have spoken in the ear in the inner
chambers shall be proclaimed upon the housetops.
4 And I say unto you my friends, Be not afraid of them
which kill the body, and after that have no more

[27] Is. 58. 7. Dan. 4. 27. ch. 12. 33.
[28] Matt. 23. 23.
[29] Matt. 23. 6. Mark 12. 38, 39.
[30] Matt. 23. 27.
[31] Ps. 5. 9.
[32] Matt. 23. 4.
[33] Matt. 23. 29.
[34] Matt. 23. 34.
[35] Gen. 4. 8.
[36] 2 Chr. 24. 20, 21.
[37] Matt. 23. 13.
[38] Mark 12. 13.
[1] Matt. 16. 6. Mark 8. 15.
[2] Matt. 16. 12.
[3] Matt. 10. 26. Mark 4. 22. ch. 8. 17.
[4] Is. 51. 7, 8, 12, 13. Jer. 1. 8. Matt. 10. 28.
[5] John 15. 14, 15.
p Or, *ye can.*
q Or, *Teacher.*
r Gr. *house.*
s Or, *set themselves vehemently against him.*
t Or, *more.*
a Gr. *the myriads of.*
b Or, *say unto his disciples, First of all beware ye.*

5 But I will forewarn you whom ye shall fear: Fear him, which after he hath killed hath power to cast into hell; yea, I say unto you, Fear him.
6 Are not five sparrows sold for two farthings, and not one of them is forgotten before God?
7 But even the very hairs of your head are all numbered. Fear not therefore: ye are of more value than many sparrows.
8 [6] Also I say unto you, Whosoever shall confess me before men, him shall the Son of man also confess before the angels of God:
9 But he that denieth me before men shall be denied before the angels of God.
10 And [7] whosoever shall speak a word against the Son of man, it shall be forgiven him: but unto him that blasphemeth against the Holy Ghost it shall not be forgiven.
11 [8] And when they bring you unto the synagogues, and *unto* magistrates, and powers, take ye no thought how or what thing ye shall answer, or what ye shall say:
12 For the Holy Ghost shall teach you in the same hour what ye ought to say.
13 ¶ And one of the company said unto him, Master, speak to my brother, that he divide the inheritance with me.
14 And he said unto him, [9] Man, who made me a judge or a divider over you?
15 And he said unto them, [10] Take heed, and beware of covetousness: for a man's life consisteth not in the abundance of the things which he possesseth.
16 And he spake a parable unto them, saying, The ground of a certain rich man brought forth plentifully:
17 And he thought within himself, saying, What shall I do, because I have no room where to bestow my fruits?
18 And he said, This will I do: I will pull down my barns, and build greater; and there will I bestow all my fruits and my goods.
19 And I will say to my soul, [11] Soul, thou hast much goods laid up for many years; take thine ease, eat, drink, *and* be merry.
20 But God said unto him, *Thou* fool, this night [12] thy soul shall be required of thee: [13] then whose shall those things be, which thou hast provided?
21 So *is* he that layeth up treasure for himself, [14] and is not rich toward God.
22 ¶ And he said unto his disciples, Therefore I say unto you, [15] Take no thought for your life, what ye shall eat; neither for the body, what ye shall put on.
23 The life is more than meat, and the body *is more* than raiment.
24 Consider the ravens: for they neither sow nor reap; which neither have storehouse nor barn; and [16] God feedeth them: how much more are ye better than the fowls?
25 And which of you with taking thought can add to his stature one cubit?
26 If ye then be not able to do that thing which is least, why take ye thought for the rest?

5 that they can do. But I will warn you whom ye shall fear: Fear him, which after he hath killed hath [c] power to cast into [d] hell; yea, I say unto you, Fear
6 him. Are not five sparrows sold for two farthings? and not one of them is forgotten in the sight of God.
7 But the very hairs of your head are all numbered. Fear not: ye are of more value than many sparrows.
8 And I say unto you, Every one who shall confess [e] me before men, [f] him shall the Son of man also
9 confess before the angels of God: but he that denieth me in the presence of men shall be denied in
10 the presence of the angels of God. And every one who shall speak a word against the Son of man, it shall be forgiven him: but unto him that blasphemeth against the Holy Spirit it shall not be forgiven.
11 And when they bring you before the synagogues, and the rulers, and the authorities, be not anxious how or what ye shall answer, or what ye shall say:
12 for the Holy Spirit shall teach you in that very hour what ye ought to say.

13 And one out of the multitude said unto him, [g] Master, bid my brother divide the inheritance with
14 me. But he said unto him, Man, who made me a
15 judge or a divider over you? And he said unto them, Take heed, and keep yourselves from all covetousness: [h] for a man's life consisteth not in the abun-
16 dance of the things which he possesseth. And he spake a parable unto them, saying, The ground of
17 a certain rich man brought forth plentifully: and he reasoned within himself, saying, What shall I do, be-
18 cause I have not where to bestow my fruits? And he said, This will I do: I will pull down my barns, and build greater; and there will I bestow all my
19 corn and my goods. And I will say to my [i] soul, [i] Soul, thou hast much goods laid up for many years;
20 take thine ease, eat, drink, be merry. But God said unto him, Thou foolish one, this night [j] is thy [i] soul required of thee; and the things which thou hast
21 prepared, whose shall they be? So is he that layeth up treasure for himself, and is not rich toward God.

22 And he said unto his disciples, Therefore I say unto you, Be not anxious for *your* [k] life, what ye shall
23 eat; nor yet for your body, what ye shall put on. For the [k] life is more than the food, and the body
24 than the raiment. Consider the ravens, that they sow not, neither reap; which have no storechamber nor barn; and God feedeth them: of how much
25 more value are ye than the birds! And which of you by being anxious can add a cubit unto his
26 [l] stature? If then ye are not able to do even that which is least, why are ye anxious concerning the

---

[6] Matt. 10. 32. Mark 8. 38. 2 Tim. 2. 12. 1 John 2. 23.
[7] Matt. 12. 31, 32. Mark 3. 28. 1 John 5. 16.
[8] Matt. 10. 19. Mark 13. 11. ch. 21. 14.
[9] John 18. 36.
[10] 1 Tim. 6. 7, &c.
[11] Eccles. 11. 9. 1 Cor. 15. 32. Jam. 5. 5.
[12] Job 20. 22. & 27.
[13] Ps. 39. 6. Jer. 17. 11.
[14] ver. 33. Matt. 6. 20. 1 Tim. 6. 18, 19. Jam. 2. 5.
[15] Matt. 6. 25.
[16] Job 38. 41. Ps. 147. 9.

c Or, *authority.*
d Gr. *Gehenna.*
e Gr. *in me.*
f Gr. *in him.*
g Or, *Teacher.*
h Gr. *for not in a man's abundance consisteth his life, from the things which he possesseth.*
i Or, *life.*
j Gr. *they require thy soul.*
k Or, *soul.*
l Or, *age.*

27 Consider the lilies how they grow: they toil not,
they spin not; and yet I say unto you, that Solomon in
all his glory was not arrayed like one of these.
28 If then God so clothe the grass, which is to day
in the field, and to morrow is cast into the oven; how
much more *will he clothe* you, O ye of little faith?
29 And seek not ye what ye shall eat, or what ye
shall drink, neither be ye of doubtful mind.
30 For all these things do the nations of the world
seek after: and your Father knoweth that ye have
need of these things.
31 ¶ [17] But rather seek ye the kingdom of God; and
all these things shall be added unto you.
32 Fear not, little flock; for [18] it is your Father's
good pleasure to give you the kingdom.
33 [19] Sell that ye have, and give alms; [20] provide
yourselves bags which wax not old, a treasure in the
heavens that faileth not, where no thief approacheth,
neither moth corrupteth.
34 For where your treasure is, there will your heart
be also.
35 [21] Let your loins be girded about, and [22] *your* lights
burning;
36 And ye yourselves like unto men that wait for
their lord, when he will return from the wedding; that
when he cometh and knocketh, they may open unto
him immediately.
37 [23] Blessed *are* those servants, whom the lord when
he cometh shall find watching: verily I say unto you,
that he shall gird himself, and make them to sit down
to meat, and will come forth and serve them.
38 And if he shall come in the second watch, or come
in the third watch, and find *them* so, blessed are those
servants.
39 [24] And this know, that if the goodman of the
house had known what hour the thief would come, he
would have watched, and not have suffered his house to
be broken through.
40 [25] Be ye therefore ready also: for the Son of man
cometh at an hour when ye think not.
41 ¶ Then Peter said unto him, Lord, speakest thou
this parable unto us, or even to all?
42 And the Lord said, [26] Who then is that faithful
and wise steward, whom *his* lord shall make ruler over
his household, to give *them their* portion of meat in due
season?
43 Blessed *is* that servant, whom his lord when he
cometh shall find so doing.
44 [27] Of a truth I say unto you, that he will make
him ruler over all that he hath.
45 [28] But and if that servant say in his heart, My
lord delayeth his coming; and shall begin to beat the
menservants and maidens, and to eat and drink, and to
be drunken;
46 The lord of that servant will come in a day when
he looketh not for *him*, and at an hour when he is not
aware, and will cut him in sunder, and will appoint him
his portion with the unbelievers.
47 And [29] that servant, which knew his lord's will,
and prepared not *himself*, neither did according to his
will, shall be beaten with many *stripes*.

27 rest? Consider the lilies, how they grow: they toil
not, neither do they spin; yet I say unto you, Even
Solomon in all his glory was not arrayed like one of
28 these. But if God doth so clothe the grass in the field,
which to-day is, and to-morrow is cast into the oven;
how much more *shall he clothe* you, O ye of little
29 faith? And seek not ye what ye shall eat, and what
30 ye shall drink, neither be ye of doubtful mind. For
all these things do the nations of the world seek
after: but your Father knoweth that ye have need of
31 these things. Howbeit seek ye [m] his kingdom, and
32 these things shall be added unto you. Fear not, little
flock; for it is your Father's good pleasure to give
33 you the kingdom. Sell that ye have, and give alms;
make for yourselves purses which wax not old, a trea-
sure in the heavens that faileth not, where no thief
34 draweth near, neither moth destroyeth. For where
your treasure is, there will your heart be also.

35 Let your loins be girded about, and your lamps
36 burning; and be ye yourselves like unto men look-
ing for their lord, when he shall return from the
marriage feast; that, when he cometh and knocketh,
37 they may straightway open unto him. Blessed are
those [n] servants, whom the lord when he cometh
shall find watching: verily I say unto you, that he
shall gird himself, and make them sit down to meat,
38 and shall come and serve them. And if he shall
come in the second watch, and if in the third, and
39 find *them* so, blessed are those *servants*. [o] But know
this, that if the master of the house had known in
what hour the thief was coming, he would have
watched, and not have left his house to be [p] broken
40 through. Be ye also ready: for in an hour that ye
think not the Son of man cometh.

41 And Peter said, Lord, speakest thou this parable
42 unto us, or even unto all? And the Lord said, Who
then is [q] the faithful and wise steward, whom his
lord shall set over his household, to give them their
43 portion of food in due season? Blessed is that
[r] servant, whom his lord when he cometh shall find
44 so doing. Of a truth I say unto you, that he will
45 set him over all that he hath. But if that [r] servant
shall say in his heart, My lord delayeth his coming;
and shall begin to beat the menservants and the
maidservants, and to eat and drink, and to be
46 drunken; the lord of that [r] servant shall come in a
day when he expecteth not, and in an hour when he
knoweth not, and shall [s] cut him asunder, and ap-
47 point his portion with the unfaithful. And that
[r] servant, which knew his lord's will, and made not
ready, nor did according to his will, shall be beaten

[17] Matt. 6. 33.
[18] Matt. 11. 25, 26. 1 Cor. 1. 13.
[19] Matt. 19. 21. Acts 2. 45. & 4. 34.
[20] Matt. 6. 20. ch. 16. 9. 1 Tim. 6. 19.
[21] Eph. 6. 14. 1 Pet. 1. 13.
[22] Matt. 25. 1, &c.
[23] Matt. 24. 46.
[24] Matt. 24. 43. 1 Thess. 5. 2. 2 Pet. 3. 10. Rev. 3. 3. & 16. 15.
[25] Matt. 24. 44. & 25. 13. Mark 13. 33. ch. 21. 34, 36. 1 Thess. 5. 6. 2 Pet. 3. 12.
[26] Matt. 24. 45. & 25. 21. 1 Cor. 4. 2.
[27] Matt. 24. 47.
[28] Matt. 24. 48.
[29] Num. 15. 30. Deut. 25. 2. John 9. 41. & 15. 22. Acts 17. 30. Jam. 4. 17.

m Many ancient authorities read *the kingdom of God.*
n Gr. *bond-servants.*
o Or, *But this ye know.*
p Gr. *digged through.*
q Or, *the faithful steward, the wise* man *whom &c.*
r Gr. *bond-servant.*
s Or, *severely scourge him.*

48 [30] But he that knew not, and did commit things
worthy of stripes, shall be beaten with few *stripes*. For
unto whomsoever much is given, of him shall be much
required: and to whom men have committed much, of
him they will ask the more.
49 ¶ [31] I am come to send fire on the earth; and
what will I, if it be already kindled?
50 But [32] I have a baptism to be baptized with; and
how am I straitened till it be accomplished!
51 [33] Suppose ye that I am come to give peace on
earth? I tell you, Nay; [34] but rather division:
52 [35] For from henceforth there shall be five in one
house divided, three against two, and two against three.
53 The father shall be divided against the son, and
the son against the father; the mother against the
daughter, and the daughter against the mother; the
mother in law against her daughter in law, and the
daughter in law against her mother in law.
54 ¶ And he said also to the people, [36] When ye see
a cloud rise out of the west, straightway ye say, There
cometh a shower; and so it is.
55 And when *ye see* the south wind blow, ye say,
There will be heat; and it cometh to pass.
56 *Ye* hypocrites, ye can discern the face of the sky
and of the earth; but how is it that ye do not discern
this time?
57 Yea, and why even of yourselves judge ye not
what is right?
58 ¶ [37] When thou goest with thine adversary to the
magistrate, [38] *as thou art* in the way, give diligence that
thou mayest be delivered from him; lest he hale thee
to the judge, and the judge deliver thee to the officer,
and the officer cast thee into prison.
59 I tell thee, thou shalt not depart thence, till thou
hast paid the very last mite.

48 with many *stripes;* but he that knew not, and did
things worthy of stripes, shall be beaten with few
stripes. And to whomsoever much is given, of him
shall much be required: and to whom they commit
much, of him will they ask the more.
49 I came to cast fire upon the earth; and what will
50 I, if it is already kindled? But I have a baptism
to be baptized with; and how am I straitened till
51 it be accomplished! Think ye that I am come to
give peace in the earth? I tell you, Nay; but
52 rather division: for there shall be from henceforth
five in one house divided, three against two, and two
53 against three. They shall be divided, father against
son, and son against father; mother against daugh-
ter, and daughter against her mother; mother in law
against her daughter in law, and daughter in law
against her mother in law.

54 And he said to the multitudes also, When ye see
a cloud rising in the west, straightway ye say, There
55 cometh a shower; and so it cometh to pass. And
when *ye see* a south wind blowing, ye say, There
will be a [t] scorching heat; and it cometh to pass.
56 Ye hypocrites, ye know how to [u] interpret the face
of the earth and the heaven; but how is it that ye
57 know not how to [u] interpret this time? And why
58 even of yourselves judge ye not what is right? For
as thou art going with thine adversary before the
magistrate, on the way give diligence to be quit of
him; lest haply he hale thee unto the judge, and the
judge shall deliver thee to the [v] officer, and the
59 [v] officer shall cast thee into prison. I say unto thee,
Thou shalt by no means come out thence, till thou
have paid the very last mite.

CHAPTER XIII.

1 *Christ preacheth repentance upon the punishment of the Galilæans, and others.* 6 *The fruitless fig tree may not stand.* 11 *He healeth the crooked woman:* 18 *sheweth the powerful working of the word in the hearts of his chosen, by the parable of the grain of mustard seed, and of leaven:* 24 *exhorteth to enter in at the strait gate,* 31 *and reproveth Herod and Jerusalem.*

THERE were present at that season some that told
him of the Galilæans, whose blood Pilate had min-
gled with their sacrifices.
2 And Jesus answering said unto them, Suppose ye
that these Galilæans were sinners above all the Gali-
læans, because they suffered such things?
3 I tell you, Nay: but, except ye repent, ye shall all
likewise perish.
4 Or those eighteen, upon whom the tower in Siloam
fell, and slew them, think ye that they were sinners
above all men that dwelt in Jerusalem?
5 I tell you, Nay: but, except ye repent, ye shall all
likewise perish.
6 ¶ He spake also this parable; [1] A certain *man* had
a fig tree planted in his vineyard; and he came and
sought fruit thereon, and found none.
7 Then said he unto the dresser of his vineyard,
Behold, these three years I come seeking fruit on this
fig tree, and find none: cut it down; why cumbereth it
the ground?
8 And he answering said unto him, Lord, let it alone
this year also, till I shall dig about it, and dung *it:*

13 Now there were some present at that very season
which told him of the Galilæans, whose blood Pilate
2 had mingled with their sacrifices. And he answered
and said unto them, Think ye that these Galilæans
were sinners above all the Galilæans, because they
3 have suffered these things? I tell you, Nay: but,
except ye repent, ye shall all in like manner perish.
4 Or those eighteen, upon whom the tower in Siloam
fell, and killed them, think ye that they were [a] of-
fenders above all the men that dwell in Jerusalem?
5 I tell you, Nay: but, except ye repent, ye shall all
likewise perish.
6 And he spake this parable; A certain man had a
fig tree planted in his vineyard; and he came seek-
7 ing fruit thereon, and found none. And he said
unto the vinedresser, Behold, these three years I
come seeking fruit on this fig tree, and find none:
cut it down; why doth it also cumber the ground?
8 And he answering saith unto him, Lord, let it alone
this year also, till I shall dig about it, and dung it:

[30] Lev. 5. 17. 1 Tim. 1. 13.
[31] ver. 51.
[32] Matt. 20. 22. Mark 10. 38.
[33] ver. 49. Matt. 10. 34.
[34] Mic. 7. 6. John 7. 43. & 9. 16. & 10. 19.
[35] Matt. 10. 35.
[36] Matt. 16. 2.
[37] Pro. 25. 8. Matt. 5. 25.
[38] See Ps. 32. 6. Is. 55. 6.
[1] Is. 5. 2. Matt. 21. 19.
t Or, *hot wind.*
u Gr. *prove.*
v Gr. *exactor.*
a Gr. *debtors.*

9 And if it bear fruit, *well:* and if not, *then* after that thou shalt cut it down.

10 And he was teaching in one of the synagogues on the sabbath.

11 ¶ And, behold, there was a woman which had a spirit of infirmity eighteen years, and was bowed together, and could in no wise lift up *herself.*

12 And when Jesus saw her, he called *her to him,* and said unto her, Woman, thou art loosed from thine infirmity.

13 [2] And he laid *his* hands on her: and immediately she was made straight, and glorified God.

14 And the ruler of the synagogue answered with indignation, because that Jesus had healed on the sabbath day, and said unto the people, [3] There are six days in which men ought to work: in them therefore come and be healed, and [4] not on the sabbath day.

15 The Lord then answered him, and said, *Thou* hypocrite, [5] doth not each one of you on the sabbath loose his ox or *his* ass from the stall, and lead *him* away to watering?

16 And ought not this woman, [6] being a daughter of Abraham, whom Satan hath bound, lo, these eighteen years, be loosed from this bond on the sabbath day?

17 And when he had said these things, all his adversaries were ashamed: and all the people rejoiced for all the glorious things that were done by him.

18 ¶ [7] Then said he, Unto what is the kingdom of God like? and whereunto shall I resemble it?

19 It is like a grain of mustard seed, which a man took, and cast into his garden; and it grew, and waxed a great tree; and the fowls of the air lodged in the branches of it.

20 And again he said, Whereunto shall I liken the kingdom of God?

21 It is like leaven, which a woman took and hid in three measures of meal, till the whole was leavened.

22 [8] And he went through the cities and villages, teaching, and journeying toward Jerusalem.

23 Then said one unto him, Lord, are there few that be saved? And he said unto them,

24 ¶ [9] Strive to enter in at the strait gate: for [10] many, I say unto you, will seek to enter in, and shall not be able.

25 [11] When once the master of the house is risen up, and [12] hath shut to the door, and ye begin to stand without, and to knock at the door, saying, [13] Lord, Lord, open unto us; and he shall answer and say unto you, [14] I know you not whence ye are:

26 Then shall ye begin to say, We have eaten and drunk in thy presence, and thou hast taught in our streets.

27 [15] But he shall say, I tell you, I know you not whence ye are; [16] depart from me, all *ye* workers of iniquity.

28 [17] There shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth, [18] when ye shall see Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, and all the prophets, in the kingdom of God, and you *yourselves* thrust out.

29 And they shall come from the east, and *from* the west, and from the north, and *from* the south, and shall sit down in the kingdom of God.

9 and if it bear fruit thenceforth, *well;* but if not,
thou shalt cut it down.
10 And he was teaching in one of the synagogues on
11 the sabbath day. And behold, a woman which had
a spirit of infirmity eighteen years; and she was
bowed together, and could in no wise lift herself up.
12 And when Jesus saw her, he called her, and said to
her, Woman, thou art loosed from thine infirmity.
13 And he laid his hands upon her: and immediately
14 she was made straight, and glorified God. And the
ruler of the synagogue, being moved with indigna-
tion because Jesus had healed on the sabbath, an-
swered and said to the multitude, There are six
days in which men ought to work: in them there-
fore come and be healed, and not on the day of the
15 sabbath. But the Lord answered him, and said, Ye
hypocrites, doth not each one of you on the sabbath
loose his ox or his ass from the [b] stall, and lead him
16 away to watering? And ought not this woman,
being a daughter of Abraham, whom Satan had
bound, lo, *these* eighteen years, to have been loosed
17 from this bond on the day of the sabbath? And as
he said these things, all his adversaries were put to
shame: and all the multitude rejoiced for all the
glorious things that were done by him.

18 He said therefore, Unto what is the kingdom of
19 God like? and whereunto shall I liken it? It is
like unto a grain of mustard seed, which a man
took, and cast into his own garden; and it grew,
and became a tree; and the birds of the heaven
20 lodged in the branches thereof. And again he said,
21 Whereunto shall I liken the kingdom of God? It
is like unto leaven, which a woman took and hid in
three [c] measures of meal, till it was all leavened.

22 And he went on his way through cities and vil-
lages, teaching, and journeying on unto Jerusalem.
23 And one said unto him, Lord, are they few that be
24 saved? And he said unto them, Strive to enter in
by the narrow door: for many, I say unto you, shall
25 seek to enter in, and shall not be [d] able. When
once the master of the house is risen up, and hath
shut to the door, and ye begin to stand without, and
to knock at the door, saying, Lord, open to us; and
he shall answer and say to you, I know you not
26 whence ye are; then shall ye begin to say, We did
eat and drink in thy presence, and thou didst teach
27 in our streets; and he shall say, I tell you, I know
not whence ye are; depart from me, all ye workers
28 of iniquity. There shall be the weeping and gnash-
ing of teeth, when ye shall see Abraham, and Isaac,
and Jacob, and all the prophets, in the kingdom of
29 God, and yourselves cast forth without. And they
shall come from the east and west, and from the
north and south, and shall [e] sit down in the kingdom

[2] Mark 16. 18. Acts 9. 17.
[3] Ex. 20. 9.
[4] Matt. 12. 10. Mark 3. 2. ch. 6. 7. & 14. 3.
[5] ch. 14. 5.
[6] ch. 19. 9.
[7] Matt. 13. 31. Mark 4. 30.
[8] Matt. 9. 35. Mark 6. 6.
[9] Matt. 7. 13.
[10] See John 7. 34. & 8. 21. & 13. 33. Rom. 9. 31.
[11] Ps. 32. 6. Is. 55. 6.
[12] Matt. 25. 10.
[13] ch. 6. 46.
[14] Matt. 7. 23. & 25. 12.
[15] ver. 25. Matt. 7. 23. & 25. 41.
[16] Ps. 6. 8. Matt. 25. 41.
[17] Matt. 8. 12. & 13. 42. & 24. 51.
[18] Matt. 8. 11.

b Gr. *manger.*
c See marginal note on Matt. 13. 33.
d Or, *able, when once.*
e Gr. *recline.*

30 [19] And, behold, there are last which shall be first, and there are first which shall be last.

31 ¶ The same day there came certain of the Pharisees, saying unto him, Get thee out, and depart hence: for Herod will kill thee.

32 And he said unto them, Go ye, and tell that fox, Behold, I cast out devils, and I do cures to day and to morrow, and the third *day* [20] I shall be perfected.

33 Nevertheless I must walk to day, and to morrow, and the *day* following: for it cannot be that a prophet perish out of Jerusalem.

34 [21] O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, which killest the prophets, and stonest them that are sent unto thee; how often would I have gathered thy children together, as a hen *doth gather* her brood under *her* wings, and ye would not!

35 Behold, [22] your house is left unto you desolate: and verily I say unto you, Ye shall not see me, until *the time* come when ye shall say, [23] Blessed *is* he that cometh in the name of the Lord.

CHAPTER XIV.

2 *Christ healeth the dropsy on the sabbath:* 7 *teacheth humility:* 12 *to feast the poor:* 15 *under the parable of the great supper, sheweth how worldly minded men, who contemn the word of God, shall be shut out of heaven.* 25 *Those who will be his disciples, to bear their cross must make their accounts aforehand, lest with shame they revolt from him afterward,* 34 *and become altogether unprofitable, like salt that hath lost his savour.*

AND it came to pass, as he went into the house of one of the chief Pharisees to eat bread on the sabbath day, that they watched him.

2 And, behold, there was a certain man before him which had the dropsy.

3 And Jesus answering spake unto the lawyers and Pharisees, saying, [1] Is it lawful to heal on the sabbath day?

4 And they held their peace. And he took *him*, and healed him, and let him go;

5 And answered them, saying, [2] Which of you shall have an ass or an ox fallen into a pit, and will not straightway pull him out on the sabbath day?

6 And they could not answer him again to these things.

7 ¶ And he put forth a parable to those which were bidden, when he marked how they chose out the chief rooms; saying unto them,

8 When thou art bidden of any *man* to a wedding, sit not down in the highest room; lest a more honourable man than thou be bidden of him;

9 And he that bade thee and him come and say to thee, Give this man place; and thou begin with shame to take the lowest room.

10 [3] But when thou art bidden, go and sit down in the lowest room; that when he that bade thee cometh, he may say unto thee, Friend, go up higher: then shalt thou have worship in the presence of them that sit at meat with thee.

11 [4] For whosoever exalteth himself shall be abased; and he that humbleth himself shall be exalted.

12 ¶ Then said he also to him that bade him, When thou makest a dinner or a supper, call not thy friends, nor thy brethren, neither thy kinsmen, nor *thy* rich neighbours; lest they also bid thee again, and a recompence be made thee.

[19] Matt. 19. 30. & 20. 16. Mark 10. 31.
[20] Heb. 2. 10.
[21] Matt. 23. 37.
[22] Lev. 26. 31, 32. Ps. 69. 25. Is. 1. 7. Dan. 9. 27. Mic. 3. 12.
[23] Ps. 118. 26. Matt. 21. 9. Mark 11. 10. ch. 19. 38. John 12. 13.
[1] Matt. 12. 10.

30 of God. And behold, there are last which shall be first, and there are first which shall be last.

31 In that very hour there came certain Pharisees, saying to him, Get thee out, and go hence: for
32 Herod would fain kill thee. And he said unto them, Go and say to that fox, Behold, I cast out [f] devils and perform cures to-day and to-morrow, and the
33 third *day* I am perfected. Howbeit I must go on my way to-day and to-morrow and the *day* following: for it cannot be that a prophet perish out of
34 Jerusalem. O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, which killeth the prophets, and stoneth them that are sent unto her! how often would I have gathered thy children together, even as a hen *gathereth* her own brood
35 under her wings, and ye would not! Behold, your house is left unto you *desolate:* and I say unto you, Ye shall not see me, until ye shall say, Blessed *is* he that cometh in the name of the Lord.

14 And it came to pass, when he went into the house of one of the rulers of the Pharisees on a sabbath
2 to eat bread, that they were watching him. And behold, there was before him a certain man which
3 had the dropsy. And Jesus answering spake unto the lawyers and Pharisees, saying, Is it lawful to heal
4 on the sabbath, or not? But they held their peace. And he took him, and healed him, and let him go.
5 And he said unto them, Which of you shall have [a] an ass or an ox fallen into a well, and will not straight-
6 way draw him up on a sabbath day? And they could not answer again unto these things.

7 And he spake a parable unto those which were bidden, when he marked how they chose out the chief
8 seats; saying unto them, When thou art bidden of any man to a marriage feast, [b] sit not down in the chief seat; lest haply a more honourable man than
9 thou be bidden of him, and he that bade thee and him shall come and say to thee, Give this man place; and then thou shalt begin with shame to take the
10 lowest place. But when thou art bidden, go and sit down in the lowest place; that when he that hath bidden thee cometh, he may say to thee, Friend, go up higher: then shalt thou have glory in the pres-
11 ence of all that sit at meat with thee. For every one that exalteth himself shall be humbled; and he that humbleth himself shall be exalted.

12 And he said to him also that had bidden him, When thou makest a dinner or a supper, call not thy friends, nor thy brethren, nor thy kinsmen, nor rich neighbours; lest haply they also bid thee again, and a

[2] Ex. 23. 5. Deut. 22. 4. ch. 13. 15.
[3] Pro. 25. 6, 7.
[4] Job 22. 29. Ps. 18. 27. Pro. 29. 23. Matt. 23. 12. ch. 18. 14. Jam. 4. 6. 1 Pet. 5. 5.
f Gr. *demons.*
a Many ancient authorities read *a son.* See ch. 13. 15.
b Gr. *recline not.*

13 But when thou makest a feast, call [5] the poor, the
maimed, the lame, the blind :
14 And thou shalt be blessed ; for they cannot recom-
pense thee : for thou shalt be recompensed at the resur-
rection of the just.
15 ¶ And when one of them that sat at meat with
him heard these things, he said unto him, [6] Blessed *is* he
that shall eat bread in the kingdom of God.
16 [7] Then said he unto him, A certain man made a
great supper, and bade many :
17 And [8] sent his servant at supper time to say to them
that were bidden, Come ; for all things are now ready.
18 And they all with one *consent* began to make ex-
cuse. The first said unto him, I have bought a piece of
ground, and I must needs go and see it : I pray thee have
me excused.
19 And another said, I have bought five yoke of oxen,
and I go to prove them : I pray thee have me excused.
20 And another said, I have married a wife, and there-
fore I cannot come.
21 So that servant came, and shewed his lord these
things. Then the master of the house being angry said
to his servant, Go out quickly into the streets and lanes
of the city, and bring in hither the poor, and the maimed,
and the halt, and the blind.
22 And the servant said, Lord, it is done as thou hast
commanded, and yet there is room.
23 And the lord said unto the servant, Go out into the
highways and hedges, and compel *them* to come in, that
my house may be filled.
24 For I say unto you, [9] That none of those men which
were bidden shall taste of my supper.
25 ¶ And there went great multitudes with him : and
he turned, and said unto them,
26 [10] If any *man* come to me, [11] and hate not his father,
and mother, and wife, and children, and brethren, and
sisters, [12] yea, and his own life also, he cannot be my
disciple.
27 And [13] whosoever doth not bear his cross, and come
after me, cannot be my disciple.
28 For [14] which of you, intending to build a tower,
sitteth not down first, and counteth the cost, whether he
have *sufficient* to finish *it ?*
29 Lest haply, after he hath laid the foundation, and
is not able to finish *it*, all that behold *it* begin to mock
him,
30 Saying, This man began to build, and was not able
to finish.
31 Or what king, going to make war against another
king, sitteth not down first, and consulteth whether he
be able with ten thousand to meet him that cometh
against him with twenty thousand ?
32 Or else, while the other is yet a great way off, he
sendeth an ambassage, and desireth conditions of peace.
33 So likewise, whosoever he be of you that forsaketh
not all that he hath, he cannot be my disciple.
34 ¶ [15] Salt *is* good : but if the salt have lost his
savour, wherewith shall it be seasoned ?
35 It is neither fit for the land, nor yet for the dung-
hill ; *but* men cast it out. He that hath ears to hear, let
him hear.

[5] Neh. 8. 10, 12.
[6] Rev. 19. 9.
[7] Matt. 22. 2.
[8] Pro. 9. 2, 5.
[9] Matt. 21. 43. & 22. 8. Acts 13. 46.
[10] Deut. 13. 6. & 33. 9. Matt. 10. 37.
[11] Rom. 9. 13.

13 recompense be made thee. But when thou makest a
feast, bid the poor, the maimed, the lame, the blind :
14 and thou shalt be blessed ; because they have not
wherewith to recompense thee : for thou shalt be
recompensed in the resurrection of the just.
15 And when one of them that sat at meat with him
heard these things, he said unto him, Blessed is he
16 that shall eat bread in the kingdom of God. But he
said unto him, A certain man made a great supper ;
17 and he bade many : and he sent forth his [c] servant at
supper time to say to them that were bidden, Come ;
18 for *all* things are now ready. And they all with one
consent began to make excuse. The first said unto
him, I have bought a field, and I must needs go out
19 and see it : I pray thee have me excused. And an-
other said, I have bought five yoke of oxen, and I go
20 to prove them : I pray thee have me excused. And
another said, I have married a wife, and therefore I
21 cannot come. And the [c] servant came, and told his
lord these things. Then the master of the house
being angry said to his [c] servant, Go out quickly
into the streets and lanes of the city, and bring in
hither the poor and maimed and blind and lame.
22 And the [c] servant said, Lord, what thou didst com-
23 mand is done, and yet there is room. And the lord
said unto the [c] servant, Go out into the highways and
hedges, and constrain *them* to come in, that my house
24 may be filled. For I say unto you, that none of those
men which were bidden shall taste of my supper.

25 Now there went with him great multitudes : and
26 he turned, and said unto them, If any man cometh
unto me, and hateth not his own father, and mother,
and wife, and children, and brethren, and sisters, yea,
27 and his own life also, he cannot be my disciple. Whoso-
ever doth not bear his own cross, and come after me,
28 cannot be my disciple. For which of you, desiring to
build a tower, doth not first sit down and count the
29 cost, whether he have *wherewith* to complete it ? Lest
haply, when he hath laid a foundation, and is not
able to finish, all that behold begin to mock him,
30 saying, This man began to build, and was not able to
31 finish. Or what king, as he goeth to encounter
another king in war, will not sit down first and take
counsel whether he is able with ten thousand to meet
him that cometh against him with twenty thousand ?
32 Or else, while the other is yet a great way off, he
sendeth an ambassage, and asketh conditions of peace.
33 So therefore whosoever he be of you that renounceth
34 not all that he hath, he cannot be my disciple. Salt
therefore is good : but if even the salt have lost its
35 savour, wherewith shall it be seasoned ? It is fit
neither for the land nor for the dunghill : *men* cast
it out. He that hath ears to hear, let him hear.

[12] Rev. 12. 11.
[13] Matt. 16. 24. Mark 8. 34. ch. 9. 23. 2 Tim. 3. 12.
[14] Pro. 24. 27.
[15] Matt. 5. 13. Mark 9. 50.
c Gr. *bond-servant.*

CHAPTER XV.

1 *The parable of the lost sheep:* 8 *of the piece of silver:* 11 *of the prodigal son.*

THEN [1] drew near unto him all the publicans and sinners for to hear him.

2 And the Pharisees and scribes murmured, saying, This man receiveth sinners, [2] and eateth with them.

3 ¶ And he spake this parable unto them, saying,

4 [3] What man of you, having an hundred sheep, if he lose one of them, doth not leave the ninety and nine in the wilderness, and go after that which is lost, until he find it?

5 And when he hath found *it*, he layeth *it* on his shoulders, rejoicing.

6 And when he cometh home, he calleth together *his* friends and neighbours, saying unto them, Rejoice with me; for I have found my sheep [4] which was lost.

7 I say unto you, that likewise joy shall be in heaven over one sinner that repenteth, [5] more than over ninety and nine just persons, which need no repentance.

8 ¶ Either what woman having ten pieces of silver, if she lose one piece, doth not light a candle, and sweep the house, and seek diligently till she find *it?*

9 And when she hath found *it*, she calleth *her* friends and *her* neighbours together, saying, Rejoice with me; for I have found the piece which I had lost.

10 Likewise, I say unto you, there is joy in the presence of the angels of God over one sinner that repenteth.

11 ¶ And he said, A certain man had two sons:

12 And the younger of them said to *his* father, Father, give me the portion of goods that falleth *to me*. And he divided unto them [6] *his* living.

13 And not many days after the younger son gathered all together, and took his journey into a far country, and there wasted his substance with riotous living.

14 And when he had spent all, there arose a mighty famine in that land; and he began to be in want.

15 And he went and joined himself to a citizen of that country; and he sent him into his fields to feed swine.

16 And he would fain have filled his belly with the husks that the swine did eat: and no man gave unto him.

17 And when he came to himself, he said, How many hired servants of my father's have bread enough and to spare, and I perish with hunger!

18 I will arise and go to my father, and will say unto him, Father, I have sinned against heaven, and before thee,

19 And am no more worthy to be called thy son: make me as one of thy hired servants.

20 And he arose, and came to his father. But [7] when he was yet a great way off, his father saw him, and had compassion, and ran, and fell on his neck, and kissed him.

21 And the son said unto him, Father, I have sinned against heaven, [8] and in thy sight, and am no more worthy to be called thy son.

22 But the father said to his servants, Bring forth the best robe, and put *it* on him; and put a ring on his hand, and shoes on *his* feet:

23 And bring hither the fatted calf, and kill *it;* and let us eat, and be merry:

15 Now all the publicans and sinners were drawing
2 near unto him for to hear him. And both the Pharisees and the scribes murmured, saying, This man receiveth sinners, and eateth with them.
3 And he spake unto them this parable, saying,
4 What man of you, having a hundred sheep, and having lost one of them, doth not leave the ninety and nine in the wilderness, and go after that which
5 is lost, until he find it? And when he hath found
6 it, he layeth it on his shoulders, rejoicing. And when he cometh home, he calleth together his friends and his neighbours, saying unto them, Rejoice with me, for I have found my sheep which
7 was lost. I say unto you, that even so there shall be joy in heaven over one sinner that repenteth, *more* than over ninety and nine righteous persons, which need no repentance.
8 Or what woman having ten [a] pieces of silver, if she lose one piece, doth not light a lamp, and sweep the house, and seek diligently until she find it?
9 And when she hath found it, she calleth together her friends and neighbours, saying, Rejoice with me, for I have found the piece which I had lost.
10 Even so, I say unto you, there is joy in the presence of the angels of God over one sinner that repenteth.

11 12 And he said, A certain man had two sons: and the younger of them said to his father, Father, give me the portion of [b] *thy* substance that falleth to me.
13 And he divided unto them his living. And not many days after the younger son gathered all together, and took his journey into a far country; and there he wasted his substance with riotous living.
14 And when he had spent all, there arose a mighty famine in that country; and he began to be in want.
15 And he went and joined himself to one of the citizens of that country; and he sent him into his fields
16 to feed swine. And he would fain have been filled with [c] the husks that the swine did eat: and no man
17 gave unto him. But when he came to himself he said, How many hired servants of my father's have bread enough and to spare, and I perish here with
18 hunger! I will arise and go to my father, and will say unto him, Father, I have sinned against heaven,
19 and in thy sight: I am no more worthy to be called thy son: make me as one of thy hired servants.
20 And he arose, and came to his father. But while he was yet afar off, his father saw him, and was moved with compassion, and ran, and fell on his
21 neck, and [d] kissed him. And the son said unto him, Father, I have sinned against heaven, and in thy sight: I am no more worthy to be called thy son.[e]
22 But the father said to his [f] servants, Bring forth quickly the best robe, and put it on him; and put a
23 ring on his hand, and shoes on his feet: and bring the fatted calf, *and* kill it, and let us eat, and make

---

[1] Matt. 9. 10.
[2] Acts 11. 3. Gal. 2. 12.
[3] Matt. 18. 12.
[4] 1 Pet. 2. 10, 25.
[5] ch. 5. 32.
[6] Mark 12. 44.
[7] Acts 2. 39. Eph. 2. 13, 17.
[8] Ps. 51. 4.

a Gr. *drachma*, a coin worth about eight pence.
b Gr. *the.*
c Gr. *the pods of the carob tree.*
d Gr. *kissed him much.*
e Some ancient authorities add *make me as one of thy hired servants.* See ver. 19.
f Gr. *bond-servants.*

24 [9] For this my son was dead, and is alive again; he was lost, and is found. And they began to be merry.

25 Now his elder son was in the field: and as he came and drew nigh to the house, he heard musick and dancing.

26 And he called one of the servants, and asked what these things meant.

27 And he said unto him, Thy brother is come; and thy father hath killed the fatted calf, because he hath received him safe and sound.

28 And he was angry, and would not go in: therefore came his father out, and intreated him.

29 And he answering said to *his* father, Lo, these many years do I serve thee, neither transgressed I at any time thy commandment: and yet thou never gavest me a kid, that I might make merry with my friends:

30 But as soon as this thy son was come, which hath devoured thy living with harlots, thou hast killed for him the fatted calf.

31 And he said unto him, Son, thou art ever with me, and all that I have is thine.

32 It was meet that we should make merry, and be glad: [10] for this thy brother was dead, and is alive again; and was lost, and is found.

CHAPTER XVI.

1 *The parable of the unjust steward.* 14 *Christ reproveth the hypocrisy of the covetous Pharisees.* 19 *The rich glutton, and Lazarus the beggar.*

AND he said also unto his disciples, There was a certain rich man, which had a steward; and the same was accused unto him that he had wasted his goods.

2 And he called him, and said unto him, How is it that I hear this of thee? give an account of thy stewardship; for thou mayest be no longer steward.

3 Then the steward said within himself, What shall I do? for my lord taketh away from me the stewardship: I cannot dig; to beg I am ashamed.

4 I am resolved what to do, that, when I am put out of the stewardship, they may receive me into their houses.

5 So he called every one of his lord's debtors *unto him*, and said unto the first, How much owest thou unto my lord?

6 And he said, An hundred measures of oil. And he said unto him, Take thy bill, and sit down quickly, and write fifty.

7 Then said he to another, And how much owest thou? And he said, An hundred measures of wheat. And he said unto him, Take thy bill, and write fourscore.

8 And the lord commended the unjust steward, because he had done wisely: for the children of this world are in their generation wiser than [1] the children of light.

9 And I say unto you, [2] Make to yourselves friends of the mammon of unrighteousness; that, when ye fail, they may receive you into everlasting habitations.

10 [3] He that is faithful in that which is least is faithful also in much: and he that is unjust in the least is unjust also in much.

11 If therefore ye have not been faithful in the unrighteous mammon, who will commit to your trust the true *riches?*

24 merry: for this my son was dead, and is alive again; he was lost, and is found. And they be-
25 gan to be merry. Now his elder son was in the field: and as he came and drew nigh to the house,
26 he heard music and dancing. And he called to him one of the [g] servants, and inquired what these things
27 might be. And he said unto him, Thy brother is come; and thy father hath killed the fatted calf,
28 because he hath received him safe and sound. But he was angry, and would not go in: and his father
29 came out, and intreated him. But he answered and said to his father, Lo, these many years do I serve thee, and I never transgressed a commandment of thine: and *yet* thou never gavest me a kid, that I
30 might make merry with my friends: but when this thy son came, which hath devoured thy living with
31 harlots, thou killedst for him the fatted calf. And he said unto him, [h] Son, thou art ever with me, and all
32 that is mine is thine. But it was meet to make merry and be glad: for this thy brother was dead, and is alive *again;* and *was* lost, and is found.

16 And he said also unto the disciples, There was a certain rich man, which had a steward; and the same was accused unto him that he was wasting his
2 goods. And he called him, and said unto him, What is this that I hear of thee? render the account of thy stewardship; for thou canst be no
3 longer steward. And the steward said within himself, What shall I do, seeing that my lord taketh away the stewardship from me? I have not strength to
4 dig; to beg I am ashamed. I am resolved what to do, that, when I am put out of the stewardship, they
5 may receive me into their houses. And calling to him each one of his lord's debtors, he said to the
6 first, How much owest thou unto my lord? And he said, A hundred [a] measures of oil. And he said unto him, Take thy [b] bond, and sit down quickly and
7 write fifty. Then said he to another, And how much owest thou? And he said, A hundred [c] measures of wheat. He saith unto him, Take thy [b] bond, and
8 write fourscore. And his lord commended [d] the unrighteous steward because he had done wisely: for the sons of this [e] world are for their own generation
9 wiser than the sons of the light. And I say unto you, Make to yourselves friends [f] by means of the mammon of unrighteousness; that, when it shall fail, they may receive you into the eternal tabernacles.
10 He that is faithful in a very little is faithful also in much: and he that is unrighteous in a very little is
11 unrighteous also in much. If therefore ye have not been faithful in the unrighteous mammon, who will

[9] ver. 32. Eph. 2. 1. & 5. 14. Rev. 3. 1.
[10] ver. 24.
[1] John 12. 36. Eph. 5. 8. 1 Thess. 5. 5.
[2] Dan. 4. 27. Matt. 6. 19. & 19. 21. ch. 11. 41. 1 Tim. 6. 17, 18, 19.
[3] Matt. 25. 21. ch. 19. 17.
g Gr. *bond-servants.*
h Gr. *Child.*
a Gr. *baths*, the bath being a Hebrew measure. See Ezek. 45. 10, 11, 14.
b Gr. *writings.*
c Gr. *cors*, the cor being a Hebrew measure. See Ezek. 45. 14.
d Gr. *the steward of unrighteousness.*
e Or, *age.*
f Gr. *out of.*

12 And if ye have not been faithful in that which is another man's, who shall give you that which is your own?

13 ¶ [4] No servant can serve two masters: for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or else he will hold to the one, and despise the other. Ye cannot serve God and mammon.

14 And the Pharisees also, [5] who were covetous, heard all these things: and they derided him.

15 And he said unto them, Ye are they which [6] justify yourselves before men; but [7] God knoweth your hearts: for [8] that which is highly esteemed among men is abomination in the sight of God.

16 [9] The law and the prophets *were* until John: since that time the kingdom of God is preached, and every man presseth into it.

17 [10] And it is easier for heaven and earth to pass, than one tittle of the law to fail.

18 [11] Whosoever putteth away his wife, and marrieth another, committeth adultery: and whosoever marrieth her that is put away from *her* husband committeth adultery.

19 ¶ There was a certain rich man, which was clothed in purple and fine linen, and fared sumptuously every day:

20 And there was a certain beggar named Lazarus, which was laid at his gate, full of sores,

21 And desiring to be fed with the crumbs which fell from the rich man's table: moreover the dogs came and licked his sores.

22 And it came to pass, that the beggar died, and was carried by the angels into Abraham's bosom: the rich man also died, and was buried;

23 And in hell he lift up his eyes, being in torments, and seeth Abraham afar off, and Lazarus in his bosom.

24 And he cried and said, Father Abraham, have mercy on me, and send Lazarus, that he may dip the tip of his finger in water, and [12] cool my tongue; for I [13] am tormented in this flame.

25 But Abraham said, Son, [14] remember that thou in thy lifetime receivedst thy good things, and likewise Lazarus evil things: but now he is comforted, and thou art tormented.

26 And beside all this, between us and you there is a great gulf fixed: so that they which would pass from hence to you cannot; neither can they pass to us, that *would come* from thence.

27 Then he said, I pray thee therefore, father, that thou wouldest send him to my father's house:

28 For I have five brethren; that he may testify unto them, lest they also come into this place of torment.

29 Abraham saith unto him, [15] They have Moses and the prophets; let them hear them.

30 And he said, Nay, father Abraham: but if one went unto them from the dead, they will repent.

31 And he said unto him, If they hear not Moses and the prophets, [16] neither will they be persuaded, though one rose from the dead.

12 commit to your trust the true *riches?* And if ye have not been faithful in that which is another's, who will give you that which is [g] your own? No
13 [h] servant can serve two masters: for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or else he will hold to one, and despise the other. Ye cannot serve God and mammon.

14 And the Pharisees, who were lovers of money, heard all these things; and they scoffed at him.
15 And he said unto them, Ye are they that justify yourselves in the sight of men; but God knoweth your hearts: for that which is exalted among men
16 is an abomination in the sight of God. The law and the prophets *were* until John: from that time the gospel of the kingdom of God is preached, and every
17 man entereth violently into it. But it is easier for heaven and earth to pass away, than for one tittle of
18 the law to fall. Every one that putteth away his wife, and marrieth another, committeth adultery: and he that marrieth one that is put away from a husband committeth adultery.

19 Now there was a certain rich man, and he was clothed in purple and fine linen, [i] faring sumptuously
20 every day: and a certain beggar named Lazarus was
21 laid at his gate, full of sores, and desiring to be fed with the *crumbs* that fell from the rich man's table;
22 yea, even the dogs came and licked his sores. And it came to pass, that the beggar died, and that he was carried away by the angels into Abraham's bosom: and the rich man also died, and was buried.
23 And in Hades he lifted up his eyes, being in torments, and seeth Abraham afar off, and Lazarus in
24 his bosom. And he cried and said, Father Abraham, have mercy on me, and send Lazarus, that he may dip the tip of his finger in water, and cool my
25 tongue; for I am in anguish in this flame. But Abraham said, [j] Son, remember that thou in thy lifetime receivedst thy good things, and Lazarus in like manner evil things: but now here he is comforted,
26 and thou art in anguish. And [k] beside all this, between us and you there is a great gulf fixed, that they which would pass from hence to you may not be able, and that none may cross over from thence to
27 us. And he said, I pray thee therefore, father, that
28 thou wouldest send him to my father's house; for I have five brethren; that he may testify unto them,
29 lest they also come into this place of torment. But Abraham saith, They have Moses and the prophets;
30 let them hear them. And he said, Nay, father Abraham: but if one go to them from the dead, they
31 will repent. And he said unto him, If they hear not Moses and the prophets, neither will they be persuaded, if one rise from the dead.

[4] Matt. 6. 24.
[5] Matt. 23. 14.
[6] ch. 10. 29.
[7] Ps. 7. 9.
[8] 1 Sam. 16. 7.
[9] Matt. 4. 17. & 11. 12, 13. ch. 7. 29.
[10] Ps. 102. 26, 27. Is. 40. 8. & 51. 6. Matt. 5. 18. 1 Pet. 1. 25.
[11] Matt. 5. 32. & 19. 9. Mark 10. 11. 1 Cor. 7. 10, 11.
[12] Zech. 14. 12.
[13] Is. 66. 24. Mark 9. 44, &c.
[14] Job 21. 13. ch. 6. 24.
[15] Is. 8. 20. & 34. 16. John 5. 39, 45. Acts 15. 21. & 17. 11.
[16] John 12. 10, 11.

g Some ancient authorities read *our own.*
h Gr. *household-servant.*
i Or, *living in mirth and splendour every day.*
j Gr. *Child.*
k Or, *in all these things.*

CHAPTER XVII.

1 *Christ teacheth to avoid occasions of offence.* 3 *One to forgive another.* 6 *The power of faith.* 7 *How we are bound to God, and not he to us.* 11 *He healeth ten lepers.* 22 *Of the kingdom of God, and the coming of the Son of man.*

THEN said he unto the disciples, [1] It is impossible but that offences will come: but woe *unto him*, through whom they come!

2 It were better for him that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and he cast into the sea, than that he should offend one of these little ones.

3 ¶ Take heed to yourselves: [2] If thy brother trespass against thee, [3] rebuke him; and if he repent, forgive him.

4 And if he trespass against thee seven times in a day, and seven times in a day turn again to thee, saying, I repent; thou shalt forgive him.

5 And the apostles said unto the Lord, Increase our faith.

6 [4] And the Lord said, If ye had faith as a grain of mustard seed, ye might say unto this sycamine tree, Be thou plucked up by the root, and be thou planted in the sea; and it should obey you.

7 But which of you, having a servant plowing or feeding cattle, will say unto him by and by, when he is come from the field, Go and sit down to meat?

8 And will not rather say unto him, Make ready wherewith I may sup, and gird thyself, [5] and serve me, till I have eaten and drunken; and afterward thou shalt eat and drink?

9 Doth he thank that servant because he did the things that were commanded him? I trow not.

10 So likewise ye, when ye shall have done all those things which are commanded you, say, We are [6] unprofitable servants: we have done that which was our duty to do.

11 ¶ And it came to pass, [7] as he went to Jerusalem, that he passed through the midst of Samaria and Galilee.

12 And as he entered into a certain village, there met him ten men that were lepers, [8] which stood afar off:

13 And they lifted up *their* voices, and said, Jesus, Master, have mercy on us.

14 And when he saw *them*, he said unto them, [9] Go shew yourselves unto the priests. And it came to pass, that, as they went, they were cleansed.

15 And one of them, when he saw that he was healed, turned back, and with a loud voice glorified God,

16 And fell down on *his* face at his feet, giving him thanks: and he was a Samaritan.

17 And Jesus answering said, Were there not ten cleansed? but where *are* the nine?

18 There are not found that returned to give glory to God, save this stranger.

19 [10] And he said unto him, Arise, go thy way: thy faith hath made thee whole.

20 ¶ And when he was demanded of the Pharisees, when the kingdom of God should come, he answered them and said, The kingdom of God cometh not with observation:

21 [11] Neither shall they say, Lo here! or, lo there! for, behold, [12] the kingdom of God is within you.

---

[1] Matt. 18. 6, 7. Mark 9. 42. 1 Cor. 11. 19.
[2] Matt. 18. 15, 21.
[3] Lev. 19. 17. Pro. 17. 10. Jam. 5. 19.
[4] Matt. 17. 20. & 21. 21. Mark 9. 23. & 11. 23.
[5] ch. 12. 37.
[6] Job 22. 3. & 35. 7. Ps. 16. 2. Matt. 25. 30. Rom. 3. 12. & 11. 35. 1 Cor. 9. 16, 17. Phil. 11.
[7] ch. 9. 51, 52. John 4. 4.
[8] Lev. 13. 46.

17 And he said unto his disciples, It is impossible but
that occasions of stumbling should come: but woe
2 unto him, through whom they come! It were well
for him if a millstone were hanged about his neck,
and he were thrown into the sea, rather than that he
should cause one of these little ones to stumble.
3 Take heed to yourselves: if thy brother sin, rebuke
4 him; and if he repent, forgive him. And if he sin
against thee seven times in the day, and seven times
turn again to thee, saying, I repent; thou shalt forgive him.

5 And the apostles said unto the Lord, Increase our
6 faith. And the Lord said, If ye have faith as a
grain of mustard seed, ye would say unto this sycamine tree, Be thou rooted up, and be thou planted in
7 the sea; and it would have obeyed you. But who is
there of you, having a [a] servant plowing or keeping
sheep, that will say unto him, when he is come in
from the field, Come straightway and sit down to
8 meat; and will not rather say unto him, Make ready
wherewith I may sup, and gird thyself, and serve
me, till I have eaten and drunken; and afterward
9 thou shalt eat and drink? Doth he thank the
[a] servant because he did the things that were com-
10 manded? Even so ye also, when ye shall have done
all the things that are commanded you, say, We are
unprofitable [b] servants; we have done that which it
was our duty to do.

11 And it came to pass, [c] as they were on the way
to Jerusalem, that he was passing [d] through the midst
12 of Samaria and Galilee. And as he entered into a
certain village, there met him ten men that were
13 lepers, which stood afar off: and they lifted up their
voices, saying, Jesus, Master, have mercy on us.
14 And when he saw them, he said unto them, Go and
shew yourselves unto the priests. And it came to
15 pass, as they went, they were cleansed. And one of
them, when he saw that he was healed, turned back,
16 with a loud voice glorifying God; and he fell upon
his face at his feet, giving him thanks: and he was
17 a Samaritan. And Jesus answering said, Were not
18 the ten cleansed? but where are the nine? [e] Were
there none found that returned to give glory to
19 God, save this [f] stranger? And he said unto him,
Arise, and go thy way: thy faith hath [g] made thee
whole.

20 And being asked by the Pharisees, when the king-
dom of God cometh, he answered them and said,
The kingdom of God cometh not with observation:
21 neither shall they say, Lo, here! or, There! for lo,
the kingdom of God is [h] within you.

---

[9] Lev. 13. 2. & 14. 2. Matt. 8. 4. ch. 5. 14.
[10] Matt. 9. 22. Mark 5. 34. & 10. 52. ch. 7. 50. & 8. 48. & 18. 42.
[11] ver. 23.
[12] Rom. 14. 17.
a Gr. *bond-servant.*
b Gr. *bond-servants.*
c Or, *as he was.*
d Or, *between.*
e Or, *There were none found . . . save this stranger.*
f Or, *alien.*
g Or, *saved thee.*
h Or, *in the midst of you.*

22 And he said unto the disciples, [13] The days will
come, when ye shall desire to see one of the days of
the Son of man, and ye shall not see *it*.
23 [14] And they shall say to you, See here ; or, see
there : go not after *them*, nor follow *them*.
24 [15] For as the lightning, that lighteneth out of the
one *part* under heaven, shineth unto the other *part* under
heaven ; so shall also the Son of man be in his day.
25 [16] But first must he suffer many things, and be re-
jected of this generation.
26 [17] And as it was in the days of Noe, so shall it be
also in the days of the Son of man.
27 They did eat, they drank, they married wives,
they were given in marriage, until the day that Noe
entered into the ark, and the flood came, and destroyed
them all.
28 [18] Likewise also as it was in the days of Lot ; they
did eat, they drank, they bought, they sold, they planted,
they builded ;
29 But [19] the same day that Lot went out of Sodom
it rained fire and brimstone from heaven, and destroyed
them all.
30 Even thus shall it be in the day when the Son of
man [20] is revealed.
31 In that day, he [21] which shall be upon the house-
top, and his stuff in the house, let him not come down
to take it away : and he that is in the field, let him like-
wise not return back.
32 [22] Remember Lot's wife.
33 [23] Whosoever shall seek to save his life shall lose
it ; and whosoever shall lose his life shall preserve it.
34 [24] I tell you, in that night there shall be two *men*
in one bed ; the one shall be taken, and the other shall
be left.
35 Two *women* shall be grinding together ; the one
shall be taken, and the other left.
36 Two *men* shall be in the field ; the one shall be
taken, and the other left.
37 And they answered and said unto him, [25] Where,
Lord ? And he said unto them, Wheresoever the body
is, thither will the eagles be gathered together.

CHAPTER XVIII.

3 *Of the importunate widow.* 9 *Of the Pharisee and the publican.* 15 *Children brought to Christ.* 18 *A ruler that would follow Christ, but is hindered by his riches.* 23 *The reward of them that leave all for his sake.* 31 *He foresheweth his death,* 35 *and restoreth a blind man to his sight.*

AND he spake a parable unto them *to this end*, that
men ought [1] always to pray, and not to faint ;
2 Saying, There was in a city a judge, which feared
not God, neither regarded man :
3 And there was a widow in that city ; and she came
unto him, saying, Avenge me of mine adversary.
4 And he would not for a while : but afterward he
said within himself, Though I fear not God, nor regard
man ;
5 [2] Yet because this widow troubleth me, I will
avenge her, lest by her continual coming she weary me.
6 And the Lord said, Hear what the unjust judge
saith.
7 And [3] shall not God avenge his own elect, which

22 And he said unto the disciples, The days will
come, when ye shall desire to see one of the days of
23 the Son of man, and ye shall not see it. And they
shall say to you, Lo, there ! Lo, here ! go not away,
24 nor follow after *them:* for as the lightning, when it
lighteneth out of the one part under the heaven,
shineth unto the other part under heaven ; so shall
25 the Son of man be [i] in his day. But first must he
suffer many things and be rejected of this genera-
26 tion. And as it came to pass in the days of Noah,
even so shall it be also in the days of the Son of
27 man. They ate, they drank, they married, they
were given in marriage, until the day that Noah
entered into the ark, and the flood came, and
28 destroyed them all. Likewise even as it came to
pass in the days of Lot ; they ate, they drank, they
29 bought, they sold, they planted, they builded ; but
in the day that Lot went out from Sodom it rained
fire and brimstone from heaven, and destroyed them
30 all : after the same manner shall it be in the day
31 that the Son of man is revealed. In that day, he
which shall be on the housetop, and his goods in the
house, let him not go down to take them away : and
let him that is in the field likewise not return back.
32 33 Remember Lot's wife. Whosoever shall seek to
gain his [j] life shall lose it : but whosoever shall lose
34 *his [j] life* shall [k] preserve it. I say unto you, In that
night there shall be two men on one bed ; the one
35 shall be taken, and the other shall be left. There
shall be two women grinding together ; the one
37 shall be taken, and the other shall be left.[l] And
they answering say unto him, Where, Lord ? And
he said unto them, Where the body *is*, thither will
the [m] eagles also be gathered together.

18 And he spake a parable unto them to the end that
2 they ought always to pray, and not to faint ; saying,
There was in a city a judge, which feared not God,
3 and regarded not man : and there was a widow in
that city ; and she came oft unto him, saying,
4 [a] Avenge me of mine adversary. And he would not
for a while : but afterward he said within himself,
5 Though I fear not God, nor regard man ; yet
because this widow troubleth me, I will avenge her,
lest she [b] wear me out by her continual coming.
6 And the Lord said, Hear what [c] the unrighteous
7 judge saith. And shall not God avenge his elect,

[13] See Matt. 9. 15. John 17. 12.
[14] Matt. 24. 23. Mark 13. 21. ch. 21. 8.
[15] Matt. 24. 27.
[16] Mark 8. 31. & 9. 31. & 10. 33. ch. 9. 22.
[17] Gen. 7. Matt. 24. 37.
[18] Gen. 19.
[19] Gen. 19. 16, 24.
[20] 2 Thess. 1. 7.
[21] Matt. 24. 17. Mark 13. 15.
[22] Gen. 19. 26.
[23] Matt. 10. 39. & 16. 25. Mark 8. 35. ch. 9. 24. John 12. 25.
[24] Matt. 24. 40, 41. 1 Thess. 4. 17.
[25] Job 39. 30. Matt. 24. 28.
[1] ch. 11. 5. & 21. 36. Rom. 12. 12. Eph. 6. 18. Col. 4. 2. 1 Thess. 5. 17.
[2] ch. 11. 8.
[3] Rev. 6. 10.
i Some ancient authorities omit *in his day.*
j Or, *soul.*
k Gr. *save it alive.*
l Some ancient authorities add ver. 36. *There shall be two men in the field; the one shall be taken, and the other shall be left.*
m Or, *vultures.*
a Or, *Do me justice of;* and so in ver. 5, 7, 8.
b Gr. *bruise.*
c Gr. *the judge of unrighteousness.*

cry day and night unto him, though he bear long with them?

8 I tell you [4] that he will avenge them speedily. Nevertheless when the Son of man cometh, shall he find faith on the earth?

9 And he spake this parable unto certain [5] which trusted in themselves that they were righteous, and despised others:

10 Two men went up into the temple to pray; the one a Pharisee, and the other a publican.

11 The Pharisee [6] stood and prayed thus with himself, [7] God, I thank thee, that I am not as other men *are*, extortioners, unjust, adulterers, or even as this publican.

12 I fast twice in the week, I give tithes of all that I possess.

13 And the publican, standing afar off, would not lift up so much as *his* eyes unto heaven, but smote upon his breast, saying, God be merciful to me a sinner.

14 I tell you, this man went down to his house justified *rather* than the other: [8] for every one that exalteth himself shall be abased; and he that humbleth himself shall be exalted.

15 [9] And they brought unto him also infants, that he would touch them: but when *his* disciples saw *it*, they rebuked them.

16 But Jesus called them *unto him*, and said, Suffer little children to come unto me, and forbid them not: for [10] of such is the kingdom of God.

17 [11] Verily I say unto you, Whosoever shall not receive the kingdom of God as a little child shall in no wise enter therein.

18 [12] And a certain ruler asked him, saying, Good Master, what shall I do to inherit eternal life?

19 And Jesus said unto him, Why callest thou me good? none *is* good, save one, *that is*, God.

20 Thou knowest the commandments, [13] Do not commit adultery, Do not kill, Do not steal, Do not bear false witness, [14] Honour thy father and thy mother.

21 And he said, All these have I kept from my youth up.

22 Now when Jesus heard these things, he said unto him, Yet lackest thou one thing: [15] sell all that thou hast, and distribute unto the poor, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven: and come, follow me.

23 And when he heard this, he was very sorrowful: for he was very rich.

24 And when Jesus saw that he was very sorrowful, he said, [16] How hardly shall they that have riches enter into the kingdom of God!

25 For it is easier for a camel to go through a needle's eye, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God.

26 And they that heard *it* said, Who then can be saved?

27 And he said, [17] The things which are impossible with men are possible with God.

28 [18] Then Peter said, Lo, we have left all, and followed thee.

29 And he said unto them, Verily I say unto you, [19] There is no man that hath left house, or parents, or

which cry to him day and night, and he is longsuf-
8 fering over them? I say unto you, that he will avenge them speedily. Howbeit when the Son of man cometh, shall he find [d] faith on the earth?

9 And he spake also this parable unto certain which trusted in themselves that they were righteous, and
10 set [e] all others at nought: Two men went up into the temple to pray; the one a Pharisee, and the other
11 a publican. The Pharisee stood and prayed thus with himself, God, I thank thee, that I am not as the rest of men, extortioners, unjust, adulterers, or even
12 as this publican. I fast twice in the week; I give
13 tithes of all that I get. But the publican, standing afar off, would not lift up so much as his eyes unto heaven, but smote his breast, saying, God, [f] be
14 merciful to me [g] a sinner. I say unto you, This man went down to his house justified rather than the other: for every one that exalteth himself shall be humbled; but he that humbleth himself shall be exalted.

15 And they brought unto him also their babes, that he should touch them: but when the disciples saw it,
16 they rebuked them. But Jesus called them unto him, saying, Suffer the little children to come unto me, and forbid them not: for of such is the kingdom
17 of God. Verily I say unto you, Whosoever shall not receive the kingdom of God as a little child, he shall in no wise enter therein.

18 And a certain ruler asked him, saying, Good [h] Master, what shall I do to inherit eternal life?
19 And Jesus said unto him, Why callest thou me good?
20 none is good, save one, *even* God. Thou knowest the commandments, Do not commit adultery, Do not kill, Do not steal, Do not bear false witness,
21 Honour thy father and mother. And he said, All these things have I observed from my youth up.
22 And when Jesus heard it, he said unto him, One thing thou lackest yet: sell all that thou hast, and distribute unto the poor, and thou shalt have trea-
23 sure in heaven: and come, follow me. But when he heard these things, he became exceeding sorrow-
24 ful; for he was very rich. And Jesus seeing him said, How hardly shall they that have riches enter
25 into the kingdom of God! For it is easier for a camel to enter in through a needle's eye, than for a
26 rich man to enter into the kingdom of God. And they that heard it said, Then who can be saved?
27 But he said, The things which are impossible with
28 men are possible with God. And Peter said, Lo,
29 we have left [i] our own, and followed thee. And he said unto them, Verily I say unto you, There is no

[4] Heb. 10. 37. 2 Pet. 3. 8, 9.
[5] ch. 10. 29. & 16. 15.
[6] Ps. 135. 2.
[7] Is. 1. 15. & 58. 2. Rev. 3. 17.
[8] Job 22. 29. Matt. 23. 12. ch. 14. 11. Jam. 4. 6. 1 Pet. 5. 5, 6.
[9] Matt. 19. 13. Mark 10. 13.
[10] 1 Cor. 14. 20. 1 Pet. 2. 2.
[11] Mark 10. 15.
[12] Matt. 19. 16. Mark 10. 17.
[13] Ex. 20. 12, 16. Deut. 5. 16–20. Rom. 13. 9.
[14] Eph. 6. 2. Col. 3. 20.
[15] Matt. 6. 19, 20. & 19. 21. 1 Tim. 6. 19.
[16] Pro. 11. 28. Matt. 19. 23. Mark 10. 23.
[17] Jer. 32. 17. Zech. 8. 6. Matt. 19. 26. ch. 1. 37.
[18] Matt. 19. 27.
[19] Deut. 33. 9.
d Or, *the faith.*
e Gr. *the rest.*
f Or, *be propitiated.*
g Or, *the sinner.*
h Or, *Teacher.*
i Or, *our own homes.*

brethren, or wife, or children, for the kingdom of God's sake,

30 [20] Who shall not receive manifold more in this present time, and in the world to come life everlasting.

31 ¶ [21] Then he took *unto him* the twelve, and said unto them, Behold, we go up to Jerusalem, and all things [22] that are written by the prophets concerning the Son of man shall be accomplished.

32 For [23] he shall be delivered unto the Gentiles, and shall be mocked, and spitefully entreated, and spitted on :

33 And they shall scourge *him*, and put him to death : and the third day he shall rise again.

34 [24] And they understood none of these things : and this saying was hid from them, neither knew they the things which were spoken.

35 ¶ [25] And it came to pass, that as he was come nigh unto Jericho, a certain blind man sat by the way side begging :

36 And hearing the multitude pass by, he asked what it meant.

37 And they told him, that Jesus of Nazareth passeth by.

38 And he cried, saying, Jesus, *thou* son of David, have mercy on me.

39 And they which went before rebuked him, that he should hold his peace : but he cried so much the more, *Thou* son of David, have mercy on me.

40 And Jesus stood, and commanded him to be brought unto him : and when he was come near, he asked him,

41 Saying, What wilt thou that I shall do unto thee ? And he said, Lord, that I may receive my sight.

42 And Jesus said unto him, Receive thy sight : [26] thy faith hath saved thee.

43 And immediately he received his sight, and followed him, [27] glorifying God : and all the people, when they saw *it*, gave praise unto God.

CHAPTER XIX.

1 *Of Zacchæus a publican.* 11 *The ten pieces of money.* 28 *Christ rideth into Jerusalem with triumph:* 41 *weepeth over it:* 45 *driveth the buyers and sellers out of the temple:* 47 *teaching daily in it. The rulers would have destroyed him, but for fear of the people.*

AND *Jesus* entered and passed through Jericho.

2 And, behold, *there was* a man named Zacchæus, which was the chief among the publicans, and he was rich.

3 And he sought to see Jesus who he was ; and could not for the press, because he was little of stature.

4 And he ran before, and climbed up into a sycomore tree to see him : for he was to pass that *way*.

5 And when Jesus came to the place, he looked up, and saw him, and said unto him, Zacchæus, make haste, and come down ; for to day I must abide at thy house.

6 And he made haste, and came down, and received him joyfully.

7 And when they saw *it*, they all murmured, saying, [1] That he was gone to be guest with a man that is a sinner.

8 And Zacchæus stood, and said unto the Lord ; Behold, Lord, the half of my goods I give to the poor ; and if I have taken any thing from any man by [2] false accusation, [3] I restore *him* fourfold.

[20] Job 42. 10.
[21] Matt. 16. 21. & 17. 22. & 20. 17. Mark 10. 32.
[22] Ps. 22. Is. 53.
[23] Matt. 27. 2. ch. 23. 1. John 18. 28. Acts 3. 13.
[24] Mark 9. 32. ch. 2. 50. & 9. 45. John 10. 6. & 12. 16.
[25] Matt. 20. 29. Mark 10. 46.

man that hath left house, or wife, or brethren, or parents, or children, for the kingdom of God's sake,
30 who shall not receive manifold more in this time, and in the [j] world to come eternal life.
31 And he took unto him the twelve, and said unto them, Behold, we go up to Jerusalem, and all [n] the things that are written [k] by the prophets shall be
32 accomplished unto the Son of man. For he shall be delivered up unto the Gentiles, and shall be mocked,
33 and shamefully entreated, and spit upon : and they shall scourge and kill him : and the third day he
34 shall rise again. And they understood none of these things ; and this saying was hid from them, and they perceived not the things that were said.

35 And it came to pass, as he drew nigh unto Jericho, a certain blind man sat by the way side begging :
36 and hearing a multitude going by, he inquired what
37 this meant. And they told him, that Jesus of
38 Nazareth passeth by. And he cried, saying, Jesus,
39 thou son of David, have mercy on me. And they that went before rebuked him, that he should hold his peace : but he cried out the more a great deal,
40 Thou son of David, have mercy on me. And Jesus stood, and commanded him to be brought unto him :
41 and when he was come near, he asked him, What wilt thou that I should do unto thee ? And he said,
42 Lord, that I may receive my sight. And Jesus said unto him, Receive thy sight : thy faith hath [l] made
43 thee whole. And immediately he received his sight, and followed him, glorifying God : and all the people, when they saw it, gave praise unto God.

19 And he entered and was passing through Jericho.
2 And behold, a man called by name Zacchæus ; and
3 he was a chief publican, and he was rich. And he sought to see Jesus who he was ; and could not for
4 the crowd, because he was little of stature. And he ran on before, and climbed up into a sycomore tree
5 to see him : for he was to pass that way. And when Jesus came to the place, he looked up, and said unto him, Zacchæus, make haste, and come
6 down ; for to-day I must abide at thy house. And he made haste, and came down, and received him
7 joyfully. And when they saw it, they all murmured, saying, He is gone in to lodge with a man that is a
8 sinner. And Zacchæus stood, and said unto the Lord, Behold, Lord, the half of my goods I give to the poor ; and if I have wrongfully exacted aught

[26] ch. 17. 19.
[27] ch. 5. 26. Acts 4. 21. & 11. 18.
[1] Matt. 9. 11. ch. 5. 30.
[2] ch. 3. 14.
[3] Ex. 22. 1. 1 Sam. 12. 3. 2 Sam. 12. 6.

j Or, *age*.
k Or, *through*.
l Or, *saved thee*.

9 And Jesus said unto him, This day is salvation come to this house, forsomuch as [4] he also is [5] a son of Abraham.

10 [6] For the Son of man is come to seek and to save that which was lost.

11 And as they heard these things, he added and spake a parable, because he was nigh to Jerusalem, and because [7] they thought that the kingdom of God should immediately appear.

12 [8] He said therefore, A certain nobleman went into a far country to receive for himself a kingdom, and to return.

13 And he called his ten servants, and delivered them ten pounds, and said unto them, Occupy till I come.

14 [9] But his citizens hated him, and sent a message after him, saying, We will not have this *man* to reign over us.

15 And it came to pass, that when he was returned, having received the kingdom, then he commanded these servants to be called unto him, to whom he had given the money, that he might know how much every man had gained by trading.

16 Then came the first, saying, Lord, thy pound hath gained ten pounds.

17 And he said unto him, Well, thou good servant: because thou hast been [10] faithful in a very little, have thou authority over ten cities.

18 And the second came, saying, Lord, thy pound hath gained five pounds.

19 And he said likewise to him, Be thou also over five cities.

20 And another came, saying, Lord, behold, *here is* thy pound, which I have kept laid up in a napkin:

21 [11] For I feared thee, because thou art an austere man: thou takest up that thou layedst not down, and reapest that thou didst not sow.

22 And he saith unto him, [12] Out of thine own mouth will I judge thee, *thou* wicked servant. [13] Thou knewest that I was an austere man, taking up that I laid not down, and reaping that I did not sow:

23 Wherefore then gavest not thou my money into the bank, that at my coming I might have required mine own with usury?

24 And he said unto them that stood by, Take from him the pound, and give *it* to him that hath ten pounds.

25 (And they said unto him, Lord, he hath ten pounds.)

26 For I say unto you, [14] That unto every one which hath shall be given; and from him that hath not, even that he hath shall be taken away from him.

27 But those mine enemies, which would not that I should reign over them, bring hither, and slay *them* before me.

28 ¶ And when he had thus spoken, [15] he went before, ascending up to Jerusalem.

29 [16] And it came to pass, when he was come nigh to Bethphage and Bethany, at the mount called *the mount* of Olives, he sent two of his disciples,

30 Saying, Go ye into the village over against *you;* in the which at your entering ye shall find a colt tied, whereon yet never man sat: loose him, and bring *him hither.*

[4] Rom. 4. 11, 12, 16. Gal. 3. 7.
[5] ch. 13. 16.
[6] Matt. 18. 11. See Matt. 10. 6. & 15. 24.
[7] Acts 1. 6.
[8] Matt. 25. 14. Mark 13. 34.
[9] John 1. 11.
[10] Matt. 25. 21. ch. 16. 10.
[11] Matt. 25. 24.
[12] 2 Sam. 1. 16. Job 15. 6. Matt. 12. 37.

9 of any man, I restore fourfold. And Jesus said unto him, To-day is salvation come to this house,
10 forasmuch as he also is a son of Abraham. For the Son of man came to seek and to save that which was lost.

11 And as they heard these things, he added and spake a parable, because he was nigh to Jerusalem, and *because* they supposed that the kingdom of God
12 was immediately to appear. He said therefore, A certain nobleman went into a far country, to receive
13 for himself a kingdom, and to return. And he called ten [a] servants of his, and gave them ten [b] pounds, and said unto them, Trade ye *herewith* till
14 I come. But his citizens hated him, and sent an ambassage after him, saying, We will not that this man
15 reign over us. And it came to pass, when he was come back again, having received the kingdom, that he commanded these [a] servants, unto whom he had given the money, to be called to him, that he might
16 know what they had gained by trading. And the first came before him, saying, Lord, thy pound hath
17 made ten pounds more. And he said unto him, Well done, thou good [c] servant: because thou wast found faithful in a very little, have thou authority
18 over ten cities. And the second came, saying, Thy
19 pound, Lord, hath made five pounds. And he said
20 unto him also, Be thou also over five cities. And [d] another came, saying, Lord, behold, *here is* thy
21 pound, which I kept laid up in a napkin: for I feared thee, because thou art an austere man: thou takest up that thou layedst not down, and reapest
22 that thou didst not sow. He saith unto him, Out of thine own mouth will I judge thee, thou wicked [c] servant. Thou knewest that I am an austere man, taking up that I laid not down, and reaping that I
23 did not sow; then wherefore gavest thou not my money into the bank, and [e] I at my coming should
24 have required it with interest? And he said unto them that stood by, Take away from him the pound, and give it unto him that hath the ten pounds.
25 And they said unto him, Lord, he hath ten pounds.
26 I say unto you, that unto every one that hath shall be given; but from him that hath not, even that which he hath shall be taken away from him.
27 Howbeit these mine enemies, which would not that I should reign over them, bring hither, and slay them before me.

28 And when he had thus spoken, he went on before, going up to Jerusalem.

29 And it came to pass, when he drew nigh unto Bethphage and Bethany, at the mount that is called
30 *the mount* of Olives, he sent two of the disciples, saying, Go your way into the village over against *you;* in the which as ye enter ye shall find a colt tied, whereon no man ever yet sat: loose him, and bring

[13] Matt. 25. 26.
[14] Matt. 13. 12. & 25. 29. Mark 4. 25. ch. 8. 18.
[15] Mark 10. 32.
[16] Matt. 21. 1. Mark 11. 1.

a Gr. *bond-servants.*
b Mina, here translated a pound, is equal to one hundred drachmas. See ch. 15. 8.
c Gr. *bond-servant.*
d Gr. *the other.*
e Or, *I should have gone and required.*

31 And if any man ask you, Why do ye loose *him?* thus shall ye say unto him, Because the Lord hath need of him.

32 And they that were sent went their way, and found even as he had said unto them.

33 And as they were loosing the colt, the owners thereof said unto them, Why loose ye the colt?

34 And they said, The Lord hath need of him.

35 And they brought him to Jesus: [17] and they cast their garments upon the colt, and they set Jesus thereon.

36 [18] And as he went, they spread their clothes in the way.

37 And when he was come nigh, even now at the descent of the mount of Olives, the whole multitude of the disciples began to rejoice and praise God with a loud voice for all the mighty works that they had seen;

38 Saying, [19] Blessed *be* the King that cometh in the name of the Lord: [20] peace in heaven, and glory in the highest.

39 And some of the Pharisees from among the multitude said unto him, Master, rebuke thy disciples.

40 And he answered and said unto them, I tell you that, if these should hold their peace, [21] the stones would immediately cry out.

41 ¶ And when he was come near, he beheld the city, and [22] wept over it,

42 Saying, If thou hadst known, even thou, at least in this thy day, the things *which belong* unto thy peace! but now they are hid from thine eyes.

43 For the days shall come upon thee, that thine enemies shall [23] cast a trench about thee, and compass thee round, and keep thee in on every side,

44 And [24] shall lay thee even with the ground, and thy children within thee; and [25] they shall not leave in thee one stone upon another; [26] because thou knewest not the time of thy visitation.

45 [27] And he went into the temple, and began to cast out them that sold therein, and them that bought;

46 Saying unto them, [28] It is written, My house is the house of prayer: but [29] ye have made it a den of thieves.

47 And he taught daily in the temple. But [30] the chief priests and the scribes and the chief of the people sought to destroy him,

48 And could not find what they might do: for all the people were very attentive to hear him.

CHAPTER XX.

1 *Christ avoucheth his authority by a question of John's baptism.* 9 *The parable of the vineyard.* 19 *Of giving tribute to Cæsar.* 27 *He convinceth the Sadducees that denied the resurrection.* 41 *How Christ is the son of David.* 45 *He warneth his disciples to beware of the scribes.*

AND [1] it came to pass, *that* on one of those days, as he taught the people in the temple, and preached the gospel, the chief priests and the scribes came upon *him* with the elders,

2 And spake unto him, saying, Tell us, [2] by what authority doest thou these things? or who is he that gave thee this authority?

3 And he answered and said unto them, I will also ask you one thing; and answer me:

4 The baptism of John, was it from heaven, or of men?

5 And they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heaven; he will say, Why then believed ye him not?

31 him. And if any one ask you, Why do ye loose him? thus shall ye say, The Lord hath need of him.
32 And they that were sent went away, and found even
33 as he had said unto them. And as they were loosing the colt, the owners thereof said unto them,
34 Why loose ye the colt? And they said, The Lord
35 hath need of him. And they brought him to Jesus: and they threw their garments upon the colt, and
36 set Jesus thereon. And as he went, they spread
37 their garments in the way. And as he was now drawing nigh, *even* at the descent of the mount of Olives, the whole multitude of the disciples began to rejoice and praise God with a loud voice for all
38 the [f] mighty works which they had seen; saying, Blessed *is* the King that cometh in the name of the Lord: peace in heaven, and glory in the highest.
39 And some of the Pharisees from the multitude said
40 unto him, [g] Master, rebuke thy disciples. And he answered and said, I tell you that, if these shall hold their peace, the stones will cry out.

41 And when he drew nigh, he saw the city and wept
42 over it, saying, [h] If thou hadst known in this day, even thou, the things which belong unto peace! but
43 now they are hid from thine eyes. For the days shall come upon thee, when thine enemies shall cast up a [i] bank about thee, and compass thee round, and
44 keep thee in on every side, and shall dash thee to the ground, and thy children within thee; and they shall not leave in thee one stone upon another; because thou knewest not the time of thy visitation.

45 And he entered into the temple, and began to cast
46 out them that sold, saying unto them, It is written, And my house shall be a house of prayer: but ye have made it a den of robbers.
47 And he was teaching daily in the temple. But the chief priests and the scribes and the principal men of
48 the people sought to destroy him: and they could not find what they might do; for the people all hung upon him, listening.

20 And it came to pass, on one of the days, as he was teaching the people in the temple, and preaching the gospel, there came upon him the chief priests and
2 the scribes with the elders; and they spake, saying unto him, Tell us: By what authority doest thou these things? or who is he that gave thee this
3 authority? And he answered and said unto them,
4 I also will ask you a [a] question; and tell me: The baptism of John, was it from heaven, or from men?
5 And they reasoned with themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heaven; he will say, Why did ye

[17] 2 Kin. 9. 13. Matt. 21. 7. Mark 11. 7. John 12. 14.
[18] Matt. 21. 8.
[19] Ps. 118. 26. ch. 13. 35.
[20] ch. 2. 14. Eph. 2. 14.
[21] Hab. 2. 11.
[22] John 11. 35.
[23] Is. 29. 3, 4. Jer. 6. 3, 6. ch. 21. 20.
[24] 1 Kin. 9. 7, 8. Mic. 3. 12.
[25] Matt. 24. 2. Mark 13. 2. ch. 21. 6.
[26] Dan. 9. 24. ch. 1. 68, 78. 1 Pet. 2. 12.
[27] Matt. 21. 12. Mark 11. 11, 15. John 2. 14, 15.
[28] Is. 56. 7.
[29] Jer. 7. 11.
[30] Mark 11. 18. John 7. 19 & 8. 37.
[1] Matt. 21. 23.
[2] Acts 4. 7. & 7. 27.
[f] Gr. *powers.*
[g] Or, *Teacher.*
[h] Or, *O that thou hadst known.*
[i] Gr. *palisade.*
[a] Gr. *word.*

6 But and if we say, Of men; all the people will stone us: [3] for they be persuaded that John was a prophet.
7 And they answered, that they could not tell whence *it was*.
8 And Jesus said unto them, Neither tell I you by what authority I do these things.
9 Then began he to speak to the people this parable; [4] A certain man planted a vineyard, and let it forth to husbandmen, and went into a far country for a long time.
10 And at the season he sent a servant to the husbandmen, that they should give him of the fruit of the vineyard: but the husbandmen beat him, and sent *him* away empty.
11 And again he sent another servant: and they beat him also, and entreated *him* shamefully, and sent *him* away empty.
12 And again he sent a third: and they wounded him also, and cast *him* out.
13 Then said the lord of the vineyard, What shall I do? I will send my beloved son: it may be they will reverence *him* when they see him.
14 But when the husbandmen saw him, they reasoned among themselves, saying, This is the heir: come, let us kill him, that the inheritance may be our's.
15 So they cast him out of the vineyard, and killed *him*. What therefore shall the lord of the vineyard do unto them?
16 He shall come and destroy these husbandmen, and shall give the vineyard to others. And when they heard *it*, they said, God forbid.
17 And he beheld them, and said, What is this then that is written, [5] The stone which the builders rejected, the same is become the head of the corner?
18 Whosoever shall fall upon that stone shall be broken; but [6] on whomsoever it shall fall, it will grind him to powder.
19 ¶ And the chief priests and the scribes the same hour sought to lay hands on him; and they feared the people: for they perceived that he had spoken this parable against them.
20 [7] And they watched *him*, and sent forth spies, which should feign themselves just men, that they might take hold of his words, that so they might deliver him unto the power and authority of the governor.
21 And they asked him, saying, [8] Master, we know that thou sayest and teachest rightly, neither acceptest thou the person *of any*, but teachest the way of God truly:
22 Is it lawful for us to give tribute unto Cæsar, or no?
23 But he perceived their craftiness, and said unto them, Why tempt ye me?
24 Shew me a penny. Whose image and superscription hath it? They answered and said, Cæsar's.
25 And he said unto them, Render therefore unto Cæsar the things which be Cæsar's, and unto God the things which be God's.
26 And they could not take hold of his words before the people: and they marvelled at his answer, and held their peace.
27 ¶ [9] Then came to *him* certain of the Sadducees, [10] which deny that there is any resurrection: and they asked him,

[3] Matt. 14. 5. & 21. 26. ch. 7. 29.
[4] Matt. 21. 33. Mark 12. 1.
[5] Ps. 118. 22. Matt. 21. 42.
[6] Dan. 2. 34, 35. Matt. 21. 44.
[7] Matt. 22. 15.
[8] Matt. 22. 16. Mark 12. 14.
[9] Matt. 22. 23. Mark 12. 18.
[10] Acts 23. 6, 8.

6 not believe him? But if we shall say, From men;
all the people will stone us: for they be persuaded
7 that John was a prophet. And they answered, that
8 they knew not whence *it was*. And Jesus said unto
them, Neither tell I you by what authority I do
these things.
9 And he began to speak unto the people this
parable: A man planted a vineyard, and let it out
to husbandmen, and went into another country for
10 a long time. And at the season he sent unto the
husbandmen a [b] servant, that they should give him
of the fruit of the vineyard: but the husbandmen
11 beat him, and sent him away empty. And he sent
yet another [b] servant: and him also they beat, and
handled him shamefully, and sent him away empty.
12 And he sent yet a third: and him also they
13 wounded, and cast him forth. And the lord of the
vineyard said, What shall I do? I will send my
beloved son: it may be they will reverence him.
14 But when the husbandmen saw him, they reasoned
one with another, saying, This is the heir: let us
15 kill him, that the inheritance may be ours. And
they cast him forth out of the vineyard, and killed
him. What therefore will the lord of the vineyard
16 do unto them? He will come and destroy these
husbandmen, and will give the vineyard unto others.
And when they heard it, they said, [c] God forbid.
17 But he looked upon them, and said, What then is
this that is written,
The stone which the builders rejected,
The same was made the head of the corner?
18 Every one that falleth on that stone shall be broken
to pieces; but on whomsoever it shall fall, it will
scatter him as dust.
19 And the scribes and the chief priests sought to lay
hands on him in that very hour; and they feared the
people: for they perceived that he spake this par-
20 able against them. And they watched him, and
sent forth spies, which feigned themselves to be
righteous, that they might take hold of his speech, so
as to deliver him up to the rule and to the authority
21 of the governor. And they asked him, saying,
[d] Master, we know that thou sayest and teachest
rightly, and acceptest not the person *of any*, but of
22 a truth teachest the way of God: Is it lawful for us
23 to give tribute unto Cæsar, or not? But he per-
24 ceived their craftiness, and said unto them, Shew me
a [e] penny. Whose image and superscription hath it?
25 And they said, Cæsar's. And he said unto them,
Then render unto Cæsar the things that are Cæsar's,
26 and unto God the things that are God's. And they
were not able to take hold of the saying before the
people: and they marvelled at his answer, and held
their peace.
27 And there came to him certain of the Sadducees,
they which say that there is no resurrection; and

b Gr. *bond-servant.*
c Gr. *be it not so.*
d Or, *Teacher.*
e See marginal note on Matt. 18. 28.

28 Saying, Master, [11] Moses wrote unto us, If any man's brother die, having a wife, and he die without children, that his brother should take his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother.

29 There were therefore seven brethren: and the first took a wife, and died without children.

30 And the second took her to wife, and he died childless.

31 And the third took her; and in like manner the seven also: and they left no children, and died.

32 Last of all the woman died also.

33 Therefore in the resurrection whose wife of them is she? for seven had her to wife.

34 And Jesus answering said unto them, The children of this world marry, and are given in marriage:

35 But they which shall be accounted worthy to obtain that world, and the resurrection from the dead, neither marry, nor are given in marriage:

36 Neither can they die any more: for [12] they are equal unto the angels; and are the children of God, [13] being the children of the resurrection.

37 Now that the dead are raised, [14] even Moses shewed at the bush, when he calleth the Lord the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob.

38 For he is not a God of the dead, but of the living: for [15] all live unto him.

39 ¶ Then certain of the scribes answering said, Master, thou hast well said.

40 And after that they durst not ask him any *question at all.*

41 And he said unto them, [16] How say they that Christ is David's son?

42 And David himself saith in the book of Psalms, [17] The LORD said unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand,

43 Till I make thine enemies thy footstool.

44 David therefore calleth him Lord, how is he then his son?

45 ¶ [18] Then in the audience of all the people he said unto his disciples,

46 [19] Beware of the scribes, which desire to walk in long robes, and [20] love greetings in the markets, and the highest seats in the synagogues, and the chief rooms at feasts;

47 [21] Which devour widows' houses, and for a shew make long prayers: the same shall receive greater damnation.

28 they asked him, saying, [f] Master, Moses wrote unto
us, that if a man's brother die, having a wife, and
he be childless, his brother should take the wife,
29 and raise up seed unto his brother. There were
therefore seven brethren: and the first took a wife,
30 31 and died childless; and the second; and the third
took her; and likewise the seven also left no chil-
32 dren, and died. Afterward the woman also died.
33 In the resurrection therefore whose wife of them
34 shall she be? for the seven had her to wife. And
Jesus said unto them, The sons of this [g] world
35 marry, and are given in marriage: but they that
are accounted worthy to attain to that [g] world, and
the resurrection from the dead, neither marry, nor
36 are given in marriage: for neither can they die any
more: for they are equal unto the angels; and are
37 sons of God, being sons of the resurrection. But
that the dead are raised, even Moses shewed, in *the place concerning* the Bush, when he calleth the Lord
the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the
38 God of Jacob. Now he is not the God of the dead,
39 but of the living: for all live unto him. And certain of the scribes answering said, [f] Master, thou
40 hast well said. For they durst not any more ask
him any question.

41 And he said unto them, How say they that the
42 Christ is David's son? For David himself saith in
the book of Psalms,
The Lord said unto my Lord,
Sit thou on my right hand,
43 Till I make thine enemies the footstool of thy
feet.
44 David therefore calleth him Lord, and how is he his
son?
45 And in the hearing of all the people he said unto
46 his disciples, Beware of the scribes, which desire to
walk in long robes, and love salutations in the
market-places, and chief seats in the synagogues,
47 and chief places at feasts; which devour widows'
houses, and for a pretence make long prayers:
these shall receive greater condemnation.

CHAPTER XXI.

1 *Christ commendeth the poor widow.* 5 *He foretelleth the destruction of the temple, and of the city Jerusalem:* 25 *the signs also which shall be before the last day.* 34 *He exhorteth them to be watchful.*

AND he looked up, [1] and saw the rich men casting their gifts into the treasury.

2 And he saw also a certain poor widow casting in thither two mites.

3 And he said, Of a truth I say unto you, [2] that this poor widow hath cast in more than they all:

4 For all these have of their abundance cast in unto the offerings of God: but she of her penury hath cast in all the living that she had.

5 ¶ [3] And as some spake of the temple, how it was adorned with goodly stones and gifts, he said,

6 *As for* these things which ye behold, the days will

21 And he looked up, [a] and saw the rich men that
2 were casting their gifts into the treasury. And he
saw a certain poor widow casting in thither two
3 mites. And he said, Of a truth I say unto you,
4 This poor widow cast in more than they all: for all
these did of their superfluity cast in unto the gifts:
but she of her want did cast in all the living that
she had.

5 And as some spake of the temple, how it was
6 adorned with goodly stones and offerings, he said, As

[11] Deut. 25. 5.
[12] 1 Cor. 15. 42, 49, 52. 1 John 3. 2.
[13] Rom. 8. 23.
[14] Ex. 3. 6.
[15] Rom. 6. 10, 11.
[16] Matt. 22. 42. Mark 12. 35.
[17] Ps. 110. 1. Acts 2. 34.
[18] Matt. 23. 1. Mark 12. 38.
[19] Matt. 23. 5.
[20] ch. 11. 43.
[21] Matt. 23. 14.
[1] Mark 12. 41.
[2] 2 Cor. 8. 12.
[3] Matt. 24. 1. Mark 13. 1.

[f] Or, *Teacher.*
[g] Or, *age.*
[a] Or, *and saw them that . . . treasury, and they were rich.*

come, in the which [4] there shall not be left one stone upon another, that shall not be thrown down.

7 And they asked him, saying, Master, but when shall these things be? and what sign *will there be* when these things shall come to pass?

8 And he said, [5] Take heed that ye be not deceived: for many shall come in my name, saying, I am *Christ;* and the time draweth near: go ye not therefore after them.

9 But when ye shall hear of wars and commotions, be not terrified: for these things must first come to pass; but the end *is* not by and by.

10 [6] Then said he unto them, Nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom:

11 And great earthquakes shall be in divers places, and famines, and pestilences; and fearful sights and great signs shall there be from heaven.

12 [7] But before all these, they shall lay their hands on you, and persecute *you*, delivering *you* up to the synagogues, and [8] into prisons, [9] being brought before kings and rulers [10] for my name's sake.

13 And [11] it shall turn to you for a testimony.

14 [12] Settle *it* therefore in your hearts, not to meditate before what ye shall answer:

15 For I will give you a mouth and wisdom, [13] which all your adversaries shall not be able to gainsay nor resist.

16 [14] And ye shall be betrayed both by parents, and brethren, and kinsfolks, and friends; and [15] *some* of you shall they cause to be put to death.

17 And [16] ye shall be hated of all *men* for my name's sake.

18 [17] But there shall not an hair of your head perish.

19 In your patience possess ye your souls.

20 [18] And when ye shall see Jerusalem compassed with armies, then know that the desolation thereof is nigh.

21 Then let them which are in Judæa flee to the mountains; and let them which are in the midst of it depart out; and let not them that are in the countries enter thereinto.

22 For these be the days of vengeance, that [19] all things which are written may be fulfilled.

23 [20] But woe unto them that are with child, and to them that give suck, in those days! for there shall be great distress in the land, and wrath upon this people.

24 And they shall fall by the edge of the sword, and shall be led away captive into all nations: and Jerusalem shall be trodden down of the Gentiles, [21] until the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled.

25 ¶ [22] And there shall be signs in the sun, and in the moon, and in the stars; and upon the earth distress of nations, with perplexity; the sea and the waves roaring;

26 Men's hearts failing them for fear, and for looking after those things which are coming on the earth: [23] for the powers of heaven shall be shaken.

27 And then shall they see the Son of man [24] coming in a cloud with power and great glory.

28 And when these things begin to come to pass, then

for these things which ye behold, the days will come, in which there shall not be left here one stone upon
7 another, that shall not be thrown down. And they asked him, saying, [b] Master, when therefore shall these things be? and what *shall be* the sign when
8 these things are about to come to pass? And he said, Take heed that ye be not led astray: for many shall come in my name, saying, I am *he;* and, The
9 time is at hand: go ye not after them. And when ye shall hear of wars and tumults, be not terrified: for these things must needs come to pass first; but the end is not immediately.
10 Then said he unto them, Nation shall rise against
11 nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and there shall be great earthquakes, and in divers places famines and pestilences; and there shall be terrors
12 and great signs from heaven. But before all these things, they shall lay their hands on you, and shall persecute you, delivering you up to the synagogues and prisons, [c] bringing you before kings and govern-
13 ors for my name's sake. It shall turn unto you for
14 a testimony. Settle it therefore in your hearts, not
15 to meditate beforehand how to answer: for I will give you a mouth and wisdom, which all your adversaries shall not be able to withstand or to gainsay.
16 But ye shall be delivered up even by parents, and brethren, and kinsfolk, and friends; and *some* of
17 you [d] shall they cause to be put to death. And ye
18 shall be hated of all men for my name's sake. And
19 not a hair of your head shall perish. In your patience ye shall win your [e] souls.

20 But when ye see Jerusalem compassed with armies, then know that her desolation is at hand.
21 Then let them that are in Judæa flee unto the mountains; and let them that are in the midst of her depart out; and let not them that are in the country
22 enter therein. For these are days of vengeance, that all things which are written may be fulfilled.
23 Woe unto them that are with child and to them that give suck in those days! for there shall be great distress upon the [f] land, and wrath unto this
24 people. And they shall fall by the edge of the sword, and shall be led captive into all the nations: and Jerusalem shall be trodden down of the Gentiles, until the times of the Gentiles be fulfilled.
25 And there shall be signs in sun and moon and stars; and upon the earth distress of nations, in perplexity
26 for the roaring of the sea and the billows; men [g] fainting for fear, and for expectation of the things which are coming on [h] the world: for the powers of
27 the heavens shall be shaken. And then shall they see the Son of man coming in a cloud with power
28 and great glory. But when these things begin to

[4] ch. 19. 44.
[5] Matt. 24. 4. Mark 13. 5. Eph. 5. 6. 2 Thess. 2. 3.
[6] Matt. 24. 7.
[7] Mark 13. 9. Rev. 2. 10.
[8] Acts 4. 3. & 5. 18. & 12. 4. & 16. 24.
[9] Acts 25. 23.
[10] 1 Pet. 2. 13.
[11] Phil. 1. 28. 2 Thess. 1. 5.
[12] Matt. 10. 19. Mark 13. 11. ch. 12. 11.
[13] Acts 6. 10.
[14] Mic. 7. 6. Mark 13. 12.
[15] Acts 7. 59. & 12. 2.
[16] Matt. 10. 22.
[17] Matt. 10. 30.
[18] Matt. 24. 15. Mark 13. 14.
[19] Dan. 9. 26, 27. Zech. 11. 1.
[20] Matt. 24. 19.
[21] Dan. 9. 27. & 12. 7. Rom. 11. 25.
[22] Matt. 24. 29. Mark 13. 24. 2 Pet. 3. 10, 12.
[23] Matt. 24. 29.
[24] Matt. 24. 30. Rev. 1. 7. & 14. 14.
[b] Or, *Teacher.*
[c] Gr. you *being brought.*
[d] Or, *shall they put to death.*
[e] Or, *lives.*
[f] Or, *earth.*
[g] Or, *expiring.*
[h] Gr. *the inhabited earth.*

look up, and lift up your heads; for [25] your redemption draweth nigh.

29 [26] And he spake to them a parable; Behold the fig tree, and all the trees;

30 When they now shoot forth, ye see and know of your own selves that summer is now nigh at hand.

31 So likewise ye, when ye see these things come to pass, know ye that the kingdom of God is nigh at hand.

32 Verily I say unto you, This generation shall not pass away, till all be fulfilled.

33 [27] Heaven and earth shall pass away: but my words shall not pass away.

34 ¶ And [28] take heed to yourselves, lest at any time your hearts be overcharged with surfeiting, and drunkenness, and cares of this life, and *so* that day come upon you unawares.

35 For [29] as a snare shall it come on all them that dwell on the face of the whole earth.

36 [30] Watch ye therefore, and [31] pray always, that ye may be accounted worthy to escape all these things that shall come to pass, and [32] to stand before the Son of man.

37 [33] And in the day time he was teaching in the temple; and [34] at night he went out, and abode in the mount that is called *the mount* of Olives.

38 And all the people came early in the morning to him in the temple, for to hear him.

CHAPTER XXII.

1 *The Jews conspire against Christ.* 3 *Satan prepareth Judas to betray him.* 7 *The apostles prepare the passover.* 19 *Christ instituteth his holy supper,* 21 *covertly foretelleth of the traitor,* 24 *dehorteth the rest of his apostles from ambition,* 31 *assureth Peter his faith should not fail:* 34 *and yet he should deny him thrice.* 39 *He prayeth in the mount, and sweateth blood,* 47 *is betrayed with a kiss:* 50 *he healeth Malchus' ear,* 54 *he is thrice denied of Peter,* 63 *shamefully abused,* 66 *and confesseth himself to be the Son of God.*

NOW [1] the feast of unleavened bread drew nigh, which is called the Passover.

2 And [2] the chief priests and scribes sought how they might kill him; for they feared the people.

3 ¶ [3] Then entered Satan into Judas surnamed Iscariot, being of the number of the twelve.

4 And he went his way, and communed with the chief priests and captains, how he might betray him unto them.

5 And they were glad, and [4] covenanted to give him money.

6 And he promised, and sought opportunity to betray him unto them in the absence of the multitude.

7 ¶ [5] Then came the day of unleavened bread, when the passover must be killed.

8 And he sent Peter and John, saying, Go and prepare us the passover, that we may eat.

9 And they said unto him, Where wilt thou that we prepare?

10 And he said unto them, Behold, when ye are entered into the city, there shall a man meet you, bearing a pitcher of water; follow him into the house where he entereth in.

11 And ye shall say unto the goodman of the house, The Master saith unto thee, Where is the guestchamber, where I shall eat the passover with my disciples?

12 And he shall shew you a large upper room furnished: there make ready.

[25] Rom. 8. 19, 23.
[26] Matt. 24. 32. Mark 13. 28.
[27] Matt. 24. 35.
[28] Rom. 13. 13. 1 Thess. 5. 6. 1 Pet. 4. 7.
[29] 1 Thess. 5. 2. 2 Pet. 3. 10. Rev. 3. 3. & 16. 15.
[30] Matt. 24. 42. & 25. 13. Mark 13. 33.
[31] ch. 18. 1.
[32] Ps. 1. 5. Eph. 6. 13.

come to pass, look up, and lift up your heads; because your redemption draweth nigh.

29 And he spake to them a parable: Behold the fig
30 tree, and all the trees: when they now shoot forth, ye see it and know of your own selves that the sum-
31 mer is now nigh. Even so ye also, when ye see these things coming to pass, know ye that the king-
32 dom of God is nigh. Verily I say unto you, This generation shall not pass away, till all things be ac-
33 complished. Heaven and earth shall pass away: but my words shall not pass away.

34 But take heed to yourselves, lest haply your hearts be overcharged with surfeiting, and drunken-
35 ness, and cares of this life, and that day come on you suddenly as a snare: for *so* shall it come upon all them that dwell on the face of all the earth.
36 But watch ye at every season, making supplication, that ye may prevail to escape all these things that shall come to pass, and to stand before the Son of man.

37 And every day he was teaching in the temple; and every night he went out, and lodged in the
38 mount that is called *the mount* of Olives. And all the people came early in the morning to him in the temple, to hear him.

22 Now the feast of unleavened bread drew nigh,
2 which is called the Passover. And the chief priests and the scribes sought how they might put him to death; for they feared the people.
3 And Satan entered into Judas who was called
4 Iscariot, being of the number of the twelve. And he went away, and communed with the chief priests and captains, how he might deliver him unto them.
5 And they were glad, and covenanted to give him
6 money. And he consented, and sought opportunity to deliver him unto them [a] in the absence of the multitude.

7 And the day of unleavened bread came, on which
8 the passover must be sacrificed. And he sent Peter and John, saying, Go and make ready for us the
9 passover, that we may eat. And they said unto
10 him, Where wilt thou that we make ready? And he said unto them, Behold, when ye are entered into the city, there shall meet you a man bearing a pitcher of water; follow him into the house where-
11 into he goeth. And ye shall say unto the goodman of the house, The [b] Master saith unto thee, Where is the guest-chamber, where I shall eat the
12 passover with my disciples? And he will shew you a large upper room furnished: there make ready.

[33] John 8. 1, 2.
[34] ch. 22. 39.
[1] Matt. 26. 2. Mark 14. 1.
[2] Ps. 2. 2. John 11. 47. Acts 4. 27.
[3] Matt. 26. 14. Mark 14. 10. John 13. 2, 27.
[4] Zech. 11. 12.
[5] Matt. 26. 17. Mark 14. 12.
a Or, *without tumult.*
b Or, *Teacher.*

13 And they went, and found as he had said unto them : and they made ready the passover.

14 [6]And when the hour was come, he sat down, and the twelve apostles with him.

15 And he said unto them, With desire I have desired to eat this passover with you before I suffer :

16 For I say unto you, I will not any more eat thereof, [7]until it be fulfilled in the kingdom of God.

17 And he took the cup, and gave thanks, and said, Take this, and divide *it* among yourselves :

18 For [8]I say unto you, I will not drink of the fruit of the vine, until the kingdom of God shall come.

19 ¶ [9]And he took bread, and gave thanks, and brake *it*, and gave unto them, saying, This is my body which is given for you : [10]this do in remembrance of me.

20 Likewise also the cup after supper, saying, [11]This cup *is* the new testament in my blood, which is shed for you.

21 ¶ [12]But, behold, the hand of him that betrayeth me *is* with me on the table.

22 [13]And truly the Son of man goeth, [14]as it was determined : but woe unto that man by whom he is betrayed !

23 [15]And they began to enquire among themselves, which of them it was that should do this thing.

24 ¶ [16]And there was also a strife among them, which of them should be accounted the greatest.

25 [17]And he said unto them, The kings of the Gentiles exercise lordship over them ; and they that exercise authority upon them are called benefactors.

26 [18]But ye *shall* not *be* so : [19]but he that is greatest among you, let him be as the younger ; and he that is chief, as he that doth serve.

27 [20]For whether *is* greater, he that sitteth at meat, or he that serveth ? *is* not he that sitteth at meat ? but [21]I am among you as he that serveth.

28 Ye are they which have continued with me in [22]my temptations.

29 And [23]I appoint unto you a kingdom, as my Father hath appointed unto me ;

30 That [24]ye may eat and drink at my table in my kingdom, [25]and sit on thrones judging the twelve tribes of Israel.

31 ¶ And the Lord said, Simon, Simon, behold, [26]Satan hath desired *to have* you, that he may [27]sift *you* as wheat :

32 But [28]I have prayed for thee, that thy faith fail not : [29]and when thou art converted, strengthen thy brethren.

33 And he said unto him, Lord, I am ready to go with thee, both into prison, and to death.

34 [30]And he said, I tell thee, Peter, the cock shall not crow this day, before that thou shalt thrice deny that thou knowest me.

35 [31]And he said unto them, When I sent you without purse, and scrip, and shoes, lacked ye any thing ? And they said, Nothing.

36 Then said he unto them, But now, he that hath a

[6] Matt. 26. 20. Mark 14. 17.
[7] ch. 14. 15. Acts 10. 41. Rev. 19. 9.
[8] Matt. 26. 29. Mark 14. 25.
[9] Matt. 26. 26. Mark 14. 22.
[10] 1 Cor. 11. 24.
[11] 1 Cor. 10. 16.
[12] Ps. 41. 9. Matt. 26. 21, 23. Mark 14. 18. John 13. 21, 26.
[13] Matt. 26. 24.
[14] Acts 2. 23. & 4. 28.
[15] Matt. 26. 22. John 13. 22, 25.
[16] Mark 9. 34. ch. 9. 46.
[17] Matt. 20. 25. Mark 10. 42.
[18] Matt. 20. 26. 1 Pet. 5. 3.
[19] ch. 9. 48.
[20] ch. 12. 37.
[21] Matt. 20. 28. John 13. 13, 14. Phil. 2. 7.
[22] Heb. 4. 15.
[23] Matt. 24. 47. ch. 12. 32. 2 Cor. 1. 7. 2 Tim. 2. 12.
[24] Matt. 8. 11. ch. 14. 15. Rev. 19. 9.
[25] Ps. 49. 14. Matt. 19. 28. 1 Cor. 6. 2. Rev. 3. 21.
[26] 1 Pet. 5. 8.
[27] Amos 9. 9.
[28] John 17. 9, 11, 15.
[29] Ps. 51. 13. John 21. 15, 16, 17.
[30] Matt. 26. 34. Mark 14. 30. John 13. 38.
[31] Matt. 10. 9. ch. 9. 3. & 10. 4.

13 And they went, and found as he had said unto them : and they made ready the passover.

14 And when the hour was come, he sat down, and
15 the apostles with him. And he said unto them, With desire I have desired to eat this passover with
16 you before I suffer : for I say unto you, I will not eat it, until it be fulfilled in the kingdom of God.
17 And he received a cup, and when he had given thanks, he said, Take this, and divide it among
18 yourselves : for I say unto you, I will not drink from henceforth of the fruit of the vine, until the
19 kingdom of God shall come. And he took [c]bread, and when he had given thanks, he brake it, and gave to them, saying, This is my body [d]which is given
20 for you : this do in remembrance of me. And the cup in like manner after supper, saying, This cup is the new [e]covenant in my blood, *even* that which is
21 poured out for you. But behold, the hand of him
22 that betrayeth me is with me on the table. For the Son of man indeed goeth, as it hath been determined : but woe unto that man through whom he is
23 betrayed ! And they began to question among themselves, which of them it was that should do this thing.

24 And there arose also a contention among them,
25 which of them is accounted to be [f]greatest. And he said unto them, The kings of the Gentiles have lordship over them ; and they that have authority
26 over them are called Benefactors. But ye *shall* not *be* so : but he that is the greater among you, let him become as the younger ; and he that is chief, as he
27 that doth serve. For whether is greater, he that [g]sitteth at meat, or he that serveth ? is not he that [g]sitteth at meat ? but I am in the midst of you as
28 he that serveth. But ye are they which have con-
29 tinued with me in my temptations ; and [h]I appoint unto you a kingdom, even as my Father appointed
30 unto me, that ye may eat and drink at my table in my kingdom ; and ye shall sit on thrones judging
31 the twelve tribes of Israel. Simon, Simon, behold, Satan [i]asked to have you, that he might sift you as
32 wheat : but I made supplication for thee, that thy faith fail not : and do thou, when once thou hast
33 turned again, stablish thy brethren. And he said unto him, Lord, with thee I am ready to go both to
34 prison and to death. And he said, I tell thee, Peter, the cock shall not crow this day, until thou shalt thrice deny that thou knowest me.

35 And he said unto them, When I sent you forth without purse, and wallet, and shoes, lacked ye any
36 thing ? And they said, Nothing. And he said unto them, But now, he that hath a purse, let him take it,

c Or, *a loaf.*
d Some ancient authorities omit *which is given for you . . . which is poured out for you.*
e Or, *testament.*
f Gr. *greater.*
g Gr. *reclineth.*
h Or, *I appoint unto you, even as my Father appointed unto me a kingdom, that ye may eat and drink &c.*
i Or, *obtained you by asking.*

purse, let him take *it*, and likewise *his* scrip : and he that hath no sword, let him sell his garment, and buy one.

37 For I say unto you, that this that is written must yet be accomplished in me, [32] And he was reckoned among the transgressors : for the things concerning me have an end.

38 And they said, Lord, behold, here *are* two swords. And he said unto them, It is enough.

39 ¶ [33] And he came out, and [34] went, as he was wont, to the mount of Olives ; and his disciples also followed him.

40 [35] And when he was at the place, he said unto them, Pray that ye enter not into temptation.

41 [36] And he was withdrawn from them about a stone's cast, and kneeled down, and prayed,

42 Saying, Father, if thou be willing, remove this cup from me : nevertheless [37] not my will, but thine, be done.

43 And there appeared [38] an angel unto him from heaven, strengthening him.

44 [39] And being in an agony he prayed more earnestly : and his sweat was as it were great drops of blood falling down to the ground.

45 And when he rose up from prayer, and was come to his disciples, he found them sleeping for sorrow,

46 And said unto them, Why sleep ye ? rise and [40] pray, lest ye enter into temptation.

47 ¶ And while he yet spake, [41] behold a multitude, and he that was called Judas, one of the twelve, went before them, and drew near unto Jesus to kiss him.

48 But Jesus said unto him, Judas, betrayest thou the Son of man with a kiss ?

49 When they which were about him saw what would follow, they said unto him, Lord, shall we smite with the sword ?

50 ¶ And [42] one of them smote the servant of the high priest, and cut off his right ear.

51 And Jesus answered and said, Suffer ye thus far. And he touched his ear, and healed him.

52 [43] Then Jesus said unto the chief priests, and captains of the temple, and the elders, which were come to him, Be ye come out, as against a thief, with swords and staves ?

53 When I was daily with you in the temple, ye stretched forth no hands against me : [44] but this is your hour, and the power of darkness.

54 ¶ [45] Then took they him, and led *him*, and brought him into the high priest's house. [46] And Peter followed afar off.

55 [47] And when they had kindled a fire in the midst of the hall, and were set down together, Peter sat down among them.

56 But a certain maid beheld him as he sat by the fire, and earnestly looked upon him, and said, This man was also with him.

57 And he denied him, saying, Woman, I know him not.

58 [48] And after a little while another saw him, and said, Thou art also of them. And Peter said, Man, I am not.

59 [49] And about the space of one hour after another

[32] Is. 53. 12. Mark 15. 28.
[33] Matt. 26. 36. Mark 14. 32. John 18. 1.
[34] ch. 21. 37.
[35] ver. 46. Matt. 6. 13. & 26. 41. Mark 14. 38.
[36] Matt. 26. 39. Mark 14. 35.
[37] John 5. 30. & 6. 38.
[38] Matt. 4. 11.
[39] John 12. 27. Heb. 5. 7.
[40] ver. 40.
[41] Matt. 26. 47. Mark 14. 43. John 18. 3.
[42] Matt. 26. 51. Mark 14. 47. John 18. 10.
[43] Matt. 26. 55. Mark 14. 48.

and likewise a wallet : [j] and he that hath none, let
37 him sell his cloke, and buy a sword. For I say unto
you, that this which is written must be fulfilled in
me, And he was reckoned with transgressors : for
38 that which concerneth me hath [k] fulfilment. And
they said, Lord, behold, here are two swords. And
he said unto them, It is enough.

39 And he came out, and went, as his custom was,
unto the mount of Olives ; and the disciples also fol-
40 lowed him. And when he was at the place, he said
unto them, Pray that ye enter not into temptation.
41 And he was parted from them about a stone's cast ;
42 and he kneeled down and prayed, saying, Father, if
thou be willing, remove this cup from me : never-
43 theless not my will, but thine be done. [l] And there
appeared unto him an angel from heaven, strength-
44 ening him. And being in an agony he prayed more
earnestly : and his sweat became as it were great
45 drops of blood falling down upon the ground. And
when he rose up from his prayer, he came unto the
46 disciples, and found them sleeping for sorrow, and
said unto them, Why sleep ye ? rise and pray, that
ye enter not into temptation.

47 While he yet spake, behold, a multitude, and he
that was called Judas, one of the twelve, went before
them ; and he drew near unto Jesus to kiss him.
48 But Jesus said unto him, Judas, betrayest thou the
49 Son of man with a kiss ? And when they that were
about him saw what would follow, they said, Lord,
50 shall we smite with the sword ? And a certain one
of them smote the [m] servant of the high priest, and
51 struck off his right ear. But Jesus answered and
said, Suffer ye thus far. And he touched his ear, and
52 healed him. And Jesus said unto the chief priests,
and captains of the temple, and elders, which were
come against him, Are ye come out, as against a
53 robber, with swords and staves ? When I was daily
with you in the temple, ye stretched not forth your
hands against me : but this is your hour, and the
power of darkness.

54 And they seized him, and led him *away*, and
brought him into the high priest's house. But
55 Peter followed afar off. And when they had kin-
dled a fire in the midst of the court, and had sat
down together, Peter sat in the midst of them.
56 And a certain maid seeing him as he sat in the light
of the fire, and looking stedfastly upon him, said,
57 This man also was with him. But he denied, say-
58 ing, Woman, I know him not. And after a little
while another saw him, and said, Thou also art *one*
59 of them. But Peter said, Man, I am not. And
after the space of about one hour another confi-

[44] John 12. 27.
[45] Matt. 26. 57.
[46] Matt. 26. 58. John 18. 15.
[47] Matt. 26. 69. Mark 14. 66. John 18. 17, 18.
[48] Matt. 26. 71. Mark 14. 69. John 18. 25.
[49] Matt. 26. 73. Mark 14. 70. John 18. 26.
[j] Or, *and he that hath no sword, let him sell his cloke, and buy one.*
[k] Gr. *end.*
[l] Many ancient authorities omit ver. 43, 44.
[m] Gr. *bond-servant.*

confidently affirmed, saying, Of a truth this *fellow* also was with him : for he is a Galilæan.

60 And Peter said, Man, I know not what thou sayest. And immediately, while he yet spake, the cock crew.

61 And the Lord turned, and looked upon Peter. [50] And Peter remembered the word of the Lord, how he had said unto him, [51] Before the cock crow, thou shalt deny me thrice.

62 And Peter went out, and wept bitterly.

63 ¶ [52] And the men that held Jesus mocked him, and smote *him*.

64 And when they had blindfolded him, they struck him on the face, and asked him, saying, Prophesy, who is it that smote thee ?

65 And many other things blasphemously spake they against him.

66 ¶ [53] And as soon as it was day, [54] the elders of the people and the chief priests and the scribes came together, and led him into their council, saying,

67 [55] Art thou the Christ ? tell us. And he said unto them, If I tell you, ye will not believe :

68 And if I also ask *you*, ye will not answer me, nor let *me* go.

69 [56] Hereafter shall the Son of man sit on the right hand of the power of God.

70 Then said they all, Art thou then the Son of God ? And he said unto them, [57] Ye say that I am.

71 [58] And they said, What need we any further witness ? for we ourselves have heard of his own mouth.

CHAPTER XXIII.

1 *Jesus is accused before Pilate, and sent to Herod.* 8 *Herod mocketh him.* 12 *Herod and Pilate are made friends.* 13 *Barabbas is desired of the people, and is loosed by Pilate, and Jesus is given to be crucified.* 27 *He telleth the women, that lament him, the destruction of Jerusalem :* 34 *prayeth for his enemies.* 39 *Two evildoers are crucified with him.* 46 *His death.* 50 *His burial.*

AND [1] the whole multitude of them arose, and led him unto Pilate.

2 And they began to accuse him, saying, We found this *fellow* [2] perverting the nation, and [3] forbidding to give tribute to Cæsar, saying, [4] that he himself is Christ a King.

3 [5] And Pilate asked him, saying, Art thou the King of the Jews ? And he answered him and said, Thou sayest *it*.

4 Then said Pilate to the chief priests and *to* the people, [6] I find no fault in this man.

5 And they were the more fierce, saying, He stirreth up the people, teaching throughout all Jewry, beginning from Galilee to this place.

6 When Pilate heard of Galilee, he asked whether the man were a Galilæan.

7 And as soon as he knew that he belonged unto [7] Herod's jurisdiction, he sent him to Herod, who himself also was at Jerusalem at that time.

8 ¶ And when Herod saw Jesus, he was exceeding glad : for [8] he was desirous to see him of a long *season*, because [9] he had heard many things of him ; and he hoped to have seen some miracle done by him.

9 Then he questioned with him in many words ; but he answered him nothing.

[50] Matt. 26. 75. Mark 14. 72.
[51] Matt. 26. 34, 75. John 13. 38.
[52] Matt. 26. 67, 68. Mark 14. 65.
[53] Matt. 27. 1.
[54] Acts 4. 26. See Acts 22. 5.
[55] Matt. 26. 63. Mark 14. 61.
[56] Matt. 26. 64. Mark 14. 62. Heb. 1. 3. & 8. 1.
[57] Matt. 26. 64. Mark 14. 62.
[58] Matt. 26. 65. Mark 14. 63.
[1] Matt. 27. 2. Mark 15. 1. John 18. 28.

dently affirmed, saying, Of a truth this man also
60 was with him : for he is a Galilæan. But Peter said, Man, I know not what thou sayest. And immediately, while he yet spake, the cock crew.
61 And the Lord turned, and looked upon Peter. And Peter remembered the word of the Lord, how that he said unto him, Before the cock crow this day,
62 thou shalt deny me thrice. And he went out, and wept bitterly.

63 And the men that held [n] *Jesus* mocked him, and
64 beat him. And they blindfolded him, and asked him, saying, Prophesy : who is he that struck thee ?
65 And many other things spake they against him, reviling him.

66 And as soon as it was day, the assembly of the elders of the people was gathered together, both chief priests and scribes ; and they led him away
67 into their council, saying, If thou art the Christ, tell us. But he said unto them, If I tell you, ye
68 will not believe : and if I ask *you*, ye will not an-
69 swer. But from henceforth shall the Son of man be seated at the right hand of the power of God.
70 And they all said, Art thou then the Son of God ?
71 And he said unto them, [o] Ye say that I am. And they said, What further need have we of witness ? for we ourselves have heard from his own mouth.

23 And the whole company of them rose up, and
2 brought him before Pilate. And they began to accuse him, saying, We found this man perverting our nation, and forbidding to give tribute to Cæsar,
3 and saying that he himself is [a] Christ a king. And Pilate asked him, saying, Art thou the King of the Jews ? And he answered him and said, Thou say-
4 est. And Pilate said unto the chief priests and the
5 multitudes, I find no fault in this man. But they were the more urgent, saying, He stirreth up the people, teaching throughout all Judæa, and begin-
6 ning from Galilee even unto this place. But when Pilate heard it, he asked whether the man were a
7 Galilæan. And when he knew that he was of Herod's jurisdiction, he sent him unto Herod, who himself also was at Jerusalem in these days.

8 Now when Herod saw Jesus, he was exceeding glad : for he was of a long time desirous to see him, because he had heard concerning him ; and he hoped
9 to see some [b] miracle done by him. And he questioned him in many words ; but he answered him

[2] Acts 17. 7.
[3] See Matt. 17. 27. & 22. 21. Mark 12. 17.
[4] John 19. 12.
[5] Matt. 27. 11. 1 Tim. 6. 13.
[6] 1 Pet. 2. 22.
[7] ch. 3. 1.
[8] ch. 9. 9.
[9] Matt. 14. 1. Mark 6. 14.
n Gr. *him*.
o Or, *Ye say* it, *because I am*.
a Or, *an anointed king*.
b Gr. *sign*.

10 And the chief priests and scribes stood and vehemently accused him.

11 [10] And Herod with his men of war set him at nought, and mocked *him*, and arrayed him in a gorgeous robe, and sent him again to Pilate.

12 ¶ And the same day [11] Pilate and Herod were made friends together: for before they were at enmity between themselves.

13 ¶ [12] And Pilate, when he had called together the chief priests and the rulers and the people,

14 Said unto them, [13] Ye have brought this man unto me, as one that perverteth the people: and, behold, [14] I, having examined *him* before you, have found no fault in this man touching those things whereof ye accuse him:

15 No, nor yet Herod: for I sent you to him; and, lo, nothing worthy of death is done unto him.

16 [15] I will therefore chastise him, and release *him*.

17 [16] (For of necessity he must release one unto them at the feast.)

18 And [17] they cried out all at once, saying, Away with this *man*, and release unto us Barabbas:

19 (Who for a certain sedition made in the city, and for murder, was cast into prison.)

20 Pilate therefore, willing to release Jesus, spake again to them.

21 But they cried, saying, Crucify *him*, crucify him.

22 And he said unto them the third time, Why, what evil hath he done? I have found no cause of death in him: I will therefore chastise him, and let *him* go.

23 And they were instant with loud voices, requiring that he might be crucified. And the voices of them and of the chief priests prevailed.

24 And [18] Pilate gave sentence that it should be as they required.

25 And he released unto them him that for sedition and murder was cast into prison, whom they had desired; but he delivered Jesus to their will.

26 [19] And as they led him away, they laid hold upon one Simon, a Cyrenian, coming out of the country, and on him they laid the cross, that he might bear *it* after Jesus.

27 ¶ And there followed him a great company of people, and of women, which also bewailed and lamented him.

28 But Jesus turning unto them said, Daughters of Jerusalem, weep not for me, but weep for yourselves, and for your children.

29 [20] For, behold, the days are coming, in the which they shall say, Blessed *are* the barren, and the wombs that never bare, and the paps which never gave suck.

30 [21] Then shall they begin to say to the mountains, Fall on us; and to the hills, Cover us.

31 [22] For if they do these things in a green tree, what shall be done in the dry?

32 [23] And there were also two other, malefactors, led with him to be put to death.

33 And [24] when they were come to the place, which is called Calvary, there they crucified him, and the malefactors, one on the right hand, and the other on the left.

34 ¶ Then said Jesus, Father, [25] forgive them; for

10 nothing. And the chief priests and the scribes stood,
11 vehemently accusing him. And Herod with his soldiers set him at nought, and mocked him, and arraying him in gorgeous apparel sent him back to
12 Pilate. And Herod and Pilate became friends with each other that very day: for before they were at enmity between themselves.

13 And Pilate called together the chief priests and
14 the rulers and the people, and said unto them, Ye brought unto me this man, as one that perverteth the people: and behold, I, having examined him before you, found no fault in this man touching
15 those things whereof ye accuse him: no, nor yet Herod: for he sent him back unto us; and behold,
16 nothing worthy of death hath been done by him. I
18 will therefore chastise him, and release him.[c] But they cried out all together, saying, Away with this
19 man, and release unto us Barabbas: one who for a certain insurrection made in the city, and for mur-
20 der, was cast into prison. And Pilate spake unto
21 them again, desiring to release Jesus; but they
22 shouted, saying, Crucify, crucify him. And he said unto them the third time, Why, what evil hath this man done? I have found no cause of death in him:
23 I will therefore chastise him and release him. But they were instant with loud voices, asking that he might be crucified. And their voices prevailed.
24 And Pilate gave sentence that what they asked for
25 should be done. And he released him that for insurrection and murder had been cast into prison, whom they asked for; but Jesus he delivered up to their will.

26 And when they led him away, they laid hold upon one Simon of Cyrene, coming from the country, and laid on him the cross, to bear it after Jesus.

27 And there followed him a great multitude of the people, and of women who bewailed and lamented
28 him. But Jesus turning unto them said, Daughters of Jerusalem, weep not for me, but weep for your-
29 selves, and for your children. For behold, the days are coming, in which they shall say, Blessed are the barren, and the wombs that never bare, and the
30 breasts that never gave suck. Then shall they begin to say to the mountains, Fall on us; and to the
31 hills, Cover us. For if they do these things in the green tree, what shall be done in the dry?

32 And there were also two others, malefactors, led with him to be put to death.

33 And when they came unto the place which is called [d] The skull, there they crucified him, and the malefactors, one on the right hand and the other on
34 the left. [e] And Jesus said, Father, forgive them;

---

[10] Is. 53. 3.
[11] Acts 4. 27.
[12] Matt. 27. 23. Mark 15. 14. John 18. 38. & 19. 4.
[13] ver. 1, 2.
[14] ver. 4.
[15] Matt. 27. 26. John 19. 1.
[16] Matt. 27. 15. Mark 15. 6. John 18. 39.
[17] Acts 3. 14.
[18] Matt. 27. 26. Mark 15. 15. John 19. 16.
[19] Matt. 27. 32. Mark 15. 21. See John 19. 17.
[20] Matt. 24. 19. ch. 21. 23.
[21] Is. 2. 19. Hos. 10. 8. Rev. 6. 16. & 9. 6.
[22] Pro. 11. 31. Jer. 25. 29. Ezek. 20. 47. & 21. 3, 4. 1 Pet. 4. 17.
[23] Is. 53. 12. Matt. 27. 38.
[24] Matt. 27. 33. Mark 15. 22. John 19. 17, 18.
[25] Matt. 5. 44. Acts 7. 60. 1 Cor. 4. 12.

c Many ancient authorities insert ver. 17 *Now he must needs release unto them at the feast one* prisoner. Others add the same words after ver. 19.

d According to the Latin, *Calvary*, which has the same meaning.

e Some ancient authorities omit *And Jesus said, Father, forgive them; for they know not what they do.*

[26] they know not what they do. And [27] they parted his raiment, and cast lots.

35 And [28] the people stood beholding. And the [29] rulers also with them derided *him*, saying, He saved others; let him save himself, if he be Christ, the chosen of God.

36 And the soldiers also mocked him, coming to him, and offering him vinegar,

37 And saying, If thou be the king of the Jews, save thyself.

38 [30] And a superscription also was written over him in letters of Greek, and Latin, and Hebrew, THIS IS THE KING OF THE JEWS.

39 ¶ [31] And one of the malefactors which were hanged railed on him, saying, If thou be Christ, save thyself and us.

40 But the other answering rebuked him, saying, Dost not thou fear God, seeing thou art in the same condemnation?

41 And we indeed justly; for we receive the due reward of our deeds: but this man hath done nothing amiss.

42 And he said unto Jesus, Lord, remember me when thou comest into thy kingdom.

43 And Jesus said unto him, Verily I say unto thee, To day shalt thou be with me in paradise.

44 [32] And it was about the sixth hour, and there was a darkness over all the earth until the ninth hour.

45 And the sun was darkened, and [33] the veil of the temple was rent in the midst.

46 ¶ And when Jesus had cried with a loud voice, he said, [34] Father, into thy hands I commend my spirit: [35] and having said thus, he gave up the ghost.

47 [36] Now when the centurion saw what was done, he glorified God, saying, Certainly this was a righteous man.

48 And all the people that came together to that sight, beholding the things which were done, smote their breasts, and returned.

49 [37] And all his acquaintance, and the women that followed him from Galilee, stood afar off, beholding these things.

50 ¶ [38] And, behold, *there was* a man named Joseph, a counsellor; *and he was* a good man, and a just:

51 (The same had not consented to the counsel and deed of them;) *he was* of Arimathæa, a city of the Jews: [39] who also himself waited for the kingdom of God.

52 This *man* went unto Pilate, and begged the body of Jesus.

53 [40] And he took it down, and wrapped it in linen, and laid it in a sepulchre that was hewn in stone, wherein never man before was laid.

54 And that day was [41] the preparation, and the sabbath drew on.

55 And the women also, [42] which came with him from Galilee, followed after, and [43] beheld the sepulchre, and how his body was laid.

56 And they returned, and [44] prepared spices and ointments; and rested the sabbath day [45] according to the commandment.

for they know not what they do. And parting his
35 garments among them, they cast lots. And the people stood beholding. And the rulers also scoffed at him, saying, He saved others; let him save him-
36 self, if this is the Christ of God, his chosen. And the soldiers also mocked him, coming to him, offer-
37 ing him vinegar, and saying, If thou art the King of
38 the Jews, save thyself. And there was also a superscription over him, THIS IS THE KING OF THE JEWS.

39 And one of the malefactors which were hanged railed on him, saying, Art not thou the Christ? save
40 thyself and us. But the other answered, and rebuking him said, Dost thou not even fear God, seeing
41 thou art in the same condemnation? And we indeed justly; for we receive the due reward of our
42 deeds: but this man hath done nothing amiss. And he said, Jesus, remember me when thou comest [f] in
43 thy kingdom. And he said unto him, Verily I say unto thee, To-day shalt thou be with me in Paradise.

44 And it was now about the sixth hour, and a darkness came over the whole [g] land until the ninth hour,
45 [h] the sun's light failing: and the veil of the [i] temple
46 was rent in the midst. [j] And when Jesus had cried with a loud voice, he said, Father, into thy hands I commend my spirit: and having said this, he gave
47 up the ghost. And when the centurion saw what was done, he glorified God, saying, Certainly this
48 was a righteous man. And all the multitudes that came together to this sight, when they beheld the things that were done, returned smiting their breasts.
49 And all his acquaintance, and the women that followed with him from Galilee, stood afar off, seeing these things.

50 And behold, a man named Joseph, who was a
51 councillor, a good man and a righteous (he had not consented to their counsel and deed), *a man* of Arimathæa, a city of the Jews, who was looking for
52 the kingdom of God: this man went to Pilate, and
53 asked for the body of Jesus. And he took it down, and wrapped it in a linen cloth, and laid him in a tomb that was hewn in stone, where never man had
54 yet lain. And it was the day of the Preparation,
55 and the sabbath [k] drew on. And the women, which had come with him out of Galilee, followed after, and beheld the tomb, and how his body was laid.
56 And they returned, and prepared spices and ointments.

---

[26] Acts 3. 17.
[27] Matt. 27. 35. Mark 15. 24. John 19. 23.
[28] Ps. 22. 17. Zech. 12. 10.
[29] Matt. 27. 39. Mark 15. 29.
[30] Matt. 27. 37. Mark 15. 26. John 19. 19.
[31] Matt. 27. 44. Mark 15. 32.
[32] Matt. 27. 45. Mark 15. 33.
[33] Matt. 27. 51. Mark 15. 38.
[34] Ps. 31. 5. 1 Pet. 2. 23.
[35] Matt. 27. 50. Mark 15. 37. John 19. 30.
[36] Matt. 27. 54. Mark 15. 39.
[37] Ps. 38. 11. Matt. 27. 55. Mark 15. 40. See John 19. 25.
[38] Matt. 27. 57. Mark 15. 42. John 19. 38.
[39] Mark 15. 43. ch. 2. 25, 38.
[40] Matt. 27. 59. Mark 15. 46.
[41] Matt. 27. 62.
[42] ch. 8. 2.
[43] Mark 15. 47.
[44] Mark 16. 1.
[45] Ex. 20. 10.
f Some ancient authorities read *into thy kingdom.*
g Or, *earth.*
h Gr. *the sun failing.*
i Or, *sanctuary.*
j Or, *And Jesus, crying with a loud voice, said.*
k Gr. *began to dawn.*

CHAPTER XXIV.

1 *Christ's resurrection is declared by two angels to the women that come to the sepulchre.* 9 *These report it to others.* 13 *Christ himself appeareth to the two disciples that went to Emmaus:* 36 *afterwards he appeareth to the apostles, and reproveth their unbelief:* 47 *giveth them a charge:* 49 *promiseth the Holy Ghost:* 51 *and so ascendeth into heaven.*

NOW [1] upon the first *day* of the week, very early in the morning, they came unto the sepulchre, [2] bringing the spices which they had prepared, and certain *others* with them.

2 [3] And they found the stone rolled away from the sepulchre.

3 [4] And they entered in, and found not the body of the Lord Jesus.

4 And it came to pass, as they were much perplexed thereabout, [5] behold, two men stood by them in shining garments:

5 And as they were afraid, and bowed down *their* faces to the earth, they said unto them, Why seek ye the living among the dead?

6 He is not here, but is risen: [6] remember how he spake unto you when he was yet in Galilee,

7 Saying, The Son of man must be delivered into the hands of sinful men, and be crucified, and the third day rise again.

8 And [7] they remembered his words,

9 [8] And returned from the sepulchre, and told all these things unto the eleven, and to all the rest.

10 It was Mary Magdalene, and [9] Joanna, and Mary *the mother* of James, and other *women that were* with them, which told these things unto the apostles.

11 [10] And their words seemed to them as idle tales, and they believed them not.

12 [11] Then arose Peter, and ran unto the sepulchre; and stooping down, he beheld the linen clothes laid by themselves, and departed, wondering in himself at that which was come to pass.

13 ¶ [12] And, behold, two of them went that same day to a village called Emmaus, which was from Jerusalem *about* threescore furlongs.

14 And they talked together of all these things which had happened.

15 And it came to pass, that, while they communed *together* and reasoned, [13] Jesus himself drew near, and went with them.

16 But [14] their eyes were holden that they should not know him.

17 And he said unto them, What manner of communications *are* these that ye have one to another, as ye walk, and are sad?

18 And the one of them, [15] whose name was Cleopas, answering said unto him, Art thou only a stranger in Jerusalem, and hast not known the things which are come to pass there in these days?

19 And he said unto them, What things? And they said unto him, Concerning Jesus of Nazareth, [16] which was a prophet [17] mighty in deed and word before God and all the people:

20 [18] And how the chief priests and our rulers deliv-

[1] Matt. 28. 1. Mark 16. 1. John 20. 1.
[2] ch. 23. 56.
[3] Matt. 28. 2. Mark 16. 4.
[4] ver. 23. Mark 16. 5.
[5] John 20. 12. Acts 1. 10.
[6] Matt. 16. 21. & 17. 23. Mark 8. 31. & 9. 31. ch. 9. 22.
[7] John 2. 22.
[8] Matt. 28. 8. Mark 16. 10.
[9] ch. 8. 3.
[10] ver. 25. Mark 16. 11.
[11] John 20. 3, 6.
[12] Mark 16. 12.
[13] ver. 36. Matt. 18. 20.
[14] John 20. 14. & 21. 4.
[15] John 19. 25.
[16] Matt. 21. 11. ch. 7. 16. John 3. 2. & 4. 19. & 6. 14. Acts 2. 22.

24 And on the sabbath they rested according to the commandment. But on the first day of the week, at early dawn, they came unto the tomb, bringing the
2 spices which they had prepared. And they found
3 the stone rolled away from the tomb. And they entered in, and found not the body [a] of the Lord
4 Jesus. And it came to pass, while they were perplexed thereabout, behold, two men stood by them
5 in dazzling apparel: and as they were affrighted, and bowed down their faces to the earth, they said unto them, Why seek ye [b] the living among the
6 dead? [c] He is not here, but is risen: remember how he spake unto you when he was yet in Galilee,
7 saying that the Son of man must be delivered up into the hands of sinful men, and be crucified, and
8 the third day rise again. And they remembered
9 his words, and returned [d] from the tomb, and told all these things to the eleven, and to all the rest.
10 Now they were Mary Magdalene, and Joanna, and Mary the *mother* of James: and the other women
11 with them told these things unto the apostles. And these words appeared in their sight as idle talk; and
12 they disbelieved them. [e] But Peter arose, and ran unto the tomb; and stooping and looking in, he seeth the linen cloths by themselves; and he [f] departed to his home, wondering at that which was come to pass.

13 And behold, two of them were going that very day to a village named Emmaus, which was three-
14 score furlongs from Jerusalem. And they communed with each other of all these things which
15 had happened. And it came to pass, while they communed and questioned together, that Jesus him-
16 self drew near, and went with them. But their eyes
17 were holden that they should not know him. And he said unto them, [g] What communications are these that ye have one with another, as ye walk? And
18 they stood still, looking sad. And one of them, named Cleopas, answering said unto him, [h] Dost thou alone sojourn in Jerusalem and not know the things
19 which are come to pass there in these days? And he said unto them, What things? And they said unto him, The things concerning Jesus of Nazareth, which was a prophet mighty in deed and word be-
20 fore God and all the people: and how the chief

[17] Acts 7. 22.
[18] ch. 23. 1. Acts 13. 27, 28.
a Some ancient authorities omit *of the Lord Jesus.*
b Gr. *him that liveth.*
c Some ancient authorities omit *He is not here, but is risen.*
d Some ancient authorities omit *from the tomb.*
e Some ancient authorities omit ver. 12.
f Or, *departed, wondering with himself.*
g Gr. *What words are these that ye exchange one with another.*
h Or, *Dost thou sojourn alone in Jerusalem, and knowest thou not the things.*

ered him to be condemned to death, and have crucified him.

21 But we trusted [19] that it had been he which should have redeemed Israel: and beside all this, to day is the third day since these things were done.

22 Yea, and [20] certain women also of our company made us astonished, which were early at the sepulchre;

23 And when they found not his body, they came, saying, that they had also seen a vision of angels, which said that he was alive.

24 And [21] certain of them which were with us went to the sepulchre, and found *it* even so as the women had said: but him they saw not.

25 Then he said unto them, O fools, and slow of heart to believe all that the prophets have spoken:

26 [22] Ought not Christ to have suffered these things, and to enter into his glory?

27 [23] And beginning at [24] Moses and [25] all the prophets, he expounded unto them in all the scriptures the things concerning himself.

28 And they drew nigh unto the village, whither they went: and [26] he made as though he would have gone further.

29 But [27] they constrained him, saying, Abide with us: for it is toward evening, and the day is far spent. And he went in to tarry with them.

30 And it came to pass, as he sat at meat with them, [28] he took bread, and blessed *it*, and brake, and gave to them.

31 And their eyes were opened, and they knew him; and he vanished out of their sight.

32 And they said one to another, Did not our heart burn within us, while he talked with us by the way, and while he opened to us the scriptures?

33 And they rose up the same hour, and returned to Jerusalem, and found the eleven gathered together, and them that were with them,

34 Saying, The Lord is risen indeed, and [29] hath appeared to Simon.

35 And they told what things *were done* in the way, and how he was known of them in breaking of bread.

36 ¶ [30] And as they thus spake, Jesus himself stood in the midst of them, and saith unto them, Peace *be* unto you.

37 But they were terrified and affrighted, and supposed that they had seen [31] a spirit.

38 And he said unto them, Why are ye troubled? and why do thoughts arise in your hearts?

39 Behold my hands and my feet, that it is I myself: [32] handle me, and see; for a spirit hath not flesh and bones, as ye see me have.

40 And when he had thus spoken, he shewed them *his* hands and *his* feet.

41 And while they yet believed not [33] for joy, and wondered, he said unto them, [34] Have ye here any meat?

42 And they gave him a piece of a broiled fish, and of an honeycomb.

43 [35] And he took *it*, and did eat before them.

44 And he said unto them, [36] These *are* the words which I spake unto you, while I was yet with you, that

[19] ch. 1. 68. & 2. 38. Acts 1. 6.
[20] ver. 9, 10. Matt. 28. 8. Mark 16, 10. John 20. 18.
[21] ver. 12.
[22] ver. 46. Acts 17. 3. 1 Pet. 1. 11.
[23] ver. 45.
[24] Gen. 3. 15. & 22. 18. & 26. 4. & 49. 10. Num. 21. 9. Deut. 18. 15.
[25] Ps. 16. 9, 10. & 22. & 132. 11. Is. 7. 14. & 9. 6. & 40. 10, 11. & 50. 6. & 53. Jer. 23. 5. & 33. 14, 15. Ezek. 34. 23. & 37. 25. Dan. 9. 24. Mic. 7. 20. Mal. 3. 1. & 4. 2. See on John 1. 45.
[26] See Gen. 32. 26. & 42. 7. Mark 6. 48.
[27] Gen. 19. 3. Acts 16. 15.

priests and our rulers delivered him up to be con-
21 demned to death, and crucified him. But we hoped that it was he which should redeem Israel. Yea and beside all this, it is now the third day since
22 these things came to pass. Moreover certain women of our company amazed us, having been early at the
23 tomb; and when they found not his body, they came, saying, that they had also seen a vision of angels,
24 which said that he was alive. And certain of them that were with us went to the tomb, and found it even so as the women had said: but him they saw
25 not. And he said unto them, O foolish men, and slow of heart to believe [e] in all that the prophets
26 have spoken! Behoved it not the Christ to suffer
27 these things, and to enter into his glory? And beginning from Moses and from all the prophets, he interpreted to them in all the scriptures the things
28 concerning himself. And they drew nigh unto the village, whither they were going: and [f] he made as
29 though he would go further. And they constrained him, saying, Abide with us: for it is toward evening, and the day is now far spent. And he went in
30 to abide with them. And it came to pass, when he had sat down with them to meat, he took the [g] bread,
31 and blessed it, and brake, and gave to them. And their eyes were opened, and they knew him; and he
32 vanished out of their sight. And they said one to another, Was not our heart burning within us, while he spake to us in the way, while he opened to us the
33 scriptures? And they rose up that very hour, and returned to Jerusalem, and found the eleven gath-
34 ered together, and them that were with them, saying, The Lord is risen indeed, and hath appeared to
35 Simon. And they rehearsed the things *that happened* in the way, and how he was known of them in the breaking of the bread.

36 And as they spake these things, he himself stood in the midst of them, [h] and saith unto them, Peace
37 *be* unto you. But they were terrified and affrighted,
38 and supposed that they beheld a spirit. And he said unto them, Why are ye troubled? and wherefore do
39 reasonings arise in your heart? See my hands and my feet, that it is I myself: handle me, and see; for a spirit hath not flesh and bones, as ye behold
40 me having. [i] And when he had said this, he shewed
41 them his hands and his feet. And while they still disbelieved for joy, and wondered, he said unto them,
42 Have ye here anything to eat? And they gave him
43 a piece of a broiled fish.[m] And he took it, and did eat before them.

44 And he said unto them, These are my words which I spake unto you, while I was yet with you,

[28] Matt. 14. 19.
[29] 1 Cor. 15. 5.
[30] Mark 16. 14. John 20. 19. 1 Cor. 15. 5.
[31] Mark 6. 49.
[32] John 20. 20, 27.
[33] Gen. 45. 26.
[34] John 21. 5.
[35] Acts 10. 41.
[36] ver. 6. Matt. 16. 21. & 17. 22. & 20. 18. Mark 8. 31. ch. 9. 22. & 18. 31.

e Or, *after*.
f Or, *loaf*.
g Some ancient authorities omit *and saith unto them, Peace be unto you.*
h Many ancient authorities omit ver. 40.
i Many ancient authorities add *and a honeycomb.*

all things must be fulfilled, which were written in the law of Moses, and *in* the prophets, and *in* the psalms, concerning me.

45 Then [37] opened he their understanding, that they might understand the scriptures,

46 And said unto them, [38] Thus it is written, and thus it behoved Christ to suffer, and to rise from the dead the third day:

47 And that repentance and [39] remission of sins should be preached in his name [40] among all nations, beginning at Jerusalem.

48 And [41] ye are witnesses of these things.

49 ¶ [42] And, behold, I send the promise of my Father upon you: but tarry ye in the city of Jerusalem, until ye be endued with power from on high.

50 ¶ And he led them out [43] as far as to Bethany, and he lifted up his hands, and blessed them.

51 [44] And it came to pass, while he blessed them, he was parted from them, and carried up into heaven.

52 [45] And they worshipped him, and returned to Jerusalem with great joy:

53 And were continually [46] in the temple, praising and blessing God. Amen.

how that all things must needs be fulfilled, which are written in the law of Moses, and the prophets,
45 and the psalms, concerning me. Then opened he their mind, that they might understand the scrip-
46 tures; and he said unto them, Thus it is written, that the Christ should suffer, and rise again from
47 the dead the third day; and that repentance [n] and remission of sins should be preached in his name unto all the [o] nations, beginning from Jerusalem.
48 49 Ye are witnesses of these things. And behold, I send forth the promise of my Father upon you: but tarry ye in the city, until ye be clothed with power from on high.

50 And he led them out until *they were* over against Bethany: and he lifted up his hands, and blessed
51 them. And it came to pass, while he blessed them, he parted from them, [p] and was carried up into
52 heaven. And they [q] worshipped him, and returned
53 to Jerusalem with great joy: and were continually in the temple, blessing God.

THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO

ST. JOHN.

CHAPTER I.

1 *The divinity, humanity, and office of Jesus Christ.* 15 *The testimony of John.* 39 *The calling of Andrew, Peter, &c.*

IN the beginning [1] was the Word, and the Word was [2] with God, [3] and the Word was God.

2 [4] The same was in the beginning with God.

3 [5] All things were made by him; and without him was not any thing made that was made.

4 [6] In him was life; and [7] the life was the light of men.

5 And [8] the light shineth in darkness; and the darkness comprehended it not.

6 ¶ [9] There was a man sent from God, whose name *was* John.

7 [10] The same came for a witness, to bear witness of the Light, that all *men* through him might believe.

8 He was not that Light, but *was sent* to bear witness of that Light.

9 [11] *That* was the true Light, which lighteth every man that cometh into the world.

10 He was in the world, and [12] the world was made by him, and the world knew him not.

1 IN the beginning was the Word, and the Word
2 was with God, and the Word was God. The same
3 was in the beginning with God. All things were made [a] by him; and without him [b] was not anything
4 made that hath been made. In him was life; and
5 the life was the light of men. And the light shineth in the darkness; and the darkness [c] apprehended it
6 not. There came a man, sent from God, whose
7 name was John. The same came for witness, that he might bear witness of the light, that all might
8 believe through him. He was not the light, but
9 *came* that he might bear witness of the light. [d] There was the true light, *even the light* which lighteth
10 [e] every man, coming into the world. He was in the world, and the world was made [a] by him, and the

---

[37] Acts 16. 14.
[38] ver. 26. Ps. 22. Is. 50. 6. & 53. 2, &c. Acts 17. 3.
[39] Dan. 9. 24. Acts 13. 38, 46. 1 John 2. 12.
[40] Gen. 12. 3. Ps. 22. 27. Is. 49. 6, 22. Jer. 31. 34. Hos. 2. 23. Mic. 4. 2. Mal. 1. 11.
[41] John 15. 27. Acts 1. 8, 22. & 2. 32. & 3. 15.
[42] Is. 44. 3. Joel 2. 28. John 14. 16, 26. & 15. 26. & 16. 7. Acts 1. 4. & 2. 1, &c.
[43] Acts 1. 12.
[44] 2 Kin. 2. 11. Mark 16. 19. John 20. 17. Acts 1. 9. Eph. 4. 8.
[45] Matt. 28. 9, 17.
[46] Acts 2. 46. & 5. 42.

[1] Pro. 8. 22, 23, &c. Col. 1. 17. 1 John 1. 1. Rev. 1. 2. & 19. 13.
[2] Pro. 8. 30. ch. 17. 5. 1 John 1. 2.
[3] Phil. 2. 6. 1 John 5. 7.
[4] Gen. 1. 1.
[5] ver. 10. Ps. 33. 6. Eph. 3. 9. Col. 1. 16. Heb. 1. 2. Rev. 4. 11.
[6] ch. 5. 26. 1 John 5. 11.
[7] ch. 8. 12. & 9. 5. & 12. 35, 46.
[8] ch. 3. 19.
[9] ver. 33. Mal. 3. 1. Matt. 3. 1. Luke 3. 2.
[10] Acts 19. 4.
[11] ver. 4. Is. 49. 6. 1 John 2. 8.
[12] ver. 3. Heb. 1. 2. & 11. 3.

n Some ancient authorities read *unto.*
o Or, *nations. Beginning from Jerusalem, ye are witnesses.*
p Some ancient authorities omit *and was carried up into heaven.*
q Some ancient authorities omit *worshipped him, and.*
a Or, *through.*
b Or, *was not anything made. That which hath been made was life in him; and the life &c.*
c Or, *overcame.* See ch. 12. 35 (Gr.).
d Or, *The true light, which lighteth every man, was coming.*
e Or, *every man as he cometh.*

11 [13] He came unto his own, and his own received him not.

12 But [14] as many as received him, to them gave he power to become the sons of God, *even* to them that believe on his name:

13 [15] Which were born, not of blood, nor of the will of the flesh, nor of the will of man, but of God.

14 [16] And the Word [17] was made [18] flesh, and dwelt among us, (and [19] we beheld his glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father,) [20] full of grace and truth.

15 ¶ [21] John bare witness of him, and cried, saying, This was he of whom I spake, [22] He that cometh after me is preferred before me: [23] for he was before me.

16 And of his [24] fulness have all we received, and grace for grace.

17 For [25] the law was given by Moses, *but* [26] grace and [27] truth came by Jesus Christ.

18 [28] No man hath seen God at any time; [29] the only begotten Son, which is in the bosom of the Father, he hath declared *him*.

19 ¶ And this is [30] the record of John, when the Jews sent priests and Levites from Jerusalem to ask him, Who art thou?

20 And [31] he confessed, and denied not; but confessed, I am not the Christ.

21 And they asked him, What then? Art thou [32] Elias? And he saith, I am not. Art thou [33] that prophet? And he answered, No.

22 Then said they unto him, Who art thou? that we may give an answer to them that sent us. What sayest thou of thyself?

23 [34] He said, I *am* the voice of one crying in the wilderness, Make straight the way of the Lord, as [35] said the prophet Esaias.

24 And they which were sent were of the Pharisees.

25 And they asked him, and said unto him, Why baptizest thou then, if thou be not that Christ, nor Elias, neither that prophet?

26 John answered them, saying, [36] I baptize with water: [37] but there standeth one among you, whom ye know not;

27 [38] He it is, who coming after me is preferred before me, whose shoe's latchet I am not worthy to unloose.

28 These things were done [39] in Bethabara beyond Jordan, where John was baptizing.

29 ¶ The next day John seeth Jesus coming unto him, and saith, Behold [40] the Lamb of God, [41] which taketh away the sin of the world.

30 [42] This is he of whom I said, After me cometh a man which is preferred before me: for he was before me.

31 And I knew him not: but that he should be made

11 world knew him not. He came unto [f] his own, and
12 they that were his own received him not. But as many as received him, to them gave he the right to become children of God, *even* to them that
13 believe on his name: which were [g] born, not of [h] blood, nor of the will of the flesh, nor of the will
14 of man, but of God. And the Word became flesh, and [i] dwelt among us (and we beheld his glory, glory as of [j] the only begotten from the Father),
15 full of grace and truth. John beareth witness of him, and crieth, saying, [k] This was he of whom I said, He that cometh after me is become before
16 me: for he was [l] before me. For of his fulness we
17 all received, and grace for grace. For the law was given [m] by Moses; grace and truth came [m] by Jesus
18 Christ. No man hath seen God at any time; [n] the only begotten Son, which is in the bosom of the Father, he hath declared *him*.

19 And this is the witness of John, when the Jews sent unto him from Jerusalem priests and Levites to
20 ask him, Who art thou? And he confessed, and denied not; and he confessed, I am not the Christ.
21 And they asked him, What then? Art thou Elijah? And he saith, I am not. Art thou the prophet?
22 And he answered, No. They said therefore unto him, Who art thou? that we may give an answer to them that sent us. What sayest thou of thyself?
23 He said, I am the voice of one crying in the wilderness, Make straight the way of the Lord, as said
24 Isaiah the prophet. [o] And they had been sent from
25 the Pharisees. And they asked him, and said unto him, Why then baptizest thou, if thou art not the Christ, neither Elijah, neither the prophet?
26 John answered them, saying, I baptize [p] with water: in the midst of you standeth one whom ye know
27 not, *even* he that cometh after me, the latchet of
28 whose shoe I am not worthy to unloose. These things were done in [q] Bethany beyond Jordan, where John was baptizing.

29 On the morrow he seeth Jesus coming unto him, and saith, Behold, the Lamb of God, which [r] taketh
30 away the sin of the world! This is he of whom I said, After me cometh a man which is become be-
31 fore me: for he was [l] before me. And I knew him

---

[13] Luke 19. 14. Acts 3. 26. & 13. 46.
[14] Is. 56. 5. Rom. 8. 15. Gal. 3. 26. 2 Pet. 1. 4. 1 John 3. 1.
[15] ch. 3. 5. Jam. 1. 18. 1 Pet. 1. 23.
[16] Matt. 1. 16, 20. Luke 1. 31, 35. & 2. 7. 1 Tim. 3. 16.
[17] Rom. 1. 3. Gal. 4. 4.
[18] Heb. 2. 11, 14, 16, 17.
[19] Is. 40. 5. Matt. 17. 2. ch. 2. 11. & 11. 40. 2 Pet. 1. 17.
[20] Col. 1. 19. & 2. 3, 9.
[21] ver. 32. ch. 3. 32. & 5. 33.
[22] ver. 27, 30. Matt. 3. 11. Mark 1. 7. Luke 3. 16. ch. 3. 31.
[23] ch. 8. 58. Col. 1. 17.
[24] ch. 3. 34. Eph. 1. 6, 7, 8. Col. 1. 19. & 2. 9, 10.
[25] Ex. 20. 1, &c. Deut. 4. 44. & 5. 1. & 33. 4.
[26] Rom. 3. 24. & 5. 21. & 6. 14. Deut. 4. 12. Matt. 11. 27. & 6. 16. 1 John 4. 12, 20.
[27] ch. 8. 32. & 14. 6. Luke 10. 22. ch. 6. 46.
[28] Ex. 33. 20. 1 Tim. 1. 17. 1 John 4. 9.
[29] ver. 14. ch. 3. 16, 18.
[30] ch. 5. 33.
[31] Luke 3. 15. ch. 3. 28. Acts 13. 25.
[32] Mal. 4. 5. Matt. 17. 10.
[33] Deut. 18. 15, 18.
[34] Matt. 3. 3. Mark 1. 3. Luke 3. 4. ch. 3. 28.
[35] Is. 40. 3.
[36] Matt. 3. 11.
[37] Mal. 3. 1.
[38] ver. 15, 30. Acts 19. 4.
[39] Judg. 7. 24. ch. 10. 40.
[40] ver. 36. Ex. 12. 3. Is. 53. 7. Acts 8. 32. 1 Pet. 1. 19. Rev. 5. 6, &c.
[41] Is. 53. 11. 1 Cor. 15. 3. Gal. 1. 4. Heb. 1. 3. & 2. 17. & 9. 28. 1 Pet. 2. 24. & 3. 18. 1 John 2. 2. & 3. 5. & 4. 10. Rev. 1. 5.
[42] ver. 15, 27.

f Gr. *his own things.*
g Or, *begotten.*
h Gr. *bloods.*
i Gr. *tabernacled.*
j Or, *an only begotten from a father.*
k Some ancient authorities read (*this was he that said*).
l Gr. *first in regard of me.*
m Or, *through.*
n Many very ancient authorities read *God only begotten.*
o Or, *And* certain *had been sent from among the Pharisees.*
p Or, *in.*
q Many ancient authorities read *Bethabarah*, some, *Betharabah.*
r Or, *beareth the sin.*

manifest to Israel, [43] therefore am I come baptizing with water.

32 [44] And John bare record, saying, I saw the Spirit descending from heaven like a dove, and it abode upon him.

33 And I knew him not: but he that sent me to baptize with water, the same said unto me, Upon whom thou shalt see the Spirit descending, and remaining on him, [45] the same is he which baptizeth with the Holy Ghost.

34 And I saw, and bare record that this is the Son of God.

35 ¶ Again the next day after John stood, and two of his disciples;

36 And looking upon Jesus as he walked, he saith, [46] Behold the Lamb of God!

37 And the two disciples heard him speak, and they followed Jesus.

38 Then Jesus turned, and saw them following, and saith unto them, What seek ye? They said unto him, Rabbi, (which is to say, being interpreted, Master,) where dwellest thou?

39 He saith unto them, Come and see. They came and saw where he dwelt, and abode with him that day: for it was about the tenth hour.

40 One of the two which heard John *speak*, and followed him, was [47] Andrew, Simon Peter's brother.

41 He first findeth his own brother Simon, and saith unto him, We have found the Messias, which is, being interpreted, the Christ.

42 And he brought him to Jesus. And when Jesus beheld him, he said, Thou art Simon the son of Jona: [48] thou shalt be called Cephas, which is by interpretation, A stone.

43 ¶ The day following Jesus would go forth into Galilee, and findeth Philip, and saith unto him, Follow me.

44 Now [49] Philip was of Bethsaida, the city of Andrew and Peter.

45 Philip findeth [50] Nathanael, and saith unto him, We have found him, of whom [51] Moses in the law, and the [52] prophets, did write, Jesus [53] of Nazareth, the son of Joseph.

46 And Nathanael said unto him, [54] Can there any good thing come out of Nazareth? Philip saith unto him, Come and see.

47 Jesus saw Nathanael coming to him, and saith of him, Behold [55] an Israelite indeed, in whom is no guile!

48 Nathanael saith unto him, Whence knowest thou me? Jesus answered and said unto him, Before that Philip called thee, when thou wast under the fig tree, I saw thee.

49 Nathanael answered and saith unto him, Rabbi, [56] thou art the Son of God; thou art [57] the King of Israel.

50 Jesus answered and said unto him, Because I said unto thee, I saw thee under the fig tree, believest thou? thou shalt see greater things than these.

51 And he saith unto him, Verily, verily, I say unto you, [58] Hereafter ye shall see heaven open, and the

not; but that he should be made manifest to Israel,
32 for this cause came I baptizing [s] with water. And John bare witness, saying, I have beheld the Spirit descending as a dove out of heaven; and it abode
33 upon him. And I knew him not: but he that sent me to baptize [s] with water, he said unto me, Upon whomsoever thou shalt see the Spirit descending, and abiding upon him, the same is he that baptizeth
34 [s] with the Holy Spirit. And I have seen, and have borne witness that this is the Son of God.

35 Again on the morrow John was standing, and two
36 of his disciples; and he looked upon Jesus as he
37 walked, and saith, Behold, the Lamb of God! And the two disciples heard him speak, and they followed
38 Jesus. And Jesus turned, and beheld them following, and saith unto them, What seek ye? And they said unto him, Rabbi (which is to say, being inter-
39 preted, [t] Master), where abidest thou? He saith unto them, Come, and ye shall see. They came therefore and saw where he abode; and they abode with him that day: it was about the tenth hour.
40 One of the two that heard John *speak*, and followed
41 him, was Andrew, Simon Peter's brother. He findeth first his own brother Simon, and saith unto him, We have found the Messiah (which is, being
42 interpreted, [u] Christ). He brought him unto Jesus. Jesus looked upon him, and said, Thou art Simon the son of [v] John: thou shalt be called Cephas (which is by interpretation, [w] Peter).

43 On the morrow he was minded to go forth into Galilee, and he findeth Philip: and Jesus saith unto
44 him, Follow me. Now Philip was from Bethsaida,
45 of the city of Andrew and Peter. Philip findeth Nathanael, and saith unto him, We have found him, of whom Moses in the law, and the prophets, did
46 write, Jesus of Nazareth, the son of Joseph. And Nathanael said unto him, Can any good thing come out of Nazareth? Philip saith unto him, Come and
47 see. Jesus saw Nathanael coming to him, and saith of him, Behold, an Israelite indeed, in whom is no
48 guile! Nathanael saith unto him, Whence knowest thou me? Jesus answered and said unto him, Before Philip called thee, when thou wast under the
49 fig tree, I saw thee. Nathanael answered him, Rabbi, thou art the Son of God; thou art King of
50 Israel. Jesus answered and said unto him, Because I said unto thee, I saw thee underneath the fig tree, believest thou? thou shalt see greater things than
51 these. And he saith unto him, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Ye shall see the heaven opened, and the

[43] Mal. 3. 1. Matt. 3. 6. Luke 1. 17, 76, 77. & 3. 3, 4.
[44] Matt. 3. 16. Mark 1. 10. Luke 3. 22. ch. 5. 32.
[45] Matt. 3. 11. Acts 1. 5. & 2. 4. & 10. 44. & 19. 6.
[46] ver. 29.
[47] Matt. 4. 18.
[48] Matt. 16. 18.
[49] ch. 12. 21.
[50] ch. 21. 2.
[51] Gen. 3. 15. & 49. 10. Deut. 18. 18. See on Luke 24. 27.
[52] Is. 4. 2. & 7. 14. & 9. 6. & 53. 2. Mic. 5. 2. Zech. 6. 12. & 9. 9. See more on Luke 24. 27.
[53] Matt. 2. 23. Luke 2. 4.
[54] ch. 7. 41, 42, 52.
[55] Ps. 32. 2. & 73. 1. ch. 8. 39. Rom. 2. 28, 29. & 9. 6.
[56] Matt. 14. 33.
[57] Matt. 21. 5. & 27. 11, 42. ch. 18. 37. & 19. 3.
[58] Gen. 28. 12. Matt. 4. 11. Luke 2. 9, 13. & 22. 43. & 24. 4. Acts 1. 10.
[s] Or, *in*.
[t] Or, *Teacher*.
[u] That is, *Anointed*.
[v] Gr. *Joanes*: called in Matt. 16. 17. *Jonah*.
[w] That is, *Rock* or *Stone*.

angels of God ascending and descending upon the Son of man.

CHAPTER II.

1 *Christ turneth water into wine,* 12 *departeth into Capernaum, and to Jerusalem,* 14 *where he purgeth the temple of buyers and sellers.* 19 *He foretelleth his death and resurrection.* 23 *Many believed because of his miracles, but he would not trust himself with them.*

AND the third day there was a marriage in [1] Cana of Galilee; and the mother of Jesus was there:
2 And both Jesus was called, and his disciples, to the marriage.
3 And when they wanted wine, the mother of Jesus saith unto him, They have no wine.
4 Jesus saith unto her, [2] Woman, [3] what have I to do with thee? [4] mine hour is not yet come.
5 His mother saith unto the servants, Whatsoever he saith unto you, do *it.*
6 And there were set there six waterpots of stone, [5] after the manner of the purifying of the Jews, containing two or three firkins apiece.
7 Jesus saith unto them, Fill the waterpots with water. And they filled them up to the brim.
8 And he saith unto them, Draw out now, and bear unto the governor of the feast. And they bare *it.*
9 When the ruler of the feast had tasted [6] the water that was made wine, and knew not whence it was: (but the servants which drew the water knew;) the governor of the feast called the bridegroom,
10 And saith unto him, Every man at the beginning doth set forth good wine; and when men have well drunk, then that which is worse: *but* thou hast kept the good wine until now.
11 This beginning of miracles did Jesus in Cana of Galilee, [7] and manifested forth his glory; and his disciples believed on him.
12 ¶ After this he went down to Capernaum, he, and his mother, and [8] his brethren, and his disciples: and they continued there not many days.
13 ¶ [9] And the Jews' passover was at hand, and Jesus went up to Jerusalem,
14 [10] And found in the temple those that sold oxen and sheep and doves, and the changers of money sitting:
15 And when he had made a scourge of small cords, he drove them all out of the temple, and the sheep, and the oxen; and poured out the changers' money, and overthrew the tables;
16 And said unto them that sold doves, Take these things hence; make not [11] my Father's house an house of merchandise.
17 And his disciples remembered that it was written, [12] The zeal of thine house hath eaten me up.
18 ¶ Then answered the Jews and said unto him, [13] What sign shewest thou unto us, seeing that thou doest these things?
19 Jesus answered and said unto them, [14] Destroy this temple, and in three days I will raise it up.
20 Then said the Jews, Forty and six years was this temple in building, and wilt thou rear it up in three days?
21 But he spake [15] of the temple of his body.
22 When therefore he was risen from the dead, [16] his disciples remembered that he had said this unto them;

[1] See Josh. 19. 28.
[2] ch. 19. 26.
[3] So 2 Sam. 16. 10. & 19. 22.
[4] ch. 7. 6.
[5] Mark 7. 3.
[6] ch. 4. 46.
[7] ch. 1. 14.
[8] Matt. 12. 46.
[9] ver. 23. Ex. 12. 14. Deut. 16. 1, 16. ch. 5. 1. & 6. 4. & 11. 55.
[10] Matt. 21. 12. Mark 11. 15. Luke 19. 45.
[11] Luke 2. 49.

angels of God ascending and descending upon the Son of man.

2 And the third day there was a marriage in Cana of
2 Galilee; and the mother of Jesus was there: and
Jesus also was bidden, and his disciples, to the mar-
3 riage. And when the wine failed, the mother of
4 Jesus saith unto him, They have no wine. And
Jesus saith unto her, Woman, what have I to do
5 with thee? mine hour is not yet come. His mother
saith unto the servants, Whatsoever he saith unto
6 you, do it. Now there were six waterpots of stone
set there after the Jews' manner of purifying, con-
7 taining two or three firkins apiece. Jesus saith unto
them, Fill the waterpots with water. And they
8 filled them up to the brim. And he saith unto them,
Draw out now, and bear unto the [a] ruler of the
9 feast. And they bare it. And when the ruler of
the feast tasted the water [b] now become wine, and
knew not whence it was (but the servants which
had drawn the water knew), the ruler of the feast
10 calleth the bridegroom, and saith unto him, Every
man setteth on first the good wine; and when *men*
have drunk freely, *then* that which is worse: thou
11 hast kept the good wine until now. This beginning
of his signs did Jesus in Cana of Galilee, and mani-
fested his glory; and his disciples believed on him.

12 After this he went down to Capernaum, he, and
his mother, and *his* brethren, and his disciples: and
there they abode not many days.
13 And the passover of the Jews was at hand, and
14 Jesus went up to Jerusalem. And he found in the
temple those that sold oxen and sheep and doves,
15 and the changers of money sitting: and he made a
scourge of cords, and cast all out of the temple, both
the sheep and the oxen; and he poured out the
16 changers' money, and overthrew their tables; and to
them that sold the doves he said, Take these things
hence; make not my Father's house a house of mer-
17 chandise. His disciples remembered that it was
written, The zeal of thine house shall eat me up.
18 The Jews therefore answered and said unto him,
What sign shewest thou unto us, seeing that thou
19 doest these things? Jesus answered and said unto
them, Destroy this [c] temple, and in three days I will
20 raise it up. The Jews therefore said, Forty and six
years was this [c] temple in building, and wilt thou
21 raise it up in three days? But he spake of the
22 [c] temple of his body. When therefore he was raised
from the dead, his disciples remembered that he

[12] Ps. 69. 9.
[13] Matt. 12. 38. ch. 6. 30.
[14] Matt. 26. 61. & 27. 40. Mark 14. 58. & 15. 29.
[15] Col. 2. 9. Heb. 8. 2. So 1 Cor. 3. 16. & 6. 19. 2 Cor. 6. 16.
[16] Luke 24. 8.
a Or, *steward.*
b Or, *that it had become.*
c Or, *sanctuary.*

and they believed the scripture, and the word which Jesus had said.

23 ¶ Now when he was in Jerusalem at the passover, in the feast *day*, many believed in his name, when they saw the miracles which he did.

24 But Jesus did not commit himself unto them, because he knew all *men*,

25 And needed not that any should testify of man: for [17] he knew what was in man.

CHAPTER III.

1 *Christ teacheth Nicodemus the necessity of regeneration.* 14 *Of faith in his death.* 16 *The great love of God towards the world,* 18 *condemnation for unbelief.* 23 *The baptism, witness, and doctrine of John concerning Christ.*

THERE was a man of the Pharisees, named Nicodemus, a ruler of the Jews:

2 [1] The same came to Jesus by night, and said unto him, Rabbi, we know that thou art a teacher come from God: for [2] no man can do these miracles that thou doest, except [3] God be with him.

3 Jesus answered and said unto him, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, [4] Except a man be born again, he cannot see the kingdom of God.

4 Nicodemus saith unto him, How can a man be born when he is old? can he enter the second time into his mother's womb, and be born?

5 Jesus answered, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, [5] Except a man be born of water and *of* the Spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God.

6 That which is born of the flesh is flesh; and that which is born of the Spirit is spirit.

7 Marvel not that I said unto thee, Ye must be born again.

8 [6] The wind bloweth where it listeth, and thou hearest the sound thereof, but canst not tell whence it cometh, and whither it goeth: so is every one that is born of the Spirit.

9 Nicodemus answered and said unto him, [7] How can these things be?

10 Jesus answered and said unto him, Art thou a master of Israel, and knowest not these things?

11 [8] Verily, verily, I say unto thee, We speak that we do know, and testify that we have seen; and [9] ye receive not our witness.

12 If I have told you earthly things, and ye believe not, how shall ye believe, if I tell you *of* heavenly things?

13 And [10] no man hath ascended up to heaven, but he that came down from heaven, *even* the Son of man which is in heaven.

14 ¶ [11] And as Moses lifted up the serpent in the wilderness, even so [12] must the Son of man be lifted up:

15 That whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but [13] have eternal life.

16 ¶ [14] For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have everlasting life.

17 [15] For God sent not his Son into the world to condemn the world; but that the world through him might be saved.

[17] 1 Sam. 16. 7. 1 Chr. 28. 9. Matt. 9. 4. Mark 2. 8. ch. 6. 64. & 16. 30. Acts 1. 24. Rev. 2. 23.
[1] ch. 7. 50. & 19. 39.
[2] ch. 9. 16, 33. Acts 2. 22
[3] Acts 10. 38.
[4] ch. 1. 13. Gal. 6. 15. Tit. 3. 5. Jam. 1. 18. 1 Pet. 1. 23. 1 John 3. 9.
[5] Mark 16. 16. Acts 2. 38.
[6] Eccles. 11. 5. 1 Cor. 2. 11.
[7] ch. 6. 52, 60.
[8] Matt. 11. 27. ch. 1. 18. & 7. 16. & 8. 28. & 12. 49. & 14. 24.
[9] ver. 32.
[10] Pro. 30. 4. ch. 6. 33, 38, 51, 62. & 16. 28. Acts 2. 34. 1 Cor. 15. 47. Eph. 4. 9, 10.
[11] Num. 21. 9.
[12] ch. 8. 28. & 12. 32.
[13] ver. 36. ch. 6. 47.
[14] Rom. 5. 8. 1 John 4. 9.
[15] Luke 9. 56. ch. 5. 45. & 8. 15. & 12. 47. 1 John 4. 14.

spake this; and they believed the scripture, and the word which Jesus had said.

23 Now when he was in Jerusalem at the passover, during the feast, many believed on his name, behold-
24 ing his signs which he did. But Jesus did not trust
25 himself unto them, for that he knew all men, and because he needed not that any one should bear witness concerning [d] man; for he himself knew what was in man.

3 Now there was a man of the Pharisees, named
2 Nicodemus, a ruler of the Jews: the same came unto him by night, and said to him, Rabbi, we know that thou art a teacher come from God: for no man can do these signs that thou doest, except God be with
3 him. Jesus answered and said unto him, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be born [a] anew,
4 he cannot see the kingdom of God. Nicodemus saith unto him, How can a man be born when he is old? can he enter a second time into his mother's womb,
5 and be born? Jesus answered, Verily, verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be born of water and the Spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God.
6 That which is born of the flesh is flesh; and that
7 which is born of the Spirit is spirit. Marvel not
8 that I said unto thee, Ye must be born [a] anew. [b] The wind bloweth where it listeth, and thou hearest the voice thereof, but knowest not whence it cometh, and whither it goeth: so is every one that is born of
9 the Spirit. Nicodemus answered and said unto him,
10 How can these things be? Jesus answered and said unto him, Art thou the teacher of Israel, and under-
11 standest not these things? Verily, verily, I say unto thee, We speak that we do know, and bear witness of that we have seen; and ye receive not our wit-
12 ness. If I told you earthly things, and ye believe not, how shall ye believe, if I tell you heavenly
13 things? And no man hath ascended into heaven, but he that descended out of heaven, *even* the Son of
14 man, [c] which is in heaven. And as Moses lifted up the serpent in the wilderness, even so must the Son
15 of man be lifted up: that whosoever [d] believeth may in him have eternal life.

16 For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth on him
17 should not perish, but have eternal life. For God sent not the Son into the world to judge the world;

d Or, *a man; for . . . the man.*
a Or, *from above.*
b Or, *The Spirit breatheth.*
c Many ancient authorities omit *which is in heaven.*
d Or, *believeth in him may have.*

18 ¶ [16] He that believeth on him is not condemned: but he that believeth not is condemned already, because he hath not believed in the name of the only begotten Son of God.

19 And this is the condemnation, [17] that light is come into the world, and men loved darkness rather than light, because their deeds were evil.

20 For [18] every one that doeth evil hateth the light, neither cometh to the light, lest his deeds should be reproved.

21 But he that doeth truth cometh to the light, that his deeds may be made manifest, that they are wrought in God.

22 ¶ After these things came Jesus and his disciples into the land of Judæa; and there he tarried with them, [19] and baptized.

23 ¶ And John also was baptizing in Ænon near to [20] Salim, because there was much water there: [21] and they came, and were baptized.

24 For [22] John was not yet cast into prison.

25 ¶ Then there arose a question between *some* of John's disciples and the Jews about purifying.

26 And they came unto John, and said unto him, Rabbi, he that was with thee beyond Jordan, [23] to whom thou barest witness, behold, the same baptizeth, and all *men* come to him.

27 John answered and said, [24] A man can receive nothing, except it be given him from heaven.

28 Ye yourselves bear me witness, that I said, [25] I am not the Christ, but [26] that I am sent before him.

29 [27] He that hath the bride is the bridegroom: but [28] the friend of the bridegroom, which standeth and hearetb him, rejoiceth greatly because of the bridegroom's voice: this my joy therefore is fulfilled.

30 He must increase, but I *must* decrease.

31 [29] He that cometh from above [30] is above all: [31] he that is of the earth is earthly, and speaketh of the earth: [32] he that cometh from heaven is above all.

32 And [33] what he hath seen and heard, that he testifieth; and no man receiveth his testimony.

33 He that hath received his testimony [34] hath set to his seal that God is true.

34 [35] For he whom God hath sent speaketh the words of God: for God giveth not the Spirit [36] by measure *unto him.*

35 [37] The Father loveth the Son, and hath given all things into his hand.

36 [38] He that believeth on the Son hath everlasting life: and he that believeth not the Son shall not see life; but the wrath of God abideth on him.

CHAPTER IV.

1 *Christ talketh with a woman of Samaria, and revealeth himself unto her.* 27 *His disciples marvel.* 31 *He declareth to them his zeal to God's glory.* 39 *Many Samaritans believe on him.* 43 *He departeth into Galilee, and healeth the ruler's son that lay sick at Capernaum.*

WHEN therefore the Lord knew how the Pharisees had heard that Jesus made and [1] baptized more disciples than John,

2 (Though Jesus himself baptized not, but his disciples,)

18 but that the world should be saved through him. He that believeth on him is not judged: he that believeth not hath been judged already, because he hath not believed on the name of the only begotten Son
19 of God. And this is the judgement, that the light is come into the world, and men loved the darkness rather than the light; for their works were evil.
20 For every one that [e] doeth ill hateth the light, and cometh not to the light, lest his works should be
21 [f] reproved. But he that doeth the truth cometh to the light, that his works may be made manifest, [g] that they have been wrought in God.

22 After these things came Jesus and his disciples into the land of Judæa; and there he tarried with
23 them, and baptized. And John also was baptizing in Ænon near to Salim, because there [h] was much
24 water there: and they came, and were baptized. For
25 John was not yet cast into prison. There arose therefore a questioning on the part of John's disci-
26 ples with a Jew about purifying. And they came unto John, and said to him, Rabbi, he that was with thee beyond Jordan, to whom thou hast borne witness, behold, the same baptizeth, and all men come
27 to him. John answered and said, A man can receive nothing, except it have been given him from heaven.
28 Ye yourselves bear me witness, that I said, I am
29 not the Christ, but, that I am sent before him. He that hath the bride is the bridegroom: but the friend of the bridegroom, which standeth and hearet rejoiceth greatly because of the bridegroom'
30 this my joy therefore is fulfilled. He must but I must decrease. ..maritans be- .. of the woman, .gs that *ever* I did.
31 He that cometh from above ie unto him, they be- is of the earth is of the eanem: and he abode there speaketh: [i] he that comanore believed because of his
32 What he hath seen a to the woman, Now we believe,
33 witness; and no mspeaking: for we have heard for that hath receivedow that this is indeed the Saviour
34 *this*, that God is [i] speaketh the v
35 Spirit by mea
36 hath given r the two days he went forth from thence lieveth on ee. For Jesus himself testified, that a [j] obeyeth math no honour in his own country. So of God ab came into Galilee, the Galilæans received ..ving seen all the things that he did in Jeru- at the feast: for they also went unto the

came therefore again unto Cana of Galilee, he made the water wine. And there was a m [h] nobleman, whose son was sick at Caper-
4 Wha. When he heard that Jesus was come out of isees ea into Galilee, he went unto him, and besought
2 ing nthat he would come down, and heal his son; for was at the point of death. Jesus therefore said o him, Except ye see signs and wonders, ye will no wise believe. The [h] nobleman saith unto him, ir, come down ere my child die. Jesus saith unto n, Go thy way; thy son liveth. The man be-

[16] ch. 5. 24. & 6. 40, 47. & 20. 31.
[17] ch. 1. 4, 9, 10, 11. & 8. 12.
[18] Job 24. 13, 17. Eph. 5. 13.
[19] ch. 4. 2.
[20] 1 Sam. 9. 4.
[21] Matt. 3. 5, 6.
[22] Matt. 14. 3.
[23] ch. 1. 7, 15, 27, 34.
[24] 1 Cor. 4. 7. Heb. 5. 4. Jam. 1. 17.
[25] ch. 1. 20, 27.
[26] Mal. 3. 1. Mark 1. 2. Luke 1. 17.
[27] Matt. 22. 2. 2 Cor. 11. 2. Eph. 5. 25, 27. Rev. 21. 9.
[28] Cant. 5. 1.
[29] ver. 13. ch. 8. 23.
[30] Matt. 28. 18. ch. 1. 15, 27. Rom. 9. 5.
[31] 1 Cor. 15. 47.
[32] ch. 6. 33. 1 Cor. 15. 47. Eph. 1. 21. Phil. 2. 9.
[33] ver. 11.
[34] Rom. 15. 15.
[35] ch. 7.
[36] ch. 3. 34.
[37] Matt. 13. 57. Mark 6. 4. Luke 4. 24.
[38] ch. 2. 23. & 3. 2. 18. Lam. 2. 23. & 3. 2. 5. 20, 29. Deut. 16. 16.
[28] ch. 2. 1, 11.
[29] 1 Cor. 1. 22.
[e] Or, *white unto harvest. Already he that reapeth &c.*
[f] Or, *reproved.*
[g] Or, *wrought.*
[h] Or, *king's officer.*
[i] Or, *Lord.*

And the man believed the word that Jesus had spoken unto him, and he went his way.

51 And as he was now going down, his servants met him, and told *him*, saying, Thy son liveth.

52 Then enquired he of them the hour when he began to amend. And they said unto him, Yesterday at the seventh hour the fever left him.

53 So the father knew that *it was* at the same hour, in the which Jesus said unto him, Thy son liveth: and himself believed, and his whole house.

54 This *is* again the second miracle *that* Jesus did, when he was come out of Judæa into Galilee.

CHAPTER V.

1 *Jesus on the sabbath day cureth him that was diseased eight and thirty years.* 10 *The Jews therefore cavil, and persecute him for it.* 17 *He answereth for himself, and reproveth them, shewing by the testimony of his Father,* 32 *of John,* 36 *of his works,* 39 *and of the scriptures, who he is.*

AFTER [1] this there was a feast of the Jews; and Jesus went up to Jerusalem.

2 Now there is at Jerusalem [2] by the sheep *market* a pool, which is called in the Hebrew tongue Bethesda, having five porches.

3 In these lay a great multitude of impotent folk, of blind, halt, withered, waiting for the moving of the water.

4 For an angel went down at a certain season into the pool, and troubled the water: whosoever then first after the troubling of the water stepped in was made whole of whatsoever disease he had.

5 And a certain man was there, which had an infirmity thirty and eight years.

6 When Jesus saw him lie, and knew that he had been now a long time *in that case*, he saith unto him, Wilt thou be made whole?

7 The impotent man answered him, Sir, I have no man, when the water is troubled, to put me into the pool: but while I am coming, another steppeth down before me.

8 Jesus saith unto him, [3] Rise, take up thy bed, and walk.

9 And immediately the man was made whole, and took up his bed, and walked: and [4] on the same day was the sabbath.

10 ¶ The Jews therefore said unto him that was cured, It is the sabbath day: [5] it is not lawful for thee to carry *thy* bed.

11 He answered them, He that made me whole, the same said unto me, Take up thy bed, and walk.

12 Then asked they him, What man is that which said unto thee, Take up thy bed, and walk?

13 And he that was healed wist not who it was: for Jesus had conveyed himself away, a multitude being in *that* place.

14 Afterward Jesus findeth him in the temple, and said unto him, Behold, thou art made whole: [6] sin no more, lest a worse thing come unto thee.

15 The man departed, and told the Jews that it was Jesus, which had made him whole.

16 And therefore did the Jews persecute Jesus, and sought to slay him, because he had done these things on the sabbath day.

lieved the word that Jesus spake unto him, and he
51 went his way. And as he was now going down, his
52 [j] servants met him, saying, that his son lived. So he inquired of them the hour when he began to amend. They said therefore unto him, Yesterday at the
53 seventh hour the fever left him. So the father knew that *it was* at that hour in which Jesus said unto him, Thy son liveth: and himself believed,
54 and his whole house. This is again the second sign that Jesus did, having come out of Judæa into Galilee.

5 After these things there was [a] a feast of the Jews;
and Jesus went up to Jerusalem.
2 Now there is in Jerusalem by the sheep *gate* a pool, which is called in Hebrew [b] Bethesda, having
3 five porches. In these lay a multitude of them that
5 were sick, blind, halt, withered.[c] And a certain man was there, which had been thirty and eight
6 years in his infirmity. When Jesus saw him lying, and knew that he had been now a long time *in that case*, he saith unto him, Wouldest thou be made
7 whole? The sick man answered him, [d] Sir, I have no man, when the water is troubled, to put me into the pool: but while I am coming, another steppeth
8 down before me. Jesus saith unto him, Arise, take
9 up thy bed, and walk. And straightway the man was made whole, and took up his bed and walked.

10 Now it was the sabbath on that day. So the Jews
said unto him that was cured, It is the sabbath, and
11 it is not lawful for thee to take up thy bed. But he answered them, He that made me whole, the same
12 said unto me, Take up thy bed, and walk. They asked him, Who is the man that said unto thee,
13 Take up *thy bed*, and walk? But he that was healed wist not who it was: for Jesus had conveyed him-
14 self away, a multitude being in the place. Afterward Jesus findeth him in the temple, and said unto him, Behold, thou art made whole: sin no more, lest a
15 worse thing befall thee. The man went away, and told the Jews that it was Jesus which had made him
16 whole. And for this cause did the Jews persecute

[1] Lev. 23. 2. Deut. 16. 1. ch. 2. 13.
[2] Neh. 3. 1. & 12. 39.
[3] Matt. 9. 6. Mark 2. 11. Luke 5. 24.
[4] ch. 9. 14.
[5] Ex. 20. 10. Neh. 13. 19. Jer. 17. 21, &c. Matt. 12. 2. Mark 2. 24. & 3. 4. Luke 6. 2. & 13. 14.
[6] Matt. 12. 45. ch. 8. 11.

j Gr. *bond-servants.*
a Many ancient authorities read *the feast.*
b Some ancient authorities read *Bethsaida*, others, *Bethzatha.*
c Many ancient authorities insert, wholly or in part, *waiting for the moving of the water:* 4 *for an angel of the Lord went down at certain seasons into the pool, and troubled the water: whosoever then first after the troubling of the water stepped in was made whole, with whatsoever disease he was holden.*
d Or, *Lord.*

17 ¶ But Jesus answered them, [7] My Father work-
eth hitherto, and I work.
18 Therefore the Jews [8] sought the more to kill him,
because he not only had broken the sabbath, but said
also that God was his Father, [9] making himself equal
with God.
19 Then answered Jesus and said unto them, Verily,
verily, I say unto you, [10] The Son can do nothing of
himself, but what he seeth the Father do: for what
things soever he doeth, these also doeth the Son likewise.
20 For [11] the Father loveth the Son, and sheweth him
all things that himself doeth: and he will shew him
greater works than these, that ye may marvel.
21 For as the Father raiseth up the dead, and quick-
eneth *them*; [12] even so the Son quickeneth whom he will.
22 For the Father judgeth no man, but [13] hath com-
mitted all judgment unto the Son:
23 That all *men* should honour the Son, even as they
honour the Father. [14] He that honoureth not the Son
honoureth not the Father which hath sent him.
24 Verily, verily, I say unto you, [15] He that heareth
my word, and believeth on him that sent me, hath ever-
lasting life, and shall not come into condemnation;
[16] but is passed from death unto life.
25 Verily, verily, I say unto you, The hour is coming,
and now is, when [17] the dead shall hear the voice of the
Son of God: and they that hear shall live.
26 For as the Father hath life in himself; so hath he
given to the Son to have life in himself;
27 And [18] hath given him authority to execute judg-
ment also, [19] because he is the Son of man.
28 Marvel not at this: for the hour is coming, in the
which all that are in the graves shall hear his voice,
29 [20] And shall come forth; [21] they that have done
good, unto the resurrection of life; and they that have
done evil, unto the resurrection of damnation.
30 [22] I can of mine own self do nothing: as I hear,
I judge: and my judgment is just; because [23] I seek
not mine own will, but the will of the Father which
hath sent me.
31 [24] If I bear witness of myself, my witness is not
true.
32 ¶ [25] There is another that beareth witness of me;
and I know that the witness which he witnesseth of me
is true.
33 Ye sent unto John, [26] and he bare witness unto the
truth.
34 But I receive not testimony from man: but these
things I say, that ye might be saved.
35 He was a burning and [27] a shining light: and [28] ye
were willing for a season to rejoice in his light.
36 ¶ But [29] I have greater witness than *that* of John:
for [30] the works which the Father hath given me to fin-
ish, the same works that I do, bear witness of me, that
the Father hath sent me.
37 And the Father himself, which hath sent me,
[31] hath borne witness of me. Ye have neither heard his
voice at any time, [32] nor seen his shape.
38 And ye have not his word abiding in you: for
whom he hath sent, him ye believe not.

17 Jesus, because he did these things on the sabbath. But
Jesus answered them, My Father worketh even until
18 now, and I work. For this cause therefore the Jews
sought the more to kill him, because he not only
brake the sabbath, but also called God his own Fa-
ther, making himself equal with God.
19 Jesus therefore answered and said unto them,
Verily, verily, I say unto you, The Son can do
nothing of himself, but what he seeth the Father
doing: for what things soever he doeth, these the
20 Son also doeth in like manner. For the Father
loveth the Son, and sheweth him all things that
himself doeth: and greater works than these will
21 he shew him, that ye may marvel. For as the
Father raiseth the dead and quickeneth them, even
22 so the Son also quickeneth whom he will. For
neither doth the Father judge any man, but he hath
23 given all judgement unto the Son; that all may
honour the Son, even as they honour the Father.
He that honoureth not the Son honoureth not the
24 Father which sent him. Verily, verily, I say unto
you, He that heareth my word, and believeth him
that sent me, hath eternal life, and cometh not into
judgement, but hath passed out of death into life.
25 Verily, verily, I say unto you, The hour cometh,
and now is, when the dead shall hear the voice of
26 the Son of God; and they that hear shall live. For
as the Father hath life in himself, even so gave he
27 to the Son also to have life in himself: and he gave
him authority to execute judgement, because he is
28 [e] the Son of man. Marvel not at this: for the hour
cometh, in which all that are in the tombs shall
29 hear his voice, and shall come forth; they that have
done good, unto the resurrection of life; and they
that have [f] done ill, unto the resurrection of judge-
ment.
30 I can of myself do nothing: as I hear, I judge:
and my judgement is righteous; because I seek not
31 mine own will, but the will of him that sent me. If
32 I bear witness of myself, my witness is not true. It
is another that beareth witness of me; and I know
that the witness which he witnesseth of me is true.
33 Ye have sent unto John, and he hath borne witness
34 unto the truth. But the witness which I receive is
not from man: howbeit I say these things, that ye
35 may be saved. He was the lamp that burneth and
shineth: and ye were willing to rejoice for a season
36 in his light. But the witness which I have is greater
than *that of* John: for the works which the Father
hath given me to accomplish, the very works that
I do, bear witness of me, that the Father hath sent
37 me. And the Father which sent me, he hath borne
witness of me. Ye have neither heard his voice at
38 any time, nor seen his form. And ye have not his
word abiding in you: for whom he sent, him ye be-

[7] ch. 9. 4. & 14. 10.
[8] ch. 7. 19.
[9] ch. 10. 30, 33. Phil. 2. 6.
[10] ver. 30. ch. 8. 28. & 9. 4. & 12. 49. & 14. 10.
[11] Matt. 3. 17. ch. 3. 35. 2 Pet. 1. 17.
[12] Luke 7. 14. & 8. 54. ch. 11. 25, 43.
[13] ver. 27. Matt. 11. 27. & 28. 18. ch. 3. 35. & 17. 2. Acts 17. 31. 1 Pet. 4. 5.
[14] 1 John 2. 23.
[15] ch. 3. 16, 18. & 6. 40, 47. & 8. 51. & 20. 31.
[16] 1 John 3. 14.
[17] ver. 28. Eph. 2. 1, 5. & 5. 14. Col. 2. 13.
[18] ver. 22. Acts 10. 42. & 17. 31.
[19] Dan. 7. 13, 14.
[20] Is. 26. 19. 1 Cor. 15. 52. 1 Thess. 4. 16.
[21] Dan. 12. 2. Matt. 25. 32, 33, 46.
[22] ver. 19.
[23] Matt. 26. 39. ch. 4. 34. & 6. 38.
[24] See ch. 8. 14. Rev. 3. 14.
[25] Matt. 3. 17. & 17. 5. ch. 8. 18. 1 John 5. 6, 7, 9.
[26] ch. 1. 15, 19, 27, 32.
[27] 2 Pet. 1. 19.
[28] See Matt. 13. 20. & 21. 26. Mark 6. 20.
[29] 1 John 5. 9.
[30] ch. 3. 2. & 10. 25. & 15. 24.
[31] Matt. 3. 17. & 17. 5. ch. 6. 27. & 8. 18.
[32] Deut. 4. 12. ch. 1. 18. 1 Tim. 1. 17. 1 John 4. 12.
e Or, *a son of man.*
f Or, *practised.*

39 ¶ [33] Search the scriptures; for in them ye think ye
have eternal life: and [34] they are they which testify of
me.
40 [35] And ye will not come to me, that ye might have
life.
41 [36] I receive not honour from men.
42 But I know you, that ye have not the love of God
in you.
43 I am come in my Father's name, and ye receive
me not: if another shall come in his own name, him ye
will receive.
44 [37] How can ye believe, which receive honour one
of another, and seek not [38] the honour that *cometh* from
God only?
45 Do not think that I will accuse you to the Father:
[39] there is *one* that accuseth you, *even* Moses, in whom
ye trust.
46 For had ye believed Moses, ye would have be-
lieved me: [40] for he wrote of me.
47 But if ye believe not his writings, how shall ye
believe my words?

CHAPTER VI.

1 *Christ feedeth five thousand men with five loaves and two fishes.* 15 *Thereupon the people would have made him king.* 16 *But withdrawing himself, he walked on the sea to his disciples:* 26 *reproveth the people flocking after him, and all the fleshly hearers of his word:* 32 *declareth himself to be the bread of life to believers.* 66 *Many disciples depart from him.* 68 *Peter confesseth him.* 70 *Judas is a devil.*

AFTER [1] these things Jesus went over the sea of
Galilee, which is *the sea* of Tiberias.
2 And a great multitude followed him, because they
saw his miracles which he did on them that were dis-
eased.
3 And Jesus went up into a mountain, and there he
sat with his disciples.
4 [2] And the passover, a feast of the Jews, was nigh.
5 ¶ [3] When Jesus then lifted up *his* eyes, and saw a
great company come unto him, he saith unto Philip,
Whence shall we buy bread, that these may eat?
6 And this he said to prove him: for he himself
knew what he would do.
7 Philip answered him, [4] Two hundred pennyworth
of bread is not sufficient for them, that every one of
them may take a little.
8 One of his disciples, Andrew, Simon Peter's brother,
saith unto him,
9 There is a lad here, which hath five barley loaves,
and two small fishes: [5] but what are they among so
many?
10 And Jesus said, Make the men sit down. Now
there was much grass in the place. So the men sat
down, in number about five thousand.
11 And Jesus took the loaves; and when he had
given thanks, he distributed to the disciples, and the
disciples to them that were set down; and likewise of
the fishes as much as they would.
12 When they were filled, he said unto his disciples,
Gather up the fragments that remain, that nothing be
lost.
13 Therefore they gathered *them* together, and filled
twelve baskets with the fragments of the five barley
loaves, which remained over and above unto them that
had eaten.

39 lieve not. [g] Ye search the scriptures, because ye
think that in them ye have eternal life; and these
40 are they which bear witness of me; and ye will not
41 come to me, that ye may have life. I receive not
42 glory from men. But I know you, that ye have
43 not the love of God in yourselves. I am come in
my Father's name, and ye receive me not: if another
shall come in his own name, him ye will receive.
44 How can ye believe, which receive glory one of an-
other, and the glory that *cometh* from [h] the only God
45 ye seek not? Think not that I will accuse you to
the Father: there is one that accuseth you, *even*
46 Moses, on whom ye have set your hope. For if ye
believed Moses, ye would believe me; for he wrote
47 of me. But if ye believe not his writings, how shall
ye believe my words?

6 After these things Jesus went away to the other
side of the sea of Galilee, which is *the sea* of Tiberias.
2 And a great multitude followed him, because they
beheld the signs which he did on them that were sick.
3 And Jesus went up into the mountain, and there he
4 sat with his disciples. Now the passover, the feast
5 of the Jews, was at hand. Jesus therefore lifting
up his eyes, and seeing that a great multitude com-
eth unto him, saith unto Philip, Whence are we to
6 buy [a] bread, that these may eat? And this he said
to prove him: for he himself knew what he would
7 do. Philip answered him, Two hundred [b] penny-
worth of [a] bread is not sufficient for them, that every
8 one may take a little. One of his disciples, Andrew,
9 Simon Peter's brother, saith unto him, There is a lad
here, which hath five barley loaves, and two fishes:
10 but what are these among so many? Jesus said,
Make the people sit down. Now there was much
grass in the place. So the men sat down, in num-
11 ber about five thousand. Jesus therefore took the
loaves; and having given thanks, he distributed to
them that were set down; likewise also of the fishes
12 as much as they would. And when they were filled,
he saith unto his disciples, Gather up the broken
13 pieces which remain over, that nothing be lost. So
they gathered them up, and filled twelve baskets
with broken pieces from the five barley loaves, which

[33] ver. 46. Is. 8. 20. & 34. 16. Luke 16. 29. Acts 17. 11.
[34] Deut. 18. 15, 18. Luke 24. 27. ch. 1. 45.
[35] ch. 1. 11. & 3. 19.
[36] ver. 34. 1 Thess. 2. 6.
[37] ch. 12. 43.
[38] Rom. 2. 29.
[39] Rom. 2. 12.
[40] Gen. 3. 15. & 12. 3. & 18. 18. & 22. 18. & 49. 10. Deut. 18. 15, 18. ch. 1. 45. Acts 26. 22.
[1] Matt. 14. 15. Mark 6. 35. Luke 9. 10, 12.
[2] Lev. 23. 5, 7. Deut. 16. 1. ch. 2. 13. & 5. 1.
[3] Matt. 14. 14. Mark 6. 35. Luke 9. 12.
[4] See Num. 11. 21, 22.
[5] 2 Kin. 4. 43.
g Or, *Search the scriptures.*
h Some ancient authorities read *the only* one.
a Gr. *loaves.*
b See marginal note on Matt. 18. 28.

14 Then those men, when they had seen the miracle
that Jesus did, said, This is of a truth [6] that prophet
that should come into the world.
15 ¶ When Jesus therefore perceived that they would
come and take him by force, to make him a king, he
departed again into a mountain himself alone.
16 [7] And when even was *now* come, his disciples went
down unto the sea,
17 And entered into a ship, and went over the sea
toward Capernaum. And it was now dark, and Jesus
was not come to them.
18 And the sea arose by reason of a great wind that
blew.
19 So when they had rowed about five and twenty or
thirty furlongs, they see Jesus walking on the sea, and
drawing nigh unto the ship: and they were afraid.
20 But he saith unto them, It is I; be not afraid.
21 Then they willingly received him into the ship:
and immediately the ship was at the land whither they
went.
22 ¶ The day following, when the people which stood
on the other side of the sea saw that there was none
other boat there, save that one whereinto his disciples
were entered, and that Jesus went not with his disciples
into the boat, but *that* his disciples were gone away
alone;
23 (Howbeit there came other boats from Tiberias
nigh unto the place where they did eat bread, after that
the Lord had given thanks:)
24 When the people therefore saw that Jesus was not
there, neither his disciples, they also took shipping, and
came to Capernaum, seeking for Jesus.
25 And when they had found him on the other side
of the sea, they said unto him, Rabbi, when camest thou
hither?
26 Jesus answered them and said, Verily, verily, I
say unto you, Ye seek me, not because ye saw the mira-
cles, but because ye did eat of the loaves, and were
filled.
27 Labour not for the meat which perisheth, but [8] for
that meat which endureth unto everlasting life, which
the Son of man shall give unto you: [9] for him hath God
the Father sealed.
28 Then said they unto him, What shall we do, that
we might work the works of God?
29 Jesus answered and said unto them, [10] This is the
work of God, that ye believe on him whom he hath sent.
30 They said therefore unto him, [11] What sign shew-
est thou then, that we may see, and believe thee? what
dost thou work?
31 [12] Our fathers did eat manna in the desert; as it
is written, [13] He gave them bread from heaven to eat.
32 Then Jesus said unto them, Verily, verily, I say
unto you, Moses gave you not that bread from heaven;
but my Father giveth you the true bread from heaven.
33 For the bread of God is he which cometh down
from heaven, and giveth life unto the world.
34 [14] Then said they unto him, Lord, evermore give
us this bread.
35 And Jesus said unto them, [15] I am the bread of
life: [16] he that cometh to me shall never hunger; and
he that believeth on me shall never thirst.

14 remained over unto them that had eaten. When
therefore the people saw the [c] sign which he did,
they said, This is of a truth the prophet that cometh
into the world.
15 Jesus therefore perceiving that they were about
to come and take him by force, to make him king,
withdrew again into the mountain himself alone.
16 And when evening came, his disciples went down
17 unto the sea; and they entered into a boat, and were
going over the sea unto Capernaum. And it was
18 now dark, and Jesus had not yet come to them. And
the sea was rising by reason of a great wind that
19 blew. When therefore they had rowed about five
and twenty or thirty furlongs, they behold Jesus
walking on the sea, and drawing nigh unto the boat:
20 and they were afraid. But he saith unto them, It
21 is I; be not afraid. They were willing therefore
to receive him into the boat: and straightway the
boat was at the land whither they were going.

22 On the morrow the multitude which stood on the
other side of the sea saw that there was none other
[d] boat there, save one, and that Jesus entered not
with his disciples into the boat, but *that* his disciples
23 went away alone (howbeit there came [e] boats from
Tiberias nigh unto the place where they ate the
24 bread after the Lord had given thanks): when the
multitude therefore saw that Jesus was not there,
neither his disciples, they themselves got into the
[e] boats, and came to Capernaum, seeking Jesus.
25 And when they found him on the other side of the
sea, they said unto him, Rabbi, when camest thou
26 hither? Jesus answered them and said, Verily,
verily, I say unto you, Ye seek me, not because ye
saw signs, but because ye ate of the loaves, and were
27 filled. Work not for the meat which perisheth, but
for the meat which abideth unto eternal life, which
the Son of man shall give unto you: for him the
28 Father, *even* God, hath sealed. They said therefore
unto him, What must we do, that we may work the
29 works of God? Jesus answered and said unto them,
This is the work of God, that ye believe on him whom
30 [f] he hath sent. They said therefore unto him, What
then doest thou for a sign, that we may see, and be-
31 lieve thee? what workest thou? Our fathers ate the
manna in the wilderness; as it is written, He gave
32 them bread out of heaven to eat. Jesus therefore
said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, It
was not Moses that gave you the bread out of
heaven; but my Father giveth you the true bread
33 out of heaven. For the bread of God is that which
cometh down out of heaven, and giveth life unto the
34 world. They said therefore unto him, Lord, ever-
35 more give us this bread. Jesus said unto them, I am
the bread of life: he that cometh to me shall not
hunger, and he that believeth on me shall never

[6] Gen. 49. 10. Deut. 18. 15, 18. Matt. 11. 3. ch. 1. 21. & 4. 19, 25. & 7. 40.
[7] Matt. 14. 23. Mark 6. 47.
[8] ver. 54. ch. 4. 14.
[9] Matt. 3. 17. & 17. 5. Mark 1. 11. & 9. 7. Luke 3. 22. & 9. 35. ch. 1. 33. & 5. 37. & 8. 18. Acts 2. 22. 2 Pet. 1. 17.
[10] 1 John 3. 23.
[11] Matt. 12. 38. & 16. 1. Mark 8. 11. 1 Cor. 1. 22.
[12] Ex. 16. 15. Num. 11. 7. Neh. 9. 15. 1 Cor. 10. 3.
[13] Ps. 78. 24, 25.
[14] See ch. 4. 15.
[15] ver. 48, 58.
[16] ch 4. 14. & 7. 37.
c Some ancient authorities read *signs*.
d Gr. *little boat*.
e Gr. *little boats*.
f Or, *he sent*.

36 [17] But I said unto you, That ye also have seen me,
and believe not.
37 [18] All that the Father giveth me shall come to me;
and [19] him that cometh to me I will in no wise cast out.
38 For I came down from heaven, [20] not to do mine
own will, [21] but the will of him that sent me.
39 And this is the Father's will which hath sent me,
[22] that of all which he hath given me I should lose
nothing, but should raise it up again at the last day.
40 And this is the will of him that sent me, [23] that
every one which seeth the Son, and believeth on him,
may have everlasting life: and I will raise him up at
the last day.
41 The Jews then murmured at him, because he said,
I am the bread which came down from heaven.
42 And they said, [24] Is not this Jesus, the son of Jo-
seph, whose father and mother we know? how is it
then that he saith, I came down from heaven?
43 Jesus therefore answered and said unto them,
Murmur not among yourselves.
44 [25] No man can come to me, except the Father
which hath sent me draw him: and I will raise him up
at the last day.
45 [26] It is written in the prophets, And they shall be
all taught of God. [27] Every man therefore that hath
heard, and hath learned of the Father, cometh unto me.
46 [28] Not that any man hath seen the Father, [29] save
he which is of God, he hath seen the Father.
47 Verily, verily, I say unto you, [30] He that believeth
on me hath everlasting life.
48 [31] I am that bread of life.
49 [32] Your fathers did eat manna in the wilderness,
and are dead.
50 [33] This is the bread which cometh down from
heaven, that a man may eat thereof, and not die.
51 I am the living bread [34] which came down from
heaven: if any man eat of this bread, he shall live for
ever: and [35] the bread that I will give is my flesh, which
I will give for the life of the world.
52 The Jews therefore [36] strove among themselves,
saying, [37] How can this man give us *his* flesh to eat?
53 Then Jesus said unto them, Verily, verily, I say
unto you, Except [38] ye eat the flesh of the Son of man,
and drink his blood, ye have no life in you.
54 [39] Whoso eateth my flesh, and drinketh my blood,
hath eternal life; and I will raise him up at the last
day.
55 For my flesh is meat indeed, and my blood is
drink indeed.
56 He that eateth my flesh, and drinketh my blood,
[40] dwelleth in me, and I in him.
57 As the living Father hath sent me, and I live by
the Father: so he that eateth me, even he shall live by
me.
58 [41] This is that bread which came down from
heaven: not as your fathers did eat manna, and are
dead: he that eateth of this bread shall live for ever.
59 These things said he in the synagogue, as he
taught in Capernaum.
60 [42] Many therefore of his disciples, when they had

36 thirst. But I said unto you, that ye have seen me,
37 and yet believe not. All that which the Father giv-
eth me shall come unto me; and him that cometh
38 to me I will in no wise cast out. For I am come
down from heaven, not to do mine own will, but the
39 will of him that sent me. And this is the will of
him that sent me, that of all that which he hath
given me I should lose nothing, but should raise it
40 up at the last day. For this is the will of my Father,
that every one that beholdeth the Son, and believeth
on him, should have eternal life; and [g] I will raise
him up at the last day.

41 The Jews therefore murmured concerning him,
because he said, I am the bread which came down
42 out of heaven. And they said, Is not this Jesus,
the son of Joseph, whose father and mother we
know? how doth he now say, I am come down out of
43 heaven? Jesus answered and said unto them, Mur-
44 mur not among yourselves. No man can come to
me, except the Father which sent me draw him:
45 and I will raise him up in the last day. It is written
in the prophets, And they shall all be taught of God.
Every one that hath heard from the Father, and
46 hath learned, cometh unto me. Not that any man
hath seen the Father, save he which is from God,
47 he hath seen the Father. Verily, verily, I say unto
48 you, He that believeth hath eternal life. I am the
49 bread of life. Your fathers did eat the manna in
50 the wilderness, and they died. This is the bread
which cometh down out of heaven, that a man may
51 eat thereof, and not die. I am the living bread
which came down out of heaven: if any man eat
of this bread, he shall live for ever: yea and the
bread which I will give is my flesh, for the life of
the world.

52 The Jews therefore strove one with another, say-
ing, How can this man give us his flesh to eat?
53 Jesus therefore said unto them, Verily, verily, I say
unto you, Except ye eat the flesh of the Son of man
and drink his blood, ye have not life in yourselves.
54 He that eateth my flesh and drinketh my blood hath
eternal life; and I will raise him up at the last day.
55 For my flesh is [h] meat indeed, and my blood is
56 [i] drink indeed. He that eateth my flesh and drink-
57 eth my blood abideth in me, and I in him. As the
living Father sent me, and I live because of the
Father; so he that eateth me, he also shall live be-
58 cause of me. This is the bread which came down
out of heaven: not as the fathers did eat, and
died: he that eateth this bread shall live for ever.
59 These things said he in [j] the synagogue, as he taught
in Capernaum.

60 Many therefore of his disciples, when they heard

[17] ver. 26, 64.
[18] ver. 45.
[19] Matt. 24. 24. ch. 10. 28, 29. 2 Tim. 2. 19. 1 John 2. 19.
[20] Matt. 26. 39. ch. 5. 30.
[21] ch. 4. 34.
[22] ch. 10. 28. & 17. 12. & 18. 9.
[23] ver. 27, 47, 54. ch. 3. 15, 16. & 4. 14.
[24] Matt. 13. 55. Mark 6. 3. Luke 4. 22.
[25] ver. 65. Cant. 1. 4.
[26] Is. 54. 13. Jer. 31. 34. Mic. 4. 2. Heb. 8. 10. & 10. 16.
[27] ver. 37.
[28] ch. 1. 18. & 5. 37.
[29] Matt. 11. 27. Luke 10. 22. ch. 1. 18. & 7. 29. & 8. 19.
[30] ver. 40. ch. 3. 16, 18, 36.
[31] ver. 33, 35.
[32] ver. 31.
[33] ver. 51, 58.
[34] ch. 3. 13.
[35] Heb. 10. 5, 10.
[36] ch. 7. 43. & 9. 16. & 10. 19.
[37] ch. 3. 9.
[38] Matt. 26. 26, 28.
[39] ver. 27, 40, 63. ch. 4. 14.
[40] 1 John 3. 24. & 4. 15, 16.
[41] ver. 49, 50, 51.
[42] ver. 66. Matt. 11. 6.

g Or, *that I should raise him up.*
h Gr. *true meat.*
i Gr. *true drink.*
j Or, *a synagogue.*

heard *this*, said, This is an hard saying; who can hear it?

61 When Jesus knew in himself that his disciples murmured at it, he said unto them, Doth this offend you?

62 [43] *What* and if ye shall see the Son of man ascend up where he was before?

63 [44] It is the spirit that quickeneth; the flesh profiteth nothing: the words that I speak unto you, *they* are spirit, and *they* are life.

64 But [45] there are some of you that believe not. For [46] Jesus knew from the beginning who they were that believed not, and who should betray him.

65 And he said, Therefore [47] said I unto you, that no man can come unto me, except it were given unto him of my Father.

66 ¶ [48] From that *time* many of his disciples went back, and walked no more with him.

67 Then said Jesus unto the twelve, Will ye also go away?

68 Then Simon Peter answered him, Lord, to whom shall we go? thou hast [49] the words of eternal life.

69 [50] And we believe and are sure that thou art that Christ, the Son of the living God.

70 Jesus answered them, [51] Have not I chosen you twelve, [52] and one of you is a devil?

71 He spake of Judas Iscariot *the son* of Simon: for he it was that should betray him, being one of the twelve.

CHAPTER VII.

1 *Jesus reproveth the ambition and boldness of his kinsmen:* 10 *goeth up from Galilee to the feast of tabernacles:* 14 *teacheth in the temple.* 40 *Divers opinions of him among the people.* 45 *The Pharisees are angry that their officers took him not, and chide with Nicodemus for taking his part.*

AFTER these things Jesus walked in Galilee: for he would not walk in Jewry, [1] because the Jews sought to kill him.

2 [2] Now the Jews' feast of tabernacles was at hand.

3 [3] His brethren therefore said unto him, Depart hence, and go into Judæa, that thy disciples also may see the works that thou doest.

4 For *there is* no man *that* doeth any thing in secret, and he himself seeketh to be known openly. If thou do these things, shew thyself to the world.

5 For [4] neither did his brethren believe in him.

6 Then Jesus said unto them, [5] My time is not yet come: but your time is alway ready.

7 [6] The world cannot hate you; but me it hateth, [7] because I testify of it, that the works thereof are evil.

8 Go ye up unto this feast: I go not up yet unto this feast; [8] for my time is not yet full come.

9 When he had said these words unto them, he abode *still* in Galilee.

10 ¶ But when his brethren were gone up, then went he also up unto the feast, not openly, but as it were in secret.

11 Then [9] the Jews sought him at the feast, and said, Where is he?

12 And [10] there was much murmuring among the people concerning him: for [11] some said, He is a good man: others said, Nay; but he deceiveth the people.

this, said, This is a hard saying; who can hear [k] it?
61 But Jesus knowing in himself that his disciples murmured at this, said unto them, Doth this cause you
62 to stumble? *What* then if ye should behold the
63 Son of man ascending where he was before? It is the spirit that quickeneth; the flesh profiteth nothing: the words that I have spoken unto you are
64 spirit, and are life. But there are some of you that believe not. For Jesus knew from the beginning who they were that believed not, and who it was
65 that should betray him. And he said, For this cause have I said unto you, that no man can come unto me, except it be given unto him of the Father.

66 Upon this many of his disciples went back, and
67 walked no more with him. Jesus said therefore
68 unto the twelve, Would ye also go away? Simon Peter answered him, Lord, to whom shall we go?
69 thou [l] hast the words of eternal life. And we have believed and know that thou art the Holy One of
70 God. Jesus answered them, Did not I choose you
71 the twelve, and one of you is a devil? Now he spake of Judas *the son* of Simon Iscariot, for he it was that should betray him, *being* one of the twelve.

7 And after these things Jesus walked in Galilee: for he would not walk in Judæa, because the Jews
2 sought to kill him. Now the feast of the Jews, the
3 feast of tabernacles, was at hand. His brethren therefore said unto him, Depart hence, and go into Judæa, that thy disciples also may behold thy works
4 which thou doest. For no man doeth anything in secret, [a] and himself seeketh to be known openly. If thou doest these things, manifest thyself to the
5 world. For even his brethren did not believe on him.
6 Jesus therefore saith unto them, My time is not yet
7 come; but your time is alway ready. The world cannot hate you; but me it hateth, because I testify
8 of it, that its works are evil. Go ye up unto the feast: I go not up [b] yet unto this feast; because my
9 time is not yet fulfilled. And having said these things unto them, he abode *still* in Galilee.

10 But when his brethren were gone up unto the feast, then went he also up, not publicly, but as it were in
11 secret. The Jews therefore sought him at the feast,
12 and said, Where is he? And there was much murmuring among the multitudes concerning him: some said, He is a good man; others said, Not so, but he

[43] Mark 16. 19. ch. 3. 13. Acts 1. 9. Eph. 4. 8.
[44] 2 Cor. 3. 6.
[45] ver. 36.
[46] ch. 2. 24, 25. & 13. 11.
[47] ver. 44, 45.
[48] ver. 60.
[49] Acts 5. 20.
[50] Matt. 16. 16. Mark 8. 29. Luke 9. 20. ch. 1. 49. & 11. 27.
[51] Luke 6. 13.
[52] ch. 13. 27.
[1] ch. 5. 16, 18.
[2] Lev. 23. 34.
[3] Matt. 12. 46. Mark 3. 31. Acts 1. 14.
[4] Mark 3. 21.
[5] ver. 8, 30. ch. 2. 4. & 8. 20.
[6] ch. 15. 19.
[7] ch. 3. 19.
[8] ver. 6. ch. 8. 20.
[9] ch. 11. 56.
[10] ch. 9. 16. & 10. 19.
[11] ver. 40. Matt. 21. 46. Luke 7. 16. ch. 6. 14.

k Or, *him.*
l Or, *hast words.*

a Some ancient authorities read *and seeketh it to be known openly.*
b Many ancient authorities omit *yet.*

13 Howbeit no man spake openly of him [12] for fear
of the Jews.
14 ¶ Now about the midst of the feast Jesus went
up into the temple, and taught.
15 [13] And the Jews marvelled, saying, How knoweth
this man letters, having never learned?
16 Jesus answered them, and said, [14] My doctrine is
not mine, but his that sent me.
17 [15] If any man will do his will, he shall know of
the doctrine, whether it be of God, or *whether* I speak
of myself.
18 [16] He that speaketh of himself seeketh his own
glory: but he that seeketh his glory that sent him, the
same is true, and no unrighteousness is in him.
19 [17] Did not Moses give you the law, and *yet* none
of you keepeth the law? [18] Why go ye about to kill
me?
20 The people answered and said, [19] Thou hast a
devil: who goeth about to kill thee?
21 Jesus answered and said unto them, I have done
one work, and ye all marvel.
22 [20] Moses therefore gave unto you circumcision;
(not because it is of Moses, [21] but of the fathers;) and
ye on the sabbath day circumcise a man.
23 If a man on the sabbath day receive circumcision,
that the law of Moses should not be broken; are ye
angry at me, because [22] I have made a man every whit
whole on the sabbath day?
24 [23] Judge not according to the appearance, but
judge righteous judgment.
25 Then said some of them of Jerusalem, Is not this
he, whom they seek to kill?
26 But, lo, he speaketh boldly, and they say nothing
unto him. [24] Do the rulers know indeed that this is the
very Christ?
27 [25] Howbeit we know this man whence he is: but
when Christ cometh, no man knoweth whence he is.
28 Then cried Jesus in the temple as he taught, say-
ing, [26] Ye both know me, and ye know whence I am:
and [27] I am not come of myself, but he that sent me
[28] is true, [29] whom ye know not.
29 But [30] I know him: for I am from him, and he
hath sent me.
30 Then [31] they sought to take him: but [32] no man
laid hands on him, because his hour was not yet come.
31 And [33] many of the people believed on him, and
said, When Christ cometh, will he do more miracles
than these which this *man* hath done?
32 ¶ The Pharisees heard that the people murmured
such things concerning him; and the Pharisees and the
chief priests sent officers to take him.
33 Then said Jesus unto them, [34] Yet a little while
am I with you, and *then* I go unto him that sent me.
34 Ye [35] shall seek me, and shall not find *me:* and
where I am, *thither* ye cannot come.
35 Then said the Jews among themselves, Whither
will he go, that we shall not find him? will he go unto
[36] the dispersed among the Gentiles, and teach the Gen-
tiles?
36 What *manner of* saying is this that he said, Ye

13 leadeth the multitude astray. Howbeit no man
spake openly of him for fear of the Jews.
14 But when it was now the midst of the feast Jesus
15 went up into the temple, and taught. The Jews
therefore marvelled, saying, How knoweth this man
16 letters, having never learned? Jesus therefore an-
swered them, and said, My teaching is not mine,
17 but his that sent me. If any man willeth to do his
will, he shall know of the teaching, whether it be
18 of God, or *whether* I speak from myself. He that
speaketh from himself seeketh his own glory: but he
that seeketh the glory of him that sent him, the
same is true, and no unrighteousness is in him.
19 Did not Moses give you the law, and *yet* none of you
20 doeth the law? Why seek ye to kill me? The mul-
titude answered, Thou hast a [c] devil: who seeketh
21 to kill thee? Jesus answered and said unto them, I
22 did one work, and ye all [d] marvel. For this cause
hath Moses given you circumcision (not that it is of
Moses, but of the fathers); and on the sabbath ye
23 circumcise a man. If a man receiveth circumcision
on the sabbath, that the law of Moses may not be
broken; are ye wroth with me, because I made a
24 man every whit whole on the sabbath? Judge not
according to appearance, but judge righteous judge-
ment.
25 Some therefore of them of Jerusalem said, Is not
26 this he whom they seek to kill? And lo, he speaketh
openly, and they say nothing unto him. Can it be
that the rulers indeed know that this is the Christ?
27 Howbeit we know this man whence he is: but when
the Christ cometh, no one knoweth whence he is.
28 Jesus therefore cried in the temple, teaching and
saying, Ye both know me, and know whence I am;
and I am not come of myself, but he that sent me
29 is true, whom ye know not. I know him; because I
30 am from him, and he sent me. They sought there-
fore to take him: and no man laid his hand on
31 him, because his hour was not yet come. But of the
multitude many believed on him; and they said,
When the Christ shall come, will he do more signs
32 than those which this man hath done? The Phari-
sees heard the multitude murmuring these things
concerning him; and the chief priests and the Phar-
33 isees sent officers to take him. Jesus therefore
said, Yet a little while am I with you, and I go unto
34 him that sent me. Ye shall seek me, and shall not
35 find me: and where I am, ye cannot come. The
Jews therefore said among themselves, Whither
will this man go that we shall not find him? will
he go unto the Dispersion [e] among the Greeks, and
36 teach the Greeks? What is this word that he said,

[12] ch. 9. 22. & 12. 42. & 19. 38.
[13] Matt. 13. 54. Mark 6. 2. Luke 4. 22. Acts 2. 7.
[14] ch. 3. 11. & 8. 28. & 12. 49. & 14. 10, 24.
[15] ch. 8. 43.
[16] ch. 5. 41. & 8. 50.
[17] Ex. 24. 3. Deut. 33. 4. ch. 1. 17. Acts 7. 38.
[18] Matt. 12. 14. Mark 3. 6. ch. 5. 16, 18. & 10. 31, 39. & 11. 53.
[19] ch. 8. 48, 52. & 10. 20.
[20] Lev. 12. 3.
[21] Gen. 17. 10.
[22] ch. 5, 8, 9, 16.
[23] Deut. 1. 16, 17. Pro. 24. 23. ch. 8. 15. Jam. 2. 1.
[24] ver. 48.
[25] Matt. 13. 55. Mark 6. 3. Luke 4. 22.
[26] See ch. 8. 14.
[27] ch. 5. 43. & 8. 42.
[28] ch. 5. 32. & 8. 26. Rom. 3. 4.
[29] ch. 1. 18. & 8. 55.
[30] Matt. 11. 27. ch. 10. 15.
[31] ver. 19. Mark 11. 18. Luke 19. 47. & 20. 19. ch. 8. 37.
[32] ver. 44. ch. 8. 20.
[33] Matt. 12. 23. ch. 3. 2. & 8. 30.
[34] ch. 13. 33. & 16. 16.
[35] Hos. 5. 6. ch. 8. 21. & 13. 33.
[36] Is. 11. 12. Jam. 1. 1. 1 Pet. 1. 1.

c Gr. *demon.*
d Or, *marvel because of this. Moses hath given you circumcision.*
e Gr. *of.*

shall seek me, and shall not find *me:* and where I am, *thither* ye cannot come?

37 [37] In the last day, that great *day* of the feast, Jesus stood and cried, saying, [38] If any man thirst, let him come unto me, and drink.

38 [39] He that believeth on me, as the scripture hath said, [40] out of his belly shall flow rivers of living water.

39 ([41] But this spake he of the Spirit, which they that believe on him should receive: for the Holy Ghost was not yet *given;* because that Jesus was not yet [42] glorified.)

40 ¶ Many of the people therefore, when they heard this saying, said, Of a truth this is [43] the Prophet.

41 Others said, [44] This is the Christ. But some said, Shall Christ come [45] out of Galilee?

42 [46] Hath not the scripture said, That Christ cometh of the seed of David, and out of the town of Bethlehem, [47] where David was?

43 So [48] there was a division among the people because of him.

44 And [49] some of them would have taken him; but no man laid hands on him.

45 ¶ Then came the officers to the chief priests and Pharisees; and they said unto them, Why have ye not brought him?

46 The officers answered, [50] Never man spake like this man.

47 Then answered them the Pharisees, Are ye also deceived?

48 [51] Have any of the rulers or of the Pharisees believed on him?

49 But this people who knoweth not the law are cursed.

50 Nicodemus saith unto them, ([52] he that came to Jesus by night, being one of them,)

51 [53] Doth our law judge *any* man, before it hear him, and know what he doeth?

52 They answered and said unto him, Art thou also of Galilee? Search, and look: for [54] out of Galilee ariseth no prophet.

53 And every man went unto his own house.

CHAPTER VIII.

1 *Christ delivereth the woman taken in adultery.* 12 *He preacheth himself the light of the world, and justifieth his doctrine:* 33 *answereth the Jews that boasted of Abraham,* 59 *and conveyeth himself from their cruelty.*

JESUS went unto the mount of Olives.

2 And early in the morning he came again into the temple, and all the people came unto him; and he sat down, and taught them.

3 And the scribes and Pharisees brought unto him a woman taken in adultery; and when they had set her in the midst,

4 They say unto him, Master, this woman was taken in adultery, in the very act.

5 [1] Now Moses in the law commanded us, that such should be stoned: but what sayest thou?

6 This they said, tempting him, that they might have to accuse him. But Jesus stooped down, and with *his* finger wrote on the ground, *as though he heard them not.*

Ye shall seek me, and shall not find me: and where
I am, ye cannot come?
37 Now on the last day, the great *day* of the feast,
Jesus stood and cried, saying, If any man thirst, let
38 him come unto me, and drink. He that believeth on
me, as the scripture hath said, out of his belly shall
39 flow rivers of living water. But this spake he of the
Spirit, which they that believed on him were to re-
ceive: [f] for the Spirit was not yet *given;* because
40 Jesus was not yet glorified. *Some* of the multitude
therefore, when they heard these words, said, This
41 is of a truth the prophet. Others said, This is the
Christ. But some said, What, doth the Christ come
42 out of Galilee? Hath not the scripture said that
the Christ cometh of the seed of David, and from
43 Bethlehem, the village where David was? So there
arose a division in the multitude because of him.
44 And some of them would have taken him; but no
man laid hands on him.

45 The officers therefore came to the chief priests
and Pharisees; and they said unto them, Why did
46 ye not bring him? The officers answered, Never
47 man so spake. The Pharisees therefore answered
48 them, Are ye also led astray? Hath any of the
49 rulers believed on him, or of the Pharisees? But
this multitude which knoweth not the law are ac-
50 cursed. Nicodemus saith unto them (he that came
51 to him before, being one of them), Doth our law
judge a man, except it first hear from himself and
52 know what he doeth? They answered and said
unto him, Art thou also of Galilee? Search, and
[g] see that out of Galilee ariseth no prophet.

53 [h] [And they went every man unto his own house:
8 but Jesus went unto the mount of Olives. And
early in the morning he came again into the temple,
and all the people came unto him; and he sat down,
3 and taught them. And the scribes and the Phari-
sees bring a woman taken in adultery; and having
4 set her in the midst, they say unto him, [a] Master,
this woman hath been taken in adultery, in the very
5 act. Now in the law Moses commanded us to stone
6 such: what then sayest thou of her? And this
they said, [b] tempting him, that they might have
whereof to accuse him. But Jesus stooped down,

[37] Lev. 23. 36.
[38] Is. 55. 1. ch. 6. 35. Rev. 22. 17.
[39] Deut. 18. 15.
[40] Pro. 18. 4. Is. 12. 3. & 44. 3. ch. 4. 14.
[41] Is. 44. 3. Joel 2. 28. ch. 16. 7. Acts 2. 17, 33, 38.
[42] ch. 12. 16. & 16. 7.
[43] Deut. 18. 15, 18. ch. 1. 21. & 6. 14.
[44] ch. 4. 42. & 6. 69.
[45] ver. 52. ch. 1. 46.
[46] Ps. 132. 11. Jer. 23. 5. Mic. 5. 2. Matt. 2. 5. Luke 2. 4.
[47] 1 Sam. 16. 1, 4.
[48] ver. 12. ch. 9. 16. & 10. 19.
[49] ver. 30.
[50] Matt. 7. 29.
[51] ch. 12. 42. Acts 6. 7. 1 Cor. 1. 20, 26. & 2. 8.
[52] ch. 3. 2.
[53] Deut. 1. 17. & 17. 8, &c. & 19. 15.
[54] ver. 41. Is. 9. 1, 2. Matt. 4. 15. ch. 1. 46.

[1] Lev. 20. 10. Deut. 22. 22.
f Some ancient authorities read *for the Holy Spirit was not yet given.*
g Or, *see: for out of Galilee &c.*
h Most of the ancient authorities omit John 7. 53–8. 11. Those which contain it vary much from each other.
a Or, *Teacher*
b Or, *trying*

7 So when they continued asking him, he lifted up himself, and said unto them, [2] He that is without sin among you, let him first cast a stone at her.

8 And again he stooped down, and wrote on the ground.

9 And they which heard *it*, [3] being convicted by *their own* conscience, went out one by one, beginning at the eldest, *even* unto the last: and Jesus was left alone, and the woman standing in the midst.

10 When Jesus had lifted up himself, and saw none but the woman, he said unto her, Woman, where are those thine accusers? hath no man condemned thee?

11 She said, No man, Lord. And Jesus said unto her, [4] Neither do I condemn thee: go, and [5] sin no more.

12 ¶ Then spake Jesus again unto them, saying, [6] I am the light of the world: he that followeth me shall not walk in darkness, but shall have the light of life.

13 The Pharisees therefore said unto him, [7] Thou bearest record of thyself; thy record is not true.

14 Jesus answered and said unto them, Though I bear record of myself, *yet* my record is true: for I know whence I came, and whither I go; but [8] ye cannot tell whence I come, and whither I go.

15 [9] Ye judge after the flesh; [10] I judge no man.

16 And yet if I judge, my judgment is true: for [11] I am not alone, but I and the Father that sent me.

17 [12] It is also written in your law, that the testimony of two men is true.

18 I am one that bear witness of myself, and [13] the Father that sent me beareth witness of me.

19 Then said they unto him, Where is thy Father? Jesus answered, [14] Ye neither know me, nor my Father: [15] if ye had known me, ye should have known my Father also.

20 These words spake Jesus in [16] the treasury, as he taught in the temple: and [17] no man laid hands on him; for [18] his hour was not yet come.

21 Then said Jesus again unto them, I go my way, and [19] ye shall seek me, and [20] shall die in your sins: whither I go, ye cannot come.

22 Then said the Jews, Will he kill himself? because he saith, Whither I go, ye cannot come.

23 And he said unto them, [21] Ye are from beneath; I am from above: [22] ye are of this world; I am not of this world.

24 [23] I said therefore unto you, that ye shall die in your sins: [24] for if ye believe not that I am *he*, ye shall die in your sins.

25 Then said they unto him, Who art thou? And Jesus saith unto them, Even *the same* that I said unto you from the beginning.

26 I have many things to say and to judge of you: but [25] he that sent me is true; and [26] I speak to the world those things which I have heard of him.

27 They understood not that he spake to them of the Father.

28 Then said Jesus unto them, When ye have [27] lifted up the Son of man, [28] then shall ye know that I am *he*, and [29] *that* I do nothing of myself; but [30] as my Father hath taught me, I speak these things.

7 and with his finger wrote on the ground. But when they continued asking him, he lifted up himself, and said unto them, He that is without sin among
8 you, let him first cast a stone at her. And again he stooped down, and with his finger wrote on the
9 ground. And they, when they heard it, went out one by one, beginning from the eldest, *even* unto the last: and Jesus was left alone, and the woman,
10 where she was, in the midst. And Jesus lifted up himself, and said unto her, Woman, where are they?
11 did no man condemn thee? And she said, No man, Lord. And Jesus said, Neither do I condemn thee: go thy way; from henceforth sin no more.]

12 Again therefore Jesus spake unto them, saying, I am the light of the world: he that followeth me shall not walk in the darkness, but shall have the
13 light of life. The Pharisees therefore said unto him, Thou bearest witness of thyself; thy witness
14 is not true. Jesus answered and said unto them, Even if I bear witness of myself, my witness is true; for I know whence I came, and whither I go; but ye know not whence I come, or whither I
15 go. Ye judge after the flesh; I judge no man.
16 Yea and if I judge, my judgement is true; for I am not alone, but I and the Father that sent me.
17 Yea and in your law it is written, that the witness
18 of two men is true. I am he that beareth witness of myself, and the Father that sent me beareth wit-
19 ness of me. They said therefore unto him, Where is thy Father? Jesus answered, Ye know neither me, nor my Father: if ye knew me, ye would know
20 my Father also. These words spake he in the treasury, as he taught in the temple: and no man took him; because his hour was not yet come.

21 He said therefore again unto them, I go away, and ye shall seek me, and shall die in your sin:
22 whither I go, ye cannot come. The Jews therefore said, Will he kill himself, that he saith, Whither I
23 go, ye cannot come? And he said unto them, Ye are from beneath; I am from above: ye are of this
24 world; I am not of this world. I said therefore unto you, that ye shall die in your sins: for except ye believe that [c] I am *he*, ye shall die in your
25 sins. They said therefore unto him, Who art thou? Jesus said unto them, [d] Even that which I have also
26 spoken unto you from the beginning. I have many things to speak and to judge concerning you: howbeit he that sent me is true; and the things which I heard from him, these speak I [e] unto the world.
27 They perceived not that he spake to them of the
28 Father. Jesus therefore said, When ye have lifted up the Son of man, then shall ye know that [f] I am *he*, and *that* I do nothing of myself, but as the Fa-

[2] Deut. 17. 7. Rom. 2. 1.
[3] Rom. 2. 22.
[4] Luke 9. 56. & 12. 14. ch. 3. 17.
[5] ch. 5. 14.
[6] ch. 1. 4, 5, 9. & 3. 19. & 9. 5. & 12. 35, 36, 46.
[7] ch. 5. 31.
[8] See ch. 7. 28. & 9. 29.
[9] ch. 7. 24.
[10] ch. 3. 17. & 12. 47. & 18. 36.
[11] ver. 29. ch. 16. 32.
[12] Deut. 17. 6. & 19. 15. Matt. 18. 16. 2 Cor. 13. 1. Heb. 10. 28.
[13] ch. 5. 37.
[14] ver. 55. ch. 16. 3.
[15] ch. 14. 7.
[16] Mark 12. 41.
[17] ch. 7. 30.
[18] ch. 7. 8.
[19] ch. 7. 34. & 13. 33.
[20] ver. 24.
[21] ch. 3. 31.
[22] ch. 15. 19. & 17. 16. 1 John 4. 5.
[23] ver. 21.
[24] Mark 16. 16.
[25] ch. 7. 28.
[26] ch. 3. 32. & 15. 15.
[27] ch. 3. 14. & 12. 32.
[28] Rom. 1. 4.
[29] ch. 5. 19, 30.
[30] ch. 3. 11.
c Or, *I am.*
d Or, How is it *that I even speak to you at all?*
e Gr. *into.*
f Or, *I am.* Or, *I am* he: *and I do.*

29 And [31] he that sent me is with me : [32] the Father
hath not left me alone ; [33] for I do always those things
that please him.
30 As he spake these words, [34] many believed on
him.
31 Then said Jesus to those Jews which believed on
him, If ye continue in my word, *then* are ye my disciples
indeed ;
32 And ye shall know the truth, and [35] the truth
shall make you free.
33 ¶ They answered him, [36] We be Abraham's seed,
and were never in bondage to any man : how sayest
thou, Ye shall be made free ?
34 Jesus answered them, Verily, verily, I say unto
you, [37] Whosoever committeth sin is the servant of sin.
35 And [38] the servant abideth not in the house for
ever : *but* the Son abideth ever.
36 [39] If the Son therefore shall make you free, ye
shall be free indeed.
37 I know that ye are Abraham's seed ; but [40] ye
seek to kill me, because my word hath no place in you.
38 [41] I speak that which I have seen with my Father :
and ye do that which ye have seen with your father.
39 They answered and said unto him, [42] Abraham is
our father. Jesus saith unto them, [43] If ye were Abra-
ham's children, ye would do the works of Abraham.
40 [44] But now ye seek to kill me, a man that hath told
you the truth, [45] which I have heard of God : this did
not Abraham.
41 Ye do the deeds of your father. Then said they
to him, We be not born of fornication ; [46] we have one
Father, *even* God.
42 Jesus said unto them, [47] If God were your Father,
ye would love me : [48] for I proceeded forth and came
from God ; [49] neither came I of myself, but he sent me.
43 [50] Why do ye not understand my speech ? *even*
because ye cannot hear my word.
44 [51] Ye are of *your* father the devil, and the lusts of
your father ye will do. He was a murderer from the
beginning, and [52] abode not in the truth, because there
is no truth in him. When he speaketh a lie, he speak-
eth of his own : for he is a liar, and the father of it.
45 And because I tell *you* the truth, ye believe me
not.
46 Which of you convinceth me of sin ? And if I
say the truth, why do ye not believe me ?
47 [53] He that is of God heareth God's words : ye
therefore hear *them* not, because ye are not of God.
48 Then answered the Jews, and said unto him, Say
we not well that thou art a Samaritan, and [54] hast a
devil ?
49 Jesus answered, I have not a devil ; but I honour
my Father, and ye do dishonour me.
50 And [55] I seek not mine own glory : there is one
that seeketh and judgeth.
51 Verily, verily, I say unto you, [56] If a man keep
my saying, he shall never see death.
52 Then said the Jews unto him, Now we know that
thou hast a devil. [57] Abraham is dead, and the pro-

[31] ch. 14. 10, 11.
[32] ver. 16.
[33] ch. 4. 34. & 5. 30. & 6. 38.
[34] ch. 7. 31. & 10. 42. & 11. 45.
[35] Rom. 6. 14, 18, 22. & 8. 2. Jam. 1. 25. & 2. 12.
[36] ver. 39. Lev. 25. 42. Matt. 3. 9.
[37] Rom. 6. 16, 20. 2 Pet. 2. 19.
[38] Gal. 4. 30.
[39] Rom. 8. 2. Gal. 5. 1.
[40] ver. 40. ch. 7. 19.
[41] ch. 3. 32. & 5. 19, 30. & 14. 10, 24.
[42] ver. 33. Matt. 3. 9.
[43] Rom. 2. 28. & 9. 7. Gal. 3. 7, 29.
[44] ver. 37.
[45] ver. 26.
[46] Is. 63. 16. & 64. 8. Mal. 1. 6.
[47] 1 John 5. 1.
[48] ch. 16. 27. & 17. 8, 25.
[49] ch. 5. 43. & 7. 28, 29.
[50] ch. 7. 17.

29 ther taught me, I speak these things. And he that
sent me is with me ; he hath not left me alone ; for
I do always the things that are pleasing to him.
30 As he spake these things, many believed on him.

31 Jesus therefore said to those Jews which had
believed him, If ye abide in my word, *then* are ye
32 truly my disciples ; and ye shall know the truth,
33 and the truth shall make you free. They answered
unto him, We be Abraham's seed, and have never
yet been in bondage to any man : how sayest thou,
34 Ye shall be made free ? Jesus answered them,
Verily, verily, I say unto you, Every one that com-
35 mitteth sin is the bondservant of sin. And the
bondservant abideth not in the house for ever : the
36 son abideth for ever. If therefore the Son shall
37 make you free, ye shall be free indeed. I know
that ye are Abraham's seed ; yet ye seek to kill me,
38 because my word [g] hath not free course in you. I
speak the things which I have seen with [h] *my* Fa-
ther : and ye also do the things which ye heard
39 from *your* father. They answered and said unto
him, Our father is Abraham. Jesus saith unto them,
If ye [i] were Abraham's children, [j] ye would do the
40 works of Abraham. But now ye seek to kill me,
a man that hath told you the truth, which I heard
41 from God : this did not Abraham. Ye do the works
of your father. They said unto him, We were not
born of fornication ; we have one Father, *even* God.
42 Jesus said unto them, If God were your Father,
ye would love me : for I came forth and am come
from God ; for neither have I come of myself, but
43 he sent me. Why do ye not [k] understand my
speech ? *Even* because ye cannot hear my word.
44 Ye are of *your* father the devil, and the lusts of
your father it is your will to do. He was a mur-
derer from the beginning, and [l] stood not in the
truth, because there is no truth in him. [m] When he
speaketh a lie, he speaketh of his own : for he is a
45 liar, and the father thereof. But because I say the
46 truth, ye believe me not. Which of you convicteth
me of sin ? If I say truth, why do ye not believe
47 me ? He that is of God heareth the words of God :
for this cause ye hear *them* not, because ye are not
48 of God. The Jews answered and said unto him,
Say we not well that thou art a Samaritan, and hast
49 a [n] devil ? Jesus answered, I have not a [n] devil ;
but I honour my Father, and ye dishonour me.
50 But I seek not mine own glory : there is one that
51 seeketh and judgeth. Verily, verily, I say unto
you, If a man keep my word, he shall never see
52 death. The Jews said unto him, Now we know
that thou hast a [n] devil. Abraham is dead, and the

[51] Matt. 13. 38. 1 John 3. 8.
[52] Jude 6.
[53] ch. 10. 26, 27. 1 John 4. 6.
[54] ver. 52. ch. 7. 20. & 10. 20.
[55] ch. 5. 41. & 7. 18.
[56] ch. 5. 24. & 11. 26.
[57] Zech. 1. 5. Heb. 11. 13.

g Or, *hath no place in you.*
h Or, *the Father : do ye also therefore the things which ye heard from the Father.*
i Gr. *are.*
j Some ancient authorities read *ye do the works of Abraham.*
k Or, *know.*
l Some ancient authorities read *standeth.*
m Or, *When one speaketh a lie, he speaketh of his own : for his father also is a liar.*
n Gr. *demon.*

phets ; and thou sayest, If a man keep my saying, he shall never taste of death.

53 Art thou greater than our father Abraham, which is dead ? and the prophets are dead : whom makest thou thyself ?

54 Jesus answered, [58] If I honour myself, my honour is nothing : [59] it is my Father that honoureth me ; of whom ye say, that he is your God :

55 Yet [60] ye have not known him ; but I know him : and if I should say, I know him not, I shall be a liar like unto you : but I know him, and keep his saying.

56 Your father Abraham [61] rejoiced to see my day : [62] and he saw *it*, and was glad.

57 Then said the Jews unto him, Thou art not yet fifty years old, and hast thou seen Abraham ?

58 Jesus said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Before Abraham was, [63] I am.

59 Then [64] took they up stones to cast at him : but Jesus hid himself, and went out of the temple, [65] going through the midst of them, and so passed by.

CHAPTER IX.

1 *The man that was born blind restored to sight.* 8 *He is brought to the Pharisees.* 13 *They are offended at it, and excommunicate him :* 35 *but he is received of Jesus, and confesseth him.* 39 *Who they are whom Christ enlighteneth.*

AND as *Jesus* passed by, he saw a man which was blind from *his* birth.

2 And his disciples asked him, saying, Master, [1] who did sin, this man, or his parents, that he was born blind ?

3 Jesus answered, Neither hath this man sinned, nor his parents : [2] but that the works of God should be made manifest in him.

4 [3] I must work the works of him that sent me, while it is day : the night cometh, when no man can work.

5 As long as I am in the world, [4] I am the light of the world.

6 When he had thus spoken, [5] he spat on the ground, and made clay of the spittle, and he anointed the eyes of the blind man with the clay,

7 And said unto him, Go, wash [6] in the pool of Siloam, (which is by interpretation, Sent.) [7] He went his way therefore, and washed, and came seeing.

8 ¶ The neighbours therefore, and they which before had seen him that he was blind, said, Is not this he that sat and begged ?

9 Some said, This is he : others *said*, He is like him : *but* he said, I am *he*.

10 Therefore said they unto him, How were thine eyes opened ?

11 He answered and said, [8] A man that is called Jesus made clay, and anointed mine eyes, and said unto me, Go to the pool of Siloam, and wash : and I went and washed, and I received sight.

12 Then said they unto him, Where is he ? He said, I know not.

13 ¶ They brought to the Pharisees him that aforetime was blind.

14 And it was the sabbath day when Jesus made the clay, and opened his eyes.

15 Then again the Pharisees also asked him how he

prophets ; and thou sayest, If a man keep my word,
53 he shall never taste of death. Art thou greater than
our father Abraham, which is dead ? and the pro-
54 phets are dead : whom makest thou thyself ? Jesus
answered, If I glorify myself, my glory is nothing :
it is my Father that glorifieth me ; of whom ye say,
55 that he is your God ; and ye have not known him :
but I know him ; and if I should say, I know him
not, I shall be like unto you, a liar : but I know
56 him, and keep his word. Your father Abraham re-
joiced [o] to see my day ; and he saw it, and was glad.
57 The Jews therefore said unto him, Thou art not yet
fifty years old, and hast thou seen Abraham ?
58 Jesus said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you,
59 Before Abraham [p] was, I am. They took up stones
therefore to cast at him : but Jesus [q] hid himself,
and went out of the temple.[r]

9 And as he passed by, he saw a man blind from his
2 birth. And his disciples asked him, saying, Rabbi,
who did sin, this man, or his parents, that he should
3 be born blind ? Jesus answered, Neither did this
man sin, nor his parents : but that the works of God
4 should be made manifest in him. We must work
the works of him that sent me, while it is day : the
5 night cometh, when no man can work. When I
am in the world, I am the light of the world.
6 When he had thus spoken, he spat on the ground,
and made clay of the spittle, [a] and anointed his eyes
7 with the clay, and said unto him, Go, wash in the
pool of Siloam (which is by interpretation, Sent).
He went away therefore, and washed, and came
8 seeing. The neighbours therefore, and they which
saw him aforetime, that he was a beggar, said, Is
9 not this he that sat and begged ? Others said, It is
he : others said, No, but he is like him. He said, I
10 am *he*. They said therefore unto him, How then
11 were thine eyes opened ? He answered, The man
that is called Jesus made clay, and anointed mine
eyes, and said unto me, Go to Siloam, and wash : so
I went away and washed, and I received sight.
12 And they said unto him, Where is he ? He saith,
I know not.

13 They bring to the Pharisees him that aforetime
14 was blind. Now it was the sabbath on the day
when Jesus made the clay, and opened his eyes.
15 Again therefore the Pharisees also asked him how

[58] ch. 5. 31.
[59] ch. 5. 41. & 16. 14. & 17. 1. Acts 3. 13.
[60] ch. 7. 28, 29.
[61] Luke 10. 24.
[62] Heb. 11. 13.
[63] Ex. 3. 14. Is. 43. 13. ch. 17. 5, 24. Col. 1. 17. Rev. 1. 8.
[64] ch. 10. 31, 39. & 11. 8.
[65] Luke 4. 30.
[1] ver. 34.
[2] ch. 11. 4.
[3] ch. 4. 34. & 5. 19, 36. & 11. 9. & 12. 35. & 17. 4.
[4] ch. 1. 5, 9. & 3. 19. & 8. 12. & 12. 35, 46.
[5] Mark 7. 33. & 8. 23.
[6] Neh. 3. 15.
[7] See 2 Kin. 5. 14.
[8] ver. 6, 7.

o Or, *that he should see.*
p Gr. *was born.*
q Or, *was hidden, and went &c.*
r Many ancient authorities add *and going through the midst of them went his way, and so passed by.*
a Or, *and with the clay thereof anointed* his *eyes.*

had received his sight. He said unto them, He put clay upon mine eyes, and I washed, and do see.

16 Therefore said some of the Pharisees, This man is not of God, because he keepeth not the sabbath day. Others said, [9] How can a man that is a sinner do such miracles? And [10] there was a division among them.

17 They say unto the blind man again, What sayest thou of him, that he hath opened thine eyes? He said, [11] He is a prophet.

18 But the Jews did not believe concerning him, that he had been blind, and received his sight, until they called the parents of him that had received his sight.

19 And they asked them, saying, Is this your son, who ye say was born blind? how then doth he now see?

20 His parents answered them and said, We know that this is our son, and that he was born blind:

21 But by what means he now seeth, we know not; or who hath opened his eyes, we know not: he is of age; ask him: he shall speak for himself.

22 These *words* spake his parents, because [12] they feared the Jews: for the Jews had agreed already, that if any man did confess that he was Christ, he [13] should be put out of the synagogue.

23 Therefore said his parents, He is of age; ask him.

24 Then again called they the man that was blind, and said unto him, [14] Give God the praise: [15] we know that this man is a sinner.

25 He answered and said, Whether he be a sinner *or no*, I know not: one thing I know, that, whereas I was blind, now I see.

26 Then said they to him again, What did he to thee? how opened he thine eyes?

27 He answered them, I have told you already, and ye did not hear: wherefore would ye hear *it* again? will ye also be his disciples?

28 Then they reviled him, and said, Thou art his disciple; but we are Moses' disciples.

29 We know that God spake unto Moses: *as for* this *fellow*, [16] we know not from whence he is.

30 The man answered and said unto them, [17] Why herein is a marvellous thing, that ye know not from whence he is, and *yet* he hath opened mine eyes.

31 Now we know that [18] God heareth not sinners: but if any man be a worshipper of God, and doeth his will, him he heareth.

32 Since the world began was it not heard that any man opened the eyes of one that was born blind.

33 [19] If this man were not of God, he could do nothing.

34 They answered and said unto him, [20] Thou wast altogether born in sins, and dost thou teach us? And they cast him out.

35 Jesus heard that they had cast him out; and when he had found him, he said unto him, Dost thou believe on [21] the Son of God?

36 He answered and said, Who is he, Lord, that I might believe on him?

37 And Jesus said unto him, Thou hast both seen him, and [22] it is he that talketh with thee.

38 And he said, Lord, I believe. And he worshipped him.

39 ¶ And Jesus said, [23] For judgment I am come into

[9] ver. 33. ch. 3. 2. & 19. 38. Acts 5. 13.
[10] ch. 7. 12, 43. & 10. 19.
[11] ch. 4. 19. & 6. 2.
[12] ch. 7. 13. & 12. 42.
[13] ver. 34. ch. 16. 2.
[14] Josh. 7. 19. 1 Sam. 6. 5.
[15] ver. 16.
[16] ch. 8. 14.
[17] ch. 3. 10.
[18] Job 27. 9. & 35. 12. Ps. 18. 41. & 34. 15. & 66. 18. Pro. 1. 28. & 15. 29. & 28. 9. Is. 1. 15. Jer. 11. 11. & 14. 12. Ezek. 8. 18. Mic. 3. 4. Zech. 7. 13.
[19] ver. 16.
[20] ver. 2.
[21] Matt. 14. 33. & 16. 16. Mark 1. 1. ch. 10. 36. 1 John 5. 13.
[22] ch. 4. 26.
[23] ch. 5. 22, 27. See ch. 3. 17. & 12. 47.

he received his sight. And he said unto them, He put clay upon mine eyes, and I washed and do
16 see. Some therefore of the Pharisees said, This man is not from God, because he keepeth not the sabbath. But others said, How can a man that is a sinner do such signs? And there was a division
17 among them. They say therefore unto the blind man again, What sayest thou of him, in that he opened thine eyes? And he said, He is a prophet.
18 The Jews therefore did not believe concerning him, that he had been blind, and had received his sight, until they called the parents of him that had re-
19 ceived his sight, and asked them, saying, Is this your son, who ye say was born blind? how then
20 doth he now see? His parents answered and said, We know that this is our son, and that he was born
21 blind: but how he now seeth, we know not; or who opened his eyes, we know not: ask him; he is of
22 age; he shall speak for himself. These things said his parents, because they feared the Jews: for the Jews had agreed already, that if any man should confess him *to be* Christ, he should be put out of the
23 synagogue. Therefore said his parents, He is of
24 age; ask him. So they called a second time the man that was blind, and said unto him, Give glory
25 to God: we know that this man is a sinner. He therefore answered, Whether he be a sinner, I know not: one thing I know, that, whereas I was blind,
26 now I see. They said therefore unto him, What
27 did he to thee? how opened he thine eyes? He answered them, I told you even now, and ye did not hear: wherefore would ye hear it again? would
28 ye also become his disciples? And they reviled him, and said, Thou art his disciple; but we are
29 disciples of Moses. We know that God hath spoken unto Moses: but as for this man, we know not
30 whence he is. The man answered and said unto them, Why, herein is the marvel, that ye know not
31 whence he is, and *yet* he opened mine eyes. We know that God heareth not sinners: but if any man be a worshipper of God, and do his will, him he
32 heareth. Since the world began it was never heard that any one opened the eyes of a man born blind.
33 If this man were not from God, he could do nothing.
34 They answered and said unto him, Thou wast altogether born in sins, and dost thou teach us? And they cast him out.

35 Jesus heard that they had cast him out; and finding him, he said, Dost thou believe on [b] the Son of
36 God? He answered and said, And who is he, Lord,
37 that I may believe on him? Jesus said unto him, Thou hast both seen him, and he it is that speaketh
38 with thee. And he said, Lord, I believe. And he
39 worshipped him. And Jesus said, For judgement

b Many ancient authorities read *the Son of man.*

this world, [24] that they which see not might see; and that they which see might be made blind.

40 And *some* of the Pharisees which were with him heard these words, [25] and said unto him, Are we blind also?

41 Jesus said unto them, [26] If ye were blind, ye should have no sin: but now ye say, We see; therefore your sin remaineth.

came I into this world, that they which see not may see; and that they which see may become blind.

40 Those of the Pharisees which were with him heard these things, and said unto him, Are we also blind?

41 Jesus said unto them, If ye were blind, ye would have no sin: but now ye say, We see: your sin remaineth.

CHAPTER X.

1 *Christ is the door, and the good shepherd.* 19 *Divers opinions of him.* 24 *He proveth by his works that he is Christ the Son of God:* 39 *escapeth the Jews,* 40 *and went again beyond Jordan, where many believed on him.*

VERILY, verily, I say unto you, He that entereth not by the door into the sheepfold, but climbeth up some other way, the same is a thief and a robber.

2 But he that entereth in by the door is the shepherd of the sheep.

3 To him the porter openeth; and the sheep hear his voice: and he calleth his own sheep by name, and leadeth them out.

4 And when he putteth forth his own sheep, he goeth before them, and the sheep follow him: for they know his voice.

5 And a stranger will they not follow, but will flee from him: for they know not the voice of strangers.

6 This parable spake Jesus unto them: but they understood not what things they were which he spake unto them.

7 Then said Jesus unto them again, Verily, verily, I say unto you, I am the door of the sheep.

8 All that ever came before me are thieves and robbers: but the sheep did not hear them.

9 [1] I am the door: by me if any man enter in, he shall be saved, and shall go in and out, and find pasture.

10 The thief cometh not, but for to steal, and to kill, and to destroy: I am come that they might have life, and that they might have *it* more abundantly.

11 [2] I am the good shepherd: the good shepherd giveth his life for the sheep.

12 But he that is an hireling, and not the shepherd, whose own the sheep are not, seeth the wolf coming, and [3] leaveth the sheep, and fleeth: and the wolf catcheth them, and scattereth the sheep.

13 The hireling fleeth, because he is an hireling, and careth not for the sheep.

14 I am the good shepherd, and [4] know my *sheep*, and am known of mine.

15 [5] As the Father knoweth me, even so know I the Father: [6] and I lay down my life for the sheep.

16 And [7] other sheep I have, which are not of this fold: them also I must bring, and they shall hear my voice; [8] and there shall be one fold, *and* one shepherd.

17 Therefore doth my Father love me, [9] because I lay down my life, that I might take it again.

18 No man taketh it from me, but I lay it down of myself. I have power to lay it down, and I [10] have power to take it again. [11] This commandment have I received of my Father.

19 ¶ [12] There was a division therefore again among the Jews for these sayings.

10 Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that entereth not by the door into the fold of the sheep, but climbeth up some other way, the same is a thief and
2 a robber. But he that entereth in by the door is
3 [a] the shepherd of the sheep. To him the porter openeth; and the sheep hear his voice: and he calleth his own sheep by name, and leadeth them
4 out. When he hath put forth all his own, he goeth before them, and the sheep follow him: for they
5 know his voice. And a stranger will they not follow, but will flee from him: for they know not the voice
6 of strangers. This [b] parable spake Jesus unto them: but they understood not what things they were which he spake unto them.

7 Jesus therefore said unto them again, Verily, verily,
8 I say unto you, I am the door of the sheep. All that came before me are thieves and robbers: but
9 the sheep did not hear them. I am the door: by me if any man enter in, he shall be saved, and shall
10 go in and go out, and shall find pasture. The thief cometh not, but that he may steal, and kill, and destroy: I came that they may have life, and may
11 [c] have *it* abundantly. I am the good shepherd: the good shepherd layeth down his life for the
12 sheep. He that is a hireling, and not a shepherd, whose own the sheep are not, beholdeth the wolf coming, and leaveth the sheep, and fleeth, and
13 the wolf snatcheth them, and scattereth *them: he fleeth* because he is a hireling, and careth not for
14 the sheep. I am the good shepherd; and I know
15 mine own, and mine own know me, even as the Father knoweth me, and I know the Father; and I
16 lay down my life for the sheep. And other sheep I have, which are not of this fold: them also I must [d] bring, and they shall hear my voice; and [e] they
17 shall become one flock, one shepherd. Therefore doth the Father love me, because I lay down my
18 life, that I may take it again. No one [f] taketh it away from me, but I lay it down of myself. I have [g] power to lay it down, and I have power to take it again. This commandment received I from my Father.

19 There arose a division again among the Jews be-

[24] Matt. 13. 13.
[25] Rom. 2. 19.
[26] ch. 15. 22, 24.
[1] ch. 14. 6. Eph. 2. 18.
[2] Is. 40. 11. Ezek. 34. 12, 23. & 37. 24. Heb. 13. 20. 1 Pet. 2. 25. & 5. 4.
[3] Zech. 11. 16, 17.
[4] 2 Tim. 2. 19.
[5] Matt. 11. 27.
[6] ch. 15. 13.
[7] Is. 56. 8.
[8] Ezek. 37. 22. Eph. 2. 14. 1 Pet. 2. 25.
[9] Is. 53. 7, 8, 12. Heb. 2. 9.
[10] ch. 2. 19.
[11] ch. 6. 38. & 15. 10. Acts 2. 24, 32.
[12] ch. 7. 43. & 9. 16.
a Or, *a shepherd.*
b Or, *proverb.*
c Or, *have abundance.*
d Or, *lead.*
e Or, *there shall be one flock.*
f Some ancient authorities read, *took it away.*
g Or, *right.*

20 And many of them said, [13] He hath a devil, and is
mad ; why hear ye him ?
21 Others said, These are not the words of him that
hath a devil. [14] Can a devil [15] open the eyes of the
blind ?
22 ¶ And it was at Jerusalem the feast of the dedi-
cation, and it was winter.
23 And Jesus walked in the temple [16] in Solomon's
porch.
24 Then came the Jews round about him, and said
unto him, How long dost thou make us to doubt ? If
thou be the Christ, tell us plainly.
25 Jesus answered them, I told you, and ye believed
not : [17] the works that I do in my Father's name, they
bear witness of me.
26 But [18] ye believe not, because ye are not of my
sheep, as I said unto you.
27 [19] My sheep hear my voice, and I know them, and
they follow me :
28 And I give unto them eternal life ; and [20] they
shall never perish, neither shall any *man* pluck them out
of my hand.
29 [21] My Father, [22] which gave *them* me, is greater
than all ; and no *man* is able to pluck *them* out of my
Father's hand.
30 [23] I and *my* Father are one.
31 Then [24] the Jews took up stones again to stone
him.
32 Jesus answered them, Many good works have I
shewed you from my Father ; for which of those works
do ye stone me ?
33 The Jews answered him, saying, For a good work
we stone thee not ; but for blasphemy ; and because
that thou, being a man, [25] makest thyself God.
34 Jesus answered them, [26] Is it not written in your
law, I said, Ye are gods ?
35 If he called them gods, [27] unto whom the word of
God came, and the scripture cannot be broken ;
36 Say ye of him, [28] whom the Father hath sanctified,
and [29] sent into the world, Thou blasphemest ; [30] because
I said, I am [31] the Son of God ?
37 [32] If I do not the works of my Father, believe
me not.
38 But if I do, though ye believe not me, [33] believe
the works : that ye may know, and believe, [34] that the
Father *is* in me, and I in him.
39 [35] Therefore they sought again to take him : but
he escaped out of their hand,
40 And went away again beyond Jordan into the
place [36] where John at first baptized ; and there he
abode.
41 And many resorted unto him, and said, John did
no miracle : [37] but all things that John spake of this
man were true.
42 [38] And many believed on him there.

[13] ch. 7. 20. & 8. 48, 52.
[14] Ex. 4. 11. Ps. 94. 9. & 146. 8.
[15] ch. 9. 6, 7, 32, 33.
[16] Acts 3. 11. & 5. 12.
[17] ver. 38. ch. 3. 2. & 5. 36.
[18] ch. 8. 47. 1 John 4. 6.
[19] ver. 4, 14.
[20] ch. 6. 37. & 17. 11, 12. & 18. 9.
[21] ch. 14. 28.
[22] ch. 17. 2, 6, &c.
[23] ch. 17. 11, 22.
[24] ch. 8. 59.
[25] ch. 5. 18.
[26] Ps. 82. 6.
[27] Rom. 13. 1.
[28] ch. 6. 27.
[29] ch. 3. 17. & 5. 36, 37. & 8. 42.
[30] ver. 30. ch. 5. 17, 18.

20 cause of these words. And many of them said, He
hath a [h] devil, and is mad ; why hear ye him ?
21 Others said, These are not the sayings of one pos-
sessed with a [h] devil. Can a [h] devil open the eyes of
the blind ?
22 [i] And it was the feast of the dedication at Je-
23 rusalem : it was winter ; and Jesus was walking in
24 the temple in Solomon's porch. The Jews therefore
came round about him, and said unto him, How long
dost thou hold us in suspense ? If thou art the
25 Christ, tell us plainly. Jesus answered them, I told
you, and ye believe not : the works that I do in my
26 Father's name, these bear witness of me. But ye
27 believe not, because ye are not of my sheep. My
sheep hear my voice, and I know them, and they
28 follow me : and I give unto them eternal life ; and
they shall never perish, and no one shall snatch them
29 out of my hand. [j] My Father, which hath given
them unto me, is greater than all ; and no one is able
30 to snatch [k] *them* out of the Father's hand. I and the
31 Father are one. The Jews took up stones again to
32 stone him. Jesus answered them, Many good works
have I shewed you from the Father ; for which of
33 those works do ye stone me ? The Jews answered
him, For a good work we stone thee not, but for
blasphemy ; and because that thou, being a man,
34 makest thyself God. Jesus answered them, Is it not
35 written in your law, I said, Ye are gods ? If he
called them gods, unto whom the word of God came
36 (and the scripture cannot be broken), say ye of him,
whom the Father [l] sanctified and sent into the world,
Thou blasphemest ; because I said, I am *the* Son of
37 God ? If I do not the works of my Father, believe
38 me not. But if I do them, though ye believe not
me, believe the works : that ye may know and un-
derstand that the Father is in me, and I in the
39 Father. They sought again to take him : and he
went forth out of their hand.

40 And he went away again beyond Jordan into the
place where John was at the first baptizing ; and
41 there he abode. And many came unto him ; and
they said, John indeed did no sign : but all things
42 whatsoever John spake of this man were true. And
many believed on him there.

[31] Luke 1. 35. ch. 9. 35, 37.
[32] ch. 15. 24.
[33] ch. 5. 36. & 14. 10, 11.
[34] ch. 14. 10, 11. & 17. 21.
[35] ch. 7. 30, 44. & 8. 59.
[36] ch. 1. 28.
[37] ch. 3. 30.
[38] ch. 8. 30. & 11. 45.

h Gr. *demon.*
i Some ancient authorities read *At that time was the feast.*
j Some ancient authorities read *That which my Father hath given unto me.*
k Or, *aught.*
l Or, *consecrated.*

CHAPTER XI.

1 *Christ raiseth Lazarus, four days buried.* 45 *Many Jews believe.* 47 *The high priests and Pharisees gather a council against Christ.* 49 *Caiaphas prophesieth.* 54 *Jesus hid himself.* 55 *At the passover they enquire after him, and lay wait for him.*

NOW a certain *man* was sick, *named* Lazarus, of Bethany, the town of [1]Mary and her sister Martha.

2 ([2]It was *that* Mary which anointed the Lord with ointment, and wiped his feet with her hair, whose brother Lazarus was sick.)

3 Therefore his sisters sent unto him, saying, Lord, behold, he whom thou lovest is sick.

4 When Jesus heard *that*, he said, This sickness is not unto death, [3]but for the glory of God, that the Son of God might be glorified thereby.

5 Now Jesus loved Martha, and her sister, and Lazarus.

6 When he had heard therefore that he was sick, [4]he abode two days still in the same place where he was.

7 Then after that saith he to *his* disciples, Let us go into Judæa again.

8 *His* disciples say unto him, Master, [5]the Jews of late sought to stone thee; and goest thou thither again?

9 Jesus answered, Are there not twelve hours in the day? [6]If any man walk in the day, he stumbleth not, because he seeth the light of this world.

10 But [7]if a man walk in the night, he stumbleth, because there is no light in him.

11 These things said he: and after that he saith unto them, Our friend Lazarus [8]sleepeth; but I go, that I may awake him out of sleep.

12 Then said his disciples, Lord, if he sleep, he shall do well.

13 Howbeit Jesus spake of his death: but they thought that he had spoken of taking of rest in sleep.

14 Then said Jesus unto them plainly, Lazarus is dead.

15 And I am glad for your sakes that I was not there, to the intent ye may believe; nevertheless let us go unto him.

16 Then said Thomas, which is called Didymus, unto his fellowdisciples, Let us also go, that we may die with him.

17 Then when Jesus came, he found that he had *lain* in the grave four days already.

18 Now Bethany was nigh unto Jerusalem, about fifteen furlongs off:

19 And many of the Jews came to Martha and Mary, to comfort them concerning their brother.

20 Then Martha, as soon as she heard that Jesus was coming, went and met him: but Mary sat *still* in the house.

21 Then said Martha unto Jesus, Lord, if thou hadst been here, my brother had not died.

22 But I know, that even now, [9]whatsoever thou wilt ask of God, God will give *it* thee.

23 Jesus saith unto her, Thy brother shall rise again.

24 Martha saith unto him, [10]I know that he shall rise again in the resurrection at the last day.

25 Jesus said unto her, I am [11]the resurrection, and the [12]life: [13]he that believeth in me, though he were dead, yet shall he live:

11 Now a certain man was sick, Lazarus of Bethany,
2 of the village of Mary and her sister Martha. And it was that Mary which anointed the Lord with ointment, and wiped his feet with her hair, whose brother
3 Lazarus was sick. The sisters therefore sent unto him, saying, Lord, behold, he whom thou lovest is
4 sick. But when Jesus heard it, he said, This sickness is not unto death, but for the glory of God, that
5 the Son of God may be glorified thereby. Now Jesus loved Martha, and her sister, and Lazarus.
6 When therefore he heard that he was sick, he abode at that time two days in the place where he was.
7 Then after this he saith to the disciples, Let us go
8 into Judæa again. The disciples say unto him, Rabbi, the Jews were but now seeking to stone
9 thee; and goest thou thither again? Jesus answered, Are there not twelve hours in the day? If a man walk in the day, he stumbleth not, because
10 he seeth the light of this world. But if a man walk in the night, he stumbleth, because the light
11 is not in him. These things spake he: and after this he saith unto them, Our friend Lazarus is fallen asleep; but I go, that I may awake him out of sleep.
12 The disciples therefore said unto him, Lord, if he is
13 fallen asleep, he will [a]recover. Now Jesus had spoken of his death: but they thought that he spake
14 of taking rest in sleep. Then Jesus therefore said
15 unto them plainly, Lazarus is dead. And I am glad for your sakes that I was not there, to the intent ye may believe; nevertheless let us go unto
16 him. Thomas therefore, who is called [b]Didymus, said unto his fellow-disciples, Let us also go, that we may die with him.

17 So when Jesus came, he found that he had been
18 in the tomb four days already. Now Bethany was
19 nigh unto Jerusalem, about fifteen furlongs off; and many of the Jews had come to Martha and Mary,
20 to console them concerning their brother. Martha therefore, when she heard that Jesus was coming, went and met him: but Mary still sat in the house.
21 Martha therefore said unto Jesus, Lord, if thou
22 hadst been here, my brother had not died. And even now I know that, whatsoever thou shalt ask of
23 God, God will give thee. Jesus saith unto her, Thy
24 brother shall rise again. Martha saith unto him, I know that he shall rise again in the resurrection at
25 the last day. Jesus said unto her, I am the resurrection, and the life: he that believeth on me,

[1] Luke 10. 38, 39.
[2] Matt. 26. 7. Mark 14. 3. ch. 12. 3.
[3] ver. 40. ch. 9. 3.
[4] ch. 10. 40.
[5] ch. 10. 31.
[6] ch. 9. 4.
[7] ch. 12. 35.
[8] So Deut. 31. 16. Dan. 12. 2. Matt. 9. 24. Acts 7. 60. 1 Cor. 15. 18, 51.
[9] ch. 9. 31.
[10] Luke 14. 14. ch. 5. 29.
[11] ch. 5. 21. & 6. 39, 40, 44.
[12] ch. 1. 4. & 6. 35. & 14. 6. Col. 3. 4. 1 John 1. 1, 2. & 5. 11
[13] ch. 3. 36. 1 John 5. 10, &c.

a Gr. *be saved.*
b That is, *Twin.*

26 And whosoever liveth and believeth in me shall
never die. Believest thou this?
27 She saith unto him, Yea, Lord: [14] I believe that
thou art the Christ, the Son of God, which should come
into the world.
28 And when she had so said, she went her way, and
called Mary her sister secretly, saying, The Master is
come, and calleth for thee.
29 As soon as she heard *that*, she arose quickly, and
came unto him.
30 Now Jesus was not yet come into the town, but
was in that place where Martha met him.
31 [15] The Jews then which were with her in the house,
and comforted her, when they saw Mary, that she rose
up hastily and went out, followed her, saying, She goeth
unto the grave to weep there.
32 Then when Mary was come where Jesus was, and
saw him, she fell down at his feet, saying unto him,
[16] Lord, if thou hadst been here, my brother had not
died.
33 When Jesus therefore saw her weeping, and the
Jews also weeping which came with her, he groaned in
the spirit, and was troubled,
34 And said, Where have ye laid him? They said
unto him, Lord, come and see.
35 [17] Jesus wept.
36 Then said the Jews, Behold how he loved him!
37 And some of them said, Could not this man,
[18] which opened the eyes of the blind, have caused that
even this man should not have died?
38 Jesus therefore again groaning in himself cometh
to the grave. It was a cave, and a stone lay upon it.
39 Jesus said, Take ye away the stone. Martha, the
sister of him that was dead, saith unto him, Lord, by
this time he stinketh: for he hath been *dead* four days.
40 Jesus saith unto her, Said I not unto thee, that, if
thou wouldest believe, thou shouldest [19] see the glory of
God?
41 Then they took away the stone *from the place*
where the dead was laid. And Jesus lifted up *his* eyes,
and said, Father, I thank thee that thou hast heard me.
42 And I knew that thou hearest me always: but
[20] because of the people which stand by I said *it*, that
they may believe that thou hast sent me.
43 And when he thus had spoken, he cried with a
loud voice, Lazarus, come forth.
44 And he that was dead came forth, bound hand
and foot with graveclothes: and [21] his face was bound
about with a napkin. Jesus saith unto them, Loose
him, and let him go.
45 Then many of the Jews which came to Mary,
[22] and had seen the things which Jesus did, believed on
him.
46 But some of them went their ways to the Phari-
sees, and told them what things Jesus had done.
47 ¶ [23] Then gathered the chief priests and the Pha-
risees a council, and said, [24] What do we? for this man
doeth many miracles.
48 If we let him thus alone, all *men* will believe on
him: and the Romans shall come and take away both
our place and nation.
49 And one of them, *named* [25] Caiaphas, being the

26 though he die, yet shall he live: and whosoever
liveth and believeth on me shall never die. Be-
27 lievest thou this? She saith unto him, Yea, Lord:
I have believed that thou art the Christ, the Son
28 of God, *even* he that cometh into the world. And
when she had said this, she went away, and called
Mary [c] her sister secretly, saying, The [d] Master is
29 here, and calleth thee. And she, when she heard
30 it, arose quickly, and went unto him. (Now Jesus
was not yet come into the village, but was still in
31 the place where Martha met him.) The Jews then
which were with her in the house, and were com-
forting her, when they saw Mary, that she rose up
quickly and went out, followed her, supposing that
32 she was going unto the tomb to [e] weep there. Mary
therefore, when she came where Jesus was, and saw
him, fell down at his feet, saying unto him, Lord,
if thou hadst been here, my brother had not died.
33 When Jesus therefore saw her [f] weeping, and the
Jews *also* [f] weeping which came with her, he [g] groaned
34 in the spirit, and [h] was troubled, and said, Where
have ye laid him? They say unto him, Lord, come
35 36 and see. Jesus wept. The Jews therefore said,
37 Behold how he loved him! But some of them
said, Could not this man, which opened the eyes of
him that was blind, have caused that this man also
38 should not die? Jesus therefore again [i] groaning in
himself cometh to the tomb. Now it was a cave,
39 and a stone lay [j] against it. Jesus saith, Take ye
away the stone. Martha, the sister of him that was
dead, saith unto him, Lord, by this time he stink-
40 eth: for he hath been *dead* four days. Jesus saith
unto her, Said I not unto thee, that, if thou be-
41 lievedst, thou shouldest see the glory of God? So
they took away the stone. And Jesus lifted up his
eyes, and said, Father, I thank thee that thou heard-
42 est me. And I knew that thou hearest me always:
but because of the multitude which standeth around
I said it, that they may believe that thou didst send
43 me. And when he had thus spoken, he cried with a
44 loud voice, Lazarus, come forth. He that was dead
came forth, bound hand and foot with [k] grave-
clothes; and his face was bound about with a nap-
kin. Jesus saith unto them, Loose him, and let him
go.

45 Many therefore of the Jews, which came to Mary
and beheld [l] that which he did, believed on him.
46 But some of them went away to the Pharisees, and
told them the things which Jesus had done.

47 The chief priests therefore and the Pharisees
gathered a council, and said, What do we? for this
48 man doeth many signs. If we let him thus alone,
all men will believe on him; and the Romans will
come and take away both our place and our nation.
49 But a certain one of them, Caiaphas, being high

[14] Matt. 16. 16. ch. 4. 42. & 6. 14, 69.
[15] ver. 19.
[16] ver. 21.
[17] Luke 19. 41.
[18] ch. 9. 6.
[19] ver. 4, 23.
[20] ch. 12. 30.
[21] ch. 20. 7.
[22] ch. 2. 23. & 10. 42. & 12. 11, 18.
[23] Ps. 2. 2. Matt. 26. 3. Mark 14. 1. Luke 22. 2.
[24] ch. 12. 19. Acts 4. 16.
[25] Luke 3. 2. ch. 18. 14. Acts 4. 6.

c Or, *her sister, saying secretly.*
d Or, *Teacher.*
e Gr. *wail.*
f Gr. *wailing.*
g Or, *was moved with indignation in the spirit.*
h Gr. *troubled himself.*
i Or, *being moved with indignation in himself.*
j Or, *upon.*
k Or, *grave-bands.*
l Many ancient authorities read *the things which he did.*

high priest that same year, said unto them, Ye know nothing at all,

50 [26] Nor consider that it is expedient for us, that one man should die for the people, and that the whole nation perish not.

51 And this spake he not of himself: but being high priest that year, he prophesied that Jesus should die for that nation;

52 And [27] not for that nation only, [28] but that also he should gather together in one the children of God that were scattered abroad.

53 Then from that day forth they took counsel together for to put him to death.

54 Jesus [29] therefore walked no more openly among the Jews; but went thence unto a country near to the wilderness, into a city called [30] Ephraim, and there continued with his disciples.

55 ¶ [31] And the Jews' passover was nigh at hand: and many went out of the country up to Jerusalem before the passover, to purify themselves.

56 [32] Then sought they for Jesus, and spake among themselves, as they stood in the temple, What think ye, that he will not come to the feast?

57 Now both the chief priests and the Pharisees had given a commandment, that, if any man knew where he were, he should shew *it*, that they might take him.

CHAPTER XII.

1 *Jesus excuseth Mary anointing his feet.* 9 *The people flock to see Lazarus.* 10 *The high priests consult to kill him.* 12 *Christ rideth into Jerusalem.* 20 *Greeks desire to see Jesus.* 23 *He foretelleth his death.* 37 *The Jews are generally blinded:* 42 *yet many chief rulers believe, but do not confess him:* 44 *therefore Jesus calleth earnestly for confession of faith.*

THEN Jesus six days before the passover came to Bethany, [1] where Lazarus was which had been dead, whom he raised from the dead.

2 [2] There they made him a supper; and Martha served: but Lazarus was one of them that sat at the table with him.

3 Then took [3] Mary a pound of ointment of spikenard, very costly, and anointed the feet of Jesus, and wiped his feet with her hair: and the house was filled with the odour of the ointment.

4 Then saith one of his disciples, Judas Iscariot, Simon's *son*, which should betray him,

5 Why was not this ointment sold for three hundred pence, and given to the poor?

6 This he said, not that he cared for the poor; but because he was a thief, and [4] had the bag, and bare what was put therein.

7 Then said Jesus, Let her alone: against the day of my burying hath she kept this.

8 For [5] the poor always ye have with you; but me ye have not always.

9 Much people of the Jews therefore knew that he was there: and they came not for Jesus' sake only, but that they might see Lazarus also, [6] whom he had raised from the dead.

10 ¶ [7] But the chief priests consulted that they might put Lazarus also to death;

11 [8] Because that by reason of him many of the Jews went away, and believed on Jesus.

12 ¶ [9] On the next day much people that were come

[26] ch. 18. 14.
[27] Is. 49. 6. 1 John 2. 2.
[28] ch. 10. 16. Eph. 2. 14, 15, 16, 17.
[29] ch. 4. 1, 3. & 7. 1.
[30] See 2 Chr. 13. 19.
[31] ch. 2. 13. & 5. 1. & 6. 4.
[32] ch. 7. 11.
[1] ch. 11. 1, 43.
[2] Matt. 26. 6. Mark 14. 3.
[3] Luke 10. 38, 39. ch. 11. 2.
[4] ch. 13. 29.
[5] Matt. 26. 11. Mark 14. 7.

priest that year, said unto them, Ye know nothing
50 at all, nor do ye take account that it is expedient for
you that one man should die for the people, and that
51 the whole nation perish not. Now this he said not
of himself: but being high priest that year, he
prophesied that Jesus should die for the nation;
52 and not for the nation only, but that he might also
gather together into one the children of God that are
53 scattered abroad. So from that day forth they took
counsel that they might put him to death.

54 Jesus therefore walked no more openly among the
Jews, but departed thence into the country near to
the wilderness, into a city called Ephraim; and
55 there he tarried with the disciples. Now the pass-
over of the Jews was at hand: and many went up to
Jerusalem out of the country before the passover,
56 to purify themselves. They sought therefore for
Jesus, and spake one with another, as they stood in
the temple, What think ye? That he will not come
57 to the feast? Now the chief priests and the Phari-
sees had given commandment, that, if any man knew
where he was, he should shew it, that they might
take him.

12 Jesus therefore six days before the passover came
to Bethany, where Lazarus was, whom Jesus raised
2 from the dead. So they made him a supper there:
and Martha served; but Lazarus was one of them
3 that sat at meat with him. Mary therefore took a
pound of ointment of [a] spikenard, very precious, and
anointed the feet of Jesus, and wiped his feet with
her hair: and the house was filled with the odour
4 of the ointment. But Judas Iscariot, one of his dis-
5 ciples, which should betray him, saith, Why was not
this ointment sold for three hundred [b] pence, and
6 given to the poor? Now this he said, not because
he cared for the poor; but because he was a thief,
and having the [c] bag [d] took away what was put
7 therein. Jesus therefore said, [e] Suffer her to keep it
8 against the day of my burying. For the poor ye
have always with you; but me ye have not always.

9 The common people therefore of the Jews learned
that he was there: and they came, not for Jesus'
sake only, but that they might see Lazarus also,
10 whom he had raised from the dead. But the chief
priests took counsel that they might put Lazarus
11 also to death; because that by reason of him many
of the Jews went away, and believed on Jesus.

12 On the morrow [f] a great multitude that had come

[6] ch. 11. 43, 44.
[7] Luke 16. 31.
[8] ver. 18. ch. 11. 45.
[9] Matt. 21. 8. Mark 11. 8. Luke 19. 35, 36, &c.
a See marginal note on Mark 14. 3.
b See marginal note on Matt. 18. 28.
c Or, *box.*
d Or, *carried what was put therein.*
e Or, *Let her alone:* it was *that she might keep it.*
f Some ancient authorities read *the common people.*

to the feast, when they heard that Jesus was coming to Jerusalem,

13 Took branches of palm trees, and went forth to meet him, and cried, [10] Hosanna: Blessed *is* the King of Israel that cometh in the name of the Lord.

14 [11] And Jesus, when he had found a young ass, sat thereon; as it is written,

15 [12] Fear not, daughter of Sion: behold, thy King cometh, sitting on an ass's colt.

16 These things [13] understood not his disciples at the first: [14] but when Jesus was glorified, [15] then remembered they that these things were written of him, and *that* they had done these things unto him.

17 The people therefore that was with him when he called Lazarus out of his grave, and raised him from the dead, bare record.

18 [16] For this cause the people also met him, for that they heard that he had done this miracle.

19 The Pharisees therefore said among themselves, [17] Perceive ye how ye prevail nothing? behold, the world is gone after him.

20 ¶ And there [18] were certain Greeks among them [19] that came up to worship at the feast:

21 The same came therefore to Philip, [20] which was of Bethsaida of Galilee, and desired him, saying, Sir, we would see Jesus.

22 Philip cometh and telleth Andrew: and again Andrew and Philip tell Jesus.

23 ¶ And Jesus answered them, saying, [21] The hour is come, that the Son of man should be glorified.

24 Verily, verily, I say unto you, [22] Except a corn of wheat fall into the ground and die, it abideth alone: but if it die, it bringeth forth much fruit.

25 [23] He that loveth his life shall lose it; and he that hateth his life in this world shall keep it unto life eternal.

26 If any man serve me, let him follow me; and [24] where I am, there shall also my servant be: if any man serve me, him will *my* Father honour.

27 [25] Now is my soul troubled; and what shall I say? Father, save me from this hour: [26] but for this cause came I unto this hour.

28 Father, glorify thy name. [27] Then came there a voice from heaven, *saying*, I have both glorified *it*, and will glorify *it* again.

29 The people therefore, that stood by, and heard *it*, said that it thundered: others said, An angel spake to him.

30 Jesus answered and said, [28] This voice came not because of me, but for your sakes.

31 Now is the judgment of this world: now shall [29] the prince of this world be cast out.

32 And I, [30] if I be lifted up from the earth, will draw [31] all *men* unto me.

33 [32] This he said, signifying what death he should die.

34 The people answered him, [33] We have heard out of the law that Christ abideth for ever: and how sayest thou, The Son of man must be lifted up? who is this Son of man?

35 Then Jesus said unto them, Yet a little while [34] is

[10] Ps. 118. 25, 26.
[11] Matt. 21. 7.
[12] Zech. 9. 9.
[13] Luke 18. 34.
[14] ch. 7. 39.
[15] ch. 14. 26.
[16] ver. 11.
[17] ch. 11. 47, 48.
[18] Acts 17. 4.
[19] 1 Kin. 8. 41, 42. Acts 8. 27.
[20] ch. 1. 44.
[21] ch. 13. 32. & 17. 1.
[22] 1 Cor. 15. 36.
[23] Matt. 10. 39. & 16. 25. Mark 8. 35. Luke 9. 24. & 17. 33.
[24] ch. 14. 3. & 17. 24. 1 Thess. 4. 17.
[25] Matt. 26. 38, 39. Luke 12. 50. ch. 13. 21.
[26] Luke 22. 53. ch. 18. 37.

to the feast, when they heard that Jesus was coming
13 to Jerusalem, took the branches of the palm trees, and went forth to meet him, and cried out, Hosanna: Blessed *is* he that cometh in the name of the Lord,
14 even the King of Israel. And Jesus, having found
15 a young ass, sat thereon; as it is written, Fear not, daughter of Zion: behold, thy King cometh, sitting
16 on an ass's colt. These things understood not his disciples at the first: but when Jesus was glorified, then remembered they that these things were written of him, and that they had done these things unto
17 him. The multitude therefore that was with him when he called Lazarus out of the tomb, and raised
18 him from the dead, bare witness. For this cause also the multitude went and met him, for that they
19 heard that he had done this sign. The Pharisees therefore said among themselves, [g] Behold how ye prevail nothing: lo, the world is gone after him.

20 Now there were certain Greeks among those that
21 went up to worship at the feast: these therefore came to Philip, which was of Bethsaida of Galilee, and asked him, saying, Sir, we would see Jesus.
22 Philip cometh and telleth Andrew: Andrew cometh,
23 and Philip, and they tell Jesus. And Jesus answereth them, saying, The hour is come, that the
24 Son of man should be glorified. Verily, verily, I say unto you, Except a grain of wheat fall into the earth and die, it abideth by itself alone; but if it
25 die, it beareth much fruit. He that loveth his [h] life loseth it; and he that hateth his [h] life in
26 this world shall keep it unto life eternal. If any man serve me, let him follow me; and where I am, there shall also my servant be: if any man
27 serve me, him will the Father honour. Now is my soul troubled; and what shall I say? Father, save me from this [i] hour. But for this cause came I unto
28 this hour. Father, glorify thy name. There came therefore a voice out of heaven, *saying*, I have
29 both glorified it, and will glorify it again. The multitude therefore, that stood by, and heard it, said that it had thundered: others said, An angel
30 hath spoken to him. Jesus answered and said, This voice hath not come for my sake, but for your sakes.
31 Now is [j] the judgement of this world: now shall
32 the prince of this world be cast out. And I, if I be lifted up [k] from the earth, will draw all men unto my-
33 self. But this he said, signifying by what manner
34 of death he should die. The multitude therefore answered him, We have heard out of the law that the Christ abideth for ever: and how sayest thou, The Son of man must be lifted up? who is this
35 Son of man? Jesus therefore said unto them, Yet

[27] Matt. 3. 17.
[28] ch. 11. 42.
[29] Matt. 12. 29. Luke 10. 18. ch. 14. 30. & 16 11. Acts 26. 18. 2 Cor. 4. 4. Eph. 2. 2. & 6. 12.
[30] ch. 3. 14 & 8. 28.
[31] Rom. 5. 18. Heb. 2. 9.
[32] ch. 18. 32.
[33] Ps. 89. 36, 37. & 110. 4. Is. 9. 7 & 53. 8. Ezek. 37. 25. Dan. 2. 44. & 7. 14, 27. Mic. 4. 7.
[34] ver. 46. ch. 1. 9. & 8. 12. & 9. 5.
g Or, *Ye behold.*
h Or, *soul.*
i Or, *hour?*
j Or, *a judgement.*
k Or, *out of.*

the light with you. [35] Walk while ye have the light,
lest darkness come upon you: for [36] he that walketh in
darkness knoweth not whither he goeth

36 While ye have light, believe in the light, that ye
may be [37] the children of light. These things spake
Jesus, and departed, and [38] did hide himself from them.

37 ¶ But though he had done so many miracles
before them, yet they believed not on him:

38 That the saying of Esaias the prophet might be
fulfilled, which he spake, [39] Lord, who hath believed
our report? and to whom hath the arm of the Lord
been revealed?

39 Therefore they could not believe, because that
Esaias said again,

40 [40] He hath blinded their eyes, and hardened their
heart; that they should not see with *their* eyes, nor
understand with *their* heart, and be converted, and I
should heal them.

41 [41] These things said Esaias, when he saw his
glory, and spake of him.

42 ¶ Nevertheless among the chief rulers also many
believed on him; but [42] because of the Pharisees they
did not confess *him*, lest they should be put out of the
synagogue:

43 [43] For they loved the praise of men more than the
praise of God.

44 ¶ Jesus cried and said, [44] He that believeth on
me, believeth not on me, but on him that sent me.

45 And [45] he that seeth me seeth him that sent
me.

46 [46] I am come a light into the world, that whoso-
ever believeth on me should not abide in darkness.

47 And if any man hear my words, and believe not,
[47] I judge him not: for [48] I came not to judge the world,
but to save the world.

48 [49] He that rejecteth me, and receiveth not my
words, hath one that judgeth him: [50] the word that I
have spoken, the same shall judge him in the last
day.

49 For [51] I have not spoken of myself; but the Fa-
ther which sent me, he gave me a commandment,
[52] what I should say, and what I should speak.

50 And I know that his commandment is life ever-
lasting: whatsoever I speak therefore, even as the
Father said unto me, so I speak.

CHAPTER XIII.

1 *Jesus washeth the disciples' feet: exhorteth them to humility and charity.* 18 *He foretelleth, and discovereth to John by a token, that Judas should betray him:* 31 *commandeth them to love one another,* 36 *and forewarneth Peter of his denial.*

NOW [1] before the feast of the passover, when Jesus
knew that [2] his hour was come that he should de-
part out of this world unto the Father, having loved his
own which were in the world, he loved them unto the
end.

2 And supper being ended, [3] the devil having now
put into the heart of Judas Iscariot, Simon's *son*, to be-
tray him;

3 Jesus knowing [4] that the Father had given all
things into his hands, and [5] that he was come from God,
and went to God;

a little while is the light [l] among you. Walk while
ye have the light, that darkness overtake you not:
and he that walketh in the darkness knoweth not
36 whither he goeth. While ye have the light, be-
lieve on the light, that ye may become sons of light.
These things spake Jesus, and he departed and
37 [m] hid himself from them. But though he had done
so many signs before them, yet they believed not on
38 him: that the word of Isaiah the prophet might be
fulfilled, which he spake,

Lord, who hath believed our report?
And to whom hath the arm of the Lord been re-
vealed?

39 For this cause they could not believe, for that Isaiah
said again,

40 He hath blinded their eyes, and he hardened their
heart;
Lest they should see with their eyes, and perceive
with their heart,
And should turn,
And I should heal them.

41 These things said Isaiah, because he saw his glory;
42 and he spake of him. Nevertheless even of the
rulers many believed on him; but because of the
Pharisees they did not confess [n] *it*, lest they should
43 be put out of the synagogue: for they loved the
glory of men more than the glory of God.

44 And Jesus cried and said, He that believeth on
me, believeth not on me, but on him that sent me.
45 And he that beholdeth me beholdeth him that sent
46 me. I am come a light into the world, that who-
soever believeth on me may not abide in the dark-
47 ness. And if any man hear my sayings, and keep
them not, I judge him not: for I came not to judge
48 the world, but to save the world. He that rejecteth
me, and receiveth not my sayings, hath one that
judgeth him: the word that I spake, the same shall
49 judge him in the last day. For I spake not from
myself; but the Father which sent me, he hath
given me a commandment, what I should say, and
50 what I should speak. And I know that his com-
mandment is life eternal: the things therefore
which I speak, even as the Father hath said unto
me, so I speak.

13 Now before the feast of the passover, Jesus know-
ing that his hour was come that he should depart
out of this world unto the Father, having loved his
own which were in the world, he loved them [a] unto
2 the end. And during supper, the devil having
already put into the heart of Judas Iscariot, Simon's
3 *son*, to betray him, *Jesus*, knowing that the Father
had given all things into his hands, and that he came

[35] Jer. 13. 16. Eph. 5. 8.
[36] ch. 11. 10. 1 John 2. 11.
[37] Luke 16. 8. Eph. 5. 8. 1 Thess. 5. 5. 1 John 2. 9, 10, 11.
[38] ch. 8. 59. & 11. 54.
[39] Is. 53. 1. Rom. 10. 16.
[40] Is. 6. 9, 10. Matt. 13. 14.
[41] Is. 6. 1.
[42] ch. 7. 13. & 9. 22.
[43] ch. 5. 44.
[44] Mark 9. 37. 1 Pet. 1. 21.
[45] ch. 14. 9.
[46] ver. 35, 36. ch. 3. 19. & 8. 12. & 9. 5, 39.
[47] ch. 5. 45. & 8. 15, 26.
[48] ch. 3. 17.
[49] Luke 10. 16.
[50] Deut. 18. 19. Mark 16. 16.
[51] ch. 8. 38. & 14. 10.
[52] Deut. 18. 18.
[1] Matt. 26. 2.
[2] ch. 12. 23. & 17. 1, 11.
[3] ver. 27. Luke 22. 3.
[4] Matt. 11. 27. & 28. 18. ch. 3. 35. & 17. 2. Acts 2. 36. 1 Cor. 15. 27. Heb. 2. 8.
[5] ch. 8. 42. & 16. 28.
l Or, *in.*
m Or, *was hidden from them.*
n Or, *him.*
a Or, *to the uttermost.*

4 [6]He riseth from supper, and laid aside his garments; and took a towel, and girded himself.
5 After that he poureth water into a bason, and began to wash the disciples' feet, and to wipe *them* with the towel wherewith he was girded.
6 Then cometh he to Simon Peter: and Peter saith unto him, Lord, [7]dost thou wash my feet?
7 Jesus answered and said unto him, What I do thou knowest not now; [8]but thou shalt know hereafter.
8 Peter saith unto him, Thou shalt never wash my feet. Jesus answered him, [9]If I wash thee not, thou hast no part with me.
9 Simon Peter saith unto him, Lord, not my feet only, but also *my* hands and *my* head.
10 Jesus saith to him, He that is washed needeth not save to wash *his* feet, but is clean every whit: and [10]ye are clean, but not all.
11 For [11]he knew who should betray him; therefore said he, Ye are not all clean.
12 So after he had washed their feet, and had taken his garments, and was set down again, he said unto them, Know ye what I have done to you?
13 [12]Ye call me Master and Lord: and ye say well; for *so* I am.
14 [13]If I then, *your* Lord and Master, have washed your feet; [14]ye also ought to wash one another's feet.
15 For [15]I have given you an example, that ye should do as I have done to you.
16 [16]Verily, verily, I say unto you, The servant is not greater than his lord; neither he that is sent greater than he that sent him.
17 [17]If ye know these things, happy are ye if ye do them.
18 ¶ I speak not of you all: I know whom I have chosen: but that the scripture may be fulfilled, [18]He that eateth bread with me hath lifted up his heel against me.
19 [19]Now I tell you before it come, that, when it is come to pass, ye may believe that I am *he*.
20 [20]Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that receiveth whomsoever I send receiveth me; and he that receiveth me receiveth him that sent me.
21 [21]When Jesus had thus said, [22]he was troubled in spirit, and testified, and said, Verily, verily, I say unto you, that [23]one of you shall betray me.
22 Then the disciples looked one on another, doubting of whom he spake.
23 Now [24]there was leaning on Jesus' bosom one of his disciples, whom Jesus loved.
24 Simon Peter therefore beckoned to him, that he should ask who it should be of whom he spake.
25 He then lying on Jesus' breast saith unto him, Lord, who is it?
26 Jesus answered, He it is, to whom I shall give a sop, when I have dipped *it*. And when he had dipped the sop, he gave *it* to Judas Iscariot, *the son* of Simon.
27 [25]And after the sop Satan entered into him. Then said Jesus unto him, That thou doest, do quickly.
28 Now no man at the table knew for what intent he spake this unto him.

4 forth from God, and goeth unto God, riseth from supper, and layeth aside his garments; and he took
5 a towel, and girded himself. Then he poureth water into the bason, and began to wash the disciples' feet, and to wipe them with the towel where-
6 with he was girded. So he cometh to Simon Peter. He saith unto him, Lord, dost thou wash my feet?
7 Jesus answered and said unto him, What I do thou knowest not now; but thou shalt understand here-
8 after. Peter saith unto him, Thou shalt never wash my feet. Jesus answered him, If I wash thee not,
9 thou hast no part with me. Simon Peter saith unto him, Lord, not my feet only, but also my hands and
10 my head. Jesus saith to him, He that is bathed needeth not [b]save to wash his feet, but is clean
11 every whit: and ye are clean, but not all. For he knew him that should betray him; therefore said he, Ye are not all clean.

12 So when he had washed their feet, and taken his garments, and [c]sat down again, he said unto them,
13 Know ye what I have done to you? Ye call me, [d]Master, and, Lord: and ye say well; for so I am.
14 If I then, the Lord and the [d]Master, have washed your feet, ye also ought to wash one another's feet.
15 For I have given you an example, that ye also
16 should do as I have done to you. Verily, verily, I say unto you, A [e]servant is not greater than his lord; neither [f]one that is sent greater than he that
17 sent him. If ye know these things, blessed are ye
18 if ye do them. I speak not of you all: I know whom I [g]have chosen: but that the scripture may be fulfilled, He that eateth [h]my bread lifted up his
19 heel against me. From henceforth I tell you before it come to pass, that, when it is come to pass, ye may
20 believe that [i]I am *he*. Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that receiveth whomsoever I send receiveth me; and he that receiveth me receiveth him that sent me.

21 When Jesus had thus said, he was troubled in the spirit, and testified, and said, Verily, verily, I say
22 unto you, that one of you shall betray me. The disciples looked one on another, doubting of whom he
23 spake. There was at the table reclining in Jesus'
24 bosom one of his disciples, whom Jesus loved. Simon Peter therefore beckoneth to him, and saith unto
25 him, Tell *us* who it is of whom he speaketh. He leaning back, as he was, on Jesus' breast saith unto
26 him, Lord, who is it? Jesus therefore answereth, He it is, for whom I shall dip the sop, and give it him. So when he had dipped the sop, he taketh and giveth it to Judas, *the son* of Simon Iscariot.
27 And after the sop, then entered Satan into him. Jesus therefore saith unto him, That thou doest, do
28 quickly. Now no man at the table knew for what

[6] Luke 22. 27. Phil. 2. 7, 8.
[7] See Matt. 3. 14.
[8] ver. 12.
[9] ch. 3. 5. 1 Cor. 6. 11. Eph. 5. 26. Tit. 3. 5. Heb. 10. 22.
[10] ch. 15. 3.
[11] ch. 6. 64.
[12] Matt. 23. 8, 10. Luke 6. 46. 1 Cor. 8. 6. & 12. 3. Phil. 2. 11.
[13] Luke 22. 27.
[14] Rom. 12. 10. Gal. 6. 1, 2. 1 Pet. 5. 5.
[15] Matt. 11. 29. Phil. 2. 5. 1 Pet. 2. 21. 1 John 2. 6.
[16] Matt. 10. 24. Luke 6. 40. ch. 15. 20.
[17] Jam. 1. 25.
[18] ver. 21. Ps. 41. 9. Matt. 26. 23.
[19] ch. 14. 29. & 16. 4.
[20] Matt. 10. 40. & 25. 40. Luke 10. 16.
[21] Matt. 26. 21. Mark 14. 18. Luke 22. 21.
[22] ch. 12. 27.
[23] Acts 1. 17. 1 John 2. 19.
[24] ch. 19. 26. & 20. 2. & 21. 7, 20, 24.
[25] Luke 22. 3. ch. 6. 70.

b Some ancient authorities omit *save*, and *his feet*.
c Gr. *reclined*.
d Or, *Teacher*.
e Gr. *bond-servant*.
f Gr. *an apostle*.
g Or, *chose*.
h Many ancient authorities read *his bread with me*.
i Or, *I am*.

29 For some *of them* thought, because [26] Judas had the
bag, that Jesus had said unto him, Buy *those things* that
we have need of against the feast; or, that he should
give something to the poor.
30 He then having received the sop went immediately
out: and it was night.
31 ¶ Therefore, when he was gone out, Jesus said,
[27] Now is the Son of man glorified, and [28] God is glorified
in him.
32 [29] If God be glorified in him, God shall also glorify
him in himself, and [30] shall straightway glorify him.
33 Little children, yet a little while I am with you.
Ye shall seek me: [31] and as I said unto the Jews,
Whither I go, ye cannot come; so now I say to you.
34 [32] A new commandment I give unto you, That ye
love one another; as I have loved you, that ye also
love one another.
35 [33] By this shall all *men* know that ye are my disciples, if ye have love one to another.
36 ¶ Simon Peter said unto him, Lord, whither
goest thou? Jesus answered him, Whither I go, thou
canst not follow me now; but [34] thou shalt follow me
afterwards.
37 Peter said unto him, Lord, why cannot I follow
thee now? I will [35] lay down my life for thy sake.
38 Jesus answered him, Wilt thou lay down thy life
for my sake? Verily, verily, I say unto thee, The
cock shall not crow, till thou hast denied me thrice.

CHAPTER XIV.

1 *Christ comforteth his disciples with the hope of heaven:* 6 *professeth himself the way, the truth, and the life, and one with the Father:* 13 *assureth their prayers in his name to be effectual:* 15 *requesteth love and obedience,* 16 *promiseth the Holy Ghost the Comforter,* 27 *and leaveth his peace with them.*

LET [1] not your heart be troubled: ye believe in God,
believe also in me.
2 In my Father's house are many mansions: if *it*
were not *so*, I would have told you. [2] I go to prepare a
place for you.
3 And if I go and prepare a place for you, [3] I will
come again, and receive you unto myself; that [4] where
I am, *there* ye may be also.
4 And whither I go ye know, and the way ye know.
5 Thomas saith unto him, Lord, we know not whither
thou goest; and how can we know the way?
6 Jesus saith unto him, I am [5] the way, [6] the truth,
and [7] the life: [8] no man cometh unto the Father, but by
me.
7 [9] If ye had known me, ye should have known my
Father also: and from henceforth ye know him, and
have seen him.
8 Philip saith unto him, Lord, shew us the Father,
and it sufficeth us.
9 Jesus saith unto him, Have I been so long time
with you, and yet hast thou not known me, Philip?
[10] he that hath seen me hath seen the Father; and how
sayest thou *then*, Shew us the Father?
10 Believest thou not that [11] I am in the Father, and
the Father in me? the words that I speak unto you [12] I
speak not of myself: but the Father that dwelleth in
me, he doeth the works.

29 intent he spake this unto him. For some thought,
because Judas had the [j] bag, that Jesus said unto
him, Buy what things we have need of for the
feast; or, that he should give something to the
30 poor. He then having received the sop went out
straightway: and it was night.
31 When therefore he was gone out, Jesus saith,
Now [k] is the Son of man glorified, and God [k] is glo-
32 rified in him; and God shall glorify him in himself,
33 and straightway shall he glorify him. Little children, yet a little while I am with you. Ye shall
seek me: and as I said unto the Jews, Whither I
34 go, ye cannot come; so now I say unto you. A
new commandment I give unto you, that ye love
one another; [l] even as I have loved you, that ye
35 also love one another. By this shall all men know
that ye are my disciples, if ye have love one to
another.

36 Simon Peter saith unto him, Lord, whither goest
thou? Jesus answered, Whither I go, thou canst
not follow me now; but thou shalt follow after-
37 wards. Peter saith unto him, Lord, why cannot I
follow thee even now? I will lay down my life for
38 thee. Jesus answereth, Wilt thou lay down thy life
for me? Verily, verily, I say unto thee, The cock
shall not crow, till thou hast denied me thrice.

14 Let not your heart be troubled: [a] ye believe in
2 God, believe also in me. In my Father's house are
many [b] mansions; if it were not so, I would have
3 told you; for I go to prepare a place for you. And
if I go and prepare a place for you, I come again,
and will receive you unto myself; that where I am,
4 *there* ye may be also. [c] And whither I go, ye know
5 the way. Thomas saith unto him, Lord, we know
not whither thou goest; how know we the way?
6 Jesus saith unto him, I am the way, and the truth, and
the life: no one cometh unto the Father, but [d] by
7 me. If ye had known me, ye would have known
my Father also: from henceforth ye know him, and
8 have seen him. Philip saith unto him, Lord, shew
9 us the Father, and it sufficeth us. Jesus saith unto
him, Have I been so long time with you, and dost
thou not know me, Philip? he that hath seen me
hath seen the Father; how sayest thou, Shew us
10 the Father? Believest thou not that I am in the
Father, and the Father in me? the words that I say
unto you I speak not from myself: but the Father

[26] ch. 12. 6.
[27] ch. 12. 23.
[28] ch. 14. 13. 1 Pet. 4. 11.
[29] ch. 17. 1, 4, 5, 6.
[30] ch. 12. 23.
[31] ch. 7. 34. & 8. 21.
[32] Lev. 19. 18. ch. 15. 12, 17. Eph. 5. 2. 1 Thess. 4. 9. Jam. 2. 8. 1 Pet. 1. 22. 1 John 2. 7, 8. & 3. 11, 23. & 4. 21.
[33] 1 John 2. 5. & 4. 20.
[34] ch. 21. 18. 2 Pet. 1. 14.
[35] Matt. 26. 33, 34, 35. Mark 14. 29, 30, 31. Luke 22. 33, 34.
[1] ver. 27. ch. 16. 22, 23.
[2] ch. 13. 33, 36.
[3] ver. 18. 28. Acts 1. 11.
[4] ch. 12. 26. & 17. 24. 1 Thess. 4. 17.
[5] Heb. 9. 8.
[6] ch. 1. 17. & 8. 32.
[7] ch. 1. 4. & 11. 25.
[8] ch. 10. 9.
[9] ch. 8. 19.
[10] ch. 12. 45. Col. 1. 15. Heb. 1. 3.
[11] ver. 20. ch. 10. 38. & 17. 21, 23.
[12] ch. 5. 19. & 7. 16. & 8. 28. & 12. 49.
j Or, *box.*
k Or, *was.*
l Or, *even as I loved you, that ye also may love one another.*
a Or, *believe in God.*
b Or, *abiding-places.*
c Many ancient authorities read *And whither I go ye know, and the way ye know.*
d Or, *through.*

11 Believe me that I *am* in the Father, and the
Father in me : [13]or else believe me for the very works'
sake.
12 [14]Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that believeth
on me, the works that I do shall he do also ; and greater
works than these shall he do ; because I go unto my Fa-
ther.
13 [15]And whatsoever ye shall ask in my name, that
will I do, that the Father may be glorified in the
Son.
14 If ye shall ask any thing in my name, I will do *it*.
15 ¶ [16]If ye love me, keep my commandments.
16 And I will pray the Father, and [17]he shall give
you another Comforter, that he may abide with you for
ever ;
17 *Even* [18]the Spirit of truth ; [19]whom the world
cannot receive, because it seeth him not, neither know-
eth him : but ye know him ; for he dwelleth with you,
[20]and shall be in you.
18 [21]I will not leave you comfortless : [22]I will come
to you.
19 Yet a little while, and the world seeth me no
more ; but [23]ye see me : [24]because I live, ye shall live
also.
20 At that day ye shall know that [25]I *am* in my
Father, and ye in me, and I in you.
21 [26]He that hath my commandments, and keepeth
them, he it is that loveth me : and he that loveth me
shall be loved of my Father, and I will love him, and
will manifest myself to him.
22 [27]Judas saith unto him, not Iscariot, Lord, how is
it that thou wilt manifest thyself unto us, and not unto
the world ?
23 Jesus answered and said unto him, [28]If a man
love me, he will keep my words : and my Father will
love him, [29]and we will come unto him, and make our
abode with him.
24 He that loveth me not keepeth not my sayings :
and [30]the word which ye hear is not mine, but the Fa-
ther's which sent me.
25 These things have I spoken unto you, being *yet*
present with you.
26 But [31]the Comforter, *which is* the Holy Ghost,
whom the Father will send in my name, [32]he shall
teach you all things, and bring all things to your re-
membrance, whatsoever I have said unto you.
27 [33]Peace I leave with you, my peace I give unto
you : not as the world giveth, give I unto you. [34]Let
not your heart be troubled, neither let it be afraid.
28 Ye have heard how [35]I said unto you, I go away,
and come *again* unto you. If ye loved me, ye would
rejoice, because I said, [36]I go unto the Father : for
[37]my Father is greater than I.
29 And [38]now I have told you before it come to
pass, that, when it is come to pass, ye might believe.
30 Hereafter I will not talk much with you : [39]for
the prince of this world cometh, and hath nothing in
me.
31 But that the world may know that I love the

11 abiding in me doeth his works. Believe me that I
am in the Father, and the Father in me : or else be-
12 lieve me for the very works' sake. Verily, verily,
I say unto you, He that believeth on me, the works
that I do shall he do also ; and greater *works* than
these shall he do ; because I go unto the Father.
13 And whatsoever ye shall ask in my name, that will I
14 do, that the Father may be glorified in the Son. If
ye shall ask [e]me anything in my name, that will I
15 do. If ye love me, ye will keep my commandments.
16 And I will [f]pray the Father, and he shall give you
another [g]Comforter, that he may be with you for
17 ever, *even* the Spirit of truth : whom the world can-
not receive ; for it beholdeth him not, neither know-
eth him : ye know him ; for he abideth with you,
18 and shall be in you. I will not leave you [h]desolate :
19 I come unto you. Yet a little while, and the world
beholdeth me no more ; but ye behold me : because
20 I live, [i]ye shall live also. In that day ye shall
know that I am in my Father, and ye in me, and I in
21 you. He that hath my commandments, and keep-
eth them, he it is that loveth me : and he that lov-
eth me shall be loved of my Father, and I will love
22 him, and will manifest myself unto him. Judas
(not Iscariot) saith unto him, Lord, what is come to
pass that thou wilt manifest thyself unto us, and not
23 unto the world ? Jesus answered and said unto
him, If a man love me, he will keep my word : and
my Father will love him, and we will come unto
24 him, and make our abode with him. He that lov-
eth me not keepeth not my words : and the word
which ye hear is not mine, but the Father's who sent
me.

25 These things have I spoken unto you, while *yet*
26 abiding with you. But the [g]Comforter, *even* the
Holy Spirit, whom the Father will send in my name,
he shall teach you all things, and bring to your re-
27 membrance all that I said unto you. Peace I leave
with you ; my peace I give unto you : not as the
world giveth, give I unto you. Let not your heart
28 be troubled, neither let it be fearful. Ye heard how
I said to you, I go away, and I come unto you. If
ye loved me, ye would have rejoiced, because I go
unto the Father : for the Father is greater than I.
29 And now I have told you before it come to pass,
30 that, when it is come to pass, ye may believe. I
will no more speak much with you, for the prince of
31 the world cometh : and he hath nothing in me ; but
that the world may know that I love the Father, and

[13] ch. 5. 36. & 10. 38.
[14] Matt. 21. 21. Mark 16. 17. Luke 10. 17.
[15] Matt. 7. 7. & 21. 22. Mark 11. 24. Luke 11. 9. ch. 15. 7, 16. & 16. 23, 24. Jam. 1. 5. 1 John 3. 22. & 5. 14.
[16] ver. 21, 23. ch. 15. 10, 14. 1 John 5. 3.
[17] ch. 15. 26. & 16. 7. Rom. 8. 15, 26.
[18] ch. 15. 26. & 16. 13. 1 John 4. 6.
[19] 1 Cor. 2. 14.
[20] 1 John 2. 27.
[21] Matt. 28. 20.
[22] ver. 3. 28.
[23] ch. 16. 16.
[24] 1 Cor. 15. 20.
[25] ver. 10. ch. 10. 38. & 17. 21, 23, 26.
[26] ver. 15, 23. 1 John 2. 5. & 5. 3.
[27] Luke 6. 16.
[28] ver. 15.
[29] 1 John 2. 24. Rev. 3. 20.
[30] ver. 10. ch. 5. 19, 38. & 7. 16. & 8. 28. & 12. 49.
[31] ver. 16. Luke 24. 49 ch. 15. 26. & 16. 7.
[32] ch. 2. 22. & 12. 16. & 16. 13. 1 John 2. 20, 27.
[33] Phil. 4. 7. Col. 3. 15.
[34] ver. 1.
[35] ver. 3, 18.
[36] ver. 12. ch. 16. 16. & 20. 17.
[37] See ch. 5. 18. & 10. 30. Phil. 2. 6.
[38] ch. 13. 19. & 16. 4.
[39] ch. 12. 31. & 16. 11.

e Many ancient authorities omit *me*.
f Gr. *make request of*.
g Or, *Advocate*. Or, *Helper*. Gr. *Paraclete*.
h Or, *orphans*.
i Or, *and ye shall live*.

Father; and [40] as the Father gave me commandment, even so I do. Arise, let us go hence.

CHAPTER XV.

1 *The consolation and mutual love between Christ and his members, under the parable of the vine.* 18 *A comfort in the hatred and persecution of the world.* 26 *The office of the Holy Ghost, and of the apostles.*

I AM the true vine, and my Father is the husbandman.

2 [1] Every branch in me that beareth not fruit he taketh away: and every *branch* that beareth fruit, he purgeth it, that it may bring forth more fruit.

3 [2] Now ye are clean through the word which I have spoken unto you.

4 [3] Abide in me, and I in you. As the branch cannot bear fruit of itself, except it abide in the vine; no more can ye, except ye abide in me.

5 I am the vine, ye *are* the branches: He that abideth in me, and I in him, the same bringeth forth much [4] fruit: for without me ye can do nothing.

6 If a man abide not in me, [5] he is cast forth as a branch, and is withered; and men gather them, and cast *them* into the fire, and they are burned.

7 If ye abide in me, and my words abide in you, [6] ye shall ask what ye will, and it shall be done unto you.

8 [7] Herein is my Father glorified, that ye bear much fruit; [8] so shall ye be my disciples.

9 As the Father hath loved me, so have I loved you: continue ye in my love.

10 [9] If ye keep my commandments, ye shall abide in my love; even as I have kept my Father's commandments, and abide in his love.

11 These things have I spoken unto you, that my joy might remain in you, and [10] *that* your joy might be full.

12 [11] This is my commandment, That ye love one another, as I have loved you.

13 [12] Greater love hath no man than this, that a man lay down his life for his friends.

14 [13] Ye are my friends, if ye do whatsoever I command you.

15 Henceforth I call you not servants; for the servant knoweth not what his lord doeth: but I have called you friends; [14] for all things that I have heard of my Father I have made known unto you.

16 [15] Ye have not chosen me, but I have chosen you, and [16] ordained you, that ye should go and bring forth fruit, and *that* your fruit should remain: that [17] whatsoever ye shall ask of the Father in my name, he may give it you.

17 [18] These things I command you, that ye love one another.

18 [19] If the world hate you, ye know that it hated me before *it hated* you.

19 [20] If ye were of the world, the world would love his own: but [21] because ye are not of the world, but I have chosen you out of the world, therefore the world hateth you.

20 Remember the word that I said unto you, [22] The servant is not greater than his lord. If they have per-

[40] ch. 10. 18. Phil. 2. 8. Heb. 5. 8.
[1] Matt. 15. 13.
[2] ch. 13. 10. & 17. 17. Eph. 5. 26. 1 Pet. 1. 22.
[3] Col. 1. 23. 1 John 2. 6.
[4] Hos. 14. 8. Phil. 1. 11. & 4. 13.
[5] Matt. 3. 10. & 7. 19.
[6] ver. 16. ch. 14. 13, 14. & 16. 23.
[7] Matt. 5. 16. Phil. 1. 11.
[8] ch. 3. 31. & 13. 35.
[9] ch. 14. 15, 21, 23.
[10] ch. 16. 24. & 17. 13. 1 John 1. 4.
[11] ch. 13. 34. 1 Thess. 4. 9. 1 Pet. 4. 8. 1 John 3. 11. & 4. 21.
[12] ch. 10. 11, 15. Rom. 5. 7, 8. Eph. 5. 2. 1 John 3. 16

as the Father gave me commandment, even so I do. Arise, let us go hence.

15 I am the true vine, and my Father is the husbandman. Every branch in me that beareth not fruit, he taketh it away: and every *branch* that beareth fruit, he cleanseth it, that it may bear more fruit. Already ye are clean because of the word which I have spoken unto you. Abide in me, and I in you. As the branch cannot bear fruit of itself, except it abide in the vine; so neither can ye, except ye abide in me. I am the vine, ye are the branches: He that abideth in me, and I in him, the same beareth much fruit: for apart from me ye can do nothing. If a man abide not in me, he is cast forth as a branch, and is withered; and they gather them, and cast them into the fire, and they are burned. If ye abide in me, and my words abide in you, ask whatsoever ye will, and it shall be done unto you. Herein [a] is my Father glorified, [b] that ye bear much fruit; and *so* shall ye be my disciples. Even as the Father hath loved me, I also have loved you: abide ye in my love. If ye keep my commandments, ye shall abide in my love; even as I have kept my Father's commandments, and abide in his love. These things have I spoken unto you, that my joy may be in you, and *that* your joy may be fulfilled. This is my commandment, that ye love one another, even as I have loved you. Greater love hath no man than this, that a man lay down his life for his friends. Ye are my friends, if ye do the things which I command you. No longer do I call you [c] servants; for the [d] servant knoweth not what his lord doeth: but I have called you friends; for all things that I heard from my Father I have made known unto you. Ye did not choose me, but I chose you, and appointed you, that ye should go and bear fruit, and *that* your fruit should abide: that whatsoever ye shall ask of the Father in my name, he may give it you. These things I command you, that ye may love one another. If the world hateth you, [e] ye know that it hath hated me before *it hated* you. If ye were of the world, the world would love its own: but because ye are not of the world, but I chose you out of the world, therefore the world hateth you. Remember the word that I said unto you, A [d] servant is not greater than his lord. If they persecuted me,

[13] See Matt. 12. 50. ch. 14. 15, 23.
[14] See Gen. 18. 17. ch. 17. 26. Acts 20. 27.
[15] ch. 6. 70. & 13. 18. 1 John 4. 10, 19.
[16] Matt. 28. 19. Mark 16. 15. Col. 1. 6.
[17] ver. 7. ch. 14. 13.
[18] ver. 12.
[19] 1 John 3. 1, 13.
[20] 1 John 4. 5.
[21] ch. 17. 14.
[22] Matt. 10. 24. Luke 6. 40. ch. 13. 16.

a Or, *was.*
b Many ancient authorities read *that ye bear much fruit, and be my disciples.*
c Gr. *bond-servants.*
d Gr. *bond-servant.*
e Or, *know ye.*

secuted me, they will also persecute you ; [23] if they have
kept my saying, they will keep your's also.
21 But [24] all these things will they do unto you for
my name's sake, because they know not him that sent
me.
22 [25] If I had not come and spoken unto them, they
had not had sin : [26] but now they have no cloke for
their sin.
23 [27] He that hateth me hateth my Father also.
24 If I had not done among them [28] the works which
none other man did, they had not had sin : but now
have they both seen and hated both me and my Father.
25 But *this cometh to pass*, that the word might be
fulfilled that is written in their law, [29] They hated me
without a cause.
26 [30] But when the Comforter is come, whom I will
send unto you from the Father, *even* the Spirit of truth,
which proceedeth from the Father, [31] he shall testify of
me :
27 And [32] ye also shall bear witness, because [33] ye
have been with me from the beginning.

CHAPTER XVI.

1 *Christ comforteth his disciples against tribulation by the promise of the Holy Ghost, and by his resurrection and ascension :* 23 *assureth their prayers made in his name to be acceptable to his Father.* 33 *Peace in Christ, and in the world affliction.*

THESE things have I spoken unto you, that ye
[1] should not be offended.
2 [2] They shall put you out of the synagogues : yea,
the time cometh, [3] that whosoever killeth you will think
that he doeth God service.
3 And [4] these things will they do unto you, because
they have not known the Father, nor me.
4 But [5] these things have I told you, that when the
time shall come, ye may remember that I told you of
them. And [6] these things I said not unto you at the
beginning, because I was with you.
5 But now [7] I go my way to him that sent me ; and
none of you asketh me, Whither goest thou ?
6 But because I have said these things unto you,
[8] sorrow hath filled your heart.
7 Nevertheless I tell you the truth ; It is expedient
for you that I go away : for if I go not away, [9] the
Comforter will not come unto you ; but [10] if I depart, I
will send him unto you.
8 And when he is come, he will reprove the world of
sin, and of righteousness, and of judgment :
9 [11] Of sin, because they believe not on me ;
10 [12] Of righteousness, [13] because I go to my Father,
and ye see me no more ;
11 [14] Of judgment, because [15] the prince of this
world is judged.
12 I have yet many things to say unto you, [16] but ye
cannot bear them now.
13 Howbeit when he, [17] the Spirit of truth, is come,
[18] he will guide you into all truth : for he shall not speak
of himself ; but whatsoever he shall hear, *that* shall he
speak : and he will shew you things to come.

they will also persecute you ; if they kept my word,
21 they will keep yours also. But all these things will
they do unto you for my name's sake, because they
22 know not him that sent me. If I had not come and
spoken unto them, they had not had sin : but now
23 they have no excuse for their sin. He that hateth
24 me hateth my Father also. If I had not done among
them the works which none other did, they had not
had sin : but now have they both seen and hated both
25 me and my Father. But *this cometh to pass*, that the
word may be fulfilled that is written in their law,
26 They hated me without a cause. But when the
[f] Comforter is come, whom I will send unto you
from the Father, *even* the Spirit of truth, which
[g] proceedeth from the Father, he shall bear witness
27 of me : [h] and ye also bear witness, because ye have
been with me from the beginning.

16 These things have I spoken unto you, that ye
2 should not be made to stumble. They shall put you
out of the synagogues : yea, the hour cometh, that
whosoever killeth you shall think that he offereth
3 service unto God. And these things will they do,
because they have not known the Father, nor me.
4 But these things have I spoken unto you, that when
their hour is come, ye may remember them, how that
I told you. And these things I said not unto you
5 from the beginning, because I was with you. But
now I go unto him that sent me ; and none of you
6 asketh me, Whither goest thou ? But because I
have spoken these things unto you, sorrow hath filled
7 your heart. Nevertheless I tell you the truth ; It
is expedient for you that I go away : for if I go not
away, the [a] Comforter will not come unto you ; but
8 if I go, I will send him unto you. And he, when he
is come, will convict the world in respect of sin, and
9 of righteousness, and of judgement : of sin, because
10 they believe not on me ; of righteousness, because I
11 go to the Father, and ye behold me no more ; of
judgement, because the prince of this world hath
12 been judged. I have yet many things to say unto
13 you, but ye cannot bear them now. Howbeit when
he, the Spirit of truth, is come, he shall guide you
into all the truth : for he shall not speak from him-
self ; but what things soever he shall hear, *these* shall
he speak : and he shall declare unto you the things

[23] Ezek. 3. 7.
[24] Matt. 10. 22. & 24. 9. ch. 16. 3.
[25] ch. 9. 41.
[26] Rom. 1. 20. Jam. 4. 17.
[27] 1 John 2. 23.
[28] ch. 3. 2. & 7. 31. & 9. 32.
[29] Ps. 35. 19. & 69. 4.
[30] Luke 24. 49. ch. 14. 17, 26. & 16. 7, 13. Acts 2. 33.
[31] 1 John 5. 6.
[32] Luke 24. 48. Acts 1. 8, 21, 22. & 2. 32. & 3. 15. & 4. 20, 33. & 5. 32. & 10. 39. & 13. 31. 1 Pet. 5. 1. 2 Pet. 1. 16.
[33] Luke 1. 2. 1 John 1. 1, 2.
[1] Matt. 11. 6. & 24. 10. & 26. 31.
[2] ch. 9. 22, 34. & 12. 42.
[3] Acts 8. 1. & 9. 1. & 26. 9, 10, 11.
[4] ch. 15. 21. Rom. 10. 2. 1 Cor. 2. 8. 1 Tim. 1. 13.
[5] ch. 13. 19. & 14. 29.
[6] See Matt. 9. 15.
[7] ver. 10, 16. ch. 7. 33. & 13. 3. & 14. 28.
[8] ver. 22. ch. 14. 1.
[9] ch. 7. 39. & 14. 16, 26. & 15. 26.
[10] Acts 2. 33. Eph. 4. 8.
[11] Acts 2. 22–37.
[12] Acts 2. 32.
[13] ch. 3. 14. & 5. 32.
[14] Acts 26. 18.
[15] Luke 10. 18. ch. 12. 31. Eph. 2. 2. Col. 2. 15. Heb. 2. 14.
[16] Mark 4. 33. 1 Cor. 3. 2. Heb. 5. 12.
[17] ch. 14. 17. & 15. 26.
[18] ch. 14. 26. 1 John 2. 20, 27.
f Or, *Advocate*. Or, *Helper*. Gr. *Paraclete*.
g Or, *goeth forth from*.
h Or, *and bear ye also witness*.
a Or, *Advocate*. Or, *Helper*. Gr. *Paraclete*.

14 He shall glorify me : for he shall receive of mine, and shall shew *it* unto you.

15 [19] All things that the Father hath are mine : therefore said I, that he shall take of mine, and shall shew *it* unto you.

16 [20] A little while, and ye shall not see me : and again, a little while, and ye shall see me, [21] because I go to the Father.

17 Then said *some* of his disciples among themselves, What is this that he saith unto us, A little while, and ye shall not see me : and again, a little while, and ye shall see me : and, Because I go to the Father?

18 They said therefore, What is this that he saith, A little while? we cannot tell what he saith.

19 Now Jesus knew that they were desirous to ask him, and said unto them, Do ye enquire among yourselves of that I said, A little while, and ye shall not see me : and again, a little while, and ye shall see me?

20 Verily, verily, I say unto you, That ye shall weep and lament, but the world shall rejoice : and ye shall be sorrowful, but your sorrow shall be turned into joy.

21 [22] A woman when she is in travail hath sorrow, because her hour is come : but as soon as she is delivered of the child, she remembereth no more the anguish, for joy that a man is born into the world.

22 [23] And ye now therefore have sorrow : but I will see you again, and [24] your heart shall rejoice, and your joy no man taketh from you.

23 And in that day ye shall ask me nothing. [25] Verily, verily, I say unto you, Whatsoever ye shall ask the Father in my name, he will give *it* you.

24 Hitherto have ye asked nothing in my name : ask, and ye shall receive, [26] that your joy may be full.

25 These things have I spoken unto you in proverbs : but the time cometh, when I shall no more speak unto you in proverbs, but I shall shew you plainly of the Father.

26 [27] At that day ye shall ask in my name : and I say not unto you, that I will pray the Father for you :

27 [28] For the Father himself loveth you, because ye have loved me, and [29] have believed that I came out from God.

28 [30] I came forth from the Father, and am come into the world : again, I leave the world, and go to the Father.

29 His disciples said unto him, Lo, now speakest thou plainly, and speakest no proverb.

30 Now are we sure that [31] thou knowest all things, and needest not that any man should ask thee : by this [32] we believe that thou camest forth from God.

31 Jesus answered them, Do ye now believe?

32 [33] Behold, the hour cometh, yea, is now come, that ye shall be scattered, [34] every man to his own, and shall leave me alone : and [35] yet I am not alone, because the Father is with me.

33 These things I have spoken unto you, that [36] in me ye might have peace. [37] In the world ye shall have tribulation : [38] but be of good cheer ; [39] I have overcome the world.

14 that are to come. He shall glorify me : for he shall
15 take of mine, and shall declare *it* unto you. All things whatsoever the Father hath are mine : therefore said I, that he taketh of mine, and shall declare
16 *it* unto you. A little while, and ye behold me no more ; and again a little while, and ye shall see me.
17 *Some* of his disciples therefore said one to another, What is this that he saith unto us, A little while, and ye behold me not ; and again a little while, and ye shall see me : and, Because I go to the Father?
18 They said therefore, What is this that he saith, A
19 little while? We know not what he saith. Jesus perceived that they were desirous to ask him, and he said unto them, Do ye inquire among yourselves concerning this, that I said, A little while, and ye behold me not, and again a little while, and ye shall see
20 me? Verily, verily, I say unto you, that ye shall weep and lament, but the world shall rejoice : ye shall be sorrowful, but your sorrow shall be turned
21 into joy. A woman when she is in travail hath sorrow, because her hour is come : but when she is delivered of the child, she remembereth no more the anguish, for the joy that a man is born into the
22 world. And ye therefore now have sorrow ; but I will see you again, and your heart shall rejoice, and
23 your joy no one taketh away from you. And in that day ye shall [b] ask me nothing. Verily, verily, I say unto you, If ye shall ask anything of the Father, he
24 will give it you in my name. Hitherto have ye asked nothing in my name : ask, and ye shall receive, that your joy may be fulfilled.

25 These things have I spoken unto you in [c] proverbs : the hour cometh, when I shall no more speak unto you in [c] proverbs, but shall tell you plainly of
26 the Father. In that day ye shall ask in my name : and I say not unto you, that I will [d] pray the Father
27 for you ; for the Father himself loveth you, because ye have loved me, and have believed that I came
28 forth from the Father. I came out from the Father, and am come into the world : again, I leave the
29 world, and go unto the Father. His disciples say, Lo, now speakest thou plainly, and speakest no [e] pro-
30 verb. Now know we that thou knowest all things, and needest not that any man should ask thee : by this we believe that thou camest forth from God.
31 32 Jesus answered them, Do ye now believe? Behold, the hour cometh, yea, is come, that ye shall be scattered, every man to his own, and shall leave me alone : and *yet* I am not alone, because the Father
33 is with me. These things have I spoken unto you, that in me ye may have peace. In the world ye have tribulation : but be of good cheer ; I have overcome the world.

---

[19] Matt. 11. 27. ch. 3. 35. & 13. 3. & 17. 10.
[20] ver. 10. ch. 7. 33. & 13. 33. & 14. 19.
[21] ver. 28. ch. 13. 3.
[22] Is. 26. 17.
[23] ver. 6.
[24] Luke 24. 41, 52. ch. 14. 1, 27. & 20. 20. Acts 2. 46. & 13. 52. 1 Pet. 1. 8.
[25] Matt. 7. 7. ch. 14. 13. & 15. 16.
[26] ch. 15. 11.
[27] ver. 23.
[28] ch. 14. 21, 23.
[29] ver. 30. ch. 3. 13. & 17. 8.
[30] ch. 13. 3.
[31] ch. 21. 17.
[32] ver. 27. ch. 17. 8.
[33] Matt. 26. 31. Mark 14. 27.
[34] ch. 20. 10.
[35] ch. 8. 29. & 14. 10, 11.
[36] Is. 9. 6. ch. 14. 27. Rom. 5. 1. Eph. 2. 14. Col. 1. 20.
[37] ch. 15. 19, 20, 21. 2 Tim. 3. 12.
[38] ch. 14. 1.
[39] Rom. 8. 37. 1 John 4. 4. & 5. 4.

b Or, *ask me no question.*
c Or, *parables.*
d Gr. *make request of.*
e Or, *parable.*

CHAPTER XVII.

1 *Christ prayeth to his Father to glorify him,* 6 *to preserve his apostles,* 11 *in unity,* 17 *and truth,* 20 *to glorify them, and all other believers with him in heaven.*

THESE words spake Jesus, and lifted up his eyes to heaven, and said, Father, [1] the hour is come: glorify thy Son, that thy Son also may glorify thee:
2 [2] As thou hast given him power over all flesh, that he should give eternal life to as many [3] as thou hast given him.
3 And [4] this is life eternal, that they might know thee [5] the only true God, and Jesus Christ, [6] whom thou hast sent.
4 [7] I have glorified thee on the earth: [8] I have finished the work [9] which thou gavest me to do.
5 And now, O Father, glorify thou me with thine own self with the glory [10] which I had with thee before the world was.
6 [11] I have manifested thy name unto the men [12] which thou gavest me out of the world: thine they were, and thou gavest them me; and they have kept thy word.
7 Now they have known that all things whatsoever thou hast given me are of thee.
8 For I have given unto them the words [13] which thou gavest me; and they have received *them,* [14] and have known surely that I came out from thee, and they have believed that thou didst send me.
9 I pray for them: [15] I pray not for the world, but for them which thou hast given me; for they are thine.
10 And all mine are thine, and [16] thine are mine; and I am glorified in them.
11 [17] And now I am no more in the world, but these are in the world, and I come to thee. Holy Father, [18] keep through thine own name those whom thou hast given me, [19] that they may be one, [20] as we *are.*
12 While I was with them in the world, [21] I kept them in thy name: those that thou gavest me I have kept, and [22] none of them is lost, [23] but the son of perdition; [24] that the scripture might be fulfilled.
13 And now come I to thee; and these things I speak in the world, that they might have my joy fulfilled in themselves.
14 [25] I have given them thy word; [26] and the world hath hated them, because they are not of the world, [27] even as I am not of the world.
15 I pray not that thou shouldest take them out of the world, but [28] that thou shouldest keep them from the evil.
16 [29] They are not of the world, even as I am not of the world.
17 [30] Sanctify them through thy truth: [31] thy word is truth.
18 [32] As thou hast sent me into the world, even so have I also sent them into the world.
19 And [33] for their sakes I sanctify myself, that they also might be sanctified through the truth.
20 Neither pray I for these alone, but for them also which shall believe on me through their word;

17 These things spake Jesus; and lifting up his eyes
to heaven, he said, Father, the hour is come; glorify
2 thy Son, that the Son may glorify thee: even as
thou gavest him authority over all flesh, that whatsoever thou hast given him, to them he should give
3 eternal life. And this is life eternal, that they
should know thee the only true God, and him whom
4 thou didst send, *even* Jesus Christ. I glorified thee
on the earth, having accomplished the work which
5 thou hast given me to do. And now, O Father, glorify thou me with thine own self with the glory
6 which I had with thee before the world was. I
manifested thy name unto the men whom thou gavest me out of the world: thine they were, and thou gavest them to me; and they have kept thy word.
7 Now they know that all things whatsoever thou hast
8 given me are from thee: for the words which thou gavest me I have given unto them; and they received *them,* and knew of a truth that I came forth from thee, and they believed that thou didst send
9 me. I [a] pray for them: I [a] pray not for the world,
but for those whom thou hast given me; for they
10 are thine: and all things that are mine are thine,
and thine are mine: and I am glorified in them.
11 And I am no more in the world, and these are in
the world, and I come to thee. Holy Father, keep them in thy name which thou hast given me, that
12 they may be one, even as we *are.* While I was with
them, I kept them in thy name which thou hast given me: and I guarded them, and not one of them perished, but the son of perdition; that the
13 scripture might be fulfilled. But now I come to
thee; and these things I speak in the world, that they may have my joy fulfilled in themselves. I
14 have given them thy word; and the world hated
them, because they are not of the world, even as I
15 am not of the world. I [a] pray not that thou should-
est take them [b] from the world, but that thou should-
16 est keep them [b] from [c] the evil *one.* They are not of
17 the world, even as I am not of the world. [d] Sanc-
18 tify them in the truth: thy word is truth. As thou
didst send me into the world, even so sent I them
19 into the world. And for their sakes I [d] sanctify
myself, that they themselves also may be sanctified
20 in truth. Neither for these only do I [a] pray, but for
them also that believe on me through their word;

---

[1] ch. 12. 23. & 13. 32.
[2] Dan. 7. 14. Matt. 11. 27. & 28. 18. ch. 3. 35. & 5. 27. 1 Cor. 15. 25, 27. Phil. 2. 10. Heb. 2. 8.
[3] ver. 6, 9, 24. ch. 6. 37.
[4] Is. 53. 11. Jer. 9. 24.
[5] 1 Cor. 8. 4. 1 Thess. 1. 9.
[6] ch. 3. 34. & 5. 36, 37. & 6. 29, 57. & 7. 29. & 10. 36. & 11. 42.
[7] ch. 13. 31. & 14. 13.
[8] ch. 4. 34. & 5. 36. & 9. 3. & 19. 30.
[9] ch. 14. 31. & 15. 10.
[10] ch. 1. 1, 2. & 10. 30. & 14. 9. Phil. 2. 6. Col. 1. 15, 17. Heb. 1. 3, 10.
[11] ver. 26. Ps. 22. 22.
[12] ver. 2, 9, 11. ch. 6. 37, 39. & 10. 29. & 15. 19.
[13] ch. 8. 28. & 12. 49. & 14. 10.
[14] ver. 25. ch. 16. 27, 30.
[15] 1 John 5. 19.
[16] ch. 16. 15.
[17] ch. 13. 1. & 16. 28.
[18] 1 Pet. 1. 5. Jude 1.
[19] ver. 21, &c.
[20] ch. 10. 30.
[21] ch. 6. 39. & 10. 28. Heb. 2. 13.
[22] ch. 18. 9. 1 John 2. 19.
[23] ch. 6. 70. & 13. 18.
[24] Ps. 109. 8. Acts 1. 20.
[25] ver. 8.
[26] ch. 15. 18, 19. 1 John 3. 13.
[27] ver. 16. ch. 8. 23.
[28] Matt. 6. 13. Gal. 1. 4. 2 Thess. 3. 3. 1 John 5. 18.
[29] ver. 14.
[30] ch. 15. 3. Acts 15. 9. Eph. 5. 26. 1 Pet. 1. 22.
[31] 2 Sam. 7. 28. Ps. 119. 142, 151. ch. 8. 40.
[32] ch. 20. 21.
[33] 1 Cor. 1. 2, 30. 1 Thess. 4. 7. Heb. 10. 10.

a Gr. *make request.*
b Gr. *out of.*
c Or, *evil.*
d Or, *Consecrate.*

21 [34]That they all may be one; as [35]thou, Father, *art* in me, and I in thee, that they also may be one in us: that the world may believe that thou hast sent me.
22 And the glory which thou gavest me I have given them; [36]that they may be one, even as we are one:
23 I in them, and thou in me: [37]that they may be made perfect in one; and that the world may know that thou hast sent me, and hast loved them, as thou hast loved me.
24 [38]Father, I will that they also, whom thou hast given me, be with me where I am; that they may behold my glory, which thou hast given me: [39]for thou lovedst me before the foundation of the world.
25 O righteous Father, [40]the world hath not known thee: but [41]I have known thee, and [42]these have known that thou hast sent me.
26 [43]And I have declared unto them thy name, and will declare *it:* that the love [44]wherewith thou hast loved me may be in them, and I in them.

CHAPTER XVIII.

1 *Judas betrayeth Jesus.* 6 *The officers fall to the ground.* 10 *Peter smiteth off Malchus' ear.* 12 *Jesus is taken, and led unto Annas and Caiaphas.* 15 *Peter's denial.* 19 *Jesus examined before Caiaphas.* 28 *His arraignment before Pilate.* 36 *His kingdom.* 40 *The Jews ask Barabbas to be let loose.*

WHEN Jesus had spoken these words, [1]he went forth with his disciples over [2]the brook Cedron, where was a garden, into the which he entered, and his disciples.
2 And Judas also, which betrayed him, knew the place: [3]for Jesus ofttimes resorted thither with his disciples.
3 [4]Judas then, having received a band *of men* and officers from the chief priests and Pharisees, cometh thither with lanterns and torches and weapons.
4 Jesus therefore, knowing all things that should come upon him, went forth, and said unto them, Whom seek ye?
5 They answered him, Jesus of Nazareth. Jesus saith unto them, I am *he.* And Judas also, which betrayed him, stood with them.
6 As soon then as he had said unto them, I am *he,* they went backward, and fell to the ground.
7 Then asked he them again, Whom seek ye? And they said, Jesus of Nazareth.
8 Jesus answered, I have told you that I am *he:* if therefore ye seek me, let these go their way:
9 That the saying might be fulfilled, which he spake, [5]Of them which thou gavest me have I lost none.
10 [6]Then Simon Peter having a sword drew it, and smote the high priest's servant, and cut off his right ear. The servant's name was Malchus.
11 Then said Jesus unto Peter, Put up thy sword into the sheath: [7]the cup which my Father hath given me, shall I not drink it?
12 Then the band and the captain and officers of the Jews took Jesus, and bound him,
13 And [8]led him away to [9]Annas first; for he was father in law to Caiaphas, which was the high priest that same year.
14 [10]Now Caiaphas was he, which gave counsel to the

21 that they may all be one; even as thou, Father, *art* in me, and I in thee, that they also may be in us: that the world may believe that thou didst send me.
22 And the glory which thou hast given me I have given unto them; that they may be one, even as we *are* one;
23 I in them, and thou in me, that they may be perfected into one; that the world may know that thou didst send me, and lovedst them, even as thou
24 lovedst me. Father, [e]that which thou hast given me, I will that, where I am, they also may be with me; that they may behold my glory, which thou hast given me: for thou lovedst me before the founda-
25 tion of the world. O righteous Father, the world knew thee not, but I knew thee; and these knew
26 that thou didst send me; and I made known unto them thy name, and will make it known; that the love wherewith thou lovedst me may be in them, and I in them.

18 When Jesus had spoken these words, he went forth with his disciples over the [a]brook [b]Kidron, where was a garden, into the which he entered,
2 himself and his disciples. Now Judas also, which betrayed him, knew the place: for Jesus oft-times
3 resorted thither with his disciples. Judas then, having received the [c]band *of soldiers,* and officers from the chief priests and the Pharisees, cometh thither with lanterns and torches and weapons.
4 Jesus therefore, knowing all the things that were coming upon him, went forth, and saith unto them,
5 Whom seek ye? They answered him, Jesus of Nazareth. Jesus saith unto them, I am *he.* And Judas also, which betrayed him, was standing with
6 them. When therefore he said unto them, I am *he,*
7 they went backward, and fell to the ground. Again therefore he asked them, Whom seek ye? And
8 they said, Jesus of Nazareth. Jesus answered, I told you that I am *he:* if therefore ye seek me, let these
9 go their way: that the word might be fulfilled which he spake, Of those whom thou hast given me I lost
10 not one. Simon Peter therefore having a sword drew it, and struck the high priest's [d]servant, and cut off his right ear. Now the [d]servant's name
11 was Malchus. Jesus therefore said unto Peter, Put up the sword into the sheath: the cup which the Father hath given me, shall I not drink it?

12 So the [c]band and the [e]chief captain, and the officers of the Jews, seized Jesus and bound him,
13 and led him to Annas first; for he was father in law
14 to Caiaphas, which was high priest that year. Now Caiaphas was he which gave counsel to the Jews,

---

[34] ver. 11, 22, 23. ch. 10. 16. Rom. 12. 5. Gal. 3. 28.
[35] ch. 10. 38. & 14. 11.
[36] ch. 14. 20. 1 John 1. 3. & 3. 24.
[37] Col. 3. 14.
[38] ch. 12. 26. & 14. 3. 1 Thess. 4. 17.
[39] ver. 5.
[40] ch. 15. 21. & 16. 3.
[41] ch. 7. 29. & 8. 55.
[42] ver. 8. ch. 16. 27.
[43] ver. 6. ch. 15. 15.
[44] ch. 15. 9.
[1] Matt. 26. 36. Mark 14. 32. Luke 22. 39.
[2] 2 Sam. 15. 23.
[3] Luke 21. 37. & 22. 39.
[4] Matt. 26. 47. Mark 14. 43. Luke 22. 47. Acts 1. 16.
[5] ch. 17. 12.
[6] Matt. 26. 51. Mark 14. 47. Luke 22. 49, 50.
[7] Matt. 20. 22. & 26. 39, 42.
[8] See Matt. 26. 57.
[9] Luke 3. 2.
[10] ch. 11. 50.
e Many ancient authorities read *those whom.*
a Or, *ravine.* Gr. *winter-torrent.*
b Or, *of the Cedars.*
c Or, *cohort.*
d Gr. *bond-servant.*
e Or, *military tribune.* Gr. *chiliarch.*

Jews, that it was expedient that one man should die for the people.

15 ¶ [11] And Simon Peter followed Jesus, and *so did* another disciple: that disciple was known unto the high priest, and went in with Jesus into the palace of the high priest.

16 [12] But Peter stood at the door without. Then went out that other disciple, which was known unto the high priest, and spake unto her that kept the door, and brought in Peter.

17 Then saith the damsel that kept the door unto Peter, Art not thou also *one* of this man's disciples? He saith, I am not.

18 And the servants and officers stood there, who had made a fire of coals; for it was cold: and they warmed themselves: and Peter stood with them, and warmed himself.

19 ¶ The high priest then asked Jesus of his disciples, and of his doctrine.

20 Jesus answered him, [13] I spake openly to the world; I ever taught in the synagogue, and in the temple, whither the Jews always resort; and in secret have I said nothing.

21 Why askest thou me? ask them which heard me, what I have said unto them: behold, they know what I said.

22 And when he had thus spoken, one of the officers which stood by [14] struck Jesus with the palm of his hand, saying, Answerest thou the high priest so?

23 Jesus answered him, If I have spoken evil, bear witness of the evil: but if well, why smitest thou me?

24 [15] Now Annas had sent him bound unto Caiaphas the high priest.

25 And Simon Peter stood and warmed himself. [16] They said therefore unto him, Art not thou also *one* of his disciples? He denied *it*, and said, I am not.

26 One of the servants of the high priest, being *his* kinsman whose ear Peter cut off, saith, Did not I see thee in the garden with him?

27 Peter then denied again: and [17] immediately the cock crew.

28 ¶ [18] Then led they Jesus from Caiaphas unto the hall of judgment: and it was early; [19] and they themselves went not into the judgment hall, lest they should be defiled; but that they might eat the passover.

29 Pilate then went out unto them, and said, What accusation bring ye against this man?

30 They answered and said unto him, If he were not a malefactor, we would not have delivered him up unto thee.

31 Then said Pilate unto them, Take ye him, and judge him according to your law. The Jews therefore said unto him, It is not lawful for us to put any man to death:

32 [20] That the saying of Jesus might be fulfilled, which he spake, signifying what death he should die.

33 [21] Then Pilate entered into the judgment hall again, and called Jesus, and said unto him, Art thou the King of the Jews?

34 Jesus answered him, Sayest thou this thing of thyself, or did others tell it thee of me?

35 Pilate answered, Am I a Jew? Thine own na-

that it was expedient that one man should die for the people.

15 And Simon Peter followed Jesus, and *so did* another disciple. Now that disciple was known unto the high priest, and entered in with Jesus into the
16 court of the high priest; but Peter was standing at the door without. So the other disciple, which was known unto the high priest, went out and spake unto her that kept the door, and brought in Peter.
17 The maid therefore that kept the door saith unto Peter, Art thou also *one* of this man's disciples?
18 He saith, I am not. Now the [f] servants and the officers were standing *there*, having made [g] a fire of coals; for it was cold; and they were warming themselves: and Peter also was with them, standing and warming himself.

19 The high priest therefore asked Jesus of his dis-
20 ciples, and of his teaching. Jesus answered him, I have spoken openly to the world; I ever taught in [h] synagogues, and in the temple, where all the Jews come together; and in secret spake I nothing.
21 Why askest thou me? ask them that have heard *me*, what I spake unto them: behold, these know
22 the things which I said. And when he had said this, one of the officers standing by struck Jesus [i] with his hand, saying, Answerest thou the high
23 priest so? Jesus answered him, If I have spoken evil, bear witness of the evil: but if well, why
24 smitest thou me? Annas therefore sent him bound unto Caiaphas the high priest.

25 Now Simon Peter was standing and warming himself. They said therefore unto him, Art thou also *one* of his disciples? He denied, and said, I am not.
26 One of the [f] servants of the high priest, being a kinsman of him whose ear Peter cut off, saith, Did
27 not I see thee in the garden with him? Peter therefore denied again: and straightway the cock crew.
28 They lead Jesus therefore from Caiaphas into the [j] palace: and it was early; and they themselves entered not into the [j] palace, that they might not be
29 defiled, but might eat the passover. Pilate therefore went out unto them, and saith, What accusa-
30 tion bring ye against this man? They answered and said unto him, If this man were not an evildoer, we should not have delivered him up unto
31 thee. Pilate therefore said unto them, Take him yourselves, and judge him according to your law. The Jews said unto him, It is not lawful for us to
32 put any man to death: that the word of Jesus might be fulfilled, which he spake, signifying by what manner of death he should die.

33 Pilate therefore entered again into the [j] palace, and called Jesus, and said unto him, Art thou the
34 King of the Jews? Jesus answered, Sayest thou this of thyself, or did others tell it thee concerning me?
35 Pilate answered, Am I a Jew? Thine own nation

[11] Matt. 26. 58. Mark 14. 54. Luke 22. 54.
[12] Matt. 26. 69. Mark 14. 66. Luke 22. 54.
[13] Matt. 26. 55. Luke 4. 15. ch. 7. 14, 26, 28. & 8. 2.
[14] Jer. 20. 2. Acts 23. 2.
[15] Matt. 26. 57.
[16] Matt. 26. 69, 71. Mark 14. 69. Luke 22. 58.
[17] Matt. 26. 74. Mark 14, 72. Luke 22. 60. ch. 13. 38.
[18] Matt. 27. 2. Mark 15. 1. Luke 23. 1. Acts 3. 13.
[19] Acts 10. 28. & 11. 3.
[20] Matt. 20. 19. ch. 12. 32, 33.
[21] Matt. 27. 11.

f Gr. *bond-servants.*
g Gr. *a fire of charcoal*
h Gr. *synagogue.*
i Or, *with a rod.*
j Gr. *Prætorium.*

tion and the chief priests have delivered thee unto me: what hast thou done?

36 [22]Jesus answered, [23]My kingdom is not of this world: if my kingdom were of this world, then would my servants fight, that I should not be delivered to the Jews: but now is my kingdom not from hence.

37 Pilate therefore said unto him, Art thou a king then? Jesus answered, Thou sayest that I am a king. To this end was I born, and for this cause came I into the world, that I should bear witness unto the truth. Every one that [24]is of the truth heareth my voice.

38 Pilate saith unto him, What is truth? And when he had said this, he went out again unto the Jews, and saith unto them, [25]I find in him no fault *at all*.

39 [26]But ye have a custom, that I should release unto you one at the passover: will ye therefore that I release unto you the King of the Jews?

40 [27]Then cried they all again, saying, Not this man, but Barabbas. [28]Now Barabbas was a robber.

CHAPTER XIX.

1 *Christ is scourged, crowned with thorns, and beaten.* 4 *Pilate is desirous to release him, but being overcome with the outrage of the Jews, he delivered him to be crucified.* 23 *They cast lots for his garments.* 26 *He commendeth his mother to John.* 28 *He dieth.* 31 *His side is pierced.* 38 *He is buried by Joseph and Nicodemus.*

THEN [1]Pilate therefore took Jesus, and scourged *him*.

2 And the soldiers platted a crown of thorns, and put *it* on his head, and they put on him a purple robe,

3 And said, Hail, King of the Jews! and they smote him with their hands.

4 Pilate therefore went forth again, and saith unto them, Behold, I bring him forth to you, [2]that ye may know that I find no fault in him.

5 Then came Jesus forth, wearing the crown of thorns, and the purple robe. And *Pilate* saith unto them, Behold the man!

6 [3]When the chief priests therefore and officers saw him, they cried out, saying, Crucify *him*, crucify *him*. Pilate saith unto them, Take ye him, and crucify *him*: for I find no fault in him.

7 The Jews answered him, [4]We have a law, and by our law he ought to die, because [5]he made himself the Son of God.

8 ¶ When Pilate therefore heard that saying, he was the more afraid;

9 And went again into the judgment hall, and saith unto Jesus, Whence art thou? [6]But Jesus gave him no answer.

10 Then saith Pilate unto him, Speakest thou not unto me? knowest thou not that I have power to crucify thee, and have power to release thee?

11 Jesus answered, [7]Thou couldest have no power *at all* against me, except it were given thee from above: therefore he that delivered me unto thee hath the greater sin.

12 And from thenceforth Pilate sought to release him: but the Jews cried out, saying, [8]If thou let this man go, thou art not Cæsar's friend: [9]whosoever maketh himself a king speaketh against Cæsar.

13 ¶ When Pilate therefore heard that saying, he brought Jesus forth, and sat down in the judgment seat

and the chief priests delivered thee unto me: what
36 hast thou done? Jesus answered, My kingdom is not of this world: if my kingdom were of this world, then would my [k]servants fight, that I should not be delivered to the Jews: but now is my king-
37 dom not from hence. Pilate therefore said unto him, Art thou a king then? Jesus answered, [l]Thou sayest that I am a king. To this end have I been born, and to this end am I come into the world, that I should bear witness unto the truth. Every one
38 that is of the truth heareth my voice. Pilate saith unto him, What is truth?

And when he had said this, he went out again unto the Jews, and saith unto them, I find no crime
39 in him. But ye have a custom, that I should release unto you one at the passover: will ye therefore that
40 I release unto you the King of the Jews? They cried out therefore again, saying, Not this man, but Barabbas. Now Barabbas was a robber.

19 Then Pilate therefore took Jesus, and scourged
2 him. And the soldiers plaited a crown of thorns, and put it on his head, and arrayed him in a purple
3 garment; and they came unto him, and said, Hail, King of the Jews! and they struck him [a]with their
4 hands. And Pilate went out again, and saith unto them, Behold, I bring him out to you, that ye may
5 know that I find no crime in him. Jesus therefore came out, wearing the crown of thorns and the purple garment. And *Pilate* saith unto them, Behold, the
6 man! When therefore the chief priests and the officers saw him, they cried out, saying, Crucify *him*, crucify *him*. Pilate saith unto them, Take him yourselves, and crucify him: for I find no crime in
7 him. The Jews answered him, We have a law, and by that law he ought to die, because he made him-
8 self the Son of God. When Pilate therefore heard
9 this saying, he was the more afraid; and he entered into the [b]palace again, and saith unto Jesus, Whence
10 art thou? But Jesus gave him no answer. Pilate therefore saith unto him, Speakest thou not unto me? knowest thou not that I have [c]power to release
11 thee, and have [c]power to crucify thee? Jesus answered him, Thou wouldest have no [c]power against me, except it were given thee from above: therefore he that delivered me unto thee hath greater
12 sin. Upon this Pilate sought to release him: but the Jews cried out, saying, If thou release this man, thou art not Cæsar's friend: every one that maketh
13 himself a king [d]speaketh against Cæsar. When Pilate therefore heard these words, he brought Jesus out, and sat down on the judgement-seat at a

[22] 1 Tim. 6. 13.
[23] Dan. 2. 44. & 7. 14. Luke 12. 14. ch. 6. 15. & 8. 15.
[24] ch. 8. 47. 1 John 3. 19. & 4. 6.
[25] Matt. 27. 24. Luke 23. 4. ch. 19. 4, 6.
[26] Matt. 27. 15. Mark 15. 6. Luke 23. 17.
[27] Acts 3. 14.
[28] Luke 23. 19.
[1] Matt. 20. 19. & 27. 26. Mark 15. 15. Luke 18. 33.
[2] ver. 6. ch. 18. 38.
[3] Acts 3. 13.
[4] Lev. 24. 16.
[5] Matt. 26. 65. ch. 5. 18. & 10. 33.
[6] Is. 53. 7. Matt. 27. 12, 14.
[7] Luke 22. 53. ch. 7. 30.
[8] Luke 23. 2.
[9] Acts 17. 7.
[k] Or, *officers:* as in ver. 3, 12, 18, 22.
[l] Or, *Thou sayest* it, *because I am a king.*
[a] Or, *with rods.*
[b] Gr. *Prætorium.*
[c] Or, *authority.*
[d] Or, *opposeth Cæsar.*

in a place that is called the Pavement, but in the Hebrew, Gabbatha.

14 And [10] it was the preparation of the passover, and about the sixth hour: and he saith unto the Jews, Behold your King!

15 But they cried out, Away with *him*, away with *him*, crucify him. Pilate saith unto them, Shall I crucify your King? The chief priests answered, [11] We have no king but Cæsar.

16 [12] Then delivered he him therefore unto them to be crucified. And they took Jesus, and led *him* away.

17 [13] And he bearing his cross [14] went forth into a place called *the place* of a skull, which is called in the Hebrew Golgotha:

18 Where they crucified him, and two other with him, on either side one, and Jesus in the midst.

19 ¶ [15] And Pilate wrote a title, and put *it* on the cross. And the writing was, JESUS OF NAZARETH THE KING OF THE JEWS.

20 This title then read many of the Jews: for the place where Jesus was crucified was nigh to the city: and it was written in Hebrew, *and* Greek, *and* Latin.

21 Then said the chief priests of the Jews to Pilate, Write not, The King of the Jews; but that he said, I am King of the Jews.

22 Pilate answered, What I have written I have written.

23 ¶ [16] Then the soldiers, when they had crucified Jesus, took his garments, and made four parts, to every soldier a part; and also *his* coat: now the coat was without seam, woven from the top throughout.

24 They said therefore among themselves, Let us not rend it, but cast lots for it, whose it shall be: that the scripture might be fulfilled, which saith, [17] They parted my raiment among them, and for my vesture they did cast lots. These things therefore the soldiers did.

25 ¶ [18] Now there stood by the cross of Jesus his mother, and his mother's sister, Mary the *wife* of [19] Cleophas, and Mary Magdalene.

26 When Jesus therefore saw his mother, and [20] the disciple standing by, whom he loved, he saith unto his mother, [21] Woman, behold thy son!

27 Then saith he to the disciple, Behold thy mother! And from that hour that disciple took her [22] unto his own *home*.

28 ¶ After this, Jesus knowing that all things were now accomplished, [23] that the scripture might be fulfilled, saith, I thirst.

29 Now there was set a vessel full of vinegar: and [24] they filled a spunge with vinegar, and put *it* upon hyssop, and put *it* to his mouth.

30 When Jesus therefore had received the vinegar, he said, [25] It is finished: and he bowed his head, and gave up the ghost.

31 The Jews therefore, [26] because it was the preparation, [27] that the bodies should not remain upon the cross on the sabbath day, (for that sabbath day was an high day,) besought Pilate that their legs might be broken, and *that* they might be taken away.

32 Then came the soldiers, and brake the legs of the first, and of the other which was crucified with him.

place called The Pavement, but in Hebrew, Gab-
14 batha. Now it was the Preparation of the passover: it was about the sixth hour. And he saith
15 unto the Jews, Behold, your King! They therefore cried out, Away with *him*, away with *him*, crucify him. Pilate saith unto them, Shall I crucify your King? The chief priests answered, We have no
16 king but Cæsar. Then therefore he delivered him unto them to be crucified.

17 They took Jesus therefore: and he went out, bearing the cross for himself, unto the place called The place of a skull, which is called in Hebrew
18 Golgotha: where they crucified him, and with him two others, on either side one, and Jesus in the
19 midst. And Pilate wrote a title also, and put it on the cross. And there was written, JESUS OF NAZARETH,
20 THE KING OF THE JEWS. This title therefore read many of the Jews: [e] for the place where Jesus was crucified was nigh to the city: and it was written in
21 Hebrew, *and* in Latin, *and* in Greek. The chief priests of the Jews therefore said to Pilate, Write not, The King of the Jews; but, that he said, I am
22 King of the Jews. Pilate answered, What I have written I have written.

23 The soldiers therefore, when they had crucified Jesus, took his garments, and made four parts, to every soldier a part; and also the [f] coat: now the [f] coat was without seam, woven from the top through-
24 out. They said therefore one to another, Let us not rend it, but cast lots for it, whose it shall be: that the scripture might be fulfilled, which saith,

They parted my garments among them,
And upon my vesture did they cast lots.

25 These things therefore the soldiers did. But there were standing by the cross of Jesus his mother, and his mother's sister, Mary the *wife* of Clopas, and
26 Mary Magdalene. When Jesus therefore saw his mother, and the disciple standing by, whom he loved, he saith unto his mother, Woman, behold, thy son!
27 Then saith he to the disciple, Behold, thy mother! And from that hour the disciple took her unto his own *home*.

28 After this Jesus, knowing that all things are now finished, that the scripture might be accomplished,
29 saith, I thirst. There was set there a vessel full of vinegar: so they put a sponge full of the vinegar
30 upon hyssop, and brought it to his mouth. When Jesus therefore had received the vinegar, he said, It is finished: and he bowed his head, and gave up his spirit.

31 The Jews therefore, because it was the Preparation, that the bodies should not remain on the cross upon the sabbath (for the day of that sabbath was a high *day*), asked of Pilate that their legs might be broken,
32 and *that* they might be taken away. The soldiers therefore came, and brake the legs of the first, and of the other which was crucified with him: but

[10] Matt. 27. 62.
[11] Gen. 49. 10.
[12] Matt. 27. 26, 31. Mark 15. 15. Luke 23. 24
[13] Matt. 27. 31, 33. Mark 15. 21, 22. Luke 23. 26, 33.
[14] Num. 15. 36. Heb. 13. 12.
[15] Matt. 27. 37. Mark 15. 26. Luke 23. 38.
[16] Matt. 27. 35. Mark 15. 24. Luke 23. 34.
[17] Ps. 22. 18.
[18] Matt. 27. 55. Mark 15. 40. Luke 23. 49.
[19] Luke 24. 18.
[20] ch. 13. 23. & 20. 2. & 21. 7, 20, 24.
[21] ch. 2. 4.
[22] ch. 1. 11. & 16. 32.
[23] Ps. 69. 21.
[24] Matt. 27. 48.
[25] ch. 17. 4.
[26] ver. 42. Mark 15. 42.
[27] Deut. 21. 23.

e Or, *for the place of the city where Jesus was crucified was nigh at hand.*
f Or, *tunic.*

33 But when they came to Jesus, and saw that he
was dead already, they brake not his legs :
34 But one of the soldiers with a spear pierced his
side, and forthwith [28] came there out blood and water.
35 And he that saw *it* bare record, and his record is
true : and he knoweth that he saith true, that ye might
believe.
36 For these things were done, [29] that the scripture
should be fulfilled, A bone of him shall not be broken.
37 And again another scripture saith, [30] They shall
look on him whom they pierced.
38 ¶ [31] And after this Joseph of Arimathæa, being a
disciple of Jesus, but secretly [32] for fear of the Jews,
besought Pilate that he might take away the body of
Jesus : and Pilate gave *him* leave. He came therefore,
and took the body of Jesus.
39 And there came also [33] Nicodemus, which at the
first came to Jesus by night, and brought a mixture of
myrrh and aloes, about an hundred pound *weight.*
40 Then took they the body of Jesus, and [34] wound it
in linen clothes with the spices, as the manner of the
Jews is to bury.
41 Now in the place where he was crucified there
was a garden ; and in the garden a new sepulchre,
wherein was never man yet laid.
42 [35] There laid they Jesus therefore [36] because of
the Jews' preparation *day ;* for the sepulchre was nigh
at hand.

CHAPTER XX.

1 *Mary cometh to the sepulchre :* 3 *so do Peter and John, ignorant of the resurrection.* 11 *Jesus appeareth to Mary Magdalene,* 19 *and to his disciples.* 24 *The incredulity, and confession of Thomas.* 30 *The scripture is sufficient to salvation.*

THE [1] first *day* of the week cometh Mary Magdalene
early, when it was yet dark, unto the sepulchre,
and seeth the stone taken away from the sepulchre.
2 Then she runneth, and cometh to Simon Peter, and
to the [2] other disciple, whom Jesus loved, and saith
unto them, They have taken away the Lord out of the
sepulchre, and we know not where they have laid him.
3 [3] Peter therefore went forth, and that other dis-
ciple, and came to the sepulchre.
4 So they ran both together : and the other disciple
did outrun Peter, and came first to the sepulchre.
5 And he stooping down, *and looking in,* saw [4] the
linen clothes lying ; yet went he not in.
6 Then cometh Simon Peter following him, and went
into the sepulchre, and seeth the linen clothes lie,
7 And [5] the napkin, that was about his head, not
lying with the linen clothes, but wrapped together in a
place by itself.
8 Then went in also that other disciple, which came
first to the sepulchre, and he saw, and believed.
9 For as yet they knew not the [6] scripture, that he
must rise again from the dead.
10 Then the disciples went away again unto their
own home.
11 ¶ [7] But Mary stood without at the sepulchre
weeping : and as she wept, she stooped down, *and looked*
into the sepulchre,
12 And seeth two angels in white sitting, the one at
the head, and the other at the feet, where the body of
Jesus had lain.

33 when they came to Jesus, and saw that he was dead
34 already, they brake not his legs : howbeit one of the
soldiers with a spear pierced his side, and straight-
35 way there came out blood and water. And he that
hath seen hath borne witness, and his witness is true :
and he knoweth that he saith true, that ye also may
36 believe. For these things came to pass, that the
scripture might be fulfilled, A bone of him shall not
37 be [g] broken. And again another scripture saith,
They shall look on him whom they pierced.

38 And after these things Joseph of Arimathæa,
being a disciple of Jesus, but secretly for fear of
the Jews, asked of Pilate that he might take away
the body of Jesus : and Pilate gave *him* leave. He
39 came therefore, and took away his body. And
there came also Nicodemus, he who at the first
came to him by night, bringing a [h] mixture of myrrh
40 and aloes, about a hundred pound *weight.* So they
took the body of Jesus, and bound it in linen cloths
with the spices, as the custom of the Jews is to
41 bury. Now in the place where he was crucified
there was a garden ; and in the garden a new tomb
42 wherein was never man yet laid. There then be-
cause of the Jews' Preparation (for the tomb was
nigh at hand) they laid Jesus.

20 Now on the first *day* of the week cometh Mary
Magdalene early, while it was yet dark, unto the
tomb, and seeth the stone taken away from the
2 tomb. She runneth therefore, and cometh to Simon
Peter, and to the other disciple, whom Jesus loved,
and saith unto them, They have taken away the
Lord out of the tomb, and we know not where they
3 have laid him. Peter therefore went forth, and the
other disciple, and they went toward the tomb.
4 And they ran both together : and the other disciple
5 outran Peter, and came first to the tomb ; and
stooping and looking in, he seeth the linen cloths
6 lying ; yet entered he not in. Simon Peter there-
fore also cometh, following him, and entered into the
7 tomb ; and he beholdeth the linen cloths lying, and
the napkin, that was upon his head, not lying with
the linen cloths, but rolled up in a place by itself.
8 Then entered in therefore the other disciple also,
which came first to the tomb, and he saw, and be-
9 lieved. For as yet they knew not the scripture,
10 that he must rise again from the dead. So the dis-
ciples went away again unto their own home.

11 But Mary was standing without at the tomb
weeping : so, as she wept, she stooped and looked
12 into the tomb ; and she beholdeth two angels in
white sitting, one at the head, and one at the feet,

[28] 1 John 5. 6, 8.
[29] Ex. 12. 46. Num. 9. 12. Ps. 34. 20.
[30] Ps. 22. 16, 17. Zech. 12. 10. Rev. 1. 7.
[31] Matt. 27. 57. Mark 15. 42. Luke 23. 50.
[32] ch. 9. 22. & 12. 42.
[33] ch. 3. 1, 2. & 7. 50.
[34] Acts 5. 6.
[35] Is. 53. 9.
[36] ver. 31.
[1] Matt. 28. 1. Mark 16. 1. Luke 24. 1.
[2] ch. 13. 23, & 19. 26. & 21. 7, 20, 24.
[3] Luke 24. 12.
[4] ch. 19. 40.
[5] ch. 11. 44.
[6] Ps. 16. 10. Acts 2. 25–31. & 13. 34, 35.
[7] Mark 16. 5.
[g] Or, *crushed.*
[h] Some ancient authorities read *roll.*

13 And they say unto her, Woman, why weepest thou? She saith unto them, Because they have taken away my Lord, and I know not where they have laid him.

14 [8]And when she had thus said, she turned herself back, and saw Jesus standing, and [9]knew not that it was Jesus.

15 Jesus saith unto her, Woman, why weepest thou? whom seekest thou? She, supposing him to be the gardener, saith unto him, Sir, if thou have borne him hence, tell me where thou hast laid him, and I will take him away.

16 Jesus saith unto her, Mary. She turned herself, and saith unto him, Rabboni; which is to say, Master.

17 Jesus saith unto her, Touch me not; for I am not yet ascended to my Father: but go to [10]my brethren, and say unto them, [11]I ascend unto my Father, and your Father; and *to* [12]my God, and your God.

18 [13]Mary Magdalene came and told the disciples that she had seen the Lord, and *that* he had spoken these things unto her.

19 ¶ [14]Then the same day at evening, being the first *day* of the week, when the doors were shut where the disciples were assembled for fear of the Jews, came Jesus and stood in the midst, and saith unto them, Peace *be* unto you.

20 And when he had so said, he shewed unto them *his* hands and his side. [15]Then were the disciples glad, when they saw the Lord.

21 Then said Jesus to them again, Peace *be* unto you: [16]as *my* Father hath sent me, even so send I you.

22 And when he had said this, he breathed on *them*, and saith unto them, Receive ye the Holy Ghost:

23 [17]Whose soever sins ye remit, they are remitted unto them; *and* whose soever *sins* ye retain, they are retained.

24 ¶ But Thomas, one of the twelve, [18]called Didymus, was not with them when Jesus came.

25 The other disciples therefore said unto him, We have seen the Lord. But he said unto them, Except I shall see in his hands the print of the nails, and put my finger into the print of the nails, and thrust my hand into his side, I will not believe.

26 ¶ And after eight days again his disciples were within, and Thomas with them: *then* came Jesus, the doors being shut, and stood in the midst, and said, Peace *be* unto you.

27 Then saith he to Thomas, Reach hither thy finger, and behold my hands; and [19]reach hither thy hand, and thrust *it* into my side: and be not faithless, but believing.

28 And Thomas answered and said unto him, My Lord and my God.

29 Jesus saith unto him, Thomas, because thou hast seen me, thou hast believed: [20]blessed *are* they that have not seen, and *yet* have believed.

30 ¶ [21]And many other signs truly did Jesus in the presence of his disciples, which are not written in this book:

31 [22]But these are written, that ye might believe that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of God; [23]and that believing ye might have life through his name.

---

[8] Matt. 28. 9. Mark 16. 9.
[9] Luke 24. 16, 31. ch. 21. 4.
[10] Ps. 22. 22. Matt. 28. 10. Rom. 8. 29. Heb. 2. 11.
[11] ch. 16. 28.
[12] Eph. 1. 17.
[13] Matt. 28. 10. Luke 24. 10.
[14] Mark 16. 14. Luke 24. 36. 1 Cor. 15. 5.
[15] ch. 16. 22.
[16] Matt. 28. 18. ch. 17. 18, 19. 2 Tim. 2. 2. Heb. 3. 1.

13 where the body of Jesus had lain. And they say unto her, Woman, why weepest thou? She saith unto them, Because they have taken away my Lord,
14 and I know not where they have laid him. When she had thus said, she turned herself back, and beholdeth Jesus standing, and knew not that it was
15 Jesus. Jesus saith unto her, Woman, why weepest thou? whom seekest thou? She, supposing him to be the gardener, saith unto him, Sir, if thou hast borne him hence, tell me where thou hast laid him,
16 and I will take him away. Jesus saith unto her, Mary. She turneth herself, and saith unto him in
17 Hebrew, Rabboni; which is to say, [a]Master. Jesus saith to her, [b]Touch me not; for I am not yet ascended unto the Father: but go unto my brethren, and say to them, I ascend unto my Father and
18 your Father, and my God and your God. Mary Magdalene cometh and telleth the disciples, I have seen the Lord; and *how that* he had said these things unto her.

19 When therefore it was evening, on that day, the first *day* of the week, and when the doors were shut where the disciples were, for fear of the Jews, Jesus came and stood in the midst, and saith unto them,
20 Peace *be* unto you. And when he had said this, he shewed unto them his hands and his side. The disciples therefore were glad, when they saw the Lord.
21 Jesus therefore said to them again, Peace *be* unto you: as the Father hath sent me, even so send I
22 you. And when he had said this, he breathed on them, and saith unto them, Receive ye the [c]Holy
23 Ghost: whose soever sins ye forgive, they are forgiven unto them; whose soever *sins* ye retain, they are retained.

24 But Thomas, one of the twelve, called [d]Didymus,
25 was not with them when Jesus came. The other disciples therefore said unto him, We have seen the Lord. But he said unto them, Except I shall see in his hands the print of the nails, and put my finger into the print of the nails, and put my hand into his side, I will not believe.
26 And after eight days again his disciples were within, and Thomas with them. Jesus cometh, the doors being shut, and stood in the midst, and said,
27 Peace *be* unto you. Then saith he to Thomas, Reach hither thy finger, and see my hands; and reach *hither* thy hand, and put it into my side: and
28 be not faithless, but believing. Thomas answered
29 and said unto him, My Lord and my God. Jesus saith unto him, Because thou hast seen me, [e]thou hast believed: blessed *are* they that have not seen, and *yet* have believed.

30 Many other signs therefore did Jesus in the presence of the disciples, which are not written in this
31 book: but these are written, that ye may believe that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of God; and that believing ye may have life in his name.

---

[17] Matt. 16. 19. & 18. 18.
[18] ch. 11. 16.
[19] 1 John 1. 1.
[20] 2 Cor. 5. 7. 1 Pet. 1. 8.
[21] ch. 21. 25.
[22] Luke 1. 4.
[23] ch. 3. 15, 16. & 5. 24. 1 Pet. 1. 8, 9.

a Or, *Teacher*.
b Or, *Take not hold on me*.
c Or, *Holy Spirit*.
d That is, *Twin*.
e Or, *hast thou believed?*

CHAPTER XXI.

1 Christ appearing again to his disciples was known of them by the great draught of fishes. 12 He dineth with them: 15 earnestly commandeth Peter to feed his lambs and sheep: 18 foretelleth him of his death: 22 rebuketh his curiosity touching John. 25 The conclusion.

AFTER these things Jesus shewed himself again to the disciples at the sea of Tiberias; and on this wise shewed he *himself.*

2 There were together Simon Peter, and Thomas called Didymus, and [1] Nathanael of Cana in Galilee, and [2] the *sons* of Zebedee, and two other of his disciples.

3 Simon Peter saith unto them, I go a fishing. They say unto him, We also go with thee. They went forth, and entered into a ship immediately; and that night they caught nothing.

4 But when the morning was now come, Jesus stood on the shore: but the disciples [3] knew not that it was Jesus.

5 Then [4] Jesus saith unto them, Children, have ye any meat? They answered him, No.

6 And he said unto them, [5] Cast the net on the right side of the ship, and ye shall find. They cast therefore, and now they were not able to draw it for the multitude of fishes.

7 Therefore [6] that disciple whom Jesus loved saith unto Peter, It is the Lord. Now when Simon Peter heard that it was the Lord, he girt *his* fisher's coat *unto him,* (for he was naked,) and did cast himself into the sea.

8 And the other disciples came in a little ship; (for they were not far from land, but as it were two hundred cubits,) dragging the net with fishes.

9 As soon then as they were come to land, they saw a fire of coals there, and fish laid thereon, and bread.

10 Jesus saith unto them, Bring of the fish which ye have now caught.

11 Simon Peter went up, and drew the net to land full of great fishes, an hundred and fifty and three: and for all there were so many, yet was not the net broken.

12 Jesus saith unto them, [7] Come *and* dine. And none of the disciples durst ask him, Who art thou? knowing that it was the Lord.

13 Jesus then cometh, and taketh bread, and giveth them, and fish likewise.

14 This is now [8] the third time that Jesus shewed himself to his disciples, after that he was risen from the dead.

15 ¶ So when they had dined, Jesus saith to Simon Peter, Simon, *son* of Jonas, lovest thou me more than these? He saith unto him, Yea, Lord; thou knowest that I love thee. He saith unto him, Feed my lambs.

16 He saith to him again the second time, Simon, *son* of Jonas, lovest thou me? He saith unto him, Yea, Lord; thou knowest that I love thee. [9] He saith unto him, Feed my sheep.

17 He saith unto him the third time, Simon, *son* of Jonas, lovest thou me? Peter was grieved because he said unto him the third time, Lovest thou me? And he said unto him, Lord, [10] thou knowest all things; thou knowest that I love thee. Jesus saith unto him, Feed my sheep.

18 [11] Verily, verily, I say unto thee, When thou wast

[1] ch. 1. 45.
[2] Matt. 4. 21.
[3] ch. 20. 14.
[4] Luke 24. 41.
[5] Luke 5. 4, 6, 7.
[6] ch. 13. 23. & 20. 2.
[7] Acts 10. 41.
[8] See ch. 20. 19, 26.
[9] Acts 20. 28. Heb. 13. 20. 1 Pet. 2. 25. & 5. 2, 4.
[10] ch. 2. 24, 25. & 16. 30.

21 After these things Jesus manifested himself again
to the disciples at the sea of Tiberias; and he man-
2 ifested *himself* on this wise. There were together
Simon Peter, and Thomas called [a] Didymus, and
Nathanael of Cana in Galilee, and the *sons* of Zebe-
3 dee, and two other of his disciples. Simon Peter
saith unto them, I go a fishing. They say unto him,
We also come with thee. They went forth, and
entered into the boat; and that night they took
4 nothing. But when day was now breaking, Jesus
stood on the beach: howbeit the disciples knew not
5 that it was Jesus. Jesus therefore saith unto them,
Children, have ye aught to eat? They answered
6 him, No. And he said unto them, Cast the net on
the right side of the boat, and ye shall find. They
cast therefore, and now they were not able to draw
7 it for the multitude of fishes. That disciple there-
fore whom Jesus loved saith unto Peter, It is the
Lord. So when Simon Peter heard that it was the
Lord, he girt his coat about him (for he was naked),
8 and cast himself into the sea. But the other dis-
ciples came in the little boat (for they were not far
from the land, but about two hundred cubits off),
9 dragging the net *full* of fishes. So when they got
out upon the land, they see [b] a fire of coals there,
10 and [c] fish laid thereon, and [d] bread. Jesus saith
unto them, Bring of the fish which ye have now
11 taken. Simon Peter therefore went [e] up, and drew
the net to land, full of great fishes, a hundred and
fifty and three: and for all there were so many,
12 the net was not rent. Jesus saith unto them, Come
and break your fast. And none of the disciples
durst inquire of him, Who art thou? knowing that
13 it was the Lord. Jesus cometh, and taketh the
[d] bread, and giveth them, and the fish likewise.
14 This is now the third time that Jesus was mani-
fested to the disciples, after that he was risen from
the dead.

15 So when they had broken their fast, Jesus saith to
Simon Peter, Simon, *son* of [f] John, [g] lovest thou me
more than these? He saith unto him, Yea, Lord;
thou knowest that I [h] love thee. He saith unto him,
16 Feed my lambs. He saith to him again a second
time, Simon, *son* of [f] John, [g] lovest thou me? He
saith unto him, Yea, Lord; thou knowest that I
17 [h] love thee. He saith unto him, Tend my sheep.
He saith unto him the third time, Simon, *son* of
[f] John, [h] lovest thou me? Peter was grieved be-
cause he said unto him the third time, [h] Lovest
thou me? And he said unto him, Lord, thou know-
est all things; thou [i] knowest that I [h] love thee.
18 Jesus saith unto him, Feed my sheep. Verily,
verily, I say unto thee, When thou wast young, thou

[11] ch. 13. 36. Acts 12. 3, 4.
a That is, *Twin.*
b Gr. *a fire of charcoal.*
c Or, *a fish.*
d Or, *a loaf.*
e Or, *aboard.*
f Gr. *Joanes.* See ch. 1. 42, margin.
g h Love in these places represents two different Greek words.
i Or, *perceivest.*

young, thou girdedst thyself, and walkedst whither thou wouldest: but when thou shalt be old, thou shalt stretch forth thy hands, and another shall gird thee, and carry *thee* whither thou wouldest not.

19 This spake he, signifying [12] by what death he should glorify God. And when he had spoken this, he saith unto him, Follow me.

20 Then Peter, turning about, seeth the disciple [13] whom Jesus loved following; which also leaned on his breast at supper, and said, Lord, which is he that betrayeth thee?

21 Peter seeing him saith to Jesus, Lord, and what *shall* this man *do?*

22 Jesus saith unto him, If I will that he tarry [14] till I come, what *is that* to thee? follow thou me.

23 Then went this saying abroad among the brethren, that that disciple should not die: yet Jesus said not unto him, He shall not die; but, If I will that he tarry till I come, what *is that* to thee?

24 This is the disciple which testifieth of these things, and wrote these things: and [15] we know that his testimony is true.

25 [16] And there are also many other things which Jesus did, the which, if they should be written every one, [17] I suppose that even the world itself could not contain the books that should be written. Amen.

girdedst thyself, and walkedst whither thou wouldest: but when thou shalt be old, thou shalt stretch forth thy hands, and another shall gird thee, and
19 carry thee whither thou wouldest not. Now this he spake, signifying by what manner of death he should glorify God. And when he had spoken this, he saith
20 unto him, Follow me. Peter, turning about, seeth the disciple whom Jesus loved following; which also leaned back on his breast at the supper, and
21 said, Lord, who is he that betrayeth thee? Peter therefore seeing him saith to Jesus, Lord, *j* and what
22 shall this man do? Jesus saith unto him, If I will that he tarry till I come, what *is that* to thee? fol-
23 low thou me. This saying therefore went forth among the brethren, that that disciple should not die: yet Jesus said not unto him, that he should not die; but, If I will that he tarry till I come, what *is that* to thee?

24 This is the disciple which beareth witness of these things, and wrote these things: and we know that his witness is true.

25 And there are also many other things which Jesus did, the which if they should be written every one, I suppose that even the world itself would not contain the books that should be written.

THE ACTS OF THE APOSTLES.

CHAPTER I.

1 *Christ, preparing his apostles to the beholding of his ascension, gathereth them together into the mount Olivet, commandeth them to expect in Jerusalem the sending down of the Holy Ghost, promiseth after few days to send it: by virtue whereof they should be witnesses unto him, even to the utmost parts of the earth.* 9 *After his ascension they are warned by two angels to depart, and to set their minds upon his second coming.* 12 *They accordingly return, and, giving themselves to prayer, choose Matthias apostle in the place of Judas.*

THE former treatise have I made, O [1] Theophilus, of all that Jesus began both to do and teach,

2 [2] Until the day in which he was taken up, after that he through the Holy Ghost [3] had given commandments unto the apostles whom he had chosen:

3 [4] To whom also he shewed himself alive after his passion by many infallible proofs, being seen of them forty days, and speaking of the things pertaining to the kingdom of God:

4 [5] And, being assembled together with *them*, commanded them that they should not depart from Jerusalem, but wait for the promise of the Father, [6] which, *saith he*, ye have heard of me.

5 [7] For John truly baptized with water; [8] but ye shall be baptized with the Holy Ghost not many days hence.

6 When they therefore were come together, they

1 THE [a] former treatise I made, O Theophilus, concerning all that Jesus began both to do and to teach,
2 until the day in which he was received up, after that he had given commandment through the [b] Holy
3 Ghost unto the apostles whom he had chosen: to whom he also [c] shewed himself alive after his passion by many proofs, appearing unto them by the space of forty days, and speaking the things con-
4 cerning the kingdom of God: and, [d] being assembled together with them, he charged them not to depart from Jerusalem, but to wait for the promise of
5 the Father, which, *said he*, ye heard from me: for John indeed baptized with water; but ye shall be baptized [e] with the Holy Ghost not many days hence.

6 They therefore, when they were come together,

---

[12] 2 Pet. 1. 14.
[13] ch. 13. 23, 25. & 20. 2.
[14] Matt. 16. 27, 28. & 25. 31. 1 Cor. 4. 5. & 11. 26. Rev. 2. 25. & 3. 11. & 22. 7, 20.
[15] ch. 19. 35. 3 John 12.
[16] ch. 20. 30.
[17] Amos 7. 10.
[1] Luke 1. 3.
[2] ver. 9. Mark 16. 19. Luke 9. 51. & 24. 51. 1 Tim. 3. 16.
[3] Matt. 28. 19. Mark 16. 15. John 20. 21. ch. 10. 41, 42.
[4] Mark 16. 14. Luke 24. 36. John 20. 19, 26. & 21. 1, 14. 1 Cor. 15. 5.
[5] Luke 24. 43, 49.
[6] Luke 24. 49. John 14. 16, 26, 27. & 15. 26. & 16. 7. ch. 2. 33.
[7] Matt. 3. 11. ch. 11. 16. & 19. 4.
[8] Joel 3. 18. ch. 2. 4. & 11. 15.
j Gr. *and this man, what?*
a Gr. *first.*
b Or, *Holy Spirit:* and so throughout this book.
c Gr. *presented.*
d Or, *eating with them.*
e Or, *in.*

asked of him, saying, [9] Lord, wilt thou at this time
[10] restore again the kingdom to Israel?
7 And he said unto them, [11] It is not for you to know
the times or the seasons, which the Father hath put in
his own power.
8 [12] But ye shall receive power, [13] after that the Holy
Ghost is come upon you: and [14] ye shall be witnesses
unto me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judæa, and in
Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth.
9 [15] And when he had spoken these things, while they
beheld, [16] he was taken up; and a cloud received him
out of their sight.
10 And while they looked stedfastly toward heaven
as he went up, behold, two men stood by them [17] in
white apparel;
11 Which also said, [18] Ye men of Galilee, why stand
ye gazing up into heaven? this same Jesus, which is
taken up from you into heaven, [19] shall so come in like
manner as ye have seen him go into heaven.
12 [20] Then returned they unto Jerusalem from the
mount called Olivet, which is from Jerusalem a sabbath
day's journey.
13 And when they were come in, they went up [21] into
an upper room, where abode both [22] Peter, and James,
and John, and Andrew, Philip, and Thomas, Bartholo-
mew, and Matthew, James *the son* of Alphæus, and [23] Si-
mon Zelotes, and [24] Judas *the brother* of James.
14 [25] These all continued with one accord in prayer
and supplication, with [26] the women, and Mary the
mother of Jesus, and with [27] his brethren.
15 ¶ And in those days Peter stood up in the midst
of the disciples, and said, (the number [28] of names to-
gether were about an hundred and twenty,)
16 Men *and* brethren, this scripture must needs have
been fulfilled, [29] which the Holy Ghost by the mouth of
David spake before concerning Judas, [30] which was
guide to them that took Jesus.
17 For [31] he was numbered with us, and had obtained
part of [32] this ministry.
18 [33] Now this man purchased a field with [34] the re-
ward of iniquity; and falling headlong, he burst asun-
der in the midst, and all his bowels gushed out.
19 And it was known unto all the dwellers at Je-
rusalem; insomuch as that field is called in their
proper tongue, Aceldama, that is to say, The field of
blood.
20 For it is written in the book of Psalms, [35] Let his
habitation be desolate, and let no man dwell therein:
and [36] his bishoprick let another take.
21 Wherefore of these men which have companied
with us all the time that the Lord Jesus went in and
out among us,
22 [37] Beginning from the baptism of John, unto that
same day that [38] he was taken up from us, must one
be ordained [39] to be a witness with us of his resurrec-
tion.
23 And they appointed two, Joseph called [40] Barsabas,
who was surnamed Justus, and Matthias.

asked him, saying, Lord, dost thou at this time re-
7 store the kingdom to Israel? And he said unto
them, It is not for you to know times or seasons,
which the Father hath [f] set within his own authority.
8 But ye shall receive power, when the Holy Ghost is
come upon you: and ye shall be my witnesses both
in Jerusalem, and in all Judæa and Samaria, and
9 unto the uttermost part of the earth. And when he
had said these things, as they were looking, he was
taken up; and a cloud received him out of their
10 sight. And while they were looking stedfastly into
heaven as he went, behold, two men stood by them
11 in white apparel; which also said, Ye men of Gali-
lee, why stand ye looking into heaven? this Jesus,
which was received up from you into heaven, shall
so come in like manner as ye beheld him going into
heaven.

12 Then returned they unto Jerusalem from the
mount called Olivet, which is nigh unto Jerusalem,
13 a sabbath day's journey off. And when they were
come in, they went up into the upper chamber,
where they were abiding; both Peter and John and
James and Andrew, Philip and Thomas, Bartholo-
mew and Matthew, James *the son* of Alphæus, and
Simon the Zealot, and Judas *the* [g] *son* of James.
14 These all with one accord continued stedfastly in
prayer, [h] with the women, and Mary the mother of
Jesus, and with his brethren.
15 And in these days Peter stood up in the midst of
the brethren, and said (and there was a multitude
of [i] persons *gathered* together, about a hundred and
16 twenty), Brethren, it was needful that the scripture
should be fulfilled, which the Holy Ghost spake
before by the mouth of David concerning Judas,
17 who was guide to them that took Jesus. For he
was numbered among us, and received his [j] portion
18 in this ministry. (Now this man obtained a field
with the reward of his iniquity; and falling head-
long, he burst asunder in the midst, and all his
19 bowels gushed out. And it became known to all
the dwellers at Jerusalem; insomuch that in their
language that field was called Akeldama, that is,
20 The field of blood.) For it is written in the book
of Psalms,

Let his habitation be made desolate,
And let no man dwell therein:

and,

His [k] office let another take.

21 Of the men therefore which have companied with
us all the time that the Lord Jesus went in and went
22 out [l] among us, beginning from the baptism of John,
unto the day that he was received up from us, of
these must one become a witness with us of his
23 resurrection. And they put forward two, Joseph
called Barsabbas, who was surnamed Justus, and

[9] Matt. 24. 3.
[10] Is. 1. 26. Dan. 7. 27. Amos 9. 11.
[11] Matt. 24. 36. Mark 13. 32. 1 Thess. 5. 1.
[12] ch. 2. 1, 4.
[13] Luke 24. 49.
[14] ver. 22. Luke 24. 48. John 15. 27. ch. 2. 32.
[15] Luke 24. 51. John 6. 62.
[16] ver. 2.
[17] Matt. 28. 3. Mark 16. 5. Luke 24. 4. John 20. 12. ch. 10. 3, 30.
[18] ch. 2. 7. & 13. 31.
[19] Dan. 7. 13. Matt. 24. 30. Mark 13. 26. Luke 21. 27. John 14. 3. 1 Thess. 1. 10. & 4. 16. 2 Thess. 1. 10. Rev. 1. 7.
[20] Luke 24. 52.
[21] ch. 9. 37, 39. & 20. 8.
[22] Matt. 10. 2, 3, 4.
[23] Luke 6. 15.
[24] Jude 1.
[25] ch. 2. 1, 46.
[26] Luke 23. 49, 55. & 24. 10.
[27] Matt. 13. 55.
[28] Rev. 3. 4.
[29] Ps. 41. 9. John 13. 18.
[30] Luke 22. 47. John 18. 3.
[31] Matt. 10. 4. Luke 6. 16.
[32] ver. 25. ch. 12. 25. & 20. 24. & 21. 19.
[33] Matt. 27. 5, 7, 8.
[34] Matt. 26. 15. 2 Pet. 2. 15.
[35] Ps. 69. 25.
[36] Ps. 109. 8.
[37] Mark 1. 1.
[38] ver. 9.
[39] ver. 8. John 15. 27. ch. 4. 33.
[40] ch. 15. 22.

f Or, *appointed by.*
g Or, *brother.* See Jude 1.
h Or, *with* certain *women.*
i Gr. *names.*
j Or, *lot.*
k Gr. *overseership.*
l Or, *over.*

24 And they prayed, and said, Thou, Lord, [41] which knowest the hearts of all *men*, shew whether of these two thou hast chosen,

25 [42] That he may take part of this ministry and apostleship, from which Judas by transgression fell, that he might go to his own place.

26 And they gave forth their lots; and the lot fell upon Matthias; and he was numbered with the eleven apostles.

CHAPTER II.

1 *The apostles, filled with the Holy Ghost, and speaking divers languages, are admired by some, and derided by others.* 14 *Whom Peter disproving, and shewing that the apostles spake by the power of the Holy Ghost, that Jesus was risen from the dead, ascended into heaven, had poured down the same Holy Ghost, and was the Messias, a man known to them to be approved of God by his miracles, wonders, and signs, and not crucified without his determinate counsel and foreknowledge:* 37 *he baptizeth a great number that were converted.* 41 *Who afterwards devoutly and charitably converse together: the apostles working many miracles, and God daily increasing his church.*

AND when [1] the day of Pentecost was fully come, [2] they were all with one accord in one place.

2 And suddenly there came a sound from heaven as of a rushing mighty wind, and [3] it filled all the house where they were sitting.

3 And there appeared unto them cloven tongues like as of fire, and it sat upon each of them.

4 And [4] they were all filled with the Holy Ghost, and began [5] to speak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance.

5 And there were dwelling at Jerusalem Jews, devout men, out of every nation under heaven.

6 Now when this was noised abroad, the multitude came together, and were confounded, because that every man heard them speak in his own language.

7 And they were all amazed and marvelled, saying one to another, Behold, are not all these which speak [6] Galilæans?

8 And how hear we every man in our own tongue, wherein we were born?

9 Parthians, and Medes, and Elamites, and the dwellers in Mesopotamia, and in Judæa, and Cappadocia, in Pontus, and Asia,

10 Phrygia, and Pamphylia, in Egypt, and in the parts of Libya about Cyrene, and strangers of Rome, Jews and proselytes,

11 Cretes and Arabians, we do hear them speak in our tongues the wonderful works of God.

12 And they were all amazed, and were in doubt, saying one to another, What meaneth this?

13 Others mocking said, These men are full of new wine.

14 ¶ But Peter, standing up with the eleven, lifted up his voice, and said unto them, Ye men of Judæa, and all *ye* that dwell at Jerusalem, be this known unto you, and hearken to my words:

15 For these are not drunken, as ye suppose, [7] seeing it is *but* the third hour of the day.

16 But this is that which was spoken by the prophet Joel;

17 [8] And it shall come to pass in the last days, saith God, [9] I will pour out of my Spirit upon all flesh: and your sons and [10] your daughters shall prophesy, and your young men shall see visions, and your old men shall dream dreams:

24 Matthias. And they prayed, and said, Thou, Lord,
which knowest the hearts of all men, shew of these
25 two the one whom thou hast chosen, to take the
place in this ministry and apostleship, from which
Judas fell away, that he might go to his own place.
26 And they gave lots [m] for them; and the lot fell
upon Matthias; and he was numbered with the
eleven apostles.

2 And when the day of Pentecost [a] was now come,
2 they were all together in one place. And suddenly
there came from heaven a sound as of the rushing
of a mighty wind, and it filled all the house where
3 they were sitting. And there appeared unto them
tongues [b] parting asunder, like as of fire; and it sat
4 upon each one of them. And they were all filled
with the Holy Spirit, and began to speak with other
tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance.

5 Now there were dwelling at Jerusalem Jews, de-
6 vout men, from every nation under heaven. And
when this sound was heard, the multitude came to-
gether, and were confounded, because that every
man heard them speaking in his own language.
7 And they were all amazed and marvelled, saying,
Behold, are not all these which speak Galilæans?
8 And how hear we, every man in our own language,
9 wherein we were born? Parthians and Medes and
Elamites, and the dwellers in Mesopotamia, in Judæa
10 and Cappadocia, in Pontus and Asia, in Phrygia
and Pamphylia, in Egypt and the parts of Libya
about Cyrene, and sojourners from Rome, both
11 Jews and proselytes, Cretans and Arabians, we do
hear them speaking in our tongues the mighty works
12 of God. And they were all amazed, and were per-
plexed, saying one to another, What meaneth this?
13 But others mocking said, They are filled with new
wine.

14 But Peter, standing up with the eleven, lifted up
his voice, and spake forth unto them, *saying*, Ye
men of Judæa, and all ye that dwell at Jerusalem,
be this known unto you, and give ear unto my words.
15 For these are not drunken, as ye suppose; seeing it
16 is *but* the third hour of the day; but this is that
which hath been spoken [c] by the prophet Joel;
17 And it shall be in the last days, saith God,
I will pour forth of my Spirit upon all flesh:
And your sons and your daughters shall prophesy,
And your young men shall see visions,
And your old men shall dream dreams:

---

[41] 1 Sam. 16. 7. 1 Chr. 28. 9. & 29. 17. Jer. 11. 20. & 17. 10. ch. 15. 8. Rev. 2. 23.
[42] ver. 17.
[1] Lev. 23. 15. Deut. 16. 9. ch. 20. 16.
[2] ch. 1. 14.
[3] ch. 4. 31.
[4] ch. 1. 5.
[5] Mark 16. 17. ch. 10. 46. & 19. 6. 1 Cor. 12. 10, 28, 30. & 13. 1. & 14. 2, &c.
[6] ch. 1. 11.
[7] 1 Thess. 5. 7.
[8] Is. 44. 3. Ezek. 11. 19. & 36. 27. Joel 2. 28, 29. Zech. 12. 10. John 7. 38.
[9] ch. 10. 45.
[10] ch. 21. 9.
m Or, *unto.*
a Gr. *was being fulfilled.*
b Or, *parting among them.* Or, *distributing themselves.*
c Or, *through.*

18 And on my servants and on my handmaidens I will pour out in those days of my Spirit; [11] and they shall prophesy:

19 [12] And I will shew wonders in heaven above, and signs in the earth beneath; blood, and fire, and vapour of smoke:

20 [13] The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood, before that great and notable day of the Lord come:

21 And it shall come to pass, *that* [14] whosoever shall call on the name of the Lord shall be saved.

22 Ye men of Israel, hear these words; Jesus of Nazareth, a man approved of God among you [15] by miracles and wonders and signs, which God did by him in the midst of you, as ye yourselves also know:

23 Him, [16] being delivered by the determinate counsel and foreknowledge of God, [17] ye have taken, and by wicked hands have crucified and slain:

24 [18] Whom God hath raised up, having loosed the pains of death: because it was not possible that he should be holden of it.

25 For David speaketh concerning him, [19] I foresaw the Lord always before my face, for he is on my right hand, that I should not be moved:

26 Therefore did my heart rejoice, and my tongue was glad; moreover also my flesh shall rest in hope:

27 Because thou wilt not leave my soul in hell, neither wilt thou suffer thine Holy One to see corruption.

28 Thou hast made known to me the ways of life; thou shalt make me full of joy with thy countenance.

29 Men *and* brethren, let me freely speak unto you [20] of the patriarch David, that he is both dead and buried, and his sepulchre is with us unto this day.

30 Therefore being a prophet, [21] and knowing that God had sworn with an oath to him, that of the fruit of his loins, according to the flesh, he would raise up Christ to sit on his throne;

31 He seeing this before spake of the resurrection of Christ, [22] that his soul was not left in hell, neither his flesh did see corruption.

32 [23] This Jesus hath God raised up, [24] whereof we all are witnesses.

33 Therefore [25] being by the right hand of God exalted, and [26] having received of the Father the promise of the Holy Ghost, he [27] hath shed forth this, which ye now see and hear.

34 For David is not ascended into the heavens: but he saith himself, [28] The LORD said unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand,

35 Until I make thy foes thy footstool.

36 Therefore let all the house of Israel know assuredly, that God [29] hath made that same Jesus, whom ye have crucified, both Lord and Christ.

37 ¶ Now when they heard *this*, [30] they were pricked in their heart, and said unto Peter and to the rest of the apostles, Men *and* brethren, what shall we do?

38 Then Peter said unto them, [31] Repent, and be

[11] ch. 21. 4, 9, 10. 1 Cor. 12. 10, 28. & 14. 1, &c.
[12] Joel 2. 30, 31.
[13] Matt. 24. 29. Mark 13. 24. Luke 21. 25.
[14] Rom. 10. 13.
[15] John 3. 2. & 14. 10, 11. ch. 10. 38. Heb. 2. 4.
[16] Matt. 26. 24. Luke 22. 22. & 24. 44. ch. 3. 18. & 4. 28.
[17] ch. 5. 30.
[18] ver. 32. ch. 3. 15. & 4. 10. & 10. 40. & 13. 30, 34. & 17. 31. Rom. 4. 24. & 8. 11. 1 Cor. 6. 14. & 15. 15. 2 Cor. 4. 14. Gal. 1. 1. Eph. 1. 20. Col. 2. 12. 1 Thess. 1. 10. Heb. 13. 20. 1 Pet. 1. 21.
[19] Ps. 16. 8.
[20] 1 Kin. 2. 10. ch. 13. 36.
[21] 2 Sam. 7. 12, 13. Ps. 132. 11. Luke 1. 32, 69. Rom. 1. 3. 2 Tim. 2. 8.
[22] Ps. 16. 10. ch. 13. 35.

18 Yea and on my [d] servants and on my [e] hand-maidens in those days
Will I pour forth of my Spirit; and they shall prophesy.
19 And I will shew wonders in the heaven above,
And signs on the earth beneath;
Blood, and fire, and vapour of smoke:
20 The sun shall be turned into darkness,
And the moon into blood,
Before the day of the Lord come,
That great and notable *day:*
21 And it shall be, that whosoever shall call on the name of the Lord shall be saved.
22 Ye men of Israel, hear these words: Jesus of Nazareth, a man approved of God unto you by [f] mighty works and wonders and signs, which God did by him
23 in the midst of you, even as ye yourselves know; him being delivered up by the determinate counsel and foreknowledge of God, ye by the hand of [g] lawless
24 men did crucify and slay: whom God raised up, having loosed the pangs of death: because it was
25 not possible that he should be holden of it. For David saith concerning him,
I beheld the Lord always before my face;
For he is on my right hand, that I should not be moved:
26 Therefore my heart was glad, and my tongue rejoiced;
Moreover my flesh also shall [h] dwell in hope:
27 Because thou wilt not leave my soul in Hades,
Neither wilt thou give thy Holy One to see corruption.
28 Thou madest known unto me the ways of life;
Thou shalt make me full of gladness [i] with thy countenance.
29 Brethren, I may say unto you freely of the patriarch David, that he both died and was buried, and his
30 tomb is with us unto this day. Being therefore a prophet, and knowing that God had sworn with an oath to him, that of the fruit of his loins [j] he would
31 set *one* upon his throne; he foreseeing *this* spake of the resurrection of the Christ, that neither was he left in Hades, nor did his flesh see corruption.
32 This Jesus did God raise up, [k] whereof we all are
33 witnesses. Being therefore [l] by the right hand of God exalted, and having received of the Father the promise of the Holy Ghost, he hath poured forth
34 this, which ye see and hear. For David ascended not into the heavens: but he saith himself,
The Lord said unto my Lord, Sit thou on my right hand,
35 Till I make thine enemies the footstool of thy feet.
36 Let [m] all the house of Israel therefore know assuredly, that God hath made him both Lord and Christ, this Jesus whom ye crucified.
37 Now when they heard *this*, they were pricked in their heart, and said unto Peter and the rest of the
38 apostles, Brethren, what shall we do? And Peter

[23] ver. 24.
[24] ch. 1. 8.
[25] ch. 5. 31. Phil. 2. 9. Heb. 10. 12.
[26] John 14. 26. & 15. 26. & 16. 7, 13. ch. 1. 4.
[27] ch. 10. 45. Eph. 4. 8.
[28] Ps. 110. 1. Matt. 22. 44. 1 Cor. 15. 25. Eph. 1. 20. Heb. 1. 13.
[29] ch. 5. 31.
[30] Zech 12. 10. Luke 3. 10. ch. 9. 6. & 16. 30.
[31] Luke 24. 47. ch. 3. 19.
d Gr. *bond-men.*
e Gr. *bond-maidens.*
f Gr. *powers.*
g Or, *men without the law.*
h Or, *tabernacle.*
i Or, *in thy presence.*
j Or, one *should sit.*
k Or, *of whom.*
l Or, *at.*
m Or, *every house.*

baptized every one of you in the name of Jesus Christ for the remission of sins, and ye shall receive the gift of the Holy Ghost.

39 For the promise is unto you, and [32] to your children, and [33] to all that are afar off, *even* as many as the Lord our God shall call.

40 And with many other words did he testify and exhort, saying, Save yourselves from this untoward generation.

41 ¶ Then they that gladly received his word were baptized: and the same day there were added *unto them* about three thousand souls.

42 [34] And they continued stedfastly in the apostles' doctrine and fellowship, and in breaking of bread, and in prayers.

43 And fear came upon every soul: and [35] many wonders and signs were done by the apostles.

44 And all that believed were together, and [36] had all things common;

45 And sold their possessions and goods, and [37] parted them to all *men*, as every man had need.

46 [38] And they, continuing daily with one accord [39] in the temple, and [40] breaking bread from house to house, did eat their meat with gladness and singleness of heart,

47 Praising God, and [41] having favour with all the people. And [42] the Lord added to the church daily such as should be saved.

CHAPTER III.

1 *Peter preaching to the people that came to see a lame man restored to his feet,* 12 *professeth the cure not to have been wrought by his or John's own power, or holiness, but by God, and his Son Jesus, and through faith in his name:* 13 *withal reprehending them for crucifying Jesus.* 17 *Which because they did it through ignorance, and that thereby were fulfilled God's determinate counsel, and the scriptures:* 19 *he exhorteth them by repentance and faith to seek remission of their sins, and salvation in the same Jesus.*

NOW Peter and John went up together [1] into the temple at the hour of prayer, [2] *being* the ninth *hour.*

2 And [3] a certain man lame from his mother's womb was carried, whom they laid daily at the gate of the temple which is called Beautiful, [4] to ask alms of them that entered into the temple;

3 Who seeing Peter and John about to go into the temple asked an alms.

4 And Peter, fastening his eyes upon him with John, said, Look on us.

5 And he gave heed unto them, expecting to receive something of them.

6 Then Peter said, Silver and gold have I none; but such as I have give I thee: [5] In the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth rise up and walk.

7 And he took him by the right hand, and lifted *him* up: and immediately his feet and ancle bones received strength.

8 And he [6] leaping up stood, and walked, and entered with them into the temple, walking, and leaping, and praising God.

9 [7] And all the people saw him walking and praising God:

10 And they knew that it was he which [8] sat for alms at the Beautiful gate of the temple: and they were filled with wonder and amazement at that which had happened unto him.

said unto them, Repent ye, and be baptized every
one of you in the name of Jesus Christ unto the re-
mission of your sins; and ye shall receive the gift
39 of the Holy Ghost. For to you is the promise, and
to your children, and to all that are afar off, *even* as
40 many as the Lord our God shall call unto him. And
with many other words he testified, and exhorted
them, saying, Save yourselves from this crooked
41 generation. They then [n] that received his word were
baptized: and there were added *unto them* in that
42 day about three thousand souls. And they continued
stedfastly in the apostles' teaching and [o] fellowship,
in the breaking of bread and the prayers.

43 And fear came upon every soul: and many won-
44 ders and signs were done [p] by the apostles.[q] And
all that believed were together, and had all things
45 common; and they sold their possessions and goods,
and parted them to all, according as any man had
46 need. And day by day, continuing stedfastly with
one accord in the temple, and breaking bread at
home, they did take their food with gladness and
47 singleness of heart, praising God, and having favour
with all the people. And the Lord added [r] to them
day by day those that were being saved.

3 Now Peter and John were going up into the tem-
2 ple at the hour of prayer, *being* the ninth *hour.* And
a certain man that was lame from his mother's
womb was carried, whom they laid daily at the door
of the temple which is called Beautiful, to ask alms
3 of them that entered into the temple; who seeing
Peter and John about to go into the temple, asked
4 to receive an alms. And Peter, fastening his eyes
5 upon him, with John, said, Look on us. And he
gave heed unto them, expecting to receive some-
6 thing from them. But Peter said, Silver and gold
have I none; but what I have, that give I thee. In
7 the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth, walk. And
he took him by the right hand, and raised him up:
and immediately his feet and his ankle-bones re-
8 ceived strength. And leaping up, he stood, and
began to walk; and he entered with them into the
temple, walking, and leaping, and praising God.
9 And all the people saw him walking and praising
10 God: and they took knowledge of him, that it was
he which sat for alms at the Beautiful Gate of the
temple: and they were filled with wonder and
amazement at that which had happened unto him.

---

[32] Joel 2. 28. ch. 3. 25.
[33] ch. 10. 45. & 11. 15, 18. & 14. 27. & 15. 3, 8, 14. Eph. 2. 13, 17.
[34] ver. 46. ch. 1. 14. Rom. 12. 12. Eph. 6. 18. Col. 4. 2. Heb. 10. 25.
[35] Mark 16. 17. ch. 4. 33. & 5. 12.
[36] ch. 4. 32, 34.
[37] Is. 58. 7.
[38] ch. 1. 14.
[39] Luke 24. 53. ch. 5. 42.
[40] ch. 20. 7.
[41] Luke 2. 52. ch. 4. 33. Rom. 14. 18.
[42] ch. 5. 14. & 11. 24.
[1] ch. 2. 46.
[2] Ps. 55. 17.
[3] ch. 14. 8.
[4] John 9. 8.
[5] ch. 4. 10.
[6] Is. 35. 6.
[7] ch. 4. 16, 21.
[8] Like John 9. 8.
n Or, *having received.*
o Or, *in fellowship.*
p Or, *through.*
q Many ancient authorities add *in Jerusalem; and great fear was upon all.*
r Gr. *together.*

11 And as the lame man which was healed held Peter and John, all the people ran together unto them in the porch [9] that is called Solomon's, greatly wondering.

12 ¶ And when Peter saw *it*, he answered unto the people, Ye men of Israel, why marvel ye at this? or why look ye so earnestly on us, as though by our own power or holiness we had made this man to walk?

13 [10] The God of Abraham, and of Isaac, and of Jacob, the God of our fathers, [11] hath glorified his Son Jesus; whom ye [12] delivered up, and [13] denied him in the presence of Pilate, when he was determined to let *him* go.

14 But ye denied [14] the Holy One [15] and the Just, and desired a murderer to be granted unto you;

15 And killed the Prince of life, [16] whom God hath raised from the dead; [17] whereof we are witnesses.

16 [18] And his name through faith in his name hath made this man strong, whom ye see and know: yea, the faith which is by him hath given him this perfect soundness in the presence of you all.

17 And now, brethren, I wot that [19] through ignorance ye did *it*, as *did* also your rulers.

18 But [20] those things, which God before had shewed [21] by the mouth of all his prophets, that Christ should suffer, he hath so fulfilled.

19 ¶ [22] Repent ye therefore, and be converted, that your sins may be blotted out, when the times of refreshing shall come from the presence of the Lord;

20 And he shall send Jesus Christ, which before was preached unto you:

21 [23] Whom the heaven must receive until the times of [24] restitution of all things, [25] which God hath spoken by the mouth of all his holy prophets since the world began.

22 For Moses truly said unto the fathers, [26] A prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you of your brethren, like unto me; him shall ye hear in all things whatsoever he shall say unto you.

23 And it shall come to pass, *that* every soul, which will not hear that prophet, shall be destroyed from among the people.

24 Yea, and all the prophets from Samuel and those that follow after, as many as have spoken, have likewise foretold of these days.

25 [27] Ye are the children of the prophets, and of the covenant which God made with our fathers, saying unto Abraham, [28] And in thy seed shall all the kindreds of the earth be blessed.

26 [29] Unto you first God, having raised up his Son Jesus, [30] sent him to bless you, [31] in turning away every one of you from his iniquities.

11 And as he held Peter and John, all the people ran together unto them in the [a] porch that is called
12 Solomon's, greatly wondering. And when Peter saw it, he answered unto the people, Ye men of Israel, why marvel ye at this [b] man? or why fasten ye your eyes on us, as though by our own power or
13 godliness we had made him to walk? The God of Abraham, and of Isaac, and of Jacob, the God of our fathers, hath glorified his [c] Servant Jesus; whom ye delivered up, and denied before the face of Pilate,
14 when he had determined to release him. But ye denied the Holy and Righteous One, and asked for
15 a murderer to be granted unto you, and killed the [d] Prince of life; whom God raised from the dead;
16 [e] whereof we are witnesses. And [f] by faith in his name hath his name made this man strong, whom ye behold and know: yea, the faith which is through him hath given him this perfect soundness in the
17 presence of you all. And now, brethren, I wot that
18 in ignorance ye did it, as did also your rulers. But the things which God foreshewed by the mouth of all the prophets, that his Christ should suffer, he
19 thus fulfilled. Repent ye therefore, and turn again, that your sins may be blotted out, that so there may come seasons of refreshing from the presence
20 of the Lord; and that he may send the Christ who
21 hath been appointed for you, *even* Jesus: whom the heaven must receive until the times of restoration of all things, whereof God spake by the mouth of his holy prophets which have been since the world
22 began. Moses indeed said, A prophet shall the Lord God raise up unto you from among your brethren, [g] like unto me; to him shall ye hearken in all things
23 whatsoever he shall speak unto you. And it shall be, that every soul, which shall not hearken to that prophet, shall be utterly destroyed from among the
24 people. Yea and all the prophets from Samuel and them that followed after, as many as have spoken,
25 they also told of these days. Ye are the sons of the prophets, and of the covenant which God [h] made with your fathers, saying unto Abraham, And in thy seed shall all the families of the earth be
26 blessed. Unto you first God, having raised up his Servant, sent him to bless you, in turning away every one of you from your iniquities.

---

[9] John 10. 23. ch. 5. 12.
[10] ch. 5. 30.
[11] John 7. 39. & 12. 16. & 17. 1.
[12] Matt. 27. 2.
[13] Matt. 27. 20. Mark 15. 11. Luke 23. 18, 20, 21. John 18. 40. & 19. 15. ch. 13. 28.
[14] Ps. 16. 10. Mark 1. 24. Luke 1. 35. ch. 2. 27. & 4. 27.
[15] ch. 7. 52. & 22. 14.
[16] ch. 2. 24.
[17] ch. 2. 32.
[18] Matt. 9. 22. ch. 4. 10. & 14. 9.
[19] Luke 23. 34. John 16. 3. ch. 13. 27. 1 Cor. 2. 8. 1 Tim. 1. 13.
[20] Luke 24. 44. ch. 26. 22.
[21] Ps. 22. Is. 50. 6. & 53. 5, &c. Dan. 9. 26. 1 Pet. 1. 10, 11.
[22] ch. 2. 38.
[23] ch. 1. 11.
[24] Matt. 17. 11.
[25] Luke 1. 70.
[26] Deut. 18. 15, 18, 19. ch. 7. 37.
[27] ch. 2. 39. Rom. 9. 4, 8. & 15. 8. Gal. 3. 26.
[28] Gen. 12. 3. & 18. 18. & 22. 18. & 26. 4. & 28. 14. Gal. 3. 8.
[29] Matt. 10. 5. & 15. 24. Luke 24. 47. ch. 13. 32, 33, 46.
[30] ver. 22.
[31] Matt. 1. 21.
a Or, *portico*.
b Or, *thing*.
c Or, *Child*: and so in ver. 26; 4. 27, 30. See Matt. 12. 18; Is. 42. 1; 52. 13; 53. 11.
d Or, *Author*.
e Or, *of whom*.
f Or, *on the ground of*.
g Or, *as* he raised up *me*.
h Gr. *covenanted*.

CHAPTER IV.

1 The rulers of the Jews offended with Peter's sermon, 4 (though thousands of the people were converted that heard the word,) imprison him and John. 5 After, upon examination Peter boldly avouching the lame man to be healed by the name of Jesus, and that by the same Jesus only we must be eternally saved, 13 they command him and John to preach no more in that name, adding also threatening, 23 whereupon the church fleeth to prayer. 31 And God, by moving the place where they were assembled, testified that he heard their prayer: confirming the church with the gift of the Holy Ghost, and with mutual love and charity.

AND as they spake unto the people, the priests, and
the captain of the temple, and the Sadducees, came
upon them,
2 [1] Being grieved that they taught the people, and
preached through Jesus the resurrection from the
dead.
3 And they laid hands on them, and put *them* in hold
unto the next day: for it was now eventide.
4 Howbeit many of them which heard the word be-
lieved; and the number of the men was about five
thousand.
5 ¶ And it came to pass on the morrow, that their
rulers, and elders, and scribes,
6 And [2] Annas the high priest, and Caiaphas, and
John, and Alexander, and as many as were of the kin-
dred of the high priest, were gathered together at Jeru-
salem.
7 And when they had set them in the midst, they
asked, [3] By what power, or by what name, have ye done
this?
8 [4] Then Peter, filled with the Holy Ghost, said unto
them, Ye rulers of the people, and elders of Israel,
9 If we this day be examined of the good deed
done to the impotent man, by what means he is made
whole;
10 Be it known unto you all, and to all the people of
Israel, [5] that by the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth,
whom ye crucified, [6] whom God raised from the dead,
even by him doth this man stand here before you
whole.
11 [7] This is the stone which was set at nought of you
builders, which is become the head of the corner.
12 [8] Neither is there salvation in any other: for there
is none other name under heaven given among men,
whereby we must be saved.
13 ¶ Now when they saw the boldness of Peter and
John, [9] and perceived that they were unlearned and
ignorant men, they marvelled; and they took knowl-
edge of them, that they had been with Jesus.
14 And beholding the man which was healed [10] stand-
ing with them, they could say nothing against it.
15 But when they had commanded them to go aside
out of the council, they conferred among themselves,
16 Saying, [11] What shall we do to these men? for
that indeed a notable miracle hath been done by them
is [12] manifest to all them that dwell in Jerusalem; and
we cannot deny *it*.
17 But that it spread no further among the people,
let us straitly threaten them, that they speak henceforth
to no man in this name.
18 [13] And they called them, and commanded them
not to speak at all nor teach in the name of Jesus.
19 But Peter and John answered and said unto them,
[14] Whether it be right in the sight of God to hearken
unto you more than unto God, judge ye.

4 And as they spake unto the people, [a] the priests
and the captain of the temple and the Sadducees
2 came upon them, being sore troubled because they
taught the people, and proclaimed in Jesus the res-
3 urrection from the dead. And they laid hands on
them, and put them in ward unto the morrow: for
4 it was now eventide. But many of them that heard
the word believed; and the number of the men came
to be about five thousand.

5 And it came to pass on the morrow, that their
rulers and elders and scribes were gathered together
6 in Jerusalem; and Annas the high priest *was there*,
and Caiaphas, and John, and Alexander, and as
7 many as were of the kindred of the high priest. And
when they had set them in the midst, they inquired,
By what power, or in what name, have ye done this?
8 Then Peter, filled with the Holy Ghost, said unto
9 them, Ye rulers of the people, and elders, if we this
day are examined concerning a good deed done to
an impotent man, [b] by what means this man is [c] made
10 whole; be it known unto you all, and to all the peo-
ple of Israel, that in the name of Jesus Christ of
Nazareth, whom ye crucified, whom God raised from
the dead, *even* in [d] him doth this man stand here
11 before you whole. He is the stone which was set at
nought of you the builders, which was made the head
12 of the corner. And in none other is there salvation:
for neither is there any other name under heaven,
that is given among men, wherein we must be saved.

13 Now when they beheld the boldness of Peter and
John, and had perceived that they were unlearned
and ignorant men, they marvelled; and they took
knowledge of them, that they had been with Jesus.
14 And seeing the man which was healed standing with
15 them, they could say nothing against it. But when
they had commanded them to go aside out of the
16 council, they conferred among themselves, saying,
What shall we do to these men? for that indeed a
notable [e] miracle hath been wrought through them,
is manifest to all that dwell in Jerusalem; and we
17 cannot deny it. But that it spread no further
among the people, let us threaten them, that they
18 speak henceforth to no man in this name. And they
called them, and charged them not to speak at all
19 nor teach in the name of Jesus. But Peter and John
answered and said unto them, Whether it be right
in the sight of God to hearken unto you rather than

[1] Matt. 22. 23. ch. 23. 8.
[2] Luke 3. 2. John 11. 49. & 18. 13.
[3] Ex. 2. 14. Matt. 21. 23. ch. 7. 27.
[4] Luke 12. 11, 12.
[5] ch. 3. 6, 16.
[6] ch. 2. 24.
[7] Ps. 118. 22. Is. 28. 16. Matt. 21. 42.
[8] Matt. 1. 21. ch. 10. 43. 1 Tim. 2. 5, 6.
[9] Matt. 11. 25. 1 Cor. 1. 27.
[10] ch. 3. 11.
[11] John 11. 47.
[12] ch. 3. 9, 10.
[13] Again, ch. 5. 40.
[14] ch. 5. 29.

a Some ancient authorities read *the chief priests*.
b Or, *in whom*.
c Or, *saved*.
d Or, *this* name.
e Gr. *sign*.

20 [15] For we cannot but speak the things which [16] we
have seen and heard.
21 So when they had further threatened them, they
let them go, finding nothing how they might punish
them, [17] because of the people: for all *men* glorified
God for [18] that which was done.
22 For the man was above forty years old, on whom
this miracle of healing was shewed.
23 ¶ And being let go, [19] they went to their own
company, and reported all that the chief priests and
elders had said unto them.
24 And when they heard that, they lifted up their
voice to God with one accord, and said, Lord, [20] thou
art God, which hast made heaven, and earth, and the
sea, and all that in them is:
25 Who by the mouth of thy servant David hast
said, [21] Why did the heathen rage, and the people
imagine vain things?
26 The kings of the earth stood up, and the rulers
were gathered together against the Lord, and against
his Christ.
27 For [22] of a truth against [23] thy holy child Jesus,
[24] whom thou hast anointed, both Herod, and Pontius
Pilate, with the Gentiles, and the people of Israel, were
gathered together,
28 [25] For to do whatsoever thy hand and thy counsel
determined before to be done.
29 And now, Lord, behold their threatenings: and
grant unto thy servants, [26] that with all boldness they
may speak thy word,
30 By stretching forth thine hand to heal; [27] and that
signs and wonders may be done [28] by the name of [29] thy
holy child Jesus.
31 ¶ And when they had prayed, [30] the place was
shaken where they were assembled together; and they
were all filled with the Holy Ghost, [31] and they spake
the word of God with boldness.
32 And the multitude of them that believed [32] were
of one heart and of one soul: [33] neither said any *of them*
that ought of the things which he possessed was his
own; but they had all things common.
33 And with [34] great power gave the apostles [35] wit-
ness of the resurrection of the Lord Jesus: and [36] great
grace was upon them all.
34 Neither was there any among them that lacked:
[37] for as many as were possessors of lands or houses sold
them, and brought the prices of the things that were
sold,
35 [38] And laid *them* down at the apostles' feet:
[39] and distribution was made unto every man according
as he had need.
36 And Joses, who by the apostles was surnamed
Barnabas, (which is, being interpreted, The son of con-
solation,) a Levite, *and* of the country of Cyprus,
37 [40] Having land, sold *it*, and brought the money,
and laid *it* at the apostles' feet.

[15] ch. 1. 8. & 2. 32.
[16] ch. 22. 15. 1 John 1. 1, 3.
[17] Matt. 21. 26. Luke 20. 6, 19. & 22. 2. ch. 5. 26.
[18] ch. 3. 7, 8.
[19] ch. 12. 12.
[20] 2 Kin. 19. 15.
[21] Ps. 2. 1.
[22] Matt. 26. 3. Luke 22. 2. & 23. 1. 8.
[23] Luke 1. 35.
[24] Luke 4. 18. John 10. 36.
[25] ch. 2. 23. & 3. 18.
[26] ver. 13. 31. ch. 9. 27. & 13. 46. & 14. 3. & 19. 8. & 26. 26. & 28. 31. Eph. 6. 19.
[27] ch. 2. 43. & 5. 12.
[28] ch. 3. 6, 16.
[29] ver. 27.
[30] ch. 2. 2, 4. & 16. 26.
[31] ver. 29.
[32] ch. 5. 12. Rom. 15. 5, 6. 2 Cor. 13. 11. Phil. 1. 27. & 2. 2. 1 Pet. 3. 8.
[33] ch. 2. 44.
[34] ch. 1. 8.
[35] ch. 1. 22.
[36] ch. 2. 45.
[37] ch. 2. 45.
[38] ver. 37. ch. 5. 2.
[39] ch. 2. 45. & 6. 1.
[40] ver. 34. 35. ch. 5. 1, 2.

20 unto God, judge ye: for we cannot but speak the
21 things which we saw and heard. And they, when
they had further threatened them, let them go, find-
ing nothing how they might punish them, because
of the people; for all men glorified God for that
22 which was done. For the man was more than forty
years old, on whom this [f] miracle of healing was
wrought.
23 And being let go, they came to their own com-
pany, and reported all that the chief priests and the
24 elders had said unto them. And they, when they
heard it, lifted up their voice to God with one ac-
cord, and said, O [g] Lord, [h] thou that didst make the
heaven and the earth and the sea, and all that in
25 them is: [i] who by the Holy Ghost, *by* the mouth of
our father David thy servant, didst say,

Why did the Gentiles rage,
And the peoples [j] imagine vain things?
26 The kings of the earth set themselves in array,
And the rulers were gathered together,
Against the Lord, and against his [k] Anointed:

27 for of a truth in this city against thy holy Servant
Jesus, whom thou didst anoint, both Herod and
Pontius Pilate, with the Gentiles and the peoples of
28 Israel, were gathered together, to do whatsoever
thy hand and thy counsel foreordained to come to
29 pass. And now, Lord, look upon their threatenings:
and grant unto thy [l] servants to speak thy word with
30 all boldness, while thou stretchest forth thy hand
to heal; and that signs and wonders may be done
31 through the name of thy holy Servant Jesus. And
when they had prayed, the place was shaken wherein
they were gathered together; and they were all
filled with the Holy Ghost, and they spake the word
of God with boldness.

32 And the multitude of them that believed were of
one heart and soul: and not one *of them* said that
aught of the things which he possessed was his own;
33 but they had all things common. And with great
power gave the apostles their witness of the resur-
rection of the Lord Jesus: [m] and great grace was
34 upon them all. For neither was there among them
any that lacked: for as many as were possessors of
lands or houses sold them, and brought the prices of
35 the things that were sold, and laid them at the apos-
tles' feet: and distribution was made unto each, ac-
cording as any one had need.

36 And Joseph, who by the apostles was surnamed
Barnabas (which is, being interpreted, Son of [n] ex-
37 hortation), a Levite, a man of Cyprus by race, having
a field, sold it, and brought the money, and laid it at
the apostles' feet.

[f] Gr. *sign.*
[g] Or, *Master.*
[h] Or, *thou* art *he that did make.*
[i] The Greek text in this clause is somewhat uncertain.
[j] Or, *meditate.*
[k] Gr. *Christ.*
[l] Gr. *bond-servants.*
[m] Some ancient authorities add *Christ.*
[n] Or, *consolation.*

CHAPTER V.

1 *After that Ananias and Sapphira his wife for their hypocrisy at Peter's rebuke had fallen down dead,* 12 *and that the rest of the apostles had wrought many miracles,* 14 *to the increase of the faith:* 17 *the apostles are again imprisoned,* 19 *but delivered by an angel bidding them to preach openly to all:* 21 *when, after their teaching accordingly in the temple,* 29 *and before the council,* 33 *they are in danger to be killed, through the advice of Gamaliel, a great counsellor among the Jews, they be kept alive,* 40 *and are but beaten: for which they glorify God, and cease no day from preaching.*

BUT a certain man named Ananias, with Sapphira his wife, sold a possession,

2 And kept back *part* of the price, his wife also being privy *to it,* [1] and brought a certain part, and laid *it* at the apostles' feet.

3 [2] But Peter said, Ananias, why hath [3] Satan filled thine heart to lie to the Holy Ghost, and to keep back *part* of the price of the land?

4 Whiles it remained, was it not thine own? and after it was sold, was it not in thine own power? why hast thou conceived this thing in thine heart? thou hast not lied unto men, but unto God.

5 And Ananias hearing these words [4] fell down, and gave up the ghost: and great fear came on all them that heard these things.

6 And the young men arose, [5] wound him up, and carried *him* out, and buried *him.*

7 And it was about the space of three hours after, when his wife, not knowing what was done, came in.

8 And Peter answered unto her, Tell me whether ye sold the land for so much? And she said, Yea, for so much.

9 Then Peter said unto her, How is it that ye have agreed together [6] to tempt the Spirit of the Lord? behold, the feet of them which have buried thy husband *are* at the door, and shall carry thee out.

10 [7] Then fell she down straightway at his feet, and yielded up the ghost: and the young men came in, and found her dead, and, carrying *her* forth, buried *her* by her husband.

11 [8] And great fear came upon all the church, and upon as many as heard these things.

12 ¶ And [9] by the hands of the apostles were many signs and wonders wrought among the people; ([10] and they were all with one accord in Solomon's porch.

13 And [11] of the rest durst no man join himself to them: [12] but the people magnified them.

14 And believers were the more added to the Lord, multitudes both of men and women.)

15 Insomuch that they brought forth the sick into the streets, and laid *them* on beds and couches, [13] that at the least the shadow of Peter passing by might overshadow some of them.

16 There came also a multitude *out* of the cities round about unto Jerusalem, bringing [14] sick folks, and them which were vexed with unclean spirits: and they were healed every one.

17 ¶ [15] Then the high priest rose up, and all they that were with him, (which is the sect of the Sadducees,) and were filled with indignation,

18 [16] And laid their hands on the apostles, and put them in the common prison.

19 But [17] the angel of the Lord by night opened the prison doors, and brought them forth, and said,

5 But a certain man named Ananias, with Sapphira
2 his wife, sold a possession, and kept back *part* of the price, his wife also being privy to it, and brought a
3 certain part, and laid it at the apostles' feet. But Peter said, Ananias, why hath Satan filled thy heart to [a] lie to the Holy Ghost, and to keep back *part* of
4 the price of the land? Whiles it remained, did it not remain thine own? and after it was sold, was it not in thy power? How is it that thou hast conceived this thing in thy heart? thou hast not lied unto men,
5 but unto God. And Ananias hearing these words fell down and gave up the ghost: and great fear
6 came upon all that heard it. And the [b] young men arose and wrapped him round, and they carried him out and buried him.

7 And it was about the space of three hours after, when his wife, not knowing what was done, came in.
8 And Peter answered unto her, Tell me whether ye sold the land for so much. And she said, Yea, for
9 so much. But Peter *said* unto her, How is it that ye have agreed together to tempt the Spirit of the Lord? behold, the feet of them which have buried thy husband are at the door, and they shall carry
10 thee out. And she fell down immediately at his feet, and gave up the ghost: and the young men came in and found her dead, and they carried her out and
11 buried her by her husband. And great fear came upon the whole church, and upon all that heard these things.

12 And by the hands of the apostles were many signs and wonders wrought among the people; and they
13 were all with one accord in Solomon's porch. But of the rest durst no man join himself to them: how-
14 beit the people magnified them; [c] and believers were the more added to the Lord, multitudes both of
15 men and women; insomuch that they even carried out the sick into the streets, and laid them on beds and couches, that, as Peter came by, at the least his
16 shadow might overshadow some one of them. And there also came together the multitude from the cities round about Jerusalem, bringing sick folk, and them that were vexed with unclean spirits: and they were healed every one.

17 But the high priest rose up, and all they that were with him (which is the sect of the Sadducees), and
18 they were filled with jealousy, and laid hands on the
19 apostles, and put them in public ward. But an angel of the Lord by night opened the prison doors,

---

[1] ch. 4. 37.
[2] Num. 30. 2. Deut. 23. 21. Eccles. 5. 4.
[3] Luke 22. 3.
[4] ver. 10, 11.
[5] John 19. 40.
[6] ver. 3. Matt. 4. 7. 2 Cor. 12. 12. Heb. 2. 4.
[7] ver. 5.
[8] ver. 5. ch. 2. 43. & 19. 17.
[9] ch. 2. 43. & 14. 3. & 19. 11. Rom. 15. 19.
[10] ch. 3. 11. & 4. 32.
[11] John 9. 22. & 12. 42. & 19. 38.
[12] ch. 2. 47. & 4. 21.
[13] Matt. 9. 21. & 14. 36. ch. 19. 12.
[14] Mark 16. 17, 18. John 14. 12.
[15] ch. 4. 1, 2, 6.
[16] Luke 21. 12.
[17] ch. 12. 7. & 16. 26.

a Or, *deceive.*
b Gr. *younger.*
c Or, *and there were the more added to them, believing on the Lord.*

20 Go, stand and speak in the temple to the people
[18] all the words of this life.
21 And when they heard *that*, they entered into the
temple early in the morning, and taught. [19] But the
high priest came, and they that were with him, and
called the council together, and all the senate of the
children of Israel, and sent to the prison to have them
brought.
22 But when the officers came, and found them not
in the prison, they returned, and told,
23 Saying, The prison truly found we shut with all
safety, and the keepers standing without before the
doors: but when we had opened, we found no man
within.
24 Now when the high priest and [20] the captain of
the temple and the chief priests heard these things,
they doubted of them whereunto this would grow.
25 Then came one and told them, saying, Behold, the
men whom ye put in prison are standing in the temple,
and teaching the people.
26 Then went the captain with the officers, and
brought them without violence: [21] for they feared the
people, lest they should have been stoned.
27 And when they had brought them, they set
them before the council: and the high priest asked
them,
28 Saying, [22] Did not we straitly command you that
ye should not teach in this name? and, behold, ye have
filled Jerusalem with your doctrine, [23] and intend to
bring this man's [24] blood upon us.
29 ¶ Then Peter and the *other* apostles answered and
said, [25] We ought to obey God rather than men.
30 [26] The God of our fathers raised up Jesus, whom
ye slew and [27] hanged on a tree.
31 [28] Him hath God exalted with his right hand *to be*
[29] a Prince and [30] a Saviour, [31] for to give repentance to
Israel, and forgiveness of sins.
32 And [32] we are his witnesses of these things; and
so is also the Holy Ghost, [33] whom God hath given to
them that obey him.
33 ¶ [34] When they heard *that*, they were cut *to the*
heart, and took counsel to slay them.
34 Then stood there up one in the council, a Pharisee,
named [35] Gamaliel, a doctor of the law, had in reputation among all the people, and commanded to put the
apostles forth a little space;
35 And said unto them, Ye men of Israel, take heed
to yourselves what ye intend to do as touching these
men.
36 For before these days rose up Theudas, boasting
himself to be somebody; to whom a number of men,
about four hundred, joined themselves: who was slain;
and all, as many as obeyed him, were scattered, and
brought to nought.
37 After this man rose up Judas of Galilee in the
days of the taxing, and drew away much people after
him: he also perished; and all, *even* as many as obeyed
him, were dispersed.
38 And now I say unto you, Refrain from these men,
and let them alone: [36] for if this counsel or this work
be of men, it will come to nought:

20 and brought them out, and said, Go ye, and stand
and speak in the temple to the people all the words
21 of this Life. And when they heard *this*, they entered into the temple about daybreak, and taught.
But the high priest came, and they that were with
him, and called the council together, and all the
senate of the children of Israel, and sent to the
22 prison-house to have them brought. But the officers that came found them not in the prison; and
23 they returned, and told, saying, The prison-house
we found shut in all safety, and the keepers standing
at the doors: but when we had opened, we found
24 no man within. Now when the captain of the temple and the chief priests heard these words, they
were much perplexed concerning them whereunto
25 this would grow. And there came one and told
them, Behold, the men whom ye put in the prison
are in the temple standing and teaching the people.
26 Then went the captain with the officers, and brought
them, *but* without violence; for they feared the peo-
27 ple, lest they should be stoned. And when they
had brought them, they set them before the coun-
28 cil. And the high priest asked them, saying, We
straitly charged you not to teach in this name:
and behold, ye have filled Jerusalem with your
teaching, and intend to bring this man's blood upon
29 us. But Peter and the apostles answered and said,
30 We must obey God rather than men. The God of
our fathers raised up Jesus, whom ye slew, hanging
31 him on a tree. Him did God exalt [d] with his right
hand *to be* a Prince and a Saviour, for to give re-
32 pentance to Israel, and remission of sins. And we
are witnesses [e] of these [f] things; [g] and *so is* the Holy
Ghost, whom God hath given to them that obey
him.

33 But they, when they heard this, were cut to the
34 heart, and were minded to slay them. But there
stood up one in the council, a Pharisee, named
Gamaliel, a doctor of the law, had in honour of all
the people, and commanded to put the men forth a
35 little while. And he said unto them, Ye men of Israel, take heed to yourselves as touching these men,
36 what ye are about to do. For before these days
rose up Theudas, giving himself out to be somebody; to whom a number of men, about four hundred, joined themselves: who was slain; and all,
as many as obeyed him, were dispersed, and came
37 to nought. After this man rose up Judas of Galilee
in the days of the enrolment, and drew away *some of*
the people after him: he also perished; and all, as
38 many as obeyed him, were scattered abroad. And
now I say unto you, Refrain from these men, and let
them alone: for if this counsel or this work be of

[18] John 6. 68. & 17. 3. 1 John 5. 11.
[19] ch. 4. 5, 6.
[20] Luke 22. 4. ch. 4. 1.
[21] Matt. 21. 26.
[22] ch. 4. 18.
[23] ch. 2. 23, 36. & 3. 15. & 7. 52.
[24] Matt. 23. 35. & 27. 25.
[25] ch. 4. 19.
[26] ch. 3. 13, 15. & 22. 14.
[27] ch. 10. 39. & 13. 29. Gal. 3. 13. 1 Pet. 2. 24.
[28] ch. 2. 33, 36. Phil. 2. 9. Heb. 2. 10. & 12. 2.
[29] ch. 3. 15.
[30] Matt. 1. 21.
[31] Luke 24. 47. ch. 3. 26. & 13. 38. Eph. 1. 7. Col. 1. 14.
[32] John 15. 26, 27.
[33] ch. 2. 4. & 10. 44.
[34] ch. 2. 37. & 7. 54.
[35] ch. 22. 3.
[36] Pro. 21. 30. Is. 8. 10. Matt. 15. 13.

d Or, *at*.
e Some ancient authorities add *in him*.
f Gr. *sayings*.
g Some ancient authorities read *and God hath given the Holy Ghost to them that obey him*.

39 [37] But if it be of God, ye cannot overthrow it; lest haply ye be found even [38] to fight against God.
40 And to him they agreed: and when they had [39] called the apostles, [40] and beaten *them*, they commanded that they should not speak in the name of Jesus, and let them go.
41 ¶ And they departed from the presence of the council, [41] rejoicing that they were counted worthy to suffer shame for his name.
42 And daily [42] in the temple, and in every house, [43] they ceased not to teach and preach Jesus Christ.

CHAPTER VI.

1 *The apostles, desirous to have the poor regarded for their bodily sustenance, as also careful themselves to dispense the word of God, the food of the soul,* 3 *appoint the office of deaconship to seven chosen men.* 5 *Of whom Stephen, a man full of faith, and of the Holy Ghost, is one.* 12 *Who is taken of those, whom he confounded in disputing,* 13 *and after falsely accused of blasphemy against the law and the temple.*

AND in those days, [1] when the number of the disciples was multiplied, there arose a murmuring of the [2] Grecians against the Hebrews, because their widows were neglected [3] in the daily ministration.
2 Then the twelve called the multitude of the disciples *unto them*, and said, [4] It is not reason that we should leave the word of God, and serve tables.
3 Wherefore, brethren, [5] look ye out among you seven men of honest report, full of the Holy Ghost and wisdom, whom we may appoint over this business.
4 But we [6] will give ourselves continually to prayer, and to the ministry of the word.
5 ¶ And the saying pleased the whole multitude: and they chose Stephen, [7] a man full of faith and of the Holy Ghost, and [8] Philip, and Prochorus, and Nicanor, and Timon, and Parmenas, and [9] Nicolas a proselyte of Antioch:
6 Whom they set before the apostles: and [10] when they had prayed, [11] they laid *their* hands on them.
7 And [12] the word of God increased; and the number of the disciples multiplied in Jerusalem greatly; and a great company [13] of the priests were obedient to the faith.
8 And Stephen, full of faith and power, did great wonders and miracles among the people.
9 ¶ Then there arose certain of the synagogue, which is called *the synagogue* of the Libertines, and Cyrenians, and Alexandrians, and of them of Cilicia and of Asia, disputing with Stephen.
10 And [14] they were not able to resist the wisdom and the spirit by which he spake.
11 [15] Then they suborned men, which said, We have heard him speak blasphemous words against Moses, and *against* God.
12 And they stirred up the people, and the elders, and the scribes, and came upon *him*, and caught him, and brought *him* to the council,
13 And set up false witnesses, which said, This man ceaseth not to speak blasphemous words against this holy place and the law:
14 [16] For we have heard him say, that this Jesus of Nazareth shall [17] destroy this place, and shall change the customs which Moses delivered us.

39 men, it will be overthrown: but if it is of God, ye will not be able to overthrow them; lest haply ye be
40 found even to be fighting against God. And to him they agreed: and when they had called the apostles unto them, they beat them and charged them not to
41 speak in the name of Jesus, and let them go. They therefore departed from the presence of the council, rejoicing that they were counted worthy to suffer
42 dishonour for the Name. And every day, in the temple and at home, they ceased not to teach and to preach Jesus *as* the Christ.

6 Now in these days, when the number of the disciples was multiplying, there arose a murmuring of the [a] Grecian Jews against the Hebrews, because their widows were neglected in the daily ministra-
2 tion. And the twelve called the multitude of the disciples unto them, and said, It is not [b] fit that we should forsake the word of God, and [c] serve tables.
3 [d] Look ye out therefore, brethren, from among you seven men of good report, full of the Spirit and of wisdom, whom we may appoint over this business.
4 But we will continue stedfastly in prayer, and in the
5 ministry of the word. And the saying pleased the whole multitude: and they chose Stephen, a man full of faith and of the Holy Spirit, and Philip, and Prochorus, and Nicanor, and Timon, and Parmenas, and
6 Nicolas a proselyte of Antioch: whom they set before the apostles: and when they had prayed, they laid their hands on them.

7 And the word of God increased; and the number of the disciples multiplied in Jerusalem exceedingly; and a great company of the priests were obedient to the faith.
8 And Stephen, full of grace and power, wrought
9 great wonders and signs among the people. But there arose certain of them that were of the synagogue called *the synagogue* of the Libertines, and of the Cyrenians, and of the Alexandrians, and of them
10 of Cilicia and Asia, disputing with Stephen. And they were not able to withstand the wisdom and the
11 Spirit by which he spake. Then they suborned men, which said, We have heard him speak blasphemous words against Moses, and *against* God.
12 And they stirred up the people, and the elders, and the scribes, and came upon him, and seized him, and
13 brought him into the council, and set up false witnesses, which said, This man ceaseth not to speak
14 words against this holy place, and the law: for we have heard him say, that this Jesus of Nazareth shall destroy this place, and shall change the cus-

---

[37] Luke 21. 15. 1 Cor. 1. 25.
[38] ch. 7. 51. & 9. 5. & 23. 9.
[39] ch. 4. 18.
[40] Matt. 10. 17. & 23. 34. Mark 13. 9.
[41] Matt. 5. 12. Rom. 5. 3. 2 Cor. 12. 10. Phil. 1. 29. Heb. 10. 34. Jam. 1. 2. 1 Pet. 4. 13, 16.
[42] ch. 2. 46.
[43] ch. 4. 20, 29.
[1] ch. 2. 41. & 4. 4. & 5. 14. & ver. 7.
[2] ch. 9. 29. & 11. 20.
[3] ch. 4. 35.
[4] Ex. 18. 17.
[5] Deut. 1. 13. ch. 1. 21. & 16. 2. 1 Tim. 3. 7.
[6] ch. 2. 42.
[7] ch. 11. 24.
[8] ch. 8. 5, 26. & 21. 8.
[9] Rev. 2. 6, 15.
[10] ch. 1. 24.
[11] ch. 8. 17. & 9. 17. & 13. 3. 1 Tim. 4. 14. & 5. 22. 2 Tim. 1. 6.
[12] ch. 12. 24. & 19. 20. Col. 1. 6.
[13] John 12. 42.
[14] Luke 21. 15. ch. 5. 39. See Ex. 4. 12. Is. 54. 17.
[15] 1 Kin. 21. 10, 13. Matt. 26. 59, 60.
[16] ch. 25. 8.
[17] Dan. 9. 26.
a Gr. *Hellenists.*
b Gr. *pleasing.*
c Or, *minister to tables.*
d Some ancient authorities read *But, brethren, look ye out from among you.*

15 And all that sat in the council, looking stedfastly on him, saw his face as it had been the face of an angel.

CHAPTER VII.

1 *Stephen, permitted to answer the accusation of blasphemy,* 2 *sheweth that Abraham worshipped God rightly, and how God chose the fathers* 20 *before Moses was born, and before the tabernacle and temple were built:* 37 *that Moses himself witnessed of Christ:* 44 *and that all outward ceremonies were ordained according to the heavenly pattern, to last but for a time:* 51 *reprehending their rebellion, and murdering of Christ, the Just One, whom the prophets foretold should come into the world.* 54 *Whereupon they stone him to death, who commendeth his soul to Jesus, and humbly prayeth for them.*

THEN said the high priest, Are these things so?
2 And he said, [1] Men, brethren, and fathers, hearken; The God of glory appeared unto our father Abraham, when he was in Mesopotamia, before he dwelt in Charran,
3 And said unto him, [2] Get thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred, and come into the land which I shall shew thee.
4 Then [3] came he out of the land of the Chaldæans, and dwelt in Charran: and from thence, when his father was dead, he removed him into this land, wherein ye now dwell.
5 And he gave him none inheritance in it, no, not *so much as* to set his foot on: [4] yet he promised that he would give it to him for a possession, and to his seed after him, when *as yet* he had no child.
6 And God spake on this wise, [5] That his seed should sojourn in a strange land; and that they should bring them into bondage, and entreat *them* evil [6] four hundred years.
7 And the nation to whom they shall be in bondage will I judge, said God: and after that shall they come forth, and [7] serve me in this place.
8 [8] And he gave him the covenant of circumcision: [9] and so *Abraham* begat Isaac, and circumcised him the eighth day; [10] and Isaac *begat* Jacob; and [11] Jacob *begat* the twelve patriarchs.
9 [12] And the patriarchs, moved with envy, sold Joseph into Egypt: [13] but God was with him,
10 And delivered him out of all his afflictions, [14] and gave him favour and wisdom in the sight of Pharaoh king of Egypt; and he made him governor over Egypt and all his house.
11 [15] Now there came a dearth over all the land of Egypt and Chanaan, and great affliction: and our fathers found no sustenance.
12 [16] But when Jacob heard that there was corn in Egypt, he sent out our fathers first.
13 [17] And at the second *time* Joseph was made known to his brethren; and Joseph's kindred was made known unto Pharaoh.
14 [18] Then sent Joseph, and called his father Jacob to *him*, and [19] all his kindred, threescore and fifteen souls.
15 [20] So Jacob went down into Egypt, [21] and died, he, and our fathers,
16 And [22] were carried over into Sychem, and laid in [23] the sepulchre that Abraham bought for a sum of money of the sons of Emmor *the father* of Sychem.
17 But when [24] the time of the promise drew nigh,

15 toms which Moses delivered unto us. And all that sat in the council, fastening their eyes on him, saw his face as it had been the face of an angel.

7 And the high priest said, Are these things so?
2 And he said,

Brethren and fathers, hearken. The God of glory appeared unto our father Abraham, when he was in
3 Mesopotamia, before he dwelt in Haran, and said unto him, Get thee out of thy land, and from thy kindred, and come into the land which I shall shew
4 thee. Then came he out of the land of the Chaldæans, and dwelt in Haran: and from thence, when his father was dead, *God* removed him into this
5 land, wherein ye now dwell: and he gave him none inheritance in it, no, not so much as to set his foot on: and he promised that he would give it to him in possession, and to his seed after him, when *as yet* he
6 had no child. And God spake on this wise, that his seed should sojourn in a strange land, and that they should bring them into bondage, and entreat them
7 evil, four hundred years. And the nation to which they shall be in bondage will I judge, said God: and after that shall they come forth, and serve me
8 in this place. And he gave him the covenant of circumcision: and so *Abraham* begat Isaac, and circumcised him the eighth day; and Isaac *begat*
9 Jacob, and Jacob the twelve patriarchs. And the patriarchs, moved with jealousy against Joseph, sold
10 him into Egypt: and God was with him, and delivered him out of all his afflictions, and gave him favour and wisdom before Pharaoh king of Egypt; and he made him governor over Egypt and all his
11 house. Now there came a famine over all Egypt and Canaan, and great affliction: and our fathers
12 found no sustenance. But when Jacob heard that there was corn in Egypt, he sent forth our fathers
13 the first time. And at the second time Joseph was made known to his brethren; and Joseph's race be-
14 came manifest unto Pharaoh. And Joseph sent, and called to him Jacob his father, and all his kin-
15 dred, threescore and fifteen souls. And Jacob went down into Egypt; and he died, himself, and our
16 fathers; and they were carried over unto Shechem, and laid in the tomb that Abraham bought for a price in silver of the sons of [a] Hamor in Shechem.
17 But as the time of the promise drew nigh, which

[1] ch. 22. 1.
[2] Gen. 12. 1.
[3] Gen. 11. 31. & 12. 4, 5.
[4] Gen. 12. 7. & 13. 15. & 15. 3, 18. & 17. 8. & 26. 3.
[5] Gen. 15. 13, 16.
[6] Ex. 12. 40. Gal. 3. 17.
[7] Ex. 3. 12.
[8] Gen. 17. 9, 10, 11.
[9] Gen. 21. 2, 3, 4.
[10] Gen. 25. 26.
[11] Gen. 29. 31, &c. & 30. 5, &c. & 35. 18, 23.
[12] Gen. 37. 4, 11, 28. Ps. 105. 17.
[13] Gen. 39. 2, 21, 23.
[14] Gen. 41. 37. & 42. 6.
[15] Gen. 41. 54.
[16] Gen. 42. 1.
[17] Gen. 45. 4, 16.
[18] Gen. 45. 9, 27.
[19] Gen. 46. 27. Deut. 10. 22.
[20] Gen. 46. 5.
[21] Gen. 49. 33. Ex. 1. 6.
[22] Ex. 13. 19. Josh. 24. 32.
[23] Gen. 23. 16. & 33. 19.
[24] ver. 6. Gen. 15. 13.
a Gr. *Emmor.*

which God had sworn to Abraham, [25] the people grew
and multiplied in Egypt,
18 Till another king arose, which knew not Joseph.
19 The same dealt subtilly with our kindred, and
evil entreated our fathers, [26] so that they cast out their
young children, to the end they might not live.
20 [27] In which time Moses was born, and [28] was ex-
ceeding fair, and nourished up in his father's house
three months:
21 And [29] when he was cast out, Pharaoh's daughter
took him up, and nourished him for her own son.
22 And Moses was learned in all the wisdom of the
Egyptians, and was [30] mighty in words and in deeds.
23 [31] And when he was full forty years old, it came
into his heart to visit his brethren the children of Is-
rael.
24 And seeing one *of them* suffer wrong, he defended
him, and avenged him that was oppressed, and smote
the Egyptian:
25 For he supposed his brethren would have under-
stood how that God by his hand would deliver them:
but they understood not.
26 [32] And the next day he shewed himself unto them
as they strove, and would have set them at one again,
saying, Sirs, ye are brethren; why do ye wrong one to
another?
27 But he that did his neighbour wrong thrust him
away, saying, [33] Who made thee a ruler and a judge
over us?
28 Wilt thou kill me, as thou diddest the Egyptian
yesterday?
29 [34] Then fled Moses at this saying, and was a
stranger in the land of Madian, where he begat two
sons.
30 [35] And when forty years were expired, there ap-
peared to him in the wilderness of mount Sina an angel
of the Lord in a flame of fire in a bush.
31 When Moses saw *it*, he wondered at the sight:
and as he drew near to behold *it*, the voice of the Lord
came unto him,
32 *Saying*, [36] I *am* the God of thy fathers, the God
of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of
Jacob. Then Moses trembled, and durst not behold.
33 [37] Then said the Lord to him, Put off thy shoes
from thy feet: for the place where thou standest is
holy ground.
34 [38] I have seen, I have seen the affliction of my
people which is in Egypt, and I have heard their groan-
ing, and am come down to deliver them. And now
come, I will send thee into Egypt.
35 This Moses whom they refused, saying, Who
made thee a ruler and a judge? the same did God
send *to be* a ruler and a deliverer [39] by the hand of the
angel which appeared to him in the bush.
36 [40] He brought them out, after that he had [41] shewed
wonders and signs in the land of Egypt, [42] and in the
Red sea, [43] and in the wilderness forty years.
37 ¶ This is that Moses, which said unto the children
of Israel, [44] A prophet shall the Lord your God raise
up unto you of your brethren, like unto me; [45] him
shall ye hear.

God vouchsafed unto Abraham, the people grew and
18 multiplied in Egypt, till there arose another king
19 over Egypt, which knew not Joseph. The same
dealt subtilly with our race, and evil entreated our
fathers, that [b] they should cast out their babes to the
20 end they might not [c] live. At which season Moses
was born, and was [d] exceeding fair; and he was
21 nourished three months in his father's house: and
when he was cast out, Pharaoh's daughter took him
22 up, and nourished him for her own son. And Moses
was instructed in all the wisdom of the Egyptians;
23 and he was mighty in his words and works. But
when he was well-nigh forty years old, it came into
his heart to visit his brethren the children of Israel.
24 And seeing one *of them* suffer wrong, he defended
him, and avenged him that was oppressed, smiting
25 the Egyptian: and he supposed that his brethren
understood how that God by his hand was giving
26 them [e] deliverance; but they understood not. And
the day following he appeared unto them as they
strove, and would have set them at one again, say-
ing, Sirs, ye are brethren; why do ye wrong one to
27 another? But he that did his neighbour wrong
thrust him away, saying, Who made thee a ruler
28 and a judge over us? Wouldest thou kill me, as
29 thou killedst the Egyptian yesterday? And Moses
fled at this saying, and became a sojourner in the
30 land of Midian, where he begat two sons. And
when forty years were fulfilled, an angel appeared
to him in the wilderness of mount Sinai, in a flame
31 of fire in a bush. And when Moses saw it, he won-
dered at the sight: and as he drew near to behold,
32 there came a voice of the Lord, I am the God of
thy fathers, the God of Abraham, and of Isaac,
and of Jacob. And Moses trembled, and durst not
33 behold. And the Lord said unto him, Loose the
shoes from thy feet: for the place whereon thou
34 standest is holy ground. I have surely seen the
affliction of my people which is in Egypt, and have
heard their groaning, and I am come down to de-
liver them: and now come, I will send thee into
35 Egypt. This Moses whom they refused, saying,
Who made thee a ruler and a judge? him hath
God sent *to be* both a ruler and a [f] deliverer with
the hand of the angel which appeared to him in the
36 bush. This man led them forth, having wrought
wonders and signs in Egypt, and in the Red sea, and
37 in the wilderness forty years. This is that Moses,
which said unto the children of Israel, A prophet
shall God raise up unto you from among your bre-

[25] Ex. 1. 7, 8, 9. Ps. 105. 24, 25.
[26] Ex. 1. 22.
[27] Ex. 2. 2.
[28] Heb. 11. 23.
[29] Ex 2. 3-10.
[30] Luke 24. 19.
[31] Ex. 2. 11, 12.
[32] Ex. 2. 13.
[33] See Luke 12. 14. ch. 4. 7.
[34] Ex. 2. 15, 22. & 4. 20. & 18. 3, 4.
[35] Ex. 3. 2.
[36] Matt. 22. 32. Heb. 11. 16.
[37] Ex. 3. 5. Josh. 5. 15.
[38] Ex. 3. 7.
[39] Ex. 14. 19. Num. 20. 16.
[40] Ex. 12. 41. & 33. 1.
[41] Ex. 7, & 8, & 9, & 10, & 11, & 14. Ps. 105. 27.
[42] Ex. 14. 21, 27, 28, 29.
[43] Ex. 16. 1, 35.
[44] Deut. 18. 15, 18. ch. 3. 22.
[45] Matt. 17. 5.

b Or, *he*.
c Gr. *be preserved alive*.
d Or, *fair unto God*.
e Or, *salvation*.
f Gr. *redeemer*.

38 [46] This is he, that was in the church in the wilderness with [47] the angel which spake to him in the mount Sina, and *with* our fathers : [48] who received the lively [49] oracles to give unto us :

39 To whom our fathers would not obey, but thrust *him* from them, and in their hearts turned back again into Egypt,

40 [50] Saying unto Aaron, Make us gods to go before us : for *as for* this Moses, which brought us out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him.

41 [51] And they made a calf in those days, and offered sacrifice unto the idol, and rejoiced in the works of their own hands.

42 Then [52] God turned, and gave them up to worship [53] the host of heaven ; as it is written in the book of the prophets, [54] O ye house of Israel, have ye offered to me slain beasts and sacrifices *by the space of* forty years in the wilderness ?

43 Yea, ye took up the tabernacle of Moloch, and the star of your god Remphan, figures which ye made to worship them : and I will carry you away beyond Babylon.

44 Our fathers had the tabernacle of witness in the wilderness, as he had appointed, speaking unto Moses, [55] that he should make it according to the fashion that he had seen.

45 [56] Which also our fathers that came after brought in with Jesus into the possession of the Gentiles, [57] whom God drave out before the face of our fathers, unto the days of David ;

46 [58] Who found favour before God, and [59] desired to find a tabernacle for the God of Jacob.

47 [60] But Solomon built him an house.

48 Howbeit [61] the most High dwelleth not in temples made with hands ; as saith the prophet,

49 [62] Heaven *is* my throne, and earth *is* my footstool : what house will ye build me ? saith the Lord : or what *is* the place of my rest ?

50 Hath not my hand made all these things ?

51 ¶ Ye [63] stiffnecked and [64] uncircumcised in heart and ears, ye do always resist the Holy Ghost : as your fathers *did*, so *do* ye.

52 [65] Which of the prophets have not your fathers persecuted ? and they have slain them which shewed before of the coming of [66] the Just One ; of whom ye have been now the betrayers and murderers :

53 [67] Who have received the law by the disposition of angels, and have not kept *it*.

54 ¶ [68] When they heard these things, they were cut to the heart, and they gnashed on him with *their* teeth.

55 But he, [69] being full of the Holy Ghost, looked up stedfastly into heaven, and saw the glory of God, and Jesus standing on the right hand of God,

56 And said, Behold, [70] I see the heavens opened, and the [71] Son of man standing on the right hand of God.

57 Then they cried out with a loud voice, and stopped their ears, and ran upon him with one accord,

58 And [72] cast *him* out of the city, [73] and stoned *him :*

38 thren, [g] like unto me. This is he that was in the [h] church in the wilderness with the angel which spake to him in the mount Sinai, and with our fathers :
39 who received living oracles to give unto us : to whom our fathers would not be obedient, but thrust him from them, and turned back in their hearts unto
40 Egypt, saying unto Aaron, Make us gods which shall go before us : for as for this Moses, which led us forth out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is
41 become of him. And they made a calf in those days, and brought a sacrifice unto the idol, and re-
42 joiced in the works of their hands. But God turned, and gave them up to serve the host of heaven ; as it is written in the book of the prophets,

Did ye offer unto me slain beasts and sacrifices
Forty years in the wilderness, O house of Israel ?
43 And ye took up the tabernacle of Moloch,
And the star of the god Rephan,
The figures which ye made to worship them :
And I will carry you away beyond Babylon.

44 Our fathers had the tabernacle of the testimony in the wilderness, even as he appointed who spake unto Moses, that he should make it according to the figure
45 that he had seen. Which also our fathers, in their turn, brought in with [i] Joshua when they entered on the possession of the nations, which God thrust out before the face of our fathers, unto the days of
46 David ; who found favour in the sight of God, and
47 asked to find a habitation for the God of Jacob. But
48 Solomon built him a house. Howbeit the Most High dwelleth not in *houses* made with hands ; as saith the prophet,

49 The heaven is my throne,
And the earth the footstool of my feet :
What manner of house will ye build me ? saith the Lord :
Or what is the place of my rest ?
50 Did not my hand make all these things ?

51 Ye stiffnecked and uncircumcised in heart and ears, ye do always resist the Holy Ghost : as your
52 fathers did, so do ye. Which of the prophets did not your fathers persecute ? and they killed them which shewed before of the coming of the Righteous One ; of whom ye have now become betrayers and
53 murderers ; ye who received the law [j] as it was ordained by angels, and kept it not.

54 Now when they heard these things, they were cut to the heart, and they gnashed on him with their
55 teeth. But he, being full of the Holy Ghost, looked up stedfastly into heaven, and saw the glory of God,
56 and Jesus standing on the right hand of God, and said, Behold, I see the heavens opened, and the Son
57 of man standing on the right hand of God. But they cried out with a loud voice, and stopped their
58 ears, and rushed upon him with one accord ; and they cast him out of the city, and stoned him : and

[46] Ex. 19. 3, 17.
[47] Is. 63. 9. Gal. 3. 19. Heb. 2. 2.
[48] Ex. 21. 1. Deut. 5. 27, 31. & 33. 4. John 1. 17.
[49] Rom. 3. 2.
[50] Ex. 32. 1.
[51] Deut. 9. 16. Ps. 106. 19.
[52] Ps. 81. 12. Ezek. 20. 25, 39. Rom. 1. 24. 2 Thess. 2. 11.
[53] Deut. 4. 19. & 17. 3. 2 Kin. 17. 16. & 21. 3. Jer. 19. 13.
[54] Amos 5. 25, 26.
[55] Ex. 25. 40. & 26. 30. Heb. 8. 5.
[56] Josh. 3. 14.
[57] Neh. 9. 24. Ps. 44. 2. & 78. 55. ch. 13. 19.
[58] 1 Sam. 16. 1. 2 Sam. 7. 1. Ps. 89. 19. ch. 13. 22.
[59] 1 Kin. 8. 17. 1 Chr. 22. 7. Ps. 132. 4, 5.
[60] 1 Kin. 6. 1. & 8. 20. 1 Chr. 17. 12. 2 Chr. 3. 1.
[61] 1 Kin. 8. 27. 2 Chr. 2. 6. & 6. 18. ch. 17. 24.
[62] Is. 66. 1, 2. Matt. 5. 34, 35. & 23. 22.
[63] Ex. 32. 9. & 33. 3. Is. 48. 4.
[64] Lev. 26. 41. Deut. 10. 16. Jer. 4. 4. & 6. 10. & 9. 26. Ezek. 44. 9.
[65] 2 Chr. 36. 16. Matt. 21. 35. & 23. 34, 37. 1 Thess. 2. 15.
[66] ch. 3. 14.
[67] Ex. 20. 1. Gal. 3. 19. Heb. 2. 2.
[68] ch. 5. 33.
[69] ch. 6. 5.
[70] Ezek. 1. 1. Matt. 3. 16. ch. 10. 11.
[71] Dan. 7. 13.
[72] 1 Kin. 21. 13. Luke 4. 29. Heb. 13. 12.
[73] Lev. 24. 16.

g Or, *as* he raised up *me*.
h Or, *congregation*.
i Gr. *Jesus*.
j Or, *as the ordinance of angels*. Gr. *unto ordinances of angels*.

and [74] the witnesses laid down their clothes at a young man's feet, whose name was Saul.

59 And they stoned Stephen, [75] calling upon *God*, and saying, Lord Jesus, [76] receive my spirit.

60 And he [77] kneeled down, and cried with a loud voice, [78] Lord, lay not this sin to their charge. And when he had said this, he fell asleep.

the witnesses laid down their garments at the feet
59 of a young man named Saul. And they stoned Stephen, calling upon *the Lord*, and saying, Lord
60 Jesus, receive my spirit. And he kneeled down, and cried with a loud voice, Lord, lay not this sin to their charge. And when he had said this, he fell
8 asleep. And Saul was consenting unto his death.

CHAPTER VIII.

1 *By occasion of the persecution in Jerusalem, the church being planted in Samaria,* 5 *by Philip the deacon, who preached, did miracles, and baptized many, among the rest Simon the sorcerer, a great seducer of the people:* 14 *Peter and John come to confirm and enlarge the church: where, by prayer and imposition of hands giving the Holy Ghost,* 18 *when Simon would have bought the like power of them,* 20 *Peter sharply reproving his hypocrisy, and covetousness, and exhorting him to repentance, together with John preaching the word of the Lord, return to Jerusalem.* 26 *But the angel sendeth Philip to teach, and baptize the Ethiopian eunuch.*

AND [1] Saul was consenting unto his death. And at that time there was a great persecution against the church which was at Jerusalem; and [2] they were all scattered abroad throughout the regions of Judæa and Samaria, except the apostles.

2 And devout men carried Stephen *to his burial*, and [3] made great lamentation over him.

3 As for Saul, [4] he made havock of the church, entering into every house, and haling men and women committed *them* to prison.

4 Therefore [5] they that were scattered abroad went every where preaching the word.

5 Then [6] Philip went down to the city of Samaria, and preached Christ unto them.

6 And the people with one accord gave heed unto those things which Philip spake, hearing and seeing the miracles which he did.

7 For [7] unclean spirits, crying with loud voice, came out of many that were possessed *with them:* and many taken with palsies, and that were lame, were healed.

8 And there was great joy in that city.

9 But there was a certain man, called Simon, which beforetime in the same city [8] used sorcery, and bewitched the people of Samaria, [9] giving out that himself was some great one:

10 To whom they all gave heed, from the least to the greatest, saying, This man is the great power of God.

11 And to him they had regard, because that of long time he had bewitched them with sorceries.

12 But when they believed Philip preaching the things [10] concerning the kingdom of God, and the name of Jesus Christ, they were baptized, both men and women.

13 Then Simon himself believed also: and when he was baptized, he continued with Philip, and wondered, beholding the miracles and signs which were done.

14 Now when the apostles which were at Jerusalem heard that Samaria had received the word of God, they sent unto them Peter and John:

15 Who, when they were come down, prayed for them, [11] that they might receive the Holy Ghost:

16 (For [12] as yet he was fallen upon none of them: only [13] they were baptized in [14] the name of the Lord Jesus.)

And there arose on that day a great persecution against the church which was in Jerusalem; and they were all scattered abroad throughout the regions
2 of Judæa and Samaria, except the apostles. And devout men buried Stephen, and made great lamen-
3 tation over him. But Saul laid waste the church, entering into every house, and haling men and women committed them to prison.

4 They therefore that were scattered abroad went
5 about preaching the word. And Philip went down to the city of Samaria, and proclaimed unto them the
6 Christ. And the multitudes gave heed with one accord unto the things that were spoken by Philip, when they heard, and saw the signs which he did.
7 [a] For *from* many of those which had unclean spirits, they came out, crying with a loud voice: and many that were palsied, and that were lame, were healed.
8 And there was much joy in that city.

9 But there was a certain man, Simon by name, which beforetime in the city used sorcery, and amazed the [b] people of Samaria, giving out that him-
10 self was some great one: to whom they all gave heed, from the least to the greatest, saying, This man is that power of God which is called Great.
11 And they gave heed to him, because that of long
12 time he had amazed them with his sorceries. But when they believed Philip preaching good tidings concerning the kingdom of God and the name of Jesus Christ, they were baptized, both men and
13 women. And Simon also himself believed: and being baptized, he continued with Philip; and beholding signs and great [c] miracles wrought, he was amazed.

14 Now when the apostles which were at Jerusalem heard that Samaria had received the word of God,
15 they sent unto them Peter and John: who, when they were come down, prayed for them, that they
16 might receive the Holy Ghost: for as yet he was fallen upon none of them: only they had been bap-

---

[74] Deut. 13. 9, 10. & 17. 7. ch. 8. 1. & 22. 20.
[75] ch. 9. 14.
[76] Ps. 31. 5. Luke 23. 46.
[77] ch. 9. 40. & 20. 36. & 21. 5.
[78] Matt. 5. 44. Luke 6. 28. & 23. 34.
[1] ch. 7. 58. & 22. 20.
[2] ch. 11. 19.
[3] Gen. 23. 2. & 50. 10. 2 Sam. 3. 31.
[4] ch. 7. 58. & 9. 1, 13, 21. & 22. 4. & 26. 10, 11. 1 Cor. 15. 9. Gal. 1. 13. Phil. 3. 6. 1 Tim. 1. 13.
[5] Matt. 10. 23. ch. 11. 19.
[6] ch. 6. 5.
[7] Mark 16. 17.
[8] ch. 13. 6.
[9] ch. 5. 36.
[10] ch. 1. 3.
[11] ch. 2. 38.
[12] ch. 19. 2.
[13] Matt. 28. 19. ch. 2. 38.
[14] ch. 10. 48. & 19. 5.

a Or, *For many of those which had unclean spirits that cried with a loud voice came forth.*
b Gr. *nation.*
c Gr. *powers.*

17 Then [15] laid they *their* hands on them, and they
received the Holy Ghost.
18 And when Simon saw that through laying on of the
apostles' hands the Holy Ghost was given, he offered
them money,
19 Saying, Give me also this power, that on whomso-
ever I lay hands, he may receive the Holy Ghost.
20 But Peter said unto him, Thy money perish
with thee, because [16] thou hast thought that [17] the gift
of God may be purchased with money.
21 Thou hast neither part nor lot in this matter: for
thy heart is not right in the sight of God.
22 Repent therefore of this thy wickedness, and pray
God, [18] if perhaps the thought of thine heart may be
forgiven thee.
23 For I perceive that thou art in [19] the gall of bit-
terness, and *in* the bond of iniquity.
24 Then answered Simon, and said, [20] Pray ye to the
Lord for me, that none of these things which ye have
spoken come upon me.
25 And they, when they had testified and preached
the word of the Lord, returned to Jerusalem, and
preached the gospel in many villages of the Samaritans.
26 And the angel of the Lord spake unto Philip, say-
ing, Arise, and go toward the south unto the way that
goeth down from Jerusalem unto Gaza, which is desert.
27 And he arose and went: and, behold, [21] a man of
Ethiopia, an eunuch of great authority under Candace
queen of the Ethiopians, who had the charge of all her
treasure, and [22] had come to Jerusalem for to worship,
28 Was returning, and sitting in his chariot read
Esaias the prophet.
29 Then the Spirit said unto Philip, Go near, and
join thyself to this chariot.
30 And Philip ran thither to *him*, and heard him read
the prophet Esaias, and said, Understandest thou what
thou readest?
31 And he said, How can I, except some man should
guide me? And he desired Philip that he would come
up and sit with him.
32 The place of the scripture which he read was this,
[23] He was led as a sheep to the slaughter; and like a
lamb dumb before his shearer, so opened he not his
mouth:
33 In his humiliation his judgment was taken away:
and who shall declare his generation? for his life is
taken from the earth.
34 And the eunuch answered Philip, and said, I pray
thee, of whom speaketh the prophet this? of himself,
or of some other man?
35 Then Philip opened his mouth, [24] and began at the
same scripture, and preached unto him Jesus.
36 And as they went on *their* way, they came unto a
certain water: and the eunuch said, See, *here is* water;
[25] what doth hinder me to be baptized?
37 And Philip said, [26] If thou believest with all thine
heart, thou mayest. And he answered and said, [27] I be-
lieve that Jesus Christ is the Son of God.
38 And he commanded the chariot to stand still: and
they went down both into the water, both Philip and
the eunuch; and he baptized him.

[15] ch. 6. 6. & 19. 6. Heb. 6. 2.
[16] Matt. 10. 8. See 2 Kin. 5. 16.
[17] ch. 2. 38. & 10. 45. & 11. 17.
[18] Dan. 4. 27. 2 Tim. 2. 25.
[19] Heb. 12. 15.
[20] Gen. 20. 7, 17. Ex. 8. 8. Num. 21. 7. 1 Kin. 13. 6. Job 42. 8. Jam. 5. 16.
[21] Zeph. 3. 10.
[22] John 12. 20.
[23] Is. 53. 7, 8.
[24] Luke 24. 27. ch. 18. 28.
[25] ch. 10. 47.
[26] Matt. 28. 19. Mark 16. 16.
[27] Matt. 16. 16. John 6. 69. & 9. 35, 38. & 11. 27. ch. 9. 20. 1 John 4. 15. & 5. 5, 13.

17 tized into the name of the Lord Jesus. Then laid
they their hands on them, and they received the
18 Holy Ghost. Now when Simon saw that through
the laying on of the apostles' hands the [d] Holy Ghost
19 was given, he offered them money, saying, Give me
also this power, that on whomsoever I lay my hands,
20 he may receive the Holy Ghost. But Peter said unto
him, Thy silver perish with thee, because thou hast
thought to obtain the gift of God with money.
21 Thou hast neither part nor lot in this [e] matter: for
22 thy heart is not right before God. Repent therefore
of this thy wickedness, and pray the Lord, if per-
haps the thought of thy heart shall be forgiven thee.
23 For I see that thou [f] art in the gall of bitterness and
24 in the bond of iniquity. And Simon answered and
said, Pray ye for me to the Lord, that none of the
things which ye have spoken come upon me.

25 They therefore, when they had testified and
spoken the word of the Lord, returned to Jerusalem,
and preached the gospel to many villages of the
Samaritans.
26 But an angel of the Lord spake unto Philip, say-
ing, Arise, and go [g] toward the south unto the way
that goeth down from Jerusalem unto Gaza: the
27 same is desert. And he arose and went: and behold,
a man of Ethiopia, a eunuch of great authority
under Candace, queen of the Ethiopians, who was
over all her treasure, who had come to Jerusalem
28 for to worship; and he was returning and sitting in
his chariot, and was reading the prophet Isaiah.
29 And the Spirit said unto Philip, Go near, and join
30 thyself to this chariot. And Philip ran to him, and
heard him reading Isaiah the prophet, and said,
31 Understandest thou what thou readest? And he
said, How can I, except some one shall guide me?
And he besought Philip to come up and sit with
32 him. Now the place of the scripture which he was
reading was this,
He was led as a sheep to the slaughter;
And as a lamb before his shearer is dumb,
So he openeth not his mouth:
33 In his humiliation his judgement was taken away:
His generation who shall declare?
For his life is taken from the earth.
34 And the eunuch answered Philip, and said, I pray
thee, of whom speaketh the prophet this? of him-
35 self, or of some other? And Philip opened his
mouth, and beginning from this scripture, preached
36 unto him Jesus. And as they went on the way,
they came unto a certain water; and the eunuch
saith, Behold, *here is* water; what doth hinder me
38 to be baptized? [h] And he commanded the chariot
to stand still: and they both went down into the
water, both Philip and the eunuch; and he baptized

d Some ancient authorities omit *Holy*.
e Gr. *word*.
f Or, *wilt become gall* (or, *a gall root*) *of bitterness and a bond of iniquity*.
g Or, *at noon*.
h Some ancient authorities insert, wholly or in part, ver. 37 *And Philip said, If thou believest with all thy heart, thou mayest. And he answered and said, I believe that Jesus Christ is the Son of God*.

39 And when they were come up out of the water, [28] the Spirit of the Lord caught away Philip, that the eunuch saw him no more: and he went on his way rejoicing.

40 But Philip was found at Azotus: and passing through he preached in all the cities, till he came to Cæsarea.

CHAPTER IX.

1 *Saul, going towards Damascus,* 4 *is stricken down to the earth,* 10 *is called to the apostleship,* 18 *and is baptized by Ananias.* 20 *He preacheth Christ boldly.* 23 *The Jews lay wait to kill him:* 29 *so do the Grecians, but he escapeth both.* 31 *The church having rest, Peter healeth Æneas of the palsy,* 36 *and restoreth Tabitha to life.*

AND [1] Saul, yet breathing out threatenings and slaughter against the disciples of the Lord, went unto the high priest,

2 And desired of him letters to Damascus to the synagogues, that if he found any of this way, whether they were men or women, he might bring them bound unto Jerusalem.

3 And [2] as he journeyed, he came near Damascus: and suddenly there shined round about him a light from heaven:

4 And he fell to the earth, and heard a voice saying unto him, Saul, Saul, [3] why persecutest thou me?

5 And he said, Who art thou, Lord? And the Lord said, I am Jesus whom thou persecutest: [4] *it is* hard for thee to kick against the pricks.

6 And he trembling and astonished said, Lord, [5] what wilt thou have me to do? And the Lord *said* unto him, Arise, and go into the city, and it shall be told thee what thou must do.

7 And [6] the men which journeyed with him stood speechless, hearing a voice, but seeing no man.

8 And Saul arose from the earth; and when his eyes were opened, he saw no man: but they led him by the hand, and brought *him* into Damascus.

9 And he was three days without sight, and neither did eat nor drink.

10 ¶ And there was a certain disciple at Damascus, [7] named Ananias; and to him said the Lord in a vision, Ananias. And he said, Behold, I *am here*, Lord.

11 And the Lord *said* unto him, Arise, and go into the street which is called Straight, and enquire in the house of Judas for *one* called Saul, [8] of Tarsus: for, behold, he prayeth,

12 And hath seen in a vision a man named Ananias coming in, and putting *his* hand on him, that he might receive his sight.

13 Then Ananias answered, Lord, I have heard by many of this man, [9] how much evil he hath done to thy saints at Jerusalem:

14 And here he hath authority from the chief priests to bind all [10] that call on thy name.

15 But the Lord said unto him, Go thy way: for [11] he is a chosen vessel unto me, to bear my name before [12] the Gentiles, and [13] kings, and the children of Israel:

16 For [14] I will shew him how great things he must suffer for my name's sake.

17 [15] And Ananias went his way, and entered into the house; and [16] putting his hands on him said, Brother Saul, the Lord, *even* Jesus, that appeared unto thee in the way as thou camest, hath sent me, that thou might-

39 him. And when they came up out of the water, the Spirit of the Lord caught away Philip; and the eunuch saw him no more, for he went on his way
40 rejoicing. But Philip was found at Azotus: and passing through he preached the gospel to all the cities, till he came to Cæsarea.

9 But Saul, yet breathing threatening and slaughter against the disciples of the Lord, went unto the
2 high priest, and asked of him letters to Damascus unto the synagogues, that if he found any that were of the Way, whether men or women, he might bring
3 them bound to Jerusalem. And as he journeyed, it came to pass that he drew nigh unto Damascus: and suddenly there shone round about him a light
4 out of heaven: and he fell upon the earth, and heard a voice saying unto him, Saul, Saul, why per-
5 secutest thou me? And he said, Who art thou, Lord? And he *said*, I am Jesus whom thou perse-
6 cutest: but rise, and enter into the city, and it shall
7 be told thee what thou must do. And the men that journeyed with him stood speechless, hearing the
8 [a] voice, but beholding no man. And Saul arose from the earth; and when his eyes were opened, he saw nothing; and they led him by the hand, and
9 brought him into Damascus. And he was three days without sight, and did neither eat nor drink.

10 Now there was a certain disciple at Damascus, named Ananias; and the Lord said unto him in a vision, Ananias. And he said, Behold, I *am here*,
11 Lord. And the Lord *said* unto him, Arise, and go to the street which is called Straight, and inquire in the house of Judas for one named Saul, a man of
12 Tarsus: for behold, he prayeth; and he hath seen a man named Ananias coming in, and laying his
13 hands on him, that he might receive his sight. But Ananias answered, Lord, I have heard from many of this man, how much evil he did to thy saints at
14 Jerusalem: and here he hath authority from the chief priests to bind all that call upon thy name.
15 But the Lord said unto him, Go thy way: for he is a [b] chosen vessel unto me, to bear my name before the Gentiles and kings, and the children of Israel:
16 for I will shew him how many things he must suffer
17 for my name's sake. And Ananias departed, and entered into the house; and laying his hands on him said, Brother Saul, the Lord, *even* Jesus, who appeared unto thee in the way which thou camest, hath

[28] 1 Kin. 18. 12. 2 Kin. 2. 16. Ezek. 3. 12, 14.
[1] ch. 8. 3. Gal. 1. 13. 1 Tim. 1. 13.
[2] ch. 22. 6. & 26. 12. 1 Cor. 15. 8.
[3] Matt. 25. 40, &c.
[4] ch. 5. 39.
[5] Luke 3. 10. ch. 2. 37. & 16. 30.
[6] Dan. 10. 7. See ch. 22. 9. & 26. 13.
[7] ch. 22. 12.
[8] ch. 21. 39. & 22. 3.
[9] ver. 1.
[10] ver. 21. ch. 7. 59. & 22. 16. 1 Cor. 1. 2. 2 Tim. 2. 22.
[11] ch. 13. 2. & 22. 21. & 26. 17. Rom. 1. 1. 1 Cor. 15. 10. Gal. 1. 15. Eph. 3. 7, 8. 1 Tim. 2. 7. 2 Tim. 1. 11.
[12] Rom. 1. 5. & 11. 13. Gal. 2. 7, 8.
[13] ch. 25. 22, 23. & 26. 1, &c.
[14] ch. 20. 23. & 21. 11. 2 Cor. 11. 23.
[15] ch. 22. 12, 13.
[16] ch. 8. 17.
a Or, *sound*.
b Gr. *vessel of election*

est receive thy sight, and [17] be filled with the Holy Ghost.

18 And immediately there fell from his eyes as it had been scales: and he received sight forthwith, and arose, and was baptized.

19 And when he had received meat, he was strengthened. [18] Then was Saul certain days with the disciples which were at Damascus.

20 And straightway he preached Christ in the synagogues, [19] that he is the Son of God.

21 But all that heard *him* were amazed, and said; [20] Is not this he that destroyed them which called on this name in Jerusalem, and came hither for that intent, that he might bring them bound unto the chief priests?

22 But Saul increased the more in strength, [21] and confounded the Jews which dwelt at Damascus, proving that this is very Christ.

23 ¶ And after that many days were fulfilled, [22] the Jews took counsel to kill him:

24 [23] But their laying await was known of Saul. And they watched the gates day and night to kill him.

25 Then the disciples took him by night, and [24] let *him* down by the wall in a basket.

26 And [25] when Saul was come to Jerusalem, he assayed to join himself to the disciples: but they were all afraid of him, and believed not that he was a disciple.

27 [26] But Barnabas took him, and brought *him* to the apostles, and declared unto them how he had seen the Lord in the way, and that he had spoken to him, [27] and how he had preached boldly at Damascus in the name of Jesus.

28 And [28] he was with them coming in and going out at Jerusalem.

29 And he spake boldly in the name of the Lord Jesus, and disputed against the [29] Grecians: [30] but they went about to slay him.

30 *Which* when the brethren knew, they brought him down to Cæsarea, and sent him forth to Tarsus.

31 [31] Then had the churches rest throughout all Judæa and Galilee and Samaria, and were edified; and walking in the fear of the Lord, and in the comfort of the Holy Ghost, were multiplied.

32 ¶ And it came to pass, as Peter passed [32] throughout all *quarters*, he came down also to the saints which dwelt at Lydda.

33 And there he found a certain man named Æneas, which had kept his bed eight years, and was sick of the palsy.

34 And Peter said unto him, Æneas, [33] Jesus Christ maketh thee whole: arise, and make thy bed. And he arose immediately.

35 And all that dwelt at Lydda and [34] Saron saw him, and [35] turned to the Lord.

36 ¶ Now there was at Joppa a certain disciple named Tabitha, which by interpretation is called Dorcas: this woman was full of [36] good works and almsdeeds which she did.

37 And it came to pass in those days, that she was sick, and died: whom when they had washed, they laid *her* in [37] an upper chamber.

sent me, that thou mayest receive thy sight, and be
18 filled with the Holy Ghost. And straightway there fell from his eyes as it were scales, and he received
19 his sight; and he arose and was baptized; and he took food and was strengthened.

And he was certain days with the disciples which
20 were at Damascus. And straightway in the synagogues he proclaimed Jesus, that he is the Son of
21 God. And all that heard him were amazed, and said, Is not this he that in Jerusalem made havock of them which called on this name? and he had come hither for this intent, that he might bring them
22 bound before the chief priests. But Saul increased the more in strength, and confounded the Jews which dwelt at Damascus, proving that this is the Christ.

23 And when many days were fulfilled, the Jews took
24 counsel together to kill him: but their plot became known to Saul. And they watched the gates also
25 day and night that they might kill him: but his disciples took him by night, and let him down through the wall, lowering him in a basket.

26 And when he was come to Jerusalem, he assayed to join himself to the disciples: and they were all afraid of him, not believing that he was a disciple.
27 But Barnabas took him, and brought him to the apostles, and declared unto them how he had seen the Lord in the way, and that he had spoken to him, and how at Damascus he had preached boldly in the
28 name of Jesus. And he was with them going in
29 and going out at Jerusalem, preaching boldly in the name of the Lord: and he spake and disputed against the [c] Grecian Jews; but they went about to
30 kill him. And when the brethren knew it, they brought him down to Cæsarea, and sent him forth to Tarsus.

31 So the church throughout all Judæa and Galilee and Samaria had peace, being [d] edified; and, walking [e] in the fear of the Lord and [e] in the comfort of the Holy Ghost, was multiplied.

32 And it came to pass, as Peter went throughout all parts, he came down also to the saints which dwelt
33 at Lydda. And there he found a certain man named Æneas, which had kept his bed eight years; for he
34 was palsied. And Peter said unto him, Æneas, Jesus Christ healeth thee: arise, and make thy bed.
35 And straightway he arose. And all that dwelt at Lydda and in Sharon saw him, and they turned to the Lord.

36 Now there was at Joppa a certain disciple named Tabitha, which by interpretation is called [f] Dorcas: this woman was full of good works and almsdeeds
37 which she did. And it came to pass in those days, that she fell sick, and died: and when they had washed her, they laid her in an upper chamber.

---

[17] ch. 2. 4. & 4. 31. & 8. 17. & 13. 52.
[18] ch. 26. 20.
[19] ch. 8. 37.
[20] ver. 1. ch. 8. 3. Gal. 1. 13, 23.
[21] ch. 18. 28.
[22] ch. 23. 12. & 25. 3. 2 Cor. 11. 26.
[23] 2 Cor. 11. 32.
[24] So Josh. 2. 15. 1 Sam. 19. 12.
[25] ch. 22. 17. Gal. 1. 17, 18.
[26] ch. 4. 36. & 13. 2.
[27] ver. 20, 22.
[28] Gal. 1. 18.
[29] ch. 6. 1. & 11. 20.
[30] ver. 23. 2 Cor. 11. 26.
[31] See ch. 8. 1.
[32] ch. 8. 14.
[33] ch. 3. 6, 16. & 4. 10.
[34] 1 Chr. 5. 16.
[35] ch. 11. 21.
[36] 1 Tim. 2. 10. Tit. 3. 8.
[37] ch. 1. 13.

c Gr. *Hellenists.*
d Gr. *builded up.*
e Or, *by.*
f That is, *Gazelle.*

38 And forasmuch as Lydda was nigh to Joppa, and the disciples had heard that Peter was there, they sent unto him two men, desiring *him* that he would not delay to come to them.

39 Then Peter arose and went with them. When he was come, they brought him into the upper chamber: and all the widows stood by him weeping, and shewing the coats and garments which Dorcas made, while she was with them.

40 But Peter [38] put them all forth, and [39] kneeled down, and prayed; and turning *him* to the body [40] said, Tabitha, arise. And she opened her eyes: and when she saw Peter, she sat up.

41 And he gave her *his* hand, and lifted her up, and when he had called the saints and widows, presented her alive.

42 And it was known throughout all Joppa; [41] and many believed in the Lord.

43 And it came to pass, that he tarried many days in Joppa with one [42] Simon a tanner.

CHAPTER X.

1 *Cornelius, a devout man,* 5 *being commanded by an angel, sendeth for Peter:* 11 *who by a vision* 15, 20 *is taught not to despise the Gentiles.* 34 *As he preacheth Christ to Cornelius and his company,* 44 *the Holy Ghost falleth on them,* 48 *and they are baptized.*

THERE was a certain man in Cæsarea called Cornelius, a centurion of the band called the Italian *band,*

2 [1] *A* devout *man,* and one that [2] feared God with all his house, which gave much alms to the people, and prayed to God alway.

3 [3] He saw in a vision evidently about the ninth hour of the day an angel of God coming in to him, and saying unto him, Cornelius.

4 And when he looked on him, he was afraid, and said, What is it, Lord? And he said unto him, Thy prayers and thine alms are come up for a memorial before God.

5 And now send men to Joppa, and call for *one* Simon, whose surname is Peter:

6 He lodgeth with one [4] Simon a tanner, whose house is by the sea side: [5] he shall tell thee what thou ought est to do.

7 And when the angel which spake unto Cornelius was departed, he called two of his household servants, and a devout soldier of them that waited on him continually;

8 And when he had declared all *these* things unto them, he sent them to Joppa.

9 ¶ On the morrow, as they went on their journey, and drew nigh unto the city, [6] Peter went up upon the housetop to pray about the sixth hour:

10 And he became very hungry, and would have eaten: but while they made ready, he fell into a trance,

11 And [7] saw heaven opened, and a certain vessel descending unto him, as it had been a great sheet knit at the four corners, and let down to the earth:

12 Wherein were all manner of fourfooted beasts of the earth, and wild beasts, and creeping things, and fowls of the air.

13 And there came a voice to him, Rise, Peter; kill, and eat.

14 But Peter said, Not so, Lord; [8] for I have never eaten any thing that is common or unclean.

15 And the voice *spake* unto him again the second

[38] Matt. 9. 25.
[39] ch. 7. 60.
[40] Mark 5. 41, 42. John 11. 43.
[41] John 11. 45. & 12. 11.
[42] ch. 10. 6.
[1] ver. 22. ch. 8. 2. & 22. 12.
[2] ver. 35.

38 And as Lydda was nigh unto Joppa, the disciples, hearing that Peter was there, sent two men unto him, intreating him, Delay not to come on unto us.
39 And Peter arose and went with them. And when he was come, they brought him into the upper chamber: and all the widows stood by him weeping, and shewing the coats and garments which Dorcas made,
40 while she was with them. But Peter put them all forth, and kneeled down, and prayed; and turning to the body, he said, Tabitha, arise. And she opened her eyes; and when she saw Peter, she sat up.
41 And he gave her his hand, and raised her up; and calling the saints and widows, he presented her alive.
42 And it became known throughout all Joppa: and
43 many believed on the Lord. And it came to pass, that he abode many days in Joppa with one Simon a tanner.

10 Now *there was* a certain man in Cæsarea, Cornelius by name, a centurion of the band called the
2 Italian [a] band, a devout man, and one that feared God with all his house, who gave much alms to the
3 people, and prayed to God alway. He saw in a vision openly, as it were about the ninth hour of the day, an angel of God coming in unto him, and saying to him, Cornelius. And he, fastening his eyes
4 upon him, and being affrighted, said, What is it, Lord? And he said unto him, Thy prayers and thine alms are gone up for a memorial before God.
5 And now send men to Joppa, and fetch one Simon,
6 who is surnamed Peter: he lodgeth with one Simon
7 a tanner, whose house is by the sea side. And when the angel that spake unto him was departed, he called two of his household-servants, and a devout
8 soldier of them that waited on him continually; and having rehearsed all things unto them, he sent them to Joppa.

9 Now on the morrow, as they were on their journey, and drew nigh unto the city, Peter went up upon the housetop to pray, about the sixth hour:
10 and he became hungry, and desired to eat: but
11 while they made ready, he fell into a trance; and he beholdeth the heaven opened, and a certain vessel descending, as it were a great sheet, let down by
12 four corners upon the earth: wherein were all manner of fourfooted beasts and creeping things of the
13 earth and fowls of the heaven. And there came a
14 voice to him, Rise, Peter; kill and eat. But Peter said, Not so, Lord; for I have never eaten anything
15 that is common and unclean. And a voice *came*

[3] ver. 30. ch. 11. 13.
[4] ch. 9. 43.
[5] ch. 11. 14.
[6] ch. 11. 5, &c.
[7] ch. 7. 56. Rev. 19. 11.
[8] Lev. 11. 4. & 20. 25. Deut. 14. 3, 7. Ezek. 4. 14.
a Or, *cohort.*

time, [9] What God hath cleansed, *that* call not thou common.

16 This was done thrice: and the vessel was received up again into heaven.

17 Now while Peter doubted in himself what this vision which he had seen should mean, behold, the men which were sent from Cornelius had made enquiry for Simon's house, and stood before the gate,

18 And called, and asked whether Simon, which was surnamed Peter, were lodged there.

19 ¶ While Peter thought on the vision, [10] the Spirit said unto him, Behold, three men seek thee.

20 [11] Arise therefore, and get thee down, and go with them, doubting nothing: for I have sent them.

21 Then Peter went down to the men which were sent unto him from Cornelius; and said, Behold, I am he whom ye seek: what *is* the cause wherefore ye are come?

22 And they said, [12] Cornelius the centurion, a just man, and one that feareth God, and [13] of good report among all the nation of the Jews, was warned from God by an holy angel to send for thee into his house, and to hear words of thee.

23 Then called he them in, and lodged *them.* And on the morrow Peter went away with them, [14] and certain brethren from Joppa accompanied him.

24 And the morrow after they entered into Cæsarea. And Cornelius waited for them, and had called together his kinsmen and near friends.

25 And as Peter was coming in, Cornelius met him, and fell down at his feet, and worshipped *him.*

26 But Peter took him up, saying, [15] Stand up; I myself also am a man.

27 And as he talked with him, he went in, and found many that were come together.

28 And he said unto them, Ye know how [16] that it is an unlawful thing for a man that is a Jew to keep company, or come unto one of another nation; but [17] God hath shewed me that I should not call any man common or unclean.

29 Therefore came I *unto you* without gainsaying, as soon as I was sent for: I ask therefore for what intent ye have sent for me?

30 And Cornelius said, Four days ago I was fasting until this hour; and at the ninth hour I prayed in my house, and, behold, [18] a man stood before me [19] in bright clothing,

31 And said, Cornelius, [20] thy prayer is heard, [21] and thine alms are had in remembrance in the sight of God.

32 Send therefore to Joppa, and call hither Simon, whose surname is Peter; he is lodged in the house of *one* Simon a tanner by the sea side: who, when he cometh, shall speak unto thee.

33 Immediately therefore I sent to thee; and thou hast well done that thou art come. Now therefore are we all here present before God, to hear all things that are commanded thee of God.

34 ¶ Then Peter opened *his* mouth, and said, [22] Of a truth I perceive that God is no respecter of persons:

35 But [23] in every nation he that feareth him, and worketh righteousness, is accepted with him.

unto him again the second time, What God hath
16 cleansed, make not thou common. And this was done thrice: and straightway the vessel was received up into heaven.

17 Now while Peter was much perplexed in himself what the vision which he had seen might mean, behold, the men that were sent by Cornelius, having made inquiry for Simon's house, stood before the
18 gate, and called and asked whether Simon, which
19 was surnamed Peter, were lodging there. And while Peter thought on the vision, the Spirit said
20 unto him, Behold, three men seek thee. But arise, and get thee down, and go with them, nothing
21 doubting: for I have sent them. And Peter went down to the men, and said, Behold, I am he whom ye seek: what is the cause wherefore ye are come?
22 And they said, Cornelius a centurion, a righteous man and one that feareth God, and well reported of by all the nation of the Jews, was warned *of God* by a holy angel to send for thee into his house, and
23 to hear words from thee. So he called them in and lodged them.

And on the morrow he arose and went forth with them, and certain of the brethren from Joppa ac-
24 companied him. And on the morrow [b] they entered into Cæsarea. And Cornelius was waiting for them, having called together his kinsmen and his near
25 friends. And when it came to pass that Peter entered, Cornelius met him, and fell down at his
26 feet, and worshipped him. But Peter raised him up, saying, Stand up; I myself also am a man.
27 And as he talked with him, he went in, and findeth
28 many come together: and he said unto them, Ye yourselves know [c] how that it is an unlawful thing for a man that is a Jew to join himself or come unto one of another nation; and *yet* unto me hath God shewed that I should not call any man com-
29 mon or unclean: wherefore also I came without gainsaying, when I was sent for. I ask therefore
30 with what intent ye sent for me. And Cornelius said, Four days ago, until this hour, I was keeping the ninth hour of prayer in my house; and behold,
31 a man stood before me in bright apparel, and saith, Cornelius, thy prayer is heard, and thine alms are
32 had in remembrance in the sight of God. Send therefore to Joppa, and call unto thee Simon, who is surnamed Peter; he lodgeth in the house of
33 Simon a tanner, by the sea side. Forthwith therefore I sent to thee; and thou hast well done that thou art come. Now therefore we are all here present in the sight of God, to hear all things that
34 have been commanded thee of the Lord. And Peter opened his mouth, and said,

Of a truth I perceive that God is no respecter of
35 persons: but in every nation he that feareth him, and worketh righteousness, is acceptable to him.

---

[9] ver. 28. Matt. 15. 11. Rom. 14. 14, 17, 20. 1 Cor. 10. 25. 1 Tim. 4. 4. Tit. 1. 15.
[10] ch. 11. 12.
[11] ch. 15. 7.
[12] ver. 1, 2, &c.
[13] ch. 22. 12.
[14] ver. 45. ch. 11. 12.
[15] ch. 14. 14, 15. Rev. 19. 10. & 22. 9.
[16] John 4. 9. & 18. 28. ch. 11. 3. Gal. 2. 12, 14.
[17] ch. 15. 8, 9. Eph. 3. 6.
[18] ch. 1. 10.
[19] Matt. 28. 3. Mark 16. 5. Luke 24. 4.
[20] ver. 4, &c. Dan. 10. 12.
[21] Heb. 6. 10.
[22] Deut. 10. 17. 2 Chr. 19. 7. Job 34. 19. Rom. 2. 11. Gal. 2. 6 Eph. 6. 9. Col. 3. 25. 1 Pet. 1. 17.
[23] ch. 15. 9. Rom. 2. 13, 27. & 3. 22, 29. & 10. 12, 13. 1 Cor. 12. 13. Gal. 3. 28. Eph. 2. 13, 18. & 3. 6.

b Some ancient authorities read *he.*
c Or, *how unlawful it is for a man &c.*

36 The word which *God* sent unto the children of Israel, [24] preaching peace by Jesus Christ: ([25] he is Lord of all:)

37 That word, *I say*, ye know, which was published throughout all Judæa, and [26] began from Galilee, after the baptism which John preached;

38 How [27] God anointed Jesus of Nazareth with the Holy Ghost and with power: who went about doing good, and healing all that were oppressed of the devil; [28] for God was with him.

39 And [29] we are witnesses of all things which he did both in the land of the Jews, and in Jerusalem; [30] whom they slew and hanged on a tree:

40 Him [31] God raised up the third day, and shewed him openly;

41 [32] Not to all the people, but unto witnesses chosen before of God, *even* to us, [33] who did eat and drink with him after he rose from the dead.

42 And [34] he commanded us to preach unto the people, and to testify [35] that it is he which was ordained of God *to be* the Judge [36] of quick and dead.

43 [37] To him give all the prophets witness, that through his name [38] whosoever believeth in him shall receive remission of sins.

44 ¶ While Peter yet spake these words, [39] the Holy Ghost fell on all them which heard the word.

45 [40] And they of the circumcision which believed were astonished, as many as came with Peter, [41] because that on the Gentiles also was poured out the gift of the Holy Ghost.

46 For they heard them speak with tongues, and magnify God. Then answered Peter,

47 Can any man forbid water, that these should not be baptized, which have received the Holy Ghost [42] as well as we?

48 [43] And he commanded them to be baptized [44] in the name of the Lord. Then prayed they him to tarry certain days.

CHAPTER XI.

1 Peter, being accused for going in to the Gentiles, 5 maketh his defence, 18 which is accepted. 19 The gospel being spread into Phenice, and Cyprus, and Antioch, Barnabas is sent to confirm them. 26 The disciples there are first called Christians. 27 They send relief to the brethren in Judæa in time of famine.

AND the apostles and brethren that were in Judæa heard that the Gentiles had also received the word of God.

2 And when Peter was come up to Jerusalem, [1] they that were of the circumcision contended with him,

3 Saying, [2] Thou wentest in to men uncircumcised, [3] and didst eat with them.

4 But Peter rehearsed *the matter* from the beginning, and expounded *it* [4] by order unto them, saying,

5 [5] I was in the city of Joppa praying: and in a trance I saw a vision, A certain vessel descend, as it had been a great sheet, let down from heaven by four corners; and it came even to me:

6 Upon the which when I had fastened mine eyes, I considered, and saw fourfooted beasts of the earth, and wild beasts, and creeping things, and fowls of the air.

36 [d] The word which he sent unto the children of Israel, preaching [e] good tidings of peace by Jesus Christ
37 (he is Lord of all) — that saying ye yourselves know, which was published throughout all Judæa, beginning from Galilee, after the baptism which
38 John preached; *even* Jesus of Nazareth, how that God anointed him with the Holy Ghost and with power: who went about doing good, and healing all that were oppressed of the devil; for God was with
39 him. And we are witnesses of all things which he did both in the country of the Jews, and in Jerusalem; whom also they slew, hanging him on a tree.
40 Him God raised up the third day, and gave him to
41 be made manifest, not to all the people, but unto witnesses that were chosen before of God, *even* to us, who did eat and drink with him after he rose from
42 the dead. And he charged us to preach unto the people, and to testify that this is he which is ordained of God *to be* the Judge of quick and dead.
43 To him bear all the prophets witness, that through his name every one that believeth on him shall receive remission of sins.

44 While Peter yet spake these words, the Holy
45 Ghost fell on all them which heard the word. And they of the circumcision which believed were amazed, as many as came with Peter, because that on the Gentiles also was poured out the gift of the Holy
46 Ghost. For they heard them speak with tongues,
47 and magnify God. Then answered Peter, Can any man forbid the water, that these should not be baptized, which have received the Holy Ghost as well
48 as we? And he commanded them to be baptized in the name of Jesus Christ. Then prayed they him to tarry certain days.

11 Now the apostles and the brethren that were in Judæa heard that the Gentiles also had received the
2 word of God. And when Peter was come up to Jerusalem, they that were of the circumcision contended
3 with him, saying, Thou wentest in to men uncircum-
4 cised, and didst eat with them. But Peter began, and expounded *the matter* unto them in order, saying,
5 I was in the city of Joppa praying: and in a trance I saw a vision, a certain vessel descending, as it were a great sheet let down from heaven by four corners;
6 and it came even unto me: upon the which when I had fastened mine eyes, I considered, and saw the fourfooted beasts of the earth and wild beasts and

[24] Is. 57. 19. Eph. 2. 14, 16, 17. Col. 1. 20.
[25] Matt. 28. 18. Rom. 10. 12. 1 Cor. 15. 27. Eph. 1. 20, 22. 1 Pet. 3. 22. Rev. 17. 14. & 19. 16.
[26] Luke 4. 14.
[27] Luke 4. 18. ch. 2. 22. & 4. 27. Heb. 1. 9.
[28] John 3. 2.
[29] ch. 2. 32.
[30] ch 5. 30.
[31] ch. 2. 24.
[32] John 14. 17, 22. ch. 13. 31.
[33] Luke 24. 30, 43. John 21. 13.
[34] Matt. 28. 19, 20. ch. 1. 8.
[35] John 5. 22, 27. ch. 17. 31.
[36] Rom. 14. 9, 10. 2 Cor. 5. 10. 2 Tim. 4. 1. 1 Pet. 4. 5.
[37] Is. 53. 11. Jer. 31. 34. Dan. 9. 24. Mic. 7. 18. Zech. 13. 1. Mal. 4. 2. ch. 26. 22.
[38] ch. 15. 9. & 26. 18. Rom. 10. 11. Gal. 3. 22.
[39] ch. 4. 31. & 8. 15, 16, 17. & 11. 15.
[40] ver. 23.
[41] ch. 11. 18. Gal. 3. 14.
[42] ch. 11. 17. & 15. 8, 9. Rom. 10. 12.
[43] 1 Cor. 1. 17.
[44] ch. 2. 38. & 8. 16.
[1] ch. 10. 45. Gal. 2. 12.
[2] ch. 10. 28.
[3] Gal. 2. 12.
[4] Luke 1. 3.
[5] ch. 10. 9, &c.
d Many ancient authorities read *He sent the word unto.*
e Or, *the gospel.*

7 And I heard a voice saying unto me, Arise, Peter; slay and eat.
8 But I said, Not so, Lord: for nothing common or unclean hath at any time entered into my mouth.
9 But the voice answered me again from heaven, What God hath cleansed, *that* call not thou common.
10 And this was done three times: and all were drawn up again into heaven.
11 And, behold, immediately there were three men already come unto the house where I was, sent from Cæsarea unto me.
12 And [6] the spirit bade me go with them, nothing doubting. Moreover [7] these six brethren accompanied me, and we entered into the man's house:
13 [8] And he shewed us how he had seen an angel in his house, which stood and said unto him, Send men to Joppa, and call for Simon, whose surname is Peter;
14 Who shall tell thee words, whereby thou and all thy house shall be saved.
15 And as I began to speak, the Holy Ghost fell on them, [9] as on us at the beginning.
16 Then remembered I the word of the Lord, how that he said, [10] John indeed baptized with water; but [11] ye shall be baptized with the Holy Ghost.
17 [12] Forasmuch then as God gave them the like gift as *he did* unto us, who believed on the Lord Jesus Christ; [13] what was I, that I could withstand God?
18 When they heard these things, they held their peace, and glorified God, saying, [14] Then hath God also to the Gentiles granted repentance unto life.
19 ¶ [15] Now they which were scattered abroad upon the persecution that arose about Stephen travelled as far as Phenice, and Cyprus, and Antioch, preaching the word to none but unto the Jews only.
20 And some of them were men of Cyprus and Cyrene, which, when they were come to Antioch, spake unto [16] the Grecians, preaching the Lord Jesus.
21 And [17] the hand of the Lord was with them: and a great number believed, and [18] turned unto the Lord.
22 ¶ Then tidings of these things came unto the ears of the church which was in Jerusalem: and they sent forth [19] Barnabas, that he should go as far as Antioch.
23 Who, when he came, and had seen the grace of God, was glad, and [20] exhorted them all, that with purpose of heart they would cleave unto the Lord.
24 For he was a good man, and [21] full of the Holy Ghost and of faith: [22] and much people was added unto the Lord.
25 Then departed Barnabas to [23] Tarsus, for to seek Saul:
26 And when he had found him, he brought him unto Antioch. And it came to pass, that a whole year they assembled themselves with the church, and taught much people. And the disciples were called Christians first in Antioch.
27 ¶ And in these days came [24] prophets from Jerusalem unto Antioch.
28 And there stood up one of them named [25] Agabus, and signified by the spirit that there should be great dearth throughout all the world: which came to pass in the days of Claudius Cæsar.

[6] John 16. 13. ch. 10. 19. & 15. 7.
[7] ch. 10. 23.
[8] ch. 10. 30.
[9] ch. 2. 4.
[10] Matt. 3. 11. John 1. 26, 33. ch. 1. 5. & 19. 4.
[11] Is. 44. 3. Joel 2. 28. & 3. 18.
[12] ch. 15. 8, 9.
[13] ch. 10. 47.
[14] Rom. 10. 12, 13. & 15. 9, 16.
[15] ch. 8. 1.
[16] ch. 6. 1. & 9. 29.
[17] Luke 1. 66. ch. 2. 47.
[18] ch. 9. 35.
[19] ch. 9. 27.
[20] ch. 13. 43. & 14. 22.

7 creeping things and fowls of the heaven. And I heard also a voice saying unto me, Rise, Peter; kill
8 and eat. But I said, Not so, Lord: for nothing common or unclean hath ever entered into my mouth.
9 But a voice answered the second time out of heaven, What God hath cleansed, make not thou common.
10 And this was done thrice: and all were drawn up
11 again into heaven. And behold, forthwith three men stood before the house in which we were, hav-
12 ing been sent from Cæsarea unto me. And the Spirit bade me go with them, making no distinction. And these six brethren also accompanied me; and we
13 entered into the man's house: and he told us how he had seen the angel standing in his house, and saying, Send to Joppa, and fetch Simon, whose surname
14 is Peter; who shall speak unto thee words, whereby
15 thou shalt be saved, thou and all thy house. And as I began to speak, the Holy Ghost fell on them, even
16 as on us at the beginning. And I remembered the word of the Lord, how that he said, John indeed baptized with water; but ye shall be baptized [a] with
17 the Holy Ghost. If then God gave unto them the like gift as *he did* also unto us, when we believed on the Lord Jesus Christ, who was I, that I could with-
18 stand God? And when they heard these things, they held their peace, and glorified God, saying, Then to the Gentiles also hath God granted repentance unto life.

19 They therefore that were scattered abroad upon the tribulation that arose about Stephen travelled as far as Phœnicia, and Cyprus, and Antioch, speaking
20 the word to none save only to Jews. But there were some of them, men of Cyprus and Cyrene, who, when they were come to Antioch, spake unto the
21 [b] Greeks also, preaching the Lord Jesus. And the hand of the Lord was with them: and a great num-
22 ber that believed turned unto the Lord. And the report concerning them came to the ears of the church which was in Jerusalem: and they sent forth
23 Barnabas as far as Antioch: who, when he was come, and had seen the grace of God, was glad; and he exhorted them all, [c] that with purpose of heart they
24 would cleave unto the Lord: for he was a good man, and full of the Holy Ghost and of faith: and much
25 people was added unto the Lord. And he went forth
26 to Tarsus to seek for Saul: and when he had found him, he brought him unto Antioch. And it came to pass, that even for a whole year they were gathered together [d] with the church, and taught much people; and that the disciples were called Christians first in Antioch.

27 Now in these days there came down prophets from
28 Jerusalem unto Antioch. And there stood up one of them named Agabus, and signified by the Spirit that there should be a great famine over all [e] the world: which came to pass in the days of Claudius.

[21] ch. 6. 5.
[22] ver. 21. ch. 5. 14.
[23] ch. 9. 30.
[24] ch. 2. 17. & 13. 1. & 15. 32. & 21. 9. 1 Cor. 12. 28. Eph. 4. 11.
[25] ch. 21. 10.
a Or, *in*.
b Many ancient authorities read *Grecian Jews*.
c Some ancient authorities read *that they would cleave unto the purpose of their heart in the Lord*.
d Gr. *in*.
e Gr. *the inhabited earth*.

29 Then the disciples, every man according to his ability, determined to send [26]relief unto the brethren which dwelt in Judæa:

30 [27]Which also they did, and sent it to the elders by the hands of Barnabas and Saul.

CHAPTER XII.

King Herod persecuteth the Christians, killeth James, and imprisoneth Peter; whom an angel delivereth upon the prayers of the church. 20 In his pride taking to himself the honour due to God, he is stricken by an angel, and dieth miserably. 24 After his death, the word of God prospereth.

NOW about that time Herod the king stretched forth *his* hands to vex certain of the church.

2 And he killed James [1]the brother of John with the sword.

3 And because he saw it pleased the Jews, he proceeded further to take Peter also. (Then were [2]the days of unleavened bread.)

4 And [3]when he had apprehended him, he put *him* in prison, and delivered *him* to four quaternions of soldiers to keep him; intending after Easter to bring him forth to the people.

5 Peter therefore was kept in prison: but prayer was made without ceasing of the church unto God for him.

6 And when Herod would have brought him forth, the same night Peter was sleeping between two soldiers, bound with two chains: and the keepers before the door kept the prison.

7 And, behold, [4]the angel of the Lord came upon *him*, and a light shined in the prison: and he smote Peter on the side, and raised him up, saying, Arise up quickly. And his chains fell off from *his* hands.

8 And the angel said unto him, Gird thyself, and bind on thy sandals. And so he did. And he saith unto him, Cast thy garment about thee, and follow me.

9 And he went out, and followed him; and [5]wist not that it was true which was done by the angel; but thought [6]he saw a vision.

10 When they were past the first and the second ward, they came unto the iron gate that leadeth unto the city; [7]which opened to them of his own accord: and they went out, and passed on through one street; and forthwith the angel departed from him.

11 And when Peter was come to himself, he said, Now I know of a surety, that [8]the Lord hath sent his angel, and [9]hath delivered me out of the hand of Herod, and *from* all the expectation of the people of the Jews.

12 And when he had considered *the thing*, [10]he came to the house of Mary the mother of [11]John, whose surname was Mark; where many were gathered together [12]praying.

13 And as Peter knocked at the door of the gate, a damsel came to hearken, named Rhoda.

14 And when she knew Peter's voice, she opened not the gate for gladness, but ran in, and told how Peter stood before the gate.

15 And they said unto her, Thou art mad. But she constantly affirmed that it was even so. Then said they, [13]It is his angel.

16 But Peter continued knocking: and when they had opened *the door*, and saw him, they were astonished.

17 But he, [14]beckoning unto them with the hand to

29 And the disciples, every man according to his ability,
determined to send [f]relief unto the brethren that
30 dwelt in Judæa: which also they did, sending it to
the elders by the hand of Barnabas and Saul.

12 Now about that time Herod the king put forth
2 his hands to afflict certain of the church. And he
killed James the brother of John with the sword.
3 And when he saw that it pleased the Jews, he pro-
ceeded to seize Peter also. And *those* were the days
4 of unleavened bread. And when he had taken him,
he put him in prison, and delivered him to four
quaternions of soldiers to guard him; intending after
5 the Passover to bring him forth to the people. Peter
therefore was kept in the prison: but prayer was
made earnestly of the church unto God for him.
6 And when Herod was about to bring him forth, the
same night Peter was sleeping between two soldiers,
bound with two chains: and guards before the door
7 kept the prison. And behold, an angel of the Lord
stood by him, and a light shined in the cell: and he
smote Peter on the side, and awoke him, saying,
Rise up quickly. And his chains fell off from his
8 hands. And the angel said unto him, Gird thyself,
and bind on thy sandals. And he did so. And he
saith unto him, Cast thy garment about thee, and
9 follow me. And he went out, and followed; and he
wist not that it was true which was done [a]by the
10 angel, but thought he saw a vision. And when they
were past the first and the second ward, they came
unto the iron gate that leadeth into the city; which
opened to them of its own accord: and they went
out, and passed on through one street; and straight-
11 way the angel departed from him. And when Pe-
ter was come to himself, he said, Now I know of
a truth, that the Lord hath sent forth his angel and
delivered me out of the hand of Herod, and from all
12 the expectation of the people of the Jews. And when
he had considered *the thing*, he came to the house of
Mary the mother of John whose surname was Mark;
where many were gathered together and were pray-
13 ing. And when he knocked at the door of the gate,
14 a maid came to answer, named Rhoda. And when
she knew Peter's voice, she opened not the gate for
joy, but ran in, and told that Peter stood before the
15 gate. And they said unto her, Thou art mad. But
she confidently affirmed that it was even so. And
16 they said, It is his angel. But Peter continued
knocking: and when they had opened, they saw him,
17 and were amazed. But he, beckoning unto them
with the hand to hold their peace, declared unto

[26] Rom. 15. 26. 1 Cor. 16. 1. 2 Cor. 9. 1.
[27] ch. 12. 25.
[1] Matt. 4. 21. & 20. 23.
[2] Ex. 12. 14, 15. & 23. 15.
[3] John 21. 18.
[4] ch. 5. 19.
[5] Ps. 126. 1.
[6] ch. 10. 3, 17. & 11. 5.
[7] ch. 16. 26.
[8] Ps. 34. 7. Dan. 3. 28. & 6. 22. Heb. 1. 14.
[9] Job 5. 19. Ps. 33. 18, 19. & 34. 22. & 41. 2. & 97. 10. 2 Cor. 1. 10. 2 Pet. 2. 9.
[10] ch. 4. 23.
[11] ch. 15. 37.
[12] ver. 5.
[13] Gen. 48. 16. Matt. 18. 10.
[14] ch. 13. 16. & 19. 33. & 21. 40.
[f] Gr. *for ministry.*
[a] Or, *through.*

hold their peace, declared unto them how the Lord had brought him out of the prison. And he said, Go shew these things unto James, and to the brethren. And he departed, and went into another place.

18 Now as soon as it was day, there was no small stir among the soldiers, what was become of Peter.

19 And when Herod had sought for him, and found him not, he examined the keepers, and commanded that *they* should be put to death. And he went down from Judæa to Cæsarea, and *there* abode.

20 ¶ And Herod was highly displeased with them of Tyre and Sidon: but they came with one accord to him, and, having made Blastus the king's chamberlain their friend, desired peace; because [15] their country was nourished by the king's *country*.

21 And upon a set day Herod, arrayed in royal apparel, sat upon his throne, and made an oration unto them.

22 And the people gave a shout, *saying, It is* the voice of a god, and not of a man.

23 And immediately the angel of the Lord [16] smote him, because [17] he gave not God the glory: and he was eaten of worms, and gave up the ghost.

24 ¶ But [18] the word of God grew and multiplied.

25 And Barnabas and Saul returned from Jerusalem, when they had fulfilled *their* ministry, and [19] took with them [20] John, whose surname was Mark.

them how the Lord had brought him forth out of the prison. And he said, Tell these things unto James, and to the brethren. And he departed, and went to
18 another place. Now as soon as it was day, there was no small stir among the soldiers, what was become of
19 Peter. And when Herod had sought for him, and found him not, he examined the guards, and commanded that they should be [b] put to death. And he went down from Judæa to Cæsarea, and tarried there.

20 Now he was highly displeased with them of Tyre and Sidon: and they came with one accord to him, and, having made Blastus the king's chamberlain their friend, they asked for peace, because their
21 country was fed from the king's country. And upon a set day Herod arrayed himself in royal apparel, and sat on the [c] throne, and made an oration unto
22 them. And the people shouted, *saying*, The voice
23 of a god, and not of a man. And immediately an angel of the Lord smote him, because he gave not God the glory: and he was eaten of worms, and gave up the ghost.

24 But the word of God grew and multiplied.

25 And Barnabas and Saul returned [d] from Jerusalem, when they had fulfilled their ministration, taking with them John whose surname was Mark.

CHAPTER XIII.

1 *Paul and Barnabas are chosen to go to the Gentiles.* 7 *Of Sergius Paulus, and Elymas the sorcerer.* 14 *Paul preacheth at Antioch, that Jesus is Christ.* 42 *The Gentiles believe:* 45 *but the Jews gainsay and blaspheme:* 46 *whereupon they turn to the Gentiles.* 48 *As many as were ordained to life believed.*

NOW there were [1] in the church that was at Antioch certain prophets and teachers; as [2] Barnabas, and Simeon that was called Niger, and [3] Lucius of Cyrene, and Manaen, which had been brought up with Herod the tetrarch, and Saul.

2 As they ministered to the Lord, and fasted, the Holy Ghost said, [4] Separate me Barnabas and Saul for the work [5] whereunto I have called them.

3 And [6] when they had fasted and prayed, and laid *their* hands on them, they sent *them* away.

4 ¶ So they, being sent forth by the Holy Ghost, departed unto Seleucia; and from thence they sailed to [7] Cyprus.

5 And when they were at Salamis, [8] they preached the word of God in the synagogues of the Jews: and they had also [9] John to *their* minister.

6 And when they had gone through the isle unto Paphos, they found [10] a certain sorcerer, a false prophet, a Jew, whose name *was* Bar-jesus:

7 Which was with the deputy of the country, Sergius Paulus, a prudent man; who called for Barnabas and Saul, and desired to hear the word of God.

8 But [11] Elymas the sorcerer (for so is his name by interpretation) withstood them, seeking to turn away the deputy from the faith.

9 Then Saul, (who also *is called* Paul,) [12] filled with the Holy Ghost, set his eyes on him,

10 And said, O full of all subtilty and all mischief, [13] *thou* child of the devil, *thou* enemy of all righteous-

13 Now there were at Antioch, in the church that was *there*, prophets and teachers, Barnabas, and Symeon that was called Niger, and Lucius of Cyrene, and Manaen the foster-brother of Herod the
2 tetrarch, and Saul. And as they ministered to the Lord, and fasted, the Holy Ghost said, Separate me Barnabas and Saul for the work whereunto I have
3 called them. Then, when they had fasted and prayed and laid their hands on them, they sent them away.

4 So they, being sent forth by the Holy Ghost, went down to Seleucia; and from thence they sailed to
5 Cyprus. And when they were at Salamis, they proclaimed the word of God in the synagogues of the Jews: and they had also John as their attendant.
6 And when they had gone through the whole island unto Paphos, they found a certain [a] sorcerer, a false
7 prophet, a Jew, whose name was Bar-Jesus; which was with the proconsul, Sergius Paulus, a man of understanding. The same called unto him Barnabas and Saul, and sought to hear the word of God.
8 But Elymas the [a] sorcerer (for so is his name by interpretation) withstood them, seeking to turn aside
9 the proconsul from the faith. But Saul, who is also *called* Paul, filled with the Holy Ghost, fastened his
10 eyes on him, and said, O full of all guile and all villany, thou son of the devil, thou enemy of all

[15] 1 Kin. 5. 9, 11. Ezek. 27. 17.
[16] 1 Sam. 25. 38. 2 Sam. 24. 17.
[17] Ps. 115. 1.
[18] Is. 55. 11. ch. 6. 7. & 19. 20. Col. 1. 6.
[19] ch. 13. 5, 13. & 15. 37.
[20] ver. 12.
[1] ch. 11. 27. & 14. 26. & 15. 35.
[2] ch. 11. 22–26.
[3] Rom. 16. 21.
[4] Num. 8. 14. ch. 9. 15. & 22. 21. Rom. 1. 1. Gal. 1. 15. & 2. 9.
[5] Matt. 9. 38. ch. 14. 26. Rom. 10. 15. Eph. 3. 7, 8. 1 Tim. 2. 7. 2 Tim. 1. 11. Heb. 5. 4.
[6] ch. 6. 6.
[7] ch. 4. 36.
[8] ver. 46.
[9] ch. 12. 25. & 15. 37.
[10] ch. 8. 9.
[11] Ex. 7. 11. 2 Tim. 3. 8.
[12] ch. 4. 8.
[13] Matt. 13. 38. John 8. 44. 1 John 3. 8.

b Gr. *led away to death.*
c Or, *judgement-seat.*
d Many ancient authorities read *to Jerusalem.*
a Gr. *Magus:* as in Matt. 2. 1, 7, 16.

ness, wilt thou not cease to pervert the right ways of the Lord?

11 And now, behold, [14] the hand of the Lord *is* upon thee, and thou shalt be blind, not seeing the sun for a season. And immediately there fell on him a mist and a darkness; and he went about seeking some to lead him by the hand.

12 Then the deputy, when he saw what was done, believed, being astonished at the doctrine of the Lord.

13 Now when Paul and his company loosed from Paphos, they came to Perga in Pamphylia: and [15] John departing from them returned to Jerusalem.

14 ¶ But when they departed from Perga, they came to Antioch in Pisidia, and [16] went into the synagogue on the sabbath day, and sat down.

15 And [17] after the reading of the law and the prophets the rulers of the synagogue sent unto them, saying, *Ye* men *and* brethren, if ye have [18] any word of exhortation for the people, say on.

16 Then Paul stood up, and [19] beckoning with *his* hand said, Men of Israel, and [20] ye that fear God, give audience.

17 The God of this people of Israel [21] chose our fathers, and exalted the people [22] when they dwelt as strangers in the land of Egypt, [23] and with an high arm brought he them out of it.

18 And [24] about the time of forty years suffered he their manners in the wilderness.

19 And when [25] he had destroyed seven nations in the land of Chanaan, [26] he divided their land to them by lot.

20 And after that [27] he gave *unto them* judges about the space of four hundred and fifty years, [28] until Samuel the prophet.

21 [29] And afterward they desired a king: and God gave unto them Saul the son of Cis, a man of the tribe of Benjamin, by the space of forty years.

22 And [30] when he had removed him, [31] he raised up unto them David to be their king; to whom also he gave testimony, and said, [32] I have found David the *son* of Jesse, [33] a man after mine own heart, which shall fulfil all my will.

23 [34] Of this man's seed hath God according [35] to *his* promise raised unto Israel [36] a Saviour, Jesus:

24 [37] When John had first preached before his coming the baptism of repentance to all the people of Israel.

25 And as John fulfilled his course, he said, [38] Whom think ye that I am? I am not *he*. But, behold, there cometh one after me, whose shoes of *his* feet I am not worthy to loose.

26 Men *and* brethren, children of the stock of Abraham, and whosoever among you feareth God, [39] to you is the word of this salvation sent.

27 For they that dwell at Jerusalem, and their rulers, [40] because they knew him not, nor yet the voices of the prophets [41] which are read every sabbath day, [42] they have fulfilled *them* in condemning *him*.

---

[14] Ex. 9. 3. 1 Sam. 5. 6.
[15] ch. 15. 38.
[16] ch. 16. 13. & 17. 2. & 18. 4.
[17] ver. 27. Luke 4. 16.
[18] Heb. 13. 22.
[19] ch. 12. 17.
[20] ver. 26, 42, 43. ch. 10. 35.
[21] Deut. 7. 6, 7.
[22] Ex. 1. 1. Ps. 105. 23, 24. ch. 7. 17.
[23] Ex. 6. 6. & 13. 14, 16.
[24] Ex. 16. 35. Num. 14. 33, 34. Ps. 95. 9, 10. ch. 7. 36.
[25] Deut. 7. 1.
[26] Josh. 14. 1, 2. Ps. 78. 55.
[27] Judg. 2. 16.
[28] 1 Sam. 3. 20.
[29] 1 Sam. 8. 5. & 10. 1.
[30] 1 Sam. 15. 23, 26, 28. & 16. 1. Hos. 13. 11.
[31] 1 Sam. 16. 13. 2 Sam. 2. 4. & 5. 3.
[32] Ps. 89. 20.

righteousness, wilt thou not cease to pervert the
11 right ways of the Lord? And now, behold, the hand of the Lord is upon thee, and thou shalt be blind, not seeing the sun [b] for a season. And immediately there fell on him a mist and a darkness; and he went about seeking some to lead him by the
12 hand. Then the proconsul, when he saw what was done, believed, being astonished at the teaching of the Lord.

13 Now Paul and his company set sail from Paphos, and came to Perga in Pamphylia: and John de-
14 parted from them and returned to Jerusalem. But they, passing through from Perga, came to Antioch of Pisidia; and they went into the synagogue on
15 the sabbath day, and sat down. And after the reading of the law and the prophets the rulers of the synagogue sent unto them, saying, Brethren, if ye have any word of exhortation for the people, say on.
16 And Paul stood up, and beckoning with the hand said,

Men of Israel, and ye that fear God, hearken.
17 The God of this people Israel chose our fathers, and exalted the people when they sojourned in the land of Egypt, and with a high arm led he them
18 forth out of it. And for about the time of forty years [c] suffered he their manners in the wilderness.
19 And when he had destroyed seven nations in the land of Canaan, he gave *them* their land for an inheritance, for about four hundred and fifty years:
20 and after these things he gave *them* judges until
21 Samuel the prophet. And afterward they asked for a king: and God gave unto them Saul the son of Kish, a man of the tribe of Benjamin, for the
22 space of forty years. And when he had removed him, he raised up David to be their king; to whom also he bare witness, and said, I have found David the son of Jesse, a man after my heart, who shall
23 do all my [d] will. Of this man's seed hath God according to promise brought unto Israel a Saviour,
24 Jesus; when John had first preached [e] before his coming the baptism of repentance to all the people
25 of Israel. And as John was fulfilling his course, he said, What suppose ye that I am? I am not *he*. But behold, there cometh one after me, the shoes of
26 whose feet I am not worthy to unloose. Brethren, children of the stock of Abraham, and those among you that fear God, to us is the word of this salva-
27 tion sent forth. For they that dwell in Jerusalem, and their rulers, because they knew him not, nor the voices of the prophets which are read every

---

[33] 1 Sam. 13. 14. ch. 7. 46.
[34] Is. 11. 1. Luke 1. 32, 69. ch. 2. 30. Rom. 1. 3.
[35] 2 Sam. 7. 12. Ps. 132. 11.
[36] Matt. 1. 21. Rom. 11. 26.
[37] Matt. 3. 1. Luke 3. 3.
[38] Matt. 3. 11. Mark 1. 7. Luke 3. 16. John 1. 20, 27.
[39] ver. 46. Matt. 10. 6. Luke 24. 47. ch. 3. 26.
[40] Luke 23. 34. ch. 3. 17. 1 Cor. 2. 8.
[41] ver. 14, 15. ch. 15. 21.
[42] Luke 24. 20, 44. ch. 26. 22. & 28. 23.

b Or, *until*.
c Many ancient authorities read *bare he them as a nursing-father in the wilderness*. See Deut. 1. 31.
d Gr. *wills*.
e Gr. *before the face of his entering in*.

28 [43] And though they found no cause of death *in him*,
[44] yet desired they Pilate that he should be slain.
29 [45] And when they had fulfilled all that was written of him, [46] they took *him* down from the tree, and laid *him* in a sepulchre.
30 [47] But God raised him from the dead:
31 And [48] he was seen many days of them which came up with him [49] from Galilee to Jerusalem, [50] who are his witnesses unto the people.
32 And we declare unto you glad tidings, how that [51] the promise which was made unto the fathers,
33 God hath fulfilled the same unto us their children, in that he hath raised up Jesus again; as it is also written in the second psalm, [52] Thou art my Son, this day have I begotten thee.
34 And as concerning that he raised him up from the dead, *now* no more to return to corruption, he said on this wise, [53] I will give you the sure mercies of David.
35 Wherefore he saith also in another *psalm*, [54] Thou shalt not suffer thine Holy One to see corruption.
36 For David, after he had served his own generation by the will of God, [55] fell on sleep, and was laid unto his fathers, and saw corruption:
37 But he, whom God raised again, saw no corruption.
38 ¶ Be it known unto you therefore, men *and* brethren, that [56] through this man is preached unto you the forgiveness of sins:
39 And [57] by him all that believe are justified from all things, from which ye could not be justified by the law of Moses.
40 Beware therefore, lest that come upon you, which is spoken of in [58] the prophets;
41 Behold, ye despisers, and wonder, and perish: for I work a work in your days, a work which ye shall in no wise believe, though a man declare it unto you.
42 And when the Jews were gone out of the synagogue, the Gentiles besought that these words might be preached to them the next sabbath.
43 Now when the congregation was broken up, many of the Jews and religious proselytes followed Paul and Barnabas: who, speaking to them, [59] persuaded them to continue in [60] the grace of God.
44 ¶ And the next sabbath day came almost the whole city together to hear the word of God.
45 But when the Jews saw the multitudes, they were filled with envy, and [61] spake against those things which were spoken by Paul, contradicting and blaspheming.
46 Then Paul and Barnabas waxed bold, and said, [62] It was necessary that the word of God should first have been spoken to you: but [63] seeing ye put it from you, and judge yourselves unworthy of everlasting life, lo, [64] we turn to the Gentiles.
47 For so hath the Lord commanded us, *saying*, [65] I have set thee to be a light of the Gentiles, that thou shouldest be for salvation unto the ends of the earth.
48 And when the Gentiles heard this, they were glad, and glorified the word of the Lord: [66] and as many as were ordained to eternal life believed.

28 sabbath, fulfilled *them* by condemning *him*. And
though they found no cause of death *in him*, yet
29 asked they of Pilate that he should be slain. And
when they had fulfilled all things that were written
of him, they took him down from the tree, and laid
30 him in a tomb. But God raised him from the
31 dead: and he was seen for many days of them that
came up with him from Galilee to Jerusalem, who
32 are now his witnesses unto the people. And we
bring you good tidings of the promise made unto
33 the fathers, how that God hath fulfilled the same
unto our children, in that he raised up Jesus; as
also it is written in the second psalm, Thou art
34 my Son, this day have I begotten thee. And as
concerning that he raised him up from the dead,
now no more to return to corruption, he hath spoken on this wise, I will give you the holy and sure
35 *blessings* of David. Because he saith also in another
psalm, Thou wilt not give thy Holy One to see cor-
36 ruption. For David, after he had [f] in his own generation served the counsel of God, fell on sleep, and
37 was laid unto his fathers, and saw corruption: but
he whom God raised up saw no corruption. Be it
38 known unto you therefore, brethren, that through
this man is proclaimed unto you remission of sins:
39 and by him every one that believeth is justified
from all things, from which ye could not be justified
40 by the law of Moses. Beware therefore, lest that
come upon *you*, which is spoken in the prophets;
41 Behold, ye despisers, and wonder, and [g] perish;
For I work a work in your days,
A work which ye shall in no wise believe, if one
declare it unto you.

42 And as they went out, they besought that these
words might be spoken to them the next sabbath.
43 Now when the synagogue broke up, many of the
Jews and of the devout proselytes followed Paul
and Barnabas: who, speaking to them, urged them
to continue in the grace of God.

44 And the next sabbath almost the whole city was
45 gathered together to hear the word of [h] God. But
when the Jews saw the multitudes, they were filled
with jealousy, and contradicted the things which
46 were spoken by Paul, and [i] blasphemed. And Paul
and Barnabas spake out boldly, and said, It was
necessary that the word of God should first be spoken to you. Seeing ye thrust it from you, and
judge yourselves unworthy of eternal life, lo, we
47 turn to the Gentiles. For so hath the Lord commanded us, *saying*,
I have set thee for a light of the Gentiles,
That thou shouldest be for salvation unto the uttermost part of the earth.
48 And as the Gentiles heard this, they were glad, and
glorified the word of [h] God: and as many as were

[43] Matt. 27. 22. Mark 15. 13, 14. Luke 23. 21, 22. John 19. 6, 15.
[44] ch. 3. 13, 14.
[45] Luke 18. 31. & 24. 44. John 19. 28, 30, 36, 37.
[46] Matt. 27. 59. Mark 15. 46. Luke 23. 53. John 19. 38.
[47] Matt. 28. 6. ch. 2. 24. & 3. 13, 15, 26. & 5. 30.
[48] Matt. 28. 16. ch. 1. 3. 1 Cor. 15. 5, 6, 7.
[49] ch. 1. 11.
[50] ch. 1. 8. & 2. 32. & 3. 15. & 5. 32.
[51] Gen. 3. 15. & 12. 3. & 22. 18. ch. 26. 6. Rom. 4. 13. Gal. 3. 16.
[52] Ps. 2. 7. Heb. 1. 5. & 5. 5.
[53] Is. 55. 3.
[54] Ps. 16. 10. ch. 2. 31.
[55] 1 Kin. 2. 10. ch. 2. 29.
[56] Jer. 31. 34. Dan. 9. 24. Luke 24. 47. 1 John 2. 12.
[57] Is. 53. 11. Rom. 3. 28. & 8. 3. Heb. 7. 19.
[58] Is. 29. 14. Hab. 1. 5.
[59] ch. 11. 23. & 14. 22.
[60] Tit. 2. 11. Heb. 12. 15. 1 Pet. 5. 12.
[61] ch. 18. 6. 1 Pet. 4. 4. Jude 10.
[62] ver. 26. Matt. 10. 6. ch. 3. 26. Rom. 1. 16.
[63] Ex. 32. 10. Deut. 32. 21. Is. 55. 5. Matt. 21. 43. Rom. 10. 19.
[64] ch. 18. 6. & 28. 28.
[65] Is. 42. 6. & 49. 6. Luke 2. 32.
[66] ch. 2. 47.

f Or, *served his own generation by the counsel of God, fell on sleep.* Or, *served his own generation, fell on sleep by the counsel of God.*
g Or, *vanish away.*
h Many ancient authorities read *the Lord.*
i Or, *railed.*

49 And the word of the Lord was published throughout all the region.

50 But the Jews stirred up the devout and honourable women, and the chief men of the city, and [67] raised persecution against Paul and Barnabas, and expelled them out of their coasts.

51 [68] But they shook off the dust of their feet against them, and came unto Iconium.

52 And the disciples [69] were filled with joy, and with the Holy Ghost.

CHAPTER XIV.

1 *Paul and Barnabas are persecuted from Iconium.* 8 *At Lystra Paul healeth a cripple, whereupon they are reputed as gods.* 19 *Paul is stoned.* 21 *They pass through divers churches, confirming the disciples in faith and patience.* 26 *Returning to Antioch, they report what God had done with them.*

AND it came to pass in Iconium, that they went both together into the synagogue of the Jews, and so spake, that a great multitude both of the Jews and also of the Greeks believed.

2 But the unbelieving Jews stirred up the Gentiles, and made their minds evil affected against the brethren.

3 Long time therefore abode they speaking boldly in the Lord, [1] which gave testimony unto the word of his grace, and granted signs and wonders to be done by their hands.

4 But the multitude of the city was divided: and part held with the Jews, and part with the [2] apostles.

5 And when there was an assault made both of the Gentiles, and also of the Jews with their rulers, [3] to use *them* despitefully, and to stone them,

6 They were ware of *it*, and [4] fled unto Lystra and Derbe, cities of Lycaonia, and unto the region that lieth round about:

7 And there they preached the gospel.

8 ¶ [5] And there sat a certain man at Lystra, impotent in his feet, being a cripple from his mother's womb, who never had walked:

9 The same heard Paul speak: who stedfastly beholding him, and [6] perceiving that he had faith to be healed,

10 Said with a loud voice, [7] Stand upright on thy feet. And he leaped and walked.

11 And when the people saw what Paul had done, they lifted up their voices, saying in the speech of Lycaonia, [8] The gods are come down to us in the likeness of men.

12 And they called Barnabas, Jupiter; and Paul, Mercurius, because he was the chief speaker.

13 Then the priest of Jupiter, which was before their city, brought oxen and garlands unto the gates, [9] and would have done sacrifice with the people.

14 *Which* when the apostles, Barnabas and Paul, heard *of*, [10] they rent their clothes, and ran in among the people, crying out,

15 And saying, Sirs, [11] why do ye these things? [12] We also are men of like passions with you, and preach unto you that ye should turn from [13] these vanities [14] unto the living God, [15] which made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and all things that are therein:

16 [16] Who in times past suffered all nations to walk in their own ways.

17 [17] Nevertheless he left not himself without wit-

49 ordained to eternal life believed. And the word of the Lord was spread abroad throughout all the re-
50 gion. But the Jews urged on the devout women of honourable estate, and the chief men of the city, and stirred up a persecution against Paul and Bar-
51 nabas, and cast them out of their borders. But they shook off the dust of their feet against them,
52 and came unto Iconium. And the disciples were filled with joy and with the Holy Ghost.

14 And it came to pass in Iconium, that they entered together into the synagogue of the Jews, and so spake, that a great multitude both of Jews and of
2 Greeks believed. But the Jews that were disobedient stirred up the souls of the Gentiles, and made
3 them evil affected against the brethren. Long time therefore they tarried *there* speaking boldly in the Lord, which bare witness unto the word of his grace, granting signs and wonders to be done by
4 their hands. But the multitude of the city was divided; and part held with the Jews, and part
5 with the apostles. And when there was made an onset both of the Gentiles and of the Jews with their rulers, to entreat them shamefully, and to stone
6 them, they became aware of it, and fled unto the cities of Lycaonia, Lystra and Derbe, and the re-
7 gion round about: and there they preached the gospel.

8 And at Lystra there sat a certain man, impotent in his feet, a cripple from his mother's womb, who
9 never had walked. The same heard Paul speaking: who, fastening his eyes upon him, and seeing
10 that he had faith to be [a] made whole, said with a loud voice, Stand upright on thy feet. And he
11 leaped up and walked. And when the multitudes saw what Paul had done, they lifted up their voice, saying in the speech of Lycaonia, The gods are
12 come down to us in the likeness of men. And they called Barnabas, [b] Jupiter; and Paul, [c] Mercury, be-
13 cause he was the chief speaker. And the priest of [b] Jupiter whose *temple* was before the city, brought oxen and garlands unto the gates, and would have
14 done sacrifice with the multitudes. But when the apostles, Barnabas and Paul, heard of it, they rent their garments, and sprang forth among the multi-
15 tude, crying out and saying, Sirs, why do ye these things? We also are men of like [d] passions with you, and bring you good tidings, that ye should turn from these vain things unto the living God, who made the heaven and the earth and the sea, and all that in
16 them is: who in the generations gone by suffered
17 all the nations to walk in their own ways. And yet he left not himself without witness, in that he did

[67] 2 Tim. 3. 11.
[68] Matt. 10. 14 Mark 6. 11. Luke 9. 5. ch. 18. 6.
[69] Matt. 5. 12. John 16. 22. ch. 2. 46.
[1] Mark 16. 20. Heb. 2. 4.
[2] ch. 13. 3.
[3] 2 Tim. 3. 11.
[4] Matt. 10. 23.
[5] ch. 3. 2.
[6] Matt. 8. 10. & 9. 28, 29.
[7] Is. 35. 6
[8] ch. 8. 10. & 28. 6.
[9] Dan. 2. 46.
[10] Matt. 26. 65.
[11] ch. 10. 26.
[12] Jam. 5. 17. Rev. 19. 10.
[13] 1 Sam. 12. 21. 1 Kin. 16. 13. Jer. 14. 22. Amos 2. 4. 1 Cor. 8. 4.
[14] 1 Thess. 1. 9.
[15] Gen. 1. 1. Ps. 33. 6. & 146. 6. Rev. 14. 7.
[16] Ps. 81. 12. ch. 17. 30. 1 Pet. 4. 3.
[17] ch. 17. 27. Rom. 1. 20.

a Or, *saved.*
b Gr. *Zeus.*
c Gr. *Hermes.*
d Or, *nature.*

ness, in that he did good, and [18] gave us rain from heaven, and fruitful seasons, filling our hearts with food and gladness.

18 And with these sayings scarce restrained they the people, that they had not done sacrifice unto them.

19 ¶ [19] And there came thither *certain* Jews from Antioch and Iconium, who persuaded the people, [20] and, having stoned Paul, drew *him* out of the city, supposing he had been dead.

20 Howbeit, as the disciples stood round about him, he rose up, and came into the city : and the next day he departed with Barnabas to Derbe.

21 And when they had preached the gospel to that city, [21] and had taught many, they returned again to Lystra, and *to* Iconium, and Antioch,

22 Confirming the souls of the disciples, *and* [22] exhorting them to continue in the faith, and that [23] we must through much tribulation enter into the kingdom of God.

23 And when they had [24] ordained them elders in every church, and had prayed with fasting, they commended them to the Lord, on whom they believed.

24 And after they had passed throughout Pisidia, they came to Pamphylia.

25 And when they had preached the word in Perga, they went down into Attalia :

26 And thence sailed to Antioch, [25] from whence they had been [26] recommended to the grace of God for the work which they fulfilled.

27 And when they were come, and had gathered the church together, [27] they rehearsed all that God had done with them, and how he had [28] opened the door of faith unto the Gentiles.

28 And there they abode long time with the disciples.

CHAPTER XV.

1 *Great dissension ariseth touching circumcision.* 6 *The apostles consult about it,* 22 *and send their determination by letters to the churches.* 36 *Paul and Barnabas, thinking to visit the brethren together, fall at strife, and depart asunder.*

AND [1] certain men which came down from Judæa taught the brethren, *and said,* [2] Except ye be circumcised [3] after the manner of Moses, ye cannot be saved.

2 When therefore Paul and Barnabas had no small dissension and disputation with them, they determined that [4] Paul and Barnabas, and certain other of them, should go up to Jerusalem unto the apostles and elders about this question.

3 And [5] being brought on their way by the church, they passed through Phenice and Samaria, [6] declaring the conversion of the Gentiles : and they caused great joy unto all the brethren.

4 And when they were come to Jerusalem, they were received of the church, and *of* the apostles and elders, and [7] they declared all things that God had done with them.

5 But there rose up certain of the sect of the Pharisees which believed, saying, [8] That it was needful to circumcise them, and to command *them* to keep the law of Moses.

6 ¶ And the apostles and elders came together for to consider of this matter.

---

[18] Lev. 26. 4. Deut. 11. 14. & 28. 12. Job 5. 10. Ps. 65. 10. & 68. 9. & 147. 8. Jer. 14. 22. Matt. 5. 45.
[19] ch. 13. 45.
[20] 2 Cor. 11. 25. 2 Tim. 3. 11.
[21] Matt. 28. 19.
[22] ch. 11. 23. & 13. 43.
[23] Matt. 10. 38. & 16. 24. Luke 22. 28, 29. Rom. 8. 17. 2 Tim. 2. 11, 12. & 3. 12.
[24] Tit. 1. 5.
[25] ch. 13. 1, 3.
[26] ch. 15. 40.
[27] ch. 15. 4, 12. & 21. 19.
[28] 1 Cor. 16. 9. 2 Cor. 2. 12. Col. 4. 3. Rev. 3. 8.
[1] Gal. 2. 12.
[2] ver. 5. John 7. 22. Gal. 5. 2. Phil. 3. 2.
[3] Gen. 17. 10. Lev. 12. 3.
[4] Gal. 2. 1.
[5] Rom. 15. 24. 1 Cor. 16. 6, 11.
[6] ch. 14. 27.
[7] ver. 12. ch. 14. 27. & 21. 19.
[8] ver. 1.

good, and gave you from heaven rains and fruitful
seasons, filling your hearts with food and gladness.
18 And with these sayings scarce restrained they the
multitudes from doing sacrifice unto them.

19 But there came Jews thither from Antioch and
Iconium : and having persuaded the multitudes,
they stoned Paul, and dragged him out of the city,
20 supposing that he was dead. But as the disciples
stood round about him, he rose up, and entered into
the city : and on the morrow he went forth with
21 Barnabas to Derbe. And when they had preached
the gospel to that city, and had made many disci-
ples, they returned to Lystra, and to Iconium, and
22 to Antioch, confirming the souls of the disciples,
exhorting them to continue in the faith, and that
through many tribulations we must enter into the
23 kingdom of God. And when they had appointed
for them elders in every church, and had prayed
with fasting, they commended them to the Lord, on
24 whom they had believed. And they passed through
25 Pisidia, and came to Pamphylia. And when they
had spoken the word in Perga, they went down to
26 Attalia ; and thence they sailed to Antioch, from
whence they had been committed to the grace of
27 God for the work which they had fulfilled. And
when they were come, and had gathered the church
together, they rehearsed all things that God had
done with them, and how that he had opened a door
28 of faith unto the Gentiles. And they tarried no
little time with the disciples.

15 And certain men came down from Judæa and
taught the brethren, *saying,* Except ye be circum-
cised after the custom of Moses, ye cannot be saved.
2 And when Paul and Barnabas had no small dissen-
sion and questioning with them, *the brethren* ap-
pointed that Paul and Barnabas, and certain other
of them, should go up to Jerusalem unto the apos-
3 tles and elders about this question. They therefore,
being brought on their way by the church, passed
through both Phœnicia and Samaria, declaring the
conversion of the Gentiles : and they caused great
4 joy unto all the brethren. And when they were
come to Jerusalem, they were received of the church
and the apostles and the elders, and they rehearsed
5 all things that God had done with them. But there
rose up certain of the sect of the Pharisees who be-
lieved, saying, It is needful to circumcise them, and
to charge them to keep the law of Moses.

6 And the apostles and the elders were gathered

7 And when there had been much disputing, Peter
rose up, and said unto them, [9] Men *and* brethren, ye
know how that a good while ago God made choice
among us, that the Gentiles by my mouth should hear
the word of the gospel, and believe.
8 And God, [10] which knoweth the hearts, bare them
witness, [11] giving them the Holy Ghost, even as *he did*
unto us ;
9 [12] And put no difference between us and them,
[13] purifying their hearts by faith.
10 Now therefore why tempt ye God, [14] to put a yoke
upon the neck of the disciples, which neither our fa-
thers nor we were able to bear ?
11 But [15] we believe that through the grace of the
Lord Jesus Christ we shall be saved, even as they.
12 ¶ Then all the multitude kept silence, and gave
audience to Barnabas and Paul, declaring what miracles
and wonders God had [16] wrought among the Gentiles by
them.
13 ¶ And after they had held their peace, [17] James
answered, saying, Men *and* brethren, hearken unto me :
14 [18] Simeon hath declared how God at the first did
visit the Gentiles, to take out of them a people for his
name.
15 And to this agree the words of the prophets ; as
it is written,
16 [19] After this I will return, and will build again
the tabernacle of David, which is fallen down ; and I
will build again the ruins thereof, and I will set it up :
17 That the residue of men might seek after the
Lord, and all the Gentiles, upon whom my name is
called, saith the Lord, who doeth all these things.
18 Known unto God are all his works from the be-
ginning of the world.
19 Wherefore [20] my sentence is, that we trouble not
them, which from among the Gentiles [21] are turned to
God :
20 But that we write unto them, that they abstain
[22] from pollutions of idols, and [23] *from* fornication, and
from things strangled, [24] and *from* blood.
21 For Moses of old time hath in every city them
that preach him, [25] being read in the synagogues every
sabbath day.
22 Then pleased it the apostles and elders, with the
whole church, to send chosen men of their own company
to Antioch with Paul and Barnabas ; *namely*, Judas sur-
named [26] Barsabas, and Silas, chief men among the
brethren :
23 And they wrote *letters* by them after this manner ;
The apostles and elders and brethren *send* greeting
unto the brethren which are of the Gentiles in Antioch
and Syria and Cilicia :
24 Forasmuch as we have heard, that [27] certain which
went out from us have troubled you with words, sub-
verting your souls, saying, *Ye must* be circumcised, and
keep the law : to whom we gave no *such* commandment :
25 It seemed good unto us, being assembled with one
accord, to send chosen men unto you with our beloved
Barnabas and Paul,
26 [28] Men that have hazarded their lives for the name
of our Lord Jesus Christ.

7 together to consider of this matter. And when
there had been much questioning, Peter rose up,
and said unto them,
Brethren, ye know how that [a] a good while ago
God made choice among you, that by my mouth the
Gentiles should hear the word of the gospel, and
8 believe. And God, which knoweth the heart, bare
them witness, giving them the Holy Ghost, even as
9 he did unto us ; and he made no distinction between
10 us and them, cleansing their hearts by faith. Now
therefore why tempt ye God, that ye should put a
yoke upon the neck of the disciples, which neither
11 our fathers nor we were able to bear ? But we
believe that we shall be saved through the grace of
the Lord Jesus, in like manner as they.
12 And all the multitude kept silence ; and they
hearkened unto Barnabas and Paul rehearsing what
signs and wonders God had wrought among the
13 Gentiles by them. And after they had held their
peace, James answered, saying,

14 Brethren, hearken unto me : Symeon hath re-
hearsed how first God did visit the Gentiles, to take
15 out of them a people for his name. And to this
agree the words of the prophets ; as it is written,
16 After these things I will return,
And I will build again the tabernacle of David,
which is fallen ;
And I will build again the ruins thereof,
And I will set it up :
17 That the residue of men may seek after the Lord,
And all the Gentiles, upon whom my name is
called,
Saith the Lord, [b] who maketh these things known
18 from the beginning of the world.
19 Wherefore my judgement is, that we trouble not
them which from among the Gentiles turn to God ;
20 but that we [c] write unto them, that they abstain from
the pollutions of idols, and from fornication, and
21 from what is strangled, and from blood. For Moses
from generations of old hath in every city them
that preach him, being read in the synagogues every
sabbath.
22 Then it seemed good to the apostles and the
elders, with the whole church, to choose men out of
their company, and send them to Antioch with Paul
and Barnabas ; *namely*, Judas called Barsabbas, and
23 Silas, chief men among the brethren : and they
wrote *thus* by them, The apostles and the elder
brethren unto the brethren which are of the Gentiles
24 in Antioch and Syria and Cilicia, greeting : Foras-
much as we have heard that certain [d] which went
out from us have troubled you with words, subvert-
ing your souls ; to whom we gave no command-
25 ment ; it seemed good unto us, having come to one
accord, to choose out men and send them unto you
26 with our beloved Barnabas and Paul, men that have
hazarded their lives for the name of our Lord Jesus

[9] ch. 10. 20. & 11. 12.
[10] 1 Chr. 28. 9. ch. 1. 24.
[11] ch. 10. 44.
[12] Rom. 10. 11.
[13] ch. 10. 15, 28, 43. 1 Cor. 1. 2. 1 Pet. 1. 22.
[14] Matt. 23. 4. Gal. 5. 1.
[15] Rom. 3. 24. Eph. 2. 8. Tit. 2. 11. & 3. 4, 5.
[16] ch. 14. 27.
[17] ch. 12. 17.
[18] ver. 7.
[19] Amos 9. 11, 12.
[20] See ver. 28.
[21] 1 Thess. 1. 9.
[22] Gen. 35. 2. Ex. 20. 3, 23. Ezek. 20. 30. 1 Cor. 8. 1. & 10. 20, 28. Rev. 2. 14, 20.
[23] 1 Cor. 6. 9, 18. Gal. 5. 19. Eph. 5. 3. Col. 3. 5. 1 Thess. 4. 3. 1 Pet. 4. 3.
[24] Gen. 9. 4. Lev. 3. 17. Deut. 12. 16, 23.
[25] ch. 13. 15, 27.
[26] ch. 1. 23.
[27] ver. 1. Gal. 2. 4. & 5. 12. Tit. 1. 10, 11.
[28] ch. 13. 50. & 14. 19. 1 Cor. 15. 30. 2 Cor. 11. 23, 26.

a Gr. *from early days.*
b Or, *who doeth these things* which were *known.*
c Or, *enjoin them.*
d Some ancient authorities omit *which went out.*

27 We have sent therefore Judas and Silas, who shall also tell *you* the same things by mouth.
28 For it seemed good to the Holy Ghost, and to us, to lay upon you no greater burden than these necessary things;
29 [29] That ye abstain from meats offered to idols, and [30] from blood, and from things strangled, and from fornication: from which if ye keep yourselves, ye shall do well. Fare ye well.
30 So when they were dismissed, they came to Antioch: and when they had gathered the multitude together, they delivered the epistle:
31 *Which* when they had read, they rejoiced for the consolation.
32 And Judas and Silas, being prophets also themselves, [31] exhorted the brethren with many words, and confirmed *them*.
33 And after they had tarried *there* a space, they were let [32] go in peace from the brethren unto the apostles.
34 Notwithstanding it pleased Silas to abide there still.
35 [33] Paul also and Barnabas continued in Antioch, teaching and preaching the word of the Lord, with many others also.
36 ¶ And some days after Paul said unto Barnabas, Let us go again and visit our brethren [34] in every city where we have preached the word of the Lord, *and see* how they do.
37 And Barnabas determined to take with them [35] John, whose surname was Mark.
38 But Paul thought not good to take him with them, [36] who departed from them from Pamphylia, and went not with them to the work.
39 And the contention was so sharp between them, that they departed asunder one from the other: and so Barnabas took Mark, and sailed unto Cyprus;
40 And Paul chose Silas, and departed, [37] being recommended by the brethren unto the grace of God.
41 And he went through Syria and Cilicia, [38] confirming the churches.

CHAPTER XVI.

1 *Paul having circumcised Timothy,* 7 *and being called by the Spirit from one country to another,* 14 *converteth Lydia,* 16 *casteth out a spirit of divination.* 19 *For which cause he and Silas are whipped and imprisoned.* 26 *The prison doors are opened.* 31 *The jailor is converted,* 37 *and they are delivered.*

THEN came he to [1] Derbe and Lystra: and, behold, a certain disciple was there, [2] named Timotheus, [3] the son of a certain woman, which was a Jewess, and believed; but his father *was* a Greek:
2 Which [4] was well reported of by the brethren that were at Lystra and Iconium.
3 Him would Paul have to go forth with him; and [5] took and circumcised him because of the Jews which were in those quarters: for they knew all that his father was a Greek.
4 And as they went through the cities, they delivered them the decrees for to keep, [6] that were ordained of the apostles and elders which were at Jerusalem.
5 And [7] so were the churches established in the faith, and increased in number daily.
6 Now when they had gone throughout Phrygia and

27 Christ. We have sent therefore Judas and Silas, who themselves also shall tell you the same things
28 by word of mouth. For it seemed good to the Holy Ghost, and to us, to lay upon you no greater bur-
29 den than these necessary things; that ye abstain from things sacrificed to idols, and from blood, and from things strangled, and from fornication; from which if ye keep yourselves, it shall be well with you. Fare ye well.
30 So they, when they were dismissed, came down to Antioch; and having gathered the multitude to-
31 gether, they delivered the epistle. And when they had read it, they rejoiced for the [e] consolation.
32 And Judas and Silas, being themselves also prophets, [f] exhorted the brethren with many words, and
33 confirmed them. And after they had spent some time *there*, they were dismissed in peace from the
35 brethren unto those that had sent them forth.[g] But Paul and Barnabas tarried in Antioch, teaching and preaching the word of the Lord, with many others also.

36 And after some days Paul said unto Barnabas, Let us return now and visit the brethren in every city wherein we proclaimed the word of the Lord,
37 *and see* how they fare. And Barnabas was minded to take with them John also, who was called Mark.
38 But Paul thought not good to take with them him who withdrew from them from Pamphylia, and
39 went not with them to the work. And there arose a sharp contention, so that they parted asunder one from the other, and Barnabas took Mark with him,
40 and sailed away unto Cyprus; but Paul chose Silas, and went forth, being commended by the brethren
41 to the grace of the Lord. And he went through Syria and Cilicia, confirming the churches.

16 And he came also to Derbe and to Lystra: and behold, a certain disciple was there, named Timothy, the son of a Jewess which believed; but his father
2 was a Greek. The same was well reported of by the brethren that were at Lystra and Iconium.
3 Him would Paul have to go forth with him; and he took and circumcised him because of the Jews that were in those parts: for they all knew that his fa-
4 ther was a Greek. And as they went on their way through the cities, they delivered them the decrees for to keep, which had been ordained of the apostles
5 and elders that were at Jerusalem. So the churches were strengthened in the faith, and increased in number daily.

6 And they went through the region of Phrygia

[29] ver. 20. ch. 21. 25. Rev. 2. 14, 20.
[30] Lev. 17. 14.
[31] ch. 14. 22. & 18. 23.
[32] 1 Cor. 16. 11. Heb. 11. 31.
[33] ch. 13. 1.
[34] ch. 13. 4, 13, 14, 51. & 14. 1, 6, 24, 25.
[35] ch. 12. 12, 25. & 13. 5. Col. 4. 10. 2 Tim. 4. 11. Phil. 24.
[36] ch. 13. 13.
[37] ch. 14. 26.
[38] ch. 16. 5.
[1] ch. 14. 6.
[2] ch. 19. 22. Rom. 16. 21. 1 Cor. 4. 17. Phil. 2. 19. 1 Thess. 3. 2. 1 Tim. 1. 2. 2 Tim. 1. 2.
[3] 2 Tim. 1. 5.
[4] ch. 6. 3.
[5] 1 Cor. 9. 20. Gal. 2. 3. See Gal. 5. 2.
[6] ch. 15. 28, 29.
[7] ch. 15. 41.
e Or, *exhortation.*
f Or, *comforted.*
g Some ancient authorities insert, with variations, ver. 34 *But it seemed good unto Silas to abide there.*

the region of Galatia, and were forbidden of the Holy Ghost to preach the word in Asia,

7 After they were come to Mysia, they assayed to go into Bithynia: but the Spirit suffered them not.

8 And they passing by Mysia [8] came down to Troas.

9 And a vision appeared to Paul in the night; There stood a [9] man of Macedonia, and prayed him, saying, Come over into Macedonia, and help us.

10 And after he had seen the vision, immediately we endeavoured to go [10] into Macedonia, assuredly gathering that the Lord had called us for to preach the gospel unto them.

11 Therefore loosing from Troas, we came with a straight course to Samothracia, and the next *day* to Neapolis;

12 And from thence to [11] Philippi, which is the chief city of that part of Macedonia, *and* a colony: and we were in that city abiding certain days.

13 And on the sabbath we went out of the city by a river side, where prayer was wont to be made; and we sat down, and spake unto the women which resorted *thither*.

14 ¶ And a certain woman named Lydia, a seller of purple, of the city of Thyatira, which worshipped God, heard *us:* whose [12] heart the Lord opened, that she attended unto the things which were spoken of Paul.

15 And when she was baptized, and her household, she besought *us*, saying, If ye have judged me to be faithful to the Lord, come into my house, and abide *there*. And [13] she constrained us.

16 ¶ And it came to pass, as we went to prayer, a certain damsel [14] possessed with a spirit of divination met us, which brought her masters [15] much gain by soothsaying:

17 The same followed Paul and us, and cried, saying, These men are the servants of the most high God, which shew unto us the way of salvation.

18 And this did she many days. But Paul, [16] being grieved, turned and said to the spirit, I command thee in the name of Jesus Christ to come out of her. [17] And he came out the same hour.

19 ¶ And [18] when her masters saw that the hope of their gains was gone, [19] they caught Paul and Silas, and [20] drew *them* into the marketplace unto the rulers,

20 And brought them to the magistrates, saying, These men, being Jews, [21] do exceedingly trouble our city,

21 And teach customs, which are not lawful for us to receive, neither to observe, being Romans.

22 And the multitude rose up together against them: and the magistrates rent off their clothes, [22] and commanded to beat *them*.

23 And when they had laid many stripes upon them, they cast *them* into prison, charging the jailor to keep them safely:

24 Who, having received such a charge, thrust them into the inner prison, and made their feet fast in the stocks.

25 ¶ And at midnight Paul and Silas prayed, and sang praises unto God: and the prisoners heard them.

26 [23] And suddenly there was a great earthquake, so that the foundations of the prison were shaken: and

[8] 2 Cor. 2. 12. 2 Tim. 4. 13.
[9] ch. 10. 30.
[10] 2 Cor. 2. 13.
[11] Phil. 1. 1.
[12] Luke 24. 45.
[13] Gen. 19. 3. & 33. 11. Judg. 19. 21. Luke 24. 29. Heb. 13. 2.
[14] 1 Sam. 28. 7.
[15] ch. 19. 24.
[16] See Mark 1. 25, 34.
[17] Mark 16. 17.
[18] ch. 19. 25, 26.

and Galatia, having been forbidden of the Holy
7 Ghost to speak the word in Asia; and when they were come over against Mysia, they assayed to go into Bithynia; and the Spirit of Jesus suffered them
8 not; and passing by Mysia, they came down to
9 Troas. And a vision appeared to Paul in the night; There was a man of Macedonia standing, beseeching him, and saying, Come over into Macedonia, and
10 help us. And when he had seen the vision, straightway we sought to go forth into Macedonia, concluding that God had called us for to preach the gospel unto them.

11 Setting sail therefore from Troas, we made a straight course to Samothrace, and the day follow-
12 ing to Neapolis; and from thence to Philippi, which is a city of Macedonia, the first of the district, a *Roman* colony: and we were in this city tarrying
13 certain days. And on the sabbath day we went forth without the gate by a river side, where we supposed there was a place of prayer; and we sat down, and spake unto the women which were come
14 together. And a certain woman named Lydia, a seller of purple, of the city of Thyatira, one that worshipped God, heard us: whose heart the Lord opened, to give heed unto the things which were
15 spoken by Paul. And when she was baptized, and her household, she besought us, saying, If ye have judged me to be faithful to the Lord, come into my house, and abide *there*. And she constrained us.

16 And it came to pass, as we were going to the place of prayer, that a certain maid having [a] a spirit of divination met us, which brought her masters much
17 gain by soothsaying. The same following after Paul and us cried out, saying, These men are [b] servants of the Most High God, which proclaim unto you [c] the
18 way of salvation. And this she did for many days. But Paul, being sore troubled, turned and said to the spirit, I charge thee in the name of Jesus Christ to come out of her. And it came out that very hour.

19 But when her masters saw that the hope of their gain was [d] gone, they laid hold on Paul and Silas, and dragged them into the marketplace before the
20 rulers, and when they had brought them unto the [e] magistrates, they said, These men, being Jews, do
21 exceedingly trouble our city, and set forth customs which it is not lawful for us to receive, or to observe,
22 being Romans. And the multitude rose up together against them: and the [e] magistrates rent their garments off them, and commanded to beat them with
23 rods. And when they had laid many stripes upon them, they cast them into prison, charging the jailor
24 to keep them safely: who, having received such a charge, cast them into the inner prison, and made
25 their feet fast in the stocks. But about midnight Paul and Silas were praying and singing hymns unto
26 God, and the prisoners were listening to them; and suddenly there was a great earthquake, so that the foundations of the prison-house were shaken: and

[19] 2 Cor. 6. 5.
[20] Matt. 10. 18.
[21] 1 Kin. 18. 17. ch. 17. 6.
[22] 2 Cor. 6. 5. & 11. 23, 25. 1 Thess. 2. 2.
[23] ch. 4. 31.
a Gr. *a spirit, a Python.*
b Gr. *bond-servants.*
c Or, *a way.*
d Gr. *come out.*
e Gr. *prætors.*

immediately [24] all the doors were opened, and every one's bands were loosed.

27 And the keeper of the prison awaking out of his sleep, and seeing the prison doors open, he drew out his sword, and would have killed himself, supposing that the prisoners had been fled.

28 But Paul cried with a loud voice, saying, Do thyself no harm: for we are all here.

29 Then he called for a light, and sprang in, and came trembling, and fell down before Paul and Silas,

30 And brought them out, and said, [25] Sirs, what must I do to be saved?

31 And they said, [26] Believe on the Lord Jesus Christ, and thou shalt be saved, and thy house.

32 And they spake unto him the word of the Lord, and to all that were in his house.

33 And he took them the same hour of the night, and washed *their* stripes; and was baptized, he and all his, straightway.

34 And when he had brought them into his house, [27] he set meat before them, and rejoiced, believing in God with all his house.

35 And when it was day, the magistrates sent the serjeants, saying, Let those men go.

36 And the keeper of the prison told this saying to Paul, The magistrates have sent to let you go: now therefore depart, and go in peace.

37 But Paul said unto them, They have beaten us openly uncondemned, [28] being Romans, and have cast *us* into prison; and now do they thrust us out privily? nay verily; but let them come themselves and fetch us out.

38 And the serjeants told these words unto the magistrates: and they feared, when they heard that they were Romans.

39 And they came and besought them, and brought *them* out, and [29] desired *them* to depart out of the city.

40 And they went out of the prison, [30] and entered into *the house of* Lydia: and when they had seen the brethren, they comforted them, and departed.

CHAPTER XVII.

1 *Paul preacheth at Thessalonica,* 4 *where some believe, and others persecute him.* 10 *He is sent to Berea, and preacheth there.* 13 *Being persecuted at Thessalonica,* 15 *he cometh to Athens, and disputeth, and preacheth the living God to them unknown,* 34 *whereby many are converted unto Christ.*

NOW when they had passed through Amphipolis and Apollonia, they came to Thessalonica, where was a synagogue of the Jews:

2 And Paul, as his manner was, [1] went in unto them, and three sabbath days reasoned with them out of the scriptures,

3 Opening and alleging, [2] that Christ must needs have suffered, and risen again from the dead; and that this Jesus, whom I preach unto you, is Christ.

4 [3] And some of them believed, and consorted with Paul and [4] Silas; and of the devout Greeks a great multitude, and of the chief women not a few.

5 ¶ But the Jews which believed not, moved with envy, took unto them certain lewd fellows of the baser sort, and gathered a company, and set all the city on an uproar, and assaulted the house of [5] Jason, and sought to bring them out to the people.

[24] ch. 5. 19. & 12. 7, 10.
[25] Luke 3. 10. ch. 2. 37. & 9. 6.
[26] John 3. 16, 36. & 6. 47. 1 John 5. 10.
[27] Luke 5. 29. & 19. 6.
[28] ch. 22. 25.
[29] Matt. 8. 34.
[30] ver. 14.
[1] Luke 4. 16. ch. 9. 20. & 13. 5, 14. & 14. 1. & 16. 13. & 19. 8.

immediately all the doors were opened; and every
27 one's bands were loosed. And the jailor being roused out of sleep, and seeing the prison doors open, drew his sword, and was about to kill himself, sup-
28 posing that the prisoners had escaped. But Paul cried with a loud voice, saying, Do thyself no
29 harm: for we are all here. And he called for lights, and sprang in, and, trembling for fear, fell
30 down before Paul and Silas, and brought them out,
31 and said, Sirs, what must I do to be saved? And they said, Believe on the Lord Jesus, and thou shalt
32 be saved, thou and thy house. And they spake the word of [f] the Lord unto him, with all that were
33 in his house. And he took them the same hour of the night, and washed their stripes; and was baptized,
34 he and all his, immediately. And he brought them up into his house, and set [g] meat before them, and rejoiced greatly, with all his house, [h] having believed in God.

35 But when it was day, the [i] magistrates sent the
36 [j] serjeants, saying, Let those men go. And the jailor reported the words to Paul, *saying,* The [i] magistrates have sent to let you go: now therefore come
37 forth, and go in peace. But Paul said unto them, They have beaten us publicly, uncondemned, men that are Romans, and have cast us into prison; and do they now cast us out privily? nay verily; but
38 let them come themselves and bring us out. And the [j] serjeants reported these words unto the [i] magistrates: and they feared, when they heard that they
39 were Romans; and they came and besought them; and when they had brought them out, they asked
40 them to go away from the city. And they went out of the prison, and entered into *the house of* Lydia: and when they had seen the brethren, they [k] comforted them, and departed.

17 Now when they had passed through Amphipolis and Apollonia, they came to Thessalonica, where was
2 a synagogue of the Jews: and Paul, as his custom was, went in unto them, and for three [a] sabbath days
3 reasoned with them from the scriptures, opening and alleging, that it behoved the Christ to suffer, and to rise again from the dead; and that this Jesus, whom,
4 *said he,* I proclaim unto you, is the Christ. And some of them were persuaded, and consorted with Paul and Silas; and of the devout Greeks a great
5 multitude, and of the chief women not a few. But the Jews, being moved with jealousy, took unto them certain vile fellows of the rabble, and gathering a crowd, set the city on an uproar; and assaulting the house of Jason, they sought to bring them forth to

[2] Luke 24. 26, 46. ch. 18. 28. Gal. 3. 1.
[3] ch. 28. 24.
[4] ch. 15. 22, 27, 32, 40.
[5] Rom. 16. 21.
f Some ancient authorities read *God.*
g Gr. *a table.*
h Or, *having believed God.*
i Gr. *prætors.*
j Gr. *lictors.*
k Or, *exhorted.*
a Or, *weeks.*

6 And when they found them not, they drew Jason and certain brethren unto the rulers of the city, crying, [6] These that have turned the world upside down are come hither also;

7 Whom Jason hath received: and these all do contrary to the decrees of Cæsar, [7] saying that there is another king, *one* Jesus.

8 And they troubled the people and the rulers of the city, when they heard these things.

9 And when they had taken security of Jason, and of the other, they let them go.

10 ¶ And [8] the brethren immediately sent away Paul and Silas by night unto Berea: who coming *thither* went into the synagogue of the Jews.

11 These were more noble than those in Thessalonica, in that they received the word with all readiness of mind, and [9] searched the scriptures daily, whether those things were so.

12 Therefore many of them believed; also of honourable women which were Greeks, and of men, not a few.

13 But when the Jews of Thessalonica had knowledge that the word of God was preached of Paul at Berea, they came thither also, and stirred up the people.

14 [10] And then immediately the brethren sent away Paul to go as it were to the sea: but Silas and Timotheus abode there still.

15 And they that conducted Paul brought him unto Athens: and [11] receiving a commandment unto Silas and Timotheus for to come to him with all speed, they departed.

16 ¶ Now while Paul waited for them at Athens, [12] his spirit was stirred in him, when he saw the city wholly given to idolatry.

17 Therefore disputed he in the synagogue with the Jews, and with the devout persons, and in the market daily with them that met with him.

18 Then certain philosophers of the Epicureans, and of the Stoicks, encountered him. And some said, What will this babbler say? other some, He seemeth to be a setter forth of strange gods: because he preached unto them Jesus, and the resurrection.

19 And they took him, and brought him unto Areopagus, saying, May we know what this new doctrine, whereof thou speakest, *is?*

20 For thou bringest certain strange things to our ears: we would know therefore what these things mean.

21 (For all the Athenians and strangers which were there spent their time in nothing else, but either to tell, or to hear some new thing.)

22 ¶ Then Paul stood in the midst of Mars' hill, and said, *Ye* men of Athens, I perceive that in all things ye are too superstitious.

23 For as I passed by, and beheld your devotions, I found an altar with this inscription, TO THE UNKNOWN GOD. Whom therefore ye ignorantly worship, him declare I unto you.

24 [13] God that made the world and all things therein, seeing that he is [14] Lord of heaven and earth, [15] dwelleth not in temples made with hands;

25 Neither is worshipped with men's hands, [16] as

[6] ch. 16. 20.
[7] Luke 23. 2. John 19. 12. 1 Pet. 2. 13.
[8] ver. 14. ch. 9. 25.
[9] Is. 34. 16. Luke 16. 29. John 5. 39.
[10] Matt. 10. 23.
[11] ch. 18. 5.
[12] 2 Pet. 2. 8.
[13] ch. 14. 15.
[14] Matt. 11. 25.
[15] ch. 7. 48.
[16] Ps. 50. 8.

6 the people. And when they found them not, they dragged Jason and certain brethren before the rulers of the city, crying, These that have turned [b] the
7 world upside down are come hither also; whom Jason hath received: and these all act contrary to the decrees of Cæsar, saying that there is another
8 king, *one* Jesus. And they troubled the multitude and the rulers of the city, when they heard these
9 things. And when they had taken security from Jason and the rest, they let them go.

10 And the brethren immediately sent away Paul and Silas by night unto Berœa: who when they were come thither went into the synagogue of the Jews.
11 Now these were more noble than those in Thessalonica, in that they received the word with all readiness of mind, examining the scriptures daily,
12 whether these things were so. Many of them therefore believed; also of the Greek women of honour-
13 able estate, and of men, not a few. But when the Jews of Thessalonica had knowledge that the word of God was proclaimed of Paul at Berœa also, they came thither likewise, stirring up and troubling the
14 multitudes. And then immediately the brethren sent forth Paul to go as far as to the sea: and Silas
15 and Timothy abode there still. But they that conducted Paul brought him as far as Athens: and receiving a commandment unto Silas and Timothy that they should come to him with all speed, they departed.

16 Now while Paul waited for them at Athens, his spirit was provoked within him, as he beheld the city
17 full of idols. So he reasoned in the synagogue with the Jews and the devout persons, and in the market-
18 place every day with them that met with him. And certain also of the Epicurean and Stoic philosophers encountered him. And some said, What would this babbler say? other some, He seemeth to be a setter forth of strange [c] gods: because he preached Jesus
19 and the resurrection. And they took hold of him, and brought him [d] unto [e] the Areopagus, saying, May we know what this new teaching is, which is spoken
20 by thee? For thou bringest certain strange things to our ears: we would know therefore what these
21 things mean. (Now all the Athenians and the strangers sojourning there [f] spent their time in nothing else, but either to tell or to hear some new
22 thing.) And Paul stood in the midst of the Areopagus, and said,

Ye men of Athens, in all things I perceive that
23 ye are somewhat [g] superstitious. For as I passed along, and observed the objects of your worship, I found also an altar with this inscription, [h] TO AN UNKNOWN GOD. What therefore ye worship in ig-
24 norance, this set I forth unto you. The God that made the world and all things therein, he, being Lord of heaven and earth, dwelleth not in [i] temples made
25 with hands; neither is he served by men's hands,

b Gr. *the inhabited earth.*
c Gr. *demons.*
d Or, *before.*
e Or, *the hill of Mars.*
f Or, *had leisure for nothing else.*
g Or, *religious.*
h Or, *TO THE UNKNOWN GOD.*
i Or, *sanctuaries.*

though he needed any thing, seeing [17] he giveth to all life, and breath, and all things ;

26 And hath made of one blood all nations of men for to dwell on all the face of the earth, and hath determined the times before appointed, and [18] the bounds of their habitation ;

27 [19] That they should seek the Lord, if haply they might feel after him, and find him [20] though he be not far from every one of us :

28 For [21] in him we live, and move, and have our being ; [22] as certain also of your own poets have said, For we are also his offspring.

29 Forasmuch then as we are the offspring of God, [23] we ought not to think that the Godhead is like unto gold, or silver, or stone, graven by art and man's device.

30 And [24] the times of this ignorance God winked at ; but [25] now commandeth all men every where to repent :

31 Because he hath appointed a day, in the which [26] he will judge the world in righteousness by *that* man whom he hath ordained ; *whereof* he hath given assurance unto all *men*, in that [27] he hath raised him from the dead.

32 ¶ And when they heard of the resurrection of the dead, some mocked : and others said, We will hear thee again of this *matter*.

33 So Paul departed from among them.

34 Howbeit certain men clave unto him, and believed : among the which *was* Dionysius the Areopagite, and a woman named Damaris, and others with them.

as though he needed anything, seeing he himself
26 giveth to all life, and breath, and all things ; and he made of one every nation of men for to dwell on all the face of the earth, having determined *their* appointed seasons, and the bounds of their habitation ;
27 that they should seek God, if haply they might feel after him, and find him, though he is not far from
28 each one of us : for in him we live, and move, and have our being ; as certain even of your own poets
29 have said, For we are also his offspring. Being then the offspring of God, we ought not to think that [j] the Godhead is like unto gold, or silver, or stone,
30 graven by art and device of man. The times of ignorance therefore God overlooked ; but now he [k] commandeth men that they should all everywhere
31 repent : inasmuch as he hath appointed a day, in the which he will judge [l] the world in righteousness [m] by [n] the man whom he hath ordained ; whereof he hath given assurance unto all men, in that he hath raised him from the dead.

32 Now when they heard of the resurrection of the dead, some mocked ; but others said, We will hear
33 thee concerning this yet again. Thus Paul went out
34 from among them. But certain men clave unto him, and believed : among whom also was Dionysius the Areopagite, and a woman named Damaris, and others with them.

CHAPTER XVIII.

3 Paul laboureth with his hands, and preacheth at Corinth to the Gentiles. 9 The Lord encourageth him in a vision. 12 He is accused before Gallio the deputy, but is dismissed. 18 Afterwards passing from city to city he strengtheneth the disciples. 24 Apollos, being more perfectly instructed by Aquila and Priscilla, 28 preacheth Christ with great efficacy.

AFTER these things Paul departed from Athens, and came to Corinth ;

2 And found a certain Jew named [1] Aquila, born in Pontus, lately come from Italy, with his wife Priscilla ; (because that Claudius had commanded all Jews to depart from Rome :) and came unto them.

3 And because he was of the same craft, he abode with them, [2] and wrought : for by their occupation they were tentmakers.

4 [3] And he reasoned in the synagogue every sabbath, and persuaded the Jews and the Greeks.

5 And [4] when Silas and Timotheus were come from Macedonia, Paul was [5] pressed in the spirit, and testified to the Jews *that* Jesus *was* Christ.

6 And [6] when they opposed themselves, and blasphemed, [7] he shook *his* raiment, and said unto them, [8] Your blood *be* upon your own heads ; [9] I *am* clean : [10] from henceforth I will go unto the Gentiles.

7 ¶ And he departed thence, and entered into a certain *man's* house, named Justus, *one* that worshipped God, whose house joined hard to the synagogue.

8 [11] And Crispus, the chief ruler of the synagogue, believed on the Lord with all his house ; and many of the Corinthians hearing believed, and were baptized.

18 After these things he departed from Athens, and
2 came to Corinth. And he found a certain Jew named Aquila, a man of Pontus by race, lately come from Italy, with his wife Priscilla, because Claudius had commanded all the Jews to depart from Rome :
3 and he came unto them ; and because he was of the same trade, he abode with them, and they wrought ;
4 for by their trade they were tentmakers. And he reasoned in the synagogue every sabbath, and [a] persuaded Jews and Greeks.

5 But when Silas and Timothy came down from Macedonia, Paul was constrained by the word, testi-
6 fying to the Jews that Jesus was the Christ. And when they opposed themselves, and [b] blasphemed, he shook out his raiment, and said unto them, Your blood *be* upon your own heads ; I am clean : from
7 henceforth I will go unto the Gentiles. And he departed thence, and went into the house of a certain man named Titus Justus, one that worshipped God, whose house joined hard to the synagogue.
8 And Crispus, the ruler of the synagogue, [c] believed in the Lord with all his house ; and many of the Corinthians hearing believed, and were baptized.

---

[17] Gen. 2. 7. Num. 16. 22. Job 12. 10. & 27. 3. & 33. 4. Is. 42. 5. & 57. 16. Zech. 12. 1.
[18] Deut. 32. 8.
[19] Rom. 1. 20.
[20] ch. 14. 17.
[21] Col. 1. 17. Heb. 1. 3.
[22] Tit. 1. 12.
[23] Is. 40. 18.
[24] ch. 14. 16. Rom. 3. 25.
[25] Luke 24. 47. Tit. 2. 11, 12. 1 Pet. 1. 14. & 4. 3.
[26] ch. 10. 42. Rom. 2. 16. & 14. 10.
[27] ch. 2. 24.
[1] Rom. 16. 3. 1 Cor. 16. 19. 2 Tim. 4. 19.
[2] ch. 20. 34. 1 Cor. 4. 12. 1 Thess. 2. 9. 2 Thess. 3. 8.
[3] ch. 17. 2.
[4] ch. 17. 14, 15.

[5] ver. 28. Job 32. 18. ch. 17. 3.
[6] ch. 13. 45. 1 Pet. 4. 4.
[7] Neh. 5. 13. Matt. 10. 14. ch. 13. 51.
[8] Lev. 20. 9, 11, 12. 2 Sam. 1. 16. Ezek. 18. 13. & 33. 4.
[9] Ezek. 3. 18, 19. & 33. 9. ch. 20. 26.
[10] ch. 13. 46. & 28. 28.
[11] 1 Cor. 1. 14.

j Or, *that which is divine.*
k Some ancient authorities read *declareth to men.*
l Gr. *the inhabited earth.*
m Gr. *in.*
n Or, *a man.*
a Gr. *sought to persuade.*
b Or, *railed.*
c Gr. *believed the Lord.*

9 Then [12] spake the Lord to Paul in the night by a vision, Be not afraid, but speak, and hold not thy peace :
10 [13] For I am with thee, and no man shall set on thee to hurt thee : for I have much people in this city.
11 And he continued *there* a year and six months, teaching the word of God among them.
12 ¶ And when Gallio was the deputy of Achaia, the Jews made insurrection with one accord against Paul, and brought him to the judgment seat,
13 Saying, This *fellow* persuadeth men to worship God contrary to the law.
14 And when Paul was now about to open *his* mouth, Gallio said unto the Jews, [14] If it were a matter of wrong or wicked lewdness, O *ye* Jews, reason would that I should bear with you :
15 But if it be a question of words and names, and *of* your law, look ye *to it;* for I will be no judge of such *matters.*
16 And he drave them from the judgment seat.
17 Then all the Greeks took [15] Sosthenes, the chief ruler of the synagogue, and beat *him* before the judgment seat. And Gallio cared for none of those things.
18 ¶ And Paul *after this* tarried *there* yet a good while, and then took his leave of the brethren, and sailed thence into Syria, and with him Priscilla and Aquila ; having [16] shorn *his* head in [17] Cenchrea : for he had a vow.
19 And he came to Ephesus, and left them there : but he himself entered into the synagogue, and reasoned with the Jews.
20 When they desired *him* to tarry longer time with them, he consented not ;
21 But bade them farewell, saying, [18] I must by all means keep this feast that cometh in Jerusalem : but I will return again unto you, [19] if God will. And he sailed from Ephesus.
22 And when he had landed at Cæsarea, and gone up, and saluted the church, he went down to Antioch.
23 And after he had spent some time *there,* he departed, and went over *all* the country of [20] Galatia and Phrygia in order, [21] strengthening all the disciples.
24 ¶ [22] And a certain Jew named Apollos, born at Alexandria, an eloquent man, *and* mighty in the scriptures, came to Ephesus.
25 This man was instructed in the way of the Lord ; and being [23] fervent in the spirit, he spake and taught diligently the things of the Lord, [24] knowing only the baptism of John.
26 And he began to speak boldly in the synagogue : whom when Aquila and Priscilla had heard, they took him unto *them,* and expounded unto him the way of God more perfectly.
27 And when he was disposed to pass into Achaia, the brethren wrote, exhorting the disciples to receive him : who, when he was come, [25] helped them much which had believed through grace :
28 For he mightily convinced the Jews, *and that* publickly, [26] shewing by the scriptures that Jesus was Christ.

[12] ch. 23. 11.
[13] Jer. 1. 18, 19. Matt. 28. 20.
[14] ch. 23. 29. & 25. 11, 19.
[15] 1 Cor. 1. 1.
[16] Num. 6. 18. ch. 21. 24.
[17] Rom. 16. 1.
[18] ch. 19. 21. & 20. 16.
[19] 1 Cor. 4. 19. Heb. 6. 3. Jam. 4. 15.
[20] Gal. 1 . 2. & 4. 14.
[21] ch. 14. 22. & 15. 32, 41.

9 And the Lord said unto Paul in the night by a vision, Be not afraid, but speak, and hold not thy
10 peace : for I am with thee, and no man shall set on thee to harm thee : for I have much people in this
11 city. And he dwelt *there* a year and six months, teaching the word of God among them.
12 But when Gallio was proconsul of Achaia, the Jews with one accord rose up against Paul, and
13 brought him before the judgement-seat, saying, This man persuadeth men to worship God contrary to the
14 law. But when Paul was about to open his mouth, Gallio said unto the Jews, If indeed it were a matter of wrong or of wicked villany, O ye Jews, reason
15 would that I should bear with you : but if they are questions about words and names and your own law, look to it yourselves ; I am not minded to be a
16 judge of these matters. And he drave them from
17 the judgement-seat. And they all laid hold on Sosthenes, the ruler of the synagogue, and beat him before the judgement-seat. And Gallio cared for none of these things.

18 And Paul, having tarried after this yet many days, took his leave of the brethren, and sailed thence for Syria, and with him Priscilla and Aquila ; having shorn his head in Cenchreæ : for he had a
19 vow. And they came to Ephesus, and he left them there : but he himself entered into the synagogue,
20 and reasoned with the Jews. And when they asked
21 him to abide a longer time, he consented not ; but taking his leave of them, and saying, I will return again unto you, if God will, he set sail from Ephesus.
22 And when he had landed at Cæsarea, he went up and saluted the church, and went down to Antioch.
23 And having spent some time *there,* he departed, and went through the region of Galatia and Phrygia in order, stablishing all the disciples.

24 Now a certain Jew named Apollos, an Alexandrian by race, [d] a learned man, came to Ephesus ;
25 and he was mighty in the scriptures. This man had been [e] instructed in the way of the Lord ; and being fervent in spirit, he spake and taught carefully the things concerning Jesus, knowing only the baptism
26 of John : and he began to speak boldly in the synagogue. But when Priscilla and Aquila heard him, they took him unto them, and expounded unto him
27 the way of God more carefully. And when he was minded to pass over into Achaia, the brethren encouraged him, and wrote to the disciples to receive him : and when he was come, he [f] helped
28 them much which had believed through grace : for he powerfully confuted the Jews, [g] *and that* publicly, shewing by the scriptures that Jesus was the Christ.

[22] 1 Cor. 1. 12. & 3. 5, 6. & 4. 6. Tit. 3. 13.
[23] Rom. 12. 11.
[24] ch. 19. 3.
[25] 1 Cor. 3. 6.
[26] ver. 5. ch. 9. 22. & 17. 3.

d Or, *an eloquent man.*
e Gr. *taught by word of mouth.*
f Or, *helped much through grace them which had believed.*
g Or, *shewing publicly.*

CHAPTER XIX.

6 The Holy Ghost is given by Paul's hands. 9 The Jews blaspheme his doctrine, which is confirmed by miracles. 13 The Jewish exorcists 16 are beaten by the devil. 19 Conjuring books are burnt. 24 Demetrius, for love of gain, raiseth an uproar against Paul, 35 which is appeased by the townclerk.

AND it came to pass, that, while [1] Apollos was at Corinth, Paul having passed through the upper coasts came to Ephesus: and finding certain disciples,

2 He said unto them, Have ye received the Holy Ghost since ye believed? And they said unto him, [2] We have not so much as heard whether there be any Holy Ghost.

3 And he said unto them, Unto what then were ye baptized? And they said, [3] Unto John's baptism.

4 Then said Paul, [4] John verily baptized with the baptism of repentance, saying unto the people, that they should believe on him which should come after him, that is, on Christ Jesus.

5 When they heard *this*, they were baptized [5] in the name of the Lord Jesus.

6 And when Paul had [6] laid *his* hands upon them, the Holy Ghost came on them; and [7] they spake with tongues, and prophesied.

7 And all the men were about twelve.

8 [8] And he went into the synagogue, and spake boldly for the space of three months, disputing and persuading the things [9] concerning the kingdom of God.

9 But [10] when divers were hardened, and believed not, but spake evil [11] of that way before the multitude, he departed from them, and separated the disciples, disputing daily in the school of one Tyrannus.

10 And [12] this continued by the space of two years; so that all they which dwelt in Asia heard the word of the Lord Jesus, both Jews and Greeks.

11 And [13] God wrought special miracles by the hands of Paul:

12 [14] So that from his body were brought unto the sick handkerchiefs or aprons, and the diseases departed from them, and the evil spirits went out of them.

13 ¶ [15] Then certain of the vagabond Jews, exorcists, [16] took upon them to call over them which had evil spirits the name of the Lord Jesus, saying, We adjure you by Jesus whom Paul preacheth.

14 And there were seven sons of *one* Sceva, a Jew, *and* chief of the priests, which did so.

15 And the evil spirit answered and said, Jesus I know, and Paul I know; but who are ye?

16 And the man in whom the evil spirit was leaped on them, and overcame them, and prevailed against them, so that they fled out of that house naked and wounded.

17 And this was known to all the Jews and Greeks also dwelling at Ephesus; and [17] fear fell on them all, and the name of the Lord Jesus was magnified.

18 And many that believed came, and [18] confessed, and shewed their deeds.

19 Many of them also which used curious arts brought their books together, and burned them before all *men:* and they counted the price of them, and found *it* fifty thousand *pieces* of silver.

20 [19] So mightily grew the word of God and prevailed.

19 And it came to pass, that, while Apollos was at Corinth, Paul having passed through the upper country came to Ephesus, and found certain dis-
2 ciples: and he said unto them, Did ye receive the Holy Ghost when ye believed? And they *said* unto him, Nay, we did not so much as hear whether
3 [a] the Holy Ghost was *given*. And he said, Into what then were ye baptized? And they said, Into
4 John's baptism. And Paul said, John baptized with the baptism of repentance, saying unto the people, that they should believe on him which should
5 come after him, that is, on Jesus. And when they heard this, they were baptized into the name of the
6 Lord Jesus. And when Paul had laid his hands upon them, the Holy Ghost came on them; and
7 they spake with tongues, and prophesied. And they were in all about twelve men.

8 And he entered into the synagogue, and spake boldly for the space of three months, reasoning and persuading *as to* the things concerning the kingdom
9 of God. But when some were hardened and disobedient, speaking evil of the Way before the multitude, he departed from them, and separated the disciples, reasoning daily in the school of Tyrannus.
10 And this continued for the space of two years; so that all they which dwelt in Asia heard the word of
11 the Lord, both Jews and Greeks. And God wrought
12 special [b] miracles by the hands of Paul: insomuch that unto the sick were carried away from his body handkerchiefs or aprons, and the diseases departed
13 from them, and the evil spirits went out. But certain also of the strolling Jews, exorcists, took upon them to name over them which had the evil spirits the name of the Lord Jesus, saying, I adjure you by
14 Jesus whom Paul preacheth. And there were seven sons of one Sceva, a Jew, a chief priest, which did
15 this. And the evil spirit answered and said unto them, Jesus I [c] know, and Paul I know; but who
16 are ye? And the man in whom the evil spirit was leaped on them, and mastered both of them, and prevailed against them, so that they fled out of that
17 house naked and wounded. And this became known to all, both Jews and Greeks, that dwelt at Ephesus; and fear fell upon them all, and the name of the
18 Lord Jesus was magnified. Many also of them that had believed came, confessing, and declaring their
19 deeds. And not a few of them that practised [d] curious arts brought their books together, and burned them in the sight of all: and they counted the price of them, and found it fifty thousand pieces of silver.
20 So mightily grew the word of the Lord and prevailed.

---

[1] 1 Cor. 1. 12. & 3. 5, 6.
[2] ch. 8. 16. See 1 Sam. 3. 7.
[3] ch. 18. 25.
[4] Matt. 3. 11. John 1. 15, 27, 30. ch. 1. 5. & 11. 16. & 13. 24, 25.
[5] ch. 8. 16.
[6] ch. 6. 6. & 8. 17.
[7] ch. 2. 4. & 10. 46.
[8] ch. 17. 2. & 18. 4.
[9] ch. 1. 3. & 28. 23.
[10] 2 Tim. 1. 15. 2 Pet. 2. 2. Jude 10.
[11] ver. 23. See ch. 9. 2. & 22. 4. & 24. 14.
[12] See ch. 20. 31.
[13] Mark 16. 20. ch. 14. 3.
[14] See 2 Kin. 4. 29. ch. 5. 15.
[15] Matt. 12. 27.
[16] See Mark 9. 38. Luke 9. 49.
[17] Luke 1. 65. & 7. 16. ch. 2. 43. & 5. 5, 11.
[18] Matt. 3. 6.
[19] ch. 6. 7. & 12. 24.

a Or, *there is a Holy Ghost.*
b Gr. *powers.*
c Or, *recognise.*
d Or, *magical.*

21 ¶ [20] After these things were ended, Paul [21] purposed in the spirit, when he had passed through Macedonia and Achaia, to go to Jerusalem, saying, After I have been there, [22] I must also see Rome.

22 So he sent into Macedonia two of [23] them that ministered unto him, Timotheus and [24] Erastus; but he himself stayed in Asia for a season.

23 And [25] the same time there arose no small stir about [26] that way.

24 For a certain *man* named Demetrius, a silversmith, which made silver shrines for Diana, brought [27] no small gain unto the craftsmen;

25 Whom he called together with the workmen of like occupation, and said, Sirs, ye know that by this craft we have our wealth.

26 Moreover ye see and hear, that not alone at Ephesus, but almost throughout all Asia, this Paul hath persuaded and turned away much people, saying that [28] they be no gods, which are made with hands:

27 So that not only this our craft is in danger to be set at nought; but also that the temple of the great goddess Diana should be despised, and her magnificence should be destroyed, whom all Asia and the world worshippeth.

28 And when they heard *these sayings*, they were full of wrath, and cried out, saying, Great *is* Diana of the Ephesians.

29 And the whole city was filled with confusion: and having caught [29] Gaius and [30] Aristarchus, men of Macedonia, Paul's companions in travel, they rushed with one accord into the theatre.

30 And when Paul would have entered in unto the people, the disciples suffered him not.

31 And certain of the chief of Asia, which were his friends, sent unto him, desiring *him* that he would not adventure himself into the theatre.

32 Some therefore cried one thing, and some another: for the assembly was confused; and the more part knew not wherefore they were come together.

33 And they drew Alexander out of the multitude, the Jews putting him forward. And [31] Alexander [32] beckoned with the hand, and would have made his defence unto the people.

34 But when they knew that he was a Jew, all with one voice about the space of two hours cried out, Great *is* Diana of the Ephesians.

35 And when the townclerk had appeased the people, he said, *Ye* men of Ephesus, what man is there that knoweth not how that the city of the Ephesians is a worshipper of the great goddess Diana, and of the *image* which fell down from Jupiter?

36 Seeing then that these things cannot be spoken against, ye ought to be quiet, and to do nothing rashly.

37 For ye have brought hither these men, which are neither robbers of churches, nor yet blasphemers of your goddess.

38 Wherefore if Demetrius, and the craftsmen which are with him, have a matter against any man, the law is open, and there are deputies: let them implead one another.

39 But if ye enquire any thing concerning other matters, it shall be determined in a lawful assembly.

[20] Rom. 15. 25. Gal. 2. 1.
[21] ch. 20. 22.
[22] ch. 18. 21 & 23.
[23] ch. 13. 5.
[24] Rom. 16. 23. 2 Tim. 4. 20.
[25] 2 Cor. 1. 8.
[26] See ch. 9. 2.
[27] ch. 16. 16, 19.
[28] Ps. 115. 4. Is. 44. 10–20. Jer. 10. 3.
[29] Rom. 16. 23. 1 Cor. 1. 14.

21 Now after these things were ended, Paul purposed in the spirit, when he had passed through
Macedonia and Achaia, to go to Jerusalem, saying,
After I have been there, I must also see Rome.
22 And having sent into Macedonia two of them that
ministered unto him, Timothy and Erastus, he him-
self stayed in Asia for a while.
23 And about that time there arose no small stir
24 concerning the Way. For a certain man named
Demetrius, a silversmith, which made silver shrines
of [e] Diana, brought no little business unto the crafts-
25 men; whom he gathered together, with the work-
men of like occupation, and said, Sirs, ye know
26 that by this business we have our wealth. And ye
see and hear, that not alone at Ephesus, but almost
throughout all Asia, this Paul hath persuaded and
turned away much people, saying that they be no
27 gods, which are made with hands: and not only is
there danger that this our trade come into disre-
pute; but also that the temple of the great goddess
[e] Diana be made of no account, and that she should
even be deposed from her magnificence, whom all
28 Asia and [f] the world worshippeth. And when they
heard this, they were filled with wrath, and cried
29 out, saying, Great *is* [e] Diana of the Ephesians. And
the city was filled with the confusion: and they
rushed with one accord into the theatre, having
seized Gaius and Aristarchus, men of Macedonia,
30 Paul's companions in travel. And when Paul was
minded to enter in unto the people, the disciples
31 suffered him not. And certain also of the [g] chief
officers of Asia, being his friends, sent unto him, and
besought him not to adventure himself into the
32 theatre. Some therefore cried one thing, and some
another: for the assembly was in confusion; and
the more part knew not wherefore they were come
33 together. [h] And they brought Alexander out of the
multitude, the Jews putting him forward. And
Alexander beckoned with the hand, and would have
34 made a defence unto the people. But when they
perceived that he was a Jew, all with one voice
about the space of two hours cried out, Great *is*
35 [e] Diana of the Ephesians. And when the townclerk
had quieted the multitude, he saith, Ye men of
Ephesus, what man is there who knoweth not how
that the city of the Ephesians is temple-keeper of
the great [e] Diana, and of the *image* which fell down
36 from [i] Jupiter? Seeing then that these things can-
not be gainsaid, ye ought to be quiet, and to do no-
37 thing rash. For ye have brought *hither* these men,
which are neither robbers of temples nor blasphe-
38 mers of our goddess. If therefore Demetrius, and the
craftsmen that are with him, have a matter against
any man, [j] the courts are open, and there are pro-
39 consuls: let them accuse one another. But if ye
seek anything about other matters, it shall be settled

[30] ch. 20. 4. & 27. 2. Col. 4. 10. Philem. 24.
[31] 1 Tim. 1. 20. 2 Tim. 4. 14.
[32] ch. 12. 17.
e Gr. *Artemis.*
f Gr. *the inhabited earth.*
g Gr. *Asiarchs.*
h Or, *And* some *of the multitude instructed Alexander.*
i Or, *heaven.*
j Or, *court* days *are kept.*

40 For we are in danger to be called in question for this day's uproar, there being no cause whereby we may give an account of this concourse.

41 And when he had thus spoken, he dismissed the assembly.

CHAPTER XX.

1 Paul goeth to Macedonia. 7 He celebrateth the Lord's supper, and preacheth. 9 Eutychus having fallen down dead, 10 is raised to life. 17 At Miletum he calleth the elders together, telleth them what shall befall to himself, 28 committeth God's flock to them, 29 warneth them of false teachers, 32 commendeth them to God, 36 prayeth with them, and goeth his way.

AND after the uproar was ceased, Paul called unto *him* the disciples, and embraced *them*, and [1] departed for to go into Macedonia.

2 And when he had gone over those parts, and had given them much exhortation, he came into Greece,

3 And *there* abode three months. And [2] when the Jews laid wait for him, as he was about to sail into Syria, he purposed to return through Macedonia.

4 And there accompanied him into Asia Sopater of Berea; and of the Thessalonians, [3] Aristarchus and Secundus; and [4] Gaius of Derbe, and [5] Timotheus; and of Asia, [6] Tychicus and [7] Trophimus.

5 These going before tarried for us at Troas.

6 And we sailed away from Philippi after [8] the days of unleavened bread, and came unto them [9] to Troas in five days; where we abode seven days.

7 And upon [10] the first *day* of the week, when the disciples came together [11] to break bread, Paul preached unto them, ready to depart on the morrow; and continued his speech until midnight.

8 And there were many lights [12] in the upper chamber, where they were gathered together.

9 And there sat in a window a certain young man named Eutychus, being fallen into a deep sleep: and as Paul was long preaching, he sunk down with sleep, and fell down from the third loft, and was taken up dead.

10 And Paul went down, and [13] fell on him, and embracing *him* said, [14] Trouble not yourselves; for his life is in him.

11 When he therefore was come up again, and had broken bread, and eaten, and talked a long while, even till break of day, so he departed.

12 And they brought the young man alive, and were not a little comforted.

13 ¶ And we went before to ship, and sailed unto Assos, there intending to take in Paul: for so had he appointed, minding himself to go afoot.

14 And when he met with us at Assos, we took him in, and came to Mitylene.

15 And we sailed thence, and came the next *day* over against Chios; and the next *day* we arrived at Samos, and tarried at Trogyllium; and the next *day* we came to Miletus.

16 For Paul had determined to sail by Ephesus, because he would not spend the time in Asia: for [15] he hasted, if it were possible for him, [16] to be at Jerusalem [17] the day of Pentecost.

17 ¶ And from Miletus he sent to Ephesus, and called the elders of the church.

[1] 1 Cor 16. 5. 1 Tim. 1. 3.
[2] ch. 9. 23. & 23. 12. & 25. 3. 2 Cor. 11. 26.
[3] ch. 19. 29. & 27. 2. Col. 4. 10.
[4] ch. 19. 29.
[5] ch. 16. 1.
[6] Eph. 6. 21. Col. 4. 7. 2 Tim. 4. 12. Tit. 3. 12.
[7] ch. 21. 29. 2 Tim. 4. 20.
[8] Ex. 12. 14, 15. & 23. 15.
[9] ch. 16. 8. 2 Cor. 2. 12. 2 Tim. 4. 13.
[10] 1 Cor. 16. 2. Rev. 1. 10.
[11] ch. 2. 42, 46. 1 Cor. 10. 16. & 11. 20, &c.
[12] ch. 1. 13.

40 in the regular assembly. For indeed we are in danger to be [k] accused concerning this day's riot, there being no cause *for it:* and as touching it we shall
41 not be able to give account of this concourse. And when he had thus spoken, he dismissed the assembly.

20 And after the uproar was ceased, Paul having sent for the disciples and exhorted them, took leave of them, and departed for to go into Macedonia.
2 And when he had gone through those parts, and had given them much exhortation, he came into Greece.
3 And when he had spent three months *there*, and a plot was laid against him by the Jews, as he was about to set sail for Syria, he determined to return
4 through Macedonia. And there accompanied him [a] as far as Asia Sopater of Berœa, *the son* of Pyrrhus; and of the Thessalonians, Aristarchus and Secundus; and Gaius of Derbe, and Timothy; and
5 of Asia, Tychicus and Trophimus. But these [b] had gone before, and were waiting for us at Troas.
6 And we sailed away from Philippi after the days of unleavened bread, and came unto them to Troas in five days; where we tarried seven days.
7 And upon the first day of the week, when we were gathered together to break bread, Paul discoursed with them, intending to depart on the morrow; and
8 prolonged his speech until midnight. And there were many lights in the upper chamber, where we
9 were gathered together. And there sat in the window a certain young man named Eutychus, borne down with deep sleep; and as Paul discoursed yet longer, being borne down by his sleep he fell down
10 from the third story, and was taken up dead. And Paul went down, and fell on him, and embracing him said, Make ye no ado; for his life is in him.
11 And when he was gone up, and had broken the bread, and eaten, and had talked with them a long
12 while, even till break of day, so he departed. And they brought the lad alive, and were not a little comforted.

13 But we, going before to the ship, set sail for Assos, there intending to take in Paul: for so had he appointed, intending himself to go [c] by land.
14 And when he met us at Assos, we took him in, and
15 came to Mitylene. And sailing from thence, we came the following day over against Chios; and the next day we touched at Samos; and [d] the day after
16 we came to Miletus. For Paul had determined to sail past Ephesus, that he might not have to spend time in Asia; for he was hastening, if it were possible for him, to be at Jerusalem the day of Pentecost.

17 And from Miletus he sent to Ephesus, and called

[13] 1 Kin. 17. 21. 2 Kin. 4. 34.
[14] Matt. 9. 24.
[15] ch. 18. 21. & 19. 21. & 21. 4, 12.
[16] ch. 24. 17.
[17] ch. 2. 1. 1 Cor. 16. 8.

k Or, *accused of riot concerning this day.*
a Many ancient authorities omit *as far as Asia.*
b Many ancient authorities read *came, and were waiting.*
c Or, *on foot.*
d Many ancient authorities insert *having tarried at Trogyllium.*

18 And when they were come to him, he said unto them, Ye know, [18] from the first day that I came into Asia, after what manner I have been with you at all seasons,

19 Serving the Lord with all humility of mind, and with many tears, and temptations, which befell me [19] by the lying in wait of the Jews:

20 *And* how [20] I kept back nothing that was profitable *unto you*, but have shewed you, and have taught you publickly, and from house to house,

21 [21] Testifying both to the Jews, and also to the Greeks, [22] repentance toward God, and faith toward our Lord Jesus Christ.

22 And now, behold, [23] I go bound in the spirit unto Jerusalem, not knowing the things that shall befall me there:

23 Save that [24] the Holy Ghost witnesseth in every city, saying that bonds and afflictions abide me.

24 But [25] none of these things move me, neither count I my life dear unto myself, [26] so that I might finish my course with joy, [27] and the ministry, [28] which I have received of the Lord Jesus, to testify the gospel of the grace of God.

25 And now, behold, [29] I know that ye all, among whom I have gone preaching the kingdom of God, shall see my face no more.

26 Wherefore I take you to record this day, that I *am* [30] pure from the blood of all *men*.

27 For [31] I have not shunned to declare unto you all [32] the counsel of God.

28 ¶ [33] Take heed therefore unto yourselves, and to all the flock, over the which the Holy Ghost [34] hath made you overseers, to feed the church of God, [35] which he hath purchased [36] with his own blood.

29 For I know this, that after my departing [37] shall grievous wolves enter in among you, not sparing the flock.

30 Also [38] of your own selves shall men arise, speaking perverse things, to draw away disciples after them.

31 Therefore watch, and remember, that [39] by the space of three years I ceased not to warn every one night and day with tears.

32 And now, brethren, I commend you to God, and [40] to the word of his grace, which is able [41] to build you up, and to give you [42] an inheritance among all them which are sanctified.

33 [43] I have coveted no man's silver, or gold, or apparel.

34 Yea, ye yourselves know, [44] that these hands have ministered unto my necessities, and to them that were with me.

35 I have shewed you all things, [45] how that so labouring ye ought to support the weak, and to remember the words of the Lord Jesus, how he said, It is more blessed to give than to receive.

36 ¶ And when he had thus spoken, he [46] kneeled down, and prayed with them all.

37 And they all wept sore, and [47] fell on Paul's neck, and kissed him,

18 to him the [e] elders of the church. And when they were come to him, he said unto them,

Ye yourselves know, from the first day that I set foot in Asia, after what manner I was with you all
19 the time, serving the Lord with all lowliness of mind, and with tears, and with trials which befell
20 me by the plots of the Jews: how that I shrank not from declaring unto you anything that was profitable, and teaching you publicly, and from house to
21 house, testifying both to Jews and to Greeks repentance toward God, and faith toward our Lord Jesus
22 [f] Christ. And now, behold, I go bound in the spirit unto Jerusalem, not knowing the things that shall
23 befall me there: save that the Holy Ghost testifieth unto me in every city, saying that bonds and afflic-
24 tions abide me. But I hold not my life of any account, as dear unto myself, [g] so that I may accomplish my course, and the ministry which I received from the Lord Jesus, to testify the gospel of the
25 grace of God. And now, behold, I know that ye all, among whom I went about preaching the kingdom,
26 shall see my face no more. Wherefore I testify unto you this day, that I am pure from the blood of all
27 men. For I shrank not from declaring unto you the
28 whole counsel of God. Take heed unto yourselves, and to all the flock, in the which the Holy Ghost hath made you [h] bishops, to feed the church of [i] God,
29 which he [j] purchased with his own blood. I know that after my departing grievous wolves shall enter
30 in among you, not sparing the flock; and from among your own selves shall men arise, speaking perverse things, to draw away the disciples after
31 them. Wherefore watch ye, remembering that by the space of three years I ceased not to admonish
32 every one night and day with tears. And now I commend you to [k] God, and to the word of his grace, which is able to build *you* up, and to give *you* the
33 inheritance among all them that are sanctified. I
34 coveted no man's silver, or gold, or apparel. Ye yourselves know that these hands ministered unto
35 my necessities, and to them that were with me. In all things I gave you an example, how that so labouring ye ought to help the weak, and to remember the words of the Lord Jesus, how he himself said, It is more blessed to give than to receive.

36 And when he had thus spoken, he kneeled down,
37 and prayed with them all. And they all wept sore,

[18] ch. 18. 19. & 19. 1, 10.
[19] ver. 3.
[20] ver. 27.
[21] ch. 18. 5.
[22] Mark 1. 15. Luke 24. 47. ch. 2. 38.
[23] ch. 19. 21.
[24] ch. 21. 4, 11. 1 Thess. 3, 3.
[25] ch. 21. 13. Rom. 8. 35. 2 Cor. 4. 16.
[26] 2 Tim. 4. 7.
[27] ch. 1. 17. 2 Cor. 4. 1.
[28] Gal. 1. 1. Tit. 1. 3.
[29] ver. 38. Rom. 15. 23.
[30] ch. 18. 6. 2 Cor. 7. 2.
[31] ver. 20.
[32] Luke 7. 30. John 15. 15. Eph. 1. 11.
[33] 1 Tim. 4. 16. 1 Pet. 5. 2.
[34] 1 Cor. 12. 28.
[35] Eph. 1. 7, 14. Col. 1. 14. Heb. 9. 12. 1 Pet. 1. 19. Rev. 5. 9.
[36] See Heb. 9. 14.
[37] Matt. 7. 15. 2 Pet. 2. 1.
[38] 1 Tim. 1. 20. 1 John 2. 19.
[39] ch. 19. 10.
[40] Heb. 13. 9.
[41] ch. 9. 31.
[42] ch. 26. 18. Eph. 1. 18. Col. 1. 12. & 3. 24. Heb. 9. 15. 1 Pet. 1. 4.
[43] 1 Sam. 12. 3. 1 Cor. 9. 12. 2 Cor. 7. 2. & 11. 9. & 12. 17.
[44] ch. 18. 3. 1 Cor. 4. 12. 1 Thess. 2. 9. 2 Thess. 3. 8.
[45] Rom. 15. 1. 1 Cor. 9. 12. 2 Cor. 11. 9, 12. & 12. 13. Eph. 4. 28. 1 Thess. 4. 11. & 5. 14. 2 Thess. 3. 8.
[46] ch. 7. 60. & 21. 5.
[47] Gen. 45. 14. & 46. 29.

e Or, *presbyters*.
f Many ancient authorities omit *Christ*.
g Or, *in comparison of accomplishing my course*.
h Or, *overseers*.
i Many ancient authorities read *the Lord*.
j Gr. *acquired*.
k Some ancient authorities read *the Lord*.

38 Sorrowing most of all for the words [48] which he spake, that they should see his face no more. And they accompanied him unto the ship.

CHAPTER XXI.

1 *Paul will not by any means be dissuaded from going to Jerusalem.* 9 *Philip's daughters prophetesses.* 17 *Paul cometh to Jerusalem:* 27 *where he is apprehended, and in great danger,* 31 *but by the chief captain is rescued, and permitted to speak to the people.*

AND it came to pass, that after we were gotten from them, and had launched, we came with a straight course unto Coos, and the *day* following unto Rhodes, and from thence unto Patara:

2 And finding a ship sailing over unto Phenicia, we went aboard, and set forth.

3 Now when we had discovered Cyprus, we left it on the left hand, and sailed into Syria, and landed at Tyre: for there the ship was to unlade her burden.

4 And finding disciples, we tarried there seven days: [1] who said to Paul through the Spirit, that he should not go up to Jerusalem.

5 And when we had accomplished those days, we departed and went our way; and they all brought us on our way, with wives and children, till *we were* out of the city: and [2] we kneeled down on the shore, and prayed.

6 And when we had taken our leave one of another, we took ship; and they returned [3] home again.

7 And when we had finished *our* course from Tyre, we came to Ptolemais, and saluted the brethren, and abode with them one day.

8 And the next *day* we that were of Paul's company departed, and came unto Cæsarea: and we entered into the house of Philip [4] the evangelist, [5] which was *one* of the seven; and abode with him.

9 And the same man had four daughters, virgins, [6] which did prophesy.

10 And as we tarried *there* many days, there came down from Judæa a certain prophet, named [7] Agabus.

11 And when he was come unto us, he took Paul's girdle, and bound his own hands and feet, and said, Thus saith the Holy Ghost, [8] So shall the Jews at Jerusalem bind the man that owneth this girdle, and shall deliver *him* into the hands of the Gentiles.

12 And when we heard these things, both we, and they of that place, besought him not to go up to Jerusalem.

13 Then Paul answered, [9] What mean ye to weep and to break mine heart? for I am ready not to be bound only, but also to die at Jerusalem for the name of the Lord Jesus.

14 And when he would not be persuaded, we ceased, saying, [10] The will of the Lord be done.

15 And after those days we took up our carriages, and went up to Jerusalem.

16 There went with us also *certain* of the disciples of Cæsarea, and brought with them one Mnason of Cyprus, an old disciple, with whom we should lodge.

17 [11] And when we were come to Jerusalem, the brethren received us gladly.

18 And the *day* following Paul went in with us unto [12] James; and all the elders were present.

19 And when he had saluted them, [13] he declared particularly what things God had wrought among the Gentiles [14] by his ministry.

38 and fell on Paul's neck, and kissed him, sorrowing most of all for the word which he had spoken, that they should behold his face no more. And they brought him on his way unto the ship.

21 And when it came to pass that we were parted from them, and had set sail, we came with a straight course unto Cos, and the next day unto Rhodes, and
2 from thence unto Patara: and having found a ship crossing over unto Phœnicia, we went aboard, and
3 set sail. And when we had come in sight of Cyprus, leaving it on the left hand, we sailed unto Syria, and landed at Tyre: for there the ship was to unlade
4 her burden. And having found the disciples, we tarried there seven days: and these said to Paul through the Spirit, that he should not set foot in
5 Jerusalem. And when it came to pass that we had accomplished the days, we departed and went on our journey; and they all, with wives and children, brought us on our way, till we were out of the city:
6 and kneeling down on the beach, we prayed, and bade each other farewell; and we went on board the ship, but they returned home again.
7 And when we had finished the voyage from Tyre, we arrived at Ptolemais; and we saluted the brethren
8 and abode with them one day. And on the morrow we departed, and came unto Cæsarea: and entering into the house of Philip the evangelist, who was one
9 of the seven, we abode with him. Now this man had
10 four daughters, virgins, which did prophesy. And as we tarried there [a] many days, there came down from
11 Judæa a certain prophet, named Agabus. And coming to us, and taking Paul's girdle, he bound his own feet and hands, and said, Thus saith the Holy Ghost, So shall the Jews at Jerusalem bind the man that owneth this girdle, and shall deliver him into
12 the hands of the Gentiles. And when we heard these things, both we and they of that place besought him
13 not to go up to Jerusalem. Then Paul answered, What do ye, weeping and breaking my heart? for I am ready not to be bound only, but also to die at
14 Jerusalem for the name of the Lord Jesus. And when he would not be persuaded, we ceased, saying, The will of the Lord be done.

15 And after these days we [b] took up our baggage,
16 and went up to Jerusalem. And there went with us also *certain* of the disciples from Cæsarea, bringing *with them* one Mnason of Cyprus, an early disciple, with whom we should lodge.
17 And when we were come to Jerusalem, the bre-
18 thren received us gladly. And the day following Paul went in with us unto James; and all the elders
19 were present. And when he had saluted them, he rehearsed one by one the things which God had

---

[48] ver. 25.
[1] ver. 12. ch. 20. 23.
[2] ch. 20. 36.
[3] John 1. 11.
[4] Eph. 4. 11. 2 Tim. 4. 5.
[5] ch. 6. 5. & 8. 26, 40.
[6] Joel 2. 28. ch. 2. 17.
[7] ch. 11. 28.
[8] ver. 33. ch. 20. 23.
[9] ch. 20. 24.
[10] Matt. 6. 10. & 26. 42. Luke 11. 2. & 22. 42.
[11] ch. 15. 4.
[12] ch. 15. 13. Gal. 1. 19. & 2. 9.
[13] ch. 15. 4, 12. Rom. 15. 18, 19.
[14] ch. 1. 17. & 20. 24.
a Or, *some.*
b Or, *made ready.*

20 And when they heard *it*, they glorified the Lord, and said unto him, Thou seest, brother, how many thousands of Jews there are which believe ; and they are all [15] zealous of the law :

21 And they are informed of thee, that thou teachest all the Jews which are among the Gentiles to forsake Moses, saying that they ought not to circumcise *their* children, neither to walk after the customs.

22 What is it therefore ? the multitude must needs come together : for they will hear that thou art come.

23 Do therefore this that we say to thee : We have four men which have a vow on them ;

24 Them take, and purify thyself with them, and be at charges with them, that they may [16] shave *their* heads : and all may know that those things, whereof they were informed concerning thee, are nothing ; but *that* thou thyself also walkest orderly, and keepest the law.

25 As touching the Gentiles which believe, [17] we have written *and* concluded that they observe no such thing, save only that they keep themselves from *things* offered to idols, and from blood, and from strangled, and from fornication.

26 Then Paul took the men, and the next day purifying himself with them [18] entered into the temple, [19] to signify the accomplishment of the days of purification, until that an offering should be offered for every one of them.

27 And when the seven days were almost ended, [20] the Jews which were of Asia, when they saw him in the temple, stirred up all the people, and [21] laid hands on him,

28 Crying out, Men of Israel, help : This is the man, [22] that teacheth all *men* every where against the people, and the law, and this place : and further brought Greeks also into the temple, and hath polluted this holy place.

29 (For they had seen before with him in the city [23] Trophimus an Ephesian, whom they supposed that Paul had brought into the temple.)

30 And [24] all the city was moved, and the people ran together : and they took Paul, and drew him out of the temple : and forthwith the doors were shut.

31 And as they went about to kill him, tidings came unto the chief captain of the band, that all Jerusalem was in an uproar.

32 [25] Who immediately took soldiers and centurions, and ran down unto them : and when they saw the chief captain and the soldiers, they left beating of Paul.

33 Then the chief captain came near, and took him, and [26] commanded *him* to be bound with two chains ; and demanded who he was, and what he had done.

34 And some cried one thing, some another, among the multitude : and when he could not know the certainty for the tumult, he commanded him to be carried into the castle.

35 And when he came upon the stairs, so it was, that he was borne of the soldiers for the violence of the people.

36 For the multitude of the people followed after, crying, [27] Away with him.

37 And as Paul was to be led into the castle, he said

[15] ch. 22. 3. Rom. 10. 2. Gal. 1. 14.
[16] Num. 6. 2, 13, 18. ch. 18. 18.
[17] ch. 15. 20, 29.
[18] ch. 24. 18.
[19] Num. 6. 13.
[20] ch. 24. 18.
[21] ch. 26. 21.
[22] ch. 24. 5, 6.
[23] ch. 20. 4.
[24] ch. 26. 21.
[25] ch. 23. 27. & 24. 7.

20 wrought among the Gentiles by his ministry. And they, when they heard it, glorified God ; and they said unto him, Thou seest, brother, how many [c] thousands there are among the Jews of them which have be-
21 lieved ; and they are all zealous for the law : and they have been informed concerning thee, that thou teachest all the Jews which are among the Gentiles to forsake Moses, telling them not to circumcise their
22 children, neither to walk after the customs. What is it therefore ? they will certainly hear that thou art
23 come. Do therefore this that we say to thee : We have four men which have a vow on them ; these take,
24 and purify thyself with them, and be at charges for them, that they may shave their heads : and all shall know that there is no truth in the things whereof they have been informed concerning thee ; but that thou thyself also walkest orderly, keeping the law.
25 But as touching the Gentiles which have believed, we [d] wrote, giving judgement that they should keep themselves from things sacrificed to idols, and from blood, and from what is strangled, and from fornica-
26 tion. Then Paul [e] took the men, and the next day purifying himself with them went into the temple, declaring the fulfilment of the days of purification, until the offering was offered for every one of them.

27 And when the seven days were almost completed, the Jews from Asia, when they saw him in the temple, stirred up all the multitude, and laid hands on
28 him, crying out, Men of Israel, help : This is the man, that teacheth all men everywhere against the people, and the law, and this place : and moreover he brought Greeks also into the temple, and hath
29 defiled this holy place. For they had before seen with him in the city Trophimus the Ephesian, whom they supposed that Paul had brought into the tem-
30 ple. And all the city was moved, and the people ran together : and they laid hold on Paul, and dragged him out of the temple : and straightway
31 the doors were shut. And as they were seeking to kill him, tidings came up to the [f] chief captain of the [g] band, that all Jerusalem was in confusion.
32 And forthwith he took soldiers and centurions, and ran down upon them : and they, when they saw the chief captain and the soldiers, left off beating Paul.
33 Then the chief captain came near, and laid hold on him, and commanded him to be bound with two chains ; and inquired who he was, and what he had
34 done. And some shouted one thing, some another, among the crowd : and when he could not know the certainty for the uproar, he commanded him to be
35 brought into the castle. And when he came upon the stairs, so it was, that he was borne of the sol-
36 diers for the violence of the crowd ; for the multitude of the people followed after, crying out, Away with him.

37 And as Paul was about to be brought into the cas-

[26] ver. 11. ch. 20. 23. Many ancient authorities read *sent.*
[27] Luke 23. 18. John 19. 15. ch. 22. 22.
c Gr. *myriads.*
d Or, *enjoined.*
e Or, *took the men the next day, and purifying himself &c.*
f Or, *military tribune.* Gr. *chiliarch:* and so throughout this book.
g Or, *cohort.*

unto the chief captain, May I speak unto thee? Who said, Canst thou speak Greek?

38 [28] Art not thou that Egyptian, which before these days madest an uproar, and leddest out into the wilderness four thousand men that were murderers?

39 But Paul said, [29] I am a man *which am* a Jew of Tarsus, *a city* in Cilicia, a citizen of no mean city: and, I beseech thee, suffer me to speak unto the people.

40 And when he had given him licence, Paul stood on the stairs, and [30] beckoned with the hand unto the people. And when there was made a great silence, he spake unto *them* in the Hebrew tongue, saying,

tle, he saith unto the chief captain, May I say something unto thee? And he said, Dost thou know
38 Greek? Art thou not then the Egyptian, which before these days stirred up to sedition and led out into the wilderness the four thousand men of the
39 Assassins? But Paul said, I am a Jew, of Tarsus in Cilicia, a citizen of no mean city: and I beseech
40 thee, give me leave to speak unto the people. And when he had given him leave, Paul, standing on the stairs, beckoned with the hand unto the people; and when there was made a great silence, he spake unto them in the Hebrew language, saying,

CHAPTER XXII.

1 *Paul declareth at large, how he was converted to the faith,* 17 *and called to his apostleship,* 22 *At the very mentioning of the Gentiles, the people exclaim on him.* 24 *He should have been scourged,* 25 *but claiming the privilege of a Roman, he escapeth.*

MEN, [1] brethren, and fathers, hear ye my defence *which I make* now unto you.

2 (And when they heard that he spake in the Hebrew tongue to them, they kept the more silence: and he saith,)

3 [2] I am verily a man *which am* a Jew, born in Tarsus, *a city* in Cilicia, yet brought up in this city [8] at the feet of [4] Gamaliel, *and* taught [5] according to the perfect manner of the law of the fathers, and [6] was zealous toward God, [7] as ye all are this day.

4 [8] And I persecuted this way unto the death, binding and delivering into prisons both men and women.

5 As also the high priest doth bear me witness, and [9] all the estate of the elders: [10] from whom also I received letters unto the brethren, and went to Damascus, to bring them which were there bound unto Jerusalem, for to be punished.

6 And [11] it came to pass, that, as I made my journey, and was come nigh unto Damascus about noon, suddenly there shone from heaven a great light round about me.

7 And I fell unto the ground, and heard a voice saying unto me, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me?

8 And I answered, Who art thou, Lord? And he said unto me, I am Jesus of Nazareth, whom thou persecutest.

9 And [12] they that were with me saw indeed the light, and were afraid; but they heard not the voice of him that spake to me.

10 And I said, What shall I do, Lord? And the Lord said unto me, Arise, and go into Damascus; and there it shall be told thee of all things which are appointed for thee to do.

11 And when I could not see for the glory of that light, being led by the hand of them that were with me, I came into Damascus.

12 And [13] one Ananias, a devout man according to the law, [14] having a good report of all the [15] Jews which dwelt *there*,

13 Came unto me, and stood, and said unto me, Brother Saul, receive thy sight. And the same hour I looked up upon him.

14 And he said, [16] The God of our fathers [17] hath chosen thee, that thou shouldest know his will, and [18] see

22 Brethren and fathers, hear ye the defence which I now make unto you.
2 And when they heard that he spake unto them in the Hebrew language, they were the more quiet: and he saith,
3 I am a Jew, born in Tarsus of Cilicia, but brought up in this city, at the feet of Gamaliel, instructed according to the strict manner of the law of our fathers, being zealous for God, even as ye all are
4 this day: and I persecuted this Way unto the death, binding and delivering into prisons both men and
5 women. As also the high priest doth bear me witness, and all the estate of the elders: from whom also I received letters unto the brethren, and journeyed to Damascus, to bring them also which were there unto Jerusalem in bonds, for to be punished.
6 And it came to pass, that, as I made my journey, and drew nigh unto Damascus, about noon, suddenly there shone from heaven a great light round about
7 me. And I fell unto the ground, and heard a voice saying unto me, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou
8 me? And I answered, Who art thou, Lord? And he said unto me, I am Jesus of Nazareth, whom
9 thou persecutest. And they that were with me beheld indeed the light, but they heard not the voice
10 of him that spake to me. And I said, What shall I do, Lord? And the Lord said unto me, Arise, and go into Damascus; and there it shall be told thee of all things which are appointed for thee to do.
11 And when I could not see for the glory of that light, being led by the hand of them that were with me, I
12 came into Damascus. And one Ananias, a devout man according to the law, well reported of by all
13 the Jews that dwelt there, came unto me, and standing by me said unto me, Brother Saul, receive thy sight. And in that very hour I [a] looked up on
14 him. And he said, The God of our fathers hath appointed thee to know his will, and to see the Right-

[28] See ch. 5. 36.
[29] ch. 9. 11. & 22. 3.
[30] ch. 12. 17.
[1] ch. 7. 2.
[2] ch. 21. 39. 2 Cor. 11. 22. Phil. 3. 5.
[3] Deut. 33. 3. 2 Kin. 4. 38. Luke 10. 39.
[4] ch. 5. 34.
[5] ch. 26. 5.
[6] ch. 21. 20. Gal. 1. 14.
[7] Rom. 10. 2.
[8] ch. 8. 3. & 26. 9, 10, 11. Phil. 3. 6. 1 Tim. 1. 13.
[9] Luke 22. 66. ch. 4. 5.
[10] ch. 9. 2. & 26. 10, 12.
[11] ch. 9. 3. & 26. 12, 13.
[12] Dan. 10. 7. ch. 9. 7.
[13] ch. 9. 17.
[14] ch. 10. 22.
[15] 1 Tim. 3. 7.
[16] ch. 3. 13. & 5. 30.
[17] ch. 9. 15. & 26. 16.
[18] 1 Cor. 9. 1. & 15. 8.

a Or, *received my sight* and looked *upon him.*

[19] that Just One, and [20] shouldest hear the voice of his mouth.

15 [21] For thou shalt be his witness unto all men of [22] what thou hast seen and heard.

16 And now why tarriest thou? arise, and be baptized, [23] and wash away thy sins, [24] calling on the name of the Lord.

17 And [25] it came to pass, that, when I was come again to Jerusalem, even while I prayed in the temple, I was in a trance;

18 And [26] saw him saying unto me, [27] Make haste, and get thee quickly out of Jerusalem: for they will not receive thy testimony concerning me.

19 And I said, Lord, [28] they know that I imprisoned and [29] beat in every synagogue them that believed on thee:

20 [30] And when the blood of thy martyr Stephen was shed, I also was standing by, and [31] consenting unto his death, and kept the raiment of them that slew him.

21 And he said unto me, Depart: [32] for I will send thee far hence unto the Gentiles.

22 And they gave him audience unto this word, and *then* lifted up their voices, and said, [33] Away with such a *fellow* from the earth: for it is not fit that [34] he should live.

23 And as they cried out, and cast off *their* clothes, and threw dust into the air,

24 The chief captain commanded him to be brought into the castle, and bade that he should be examined by scourging; that he might know wherefore they cried so against him.

25 And as they bound him with thongs, Paul said unto the centurion that stood by, [35] Is it lawful for you to scourge a man that is a Roman, and uncondemned?

26 When the centurion heard *that*, he went and told the chief captain, saying, Take heed what thou doest: for this man is a Roman.

27 Then the chief captain came, and said unto him, Tell me, art thou a Roman? He said, Yea.

28 And the chief captain answered, With a great sum obtained I this freedom. And Paul said, But I was *free* born.

29 Then straightway they departed from him which should have examined him: and the chief captain also was afraid, after he knew that he was a Roman, and because he had bound him.

30 On the morrow, because he would have known the certainty wherefore he was accused of the Jews, he loosed him from *his* bands, and commanded the chief priests and all their council to appear, and brought Paul down, and set him before them.

CHAPTER XXIII.

1 *As Paul pleadeth his cause,* 2 *Ananias commandeth them to smite him.* 7 *Dissension among his accusers.* 11 *God encourageth him.* 14 *The Jews' laying wait for Paul* 20 *is declared unto the chief captain.* 27 *He sendeth him to Felix the governor.*

AND Paul, earnestly beholding the council, said, Men *and* brethren, [1] I have lived in all good conscience before God until this day.

2 And the high priest Ananias commanded them that stood by him [2] to smite him on the mouth.

3 Then said Paul unto him, God shall smite thee,

[19] ch. 3. 14. & 7. 52.
[20] 1 Cor. 11. 23. Gal. 1. 12.
[21] ch. 23. 11.
[22] ch. 4. 20. & 26. 16.
[23] ch. 2. 38. Heb. 10. 22.
[24] ch. 9. 14. Rom. 10. 13.
[25] ch. 9. 26. 2 Cor. 12. 2.
[26] ver. 14.
[27] Matt. 10. 14.
[28] ver. 4. ch. 8. 3.
[29] Matt. 10. 17.
[30] ch. 7. 58.
[31] Luke 11. 48. ch. 8. 1. Rom. 1. 32.
[32] ch. 9. 15. & 13. 2, 46, 47. & 18. 6. & 26. 17. Rom. 1. 5. & 11. 13. & 15. 16. Gal. 1. 15, 16. & 2. 7, 8. Eph. 3. 7, 8. 1 Tim. 2. 7. 2 Tim. 1. 11.
[33] ch. 21. 36.
[34] ch. 25. 24.
[35] ch. 16. 37.
[1] ch. 24. 16. 1 Cor. 4. 4, 2 Cor. 1. 12. & 4. 2. 2 Tim. 1. 3. Heb. 13. 18.
[2] 1 Kin. 22. 24. Jer. 20. 2. John 18. 22.
b Or, *for*.

eous One, and to hear a voice from his mouth.
15 For thou shalt be a witness for him unto all men of
16 what thou hast seen and heard. And now why tarriest thou? arise, and be baptized, and wash away
17 thy sins, calling on his name. And it came to pass, that, when I had returned to Jerusalem, and while
18 I prayed in the temple, I fell into a trance, and saw him saying unto me, Make haste, and get thee quickly out of Jerusalem: because they will not re-
19 ceive of thee testimony concerning me. And I said, Lord, they themselves know that I imprisoned and beat in every synagogue them that believed on thee:
20 and when the blood of Stephen thy witness was shed, I also was standing by, and consenting, and
21 keeping the garments of them that slew him. And he said unto me, Depart: for I will send thee forth far hence unto the Gentiles.

22 And they gave him audience unto this word; and they lifted up their voice, and said, Away with such a fellow from the earth: for it is not fit that he
23 should live. And as they cried out, and threw off
24 their garments, and cast dust into the air, the chief captain commanded him to be brought into the castle, bidding that he should be examined by scourging, that he might know for what cause they so
25 shouted against him. And when they had tied him up *b* with the thongs, Paul said unto the centurion that stood by, Is it lawful for you to scourge a man
26 that is a Roman, and uncondemned? And when the centurion heard it, he went to the chief captain, and told him, saying, What art thou about to do?
27 for this man is a Roman. And the chief captain came, and said unto him, Tell me, art thou a
28 Roman? And he said, Yea. And the chief captain answered, With a great sum obtained I this citizenship. And Paul said, But I am *a Roman*
29 born. They then which were about to examine him straightway departed from him: and the chief captain also was afraid, when he knew that he was a Roman, and because he had bound him.

30 But on the morrow, desiring to know the certainty, wherefore he was accused of the Jews, he loosed him, and commanded the chief priests and all the council to come together, and brought Paul down, and set him before them.

23 And Paul, looking stedfastly on the council, said, Brethren, I have lived before God in all good con-
2 science until this day. And the high priest Ananias commanded them that stood by him to smite him on
3 the mouth. Then said Paul unto him, God shall

thou whited wall : for sittest thou to judge me after the law, and [3] commandest me to be smitten contrary to the law ?

4 And they that stood by said, Revilest thou God's high priest ?

5 Then said Paul, [4] I wist not, brethren, that he was the high priest : for it is written, [5] Thou shalt not speak evil of the ruler of thy people.

6 But when Paul perceived that the one part were Sadducees, and the other Pharisees, he cried out in the council, Men *and* brethren, [6] I am a Pharisee, the son of a Pharisee : [7] of the hope and resurrection of the dead I am called in question.

7 And when he had so said, there arose a dissension between the Pharisees and the Sadducees : and the multitude was divided.

8 [8] For the Sadducees say that there is no resurrection, neither angel, nor spirit : but the Pharisees confess both.

9 And there arose a great cry : and the scribes *that were* of the Pharisees' part arose, and strove, saying, [9] We find no evil in this man : but [10] if a spirit or an angel hath spoken to him, [11] let us not fight against God.

10 And when there arose a great dissension, the chief captain, fearing lest Paul should have been pulled in pieces of them, commanded the soldiers to go down, and to take him by force from among them, and to bring *him* into the castle.

11 And [12] the night following the Lord stood by him, and said, Be of good cheer, Paul : for as thou hast testified of me in Jerusalem, so must thou bear witness also at Rome.

12 And when it was day, [13] certain of the Jews banded together, and bound themselves under a curse, saying that they would neither eat nor drink till they had killed Paul.

13 And they were more than forty which had made this conspiracy.

14 And they came to the chief priests and elders, and said, We have bound ourselves under a great curse, that we will eat nothing until we have slain Paul.

15 Now therefore ye with the council signify to the chief captain that he bring him down unto you to morrow, as though ye would enquire something more perfectly concerning him : and we, or ever he come near, are ready to kill him.

16 And when Paul's sister's son heard of their lying in wait, he went and entered into the castle, and told Paul.

17 Then Paul called one of the centurions unto *him*, and said, Bring this young man unto the chief captain : for he hath a certain thing to tell him.

18 So he took him, and brought *him* to the chief captain, and said, Paul the prisoner called me unto *him*, and prayed me to bring this young man unto thee, who hath something to say unto thee.

19 Then the chief captain took him by the hand, and went *with him* aside privately, and asked *him*, What is that thou hast to tell me ?

20 And he said, [14] The Jews have agreed to desire thee that thou wouldest bring down Paul to morrow into

smite thee, thou whited wall : and sittest thou to judge me according to the law, and commandest me
4 to be smitten contrary to the law ? And they that
5 stood by said, Revilest thou God's high priest ? And Paul said, I wist not, brethren, that he was high priest : for it is written, Thou shalt not speak evil
6 of a ruler of thy people. But when Paul perceived that the one part were Sadducees, and the other Pharisees, he cried out in the council, Brethren, I am a Pharisee, a son of Pharisees : touching the hope and resurrection of the dead I am called in
7 question. And when he had so said, there arose a dissension between the Pharisees and Sadducees :
8 and the assembly was divided. For the Sadducees say that there is no resurrection, neither angel, nor
9 spirit : but the Pharisees confess both. And there arose a great clamour : and some of the scribes of the Pharisees' part stood up, and strove, saying, We find no evil in this man : and what if a spirit hath
10 spoken to him, or an angel ? And when there arose a great dissension, the chief captain, fearing lest Paul should be torn in pieces by them, commanded the soldiers to go down and take him by force from among them, and bring him into the castle.

11 And the night following the Lord stood by him, and said, Be of good cheer : for as thou hast testified concerning me at Jerusalem, so must thou bear witness also at Rome.

12 And when it was day, the Jews banded together, and bound themselves under a curse, saying that they would neither eat nor drink till they had killed
13 Paul. And they were more than forty which made
14 this conspiracy. And they came to the chief priests and the elders, and said, We have bound ourselves under a great curse, to taste nothing until we have
15 killed Paul. Now therefore do ye with the council signify to the chief captain that he bring him down unto you, as though ye would judge of his case more exactly : and we, or ever he come near, are ready to
16 slay him. But Paul's sister's son heard of their lying in wait, [a] and he came and entered into the
17 castle, and told Paul. And Paul called unto him one of the centurions, and said, Bring this young man unto the chief captain : for he hath something
18 to tell him. So he took him, and brought him to the chief captain, and saith, Paul the prisoner called me unto him, and asked me to bring this young man
19 unto thee, who hath something to say to thee. And the chief captain took him by the hand, and going aside asked him privately, What is that thou hast to
20 tell me ? And he said, The Jews have agreed to ask thee to bring down Paul to-morrow unto the

[3] Lev. 19. 35. Deut. 25. 1, 2. John 7. 51.
[4] ch. 24. 17.
[5] Ex. 22. 28. Eccles. 10. 20. 2 Pet. 2. 10. Jude 8.
[6] ch. 26 5. Phil. 3.
[7] ch. 24. 15, 21. & 26. 6. & 28. 20.
[8] Matt. 22. 23. Mark 12. 18. Luke 20. 27.
[9] ch. 25. 25. & 26. 31.
[10] ch. 22. 7, 17, 18.
[11] ch 5. 39.
[12] ch. 18. 9. & 27. 23, 24.
[13] ver. 21, 30. ch. 25. 3.
[14] ver. 12.

a Or, *having come in* upon them, *and he entered &c.*

the council, as though they would enquire somewhat of him more perfectly.

21 But do not thou yield unto them: for there lie in wait for him of them more than forty men, which have bound themselves with an oath, that they will neither eat nor drink till they have killed him: and now are they ready, looking for a promise from thee.

22 So the chief captain *then* let the young man depart, and charged *him*, *See thou* tell no man that thou hast shewed these things to me.

23 And he called unto *him* two centurions, saying, Make ready two hundred soldiers to go to Cæsarea, and horsemen three score and ten, and spearmen two hundred, at the third hour of the night;

24 And provide *them* beasts, that they may set Paul on, and bring *him* safe unto Felix the governor.

25 And he wrote a letter after this manner:

26 Claudius Lysias unto the most excellent governor Felix *sendeth* greeting.

27 [15] This man was taken of the Jews, and should have been killed of them: then came I with an army, and rescued him, having understood that he was a Roman.

28 [16] And when I would have known the cause wherefore they accused him, I brought him forth into their council:

29 Whom I perceived to be accused [17] of questions of their law, [18] but to have nothing laid to his charge worthy of death or of bonds.

30 And [19] when it was told me how that the Jews laid wait for the man, I sent straightway to thee, and [20] gave commandment to his accusers also to say before thee what *they had* against him. Farewell.

31 Then the soldiers, as it was commanded them, took Paul, and brought *him* by night to Antipatris.

32 On the morrow they left the horsemen to go with him, and returned to the castle:

33 Who, when they came to Cæsarea, and delivered the epistle to the governor, presented Paul also before him.

34 And when the governor had read *the letter*, he asked of what province he was. And when he understood that *he was* of [21] Cilicia;

35 [22] I will hear thee, said he, when thine accusers are also come. And he commanded him to be kept in [23] Herod's judgment hall.

CHAPTER XXIV.

1 *Paul being accused by Tertullus the orator,* 10 *answereth for his life and doctrine.* 24 *He preacheth Christ to the governor and his wife.* 26 *The governor hopeth for a bribe, but in vain.* 27 *At last, going out of his office, he leaveth Paul in prison.*

AND after [1] five days [2] Ananias the high priest descended with the elders, and *with* a certain orator *named* Tertullus, who informed the governor against Paul.

2 And when he was called forth, Tertullus began to accuse *him*, saying, Seeing that by thee we enjoy great quietness, and that very worthy deeds are done unto this nation by thy providence,

3 We accept *it* always, and in all places, most noble Felix, with all thankfulness.

4 Notwithstanding, that I be not further tedious unto thee, I pray thee that thou wouldest hear us of thy clemency a few words.

[15] ch. 21. 33. & 24. 7.
[16] ch. 22. 30.
[17] ch. 18. 15. & 25. 19.
[18] ch. 26. 31.
[19] ver. 20.
[20] ch. 24. 8. & 25. 6.
[21] ch. 21. 39.
[22] ch. 24. 1, 10. & 25. 16.
[23] Matt. 27. 27.
[1] ch. 21. 27.

council, as though thou wouldest inquire somewhat
21 more exactly concerning him. Do not thou therefore yield unto them: for there lie in wait for him of them more than forty men, which have bound themselves under a curse, neither to eat nor to drink till they have slain him: and now are they ready,
22 looking for the promise from thee. So the chief captain let the young man go, charging him, Tell no man that thou hast signified these things to me.
23 And he called unto him two of the centurions, and said, Make ready two hundred soldiers to go as far as Cæsarea, and horsemen threescore and ten, and spearmen two hundred, at the third hour of the
24 night: and *he bade them* provide beasts, that they might set Paul thereon, and bring him safe unto
25 Felix the governor. And he wrote a letter after this form:
26 Claudius Lysias unto the most excellent governor
27 Felix, greeting. This man was seized by the Jews, and was about to be slain of them, when I came upon them with the soldiers, and rescued him, hav-
28 ing learned that he was a Roman. And desiring to know the cause wherefore they accused him, [b] I
29 brought him down unto their council: whom I found to be accused about questions of their law, but to have nothing laid to his charge worthy of death or
30 of bonds. And when it was shewn to me that there would be a plot against the man, I sent him to thee forthwith, charging his accusers also to speak against him before thee.[c]

31 So the soldiers, as it was commanded them, took
32 Paul, and brought him by night to Antipatris. But on the morrow they left the horsemen to go with
33 him, and returned to the castle: and they, when they came to Cæsarea, and delivered the letter to
34 the governor, presented Paul also before him. And when he had read it, he asked of what province he was; and when he understood that he was of Cilicia,
35 I will hear thy cause, said he, when thine accusers also are come: and he commanded him to be kept in Herod's [d] palace.

24 And after five days the high priest Ananias came down with certain elders, and *with* an orator, one Tertullus; and they informed the governor against Paul. And when he was called, Tertullus began to
2 accuse him, saying,

Seeing that by thee we enjoy much peace, and that by thy providence evils are corrected for this nation,
3 we accept it in all ways and in all places, most ex-
4 cellent Felix, with all thankfulness. But, that I be not further tedious unto thee, I intreat thee to hear

[2] ch. 23. 2, 30, 35. & 25. 2.
[b] Some ancient authorities omit *I brought him down unto their council.*
[c] Many ancient authorities add *Farewell.*
[d] Gr. *Prætorium.*

5 [3] For we have found this man *a* pestilent *fellow*,
and a mover of sedition among all the Jews throughout the world, and a ringleader of the sect of the Nazarenes :
6 [4] Who also hath gone about to profane the temple :
whom we took, and would [5] have judged according to our law
7 [6] But the chief captain Lysias came *upon us*, and
with great violence took *him* away out of our hands,
8 [7] Commanding his accusers to come unto thee : by
examining of whom thyself mayest take knowledge of all these things, whereof we accuse him.
9 And the Jews also assented, saying that these things were so.
10 Then Paul, after that the governor had beckoned
unto him to speak, answered, Forasmuch as I know that thou hast been of many years a judge unto this nation,
I do the more cheerfully answer for myself :
11 Because that thou mayest understand, that there
are yet but twelve days since I went up to Jerusalem
[8] for to worship.
12 [9] And they neither found me in the temple disputing with any man, neither raising up the people, neither
in the synagogues, nor in the city :
13 Neither can they prove the things whereof they
now accuse me.
14 But this I confess unto thee, that after [10] the way
which they call heresy, so worship I the [11] God of my fathers, believing all things which are written in [12] the law and in the prophets :
15 And [13] have hope toward God, which they themselves also allow, [14] that there shall be a resurrection of the dead, both of the just and unjust.
16 And [15] herein do I exercise myself, to have always
a conscience void of offence toward God, and *toward* men.
17 Now after many years [16] I came to bring alms to
my nation, and offerings.
18 [17] Whereupon certain Jews from Asia found me purified in the temple, neither with multitude, nor with tumult.
19 [18] Who ought to have been here before thee, and
object, if they had ought against me.
20 Or else let these same *here* say, if they have found any evil doing in me, while I stood before the council,
21 Except it be for this one voice, that I cried standing among them, [19] Touching the resurrection of the dead I am called in question by you this day.
22 And when Felix heard these things, having more perfect knowledge of *that* way, he deferred them, and said, When [20] Lysias the chief captain shall come down, I will know the uttermost of your matter.
23 And he commanded a centurion to keep Paul, and to let *him* have liberty, and [21] that he should forbid none of his acquaintance to minister or come unto him.
24 And after certain days, when Felix came with his wife Drusilla, which was a Jewess, he sent for Paul, and heard him concerning the faith in Christ.

5 us of thy clemency a few words. For we have
found this man a pestilent fellow, and a mover of insurrections among all the Jews throughout [a] the world, and a ringleader of the sect of the Nazarenes :
6 who moreover assayed to profane the temple : on
8 whom also we laid hold : [b] from whom thou wilt be able, by examining him thyself, to take knowledge of all these things, whereof we accuse him.
9 And the Jews also joined in the charge, affirming that these things were so.
10 And when the governor had beckoned unto him to speak, Paul answered,
Forasmuch as I know that thou hast been of many years a judge unto this nation, I do cheerfully
11 make my defence : seeing that thou canst take knowledge, that it is not more than twelve days
12 since I went up to worship at Jerusalem : and neither in the temple did they find me disputing with any man or stirring up a crowd, nor in the syna-
13 gogues, nor in the city. Neither can they prove to
14 thee the things whereof they now accuse me. But this I confess unto thee, that after the Way which they call [c] a sect, so serve I the God of our fathers, believing all things which are according to the law,
15 and which are written in the prophets : having hope toward God, which these also themselves [d] look for, that there shall be a resurrection both of the
16 just and unjust. Herein do I also exercise myself to have a conscience void of offence toward God
17 and men alway. Now after [e] many years I came
18 to bring alms to my nation, and offerings : [f] amidst which they found me purified in the temple, with no crowd, nor yet with tumult : but *there were* certain
19 Jews from Asia — who ought to have been here before thee, and to make accusation, if they had aught
20 against me. Or else let these men themselves say what wrongdoing they found, when I stood before
21 the council, except it be for this one voice, that I cried standing among them, Touching the resurrection of the dead I am called in question before you this day.
22 But Felix, having more exact knowledge concerning the Way, deferred them, saying, When Lysias the chief captain shall come down, I will determine
23 your matter. And he gave order to the centurion that he should be kept in charge, and should have indulgence ; and not to forbid any of his friends to minister unto him.
24 But after certain days, Felix came with Drusilla, [g] his wife, which was a Jewess, and sent for Paul. and heard him concerning the faith in Christ Jesus

[3] Luke 23. 2. ch. 6. 13. & 16. 20. & 17. 6. & 21. 28. 1 Pet. 2. 12, 15.
[4] ch. 21. 28.
[5] John 18. 31.
[6] ch. 21. 33.
[7] ch. 23. 30.
[8] ver. 17. ch. 21. 26.
[9] ch. 25. 8. & 28. 17.
[10] See Amos 8. 14. ch. 9. 2.
[11] 2 Tim. 1. 3.
[12] ch. 26. 22. & 28. 23.
[13] ch. 23. 6. & 26. 6, 7. & 28. 20.
[14] Dan. 12. 2. John 5. 28, 29.
[15] ch. 23. 1.
[16] ch. 11. 29, 30. & 20. 16. Rom. 15. 25. 2 Cor. 8. 4. Gal. 2. 10.
[17] ch. 21. 26, 27. & 26. 21.
[18] ch. 23. 30. & 25. 16.
[19] ch. 23. 6. & 28. 20.
[20] ver. 7.
[21] ch. 27. 3. & 28, 16.

a Gr. *the inhabited earth.*
b Some ancient authorities insert *and we would have judged him according to our law. 7 But the chief captain Lysias came, and with great violence took him away out of our hands, 8 commanding his accusers to come before thee.*
c Or, *heresy.*
d Or, *accept.*
e Or, *some.*
f Or, *in* presenting *them.*
g Gr. *his own wife.*

25 And as he reasoned of righteousness, temperance, and judgment to come, Felix trembled, and answered, Go thy way for this time; when I have a convenient season, I will call for thee.
26 He hoped also that [22] money should have been given him of Paul, that he might loose him: wherefore he sent for him the oftener, and communed with him.
27 But after two years Porcius Festus came into Felix' room: and Felix, [23] willing to shew the Jews a pleasure, left Paul bound.

CHAPTER XXV.

2 *The Jews accuse Paul before Festus.* 8 *He answereth for himself,* 11 *and appealeth unto Cæsar.* 14 *Afterwards Festus openeth his matter to king Agrippa,* 23 *and he is brought forth.* 25 *Festus cleareth him to have done nothing worthy of death.*

NOW when Festus was come into the province, after three days he ascended from Cæsarea to Jerusalem.
2 [1] Then the high priest and the chief of the Jews informed him against Paul, and besought him,
3 And desired favour against him, that he would send for him to Jerusalem, [2] laying wait in the way to kill him.
4 But Festus answered, that Paul should be kept at Cæsarea, and that he himself would depart shortly *thither*.
5 Let them therefore, said he, which among you are able, go down with *me*, and accuse this man, [3] if there be any wickedness in him.
6 And when he had tarried among them more than ten days, he went down unto Cæsarea; and the next day sitting on the judgment seat commanded Paul to be brought.
7 And when he was come, the Jews which came down from Jerusalem stood round about, [4] and laid many and grievous complaints against Paul, which they could not prove.
8 While he answered for himself, [5] Neither against the law of the Jews, neither against the temple, nor yet against Cæsar, have I offended any thing at all.
9 But Festus, [6] willing to do the Jews a pleasure, answered Paul, and said, [7] Wilt thou go up to Jerusalem, and there be judged of these things before me?
10 Then said Paul, I stand at Cæsar's judgment seat, where I ought to be judged: to the Jews have I done no wrong, as thou very well knowest.
11 [8] For if I be an offender, or have committed any thing worthy of death, I refuse not to die: but if there be none of these things whereof these accuse me, no man may deliver me unto them. [9] I appeal unto Cæsar.
12 Then Festus, when he had conferred with the council, answered, Hast thou appealed unto Cæsar? unto Cæsar shalt thou go.
13 And after certain days king Agrippa and Bernice came unto Cæsarea to salute Festus.
14 And when they had been there many days, Festus declared Paul's cause unto the king, saying, [10] There is a certain man left in bonds by Felix:
15 [11] About whom, when I was at Jerusalem, the chief priests and the elders of the Jews informed *me*, desiring *to have* judgment against him.
16 [12] To whom I answered, It is not the manner of the Romans to deliver any man to die, before that he

25 And as he reasoned of righteousness, and [h] temperance, and the judgement to come, Felix was terrified, and answered, Go thy way for this time; and when I have a convenient season, I will call thee unto me.
26 He hoped withal that money would be given him of Paul: wherefore also he sent for him the oftener,
27 and communed with him. But when two years were fulfilled, Felix was succeeded by Porcius Festus; and desiring to gain favour with the Jews, Felix left Paul in bonds.

25 Festus therefore, [a] having come into the province, after three days went up to Jerusalem from
2 Cæsarea. And the chief priests and the principal men of the Jews informed him against Paul; and
3 they besought him, asking favour against him, that he would send for him to Jerusalem; laying wait to
4 kill him on the way. Howbeit Festus answered, that Paul was kept in charge at Cæsarea, and that
5 he himself was about to depart *thither* shortly. Let them therefore, saith he, which are of power among you, go down with me, and if there is anything amiss in the man, let them accuse him.

6 And when he had tarried among them not more than eight or ten days, he went down unto Cæsarea; and on the morrow he sat on the judgement-seat,
7 and commanded Paul to be brought. And when he was come, the Jews which had come down from Jerusalem stood round about him, bringing against him many and grievous charges, which they could
8 not prove; while Paul said in his defence, Neither against the law of the Jews, nor against the temple,
9 nor against Cæsar, have I sinned at all. But Festus, desiring to gain favour with the Jews, answered Paul, and said, Wilt thou go up to Jerusalem, and
10 there be judged of these things before me? But Paul said, I am standing before Cæsar's judgement-seat, where I ought to be judged: to the Jews have
11 I done no wrong, as thou also very well knowest. If then I am a wrong-doer, and have committed anything worthy of death, I refuse not to die: but if none of those things is *true*, whereof these accuse me, no man can [b] give me up unto them. I appeal unto
12 Cæsar. Then Festus, when he had conferred with the council, answered, Thou hast appealed unto Cæsar: unto Cæsar shalt thou go.

13 Now when certain days were passed, Agrippa the king and Bernice arrived at Cæsarea, [c] and saluted
14 Festus. And as they tarried there many days, Festus laid Paul's case before the king, saying, There is a certain man left a prisoner by Felix:
15 about whom, when I was at Jerusalem, the chief priests and the elders of the Jews informed *me*, ask-
16 ing for sentence against him. To whom I answered, that it is not the custom of the Romans to give up

[22] Ex. 23. 8.
[23] Ex. 23. 2. ch. 12. 3. & 25. 9, 14.
[1] ver. 15. ch. 24. 1.
[2] ch. 23. 12, 15.
[3] ver. 18. ch. 18. 14.
[4] Mark 15. 3. Luke 23. 2, 10. ch. 24. 5, 13.
[5] ch. 6. 13. & 24. 12. & 28. 17.
[6] ch. 24. 27.
[7] ver. 20.
[8] ver. 25. ch. 18. 14. & 23. 29. & 26. 31.
[9] ch. 26. 32. & 28. 19.
[10] ch. 24. 27.
[11] ver. 2, 3.
[12] ver. 4, 5.
h Or, *self-control.*
a Or, *having entered upon his province.*
b Gr. *grant me by favour:* and so in ver. 16.
c Or, *having saluted.*

which is accused have the accusers face to face, and have licence to answer for himself concerning the crime laid against him.

17 Therefore, when they were come hither, [13] without any delay on the morrow I sat on the judgment seat, and commanded the man to be brought forth.

18 Against whom when the accusers stood up, they brought none accusation of such things as I supposed:

19 [14] But had certain questions against him of their own superstition, and of one Jesus, which was dead, whom Paul affirmed to be alive.

20 And because I doubted of such manner of questions, I asked *him* whether he would go to Jerusalem, and there be judged of these matters.

21 But when Paul had appealed to be reserved unto the hearing of Augustus, I commanded him to be kept till I might send him to Cæsar.

22 Then [15] Agrippa said unto Festus, I would also hear the man myself. To morrow, said he, thou shalt hear him.

23 And on the morrow, when Agrippa was come, and Bernice, with great pomp, and was entered into the place of hearing, with the chief captains, and principal men of the city, at Festus' commandment Paul was brought forth.

24 And Festus said, King Agrippa, and all men which are here present with us, ye see this man, about whom [16] all the multitude of the Jews have dealt with me, both at Jerusalem, and *also* here, crying that he ought [17] not to live any longer.

25 But when I found that [18] he had committed nothing worthy of death, [19] and that he himself hath appealed to Augustus, I have determined to send him.

26 Of whom I have no certain thing to write unto my lord. Wherefore I have brought him forth before you, and specially before thee, O king Agrippa, that, after examination had, I might have somewhat to write.

27 For it seemeth to me unreasonable to send a prisoner, and not withal to signify the crimes *laid* against him.

CHAPTER XXVI.

2 *Paul, in the presence of Agrippa, declareth his life from his childhood,* 12 *and how miraculously he was converted, and called to his apostleship.* 24 *Festus chargeth him to be mad, whereunto he answereth modestly.* 28 *Agrippa is almost persuaded to be a Christian.* 31 *The whole company pronounce him innocent.*

THEN Agrippa said unto Paul, Thou art permitted to speak for thyself. Then Paul stretched forth the hand, and answered for himself:

2 I think myself happy, king Agrippa, because I shall answer for myself this day before thee touching all the things whereof I am accused of the Jews:

3 Especially *because I know* thee to be expert in all customs and questions which are among the Jews: wherefore I beseech thee to hear me patiently.

4 My manner of life from my youth, which was at the first among mine own nation at Jerusalem, know all the Jews;

5 Which knew me from the beginning, if they would testify, that after [1] the most straitest sect of our religion I lived a Pharisee.

6 [2] And now I stand and am judged for the hope of [3] the promise made of God unto our fathers:

[13] ver. 6.
[14] ch. 18. 15. & 23. 29.
[15] See ch. 9. 15.
[16] ver. 2, 3, 7.
[17] ch. 22. 22.
[18] ch. 23. 9, 29. & 26. 31.
[19] ver. 11, 12.
[1] ch. 22. 3. & 23. 6. & 24. 15, 21. Phil. 3. 5.
[2] ch. 23. 6.
[3] Gen. 3. 15. & 22. 18. & 26. 4. & 49. 10. Deut. 18. 15. 2 Sam. 7. 12. Ps. 132. 11. Is. 4. 2. & 7. 14. & 9. 6. & 40. 10. Jer. 23. 5. & 33. 14, 15, 16. Ezek. 34. 23. & 37. 24. Dan. 9. 24. Mic. 7. 20. ch. 13. 32. Rom. 15. 8. Tit. 2. 13.

any man, before that the accused have the accusers face to face, and have had opportunity to make his defence concerning the matter laid against him.

17 When therefore they were come together here, I made no delay, but on the next day sat down on the judgement-seat, and commanded the man to be

18 brought. Concerning whom, when the accusers stood up, they brought no charge of such evil things

19 as I supposed; but had certain questions against him of their own [d] religion, and of one Jesus, who

20 was dead, whom Paul affirmed to be alive. And I, being perplexed how to inquire concerning these things, asked whether he would go to Jerusalem,

21 and there be judged of these matters. But when Paul had appealed to be kept for the decision of [e] the emperor, I commanded him to be kept till I

22 should send him to Cæsar. And Agrippa *said* unto Festus, I also [f] could wish to hear the man myself. To-morrow, saith he, thou shalt hear him.

23 So on the morrow, when Agrippa was come, and Bernice, with great pomp, and they were entered into the place of hearing, with the chief captains, and the principal men of the city, at the command

24 of Festus Paul was brought in. And Festus saith, King Agrippa, and all men which are here present with us, ye behold this man, about whom all the multitude of the Jews made suit to me, both at Jerusalem and here, crying that he ought not to live

25 any longer. But I found that he had committed nothing worthy of death: and as he himself appealed

26 to [e] the emperor I determined to send him. Of whom I have no certain thing to write unto my lord. Wherefore I have brought him forth before you, and specially before thee, king Agrippa, that, after examination had, I may have somewhat to write.

27 For it seemeth to me unreasonable, in sending a prisoner, not withal to signify the charges against him.

26 And Agrippa said unto Paul, Thou art permitted to speak for thyself. Then Paul stretched forth his hand, and made his defence:

2 I think myself happy, king Agrippa, that I am to make my defence before thee this day touching all

3 the things whereof I am accused by the Jews: [a] especially because thou art expert in all customs and questions which are among the Jews: wherefore I

4 beseech thee to hear me patiently. My manner of life then from my youth up, which was from the beginning among mine own nation, and at Jerusalem,

5 know all the Jews; having knowledge of me from the first, if they be willing to testify, how that after the straitest sect of our religion I lived a Pharisee.

6 And now I stand *here* to be judged for the hope of

d Or, *superstition.*
e Gr. *the Augustus.*
f Or, *was wishing.*
a Or, *because thou art especially expert.*

7 Unto which *promise* [4]our twelve tribes, instantly serving *God* [5]day and night, [6]hope to come. For which hope's sake, king Agrippa, I am accused of the Jews.

8 Why should it be thought a thing incredible with you, that God should raise the dead?

9 [7]I verily thought with myself, that I ought to do many things contrary to the name of Jesus of Nazareth.

10 [8]Which thing I also did in Jerusalem: and many of the saints did I shut up in prison, having received authority [9]from the chief priests; and when they were put to death, I gave my voice against *them*.

11 [10]And I punished them oft in every synagogue, and compelled *them* to blaspheme; and being exceedingly mad against them, I persecuted *them* even unto strange cities.

12 [11]Whereupon as I went to Damascus with authority and commission from the chief priests,

13 At midday, O king, I saw in the way a light from heaven, above the brightness of the sun, shining round about me and them which journeyed with me.

14 And when we were all fallen to the earth, I heard a voice speaking unto me, and saying in the Hebrew tongue, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me? *it is* hard for thee to kick against the pricks.

15 And I said, Who art thou, Lord? And he said, I am Jesus whom thou persecutest.

16 But rise, and stand upon thy feet: for I have appeared unto thee for this purpose, [12]to make thee a minister and a witness both of these things which thou hast seen, and of those things in the which I will appear unto thee;

17 Delivering thee from the people, and *from* the Gentiles, [13]unto whom now I send thee,

18 [14]To open their eyes, *and* [15]to turn *them* from darkness to light, and *from* the power of Satan unto God, [16]that they may receive forgiveness of sins, and [17]inheritance among them which are [18]sanctified by faith that is in me.

19 Whereupon, O king Agrippa, I was not disobedient unto the heavenly vision:

20 But [19]shewed first unto them of Damascus, and at Jerusalem, and throughout all the coasts of Judæa, and *then* to the Gentiles, that they should repent and turn to God, and do [20]works meet for repentance.

21 For these causes [21]the Jews caught me in the temple, and went about to kill *me*.

22 Having therefore obtained help of God, I continue unto this day, witnessing both to small and great, saying none other things than those [22]which the prophets and [23]Moses did say should come:

23 [24]That Christ should suffer, *and* [25]that he should be the first that should rise from the dead, and [26]should shew light unto the people, and to the Gentiles.

24 And as he thus spake for himself, Festus said with a loud voice, Paul, [27]thou art beside thyself; much learning doth make thee mad.

25 But he said, I am not mad, most noble Festus; but speak forth the words of truth and soberness.

7 the promise made of God unto our fathers; unto which *promise* our twelve tribes, earnestly serving *God* night and day, hope to attain. And concerning
8 this hope I am accused by the Jews, O king! Why is it judged incredible with you, if God doth raise
9 the dead? I verily thought with myself, that I ought to do many things contrary to the name of
10 Jesus of Nazareth. And this I also did in Jerusalem: and I both shut up many of the saints in prisons, having received authority from the chief priests, and when they were put to death, I gave
11 my vote against them. And punishing them oftentimes in all the synagogues, I strove to make them blasphemе; and being exceedingly mad against them, I persecuted them even unto foreign cities.
12 [b]Whereupon as I journeyed to Damascus with the
13 authority and commission of the chief priests, at midday, O king, I saw on the way a light from heaven, above the brightness of the sun, shining round about me and them that journeyed with me.
14 And when we were all fallen to the earth, I heard a voice saying unto me in the Hebrew language, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me? it is hard for thee
15 to kick against [c]the goad. And I said, Who art thou, Lord? And the Lord said, I am Jesus whom
16 thou persecutest. But arise, and stand upon thy feet: for to this end have I appeared unto thee, to appoint thee a minister and a witness both of the things [d]wherein thou hast seen me, and of the
17 things wherein I will appear unto thee; delivering thee from the people, and from the Gentiles, unto
18 whom I send thee, to open their eyes, [e]that they may turn from darkness to light, and from the power of Satan unto God, that they may receive remission of sins and an inheritance among them that are sancti-
19 fied by faith in me. Wherefore, O king Agrippa, I
20 was not disobedient unto the heavenly vision: but declared both to them of Damascus first, and at Jerusalem, and throughout all the country of Judæa, and also to the Gentiles, that they should repent and turn to God, doing works worthy of [f]repentance.
21 For this cause the Jews seized me in the temple,
22 and assayed to kill me. Having therefore obtained the help that is from God, I stand unto this day testifying both to small and great, saying nothing but what the prophets and Moses did say should
23 come; [g]how that the Christ [h]must suffer, *and* [g]how that he first by the resurrection of the dead should proclaim light both to the people and to the Gentiles.

24 And as he thus made his defence, Festus saith with a loud voice, Paul, thou art mad; thy much learn-
25 ing doth turn thee to madness. But Paul saith, I am not mad, most excellent Festus; but speak forth

---

[4] Jam. 1. 1.
[5] Luke 2. 37. 1 Thess. 3. 10. 1 Tim. 5. 5.
[6] Phil. 3. 11.
[7] John 16. 2. 1 Tim. 1. 13.
[8] ch. 8. 3. Gal. 1. 13.
[9] ch. 9. 14, 21. & 22. 5.
[10] ch. 22. 19.
[11] ch. 9. 3. & 22. 6.
[12] ch. 22. 15.
[13] ch. 22. 21.
[14] Is. 35. 5. & 42. 7. Luke 1. 79. John 8. 12. 2 Cor. 4. 4. Eph. 1. 18. 1 Thess. 5. 5.
[15] 2 Cor. 6. 14. Eph. 4. 18. & 5. 8. Col. 1. 13. 1 Pet. 2. 9, 25.
[16] Luke 1. 77.
[17] Eph. 1. 11. Col. 1. 12.
[18] ch. 20. 32.
[19] ch. 9. 20, 22, 29. & 11. 26. & 13, & 14, & 16, & 17, & 18, & 19, & 20, & 21.
[20] Matt. 3. 8.
[21] ch. 21. 30, 31.
[22] Luke 24. 27, 44. ch. 24. 14. & 28. 23. Rom. 3. 21.
[23] John 5. 46.
[24] Luke 24. 26, 46.
[25] 1 Cor. 15. 20. Col. 1. 18. Rev. 1. 5.
[26] Luke 2. 32.
[27] 2 Kin. 9. 11. John 10. 20. 1 Cor. 1. 23. & 2. 13, 14. & 4. 10.

b Or, *on which errand.*
c Or. *goads.*
d Many ancient authorities read *which thou hast seen.*
e Or, *to turn them.*
f Or, *their repentance.*
g Or, *if.* Or, *whether.*
h Or, *is subject to suffering.*

26 For the king knoweth of these things, before whom also I speak freely: for I am persuaded that none of these things are hidden from him; for this thing was not done in a corner.

27 King Agrippa, believest thou the prophets? I know that thou believest.

28 Then Agrippa said unto Paul, Almost thou persuadest me to be a Christian.

29 And Paul said, [28] I would to God, that not only thou, but also all that hear me this day, were both almost, and altogether such as I am, except these bonds.

30 And when he had thus spoken, the king rose up, and the governor, and Bernice, and they that sat with them:

31 And when they were gone aside, they talked between themselves, saying, [29] This man doeth nothing worthy of death or of bonds.

32 Then said Agrippa unto Festus, This man might have been set at liberty, [30] if he had not appealed unto Cæsar.

CHAPTER XXVII.

1 *Paul shipping toward Rome,* 10 *foretelleth of the danger of the voyage,* 11 *but is not believed.* 14 *They are tossed to and fro with tempest,* 41 *and suffer shipwreck,* 22, 34, 44 *yet all come safe to land.*

AND when [1] it was determined that we should sail into Italy, they delivered Paul and certain other prisoners unto *one* named Julius, a centurion of Augustus' band.

2 And entering into a ship of Adramyttium, we launched, meaning to sail by the coasts of Asia; *one* [2] Aristarchus, a Macedonian of Thessalonica, being with us.

3 And the next *day* we touched at Sidon. And Julius [3] courteously entreated Paul, and gave *him* liberty to go unto his friends to refresh himself.

4 And when we had launched from thence, we sailed under Cyprus, because the winds were contrary.

5 And when we had sailed over the sea of Cilicia and Pamphylia, we came to Myra, *a city* of Lycia.

6 And there the centurion found a ship of Alexandria sailing into Italy; and he put us therein.

7 And when we had sailed slowly many days, and scarce were come over against Cnidus, the wind not suffering us, we sailed under Crete, over against Salmone;

8 And, hardly passing it, came unto a place which is called The fair havens; nigh whereunto was the city *of* Lasea.

9 Now when much time was spent, and when sailing was now dangerous, [4] because the fast was now already past, Paul admonished *them,*

10 And said unto them, Sirs, I perceive that this voyage will be with hurt and much damage, not only of the lading and ship, but also of our lives.

11 Nevertheless the centurion believed the master and the owner of the ship, more than those things which were spoken by Paul.

12 And because the haven was not commodious to winter in, the more part advised to depart thence also, if by any means they might attain to Phenice, *and there* to winter; *which is* an haven of Crete, and lieth toward the south west and north west.

13 And when the south wind blew softly, supposing that they had obtained *their* purpose, loosing *thence,* they sailed close by Crete.

26 words of truth and soberness. For the king knoweth of these things, unto whom also I speak freely:
for I am persuaded that none of these things is hid-
27 den from him; for this hath not been done in a corner. King Agrippa, believest thou the prophets?
28 I know that thou believest. And Agrippa *said* unto Paul, With but little persuasion thou wouldest
29 fain make me a Christian. And Paul *said,* I would to God, that whether with little or with much, not thou only, but also all that hear me this day, might become such as I am, except these bonds.

30 And the king rose up, and the governor, and Ber-
31 nice, and they that sat with them: and when they had withdrawn, they spake one to another, saying, This man doeth nothing worthy of death or of
32 bonds. And Agrippa said unto Festus, This man might have been set at liberty, if he had not appealed unto Cæsar.

27 And when it was determined that we should sail for Italy, they delivered Paul and certain other prisoners to a centurion named Julius, of the Au-
2 gustan [a] band. And embarking in a ship of Adramyttium, which was about to sail unto the places on the coast of Asia, we put to sea, Aristarchus,
3 a Macedonian of Thessalonica, being with us. And the next day we touched at Sidon: and Julius treated Paul kindly, and gave him leave to go unto
4 his friends and [b] refresh himself. And putting to sea from thence, we sailed under the lee of Cyprus,
5 because the winds were contrary. And when we had sailed across the sea which is off Cilicia and
6 Pamphylia, we came to Myra, *a city* of Lycia. And there the centurion found a ship of Alexandria sail-
7 ing for Italy; and he put us therein. And when we had sailed slowly many days, and were come with difficulty over against Cnidus, the wind not [c] further suffering us, we sailed under the lee of
8 Crete, over against Salmone; and with difficulty coasting along it we came unto a certain place called Fair Havens; nigh whereunto was the city of Lasea.

9 And when much time was spent, and the voyage was now dangerous, because the Fast was now al-
10 ready gone by, Paul admonished them, and said unto them, Sirs, I perceive that the voyage will be with injury and much loss, not only of the lading
11 and the ship, but also of our lives. But the centurion gave more heed to the master and to the owner of the ship, than to those things which were spoken
12 by Paul. And because the haven was not commodious to winter in, the more part advised to put to sea from thence, if by any means they could reach Phœnix, and winter *there; which is* a haven of Crete,
13 looking [d] north-east and south-east. And when the south wind blew softly, supposing that they had obtained their purpose, they weighed anchor and sailed

[28] 1 Cor. 7. 7.
[29] ch. 23. 9, 29. & 25. 25.
[30] ch. 25. 11.
[1] ch. 25. 12, 25.
[2] ch. 19. 29.
[3] ch. 24. 23. & 28. 16.
[4] The fast was on the tenth day of the seventh month, Lev. 23. 27, 29.

a Or, *cohort.*
b Gr. *receive attention.*
c Or, *suffering us to get there.*
d Gr. *down the south-west wind and down the north-west wind.*

14 But not long after there arose against it a tempestuous wind, called Euroclydon.
15 And when the ship was caught, and could not bear up into the wind, we let *her* drive.
16 And running under a certain island which is called Clauda, we had much work to come by the boat:
17 Which when they had taken up, they used helps, undergirding the ship; and, fearing lest they should fall into the quicksands, strake sail, and so were driven.
18 And we being exceedingly tossed with a tempest, the next *day* they lightened the ship;
19 And the third *day* [5] we cast out with our own hands the tackling of the ship.
20 And when neither sun nor stars in many days appeared, and no small tempest lay on *us*, all hope that we should be saved was then taken away.
21 But after long abstinence Paul stood forth in the midst of them, and said, Sirs, ye should have hearkened unto me, and not have loosed from Crete, and to have gained this harm and loss.
22 And now I exhort you to be of good cheer: for there shall be no loss of *any man's* life among you, but of the ship.
23 [6] For there stood by me this night the angel of God, whose I am, and [7] whom I serve,
24 Saying, Fear not, Paul; thou must be brought before Cæsar: and, lo, God hath given thee all them that sail with thee.
25 Wherefore, sirs, be of good cheer: [8] for I believe God, that it shall be even as it was told me.
26 Howbeit [9] we must be cast upon a certain island.
27 But when the fourteenth night was come, as we were driven up and down in Adria, about midnight the shipmen deemed that they drew near to some country;
28 And sounded, and found *it* twenty fathoms: and when they had gone a little further, they sounded again, and found *it* fifteen fathoms.
29 Then fearing lest we should have fallen upon rocks, they cast four anchors out of the stern, and wished for the day.
30 And as the shipmen were about to flee out of the ship, when they had let down the boat into the sea, under colour as though they would have cast anchors out of the foreship,
31 Paul said to the centurion and to the soldiers, Except these abide in the ship, ye cannot be saved.
32 Then the soldiers cut off the ropes of the boat, and let her fall off.
33 And while the day was coming on, Paul besought *them* all to take meat, saying, This day is the fourteenth day that ye have tarried and continued fasting, having taken nothing.
34 Wherefore I pray you to take *some* meat: for this is for your health: for [10] there shall not an hair fall from the head of any of you.
35 And when he had thus spoken, he took bread, and [11] gave thanks to God in presence of them all: and when he had broken *it*, he began to eat.
36 Then were they all of good cheer, and they also took *some* meat.
37 And we were in all in the ship two hundred threescore and sixteen [12] souls.

14 along Crete, close in shore. But after no long time there beat down from it a tempestuous wind, which
15 is called Euraquilo: and when the ship was caught, and could not face the wind, we gave way *to it*, and
16 were driven. And running under the lee of a small island called [e] Cauda, we were able, with difficulty,
17 to secure the boat: and when they had hoisted it up, they used helps, under-girding the ship; and, fearing lest they should be cast upon the Syrtis,
18 they lowered the gear, and so were driven. And as we laboured exceedingly with the storm, the next
19 day they began to throw *the freight* overboard; and the third day they cast out with their own hands
20 the [f] tackling of the ship. And when neither sun nor stars shone upon *us* for many days, and no small tempest lay on *us*, all hope that we should be saved
21 was now taken away. And when they had been long without food, then Paul stood forth in the midst of them, and said, Sirs, ye should have hearkened unto me, and not have set sail from Crete, and
22 have gotten this injury and loss. And now I exhort you to be of good cheer: for there shall be no
23 loss of life among you, but *only* of the ship. For there stood by me this night an angel of the God
24 whose I am, whom also I serve, saying, Fear not, Paul; thou must stand before Cæsar: and lo, God hath granted thee all them that sail with thee.
25 Wherefore, sirs, be of good cheer: for I believe God, that it shall be even so as it hath been spoken
26 unto me. Howbeit we must be cast upon a certain island.
27 But when the fourteenth night was come, as we were driven to and fro in the *sea of* Adria, about midnight the sailors surmised that they were drawing
28 near to some country; and they sounded, and found twenty fathoms: and after a little space, they
29 sounded again, and found fifteen fathoms. And fearing lest haply we should be cast ashore on rocky ground, they let go four anchors from the stern, and
30 [g] wished for the day. And as the sailors were seeking to flee out of the ship, and had lowered the boat into the sea, under colour as though they would lay
31 out anchors from the foreship, Paul said to the centurion and to the soldiers, Except these abide in the
32 ship, ye cannot be saved. Then the soldiers cut away the ropes of the boat, and let her fall off.
33 And while the day was coming on, Paul besought them all to take some food, saying, This day is the fourteenth day that ye wait and continue fasting,
34 having taken nothing. Wherefore I beseech you to take some food: for this is for your safety: for there shall not a hair perish from the head of any of
35 you. And when he had said this, and had taken bread, he gave thanks to God in the presence of all: and he brake it, and began to eat. Then were they
36 all of good cheer, and themselves also took food.
37 And we were in all in the ship [h] two hundred three-

[5] Jonah 1. 5.
[6] ch. 23. 11.
[7] Dan. 6. 16. Rom. 1. 9. 2 Tim. 1. 3.
[8] Luke 1. 45. Rom. 4. 20, 21. 2 Tim. 1. 12.
[9] ch. 28. 1.
[10] 1 Kin. 1. 52. Matt. 10. 30. Luke 12. 7. & 21. 18. Mark 8. 6. 15. 36.
[11] 1 Sam. 9. 13. Matt. 15. 36. Mark 8. 6. John 6. 11. 1 Tim. 4. 3. 4.
[12] ch. 2. 41. & 7. 14. Rom. 13. 1. 1 Pet. 3. 20.

e Many ancient authorities read *Clauda*.
f Or, *furniture*.
g Or, *prayed*.
h Some ancient authorities read *about threescore and sixteen souls*.

38 And when they had eaten enough, they lightened the ship, and cast out the wheat into the sea.

39 And when it was day, they knew not the land: but they discovered a certain creek with a shore, into the which they were minded, if it were possible, to thrust in the ship.

40 And when they had taken up the anchors, they committed *themselves* unto the sea, and loosed the rudder bands, and hoised up the mainsail to the wind, and made toward shore.

41 And falling into a place where two seas met, [13] they ran the ship aground; and the forepart stuck fast, and remained unmoveable, but the hinder part was broken with the violence of the waves.

42 And the soldiers' counsel was to kill the prisoners, lest any of them should swim out, and escape.

43 But the centurion, willing to save Paul, kept them from *their* purpose; and commanded that they which could swim should cast *themselves* first *into the sea*, and get to land:

44 And the rest, some on boards, and some on *broken pieces* of the ship. And so it came to pass, [14] that they escaped all safe to land.

CHAPTER XXVIII.

1 *Paul after his shipwreck is kindly entertained of the barbarians.* 5 *The viper on his hand hurteth him not.* 8 *He healeth many diseases in the island.* 11 *They depart towards Rome.* 17 *He declareth to the Jews the cause of his coming.* 24 *After his preaching some were persuaded, and some believed not.* 30 *Yet he preacheth there two years.*

AND when they were escaped, then they knew that [1] the island was called Melita.

2 And the [2] barbarous people shewed us no little kindness: for they kindled a fire, and received us every one, because of the present rain, and because of the cold.

3 And when Paul had gathered a bundle of sticks, and laid *them* on the fire, there came a viper out of the heat, and fastened on his hand.

4 And when the barbarians saw the *venomous* beast hang on his hand, they said among themselves, No doubt this man is a murderer, whom, though he hath escaped the sea, yet vengeance suffereth not to live.

5 And he shook off the beast into the fire, and [3] felt no harm.

6 Howbeit they looked when he should have swollen, or fallen down dead suddenly: but after they had looked a great while, and saw no harm come to him, they changed their minds, and [4] said that he was a god.

7 In the same quarters were possessions of the chief man of the island, whose name was Publius; who received us, and lodged us three days courteously.

8 And it came to pass, that the father of Publius lay sick of a fever and of a bloody flux: to whom Paul entered in, and [5] prayed, and [6] laid his hands on him, and healed him.

9 So when this was done, others also, which had diseases in the island, came, and were healed:

10 Who also honoured us with many [7] honours; and when we departed, they laded *us* with such things as were necessary.

11 And after three months we departed in a ship of Alexandria, which had wintered in the isle, whose sign was Castor and Pollux.

[13] 2 Cor. 11. 25.
[14] ver. 22.
[1] ch. 27. 26.
[2] Rom. 1. 14. 1 Cor. 14. 11. Col. 3. 11.
[3] Mark 16. 18. Luke 10. 19.
[4] ch. 14. 11.
[5] Jam. 5. 14, 15.
[6] Mark 6. 5. & 7. 32. & 16. 18. Luke 4. 40.

38 score and sixteen souls. And when they had eaten enough, they lightened the ship, throwing out the
39 wheat into the sea. And when it was day, they knew not the land: but they perceived a certain bay with a beach, and they took counsel whether
40 they could [i] drive the ship upon it. And casting off the anchors, they left them in the sea, at the same time loosing the bands of the rudders; and hoisting up the foresail to the wind, they made for the beach.
41 But lighting upon a place where two seas met, they ran the vessel aground; and the foreship struck and
42 remained unmoveable, but the stern began to break up by the violence *of the waves*. And the soldiers' counsel was to kill the prisoners, lest any *of them*
43 should swim out, and escape. But the centurion, desiring to save Paul, stayed them from their purpose; and commanded that they which could swim should cast themselves overboard, and get first to
44 the land: and the rest, some on planks, and some on *other* things from the ship. And so it came to pass, that they all escaped safe to the land.

28 And when we were escaped, then we knew that
2 the island was called [a] Melita. And the barbarians shewed us no common kindness: for they kindled a fire, and received us all, because of the present rain,
3 and because of the cold. But when Paul had gathered a bundle of sticks, and laid them on the fire, a viper came out [b] by reason of the heat, and fastened
4 on his hand. And when the barbarians saw the beast hanging from his hand, they said one to another, No doubt this man is a murderer, whom, though he hath escaped from the sea, yet Justice
5 hath not suffered to live. Howbeit he shook off the
6 beast into the fire, and took no harm. But they expected that he would have swollen, or fallen down dead suddenly: but when they were long in expectation, and beheld nothing amiss come to him, they changed their minds, and said that he was a god.

7 Now in the neighbourhood of that place were lands belonging to the chief man of the island, named Publius; who received us, and entertained us three
8 days courteously. And it was so, that the father of Publius lay sick of fever and dysentery: unto whom Paul entered in, and prayed, and laying his hands
9 on him healed him. And when this was done, the rest also which had diseases in the island came, and
10 were cured: who also honoured us with many honours; and when we sailed, they put on board such things as we needed.

11 And after three months we set sail in a ship of Alexandria, which had wintered in the island, whose

ch. 19. 11, 12. 1 Cor. 12. 9, 28.
[7] Matt. 15. 6. 1 Tim. 5. 17.

[i] Some ancient authorities read *bring the ship safe to shore.*

[a] Some ancient authorities read *Melitene.*
[b] Or, *from the heat.*

12 And landing at Syracuse, we tarried *there* three days.

13 And from thence we fetched a compass, and came to Rhegium: and after one day the south wind blew, and we came the next day to Puteoli:

14 Where we found brethren, and were desired to tarry with them seven days: and so we went toward Rome.

15 And from thence, when the brethren heard of us, they came to meet us as far as Appii forum, and The three taverns: whom when Paul saw, he thanked God, and took courage.

16 And when we came to Rome, the centurion delivered the prisoners to the captain of the guard: but [8] Paul was suffered to dwell by himself with a soldier that kept him.

17 And it came to pass, that after three days Paul called the chief of the Jews together: and when they were come together, he said unto them, Men *and* brethren, [9] though I have committed nothing against the people, or customs of our fathers, yet [10] was I delivered prisoner from Jerusalem into the hands of the Romans.

18 Who, [11] when they had examined me, would have let *me* go, because there was no cause of death in me.

19 But when the Jews spake against *it*, [12] I was constrained to appeal unto Cæsar; not that I had ought to accuse my nation of.

20 For this cause therefore have I called for you, to see *you*, and to speak with *you:* because that [13] for the hope of Israel I am bound with [14] this chain.

21 And they said unto him, We neither received letters out of Judæa concerning thee, neither any of the brethren that came shewed or spake any harm of thee.

22 But we desire to hear of thee what thou thinkest: for as concerning this sect, we know that every where [15] it is spoken against.

23 And when they had appointed him a day, there came many to him into *his* lodging; [16] to whom he expounded and testified the kingdom of God, persuading them concerning Jesus, [17] both out of the law of Moses, and *out of* the prophets, from morning till evening.

24 And [18] some believed the things which were spoken, and some believed not.

25 And when they agreed not among themselves, they departed, after that Paul had spoken one word, Well spake the Holy Ghost by Esaias the prophet unto our fathers,

26 Saying, [19] Go unto this people, and say, Hearing ye shall hear, and shall not understand; and seeing ye shall see, and not perceive:

27 For the heart of this people is waxed gross, and their ears are dull of hearing, and their eyes have they closed; lest they should see with *their* eyes, and hear with *their* ears, and understand with *their* heart, and should be converted, and I should heal them.

28 Be it known therefore unto you, that the salvation of God is sent [20] unto the Gentiles, and *that* they will hear it.

29 And when he had said these words, the Jews departed, and had great reasoning among themselves.

[8] ch. 24. 25. & 27. 3.
[9] ch. 24. 12, 13. & 25. 8.
[10] ch. 21. 33.
[11] ch. 22. 24. & 24. 10. & 25. 8. & 26. 31.
[12] ch. 25. 11.
[13] ch. 26. 6, 7.
[14] ch. 26. 29. Eph. 3. 1. & 4. 1. & 6. 20. 2 Tim. 1. 16. & 2. 9. Philem. 10, 13.
[15] Luke 2. 34. ch. 24. 5, 14. 1 Pet. 2. 12. & 4. 14.
[16] Luke 24. 27. ch. 17. 3. & 19. 8.
[17] See on ch. 26. 6, 22.
[18] ch. 14. 4. & 17. 4.
[19] Is. 6. 9. Jer. 5. 21. Ezek. 12. 2. Matt. 13. 14, 15. Mark 4. 12. Luke 8. 10. John 12. 40. Rom. 11. 8.

12 sign was [c] The Twin Brothers. And touching at
13 Syracuse, we tarried there three days. And from thence we [d] made a circuit, and arrived at Rhegium: and after one day a south wind sprang up, and on
14 the second day we came to Puteoli: where we found brethren, and were intreated to tarry with them
15 seven days: and so we came to Rome. And from thence the brethren, when they heard of us, came to meet us as far as The Market of Appius, and The Three Taverns: whom when Paul saw, he thanked God, and took courage.

16 And when we entered into Rome, [e] Paul was suffered to abide by himself with the soldier that guarded him.

17 And it came to pass, that after three days he called together [f] those that were the chief of the Jews: and when they were come together, he said unto them, I, brethren, though I had done nothing against the people, or the customs of our fathers, yet was delivered prisoner from Jerusalem into the
18 hands of the Romans: who, when they had examined me, desired to set me at liberty, because there
19 was no cause of death in me. But when the Jews spake against it, I was constrained to appeal unto Cæsar; not that I had aught to accuse my nation
20 of. For this cause therefore did I [g] intreat you to see and to speak with *me:* for because of the hope
21 of Israel I am bound with this chain. And they said unto him, We neither received letters from Judæa concerning thee, nor did any of the brethren come hither and report or speak any harm of thee.
22 But we desire to hear of thee what thou thinkest: for as concerning this sect, it is known to us that everywhere it is spoken against.

23 And when they had appointed him a day, they came to him into his lodging in great number; to whom he expounded *the matter*, testifying the kingdom of God, and persuading them concerning Jesus, both from the law of Moses and from the prophets,
24 from morning till evening. And some believed the things which were spoken, and some disbelieved.
25 And when they agreed not among themselves, they departed, after that Paul had spoken one word, Well spake the Holy Ghost [h] by Isaiah the prophet unto
26 your fathers, saying,

Go thou unto this people, and say,
By hearing ye shall hear, and shall in no wise understand;
And seeing ye shall see, and shall in no wise perceive:

27 For this people's heart is waxed gross,
And their ears are dull of hearing,
And their eyes they have closed;
Lest haply they should perceive with their eyes,
And hear with their ears,
And understand with their heart,
And should turn again,
And I should heal them.

28 Be it known therefore unto you, that this salvation of God is sent unto the Gentiles: they will also hear.[i]

[20] Matt. 21. 41, 43. ch. 13, 46, 47. & 18. 6. & 22. 21. & 26. 17, 18. Rom. 11. 11.
[c] Gr. *Dioscuri.*
[d] Some ancient authorities read *cast loose.*
[e] Some ancient authorities insert *the centurion delivered the prisoners to the captain of the prætorian guard: but.*
[f] Or, *those that were of the Jews first.*
[g] Or, *call for you, to see and to speak with you.*
[h] Or, *through.*
[i] Some ancient authorities insert ver. 29 *And when he had said these words, the Jews departed, having much disputing among themselves.*

30 And Paul dwelt two whole years in his own hired house, and received all that came in unto him,
31 [21] Preaching the kingdom of God, and teaching those things which concern the Lord Jesus Christ, with all confidence, no man forbidding him.

30 And he abode two whole years in his own hired dwelling, and received all that went in unto him,
31 preaching the kingdom of God, and teaching the things concerning the Lord Jesus Christ with all boldness, none forbidding him.

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE ROMANS.

CHAPTER I.

1 *Paul commendeth his calling to the Romans,* 9 *and his desire to come to them.* 16 *What his gospel is, and the righteousness which it sheweth.* 18 *God is angry with all manner of sin.* 21 *What were the sins of the Gentiles.*

PAUL, a servant of Jesus Christ, [1] called *to be* an apostle, [2] separated unto the gospel of God,
2 ([3] Which he had promised afore [4] by his prophets in the holy scriptures,)
3 Concerning his Son Jesus Christ our Lord, [5] which was [6] made of the seed of David according to the flesh;
4 And [7] declared *to be* the Son of God with power, according [8] to the spirit of holiness, by the resurrection from the dead:
5 By whom [9] we have received grace and apostleship, for [10] obedience to the faith among all nations, [11] for his name:
6 Among whom are ye also the called of Jesus Christ:
7 To all that be in Rome, beloved of God, [12] called *to be* saints: [13] Grace to you and peace from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.
8 First, [14] I thank my God through Jesus Christ for you all, that [15] your faith is spoken of throughout the whole world.
9 For [16] God is my witness, [17] whom I serve with my spirit in the gospel of his Son, that [18] without ceasing I make mention of you always in my prayers;
10 [19] Making request, if by any means now at length I might have a prosperous journey [20] by the will of God to come unto you.
11 For I long to see you, that [21] I may impart unto you some spiritual gift, to the end ye may be established;
12 That is, that I may be comforted together with you by [22] the mutual faith both of you and me.
13 Now I would not have you ignorant, brethren, that [23] oftentimes I purposed to come unto you, (but [24] was let hitherto,) that I might have some [25] fruit among you also, even as among other Gentiles.
14 [26] I am debtor both to the Greeks, and to the Barbarians; both to the wise, and to the unwise.

1 PAUL, a [a] servant of Jesus Christ, called *to be* an
2 apostle, separated unto the gospel of God, which he promised afore [b] by his prophets in the holy scrip-
3 tures, concerning his Son, who was born of the seed
4 of David according to the flesh, who was [c] declared *to be* the Son of God [d] with power, according to the spirit of holiness, by the resurrection of the dead;
5 *even* Jesus Christ our Lord, through whom we received grace and apostleship, unto obedience [e] of faith among all the nations, for his name's sake:
6 among whom are ye also, called *to be* Jesus Christ's:
7 to all that are in Rome, beloved of God, called *to be* saints: Grace to you and peace from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

8 First, I thank my God through Jesus Christ for you all, [f] that your faith is proclaimed throughout
9 the whole world. For God is my witness, whom I serve in my spirit in the gospel of his Son, how unceasingly I make mention of you, always in my
10 prayers making request, if by any means now at length I may be prospered [g] by the will of God to
11 come unto you. For I long to see you, that I may impart unto you some spiritual gift, to the end ye
12 may be established; that is, that I with you may be comforted in you, each of us by the other's faith,
13 both yours and mine. And I would not have you ignorant, brethren, that oftentimes I purposed to come unto you (and was hindered hitherto), that I might have some fruit in you also, even as in the
14 rest of the Gentiles. I am debtor both to Greeks and to Barbarians, both to the wise and to the fool-

[21] ch. 4. 31. Eph. 6. 19.
[1] Acts 22. 21. 1 Cor. 1. 1. Gal. 1. 1. 1 Tim. 1. 11. & 2. 7. 2 Tim. 1. 11,
[2] Acts 9. 15. & 13. 2. Gal. 1. 15.
[3] See on Acts 26. 6. Tit. 1. 2.
[4] ch. 3. 21. & 16. 26. Gal. 3. 8.
[5] Matt. 1. 6, 16. Luke 1. 32. Acts 2. 30. 2 Tim. 2. 8.
[6] John 1. 14. Gal. 4. 4.
[7] Acts 13. 33.
[8] Heb. 9. 14.
[9] ch. 12. 3. & 15. 15. 1 Cor. 15. 10. Gal. 1. 15. & 2. 9. Eph. 3. 8.
[10] Acts 6. 7. ch. 16. 26.
[11] Acts 9. 15.
[12] ch. 9. 24. 1 Cor. 1. 2. 1 Thess. 4. 7.
[13] 1 Cor. 1. 3. 2 Cor. 1. 2. Gal. 1. 3.
[14] 1 Cor. 1. 4. Phil. 1. 3. Col. 1. 3, 4. 1 Thess. 1. 2. Philem. 4.
[15] ch. 16. 19. 1 Thess. 1. 8.
[16] ch. 9. 1. 2 Cor. 1. 23. Phil. 1. 8. 1 Thess. 2. 5.
[17] Acts 27. 23. 2 Tim. 1. 3.
[18] 1 Thess. 3. 10.
[19] ch. 15. 23, 32. 1 Thess. 3. 10.
[20] Jam. 4. 15.
[21] ch. 15. 29.
[22] Tit. 1. 4. 2 Pet. 1. 1.
[23] ch. 15. 23.
[24] See Acts 16. 7. 1 Thess. 2. 18.
[25] Phil. 4. 17.
[26] 1 Cor. 9. 16.
a Gr. *bond-servant.*
b Or, *through.*
c Gr. *determined.*
d Or, *in.*
e Or, *to the faith.*
f Or, *because:*
g Gr. *in.*

15 So, as much as in me is, I am ready to preach the gospel to you that are at Rome also.

16 For [27] I am not ashamed of the gospel of Christ: for [28] it is the power of God unto salvation to every one that believeth; [29] to the Jew first, and also to the Greek.

17 For [30] therein is the righteousness of God revealed from faith to faith: as it is written, [31] The just shall live by faith.

18 [32] For the wrath of God is revealed from heaven against all ungodliness and unrighteousness of men, who hold the truth in unrighteousness;

19 Because [33] that which may be known of God is manifest in them; for [34] God hath shewed *it* unto them.

20 For [35] the invisible things of him from the creation of the world are clearly seen, being understood by the things that are made, *even* his eternal power and Godhead; so that they are without excuse:

21 Because that, when they knew God, they glorified *him* not as God, neither were thankful; but [36] became vain in their imaginations, and their foolish heart was darkened.

22 [37] Professing themselves to be wise, they became fools,

23 And changed the glory of the uncorruptible [38] God into an image made like to corruptible man, and to birds, and fourfooted beasts, and creeping things.

24 [39] Wherefore God also gave them up to uncleanness through the lusts of their own hearts, [40] to dishonour their own bodies [41] between themselves:

25 Who changed [42] the truth of God [43] into a lie, and worshipped and served the creature more than the Creator, who is blessed for ever. Amen.

26 For this cause God gave them up unto [44] vile affections: for even their women did change the natural use into that which is against nature:

27 And likewise also the men, leaving the natural use of the woman, burned in their lust one toward another; men with men working that which is unseemly, and receiving in themselves that recompence of their error which was meet.

28 And even as they did not like to retain God in *their* knowledge, God gave them over to a reprobate mind, to do those things [45] which are not convenient;

29 Being filled with all unrighteousness, fornication, wickedness, covetousness, maliciousness; full of envy, murder, debate, deceit, malignity; whisperers,

30 Backbiters, haters of God, despiteful, proud, boasters, inventors of evil things, disobedient to parents,

31 Without understanding, covenant-breakers, without natural affection, implacable, unmerciful:

32 Who [46] knowing the judgment of God, that they which commit such things [47] are worthy of death, not only do the same, but [48] have pleasure in them that do them.

15 ish. So, as much as in me is, I am ready to preach
16 the gospel to you also that are in Rome. For I am not ashamed of the gospel: for it is the power of God unto salvation to every one that believeth; to
17 the Jew first, and also to the Greek. For therein is revealed a righteousness of God [h] by faith unto faith: as it is written, But the righteous shall live [h] by faith.

18 For [i] the wrath of God is revealed from heaven against all ungodliness and unrighteousness of men,
19 who [j] hold down the truth in unrighteousness; because that which may be known of God is manifest
20 in them; for God manifested it unto them. For the invisible things of him since the creation of the world are clearly seen, being perceived through the things that are made, *even* his everlasting power and
21 divinity; [k] that they may be without excuse: because that, knowing God, they glorified him not as God, neither gave thanks; but became vain in their
22 reasonings, and their senseless heart was darkened. Professing themselves to be wise, they became fools,
23 and changed the glory of the incorruptible God for the likeness of an image of corruptible man, and of birds, and fourfooted beasts, and creeping things.

24 Wherefore God gave them up in the lusts of their hearts unto uncleanness, that their bodies should be
25 dishonoured among themselves: for that they exchanged the truth of God for a lie, and worshipped and served the creature rather than the Creator, who is blessed [l] for ever. Amen.
26 For this cause God gave them up unto [m] vile passions: for their women changed the natural use
27 into that which is against nature: and likewise also the men, leaving the natural use of the woman, burned in their lust one toward another, men with men working unseemliness, and receiving in themselves that recompense of their error which was due.

28 And even as they [n] refused to have God in *their* knowledge, God gave them up unto a reprobate
29 mind, to do those things which are not fitting; being filled with all unrighteousness, wickedness, covetousness, maliciousness; full of envy, murder, strife,
30 deceit, malignity; whisperers, backbiters, [o] hateful to God, insolent, haughty, boastful, inventors of
31 evil things, disobedient to parents, without understanding, covenant-breakers, without natural affec-
32 tion, unmerciful: who, knowing the ordinance of God, that they which practise such things are worthy of death, not only do the same, but also consent with them that practise them.

---

[27] Ps 40. 9, 10. Mark 8. 38. 2 Tim. 1. 8.
[28] 1 Cor. 1. 18. & 15. 2.
[29] Luke 2. 30. 31, 32. & 24. 47. Acts 3. 26. & 13. 26, 46. ch. 2. 9.
[30] ch. 3. 21.
[31] Hab. 2. 4. John 3. 36. Gal. 3. 11. Phil. 3. 9. Heb. 10. 38.
[32] Acts 17. 30. Eph. 5. 6. Col. 3. 6.
[33] Acts 14. 17.
[34] John 1. 9.
[35] Ps. 19. 1, &c. Acts 14. 17. & 17. 27.
[36] 2 Kin. 17. 15. Jer. 2. 5. Eph. 4. 17, 18.
[37] Jer. 10. 14.
[38] Deut. 4. 16, &c. Ps. 106. 20. Is. 40. 18, 25. Jer. 2. 11. Ezek. 8. 10. Acts 17. 29.
[39] Ps. 81. 12. Acts 7. 42. Eph. 4. 18, 19. 2 Thess. 2. 11, 12.
[40] 1 Cor. 6. 18. 1 Thess. 4. 4. 1 Pet. 4. 3.
[41] Lev. 18. 22.
[42] 1 Thess. 1. 9. 1 John 5. 20.
[43] Is. 44. 20. Jer. 10. 14. & 13. 25. Amos 2. 4.
[44] Lev. 18. 22, 23. Eph. 5. 12. Jude 10.
[45] Eph. 5. 4.
[46] ch. 2. 2.
[47] ch. 6. 21.
[48] Ps. 50. 18. Hos. 7. 3.

h Gr. *from.*
i Or, *a wrath.*
j Or, *hold the truth.*
k Or, *so that they are.*
l Gr. *unto the ages.*
m Gr. *passions of dishonour.*
n Gr. *did not approve.*
o Or, *haters of God.*

CHAPTER II.

1 *They that sin, though they condemn it in others, cannot excuse themselves,* 6 *and much less escape the judgment of God,* 9 *whether they be Jews or Gentiles.* 14 *The Gentiles cannot escape,* 17 *nor yet the Jews,* 25 *whom their circumcision shall not profit, if they keep not the law.*

THEREFORE thou art [1] inexcusable, O man, whosoever thou art that judgest: [2] for wherein thou judgest another, thou condemnest thyself; for thou that judgest doest the same things.

2 But we are sure that the judgment of God is according to truth against them which commit such things.

3 And thinkest thou this, O man, that judgest them which do such things, and doest the same, that thou shalt escape the judgment of God?

4 Or despisest thou [3] the riches of his goodness and [4] forbearance and [5] long-suffering; [6] not knowing that the goodness of God leadeth thee to repentance?

5 But after thy hardness and impenitent heart [7] treasurest up unto thyself wrath against the day of wrath and revelation of the righteous judgment of God;

6 [8] Who will render to every man according to his deeds:

7 To them who by patient continuance in well doing seek for glory and honour and immortality, eternal life:

8 But unto them that are contentious, and [9] do not obey the truth, but obey unrighteousness, indignation and wrath,

9 Tribulation and anguish, upon every soul of man that doeth evil, of the Jew [10] first, and also of the Gentile;

10 [11] But glory, honour, and peace, to every man that worketh good, to the Jew first, and also to the Gentile:

11 For [12] there is no respect of persons with God.

12 For as many as have sinned without law shall also perish without law: and as many as have sinned in the law shall be judged by the law;

13 (For [13] not the hearers of the law *are* just before God, but the doers of the law shall be justified.

14 For when the Gentiles, which have not the law, do by nature the things contained in the law, these, having not the law, are a law unto themselves:

15 Which shew the work of the law written in their hearts, their conscience also bearing witness, and *their* thoughts the mean while accusing or else excusing one another;)

16 [14] In the day when God shall judge the secrets of men [15] by Jesus Christ [16] according to my gospel.

17 Behold, [17] thou art called a Jew, and [18] restest in the law, [19] and makest thy boast of God,

18 And [20] knowest *his* will, and [21] approvest the things that are more excellent, being instructed out of the law;

19 And [22] art confident that thou thyself art a guide of the blind, a light of them which are in darkness,

20 An instructor of the foolish, a teacher of babes, [23] which hast the form of knowledge and of the truth in the law.

2 Wherefore thou art without excuse, O man, whosoever thou art that judgest: for wherein thou
judgest [a] another, thou condemnest thyself; for
thou that judgest dost practise the same things.
2 [b] And we know that the judgement of God is according to truth against them that practise such
3 things. And reckonest thou this, O man, who judgest them that practise such things, and doest the
same, that thou shalt escape the judgement of God?
4 Or despisest thou the riches of his goodness and forbearance and longsuffering, not knowing that the
5 goodness of God leadeth thee to repentance? but after thy hardness and impenitent heart treasurest
up for thyself wrath in the day of wrath and reve-
6 lation of the righteous judgement of God; who will render to every man according to his works:
7 to them that by patience in well-doing seek for glory and honour and incorruption, eternal life: but
8 unto them that are factious, and obey not the truth, but obey unrighteousness, *shall be* wrath and indig-
9 nation, tribulation and anguish, upon every soul of man that worketh evil, of the Jew first, and also
10 of the Greek; but glory and honour and peace to every man that worketh good, to the Jew first, and
11 also to the Greek: for there is no respect of per-
12 sons with God. For as many as have sinned without law shall also perish without law: and as many as
13 have sinned under law shall be judged by law; for not the hearers of a law are [c] just before God, but
14 the doers of a law shall be [d] justified: for when Gentiles which have no law do by nature the things of the law, these, having no law, are a law unto
15 themselves; in that they shew the work of the law written in their hearts, their conscience bearing witness therewith, and their [e] thoughts one with another
16 accusing or else excusing *them;* in the day when God [f] shall judge the secrets of men, according to my gospel, by Jesus Christ.

17 But if thou bearest the name of a Jew, and rest-
18 est upon [g] the law, and gloriest in God, and knowest [h] his will, and [i] approvest the things that are excel-
19 lent, being instructed out of the law, and art confident that thou thyself art a guide of the blind, a
20 light of them that are in darkness, [j] a corrector of the foolish, a teacher of babes, having in the law the

---

[1] ch. 1. 20.
[2] 2 Sam. 12. 5, 6, 7. Matt. 7. 1, 2. John 8. 9.
[3] ch. 9. 23. Eph. 1. 7. & 2. 4, 7.
[4] ch. 3. 25.
[5] Ex. 34. 6.
[6] Is. 30. 18. 2 Pet. 3. 9, 15.
[7] Deut. 32. 34. Jam. 5. 3.
[8] Job 34. 11. Ps. 62. 12. Pro. 24. 12. Jer. 17. 10. & 32. 19. Matt. 16. 27. ch. 14. 12. 1 Cor. 3. 8. 2 Cor. 5. 10. Rev. 2. 23. & 20. 12. & 22. 12.
[9] Job 24. 13. ch. 1. 18. 2 Thess. 1. 8.
[10] Amos 3. 2. Luke 12. 47, 48. 1 Pet. 4. 17.
[11] 1 Pet. 1. 7.
[12] Deut. 10. 17. 2 Chr. 19. 7. Job 34. 19. Acts 10. 34. Gal. 2. 6. Eph. 6. 9. Col. 3. 25. 1 Pet. 1. 17.
[13] Matt. 7. 21. Jam. 1. 22, 23, 25. 1 John 3. 7.
[14] Eccles. 12. 14. Matt. 25. 31. John 12. 48. ch. 3. 6. 1 Cor. 4. 5. Rev. 20. 12.
[15] John 5. 22. Acts 10. 42. & 17. 31. 2 Tim. 4. 1, 8. 1 Pet. 4. 5.
[16] ch. 16. 25. 1 Tim. 1. 11. 2 Tim. 2. 8.
[17] Matt. 3. 9. John 8. 33. ch. 9. 6, 7. 2 Cor. 11. 22.
[18] Mic. 3. 11. ch. 9. 4.
[19] Is. 45. 25. & 48. 2. John 8. 41.
[20] Deut. 4. 8. Ps. 147. 19, 20.
[21] Phil. 1. 10.
[22] Matt. 15. 14. & 23. 16, 17, 19, 24. John 9. 34, 40, 41.
[23] ch. 6. 17. 2 Tim. 1. 13. & 3. 5.

a Gr. *the other.*
b Many ancient authorities read *For.*
c Or, *righteous.*
d Or, *accounted righteous.*
e Or, *reasonings.*
f Or, *judgeth.*
g Or, *a law.*
h Or, *the Will.*
i Or, *provest the things that differ.*
j Or, *an instructor.*

21 [24] Thou therefore which teachest another, teachest
thou not thyself? thou that preachest a man should
not steal, dost thou steal?
22 Thou that sayest a man should not commit
adultery, dost thou commit adultery? thou that abhor-
rest idols, [25] dost thou commit sacrilege?
23 Thou that [26] makest thy boast of the law, through
breaking the law dishonourest thou God?
24 For the name of God is blasphemed among the
Gentiles through you, as it is [27] written.
25 [28] For circumcision verily profiteth, if thou keep
the law: but if thou be a breaker of the law, thy cir-
cumcision is made uncircumcision.
26 Therefore [29] if the uncircumcision keep the right-
eousness of the law, shall not his uncircumcision be
counted for circumcision?
27 And shall not uncircumcision which is by nature, if
it fulfil the law, [30] judge thee, who by the letter and cir-
cumcision dost transgress the law?
28 For [31] he is not a Jew, which is one outwardly;
neither *is that* circumcision, which is outward in the
flesh:
29 But he *is* a Jew, [32] which is one inwardly; and
[33] circumcision *is that* of the heart, [34] in the spirit, *and*
not in the letter; [35] whose praise *is* not of men, but of
God.

CHAPTER III.

1 *The Jews' prerogative:* 3 *which they have not lost:* 9 *howbeit the law convinceth them also of sin:* 20 *therefore no flesh is justified by the law,* 28 *but all, without difference, by faith only:* 31 *and yet the law is not abolished.*

WHAT advantage then hath the Jew? or what
profit *is there* of circumcision?
2 Much every way: chiefly, because that [1] unto them
were committed the oracles of God.
3 For what if [2] some did not believe? [3] shall their
unbelief make the faith of God without effect?
4 [4] God forbid: yea, let [5] God be true, but [6] every
man a liar; as it is written, [7] That thou mightest be
justified in thy sayings, and mightest overcome when
thou art judged.
5 But if our unrighteousness commend the righteous-
ness of God, what shall we say? *Is* God unrighteous
who taketh vengeance? ([8] I speak as a man)
6 God forbid: for then [9] how shall God judge the
world?
7 For if the truth of God hath more abounded
through my lie unto his glory; why yet am I also
judged as a sinner?
8 And not *rather*, (as we be slanderously reported,
and as some affirm that we say,) [10] Let us do evil, that
good may come? whose damnation is just.
9 What then? are we better *than they?* No, in no
wise: for we have before proved both Jews and Gen-
tiles, that [11] they are all under sin;
10 As it is written, [12] There is none righteous, no, not
one:
11 There is none that understandeth, there is none
that seeketh after God.
12 They are all gone out of the way, they are to-

21 form of knowledge and of the truth; thou there-
fore that teachest another, teachest thou not thy-
self? thou that preachest a man should not steal,
22 dost thou steal? thou that sayest a man should
not commit adultery, dost thou commit adultery?
thou that abhorrest idols, dost thou [k] rob temples?
23 thou who gloriest in [l] the law, through thy trans-
24 gression of the law dishonourest thou God? For
the name of God is blasphemed among the Gentiles
25 because of you, even as it is written. For circum-
cision indeed profiteth, if thou be a doer of the law:
but if thou be a transgressor of the law, thy circum-
26 cision is become uncircumcision. If therefore the
uncircumcision keep the ordinances of the law, shall
not his uncircumcision be reckoned for circumci-
27 sion? and shall not the uncircumcision which is by
nature, if it fulfil the law, judge thee, who with the
letter and circumcision art a transgressor of the
28 law? For he is not a Jew, which is one outwardly;
neither is that circumcision, which is outward in the
29 flesh: but he is a Jew, which is one inwardly; and
circumcision is that of the heart, in the spirit, not
in the letter; whose praise is not of men, but of
God.

3 What advantage then hath the Jew? or what is
2 the profit of circumcision? Much every way: first
of all, that they were intrusted with the oracles of
3 God. For what if some were without faith? shall
their want of faith make of none effect the faithful-
4 ness of God? [a] God forbid: yea, let God be found
true, but every man a liar; as it is written,
That thou mightest be justified in thy words,
And mightest prevail when thou comest into
judgement.
5 But if our unrighteousness commendeth the right-
eousness of God, what shall we say? Is God un-
righteous who visiteth with wrath? (I speak after
6 the manner of men.) God forbid: for then how
7 shall God judge the world? [b] But if the truth of
God through my lie abounded unto his glory, why
8 am I also still judged as a sinner? and why not (as
we be slanderously reported, and as some affirm
that we say), Let us do evil, that good may come?
whose condemnation is just.
9 What then? [c] are we in worse case than they?
No, in no wise: for we before laid to the charge
both of Jews and Greeks, that they are all under
10 sin; as it is written,
There is none righteous, no, not one;
11 There is none that understandeth,
There is none that seeketh after God;
12 They have all turned aside, they are together be-
come unprofitable;

[24] Ps. 50. 16, &c. Matt. 23. 3, &c.
[25] Mal. 3. 8.
[26] ver. 17.
[27] 2 Sam. 12. 14. Is. 52, 5. Ezek. 36. 20, 23.
[28] Gal. 5. 3.
[29] Acts 10. 34, 35.
[30] Matt. 12. 41, 42.
[31] Matt. 3. 9. John 8. 39. ch. 9. 6, 7. Gal. 6. 15. Rev. 2. 9.
[32] 1 Pet. 3. 4.
[33] Phil. 3. 3. Col. 2. 11.
[34] ch. 7. 6. 2 Cor. 3. 6.
[35] 1 Cor. 4. 5. 2 Cor. 10. 18. 1 Thess. 2. 4.
[1] Deut. 4. 7, 8. Ps. 147. 19, 20. ch. 2. 18. & 9. 4.
[2] ch. 10. 16. Heb. 4. 2.
[3] Num. 23. 19. ch. 9. 6. & 11. 29. 2 Tim. 2. 13.
[4] Job 40. 8.
[5] John 3. 33.
[6] Ps. 62. 9. & 116. 11.
[7] Ps. 51. 4.
[8] ch. 6. 19. Gal. 3. 15.
[9] Gen. 18. 25. Job 8. 3. & 34. 17.
[10] ch. 5. 20. & 6. 1, 15.
[11] ver. 23. Gal. 3. 22.
[12] Ps. 14. 1, 2, 3. & 53. 1.

k Or, *commit sacrilege.*
l Or, *a law.*
a Gr. *Be it not so:* and so elsewhere.
b Many ancient authorities read *For.*
c Or, *do we excuse ourselves?*

gether become unprofitable; there is none that doeth good, no, not one.

13 [13] Their throat *is* an open sepulchre; with their tongues they have used deceit; [14] the poison of asps *is* under their lips:

14 [15] Whose mouth *is* full of cursing and bitterness:

15 [16] Their feet *are* swift to shed blood:

16 Destruction and misery *are* in their ways:

17 And the way of peace have they not known:

18 [17] There is no fear of God before their eyes.

19 Now we know that what things soever [18] the law saith, it saith to them who are under the law: that [19] every mouth may be stopped, and [20] all the world may become guilty before God.

20 Therefore [21] by the deeds of the law there shall no flesh be justified in his sight: for [22] by the law *is* the knowledge of sin.

21 But now [23] the righteousness of God without the law is manifested, [24] being witnessed by the law [25] and the prophets;

22 Even the righteousness of God *which is* [26] by faith of Jesus Christ unto all and upon all them that believe: for [27] there is no difference:

23 For [28] all have sinned, and come short of the glory of God;

24 Being justified freely [29] by his grace [30] through the redemption that is in Christ Jesus:

25 Whom God hath set forth [31] *to be* a propitiation through faith [32] in his blood, to declare his righteousness [33] for the remission of [34] sins that are past, through the forbearance of God;

26 To declare, *I say*, at this time his righteousness: that he might be just, and the justifier of him which believeth in Jesus.

27 [35] Where *is* boasting then? It is excluded. By what law? of works? Nay: but by the law of faith.

28 Therefore we conclude [36] that a man is justified by faith without the deeds of the law.

29 *Is he* the God of the Jews only? *is he* not also of the Gentiles? Yes, of the Gentiles also:

30 Seeing [37] *it is* one God, which shall justify the circumcision by faith, and uncircumcision through faith.

31 Do we then make void the law through faith? God forbid: yea, we establish the law.

CHAPTER IV.

1 *Abraham's faith was imputed to him for righteousness,* 10 *before he was circumcised.* 13 *By faith only he and his seed received the promise.* 16 *Abraham is the father of all that believe.* 24 *Our faith also shall be imputed to us for righteousness.*

WHAT shall we say then that [1] Abraham our father, as pertaining to the flesh, hath found?

2 For if Abraham were [2] justified by works, he hath *whereof* to glory; but not before God.

3 For what saith the scripture? [3] Abraham believed God, and it was counted unto him for righteousness.

There is none that doeth good, no, not so much as one:

13 Their throat is an open sepulchre;
With their tongues they have used deceit:
The poison of asps is under their lips:

14 Whose mouth is full of cursing and bitterness:

15 Their feet are swift to shed blood;

16 Destruction and misery are in their ways;

17 And the way of peace have they not known:

18 There is no fear of God before their eyes.

19 Now we know that what things soever the law saith, it speaketh to them that are under the law; that every mouth may be stopped, and all the world

20 may be brought under the judgement of God: because [d] by [e] the works of the law shall no flesh be [f] justified in his sight: for [g] through the law *cometh*

21 the knowledge of sin. But now apart from the law a righteousness of God hath been manifested, being

22 witnessed by the law and the prophets; even the righteousness of God through faith [h] in Jesus Christ unto all [i] them that believe; for there is no distinc-

23 tion; for all have sinned, and fall short of the glory

24 of God; being justified freely by his grace through

25 the redemption that is in Christ Jesus: whom God [j] set forth [k] *to be* a propitiation, through [l] faith, by his blood, to shew his righteousness, because of the passing over of the sins done aforetime, in the for-

26 bearance of God; for the shewing, *I say*, of his righteousness at this present season: that he might himself be [m] just, and the [m] justifier of him that

27 [n] hath faith [h] in Jesus. Where then is the glorying? It is excluded. By what manner of law? of works?

28 Nay: but by a law of faith. [o] We reckon therefore that a man is justified by faith apart from [e] the

29 works of the law. Or is God *the God* of Jews only? is he not *the God* of Gentiles also? Yea, of Gentiles

30 also: if so be that God is one, and he shall justify the circumcision [d] by faith, and the uncircumcision

31 [p] through faith. Do we then make [q] the law of none effect [p] through faith? God forbid: nay, we establish [q] the law.

4 What then shall we say [a] that Abraham, our fore-

2 father according to the flesh, hath found? For if Abraham was justified [b] by works, he hath whereof

3 to glory; but not toward God. For what saith the scripture? And Abraham believed God, and it was

---

[13] Ps. 5. 9. Jer. 5. 16.
[14] Ps. 140. 3.
[15] Ps. 10. 7.
[16] Pro. 1. 16. Is. 59. 7, 8.
[17] Ps. 36. 1.
[18] John 10. 34. & 15. 25.
[19] Job 5. 16. Ps. 107. 42. Ezek. 16. 63. ch. 1. 20. & 2. 1.
[20] ver. 9, 23. ch. 2. 2.
[21] Ps. 143. 2. Acts 13. 39. Gal. 2. 16. & 3. 11. Eph. 2. 8, 9. Tit. 3. 5.
[22] ch. 7. 7.
[23] Acts 15. 11. ch. 1. 17. Phil. 3. 9. Heb. 11. 4, &c.
[24] John 5. 46. Acts 26. 22.
[25] ch. 1. 2. 1 Pet. 1. 10.
[26] ch. 4. throughout.
[27] ch. 10. 12. Gal. 3. 28. Col. 3. 11.
[28] ver. 9. ch. 11. 32. Gal. 3. 22.
[29] ch. 4. 16. Eph. 2. 8. Tit. 3. 5, 7.
[30] Matt. 20. 28. Eph. 1. 7. Col. 1. 14. 1 Tim. 2. 6. Heb. 9. 12. 1 Pet. 1. 18, 19.
[31] Lev. 16. 15. 1 John 2. 2. & 4. 10.
[32] Col. 1. 20.
[33] Acts 13. 38, 39. 1 Tim. 1. 15.
[34] Acts 17. 30. Heb. 9. 15.
[35] ch. 2. 17, 23. & 4. 2. 1 Cor. 1. 29, 31. Eph. 2. 9.
[36] ver. 20, 21, 22. Acts 13. 38, 39. ch. 8. 3. Gal. 2. 16.
[37] ch. 10. 12, 13. Gal. 3. 8, 20, 28.
[1] Is. 51. 2. Matt. 3. 9. John 8. 33, 39. 2 Cor. 11. 22.
[2] ch. 3. 20, 27, 28.
[3] Gen. 15. 6. Gal. 3. 6. Jam. 2. 23.
d Gr. *out of.*
e Or, *works of law.*
f Or, *accounted righteous.*
g Or, *through law.*
h Or, *of.*
i Some ancient authorities add *and upon all.*
j Or, *purposed.*
k Or, to be *propitiatory.*
l Or, *faith in his blood.*
m See ch. 2. 13, margin.
n Gr. *is of faith.*
o Many ancient authorities read *For we reckon.*
p Or, *through the faith.*
q Or, *law.*
a Some ancient authorities read *of Abraham, our forefather according to the flesh?*
b Gr. *out of.*

4 Now [4] to him that worketh is the reward not reckoned of grace, but of debt.
5 But to him that worketh not, but believeth on him that justifieth [5] the ungodly, his faith is counted for righteousness.
6 Even as David also describeth the blessedness of the man, unto whom God imputeth righteousness without works,
7 *Saying,* [6] Blessed *are* they whose iniquities are forgiven, and whose sins are covered.
8 Blessed *is* the man to whom the Lord will not impute sin.
9 *Cometh* this blessedness then upon the circumcision *only,* or upon the uncircumcision also? for we say that faith was reckoned to Abraham for righteousness.
10 How was it then reckoned? when he was in circumcision, or in uncircumcision? Not in circumcision, but in uncircumcision.
11 And [7] he received the sign of circumcision, a seal of the righteousness of the faith which *he had yet* being uncircumcised: that [8] he might be the father of all them that believe, though they be not circumcised; that righteousness might be imputed unto them also:
12 And the father of circumcision to them who are not of the circumcision only, but who also walk in the steps of that faith of our father Abraham, which *he had* being *yet* uncircumcised.
13 For the promise, that he should be the [9] heir of the world, *was* not to Abraham, or to his seed, through the law, but through the righteousness of faith.
14 For [10] if they which are of the law *be* heirs, faith is made void, and the promise made of none effect:
15 Because [11] the law worketh wrath: for where no law is, *there is* no transgression.
16 Therefore *it is* of faith, that *it might be* [12] by grace; [13] to the end the promise might be sure to all the seed; not to that only which is of the law, but to that also which is of the faith of Abraham; [14] who is the father of us all,
17 (As it is written, [15] I have made thee a father of many nations,) before him whom he believed, *even* God, [16] who quickeneth the dead, and calleth those [17] things which be not as though they were.
18 Who against hope believed in hope, that he might become the father of many nations, according to that which was spoken, [18] So shall thy seed be.
19 And being not weak in faith, [19] he considered not his own body now dead, when he was about an hundred years old, neither yet the deadness of Sarah's womb:
20 He staggered not at the promise of God through unbelief; but was strong in faith, giving glory to God;
21 And being fully persuaded that, what he had promised, [20] he was able also to perform.
22 And therefore it was imputed to him for righteousness.
23 Now [21] it was not written for his sake alone, that it was imputed to him;
24 But for us also, to whom it shall be imputed, if we believe [22] on him that raised up Jesus our Lord from the dead;
25 [23] Who was delivered for our offences, and [24] was raised again for our justification.

4 reckoned unto him for righteousness. Now to him that worketh, the reward is not reckoned as of grace,
5 but as of debt. But to him that worketh not, but believeth on him that justifieth the ungodly, his faith
6 is reckoned for righteousness. Even as David also pronounceth blessing upon the man, unto whom God
7 reckoneth righteousness apart from works, *saying,*
Blessed are they whose iniquities are forgiven,
And whose sins are covered.
8 Blessed is the man to whom the Lord will not reckon sin.
9 Is this blessing then pronounced upon the circumcision, or upon the uncircumcision also? for we say, To Abraham his faith was reckoned for righteous-
10 ness. How then was it reckoned? when he was in circumcision, or in uncircumcision? Not in circum-
11 cision, but in uncircumcision: and he received the sign of circumcision, a seal of the righteousness of the faith which he had while he was in uncircumcision: that he might be the father of all them that believe, though they be in uncircumcision, that
12 righteousness might be reckoned unto them; and the father of circumcision to them who not only are of the circumcision, but who also walk in the steps of that faith of our father Abraham which he had in
13 uncircumcision. For not [c] through the law was the promise to Abraham or to his seed, that he should be heir of the world, but through the righteousness
14 of faith. For if they which are of the law be heirs, faith is made void, and the promise is made of
15 none effect: for the law worketh wrath; but where
16 there is no law, neither is there transgression. For this cause *it is* of faith, that *it may be* according to grace; to the end that the promise may be sure to all the seed; not to that only which is of the law, but to that also which is of the faith of Abraham,
17 who is the father of us all (as it is written, A father of many nations have I made thee) before him whom he believed, *even* God, who quickeneth the dead, and calleth the things that are not, as though
18 they were. Who in hope believed against hope, to the end that he might become a father of many nations, according to that which had been spoken, So
19 shall thy seed be. And without being weakened in faith he considered his own body [d] now as good as dead (he being about a hundred years old), and the
20 deadness of Sarah's womb: yea, looking unto the promise of God, he wavered not through unbelief, but waxed strong through faith, giving glory to
21 God, and being fully assured that, what he had
22 promised, he was able also to perform. Wherefore also it was reckoned unto him for righteousness.
23 Now it was not written for his sake alone, that it
24 was reckoned unto him; but for our sake also, unto whom it shall be reckoned, who believe on him that
25 raised Jesus our Lord from the dead, who was delivered up for our trespasses, and was raised for our justification.

[4] ch. 11. 6.
[5] Josh. 24. 2.
[6] Ps. 32. 1, 2.
[7] Gen. 17. 10.
[8] ver. 12, 16. Luke 19. 9. Gal. 3. 7.
[9] Gen. 17. 4, &c. Gal. 3. 29.
[10] Gal. 3. 18.
[11] ch. 3. 20. & 5. 13, 20. & 7. 8, 10, 11. 1 Cor. 15. 56. 2 Cor. 3. 7, 9. Gal. 3. 10, 19. 1 John 3. 4.
[12] ch. 3. 24.
[13] Gal. 3. 22.
[14] Is. 51. 2. ch. 9. 8.
[15] Gen. 17. 5.
[16] ch. 8. 11. Eph. 2. 1, 5.
[17] ch. 9. 26. 1 Cor. 1. 28. 1 Pet. 2. 10.
[18] Gen. 15. 5.
[19] Gen. 17. 17. & 18. 11. Heb. 11. 11, 12.
[20] Ps. 115. 3. Luke 1. 37, 45. Heb. 11. 19.
[21] ch. 15. 4. 1 Cor. 10. 6, 11.
[22] Acts 2. 24. & 13. 30.
[23] Is. 53. 5, 6. ch. 3. 25. & 5. 6. & 8. 32. 2 Cor. 5. 21. Gal. 1. 4. Heb. 9. 28. 1 Pet. 2. 24. & 3. 18.
[24] 1 Cor. 15. 17. 1 Pet. 1. 21.

c Or, *through law.*
d Many ancient authorities omit *now.*

CHAPTER V.

1 *Being justified by faith, we have peace with God,* 2 *and joy in our hope,* 8 *that sith we were reconciled by his blood, when we were enemies,* 10 *we shall much more be saved being reconciled.* 12 *As sin and death came by Adam,* 17 *so much more righteousness and life by Jesus Christ.* 20 *Where sin abounded, grace did superabound.*

THEREFORE [1] being justified by faith, we have [2] peace with God through our Lord Jesus Christ:
2 [3] By whom also we have access by faith into this grace [4] wherein we stand, and [5] rejoice in hope of the glory of God.
3 And not only *so*, but [6] we glory in tribulations also: [7] knowing that tribulation worketh patience;
4 [8] And patience, experience; and experience, hope:
5 [9] And hope maketh not ashamed; [10] because the love of God is shed abroad in our hearts by the Holy Ghost which is given unto us.
6 For when we were yet without strength, in due time [11] Christ died for the ungodly.
7 For scarcely for a righteous man will one die: yet peradventure for a good man some would even dare to die.
8 But [12] God commendeth his love toward us, in that, while we were yet sinners, Christ died for us.
9 Much more then, being now justified [13] by his blood, we shall be saved [14] from wrath through him.
10 For [15] if, when we were enemies, [16] we were reconciled to God by the death of his Son, much more, being reconciled, we shall be saved [17] by his life.
11 And not only *so*, but we also [18] joy in God through our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom we have now received the atonement.
12 Wherefore, as [19] by one man sin entered into the world, and [20] death by sin; and so death passed upon all men, for that all have sinned:
13 (For until the law sin was in the world: but [21] sin is not imputed when there is no law.
14 Nevertheless death reigned from Adam to Moses, even over them that had not sinned after the similitude of Adam's transgression, [22] who is the figure of him that was to come.
15 But not as the offence, so also *is* the free gift. For if through the offence of one many be dead, much more the grace of God, and the gift by grace, *which is* by one man, Jesus Christ, hath abounded [23] unto many.
16 And not as *it was* by one that sinned, *so is* the gift: for the judgment *was* by one to condemnation, but the free gift *is* of many offences unto justification.
17 For if by one man's offence death reigned by one; much more they which receive abundance of grace and of the gift of righteousness shall reign in life by one, Jesus Christ.)
18 Therefore as by the offence of one *judgment came* upon all men to condemnation; even so by the righteousness of one *the free gift came* [24] upon all men unto justification of life.
19 For as by one man's disobedience many were made sinners, so by the obedience of one shall many be made righteous.

5 Being therefore justified [a] by faith, [b] let us have peace with God through our Lord Jesus Christ;
2 through whom also we have had our access [c] by faith into this grace wherein we stand; and [d] let us
3 [e] rejoice in hope of the glory of God. And not only so, but [f] let us also [e] rejoice in our tribulations:
4 knowing that tribulation worketh patience; and patience, probation; and probation, hope: and hope
5 putteth not to shame; because the love of God hath been shed abroad in our hearts through the [g] Holy
6 Ghost which was given unto us. For while we were yet weak, in due season Christ died for the ungodly.
7 For scarcely for a righteous man will one die: for peradventure for [h] the good man some one would
8 even dare to die. But God commendeth his own love toward us, in that, while we were yet sinners,
9 Christ died for us. Much more then, being now justified [i] by his blood, shall we be saved from the
10 wrath *of God* through him. For if, while we were enemies, we were reconciled to God through the death of his Son, much more, being reconciled, shall we
11 be saved [i] by his life; and not only so, [j] but we also rejoice in God through our Lord Jesus Christ, through whom we have now received the reconciliation.

12 Therefore, as through one man sin entered into the world, and death through sin; and so death
13 passed unto all men, for that all sinned:—for until the law sin was in the world: but sin is not imputed
14 when there is no law. Nevertheless death reigned from Adam until Moses, even over them that had not sinned after the likeness of Adam's transgres-
15 sion, who is a figure of him that was to come. But not as the trespass, so also *is* the free gift. For if by the trespass of the one the many died, much more did the grace of God, and the gift by the grace of the one man, Jesus Christ, abound unto the many.
16 And not as through one that sinned, *so* is the gift: for the judgement *came* of one unto condemnation, but the free gift *came* of many trespasses unto [k] jus-
17 tification. For if, by the trespass of the one, death reigned through the one; much more shall they that receive the abundance of grace and [l] of the gift of righteousness reign in life through the one, *even* Jesus
18 Christ. So then as through one trespass *the judgement came* unto all men to condemnation; even so through one act of righteousness *the free gift came*
19 unto all men to justification of life. For as through the one man's disobedience the many were made sinners, even so through the obedience of the one shall

[1] Is. 32. 17. John 16. 33. ch. 3. 28, 30.
[2] Eph. 2. 14. Col. 1. 20.
[3] John 10. 9. & 14. 6. Eph. 2. 18. & 3. 12. Heb. 10. 19.
[4] 1 Cor. 15. 1.
[5] Heb. 3. 6.
[6] Matt. 5. 11, 12. Acts 5. 41. 2 Cor. 12. 10. Phil. 2. 17. Jam. 1. 2, 12. 1 Pet. 3. 14.
[7] Jam. 1. 3.
[8] Jam. 1. 12.
[9] Phil. 1. 20.
[10] 2 Cor. 1. 22. Gal. 4. 6. Eph. 1. 13, 14.
[11] ver. 8. ch. 4. 25.
[12] John 15. 13. 1 Pet. 3. 18. 1 John 3. 16. & 4. 9, 10.
[13] ch. 3. 25. Eph. 2. 13. Heb. 9. 14. 1 John 1. 7.
[14] ch. 1. 18. 1 Thess. 1. 10.
[15] ch. 8. 32.
[16] 2 Cor. 5. 18, 19. Eph. 2. 16. Col. 1. 20, 21.
[17] John 5. 26. & 14. 19. 2 Cor. 4. 10, 11.
[18] ch. 2. 17. & 3. 29, 30. Gal. 4. 9.
[19] Gen. 3. 6. 1 Cor. 15. 21.
[20] Gen. 2. 17. ch. 6. 23. 1 Cor. 15. 21.
[21] ch. 4. 15. 1 John 3. 4.
[22] 1 Cor. 15. 21, 22, 45.
[23] Is. 53. 11. Matt. 20. 28. & 26. 28.
[24] John 12. 32. Heb. 2. 9.

a Gr. *out of.*
b Some authorities read *we have.*
c Some ancient authorities omit *by faith.*
d Or, *we rejoice.*
e Gr. *glory.*
f Or, *we also rejoice.*
g Or, *Holy Spirit:* and so throughout this book.
h Or, *that which is good.*
i Gr. *in.*
j Gr. *but also glorying.*
k Gr. *an act of righteousness.*
l Some ancient authorities omit *of the gift.*

20 Moreover [25]the law entered, that the offence
might abound. But where sin abounded, grace did
much [26]more abound:
21 That as sin hath reigned unto death, even so
might grace reign through righteousness unto eternal
life by Jesus Christ our Lord.

CHAPTER VI.

1 We may not live in sin, 2 for we are dead unto it, 3 as appeareth by our baptism. 12 Let not sin reign any more, 18 because we have yielded ourselves to the service of righteousness, 23 and for that death is the wages of sin.

WHAT shall we say then? [1]Shall we continue in
sin, that grace may abound?
2 God forbid. How shall we, that are [2]dead to sin,
live any longer therein?
3 Know ye not, that [3]so many of us as were bap-
tized into Jesus Christ [4]were baptized into his death?
4 Therefore we are [5]buried with him by baptism
into death: that [6]like as Christ was raised up from
the dead by [7]the glory of the Father, [8]even so we also
should walk in newness of life.
5 [9]For if we have been planted together in the like-
ness of his death, we shall be also *in the likeness* of
his resurrection:
6 Knowing this, that [10]our old man is crucified with
him, that [11]the body of sin might be destroyed, that
henceforth we should not serve sin.
7 For [12]he that is dead is freed from sin.
8 Now [13]if we be dead with Christ, we believe that
we shall also live with him:
9 Knowing that [14]Christ being raised from the dead
dieth no more; death hath no more dominion over
him.
10 For in that he died, [15]he died unto sin once: but
in that he liveth, [16]he liveth unto God.
11 Likewise reckon ye also yourselves to be [17]dead
indeed unto sin, but [18]alive unto God through Jesus
Christ our Lord.
12 [19]Let not sin therefore reign in your mortal body,
that ye should obey it in the lusts thereof.
13 Neither yield ye your [20]members *as* instruments
of unrighteousness unto sin: but [21]yield yourselves
unto God, as those that are alive from the dead, and
your members *as* instruments of righteousness unto
God.
14 For [22]sin shall not have dominion over you: for
ye are not under the law, but under grace.
15 What then? shall we sin, [23]because we are not
under the law, but under grace? God forbid.
16 Know ye not, that [24]to whom ye yield yourselves
servants to obey, his servants ye are to whom ye obey;
whether of sin unto death, or of obedience unto right-
eousness?
17 But God be thanked, that ye were the servants of
sin, but ye have obeyed from the heart [25]that form of
doctrine which was delivered you.
18 Being then [26]made free from sin, ye became the
servants of righteousness.
19 I speak after the manner of men because of the

20 the many be made righteous. And [m]the law came
in beside, that the trespass might abound; but where
sin abounded, grace did abound more exceedingly:
21 that, as sin reigned in death, even so might grace
reign through righteousness unto eternal life through
Jesus Christ our Lord.

6 What shall we say then? Shall we continue in
2 sin, that grace may abound? God forbid. We who
died to sin, how shall we any longer live therein?
3 Or are ye ignorant that all we who were baptized
into Christ Jesus were baptized into his death?
4 We were buried therefore with him through baptism
into death: that like as Christ was raised from the
dead through the glory of the Father, so we also
5 might walk in newness of life. For if we have be-
come [a]united with *him* by the likeness of his death,
we shall be also *by the likeness* of his resurrection;
6 knowing this, that our old man was crucified with
him, that the body of sin might be done away, that so
7 we should no longer be in bondage to sin; for he
8 that hath died is justified from sin. But if we died
with Christ, we believe that we shall also live with
9 him; knowing that Christ being raised from the
dead dieth no more; death no more hath dominion
10 over him. For [b]the death that he died, he died unto
sin [c]once: but [b]the life that he liveth, he liveth unto
11 God. Even so reckon ye also yourselves to be dead
unto sin, but alive unto God in Christ Jesus.

12 Let not sin therefore reign in your mortal body,
13 that ye should obey the lusts thereof: neither pre-
sent your members unto sin *as* [d]instruments of
unrighteousness; but present yourselves unto God,
as alive from the dead, and your members *as* [d]instru-
14 ments of righteousness unto God. For sin shall not
have dominion over you: for ye are not under law,
but under grace.

15 What then? shall we sin, because we are not
16 under law, but under grace? God forbid. Know
ye not, that to whom ye present yourselves *as* [e]ser-
vants unto obedience, his [e]servants ye are whom ye
obey; whether of sin unto death, or of obedience
17 unto righteousness? But thanks be to God, [f]that,
whereas ye were [e]servants of sin, ye became
obedient from the heart to that [g]form of teaching
18 whereunto ye were delivered; and being made free
from sin, ye became [e]servants of righteousness.
19 I speak after the manner of men because of the in-

---

[25] John 15. 22. ch. 3. 20. & 4. 15. & 7. 8. Gal. 3. 19, 23.
[26] Luke 7. 47. 1 Tim. 1. 14.
[1] ver. 15. ch. 3. 8.
[2] ver. 11. ch. 7. 4. Gal. 2. 19. & 6. 14. Col. 3. 3. 1 Pet. 2. 24.
[3] Gal. 3. 27.
[4] 1 Cor. 15. 29.
[5] Col. 2. 12.
[6] ch. 8. 11. 1 Cor. 6. 14. 2 Cor. 13. 4.
[7] John 2. 11. & 11. 40.
[8] Gal. 6. 15. Eph. 4. 22, 23, 24. Col. 3. 10.
[9] Phil. 3. 10, 11.
[10] Gal. 2. 20. & 5. 24. & 6. 14. Eph. 4. 22. Col. 3. 5, 9.
[11] Col. 2. 11.
[12] 1 Pet. 4. 1.
[13] 2 Tim. 2. 11.
[14] Rev. 1. 18.
[15] Heb. 9. 27, 28.
[16] Luke 20. 38.
[17] ver. 2.
[18] Gal. 2. 19.
[19] Ps. 19. 13. & 119. 133.
[20] ch. 7. 5. Col. 3. 5. Jam. 4. 1.
[21] ch. 12. 1. 1 Pet. 2. 24. & 4. 2.
[22] ch. 7. 4, 6. & 8. 2. Gal. 5. 18.
[23] 1 Cor. 9. 21.
[24] Matt. 6. 24. John 8. 34. 2 Pet. 2. 19.
[25] 2 Tim. 1. 13.
[26] John 8. 32. 1 Cor. 7. 22. Gal. 5. 1. 1 Pet. 2. 16.
m Or, *law.*
a Or, *united with the likeness . . . with the likeness.*
b Or, *in that.*
c Gr. *once for all.*
d Or, *weapons.*
e Gr. *bond-servants.*
f Or, *that ye were . . . but ye became.*
g Or, *pattern.*

infirmity of your flesh: for as ye have yielded your members servants to uncleanness and to iniquity unto iniquity; even so now yield your members servants to righteousness unto holiness.

20 For when ye were [27] the servants of sin, ye were free from righteousness.

21 [28] What fruit had ye then in those things whereof ye are now ashamed? for [29] the end of those things *is* death.

22 But now [30] being made free from sin, and become servants to God, ye have your fruit unto holiness, and the end everlasting life.

23 For [31] the wages of sin *is* death; but [32] the gift of God *is* eternal life through Jesus Christ our Lord.

firmity of your flesh: for as ye presented your members *as* servants to uncleanness and to iniquity unto iniquity, even so now present your members *as*
20 servants to righteousness unto sanctification. For when ye were [h] servants of sin, ye were free in regard
21 of righteousness. What fruit then had ye at that time in the things whereof ye are now ashamed? for
22 the end of those things is death. But now being made free from sin, and become servants to God, ye have your fruit unto sanctification, and the end
23 eternal life. For the wages of sin is death; but the free gift of God is eternal life in Christ Jesus our Lord.

CHAPTER VII.

1 *No law hath power over a man longer than he liveth.* 4 *But we are dead to the law.* 7 *Yet is not the law sin,* 12 *but holy, just, good,* 16 *as I acknowledge, who am grieved because I cannot keep it.*

KNOW ye not, brethren, (for I speak to them that know the law,) how that the law hath dominion over a man as long as he liveth?

2 For [1] the woman which hath an husband is bound by the law to *her* husband so long as he liveth; but if the husband be dead, she is loosed from the law of *her* husband.

3 So then [2] if, while *her* husband liveth, she be married to another man, she shall be called an adulteress: but if her husband be dead, she is free from that law; so that she is no adulteress, though she be married to another man.

4 Wherefore, my brethren, ye also are become [3] dead to the law by the body of Christ; that ye should be married to another, *even* to him who is raised from the dead, that we should [4] bring forth fruit unto God.

5 For when we were in the flesh, the motions of sins, which were by the law, [5] did work in our members [6] to bring forth fruit unto death.

6 But now we are delivered from the law, that being dead wherein we were held; that we should serve [7] in newness of spirit, and not *in* the oldness of the letter.

7 What shall we say then? *Is* the law sin? God forbid. Nay, [8] I had not known sin, but by the law: for I had not known lust, except the law had said, [9] Thou shalt not covet.

8 But [10] sin, taking occasion by the commandment, wrought in me all manner of concupiscence. For [11] without the law sin *was* dead.

9 For I was alive without the law once: but when the commandment came, sin revived, and I died.

10 And the commandment, [12] which *was ordained* to life, I found *to be* unto death.

11 For sin, taking occasion by the commandment, deceived me, and by it slew *me*.

12 Wherefore [13] the law *is* holy, and the commandment holy, and just, and good.

13 Was then that which is good made death unto me? God forbid. But sin, that it might appear sin, working death in me by that which is good; that sin by the commandment might become exceeding sinful.

14 For we know that the law is spiritual: but I am carnal, [14] sold under sin.

7 Or are ye ignorant, brethren (for I speak to men that know [a] the law), how that the law hath domi-
2 nion over a man for so long time as he liveth? For the woman that hath a husband is bound by law to the husband while he liveth; but if the husband die,
3 she is discharged from the law of the husband. So then if, while the husband liveth, she be joined to another man, she shall be called an adulteress: but if the husband die, she is free from the law, so that she is no adulteress, though she be joined to another
4 man. Wherefore, my brethren, ye also were made dead to the law through the body of Christ; that ye should be joined to another, *even* to him who was raised from the dead, that we might bring forth
5 fruit unto God. For when we were in the flesh, the [b] sinful passions, which were through the law, wrought in our members to bring forth fruit unto
6 death. But now we have been discharged from the law, having died to that wherein we were holden; so that we serve in newness of the spirit, and not in oldness of the letter.

7 What shall we say then? Is the law sin? God forbid. Howbeit, I had not known sin, except through [a] the law: for I had not known [c] coveting,
8 except the law had said, Thou shalt not [c] covet: but sin, finding occasion, wrought in me through the commandment all manner of [c] coveting: for apart
9 from [a] the law sin *is* dead. And I was alive apart from [a] the law once: but when the commandment
10 came, sin revived, and I died; and the commandment, which *was* unto life, this I found *to be* unto
11 death: for sin, finding occasion, through the commandment beguiled me, and through it slew me.
12 So that the law is holy, and the commandment holy,
13 and righteous, and good. Did then that which is good become death unto me? God forbid. But sin, that it might be shewn to be sin, by working death to me through that which is good; — that through the com-
14 mandment sin might become exceeding sinful. For we know that the law is spiritual: but I am carnal,

---

[27] John 8. 34.
[28] ch. 7. 5.
[29] ch. 1. 32.
[30] John 8. 32.
[31] Gen. 2. 17. ch. 5. 12. Jam. 1. 15.
[32] ch. 2. 7. & 5. 17, 21. 1 Pet. 1. 4.
[1] 1 Cor. 7. 39.
[2] Matt. 5. 32.
[3] ch. 8. 2. Gal. 2. 19. & 5. 18. Eph. 2. 15. Col. 2. 14.
[4] Gal. 5. 22.
[5] ch. 6. 13.
[6] ch. 6. 21. Gal. 5. 19. Jam. 1. 15.
[7] ch. 2. 29. 2 Cor. 3. 6.
[8] ch. 3. 20.
[9] Ex. 20. 17. Deut. 5. 21. Acts 20. 33. ch. 13. 9.
[10] ch. 4. 15. & 5. 20.
[11] 1 Cor. 15. 56.
[12] Lev. 18. 5. Ezek. 20. 11, 13, 21. 2 Cor. 3. 7.
[13] Ps. 19. 8. & 119. 38, 137. 1 Tim. 1. 8.
[14] 1 Kin. 21. 20, 25. 2 Kin. 17. 17.
h Gr. *bond-servants.*
a Or, *law.*
b Gr. *passions of sins.*
c Or, *lust.*

15 For that which I do I allow not: for [15]what I
would, that do I not; but what I hate, that do I.
16 If then I do that which I would not, I consent
unto the law that *it is* good.
17 Now then it is no more I that do it, but sin that
dwelleth in me.
18 For I know that [16]in me (that is, in my flesh,)
dwelleth no good thing: for to will is present with
me; but *how* to perform that which is good I find not.
19 For the good that I would I do not: but the evil
which I would not, that I do.
20 Now if I do that I would not, it is no more I that
do it, but sin that dwelleth in me.
21 I find then a law, that, when I would do good,
evil is present with me.
22 For I [17]delight in the law of God after [18]the in-
ward man:
23 But [19]I see another law in [20]my members, war-
ring against the law of my mind, and bringing me into
captivity to the law of sin which is in my members.
24 O wretched man that I am! who shall deliver
me from the body of this death?
25 [21]I thank God through Jesus Christ our Lord.
So then with the mind I myself serve the law of God;
but with the flesh the law of sin.

CHAPTER VIII.

1 *They that are in Christ, and live according to the Spirit, are free from condemnation.* 5, 13 *What harm cometh of the flesh.* 6, 14 *and what good of the Spirit:* 17 *and what of being God's child,* 19 *whose glorious deliverance all things long for,* 29 *was beforehand decreed from God.* 38 *What can sever us from his love?*

THERE is therefore now no condemnation to them
which are in Christ Jesus, who [1]walk not after the
flesh, but after the Spirit.
2 For [2]the law of [3]the Spirit of life in Christ Jesus
hath made me free from [4]the law of sin and death.
3 For [5]what the law could not do, in that it was
weak through the flesh, [6]God sending his own Son in
the likeness of sinful flesh, and for sin, condemned sin
in the flesh:
4 That the righteousness of the law might be ful-
filled in us, [7]who walk not after the flesh, but after the
Spirit.
5 For [8]they that are after the flesh do mind the
things of the flesh; but they that are after the Spirit
[9]the things of the Spirit.
6 For [10]to be carnally minded *is* death; but to be
spiritually minded *is* life and peace.
7 Because [11]the carnal mind *is* enmity against God:
for it is not subject to the law of God, [12]neither in-
deed can be.
8 So then they that are in the flesh cannot please
God.
9 But ye are not in the flesh, but in the Spirit, if
so be that [13]the Spirit of God dwell in you. Now if
any man have not [14]the Spirit of Christ, he is none of
his.
10 And if Christ *be* in you, the body *is* dead because
of sin; but the Spirit *is* life because of righteousness.
11 But if the Spirit of [15]him that raised up Jesus

15 sold under sin. For that which I [d]do I know not: for
not what I would, that do I practise; but what I hate,
16 that I do. But if what I would not, that I do, I con-
17 sent unto the law that it is good. So now it is no
more I that [d]do it, but sin which dwelleth in me.
18 For I know that in me, that is, in my flesh, dwelleth
no good thing: for to will is present with me, but to
19 [d]do that which is good *is* not. For the good which I
would I do not: but the evil which I would not, that
20 I practise. But if what I would not, that I do, it is
no more I that [d]do it, but sin which dwelleth in me.
21 I find then [e]the law, that, to me who would do good,
22 evil is present. For I delight [f]in the law of God
23 after the inward man: but I see a different law in
my members, warring against the law of my mind,
and bringing me into captivity [g]under the law of
24 sin which is in my members. O wretched man that
I am! who shall deliver me out of [h]the body of this
25 death? [i]I thank God through Jesus Christ our
Lord. So then I myself with the mind serve the
law of God; but with the flesh the law of sin.

8 There is therefore now no condemnation to them
2 that are in Christ Jesus. For the law of the Spirit
of life in Christ Jesus made me free from the law
3 of sin and of death. For what the law could not do,
[a]in that it was weak through the flesh, God, send-
ing his own Son in the likeness of [b]sinful flesh [c]and
as an offering for sin, condemned sin in the flesh:
4 that the [d]ordinance of the law might be fulfilled
in us, who walk not after the flesh, but after the
5 spirit. For they that are after the flesh do mind the
things of the flesh; but they that are after the spirit
6 the things of the spirit. For the mind of the flesh
is death; but the mind of the spirit is life and peace:
7 because the mind of the flesh is enmity against God;
for it is not subject to the law of God, neither in-
8 deed can it be: and they that are in the flesh cannot
9 please God. But ye are not in the flesh, but in the
spirit, if so be that the Spirit of God dwelleth in
you. But if any man hath not the Spirit of Christ,
10 he is none of his. And if Christ is in you, the body
is dead because of sin; but the spirit is life because
11 of righteousness. But if the Spirit of him that
raised up Jesus from the dead dwelleth in you, he

---

15 Gal. 5. 17.
16 Gen. 6. 5. & 8. 21.
17 Ps. 1. 2.
18 2 Cor 4. 16. Eph. 3. 16. Col. 3. 9, 10.
19 Gal. 5. 17.
20 ch. 6. 13, 19.
21 1 Cor. 15. 57.
1 ver. 4. Gal. 5. 16, 25.
2 John 8. 36. ch. 6. 18, 22. Gal. 2. 19. & 5. 1.
3 1 Cor. 15. 45. 2 Cor. 3. 6.
4 ch. 7. 24, 25.
5 Acts 13. 39. ch. 3. 20. Heb. 7. 18, 19. & 10. 1, 2, 10, 14.
6 2 Cor. 5. 21. Gal. 3. 13.
7 ver. 1.
8 John 3. 6. 1 Cor. 2. 14.
9 Gal. 5. 22, 25.
10 ver. 13. ch. 6. 21. Gal. 6. 8.
11 Jam. 4. 4.
12 1 Cor. 2. 14.
13 1 Cor. 3. 16. & 6. 19.
14 John 3. 34. Gal. 4. 6. Phil. 1. 19. 1 Pet. 1. 11.
15 Acts 2. 24.

d Gr. *work.*
e Or, *in regard of the law.*
f Gr. *with.*
g Gr. *in.* Many ancient authorities read *to.*
h Or, *this body of death.*
i Many ancient authorities read *But thanks be to God.*
a Or, *wherein.*
b Gr. *flesh of sin.*
c Or, *and for sin.*
d Or, *requirement.*

from the dead dwell in you, [16] he that raised up Christ from the dead shall also quicken your mortal bodies by his Spirit that dwelleth in you.

12 [17] Therefore, brethren, we are debtors, not to the flesh, to live after the flesh.

13 For [18] if ye live after the flesh, ye shall die: but if ye through the Spirit do [19] mortify the deeds of the body, ye shall live.

14 For [20] as many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the sons of God.

15 For [21] ye have not received the spirit of bondage again [22] to fear; but ye have received the [23] Spirit of adoption, whereby we cry, [24] Abba, Father.

16 [25] The Spirit itself beareth witness with our spirit, that we are the children of God:

17 And if children, then heirs; [26] heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ; [27] if so be that we suffer with *him*, that we may be also glorified together.

18 For I reckon that [28] the sufferings of this present time *are* not worthy *to be compared* with the glory which shall be revealed in us.

19 For [29] the earnest expectation of the creature waiteth for the [30] manifestation of the sons of God.

20 For [31] the creature was made subject to vanity, not willingly, but by reason of him who hath subjected *the same* in hope,

21 Because the creature itself also shall be delivered from the bondage of corruption into the glorious liberty of the children of God.

22 For we know that the whole creation [32] groaneth and travaileth in pain together until now.

23 And not only *they*, but ourselves also, which have [33] the firstfruits of the Spirit, [34] even we ourselves groan within ourselves, [35] waiting for the adoption, *to wit*, the [36] redemption of our body.

24 For we are saved by hope: but [37] hope that is seen is not hope: for what a man seeth, why doth he yet hope for?

25 But if we hope for that we see not, *then* do we with patience wait for *it*.

26 Likewise the Spirit also helpeth our infirmities: for [38] we know not what we should pray for as we ought: but [39] the Spirit itself maketh intercession for us with groanings which cannot be uttered.

27 And [40] he that searcheth the hearts knoweth what *is* the mind of the Spirit, because he maketh intercession for the saints [41] according to *the will of* God.

28 And we know that all things work together for good to them that love God, to them [42] who are the called according to *his* purpose.

29 For whom [43] he did foreknow, [44] he also did predestinate [45] *to be* conformed to the image of his Son, [46] that he might be the firstborn among many brethren.

30 Moreover whom he did predestinate, them he also [47] called: and whom he called, them he also [48] justified: and whom he justified, them he also [49] glorified.

that raised up Christ Jesus from the dead shall quicken also your mortal bodies [e] through his Spirit that dwelleth in you.

12 So then, brethren, we are debtors, not to the flesh,
13 to live after the flesh: for if ye live after the flesh, ye must die; but if by the spirit ye [f] mortify the
14 [g] deeds of the body, ye shall live. For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, these are sons of God.
15 For ye received not the spirit of bondage again unto fear; but ye received the spirit of adoption, whereby
16 we cry, Abba, Father. The Spirit himself beareth witness with our spirit, that we are children of God:
17 and if children, then heirs; heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ; if so be that we suffer with *him*, that we may be also glorified with *him*.

18 For I reckon that the sufferings of this present time are not worthy to be compared with the glory
19 which shall be revealed to us-ward. For the earnest expectation of the creation waiteth for the revealing
20 of the sons of God. For the creation was subjected to vanity, not of its own will, but by reason of him
21 who subjected it, [h] in hope that the creation itself also shall be delivered from the bondage of corruption into the liberty of the glory of the children of
22 God. For we know that the whole creation groaneth and travaileth in pain [i] together until now.
23 And not only so, but ourselves also, which have the firstfruits of the Spirit, even we ourselves groan within ourselves, waiting for *our* adoption, *to wit*,
24 the redemption of our body. For by hope were we saved: but hope that is seen is not hope: [j] for who
25 [k] hopeth for that which he seeth? But if we hope for that which we see not, *then* do we with patience wait for it.

26 And in like manner the Spirit also helpeth our infirmity: for we know not how to pray as we ought; but the Spirit himself maketh intercession for *us*
27 with groanings which cannot be uttered; and he that searcheth the hearts knoweth what is the mind of the Spirit, [l] because he maketh intercession for
28 the saints according to *the will of* God. And we know that to them that love God [m] all things work together for good, *even* to them that are called according to *his* purpose. For whom he foreknew, he
29 also foreordained *to be* conformed to the image of his Son, that he might be the firstborn among many
30 brethren: and whom he foreordained, them he also called: and whom he called, them he also justified: and whom he justified, them he also glorified.

---

[16] ch. 6. 4, 5. 1 Cor. 6. 14. 2 Cor. 4. 14. Eph. 2. 5.
[17] ch. 6. 7, 14.
[18] ver. 6. Gal. 6. 8.
[19] Eph. 4. 22. Col. 3. 5.
[20] Gal. 5. 18.
[21] 1 Cor. 2. 12. Heb. 2. 15.
[22] 2 Tim. 1. 7. 1 John 4. 18.
[23] Is. 56. 5. Gal. 4. 5, 6.
[24] Mark 14. 36.
[25] 2 Cor. 1. 22. & 5. 5. Eph. 1. 13. & 4. 30.
[26] Acts 26. 18. Gal. 4. 7.
[27] Acts 14. 22. Phil. 1. 29. 2 Tim. 2. 11, 12.
[28] 2 Cor. 4. 17. 1 Pet. 1. 6, 7. & 4. 13.
[29] 2 Pet. 3. 13.
[30] 1 John 3. 2.
[31] ver. 22. Gen. 3. 19.
[32] Jer. 12. 11.
[33] 2 Cor. 5. 5. Eph. 1. 14.
[34] 2 Cor. 5. 2, 4.
[35] Luke 20. 36.
[36] Luke 21. 28. Eph. 4. 30.
[37] 2 Cor. 5. 7. Heb. 11. 1.
[38] Matt. 20. 22. Jam. 4. 3.
[39] Zech. 12. 10. Eph. 6. 18.
[40] 1 Chr. 28. 9. Ps. 7. 9. Pro. 17. 3. Jer. 11. 20. & 17. 10. & 20. 12. Acts 1. 24. 1 Thess. 2. 4. Rev. 2. 23.
[41] 1 John 5. 14.
[42] ch. 9. 11, 23, 24. 2 Tim. 1. 9.
[43] See Ex. 33. 12, 17. Ps. 1. 6. Jer. 1. 5. Matt. 7. 23. ch. 11. 2. 2 Tim. 2. 19. 1 Pet. 1. 2.
[44] Eph. 1. 5, 11.
[45] John 17. 22. 2 Cor. 3. 18. Phil. 3. 21. 1 John 3. 2.
[46] Col. 1. 15, 18. Heb. 1. 6. Rev. 1. 5.
[47] ch. 1. 6. & 9. 24. Eph. 4. 4. Heb. 9. 15. 1 Pet. 2. 9.
[48] 1 Cor. 6. 11.
[49] John 17. 22. Eph. 2. 6.

e Many ancient authorities read *because of*.
f Gr. *make to die.*
g Gr. *doings.*
h Or, *in hope; because the creation &c.*
i Or, *with* us.
j Many ancient authorities read *for what a man seeth, why doth he yet hope for?*
k Some ancient authorities read *aweiteth.*
l Or, *that.*
m Some ancient authorities read *God worketh all things with them for good.*

31 What shall we then say to these things? [50] If God *be* for us, who *can be* against us?

32 [51] He that spared not his own Son, but [52] delivered him up for us all, how shall he not with him also freely give us all things?

33 Who shall lay any thing to the charge of God's elect? [53] *It is* God that justifieth.

34 [54] Who *is* he that condemneth? *It is* Christ that died, yea rather, that is risen again, [55] who is even at the right hand of God, [56] who also maketh intercession for us.

35 Who shall separate us from the love of Christ? *shall* tribulation, or distress, or persecution, or famine, or nakedness, or peril, or sword?

36 As it is written, [57] For thy sake we are killed all the day long; we are accounted as sheep for the slaughter.

37 [58] Nay, in all these things we are more than conquerors through him that loved us.

38 For I am persuaded, that neither death, nor life, nor angels, nor [59] principalities, nor powers, nor things present, nor things to come,

39 Nor height, nor depth, nor any other creature, shall be able to separate us from the love of God, which is in Christ Jesus our Lord.

31 What then shall we say to these things? If God
32 *is* for us, who *is* against us? He that spared not his own Son, but delivered him up for us all, how shall
33 he not also with him freely give us all things? Who shall lay anything to the charge of God's elect? [n] It
34 is God that justifieth; who is he that shall condemn? [o] It is Christ Jesus that died, yea rather, that was raised from the dead, who is at the right hand of God, who also maketh intercession for us.
35 Who shall separate us from the love [p] of Christ? shall tribulation, or anguish, or persecution, or fa-
36 mine, or nakedness, or peril, or sword? Even as it is written,

For thy sake we are killed all the day long;
We were accounted as sheep for the slaughter.

37 Nay, in all these things we are more than con-
38 querors through him that loved us. For I am persuaded, that neither death, nor life, nor angels, nor principalities, nor things present, nor things to
39 come, nor powers, nor height, nor depth, nor any other [q] creature, shall be able to separate us from the love of God, which is in Christ Jesus our Lord.

CHAPTER IX.

1 *Paul is sorry for the Jews.* 7 *All the seed of Abraham were not the children of the promise.* 18 *God hath mercy upon whom he will.* 21 *The potter may do with his clay what he list.* 25 *The calling of the Gentiles and rejecting of the Jews were foretold.* 32 *The cause why so few Jews embraced the righteousness of faith.*

I [1] SAY the truth in Christ, I lie not, my conscience also bearing me witness in the Holy Ghost,

2 [2] That I have great heaviness and continual sorrow in my heart.

3 For [3] I could wish that myself were accursed from Christ for my brethren, my kinsmen according to the flesh:

4 [4] Who are Israelites; [5] to whom *pertaineth* the adoption, and [6] the glory, and [7] the covenants, and [8] the giving of the law, and [9] the service *of God*, and [10] the promises;

5 [11] Whose *are* the fathers, and [12] of whom as concerning the flesh Christ *came*, [13] who is over all, God blessed for ever. Amen.

6 [14] Not as though the word of God hath taken none effect. For [15] they *are* not all Israel, which are of Israel:

7 [16] Neither, because they are the seed of Abraham, *are they* all children: but, In [17] Isaac shall thy seed be called.

8 That is, They which are the children of the flesh, these *are* not the children of God: but [18] the children of the promise are counted for the seed.

9 For this *is* the word of promise, [19] At this time will I come, and Sarah shall have a son.

9 I say the truth in Christ, I lie not, my conscience
2 bearing witness with me in the Holy Ghost, that I have great sorrow and unceasing pain in my heart.
3 For I could [a] wish that I myself were anathema from Christ for my brethren's sake, my kinsmen according
4 to the flesh: who are Israelites; whose is the adoption, and the glory, and the covenants, and the giving of the law, and the service *of God*, and the pro-
5 mises; whose are the fathers, and of whom is Christ as concerning the flesh, [b] who is over all, God bless-
6 ed [c] for ever. Amen. But *it is* not as though the word of God hath come to nought. For they are
7 not all Israel, which are of Israel: neither, because they are Abraham's seed, are they all children: but,
8 In Isaac shall thy seed be called. That is, it is not the children of the flesh that are children of God; but the children of the promise are reckoned for a
9 seed. For this is a word of promise, According to this season will I come, and Sarah shall have a son.

[50] Num. 14. 9. Ps. 118. 6.
[51] ch. 5. 6, 10.
[52] ch. 4. 25.
[53] Is. 50. 8, 9. Rev. 12. 10, 11.
[54] Job 34. 29.
[55] Mark 16. 19. Col. 3. 1. Heb. 1. 3. & 8. 1. & 12. 2. 1 Pet. 3. 22.
[56] Heb. 7. 25. & 9. 24. 1 John 2. 1.
[57] Ps. 44. 22. 1 Cor. 15. 30, 31. 2 Cor. 4. 11.
[58] 1 Cor. 15. 57. 2 Cor. 2. 14. 1 John 4. 4. & 5. 4, 5. Rev. 12. 11.
[59] Eph. 1. 21. & 6. 12. Col. 1. 16. & 2. 15.
[1] ch. 1. 9. 2 Cor. 1. 23. & 11. 31. & 12. 19. Gal. 1. 20. Phil. 1. 8. 1 Tim. 2. 7.
[2] ch. 10. 1.
[3] Ex. 32. 32.
[4] Deut. 7. 6.
[5] Ex. 4. 22. Deut. 14. 1. Jer. 31. 9.
[6] 1 Sam. 4. 21. 1 Kin. 8. 11. Ps. 63. 2. & 78. 61.
[7] Acts 3. 25. Heb. 8. 8, 9, 10.
[8] Ps. 147. 19.
[9] Heb. 9. 1.
[10] Acts 13. 32. ch. 3. 2. Eph. 2. 12.
[11] Deut. 10. 15. ch. 11. 28.
[12] Luke 3. 23. ch. 1. 3.
[13] Jer. 23. 6. John 1. 1. Acts 20. 28. Heb. 1. 8. 1 John 5. 20.
[14] Num. 23. 19. ch. 3. 3.
[15] John 8. 39. ch. 2. 28, 29. & 4. 12, 16. Gal. 6. 16.
[16] Gal. 4. 23.
[17] Gen. 21. 12. Heb. 11. 18.
[18] Gal. 4. 28.
[19] Gen. 18. 10, 14.
n Or, *Shall God that justifieth?*
o Or, *Shall Christ Jesus that died, . . . us?*
p Some ancient authorities read *of God.*
q Or, *creation.*
a Or, *pray.*
b Some modern interpreters place a full stop after *flesh*, and translate, *He who is God over all be (is) blessed for ever:* or, *He who is over all is God, blessed for ever.* Others punctuate, *flesh, who is over all. God be (is) blessed for ever.*
c Gr. *unto the ages.*

10 And not only *this ;* but when [20] Rebecca also had
conceived by one, *even* by our father Isaac ;
11 (For *the children* being not yet born, neither hav-
ing done any good or evil, that the purpose of God ac-
cording to election might stand, not of works, but of
[21] him that calleth ;)
12 It was said unto her, [22] The elder shall serve the
younger.
13 As it is written, [23] Jacob have I loved, but Esau
have I hated.
14 What shall we say then ? [24] *Is there* unrighteous-
ness with God ? God forbid.
15 For he saith to Moses, [25] I will have mercy on
whom I will have mercy, and I will have compassion on
whom I will have compassion.
16 So then *it is* not of him that willeth, nor of him
that runneth, but of God that sheweth mercy.
17 For [26] the scripture saith unto Pharaoh, [27] Even
for this same purpose have I raised thee up, that I
might shew my power in thee, and that my name might
be declared throughout all the earth.
18 Therefore hath he mercy on whom he will *have
mercy,* and whom he will he hardeneth.
19 Thou wilt say then unto me, Why doth he yet
find fault ? For [28] who hath resisted his will ?
20 Nay but, O man, who art thou that repliest
against God ? [29] Shall the thing formed say to him
that formed *it,* Why hast thou made me thus ?
21 Hath not the [30] potter power over the clay, of the
same lump to make [31] one vessel unto honour, and an-
other unto dishonour ?
22 *What* if God, willing to shew *his* wrath, and to
make his power known, endured with much longsuffer-
ing [32] the vessels of wrath [33] fitted to destruction :
23 And that he might make known [34] the riches of
his glory on the vessels of mercy, which he had [35] afore
prepared unto glory,
24 Even us, whom he hath called, [36] not of the Jews
only, but also of the Gentiles ?
25 As he saith also in Osee, [37] I will call them my
people, which were not my people ; and her beloved,
which was not beloved.
26 [38] And it shall come to pass, *that* in the place where
it was said unto them, Ye *are* not my people ; there shall
they be called the children of the living God.
27 Esaias also crieth concerning Israel, [39] Though the
number of the children of Israel be as the sand of the
sea, [40] a remnant shall be saved :
28 For he will finish the work, and cut *it* short in
righteousness : [41] because a short work will the Lord
make upon the earth.
29 And as Esaias said before, [42] Except the Lord of
Sabaoth had left us a seed, [43] we had been as Sodoma,
and been made like unto Gomorrha.
30 What shall we say then ? [44] That the Gentiles,
which followed not after righteousness, have attained
to righteousness, [45] even the righteousness which is of
faith.
31 But Israel, [46] which followed after the law of
righteousness, [47] hath not attained to the law of right-
eousness.

[20] Gen. 25. 21.
[21] ch. 4. 17. & 8. 28.
[22] Gen. 25. 23.
[23] See Deut. 21. 15. Pro. 13. 24. Mal. 1. 2, 3. Matt. 10. 37. Luke 14. 26. John 12. 25.
[24] Deut. 32. 4. 2 Chr. 19. 7. Job 8. 3. & 34. 10. Ps. 92. 15.
[25] Ex. 33. 19.
[26] See Gal. 3. 8, 22.
[27] Ex. 9. 16.
[28] 2 Chr. 20. 6. Job 9. 12. & 23. 13. Dan. 4. 35.
[29] Is. 29. 16. & 45. 9. & 64. 8.
[30] Pro. 16. 4. Jer. 18. 6.
[31] 2 Tim. 2. 20.
[32] 1 Thess. 5. 9.

10 And not only so ; but Rebecca also having conceived
11 by one, *even* by our father Isaac — for *the children*
being not yet born, neither having done anything
good or bad, that the purpose of God according to
election might stand, not of works, but of him that
12 calleth, it was said unto her, The elder shall serve
13 the younger. Even as it is written, Jacob I loved,
but Esau I hated.

14 What shall we say then ? Is there unrighteous-
15 ness with God ? God forbid. For he saith to Moses,
I will have mercy on whom I have mercy, and I will
16 have compassion on whom I have compassion. So
then it is not of him that willeth, nor of him that
17 runneth, but of God that hath mercy. For the
scripture saith unto Pharaoh, For this very purpose
did I raise thee up, that I might shew in thee my
power, and that my name might be published abroad
18 in all the earth. So then he hath mercy on whom he
will, and whom he will he hardeneth.

19 Thou wilt say then unto me, Why doth he still find
20 fault ? For who withstandeth his will ? Nay but,
O man, who art thou that repliest against God ?
Shall the thing formed say to him that formed it,
21 Why didst thou make me thus ? Or hath not the
potter a right over the clay, from the same lump to
make one part a vessel unto honour, and another
22 unto dishonour ? What if God, willing to shew his
wrath, and to make his power known, endured with
much longsuffering vessels of wrath fitted unto de-
23 struction : [d] and that he might make known the
riches of his glory upon vessels of mercy, which he
24 afore prepared unto glory, *even* us, whom he also
called, not from the Jews only, but also from the
25 Gentiles ? As he saith also in Hosea,

I will call that my people, which was not my
people ;
And her beloved, which was not beloved.

26 And it shall be, *that* in the place where it was
said unto them, Ye are not my people,
There shall they be called sons of the living God.

27 And Isaiah crieth concerning Israel, If the number of
the children of Israel be as the sand of the sea, it is
28 the remnant that shall be saved : for the Lord will
execute *his* word upon the earth, finishing it and cut-
29 ting it short. And, as Isaiah hath said before,

Except the Lord of Sabaoth had left us a seed,
We had become as Sodom, and had been made
like unto Gomorrah.

30 What shall we say then ? That the Gentiles,
which followed not after righteousness, attained to
righteousness, even the righteousness which is of
31 faith : but Israel, following after a law of righteous-

[33] 1 Pet. 2. 8. Jude 4.
[34] ch. 2. 4. Eph. 1. 7. Col. 1. 27.
[35] ch. 8. 28, 29, 30.
[36] ch. 3. 29.
[37] Hos. 2. 23. 1 Pet. 2. 10.
[38] Hos. 1. 10.
[39] Is. 10. 22, 23.
[40] ch. 11. 5.
[41] Is. 28. 22.
[42] Is. 1. 9. Lam. 3. 22.
[43] Is. 13. 19. Jer. 50. 40.
[44] ch. 4. 11. & 10. 20.
[45] ch. 1. 17.
[46] ch. 10. 2. & 11. 7.
[47] Gal. 5. 4.
d Some ancient authorities omit *and.*

32 Wherefore? Because *they sought it* not by faith, but as it were by the works of the law. For [48] they stumbled at that stumblingstone;

33 As it is written, [49] Behold, I lay in Sion a stumblingstone and rock of offence: and [50] whosoever believeth on him shall not be ashamed.

CHAPTER X.

5 *The scripture sheweth the difference betwixt the righteousness of the law, and this of faith,* 11 *and that all, both Jew and Gentile, that believe, shall not be confounded,* 18 *and that the Gentiles shall receive the word and believe.* 19 *Israel was not ignorant of these things.*

BRETHREN, my heart's desire and prayer to God for Israel is, that they might be saved.

2 For I bear them record [1] that they have a zeal of God, but not according to knowledge.

3 For they being ignorant of [2] God's righteousness, and going about to establish their own [3] righteousness, have not submitted themselves unto the righteousness of God.

4 For [4] Christ *is* the end of the law for righteousness to every one that believeth.

5 For Moses describeth the righteousness which is of the law, [5] That the man which doeth those things shall live by them.

6 But the righteousness which is of faith speaketh on this wise, [6] Say not in thine heart, Who shall ascend into heaven? (that is, to bring Christ down *from above:*)

7 Or, Who shall descend into the deep? (that is, to bring up Christ again from the dead.)

8 But what saith it? [7] The word is nigh thee, *even* in thy mouth, and in thy heart: that is, the word of faith, which we preach;

9 That [8] if thou shalt confess with thy mouth the Lord Jesus, and shalt believe in thine heart that God hath raised him from the dead, thou shalt be saved.

10 For with the heart man believeth unto righteousness; and with the mouth confession is made unto salvation.

11 For the scripture saith, [9] Whosoever believeth on him shall not be ashamed.

12 For [10] there is no difference between the Jew and the Greek: for [11] the same Lord over all [12] is rich unto all that call upon him.

13 [13] For whosoever shall call [14] upon the name of the Lord shall be saved.

14 How then shall they call on him in whom they have not believed? and how shall they believe in him of whom they have not heard? and how shall they hear [15] without a preacher?

15 And how shall they preach, except they be sent? as it is written, [16] How beautiful are the feet of them that preach the gospel of peace, and bring glad tidings of good things!

16 But [17] they have not all obeyed the gospel. For Esaias saith, [18] Lord, who hath believed our report?

17 So then faith *cometh* by hearing, and hearing by the word of God.

18 But I say, Have they not heard? Yes verily, [19] their sound went into all the earth, [20] and their words unto the ends of the world.

32 ness, did not arrive at *that* law. Wherefore? [e] Because *they sought it* not by faith, but as it were by works. They stumbled at the stone of stumbling;
33 even as it is written,
Behold, I lay in Zion a stone of stumbling and a rock of offence:
And he that believeth on [f] him shall not be put to shame.

10 Brethren, my heart's [a] desire and my supplication
2 to God is for them, that they may be saved. For I bear them witness that they have a zeal for God,
3 but not according to knowledge. For being ignorant of God's righteousness, and seeking to establish their own, they did not subject themselves to the
4 righteousness of God. For Christ is the end of the law unto righteousness to every one that believeth.
5 For Moses writeth that the man that doeth the righteousness which is of the law shall live thereby.
6 But the righteousness which is of faith saith thus, Say not in thy heart, Who shall ascend into heaven?
7 (that is, to bring Christ down·) or, Who shall descend into the abyss? (that is, to bring Christ up
8 from the dead.) But what saith it? The word is nigh thee, in thy mouth, and in thy heart: that is,
9 the word of faith, which we preach: [b] because if thou shalt [c] confess with thy mouth Jesus *as* Lord, and shalt believe in thy heart that God raised him
10 from the dead, thou shalt be saved: for with the heart man believeth unto righteousness; and with
11 the mouth confession is made unto salvation. For the scripture saith, Whosoever believeth on him shall
12 not be put to shame. For there is no distinction between Jew and Greek: for the same *Lord* is Lord
13 of all, and is rich unto all that call upon him: for, Whosoever shall call upon the name of the Lord
14 shall be saved. How then shall they call on him in whom they have not believed? and how shall they believe in him whom they have not heard? and how
15 shall they hear without a preacher? and how shall they preach, except they be sent? even as it is written, How beautiful are the feet of them that bring [d] glad tidings of good things!

16 But they did not all hearken to the [e] glad tidings. For Isaiah saith, Lord, who hath believed our re-
17 port? So belief *cometh* of hearing, and hearing by
18 the word of Christ. But I say, Did they not hear? Yea, verily,
Their sound went out into all the earth,
And their words unto the ends of [f] the world.

---

[48] Luke 2. 34. 1 Cor. 1. 23.
[49] Ps. 118. 22. Is. 8. 14. & 28. 16. Matt. 21. 42. 1 Pet. 2. 6, 7, 8.
[50] ch. 10. 11.
[1] Acts 21. 20 & 22. 3. Gal. 1. 14. & 4. 17. See ch. 9. 31.
[2] ch. 1. 17. & 9. 30.
[3] Phil. 3. 9.
[4] Matt. 5. 17. Gal. 3. 24.
[5] Lev. 18. 5. Neh. 9. 29. Ezek. 20. 11, 13, 21. Gal. 3. 12.
[6] Deut. 30. 12, 13.
[7] Deut. 30. 14.
[8] Matt. 10. 32. Luke 12. 8. Acts 8. 37.
[9] Is. 28. 16. & 49. 23. Jer. 17. 7. ch. 9. 33.
[10] Acts 15. 9. ch. 3. 22. Gal. 3. 28.
[11] Acts 10. 36. ch. 3. 29. 1 Tim. 2. 5.
[12] Eph. 1. 7. & 2. 4, 7.
[13] Joel 2. 32. Acts 2. 21.
[14] Acts 9. 14.
[15] Tit. 1. 3.
[16] Is. 52. 7. Nah. 1. 15.
[17] ch. 3. 3. Heb. 4. 2.
[18] Is. 53. 1. John 12. 38.
[19] Ps. 19. 4. Matt. 24. 14. & 28. 19. Mark 16. 15. Col. 1. 6, 23.
[20] See 1 Kin. 18. 10. Matt. 4. 8.

e Or, *Because*, doing it *not by faith, but as it were by works, they stumbled.*
f Or, *it.*
a Gr. *good pleasure.*
b Or, *that.*
c Some ancient authorities read *confess the word with thy mouth, that Jesus* is *Lord.*
d Or, *a gospel.*
e Or, *gospel.*
f Gr. *the inhabited earth.*

19 But I say, Did not Israel know? First Moses
saith, [21] I will provoke you to jealousy by *them that are*
no people, *and* by a [22] foolish nation I will anger you.
20 But Esaias is very bold, and saith, [23] I was found
of them that sought me not; I was made manifest unto
them that asked not after me.
21 But to Israel he saith, [24] All day long I have
stretched forth my hands unto a disobedient and gain-
saying people.

CHAPTER XI.

1 *God hath not cast off all Israel.* 7 *Some were elected, though the rest were hardened.* 16 *There is hope of their conversion.* 18 *The Gentiles may not insult upon them:* 26 *for there is a promise of their salvation.* 33 *God's judgments are unsearchable.*

I SAY then, [1] Hath God cast away his people? God
forbid. For [2] I also am an Israelite, of the seed of
Abraham, *of* the tribe of Benjamin.
2 God hath not cast away his people which [3] he fore-
knew. Wot ye not what the scripture saith of Elias?
how he maketh intercession to God against Israel,
saying,
3 [4] Lord, they have killed thy prophets, and digged
down thine altars; and I am left alone, and they seek
my life.
4 But what saith the answer of God unto him? [5] I
have reserved to myself seven thousand men, who have
not bowed the knee to *the image of* Baal.
5 [6] Even so then at this present time also there is a
remnant according to the election of grace.
6 And [7] if by grace, then *is it* no more of works:
otherwise grace is no more grace. But if *it be* of works,
then is it no more grace: otherwise work is no more
work.
7 What then? [8] Israel hath not obtained that which
he seeketh for; but the election hath obtained it, and
the rest were blinded
8 (According as it is written, [9] God hath given them
the spirit of slumber, [10] eyes that they should not see,
and ears that they should not hear;) unto this day.
9 And David saith, [11] Let their table be made a
snare, and a trap, and a stumblingblock, and a recom-
pence unto them:
10 [12] Let their eyes be darkened, that they may not
see, and bow down their back alway.
11 I say then, Have they stumbled that they should
fall? God forbid: but *rather* [13] through their fall sal-
vation *is come* unto the Gentiles, for to provoke them to
jealousy.
12 Now if the fall of them *be* the riches of the world,
and the diminishing of them the riches of the Gentiles;
how much more their fulness?
13 For I speak to you Gentiles, inasmuch as [14] I am
the apostle of the Gentiles, I magnify mine office:
14 If by any means I may provoke to emulation *them*
which are my flesh, and [15] might save some of them.
15 For if the casting away of them *be* the reconciling
of the world, what *shall* the receiving *of them be*, but life
from the dead?
16 For if [16] the firstfruit *be* holy, the lump *is* also
holy: and if the root *be* holy, so *are* the branches.
17 And if [17] some of the branches be broken off, [18] and

[21] Deut. 32. 21. ch. 11. 11.
[22] Tit. 3. 3.
[23] Is. 65. 1. ch. 9. 30.
[24] Is. 65. 2.
[1] 1 Sam. 12. 22. Jer. 31. 37.
[2] 2 Cor. 11. 22. Phil. 3. 5.
[3] ch. 8. 29.
[4] 1 Kin. 19. 10, 14.
[5] 1 Kin. 19. 18.
[6] ch. 9. 27.
[7] ch. 4. 4, 5. Gal. 5. 4. See Deut. 9. 4, 5.
[8] ch. 9. 31. & 10. 3.
[9] Is. 29. 10.
[10] Deut. 29. 4. Is. 6. 9. Jer. 5. 21. Ezek. 12. 2. Matt. 13. 14. John 12. 40. Acts 28. 26, 27.

19 But I say, Did Israel not know? First Moses saith,
I will provoke you to jealousy with that which
is no nation,
With a nation void of understanding will I an-
ger you.
20 And Isaiah is very bold, and saith,
I was found of them that sought me not;
I became manifest unto them that asked not of
me.
21 But as to Israel he saith, All the day long did I
spread out my hands unto a disobedient and gain-
saying people.

11 I say then, Did God cast off his people? God
forbid. For I also am an Israelite, of the seed of
2 Abraham, of the tribe of Benjamin. God did not
cast off his people which he foreknew. Or wot ye
not what the scripture saith [a] of Elijah? how he
3 pleadeth with God against Israel, Lord, they have
killed thy prophets, they have digged down thine
altars: and I am left alone, and they seek my life.
4 But what saith the answer of God unto him? I
have left for myself seven thousand men, who have
5 not bowed the knee to Baal. Even so then at this
present time also there is a remnant according to
6 the election of grace. But if it is by grace, it is no
more of works: otherwise grace is no more grace.
7 What then? That which Israel seeketh for, that
he obtained not; but the election obtained it, and
8 the rest were hardened: according as it is written,
God gave them a spirit of stupor, eyes that they
should not see, and ears that they should not hear,
9 unto this very day. And David saith,
Let their table be made a snare, and a trap,
And a stumblingblock, and a recompense unto
them:
10 Let their eyes be darkened, that they may not
see,
And bow thou down their back alway.
11 I say then, Did they stumble that they might fall?
God forbid: but by their [b] fall salvation *is come*
unto the Gentiles, for to provoke them to jealousy.
12 Now if their fall is the riches of the world, and
their loss the riches of the Gentiles; how much
more their fulness?

13 But I speak to you that are Gentiles. Inasmuch
then as I am an apostle of Gentiles, I glorify my
14 ministry: if by any means I may provoke to jea-
lousy *them that are* my flesh, and may save some of
15 them. For if the casting away of them *is* the re-
conciling of the world, what *shall* the receiving *of*
16 *them be*, but life from the dead? And if the first-
fruit is holy, so is the lump: and if the root is holy,
17 so are the branches. But if some of the branches

[11] Ps. 69. 22.
[12] Ps. 69. 23.
[13] Acts 13. 46. & 18. 6. & 22. 18, 21. & 28. 24, 28. ch. 10. 19.
[14] Acts 9. 15. & 13. 2. & 22. 21. ch. 15, 16. Gal. 1. 16. & 2. 2, 7, 8, 9. Eph. 3. 8. 1 Tim. 2. 7. 2 Tim. 1. 11.
[15] 1 Cor. 7. 16. & 9. 22. 1 Tim. 4. 16. Jam. 5. 20.
[16] Lev. 23. 10. Num. 15. 18, 19, 20, 21.
[17] Jer. 11. 16.
[18] Acts 2. 39. Eph. 2. 12, 13.
a Or, *in.*
b Or, *trespass.*

thou, being a wild olive tree, wert graffed in among them, and with them partakest of the root and fatness of the olive tree ;

18 [19] Boast not against the branches. But if thou boast, thou bearest not the root, but the root thee.

19 Thou wilt say then, The branches were broken off, that I might be graffed in.

20 Well ; because of unbelief they were broken off, and thou standest by faith. [20] Be not highminded, but [21] fear :

21 For if God spared not the natural branches, *take heed* lest he also spare not thee.

22 Behold therefore the goodness and severity of God : on them which fell, severity ; but toward thee, goodness, [22] if thou continue in *his* goodness : otherwise [23] thou also shalt be cut off.

23 And they also, [24] if they abide not still in unbelief, shall be graffed in : for God is able to graff them in again.

24 For if thou wert cut out of the olive tree which is wild by nature, and wert graffed contrary to nature into a good olive tree : how much more shall these, which be the natural *branches*, be graffed into their own olive tree ?

25 For I would not, brethren, that ye should be ignorant of this mystery, lest ye should be [25] wise in your own conceits ; that [26] blindness in part is happened to Israel, [27] until the fulness of the Gentiles be come in.

26 And so all Israel shall be saved : as it is written, [28] There shall come out of Sion the Deliverer, and shall turn away ungodliness from Jacob :

27 [29] For this *is* my covenant unto them, when I shall take away their sins.

28 As concerning the gospel, *they are* enemies for your sakes : but as touching the election, *they are* [30] beloved for the fathers' sakes.

29 For the gifts and calling of God *are* [31] without repentance.

30 For as ye [32] in times past have not believed God, yet have now obtained mercy through their unbelief :

31 Even so have these also now not believed, that through your mercy they also may obtain mercy.

32 For [33] God hath concluded them all in unbelief, that he might have mercy upon all.

33 O the depth of the riches both of the wisdom and knowledge of God ! [34] how unsearchable *are* his judgments, and [35] his ways past finding out !

34 [36] For who hath known the mind of the Lord ? or [37] who hath been his counsellor ?

35 Or [38] who hath first given to him, and it shall be recompensed unto him again ?

36 For [39] of him, and through him, and to him, *are* all things : [40] to whom *be* glory for ever. Amen.

[19] 1 Cor. 10. 12.
[20] ch. 12 16.
[21] Pro. 28. 14. Is. 66. 2. Phil. 2. 12.
[22] 1 Cor. 15. 2. Heb. 3. 6, 14.
[23] John 15. 2.
[24] 2 Cor. 3. 16.
[25] ch. 12. 16.
[26] ver. 7. 2 Cor. 3. 14.
[27] Luke 21. 24. Rev. 7. 9.
[28] Is. 59. 20. See Ps. 14. 7.
[29] Is. 27. 9. Jer. 31. 31, &c. Heb. 8. 8. & 10. 16.
[30] Deut. 7. 8. & 9. 5. & 10. 15.
[31] Num. 23. 19.
[32] Eph. 2. 2. Col. 3. 7.
[33] ch. 3. 9. Gal. 3. 22.
[34] Ps. 36. 6.
[35] Job 11. 7. Ps. 92. 5.

were broken off, and thou, being a wild olive, wast grafted in among them, and didst become partaker with them [c] of the root of the fatness of the olive
18 tree ; glory not over the branches : but if thou gloriest, it is not thou that bearest the root, but the
19 root thee. Thou wilt say then, Branches were bro-
20 ken off, that I might be grafted in. Well ; by their unbelief they were broken off, and thou standest
21 by thy faith. Be not highminded, but fear : for if God spared not the natural branches, neither will
22 he spare thee. Behold then the goodness and severity of God : toward them that fell, severity ; but toward thee, God's goodness, if thou continue in his goodness : otherwise thou also shalt be cut off.
23 And they also, if they continue not in their unbelief, shall be grafted in : for God is able to graft
24 them in again. For if thou wast cut out of that which is by nature a wild olive tree, and wast grafted contrary to nature into a good olive tree : how much more shall these, which are the natural *branches*, be grafted into their own olive tree ?

25 For I would not, brethren, have you ignorant of this mystery, lest ye be wise in your own conceits, that a hardening in part hath befallen Israel, until
26 the fulness of the Gentiles be come in ; and so all Israel shall be saved : even as it is written,

There shall come out of Zion the Deliverer ;
He shall turn away [d] ungodliness from Jacob :
27 And this is [e] my covenant unto them,
When I shall take away their sins.

28 As touching the gospel, they are enemies for your sake : but as touching the election, they are beloved
29 for the fathers' sake. For the gifts and the calling
30 of God are [f] without repentance. For as ye in time past were disobedient to God, but now have obtained
31 mercy by their disobedience, even so have these also now been disobedient, that by the mercy shewn to
32 you they also may now obtain mercy. For God hath shut up all unto disobedience, that he might have mercy upon all.

33 O the depth [g] of the riches [h] both of the wisdom and the knowledge of God ! how unsearchable are
34 his judgements, and his ways past tracing out ! For who hath known the mind of the Lord ? or who
35 hath been his counsellor ? or who hath first given to him, and it shall be recompensed unto him
36 again ? For of him, and through him, and unto him, are all things. To him *be* the glory [i] for ever. Amen.

[36] Job 15. 8. Is. 40. 13 Jer. 23. 18. 1 Cor. 2. 16.
[37] Job 36. 22.
[38] Job 35. 7. & 41. 11.
[39] 1 Cor. 8. 6. Col. 1. 16.
[40] Gal. 1. 5. 1 Tim. 1. 17. 2 Tim. 4. 18. Heb. 13. 21. 1 Pet. 5. 11. 2 Pet. 3. 18. Jude 25. Rev. 1. 6.

c Many ancient authorities read *of the root and of the fatness.*
d Gr. *ungodlinesses.*
e Gr. *the covenant from me.*
f Gr. *not repented of.*
g Or, *of the riches and the wisdom &c.*
h Or, *both of wisdom &c.*
i Gr. *unto the ages.*

CHAPTER XII.

1 *God's mercies must move us to please God.* 3 *No man must think too well of himself,* 6 *but attend every one on that calling wherein he is placed.* 9 *Love, and many other duties, are required of us.* 19 *Revenge is specially forbidden.*

I [1] BESEECH you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, [2] that ye [3] present your bodies [4] a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, *which is* your reasonable service.

2 And [5] be not conformed to this world: but [6] be ye transformed by the renewing of your mind, that ye may [7] prove what *is* that good, and acceptable, and perfect, will of God.

3 For I say, [8] through the grace given unto me, to every man that is among you, [9] not to think *of himself* more highly than he ought to think; but to think soberly, according as God hath dealt [10] to every man the measure of faith.

4 For [11] as we have many members in one body, and all members have not the same office:

5 So [12] we, *being* many, are one body in Christ, and every one members one of another.

6 [13] Having then gifts differing [14] according to the grace that is given to us, whether [15] prophecy, *let us prophesy* according to the proportion of faith;

7 Or ministry, *let us wait* on *our* ministering: or [16] he that teacheth, on teaching;

8 Or [17] he that exhorteth, on exhortation: [18] he that giveth, *let him do it* with simplicity; [19] he that ruleth, with diligence; he that sheweth mercy, [20] with cheerfulness.

9 [21] *Let* love be without dissimulation. [22] Abhor that which is evil; cleave to that which is good.

10 [23] *Be* kindly affectioned one to another with brotherly love; [24] in honour preferring one another;

11 Not slothful in business; fervent in spirit; serving the Lord;

12 [25] Rejoicing in hope; [26] patient in tribulation; [27] continuing instant in prayer;

13 [28] Distributing to the necessity of saints; [29] given to hospitality.

14 [30] Bless them which persecute you: bless, and curse not.

15 [31] Rejoice with them that do rejoice, and weep with them that weep.

16 [32] *Be* of the same mind one toward another. [33] Mind not high things, but condescend to men of low estate. [34] Be not wise in your own conceits.

17 [35] Recompense to no man evil for evil. [36] Provide things honest in the sight of all men.

18 If it be possible, as much as lieth in you, [37] live peaceably with all men.

19 Dearly beloved, [38] avenge not yourselves, but

12 I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies
of God, to present your bodies a living sacrifice,
holy, [a] acceptable to God, *which is* your [b] reasonable
2 [c] service. And be not fashioned according to this
[d] world: but be ye transformed by the renewing of
your mind, that ye may prove what is [e] the good
and [a] acceptable and perfect will of God.

3 For I say, through the grace that was given me,
to every man that is among you, not to think of
himself more highly than he ought to think; but so
to think as to think soberly, according as God hath
4 dealt to each man a measure of faith. For even as
we have many members in one body, and all the
5 members have not the same office: so we, who are
many, are one body in Christ, and severally mem-
6 bers one of another. And having gifts differing
according to the grace that was given to us, whether
prophecy, *let us prophesy* according to the proportion
7 of [f] our faith; or ministry, *let us give ourselves* to
our ministry; or he that teacheth, to his teaching;
8 or he that exhorteth, to his exhorting: he that
giveth, *let him do it* with [g] liberality; he that ruleth,
with diligence; he that sheweth mercy, with cheer-
9 fulness. Let love be without hypocrisy. Abhor
10 that which is evil; cleave to that which is good. In
love of the brethren be tenderly affectioned one to
11 another; in honour preferring one another; in dili-
gence not slothful; fervent in spirit; serving [h] the
12 Lord; rejoicing in hope; patient in tribulation;
13 continuing stedfastly in prayer; communicating to
the necessities of the saints; [i] given to hospitality.
14 Bless them that persecute you; bless, and curse
15 not. Rejoice with them that rejoice; weep with
16 them that weep. Be of the same mind one toward
another. Set not your mind on high things, but
[j] condescend to [k] things that are lowly. Be not
17 wise in your own conceits. Render to no man evil
for evil. Take thought for things honourable in the
18 sight of all men. If it be possible, as much as in
19 you lieth, be at peace with all men. Avenge not

[1] 2 Cor. 10. 1.
[2] 1 Pet. 2. 5.
[3] Ps. 50. 13, 14. ch. 6. 13, 16, 19. 1 Cor. 6. 13, 20.
[4] Heb. 10. 20.
[5] 1 Pet. 1. 14. 1 John 2. 15.
[6] Eph. 1. 18. & 4. 23. Col. 1. 21, 22. & 3. 10.
[7] Eph. 5. 10, 17. 1 Thess. 4. 3.
[8] ch. 1. 5. & 15. 15. 1 Cor. 3. 10. & 15. 10. Gal. 2. 9. Eph. 3. 2, 7, 8.
[9] Pro. 25. 27. Eccles. 7. 16. ch. 11. 20.
[10] 1 Cor. 12. 7, 11. Eph. 4. 7.
[11] 1 Cor. 12. 12. Eph. 4. 16.
[12] 1 Cor. 10. 17. & 12. 20, 27. Eph. 1. 23. & 4. 25.
[13] 1 Cor. 12. 4. 1 Pet. 4. 10, 11.
[14] ver. 3.
[15] Acts 11. 27. 1 Cor. 12. 10, 28. & 13. 2. & 14. 1, 6, 29, 31.
[16] Acts 13. 1. Gal. 6. 6. Eph. 4. 11. 1 Tim. 5. 17.
[17] Acts 15. 32. 1 Cor. 14. 3.
[18] Matt. 6. 1, 2, 3.
[19] Acts 20. 28. 1 Tim. 5. 17. Heb. 13. 7, 24. 1 Pet. 5. 2.
[20] 2 Cor. 9. 7.
[21] 1 Tim. 1. 5. 1 Pet. 1. 22.
[22] Ps. 34. 14. & 36. 4. & 97. 10. Amos 5. 15.
[23] Heb. 13. 1. 1 Pet. 1. 22. & 2. 17. & 3. 8. 2 Pet. 1. 7.
[24] Phil. 2. 3. 1 Pet. 5. 5.
[25] Luke 10. 20. ch. 5. 2. & 15. 13. Phil. 3. 1. & 4. 4. 1 Thess. 5. 16. Heb. 3. 6. 1 Pet. 4. 13.
[26] Luke 21. 19. 1 Tim. 6. 11. Heb. 10. 36. & 12. 1. Jam. 1. 4. & 5. 7. 1 Pet. 2. 19, 20.
[27] Luke 18. 1. Acts 2. 42. & 12. 5. Eph. 6. 18. Col. 4. 2. 1 Thess. 5. 17.
[28] 1 Cor. 16. 1. 2 Cor. 9. 1, 12. Heb. 6. 10. & 13. 16. 1 John 3. 17.
[29] 1 Tim. 3. 2. Titus 1. 8. Heb. 13. 2. 1 Pet. 4. 9.
[30] Matt. 5. 44. Luke 6. 28. & 23. 34. Acts 7. 60. 1 Cor. 4. 12. 1 Pet. 2. 23. & 3. 9.
[31] 1 Cor. 12. 26.
[32] ch. 15. 5. 1 Cor. 1. 10. Phil. 2. 2. & 3. 16. 1 Pet. 3. 8.
[33] Ps. 131. 1, 2. Jer. 45. 5.
[34] Pro. 3. 7. & 26. 12. Is. 5. 21. ch. 11. 25.
[35] Pro. 20. 22. Matt. 5. 39. 1 Thess. 5. 15. 1 Pet. 3. 9.
[36] ch. 14. 16. 2 Cor. 8. 21.
[37] Mark 9. 50. ch. 14. 19. Heb. 12. 14.
[38] ver. 17. Lev. 19. 18. Pro. 24. 29.

a Gr. *well-pleasing.*
b Or, *spiritual.*
c Or, *worship.*
d Or, *age.*
e Or, *the will of God*, even *the thing which is good and acceptable and perfect.*
f Or, *the faith.*
g Gr. *singleness.*
h Some ancient authorities read *the opportunity.*
i Gr. *pursuing.*
j Gr. *be carried away with.*
k Or, *them.*

rather give place unto wrath: for it is written, [39] Vengeance *is* mine; I will repay, saith the Lord.

20 [40] Therefore if thine enemy hunger, feed him; if he thirst, give him drink: for in so doing thou shalt heap coals of fire on his head.

21 Be not overcome of evil, but overcome evil with good.

CHAPTER XIII.

1 *Subjection, and many other duties, we owe to the magistrates.* 8 *Love is the fulfilling of the law.* 11 *Gluttony and drunkenness, and the works of darkness, are out of season in the time of the gospel.*

LET every soul [1] be subject unto the higher powers. For [2] there is no power but of God: the powers that be are ordained of God.

2 Whosoever therefore resisteth [3] the power, resisteth the ordinance of God: and they that resist shall receive to themselves damnation.

3 For rulers are not a terror to good works, but to the evil. Wilt thou then not be afraid of the power? [4] do that which is good, and thou shalt have praise of the same:

4 For he is the minister of God to thee for good. But if thou do that which is evil, be afraid; for he beareth not the sword in vain: for he is the minister of God, a revenger to *execute* wrath upon him that doeth evil.

5 Wherefore [5] *ye* must needs be subject, not only for wrath, [6] but also for conscience sake.

6 For for this cause pay ye tribute also: for they are God's ministers, attending continually upon this very thing.

7 [7] Render therefore to all their dues: tribute to whom tribute *is due;* custom to whom custom; fear to whom fear; honour to whom honour.

8 Owe no man any thing, but to love one another: for [8] he that loveth another hath fulfilled the law.

9 For this, [9] Thou shalt not commit adultery, Thou shalt not kill, Thou shalt not steal, Thou shalt not bear false witness, Thou shalt not covet; and if *there be* any other commandment, it is briefly comprehended in this saying, namely, [10] Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself.

10 Love worketh no ill to his neighbour: therefore [11] love *is* the fulfilling of the law.

11 And that, knowing the time, that now *it is* high time [12] to awake out of sleep: for now *is* our salvation nearer than when we believed.

12 The night is far spent, the day is at hand: [13] let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and [14] let us put on the armour of light.

13 [15] Let us walk honestly, as in the day; [16] not in rioting and drunkenness, [17] not in chambering and wantonness, [18] not in strife and envying.

14 But [19] put ye on the Lord Jesus Christ, and [20] make not provision for the flesh, to *fulfil* the lusts *thereof.*

---

[39] Deut. 32. 35. Heb. 10. 30.
[40] Ex. 23. 4, 5. Pro. 25. 21, 22. Matt. 5. 44.
[1] Tit. 3. 1. 1 Pet. 2. 13.
[2] Pro. 8. 15, 16. Dan. 2. 21. & 4. 32. John 19. 11.
[3] Tit. 3. 1.
[4] 1 Pet. 2. 14. & 3. 13.
[5] Eccles. 8. 2.
[6] 1 Pet. 2. 19.
[7] Matt. 22. 21. Mark 12. 17. Luke 20. 25.
[8] ver. 10. Gal. 5. 14. Col. 3. 14. 1 Tim. 1. 5. Jam. 2. 8.
[9] Ex. 20. 13, &c. Deut. 5. 17, &c. Matt. 19. 18.
[10] Lev. 19. 18. Matt. 22. 39. Mark 12. 31. Gal. 5. 14. Jam. 2. 8.

yourselves, beloved, but give place unto [l] wrath: for it is written, Vengeance belongeth unto me; I
20 will recompense, saith the Lord. But if thine enemy hunger, feed him; if he thirst, give him to drink: for in so doing thou shalt heap coals of fire
21 upon his head. Be not overcome of evil, but overcome evil with good.

13 Let every soul be in subjection to the higher powers: for there is no power but of God; and the
2 *powers* that be are ordained of God. Therefore he that resisteth the power, withstandeth the ordinance of God: and they that withstand shall receive to
3 themselves judgement. For rulers are not a terror to the good work, but to the evil. And wouldest thou have no fear of the power? do that which is good, and thou shalt have praise from the same:
4 for [a] he is a minister of God to thee for good. But if thou do that which is evil, be afraid; for [a] he beareth not the sword in vain: for [a] he is a minister of God, an avenger for wrath to him that
5 doeth evil. Wherefore *ye* must needs be in subjection, not only because of the wrath, but also for
6 conscience sake. For for this cause ye pay tribute also; for they are ministers of God's service, attend-
7 ing continually upon this very thing. Render to all their dues: tribute to whom tribute *is due;* custom to whom custom; fear to whom fear; honour to whom honour.

8 Owe no man anything, save to love one another: for he that loveth [b] his neighbour hath fulfilled [c] the
9 law. For this, Thou shalt not commit adultery, Thou shalt not kill, Thou shalt not steal, Thou shalt not covet, and if there be any other commandment, it is summed up in this word, namely, Thou shalt
10 love thy neighbour as thyself. Love worketh no ill to his neighbour: love therefore is the fulfilment of [c] the law.

11 And this, knowing the season, that now it is high time for you to awake out of sleep: for now is [d] salvation nearer to us than when we *first* believed.
12 The night is far spent, and the day is at hand: let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let
13 us put on the armour of light. Let us walk honestly, as in the day; not in revelling and drunkenness, not in chambering and wantonness, not in strife
14 and jealousy. But put ye on the Lord Jesus Christ, and make not provision for the flesh, to *fulfil* the lusts *thereof.*

---

[11] ver. 8. Matt. 22. 40.
[12] 1 Cor. 15. 34. Eph. 5. 14. 1 Thess. 5. 5, 6.
[13] Eph. 5. 11. Col. 3. 8.
[14] Eph. 6. 13. 1 Thess. 5. 8.
[15] Phil. 4. 8. 1 Thess. 4. 12. 1 Pet. 2. 12.
[16] Pro. 23. 20. Luke 21. 34. 1 Pet. 4. 3.
[17] 1 Cor. 6. 9. Eph. 5. 5.
[18] Jam. 3. 14.
[19] Gal. 3. 27. Eph. 4. 24. Col. 3. 10.
[20] Gal. 5. 16. 1 Pet. 2. 11.
l Or, *the wrath* of God.
a Or, *it.*
b Gr. *the other.*
c Or, *law.*
d Or, *our salvation nearer than when &c.*

CHAPTER XIV.

3 *Men may not contemn nor condemn one the other for things indifferent:* 13 *but take heed that they give no offence in them:* 15 *for that the apostle proveth unlawful by many reasons.*

HIM that [1] is weak in the faith receive ye, *but* not to doubtful disputations.

2 For one believeth that he [2] may eat all things: another, who is weak, eateth herbs.

3 Let not him that eateth despise him that eateth not; and [3] let not him which eateth not judge him that eateth: for God hath received him.

4 [4] Who art thou that judgest another man's servant? to his own master he standeth or falleth. Yea, he shall be holden up: for God is able to make him stand.

5 [5] One man esteemeth one day above another: another esteemeth every day *alike.* Let every man be fully persuaded in his own mind.

6 He that [6] regardeth the day, regardeth *it* unto the Lord; and he that regardeth not the day, to the Lord he doth not regard *it.* He that eateth, eateth to the Lord, for [7] he giveth God thanks; and he that eateth not, to the Lord he eateth not, and giveth God thanks.

7 For [8] none of us liveth to himself, and no man dieth to himself.

8 For whether we live, we live unto the Lord; and whether we die, we die unto the Lord: whether we live therefore, or die, we are the Lord's.

9 For [9] to this end Christ both died, and rose, and revived, that he might be [10] Lord both of the dead and living.

10 But why dost thou judge thy brother? or why dost thou set at nought thy brother? for [11] we shall all stand before the judgment seat of Christ.

11 For it is written, [12] *As* I live, saith the Lord, every knee shall bow to me, and every tongue shall confess to God.

12 So then [13] every one of us shall give account of himself to God.

13 Let us not therefore judge one another any more: but judge this rather, that [14] no man put a stumbling-block or an occasion to fall in *his* brother's way.

14 I know, and am persuaded by the Lord Jesus, [15] that *there is* nothing unclean of itself: but [16] to him that esteemeth any thing to be unclean, to him *it is* unclean.

15 But if thy brother be grieved with *thy* meat, now walkest thou not charitably. [17] Destroy not him with thy meat, for whom Christ died.

16 [18] Let not then your good be evil spoken of:

17 [19] For the kingdom of God is not meat and drink; but righteousness, and peace, and joy in the Holy Ghost.

18 For he that in these things serveth Christ [20] *is* acceptable to God, and approved of men.

19 [21] Let us therefore follow after the things which make for peace, and things wherewith [22] one may edify another.

20 [23] For meat destroy not the work of God. [24] All things indeed *are* pure; [25] but *it is* evil for that man who eateth with offence.

14 But him that is weak in faith receive ye, *yet* not
2 [a] to doubtful disputations. One man hath faith to
eat all things: but he that is weak eateth herbs.
3 Let not him that eateth set at nought him that eat-
eth not; and let not him that eateth not judge him
4 that eateth: for God hath received him. Who art
thou that judgest the [b] servant of another? to his
own lord he standeth or falleth. Yea, he shall be
made to stand; for the Lord hath power to make
5 him stand. One man esteemeth one day above an-
other: another esteemeth every day *alike.* Let
6 each man be fully assured in his own mind. He
that regardeth the day, regardeth it unto the Lord:
and he that eateth, eateth unto the Lord, for he
giveth God thanks; and he that eateth not, unto
7 the Lord he eateth not, and giveth God thanks. For
none of us liveth to himself, and none dieth to him-
8 self. For whether we live, we live unto the Lord;
or whether we die, we die unto the Lord: whether
9 we live therefore, or die, we are the Lord's. For to
this end Christ died, and lived *again,* that he might
10 be Lord of both the dead and the living. But thou,
why dost thou judge thy brother? or thou again,
why dost thou set at nought thy brother? for we
shall all stand before the judgement-seat of God.
11 For it is written,

As I live, saith the Lord, to me every knee shall bow,
And every tongue shall [c] confess to God.

12 So then each one of us shall give account of himself
to God.

13 Let us not therefore judge one another any
more: but judge ye this rather, that no man put a
stumblingblock in his brother's way, or an occasion
14 of falling. I know, and am persuaded in the Lord
Jesus, that nothing is unclean of itself: save that
to him who accounteth anything to be unclean, to
15 him it is unclean. For if because of meat thy
brother is grieved, thou walkest no longer in love.
Destroy not with thy meat him for whom Christ
16 died. Let not then your good be evil spoken of:
17 for the kingdom of God is not eating and drinking,
but righteousness and peace and joy in the Holy
18 Ghost. For he that herein serveth Christ is well-
19 pleasing to God, and approved of men. So then
[d] let us follow after things which make for peace,
and things whereby we may edify one another.
20 Overthrow not for meat's sake the work of God.
All things indeed are clean; howbeit it is evil for

[1] ch. 15. 1, 7. 1 Cor. 8. 9, 11. & 9. 22.
[2] ver. 14. 1 Cor. 10. 25. 1 Tim. 4. 4. Tit. 1. 15.
[3] Col. 2. 16.
[4] Jam. 4. 12.
[5] Gal. 4. 10. Col. 2. 16.
[6] Gal. 4. 10.
[7] 1 Cor. 10. 31. 1 Tim. 4. 3.
[8] 1 Cor. 6. 19, 20. Gal. 2. 20. 1 Thess. 5. 10. 1 Pet. 4. 2.
[9] 2 Cor. 5. 15.
[10] Acts 10. 36.
[11] Matt. 25. 31, 32. Acts 10. 42. & 17. 31. 2 Cor. 5. 10. Jude 14, 15.
[12] Is. 45. 23. Phil. 2. 10.
[13] Matt. 12. 36. Gal. 6. 5. 1 Pet. 4. 5.
[14] 1 Cor. 8. 9, 13. & 10. 32.
[15] ver. 2, 20. Acts 10. 15. 1 Cor. 10. 25. 1 Tim. 4. 4. Tit. 1. 15.
[16] 1 Cor. 8. 7, 10.
[17] 1 Cor. 8. 11.
[18] ch. 12. 17.
[19] 1 Cor. 8. 8.
[20] 2 Cor. 8. 21.
[21] Ps. 34. 14. ch. 12. 18.
[22] ch. 15. 2. 1 Cor. 14. 12. 1 Thess. 5. 11.
[23] ver. 15.
[24] ver. 14. Matt. 15. 11. Acts 10. 15. Tit. 1. 15.
[25] 1 Cor. 8. 9, 10, 11, 12.

a Or, *for decisions of doubts.*
b Gr. *household-servant.*
c Or, *give praise.*
d Many ancient authorities read *we follow.*

21 *It is* good neither to eat [26] flesh, nor to drink wine,
nor *any thing* whereby thy brother stumbleth, or is of-
fended, or is made weak.
22 Hast thou faith? have *it* to thyself before God.
[27] Happy *is* he that condemneth not himself in that
thing which he alloweth.
23 And he that doubteth is damned if he eat, because
he eateth not of faith: for [28] whatsoever *is* not of faith
is sin.

CHAPTER XV.

1 *The strong must bear with the weak.* 2 *We may not please ourselves,* 3 *for Christ did not so,* 7 *but receive one the other, as Christ did us all,* 8 *both Jews* 9 *and Gentiles.* 15 *Paul excuseth his writing,* 28 *and promiseth to see them,* 30 *and requesteth their prayers.*

WE [1] then that are strong ought to bear the [2] in-
firmities of the weak, and not to please our-
selves.
2 [3] Let every one of us please *his* neighbour for *his*
good [4] to edification.
3 [5] For even Christ pleased not himself; but, as it is
written, [6] The reproaches of them that reproached thee
fell on me.
4 For [7] whatsoever things were written aforetime
were written for our learning, that we through patience
and comfort of the scriptures might have hope.
5 [8] Now the God of patience and consolation grant
you to be likeminded one toward another according to
Christ Jesus:
6 That ye may [9] with one mind *and* one mouth glorify
God, even the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ.
7 Wherefore [10] receive ye one another, [11] as Christ
also received us to the glory of God.
8 Now I say that [12] Jesus Christ was a minister of
the circumcision for the truth of God, [13] to confirm the
promises *made* unto the fathers:
9 And [14] that the Gentiles might glorify God for *his*
mercy; as it is written, [15] For this cause I will confess
to thee among the Gentiles, and sing unto thy name.
10 And again he saith, [16] Rejoice, ye Gentiles, with
his people.
11 And again, [17] Praise the Lord, all ye Gentiles; and
laud him, all ye people.
12 And again, Esaias saith, [18] There shall be a root
of Jesse, and he that shall rise to reign over the Gen-
tiles; in him shall the Gentiles trust.
13 Now the God of hope fill you with all [19] joy and
peace in believing, that ye may abound in hope, through
the power of the Holy Ghost.
14 And [20] I myself also am persuaded of you, my
brethren, that ye also are full of goodness, [21] filled with
all knowledge, able also to admonish one another.
15 Nevertheless, brethren, I have written the more
boldly unto you in some sort, as putting you in mind,
[22] because of the grace that is given to me of God,
16 That [23] I should be the minister of Jesus Christ to
the Gentiles, ministering the gospel of God, that the
[24] offering up of the Gentiles might be acceptable, being
sanctified by the Holy Ghost.
17 I have therefore whereof I may glory through
Jesus Christ [25] in those things which pertain to God.

21 that man who eateth with offence. It is good not
to eat flesh, nor to drink wine, nor *to do anything*
22 whereby thy brother stumbleth.[e] The faith which
thou hast, have thou to thyself before God. Happy
is he that judgeth not himself in that which he [f] ap-
23 proveth. But he that doubteth is condemned if he
eat, because *he eateth* not of faith; and whatsoever
is not of faith is sin.[g]

15 Now we that are strong ought to bear the infir-
mities of the weak, and not to please ourselves.
2 Let each one of us please his neighbour for that
3 which is good, unto edifying. For Christ also
pleased not himself; but, as it is written, The re-
proaches of them that reproached thee fell upon
4 me. For whatsoever things were written aforetime
were written for our learning, that through patience
and through comfort of the scriptures we might
5 have hope. Now the God of patience and of com-
fort grant you to be of the same mind one with
6 another according to Christ Jesus: that with one
accord ye may with one mouth glorify the God and
7 Father of our Lord Jesus Christ. Wherefore re-
ceive ye one another, even as Christ also received
8 [a] you, to the glory of God. For I say that Christ
hath been made a minister of the circumcision for
the truth of God, that he might confirm the pro-
9 mises *given* unto the fathers, and that the Gentiles
might glorify God for his mercy; as it is written,
Therefore will I [b] give praise unto thee among
the Gentiles,
And sing unto thy name.
10 And again he saith,
Rejoice, ye Gentiles, with his people.
11 And again,
Praise the Lord, all ye Gentiles;
And let all the peoples praise him.
12 And again, Isaiah saith,
There shall be the root of Jesse,
And he that ariseth to rule over the Gentiles;
On him shall the Gentiles hope.
13 Now the God of hope fill you with all joy and
peace in believing, that ye may abound in hope, in
the power of the Holy Ghost.
14 And I myself also am persuaded of you, my
brethren, that ye yourselves are full of goodness,
filled with all knowledge, able also to admonish one
15 another. But I write the more boldly unto you in
some measure, as putting you again in remembrance,
because of the grace that was given me of God,
16 that I should be a minister of Christ Jesus unto the
Gentiles, [c] ministering the gospel of God, that the
offering up of the Gentiles might be made accept-
17 able, being sanctified by the Holy Ghost. I have
therefore my glorying in Christ Jesus in things per-

---

[26] 1 Cor. 8. 13.
[27] 1 John 3. 21.
[28] Tit. 1. 15.
[1] Gal. 6. 1.
[2] ch. 14. 1.
[3] 1 Cor. 9. 19, 22. & 10. 24, 33. & 13. 5. Phil. 2. 4, 5.
[4] ch. 14. 19.
[5] Matt. 26. 39. John 5. 30. & 6. 38.
[6] Ps. 69. 9.
[7] ch. 4. 23, 24. 1 Cor. 9. 9, 10. & 10. 11. 2 Tim. 3. 16, 17.
[8] ch. 12. 16. 1 Cor. 1. 10. Phil. 3. 16.
[9] Acts 4. 24, 32.
[10] ch. 14. 1, 3.
[11] ch. 5. 2.
[12] Matt. 15. 24. John 1. 11. Acts 3. 25, 26. & 13. 46.
[13] ch. 3. 3. 2 Cor. 1. 20.
[14] John 10. 16. ch. 9. 23.
[15] Ps. 18. 49.
[16] Deut. 32. 43.
[17] Ps. 117. 1.
[18] Is. 11. 1, 10. Rev. 5. 5. & 22. 16.
[19] ch. 12. 12. & 14. 17.
[20] 2 Pet. 1. 12. 1 John 2. 21.
[21] 1 Cor. 8. 1, 7, 10.
[22] ch. 1. 5. & 12. 3. Gal. 1. 15. Eph. 3. 7, 8.
[23] ch. 11. 13. Gal. 2. 7, 8, 9. 1 Tim. 2. 7. 2 Tim. 1. 11.
[24] Is. 66. 20. Phil. 2. 17.
[25] Heb. 5. 1.

e Many ancient authorities add *or is offended, or is weak.*
f Or, *putteth to the test.*
g Many authorities, some ancient, insert here ch. 16. 25–27.
a Some ancient authorities read *us.*
b Or, *confess.*
c Gr. *ministering in sacrifice.*

18 For I will not dare to speak of any of those things [26] which Christ hath not wrought by me, [27] to make the Gentiles obedient, by word and deed,

19 [28] Through mighty signs and wonders, by the power of the Spirit of God; so that from Jerusalem, and round about unto Illyricum, I have fully preached the gospel of Christ.

20 Yea, so have I strived to preach the gospel, not where Christ was named, [29] lest I should build upon another man's foundation:

21 But as it is written, [30] To whom he was not spoken of, they shall see: and they that have not heard shall understand.

22 For which cause also [31] I have been much hindered from coming to you.

23 But now having no more place in these parts, and [32] having a great desire these many years to come unto you;

24 Whensoever I take my journey into Spain, I will come to you: for I trust to see you in my journey, [33] and to be brought on my way thitherward by you, if first I be somewhat filled with your *company*.

25 But now [34] I go unto Jerusalem to minister unto the saints.

26 For [35] it hath pleased them of Macedonia and Achaia to make a certain contribution for the poor saints which are at Jerusalem.

27 It hath pleased them verily; and their debtors they are. For [36] if the Gentiles have been made partakers of their spiritual things, [37] their duty is also to minister unto them in carnal things.

28 When therefore I have performed this, and have sealed to them [38] this fruit, I will come by you into Spain.

29 [39] And I am sure that, when I come unto you, I shall come in the fulness of the blessing of the gospel of Christ.

30 Now I beseech you, brethren, for the Lord Jesus Christ's sake, and [40] for the love of the Spirit, [41] that ye strive together with me in *your* prayers to God for me;

31 [42] That I may be delivered from them that do not believe in Judæa; and that [43] my service which *I have* for Jerusalem may be accepted of the saints;

32 [44] That I may come unto you with joy [45] by the will of God, and may with you be [46] refreshed.

33 Now [47] the God of peace *be* with you all. Amen.

CHAPTER XVI.

3 *Paul willeth the brethren to greet many,* 17 *and adviseth them to take heed of those which cause dissension and offences,* 21 *and after sundry salutations endeth with praise and thanks to God.*

I COMMEND unto you Phebe our sister, which is a servant of the church which is at [1] Cenchrea:

2 [2] That ye receive her in the Lord, as becometh saints, and that ye assist her in whatsoever business she hath need of you: for she hath been a succourer of many, and of myself also.

3 Greet [3] Priscilla and Aquila my helpers in Christ Jesus:

4 Who have for my life laid down their own necks: unto whom not only I give thanks, but also all the churches of the Gentiles.

[26] Acts 21. 19. Gal. 2. 8.
[27] ch. 1. 5. & 16. 26.
[28] Acts 19. 11. 2 Cor. 12. 12.
[29] 2 Cor. 10. 13, 15, 16.
[30] Is. 52. 15.
[31] ch. 1. 13. 1 Thess. 2. 17, 18.
[32] ver. 32. Acts 19. 21. ch. 1. 11.
[33] Acts 15. 3.
[34] Acts 19. 21. & 20. 22. & 24. 17.
[35] 1 Cor. 16. 1, 2. 2 Cor. 8. 1. & 9. 2, 12.
[36] ch. 11. 17.
[37] 1 Cor. 9. 11. Gal. 6. 6.
[38] Phil. 4. 17.
[39] ch. 1. 11.
[40] Philem. 2. 1.
[41] 2 Cor. 1. 11. Col. 4. 12.
[42] 2 Thess. 3. 2.

18 taining to God. For I will not dare to speak of
any [d] things save those which Christ wrought through
me, for the obedience of the Gentiles, by word and
19 deed, in the power of signs and wonders, in the
power of [e] the Holy Ghost; so that from Jerusalem,
and round about even unto Illyricum, I have [f] fully
20 preached the gospel of Christ; yea, [g] making it my
aim so to preach the gospel, not where Christ was
already named, that I might not build upon another
21 man's foundation; but, as it is written,

They shall see, to whom no tidings of him came,
And they who have not heard shall understand.

22 Wherefore also I was hindered these many times
23 from coming to you: but now, having no more any
place in these regions, and having these many years
24 a longing to come unto you, whensoever I go unto
Spain (for I hope to see you in my journey, and to
be brought on my way thitherward by you, if first
in some measure I shall have been satisfied with
25 your company) — but now, *I say*, I go unto Jeru-
26 salem, ministering unto the saints. For it hath been
the good pleasure of Macedonia and Achaia to
make a certain contribution for the poor among the
27 saints that are at Jerusalem. Yea, it hath been
their good pleasure; and their debtors they are.
For if the Gentiles have been made partakers of
their spiritual things, they owe it *to them* also to
28 minister unto them in carnal things. When there-
fore I have accomplished this, and have sealed to
them this fruit, I will go on by you unto Spain.
29 And I know that, when I come unto you, I shall
come in the fulness of the blessing of Christ.

30 Now I beseech you, brethren, by our Lord Jesus
Christ, and by the love of the Spirit, that ye strive
together with me in your prayers to God for me;
31 that I may be delivered from them that are disobe-
dient in Judæa, and *that* my ministration which *I
have* for Jerusalem may be acceptable to the saints;
32 that I may come unto you in joy through the will
33 of God, and together with you find rest. Now the
God of peace be with you all. Amen.

16 I commend unto you Phœbe our sister, who is a
2 [a] servant of the church that is at Cenchreæ: that
ye receive her in the Lord, worthily of the saints,
and that ye assist her in whatsoever matter she may
have need of you: for she herself also hath been a
succourer of many, and of mine own self.
3 Salute Prisca and Aquila my fellow-workers in
4 Christ Jesus, who for my life laid down their own
necks; unto whom not only I give thanks, but also

[43] 2 Cor. 8. 4.
[44] ch. 1. 10.
[45] Acts 18. 21. 1 Cor. 4. 19. Jam. 4. 15.
[46] 1 Cor. 16. 18. 2 Cor. 7. 13. 2 Tim. 1. 16. Philem. 7, 20.
[47] ch. 16. 20. 1 Cor. 14. 33. 2 Cor. 13. 11. Phil. 4. 9. 1 Thess. 5. 23. 2 Thess. 3. 16. Heb. 13. 20.
[1] Acts 18. 18.
[2] Phil. 2. 29. 3 John 5, 6.
[3] Acts 18. 2, 18, 26. 2 Tim. 4. 19.

d Gr. *of those things which Christ wrought not through me.*
e Many ancient authorities read *the Spirit of God.* One reads *the Spirit.*
f Gr. *fulfilled.*
g Gr. *being ambitious.*
a Or, *deaconess.*

5 Likewise *greet* [4] the church that is in their house. Salute my wellbeloved Epænetus, who is [5] the firstfruits of Achaia unto Christ.

6 Greet Mary, who bestowed much labour on us.

7 Salute Andronicus and Junia, my kinsmen, and my fellowprisoners, who are of note among the apostles, who also [6] were in Christ before me.

8 Greet Amplias my beloved in the Lord.

9 Salute Urbane, our helper in Christ, and Stachys my beloved.

10 Salute Apelles approved in Christ. Salute them which are of Aristobulus' *household.*

11 Salute Herodion my kinsman. Greet them that be of the *household* of Narcissus, which are in the Lord.

12 Salute Tryphena and Tryphosa, who labour in the Lord. Salute the beloved Persis, which laboured much in the Lord.

13 Salute Rufus [7] chosen in the Lord, and his mother and mine.

14 Salute Asyncritus, Phlegon, Hermas, Patrobas, Hermes, and the brethren which are with them.

15 Salute Philologus, and Julia, Nereus, and his sister, and Olympas, and all the saints which are with them.

16 [8] Salute one another with an holy kiss. The churches of Christ salute you.

17 Now I beseech you, brethren, mark them [9] which cause divisions and offences contrary to the doctrine which ye have learned; and [10] avoid them.

18 For they that are such serve not our Lord Jesus Christ, but [11] their own belly; and [12] by good words and fair speeches deceive the hearts of the simple.

19 For [13] your obedience is come abroad unto all *men.* I am glad therefore on your behalf: but yet I would have you [14] wise unto that which is good, and simple concerning evil.

20 And [15] the God of peace [16] shall bruise Satan under your feet shortly. [17] The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you. Amen.

21 [18] Timotheus my workfellow, and [19] Lucius, and [20] Jason, and [21] Sosipater, my kinsmen, salute you.

22 I Tertius, who wrote *this* epistle, salute you in the Lord.

23 [22] Gaius, mine host, and of the whole church, saluteth you. [23] Erastus the chamberlain of the city saluteth you, and Quartus a brother.

24 [24] The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you all. Amen.

25 Now [25] to him that is of power to stablish you [26] according to my gospel, and the preaching of Jesus Christ, [27] according to the revelation of the mystery, [28] which was kept secret since the world began,

26 But [29] now is made manifest, and by the scriptures of the prophets, according to the commandment of the everlasting God, made known to all nations for [30] the obedience of faith:

27 To [31] God only wise, *be* glory through Jesus Christ for ever. Amen.

¶ Written to the Romans from Corinthus, *and sent* by Phebe servant of the church at Cenchrea.

5 all the churches of the Gentiles: and *salute* the church that is in their house. Salute Epænetus my beloved, who is the firstfruits of Asia unto Christ.
6 Salute Mary, who bestowed much labour on you.
7 Salute Andronicus and [b] Junias, my kinsmen, and my fellow-prisoners, who are of note among the apostles, who also have been in Christ before me.
8 9 Salute Ampliatus my beloved in the Lord. Salute Urbanus our fellow-worker in Christ, and Stachys
10 my beloved. Salute Apelles the approved in Christ. Salute them which are of the *household* of Aristo-
11 bulus. Salute Herodion my kinsman. Salute them of the *household* of Narcissus, which are in the
12 Lord. Salute Tryphæna and Tryphosa, who labour in the Lord. Salute Persis the beloved, which la-
13 boured much in the Lord. Salute Rufus the chosen
14 in the Lord, and his mother and mine. Salute Asyncritus, Phlegon, Hermes, Patrobas, Hermas,
15 and the brethren that are with them. Salute Philologus and Julia, Nereus and his sister, and Olympas,
16 and all the saints that are with them. Salute one another with a holy kiss. All the churches of Christ salute you.

17 Now I beseech you, brethren, mark them which are causing the divisions and occasions of stumbling, contrary to the [c] doctrine which ye learned: and
18 turn away from them. For they that are such serve not our Lord Christ, but their own belly; and by their smooth and fair speech they beguile the hearts
19 of the innocent. For your obedience is come abroad unto all men. I rejoice therefore over you: but I would have you wise unto that which is good, and
20 simple unto that which is evil. And the God of peace shall bruise Satan under your feet shortly.
The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you.

21 Timothy my fellow-worker saluteth you; and
22 Lucius and Jason and Sosipater, my kinsmen. I Tertius, [d] who write the epistle, salute you in the
23 Lord. Gaius my host, and of the whole church, saluteth you. Erastus the treasurer of the city saluteth you, and Quartus the brother.[e]

25 [f] Now to him that is able to stablish you according to my gospel and the preaching of Jesus Christ, according to the revelation of the mystery which
26 hath been kept in silence through times eternal, but now is manifested, and [g] by the scriptures of the prophets, according to the commandment of the eternal God, is made known unto all the nations
27 unto obedience [h] of faith; to the only wise God, through Jesus Christ, [i] to whom be the glory [j] for ever. Amen.

[4] 1 Cor. 16. 19. Col. 4. 15. Philem. 2.
[5] 1 Cor. 16. 15.
[6] Gal. 1. 22.
[7] 2 John 1.
[8] 1 Cor. 16. 20. 2 Cor. 13. 12. 1 Thess. 5. 26. 1 Pet. 5. 14.
[9] Acts 15. 1, 5, 24. 1 Tim. 6. 3.
[10] 1 Cor. 5. 9, 11. 2 Thess. 3. 6, 14. 2 Tim. 3. 5. Tit. 3. 10. 2 John 10.
[11] Phil. 3. 19. 1 Tim. 6. 5.
[12] Col. 2. 4. 2 Tim. 3. 6. Tit. 1. 10. 2 Pet. 2. 3.
[13] ch. 1. 8.
[14] Matt. 10. 16. 1 Cor. 14. 20.
[15] ch. 15. 33.
[16] Gen. 3. 15.
[17] ver. 24. 1 Cor. 16. 23. 2 Cor. 13. 14. Phil. 4. 23. 1 Thess. 5. 28. 2 Thess. 3. 18. Rev. 22. 21.
[18] Acts 16. 1. Phil. 2. 19. Col. 1. 1. 1 Thess. 3. 2. 1 Tim. 1. 2. Heb. 13. 23.
[19] Acts 13. 1.
[20] Acts 17. 5.
[21] Acts 20. 4.
[22] 1 Cor. 1, 14.
[23] Acts 19. 22. 2 Tim. 4. 20.
[24] ver. 20. 1 Thess. 5. 28.
[25] Eph. 3. 20. 1 Thess. 3. 13. 2 Thess. 2. 17. & 3. 3. Jude 24.
[26] ch. 2. 16.
[27] Eph. 1. 9. & 3. 3, 4, 5. Col. 1. 27.
[28] 1 Cor. 2. 7. Eph. 3. 5, 9. Col. 1. 26.
[29] Eph. 1. 9. 2 Tim. 1. 10. Tit. 1. 2, 3. 1 Pet. 1. 20.
[30] Acts 6. 7. ch. 1. 5. & 15. 18.
[31] 1 Tim. 1. 17. & 6. 16. Jude 25.

b Or, *Junia.*
c Or, *teaching.*
d Or, *who write the epistle in the Lord, salute you.*
e Some ancient authorities insert here ver. 24 *The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all. Amen,* and omit the like words in ver. 20.
f Some ancient authorities omit ver. 25–27. Compare the end of ch. 14.
g Gr. *through.*
h Or, *to the faith.*
i Some ancient authorities omit *to whom.*
j Gr. *unto the ages.*

THE FIRST EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE CORINTHIANS.

CHAPTER I.

After his salutation and thanksgiving, 10 *he exhorteth them to unity, and* 12 *reproveth their dissensions.* 18 *God destroyeth the wisdom of the wise,* 21 *by the foolishness of preaching, and* 26 *calleth not the wise, mighty, and noble, but* 27, 28 *the foolish, weak, and men of no account.*

PAUL, [1] called *to be* an apostle of Jesus Christ [2] through the will of God, and [3] Sosthenes *our* brother,

2 Unto the church of God which is at Corinth, [4] to them that [5] are sanctified in Christ Jesus, [6] called *to be* saints, with all that in every place [7] call upon the name of Jesus Christ [8] our Lord, [9] both their's and our's :

3 [10] Grace *be* unto you, and peace, from God our Father, and *from* the Lord Jesus Christ.

4 [11] I thank my God always on your behalf, for the grace of God which is given you by Jesus Christ ;

5 That in every thing ye are enriched by him, [12] in all utterance, and *in* all knowledge ;

6 Even as [13] the testimony of Christ was confirmed in you :

7 So that ye come behind in no gift ; [14] waiting for the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ :

8 [15] Who shall also confirm you unto the end, [16] *that ye may be* blameless in the day of our Lord Jesus Christ.

9 [17] God *is* faithful, by whom we were called unto [18] the fellowship of his Son Jesus Christ our Lord.

10 Now I beseech you, brethren, by the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, [19] that ye all speak the same thing, and *that* there be no divisions among you ; but *that* ye be perfectly joined together in the same mind and in the same judgment.

11 For it hath been declared unto me of you, my brethren, by them *which are of the house* of Chloe, that there are contentions among you.

12 Now this I say, [20] that every one of you saith, I am of Paul ; and I of [21] Apollos ; and I of [22] Cephas ; and I of Christ.

13 [23] Is Christ divided? was Paul crucified for you? or were ye baptized in the name of Paul?

14 I thank God that I baptized none of you, but [24] Crispus and [25] Gaius ;

15 Lest any should say that I had baptized in mine own name.

16 And I baptized also the household of [26] Stephanas : besides, I know not whether I baptized any other.

17 For Christ sent me not to baptize, but to preach the gospel : [27] not with wisdom of words, lest the cross of Christ should be made of none effect.

18 For the preaching of the cross is to [28] them that

1 Paul, called *to be* an apostle of Jesus Christ through the will of God, and Sosthenes [a] our brother,
2 unto the church of God which is at Corinth, *even* them that are sanctified in Christ Jesus, called *to be* saints, with all that call upon the name of our Lord Jesus Christ in every place, their *Lord* and ours :
3 Grace to you and peace from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

4 I thank [b] my God always concerning you, for the grace of God which was given you in Christ Jesus ;
5 that in everything ye were enriched in him, in all
6 [c] utterance and all knowledge ; even as the testi-
7 mony of Christ was confirmed in you : so that ye come behind in no gift ; waiting for the revelation
8 of our Lord Jesus Christ ; who shall also confirm you unto the end, *that ye be* unreproveable in the
9 day of our Lord Jesus Christ. God is faithful, through whom ye were called into the fellowship of his Son Jesus Christ our Lord.

10 Now I beseech you, brethren, through the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that ye all speak the same thing, and *that* there be no divisions among you ; but *that* ye be perfected together in the same mind
11 and in the same judgement. For it hath been sig-nified unto me concerning you, my brethren, by them *which are of the household* of Chloe, that there
12 are contentions among you. Now this I mean, that each one of you saith, I am of Paul ; and I of
13 Apollos ; and I of Cephas ; and I of Christ. [d] Is Christ divided? was Paul crucified for you? or
14 were ye baptized into the name of Paul? [e] I thank God that I baptized none of you, save Crispus and
15 Gaius ; lest any man should say that ye were bap-
16 tized into my name. And I baptized also the house-hold of Stephanas : besides, I know not whether I
17 baptized any other. For Christ sent me not to bap-tize, but to preach the gospel : not in wisdom of words, lest the cross of Christ should be made void.

18 For the word of the cross is to them that are

[1] Rom. 1. 1.
[2] 2 Cor. 1. 1. Eph. 1. 1. Col. 1. 1.
[3] Acts 18. 17.
[4] Jude 1.
[5] John 17. 19. Acts 15. 9.
[6] Rom. 1. 7. 2 Tim. 1. 9.
[7] Acts 9. 14, 21 & 22. 16. 2 Tim. 2. 22.
[8] ch. 8. 6.
[9] Rom. 3. 22. & 10. 12.
[10] Rom. 1. 7. 2 Cor. 1. 2. Eph. 1. 2. 1 Pet. 1. 2.
[11] Rom. 1. 8.
[12] ch. 12. 8. 2 Cor. 8. 7.
[13] ch. 2. 1. 2 Tim. 1. 8. Rev. 1. 2.
[14] Phil. 3. 20. Tit. 2. 13. 2 Pet. 3. 12.
[15] 1 Thess. 3. 13.
[16] Col. 1. 22. 1 Thess. 5. 23.
[17] Is. 49. 7. ch. 10. 13. 1 Thess. 5. 24. 2 Thess. 3. 3. Heb. 10. 23.
[18] John 15. 4. & 17. 21. 1 John 1. 3. & 4. 13.
[19] Rom. 12. 16. & 15. 5. 2 Cor. 13. 11. Phil. 2. 2. & 3. 16. 1 Pet. 3. 8.
[20] ch. 3. 4.
[21] Acts 18. 24. & 19. 1. ch. 16. 12.
[22] John 1. 42.
[23] 2 Cor. 11. 4. Eph. 4. 5.
[24] Acts 18. 8.
[25] Rom. 16. 23.
[26] ch. 16. 15, 17.
[27] ch. 2. 1, 4, 13. 2 Pet. 1. 16.
[28] 2 Cor. 2. 15.
a Gr. *the brother.*
b Some ancient authorities omit *my.*
c Gr. *word.*
d Or, *Christ is divided. Was Paul crucified for you?*
e Some ancient authorities read *I give thanks that.*

perish [29] foolishness ; but unto us [30] which are saved it
is the [31] power of God.
19 For it is written, [32] I will destroy the wisdom of
the wise, and will bring to nothing the understanding of
the prudent.
20 [33] Where *is* the wise ? where *is* the scribe ? where
is the disputer of this world ? [34] hath not God made
foolish the wisdom of this world ?
21 [35] For after that in the wisdom of God the world
by wisdom knew not God, it pleased God by the fool-
ishness of preaching to save them that believe.
22 For the [36] Jews require a sign, and the Greeks
seek after wisdom :
23 But we preach Christ crucified, [37] unto the Jews
a stumblingblock, and unto the Greeks [38] foolishness ;
24 But unto them which are called, both Jews and
Greeks, Christ [39] the power of God, and [40] the wisdom
of God.
25 Because the foolishness of God is wiser than men ;
and the weakness of God is stronger than men.
26 For ye see your calling, brethren, how that [41] not
many wise men after the flesh, not many mighty, not
many noble, *are called :*
27 But [42] God hath chosen the foolish things of the
world to confound the wise ; and God hath chosen the
weak things of the world to confound the things which
are mighty ;
28 And base things of the world, and things which
are despised, hath God chosen, *yea*, and [43] things which
are not, [44] to bring to nought things that are :
29 [45] That no flesh should glory in his presence.
30 But of him are ye in Christ Jesus, who of God is
made unto us [46] wisdom, and [47] righteousness, and [48] sanc-
tification, and [49] redemption :
31 That, according as it is written, [50] He that glorieth,
let him glory in the Lord.

CHAPTER II.

He declareth that his preaching, 1 *though it bring not excellency of speech, or of* 4 *human wisdom: yet consisteth in the* 4, 5 *power of God: and so far excelleth* 6 *the wisdom of this world, and* 9 *human sense, as that* 14 *the natural man cannot understand it.*

AND I, brethren, when I came to you, [1] came not
with excellency of speech or of wisdom, declaring
unto you [2] the testimony of God.
2 For I determined not to know any thing among
you, [3] save Jesus Christ, and him crucified.
3 And [4] I was with you [5] in weakness, and in fear,
and in much trembling.
4 And my speech and my preaching [6] *was* not with
enticing words of man's wisdom, [7] but in demonstration
of the Spirit and of power :
5 That your faith should not stand in the wisdom of
men, but [8] in the power of God.
6 Howbeit we speak wisdom among them [9] that are
perfect : yet not [10] the wisdom of this world, nor of the
princes of this world, [11] that come to nought :

perishing foolishness ; but unto us which are being
19 saved it is the power of God. For it is written,
I will destroy the wisdom of the wise,
And the prudence of the prudent will I reject.
20 Where is the wise ? where is the scribe ? where is
the disputer of this [f] world ? hath not God made
21 foolish the wisdom of the world ? For seeing that
in the wisdom of God the world through its wisdom
knew not God, it was God's good pleasure through
the foolishness of the [g] preaching to save them that
22 believe. Seeing that Jews ask for signs, and Greeks
23 seek after wisdom : but we preach [h] Christ crucified, unto Jews a stumblingblock, and unto Gentiles
24 foolishness ; but unto [i] them that are called, both Jews and Greeks, Christ the power of God, and the
25 wisdom of God. Because the foolishness of God is wiser than men ; and the weakness of God is stronger than men.

26 For [j] behold your calling, brethren, how that not
many wise after the flesh, not many mighty, not
27 many noble, [k] *are called :* but God chose the foolish
things of the world, that he might put to shame
them that are wise ; and God chose the weak things
of the world, that he might put to shame the things
28 that are strong ; and the base things of the world,
and the things that are despised, did God choose,
yea [l] and the things that are not, that he might
29 bring to nought the things that are : that no flesh
30 should glory before God. But of him are ye in
Christ Jesus, who was made unto us wisdom from
God, [m] and righteousness and sanctification, and re-
31 demption : that, according as it is written, He that
glorieth, let him glory in the Lord.

2 And I, brethren, when I came unto you, came not
with excellency of [a] speech or of wisdom, proclaim-
2 ing to you the [b] mystery of God. For I determined
not to know anything among you, save Jesus Christ,
3 and him crucified. And I was with you in weak-
4 ness, and in fear, and in much trembling. And my
[a] speech and my [c] preaching were not in persuasive
words of wisdom, but in demonstration of the Spirit
5 and of power : that your faith should not [d] stand in
the wisdom of men, but in the power of God.

6 Howbeit we speak wisdom among the [e] perfect :
yet a wisdom not of this [f] world, nor of the rulers
of this [f] world, which are coming to nought : but

[29] Acts 17. 18. ch. 2. 14.
[30] ch. 15. 2.
[31] ver. 24. Rom. 1. 16.
[32] Job 5. 12, 13. Is. 29. 14. Jer. 8. 9.
[33] Is. 33. 18.
[34] Job 12. 17, 20, 24. Is. 44. 25. Rom. 1. 22.
[35] See Matt. 11. 25. Luke 10. 21. Rom. 1. 20, 21, 28.
[36] Matt. 12. 38. & 16. 1. Mark 8. 11. Luke 11. 16. John 4. 48.
[37] Is. 8. 14. Matt. 11. 6. & 13. 57. Luke 2. 34. John 6. 60, 66. Rom. 9. 32. Gal. 5. 11. 1 Pet. 2. 8.
[38] ver. 18. ch. 2. 14.
[39] ver. 18. Rom. 1. 4, 16.
[40] Col. 2. 3.
[41] John 7. 48.
[42] Matt. 11. 25. Jam. 2. 5. See Ps. 8. 2.
[43] Rom. 4. 17.
[44] ch. 2. 6.
[45] Rom. 3. 27. Eph. 2. 9.
[46] ver. 24.
[47] Jer. 23. 5, 6. Rom. 4. 25. 2 Cor. 5. 21. Phil. 3. 9.
[48] John 17. 19.
[49] Eph. 1. 7.
[50] Jer. 9. 23, 24. 2 Cor. 10. 17.
[1] ver. 4. 13. ch. 1. 17. 2 Cor. 10. 10. & 11. 6.
[2] ch. 1. 6.
[3] Gal. 6. 14. Phil. 3. 8.
[4] Acts 18. 1, 6, 12.
[5] 2 Cor. 4. 7. & 10. 1 10. & 11. 30. & 12. 5, 9. Gal. 4. 13.
[6] ver. 1. ch. 1. 17. 2 Pet. 1. 16.
[7] Rom. 15. 19. 1 Thess. 1. 5.
[8] 2 Cor. 4. 7. & 6. 7.
[9] ch. 14. 20. Eph. 4. 13. Phil. 3. 15. Heb. 5. 14.
[10] ver. 1. 13. ch. 1. 20. & 3. 19. 2 Cor. 1. 12. Jam. 3. 15.
[11] ch. 1. 28.
f Or, *age.*
g Gr. *thing preached.*
h Or, *a Messiah.*
i Gr. *the called themselves.*
j Or, *ye behold.*
k Or, *have part therein.*
l Many ancient authorities omit *and.*
m Or, *both righteousness and sanctification and redemption.*
a Or, *word.*
b Many ancient authorities read *testimony.*
c Gr. *thing preached.*
d Gr. *be.*
e Or, *fullgrown.*
f Or, *age:* and so in ver. 7, 8; but not in ver. 12.

7 But we speak the wisdom of God in a mystery,
even the hidden *wisdom*, [12] which God ordained before
the world unto our glory:
8 [13] Which none of the princes of this world knew:
for [14] had they known *it*, they would not have crucified
the Lord of glory.
9 But as it is written, [15] Eye hath not seen, nor ear
heard, neither have entered into the heart of man, the
things which God hath prepared for them that love
him.
10 But [16] God hath revealed *them* unto us by his
Spirit: for the Spirit searcheth all things, yea, the deep
things of God.
11 For what man knoweth the things of a man,
[17] save the spirit of man which is in him? [18] even so the
things of God knoweth no man, but the Spirit of God.
12 Now we have received, not the spirit of the world,
but [19] the spirit which is of God; that we might know
the things that are freely given to us of God.
13 [20] Which things also we speak, not in the words
which man's wisdom teacheth, but which the Holy
Ghost teacheth; comparing spiritual things with spi-
ritual.
14 [21] But the natural man receiveth not the things of
the Spirit of God: [22] for they are foolishness unto him:
[23] neither can he know *them*, because they are spiritually
discerned.
15 [24] But he that is spiritual judgeth all things, yet
he himself is judged of no man.
16 [25] For who hath known the mind of the Lord, that
he may instruct him? [26] But we have the mind of
Christ.

CHAPTER III.

2 *Milk is fit for children.* 3 *Strife and division, arguments of a fleshly mind.* 7 *He that planteth, and he that watereth, is nothing.* 9 *The ministers are God's fellowworkmen.* 11 *Christ the only foundation.* 16 *Men the temples of God, which* 17 *must be kept holy.* 19 *The wisdom of this world is foolishness with God.*

AND I, brethren, could not speak unto you as unto
[1] spiritual, but as unto [2] carnal, *even* as unto
[3] babes in Christ.
2 I have fed you with [4] milk, and not with meat:
[5] for hitherto ye were not able *to bear it*, neither yet now
are ye able.
3 For ye are yet carnal: for [6] whereas *there is* among
you envying, and strife, and divisions, are ye not carnal,
and walk as men?
4 For while one saith, [7] I am of Paul; and another,
I *am* of Apollos; are ye not carnal?
5 Who then is Paul, and who *is* Apollos, but [8] minis-
ters by whom ye believed, [9] even as the Lord gave to
every man?
6 [10] I have planted, [11] Apollos watered; [12] but God
gave the increase.
7 So then [13] neither is he that planteth any thing,
neither he that watereth; but God that giveth the in-
crease.
8 Now he that planteth and he that watereth are
one: [14] and every man shall receive his own reward ac-
cording to his own labour.

7 we speak God's wisdom in a mystery, *even* the *wis-*
dom that hath been hidden, which God foreordained
8 before the worlds unto our glory: which none of
the rulers of this world knoweth: for had they
known it, they would not have crucified the Lord of
9 glory: but as it is written,
Things which eye saw not, and ear heard not,
And *which* entered not into the heart of man,
Whatsoever things God prepared for them that
love him.
10 [g] But unto us God revealed [h] *them* through the Spirit:
for the Spirit searcheth all things, yea, the deep
11 things of God. For who among men knoweth the
things of a man, save the spirit of the man, which
is in him? even so the things of God none knoweth,
12 save the Spirit of God. But we received, not the
spirit of the world, but the spirit which is of God;
that we might know the things that are freely given
13 to us by God. Which things also we speak, not in
words which man's wisdom teacheth, but which the
Spirit teacheth; [i j] comparing spiritual things with
14 spiritual. Now the natural man receiveth not the
things of the Spirit of God: for they are foolishness
unto him; and he cannot know them, because they
15 are spiritually [k] judged. But he that is spiritual
[l] judgeth all things, and he himself is [k] judged of no
16 man. For who hath known the mind of the Lord,
that he should instruct him? But we have the
mind of Christ.

3 And I, brethren, could not speak unto you as unto
spiritual, but as unto carnal, as unto babes in Christ.
2 I fed you with milk, not with meat; for ye were
not yet able *to bear it:* nay, not even now are ye
3 able; for ye are yet carnal: for whereas there is
among you jealousy and strife, are ye not carnal,
4 and walk after the manner of men? For when one
saith, I am of Paul; and another, I am of Apollos;
5 are ye not men? What then is Apollos? and what
is Paul? Ministers through whom ye believed;
6 and each as the Lord gave to him. I planted,
7 Apollos watered; but God gave the increase. So
then neither is he that planteth anything, neither
he that watereth; but God that giveth the increase.
8 Now he that planteth and he that watereth are one:
but each shall receive his own reward according to

[12] Rom. 16. 25, 26. Eph. 3. 5, 9. Col. 1. 26. 2 Tim. 1. 9.
[13] Matt. 11. 25. John 7. 48. Acts 13. 27. 2 Cor. 3. 14.
[14] Luke 23. 34. Acts 3. 17. See John 16. 3.
[15] Is. 64. 4.
[16] Matt. 13. 11. & 16. 17. John 14. 26. & 16. 13. 1 John 2. 27.
[17] Pro. 20. 27. & 27. 19. Jer. 17. 9.
[18] Rom. 11. 33, 34.
[19] Rom. 8. 15.
[20] ver. 4. 2 Pet. 1. 16. See ch. 1. 17.
[21] Matt. 16. 23.
[22] ch. 1. 18, 23.
[23] Rom. 8. 5, 6, 7. Jude 19.
[24] Pro. 28. 5. 1 Thess. 5. 21. 1 John 4. 1.
[25] Job 15. 8. Is. 40. 13. Jer. 23. 18. Rom. 11. 34.
[26] John 15. 15.
[1] ch. 2. 15.
[2] ch. 2. 14.
[3] Heb. 5. 13.
[4] Heb. 5. 12, 13. 1 Pet. 2. 2.
[5] John 16. 12.
[6] ch. 1. 11. & 11. 18. Gal. 5. 20, 21. Jam. 3. 16.
[7] ch. 1. 12.
[8] ch. 4. 1. 2 Cor. 3. 3.
[9] Rom. 12. 3, 6. 1 Pet. 4. 11.
[10] Acts 18. 4, 8, 11. ch. 4. 15. & 9. 1. & 15. 1. 2 Cor. 10. 14, 15.
[11] Acts 18. 24, 27. & 19. 1.
[12] ch. 1. 30. & 15. 10. 2 Cor. 3. 5.
[13] 2 Cor. 12. 11. Gal. 6. 3.
[14] Ps. 62. 12. Rom. 2. 6. ch. 4. 5. Gal. 6. 4, 5. Rev. 2. 23. & 22. 12.

g Some ancient authorities read *For.*
h Or, *it.*
i Or, *combining.*
j Or, *interpreting spiritual things to spiritual* men.
k Or, *examined.*
l Or, *examineth.*

9 For [15] we are labourers together with God: ye are God's husbandry, *ye are* [16] God's building.
10 [17] According to the grace of God which is given unto me, as a wise masterbuilder, I have laid [18] the foundation, and another buildeth thereon. But [19] let every man take heed how he buildeth thereupon.
11 For other foundation can no man lay than [20] that is laid, [21] which is Jesus Christ.
12 Now if any man build upon this foundation gold, silver, precious stones, wood, hay, stubble;
13 [22] Every man's work shall be made manifest: for the day [23] shall declare it, because [24] it shall be revealed by fire; and the fire shall try every man's work of what sort it is.
14 If any man's work abide which he hath built thereupon, [25] he shall receive a reward.
15 If any man's work shall be burned, he shall suffer loss: but he himself shall be saved; [26] yet so as by fire.
16 [27] Know ye not that ye are the temple of God, and *that* the Spirit of God dwelleth in you?
17 If any man defile the temple of God, him shall God destroy; for the temple of God is holy, which *temple* ye are.
18 [28] Let no man deceive himself. If any man among you seemeth to be wise in this world let him become a fool, that he may be wise.
19 For [29] the wisdom of this world is foolishness with God. For it is written, [30] He taketh the wise in their own craftiness.
20 And again, [31] The Lord knoweth the thoughts of the wise, that they are vain.
21 Therefore [32] let no man glory in men. For [33] all things are your's;
22 Whether Paul, or Apollos, or Cephas, or the world, or life, or death, or things present, or things to come; all are your's;
23 And [34] ye are Christ's; and Christ *is* God's.

CHAPTER IV.

1 *In what account the ministers ought to be had.* 7 *We have nothing which we have not received.* 9 *The apostles spectacles to the world, angels, and men,* 13 *the filth and offscouring of the world:* 15 *yet our fathers in Christ,* 16 *whom we ought to follow.*

LET a man so account of us, as of [1] the ministers of Christ, [2] and stewards of the mysteries of God.
2 Moreover it is required in stewards, that a man be found faithful.
3 But with me it is a very small thing that I should be judged of you, or of man's judgment: yea, I judge not mine own self.
4 For I know nothing by myself; [3] yet am I not hereby justified: but he that judgeth me is the Lord.
5 [4] Therefore judge nothing before the time, until the Lord come, [5] who both will bring to light the hidden things of darkness, and will make manifest the counsels of the hearts: and [6] then shall every man have praise of God.
6 And these things, brethren, [7] I have in a figure transferred to myself and *to* Apollos for your sakes;

9 his own labour. For we are God's fellow-workers: ye are God's [a] husbandry, God's building.
10 According to the grace of God which was given unto me, as a wise masterbuilder I laid a foundation; and another buildeth thereon. But let each
11 man take heed how he buildeth thereon. For other foundation can no man lay than that which is laid,
12 which is Jesus Christ. But if any man buildeth on the foundation gold, silver, costly stones, wood, hay,
13 stubble; each man's work shall be made manifest: for the day shall declare it, because it is revealed in fire; [b] and the fire itself shall prove each man's
14 work of what sort it is. If any man's work shall abide which he built thereon, he shall receive a re-
15 ward. If any man's work shall be burned, he shall suffer loss: but he himself shall be saved; yet so as through fire.

16 Know ye not that ye are a [c] temple of God, and
17 *that* the Spirit of God dwelleth in you? If any man destroyeth the [c] temple of God, him shall God destroy; for the [c] temple of God is holy, [d] which *temple* ye are.
18 Let no man deceive himself. If any man thinketh that he is wise among you in this [e] world, let
19 him become a fool, that he may become wise. For the wisdom of this world is foolishness with God. For it is written, He that taketh the wise in their
20 craftiness: and again, The Lord knoweth the rea-
21 sonings of the wise, that they are vain. Wherefore let no one glory in men. For all things are yours;
22 whether Paul, or Apollos, or Cephas, or the world, or life, or death, or things present, or things to
23 come; all are yours; and ye are Christ's; and Christ is God's.

4 Let a man so account of us, as of ministers of Christ, and stewards of the mysteries of God.
2 Here, moreover, it is required in stewards, that a
3 man be found faithful. But with me it is a very small thing that I should be [a] judged of you, or of man's [b] judgement: yea, I [c] judge not mine own
4 self. For I know nothing against myself; yet am I not hereby justified: but he that [d] judgeth me is
5 the Lord. Wherefore judge nothing before the time, until the Lord come, who will both bring to light the hidden things of darkness, and make manifest the counsels of the hearts; and then shall each man have his praise from God.

6 Now these things, brethren, I have in a figure transferred to myself and Apollos for your sakes;

[15] Acts 15. 4. 2 Cor. 6. 1.
[16] Eph. 2. 20. Col. 2. 7. Heb. 3. 3, 4. 1 Pet. 2. 5.
[17] Rom. 1. 5. & 12. 3.
[18] ver. 6. Rom. 15. 20. ch. 4. 15. Rev. 21. 14.
[19] 1 Pet. 4. 11.
[20] Is. 28. 16. Matt. 16. 18. 2 Cor. 11. 4. Gal. 1. 7.
[21] Eph. 2. 20.
[22] ch. 4. 5.
[23] 1 Pet. 1. 7. & 4. 12.
[24] Luke 2. 35.
[25] ch. 4. 5.
[26] Jude 23.
[27] ch. 6. 19. 2 Cor. 6. 16. Eph. 2. 21, 22. Heb. 3. 6. 1 Pet. 2. 5.
[28] Pro. 3. 7. Is. 5. 21.
[29] ch. 1. 20. & 2. 6.
[30] Job 5. 13.
[31] Ps. 94. 11.
[32] ver. 4, 5, 6. ch. 1. 12. & 4. 6.
[33] 2 Cor. 4. 5, 15.
[34] Rom. 14. 8. ch. 11. 3. 2 Cor. 10. 7. Gal. 3. 29.
[1] Matt. 24. 45. ch. 3. 5. & 9. 17. 2 Cor. 6. 4. Col. 1. 25.
[2] Luke 12. 42. Tit. 1. 7. 1 Pet. 4. 10.
[3] Job 9. 2. Ps. 130. 3. & 143. 2. Pro. 21. 2. Rom. 3. 20. & 4. 2.
[4] Matt. 7. 1. Rom. 2. 1, 16. & 14. 4, 10, 13. Rev. 20. 12.
[5] ch. 3. 13.
[6] Rom. 2. 29. 2 Cor. 5. 10.
[7] ch. 1. 12. & 3. 4.

a Gr. *tilled land.*
b Or, *and each man's work, of what sort it is, the fire shall prove it.*
c Or, *sanctuary.*
d Or, *and such are ye.*
e Or, *age.*
a Or, *examined.*
b Gr. *day.*
c Or, *examine.*
d Or, *examineth.*

[8] that ye might learn in us not to think *of men* above that which is written, that no one of you [9] be puffed up for one against another.

7 For who maketh thee to differ *from another?* and [10] what hast thou that thou didst not receive? now if thou didst receive *it*, why dost thou glory, as if thou hadst not received *it?*

8 Now ye are full, [11] now ye are rich, ye have reigned as kings without us: and I would to God ye did reign, that we also might reign with you.

9 For I think that God hath set forth us the apostles last, [12] as it were appointed to death: for [13] we are made a spectacle unto the world, and to angels, and to men.

10 [14] We *are* [15] fools for Christ's sake, but ye *are* wise in Christ; [16] we *are* weak, but ye *are* strong; ye *are* honourable, but we *are* despised.

11 [17] Even unto this present hour we both hunger, and thirst, and [18] are naked, and [19] are buffeted, and have no certain dwellingplace;

12 [20] And labour, working with our own hands: [21] being reviled, we bless; being persecuted, we suffer it:

13 Being defamed, we intreat: [22] we are made as the filth of the world, *and are* the offscouring of all things unto this day.

14 I write not these things to shame you, but [23] as my beloved sons I warn *you.*

15 For though ye have ten thousand instructers in Christ, yet *have ye* not many fathers: for [24] in Christ Jesus I have begotten you through the gospel.

16 Wherefore I beseech you, [25] be ye followers of me.

17 For this cause have I sent unto you [26] Timotheus, [27] who is my beloved son, and faithful in the Lord, who shall bring you [28] into remembrance of my ways which be in Christ, as I [29] teach every where [30] in every church.

18 [31] Now some are puffed up, as though I would not come to you.

19 [32] But I will come to you shortly, [33] if the Lord will, and will know, not the speech of them which are puffed up, but the power.

20 For [34] the kingdom of God *is* not in word, but in power.

21 What will ye? [35] shall I come unto you with a rod, or in love, and *in* the spirit of meekness?

that in us ye might learn not *to go* beyond the things
which are written; that no one of you be puffed up
7 for the one against the other. For who maketh
thee to differ? and what hast thou that thou didst
not receive? but if thou didst receive it, why dost
8 thou glory, as if thou hadst not received it? Already are ye filled, already ye are become rich, ye
have reigned without us: yea and I would that ye
9 did reign, that we also might reign with you. For,
I think, God hath set forth us the apostles last of
all, as men doomed to death: for we are made a
spectacle unto the world, [e] and to angels, and to
10 men. We are fools for Christ's sake, but ye are
wise in Christ; we are weak, but ye are strong; ye
11 have glory, but we have dishonour. Even unto this
present hour we both hunger, and thirst, and are
naked, and are buffeted, and have no certain dwell-
12 ingplace; and we toil, working with our own
hands: being reviled, we bless; being persecuted,
13 we endure; being defamed, we intreat: we are
made as the [f] filth of the world, the offscouring of
all things, even until now.

14 I write not these things to shame you, but to ad-
15 monish you as my beloved children. For though ye
should have ten thousand tutors in Christ, yet *have*
ye not many fathers: for in Christ Jesus I begat
16 you through the gospel. I beseech you therefore,
17 be ye imitators of me. For this cause have I sent
unto you Timothy, who is my beloved and faithful
child in the Lord, who shall put you in remem-
brance of my ways which be in Christ, even as I
18 teach everywhere in every church. Now some are
puffed up, as though I were not coming to you.
19 But I will come to you shortly, if the Lord will;
and I will know, not the word of them which are
20 puffed up, but the power. For the kingdom of God
21 is not in word, but in power. What will ye? shall
I come unto you with a rod, or in love and a spirit
of meekness?

CHAPTER V.

1 *The incestuous person* 6 *is cause rather of shame unto them, than of rejoicing.* 7 *The old leaven is to be purged out.* 10 *Heinous offenders are to be shunned and avoided.*

IT is reported commonly *that there is* fornication among you, and such fornication as is not so much as [1] named among the Gentiles, [2] that one should have his [3] father's wife.

2 [4] And ye are puffed up, and have not rather [5] mourned, that he that hath done this deed might be taken away from among you.

5 It is actually reported that there is fornication
among you, and such fornication as is not even
among the Gentiles, that one *of you* hath his father's
2 wife. And [a] ye are puffed up, and [b] did not rather
mourn, that he that had done this deed might be

[8] Rom. 12. 3.
[9] ch. 3. 21. & 5. 2, 6.
[10] John 3. 27. Jam. 1. 17. 1 Pet. 4. 10.
[11] Rev. 3. 17.
[12] Ps. 44. 22. Rom. 8. 36. ch. 15. 30, 31. 2 Cor. 4. 11. & 6. 9.
[13] Heb. 10. 33.
[14] ch. 2. 3.
[15] Acts 17. 18. & 26. 24. ch. 1. 18, &c. & 2. 14. & 3. 18. See 2 Kin. 9. 11.
[16] 2 Cor. 13. 9.
[17] 2 Cor. 4. 8. & 11. 23–27. Phil. 4. 12.
[18] Job 22. 6. Rom. 8. 35.
[19] Acts 23. 2.
[20] Acts 18. 3. & 20. 34. 1 Thess. 2. 9. 2 Thess. 3. 8. 1 Tim. 4. 10.
[21] Matt. 5. 44. Luke 6. 28. & 23. 34. Acts 7. 60. Rom. 12. 14, 17. 1 Thess. 1. 6. 2 Thess. 3. 9.
[22] Lam. 3. 45.
[23] 1 Thess. 2. 11.
[24] Acts 18. 11. Rom. 15. 20. ch. 3. 6. Gal. 4. 19. Philem. 10. Jam. 1. 18.
[25] ch. 11. 1. Phil. 3. 17.
[26] Acts 19. 22. ch. 16. 10. Phil. 2. 19. 1 Thess. 3. 2.
[27] 1 Tim. 1. 2. 2 Tim. 1. 2.
[28] ch. 11. 2.
[29] ch. 7. 17.
[30] ch. 14. 33.
[31] ch. 5. 2.
[32] Acts 19. 21. ch. 16. 5. 2 Cor. 1. 15, 23.
[33] Acts 18. 21. Rom. 15. 32. Heb. 6. 3. Jam. 4. 15.
[34] ch. 2. 4. 1 Thess. 1. 5.
[35] 2 Cor. 10. 2. & 13. 10.
[1] Eph. 5. 3.
[2] Lev. 18. 8. Deut. 22. 30. & 27. 20.
[3] 2 Cor. 7. 12.
[4] ch. 4. 18.
[5] 2 Cor. 7. 7, 10.

e Or, *both to angels and men.*
f Or, *refuse.*
a Or, *are ye puffed up?*
b Or, *did ye not rather mourn, . . . you?*

3 [6] For I verily, as absent in body, but present in
spirit, have judged already, as though I were present,
concerning him that hath so done this deed,
4 In the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, when ye are
gathered together, and my spirit, [7] with the power of
our Lord Jesus Christ,
5 [8] To deliver such an one unto [9] Satan for the de-
struction of the flesh, that the spirit may be saved in
the day of the Lord Jesus.
6 [10] Your glorying *is* not good. Know ye not that
[11] a little leaven leaveneth the whole lump?
7 Purge out therefore the old leaven, that ye may
be a new lump, as ye are unleavened. For even [12] Christ
our [13] passover is sacrificed for us:
8 Therefore [14] let us keep the feast, [15] not with old
leaven, neither [16] with the leaven of malice and wicked-
ness; but with the unleavened *bread* of sincerity and
truth.
9 I wrote unto you in an epistle [17] not to company
with fornicators:
10 [18] Yet not altogether with the fornicators [19] of this
world, or with the covetous, or extortioners, or with
idolaters; for then must ye needs go [20] out of the
world.
11 But now I have written unto you not to keep com-
pany, [21] if any man that is called a brother be a for-
nicator, or covetous, or an idolater, or a railer, or a
drunkard, or an extortioner; with such an one [22] no not
to eat.
12 For what have I to do to judge [23] them also that
are without? do not ye judge [24] them that are within?
13 But them that are without God judgeth. There-
fore [25] put away from among yourselves that wicked
person.

CHAPTER VI.

1 *The Corinthians must not vex their brethren, in going to law with them:* 6 *especially under infidels.* 9 *The unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God.* 15 *Our bodies are the members of Christ,* 19 *and temples of the Holy Ghost.* 16, 17 *They must not therefore be defiled.*

DARE any of you, having a matter against another,
go to law before the unjust, and not before the
saints?
2 Do ye not know that [1] the saints shall judge the
world? and if the world shall be judged by you, are ye
unworthy to judge the smallest matters?
3 Know ye not that we shall [2] judge angels? how
much more things that pertain to this life?
4 [3] If then ye have judgments of things pertaining to
this life, set them to judge who are least esteemed in
the church.
5 I speak to your shame. Is it so, that there is not
a wise man among you? no, not one that shall be able
to judge between his brethren?
6 But brother goeth to law with brother, and that
before the unbelievers.
7 Now therefore there is utterly a fault among you,
because ye go to law one with another. [4] Why do ye
not rather take wrong? why do ye not rather *suffer
yourselves to* be defrauded?

3 taken away from among you. For I verily, being ab-
sent in body but present in spirit, have already, as
though I were present, judged him that hath so
4 wrought this thing, in the name of our Lord Jesus,
ye being gathered together, and my spirit, with the
5 power of our Lord Jesus, to deliver such a one unto
Satan for the destruction of the flesh, that the spirit
6 may be saved in the day of the Lord [c] Jesus. Your
glorying is not good. Know ye not that a little lea-
7 ven leaveneth the whole lump? Purge out the old
leaven, that ye may be a new lump, even as ye are
unleavened. For our passover also hath been sa-
8 crificed, *even* Christ: wherefore let us [d] keep the
feast, not with old leaven, neither with the leaven
of malice and wickedness, but with the unleavened
bread of sincerity and truth.

9 I wrote unto you in my epistle to have no com-
10 pany with fornicators; [e] not altogether with the for-
nicators of this world, or with the covetous and ex-
tortioners, or with idolaters; for then must ye needs
11 go out of the world: but [f] now I write unto you not
to keep company, if any man that is named a bro-
ther be a fornicator, or covetous, or an idolater, or a
reviler, or a drunkard, or an extortioner; with such
12 a one no, not to eat. For what have I to do with
judging them that are without? Do not ye judge
13 them that are within, whereas them that are without
God judgeth? Put away the wicked man from
among yourselves.

6 Dare any of you, having a matter against [a] his
neighbour, go to law before the unrighteous, and not
2 before the saints? Or know ye not that the saints
shall judge the world? and if the world is judged
by you, are ye unworthy [b] to judge the smallest mat-
ters? Know ye not that we shall judge angels?
3 how much more, things that pertain to this life?
4 If then ye have [c] to judge things pertaining to this
life, [d] do ye set them to judge who are of no account
5 in the church? I say *this* to move you to shame.
Is it so that there cannot be *found* among you one
wise man, who shall be able to decide between his
6 brethren, but brother goeth to law with brother, and
7 that before unbelievers? Nay, already it is alto-
gether [e] a defect in you, that ye have lawsuits one
with another. Why not rather take wrong? why

[6] Col. 2. 5.
[7] Matt. 16. 19. & 18. 18. John 20. 23. 2 Cor. 2. 10. & 13. 3, 10.
[8] Job 2. 6. Ps. 109. 6. 1 Tim. 1. 20.
[9] Acts 26. 18.
[10] ver. 2. ch. 3. 21. & 4. 19. Jam. 4. 16.
[11] ch. 15. 33. Gal. 5. 9. 2 Tim. 2. 17.
[12] Is. 53. 7. John 1. 29. ch. 15. 3. 1 Pet. 1. 19. Rev. 5. 6, 12.
[13] John 19. 14.
[14] Ex. 12. 15. & 13. 6.
[15] Deut. 16. 3.
[16] Matt. 16. 6, 12. Mark 8. 15. Luke 12. 1.
[17] See ver. 2, 7. 2 Cor. 6. 14. Eph. 5. 11. 2 Thess. 3. 14.
[18] ch. 10. 27.
[19] ch. 1. 20.
[20] John 17. 15. 1 John 5. 19.
[21] Matt. 18. 17. Rom. 16. 17. 2 Thess. 3. 6, 14. 2 John 10.
[22] Gal. 2. 12.
[23] Mark 4. 11. Col. 4. 5. 1 Thess. 4. 12. 1 Tim. 3. 7.
[24] ch. 6. 1, 2, 3, 4.
[25] Deut. 13. 5. & 17. 7. & 21. 21. & 22. 21, 22, 24.
[1] Ps. 49. 14. Dan. 7. 22. Matt. 19. 28. Luke 22. 30. Rev. 2. 26. & 3. 21. & 20. 4.
[2] 2 Pet. 2. 4. Jude 6.
[3] ch. 5. 12.
[4] Pro. 20. 22. Matt. 5. 39, 40. Luke 6. 29. Rom. 12. 17, 19. 1 Thess. 5. 15.

c Some ancient authorities omit *Jesus.*
d Gr. *keep festival.*
e Or, *not at all* meaning *the fornicators &c.*
f Or, *as it is, I wrote.*
a Gr. *the other.*
b Gr. *of the smallest tribunals.*
c Gr. *tribunals pertaining to.*
d Or, *set them . . . church.*
e Or, *a loss to you.*

8 Nay, ye do wrong, and defraud, [5] and that *your* brethren.

9 Know ye not that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Be not deceived: [6] neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor abusers of themselves with mankind,

10 Nor thieves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor extortioners, shall inherit the kingdom of God.

11 And such were [7] some of you: [8] but ye are washed, but ye are sanctified, but ye are justified in the name of the Lord Jesus, and by the Spirit of our God.

12 [9] All things are lawful unto me, but all things are not expedient: all things are lawful for me, but I will not be brought under the power of any.

13 [10] Meats for the belly, and the belly for meats: but God shall destroy both it and them. Now the body *is* not for fornication, but [11] for the Lord; [12] and the Lord for the body.

14 And [13] God hath both raised up the Lord, and will also raise up us [14] by his own power.

15 Know ye not that [15] your bodies are the members of Christ? shall I then take the members of Christ, and make *them* the members of an harlot? God forbid.

16 What? know ye not that he which is joined to an harlot is one body? for [16] two, saith he, shall be one flesh.

17 [17] But he that is joined unto the Lord is one spirit.

18 [18] Flee fornication. Every sin that a man doeth is without the body; but he that committeth fornication sinneth [19] against his own body.

19 What? [20] know ye not that your body is the temple of the Holy Ghost *which is* in you, which ye have of God, [21] and ye are not your own?

20 For [22] ye are bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body, and in your spirit, which are God's.

CHAPTER VII.

2 *He treateth of marriage,* 4 *shewing it to be a remedy against fornication:* 10 *and that the bond thereof ought not lightly to be dissolved.* 18, 20 *Every man must be content with his vocation.* 25 *Virginity wherefore to be embraced.* 35 *And for what respects we may either marry, or abstain from marrying.*

NOW concerning the things whereof ye wrote unto me: [1] *It is* good for a man not to touch a woman.

2 Nevertheless, *to avoid* fornication, let every man have his own wife, and let every woman have her own husband.

3 [2] Let the husband render unto the wife due benevolence: and likewise also the wife unto the husband.

4 The wife hath not power of her own body, but the husband: and likewise also the husband hath not power of his own body, but the wife.

5 [3] Defraud ye not one the other, except *it be* with consent for a time, that ye may give yourselves to fasting and prayer; and come together again, that [4] Satan tempt you not for your incontinency.

6 But I speak this by permission, [5] *and* not of commandment.

8 not rather be defrauded? Nay, but ye yourselves
9 do wrong, and defraud, and that *your* brethren. Or know ye not that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Be not deceived: neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effe-
10 minate, nor abusers of themselves with men, nor thieves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor extortioners, shall inherit the kingdom of God.
11 And such were some of you: but ye [f] were washed, but ye were sanctified, but ye were justified in the name of the Lord Jesus Christ, and in the Spirit of our God.
12 All things are lawful for me; but not all things are expedient. All things are lawful for me; but I
13 will not be brought under the power of any. Meats for the belly, and the belly for meats: but God shall bring to nought both it and them. But the body is not for fornication, but for the Lord; and
14 the Lord for the body: and God both raised the
15 Lord, and will raise up us through his power. Know ye not that your bodies are members of Christ? shall I then take away the members of Christ, and
16 make them members of a harlot? God forbid. Or know ye not that he that is joined to a harlot is one body? for, The twain, saith he, shall become one
17 flesh. But he that is joined unto the Lord is one
18 spirit. Flee fornication. Every sin that a man doeth is without the body; but he that committeth
19 fornication sinneth against his own body. Or know ye not that your body is a [g] temple of the [h] Holy Ghost which is in you, which ye have from God?
20 and ye are not your own; for ye were bought with a price: glorify God therefore in your body.

7 Now concerning the things whereof ye wrote: It
2 is good for a man not to touch a woman. But, because of fornications, let each man have his own wife, and let each woman have her own husband.
3 Let the husband render unto the wife her due: and
4 likewise also the wife unto the husband. The wife hath not power over her own body, but the husband: and likewise also the husband hath not power over
5 his own body, but the wife. Defraud ye not one the other, except it be by consent for a season, that ye may give yourselves unto prayer, and may be together again, that Satan tempt you not because of
6 your incontinency. But this I say by way of per-

---

[5] 1 Thess. 4. 6.
[6] ch. 15. 50. Gal. 5. 21. Eph. 5. 5. 1 Tim. 1 9. Heb. 12. 14. & 13. 4. Rev. 22. 15.
[7] ch. 12. 2. Eph. 2. 2. & 4. 22. & 5. 8. Col. 3. 7. Tit. 3. 3.
[8] ch. 1. 30. Heb. 10. 22.
[9] ch. 10. 23.
[10] Matt. 15. 17. Rom. 14. 17. Col. 2. 22, 23.
[11] ver. 15, 19, 20. 1 Thess. 4. 3, 7.
[12] Eph. 5. 23.
[13] Rom. 6. 5, 8. & 8. 11. 2 Cor. 4. 14.
[14] Eph. 1. 19, 20.
[15] Rom. 12. 5. ch. 12. 27. Eph. 4. 12, 15, 16. & 5. 30.
[16] Gen. 2. 24. Matt. 19. 5. Eph. 5. 31.
[17] John 17. 21, 22, 23. Eph. 4. 4. & 5. 30.
[18] Rom. 6. 12, 13. Heb. 13. 4.
[19] Rom. 1. 24. 1 Thess. 4. 4.
[20] ch. 3. 16. 2 Cor. 6. 16.
[21] Rom. 14. 7, 8.
[22] Acts 20. 28. ch. 7. 23. Gal. 3. 13. Heb. 9. 12. 1 Pet. 1. 18, 19. 2 Pet. 2. 1. Rev. 5. 9.
[1] ver. 8. 26.
[2] Ex. 21. 10. 1 Pet. 3. 7.
[3] Joel 2. 16. Zech. 7. 3. See Ex. 19. 15. 1 Sam. 21. 4, 5.
[4] 1 Thess. 3. 5.
[5] ver. 12, 25. 2 Cor. 8. 8. & 11. 17.
[f] Gr. *washed yourselves.*
[g] Or, *sanctuary.*
[h] Or, *Holy Spirit.*

7 For [6] I would that all men were [7] even as I myself.
But [8] every man hath his proper gift of God, one after
this manner, and another after that.
8 I say therefore to the unmarried and widows, [9] It
is good for them if they abide even as I.
9 But [10] if they cannot contain, let them marry: for
it is better to marry than to burn.
10 And unto the married I command, [11] *yet* not I, but
the Lord, [12] Let not the wife depart from *her* husband:
11 But and if she depart, let her remain unmarried,
or be reconciled to *her* husband: and let not the husband
put away *his* wife.
12 But to the rest speak I, [13] not the Lord: If any
brother hath a wife that believeth not, and she be
pleased to dwell with him, let him not put her away.
13 And the woman which hath an husband that believeth
not, and if he be pleased to dwell with her, let
her not leave him.
14 For the unbelieving husband is sanctified by the
wife, and the unbelieving wife is sanctified by the husband:
else [14] were your children unclean; but now are
they holy.
15 But if the unbelieving depart, let him depart. A
brother or a sister is not under bondage in such *cases:*
but God hath called us [15] to peace.
16 For what knowest thou, O wife, whether thou
shalt [16] save *thy* husband? or how knowest thou, O man,
whether thou shalt save *thy* wife?
17 But as God hath distributed to every man, as the
Lord hath called every one, so let him walk. And [17] so
ordain I in all churches.
18 Is any man called being circumcised? let him
not become uncircumcised. Is any called in uncircumcision?
[18] let him not be circumcised.
19 [19] Circumcision is nothing, and uncircumcision is
nothing, but [20] the keeping of the commandments of God.
20 Let every man abide in the same calling wherein
he was called.
21 Art thou called *being* a servant? care not for it:
but if thou mayest be made free, use *it* rather.
22 For he that is called in the Lord, *being* a servant,
is [21] the Lord's freeman: likewise also he that is called,
being free, is [22] Christ's servant.
23 [23] Ye are bought with a price; be not ye the servants
of men.
24 Brethren, [24] let every man, wherein he is called,
therein abide with God.
25 Now concerning virgins [25] I have no commandment
of the Lord: yet I give my judgment, as one
[26] that hath obtained mercy of the Lord [27] to be faithful.
26 I suppose therefore that this is good for the present
distress, *I say,* [28] that *it is* good for a man so to be.
27 Art thou bound unto a wife? seek not to be
loosed. Art thou loosed from a wife? seek not a wife.
28 But and if thou marry, thou hast not sinned; and
if a virgin marry, she hath not sinned. Nevertheless
such shall have trouble in the flesh: but I spare you.
29 But [29] this I say, brethren, the time *is* short: it
remaineth, that both they that have wives be as though
they had none;

7 mission, not of commandment. [a] Yet I would that
all men were even as I myself. Howbeit each man
hath his own gift from God, one after this manner,
and another after that.
8 But I say to the unmarried and to widows, It is
9 good for them if they abide even as I. But if they
have not continency, let them marry: for it is better
10 to marry than to burn. But unto the married I
give charge, *yea* not I, but the Lord, That the wife
11 depart not from her husband (but and if she depart,
let her remain unmarried, or else be reconciled to
her husband); and that the husband leave not his
12 wife. But to the rest say I, not the Lord: If any
brother hath an unbelieving wife, and she is content
13 to dwell with him, let him not leave her. And the
woman which hath an unbelieving husband, and he
is content to dwell with her, let her not leave her
14 husband. For the unbelieving husband is sanctified
in the wife, and the unbelieving wife is sanctified in
the brother: else were your children unclean; but
15 now are they holy. Yet if the unbelieving departeth,
let him depart: the brother or the sister is not
under bondage in such *cases:* but God hath called
16 [b] us in peace. For how knowest thou, O wife,
whether thou shalt save thy husband? or how knowest
thou, O husband, whether thou shalt save thy
17 wife? Only, as the Lord hath distributed to each
man, as God hath called each, so let him walk. And
18 so ordain I in all the churches. Was any man
called being circumcised? let him not become uncircumcised.
Hath any been called in uncircum-
19 cision? let him not be circumcised. Circumcision is
nothing, and uncircumcision is nothing; but the
20 keeping of the commandments of God. Let each
man abide in that calling wherein he was called.
21 Wast thou called being a bondservant? care not for
it: [c] but if thou canst become free, use *it* rather.
22 For he that was called in the Lord, being a bond-
servant, is the Lord's freedman: likewise he that
23 was called, being free, is Christ's bondservant. Ye
were bought with a price; become not bondservants
24 of men. Brethren, let each man, wherein he was
called, therein abide with God.
25 Now concerning virgins I have no commandment
of the Lord: but I give my judgement, as one that
26 hath obtained mercy of the Lord to be faithful. I
think therefore that this is good by reason of the
present distress, *namely,* that it is good for a man
27 [d] to be as he is. Art thou bound unto a wife? seek
not to be loosed. Art thou loosed from a wife?
28 seek not a wife. But and if thou marry, thou hast
not sinned; and if a virgin marry, she hath not
sinned. Yet such shall have tribulation in the flesh:
29 and I would spare you. But this I say, brethren,
the time [e] is shortened, that henceforth both those
that have wives may be as though they had none;

[6] Acts 26. 29.
[7] ch. 9. 5.
[8] Matt. 19. 12. ch. 12. 11.
[9] ver. 1, 26.
[10] 1 Tim. 5. 14.
[11] See ver. 12, 25, 40.
[12] Mal. 2. 14, 16. Matt. 5. 32. & 19. 6, 9. Mark 10. 11, 12. Luke 16. 18.
[13] ver. 6.
[14] Mal. 2. 15.
[15] Rom. 12. 18. & 14. 19. ch. 14. 33. Heb. 12. 14.
[16] 1 Pet. 3. 1.
[17] ch. 4. 17. 2 Cor. 11. 28.
[18] Acts 15. 1, 5, 19, 24, 28. Gal. 5. 2.
[19] Gal. 5. 6. & 6. 15.
[20] John 15. 14. 1 John 2. 3. & 3. 24.
[21] John 8. 36. Rom. 6. 18, 22. Philem. 16.
[22] ch. 9. 21. Gal. 5. 13. Eph. 6. 6. 1 Pet. 2. 16.
[23] ch. 6. 20. 1 Pet. 1. 18, 19. See Lev. 25. 42.
[24] ver. 20.
[25] ver. 6. 10, 40. 2 Cor. 8. 8, 10.
[26] 1 Tim. 1. 16.
[27] ch. 4. 2. 1 Tim. 1. 12.
[28] ver. 1, 8.
[29] Rom. 13. 11. 1 Pet. 4. 7. 2 Pet. 3. 8, 9.

a Many ancient authorities read *For.*
b Many ancient authorities read *you.*
c Or, *nay, even if.*
d Gr. *so to be.*
e Or, *is shortened henceforth, that both those &c.*

30 And they that weep, as though they wept not; and they that rejoice, as though they rejoiced not; and they that buy, as though they possessed not;
31 And they that use this world, as not [30] abusing *it:* for [31] the fashion of this world passeth away.
32 But I would have you without carefulness. [32] He that is unmarried careth for the things that belong to the Lord, how he may please the Lord:
33 But he that is married careth for the things that are of the world, how he may please *his* wife.
34 There is difference *also* between a wife and a virgin. The unmarried woman [33] careth for the things of the Lord, that she may be holy both in body and in spirit: but she that is married careth for the things of the world, how she may please *her* husband.
35 And this I speak for your own profit; not that I may cast a snare upon you, but for that which is comely, and that ye may attend upon the Lord without distraction.
36 But if any man think that he behaveth himself uncomely toward his virgin, if she pass the flower of *her* age, and need so require, let him do what he will, he sinneth not: let them marry.
37 Nevertheless he that standeth stedfast in his heart, having no necessity, but hath power over his own will, and hath so decreed in his heart that he will keep his virgin, doeth well.
38 [34] So then he that giveth *her* in marriage doeth well; but he that giveth *her* not in marriage doeth better.
39 [35] The wife is bound by the law as long as her husband liveth; but if her husband be dead, she is at liberty to be married to whom she will; [36] only in the Lord.
40 But she is happier if she so abide, [37] after my judgment: and [38] I think also that I have the Spirit of God.

CHAPTER VIII.

1 *To abstain from meats offered to idols.* 8, 9 *We must not abuse our Christian liberty, to the offence of our brethren:* 11 *but must bridle our knowledge with charity.*

NOW [1] as touching things offered unto idols, we know that we all have [2] knowledge. [3] Knowledge puffeth up, but charity edifieth.
2 And [4] if any man think that he knoweth any thing, he knoweth nothing yet as he ought to know.
3 But if any man love God, [5] the same is known of him.
4 As concerning therefore the eating of those things that are offered in sacrifice unto idols, we know that [6] an idol *is* nothing in the world, [7] and that *there is* none other God but one.
5 For though there be that are [8] called gods, whether in heaven or in earth, (as there be gods many, and lords many,)
6 But [9] to us *there is but* one God, the Father, [10] of whom *are* all things, and we in him; and [11] one Lord Jesus Christ, [12] by whom *are* all things, and we by him.
7 Howbeit *there is* not in every man that knowledge: for some [13] with conscience of the idol unto this hour

30 and those that weep, as though they wept not; and those that rejoice, as though they rejoiced not; and
31 those that buy, as though they possessed not; and those that use the world, as not [f] abusing it: for the
32 fashion of this world passeth away. But I would have you to be free from cares. He that is unmarried is careful for the things of the Lord, how
33 he may please the Lord: but he that is married is careful for the things of the world, how he may
34 please his [g] wife. And there is a difference also between the wife and the virgin. She that is unmarried is careful for the things of the Lord, that she may be holy both in body and in spirit: but she that is married is careful for the things of the world, how
35 she may please her husband. And this I say for your own profit; not that I may cast a [h] snare upon you, but for that which is seemly, and that ye may
36 attend upon the Lord without distraction. But if any man thinketh that he behaveth himself unseemly toward his [i] virgin *daughter*, if she be past the flower of her age, and if need so requireth, let him do what he will; he sinneth not; let them marry.
37 But he that standeth stedfast in his heart, having no necessity, but hath power as touching his own will, and hath determined this in his own heart, to keep
38 his own [i] virgin *daughter*, shall do well. So then both he that giveth his own [i] virgin *daughter* in marriage doeth well; and he that giveth her not in
39 marriage shall do better. A wife is bound for so long time as her husband liveth; but if the husband be [j] dead, she is free to be married to whom
40 she will; only in the Lord. But she is happier if she abide as she is, after my judgement: and I think that I also have the Spirit of God.

8 Now concerning things sacrificed to idols: We know that we all have knowledge. Knowledge
2 puffeth up, but love [a] edifieth. If any man thinketh that he knoweth anything, he knoweth not yet as he
3 ought to know; but if any man loveth God, the
4 same is known of him. Concerning therefore the eating of things sacrificed to idols, we know that no idol is *anything* in the world, and that there is no God
5 but one. For though there be that are called gods, whether in heaven or on earth; as there are gods
6 many, and lords many; yet to us there is one God, the Father, of whom are all things, and we unto him; and one Lord, Jesus Christ, through whom are all
7 things, and we through him. Howbeit in all men there is not that knowledge: but some, being used

[30] ch. 9. 18.
[31] Ps. 39. 6. Jam. 1. 10. & 4. 14. 1 Pet. 1. 24. & 4. 7. 1 John 2. 17.
[32] 1 Tim. 5. 5.
[33] Luke 10. 40, &c.
[34] Heb. 13. 4.
[35] Rom. 7. 2.
[36] 2 Cor. 6. 14.
[37] ver. 25.
[38] 1 Thess. 4. 8.
[1] Acts 15. 20, 29. ch. 10. 19.
[2] Rom. 14. 14, 22.
[3] Rom. 14. 3, 10.
[4] ch. 13. 8, 9, 12. Gal. 6. 3. 1 Tim. 6. 4.
[5] Ex. 33. 12, 17. Nah. 1. 7. Matt. 7. 23. Gal. 4. 9. 2 Tim. 2. 19.
[6] Is. 41. 24. ch. 10. 19.
[7] ver. 6. Deut. 4. 39. & 6. 4. Is. 44. 8. Mark 12. 29. Eph. 4. 6. 1 Tim. 2. 5.
[8] John 10. 34.
[9] Mal. 2. 10. Eph. 4. 6.
[10] Acts 17. 28. Rom. 11. 36.
[11] John 13. 13. Acts 2. 36. ch. 12. 3. Eph. 4. 5. Phil. 2. 11.
[12] John 1. 3. Col. 1. 16. Heb. 1. 2.
[13] ch. 10. 28, 29.

f Or, *using it to the full.*
g Or, *wife, and is divided.* So *also the wife and the virgin: she that is unmarried is careful &c.* Many ancient authorities read *wife, and is divided.* So *also the woman that is unmarried and the virgin is careful &c.*
h Or, *constraint.* Gr. *noose.*
i Or, *virgin* (omitting daughter).
j Gr. *fallen asleep.*
a Gr. *buildeth up.*

eat *it* as a thing offered unto an idol; and their conscience being weak is [14]defiled.

8 But [15]meat commendeth us not to God: for neither, if we eat, are we the better; neither, if we eat not, are we the worse.

9 But [16]take heed lest by any means this liberty of your's become [17]a stumblingblock to them that are weak.

10 For if any man see thee which hast knowledge sit at meat in the idol's temple, shall not [18]the conscience of him which is weak be emboldened to eat those things which are offered to idols;

11 And [19]through thy knowledge shall the weak brother perish, for whom Christ died?

12 But [20]when ye sin so against the brethren, and wound their weak conscience, ye sin against Christ.

13 Wherefore, [21]if meat make my brother to offend, I will eat no flesh while the world standeth, lest I make my brother to offend.

CHAPTER IX.

1 *He sheweth his liberty,* 7 *and that the minister ought to live by the gospel:* 15 *yet that himself hath of his own accord abstained,* 18 *to be either chargeable unto them,* 22 *or offensive unto any, in matters indifferent.* 24 *Our life is like unto a race.*

1 AM I not an apostle? am I not free? [2]have I not seen Jesus Christ our Lord? [3]are not ye my work in the Lord?

2 If I be not an apostle unto others, yet doubtless I am to you: for [4]the seal of mine apostleship are ye in the Lord.

3 Mine answer to them that do examine me is this,

4 [5]Have we not power to eat and to drink?

5 Have we not power to lead about a sister, a wife, as well as other apostles, and *as* [6]the brethren of the Lord, and [7]Cephas?

6 Or I only and Barnabas, [8]have not we power to forbear working?

7 Who [9]goeth a warfare any time at his own charges? who [10]planteth a vineyard, and eateth not of the fruit thereof? or who [11]feedeth a flock, and eateth not of the milk of the flock?

8 Say I these things as a man? or saith not the law the same also?

9 For it is written in the law of Moses, [12]Thou shalt not muzzle the mouth of the ox that treadeth out the corn. Doth God take care for oxen?

10 Or saith he *it* altogether for our sakes? For our sakes, no doubt, *this* is written: that [13]he that ploweth should plow in hope; and that he that thresheth in hope should be partaker of his hope.

11 [14]If we have sown unto you spiritual things, *is it* a great thing if we shall reap your carnal things?

12 If others be partakers of *this* power over you, *are* not we rather? [15]Nevertheless we have not used this power; but suffer all things, [16]lest we should hinder the gospel of Christ.

13 [17]Do ye not know that they which minister about holy things live *of the things* of the temple? and they which wait at the altar are partakers with the altar?

until now to the idol, eat as *of* a thing sacrificed
to an idol; and their conscience being weak is de-
8 filed. But meat will not commend us to God:
neither, if we eat not, [b]are we the worse; nor, if we
9 eat, [c]are we the better. But take heed lest by any
means this [d]liberty of yours become a stumbling-
10 block to the weak. For if a man see thee which hast
knowledge sitting at meat in an idol's temple, will
not his conscience, if he is weak, [e]be emboldened to
11 eat things sacrificed to idols? For [f]through thy
knowledge he that is weak perisheth, the brother for
12 whose sake Christ died. And thus, sinning against
the brethren, and wounding their conscience when
13 it is weak, ye sin against Christ. Wherefore, if
meat maketh my brother to stumble, I will eat no
flesh for evermore, that I make not my brother to
stumble.

9 Am I not free? am I not an apostle? have I not
seen Jesus our Lord? are not ye my work in the
2 Lord? If to others I am not an apostle, yet at least
I am to you: for the seal of mine apostleship are ye
3 in the Lord. My defence to them that examine me
4 is this. Have we no right to eat and to drink?
5 Have we no right to lead about a wife that is a
[a]believer, even as the rest of the apostles, and the
6 brethren of the Lord, and Cephas? Or I only and
Barnabas, have we not a right to forbear working?
7 What soldier ever serveth at his own charges? who
planteth a vineyard, and eateth not the fruit thereof?
or who feedeth a flock, and eateth not of the milk of
8 the flock? Do I speak these things after the man-
ner of men? or saith not the law also the same?
9 For it is written in the law of Moses, Thou shalt not
muzzle the ox when he treadeth out the corn. Is it
10 for the oxen that God careth, or [b]saith he it alto-
gether for our sake? Yea, for our sake it was writ-
ten: because he that ploweth ought to plow in
hope, and he that thresheth, *to thresh* in hope of par-
11 taking. If we sowed unto you spiritual things, is it a
12 great matter if we shall reap your carnal things? If
others partake of *this* right over you, do not we yet
more? Nevertheless we did not use this right; but
we bear all things, that we may cause no hindrance
13 to the gospel of Christ. Know ye not that they which
minister about sacred things eat *of* the things of the
temple, *and* they which wait upon the altar have their

[14] Rom. 14. 14, 23.
[15] Rom. 14. 17.
[16] Gal. 5. 13.
[17] Rom. 14. 13, 20.
[18] ch. 10. 28, 32.
[19] Rom. 14. 15, 20.
[20] Matt. 25. 40, 45.
[21] Rom. 14. 21. 2 Cor. 11. 29.
[1] Acts 9. 15. & 13. 2. & 26. 17. 2 Cor. 12. 12. Gal. 2. 7, 8. 1 Tim. 2. 7. 2 Tim. 1. 11.
[2] Acts 9. 3, 17. & 18. 9. & 22. 14, 18. & 23. 11. ch. 15. 8.
[3] ch. 3. 6. & 4. 15.
[4] 2 Cor. 3. 2. & 12. 12.
[5] ver. 14. 1 Thess. 2. 6. 2 Thess. 3. 9.
[6] Matt. 13. 55. Mark 6. 3. Luke 6. 15. Gal. 1. 19.
[7] Matt. 8. 14.
[8] 2 Thess. 3. 8, 9.
[9] 2 Cor. 10. 4. 1 Tim. 1. 18. & 6. 12. 2 Tim. 2. 3. & 4. 7.
[10] Deut. 20. 6. Pro. 27. 18. ch. 3. 6, 7, 8.
[11] John 21. 15. 1 Pet. 5. 2.
[12] Deut. 25. 4. 1 Tim. 5. 18.
[13] 2 Tim. 2. 6.
[14] Rom. 15. 27. Gal. 6. 6.
[15] ver. 15, 18. Acts 20. 33. 2 Cor. 11. 7, 9. & 12. 13. 1 Thess. 2. 6.
[16] 2 Cor. 11. 12.
[17] Lev. 6. 16, 26. & 7. 6, &c. Num. 5. 9, 10. & 18. 8-20. Deut. 10. 9. & 18. 1.

c Gr. *do we abound.*
d Or, *power.*
e Gr. *be builded up.*
f Gr. *in.*
a Gr. *sister.*
b Or, *saith he it, as he doubtless doth, for our sake?*
b Gr. *do we lack.*

14 Even so [18] hath the Lord ordained [19] that they which preach the gospel should live of the gospel.

15 But [20] I have used none of these things: neither have I written these things, that it should be so done unto me: for [21] *it were* better for me to die, than that any man should make my glorying void.

16 For though I preach the gospel, I have nothing to glory of: for [22] necessity is laid upon me; yea, woe is unto me, if I preach not the gospel!

17 For if I do this thing willingly, [23] I have a reward: but if against my will, [24] a dispensation *of the gospel* is committed unto me.

18 What is my reward then? *Verily* that, [25] when I preach the gospel, I may make the gospel of Christ without charge, that I [26] abuse not my power in the gospel.

19 For though I be [27] free from all *men*, yet have [28] I made myself servant unto all, [29] that I might gain the more.

20 And [30] unto the Jews I became as a Jew, that I might gain the Jews; to them that are under the law, as under the law, that I might gain them that are under the law;

21 [31] To [32] them that are without law, as without law, ([33] being not without law to God, but under the law to Christ,) that I might gain them that are without law.

22 [34] To the weak became I as weak, that I might gain the weak: [35] I am made all things to all *men*, [36] that I might by all means save some.

23 And this I do for the gospel's sake, that I might be partaker thereof with *you*.

24 Know ye not that they which run in a race run all, but one receiveth the prize? [37] So run, that ye may obtain.

25 And every man that [38] striveth for the mastery is temperate in all things. Now they *do it* to obtain a corruptible crown; but we [39] an incorruptible.

26 I therefore so run, [40] not as uncertainly; so fight I, not as one that beateth the air:

27 [41] But I keep under my body, and [42] bring *it* into subjection: lest that by any means, when I have preached to others, I myself should be [43] a castaway.

CHAPTER X.

1 *The sacraments of the Jews* 6 *are types of our's,* 7 *and their punishments,* 11 *examples for us.* 14 *We must fly from idolatry.* 21 *We must not make the Lord's table the table of devils:* 24 *and in things indifferent we must have regard of our brethren.*

MOREOVER, brethren, I would not that ye should be ignorant, how that all our fathers were under [1] the cloud, and all passed through [2] the sea;

2 And were all baptized unto Moses in the cloud and in the sea;

3 And did all eat the same [3] spiritual meat;

4 And did all drink the same [4] spiritual drink: for they drank of that spiritual Rock that followed them: and that Rock was Christ.

5 But with many of them God was not well pleased: for they [5] were overthrown in the wilderness.

14 portion with the altar? Even so did the Lord ordain that they which proclaim the gospel should live of
15 the gospel. But I have used none of these things: and I write not these things that it may be so done in my case: for *it were* good for me rather to die, than that any man should make my glorying void.
16 For if I preach the gospel, I have nothing to glory of; for necessity is laid upon me; for woe is unto
17 me, if I preach not the gospel. For if I do this of mine own will, I have a reward: but if not of mine own will, I have a stewardship intrusted to me.
18 What then is my reward? That, when I preach the gospel, I may make the gospel without charge, so as
19 not to use to the full my right in the gospel. For though I was free from all *men*, I brought myself under bondage to all, that I might gain the more.
20 And to the Jews I became as a Jew, that I might gain Jews; to them that are under the law, as under the law, not being myself under the law, that I might
21 gain them that are under the law; to them that are without law, as without law, not being without law to God, but under law to Christ, that I might gain
22 them that are without law. To the weak I became weak, that I might gain the weak: I am become all things to all men, that I may by all means save
23 some. And I do all things for the gospel's sake,
24 that I may be a joint partaker thereof. Know ye not that they which run in a [c] race run all, but one receiveth the prize? Even so run, that ye may
25 attain. And every man that striveth in the games is temperate in all things. Now they *do it* to re-
26 ceive a corruptible crown; but we an incorruptible. I therefore so run, as not uncertainly; so [d] fight I,
27 as not beating the air: but I [e] buffet my body, and bring it into bondage: lest by any means, after that I have preached to others, I myself should be rejected.

10 For I would not, brethren, have you ignorant, how that our fathers were all under the cloud, and
2 all passed through the sea; and were all baptized
3 [a] unto Moses in the cloud and in the sea; and did all
4 eat the same spiritual meat; and did all drink the same spiritual drink: for they drank of a spiritual rock that followed them: and the rock was Christ.
5 Howbeit with most of them God was not well pleased: for they were overthrown in the wilder-

[18] Matt. 10. 10. Luke 10. 7.
[19] Gal. 6. 6. 1 Tim. 5. 17.
[20] ver. 12. Acts 18. 3. & 20. 34. ch. 4. 12. 1 Thess. 2. 9. 2 Thess. 3. 8.
[21] 2 Cor. 11. 10.
[22] Rom. 1. 14.
[23] ch. 3. 8, 14.
[24] ch. 4. 1. Gal. 2. 7. Phil. 1. 17. Col. 1. 25.
[25] ch. 10. 33. 2 Cor. 4. 5. & 11. 7.
[26] ch. 7. 31.
[27] ver. 1.
[28] Gal. 5. 13.
[29] Matt. 18. 15. 1 Pet. 3. 1.
[30] Acts 16. 3. & 18. 18. & 21. 23, &c.
[31] Gal. 3. 2.
[32] Rom. 2. 12, 14.
[33] ch. 7. 22.
[34] Rom. 15. 1. 2 Cor. 11. 29.
[35] ch. 10. 33.
[36] Rom. 11. 14. ch. 7. 16.
[37] Gal. 2. 2. & 5. 7. Phil. 2. 16. & 3. 14. 2 Tim. 4. 7. Heb. 12. 1.
[38] Eph. 6. 12. 1 Tim. 6. 12. 2 Tim. 2. 5. & 4. 7.
[39] 2 Tim. 4. 8. Jam. 1. 12. 1 Pet. 1. 4. & 5. 4. Rev. 2. 10. & 3. 11.
[40] 2 Tim. 2. 5.
[41] Rom. 8. 13. Col. 3. 5.
[42] Rom. 6. 18, 19.
[43] Jer. 6. 30. 2 Cor. 13. 5, 6.
[1] Ex. 13. 21. & 40. 34. Num. 9. 18. & 14. 14. Deut. 1. 33. Neh. 9. 12, 19. Ps. 78. 14. & 105. 39.
[2] Ex. 14. 22. Num. 33. 8. Josh. 4. 23. Ps. 78. 13.
[3] Ex. 16. 15, 35. Neh. 9. 15, 20. Ps. 78. 24.
[4] Ex. 17. 6. Num. 20. 11. Ps. 78. 15.
[5] Num. 14. 29, 32, 35. & 26. 64, 65. Ps. 106. 26. Heb. 3. 17. Jude 5.

c Gr. *racecourse.*
d Gr. *box.*
e Gr. *bruise.*
a Gr. *into.*

6 Now these things were our examples, to the intent
we should not lust after evil things, as [6] they also lusted.
7 [7] Neither be ye idolaters, as *were* some of them; as
it is written, [8] The people sat down to eat and drink,
and rose up to play.
8 [9] Neither let us commit fornication, as some of them
committed, and [10] fell in one day three and twenty
thousand.
9 Neither let us tempt Christ, as [11] some of them
also tempted, and [12] were destroyed of serpents.
10 Neither murmur ye, as [13] some of them also mur-
mured, and [14] were destroyed of [15] the destroyer.
11 Now all these things happened unto them for
ensamples: and [16] they are written for our admonition,
[17] upon whom the ends of the world are come.
12 Wherefore [18] let him that thinketh he standeth
take heed lest he fall.
13 There hath no temptation taken you but such as
is common to man: but [19] God *is* faithful, [20] who will
not suffer you to be tempted above that ye are able;
but will with the temptation also [21] make a way to
escape, that ye may be able to bear *it*.
14 Wherefore, my dearly beloved, [22] flee from
idolatry.
15 I speak as to [23] wise men; judge ye what I say.
16 [24] The cup of blessing which we bless, is it not
the communion of the blood of Christ? [25] The bread
which we break, is it not the communion of the body
of Christ?
17 For [26] we *being* many are one bread, *and* one body:
for we are all partakers of that one bread.
18 Behold [27] Israel [28] after the flesh: [29] are not they
which eat of the sacrifices partakers of the altar?
19 What say I then? [30] that the idol is any thing, or
that which is offered in sacrifice to idols is any thing?
20 But *I say*, that the things which the Gentiles
[31] sacrifice, they sacrifice to devils, and not to God: and
I would not that ye should have fellowship with devils.
21 [32] Ye cannot drink the cup of the Lord, and [33] the
cup of devils: ye cannot be partakers of the Lord's
table, and of the table of devils.
22 Do we [34] provoke the Lord to jealousy? [35] are we
stronger than he?
23 [36] All things are lawful for me, but all things are
not expedient: all things are lawful for me, but all
things edify not.
24 [37] Let no man seek his own, but every man another's
wealth.
25 [38] Whatsoever is sold in the shambles, *that* eat,
asking no question for conscience sake:
26 For [39] the earth *is* the Lord's, and the fulness
thereof.
27 If any of them that believe not bid you *to a feast*,
and ye be disposed to go; [40] whatsoever is set before
you, eat, asking no question for conscience sake.
28 But if any man say unto you, This is offered in
sacrifice unto idols, eat not [41] for his sake that shewed

6 ness. Now [b] these things were our examples, to the
intent we should not lust after evil things, as they
7 also lusted. Neither be ye idolaters, as were some
of them; as it is written, The people sat down to
8 eat and drink, and rose up to play. Neither let us
commit fornication, as some of them committed, and
9 fell in one day three and twenty thousand. Neither
let us tempt the [c] Lord, as some of them tempted,
10 and perished by the serpents. Neither murmur ye,
as some of them murmured, and perished by the
11 destroyer. Now these things happened unto them
[d] by way of example; and they were written for our
admonition, upon whom the ends of the ages are
12 come. Wherefore let him that thinketh he standeth
13 take heed lest he fall. There hath no temptation
taken you but such as man can bear: but God is
faithful, who will not suffer you to be tempted
above that ye are able; but will with the temptation
make also the way of escape, that ye may be able to
endure it.

14 15 Wherefore, my beloved, flee from idolatry. I
16 speak as to wise men; judge ye what I say. The
cup of blessing which we bless, is it not a [e] com-
munion of the blood of Christ? The [f] bread which
we break, is it not a [e] communion of the body of
17 Christ? [g] seeing that we, who are many, are one
[f] bread, one body: for we all partake [h] of the one
18 [f] bread. Behold Israel after the flesh: have not
they which eat the sacrifices communion with the
19 altar? What say I then? that a thing sacrificed
to idols is anything, or that an idol is anything?
20 But *I say*, that the things which the Gentiles sacri-
fice, they sacrifice to [i] devils, and not to God: and
I would not that ye should have communion with
21 [i] devils. Ye cannot drink the cup of the Lord, and
the cup of [i] devils: ye cannot partake of the table
22 of the Lord, and of the table of [i] devils. Or do we
provoke the Lord to jealousy? are we stronger
than he?

23 All things are lawful; but all things are not expe-
dient. All things are lawful; but all things [j] edify
24 not. Let no man seek his own, but *each* his neigh-
25 bour's *good*. Whatsoever is sold in the shambles,
26 eat, asking no question for conscience sake; for the
27 earth is the Lord's, and the fulness thereof. If one
of them that believe not biddeth you *to a feast*,
and ye are disposed to go; whatsoever is set before
you, eat, asking no question for conscience sake.
28 But if any man say unto you, This hath been offered
in sacrifice, eat not, for his sake that shewed it, and

[6] Num. 11. 4, 33, 34. Ps. 106. 14.
[7] ver. 14.
[8] Ex. 32. 6.
[9] ch. 6. 18. Rev. 2. 14.
[10] Num. 25. 1, 9. Ps. 106. 29.
[11] Ex. 17. 2, 7. Num. 21. 5. Deut. 6. 16. Ps. 78. 18, 56. & 95. 9. & 106. 14.
[12] Num. 21. 6.
[13] Ex. 16. 2. & 17. 2. Num. 14. 2, 29. & 16. 41.
[14] Num. 14. 37. & 16. 49.
[15] Ex. 12. 23. 2 Sam. 24. 16. 1 Chr. 21. 15.
[16] Rom. 15. 4. ch. 9. 10.
[17] ch. 7. 29. Phil. 4. 5. Heb. 10. 25, 37. 1 John 2. 18.
[18] Rom. 11. 20.
[19] ch. 1. 9.
[20] Ps. 125. 3. 2 Pet 2. 9.
[21] Jer. 29. 11.
[22] ver. 7. 2 Cor. 6. 17. 1 John 5. 21.
[23] ch. 8. 1.
[24] Matt. 26. 26, 27, 28.
[25] Acts 2. 42, 46. ch. 11. 23, 24.
[26] Rom. 12. 5. ch. 12. 27.
[27] Rom. 4. 12. Gal. 6. 16.
[28] Rom. 4. 1. & 9. 3, 5. 2 Cor. 11. 18.
[29] Lev. 3. 3. & 7. 15.
[30] ch. 8. 4.
[31] Lev. 17. 7. Deut. 32. 17. Ps. 106. 37. Rev. 9. 20.
[32] 2 Cor. 6. 15, 16.
[33] Deut. 32. 38.
[34] Deut. 32. 21.
[35] Ezek. 22. 14.
[36] ch. 6. 12.
[37] ver. 33. Rom. 15. 1, 2. ch. 13. 5. Phil. 2. 4, 21.
[38] 1 Tim. 4. 4.
[39] ver. 28. Ex. 19. 5. Deut. 10. 14. Ps. 24. 1. & 50. 12.
[40] Luke 10. 7.
[41] ch. 8. 10, 12.
b Or, *in these things they became figures of us.*
c Some ancient authorities read *Christ.*
d Gr. *by way of figure.*
e Or, *participation in.*
f Or, *loaf.*
g Or, *seeing that there is one bread, we, who are many, are one body.*
h Gr. *from.*
i Gr. *demons.*
j Gr. *build not up.*

it, and for conscience sake: for [42] the earth *is* the Lord's, and the fulness thereof:

29 Conscience, I say, not thine own, but of the other: for [43] why is my liberty judged of another *man's* conscience?

30 For if I by grace be a partaker, why am I evil spoken of for that [44] for which I give thanks?

31 [45] Whether therefore ye eat, or drink, or whatsoever ye do, do all to the glory of God.

32 [46] Give none offence, neither to the Jews, nor to the Gentiles, nor to [47] the church of God:

33 Even as [48] I please all *men* in all *things*, [49] not seeking mine own profit, but the *profit* of many, that they may be saved.

CHAPTER XI.

1 *He reproveth them, because in holy assemblies* 4 *their men prayed with their heads covered, and* 6 *women with their heads uncovered,* 17 *and because generally their meetings were not for the better but for the worse, as* 21 *namely in profaning with their own feasts the Lord's supper.* 23 *Lastly, he calleth them to the first institution thereof.*

BE [1] ye followers of me, even as I also *am* of Christ.

2 Now I praise you, brethren, [2] that ye remember me in all things, and [3] keep the ordinances, as I delivered *them* to you.

3 But I would have you know, that [4] the head of every man is Christ; and [5] the head of the woman *is* the man; and [6] the head of Christ *is* God.

4 Every man praying or [7] prophesying, having *his* head covered, dishonoureth his head.

5 But [8] every woman that prayeth or prophesieth with *her* head uncovered dishonoureth her head: for that is even all one as if she were [9] shaven.

6 For if the woman be not covered, let her also be shorn: but if it be [10] a shame for a woman to be shorn or shaven, let her be covered.

7 For a man indeed ought not to cover *his* head, forasmuch as [11] he is the image and glory of God: but the woman is the glory of the man.

8 For [12] the man is not of the woman; but the woman of the man.

9 [13] Neither was the man created for the woman; but the woman for the man.

10 For this cause ought the woman [14] to have power on *her* head [15] because of the angels.

11 Nevertheless [16] neither is the man without the woman, neither the woman without the man, in the Lord.

12 For as the woman *is* of the man, even so *is* the man also by the woman; [17] but all things of God.

13 Judge in yourselves: is it comely that a woman pray unto God uncovered?

14 Doth not even nature itself teach you, that, if a man have long hair, it is a shame unto him?

15 But if a woman have long hair, it is a glory to her: for *her* hair is given her for a covering.

16 But [18] if any man seem to be contentious, we have no such custom, [19] neither the churches of God.

17 Now in this that I declare *unto you* I praise *you* not, that ye come together not for the better, but for the worse.

29 for conscience sake: conscience, I say, not thine
own, but the other's; for why is my liberty judged
30 by another conscience? [k] If I by grace partake,
why am I evil spoken of for that for which I give
31 thanks? Whether therefore ye eat, or drink, or
32 whatsoever ye do, do all to the glory of God. Give
no occasion of stumbling, either to Jews, or to
33 Greeks, or to the church of God: even as I also
please all men in all things, not seeking mine own
profit, but the *profit* of the many, that they may be
11 saved. Be ye imitators of me, even as I also am of
Christ.

2 Now I praise you that ye remember me in all
things, and hold fast the traditions, even as I deli-
3 vered them to you. But I would have you know,
that the head of every man is Christ; and the head
of the woman is the man; and the head of Christ
4 is God. Every man praying or prophesying, hav-
5 ing his head covered, dishonoureth his head. But
every woman praying or prophesying with her head
unveiled dishonoureth her head: for it is one and
6 the same thing as if she were shaven. For if a
woman is not veiled, let her also be shorn: but if it
is a shame to a woman to be shorn or shaven, let
7 her be veiled. For a man indeed ought not to
have his head veiled, forasmuch as he is the image
and glory of God: but the woman is the glory of
8 the man. For the man is not of the woman; but
9 the woman of the man: for neither was the man
created for the woman; but the woman for the
10 man: for this cause ought the woman to [a] have *a sign
of* authority on her head, because of the angels.
11 Howbeit neither is the woman without the man, nor
12 the man without the woman, in the Lord. For as
the woman is of the man, so is the man also by the
13 woman; but all things are of God. Judge ye [b] in
yourselves: is it seemly that a woman pray unto
14 God unveiled? Doth not even nature itself teach
you, that, if a man have long hair, it is a dishonour
15 to him? But if a woman have long hair, it is a glory
to her: for her hair is given her for a covering.
16 But if any man seemeth to be contentious, we have
no such custom, neither the churches of God.

17 But in giving you this charge, I praise you not,
that ye come together not for the better but for the

[42] ver. 26. Deut. 10. 14. Ps. 24. 1.
[43] Rom. 14. 16.
[44] Rom. 14. 6. 1 Tim. 4. 3, 4.
[45] Col. 3. 17. 1 Pet. 4. 11.
[46] Rom. 14. 13. ch. 8. 13. 2 Cor. 6. 3.
[47] Acts 20. 28. ch. 11. 22. 1 Tim. 3. 5.
[48] Rom. 15. 2. ch. 9. 19, 22.
[49] ver. 24.
[1] ch. 4. 16. Eph 5. 1. Phil. 3. 17. 1 Thess. 1. 6. 2 Thess. 3. 9.
[2] ch. 4. 17.
[3] ch. 7. 17.
[4] Eph. 5. 23.
[5] Gen. 3. 16. 1 Tim. 2. 11, 12. 1 Pet. 3. 1, 5, 6.
[6] John 14. 28. ch. 3. 23. & 15. 27, 28. Phil. 2. 7, 8, 9.
[7] ch. 12. 10, 28. & 14. 1, &c.
[8] Acts 21. 9.
[9] Deut. 21. 12.
[10] Num. 5. 18. Deut. 22. 5.
[11] Gen. 1. 26, 27. & 5. 1. & 9. 6.
[12] Gen. 2. 21, 22.
[13] Gen. 2. 18, 21, 23.
[14] Gen. 24. 65.
[15] Eccles. 5. 6.
[16] Gal. 3. 28.
[17] Rom. 11. 36.
[18] 1 Tim. 6. 4.
[19] ch. 7. 17. & 14. 33.
[k] Or, *If I partake with thankfulness.*
[a] Or, *have authority over.*
[b] Or, *among.*

18 For first of all, when ye come together in the church, [20] I hear that there be divisions among you; and I partly believe it.

19 For [21] there must be also heresies among you, [22] that they which are approved may be made manifest among you.

20 When ye come together therefore into one place, *this* is not to eat the Lord's supper.

21 For in eating every one taketh before *other* his own supper: and one is hungry, and [23] another is drunken.

22 What? have ye not houses to eat and to drink in? or despise ye [24] the church of God, and [25] shame them that have not? What shall I say to you? shall I praise you in this? I praise *you* not.

23 For [26] I have received of the Lord that which also I delivered unto you, [27] That the Lord Jesus the *same* night in which he was betrayed took bread:

24 And when he had given thanks, he brake *it*, and said, Take, eat: this is my body, which is broken for you: this do in remembrance of me.

25 After the same manner also *he took* the cup, when he had supped, saying, This cup is the new testament in my blood: this do ye, as oft as ye drink *it*, in remembrance of me.

26 For as often as ye eat this bread, and drink this cup, ye do shew the Lord's death [28] till he come.

27 [29] Wherefore whosoever shall eat this bread, and drink *this* cup of the Lord, unworthily, shall be guilty of the body and blood of the Lord.

28 But [30] let a man examine himself, and so let him eat of *that* bread, and drink of *that* cup.

29 For he that eateth and drinketh unworthily, eateth and drinketh damnation to himself, not discerning the Lord's body.

30 For this cause many *are* weak and sickly among you, and many sleep.

31 For [31] if we would judge ourselves, we should not be judged.

32 But when we are judged, [32] we are chastened of the Lord, that we should not be condemned with the world.

33 Wherefore, my brethren, when ye come together to eat, tarry one for another.

34 And if any man [33] hunger, let him eat at [34] home; that ye come not together unto condemnation. And the rest [35] will I set in order when [36] I come.

CHAPTER XII.

1 *Spiritual gifts* 4 *are divers,* 7 *yet all to profit withal.* 8 *And to that end are diversely bestowed:* 12 *that by the like proportion, as the members of a natural body tend all to the* 16 *mutual decency,* 22 *service, and* 26 *succour of the same body;* 27 *so we should do one for another, to make up the mystical body of Christ.*

NOW [1] concerning spiritual *gifts*, brethren, I would not have you ignorant.

2 Ye know [2] that ye were Gentiles, carried away unto these [3] dumb idols, even as ye were led.

3 Wherefore I give you to understand, [4] that no man speaking by the Spirit of God calleth Jesus accursed:

18 worse. For first of all, when ye come together [c] in the church, I hear that [d] divisions exist among you;
19 and I partly believe it. For there must be also [e] heresies among you, that they which are approved
20 may be made manifest among you. When therefore ye assemble yourselves together, it is not pos-
21 sible to eat the Lord's supper: for in your eating each one taketh before *other* his own supper; and
22 one is hungry, and another is drunken. What? have ye not houses to eat and to drink in? or despise ye the [f] church of God, and put them to shame that [g] have not? What shall I say to you? [h] shall I
23 praise you in this? I praise you not. For I received of the Lord that which also I delivered unto you, how that the Lord Jesus in the night in which
24 he was betrayed took bread; and when he had given thanks, he brake it, and said, This is my body, which
25 [i] is for you: this do in remembrance of me. In like manner also the cup, after supper, saying, This cup is the new [j] covenant in my blood: this do, as oft as
26 ye drink *it*, in remembrance of me. For as often as ye eat this bread, and drink the cup, ye proclaim the
27 Lord's death till he come. Wherefore whosoever shall eat the bread or drink the cup of the Lord unworthily, shall be guilty of the body and the blood of
28 the Lord. But let a man prove himself, and so let
29 him eat of the bread, and drink of the cup. For he that eateth and drinketh, eateth and drinketh judge-
30 ment unto himself, if he [k] discern not the body. For this cause many among you are weak and sickly, and
31 not a few sleep. But if we [l] discerned ourselves, we
32 should not be judged. But [m] when we are judged, we are chastened of the Lord, that we may not be
33 condemned with the world. Wherefore, my brethren, when ye come together to eat, wait one for
34 another. If any man is hungry, let him eat at home; that your coming together be not unto judgement. And the rest will I set in order whensoever I come.

12 Now concerning spiritual *gifts*, brethren, I would
2 not have you ignorant. Ye know that when ye were Gentiles *ye were* led away unto those dumb idols,
3 howsoever ye might be led. Wherefore I give you to understand, that no man speaking in the Spirit of

---

[20] ch. 1. 10, 11, 12. & 3. 3.
[21] Matt. 18. 7. Luke 17. 1. Acts 20. 30. 1 Tim. 4. 1. 2 Pet. 2. 1, 2.
[22] Luke 2. 35. 1 John 2. 19. See Deut. 13. 3.
[23] 2 Pet. 2. 13. Jude 12.
[24] ch. 10. 32.
[25] Jam. 2. 6.
[26] ch. 15. 3. Gal. 1. 1, 11, 12.
[27] Matt. 26. 26. Mark 14. 22. Luke 22. 19.
[28] John 14. 3. & 21. 22. Acts 1. 11. ch. 4. 5. & 15. 23. 1 Thess. 4. 16. 2 Thess. 1. 10. Jude 14. Rev. 1. 7.
[29] Num. 9. 10, 13. John 6. 51, 63, 64. & 13. 27. ch. 10. 21.
[30] 2 Cor. 13. 5. Gal. 6. 4.
[31] Ps. 32. 5. 1 John 1. 9.
[32] Ps. 94. 12, 13. Heb. 12. 5-11.
[33] ver. 21.
[34] ver. 22.
[35] ch. 7. 17. Tit. 1. 5.
[36] ch. 4. 19.
[1] ch. 14. 1, 37.
[2] ch. 6. 11. Eph. 2. 11, 12. 1 Thess. 1. 9. Tit. 3. 3. 1 Pet. 4. 3.
[3] Ps. 115. 5.
[4] Mark 9. 39. 1 John 4. 2, 3.
c Or, *in congregation.*
d Gr. *schisms.*
e Or, *factions.*
f Or, *congregation.*
g Or, *have nothing.*
h Or, *shall I praise you? In this I praise you not.*
i Many ancient authorities read *is broken for you.*
j Or, *testament.*
k Gr. *discriminate.*
l Gr. *discriminated.*
m Or, *when we are judged of the Lord, we are chastened.*

and [5] *that* no man can say that Jesus is the Lord, but by the Holy Ghost.

4 Now [6] there are diversities of gifts, but [7] the same Spirit.

5 [8] And there are differences of administrations, but the same Lord.

6 And there are diversities of operations, but it is the same God [9] which worketh all in all.

7 [10] But the manifestation of the Spirit is given to every man to profit withal.

8 For to one is given by the Spirit [11] the word of wisdom; to another [12] the word of knowledge by the same Spirit;

9 [13] To another faith by the same Spirit; to another [14] the gifts of healing by the same Spirit;

10 [15] To another the working of miracles; to another [16] prophecy; [17] to another discerning of spirits; to another [18] *divers* kinds of tongues; to another the interpretation of tongues:

11 But all these worketh that one and the selfsame Spirit, [19] dividing to every man severally [20] as he will.

12 For [21] as the body is one, and hath many members, and all the members of that one body, being many, are one body: [22] so also *is* Christ.

13 For [23] by one Spirit are we all baptized into one body, [24] whether *we be* Jews or Gentiles, whether *we be* bond or free; and [25] have been all made to drink into one Spirit.

14 For the body is not one member, but many.

15 If the foot shall say, Because I am not the hand, I am not of the body; is it therefore not of the body?

16 And if the ear shall say, Because I am not the eye, I am not of the body; is it therefore not of the body?

17 If the whole body *were* an eye, where *were* the hearing? If the whole *were* hearing, where *were* the smelling?

18 But now hath [26] God set the members every one of them in the body, [27] as it hath pleased him.

19 And if they were all one member, where *were* the body?

20 But now *are they* many members, yet but one body.

21 And the eye cannot say unto the hand, I have no need of thee: nor again the head to the feet, I have no need of you.

22 Nay, much more those members of the body, which seem to be more feeble, are necessary:

23 And those *members* of the body, which we think to be less honourable, upon these we bestow more abundant honour; and our uncomely *parts* have more abundant comeliness.

24 For our comely *parts* have no need: but God hath tempered the body together, having given more abundant honour to that *part* which lacked:

25 That there should be no schism in the body; but *that* the members should have the same care one for another.

26 And whether one member suffer, all the members

God saith, Jesus is anathema; and no man can say,
Jesus is Lord, but in the Holy Spirit.
4 Now there are diversities of gifts, but the same
5 Spirit. And there are diversities of ministrations,
6 and the same Lord. And there are diversities of
workings, but the same God, who worketh all things
7 in all. But to each one is given the manifestation
8 of the Spirit to profit withal. For to one is given
through the Spirit the word of wisdom; and to another the word of knowledge, according to the same
9 Spirit: to another faith, in the same Spirit; and to
10 another gifts of healings, in the one Spirit; and to
another workings of [a] miracles; and to another
prophecy; and to another discernings of spirits: to
another *divers* kinds of tongues; and to another the
11 interpretation of tongues: but all these worketh the
one and the same Spirit, dividing to each one severally even as he will.

12 For as the body is one, and hath many members,
and all the members of the body, being many, are
13 one body; so also is Christ. For in one Spirit were
we all baptized into one body, whether Jews or
Greeks, whether bond or free; and were all made
14 to drink of one Spirit. For the body is not one
15 member, but many. If the foot shall say, Because
I am not the hand, I am not of the body; it is not
16 therefore not of the body. And if the ear shall say,
Because I am not the eye, I am not of the body; it
17 is not therefore not of the body. If the whole body
were an eye, where were the hearing? If the whole
18 were hearing, where were the smelling? But now
hath God set the members each one of them in the
19 body, even as it pleased him. And if they were all
20 one member, where were the body? But now they
21 are many members, but one body. And the eye
cannot say to the hand, I have no need of thee: or
again the head to the feet, I have no need of you.
22 Nay, much rather, those members of the body which
23 seem to be more feeble are necessary: and those
parts of the body, which we think to be less honourable, upon these we [b] bestow more abundant honour;
and our uncomely *parts* have more abundant comeli-
24 ness; whereas our comely *parts* have no need: but
God tempered the body together, giving more abun-
25 dant honour to that *part* which lacked; that there
should be no schism in the body; but *that* the members should have the same care one for another.
26 And whether one member suffereth, all the members

[5] Matt. 16. 17. John 15. 26. 2 Cor. 3. 5.
[6] Rom. 12. 4, &c. Heb. 2. 4. 1 Pet. 4. 10.
[7] Eph. 4. 4.
[8] Rom. 12. 6, 7, 8. Eph. 4. 11.
[9] Eph. 1. 23.
[10] Rom. 12. 6, 7, 8. ch. 14. 26. Eph. 4. 7. 1 Pet. 4. 10, 11.
[11] ch. 2. 6, 7.
[12] ch. 1. 5. & 13. 2. 2 Cor. 8. 7.
[13] Matt. 17. 19, 20. ch. 13. 2. 2 Cor. 4. 13.
[14] Mark 16. 18. Jam. 5. 14.
[15] ver. 28, 29. Mark 16. 17. Gal. 3. 5.
[16] Rom. 12. 6. ch. 13. 2. & 14. 1, &c.
[17] ch. 14. 29. 1 John 4. 1.
[18] Acts 2. 4. & 10. 46. ch. 13. 1.
[19] Rom. 12. 6. ch. 7. 7. 2 Cor. 10. 13. Eph. 4. 7.
[20] John 3. 8. Heb. 2. 4.
[21] Rom. 12. 4, 5. Eph. 4. 4, 16.
[22] ver. 27. Gal. 3. 16.
[23] Rom. 6. 5.
[24] Gal. 3. 28. Eph. 2. 13, 14, 16. Col. 3. 11.
[25] John 6. 63. & 7. 37, 38, 39.
[26] ver. 28.
[27] ver. 11. Rom. 12. 3. ch. 3. 5.
a Gr. *powers.*
b Or, *put on.*

suffer with it; or one member be honoured, all the members rejoice with it.

27 Now [28] ye are the body of Christ, and [29] members in particular.

28 And [30] God hath set some in the church, first [31] apostles, secondarily [32] prophets, thirdly teachers, after that [33] miracles, then [34] gifts of healings, [35] helps, [36] governments, diversities of tongues.

29 *Are* all apostles? *are* all prophets? *are* all teachers? *are* all workers of miracles?

30 Have all the gifts of healing? do all speak with tongues? do all interpret?

31 But [37] covet earnestly the best gifts: and yet shew I unto you a more excellent way.

CHAPTER XIII.

1 *All gifts,* 2, 3 *how excellent soever, are nothing worth without charity.* 4 *The praises thereof, and* 13 *prelation before hope and faith.*

THOUGH I speak with the tongues of men and of angels, and have not charity, I am become *as* sounding brass, or a tinkling cymbal.

2 And though I have *the gift of* [1] prophecy, and understand all mysteries, and all knowledge; and though I have all faith, [2] so that I could remove mountains, and have not charity, I am nothing.

3 And [3] though I bestow all my goods to feed *the poor,* and though I give my body to be burned, and have not charity, it profiteth me nothing.

4 [4] Charity suffereth long, *and* is kind; charity envieth not; charity vaunteth not itself, is not puffed up,

5 Doth not behave itself unseemly, [5] seeketh not her own, is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil;

6 [6] Rejoiceth not in iniquity, but [7] rejoiceth in the truth;

7 [8] Beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.

8 Charity never faileth: but whether *there be* prophecies, they shall fail; whether *there be* tongues, they shall cease; whether *there be* knowledge, it shall vanish away.

9 [9] For we know in part, and we prophesy in part.

10 But when that which is perfect is come, then that which is in part shall be done away.

11 When I was a child, I spake as a child, I understood as a child, I thought as a child: but when I became a man, I put away childish things.

12 For [10] now we see through a glass, darkly; but then [11] face to face: now I know in part; but then shall I know even as also I am known.

13 And now abideth faith, hope, charity, these three; but the greatest of these *is* charity.

CHAPTER XIV.

1 *Prophecy is commended,* 2, 3, 4 *and preferred before speaking with tongues,* 6 *by a comparison drawn from musical instruments.* 12 *Both must be referred to edification,* 22 *as to their true and proper end.* 26 *The true use of each is taught,* 27 *and the abuse taxed.* 34 *Women are forbidden to speak in the church.*

FOLLOW after charity, and [1] desire spiritual *gifts,* [2] but rather that ye may prophesy.

2 For he that [3] speaketh in an *unknown* tongue speaketh not unto men, but unto God: for no man understandeth *him;* howbeit in the spirit he speaketh mysteries.

suffer with it; or *one* member is [c] honoured, all the
27 members rejoice with it. Now ye are the body of
28 Christ, and [d] severally members thereof. And God hath set some in the church, first apostles, secondly prophets, thirdly teachers, then [e] miracles, then gifts of healings, helps, [f] governments, *divers* kinds of
29 tongues. Are all apostles? are all prophets? are
30 all teachers? are all *workers of* [e] miracles? have all gifts of healings? do all speak with tongues?
31 do all interpret? But desire earnestly the greater gifts. And a still more excellent way shew I unto you.

13 If I speak with the tongues of men and of angels, but have not love, I am become sounding brass, or a
2 clanging cymbal. And if I have *the gift of* prophecy, and know all mysteries and all knowledge; and if I have all faith, so as to remove mountains,
3 but have not love, I am nothing. And if I bestow all my goods to feed *the poor,* and if I give my body [a] to be burned, but have not love, it profiteth me
4 nothing. Love suffereth long, *and* is kind; love envieth not; love vaunteth not itself, is not puffed up,
5 doth not behave itself unseemly, seeketh not its own, is not provoked, taketh not account of evil; rejoiceth
6 not in unrighteousness, but rejoiceth with the truth;
7 [b] beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all
8 things, endureth all things. Love never faileth: but whether *there be* prophecies, they shall be done away; whether *there be* tongues, they shall cease; whether *there be* knowledge, it shall be done away.
9 For we know in part, and we prophesy in part:
10 but when that which is perfect is come, that which is
11 in part shall be done away. When I was a child, I spake as a child, I felt as a child, I thought as a child: now that I am become a man, I have put
12 away childish things. For now we see in a mirror, [c] darkly; but then face to face: now I know in part; but then shall I [d] know even as also I have been
13 [e] known. But now abideth faith, hope, love, these three; [f] and the [g] greatest of these is love.

14 Follow after love; yet desire earnestly spiritual
2 *gifts,* but rather that ye may prophesy. For he that speaketh in a tongue speaketh not unto men, but unto God; for no man [a] understandeth; but in the spirit he

[28] Rom. 12. 5. Eph. 1. 23. & 4. 12. & 5. 23, 30. Col. 1. 24.
[29] Eph. 5. 30.
[30] Eph. 4. 11.
[31] Eph. 2. 20. & 3. 5.
[32] Acts 13. 1. Rom. 12. 6.
[33] ver. 10.
[34] ver. 9.
[35] Num. 11. 17.
[36] Rom. 12. 8. 1 Tim. 5. 17. Heb. 13. 17, 24.
[37] ch. 14. 1, 39.
[1] ch. 12. 8, 9, 10, 28. & 14. 1, &c. See Matt. 7. 22.
[2] Matt. 17. 20. Mark 11. 23. Luke 17. 6.
[3] Matt. 6. 1, 2.
[4] Pro. 10. 12. 1 Pet. 4. 8.
[5] ch. 10. 24. Phil. 2. 4.
[6] Ps. 10. 3. Rom. 1. 32.
[7] 2 John 4.
[8] Rom. 15. 1. Gal. 6. 2. 2 Tim. 2. 24.
[9] ch. 8. 2.
[10] 2 Cor. 3. 18. & 5. 7. Phil. 3. 12.
[11] Matt. 18. 10. 1 John 3. 2.
[1] ch. 12. 31.
[2] Num. 11. 25, 29.
[3] Acts 2. 4. & 10. 46.

c Or, *glorified.*
d Or, *members each in his part.*
e Gr. *powers.*
f Or, *wise counsels.*
a Many ancient authorities read *that I may glory.*
b Or, *covereth.*
c Gr. *in a riddle.*
d Gr. *know fully.*
e Gr. *known fully.*
f Or, *but greater than these.*
g Gr. *greater.*
a Gr. *heareth.*

3 But he that prophesieth speaketh unto men *to* edification, and exhortation, and comfort.
4 He that speaketh in an *unknown* tongue edifieth himself; but he that prophesieth edifieth the church.
5 I would that ye all spake with tongues, but rather that ye prophesied: for greater *is* he that prophesieth than he that speaketh with tongues, except he interpret, that the church may receive edifying.
6 Now, brethren, if I come unto you speaking with tongues, what shall I profit you, except I shall speak to you either by [4] revelation, or by knowledge, or by prophesying, or by doctrine?
7 And even things without life giving sound, whether pipe or harp, except they give a distinction in the sounds, how shall it be known what is piped or harped?
8 For if the trumpet give an uncertain sound, who shall prepare himself to the battle?
9 So likewise ye, except ye utter by the tongue words easy to be understood, how shall it be known what is spoken? for ye shall speak into the air.
10 There are, it may be, so many kinds of voices in the world, and none of them *is* without signification.
11 Therefore if I know not the meaning of the voice, I shall be unto him that speaketh a barbarian, and he that speaketh *shall be* a barbarian unto me.
12 Even so ye, forasmuch as ye are zealous of spiritual *gifts*, seek that ye may excel to the edifying of the church.
13 Wherefore let him that speaketh in an *unknown* tongue pray that he may interpret.
14 For if I pray in an *unknown* tongue, my spirit prayeth, but my understanding is unfruitful.
15 What is it then? I will pray with the spirit, and I will pray with the understanding also: [5] I will sing with the spirit, and I will sing [6] with the understanding also.
16 Else when thou shalt bless with the spirit, how shall he that occupieth the room of the unlearned say Amen [7] at thy giving of thanks, seeing he understandeth not what thou sayest?
17 For thou verily givest thanks well, but the other is not edified.
18 I thank my God, I speak with tongues more than ye all:
19 Yet in the church I had rather speak five words with my understanding, that *by my voice* I might teach others also, than ten thousand words in an *unknown* tongue.
20 Brethren, [8] be not children in understanding: howbeit in malice [9] be ye children, but in understanding be men.
21 [10] In the law it is [11] written, With *men of* other tongues and other lips will I speak unto this people; and yet for all that will they not hear me, saith the Lord.
22 Wherefore tongues are for a sign, not to them that believe, but to them that believe not: but prophesying *serveth* not for them that believe not, but for them which believe.
23 If therefore the whole church be come together into one place, and all speak with tongues, and there come in *those that are* unlearned, or unbelievers, [12] will they not say that ye are mad?

[4] ver. 26.
[5] Eph. 5. 19. Col. 3. 16.
[6] Ps. 47. 7.
[7] ch. 11. 24.
[8] Ps. 131. 2. Matt. 11. 25. & 18. 3. & 19. 14. Rom. 16. 19. ch. 3. 1. Eph. 4. 14. Heb. 5. 12, 13.
[9] Matt. 18. 3. 1 Pet. 2. 2.
[10] John 10. 34.

3 speaketh mysteries. But he that prophesieth speak-
eth unto men edification, and comfort, and consola-
4 tion. He that speaketh in a tongue [b] edifieth him-
self; but he that prophesieth [b] edifieth the church.
5 Now I would have you all speak with tongues, but
rather that ye should prophesy: and greater is he
that prophesieth than he that speaketh with tongues,
except he interpret, that the church may receive edi-
6 fying. But now, brethren, if I come unto you speak-
ing with tongues, what shall I profit you, unless I
speak to you either by way of revelation, or of
knowledge, or of prophesying, or of teaching?
7 Even things without life, giving a voice, whether
pipe or harp, if they give not a distinction in the
sounds, how shall it be known what is piped or
8 harped? For if the trumpet give an uncertain
9 voice, who shall prepare himself for war? So also
ye, unless ye utter by the tongue speech easy to be
understood, how shall it be known what is spoken?
10 for ye will be speaking into the air. There are, it
may be, so many kinds of voices in the world, and
11 [c] no *kind* is without signification. If then I know
not the meaning of the voice, I shall be to him that
speaketh a barbarian, and he that speaketh will be
12 a barbarian [d] unto me. So also ye, since ye are zea-
lous of [e] spiritual *gifts*, seek that ye may abound unto
13 the edifying of the church. Wherefore let him that
speaketh in a tongue pray that he may interpret.
14 For if I pray in a tongue, my spirit prayeth, but my
15 understanding is unfruitful. What is it then? I
will pray with the spirit, and I will pray with the
understanding also: I will sing with the spirit, and
16 I will sing with the understanding also. Else if
thou bless with the spirit, how shall he that filleth
the place of [f] the unlearned say the Amen at thy
giving of thanks, seeing he knoweth not what thou
17 sayest? For thou verily givest thanks well, but the
18 other is not [g] edified. I thank God, I speak with
19 tongues more than you all: howbeit in the church I
had rather speak five words with my understanding,
that I might instruct others also, than ten thousand
words in a tongue.
20 Brethren, be not children in mind: howbeit in
21 malice be ye babes, but in mind be [h] men. In the
law it is written, By men of strange tongues and by
the lips of strangers will I speak unto this people;
and not even thus will they hear me, saith the Lord.
22 Wherefore tongues are for a sign, not to them that
believe, but to the unbelieving: but prophesying *is*
for a sign, not to the unbelieving, but to them that
23 believe. If therefore the whole church be assem-
bled together, and all speak with tongues, and there
come in men unlearned or unbelieving, will they not

[11] Is. 28. 11, 12.
[12] Acts 2. 13.
[b] Gr. *buildeth up.*
[c] Or, *nothing is without voice.*
[d] Or, *in my case.*
[e] Gr. *spirits.*
[f] Or, *him that is without gifts:* and so in ver. 23, 24.
[g] Gr. *builded up.*
[h] Gr. *of full age.*

24 But if all prophesy, and there come in one that
believeth not, or *one* unlearned, he is convinced of all,
he is judged of all:
25 And thus are the secrets of his heart made mani-
fest; and so falling down on *his* face he will worship
God, and report [13] that God is in you of a truth.
26 How is it then, brethren? when ye come together,
every one of you hath a psalm, [14] hath a doctrine, hath
a tongue, hath a revelation, hath an interpretation.
[15] Let all things be done unto edifying.
27 If any man speak in an *unknown* tongue, *let it be*
by two, or at the most *by* three, and *that* by course; and
let one interpret.
28 But if there be no interpreter, let him keep si-
lence in the church; and let him speak to himself, and
to God.
29 Let the prophets speak two or three, and [16] let the
other judge.
30 If *any thing* be revealed to another that sitteth
by, [17] let the first hold his peace.
31 For ye may all prophesy one by one, that all may
learn, and all may be comforted.
32 And [18] the spirits of the prophets are subject to
the prophets.
33 For God is not *the author* of confusion, but of
peace, [19] as in all churches of the saints.
34 [20] Let your women keep silence in the churches:
for it is not permitted unto them to speak; but [21] *they
are commanded* to be under obedience, as also saith the
[22] law.
35 And if they will learn any thing, let them ask
their husbands at home: for it is a shame for women
to speak in the church.
36 What? came the word of God out from you? or
came it unto you only?
37 [23] If any man think himself to be a prophet, or
spiritual, let him acknowledge that the things that I
write unto you are the commandments of the Lord.
38 But if any man be ignorant, let him be ignorant.
39 Wherefore, brethren, [24] covet to prophesy, and
forbid not to speak with tongues.
40 [25] Let all things be done decently and in order.

CHAPTER XV.

3 By Christ's resurrection, 12 he proveth the necessity of our resurrection, against all such as deny the resurrection of the body. 21 The fruit, 35 and manner thereof, 51 and of the changing of them, that shall be found alive at the last day.

MOREOVER, brethren, I declare unto you the gos-
pel [1] which I preached unto you, which also ye
have received, and [2] wherein ye stand;
2 [3] By which also ye are saved, if ye keep in memory
what I preached unto you, unless [4] ye have believed in
vain.
3 For [5] I delivered unto you first of all that [6] which
I also received, how that Christ died for our sins [7] ac-
cording to the scriptures;
4 And that he was buried, and that he rose again the
third day [8] according to the scriptures:
5 [9] And that he was seen of Cephas, then [10] of the
twelve:

24 say that ye are mad? But if all prophesy, and
there come in one unbelieving or unlearned, he is
25 [i] reproved by all, he is judged by all; the secrets of
his heart are made manifest; and so he will fall
down on his face and worship God, declaring that
God is [j] among you indeed.
26 What is it then, brethren? When ye come to-
gether, each one hath a psalm, hath a teaching, hath
a revelation, hath a tongue, hath an interpretation.
27 Let all things be done unto edifying. If any man
speaketh in a tongue, *let it be* by two, or at the most
28 three, and *that* in turn; and let one interpret: but
if there be no interpreter, let him keep silence in
the church; and let him speak to himself, and to
29 God. And let the prophets speak *by* two or three,
30 and let the others [k] discern. But if a revelation be
made to another sitting by, let the first keep silence.
31 For ye all can prophesy one by one, that all may
32 learn, and all may be [l] comforted; and the spirits of
33 the prophets are subject to the prophets; for God
is not *a God* of confusion, but of peace; as in all
the churches of the saints.

34 Let the women keep silence in the churches: for it
is not permitted unto them to speak; but let them
35 be in subjection, as also saith the law. And if they
would learn anything, let them ask their own hus-
bands at home: for it is shameful for a woman to
36 speak in the church. What? was it from you that
the word of God went forth? or came it unto you
alone?

37 If any man thinketh himself to be a prophet, or
spiritual, let him take knowledge of the things which
I write unto you, that they are the commandment
38 of the Lord. [m] But if any man is ignorant, let him
be ignorant.
39 Wherefore, my brethren, desire earnestly to pro-
40 phesy, and forbid not to speak with tongues. But
let all things be done decently and in order.

15 Now I make known unto you, brethren, the gospel
which I preached unto you, which also ye received,
2 wherein also ye stand, by which also ye are [a] saved;
I make known, I say, [b] in what words I preached it
unto you, if ye hold it fast, except ye believed [c] in
3 vain. For I delivered unto you first of all that which
also I received, how that Christ died for our sins
4 according to the scriptures; and that he was buried;
and that he hath been raised on the third day ac-
5 cording to the scriptures; and that he appeared to

[13] Is. 45. 14. Zech. 8. 23.
[14] ver. 6. ch. 12. 8, 9. 10.
[15] ch. 12. 7. 2 Cor. 12. 19. Eph. 4. 12.
[16] ch. 12. 10.
[17] 1 Thess. 5. 19, 20.
[18] 1 John 4. 1.
[19] ch. 11. 16.
[20] 1 Tim. 2. 11, 12.
[21] ch. 11. 3. Eph. 5. 22. Col. 3. 18. Tit. 2. 5. 1 Pet. 3. 1.
[22] Gen. 3. 16.
[23] 2 Cor. 10. 7. 1 John 4. 6.
[24] ch. 12. 31. 1 Thess. 5. 20.
[25] ver. 33.
[1] Gal. 1. 11.
[2] Rom. 5. 2.
[3] Rom. 1. 16. ch. 1. 21.
[4] Gal. 3. 4.
[5] ch. 11. 2, 23.
[6] Gal. 1. 12.
[7] Ps. 22. 15, &c. Is. 53. 5, 6, &c. Dan. 9. 26. Zech. 13. 7. Luke 24. 26, 46. Acts 3. 18. & 26. 23. 1 Pet. 1. 11. & 2. 24.
[8] Ps. 2. 7. & 16. 10. Is. 53. 10. Hos. 6. 2. Luke 24. 26, 46. Acts 2. 25–31. & 13. 33, 34, 35. & 26. 22, 23. 1 Pet. 1. 11.
[9] Luke 24. 34.
[10] Matt. 28. 17. Mark 16. 14. Luke 24. 36. John 20. 19, 26. Acts 10. 41.

i Or, *convicted.*
j Or, *in.*
k Gr. *discriminate.*
l Or, *exhorted.*
m Many ancient authorities read *But if any man knoweth not, he is not known.*
a Or, *saved, if ye hold fast what I preached unto you, except &c.*
b Gr. *with what word.*
c Or, *without cause.*

6 After that, he was seen of above five hundred
brethren at once; of whom the greater part remain
unto this present, but some are fallen asleep.
7 After that, he was seen of James; then [11] of all
the apostles.
8 [12] And last of all he was seen of me also, as of one
born out of due time.
9 For I am [13] the least of the apostles, that am not
meet to be called an apostle, because [14] I persecuted
the church of God.
10 But [15] by the grace of God I am what I am: and
his grace which *was bestowed* upon me was not in vain;
but [16] I laboured more abundantly than they all: [17] yet
not I, but the grace of God which was with me.
11 Therefore whether *it were* I or they, so we preach,
and so ye believed.
12 Now if Christ be preached that he rose from the
dead, how say some among you that there is no resur-
rection of the dead?
13 But if there be no resurrection of the dead, [18] then
is Christ not risen:
14 And if Christ be not risen, then *is* our preaching
vain, and your faith *is* also vain.
15 Yea, and we are found false witnesses of God;
because [19] we have testified of God that he raised up
Christ: whom he raised not up, if so be that the dead
rise not.
16 For if the dead rise not, then is not Christ
raised:
17 And if Christ be not raised, your faith *is* vain;
[20] ye are yet in your sins.
18 Then they also which are fallen asleep in Christ
are perished.
19 [21] If in this life only we have hope in Christ, we
are of all men most miserable.
20 But now [22] is Christ risen from the dead, *and* be-
come [23] the firstfruits of them that slept.
21 For [24] since by man *came* death, [25] by man *came*
also the resurrection of the dead.
22 For as in Adam all die, even so in Christ shall all
be made alive.
23 But [26] every man in his own order: Christ the
firstfruits; afterward they that are Christ's at his
coming.
24 Then *cometh* the end, when he shall have deli-
vered up [27] the kingdom to God, even the Father; when
he shall have put down all rule and all authority and
power.
25 For he must reign, [28] till he hath put all enemies
under his feet.
26 [29] The last enemy *that* shall be destroyed *is* death.
27 For he [30] hath put all things under his feet. But
when he saith all things are put under *him*, *it is* mani-
fest that he is excepted, which did put all things under
him.
28 [31] And when all things shall be subdued unto him,
then [32] shall the Son also himself be subject unto him
that put all things under him, that God may be all in
all.

6 Cephas; then to the twelve; then he appeared to
above five hundred brethren at once, of whom the
greater part remain until now, but some are fallen
7 asleep; then he appeared to James; then to all
8 the apostles; and last of all, as unto one born out of
9 due time, he appeared to me also. For I am the
least of the apostles, that am not meet to be called
an apostle, because I persecuted the church of God.
10 But by the grace of God I am what I am: and his
grace which was bestowed upon me was not found
[d] vain; but I laboured more abundantly than they
all: yet not I, but the grace of God which was with
11 me. Whether then *it be* I or they, so we preach,
and so ye believed.

12 Now if Christ is preached that he hath been raised
from the dead, how say some among you that there
13 is no resurrection of the dead? But if there is no
resurrection of the dead, neither hath Christ been
14 raised: and if Christ hath not been raised, then
is our preaching [d] vain, [e] your faith also is [d] vain.
15 Yea, and we are found false witnesses of God; be-
cause we witnessed of God that he raised up [f] Christ:
whom he raised not up, if so be that the dead are
16 not raised. For if the dead are not raised, neither
17 hath Christ been raised: and if Christ hath not been
raised, your faith is vain; ye are yet in your sins.
18 Then they also which are fallen asleep in Christ
19 have perished. [g] If in this life only we have hoped
in Christ, we are of all men most pitiable.

20 But now hath Christ been raised from the dead,
21 the firstfruits of them that are asleep. For since by
man *came* death, by man *came* also the resurrection of
22 the dead. For as in Adam all die, so also in [f] Christ
23 shall all be made alive. But each in his own order:
Christ the firstfruits; then they that are Christ's,
24 at his [h] coming. Then *cometh* the end, when he shall
deliver up the kingdom to [i] God, even the Father;
when he shall have abolished all rule and all au-
25 thority and power. For he must reign, till he hath
26 put all his enemies under his feet. The last enemy
27 that shall be abolished is death. For, He put all
things in subjection under his feet. [j] But when he
saith, All things are put in subjection, it is evident
that he is excepted who did subject all things unto
28 him. And when all things have been subjected unto
him, then shall the Son also himself be subjected to
him that did subject all things unto him, that God
may be all in all.

---

[11] Luke 24. 50. Acts 1. 3, 4.
[12] Acts 9. 4, 17. & 22. 14, 18. ch. 9. 1.
[13] Eph. 3. 8.
[14] Acts 8. 3. & 9. 1. Gal. 1. 13. Phil. 3. 6. 1 Tim. 1. 13.
[15] Eph. 3. 7, 8.
[16] 2 Cor. 11. 23. & 12. 11.
[17] Matt. 10. 20. Rom. 15. 18, 19. 2 Cor. 3. 5. Gal. 2. 8. Eph. 3. 7. Phil. 2. 13.
[18] 1 Thess. 4. 14.
[19] Acts 2. 24, 32. & 4. 10, 33. & 13. 30.
[20] Rom. 4. 25.
[21] 2 Tim. 3. 12.
[22] 1 Pet. 1. 3.
[23] ver. 23. Acts 26. 23. Col. 1. 18. Rev. 1. 5.
[24] Rom. 5. 12, 17.
[25] John 11. 25. Rom. 6. 23.
[26] ver. 20. 1 Thess. 4. 15, 16, 17.
[27] Dan. 7. 14, 27.
[28] Ps. 110. 1. Acts 2. 34, 35. Eph. 1. 22. Heb. 1. 13. & 10. 13.
[29] 2 Tim. 1. 10. Rev. 20. 14.
[30] Ps. 8. 6. Matt. 28. 18. Heb. 2. 8. 1 Pet. 3. 22.
[31] Phil. 3. 21.
[32] ch. 3. 23. & 11. 3.

d Or, *void*.
e Some ancient authorities read *our*.
f Gr. *the Christ*.
g Or, *If we have only hoped in Christ in this life*.
h Gr. *presence*.
i Gr. *the God and Father*.
j Or, *But when he shall have said, All things are put in subjection (evidently excepting him that did subject all things unto him), when, I say, all things &c.*

29 Else what shall they do which are baptized for
the dead, if the dead rise not at all? why are they then
baptized for the dead?
30 And [33] why stand we in jeopardy every hour?
31 I protest by [34] your rejoicing which I have in
Christ Jesus our Lord, [35] I die daily.
32 If after the manner of men [36] I have fought with
beasts at Ephesus, what advantageth it me, if the dead
rise not? [37] let us eat and drink; for to morrow we
die.
33 Be not deceived: [38] evil communications corrupt
good manners.
34 [39] Awake to righteousness, and sin not; [40] for some
have not the knowledge of God: [41] I speak *this* to your
shame.
35 But some *man* will say, [42] How are the dead raised
up? and with what body do they come?
36 *Thou* fool, [43] that which thou sowest is not quick-
ened, except it die:
37 And that which thou sowest, thou sowest not that
body that shall be, but bare grain, it may chance of
wheat, or of some other *grain:*
38 But God giveth it a body as it hath pleased him,
and to every seed his own body.
39 All flesh *is* not the same flesh: but *there is* one
kind of flesh of men, another flesh of beasts, another of
fishes, *and* another of birds.
40 *There are* also celestial bodies, and bodies terres-
trial: but the glory of the celestial *is* one, and the *glory*
of the terrestrial *is* another.
41 *There is* one glory of the sun, and another glory
of the moon, and another glory of the stars: for *one*
star differeth from *another* star in glory.
42 [44] So also *is* the resurrection of the dead. It is
sown in corruption; it is raised in incorruption:
43 [45] It is sown in dishonour; it is raised in glory:
it is sown in weakness; it is raised in power:
44 It is sown a natural body; it is raised a spiritual
body. There is a natural body, and there is a spiritual
body.
45 And so it is written, The first man Adam [46] was
made a living soul; [47] the last Adam *was made* [48] a quick-
ening spirit.
46 Howbeit that *was* not first which is spiritual, but
that which is natural; and afterward that which is
spiritual.
47 [49] The first man *is* of the earth, [50] earthy: the
second man *is* the Lord [51] from heaven.
48 As *is* the earthy, such *are* they also that are earthy:
[52] and as *is* the heavenly, such *are* they also that are
heavenly.
49 And [53] as we have borne the image of the earthy,
[54] we shall also bear the image of the heavenly.
50 Now this I say, brethren, that [55] flesh and blood
cannot inherit the kingdom of God; neither doth cor-
ruption inherit incorruption.
51 Behold, I shew you a mystery; [56] We shall not
all sleep, [57] but we shall all be changed,
52 In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the
last trump: [58] for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead
shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed.

[33] 2 Cor. 11. 26. Gal. 5. 11.
[34] 1 Thess. 2. 19.
[35] Rom. 8. 36. ch. 4. 9. 2 Cor. 4. 10, 11. & 11. 23.
[36] 2 Cor. 1. 8.
[37] Eccles. 2. 24. Is. 22. 13. & 56. 12. Luke 12. 19.
[38] ch. 5. 6.
[39] Rom. 13. 11. Eph. 5. 14.
[40] 1 Thess. 4. 5.
[41] ch. 6. 5.
[42] Ezek. 37. 3.
[43] John 12. 24.
[44] Dan. 12. 3. Matt. 13. 43.
[45] Phil. 3. 21.
[46] Gen. 2. 7.
[47] Rom. 5. 14.
[48] John 5. 21. & 6. 33, 39, 40, 54, 57. Phil. 3. 21. Col. 3. 4.
[49] John 3. 31.

29 Else what shall they do which are baptized for the
dead? If the dead are not raised at all, why then are
30 they baptized for them? why do we also stand in
31 jeopardy every hour? I protest by [k] that glorying
in you, brethren, which I have in Christ Jesus our
32 Lord, I die daily. If after the manner of men I
fought with beasts at Ephesus, [l] what doth it profit
me? If the dead are not raised, let us eat and
33 drink, for to-morrow we die. Be not deceived: Evil
34 company doth corrupt good manners. [m] Awake up
righteously, and sin not; for some have no knowl-
edge of God: I speak *this* to move you to shame.

35 But some one will say, How are the dead raised?
and with what manner of body do they come?
36 Thou foolish one, that which thou thyself sowest is
37 not quickened, except it die: and that which thou
sowest, thou sowest not the body that shall be, but
a bare grain, it may chance of wheat, or of some
38 other kind; but God giveth it a body even as it
pleased him, and to each seed a body of its own.
39 All flesh is not the same flesh: but there is one
flesh of men, and another flesh of beasts, and an-
40 other flesh of birds, and another of fishes. There are
also celestial bodies, and bodies terrestrial: but the
glory of the celestial is one, and the *glory* of the
41 terrestrial is another. There is one glory of the sun,
and another glory of the moon, and another glory of
the stars; for one star differeth from another star
42 in glory. So also is the resurrection of the dead.
It is sown in corruption; it is raised in incorruption:
43 it is sown in dishonour; it is raised in glory: it is
44 sown in weakness; it is raised in power: it is sown
a natural body; it is raised a spiritual body. If
there is a natural body, there is also a spiritual *body.*
45 So also it is written, The first man Adam became a
living soul. The last Adam *became* a life-giving
46 spirit. Howbeit that is not first which is spiritual,
but that which is natural; then that which is spirit-
47 ual. The first man is of the earth, earthy: the se-
48 cond man is of heaven. As is the earthy, such are
they also that are earthy: and as is the heavenly,
49 such are they also that are heavenly. And as we
have borne the image of the earthy, [n] we shall also
bear the image of the heavenly.

50 Now this I say, brethren, that flesh and blood can-
not inherit the kingdom of God; neither doth cor-
51 ruption inherit incorruption. Behold, I tell you a
mystery: We shall not all sleep, but we shall all be
52 changed, in a moment, in the twinkling of an eye,
at the last trump: for the trumpet shall sound, and
the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall

[50] Gen. 2. 7. & 3. 19.
[51] John 3. 13, 31.
[52] Phil. 3. 20, 21.
[53] Gen. 5. 3.
[54] Rom. 8. 29. 2 Cor. 3. 18. & 4. 11. Phil. 3. 21. 1 John 3. 2.
[55] Matt. 16. 17. John 3. 3, 5.
[56] 1 Thess. 4. 15, 16, 17.
[57] Phil. 3. 21.
[58] Zech. 9. 14. Matt. 24. 31. John 5. 25. 1 Thess. 4. 16.

k Or, *your glorying.*
l Or, *what doth it profit me, if the dead are not raised? Let us eat &c.*
m Gr. *Awake out of drunkenness righteously.*
n Many ancient authorities read *let us also bear.*

53 For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and [59] this mortal *must* put on immortality.
54 So when this corruptible shall have put on incorruption, and this mortal shall have put on immortality, then shall be brought to pass the saying that is written, [60] Death is swallowed up in victory.
55 [61] O death, where *is* thy sting? O grave, where *is* thy victory?
56 The sting of death *is* sin; and [62] the strength of sin *is* the law.
57 [63] But thanks *be* to God, which giveth us [64] the victory through our Lord Jesus Christ.
58 [65] Therefore, my beloved brethren, be ye stedfast, unmoveable, always abounding in the work of the Lord, forasmuch as ye know [66] that your labour is not in vain in the Lord.

53 be changed. For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortal must put on immortality.
54 But when [o] this corruptible shall have put on incorruption, and this mortal shall have put on immortality, then shall come to pass the saying that is
55 written, Death is swallowed up [p] in victory. O death, where is thy victory? O death, where is thy
56 sting? The sting of death is sin; and the power
57 of sin is the law: but thanks be to God, which giveth us the victory through our Lord Jesus Christ.
58 Wherefore, my beloved brethren, be ye stedfast, unmoveable, always abounding in the work of the Lord, forasmuch as ye know that your labour is not [q] vain in the Lord.

CHAPTER XVI.

1 *He exhorteth them to relieve the want of the brethren at Jerusalem.* 10 *Commendeth Timothy,* 13 *and after friendly admonitions,* 16 *shutteth up his epistle with divers salutations.*

NOW concerning [1] the collection for the saints, as I have given order to the churches of Galatia, even so do ye.
2 [2] Upon the first *day* of the week let every one of you lay by him in store, as *God* hath prospered him, that there be no gatherings when I come.
3 And when I come, [3] whomsoever ye shall approve by *your* letters, them will I send to bring your liberality unto Jerusalem.
4 [4] And if it be meet that I go also, they shall go with me.
5 Now I will come unto you, [5] when I shall pass through Macedonia: for I do pass through Macedonia.
6 And it may be that I will abide, yea, and winter with you, that ye may [6] bring me on my journey whithersoever I go.
7 For I will not see you now by the way; but I trust to tarry a while with you, [7] if the Lord permit.
8 But I will tarry at Ephesus until Pentecost.
9 For [8] a great door and effectual is opened unto me, and [9] *there are* many adversaries.
10 Now [10] if Timotheus come, see that he may be with you without fear: for [11] he worketh the work of the Lord, as I also *do.*
11 [12] Let no man therefore despise him: but conduct him forth [13] in peace, that he may come unto me: for I look for him with the brethren.
12 As touching *our* brother [14] Apollos, I greatly desired him to come unto you with the brethren: but his will was not at all to come at this time; but he will come when he shall have convenient time.
13 [15] Watch ye, [16] stand fast in the faith, quit you like men, [17] be strong.
14 [18] Let all your things be done with charity.
15 I beseech you, brethren, (ye know [19] the house of Stephanas, that it is [20] the firstfruits of Achaia, and *that* they have addicted themselves to [21] the ministry of the saints,)

16 Now concerning the collection for the saints, as I gave order to the churches of Galatia, so also do ye.
2 Upon the first day of the week let each one of you lay by him in store, as he may prosper, that no col-
3 lections be made when I come. And when I arrive, [a] whomsoever ye shall approve by letters, them will
4 I send to carry your bounty unto Jerusalem: and if it be meet for me to go also, they shall go with me.
5 But I will come unto you, when I shall have passed through Macedonia; for I do pass through Mace-
6 donia; but with you it may be that I shall abide, or even winter, that ye may set me forward on my
7 journey whithersoever I go. For I do not wish to see you now by the way; for I hope to tarry a while
8 with you, if the Lord permit. But I will tarry at
9 Ephesus until Pentecost; for a great door and effectual is opened unto me, and there are many adversaries.

10 Now if Timothy come, see that he be with you without fear; for he worketh the work of the Lord,
11 as I also do: let no man therefore despise him. But set him forward on his journey in peace, that he may come unto me: for I expect him with the
12 brethren. But as touching Apollos the brother, I besought him much to come unto you with the brethren: and it was not at all [b] *his* will to come now; but he will come when he shall have opportunity.
13 Watch ye, stand fast in the faith, quit you like
14 men, be strong. Let all that ye do be done in love.

15 Now I beseech you, brethren (ye know the house of Stephanas, that it is the firstfruits of Achaia, and that they have set themselves to minister unto

[59] 2 Cor. 5. 4.
[60] Is. 25. 8. Heb. 2. 14, 15. Rev. 20. 14.
[61] Hos. 13. 14.
[62] Rom. 4. 15. & 5. 13. & 7. 5, 13.
[63] Rom. 7. 25.
[64] 1 John 5. 4, 5.
[65] 2 Pet. 3. 14.
[66] ch. 3. 8.
[1] Acts 11. 29. & 24. 17. Rom. 15. 26. 2 Cor. 8. 4. & 9. 1, 12. Gal. 2. 10.
[2] Acts 20. 7. Rev. 1. 10.
[3] 2 Cor. 8. 19.
[4] 2 Cor. 8. 4, 19.
[5] Acts 19. 21. 2 Cor. 1. 16.
[6] Acts 15. 3. & 17. 15. & 21. 5. Rom. 15. 24. 2 Cor. 1. 16.
[7] Acts 18. 21. ch. 4. 19. Jam. 4. 15.
[8] Acts 14. 27. 2 Cor. 2. 12. Col. 4. 3. Rev. 3. 8.
[9] Acts 19. 9.
[10] Acts 19. 22. ch. 4. 17.
[11] Rom. 16. 21. Phil. 2. 20, 22. 1 Thess. 3. 2.
[12] 1 Tim. 4. 12.
[13] Acts 15. 33.
[14] ch. 1. 12. & 3. 5.
[15] Matt. 24. 42. & 25. 13. 1 Thess. 5. 6. 1 Pet. 5. 8.
[16] ch. 15. 1. Phil. 1. 27. & 4. 1. 1 Thess. 3. 8. 2 Thess. 2. 15.
[17] Eph. 6. 10. Col. 1. 11.
[18] ch. 14. 1. 1 Pet. 4. 8.
[19] ch. 1. 16.
[20] Rom. 16. 5.
[21] 2 Cor. 8. 4. & 9. 1. Heb. 6. 10.
o Many ancient authorities omit *this corruptible shall have put on incorruption, and.*
p Or, *victoriously.*
q Or, *void.*
a Or, *whomsoever ye shall approve, them will I send with letters.*
b Or, God's *will that he should come now.*

16 [22] That ye submit yourselves unto such, and to every one that helpeth with *us*, and [23] laboureth.
17 I am glad of the coming of Stephanas and Fortunatus and Achaicus : [24] for that which was lacking on your part they have supplied.
18 [25] For they have refreshed my spirit and your's : therefore [26] acknowledge ye them that are such.
19 The churches of Asia salute you. Aquila and Priscilla salute you much in the Lord, [27] with the church that is in their house.
20 All the brethren greet you. [28] Greet ye one another with an holy kiss.
21 [29] The salutation of *me* Paul with mine own hand.
22 If any man [30] love not the Lord Jesus Christ, [31] let him be Anathema [32] Maran-atha.
23 [33] The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you.
24 My love *be* with you all in Christ Jesus. Amen.

¶ The first *epistle* to the Corinthians was written from Philippi by Stephanas, and Fortunatus, and Achaicus, and Timotheus.

16 the saints), that ye also be in subjection unto such,
and to every one that helpeth in the work and
17 laboureth. And I rejoice at the [c] coming of Stephanas and Fortunatus and Achaicus : for that which
18 was lacking on your part they supplied. For they refreshed my spirit and yours : acknowledge ye therefore them that are such.
19 The churches of Asia salute you. Aquila and Prisca salute you much in the Lord, with the church
20 that is in their house. All the brethren salute you. Salute one another with a holy kiss.

21 The salutation of me Paul with mine own hand.
22 If any man loveth not the Lord, let him be anathe-
23 ma. [d] Maran atha. The grace of the Lord Jesus
24 Christ be with you. My love be with you all in Christ Jesus. Amen.

THE SECOND EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE CORINTHIANS.

CHAPTER I.

3 *The apostle encourageth them against troubles, by the comforts and deliverances which God had given him, as in all his afflictions,* 8 *so particularly in his late danger in Asia.* 12 *And calling both his own conscience and their's to witness of his sincere manner of preaching the immutable truth of the gospel,* 15 *he excuseth his not coming to them, as proceeding not of lightness, but of his lenity towards them.*

PAUL, [1] an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, and Timothy *our* brother, unto the church of God which is at Corinth, [2] with all the saints which are in all Achaia :
2 [3] Grace *be* to you and peace from God our Father, and *from* the Lord Jesus Christ.
3 [4] Blessed *be* God, even the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of mercies, and the God of all comfort ;
4 Who comforteth us in all our tribulation, that we may be able to comfort them which are in any trouble, by the comfort wherewith we ourselves are comforted of God.
5 For as [5] the sufferings of Christ abound in us, so our consolation also aboundeth by Christ.
6 And whether we be afflicted, [6] *it is* for your consolation and salvation, which is effectual in the enduring of the same sufferings which we also suffer : or whether we be comforted, *it is* for your consolation and salvation.
7 And our hope of you *is* stedfast, knowing, that [7] as ye are partakers of the sufferings, so *shall ye be* also of the consolation.
8 For we would not, brethren, have you ignorant of [8] our trouble which came to us in Asia, that we were

1 PAUL, an apostle of Christ Jesus through the will of God, and Timothy [a] our brother, unto the church of God which is at Corinth, with all the
2 saints which are in the whole of Achaia : Grace to you and peace from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.
3 Blessed *be* the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of mercies and God of all com-
4 fort ; who comforteth us in all our affliction, that we may be able to comfort them that are in any affliction, through the comfort wherewith we our-
5 selves are comforted of God. For as the sufferings of Christ abound unto us, even so our comfort also
6 aboundeth through Christ. But whether we be afflicted, it is for your comfort and salvation ; or whether we be comforted, it is for your comfort, which worketh in the patient enduring of the same
7 sufferings which we also suffer : and our hope for you is stedfast ; knowing that, as ye are partakers of the sufferings, so also are ye of the comfort.
8 For we would not have you ignorant, brethren, concerning our affliction which befell *us* in Asia, that we were weighed down exceedingly, beyond our

---

22 Heb. 13. 17.
23 Heb. 6. 10.
24 2 Cor. 11. 9. Phil. 2. 30. Philem. 13.
25 Col. 4. 8.
26 Phil. 2. 29. 1 Thess. 5. 12.
27 Rom. 16. 5, 15. Philem. 2.
28 Rom. 16. 16.
29 Col. 4. 18. 2 Thess. 3. 17.
30 Eph. 6. 24.
31 Gal. 1. 8, 9.
32 Jude 14, 15.
33 Rom. 16. 20.
1 1 Cor. 1. 1. Eph. 1. 1. Col. 1. 1. 1 Tim. 1. 1. 2 Tim. 1. 1.
2 Phil. 1. 1. Col. 1. 2.
3 Rom. 1. 7. 1 Cor. 1. 3. Gal. 1. 3. Phil. 1. 2. Col. 1. 2. 1 Thess. 1. 1. 2 Thess. 1. 2. Philem. 3.
4 Eph. 1. 3. 1 Pet. 1. 3.
5 Acts 9. 4. ch. 4. 10. Col. 1. 24.
6 ch. 4. 15.
7 Rom. 8. 17. 2 Tim. 2. 12.
8 Acts 19. 23. 1 Cor. 15. 32. & 16. 9.

c Gr. *presence.*
d That is, *Our Lord cometh.*
a Gr. *the brother.*

pressed out of measure, above strength, insomuch that we despaired even of life :

9 But we had the sentence of death in ourselves, that we should [9] not trust in ourselves, but in God which raiseth the dead :

10 [10] Who delivered us from so great a death, and doth deliver : in whom we trust that he will yet deliver *us ;*

11 Ye also [11] helping together by prayer for us, that [12] for the gift *bestowed* upon us by the means of many persons thanks may be given by many on our behalf.

12 For our rejoicing is this, the testimony of our conscience, that in simplicity and [13] godly sincerity, [14] not with fleshly wisdom, but by the grace of God, we have had our conversation in the world, and more abundantly to you-ward.

13 For we write none other things unto you, than what ye read or acknowledge ; and I trust ye shall acknowledge even to the end ;

14 As also ye have acknowledged us in part, [15] that we are your rejoicing, even as [16] ye also *are* our's in the day of the Lord Jesus.

15 And in this confidence [17] I was minded to come unto you before, that ye might have [18] a second benefit ;

16 And to pass by you into Macedonia, and [19] to come again out of Macedonia unto you, and of you to be brought on my way toward Judæa.

17 When I therefore was thus minded, did I use lightness ? or the things that I purpose, do I purpose [20] according to the flesh, that with me there should be yea yea, and nay nay ?

18 But *as* God *is* true, our word toward you was not yea and nay.

19 For [21] the Son of God, Jesus Christ, who was preached among you by us, *even* by me and Silvanus and Timotheus, was not yea and nay, [22] but in him was yea.

20 [23] For all the promises of God in him *are* yea, and in him Amen, unto the glory of God by us.

21 Now he which stablisheth us with you in Christ, and [24] hath anointed us, *is* God ;

22 Who [25] hath also sealed us, and [26] given the earnest of the Spirit in our hearts.

23 Moreover [27] I call God for a record upon my soul, [28] that to spare you I came not as yet unto Corinth.

24 Not for [29] that we have dominion over your faith, but are helpers of your joy : for [30] by faith ye stand.

CHAPTER II.

1 *Having shewed the reason why he came not to them,* 6 *he requireth them to forgive and to comfort that excommunicated person,* 10 *even as himself also upon his true repentance had forgiven him,* 12 *declaring withal why he departed from Troas to Macedonia,* 14 *and the happy success which God gave to his preaching in all places.*

BUT I determined this with myself, [1] that I would not come again to you in heaviness.

2 For if I make you sorry, who is he then that maketh me glad, but the same which is made sorry by me ?

3 And I wrote this same unto you, lest, when I came, [2] I should have sorrow from them of whom I

power, insomuch that we despaired even of life :
9 [b] yea, we ourselves have had the [c] answer of death within ourselves, that we should not trust in our-
10 selves, but in God which raiseth the dead : who delivered us out of so great a death, and will deliver : on whom we have [d] set our hope that he will
11 also still deliver us ; ye also helping together on our behalf by your supplication ; that, for the gift bestowed upon us by means of many, thanks may be given by many persons on our behalf.

12 For our glorying is this, the testimony of our conscience, that in holiness and sincerity of God, not in fleshly wisdom but in the grace of God, we behaved ourselves in the world, and more abun-
13 dantly to you-ward. For we write none other things unto you, than what ye read or even acknowledge,
14 and I hope ye will acknowledge unto the end : as also ye did acknowledge us in part, that we are your glorying, even as ye also are ours, in the day of our Lord Jesus.

15 And in this confidence I was minded to come before unto you, that ye might have a second [e] benefit ;
16 and by you to pass into Macedonia, and again from Macedonia to come unto you, and of you to be set
17 forward on my journey unto Judæa. When I therefore was thus minded, did I shew fickleness ? or the things that I purpose, do I purpose according to the flesh, that with me there should be the yea yea and
18 the nay nay ? But as God is faithful, our word
19 toward you is not yea and nay. For the Son of God, Jesus Christ, who was preached among you [f] by us, *even* [f] by me and Silvanus and Timothy, was
20 not yea and nay, but in him is yea. For how many soever be the promises of God, in him is the yea : wherefore also through him is the Amen, unto the
21 glory of God through us. Now he that stablisheth us with you [g] in Christ, and anointed us, is God ;
22 [h] who also sealed us, and gave *us* the earnest of the Spirit in our hearts.

23 But I call God for a witness upon my soul, that to
24 spare you I forbare to come unto Corinth. Not that we have lordship over your faith, but are helpers of
2 your joy : for by [i] faith ye stand. [a] But I determined this for myself, that I would not come again to you
2 with sorrow. For if I make you sorry, who then is he that maketh me glad, but he that is made sorry
3 by me ? And I wrote this very thing, lest, when I came, I should have sorrow from them of whom I

---

[9] Jer. 17. 5, 7.
[10] 2 Pet. 2. 9.
[11] Rom. 15. 30. Phil. 1. 19. Philem. 22.
[12] ch. 4. 15.
[13] ch. 2. 17. & 4. 2.
[14] 1 Cor. 2. 4, 13.
[15] ch. 5. 12.
[16] Phil. 2. 16. & 4. 1.
1 Thess. 2. 19, 20.
[17] 1 Cor. 4. 19.
[18] Rom. 1. 11.
[19] 1 Cor. 16. 5, 6.
[20] ch. 10. 2.
[21] Mark 1. 1. Luke 1. 35. Acts 9. 20.
[22] Heb. 13. 8.
[23] Rom. 15. 8, 9.
[24] 1 John 2. 20, 27.
[25] Eph. 1. 13. & 4. 30. 2 Tim. 2. 19. Rev. 2. 17.
[26] ch. 5. 5. Eph. 1. 14.
[27] Rom. 1. 9. ch. 11. 31. Gal. 1. 20. Phil. 1. 8.
[28] 1 Cor. 4. 21. ch. 2. 3. & 12. 20. & 13. 2, 10.
[29] 1 Cor. 3. 5. 1 Pet. 5. 3.
[30] Rom. 11. 20. 1 Cor. 15. 1.
[1] ch. 1. 23. & 12. 20, 21. & 13. 10.
[2] ch. 12. 21.
b Or, *but we ourselves.*
c Or, *sentence.*
d Some ancient authorities read *set our hope ; and still will he deliver us.*
e Or, *grace.* Some ancient authorities read *joy.*
f Gr. *through.*
g Gr. *into.*
h Or, *seeing that he both sealed us.*
i Or, *your faith.*
a Some ancient authorities read *For.*

ought to rejoice ; [3] having confidence in you all, that my joy is *the joy* of you all.

4 For out of much affliction and anguish of heart I wrote unto you with many tears ; [4] not that ye should be grieved, but that ye might know the love which I have more abundantly unto you.

5 But [5] if any have caused grief, he hath not [6] grieved me, but in part : that I may not overcharge you all.

6 Sufficient to such a man *is* this punishment, which *was inflicted* [7] of many.

7 [8] So that contrariwise ye *ought* rather to forgive *him*, and comfort *him*, lest perhaps such a one should be swallowed up with overmuch sorrow.

8 Wherefore I beseech you that ye would confirm *your* love toward him.

9 For to this end also did I write, that I might know the proof of you, whether ye be [9] obedient in all things.

10 To whom ye forgive any thing, I *forgive* also : for if I forgave any thing, to whom I forgave *it*, for your sakes *forgave I it* in the person of Christ ;

11 Lest Satan should get an advantage of us : for we are not ignorant of his devices.

12 Furthermore, [10] when I came to Troas to *preach* Christ's gospel, and [11] a door was opened unto me of the Lord,

13 [12] I had no rest in my spirit, because I found not Titus my brother : but taking my leave of them, I went from thence into Macedonia.

14 Now thanks *be* unto God, which always causeth us to triumph in Christ, and maketh manifest [13] the savour of his knowledge by us in every place.

15 For we are unto God a sweet savour of Christ, [14] in them that are saved, and [15] in them that perish :

16 [16] To the one *we are* the savour of death unto death ; and to the other the savour of life unto life. And [17] who *is* sufficient for these things ?

17 For we are not as many, which [18] corrupt the word of God : but as [19] of sincerity, but as of God, in the sight of God speak we in Christ.

CHAPTER III.

1 *Lest their false teachers should charge him with vainglory, he sheweth the faith and graces of the Corinthians to be a sufficient commendation of his ministry.* 6 *Whereupon entering a comparison between the ministers of the law and of the gospel,* 12 *he proveth that his ministry is so far the more excellent, as the gospel of life and liberty is more glorious than the law of condemnation.*

DO [1] we begin again to commend ourselves ? or need we, as some *others*, [2] epistles of commendation to you, or *letters* of commendation from you ?

2 [3] Ye are our epistle written in our hearts, known and read of all men :

3 *Forasmuch as ye are* manifestly declared to be the epistle of Christ [4] ministered by us, written not with ink, but with the Spirit of the living God ; not [5] in tables of stone, but [6] in fleshy tables of the heart.

4 And such trust have we through Christ to God-ward :

5 [7] Not that we are sufficient of ourselves to think any thing as of ourselves ; but [8] our sufficiency *is* of God ;

6 Who also hath made us able [9] ministers of [10] the

[3] ch. 7. 16. & 8. 22. Gal. 5. 10.
[4] ch. 7. 8, 9, 12.
[5] 1 Cor. 5. 1.
[6] Gal. 4. 12.
[7] 1 Cor. 5. 4, 5. 1 Tim. 5. 20.
[8] Gal. 6. 1.
[9] ch. 7. 15. & 10. 6.
[10] Acts 16. 8. & 20. 6.
[11] 1 Cor. 16. 9.
[12] ch. 7. 5, 6.
[13] Cant. 1. 3.
[14] 1 Cor. 1. 18.
[15] ch. 4. 3.
[16] Luke 2. 34. John 9. 39. 1 Pet. 2. 7, 8.
[17] 1 Cor. 15. 10. ch. 3. 5, 6.
[18] ch. 4. 2. & 11. 13. 2 Pet. 2. 3.
[19] ch. 1. 12. & 4. 2.
[1] ch. 5. 12. & 10. 8, 12. & 12. 11.
[2] Acts 18. 27.
[3] 1 Cor. 9. 2.

ought to rejoice ; having confidence in you all, that
4 my joy is *the joy* of you all. For out of much affliction and anguish of heart I wrote unto you with many tears ; not that ye should be made sorry, but that ye might know the love which I have more abundantly unto you.
5 But if any hath caused sorrow, he hath caused sorrow, not to me, but in part (that I press not too
6 heavily) to you all. Sufficient to such a one is this
7 punishment which was *inflicted* by [b] the many ; so that contrariwise ye should [c] rather forgive him and comfort him, lest by any means such a one should
8 be swallowed up with his overmuch sorrow. Wherefore I beseech you to confirm *your* love toward him.
9 For to this end also did I write, that I might know the proof of you, [d] whether ye are obedient in all
10 things. But to whom ye forgive anything, I *forgive* also : for what I also have forgiven, if I have forgiven anything, for your sakes *have I forgiven it* in
11 the [e] person of Christ ; that no advantage may be gained over us by Satan : for we are not ignorant of his devices.

12 Now when I came to Troas for the gospel of Christ, and when a door was opened unto me in the
13 Lord, I had no relief for my spirit, because I found not Titus my brother : but taking my leave of them,
14 I went forth into Macedonia. But thanks be unto God, which always leadeth us in triumph in Christ, and maketh manifest through us the savour of his
15 knowledge in every place. For we are a sweet savour of Christ unto God, in them that are being
16 saved, and in them that are perishing ; to the one a savour from death unto death ; to the other a savour from life unto life. And who is sufficient for
17 these things ? For we are not as the many, [f] corrupting the word of God : but as of sincerity, but as of God, in the sight of God, speak we in Christ.

3 Are we beginning again to commend ourselves ? or need we, as do some, epistles of commendation to
2 you or from you ? Ye are our epistle, written in
3 our hearts, known and read of all men ; being made manifest that ye are an epistle of Christ, ministered by us, written not with ink, but with the Spirit of the living God ; not in tables of stone, but in tables
4 *that are* hearts of flesh. And such confidence have
5 we through Christ to God-ward : not that we are sufficient of ourselves, to account anything as from
6 ourselves ; but our sufficiency is from God ; who also made us sufficient as ministers of a new [a] cove-

[4] 1 Cor. 3. 5.
[5] Ex. 24. 12. & 34. 1.
[6] Ps. 40. 8. Jer. 31. 33. Ezek. 11. 19. & 36. 26. Heb. 8. 10.
[7] John 15. 5. ch. 2. 16.
[8] 1 Cor. 15. 10. Phil. 2. 13.
[9] 1 Cor. 3. 5. & 15. 10. ch. 5. 18. Eph. 3. 7. Col. 1. 25, 29. 1 Tim. 1. 11, 12. 2 Tim. 1. 11.
[10] Jer. 31. 31. Matt. 26. 28. Heb. 8. 6, 8.
[b] Gr. *the more.*
[c] Some ancient authorities omit *rather.*
[d] Some ancient authorities read *whereby.*
[e] Or, *presence.*
[f] Or, *making merchandise of the word of God.*
[a] Or, *testament.*

new testament; not [11] of the letter, but of the spirit: for [12] the letter killeth, [13] but the spirit giveth life.

7 But if [14] the ministration of death, [15] written *and* engraven in stones, was glorious, [16] so that the children of Israel could not stedfastly behold the face of Moses for the glory of his countenance; which *glory* was to be done away:

8 How shall not [17] the ministration of the spirit be rather glorious?

9 For if the ministration of condemnation *be* glory, much more doth the ministration [18] of righteousness exceed in glory.

10 For even that which was made glorious had no glory in this respect, by reason of the glory that excelleth.

11 For if that which is done away *was* glorious, much more that which remaineth *is* glorious.

12 Seeing then that we have such hope, [19] we use great plainness of speech:

13 And not as Moses, [20] *which* put a vail over his face, that the children of Israel could not stedfastly look to [21] the end of that which is abolished:

14 But [22] their minds were blinded: for until this day remaineth the same vail untaken away in the reading of the old testament; which *vail* is done away in Christ.

15 But even unto this day, when Moses is read, the vail is upon their heart.

16 Nevertheless [23] when it shall turn to the Lord, [24] the vail shall be taken away.

17 Now [25] the Lord is that Spirit: and where the Spirit of the Lord *is*, there *is* liberty.

18 But we all, with open face beholding [26] as in a glass [27] the glory of the Lord, [28] are changed into the same image from glory to glory, *even* as by the Spirit of the Lord.

CHAPTER IV.

1 *He declareth how he hath used all sincerity and faithful diligence in preaching the gospel,* 7 *and how the troubles and persecutions which he daily endured for the same did redound to the praise of God's power,* 12 *to the benefit of the church,* 16 *and to the apostle's own eternal glory.*

THEREFORE seeing we have [1] this ministry, [2] as we have received mercy, we faint not;

2 But have renounced the hidden things of dishonesty, not walking in craftiness, [3] nor handling the word of God deceitfully; but [4] by manifestation of the truth [5] commending ourselves to every man's conscience in the sight of God.

3 But if our gospel be hid, [6] it is hid to them that are lost:

4 In whom [7] the god of this world [8] hath blinded the minds of them which believe not, lest [9] the light of the glorious gospel of Christ, [10] who is the image of God, should shine unto them.

5 [11] For we preach not ourselves, but Christ Jesus

[11] Rom. 2. 27, 29. & 7. 6.
[12] Rom. 3. 20. & 4. 15. & 7. 9, 10, 11. Gal. 3. 10.
[13] John 6. 63. Rom. 8. 2.
[14] Rom. 7. 10.
[15] Ex. 34. 1, 28. Deut. 10. 1, &c.
[16] Ex. 34. 29, 30, 35.
[17] Gal. 3. 5.
[18] Rom. 1. 17. & 3. 21.
[19] ch. 7. 4. Eph. 6. 19.
[20] Ex. 34. 33, 35.
[21] Rom. 10. 4. Gal. 3. 23.
[22] Is. 6. 10. Matt. 13. 11, 14. John 12. 40. Acts 28. 26. Rom. 11. 7, 8, 25. ch. 4. 4.
[23] Ex. 34. 34. Rom. 11. 23, 26.
[24] Is. 25. 7.
[25] ver. 6. 1 Cor. 15. 45.
[26] 1 Cor. 13. 12.
[27] ch. 4. 4, 6. 1 Tim. 1. 11.
[28] Rom. 8. 29. 1 Cor. 15. 49. Col. 3. 10.
[1] ch. 3. 6.
[2] 1 Cor. 7. 25. 1 Tim. 1. 13.
[3] ch. 2. 17. 1 Thess. 2. 3, 5.
[4] ch. 6. 4, 7. & 7. 14.
[5] ch. 5. 11.
[6] 1 Cor. 1. 18. ch. 2. 15. 2 Thess. 2. 10.

nant; not of the letter, but of the spirit: for the
7 letter killeth, but the spirit giveth life. But if the ministration of death, [b] written, *and* engraven on stones, came [c] with glory, so that the children of Israel could not look stedfastly upon the face of Moses for the glory of his face; which *glory* [d] was
8 passing away: how shall not rather the ministration
9 of the spirit be with glory? [e] For if the ministration of condemnation is glory, much rather doth the
10 ministration of righteousness exceed in glory. For verily that which hath been made glorious hath not been made glorious in this respect, by reason of the
11 glory that surpasseth. For if that which [f] passeth away *was* [g] with glory, much more that which remaineth *is* in glory.

12 Having therefore such a hope, we use great bold-
13 ness of speech, and *are* not as Moses, *who* put a veil upon his face, that the children of Israel should not look stedfastly [h] on the end of that which [d] was pass-
14 ing away: but their [i] minds were hardened: for until this very day at the reading of the old [j] covenant the same veil [k] remaineth unlifted; which *veil*
15 is done away in Christ. But unto this day, whensoever Moses is read, a veil lieth upon their heart.
16 But whensoever [l] it shall turn to the Lord, the veil
17 is taken away. Now the Lord is the Spirit: and where the Spirit of the Lord is, *there* is liberty.
18 But we all, with unveiled face [m] reflecting as a mirror the glory of the Lord, are transformed into the same image from glory to glory, even as from [n] the Lord the Spirit.

4 Therefore seeing we have this ministry, even as
2 we obtained mercy, we faint not: but we have renounced the hidden things of shame, not walking in craftiness, nor handling the word of God deceitfully; but by the manifestation of the truth commending ourselves to every man's conscience in the
3 sight of God. But and if our gospel is veiled, it is
4 veiled in them that are perishing: in whom the god of this [a] world hath blinded the [b] minds of the unbelieving, [c] that the [d] light of the gospel of the glory of Christ, who is the image of God, should not dawn
5 *upon them.* For we preach not ourselves, but Christ

[7] John 12. 31. & 14. 30. & 16. 11. Eph. 6. 12.
[8] Is. 6. 10. John 12. 40. ch. 3. 14.
[9] ver. 6. ch. 3. 8, 9, 11, 18.
[10] John 1. 18. & 12. 45. & 14. 9. Phil. 2. 6. Col. 1. 15. Heb. 1. 3.
[11] 1 Cor. 1. 13, 23. & 10. 33.
b Gr. *in letters.*
c Gr. *in.*
d Or, *was being done away.*
e Many ancient authorities read *For if to the ministration of condemnation there is glory.*
f Or, *is being done away.*
g Gr. *through.*
h Or, *unto.*
i Gr. *thoughts.*
j Or, *testament.*
k Or, *remaineth, it not being revealed that it is done away.*
l Or, a man *shall turn.*
m Or, *beholding as in a mirror.*
n Or, *the Spirit* which is *the Lord.*
a Or, *age.*
b Gr. *thoughts.*
c Or, *that they should not see the light . . . image of God.*
d Gr. *illumination.*

the Lord; and [12] ourselves your servants for Jesus' sake.

6 For God, [13] who commanded the light to shine out of darkness, hath [14] shined in our hearts, to *give* [15] the light of the knowledge of the glory of God in the face of Jesus Christ.

7 But we have this treasure in [16] earthen vessels, [17] that the excellency of the power may be of God, and not of us.

8 *We are* [18] troubled on every side, yet not distressed; *we are* perplexed, but not in despair;

9 Persecuted, but not forsaken; [19] cast down, but not destroyed;

10 [20] Always bearing about in the body the dying of the Lord Jesus, [21] that the life also of Jesus might be made manifest in our body.

11 For we which live [22] are alway delivered unto death for Jesus' sake, that the life also of Jesus might be made manifest in our mortal flesh.

12 So then [23] death worketh in us, but life in you.

13 We having [24] the same spirit of faith, according as it is written, [25] I believed, and therefore have I spoken; we also believe, and therefore speak;

14 Knowing that [26] he which raised up the Lord Jesus shall raise up us also by Jesus, and shall present *us* with you.

15 For [27] all things *are* for your sakes, that [28] the abundant grace might through the thanksgiving of many redound to the glory of God.

16 For which cause we faint not; but though our outward man perish, yet [29] the inward *man* is renewed day by day.

17 For [30] our light affliction, which is but for a moment, worketh for us a far more exceeding *and* eternal weight of glory;

18 [31] While we look not at the things which are seen, but at the things which are not seen: for the things which are seen *are* temporal; but the things which are not seen *are* eternal.

Jesus as Lord, and ourselves as your [e] servants [f] for
6 Jesus' sake. Seeing it is God, that said, Light shall shine out of darkness, who shined in our hearts, to give the [g] light of the knowledge of the glory of God in the face of Jesus Christ.

7 But we have this treasure in earthen vessels, that the exceeding greatness of the power may be of
8 God, and not from ourselves; *we are* pressed on every side, yet not straitened; perplexed, yet not
9 unto despair; pursued, yet not [h] forsaken; smitten
10 down, yet not destroyed; always bearing about in the body the [i] dying of Jesus, that the life also of
11 Jesus may be manifested in our body. For we which live are alway delivered unto death for Jesus' sake, that the life also of Jesus may be manifested
12 in our mortal flesh. So then death worketh in us,
13 but life in you. But having the same spirit of faith, according to that which is written, I believed, and therefore did I speak; we also believe, and there-
14 fore also we speak; knowing that he which raised up [j] the Lord Jesus shall raise up us also with Jesus,
15 and shall present us with you. For all things *are* for your sakes, that the grace, being multiplied through [k] the many, may cause the thanksgiving to abound unto the glory of God.

16 Wherefore we faint not; but though our outward man is decaying, yet our inward man is renewed
17 day by day. For our light affliction, which is for the moment, worketh for us more and more exceed-
18 ingly an eternal weight of glory; while we look not at the things which are seen, but at the things which are not seen: for the things which are seen are temporal; but the things which are not seen are eternal.

CHAPTER V.

1 *That in his assured hope of immortal glory,* 9 *and in expectance of it, and of the general judgment, he laboureth to keep a good conscience,* 12 *not that he may herein boast of himself,* 14 *but as one that, having received life from Christ, endeavoureth to live as a new creature to Christ only,* 18 *and by his ministry of reconciliation to reconcile others also in Christ to God.*

FOR we know that if [1] our earthly house of *this* tabernacle were dissolved, we have a building of God, an house not made with hands, eternal in the heavens.

2 For in this [2] we groan, earnestly desiring to be clothed upon with our house which is from heaven:

3 If so be that [3] being clothed we shall not be found naked.

4 For we that are in *this* tabernacle do groan, being burdened: not for that we would be unclothed, but [4] clothed upon, that mortality might be swallowed up of life.

5 Now [5] he that hath wrought us for the selfsame

5 For we know that if the earthly house of our [a] tabernacle be dissolved, we have a building from God, a house not made with hands, eternal, in the
2 heavens. For verily in this we groan, longing to be clothed upon with our habitation which is from
3 heaven: if so be that being clothed we shall not be
4 found naked. For indeed we that are in this [a] tabernacle do groan, [b] being burdened; not for that we would be unclothed, but that we would be clothed upon, that what is mortal may be swallowed up of
5 life. Now he that wrought us for this very thing is

[12] 1 Cor. 9. 19. ch. 1. 24.
[13] Gen. 1. 3.
[14] 2 Pet. 1. 19.
[15] ver. 4. 1 Pet. 2. 9.
[16] ch. 5. 1.
[17] 1 Cor. 2. 5. ch. 12. 9.
[18] ch. 7. 5.
[19] Ps. 37. 24.
[20] 1 Cor. 15. 31. ch. 1. 5, 9. Gal. 6. 17. Phil. 3. 10.
[21] Rom. 8. 17. 2 Tim. 2. 11, 12. 1 Pet. 4. 13.
[22] Ps. 44. 22. Rom. 8. 36. 1 Cor. 15. 31, 49.
[23] ch. 13. 9.
[24] Rom. 1. 12. 2 Pet. 1. 1.
[25] Ps. 116. 10.
[26] Rom. 8. 11. 1 Cor. 6. 14.
[27] 1 Cor. 3. 21. ch. 1. 6. Col. 1. 24. 2 Tim. 2. 10.
[28] ch. 1. 11. & 8. 19. & 9. 11, 12.
[29] Rom. 7. 22. Eph. 3. 16. Col. 3. 10. 1 Pet. 3. 4.
[30] Matt. 5. 12. Rom. 8. 18. 1 Pet. 1. 6. & 5. 10.
[31] Rom. 8. 24. ch. 5. 7. Heb. 11. 1.
[1] Job 4. 19. ch. 4. 7. 2 Pet. 1. 13, 14.
[2] Rom. 8. 23.
[3] Rev. 3. 18. & 16. 15.
[4] 1 Cor. 15. 53, 54.
[5] Is. 29. 23. Eph. 2. 10.

e Gr. *bond-servants.*
f Some ancient authorities read *through Jesus.*
g Gr. *illumination.*
h Or, *left behind.*
i Gr. *putting to death.*
j Some ancient authorities omit *the Lord.*
k Gr. *the more.*
a Or, *bodily frame.*
b Or, *being burdened, in that we would not be unclothed, but would be clothed upon.*

thing *is* God, who also [6] hath given unto us the earnest of the Spirit.

6 Therefore *we are* always confident, knowing that, whilst we are at home in the body, we are absent from the Lord:

7 (For [7] we walk by faith, not by sight:)

8 We are confident, *I say*, and [8] willing rather to be absent from the body, and to be present with the Lord.

9 Wherefore we labour, that, whether present or absent, we may be accepted of him.

10 [9] For we must all appear before the judgment seat of Christ; [10] that every one may receive the things *done* in *his* body, according to that he hath done, whether *it be* good or bad.

11 Knowing therefore [11] the terror of the Lord, we persuade men; but [12] we are made manifest unto God; and I trust also are made manifest in your consciences.

12 For [13] we commend not ourselves again unto you, but give you occasion [14] to glory on our behalf, that ye may have somewhat to *answer* them which glory in appearance, and not in heart.

13 For [15] whether we be beside ourselves, *it is* to God: or whether we be sober, *it is* for your cause.

14 For the love of Christ constraineth us; because we thus judge, that [16] if one died for all, then were all dead:

15 And *that* he died for all, [17] that they which live should not henceforth live unto themselves, but unto him which died for them, and rose again.

16 [18] Wherefore henceforth know we no man after the flesh: yea, though we have known Christ after the flesh, [19] yet now henceforth know we *him* no more.

17 Therefore if any man [20] *be* in Christ, *he is* [21] a new creature: [22] old things are passed away; behold, all things are become new.

18 And all things *are* of God, [23] who hath reconciled us to himself by Jesus Christ, and hath given to us the ministry of reconciliation;

19 To wit, that [24] God was in Christ, reconciling the world unto himself, not imputing their trespasses unto them; and hath committed unto us the word of reconciliation.

20 Now then we are [25] ambassadors for Christ, as [26] though God did beseech *you* by us: we pray *you* in Christ's stead, be ye reconciled to God.

21 For [27] he hath made him *to be* sin for us, who knew no sin; that we might be made [28] the righteousness of God in him.

CHAPTER VI.

1 *That he hath approved himself a faithful minister of Christ, both by his exhortations,* 3 *and by integrity of life,* 4 *and by patient enduring all kinds of affliction and disgraces for the gospel.* 10 *Of which he speaketh the more boldly amongst them, because his heart is open to them,* 13 *and he expecteth the like affection from them again,* 14 *exhorting to flee the society and pollutions of idolaters, as being themselves temples of the living God.*

WE then, *as* [1] workers together *with him*, [2] beseech *you* also [3] that ye receive not the grace of God in vain.

2 (For he saith, [4] I have heard thee in a time accepted, and in the day of salvation have I succoured

[6] Rom. 8. 23. ch. 1. 22. Eph. 1. 14. & 4. 30.
[7] Rom. 8. 24, 25. 1 Cor. 13. 12. ch. 4. 18. Heb. 11. 1.
[8] Phil. 1. 23.
[9] Matt. 25. 31, 32. Rom. 14. 10.
[10] Rom. 2. 6. Gal. 6. 7. Eph. 6. 8. Col. 3. 24, 25. Rev. 22. 12.
[11] Job 31. 23. Heb. 10. 31. Jude 23.
[12] ch. 4. 2.
[13] ch. 3. 1.
[14] ch. 1. 14.
[15] ch. 11. 1, 16, 17. & 12. 6, 11.
[16] Rom. 5. 15.
[17] Rom. 6. 11, 12. & 14. 7, 8. 1 Cor. 6. 19. Gal. 2. 20. 1 Thess. 5. 10. 1 Pet. 4. 2.
[18] Matt. 12. 50. John 15. 14. Gal. 5. 6. Phil. 3. 7, 8. Col. 3. 11.
[19] John 6. 63.
[20] Rom. 8. 9. & 16. 7. Gal. 6. 15.

God, who gave unto us the earnest of the Spirit.
6 Being therefore always of good courage, and knowing that, whilst we are at home in the body, we are
7 absent from the Lord (for we walk by faith, not by
8 [c] sight); we are of good courage, I say, and are willing rather to be absent from the body, and to be at
9 home with the Lord. Wherefore also we [d] make it our aim, whether at home or absent, to be well-
10 pleasing unto him. For we must all be made manifest before the judgement-seat of Christ; that each one may receive the things *done* [e] in the body, according to what he hath done, whether *it be* good or bad.

11 Knowing therefore the fear of the Lord, we persuade men, but we are made manifest unto God; and I hope that we are made manifest also in your
12 consciences. We are not again commending ourselves unto you, but *speak* as giving you occasion of glorying on our behalf, that ye may have wherewith to answer them that glory in appearance, and
13 not in heart. For whether we [f] are beside ourselves, it is unto God; or whether we are of sober
14 mind, it is unto you. For the love of Christ constraineth us; because we thus judge, that one died
15 for all, therefore all died; and he died for all, that they which live should no longer live unto themselves, but unto him who for their sakes died and
16 rose again. Wherefore we henceforth know no man after the flesh: even though we have known Christ after the flesh, yet now we know *him so* no more.
17 Wherefore if any man is in Christ, [g] *he is* a new creature: the old things are passed away; behold,
18 they are become new. But all things are of God, who reconciled us to himself through Christ, and
19 gave unto us the ministry of reconciliation; to wit, that God was in Christ reconciling the world unto himself, not reckoning unto them their trespasses, and having [h] committed unto us the word of reconciliation.

20 We are ambassadors therefore on behalf of Christ, as though God were intreating by us: we beseech *you* on behalf of Christ, be ye reconciled to God.
21 Him who knew no sin he made *to be* sin on our behalf; that we might become the righteousness of
6 God in him. And working together *with him* we intreat also that ye receive not the grace of God
2 in vain (for he saith,

At an acceptable time I hearkened unto thee,
And in a day of salvation did I succour thee:

[21] Gal. 5. 6. & 6. 15.
[22] Is. 43. 18, 19. & 65. 17. Eph. 2. 15. Rev. 21. 5.
[23] Rom. 5. 10. Eph. 2. 16. Col. 1. 20. 1 John 2. 2. & 4. 10.
[24] Rom. 3. 24, 25.
[25] Job 33. 23. Mal. 2. 7. ch. 3. 6. Eph. 6. 20.
[26] ch. 6. 1.
[27] Is. 53. 6, 9, 12. Gal. 3. 13. 1 Pet. 2. 22, 24. 1 John 3. 5.
[28] Rom. 1. 17. & 5. 19. & 10. 3.
[1] 1 Cor. 3. 9.
[2] ch. 5. 20.
[3] Heb. 12. 15.
[4] Is. 49. 8.
c Gr. *appearance.*
d Gr. *are ambitious.*
e Gr. *through.*
f Or, *were.*
g Or, there is *a new creation.*
h Or, *placed in us.*

thee : behold, now *is* the accepted time ; behold, now *is* the day of salvation.)

3 [5]Giving no offence in any thing, that the ministry be not blamed :

4 But in all *things* approving ourselves [6]as the ministers of God, in much patience, in afflictions, in necessities, in distresses,

5 [7]In stripes, in imprisonments, in tumults, in labours, in watchings, in fastings ;

6 By pureness, by knowledge, by longsuffering, by kindness, by the Holy Ghost, by love unfeigned,

7 [8]By the word of truth, by [9]the power of God, by [10]the armour of righteousness on the right hand and on the left,

8 By honour and dishonour, by evil report and good report : as deceivers, and *yet* true ;

9 As unknown, and [11]*yet* well known ; [12]as dying, and, behold, we live ; [13]as chastened, and not killed ;

10 As sorrowful, yet alway rejoicing ; as poor, yet making many rich ; as having nothing, and *yet* possessing all things.

11 O *ye* Corinthians, our mouth is open unto you, [14]our heart is enlarged.

12 Ye are not straitened in us, but [15]ye are straitened in your own bowels.

13 Now for a recompence in the same, ([16]I speak as unto *my* children,) be ye also enlarged.

14 [17]Be ye not unequally yoked together with unbelievers : for [18]what fellowship hath righteousness with unrighteousness ? and what communion hath light with darkness ?

15 And what concord hath Christ with Belial ? or what part hath he that believeth with an infidel ?

16 And what agreement hath the temple of God with idols ? for [19]ye are the temple of the living God ; as God hath said, [20]I will dwell in them, and walk in *them ;* and I will be their God, and they shall be my people.

17 [21]Wherefore come out from among them, and be ye separate, saith the Lord, and touch not the unclean *thing ;* and I will receive you,

18 [22]And will be a Father unto you, and ye shall be my sons and daughters, saith the Lord Almighty.

CHAPTER VII.

1 *He proceedeth in exhorting them to purity of life,* 2 *and to bear him like affection as he doth to them.* 3 *Whereof lest he might seem to doubt, he declareth what comfort he took in his afflictions, by the report which Titus gave of their godly sorrow, which his former epistle had wrought in them,* 13 *and of their lovingkindness and obedience towards Titus, answerable to his former boastings of them.*

HAVING [1]therefore these promises, dearly beloved, let us cleanse ourselves from all filthiness of the flesh and spirit, perfecting holiness in the fear of God.

2 Receive us ; we have wronged no man, we have corrupted no man, [2]we have defrauded no man.

3 I speak not *this* to condemn *you :* for [3]I have said before, that ye are in our hearts to die and live with *you.*

4 [4]Great *is* my boldness of speech toward you, [5]great

---

[5] Rom. 14. 13. 1 Cor. 9. 12. & 10. 32.
[6] 1 Cor. 4. 1.
[7] ch. 11. 23, &c.
[8] ch. 4. 2. & 7. 14.
[9] 1 Cor. 2. 4.
[10] ch. 10. 4. Eph. 6. 11, 13. 2 Tim. 4. 7.
[11] ch. 4. 2. & 5. 11. & 11. 6.
[12] 1 Cor. 4. 9. ch. 1. 9. & 4. 10, 11.
[13] Ps. 118. 18.
[14] ch. 7. 3.
[15] ch. 12. 15.
[16] 1 Cor. 4. 14.
[17] Deut. 7. 2, 3. 1 Cor. 5. 9. & 7. 39.
[18] 1 Sam. 5. 2, 3. 1 Kin. 18. 21. 1 Cor. 10. 21. Eph. 5. 7, 11.
[19] 1 Cor. 3. 16. & 6. 19. Eph. 2. 21, 22. Heb. 3. 6.
[20] Ex. 29. 45. Lev. 26. 12. Jer. 31. 33. & 32. 38. Ezek. 11. 20. & 36. 28. & 37. 26, &c. Zech. 8. 8. & 13. 9.
[21] Is. 52. 11. ch. 7. 1. Rev. 18. 4.
[22] Jer. 31. 1, 9. Rev. 21. 7.
[1] ch. 6. 17, 18. 1 John 3. 3.
[2] Acts 20. 33. ch. 12. 17.
[3] ch. 6. 11, 12.
[4] ch. 3. 12.
[5] 1 Cor. 1. 4. ch. 1. 14.

a Or, *Holy Spirit:* and so throughout this book.
b Gr. *through.*
c Gr. *Beliar.*
d Or, *sanctuary.*
a Gr. *Make room for us.*

behold, now is the acceptable time ; behold, now is
3 the day of salvation) : giving no occasion of stumbling in anything, that our ministration be not
4 blamed ; but in everything commending ourselves, as ministers of God, in much patience, in afflictions,
5 in necessities, in distresses, in stripes, in imprisonments, in tumults, in labours, in watchings, in fast-
6 ings ; in pureness, in knowledge, in longsuffering, in kindness, in the [a]Holy Ghost, in love unfeigned,
7 in the word of truth, in the power of God ; [b]by the armour of righteousness on the right hand and on
8 the left, by glory and dishonour, by evil report and
9 good report ; as deceivers, and *yet* true ; as unknown, and *yet* well known ; as dying, and behold,
10 we live ; as chastened, and not killed ; as sorrowful, yet alway rejoicing ; as poor, yet making many rich ; as having nothing, and *yet* possessing all things.

11 Our mouth is open unto you, O Corinthians, our
12 heart is enlarged. Ye are not straitened in us,
13 but ye are straitened in your own affections. Now for a recompense in like kind (I speak as unto *my* children), be ye also enlarged.

14 Be not unequally yoked with unbelievers : for what fellowship have righteousness and iniquity ? or what communion hath light with darkness ?
15 And what concord hath Christ with [c]Belial ? or what portion hath a believer with an unbeliever ?
16 And what agreement hath a [d]temple of God with idols ? for we are a [d]temple of the living God ; even as God said, I will dwell in them, and walk in them ; and I will be their God, and they shall be
17 my people. Wherefore
Come ye out from among them, and be ye separate,
saith the Lord,
And touch no unclean thing ;
And I will receive you,
18 And will be to you a Father,
And ye shall be to me sons and daughters,
7 saith the Lord Almighty. Having therefore these promises, beloved, let us cleanse ourselves from all defilement of flesh and spirit, perfecting holiness in the fear of God.

2 [a]Open your hearts to us : we wronged no man, we
3 corrupted no man, we took advantage of no man. I say it not to condemn *you :* for I have said before, that ye are in our hearts to die together and live to-
4 gether. Great is my boldness of speech toward you,

is my glorying of you : [6] I am filled with comfort, I am exceeding joyful in all our tribulation.

5 For, [7] when we were come into Macedonia, our flesh had no rest, but [8] we were troubled on every side ; [9] without *were* fightings, within *were* fears.

6 Nevertheless [10] God, that comforteth those that are cast down, comforted us by [11] the coming of Titus ;

7 And not by his coming only, but by the consolation wherewith he was comforted in you, when he told us your earnest desire, your mourning, your fervent mind toward me ; so that I rejoiced the more.

8 For though I made you sorry with a letter, I do not repent, [12] though I did repent : for I perceive that the same epistle hath made you sorry, though *it were* but for a season.

9 Now I rejoice, not that ye were made sorry, but that ye sorrowed to repentance : for ye were made sorry after a godly manner, that ye might receive damage by us in nothing.

10 For [13] godly sorrow worketh repentance to salvation not to be repented of : [14] but the sorrow of the world worketh death.

11 For behold this selfsame thing, that ye sorrowed after a godly sort, what carefulness it wrought in you, yea, *what* clearing of yourselves, yea, *what* indignation, yea, *what* fear, yea, *what* vehement desire, yea, *what* zeal, yea, *what* revenge ! In all *things* ye have approved yourselves to be clear in this matter.

12 Wherefore, though I wrote unto you, *I did it* not for his cause that had done the wrong, nor for his cause that suffered wrong, [15] but that our care for you in the sight of God might appear unto you.

13 Therefore we were comforted in your comfort : yea, and exceedingly the more joyed we for the joy of Titus, because his spirit [16] was refreshed by you all.

14 For if I have boasted any thing to him of you, I am not ashamed ; but as we spake all things to you in truth, even so our boasting, which *I made* before Titus, is found a truth.

15 And his inward affection is more abundant toward you, whilst he remembereth [17] the obedience of you all, how with fear and trembling ye received him.

16 I rejoice therefore that [18] I have confidence in you in all *things*.

CHAPTER VIII.

1 *He stirreth them up to a liberal contribution for the poor saints at Jerusalem, by the example of the Macedonians,* 7 *by commendation of their former forwardness,* 9 *by the example of Christ,* 14 *and by the spiritual profit that shall redound to themselves thereby :* 16 *commending to them the integrity and willingness of Titus, and those other brethren, who upon his request, exhortation, and commendation, were purposely come to them for this business.*

MOREOVER, brethren, we do you to wit of the grace of God bestowed on the churches of Macedonia ;

2 How that in a great trial of affliction the abundance of their joy and [1] their deep poverty abounded unto the riches of their liberality.

3 For to *their* power, I bear record, yea, and beyond *their* power *they were* willing of themselves ;

4 Praying us with much intreaty that we would receive the gift, and *take upon us* [2] the fellowship of the ministering to the saints.

5 And *this they did*, not as we hoped, but first gave

great is my glorying on your behalf : I am filled with comfort, I overflow with joy in all our affliction.

5 For even when we were come into Macedonia, our flesh had no relief, but *we were* afflicted on every side ; without *were* fightings, within *were* fears.

6 Nevertheless he that comforteth the lowly, *even* God,

7 comforted us by the [b] coming of Titus ; and not by his [b] coming only, but also by the comfort wherewith he was comforted in you, while he told us your longing, your mourning, your zeal for me ; so that

8 I rejoiced yet more. For though I made you sorry with my epistle, I do not regret it, though I did regret ; [c] for I see that that epistle made you sorry,

9 though but for a season. Now I rejoice, not that ye were made sorry, but that ye were made sorry unto repentance : for ye were made sorry after a godly

10 sort, that ye might suffer loss by us in nothing. For godly sorrow worketh repentance [d] unto salvation, *a repentance* which bringeth no regret : but the sor-

11 row of the world worketh death. For behold, this selfsame thing, that ye were made sorry after a godly sort, what earnest care it wrought in you, yea, what clearing of yourselves, yea, what indignation, yea, what fear, yea, what longing, yea, what zeal, yea, what avenging ! In everything ye approved

12 yourselves to be pure in the matter. So although I wrote unto you, *I wrote* not for his cause that did the wrong, nor for his cause that suffered the wrong, but that your earnest care for us might be made

13 manifest unto you in the sight of God. Therefore we have been comforted : and in our comfort we joyed the more exceedingly for the joy of Titus, because his spirit hath been refreshed by you all.

14 For if in anything I have gloried to him on your behalf, I was not put to shame ; but as we spake all things to you in truth, so our glorying also, which

15 I made before Titus, was found to be truth. And his inward affection is more abundantly toward you, whilst he remembereth the obedience of you all,

16 how with fear and trembling ye received him. I rejoice that in everything I am of good courage concerning you.

8 Moreover, brethren, we make known to you the grace of God which hath been given in the churches

2 of Macedonia ; how that in much proof of affliction the abundance of their joy and their deep poverty

3 abounded unto the riches of their [a] liberality. For according to their power, I bear witness, yea and beyond their power, *they gave* of their own accord,

4 beseeching us with much intreaty in regard of this grace and the fellowship in the ministering to the

5 saints : and *this*, not as we had hoped, but first they

---

[6] ch. 1. 4. Phil. 2. 17. Col. 1. 24.
[7] ch. 2. 13.
[8] ch. 4. 8.
[9] Deut. 32. 25.
[10] ch. 1. 4.
[11] See ch. 2. 13.
[12] ch. 2. 4.
[13] 2 Sam. 12. 13. Matt. 26. 75.
[14] Pro. 17. 22.
[15] ch. 2. 4.
[16] Rom. 15. 32.
[17] ch. 2. 9. Phil. 2. 12.
[18] 2 Thess. 3. 4. 1 Cor. 16. 1, 3, 4. ch. Philem. 8, 21.
[1] Mark 12. 44.
[2] Acts 11. 29. & 24. 17. Rom. 15. 25, 26.

9. 1.
b Gr. *presence.*
c Some ancient authorities omit *for.*
d Or, *unto a salvation which bringeth no regret.*
a Gr. *singleness.*

their own selves to the Lord, and unto us by the will of God.

6 Insomuch that [3] we desired Titus, that as he had begun, so he would also finish in you the same grace also.

7 Therefore, as [4] ye abound in every *thing, in* faith, and utterance, and knowledge, and *in* all diligence, and *in* your love to us, *see* [5] that ye abound in this grace also.

8 [6] I speak not by commandment, but by occasion of the forwardness of others, and to prove the sincerity of your love.

9 For ye know the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, [7] that, though he was rich, yet for your sakes he became poor, that ye through his poverty might be rich.

10 And herein [8] I give *my* advice : for [9] this is expedient for you, who have begun before, not only to do, but also to be [10] forward a year ago.

11 Now therefore perform the doing *of it ;* that as *there was* a readiness to will, so *there may be* a performance also out of that which ye have.

12 For [11] if there be first a willing mind, *it is* accepted according to that a man hath, *and* not according to that he hath not.

13 For *I mean* not that other men be eased, and ye burdened :

14 But by an equality, *that* now at this time your abundance *may be a supply* for their want, that their abundance also may be *a supply* for your want : that there may be equality :

15 As it is written, [12] He that *had gathered* much had nothing over ; and he that *had gathered* little had no lack.

16 But thanks *be* to God, which put the same earnest care into the heart of Titus for you.

17 For indeed he accepted [13] the exhortation ; but being more forward, of his own accord he went unto you.

18 And we have sent with him [14] the brother, whose praise *is* in the gospel throughout all the churches ;

19 And not *that* only, but who was also [15] chosen of the churches to travel with us with this grace, which is administered by us [16] to the glory of the same Lord, and *declaration of* your ready mind :

20 Avoiding this, that no man should blame us in this abundance which is administered by us :

21 [17] Providing for honest things, not only in the sight of the Lord, but also in the sight of men.

22 And we have sent with them our brother, whom we have oftentimes proved diligent in many things, but now much more diligent, upon the great confidence which *I have* in you.

23 Whether *any do enquire* of Titus, *he is* my partner and fellowhelper concerning you : or our brethren *be enquired of, they are* [18] the messengers of the churches, *and* the glory of Christ.

24 Wherefore shew ye to them, and before the churches, the proof of your love, and of our [19] boasting on your behalf.

---

[3] ver. 17. ch. 12. 18.
[4] 1 Cor. 1. 5. & 12. 13.
[5] ch. 9. 8.
[6] 1 Cor. 7. 6.
[7] Matt. 8. 20. Luke 9. 58. Phil. 2. 6, 7.
[8] 1 Cor. 7. 25.
[9] Pro. 19. 17. Matt. 10. 42. 1 Tim. 6. 18, 19. Heb. 13. 16.
[10] ch. 9. 2.
[11] Mark 12. 43, 44.
[12] Ex. 16. 18.
[13] ver. 6.

gave their own selves to the Lord, and to us by the
6 will of God. Insomuch that we exhorted Titus, that as he had made a beginning before, so he would also
7 complete in you this grace also. But as ye abound in everything, *in* faith, and utterance, and knowledge, and *in* all earnestness, and *in* [b] your love to us,
8 *see* that ye abound in this grace also. I speak not by way of commandment, but as proving through the earnestness of others the sincerity also of your love.
9 For ye know the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, that, though he was rich, yet for your sakes he became poor, that ye through his poverty might become
10 rich. And herein I give *my* judgement : for this is expedient for you, who were the first to make a beginning a year ago, not only to do, but also to
11 will. But now complete the doing also ; that as *there was* the readiness to will, so *there may be* the
12 completion also out of your ability. For if the readiness is there, *it is* acceptable according as *a man*
13 hath, not according as *he* hath not. For *I say* not *this*, that others may be eased, *and* ye distressed :
14 but by equality ; your abundance *being a supply* at this present time for their want, that their abundance also may become *a supply* for your want ; that
15 there may be equality : as it is written, He that *gathered* much had nothing over ; and he that *gathered* little had no lack.

16 But thanks be to God, which putteth the same
17 earnest care for you into the heart of Titus. For indeed he accepted our exhortation ; but being himself very earnest, he went forth unto you of his own
18 accord. And we have sent together with him the brother whose praise in the gospel *is spread* through
19 all the churches ; and not only so, but who was also appointed by the churches to travel with us in *the matter of* this grace, which is ministered by us to the
20 glory of the Lord, and *to shew* our readiness : avoiding this, that any man should blame us in *the matter*
21 *of* this bounty which is ministered by us : for we take thought for things honourable, not only in the
22 sight of the Lord, but also in the sight of men. And we have sent with them our brother, whom we have many times proved earnest in many things, but now much more earnest, by reason of the great confidence
23 which *he hath* in you. Whether *any inquire* about Titus, *he is* my partner and *my* fellow-worker to youward ; or our brethren, *they are* the [c] messengers of
24 the churches, *they are* the glory of Christ. [d] Shew ye therefore unto them in the face of the churches the proof of your love, and of our glorying on your behalf.

---

[14] ch. 12. 18.
[15] 1 Cor. 16. 3, 4.
[16] ch. 4. 15.
[17] Rom. 12. 17. Phil. 4. 8. 1 Pet. 2. 12.
[18] Phil. 2. 25.
[19] ch. 7. 14. & 9. 2.
[b] Some ancient authorities read *our love to you.*
[c] Gr. *apostles.*
[d] Or, *Shew ye therefore in the face . . . on your behalf unto them.*

CHAPTER IX.

1 He yieldeth the reason why, though he knew their forwardness, yet he sent Titus and his brethren beforehand. 6 And he proceedeth in stirring them up to a bountiful alms, as being but a kind of sowing of seed, 10 which shall return a great increase to them, 13 and occasion a great sacrifice of thanksgivings unto God.

FOR as touching [1] the ministering to the saints, it is superfluous for me to write to you:

2 For I know [2] the forwardness of your mind, [3] for which I boast of you to them of Macedonia, that [4] Achaia was ready a year ago; and your zeal hath provoked very many.

3 [5] Yet have I sent the brethren, lest our boasting of you should be in vain in this behalf; that, as I said, ye may be ready:

4 Lest haply if they of Macedonia come with me, and find you unprepared, we (that we say not, ye) should be ashamed in this same confident boasting.

5 Therefore I thought it necessary to exhort the brethren, that they would go before unto you, and make up beforehand your bounty, whereof ye had notice before, that the same might be ready, as *a matter of* bounty, and not as *of* covetousness.

6 [6] But this *I say*, He which soweth sparingly shall reap also sparingly; and he which soweth bountifully shall reap also bountifully.

7 Every man according as he purposeth in his heart, *so let him give;* [7] not grudgingly, or of necessity: for [8] God loveth a cheerful giver.

8 [9] And God *is* able to make all grace abound toward you; that ye, always having all sufficiency in all *things*, may abound to every good work:

9 (As it is written, [10] He hath dispersed abroad; he hath given to the poor: his righteousness remaineth for ever.

10 Now he that [11] ministereth seed to the sower both minister bread for *your* food, and multiply your seed sown, and increase the fruits of your [12] righteousness;)

11 Being enriched in every thing to all bountifulness, [13] which causeth through us thanksgiving to God.

12 For the administration of this service not only [14] supplieth the want of the saints, but is abundant also by many thanksgivings unto God;

13 Whiles by the experiment of this ministration they [15] glorify God for your professed subjection unto the gospel of Christ, and for *your* liberal [16] distribution unto them, and unto all *men;*

14 And by their prayer for you, which long after you for the exceeding [17] grace of God in you.

15 Thanks *be* unto God [18] for his unspeakable gift.

CHAPTER X.

Against the false apostles, who disgraced the weakness of his person and bodily presence, he setteth out the spiritual might and authority, with which he is armed against all adversary powers, 7 assuring them that at his coming he will be found as mighty in word, as he is now in writing being absent, 12 and withal taxing them for reaching out themselves beyond their compass, and vaunting themselves into other men's labours.

NOW [1] I Paul myself beseech you by the meekness and gentleness of Christ, [2] who in presence *am* base among you, but being absent am bold toward you:

2 But I beseech *you*, [3] that I may not be bold when I am present with that confidence, wherewith I think to

---

[1] Acts 11. 29. Rom. 15. 26. 1 Cor. 16. 1. ch. 8. 4. Gal. 2. 10.
[2] ch. 8. 19.
[3] ch. 8. 24.
[4] ch. 8. 10.
[5] ch. 8. 6, 17, 18, 22.
[6] Pro. 11. 24. & 19. 17. & 22. 9. Gal. 6. 7, 9.
[7] Deut. 15. 7.
[8] Ex. 25. 2. & 35. 5. Pro. 11. 25. Rom. 12. 8. ch. 8. 12.
[9] Pro. 11. 24, 25. & 28. 27. Phil. 4. 19.
[10] Ps. 112. 9.
[11] Is. 55. 10.
[12] Hos. 10. 12. Matt. 6. 1.
[13] ch. 1. 11. & 4. 15.

9 For as touching the ministering to the saints, it is
2 superfluous for me to write to you: for I know your readiness, of which I glory on your behalf to them of Macedonia, that Achaia hath been prepared for a year past; and [a] your zeal hath stirred up [b] very
3 many of them. But I have sent the brethren, that our glorying on your behalf may not be made void in this respect; that, even as I said, ye may be pre-
4 pared: lest by any means, if there come with me any of Macedonia, and find you unprepared, we (that we say not, ye) should be put to shame in this
5 confidence. I thought it necessary therefore to intreat the brethren, that they would go before unto you, and make up beforehand your afore-promised [c] bounty, that the same might be ready, as a matter of bounty, and not of [d] extortion.

6 But this *I say*, He that soweth sparingly shall reap also sparingly; and he that soweth [e] bountifully
7 shall reap also [e] bountifully. *Let* each man *do* according as he hath purposed in his heart; not [f] grudgingly, or of necessity: for God loveth a
8 cheerful giver. And God is able to make all grace abound unto you; that ye, having always all sufficiency in everything, may abound unto every good
9 work: as it is written,

He hath scattered abroad, he hath given to the poor;
His righteousness abideth for ever.

10 And he that supplieth seed to the sower and bread for food, shall supply and multiply your seed for sowing, and increase the fruits of your righteousness:
11 ye being enriched in everything unto all [g] liberality,
12 which worketh through us thanksgiving to God. For the ministration of this service not only filleth up the measure of the wants of the saints, but abounded also through many thanksgivings unto God;
13 seeing that through the proving *of you* by this ministration they glorify God for the obedience of your confession unto the gospel of Christ, and for the [g] liberality of *your* contribution unto them and unto
14 all; while they themselves also, with supplication on your behalf, long after you by reason of the
15 exceeding grace of God in you. Thanks be to God for his unspeakable gift.

10 Now I Paul myself intreat you by the meekness and gentleness of Christ, I who in your presence am lowly among you, but being absent am of good
2 courage toward you: yea, I beseech you, that I may not when present shew courage with the confidence

---

[14] ch. 8. 14.
[15] Matt. 5. 16.
[16] Heb. 13. 16.
[17] ch. 8. 1.
[18] Jam. 1. 17.
[1] Rom. 12. 1.
[2] ver. 10. ch. 12. 5, 7, 9.
[3] 1 Cor. 4. 21. ch. 13. 2, 10.
a Or, *emulation of you.*
b Gr. *the more part.*
c Gr. *blessing.*
d Or, *covetousness.*
e Gr. *with blessings.*
f Gr. *of sorrow.*
g Gr. *singleness.*

be bold against some, which think of us as if we walked according to the flesh.

3 For though we walk in the flesh, we do not war after the flesh :

4 ([4] For the weapons [5] of our warfare *are* not carnal, but [6] mighty through God [7] to the pulling down of strong holds :)

5 [8] Casting down imaginations, and every high thing that exalteth itself against the knowledge of God, and bringing into captivity every thought to the obedience of Christ ;

6 [9] And having in a readiness to revenge all disobedience, when [10] your obedience is fulfilled.

7 [11] Do ye look on things after the outward appearance ? [12] If any man trust to himself that he is Christ's, let him of himself think this again, that, as he *is* Christ's, even so *are* [13] we Christ's.

8 For though I should boast somewhat more [14] of our authority, which the Lord hath given us for edification, and not for your destruction, [15] I should not be ashamed :

9 That I may not seem as if I would terrify you by letters.

10 For *his* letters, say they, *are* weighty and powerful ; but [16] *his* bodily presence *is* weak, and *his* [17] speech contemptible.

11 Let such an one think this, that, such as we are in word by letters when we are absent, such *will we be* also in deed when we are present.

12 [18] For we dare not make ourselves of the number, or compare ourselves with some that commend themselves : but they measuring themselves by themselves, and comparing themselves among themselves, are not wise.

13 [19] But we will not boast of things without *our* measure, but according to the measure of the rule which God hath distributed to us, a measure to reach even unto you.

14 For we stretch not ourselves beyond *our measure*, as though we reached not unto you : [20] for we are come as far as to you also in *preaching* the gospel of Christ :

15 Not boasting of things without *our* measure, *that is*, [21] of other men's labours ; but having hope, when your faith is increased, that we shall be enlarged by you according to our rule abundantly,

16 To preach the gospel in the *regions* beyond you, *and* not to boast in another man's line of things made ready to our hand.

17 [22] But he that glorieth, let him glory in the Lord.

18 For [23] not he that commendeth himself is approved, but [24] whom the Lord commendeth.

CHAPTER XI.

1 *Out of his jealousy over the Corinthians, who seemed to make more account of the false apostles than of him, he entereth into a forced commendation of himself,* 5 *of his equality with the chief apostles,* 7 *of his preaching the gospel to them freely, and without any their charge,* 13 *shewing that he was not inferior to those deceitful workers in any legal prerogative,* 23 *and in the service of Christ, and in all kind of sufferings for his ministry, far superior.*

WOULD to God ye could bear with me a little in [1] *my* folly : and indeed bear with me.

wherewith I count to be bold against some, which
3 count of us as if we walked according to the flesh. For though we walk in the flesh, we do not war accord-
4 ing to the flesh (for the weapons of our warfare are not of the flesh, but mighty before God to the cast-
5 ing down of strong holds) ; casting down [a] imaginations, and every high thing that is exalted against the knowledge of God, and bringing every thought
6 into captivity to the obedience of Christ ; and being in readiness to avenge all disobedience, when your
7 obedience shall be fulfilled. [b] Ye look at the things that are before your face. If any man trusteth in himself that he is Christ's, let him consider this again with himself, that, even as he is Christ's, so
8 also are we. For though I should glory somewhat abundantly concerning our authority (which the Lord gave for building you up, and not for casting
9 you down), I shall not be put to shame : that I may not seem as if I would terrify you by my letters.
10 For, His letters, they say, are weighty and strong ; but his bodily presence is weak, and his speech of no
11 account. Let such a one reckon this, that, what we are in word by letters when we are absent, such *are*
12 *we* also in deed when we are present. For we are not bold [c] to number or compare ourselves with certain of them that commend themselves : but they themselves, measuring themselves by themselves, and comparing themselves with themselves, are with-
13 out understanding. But we will not glory beyond *our* measure, but according to the measure of the [d] province which God apportioned to us as a measure,
14 to reach even unto you. For we stretch not ourselves overmuch, as though we reached not unto you : for we [e] came even as far as unto you in the gospel of
15 Christ : not glorying beyond *our* measure, *that is*, in other men's labours ; but having hope that, as your faith groweth, we shall be magnified in you according to our [d] province unto *further* abundance,
16 so as to preach the gospel even unto the parts beyond you, *and* not to glory in another's [d] province in re-
17 gard of things ready to our hand. But he that
18 glorieth, let him glory in the Lord. For not he that commendeth himself is approved, but whom the Lord commendeth.

11 Would that ye could bear with me in a little fool-
2 ishness : [a] nay indeed bear with me. For I am

---

[4] Eph. 6. 13. 1 Thess. 5. 8.
[5] 1 Tim. 1. 18. 2 Tim. 2. 3.
[6] Acts 7. 22. 1 Cor. 2. 5. ch. 6. 7. & 13. 3, 4.
[7] Jer. 1. 10.
[8] 1 Cor. 1. 19. & 3. 19.
[9] ch. 13. 2, 10.
[10] ch. 2. 9. & 7. 15.
[11] John 7. 24. ch. 5. 12, & 11. 18.
[12] 1 Cor. 14. 37. 1 John 4. 6.
[13] 1 Cor. 3. 23. & 9. 1. ch. 11. 23.
[14] ch. 13. 10.
[15] ch. 7. 14. & 12. 6.
[16] ver. 1. 1 Cor. 2. 3, 4. ch. 12. 5, 7, 9. Gal. 4. 13.
[17] 1 Cor. 1. 17. & 2. 1, 4. ch. 11. 6.
[18] ch. 3. 1. & 5. 12.
[19] ver. 15.
[20] 1 Cor. 3. 5, 10. & 4. 15. & 9. 1.
[21] Rom. 15. 20.
[22] Is. 65. 16. Jer. 9. 24. 1 Cor. 1. 31.
[23] Pro. 27. 2.
[24] Rom. 2. 29. 1 Cor. 4. 5.
[1] ver. 16. ch. 5. 13.
a Or, *reasonings.*
b Or, *Do ye look . . . face?*
c Gr. *to judge ourselves among, or to judge ourselves with.*
d Or, *limit.* Gr. *measuring-rod.*
e Or, *were the first to come.*
a Or, *but indeed ye do bear with me.*

2 For I am [2] jealous over you with godly jealousy: for [3] I have espoused you to one husband, [4] that I may present *you* [5] *as* a chaste virgin to Christ.

3 But I fear, lest by any means, as [6] the serpent beguiled Eve through his subtilty, so your minds [7] should be corrupted from the simplicity that is in Christ.

4 For if he that cometh preacheth another Jesus, whom we have not preached, or *if* ye receive another spirit, which ye have not received, or [8] another gospel, which ye have not accepted, ye might well bear with *him*.

5 For I suppose [9] I was not a whit behind the very chiefest apostles.

6 But though [10] *I be* rude in speech, yet not [11] in knowledge; but [12] we have been throughly made manifest among you in all things.

7 Have I committed an offence [13] in abasing myself that ye might be exalted, because I have preached to you the gospel of God freely?

8 I robbed other churches, taking wages *of them*, to do you service.

9 And when I was present with you, and wanted, [14] I was chargeable to no man: for that which was lacking to me [15] the brethren which came from Macedonia supplied: and in all *things* I have kept myself [16] from being burdensome unto you, and *so* will I keep *myself*.

10 [17] As the truth of Christ is in me, [18] no man shall stop me of this boasting in the regions of Achaia.

11 Wherefore? [19] because I love you not? God knoweth.

12 But what I do, that I will do, [20] that I may cut off occasion from them which desire occasion; that wherein they glory, they may be found even as we.

13 For such [21] *are* false apostles, [22] deceitful workers, transforming themselves into the apostles of Christ.

14 And no marvel; for Satan himself is transformed into [23] an angel of light.

15 Therefore *it is* no great thing if his ministers also be transformed as the [24] ministers of righteousness; [25] whose end shall be according to their works.

16 [26] I say again, Let no man think me a fool; if otherwise, yet as a fool receive me, that I may boast myself a little.

17 That which I speak, [27] I speak *it* not after the Lord, but as it were foolishly, [28] in this confidence of boasting.

18 [29] Seeing that many glory after the flesh, I will glory also.

19 For ye suffer fools gladly, [30] seeing ye *yourselves* are wise.

20 For ye suffer, [31] if a man bring you into bondage, if a man devour *you*, if a man take *of you*, if a man exalt himself, if a man smite you on the face.

21 I speak as concerning reproach, [32] as though we had been weak. Howbeit [33] whereinsoever any is bold, (I speak foolishly,) I am bold also.

22 Are they Hebrews? [34] so *am* I. Are they Israelites? so *am* I. Are they the seed of Abraham? so *am* I.

jealous over you with [b] a godly jealousy: for I espoused you to one husband, that I might present you
3 *as* a pure virgin to Christ. But I fear, lest by any means, as the serpent beguiled Eve in his craftiness, your [c] minds should be corrupted from the simplicity
4 and the purity that is toward Christ. For if he that cometh preacheth another Jesus, whom we did not preach, or *if* ye receive a different spirit, which ye did not receive, or a different gospel, which ye did
5 not accept, ye do well to bear with *him*. For I reckon that I am not a whit behind [d] the very chief-
6 est apostles. But though *I be* rude in speech, yet *am I* not in knowledge; nay, in everything we have
7 made *it* manifest among all men to you-ward. Or did I commit a sin in abasing myself that ye might be exalted, because I preached to you the gospel of
8 God for nought? I robbed other churches, taking
9 wages *of them* that I might minister unto you; and when I was present with you and was in want, I was not a burden on any man; for the brethren, when they came from Macedonia, supplied the measure of my want; and in everything I kept myself from being burdensome unto you, and *so* will I keep *my-*
10 *self*. As the truth of Christ is in me, no man shall stop me of this glorying in the regions of Achaia.
11 Wherefore? because I love you not? God know-
12 eth. But what I do, that I will do, that I may cut off [e] occasion from them which desire an occasion; that wherein they glory, they may be found even as
13 we. For such men are false apostles, deceitful workers, fashioning themselves into apostles of
14 Christ. And no marvel; for even Satan fashioneth
15 himself into an angel of light. It is no great thing therefore if his ministers also fashion themselves as ministers of righteousness; whose end shall be according to their works.

16 I say again, Let no man think me foolish; but if *ye do*, yet as foolish receive me, that I also may
17 glory a little. That which I speak, I speak not after the Lord, but as in foolishness, in this confi-
18 dence of glorying. Seeing that many glory after
19 the flesh, I will glory also. For ye bear with the
20 foolish gladly, being wise *yourselves*. For ye bear with a man, if he bringeth you into bondage, if he devoureth you, if he taketh you *captive*, if he exalt-
21 eth himself, if he smiteth you on the face. I speak by way of disparagement, as though we had been weak. Yet whereinsoever any is bold (I speak in
22 foolishness), I am bold also. Are they Hebrews? so am I. Are they Israelites? so am I. Are they

[2] Gal. 4. 17, 18.
[3] Hos. 2. 19, 20. 1 Cor. 4. 15.
[4] Col. 1. 28.
[5] Lev. 21. 13.
[6] Gen. 3. 4. John 8. 44.
[7] Eph. 6. 24. Col. 2. 4, 8, 18. 1 Tim. 1. 3. & 4. 1. Heb. 13. 9. 2 Pet. 3. 17.
[8] Gal. 1. 7, 8.
[9] 1 Cor. 15. 10. ch. 12. 11. Gal. 2. 6.
[10] 1 Cor. 1. 17. & 2. 1, 13. ch. 10. 10.
[11] Eph. 3. 4.
[12] ch. 4. 2. & 5. 11. & 12. 12.
[13] Acts 18. 3. 1 Cor. 9. 6, 12. ch. 10. 1.
[14] Acts 20. 33. ch. 12. 13. 1 Thess. 2. 9. 2 Thess. 3. 8, 9.
[15] Phil. 4. 10, 15, 16.
[16] ch. 12. 14, 16.
[17] Rom. 9. 1.
[18] 1 Cor. 9. 15.
[19] ch. 6. 11. & 7. 3. & 12. 15.
[20] 1 Cor. 9. 12.
[21] Acts 15. 24. Rom. 16. 18. Gal. 1. 7. & 6. 12. Phil. 1. 15. 2 Pet. 2. 1. 1 John 4. 1. Rev. 2. 2.
[22] ch. 2. 17. Phil. 3. 2. Tit. 1. 10, 11.
[23] Gal. 1. 8.
[24] ch. 3. 9.
[25] Phil. 3. 19.
[26] ver. 1. ch. 12. 6, 11.
[27] 1 Cor. 7. 6, 12.
[28] ch. 9. 4.
[29] Phil. 3. 3, 4.
[30] 1 Cor. 4. 10.
[31] Gal. 2. 4. & 4. 9.
[32] ch. 10. 10.
[33] Phil. 3. 4.
[34] Acts 22. 3. Rom. 11. 1. Phil. 3. 5.

[b] Gr. *a jealousy of God.*
[c] Gr. *thoughts.*
[d] Or, *those preeminent apostles.*
[e] Gr. *the occasion of them.*

23 Are they ministers of Christ? (I speak as a fool) I *am* more; [35]in labours more abundant, [36]in stripes above measure, in prisons more frequent, [37]in deaths oft.
24 Of the Jews five times received I [38]forty *stripes* save one.
25 Thrice was I [39]beaten with rods, [40]once was I stoned, thrice I [41]suffered shipwreck, a night and a day I have been in the deep;
26 *In* journeyings often, *in* perils of waters, *in* perils of robbers, [42]*in* perils by *mine own* countrymen, [43]*in* perils by the heathen, *in* perils in the city, *in* perils in the wilderness, *in* perils in the sea, *in* perils among false brethren;
27 In weariness and painfulness, [44]in watchings often, [45]in hunger and thirst, in fastings often, in cold and nakedness.
28 Beside those things that are without, that which cometh upon me daily, [46]the care of all the churches.
29 [47]Who is weak, and I am not weak? who is offended, and I burn not?
30 If I must needs glory, [48]I will glory of the things which concern mine infirmities.
31 [49]The God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, [50]which is blessed for evermore, knoweth that I lie not.
32 [51]In Damascus the governor under Aretas the king kept the city of the Damascenes with a garrison, desirous to apprehend me:
33 And through a window in a basket was I let down by the wall, and escaped his hands.

CHAPTER XII.

1 *For commending of his apostleship, though he might glory of his wonderful revelations,* 9 *yet he rather chooseth to glory of his infirmities,* 11 *blaming them for forcing him to this vain boasting.* 14 *He promiseth to come to them again: but yet altogether in the affection of a father,* 20 *although he feareth he shall to his grief find many offenders, and publick disorders there.*

IT is not expedient for me doubtless to glory. I will come to visions and revelations of the Lord.
2 I knew a man [1]in Christ above fourteen years ago, (whether in the body, I cannot tell; or whether out of the body, I cannot tell: God knoweth;) such an one [2]caught up to the third heaven.
3 And I knew such a man, (whether in the body, or out of the body, I cannot tell: God knoweth;)
4 How that he was caught up into [3]paradise, and heard unspeakable words, which it is not lawful for a man to utter.
5 Of such an one will I glory: [4]yet of myself I will not glory, but in mine infirmities.
6 For [5]though I would desire to glory, I shall not be a fool; for I will say the truth: but *now* I forbear, lest any man should think of me above that which he seeth me *to be*, or *that* he heareth of me.
7 And lest I should be exalted above measure through the abundance of the revelations, there was given to me a [6]thorn in the flesh, [7]the messenger of Satan to buffet me, lest I should be exalted above measure.
8 [8]For this thing I besought the Lord thrice, that it might depart from me.
9 And he said unto me, My grace is sufficient for thee: for my strength is made perfect in weakness.

[35] 1 Cor. 15. 10.
[36] Acts 9. 16. & 20. 23. & 21. 11. ch. 6. 4, 5.
[37] 1 Cor. 15. 30, 31, 32. ch. 1. 9, 10. & 4. 11. & 6. 9.
[38] Deut. 25. 3.
[39] Acts 16. 22.
[40] Acts 14. 19.
[41] Acts 27. 41.
[42] Acts 9. 23. & 13. 50. & 14. 5. & 17. 5. & 20. 3. & 21. 31. & 23. 10, 11. & 25. 3.
[43] Acts 14. 5. & 19. 23.
[44] Acts 20. 31. ch. 6. 5.
[45] 1 Cor. 4. 11.
[46] See Acts 20. 18, &c. Rom. 1. 14.
[47] 1 Cor. 8. 13. & 9. 22.
[48] ch. 12. 5, 9, 10.
[49] Rom. 1. 9. & 9. 1. ch. 1. 23. Gal. 1. 20. 1 Thess. 2. 5.

23 the seed of Abraham? so am I. Are they ministers of Christ? (I speak as one beside himself) I more;
in labours more abundantly, in prisons more abun-
24 dantly, in stripes above measure, in deaths oft. Of the Jews five times received I forty *stripes* save one.
25 Thrice was I beaten with rods, once was I stoned, thrice I suffered shipwreck, a night and a day have
26 I been in the deep; *in* journeyings often, *in* perils of rivers, *in* perils of robbers, *in* perils from *my* [f]countrymen, *in* perils from the Gentiles, *in* perils in the city, *in* perils in the wilderness, *in* perils in
27 the sea, *in* perils among false brethren; *in* labour and travail, in watchings often, in hunger and thirst,
28 in fastings often, in cold and nakedness. [g]Beside those things that are without, there is that which presseth upon me daily, anxiety for all the churches.
29 Who is weak, and I am not weak? who is made to
30 stumble, and I burn not? If I must needs glory, I will glory of the things that concern my weak-
31 ness. The God and Father of the Lord Jesus, he who is blessed [h]for evermore, knoweth that I lie
32 not. In Damascus the governor under Aretas the king guarded the city of the Damascenes, in order
33 to take me: and through a window was I let down in a basket by the wall, and escaped his hands.

12 [a]I must needs glory, though it is not expedient; but I will come to visions and revelations of the
2 Lord. I know a man in Christ, fourteen years ago (whether in the body, I know not; or whether out of the body, I know not; God knoweth), such a one
3 caught up even to the third heaven. And I know such a man (whether in the body, or apart from the
4 body, I know not; God knoweth), how that he was caught up into Paradise, and heard unspeakable words, which it is not lawful for a man to utter.
5 On behalf of such a one will I glory: but on mine own behalf I will not glory, save in *my* weaknesses.
6 For if I should desire to glory, I shall not be foolish; for I shall speak the truth: but I forbear, lest any man should account of me above that which he
7 seeth me *to be*, or heareth from me. And by reason of the exceeding greatness of the revelations—wherefore, that I should not be exalted overmuch, there was given to me a [b]thorn in the flesh, a messenger of Satan to buffet me, that I should not be
8 exalted overmuch. Concerning this thing I besought the Lord thrice, that it might depart from me.
9 And he hath said unto me, My grace is sufficient for thee: for *my* power is made perfect in weak-

[50] Rom. 9. 5.
[51] Acts 9. 24, 25.
[1] Rom. 16. 7. ch. 5. 17. Gal. 1. 22.
[2] Acts 22. 17.
[3] Luke 23. 43.
[4] ch. 11. 30.
[5] ch. 10. 8. & 11. 16.
[6] See Ezek. 28. 24. Gal. 4. 13, 14.
[7] Job 2. 7. Luke 13. 16.
[8] See Deut. 3. 23–27. Matt. 26. 44.
[f] Gr. *race.*
[g] Or, *Beside the things which I omit.* Or, *Beside the things that come out of course.*
[h] Gr. *unto the ages.*
[a] Some ancient authorities read *Now to glory is not expedient, but I will come &c.*
[b] Or, *stake.*

Most gladly therefore [9] will I rather glory in my infirmities, [10] that the power of Christ may rest upon me.
10 Therefore [11] I take pleasure in infirmities, in reproaches, in necessities, in persecutions, in distresses for Christ's sake : [12] for when I am weak, then am I strong.
11 I am become [13] a fool in glorying ; ye have compelled me : for I ought to have been commended of you : for [14] in nothing am I behind the very chiefest apostles, though [15] I be nothing.
12 [16] Truly the signs of an apostle were wrought among you in all patience, in signs, and wonders, and mighty deeds.
13 [17] For what is it wherein ye were inferior to other churches, except *it be* that [18] I myself was not burdensome to you ? forgive me [19] this wrong.
14 [20] Behold, the third time I am ready to come to you ; and I will not be burdensome to you : for [21] I seek not your's, but you : [22] for the children ought not to lay up for the parents, but the parents for the children.
15 And [23] I will very gladly spend and be spent [24] for you ; though [25] the more abundantly I love you, the less I be loved.
16 But be it so, [26] I did not burden you : nevertheless, being crafty, I caught you with guile.
17 [27] Did I make a gain of you by any of them whom I sent unto you ?
18 [28] I desired Titus, and with *him* I sent a [29] brother. Did Titus make a gain of you ? walked we not in the same spirit ? *walked we* not in the same steps ?
19 [30] Again, think ye that we excuse ourselves unto you ? [31] we speak before God in Christ : [32] but *we do* all things, dearly beloved, for your edifying.
20 For I fear, lest, when I come, I shall not find you such as I would, and *that* [33] I shall be found unto you such as ye would not : lest *there be* debates, envyings, wraths, strifes, backbitings, whisperings, swellings, tumults :
21 *And* lest, when I come again, my God [34] will humble me among you, and *that* I shall bewail many [35] which have sinned already, and have not repented of the uncleanness and [36] fornication and lasciviousness which they have committed.

CHAPTER XIII.

1 *He threateneth severity, and the power of his apostleship against obstinate sinners.* 5 *And advising them to a trial of their faith,* 7 *and to a reformation of their sins before his coming,* 11 *he concludeth his epistle with a general exhortation and a prayer.*

THIS *is* [1] the third *time* I am coming to you. [2] In the mouth of two or three witnesses shall every word be established.
2 [3] I told you before, and foretell you, as if I were present, the second time ; and being absent now I write to them [4] which heretofore have sinned, and to all other, that, if I come again, [5] I will not spare :
3 Since ye seek a proof of Christ [6] speaking in me, which to you-ward is not weak, but is mighty [7] in you.
4 [8] For though he was crucified through weakness,

[9] ch. 11. 30.
[10] 1 Pet. 4. 14.
[11] Rom. 5. 3. ch. 7. 4.
[12] ch. 13. 4.
[13] ch. 11. 1, 16, 17.
[14] ch. 11. 5. Gal. 2. 6, 7, 8.
[15] 1 Cor. 3. 7. & 15. 8, 9. Eph. 3. 8.
[16] Rom. 15. 18, 19. 1 Cor. 9. 2. ch. 4. 2. & 6. 4. & 11. 6.
[17] 1 Cor. 1. 7.
[18] 1 Cor. 9. 12. ch. 11. 9.
[19] ch. 11. 7
[20] ch. 13. 1.
[21] Acts 20. 33. 1 Cor. 10. 33.
[22] 1 Cor. 4. 14, 15.
[23] Phil. 2. 17. 1 Thess. 2. 8.
[24] John 10. 11. ch. 1. 6. Col. 1. 24. 2 Tim. 2. 10.
[25] ch. 6. 12, 13.
[26] ch. 11. 9.
[27] ch. 7. 2.
[28] ch. 8. 6, 16, 22.
[29] ch. 8. 18.
[30] ch. 5. 12.
[31] Rom. 9. 1. ch. 11. 31.
[32] 1 Cor. 10. 33.

ness. Most gladly therefore will I rather glory in my weaknesses, that the strength of Christ may [c] rest
10 upon me. Wherefore I take pleasure in weaknesses, in injuries, in necessities, in persecutions, in distresses, for Christ's sake : for when I am weak, then am I strong.
11 I am become foolish : ye compelled me ; for I ought to have been commended of you : for in nothing was I behind [d] the very chiefest apostles, though
12 I am nothing. Truly the signs of an apostle were wrought among you in all patience, by signs and
13 wonders and [e] mighty works. For what is there wherein ye were made inferior to the rest of the churches, except *it be* that I myself was not a burden to you ? forgive me this wrong.
14 Behold, this is the third time I am ready to come to you ; and I will not be a burden to you : for I seek not yours, but you : for the children ought not to lay up for the parents, but the parents for the
15 children. And I will most gladly spend and be [f] spent for your souls. If I love you more abun-
16 dantly, am I loved the less ? But be it so, I did not myself burden you ; but, being crafty, I caught you
17 with guile. Did I take advantage of you by any
18 one of them whom I have sent unto you ? I exhorted Titus, and I sent the brother with him. Did Titus take any advantage of you ? walked we not by the same Spirit ? *walked we* not in the same steps ?

19 [g] Ye think all this time that we are excusing ourselves unto you. In the sight of God speak we in Christ. But all things, beloved, *are* for your edify-
20 ing. For I fear, lest by any means, when I come, I should find you not such as I would, and should myself be found of you such as ye would not ; lest by any means *there should be* strife, jealousy, wraths, factions, backbitings, whisperings, swellings, [h] tu-
21 mults ; lest, when I come again, my God should humble me before you, and I should mourn for many of them that have sinned heretofore, and repented not of the uncleanness and fornication and lasciviousness which they committed.

13 This is the third time I am coming to you. At the mouth of two witnesses or three shall every
2 word be established. I have said [a] beforehand, and I do say [a] beforehand, [b] as when I was present the second time, so now, being absent, to them that have sinned heretofore, and to all the rest, that, if I
3 come again, I will not spare ; seeing that ye seek a proof of Christ that speaketh in me ; who to you-
4 ward is not weak, but is powerful in you : for he was crucified through weakness, yet he liveth

[1] ch. 12. 14.
[2] Num. 35. 30. Deut. 17. 6. & 19. 15. Matt. 18. 16. John 8. 17. Heb. 10. 28.
[3] ch. 10. 2.
[4] ch. 12. 21.
[5] ch. 1. 23.
[6] Matt. 10. 20. 1 Cor. 5. 4. ch. 2. 10.
[7] 1 Cor. 9. 2.
[8] Phil. 2. 7, 8. 1 Pet. 3. 18.
c Or, *cover me.* Gr. *spread a tabernacle over me.*
d Or, *those preeminent apostles.*
e Gr. *powers.*
f Or, *spent out.*
g Or, *Think ye . . . you?*
h Or, *disorders.*
a Or, *plainly.*
b Or, *as if I were present the second time, even though I am now absent.*

yet [9] he liveth by the power of God. For [10] we also are weak in him, but we shall live with him by the power of God toward you.

5 [11] Examine yourselves, whether ye be in the faith; prove your own selves. Know ye not your own selves, [12] how that Jesus Christ is in you, except ye be [13] reprobates?

6 But I trust that ye shall know that we are not reprobates.

7 Now I pray to God that ye do no evil; not that we should appear approved, but that ye should do that which is honest, though [14] we be as reprobates.

8 For we can do nothing against the truth, but for the truth.

9 For we are glad, [15] when we are weak, and ye are strong: and this also we wish, [16] *even* your perfection.

10 [17] Therefore I write these things being absent, lest being present [18] I should use sharpness, [19] according to the power which the Lord hath given me to edification, and not to destruction.

11 Finally, brethren, farewell. Be perfect, be of good comfort, [20] be of one mind, live in peace; and the God of love [21] and peace shall be with you.

12 [22] Greet one another with an holy kiss.

13 All the saints salute you.

14 [23] The grace of the Lord Jesus Christ, and the love of God, and [24] the communion of the Holy Ghost, *be* with you all. Amen.

¶ The second *epistle* to the Corinthians was written from Philippi, *a city* of Macedonia, by Titus and Lucas.

through the power of God. For we also are weak
[c] in him, but we shall live with him through the
5 power of God toward you. Try your own selves,
whether ye be in the faith; prove your own selves.
Or know ye not as to your own selves, that Jesus
Christ is in you? unless indeed ye be reprobate.
6 But I hope that ye shall know that we are not re-
7 probate. Now we pray to God that ye do no evil;
not that we may appear approved, but that ye may
do that which is honourable, [d] though we be as re-
8 probate. For we can do nothing against the truth,
9 but for the truth. For we rejoice, when we are
weak, and ye are strong: this we also pray for,
10 even your perfecting. For this cause I write these
things while absent, that I may not when present
deal sharply, according to the authority which the
Lord gave me for building up, and not for casting
down.

11 Finally, brethren, [e] farewell. Be perfected; be
comforted; be of the same mind; live in peace:
and the God of love and peace shall be with you.
12 Salute one another with a holy kiss.
13 All the saints salute you.
14 The grace of the Lord Jesus Christ, and the love
of God, and the communion of the Holy Ghost, be
with you all.

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE GALATIANS.

CHAPTER I.

6 *He wondereth that they have so soon left him and the gospel,* 8 *and accurseth those that preach any other gospel than he did.* 11 *He learned the gospel not of men, but of God:* 14 *and sheweth what he was before his calling,* 17 *and what he did presently after it.*

PAUL, an apostle, ([1] not of men, neither by man, but [2] by Jesus Christ, and God the Father, [3] who raised him from the dead;)

2 And all the brethren [4] which are with me, [5] unto the churches of Galatia:

3 [6] Grace *be* to you and peace from God the Father, and *from* our Lord Jesus Christ,

4 [7] Who gave himself for our sins, that he might deliver us [8] from this present evil world, according to the will of God and our Father:

5 To whom *be* glory for ever and ever. Amen.

6 I marvel that ye are so soon removed [9] from him that called you into the grace of Christ unto another gospel:

1 PAUL, an apostle (not from men, neither through
[a] man, but through Jesus Christ, and God the Fa-
2 ther, who raised him from the dead), and all the
brethren which are with me, unto the churches of
3 Galatia: Grace to you and peace [b] from God the
4 Father, and our Lord Jesus Christ, who gave him-
self for our sins, that he might deliver us out of
this present evil [c] world, according to the will of
5 our God and Father: to whom *be* the glory [d] for
ever and ever. Amen.

6 I marvel that ye are so quickly removing from
him that called you in the grace of Christ unto a

---

[9] Rom. 6. 4.
[10] See ch. 10. 3, 4.
[11] 1 Cor. 11. 28.
[12] Rom. 8. 10. Gal. 4. 19.
[13] 1 Cor. 9. 27.
[14] ch. 6. 9.
[15] 1 Cor. 4. 10. ch. 11. 30. & 12. 5, 9, 10.
[16] 1 Thess. 3. 10.
[17] 1 Cor. 4. 21. ch. 2. 3. & 10. 2. & 12. 20, 21.
[18] Tit. 1. 13.
[19] ch. 10. 8.
[20] Rom. 12. 16, 18. & 15. 5. 1 Cor. 1. 10. Phil. 2. 2. & 3. 16. 1 Pet. 3. 8.
[21] Rom. 15. 33.
[22] Rom. 16. 16. 1 Cor. 16. 20. 1 Thess. 5. 26. 1 Pet. 5. 14.
[23] Rom. 16. 24.
[24] Phil. 2. 1.

[4] Phil. 2. 22. & 4. 21.
[5] 1 Cor. 16. 1.
[6] Rom. 1. 7. 1 Cor. 1. 3. 2 Cor. 1. 2. Eph. 1. 2. Phil. 1. 2. Col. 1. 2. 1 Thess. 1. 1. 2 Thess. 1. 2. 2 John 3.
[7] Matt. 20. 28. Rom. 4. 25. ch. 2. 20. Tit. 2. 14.
[8] See Is. 65. 17. John 15. 19. & 17. 14. Heb. 2. 5. & 6. 5. 1 John 5. 19.
[9] ch. 5. 8.
c Many ancient authorities read *with.*
d Gr. *and that.*
e Or, *rejoice: be perfected.*
a Or, *a man.*
b Some ancient authorities read *from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.*
c Or, *age.*
d Gr. *unto the ages of the ages.*

[1] ver. 11, 12.
[2] Acts 9. 6. & 22. 10, 15, 21. & 26. 16. Tit. 1. 3.
[3] Acts 2. 24.

7 [10] Which is not another; but there be some [11] that
trouble you, and would pervert the gospel of Christ.
8 But though [12] we, or an angel from heaven, preach
any other gospel unto you than that which we have
preached unto you, let him be accursed.
9 As we said before, so say I now again, If any *man*
preach any other gospel unto you [13] than that ye have
received, let him be accursed.
10 For [14] do I now [15] persuade men, or God? or [16] do
I seek to please men? for if I yet pleased men, I
should not be the servant of Christ.
11 [17] But I certify you, brethren, that the gospel
which was preached of me is not after man.
12 For [18] I neither received it of man, neither was I
taught *it*, but [19] by the revelation of Jesus Christ.
13 For ye have heard of my conversation in time
past in the Jews' religion, how that [20] beyond measure I
persecuted the church of God, and [21] wasted it:
14 And profited in the Jews' religion above many my
equals in mine own nation, [22] being more exceedingly
zealous [23] of the traditions of my fathers.
15 But when it pleased God, [24] who separated me
from my mother's womb, and called *me* by his grace,
16 [25] To reveal his Son in me, that [26] I might preach
him among the heathen; immediately I conferred not
with [27] flesh and blood:
17 Neither went I up to Jerusalem to them which
were apostles before me; but I went into Arabia, and
returned again unto Damascus.
18 Then after three years [28] I went up to Jerusalem
to see Peter, and abode with him fifteen days.
19 But [29] other of the apostles saw I none, save
[30] James the Lord's brother.
20 Now the things which I write unto you, [31] behold,
before God, I lie not.
21 [32] Afterwards I came into the regions of Syria
and Cilicia;
22 And was unknown by face [33] unto the churches of
Judæa which [34] were in Christ:
23 But they had heard only, That he which perse-
cuted us in times past now preacheth the faith which
once he destroyed.
24. And they glorified God in me.

CHAPTER II.

1 *He sheweth when he went up again to Jerusalem, and for what purpose:* 3 *and that Titus was not circumcised:* 11 *and that he resisted Peter, and told him the reason,* 14 *why he and other, being Jews, do believe in Christ to be justified by faith, and not by works:* 20 *and that they live not in sin, who are so justified.*

THEN fourteen years after [1] I went up again to Je-
rusalem with Barnabas, and took Titus with *me*
also.
2 And I went up by revelation, [2] and communicated
unto them that gospel which I preach among the Gen-
tiles, but privately to them which were of reputation,
lest by any means [3] I should run, or had run, in vain.
3 But neither Titus, who was with me, being a Greek,
was compelled to be circumcised:
4 And that because of [4] false brethren unawares

[10] 2 Cor. 11. 4.
[11] Acts 15. 1, 24. 2 Cor. 2. 17. & 11. 13. ch. 5. 10, 12.
[12] 1 Cor. 16. 22.
[13] Deut. 4. 2. & 12. 32. Pro. 30. 6. Rev. 22. 18.
[14] 1 Thess. 2. 4.
[15] 1 Sam. 24. 7. Matt. 28. 14. 1 John 3. 19
[16] 1 Thess. 2. 4. Jam. 4. 4.
[17] 1 Cor. 15. 1.
[18] ver. 1. 1 Cor. 15. 1, 3.
[19] Eph. 3. 3.
[20] Acts 9. 1. & 22. 4. & 26. 11. 1 Tim. 1. 13.
[21] Acts 8. 3.
[22] Acts 22. 3. & 26. 9. Phil. 3. 6.
[23] Jer. 9. 14. Matt. 15. 2. Mark 7. 5.
[24] Is. 49. 1, 5. Jer. 1. 5. Acts 9. 15. & 13. 2. & 22. 14, 15. Rom. 1. 1.
[25] 2 Cor. 4. 6.
[26] Acts 9. 15. & 22. 21. & 26. 17, 18. Rom. 11. 13. Eph. 3. 8.

7 different gospel; which is not another *gospel:* only
there are some that trouble you, and would pervert
8 the gospel of Christ. But though we, or an angel
from heaven, should preach [e] unto you any gospel
[f] other than that which we preached unto you, let
9 him be anathema. As we have said before, so say
I now again, If any man preacheth unto you any
gospel other than that which ye received, let him be
10 anathema. For am I now persuading men, or God?
or am I seeking to please men? if I were still
pleasing men, I should not be a [g] servant of Christ.
11 For I make known to you, brethren, as touching
the gospel which was preached by me, that it is not
12 after man. For neither did I receive it from [h] man,
nor was I taught it, but *it came to me* through reve-
13 lation of Jesus Christ. For ye have heard of my
manner of life in time past in the Jews' religion,
how that beyond measure I persecuted the church
14 of God, and made havock of it: and I advanced in
the Jews' religion beyond many of mine own age
[i] among my countrymen, being more exceedingly
15 zealous for the traditions of my fathers. But when
it was the good pleasure of God, who separated me,
even from my mother's womb, and called me through
16 his grace, to reveal his Son in me, that I might
preach him among the Gentiles; immediately I
17 conferred not with flesh and blood: neither went
I up to Jerusalem to them which were apostles be-
fore me: but I went away into Arabia; and again
I returned unto Damascus.
18 Then after three years I went up to Jerusalem
to [j] visit Cephas, and tarried with him fifteen days.
19 But other of the apostles saw I none, [k] save James
20 the Lord's brother. Now touching the things which
I write unto you, behold, before God, I lie not.
21 Then I came into the regions of Syria and Cilicia.
22 And I was still unknown by face unto the churches
23 of Judæa which were in Christ: but they only
heard say, He that once persecuted us now preach-
24 eth the faith of which he once made havock; and
they glorified God in me.

2 Then [a] after the space of fourteen years I went
up again to Jerusalem with Barnabas, taking Titus
2 also with me. And I went up by revelation; and I
laid before them the gospel which I preach among
the Gentiles, but privately before them who [b] were
of repute, lest by any means I should be running,
3 or had run, in vain. But not even Titus who was
with me, being a Greek, was compelled to be cir-
4 cumcised: [c] and that because of the false brethren

[27] Matt. 16. 17. 1 Cor. 15. 50. Eph. 6. 12.
[28] Acts 9. 26.
[29] 1 Cor. 9. 5.
[30] Matt. 13. 55. Mark 6. 3.
[31] Rom. 9. 1.
[32] Acts 9. 30.
[33] 1 Thess. 2. 14.
[34] Rom. 16. 7.
[1] Acts 15. 2.
[2] Acts 15. 12.
[3] Phil. 2. 16. 1 Thess. 3. 5.
[4] Acts 15. 1, 24. 2 Cor. 11. 26.
e Some ancient authorities omit *unto you.*
f Or, *contrary to that.*
g Gr. *bond-servant.*
h Or, *a man.*
i Gr. *in my race.*
j Or, *become acquainted with.*
k Or, *but only.*
a Or, *in the course of.*
b Or, *are.*
c Or, *but* it was *because of.*

brought in, who came in privily to spy out our [5] liberty which we have in Christ Jesus, [6] that they might bring us into bondage :

5 To whom we gave place by subjection, no, not for an hour ; that [7] the truth of the gospel might continue with you.

6 But of these [8] who seemed to be somewhat, (whatsoever they were, it maketh no matter to me : [9] God accepteth no man's person :) for they who seemed *to be somewhat* [10] in conference added nothing to me :

7 But contrariwise, [11] when they saw that the gospel of the uncircumcision [12] was committed unto me, as *the gospel* of the circumcision *was* unto Peter ;

8 (For he that wrought effectually in Peter to the apostleship of the circumcision, [13] the same was [14] mighty in me toward the Gentiles :)

9 And when James, Cephas, and John, who seemed to be [15] pillars, perceived [16] the grace that was given unto me, they gave to me and Barnabas the right hands of fellowship ; that we *should go* unto the heathen, and they unto the circumcision.

10 Only *they would* that we should remember the poor ; [17] the same which I also was forward to do.

11 [18] But when Peter was come to Antioch, I withstood him to the face, because he was to be blamed.

12 For before that certain came from James, [19] he did eat with the Gentiles : but when they were come, he withdrew and separated himself, fearing them which were of the circumcision.

13 And the other Jews dissembled likewise with him ; insomuch that Barnabas also was carried away with their dissimulation.

14 But when I saw that they walked not uprightly according to [20] the truth of the gospel, I said unto Peter [21] before *them* all, [22] If thou, being a Jew, livest after the manner of Gentiles, and not as do the Jews, why compellest thou the Gentiles to live as do the Jews ?

15 [23] We *who are* Jews by nature, and not [24] sinners of the Gentiles,

16 [25] Knowing that a man is not justified by the works of the law, but [26] by the faith of Jesus Christ, even we have believed in Jesus Christ, that we might be justified by the faith of Christ, and not by the works of the law : for [27] by the works of the law shall no flesh be justified.

17 But if, while we seek to be justified by Christ, we ourselves also are found [28] sinners, *is* therefore Christ the minister of sin ? God forbid.

18 For if I build again the things which I destroyed, I make myself a transgressor.

19 For I [29] through the law [30] am dead to the law, that I might [31] live unto God.

20 I am [32] crucified with Christ : nevertheless I live ; yet not I, but Christ liveth in me : and the life which I now live in the flesh [33] I live by the faith of the Son of God, [34] who loved me, and gave himself for me.

21 I do not frustrate the grace of God : for [35] if righteousness *come* by the law, then Christ is dead in vain.

---

[5] ch. 3. 25. & 5. 1, 13.
[6] 2 Cor. 11. 20. ch. 4. 3, 9.
[7] ver. 14. ch. 3. 1. & 4. 16.
[8] ch. 6. 3.
[9] Acts 10. 34. Rom. 2. 11.
[10] 2 Cor. 12. 11.
[11] Acts 13. 46. Rom. 1. 5. & 11. 13. 1 Tim. 2. 7. 2 Tim. 1. 11.
[12] 1 Thess. 2. 4.
[13] Acts 9. 15. & 13. 2. & 22. 21. & 26. 17, 18. 1 Cor. 15. 10. ch. 1. 16. Col. 1. 29.
[14] ch. 3. 5.
[15] Matt. 16. 18. Eph. 2. 20. Rev. 21. 14.
[16] Rom. 1. 5. & 12. 3, 6. & 15. 15. 1 Cor. 15. 10. Eph 3. 8.
[17] Acts 11. 30. & 24. 17. Rom. 15. 25. 1 Cor. 16. 1. 2 Cor. 8, & 9, chapters.
[18] Acts 15. 35.
[19] Acts 10. 28. & 11. 3.
[20] ver. 5.
[21] 1 Tim. 5. 20.
[22] Acts 10. 28. & 11. 3.
[23] Acts 15. 10, 11.

privily brought in, who came in privily to spy out our liberty which we have in Christ Jesus, that they
5 might bring us into bondage : to whom we gave place in the way of subjection, no, not for an hour ; that the truth of the gospel might continue
6 with you. But from those who [d] were reputed to be somewhat ([e] whatsoever they were, it maketh no matter to me : God accepteth not man's person) — they, I say, who were of repute imparted nothing to
7 me : but contrariwise, when they saw that I had been intrusted with the gospel of the uncircumcision, even as Peter with *the gospel* of the circumci-
8 sion (for he that wrought for Peter unto the apostleship of the circumcision wrought for me also unto the
9 Gentiles) ; and when they perceived the grace that was given unto me, James and Cephas and John, they who [d] were reputed to be pillars, gave to me and Barnabas the right hands of fellowship, that we should go unto the Gentiles, and they unto the cir-
10 cumcision ; only *they would* that we should remember the poor ; which very thing I was also zealous to do.

11 But when Cephas came to Antioch, I resisted him
12 to the face, because he stood condemned. For before that certain came from James, he did eat with the Gentiles : but when they came, he drew back and separated himself, fearing them that were of
13 the circumcision. And the rest of the Jews dissembled likewise with him ; insomuch that even Barnabas was carried away with their dissimulation.
14 But when I saw that they walked not uprightly according to the truth of the gospel, I said unto Cephas before *them* all, If thou, being a Jew, livest as do the Gentiles, and not as do the Jews, how compellest thou the Gentiles to live as do the Jews ?
15 We being Jews by nature, and not sinners of the
16 Gentiles, yet knowing that a man is not justified by [f] the works of the law, [g] save through faith in Jesus Christ, even we believed on Christ Jesus, that we might be justified by faith in Christ, and not by the works of the law : because by the works of the law
17 shall no flesh be justified. But if, while we sought to be justified in Christ, we ourselves also were found sinners, is Christ a minister of sin ? God for-
18 bid. For if I build up again those things which I
19 destroyed, I prove myself a transgressor. For I through [h] the law died unto [h] the law, that I might
20 live unto God. I have been crucified with Christ ; [i] yet I live ; *and yet* no longer I, but Christ liveth in me : and that *life* which I now live in the flesh I live in faith, *the faith* which is in the Son of God,
21 who loved me, and gave himself up for me. I do not make void the grace of God : for if righteousness is through [h] the law, then Christ died for nought.

---

[24] Matt. 9. 11. Eph. 3, 12.
[25] Acts 13. 38, 39.
[26] Rom. 1. 17. & 3. 22, 28. & 8. 3. ch. 3. 24. Heb. 7. 18, 19.
[27] Ps. 143. 2. Rom. 3. 20. ch. 3. 11.
[28] 1 John 3. 8, 9.
[29] Rom. 8. 2.
[30] Rom. 6. 14. & 7. 4, 6.
[31] Rom. 6. 11. 2 Cor. 5. 15. 1 Thess. 5. 10. Heb. 9. 14. 1 Pet. 4. 2.
[32] Rom. 6. 6. ch. 5. 24. & 6. 14.
[33] 2 Cor. 5. 15. 1 Thess. 5. 10. 1 Pet. 4. 2.
[34] ch. 1. 4. Eph. 5. 2. Tit. 2. 14.
[35] ch. 3. 21. Heb. 7. 11. See Rom. 11. 6. ch. 5. 4.

d Or, *are.*
e Or, *what they once were.*
f Or, *works of law.*
g Or, *but only.*
h Or, *law.*
i Or, *and it is no longer I that live, but Christ &c.*

CHAPTER III.

1 *He asketh what moved them to leave the faith, and hang upon the law?* 6 *They that believe are justified,* 9 *and blessed with Abraham.* 10 *And this he sheweth by many reasons.*

O FOOLISH Galatians, [1] who hath bewitched you, that ye should not obey [2] the truth, before whose eyes Jesus Christ hath been evidently set forth, crucified among you?

2 This only would I learn of you, Received ye [3] the Spirit by the works of the law, [4] or by the hearing of faith?

3 Are ye so foolish? [5] having begun in the Spirit, are ye now made perfect by [6] the flesh?

4 [7] Have ye suffered so many things in vain? if *it be* yet in vain.

5 He therefore [8] that ministereth to you the Spirit, and worketh miracles among you, *doeth he it* by the works of the law, or by the hearing of faith?

6 Even as [9] Abraham believed God, and it was accounted to him for righteousness.

7 Know ye therefore that [10] they which are of faith, the same are the children of Abraham.

8 And [11] the scripture, foreseeing that God would justify the heathen through faith, preached before the gospel unto Abraham, *saying,* [12] In thee shall all nations be blessed.

9 So then they which be of faith are blessed with faithful Abraham.

10 For as many as are of the works of the law are under the curse: for it is written, [13] Cursed *is* every one that continueth not in all things which are written in the book of the law to do them.

11 But [14] that no man is justified by the law in the sight of God, *it is* evident: for, [15] The just shall live by faith.

12 And [16] the law is not of faith: but, [17] The man that doeth them shall live in them.

13 [18] Christ hath redeemed us from the curse of the law, being made a curse for us: for it is written, [19] Cursed *is* every one that hangeth on a tree:

14 [20] That the blessing of Abraham might come on the Gentiles through Jesus Christ; that we might receive [21] the promise of the Spirit through faith.

15 Brethren, I speak after the manner of men; [22] Though *it be* but a man's covenant, yet *if it be* confirmed, no man disannulleth, or addeth thereto.

16 Now [23] to Abraham and his seed were the promises made. He saith not, And to seeds, as of many; but as of one, And to thy seed, which is [24] Christ.

17 And this I say, *that* the covenant, that was confirmed before of God in Christ, the law, [25] which was four hundred and thirty years after, cannot disannul, [26] that it should make the promise of none effect.

18 For if [27] the inheritance *be* of the law, [28] *it is* no more of promise: but God gave *it* to Abraham by promise.

19 Wherefore then *serveth* the law? [29] It was added because of transgressions, till [30] the seed should come

3 O foolish Galatians, who did bewitch you, before whose eyes Jesus Christ was openly set forth crucified? This only would I learn from you, Received ye the Spirit by [a] the works of the law, or by the [b] hearing of faith? Are ye so foolish? having begun in the Spirit, [c] are ye now perfected in the flesh? Did ye suffer so many things in vain? if it be indeed in vain. He therefore that supplieth to you the Spirit, and worketh [d] miracles [e] among you, *doeth he it* by [a] the works of the law, or by the [b] hearing of faith? Even as Abraham believed God, and it was reckoned unto him for righteousness. [f] Know therefore that they which be of faith, the same are sons of Abraham. And the scripture, foreseeing that God [g] would justify the [h] Gentiles by faith, preached the gospel beforehand unto Abraham, *saying,* In thee shall all the nations be blessed. So then they which be of faith are blessed with the faithful Abraham. For as many as are of [a] the works of the law are under a curse: for it is written, Cursed is every one which continueth not in all things that are written in the book of the law, to do them. Now that no man is justified [i] by the law in the sight of God, is evident: for, The righteous shall live by faith; and the law is not of faith; but, He that doeth them shall live in them. Christ redeemed us from the curse of the law, having become a curse for us: for it is written, Cursed is every one that hangeth on a tree: that upon the Gentiles might come the blessing of Abraham in Christ Jesus; that we might receive the promise of the Spirit through faith.

15 Brethren, I speak after the manner of men: Though it be but a man's [j] covenant, yet when it hath been confirmed, no one maketh it void, or addeth thereto. Now to Abraham were the promises spoken, and to his seed. He saith not, And to seeds, as of many; but as of one, And to thy seed, which is Christ. Now this I say; A [j] covenant confirmed beforehand by God, the law, which came four hundred and thirty years after, doth not disannul, so as to make the promise of none effect. For if the inheritance is of the law, it is no more of promise: but God hath granted it to Abraham by promise. What then is the law? It was added because of transgressions, till the seed should come to whom

---

[1] ch. 5. 7.
[2] ch. 2. 14. & 5. 7.
[3] ver. 14. Acts 2. 38. & 8. 15. & 10. 47. & 15. 8. Eph. 1. 13. Heb. 6. 4.
[4] Rom. 10. 16, 17.
[5] ch. 4. 9.
[6] Heb. 7. 16. & 9. 10.
[7] Heb. 10. 35, 36. 2 John 8.
[8] 2 Cor. 3. 8.
[9] Gen. 15. 6. Rom. 4. 3, 9, 21, 22. Jam. 2. 23.
[10] John 8. 39. Rom. 4. 11, 12, 16.
[11] ver. 22. See Rom. 9. 17.
[12] Gen. 12. 3. & 18. 18. & 22. 18. Acts 3. 25.
[13] Deut. 27. 26. Jer. 11. 3.
[14] ch. 2. 16.
[15] Hab. 2. 4. Rom. 1. 17. Heb. 10. 38.
[16] Rom. 4. 4, 5. & 10. 5, 6. & 11. 6.
[17] Lev. 18. 5. Neh. 9. 29. Ezek. 20. 11. Rom. 10. 5.
[18] Rom. 8. 3. 2 Cor. 5. 21. ch. 4. 5.
[19] Deut. 21. 23.
[20] Rom. 4. 9, 16.
[21] Is. 32. 15. & 44. 3. Jer. 31. 33. & 32. 40. Ezek. 11. 19. & 36. 27. Joel 2. 28, 29. Zech. 12. 10. John 7. 39. Acts 2. 33.
[22] Heb. 9. 17.
[23] ver. 8. Gen. 12. 3, 7. & 17. 7.
[24] 1 Cor. 12. 12.
[25] Ex. 12. 40, 41.
[26] ver. 21. Rom. 4. 13, 14.
[27] Rom. 8. 17.
[28] Rom. 4. 14.
[29] John 15. 22. Rom. 4. 15. & 5. 20. & 7. 8, 13. 1 Tim. 1. 9.
[30] ver. 16.

a Or, *works of law.*
b Or, *message.*
c Or, *do ye now make an end in the flesh?*
d Gr. *powers.*
e Or, *in.*
f Or, *Ye perceive.*
g Gr. *justifieth.*
h Gr. *nations.*
i Gr. *in.*
j Or, *testament.*

to whom the promise was made ; *and it was* [31] ordained by angels in the hand [32] of a mediator.

20 Now a mediator is not *a mediator* of one, [33] but God is one.

21 *Is* the law then against the promises of God? God forbid : [34] for if there had been a law given which could have given life, verily righteousness should have been by the law.

22 But [35] the scripture hath concluded [36] all under sin, [37] that the promise by faith of Jesus Christ might be given to them that believe.

23 But before faith came, we were kept under the law, shut up unto the faith which should afterwards be revealed.

24 Wherefore [38] the law was our schoolmaster *to bring us* unto Christ, [39] that we might be justified by faith.

25 But after that faith is come, we are no longer under a schoolmaster.

26 For ye [40] are all the children of God by faith in Christ Jesus.

27 For [41] as many of you as have been baptized into Christ [42] have put on Christ.

28 [43] There is neither Jew nor Greek, there is neither bond nor free, there is neither male nor female : for ye are all [44] one in Christ Jesus.

29 And [45] if ye *be* Christ's, then are ye Abraham's seed, and [46] heirs according to the promise.

CHAPTER IV.

1 *We were under the law till Christ came, as the heir is under his guardian till he be of age.* 5 *But Christ freed us from the law :* 7 *therefore we are servants no longer to it.* 14 *He remembereth their good will to him, and his to them,* 22 *and sheweth that we are the sons of Abraham by the freewoman.*

NOW I say, *That* the heir, as long as he is a child, differeth nothing from a servant, though he be lord of all ;

2 But is under tutors and governors until the time appointed of the father.

3 Even so we, when we were children, [1] were in bondage under the elements of the world :

4 But [2] when the fulness of the time was come, God sent forth his Son, [3] made [4] of a woman, [5] made under the law,

5 [6] To redeem them that were under the law, [7] that we might receive the adoption of sons.

6 And because ye are sons, God hath sent forth [8] the Spirit of his Son into your hearts, crying, Abba, Father.

7 Wherefore thou art no more a servant, but a son ; [9] and if a son, then an heir of God through Christ.

8 Howbeit then, [10] when ye knew not God, [11] ye did service unto them which by nature are no gods.

9 But now, [12] after that ye have known God, or rather are known of God, [13] how turn ye again to [14] the weak and beggarly elements, whereunto ye desire again to be in bondage?

10 [15] Ye observe days, and months, and times, and years.

the promise hath been made ; *and it was* ordained
20 through angels by the hand of a mediator. Now a mediator is not *a mediator* of one ; but God is one.
21 Is the law then against the promises of God? God forbid : for if there had been a law given which could make alive, verily righteousness would have
22 been of the law. Howbeit the scripture hath shut up all things under sin, that the promise by faith in Jesus Christ might be given to them that believe.

23 But before [k] faith came, we were kept in ward under the law, shut up unto the faith which should
24 afterwards be revealed. So that the law hath been our tutor *to bring us* unto Christ, that we might be
25 justified by faith. But now that faith is come, we
26 are no longer under a tutor. For ye are all sons of
27 God, through faith, in Christ Jesus. For as many of you as were baptized into Christ did put on
28 Christ. There can be neither Jew nor Greek, there can be neither bond nor free, there can be no male and female : for ye all are one *man* in Christ Jesus.
29 And if ye are Christ's, then are ye Abraham's seed, heirs according to promise.

4 But I say that so long as the heir is a child, he differeth nothing from a bondservant, though he is
2 lord of all ; but is under guardians and stewards
3 until the term appointed of the father. So we also, when we were children, were held in bondage under
4 the [a] rudiments of the world : but when the fulness of the time came, God sent forth his Son, born of a
5 woman, born under the law, that he might redeem them which were under the law, that we might re-
6 ceive the adoption of sons. And because ye are sons, God sent forth the Spirit of his Son into our
7 hearts, crying, Abba, Father. So that thou art no longer a bondservant, but a son ; and if a son, then an heir through God.

8 Howbeit at that time, not knowing God, ye were in bondage to them which by nature are no gods :
9 but now that ye have come to know God, or rather to be known of God, how turn ye back again to the weak and beggarly [a] rudiments, whereunto ye desire
10 to be in bondage over again? Ye observe days, and

[31] Acts 7. 53. Heb. 2. 2.
[32] Ex. 20. 19, 21, 22. Deut. 5. 5, 22, 23, 27, 31. John 1. 17. Acts 7. 38. 1 Tim. 2. 5.
[33] Rom. 3. 29, 30.
[34] ch. 2. 21.
[35] ver. 8.
[36] Rom. 3. 9, 19, 23. & 11. 32.
[37] Rom. 4. 11, 12, 16.
[38] Matt. 5. 17. Rom. 10. 4. Col. 2. 17. Heb. 9. 9, 10.
[39] Acts 13. 39. ch. 2. 16.
[40] John 1. 12. Rom. 8. 14, 15, 16. ch. 4. 5. 1 John 3. 1, 2.
[41] Rom. 6. 3.
[42] Rom. 13. 14.
[43] Rom. 10. 12. 1 Cor. 12. 13. ch. 5. 6. Col. 3. 11.
[44] John 10. 16. & 17. 20, 21. Eph. 2. 14, 15, 16. & 4. 4, 15.
[45] Gen. 21. 10, 12. Rom. 9. 7. Heb. 11. 18.
[46] Rom. 8. 17. ch. 4. 7, 28. Eph. 3. 6.
[1] ver. 9. ch. 2. 4. & 5. 1. Col. 2. 8, 20. Heb. 9. 10.
[2] Gen. 49. 10. Dan. 9. 24. Mark 1. 15. Eph. 1. 10.
[3] John 1. 14. Rom. 1. 3. Phil. 2. 7. Heb. 2. 14.
[4] Gen. 3. 15. Is. 7. 14. Mic. 5. 3. Matt. 1. 23. Luke 1. 31. & 2. 7.
[5] Matt. 5. 17. Luke 2. 27.
[6] Matt. 20. 28. ch. 3. 13. Eph. 1. 7. Tit. 2. 14. Heb. 9. 12. 1 Pet. 1. 18, 19.
[7] John 1. 12. ch. 3. 26. Eph. 1. 5.
[8] Rom. 5. 5. & 8. 15.
[9] Rom. 8. 16, 17. ch. 3. 29.
[10] Eph. 2. 12. 1 Thess. 4. 5.
[11] Rom. 1. 25. 1 Cor. 12. 2. Eph. 2. 11, 12. 1 Thess. 1. 9.
[12] 1 Cor. 8. 3. & 13. 12. 2 Tim. 2. 19.
[13] ch. 3. 3. Col. 2. 20.
[14] Rom. 8. 3. Heb. 7. 18.
[15] Rom. 14. 5. Col. 2. 16.
k Or, *the faith.*
a Or, *elements.*

11 I am afraid of you, [16] lest I have bestowed upon
you labour in vain.
12 Brethren, I beseech you, be as I *am;* for I *am* as
ye *are:* [17] ye have not injured me at all.
13 Ye know how [18] through infirmity of the flesh I
preached the gospel unto you [19] at the first.
14 And my temptation which was in my flesh ye
despised not, nor rejected; but received me [20] as an
angel of God, [21] *even* as Christ Jesus.
15 Where is then the blessedness ye spake of? for I
bear you record, that, if *it had been* possible, ye would
have plucked out your own eyes, and have given them
to me.
16 Am I therefore become your enemy, [22] because I
tell you the truth?
17 They [23] zealously affect you, *but* not well; yea,
they would exclude you, that ye might affect them.
18 But *it is* good to be zealously affected always in *a*
good *thing,* and not only when I am present with you.
19 [24] My little children, of whom I travail in birth
again until Christ be formed in you,
20 I desire to be present with you now, and to change
my voice; for I stand in doubt of you.
21 Tell me, ye that desire to be under the law, do ye
not hear the law?
22 For it is written, that Abraham had two sons,
[25] the one by a bondmaid, [26] the other by a freewoman.
23 But he *who was* of the bondwoman [27] was born af-
ter the flesh; [28] but he of the freewoman *was* by promise.
24 Which things are an allegory: for these are the
two covenants; the one from the mount [29] Sinai, which
gendereth to bondage, which is Agar.
25 For this Agar is mount Sinai in Arabia, and an-
swereth to Jerusalem which now is, and is in bondage
with her children.
26 But [30] Jerusalem which is above is free, which is
the mother of us all.
27 For it is written, [31] Rejoice, *thou* barren that
bearest not; break forth and cry, thou that travailest
not: for the desolate hath many more children than she
which hath an husband.
28 Now we, brethren, as Isaac was, are [32] the chil-
dren of promise.
29 But as then [33] he that was born after the flesh
persecuted him *that was born* after the Spirit, [34] even so
it is now.
30 Nevertheless what saith [35] the scripture? [36] Cast
out the bondwoman and her son: for [37] the son of the
bondwoman shall not be heir with the son of the free-
woman.
31 So then, brethren, we are not children of the
bondwoman, [38] but of the free.

CHAPTER V.

1 *He moveth them to stand in their liberty,* 3 *and not to observe circumcision:* 13 *but rather love, which is the sum of the law.* 19 *He reckoneth up the works of the flesh,* 22 *and the fruits of the Spirit,* 25 *and exhorteth to walk in the Spirit.*

STAND fast therefore in [1] the liberty wherewith
Christ hath made us free, and be not entangled
again [2] with the yoke of bondage.

11 months, and seasons, and years. I am afraid of you,
lest by any means I have bestowed labour upon you
in vain.
12 I beseech you, brethren, be as I *am,* for I *am* as
13 ye *are.* Ye did me no wrong: but ye know that
because of an infirmity of the flesh I preached the
14 gospel unto you the [b] first time: and that which was
a temptation to you in my flesh ye despised not, nor
[c] rejected; but ye received me as an angel of God,
15 *even* as Christ Jesus. Where then is that gratulation
[d] of yourselves? for I bear you witness, that, if possi-
ble, ye would have plucked out your eyes and given
16 them to me. So then am I become your enemy,
17 because I [e] tell you the truth? They zealously seek
you in no good way; nay, they desire to shut you
18 out, that ye may seek them. But it is good to be
zealously sought in a good matter at all times, and
19 not only when I am present with you. My little
children, of whom I am again in travail until Christ
20 be formed in you, yea, I could wish to be present
with you now, and to change my voice; for I am
perplexed about you.

21 Tell me, ye that desire to be under the law, do ye
22 not hear the law? For it is written, that Abraham
had two sons, one by the handmaid, and one by the
23 freewoman. Howbeit the *son* by the handmaid is
born after the flesh; but the *son* by the freewoman
24 *is born* through promise. Which things contain an
allegory: for these *women* are two covenants; one
from mount Sinai, bearing children unto bondage,
25 which is Hagar. [f] Now this Hagar is mount Sinai
in Arabia, and answereth to the Jerusalem that now
26 is: for she is in bondage with her children. But
the Jerusalem that is above is free, which is our
27 mother. For it is written,

Rejoice, thou barren that bearest not;
Break forth and cry, thou that travailest not:
For more are the children of the desolate than of
her which hath the husband.

28 Now [g] we, brethren, as Isaac was, are children of
29 promise. But as then he that was born after the
flesh persecuted him *that was born* after the Spirit,
30 even so it is now. Howbeit what saith the scrip-
ture? Cast out the handmaid and her son: for the
son of the handmaid shall not inherit with the son of
31 the freewoman. Wherefore, brethren, we are not
children of a handmaid, but of the freewoman.
5 [a] With freedom did Christ set us free: stand fast
therefore, and be not entangled again in a yoke of
bondage.

---

[16] ch. 2. 2. & 5. 2, 4. 1 Thess. 3. 5.
[17] 2 Cor. 2. 5.
[18] 1 Cor. 2. 3. 2 Cor. 11. 30. & 12. 7, 9.
[19] ch. 1. 6.
[20] 2 Sam. 19. 27. See Zech. 12. 8. Mal. 2. 7.
[21] Matt. 10. 40. Luke 10. 16. John 13. 20. 1 Thess. 2. 13.
[22] ch. 2. 5, 14.
[23] Rom. 10. 2. 2 Cor. 11. 2.
[24] 1 Cor. 4. 15. Philem. 10. Jam. 1. 18.
[25] Gen. 16. 15.
[26] Gen. 21. 2.
[27] Rom. 9. 7, 8.
[28] Gen. 18. 10, 14. & 21. 1, 2. Heb. 11. 11.
[29] Deut. 33. 2.
[30] Is. 2. 2. Heb. 12. 22. Rev. 3. 12. & 21. 2, 10.
[31] Is. 54. 1.
[32] Acts 3. 25. Rom. 9. 8. ch. 3. 29.
[33] Gen. 21. 9.
[34] ch. 5. 11. & 6. 12.
[35] ch. 3. 8, 22.
[36] Gen. 21. 10, 12.
[37] John 8. 35.
[38] John 8. 36. ch. 5. 1, 13.
[1] John 8. 32. Rom. 6. 18. 1 Pet. 2. 16.
[2] Acts 15. 10. ch. 2. 4. & 4. 9.
b Gr. *former.*
c Gr. *spat out.*
d Or, *of yours.*
e Or, *deal truly with you.*
f Many ancient authorities read *For Sinai is a mountain in Arabia.*
g Many ancient authorities read *ye.*
a Or, *For freedom.*

2 Behold, I Paul say unto you, that [3] if ye be circumcised, Christ shall profit you nothing.
3 For I testify again to every man that is circumcised, [4] that he is a debtor to do the whole law.
4 [5] Christ is become of no effect unto you, whosoever of you are justified by the law; [6] ye are fallen from grace.
5 For we through the Spirit [7] wait for the hope of righteousness by faith.
6 For [8] in Jesus Christ neither circumcision availeth any thing, nor uncircumcision; but [9] faith which worketh by love.
7 Ye [10] did run well; [11] who did hinder you that ye should not obey the truth?
8 This persuasion *cometh* not of him [12] that calleth you.
9 [13] A little leaven leaveneth the whole lump.
10 [14] I have confidence in you through the Lord, that ye will be none otherwise minded: but [15] he that troubleth you [16] shall bear his judgment, whosoever he be.
11 [17] And I, brethren, if I yet preach circumcision, [18] why do I yet suffer persecution? then is [19] the offence of the cross ceased.
12 [20] I would they were even cut off [21] which trouble you.
13 For, brethren, ye have been called unto liberty; only [22] *use* not liberty for an occasion to the flesh, but [23] by love serve one another.
14 For [24] all the law is fulfilled in one word, *even* in this; [25] Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself.
15 But if ye bite and devour one another, take heed that ye be not consumed one of another.
16 *This* I say then, [26] Walk in the Spirit, and ye shall not fulfil the lust of the flesh.
17 For [27] the flesh lusteth against the Spirit, and the Spirit against the flesh: and these are contrary the one to the other: [28] so that ye cannot do the things that ye would.
18 But [29] if ye be led of the Spirit, ye are not under the law.
19 Now [30] the works of the flesh are manifest, which are *these;* Adultery, fornication, uncleanness, lasciviousness,
20 Idolatry, witchcraft, hatred, variance, emulations, wrath, strife, seditions, heresies,
21 Envyings, murders, drunkenness, revellings, and such like: of the which I tell you before, as I have also told *you* in time past, that [31] they which do such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God.
22 But [32] the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, longsuffering, [33] gentleness, [34] goodness, [35] faith,
23 Meekness, temperance: [36] against such there is no law.
24 And they that are Christ's [37] have crucified the flesh with the affections and lusts.
25 [38] If we live in the Spirit, let us also walk in the Spirit.

2 Behold, I Paul say unto you, that, if ye receive
3 circumcision, Christ will profit you nothing. Yea, I testify again to every man that receiveth circum-
4 cision, that he is a debtor to do the whole law. Ye are [b] severed from Christ, ye who would be justified
5 by the law; ye are fallen away from grace. For we through the Spirit by faith wait for the hope of
6 righteousness. For in Christ Jesus neither circumcision availeth anything, nor uncircumcision; but
7 faith [c] working through love. Ye were running well; who did hinder you that ye should not obey
8 the truth? This persuasion *came* not of him that
9 calleth you. A little leaven leaveneth the whole
10 lump. I have confidence to you-ward in the Lord, that ye will be none otherwise minded: but he that troubleth you shall bear his judgement, whosoever he
11 be. But I, brethren, if I still preach circumcision, why am I still persecuted? then hath the stumbling-
12 block of the cross been done away. I would that they which unsettle you would even [d] cut themselves off.

13 For ye, brethren, were called for freedom; only *use* not your freedom for an occasion to the flesh,
14 but through love be servants one to another. For the whole law is fulfilled in one word, *even* in this;
15 Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself. But if ye bite and devour one another, take heed that ye be not consumed one of another.
16 But I say, Walk by the Spirit, and ye shall not
17 fulfil the lust of the flesh. For the flesh lusteth against the Spirit, and the Spirit against the flesh; for these are contrary the one to the other; that ye
18 may not do the things that ye would. But if ye are
19 led by the Spirit, ye are not under the law. Now the works of the flesh are manifest, which are *these,*
20 fornication, uncleanness, lasciviousness, idolatry, sorcery, enmities, strife, jealousies, wraths, fac-
21 tions, divisions, [e] heresies, envyings, drunkenness, revellings, and such like: of the which I [f] forewarn you, even as I did [f] forewarn you, that they which practise such things shall not inherit the kingdom
22 of God. But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, longsuffering, kindness, goodness, faithful-
23 ness, meekness, [g] temperance: against such there is
24 no law. And they that are of Christ Jesus have crucified the flesh with the passions and the lusts thereof.

25 If we live by the Spirit, by the Spirit let us also

[3] Acts 15. 1. See Acts 16. 3.
[4] ch. 3. 10.
[5] Rom. 9. 31, 32. ch. 2. 21.
[6] Heb. 12. 15.
[7] Rom. 8. 24, 25. 2 Tim. 4. 8.
[8] 1 Cor. 7. 19. ch. 3. 28. & 6. 15. Col. 3. 11.
[9] 1 Thess. 1. 3. Jam. 2. 18, 20, 22.
[10] 1 Cor. 9. 24.
[11] ch. 3. 1.
[12] ch. 1. 6.
[13] 1 Cor. 5. 6. & 15. 33.
[14] 2 Cor. 2. 3. & 8. 22.
[15] ch. 1. 7.
[16] 2 Cor. 10. 6.
[17] ch. 6. 12.
[18] 1 Cor. 15. 30. ch. 4. 29. & 6. 17.
[19] 1 Cor. 1. 23.
[20] Josh. 7. 25. 1 Cor. 5. 13. ch. 1. 8, 9.
[21] Acts 15. 1, 2, 24.
[22] 1 Cor. 8. 9. 1 Pet. 2. 16. 2 Pet. 2. 19. Jude 4.
[23] 1 Cor. 9. 19. ch. 6. 2.
[24] Matt. 7. 12. & 22. 40. Jam. 2. 8.
[25] Lev. 19. 18. Matt. 22. 39. Rom. 13. 8, 9.
[26] ver. 25. Rom. 6. 12. & 8. 1, 4, 12. & 13. 14. 1 Pet. 2. 11.
[27] Rom. 7. 23. & 8. 6, 7.
[28] Rom. 7. 15, 19.
[29] Rom. 6. 14. & 8. 2.
[30] 1 Cor. 3. 3. Eph. 5. 3. Col. 3. 5. Jam. 3. 14, 15.
[31] 1 Cor. 6. 9. Eph. 5. 5. Col. 3. 6. Rev. 22. 15.
[32] John 15. 2. Eph. 5. 9.
[33] Col. 3. 12. Jam. 3. 17.
[34] Rom. 15. 14.
[35] 1 Cor. 13. 7.
[36] 1 Tim. 1. 9.
[37] Rom. 6. 6. & 13. 14. ch. 2. 20. 1 Pet. 2. 11.
[38] ver. 16. Rom. 8. 4, 5.

b Gr. *brought to nought.*
c Or, *wrought.*
d Or, *mutilate themselves.*
e Or, *parties.*
f Or, *tell you plainly.*
g Or, *self-control.*

26 [39] Let us not be desirous of vain glory, provoking one another, envying one another.

CHAPTER VI.

1 *He moveth them to deal mildly with a brother that hath slipped,* 2 *and to bear one another's burden:* 6 *to be liberal to their teachers,* 9 *and not weary of well doing.* 12 *He sheweth what they intend that preach circumcision.* 14 *He glorieth in nothing, save in the cross of Christ.*

BRETHREN, [1] if a man be overtaken in a fault, ye [2] which are spiritual, restore such an one [3] in the spirit of meekness; considering thyself, [4] lest thou also be tempted.

2 [5] Bear ye one another's burdens, and so fulfil [6] the law of Christ.

3 For [7] if a man think himself to be something, when [8] he is nothing, he deceiveth himself.

4 But [9] let every man prove his own work, and then shall he have rejoicing in himself alone, and [10] not in another.

5 For [11] every man shall bear his own burden.

6 [12] Let him that is taught in the word communicate unto him that teacheth in all good things.

7 [13] Be not deceived; [14] God is not mocked: for [15] whatsoever a man soweth, that shall he also reap.

8 [16] For he that soweth to his flesh shall of the flesh reap corruption; but he that soweth to the Spirit shall of the Spirit reap life everlasting.

9 And [17] let us not be weary in well doing: for in due season we shall reap, [18] if we faint not.

10 [19] As we have therefore opportunity, [20] let us do good unto all *men*, especially unto them who are of [21] the household of faith.

11 Ye see how large a letter I have written unto you with mine own hand.

12 As many as desire to make a fair shew in the flesh, [22] they constrain you to be circumcised; [23] only lest they should [24] suffer persecution for the cross of Christ.

13 For neither they themselves who are circumcised keep the law; but desire to have you circumcised, that they may glory in your flesh.

14 [25] But God forbid that I should glory, save in the cross of our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom the world is [26] crucified unto me, and I unto the world.

15 For [27] in Christ Jesus neither circumcision availeth any thing, nor uncircumcision, but [28] a new creature.

16 [29] And as many as walk [30] according to this rule, peace *be* on them, and mercy, and upon [31] the Israel of God.

17 From henceforth let no man trouble me: for [32] I bear in my body the marks of the Lord Jesus.

18 Brethren, [33] the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with your spirit. Amen.

¶ Unto the Galatians written from Rome.

26 walk. Let us not be vainglorious, provoking one another, envying one another.

6 Brethren, even if a man be overtaken in any tres-
pass, ye which are spiritual, restore such a one in a
spirit of meekness; looking to thyself, lest thou also
2 be tempted. Bear ye one another's burdens, and so
3 fulfil the law of Christ. For if a man thinketh him-
self to be something, when he is nothing, he deceiveth
4 himself. But let each man prove his own work, and
then shall he have his glorying in regard of himself
5 alone, and not of [a] his neighbour. For each man
shall bear his own [b] burden.

6 But let him that is taught in the word communi-
7 cate unto him that teacheth in all good things. Be
not deceived; God is not mocked: for whatsoever
8 a man soweth, that shall he also reap. For he that
soweth unto his own flesh shall of the flesh reap cor-
ruption; but he that soweth unto the Spirit shall of
9 the Spirit reap eternal life. And let us not be
weary in welldoing: for in due season we shall
10 reap, if we faint not. So then, as we have oppor-
tunity, let us work that which is good toward all
men, and especially toward them that are of the
household of the faith.

11 See with how large letters I [c] have written unto
12 you with mine own hand. As many as desire to
make a fair show in the flesh, they compel you to be
circumcised; only that they may not be persecuted
13 [d] for the cross of Christ. For not even they who
[e] receive circumcision do themselves keep [f] the law;
but they desire to have you circumcised, that they
14 may glory in your flesh. But far be it from me to
glory, save in the cross of our Lord Jesus Christ,
through [g] which the world hath been crucified unto
15 me, and I unto the world. For neither is circum-
cision anything, nor uncircumcision, but a new [h] crea-
16 ture. And as many as shall walk by this rule,
peace *be* upon them, and mercy, and upon the Israel
of God.

17 From henceforth let no man trouble me: for I
bear branded on my body the marks of Jesus.
18 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with your
spirit, brethren. Amen.

---

[39] Phil. 2. 3.
[1] Rom. 14. 1. & 15. 1. Heb. 12. 13. Jam. 5. 19.
[2] 1 Cor. 2. 15. & 3. 1.
[3] 1 Cor. 4. 21. 2 Thess. 3. 15. 2 Tim. 2. 25.
[4] 1 Cor. 7. 5. & 10. 12.
[5] Rom. 15. 1. ch. 5. 13. 1 Thess. 5. 14.
[6] John 13. 14, 15, 34. & 15. 12. Jam. 2. 8. 1 John 4. 21.
[7] Rom. 12. 3. 1 Cor. 8. 2. ch. 2. 6.
[8] 2 Cor. 3. 5. & 12. 11.
[9] 1 Cor. 11. 28. 2 Cor. 13. 5.
[10] See Luke 18. 11.
[11] Rom. 2. 6. 1 Cor. 3. 8.
[12] Rom. 15. 27. 1 Cor. 9. 11, 14.
[13] 1 Cor. 6. 9. & 15. 33.
[14] Job 13. 9.
[15] Luke 16. 25. Rom. 2. 6. 2 Cor. 9. 6.
[16] Job 4. 8. Pro. 11. 18. & 22. 8. Hos. 8. 7. & 10. 12. Rom. 8. 13. Jam. 3. 18.
[17] 1 Cor. 15. 58. 2 Thess. 3. 13.
[18] Matt. 24. 13. Heb. 3. 6, 14. & 10. 36. & 12. 3, 5. Rev. 2. 10.
[19] John 9. 4. & 12. 35.
[20] 1 Thess. 5. 15. 1 Tim. 6. 18. Tit. 3. 8.
[21] Eph. 2. 19. Heb. 3. 6.
[22] ch. 2. 3, 14.
[23] Phil. 3. 18.
[24] ch. 5. 11.
[25] Phil. 3. 3, 7, 8.
[26] Rom. 6. 6. ch. 2. 20.
[27] 1 Cor. 7. 19. ch. 5. 6. Col. 3. 11.
[28] 2 Cor. 5. 17.
[29] Ps. 125. 5.
[30] Phil. 3. 16.
[31] Rom. 2. 29. & 4. 12. & 9. 6, 7, 8. ch. 3. 7, 9, 29. Phil. 3. 3.
[32] 2 Cor. 1. 5. & 4. 10. & 11. 23. ch. 5. 11. Col. 1. 24.
[33] 2 Tim. 4. 22. Philem. 25.

a Gr. *the other.*
b Or, *load.*
c Or, *write.*
d Or, *by reason of.*
e Some ancient authorities read *have been circumcised.*
f Or, *a law.*
g Or, *whom.*
h Or, *creation.*

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE EPHESIANS.

CHAPTER I.

1 *After the salutation,* 3 *and thanksgiving for the Ephesians,* 4 *he treateth of our election,* 6 *and adoption by grace,* 11 *which is the true and proper fountain of man's salvation.* 13 *And because the height of this mystery cannot easily be attained unto,* 16 *he prayeth that they may come* 18 *to the full knowledge and* 20 *possession thereof in Christ.*

PAUL, an apostle of Jesus Christ [1] by the will of God, [2] to the saints which are at Ephesus, [3] and to the faithful in Christ Jesus:

2 [4] Grace *be* to you, and peace, from God our Father, and *from* the Lord Jesus Christ.

3 [5] Blessed *be* the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who hath blessed us with all spiritual blessings in heavenly *places* in Christ:

4 According as [6] he hath chosen us in him [7] before the foundation of the world, that we should [8] be holy and without blame before him in love:

5 [9] Having predestinated us unto [10] the adoption of children by Jesus Christ to himself, [11] according to the good pleasure of his will,

6 To the praise of the glory of his grace, [12] wherein he hath made us accepted in [13] the beloved.

7 [14] In whom we have redemption through his blood, the forgiveness of sins, according to [15] the riches of his grace;

8 Wherein he hath abounded toward us in all wisdom and prudence;

9 [16] Having made known unto us the mystery of his will, according to his good pleasure [17] which he hath purposed in himself:

10 That in the dispensation of [18] the fulness of times [19] he might gather together in one [20] all things in Christ, both which are in heaven, and which are on earth; *even* in him:

11 [21] In whom also we have obtained an inheritance, [22] being predestinated according to [23] the purpose of him who worketh all things after the counsel of his own will:

12 [24] That we should be to the praise of his glory, [25] who first trusted in Christ.

13 In whom ye also *trusted*, after that ye heard [26] the word of truth, the gospel of your salvation: in whom also after that ye believed, [27] ye were sealed with that holy Spirit of promise,

14 [28] Which is the earnest of our inheritance [29] until the redemption of [30] the purchased possession, [31] unto the praise of his glory.

1 PAUL, an apostle of Christ Jesus through the will of God, to the saints which are [a] at Ephesus, and the
2 faithful in Christ Jesus: Grace to you and peace from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

3 Blessed *be* the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who hath blessed us with every spiritual bless-
4 ing in the heavenly *places* in Christ: even as he chose us in him before the foundation of the world, that we should be holy and without blemish before
5 [b] him in love: having foreordained us unto adoption as sons through Jesus Christ unto himself, according
6 to the good pleasure of his will, to the praise of the
7 glory of his grace, [c] which he freely bestowed on us in the Beloved: in whom we have our redemption through his blood, the forgiveness of our trespasses,
8 according to the riches of his grace, [d] which he made to abound toward us in all wisdom and prudence,
9 having made known unto us the mystery of his will, according to his good pleasure which he purposed in
10 him unto a dispensation of the fulness of the [e] times, to sum up all things in Christ, the things [f] in the heavens, and the things upon the earth; in him, *I*
11 *say*, in whom also we were made a heritage, having been foreordained according to the purpose of him who worketh all things after the counsel of his will;
12 to the end that we should be unto the praise of his
13 glory, we who [g] had before hoped in Christ: in whom ye also, having heard the word of the truth, the gospel of your salvation, — in whom, having also believed, ye were sealed with the Holy Spirit of pro-
14 mise, which is an earnest of our inheritance, unto the redemption of *God's* own possession, unto the praise of his glory.

---

[1] 2 Cor. 1. 1.
[2] Rom. 1. 7. 2 Cor. 1. 1.
[3] 1 Cor. 4. 17. ch. 6. 21. Col. 1. 2.
[4] Gal. 1. 3. Tit. 1. 4.
[5] 2 Cor. 1. 3. 1 Pet. 1. 3.
[6] Rom. 8. 28. 2 Thess. 2. 13. 2 Tim. 1. 9. Jam. 2. 5. 1 Pet. 1. 2. & 2. 9.
[7] 1 Pet. 1. 2, 20.
[8] Luke 1. 75. ch. 2. 10. & 5. 27. Col. 1. 22. 1 Thess. 4. 7. Tit. 2. 12.
[9] ver. 11. Rom. 8. 29, 30.
[10] John 1. 12. Rom. 8. 15. 2 Cor. 6. 18. Gal. 4. 5. 1 John 3. 1.
[11] ver 9. Matt. 11. 26. Luke 12. 32. 1 Cor. 1. 21.
[12] Rom. 3. 24. & 5. 15.
[13] Matt. 3. 17. & 17. 5. John 3. 35. & 10. 17.
[14] Acts 20. 28. Rom. 3. 24. Col. 1. 14. Heb. 9. 12. 1 Pet. 1. 18, 19. Rev. 5. 9.
[15] Rom. 2. 4. & 3. 24. & 9. 23. ch. 2. 7. & 3. 8, 16. Phil. 4. 19.
[16] Rom. 16. 25. ch. 3. 4, 9. Col. 1. 26.
[17] ch. 3. 11. 2 Tim. 1. 9.
[18] Gal. 4. 4. Heb. 1. 2. & 9. 10. 1 Pet. 1. 20.
[19] 1 Cor. 3. 22, 23. & 11. 3. ch. 2. 15. & 3. 15.
[20] Phil. 2. 9, 10. Col. 1. 20.
[21] Acts 20. 32. & 26. 18. Rom. 8. 17. Col. 1. 12. & 3. 24. Tit. 3. 7. Jam. 2. 5. 1 Pet. 1. 4.
[22] ver. 5.
[23] Is. 46. 10, 11.
[24] ver. 6, 14. 2 Thess. 2. 13.
[25] Jam. 1. 18.
[26] John 1. 17. 2 Cor. 6. 7.
[27] 2 Cor. 1. 22. ch. 4. 30.
[28] 2 Cor. 1. 22. & 5. 5.
[29] Luke 21. 28. Rom. 8. 23. ch. 4. 30.
[30] Acts 20. 28.
[31] ver. 6, 12. 1 Pet. 2. 9.

a Some very ancient authorities omit *at Ephesus.*
b Or, *him: having in love foreordained us.*
c Or, *wherewith he endued us.*
d Or, *wherewith he abounded.*
e Gr. *seasons.*
f Gr. *upon.*
g Or, *have.*

15 Wherefore I also, [32] after I heard of your faith in
the Lord Jesus, and love unto all the saints,
16 [33] Cease not to give thanks for you, making men-
tion of you in my prayers;
17 That [34] the God of our Lord Jesus Christ, the
Father of glory, [35] may give unto you the spirit of wis-
dom and revelation in the knowledge of him:
18 [36] The eyes of your understanding being enlight-
ened; that ye may know what is [37] the hope of his
calling, and what the riches of the glory of his [38] in-
heritance in the saints,
19 And what *is* the exceeding greatness of his power
to us-ward who believe, [39] according to the working of
his mighty power,
20 Which he wrought in Christ, when [40] he raised
him from the dead, and [41] set *him* at his own right hand
in the heavenly *places*,
21 [42] Far above all [43] principality, and power, and
might, and dominion, and every name that is named,
not only in this world, but also in that which is to come:
22 And [44] hath put all *things* under his feet, and gave
him [45] *to be* the head over all *things* to the church,
23 [46] Which is his body, [47] the fulness of him [48] that
filleth all in all.

CHAPTER II.

1 *By comparing what we were by* 3 *nature, with what we are* 5 *by grace:* 10 *he declareth, that we are made for good works; and* 13 *being brought near by Christ, should not live as* 11 *Gentiles, and* 12 *foreigners in time past, but as* 19 *citizens with the saints, and the family of God.*

AND [1] you *hath he quickened*, [2] who were dead in
trespasses and sins;
2 [3] Wherein in time past ye walked according to the
course of this world, according to [4] the prince of
the power of the air, the spirit that now worketh in [5] the
children of disobedience:
3 [6] Among whom also we all had our conversation in
times past in [7] the lusts of our flesh, fulfilling the desires
of the flesh and of the mind; and [8] were by nature the
children of wrath, even as others.
4 But God, [9] who is rich in mercy, for his great love
wherewith he loved us,
5 [10] Even when we were dead in sins, hath [11] quick-
ened us together with Christ, (by grace ye are saved;)
6 And hath raised *us* up together, and made *us* sit to-
gether [12] in heavenly *places* in Christ Jesus:
7 That in the ages to come he might shew the ex-
ceeding riches of his grace in [13] *his* kindness toward us
through Christ Jesus.
8 [14] For by grace are ye saved [15] through faith; and
that not of yourselves: [16] *it is* the gift of God:
9 [17] Not of works, lest any man should boast.
10 For we are [18] his workmanship, created in Christ
Jesus unto good works, [19] which God hath before or-
dained that we should walk in them.
11 Wherefore [20] remember, that ye *being* in time past
Gentiles in the flesh, who are called Uncircumcision by

15 For this cause I also, having heard of the faith in the
Lord Jesus which is [h] among you, and [i] which *ye shew*
16 toward all the saints, cease not to give thanks for
17 you, making mention *of you* in my prayers; that the
God of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of glory,
may give unto you a spirit of wisdom and revelation
18 in the knowledge of him; having the eyes of your
heart enlightened, that ye may know what is the
hope of his calling, what the riches of the glory of
19 his inheritance in the saints, and what the exceeding
greatness of his power to us-ward who believe, ac-
cording to that working of the strength of his might
20 which he wrought in Christ, when he raised him
from the dead, and made him to sit at his right
21 hand in the heavenly *places*, far above all rule, and
authority, and power, and dominion, and every name
that is named, not only in this [j] world, but also in
22 that which is to come: and he put all things in sub-
jection under his feet, and gave him to be head over
23 all things to the church, which is his body, the ful-
ness of him that filleth all in all.

2 And you *did he quicken*, when ye were dead
2 through your trespasses and sins, wherein aforetime
ye walked according to the [a] course of this world,
according to the prince of the power of the air, of
the spirit that now worketh in the sons of disobe-
3 dience; among whom we also all once lived in the
lusts of our flesh, doing the desires of the flesh and
of the [b] mind, and were by nature children of wrath,
4 even as the rest: — but God, being rich in mercy,
5 for his great love wherewith he loved us, even when
we were dead through our trespasses, quickened us
together [c] with Christ (by grace have ye been saved),
6 and raised us up with him, and made us to sit with
7 him in the heavenly *places*, in Christ Jesus: that in
the ages to come he might shew the exceeding
riches of his grace in kindness toward us in Christ
8 Jesus: for by grace have ye been saved through
faith; and that not of yourselves: *it is* the gift of
9 God: not of works, that no man should glory.
10 For we are his workmanship, created in Christ Jesus
for good works, which God afore prepared that we
should walk in them.

11 Wherefore remember, that aforetime ye, the Gen-
tiles in the flesh, who are called Uncircumcision by

[32] Col. 1. 4. Philem. 5.
[33] Rom. 1. 9. Phil. 1. 3, 4. Col. 1. 3. 1 Thess. 1. 2. 2 Thess. 1. 3.
[34] John 20. 17.
[35] Col. 1. 9.
[36] Acts 26. 18.
[37] ch. 2. 12. & 4. 4.
[38] ver. 11.
[39] ch. 3. 7. Col. 1. 29. & 2. 12.
[40] Acts 2. 24, 33.
[41] Ps. 110. 1. Acts 7. 55, 56. Col. 3. 1. Heb. 1. 3. & 10. 12.
[42] Phil. 2. 9, 10. Col. 2. 10. Heb. 1. 4.
[43] Rom. 8. 38. Col. 1. 16. & 2. 15.
[44] Ps. 8. 6. Matt. 28. 18. 1 Cor. 15. 27. Heb. 2. 8.
[45] ch. 4. 15, 16. Col. 1. 18. Heb. 2. 7.
[46] Rom. 12. 5. 1 Cor. 12. 12, 27. ch. 4. 12. & 5. 23, 30. Col. 1. 18, 24.
[47] Col. 2. 9.
[48] 1 Cor. 12. 6. ch. 4. 10. Col. 3. 11.
[1] John 5. 24. Col. 2. 13.
[2] ver. 5. ch. 4. 18.
[3] 1 Cor. 6. 11. ch. 4. 22. Col. 1. 21. & 3. 7. 1 John 5. 19.
[4] ch. 6. 12.
[5] ch. 5. 6. Col. 3. 6.
[6] Tit. 3. 3. 1 Pet. 4. 3.
[7] Gal. 5. 16.
[8] Ps. 51. 5. Rom. 5. 12, 14.
[9] ver. 7. Rom. 10. 12. ch. 1. 7.
[10] ver. 1. Rom. 5. 6, 8, 10.
[11] Rom. 6. 4, 5. Col. 2. 12, 13. & 3. 1, 3.
[12] ch. 1. 20.
[13] Tit. 3. 4.
[14] ver. 5. Rom. 3. 24. 2 Tim. 1. 9.
[15] Rom. 4. 16.
[16] Matt. 16. 17. John 6. 44, 65. Rom. 10. 14, 15, 17. ch. 1. 19. Phil. 1. 29.
[17] Rom. 3. 20, 27, 28. & 4. 2. & 9. 11. & 11. 6. 1 Cor. 1. 29, 30, 31. 2 Tim. 1. 9. Tit. 3. 5.
[18] Deut. 32. 6. Ps. 100. 3. Is. 19. 25. & 29. 23. & 44. 21. John 3. 3, 5. 1 Cor. 3. 9. 2 Cor. 5. 5, 17. ch. 4. 24. Tit. 2. 14.
[19] ch. 1. 4.
[20] 1 Cor. 12. 2. ch. 5. 8. Col. 1. 21. & 2. 13.

h Or, *in*.
i Many ancient authorities insert *the love*.
j Or, *age*.
a Gr. *age*.
b Gr. *thoughts*.
c Some ancient authorities read *in Christ*.

that which is called [21] the Circumcision in the flesh made by hands;

12 [22] That at that time ye were without Christ, [23] being aliens from the commonwealth of Israel, and strangers from [24] the covenants of promise, [25] having no hope, [26] and without God in the world:

13 [27] But now in Christ Jesus ye who sometimes were [28] far off are made nigh by the blood of Christ.

14 For [29] he is our peace, [30] who hath made both one, and hath broken down the middle wall of partition *between us;*

15 [31] Having abolished [32] in his flesh the enmity, *even* the law of commandments *contained* in ordinances; for to make in himself of twain one [33] new man, *so* making peace;

16 And that he might [34] reconcile both unto God in one body by the cross, [35] having slain the enmity thereby:

17 And came [36] and preached peace to you which were afar off, and to [37] them that were nigh.

18 For [38] through him we both have access [39] by one Spirit unto the Father.

19 Now therefore ye are no more strangers and foreigners, but [40] fellowcitizens with the saints, and of [41] the household of God;

20 And are [42] built [43] upon the foundation of the [44] apostles and prophets, Jesus Christ himself being [45] the chief corner *stone;*

21 [46] In whom all the building fitly framed together groweth unto [47] an holy temple in the Lord:

22 [48] In whom ye also are builded together for an habitation of God through the Spirit.

CHAPTER III.

5 *The hidden mystery,* 6 *that the Gentiles should be saved,* 3 *was made known to Paul by revelation:* 8 *and to him was that grace given, that* 9 *he should preach it.* 13 *He desireth them not to faint for his tribulation,* 14 *and prayeth* 19 *that they may perceive the great love of Christ toward them.*

FOR this cause I Paul, [1] the prisoner of Jesus Christ [2] for you Gentiles,

2 If ye have heard of [3] the dispensation of the grace of God [4] which is given me to you-ward:

3 [5] How that [6] by revelation [7] he made known unto me the mystery; ([8] as I wrote afore in few words,

4 Whereby, when ye read, ye may understand my knowledge [9] in the mystery of Christ)

5 [10] Which in other ages was not made known unto the sons of men, [11] as it is now revealed unto his holy apostles and prophets by the Spirit;

6 That the Gentiles [12] should be fellowheirs, and [13] of the same body, and [14] partakers of his promise in Christ by the gospel:

7 [15] Whereof I was made a minister, [16] according to the gift of the grace of God given unto me by [17] the effectual working of his power.

8 Unto me, [18] who am less than the least of all saints,

that which is called Circumcision, in the flesh, made
12 by hands; that ye were at that time separate from Christ, alienated from the commonwealth of Israel, and strangers from the covenants of the promise,
13 having no hope and without God in the world. But now in Christ Jesus ye that once were far off are
14 made nigh in the blood of Christ. For he is our peace, who made both one, and brake down the mid-
15 dle wall of partition, having abolished in his flesh the enmity, *even* the law of commandments *contained* in ordinances; that he might create in himself of the twain one new man, *so* making peace;
16 and might reconcile them both in one body unto God through the cross, having slain the enmity
17 thereby: and he came and [d] preached peace to you that were far off, and peace to them that were
18 nigh: for through him we both have our access in
19 one Spirit unto the Father. So then ye are no more strangers and sojourners, but ye are fellow-citizens
20 with the saints, and of the household of God, being built upon the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Christ Jesus himself being the chief corner
21 stone; in whom [e] each several building, fitly framed together, groweth into a holy [f] temple in the Lord;
22 in whom ye also are builded together [g] for a habitation of God in the Spirit.

3 For this cause I Paul, the prisoner of Christ Jesus
2 in behalf of you Gentiles,—if so be that ye have heard of the [a] dispensation of that grace of God
3 which was given me to you-ward; how that by revelation was made known unto me the mystery,
4 as I wrote afore in few words, whereby, when ye read, ye can perceive my understanding in the mys-
5 tery of Christ; which in other generations was not made known unto the sons of men, as it hath now been revealed unto his holy apostles and prophets
6 in the Spirit; *to wit,* that the Gentiles are fellow-heirs, and fellow-members of the body, and fellow-partakers of the promise in Christ Jesus through
7 the gospel, whereof I was made a minister, according to the gift of that grace of God which was given
8 me according to the working of his power. Unto me, who am less than the least of all saints, was

---

[21] Rom. 2. 28, 29. Col. 2. 11.
[22] ch. 4. 18. Col. 1. 21.
[23] See Ezek. 13. 9. John 10. 16.
[24] Rom. 9. 4, 8.
[25] 1 Thess. 4. 13.
[26] Gal. 4. 8. 1 Thess. 4. 5.
[27] Gal. 3. 28.
[28] ver. 17. Acts 2. 39.
[29] Mic. 5. 5. John 16. 33. Acts 10. 36. Rom. 5. 1. Col. 1. 20.
[30] John 10. 16. Gal. 3. 28.
[31] Col. 2. 14, 20.
[32] Col. 1. 22.
[33] 2 Cor. 5. 17. Gal. 6. 15. ch. 4. 24.
[34] Col. 1. 20, 21, 22.
[35] Rom. 6. 6. & 8. 3. Col. 2. 14.
[36] ver. 13, 14. Is. 57. 19. Zech. 9. 10. Acts 2. 39. & 10. 36. Rom. 5. 1.
[37] Ps. 148. 14.
[38] John 10. 9. & 14. 6. Rom. 5. 2. ch. 3. 12. Heb. 4. 16. & 10. 19, 20. 1 Pet. 3. 18.
[39] 1 Cor. 12. 13. ch. 4. 4.
[40] Phil. 3. 20. Heb. 12. 22, 23.
[41] Gal. 6. 10. ch. 3. 15.
[42] 1 Cor. 3. 9, 10. ch. 4. 12. 1 Pet. 2. 4, 5.
[43] Matt. 16. 18. Gal. 2. 9. Rev. 21. 14.
[44] 1 Cor. 12. 28. ch. 4. 11.
[45] Ps. 118. 22. Is. 28. 16. Matt. 21. 42.
[46] ch. 4. 15, 16.
[47] 1 Cor. 3. 17. & 6. 19. 2 Cor. 6. 16.
[48] 1 Pet. 2. 5.
[1] Acts 21. 33. & 28. 17, 20. ch. 4. 1. & 6. 20. Phil. 1. 7, 13, 14, 16. Col. 4. 3, 18. 2 Tim. 1. 8. & 2. 9. Philem. 1, 9.
[2] Gal. 5. 11. Col. 1. 24. 2 Tim. 2. 10.
[3] Rom. 1. 5. & 11. 13. 1 Cor. 4. 1. ch. 4. 7. Col. 1. 25.
[4] ver. 8. Acts 9. 15. & 13. 2. Rom. 12. 3. Gal. 1. 16.
[5] Acts 22. 17, 21. & 26. 17, 18.
[6] Gal. 1. 12.
[7] Rom. 16. 25. Col. 1. 26, 27.
[8] ch. 1. 9, 10.
[9] 1 Cor. 4. 1. ch. 6. 19.
[10] ver. 9. Acts 10. 28. Rom. 16. 25.
[11] ch. 2. 20.
[12] Gal. 3. 28, 29. ch. 2. 14.
[13] ch. 2. 15, 16.
[14] Gal. 3. 14.
[15] Rom. 15. 16. Col. 1. 23, 25.
[16] Rom. 1. 5.
[17] Rom. 15. 18. ch. 1. 19. Col. 1. 29.
[18] 1 Cor. 15. 9. 1 Tim. 1. 13, 15.
d Gr. *preached good tidings of peace.*
e Gr. *every building.*
f Or, *sanctuary.*
g Gr. *into.*
a Or, *stewardship.*

is this grace given, that [19] I should preach among the
Gentiles [20] the unsearchable riches of Christ;
9 And to make all *men* see what *is* the fellowship of
[21] the mystery, [22] which from the beginning of the world
hath been hid in God, [23] who created all things by Jesus
Christ:
10 [24] To the intent that now [25] unto the principalities
and powers in heavenly *places* [26] might be known by the
church the manifold wisdom of God,
11 [27] According to the eternal purpose which he pur-
posed in Christ Jesus our Lord:
12 In whom we have boldness and [28] access [29] with
confidence by the faith of him.
13 [30] Wherefore I desire that ye faint not at my
tribulations [31] for you, [32] which is your glory.
14 For this cause I bow my knees unto the Father of
our Lord Jesus Christ,
15 Of whom [33] the whole family in heaven and earth
is named,
16 That he would grant you, [34] according to the
riches of his glory, [35] to be strengthened with might by
his Spirit in [36] the inner man;
17 [37] That Christ may dwell in your hearts by faith;
that ye, [38] being rooted and grounded in love,
18 [39] May be able to comprehend with all saints
[40] what *is* the breadth, and length, and depth, and
height;
19 And to know the love of Christ, which passeth
knowledge, that ye might be filled [41] with all the fulness
of God.
20 Now [42] unto him* that is able to do exceeding
abundantly [43] above all that we ask or think, [44] accord-
ing to the power that worketh in us,
21 [45] Unto him *be* glory in the church by Christ Jesus
throughout all ages, world without end. Amen.

this grace given, to preach unto the Gentiles the un-
9 searchable riches of Christ; and to [b] make all men
see what is the [c] dispensation of the mystery which
from all ages hath been hid in God who created all
10 things; to the intent that now unto the principali-
ties and the powers in the heavenly *places* might be
made known through the church the manifold wis-
11 dom of God, according to the [d] eternal purpose
12 which he purposed in Christ Jesus our Lord: in
whom we have boldness and access in confidence
13 through [e] our faith in him. Wherefore I ask that
[f] ye faint not at my tribulations for you, which [g] are
your glory.

14 For this cause I bow my knees unto the Father,
15 from whom every [h] family in heaven and on earth is
16 named, that he would grant you, according to the
riches of his glory, that ye may be strengthened
with power through his Spirit in the inward man;
17 that Christ may dwell in your hearts through faith;
to the end that ye, being rooted and grounded in
18 love, may be strong to apprehend with all the saints
what is the breadth and length and height and
19 depth, and to know the love of Christ which passeth
knowledge, that ye may be filled unto all the ful-
ness of God.

20 Now unto him that is able to do exceeding abun-
dantly above all that we ask or think, according to
21 the power that worketh in us, unto him *be* the glory
in the church and in Christ Jesus unto [i] all genera-
tions for ever and ever. Amen.

CHAPTER IV.

1 *He exhorteth to unity,* 7 *and declareth that God therefore giveth divers* 11 *gifts unto men, that his church might be* 13 *edified, and* 16 *grown up in Christ.* 18 *He calleth them from the impurity of the Gentiles,* 24 *to put on the new man,* 25 *to cast off lying, and* 29 *corrupt communication.*

I THEREFORE, [1] the prisoner of the Lord, beseech
you that ye [2] walk worthy of the vocation wherewith
ye are called,
2 [3] With all lowliness and meekness, with longsuffer-
ing, forbearing one another in love;
3 Endeavouring to keep the unity of the Spirit [4] in the
bond of peace.
4 [5] *There is* one body, and [6] one Spirit, even as ye are
called in one [7] hope of your calling;
5 [8] One Lord, [9] one faith, [10] one baptism,
6 [11] One God and Father of all, who *is* above all, and
[12] through all, and in you all.
7 But [13] unto every one of us is given grace according
to the measure of the gift of Christ.
8 Wherefore he saith, [14] When he ascended up on

4 I therefore, the prisoner in the Lord, beseech you
to walk worthily of the calling wherewith ye were
2 called, with all lowliness and meekness, with long-
3 suffering, forbearing one another in love; giving
diligence to keep the unity of the Spirit in the bond
4 of peace. *There is* one body, and one Spirit, even
as also ye were called in one hope of your calling;
5 6 one Lord, one faith, one baptism, one God and
Father of all, who is over all, and through all, and
7 in all. But unto each one of us was the grace
given according to the measure of the gift of Christ.
8 Wherefore he saith,

[19] Gal. 1. 16. & 2. 8. 1 Tim. 2. 7. 2 Tim. 1. 11.
[20] ch. 1. 7. Col. 1. 27.
[21] ver. 3. ch. 1. 9.
[22] ver. 5. Rom. 16. 25. 1 Cor. 2. 7. Col. 1. 26.
[23] Ps. 33. 6. John 1. 3. Col. 1. 16. Heb. 1. 2.
[24] 1 Pet. 1. 12.
[25] Rom. 8. 38. ch. 1. 21. Col. 1. 16. 1 Pet. 3. 22.
[26] 1 Cor. 2. 7. 1 Tim. 3. 16.
[27] ch. 1. 9.
[28] ch. 2. 18.
[29] Heb. 4. 16.
[30] Acts 14. 22. Phil. 1. 14. 1 Thess. 3. 3.
[31] ver. 1.
[32] 2 Cor. 1. 6.
[33] ch. 1. 10. Phil. 2. 9, 10, 11.
[34] Rom. 9. 23. ch. 1. 7. Phil. 4. 19. Col. 1. 27.
[35] ch. 6. 10. Col. 1. 11.
[36] Rom. 7. 22. 2 Cor. 4. 16.
[37] John 14. 23. ch. 2. 22.
[38] Col. 1. 23. & 2. 7.
[39] ch. 1. 18.
[40] Rom. 10. 3, 11, 12.
[41] John 1. 16. ch. 1. 23. Col. 2. 9, 10.
[42] Rom. 16. 25. Jude 24.
[43] 1 Cor. 2. 9.
[44] ver. 7. Col. 1. 29.
[45] Rom. 11. 36. & 16. 27. Heb. 13. 21.
[1] ch. 3. 1. Philem. 1, 9.
[2] Phil. 1. 27. Col. 1. 10. 1 Thess. 2. 12.
[3] Acts 20. 19. Gal. 5. 22, 23. Col. 3. 12, 13.
[4] Col. 3. 14.
[5] Rom. 12. 5. 1 Cor. 12. 12, 13. ch. 2. 16.
[6] 1 Cor. 12. 4, 11.
[7] ch. 1. 18.
[8] 1 Cor. 1. 13. & 8. 6. & 12. 5. 2 Cor. 11. 4.
[9] ver. 13. Jude 3.
[10] Gal. 3. 27, 28. Heb. 6. 6.
[11] Mal. 2. 10. 1 Cor. 8. 6. & 12. 6.
[12] Rom. 11. 36.
[13] Rom. 12. 3, 6. 1 Cor. 12. 11.
[14] Ps. 68. 18.

b Some ancient authorities read *bring to light what is.*
c Or, *stewardship.*
d Gr. *purpose of the ages.*
e Or, *the faith of him.*
f Or, *I.*
g Or, *is.*
h Gr. *fatherhood.*
i Gr. *all the generations of the age of the ages.*

high, [15] he led captivity captive, and gave gifts unto men.

9 [16] (Now that he ascended, what is it but that he also descended first into the lower parts of the earth?

10 He that descended is the same also [17] that ascended up far above all heavens, [18] that he might fill all things.)

11 [19] And he gave some, apostles; and some, prophets; and some, [20] evangelists; and some, [21] pastors and [22] teachers;

12 [23] For the perfecting of the saints, for the work of the ministry, [24] for the edifying of [25] the body of Christ:

13 Till we all come in the unity of the faith, [26] and of the knowledge of the Son of God, unto [27] a perfect man, unto the measure of the stature of the fulness of Christ:

14 That we *henceforth* be no more [28] children, [29] tossed to and fro, and carried about with every [30] wind of doctrine, by the sleight of men, *and* cunning craftiness, [31] whereby they lie in wait to deceive;

15 But [32] speaking the truth in love, [33] may grow up into him in all things, [34] which is the head, *even* Christ:

16 [35] From whom the whole body fitly joined together and compacted by that which every joint supplieth, according to the effectual working in the measure of every part, maketh increase of the body unto the edifying of itself in love.

17 This I say therefore, and testify in the Lord, that [36] ye henceforth walk not as other Gentiles walk, [37] in the vanity of their mind,

18 [38] Having the understanding darkened, [39] being alienated from the life of God through the ignorance that is in them, because of the [40] blindness of their heart:

19 [41] Who being past feeling [42] have given themselves over unto lasciviousness, to work all uncleanness with greediness.

20 But ye have not so learned Christ;

21 [43] If so be that ye have heard him, and have been taught by him, as the truth is in Jesus:

22 That ye [44] put off concerning [45] the former conversation [46] the old man, which is corrupt according to the deceitful lusts;

23 And [47] be renewed in the spirit of your mind;

24 And that ye [48] put on the new man, which after God [49] is created in righteousness and true holiness.

25 Wherefore putting away lying, [50] speak every man truth with his neighbour: for [51] we are members one of another.

26 [52] Be ye angry, and sin not: let not the sun go down upon your wrath:

27 [53] Neither give place to the devil.

28 Let him that stole steal no more: but rather [54] let him labour, working with *his* hands the thing

When he ascended on high, he led captivity captive,
And gave gifts unto men.

9 (Now this, He ascended, what is it but that he also
10 descended [a] into the lower parts of the earth? He that descended is the same also that ascended far above all the heavens, that he might fill all things.)
11 And he gave some *to be* apostles; and some, prophets; and some, evangelists; and some, pastors and
12 teachers; for the perfecting of the saints, unto the work of ministering, unto the building up of the
13 body of Christ: till we all attain unto the unity of the faith, and of the knowledge of the Son of God, unto a full-grown man, unto the measure of the
14 stature of the fulness of Christ: that we may be no longer children, tossed to and fro and carried about with every wind of doctrine, by the sleight of men,
15 in craftiness, after the wiles of error; but [b] speaking truth in love, may grow up in all things into him,
16 which is the head, *even* Christ; from whom all the body fitly framed and knit together [c] through that which every joint supplieth, according to the working in *due* measure of each several part, maketh the increase of the body unto the building up of itself in love.

17 This I say therefore, and testify in the Lord, that ye no longer walk as the Gentiles also walk, in the
18 vanity of their mind, being darkened in their understanding, alienated from the life of God because of the ignorance that is in them, because of the hard-
19 ening of their heart; who being past feeling gave themselves up to lasciviousness, [d] to work all un-
20 cleanness with [e] greediness. But ye did not so learn
21 Christ; if so be that ye heard him, and were taught
22 in him, even as truth is in Jesus: that ye put away, as concerning your former manner of life, the old man,
23 which waxeth corrupt after the lusts of deceit; and
24 that ye be renewed in the spirit of your mind, and put on the new man, [f] which after God hath been created in righteousness and holiness of truth.

25 Wherefore, putting away falsehood, speak ye truth each one with his neighbour: for we are mem-
26 bers one of another. Be ye angry, and sin not: let
27 not the sun go down upon your [g] wrath: neither
28 give place to the devil. Let him that stole steal no more: but rather let him labour, working with his

[15] Judg. 5. 12. Col. 2. 15.
[16] John 3. 13. & 6. 33, 62.
[17] Acts 1. 9, 11. 1 Tim. 3. 16. Heb. 4. 14. & 7. 26. & 8. 1. & 9. 24.
[18] Acts 2. 33.
[19] 1 Cor. 12. 28. ch. 2. 20.
[20] Acts 21. 8. 2 Tim. 4. 5.
[21] Acts 20. 28.
[22] Rom. 12. 7.
[23] 1 Cor. 12. 7.
[24] 1 Cor. 14. 26.
[25] ch. 1. 23. Col. 1. 24.
[26] Col. 2. 2.
[27] 1 Cor. 14. 20. Col. 1. 28.
[28] Is. 28. 9. 1 Cor. 14. 20.
[29] Heb. 13. 9.
[30] Matt. 11. 7.
[31] Rom. 16. 18. 2 Cor. 2. 17.
[32] ver. 25. Zech. 8. 16. 2 Cor. 4. 2. 1 John 3. 18
[33] ch. 1. 22. & 2. 21.
[34] Col. 1. 18.
[35] Col. 2. 19.
[36] ver. 22. ch. 2. 1, 2, 3. Col. 3. 7. 1 Pet. 4. 3.
[37] Rom. 1. 21.
[38] Acts 26. 18.
[39] ch. 2. 12. Gal. 4. 8. 1 Thess. 4. 5.
[40] Rom. 1. 21.
[41] 1 Tim. 4. 2.
[42] Rom. 1. 24, 26. 1 Pet. 4. 3.
[43] ch. 1. 13.
[44] Col. 2. 11. & 3. 8, 9. Heb. 12. 1. 1 Pet. 2. 1.
[45] ver. 17. ch. 2. 2, 3. Col. 3. 7. 1 Pet. 4. 3.
[46] Rom. 6. 6.
[47] Rom. 12. 2. Col. 3. 10.
[48] Rom. 6. 4. 2 Cor. 5. 17. Gal. 6. 15. ch. 6. 11. Col. 3. 10.
[49] ch. 2. 10.
[50] ver. 15. Zech. 8. 16. Col. 3. 9.
[51] Rom. 12. 5.
[52] Ps. 4. 4. & 37. 8.
[53] 2 Cor. 2. 10, 11. Jam. 4. 7. 1 Pet. 5. 9.
[54] Acts 20. 35. 1 Thess. 4. 11. 2 Thess. 3. 8, 11, 12.

a Some ancient authorities insert *first.*
b Or, *dealing truly.*
c Gr. *through every joint of the supply.*
d Or, *to make a trade of.*
e Or, *covetousness.*
f Or, *which is after God, created &c.*
g Gr. *provocation.*

which is good, that he may have to give [55] to him that needeth.

29 [56] Let no corrupt communication proceed out of your mouth, but [57] that which is good to the use of edifying, [58] that it may minister grace unto the hearers.

30 And [59] grieve not the holy Spirit of God, [60] whereby ye are sealed unto the day of [61] redemption.

31 [62] Let all bitterness, and wrath, and anger, and clamour, and [63] evil speaking, be put away from you, [64] with all malice:

32 And [65] be ye kind one to another, tenderhearted, [66] forgiving one another, even as God for Christ's sake hath forgiven you.

CHAPTER V.

2 *After general exhortations, to love,* 3 *to fly fornication,* 4 *and all uncleanness,* 7 *not to converse with the wicked,* 15 *to walk warily, and to be* 18 *filled with the Spirit,* 22 *he descendeth to the particular duties, how wives ought to obey their husbands,* 25 *and husbands ought to love their wives,* 32 *even as Christ doth his church.*

BE [1] ye therefore followers of God, as dear children;

2 And [2] walk in love, [3] as Christ also hath loved us, and hath given himself for us an offering and a sacrifice to God [4] for a sweetsmelling savour.

3 But [5] fornication, and all uncleanness, or covetousness, [6] let it not be once named among you, as becometh saints;

4 [7] Neither filthiness, nor foolish talking, nor jesting, [8] which are not convenient: but rather giving of thanks.

5 For this ye know, that [9] no whoremonger, nor unclean person, nor covetous man, [10] who is an idolater, [11] hath any inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and of God.

6 [12] Let no man deceive you with vain words: for because of these things [13] cometh the wrath of God [14] upon the children of disobedience.

7 Be not ye therefore partakers with them.

8 [15] For ye were sometimes darkness, but now [16] *are ye* light in the Lord: walk as [17] children of light:

9 (For [18] the fruit of the Spirit *is* in all goodness and righteousness and truth;)

10 [19] Proving what is acceptable unto the Lord.

11 And [20] have no fellowship with [21] the unfruitful works of darkness, but rather [22] reprove *them.*

12 [23] For it is a shame even to speak of those things which are done of them in secret.

13 But [24] all things that are reproved are made manifest by the light: for whatsoever doth make manifest is light.

14 Wherefore he saith, [25] Awake thou that sleepest, and [26] arise from the dead, and Christ shall give thee light.

15 [27] See then that ye walk circumspectly, not as fools, but as wise,

16 [28] Redeeming the time, [29] because the days are evil.

hands the thing that is good, that he may have
29 whereof to give to him that hath need. Let no corrupt speech proceed out of your mouth, but such as is good for [h] edifying as the need may be, that it
30 may give grace to them that hear. And grieve not the Holy Spirit of God, in whom ye were sealed
31 unto the day of redemption. Let all bitterness, and wrath, and anger, and clamour, and railing, be put
32 away from you, with all malice: and be ye kind one to another, tender-hearted, forgiving each other, even as God also in Christ forgave [i] you.

5 Be ye therefore imitators of God, as beloved
2 children; and walk in love, even as Christ also loved you, and gave himself up for [a] us, an offering and a sacrifice to God for an odour of a sweet smell.
3 But fornication, and all uncleanness, or covetousness, let it not even be named among you, as be-
4 cometh saints; nor filthiness, nor foolish talking, or jesting, which are not befitting: but rather giving
5 of thanks. For this ye know of a surety, that no fornicator, nor unclean person, nor covetous man, which is an idolater, hath any inheritance in the
6 kingdom of Christ and God. Let no man deceive you with empty words: for because of these things cometh the wrath of God upon the sons of disobe-
7 dience. Be not ye therefore partakers with them;
8 for ye were once darkness, but are now light in the
9 Lord: walk as children of light (for the fruit of the light is in all goodness and righteousness and
10 truth), proving what is well-pleasing unto the Lord;
11 and have no fellowship with the unfruitful works of
12 darkness, but rather even [b] reprove them; for the things which are done by them in secret it is a
13 shame even to speak of. But all things when they are [c] reproved are made manifest by the light: for
14 everything that is made manifest is light. Wherefore *he* saith, Awake, thou that sleepest, and arise from the dead, and Christ shall shine upon thee.

15 Look therefore carefully how ye walk, not as un-
16 wise, but as wise; [d] redeeming the time, because the

55 Luke 3. 11.
56 Matt. 12. 36. ch. 5. 4. Col. 3. 8.
57 Col. 4. 6. 1 Thess. 5. 11.
58 Col. 3. 16.
59 Is. 7. 13. & 63. 10. Ezek. 16. 43. 1 Thess. 5. 19.
60 ch. 1. 13.
61 Luke 21. 28. Rom. 8. 23. ch. 1. 14.
62 Col. 3. 8, 19.
63 Tit. 3. 2. Jam. 4. 11. 1 Pet. 2. 1.
64 Tit. 3. 3.
65 2 Cor. 2. 10. Col. 3. 12, 13.
66 Matt. 6. 14. Mark 11. 25.
1 Matt. 5. 45, 48. Luke 6. 36. ch. 4. 32.
2 John 13. 34. & 15. 12. 1 Thess. 4. 9. 1 John 3. 11, 23. & 4. 21.
3 Gal. 1. 4. & 2. 20. Heb. 7. 27. & 9. 14, 26. & 10. 10, 12. 1 John 3. 16.
4 Gen. 8. 21. Lev. 1. 9. 2 Cor. 2. 15.
5 Rom. 6. 13. 1 Cor. 6. 18. 2 Cor. 12. 21. ch. 4. 19, 20. Col. 3. 5. 1 Thess. 4. 3, &c.
6 1 Cor. 5. 1.
7 Matt. 12. 35. ch. 4. 29.
8 Rom. 1. 28.
9 1 Cor. 6. 9. Gal. 5. 19, 21.
10 Col. 3. 5. 1 Tim. 6. 17.
11 Gal. 5. 21. Rev. 22. 15.
12 Jer. 29. 8. Matt. 24. 4. Col. 2. 4, 8, 18. 2 Thess. 2. 3.
13 Rom. 1. 18.
14 ch. 2. 2.
15 Is. 9. 2. Matt. 4. 16. Acts 26. 18. Rom. 1. 21. ch. 2. 11, 12. & 4. 18. Tit. 3. 3. 1 Pet. 2. 9.
16 John 8. 12. & 12. 46. 2 Cor. 3. 18. & 4. 6. 1 Thess. 5. 5. 1 John 2. 9.
17 Luke 16. 8. John 12. 36.
18 Gal. 5. 22.
19 Rom. 12. 2. Phil. 1. 10. 1 Thess. 5. 21 1 Tim. 2. 3.
20 1 Cor. 5. 9, 11. & 10 20. 2 Cor. 6. 14. 2 Thess. 3. 6, 14.
21 Rom. 6. 21. & 13. 12. Gal. 6. 8.
22 Lev. 19. 17. 1 Tim. 5. 20.
23 ver. 3. Rom. 1. 24, 26.
24 John 3. 20, 21. Heb. 4. 13.
25 Is. 60. 1. Rom. 13. 11, 12. 1 Cor. 15. 34. 1 Thess. 5. 6.
26 John 5. 25. Rom. 6. 4, 5. ch. 2. 5. Col. 3. 1.
27 Col. 4. 5.
28 Gal. 6. 10. Col. 4. 5.
29 Eccles. 11. 2. & 12. 1. John 12. 35. ch. 6. 13.
h Gr. *the building up of the need.*
i Many ancient authorities read *us.*
a Some ancient authorities read *you.*
b Or, *convict.*
c Or, *convicted.*
d Gr. *buying up the opportunity.*

17 [30] Wherefore be ye not unwise, but [31] understanding [32] what the will of the Lord *is*.
18 And [33] be not drunk with wine, wherein is excess ; but be filled with the Spirit ;
19 Speaking to yourselves [34] in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing and making melody in your heart to the Lord ;
20 [35] Giving thanks always for all things unto God and the Father [36] in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ ;
21 [37] Submitting yourselves one to another in the fear of God.
22 [38] Wives, submit yourselves unto your own husbands, [39] as unto the Lord.
23 For [40] the husband is the head of the wife, even as [41] Christ is the head of the church : and he is the saviour of [42] the body.
24 Therefore as the church is subject unto Christ, so *let* the wives *be* to their own husbands [43] in every thing.
25 [44] Husbands, love your wives, even as Christ also loved the church, and [45] gave himself for it ;
26 That he might sanctify and cleanse it [46] with the washing of water [47] by the word,
27 [48] That he might present it to himself a glorious church, [49] not having spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing ; [50] but that it should be holy and without blemish.
28 So ought men to love their wives as their own bodies. He that loveth his wife loveth himself.
29 For no man ever yet hated his own flesh ; but nourisheth and cherisheth it, even as the Lord the church :
30 For [51] we are members of his body, of his flesh, and of his bones.
31 [52] For this cause shall a man leave his father and mother, and shall be joined unto his wife, and they [53] two shall be one flesh.
32 This is a great mystery : but I speak concerning Christ and the church.
33 Nevertheless [54] let every one of you in particular so love his wife even as himself ; and the wife *see* that she [55] reverence *her* husband.

17 days are evil. Wherefore be ye not foolish, but
18 understand what the will of the Lord is. And be not drunken with wine, wherein is riot, but be filled
19 [e] with the Spirit ; speaking [f] one to another in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing and making
20 melody with your heart to the Lord ; giving thanks always for all things in the name of our Lord Jesus
21 Christ to [g] God, even the Father ; subjecting yourselves one to another in the fear of Christ.
22 Wives, *be in subjection* unto your own husbands,
23 as unto the Lord. For the husband is the head of the wife, as Christ also is the head of the church,
24 *being* himself the saviour of the body. But as the church is subject to Christ, [h] so *let* the wives also *be*
25 to their husbands in everything. Husbands, love your wives, even as Christ also loved the church,
26 and gave himself up for it ; that he might sanctify it, having cleansed it by the [i] washing of water with
27 the word, that he might present the church to himself a glorious *church*, not having spot or wrinkle or any such thing ; but that it should be holy and with-
28 out blemish. Even so ought husbands also to love their own wives as their own bodies. He that loveth
29 his own wife loveth himself : for no man ever hated his own flesh ; but nourisheth and cherisheth it,
30 even as Christ also the church ; because we are
31 members of his body. For this cause shall a man leave his father and mother, and shall cleave to his
32 wife ; and the twain shall become one flesh. This mystery is great : but I speak in regard of Christ
33 and of the church. Nevertheless do ye also severally love each one his own wife even as himself ; and *let* the wife *see* that she fear her husband.

CHAPTER VI.

1 *The duty of children towards their parents,* 5 *of servants towards their masters.* 10 *Our life is a warfare,* 12 *not only against flesh and blood, but also spiritual enemies.* 13 *The complete armour of a Christian,* 18 *and how it ought to be used.* 21 *Tychicus is commended.*

CHILDREN, [1] obey your parents in the Lord : for this is right.
2 [2] Honour thy father and mother ; which is the first commandment with promise ;
3 That it may be well with thee, and thou mayest live long on the earth.
4 And, [3] ye fathers, provoke not your children to wrath : but [4] bring them up in the nurture and admonition of the Lord.
5 [5] Servants, be obedient to them that are *your* mas-

6 Children, obey your parents in the Lord : for this
2 is right. Honour thy father and mother (which is
3 the first commandment with promise), that it may be well with thee, and thou [a] mayest live long on the
4 [b] earth. And, ye fathers, provoke not your children to wrath : but nurture them in the chastening and admonition of the Lord.
5 [c] Servants, be obedient unto them that according

[30] Col. 4. 5.
[31] Rom. 12. 2.
[32] 1 Thess. 4. 3. & 5. 18.
[33] Pro. 20. 1. & 23. 20, 30. Is. 5. 11, 22. Luke 21. 34.
[34] Acts 16. 25. 1 Cor. 14. 26. Col. 3. 16. Jam. 5. 13.
[35] Ps. 34. 1. Is. 63. 7. Col. 3. 17. 1 Thess. 5. 18. 2 Thess. 1. 3.
[36] Heb. 13. 15. 1 Pet. 2. 5. & 4. 11.
[37] Phil. 2. 3. 1 Pet. 5. 5.
[38] Gen. 3. 16. 1 Cor. 14. 34. Col. 3. 18. Tit. 2. 5. 1 Pet. 3. 1.
[39] ch. 6. 5.
[40] 1 Cor. 11. 3.
[41] ch. 1. 22. & 4. 15. Col. 1. 18.
[42] ch. 1. 23.
[43] Col. 3. 20, 22. Tit. 2. 9.
[44] Col. 3. 19. 1 Pet. 3. 7.
[45] ver. 2. Acts 20. 28. Gal. 1. 4. & 2. 20.
[46] John 3. 5. Tit. 3. 5. Heb. 10. 22. 1 John 5. 6.
[47] John 15. 3. & 17. 17.
[48] 2 Cor. 11. 2. Col. 1. 22.
[49] Cant. 4. 7.
[50] ch. 1. 4.
[51] Gen. 2. 23. Rom. 12. 5. 1 Cor. 6. 15. & 12. 27.
[52] Gen. 2. 24. Matt. 19. 5. Mark 10. 7, 8.
[53] 1 Cor. 6. 16.
[54] ver. 25. Col. 3. 19.
[55] 1 Pet. 3. 6.
[1] Pro. 23. 22. Col. 3. 20.
[2] Ex. 20. 12. Deut. 5. 16. & 27. 16. Jer. 35. 18. Ezek. 22. 7. Mal. 1. 6. Matt. 15. 4. Mark 7. 10.
[3] Col. 3. 21.
[4] Gen. 18. 19. Deut. 4. 9. & 6. 7, 20. & 11. 19. Ps. 78. 4. Pro. 19. 18. & 22. 6. & 29. 17.
[5] Col. 3. 22. 1 Tim. 6. 1. Tit. 2. 9. 1 Pet. 2. 18.

e Or, *in spirit.*
f Or, *to yourselves.*
g Gr. *the God and Father.*
h Or, *so* are *the wives also.*
i Gr. *laver.*
a Or, *shalt.*
b Or, *land.*
c Gr. *Bond-servants*

ters according to the flesh, [6] with fear and trembling,
[7] in singleness of your heart, as unto Christ;
6 [8] Not with eyeservice, as menpleasers; but as the
servants of Christ, doing the will of God from the
heart;
7 With good will doing service, as to the Lord, and
not to men:
8 [9] Knowing that whatsoever good thing any man
doeth, the same shall he receive of the Lord, [10] whether
he be bond or free.
9 And, ye [11] masters, do the same things unto them,
[12] forbearing threatening: knowing that [13] your Master
also is in heaven; [14] neither is there respect of persons
with him.
10 Finally, my brethren, be strong in the Lord, and
[15] in the power of his might.
11 [16] Put on the whole armour of God, that ye may
be able to stand against the wiles of the devil.
12 For we wrestle not against [17] flesh and blood, but
against [18] principalities, against powers, against [19] the
rulers of the darkness of this world, against spiritual
wickedness in high *places*.
13 [20] Wherefore take unto you the whole armour of
God, that ye may be able to withstand [21] in the evil day,
and having done all, to stand.
14 Stand therefore, [22] having your loins girt about
with truth, and [23] having on the breastplate of right-
eousness;
15 [24] And your feet shod with the preparation of the
gospel of peace;
16 Above all, taking [25] the shield of faith, wherewith
ye shall be able to quench all the fiery darts of the
wicked.
17 And [26] take the helmet of salvation, and [27] the
sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God:
18 [28] Praying always with all prayer and supplica-
tion in the Spirit, and [29] watching thereunto with all
perseverance and [30] supplication for all saints;
19 [31] And for me, that utterance may be given unto
me, that I may open my mouth [32] boldly, to make known
the mystery of the gospel,
20 For which [33] I am an ambassador [34] in bonds: that
therein [35] I may speak boldly, as I ought to speak.
21 But [36] that ye also may know my affairs, *and* how
I do, [37] Tychicus, a beloved brother and faithful minis-
ter in the Lord, shall make known to you all things:
22 [38] Whom I have sent unto you for the same pur-
pose, that ye might know our affairs, and *that* he might
comfort your hearts.
23 [39] Peace *be* to the brethren, and love with faith,
from God the Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.
24 Grace *be* with all them that love our Lord Jesus
Christ [40] in sincerity. Amen.

¶ Written from Rome unto the Ephesians by Tychicus.

to the flesh are your [d] masters, with fear and trem-
6 bling, in singleness of your heart, as unto Christ; not
in the way of eyeservice, as men-pleasers; but as
[e] servants of Christ, doing the will of God from the
7 [f] heart; with good will doing service, as unto the
8 Lord, and not unto men: knowing that whatsoever
good thing each one doeth, the same shall he receive
again from the Lord, whether *he be* bond or free.
9 And, ye [d] masters, do the same things unto them, and
forbear threatening: knowing that both their Master
and yours is in heaven, and there is no respect of
persons with him.

10 [g] Finally, [h] be strong in the Lord, and in the
11 strength of his might. Put on the whole armour of
God, that ye may be able to stand against the wiles
12 of the devil. For our wrestling is not against flesh
and blood, but against the principalities, against the
powers, against the world-rulers of this darkness,
against the spiritual *hosts* of wickedness in the hea-
13 venly *places*. Wherefore take up the whole armour
of God, that ye may be able to withstand in the evil
14 day, and, having done all, to stand. Stand there-
fore, having girded your loins with truth, and having
15 put on the breastplate of righteousness, and having
shod your feet with the preparation of the gospel of
16 peace; withal taking up the shield of faith, where-
with ye shall be able to quench all the fiery darts of
17 the evil *one*. And take the helmet of salvation, and
the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God:
18 with all prayer and supplication praying at all sea-
sons in the Spirit, and watching thereunto in all per-
19 severance and supplication for all the saints, and
on my behalf, that utterance may be given unto me
[i] in opening my mouth, to make known with bold-
20 ness the mystery of the gospel, for which I am an
ambassador in [j] chains; that in it I may speak boldly,
as I ought to speak.

21 But that ye also may know my affairs, how I do,
Tychicus, the beloved brother and faithful minister
in the Lord, shall make known to you all things:
22 whom I have sent unto you for this very purpose,
that ye may know our state, and that he may com-
fort your hearts.
23 Peace be to the brethren, and love with faith,
from God the Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.
24 Grace be with all them that love our Lord Jesus
Christ in uncorruptness.

---

[6] 2 Cor. 7. 15. Phil. 2. 12.
[7] 1 Chr. 29. 17. Col. 3. 22.
[8] Col. 3. 22, 23.
[9] Rom. 2. 6. 2 Cor. 5. 10. Col. 3. 24.
[10] Gal. 3. 28. Col. 3. 11.
[11] Col. 4. 1.
[12] Lev. 25. 43.
[13] John 13. 13. 1 Cor. 7. 22.
[14] Rom. 2. 11. Col. 3. 25.
[15] ch. 1. 19. & 3. 16. Col. 1. 11.
[16] ver. 13. Rom. 13. 12. 2 Cor. 6. 7. 1 Thess. 5. 8.
[17] Matt. 16. 17. 1 Cor. 15. 50.
[18] Rom. 8. 38. ch. 1. 21. Col. 2. 15.
[19] Luke 22. 53. John 12. 31. & 14. 30. ch. 2. 2. Col. 1. 13.
[20] ver. 11. 2 Cor. 10. 4.
[21] ch. 5. 16.
[22] Is. 11. 5. Luke 12. 35. 1 Pet. 1. 13.
[23] Is. 59. 17. 2 Cor. 6. 7. 1 Thess. 5. 8.
[24] Is. 52. 7. Rom. 10. 15.
[25] 1 John 5. 4.
[26] Is. 59. 17. 1 Thess. 5. 8.
[27] Heb. 4. 12. Rev. 1. 16. & 2. 16. & 19. 15.
[28] Luke 18. 1. Rom. 12. 12. Col. 4. 2. 1 Thess. 5. 17.
[29] Matt. 26. 41. Mark 13. 33.
[30] ch. 1. 16. Phil. 1. 4. 1 Tim. 2. 1.
[31] Acts 4. 29. Col. 4. 3. 2 Thess. 3. 1.
[32] 2 Cor. 3. 12.
[33] 2 Cor. 5. 20.
[34] Acts 26. 29. & 28. 20. ch. 3. 1. Phil. 1. 7, 13, 14. 2 Tim. 1. 16. & 2. 9. Philem. 10.
[35] Acts 28. 31. Phil. 1. 20. 1 Thess. 2. 2.
[36] Col. 4. 7.
[37] Acts 20. 4. 2 Tim. 4. 12. Tit. 3. 12.
[38] Col. 4. 8.
[39] 1 Pet. 5. 14.
[40] Tit. 2. 7.

d Gr. *lords.*
e Gr. *bond-servants.*
f Gr. *soul.*
g Or, *From henceforth.*
h Gr. *be made powerful.*
i Or, *in opening my mouth with boldness, to make known.*
j Gr. *a chain.*

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE PHILIPPIANS.

CHAPTER I.

3 He testifieth his thankfulness to God, and his love toward them, for the fruits of their faith, and fellowship in his sufferings, 9 daily praying to him for their increase in grace: 12 he sheweth what good the faith of Christ had received by his troubles at Rome, 21 and how ready he is to glorify Christ either by his life or death, 27 exhorting them to unity, 28 and to fortitude in persecution.

PAUL and Timotheus, the servants of Jesus Christ, to all the saints [1] in Christ Jesus which are at Philippi, with the bishops and deacons:

2 [2] Grace *be* unto you, and peace, from God our Father, and *from* the Lord Jesus Christ.

3 [3] I thank my God upon every remembrance of you,

4 Always in every prayer of mine for you all making request with joy,

5 [4] For your fellowship in the gospel from the first day until now;

6 Being confident of this very thing, that he which hath begun [5] a good work in you will perform *it* [6] until the day of Jesus Christ:

7 Even as it is meet for me to think this of you all, because I have you [7] in my heart; inasmuch as both in [8] my bonds, and in [9] the defence and confirmation of the gospel, [10] ye all are partakers of my grace.

8 For [11] God is my record, [12] how greatly I long after you all in the bowels of Jesus Christ.

9 And this I pray, [13] that your love may abound yet more and more in knowledge and *in* all judgment;

10 That [14] ye may approve things that are excellent; [15] that ye may be sincere and without offence [16] till the day of Christ;

11 Being filled with the fruits of righteousness, [17] which are by Jesus Christ, [18] unto the glory and praise of God.

12 But I would ye should understand, brethren, that the things *which happened* unto me have fallen out rather unto the furtherance of the gospel;

13 So that my bonds in Christ are manifest [19] in all the palace, and in all other *places;*

14 And many of the brethren in the Lord, waxing confident by my bonds, are much more bold to speak the word without fear.

15 Some indeed preach Christ even of envy and [20] strife; and some also of good will:

16 The one preach Christ of contention, not sincerely, supposing to add affliction to my bonds:

17 But the other of love, knowing that I am set for [21] the defence of the gospel.

18 What then? notwithstanding, every way, whether in pretence, or in truth, Christ is preached; and I therein do rejoice, yea, and will rejoice.

19 For I know that this shall turn to my salvation

1 PAUL and Timothy, [a] servants of Christ Jesus, to all the saints in Christ Jesus which are at Philippi,
2 with the [b] bishops and deacons: Grace to you and peace from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.
3 I thank my God upon all my remembrance of you,
4 always in every supplication of mine on behalf of
5 you all making my supplication with joy, for your fellowship in furtherance of the gospel from the
6 first day until now; being confident of this very thing, that he which began a good work in you will
7 perfect it until the day of Jesus Christ: even as it is right for me to be thus minded on behalf of you all, because [c] I have you in my heart, inasmuch as, both in my bonds and in the defence and confirmation of the gospel, ye all are partakers with me of
8 grace. For God is my witness, how I long after
9 you all in the tender mercies of Christ Jesus. And this I pray, that your love may abound yet more
10 and more in knowledge and all discernment; so that ye may [d] approve the things that are excellent; that ye may be sincere and void of offence unto the
11 day of Christ; being filled with the [e] fruits of righteousness, which are through Jesus Christ, unto the glory and praise of God.

12 Now I would have you know, brethren, that the things *which happened* unto me have fallen out
13 rather unto the progress of the gospel; so that my bonds became manifest in Christ [f] throughout the
14 whole prætorian guard, and to all the rest; and that most of the brethren in the Lord, [g] being confident through my bonds, are more abundantly bold
15 to speak the word of God without fear. Some indeed preach Christ even of envy and strife; and
16 some also of good will: the one *do it* of love, knowing that I am set for the defence of the gos-
17 pel: but the other proclaim Christ of faction, not sincerely, thinking to raise up affliction for me in
18 my bonds. What then? only that in every way, whether in pretence or in truth, Christ is proclaimed;
19 and therein I rejoice, yea, and will rejoice. For I know that this shall turn to my salvation, through

[1] 1 Cor. 1. 2.
[2] Rom. 1. 7. 2 Cor. 1. 2. 1 Pet. 1. 2.
[3] Rom. 1. 8, 9. 1 Cor. 1. 4. Eph. 1. 15, 16. Col. 1. 3. 1 Thess. 1. 2. 2 Thess. 1. 3.
[4] Rom. 12. 13. & 15. 26. 2 Cor. 8. 1. ch. 4. 14, 15.
[5] John 6. 29. 1 Thess. 1. 3.
[6] ver. 10.
[7] 2 Cor. 3. 2. & 7. 3.
[8] Eph. 3. 1. & 6. 20. Col. 4. 3, 18. 2 Tim. 1. 8.
[9] ver. 17.
[10] ch. 4. 14.
[11] Rom. 1. 9. & 9. 1. Gal. 1. 20. 1 Thess. 2. 5.
[12] ch. 2. 26. & 4. 1.
[13] 1 Thess. 3. 12. Philem. 6.
[14] Rom. 2. 18. & 12. 2. Eph. 5. 10.
[15] Acts 24. 16. 1 Thess. 3. 13. & 5. 23.
[16] 1 Cor. 1. 8.
[17] John 15. 4, 5. Eph. 2. 10. Col. 1. 6.
[18] John 15. 8. Eph. 1. 12, 14.
[19] ch. 4. 22.
[20] ch. 2. 3.
[21] ver. 7.

a Gr. *bond-servants.*
b Or, *overseers.*
c Or, *ye have me in your heart.*
d Or, *prove the things that differ.*
e Gr. *fruit.*
f Gr. *in the whole Prætorium.*
g Gr. *trusting in my bonds.*

[22] through your prayer, and the supply of [23] the Spirit
of Jesus Christ,
20 According to my [24] earnest expectation and *my*
hope, that [25] in nothing I shall be ashamed, but *that*
[26] with all boldness, as always, *so* now also Christ shall
be magnified in my body, whether *it be* by life, or by
death.
21 For to me to live *is* Christ, and to die *is* gain.
22 But if I live in the flesh, this *is* the fruit of my
labour: yet what I shall choose I wot not.
23 For [27] I am in a strait betwixt two, having a de-
sire to [28] depart, and to be with Christ; which is far
better:
24 Nevertheless to abide in the flesh *is* more needful
for you.
25 And [29] having this confidence, I know that I shall
abide and continue with you all for your furtherance
and joy of faith;
26 That [30] your rejoicing may be more abundant in
Jesus Christ for me by my coming to you again.
27 Only [31] let your conversation be as it becometh
the gospel of Christ: that whether I come and see you,
or else be absent, I may hear of your affairs, [32] that ye
stand fast in one spirit, [33] with one mind [34] striving to-
gether for the faith of the gospel;
28 And in nothing terrified by your adversaries:
[35] which is to them an evident token of perdition, [36] but
to you of salvation, and that of God.
29 For unto you [37] it is given in the behalf of Christ,
[38] not only to believe on him, but also to suffer for his
sake;
30 [39] Having the same conflict [40] which ye saw in me,
and now hear *to be* in me.

CHAPTER II.

1 He exhorteth them to unity, and to all humbleness of mind, by the example of Christ's humility and exaltation: 12 to a careful proceeding in the way of salvation, that they be as lights to the wicked world, 16 and comforts to him their apostle, who is now ready to be offered up to God. 19 He hopeth to send Timothy to them, whom he greatly commendeth, 25 as Epaphroditus also, whom he presently sendeth to them.

IF *there be* therefore any consolation in Christ, if any
comfort of love, [1] if any fellowship of the Spirit, if
any [2] bowels and mercies,
2 [3] Fulfil ye my joy, [4] that ye be likeminded, having
the same love, *being* of one accord, of one mind.
3 [5] *Let* nothing *be done* through strife or vainglory;
but [6] in lowliness of mind let each esteem other better
than themselves.
4 [7] Look not every man on his own things, but every
man also on the things of others.
5 [8] Let this mind be in you, which was also in Christ
Jesus:
6 Who, [9] being in the form of God, [10] thought it not
robbery to be equal with God:
7 [11] But made himself of no reputation, and took
upon him the form [12] of a servant, and [13] was made in
the likeness of men:
8 And being found in fashion as a man, he humbled

your supplication and the supply of the Spirit of
20 Jesus Christ, according to my earnest expectation
and hope, that in nothing shall I be put to shame,
but *that* with all boldness, as always, *so* now also
Christ shall be magnified in my body, whether by
21 life, or by death. For to me to live is Christ, and
22 to die is gain. [h] But if to live in the flesh, — *if*
this is the fruit of my work, then [i] what I shall
23 choose [j] I wot not. But I am in a strait betwixt the
two, having the desire to depart and be with Christ;
24 for it is very far better: yet to abide in the flesh is
25 more needful for your sake. And having this confi-
dence, I know that I shall abide, yea, and abide
with you all, for your progress and joy [k] in the faith;
26 that your glorying may abound in Christ Jesus in
27 me through my presence with you again. Only [l] let
your manner of life be worthy of the gospel of
Christ: that, whether I come and see you or be
absent, I may hear of your state, that ye stand fast
in one spirit, with one soul striving [m] for the faith of
28 the gospel; and in nothing affrighted by the ad-
versaries: which is for them an evident token of
perdition, but of your salvation, and that from God;
29 because to you it hath been granted in the behalf
of Christ, not only to believe on him, but also to
30 suffer in his behalf: having the same conflict which
ye saw in me, and now hear to be in me.

2 If there is therefore any comfort in Christ, if any
consolation of love, if any fellowship of the Spirit,
2 if any tender mercies and compassions, fulfil ye my
joy, that ye be of the same mind, having the same
3 love, being of one accord, [a] of one mind; *doing* no-
thing through faction or through vainglory, but in
lowliness of mind each counting other better than
4 himself; not looking each of you to his own things,
5 but each of you also to the things of others. Have
this mind in you, which was also in Christ Jesus:
6 who, [b] being in the form of God, counted it not [c] a
7 prize to be on an equality with God, but emptied
himself, taking the form of a [d] servant, [e] being made
8 in the likeness of men; and being found in fashion
as a man, he humbled himself, becoming obedient

[22] 2 Cor. 1. 11.
[23] Rom. 8. 9.
[24] Rom. 8. 19.
[25] Rom. 5. 5.
[26] Eph. 6. 19, 20.
[27] 2 Cor. 5. 8.
[28] 2 Tim. 4. 6.
[29] ch. 2. 24.
[30] 2 Cor. 1. 14. & 5. 12.
[31] Eph. 4. 1. Col. 1. 10. 1 Thess. 2. 12. & 4. 1.
[32] ch. 4. 1.
[33] 1 Cor. 1. 10.
[34] Jude 3.
[35] 2 Thess. 1. 5.
[36] Rom. 8. 17. 2 Tim. 2. 11.
[37] Acts 5. 41. Rom. 5. 3.
[38] Eph. 2. 8.
[39] Col. 2. 1.
[40] Acts 16. 19, &c. 1 Thess. 2. 2.
[1] 2 Cor. 13. 14.
[2] Col. 3. 12.
[3] John 3. 29.
[4] Rom. 12. 16. & 15. 5. 1 Cor. 1. 10. 2 Cor. 13. 11. ch. 1. 27. & 3. 16. & 4. 2. 1 Pet. 3. 8.
[5] Gal. 5. 26. ch. 1. 15, 16. Jam. 3. 14.
[6] Rom 12. 10. Eph. 5. 21. 1 Pet. 5. 5.
[7] 1 Cor. 10. 24, 33. & 13. 5.
[8] Matt. 11. 29. John 13. 15. 1 Pet. 2. 21. 1 John 2. 6.
[9] John 1. 1, 2. & 17. 5. 2 Cor. 4. 4. Col. 1. 15. Heb. 1. 3.
[10] John 5. 18. & 10. 33.
[11] Ps. 22. 6. Is. 53. 3. Dan. 9. 26. Mark 9. 12. Rom. 15. 3.
[12] Is. 42. 1. & 49. 3, 6. & 52. 13. & 53. 11. Ezek. 34. 23, 24. Zech. 3. 8. Matt. 20. 28. Luke 22. 27.
[13] John 1. 14. Rom. 1. 3. & 8. 3. Gal. 4. 4. Heb. 2. 14, 17.

h Or, *But if to live in the flesh* be my lot, *this is the fruit of my work: and what I shall choose I wot not.*
i Or, *what shall I choose?*
j Or, *I do not make known.*
k Or, *of faith.*
l Gr. *behave as citizens worthily.*
m Gr. *with.*
a Some ancient authorities read *of the same mind.*
b Gr. *being originally.*
c Gr. *a thing to be grasped.*
d Gr. *bond-servant.*
e Gr. *becoming in.*

himself, and [14] became obedient unto death, even the death of the cross.

9 Wherefore God also [15] hath highly exalted him, and [16] given him a name which is above every name:

10 [17] That at the name of Jesus every knee should bow, of *things* in heaven and *things* in earth, and *things* under the earth;

11 And [18] *that* every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ *is* Lord, to the glory of God the Father.

12 Wherefore, my beloved, [19] as ye have always obeyed, not as in my presence only, but now much more in my absence, work out your own salvation with [20] fear and trembling.

13 For [21] it is God which worketh in you both to will and to do of *his* good pleasure.

14 Do all things [22] without murmurings and [23] disputings:

15 That ye may be blameless and harmless, [24] the sons of God, without rebuke, [25] in the midst of [26] a crooked and perverse nation, among whom [27] ye shine as lights in the world;

16 Holding forth the word of life; that [28] I may rejoice in the day of Christ, that [29] I have not run in vain, neither laboured in vain.

17 Yea, and if [30] I be offered upon the sacrifice [31] and service of your faith, [32] I joy, and rejoice with you all.

18 For the same cause also do ye joy, and rejoice with me.

19 But I trust in the Lord Jesus to send [33] Timotheus shortly unto you, that I also may be of good comfort, when I know your state.

20 For I have no man [34] likeminded, who will naturally care for your state.

21 For all [35] seek their own, not the things which are Jesus Christ's.

22 But ye know the proof of him, [36] that, as a son with the father, he hath served with me in the gospel.

23 Him therefore I hope to send presently, so soon as I shall see how it will go with me.

24 But [37] I trust in the Lord that I also myself shall come shortly.

25 Yet I supposed it necessary to send to you [38] Epaphroditus, my brother, and companion in labour, and [39] fellowsoldier, [40] but your messenger, and [41] he that ministered to my wants.

26 [42] For he longed after you all, and was full of heaviness, because that ye had heard that he had been sick.

27 For indeed he was sick nigh unto death: but God had mercy on him; and not on him only, but on me also, lest I should have sorrow upon sorrow.

28 I sent him therefore the more carefully, that, when ye see him again, ye may rejoice, and that I may be the less sorrowful.

29 Receive him therefore in the Lord with all gladness; and [43] hold such in reputation:

30 Because for the work of Christ he was nigh unto

9 *even* unto death, yea, the death of the cross. Wherefore also God highly exalted him, and gave unto him
10 the name which is above every name; that in the name of Jesus every knee should bow, of *things* in heaven and *things* on earth and [f] *things* under the
11 earth, and that every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ is Lord, to the glory of God the Father.

12 So then, my beloved, even as ye have always obeyed, not [g] as in my presence only, but now much more in my absence, work out your own salvation
13 with fear and trembling; for it is God which worketh in you both to will and to work, for his good
14 pleasure. Do all things without murmurings and
15 disputings; that ye may be blameless and harmless, children of God without blemish in the midst of a crooked and perverse generation, among whom ye
16 are seen as [h] lights in the world, holding forth the word of life; that I may have whereof to glory in the day of Christ, that I did not run in vain neither
17 labour in vain. Yea, and if I am [i] offered upon the sacrifice and service of your faith, I joy, and rejoice
18 with you all: and in the same manner do ye also joy, and rejoice with me.

19 But I hope in the Lord Jesus to send Timothy shortly unto you, that I also may be of good com-
20 fort, when I know your state. For I have no man like-minded, who will care [j] truly for your state.
21 For they all seek their own, not the things of Jesus
22 Christ. But ye know the proof of him, that, as a child *serveth* a father, *so* he served with me in fur-
23 therance of the gospel. Him therefore I hope to send forthwith, so soon as I shall see how it will go
24 with me: but I trust in the Lord that I myself also
25 shall come shortly. But I counted it necessary to send to you Epaphroditus, my brother and fellow-worker and fellow-soldier, and your [k] messenger and
26 minister to my need; since he longed [l] after you all, and was sore troubled, because ye had heard that he
27 was sick: for indeed he was sick nigh unto death: but God had mercy on him; and not on him only, but on me also, that I might not have sorrow upon
28 sorrow. I have sent him therefore the more diligently, that, when ye see him again, ye may rejoice,
29 and that I may be the less sorrowful. Receive him therefore in the Lord with all joy; and hold such
30 in honour: because for the work of [m] Christ he

[14] Matt. 26. 39, 42. John 10. 18. Heb. 5. 8. & 12. 2.
[15] John 17. 1, 2, 5. Acts 2. 33. Heb. 2. 9.
[16] Eph. 1. 20, 21. Heb. 1. 4.
[17] Is. 45. 23. Matt. 28. 18. Rom. 14. 11. Rev. 5. 13.
[18] John 13. 13. Acts 2. 36. Rom. 14. 9. 1 Cor. 8. 6. & 12. 3.
[19] ch. 1. 5.
[20] Eph. 6. 5.
[21] 2 Cor. 3. 5. Heb. 13. 21.
[22] 1 Cor. 10. 10. 1 Pet. 4. 9.
[23] Rom. 14. 1.
[24] Matt. 5. 45. Eph. 5. 1.
[25] 1 Pet. 2. 12.
[26] Deut. 32. 5.
[27] Matt. 5. 14, 16. Eph. 5. 8.
[28] 2 Cor. 1. 14. 1 Thess. 2. 19.
[29] Gal. 2. 2. 1 Thess. 3. 5.
[30] 2 Tim. 4. 6.
[31] Rom. 15. 16.
[32] 2 Cor. 7. 4. Col. 1. 24.
[33] Rom. 16. 21. 1 Thess. 3. 2.
[34] Ps. 55. 13.
[35] 1 Cor. 10. 24, 33. & 13. 5. 2 Tim. 4. 10, 16.
[36] 1 Cor. 4. 17. 1 Tim. 1. 2. 2 Tim. 1. 2.
[37] ch. 1. 25. Philem. 22.
[38] ch. 4. 18.
[39] Philem. 2.
[40] 2 Cor. 8. 23.
[41] 2 Cor. 11. 9. ch. 4. 18.
[42] ch. 1. 8.
[43] 1 Cor. 16. 18. 1 Thess. 5. 12. 1 Tim. 5. 17.

f Or, things *of the world below.*
g Some ancient authorities omit *as.*
h Gr. *luminaries.*
i Gr. *poured out as a drink-offering.*
j Gr. *genuinely.*
k Gr. *apostle.*
l Many ancient authorities read *to see you all.*
m Many ancient authorities read *the Lord.*

death, not regarding his life, [44] to supply your lack of service toward me.

CHAPTER III.

1 *He warneth them to beware of the false teachers of the circumcision,* 4 *shewing that himself hath greater cause than they to trust in the righteousness of the law:* 7 *which notwithstanding he counteth as dung and loss, to gain Christ and his righteousness,* 12 *therein acknowledging his own imperfection.* 15 *He exhorteth them to be thus minded,* 17 *and to imitate him,* 18 *and to decline the ways of carnal Christians.*

FINALLY, my brethren, [1] rejoice in the Lord. To write the same things to you, to me indeed *is* not grievous, but for you *it is* safe.

2 [2] Beware of dogs, beware of [3] evil workers, [4] beware of the concision.

3 For we are [5] the circumcision, [6] which worship God in the spirit, and [7] rejoice in Christ Jesus, and have no confidence in the flesh.

4 Though [8] I might also have confidence in the flesh. If any other man thinketh that he hath whereof he might trust in the flesh, I more:

5 [9] Circumcised the eighth day, [10] of the stock of Israel, [11] *of* the tribe of Benjamin, [12] an Hebrew of the Hebrews; as touching the law, [13] a Pharisee;

6 [14] Concerning zeal, [15] persecuting the church; [16] touching the righteousness which is in the law, [17] blameless.

7 But [18] what things were gain to me, those I counted loss for Christ.

8 Yea doubtless, and I count all things *but* loss [19] for the excellency of the knowledge of Christ Jesus my Lord: for whom I have suffered the loss of all things, and do count them *but* dung, that I may win Christ,

9 And be found in him, not having [20] mine own righteousness, which is of the law, but [21] that which is through the faith of Christ, the righteousness which is of God by faith:

10 That I may know him, and the power of his resurrection, and [22] the fellowship of his sufferings, being made conformable unto his death;

11 If by any means I might [23] attain unto the resurrection of the dead.

12 Not as though I had already [24] attained, either were already [25] perfect: but I follow after, if that I may apprehend that for which also I am apprehended of Christ Jesus.

13 Brethren, I count not myself to have apprehended: but *this* one thing *I do,* [26] forgetting those things which are behind, and [27] reaching forth unto those things which are before,

14 [28] I press toward the mark for the prize of [29] the high calling of God in Christ Jesus.

15 Let us therefore, as many as be [30] perfect, [31] be thus minded: and if in any thing ye be otherwise minded, God shall reveal even this unto you.

16 Nevertheless, whereto we have already attained, [32] let us walk [33] by the same rule, [34] let us mind the same thing.

17 Brethren, [35] be followers together of me, and mark them which walk so as [36] ye have us for an ensample.

came nigh unto death, hazarding his life to supply that which was lacking in your service toward me.

3 Finally, my brethren, [a] rejoice in the Lord. To
write the same things to you, to me indeed is not
2 irksome, but for you it is safe. Beware of the dogs,
beware of the evil workers, beware of the concision:
3 for we are the circumcision, who worship by the
Spirit of God, and glory in Christ Jesus, and
4 have no confidence in the flesh: though I myself might have confidence even in the flesh: if any other man [b] thinketh to have confidence in the flesh,
5 I yet more: circumcised the eighth day, of the stock of Israel, of the tribe of Benjamin, a Hebrew
6 of Hebrews; as touching the law, a Pharisee; as touching zeal, persecuting the church; as touching the righteousness which is in the law, found blame-
7 less. Howbeit what things were [c] gain to me, these
8 have I counted loss for Christ. Yea verily, and I count all things to be loss for the excellency of the knowledge of Christ Jesus my Lord: for whom I suffered the loss of all things, and do count them
9 but [d] dung, that I may gain Christ, and be found in him, [e] not having a righteousness of mine own, *even* that which is of the law, but that which is through faith in Christ, the righteousness which is of God
10 [f] by faith: that I may know him, and the power of his resurrection, and the fellowship of his sufferings,
11 becoming conformed unto his death; if by any means I may attain unto the resurrection from the
12 dead. Not that I have already obtained, or am already made perfect: but I press on, if so be that I may [g] apprehend that for which also I was appre-
13 hended by Christ Jesus. Brethren, I count not myself [h] yet to have apprehended: but one thing *I do,* forgetting the things which are behind, and stretch-
14 ing forward to the things which are before, I press on toward the goal unto the prize of the [i] high call-
15 ing of God in Christ Jesus. Let us therefore, as many as be perfect, be thus minded: and if in anything ye are otherwise minded, even this shall God
16 reveal unto you: only, whereunto we have already attained, by that same *rule* let us walk.

17 Brethren, be ye imitators together of me, and mark them which so walk even as ye have us for an

---

[44] 1 Cor. 16. 17. ch. 4. 10.
[1] 2 Cor. 13. 11. ch. 4. 4. 1 Thess. 5. 16.
[2] Is. 56. 10. Gal. 5. 15.
[3] 2 Cor. 11. 13.
[4] Rom. 2. 28. Gal. 5. 2.
[5] Deut. 10. 16. & 30. 6. Jer. 4. 4. Rom. 2. 29. & 4. 11, 12. Col. 2. 11.
[6] John 4. 23, 24. Rom. 7. 6.
[7] Gal. 6. 14.
[8] 2 Cor. 11 18, 21.
[9] Gen. 17. 12.
[10] 2 Cor. 11. 22.
[11] Rom. 11. 1.
[12] 2 Cor. 11. 22.
[13] Acts 23. 6. & 26. 4, 5.
[14] Acts 22. 3. Gal. 1. 13, 14.
[15] Acts 8. 3. & 9. 1.
[16] Rom. 10. 5.
[17] Luke 1. 6.
[18] Matt. 13. 44.
[19] Is. 53. 11. Jer. 9. 23, 24. John 17. 3. 1 Cor. 2. 2. Col. 2. 2.
[20] Rom. 10. 3, 5.
[21] Rom. 1. 17. & 3. 21, 22. & 9. 30. & 10. 3, 6. Gal. 2. 16.
[22] Rom. 6. 3, 4, 5. & 8. 17. 2 Cor. 4. 10, 11. 2 Tim. 2. 11, 12. 1 Pet. 4. 13.
[23] Acts 26. 7.
[24] 1 Tim. 6. 12.
[25] Heb. 12. 23.
[26] Ps. 45. 10. Luke 9. 62. 2 Cor. 5. 16.
[27] 1 Cor. 9. 24, 26. Heb. 6. 1.
[28] 2 Tim. 4. 7, 8. Heb. 12. 1.
[29] Heb. 3. 1.
[30] 1 Cor. 2. 6. & 14. 20.
[31] Gal. 5. 10.
[32] Rom. 12. 16. & 15. 5.
[33] Gal. 6. 16.
[34] ch. 2. 2.
[35] 1 Cor. 4. 16. & 11. 1. ch. 4. 9. 1 Thess. 1. 6.
[36] 1 Pet. 5. 3.
a Or, *farewell.*
b Or, *seemeth.*
c Gr. *gains.*
d Or, *refuse.*
e Or, *not having* as *my righteousness that which is of the law.*
f Gr. *upon.*
g Or, *apprehend, seeing that also I was apprehended.*
h Many ancient authorities omit *yet.*
i Or, *upward.*

18 (For many walk, of whom I have told you often,
and now tell you even weeping, *that they are* [37] the ene-
mies of the cross of Christ:
19 [38] Whose end *is* destruction, [39] whose God *is their*
belly, and [40] *whose* glory *is* in their shame, [41] who mind
earthly things.)
20 For [42] our conversation is in heaven; [43] from
whence also we [44] look for the Saviour, the Lord Jesus
Christ:
21 [45] Who shall change our vile body, that it may be
fashioned like unto his glorious body, [46] according to
the working whereby he is able [47] even to subdue all
things unto himself.

CHAPTER IV.

1 *From particular admonitions* 4 *he proceedeth to general exhortations,* 10 *shewing how he rejoiced at their liberality towards him lying in prison, not so much for the supply of his own wants, as for the grace of God in them.* 19 *And so he concludeth with prayer and salutations.*

THEREFORE, my brethren dearly beloved and
[1] longed for, [2] my joy and crown, so [3] stand fast in
the Lord, *my* dearly beloved.
2 I beseech Euodias, and beseech Syntyche, [4] that
they be of the same mind in the Lord.
3 And I intreat thee also, true yokefellow, help
those women which [5] laboured with me in the gospel,
with Clement also, and *with* other my fellowlabourers,
whose names *are* in [6] the book of life.
4 [7] Rejoice in the Lord alway: *and* again I say,
Rejoice.
5 Let your moderation be known unto all men. [8] The
Lord *is* at hand.
6 [9] Be careful for nothing; but in every thing by
prayer and supplication with thanksgiving let your re-
quests be made known unto God.
7 And [10] the peace of God, which passeth all under-
standing, shall keep your hearts and minds through
Christ Jesus.
8 Finally, brethren, whatsoever things are true,
whatsoever things *are* honest, whatsoever things *are*
just, whatsoever things *are* pure, whatsoever things *are*
lovely, [11] whatsoever things *are* of good report; if *there*
be any virtue, and if *there be* any praise, think on these
things.
9 [12] Those things, which ye have both learned, and
received, and heard, and seen in me, do: and [13] the
God of peace shall be with you.
10 But I rejoiced in the Lord greatly, that now at
the last [14] your care of me hath flourished again;
wherein ye were also careful, but ye lacked oppor-
tunity.
11 Not that I speak in respect of want: for I have
learned, in whatsoever state I am, [15] *therewith* to be
content.
12 [16] I know both how to be abased, and I know how
to abound: every where and in all things I am instructed
both to be full and to be hungry, both to abound and to
suffer need.

18 ensample. For many walk, of whom I told you
often, and now tell you even weeping, *that they are*
19 the enemies of the cross of Christ: whose end is
perdition, whose God is the belly, and *whose* glory is
20 in their shame, who mind earthly things. For our
[j] citizenship is in heaven; from whence also we wait
21 for a Saviour, the Lord Jesus Christ: who shall
fashion anew the body of our humiliation, *that it*
may be conformed to the body of his glory, accord-
ing to the working whereby he is able even to sub-
ject all things unto himself.

4 Wherefore, my brethren beloved and longed for,
my joy and crown, so stand fast in the Lord, my be-
loved.
2 I exhort Euodia, and I exhort Syntyche, to be of
3 the same mind in the Lord. Yea, I beseech thee
also, true yokefellow, help these women, for they
laboured with me in the gospel, with Clement also,
and the rest of my fellow-workers, whose names are
in the book of life.
4 [a] Rejoice in the Lord alway: again I will say,
5 [a] Rejoice. Let your [b] forbearance be known unto all
6 men. The Lord is at hand. In nothing be anxious;
but in everything by prayer and supplication with
thanksgiving let your requests be made known unto
7 God. And the peace of God, which passeth all un-
derstanding, shall guard your hearts and your
thoughts in Christ Jesus.

8 Finally, brethren, whatsoever things are true,
whatsoever things are [c] honourable, whatsoever
things are just, whatsoever things are pure, whatso-
ever things are lovely, whatsoever things are [d] of
good report; if there be any virtue, and if there be
9 any praise, [e] think on these things. The things
which ye both learned and received and heard and
saw in me, these things do: and the God of peace
shall be with you.
10 But I [f] rejoice in the Lord greatly, that now
at length ye have revived your thought for me;
[g] wherein ye did indeed take thought, but ye lacked
11 opportunity. Not that I speak in respect of want:
for I have learned, in whatsoever state I am, therein
12 to be content. I know how to be abased, and I
know also how to abound: in everything and in all
things have I learned the secret both to be filled
and to be hungry, both to abound and to be in want.

---

[37] Gal. 1. 7. & 2. 21. & 6. 12. ch. 1. 15, 16.
[38] 2 Cor. 11. 15. 2 Pet. 2. 1.
[39] Rom. 16. 18. 1 Tim. 6. 5. Tit. 1. 11.
[40] Hos. 4. 7. 2 Cor. 11. 12. Gal. 6. 13.
[41] Rom. 8. 5.
[42] Eph. 2. 6, 19. Col. 3. 1, 3.
[43] Acts 1. 11.
[44] 1 Cor. 1. 7. 1 Thess. 1. 10. Tit. 2. 13.
[45] 1 Cor. 15. 43, 48, 49. Col. 3. 4. 1 John 3. 2.
[46] Eph. 1. 19.
[47] 1 Cor. 15. 26, 27.
[1] ch. 1. 8.
[2] 2 Cor. 1. 14. ch. 2. 16. 1 Thess. 2. 19, 20.
[3] ch. 1. 27.
[4] ch. 2. 2. & 3. 16.
[5] Rom. 16. 3. ch. 1. 27.
[6] Ex. 32. 32. Ps. 69. 28. Dan. 12. 1. Luke 10. 20. Rev. 3. 5. & 13. 8. & 20. 12. & 21. 27.
[7] Rom. 12. 12. ch. 3. 1. 1 Thess. 5. 16. 1 Pet. 4. 13.
[8] Heb. 10. 25. Jam. 5. 8, 9. 1 Pet. 4. 7. 2 Pet. 3. 8, 9. See 2 Thess. 2. 2.
[9] Ps. 55. 22. Pro. 16. 3. Matt. 6. 25. Luke 12. 22. 1 Pet. 5. 7.
[10] John 14. 27. Rom. 5. 1. Col. 3. 15.
[11] 1 Thess. 5. 22.
[12] ch. 3. 17.
[13] Rom. 15. 33. & 16. 20. 1 Cor. 14. 33. 2 Cor. 13. 11. 1 Thess. 5. 23. Heb. 13. 20.
[14] 2 Cor. 11. 9.
[15] 1 Tim. 6. 6, 8.
[16] 1 Cor. 4. 11. 2 Cor. 6. 10. & 11. 27.

j Or, *commonwealth.*
a Or, *Farewell.*
b Or, *gentleness.*
c Gr. *reverend.*
d Or, *gracious.*
e Gr. *take account of.*
f Gr. *rejoiced.*
g Or, *seeing that.*

13 I can do all things [17] through Christ which strengtheneth me.
14 Notwithstanding ye have well done, that [18] ye did communicate with my affliction.
15 Now ye Philippians know also, that in the beginning of the gospel, when I departed from Macedonia, [19] no church communicated with me as concerning giving and receiving, but ye only.
16 For even in Thessalonica ye sent once and again unto my necessity.
17 Not because I desire a gift: but I desire [20] fruit that may abound to your account.
18 But I have all, and abound: I am full, having received [21] of Epaphroditus the things *which were sent* from you, [22] an odour of a sweet smell, [23] a sacrifice acceptable, wellpleasing to God.
19 But my God [24] shall supply all your need [25] according to his riches in glory by Christ Jesus.
20 [26] Now unto God and our Father *be* glory for ever and ever. Amen.
21 Salute every saint in Christ Jesus. The brethren [27] which are with me greet you.
22 All the saints salute you, [28] chiefly they that are of Cæsar's household.
23 [29] The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you all. Amen.
¶ It was written to the Philippians from Rome by Epaphroditus.

13 I can do all things in him that strengtheneth me.
14 Howbeit ye did well, that ye had fellowship with
15 my affliction. And ye yourselves also know, ye Philippians, that in the beginning of the gospel, when I departed from Macedonia, no church had fellowship with me in the matter of giving and re-
16 ceiving, but ye only; for even in Thessalonica ye
17 sent once and again unto my need. Not that I seek for the gift; but I seek for the fruit that increaseth
18 to your account. But I have all things, and abound: I am filled, having received from Epaphroditus the things *that came* from you, an odour of a sweet smell, a sacrifice acceptable, well-pleasing to God.
19 And my God shall fulfil every need of yours accord-
20 ing to his riches in glory in Christ Jesus. Now unto our God and Father *be* the glory [h] for ever and ever. Amen.

21 Salute every saint in Christ Jesus. The brethren
22 which are with me salute you. All the saints salute you, especially they that are of Cæsar's household.

23 The grace of the Lord Jesus Christ be with your spirit.

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE COLOSSIANS.

CHAPTER I.

1 *After salutation he thanketh God for their faith,* 7 *confirmeth the doctrine of Epaphras,* 9 *prayeth further for their increase in grace,* 14 *describeth the true Christ,* 21 *encourageth them to receive Jesus Christ, and commendeth his own ministry.*

PAUL, [1] an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, and Timotheus *our* brother,
2 To the saints [2] and faithful brethren in Christ which are at Colosse: [3] Grace *be* unto you, and peace, from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.
3 [4] We give thanks to God and the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, praying always for you,
4 [5] Since we heard of your faith in Christ Jesus, and of [6] the love *which ye have* to all the saints,
5 For the hope [7] which is laid up for you in heaven, whereof ye heard before in the word of the truth of the gospel;
6 Which is come unto you, [8] as *it is* in all the world; and [9] bringeth forth fruit, as *it doth* also in you, since the day ye heard *of it*, and knew [10] the grace of God in truth:
7 As ye also learned of [11] Epaphras our dear fellow-servant, who is for you [12] a faithful minister of Christ;

1 PAUL, an apostle of Christ Jesus through the will
2 of God, and Timothy [a] our brother, [b] to the saints and faithful brethren in Christ *which are* at Colossæ: Grace to you and peace from God our Father.

3 We give thanks to God the Father of our Lord
4 Jesus Christ, praying always for you, having heard of your faith in Christ Jesus, and of the love which
5 ye have toward all the saints, because of the hope which is laid up for you in the heavens, whereof ye heard before in the word of the truth of the gospel,
6 which is come unto you; even as it is also in all the world bearing fruit and increasing, as *it doth* in you also, since the day ye heard and knew the grace of
7 God in truth; even as ye learned of Epaphras our beloved fellow-servant, who is a faithful minister of

[17] John 15. 5. 2 Cor. 12. 9.
[18] ch. 1. 7.
[19] 2 Cor. 11. 8, 9.
[20] Rom. 15. 28. Tit. 3. 14.
[21] ch. 2. 25.
[22] Heb. 13. 16.
[23] 2 Cor. 9. 12.
[24] Ps. 23. 1. 2 Cor. 9. 8.
[25] Eph. 1. 7. & 3. 16.
[26] Rom. 16. 27. Gal. 1. 5.
[27] Gal. 1. 2.
[28] ch. 1. 13.
[29] Rom. 16. 24.
[1] Eph. 1. 1.
[2] 1 Cor. 4. 17. Eph. 6. 21.
[3] Gal. 1. 3.
[4] 1 Cor. 1. 4. Eph. 1. 16. Phil. 1. 3. & 4. 6.
[5] ver. 9. Eph. 1. 15. Philem. 5.
[6] Heb. 6. 10.
[7] 2 Tim. 4. 8. 1 Pet. 1. 4.
[8] ver. 23. Matt. 24. 14. Mark 16. 15. Rom. 10. 18.
[9] Mark 4. 8. John 15. 16. Phil. 1. 11.
[10] 2 Cor. 6. 1. Eph. 3. 2. Tit. 2. 11. 1 Pet. 5. 12.
[11] ch. 4. 12. Philem. 23.
[12] 2 Cor. 11. 23. 1 Tim. 4. 6.

[h] Gr. *unto the ages of the ages.*
[a] Gr. *the brother.*
[b] Or, *to those that are at Colossæ, holy and faithful brethren in Christ.*

8 Who also declared unto us your [13]love in the
Spirit.
9 [14]For this cause we also, since the day we heard *it*,
do not cease to pray for you, and to desire [15]that ye
might be filled with [16]the knowledge of his will [17]in all
wisdom and spiritual understanding;
10 [18]That ye might walk worthy of the Lord [19]unto
all pleasing, [20]being fruitful in every good work, and
increasing in the knowledge of God;
11 [21]Strengthened with all might, according to his
glorious power, [22]unto all patience and longsuffering
[23]with joyfulness;
12 [24]Giving thanks unto the Father, which hath made
us meet to be partakers of [25]the inheritance of the
saints in light:
13 Who hath delivered us from [26]the power of darkness, [27]and hath translated *us* into the kingdom of his
dear Son:
14 [28]In whom we have redemption through his
blood, *even* the forgiveness of sins:
15 Who is [29]the image of the invisible God, [30]the
firstborn of every creature:
16 For [31]by him were all things created, that are in
heaven, and that are in earth, visible and invisible,
whether *they be* thrones, or [32]dominions, or principalities, or powers: all things were created [33]by him, and
for him:
17 [34]And he is before all things, and by him all
things consist.
18 And [35]he is the head of the body, the church:
who is the beginning, [36]the firstborn from the dead;
that in all *things* he might have the preeminence.
19 For it pleased *the Father* that [37]in him should all
fulness dwell;
20 And, [38]having made peace through the blood of
his cross, [39]by him to reconcile [40]all things unto himself; by him, *I say*, whether *they be* things in earth, or
things in heaven.
21 And you, [41]that were sometime alienated and
enemies in *your* mind [42]by wicked works, yet now hath
he reconciled
22 [43]In the body of his flesh through death, [44]to present you holy and unblameable and unreproveable in
his sight:
23 If ye continue in the faith [45]grounded and settled, and *be* [46]not moved away from the hope of the
gospel, which ye have heard, [47]*and* which was preached
[48]to every creature which is under heaven; [49]whereof
I Paul am made a minister;
24 [50]Who now rejoice in my sufferings [51]for you,
and fill up [52]that which is behind of the afflictions of
Christ in my flesh for [53]his body's sake, which is the
church:
25 Whereof I am made a minister, according to

8 Christ on [c]our behalf, who also declared unto us
your love in the Spirit.
9 For this cause we also, since the day we heard *it*,
do not cease to pray and make request for you, that
ye may be filled with the knowledge of his will in
10 all spiritual wisdom and understanding, to walk
worthily of the Lord [d]unto all pleasing, bearing
fruit in every good work, and increasing [e]in the
11 knowledge of God; [f]strengthened [g]with all power,
according to the might of his glory, unto all patience
12 and longsuffering with joy; giving thanks unto the
Father, who made [h]us meet to be partakers of the
13 inheritance of the saints in light; who delivered us
out of the power of darkness, and translated us into
14 the kingdom of the Son of his love; in whom we
have our redemption, the forgiveness of our sins:
15 who is the image of the invisible God, the firstborn
16 of all creation; for in him were all things created,
in the heavens and upon the earth, things visible
and things invisible, whether thrones or dominions
or principalities or powers; all things have been
17 created through him, and unto him; and he is be-
18 fore all things, and in him all things [i]consist. And
he is the head of the body, the church: who is the
beginning, the firstborn from the dead; [j]that in all
19 things he might have the preeminence. [k]For it
was the good pleasure *of the Father* that in him
20 should all the fulness dwell; and through him to
reconcile all things [l]unto [m]himself, having made
peace through the blood of his cross; through him,
I say, whether things upon the earth, or things in
21 the heavens. And you, being in time past alienated
and enemies in your mind in your evil works, yet
22 now [n]hath he reconciled in the body of his flesh
through death, to present you holy and without
23 blemish and unreproveable before him: if so be
that ye continue in the faith, grounded and stedfast,
and not moved away from the hope of the gospel
which ye heard, which was preached in all creation
under heaven; whereof I Paul was made a minister.

24 Now I rejoice in my sufferings for your sake, and
fill up on my part that which is lacking of the afflictions of Christ in my flesh for his body's sake, which
25 is the church; whereof I was made a minister, ac-

---

13 Rom. 15. 30.
14 ver. 3, 4. Eph. 1. 15, 16.
15 1 Cor. 1. 5.
16 Rom. 12. 2. Eph. 5. 10, 17.
17 Eph. 1. 8.
18 Eph. 4. 1. Phil. 1. 27. 1 Thess. 2. 12.
19 1 Thess. 4. 1.
20 John 15. 16. 2 Cor. 9. 8. Phil. 1. 11. Tit. 3. 1. Heb. 13. 21.
21 Eph. 3. 16. & 6. 10.
22 Eph. 4. 2.
23 Acts 5. 41. Rom. 5. 3.
24 Eph. 5. 20. ch. 3. 15.
25 Acts 26. 18. Eph. 1. 11.
26 Eph. 6. 12. Heb. 2. 14. 1 Pet. 2. 9.
27 1 Thess. 2. 12. 2 Pet. 1. 11.
28 Eph. 1. 7.
29 2 Cor. 4. 4. Heb. 1. 3.
30 Rev. 3. 14.
31 John 1. 3. 1 Cor. 8. 6. Eph. 3. 9. Heb. 1. 2.
32 Rom. 8. 38. Eph. 1. 21. ch. 2. 10, 15. 1 Pet. 3. 22.
33 Rom. 11. 36. Heb. 2. 10.
34 John 1. 1, 3. & 17. 5. 1 Cor. 8. 6.
35 1 Cor. 11. 3. Eph. 1. 10, 22. & 4. 15. & 5. 23.
36 Acts 26. 23. 1 Cor. 15. 20, 23. Rev. 1. 5.
37 John 1. 16. & 3. 34. ch. 2. 9. & 3. 11.
38 Eph. 2. 14, 15, 16.
39 2 Cor. 5. 18.
40 Eph. 1. 10.
41 Eph. 2. 1, 2, 12, 19. & 4. 18.
42 Tit. 1. 15, 16.
43 Eph. 2. 15, 16.
44 Luke 1. 75. Eph. 1. 4. & 5. 27. 1 Thess. 4. 7. Tit. 2. 14. Jude 24.
45 Eph. 3. 17. ch. 2. 7.
46 John 15. 6.
47 Rom. 10. 18.
48 ver. 6.
49 ver. 25. Acts 1. 17. 2 Cor. 3. 6. & 4. 1. & 5. 18. Eph. 3. 7. 1 Tim. 2. 7.
50 Rom. 5. 3. 2 Cor. 7. 4.
51 Eph. 3. 1, 13.
52 2 Cor. 1. 5, 6. Phil. 3. 10. 2 Tim. 1. 8. & 2. 10.
53 Eph. 1. 23.

c Many ancient authorities read *your*.
d Or, *unto all pleasing, in every good work, bearing fruit and increasing &c.*
e Or, *by*.
f Gr. *made powerful*.
g Or, *in*.
h Some ancient authorities read *you*.
i That is, *hold together*.
j Or, *that among all he might have*.
k Or, *For the whole fulness* of God *was pleased to dwell in him*.
l Or, *into him*.
m Or, *him*.
n Some ancient authorities read *ye have been reconciled*.

[54] the dispensation of God which is given to me for you,
to fulfil the word of God;
26 *Even* [55] the mystery which hath been hid from
ages and from generations, [56] but now is made manifest
to his saints:
27 [57] To whom God would make known what *is* [58] the
riches of the glory of this mystery among the Gentiles;
which is Christ in you, [59] the hope of glory:
28 Whom we preach, [60] warning every man, and
teaching every man in all wisdom; [61] that we may present every man perfect in Christ Jesus:
29 [62] Whereunto I also labour, [63] striving [64] according to his working, which worketh in me mightily.

cording to the [o] dispensation of God which was given
26 me to you-ward, to fulfil the word of God, *even* the
mystery which hath been hid [p] from all ages and
generations: but now hath it been manifested to his
27 saints, to whom God was pleased to make known
what is the riches of the glory of this mystery
among the Gentiles, which is Christ in you, the hope
28 of glory: whom we proclaim, admonishing every
man and teaching every man in all wisdom, that we
29 may present every man perfect in Christ; whereunto I labour also, striving according to his working, which worketh in me [q] mightily.

CHAPTER II.

1 *He still exhorteth them to be constant in Christ,* 8 *to beware of philosophy, and vain traditions,* 18 *worshipping of angels,* 20 *and legal ceremonies, which are ended in Christ.*

FOR I would that ye knew what great [1] conflict I
have for you, and *for* them at Laodicea, and *for*
as many as have not seen my face in the flesh;
2 [2] That their hearts might be comforted, [3] being
knit together in love, and unto all riches of the full
assurance of understanding, [4] to the acknowledgement
of the mystery of God, and of the Father, and of
Christ;
3 [5] In whom are hid all the treasures of wisdom and
knowledge.
4 And this I say, [6] lest any man should beguile you
with enticing words.
5 For [7] though I be absent in the flesh, yet am I
with you in the spirit, joying and beholding [8] your
order, and the [9] stedfastness of your faith in Christ.
6 [10] As ye have therefore received Christ Jesus the
Lord, *so* walk ye in him:
7 [11] Rooted and built up in him, and stablished in
the faith, as ye have been taught, abounding therein
with thanksgiving.
8 [12] Beware lest any man spoil you through philosophy and vain deceit, after [13] the tradition of men, after
the [14] rudiments of the world, and not after Christ.
9 For [15] in him dwelleth all the fulness of the Godhead bodily.
10 [16] And ye are complete in him, [17] which is the
head of all [18] principality and power:
11 In whom also ye are [19] circumcised with the circumcision made without hands, in [20] putting off the body
of the sins of the flesh by the circumcision of Christ:
12 [21] Buried with him in baptism, wherein also [22] ye
are risen with *him* through [23] the faith of the operation
of God, [24] who hath raised him from the dead.
13 [25] And you, being dead in your sins and the uncircumcision of your flesh, hath he quickened together
with him, having forgiven you all trespasses;
14 [26] Blotting out the handwriting of ordinances that
was against us, which was contrary to us, and took it
out of the way, nailing it to his cross;

For I would have you know how greatly I strive
for you, and for them at Laodicea, and for as many
2 as have not seen my face in the flesh; that their
hearts may be comforted, they being knit together
in love, and unto all riches of the [a] full assurance of
understanding, that they may know the mystery of
3 God, [b] *even* Christ, in whom are all the treasures of
4 wisdom and knowledge hidden. This I say, that no
one may delude you with persuasiveness of speech.
5 For though I am absent in the flesh, yet am I with
you in the spirit, joying and beholding your order,
and the stedfastness of your faith in Christ.

6 As therefore ye received Christ Jesus the Lord, *so*
7 walk in him, rooted and builded up in him, and
stablished [c] in your faith, even as ye were taught,
abounding [d] in thanksgiving.

8 [e] Take heed lest there shall be any one that make-
eth spoil of you through his philosophy and vain
deceit, after the tradition of men, after the [f] rudi-
9 ments of the world, and not after Christ: for in him
10 dwelleth all the fulness of the Godhead bodily, and
in him ye are made full, who is the head of all prin-
11 cipality and power: in whom ye were also circumcised with a circumcision not made with hands, in
the putting off of the body of the flesh, in the cir-
12 cumcision of Christ; having been buried with him
in baptism, wherein ye were also raised with him
through faith in the working of God, who raised him
13 from the dead. And you, being dead through your
trespasses and the uncircumcision of your flesh, you,
I say, did he quicken together with him, having for-
14 given us all our trespasses; having blotted out [g] the
bond written in ordinances that was against us,
which was contrary to us: and he hath taken it out
of the way, nailing it to the cross; [h] having put off

[54] ver. 23. 1 Cor. 9. 17. Gal. 2. 7. Eph. 3. 2.
[55] Rom. 16. 25. 1 Cor. 2. 7. Eph. 3. 9.
[56] Matt. 13. 11. 2 Tim. 1. 10.
[57] 2 Cor. 2. 14.
[58] Rom. 9. 23. Eph. 1. 7. & 3. 8.
[59] 1 Tim. 1. 1.
[60] Acts 20. 20, 27, 31.
[61] ver. 22. 2 Cor. 11. 2. Eph. 5. 27.
[62] 1 Cor. 15. 10.
[63] ch. 2. 1.
[64] Eph. 1. 19. & 3. 7, 20.
[1] Phil. 1. 30. ch. 1. 29. 1 Thess. 2. 2.
[2] 2 Cor. 1. 6.
[3] ch. 3. 14.
[4] Phil. 3. 8. ch. 1. 9.
[5] 1 Cor. 1. 24. & 2. 6, 7. Eph. 1. 8. ch. 1. 9.
[6] ver. 8, 18. Rom. 16. 18. 2 Cor. 11. 13. Eph. 4. 14. & 5. 6.
[7] 1 Cor. 5. 3. 1 Thess. 2. 17.
[8] 1 Cor. 14. 40.
[9] 1 Pet. 5. 9.
[10] 1 Thess. 4. 1. Jude 3.
[11] Eph. 2. 21, 22. & 3. 17. ch. 1. 23.
[12] ver. 18. Jer. 29. 8. Rom. 16. 17. Eph. 5. 6. Heb. 13. 9.
[13] ver. 22. Matt. 15. 2. Gal. 1. 14.
[14] ver. 20. Gal. 4. 3, 9.
[15] John 1. 14. ch. 1. 19.
[16] John 1. 16.
[11] Eph. 1. 20, 21. 1 Pet. 3. 22.
[18] ch. 1. 16.
[19] Deut. 10. 16. & 30. 6. Jer. 4. 4. Rom. 2. 29. Phil. 3. 3.
[20] Rom. 6. 6. Eph. 4. 22. ch. 3. 8, 9.
[21] Rom. 6. 4.
[22] ch. 3. 1.
[23] Eph. 1. 19. & 3. 7.
[24] Acts 2. 24.
[25] Eph. 2. 1, 5, 6, 11.
[26] Eph. 2. 15, 16.

o Or, *stewardship.*
p Gr. *from the ages and from the generations.*
q Or, *in power.*
a Or, *fulness.*
b The ancient authorities vary much in the text of this passage.
c Or, *by.*
d Some ancient authorities insert *in it.*
e Or, *See whether*
f Or, *elements.*
g Or, *the bond that was against us by its ordinances:*
h Or, *having put off from himself* his body, *he made a show of the principalities &c.*

15 *And* [27] having spoiled [28] principalities and powers, he made a shew of them openly, triumphing over them in it.

16 Let no man therefore [29] judge you [30] in meat, or in drink, or in respect [31] of an holyday, or of the new moon, or of the sabbath *days:*

17 [32] Which are a shadow of things to come; but the body *is* of Christ.

18 [33] Let no man beguile you of your reward in a voluntary humility and worshipping of angels, intruding into those things [34] which he hath not seen, vainly puffed up by his fleshly mind,

19 And not holding [35] the Head, from which all the body by joints and bands having nourishment ministered, and knit together, increaseth with the increase of God.

20 Wherefore if ye be [36] dead with Christ from [37] the rudiments of the world, [38] why, as though living in the world, are ye subject to ordinances,

21 ([39] Touch not; taste not; handle not;

22 Which all are to perish with the using;) [40] after the commandments and doctrines of men?

23 [41] Which things have indeed a shew of wisdom in [42] will worship, and humility, and neglecting of the body; not in any honour to the satisfying of the flesh.

15 from himself the principalities and the powers, he made a show of them openly, triumphing over them in it.

16 Let no man therefore judge you in meat, or in drink, or in respect of a feast day or a new moon or a 17 sabbath day: which are a shadow of the things to 18 come; but the body is Christ's. Let no man rob you of your prize [i] by a voluntary humility and worshipping of the angels, [j] dwelling in the things which he hath [k] seen, vainly puffed up by his fleshly mind, 19 and not holding fast the Head, from whom all the body, being supplied and knit together through the joints and bands, increaseth with the increase of God.

20 If ye died with Christ from the [l] rudiments of the world, why, as though living in the world, do ye 21 subject yourselves to ordinances, Handle not, nor 22 taste, nor touch (all which things are to perish with the using), after the precepts and doctrines of men? 23 Which things have indeed a show of wisdom in will-worship, and humility, and severity to the body; *but are* not of any [m] value against the indulgence of the flesh.

CHAPTER III.

1 *He sheweth where we should seek Christ.* 5 *He exhorteth to mortification,* 10 *to put off the old man, and to put on Christ,* 12 *exhorting to charity, humility, and other several duties.*

IF ye then [1] be risen with Christ, seek those things which are above, where [2] Christ sitteth on the right hand of God.

2 Set your affection on things above, not on things on the earth.

3 [3] For ye are dead, [4] and your life is hid with Christ in God.

4 [5] When Christ, *who is* [6] our life, shall appear, then shall ye also appear with him [7] in glory.

5 [8] Mortify therefore [9] your members which are upon the earth; [10] fornication, uncleanness, inordinate affection, [11] evil concupiscence, and covetousness, [12] which is idolatry:

6 [13] For which things' sake the wrath of God cometh on [14] the children of disobedience:

7 [15] In the which ye also walked some time, when ye lived in them.

8 [16] But now ye also put off all these; anger, wrath, malice, blasphemy, [17] filthy communication out of your mouth.

9 [18] Lie not one to another, [19] seeing that ye have put off the old man with his deeds;

10 And have put on the new *man,* which [20] is renewed in knowledge [21] after the image of him that [22] created him:

11 Where there is neither [23] Greek nor Jew, circum-

3 If then ye were raised together with Christ, seek the things that are above, where Christ is, seated on 2 the right hand of God. Set your mind on the things that are above, not on the things that are upon the 3 earth. For ye died, and your life is hid with Christ 4 in God. When Christ, *who is* [a] our life, shall be manifested, then shall ye also with him be manifested in glory.

5 [b] Mortify therefore your members which are upon the earth; fornication, uncleanness, passion, evil de- 6 sire, and covetousness, the which is idolatry; for which things' sake cometh the wrath of God [c] upon 7 the sons of disobedience; [d] in the which ye also walked aforetime, when ye lived in these things. 8 But now put ye also away all these; anger, wrath, malice, railing, shameful speaking out of your 9 mouth: lie not one to another; seeing that ye have 10 put off the old man with his doings, and have put on the new man, which is being renewed unto knowledge after the image of him that created him: 11 where there cannot be Greek and Jew, circumcision

[27] Gen. 3. 15. Ps. 68. 18. Is. 53. 12. Matt. 12. 29. Luke 10. 18. & 11. 22. John 12. 31. & 16. 11. Eph. 4. 8. Heb. 2. 14.
[28] Eph. 6. 12.
[29] Rom. 14. 3, 10, 13.
[30] Rom. 14. 2, 17. 1 Cor. 8. 8.
[31] Rom. 14. 5. Gal. 4. 10.
[32] Heb. 8. 5. & 9. 9. & 10. 1.
[33] ver. 4.
[34] Ezek. 13. 3. 1 Tim. 1. 7.
[35] Eph. 4. 15, 16.
[36] Rom. 6. 3, 5. & 7. 4, 6. Gal. 2. 19. Eph. 2. 15.
[37] ver. 8.
[38] Gal. 4. 3, 9.
[39] 1 Tim. 4. 3.
[40] Is. 29. 13. Matt. 15. 9. Tit. 1. 14.
[41] 1 Tim. 4. 8.
[42] ver. 18.
[1] Rom. 6. 5. Eph. 2. 6. ch. 2. 12.
[2] Rom. 8. 34. Eph. 1. 20.
[3] Rom. 6. 2. Gal. 2. 20. ch. 2. 20.
[4] 2 Cor. 5. 7. ch. 1. 5.
[5] 1 John 3. 2.
[6] John 11. 25. & 14. 6.
[7] 1 Cor. 15. 43. Phil. 3. 21.
[8] Rom. 8. 13. Gal. 5. 24.
[9] Rom. 6. 13.
[10] Eph. 5. 3.
[11] 1 Thess. 4. 5.
[12] Eph. 5. 5.
[13] Rom. 1. 18. Eph. 5. 6. Rev. 22. 15.
[14] Eph. 2. 2.
[15] Rom. 6. 19, 20. & 7. 5. 1 Cor. 6. 11. Eph. 2. 2. Tit. 3. 3.
[16] Eph. 4. 22. Heb. 12. 1. Jam. 1. 21. 1 Pet. 2. 1.
[17] Eph. 4. 29. & 5. 4.
[18] Lev. 19. 11. Eph. 4. 25.
[19] Eph. 4. 22, 24.
[20] Rom. 12. 2.
[21] Eph. 4. 23, 24.
[22] Eph. 2. 10.
[23] Rom. 10. 12. 1 Cor. 12. 13. Gal. 3. 28. & 5. 6. Eph. 6. 8.
i Or, *of his own mere will, by humility &c.*
j Or, *taking his stand upon.*
k Many authorities, some ancient, insert *not.*
l Or, *elements.*
m Or, *honour.*
a Many ancient authorities read *your.*
b Gr. *Make dead.*
c Some ancient authorities omit *upon the sons of disobedience.* See Eph. 5. 6.
d Or, *amongst whom.*

cision nor uncircumcision, Barbarian, Scythian, bond *nor* free : [24] but Christ *is* all, and in all.

12 [25] Put on therefore, [26] as the elect of God, holy and beloved, [27] bowels of mercies, kindness, humbleness of mind, meekness, longsuffering ;

13 [28] Forbearing one another, and forgiving one another, if any man have a quarrel against any : even as Christ forgave you, so also *do* ye.

14 [29] And above all these things [30] *put on* charity, which is the [31] bond of perfectness.

15 And let [32] the peace of God rule in your hearts, [33] to the which also ye are called [34] in one body ; [35] and be ye thankful.

16 Let the word of Christ dwell in you richly in all wisdom ; teaching and admonishing one another [36] in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing [37] with grace in your hearts to the Lord.

17 And [38] whatsoever ye do in word or deed, *do* all in the name of the Lord Jesus, [39] giving thanks to God and the Father by him.

18 [40] Wives, submit yourselves unto your own husbands, [41] as it is fit in the Lord.

19 [42] Husbands, love *your* wives, and be not [43] bitter against them.

20 [44] Children, obey *your* parents [45] in all things : for this is well pleasing unto the Lord.

21 [46] Fathers, provoke not your children *to anger*, lest they be discouraged.

22 [47] Servants, obey [48] in all things *your* masters [49] according to the flesh ; not with eyeservice, as menpleasers ; but in singleness of heart, fearing God :

23 [50] And whatsoever ye do, do *it* heartily, as to the Lord, and not unto men ;

24 [51] Knowing that of the Lord ye shall receive the reward of the inheritance : [52] for ye serve the Lord Christ.

25 But he that doeth wrong shall receive for the wrong which he hath done : and [53] there is no respect of persons.

CHAPTER IV.

1 *He exhorteth them to be fervent in prayer,* 5 *to walk wisely toward them that are not yet come to the true knowledge of Christ.* 10 *He saluteth them, and wisheth them all prosperity.*

MASTERS, [1] give unto *your* servants that which is just and equal ; knowing that ye also have a Master in heaven.

2 [2] Continue in prayer, and watch in the same [3] with thanksgiving ;

3 [4] Withal praying also for us, that God would [5] open unto us a door of utterance, to speak [6] the mystery of Christ, [7] for which I am also in bonds :

4 That I may make it manifest, as I ought to speak.

5 [8] Walk in wisdom toward them that are without, [9] redeeming the time.

6 Let your speech *be* alway [10] with grace, [11] seasoned

and uncircumcision, barbarian, Scythian, bondman, freeman : but Christ is all, and in all.

12 Put on therefore, as God's elect, holy and beloved, a heart of compassion, kindness, humility, meekness,
13 longsuffering ; forbearing one another, and forgiving each other, if any man have a complaint against any ; even as [e] the Lord forgave you, so also do ye :
14 and above all these things *put on* love, which is the
15 bond of perfectness. And let the peace of Christ [f] rule in your hearts, to the which also ye were called
16 in one body ; and be ye thankful. Let the word of [g] Christ dwell in you richly in all wisdom ; teaching and admonishing [h] one another with psalms *and* hymns *and* spiritual songs, singing with grace in
17 your hearts unto God. And whatsoever ye do, in word or in deed, *do* all in the name of the Lord Jesus, giving thanks to God the Father through him.

18 Wives, be in subjection to your husbands, as is fit-
19 ting in the Lord. Husbands, love your wives, and
20 be not bitter against them. Children, obey your parents in all things, for this is well-pleasing in the
21 Lord. Fathers, provoke not your children, that they
22 be not discouraged. [i] Servants, obey in all things them that are your [j] masters according to the flesh ; not with eyeservice, as men-pleasers, but in single-
23 ness of heart, fearing the Lord : whatsoever ye do, work [k] heartily, as unto the Lord, and not unto men ;
24 knowing that from the Lord ye shall receive the recompense of the inheritance : ye serve the Lord
25 Christ. For he that doeth wrong shall [l] receive again for the wrong that he hath done : and there
4 is no respect of persons. [a] Masters, render unto your [b] servants that which is just and [c] equal ; knowing that ye also have a Master in heaven.

2 Continue stedfastly in prayer, watching therein
3 with thanksgiving ; withal praying for us also, that God may open unto us a door for the word, to speak the mystery of Christ, for which I am also in bonds ;
4 that I may make it manifest, as I ought to speak.
5 Walk in wisdom toward them that are without, [d] re-
6 deeming the time. Let your speech be always with

---

[24] Eph. 1. 23.
[25] Eph. 4. 24.
[26] 1 Thess. 1. 4. 1 Pet. 1. 2. 2 Pet. 1. 10.
[27] Gal. 5. 22. Eph. 4. 2, 32. Phil. 2. 1.
[28] Mark 11. 25. Eph. 4. 2, 32.
[29] 1 Pet. 4. 8.
[30] John 13. 34. Rom. 13. 8. 1 Cor. 13. Eph. 5. 2. ch. 2. 2. 1 Thess. 4. 9. 1 Tim. 1. 5. 1 John 3. 23. & 4. 21.
[31] Eph. 4. 3.
[32] Rom. 14. 17. Phil. 4. 7.
[33] 1 Cor. 7. 15.
[34] Eph. 2. 16, 17. & 4. 4.
[35] ver. 17. ch. 2. 7.
[36] 1 Cor. 14. 26. Eph. 5. 19.
[37] ch. 4. 6.
[38] 1 Cor. 10. 31.
[39] Rom. 1. 8. Eph. 5. 20. ch. 1. 12. & 2. 7. 1 Thess. 5. 18. Heb. 13. 15.
[40] Eph. 5. 22. Tit. 2. 5. 1 Pet. 3. 1.
[41] Eph. 5. 3.
[42] Eph. 5. 25, 28, 33. 1 Pet. 3. 7.
[43] Eph. 4. 31.
[44] Eph. 6. 1.
[45] Eph. 5. 24. Tit. 2. 9.
[46] Eph. 6. 4.
[47] Eph. 6. 5, &c. 1 Tim. 6. 1. Tit. 2. 9. 1 Pet. 2. 18.
[48] ver. 20.
[49] Philem. 16.
[50] Eph. 6. 6, 7.
[51] Eph. 6. 8.
[52] 1 Cor. 7. 22.
[53] Rom. 2. 11. Eph. 6. 9. 1 Pet. 1. 17. See Deut. 10. 17.
[1] Eph. 6. 9.
[2] Luke 18. 1. Rom. 12. 12. Eph. 6. 18. 1 Thess. 5. 17, 18.
[3] ch. 2. 7. & 3. 15.
[4] Eph. 6. 19. 2 Thess. 3. 1.
[5] 1 Cor. 16. 9. 2 Cor. 2. 12.
[6] Matt. 13. 11. 1 Cor. 4. 1. Eph. 6. 19. ch. 1. 26. & 2. 2.
[7] Eph. 6. 20. Phil. 1. 7.
[8] Eph. 5. 15. 1 Thess. 4. 12.
[9] Eph. 5. 16.
[10] Eccles. 10. 12. ch. 3. 16.
[11] Mark 9. 50.
e Many ancient authorities read *Christ.*
f Gr. *arbitrate.*
g Some ancient authorities read *the Lord:* others, *God.*
h Or, *yourselves.*
i Gr. *Bond-servants.*
j Gr. *lords.*
k Gr. *from the soul.*
l Gr. *receive again the wrong.*
a Gr. *Lords.*
b Gr. *bond-servants.*
c Gr. *equality.*
d Gr. *buying up the opportunity.*

with salt, [12] that ye may know how ye ought to answer every man.

7 [13] All my state shall Tychicus declare unto you, *who is* a beloved brother, and a faithful minister and fellowservant in the Lord:

8 [14] Whom I have sent unto you for the same purpose, that he might know your estate, and comfort your hearts;

9 With [15] Onesimus, a faithful and beloved brother, who is *one* of you. They shall make known unto you all things which *are done* here.

10 [16] Aristarchus my fellowprisoner saluteth you, and [17] Marcus, sister's son to Barnabas, (touching whom ye received commandments: if he come unto you, receive him;)

11 And Jesus, which is called Justus, who are of the circumcision. These only *are my* fellowworkers unto the kingdom of God, which have been a comfort unto me.

12 [18] Epaphras, who is *one* of you, a servant of Christ, saluteth you, always [19] labouring fervently for you in prayers, that ye may stand [20] perfect and complete in all the will of God.

13 For I bear him record, that he hath a great zeal for you, and them *that are* in Laodicea, and them in Hierapolis.

14 [21] Luke, the beloved physician, and [22] Demas, greet you.

15 Salute the brethren which are in Laodicea, and Nymphas, and [23] the church which is in his house.

16 And when [24] this epistle is read among you, cause that it be read also in the church of the Laodiceans; and that ye likewise read the *epistle* from Laodicea.

17 And say to [25] Archippus, Take heed to [26] the ministry which thou hast received in the Lord, that thou fulfil it.

18 [27] The salutation by the hand of me Paul. [28] Remember my bonds. [29] Grace *be* with you. Amen.

¶ Written from Rome to the Colossians by Tychicus and Onesimus.

grace, seasoned with salt, that ye may know how ye ought to answer each one.

7 All my affairs shall Tychicus make known unto
you, the beloved brother and faithful minister and
8 fellow-servant in the Lord: whom I have sent unto
you for this very purpose, that ye may know our
estate, and that he may comfort your hearts; to-
9 gether with Onesimus, the faithful and beloved
brother, who is one of you. They shall make known
unto you all things that *are done* here.

10 Aristarchus my fellow-prisoner saluteth you, and
Mark, the cousin of Barnabas (touching whom ye
received commandments; if he come unto you, re-
11 ceive him), and Jesus, which is called Justus, who
are of the circumcision: these only *are my* fellow-
workers unto the kingdom of God, men that have
12 been a comfort unto me. Epaphras, who is one of
you, a [e] servant of Christ Jesus, saluteth you, al-
ways striving for you in his prayers, that ye may
stand perfect and fully assured in all the will of
13 God. For I bear him witness, that he hath much la-
bour for you, and for them in Laodicea, and for them
14 in Hierapolis. Luke, the beloved physician, and De-
15 mas salute you. Salute the brethren that are in
Laodicea, and [f] Nymphas, and the church that is in
16 [g] their house. And when [h] this epistle hath been
read among you, cause that it be read also in the
church of the Laodiceans; and that ye also read the
17 epistle from Laodicea. And say to Archippus, Take
heed to the ministry which thou hast received in the
Lord, that thou fulfil it.

18 The salutation of me Paul with mine own hand.
Remember my bonds. Grace be with you.

THE FIRST EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE THESSALONIANS.

CHAPTER I.

1 *The Thessalonians are given to understand both how mindful of them Saint Paul was at all times in thanksgiving, and prayer: 5 and also how well he was persuaded of the truth and sincerity of their faith, and conversion to God.*

PAUL, and [1] Silvanus, and Timotheus, unto the church of the Thessalonians *which is* in God the Father and *in* the Lord Jesus Christ: [2] Grace *be* unto you, and peace, from God our Father, and the Lord Jesus Christ.

2 [3] We give thanks to God always for you all, making mention of you in our prayers;

1 PAUL, and Silvanus, and Timothy, unto the church
of the Thessalonians in God the Father and the
Lord Jesus Christ: Grace to you and peace.

2 We give thanks to God always for you all, making

[12] 1 Pet. 3. 15.
[13] Eph. 6. 21.
[14] Eph. 6. 22.
[15] Philem. 10.
[16] Acts 19. 29. & 20. 4. & 27. 2. Philem. 24.
[17] Acts 15. 37. 2 Tim. 4. 11.
[18] ch. 1. 7. Philem. 23.
[19] Rom. 15. 30.
[20] Matt. 5. 48. 1 Cor. 2. 6. & 14. 20. Phil. 3. 15. Heb. 5. 14.
[21] 2 Tim. 4. 11.
[22] 2 Tim. 4. 10. Philem. 24.
[23] Rom. 16. 5. 1 Cor. 16. 19.
[24] 1 Thess. 5. 27.
[25] Philem. 2.
[26] 1 Tim. 4. 6.
[27] 1 Cor. 16. 21. 2 Thess. 3. 17.
[28] Heb. 13. 3.
[29] Heb. 13. 25.
[1] 2 Cor. 1. 19. 2 Thess. 1. 1. 1 Pet. 5. 12.
[2] Eph. 1. 2.
[3] Rom. 1. 8. Eph. 1. 16. Philem. 4.

e Gr. *bond-servant.*
f The Greek may represent *Nympha.*
g Some ancient authorities read *her.*
h Gr. *the.*

3 [4]Remembering without ceasing [5]your work of
faith, [6]and labour of love, and patience of hope in our
Lord Jesus Christ, in the sight of God and our Father;
4 Knowing, brethren beloved, [7]your election of God.
5 For [8]our gospel came not unto you in word only,
but also in power, and [9]in the Holy Ghost, [10]and in
much assurance; as [11]ye know what manner of men we
were among you for your sake.
6 And [12]ye became followers of us, and of the Lord,
having received the word in much affliction, [13]with joy
of the Holy Ghost:
7 So that ye were ensamples to all that believe in
Macedonia and Achaia.
8 For from you [14]sounded out the word of the Lord
not only in Macedonia and Achaia, but also [15]in every
place your faith to God-ward is spread abroad; so that
we need not to speak any thing.
9 For they themselves shew of us [16]what manner of
entering in we had unto you, [17]and how ye turned to
God from idols to serve the living and true God;
10 And [18]to wait for his Son [19]from heaven, [20]whom
he raised from the dead, *even* Jesus, which delivered
us [21]from the wrath to come.

CHAPTER II.

1 *In what manner the gospel was brought and preached to the Thessalonians, and in what sort also they received it.* 18 *A reason is rendered both why Saint Paul was so long absent from them, and also why he was so desirous to see them.*

FOR [1]yourselves, brethren, know our entrance in
unto you, that it was not in vain:
2 But even after that we had suffered before, and
were shamefully entreated, as ye know, at [2]Philippi,
[3]we were bold in our God [4]to speak unto you the gospel of God [5]with much contention.
3 [6]For our exhortation *was* not of deceit, nor of uncleanness, nor in guile:
4 But as [7]we were allowed of God [8]to be put in trust
with the gospel, even so we speak; [9]not as pleasing
men, but God, [10]which trieth our hearts.
5 For [11]neither at any time used we flattering words,
as ye know, nor a cloke of covetousness; [12]God *is* witness:
6 [13]Nor of men sought we glory, neither of you, nor
yet of others, when [14]we might have been [15]burdensome,
[16]as the apostles of Christ.
7 But [17]we were gentle among you, even as a nurse
cherisheth her children:
8 So being affectionately desirous of you, we were
willing [18]to have imparted unto you, not the gospel of
God only, but also [19]our own souls, because ye were
dear unto us.
9 For ye remember, brethren, our labour and travail:
for [20]labouring night and day, [21]because we would not
be chargeable unto any of you, we preached unto you
the gospel of God.
10 [22]Ye *are* witnesses, and God *also*, [23]how holily and

[4] ch. 2. 13.
[5] John 6. 29. Gal. 5. 6. ch. 3. 6. 2 Thess. 1. 3, 11. Jam. 2. 17.
[6] Rom. 16. 6. Heb. 6. 10.
[7] Col. 3. 12. 2 Thess. 2. 13.
[8] Mark 16. 20. 1 Cor. 2. 4. & 4. 20.
[9] 2 Cor. 6. 6.
[10] Col. 2. 2. Heb. 2. 3.
[11] ch. 2. 1, 5, 10, 11. 2 Thess. 3. 7.
[12] 1 Cor. 4. 16. & 11. 1. Phil. 3. 17. ch. 2. 14. 2 Thess. 3. 9.
[13] Acts 5. 41. Heb. 10. 34.
[14] Rom. 10. 18.
[15] Rom. 1. 8. 2 Thess. 1. 4.
[16] ch. 2. 1.
[17] 1 Cor. 12. 2. Gal. 4. 8.
[18] Rom. 2. 7. Phil. 3. 20. Tit. 2. 13. 2 Pet. 3. 12. Rev. 1. 7.
[19] Acts 1. 11. ch. 4. 16. 2 Thess. 1. 7.
[20] Acts 2. 24.
[21] Matt. 3. 7. Rom. 5. 9. ch. 5. 9.
[1] ch. 1. 5, 9.
[2] Acts 16. 22.
[3] ch. 1. 5.
[4] Acts 17. 2.
[5] Phil. 1. 30. Col. 2. 1.
[6] ver. 5. 2 Cor. 7. 2. 2 Pet. 1. 16.
[7] 1 Cor. 7. 25. 1 Tim. 1. 11, 12.

3 mention *of you* in our prayers; remembering with-
out ceasing your work of faith and labour of love
and patience of hope in our Lord Jesus Christ, be-
4 fore our God and Father; knowing, brethren be-
5 loved of God, your election, [a]how that our gospel
came not unto you in word only, but also in power,
and in the [b]Holy Ghost, and *in* much [c]assurance;
even as ye know what manner of men we shewed
6 ourselves toward you for your sake. And ye became imitators of us, and of the Lord, having received the word in much affliction, with joy of the
7 [b]Holy Ghost; so that ye became an ensample to all
8 that believe in Macedonia and in Achaia. For from
you hath sounded forth the word of the Lord, not
only in Macedonia and Achaia, but in every place
your faith to God-ward is gone forth; so that we
9 need not to speak anything. For they themselves
report concerning us what manner of entering in we
had unto you; and how ye turned unto God from
10 idols, to serve a living and true God, and to wait
for his Son from heaven, whom he raised from the
dead, *even* Jesus, which delivereth us from the wrath
to come.

2 For yourselves, brethren, know our entering in
2 unto you, that it hath not been found vain: but having suffered before, and been shamefully entreated,
as ye know, at Philippi, we waxed bold in our God
to speak unto you the gospel of God in much con-
3 flict. For our exhortation *is* not of error, nor of un-
4 cleanness, nor in guile: but even as we have been
approved of God to be intrusted with the gospel,
so we speak; not as pleasing men, but God which
5 proveth our hearts. For neither at any time were
we found using words of flattery, as ye know, nor a
6 cloke of covetousness, God is witness; nor seeking
glory of men, neither from you, nor from others,
when we might have [a]been burdensome, as apostles
7 of Christ. But we were [b]gentle in the midst of
you, as when a nurse cherisheth her own children:
8 even so, being affectionately desirous of you, we
were well pleased to impart unto you, not the gospel of God only, but also our own souls, because ye
9 were become very dear to us. For ye remember,
brethren, our labour and travail: working night and
day, that we might not burden any of you, we
10 preached unto you the gospel of God. Ye are witnesses, and God *also*, how holily and righteously

[8] 1 Cor. 9. 17. Gal. 2. 7. Tit. 1. 3.
[9] Gal. 1. 10.
[10] Pro. 17. 3. Rom. 8. 27.
[11] Acts 20. 33. 2 Cor. 2. 17. & 4. 2. & 7. 2. & 12. 17.
[12] Rom. 1. 9.
[13] John 5. 41, 44. & 12. 43. 1 Tim. 5. 17.
[14] 1 Cor. 9. 4, 6, 12, 18. 2 Cor. 10. 1, 2, 10, 11. & 13. 10. 2 Thess. 3. 9. Philem. 8, 9.
[15] 2 Cor. 11. 9. & 12. 13, 14. 2 Thess. 3. 8.
[16] 1 Cor. 9. 1, 2, 5.
[17] 1 Cor. 2. 3. & 9. 22. 2 Cor. 13. 4. 2 Tim. 2. 24.
[18] Rom. 1. 11. & 15. 29.
[19] 2 Cor. 12. 15.
[20] Acts 20. 34. 1 Cor. 4. 12. 2 Cor. 11. 9. 2 Thess. 3. 8.
[21] 2 Cor. 12. 13, 14.
[22] ch. 1. 5.
[23] 2 Cor. 7. 2. 2 Thess. 3. 7.

a Or, *because our gospel &c.*
b Or, *Holy Spirit.*
c Or, *fulness.*
a Or, *claimed honour.*
b Most of the ancient authorities read *babes.*

justly and unblameably we behaved ourselves among
you that believe :
11 As ye know how we exhorted and comforted and
charged every one of you, as a father *doth* his children,
12 [24] That ye would walk worthy of God, [25] who hath
called you unto his kingdom and glory.
13 For this cause also thank we God [26] without ceas-
ing, because, when ye received the word of God which
ye heard of us, ye received *it* [27] not *as* the word of
men, but as it is in truth, the word of God, which effect-
ually worketh also in you that believe.
14 For ye, brethren, became followers [28] of the
churches of God which in Judæa are in Christ Jesus : for
[29] ye also have suffered like things of your own country-
men, [30] even as they *have* of the Jews :
15 [31] Who both killed the Lord Jesus, and [32] their
own prophets, and have persecuted us ; and they please
not God, [33] and are contrary to all men :
16 [34] Forbidding us to speak to the Gentiles that they
might be saved, [35] to fill up their sins alway : [36] for the
wrath is come upon them to the uttermost.
17 But we, brethren, being taken from you for a
short time [37] in presence, not in heart, endeavoured the
more abundantly [38] to see your face with great desire.
18 Wherefore we would have come unto you, even I
Paul, once and again ; but [39] Satan hindered us.
19 For [40] what *is* our hope, or joy, or [41] crown of re-
joicing ? *Are* not even ye in the presence of our Lord
Jesus Christ [42] at his coming ?
20 For ye are our glory and joy.

CHAPTER III.

1 *Saint Paul testifieth his great love to the Thessalonians, partly by sending Timothy unto them to strengthen and comfort them: partly by rejoicing in their well doing:* 10 *and partly by praying for them, and desiring a safe coming unto them.*

WHEREFORE [1] when we could no longer forbear,
[2] we thought it good to be left at Athens alone ;
2 And sent [3] Timotheus, our brother, and minister of
God, and our fellowlabourer in the gospel of Christ, to
establish you, and to comfort you concerning your faith :
3 [4] That no man should be moved by these afflictions :
for yourselves know that [5] we are appointed thereunto.
4 [6] For verily, when we were with you, we told you
before that we should suffer tribulation ; even as it came
to pass, and ye know.
5 For this cause, [7] when I could no longer forbear, I
sent to know your faith, [8] lest by some means the
tempter have tempted you, and [9] our labour be in vain.
6 [10] But now when Timotheus came from you unto
us, and brought us good tidings of your faith and cha-
rity, and that ye have good remembrance of us always,
desiring greatly to see us, [11] as we also *to see* you :
7 Therefore, brethren, [12] we were comforted over you
in all our affliction and distress by your faith :
8 For now we live, if ye [13] stand fast in the Lord.
9 [14] For what thanks can we render to God again for
you, for all the joy wherewith we joy for your sakes
before our God ;

[24] Eph. 4. 1. [1]Phil. 1. 27. Col. 1. 10. ch. 4. 1.
[25] 1 Cor. 1. 9. ch. 5. 24. 2 Thess. 2. 14. 2 Tim. 1. 9.
[26] ch. 1. 3.
[27] Matt. 10. 40. Gal. 4. 14. 2 Pet. 3. 2.
[28] Gal. 1. 22.
[29] Acts 17. 5, 13.
[30] Heb. 10. 33, 34.
[31] Acts 2. 23. & 3. 15. & 5. 30. & 7. 52.
[32] Matt. 5. 12. & 23. 34, 37. Luke 13. 33, 34. Acts 7. 52.
[33] Esth. 3. 8.
[34] Luke 11. 52. Acts 13. 50. & 14. 5, 19. & 17. 5, 13. & 18. 12. & 19. 9. & 22. 21, 22.
[35] Gen. 15. 16. Matt. 23. 32.
[36] Matt. 24. 6, 14.
[37] 1 Cor. 5. 3. Col. 2. 5.
[38] ch. 3. 10.
[39] Rom. 1. 13. & 15. 22.
[40] 2 Cor. 1. 14. Phil. 2. 16. & 4. 1.
[41] Pro. 16. 31.
[42] 1 Cor. 15. 23. ch. 3. 13. Rev. 1. 7. & 22. 12.

and unblameably we behaved ourselves toward you
11 that believe : as ye know how we *dealt with* each
one of you, as a father with his own children, ex-
12 horting you, and encouraging *you*, and testifying, to
the end that ye should walk worthily of God, who
[c] calleth you into his own kingdom and glory.
13 And for this cause we also thank God without
ceasing, that, when ye received from us [d] the word
of the message, *even the word* of God, ye accepted
it not *as* the word of men, but, as it is in truth, the
word of God, which also worketh in you that be-
14 lieve. For ye, brethren, became imitators of the
churches of God which are in Judæa in Christ Jesus :
for ye also suffered the same things of your own
15 countrymen, even as they did of the Jews ; who
both killed the Lord Jesus and the prophets, and
drave out us, and please not God, and are contrary
16 to all men ; forbidding us to speak to the Gentiles
that they may be saved ; to fill up their sins alway :
but the wrath is come upon them to the uttermost.

17 But we, brethren, being bereaved of you for [e] a
short season, in presence, not in heart, endeavoured
the more exceedingly to see your face with great
18 desire : because we would fain have come unto you,
I Paul once and again ; and Satan hindered us.
19 For what is our hope, or joy, or crown of glorying ?
Are not even ye, before our Lord Jesus at his [f] com-
20 ing ? For ye are our glory and our joy.

3 Wherefore when we could no longer forbear, we
thought it good to be left behind at Athens alone ; and
2 sent Timothy, our brother and [a] God's minister in
the gospel of Christ, to establish you, and to comfort
3 *you* concerning your faith ; that no man be moved by
these afflictions ; for yourselves know that hereunto
4 we are appointed. For verily, when we were with
you, we told you [b] beforehand that we are to suffer
affliction ; even as it came to pass, and ye know.
5 For this cause I also, when I could no longer for-
bear, sent that I might know your faith, lest by any
means the tempter had tempted you, and our labour
6 should be in vain. But when Timothy came even
now unto us from you, and brought us glad tidings
of your faith and love, and that ye have good re-
membrance of us always, longing to see us, even as
7 we also *to see* you ; for this cause, brethren, we were
comforted over you in all our distress and afflic-
8 tion through your faith : for now we live, if ye
9 stand fast in the Lord. For what thanksgiving can
we render again unto God for you, for all the joy
wherewith we joy for your sakes before our God ;

[1] ver. 5.
[2] Acts 17. 15.
[3] Rom. 16. 21. 1 Cor. 16. 10. 2 Cor. 1. 19.
[4] Eph. 3. 13.
[5] Acts 9. 16. & 14. 22. & 20. 23. & 21. 11. 1 Cor. 4. 9. 2 Tim. 3. 12. 1 Pet. 2. 21.
[6] Acts 20. 24.
[7] ver. 1.
[8] 1 Cor. 7. 5. 2 Cor. 11. 3.
[9] Gal. 2. 2. & 4. 11. Phil. 2. 16.
[10] Acts 18. 1, 5.
[11] Phil. 1. 8.
[12] 2 Cor. 1. 4. & 7. 6, 7, 13.
[13] Phil. 4. 1.
[14] ch. 1. 2.

c Some ancient authorities read *called.*
d Gr. *the word of hearing.*
e Gr. *a season of an hour.*
f Gr. *presence.*
a Some ancient authorities read *fellow-worker with God.*
b Or, *plainly.*

10 [15] Night and day [16] praying exceedingly [17] that we
might see your face, [18] and might perfect that which is
lacking in your faith?
11 Now God himself and our Father, and our Lord
Jesus Christ, [19] direct our way unto you.
12 And the Lord [20] make you to increase and abound
in love [21] one toward another, and toward all *men*,
even as we *do* toward you:
13 To the end he may [22] stablish your hearts unblameable in holiness before God, even our Father, at
the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ [23] with all his
saints.

CHAPTER IV.

1 *He exhorteth them to go on forward in all manner of godliness,* 6 *to live holily and justly,* 9 *to love one another,* 11 *and quietly to follow their own business:* 13 *and last of all to sorrow moderately for the dead.* 15 *And unto this last exhortation is annexed a brief description of the resurrection, and second coming of Christ to judgment.*

FURTHERMORE then we beseech you, brethren,
and exhort *you* by the Lord Jesus, [1] that as ye
have received of us [2] how ye ought to walk [3] and to
please God, *so* ye would abound more and more.
2 For ye know what commandments we gave you by
the Lord Jesus.
3 For this is [4] the will of God, *even* [5] your sanctification, [6] that ye should abstain from fornication:
4 [7] That every one of you should know how to possess his vessel in sanctification and honour;
5 [8] Not in the lust of concupiscence, [9] even as the
Gentiles [10] which know not God:
6 [11] That no *man* go beyond and defraud his brother
in *any* matter: because that the Lord [12] *is* the avenger
of all such, as we also have forewarned you and testified.
7 For God hath not called us unto uncleanness, [13] but
unto holiness.
8 [14] He therefore that despiseth, despiseth not man,
but God, [15] who hath also given unto us his holy Spirit.
9 But as touching brotherly love [16] ye need not that
I write unto you: for [17] ye yourselves are taught of
God [18] to love one another.
10 [19] And indeed ye do it toward all the brethren
which are in all Macedonia: but we beseech you,
brethren, [20] that ye increase more and more;
11 And that ye study to be quiet, and [21] to do your
own business, and [22] to work with your own hands, as
we commanded you;
12 [23] That ye may walk honestly toward them that
are without, and *that* ye may have lack of nothing.
13 But I would not have you to be ignorant, brethren, concerning them which are asleep, that ye sorrow not, [24] even as others [25] which have no hope.
14 For [26] if we believe that Jesus died and rose
again, even so [27] them also which sleep in Jesus will
God bring with him.
15 For this we say unto you [28] by the word of the
Lord, that [29] we which are alive *and* remain unto the

10 night and day praying exceedingly that we may see
your face, and may perfect that which is lacking in
your faith?
11 Now may our God and Father himself, and our
12 Lord Jesus, direct our way unto you: and the Lord
make you to increase and abound in love one toward
another, and toward all men, even as we also *do*
13 toward you; to the end he may stablish your hearts
unblameable in holiness before our God and Father,
at the [c] coming of our Lord Jesus with all his saints.[d]

4 Finally then, brethren, we beseech and exhort you
in the Lord Jesus, that, as ye received of us how ye
ought to walk and to please God, even as ye do
2 walk, — that ye abound more and more. For ye
know what [a] charge we gave you through the Lord
3 Jesus. For this is the will of God, *even* your sanc-
4 tification, that ye abstain from fornication; that
each one of you know how to possess himself of his
5 own vessel in sanctification and honour, not in the
passion of lust, even as the Gentiles which know not
6 God; that no man [b] transgress, and wrong his brother in the matter: because the Lord is an avenger
in all these things, as also we [c] forewarned you and
7 testified. For God called us not for uncleanness,
8 but in sanctification. Therefore he that rejecteth,
rejecteth not man, but God, who giveth his Holy
Spirit unto you.

9 But concerning love of the brethren ye have no
need that one write unto you: for ye yourselves are
10 taught of God to love one another; for indeed ye
do it toward all the brethren which are in all Macedonia. But we exhort you, brethren, that ye abound
11 more and more; and that ye [d] study to be quiet,
and to do your own business, and to work with your
12 hands, even as we charged you; that ye may walk
honestly toward them that are without, and may
have need of nothing.

13 But we would not have you ignorant, brethren,
concerning them that fall asleep; that ye sorrow
14 not, even as the rest, which have no hope. For if
we believe that Jesus died and rose again, even so
them also that are fallen asleep [e] in Jesus will God
15 bring with him. For this we say unto you by the
word of the Lord, that we that are alive, that are

---

[15] Acts 26. 7. 2 Tim. 1. 3.
[16] Rom. 1. 10, 11. & 15. 32.
[17] ch. 2. 17.
[18] 2 Cor. 13. 9, 11. Col. 4. 12.
[19] Mark 1. 3.
[20] ch. 4. 10.
[21] ch. 4. 9. & 5. 15. 2 Pet. 1. 7.
[22] 1 Cor. 1. 8. Phil. 1. 10. ch. 5. 23. 2 Thess. 2. 17. 1 John 3. 20, 21.
[23] Zech. 14. 5. Jude 14.
[1] Phil. 1. 27. Col. 2. 6.
[2] ch. 2. 12.
[3] Col. 1. 10.
[4] Rom. 12. 2. Eph. 5. 17.
[5] Eph. 5. 27.
[6] 1 Cor. 6. 15, 18. Eph. 5. 3. Col. 3. 5.
[7] Rom. 6. 19. 1 Cor. 6. 15, 18.
[8] Rom. 1. 24, 26. Col. 3. 5.
[9] Eph. 4. 17, 18.
[10] 1 Cor. 15. 34. Gal. 4. 8. Eph. 2. 12. & 4. 18. 2 Thess. 1. 8.
[11] Lev. 19. 11, 13. 1 Cor. 6. 8.
[12] 2 Thess. 1. 8.
[13] Lev. 11. 44. & 19. 2. 1 Cor. 1. 2. Heb. 12. 14. 1 Pet. 1. 14, 15.

[14] Luke 10. 16.
[15] 1 Cor. 2. 10. & 7. 40. 1 John 3. 24.
[16] ch. 5. 1.
[17] Jer. 31. 34. John 6. 45. & 14. 26. Heb. 8. 11. 1 John 2. 20, 27.
[18] Matt. 22. 39. John 13. 34. & 15. 12. Eph. 5. 2. 1 Pet. 4. 8. 1 John 3. 11, 23. & 4. 21.
[19] ch. 1. 7.
[20] ch. 3. 12.
[21] 2 Thess. 3. 11. 1 Pet. 4. 15.
[22] Acts 20. 35. Eph. 4. 28. 2 Thess. 3. 7, 8., 12.
[23] Rom. 13. 13. 2 Cor. 8. 21. Col. 4. 5. 1 Pet. 2. 12.
[24] See Lev. 19. 28. Deut. 14. 1, 2. 2 Sam. 12. 20.
[25] Eph. 2. 12.
[26] 1 Cor. 15. 13.
[27] 1 Cor. 15. 18, 23. ch. 3. 13.
[28] 1 Kin. 13. 17, 18. & 20. 35.
[29] 1 Cor. 15. 51.

c Gr. *presence.*
d Many ancient authorities add *Amen.*
a Gr. *charges.*
b Or, *overreach.*
c Or, *told you plainly.*
d Gr. *be ambitious.*
e Gr *through.* Or, *will God through Jesus.*

coming of the Lord shall not prevent them which are asleep.

16 For [30] the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with [31] the trump of God: [32] and the dead in Christ shall rise first:

17 [33] Then we which are alive *and* remain shall be caught up together with them [34] in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so [35] shall we ever be with the Lord.

18 [36] Wherefore comfort one another with these words.

CHAPTER V.

1 *He proceedeth in the former description of Christ's coming to judgment,* 16 *and giveth divers precepts,* 23 *and so concludeth the epistle.*

BUT of [1] the times and the seasons, brethren, [2] ye have no need that I write unto you.

2 For yourselves know perfectly that [3] the day of the Lord so cometh as a thief in the night.

3 For when they shall say, Peace and safety; then [4] sudden destruction cometh upon them, [5] as travail upon a woman with child; and they shall not escape.

4 [6] But ye, brethren, are not in darkness, that that day should overtake you as a thief.

5 Ye are all [7] the children of light, and the children of the day: we are not of the night, nor of darkness.

6 [8] Therefore let us not sleep, as *do* others; but [9] let us watch and be sober.

7 For [10] they that sleep sleep in the night; and they that be drunken [11] are drunken in the night.

8 But let us, who are of the day, be sober, [12] putting on the breastplate of faith and love; and for an helmet, the hope of salvation.

9 For [13] God hath not appointed us to wrath, [14] but to obtain salvation by our Lord Jesus Christ,

10 [15] Who died for us, that, whether we wake or sleep, we should live together with him.

11 [16] Wherefore comfort yourselves together, and edify one another, even as also ye do.

12 And we beseech you, brethren, [17] to know them which labour among you, and are over you in the Lord, and admonish you;

13 And to esteem them very highly in love for their work's sake. [18] *And* be at peace among yourselves.

14 Now we exhort you, brethren, [19] warn them that are unruly, [20] comfort the feebleminded, [21] support the weak, [22] be patient toward all *men*.

15 [23] See that none render evil for evil unto any *man;* but ever [24] follow that which is good, both among yourselves, and to all *men*.

16 [25] Rejoice evermore.

17 [26] Pray without ceasing.

18 [27] In every thing give thanks: for this is the will of God in Christ Jesus concerning you.

19 [28] Quench not the Spirit.

20 [29] Despise not prophesyings.

left unto the *f* coming of the Lord, shall in no wise
16 precede them that are fallen asleep. For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven, with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump
17 of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first: then we that are alive, that are left, shall together with them be caught up in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord.
18 Wherefore *g* comfort one another with these words.

5 But concerning the times and the seasons, brethren, ye have no need that aught be written unto
2 you. For yourselves know perfectly that the day of
3 the Lord so cometh as a thief in the night. When they are saying, Peace and safety, then sudden destruction cometh upon them, as travail upon a woman with child; and they shall in no wise escape.
4 But ye, brethren, are not in darkness, that that day
5 should overtake you *a* as a thief: for ye are all sons of light, and sons of the day: we are not of the
6 night, nor of darkness; so then let us not sleep, as
7 do the rest, but let us watch and be sober. For they that sleep sleep in the night; and they that be
8 drunken are drunken in the night. But let us, since we are of the day, be sober, putting on the breastplate of faith and love; and for a helmet, the hope
9 of salvation. For God appointed us not unto wrath, but unto the obtaining of salvation through our
10 Lord Jesus Christ, who died for us, that, whether we *b* wake or sleep, we should live together with
11 him. Wherefore *c* exhort one another, and build each other up, even as also ye do.

12 But we beseech you, brethren, to know them that labour among you, and are over you in the Lord,
13 and admonish you; and to esteem them exceeding highly in love for their work's sake. Be at peace
14 among yourselves. And we exhort you, brethren, admonish the disorderly, encourage the fainthearted,
15 support the weak, be longsuffering toward all. See that none render unto any one evil for evil; but always follow after that which is good, one toward an-
16 17 other, and toward all. Rejoice alway; pray
18 without ceasing; in everything give thanks: for this is the will of God in Christ Jesus to you-ward.
19 20 Quench not the Spirit; despise not prophesy-

---

[30] Matt. 24. 30, 31. Acts 1. 11. 2 Thess. 1. 7.
[31] 1 Cor. 15. 52.
[32] 1 Cor. 15. 23, 52.
[33] 1 Cor. 15. 51.
[34] Acts 1. 9. Rev. 11. 12.
[35] John 12. 26. & 14. 3. & 17. 24.
[36] ch. 5. 11.
[1] Matt. 24. 3, 36. Acts 1. 7.
[2] ch. 4. 9.
[3] Matt. 24. 43, 44. & 25. 13. Luke 12. 39, 40. 2 Pet. 3. 10. Rev. 3. 3. & 16. 15.
[4] Is. 13. 6–9. Luke 17. 27. 28, 29. & 21. 34, 35. 2 Thess. 1. 9.
[5] Jer. 13. 21. Hos. 13. 13.
[6] Rom. 13. 12, 13. 1 John 2. 8.
[7] Eph. 5. 8.
[8] Matt. 25. 5.
[9] Matt. 24. 42. & 25. 13. Rom. 13. 11, 12, 13. 1 Pet. 5. 8.
[10] Luke 21. 34, 36. Rom. 13. 13. 1 Cor. 15. 34. Eph. 5. 14.
[11] Acts 2. 15.
[12] Is. 59. 17. Eph. 6. 14, 16, 17.
[13] Rom. 9. 22. ch. 1. 10. 1 Pet. 2. 8. Jude 4.
[14] 2 Thess. 2. 13, 14.
[15] Rom. 14. 8, 9. 2 Cor. 5. 15.
[16] ch. 4. 18.
[17] 1 Cor. 16. 18. Phil. 2. 29. 1 Tim. 5. 17. Heb. 13. 7, 17.
[18] Mark 9. 50.
[19] 2 Thess. 3. 11, 12.
[20] Heb. 12. 12.
[21] Rom. 14. 1. & 15. 1. Gal. 6. 1, 2.
[22] Gal. 5. 22. Eph. 4. 2. Col. 3. 12. 2 Tim. 4. 2.
[23] Lev. 19. 18. Pro. 20. 22. & 24. 29. Matt. 5. 39, 44. Rom. 12. 17.
[24] Gal. 6. 10. ch. 3. 12.
[25] 2 Cor. 6. 10. Phil. 4. 4.
[26] Luke 18. 1. & 21. 36. Rom. 12. 12. Eph. 6. 18. Col. 4. 2. 1 Pet. 4. 7.
[27] Eph. 5. 20. Col. 3. 17.
[28] Eph. 4. 30. 1 Tim. 4. 14. 2 Tim. 1. 6. See 1 Cor. 14. 30.
[29] 1 Cor. 14. 1, 39.
f Gr. *presence.*
g Or, *exhort.*
a Some ancient authorities read *as thieves.*
b Or, *watch.*
c Or, *comfort.*

21 [30] Prove all things; [31] hold fast that which is good.
22 [32] Abstain from all appearance of evil.
23 And [33] the very God of peace [34] sanctify you wholly; and *I pray God* your whole spirit and soul and body [35] be preserved blameless unto the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ:
24 [36] Faithful *is* he that calleth you, who also will do *it*.
25 Brethren, [37] pray for us.
26 [38] Greet all the brethren with an holy kiss.
27 I charge you by the Lord that [39] this epistle be read unto all the holy brethren.
28 [40] The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you. Amen.

¶ The first *epistle* unto the Thessalonians was written from Athens.

21 ings; [d] prove all things; hold fast that which is
22 good; abstain from every [e] form of evil.
23 And the God of peace himself sanctify you wholly; and may your spirit and soul and body be preserved entire, without blame at the [f] coming of
24 our Lord Jesus Christ. Faithful is he that calleth you, who will also do it.

25 Brethren, pray for us.[g]
26 27 Salute all the brethren with a holy kiss. I adjure you by the Lord that this epistle be read unto all the [h] brethren.
28 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you.

THE SECOND EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE THESSALONIANS.

CHAPTER I.

1 *Saint Paul certifieth them of the good opinion which he had of their faith, love, and patience:* 11 *and therewithal useth divers reasons for the comforting of them in persecution, whereof the chiefest is taken from the righteous judgment of God.*

PAUL, [1] and Silvanus, and Timotheus, unto the church of the Thessalonians [2] in God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ:
2 [3] Grace unto you, and peace, from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.
3 [4] We are bound to thank God always for you, brethren, as it is meet, because that your faith groweth exceedingly, and the charity of every one of you all toward each other aboundeth;
4 So that [5] we ourselves glory in you in the churches of God [6] for your patience and faith [7] in all your persecutions and tribulations that ye endure:
5 *Which is* [8] a manifest token of the righteous judgment of God, that ye may be counted worthy of the kingdom of God, [9] for which ye also suffer:
6 [10] Seeing *it is* a righteous thing with God to recompense tribulation to them that trouble you;
7 And to you who are troubled [11] rest with us, when [12] the Lord Jesus shall be revealed from heaven with his mighty angels,
8 [13] In flaming fire taking vengeance on them [14] that know not God, and [15] that obey not the gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ:
9 [16] Who shall be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of the Lord, and [17] from the glory of his power;
10 [18] When he shall come to be glorified in his saints, [19] and to be admired in all them that believe (because our testimony among you was believed) in that day.

1 PAUL, and Silvanus, and Timothy, unto the church of the Thessalonians in God our Father and the
2 Lord Jesus Christ; Grace to you and peace from God the Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

3 We are bound to give thanks to God alway for you, brethren, even as it is meet, for that your faith groweth exceedingly, and the love of each one of you
4 all toward one another aboundeth; so that we ourselves glory in you in the churches of God for your patience and faith in all your persecutions and in
5 the afflictions which ye endure; *which is* a manifest token of the righteous judgement of God; to the end that ye may be counted worthy of the kingdom
6 of God, for which ye also suffer: if so be that it is a righteous thing with God to recompense affliction
7 to them that afflict you, and to you that are afflicted rest with us, at the revelation of the Lord Jesus
8 from heaven with the angels of his power in flaming fire, rendering vengeance to them that know not God, and to them that obey not the gospel of our
9 Lord Jesus: who shall suffer punishment, *even* eternal destruction from the face of the Lord and from
10 the glory of his might, when he shall come to be glorified in his saints, and to be marvelled at in all them that believed (because our testimony unto you

---

[30] 1 Cor. 2. 11, 15. 1 John 4. 1.
[31] Phil. 4. 8.
[32] ch. 4. 12.
[33] Phil. 4. 9.
[34] ch. 3. 13.
[35] 1 Cor. 1. 8.
[36] 1 Cor. 1. 9. & 10. 13. 2 Thess. 3. 3.
[37] Col. 4. 3. 2 Thess. 3. 1.
[38] Rom. 16. 16.
[39] Col. 4. 16. 2 Thess. 3. 14.
[40] Rom. 16. 20, 24. 2 Thess. 3. 18.
[1] 2 Cor. 1. 19.
[2] 1 Thess. 1. 1.
[3] 1 Cor. 1. 3.
[4] 1 Thess. 1. 2, 3. & 3. 6, 9. ch. 2. 13.
[5] 2 Cor. 7. 14. & 9. 2. 1 Thess. 2. 19, 20.
[6] 1 Thess. 1. 3.
[7] 1 Thess. 2. 14.
[8] Phil. 1. 28.
[9] 1 Thess. 2. 14.
[10] Rev. 6. 10.
[11] Rev. 14. 13.
[12] 1 Thess. 4. 16. Jude 14.
[13] Heb. 10. 27. & 12. 29. 2 Pet. 3. 7. Rev. 21. 8.
[14] Ps. 79. 6. 1 Thess. 4. 5.
[15] Rom. 2. 8.
[16] Phil. 3. 19. 2 Pet. 3. 7.
[17] Deut. 33. 2. Is. 2. 19. ch. 2. 8.
[18] Ps. 89. 7.
[19] Ps. 68. 35.

d Many ancient authorities insert *but*.
e Or, *appearance*.
f Gr. *presence*.
g Some ancient authorities add *also*.
h Many ancient authorities insert *holy*.

11 Wherefore also we pray always for you, that our God would [20] count you worthy of *this* calling, and fulfil all the good pleasure of *his* goodness, and [21] the work of faith with power :

12 [22] That the name of our Lord Jesus Christ may be glorified in you, and ye in him, according to the grace of our God and the Lord Jesus Christ.

CHAPTER II.

1 *He willeth them to continue stedfast in the truth received,* 3 *sheweth that there shall be a departure from the faith,* 9 *and a discovery of antichrist, before the day of the Lord come.* 15 *And thereupon repeateth his former exhortation, and prayeth for them.*

NOW we beseech you, brethren, [1] by the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, [2] and *by* our gathering together unto him,

2 [3] That ye be not soon shaken in mind, or be troubled, neither by spirit, nor by word, nor by letter as from us, as that the day of Christ is at hand.

3 [4] Let no man deceive you by any means : for *that day shall not come,* [5] except there come a falling away first, and [6] that man of sin be revealed, [7] the son of perdition ;

4 Who opposeth and [8] exalteth himself [9] above all that is called God, or that is worshipped ; so that he as God sitteth in the temple of God, shewing himself that he is God.

5 Remember ye not, that, when I was yet with you, I told you these things ?

6 And now ye know what withholdeth that he might be revealed in his time.

7 For [10] the mystery of iniquity doth already work : only he who now letteth *will let,* until he be taken out of the way.

8 And then shall that Wicked be revealed, [11] whom the Lord shall consume [12] with the spirit of his mouth, and shall destroy [13] with the brightness of his coming :

9 *Even him,* whose coming is [14] after the working of Satan with all power and [15] signs and lying wonders,

10 And with all deceivableness of unrighteousness in [16] them that perish ; because they received not the love of the truth, that they might be saved.

11 And [17] for this cause God shall send them strong delusion, [18] that they should believe a lie :

12 That they all might be damned who believed not the truth, but [19] had pleasure in unrighteousness.

13 But [20] we are bound to give thanks alway to God for you, brethren beloved of the Lord, because God [21] hath [22] from the beginning chosen you to salvation [23] through sanctification of the Spirit and belief of the truth :

14 Whereunto he called you by our gospel, to [24] the obtaining of the glory of our Lord Jesus Christ.

15 Therefore, brethren, [25] stand fast, and hold [26] the traditions which ye have been taught, whether by word, or our epistle.

16 [27] Now our Lord Jesus Christ himself, and God, even our Father, [28] which hath loved us, and hath given

11 was believed) in that day. To which end we also pray always for you, that our God may count you worthy of your calling, and fulfil every [a] desire of
12 goodness and *every* work of faith, with power ; that the name of our Lord Jesus may be glorified in you, and ye in him, according to the grace of our God and the Lord Jesus Christ.

2 Now we beseech you, brethren, [a] touching the [b] coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, and our gather-
2 ing together unto him ; to the end that ye be not quickly shaken from your mind, nor yet be troubled, either by spirit, or by word, or by epistle as from
3 us, as that the day of the Lord is *now* present ; let no man beguile you in any wise : for *it will not be,* except the falling away come first, and the man of
4 [c] sin be revealed, the son of perdition, he that opposeth and exalteth himself against all that is called God or [d] that is worshipped ; so that he sitteth in the [e] temple of God, setting himself forth as
5 God. Remember ye not, that, when I was yet with
6 you, I told you these things ? And now ye know that which restraineth, to the end that he may be
7 revealed in his own season. For the mystery of lawlessness doth already work : [f] only *there is* one that restraineth now, until he be taken out of the
8 way. And then shall be revealed the lawless one, whom the Lord [g] Jesus shall [h] slay with the breath of his mouth, and bring to nought by the manifesta-
9 tion of his [b] coming ; *even he,* whose [b] coming is according to the working of Satan with all [i] power
10 and signs and lying wonders, and with all deceit of unrighteousness for them that are perishing ; because they received not the love of the truth,
11 that they might be saved. And for this cause God sendeth them a working of error, that they should
12 believe a lie : that they all might be judged who believed not the truth, but had pleasure in unrighteousness.

13 But we are bound to give thanks to God alway for you, brethren beloved of the Lord, for that God chose you [j] from the beginning unto salvation in sanctification of the Spirit and [k] belief of the truth :
14 whereunto he called you through our gospel, to the obtaining of the glory of our Lord Jesus Christ.
15 So then, brethren, stand fast, and hold the traditions which ye were taught, whether by word, or by epistle of ours.

16 Now our Lord Jesus Christ himself, and God our Father which loved us and gave us eternal comfort

[20] ver. 5.
[21] 1 Thess. 1. 3.
[22] 1 Pet. 1. 7. & 4. 14.
[1] 1 Thess 4. 16.
[2] Matt. 24 31. Mark 13. 27. 1 Thess. 4. 17.
[3] Matt. 24. 4. Eph. 5. 6. 1 John 4. 1.
[4] Matt. 24. 4. Eph. 5. 6.
[5] 1 Tim. 4. 1.
[6] Dan. 7. 25. 1 John 2. 18. Rev. 13. 11, &c.
[7] John 17. 12.
[8] Is. 14. 13. Ezek. 28. 2, 6, 9. Dan. 7. 25. & 11. 36. Rev. 13. 6.
[9] 1 Cor. 8. 5.
[10] 1 John 2. 18. & 4. 3.
[11] Dan. 7. 10, 11.
[12] Job 4. 9. Is. 11. 4. Hos. 6. 5. Rev. 2. 16. & 19. 15, 20, 21.
[13] ch. 1. 8, 9. Heb. 10. 27.
[14] John 8. 41. Eph. 2. 2. Rev. 18. 23.
[15] See Deut. 13. 1. Matt. 24. 24. Rev. 13. 13. & 19. 20.
[16] 2 Cor. 2. 15. & 4. 3.
[17] Rom. 1. 24, &c. See 1 Kin. 22. 22. Ezek. 14. 9.
[18] Matt. 24. 5, 11. 1 Tim. 4. 1.
[19] Rom. 1. 32.
[20] ch. 1. 3.
[21] 1 Thess. 1. 4.
[22] Eph. 1. 4.
[23] Luke 1. 75. 1 Pet. 1. 2.
[24] John 17. 22. 1 Thess. 2. 12. 1 Pet. 5. 10.
[25] 1 Cor. 16. 13. Phil. 4. 1.
[26] 1 Cor. 11. 2. ch. 3. 6.
[27] ch. 1. 1, 2.
[28] 1 John 4. 10. Rev. 1. 5.

a Gr. *good pleasure of goodness.*
a Gr. *in behalf of.*
b Gr. *presence.*
c Many ancient authorities read *lawlessness.*
d Gr. *an object of worship.*
e Or, *sanctuary.*
f Or, *only until he that now restraineth be taken &c.*
g Some ancient authorities omit *Jesus.*
h Some ancient authorities read *consume.*
i Gr. *power and signs and wonders of falsehood.*
j Many ancient authorities read *as first-fruits.*
k Or, *faith.*

us everlasting consolation and [29] good hope through grace,

17 Comfort your hearts, [30] and stablish you in every good word and work.

CHAPTER III.

1 *He craveth their prayers for himself,* 3 *testifieth what confidence he hath in them,* 5 *maketh request to God in their behalf,* 6 *giveth them divers precepts, especially to shun idleness, and ill company,* 16 *and last of all concludeth with prayer and salutation.*

FINALLY, brethren, [1] pray for us, that the word of the Lord may have *free* course, and be glorified, even as *it is* with you:

2 And [2] that we may be delivered from unreasonable and wicked men: [3] for all *men* have not faith.

3 But [4] the Lord is faithful, who shall stablish you, and [5] keep *you* from evil.

4 And [6] we have confidence in the Lord touching you, that ye both do and will do the things which we command you.

5 And [7] the Lord direct your hearts into the love of God, and into the patient waiting for Christ.

6 Now we command you, brethren, in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, [8] that ye withdraw yourselves [9] from every brother that walketh [10] disorderly, and not after [11] the tradition which he received of us.

7 For yourselves know [12] how ye ought to follow us: for [13] we behaved not ourselves disorderly among you;

8 Neither did we eat any man's bread for nought; but [14] wrought with labour and travail night and day, that we might not be chargeable to any of you:

9 [15] Not because we have not power, but to make [16] ourselves an ensample unto you to follow us.

10 For even when we were with you, this we commanded you, [17] that if any would not work, neither should he eat.

11 For we hear that there are some [18] which walk among you disorderly, [19] working not at all, but are busybodies.

12 [20] Now them that are such we command and exhort by our Lord Jesus Christ, [21] that with quietness they work, and eat their own bread.

13 But ye, brethren, [22] be not weary in well doing.

14 And if any man obey not our word by this epistle, note that man, and [23] have no company with him, that he may be ashamed.

15 [24] Yet count *him* not as an enemy, [25] but admonish *him* as a brother.

16 Now [26] the Lord of peace himself give you peace always by all means. The Lord *be* with you all.

17 [27] The salutation of Paul with mine own hand, which is the token in every epistle: so I write.

18 [28] The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you all. Amen.

¶ The second *epistle* to the Thessalonians was written from Athens.

17 and good hope through grace, comfort your hearts and stablish them in every good work and word.

3 Finally, brethren, pray for us, that the word of the Lord may run and be glorified, even as also *it is*
2 with you; and that we may be delivered from unreasonable and evil men; for all have not [a] faith.
3 But the Lord is faithful, who shall stablish you, and
4 guard you from [b] the evil *one*. And we have confidence in the Lord touching you, that ye both do
5 and will do the things which we command. And the Lord direct your hearts into the love of God, and into the patience of Christ.

6 Now we command you, brethren, in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that ye withdraw yourselves from every brother that walketh disorderly, and not
7 after the tradition which [c] they received of us. For yourselves know how ye ought to imitate us: for we behaved not ourselves disorderly among you;
8 neither did we eat bread for nought at any man's hand, but in labour and travail, working night and
9 day, that we might not burden any of you: not because we have not the right, but to make ourselves an ensample unto you, that ye should imitate us.
10 For even when we were with you, this we commanded you, If any will not work, neither let him
11 eat. For we hear of some that walk among you disorderly, that work not at all, but are busybodies.
12 Now them that are such we command and exhort in the Lord Jesus Christ, that with quietness they
13 work, and eat their own bread. But ye, brethren,
14 be not weary in well-doing. And if any man obeyeth not our word by this epistle, note that man, that ye have no company with him, to the end that he
15 may be ashamed. And *yet* count him not as an enemy, but admonish him as a brother.

16 Now the Lord of peace himself give you peace at all times in all ways. The Lord be with you all.
17 The salutation of me Paul with mine own hand, which is the token in every epistle: so I write.
18 The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ be with you all.

---

[29] 1 Pet. 1. 3.
[30] 1 Cor. 1. 8. 1 Thess. 3. 13. 1 Pet. 5. 10.
[1] Eph. 6. 19. Col. 4. 3. 1 Thess. 5. 25.
[2] Rom. 15. 31.
[3] Acts 28. 24. Rom. 10. 16.
[4] 1 Cor. 1. 9. 1 Thess. 5. 24.
[5] John 17. 15. 2 Pet. 2. 9.
[6] 2 Cor. 7. 16. Gal. 5. 10.
[7] 1 Chr. 29. 18.
[8] ver. 14. Rom. 16. 17. 1 Tim. 6. 5. 2 John 10.
[9] 1 Cor. 5. 11, 13.
[10] ver. 11, 12, 14. 1 Thess. 4. 11. & 5. 14.
[11] ch. 2. 15.
[12] 1 Cor. 4. 16. & 11. 1. 1 Thess. 1. 6, 7.
[13] 1 Thess. 2. 10.
[14] Acts 18. 3. & 20. 34. 2 Cor. 11. 9. 1 Thess. 2. 9.
[15] 1 Cor. 9. 6. 1 Thess. 2. 6.
[16] ver. 7.
[17] Gen. 3. 19. 1 Thess. 4. 11.
[18] ver. 6.
[19] 1 Thess. 4. 11. 1 Tim. 5. 13. 1 Pet. 4. 15.
[20] 1 Thess. 4. 11.
[21] Eph. 4. 28.
[22] Gal. 6. 9.
[23] ver. 6. Matt. 18. 17. 1 Cor. 5. 9, 11.
[24] Lev. 19. 17. 1 Thess. 5. 14.
[25] Tit. 3. 10.
[26] Rom. 15. 33. & 16. 20. 1 Cor. 14. 33. 2 Cor. 13. 11. 1 Thess. 5. 23.
[27] 1 Cor. 16. 21. Col. 4. 18.
[28] Rom. 16. 24.
a Or, *the faith.*
b Or, *evil.*
c Some ancient authorities read *ye.*

THE FIRST EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO TIMOTHY.

CHAPTER I.

1 Timothy is put in mind of the charge which was given unto him by Paul at his going to Macedonia. 5 Of the right use and end of the law. 11 Of Saint Paul's calling to be an apostle, 20 and of Hymenæus and Alexander.

PAUL, an apostle of Jesus Christ [1] by the commandment [2] of God our Saviour, and Lord Jesus Christ, [3] *which is* our hope ;

2 Unto [4] Timothy, [5] *my* own son in the faith : [6] Grace, mercy, *and* peace, from God our Father and Jesus Christ our Lord.

3 As I besought thee to abide still at Ephesus, [7] when I went into Macedonia, that thou mightest charge some [8] that they teach no other doctrine,

4 [9] Neither give heed to fables and endless genealogies, [10] which minister questions, rather than godly edifying which is in faith : *so do.*

5 Now [11] the end of the commandment is charity [12] out of a pure heart, and *of* a good conscience, and *of* faith unfeigned :

6 From which some having swerved have turned aside unto [13] vain jangling ;

7 Desiring to be teachers of the law ; [14] understanding neither what they say, nor whereof they affirm.

8 But we know that [15] the law *is* good, if a man use it lawfully ;

9 [16] Knowing this, that the law is not made for a righteous man, but for the lawless and disobedient, for the ungodly and for sinners, for unholy and profane, for murderers of fathers and murderers of mothers, for manslayers,

10 For whoremongers, for them that defile themselves with mankind, for menstealers, for liars, for perjured persons, and if there be any other thing that is contrary [17] to sound doctrine ;

11 According to the glorious gospel of [18] the blessed God, [19] which was committed to my trust.

12 And I thank Christ Jesus our Lord, [20] who hath enabled me, [21] for that he counted me faithful, [22] putting me into the ministry ;

13 [23] Who was before a blasphemer, and a persecutor, and injurious : but I obtained mercy, because [24] I did *it* ignorantly in unbelief.

14 [25] And the grace of our Lord was exceeding abundant [26] with faith [27] and love which is in Christ Jesus.

15 [28] This *is* a faithful saying, and worthy of all acceptation, that [29] Christ Jesus came into the world to save sinners ; of whom I am chief.

16 Howbeit for this cause [30] I obtained mercy, that

1 PAUL, an apostle of Christ Jesus according to the commandment of God our Saviour, and Christ Jesus
2 our hope ; unto Timothy, my true child in faith : Grace, mercy, peace, from God the Father and Christ Jesus our Lord.

3 As I exhorted thee to tarry at Ephesus, when I was going into Macedonia, that thou mightest charge
4 certain men not to teach a different doctrine, neither to give heed to fables and endless genealogies, the which minister questionings, rather than a [a] dispen-
5 sation of God which is in faith ; *so do I now.* But the end of the charge is love out of a pure heart
6 and a good conscience and faith unfeigned : from which things some having [b] swerved have turned
7 aside unto vain talking ; desiring to be teachers of the law, though they understand neither what they
8 say, nor whereof they confidently affirm. But we know that the law is good, if a man use it lawfully,
9 as knowing this, that law is not made for a righteous man, but for the lawless and unruly, for the ungodly and sinners, for the unholy and profane, for [c] murderers of fathers and [c] murderers of mothers,
10 for manslayers, for fornicators, for abusers of themselves with men, for men-stealers, for liars, for false swearers, and if there be any other thing contrary to the [d] sound [e] doctrine ; according to the gospel of
11 the glory of the blessed God, which was committed to my trust.

12 I thank him that [f] enabled me, *even* Christ Jesus our Lord, for that he counted me faithful, appoint-
13 ing me to *his* service ; though I was before a blasphemer, and a persecutor, and injurious : howbeit I obtained mercy, because I did it ignorantly in un-
14 belief ; and the grace of our Lord abounded exceedingly with faith and love which is in Christ Jesus.
15 Faithful is the saying, and worthy of all acceptation, that Christ Jesus came into the world to save sin-
16 ners ; of whom I am chief : howbeit for this cause I obtained mercy, that in me as chief might Jesus

[1] Acts 9. 15. Gal. 1. 1, 11.
[2] ch. 2. 3. & 4. 10. Tit. 1. 3. & 2. 10. & 3. 4. Jude 25.
[3] Col. 1. 27.
[4] Acts 16. 1. 1 Cor. 4. 17. Phil. 2. 19. 1 Thess. 3. 2.
[5] Tit. 1. 4.
[6] Gal. 1. 3. 2 Tim. 1. 2. 1 Pet. 1. 2.
[7] Acts 20. 1, 3. Phil. 2. 24.
[8] Gal. 1. 6, 7. ch. 6. 3, 10.
[9] ch. 4. 7. & 6. 4, 20. 2 Tim. 2. 14, 16, 23. Tit. 1. 14. & 3. 9.
[10] ch. 6. 4.
[11] Rom. 13. 8, 10. Gal. 5. 14.
[12] 2 Tim. 2. 22.
[13] ch. 6. 4, 20.
[14] ch. 6. 4.
[15] Rom. 7. 12.
[16] Gal. 3 19. & 5. 23.
[17] ch. 6. 3. 2 Tim. 4. 3. Tit. 1. 9. & 2. 1.
[18] ch. 6. 15.
[19] 1 Cor. 9. 17. Gal. 2. 7. Col. 1. 25. 1 Thess. 2. 4. ch. 2. 7. 2 Tim. 1. 11. Tit. 1. 3.
[20] 2 Cor. 12. 9.
[21] 1 Cor. 7. 25.
[22] 2 Cor. 3. 5, 6. & 4. 1. Col. 1. 25.
[23] Acts 8. 3. & 9. 1. 1 Cor. 15. 9. Phil. 3. 6.
[24] Luke 23. 34. John 9. 39, 41. Acts 3. 17. & 26. 9.
[25] Rom. 5. 20. 1 Cor. 15. 10.
[26] 2 Tim. 1. 13.
[27] Luke 7. 47.
[28] ch. 3. 1. & 4. 9. 2 Tim. 2. 11. Tit. 3. 8.
[29] Matt. 9. 13. Mark 2. 17. Luke 5. 32. & 19. 10. Rom. 5. 8. 1 John 3. 5.
[30] 2 Cor. 4. 1.

a Or, *stewardship.*
b Gr. *missed the mark.*
c Or, *smiters.*
d Gr. *healthful.*
e Or, *teaching.*
f Some ancient authorities read *enableth.*

in me first Jesus Christ might shew forth all long-
suffering, [31] for a pattern to them which should here-
after believe on him to life everlasting.
17 Now unto [32] the King eternal, [33] immortal, [34] in-
visible, [35] the only wise God, [36] *be* honour and glory for
ever and ever. Amen.
18 This charge [37] I commit unto thee, son Timothy,
[38] according to the prophecies which went before on
thee, that thou by them mightest [39] war a good war-
fare ;
19 [40] Holding faith, and a good conscience ; which
some having put away concerning faith [41] have made
shipwreck :
20 Of whom is [42] Hymenæus and [43] Alexander ; whom
I have [44] delivered unto Satan, that they may learn not
to [45] blaspheme.

CHAPTER II.

1 *That it is meet to pray and give thanks for all men, and the reason why.* 9 *How women should be attired.* 12 *They are not permitted to teach.* 15 *They shall be saved, notwithstanding the testimonies of God's wrath, in childbirth, if they continue in faith.*

I EXHORT therefore, that, first of all, supplica-
tions, prayers, intercessions, *and* giving of thanks,
be made for all men ;
2 [1] For kings, and [2] *for* all that are in authority ; that
we may lead a quiet and peaceable life in all godliness
and honesty.
3 For this *is* [3] good and acceptable in the sight [4] of
God our Saviour ;
4 [5] Who will have all men to be saved, [6] and to come
unto the knowledge of the truth.
5 [7] For *there is* one God, and [8] one mediator between
God and men, the man Christ Jesus ;
6 [9] Who gave himself a ransom for all, [10] to be testi-
fied [11] in due time.
7 [12] Whereunto I am ordained a preacher, and an
apostle, ([13] I speak the truth in Christ, *and* lie not ;)
[14] a teacher of the Gentiles in faith and verity.
8 I will therefore that men pray [15] every where,
[16] lifting up holy hands, without wrath and doubting.
9 In like manner also, that [17] women adorn them-
selves in modest apparel, with shamefacedness and so-
briety ; not with broided hair, or gold, or pearls, or
costly array ;
10 [18] But (which becometh women professing godli-
ness) with good works.
11 Let the woman learn in silence with all subjec-
tion.
12 But [19] I suffer not a woman to teach, [20] nor to
usurp authority over the man, but to be in silence
13 For [21] Adam was first formed, then Eve.
14 And [22] Adam was not deceived, but the woman
being deceived was in the transgression.
15 Notwithstanding she shall be saved in childbear-
ing, if they continue in faith and charity and holiness
with sobriety.

Christ shew forth all his longsuffering, for an en-
sample of them which should hereafter believe on
17 him unto eternal life. Now unto the King [g] eternal,
incorruptible, invisible, the only God, *be* honour and
glory [h] for ever and ever. Amen.

18 This charge I commit unto thee, my child Timo-
thy, according to the prophecies which [i] went be-
fore on thee, that by them thou mayest war the
19 good warfare ; holding faith and a good conscience ;
which some having thrust from them made ship-
20 wreck concerning the faith : of whom is Hymenæus
and Alexander ; whom I delivered unto Satan, that
they might be taught not to blaspheme.

2 I exhort therefore, first of all, [a] that supplications,
prayers, intercessions, thanksgivings, be made for
2 all men ; for kings and all that are in high place ;
that we may lead a tranquil and quiet life in all
3 godliness and gravity. This is good and accept-
4 able in the sight of God our Saviour ; who willeth
that all men should be saved, and come to the
5 knowledge of the truth. For there is one God, one
mediator also between God and men, *himself* man,
6 Christ Jesus, who gave himself a ransom for all ;
7 the testimony *to be borne* in its own times ; where-
unto I was appointed a [b] preacher and an apostle (I
speak the truth, I lie not), a teacher of the Gentiles
in faith and truth.

8 I desire therefore that the men pray in every
place, lifting up holy hands, without wrath and [c] dis-
9 puting. In like manner, that women adorn them-
selves in modest apparel, with shamefastness and
sobriety ; not with braided hair, and gold or pearls
10 or costly raiment ; but (which becometh women
11 professing godliness) through good works. Let a
12 woman learn in quietness with all subjection. But
I permit not a woman to teach, nor to have domi-
13 nion over a man, but to be in quietness. For Adam
14 was first formed, then Eve ; and Adam was not be-
guiled, but the woman being beguiled hath fallen
15 into transgression : but she shall be saved through
[d] the childbearing, if they continue in faith and love
and sanctification with sobriety.

---

[31] Acts 13. 39.
[32] Ps. 10. 16. & 145. 13. Dan. 7. 14. ch. 6. 15, 16.
[33] Rom. 1. 23.
[34] John 1. 18. Heb. 11. 27. 1 John 4. 12.
[35] Rom. 16. 27. Jude 25.
[36] 1 Chr. 29. 11.
[37] ch. 6. 13, 14, 20. 2 Tim. 2. 2.
[38] ch. 4. 14.
[39] ch. 6. 12. 2 Tim. 2. 3. & 4. 7.
[40] ch. 3. 9.
[41] ch. 6. 9.
[42] 2 Tim. 2. 17.
[43] 2 Tim. 4. 14.
[44] 1 Cor. 5. 5.
[45] Acts 13. 45.
[1] Ezra 6. 10. Jer. 29. 7.
[2] Rom. 13. 1.
[3] Rom. 12. 2. ch. 5. 4.
[4] ch. 1. 1. 2 Tim. 1. 9.
[5] Ezek. 18. 23. John 3. 16, 17. Tit. 2. 11. 2 Pet. 3. 9.
[6] John 17. 3. 2 Tim. 2. 25.
[7] Rom. 3. 29, 30. & 10. 12. Gal. 3. 20.
[8] Heb. 8. 6. & 9. 15.
[9] Matt. 20. 28. Mark 10. 45. Eph. 1. 7. Tit. 2. 14.
[10] 1 Cor. 1. 6. 2 Thess. 1. 10. 2 Tim. 1. 8.
[11] Rom. 5. 6. Gal. 4. 4. Eph. 1. 9. & 3. 5. Tit. 1. 3.
[12] Eph. 3. 7, 8. 2 Tim. 1. 11.
[13] Rom. 9. 1.
[14] Rom. 11. 13. & 15. 16. Gal. 1. 16.
[15] Mal. 1. 11. John 4. 21.
[16] Ps. 134. 2. Is. 1. 15.
[17] 1 Pet. 3. 3.
[18] 1 Pet. 3. 4.
[19] 1 Cor. 14. 34.
[20] Eph. 5. 24.
[21] Gen. 1. 27. & 2. 18, 22. 1 Cor. 11. 8, 9.
[22] Gen. 3. 6. 2 Cor. 11. 3.

g Gr. *of the ages.*
h Gr. *unto the ages of the ages.*
i Or, *led the way to thee.*
a Gr. *to make supplications, &c.*
b Gr. *herald.*
c Or, *doubting.*
d Or, *her childbearing.*

CHAPTER III.

2 *How bishops, and deacons, and their wives should be qualified,* 14 *and to what end Saint Paul wrote to Timothy of these things.* 15 *Of the church, and the blessed truth therein taught and professed.*

THIS [1] *is* a true saying, If a man desire the office of a [2] bishop, he desireth a good [3] work.

2 [4] A bishop then must be blameless, [5] the husband of one wife, vigilant, sober, of good behaviour, given to hospitality, [6] apt to teach;

3 [7] Not given to wine, [8] no striker, [9] not greedy of filthy lucre; but [10] patient, not a brawler, not covetous;

4 One that ruleth well his own house, [11] having his children in subjection with all gravity;

5 (For if a man know not how to rule his own house, how shall he take care of the church of God?)

6 Not a novice, lest being lifted up with pride [12] he fall into the condemnation of the devil.

7 Moreover he must have a good report [13] of them which are without; lest he fall into reproach [14] and the snare of the devil.

8 Likewise *must* [15] the deacons *be* grave, not doubletongued, [16] not given to much wine, not greedy of filthy lucre;

9 [17] Holding the mystery of the faith in a pure conscience.

10 And let these also first be proved; then let them use the office of a deacon, being *found* blameless.

11 [18] Even so *must their* wives *be* grave, not slanderers, sober, faithful in all things.

12 Let the deacons be the husbands of one wife, ruling their children and their own houses well.

13 For [19] they that have used the office of a deacon well purchase to themselves a good degree, and great boldness in the faith which is in Christ Jesus.

14 These things write I unto thee, hoping to come unto thee shortly:

15 But if I tarry long, that thou mayest know how thou oughtest to behave thyself [20] in the house of God, which is the church of the living God, the pillar and ground of the truth.

16 And without controversy great is the mystery of godliness: [21] God was manifest in the flesh, [22] justified in the Spirit, [23] seen of angels, [24] preached unto the Gentiles, [25] believed on in the world, [26] received up into glory.

CHAPTER IV.

1 *He foretelleth that in the latter times there shall be a departure from the faith.* 6 *And to the end that Timothy might not fail in doing his duty, he furnisheth him with divers precepts belonging thereto.*

NOW the Spirit [1] speaketh expressly, that [2] in the latter times some shall depart from the faith, giving heed [3] to seducing spirits, [4] and doctrines of devils;

2 [5] Speaking lies in hypocrisy; [6] having their conscience seared with a hot iron;

3 [7] Forbidding to marry, [8] *and commanding* to abstain

3 [a] Faithful is the saying, If a man seeketh the office
2 of a [b] bishop, he desireth a good work. The [b] bishop therefore must be without reproach, the husband of one wife, temperate, soberminded, orderly, given to
3 hospitality, apt to teach; [c] no brawler, no striker;
4 but gentle, not contentious, no lover of money; one that ruleth well his own house, having *his* children
5 in subjection with all gravity; (but if a man knoweth not how to rule his own house, how shall he take
6 care of the church of God?) not a novice, lest being puffed up he fall into the [d] condemnation of the
7 devil. Moreover he must have good testimony from them that are without; lest he fall into reproach
8 and the snare of the devil. Deacons in like manner *must be* grave, not doubletongued, not given to much
9 wine, not greedy of filthy lucre; holding the mys-
10 tery of the faith in a pure conscience. And let these also first be proved; then let them serve as
11 deacons, if they be blameless. Women in like manner *must be* grave, not slanderers, temperate, faith-
12 ful in all things. Let deacons be husbands of one wife, ruling *their* children and their own houses well.
13 For they that have served well as deacons gain to themselves a good standing, and great boldness in the faith which is in Christ Jesus.

14 These things write I unto thee, hoping to come
15 unto thee shortly; but if I tarry long, that thou mayest know [e] how men ought to behave themselves in the house of God, which is the church of the liv-
16 ing God, the pillar and [f] ground of the truth. And without controversy great is the mystery of godliness; [g] He who was manifested in the flesh, justified in the spirit, seen of angels, preached among the nations, believed on in the world, received up in glory.

4 But the Spirit saith expressly, that in later times some shall fall away from the faith, giving heed to
2 seducing spirits and doctrines of [a] devils, through the hypocrisy of men that speak lies, [b] branded in
3 their own conscience as with a hot iron; forbidding to marry, *and commanding* to abstain from meats,

---

[1] ch. 1. 15.
[2] Acts 20. 28. Phil. 1. 1.
[3] Eph. 4. 12.
[4] Tit. 1. 6, &c.
[5] ch. 5. 9.
[6] 2 Tim. 2. 24.
[7] ver. 8. Tit. 1. 7.
[8] 2 Tim. 2. 24.
[9] 1 Pet. 5. 2.
[10] 2 Tim. 2. 24.
[11] Tit. 1. 6.
[12] Is. 14. 12.
[13] Acts 22. 12. 1 Cor. 5. 12. 1 Thess. 4. 12.
[14] ch. 6. 9. 2 Tim. 2. 26.
[15] Acts 6. 3.
[16] ver. 3. Lev. 10. 9. Ezek. 44. 21.
[17] ch. 1. 19.
[18] Tit. 2. 3.
[19] See Matt. 25. 21.
[20] Eph. 2. 21, 22. 2 Tim. 2. 20.
[21] John 1. 14. 1 John 1. 2.
[22] Matt. 3. 16. John 1. 32, 33. & 15. 26. & 16. 8, 9. Rom. 1. 4. 1 Pet. 3. 18. 1 John 5. 6, &c.
[23] Matt. 28. 2. Mark 16. 5. Luke 2. 13. & 24. 4. John 20. 12. Eph. 3. 10. 1 Pet. 1. 12.
[24] Acts 10. 34. & 13. 46, 48. Rom. 10. 18. Gal. 2. 8. Eph. 3. 5, 6, 8. Col. 1. 27, 28. ch. 2. 7.
[25] Col. 1. 6, 23.
[26] Luke 24. 51. Acts 1. 9. 1 Pet. 3. 22.
[1] John 16. 13. 2 Thess. 2. 3. 2 Tim. 3. 1, &c. 2 Pet. 3. 3. 1 John 2. 18. Jude 4, 18.
[2] 1 Pet. 1. 20.
[3] 2 Tim. 3. 13. 2 Pet. 2. 1. Rev. 16. 14.
[4] Dan. 11. 35, 37, 38. Rev. 9. 20.
[5] Matt. 7. 15. Rom. 16. 18. 2 Pet. 2. 3.
[6] Eph. 4. 19.
[7] 1 Cor. 7. 28, 36, 38. Col. 2. 20, 21. Heb. 13. 4.
[8] Rom. 14. 3, 17. 1 Cor. 8. 8.

a Some connect the words *Faithful is the saying* with the preceding paragraph.
b Or, *overseer.*
c Or, *not quarrelsome over wine.*
d Gr. *judgement.*
e Or, *how thou oughtest to behave thyself.*
f Or, *stay.*
g The word *God*, in place of *He who*, rests on no sufficient ancient evidence. Some ancient authorities read *which.*
a Gr. *demons.*
b Or, *seared.*

from meats, which God hath created [9] to be received
[10] with thanksgiving of them which believe and know
the truth.

4 For [11] every creature of God *is* good, and nothing
to be refused, if it be received with thanksgiving:

5 For it is sanctified by the word of God and prayer.

6 If thou put the brethren in remembrance of these
things, thou shalt be a good minister of Jesus Christ,
[12] nourished up in the words of faith and of good doc-
trine, whereunto thou hast attained.

7 But [13] refuse profane and old wives' fables, and
[14] exercise thyself *rather* unto godliness.

8 For [15] bodily exercise profiteth little: [16] but godli-
ness is profitable unto all things, [17] having promise of
the life that now is, and of that which is to come.

9 [18] This *is* a faithful saying and worthy of all accep-
tation.

10 For therefore [19] we both labour and suffer re-
proach, because we [20] trust in the living God, [21] who is
the Saviour of all men, specially of those that believe.

11 [22] These things command and teach.

12 [23] Let no man despise thy youth; but [24] be thou an
example of the believers, in word, in conversation, in
charity, in spirit, in faith, in purity.

13 Till I come, give attendance to reading, to exhor-
tation, to doctrine.

14 [25] Neglect not the gift that is in thee, which was
given thee [26] by prophecy, [27] with the laying on of the
hands of the presbytery.

15 Meditate upon these things; give thyself wholly
to them; that thy profiting may appear to all.

16 [28] Take heed unto thyself, and unto the doctrine;
continue in them: for in doing this thou shalt both
[29] save thyself, and [30] them that hear thee.

CHAPTER V.

1 *Rules to be observed in reproving.* 3 *Of widows.* 17 *Of elders.* 23 *A precept for Timothy's health.* 24 *Some men's sins go before unto judgment, and some men's do follow after.*

REBUKE [1] not an elder, but intreat *him* as a father;
and the younger men as brethren;

2 The elder women as mothers; the younger as sis-
ters, with all purity.

3 Honour widows [2] that are widows indeed.

4 But if any widow have children or nephews, let
them learn first to shew piety at home, and [3] to requite
their parents: [4] for that is good and acceptable before
God.

5 [5] Now she that is a widow indeed, and desolate,
trusteth in God, and [6] continueth in supplications and
prayers [7] night and day.

6 [8] But she that liveth in pleasure is dead while she
liveth.

7 [9] And these things give in charge, that they may
be blameless.

8 But if any provide not for his own, [10] and specially
for those of his own house, [11] he hath denied the faith,
[12] and is worse than an infidel.

9 Let not a widow be taken into the number under
threescore years old, [13] having been the wife of one man,

which God created to be received with thanksgiving
4 by them that believe and know the truth. For
every creature of God is good, and nothing is to be
5 rejected, if it be received with thanksgiving: for it
is sanctified through the word of God and prayer.

6 If thou put the brethren in mind of these things,
thou shalt be a good minister of Christ Jesus, nou-
rished in the words of the faith, and of the good doc-
7 trine which thou hast followed *until now:* but refuse
profane and old wives' fables. And exercise thyself
8 unto godliness: for bodily exercise is profitable [c] for
a little; but godliness is profitable for all things,
having promise of the life which now is, and of that
9 which is to come. Faithful is the saying, and worthy
10 of all acceptation. For to this end we labour and
strive, because we have our hope set on the living
God, who is the Saviour of all men, specially of them
11 that believe. These things command and teach.
12 Let no man despise thy youth; but be thou an en-
sample to them that believe, in word, in manner of
13 life, in love, in faith, in purity. Till I come, give
14 heed to reading, to exhortation, to teaching. Neglect
not the gift that is in thee, which was given thee by
prophecy, with the laying on of the hands of the
15 presbytery. Be diligent in these things; give thy-
self wholly to them; that thy progress may be
16 manifest unto all. Take heed to thyself, and to thy
teaching. Continue in these things; for in doing
this thou shalt save both thyself and them that hear
thee.

5 Rebuke not an elder, but exhort him as a father;
2 the younger men as brethren: the elder women as
3 mothers; the younger as sisters, in all purity. Ho-
4 nour widows that are widows indeed. But if any
widow hath children or grandchildren, let them learn
first to shew piety towards their own family, and to
requite their parents: for this is acceptable in the
5 sight of God. Now she that is a widow indeed, and
desolate, hath her hope set on God, and continueth
6 in supplications and prayers night and day. But she
that giveth herself to pleasure is dead while she liveth.
7 These things also command, that they may be without
8 reproach. But if any provideth not for his own, and
specially his own household, he hath denied the faith,
9 and is worse than an unbeliever. Let none be en-
rolled as a widow under threescore years old, *having*

---

[9] Gen. 1. 29. & 9. 3.
[10] Rom. 14. 6. 1 Cor. 10. 30.
[11] Rom. 14. 14, 20. 1 Cor. 10. 25. Tit. 1. 15.
[12] 2 Tim. 3. 14, 15.
[13] ch. 1. 4. & 6. 20. 2 Tim. 2. 16, 23. & 4. 4. Tit. 1. 14.
[14] Heb. 5. 14.
[15] 1 Cor. 8. 8. Col. 2. 23.
[16] ch. 6. 6.
[17] Ps. 37. 4. & 84. 11. & 112. 2, 3. & 145. 19. Matt. 6. 33. & 19. 29. Mark 10. 30. Rom. 8. 28.
[18] ch. 1. 15.
[19] 1 Cor. 4. 11, 12.
[20] ch. 6. 17.
[21] Ps. 36. 6. & 107. 2, 6, &c.
[22] ch. 6. 2.
[23] 1 Cor. 16. 11. Tit. 2. 15.
[24] Tit. 2. 7. 1 Pet. 5. 3.
[25] 2 Tim. 1. 6.
[26] ch. 1. 18.
[27] Acts 6. 6. & 8. 17. & 13. 3. & 19. 6. ch. 5. 22. 2 Tim. 1. 6.
[28] Acts 20. 28.
[29] Ezek. 33. 9.
[30] Rom. 11. 14. 1 Cor. 9. 22. Jam. 5. 20.
[1] Lev. 19. 32.
[2] ver. 5, 16.
[3] See Gen. 45. 10, 11. Matt. 15. 4. Eph. 6. 1, 2.
[4] ch. 2. 3.
[5] 1 Cor. 7. 32.
[6] Luke 2. 37. & 18. 1.
[7] Acts 26. 7.
[8] Jam. 5. 5.
[9] ch. 1. 3. & 4. 11. & 6. 17.
[10] Is. 58. 7. Gal. 6. 10.
[11] 2 Tim. 3. 5. Tit. 1. 16.
[12] Matt. 18. 17.
[13] Luke 2. 36. ch. 3. 2.
c Or, *for little.*

10 Well reported of for good works; if she have brought up children, if she have [14] lodged strangers, if she have [15] washed the saints' feet, if she have relieved the afflicted, if she have diligently followed every good work.

11 But the younger widows refuse: for when they have begun to wax wanton against Christ, they will marry;

12 Having damnation, because they have cast off their first faith.

13 [16] And withal they learn *to be* idle, wandering about from house to house; and not only idle, but tattlers also and busybodies, speaking things which they ought not.

14 [17] I will therefore that the younger women marry, bear children, guide the house, [18] give none occasion to the adversary to speak reproachfully.

15 For some are already turned aside after Satan.

16 If any man or woman that believeth have widows, let them relieve them, and let not the church be charged; that it may relieve [19] them that are widows indeed.

17 [20] Let the elders that rule well [21] be counted worthy of double honour, especially they who labour in the word and doctrine.

18 For the scripture saith, [22] Thou shalt not muzzle the ox that treadeth out the corn. And, [23] The labourer *is* worthy of his reward.

19 Against an elder receive not an accusation, but [24] before two or three witnesses.

20 [25] Them that sin rebuke before all, [26] that others also may fear.

21 [27] I charge *thee* before God, and the Lord Jesus Christ, and the elect angels, that thou observe these things without preferring one before another, doing nothing by partiality.

22 [28] Lay hands suddenly on no man, [29] neither be partaker of other men's sins: keep thyself pure.

23 Drink no longer water, but use a little wine [30] for thy stomach's sake and thine often infirmities.

24 [31] Some men's sins are open beforehand, going before to judgment; and some *men* they follow after.

25 Likewise also the good works *of some* are manifest beforehand; and they that are otherwise cannot be hid.

CHAPTER VI.

1 *Of the duty of servants.* 3 *Not to have fellowship with newfangled teachers.* 6 *Godliness is great gain,* 10 *and love of money the root of all evil.* 11 *What Timothy is to fly, and what to follow,* 17 *and whereof to admonish the rich.* 20 *To keep the purity of true doctrine, and to avoid profane janglings.*

LET as many [1] servants as are under the yoke count their own masters worthy of all honour, [2] that the name of God and *his* doctrine be not blasphemed.

2 And they that have believing masters, let them not despise *them,* [3] because they are brethren; but rather do *them* service, because they are faithful and beloved, partakers of the benefit. [4] These things teach and exhort.

3 If any man [5] teach otherwise, and consent [6] not to wholesome words, *even* the words of our Lord Jesus

10 *been* the wife of one man, well reported of for good works; if she hath brought up children, if she hath used hospitality to strangers, if she hath washed the saints' feet, if she hath relieved the afflicted, if she
11 hath diligently followed every good work. But younger widows refuse: for when they have waxed
12 wanton against Christ, they desire to marry; having condemnation, because they have rejected their first
13 faith. And withal they learn also *to be* idle, going about from house to house; and not only idle, but tattlers also and busybodies, speaking things which
14 they ought not. I desire therefore that the younger [a] *widows* marry, bear children, rule the household,
15 give none occasion to the adversary for reviling: for
16 already some are turned aside after Satan. If any woman that believeth hath widows, let her relieve them, and let not the church be burdened; that it may relieve them that are widows indeed.

17 Let the elders that rule well be counted worthy of double honour, especially those who labour in the
18 word and in teaching. For the scripture saith, Thou shalt not muzzle the ox when he treadeth out the corn. And, The labourer is worthy of his hire.
19 Against an elder receive not an accusation, except at
20 *the mouth of* two or three witnesses. Them that sin reprove in the sight of all, that the rest also may be
21 in fear. I charge *thee* in the sight of God, and Christ Jesus, and the elect angels, that thou observe these things without [b] prejudice, doing nothing by parti-
22 ality. Lay hands hastily on no man, neither be
23 partaker of other men's sins: keep thyself pure. Be no longer a drinker of water, but use a little wine for
24 thy stomach's sake and thine often infirmities. Some men's sins are evident, going before unto judgement;
25 and some men also they follow after. In like manner also [c] there are good works that are evident; and such as are otherwise cannot be hid.

6 Let as many as are [a] servants under the yoke count their own masters worthy of all honour, that the name of God and the doctrine be not blasphemed.
2 And they that have believing masters, let them not despise them, because they are brethren; but let them serve them the rather, because they that [b] partake of the benefit are believing and beloved. These things teach and exhort.
3 If any man teacheth a different doctrine, and consenteth not to [c] sound words, *even* the words of our

[14] Acts 16. 15. Heb. 13. 2. 1 Pet. 4. 9.
[15] Gen. 18. 4. & 19. 2. Luke 7. 38, 44. John 13. 5, 14.
[16] 2 Thess. 3. 11.
[17] 1 Cor. 7. 9.
[18] ch. 6. 1. Tit. 2. 8.
[19] ver. 3, 5.
[20] Rom. 12. 8. 1 Cor. 9. 10, 14. Gal. 6. 6. Phil. 2. 29. 1 Thess. 5. 12, 13. Heb. 13. 7, 17.
[21] Acts 28. 10.
[22] Deut. 25. 4. 1 Cor. 9. 9.
[23] Lev. 19. 13. Deut. 24. 14, 15. Matt. 10. 10. Luke 10. 7.
[24] Deut. 19. 15.
[25] Gal. 2. 11, 14. Tit. 1. 13.
[26] Deut. 13. 11.
[27] ch. 6. 13. 2 Tim. 2. 14. & 4. 1.
[28] Acts 6. 6. & 13. 3. ch. 4. 14. 2 Tim. 1. 6.
[29] 2 John 11.
[30] Ps. 104. 15.
[31] Gal. 5. 19.
[1] Eph. 6. 5. Col. 3. 22. Tit. 2. 9. 1 Pet. 2. 18.
[2] Is. 52. 5. Rom. 2. 24. Tit. 2. 5, 8.
[3] Col. 4. 1.
[4] ch. 4. 11.
[5] ch. 1. 3.
[6] ch. 1. 10. 2 Tim. 1. 13. & 4. 3. Tit. 1. 9.

a Or, *women.*
b Or, *preference.*
c Gr. *the works that are good are evident.*
a Gr. *bond-servants*
b Or, *lay hold of.*
c Gr. *healthful.*

Christ, [7] and to the doctrine which is according to godliness;
4 He is proud, [8] knowing nothing, but doting about [9] questions and strifes of words, whereof cometh envy, strife, railings, evil surmisings,
5 [10] Perverse disputings of [11] men of corrupt minds, and destitute of the truth, [12] supposing that gain is godliness: [13] from such withdraw thyself.
6 But [14] godliness with contentment is great gain.
7 For [15] we brought nothing into *this* world, *and it is* certain we can carry nothing out.
8 And [16] having food and raiment let us be therewith content.
9 But [17] they that will be rich fall into temptation [18] and a snare, and *into* many foolish and hurtful lusts, [19] which drown men in destruction and perdition.
10 [20] For the love of money is the root of all evil: which while some coveted after, they have erred from the faith, and pierced themselves through with many sorrows.
11 [21] But thou, [22] O man of God, flee these things; and follow after righteousness, godliness, faith, love, patience, meekness.
12 [23] Fight the good fight of faith, [24] lay hold on eternal life, whereunto thou art also called, [25] and hast professed a good profession before many witnesses.
13 [26] I give thee charge in the sight of God, [27] who quickeneth all things, and *before* Christ Jesus, [28] who before Pontius Pilate witnessed a good confession;
14 That thou keep *this* commandment without spot, unrebukeable, [29] until the appearing of our Lord Jesus Christ:
15 Which in his times he shall shew, *who is* [30] the blessed and only Potentate, [31] the King of kings, and Lord of lords;
16 [32] Who only hath immortality, dwelling in the light which no man can approach unto; [33] whom no man hath seen, nor can see: [34] to whom *be* honour and power everlasting. Amen.
17 Charge them that are rich in this world, that they be not highminded, [35] nor trust in [36] uncertain riches, but in [37] the living God, [38] who giveth us richly all things to enjoy;
18 That they do good, that [39] they be rich in good works, [40] ready to distribute, [41] willing to communicate;
19 [42] Laying up in store for themselves a good foundation against the time to come, that they may [43] lay hold on eternal life.
20 O Timothy, [44] keep that which is committed to thy trust, [45] avoiding profane *and* vain babblings, and oppositions of science falsely so called:
21 Which some professing [46] have erred concerning the faith. Grace *be* with thee. Amen.

¶ The first to Timothy was written from Laodicea, which is the chiefest city of Phrygia Pacatiana.

Lord Jesus Christ, and to the doctrine which is
4 according to godliness; he is puffed up, knowing nothing, but [d] doting about questionings and disputes of words, whereof cometh envy, strife, railings,
5 evil surmisings, wranglings of men corrupted in mind and bereft of the truth, supposing that godli-
6 ness is a way of gain. But godliness with content-
7 ment is great gain: for we brought nothing into the
8 world, for neither can we carry anything out; but having food and covering [e] we shall be therewith
9 content. But they that desire to be rich fall into a temptation and a snare and many foolish and hurtful lusts, such as drown men in destruction and per-
10 dition. For the love of money is a root of all [f] kinds of evil: which some reaching after have been led astray from the faith, and have pierced themselves through with many sorrows.

11 But thou, O man of God, flee these things; and follow after righteousness, godliness, faith, love, pa-
12 tience, meekness. Fight the good fight of the faith, lay hold on the life eternal, whereunto thou wast called, and didst confess the good confession in the
13 sight of many witnesses. I charge thee in the sight of God, who [g] quickeneth all things, and of Christ Jesus, who before Pontius Pilate witnessed the good
14 confession; that thou keep the commandment, without spot, without reproach, until the appearing of
15 our Lord Jesus Christ: which in [h] its own times he shall shew, who is the blessed and only Potentate,
16 the King of [i] kings, and Lord of [j] lords; who only hath immortality, dwelling in light unapproachable; whom no man hath seen, nor can see: to whom *be* honour and power eternal. Amen.

17 Charge them that are rich in this present [k] world, that they be not highminded, nor have their hope set on the uncertainty of riches, but on God, who
18 giveth us richly all things to enjoy; that they do good, that they be rich in good works, that they be
19 ready to distribute, [l] willing to communicate; laying up in store for themselves a good foundation against the time to come, that they may lay hold on the life which is *life* indeed.
20 O Timothy, guard [m] that which is committed unto *thee*, turning away from the profane babblings and oppositions of the knowledge which is falsely so
21 called; which some professing have [n] erred concerning the faith.
Grace be with you.

---

[7] Tit. 1. 1.
[8] 1 Cor. 8. 2. ch. 1. 7.
[9] ch. 1. 4. 2 Tim. 2. 23. Tit. 3. 9.
[10] 1 Cor. 11. 16. ch. 1. 6.
[11] 2 Tim. 3. 8.
[12] Tit. 1. 11. 2 Pet. 2. 3.
[13] Rom. 16. 17. 2 Tim. 3. 5.
[14] Ps. 37. 16. Pro. 15. 16. & 16. 8. Heb. 13. 5.
[15] Job 1. 21. Ps. 49. 17. Pro. 27. 24. Eccl. 5. 15.
[16] Gen. 28. 20. Heb. 13. 5.
[17] Pro. 15. 27. & 20. 21. & 28. 20. Matt. 13. 22. Jam. 5. 1.
[18] ch. 3. 7.
[19] ch. 1. 19.
[20] Ex. 23. 8. Deut. 16. 19.
[21] 2 Tim. 2. 22.
[22] Deut. 33. 1. 2 Tim. 3. 17.
[23] 1 Cor. 9. 25, 26. ch. 1. 18. 2 Tim. 4. 7.
[24] ver. 19. Phil. 3. 12, 14.
[25] Heb. 13. 23.
[26] ch. 5. 21.
[27] Deut. 32. 39. 1 Sam. 2. 6. John 5. 21.
[28] Matt. 27. 11. John 18. 37. Rev. 1. 5. & 3. 14.
[29] Phil. 1. 6, 10. 1 Thess. 3. 13. & 5. 23.
[30] ch. 1. 11, 17.
[31] Rev. 17. 14. & 19. 16.
[32] ch. 1. 17.
[33] Ex. 33. 20. John 6. 46.
[34] Eph. 3. 21. Phil. 4. 20. Jude 25. Rev. 1. 6. & 4. 11. & 7. 12.
[35] Job 31. 24. Ps. 52. 7. & 62. 10. Mark 10. 24. Luke 12. 21.
[36] Pro. 23. 5.
[37] 1 Thess. 1. 9. ch. 3. 15. & 4. 10.
[38] Acts 14. 17. & 17. 25.
[39] Luke 12. 21. ch. 5. 10. Tit. 3. 8. Jam. 2. 5.
[40] Rom. 12. 13.
[41] Gal. 6. 6. Heb. 13. 16.
[42] Matt. 6. 20. & 19. 21. Luke 12. 33. & 16. 9.
[43] ver. 12.
[44] 2 Tim. 1. 14. Tit. 1. 9. Rev. 3. 3.
[45] ch. 1. 4, 6. & 4. 7. 2 Tim. 2. 14, 16, 23. Tit. 1. 14. & 3. 9.
[46] ch. 1. 6, 19. 2 Tim. 2. 18.

d Gr. *sick.*
e Or, *in these we shall have enough.*
f Gr. *evils.*
g Or, *preserveth all things alive.*
h Or, *his.*
i Gr. *them that reign as kings.*
j Gr. *them that rule as lords.*
k Or, *age.*
l Or, *ready to sympathise.*
m Gr. *the deposit.*
n Gr. *missed the mark.*

THE SECOND EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO TIMOTHY.

CHAPTER I.

1 Paul's love to Timothy, and the unfeigned faith which was in Timothy himself, his mother, and grandmother. 6 He is exhorted to stir up the gift of God which was in him, 8 to be stedfast, and patient in persecution, 13 and to persist in the form and truth of that doctrine which he had learned of him. 15 Phygellus and Hermogenes, and such like, are noted, and Onesiphorus is highly commended.

PAUL, [1] an apostle of Jesus Christ by the will of God, according to [2] the promise of life which is in Christ Jesus,

2 [3] To Timothy, *my* dearly beloved son: Grace, mercy, *and* peace, from God the Father and Christ Jesus our Lord.

3 [4] I thank God, [5] whom I serve from *my* forefathers with pure conscience, that [6] without ceasing I have remembrance of thee in my prayers night and day;

4 [7] Greatly desiring to see thee, being mindful of thy tears, that I may be filled with joy;

5 When I call to remembrance [8] the unfeigned faith that is in thee, which dwelt first in thy grandmother Lois, and [9] thy mother Eunice; and I am persuaded that in thee also.

6 Wherefore I put thee in remembrance [10] that thou stir up the gift of God, which is in thee by the putting on of my hands.

7 For [11] God hath not given us the spirit of fear; [12] but of power, and of love, and of a sound mind.

8 [13] Be not thou therefore ashamed of [14] the testimony of our Lord, nor of me [15] his prisoner: [16] but be thou partaker of the afflictions of the gospel according to the power of God;

9 [17] Who hath saved us, and [18] called *us* with an holy calling, [19] not according to our works, but [20] according to his own purpose and grace, which was given us in Christ Jesus [21] before the world began,

10 But [22] is now made manifest by the appearing of our Saviour Jesus Christ, [23] who hath abolished death, and hath brought life and immortality to light through the gospel:

11 [24] Whereunto I am appointed a preacher, and an apostle, and a teacher of the Gentiles.

12 [25] For the which cause I also suffer these things: nevertheless I am not ashamed: [26] for I know whom I have believed, and am persuaded that he is able to [27] keep that which I have committed unto him [28] against that day.

13 [29] Hold fast [30] the form of [31] sound words, [32] which thou hast heard of me, [33] in faith and love which is in Christ Jesus.

1 PAUL, an apostle of Christ Jesus [a] by the will of God, according to the promise of the life which is
2 in Christ Jesus, to Timothy, my beloved child: Grace, mercy, peace, from God the Father and Christ Jesus our Lord.

3 I thank God, whom I serve from my forefathers in a pure conscience, how unceasing is my remem-
4 brance of thee in my supplications, night and day longing to see thee, remembering thy tears, that I
5 may be filled with [b] joy; having been reminded of the unfeigned faith that is in thee; which dwelt first in thy grandmother Lois, and thy mother Eunice;
6 and, I am persuaded, in thee also. For the which cause I put thee in remembrance that thou [c] stir up the gift of God, which is in thee through the laying
7 on of my hands. For God gave us not a spirit of fearfulness; but of power and love and [d] discipline.
8 Be not ashamed therefore of the testimony of our Lord, nor of me his prisoner: but suffer hardship
9 with the gospel according to the power of God; who saved us, and called us with a holy calling, not according to our works, but according to his own purpose and grace, which was given us in Christ Jesus
10 before times eternal, but hath now been manifested by the appearing of our Saviour Christ Jesus, who abolished death, and brought life and incorruption
11 to light through the gospel, whereunto I was appointed a [e] preacher, and an apostle, and a teacher.
12 For the which cause I suffer also these things: yet I am not ashamed; for I know him whom I have believed, and I am persuaded that he is able to guard [f] that which I have committed unto him
13 against that day. Hold the pattern of [g] sound words which thou hast heard from me, in faith and

---

1 2 Cor. 1. 1.
2 Eph. 3. 6. Tit. 1. 2. Heb. 9. 15.
3 1 Tim. 1. 2.
4 Rom. 1. 8. Eph. 1. 16.
5 Acts 22. 3. & 23. 1. & 24. 14. & 27. 23. Rom. 1. 9. Gal. 1. 14.
6 1 Thess. 1. 2. & 3. 10.
7 ch. 4. 9, 21.
8 1 Tim. 1. 5. & 4. 6.
9 Acts 16. 1.
10 1 Thess. 5. 19. 1 Tim. 4. 14.
11 Rom. 8. 15.
12 Luke 24. 49. Acts 1. 8.
13 Rom. 1. 16.
14 1 Tim. 2. 6. Rev. 1. 2.
15 Eph. 3. 1. Phil. 1. 7.
16 Col. 1. 24. ch. 4. 5.
17 1 Tim. 1. 1. Tit. 3. 4.
18 1 Thess. 4. 7. Heb. 3. 1.
19 Rom. 3. 20. & 9. 11. Tit. 3. 5.
20 Rom. 8. 28.
21 Rom. 16. 25. Eph. 1. 4. & 3. 11. Tit. 1. 2. 1 Pet. 1. 20.
22 Rom. 16. 26. Eph. 1. 9. Col. 1. 26. Tit. 1. 3. 1 Pet. 1. 20.
23 1 Cor. 15. 54, 55. Heb. 2. 14.
24 Acts 9. 15. Eph. 3. 7, 8. 1 Tim. 2. 7. ch. 4. 17.
25 Eph. 3. 1. ch. 2. 9.
26 1 Pet. 4. 19.
27 1 Tim. 6. 20.
28 ver. 18. ch. 4. 8.
29 ch. 3. 14. Tit. 1. 9. Heb. 10. 23. Rev. 2. 25.
30 Rom. 2. 20. & 6. 17.
31 1 Tim. 1. 10. & 6. 3.
32 ch. 2. 2.
33 1 Tim. 1. 14.

a Gr. *through.*
b Or, *joy in being reminded.*
c Gr. *stir into flame*
d Gr. *sobering.*
e Gr. *herald.*
f Or, *that which he hath committed unto me.* Gr. *my deposit.*
g Gr. *healthful.*

14 [34] That good thing which was committed unto thee
keep by the Holy Ghost [35] which dwelleth in us.
15 This thou knowest, that [36] all they which are in
Asia be [37] turned away from me; of whom are Phy-
gellus and Hermogenes.
16 The Lord [38] give mercy unto [39] the house of One-
siphorus; [40] for he oft refreshed me, and [41] was not
ashamed of [42] my chain:
17 But, when he was in Rome, he sought me out
very diligently, and found *me*.
18 The Lord grant unto him [43] that he may find
mercy of the Lord [44] in that day: and in how many
things he [45] ministered unto me at Ephesus, thou know-
est very well.

CHAPTER II.

1 *He is exhorted again to constancy and perseverance, and to do the duty of a faithful servant of the Lord in dividing the word aright, and staying profane and vain babblings.* 17 *Of Hymenæus and Philetus.* 19 *The foundation of the Lord is sure.* 22 *He is taught whereof to beware, and what to follow after, and in what sort the servant of the Lord ought to behave himself.*

THOU therefore, [1] my son, [2] be strong in the grace
that is in Christ Jesus.
2 [3] And the things that thou hast heard of me among
many witnesses, [4] the same commit thou to faithful men,
who shall be [5] able to teach others also.
3 [6] Thou therefore endure hardness, [7] as a good sol-
dier of Jesus Christ.
4 [8] No man that warreth entangleth himself with
the affairs of *this* life; that he may please him who
hath chosen him to be a soldier.
5 And [9] if a man also strive for masteries, *yet* is he
not crowned, except he strive lawfully.
6 [10] The husbandman that laboureth must be first
partaker of the fruits.
7 Consider what I say; and the Lord give thee un-
derstanding in all things.
8 Remember that Jesus Christ [11] of the seed of
David [12] was raised from the dead [13] according to my
gospel:
9 [14] Wherein I suffer trouble, as an evil doer, [15] *even*
unto bonds; [16] but the word of God is not bound.
10 Therefore [17] I endure all things for the elect's
sakes, [18] that they may also obtain the salvation which
is in Christ Jesus with eternal glory.
11 [19] *It is* a faithful saying: For [20] if we be dead
with *him*, we shall also live with *him:*
12 [21] If we suffer, we shall also reign with *him:* [22] if
we deny *him*, he also will deny us:
13 [23] If we believe not, *yet* he abideth faithful: [24] he
cannot deny himself.
14 Of these things put *them* in remembrance, [25] charg-
ing *them* before the Lord [26] that they strive not about
words to no profit, *but* to the subverting of the hear-
ers.
15 Study to shew thyself approved unto God, a
workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly divid-
ing the word of truth.
16 But [27] shun profane *and* vain babblings: for they
will increase unto more ungodliness.

14 love which is in Christ Jesus. [h] That good thing
which was committed unto *thee* guard through the
[i] Holy Ghost which dwelleth in us.
15 This thou knowest, that all that are in Asia turned
away from me; of whom are Phygelus and Hermo-
16 genes. The Lord grant mercy unto the house of
Onesiphorus: for he oft refreshed me, and was not
17 ashamed of my chain; but, when he was in Rome,
18 he sought me diligently, and found me (the Lord
grant unto him to find mercy of the Lord in that
day); and in how many things he ministered at
Ephesus, thou knowest very well.

2 Thou therefore, my child, be strengthened in the
2 grace that is in Christ Jesus. And the things which
thou hast heard from me among many witnesses,
the same commit thou to faithful men, who shall be
3 able to teach others also. [a] Suffer hardship with *me*,
4 as a good soldier of Christ Jesus. No soldier on
service entangleth himself in the affairs of *this* life;
that he may please him who enrolled him as a sol-
5 dier. And if also a man contend in the games,
he is not crowned, except he have contended law-
6 fully. The husbandman that laboureth must be the
7 first to partake of the fruits. Consider what I say;
for the Lord shall give thee understanding in all
8 things. Remember Jesus Christ, risen from the
dead, of the seed of David, according to my gospel;
9 wherein I suffer hardship unto bonds, as a male-
10 factor; but the word of God is not bound. There-
fore I endure all things for the elect's sake, that
they also may obtain the salvation which is in Christ
11 Jesus with eternal glory. Faithful is the [b] saying:
For if we died with him, we shall also live with
12 him: if we endure, we shall also reign with him:
13 if we shall deny him, he also will deny us: if we
are faithless, he abideth faithful; for he cannot
deny himself.

14 Of these things put them in remembrance, charg-
ing *them* in the sight of [c] the Lord, that they strive
not about words, to no profit, to the subverting of
15 them that hear. Give diligence to present thyself
approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to
be ashamed, [d] handling aright the word of truth.
16 But shun profane babblings: for they will proceed

[34] 1 Tim. 6. 20.
[35] Rom. 8. 11.
[36] Acts 19. 10.
[37] ch. 4. 10, 16.
[38] Matt. 5. 7.
[39] ch. 4. 19.
[40] Philem. 7.
[41] ver. 8.
[42] Acts 28. 20. Eph. 6. 20.
[43] Matt. 25. 34-40.
[44] ver. 12. 2 Thess. 1. 10.
[45] Heb. 6. 10.
[1] 1 Tim. 1. 2. ch. 1. 2.
[2] Eph. 6. 10.
[3] ch. 1. 13. & 3. 10, 14.
[4] 1 Tim. 1. 18.
[5] 1 Tim. 3. 2. Tit. 1. 9.
[6] ch. 1. 8. & 4. 5.
[7] 1 Tim. 1. 18.
[8] 1 Cor. 9. 25.
[9] 1 Cor. 9. 25, 26.
[10] 1 Cor. 9. 10.
[11] Acts 2. 30. & 13. 23. Rom. 1. 3, 4.
[12] 1 Cor. 15. 1, 4, 20.
[13] Rom. 2. 16.
[14] Acts 9. 16. ch. 1. 12.
[15] Eph. 3. 1. Phil. 1. 7. Col. 4. 3, 18.
[16] Acts 28. 31. Eph. 6. 19, 20. Phil. 1. 13, 14.
[17] Eph. 3. 13. Col. 1. 24.
[18] 2 Cor. 1. 6.
[19] 1 Tim. 1. 15.
[20] Rom. 6. 5, 8. 2 Cor. 4. 10.
[21] Rom. 8. 17. 1 Pet. 4. 13.
[22] Matt. 10. 33. Mark 8. 38. Luke 12. 9.
[23] Rom. 3. 3. & 9. 6.
[24] Num. 23. 19.
[25] 1 Tim. 5. 21. & 6. 13. ch. 4. 1.
[26] 1 Tim. 1. 4. & 6. 4. Tit. 3. 9, 11.
[27] 1 Tim. 4. 7. & 6. 20. Tit. 1. 14.

h Gr. *The good deposit.*
i Or, *Holy Spirit.*

a Or, *Take thy part in suffering hardship, as &c.*
b Or, *saying; for if &c.*
c Many ancient authorities read *God.*
d Or, *holding a straight course in the word of truth.* Or, *rightly dividing the word of truth.*

17 And their word will eat as doth a canker: of whom is [28] Hymenæus and Philetus;
18 Who [29] concerning the truth have erred, [30] saying that the resurrection is past already; and overthrow the faith of some.
19 Nevertheless [31] the foundation of God standeth sure, having this seal, The Lord [32] knoweth them that are his. And, Let every one that nameth the name of Christ depart from iniquity.
20 [33] But in a great house there are not only vessels of gold and of silver, but also of wood and of earth; [34] and some to honour, and some to dishonour.
21 [35] If a man therefore purge himself from these, he shall be a vessel unto honour, sanctified, and meet for the master's use, *and* [36] prepared unto every good work.
22 Flee also youthful lusts: but [37] follow righteousness, faith, charity, peace, with them that [38] call on the Lord [39] out of a pure heart.
23 But [40] foolish and unlearned questions avoid, knowing that they do gender strifes.
24 And [41] the servant of the Lord must not strive; but be gentle unto all *men*, [42] apt to teach, patient,
25 [43] In meekness instructing those that oppose themselves; [44] if God peradventure will give them repentance [45] to the acknowledging of the truth;
26 And *that* they may recover themselves [46] out of the snare of the devil, who are taken captive by him at his will.

CHAPTER III.

1 *He advertiseth him of the times to come,* 6 *describeth the enemies of the truth,* 10 *propoundeth unto him his own example,* 16 *and commendeth the holy scriptures.*

THIS know also, that [1] in the last days perilous times shall come.
2 For men shall be [2] lovers of their own selves, [3] covetous, [4] boasters, [5] proud, [6] blasphemers, [7] disobedient to parents, unthankful, unholy,
3 [8] Without natural affection, [9] trucebreakers, false accusers, [10] incontinent, fierce, despisers of those that are good,
4 [11] Traitors, heady, highminded, [12] lovers of pleasures more than lovers of God;
5 Having a form of godliness, but [13] denying the power thereof: [14] from such turn away.
6 For [15] of this sort are they which creep into houses, and lead captive silly women laden with sins, led away with divers lusts,
7 Ever learning, and never able [16] to come to the knowledge of the truth.
8 [17] Now as Jannes and Jambres withstood Moses, so do these also resist the truth: [18] men of corrupt minds, [19] reprobate concerning the faith.
9 But they shall proceed no further: for their folly shall be manifest unto all *men*, [20] as their's also was.
10 [21] But thou hast fully known my doctrine, manner of life, purpose, faith, longsuffering, charity, patience,

17 further in ungodliness, and their word will [e] eat as doth a gangrene: of whom is Hymenæus and Phile-
18 tus; men who concerning the truth have [f] erred, saying that [g] the resurrection is past already, and
19 overthrow the faith of some. Howbeit the firm foundation of God standeth, having this seal, The Lord knoweth them that are his: and, Let every one that nameth the name of the Lord depart from
20 unrighteousness. Now in a great house there are not only vessels of gold and of silver, but also of wood and of earth; and some unto honour, and
21 some unto dishonour. If a man therefore purge himself from these, he shall be a vessel unto honour, sanctified, meet for the master's use, prepared unto
22 every good work. But flee youthful lusts, and follow after righteousness, faith, love, peace, with them
23 that call on the Lord out of a pure heart. But foolish and ignorant questionings refuse, knowing
24 that they gender strifes. And the Lord's [h] servant must not strive, but be gentle towards all, apt to
25 teach, forbearing, in meekness [i] correcting them that oppose themselves; if peradventure God may give them repentance unto the knowledge of the
26 truth, and they may [j] recover themselves out of the snare of the devil, having been [k] taken captive [l] by the Lord's servant unto the will of God.

3 But know this, that in the last days grievous
2 times shall come. For men shall be lovers of self, lovers of money, boastful, haughty, railers, dis-
3 obedient to parents, unthankful, unholy, without natural affection, implacable, slanderers, without self-
4 control, fierce, no lovers of good, traitors, headstrong, puffed up, lovers of pleasure rather than lovers of
5 God; holding a form of godliness, but having denied the power thereof: from these also turn away.
6 For of these are they that creep into houses, and take captive silly women laden with sins, led away
7 by divers lusts, ever learning, and never able to
8 come to the knowledge of the truth. And like as Jannes and Jambres withstood Moses, so do these also withstand the truth; men corrupted in mind,
9 reprobate concerning the faith. But they shall proceed no further: for their folly shall be evident unto
10 all men, as theirs also came to be. But thou didst follow my teaching, conduct, purpose, faith, longsuf-

---

28 1 Tim. 1. 20.
29 1 Tim. 6. 21.
30 1 Cor. 15. 12.
31 Matt. 24. 24. Rom. 8. 35. 1 John 2. 19.
32 Nah. 1. 7. John 10. 14, 27. See Num. 16. 5.
33 1 Tim. 3. 15.
34 Rom. 9. 21.
35 See Is. 52. 11.
36 ch. 3. 17. Tit. 3. 1.
37 1 Tim. 6. 11.
38 Acts 9. 14. 1 Cor. 1. 2.
39 1 Tim. 1. 5. & 4. 12.
40 ver. 16. 1 Tim. 1. 4. & 4. 7. & 6. 4. Tit. 3. 9.
41 Tit. 3. 2.
42 1 Tim. 3. 2, 3. Tit. 1. 9.
43 Gal. 6. 1. 1 Tim. 6. 11. 1 Pet. 3. 15.
44 Acts 8. 22.
45 1 Tim. 2. 4. ch. 3. 7. Tit. 1. 1.
46 1 Tim. 3. 7.
1 1 Tim. 4. 1. ch. 4. 3. 2 Pet. 3. 3. 1 John 2. 18. Jude 18.
2 Phil. 2. 21.
3 2 Pet. 2. 3.
4 Jude 16.
5 1 Tim. 6. 4.
6 1 Tim. 1. 20. 2 Pet. 2. 12. Jude 10.
7 Rom. 1. 30.
8 Rom. 1. 31.
9 Rom. 1. 31.
10 2 Pet. 3. 3.
11 2 Pet. 2. 10.
12 Phil. 3. 19. 2 Pet. 2. 13, &c. Jude 4, 19.
13 1 Tim. 5. 8. Tit. 1. 16.
14 2 Thess. 3. 6. 1 Tim. 6. 5.
15 Matt. 23. 14. Tit. 1. 11.
16 1 Tim. 2. 4.
17 Ex. 7. 11.
18 1 Tim. 6. 5.
19 Rom. 1. 28. 2 Cor. 13. 5. Tit. 1. 16.
20 Ex. 7. 12. & 8. 18. & 9. 11.
21 Phil. 2. 22. 1 Tim. 4. 6.

e Or, *spread.*
f Gr. *missed the mark.*
g Some ancient authorities read *a resurrection.*
h Gr. *bond-servant.*
i Or, *instructing.*
j Gr. *return to soberness.*
k Gr. *taken alive.*
l Or, *by the devil, unto the will of God.* Gr. *by him, unto the will of him.* In the Greek the two pronouns are different.

11 Persecutions, afflictions, which came unto me [22] at Antioch, [23] at Iconium, [24] at Lystra ; what persecutions I endured : but [25] out of *them* all the Lord delivered me.

12 Yea, and [26] all that will live godly in Christ Jesus shall suffer persecution.

13 [27] But evil men and seducers shall wax worse and worse, deceiving, and being deceived.

14 But [28] continue thou in the things which thou hast learned and hast been assured of, knowing of whom thou hast learned *them ;*

15 And that from a child thou hast known [29] the holy scriptures, which are able to make thee wise unto salvation through faith which is in Christ Jesus.

16 [30] All scripture *is* given by inspiration of God, [31] and *is* profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness :

17 [32] That the man of God may be perfect, [33] throughly furnished unto all good works.

CHAPTER IV.

1 *He exhorteth him to do his duty with all care and diligence,* 6 *certifieth him of the nearness of his death,* 9 *willeth him to come speedily unto him, and to bring Marcus with him, and certain other things which he wrote for,* 14 *warneth him to beware of Alexander the smith,* 16 *informeth him what had befallen him at his first answering,* 19 *and soon after he concludeth.*

I [1] CHARGE *thee* therefore before God, and the Lord Jesus Christ, [2] who shall judge the quick and the dead at his appearing and his kingdom ;

2 Preach the word ; be instant in season, out of season ; reprove, [3] rebuke, [4] exhort with all longsuffering and doctrine.

3 [5] For the time will come when they will not endure [6] sound doctrine ; [7] but after their own lusts shall they heap to themselves teachers, having itching ears ;

4 And they shall turn away *their* ears from the truth, and [8] shall be turned unto fables.

5 But watch thou in all things, [9] endure afflictions, do the work of [10] an evangelist, make full proof of thy ministry.

6 For [11] I am now ready to be offered, and the time of [12] my departure is at hand.

7 [13] I have fought a good fight, I have finished *my* course, I have kept the faith :

8 Henceforth there is laid up for me [14] a crown of righteousness, which the Lord, the righteous judge, shall give me [15] at that day : and not to me only, but unto all them also that love his appearing.

9 Do thy diligence to come shortly unto me :

10 For [16] Demas hath forsaken me, [17] having loved this present world, and is departed unto Thessalonica ; Crescens to Galatia, Titus unto Dalmatia.

11 [18] Only [19] Luke is with me. Take [20] Mark, and bring him with thee : for he is profitable to me for the ministry.

12 And [21] Tychicus have I sent to Ephesus.

13 The cloke that I left at Troas with Carpus, when thou comest, bring *with thee*, and the books, *but* especially the parchments.

---

[22] Acts 13. 45, 50.
[23] Acts 14. 2, 5.
[24] Acts 14. 19, &c.
[25] Ps. 34. 19. 2 Cor. 1. 10. ch. 4. 17.
[26] Ps. 34. 19. Matt. 16. 24. John 17. 14. Acts 14. 22. 1 Cor. 15. 19. 1 Thess. 3. 3.
[27] 2 Thess. 2. 11. 1 Tim. 4. 1. ch. 2. 16.
[28] ch. 1. 13. & 2. 2.
[29] John 5. 39.
[30] 2 Pet. 1. 20, 21.
[31] Rom. 15. 4.
[32] 1 Tim. 6. 11.
[33] ch. 2. 21.
[1] 1 Tim. 5. 21. & 6. 13. ch. 2. 14.
[2] Acts 10. 42.
[3] 1 Tim. 5. 20. Tit. 1. 13. & 2. 15.
[4] 1 Tim. 4. 13.
[5] ch. 3. 1.
[6] 1 Tim. 1. 10.
[7] ch. 3. 6.
[8] 1 Tim. 1. 4. & 4. 7. Tit. 1. 14.
[9] ch. 1. 8. & 2. 3.
[10] Acts 21. 8. Eph. 4. 11.
[11] Phil. 2. 17.
[12] Phil. 1. 23. See 2 Pet. 1. 14.
[13] 1 Cor. 9. 24, 25. Phil. 3. 14. 1 Tim. 6. 12. Heb. 12. 1.
[14] 1 Cor. 9. 25. Jam. 1. 12. 1 Pet. 5. 4. Rev. 2. 10.
[15] ch. 1. 12.
[16] Col. 4. 14. Philem. 24.
[17] 1 John 2. 15.
[18] See ch. 1. 15.
[19] Col. 4. 14. Philem. 24.
[20] Acts 12. 25. & 15. 37. Col. 4. 10.
[21] Acts 20. 4. Eph. 6. 21. Col. 4. 7. Tit. 3. 12.

a Gr. *what persons.*
b Or, *Every scripture* is *inspired of God, and profitable.*
c Or, *discipline.*
a Or, *I testify, in the sight . . . dead, both of his appearing &c.*
b Or, *bring to the proof.*
c Gr. *healthful.*
d Or, *teaching.*
e Gr. *poured out as a drink-offering.*
f Or, *age.*
g Or, *Gaul.*

11 fering, love, patience, persecutions, sufferings ; what things befell me at Antioch, at Iconium, at Lystra ; what persecutions I endured : and out of them all
12 the Lord delivered me. Yea, and all that would live
13 godly in Christ Jesus shall suffer persecution. But evil men and impostors shall wax worse and worse,
14 deceiving and being deceived. But abide thou in the things which thou hast learned and hast been assured of, knowing of [a] whom thou hast learned
15 them ; and that from a babe thou hast known the sacred writings which are able to make thee wise unto salvation through faith which is in Christ Jesus.
16 [b] Every scripture inspired of God is also profitable for teaching, for reproof, for correction, for [c] instruc-
17 tion which is in righteousness : that the man of God may be complete, furnished completely unto every good work.

4 [a] I charge *thee* in the sight of God, and of Christ Jesus, who shall judge the quick and the dead, and
2 by his appearing and his kingdom ; preach the word ; be instant in season, out of season; [b] reprove, rebuke,
3 exhort, with all longsuffering and teaching. For the time will come when they will not endure the [c] sound [d] doctrine ; but, having itching ears, will heap to
4 themselves teachers after their own lusts ; and will turn away their ears from the truth, and turn aside
5 unto fables. But be thou sober in all things, suffer hardship, do the work of an evangelist, fulfil thy
6 ministry. For I am already being [e] offered, and the
7 time of my departure is come. I have fought the good fight, I have finished the course, I have kept
8 the faith : henceforth there is laid up for me the crown of righteousness, which the Lord, the righteous judge, shall give to me at that day : and not only to me, but also to all them that have loved his appearing.

9 10 Do thy diligence to come shortly unto me : for Demas forsook me, having loved this present [f] world, and went to Thessalonica ; Crescens to [g] Galatia,
11 Titus to Dalmatia. Only Luke is with me. Take Mark, and bring him with thee : for he is useful to
12 me for ministering. But Tychicus I sent to Ephesus.
13 The cloke that I left at Troas with Carpus, bring when thou comest, and the books, especially the

14 [22] Alexander the coppersmith did me much evil: [23] the Lord reward him according to his works:
15 Of whom be thou ware also; for he hath greatly withstood our words.
16 At my first answer no man stood with me, [24] but all *men* forsook me: [25] *I pray God* that it may not be laid to their charge.
17 [26] Notwithstanding the Lord stood with me, and strengthened me; [27] that by me the preaching might be fully known, and *that* all the Gentiles might hear: and I was delivered [28] out of the mouth of the lion.
18 [29] And the Lord shall deliver me from every evil work, and will preserve *me* unto his heavenly kingdom: [30] to whom *be* glory for ever and ever. Amen.
19 Salute [31] Prisca and Aquila, and [32] the household of Onesiphorus.
20 [33] Erastus abode at Corinth: but [34] Trophimus have I left at Miletum sick.
21 [35] Do thy diligence to come before winter. Eubulus greeteth thee, and Pudens, and Linus, and Claudia, and all the brethren.
22 [36] The Lord Jesus Christ *be* with thy spirit. Grace *be* with you. Amen.

¶ The second *epistle* unto Timotheus, ordained the first bishop of the church of the Ephesians, was written from Rome, when Paul was brought before Nero the second time.

14 parchments. Alexander the coppersmith [h] did me much evil: the Lord will render to him according to
15 his works: of whom be thou ware also; for he
16 greatly withstood our words. At my first defence no one took my part, but all forsook me: may it not
17 be laid to their account. But the Lord stood by me, and [i] strengthened me; that through me the [j] message might be fully proclaimed, and that all the Gentiles might hear: and I was delivered out of the
18 mouth of the lion. The Lord will deliver me from every evil work, and will save me unto his heavenly kingdom: to whom *be* the glory [k] for ever and ever. Amen.

19 Salute Prisca and Aquila, and the house of One-
20 siphorus. Erastus abode at Corinth: but Trophimus
21 I left at Miletus sick. Do thy diligence to come before winter. Eubulus saluteth thee, and Pudens, and Linus, and Claudia, and all the brethren.

22 The Lord be with thy spirit. Grace be with you.

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL TO

TITUS.

CHAPTER I.

1 *For what end Titus was left in Crete.* 6 *How they that are to be chosen ministers ought to be qualified.* 11 *The mouths of evil teachers to be stopped:* 12 *and what manner of men they be.*

PAUL, a servant of God, and an apostle of Jesus Christ, according to the faith of God's elect, and [1] the acknowledging of the truth [2] which is after godliness;
2 [3] In hope of eternal life, which God, [4] that cannot lie, promised [5] before the world began;
3 [6] But hath in due times manifested his word through preaching, [7] which is committed unto me [8] according to the commandment of God our Saviour;
4 To [9] Titus, [10] *mine* own son after [11] the common faith: [12] Grace, mercy, *and* peace, from God the Father and the Lord Jesus Christ our Saviour.
5 For this cause left I thee in Crete, that thou shouldest [13] set in order the things that are wanting, and [14] ordain elders in every city, as I had appointed thee:
6 [15] If any be blameless, [16] the husband of one wife, [17] having faithful children not accused of riot or unruly.
7 For a bishop must be blameless, as [18] the steward

[22] Acts 19. 33. 1 Tim. 1. 20.
[23] 2 Sam. 3. 39. Ps. 28. 4. Rev. 18. 6.
[24] ch. 1. 15.
[25] Acts 7. 60.
[26] Matt. 10. 19. Acts 23. 11. & 27. 23.
[27] Acts 9. 15. & 26. 17, 18. Eph. 3. 8.
[28] Ps. 22. 21. 2 Pet. 2. 9.
[29] Ps. 121. 7.
[30] Rom. 11. 36. Gal. 1. 5. Heb. 13. 21
[31] Acts 18. 2. Rom. 16. 3.
[32] ch. 1. 16.
[33] Acts 19. 22. Rom. 16. 23.
[34] Acts 20. 4. & 21. 29.
[35] ver. 9.
[36] Gal. 6. 18. Philem. 25.
[1] 2 Tim. 2. 25.
[2] 1 Tim. 3. 16. & 6. 3.
[3] 2 Tim. 1. 1. ch. 3. 7.
[4] Num. 23. 19. 2 Tim. 2. 13.
[5] Rom. 16. 25. 2 Tim. 1. 9. 1 Pet. 1. 20.

1 PAUL, a [a] servant of God, and an apostle of Jesus Christ, according to the faith of God's elect, and the knowledge of the truth which is according to godli-
2 ness, in hope of eternal life, which God, who cannot
3 lie, promised before times eternal; but in [b] his own seasons manifested his word in the [c] message, wherewith I was intrusted according to the commandment
4 of God our Saviour; to Titus, my true child after a common faith: Grace and peace from God the Father and Christ Jesus our Saviour.

5 For this cause left I thee in Crete, that thou shouldest set in order the things that were wanting, and appoint elders in every city, as I gave thee
6 charge; if any man is blameless, the husband of one wife, having children that believe, who are not ac-
7 cused of riot or unruly. For the [d] bishop must be

[6] 2 Tim. 1. 10.
[7] 1 Thess. 2. 4. 1 Tim. 1. 11.
[8] 1 Tim. 1. 1. & 2. 3. & 4. 10.
[9] 2 Cor. 2. 13. & 7. 13. & 8. 6, 16, 23. & 12. 18. Gal. 2, 3.
[10] 1 Tim. 1. 2.
[11] Rom. 1. 12. 2 Cor. 4. 13. 2 Pet. 1. 1.
[12] Eph. 1. 2. Col. 1. 2. 1 Tim. 1. 2. 2 Tim. 1. 2.
[13] 1 Cor. 11. 34.
[14] Acts 14. 23. 2 Tim. 2. 2.
[15] 1 Tim. 3. 2, &c.
[16] 1 Tim. 3. 12.
[17] 1 Tim. 3. 4, 12.
[18] Matt. 24. 45. 1 Cor. 4. 1, 2.

h Gr. *shewed.*
i Or, *gave me power.*
j Or, *proclamation.*
k Gr. *unto the ages of the ages.*
a Gr. *bond-servant.*
b Or, *its.*
c Or, *proclamation.*
d Or, *overseer.*

of God; not selfwilled, not soon angry, [19] not given to
wine, no striker, [20] not given to filthy lucre;
8 [21] But a lover of hospitality, a lover of good men,
sober, just, holy, temperate;
9 [22] Holding fast [23] the faithful word as he hath been
taught, that he may be able [24] by sound doctrine both
to exhort and to convince the gainsayers.
10 For [25] there are many unruly and vain talkers and
[26] deceivers, [27] specially they of the circumcision:
11 Whose mouths must be stopped, [28] who subvert
whole houses, teaching things which they ought not,
[29] for filthy lucre's sake.
12 [30] One of themselves, *even* a prophet of their own,
said, The Cretians *are* alway liars, evil beasts, slow
bellies.
13 This witness is true. [31] Wherefore rebuke them
sharply, that they may be [32] sound in the faith;
14 [33] Not giving heed to Jewish fables, and [34] com-
mandments of men, that turn from the truth.
15 [35] Unto the pure all things *are* pure: but [36] unto
them that are defiled and unbelieving *is* nothing pure;
but even their mind and conscience is defiled.
16 They profess that they know God; but [37] in works
they deny *him*, being abominable, and disobedient,
[38] and unto every good work reprobate.

CHAPTER II.

1 *Directions given unto Titus both for his doctrine and life.* 9 *Of the duty of servants, and in general of all Christians.*

BUT speak thou the things which become [1] sound
doctrine:
2 That the aged men be sober, grave, temperate,
[2] sound in faith, in charity, in patience.
3 [3] The aged women likewise, that *they be* in behaviour
as becometh holiness, not false accusers, not given to
much wine, teachers of good things;
4 That they may teach the young women to be sober,
[4] to love their husbands, to love their children,
5 *To be* discreet, chaste, keepers at home, good,
[5] obedient to their own husbands, [6] that the word of God
be not blasphemed.
6 Young men likewise exhort to be sober minded.
7 [7] In all things shewing thyself a pattern of good
works: in doctrine *shewing* uncorruptness, gravity,
[8] sincerity,
8 [9] Sound speech, that cannot be condemned; [10] that
he that is of the contrary part [11] may be ashamed, hav-
ing no evil thing to say of you.
9 *Exhort* [12] servants to be obedient unto their own
masters, *and* to please *them* well [13] in all *things*; not an-
swering again;
10 Not purloining, but shewing all good fidelity;
[14] that they may adorn the doctrine of God our Saviour
in all things.
11 For [15] the grace of God that bringeth salvation
[16] hath appeared to all men,

[19] Lev. 10. 9. Eph. 5. 18. 1 Tim. 3. 3, 8.
[20] 1 Tim. 3. 3, 8. 1 Pet. 5. 2.
[21] 1 Tim. 3. 2.
[22] 2 Thess. 2. 15. 2 Tim. 1. 13.
[23] 1 Tim. 1. 15. & 4. 9. & 6. 3. 2 Tim. 2. 2.
[24] 1 Tim. 1. 10. & 6. 3. 2 Tim. 4. 3. ch. 2. 1.
[25] 1 Tim. 1. 6.
[26] Rom. 16. 18.
[27] Acts 15. 1.
[28] Matt. 23. 14. 2 Tim. 3. 6.
[29] 1 Tim. 6. 5.
[30] Acts 17. 28.
[31] 2 Cor. 13. 10. 2 Tim. 4. 2.
[32] ch. 2. 2.
[33] 1 Tim. 1. 4. & 4. 7. 2 Tim. 4. 4.
[34] Is. 29. 13. Matt. 15. 9. Col. 2. 22.
[35] Luke 11. 39, 40, 41. Rom. 14. 14, 20. 1 Cor. 6. 12. & 10. 23, 25. 1 Tim. 4. 3, 4.
[36] Rom. 14. 23.
[37] 2 Tim. 3. 5. Jude 4.
[38] Rom. 1. 28. 2 Tim. 3. 8.
[1] 1 Tim. 1. 10. & 6. 3. 2 Tim. 1. 13. ch. 1. 9.
[2] ch. 1. 13.

blameless, as God's steward; not selfwilled, not
soon angry, [e] no brawler, no striker, not greedy of
8 filthy lucre; but given to hospitality, a lover of
9 good, soberminded, just, holy, temperate; holding
to the faithful word which is according to the teach-
ing, that he may be able both to exhort in the
[f] sound [g] doctrine, and to convict the gainsayers.
10 For there are many unruly men, vain talkers and
11 deceivers, specially they of the circumcision, whose
mouths must be stopped; men who overthrow whole
houses, teaching things which they ought not, for
12 filthy lucre's sake. One of themselves, a prophet of
their own, said, Cretans are alway liars, evil beasts,
13 idle [h] gluttons. This testimony is true. For which
cause reprove them sharply, that they may be [i] sound
14 in the faith, not giving heed to Jewish fables, and
commandments of men who turn away from the
15 truth. To the pure all things are pure: but to
them that are defiled and unbelieving nothing is
pure; but both their mind and their conscience are
16 defiled. They profess that they know God; but by
their works they deny him, being abominable, and
disobedient, and unto every good work reprobate.

2 But speak thou the things which befit the [a] sound
2 [b] doctrine: that aged men be temperate, grave,
soberminded, [c] sound in faith, in love, in patience:
3 that aged women likewise be reverent in demea-
nour, not slanderers nor enslaved to much wine,
4 teachers of that which is good; that they may train
the young women to love their husbands, to love
5 their children, *to be* soberminded, chaste, workers at
home, kind, being in subjection to their own hus-
bands, that the word of God be not blasphemed:
6 the younger men likewise exhort to be soberminded:
7 in all things shewing thyself an ensample of good
8 works; in thy doctrine *shewing* uncorruptness, gra-
vity, sound speech, that cannot be condemned; that
he that is of the contrary part may be ashamed, hav-
9 ing no evil thing to say of us. *Exhort* [d] servants
to be in subjection to their own masters, *and* to be
10 well-pleasing *to them* in all things; not gainsaying;
not purloining, but shewing all good fidelity; that
they may adorn the doctrine of God our Saviour in
11 all things. For the grace of God [e] hath appeared,

[3] 1 Tim. 2. 9, 10. & 3. 11. 1 Pet. 3. 3, 4.
[4] 1 Tim. 5. 14.
[5] 1 Cor. 14. 34. Eph. 5. 22. Col. 3. 18. 1 Tim. 2. 11. 1 Pet. 3. 1, 5.
[6] Rom. 2. 24. 1 Tim. 6. 1.
[7] 1 Tim. 4. 12. 1 Pet. 5. 3.
[8] Eph. 6. 24.
[9] 1 Tim. 6. 3.
[10] Neh. 5. 9. 1 Tim. 5. 14. 1 Pet. 2. 12, 15. & 3. 16.
[11] 2 Thess. 3. 14.
[12] Eph. 6. 5. Col. 3. 22. 1 Tim. 6. 1, 2. 1 Pet. 2. 18.
[13] Eph. 5. 24.
[14] Matt. 5. 16. Phil. 2. 15.
[15] Rom. 5. 15. ch. 3. 4, 5. 1 Pet. 5. 12.
[16] Luke 3. 6. John 1. 9. 1 Tim. 2. 4.

e Or, *not quarrel some over wine.*
f Gr. *healthful.*
g Or, *teaching.*
h Gr. *bellies.*
i Gr. *healthy.*
a Gr. *healthful.*
b Or, *teaching.*
c Gr. *healthy.*
d Gr. *bond-servants.*
e Or, *hath appeared to all men, bringing salvation.*

12 Teaching us [17] that, denying ungodliness [18] and worldly lusts, we should live soberly, righteously, and godly, in this present world;
13 [19] Looking for that blessed [20] hope, and the glorious [21] appearing of the great God and our Saviour Jesus Christ;
14 [22] Who gave himself for us, that he might redeem us from all iniquity, [23] and purify unto himself [24] a peculiar people, [25] zealous of good works.
15 These things speak, and [26] exhort, and rebuke with all authority. [27] Let no man despise thee.

12 bringing salvation to all men, instructing us, to the intent that, denying ungodliness and worldly lusts, we should live soberly and righteously and godly in
13 this present [f] world; looking for the blessed hope and appearing of the glory [g] of our great God and
14 Saviour Jesus Christ; who gave himself for us, that he might redeem us from all iniquity, and purify unto himself a people for his own possession, zealous of good works.
15 These things speak and exhort and reprove with all [h] authority. Let no man despise thee.

CHAPTER III.

1 *Titus is yet further directed by Paul, both concerning the things he should teach, and not teach.* 10 *He is willed also to reject obstinate heretieks:* 12 *which done, he appointeth him both time and place, wherein he should come unto him, and so concludeth.*

PUT them in mind [1] to be subject to principalities and powers, to obey magistrates, [2] to be ready to every good work,
2 [3] To speak evil of no man, [4] to be no brawlers, *but* [5] gentle, shewing all [6] meekness unto all men.
3 For [7] we ourselves also were sometimes foolish, disobedient, deceived, serving divers lusts and pleasures, living in malice and envy, hateful, *and* hating one another.
4 But after that [8] the kindness and love of [9] God our Saviour toward man appeared,
5 [10] Not by works of righteousness which we have done, but according to his mercy he saved us, by [11] the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the Holy Ghost;
6 [12] Which he shed on us abundantly through Jesus Christ our Saviour;
7 [13] That being justified by his grace, [14] we should be made heirs [15] according to the hope of eternal life.
8 [16] *This is* a faithful saying, and these things I will that thou affirm constantly, that they which have believed in God might be careful [17] to maintain good works. These things are good and profitable unto men.
9 But [18] avoid foolish questions, and genealogies, and contentions, and strivings about the law; [19] for they are unprofitable and vain.
10 A man that is an heretick [20] after the first and second admonition [21] reject;
11 Knowing that he that is such is subverted, and sinneth, [22] being condemned of himself.
12 When I shall send Artemas unto thee, or [23] Tychicus, be diligent to come unto me to Nicopolis: for I have determined there to winter.
13 Bring Zenas the lawyer and [24] Apollos on their journey diligently, that nothing be wanting unto them.
14 And let our's also learn [25] to maintain good works for necessary uses, that they be [26] not unfruitful.
15 All that are with me salute thee. Greet them that love us in the faith. Grace *be* with you all. Amen.

¶ It was written to Titus, ordained the first bishop of the church of the Cretians, from Nicopolis of Macedonia.

3 Put them in mind to be in subjection to rulers, to authorities, to be obedient, to be ready unto every
2 good work, to speak evil of no man, not to be contentious, to be gentle, shewing all meekness toward
3 all men. For we also were aforetime foolish, disobedient, deceived, serving divers lusts and pleasures, living in malice and envy, hateful, hating one
4 another. But when the kindness of God our Sa-
5 viour, and his love toward man, appeared, not by works *done* in righteousness, which we did ourselves, but according to his mercy he saved us, through the [a] washing of regeneration [b] and renewing of the
6 [c] Holy Ghost, which he poured out upon us richly,
7 through Jesus Christ our Saviour; that, being justified by his grace, we might be made [d] heirs according to the hope of eternal life.
8 Faithful is the saying, and concerning these things I will that thou affirm confidently, to the end that they which have believed God may be careful to [e] maintain good works. These things are good and profitable unto
9 men: but shun foolish questionings, and genealogies, and strifes, and fightings about the law; for
10 they are unprofitable and vain. A man that is [f] heretical after a first and second admonition [g] re-
11 fuse; knowing that such a one is perverted, and sinneth, being self-condemned.

12 When I shall send Artemas unto thee, or Tychicus, give diligence to come unto me to Nicopolis: for
13 there I have determined to winter. Set forward Zenas the lawyer and Apollos on their journey dili-
14 gently, that nothing be wanting unto them. And let our *people* also learn to [e] maintain good works for necessary [h] uses, that they be not unfruitful.
15 All that are with me salute thee. Salute them that love us in faith.
Grace be with you all.

[17] Luke 1. 75. Rom. 6. 19. Eph. 1. 4. Col. 1. 22. 1 Thess. 4. 7.
[18] 1 Pet. 4. 2. 1 John 2. 16.
[19] 1 Cor. 1. 7. Phil. 3. 20. 2 Pet. 3. 12.
[20] Acts 24. 15. Col. 1. 5, 23. ch. 1. 2. & 3. 7.
[21] Col. 3. 4. 2 Tim. 4. 1, 8. Heb. 9. 28. 1 Pet. 1. 7. 1 John 3. 2.
[22] Gal. 1. 4. & 2. 20. Eph. 5. 2. 1 Tim. 2. 6.
[23] Heb. 9. 14.
[24] Ex. 15. 16. & 19. 5. Deut. 7. 6. & 14. 2. & 26. 18. 1 Pet. 2. 9.
[25] Eph. 2. 10. ch. 3. 8.
[26] 2 Tim. 4. 2.
[27] 1 Tim. 4. 12.
[1] Rom. 13. 1. 1 Pet. 2. 13.
[2] Col. 1. 10. 2 Tim. 2. 21. Heb. 13. 21.
[3] Eph. 4. 31.
[4] 2 Tim. 2. 24, 25.
[5] Phil. 4. 5.
[6] Eph. 4. 2. Col. 3. 12.
[7] 1 Cor. 6. 11. Eph. 2. 1. Col. 1. 21. & 3. 7. 1 Pet. 4. 3.
[8] ch. 2. 11.
[9] 1 Tim. 2. 3.
[10] Rom. 3. 20. & 9. 11. & 11. 6. Gal. 2. 16. Eph. 2. 4, 8, 9. 2 Tim. 1. 9.
[11] John 3. 3, 5. Eph. 5. 26. 1 Pet. 3. 21.
[12] Ezek. 36. 25. Joel 2. 28. John 1. 16. Acts 2. 33. & 10. 45. Rom. 5. 5.
[13] Rom. 3. 24. Gal. 2. 16. ch. 2. 11.
[14] Rom. 8. 23, 24.
[15] ch. 1. 2.
[16] 1 Tim. 1. 15. ch. 1. 9.
[17] ver. 1, 14. ch. 2. 14.
[18] 1 Tim. 1. 4. 2 Tim. 2. 23. ch. 1. 14.
[19] 2 Tim. 2. 14.
[20] 2 Cor. 13. 2.
[21] Matt. 18. 17. Rom. 16. 17. 2 Thess. 3. 6, 14. 2 Tim. 3. 5. 2 John 10.
[22] Acts 13. 46.
[23] Acts 20. 4. 2 Tim. 4. 12.
[24] Acts 18. 24.
[25] ver. 8.
[26] Rom. 15. 28. Phil. 1. 11. & 4. 17. Col. 1. 10. 2 Pet. 1. 8.

f Or, *age.*
g Or, *of the great God and our Saviour.*
h Gr. *commandment.*
a Or, *laver.*
b Or, *and* through *renewing.*
c Or, *Holy Spirit.*
d Or, *heirs, according to hope, of eternal life.*
e Or, *profess honest occupations.*
f Or, *factious.*
g Or, *avoid.*
h Or, *wants.*

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL TO PHILEMON.

4 He rejoiceth to hear of the faith and love of Philemon, 9 whom he desireth to forgive his servant Onesimus, and lovingly to receive him again.

PAUL, [1] a prisoner of Jesus Christ, and Timothy *our* brother, unto Philemon our dearly beloved, [2] and fellowlabourer,

2 And to *our* beloved Apphia, and [3] Archippus [4] our fellowsoldier, and to [5] the church in thy house :

3 [6] Grace to you, and peace, from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ.

4 [7] I thank my God, making mention of thee always in my prayers,

5 [8] Hearing of thy love and faith, which thou hast toward the Lord Jesus, and toward all saints ;

6 That the communication of thy faith may become effectual [9] by the acknowledging of every good thing which is in you in Christ Jesus.

7 For we have great joy and consolation in thy love, because the bowels of the saints [10] are refreshed by thee, brother.

8 Wherefore, [11] though I might be much bold in Christ to enjoin thee that which is convenient,

9 Yet for love's sake I rather beseech *thee*, being such an one as Paul the aged, [12] and now also a prisoner of Jesus Christ.

10 I beseech thee for my son [13] Onesimus, [14] whom I have begotten in my bonds :

11 Which in time past was to thee unprofitable, but now profitable to thee and to me :

12 Whom I have sent again : thou therefore receive him, that is, mine own bowels :

13 Whom I would have retained with me, [15] that in thy stead he might have ministered unto me in the bonds of the gospel :

14 But without thy mind would I do nothing ; [16] that thy benefit should not be as it were of necessity, but willingly.

15 [17] For perhaps he therefore departed for a season, that thou shouldest receive him for ever ;

16 Not now as a servant, but above a servant, [18] a brother beloved, specially to me, but how much more unto thee, [19] both in the flesh, and in the Lord ?

17 If thou count me therefore [20] a partner, receive him as myself.

18 If he hath wronged thee, or oweth *thee* ought, put that on mine account ;

19 I Paul have written *it* with mine own hand, I will repay *it:* albeit I do not say to thee how thou owest unto me even thine own self besides.

20 Yea, brother, let me have joy of thee in the Lord ; [21] refresh my bowels in the Lord.

21 [22] Having confidence in thy obedience I wrote unto thee, knowing that thou wilt also do more than I say.

[1] ver. 9. Eph. 3. 1. & 4. 1. 2 Tim. 1. 8.
[2] Phil. 2. 25.
[3] Col. 4. 17.
[4] Phil. 2. 25.
[5] Rom. 16. 5. 1 Cor. 16. 19.
[6] Eph. 1. 2.
[7] Eph. 1. 16. 1 Thess. 1. 2. 2 Thess. 1. 3.
[8] Eph. 1. 15. Col. 1. 4.
[9] Phil. 1. 9, 11.
[10] ver. 20. 2 Cor. 7. 13. 2 Tim. 1. 16.
[11] 1 Thess. 2. 6.
[12] ver. 1.
[13] Col. 4. 9.
[14] 1 Cor. 4. 15. Gal. 4. 19.
[15] 1 Cor. 16. 17. Phil. 2. 30.

1 PAUL, a prisoner of Christ Jesus, and Timothy
[a] our brother, to Philemon our beloved and fellow-
2 worker, and to Apphia [b] our sister, and to Archippus
our fellow-soldier, and to the church in thy house :
3 Grace to you and peace from God our Father and
the Lord Jesus Christ.

4 I thank my God always, making mention of thee
5 in my prayers, hearing of [c] thy love, and of the
faith which thou hast toward the Lord Jesus, and
6 toward all the saints ; that the fellowship of thy
faith may become effectual, in the knowledge of
7 every good thing which is in [d] you, unto Christ. For
I had much joy and comfort in thy love, because
the hearts of the saints have been refreshed through
thee, brother.

8 Wherefore, though I have all boldness in Christ
9 to enjoin thee that which is befitting, yet for love's
sake I rather beseech, being such a one as Paul
[e] the aged, and now a prisoner also of Christ Jesus :
10 I beseech thee for my child, whom I have begot-
11 ten in my bonds, [f] Onesimus, who was aforetime
unprofitable to thee, but now is profitable to thee
12 and to me : whom I have sent back to thee in his
13 own person, that is, my very heart : whom I would
fain have kept with me, that in thy behalf he might
14 minister unto me in the bonds of the gospel : but
without thy mind I would do nothing ; that thy
goodness should not be as of necessity, but of free
15 will. For perhaps he was therefore parted *from*
thee for a season, that thou shouldest have him
16 for ever ; no longer as a [g] servant, but more than a
[g] servant, a brother beloved, specially to me, but
how much rather to thee, both in the flesh and in
17 the Lord. If then thou countest me a partner, re-
18 ceive him as myself. But if he hath wronged thee
at all, or oweth *thee* aught, put that to mine account ;
19 I Paul write it with mine own hand, I will repay it :
that I say not unto thee how that thou owest to me
20 even thine own self besides. Yea, brother, let me
have [h] joy of thee in the Lord : refresh my heart
21 in Christ. Having confidence in thine obedience I
write unto thee, knowing that thou wilt do even be-

[16] 2 Cor. 9. 7.
[17] So Gen. 45. 5, 8.
[18] Matt. 23. 8. 1 Tim. 6. 2.
[19] Col. 3. 22.
[20] 2 Cor. 8. 23.
[21] ver. 7.
[22] 2 Cor. 7. 16.
a Gr. *the brother.*
b Gr. *the sister.*
c Or, *thy love and faith.*
d Many ancient authorities read *us.*
e Or, *an ambassador, and now &c.*
f The Greek word means *Helpful.*
g Gr. *bond-servant.*
h Or, *help.*

22 But withal prepare me also a lodging: for [23] I trust that [24] through your prayers I shall be given unto you.
23 There salute thee [25] Epaphras, my fellowprisoner in Christ Jesus;
24 [26] Marcus, [27] Aristarchus, [28] Demas, [29] Lucas, my fellowlabourers.
25 [30] The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with your spirit. Amen.
¶ Written from Rome to Philemon, by Onesimus, a servant.

22 yond what I say. But withal prepare me also a lodging: for I hope that through your prayers I shall be granted unto you.
23 Epaphras, my fellow-prisoner in Christ Jesus,
24 saluteth thee; *and so do* Mark, Aristarchus, Demas, Luke, my fellow-workers.
25 The grace of [i] our Lord Jesus Christ be with your spirit. [j] Amen.

THE EPISTLE OF PAUL THE APOSTLE TO THE HEBREWS.

CHAPTER I.

1 *Christ in these last times coming to us from the Father,* 4 *is preferred above the angels, both in person and office.*

GOD, who at sundry times and [1] in divers manners spake in time past unto the fathers by the prophets,
2 Hath [2] in these last days [3] spoken unto us by *his* Son, [4] whom he hath appointed heir of all things, [5] by whom also he made the worlds;
3 [6] Who being the brightness of *his* glory, and the express image of his person, and [7] upholding all things by the word of his power, [8] when he had by himself purged our sins, [9] sat down on the right hand of the Majesty on high;
4 Being made so much better than the angels, as [10] he hath by inheritance obtained a more excellent name than they.
5 For unto which of the angels said he at any time, [11] Thou art my son, this day have I begotten thee? And again, [12] I will be to him a Father, and he shall be to me a Son?
6 And again, when he bringeth in [13] the firstbegotten into the world, he saith, [14] And let all the angels of God worship him.
7 And of the angels he saith, [15] Who maketh his angels spirits, and his ministers a flame of fire.
8 But unto the Son *he saith,* [16] Thy throne, O God, *is* for ever and ever: a sceptre of righteousness *is* the sceptre of thy kingdom.
9 Thou hast loved righteousness, and hated iniquity; therefore God, *even* thy God, [17] hath anointed thee with the oil of gladness above thy fellows.
10 And, [18] Thou, Lord, in the beginning hast laid the foundation of the earth; and the heavens are the works of thine hands:

1 GOD, having of old time spoken unto the fathers in the prophets by divers portions and in divers
2 manners, hath at the end of these days spoken unto us in [a] *his* Son, whom he appointed heir of all things,
3 through whom also he made the [b] worlds; who being the effulgence of his glory, and [c] the very image of his substance, and upholding all things by the word of his power, when he had made purification of sins, sat down on the right hand of the Majesty on high;
4 having become by so much better than the angels, as he hath inherited a more excellent name than
5 they. For unto which of the angels said he at any time,
Thou art my Son,
This day have I begotten thee?
and again,
I will be to him a Father,
And he shall be to me a Son?
6 [d] And when he again [e] bringeth in the firstborn into [f] the world he saith, And let all the angels of God
7 worship him. And of the angels he saith,
Who maketh his angels [g] winds,
And his ministers a flame of fire:
8 but of the Son *he saith,*
Thy throne, O God, is for ever and ever;
And the sceptre of uprightness is the sceptre of [h] thy kingdom.
9 Thou hast loved righteousness, and hated iniquity;
Therefore God, thy God, hath anointed thee
With the oil of gladness above thy fellows.
10 And,
Thou, Lord, in the beginning hast laid the foundation of the earth,
And the heavens are the works of thy hands:

[23] Phil. 1. 25. & 2. 24.
[24] 2 Cor. 1. 11.
[25] Col. 1. 7. & 4. 12.
[26] Acts 12. 12, 25.
[27] Acts 19. 29. & 27. 2. Col. 4. 10.
[28] Col. 4. 14.
[29] 2 Tim. 4. 11.
[30] 2 Tim. 4. 22.
[1] Num. 12. 6, 8.
[2] Deut. 4. 30. Gal. 4. 4. Eph. 1. 10.
[3] John 1. 17. & 15. 15. ch. 2. 3.
[4] Ps. 2. 8. Matt. 21. 38. & 28. 18. John 3. 35. Rom. 8. 17.
[5] John 1. 3. 1 Cor. 8. 6. Col. 1. 16.
[6] John 1. 14. & 14. 9. 2 Cor. 4. 4. Col. 1. 15.
[7] John 1. 4. Col. 1. 17. Rev. 4. 11.
[8] ch. 7. 27. & 9. 12, 14, 26.
[9] Ps. 110. 1. Eph. 1. 20. ch. 8. 1. & 10. 12. & 12. 2. 1 Pet. 3. 22.
[10] Eph. 1. 21. Phil. 2. 9, 10.
[11] Ps. 2. 7. Acts 13. 33. ch. 5. 5.
[12] 2 Sam. 7. 14. 1 Chr. 22. 10. & 28. 6. Ps. 89. 26, 27.
[13] Rom. 8. 29. Col. 1. 18. Rev. 1. 5.
[14] Deut. 32. 43, LXX. Ps. 97. 7. 1 Pet. 3. 22.
[15] Ps. 104. 4.
[16] Ps. 45. 6, 7.
[17] Is. 61. 1. Acts 4. 27. & 10. 38.
[18] Ps. 102. 25, &c.
i Some ancient authorities read *the.*
j Many ancient authorities omit *Amen.*
a Gr. *a Son.*
b Gr. *ages.*
c Or, *the impress of his substance.*
d Or, *And again, when he bringeth in.*
e Or, *shall have brought in.*
f Gr. *the inhabited earth.*
g Or, *spirits.*
h The two oldest Greek manuscripts read *his.*

11 [19] They shall perish; but thou remainest; and they all shall wax old as doth a garment;
12 And as a vesture shalt thou fold them up, and they shall be changed: but thou art the same, and thy years shall not fail.
13 But to which of the angels said he at any time, [20] Sit on my right hand, until I make thine enemies thy footstool?
14 [21] Are they not all ministering spirits, sent forth to minister for them who shall be [22] heirs of salvation?

CHAPTER II.

1 *We ought to be obedient to Christ Jesus,* 5 *and that because he vouchsafed to take our nature upon him,* 14 *as it was necessary.*

THEREFORE we ought to give the more earnest heed to the things which we have heard, lest at any time we should let *them* slip.
2 For if the word [1] spoken by angels was stedfast, and [2] every transgression and disobedience received a just recompence of reward;
3 [3] How shall we escape, if we neglect so great salvation; [4] which at the first began to be spoken by the Lord, and was [5] confirmed unto us by them that heard *him;*
4 [6] God also bearing *them* witness, [7] both with signs and wonders, and with divers miracles, and [8] gifts of the Holy Ghost, [9] according to his own will?
5 For unto the angels hath he not put in subjection [10] the world to come, whereof we speak.
6 But one in a certain place testified, saying, [11] What is man, that thou art mindful of him? or the son of man, that thou visitest him?
7 Thou madest him a little lower than the angels; thou crownedst him with glory and honour, and didst set him over the works of thy hands:
8 [12] Thou hast put all things in subjection under his feet. For in that he put all in subjection under him, he left nothing *that is* not put under him. But now [13] we see not yet all things put under him.
9 But we see Jesus, [14] who was made a little lower than the angels for the suffering of death, [15] crowned with glory and honour; that he by the grace of God should taste death [16] for every man.
10 [17] For it became him, [18] for whom *are* all things, and by whom *are* all things, in bringing many sons unto glory, to make [19] the captain of their salvation [20] perfect through sufferings.
11 For [21] both he that sanctifieth and they who are sanctified [22] *are* all of one: for which cause [23] he is not ashamed to call them brethren,
12 Saying, [24] I will declare thy name unto my brethren, in the midst of the church will I sing praise unto thee.
13 And again, [25] I will put my trust in him. And again, [26] Behold I and the children [27] which God hath given me.

11 They shall perish; but thou continuest:
And they all shall wax old as doth a garment;
12 And as a mantle shalt thou roll them up,
As a garment, and they shall be changed:
But thou art the same,
And thy years shall not fail.
13 But of which of the angels hath he said at any time,
Sit thou on my right hand,
Till I make thine enemies the footstool of thy feet?
14 Are they not all ministering spirits, sent forth to do service for the sake of them that shall inherit salvation?

2 Therefore we ought to give the more earnest heed to the things that were heard, lest haply we drift
2 away *from them.* For if the word spoken through angels proved stedfast, and every transgression and disobedience received a just recompense of reward;
3 how shall we escape, if we neglect so great salvation? which having at the first been spoken through the Lord, was confirmed unto us by them that heard;
4 God also bearing witness with them, both by signs and wonders, and by manifold powers, and by [a] gifts of the [b] Holy Ghost, according to his own will.

5 For not unto angels did he subject [c] the world to
6 come, whereof we speak. But one hath somewhere testified, saying,
What is man, that thou art mindful of him?
Or the son of man, that thou visitest him?
7 Thou madest him [d] a little lower than the angels;
Thou crownedst him with glory and honour,
[e] And didst set him over the works of thy hands:
8 Thou didst put all things in subjection under his feet.
For in that he subjected all things unto him, he left nothing that is not subject to him. But now we see
9 not yet all things subjected to him. But we behold him who hath been made [d] a little lower than the angels, *even* Jesus, because of the suffering of death crowned with glory and honour, that by the grace of
10 God he should taste death for every *man.* For it became him, for whom are all things, and through whom are all things, [f] in bringing many sons unto glory, to make the [g] author of their salvation perfect
11 through sufferings. For both he that sanctifieth and they that are sanctified are all of one: for which cause he is not ashamed to call them brethren,
12 saying,
I will declare thy name unto my brethren,
In the midst of the [h] congregation will I sing thy praise.
13 And again, I will put my trust in him. And again, Behold, I and the children which God hath given

[19] Is. 34. 4. & 51. 6. Matt. 24. 35. 2 Pet. 3. 7, 10. Rev. 21. 1.
[20] ver. 3. Ps. 110. 1. Matt. 22. 44. Mark 12. 36. Luke 20. 42. ch. 10. 12.
[21] Gen. 19. 16. & 32. 1, 2, 24. Ps. 34. 7. & 91. 11. & 103. 20, 21. Dan. 3. 28. & 7. 10. & 10. 11. Matt. 18. 10. Luke 1. 19. & 2. 9, 13. Acts 12, 7, &c. & 27. 23.
[22] Rom. 8. 17. Tit. 3. 7. Jam. 2. 5. 1 Pet. 3. 7.
[1] Deut. 33. 2. Ps. 68. 17. Acts 7. 53. Gal. 3. 19.
[2] Num. 15. 30, 31. Deut. 4. 3. & 17. 2, 5, 12. & 27. 26.
[3] ch. 10. 28, 29. & 12. 25.
[4] Matt. 4. 17. Mark 1. 14. ch. 1. 2.
[5] Luke 1. 2.
[6] Mark 16. 20. Acts 14. 3. & 19. 11. Rom. 15. 18, 19. 1 Cor. 2. 4.
[7] Acts 2. 22, 43.
[8] 1 Cor. 12. 4, 7, 11.
[9] Eph. 1. 5, 9.
[10] ch. 6. 5. 2 Pet. 3. 13.
[11] Job 7. 17. Ps. 8. 4, &c. & 144. 3.
[12] Matt. 28. 18. 1 Cor. 15. 27. Eph. 1. 22. ch. 1. 13.
[13] 1 Cor. 15. 25.
[14] Phil. 2. 7, 8, 9.
[15] Acts 2. 33.
[16] John 3. 16. & 12. 32. Rom. 5. 18. & 8. 32. 2 Cor. 5. 15. 1 Tim. 2. 6. 1 John 2. 2. Rev. 5. 9.
[17] Luke 24. 46.
[18] Rom. 11. 36.
[19] Acts 3. 15. & 5. 31. ch. 12. 2.
[20] Luke 13. 32. ch. 5. 9.
[21] ch. 10. 10, 14.
[22] Acts 17. 26.
[23] Matt. 28. 10. John 20. 17. Rom. 8. 29.
[24] Ps. 22. 22, 25.
[25] Ps. 18. 2. Is. 12. 2.
[26] Is. 8. 18.
[27] John 10. 29. & 17. 6, 9, 11, 12.
a Gr. *distributions.*
b Or, *Holy Spirit:* and so throughout this book.
c Gr. *the inhabited earth.*
d Or, *for a little while lower.*
e Many authorities omit *And didst . . . hands.*
f Or, *having brought.*
g Or, *captain.*
h Or, *church.*

14 Forasmuch then as the children are partakers of flesh and blood, he [28] also himself likewise took part of the same; [29] that through death he might destroy him that had the power of death, that is, the devil;

15 And deliver them who [30] through fear of death were all their lifetime subject to bondage.

16 For verily he took not on *him the nature of* angels; but he took on *him* the seed of Abraham.

17 Wherefore in all things it behoved him [31] to be made like unto *his* brethren, that he might be [32] a merciful and faithful high priest in things *pertaining* to God, to make reconciliation for the sins of the people.

18 [33] For in that he himself hath suffered being tempted, he is able to succour them that are tempted.

CHAPTER III.

1 *Christ is more worthy than Moses,* 7 *therefore if we believe not in him, we shall be more worthy punishment than hardhearted Israel.*

WHEREFORE, holy brethren, partakers of [1] the heavenly calling, consider [2] the Apostle and High Priest of our profession, Christ Jesus;

2 Who was faithful to him that appointed him, as also [3] Moses *was faithful* in all his house.

3 For this *man* was counted worthy of more glory than Moses, inasmuch as [4] he who hath builded the house hath more honour than the house.

4 For every house is builded by some *man;* but [5] he that built all things *is* God.

5 [6] And Moses verily *was* faithful in all his house, as [7] a servant, [8] for a testimony of those things which were to be spoken after;

6 But Christ as [9] a son over his own house; [10] whose house are we, [11] if we hold fast the confidence and the rejoicing of the hope firm unto the end.

7 Wherefore (as [12] the Holy Ghost saith, [13] To day if ye will hear his voice,

8 Harden not your hearts, as in the provocation, in the day of temptation in the wilderness:

9 When your fathers tempted me, proved me, and saw my works forty years.

10 Wherefore I was grieved with that generation, and said, They do alway err in *their* heart; and they have not known my ways.

11 So I sware in my wrath, They shall not enter into my rest.)

12 Take heed, brethren, lest there be in any of you an evil heart of unbelief, in departing from the living God.

13 But exhort one another daily, while it is called To day; lest any of you be hardened through the deceitfulness of sin.

14 For we are made partakers of Christ, [14] if we hold the beginning of our confidence stedfast unto the end;

15 While it is said, [15] To day if ye will hear his voice, harden not your hearts, as in the provocation.

16 [16] For some, when they had heard, did provoke: howbeit not all that came out of Egypt by Moses.

---

[28] John 1. 14. Rom. 8. 3. Phil. 2. 7.
[29] 1 Cor. 15. 54, 55. Col. 2. 15. 2 Tim. 1. 10.
[30] Luke 1. 74. Rom. 8. 15. 2 Tim. 1. 7.
[31] Phil. 2. 7.
[32] ch. 4. 15. & 5. 1, 2.
[33] ch. 4. 15, 16. & 5. 2. & 7. 25.
[1] Rom. 1. 7. 1 Cor. 1. 2. Eph. 4. 1. Phil. 3. 14. 2 Thess. 1. 11. 2 Tim. 1. 9. 2 Pet. 1. 10.
[2] Rom. 15. 8. ch. 2. 17. & 4. 14. & 5. 5. & 6. 20. & 8. 1. & 9. 11. & 10. 21.
[3] ver. 5. Num. 12. 7.
[4] Zech. 6. 12. Matt. 16. 18.
[5] Eph. 2. 10. & 3. 9. ch. 1. 2.
[6] ver. 2.
[7] Ex. 14. 31. Num. 12. 7. Deut. 3. 24. Josh. 1. 2. & 8. 31.
[8] Deut. 18. 15, 18, 19.
[9] ch. 1. 2.
[10] 1 Cor. 3. 16. & 6. 19. 2 Cor. 6. 16. Eph. 2. 21, 22. 1 Tim. 3. 15. 1 Pet. 2. 5.
[11] ver. 14. Matt. 10. 22. & 24. 13. Rom. 5. 2. Col. 1. 23. ch. 6. 11. & 10. 35.
[12] 2 Sam. 23. 2. Acts 1. 16.
[13] ver. 15. Ps. 95. 7.
[14] ver. 6.
[15] ver. 7.
[16] Num. 14. 2, 4. 11, 24, 30. Deut. 1. 34, 36, 38.

14 me. Since then the children are sharers in [i] flesh and
blood, he also himself in like manner partook of the
same; that through death he [j] might bring to nought
him that [k] had the power of death, that is, the devil;
15 and [j] might deliver all them who through fear of
death were all their lifetime subject to bondage.
16 For verily not of angels doth he take hold, but he
17 taketh hold of the seed of Abraham. Wherefore it
behoved him in all things to be made like unto his
brethren, that he might be a merciful and faithful
high priest in things pertaining to God, to make pro-
18 pitiation for the sins of the people. [l] For [m] in that
he himself hath suffered being tempted, he is able to
succour them that are tempted.

3 Wherefore, holy brethren, partakers of a heavenly
calling, consider the Apostle and High Priest of our
2 confession, *even* Jesus; who was faithful to him that
[a] appointed him, as also was Moses in all [b] his house.
3 For he hath been counted worthy of more glory than
Moses, by so much as he that [c] built the house hath
4 more honour than the house. For every house is
[c] builded by some one; but he that [c] built all things
5 is God. And Moses indeed was faithful in all [b] his
house as a servant, for a testimony of those things
6 which were afterward to be spoken; but Christ as a
son, over [b] his house; whose house are we, if we hold
fast our boldness and the glorying of our hope firm
7 unto the end. Wherefore, even as the Holy Ghost
saith,

To-day if ye shall hear his voice,
8 Harden not your hearts, as in the provocation,
Like as in the day of the temptation in the wil-
derness,
9 [d] Wherewith your fathers tempted *me* by proving
me,
And saw my works forty years.
10 Wherefore I was displeased with this generation,
And said, They do alway err in their heart:
But they did not know my ways;
11 As I sware in my wrath,
[e] They shall not enter into my rest.

12 Take heed, brethren, lest haply there shall be in any
one of you an evil heart of unbelief, in falling away
13 from the living God: but exhort one another day by
day, so long as it is called To-day; lest any one of
14 you be hardened by the deceitfulness of sin: for we
are become partakers [f] of Christ, if we hold fast the
15 beginning of our confidence firm unto the end: while
it is said,

To-day if ye shall hear his voice,
Harden not your hearts, as in the provocation.

16 For who, when they heard, did provoke? nay, did
not all they that came out of Egypt by Moses?

---

a Gr. *made.*
b That is, *God's house.* See Num. 12. 7.
c Or, *established.*
d Or, *Where.*
e Gr. *If they shall enter.*
f Or, *with.*
i Gr. *blood and flesh.*
j Or, *may.*
k Or, *hath.*
l Or, *For having been himself tempted in that wherein he hath suffered.*
m Or, *wherein.*

17 But with whom was he grieved forty years? *was it* not with them that had sinned, [17] whose carcases fell in the wilderness?

18 And [18] to whom sware he that they should not enter into his rest, but to them that believed not?

19 [19] So we see that they could not enter in because of unbelief.

CHAPTER IV.

1 *The rest of Christians is attained by faith.* 12 *The power of God's word.* 14 *By our high priest Jesus the Son of God, subject to infirmities, but not sin,* 16 *we must and may go boldly to the throne of grace.*

LET [1] us therefore fear, lest, a promise being left *us* of entering into his rest, any of you should seem to come short of it.

2 For unto us was the gospel preached, as well as unto them: but the word preached did not profit them, not being mixed with faith in them that heard *it.*

3 [2] For we which have believed do enter into rest, as he said, [3] As I have sworn in my wrath, if they shall enter into my rest: although the works were finished from the foundation of the world.

4 For he spake in a certain place of the seventh *day* on this wise, [4] And God did rest the seventh day from all his works.

5 And in this *place* again, If they shall enter into my rest.

6 Seeing therefore it remaineth that some must enter therein, [5] and they to whom it was first preached entered not in because of unbelief:

7 Again, he limiteth a certain day, saying in David, To day, after so long a time; as it is said, [6] To day if ye will hear his voice, harden not your hearts.

8 For if Jesus had given them rest, then would he not afterward have spoken of another day.

9 There remaineth therefore a rest to the people of God.

10 For he that is entered into his rest, he also hath ceased from his own works, as God *did* from his.

11 Let us labour therefore to enter into that rest, lest any man fall [7] after the same example of unbelief.

12 For the word of God *is* [8] quick, and powerful, and [9] sharper than any [10] twoedged sword, piercing even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit, and of the joints and marrow, and *is* [11] a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart.

13 [12] Neither is there any creature that is not manifest in his sight: but all things *are* naked [13] and opened unto the eyes of him with whom we have to do.

14 Seeing then that we have [14] a great high priest, [15] that is passed into the heavens, Jesus the Son of God, [16] let us hold fast *our* profession.

15 For [17] we have not an high priest which cannot be touched with the feeling of our infirmities; but [18] was in all points tempted like as *we are,* [19] *yet* without sin.

16 [20] Let us therefore come boldly unto the throne of grace, that we may obtain mercy, and find grace to help in time of need.

17 And with whom was he displeased forty years? was it not with them that sinned, whose [g] carcases fell in
18 the wilderness? And to whom sware he that they should not enter into his rest, but to them that were
19 disobedient? And we see that they were not able to enter in because of unbelief.

4 Let us fear therefore, lest haply, a promise being left of entering into his rest, any one of you should
2 seem to have come short of it. For indeed we have had [a] good tidings preached unto us, even as also they: but the word of hearing did not profit them, because [b] they were not united by faith with them
3 that heard. [c] For we which have believed do enter into that rest; even as he hath said,

As I sware in my wrath,
[d] They shall not enter into my rest:

although the works were finished from the founda-
4 tion of the world. For he hath said somewhere of the seventh *day* on this wise, And God rested on the
5 seventh day from all his works; and in this *place* again,

[d] They shall not enter into my rest.

6 Seeing therefore it remaineth that some should enter thereinto, and they to whom [e] the good tidings were before preached failed to enter in because of
7 disobedience, he again defineth a certain day, [f] saying in David, after so long a time, To-day, as it hath been before said,

To-day if ye shall hear his voice,
Harden not your hearts.

8 For if [g] Joshua had given them rest, he would not
9 have spoken afterward of another day. There remaineth therefore a sabbath rest for the people of
10 God. For he that is entered into his rest hath himself also rested from his works, as God did from
11 his. Let us therefore give diligence to enter into that rest, that no man fall [h] after the same example
12 of disobedience. For the word of God is living, and active, and sharper than any two-edged sword, and piercing even to the dividing of soul and spirit, of both joints and marrow, and quick to discern the
13 thoughts and intents of the heart. And there is no creature that is not manifest in his sight: but all things are naked and laid open before the eyes of him with whom we have to do.

14 Having then a great high priest, who hath passed through the heavens, Jesus the Son of God, let us
15 hold fast our confession. For we have not a high priest that cannot be touched with the feeling of our infirmities; but one that hath been in all points
16 tempted like as *we are, yet* without sin. Let us therefore draw near with boldness unto the throne of grace, that we may receive mercy, and may find grace to help *us* in time of need.

---

[17] Num. 14. 22, 29, &c. & 26. 65. Ps. 106. 26. 1 Cor. 10. 5. Jude 5.
[18] Num. 14. 30. Deut. 1. 34, 35.
[19] ch. 4. 6.
[1] ch. 12. 15.
[2] ch. 3. 14.
[3] Ps. 95. 11. ch. 3. 11.
[4] Gen. 2. 2. Ex. 20. 11. & 31. 17.
[5] ch. 3. 19.
[6] Ps. 95. 7. ch. 3. 7.
[7] ch. 3. 12, 18, 19.
[8] Is. 49. 2. Jer. 23. 29. 2 Cor. 10. 4, 5. 1 Pet. 1. 23.
[9] Pro. 5. 4.
[10] Eph. 6. 17. Rev. 1. 16. & 2. 16.
[11] 1 Cor. 14. 24, 25.
[12] Ps. 33. 13, 14. & 90. 8. & 139. 11, 12.
[13] Job 26. 6. & 34. 21. Pro. 15. 11.
[14] ch. 3. 1.
[15] ch. 7. 26. & 9. 12, 24.
[16] ch. 10. 23.
[17] Is. 53. 3. ch. 2. 18.
[18] Luke 22. 28.
[19] 2 Cor. 5. 21. ch. 7. 26. 1 Pet. 2. 22. 1 John 3. 5.
[20] Eph. 2. 18. & 3. 12. ch. 10. 19, 21, 22.

g Gr. *limbs.*
a Or, *a gospel.*
b Some ancient authorities read *it was.*
c Some ancient authorities read *We therefore.*
d Gr. *If they shall enter.*
e Or, *the gospel was.*
f Or, *To-day, saying in David, after so long a time, as it hath been &c.*
g Gr. *Jesus.*
h Or, *into.* Gr. *in.*

CHAPTER V.

1 *The authority and honour of our Saviour's priesthood.* 11 *Negligence in the knowledge thereof is reproved.*

FOR every high priest taken from among men [1] is ordained for men [2] in things *pertaining* to God, [3] that he may offer both gifts and sacrifices for sins:

2 [4] Who can have compassion on the ignorant, and on them that are out of the way; for that [5] he himself also is compassed with infirmity.

3 And [6] by reason hereof he ought, as for the people, so also for himself, to offer for sins.

4 [7] And no man taketh this honour unto himself, but he that is called of God, as [8] *was* Aaron.

5 [9] So also Christ glorified not himself to be made an high priest; but he that said unto him, [10] Thou art my Son, to day have I begotten thee.

6 As he saith also in another *place*, [11] Thou *art* a priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec.

7 Who in the days of his flesh, when he had [12] offered up prayers and supplications [13] with strong crying and tears unto him [14] that was able to save him from death, and was heard [15] in that he feared;

8 [16] Though he were a Son, yet learned he [17] obedience by the things which he suffered;

9 And [18] being made perfect, he became the author of eternal salvation unto all them that obey him;

10 Called of God an high priest [19] after the order of Melchisedec.

11 Of whom [20] we have many things to say, and hard to be uttered, seeing ye are [21] dull of hearing.

12 For when for the time ye ought to be teachers, ye have need that one teach you again which *be* [22] the first principles of the oracles of God; and are become such as have need of [23] milk, and not of strong meat.

13 For every one that useth milk *is* unskilful in the word of righteousness: for he is [24] a babe.

14 But strong meat belongeth to them that are of full age, *even* those who by reason of use have their senses exercised [25] to discern both good and evil.

CHAPTER VI.

1 *He exhorteth not to fall back from the faith,* 11 *but to be stedfast,* 12 *diligent, and patient to wait upon God,* 13 *because God is most sure in his promise.*

THEREFORE [1] leaving the principles of the doctrine of Christ, let us go on unto perfection; not laying again the foundation of repentance [2] from dead works, and of faith toward God,

2 [3] Of the doctrine of baptisms, [4] and of laying on of hands, [5] and of resurrection of the dead, [6] and of eternal judgment.

3 And this will we do, [7] if God permit.

4 For [8] *it is* impossible for those [9] who were once enlightened, and have tasted of [10] the heavenly gift, and [11] were made partakers of the Holy Ghost,

5 And have tasted the good word of God, and the powers of [12] the world to come,

[1] ch. 8. 3.
[2] ch. 2. 17.
[3] ch. 8. 3, 4. & 9. 9. & 10. 11. & 11. 4.
[4] ch. 2. 18. & 4. 15.
[5] ch. 7. 28.
[6] Lev. 4. 3. & 9. 7. & 16. 6, 15, 16, 17. ch. 7. 27. & 9. 7.
[7] 2 Chr. 26. 18. John 3. 27.
[8] Ex. 28. 1. Num. 16. 5, 40. 1 Chr. 23. 13.
[9] John 8. 54.
[10] Ps. 2. 7. ch. 1. 5.
[11] Ps. 110. 4. ch. 7. 17, 21.
[12] Matt. 26. 39, 42, 44. Mark 14. 36, 39. John 17. 1.
[13] Ps. 22. 1. Matt. 27. 46, 50. Mark 15. 34, 37.
[14] Matt. 26. 53. Mark 14. 36.
[15] Matt. 26. 37. Mark 14. 33. Luke 22. 43. John 12. 27.
[16] ch. 3. 6.
[17] Phil. 2. 8.
[18] ch. 2. 10. & 11. 40.
[19] ver. 6. ch. 6. 20.
[20] John 16. 12. 2 Pet. 3. 16.
[21] Matt. 13. 15.
[22] ch. 6. 1.
[23] 1 Cor. 3. 1, 2, 3.
[24] 1 Cor. 13. 11. & 14. 20. Eph. 4. 14. 1 Pet. 2. 2.
[25] Is. 7. 15. 1 Cor. 2. 14, 15.

5 For every high priest, being taken from among
men, is appointed for men in things pertaining to
God, that he may offer both gifts and sacrifices for
2 sins: who can bear gently with the ignorant and
erring, for that he himself also is compassed with
3 infirmity; and by reason thereof is bound, as for
the people, so also for himself, to offer for sins.
4 And no man taketh the honour unto himself, but
5 when he is called of God, even as was Aaron. So
Christ also glorified not himself to be made a high
priest, but he that spake unto him,

Thou art my Son,
This day have I begotten thee:

6 as he saith also in another *place*,

Thou art a priest for ever
After the order of Melchizedek.

7 Who in the days of his flesh, having offered up
prayers and supplications with strong crying and
tears unto him that was able to save him [a] from
death, and having been heard for his godly fear,
8 though he was a Son, yet learned obedience by the
9 things which he suffered; and having been made
perfect, he became unto all them that obey him the
10 [b] author of eternal salvation; named of God a high
priest after the order of Melchizedek.
11 Of [c] whom we have many things to say, and hard
of interpretation, seeing ye are become dull of hear-
12 ing. For when by reason of the time ye ought to
be teachers, ye have need again [d] that some one
teach you the rudiments of the [e] first principles of
the oracles of God; and are become such as have
13 need of milk, and not of solid food. For every one
that partaketh of milk is without experience of the
14 word of righteousness; for he is a babe. But solid
food is for [f] fullgrown men, *even* those who by rea-
son of use have their senses exercised to discern
good and evil.

6 Wherefore let us [a] cease to speak of the first
principles of Christ, and press on unto [b] perfection;
not laying again a foundation of repentance from
2 dead works, and of faith toward God, [c] of the teach-
ing of [d] baptisms, and of laying on of hands, and of
resurrection of the dead, and of eternal judgement.
3 4 And this will we do, if God permit. For as
touching those who were once enlightened [e] and
tasted of the heavenly gift, and were made partak-
5 ers of the Holy Ghost, and [f] tasted the good word of

[1] Phil. 3. 12, 13, 14. ch. 5. 12.
[2] ch. 9. 14.
[3] Acts 19. 4, 5.
[4] Acts 8. 14, 15, 16, 17. & 19. 6.
[5] Acts 17. 31, 32.
[6] Acts 24. 25. Rom. 2. 16.
[7] Acts 18. 21. 1 Cor. 4. 19.
[8] Matt. 12. 31, 32. ch. 10. 26. 2 Pet. 2. 20, 21. 1 John 5. 16.
[9] ch. 10. 32.
[10] John 4. 10. & 6. 32. Eph. 2. 8.
[11] Gal. 3. 2, 5. ch. 2. 4.
[12] ch. 2. 5.
a Or, *out of.*
b Gr. *cause.*
c Or, *which.*
d Or, *that* one *teach you which* be *the rudiments.*
e Gr. *beginning.*
f Or, *perfect.*
a Gr. *leave the word of the beginning of Christ.*
b Or, *full growth.*
c Some ancient authorities read, even *the teaching of.*
d Or, *washings.*
e Or, *having both tasted of . . . and being made . . . and having tasted &c.*
f Or, *tasted the word of God that it is good.*

6 If they shall fall away, to renew them again unto repentance ; [13] seeing they crucify to themselves the Son of God afresh, and put *him* to an open shame.

7 For the earth which drinketh in the rain that cometh oft upon it, and bringeth forth herbs meet for them by whom it is dressed, [14] receiveth blessing from God :

8 [15] But that which beareth thorns and briers *is* rejected, and *is* nigh unto cursing ; whose end *is* to be burned.

9 But, beloved, we are persuaded better things of you, and things that accompany salvation, though we thus speak.

10 [16] For [17] God *is* not unrighteous to forget [18] your work and labour of love, which ye have shewed toward his name, in that ye have [19] ministered to the saints, and do minister.

11 And we desire that [20] every one of you do shew the same diligence [21] to the full assurance of hope unto the end :

12 That ye be not slothful, but followers of them who through faith and patience [22] inherit the promises.

13 For when God made promise to Abraham, because he could swear by no greater, [23] he sware by himself,

14 Saying, Surely blessing I will bless thee, and multiplying I will multiply thee.

15 And so, after he had patiently endured, he obtained the promise.

16 For men verily swear by the greater : and [24] an oath for confirmation *is* to them an end of all strife.

17 Wherein God, willing more abundantly to shew unto [25] the heirs of promise [26] the immutability of his counsel, confirmed *it* by an oath :

18 That by two immutable things, in which *it was* impossible for God to lie, we might have a strong consolation, who have fled for refuge to lay hold upon the hope [27] set before us :

19 Which *hope* we have as an anchor of the soul, both sure and stedfast, [28] and which entereth into that within the veil ;

20 [29] Whither the forerunner is for us entered, *even* Jesus, [30] made an high priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec.

CHAPTER VII.

1 *Christ Jesus is a priest after the order of Melchisedec,* 11 *and so, far more excellent than the priests of Aaron's order.*

FOR this [1] Melchisedec, king of Salem, priest of the most high God, who met Abraham returning from the slaughter of the kings, and blessed him ;

2 To whom also Abraham gave a tenth part of all ; first being by interpretation King of righteousness, and after that also King of Salem, which is, King of peace ;

3 Without father, without mother, without descent, having neither beginning of days, nor end of life ; but made like unto the Son of God ; abideth a priest continually.

4 Now consider how great this man *was,* [2] unto whom even the patriarch Abraham gave the tenth of the spoils.

5 And verily [3] they that are of the sons of Levi, who receive the office of the priesthood, have a commandment to take tithes of the people according to the law,

[13] ch. 10. 29.
[14] Ps. 65. 10.
[15] Is. 5. 6.
[16] Pro. 14. 31. Matt. 10. 42. & 25. 40. John 13. 20.
[17] Rom. 3. 4. 2 Thess. 1. 6, 7.
[18] 1 Thess. 1. 3.
[19] Rom. 15. 25. 2 Cor. 8. 4. & 9. 1, 12. 2 Tim. 1. 18.
[20] ch. 3. 6, 14.
[21] Col. 2. 2.
[22] ch. 10. 36.
[23] Gen. 22. 16, 17. Ps. 105. 9. Luke 1. 73.

6 God, and the powers of the age to come, and *then* fell away, it is impossible to renew them again unto repentance ; [g] seeing they crucify to themselves the Son of God afresh, and put him to an open shame.

7 For the land which hath drunk the rain that cometh oft upon it, and bringeth forth herbs meet for them for whose sake it is also tilled, receiveth blessing

8 from God : but if it beareth thorns and thistles, it is rejected and nigh unto a curse ; whose end is to be burned.

9 But, beloved, we are persuaded better things of you, and things that [h] accompany salvation, though

10 we thus speak : for God is not unrighteous to forget your work and the love which ye shewed toward his name, in that ye ministered unto the saints, and

11 still do minister. And we desire that each one of you may shew the same diligence unto the [i] fulness

12 of hope even to the end : that ye be not sluggish, but imitators of them who through faith and patience inherit the promises.

13 For when God made promise to Abraham, since he could swear by none greater, he sware by him-

14 self, saying, Surely blessing I will bless thee, and

15 multiplying I will multiply thee. And thus, having

16 patiently endured, he obtained the promise. For men swear by the greater : and in every dispute of

17 theirs the oath is final for confirmation. Wherein God, being minded to shew more abundantly unto the heirs of the promise the immutability of his

18 counsel, [j] interposed with an oath : that by two immutable things, in which it is impossible for God to lie, we may have a strong encouragement, who have fled for refuge to lay hold of the hope set before

19 us ; which we have as an anchor of the soul, *a hope* both sure and stedfast and entering into that which

20 is within the veil ; whither as a forerunner Jesus entered for us, having become a high priest for ever after the order of Melchizedek.

7 For this Melchizedek, king of Salem, priest of God Most High, who met Abraham returning from

2 the slaughter of the kings, and blessed him, to whom also Abraham divided a tenth part of all (being first, by interpretation, King of righteousness, and then also King of Salem, which is, King

3 of peace ; without father, without mother, without genealogy, having neither beginning of days nor end of life, but made like unto the Son of God), abideth a priest continually.

4 Now consider how great this man was, unto whom Abraham, the patriarch, gave a tenth out of the

5 chief spoils. And they indeed of the sons of Levi that receive the priest's office have commandment to take tithes of the people according to the law,

[24] Ex. 22. 11.
[25] ch. 11. 9.
[26] Rom. 11. 29.
[27] ch. 12. 1.
[28] Lev. 16. 15. ch. 9. 7.
[29] ch. 4. 14. & 8. 1. & 9. 24.
[30] ch. 3. 1. & 5. 6, 10. & 7. 17.
[1] Gen. 14. 18, &c.
[2] Gen. 14. 20.
[3] Num. 18. 21, 26.
[g] Or, *the while.*
[h] Or, *are near to.*
[i] Or, *full assurance.*
[j] Gr. *mediated.*

that is, of their brethren, though they come out of the loins of Abraham:

6 But he whose descent is not counted from them received tithes of Abraham, [4] and blessed [5] him that had the promises.

7 And without all contradiction the less is blessed of the better.

8 And here men that die receive tithes; but there he *receiveth them,* [6] of whom it is witnessed that he liveth.

9 And as I may so say, Levi also, who receiveth tithes, payed tithes in Abraham.

10 For he was yet in the loins of his father, when Melchisedec met him.

11 [7] If therefore perfection were by the Levitical priesthood, (for under it the people received the law,) what further need *was there* that another priest should rise after the order of Melchisedec, and not be called after the order of Aaron?

12 For the priesthood being changed, there is made of necessity a change also of the law.

13 For he of whom these things are spoken pertaineth to another tribe, of which no man gave attendance at the altar.

14 For *it is* evident that [8] our Lord sprang out of Juda; of which tribe Moses spake nothing concerning priesthood.

15 And it is yet far more evident: for that after the similitude of Melchisedec there ariseth another priest,

16 Who is made, not after the law of a carnal commandment, but after the power of an endless life.

17 For he testifieth, [9] Thou *art* a priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec.

18 For there is verily a disannulling of the commandment going before for [10] the weakness and unprofitableness thereof.

19 For [11] the law made nothing perfect, but the bringing in of [12] a better hope *did;* by the which [13] we draw nigh unto God.

20 And inasmuch as not without an oath *he was made priest:*

21 (For those priests were made without an oath; but this with an oath by him that said unto him, [14] The Lord sware and will not repent, Thou *art* a priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec:)

22 By so much [15] was Jesus made a surety of a better testament.

23 And they truly were many priests, because they were not suffered to continue by reason of death:

24 But this *man,* because he continueth ever, hath an unchangeable priesthood.

25 Wherefore he is able also to save them to the uttermost that come unto God by him, seeing he ever liveth [16] to make intercession for them.

26 For such an high priest became us, [17] *who is* holy, harmless, undefiled, separate from sinners, [18] and made higher than the heavens;

27 Who needeth not daily, as those high priests, to offer up sacrifice, [19] first for his own sins, [20] and then for the people's: for [21] this he did once, when he offered up himself.

28 For the law maketh [22] men high priests which

that is, of their brethren, though these have come
6 out of the loins of Abraham: but he whose genealogy is not counted from them hath taken tithes of Abraham, and hath blessed him that hath the promises. But without any dispute the less is blessed of
8 the better. And here men that die receive tithes; but there one, of whom it is witnessed that he
9 liveth. And, so to say, through Abraham even
10 Levi, who receiveth tithes, hath paid tithes; for he was yet in the loins of his father, when Melchizedek met him.

11 Now if there was perfection through the Levitical priesthood (for under it hath the people received the law), what further need *was there* that another priest should arise after the order of Melchizedek,
12 and not be reckoned after the order of Aaron? For the priesthood being changed, there is made of
13 necessity a change also [a] of the law. For he of whom these things are said [b] belongeth to another tribe, from which no man hath given attendance at
14 the altar. For it is evident that our Lord hath sprung out of Judah; as to which tribe Moses spake
15 nothing concerning priests. And *what we say* is yet more abundantly evident, if after the likeness of
16 Melchizedek there ariseth another priest, who hath been made, not after the law of a carnal command-
17 ment, but after the power of an [c] endless life: for it is witnessed *of him,*

Thou art a priest for ever
After the order of Melchizedek.

18 For there is a disannulling of a foregoing commandment because of its weakness and unprofitableness
19 (for the law made nothing perfect), and a bringing in thereupon of a better hope, through which we
20 draw nigh unto God. And inasmuch as *it is* not
21 without the taking of an oath (for they indeed have been made priests without an oath; but he with an oath [d] by him that saith [e] of him,

The Lord sware and will not repent himself,
Thou art a priest for ever);

22 by so much also hath Jesus become the surety of
23 a better [f] covenant. And they indeed have been made priests many in number, because that by death
24 they are hindered from continuing: but he, because he abideth for ever, [g] hath his priesthood [h] un-
25 changeable. Wherefore also he is able to save [i] to the uttermost them that draw near unto God through him, seeing he ever liveth to make intercession for them.

26 For such a high priest became us, holy, guileless, undefiled, separated from sinners, and made higher
27 than the heavens; who needeth not daily, like those high priests, to offer up sacrifices, first for his own sins, and then for the *sins* of the people: for this he
28 did once for all, when he offered up himself. For the law appointeth men high priests, having infir-

[4] Gen. 14. 19.
[5] Rom. 4. 13. Gal. 3. 16.
[6] ch. 5. 6. & 6. 20.
[7] ver. 18, 19. Gal. 2. 21. ch. 8. 7.
[8] Is. 11. 1. Matt. 1. 3. Luke 3. 33. Rom. 1. 3. Rev. 5. 5.
[9] Ps. 110. 4. ch. 5. 6, 10. & 6. 20.
[10] Rom. 8. 3. Gal. 4. 9.
[11] Acts 13. 39. Rom. 3. 20, 21, 28. & 8. 3. Gal. 2. 16. ch. 9. 9.
[12] ch. 6. 18. & 8. 6.
[13] Rom. 5. 2. Eph. 2. 18. & 3. 12. ch. 4. 16. & 10. 19.
[14] Ps. 110. 4.
[15] ch. 8. 6. & 9. 15. & 12. 24.
[16] Rom. 8. 34. 1 Tim. 2. 5. ch. 9. 24. 1 John 2. 1.
[17] ch. 4. 15.
[18] Eph. 1. 20. & 4. 10. ch. 8. 1.
[19] Lev. 9. 7. & 16. 6, 11. ch. 5. 3. & 9. 7.
[20] Lev. 16. 15.
[21] Rom. 6. 10. ch. 9. 12, 28. & 10. 12.
[22] ch. 5. 1, 2.

a Or, *of law.*
b Gr. *hath partaken of.* See ch. 2. 14.
c Gr. *indissoluble.*
d Or, *through.*
e Or, *unto.*
f Or, *testament.*
g Or, *hath a priesthood that doth not pass to another.*
h Or, *inviolable.*
i Gr. *completely.*

have infirmity; but the word of the oath, which was since the law, *maketh* the Son, [23] who is consecrated for evermore.

CHAPTER VIII.

1 *By the eternal priesthood of Christ the Levitical priesthood of Aaron is abolished.* 7 *And the temporal covenant with the fathers, by the eternal covenant of the gospel.*

NOW of the things which we have spoken *this is* the sum: We have such an high priest, [1] who is set on the right hand of the throne of the Majesty in the heavens;

2 A minister of [2] the sanctuary, and of [3] the true tabernacle, which the Lord pitched, and not man.

3 For [4] every high priest is ordained to offer gifts and sacrifices: wherefore [5] *it is* of necessity that this man have somewhat also to offer.

4 For if he were on earth, he should not be a priest, seeing that there are priests that offer gifts according to the law:

5 Who serve unto the example and [6] shadow of heavenly things, as Moses was admonished of God when he was about to make the tabernacle: [7] for, See, saith he, *that* thou make all things according to the pattern shewed to thee in the mount.

6 But now [8] hath he obtained a more excellent ministry, by how much also he is the mediator of a better covenant, which was established upon better promises.

7 [9] For if that first *covenant* had been faultless, then should no place have been sought for the second.

8 For finding fault with them, he saith, [10] Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, when I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel and with the house of Judah:

9 Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day when I took them by the hand to lead them out of the land of Egypt; because they continued not in my covenant, and I regarded them not, saith the Lord.

10 For [11] this *is* the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel after those days, saith the Lord; I will put my laws into their mind, and write them in their hearts: and [12] I will be to them a God, and they shall be to me a people:

11 And [13] they shall not teach every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know the Lord: for all shall know me, from the least to the greatest.

12 For I will be merciful to their unrighteousness, [14] and their sins and their iniquities will I remember no more.

13 [15] In that he saith, A new *covenant*, he hath made the first old. Now that which decayeth and waxeth old *is* ready to vanish away.

CHAPTER IX.

1 *The description of the rites and bloody sacrifices of the law,* 11 *far inferior to the dignity and perfection of the blood and sacrifice of Christ.*

THEN verily the first *covenant* had also ordinances of divine service, and [1] a worldly sanctuary.

2 [2] For there was a tabernacle made; the first, [3] wherein *was* [4] the candlestick, and [5] the table, and the shewbread; which is called the sanctuary.

[23] ch. 2. 10. & 5. 9.
[1] Eph. 1. 20. Col. 3. 1. ch. 1. 3. & 10. 12. & 12. 2.
[2] ch. 9. 8, 12, 24.
[3] ch. 9. 11.
[4] ch. 5. 1.
[5] Eph. 5. 2. ch. 9. 14.
[6] Col. 2. 17. ch. 9. 23. & 10. 1.
[7] Ex. 25. 40. & 26. 30. & 27. 8. Num. 8. 4. Acts 7. 44.
[8] 2 Cor. 3. 6, 8, 9. ch. 7. 22.
[9] ch. 7. 11, 18.
[10] Jer. 31. 31, 32, 33, 34.
[11] ch. 10. 16.
[12] Zech. 8. 8.
[13] Is. 54. 13. John 6. 45. 1 John 2. 27.
[14] Rom. 11. 27. ch. 10. 17.
[15] 2 Cor. 5. 17.
[1] Ex. 25. 8.
[2] Ex. 26. 1.
[3] Ex. 26. 35. & 40. 4.
[4] Ex. 25. 31.
[5] Ex. 25. 23, 30. Lev. 24. 5, 6.

mity; but the word of the oath, which was after the law, *appointeth* a Son, perfected for evermore.

8 [a] Now [b] in the things which we are saying the chief point *is this:* We have such a high priest, who sat down on the right hand of the throne of the
2 Majesty in the heavens, a minister of [c] the sanctuary, and of the true tabernacle, which the Lord pitched,
3 not man. For every high priest is appointed to offer both gifts and sacrifices: wherefore it is necessary that this *high priest* also have somewhat to offer.
4 Now if he were on earth, he would not be a priest at all, seeing there are those who offer the gifts ac-
5 cording to the law; who serve *that which is* a copy and shadow of the heavenly things, even as Moses is warned *of God* when he is about to [d] make the tabernacle: for, See, saith he, that thou make all things according to the pattern that was shewed thee in the
6 mount. But now hath he obtained a ministry the more excellent, by how much also he is the mediator of a better [e] covenant, which hath been enacted upon
7 better promises. For if that first *covenant* had been faultless, then would no place have been sought for
8 a second. For finding fault with them, he saith,

Behold, the days come, saith the Lord,
That I will [f] make a new [e] covenant with the house of Israel and with the house of Judah;
9 Not according to the [e] covenant that I made with their fathers
In the day that I took them by the hand to lead them forth out of the land of Egypt;
For they continued not in my [e] covenant,
And I regarded them not, saith the Lord.
10 For this is the [e] covenant that [g] I will make with the house of Israel
After those days, saith the Lord;
I will put my laws into their mind,
And on their heart also will I write them:
And I will be to them a God,
And they shall be to me a people:
11 And they shall not teach every man his fellow-citizen,
And every man his brother, saying, Know the Lord:
For all shall know me,
From the least to the greatest of them.
12 For I will be merciful to their iniquities,
And their sins will I remember no more.

13 In that he saith, A new *covenant*, he hath made the first old. But that which is becoming old and waxeth aged is nigh unto vanishing away.

9 Now even the first *covenant* had ordinances of divine service, and its sanctuary, *a sanctuary* of this
2 world. For there was a tabernacle prepared, the first, wherein [a] *were* the candlestick, and the table, and [b] the shewbread; which is called the Holy place.

[a] Or, *Now to sum up what we are saying: We have &c.*
[b] Gr. *upon.*
[c] Or, *holy things.*
[d] Or, *complete.*
[e] Or, *testament.*
[f] Gr. *accomplish.*
[g] Gr. *I will covenant.*
[a] Or, *are.*
[b] Gr. *the setting forth of the loaves.*

3 [6] And after the second veil, the tabernacle which is
called the Holiest of all;
4 Which had the golden censer, and [7] the ark of the
covenant overlaid round about with gold, wherein *was*
[8] the golden pot that had manna, and [9] Aaron's rod that
budded, and [10] the tables of the covenant;
5 And [11] over it the cherubims of glory shadowing
the mercyseat; of which we cannot now speak par-
ticularly.
6 Now when these things were thus ordained, [12] the
priests went always into the first tabernacle, accom-
plishing the service *of God.*
7 But into the second *went* the high priest alone
[13] once every year, not without blood, [14] which he offered
for himself, and *for* the errors of the people:
8 [15] The Holy Ghost this signifying, that [16] the way
into the holiest of all was not yet made manifest, while
as the first tabernacle was yet standing:
9 Which *was* a figure for the time then present, in
which were offered both gifts and sacrifices, [17] that
could not make him that did the service perfect, as per-
taining to the conscience;
10 *Which stood* only in [18] meats and drinks, and
[19] divers washings, [20] and carnal ordinances, imposed *on*
them until the time of reformation.
11 But Christ being come [21] an high priest [22] of good
things to come, [23] by a greater and more perfect taber-
nacle, not made with hands, that is to say, not of this
building;
12 Neither [24] by the blood of goats and calves, but
[25] by his own blood he entered in [26] once into the holy
place, [27] having obtained eternal redemption *for us.*
13 For if [28] the blood of bulls and of goats, and [29] the
ashes of an heifer sprinkling the unclean, sanctifieth to
the purifying of the flesh:
14 How much more [30] shall the blood of Christ,
[31] who through the eternal Spirit [32] offered himself with-
out spot to God, [33] purge your conscience from [34] dead
works [35] to serve the living God?
15 [36] And for this cause [37] he is the mediator of the
new testament, [38] that by means of death, for the re-
demption of the transgressions *that were* under the first
testament, [39] they which are called might receive the
promise of eternal inheritance.
16 For where a testament *is,* there must also of
necessity be the death of the testator.
17 For [40] a testament *is* of force after men are dead:
otherwise it is of no strength at all while the testator
liveth.
18 [41] Whereupon neither the first *testament* was dedi-
cated without blood.
19 For when Moses had spoken every precept to all
the people according to the law, [42] he took the blood
of calves and of goats, [43] with water, and scarlet wool,
and hyssop, and sprinkled both the book, and all the
people,

3 And after the second veil, the tabernacle which is
4 called the Holy of holies; having a golden [c] censer,
and the ark of the covenant overlaid round about
with gold, wherein [d] *was* a golden pot holding the
manna, and Aaron's rod that budded, and the tables
5 of the covenant; and above it cherubim of glory
overshadowing [e] the mercy-seat; of which things we
6 cannot now speak severally. Now these things hav-
ing been thus prepared, the priests go in continually
into the first tabernacle, accomplishing the services;
7 but into the second the high priest alone, once in the
year, not without blood, which he offereth for him-
8 self, and for the [f] errors of the people: the Holy
Ghost this signifying, that the way into the holy
place hath not yet been made manifest, while as the
9 first tabernacle is yet standing; which *is* a parable
for the time *now* present; according to which are
offered both gifts and sacrifices that cannot, as
touching the conscience, make the worshipper per-
10 fect, *being* only (with meats and drinks and divers
washings) carnal ordinances, imposed until a time of
reformation.

11 But Christ having come a high priest of [g] the good
things to come, through the greater and more per-
fect tabernacle, not made with hands, that is to say,
12 not of this creation, nor yet through the blood of
goats and calves, but through his own blood, entered
in once for all into the holy place, having obtained
13 eternal redemption. For if the blood of goats and
bulls, and the ashes of a heifer sprinkling them that
have been defiled, sanctify unto the cleanness of the
14 flesh: how much more shall the blood of Christ,
who through the eternal Spirit offered himself with-
out blemish unto God, cleanse [h] your conscience from
15 dead works to serve the living God? And for this
cause he is the mediator of a new [i] covenant, that a
death having taken place for the redemption of the
transgressions that were under the first [i] covenant,
they that have been called may receive the promise
16 of the eternal inheritance. For where a [i] testament
is, there must of necessity [j] be the death of him that
17 made it. For a [i] testament is of force [k] where there
hath been death: [l] for doth it ever avail while he
18 that made it liveth? Wherefore even the first co-
19 *venant* hath not been dedicated without blood. For
when every commandment had been spoken by
Moses unto all the people according to the law, he
took the blood of the calves and the goats, with
water and scarlet wool and hyssop, and sprinkled

[6] Ex. 26. 31, 33. & 40. 3, 21. ch. 6. 19.
[7] Ex. 25. 10. & 26. 33. & 40. 3, 21.
[8] Ex. 16. 33, 34.
[9] Num. 17. 10.
[10] Ex. 25. 16, 21. & 34. 29. & 40. 20. Deut. 10. 2, 5. 1 Kin. 8. 9, 21. 2 Chr. 5. 10.
[11] Ex. 25. 18, 22. Lev. 16. 2. 1 Kin. 8. 6, 7.
[12] Num. 28. 3. Dan. 8. 11.
[13] ver. 25. Ex. 30. 10. Lev. 16. 2, 11, 12, 15, 34.
[14] ch. 5. 3. & 7. 27.
[15] ch. 10. 19, 20.
[16] John 14. 6.
[17] Gal. 3. 21. ch. 7. 18, 19. & 10. 1, 11.
[18] Lev. 11. 2. Col. 2. 16.
[19] Num. 19. 7, &c.
[20] Eph. 2. 15. Col. 2. 20. ch. 7. 16.
[21] ch. 3. 1.
[22] ch. 10. 1.
[23] ch. 8. 2.
[24] ch. 10. 4.
[25] Acts 20. 28. Eph. 1. 7. Col. 1. 14. 1 Pet. 1. 19. Rev. 1. 5. & 5. 9.
[26] ver. 26, 28. Zech. 3. 9. ch. 10. 10.
[27] Dan. 9. 24.
[28] Lev. 16. 14, 16.
[29] Num. 19. 2, 17, &c.
[30] 1 Pet. 1. 19. 1 John 1. 7. Rev. 1. 5.
[31] Rom. 1. 4. 1 Pet. 3. 18.
[32] Eph. 5. 2. Tit. 2. 14. ch. 7. 27.
[33] ch. 1. 3. & 10. 22.
[34] ch. 6. 1.
[35] Luke 1. 74. Rom. 6. 13, 22. 1 Pet. 4. 2.
[36] 1 Tim. 2. 5.
[37] ch. 7. 22. & 8. 6. & 12. 24.
[38] Rom. 3. 25. & 5. 6. 1 Pet. 3. 18.
[39] ch. 3. 1.
[40] Gal. 3. 15.
[41] Ex. 24. 6, &c.
[42] Ex. 24. 5, 6, 8. Lev. 16. 14, 15, 18.
[43] Lev. 14. 4, 6, 7, 49, 51, 52.

c Or, *altar of incense.*
d Or, *is.*
e Gr. *the propitiatory.*
f Gr. *ignorances.*
g Some ancient authorities read *the good things that are come.*
h Many ancient authorities read *our.*
i The Greek word here used signifies both *covenant* and *testament.*
j Gr. *be brought.*
k Gr. *over the dead.*
l Or, *for it doth never . . . liveth.*

20 Saying, [44] This *is* the blood of the testament which God hath enjoined unto you.

21 Moreover [45] he sprinkled with blood both the tabernacle, and all the vessels of the ministry.

22 And almost all things are by the law purged with blood; and [46] without shedding of blood is no remission.

23 *It was* therefore necessary that [47] the patterns of things in the heavens should be purified with these; but the heavenly things themselves with better sacrifices than these.

24 For [48] Christ is not entered into the holy places made with hands, *which are* the figures of [49] the true; but into heaven itself, now [50] to appear in the presence of God for us:

25 Nor yet that he should offer himself often, as [51] the high priest entereth into the holy place every year with blood of others;

26 For then must he often have suffered since the foundation of the world: but now [52] once [53] in the end of the world hath he appeared to put away sin by the sacrifice of himself.

27 [54] And as it is appointed unto men once to die, [55] but after this the judgment:

28 So [56] Christ was once [57] offered to bear the sins [58] of many; and unto them that [59] look for him shall he appear the second time without sin unto salvation.

CHAPTER X.

1 *The weakness of the law sacrifices.* 10 *The sacrifice of Christ's body once offered,* 14 *for ever hath taken away sins.* 19 *An exhortation to hold fast the faith, with patience and thanksgiving.*

FOR the law having [1] a shadow [2] of good things to come, *and* not the very image of the things, [3] can never with those sacrifices which they offered year by year continually make the comers thereunto [4] perfect.

2 For then would they not have ceased to be offered? because that the worshippers once purged should have had no more conscience of sins.

3 [5] But in those *sacrifices there is* a remembrance again *made* of sins every year.

4 For [6] *it is* not possible that the blood of bulls and of goats should take away sins.

5 Wherefore when he cometh into the world, he saith, [7] Sacrifice and offering thou wouldest not, but a body hast thou prepared me:

6 In burnt offerings and *sacrifices* for sin thou hast had no pleasure.

7 Then said I, Lo, I come (in the volume of the book it is written of me,) to do thy will, O God.

8 Above when he said, Sacrifice and offering and burnt offerings and *offering* for sin thou wouldest not, neither hadst pleasure *therein;* which are offered by the law;

9 Then said he, Lo, I come to do thy will, O God. He taketh away the first, that he may establish the second.

10 [8] By the which will we are sanctified [9] through the offering of the body of Jesus Christ once *for all.*

11 And every priest standeth [10] daily ministering and

20 both the book itself, and all the people, saying, This is the blood of the [m] covenant which God commanded
21 to you-ward. Moreover the tabernacle and all the vessels of the ministry he sprinkled in like manner
22 with the blood. And according to the law, I may almost say, all things are cleansed with blood, and apart from shedding of blood there is no remission.
23 It was necessary therefore that the copies of the things in the heavens should be cleansed with these; but the heavenly things themselves with better sa-
24 crifices than these. For Christ entered not into a holy place made with hands, like in pattern to the true; but into heaven itself, now to appear before
25 the face of God for us: nor yet that he should offer himself often; as the high priest entereth into the
26 holy place year by year with blood not his own; else must he often have suffered since the foundation of the world: but now once at the [n] end of the ages hath he been manifested to put away sin [o] by the
27 sacrifice of himself. And inasmuch as it is [p] appointed unto men once to die, and after this *cometh*
28 judgement; so Christ also, having been once offered to bear the sins of many, shall appear a second time, apart from sin, to them that wait for him, unto salvation.

10 For the law having a shadow of the good *things* to come, not the very image of the things, [a] they can never with the same sacrifices year by year, which they offer continually, make perfect them that draw
2 nigh. Else would they not have ceased to be offered, because the worshippers, having been once cleansed,
3 would have had no more conscience of sins? But in those *sacrifices* there is a remembrance made of sins
4 year by year. For it is impossible that the blood of
5 bulls and goats should take away sins. Wherefore when he cometh into the world, he saith,

Sacrifice and offering thou wouldest not,
But a body didst thou prepare for me;
6 In whole burnt offerings and *sacrifices* for sin thou
hadst no pleasure:
7 Then said I, Lo, I am come
(In the roll of the book it is written of me)
To do thy will, O God.

8 Saying above, Sacrifices and offerings and whole burnt offerings and *sacrifices* for sin thou wouldest not, neither hadst pleasure therein (the which are
9 offered according to the law), then hath he said, Lo, I am come to do thy will. He taketh away the
10 first, that he may establish the second. [b] By which will we have been sanctified through the offering of
11 the body of Jesus Christ once for all. And every [c] priest indeed standeth day by day ministering and

[44] Ex. 24. 8. Matt. 26. 28.
[45] Ex. 29. 12, 36. Lev. 8. 15, 19. & 16. 14, 15, 16, 18, 19.
[46] Lev. 17. 11.
[47] ch. 8. 5.
[48] ch. 6. 20.
[49] ch. 8. 2.
[50] Rom. 8. 34. ch. 7. 25. 1 John 2. 1.
[51] ver. 7.
[52] ver. 12. ch. 7. 27. & 10. 10. 1 Pet. 3. 18.
[53] 1 Cor. 10. 11. Gal. 4. 4. Eph. 1. 10.
[54] Gen. 3. 19. Eccles. 3. 20.
[55] 2 Cor. 5. 10. Rev. 20. 12, 13.
[56] Rom. 6. 10. 1 Pet. 3, 18.
[57] 1 Pet. 2. 24. 1 John 3. 5.
[58] Matt. 26. 28. Rom. 5. 15.
[59] Tit. 2. 13. 2 Pet. 3. 12.
[1] Col. 2. 17. ch. 8. 5. & 9. 23.

[2] ch. 9. 11.
[3] ch. 9. 9.
[4] ver. 14.
[5] Lev. 16. 21. ch. 9. 7.
[6] ver. 11. Mic. 6. 6, 7. ch. 9. 13.
[7] Ps. 40. 6, &c. & 50. 8, &c. Is. 1. 11. Jer. 3. 20. Amos 5. 21, 22.
[8] John 17. 19. ch. 13. 12.
[9] ch. 9. 12.
[10] Num. 28. 3. ch. 7. 27.
m The Greek word here used signifies both *covenant* and *testament.*
n Or, *consummation.*
o Or, *by his sacrifice.*
p Gr. *laid up for.*
a Some ancient authorities read *it can.*
b Or, *In.*
c Some ancient authorities read *high priest.*

offering oftentimes the same sacrifices, [11] which can never take away sins:

12 [12] But this man, after he had offered one sacrifice for sins for ever, sat down on the right hand of God;

13 From henceforth expecting [13] till his enemies be made his footstool.

14 For by one offering [14] he hath perfected for ever them that are sanctified.

15 *Whereof* the Holy Ghost also is a witness to us: for after that he had said before,

16 [15] This *is* the covenant that I will make with them after those days, saith the Lord, I will put my laws into their hearts, and in their minds will I write them;

17 And their sins and iniquities will I remember no more.

18 Now where remission of these *is, there is* no more offering for sin.

19 Having therefore, brethren, [16] boldness to enter [17] into the holiest by the blood of Jesus,

20 By [18] a new and living way, which he hath consecrated for us, [19] through the veil, that is to say, his flesh;

21 And *having* [20] an high priest over [21] the house of God;

22 [22] Let us draw near with a true heart [23] in full assurance of faith, having our hearts sprinkled [24] from an evil conscience, and [25] our bodies washed with pure water.

23 [26] Let us hold fast the profession of *our* faith without wavering; (for [27] he *is* faithful that promised;)

24 And let us consider one another to provoke unto love and to good works:

25 [28] Not forsaking the assembling of ourselves together, as the manner of some *is;* but exhorting *one another:* and [29] so much the more, as ye see [30] the day approaching.

26 For [31] if we sin wilfully [32] after that we have received the knowledge of the truth, there remaineth no more sacrifice for sins,

27 But a certain fearful looking for of judgment and [33] fiery indignation, which shall devour the adversaries.

28 [34] He that despised Moses' law died without mercy [35] under two or three witnesses:

29 [36] Of how much sorer punishment, suppose ye, shall he be thought worthy, who hath trodden under foot the Son of God, and [37] hath counted the blood of the covenant, wherewith he was sanctified, an unholy thing, [38] and hath done despite unto the Spirit of grace?

30 For we know him that hath said, [39] Vengeance *belongeth* unto me, I will recompense, saith the Lord. And again, [40] The Lord shall judge his people.

31 [41] *It is* a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God.

32 But [42] call to remembrance the former days, in which, [43] after ye were illuminated, ye endured [44] a great fight of afflictions;

[11] ver. 4.
[12] Col. 3. 1. ch. 1. 3.
[13] Ps. 110. 1. Acts 2. 35. 1 Cor. 15. 25. ch. 1. 13.
[14] ver. 1.
[15] Jer. 31. 33, 34. ch. 8. 10, 12.
[16] Rom. 5. 2. Eph. 2. 18. & 3. 12.
[17] ch. 9. 8, 12.
[18] John 10. 9. & 14. 6. ch. 9. 8.
[19] ch. 9. 3.
[20] ch. 4. 14.
[21] 1 Tim. 3. 15.
[22] ch. 4. 16.
[23] Eph. 3. 12. Jam. 1. 6. 1 John 3. 21.
[24] ch. 9. 14.
[25] Ezek. 36. 25. 2 Cor. 7. 1.
[26] ch. 4. 14.
[27] 1 Cor. 1. 9. & 10. 13. 1 Thess. 5. 24. 2 Thess. 3. 3. ch. 11. 11.
[28] Acts 2. 42. Jude 19.
[29] Rom. 13. 11.
[30] Phil. 4. 5. 2 Pet. 3. 9, 11, 14.
[31] Num. 15. 30. ch. 6. 4.
[32] 2 Pet. 2. 20, 21.
[33] Ezek. 36. 5. Zeph. 1. 18. & 3. 8. 2 Thess. 1. 8. ch. 12. 29.
[34] ch. 2. 2.
[35] Deut. 17. 2, 6. & 19. 15. Matt. 18. 16. John 8. 17. 2 Cor. 13. 1.
[36] ch. 2. 3. & 12. 25.
[37] 1 Cor. 11. 29. ch. 13. 20.
[38] Matt. 12. 31, 32. Eph. 4. 30.
[39] Deut. 32. 35. Rom. 12. 19.
[40] Deut. 32. 36. Ps. 50. 4. & 135. 14.
[41] Luke 12. 5.
[42] Gal. 3. 4. 2 John 8.
[43] ch. 6. 4.
[44] Phil. 1. 29, 30. Col. 2. 1.

offering oftentimes the same sacrifices, the which
12 can never take away sins: but he, when he had
offered one sacrifice for [d] sins for ever, sat down on
13 the right hand of God; from henceforth expecting
till his enemies be made the footstool of his feet.
14 For by one offering he hath perfected for ever them
15 that are sanctified. And the Holy Ghost also bear-
eth witness to us: for after he hath said,

16 This is the [e] covenant that [f] I will make with them
After those days, saith the Lord;
I will put my laws on their heart,
And upon their mind also will I write them;

then saith he,

17 And their sins and their iniquities will I remem-
ber no more.

18 Now where remission of these is, there is no more
offering for sin.

19 Having therefore, brethren, boldness to enter into
20 the holy place by the blood of Jesus, by the way
which he dedicated for us, a new and living way,
21 through the veil, that is to say, his flesh; and *having*
22 a great priest over the house of God; let us draw
near with a true heart in [g] fulness of faith, having
our hearts sprinkled from an evil [h] conscience, and
23 our body washed with pure water: let us hold fast
the confession of our hope that it waver not; for he
24 is faithful that promised: and let us consider one
25 another to provoke unto love and good works; not
forsaking the assembling of ourselves together, as
the custom of some is, but exhorting *one another;*
and so much the more, as ye see the day drawing
nigh.

26 For if we sin wilfully after that we have received
the knowledge of the truth, there remaineth no more
27 a sacrifice for sins, but a certain fearful expectation
of judgement, and a [i] fierceness of fire which shall
28 devour the adversaries. A man that hath set at
nought Moses' law dieth without compassion on *the*
29 *word of* two or three witnesses: of how much sorer
punishment, think ye, shall he be judged worthy, who
hath trodden under foot the Son of God, and hath
counted the blood of the covenant, wherewith he was
sanctified, [j] an unholy thing, and hath done despite
30 unto the Spirit of grace? For we know him that
said, Vengeance belongeth unto me, I will recom-
pense. And again, The Lord shall judge his people.
31 It is a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the
living God.

32 But call to remembrance the former days, in which,
after ye were enlightened, ye endured a great con-

e Or, *testament.*
f Gr. *I will covenant.*
g Or, *full assurance.*
h Or, *conscience: and having our body washed with pure water, let us hold fast.*
i Or, *jealousy.*
j Gr. *a common thing.*
d Or, *sins, for ever sat down &c.*

33 Partly, whilst ye were made [45]a gazingstock both
by reproaches and afflictions; and partly, whilst [46]ye
became companions of them that were so used.
34 For ye had compassion of me [47]in my bonds, and
[48]took joyfully the spoiling of your goods, knowing in
yourselves that [49]ye have in heaven a better and an en-
during substance.
35 Cast not away therefore your confidence, [50]which
hath great recompence of reward.
36 [51]For ye have need of patience, that, after ye
have done the will of God, [52]ye might receive the
promise.
37 For [53]yet a little while, and [54]he that shall come
will come, and will not tarry.
38 Now [55]the just shall live by faith: but if *any
man* draw back, my soul shall have no pleasure in him.
39 But we are not of them [56]who draw back unto
perdition; but of them that [57]believe to the saving of
the soul.

CHAPTER XI.

1 *What faith is.* 6 *Without faith we cannot please God.* 7 *The worthy fruits thereof in the fathers of old time.*

NOW faith is the substance of things hoped for, the
evidence [1]of things not seen.
2 For [2]by it the elders obtained a good report.
3 Through faith we understand that [3]the worlds
were framed by the word of God, so that things which
are seen were not made of things which do appear.
4 By faith [4]Abel offered unto God a more excellent
sacrifice than Cain, by which he obtained witness that
he was righteous, God testifying of his gifts: and by it
he being dead [5]yet speaketh.
5 By faith [6]Enoch was translated that he should not
see death; and was not found, because God had trans-
lated him: for before his translation he had this testi-
mony, that he pleased God.
6 But without faith *it is* impossible to please *him:*
for he that cometh to God must believe that he is, and
that he is a rewarder of them that diligently seek him.
7 By faith [7]Noah, being warned of God of things
not seen as yet, moved with fear, [8]prepared an ark to
the saving of his house; by the which he condemned
the world, and became heir of [9]the righteousness which
is by faith.
8 By faith [10]Abraham, when he was called to go out
into a place which he should after receive for an in-
heritance, obeyed; and he went out, not knowing whi-
ther he went.
9 By faith he sojourned in the land of promise, as *in*
a strange country, [11]dwelling in tabernacles with Isaac
and Jacob, [12]the heirs with him of the same promise:
10 For he looked for [13]a city which hath foundations,
[14]whose builder and maker *is* God.
11 Through faith also [15]Sara herself received strength
to conceive seed, and [16]was delivered of a child when
she was past age, because she judged him [17]faithful who
had promised.

33 flict of sufferings; partly, being made a gazingstock
both by reproaches and afflictions; and partly, be-
34 coming partakers with them that were so used. For
ye both had compassion on them that were in
bonds, and took joyfully the spoiling of your posses-
sions, knowing [k]that [l]ye yourselves have a better
35 possession and an abiding one. Cast not away there-
fore your boldness, which hath great recompense of
36 reward. For ye have need of patience, that, having
done the will of God, ye may receive the promise.
37 For yet a very little while,
He that cometh shall come, and shall not tarry.
38 But [m]my righteous one shall live by faith:
And if he shrink back, my soul hath no pleasure
in him.
39 But we are not [n]of them that shrink back unto per-
dition; but of them that have faith unto the [o]saving
of the soul.

11 Now faith is [a]the assurance of *things* hoped for,
2 the [b]proving of things not seen. For therein the
3 elders had witness borne to them. By faith we
understand that the [c]worlds have been framed by
the word of God, so that what is seen hath not been
4 made out of things which do appear. By faith
Abel offered unto God a more excellent sacrifice
than Cain, through which he had witness borne to
him that he was righteous, [d]God bearing witness
[e]in respect of his gifts: and through it he being
5 dead yet speaketh. By faith Enoch was translated
that he should not see death; and he was not found,
because God translated him: for before his translation
he hath had witness borne to him that he had
6 been well-pleasing unto God: and without faith it
is impossible to be well-pleasing *unto him:* for he
that cometh to God must believe that he is, and *that*
7 he is a rewarder of them that seek after him. By
faith Noah, being warned *of God* concerning things
not seen as yet, moved with godly fear, prepared an
ark to the saving of his house; through which he
condemned the world, and became heir of the right-
8 eousness which is according to faith. By faith
Abraham, when he was called, obeyed to go out
unto a place which he was to receive for an inherit-
ance; and he went out, not knowing whither he
9 went. By faith he became a sojourner in the land
of promise, as in a *land* not his own, [f]dwelling in
tents, with Isaac and Jacob, the heirs with him of
10 the same promise: for he looked for the city which
hath the foundations, whose [g]builder and maker is
11 God. By faith even Sarah herself received power
to conceive seed when she was past age, since she

[45] 1 Cor. 4. 9.
[46] Phil. 1. 7. & 4. 14. 1 Thess. 2. 14.
[47] Phil. 1. 7. 2 Tim. 1. 16.
[48] Matt. 5. 12. Acts 5. 41. Jam. 1. 2.
[49] Matt. 6. 20. & 19. 21. Luke 12. 33. 1 Tim. 6. 19.
[50] Matt. 5. 12. & 10. 32.
[51] Luke 21. 19. Gal. 6. 9. ch. 12. 1.
[52] Col. 3. 24. ch. 9. 15. 1 Pet. 1. 9.
[53] Luke 18. 8. 2 Pet. 3. 9.
[54] Hab. 2. 3, 4.
[55] Rom. 1. 17. Gal. 3. 11.
[56] 2 Pet. 2. 20, 21.
[57] Acts 16. 30, 31. 1 Thess. 5, 9. 2 Thess. 2. 14.
[1] Rom. 8. 24, 25. 2 Cor. 4. 18. & 5. 7.
[2] ver. 39.
[3] Gen. 1. 1. Ps. 33. 6. John 1. 3. ch. 1. 2. 2 Pet. 3. 5.
[4] Gen. 4. 4. 1 John 3. 12.
[5] Gen. 4. 10. Matt. 23. 35. ch. 12. 24.
[6] Gen. 5. 22, 24.
[7] Gen. 6. 13, 22.
[8] 1 Pet. 3. 20.
[9] Rom. 3. 22. & 4. 13. Phil. 3. 9.
[10] Gen. 12. 1, 4. Acts 7. 2, 3, 4.
[11] Gen. 12. 8. & 13. 3, 18. & 18. 1, 9.
[12] ch. 6. 17.
[13] ch. 12. 22. &. 13. 14.
[14] ch. 3. 4. Rev. 21. 2, 10.
[15] Gen. 17. 19. & 18. 11, 14. & 21. 2.
[16] See Luke 1. 36.
[17] Rom. 4. 21. ch. 10. 23.

k Or, *that ye have your own selves for a better possession.*
l Some ancient authorities read *ye have for yourselves a better possession.*
m Some ancient authorities read *the righteous one.*
n Gr. *of shrinking back . . . but of faith.*
o Or. *gaining.*
a Or, *the giving substance to.*
b Or, *test.*
c Gr. *ages.*
d The Greek text in this clause is somewhat uncertain.
e Or, *over his gifts.*
f Or, *having taken up his abode in tents.*
g Or, *architect.*

12 Therefore sprang there even of one, and [18] him
as good as dead, [19] *so many* as the stars of the sky in
multitude, and as the sand which is by the sea shore in-
numerable.
13 These all died in faith, [20] not having received the
promises, but [21] having seen them afar off, and were
persuaded of *them*, and embraced *them*, and [22] confessed
that they were strangers and pilgrims on the earth.
14 For they that say such things [23] declare plainly
that they seek a country.
15 And truly, if they had been mindful of that
country from whence they came out, they might have
had opportunity to have returned.
16 But now they desire a better *country*, that is, an
heavenly: wherefore God is not ashamed [24] to be called
their God: for [25] he hath prepared for them a city.
17 By faith [26] Abraham, when he was tried, offered
up Isaac: and he that had received the promises [27] of-
fered up his only begotten *son*,
18 Of whom it was said, [28] That in Isaac shall thy
seed be called:
19 Accounting that God [29] *was* able to raise *him* up,
even from the dead; from whence also he received him
in a figure.
20 By faith [30] Isaac blessed Jacob and Esau concern-
ing things to come.
21 By faith Jacob, when he was a dying, [31] blessed
both the sons of Joseph; and [32] worshipped, *leaning*
upon the top of his staff.
22 By faith [33] Joseph, when he died, made mention
of the departing of the children of Israel; and gave
commandment concerning his bones.
23 By faith [34] Moses, when he was born, was hid
three months of his parents, because they saw *he was* a
proper child; and they were not afraid of the king's
[35] commandment.
24 By faith [36] Moses, when he was come to years,
refused to be called the son of Pharaoh's daughter;
25 [37] Choosing rather to suffer affliction with the peo-
ple of God, than to enjoy the pleasures of sin for a
season;
26 Esteeming [38] the reproach of Christ greater riches
than the treasures in Egypt: for he had respect unto
[39] the recompence of the reward.
27 By faith [40] he forsook Egypt, not fearing the
wrath of the king: for he endured, as [41] seeing him
who is invisible.
28 Through faith [42] he kept the passover, and the
sprinkling of blood, lest he that destroyed the firstborn
should touch them.
29 By faith [43] they passed through the Red sea as
by dry *land:* which the Egyptians assaying to do were
drowned.
30 By faith [44] the walls of Jericho fell down, after
they were compassed about seven days.
31 By faith [45] the harlot Rahab perished not with
them that believed not, when [46] she had received the
spies with peace.
32 And what shall I more say? for the time would
fail me to tell of [47] Gedeon, and *of* [48] Barak, and *of*

12 counted him faithful who had promised: wherefore
also there sprang of one, and him as good as dead,
so many as the stars of heaven in multitude, and as
the sand, which is by the sea shore, innumerable.
13 These all died [h] in faith, not having received the
promises, but having seen them and greeted them
from afar, and having confessed that they were
14 strangers and pilgrims on the earth. For they that
say such things make it manifest that they are seek-
15 ing after a country of their own. And if indeed
they had been mindful of that *country* from which
they went out, they would have had opportunity to
16 return. But now they desire a better *country*, that
is, a heavenly: wherefore God is not ashamed of
them, to be called their God: for he hath prepared
for them a city.
17 By faith Abraham, being tried, [i] offered up Isaac:
yea, he that had gladly received the promises was
18 offering up his only begotten *son; even he* [j] to whom
19 it was said, In Isaac shall thy seed be called: ac-
counting that God *is* able to raise up, even from the
dead; from whence he did also in a parable receive
20 him back. By faith Isaac blessed Jacob and Esau,
21 even concerning things to come. By faith Jacob,
when he was a dying, blessed each of the sons of
Joseph; and worshipped, *leaning* upon the top of his
22 staff. By faith Joseph, when his end was nigh, made
mention of the departure of the children of Israel;
23 and gave commandment concerning his bones. By
faith Moses, when he was born, was hid three
months by his parents, because they saw he was a
goodly child; and they were not afraid of the
24 king's commandment. By faith Moses, when he
was grown up, refused to be called the son of Pha-
25 raoh's daughter; choosing rather to be evil entreated
with the people of God, than to enjoy the pleasures
26 of sin for a season; accounting the reproach of
[k] Christ greater riches than the treasures of Egypt:
27 for he looked unto the recompense of reward. By
faith he forsook Egypt, not fearing the wrath of the
king: for he endured, as seeing him who is invisi-
28 ble. By faith he [l] kept the passover, and the sprin-
kling of the blood, that the destroyer of the first-
29 born should not touch them. By faith they passed
through the Red sea as by dry land: which the
30 Egyptians assaying to do were swallowed up. By
faith the walls of Jericho fell down, after they had
31 been compassed about for seven days. By faith
Rahab the harlot perished not with them that were
disobedient, having received the spies with peace.
32 And what shall I more say? for the time will fail
me if I tell of Gideon, Barak, Samson, Jephthah; of

[18] Rom. 4. 19.
[19] Gen. 22. 17. Rom. 4. 18.
[20] ver. 39.
[21] ver. 27. John 8. 56.
[22] Gen. 23. 4. & 47. 9. 1 Chr. 29. 15. Ps. 39. 12. & 119. 19. 1 Pet. 1. 17. & 2. 11.
[23] ch. 13. 14.
[24] Ex. 3. 6, 15. Matt. 22. 32. Acts 7. 32.
[25] Phil. 3. 20. ch. 13. 14.
[26] Gen. 22. 1, 9.
[27] Jam. 2. 21.
[28] Gen. 21. 12. Rom. 9. 7.
[29] Rom. 4. 17, 19, 21.
[30] Gen. 27. 27, 39.
[31] Gen. 48. 5, 16, 20.
[32] Gen. 47. 31.
[33] Gen. 50. 24, 25. Ex. 13. 19.
[34] Ex. 2. 2. Acts 7. 20.
[35] Ex. 1. 16, 22.
[36] Ex. 2. 10, 11.
[37] Ps. 84. 10.
[38] ch. 13. 13.
[39] ch. 10. 35.
[40] Ex. 10. 28, 29. & 12. 37. & 13. 17, 18.
[41] ver. 13.
[42] Ex. 12. 21, &c.
[43] Ex. 14. 22, 29.
[44] Josh. 6. 20.
[45] Josh. 6. 23. Jam. 2. 25.
[46] Josh. 2. 1.
[47] Judg. 6. 11.
[48] Judg. 4. 6.

h Gr. *according to.*
i Gr. *hath offered up.*
j Or, *of.*
k Or, *the Christ.*
l Or, *instituted.* Gr. *hath made.*

[49] Samson, and *of* [50] Jephthae; *of* [51] David also, and
[52] Samuel, and *of* the prophets:
33 Who through faith subdued kingdoms, wrought
righteousness, [53] obtained promises, [54] stopped the mouths
of lions,
34 [55] Quenched the violence of fire, [56] escaped the
edge of the sword, [57] out of weakness were made strong,
waxed valiant in fight, [58] turned to flight the armies of
the aliens.
35 [59] Women received their dead raised to life again:
and others were [60] tortured, not accepting deliverance;
that they might obtain a better resurrection:
36 And others had trial of *cruel* mockings and scourg-
ings, yea, moreover [61] of bonds and imprisonment:
37 [62] They were stoned, they were sawn asunder,
were tempted, were slain with the sword: [63] they wan-
dered about [64] in sheepskins and goatskins; being desti-
tute, afflicted, tormented;
38 (Of whom the world was not worthy:) they wan-
dered in deserts, and *in* mountains, and [65] *in* dens and
caves of the earth.
39 And these all, [66] having obtained a good report
through faith, received not the promise:
40 God having provided [67] some better thing for us,
that they without us should not be [68] made perfect.

CHAPTER XII.

1 *An exhortation to constant faith, patience, and godliness.* 22 *A commendation of the new testament above the old.*

WHEREFORE seeing we also are compassed about
with so great a cloud of witnesses, [1] let us lay
aside every weight, and the sin which doth so easily be-
set *us*, and [2] let us run [3] with patience the race that is set
before us,
2 Looking unto Jesus the author and finisher of *our*
faith; [4] who for the joy that was set before him endured
the cross, despising the shame, and [5] is set down at the
right hand of the throne of God.
3 [6] For consider him that endured such contradiction
of sinners against himself, [7] lest ye be wearied and faint
in your minds.
4 [8] Ye have not yet resisted unto blood, striving
against sin.
5 And ye have forgotten the exhortation which
speaketh unto you as unto children, [9] My son, despise
not thou the chastening of the Lord, nor faint when
thou art rebuked of him:
6 For [10] whom the Lord loveth he chasteneth, and
scourgeth every son whom he receiveth.
7 [11] If ye endure chastening, God dealeth with you
as with sons; for what son is he whom the father
chasteneth not?
8 But if ye be without chastisement, [12] whereof all
are partakers, then are ye bastards, and not sons.
9 Furthermore we have had fathers of our flesh
which corrected *us*, and we gave *them* reverence: shall

33 David and Samuel and the prophets: who through
faith subdued kingdoms, wrought righteousness,
obtained promises, stopped the mouths of lions,
34 quenched the power of fire, escaped the edge of the
sword, from weakness were made strong, waxed
mighty in war, turned to flight armies of aliens.
35 Women received their dead by a resurrection: and
others were [m] tortured, not accepting [n] their deliver-
ance; that they might obtain a better resurrection:
36 and others had trial of mockings and scourgings,
37 yea, moreover of bonds and imprisonment: they
were stoned, they were sawn asunder, they were
tempted, they were slain with the sword: they went
about in sheepskins, in goatskins; being destitute,
38 afflicted, evil entreated (of whom the world was
not worthy), wandering in deserts and mountains
39 and caves, and the holes of the earth. And these
all, having had witness borne to them through their
40 faith, received not the promise, God having [o] pro-
vided some better thing concerning us, that apart
from us they should not be made perfect.

12 Therefore let us also, seeing we are compassed
about with so great a cloud of witnesses, lay aside
[a] every weight, and the sin which [b] doth so easily
beset us, and let us run with patience the race that
2 is set before us, looking unto Jesus the [c] author and
perfecter of *our* faith, who for the joy that was set
before him endured the cross, despising shame, and
hath sat down at the right hand of the throne of God.
3 For consider him that hath endured such gainsay-
ing of sinners against [d] themselves, that ye wax not
4 weary, fainting in your souls. Ye have not yet re-
5 sisted unto blood, striving against sin: and ye have
forgotten the exhortation, which reasoneth with you
as with sons,

My son, regard not lightly the chastening of the
Lord,
Nor faint when thou art reproved of him;
6 For whom the Lord loveth he chasteneth,
And scourgeth every son whom he receiveth.

7 [e] It is for chastening that ye endure; God dealeth
with you as with sons; for what son is there whom
8 *his* father chasteneth not? But if ye are without
chastening, whereof all have been made partakers,
9 then are ye bastards, and not sons. Furthermore,
we had the fathers of our flesh to chasten us, and

---

[49] Judg. 13. 24.
[50] Judg. 11. 1. & 12. 7.
[51] 1 Sam. 16. 1, 13. & 17. 45.
[52] 1 Sam. 1. 20. & 12. 20.
[53] 2 Sam. 7. 11, &c.
[54] Judg. 14. 5, 6. 1 Sam. 17. 34, 35. Dan. 6. 22.
[55] Dan. 3. 25.
[56] 1 Sam. 20. 1. 1 Kin. 19. 3. 2 Kin. 6. 16.
[57] 2 Kin. 20. 7, &c. Job 42. 10. Ps. 6. 8.
[58] Judg. 15. 8, 15. 1 Sam. 14. 13, &c. & 17. 51, 52. 2 Sam. 8. 1, &c.
[59] 1 Kin. 17. 22. 2 Kin. 4. 35.
[60] Acts 22. 25.
[61] Gen. 39. 20. Jer. 20. 2. & 37. 15.
[62] 1 Kin. 21. 13. 2 Chr. 24. 21. Acts 7. 58. & 14. 19.
[63] 2 Kin. 1. 8. Matt. 3. 4.
[64] Zech. 13. 4.
[65] 1 Kin. 18. 4. & 19. 9.
[66] ver. 2, 13.
[67] ch. 7. 22. & 8. 6.
[68] ch. 5. 9. & 12. 23. Rev. 6. 11.
[1] Col. 3. 8. 1 Pet. 2. 1.
[2] 1 Cor. 9. 24. Phil. 3. 13, 14.
[3] Rom. 12. 12. ch. 10. 36.
[4] Luke 24. 26. Phil. 2. 8, &c. 1 Pet. 1. 11.
[5] Ps. 110. 1. ch. 1. 3, 13. & 8. 1. 1 Pet. 3. 22.
[6] Matt. 10. 24, 25. John 15. 20.
[7] Gal. 6. 9.
[8] 1 Cor. 10. 13. ch. 10. 32, 33, 34.
[9] Job 5. 17. Pro. 3. 11.
[10] Ps. 94. 12. & 119. 75. Pro. 3. 12. Jam. 1. 12. Rev. 3. 19.
[11] Deut. 8. 5. 2 Sam. 7. 14. Pro. 13. 24. & 19. 18. & 23. 13.
[12] Ps. 73. 15. 1 Pet. 5. 9.
m Or, *beaten to death.*
n Gr. *the redemption.*
o Or, *foreseen.*
a Or, *all cumbrance.*
b Or, *doth closely cling to us.* Or, *is admired of many.*
c Or, *captain.*
d Many authorities, some ancient, read *himself.*
e Or, *Endure unto chastening.*

we not much rather be in subjection unto [13] the Father
of spirits, and live ?
10 For they verily for a few days chastened *us* after
their own pleasure ; but he for *our* profit, [14] that *we*
might be partakers of his holiness.
11 Now no chastening for the present seemeth to be
joyous, but grievous : nevertheless afterward it yieldeth
[15] the peaceable fruit of righteousness unto them which
are exercised thereby.
12 Wherefore [16] lift up the hands which hang down,
and the feeble knees ;
13 [17] And make straight paths for your feet, lest that
which is lame be turned out of the way ; [18] but let it
rather be healed.
14 [19] Follow peace with all *men*, and holiness, [20] with-
out which no man shall see the Lord :
15 [21] Looking diligently [22] lest any man fail of the
grace of God ; [23] lest any root of bitterness springing
up trouble *you*, and thereby many be defiled ;
16 [24] Lest there *be* any fornicator, or profane person,
as Esau, [25] who for one morsel of meat sold his birth-
right.
17 For ye know how that afterward, [26] when he would
have inherited the blessing, he was rejected : [27] for he
found no place of repentance, though he sought it care-
fully with tears.
18 For ye are not come unto [28] the mount that might
be touched, and that burned with fire, nor unto black-
ness, and darkness, and tempest,
19 And the sound of a trumpet, and the voice of
words ; which *voice* they that heard [29] intreated that the
word should not be spoken to them any more :
20 (For they could not endure that which was com-
manded, [30] And if so much as a beast touch the mount-
ain, it shall be stoned, or thrust through with a dart :
21 [31] And so terrible was the sight, *that* Moses said,
I exceedingly fear and quake :)
22 But ye are come [32] unto mount Sion, [33] and unto
the city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem,
[34] and to an innumerable company of angels,
23 To the general assembly and church of [35] the first-
born, [36] which are written in heaven, and to God [37] the
Judge of all, and to the spirits of just men [38] made
perfect,
24 And to Jesus [39] the mediator of the new covenant,
and to [40] the blood of sprinkling, that speaketh better
things [41] than *that of* Abel.
25 See that ye refuse not him that speaketh. For
[42] if they escaped not who refused him that spake on
earth, much more *shall not* we *escape*, if we turn away
from him that *speaketh* from heaven :
26 [43] Whose voice then shook the earth : but now he
hath promised, saying, [44] Yet once more I shake not
the earth only, but also heaven.
27 And this *word*, Yet once more, signifieth [45] the re-
moving of those things that are shaken, as of things

we gave them reverence : shall we not much rather
be in subjection unto the Father of [f] spirits, and
10 live ? For they verily for a few days chastened
us as seemed good to them ; but he for *our* profit,
11 that *we* may be partakers of his holiness. All chas-
tening seemeth for the present to be not joyous, but
grievous : yet afterward it yieldeth peaceable fruit
unto them that have been exercised thereby, *even the*
12 *fruit* of righteousness. Wherefore [g] lift up the hands
13 that hang down, and the palsied knees ; and make
straight paths for your feet, that that which is lame
be not [h] turned out of the way, but rather be healed.

14 Follow after peace with all men, and the sanctifi-
cation without which no man shall see the Lord :
15 looking carefully [i] lest *there be* any man that [j] falleth
short of the grace of God ; lest any root of bitter-
ness springing up trouble *you*, and thereby the many
16 be defiled ; [i] lest *there be* any fornicator, or profane
person, as Esau, who for one mess of meat sold his
17 own birthright. For ye know that even when he
afterward desired to inherit the blessing, he was
rejected (for he found no place of repentance),
though he sought it diligently with tears.

18 For ye are not come unto [k] *a mount* that might be
touched, and that burned with fire, and unto black-
19 ness, and darkness, and tempest, and the sound of a
trumpet, and the voice of words ; which *voice* they
that heard intreated that no word more should be
20 spoken unto them : for they could not endure that
which was enjoined, If even a beast touch the mount-
21 ain, it shall be stoned ; and so fearful was the ap-
pearance, *that* Moses said, I exceedingly fear and
22 quake : but ye are come unto mount Zion, and unto
the city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem,
23 [l] and to [m] innumerable hosts of angels, to the general
assembly and church of the firstborn who are en-
rolled in heaven, and to God the Judge of all, and
24 to the spirits of just men made perfect, and to Jesus
the mediator of a new [n] covenant, and to the blood
of sprinkling that speaketh better [o] than *that of*
25 Abel. See that ye refuse not him that speaketh.
For if they escaped not, when they refused him that
warned *them* on earth, much more *shall not* we *escape*,
who turn away from him [p] that *warneth* from heaven :
26 whose voice then shook the earth : but now he hath
promised, saying, Yet once more will I make to
tremble not the earth only, but also the heaven.
27 And this *word*, Yet once more, signifieth the remov-
ing of those things that are shaken, as of things that

[13] Num. 16. 22. & 27. 16. Job 12. 10. Eccles. 12. 7. Is. 42. 5. & 57. 16. Zech. 12. 1.
[14] Lev. 11. 44. & 19. 2. 1 Pet. 1. 15, 16.
[15] Jam. 3. 18.
[16] Job 4. 3, 4. Is. 35. 3.
[17] Pro. 4. 26, 27.
[18] Gal. 6. 1.
[19] Ps. 34. 14. Rom. 12. 18. & 14. 19. 2 Tim. 2. 22.
[20] Matt. 5. 8. 2 Cor. 7. 1. Eph. 5. 5.
[21] 2 Cor. 6. 1.
[22] Gal. 5. 4.
[23] Deut. 29. 18. ch. 3. 12.
[24] Eph. 5. 3. Col. 3. 5. 1 Thess. 4. 3.
[25] Gen. 25. 33.
[26] Gen. 27. 34, 36, 38.
[27] ch. 6. 6.
[28] Ex. 19. 12, 18, 19. & 20. 18. Deut. 4. 11. & 5. 22. Rom. 6. 14. & 8. 15. 2 Tim. 1. 7.
[29] Ex. 20. 19. Deut. 5. 5, 25. & 18. 16.
[30] Ex. 19. 13.
[31] Ex. 19. 16.
[32] Gal. 4. 26. Rev. 3. 12. & 21. 2, 10.
[33] Phil. 3. 20.
[34] Deut. 33. 2. Ps. 68. 17. Jude 14.
[35] Ex. 4. 22. Jam. 1. 18. Rev. 14. 4.
[36] Luke 10. 20. Phil. 4. 3. Rev. 13. 8.
[37] Gen. 18. 25. Ps. 94. 2.
[38] Phil. 3. 12. ch. 11. 40.
[39] ch. 8. 6. & 9. 15.
[40] Ex. 24. 8. ch. 10. 22. 1 Pet. 1. 2.
[41] Gen. 4. 10. ch. 11. 4.
[42] ch. 2. 2, 3. & 3. 17. & 10. 28, 29.
[43] Ex. 19. 18.
[44] Hag. 2. 6.
[45] Ps. 102. 26. Matt. 24. 35. 2 Pet. 3. 10. Rev. 21. 1.

f Or, *our spirits.*
g Gr. *make straight.*
h Or, *put out of joint.*
i Or, *whether.*
j Or, *falleth back from.*
k Or, *a palpable and kindled fire.*
l Or, *and to innumerable hosts, the general assembly of angels, and the church &c.*
m Gr. *myriads of angels.*
n Or, *testament.*
o Or, *than Abel.*
p Or, *that* is *from heaven.*

that are made, that those things which cannot be shaken may remain.

28 Wherefore we receiving a kingdom which cannot be moved, let us have grace, whereby we may serve God acceptably with reverence and godly fear :

29 For [46] our God *is* a consuming fire.

CHAPTER XIII.

1 *Divers admonitions, as to charity,* 4 *to honest life,* 5 *to avoid covetousness,* 7 *to regard God's preachers,* 9 *to take heed of strange doctrines,* 10 *to confess Christ,* 16 *to give alms,* 17 *to obey governors,* 18 *to pray for the apostle.* 20 *The conclusion.*

LET [1] brotherly love continue.

2 [2] Be not forgetful to entertain strangers : for thereby [3] some have entertained angels unawares.

3 [4] Remember them that are in bonds, as bound with them ; *and* them which suffer adversity, as being yourselves also in the body.

4 Marriage *is* honourable in all, and the bed undefiled : [5] but whoremongers and adulterers God will judge.

5 *Let your* conversation *be* without covetousness ; *and* [6] *be* content with such things as ye have : for he hath said, [7] I will never leave thee, nor forsake thee.

6 So that we may boldly say, [8] The Lord *is* my helper, and I will not fear what man shall do unto me.

7 [9] Remember them which have the rule over you, who have spoken unto you the word of God : [10] whose faith follow, considering the end of *their* conversation.

8 Jesus Christ [11] the same yesterday, and to day, and for ever.

9 [12] Be not carried about with divers and strange doctrines. For *it is* a good thing that the heart be established with grace ; [13] not with meats, which have not profited them that have been occupied therein.

10 [14] We have an altar, whereof they have no right to eat which serve the tabernacle.

11 For [15] the bodies of those beasts, whose blood is brought into the sanctuary by the high priest for sin, are burned without the camp.

12 Wherefore Jesus also, that he might sanctify the people with his own blood, [16] suffered without the gate.

13 Let us go forth therefore unto him without the camp, bearing [17] his reproach.

14 [18] For here have we no continuing city, but we seek one to come.

15 [19] By him therefore let us offer [20] the sacrifice of praise to God continually, that is, [21] the fruit of *our* lips giving thanks to his name.

16 [22] But to do good and to communicate forget not : for [23] with such sacrifices God is well pleased.

17 [24] Obey them that have the rule over you, and submit yourselves : for [25] they watch for your souls, as they that must give account, that they may do it with joy, and not with grief : for that *is* unprofitable for you.

18 [26] Pray for us : for we trust we have [27] a good conscience, in all things willing to live honestly.

have been made, that those things which are not
28 shaken may remain. Wherefore, receiving a kingdom that cannot be shaken, let us have [q] grace, whereby we may offer service well-pleasing to God
29 with [r] reverence and awe : for our God is a consuming fire.

13 Let love of the brethren continue. Forget not to shew love unto strangers : for thereby some have
3 entertained angels unawares. Remember them that are in bonds, as bound with them ; them that are evil entreated, as being yourselves also in the body.
4 *Let* marriage *be* had in honour among all, and *let* the bed *be* undefiled : for fornicators and adulterers God
5 will judge. [a] Be ye free from the love of money ; content with such things as ye have : for himself hath said, I will in no wise fail thee, neither will I
6 in any wise forsake thee. So that with good courage we say,

The Lord is my helper ; I will not fear :
What shall man do unto me ?

7 Remember them that had the rule over you, which spake unto you the word of God ; and considering
8 the issue of their [b] life, imitate their faith. Jesus Christ *is* the same yesterday and to-day, *yea* and
9 [c] for ever. Be not carried away by divers and strange teachings : for it is good that the heart be stablished by grace ; not by meats, wherein they
10 that [d] occupied themselves were not profited. We have an altar, whereof they have no right to eat
11 which serve the tabernacle. For the bodies of those beasts, whose blood is brought into the holy place [e] by the high priest *as an offering* for sin, are
12 burned without the camp. Wherefore Jesus also, that he might sanctify the people through his own
13 blood, suffered without the gate. Let us therefore go forth unto him without the camp, bearing his re-
14 proach. For we have not here an abiding city, but
15 we seek after *the city* which is to come. Through him [f] then let us offer up a sacrifice of praise to God continually, that is, the fruit of lips which
16 make confession to his name. But to do good and to communicate forget not : for with such sacrifices
17 God is well pleased. Obey them that have the rule over you, and submit *to them:* for they watch in behalf of your souls, as they that shall give account ; that they may do this with joy, and not with [g] grief : for this *were* unprofitable for you.

18 Pray for us : for we are persuaded that we have a good conscience, desiring to live honestly in all

---

[46] Ex. 24. 17. Deut. 4. 24. & 9. 3. Ps. 50. 3. & 97. 3. Is. 66. 15. 2 Thess. 1. 8. ch. 10. 27.

[1] Rom. 12. 10. 1 Thess. 4. 9. 1 Pet. 1. 22. & 2. 17. & 3. 8. & 4. 8. 2 Pet. 1. 7. 1 John 3. 11, &c. & 4. 7, 20, 21.

[2] Matt. 25. 35. Rom. 12. 13. 1 Tim. 3. 2. 1 Pet. 4. 9.

[3] Gen. 18. 3. & 19. 2.

[4] Matt. 25. 36. Rom. 12. 15. 1 Cor. 12. 26. Col. 4. 18. 1 Pet. 3. 8.

[5] 1 Cor. 6. 9. Gal. 5. 19, 21. Eph. 5. 5. Col. 3. 5, 6. Rev. 22. 15.

[6] Matt. 6. 25, 34. Phil. 4. 11, 12. 1 Tim. 6. 6, 8.

[7] Gen. 28. 15. Deut. 31. 6, 8. Josh. 1. 5. 1 Chr. 28. 29. Ps. 37. 25.

[8] Ps. 27. 1. & 56. 4, 11, 12. & 118. 6.

[9] ver. 17.

[10] ch. 6. 12.

[11] John 8. 58. ch. 1. 12. Rev. 1. 4.

[12] Eph. 4. 14. & 5. 6. Col. 2. 4, 8. 1 John 4. 1.

[13] Rom. 14. 17. Col. 2. 16. 1 Tim. 4. 3.

[14] 1 Cor. 9. 13. & 10. 18.

[15] Ex. 29. 14. Lev. 4. 11, 12, 21. & 6. 30. & 9. 11. & 16. 27. Num. 19. 3.

[16] John 19. 17, 18. Acts 7. 58.

[17] ch. 11. 26. 1 Pet. 4. 14.

[18] Mic. 2. 10. Phil. 3. 20. ch. 11. 10, 16. & 12. 22.

[19] Eph. 5. 20. 1 Pet. 2. 5.

[20] Lev. 7. 12. Ps. 50. 14, 23. & 69. 30, 31. & 107. 22. & 116. 17.

[21] Hos. 14. 2.

[22] Rom. 12. 13.

[23] 2 Cor. 9. 12. Phil. 4. 18. ch. 6. 10.

[24] ver. 7. Phil. 2. 29. 1 Thess. 5. 12. 1 Tim. 5. 17.

[25] Ezek. 3. 17. & 33. 2, 7. Acts 20. 26, 28.

[26] Rom. 15. 30. Eph. 6. 19. Col. 4. 3. 1 Thess. 5. 25. 2 Thess. 3. 1.

[27] Acts 23. 1. & 24. 16. 2 Cor. 1. 12.

q Or, *thankfulness.*

r Or, *godly fear.*

a Gr. Let *your turn of mind be free.*

b Gr. *manner of life.*

c Gr. *unto the ages.*

d Gr *walked.*

e Gr. *through.*

f Some ancient authorities omit *then.*

g Gr. *groaning.*

19 But I beseech *you* [28] the rather to do this, that I may be restored to you the sooner.
20 Now [29] the God of peace, [30] that brought again from the dead our Lord Jesus, [31] that great shepherd of the sheep, [32] through the blood of the everlasting covenant,
21 [33] Make you perfect in every good work to do his will, [34] working in you that which is wellpleasing in his sight, through Jesus Christ; [35] to whom *be* glory for ever and ever. Amen.
22 And I beseech you, brethren, suffer the word of exhortation: for [36] I have written a letter unto you in few words.
23 Know ye that [37] *our* brother Timothy [38] is set at liberty; with whom, if he come shortly, I will see you.
24 Salute all them [39] that have the rule over you, and all the saints. They of Italy salute you.
25 [40] Grace *be* with you all. Amen.
¶ Written to the Hebrews from Italy by Timothy.

19 things. And I exhort *you* the more exceedingly to do this, that I may be restored to you the sooner.
20 Now the God of peace, who brought again from the dead the great shepherd of the sheep [h] with the blood of the eternal covenant, *even* our Lord Jesus,
21 make you perfect in every good [i] thing to do his will, working in [j] us that which is well-pleasing in his sight, through Jesus Christ; to whom *be* the glory [k] for ever and ever. Amen.
22 But I exhort you, brethren, bear with the word of exhortation: for I have written unto you in few
23 words. Know ye that our brother Timothy hath been set at liberty; with whom, if he come shortly, I will see you.
24 Salute all them that have the rule over you, and all the saints. They of Italy salute you.
25 Grace be with you all. Amen.

THE GENERAL EPISTLE OF JAMES.

CHAPTER I.

1 *We are to rejoice under the cross, 5 to ask patience of God, 13 a. d in our trials not to impute our weakness, or sins, unto him, 19 but rather to hearken to the word, to meditate in it, and to do thereafter. 26 Otherwise men may seem, but never be truly religious.*

1 JAMES, [2] a servant of God and of the Lord Jesus Christ, [3] to the twelve tribes [4] which are scattered abroad, greeting.
2 My brethren, [5] count it all joy [6] when ye fall into divers temptations;
3 [7] Knowing *this*, that the trying of your faith worketh patience.
4 But let patience have *her* perfect work, that ye may be perfect and entire, wanting nothing.
5 [8] If any of you lack wisdom, [9] let him ask of God, that giveth to all *men* liberally, and upbraideth not; and [10] it shall be given him.
6 [11] But let him ask in faith, nothing wavering. For he that wavereth is like a wave of the sea driven with the wind and tossed.
7 For let not that man think that he shall receive any thing of the Lord.
8 [12] A double minded man *is* unstable in all his ways.
9 Let the brother of low degree rejoice in that he is exalted:
10 But the rich, in that he is made low: because [13] as the flower of the grass he shall pass away.

1 JAMES, a [a] servant of God and of the Lord Jesus Christ, to the twelve tribes which are of the Dispersion, [b] greeting.
2 Count it all joy, my brethren, when ye fall into
3 manifold [c] temptations; knowing that the proof of
4 your faith worketh patience. And let patience have *its* perfect work, that ye may be perfect and entire, lacking in nothing.
5 But if any of you lacketh wisdom, let him ask of God, who giveth to all liberally and upbraideth not;
6 and it shall be given him. But let him ask in faith, nothing doubting: for he that doubteth is like the
7 surge of the sea driven by the wind and tossed. For let not that man think [d] that he shall receive any-
8 thing of the Lord; a doubleminded man, unstable in all his ways.
9 But let the brother of low degree glory in his high
10 estate: and the rich, in that he is made low: because as the flower of the grass he shall pass away.

---

[28] Philem. 22.
[29] Rom. 15. 33. 1 Thess. 5. 23.
[30] Acts 2. 24, 32. Rom. 4. 24. & 8. 11. 1 Cor. 6. 14. & 15. 15. 2 Cor. 4. 14. Gal. 1. 1. Col. 2. 12. 1 Thess. 1. 10. 1 Pet. 1. 21.
[31] Is. 40. 11. Ezek. 34. 23. & 37. 24. John 10. 11, 14. 1 Pet. 2. 25. & 5. 4.
[32] Zech. 9. 11. ch. 10. 29.
[33] 2 Thess. 2. 17. 1 Pet. 5. 10.
[34] Phil. 2. 13.
[35] Gal. 1. 5. 2 Tim. 4. 18. Rev. 1. 6.
[36] 1 Pet. 5. 12.
[37] 1 Thess. 3. 2.
[38] 1 Tim. 6. 12.
[39] ver. 7, 17.
[40] Tit. 3. 15.
[1] Acts 12. 17. & 15. 13. Gal. 1. 19. & 2. 9. Jude 1.
[2] Tit. 1. 1.
[3] Acts 26. 7.
[4] Deut. 32. 26. John 7. 35. Acts 2. 5. & 8. 1. 1 Pet. 1. 1.
[5] Matt. 5. 12. Acts 5. 41. Heb. 10. 34. 1 Pet. 4. 13, 16.
[6] 1 Pet. 1. 6.
[7] Rom. 5. 3.
[8] 1 Kin. 3. 9, 11, 12. Pro. 2. 3.
[9] Matt. 7. 7. & 21. 22. Mark 11. 24. Luke 11. 9. John 14. 13. & 15. 7. & 16. 23.
[10] Jer. 29. 12. 1 John 5. 14, 15.
[11] Mark 11. 24. 1 Tim. 2. 8.
[12] ch. 4. 8.
[13] Job 14. 2. Ps. 37. 2. & 90. 5, 6. & 102. 11. & 103. 15. Is. 40. 6. 1 Cor. 7. 31. ch. 4. 14. 1 Pet. 1. 24. 1 John 2. 17.

h Or, *by*. Gr. *in*.
i Many ancient authorities read *work*.
j Many ancient authorities read *you*.
k Gr. *unto the ages of the ages*.
a Gr. *bond-servant*.
b Gr. *wisheth joy*.
c Or, *trials*.
d Or, *that a doubleminded man, unstable in all his ways, shall receive anything of the Lord*.

11 For the sun is no sooner risen with a burning heat, but it withereth the grass, and the flower thereof falleth, and the grace of the fashion of it perisheth: so also shall the rich man fade away in his ways.

12 [14] Blessed *is* the man that endureth temptation: for when he is tried, he shall receive [15] the crown of life, [16] which the Lord hath promised to them that love him.

13 Let no man say when he is tempted, I am tempted of God: for God cannot be tempted with evil, neither tempteth he any man:

14 But every man is tempted, when he is drawn away of his own lust, and enticed.

15 Then [17] when lust hath conceived, it bringeth forth sin: and sin, when it is finished, [18] bringeth forth death.

16 Do not err, my beloved brethren.

17 [19] Every good gift and every perfect gift is from above, and cometh down from the Father of lights, [20] with whom is no variableness, neither shadow of turning.

18 [21] Of his own will begat he us with the word of truth, [22] that we should be a kind of [23] firstfruits of his creatures.

19 Wherefore, my beloved brethren, [24] let every man be swift to hear, [25] slow to speak, [26] slow to wrath:

20 For the wrath of man worketh not the righteousness of God.

21 Wherefore [27] lay apart all filthiness and superfluity of naughtiness, and receive with meekness the engrafted word, [28] which is able to save your souls.

22 But [29] be ye doers of the word, and not hearers only, deceiving your own selves.

23 For [30] if any be a hearer of the word, and not a doer, he is like unto a man beholding his natural face in a glass:

24 For he beholdeth himself, and goeth his way, and straightway forgetteth what manner of man he was.

25 But [31] whoso looketh into the perfect [32] law of liberty, and continueth *therein*, he being not a forgetful hearer, but a doer of the work, [33] this man shall be blessed in his deed.

26 If any man among you seem to be religious, and [34] bridleth not his tongue, but deceiveth his own heart, this man's religion *is* vain.

27 Pure religion and undefiled before God and the Father is this, [35] To visit the fatherless and widows in their affliction, [36] *and* to keep himself unspotted from the world.

CHAPTER II.

1 *It is not agreeable to Christian profession to regard the rich, and to despise the poor brethren:* 13 *rather we are to be loving, and merciful:* 14 *and not to boast of faith where no deeds are,* 17 *which is but a dead faith,* 19 *the faith of devils,* 21 *not of Abraham,* 25 *and Rahab.*

MY brethren, have not the faith of our Lord Jesus Christ, [1] *the Lord* of glory, with [2] respect of persons.

2 For if there come unto your assembly a man with

11 For the sun ariseth with the scorching wind, and withereth the grass; and the flower thereof falleth, and the grace of the fashion of it perisheth: so also shall the rich man fade away in his goings.

12 Blessed is the man that endureth temptation: for when he hath been approved, he shall receive the crown of life, which *the Lord* promised to them that
13 love him. Let no man say when he is tempted, I am tempted [e] of God: for God [f] cannot be tempted
14 with [g] evil, and he himself tempteth no man: but each man is [h] tempted, when he is drawn away by
15 his own lust, and enticed. Then the lust, when it hath conceived, beareth sin: and the sin, when it is
16 fullgrown, bringeth forth death. Be not deceived,
17 my beloved brethren. Every good [i] gift and every perfect boon is from above, coming down from the Father of lights, with whom can be no variation, nei-
18 ther shadow that is cast by turning. Of his own will he brought us forth by the word of truth, that we should be a kind of firstfruits of his creatures.

19 [j] Ye know *this*, my beloved brethren. But let every man be swift to hear, slow to speak, slow to
20 wrath: for the wrath of man worketh not the right-
21 eousness of God. Wherefore putting away all filthiness and overflowing of [k] wickedness, receive with meekness the [l] implanted word, which is able to
22 save your souls. But be ye doers of the word, and
23 not hearers only, deluding your own selves. For if any one is a hearer of the word, and not a doer, he is like unto a man beholding [m] his natural face in a
24 mirror: for he beholdeth himself, and goeth away, and straightway forgetteth what manner of man he
25 was. But he that looketh into the perfect law, the *law* of liberty, and *so* continueth, being not a hearer that forgetteth, but a doer that worketh, this man
26 shall be blessed in his doing. If any man [n] thinketh himself to be religious, while he bridleth not his tongue but deceiveth his heart, this man's religion
27 is vain. Pure religion and undefiled before our God and Father is this, to visit the fatherless and widows in their affliction, *and* to keep himself unspotted from the world.

2 My brethren, [a] hold not the faith of our Lord Jesus Christ, *the Lord* of glory, with respect of persons.
2 For if there come into your [b] synagogue a man with

---

[14] Job 5. 17. Pro. 3. 11, 12. Heb. 12. 5. Rev. 3. 19.
[15] 1 Cor. 9. 25. 2 Tim. 4. 8. ch. 2. 5. 1 Pet. 5. 4. Rev. 2. 10.
[16] Matt. 10. 22. & 19. 28, 29. ch. 2. 5.
[17] Job 15. 35. Ps. 7. 14.
[18] Rom. 6. 21, 23.
[19] John 3. 27. 1 Cor. 4. 7.
[20] Num. 23. 19. 1 Sam. 15. 29. Mal. 3. 6. Rom. 11. 29.
[21] John 1. 13. & 3. 3. 1 Cor. 4. 15. 1 Pet. 1. 23.
[22] Eph. 1. 12.
[23] Jer. 2. 3. Rev. 14. 4.
[24] Eccles. 5. 1.
[25] Pro. 10. 19. & 17. 27. Eccles. 5. 2.
[26] Pro. 14. 17. & 16. 32. Eccles. 7. 9.
[27] Col. 3. 8. 1 Pet. 2. 1.
[28] Acts 13. 26. Rom. 1. 16. 1 Cor. 15. 2. Eph. 1. 13. Tit. 2. 11. Heb. 2. 3. 1 Pet. 1. 9.
[29] Matt. 7. 21. Luke 6. 46. & 11. 28. Rom. 2. 13. 1 John 3. 7.
[30] Luke 6. 47, &c. See ch. 2. 14, &c.
[31] 2 Cor. 3. 18.
[32] ch. 2. 12.
[33] John 13. 17.
[34] Ps. 34. 13. & 39. 1. 1 Pet. 3. 10.
[35] Is. 1. 16, 17. & 58. 6, 7. Matt. 25. 36.
[36] Rom. 12. 2. ch. 4. 4. 1 John 5. 18.
[1] 1 Cor. 2. 8.
[2] ver. 9. Lev. 19. 15. Deut. 1. 17. & 16. 19. Pro. 24. 23. & 28. 21. Matt. 22. 16. Jude 16.
e Gr. *from.*
f Or, *is untried in evil.*
g Gr. *evil things.*
h Or, *tempted by his own lust, being drawn away* by it, *and enticed.*
i Or, *giving.*
j Or, *Know ye.*
k Or, *malice.*
l Or, *inborn.*
m Gr. *the face of his birth.*
n Or, *seemeth to be.*
a Or, *do ye, in accepting persons, hold the faith . . glory?*
b Or, *assembly.*

a gold ring, in goodly apparel, and there come in also
a poor man in vile raiment;
3 And ye have respect to him that weareth the gay
clothing, and say unto him, Sit thou here in a good
place; and say to the poor, Stand thou there, or sit
here under my footstool:
4 Are ye not then partial in yourselves, and are be-
come judges of evil thoughts?
5 Hearken, my beloved brethren, [3] Hath not God
chosen the poor of this world [4] rich in faith, and heirs of
the kingdom [5] which he hath promised to them that
love him?
6 But [6] ye have despised the poor. Do not rich
men oppress you, [7] and draw you before the judgment
seats?
7 Do not they blaspheme that worthy name by the
which ye are called?
8 If ye fulfil the royal law according to the scripture,
[8] Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself, ye do well:
9 But [9] if ye have respect to persons, ye commit sin,
and are convinced of the law as transgressors.
10 For whosoever shall keep the whole law, and yet
offend in one *point*, [10] he is guilty of all.
11 For he that said, [11] Do not commit adultery, said
also, Do not kill. Now if thou commit no adultery, yet
if thou kill, thou art become a transgressor of the law.
12 So speak ye, and so do, as they that shall be
judged by [12] the law of liberty.
13 For [13] he shall have judgment without mercy, that
hath shewed no mercy; and [14] mercy rejoiceth against
judgment.
14 [15] What *doth it* profit, my brethren, though a man
say he hath faith, and have not works? can faith save
him?
15 [16] If a brother or sister be naked, and destitute of
daily food,
16 And [17] one of you say unto them, Depart in peace,
be *ye* warmed and filled; notwithstanding ye give them
not those things which are needful to the body; what
doth it profit?
17 Even so faith, if it hath not works, is dead, be-
ing alone.
18 Yea, a man may say, Thou hast faith, and I have
works: shew me thy faith without thy works, [18] and I
will shew thee my faith by my works.
19 Thou believest that there is one God; thou doest
well: [19] the devils also believe, and tremble.
20 But wilt thou know, O vain man, that faith with-
out works is dead?
21 Was not Abraham our father justified by works,
[20] when he had offered Isaac his son upon the altar?
22 Seest thou [21] how faith wrought with his works,
and by works was faith made perfect?
23 And the scripture was fulfilled which saith,
[22] Abraham believed God, and it was imputed unto him
for righteousness: and he was called [23] the Friend of
God.
24 Ye see then how that by works a man is justified,
and not by faith only.

[3] John 7. 48. 1 Cor. 1. 26, 28.
[4] Luke 12. 21. 1 Tim. 6. 18. Rev. 2. 9.
[5] Ex. 20. 6. 1 Sam. 2. 30. Pro. 8. 17. Matt. 5. 3. Luke 6. 20. & 12. 32. 1 Cor. 2. 9. 2 Tim. 4. 8. ch. 1. 12.
[6] 1 Cor. 11. 22.
[7] Acts 13. 50. & 17. 6. & 18. 12. ch. 5. 6.
[8] Lev. 19. 18. Matt. 22. 39. Rom. 13. 8, 9. Gal. 5. 14. & 6. 2.
[9] ver. 1.
[10] Deut. 27. 26. Matt. 5. 19. Gal. 3. 10.
[11] Ex. 20. 13, 14.
[12] ch. 1. 25.
[13] Job 22. 6, &c. Pro. 21. 13. Matt. 6. 15. & 18. 35. & 25. 41, 42.
[14] 1 John 4. 17, 18.
[15] Matt. 7. 26. ch. 1. 23.
[16] See Job 31. 19, 20. Luke 3. 11.

a gold ring, in fine clothing, and there come in also
3 a poor man in vile clothing; and ye have regard to
him that weareth the fine clothing, and say, Sit thou
here in a good place; and ye say to the poor man,
4 Stand thou there, or sit under my footstool; [c] are ye
not divided [d] in your own mind, and become judges
5 with evil thoughts? Hearken, my beloved bre-
thren; did not God choose them that are poor as to
the world *to be* rich in faith, and heirs of the king-
dom which he promised to them that love him?
6 But ye have dishonoured the poor man. Do not the
rich oppress you, and themselves drag you before
7 the judgement-seats? Do not they blaspheme the
honourable name [e] by the which ye are called?
8 Howbeit if ye fulfil the royal law, according to the
scripture, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself,
9 ye do well: but if ye have respect of persons, ye
commit sin, being convicted by the law as trans-
10 gressors. For whosoever shall keep the whole law,
and yet stumble in one *point*, he is become guilty of
11 all. For he that said, Do not commit adultery, said
also, Do not kill. Now if thou dost not commit
adultery, but killest, thou art become a transgressor
12 of the law. So speak ye, and so do, as men that are
13 to be judged by a law of liberty. For judgement *is*
without mercy to him that hath shewed no mercy:
mercy glorieth against judgement.

14 What doth it profit, my brethren, if a man say he
hath faith, but have not works? can that faith save
15 him? If a brother or sister be naked, and in lack
16 of daily food, and one of you say unto them, Go in
peace, be ye warmed and filled; and yet ye give
them not the things needful to the body; what doth
17 it profit? Even so faith, if it have not works, is
18 dead in itself. [f] Yea, a man will say, Thou hast
faith, and I have works: shew me thy faith apart
from *thy* works, and I by my works will shew thee *my*
19 faith. Thou believest that [g] God is one; thou doest
20 well: the [h] devils also believe, and shudder. But
wilt thou know, O vain man, that faith apart from
21 works is barren? Was not Abraham our father
justified by works, in that he offered up Isaac his
22 son upon the altar? [i] Thou seest that faith wrought
with his works, and by works was faith made per-
23 fect; and the scripture was fulfilled which saith,
And Abraham believed God, and it was reckoned
unto him for righteousness; and he was called the
24 friend of God. Ye see that by works a man is jus-

[17] 1 John 3. 18.
[18] ch. 3. 13.
[19] Matt. 8. 29. Mark 1. 24. & 5. 7. Luke 4. 34. Acts 16. 17. & 19. 15.
[20] Gen. 22. 9, 12.
[21] Heb. 11. 17.
[22] Gen. 15. 6. Rom. 4. 3. Gal. 3. 6.
[23] 2 Chr. 20. 7. Is. 41. 8.

c Or, *do ye not make distinctions.*
d Or, *among yourselves.*
e Gr. *which was called upon you.*
f Or, *But some one will say.*
g Some ancient authorities read *there is one God.*
h Gr. *demons.*
i Or, *Seest thou . . . perfect?*

25 Likewise also [24] was not Rahab the harlot justified
by works, when she had received the messengers, and
had sent *them* out another way?
26 For as the body without the spirit is dead, so faith
without works is dead also.

CHAPTER III.

1 *We are not rashly or arrogantly to reprove others:* 5 *but rather to bridle the tongue, a little member, but a powerful instrument of much good, and great harm.* 13 *They who be truly wise be mild, and peaceable, without envying, and strife.*

MY brethren, [1] be not many masters, [2] knowing that
we shall receive the greater condemnation.
2 For [3] in many things we offend all. [4] If any man
offend not in word, [5] the same *is* a perfect man, *and*
able also to bridle the whole body.
3 Behold, [6] we put bits in the horses' mouths, that
they may obey us; and we turn about their whole
body.
4 Behold also the ships, which though *they be* so
great, and *are* driven of fierce winds, yet are they
turned about with a very small helm, whithersoever
the governor listeth.
5 Even so [7] the tongue is a little member, and [8] boast-
eth great things. Behold, how great a matter a little
fire kindleth!
6 And [9] the tongue *is* a fire, a world of iniquity: so
is the tongue among our members, that [10] it defileth the
whole body, and setteth on fire the course of nature;
and it is set on fire of hell.
7 For every kind of beasts, and of birds, and of ser-
pents, and of things in the sea, is tamed, and hath been
tamed of mankind:
8 But the tongue can no man tame; *it is* an unruly
evil, [11] full of deadly poison.
9 Therewith bless we God, even the Father; and
therewith curse we men, [12] which are made after the
similitude of God.
10 Out of the same mouth proceedeth blessing and
cursing. My brethren, these things ought not so to be.
11 Doth a fountain send forth at the same place
sweet *water* and bitter?
12 Can the fig tree, my brethren, bear olive berries?
either a vine, figs? so *can* no fountain both yield salt
water and fresh.
13 [13] Who *is* a wise man and endued with knowledge
among you? let him shew out of a good conversation
[14] his works [15] with meekness of wisdom.
14 But if ye have [16] bitter envying and strife in your
hearts, [17] glory not, and lie not against the truth.
15 [18] This wisdom descendeth not from above, but *is*
earthly, sensual, devilish.
16 For [19] where envying and strife *is*, there *is* con-
fusion and every evil work.
17 But [20] the wisdom that is from above is first pure,
then peaceable, gentle, *and* easy to be intreated, full of
mercy and good fruits, without partiality, [21] and without
hypocrisy.
18 [22] And the fruit of righteousness is sown in peace
of them that make peace.

25 tified, and not only by faith. And in like manner
was not also Rahab the harlot justified by works, in
that she received the messengers, and sent them out
26 another way? For as the body apart from the
spirit is dead, even so faith apart from works is
dead.

3 Be not many teachers, my brethren, knowing that
2 we shall receive [a] heavier judgement. For in many
things we all stumble. If any stumbleth not in
word, the same is a perfect man, able to bridle the
3 whole body also. Now if we put the horses' bridles
into their mouths, that they may obey us, we turn
4 about their whole body also. Behold, the ships also,
though they are so great, and are driven by rough
winds, are yet turned about by a very small rudder,
5 whither the impulse of the steersman willeth. So
the tongue also is a little member, and boasteth
great things. Behold, [b] how much wood is kindled
6 by how small a fire! And the tongue is [c] a fire:
[d] the world of iniquity among our members is the
tongue, which defileth the whole body, and setteth on
fire the wheel of [e] nature, and is set on fire by hell.
7 For every [f] kind of beasts and birds, of creeping
things and things in the sea, is tamed, and hath
8 been tamed [g] by [h] mankind: but the tongue can no
man tame; *it is* a restless evil, *it is* full of deadly
9 poison. Therewith bless we the Lord and Father;
and therewith curse we men, which are made after
10 the likeness of God: out of the same mouth com-
eth forth blessing and cursing. My brethren, these
11 things ought not so to be. Doth the fountain send
forth from the same opening sweet *water* and bitter?
12 can a fig tree, my brethren, yield olives, or a vine
figs? neither *can* salt water yield sweet.

13 Who is wise and understanding among you? let
him shew by his good life his works in meekness of
14 wisdom. But if ye have bitter jealousy and faction
in your heart, glory not and lie not against the truth.
15 This wisdom is not *a wisdom* that cometh down from
16 above, but is earthly, [i] sensual, [j] devilish. For where
jealousy and faction are, there is confusion and every
17 vile deed. But the wisdom that is from above is
first pure, then peaceable, gentle, easy to be in-
treated, full of mercy and good fruits, without [k] va-
18 riance, without hypocrisy. And the fruit of right-
eousness is sown in peace [l] for them that make
peace.

---

[24] Josh. 2. 1. Heb. 11. 31.
[1] Matt. 23. 8, 14. Rom. 2. 20, 21. 1 Pet. 5. 3.
[2] Luke 6. 37.
[3] 1 Kin. 8. 46. 2 Chr. 6. 36. Pro. 20. 9. Eccles. 7. 20. 1 John 1. 8.
[4] Ps. 34. 13. ch. 1. 26. 1 Pet. 3. 10.
[5] Matt. 12. 37.
[6] Ps. 32. 9.
[7] Pro. 12. 18. & 15. 2.
[8] Ps. 12. 3. & 73. 8, 9.
[9] Pro. 16. 27.
[10] Matt. 15. 11, 18, 19, 20. Mark 7. 15, 20, 23.
[11] Ps. 140. 3.
[12] Gen. 1. 26. & 5. 1. & 9. 6.
[13] Gal. 6. 4.
[14] ch. 2. 18.
[15] ch. 1. 21.
[16] Rom. 13. 13.
[17] Rom. 2. 17, 23.
[18] Phil. 3. 19. ch. 1. 17.
[19] 1 Cor. 3. 3. Gal. 5. 20.
[20] 1 Cor. 2. 6, 7.
[21] Rom. 12. 9. 1 Pet. 1. 22. & 2. 1. 1 John 3. 18.
[22] Pro. 11. 18. Hos. 10. 12. Matt. 5. 9. Phil. 1. 11. Heb. 12. 11.

a Gr. *greater.*
b Or, *how great a forest.*
c Or, *a fire, that world of iniquity: the tongue is among our members that which &c.*
d Or, *that world of iniquity, the tongue, is among our members that which &c.*
e Or, *birth.*
f Gr. *nature.*
g Or, *unto.*
h Gr. *the human nature.*
i Or, *natural.* Or, *animal.*
j Gr. *demoniacal.*
k Or, *doubtfulness.* Or, *partiality.*
l Or, *by.*

CHAPTER IV.

1 *We are to strive against covetousness,* 4 *intemperance,* 5 *pride,* 11 *detraction, and rash judgment of others:* 13 *and not to be confident in the good success of worldly business, but mindful ever of the uncertainty of this life, to commit ourselves and all our affairs to God's providence.*

FROM whence *come* wars and fightings among you? *come they* not hence, *even* of your lusts [1] that war in your members?

2 Ye lust, and have not: ye kill, and desire to have, and cannot obtain: ye fight and war, yet ye have not, because ye ask not.

3 [2] Ye ask, and receive not, [3] because ye ask amiss, that ye may consume *it* upon your lusts.

4 [4] Ye adulterers and adulteresses, know ye not that [5] the friendship of the world is enmity with God? [6] whosoever therefore will be a friend of the world is the enemy of God.

5 Do ye think that the scripture saith in vain, [7] The spirit that dwelleth in us lusteth to envy?

6 But he giveth more grace. Wherefore he saith, [8] God resisteth the proud, but giveth grace unto the humble.

7 Submit yourselves therefore to God. [9] Resist the devil, and he will flee from you.

8 [10] Draw nigh to God, and he will draw nigh to you. [11] Cleanse *your* hands, *ye* sinners; and [12] purify *your* hearts, *ye* [13] double minded.

9 [14] Be afflicted, and mourn, and weep: let your laughter be turned to mourning, and *your* joy to heaviness.

10 [15] Humble yourselves in the sight of the Lord, and he shall lift you up.

11 [16] Speak not evil one of another, brethren. He that speaketh evil of *his* brother, [17] and judgeth his brother, speaketh evil of the law, and judgeth the law: but if thou judge the law, thou art not a doer of the law, but a judge.

12 There is one lawgiver, [18] who is able to save and to destroy: [19] who art thou that judgest another?

13 [20] Go to now, ye that say, To day or to morrow we will go into such a city, and continue there a year, and buy and sell, and get gain:

14 Whereas ye know not what *shall be* on the morrow. For what *is* your life? [21] It is even a vapour, that appeareth for a little time, and then vanisheth away.

15 For that ye *ought* to say, [22] If the Lord will, we shall live, and do this, or that.

16 But now ye rejoice in your boastings: [23] all such rejoicing is evil.

17 Therefore [24] to him that knoweth to do good, and doeth *it* not, to him it is sin.

4 Whence *come* wars and whence *come* fightings among you? *come they* not hence, *even* of your plea-
2 sures that war in your members? Ye lust, and have not: ye kill, and [a] covet, and cannot obtain: ye fight and war; ye have not, because ye ask not.
3 Ye ask, and receive not, because ye ask amiss, that
4 ye may spend *it* in your pleasures. Ye adulteresses, know ye not that the friendship of the world is enmity with God? Whosoever therefore would be a friend of the world maketh himself an enemy
5 of God. Or think ye that the scripture [b] speaketh in vain? [c] Doth the spirit which [d] he made to dwell
6 in us long unto envying? But he giveth [e] more grace. Wherefore *the scripture* saith, God resisteth the proud, but giveth grace to the humble. Be
7 subject therefore unto God; but resist the devil,
8 and he will flee from you. Draw nigh to God, and he will draw nigh to you. Cleanse your hands, ye sinners; and purify your hearts, ye doubleminded.
9 Be afflicted, and mourn, and weep: let your laughter be turned to mourning, and your joy to heaviness.
10 Humble yourselves in the sight of the Lord, and he shall exalt you.

11 Speak not one against another, brethren. He that speaketh against a brother, or judgeth his brother, speaketh against the law, and judgeth the law: but if thou judgest the law, thou art not a doer of the
12 law, but a judge. One *only* is the lawgiver and judge, *even* he who is able to save and to destroy: but who art thou that judgest thy neighbour?
13 Go to now, ye that say, To-day or to-morrow we will go into this city, and spend a year there, and
14 trade, and get gain: whereas ye know not what shall be on the morrow. What is your life? For ye are a vapour, that appeareth for a little time, and then
15 vanisheth away. [f] For that ye ought to say, If the Lord will, we shall both live, and do this or that.
16 But now ye glory in your vauntings: all such glory-
17 ing is evil. To him therefore that knoweth to do good, and doeth it not, to him it is sin.

CHAPTER V.

1 *Wicked rich men are to fear God's vengeance.* 7 *We ought to be patient in afflictions, after the example of the prophets, and Job:* 12 *to forbear swearing,* 13 *to pray in adversity, to sing in prosperity:* 16 *to acknowledge mutually our several faults, to pray one for another,* 19 *and to reduce a straying brother to the truth.*

GO [1] to now, *ye* rich men, weep and howl for your miseries that shall come upon *you.*

5 Go to now, ye rich, weep and howl for your mi-

[1] Rom. 7. 23. Gal. 5. 17. 1 Pet. 2. 11.
[2] Job 27. 9. & 35. 12. Ps. 18. 41. Pro. 1. 28. Is. 1. 15. Jer 11. 11. Mic. 3. 4. Zech. 7. 13.
[3] Ps. 66. 18. 1 John 3. 22. & 5. 14.
[4] Ps. 73. 27.
[5] 1 John 2. 15.
[6] John 15. 19. & 17. 14. Gal. 1. 10.
[7] See Gen. 6. 5. & 8. 21. Num. 11. 29. Pro. 21. 10.
[8] Job 22. 29. Ps. 138. 6. Pro. 3. 34. & 29. 23. Matt. 23. 12. Luke 1. 52. & 14. 11. & 18. 14. 1 Pet. 5. 5.
[9] Eph. 4. 27. & 6. 11. 1 Pet. 5. 9.
[10] 2 Chr. 15. 2.
[11] Is. 1. 16.
[12] 1 Pet. 1. 22. 1 John 3. 3.
[13] ch. 1. 8.
[14] Matt. 5. 4.
[15] Job 22. 29. Matt. 23. 12. Luke 14. 11. & 18. 14. 1 Pet. 5. 6.
[16] Eph. 4. 31. 1 Pet. 2. 1.
[17] Matt. 7. 1. Luke 6. 37. Rom. 2. 1. 1 Cor. 4. 5.
[18] Matt. 10. 28.
[19] Rom. 14. 4, 13.
[20] Pro. 27. 1. Luke 12. 18, &c.
[21] Job 7. 7. Ps. 102. 3. ch. 1. 10. 1 Pet. 1. 24. 1 John 2. 17.
[22] Acts 18. 21. 1 Cor. 4. 19. & 16. 7. Heb. 6. 3.
[23] 1 Cor. 5. 6.
[24] Luke 12. 47. John 9. 41. & 15. 22. Rom. 1. 20, 21, 32. & 2. 17, 18, 23.
[1] Pro. 11. 28. Luke 6. 24. 1 Tim. 6. 9.
a Gr. *are jealous.*
b Or, *saith in vain.*
c Or, *The spirit which he made to dwell in us he yearneth for even unto jealous envy.* Or, *That spirit which he made to dwell in us yearneth* for us *even unto jealous envy.*
d Some ancient authorities read *dwelleth in us.*
e Gr. *a greater grace.*
f Gr. *Instead of your saying.*

2 Your riches are corrupted, and [2] your garments are motheaten.
3 Your gold and silver is cankered; and the rust of them shall be a witness against you, and shall eat your flesh as it were fire. [3] Ye have heaped treasure together for the last days.
4 Behold, [4] the hire of the labourers who have reaped down your fields, which is of you kept back by fraud, crieth: and [5] the cries of them which have reaped are entered into the ears of the Lord of sabaoth.
5 [6] Ye have lived in pleasure on the earth, and been wanton; ye have nourished your hearts, as in a day of slaughter.
6 [7] Ye have condemned *and* killed the just; *and* he doth not resist you.
7 Be patient therefore, brethren, unto the coming of the Lord. Behold, the husbandman waiteth for the precious fruit of the earth, and hath long patience for it, until he receive [8] the early and latter rain.
8 Be ye also patient; stablish your hearts: [9] for the coming of the Lord draweth nigh.
9 [10] Grudge not one against another, brethren, lest ye be condemned: behold, the judge [11] standeth before the door.
10 [12] Take, my brethren, the prophets, who have spoken in the name of the Lord, for an example of suffering affliction, and of patience.
11 Behold, [13] we count them happy which endure. Ye have heard of [14] the patience of Job, and have seen [15] the end of the Lord; that [16] the Lord is very pitiful, and of tender mercy.
12 But above all things, my brethren, [17] swear not, neither by heaven, neither by the earth, neither by any other oath: but let your yea be yea; and *your* nay, nay; lest ye fall into condemnation.
13 Is any among you afflicted? let him pray. Is any merry? [18] let him sing psalms.
14 Is any sick among you? let him call for the elders of the church; and let them pray over him, [19] anointing him with oil in the name of the Lord:
15 And the prayer of faith shall save the sick, and the Lord shall raise him up; [20] and if he have committed sins, they shall be forgiven him.
16 Confess *your* faults one to another, and pray one for another, that ye may be healed. [21] The effectual fervent prayer of a righteous man availeth much.
17 Elias was a man [22] subject to like passions as we are, and [23] he prayed earnestly that it might not rain: [24] and it rained not on the earth by the space of three years and six months.
18 And [25] he prayed again, and the heaven gave rain, and the earth brought forth her fruit.
19 Brethren, [26] if any of you do err from the truth, and one convert him;
20 Let him know, that he which converteth the sinner from the error of his way [27] shall save a soul from death, and [28] shall hide a multitude of sins.

---

[2] Job 13. 28. Matt. 6. 20. ch. 2. 2.
[3] Rom. 2. 5.
[4] Lev. 19. 13. Job 24. 10, 11. Jer. 22. 13. Mal. 3. 5.
[5] Deut. 24. 15.
[6] Job 21. 13. Amos 6. 1, 4. Luke 16. 19, 25. 1 Tim. 5. 6.
[7] ch. 2. 6.
[8] Deut. 11. 14. Jer. 5. 24. Hos. 6. 3. Joel 2. 23. Zech. 10. 1.
[9] Phil. 4. 5. Heb. 10. 25, 37. 1 Pet. 4. 7.
[10] ch. 4. 11.
[11] Matt. 24. 33. 1 Cor. 4. 5.
[12] Matt. 5. 12. Heb. 11. 35, &c.
[13] Ps. 94. 12. Matt. 5. 10, 11. & 10. 22.
[14] Job 1. 21, 22. & 2. 10.
[15] Job 42. 10, &c.
[16] Num. 14. 18. Ps. 103. 8.
[17] Matt. 5. 34, &c.
[18] Eph. 5. 19. Col. 3. 16.
[19] Mark 6. 13. & 16. 18.
[20] Is. 33. 24. Matt. 9. 2.

2 series that are coming upon you. Your riches are
3 corrupted, and your garments are moth-eaten. Your gold and your silver are rusted; and their rust shall be for a testimony [a] against you, and shall eat your flesh as fire. Ye have laid up your treasure in the
4 last days. Behold, the hire of the labourers who mowed your fields, which is of you kept back by fraud, crieth out: and the cries of them that reaped have entered into the ears of the Lord of Sabaoth.
5 Ye have lived delicately on the earth, and taken your pleasure; ye have nourished your hearts in
6 a day of slaughter. Ye have condemned, ye have killed the righteous *one;* he doth not resist you.

7 Be patient therefore, brethren, until the [b] coming of the Lord. Behold, the husbandman waiteth for the precious fruit of the earth, being patient over it,
8 until [c] it receive the early and latter rain. Be ye also patient; stablish your hearts: for the [b] coming
9 of the Lord is at hand. Murmur not, brethren, one against another, that ye be not judged: behold, the
10 judge standeth before the doors. Take, brethren, for an example of suffering and of patience, the
11 prophets who spake in the name of the Lord. Behold, we call them blessed which endured: ye have heard of the [d] patience of Job, and have seen the end of the Lord, how that the Lord is full of pity, and merciful.

12 But above all things, my brethren, swear not, neither by the heaven, nor by the earth, nor by any other oath: but [e] let your yea be yea, and your nay, nay; that ye fall not under judgement.
13 Is any among you suffering? let him pray. Is any
14 cheerful? let him sing praise. Is any among you sick? let him call for the elders of the church; and let them pray over him, [f] anointing him with oil in
15 the name of the Lord: and the prayer of faith shall save him that is sick, and the Lord shall raise him up; and if he have committed sins, it shall be for-
16 given him. Confess therefore your sins one to another, and pray one for another, that ye may be healed. The supplication of a righteous man avail-
17 eth much in its working. Elijah was a man of like [g] passions with us, and he prayed [h] fervently that it might not rain; and it rained not on the earth for
18 three years and six months. And he prayed again; and the heaven gave rain, and the earth brought forth her fruit.

19 My brethren, if any among you do err from the
20 truth, and one convert him; [i] let him know, that he which converteth a sinner from the error of his way shall save a soul from death, and shall cover a multitude of sins.

---

[21] Gen. 20. 17. Num. 11. 2. Deut. 9. 18, 19, 20. Josh. 10. 12. 1 Sam. 12. 18. 1 Kin. 13. 6. 2 Kin. 4. 33. & 19. 15, 20. & 20. 2, 4, &c. Ps. 10. 17. & 34. 15. & 145. 18. Pro. 15. 29. & 28. 9. John 9. 31. 1 John 3. 22.
[22] Acts 14. 15.
[23] 1 Kin. 17. 1.
[24] Luke 4. 25.
[25] 1 Kin. 18. 42, 45.
[26] Matt. 18. 15.
[27] Rom. 11. 14. 1 Cor. 9. 22. 1 Tim. 4. 16.
[28] Pro. 10. 12. 1 Pet. 4. 8
a Or, *unto.*
b Gr. *presence.*
c Or, *he.*
d Or, *endurance.*
e Or, *let yours be the yea, yea, and the nay, nay.* Compare Matt. 5. 37.
f Or, *having anointed.*
g Or, *nature.*
h Gr. *with prayer.*
i Some ancient authorities read *know ye.*

THE FIRST EPISTLE GENERAL OF PETER.

CHAPTER I.

1 *He blesseth God for his manifold spiritual graces:* 10 *shewing that the salvation in Christ is no news, but a thing prophesied of old:* 13 *and exhorteth them accordingly to a godly conversation, forasmuch as they are now born anew by the word of God.*

PETER, an apostle of Jesus Christ, to the strangers [1] scattered throughout Pontus, Galatia, Cappadocia,
Asia, and Bithynia,
2 [2] Elect [3] according to the foreknowledge of God the
Father, [4] through sanctification of the Spirit, unto obe-
dience and [5] sprinkling of the blood of Jesus Christ:
[6] Grace unto you, and peace, be multiplied.
3 [7] Blessed *be* the God and Father of our Lord Jesus
Christ, which [8] according to his abundant mercy [9] hath
begotten us again unto a lively hope [10] by the resurrec-
tion of Jesus Christ from the dead,
4 To an inheritance incorruptible, and undefiled,
[11] and that fadeth not away, [12] reserved in heaven for
you,
5 [13] Who are kept by the power of God through faith
unto salvation ready to be revealed in the last time.
6 [14] Wherein ye greatly rejoice, though now [15] for a
season, if need be, [16] ye are in heaviness through mani-
fold temptations:
7 That [17] the trial of your faith, being much more
precious than of gold that perisheth, though [18] it be tried
with fire, [19] might be found unto praise and honour and
glory at the appearing of Jesus Christ:
8 [20] Whom having not seen, ye love; [21] in whom,
though now ye see *him* not, yet believing, ye rejoice
with joy unspeakable and full of glory:
9 Receiving [22] the end of your faith, *even* the salvation
of *your* souls.
10 [23] Of which salvation the prophets have enquired
and searched diligently, who prophesied of the grace
that should come unto you:
11 Searching what, or what manner of time [24] the
Spirit of Christ which was in them did signify, when it
testified beforehand [25] the sufferings of Christ, and the
glory that should follow.
12 [26] Unto whom it was revealed, that [27] not unto
themselves, but unto us they did minister the things,
which are now reported unto you by them that have
preached the gospel unto you with [28] the Holy Ghost
sent down from heaven; [29] which things the angels de-
sire to look into.
13 Wherefore [30] gird up the loins of your mind, [31] be
sober, and hope to the end for the grace that is to be
brought unto you [32] at the revelation of Jesus Christ;

1 PETER, an apostle of Jesus Christ, to the elect
who are sojourners of the Dispersion in Pontus, Ga-
2 latia, Cappadocia, Asia, and Bithynia, according to
the foreknowledge of God the Father, in sanctifica-
tion of the Spirit, unto obedience and sprinkling of
the blood of Jesus Christ: Grace to you and peace
be multiplied.
3 Blessed *be* the God and Father of our Lord Jesus
Christ, who according to his great mercy begat us
again unto a living hope by the resurrection of Jesus
4 Christ from the dead, unto an inheritance incorrupt-
ible, and undefiled, and that fadeth not away, re-
5 served in heaven for you, who by the power of God
are guarded through faith unto a salvation ready to
6 be revealed in the last time. Wherein ye greatly
rejoice, though now for a little while, if need be, ye
have been put to grief in manifold [a] temptations,
7 that the proof of your faith, *being* more precious
than gold that perisheth though it is proved by fire,
might be found unto praise and glory and honour at
8 the revelation of Jesus Christ: whom not having
seen ye love; on whom, though now ye see him
not, yet believing, ye rejoice greatly with joy un-
9 speakable and [b] full of glory: receiving the end of
10 your faith, *even* the salvation of *your* souls. Con-
cerning which salvation the prophets sought and
searched diligently, who prophesied of the grace
11 that *should come* unto you: searching what *time* or
what manner of time the Spirit of Christ which
was in them did point unto, when it testified before-
hand the sufferings [c] of Christ, and the glories that
12 should follow them. To whom it was revealed, that
not unto themselves, but unto you, did they minis-
ter these things, which now have been announced
unto you through them that preached the gospel unto
you [d] by the [e] Holy Ghost sent forth from heaven;
which things angels desire to look into.

13 Wherefore girding up the loins of your mind, be
sober and set your hope perfectly on the grace
that [f] is to be brought unto you at the revelation of

[1] John 7. 35. Acts 2. 5, 9, 10. Jam. 1. 1.
[2] Eph. 1. 4. ch. 2. 9.
[3] Rom. 8. 29. & 11. 2.
[4] 2 Thess. 2. 13.
[5] Heb. 10. 22. & 12. 24.
[6] Rom. 1. 7. 2 Pet. 1. 2. Jude 2.
[7] 2 Cor. 1. 3. Eph. 1. 3.
[8] Tit. 3. 5.
[9] John 3. 3, 5. Jam. 1. 18.
[10] 1 Cor. 15. 20. 1 Thess. 4. 14. ch. 3. 21.
[11] ch. 5. 4.
[12] Col. 1. 5. 2 Tim. 4. 8.
[13] John 10. 28, 29. & 17. 11, 12, 15. Jude 1.
[14] Matt. 5. 12. Rom. 12. 12. 2 Cor. 6. 10. ch. 4. 13.
[15] 2 Cor. 4. 17. ch. 5. 10.
[16] Jam. 1. 2.
[17] Jam. 1. 3, 12. ch. 4. 12.
[18] Job 23. 10. Ps. 66. 10. Pro. 17. 3. Is. 48. 10. Zech. 13. 9. 1 Cor. 3. 13.
[19] Rom. 2. 7, 10. 1 Cor. 4. 5. 2 Thess. 1. 7-12.
[20] 1 John 4. 20.
[21] John 20. 29. 2 Cor. 5. 7. Heb. 11. 1, 27.
[22] Rom. 6. 22.
[23] Gen. 49. 10. Dan. 2. 44. Hag. 2. 7. Zech. 6. 12. Matt. 13. 17. Luke 10. 24. 2 Pet. 1. 19, 20, 21.
[24] ch. 3. 19. 2 Pet. 1. 21.
[25] Ps. 22. 6. Is. 53. 3, &c. Dan. 9. 26. Luke 24. 25, 26, 44, 46. John 12. 41. Acts 26. 22, 23.
[26] Dan. 9. 24. & 12. 9, 13.
[27] Heb. 11. 13, 39, 40.
[28] Acts 2. 4.
[29] Ex. 25. 20. Dan. 8. 13. & 12. 5, 6. Eph. 3. 10.
[30] Luke 12. 35. Eph. 6. 14.
[31] Luke 21. 34. Rom. 13. 13. 1 Thess. 5. 6, 8. ch. 4. 7. & 5. 8.
[32] Luke 17. 30. 1 Cor. 1. 7. 2 Thess. 1. 7.
a Or, *trials.*
b Gr. *glorified.*
c Gr. *unto.*
d Gr. *in.*
e Or, *Holy Spirit.*
f Gr. *is being brought.*

14 As obedient children, [33] not fashioning yourselves
according to the former lusts [34] in your ignorance :
15 [35] But as he which hath called you is holy, so be
ye holy in all manner of conversation ;
16 Because it is written, [36] Be ye holy ; for I am
holy.
17 And if ye call on the Father, [37] who without re-
spect of persons judgeth according to every man's
work, [38] pass the time of your [39] sojourning *here* in
fear :
18 Forasmuch as ye know [40] that ye were not re-
deemed with corruptible things, *as* silver and gold, from
your vain conversation [41] *received* by tradition from your
fathers ;
19 But [42] with the precious blood of Christ, [43] as of a
lamb without blemish and without spot :
20 [44] Who verily was foreordained before the foun-
dation of the world, but was manifest [45] in these last
times for you,
21 Who by him do believe in God, [46] that raised him
up from the dead, and [47] gave him glory ; that your
faith and hope might be in God.
22 Seeing ye [48] have purified your souls in obeying
the truth through the Spirit unto unfeigned [49] love of
the brethren, *see that ye* love one another with a pure
heart fervently :
23 [50] Being born again, not of corruptible seed, but
of incorruptible, [51] by the word of God, which liveth
and abideth for ever.
24 For [52] all flesh *is* as grass, and all the glory of
man as the flower of grass. The grass withereth, and
the flower thereof falleth away :
25 [53] But the word of the Lord endureth for ever.
[54] And this is the word which by the gospel is preached
unto you.

CHAPTER II.

1 *He dehorteth them from the breach of charity:* 4 *shewing that Christ is the foundation whereupon they are built.* 11 *He beseecheth them also to abstain from fleshly lusts,* 13 *to be obedient to magistrates,* 18 *and teacheth servants how to obey their masters,* 20 *patiently suffering for well doing, after the example of Christ.*

WHEREFORE [1] laying aside all malice, and all
guile, and hypocrisies, and envies, and all evil
speakings,
2 [2] As newborn babes, desire the sincere [3] milk of the
word, that ye may grow thereby :
3 If so be ye have [4] tasted that the Lord *is* gracious.
4 To whom coming, *as unto* a living stone, [5] disallowed
indeed of men, but chosen of God, *and* precious,
5 [6] Ye also, as lively stones, are built up [7] a spiritual
house, [8] an holy priesthood, to offer up [9] spiritual sacri-
fices, [10] acceptable to God by Jesus Christ.
6 Wherefore also it is contained in the scripture,
[11] Behold, I lay in Sion a chief corner stone, elect,
precious : and he that believeth on him shall not be
confounded.

14 Jesus Christ ; as children of obedience, not fashion-
ing yourselves according to your former lusts in *the*
15 *time of* your ignorance : but [g] like as he which called
you is holy, be ye yourselves also holy in all manner
16 of living ; because it is written, Ye shall be holy ;
17 for I am holy. And if ye call on him as Father,
who without respect of persons judgeth according
to each man's work, pass the time of your sojourn-
18 ing in fear : knowing that ye were redeemed, not
with corruptible things, with silver or gold, from
your vain manner of life handed down from your
19 fathers ; but with precious blood, as of a lamb with-
out blemish and without spot, *even the blood* of
20 Christ : who was foreknown indeed before the foun-
dation of the world, but was manifested at the end
21 of the times for your sake, who through him are
believers in God, which raised him from the dead,
and gave him glory ; so that your faith and hope
22 might be in God. Seeing ye have purified your
souls in your obedience to the truth unto unfeigned
love of the brethren, love one another [h] from the
23 heart fervently : having been begotten again, not of
corruptible seed, but of incorruptible, through the
24 word of [i] God, which liveth and abideth. For,

All flesh is as grass,
And all the glory thereof as the flower of grass.
The grass withereth, and the flower falleth :
25 But the [j] word of the Lord abideth for ever.

And this is the [j] word of good tidings which was
preached unto you.

2 Putting away therefore all [a] wickedness, and all
guile, and hypocrisies, and envies, and all evil speak-
2 ings, as newborn babes, long for the [b] spiritual milk
which is without guile, that ye may grow thereby
3 unto salvation ; if ye have tasted that the Lord is
4 gracious : unto whom coming, a living stone, rejected
5 indeed of men, but with God elect, [c] precious, ye also,
as living stones, are built up [d] a spiritual house, to
be a holy priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices,
6 acceptable to God through Jesus Christ. Because
it is contained in [e] scripture,

Behold, I lay in Zion a chief corner stone, elect,
[c] precious :
And he that believeth on [f] him shall not be put
to shame.

---

[33] Rom. 12. 2. ch. 4. 2.
[34] Acts 17. 30. 1 Thess. 4. 5.
[35] Luke 1. 74, 75. 2 Cor. 7. 1. 1 Thess. 4. 3, 4, 7. Heb. 12. 14. 2 Pet. 3. 11.
[36] Lev. 11. 44. & 19. 2. & 20. 7.
[37] Deut. 10. 17. Acts 10. 34. Rom. 2. 11.
[38] 2 Cor. 7. 1. Phil. 2. 12. Heb. 12. 28.
[39] 2 Cor. 5. 6. Heb. 11. 13. ch. 2. 11.
[40] 1 Cor. 6. 20. & 7. 23.
[41] Ezek. 20. 18. ch. 4. 3.
[42] Acts 20. 28. Eph. 1. 7. Heb. 9. 12, 14. Rev. 5. 9.
[43] Ex. 12. 5. Is. 53. 7. John 1. 29, 36. 1 Cor. 5. 7.
[44] Rom. 3. 25. & 16. 25, 26. Eph. 3. 9, 11. Col. 1. 26. 2 Tim. 1. 9, 10. Tit. 1. 2, 3. Rev. 13. 8.
[45] Gal. 4. 4. Eph. 1. 10. Heb. 1. 2. & 9. 26.
[46] Acts 2. 24.
[47] Matt. 28. 18. Acts 2. 33. & 3. 13. Eph. 1. 20. Phil. 2. 9. Heb. 2. 9. ch. 3. 22.
[48] Acts 15. 9.
[49] Rom. 12. 9, 10. 1 Thess. 4. 9. 1 Tim. 1. 5. Heb. 13. 1. ch. 2. 17. & 3. 8. & 4. 8. 2 Pet. 1. 7. 1 John 3. 18. & 4. 7, 21.
[50] John 1. 13. & 3. 5.
[51] Jam. 1. 18. 1 John 3. 9.
[52] Ps. 103. 15. Is. 40. 6. & 51. 12. Jam. 1. 10.
[53] Ps. 102. 12, 26. Is. 40. 8. Luke 16. 17.
[54] John 1. 1, 14. 1 John 1. 1, 3.
[1] Eph. 4. 22, 25, 31. Col. 3. 8. Heb. 12. 1. Jam. 1. 21. & 5. 9. ch. 4. 2.
[2] Matt. 18. 3. Mark 10. 15. Rom. 6. 4. 1 Cor. 14. 20. ch. 1. 23.
[3] 1 Cor. 3. 2. Heb. 5. 12, 13.
[4] Ps. 34. 8. Heb. 6. 5.
[5] Ps. 118. 22. Matt. 21. 42. Acts 4. 11.
[6] Eph. 2. 21, 22.
[7] Heb. 3. 6.
[8] ver. 9. Is. 61. 6. & 66. 21.
[9] Hos. 14. 2. Mal. 1. 11. Rom. 12. 1. Heb. 13. 15, 16.
[10] Phil. 4. 18. ch. 4. 11.
[11] Is. 28. 16. Rom. 9. 33.

g Or, *like the Holy One which called you.*
h Many ancient authorities read *from a clean heart.*
i Or, *God who liveth.*
j Gr. *saying.*
a Or, *malice.*
b Gr. *reasonable.*
c Or, *honourable.*
d Or, *a spiritual house for a holy priesthood.*
e Or, *a scripture.*
f Or, *it.*

7 Unto you therefore which believe *he is* precious:
but unto them which be disobedient, [12] the stone which
the builders disallowed, the same is made the head of
the corner,
8 [13] And a stone of stumbling, and a rock of offence,
[14] *even to them* which stumble at the word, being dis-
obedient: [15] whereunto also they were appointed.
9 But ye *are* [16] a chosen generation, [17] a royal priest-
hood, [18] an holy nation, [19] a peculiar people; that ye
should shew forth the praises of him who hath called
you out of [20] darkness into his marvellous light:
10 [21] Which in time past *were* not a people, but *are*
now the people of God: which had not obtained mercy,
but now have obtained mercy.
11 Dearly beloved, I beseech *you* [22] as strangers and
pilgrims, [23] abstain from fleshly lusts, [24] which war
against the soul;
12 [25] Having your conversation honest among the
Gentiles: that, whereas they speak against you as evil-
doers, [26] they may by *your* good works, which they shall
behold, glorify God [27] in the day of visitation.
13 [28] Submit yourselves to every ordinance of man
for the Lord's sake: whether it be to the king, as
supreme;
14 Or unto governors, as unto them that are sent by
him [29] for the punishment of evildoers, and [30] for the
praise of them that do well.
15 For so is the will of God, that [31] with well doing
ye may put to silence the ignorance of foolish men:
16 [32] As free, and not using *your* liberty for a cloke
of maliciousness, but as [33] the servants of God.
17 [34] Honour all *men.* [35] Love the brotherhood.
[36] Fear God. Honour the king.
18 [37] Servants, *be* subject to *your* masters with all
fear; not only to the good and gentle, but also to the
froward.
19 For this *is* [38] thankworthy, if a man for conscience
toward God endure grief, suffering wrongfully.
20 For [39] what glory *is it,* if, when ye be buffeted for
your faults, ye shall take it patiently? but if, when ye
do well, and suffer *for it,* ye take it patiently, this *is*
acceptable with God.
21 For [40] even hereunto were ye called: because
[41] Christ also suffered for us, [42] leaving us an example,
that ye should follow his steps:
22 [43] Who did no sin, neither was guile found in his
mouth:
23 [44] Who, when he was reviled, reviled not again;
when he suffered, he threatened not; but [45] committed
himself to him that judgeth righteously:
24 [46] Who his own self bare our sins in his own body
on the tree, [47] that we, being dead to sins, should live
unto righteousness: [48] by whose stripes ye were healed.
25 For [49] ye were as sheep going astray; but are

7 [g] For you therefore which believe is the [h] precious-
ness: but for such as disbelieve,
The stone which the builders rejected,
The same was made the head of the corner;
8 and,
A stone of stumbling, and a rock of offence;
[i] for they [j] stumble at the word, being disobedient:
9 whereunto also they were appointed. But ye are
an elect race, a royal priesthood, a holy nation, a
people for *God's* own possession, that ye may shew
forth the excellencies of him who called you out of
10 darkness into his marvellous light: which in time
past were no people, but now are the people of God:
which had not obtained mercy, but now have ob-
tained mercy.
11 Beloved, I beseech you as sojourners and pilgrims,
to abstain from fleshly lusts, which war against the
12 soul; having your behaviour seemly among the
Gentiles; that, wherein they speak against you as
evil-doers, they may by your good works, which
they behold, glorify God in the day of visitation.
13 Be subject to every [k] ordinance of man for the
Lord's sake: whether it be to the king, as supreme;
14 or unto governors, as sent [l] by him for vengeance on
15 evil-doers and for praise to them that do well. For
so is the will of God, that by well-doing ye should
16 put to silence the ignorance of foolish men: as free,
and not [m] using your freedom for a cloke of [n] wick-
17 edness, but as bondservants of God. Honour all
men. Love the brotherhood. Fear God. Honour
the king.
18 [o] Servants, *be* in subjection to your masters with
all fear; not only to the good and gentle, but also
19 to the froward. For this is [p] acceptable, if for con-
science [q] toward God a man endureth griefs, suffer-
20 ing wrongfully. For what glory is it, if, when ye
sin, and are buffeted *for it,* ye shall take it patient-
ly? but if, when ye do well, and suffer *for it,* ye
shall take it patiently, this is [p] acceptable with God.
21 For hereunto were ye called: because Christ also
suffered for you, leaving you an example, that ye
22 should follow his steps: who did no sin, neither was
23 guile found in his mouth: who, when he was re-
viled, reviled not again; when he suffered, threat-
ened not; but committed [r] *himself* to him that judg-
24 eth righteously: who his own self [s] bare our sins in
his body upon the tree, that we, having died unto
sins, might live unto righteousness; by whose [t] stripes
25 ye were healed. For ye were going astray like

[12] Ps. 118. 22. Matt. 21. 42. Acts 4. 11.
[13] Is. 8. 14. Luke 2. 34. Rom. 9. 33.
[14] 1 Cor. 1. 23.
[15] Ex. 9. 16. Rom. 9. 22. 1 Thess. 5. 9. Jude 4.
[16] Deut. 10. 15. ch. 1. 2.
[17] Ex. 19. 5, 6. Rev. 1. 6. & 5. 10.
[18] John 17. 19. 1 Cor. 3. 17. 2 Tim. 1. 9.
[19] Deut. 4. 20. & 7. 6. & 14. 2. & 26. 18, 19. Acts 20. 28. Eph. 1. 14. Tit. 2. 14.
[20] Acts 26. 18. Eph. 5. 8. Col. 1. 13. 1 Thess. 5. 4, 5.
[21] Hos. 1. 9, 10. & 2. 23. Rom. 9. 25.
[22] 1 Chr. 29. 15. Ps. 39. 12. & 119. 19. Heb. 11. 13. ch. 1. 17.
[23] Rom. 13. 14. Gal. 5. 16.
[24] Jam. 4. 1.
[25] Rom. 12. 17. 2 Cor. 8. 21. Phil. 2. 15. Tit. 2. 8. ch. 3. 16.
[26] Matt. 5. 16.
[27] Luke 19. 44.
[28] Matt. 22. 21. Rom. 13. 1. Tit. 3. 1.
[29] Rom. 13. 4.
[30] Rom. 13. 3.
[31] ver. 12. Tit. 2. 8.
[32] Gal. 5. 1, 13.
[33] 1 Cor. 7. 22.
[34] Rom. 12. 10. Phil. 2. 3.
[35] Heb. 13. 1. ch. 1. 22.
[36] Pro. 24. 21. Matt. 22. 21. Rom. 13. 7.
[37] Eph. 6. 5. Col. 3. 22. 1 Tim. 6. 1. Tit. 2. 9.
[38] Matt. 5. 10. Rom. 13. 5. ch. 3. 14.
[39] ch. 3. 14. & 4. 14, 15.
[40] Matt. 16. 24. Acts 14. 22. 1 Thess. 3. 3. 2 Tim. 3. 12.
[41] ch. 3. 18.
[42] John 13. 15. Phil. 2. 5. 1 John 2. 6.
[43] Is. 53. 9. Luke 23. 41. John 8. 46. 2 Cor. 5. 21. Heb. 4. 15.
[44] Is. 53. 7. Matt. 27. 39. John 8. 48, 49. Heb. 12. 3.
[45] Luke 23. 46.
[46] Is. 53. 4, 5, 6, 11. Matt. 8. 17. Heb. 9. 28.
[47] Rom. 6. 2, 11. & 7. 6.
[48] Is. 53. 5.
[49] Is. 53. 6. Ezek. 34. 6.

g Or, *In your sight.*
h Or, *honour.*
i Gr. *who.*
j Or, *stumble, being disobedient to the word.*
k Gr. *creation.*
l Gr. *through.*
m Gr. *having.*
n Or, *malice.*
o Gr. *Household-servants.*
p Gr. *grace.*
q Gr. *of.*
r Or, *his cause.*
s Or, *carried up . . . to the tree.*
t Gr. *bruise.*

now returned [50] unto the Shepherd and Bishop of your souls.

CHAPTER III.

1 *He teacheth the duty of wives and husbands to each other,* 8 *exhorting all men to unity and love,* 14 *and to suffer persecution.* 19 *He declareth also the benefits of Christ toward the old world.*

LIKEWISE, [1] ye wives, *be* in subjection to your own husbands; that, if any obey not the word, [2] they also may without the word [3] be won by the conversation of the wives;

2 [4] While they behold your chaste conversation *coupled* with fear.

3 [5] Whose adorning let it not be that outward *adorning* of plaiting the hair, and of wearing of gold, or of putting on of apparel;

4 But *let it be* [6] the hidden man of the heart, in that which is not corruptible, *even the ornament* of a meek and quiet spirit, which is in the sight of God of great price.

5 For after this manner in the old time the holy women also, who trusted in God, adorned themselves, being in subjection unto their own husbands:

6 Even as Sara obeyed Abraham, [7] calling him lord: whose daughters ye are, as long as ye do well, and are not afraid with any amazement.

7 [8] Likewise, ye husbands, dwell with *them* according to knowledge, giving honour unto the wife, [9] as unto the weaker vessel, and as being heirs together of the grace of life; [10] that your prayers be not hindered.

8 Finally, [11] *be ye* all of one mind, having compassion one of another, [12] love as brethren, [13] *be* pitiful, *be* courteous:

9 [14] Not rendering evil for evil, or railing for railing: but contrariwise blessing; knowing that ye are thereunto called, [15] that ye should inherit a blessing.

10 For [16] he that will love life, and see good days, [17] let him refrain his tongue from evil, and his lips that they speak no guile:

11 Let him [18] eschew evil, and do good; [19] let him seek peace, and ensue it.

12 For the eyes of the Lord *are* over the righteous, [20] and his ears *are open* unto their prayers: but the face of the Lord *is* against them that do evil.

13 [21] And who *is* he that will harm you, if ye be followers of that which is good?

14 [22] But and if ye suffer for righteousness' sake, happy *are ye:* and [23] be not afraid of their terror, neither be troubled;

15 But sanctify the Lord God in your hearts: and [24] *be* ready always to *give* an answer to every man that asketh you a reason of the hope that is in you with meekness and fear:

16 [25] Having a good conscience; [26] that, whereas they speak evil of you, as of evildoers, they may be ashamed that falsely accuse your good conversation in Christ.

17 For *it is* better, if the will of God be so, that ye suffer for well doing, than for evil doing.

sheep; but are now returned unto the Shepherd and [u] Bishop of your souls.

3 In like manner, ye wives, *be* in subjection to your
own husbands; that, even if any obey not the word,
they may without the word be gained by the [a] be-
2 haviour of their wives; beholding your chaste [a] be-
3 haviour *coupled* with fear. Whose *adorning* let it
not be the outward adorning of plaiting the hair,
and of wearing jewels of gold, or of putting on
4 apparel; but *let it be* the hidden man of the heart,
in the incorruptible *apparel* of a meek and quiet
spirit, which is in the sight of God of great price.
5 For after this manner aforetime the holy women
also, who hoped in God, adorned themselves, being
6 in subjection to their own [b] husbands: as Sarah
obeyed Abraham, calling him lord: whose children
ye now are, if ye do well, and are not [c] put in fear
by any terror.

7 Ye husbands, in like manner, dwell with *your*
wives according to knowledge, giving honour [d] unto
the woman, as unto the weaker vessel, as being also
joint-heirs of the grace of life; to the end that your
prayers be not hindered.
8 Finally, *be* ye all likeminded, [e] compassionate, lov-
9 ing as brethren, tenderhearted, humbleminded: not
rendering evil for evil, or reviling for reviling; but
contrariwise blessing; for hereunto were ye called,
10 that ye should inherit a blessing. For,
He that would love life,
And see good days,
Let him refrain his tongue from evil,
And his lips that they speak no guile:
11 And let him turn away from evil, and do good;
Let him seek peace, and pursue it.
12 For the eyes of the Lord are upon the righteous,
And his ears unto their supplication:
But the face of the Lord is upon them that do
evil.
13 And who is he that will harm you, if ye be zea-
14 lous of that which is good? But and if ye should
suffer for righteousness' sake, blessed *are ye:* and
15 fear not their fear, neither be troubled; but sanctify
in your hearts Christ as Lord: *being* ready always
to give answer to every man that asketh you a rea-
son concerning the hope that is in you, yet with
16 meekness and fear: having a good conscience; that,
wherein ye are spoken against, they may be put to
shame who revile your good manner of life in
17 Christ. For it is better, if the will of God should
so will, that ye suffer for well-doing than for evil-

---

[50] Ezek. 34. 23. & 37. 24. John 10. 11, 14, 16. Heb. 13. 20. ch. 5. 4.
[1] 1 Cor. 14. 34. Eph. 5. 22. Col. 3. 18. Tit. 2. 5.
[2] 1 Cor. 7. 16.
[3] Matt. 18. 15. 1 Cor. 9. 19–22.
[4] ch. 2. 12.
[5] 1 Tim. 2. 9. Tit. 2. 3, &c.
[6] Ps. 45. 13. Rom. 2. 29. & 7. 22. 2 Cor. 4. 16.
[7] Gen. 18. 12.
[8] 1 Cor. 7. 3. Eph. 5. 25. Col. 3. 19.
[9] 1 Cor. 12. 23. 1 Thess. 4. 4.
[10] See Job 42. 8. Matt. 5. 23, 24. & 18. 19.
[11] Rom. 12. 16. & 15. 5. Phil. 3. 16.
[12] Rom. 12. 10. Heb. 13. 1. ch. 2. 17.
[13] Eph. 4. 32. Col. 3. 12.
[14] Pro. 17. 13. & 20. 22. Matt. 5. 39. Rom. 12. 14, 17. 1 Cor. 4. 12. 1 Thess. 5. 15.
[15] Matt. 25. 34.
[16] Ps. 34. 12, &c.
[17] Jam. 1. 26. ch. 2. 1, 22. Rev. 14. 5.
[18] Ps. 37. 27. Is. 1. 16, 17. 3 John 11.
[19] Rom. 12. 18. & 14. 19. Heb. 12. 14.
[20] John 9. 31. Jam. 5. 16.
[21] Pro. 16. 7. Rom. 8. 28.
[22] Matt. 5. 10, 11, 12. Jam. 1. 12. ch. 2. 19. & 4. 14.
[23] Is. 8. 12, 13. Jer. 1. 8. John 14. 1, 27.
[24] Ps. 119. 46. Acts 4. 8. Col. 4. 6. 2 Tim. 2. 25.
[25] Heb. 13. 18.
[26] Tit. 2. 8. ch. 2. 12.

a Or, *manner of life.*
b Or, *husbands (as Sarah . . . ye are become), doing well, and not being afraid.*
c Or, *afraid with.*
d Gr. *unto the female vessel, as weaker.*
e Gr. *sympathetic.*
u Or, *Overseer.*

18 For Christ also hath [27] once suffered for sins, the
just for the unjust, that he might bring us to God,
[28] being put to death [29] in the flesh, but [30] quickened by
the Spirit:
19 By which also he went and [31] preached unto the
spirits [32] in prison;
20 Which sometime were disobedient, [33] when once
the longsuffering of God waited in the days of Noah,
while [34] the ark was a preparing, [35] wherein few, that is,
eight souls were saved by water.
21 [36] The like figure whereunto *even* baptism doth
also now save us (not the putting away of [37] the filth of
the flesh, [38] but the answer of a good conscience to-
ward God,) [39] by the resurrection of Jesus Christ:
22 Who is gone into heaven, and [40] is on the right
hand of God; [41] angels and authorities and powers
being made subject unto him.

CHAPTER IV.

1 *He exhorteth them to cease from sin by the example of Christ, and the consideration of the general end that now approacheth:* 12 *and comforteth them against persecution.*

FORASMUCH then [1] as Christ hath suffered for us
in the flesh, arm yourselves likewise with the
same mind: for [2] he that hath suffered in the flesh hath
ceased from sin;
2 [3] That he no longer [4] should live the rest of *his*
time in the flesh to the lusts of men, [5] but to the will
of God.
3 [6] For the time past of *our* life may suffice us [7] to have
wrought the will of the Gentiles, when we walked in
lasciviousness, lusts, excess of wine, revellings, banquet-
ings, and abominable idolatries:
4 Wherein they think it strange that ye run not with
them to the same excess of riot, [8] speaking evil of *you:*
5 Who shall give account to him that is ready [9] to
judge the quick and the dead.
6 For for this cause [10] was the gospel preached also
to them that are dead, that they might be judged ac-
cording to men in the flesh, but live according to God
in the spirit.
7 But [11] the end of all things is at hand: [12] be ye
therefore sober, and watch unto prayer.
8 [13] And above all things have fervent charity among
yourselves: for [14] charity shall cover the multitude of
sins.
9 [15] Use hospitality one to another [16] without grudg-
ing.
10 [17] As every man hath received the gift, *even so*
minister the same one to another, [18] as good stewards of
[19] the manifold grace of God.
11 [20] If any man speak, *let him speak* as the oracles
of God; [21] if any man minister, *let him do it* as of the
ability which God giveth: that [22] God in all things may
be glorified through Jesus Christ, [23] to whom be praise
and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

[27] Rom. 5. 6. Heb. 9. 26, 28. ch. 2. 21. & 4. 1.
[28] 2 Cor. 13. 4.
[29] Col. 1. 21, 22.
[30] Rom. 1. 4. & 8. 11.
[31] ch. 1. 12. & 4. 6.
[32] Is. 42. 7. & 49. 9. & 61. 1.
[33] Gen. 6. 3, 5, 13.
[34] Heb. 11. 7.
[35] Gen. 7. 7. & 8. 18. 2 Pet. 2. 5.
[36] Eph. 5. 26.
[37] Tit. 3. 5.
[38] Rom. 10. 10.
[39] ch. 1. 3.
[40] Ps. 110. 1. Rom. 8. 34. Eph. 1. 20. Col. 3. 1. Heb. 1. 3.
[41] Rom. 8. 38. 1 Cor. 15. 24. Eph. 1. 21.
[1] ch. 3. 18.
[2] Rom. 6. 2, 7. Gal. 5. 24. Col. 3. 3, 5.
[3] Rom. 14. 7. ch. 2. 1.
[4] Gal. 2. 20. ch. 1. 14.
[5] John 1. 13. Rom. 6. 11. 2 Cor. 5. 15. Jam. 1. 18.
[6] Ezek. 44. 6. & 45. 9. Acts 17. 30.
[7] Eph. 2. 2. & 4. 17. 1 Thess. 4. 5. Tit. 3. 3. ch. 1. 14.
[8] Acts 13. 45. & 18. 6. ch. 3. 16.
[9] Acts 10. 42. & 17. 31. Rom. 14. 10, 12. 1 Cor. 15. 51, 52. 2 Tim. 4. 1. Jam. 5. 9.
[10] ch. 3. 19.
[11] Matt. 24. 13, 14. Rom. 13. 12. Phil. 4. 5. Heb. 10. 25. Jam. 5. 8. 2 Pet. 3. 9, 11. 1 John 2. 18.

18 doing. Because Christ also [f] suffered for sins once,
the righteous for the unrighteous, that he might
bring us to God; being put to death in the flesh,
19 but quickened in the spirit; in which also he went
20 and preached unto the spirits in prison, which afore-
time were disobedient, when the longsuffering of
God waited in the days of Noah, while the ark was
a preparing, [g] wherein few, that is, eight souls, were
21 saved through water: which also [h] after a true like-
ness doth now save you, *even* baptism, not the put-
ting away of the filth of the flesh, but the [i] interro-
gation of a good conscience toward God, through
22 the resurrection of Jesus Christ; who is on the
right hand of God, having gone into heaven; angels
and authorities and powers being made subject unto
him.

4 Forasmuch then as Christ suffered in the flesh,
arm ye yourselves also with the same [a] mind; for
he that hath suffered in the flesh hath ceased [b] from
2 sin; that [c] ye no longer should live the rest of your
time in the flesh to the lusts of men, but to the
3 will of God. For the time past may suffice to
have wrought the desire of the Gentiles, and to
have walked in lasciviousness, lusts, winebibbings,
revellings, carousings, and abominable idolatries:
4 wherein they think it strange that ye run not with
them into the same [d] excess of riot, speaking evil of
5 *you:* who shall give account to him that is ready to
6 judge the quick and the dead. For unto this end
[e] was the gospel preached even to the dead, that
they might be judged according to men in the flesh,
but live according to God in the spirit.

7 But the end of all things is at hand: be ye there-
fore of sound mind, and be sober unto [f] prayer:
8 above all things being fervent in your love among
yourselves; for love covereth a multitude of sins:
9 using hospitality one to another without murmur-
10 ing: according as each hath received a gift, minis-
tering it among yourselves, as good stewards of the
11 manifold grace of God; if any man speaketh, *speak-
ing* as it were oracles of God; if any man minister-
eth, *ministering* as of the strength which God sup-
plieth: that in all things God may be glorified
through Jesus Christ, whose is the glory and the
dominion [g] for ever and ever. Amen.

[12] Matt. 26. 41. Luke 21. 34. Col. 4. 2. ch. 1. 13. & 5. 8.
[13] Col. 3. 14. Heb. 13. 1.
[14] Pro. 10. 12. 1 Cor. 13. 7. Jam. 5. 20.
[15] Rom 12. 13. Heb. 13. 2.
[16] 2 Cor. 9. 7. Phil. 2. 14. Philem. 14.
[17] Rom. 12. 6. 1 Cor. 4. 7.
[18] Matt. 24. 45. & 25. 14, 21. Luke 12. 42. 1 Cor. 4. 1, 2. Tit. 1. 7.
[19] 1 Cor. 12. 4. Eph. 4. 11.
[20] Jer. 23. 22.
[21] Rom. 12. 6, 7, 8. 1 Cor. 3. 10.
[22] Eph. 5. 20. ch. 2. 5.
[23] 1 Tim. 6. 16. ch. 5. 11. Rev. 1. 6.
f Many ancient authorities read *died.*
g Or, *into which few, that is, eight souls, were brought safely through water.*
h Or, *in the antitype.*
i Or, *inquiry.* Or, *appeal.*
a Or, *thought.*
b Some ancient authorities read *unto sins.*
c Or, *he no longer . . . his time.*
d Or, *flood.*
e Or, *were the good tidings preached.*
f Gr. *prayers.*
g Gr. *unto the ages of the ages.*

12 Beloved, think it not strange concerning [24] the
fiery trial which is to try you, as though some strange
thing happened unto you :
13 [25] But rejoice, inasmuch as [26] ye are partakers of
Christ's sufferings ; [27] that, when his glory shall be re-
vealed, ye may be glad also with exceeding joy.
14 [28] If ye be reproached for the name of Christ,
happy *are ye ;* for the spirit of glory and of God resteth
upon you : [29] on their part he is evil spoken of, but on
your part he is glorified.
15 But [30] let none of you suffer as a murderer, or *as*
a thief, or *as* an evildoer, [31] or as a busybody in other
men's matters.
16 Yet if *any man suffer* as a Christian, let him not
be ashamed ; [32] but let him glorify God on this behalf.
17 For the time *is come* [33] that judgment must begin
at the house of God : and [34] if *it* first *begin* at us, [35] what
shall the end *be* of them that obey not the gospel of
God ?
18 [36] And if the righteous scarcely be saved, where
shall the ungodly and the sinner appear ?
19 Wherefore let them that suffer according to the
will of God [37] commit the keeping of their souls *to him*
in well doing, as unto a faithful Creator.

CHAPTER V.

1 *He exhorteth the elders to feed their flocks,* 5 *the younger to obey,* 8 *and all to be sober, watchful, and constant in the faith:* 9 *to resist the cruel adversary the devil.*

THE elders which are among you I exhort, who am
also [1] an elder, and [2] a witness of the sufferings of
Christ, and also [3] a partaker of the glory that shall be
revealed :
2 [4] Feed the flock of God which is among you, taking
the oversight *thereof,* [5] not by constraint, but willingly ;
[6] not for filthy lucre, but of a ready mind ;
3 Neither as [7] being lords over [8] *God's* heritage, but
[9] being ensamples to the flock.
4 And when [10] the chief Shepherd shall appear, ye
shall receive [11] a crown of glory [12] that fadeth not
away.
5 Likewise, ye younger, submit yourselves unto the
elder. Yea, [13] all *of you* be subject one to another, and
be clothed with humility : for [14] God resisteth the proud,
and [15] giveth grace to the humble.
6 [16] Humble yourselves therefore under the mighty
hand of God, that he may exalt you in due time :
7 [17] Casting all your care upon him ; for he careth
for you.
8 [18] Be sober, be vigilant ; because [19] your adversary
the devil, as a roaring lion, walketh about, seeking whom
he may devour :
9 [20] Whom resist stedfast in the faith, [21] knowing
that the same afflictions are accomplished in your bre-
thren that are in the world.
10 But the God of all grace, [22] who hath called us
unto his eternal glory by Christ Jesus, after that ye

12 Beloved, think it not strange concerning the fiery
trial among you, which cometh upon you to prove
you, as though a strange thing happened unto you :
13 but insomuch as ye are partakers of Christ's suffer-
ings, rejoice ; that at the revelation of his glory
14 also ye may rejoice with exceeding joy. If ye are
reproached [h] for the name of Christ, blessed *are ye ;*
because the *Spirit* of glory and the Spirit of God
15 resteth upon you. For let none of you suffer as a
murderer, or a thief, or an evil-doer, or as a med-
16 dler in other men's matters : but if *a man suffer* as
a Christian, let him not be ashamed ; but let him
17 glorify God in this name. For the time *is come* for
judgement to begin at the house of God : and if *it*
begin first at us, what *shall be* the end of them that
18 obey not the gospel of God ? And if the righteous
is scarcely saved, where shall the ungodly and sin-
19 ner appear ? Wherefore let them also that suffer
according to the will of God commit their souls in
well-doing unto a faithful Creator.

5 The elders therefore among you I exhort, who
am a fellow-elder, and a witness of the sufferings of
Christ, who am also a partaker of the glory that
2 shall be revealed : Tend the flock of God which is
among you, [a] exercising the oversight, not of con-
straint, but willingly, [b] according unto God ; nor yet
3 for filthy lucre, but of a ready mind ; neither as lord-
ing it over the charge allotted to you, but making
4 yourselves ensamples to the flock. And when the
chief Shepherd shall be manifested, ye shall receive
5 the crown of glory that fadeth not away. [c] Likewise,
ye younger, be subject unto the elder. Yea, all of
you gird yourselves with humility, to serve one
another : for God resisteth the proud, but giveth
6 grace to the humble. Humble yourselves therefore
under the mighty hand of God, that he may exalt
7 you in due time ; casting all your anxiety upon
8 him, because he careth for you. Be sober, be
watchful : your adversary the devil, as a roaring
lion, walketh about, seeking whom he may devour :
9 whom withstand stedfast in [d] your faith, knowing
that the same sufferings are [e] accomplished in your
10 [f] brethren who are in the world. And the God of
all grace, who called you unto his eternal glory in

[24] 1 Cor. 3. 13. ch. 1. 7.
[25] Acts 5. 41. Jam. 1. 2.
[26] Rom. 8. 17. 2 Cor. 1. 7. & 4. 10. Phil. 3. 10. Col. 1. 24. 2 Tim. 2. 12. ch. 5. 1, 10. Rev. 1. 9.
[27] ch. 1. 5, 6.
[28] Matt. 5. 11. 2 Cor. 12. 10. Jam. 1. 12. ch. 2. 19, 20. & 3. 14.
[29] ch. 2. 12. & 3. 16.
[30] ch. 2. 20.
[31] 1 Thess. 4. 11. 1 Tim. 5. 13.
[32] Acts 5. 41.
[33] Is. 10. 12. Jer. 25. 29. & 49. 12. Ezek. 9. 6. Mal. 3. 5.
[34] Luke 23. 31.
[35] Luke 10. 12, 14.
[36] Pro. 11. 31. Luke 23. 31.
[37] Ps. 31. 5. Luke 23. 46. 2 Tim. 1. 12.
[1] Philem. 9.
[2] Luke 24. 48. Acts 1. 8, 22. & 5. 32. & 10. 39.
[3] Rom. 8. 17, 18. Rev. 1. 9.
[4] John 21. 15, 16, 17. Acts 20. 28.
[5] 1 Cor. 9. 17.
[6] 1 Tim. 3. 3, 8. Tit. 1. 7.
[7] Ezek. 34. 4. Matt. 20. 25, 26. 1 Cor. 3. 9. 2 Cor. 1. 24.
[8] Ps. 33. 12. & 74. 2.
[9] Phil. 3. 17. 2 Thess. 3. 9. 1 Tim. 4. 12. Tit. 2. 7.
[10] Heb. 13. 20.
[11] 1 Cor. 9. 25. 2 Tim. 4. 8. Jam. 1. 12.
[12] ch. 1. 4.
[13] Rom. 12. 10. Eph. 5. 21. Phil. 2. 3.
[14] Jam. 4. 6.
[15] Is. 57. 15. & 66. 2.
[16] Jam. 4. 10.
[17] Ps. 37. 5. & 55. 22. Matt. 6. 25. Luke 12. 11, 22. Phil. 4. 6. Heb. 13. 5.
[18] Luke 21. 34, 36. 1 Thess. 5. 6. ch. 4. 7.
[19] Job 1. 7. & 2. 2. Luke 22. 31. Rev. 12. 12.
[20] Eph. 6. 11, 13. Jam. 4. 7.
[21] Acts 14. 22. 1 Thess. 3. 3. 2 Tim. 3. 12. ch. 2. 21.
[22] 1 Cor. 1. 9. 1 Tim. 6. 12.

h Gr. *in.*
a Some ancient authorities omit *exercising the oversight.*
b Some ancient authorities omit *according unto God.*
c Or, *Likewise . . . elder; yea, all of you one to another. Gird yourselves with humility.*
d Or, *the.*
e Gr. *being accomplished.*
f Gr. *brotherhood.*

have suffered [23] a while, [24] make you perfect, [25] stablish, strengthen, settle *you.*
11 [26] To him *be* glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.
12 [27] By Silvanus, a faithful brother unto you, as I suppose, I have [28] written briefly, exhorting, and testifying [29] that this is the true grace of God wherein ye stand.
13 The *church that is* at Babylon, elected together with *you,* saluteth you ; and *so doth* [30] Marcus my son.
14 [31] Greet ye one another with a kiss of charity. [32] Peace *be* with you all that are in Christ Jesus. Amen.

Christ, after that ye have suffered a little while, shall himself [g] perfect, stablish, strengthen [h] you.
11 To him *be* the dominion [i] for ever and ever. Amen.
12 By Silvanus, [j] our faithful brother, as I account *him,* I have written unto you briefly, exhorting, and testifying that this is the true grace of God : stand
13 ye fast therein. [k] She that is in Babylon, elect together with *you,* saluteth you ; and *so doth* Mark my
14 son. Salute one another with a kiss of love.
Peace be unto you all that are in Christ.

THE SECOND EPISTLE GENERAL OF PETER.

CHAPTER I.

1 *Confirming them in hope of the increase of God's graces,* 5 *he exhorteth them, by faith, and good works, to make their calling sure :* 12 *whereof he is careful to remember them, knowing that his death is at hand :* 16 *and warneth them to be constant in the faith of Christ, who is the true Son of God, by the eyewitness of the apostles beholding his majesty, and by the testimony of the Father, and the prophets.*

SIMON Peter, a servant and an apostle of Jesus Christ, to them that have obtained [1] like precious faith with us through the righteousness of God and our Saviour Jesus Christ :
2 [2] Grace and peace be multiplied unto you through the knowledge of God, and of Jesus our Lord,
3 According as his divine power hath given unto us all things that *pertain* unto life and godliness, [3] through the knowledge of him [4] that hath called us to glory and virtue :
4 [5] Whereby are given unto us exceeding great and precious promises : that by these ye might be [6] partakers of the divine nature, [7] having escaped the corruption that is in the world through lust.
5 And beside this, [8] giving all diligence, add to your faith virtue ; and to virtue [9] knowledge ;
6 And to knowledge temperance ; and to temperance patience ; and to patience godliness ;
7 And to godliness brotherly kindness ; and [10] to brotherly kindness charity.
8 For if these things be in you, and abound, they make *you that ye shall* neither *be* barren [11] nor unfruitful in the knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ.
9 But he that lacketh these things [12] is blind, and cannot see afar off, and hath forgotten that he was [13] purged from his old sins.
10 Wherefore the rather, brethren, give diligence [14] to make your calling and election sure : for if ye do these things, [15] ye shall never fall :

1 [a] SIMON Peter, a [b] servant and apostle of Jesus Christ, to them that have obtained [c] a like precious faith with us in the righteousness of [d] our God and
2 Saviour Jesus Christ : Grace to you and peace be multiplied in the knowledge of God and of Jesus
3 our Lord ; seeing that his divine power hath granted unto us all things that pertain unto life and godliness, through the knowledge of him that called us
4 [e] by his own glory and virtue ; whereby he hath granted unto us his precious and exceeding great promises ; that through these ye may become partakers of [f] the divine nature, having escaped from
5 the corruption that is in the world by lust. Yea, and for this very cause adding on your part all diligence, in your faith supply virtue ; and in *your*
6 virtue knowledge ; and in *your* knowledge [g] temperance ; and in *your* [g] temperance patience ; and in
7 *your* patience godliness ; and in *your* godliness love of the brethren ; and in *your* love of the brethren
8 love. For if these things are yours and abound, they make you to be not idle nor unfruitful unto the
9 knowledge of our Lord Jesus Christ. For he that lacketh these things is blind, [h] seeing only what is near, having forgotten the cleansing from his old
10 sins. Wherefore, brethren, give the more diligence to make your calling and election sure : for if ye do

[23] 2 Cor. 4. 17. ch. 1. 6.
[24] Heb. 13. 21. Jude 24.
[25] 2 Thess. 2. 17. & 3. 3.
[26] ch. 4. 11. Rev. 1. 6.
[27] 2 Cor. 1. 19.
[28] Heb. 13. 22.
[29] Acts 20. 24. 1 Cor. 15. 1. 2 Pet. 1. 12.
[30] Acts 12. 12, 25.
[31] Rom. 16. 16. 1 Cor. 16. 20. 2 Cor. 13. 12. 1 Thess. 5. 26.
[32] Eph. 6. 23.
[1] Rom. 1. 12. 2 Cor. 4. 13. Eph. 4. 5. Tit. 1. 4.
[2] Dan. 4. 1. & 6. 25. 1 Pet. 1. 2. Jude 2.
[3] John 17. 3.
[4] 1 Thess. 2. 12. & 4. 7. 2 Thess. 2. 14. 2 Tim. 1. 9. 1 Pet. 2. 9. & 3. 9.
[5] 2 Cor. 7. 1.
[6] 2 Cor. 3. 18. Eph. 4. 24. Heb. 12. 10. 1 John 3. 2.
[7] ch. 2. 18, 20.
[8] ch. 3. 18.
[9] 1 Pet. 3. 7.
[10] Gal. 6. 10. 1 Thess. 3. 12. & 5. 15. 1 John 4. 21.
[11] John 15. 2. Tit. 3. 14.
[12] 1 John 2. 9, 11.
[13] Eph. 5. 26. Heb. 9. 14. 1 John 1. 7.
[14] 1 John 3. 19.
[15] ch. 3. 17.

g Or, *restore.*
h Many ancient authorities add *settle.*
i Gr. *unto the ages of the ages.*
j Gr. *the.*
k That is, The church, or, The sister.
a Many ancient authorities read *Symeon.*
b Gr. *bond-servant.*
c Gr. *an equally precious.*
d Or, *our God and* the *Saviour.*
e Some ancient authorities read *through glory and virtue.*
f Or, *a.*
g Or, *self-control.*
h Or, *closing his eyes.*

11 For so an entrance shall be ministered unto you abundantly into the everlasting kingdom of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ.

12 Wherefore [16] I will not be negligent to put you always in remembrance of these things, [17] though ye know *them*, and be established in the present truth.

13 Yea, I think it meet, [18] as long as I am in this tabernacle, [19] to stir you up by putting *you* in remembrance;

14 [20] Knowing that shortly I must put off *this* my tabernacle, even as [21] our Lord Jesus Christ hath shewed me.

15 Moreover I will endeavour that ye may be able after my decease to have these things always in remembrance.

16 For we have not followed [22] cunningly devised fables, when we made known unto you the power and coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, but [23] were eyewitnesses of his majesty.

17 For he received from God the Father honour and glory, when there came such a voice to him from the excellent glory, [24] This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.

18 And this voice which came from heaven we heard, when we were with him in [25] the holy mount.

19 We have also a more sure word of prophecy; whereunto ye do well that ye take heed, as unto [26] a light that shineth in a dark place, until the day dawn, and [27] the day star arise in your hearts:

20 Knowing this first, that [28] no prophecy of the scripture is of any private interpretation.

21 For [29] the prophecy came not in old time by the will of man: [30] but holy men of God spake *as they were* moved by the Holy Ghost.

CHAPTER II.

1 *He foretelleth them of false teachers, shewing the impiety and punishment both of them and their followers:* 7 *from which the godly shall be delivered, as Lot was out of Sodom:* 10 *and more fully describeth the manners of those profane and blasphemous seducers, whereby they may be the better known, and avoided.*

BUT [1] there were false prophets also among the people, even as [2] there shall be false teachers among you, who privily shall bring in damnable heresies, even [3] denying the Lord [4] that bought them, [5] and bring upon themselves swift destruction.

2 And many shall follow their pernicious ways; by reason of whom the way of truth shall be evil spoken of.

3 And [6] through covetousness shall they with feigned words [7] make merchandise of you: [8] whose judgment now of a long time lingereth not, and their damnation slumbereth not.

4 For if God spared not [9] the angels [10] that sinned, but [11] cast *them* down to hell, and delivered *them* into chains of darkness, to be reserved unto judgment;

5 And spared not the old world, but saved [12] Noah the eighth *person*, [13] a preacher of righteousness, [14] bringing in the flood upon the world of the ungodly;

11 these things, ye shall never stumble: for thus shall be richly supplied unto you the entrance into the eternal kingdom of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ.

12 Wherefore I shall be ready always to put you in remembrance of these things, though ye know them, and are established in the truth which is with *you*.

13 And I think it right, as long as I am in this tabernacle, to stir you up by putting you in remembrance;

14 knowing that the putting off of my tabernacle cometh swiftly, even as our Lord Jesus Christ sig-

15 nified unto me. Yea, I will give diligence that at every time ye may be able after my [i] decease to call

16 these things to remembrance. For we did not follow cunningly devised fables, when we made known unto you the power and [j] coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, but we were eyewitnesses of his majesty.

17 For he [k] received from God the Father honour and glory, when there [l] came such a voice to him from the excellent glory, This is my beloved Son, in

18 whom I am well pleased: and this voice we *ourselves* heard [m] come out of heaven, when we were

19 with him in the holy mount. And we have the word of prophecy *made* more sure; whereunto ye do well that ye take heed, as unto a lamp shining in a [n] dark place, until the day dawn, and the day-star

20 arise in your hearts: knowing this first, that no prophecy of scripture is of [o] private interpretation.

21 For no prophecy ever [p] came by the will of man: but men spake from God, being moved by the [q] Holy Ghost.

2 But there arose false prophets also among the people, as among you also there shall be false teachers, who shall privily bring in [a] destructive heresies, denying even the Master that bought them,

2 bringing upon themselves swift destruction. And many shall follow their lascivious doings; by reason of whom the way of the truth shall be evil spoken of.

3 And in covetousness shall they with feigned words make merchandise of you: whose sentence now from of old lingereth not, and their destruction

4 slumbereth not. For if God spared not angels when they sinned, but [b] cast them down to [c] hell, and committed them to [d] pits of darkness, to be reserved

5 unto judgement; and spared not the ancient world, but preserved Noah with seven others, [e] a preacher of righteousness, when he brought a flood upon the

---

[16] Rom. 15. 14, 15. Phil. 3. 1. ch. 3. 1. 1 John 2. 21. Jude 5.
[17] 1 Pet. 5. 12. ch. 3. 17.
[18] 2 Cor. 5. 1, 4.
[19] ch. 3. 1.
[20] See Deut. 4. 21, 22. & 31. 14. 2 Tim. 4. 6.
[21] John 21. 18, 19.
[22] 1 Cor. 1. 17. & 2. 1, 4. 2 Cor. 2. 17. & 4. 2.
[23] Matt. 17. 1, 2. Mark 9. 2. John 1. 14. 1 John 1. 1. & 4. 14.
[24] Matt. 3. 17. & 17. 5. Mark 1. 11. & 9. 7. Luke 3. 22. & 9. 35.
[25] See Ex. 3. 5. Josh. 5. 15. Matt. 17. 6.
[26] Ps. 119. 105. John 5. 35.
[27] See 2 Cor. 4. 4, 6. Rev. 2. 28. & 22. 16.
[28] Rom. 12. 6.
[29] 2 Tim. 3. 16. 1 Pet. 1. 11.
[30] 2 Sam. 23. 2. Luke 1. 70. Acts 1. 16. & 3. 18.
[1] Deut. 13. 1.
[2] Matt. 24. 11. Acts 20. 30. 1 Cor. 11. 19. 1 Tim. 4. 1. 2 Tim. 3. 1–5. 1 John 4. 1. Jude 18.
[3] Jude 4.
[4] 1 Cor. 6. 20. Gal. 3. 13. Eph. 1. 7. Heb. 10. 29. 1 Pet. 1. 18. Rev. 5. 9.
[5] Phil. 3. 19.
[6] Rom. 16. 18. 2 Cor. 12. 17, 18. 1 Tim. 6. 5. Tit. 1. 11.
[7] 2 Cor. 2. 17. ch. 1. 16.
[8] Deut. 32. 35. Jude 4, 15.
[9] Job 4. 18. Jude 6.
[10] John 8. 44. 1 John 3. 8.
[11] Luke 8. 31. Rev. 20. 2, 3.
[12] Gen. 7. 1, 7, 23. Heb. 11. 7. 1 Pet. 3. 20.
[13] 1 Pet. 3. 19.
[14] ch. 3. 6.
i Or, *departure*.
j Gr. *presence*.
k Gr. *having received*.
l Gr. *was brought . . . by the majestic glory*.
m Gr. *brought*.
n Gr. *squalid*.
o Or, *special*.
p Gr. *was brought*.
q Or, *Holy Spirit*.
a Or, *sects of perdition*.
b Or, *cast them into dungeons*.
c Gr. *Tartarus*.
d Some ancient authorities read *chains*.
e Gr. *a herald*.

6 And [15] turning the cities of Sodom and Gomorrha
into ashes condemned *them* with an overthrow, [16] making
them an ensample unto those that after should live un-
godly ;
7 And [17] delivered just Lot, vexed with the filthy
conversation of the wicked :
8 (For that righteous man dwelling among them, [18] in
seeing and hearing, vexed *his* righteous soul from day
to day with *their* unlawful deeds ;)
9 [19] The Lord knoweth how to deliver the godly out
of temptations, and to reserve the unjust unto the day
of judgment to be punished :
10 But chiefly [20] them that walk after the flesh in
the lust of uncleanness, and despise government. [21] Pre-
sumptuous *are they*, selfwilled, they are not afraid to
speak evil of dignities.
11 Whereas [22] angels, which are greater in power
and might, bring not railing accusation against them
before the Lord.
12 But these, [23] as natural brute beasts, made to be
taken and destroyed, speak evil of the things that they
understand not ; and shall utterly perish in their own
corruption ;
13 [24] And shall receive the reward of unrighteous-
ness, *as* they that count it pleasure [25] to riot in the day
time. [26] Spots *they are* and blemishes, sporting them-
selves with their own deceivings while [27] they feast with
you ;
14 Having eyes full of adultery, and that cannot
cease from sin ; beguiling unstable souls : [28] an heart
they have exercised with covetous practices ; cursed
children :
15 Which have forsaken the right way, and are gone
astray, following the way of [29] Balaam *the son* of Bosor,
who loved the wages of unrighteousness ;
16 But was rebuked for his iniquity : the dumb ass
speaking with man's voice forbad the madness of the
prophet.
17 [30] These are wells without water, clouds that are
carried with a tempest ; to whom the mist of darkness
is reserved for ever.
18 For when [31] they speak great swelling *words* of
vanity, they allure through the lusts of the flesh, *through
much* wantonness, those that [32] were clean escaped from
them who live in error.
19 While they promise them [33] liberty, they them-
selves are [34] the servants of corruption : for of whom a
man is overcome, of the same is he brought in bondage.
20 For [35] if after they [36] have escaped the pollutions
of the world [37] through the knowledge of the Lord and
Saviour Jesus Christ, they are again entangled therein,
and overcome, the latter end is worse with them than
the beginning.
21 For [38] it had been better for them not to have
known the way of righteousness, than, after they have
known *it*, to turn from the holy commandment deli-
vered unto them.
22 But it is happened unto them according to the
true proverb, [39] The dog *is* turned to his own vomit
again ; and the sow that was washed to her wallowing
in the mire.

[15] Gen. 19. 24. Deut. 29. 23. Jude 7.
[16] Num. 26. 10.
[17] Gen. 19. 16.
[18] Ps. 119. 139, 158. Ezek. 9. 4.
[19] Ps. 34. 17, 19. 1 Cor. 10. 13.
[20] Jude 4, 7, 8, 10, 16.
[21] Jude 8.
[22] Jude 9.
[23] Jer. 12. 3. Jude 10.
[24] Phil. 3. 19.
[25] See Rom. 13. 13.
[26] Jude 12.
[27] 1 Cor. 11. 20, 21.
[28] Jude 11.
[29] Num. 22. 5, 7, 21, 23, 28. Jude 11.
[30] Jude 12, 13.
[31] Jude 16.
[32] ver. 20. Acts 2. 40. ch. 1. 4.

6 world of the ungodly ; and turning the cities of
Sodom and Gomorrah into ashes condemned them
with an overthrow, having made them an example
7 unto those that should live ungodly ; and delivered
righteous Lot, sore distressed by the lascivious life
8 of the wicked (for that righteous man dwelling
among them, in seeing and hearing, [f] vexed *his*
righteous soul from day to day with *their* lawless
9 deeds) : the Lord knoweth how to deliver the godly
out of temptation, and to keep the unrighteous
10 under punishment unto the day of judgement ; but
chiefly them that walk after the flesh in the lust of
defilement, and despise dominion. Daring, self-
willed, they tremble not to rail at [g] dignities :
11 whereas angels, though greater in might and power,
bring not a railing judgement against them before
12 the Lord. But these, as creatures without reason,
born [h] mere animals [i] to be taken and destroyed,
railing in matters whereof they are ignorant, shall
13 in their [j] destroying surely be destroyed, suffering
wrong as the hire of wrong-doing ; *men* that count
it pleasure to revel in the day-time, spots and ble-
mishes, revelling in their [k] love-feasts while they
14 feast with you ; having eyes full of [l] adultery, and
that cannot cease from sin ; enticing unstedfast
souls ; having a heart exercised in covetousness ;
15 children of cursing ; forsaking the right way, they
went astray, having followed the way of Balaam
16 the *son* of [m] Beor, who loved the hire of wrong-
doing ; but he was rebuked for his own transgres-
sion : a dumb ass spake with man's voice and stayed
17 the madness of the prophet. These are springs with-
out water, and mists driven by a storm ; for whom
18 the blackness of darkness hath been reserved. For,
uttering great swelling *words* of vanity, they entice
in the lusts of the flesh, by lasciviousness, those who
are just escaping from them that live in error ;
19 promising them liberty, while they themselves are
bondservants of corruption ; for of [n] whom a man is
overcome, of the same is he also brought into bond-
20 age. For if, after they have escaped the defilements
of the world through the knowledge of [o] the Lord
and Saviour Jesus Christ, they are again entangled
therein and overcome, the last state is become worse
21 with them than the first. For it were better for them
not to have known the way of righteousness, than,
after knowing it, to turn back from the holy com-
22 mandment delivered unto them. It has happened
unto them according to the true proverb, The dog
turning to his own vomit again, and the sow that
had washed to wallowing in the mire.

[33] Gal. 5. 13. 1 Pet. 2. 16.
[34] John 8. 34. Rom. 6. 16.
[35] Matt. 12. 45. Luke 11. 26. Heb. 6. 4, &c. & 10. 26, 27.
[36] ver. 18. ch. 1. 4.
[37] ch. 1. 2.
[38] Luke 12. 47, 48. John 9. 41. & 15, 22.
[39] Pro. 26. 11.
[f] Gr. *tormented.*
[g] Gr. *glories.*
[h] Gr. *natural.*
[i] Or, *to take and to destroy.*
[j] Or, *corruption.*
[k] Many ancient authorities read *deceivings.*
[l] Gr. *an adulteress.*
[m] Many ancient authorities read *Bosor.*
[n] Or, *what.*
[o] Many ancient authorities read *our.*

CHAPTER III.

1 He assureth them of the certainty of Christ's coming to judgment, against those scorners who dispute against it: 8 warning the godly, for the long patience of God, to hasten their repentance. 10 He describeth also the manner how the world shall be destroyed: 11 exhorting them, from the expectation thereof, to all holiness of life: 15 and again, to think the patience of God to tend to their salvation, as Paul wrote to them in his epistles.

THIS second epistle, beloved, I now write unto you; in *both* which [1] I stir up your pure minds by way of remembrance:

2 That ye may be mindful of the words which were spoken before by the holy prophets, [2] and of the commandment of us the apostles of the Lord and Saviour:

3 [3] Knowing this first, that there shall come in the last days scoffers, [4] walking after their own lusts,

4 And saying, [5] Where is the promise of his coming? for since the fathers fell asleep, all things continue as *they were* from the beginning of the creation.

5 For this they willingly are ignorant of, that [6] by the word of God the heavens were of old, and the earth [7] standing out of the water and in the water:

6 [8] Whereby the world that then was, being overflowed with water, perished:

7 But [9] the heavens and the earth, which are now, by the same word are kept in store, reserved unto [10] fire against the day of judgment and perdition of ungodly men.

8 But, beloved, be not ignorant of this one thing, that one day *is* with the Lord as a thousand years, and [11] a thousand years as one day.

9 [12] The Lord is not slack concerning his promise, as some men count slackness; but [13] is longsuffering to usward, [14] not willing that any should perish, but [15] that all should come to repentance.

10 But [16] the day of the Lord will come as a thief in the night; in the which [17] the heavens shall pass away with a great noise, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat, the earth also and the works that are therein shall be burned up.

11 *Seeing* then *that* all these things shall be dissolved, what manner *of persons* ought ye to be [18] in *all* holy conversation and godliness,

12 [19] Looking for and hasting unto the coming of the day of God, wherein the heavens being on fire shall [20] be dissolved, and the elements shall [21] melt with fervent heat?

13 Nevertheless we, according to his promise, look for [22] new heavens and a new earth, wherein dwelleth righteousness.

14 Wherefore, beloved, seeing that ye look for such things, be diligent [23] that ye may be found of him in peace, without spot, and blameless.

15 And account *that* [24] the longsuffering of our Lord *is* salvation; even as our beloved brother Paul also according to the wisdom given unto him hath written unto you;

16 As also in all *his* epistles, [25] speaking in them of these things; in which are some things hard to be understood, which they that are unlearned and unstable

3 This is now, beloved, the second epistle that I write unto you; and in both of them I stir up your
2 sincere mind by putting you in remembrance; that ye should remember the words which were spoken before by the holy prophets, and the commandment of the Lord and Saviour through your apostles:
3 knowing this first, that [a] in the last days mockers shall come with mockery, walking after their own
4 lusts, and saying, Where is the promise of his [b] coming? for, from the day that the fathers fell asleep, all things continue as they were from the beginning
5 of the creation. For this they wilfully forget, that there were heavens from of old, and an earth compacted out of water and [c] amidst water, by the word
6 of God; by which means the world that then was,
7 being overflowed with water, perished: but the heavens that now are, and the earth, by the same word have been [d] stored up for fire, being reserved against the day of judgement and destruction of ungodly men.
8 But forget not this one thing, beloved, that one day is with the Lord as a thousand years, and a
9 thousand years as one day. The Lord is not slack concerning his promise, as some count slackness; but is longsuffering to you-ward, not wishing that any should perish, but that all should come to repentance.
10 But the day of the Lord will come as a thief; in the which the heavens shall pass away with a great noise, and the [e] elements shall be dissolved with fervent heat, and the earth and the works that are therein
11 shall be [f] burned up. Seeing that these things are thus all to be dissolved, what manner of persons
12 ought ye to be in *all* holy living and godliness, looking for and [g] earnestly desiring the [b] coming of the day of God, by reason of which the heavens being on fire shall be dissolved, and the [e] elements shall
13 melt with fervent heat? But, according to his promise, we look for new heavens and a new earth, wherein dwelleth righteousness.

14 Wherefore, beloved, seeing that ye look for these things, give diligence that ye may be found in peace,
15 without spot and blameless in his sight. And account that the longsuffering of our Lord is salvation; even as our beloved brother Paul also, according to
16 the wisdom given to him, wrote unto you; as also in all *his* epistles, speaking in them of these things; wherein are some things hard to be understood, which the ignorant and unstedfast wrest, as *they do*

---

[1] ch. 1. 13.
[2] Jude 17.
[3] 1 Tim. 4. 1. 2 Tim. 3. 1. Jude 18.
[4] ch. 2. 10.
[5] Is. 5. 19. Jer. 17. 15. Ezek. 12. 22, 27. Matt. 24. 48. Luke 12. 45.
[6] Gen. 1. 6, 9. Ps. 33. 6. Heb. 11. 3.
[7] Ps. 24. 2. & 136. 6. Col. 1. 17.
[8] Gen. 7. 11, 21, 22, 23. ch. 2. 5.
[9] ver. 10.
[10] Matt. 25. 41. 2 Thess. 1. 8.
[11] Ps. 90. 4.
[12] Hab. 2. 3. Heb. 10. 37.
[13] ver. 15. Is. 30. 18. 1 Pet. 3. 20.
[14] Ezek. 18. 23, 32. & 33. 11.
[15] Rom. 2. 4. 1 Tim. 2. 4.
[16] Matt. 24. 43. Luke 12. 39. 1 Thess. 5. 2. Rev. 3. 3. & 16. 15.
[17] Ps. 102. 26. Is. 51. 6. Matt. 24. 35. Mark 13. 31. Rom. 8. 12. Heb. 1. 11. Rev. 20. 11. & 21. 1.
[18] 1 Pet. 1. 15.
[19] 1 Cor. 1. 7. Tit. 2. 13.
[20] Ps. 50. 3. Is. 34. 4.
[21] ver. 10. Mic. 1. 4.
[22] Is. 65. 17. & 66. 22. Rev. 21. 1, 27.
[23] 1 Cor. 1. 8. & 15. 58. Phil. 1. 10. 1 Thess. 3. 13. & 5. 23.
[24] ver. 9. Rom. 2. 4. 1 Pet. 3. 20.
[25] Rom. 8. 19. 1 Cor. 15. 24. 1 Thess. 4. 15.

a Gr. *in the last of the days.*
b Gr. *presence.*
c Or, *through.*
d Or, *stored with fire.*
e Or, *heavenly bodies.*
f The most ancient manuscripts read *discovered.*
g Or, *hastening.*

wrest, as *they do* also the other scriptures, unto their own destruction.

17 Ye therefore, beloved, [26] seeing ye know *these things* before, [27] beware lest ye also, being led away with the error of the wicked, fall from your own stedfastness.

18 [28] But grow in grace, and *in* the knowledge of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ. [29] To him *be* glory both now and for ever. Amen.

also the other scriptures, unto their own destruction.
17 Ye therefore, beloved, knowing *these things* beforehand, beware lest, being carried away with the error of the wicked, ye fall from your own stedfastness.
18 But grow in the grace and knowledge of our Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ. To him *be* the glory both now and [h] for ever. Amen.

THE FIRST EPISTLE GENERAL OF JOHN.

CHAPTER I.

1 *He describeth the person of Christ, in whom we have eternal life, by a communion with God:* 5 *to which we must adjoin holiness of life, to testify the truth of that our communion and profession of faith, as also to assure us of the forgiveness of our sins by Christ's death.*

THAT [1] which was from the beginning, which we have heard, which we have seen with our eyes, [2] which we have looked upon, and [3] our hands have handled, of the Word of life;

2 (For [4] the life [5] was manifested, and we have seen *it*, [6] and bear witness, [7] and shew unto you that eternal life, [8] which was with the Father, and was manifested unto us;)

3 [9] That which we have seen and heard declare we unto you, that ye also may have fellowship with us: and truly [10] our fellowship *is* with the Father, and with his Son Jesus Christ.

4 And these things write we unto you, [11] that your joy may be full.

5 [12] This then is the message which we have heard of him, and declare unto you, that [13] God is light, and in him is no darkness at all.

6 [14] If we say that we have fellowship with him, and walk in darkness, we lie, and do not the truth:

7 But if we walk in the light, as he is in the light, we have fellowship one with another, and [15] the blood of Jesus Christ his Son cleanseth us from all sin.

8 [16] If we say that we have no sin, we deceive ourselves, [17] and the truth is not in us.

9 [18] If we confess our sins, he is faithful and just to forgive us *our* sins, and to [19] cleanse us from all unrighteousness.

10 If we say that we have not sinned, we make him a liar, and his word is not in us.

1 THAT which was from the beginning, that which we have heard, that which we have seen with our eyes, that which we beheld, and our hands handled,
2 concerning the [a] Word of life (and the life was manifested, and we have seen, and bear witness, and declare unto you the life, the eternal *life*, which was
3 with the Father, and was manifested unto us); that which we have seen and heard declare we unto you also, that ye also may have fellowship with us: yea, and our fellowship is with the Father, and with his
4 Son Jesus Christ: and these things we write, that [b] our joy may be fulfilled.

5 And this is the message which we have heard from him, and announce unto you, that God is light,
6 and in him is no darkness at all. If we say that we have fellowship with him, and walk in the darkness,
7 we lie, and do not the truth: but if we walk in the light, as he is in the light, we have fellowship one with another, and the blood of Jesus his Son cleans-
8 eth us from all sin. If we say that we have no sin,
9 we deceive ourselves, and the truth is not in us. If we confess our sins, he is faithful and righteous to forgive us our sins, and to cleanse us from all un-
10 righteousness. If we say that we have not sinned, we make him a liar, and his word is not in us.

[26] Mark 13. 23. ch. 1. 12.
[27] Eph. 4. 14. ch. 1. 10, 11. & 2. 18.
[28] Eph. 4. 15. 1 Pet. 2. 2.
[29] 2 Tim. 4. 18. Rev. 1. 6.
[1] John 1. 1. ch. 2. 13.
[2] John 1. 14. 2 Pet. 1. 16. ch. 4. 14.
[3] Luke 24. 39. John 20. 27.
[4] John 1. 4. & 11. 25. & 14. 6.
[5] Rom. 16. 26. 1 Tim. 3. 16. ch. 3. 5.
[6] John 21. 24. Acts 2. 32.
[7] ch. 5. 20.
[8] John 1. 1, 2.
[9] Acts 4. 20.
[10] John 17. 21. 1 Cor. 1. 9. ch. 2. 24.
[11] John 15. 11. & 16. 24. 2 John 12.
[12] ch. 3. 11.
[13] John 1. 9. & 8. 12. & 9. 5. & 12. 35, 36.
[14] 2 Cor. 6. 14. ch. 2. 4.
[15] 1 Cor. 6. 11. Eph. 1. 7. Heb. 9. 14. 1 Pet. 1. 19. ch. 2. 2. Rev. 1. 5.
[16] 1 Kin. 8. 46. 2 Chr. 6. 36. Job 9. 2. & 15. 14. & 25. 4. Pro. 20. 9. Eccles. 7. 20. Jam. 3. 2.
[17] ch. 2. 4.
[18] Ps. 32. 5. Pro. 28. 13.
[19] ver. 7. Ps. 51. 2.
[h] Gr. *unto the day of eternity.*
[a] Or, *word.*
[b] Many ancient authorities read *your.*

CHAPTER II.

1 *He comforteth them against the sins of infirmity.* 3 *Rightly to know God is to keep his commandments,* 9 *to love our brethren,* 15 *and not to love the world.* 18 *We must beware of seducers:* 20 *from whose deceits the godly are safe, preserved by perseverance in faith, and holiness of life.*

MY little children, these things write I unto you, that ye sin not. And if any man sin, [1] we have an advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous:
2 And [2] he is the propitiation for our sins: and not for our's only, but [3] also for *the sins of* the whole world.
3 And hereby we do know that we know him, if we keep his commandments.
4 [4] He that saith, I know him, and keepeth not his commandments, [5] is a liar, and the truth is not in him.
5 But [6] whoso keepeth his word, [7] in him verily is the love of God perfected: [8] hereby know we that we are in him.
6 [9] He that saith he abideth in him [10] ought himself also so to walk, even as he walked.
7 Brethren, [11] I write no new commandment unto you, but an old commandment [12] which ye had from the beginning. The old commandment is the word which ye have heard from the beginning.
8 Again, [13] a new commandment I write unto you, which thing is true in him and in you: [14] because the darkness is past, and [15] the true light now shineth.
9 [16] He that saith he is in the light, and hateth his brother, is in darkness even until now.
10 [17] He that loveth his brother abideth in the light, and [18] there is none occasion of stumbling in him.
11 But he that hateth his brother is in darkness, and [19] walketh in darkness, and knoweth not whither he goeth, because that darkness hath blinded his eyes.
12 I write unto you, little children, because [20] your sins are forgiven you for his name's sake.
13 I write unto you, fathers, because ye have known him [21] *that is* from the beginning. I write unto you, young men, because ye have overcome the wicked one. I write unto you, little children, because ye have known the Father.
14 I have written unto you, fathers, because ye have known him *that is* from the beginning. I have written unto you, young men, because [22] ye are strong, and the word of God abideth in you, and ye have overcome the wicked one.
15 [23] Love not the world, neither the things *that are* in the world. [24] If any man love the world, the love of the Father is not in him.
16 For all that *is* in the world, the lust of the flesh, [25] and the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life, is not of the Father, but is of the world.
17 And [26] the world passeth away, and the lust thereof: but he that doeth the will of God abideth for ever.
18 [27] Little children, [28] it is the last time: and as ye have heard that [29] antichrist shall come, [30] even now are there many antichrists; whereby we know [31] that it is the last time.
19 [32] They went out from us, but they were not of

2 My little children, these things write I unto you, that ye may not sin. And if any man sin, we have an [a] Advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the
2 righteous: and he is the propitiation for our sins; and not for ours only, but also for the whole world.
3 And hereby know we that we know him, if we keep
4 his commandments. He that saith, I know him, and keepeth not his commandments, is a liar, and the
5 truth is not in him: but whoso keepeth his word, in him verily hath the love of God been perfected.
6 Hereby know we that we are in him: he that saith he abideth in him ought himself also to walk even as he walked.

7 Beloved, no new commandment write I unto you, but an old commandment which ye had from the beginning: the old commandment is the word which
8 ye heard. Again, a new commandment write I unto you, which thing is true in him and in you; because the darkness is passing away, and the true light al-
9 ready shineth. He that saith he is in the light, and hateth his brother, is in the darkness even until now.
10 He that loveth his brother abideth in the light, and
11 there is none occasion of stumbling in him. But he that hateth his brother is in the darkness, and walketh in the darkness, and knoweth not whither he goeth, because the darkness hath blinded his eyes.

12 I write unto you, *my* little children, because your
13 sins are forgiven you for his name's sake. I write unto you, fathers, because ye know him which is from the beginning. I write unto you, young men, because ye have overcome the evil one. [b] I have written unto you, little children, because ye know the
14 Father. [b] I have written unto you, fathers, because ye know him which is from the beginning. [b] I have written unto you, young men, because ye are strong, and the word of God abideth in you, and ye have
15 overcome the evil one. Love not the world, neither the things that are in the world. If any man love
16 the world, the love of the Father is not in him. For all that is in the world, the lust of the flesh, and the lust of the eyes, and the vainglory of life, is not of
17 the Father, but is of the world. And the world passeth away, and the lust thereof: but he that doeth the will of God abideth for ever.

18 Little children, it is the last hour: and as ye heard that antichrist cometh, even now have there arisen many antichrists; whereby we know that it is
19 the last hour. They went out from us, but they were not of us; for if they had been of us, they

---

[1] Rom. 8. 34. 1 Tim. 2. 5. Heb. 7. 25. & 9. 24.
[2] Rom. 3. 25. 2 Cor. 5. 18. ch. 1. 7. & 4. 10.
[3] John 1. 29. & 4. 42. & 11. 51, 52. ch. 4. 14.
[4] ch. 1. 6. & 4. 20.
[5] ch. 1. 8.
[6] John 14. 21, 23.
[7] ch. 4. 12.
[8] ch. 4. 13.
[9] John 15. 4, 5.
[10] Matt. 11. 29. John 13. 15. 1 Pet. 2. 21.
[11] 2 John 5.
[12] ch. 3. 11. 2 John 5.
[13] John 13. 34. & 15. 12.
[14] Rom. 13. 12. Eph. 5. 8. 1 Thess. 5. 5, 8.
[15] John 1. 9. & 8. 12. & 12. 35.
[16] 1 Cor. 13. 2. 2 Pet. 1. 9. ch. 3. 14, 15.
[17] ch. 3. 14.
[18] 2 Pet. 1. 10.
[19] John 12. 35.
[20] Luke 24. 47. Acts 4. 12. & 10. 43. & 13. 38. ch. 1. 7.
[21] ch. 1. 1.
[22] Eph. 6. 10.
[23] Rom. 12. 2.
[24] Matt. 6. 24. Gal. 1. 10. Jam. 4. 4.
[25] Eccles. 5. 11.
[26] 1 Cor. 7. 31. Jam. 1. 10. & 4. 14. 1 Pet. 1. 24.
[27] John 21. 5.
[28] Heb. 1. 2.
[29] 2 Thess. 2. 3, &c. 2 Pet. 2. 1. ch. 4. 3.
[30] Matt. 24. 5, 24. 2 John 7.
[31] 1 Tim. 4. 1. 2 Tim. 3. 1.
[32] Deut. 13. 13. Ps. 41. 9. Acts 20. 30.

a Or, *Comforter*. Or, *Helper*. Gr. *Paraclete*
b Or, *I wrote*.

us ; for [33] if they had been of us, they would *no doubt* have continued with us : but *they went out,* [34] that they might be made manifest that they were not all of us.

20 But [35] ye have an unction [36] from the Holy One, and [37] ye know all things.

21 I have not written unto you because ye know not the truth, but because ye know it, and that no lie is of the truth.

22 [38] Who is a liar but he that denieth that Jesus is the Christ ? He is antichrist, that denieth the Father and the Son.

23 [39] Whosoever denieth the Son, the same hath not the Father : [*but*] [40] *he that acknowledgeth the Son hath the Father also.*

24 Let that therefore abide in you, [41] which ye have heard from the beginning. If that which ye have heard from the beginning shall remain in you, [42] ye also shall continue in the Son, and in the Father.

25 [43] And this is the promise that he hath promised us, *even* eternal life.

26 These *things* have I written unto you [44] concerning them that seduce you.

27 But [45] the anointing which ye have received of him abideth in you, and [46] ye need not that any man teach you : but as the same anointing [47] teacheth you of all things, and is truth, and is no lie, and even as it hath taught you, ye shall abide in him.

28 And now, little children, abide in him ; that, [48] when he shall appear, we may have confidence, [49] and not be ashamed before him at his coming.

29 [50] If ye know that he is righteous, ye know that [51] every one that doeth righteousness is born of him.

CHAPTER III.

1 *He declareth the singular love of God towards us, in making us his sons:* 3 *who therefore ought obediently to keep his commandments,* 11 *as also brotherly to love one another.*

BEHOLD, what manner of love the Father hath bestowed upon us, that [1] we should be called the sons of God : therefore the world knoweth us not, [2] because it knew him not.

2 Beloved, [3] now are we the sons of God, and [4] it doth not yet appear what we shall be : but we know that, when he shall appear, [5] we shall be like him ; for [6] we shall see him as he is.

3 [7] And every man that hath this hope in him purifieth himself, even as he is pure.

4 Whosoever committeth sin transgresseth also the law : for [8] sin is the transgression of the law.

5 And ye know [9] that he was manifested [10] to take away our sins ; and [11] in him is no sin.

6 Whosoever abideth in him sinneth not : [12] whosoever sinneth hath not seen him, neither known him.

7 Little children, [13] let no man deceive you : [14] he that doeth righteousness is righteous, even as he is righteous.

8 [15] He that committeth sin is of the devil ; for the devil sinneth from the beginning. For this purpose the

would have continued with us : but *they went out,* that they might be made manifest [c] how that they
20 all are not of us. And ye have an anointing from
21 the Holy One, [d] and ye know all things. I have not written unto you because ye know not the truth, but because ye know it, and [e] because no lie is of the
22 truth. Who is the liar but he that denieth that Jesus is the Christ ? This is the antichrist, *even* he
23 that denieth the Father and the Son. Whosoever denieth the Son, the same hath not the Father : he
24 that confesseth the Son hath the Father also. As for you, let that abide in you which ye heard from the beginning. If that which ye heard from the beginning abide in you, ye also shall abide in the
25 Son, and in the Father. And this is the promise
26 which he promised [f] us, *even* the life eternal. These things have I written unto you concerning them that
27 would lead you astray. And as for you, the anointing which ye received of him abideth in you, and ye need not that any one teach you ; but as his anointing teacheth you concerning all things, [g] and is true, and is no lie, and even as it taught you, [h] ye abide in him.
28 And now, *my* little children, abide in him ; that, if he shall be manifested, we may have boldness, and
29 not be ashamed [i] before him at his [j] coming. If ye know that he is righteous, [k] ye know that every one also that doeth righteousness is begotten of him.

3 Behold what manner of love the Father hath bestowed upon us, that we should be called children of God : and *such* we are. For this cause the world
2 knoweth us not, because it knew him not. Beloved, now are we children of God, and it is not yet made manifest what we shall be. We know that, if [a] he shall be manifested, we shall be like him ; for we
3 shall see him even as he is. And every one that hath this hope *set* on him purifieth himself, even as
4 he is pure. Every one that doeth sin doeth also
5 lawlessness : and sin is lawlessness. And ye know that he was manifested to [b] take away sins ; and in
6 him is no sin. Whosoever abideth in him sinneth not : whosoever sinneth hath not seen him, neither
7 [c] knoweth him. *My* little children, let no man lead you astray : he that doeth righteousness is righteous,
8 even as he is righteous : he that doeth sin is of the devil ; for the devil sinneth from the beginning.

---

[33] Matt. 24. 24. John 6. 37. & 10. 28, 29. 2 Tim. 2. 19.
[34] 1 Cor. 11. 19.
[35] ver. 27. 2 Cor. 1. 21. Heb. 1. 9.
[36] Mark 1. 24. Acts 3. 14.
[37] ver. 27. John 10. 4, 5. & 14. 26. & 16. 13.
[38] ch. 4. 3. 2 John 7.
[39] John 15. 23. 2 John 9.
[40] John 14. 7, 9, 10. ch. 4. 15.
[41] 2 John 6.
[42] John 14. 23. ch. 1. 3.
[43] John 17. 3. ch. 1. 2. & 5. 11.
[44] ch. 3. 7. 2 John 7.
[45] ver. 20.
[46] Jer. 31. 33, 34. Heb. 8. 10, 11.
[47] ver. 20. John 14. 26. & 16. 13.
[48] ch. 3. 2.
[49] ch. 4. 17.
[50] Acts 22. 14.
[51] ch. 3. 7, 10.
[1] John 1. 12.
[2] John 15. 18, 19. & 16. 3. & 17. 25.
[3] Is. 56. 5. Rom. 8. 15. Gal. 3. 26. & 4. 6. ch. 5. 1.
[4] Rom. 8. 18. 2 Cor. 4. 17.
[5] Rom. 8. 29. 1 Cor. 15. 49. Phil. 3. 21. Col. 3. 4. 2 Pet. 1. 4.
[6] Job 19. 26. Ps. 16. 11. Matt. 5. 8. 1 Cor. 13. 12. 2 Cor. 5. 7.
[7] ch. 4. 17.
[8] Rom. 4. 15. ch. 5. 17.
[9] ch. 1. 2.
[10] Is. 53. 5, 6, 11. 1 Tim. 1. 15. Heb. 1. 3. & 9. 26. 1 Pet. 2. 24.
[11] 2 Cor. 5. 21. Heb. 4. 15. & 9. 28. 1 Pet. 2. 22
[12] ch. 2. 4. & 4. 8. 3 John 11.
[13] ch. 2. 26.
[14] Ezek. 18. 5–9. Rom. 2. 13. ch. 2. 29.
[15] Matt. 13. 38. John 8. 44.

c Or, *that not all are of us.*
d Some very ancient authorities read *and ye all know.*
e Or, *that.*
f Some ancient authorities read *you.*
g Or, *so it is true, and is no lie; and even as &c.*
h Or, *abide ye.*
i Gr. *from him.*
j Gr. *presence.*
k Or, *know ye.*
a Or, *it.*
b Or, *bear sins.*
c Or, *hath known.*

Son of God was manifested, [16] that he might destroy the
works of the devil.
9 [17] Whosoever is born of God doth not commit sin;
for [18] his seed remaineth in him: and he cannot sin, be-
cause he is born of God.
10 In this the children of God are manifest, and the
children of the devil: [19] whosoever doeth not righteous-
ness is not of God, [20] neither he that loveth not his
brother.
11 For [21] this is the message that ye heard from the
beginning, [22] that we should love one another.
12 Not as [23] Cain, *who* was of that wicked one, and
slew his brother. And wherefore slew he him? Be-
cause his own works were evil, and his brother's right-
eous.
13 Marvel not, my brethren, if [24] the world hate you.
14 [25] We know that we have passed from death unto
life, because we love the brethren. [26] He that loveth
not *his* brother abideth in death.
15 [27] Whosoever hateth his brother is a murderer:
and ye know that [28] no murderer hath eternal life abid-
ing in him.
16 [29] Hereby perceive we the love *of God*, because he
laid down his life for us: and we ought to lay down
our lives for the brethren.
17 But [30] whoso hath this world's good, and seeth his
brother have need, and shutteth up his bowels *of com-
passion* from him, [31] how dwelleth the love of God in
him?
18 My little children, [32] let us not love in word,
neither in tongue; but in deed and in truth.
19 And hereby we know [33] that we are of the truth,
and shall assure our hearts before him.
20 [34] For if our heart condemn us, God is greater
than our heart, and knoweth all things.
21 [35] Beloved, if our heart condemn us not, [36] *then*
have we confidence toward God.
22 And [37] whatsoever we ask, we receive of him,
because we keep his commandments, [38] and do those
things that are pleasing in his sight.
23 [39] And this is his commandment, That we should
believe on the name of his Son Jesus Christ, [40] and love
one another, [41] as he gave us commandment.
24 And [42] he that keepeth his commandments [43] dwell-
eth in him, and he in him. And [44] hereby we know that
he abideth in us, by the Spirit which he hath given us.

CHAPTER IV.

1 *He warneth them not to believe all teachers, who boast of the Spirit, but to try them by the rules of the catholick faith:* 7 *and by many reasons exhorteth to brotherly love.*

BELOVED, [1] believe not every spirit, but [2] try the
spirits whether they are of God: because [3] many
false prophets are gone out into the world.
2 Hereby know ye the Spirit of God: [4] Every spirit
that confesseth that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh is
of God:
3 And [5] every spirit that confesseth not that Jesus

To this end was the Son of God manifested, that he
9 might destroy the works of the devil. Whosoever
is begotten of God doeth no sin, because his seed
abideth in him: and he cannot sin, because he is
10 begotten of God. In this the children of God are
manifest, and the children of the devil: whosoever
doeth not righteousness is not of God, neither he
11 that loveth not his brother. For this is the message
which ye heard from the beginning, that we should
12 love one another: not as Cain was of the evil one,
and slew his brother. And wherefore slew he him?
Because his works were evil, and his brother's right-
eous.

13 Marvel not, brethren, if the world hateth you.
14 We know that we have passed out of death into life,
because we love the brethren. He that loveth not
15 abideth in death. Whosoever hateth his brother is
a murderer: and ye know that no murderer hath
16 eternal life abiding in him. Hereby know we love,
because he laid down his life for us: and we ought
17 to lay down our lives for the brethren. But whoso
hath the world's goods, and beholdeth his brother in
need, and shutteth up his compassion from him, how
18 doth the love of God abide in him? *My* little chil-
dren, let us not love in word, neither with the
19 tongue; but in deed and truth. Hereby shall we
know that we are of the truth, and shall [d] assure our
20 heart before him, whereinsoever our heart condemn
us; because God is greater than our heart, and
21 knoweth all things. Beloved, if our heart condemn
22 us not, we have boldness toward God; and whatso-
ever we ask, we receive of him, because we keep his
commandments, and do the things that are pleasing
23 in his sight. And this is his commandment, that we
should [e] believe in the name of his Son Jesus Christ,
and love one another, even as he gave us command-
24 ment. And he that keepeth his commandments
abideth in him, and he in him. And hereby we
know that he abideth in us, by the Spirit which he
gave us.

4 Beloved, believe not every spirit, but prove the
spirits, whether they are of God: because many false
2 prophets are gone out into the world. Hereby know
ye the Spirit of God: every spirit which confess-
eth that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh is of God:
3 and every spirit which [a] confesseth not Jesus is not of

[16] Gen. 3. 15. Luke 10. 18. John 16. 11. Heb. 2. 14.
[17] ch. 5. 18.
[18] 1 Pet. 1. 23.
[19] ch. 2. 29.
[20] ch. 4. 8.
[21] ch. 1. 5. & 2. 7.
[22] ver. 23. John 13. 34. & 15. 12. ch. 4. 7, 21. 2 John 5.
[23] Gen. 4. 4, 8. Heb. 11. 4. Jude 11.
[24] John 15. 18, 19. & 17. 14. 2 Tim. 3. 12.
[25] ch. 2. 10.
[26] ch. 2. 9, 11.
[27] Matt. 5. 21, 22. ch. 4. 20.
[28] Gal. 5. 21. Rev. 21. 8.
[29] John 3. 16. & 15. 13. Rom. 5. 8. Eph. 5. 2, 25. ch. 4. 9, 11.
[30] Deut. 15. 7. Luke 3. 11.
[31] ch. 4. 20.
[32] Ezek. 33. 31. Rom. 12. 9. Eph. 4. 15. Jam. 2. 15, 16. 1 Pet. 1. 22.
[33] John 18. 37. ch. 1. 8.
[34] 1 Cor. 4. 4.
[35] Job 22. 26.
[36] Heb. 10. 22. ch. 2. 28. & 4. 17.
[37] Ps. 34. 15. & 145. 18, 19. Pro. 15. 29. Jer. 29. 12. Matt. 7. 8. & 21. 22. Mark 11. 24. John 14. 13. & 15. 7. & 16. 23, 24. Jam. 5. 16. ch. 5. 14.
[38] John 8. 29. & 9. 31.
[39] John 6. 29. & 17. 3.
[40] ver. 11. Matt. 22. 39. John 13. 34. & 15. 12. Eph. 5. 2. 1 Thess. 4. 9. 1 Pet. 4. 8. ch. 4. 21.
[41] ch. 2. 8, 10.
[42] John 14. 23. & 15. 10. ch. 4. 12.
[43] John 17. 21, &c.
[44] Rom. 8. 9. ch. 4. 13.
[1] Jer. 29. 8. Matt. 24. 4.
[2] 1 Cor. 14. 29. 1 Thess. 5. 21. Rev. 2. 2.
[3] Matt. 24. 5, 24. Acts 20. 30. 1 Tim. 4. 1. 2 Pet. 2. 1. ch. 2. 18. 2 John 7.
[4] 1 Cor. 12. 3. ch. 5. 1.
[5] ch. 2. 22. 2 John 7.
d Gr. *persuade.*
e Gr. *believe the name.*
a Some ancient authorities read *annulleth Jesus.*

Christ is come in the flesh is not of God : and this is that *spirit* of antichrist, whereof ye have heard that it should come ; and [6] even now already is it in the world.

4 [7] Ye are of God, little children, and have overcome them : because greater is he that is in you, than [8] he that is in the world.

5 [9] They are of the world : therefore speak they of the world, and [10] the world heareth them.

6 We are of God : [11] he that knoweth God heareth us ; he that is not of God heareth not us. Hereby know we [12] the spirit of truth, and the spirit of error.

7 [13] Beloved, let us love one another : for love is of God ; and every one that loveth is born of God, and knoweth God.

8 He that loveth not [14] knoweth not God ; for [15] God is love.

9 [16] In this was manifested the love of God toward us, because that God sent his only begotten Son into the world, [17] that we might live through him.

10 Herein is love, [18] not that we loved God, but that he loved us, and sent his Son [19] *to be* the propitiation for our sins.

11 Beloved, [20] if God so loved us, we ought also to love one another.

12 [21] No man hath seen God at any time. If we love one another, God dwelleth in us, and [22] his love is perfected in us.

13 [23] Hereby know we that we dwell in him, and he in us, because he hath given us of his Spirit.

14 And [24] we have seen and do testify that [25] the Father sent the Son *to be* the Saviour of the world.

15 [26] Whosoever shall confess that Jesus is the Son of God, God dwelleth in him, and he in God.

16 And we have known and believed the love that God hath to us. [27] God is love ; and [28] he that dwelleth in love dwelleth in God, and God in him.

17 Herein is our love made perfect, that [29] we may have boldness in the day of judgment : [30] because as he is, so are we in this world.

18 There is no fear in love ; but perfect love casteth out fear : because fear hath torment. He that feareth [31] is not made perfect in love.

19 We love him, because he first loved us.

20 [32] If a man say, I love God, and hateth his brother, he is a liar : for he that loveth not his brother whom he hath seen, how can he love God [33] whom he hath not seen ?

21 And [34] this commandment have we from him, That he who loveth God love his brother also.

CHAPTER V.

1 *He that loveth God loveth his children, and keepeth his commandments :* 3 *which to the faithful are light, and not grievous.* 9 *Jesus is the Son of God, able to save us,* 14 *and to hear our prayers, which we make for ourselves, and for others.*

WHOSOEVER [1] believeth that [2] Jesus is the Christ is [3] born of God : [4] and every one that loveth him that begat loveth him also that is begotten of him.

2 By this we know that we love the children of God, when we love God, and keep his commandments.

[6] 2 Thess. 2. 7. ch. 2. 18, 22.
[7] ch. 5. 4.
[8] John 12. 31. & 14. 30. & 16. 11. 1 Cor. 2. 12. Eph. 2. 2. & 6. 12.
[9] John 3. 31.
[10] John 15. 19. & 17. 14.
[11] John 8. 47. & 10. 27. 1 Cor. 14. 37. 2 Cor. 10. 7.
[12] Is. 8. 20. John 14. 17.
[13] ch. 3. 10, 11, 23.
[14] ch. 2. 4. & 3. 6.
[15] ver. 16.
[16] John 3. 16. Rom 5. 8. & 8. 32. ch. 3. 16.
[17] ch. 5. 11.
[18] John 15. 16. Rom. 5. 8, 10. Tit. 3. 4.
[19] ch. 2. 2.
[20] Matt. 18. 33. John 15. 12, 13. ch. 3. 16.
[21] ver. 20. John 1. 18. 1 Tim. 6. 16.
[22] ver. 18. ch. 2. 5.
[23] John 14. 20. ch. 3. 24.
[24] John 1. 14. ch. 1. 1, 2.
[25] John 3. 17.
[26] Rom. 10. 9. ch. 5. 1, 5.
[27] ver. 8.
[28] ver. 12. ch. 3. 24.
[29] Jam. 2. 13. ch. 2. 28. & 3. 19, 21.
[30] ch. 3. 3.
[31] ver. 12.
[32] ch. 2. 4. & 3. 17.
[33] ver. 12.
[34] Matt. 22. 37, 39. John 13. 34. & 15. 12. ch. 3. 23.
[1] John 1. 12.
[2] ch. 2. 22, 23. & 4. 2, 15.
[3] John 1. 13.
[4] John 15. 23.
b Or, *in our case.*
c Many ancient authorities read *how can he love God whom he hath not seen?*

God : and this is the *spirit* of the antichrist, whereof ye have heard that it cometh ; and now it is in the world
4 already. Ye are of God, *my* little children, and have overcome them : because greater is he that is in you
5 than he that is in the world. They are of the world : therefore speak they *as* of the world, and the world
6 heareth them. We are of God : he that knoweth God heareth us ; he who is not of God heareth us not. By this we know the spirit of truth, and the spirit of error.

7 Beloved, let us love one another : for love is of God ; and every one that loveth is begotten of God,
8 and knoweth God. He that loveth not knoweth not
9 God ; for God is love. Herein was the love of God manifested [b] in us, that God hath sent his only begotten Son into the world, that we might live through
10 him. Herein is love, not that we loved God, but that he loved us, and sent his Son *to be* the propitiation for
11 our sins. Beloved, if God so loved us, we also ought
12 to love one another. No man hath beheld God at any time : if we love one another, God abideth in us,
13 and his love is perfected in us : hereby know we that we abide in him, and he in us, because he hath given
14 us of his Spirit. And we have beheld and bear witness that the Father hath sent the Son *to be* the
15 Saviour of the world. Whosoever shall confess that Jesus is the Son of God, God abideth in him, and he
16 in God. And we know and have believed the love which God hath [b] in us. God is love ; and he that abideth in love abideth in God, and God abideth in
17 him. Herein is love made perfect with us, that we may have boldness in the day of judgement ; because
18 as he is, even so are we in this world. There is no fear in love : but perfect love casteth out fear, because fear hath punishment ; and he that feareth is
19 not made perfect in love. We love, because he first
20 loved us. If a man say, I love God, and hateth his brother, he is a liar : for he that loveth not his brother whom he hath seen, [c] cannot love God whom
21 he hath not seen. And this commandment have we from him, that he who loveth God love his brother also.

5 Whosoever believeth that Jesus is the Christ is begotten of God : and whosoever loveth him that begat loveth him also that is begotten of him.
2 Hereby we know that we love the children of God,

3 [5] For this is the love of God, that we keep his commandments: and [6] his commandments are not grievous.
4 For [7] whatsoever is born of God overcometh the world: and this is the victory that overcometh the world, *even* our faith.
5 Who is he that overcometh the world, but [8] he that believeth that Jesus is the Son of God?
6 This is he that came [9] by water and blood, *even* Jesus Christ; not by water only, but by water and blood. [10] And it is the Spirit that beareth witness, because the Spirit is truth.
7 For there are three that bear record in heaven, the Father, [11] the Word, and the Holy Ghost: [12] and these three are one.
8 And there are three that bear witness in earth, the spirit, and the water, and the blood: and these three agree in one.
9 If we receive [13] the witness of men, the witness of God is greater: [14] for this is the witness of God which he hath testified of his Son.
10 He that believeth on the Son of God [15] hath the witness in himself: he that believeth not God [16] hath made him a liar; because he believeth not the record that God gave of his Son.
11 [17] And this is the record, that God hath given to us eternal life, and [18] this life is in his Son.
12 [19] He that hath the Son hath life; *and* he that hath not the Son of God hath not life.
13 [20] These things have I written unto you that believe on the name of the Son of God; [21] that ye may know that ye have eternal life, and that ye may believe on the name of the Son of God.
14 And this is the confidence that we have in him, that, [22] if we ask any thing according to his will, he heareth us:
15 And if we know that he hear us, whatsoever we ask, we know that we have the petitions that we desired of him.
16 If any man see his brother sin a sin *which is* not unto death, he shall ask, and [23] he shall give him life for them that sin not unto death. [24] There is a sin unto death: [25] I do not say that he shall pray for it.
17 [26] All unrighteousness is sin: and there is a sin not unto death.
18 We know that [27] whosoever is born of God sinneth not; but he that is begotten of God [28] keepeth himself, and that wicked one toucheth him not.
19 *And* we know that we are of God, and [29] the whole world lieth in wickedness.
20 And we know that the Son of God is come, and [30] hath given us an understanding, [31] that we may know him that is true, and we are in him that is true, *even* in his Son Jesus Christ. [32] This is the true God, [33] and eternal life.
21 Little children, [34] keep yourselves from idols. Amen.

3 when we love God, and do his commandments. For this is the love of God, that we keep his commandments: and his commandments are not grievous.
4 For whatsoever is begotten of God overcometh the world: and this is the victory that hath overcome
5 the world, *even* our faith. And who is he that overcometh the world, but he that believeth that Jesus
6 is the Son of God? This is he that came by water and blood, *even* Jesus Christ; not [a] with the water
7 only, but [a] with the water and [a] with the blood. And it is the Spirit that beareth witness, because the
8 Spirit is the truth. For there are three who bear witness, the Spirit, and the water, and the blood:
9 and the three agree in one. If we receive the witness of men, the witness of God is greater: for the witness of God is this, that he hath borne witness
10 concerning his Son. He that believeth on the Son of God hath the witness in him: he that believeth not God hath made him a liar; because he hath not believed in the witness that God hath borne con-
11 cerning his Son. And the witness is this, that God gave unto us eternal life, and this life is in his Son.
12 He that hath the Son hath the life; he that hath not the Son of God hath not the life.

13 These things have I written unto you, that ye may know that ye have eternal life, *even* unto you
14 that believe on the name of the Son of God. And this is the boldness which we have toward him, that, if we ask anything according to his will, he heareth
15 us: and if we know that he heareth us whatsoever we ask, we know that we have the petitions which
16 we have asked of him. If any man see his brother sinning a sin not unto death, [b] he shall ask, and *God* will give him life for them that sin not unto death. There is [c] a sin unto death: not concerning this do
17 I say that he should make request. All unrighteousness is sin: and there is [c] a sin not unto death.

18 We know that whosoever is begotten of God sinneth not; but he that was begotten of God keep-
19 eth [d] him, and the evil one toucheth him not. We know that we are of God, and the whole world
20 lieth in the evil one. And we know that the Son of God is come, and hath given us an understanding, that we know him that is true, and we are in him that is true, *even* in his Son Jesus Christ. This is
21 the true God, and eternal life. *My* little children, guard yourselves from idols.

---

[5] John 14. 15, 21, 23. & 15. 10. 2 John 6.
[6] Mic. 6. 8. Matt. 11. 30.
[7] John 16. 33. ch. 3. 9. & 4. 4.
[8] 1 Cor. 15. 57. ch. 4. 15.
[9] John 19. 34.
[10] John 14. 17. & 15. 26. & 16. 13. 1 Tim. 3. 16.
[11] John 1. 1. Rev. 19. 13.
[12] John 10. 30.
[13] John 8. 17, 18.
[14] Matt. 3. 16, 17. & 17. 5.
[15] Rom. 8. 16. Gal. 4. 6.
[16] John 3. 33. & 5. 38.
[17] ch. 2. 25.
[18] John 1. 4. ch. 4. 9.
[19] John 3. 36. & 5. 24.
[20] John 20. 31.
[21] ch. 1. 1, 2.
[22] ch. 3. 22.
[23] Job 42. 8. Jam. 5. 14, 15.
[24] Matt. 12. 31, 32. Mark 3. 29. Luke 12. 10. Heb. 6. 4, 6. & 10. 26.
[25] Jer. 7. 16. & 14. 11. John 17. 9.
[26] ch. 3. 4.
[27] 1 Pet. 1. 23. ch. 3. 9.
[28] Jam. 1. 27.
[29] Gal. 1. 4.
[30] Luke 24. 45.
[31] John 17. 3.
[32] Is. 9. 6. & 44. 6. & 54. 5. John 20. 28. Acts 20. 28. Rom. 9. 5. 1 Tim. 3. 16. Tit. 2. 13. Heb. 1. 8.
[33] ver. 11, 12, 13.
[34] 1 Cor. 10. 14.

a Gr. *in.*
b Or, *he shall ask and shall give him life,* even *to them &c.*
c Or, *sin.*
d Or, *himself.*

THE SECOND EPISTLE OF JOHN.

1 *He exhorteth a certain honourable matron, with her children, to persevere in Christian love and belief,* 8 *lest they lose the reward of their former profession:* 10 *and to have nothing to do with those seducers that bring not the true doctrine of Christ Jesus.*

THE elder unto the elect lady and her children, [1] whom I love in the truth; and not I only, but also all they that have known [2] the truth;

2 For the truth's sake, which dwelleth in us, and shall be with us for ever.

3 [3] Grace be with you, mercy, *and* peace, from God the Father, and from the Lord Jesus Christ, the Son of the Father, [4] in truth and love.

4 I rejoiced greatly that I found of thy children [5] walking in truth, as we have received a commandment from the Father.

5 And now I beseech thee, lady, [6] not as though I wrote a new commandment unto thee, but that which we had from the beginning, [7] that we love one another.

6 And [8] this is love, that we walk after his commandments. This is the commandment, That, [9] as ye have heard from the beginning, ye should walk in it.

7 For [10] many deceivers are entered into the world, [11] who confess not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh. [12] This is a deceiver and an antichrist.

8 [13] Look to yourselves, [14] that we lose not those things which we have wrought, but that we receive a full reward.

9 [15] Whosoever transgresseth, and abideth not in the doctrine of Christ, hath not God. He that abideth in the doctrine of Christ, he hath both the Father and the Son.

10 If there come any unto you, and bring not this doctrine, receive him not into *your* house, [16] neither bid him God speed:

11 For he that biddeth him God speed is partaker of his evil deeds.

12 [17] Having many things to write unto you, I would not *write* with paper and ink: but I trust to come unto you, and speak face to face, [18] that our joy may be full.

13 [19] The children of thy elect sister greet thee. Amen.

1 THE elder unto the elect lady and her children, whom I love in truth; and not I only, but also all
2 they that know the truth; for the truth's sake which abideth in us, and it shall be with us for ever:
3 Grace, mercy, peace shall be with us, from God the Father, and from Jesus Christ, the Son of the Father, in truth and love.

4 I rejoice greatly that I have found *certain* of thy children walking in truth, even as we received com-
5 mandment from the Father. And now I beseech thee, lady, not as though I wrote to thee a new commandment, but that which we had from the begin-
6 ning, that we love one another. And this is love, that we should walk after his commandments. This is the commandment, even as ye heard from the
7 beginning, that ye should walk in it. For many deceivers are gone forth into the world, *even* they that confess not that Jesus Christ cometh in the
8 flesh. This is the deceiver and the antichrist. Look to yourselves, that ye [a] lose not the things which [b] we have wrought, but that ye receive a full reward.
9 Whosoever [c] goeth onward and abideth not in the teaching of Christ, hath not God: he that abideth in the teaching, the same hath both the Father and
10 the Son. If any one cometh unto you, and bringeth not this teaching, receive him not into *your* house,
11 and give him no greeting: for he that giveth him greeting partaketh in his evil works.

12 Having many things to write unto you, I would not *write them* with paper and ink: but I hope to come unto you, and to speak face to face, that your joy
13 may be fulfilled. The children of thine elect sister salute thee.

---

[1] ver. 3. 1 John 3. 18. 3 John 1.
[2] John 8. 32. Gal. 2. 5, 14. & 3. 1. & 5. 7. Col. 1. 5. 2 Thess. 2. 13. 1 Tim. 2. 4. Heb. 10. 26.
[3] 1 Tim. 1. 2.
[4] ver. 1.
[5] 3 John 3.
[6] 1 John 2. 7, 8. & 3. 11.
[7] John 13. 34. & 15. 12. Eph. 5. 2. 1 Pet. 4. 8. 1 John 3. 23.
[8] John 14. 15, 21. & 15. 10. 1 John 2. 5. & 5. 3.
[9] 1 John 2. 24.
[10] 1 John 4. 1.
[11] 1 John 4. 2, 3.
[12] 1 John 2. 22. & 4. 3.
[13] Mark 13. 9.
[14] Gal. 3. 4. Heb. 10. 32, 35.
[15] 1 John 2. 23.
[16] Rom. 16. 17. 1 Cor. 5. 11. & 16. 22. Gal. 1. 8, 9. 2 Tim. 3. 5. Tit. 3. 10.
[17] 3 John 13.
[18] John 17. 13. 1 John 1. 4.
[19] 1 Pet. 5. 13.
a Or, *destroy.*
b Many ancient authorities read *ye.*
c Or, *taketh the lead.*

THE THIRD EPISTLE OF JOHN.

He commendeth Gaius for his piety, 5 and hospitality 7 to true preachers: 9 complaining of the unkind dealing of ambitious Diotrephes on the contrary side, 11 whose evil example is not to be followed: 12 and giveth special testimony to the good report of Demetrius.

THE elder unto the wellbeloved Gaius, [1] whom I love in the truth.

2 Beloved, I wish above all things that thou mayest prosper and be in health, even as thy soul prospereth.

3 For I rejoiced greatly, when the brethren came and testified of the truth that is in thee, even as [2] thou walkest in the truth.

4 I have no greater joy than to hear that [3] my children walk in truth.

5 Beloved, thou doest faithfully whatsoever thou doest to the brethren, and to strangers;

6 Which have borne witness of thy charity before the church: whom if thou bring forward on their journey after a godly sort, thou shalt do well:

7 Because that for his name's sake they went forth, [4] taking nothing of the Gentiles.

8 We therefore ought to receive such, that we might be fellowhelpers to the truth.

9 I wrote unto the church: but Diotrephes, who loveth to have the preeminence among them, receiveth us not.

10 Wherefore, if I come, I will remember his deeds which he doeth, prating against us with malicious words: and not content therewith, neither doth he himself receive the brethren, and forbiddeth them that would, and casteth *them* out of the church.

11 Beloved, [5] follow not that which is evil, but that which is good. [6] He that doeth good is of God: but he that doeth evil hath not seen God.

12 Demetrius [7] hath good report of all *men*, and of the truth itself: yea, and we *also* bear record; [8] and ye know that our record is true.

13 [9] I had many things to write, but I will not with ink and pen write unto thee:

14 But I trust I shall shortly see thee, and we shall speak face to face. Peace *be* to thee. *Our* friends salute thee. Greet the friends by name.

[1] 2 John 1.
[2] 2 John 4.
[3] 1 Cor. 4. 15. Philem. 16. 17 1 Pet. 3. 11.
[4] 1 Cor. 9. 12, 15.
[5] Ps. 37. 27. Is. 1. 6, 9.
[6] 1 John 2. 29. & 3. 10.
[7] 1 Tim. 3. 7.

1 THE elder unto Gaius the beloved, whom I love in truth.

2 Beloved, I pray that in all things thou mayest prosper and be in health, even as thy soul prosper-
3 eth. For I [a] rejoiced greatly, when brethren came and bare witness unto thy truth, even as thou walk-
4 est in truth. Greater [b] joy have I none than [c] this, to hear of my children walking in the truth.

5 Beloved, thou doest a faithful work in whatsoever thou doest toward them that are brethren and
6 strangers withal; who bare witness to thy love before the church: whom thou wilt do well to set
7 forward on their journey worthily of God: because that for the sake of the Name they went forth, tak-
8 ing nothing of the Gentiles. We therefore ought to welcome such, that we may be fellow-workers with the truth.

9 I wrote somewhat unto the church: but Diotrephes, who loveth to have the preeminence among
10 them, receiveth us not. Therefore, if I come, I will bring to remembrance his works which he doeth, prating against us with wicked words: and not content therewith, neither doth he himself receive the brethren, and them that would he forbid-
11 deth, and casteth *them* out of the church. Beloved, imitate not that which is evil, but that which is good. He that doeth good is of God: he that doeth
12 evil hath not seen God. Demetrius hath the witness of all *men*, and of the truth itself: yea, we also bear witness; and thou knowest that our witness is true.

13 I had many things to write unto thee, but I am unwilling to write *them* to thee with ink and pen:
14 but I hope shortly to see thee, and we shall speak face to face. Peace *be* unto thee. The friends salute thee. Salute the friends by name.

[8] John 21. 24.
[9] 2 John 12.
a Or, *rejoice greatly*, *when brethren come and bear witness.*
b Some ancient authorities read *grace.*
c Or, *these* things, *that I may hear.*

THE GENERAL EPISTLE OF

JUDE.

He exhorteth them to be constant in the profession of the faith. 4 *False teachers are crept in to seduce them: for whose damnable doctrine and manners horrible punishment is prepared:* 20 *whereas the godly, by the assistance of the Holy Spirit, and prayers to God, may persevere, and grow in grace, and keep themselves, and recover others out of the snares of those deceivers.*

JUDE, the servant of Jesus Christ, and [1] brother of James, to them that are sanctified by God the Father, and [2] preserved in Jesus Christ, *and* [3] called:

2 Mercy unto you, and [4] peace, and love, be multiplied.

3 Beloved, when I gave all diligence to write unto you [5] of the common salvation, it was needful for me to write unto you, and exhort *you* that [6] ye should earnestly contend for the faith which was once delivered unto the saints.

4 [7] For there are certain men crept in unawares, [8] who were before of old ordained to this condemnation, ungodly men, [9] turning [10] the grace of our God into lasciviousness, and [11] denying the only Lord God, and our Lord Jesus Christ.

5 I will therefore put you in remembrance, though ye once knew this, how that [12] the Lord, having saved the people out of the land of Egypt, afterward [13] destroyed them that believed not.

6 And [14] the angels which kept not their first estate, but left their own habitation, [15] he hath reserved in everlasting chains under darkness [16] unto the judgment of the great day.

7 Even as [17] Sodom and Gomorrha, and the cities about them in like manner, giving themselves over to fornication, and going after strange flesh, are set forth for an example, suffering the vengeance of eternal fire.

8 [18] Likewise also these *filthy* dreamers defile the flesh, despise dominion, and [19] speak evil of dignities.

9 Yet [20] Michael the archangel, when contending with the devil he disputed about the body of Moses, [21] durst not bring against him a railing accusation, but said, [22] The Lord rebuke thee.

10 [23] But these speak evil of those things which they know not: but what they know naturally, as brute beasts, in those things they corrupt themselves.

11 Woe unto them! for they have gone in the way [24] of Cain, and [25] ran greedily after the error of Balaam for reward, and perished [26] in the gainsaying of Core.

12 [27] These are spots in your [28] feasts of charity, when they feast with you, feeding themselves without fear: [29] clouds *they are* without water, [30] carried about of winds; trees whose fruit withereth, without fruit, twice dead, [31] plucked up by the roots;

13 [32] Raging waves of the sea, [33] foaming out their

1 JUDAS, a [a] servant of Jesus Christ, and brother of James, [b] to them that are called, beloved in God the
2 Father, and kept for Jesus Christ: Mercy unto you and peace and love be multiplied.

3 Beloved, while I was giving all diligence to write unto you of our common salvation, I was constrained to write unto you exhorting you to contend earnestly for the faith which was once for all delivered unto the
4 saints. For there are certain men crept in privily, *even* they who were of old set forth unto this condemnation, ungodly men, turning the grace of our God into lasciviousness, and denying [c] our only Master and Lord, Jesus Christ.

5 Now I desire to put you in remembrance, though ye know all things once for all, how that [d] the Lord, having saved a people out of the land of Egypt,
6 [e] afterward destroyed them that believed not. And angels which kept not their own principality, but left their proper habitation, he hath kept in everlasting bonds under darkness unto the judgement of the
7 great day. Even as Sodom and Gomorrah, and the cities about them, having in like manner with these given themselves over to fornication, and gone after strange flesh, are set forth [f] as an example, suffering
8 the punishment of eternal fire. Yet in like manner these also in their dreamings defile the flesh, and
9 set at nought dominion, and rail at [g] dignities. But Michael the archangel, when contending with the devil he disputed about the body of Moses, durst not bring against him a railing judgement, but said,
10 The Lord rebuke thee. But these rail at whatsoever things they know not: and what they understand naturally, like the creatures without reason,
11 in these things are they [h] destroyed. Woe unto them! for they went in the way of Cain, and [i] ran riotously in the error of Balaam for hire, and pe-
12 rished in the gainsaying of Korah. These are they who are [j] hidden rocks in your love-feasts when they feast with you, shepherds that without fear feed themselves; clouds without water, carried along by winds; autumn trees without fruit, twice dead,
13 plucked up by the roots; wild waves of the sea,

---

[1] Luke 6. 16. Acts 1. 13.
[2] John 17. 11, 12, 15. 1 Pet. 1. 5.
[3] Rom. 1. 7.
[4] 1 Pet. 1. 2. 2 Pet. 1. 2.
[5] Tit. 1. 4.
[6] Phil. 1. 27. 1 Tim. 1. 18. & 6. 12. 2 Tim. 1. 13. & 4. 7.
[7] Gal. 2. 4. 2 Pet. 2. 1.
[8] Rom. 9. 21, 22. 1 Pet. 2. 8.
[9] 2 Pet. 2. 10.
[10] Tit. 2. 11. Heb. 12. 15.
[11] Tit. 1. 16. 2 Pet 2. 1. 1 John 2. 22.
[12] 1 Cor. 10. 9.
[13] Num. 14. 29, 37. & 26. 64. Ps. 106. 26. Heb. 3. 17, 19.
[14] John 8. 44.
[15] 2 Pet. 2. 4.
[16] Rev. 20. 10.
[17] Gen. 19. 24. Deut. 29. 23. 2 Pet. 2. 6.
[18] 2 Pet. 2. 10.
[19] Ex. 22. 28.
[20] Dan. 10. 13. & 12. 1. Rev. 12. 7.
[21] 2 Pet. 2. 11.
[22] Zech. 3. 2.
[23] 2 Pet. 2. 12.
[24] Gen. 4. 5. 1 John 3. 12.
[25] Num. 22. 7, 21. 2 Pet. 2. 15.
[26] Num. 16. 1, &c.
[27] 2 Pet. 2. 13.
[28] 1 Cor. 11. 21.
[29] Pro. 25. 14. 2 Pet. 2. 17.
[30] Eph. 4. 14.
[31] Matt. 15. 13.
[32] Is. 57. 20.
[33] Phil. 3. 19.

a Gr. *bond-servant.*
b Or, *to them that are beloved in God the Father, and kept for Jesus Christ,* being *called.*
c Or, *the only Master, and our Lord Jesus Christ.*
d Many very ancient authorities read *Jesus.*
e Gr. *the second time.*
f Or, *as an example of eternal fire, suffering punishment.*
g Gr. *glories.*
h Or, *corrupted.*
i Or, *cast themselves away through.*
j Or, *spots.*

own shame ; wandering stars, [34] to whom is reserved the
blackness of darkness for ever.
14 And Enoch also, [35] the seventh from Adam, pro-
phesied of these, saying, Behold, [36] the Lord cometh
with ten thousands of his saints,
15 To execute judgment upon all, and to convince all
that are ungodly among them of all their ungodly deeds
which they have ungodly committed, and of all their
[37] hard *speeches* which ungodly sinners have spoken
against him.
16 These are murmurers, complainers, walking after
their own lusts ; and [38] their mouth speaketh great swell-
ing *words*, [39] having men's persons in admiration because
of advantage.
17 [40] But, beloved, remember ye the words which
were spoken before of the apostles of our Lord Jesus
Christ ;
18 How that they told you [41] there should be mock-
ers in the last time, who should walk after their own
ungodly lusts.
19 These be they [42] who separate themselves, [43] sen-
sual, having not the Spirit.
20 But ye, beloved, [44] building up yourselves on your
most holy faith, [45] praying in the Holy Ghost,
21 Keep yourselves in the love of God, [46] looking for
the mercy of our Lord Jesus Christ unto eternal life.
22 And of some have compassion, making a differ-
ence :
23 And others [47] save with fear, [48] pulling *them* out of
the fire ; hating even [49] the garment spotted by the flesh.
24 [50] Now unto him that is able to keep you from
falling, and [51] to present *you* faultless before the pre-
sence of his glory with exceeding joy,
25 [52] To the only wise God our Saviour, *be* glory and
majesty, dominion and power, both now and ever.
Amen.

foaming out their own [k] shame ; wandering stars, for
whom the blackness of darkness hath been reserved
14 for ever. And to these also Enoch, the seventh
from Adam, prophesied, saying, Behold, the Lord
15 came with [l] ten thousands of his holy ones, to exe-
cute judgement upon all, and to convict all the un-
godly of all their works of ungodliness which they
have ungodly wrought, and of all the hard things
which ungodly sinners have spoken against him.
16 These are murmurers, complainers, walking after
their lusts (and their mouth speaketh great swelling
words), shewing respect of persons for the sake of
advantage.

17 But ye, beloved, remember ye the words which
have been spoken before by the apostles of our Lord
18 Jesus Christ ; how that they said to you, In the last
time there shall be mockers, walking after [m] their
19 own ungodly lusts. These are they who make se-
20 parations, [n] sensual, having not the Spirit. But ye,
beloved, building up yourselves on your most holy
21 faith, praying in the Holy Spirit, keep yourselves in
the love of God, looking for the mercy of our Lord
22 Jesus Christ unto eternal life. [o] And on some have
23 mercy, [p] who are in doubt ; and some save, snatch-
ing them out of the fire ; and on some have mercy
with fear ; hating even the garment spotted by the
flesh.

24 Now unto him that is able to guard you from
stumbling, and to set you before the presence of his
25 glory without blemish in exceeding joy, to the only
God our Saviour, through Jesus Christ our Lord, *be*
glory, majesty, dominion and power, before all time,
and now, and [q] for evermore. Amen.

THE REVELATION

OF

ST. JOHN THE DIVINE.

CHAPTER I.

4 *John writeth his revelation to the seven churches of Asia, signified by the seven golden candlesticks.* 7 *The coming of Christ.* 14 *His glorious power and majesty.*

THE Revelation of Jesus Christ, [1] which God gave
unto him, to shew unto his servants things which
[2] must shortly come to pass ; and [3] he sent and signified
it by his angel unto his servant John :
2 [4] Who bare record of the word of God, and of the

1 THE Revelation of Jesus Christ, which God [a] gave
him to shew unto his [b] servants, *even* the things
which must shortly come to pass : and he sent and
2 signified [c] *it* by his angel unto his servant John ; who
bare witness of the word of God, and of the testi-

[34] 2 Pet. 2. 17.
[35] Gen. 5. 18.
[36] Deut. 33. 2. Dan. 7. 10. Zech. 14. 5. Matt. 25. 31. 2 Thess. 1. 7. Rev. 1. 7.
[37] 1 Sam. 2. 3. Ps. 31. 18. & 94. 4. Mal. 3. 13.
[38] 2 Pet. 2. 18.
[39] Pro. 28. 21. Jam. 2. 1, 9.
[40] 2 Pet. 3. 2.
[41] 1 Tim. 4. 1. 2 Tim. 3. 1. & 4. 3. 2 Pet. 2. 1. & 3. 3.
[42] Pro. 18. 1. Ezek. 14. 7. Hos. 4. 14. & 9. 10. Heb. 10. 25.
[43] 1 Cor. 2. 14. Jam. 3. 15.
[44] Col. 2. 7. 1 Tim. 1. 4.
[45] Rom. 8. 26. Eph. 6. 18.
[46] Tit. 2. 13. 2 Pet. 3. 12.
[47] Rom. 11. 14. 1 Tim. 4. 16.
[48] Amos 4. 11. Zech. 3. 2. 1 Cor. 3. 15.
[49] Zech. 3. 4, 5. Rev. 3. 4.
[50] Rom. 16. 25. Eph. 3. 20.
[51] Col. 1. 22.
[52] Rom. 16. 27. 1 Tim. 1. 17. & 2. 3.
[1] John 3. 32. & 8. 26. & 12. 49.
[2] ver. 3. ch. 4. 1.
[3] ch. 22. 16.
[4] ver. 9. 1 Cor. 1. 6. ch. 6. 9. & 12. 17.
k Gr. *shames.*
l Gr. *his holy myriads.*
m Gr. *their own lusts of ungodlinesses.*
n Or, *natural.* Or, *animal.*
o The Greek text in this passage (*And . . . fire*) is somewhat uncertain.
p Or, *while they dispute* with you.
q Gr. *unto all the ages.*
a Or, *gave unto him, to shew unto his servants the things &c.*
b Gr. *bond-servants:* and so throughout this book.
c Or, *them.*

testimony of Jesus Christ, and of all things [5] that he saw.

3 [6] Blessed *is* he that readeth, and they that hear the words of this prophecy, and keep those things which are written therein: for [7] the time *is* at hand.

4 JOHN to the seven churches which are in Asia: Grace *be* unto you, and peace, from him [8] which is, and [9] which was, and which is to come; [10] and from the seven Spirits which are before his throne;

5 And from Jesus Christ, [11] *who is* the faithful witness, *and* the [12] first begotten of the dead, and [13] the prince of the kings of the earth. Unto him [14] that loved us, [15] and washed us from our sins in his own blood,

6 And hath [16] made us kings and priests unto God and his Father; [17] to him *be* glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen.

7 [18] Behold, he cometh with clouds; and every eye shall see him, and [19] they *also* which pierced him: and all kindreds of the earth shall wail because of him. Even so, Amen.

8 [20] I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the ending, saith the Lord, [21] which is, and which was, and which is to come, the Almighty.

9 I John, who also am your brother, and [22] companion in tribulation, and [23] in the kingdom and patience of Jesus Christ, was in the isle that is called Patmos, [24] for the word of God, and for the testimony of Jesus Christ.

10 [25] I was in the Spirit on [26] the Lord's day, and heard behind me [27] a great voice, as of a trumpet,

11 Saying, [28] I am Alpha and Omega, [29] the first and the last: and, What thou seest, write in a book, and send *it* unto the seven churches which are in Asia; unto Ephesus, and unto Smyrna, and unto Pergamos, and unto Thyatira, and unto Sardis, and unto Philadelphia, and unto Laodicea.

12 And I turned to see the voice that spake with me. And being turned, [30] I saw seven golden candlesticks;

13 [31] And in the midst of the seven candlesticks [32] *one* like unto the Son of man, [33] clothed with a garment down to the foot, and [34] girt about the paps with a golden girdle.

14 His head and [35] *his* hairs *were* white like wool, as white as snow; and [36] his eyes *were* as a flame of fire;

15 [37] And his feet like unto fine brass, as if they burned in a furnace; and [38] his voice as the sound of many waters.

16 [39] And he had in his right hand seven stars: and [40] out of his mouth went a sharp twoedged sword: [41] and his countenance *was* as the sun shineth in his strength.

17 And [42] when I saw him, I fell at his feet as dead. And [43] he laid his right hand upon me, saying unto me, Fear not; [44] I am the first and the last:

18 [45] *I am* he that liveth, and was dead; and, behold, [46] I am alive for evermore, Amen; and [47] have the keys of hell and of death.

mony of Jesus Christ, *even* of all things that he saw.
3 Blessed is he that readeth, and they that hear the words of the prophecy, and keep the things which are written therein: for the time is at hand.

4 JOHN to the seven churches which are in Asia: Grace to you and peace, from him which is and which was and [d] which is to come; and from the
5 seven Spirits which are before his throne; and from Jesus Christ, *who is* the faithful witness, the firstborn of the dead, and the ruler of the kings of the earth. Unto him that loveth us, and [e] loosed us from our
6 sins [f] by his blood; and he made us *to be* a kingdom, *to be* priests unto his God and Father; to him *be* the glory and the dominion [g] for ever and ever. Amen.
7 Behold, he cometh with the clouds; and every eye shall see him, and they which pierced him; and all the tribes of the earth shall mourn over him. Even so, Amen.

8 I am the Alpha and the Omega, saith [h] the Lord God, [i] which is and which was and [d] which is to come, the Almighty.
9 I John, your brother and partaker with you in the tribulation and kingdom and patience *which are* in Jesus, was in the isle that is called Patmos, for the
10 word of God and the testimony of Jesus. I was in the Spirit on the Lord's day, and I heard behind me
11 a great voice, as of a trumpet saying, What thou seest, write in a book, and send *it* to the seven churches; unto Ephesus, and unto Smyrna, and unto Pergamum, and unto Thyatira, and unto Sardis, and unto
12 Philadelphia, and unto Laodicea. And I turned to see the voice which spake with me. And having
13 turned I saw seven golden [j] candlesticks; and in the midst of the [j] candlesticks one like unto [k] a son of man, clothed with a garment down to the foot, and girt about at the breasts with a golden girdle.
14 And his head and his hair were white as white wool, *white* as snow; and his eyes were as a flame of fire;
15 and his feet like unto burnished brass, as if it had been refined in a furnace; and his voice as the voice
16 of many waters. And he had in his right hand seven stars: and out of his mouth proceeded a sharp two-edged sword: and his countenance was as
17 the sun shineth in his strength. And when I saw him, I fell at his feet as one dead. And he laid his
18 right hand upon me, saying, Fear not; I am the first and the last, and the Living one; and I [l] was dead, and behold, I am alive [m] for evermore, and I have

[5] 1 John 1. 1.
[6] Luke 11. 28. ch. 22. 7.
[7] Rom. 13. 11. Jam. 5. 8. 1 Pet. 4. 7. ch. 22. 10.
[8] ver. 8. Ex. 3. 14.
[9] John 1. 1.
[10] Zech. 3. 9. & 4. 10. ch. 3. 1. & 4. 5. & 5. 6.
[11] John 8. 14. 1 Tim. 6. 13. ch. 3. 14.
[12] 1 Cor. 15. 20. Col. 1. 18.
[13] Eph. 1. 20. ch. 17. 14. & 19. 16.
[14] John 13. 34. & 15. 9. Gal. 2. 20.
[15] Heb. 9. 14. 1 John 1. 7.
[16] 1 Pet. 2. 5, 9. ch. 5. 10. & 20. 6.
[17] 1 Tim. 6. 16. Heb. 13. 21. 1 Pet. 4. 11. & 5. 11.
[18] Dan. 7. 13. Matt. 24. 30. & 26. 64. Acts 1. 11.
[19] Zech. 12. 10. John 19. 37.
[20] ver. 11, 17. Is. 41. 4. & 44. 6. & 48. 12. ch. 2. 8. & 21. 6. & 22. 13.
[21] ver. 4. ch. 4. 8. & 11. 17. & 16. 5.
[22] Phil. 1. 7. & 4. 14. 2 Tim. 1. 8.
[23] Rom. 8. 17. 2 Tim. 2. 12.
[24] ver. 2. ch. 6. 9.
[25] Acts 10. 10. 2 Cor. 12. 2. ch. 4. 2. & 17. 3. & 21. 10.
[26] John 20. 26. Acts 20. 7. 1 Cor. 16. 2.
[27] ch. 4. 1. & 10. 8.
[28] ver. 8.
[29] ver. 17.
[30] ver. 20. Ex. 25. 37. Zech. 4. 2.
[31] ch. 2. 1.
[32] Ezek. 1. 26. Dan. 7. 13. & 10. 16. ch. 14. 14.
[33] Dan. 10. 5.
[34] ch. 15. 6.
[35] Dan. 7. 9.
[36] Dan. 10. 6. ch. 2. 18. & 19. 12.
[37] Ezek. 1. 7. Dan. 10. 6. ch. 2. 18.
[38] Ezek. 43. 2. Dan. 10. 6. ch. 14. 2. & 19. 6.
[39] ver. 20. ch. 2. 1. & 3. 1.
[40] Is. 49. 2. Eph. 6. 17. Heb. 4. 12. ch. 2. 12, 16. & 19. 15, 21.
[41] Acts 26. 13. ch. 10. 1.
[42] Ezek. 1. 28.
[43] Dan. 8. 18. & 10. 10.
[44] ver. 11. Is. 41. 4. & 44. 6. & 48. 12. ch. 2. 8. & 22. 13.
[45] Rom. 6. 9.
[46] ch. 4. 9. & 5. 14.
[47] Ps. 68. 20. ch. 20. 1.

d Or, *which cometh.*
e Many authorities, some ancient, read *washed.*
f Gr. *in.*
g Gr. *unto the ages of the ages.* Many ancient authorities omit *of the ages.*
h Or, *the Lord, the God.*
i Or, *he which.*
j Gr. *lampstands.*
k Or, *the Son of man.*
l Gr. *became.*
m Gr. *unto the ages of the ages.*

19 Write [48] the things which thou hast seen, [49] and the things which are, [50] and the things which shall be hereafter;

20 The mystery [51] of the seven stars which thou sawest in my right hand, [52] and the seven golden candlesticks. The seven stars are [53] the angels of the seven churches: and [54] the seven candlesticks which thou sawest are the seven churches.

CHAPTER II.

What is commanded to be written to the angels, that is, the ministers of the churches of 1 *Ephesus,* 8 *Smyrna,* 12 *Pergamos,* 18 *Thyatira: and what is commended, or found wanting in them.*

UNTO the angel of the church of Ephesus write; These things saith [1] he that holdeth the seven stars in his right hand, [2] who walketh in the midst of the seven golden candlesticks;

2 [3] I know thy works, and thy labour, and thy patience, and how thou canst not bear them which are evil: and [4] thou hast tried them [5] which say they are apostles, and are not, and hast found them liars:

3 And hast borne, and hast patience, and for my name's sake hast laboured, and hast [6] not fainted.

4 Nevertheless I have *somewhat* against thee, because thou hast left thy first love.

5 Remember therefore from whence thou art fallen, and repent, and do the first works; [7] or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will remove thy candlestick out of his place, except thou repent.

6 But this thou hast, that thou hatest the deeds of [8] the Nicolaitanes, which I also hate.

7 [9] He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; To him that overcometh will I give [10] to eat of [11] the tree of life, which is in the midst of the paradise of God.

8 And unto the angel of the church in Smyrna write; These things saith [12] the first and the last, which was dead, and is alive;

9 [13] I know thy works, and tribulation, and poverty, (but thou art [14] rich) and *I know* the blasphemy of [15] them which say they are Jews, and are not, [16] but *are* the synagogue of Satan.

10 [17] Fear none of those things which thou shalt suffer: behold, the devil shall cast *some* of you into prison, that ye may be tried; and ye shall have tribulation ten days: [18] be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee [19] a crown of life.

11 [20] He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; He that overcometh shall not be hurt of [21] the second death.

12 And to the angel of the church in Pergamos write; These things saith [22] he which hath the sharp sword with two edges;

13 [23] I know thy works, and where thou dwellest, *even* [24] where Satan's seat *is:* and thou holdest fast my name, and hast not denied my faith, even in those days wherein Antipas *was* my faithful martyr, who was slain among you, where Satan dwelleth.

14 But I have a few things against thee, because thou hast there them that hold the doctrine of [25] Ba-

19 the keys of death and of Hades. Write therefore the things which thou sawest, and the things which are, and the things which shall come to pass hereafter; the mystery of the seven stars which thou sawest [n] in my right hand, and the seven golden [o] candlesticks. The seven stars are the angels of the seven churches: and the seven [o] candlesticks are seven churches.

2 To the angel of the church in Ephesus write;

These things saith he that holdeth the seven stars in his right hand, he that walketh in the midst of the
2 seven golden [a] candlesticks: I know thy works, and thy toil and patience, and that thou canst not bear evil men, and didst try them which call themselves apostles, and they are not, and didst find them false;
3 and thou hast patience and didst bear for my name's
4 sake, and hast not grown weary. But I have *this* against thee, that thou didst leave thy first love.
5 Remember therefore from whence thou art fallen, and repent, and do the first works; or else I come to thee, and will move thy [b] candlestick out of its
6 place, except thou repent. But this thou hast, that thou hatest the works of the Nicolaitans, which I
7 also hate. He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith to the churches. To him that overcometh, to him will I give to eat of the tree of life, which is in the [c] Paradise of God.

8 And to the angel of the church in Smyrna write;

These things saith the first and the last, which
9 [d] was dead, and lived *again:* I know thy tribulation, and thy poverty (but thou art rich), and the [e] blasphemy of them which say they are Jews, and
10 they are not, but are a synagogue of Satan. Fear not the things which thou art about to suffer: behold, the devil is about to cast some of you into prison, that ye may be tried; [f] and ye shall have [g] tribulation ten days. Be thou faithful unto death,
11 and I will give thee the crown of life. He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith to the churches. He that overcometh shall not be hurt of the second death.

12 And to the angel of the church in Pergamum write;

These things saith he that hath the sharp two-
13 edged sword: I know where thou dwellest, *even* where Satan's throne is: and thou holdest fast my name, and didst not deny my faith, even in the days [h] of Antipas my witness, my faithful one, who
14 was killed among you, where Satan dwelleth. But I have a few things against thee, because thou hast there some that hold the teaching of Balaam, who

[48] ver. 12, &c.
[49] ch. 2. 1, &c.
[50] ch. 4. 1, &c.
[51] ver. 16.
[52] ver. 12.
[53] Mal. 2. 7. ch. 2. 1, &c.
[54] Zech. 4. 2. Matt. 5. 15. Phil. 2. 15.
[1] ch. 1. 16, 20.
[2] ch. 1. 13.
[3] ver. 9, 13, 19. Ps. 1. 6. ch. 3. 1, 8, 15.
[4] 1 John 4. 1.
[5] 2 Cor. 11. 13. 2 Pet. 2. 1.
[6] Gal. 6. 9. Heb. 12. 3, 5.
[7] Matt. 21. 41, 43.
[8] ver. 15.
[9] ver. 11, 17, 29. Matt. 11. 15. & 13. 9, 43. ch. 3. 6, 13, 22. & 13. 9.
[10] ch. 22. 2, 14.
[11] Gen. 2. 9.
[12] ch. 1. 8, 17, 18.
[13] ver. 2.
[14] Luke 12. 21. 1 Tim. 6. 18. Jam. 2. 5.
[15] Rom. 2. 17, 28, 29. & 9. 6.
[16] ch. 3. 9.
[17] Matt. 10. 22.
[18] Matt. 24. 13.
[19] Jam. 1. 12. ch. 3. 11.
[20] ver. 7. ch. 13. 9.
[21] ch. 20. 14. & 21. 8.
[22] ch. 1. 16.
[23] ver. 2.
[24] ver. 9.
[25] Num. 24. 14. & 25. 1. & 31. 16. 2 Pet. 2. 15. Jude 11.
n Gr. *upon.*
o Gr. *lampstands.*
a Gr. *lampstands.*
b Gr. *lampstand.*
c Or, *garden:* as in Gen. 2. 8.
d Gr. *became.*
e Or, *reviling.*
f Some ancient authorities read *and may have.*
g Gr. *a tribulation of ten days.*
h The Greek text here is somewhat uncertain.

laam, who taught Balac to cast a stumblingblock before the children of Israel, [26] to eat things sacrificed unto idols, [27] and to commit fornication.

15 So hast thou also them that hold the doctrine [28] of the Nicolaitanes, which thing I hate.

16 Repent; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and [29] will fight against them with the sword of my mouth.

17 [30] He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the hidden manna, and will give him a white stone, and in the stone [31] a new name written, which no man knoweth saving he that receiveth *it*.

18 And unto the angel of the church in Thyatira write; These things saith the Son of God, [32] who hath his eyes like unto a flame of fire, and his feet *are* like fine brass;

19 [33] I know thy works, and charity, and service, and faith, and thy patience, and thy works; and the last *to be* more than the first.

20 Notwithstanding I have a few things against thee, because thou sufferest that woman [34] Jezebel, which calleth herself a prophetess, to teach and to seduce my servants [35] to commit fornication, and to eat things sacrificed unto idols.

21 And I gave her space [36] to repent of her fornication; and she repented not.

22 Behold, I will cast her into a bed, and them that commit adultery with her into great tribulation, except they repent of their deeds.

23 And I will kill her children with death; and all the churches shall know that [37] I am he which searcheth the reins and hearts: and [38] I will give unto every one of you according to your works.

24 But unto you I say, and unto the rest in Thyatira, as many as have not this doctrine, and which have not known the depths of Satan, as they speak; [39] I will put upon you none other burden.

25 But [40] that which ye have *already* hold fast till I come.

26 And he that overcometh, and keepeth [41] my works unto the end, [42] to him will I give power over the nations:

27 [43] And he shall rule them with a rod of iron; as the vessels of a potter shall they be broken to shivers: even as I received of my Father.

28 And I will give him [44] the morning star.

29 [45] He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

CHAPTER III.

2 *The angel of the church of Sardis is reproved,* 3 *exhorted to repent, and threatened if he do not repent.* 8 *The angel of the church of Philadelphia* 10 *is approved for his diligence and patience.* 15 *The angel of Laodicea rebuked, for being neither hot nor cold,* 19 *and admonished to be more zealous.* 20 *Christ standeth at the door and knocketh.*

AND unto the angel of the church in Sardis write; These things saith he [1] that hath the seven Spirits of God, and the seven stars; [2] I know thy works, that thou hast a name that thou livest, [3] and art dead.

taught Balak to cast a stumblingblock before the children of Israel, to eat things sacrificed to idols,
15 and to commit fornication. So hast thou also some that hold the teaching of the Nicolaitans in like
16 manner. Repent therefore; or else I come to thee quickly, and I will make war against them with the
17 sword of my mouth. He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith to the churches. To him that overcometh, to him will I give of the hidden manna, and I will give him a white stone, and upon the stone a new name written, which no one knoweth but he that receiveth it.

18 And to the angel of the church in Thyatira write;

These things saith the Son of God, who hath his eyes like a flame of fire, and his feet are like unto
19 burnished brass: I know thy works, and thy love and faith and ministry and patience, and that thy
20 last works are more than the first. But I have *this* against thee, that thou sufferest [i] the woman Jezebel, which calleth herself a prophetess; and she teacheth and seduceth my servants to commit for-
21 nication, and to eat things sacrificed to idols. And I gave her time that she should repent; and she
22 willeth not to repent of her fornication. Behold, I do cast her into a bed, and them that commit adultery with her into great tribulation, except they re-
23 pent of [j] her works. And I will kill her children with [k] death; and all the churches shall know that I am he which searcheth the reins and hearts: and I will give unto each one of you according to your
24 works. But to you I say, to the rest that are in Thyatira, as many as have not this teaching, which know not the deep things of Satan, as they say; I
25 cast upon you none other burden. Howbeit that
26 which ye have, hold fast till I come. And he that overcometh, and he that keepeth my works unto the end, to him will I give authority over the na-
27 tions: and he shall rule them with a rod of [l] iron, as the vessels of the potter are broken to shivers;
28 as I also have received of my Father: and I will
29 give him the morning star. He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith to the churches.

3 And to the angel of the church in Sardis write;
These things saith he that hath the seven Spirits of God, and the seven stars: I know thy works, that thou hast a name that thou livest, and thou art

[26] ver. 20. Acts 15. 29. 1 Cor. 8. 9, 10. & 10. 19, 20.
[27] 1 Cor. 6. 13, &c.
[28] ver. 6.
[29] Is. 11. 4. 2 Thess. 2. 8. ch. 1. 16. & 19. 15, 21.
[30] ver. 7. 11.
[31] ch. 3. 12. & 19.12.
[32] ch. 1. 14, 15.
[33] ver. 2.
[34] 1 Kin. 16. 31. & 21. 25. 2 Kin. 9. 7.
[35] ver. 14. Ex. 34. 15. Acts 15. 20, 29. 1 Cor. 10. 19, 20.
[36] Rom. 2. 4. ch. 9. 20.
[37] 1 Sam. 16. 7. 1 Chr. 28. 9. & 29. 17. 2 Chr. 6. 30. Ps. 7. 9. Jer. 11. 20. & 17. 10. & 20. 12. John 2. 24, 25. Acts 1. 24. Rom. 8. 27.
[38] Ps. 62. 12. Matt. 16. 27. Rom. 2. 6. & 14. 12. 2 Cor. 5. 10. Gal. 6. 5. ch. 20. 12.
[39] Acts 15. 28.
[40] ch. 3. 11.
[41] John 6. 29. 1 John 3. 23.
[42] Matt. 19. 28. Luke 22. 29, 30. 1 Cor. 6. 3. ch. 3. 21. & 20. 4.
[43] Ps. 2. 8, 9. & 49. 14. Dan. 7. 22. ch. 12. 5. & 19. 15.
[44] 2 Pet. 1. 19. ch. 22. 16.
[45] ver. 7.
[1] ch. 1. 4, 16. & 4. 5. & 5. 6.
[2] ch. 2. 2.
[3] Eph. 2. 1, 5. 1 Tim. 5. 6.

i Many authorities, some ancient, read *thy wife.*
j Many ancient authorities read *their.*
k Or, *pestilence.*
l Or, *iron; as vessels of the potter, are they broken.*

2 Be watchful, and strengthen the things which remain, that are ready to die: for I have not found thy works perfect before God.

3 [4] Remember therefore how thou hast received and heard, and hold fast, and [5] repent. [6] If therefore thou shalt not watch, I will come on thee as a thief, and thou shalt not know what hour I will come upon thee.

4 Thou hast [7] a few names even in Sardis which have not [8] defiled their garments; and they shall walk with me [9] in white: for they are worthy.

5 He that overcometh, [10] the same shall be clothed in white raiment; and I will not [11] blot out his name out of the [12] book of life, but [13] I will confess his name before my Father, and before his angels.

6 [14] He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

7 And to the angel of the church in Philadelphia write; These things saith [15] he that is holy, [16] he that is true, he that hath [17] the key of David, [18] he that openeth, and no man shutteth; and [19] shutteth, and no man openeth;

8 [20] I know thy works: behold, I have set before thee [21] an open door, and no man can shut it: for thou hast a little strength, and hast kept my word, and hast not denied my name.

9 Behold, I will make [22] them of the synagogue of Satan, which say they are Jews, and are not, but do lie; behold, [23] I will make them to come and worship before thy feet, and to know that I have loved thee.

10 Because thou hast kept the word of my patience, [24] I also will keep thee from the hour of temptation, which shall come upon [25] all the world, to try them that dwell [26] upon the earth.

11 Behold, [27] I come quickly: [28] hold that fast which thou hast, that no man take [29] thy crown.

12 Him that overcometh will I make [30] a pillar in the temple of my God, and he shall go no more out: and [31] I will write upon him the name of my God, and the name of the city of my God, *which is* [32] new Jerusalem, which cometh down out of heaven from my God: [33] and *I will write upon him* my new name.

13 [34] He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

14 And unto the angel of the church of the Laodiceans write; [35] These things saith the Amen, [36] the faithful and true witness, [37] the beginning of the creation of God;

15 [38] I know thy works, that thou art neither cold nor hot: I would thou wert cold or hot.

16 So then because thou art lukewarm, and neither cold nor hot, I will spue thee out of my mouth.

17 Because thou sayest, [39] I am rich, and increased with goods, and have need of nothing; and knowest not that thou art wretched, and miserable, and poor, and blind, and naked:

18 I counsel thee [40] to buy of me gold tried in the fire, that thou mayest be rich; and [41] white raiment,

2 dead. Be thou watchful, and stablish the things that remain, which were ready to die: for I have [a] found no works of thine fulfilled before my God.

3 Remember therefore how thou hast received and didst hear; and keep *it*, and repent. If therefore thou shalt not watch, I will come as a thief, and thou shalt not know what hour I will come upon

4 thee. But thou hast a few names in Sardis which did not defile their garments: and they shall walk

5 with me in white; for they are worthy. He that overcometh shall thus be arrayed in white garments; and I will in no wise blot his name out of the book of life, and I will confess his name before

6 my Father, and before his angels. He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith to the churches.

7 And to the angel of the church in Philadelphia write;

These things saith he that is holy, he that is true, he that hath the key of David, he that openeth, and none shall shut, and that shutteth, and none open-

8 eth: I know thy works (behold, I have [b] set before thee a door opened, which none can shut), that thou hast a little power, and didst keep my word, and

9 didst not deny my name. Behold, I give of the synagogue of Satan, of them which say they are Jews, and they are not, but do lie; behold, I will make them to come and worship before thy feet, and to

10 know that I have loved thee. Because thou didst keep the word of my patience, I also will keep thee from the hour of [c] trial, that *hour* which is to come upon the whole [d] world, to [e] try them that dwell

11 upon the earth. I come quickly: hold fast that

12 which thou hast, that no one take thy crown. He that overcometh, I will make him a pillar in the [f] temple of my God, and he shall go out thence no more: and I will write upon him the name of my God, and the name of the city of my God, the new Jerusalem, which cometh down out of heaven from

13 my God, and mine own new name. He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith to the churches.

14 And to the angel of the church in Laodicea write;

These things saith the Amen, the faithful and true witness, the beginning of the creation of God:

15 I know thy works, that thou art neither cold nor

16 hot: I would thou wert cold or hot. So because thou art lukewarm, and neither hot nor cold, I will

17 spew thee out of my mouth. Because thou sayest, I am rich, and have gotten riches, and have need of nothing; and knowest not that thou art the wretched one and miserable and poor and blind and naked:

18 I counsel thee to buy of me gold refined by fire, that thou mayest become rich; and white garments,

---

[4] ver. 11. 1 Tim. 6. 20. 2 Tim. 1. 13.
[5] ver. 19.
[6] Matt. 24. 42, 43. & 25. 13. Mark 13. 33. Luke 12. 39, 40. 1 Thess. 5. 2, 6. 2 Pet. 3. 10. ch. 16. 15.
[7] Acts 1. 15.
[8] Jude 23.
[9] ch. 4. 4. & 6. 11. & 7. 9, 13.
[10] ch. 19. 8.
[11] Ex. 32. 32. Ps. 69. 28.
[12] Phil. 4. 3. ch. 13. 8. & 17. 8. & 20. 12. & 21. 27.
[13] Matt. 10. 32. Luke 12. 8.
[14] ch. 2. 7.
[15] Acts 3. 14.
[16] ver. 14. 1 John 5. 20. ch. 1. 5. & 6. 10. & 19. 11.
[17] Is. 22. 22. Luke 1. 32. ch. 1. 18.
[18] Matt. 16. 19.
[19] Job 12. 14.
[20] ver. 1.
[21] 1 Cor. 16. 9. 2 Cor. 2. 12.
[22] ch. 2. 9.
[23] Is. 49. 23. & 60. 14.
[24] 2 Pet. 2. 9.
[25] Luke 2. 1.
[26] Is. 24. 17.
[27] Phil. 4. 5. ch. 1. 3. & 22. 7, 12, 20.
[28] ver. 3. ch. 2. 25.
[29] ch. 2. 10.
[30] 1 Kin. 7. 21. Gal. 2. 9.
[31] ch. 2. 17. & 14. 1. & 22. 4.
[32] Gal. 4. 26. Heb. 12. 22. ch. 21. 2, 10.
[33] ch. 22. 4.
[34] ch. 2. 7.
[35] Is. 65. 16.
[36] ver. 7. ch. 1. 5. & 19. 11. & 22. 6.
[37] Col. 1. 15.
[38] ver. 1.
[39] Hos. 12. 8. 1 Cor. 4. 8.
[40] Is. 55. 1. Matt. 13. 44. & 25. 9.
[41] 2 Cor. 5. 3. ch. 7. 13. & 16. 15. & 19. 8.

a Many ancient authorities read *not found thy works.*
b Gr. *given.*
c Or, *temptation.*
d Gr. *inhabited earth.*
e Or, *tempt.*
f Or, *sanctuary:* and so throughout this book.

that thou mayest be clothed, and *that* the shame of thy nakedness do not appear; and anoint thine eyes with eyesalve, that thou mayest see.

19 [42] As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten: be zealous therefore, and repent.

20 Behold, [43] I stand at the door, and knock: [44] if any man hear my voice, and open the door, [45] I will come in to him, and will sup with him, and he with me.

21 To him that overcometh [46] will I grant to sit with me in my throne, even as I also overcame, and am set down with my Father in his throne.

22 [47] He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches.

that thou mayest clothe thyself, and *that* the shame of thy nakedness be not made manifest; and eyesalve to anoint thine eyes, that thou mayest see.
19 As many as I love, I reprove and chasten: be zealous therefore, and repent. Behold, I stand at the
20 door and knock: if any man hear my voice and open the door, I will come in to him, and will sup
21 with him, and he with me. He that overcometh, I will give to him to sit down with me in my throne, as I also overcame, and sat down with my Father
22 in his throne. He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith to the churches.

CHAPTER IV.

2 John seeth the throne of God in heaven. 4 The four and twenty elders. 6 The four beasts full of eyes before and behind. 10 The elders lay down their crowns, and worship him that sat on the throne.

AFTER this I looked, and, behold, a door *was* opened in heaven: and [1] the first voice which I heard *was* as it were of a trumpet talking with me; which said, [2] Come up hither, [3] and I will shew thee things which must be hereafter.

2 And immediately [4] I was in the spirit: and, behold, [5] a throne was set in heaven, and *one* sat on the throne.

3 And he that sat was to look upon like a jasper and a sardine stone: [6] and *there was* a rainbow round about the throne, in sight like unto an emerald.

4 [7] And round about the throne *were* four and twenty seats: and upon the seats I saw four and twenty elders sitting, [8] clothed in white raiment; [9] and they had on their heads crowns of gold.

5 And out of the throne proceeded [10] lightnings and thunderings and voices: [11] and *there were* seven lamps of fire burning before the throne, which are [12] the seven Spirits of God.

6 And before the throne *there was* [13] a sea of glass like unto crystal: [14] and in the midst of the throne, and round about the throne, *were* four beasts full of eyes before [15] and behind.

7 [16] And the first beast *was* like a lion, and the second beast like a calf, and the third beast had a face as a man, and the fourth beast *was* like a flying eagle.

8 And the four beasts had each of them [17] six wings about *him;* and *they were* full of eyes [18] within: and they rest not day and night, saying, [19] Holy, holy, holy, [20] Lord God Almighty, [21] which was, and is, and is to come.

9 And when those beasts give glory and honour and thanks to him that sat on the throne, [22] who liveth for ever and ever,

10 [23] The four and twenty elders fall down before him that sat on the throne, [24] and worship him that liveth for ever and ever, [25] and cast their crowns before the throne, saying,

11 [26] Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive glory and honour and power: [27] for thou hast created all things, and for thy pleasure they are and were created.

4 After these things I saw, and behold, a door opened in heaven, and the first voice which I heard, *a voice* as of a trumpet speaking with me, one saying, Come up hither, and I will shew thee the things
2 which must [a] come to pass hereafter. Straightway I was in the Spirit: and behold, there was a throne
3 set in heaven, and one sitting upon the throne; and he that sat *was* to look upon like a jasper stone and a sardius: and *there was* a rainbow round about the
4 throne, like an emerald to look upon. And round about the throne *were* four and twenty thrones: and upon the thrones *I saw* four and twenty elders sitting, arrayed in white garments; and on their
5 heads crowns of gold. And out of the throne proceed lightnings and voices and thunders. And *there were* seven lamps of fire burning before the throne,
6 which are the seven Spirits of God; and before the throne, as it were a glassy sea like unto crystal; and in the midst of the throne, and round about the throne, four living creatures full of eyes before
7 and behind. And the first creature *was* like a lion, and the second creature like a calf, and the third creature had a face as of a man, and the fourth
8 creature *was* like a flying eagle. And the four living creatures, having each one of them six wings, are full of eyes round about and within: and they have no rest day and night, saying, Holy, holy, holy, *is* the Lord God, the Almighty, which was and
9 which is and [b] which is to come. And when the living creatures shall give glory and honour and thanks to him that sitteth on the throne, to him that
10 liveth [c] for ever and ever, the four and twenty elders shall fall down before him that sitteth on the throne, and shall worship him that liveth [c] for ever and ever, and shall cast their crowns before the
11 throne, saying, Worthy art thou, our Lord and our God, to receive the glory and the honour and the power: for thou didst create all things, and because of thy will they were, and were created.

---

[42] Job 5. 17. Pro. 3. 11, 12. Heb. 12. 5, 6. Jam. 1. 12.
[43] Cant. 5. 2.
[44] Luke 12. 37.
[45] John 14. 23.
[46] Matt. 19. 28. Luke 22. 30. 1 Cor. 6. 2. 2 Tim. 2. 12. ch. 2. 26, 27.
[47] ch. 2. 7.
[1] ch. 1. 10.
[2] ch. 11. 12.
[3] ch. 1. 19. & 22. 6.
[4] ch. 1. 10. & 17. 3. & 21. 10.
[5] Is. 6. 1. Jer. 17. 12. Ezek. 1. 26. & 10. 1. Dan. 7. 9.
[6] Ezek. 1. 28.
[7] ch. 11. 16.
[8] ch. 3. 4, 5. & 6. 11. & 7. 9, 13, 14. & 19. 14.
[9] ver. 10.
[10] ch. 8. 5. & 16. 18.
[11] Ex. 37. 23. 2 Chr. 4. 20. Ezek. 1. 13. Zech. 4. 2.
[12] ch. 1. 4. & 3. 1. & 5. 6.
[13] Ex. 38. 8. ch. 15. 2.
[14] Ezek. 1. 5.
[15] ver. 8.
[16] Num. 2. 2, &c. Ezek. 1. 10. & 10. 14.
[17] Is. 6. 2.
[18] ver. 6.
[19] Is. 6. 3.
[20] ch. 1. 8.
[21] ch. 1. 4.
[22] ch. 1. 18. & 5. 14. & 15. 7.
[23] ch. 5. 8, 14.
[24] ver. 9.
[25] ver. 4.
[26] ch. 5. 12.
[27] Gen. 1. 1. Acts 17. 24. Eph. 3. 9. Col. 1. 16. ch. 10. 6.

a Or, *come to pass. After these things straightway &c.*
b Or, *which cometh.*
c Gr. *unto the ages of the ages.*

CHAPTER V.

1 *The book sealed with seven seals:* 9 *which only the Lamb that was slain is worthy to open.* 12 *Therefore the elders praise him,* 9 *and confess that he redeemed them with his blood.*

AND I saw in the right hand of him that sat on the throne [1] a book written within and on the backside, [2] sealed with seven seals.

2 And I saw a strong angel proclaiming with a loud voice, Who is worthy to open the book, and to loose the seals thereof?

3 And no man [3] in heaven, nor in earth, neither under the earth, was able to open the book, neither to look thereon.

4 And I wept much, because no man was found worthy to open and to read the book, neither to look thereon.

5 And one of the elders saith unto me, Weep not: behold, [4] the Lion of the tribe of Juda, [5] the Root of David, hath prevailed to open the book, [6] and to loose the seven seals thereof.

6 And I beheld, and, lo, in the midst of the throne and of the four beasts, and in the midst of the elders, stood [7] a Lamb as it had been slain, having seven horns and [8] seven eyes, which are [9] the seven Spirits of God sent forth into all the earth.

7 And he came and took the book out of the right hand [10] of him that sat upon the throne.

8 And when he had taken the book, [11] the four beasts and four *and* twenty elders fell down before the Lamb, having every one of them [12] harps, and golden vials full of odours, [13] which are the prayers of saints.

9 And [14] they sung a new song, saying, [15] Thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: [16] for thou wast slain, and [17] hast redeemed us to God by thy blood [18] out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation;

10 [19] And hast made us unto our God kings and priests: and we shall reign on the earth.

11 And I beheld, and I heard the voice of many angels [20] round about the throne and the beasts and the elders: and the number of them was [21] ten thousand times ten thousand, and thousands of thousands;

12 Saying with a loud voice, [22] Worthy is the Lamb that was slain to receive power, and riches, and wisdom, and strength, and honour, and glory, and blessing.

13 And [23] every creature which is in heaven, and on the earth, and under the earth, and such as are in the sea, and all that are in them, heard I saying, [24] Blessing, and honour, and glory, and power, *be* unto him [25] that sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb for ever and ever.

14 [26] And the four beasts said, Amen. And the four *and* twenty elders fell down and worshipped him [27] that liveth for ever and ever.

---

[1] Ezek. 2. 9, 10.
[2] Is. 29. 11. Dan. 12. 4.
[3] ver. 13.
[4] Gen. 49. 9, 10. Heb. 7. 14.
[5] Is. 11. 1, 10. Rom. 15. 12. ch. 22. 16.
[6] ver. 1. ch. 6. 1.
[7] ver. 9, 12. Is. 53. 7. John 1. 29, 36. 1 Pet. 1. 19. ch. 13. 8.
[8] Zech. 3. 9. & 4. 10.
[9] ch. 4. 5.
[10] ch. 4. 2.
[11] ch. 4. 8, 10.
[12] ch. 14. 2. & 15. 2.
[13] Ps. 141. 2. ch. 8. 3, 4.
[14] Ps. 40. 3. ch. 14. 3.
[15] ch. 4. 11.
[16] ver. 6.
[17] Acts 20. 28. Rom. 3. 24. 1 Cor. 6. 20. & 7. 23. Eph. 1. 7. Col. 1. 14. Heb. 9. 12. 1 Pet. 1. 18, 19. 2 Pet. 2. 1. 1 John 1. 7. ch. 14. 4.
[18] Dan. 4. 1. & 6. 25. ch. 7. 9. & 11. 9. & 14. 6.
[19] Ex. 19. 6. 1 Pet. 2. 5, 9. ch. 1. 6. & 20. 6. & 22. 5.
[20] ch. 4. 4, 6.
[21] Ps. 68. 17. Dan. 7. 10. Heb. 12. 22.
[22] ch. 4. 11.
[23] ver. 3. Phil. 2. 10.
[24] 1 Chr. 29. 11. Rom. 9. 5. & 16. 27. 1 Tim. 6. 16. 1 Pet. 4. 11. & 5. 11. ch. 1. 6.
[25] ch. 6. 16. & 7. 10.
[26] ch. 19. 4.
[27] ch. 4. 9, 10.

a Gr. *on.*
b Some ancient authorities omit *seven.*
c Gr. *hath taken.*
d Gr. *unto the ages of the ages.*

5 And I saw [a] in the right hand of him that sat on
the throne a book written within and on the back,
2 close sealed with seven seals. And I saw a strong
angel proclaiming with a great voice, Who is worthy
to open the book, and to loose the seals thereof?
3 And no one in the heaven, or on the earth, or under
the earth, was able to open the book, or to look
4 thereon. And I wept much, because no one was
found worthy to open the book, or to look thereon:
5 and one of the elders saith unto me, Weep not: be-
hold, the Lion that is of the tribe of Judah, the Root
of David, hath overcome, to open the book and the
6 seven seals thereof. And I saw in the midst of the
throne and of the four living creatures, and in the
midst of the elders, a Lamb standing, as though it
had been slain, having seven horns, and seven eyes,
which are the [b] seven Spirits of God, sent forth into
7 all the earth. And he came, and he [c] taketh *it* out
of the right hand of him that sat on the throne.
8 And when he had taken the book, the four living
creatures and the four and twenty elders fell down
before the Lamb, having each one a harp, and
golden bowls full of incense, which are the prayers
9 of the saints. And they sing a new song, saying,
Worthy art thou to take the book, and to open the
seals thereof: for thou wast slain, and didst pur-
chase unto God with thy blood *men* of every tribe,
10 and tongue, and people, and nation, and madest
them *to be* unto our God a kingdom and priests; and
11 they reign upon the earth. And I saw, and I heard
a voice of many angels round about the throne and
the living creatures and the elders; and the number
of them was ten thousand times ten thousand, and
12 thousands of thousands; saying with a great voice,
Worthy is the Lamb that hath been slain to receive
the power, and riches, and wisdom, and might, and
13 honour, and glory, and blessing. And every created
thing which is in the heaven, and on the earth, and
under the earth, and on the sea, and all things that
are in them, heard I saying, Unto him that sitteth
on the throne, and unto the Lamb, *be* the blessing,
and the honour, and the glory, and the dominion,
14 [d] for ever and ever. And the four living creatures
said, Amen. And the elders fell down and wor-
shipped.

CHAPTER VI.

1 *The opening of the seals in order, and what followed thereupon, containing a prophecy to the end of the world.*

AND [1] I saw when the Lamb opened one of the seals, and I heard, as it were the noise of thunder, [2] one of the four beasts saying, Come and see.

2 And I saw, and behold [3] a white horse: [4] and he that sat on him had a bow; [5] and a crown was given unto him: and he went forth conquering, and to conquer.

3 And when he had opened the second seal, [6] I heard the second beast say, Come and see.

4 [7] And there went out another horse *that was* red: and *power* was given to him that sat thereon to take peace from the earth, and that they should kill one another: and there was given unto him a great sword.

5 And when he had opened the third seal, [8] I heard the third beast say, Come and see. And I beheld, and lo [9] a black horse; and he that sat on him had a pair of balances in his hand.

6 And I heard a voice in the midst of the four beasts say, A measure of wheat for a penny, and three measures of barley for a penny; and [10] *see* thou hurt not the oil and the wine.

7 And when he had opened the fourth seal, [11] I heard the voice of the fourth beast say, Come and see.

8 [12] And I looked, and behold a pale horse: and his name that sat on him was Death, and Hell followed with him. And power was given unto them over the fourth part of the earth, [13] to kill with sword, and with hunger, and with death, [14] and with the beasts of the earth.

9 And when he had opened the fifth seal, I saw under [15] the altar [16] the souls of them that were slain [17] for the word of God, and for [18] the testimony which they held:

10 And they cried with a loud voice, saying, [19] How long, O Lord, [20] holy and true, [21] dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth?

11 And [22] white robes were given unto every one of them; and it was said unto them, [23] that they should rest yet for a little season, until their fellowservants also and their brethren, that should be killed as they *were*, should be fulfilled.

12 And I beheld when he had opened the sixth seal, [24] and, lo, there was a great earthquake; and [25] the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became as blood;

13 [26] And the stars of heaven fell unto the earth, even as a fig tree casteth her untimely figs, when she is shaken of a mighty wind.

14 [27] And the heaven departed as a scroll when it is rolled together; and [28] every mountain and island were moved out of their places.

15 And the kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chief captains, and the mighty men, and every bondman, and every free man, [29] hid themselves in the dens and in the rocks of the mountains;

16 [30] And said to the mountains and rocks, Fall on

6 And I saw when the Lamb opened one of the seven seals, and I heard one of the four living crea-
2 tures saying as with a voice of thunder, Come.[a] And I saw, and behold, a white horse, and he that sat thereon had a bow; and there was given unto him a crown: and he came forth conquering, and to conquer.

3 And when he opened the second seal, I heard the
4 second living creature saying, Come.[a] And another *horse* came forth, a red horse: and to him that sat thereon it was given to take [b] peace from the earth, and that they should slay one another: and there was given unto him a great sword.

5 And when he opened the third seal, I heard the third living creature saying, Come.[a] And I saw, and behold, a black horse; and he that sat thereon had a
6 balance in his hand. And I heard as it were a voice in the midst of the four living creatures saying, A [c] measure of wheat for a [d] penny, and three measures of barley for a [d] penny; and the oil and the wine hurt thou not.

7 And when he opened the fourth seal, I heard the voice of the fourth living creature saying, Come.[a]
8 And I saw, and behold, a pale horse: and he that sat upon him, his name was Death; and Hades followed with him. And there was given unto them authority over the fourth part of the earth, to kill with sword, and with famine, and with [e] death, and by the wild beasts of the earth.

9 And when he opened the fifth seal, I saw underneath the altar the souls of them that had been slain for the word of God, and for the testimony which
10 they held: and they cried with a great voice, saying, How long, O Master, the holy and true, dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell
11 on the earth? And there was given them to each one a white robe; and it was said unto them, that they should rest yet for a little time, until their fellow-servants also and their brethren, which should be killed even as they were, should [f] be fulfilled.

12 And I saw when he opened the sixth seal, and there was a great earthquake; and the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the whole moon be-
13 came as blood; and the stars of the heaven fell unto the earth, as a fig tree casteth her unripe figs,
14 when she is shaken of a great wind. And the heaven was removed as a scroll when it is rolled up; and every mountain and island were moved out of their
15 places. And the kings of the earth, and the princes, and the [g] chief captains, and the rich, and the strong, and every bondman and freeman, hid themselves in
16 the caves and in the rocks of the mountains; and they say to the mountains and to the rocks, Fall on

---

1 ch. 5. 5, 6, 7.
2 ch. 4. 7.
3 Zech. 6. 3. ch. 19. 11.
4 Ps. 45. 4, 5. LXX.
5 Zech. 6. 11. ch. 14. 14.
6 ch. 4. 7.
7 Zech. 6. 2.
8 ch. 4. 7.
9 Zech. 6. 2.
10 ch. 9. 4.
11 ch. 4. 7.
12 Zech. 6. 3.
13 Ezek. 14. 21.
14 Lev. 26. 22.
15 ch. 8. 3. & 9. 13. & 14. 18.
16 ch. 20. 4.
17 ch. 1. 9.
18 2 Tim. 1. 8. ch. 12. 17. & 19. 10.
19 See Zech. 1. 12.
20 ch. 3. 7.
21 ch. 11. 18. & 19. 2.
22 ch. 3. 4, 5. & 7. 9, 14.
23 Heb. 11. 40. ch. 14. 13.
24 ch. 16. 18.
25 Joel 2. 10, 31. & 3. 15. Matt. 24. 29. Acts 2. 20.
26 ch. 8. 10. & 9. 1.
27 Ps. 102. 26. Is. 34. 4. Heb. 1. 12, 13.
28 Jer. 3. 23. & 4. 24. ch. 16. 20.
29 Is. 2. 19.
30 Hos. 10. 8. Luke 23. 30. ch. 9. 6.

a Some ancient authorities add *and see.*
b Some ancient authorities read *the peace of the earth.*
c Gr. *chœnix*, a small measure.
d See marginal note on Matt. 18. 28.
e Or, *pestilence.*
f Some ancient authorities read *have fulfilled* their course.
g Or, *military tribunes.* Gr. *chiliarchs.*

us, and hide us from the face of him that sitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb:

17 [31] For the great day of his wrath is come; [32] and who shall be able to stand?

CHAPTER VII.

3 An angel sealeth the servants of God in their foreheads. 4 The number of them that were sealed: of the tribes of Israel a certain number. 9 Of all other nations an innumerable multitude, which stand before the throne, clad in white robes, and palms in their hands. 14 Their robes were washed in the blood of the Lamb.

AND after these things I saw four angels standing on the four corners of the earth, [1] holding the four winds of the earth, [2] that the wind should not blow on the earth, nor on the sea, nor on any tree.

2 And I saw another angel ascending from the east, having the seal of the living God: and he cried with a loud voice to the four angels, to whom it was given to hurt the earth and the sea,

3 Saying, [3] Hurt not the earth, neither the sea, nor the trees, till we have [4] sealed the servants of our God [5] in their foreheads.

4 [6] And I heard the number of them which were sealed: *and there were* sealed [7] an hundred *and* forty *and* four thousand of all the tribes of the children of Israel.

5 Of the tribe of Juda *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Reuben *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Gad *were* sealed twelve thousand.

6 Of the tribe of Aser *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Nepthalim *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Manasses *were* sealed twelve thousand.

7 Of the tribe of Simeon *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Levi *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Issachar *were* sealed twelve thousand.

8 Of the tribe of Zabulon *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Joseph *were* sealed twelve thousand. Of the tribe of Benjamin *were* sealed twelve thousand.

9 After this I beheld, and, lo, [8] a great multitude, which no man could number, [9] of all nations, and kindreds, and people, and tongues, stood before the throne, and before the Lamb, [10] clothed with white robes, and palms in their hands;

10 And cried with a loud voice, saying, [11] Salvation to our God [12] which sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb.

11 [13] And all the angels stood round about the throne, and *about* the elders and the four beasts, and fell before the throne on their faces, and worshipped God,

12 [14] Saying, Amen: Blessing, and glory, and wisdom, and thanksgiving, and honour, and power, and might, *be* unto our God for ever and ever. Amen.

13 And one of the elders answered, saying unto me, What are these which are arrayed in [15] white robes? and whence came they?

14 And I said unto him, Sir, thou knowest. And he said to me, [16] These are they which came out of great tribulation, and have [17] washed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lamb.

15 Therefore are they before the throne of God, and serve him day and night in his temple: and he that sitteth on the throne shall [18] dwell among them.

16 [19] They shall hunger no more, neither thirst any

[31] Is. 13. 6, &c. Zeph. 1. 14, &c. ch. 16. 14.
[32] Ps. 76. 7.
[1] Dan. 7. 2.
[2] ch. 9. 4.
[3] ch. 6. 6. & 9. 4.
[4] Ezek. 9. 4. ch. 14. 1.
[5] ch. 22. 4.
[6] ch. 9. 16.
[7] ch. 14. 1.
[8] Rom. 11. 25.
[9] ch. 5. 9.
[10] ver. 14. ch. 3. 5, 18. & 4. 4. & 6. 11.
[11] Ps. 3. 8. Is. 43. 11. Jer. 3. 23. Hos. 13. 4. ch. 19. 1.
[12] ch. 5. 13.
[13] ch. 4. 6.
[14] ch. 5. 13, 14.
[15] ver. 9.
[16] ch. 6. 9. & 17. 6.
[17] Is. 1. 18. See Zech. 3. 3, 4, 5. Heb. 9. 14. 1 John 1. 7. ch. 1. 5.
[18] Is. 4. 5, 6. ch. 21. 3.
[19] Is. 49. 10.

us, and hide us from the face of him that sitteth on
17 the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb: for the great day of their wrath is come; and who is able to stand?

7 After this I saw four angels standing at the four corners of the earth, holding the four winds of the earth, that no wind should blow on the earth, or on
2 the sea, or upon any tree. And I saw another angel ascend from the sunrising, having the seal of the living God: and he cried with a great voice to the four angels, to whom it was given to hurt the earth
3 and the sea, saying, Hurt not the earth, neither the sea, nor the trees, till we shall have sealed the ser-
4 vants of our God on their foreheads. And I heard the number of them which were sealed, a hundred and forty and four thousand, sealed out of every tribe of the children of Israel.

5 Of the tribe of Judah *were* sealed twelve thousand:
Of the tribe of Reuben twelve thousand:
Of the tribe of Gad twelve thousand:
6 Of the tribe of Asher twelve thousand:
Of the tribe of Naphtali twelve thousand:
Of the tribe of Manasseh twelve thousand:
7 Of the tribe of Simeon twelve thousand:
Of the tribe of Levi twelve thousand:
Of the tribe of Issachar twelve thousand:
8 Of the tribe of Zebulun twelve thousand:
Of the tribe of Joseph twelve thousand:
Of the tribe of Benjamin *were* sealed twelve thousand.

9 After these things I saw, and behold, a great multitude, which no man could number, out of every nation, and of *all* tribes and peoples and tongues, standing before the throne and before the Lamb, arrayed in white robes, and palms in their hands;
10 and they cry with a great voice, saying, Salvation unto our God which sitteth on the throne, and unto
11 the Lamb. And all the angels were standing round about the throne, and *about* the elders and the four living creatures; and they fell before the throne on
12 their faces, and worshipped God, saying, Amen: [a] Blessing, and glory, and wisdom, and thanksgiving, and honour, and power, and might, *be* unto our God
13 [b] for ever and ever. Amen. And one of the elders answered, saying unto me, These which are arrayed in the white robes, who are they, and whence came
14 they? And I [c] say unto him, My lord, thou knowest. And he said to me, These are they which come out of the great tribulation, and they washed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lamb.
15 Therefore are they before the throne of God; and they serve him day and night in his temple: and he that sitteth on the throne shall spread his taberna-
16 cle over them. They shall hunger no more, neither

a Gr. *The blessing, and the glory, &c.*
b Gr. *unto the ages of the ages.*
c Gr. *have said.*

more; [20] neither shall the sun light on them, nor any heat.

17 For the Lamb which is in the midst of the throne [21] shall feed them, and shall lead them unto living fountains of waters: [22] and God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes.

CHAPTER VIII.

1 At the opening of the seventh seal, 2 seven angels had seven trumpets given them. 6 Four of them sound their trumpets, and great plagues follow. 3 Another angel putteth incense to the prayers of the saints on the golden altar.

AND [1] when he had opened the seventh seal, there was silence in heaven about the space of half an hour.

2 [2] And I saw the seven angels which stood before God; [3] and to them were given seven trumpets.

3 And another angel came and stood at the altar, having a golden censer; and there was given unto him much incense, that he should offer *it* with [4] the prayers of all saints upon [5] the golden altar which was before the throne.

4 And [6] the smoke of the incense, *which came* with the prayers of the saints, ascended up before God out of the angel's hand.

5 And the angel took the censer, and filled it with fire of the altar, and cast *it* into the earth: and [7] there were voices, and thunderings, and lightnings, [8] and an earthquake.

6 And the seven angels which had the seven trumpets prepared themselves to sound.

7 The first angel sounded, [9] and there followed hail and fire mingled with blood, and they were cast [10] upon the earth: and the third part [11] of trees was burnt up, and all green grass was burnt up.

8 And the second angel sounded, [12] and as it were a great mountain burning with fire was cast into the sea: [13] and the third part of the sea [14] became blood;

9 [15] And the third part of the creatures which were in the sea, and had life, died; and the third part of the ships were destroyed.

10 And the third angel sounded, [16] and there fell a great star from heaven, burning as it were a lamp, [17] and it fell upon the third part of the rivers, and upon the fountains of waters;

11 [18] And the name of the star is called Wormwood: [19] and the third part of the waters became wormwood; and many men died of the waters, because they were made bitter.

12 [20] And the fourth angel sounded, and the third part of the sun was smitten, and the third part of the moon, and the third part of the stars; so as the third part of them was darkened, and the day shone not for a third part of it, and the night likewise.

13 And I beheld, [21] and heard an angel flying through the midst of heaven, saying with a loud voice, [22] Woe, woe, woe, to the inhabiters of the earth by reason of the other voices of the trumpet of the three angels, which are yet to sound!

[20] Ps. 121. 6. ch. 21. 4.
[21] Ps. 23. 1. & 36. 8. John 10. 11, 14.
[22] Is. 25. 8. ch. 21. 4.
[1] ch. 6. 1.
[2] Matt. 18. 10. Luke 1. 19.
[3] 2 Chr. 29. 25–28.
[4] ch. 5. 8.
[5] Ex. 30. 1. ch. 6. 9.
[6] Ps. 141. 2. Luke 1. 10.
[7] ch. 16. 18.
[8] 2 Sam. 22. 8. 1 Kin. 19. 11. Acts 4. 31.
[9] Ezek. 38. 22.
[10] ch. 16. 2.
[11] Is. 2. 13. ch. 9. 4.

thirst any more; neither shall the sun strike upon
17 them, nor any heat: for the Lamb which is in the midst of the throne shall be their shepherd, and shall guide them unto fountains of waters of life: and God shall wipe away every tear from their eyes.

8 And when he opened the seventh seal, there followed a silence in heaven about the space of half an
2 hour. And I saw the seven angels which stand before God; and there were given unto them seven trumpets.

3 And another angel came and stood [a] over the altar, having a golden censer; and there was given unto him much incense, that he should [b] add it unto the prayers of all the saints upon the golden altar
4 which was before the throne. And the smoke of the incense, [c] with the prayers of the saints, went up
5 before God out of the angel's hand. And the angel [d] taketh the censer; and he filled it with the fire of the altar, and cast it [e] upon the earth: and there followed thunders, and voices, and lightnings, and an earthquake.

6 And the seven angels which had the seven trumpets prepared themselves to sound.

7 And the first sounded, and there followed hail and fire, mingled with blood, and they were cast [e] upon the earth: and the third part of the earth was burnt up, and the third part of the trees was burnt up, and all green grass was burnt up.

8 And the second angel sounded, and as it were a great mountain burning with fire was cast into the sea: and the third part of the sea became blood;
9 and there died the third part of the creatures which were in the sea, *even* they that had life; and the third part of the ships was destroyed.

10 And the third angel sounded, and there fell from heaven a great star, burning as a torch, and it fell upon the third part of the rivers, and upon the fount-
11 ains of the waters; and the name of the star is called Wormwood: and the third part of the waters became wormwood; and many men died of the waters, because they were made bitter.

12 And the fourth angel sounded, and the third part of the sun was smitten, and the third part of the moon, and the third part of the stars; that the third part of them should be darkened, and the day should not shine for the third part of it, and the night in like manner.

13 And I saw, and I heard [f] an eagle, flying in mid heaven, saying with a great voice, Woe, woe, woe, for them that dwell on the earth, by reason of the other voices of the trumpet of the three angels, who are yet to sound.

[12] Jer. 51. 25. Amos 7. 4.
[13] ch. 16. 3.
[14] Ezek. 14. 19.
[15] ch. 16. 3.
[16] Is. 14. 12. ch. 9. 1.
[17] ch. 16. 4.
[18] Ruth 1. 20.
[19] Ex. 15. 23. Jer. 9. 15. & 23. 15.
[20] Is. 13. 10. Amos 8. 9.
[21] ch. 14. 6. & 19. 17.
[22] ch. 9. 12. & 11. 14.

a Or, *at*.
b Gr. *give*.
c Or, *for*.
d Gr. *hath taken*.
e Or, *into*.
f Gr. *one eagle*.

CHAPTER IX.

1 *At the sounding of the fifth angel, a star falleth from heaven, to whom is given the key of the bottomless pit.* 2 *He openeth the pit, and there come forth locusts like scorpions.* 12 *The first woe past.* 13 *The sixth trumpet soundeth.* 14 *Four angels are let loose, that were bound.*

AND the fifth angel sounded, [1] and I saw a star fall from heaven unto the earth: and to him was given the key of [2] the bottomless pit.

2 And he opened the bottomless pit; [3] and there arose a smoke out of the pit, as the smoke of a great furnace; and the sun and the air were darkened by reason of the smoke of the pit.

3 And there came out of the smoke [4] locusts upon the earth: and unto them was given power, [5] as the scorpions of the earth have power.

4 And it was commanded them [6] that they should not hurt [7] the grass of the earth, neither any green thing, neither any tree; but only those men which have not [8] the seal of God in their foreheads.

5 And to them it was given that they should not kill them, [9] but that they should be tormented five months: and their torment *was* as the torment of a scorpion, when he striketh a man.

6 And in those days [10] shall men seek death, and shall not find it; and shall desire to die, and death shall flee from them.

7 And [11] the shapes of the locusts *were* like unto horses prepared unto battle; [12] and on their heads *were* as it were crowns like gold, [13] and their faces *were* as the faces of men.

8 And they had hair as the hair of women, and [14] their teeth were as *the teeth* of lions.

9 And they had breastplates, as it were breastplates of iron; and the sound of their wings *was* [15] as the sound of chariots of many horses running to battle.

10 And they had tails like unto scorpions, and there were stings in their tails: [16] and their power *was* to hurt men five months.

11 [17] And they had a king over them, *which is* [18] the angel of the bottomless pit, whose name in the Hebrew tongue *is* Abaddon, but in the Greek tongue hath *his* name Apollyon.

12 [19] One woe is past; *and*, behold, there come two woes more hereafter.

13 And the sixth angel sounded, and I heard a voice from the four horns of the golden altar which is before God,

14 Saying to the sixth angel which had the trumpet, Loose the four angels which are bound [20] in the great river Euphrates.

15 And the four angels were loosed, which were prepared for an hour, and a day, and a month, and a year, for to slay the third part of men.

16 And [21] the number of the army [22] of the horsemen *were* two hundred thousand thousand: [23] and I heard the number of them.

17 And thus I saw the horses in the vision, and them that sat on them, having breastplates of fire, and of jacinth, and brimstone: [24] and the heads of the horses *were* as the heads of lions; and out of their mouths issued fire and smoke and brimstone.

18 By these three was the third part of men killed,

9 And the fifth angel sounded, and I saw a star
from heaven fallen unto the earth: and there was
2 given to him the key of the pit of the abyss. And
he opened the pit of the abyss; and there went up
a smoke out of the pit, as the smoke of a great
furnace; and the sun and the air were darkened by
3 reason of the smoke of the pit. And out of the
smoke came forth locusts upon the earth; and
power was given them, as the scorpions of the earth
4 have power. And it was said unto them that they
should not hurt the grass of the earth, neither any
green thing, neither any tree, but only such men as
5 have not the seal of God on their foreheads. And
it was given them that they should not kill them,
but that they should be tormented five months:
and their torment was as the torment of a scorpion,
6 when it striketh a man. And in those days men
shall seek death, and shall in no wise find it; and
they shall desire to die, and death fleeth from them.
7 And the [a] shapes of the locusts were like unto horses
prepared for war; and upon their heads as it were
crowns like unto gold, and their faces were as men's
8 faces. And they had hair as the hair of women,
9 and their teeth were as *the teeth* of lions. And they
had breastplates, as it were breastplates of iron;
and the sound of their wings was as the sound of
10 chariots, of many horses rushing to war. And they
have tails like unto scorpions, and stings; and in
their tails is their power to hurt men five months.
11 They have over them as king the angel of the abyss:
his name in Hebrew is Abaddon, and in the Greek
tongue he hath the name [b] Apollyon.

12 The first Woe is past: behold, there come yet
two Woes hereafter.
13 And the sixth angel sounded, and I heard [c] a voice
from the horns of the golden altar which is before
14 God, one saying to the sixth angel, which had the
trumpet, Loose the four angels which are bound at
15 the great river Euphrates. And the four angels
were loosed, which had been prepared for the hour
and day and month and year, that they should kill
16 the third part of men. And the number of the armies of the horsemen was twice ten thousand times
17 ten thousand: I heard the number of them. And
thus I saw the horses in the vision, and them that
sat on them, having breastplates *as* of fire and of
hyacinth and of brimstone: and the heads of the
horses are as the heads of lions; and out of their
mouths proceedeth fire and smoke and brimstone.
18 By these three plagues was the third part of men

---

[1] Luke 10. 18. ch. 8. 10.
[2] ver. 2, 11. Luke 8. 31. ch. 17. 8. & 20. 1.
[3] Joel 2. 2, 10.
[4] Ex. 10. 4. Judg. 7. 12. Ezek. 9. 4. ch. 7. 3.
[5] ver. 10.
[6] ch. 6. 6. & 7. 3.
[7] ch. 8. 7.
[8] See Ex. 12. 23.
[9] ver. 10. ch. 11. 7.
[10] Job 3. 21. Is. 2. 19. Jer. 8. 3. ch. 6. 16.
[11] Joel 2. 4.
[12] Nah. 3. 17.
[13] Dan. 7. 8.
[14] Joel 1. 6.
[15] Joel 2. 5, 6, 7.
[16] ver. 5.
[17] Eph. 2. 2.
[18] ver. 1.
[19] ch. 8. 13.
[20] ch. 16. 12.
[21] Ps. 68. 17. Dan. 7. 10.
[22] Ezek. 38. 4.
[23] ch. 7. 4.
[24] 1 Chr. 12. 8. Is. 5. 28, 29.

a Gr. *likenesses.*
b That is, *Destroyer.*
c Gr. *one voice.*

by the fire, and by the smoke, and by the brimstone, which issued out of their mouths.

19 For their power is in their mouth, and in their tails: [25] for their tails *were* like unto serpents, and had heads, and with them they do hurt.

20 And the rest of the men which were not killed by these plagues [26] yet repented not of the works of their hands, that they should not worship [27] devils, [28] and idols of gold, and silver, and brass, and stone, and of wood: which neither can see, nor hear, nor walk:

21 Neither repented they of their murders, [29] nor of their sorceries, nor of their fornication, nor of their thefts.

killed, by the fire and the smoke and the brimstone,
19 which proceeded out of their mouths. For the power of the horses is in their mouth, and in their tails: for their tails are like unto serpents, and
20 have heads; and with them they do hurt. And the rest of mankind, which were not killed with these plagues, repented not of the works of their hands, that they should not worship [d] devils, and the idols of gold, and of silver, and of brass, and of stone, and of wood; which can neither see, nor hear, nor
21 walk: and they repented not of their murders, nor of their sorceries, nor of their fornication, nor of their thefts.

CHAPTER X.

1 *A mighty strong angel appeareth with a book open in his hand.* 6 *He sweareth by him that liveth for ever, that there shall be no more time.* 9 *John is commanded to take and eat the book.*

AND I saw another mighty angel come down from heaven, clothed with a cloud: [1] and a rainbow *was* upon his head, and [2] his face *was* as it were the sun, and [3] his feet as pillars of fire:

2 And he had in his hand a little book open: [4] and he set his right foot upon the sea, and *his* left *foot* on the earth,

3 And cried with a loud voice, as *when* a lion roareth: and when he had cried, [5] seven thunders uttered their voices.

4 And when the seven thunders had uttered their voices, I was about to write: and I heard a voice from heaven saying unto me, [6] Seal up those things which the seven thunders uttered, and write them not.

5 And the angel which I saw stand upon the sea and upon the earth [7] lifted up his hand to heaven,

6 And sware by him that liveth for ever and ever, [8] who created heaven, and the things that therein are, and the earth, and the things that therein are, and the sea, and the things which are therein, [9] that there should be time no longer:

7 But [10] in the days of the voice of the seventh angel, when he shall begin to sound, the mystery of God should be finished, as he hath declared to his servants the prophets.

8 And [11] the voice which I heard from heaven spake unto me again, and said, Go *and* take the little book which is open in the hand of the angel which standeth upon the sea and upon the earth.

9 And I went unto the angel, and said unto him, Give me the little book. And he said unto me, [12] Take *it*, and eat it up; and it shall make thy belly bitter, but it shall be in thy mouth sweet as honey.

10 And I took the little book out of the angel's hand, and ate it up; [13] and it was in my mouth sweet as honey: and as soon as I had eaten it, [14] my belly was bitter.

11 And he said unto me, Thou must prophesy again before many peoples, and nations, and tongues, and kings.

10 And I saw another strong angel coming down out of heaven, arrayed with a cloud; and the rainbow was upon his head, and his face was as the sun, and
2 his feet as pillars of fire; and he had in his hand a little book open: and he set his right foot upon the
3 sea, and his left upon the earth; and he cried with a great voice, as a lion roareth: and when he cried,
4 the seven thunders uttered their voices. And when the seven thunders uttered *their voices*, I was about to write: and I heard a voice from heaven saying, Seal up the things which the seven thunders uttered,
5 and write them not. And the angel which I saw standing upon the sea and upon the earth lifted up
6 his right hand to heaven, and sware by him that liveth [a] for ever and ever, who created the heaven and the things that are therein, and the earth and the things that are therein, [b] and the sea and the things that are therein, that there shall be [c] time no long-
7 er: but in the days of the voice of the seventh angel, when he is about to sound, then is finished the mystery of God, according to the good tidings which
8 he declared to his servants the prophets. And the voice which I heard from heaven, *I heard it* again speaking with me, and saying, Go, take the book which is open in the hand of the angel that standeth
9 upon the sea and upon the earth. And I went unto the angel, saying unto him that he should give me the little book. And he saith unto me, Take it, and eat it up; and it shall make thy belly bitter, but in
10 thy mouth it shall be sweet as honey. And I took the little book out of the angel's hand, and ate it up; and it was in my mouth sweet as honey: and when
11 I had eaten it, my belly was made bitter. And they say unto me, Thou must prophesy again [d] over many peoples and nations and tongues and kings.

---

[25] Is. 9. 15.
[26] Deut. 31. 29.
[27] Lev. 17. 7. Deut. 32. 17. Ps. 106. 37. 1 Cor. 10. 20.
[28] Ps. 115. 4. & 135. 15. Dan. 5. 23.
[29] ch. 22. 15.
[1] Ezek. 1. 28.
[2] Matt. 17. 2. ch. 1. 16.
[3] ch. 1. 15.
[4] Matt. 28. 18.
[5] ch. 8. 5.
[6] Dan. 8. 26. & 12. 4, 9.
[7] Ex. 6. 8. Dan. 12. 7.
[8] Neh. 9. 6. ch. 4. 11. & 14. 7.
[9] Dan. 12. 7. ch. 16. 17.
[10] ch. 11. 15.
[11] ver. 4.
[12] Jer. 15. 16. Ezek. 2. 8. & 3. 1, 2, 3.
[13] Ezek. 3. 3.
[14] Ezek. 2. 10.
d Gr. *demons.*
a Gr. *unto the ages of the ages.*
b Some ancient authorities omit *and the sea and the things that are therein.*
c Or, *delay.*
d Or, *concerning*

CHAPTER XI.

3 The two witnesses prophesy. 6 They have power to shut heaven, that it rain not. 7 The beast shall fight against them, and kill them. 8 They lie unburied, 11 and after three days and a half rise again. 14 The second woe is past. 15 The seventh trumpet soundeth.

AND there was given me [1] a reed like unto a rod: and the angel stood, saying, [2] Rise, and measure the temple of God, and the altar, and them that worship therein.

2 But [3] the court which is without the temple leave out, and measure it not; [4] for it is given unto the Gentiles: and the holy city shall they [5] tread under foot [6] forty *and* two months.

3 And I will give *power* unto my two [7] witnesses, [8] and they shall prophesy [9] a thousand two hundred *and* threescore days, clothed in sackcloth.

4 These are the [10] two olive trees, and the two candlesticks standing before the God of the earth.

5 And if any man will hurt them, [11] fire proceedeth out of their mouth, and devoureth their enemies: [12] and if any man will hurt them, he must in this manner be killed.

6 These [13] have power to shut heaven, that it rain not in the days of their prophecy: and [14] have power over waters to turn them to blood, and to smite the earth with all plagues, as often as they will.

7 And when they [15] shall have finished their testimony, [16] the beast that ascendeth [17] out of the bottomless pit [18] shall make war against them, and shall overcome them, and kill them.

8 And their dead bodies *shall lie* in the street of [19] the great city, which spiritually is called Sodom and Egypt, [20] where also our Lord was crucified.

9 [21] And they of the people and kindreds and tongues and nations shall see their dead bodies three days and an half, [22] and shall not suffer their dead bodies to be put in graves.

10 [23] And they that dwell upon the earth shall rejoice over them, and make merry, [24] and shall send gifts one to another; [25] because these two prophets tormented them that dwelt on the earth.

11 [26] And after three days and an half [27] the Spirit of life from God entered into them, and they stood upon their feet; and great fear fell upon them which saw them.

12 And they heard a great voice from heaven saying unto them, Come up hither. [28] And they ascended up to heaven [29] in a cloud; [30] and their enemies beheld them.

13 And the same hour [31] was there a great earthquake, [32] and the tenth part of the city fell, and in the earthquake were slain of men seven thousand: and the remnant were affrighted, [33] and gave glory to the God of heaven.

14 [34] The second woe is past; *and*, behold, the third woe cometh quickly.

15 And [35] the seventh angel sounded; [36] and there were great voices in heaven, saying, [37] The kingdoms of this world are become *the kingdoms* of our Lord, and of his Christ; [38] and he shall reign for ever and ever.

11 And there was given me a reed like unto a rod:
[a] and one said, Rise, and measure the temple of God,
2 and the altar, and them that worship therein. And
the court which is without the temple [b] leave with-
out, and measure it not; for it hath been given
unto the nations: and the holy city shall they tread
3 under foot forty and two months. And I will give
unto my two witnesses, and they shall prophesy a
thousand two hundred and threescore days, clothed
4 in sackcloth. These are the two olive trees and the
two [c] candlesticks, standing before the Lord of the
5 earth. And if any man desireth to hurt them, fire
proceedeth out of their mouth, and devoureth their
enemies: and if any man shall desire to hurt them,
6 in this manner must he be killed. These have the
power to shut the heaven, that it rain not during the
days of their prophecy: and they have power over
the waters to turn them into blood, and to smite the
earth with every plague, as often as they shall de-
7 sire. And when they shall have finished their testi-
mony, the beast that cometh up out of the abyss shall
make war with them, and overcome them, and kill
8 them. And their [d] dead bodies *lie* in the street of
the great city, which spiritually is called Sodom and
9 Egypt, where also their Lord was crucified. And
from among the peoples and tribes and tongues and
nations do *men* look upon their [d] dead bodies three
days and a half, and suffer not their dead bodies
10 to be laid in a tomb. And they that dwell on the
earth rejoice over them, and make merry; and they
shall send gifts one to another; because these two
prophets tormented them that dwell on the earth.
11 And after the three days and a half the breath of
life from God entered into them, and they stood
upon their feet; and great fear fell upon them
12 which beheld them. And they heard a great voice
from heaven saying unto them, Come up hither.
And they went up into heaven in the cloud; and
13 their enemies beheld them. And in that hour there
was a great earthquake, and the tenth part of the
city fell; and there were killed in the earthquake
[e] seven thousand persons: and the rest were af-
frighted, and gave glory to the God of heaven.

14 The second Woe is past: behold, the third Woe
cometh quickly.
15 And the seventh angel sounded; and there fol-
lowed great voices in heaven, and they said, The
kingdom of the world is become *the kingdom* of our
Lord, and of his Christ: and he shall reign [f] for

[1] Ezek. 40. 3, &c. Zech. 2. 1. ch. 21. 15.
[2] Num. 23. 18.
[3] Ezek. 40. 17, 20.
[4] Ps. 79. 1. Luke 21. 24.
[5] Dan. 8. 10.
[6] ch. 13. 5.
[7] ch. 20. 4.
[8] ch. 19. 10.
[9] ch. 12. 6.
[10] Ps. 52. 8. Jer. 11. 16. Zech. 4. 3, 11, 14.
[11] 2 Kin. 1. 10, 12. Jer. 1. 10. & 5. 14. Ezek. 43. 3. Hos. 6. 5.
[12] Num. 16. 29.
[13] 1 Kin. 17. 1. Jam. 5. 16, 17.
[14] Ex. 7. 19.
[15] Luke 13. 32.
[16] ch. 13. 1, 11. & 17. 8.
[17] ch. 9. 2.
[18] Dan. 7. 21. Zech. 14. 2.
[19] ch. 14. 8. & 17. 1, 5. & 18. 10.
[20] Heb. 13. 12. ch. 18. 24.
[21] ch. 17. 15.
[22] Ps. 79. 2, 3.
[23] ch. 12. 12. & 13. 8.
[24] Esth. 9. 19, 22.
[25] ch. 16. 10.
[26] ver. 9.
[27] Ezek. 37. 5, 9, 10, 14.
[28] Is. 14. 13. ch. 12. 5.
[29] Is. 60. 8. Acts 1. 9.
[30] 2 Kin. 2. 1, 5, 7.
[31] ch. 6. 12.
[32] ch. 16. 19.
[33] Josh. 7. 19. ch. 14. 7. & 15. 4.
[34] ch. 8. 13. & 9. 12. & 15. 1.
[35] ch. 10. 7.
[36] Is. 27. 13. ch. 16. 17. & 19. 6.
[37] ch. 12. 10.
[38] Dan. 2. 44. & 7. 14, 18, 27.

a Gr. *saying.*
b Gr. *cast without.*
c Gr. *lampstands.*
d Gr. *carcase.*
e Gr. *names of men, seven thousand.*
f Gr. *unto the ages of the ages.*

16 And [39] the four and twenty elders, which sat
before God on their seats, fell upon their faces, and
worshipped God,
17 Saying, We give thee thanks, O Lord God Al-
mighty, [40] which art, and wast, and art to come; be-
cause thou hast taken to thee thy great power, [41] and
hast reigned.
18 [42] And the nations were angry, and thy wrath is
come, [43] and the time of the dead, that they should be
judged, and that thou shouldest give reward unto thy
servants the prophets, and to the saints, and them that
fear thy name, [44] small and great; [45] and shouldest de-
stroy them which destroy the earth.
19 And [46] the temple of God was opened in heaven,
and there was seen in his temple the ark of his tes-
tament: and [47] there were lightnings, and voices, and
thunderings, and an earthquake, [48] and great hail.

CHAPTER XII.

1 *A woman clothed with the sun travaileth.* 4 *The great red dragon standeth before her, ready to devour her child:* 6 *when she was delivered she fleeth into the wilderness.* 7 *Michael and his angels fight with the dragon, and prevail.* 13 *The dragon being cast down into the earth, persecuteth the woman.*

AND there appeared a great wonder in heaven; a
woman clothed with the sun, and the moon under
her feet, and upon her head a crown of twelve stars:
2 And she being with child cried, [1] travailing in birth,
and pained to be delivered.
3 And there appeared another wonder in heaven;
and behold [2] a great red dragon, [3] having seven heads
and ten horns, [4] and seven crowns upon his heads.
4 And [5] his tail drew the third part [6] of the stars of
heaven, [7] and did cast them to the earth: and the
dragon stood [8] before the woman which was ready to be
delivered, [9] for to devour her child as soon as it was
born.
5 And she brought forth a man child, [10] who was to
rule all nations with a rod of iron: and her child was
caught up unto God, and *to* his throne.
6 And [11] the woman fled into the wilderness, where
she hath a place prepared of God, that they should feed
her there [12] a thousand two hundred *and* threescore
days.
7 And there was war in heaven: [13] Michael and his
angels fought [14] against the dragon; and the dragon
fought and his angels,
8 And prevailed not; neither was their place found
any more in heaven.
9 And [15] the great dragon was cast out, [16] that old
serpent, called the Devil, and Satan, [17] which deceiveth
the whole world: [18] he was cast out into the earth, and
his angels were cast out with him.
10 And I heard a loud voice saying in heaven, [19] Now
is come salvation, and strength, and the kingdom of
our God, and the power of his Christ: for the accuser
of our brethren is cast down, [20] which accused them
before our God day and night.
11 And [21] they overcame him by the blood of the
Lamb, and by the word of their testimony; [22] and they
loved not their lives unto the death.
12 Therefore [23] rejoice, *ye* heavens, and ye that dwell

[39] ch. 4. 4. & 5. 8. & 19. 4.
[40] ch. 1. 4, 8. & 4. 8. & 16. 5.
[41] ch. 19. 6.
[42] ver. 2, 9.
[43] Dan. 7. 9, 10. ch. 6. 10.
[44] ch. 19. 5
[45] ch. 13. 10. & 18. 6.
[46] ch. 15. 5, 8.
[47] ch. 8. 5. & 16. 18.
[48] ch. 16. 21.
[1] Is. 66. 7. Gal. 4. 19.
[2] ch. 17. 3.
[3] ch. 17. 9, 10.
[4] ch. 13. 1.
[5] ch. 9. 10, 19.
[6] ch. 17. 18.
[7] Dan. 8. 10.
[8] ver. 2.
[9] Ex. 1. 16.
[10] Ps. 2. 9. ch. 2. 27. & 19. 15.
[11] ver. 4.
[12] ch. 11. 3.

16 ever and ever. And the four and twenty elders,
which sit before God on their thrones, fell upon
17 their faces, and worshipped God, saying, We give
thee thanks, O Lord God, the Almighty, which art
and which wast; because thou hast taken thy great
18 power, and didst reign. And the nations were wroth,
and thy wrath came, and the time of the dead to be
judged, and *the time* to give their reward to thy ser-
vants the prophets, and to the saints, and to them
that fear thy name, the small and the great; and to
destroy them that destroy the earth.

19 And there was opened the temple of God that is
in heaven; and there was seen in his temple the ark
of his [g] covenant; and there followed lightnings, and
voices, and thunders, and an earthquake, and great
hail.

12 And a great sign was seen in heaven; a woman
arrayed with the sun, and the moon under her feet,
2 and upon her head a crown of twelve stars; and she
was with child: and she crieth out, travailing in
3 birth, and in pain to be delivered. And there was
seen another sign in heaven; and behold, a great red
dragon, having seven heads and ten horns, and upon
4 his heads seven diadems. And his tail draweth
the third part of the stars of heaven, and did cast
them to the earth: and the dragon stood before the
woman which was about to be delivered, that when
5 she was delivered, he might devour her child. And
she was delivered of a son, a man child, who is to
rule all the nations with a rod of iron: and her child
6 was caught up unto God, and unto his throne. And
the woman fled into the wilderness, where she hath a
place prepared of God, that there they may nourish
her a thousand two hundred and threescore days.

7 And there was war in heaven: Michael and his
angels *going forth* to war with the dragon; and the
8 dragon warred and his angels; and they prevailed
not, neither was their place found any more in hea-
9 ven. And the great dragon was cast down, the old
serpent, he that is called the Devil and Satan, the
deceiver of the whole [a] world; he was cast down
to the earth, and his angels were cast down with
10 him. And I heard a great voice in heaven, saying,
[b] Now is come the salvation, and the power, and the
kingdom of our God, and the authority of his Christ:
for the accuser of our brethren is cast down, which
11 accuseth them before our God day and night. And
they overcame him because of the blood of the
Lamb, and because of the word of their testimo-
ny; and they loved not their life even unto death.
12 Therefore rejoice, O heavens, and ye that [c] dwell in

[13] Dan. 10. 13, 21. & 12. 1.
[14] ver. 3. ch. 20. 2.
[15] Luke 10. 18. John 12. 31.
[16] Gen. 3. 1, 4. ch. 20. 2.
[17] ch. 20. 3.
[18] ch. 9. 1.
[19] ch. 11. 15. & 19. 1.
[20] Job 1. 9. & 2. 5. Zech. 3. 1.
[21] Rom. 8. 33, 34, 37. & 16. 20.
[22] Luke 14. 26.
[23] Ps. 96. 11. Is. 49. 13. ch. 18. 20.

g Or, *testament.*

a Gr. *inhabited earth.*
b Or, *Now is the salvation, and the power, and the kingdom, become our God's, and the authority* is become *his Christ's.*
c Gr. *tabernacle.*

in them. [24] Woe to the inhabiters of the earth and of the sea! for the devil is come down unto you, having great wrath, [25] because he knoweth that he hath but a short time.

13 And when the dragon saw that he was cast unto the earth, he persecuted [26] the woman which brought forth the man *child*.

14 [27] And to the woman were given two wings of a great eagle, [28] that she might fly [29] into the wilderness, into her place, where she is nourished [30] for a time, and times, and half a time, from the face of the serpent.

15 And the serpent [31] cast out of his mouth water as a flood after the woman, that he might cause her to be carried away of the flood.

16 And the earth helped the woman, and the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed up the flood which the dragon cast out of his mouth.

17 And the dragon was wroth with the woman, [32] and went to make war with the remnant of her seed, [33] which keep the commandments of God, and have [34] the testimony of Jesus Christ.

CHAPTER XIII.

1 *A beast riseth out of the sea with seven heads and ten horns, to whom the dragon giveth his power.* 11 *Another beast cometh up out of the earth:* 14 *causeth an image to be made of the former beast,* 15 *and that men should worship it,* 16 *and receive his mark.*

AND I stood upon the sand of the sea, and saw [1] a beast rise up out of the sea, [2] having seven heads and ten horns, and upon his horns ten crowns, and upon his heads the name of blasphemy.

2 [3] And the beast which I saw was like unto a leopard, [4] and his feet were as *the feet* of a bear, [5] and his mouth as the mouth of a lion: and [6] the dragon gave him his power, [7] and his seat, [8] and great authority.

3 And I saw one of his heads [9] as it were wounded to death; and his deadly wound was healed: and [10] all the world wondered after the beast.

4 And they worshipped the dragon which gave power unto the beast: and they worshipped the beast, saying, [11] Who *is* like unto the beast? who is able to make war with him?

5 And there was given unto him [12] a mouth speaking great things and blasphemies; and power was given unto him to continue [13] forty *and* two months.

6 And he opened his mouth in blasphemy against God, to blaspheme his name, [14] and his tabernacle, and them that dwell in heaven.

7 And it was given unto him [15] to make war with the saints, and to overcome them: [16] and power was given him over all kindreds, and tongues, and nations.

8 And all that dwell upon the earth shall worship him, [17] whose names are not written in the book of life of the Lamb slain [18] from the foundation of the world.

9 [19] If any man have an ear, let him hear.

10 [20] He that leadeth into captivity shall go into captivity: [21] he that killeth with the sword must be killed with the sword. [22] Here is the patience and the faith of the saints.

11 And I beheld another beast [23] coming up out of

them. Woe for the earth and for the sea: because the devil is gone down unto you, having great wrath, knowing that he hath but a short time.

13 And when the dragon saw that he was cast down to the earth, he persecuted the woman which
14 brought forth the man *child*. And there were given to the woman the two wings of the great eagle, that she might fly into the wilderness unto her place, where she is nourished for a time, and times, and
15 half a time, from the face of the serpent. And the serpent cast out of his mouth after the woman water as a river, that he might cause her to be carried
16 away by the stream. And the earth helped the woman, and the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed up the river which the dragon cast out of his
17 mouth. And the dragon waxed wroth with the woman, and went away to make war with the rest of her seed, which keep the commandments of God, and
13 hold the testimony of Jesus: and he stood upon the sand of the sea.

And I saw a beast coming up out of the sea, having ten horns and seven heads, and on his horns ten diadems, and upon his heads names of blasphemy.
2 And the beast which I saw was like unto a leopard, and his feet were as *the feet* of a bear, and his mouth as the mouth of a lion: and the dragon gave him
3 his power, and his throne, and great authority. And *I saw* one of his heads as though it had been [a] smitten unto death; and his death-stroke was healed: and
4 the whole earth wondered after the beast; and they worshipped the dragon, because he gave his authority unto the beast; and they worshipped the beast, saying, Who is like unto the beast? and who is able
5 to war with him? and there was given to him a mouth speaking great things and blasphemies; and there was given to him authority [b] to continue forty
6 and two months. And he opened his mouth for blasphemies against God, to blaspheme his name, and his tabernacle, *even* them that [c] dwell in the heaven.
7 [d] And it was given unto him to make war with the saints, and to overcome them: and there was given to him authority over every tribe and people and
8 tongue and nation. And all that dwell on the earth shall worship him, *every one* whose name hath not been [e] written in the book of life of the Lamb that
9 hath been slain from the foundation of the world. If
10 any man hath an ear, let him hear. [f] If any man [g] *is* for captivity, into captivity he goeth: if any man shall kill with the sword, with the sword must he be killed. Here is the patience and the faith of the saints.
11 And I saw another beast coming up out of the

---

[24] ch. 8. 13. & 11. 10.
[25] ch. 10. 6.
[26] ver. 5.
[27] Ex. 19. 4.
[28] ver. 6.
[29] ch. 17. 3.
[30] Dan. 7. 25. & 12. 7.
[31] Is. 59. 19.
[32] Gen. 3. 15. ch. 11. 7. & 13. 7.
[33] ch. 14. 12.
[34] 1 Cor. 2. 1. 1 John 5. 10. ch. 1. 2, 9. & 6. 9. & 20. 4.
[1] Dan. 7. 2, 7.
[2] ch. 12. 3. & 17. 3, 9, 12.
[3] Dan. 7. 6.
[4] Dan. 7. 5.
[5] Dan. 7. 4.
[6] ch. 12. 9.
[7] ch. 16. 10.
[8] ch. 12. 4.
[9] ver. 12, 14.
[10] ch. 17. 8.
[11] ch. 18. 18.
[12] Dan. 7. 8, 11, 25. & 11. 36.
[13] ch. 11. 2. & 12. 6.
[14] John 1. 14. Col. 2. 9.
[15] Dan. 7. 21. ch. 11. 7. & 12. 17.
[16] ch. 11. 18. & 17. 15.
[17] Ex. 32. 32. Dan. 12. 1. Phil. 4. 3. ch. 3. 5. & 20. 12, 15. & 21. 27.
[18] ch. 17. 8.
[19] ch. 2. 7.
[20] Is. 33. 1.
[21] Gen. 9. 6. Matt. 26. 52.
[22] ch. 14. 12.
[23] ch. 11. 7.
a Gr. *slain.*
b Or, *to do* his works *during.* See Dan. 11. 28.
c Gr. *tabernacle.*
d Some ancient authorities omit *And it was given . . . overcome them.*
e Or, *written from the foundation of the world in the book . . . slain.*
f The Greek text in this verse is somewhat uncertain.
g Or, leadeth *into captivity.*

the earth ; and he had two horns like a lamb, and he spake as a dragon.

12 And he exerciseth all the power of the first beast before him, and causeth the earth and them which dwell therein to worship the first beast, [24] whose deadly wound was healed.

13 And [25] he doeth great wonders, [26] so that he maketh fire come down from heaven on the earth in the sight of men,

14 And [27] deceiveth them that dwell on the earth [28] by *the means of* those miracles which he had power to do in the sight of the beast ; saying to them that dwell on the earth, that they should make an image to the beast, which had the wound by a sword, [29] and did live.

15 And he had power to give life unto the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should both speak, [30] and cause that as many as would not worship the image of the beast should be killed.

16 And he causeth all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and bond, [31] to receive a mark in their right hand, or in their foreheads :

17 And that no man might buy or sell, save he that had the mark, or [32] the name of the beast, [33] or the number of his name.

18 [34] Here is wisdom. Let him that hath understanding count [35] the number of the beast : [36] for it is the number of a man ; and his number *is* Six hundred threescore *and* six.

CHAPTER XIV.

1 *The Lamb standing on mount Sion with his company.* 6 *An angel preacheth the gospel.* 8 *The fall of Babylon.* 15 *The harvest of the world, and putting in of the sickle.* 20 *The vintage and winepress of the wrath of God.*

AND I looked, and, lo, [1] a Lamb stood on the mount Sion, and with him [2] an hundred forty *and* four thousand, [3] having his Father's name written in their foreheads.

2 And I heard a voice from heaven, [4] as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of a great thunder : and I heard the voice of [5] harpers harping with their harps :

3 And [6] they sung as it were a new song before the throne, and before the four beasts, and the elders : and no man could learn that song [7] but the hundred *and* forty *and* four thousand, which were redeemed from the earth.

4 These are they which were not defiled with women ; [8] for they are virgins. These are they [9] which follow the Lamb whithersoever he goeth. These [10] were redeemed from among men, [11] *being* the firstfruits unto God and to the Lamb.

5 And [12] in their mouth was found no guile : for [13] they are without fault before the throne of God.

6 And I saw another angel [14] fly in the midst of heaven, [15] having the everlasting gospel to preach unto them that dwell on the earth, [16] and to every nation, and kindred, and tongue, and people,

7 Saying with a loud voice, [17] Fear God, and give glory to him ; for the hour of his judgment is come : [18] and worship him that made heaven, and earth, and the sea, and the fountains of waters.

---

[24] ver. 3.
[25] Deut. 13. 1, 2, 3. Matt. 24. 24. 2 Thess. 2. 9. ch. 16. 14.
[26] 1 Kin. 18. 38. 2 Kin. 1. 10, 12.
[27] ch. 12. 9. & 19. 20.
[28] 2 Thess. 2. 9, 10.
[29] 2 Kin. 20. 7.
[30] ch. 16. 2. & 19. 20. & 20. 4.
[31] ch. 14. 9. & 19. 20. & 20. 4.
[32] ch. 14. 11.
[33] ch. 15. 2.
[34] ch. 17. 9.
[35] ch. 15. 2
[36] ch. 21. 17.
[1] ch. 5. 6.
[2] ch. 7. 4.
[3] ch. 7. 3. & 13. 16.
[4] ch. 1. 15. & 19. 6.
[5] ch. 5. 8.
[6] ch. 5. 9. & 15. 3.
[7] ver. 1.
[8] 2 Cor. 11. 2.

earth ; and he had two horns like unto a lamb,
12 and he spake as a dragon. And he exerciseth all the authority of the first beast in his sight. And he maketh the earth and them that dwell therein to worship the first beast, whose death-stroke was
13 healed. And he doeth great signs, that he should even make fire to come down out of heaven upon
14 the earth in the sight of men. And he deceiveth them that dwell on the earth by reason of the signs which it was given him to do in the sight of the beast ; saying to them that dwell on the earth, that they should make an image to the beast, who hath
15 the stroke of the sword, and lived. And it was given *unto him* to give breath to it, *even* to the image of the beast, [h] that the image of the beast should both speak, and cause that as many as should not worship the image of the beast should be killed.
16 And he causeth all, the small and the great, and the rich and the poor, and the free and the bond, that there be given them a mark on their right hand, or
17 upon their forehead ; and that no man should be able to buy or to sell, save he that hath the mark, *even* the name of the beast or the number of his
18 name. Here is wisdom. He that hath understanding, let him count the number of the beast ; for it is the number of a man : and his number is [i] Six hundred and sixty and six.

14 And I saw, and behold, the Lamb standing on the mount Zion, and with him a hundred and forty and four thousand, having his name, and the name of
2 his Father, written on their foreheads. And I heard a voice from heaven, as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of a great thunder : and the voice which I heard *was* as *the voice* of harpers harping
3 with their harps : and they sing as it were a new song before the throne, and before the four living creatures and the elders : and no man could learn the song save the hundred and forty and four thousand, *even* they that had been purchased out of the
4 earth. These are they which were not defiled with women ; for they are virgins. These *are* they which follow the Lamb whithersoever he goeth. These were purchased from among men, *to be* the first-
5 fruits unto God and unto the Lamb. And in their mouth was found no lie : they are without blemish.

6 And I saw another angel flying in mid heaven, having an eternal gospel to proclaim unto them that [a] dwell on the earth, and unto every nation and tribe
7 and tongue and people ; and he saith with a great voice, Fear God, and give him glory ; for the hour of his judgement is come : and worship him that made the heaven and the earth and sea and fountains of waters.

---

[9] ch. 3. 4. & 7. 15, 17. & 17. 14.
[10] ch. 5. 9.
[11] Jam. 1. 18.
[12] Ps. 32. 2. Zeph. 3. 13.
[13] Eph. 5. 27. Jude 24.
[14] ch. 8. 13.
[15] Eph. 3. 9, 10, 11. Tit. 1. 2.
[16] ch. 13. 7.
[17] ch. 11. 18. & 15. 4.
[18] Neh. 9. 6. Ps. 33. 6. & 124. 8. & 146. 5, 6. Acts 14. 15. & 17. 24.

h Some ancient authorities read *that even the image of the beast should speak; and he shall cause &c.*
i Some ancient authorities read *Six hundred and sixteen.*
a Gr. *sit.*

8 And there followed another angel, saying, [19] Babylon is fallen, is fallen, [20] that great city, because she made all nations drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication.

9 And the third angel followed them, saying with a loud voice, [21] If any man worship the beast and his image, and receive *his* mark in his forehead, or in his hand,

10 The same [22] shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is [23] poured out without mixture into [24] the cup of his indignation; and [25] he shall be tormented with [26] fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels, and in the presence of the Lamb:

11 And [27] the smoke of their torment ascendeth up for ever and ever: and they have no rest day nor night, who worship the beast and his image, and whosoever receiveth the mark of his name.

12 [28] Here is the patience of the saints: [29] here *are* they that keep the commandments of God, and the faith of Jesus.

13 And I heard a voice from heaven saying unto me, Write, [30] Blessed *are* the dead [31] which die in the Lord from henceforth: Yea, saith the Spirit, [32] that they may rest from their labours; and their works do follow them.

14 And I looked, and behold a white cloud, and upon the cloud *one* sat [33] like unto the Son of man, [34] having on his head a golden crown, and in his hand a sharp sickle.

15 And another angel [35] came out of the temple, crying with a loud voice to him that sat on the cloud, [36] Thrust in thy sickle, and reap: for the time is come for thee to reap; for the harvest [37] of the earth is ripe.

16 And he that sat on the cloud thrust in his sickle on the earth; and the earth was reaped.

17 And another angel came out of the temple which is in heaven, he also having a sharp sickle.

18 And another angel came out from the altar, [38] which had power over fire; and cried with a loud cry to him that had the sharp sickle, saying, [39] Thrust in thy sharp sickle, and gather the clusters of the vine of the earth; for her grapes are fully ripe.

19 And the angel thrust in his sickle into the earth, and gathered the vine of the earth, and cast *it* into [40] the great winepress of the wrath of God.

20 And [41] the winepress was trodden [42] without the city, and blood came out of the winepress, [43] even unto the horse bridles, by the space of a thousand *and* six hundred furlongs.

CHAPTER XV.

1 *The seven angels with the seven last plagues.* 3 *The song of them that overcome the beast.* 7 *The seven vials full of the wrath of God.*

AND [1] I saw another sign in heaven, great and marvellous, [2] seven angels having the seven last plagues; [3] for in them is filled up the wrath of God.

2 And I saw as it were [4] a sea of glass [5] mingled with fire: and them that had gotten the victory over the beast, [6] and over his image, and over his mark, *and* over

8 And another, a second angel, followed, saying, Fallen, fallen is Babylon the great, which hath made all the nations to drink of the wine of the wrath of her fornication.

9 And another angel, a third, followed them, saying with a great voice, If any man worshippeth the beast and his image, and receiveth a mark on his
10 forehead, or upon his hand, he also shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is [b] prepared unmixed in the cup of his anger; and he shall be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels, and in the presence of the Lamb:
11 and the smoke of their torment goeth up [c] for ever and ever; and they have no rest day and night, they that worship the beast and his image, and
12 whoso receiveth the mark of his name. Here is the patience of the saints, they that keep the commandments of God, and the faith of Jesus.

13 And I heard a voice from heaven saying, Write, Blessed are the dead which die [d] in the Lord from henceforth: yea, saith the Spirit, that they may rest from their labours; for their works follow with them.

14 And I saw, and behold, a white cloud; and on the cloud *I saw* one sitting like unto [e] a son of man, having on his head a golden crown, and in his hand
15 a sharp sickle. And another angel came out from the temple, crying with a great voice to him that sat on the cloud, Send forth thy sickle, and reap: for the hour to reap is come; for the harvest of the
16 earth is [f] over-ripe. And he that sat on the cloud cast his sickle upon the earth; and the earth was reaped.

17 And another angel came out from the temple which is in heaven, he also having a sharp sickle.
18 And another angel came out from the altar, he that hath power over fire; and he called with a great voice to him that had the sharp sickle, saying, Send forth thy sharp sickle, and gather the clusters of the vine of the earth; for her grapes are fully ripe.
19 And the angel cast his sickle into the earth, and gathered the [g] vintage of the earth, and cast it into the winepress, the great *winepress*, of the wrath of
20 God. And the winepress was trodden without the city, and there came out blood from the winepress, even unto the bridles of the horses, as far as a thousand and six hundred furlongs.

15 And I saw another sign in heaven, great and marvellous, seven angels having seven plagues, *which are* the last, for in them is finished the wrath of God.
2 And I saw as it were a glassy sea mingled with fire; and them that come victorious from the beast, and from his image, and from the number of his

[19] Is. 21. 9. Jer. 51. 8. ch. 18. 2.
[20] Jer. 51. 7. ch. 11. 8. & 16. 19. & 17. 2, 5. & 18. 3, 10, 18, 21. & 19. 2.
[21] ch. 13. 14, 15, 16.
[22] Ps. 75. 8. Is. 51. 17. Jer. 25. 15.
[23] ch. 18. 6.
[24] ch. 16. 19.
[25] ch. 20. 10.
[26] ch. 19. 20.
[27] Is. 34. 10. ch. 19. 3.
[28] ch. 13. 10.
[29] ch. 12. 17.
[30] Eccles. 4. 1, 2. ch. 20. 6.
[31] 1 Cor. 15. 18. 1 Thess. 4. 16.
[32] 2 Thess. 1. 7. Heb. 4. 9, 10. ch. 6. 11.
[33] Ezek. 1. 26. Dan. 7. 13. ch. 1. 13.
[34] ch. 6. 2.
[35] ch. 16. 17.
[36] Joel 3. 13. Matt. 13. 39.
[37] Jer. 51. 33. ch. 13. 12.
[38] ch. 16. 8.
[39] Joel 3. 13.
[40] ch. 19. 15.
[41] Is. 63. 3. Lam. 1. 15.
[42] Heb. 13. 12. ch. 11. 8.
[43] ch. 19. 14.
[1] ch. 12. 1, 3.
[2] ch. 16. 1. & 21. 9.
[3] ch. 14. 10.
[4] ch. 4. 6. & 21. 18.
[5] Matt. 3. 11.
[6] ch. 13. 15, 16, 17.

b Gr. *mingled.*
c Gr. *unto ages of ages*
d Or, *in the Lord. From henceforth, yea, saith the Spirit.*
e Or, *the Son.*
f Gr. *dried up.*
g Gr. *vine.*

the number of his name, stand on the sea of glass, [7] having the harps of God.

3 And they sing [8] the song of Moses the servant of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying, [9] Great and marvellous *are* thy works, Lord God Almighty; [10] just and true *are* thy ways, thou King of saints.

4 [11] Who shall not fear thee, O Lord, and glorify thy name? for *thou* only *art* holy: for [12] all nations shall come and worship before thee; for thy judgments are made manifest.

5 And after that I looked, and, behold, [13] the temple of the tabernacle of the testimony in heaven was opened:

6 [14] And the seven angels came out of the temple, having the seven plagues, [15] clothed in pure and white linen, and having their breasts girded with golden girdles.

7 [16] And one of the four beasts gave unto the seven angels seven golden vials full of the wrath of God, [17] who liveth for ever and ever.

8 And [18] the temple was filled with smoke [19] from the glory of God, and from his power; and no man was able to enter into the temple, till the seven plagues of the seven angels were fulfilled.

CHAPTER XVI.

2 The angels pour out their vials full of wrath. 6 The plagues that follow thereupon. 15 Christ cometh as a thief. Blessed are they that watch.

AND I heard a great voice out of the temple saying [1] to the seven angels, Go your ways, and pour out the vials [2] of the wrath of God upon the earth.

2 And the first went, and poured out his vial [3] upon the earth; and [4] there fell a noisome and grievous sore upon the men [5] which had the mark of the beast, and *upon* them [6] which worshipped his image.

3 And the second angel poured out his vial [7] upon the sea; and [8] it became as the blood of a dead *man:* [9] and every living soul died in the sea.

4 And the third angel poured out his vial [10] upon the rivers and fountains of waters; [11] and they became blood.

5 And I heard the angel of the waters say, [12] Thou art righteous, O Lord, [13] which art, and wast, and shalt be, because thou hast judged thus.

6 For [14] they have shed the blood [15] of saints and prophets, [16] and thou hast given them blood to drink; for they are worthy.

7 And I heard another out of the altar say, Even so, [17] Lord God Almighty, [18] true and righteous *are* thy judgments.

8 And the fourth angel poured out his vial [19] upon the sun; [20] and power was given unto him to scorch men with fire.

9 And men were scorched with great heat, and [21] blasphemed the name of God, which hath power over these plagues: [22] and they repented not [23] to give him glory.

10 And the fifth angel poured out his vial [24] upon the

[7] ch. 5. 8. & 14. 2.
[8] Ex. 15. 1. Deut. 31. 30. ch. 14. 3.
[9] Deut. 32. 4. Ps. 111. 2. & 139. 14.
[10] Ps. 145. 17. Hos. 14. 9. ch. 16. 7.
[11] Ex. 15. 14, 15, 16. Jer. 10. 7.
[12] Is. 66. 23.
[13] See Num. 1. 50. ch. 11. 19.
[14] ver. 1.
[15] Ex. 28. 6, 8. Ezek. 44. 17, 18. ch. 1. 13.
[16] ch. 4. 6.
[17] 1 Thess. 1. 9. ch. 4. 9. & 10. 6.
[18] Ex. 40. 34. 1 Kin. 8. 10. 2 Chr. 5. 14. Is. 6. 4.
[19] 2 Thess. 1. 9.
[1] ch. 15. 1.
[2] ch. 14. 10. & 15. 7.
[3] ch. 8. 7.
[4] Ex. 9. 9, 10, 11.
[5] ch. 13. 16, 17.
[6] ch. 13. 14.
[7] ch. 8. 8.
[8] Ex. 7. 17, 20.
[9] ch. 8. 9.
[10] ch. 8. 10.
[11] Ex. 7. 20.

name, standing [a] by the glassy sea, having harps of
3 God. And they sing the song of Moses the servant of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying, Great and marvellous are thy works, O Lord God, the Almighty; righteous and true are thy ways, thou
4 King of the [b] ages. Who shall not fear, O Lord, and glorify thy name? for thou only art holy; for all the nations shall come and worship before thee; for thy righteous acts have been made manifest.

5 And after these things I saw, and the temple of the tabernacle of the testimony in heaven was
6 opened: and there came out from the temple the seven angels that had the seven plagues, arrayed [c] with *precious* stone, pure *and* bright, and girt about
7 their breasts with golden girdles. And one of the four living creatures gave unto the seven angels seven golden bowls full of the wrath of God, who
8 liveth [d] for ever and ever. And the temple was filled with smoke from the glory of God, and from his power; and none was able to enter into the temple, till the seven plagues of the seven angels should be finished.

16 And I heard a great voice out of the temple, saying to the seven angels, Go ye, and pour out the seven bowls of the wrath of God into the earth.
2 And the first went, and poured out his bowl into the earth; and [a] it became a noisome and grievous sore upon the men which had the mark of the beast, and which worshipped his image.
3 And the second poured out his bowl into the sea; and [a] it became blood as of a dead man; and every [b] living soul died, *even* the things that were in the sea.
4 And the third poured out his bowl into the rivers and the fountains of the waters; [c] and [a] it became
5 blood. And I heard the angel of the waters saying, Righteous art thou, which art and which wast, thou Holy One, because thou didst thus [d] judge:
6 for they poured out the blood of saints and prophets, and blood hast thou given them to drink: they
7 are worthy. And I heard the altar saying, Yea, O Lord God, the Almighty, true and righteous are thy judgements.

8 And the fourth poured out his bowl upon the sun; and it was given unto [e] it to scorch men with fire.
9 And men were scorched with great heat: and they blasphemed the name of the God which hath the power over these plagues; and they repented not to give him glory.

10 And the fifth poured out his bowl upon the throne

[12] ch. 15. 3.
[13] ch. 1. 4, 8. & 4. 8. & 11. 17.
[14] Matt. 23. 34, 35. ch. 13. 15.
[15] ch. 11. 18. & 18. 20.
[16] Is. 49. 26.
[17] ch. 15. 3.
[18] ch. 13. 10. & 14. 10. & 19. 2.
[19] ch. 8. 12.
[20] ch. 9. 17, 18. & 14. 18.
[21] ver. 11. 21.
[22] Dan. 5. 22, 23. ch. 9. 20.
[23] ch. 11. 13. & 14. 7.
[24] ch. 13. 2.
a Or, *upon.*
b Many ancient authorities read *nations.*
c Many ancient authorities read *in linen.*
d Gr. *unto the ages of the ages.*
a Or, *there came.*
b Gr. *soul of life.*
c Some ancient authorities read *and they became.*
d Or, *judge. Because they . . . prophets, thou hast given them blood also to drink.*
e Or, *him.*

seat of the beast; [25] and his kingdom was full of darkness; [26] and they gnawed their tongues for pain,
11 And [27] blasphemed the God of heaven because of their pains and [28] their sores, [29] and repented not of their deeds.
12 And the sixth angel poured out his vial [30] upon the great river Euphrates; [31] and the water thereof was dried up, [32] that the way of the kings of the east might be prepared.
13 And I saw three unclean [33] spirits like frogs *come* out of the mouth of [34] the dragon, and out of the mouth of the beast, and out of the mouth of [35] the false prophet.
14 [36] For they are the spirits of devils, [37] working miracles, *which* go forth unto the kings of the earth [38] and of the whole world, to gather them to [39] the battle of that great day of God Almighty.
15 [40] Behold, I come as a thief. Blessed *is* he that watcheth, and keepeth his garments, [41] lest he walk naked, and they see his shame.
16 [42] And he gathered them together into a place called in the Hebrew tongue Armageddon.
17 And the seventh angel poured out his vial into the air; and there came a great voice out of the temple of heaven, from the throne, saying, [43] It is done.
18 And [44] there were voices, and thunders, and lightnings; [45] and there was a great earthquake, [46] such as was not since men were upon the earth, so mighty an earthquake, *and* so great.
19 And [47] the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell: and great Babylon [48] came in remembrance before God, [49] to give unto her the cup of the wine of the fierceness of his wrath.
20 And [50] every island fled away, and the mountains were not found.
21 [51] And there fell upon men a great hail out of heaven, *every stone* about the weight of a talent: and [52] men blasphemed God because of [53] the plague of the hail; for the plague thereof was exceeding great.

CHAPTER XVII.

3, 4 *A woman arrayed in purple and scarlet, with a golden cup in her hand, sitteth upon the beast,* 5 *which is great Babylon, the mother of all abominations.* 9 *The interpretation of the seven heads,* 12 *and the ten horns.* 8 *The punishment of the whore.* 14 *The victory of the Lamb.*

AND there came [1] one of the seven angels which had the seven vials, and talked with me, saying unto me, Come hither; [2] I will shew unto thee the judgment of [3] the great whore [4] that sitteth upon many waters:
2 [5] With whom the kings of the earth have committed fornication, and [6] the inhabitants of the earth have been made drunk with the wine of her fornication.
3 So he carried me away in the spirit [7] into the wilderness: and I saw a woman sit [8] upon a scarlet coloured beast, full of [9] names of blasphemy, [10] having seven heads and [11] ten horns.
4 And the woman [12] was arrayed in purple and scar-

of the beast; and his kingdom was darkened; and
11 they gnawed their tongues for pain, and they blasphemed the God of heaven because of their pains and their sores; and they repented not of their works.
12 And the sixth poured out his bowl upon the great river, the *river* Euphrates; and the water thereof was dried up, that the way might be made ready for
13 the kings that *come* from the sunrising. And I saw *coming* out of the mouth of the dragon, and out of the mouth of the beast, and out of the mouth of the false prophet, three unclean spirits, as it were frogs:
14 for they are spirits of [f] devils, working signs; which go forth [g] unto the kings of the whole [h] world, to gather them together unto the war of the great day
15 of God, the Almighty. (Behold, I come as a thief. Blessed is he that watcheth, and keepeth his garments, lest he walk naked, and they see his shame.)
16 And they gathered them together into the place which is called in Hebrew Har-Magedon.

17 And the seventh poured out his bowl upon the air; and there came forth a great voice out of the
18 temple, from the throne, saying, It is done: and there were lightnings, and voices, and thunders; and there was a great earthquake, such as was not since [i] there were men upon the earth, so great an earth-
19 quake, so mighty. And the great city was divided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell: and Babylon the great was remembered in the sight of God, to give unto her the cup of the wine of
20 the fierceness of his wrath. And every island fled
21 away, and the mountains were not found. And great hail, *every stone* about the weight of a talent, cometh down out of heaven upon men: and men blasphemed God because of the plague of the hail; for the plague thereof is exceeding great.

17 And there came one of the seven angels that had the seven bowls, and spake with me, saying, Come hither, I will shew thee the judgement of the great
2 harlot that sitteth upon many waters; with whom the kings of the earth committed fornication, and they that dwell in the earth were made drunken
3 with the wine of her fornication. And he carried me away in the Spirit into a wilderness: and I saw a woman sitting upon a scarlet-coloured beast, [a] full of names of blasphemy, having seven heads
4 and ten horns. And the woman was arrayed in purple and scarlet, and [b] decked with gold and

[25] ch. 9. 2.
[26] ch. 11. 10.
[27] ver. 9, 21.
[28] ver. 2.
[29] ver. 9.
[30] ch. 9. 14.
[31] See Jer. 50. 38. & 51. 36.
[32] Is. 41. 2, 25.
[33] 1 John 4. 1, 2, 3.
[34] ch. 12. 3, 9.
[35] ch. 19. 20. & 20. 10.
[36] 1 Tim. 4. 1. Jam. 3. 15.
[37] 2 Thess. 2. 9. ch. 13. 13, 14. & 19. 20.
[38] Luke 2. 1.
[39] ch. 17. 14. & 19. 19. & 20. 8.
[40] Matt. 24. 43. 1 Thess. 5. 2. 2 Pet. 3. 10. ch. 3. 3.
[41] 2 Cor. 5. 3. ch. 3. 4, 18.
[42] ch. 19. 19.
[43] ch. 21. 6.
[44] ch. 4. 5. & 8. 5. & 11. 19.
[45] ch. 11. 13.
[46] Dan. 12. 1.
[47] ch. 14. 8. & 17. 18.
[48] ch. 18. 5.
[49] Is. 51. 17, 22. Jer. 25. 15, 16. ch. 14. 10.
[50] ch. 6. 14.
[51] ch. 11. 19.
[52] ver. 9, 11.
[53] See Ex. 9. 23, 24, 25.
[1] ch. 21. 9.
[2] ch. 16. 19. & 18. 16, 17, 19.
[3] Nah. 3. 4. ch. 19. 2.
[4] ver. 15. Jer. 51. 13.
[5] ch. 18. 3.
[6] Jer. 51. 7. ch. 14. 8. & 18. 3.
[7] ch. 12. 6, 14.
[8] ch. 12. 3.
[9] ch. 13. 1.
[10] ver. 9.
[11] ver. 12.
[12] ch. 18. 12, 16.

f Gr. *demons.*
g Or, *upon.*
h Gr. *inhabited earth.*
i Some ancient authorities read *there was a man.*
a Or, *names full of blasphemy.*
b Gr. *gilded.*

let colour, [13] and decked with gold and precious stones and pearls, [14] having a golden cup in her hand [15] full of abominations and filthiness of her fornication:

5 And upon her forehead *was* a name written, [16] MYSTERY, BABYLON [17] THE GREAT, [18] THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH.

6 And I saw [19] the woman drunken [20] with the blood of the saints, and with the blood of [21] the martyrs of Jesus: and when I saw her, I wondered with great admiration.

7 And the angel said unto me, Wherefore didst thou marvel? I will tell thee the mystery of the woman, and of the beast that carrieth her, which hath the seven heads and ten horns.

8 The beast that thou sawest was, and is not; and [22] shall ascend out of the bottomless pit, and [23] go into perdition: and they that dwell on the earth [24] shall wonder, [25] whose names were not written in the book of life from the foundation of the world, when they behold the beast that was, and is not, and yet is.

9 And [26] here *is* the mind which hath wisdom. [27] The seven heads are seven mountains, on which the woman sitteth.

10 And there are seven kings: five are fallen, and one is, *and* the other is not yet come; and when he cometh, he must continue a short space.

11 And the beast that was, and is not, even he is the eighth, and is of the seven, [28] and goeth into perdition.

12 And [29] the ten horns which thou sawest are ten kings, which have received no kingdom as yet; but receive power as kings one hour with the beast.

13 These have one mind, and shall give their power and strength unto the beast.

14 [30] These shall make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb shall overcome them: [31] for he is Lord of lords, and King of kings: [32] and they that are with him *are* called, and chosen, and faithful.

15 And he saith unto me, [33] The waters which thou sawest, where the whore sitteth, [34] are peoples, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues.

16 And the ten horns which thou sawest upon the beast, [35] these shall hate the whore, and shall make her desolate [36] and naked, and shall eat her flesh, and [37] burn her with fire.

17 [38] For God hath put in their hearts to fulfil his will, and to agree, and give their kingdom unto the beast, [39] until the words of God shall be fulfilled.

18 And the woman which thou sawest [40] is that great city, [41] which reigneth over the kings of the earth.

CHAPTER XVIII.

2 *Babylon is fallen.* 4 *The people of God commanded to depart out of her.* 9 *The kings of the earth,* 11 *with the merchants and mariners, lament over her.* 20 *The saints rejoice for the judgments of God upon her.*

AND [1] after these things I saw another angel come down from heaven, having great power; [2] and the earth was lightened with his glory.

2 And he cried mightily with a strong voice, saying,

[13] Dan. 11. 38.
[14] Jer. 51. 7. ch. 18. 6.
[15] ch. 14. 8.
[16] 2 Thess. 2. 7.
[17] ch. 11. 8. & 14. 8. & 16. 19. & 18. 2, 10, 21.
[18] ch. 18. 9. & 19. 2.
[19] ch. 18. 24.
[20] ch. 13. 15. & 16. 6.
[21] ch. 6. 9, 10. & 12. 11.
[22] ch. 11. 7. & 13. 1.
[23] ver. 11. ch. 13. 10.
[24] ch. 13. 3.
[25] ch. 13. 8.
[26] ch. 13. 18.
[27] ch. 13. 1.
[28] ver. 8.
[29] Dan. 7. 20. Zech 1. 18, 19, 21. ch. 13. 1.
[30] ch. 16. 14. & 19. 19.
[31] Deut. 10. 17. 1 Tim. 6. 15. ch. 19. 16.
[32] Jer. 50. 44, 45. ch. 14. 4.

precious stone and pearls, having in her hand a golden cup full of abominations, [c] even the unclean
5 things of her fornication, and upon her forehead a name written, [d] MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF THE HARLOTS AND OF THE
6 ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH. And I saw the woman drunken with the blood of the saints, and with the blood of the [e] martyrs of Jesus. And when
7 I saw her, I wondered with a great wonder. And the angel said unto me, Wherefore didst thou wonder? I will tell thee the mystery of the woman, and of the beast that carrieth her, which hath the
8 seven heads and the ten horns. The beast that thou sawest was, and is not; and is about to come up out of the abyss, [f] and to go into perdition. And they that dwell on the earth shall wonder, *they* whose name hath not been written [g] in the book of life from the foundation of the world, when they behold the beast, how that he was, and is not, and [h] shall
9 come. Here is the [i] mind which hath wisdom. The seven heads are seven mountains, on which the
10 woman sitteth: and [j] they are seven kings; the five are fallen, the one is, the other is not yet come; and when he cometh, he must continue a little while.
11 And the beast that was, and is not, is himself also an eighth, and is of the seven; and he goeth into
12 perdition. And the ten horns that thou sawest are ten kings, which have received no kingdom as yet; but they receive authority as kings, with the beast,
13 for one hour. These have one mind, and they give
14 their power and authority unto the beast. These shall war against the Lamb, and the Lamb shall overcome them, for he is Lord of lords, and King of kings; and they *also shall overcome* that are with
15 him, called and chosen and faithful. And he saith unto me, The waters which thou sawest, where the harlot sitteth, are peoples, and multitudes, and na-
16 tions, and tongues. And the ten horns which thou sawest, and the beast, these shall hate the harlot, and shall make her desolate and naked, and shall eat her flesh, and shall burn her utterly with fire.
17 For God did put in their hearts to do his mind, and to come to one mind, and to give their kingdom unto the beast, until the words of God should be ac-
18 complished. And the woman whom thou sawest is the great city, which [k] reigneth over the kings of the earth.

18 After these things I saw another angel coming down out of heaven, having great authority; and
2 the earth was lightened with his glory. And he cried with a mighty voice, saying, Fallen, fallen is

[33] ver. 1. Is. 8. 7.
[34] ch. 13. 7.
[35] Jer. 50. 41, 42. ch. 16. 12.
[36] Ezek. 16. 37–44. ch. 18. 16.
[37] ch. 18. 8.
[38] 2 Thess. 2. 11.
[39] ch. 10. 7.
[40] ch. 16. 19.
[41] ch. 12. 4.
[1] ch. 17. 1.
[2] Ezek. 43. 2.

c Or, *and of the unclean things.*
d Or, *a mystery,* BABYLON THE GREAT.
e Or, *witnesses.*
f Some ancient authorities read *and he goeth.*
g Gr. *on.*
h Gr. *shall be present.*
i Or, *meaning.*
j Or, *there are.*
k Gr. *hath a kingdom.*

[3] Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen, and [4] is become the habitation of devils, and the hold of every foul spirit, and [5] a cage of every unclean and hateful bird.

3 For all nations [6] have drunk of the wine of the wrath of her fornication, and the kings of the earth have committed fornication with her, [7] and the merchants of the earth are waxed rich through the abundance of her delicacies.

4 And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, [8] Come out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues.

5 [9] For her sins have reached unto heaven, and [10] God hath remembered her iniquities.

6 [11] Reward her even as she rewarded you, and double unto her double according to her works: [12] in the cup which she hath filled [13] fill to her double.

7 [14] How much she hath glorified herself, and lived deliciously, so much torment and sorrow give her: for she saith in her heart, I sit a [15] queen, and am no widow, and shall see no sorrow.

8 Therefore shall her plagues come [16] in one day, death, and mourning, and famine; and [17] she shall be utterly burned with fire: [18] for strong *is* the Lord God who judgeth her.

9 And [19] the kings of the earth, who have committed fornication and lived deliciously with her, [20] shall bewail her, and lament for her, [21] when they shall see the smoke of her burning,

10 Standing afar off for the fear of her torment, saying, [22] Alas, alas that great city Babylon, that mighty city! [23] for in one hour is thy judgment come.

11 And [24] the merchants of the earth shall weep and mourn over her; for no man buyeth their merchandise any more:

12 [25] The merchandise of gold, and silver, and precious stones, and of pearls, and fine linen, and purple, and silk, and scarlet, and all thyine wood, and all manner vessels of ivory, and all manner vessels of most precious wood, and of brass, and iron, and marble,

13 And cinnamon, and odours, and ointments, and frankincense, and wine, and oil, and fine flour, and wheat, and beasts, and sheep, and horses, and chariots, and slaves, and [26] souls of men.

14 And the fruits that thy soul lusted after are departed from thee, and all things which were dainty and goodly are departed from thee, and thou shalt find them no more at all.

15 [27] The merchants of these things, which were made rich by her, shall stand afar off for the fear of her torment, weeping and wailing,

16 And saying, Alas, alas that great city, [28] that was clothed in fine linen, and purple, and scarlet, and decked with gold, and precious stones, and pearls!

17 [29] For in one hour so great riches is come to nought. And [30] every shipmaster, and all the company in ships, and sailors, and as many as trade by sea, stood afar off,

Babylon the great, and is become a habitation of [a] devils, and a [b] hold of every unclean spirit, and a
3 [b] hold of every unclean and hateful bird. For [c] by [d] the wine of the wrath of her fornication all the nations are fallen; and the kings of the earth committed fornication with her, and the merchants of the earth waxed rich by the power of her [e] wantonness.

4 And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, Come forth, my people, out of her, that ye have no fellowship with her sins, and that ye receive not of
5 her plagues: for her sins [f] have reached even unto heaven, and God hath remembered her iniquities.
6 Render unto her even as she rendered, and double *unto her* the double according to her works: in the cup which she mingled, mingle unto her double.
7 How much soever she glorified herself, and waxed [g] wanton, so much give her of torment and mourning: for she saith in her heart, I sit a queen, and am no widow, and shall in no wise see mourning.
8 Therefore in one day shall her plagues come, death, and mourning, and famine; and she shall be utterly burned with fire; for strong is [h] the Lord God
9 which judged her. And the kings of the earth, who committed fornication and lived [i] wantonly with her, shall weep and wail over her, when they look upon
10 the smoke of her burning, standing afar off for the fear of her torment, saying, Woe, woe, the great city, Babylon, the strong city! for in one hour is
11 thy judgement come. And the merchants of the earth weep and mourn over her, for no man buy-
12 eth their [j] merchandise any more; [j] merchandise of gold, and silver, and precious stone, and pearls, and fine linen, and purple, and silk, and scarlet; and all thyine wood, and every vessel of ivory, and every vessel made of most precious wood, and of brass,
13 and iron, and marble; and cinnamon, and [k] spice, and incense, and ointment, and frankincense, and wine, and oil, and fine flour, and wheat, and cattle, and sheep; and *merchandise* of horses and chariots
14 and [l] slaves; and [m] souls of men. And the fruits which thy soul lusted after are gone from thee, and all things that were dainty and sumptuous are perished from thee, and *men* shall find them no
15 more at all. The merchants of these things, who were made rich by her, shall stand afar off for the
16 fear of her torment, weeping and mourning; saying, Woe, woe, the great city, she that was arrayed in fine linen and purple and scarlet, and [n] decked with
17 gold and precious stone and pearl! for in one hour so great riches is made desolate. And every shipmaster, and every one that saileth any whither, and mariners, and as many as [o] gain their living by sea,

---

[3] Is. 13. 19. & 21. 9. Jer. 51. 8. ch. 14. 8.
[4] Is. 13. 21. & 21. 8. & 34. 14. Jer. 50. 39. & 51. 37.
[5] Is. 14. 23. & 34. 11. Mark 5. 2, 3.
[6] ch. 14. 8. & 17. 2.
[7] ver. 11, 15. Is. 47. 15.
[8] Is. 48. 20. & 52. 11. Jer. 50. 8. & 51. 6, 45. 2 Cor. 6. 17.
[9] Gen. 18. 20, 21. Jer. 51. 9. Jonah 1. 2.
[10] ch. 16. 19.
[11] Ps. 137. 8. Jer. 50. 15, 29. & 51. 24, 49. 2 Tim. 4. 14. ch. 13. 10.
[12] ch. 14. 10.
[13] ch. 16. 19.
[14] Ezek. 28. 2, &c.
[15] Is. 47. 7, 8. Zeph. 2. 15.
[16] ver. 10. Is. 47. 9.
[17] ch. 17. 16.
[18] Jer. 50. 34. ch. 11. 17.
[19] ver. 3. Ezek. 26. 16, 17. ch. 17. 2.
[20] Jer. 50. 46.
[21] ver. 18. ch. 19. 3.
[22] Is. 21. 9. ch. 14. 8.
[23] ver. 17, 19.
[24] ver. 3. Ezek. 27. 27-36.
[25] ch. 17. 4.
[26] Ezek. 27. 13.
[27] ver. 3, 11.
[28] ch. 17. 4.
[29] ver. 10.
[30] Is. 23. 14. Ezek. 27. 29.

a Gr. *demons.*
b Or, *prison.*
c Some authorities read *of the wine . . . have drunk.*
d Some ancient authorities omit *the wine of.*
e Or, *luxury.*
f Or, *clave together.*
g Or, *luxurious.*
h Some ancient authorities omit *the Lord.*
i Or, *luxuriously.*
j Gr. *cargo.*
k Gr. *amomum.*
l Gr. *bodies.*
m Or, *lives.*
n Gr. *gilded.*
o Gr. *work the sea.*

18 [31] And cried when they saw the smoke of her burning, saying, [32] What *city is* like unto this great city!

19 And [33] they cast dust on their heads, and cried, weeping and wailing, saying, Alas, alas that great city, wherein were made rich all that had ships in the sea by reason of her costliness! [34] for in one hour is she made desolate.

20 [35] Rejoice over her, *thou* heaven, and *ye* holy apostles and prophets; for [36] God hath avenged you on her.

21 And a mighty angel took up a stone like a great millstone, and cast *it* into the sea, saying, [37] Thus with violence shall that great city Babylon be thrown down, and [38] shall be found no more at all.

22 [39] And the voice of harpers, and musicians, and of pipers, and trumpeters, shall be heard no more at all in thee; and no craftsman, of whatsoever craft *he be*, shall be found any more in thee; and the sound of a millstone shall be heard no more at all in thee;

23 [40] And the light of a candle shall shine no more at all in thee; [41] and the voice of the bridegroom and of the bride shall be heard no more at all in thee: for [42] thy merchants were the great men of the earth; [43] for by thy sorceries were all nations deceived.

24 And [44] in her was found the blood of prophets, and of saints, and of all that [45] were slain upon the earth.

CHAPTER XIX.

1 *God is praised in heaven for judging the great whore, and avenging the blood of his saints.* 7 *The marriage of the Lamb.* 10 *The angel will not be worshipped.* 17 *The fowls called to the great slaughter.*

AND after these things [1] I heard a great voice of much people in heaven, saying, Alleluia; [2] Salvation, and glory, and honour, and power, unto the Lord our God:

2 For [3] true and righteous *are* his judgments: [f] for he hath judged the great whore, which did corrupt the earth with her fornication, and [4] hath avenged the blood of his servants at her hand.

3 And again they said, Alleluia. And [5] her smoke rose up for ever and ever.

4 And [6] the four and twenty elders and the four beasts fell down and worshipped God that sat on the throne, saying, [7] Amen; Alleluia.

5 And a voice came out of the throne, saying, [8] Praise our God, all ye his servants, and ye that fear him, [9] both small and great.

6 [10] And I heard as it were the voice of a great multitude, and as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of mighty thunderings, saying, Alleluia: for [11] the Lord God omnipotent reigneth.

7 Let us be glad and rejoice, and give honour to him: for [12] the marriage of the Lamb is come, and his wife hath made herself ready.

8 And [13] to her was granted that she should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and white: [14] for the fine linen is the righteousness of saints.

9 And he saith unto me, Write, [15] Blessed *are* they which are called unto the marriage supper of the Lamb.

18 stood afar off, and cried out as they looked upon the smoke of her burning, saying, What *city* is like
19 the great city? And they cast dust on their heads, and cried, weeping and mourning, saying, Woe, woe, the great city, wherein were made rich all that had their ships in the sea by reason of her costliness!
20 for in one hour is she made desolate. Rejoice over her, thou heaven, and ye saints, and ye apostles, and ye prophets; for God hath judged your judgement on her.

21 And [p] a strong angel took up a stone as it were a great millstone, and cast it into the sea, saying, Thus with a mighty fall shall Babylon, the great city, be cast down, and shall be found no more at
22 all. And the voice of harpers and minstrels and flute-players and trumpeters shall be heard no more at all in thee; and no craftsman, [q] of whatsoever craft, shall be found any more at all in thee; and the voice of a millstone shall be heard no more at
23 all in thee; and the light of a lamp shall shine no more at all in thee; and the voice of the bridegroom and of the bride shall be heard no more at all in thee: for thy merchants were the princes of the earth; for with thy sorcery were all the nations
24 deceived. And in her was found the blood of prophets and of saints, and of all that have been slain upon the earth.

19 After these things I heard as it were a great voice of a great multitude in heaven, saying, Hallelujah; Salvation, and glory, and power, belong to
2 our God: for true and righteous are his judgements; for he hath judged the great harlot, which did corrupt the earth with her fornication, and he hath
3 avenged the blood of his servants at her hand. And a second time they [a] say, Hallelujah. And her
4 smoke goeth up [b] for ever and ever. And the four and twenty elders and the four living creatures fell down and worshipped God that sitteth on the throne,
5 saying, Amen; Hallelujah. And a voice came forth from the throne, saying, Give praise to our God, all ye his servants, ye that fear him, the small and the
6 great. And I heard as it were the voice of a great multitude, and as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of mighty thunders, saying, Hallelujah:
7 for the Lord our God, the Almighty, reigneth. Let us rejoice and be exceeding glad, and let us give the glory unto him: for the marriage of the Lamb is come, and his wife hath made herself ready.
8 And it was given unto her that she should array herself in fine linen, bright *and* pure: for the fine
9 linen is the righteous acts of the saints. And he saith unto me, Write, Blessed are they which are bidden to the marriage supper of the Lamb. And

[31] ver. 9. Ezek. 27. 30, 31.
[32] ch. 13. 4.
[33] Josh. 7. 6. 1 Sam. 4. 12. Job 2. 12. Ezek. 27. 30.
[34] ver. 8.
[35] Is. 44. 23. & 49. 13. Jer. 51. 48.
[36] Luke 11. 49, 50. ch. 19. 2.
[37] Jer. 51. 64.
[38] ch. 12. 8. & 16. 20.
[39] Is. 24. 8. Jer. 7. 34. & 16. 9. & 25. 10. Ezek. 26. 13.
[40] Jer. 25. 10.
[41] Jer. 7. 34. & 16. 9. & 25. 10. & 33. 11.
[42] Is. 23. 8.
[43] 2 Kin. 9. 22. Nah. 3. 4. ch. 17. 2, 5.
[44] ch. 17. 6.
[45] Jer. 51. 49.
[1] ch. 11. 15.
[2] ch. 4. 11. & 7. 10, 12. & 12. 10.
[3] ch. 15. 3. & 16. 7.
[4] Deut. 32. 43. ch. 6. 10. & 18. 20.
[5] Is. 34. 10. ch. 14. 11. & 18. 9, 18.
[6] ch. 4. 4, 6, 10. & 5. 14.
[7] 1 Chr. 16. 36. Neh. 5. 13. & 8. 6. ch. 5. 14.
[8] Ps. 134. 1. & 135. 1.
[9] ch. 11. 18. & 20. 12.
[10] Ezek. 1. 24. & 43. 2. ch. 14. 2.
[11] ch. 11. 15, 17. & 12. 10. & 21. 22.
[12] Matt. 22. 2. & 25. 10. 2 Cor. 11. 2. Eph. 5. 32. ch. 21. 2, 9.
[13] Ps. 45. 13, 14. Ezek. 16. 10. ch. 3. 18.
[14] Ps. 132. 9.
[15] Matt. 22. 2, 3. Luke 14. 15, 16.

p Gr. *one.*
q Some ancient authorities omit *of whatsoever craft.*
a Gr. *have said.*
b Gr. *unto the ages of the ages.*

And he saith unto me, [16] These are the true sayings of God.

10 And [17] I fell at his feet to worship him. And he said unto me, [18] See *thou do it* not: I am thy fellowservant, and of thy brethren [19] that have the testimony of Jesus: worship God: for the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy.

11 [20] And I saw heaven opened, and behold [21] a white horse; and he that sat upon him *was* called [22] Faithful and True, and [23] in righteousness he doth judge and make war.

12 [24] His eyes *were* as a flame of fire, [25] and on his head *were* many crowns; [26] and he had a name written, that no man knew, but he himself.

13 [27] And he *was* clothed with a vesture dipped in blood: and his name is called [28] The Word of God.

14 [29] And the armies *which were* in heaven followed him upon white horses, [30] clothed in fine linen, white and clean.

15 And [31] out of his mouth goeth a sharp sword, that with it he should smite the nations: and [32] he shall rule them with a rod of iron: and [33] he treadeth the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God.

16 And [34] he hath on *his* vesture and on his thigh a name written, [35] KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS.

17 And I saw an angel standing in the sun; and he cried with a loud voice, saying [36] to all the fowls that fly in the midst of heaven, [37] Come and gather yourselves together unto the supper of the great God;

18 [38] That ye may eat the flesh of kings, and the flesh of captains, and the flesh of mighty men, and the flesh of horses, and of them that sit on them, and the flesh of all *men*, *both* free and bond, both small and great.

19 [39] And I saw the beast, and the kings of the earth, and their armies, gathered together to make war against him that sat on the horse, and against his army.

20 [40] And the beast was taken, and with him the false prophet that wrought miracles before him, with which he deceived them that had received the mark of the beast, and [41] them that worshipped his image. [42] These both were cast alive into a lake of fire [43] burning with brimstone.

21 And the remnant [44] were slain with the sword of him that sat upon the horse, which *sword* proceeded out of his mouth: [45] and all the fowls [46] were filled with their flesh.

CHAPTER XX.

2 *Satan bound for a thousand years.* 6 *The first resurrection: they blessed that have part therein.* 7 *Satan let loose again.* 8 *Gog and Magog.* 10 *The devil cast into the lake of fire and brimstone.* 12 *The last and general resurrection.*

AND I saw an angel come down from heaven, [1] having the key of the bottomless pit and a great chain in his hand.

2 And he laid hold on [2] the dragon, that old serpent, which is the Devil, and Satan, and bound him a thousand years,

3 And cast him into the bottomless pit, and shut him up, and [3] set a seal upon him, [4] that he should deceive

he saith unto me, These are true words of God.
10 And I fell down before his feet to worship him. And he saith unto me, See thou do it not: I am a fellow-servant with thee and with thy brethren that hold the testimony of Jesus: worship God: for the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy.

11 And I saw the heaven opened; and behold, a white horse, and he that sat thereon, [c] called Faithful and True; and in righteousness he doth judge
12 and make war. And his eyes *are* a flame of fire, and upon his head *are* many diadems; and he hath a name written, which no one knoweth but he him-
13 self. And he *is* arrayed in a garment [d] sprinkled with blood: and his name is called The Word of
14 God. And the armies which are in heaven followed him upon white horses, clothed in fine linen, white
15 *and* pure. And out of his mouth proceedeth a sharp sword, that with it he should smite the nations: and he shall rule them with a rod of iron: and he treadeth the [e] winepress of the fierceness of
16 the wrath of Almighty God. And he hath on his garment and on his thigh a name written, KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS.

17 And I saw [f] an angel standing in the sun; and he cried with a loud voice, saying to all the birds that fly in mid heaven, Come *and* be gathered together
18 unto the great supper of God; that ye may eat the flesh of kings, and the flesh of [g] captains, and the flesh of mighty men, and the flesh of horses and of them that sit thereon, and the flesh of all men, both free and bond, and small and great.

19 And I saw the beast, and the kings of the earth, and their armies, gathered together to make war against him that sat upon the horse, and against his
20 army. And the beast was taken, and with him the false prophet that wrought the signs in his sight, wherewith he deceived them that had received the mark of the beast, and them that worshipped his image: they twain were cast alive into the lake of
21 fire that burneth with brimstone: and the rest were killed with the sword of him that sat upon the horse, *even the sword* which came forth out of his mouth: and all the birds were filled with their flesh.

20 And I saw an angel coming down out of heaven, having the key of the abyss and a great chain [a] in
2 his hand. And he laid hold on the dragon, the old serpent, which is the Devil and Satan, and bound
3 him for a thousand years, and cast him into the abyss, and shut *it*, and sealed *it* over him, that he

---

[16] ch. 21. 5. & 22. 6.
[17] ch. 22. 8.
[18] Acts 10. 26. & 14. 14, 15. ch. 22. 9.
[19] 1 John 5. 10. ch. 12. 17.
[20] ch. 15. 5.
[21] ch. 6. 2.
[22] ch. 3. 14.
[23] Is. 11. 4.
[24] ch. 1. 14. & 2. 18.
[25] ch. 6. 2.
[26] ver. 16. ch. 2. 17.
[27] Is. 63. 2, 3.
[28] John 1. 1. 1 John 5. 7.
[29] ch. 14. 20.
[30] Matt. 28. 3. ch. 4. 4. & 7. 9.
[31] ver. 21. Is. 11. 4.
2 Thess. 2. 8. ch. 1. 16.
[32] Ps. 2. 9. ch. 2. 27. & 12. 5.
[33] Is. 63. 3. ch. 14. 19, 20.
[34] ver. 12.
[35] Dan. 2. 47. 1 Tim. 6. 15. ch. 17. 14.
[36] ver. 21.
[37] Ezek. 39. 17.
[38] Ezek. 39. 18, 20.
[39] ch. 16. 16. & 17. 13, 14.
[40] ch. 16. 13, 14.
[41] ch. 13. 12, 15.
[42] See Dan. 7. 11. ch. 20. 10.
[43] ch. 14. 10. & 21. 8.
[44] ver. 15.
[45] ver. 17, 18.
[46] ch. 17. 16.
[1] ch. 1. 18. & 9. 1.
[2] See 2 Pet. 2. 4. Jude 6. ch. 12. 9.
[3] Dan. 6. 17.
[4] ver. 8. ch. 16. 14, 16.
c Some ancient authorities omit *called*.
d Some ancient authorities read *dipped in*.
e Gr. *winepress of the wine of the fierceness*.
f Gr. *one*.
g Or, *military tribunes*. Gr. *chiliarchs*.
a Gr. *upon*.

the nations no more, till the thousand years should be fulfilled: and after that he must be loosed a little season.

4 And I saw [5] thrones, and they sat upon them, and [6] judgment was given unto them: and *I saw* [7] the souls of them that were beheaded for the witness of Jesus, and for the word of God, and [8] which had not worshipped the beast, [9] neither his image, neither had received *his* mark upon their foreheads, or in their hands; and they lived and [10] reigned with Christ a thousand years.

5 But the rest of the dead lived not again until the thousand years were finished. This *is* the first resurrection.

6 Blessed and holy *is* he that hath part in the first resurrection: on such [11] the second death hath no power, but they shall be [12] priests of God and of Christ, [13] and shall reign with him a thousand years.

7 And when the thousand years are expired, [14] Satan shall be loosed out of his prison,

8 And shall go out [15] to deceive the nations which are in the four quarters of the earth, [16] Gog and Magog, [17] to gather them together to battle: the number of whom *is* as the sand of the sea.

9 [18] And they went up on the breadth of the earth, and compassed the camp of the saints about, and the beloved city: and fire came down from God out of heaven, and devoured them.

10 [19] And the devil that deceived them was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, [20] where the beast and the false prophet *are*, and [21] shall be tormented day and night for ever and ever.

11 And I saw a great white throne, and him that sat on it, from whose face [22] the earth and the heaven fled away; [23] and there was found no place for them.

12 And I saw the dead, [24] small and great, stand before God; [25] and the books were opened: and another [26] book was opened, which is *the book* of life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, [27] according to their works.

13 And the sea gave up the dead which were in it; [28] and death and hell delivered up the dead which were in them: [29] and they were judged every man according to their works.

14 And [30] death and hell were cast into the lake of fire. [31] This is the second death.

15 And whosoever was not found written in the book of life [32] was cast into the lake of fire.

CHAPTER XXI.

1 *A new heaven and a new earth.* 10 *The heavenly Jerusalem, with a full description thereof.* 23 *She needeth no sun, the glory of God is her light.* 24 *The kings of the earth bring their riches unto her.*

AND [1] I saw a new heaven and a new earth: [2] for the first heaven and the first earth were passed away; and there was no more sea.

2 And I John saw [3] the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down from God out of heaven, prepared [4] as a bride adorned for her husband.

3 And I heard a great voice out of heaven saying, Behold, [5] the tabernacle of God *is* with men, and he will

[5] Dan. 7. 9, 22, 27. Matt. 19. 28. Luke 22. 30.
[6] 1 Cor. 6. 2, 3.
[7] ch. 6. 9.
[8] ch. 13. 12.
[9] ch. 13. 15, 16.
[10] Rom. 8. 17. 2 Tim. 2. 12. ch. 5. 10.
[11] ch. 2. 11. & 21. 8.
[12] Is. 61. 6. 1 Pet. 2. 9. ch. 1. 6. & 5. 10.
[13] ver. 4.
[14] ver. 2.
[15] ver. 3, 10.
[16] Ezek. 38. 2. & 39. 1.
[17] ch. 16. 14.
[18] Is. 8. 8. Ezek. 38. 9, 16.
[19] ver. 8.
[20] ch. 19. 20.
[21] ch. 14. 10, 11.
[22] 2 Pet. 3. 7, 10, 11. ch. 21. 1.
[23] Dan. 2. 35.
[24] ch. 19. 5.
[25] Dan. 7. 10.
[26] Ps. 69. 28. Dan. 12. 1. Phil. 4. 3. ch. 3. 5. & 13. 8. & 21. 27.
[27] ver. 13. Jer. 17. 10. & 32. 19. Matt. 16. 27. Rom. 2. 6. ch. 2. 23. & 22. 12.
[28] ch. 6. 8.
[29] ver. 12.
[30] 1 Cor. 15. 26, 54, 55.
[31] ver. 6. ch. 21. 8.
[32] ch. 19. 20.
[1] Is. 65. 17. & 66. 22. 2 Pet. 3. 13.
[2] ch. 20. 11.
[3] ver. 10. Is. 52. 1. Gal. 4. 26. Heb. 11. 10. & 12. 22. & 13. 14. ch. 3. 12.
[4] Is. 54. 5. & 61. 10. 2 Cor. 11. 2.
[5] Lev. 26. 11, 12. Ezek. 43. 7. 2 Cor. 6. 16. ch. 7. 15.

should deceive the nations no more, until the thousand years should be finished: after this he must be loosed for a little time.

4 And I saw thrones, and they sat upon them, and judgement was given unto them: and *I saw* the souls of them that had been beheaded for the testimony of Jesus, and for the word of God, and such as worshipped not the beast, neither his image, and received not the mark upon their forehead and upon their hand; and they lived, and reigned with Christ
5 a thousand years. The rest of the dead lived not until the thousand years should be finished. This is
6 the first resurrection. Blessed and holy is he that hath part in the first resurrection: over these the second death hath no [b] power; but they shall be priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with him [c] a thousand years.

7 And when the thousand years are finished, Satan
8 shall be loosed out of his prison, and shall come forth to deceive the nations which are in the four corners of the earth, Gog and Magog, to gather them together to the war: the number of whom is
9 as the sand of the sea. And they went up over the breadth of the earth, and compassed the camp of the saints about, and the beloved city: and fire came
10 down [d] out of heaven, and devoured them. And the devil that deceived them was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, where are also the beast and the false prophet; and they shall be tormented day and night [e] for ever and ever.

11 And I saw a great white throne, and him that sat upon it, from whose face the earth and the heaven fled away; and there was found no place for them.
12 And I saw the dead, the great and the small, standing before the throne; and books were opened: and another book was opened, which is *the book* of life: and the dead were judged out of the things which were written in the books, according to their works.
13 And the sea gave up the dead which were in it; and death and Hades gave up the dead which were in them: and they were judged every man according
14 to their works. And death and Hades were cast into the lake of fire. This is the second death, *even*
15 the lake of fire. And if any was not found written in the book of life, he was cast into the lake of fire.

21 And I saw a new heaven and a new earth: for the first heaven and the first earth are passed away;
2 and the sea is no more. And I saw [a] the holy city, new Jerusalem, coming down out of heaven from God, made ready as a bride adorned for her hus-
3 band. And I heard a great voice out of the throne saying, Behold, the tabernacle of God is with men,

b Or, *authority.*
c Some ancient authorities read *the.*
d Some ancient authorities insert *from God.*
e Gr. *unto the ages of the ages.*
a Or, *the holy city Jerusalem coming down new out of heaven.*

dwell with them, and they shall be his people, and God himself shall be with them, *and be* their God.

4 [6] And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and [7] there shall be no more death, [8] neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away.

5 And [9] he that sat upon the throne said, [10] Behold, I make all things new. And he said unto me, Write: for [11] these words are true and faithful.

6 And he said unto me, [12] It is done. [13] I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end. [14] I will give unto him that is athirst of the fountain of the water of life freely.

7 He that overcometh shall inherit all things; and [15] I will be his God, and he shall be my son.

8 [16] But the fearful, and unbelieving, and the abominable, and murderers, and whoremongers, and sorcerers, and idolaters, and all liars, shall have their part in [17] the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone: which is the second death.

9 And there came unto me one of [18] the seven angels which had the seven vials full of the seven last plagues, and talked with me, saying, Come hither, I will shew thee [19] the bride, the Lamb's wife.

10 And he carried me away [20] in the spirit to a great and high mountain, and shewed me [21] that great city, the holy Jerusalem, descending out of heaven from God,

11 [22] Having the glory of God: and her light *was* like unto a stone most precious, even like a jasper stone, clear as crystal;

12 And had a wall great and high, *and* had [23] twelve gates, and at the gates twelve angels, and names written thereon, which are *the names* of the twelve tribes of the children of Israel:

13 [24] On the east three gates; on the north three gates; on the south three gates; and on the west three gates.

14 And the wall of the city had twelve foundations, and [25] in them the names of the twelve apostles of the Lamb.

15 And he that talked with me [26] had a golden reed to measure the city, and the gates thereof, and the wall thereof.

16 And the city lieth foursquare, and the length is as large as the breadth: and he measured the city with the reed, twelve thousand furlongs. The length and the breadth and the height of it are equal.

17 And he measured the wall thereof, an hundred *and* forty *and* four cubits, *according to* the measure of a man, that is, of the angel.

18 And the building of the wall of it was *of* jasper: and the city *was* pure gold, like unto clear glass.

19 [27] And the foundations of the wall of the city *were* garnished with all manner of precious stones. The first foundation *was* jasper; the second, sapphire; the third, a chalcedony; the fourth, an emerald;

20 The fifth, sardonyx; the sixth, sardius; the seventh, chrysolyte; the eighth, beryl; the ninth, a topaz; the tenth, a chrysoprasus; the eleventh, a jacinth; the twelfth, an amethyst.

21 And the twelve gates *were* twelve pearls; every

and he shall [b] dwell with them, and they shall be his
peoples, and God himself shall be with them, [c] *and*
4 *be* their God: and he shall wipe away every tear
from their eyes; and death shall be no more; nei-
ther shall there be mourning, nor crying, nor pain,
5 any more: the first things are passed away. And
he that sitteth on the throne said, Behold, I make
all things new. And he saith, [d] Write: for these
6 words are faithful and true. And he said unto me,
They are come to pass. I am the Alpha and the
Omega, the beginning and the end. I will give
unto him that is athirst of the fountain of the water
7 of life freely. He that overcometh shall inherit
these things; and I will be his God, and he shall be
8 my son. But for the fearful, and unbelieving, and
abominable, and murderers, and fornicators, and sor-
cerers, and idolaters, and all liars, their part *shall be*
in the lake that burneth with fire and brimstone;
which is the second death.

9 And there came one of the seven angels who had
the seven bowls, who were laden with the seven last
plagues; and he spake with me, saying, Come hither,
I will shew thee the bride, the wife of the Lamb.
10 And he carried me away in the Spirit to a mountain
great and high, and shewed me the holy city Jeru-
11 salem, coming down out of heaven from God, hav-
ing the glory of God: her [e] light was like unto a
stone most precious, as it were a jasper stone, clear
12 as crystal: having a wall great and high; having
twelve [f] gates, and at the [f] gates twelve angels; and
names written thereon, which are *the names* of the
13 twelve tribes of the children of Israel: on the east
were three [f] gates; and on the north three [f] gates;
and on the south three [f] gates; and on the west
14 three [f] gates. And the wall of the city had twelve
foundations, and on them twelve names of the twelve
15 apostles of the Lamb. And he that spake with me
had for a measure a golden reed to measure the city,
16 and the [f] gates thereof, and the wall thereof. And
the city lieth foursquare, and the length thereof is
as great as the breadth: and he measured the city
with the reed, twelve thousand furlongs: the length
and the breadth and the height thereof are equal.
17 And he measured the wall thereof, a hundred and
forty and four cubits, *according to* the measure of a
18 man, that is, of an angel. And the building of the
wall thereof was jasper: and the city was pure gold,
19 like unto pure glass. The foundations of the wall
of the city were adorned with all manner of precious
stones. The first foundation was jasper; the se-
cond, [g] sapphire; the third, chalcedony; the fourth,
20 emerald; the fifth, sardonyx; the sixth, sardius;
the seventh, chrysolite; the eighth, beryl; the ninth,
topaz; the tenth, chrysoprase; the eleventh, [h] ja-
21 cinth; the twelfth, amethyst. And the twelve
[f] gates were twelve pearls; each one of the several

[6] Is. 25. 8. ch. 7. 17.
[7] 1 Cor. 15. 26, 54. ch. 20. 14.
[8] Is. 35. 10. & 61. 3. & 65. 19.
[9] ch. 4. 2, 9. & 5. 1. & 20. 11.
[10] Is. 43. 19. 2 Cor. 5. 17.
[11] ch. 19. 9.
[12] ch. 16. 17.
[13] ch. 1. 8. & 22. 13.
[14] Is. 12. 3. & 55. 1. John 4. 10, 14. & 7. 37. ch. 22. 17.
[15] Zech. 8. 8. Heb. 8. 10.
[16] 1 Cor. 6. 9, 10. Gal. 5. 19, 20, 21. Eph. 5. 5. 1 Tim. 1. 9. Heb. 12. 14. ch. 22. 15.
[17] ch. 20. 14, 15.
[18] ch. 15. 1, 6, 7.
[19] ver. 2. ch. 19. 7.
[20] ch. 1. 10. & 17. 3.
[21] ver. 2. Ezek. 48. 5.
[22] ver. 23. ch. 22.
[23] Ezek. 48. 31-34.
[24] Ezek. 48. 31-34.
[25] Matt. 16. 18. Gal. 2. 9. Eph. 2. 20.
[26] Ezek. 40. 3. Zech. 2. 1. ch. 11. 1.
[27] Is. 54. 11.

b Gr. *tabernacle.*
c Some ancient authorities omit, and be *their God.*
d Or, *Write, These words are faithful and true.*
e Gr. *luminary.*
f Gr. *portals.*
g Or, *lapis lazuli.*
h Or, *sapphire.*

several gate was of one pearl: [28] and the street of the
city *was* pure gold, as it were transparent glass.
22 [29] And I saw no temple therein: for the Lord
God Almighty and the Lamb are the temple of it.
23 [30] And the city had no need of the sun, neither of
the moon, to shine in it: for the glory of God did lighten
it, and the Lamb *is* the light thereof.
24 [31] And the nations of them which are saved shall
walk in the light of it: and the kings of the earth do
bring their glory and honour into it.
25 [32] And the gates of it shall not be shut at all by
day: for [33] there shall be no night there.
26 [34] And they shall bring the glory and honour of
the nations into it.
27 And [35] there shall in no wise enter into it any
thing that defileth, neither *whatsoever* worketh abomination, or *maketh* a lie: but they which are written in the
Lamb's [36] book of life.

CHAPTER XXII.

1 *The river of the water of life.* 2 *The tree of life.* 5 *The light of the city of God is himself.* 9 *The angel will not be worshipped.* 18 *Nothing may be added to the word of God, nor taken therefrom.*

AND he shewed me [1] a pure river of water of life,
clear as crystal, proceeding out of the throne of
God and of the Lamb.
2 [2] In the midst of the street of it, and on either side
of the river, *was there* [3] the tree of life, which bare
twelve *manner of* fruits, *and* yielded her fruit every
month: and the leaves of the tree *were* [4] for the healing
of the nations.
3 And [5] there shall be no more curse: [6] but the throne
of God and of the Lamb shall be in it; and his servants
shall serve him:
4 And [7] they shall see his face; and [8] his name *shall
be* in their foreheads.
5 [9] And there shall be no night there; and they need
no candle, neither light of the sun; for [10] the Lord God
giveth them light: [11] and they shall reign for ever and
ever.
6 And he said unto me, [12] These sayings *are* faithful
and true: and the Lord God of the holy prophets [13] sent
his angel to shew unto his servants the things which
must shortly be done.
7 [14] Behold, I come quickly: [15] blessed *is* he that
keepeth the sayings of the prophecy of this book.
8 And I John saw these things, and heard *them.*
And when I had heard and seen, [16] I fell down to worship
before the feet of the angel which shewed me these
things.
9 Then saith he unto me, [17] See *thou do it* not: for I
am thy fellowservant, and of thy brethren the prophets,
and of them which keep the sayings of this book: worship God.
10 [18] And he saith unto me, Seal not the sayings of
the prophecy of this book: [19] for the time is at hand.
11 [20] He that is unjust, let him be unjust still: and
he which is filthy, let him be filthy still: and he that
is righteous, let him be righteous still: and he that is
holy, let him be holy still.

[28] ch. 22. 2.
[29] John 4. 23.
[30] ver. 11. Is. 24. 23. & 60. 19, 20. ch. 22. 5.
[31] Is. 60. 3, 5, 11. & 66. 12.
[32] Is. 60. 11.
[33] Is. 60. 20. Zech. 14. 7. ch. 22. 5.
[34] ver. 24.
[35] Is. 35. 8. & 52. 1. & 60. 21. Joel 3. 17. ch. 22. 14, 15.
[36] Phil. 4. 3. ch. 3. 5. & 13. 8. & 20. 12.
[1] Ezek. 47. 1. Zech. 14. 8.
[2] Ezek. 47. 12. ch. 21. 21.
[3] Gen. 2. 9. ch. 2. 7.
[4] ch. 21. 24.
[5] Zech. 14. 11.
[6] Ezek. 48. 35.
[7] Matt. 5. 8. 1 Cor. 13. 12. 1 John 3. 2.
[8] ch. 3. 12. & 14. 1.
[9] ch. 21. 23, 25.
[10] Ps. 36. 9. & 84. 11.
[11] Dan. 7. 27. Rom. 5. 17. 2 Tim. 2. 12. ch. 3. 21.

[i] gates was of one pearl: and the street of the city
22 was pure gold, [j] as it were transparent glass. And
I saw no temple therein: for the Lord God the
Almighty, and the Lamb, are the temple thereof.
23 And the city hath no need of the sun, neither of the
moon, to shine upon it: for the glory of God did
24 lighten it, [k] and the lamp thereof *is* the Lamb. And
the nations shall walk [l] amidst the light thereof:
and the kings of the earth do bring their glory
25 into it. And the [i] gates thereof shall in no wise be
26 shut by day (for there shall be no night there): and
they shall bring the glory and the honour of the
27 nations into it: and there shall in no wise enter into
it anything [m] unclean, or he that [n] maketh an abomination and a lie: but only they which are written
22 in the Lamb's book of life. And he shewed me a
river of water of life, bright as crystal, proceeding
2 out of the throne of God and of [a] the Lamb, in the
midst of the street thereof. And on this side of the
river and on that was [b] the tree of life, bearing
twelve [c] *manner of* fruits, yielding its fruit every
month: and the leaves of the tree were for the heal-
3 ing of the nations. And there shall be [d] no curse
any more: and the throne of God and of the Lamb
shall be therein: and his servants shall do him ser-
4 vice; and they shall see his face; and his name
5 *shall be* on their foreheads. And there shall be
night no more; and they need no light of lamp,
neither light of sun; for the Lord God shall give
them light: and they shall reign [e] for ever and ever.

6 And he said unto me, These words are faithful
and true: and the Lord, the God of the spirits of
the prophets, sent his angel to shew unto his servants the things which must shortly come to pass.
7 And behold, I come quickly. Blessed is he that
keepeth the words of the prophecy of this book.
8 And I John am he that heard and saw these things.
And when I heard and saw, I fell down to worship
before the feet of the angel which shewed me these
9 things. And he saith unto me, See thou do it not:
I am a fellow-servant with thee and with thy brethren the prophets, and with them which keep the
words of this book: worship God.

10 And he saith unto me, Seal not up the words of
the prophecy of this book; for the time is at hand.
11 He that is unrighteous, let him do unrighteousness
[f] still: and he that is filthy, let him be made filthy
[f] still: and he that is righteous, let him do righteousness [f] still: and he that is holy, let him be made

[12] ch. 19. 9. & 21. 5.
[13] ch. 1. 1.
[14] ver. 10, 12, 20. ch. 3. 11.
[15] ch. 1. 3.
[16] ch. 19. 10.
[17] ch. 19. 10.
[18] Dan. 8. 26. & 12. 4, 9. ch. 10. 4.
[19] ch. 1. 3.
[20] Ezek. 3. 27. Dan. 12. 10. 2 Tim. 3. 13.
i Gr. *portals.*
j Or, *transparent as glass.*
k Or, *and the Lamb, the lamp thereof.*
l Or, *by.*
m Gr. *common.*
n Or, *doeth.*
a Or, *the Lamb. In the midst of the street thereof, and on either side of the river, was the tree of life.*
b Or, *a tree.*
c Or, *crops of fruit.*
d Or, *no more anything accursed.*
e Gr. *unto the ages of the ages.*
f Or, *yet more.*

12 [21] And, behold, I come quickly; and [22] my reward
is with me, [23] to give every man according as his work
shall be.
13 [24] I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the
end, the first and the last.
14 [25] Blessed *are* they that do his commandments,
that they may have right [26] to the tree of life, [27] and
may enter in through the gates into the city.
15 For [28] without *are* [29] dogs, and sorcerers, and
whoremongers, and murderers, and idolaters, and who-
soever loveth and maketh a lie.
16 [30] I Jesus have sent mine angel to testify unto you
these things in the churches. [31] I am the root and the
offspring of David, *and* [32] the bright and morning star.
17 And the Spirit and [33] the bride say, Come. And
let him that heareth say, Come. [34] And let him that is
athirst come. And whosoever will, let him take the wa-
ter of life freely.
18 For I testify unto every man that heareth the
words of the prophecy of this book, [35] If any man shall
add unto these things, God shall add unto him the
plagues that are written in this book:
19 And if any man shall take away from the words
of the book of this prophecy, [36] God shall take away his
part out of the book of life, and out of [37] the holy city,
and *from* the things which are written in this book.
20 He which testifieth these things saith, [38] Surely
I come quickly. [39] Amen. [40] Even so, come, Lord
Jesus.
21 [41] The grace of our Lord Jesus Christ *be* with you
all. Amen.

[21] ver. 7.
[22] Is. 40. 10. & 62. 11.
[23] Rom. 2. 6. & 14. 12. ch. 20. 12.
[24] Is. 41. 4. & 44. 6. & 48. 12. ch. 1. 8, 11. & 21. 6.
[25] Dan. 12. 12. 1 John 3. 24.
[26] ver. 2. ch. 2. 7.
[27] ch. 21. 27.
[28] 1 Cor. 6. 9, 10. Gal. 5. 19, 20, 21. Col. 3. 6. ch. 9. 20, 21. & 21. 8.
[29] Phil. 3. 2.
[30] ch. 1. 1.
[31] ch. 5. 5.
[32] Num. 24. 17. Zech. 6. 12. 2 Pet. 1. 19. ch. 2. 28.
[33] ch. 21. 2, 9.
[34] Is. 55. 1. John 7. 37. ch. 21. 6.

12 holy [g] still. Behold, I come quickly; and my [h] re-
ward is with me, to render to each man according
13 as his work is. I am the Alpha and the Omega,
the first and the last, the beginning and the end.
14 Blessed are they that wash their robes, that they
may have [i] the right *to come* to the tree of life, and
15 may enter in by the [j] gates into the city. Without
are the dogs, and the sorcerers, and the fornicators,
and the murderers, and the idolaters, and every one
that loveth and [k] maketh a lie.

16 I Jesus have sent mine angel to testify unto you
these things [l] for the churches. I am the root and
the offspring of David, the bright, the morning star.
17 [m] And the Spirit and the bride say, Come. And
he that heareth, let him say, Come. And he that is
athirst, let him come: he that will, let him take the
water of life freely.
18 I testify unto every man that heareth the words
of the prophecy of this book, If any man shall add
[n] unto them, God shall add [n] unto him the plagues
19 which are written in this book: and if any man
shall take away from the words of the book of this
prophecy, God shall take away his part from the
tree of life, and out of the holy city, [o] which are
written in this book.
20 He which testifieth these things saith, Yea: I
come quickly. Amen: come, Lord Jesus.

21 The grace of the Lord Jesus [p] be [q] with the saints.
Amen.

[35] Deut. 4. 2. & 12. 32. Pro. 30. 6.
[36] Ex. 32. 33. Ps. 69. 28. ch. 3. 5. & 13. 8.
[37] ch. 21. 2.
[38] ver. 12.
[39] John 21. 25.
[40] 2 Tim. 4. 8.
[41] Rom. 16. 20, 24. 2 Thess. 3. 18.
g Or, *yet more.*
h Or, *wages.*
i Or, *the authority over.*
j Gr. *portals.*
k Or, *doeth.*
l Gr. *over.*
m Or, *Both.*
n Gr. *upon.*
o Or, even from *the things which are written.*
p Some ancient authorities add *Christ.*
q Two ancient authorities read *with all.*

List of readings and renderings preferred by the American Committee, recorded at their desire. See Preface, page v.

CLASSES OF PASSAGES.

I. Strike out "S." (i. e. Saint) from the title of the Gospels and from the heading of the pages.

II. Strike out "the Apostle" from the title of the Pauline Epistles, and "of Paul the Apostle" from the title of the Epistle to the Hebrews; strike out the word "General" from the title of the Epistles of James, Peter, 1 John, and Jude; and let the title of the Revelation run "The Revelation of John."

III. For "Holy Ghost" adopt uniformly the rendering "Holy Spirit."

IV. At the word "worship" in Matt. ii. 2, etc., add the marginal note "The Greek word denotes an act of reverence, whether paid to man (see chap. xviii. 26) or to God (see chap. iv. 10)."

V. Put into the text uniformly the marginal rendering "through" in place of "by" when it relates to prophecy, viz. in Matt. ii. 5, 17, 23; iii. 3; iv. 14; viii. 17; xii. 17; xiii. 35; xxi. 4; xxiv. 15; xxvii. 9; Luke xviii. 31; Acts ii. 16; xxviii. 25.

VI. For "tempt" ("temptation") substitute "try" or "make trial of" ("trial") wherever enticement to what is wrong is not evidently spoken of; viz. in the following instances: Matt. iv. 7; xvi. 1; xix. 3; xxii. 18, 35; Mark viii. 11; x. 2; xii. 15; Luke iv. 12; x. 25; xi. 16; xxii. 28; John viii. 6; Acts v. 9; xv. 10; 1 Cor. x. 9; Heb. iii. 8, 9; 1 Pet. i. 6.

VII. Substitute modern forms of speech for the following archaisms, viz. "who" or "that" for "which" when used of persons; "are" for "be" in the present indicative; "know" "knew" for "wot" "wist"; "drag" or "drag away" for "hale."

VIII. Substitute for "devil" ("devils") the word "demon" ("demons") wherever the latter word is given in the margin (or represents the Greek words δαίμων, δαιμόνιον); and for "possessed with a devil" (or "devils") substitute either "demoniac" or "possessed with a demon" (or "demons").

IX. After "baptize" let the marg. "Or, *in*" and the text "with" exchange places.

X. Let the word "testament" be everywhere changed to "covenant" (without an alternate in the margin), except in Heb. ix. 15–17.

XI. Wherever "patience" occurs as the rendering of ὑπομονή add "stedfastness" as an alternate in the margin, except in 2 Cor. i. 6; James v. 11; Luke viii. 15; Heb. xii. 1.

XII. Let ἀσσάριον (Matt. x. 29; Luke xii. 6) be translated "penny," and δηνάριον "shilling," except in Matt. xxii. 19; Mark xii. 15; Luke xx. 24, where the name of the coin, "a denarius," should be given.

XIII. Against the expression "the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ" add the marginal rendering "Or, *God and the Father*" etc.; viz. in Rom. xv. 6; 2 Cor. i. 3; xi. 31; Eph. i. 3; Col. i. 3; 1 Pet. i. 3. And against the expression "our God and Father" add the marg. "Or, *God and our Father*"; viz. in Gal. i. 4; Phil. iv. 20; 1 Thess. i. 3; iii. 11, 13; Jas. i. 27. And against the expression "his God and Father" add the marg. "Or, *God and his Father*", viz. in Rev. i. 6.

XIV. Let the use of "fulfil" be confined to those cases in which it denotes "accomplish," "bring to pass," or the like.

MATTHEW.

III. 7 Against "to his baptism" add marg. Or, *for baptism*

10 For "is the axe laid unto" read "the axe lieth at" So in Luke iii. 9.

VI. 11 Let the marg. read Gr. *our bread for the coming day*, or *our needful bread*. So in Luke xi. 3.

27 For "his stature" read "the measure of his life" (with marg. Or, *his stature*) So in Luke xii. 25.

VIII. 4 Here and in Matt. xxvii. 65; Mark i. 44, for "go thy [your] way" read simply "go"

IX. 6, 8 For "power" read "authority" (see marg. [c]) So in Mark ii. 10; Luke v. 24.

X. 39 "life" strike out the marg. So in xvi. 25; Mark viii. 35; Luke ix. 24; xvii. 33; John xii. 25.

XII. 23 For "Is this the son of David?" read "Can this be the son of David?" [Comp. John iv. 29.]

31 "unto men" strike out the marg.

XIX. 14 For "of such is" read "to such belongeth" with marg. Or, *of such is* So in Mark x. 14; Luke xviii. 16.

XX. 1 For "that is" read "that was"

XXII. 23 For marg. [e] read "Many ancient authorities read *saying*."

XXIII. 9 For "Father, which is in heaven" read "Father, *even* he who is in heaven."

23 For "judgement" read "justice" So in Luke xi. 42.

XXVI. 29 For "I will not drink" read "I shall not drink" Similarly in Mark xiv. 25; Luke xxii. 16, 18.

XXVII. 27 For "palace" read "Prætorium" with marg. Or, *palace* [as in Mark xv. 16] So in John xviii. 28, 33; xix. 9.

MARK.

II. 4, 9, 11, 12 "bed" add marg. Or, *pallet* So in vi. 55; John v. 8, 9, 10, 11, 12; Acts v. 15; ix. 33.

VII. 4 For "wash" read "bathe" [Comp. Luke xi. 38.]

X. 13 For "brought" read "were bringing" So in Luke xviii. 15.

32 "and they that followed" etc. omit the marg.

45 For "For verily" etc. read "For the Son of man also" etc.

XI. 24 For "have received" read "receive" with marg. Gr. *received*.

XIV. 3 For "spikenard" read "pure nard" (with marg. Or, *liquid nard*), and omit marg.[b] So in John xii. 3.

LUKE.

I. 35 Let the text run "wherefore also the holy thing which is begotten shall be called the Son of God" with the present text in the margin.

70 For "since the world began" read "of old" Similarly Acts iii. 21; xv. 18.

II. 34 For "and rising up" read "and the rising"

37 For "even for" read "even unto"

III. 14 For "Do violence to no man" etc. read "Extort from no man by violence, neither accuse *any one* wrongfully" and omit marg.[e]

20 For "added yet this above all" read "added this also to them all"

IV. 1 For "by the Spirit" read "in the Spirit" and omit the marg.

VI. 16 For "was the traitor" read "became a traitor"

VIII. 3 For "Chuza" read "Chuzas"

29 For "commanded" read "was commanding"

33 For "were choked" read "were drowned"

IX. 12 For "victuals" read "provisions"

18 For "alone" read "apart"

IX. 46 For "should be greatest" read "was the greatest"
XI. 38 For "washed" read "bathed himself" [Comp. Mark vii. 4.]
XII. 49 For "what will I" etc. read "what do I desire" (with the marg. Or, *how I would that it were already kindled!*)
XIII. 32 "I am perfected" add marg. Or, *I end my course*
XV. 16 For "have been filled" read "have filled his belly" (with the marg. Many ancient authorities read *have been filled.*)
XVII. 6 Read "If ye had faith" etc. and "it would obey you."
11 For "through the midst of" read "along the borders of" and substitute the present text for marg. [d]
XVIII. 5 "lest she wear me" etc. add marg. Or, *lest at last by her coming she wear me out*
7 For "and he" etc. read "and *yet* he" etc. with the marg. Or, *and is he slow to punish on their behalf?*
XIX. 29 For "*the mount* of Olives" read "Olivet" So in xxi. 37; see Acts i. 12.
42 "day" add marg. Some ancient authorities read *thy day.*
"peace" add marg. Some ancient authorities read *thy peace.*
XX. 20 "rule" add marg. Or, *ruling power*
XXII. 24 For "is accounted" read "was accounted"
70 For "Ye say that I am" read "Ye say *it*, for I am" and substitute the text for the marg.
XXIII. 2 "Christ a king" omit the marg.
15 "he sent him" etc. add marg. Many ancient authorities read *I sent you to him.*
23 For "instant" read "urgent"
46 Let margin and text exchange places.
XXIV. 30 Read "he took the bread and blessed; and breaking *it* he gave to them"
38 For "reasonings" read "questionings"

JOHN.

I. 3, 10, 17 Substitute the marginal rendering for the text.
II. 17 For "The zeal of thine house" read "Zeal for thy house"
III. 20 For "ill" read "evil" So in v. 29.
29 For "fulfilled" read "made full" [and so xv. 11; xvi. 24; xvii. 13. See "Classes of Passages," XIV.]
V. 27 Substitute the marginal rendering for the text.
VII. 8 For "I go not up yet" read "I go not up" and change the marg. to Many ancient authorities add *yet.*
21, 22 For "marvel. For this cause hath Moses" etc. read "marvel because thereof. Moses hath" etc. and omit the marg.
23 "a man every whit whole" add marg. Gr. *a whole man sound.*
38 For "out of his belly" read "from within him" (with marg. Gr. *out of his belly.*)
VIII. 24, 28 "I am *he*" omit marg. [c] (and the corresponding portion of marg. [f]) So in xiii. 19.
25 Substitute for the present marg. [d] Or, *Altogether that which I also speak unto you*
26 "unto the world" omit marg. [e] "Gr. *into.*"
44 For "stood" read "standeth" and omit marg. [l]
52, 53 For "is dead" and "are dead" read "died" [Compare vi. 49, 58.]
58 For "was" read "was born" and omit marg. [p]
X. 8 "before me" add marg. Some ancient authorities omit *before me.*
XII. 43 For "the glory of men . . . the glory of God" read "the glory *that is* of men . . . the glory *that is* of God"
XIV. 1 Let marg. [a] and the text exchange places.
14 For "shall ask me anything" read "shall ask anything" and let marg. [e] read Many ancient authorities add *me.*
XVI. 25, 29 For "proverbs" read "dark sayings"
XVII. 24 For "I will" read "I desire"
XVIII. 37 For "Thou sayest that" etc. read "Thou sayest *it*, for I am a king" and substitute the present text for the marg. [Comp. Luke xxii. 70.]
XXI. 7 "was naked" add marg. Or, *had on his under garment only*

ACTS OF THE APOSTLES.

II. 47 For "those that were being saved" read "those that were saved" with the text in the marg.
III. 21 For "since the world began" read "from of old"
VIII. 16 For "he was fallen" read "it was fallen"
XIII. 18 For "suffered he their manners" read "as a nursing-father bare he them", and in the marg. read Many ancient authorities read *suffered he their manners.*
XIV. 9 "made whole" omit marg. [a]
XV. 18 For "from the beginning of the world" read "from of old"
23 For "The apostles and the elder brethren" read "The apostles and the elders, brethren," and put the present text into the marg.
XVII. 22 For "somewhat superstitious" read "very religious" and put the present text in the marg.
XIX. 31 For "chief officers of Asia" read "Asiarchs" (with marg. i. e. officers having charge of festivals in the Roman province of Asia.)
XX. 28 For "God" read "the Lord" (with marg. Some ancient authorities, including the two oldest MSS., read *God.*)
XXI. 10 For "many days" read "some days"
XXIII. 30 "against the man" etc. add marg. Many ancient authorities read *against the man on their part, I sent him to thee, charging* etc.
35 For "hear thy cause" read "hear thee fully"
XXIV. 17 For "many years" read "some years"
XXV. 3 For "laying wait" read "laying a plot"
XXVI. 28 "With but" etc. add marg. Or, *In a little* time
29 "whether with little" etc. add marg. Or, *both in little and in great*, i. e. in all respects
XXVII. 37 Omit marg. [h]

ROMANS.

I. 17 For "by faith" read "from faith" and omit the marg.
18 For "hold down" read "hinder"
II. 12 "have sinned" add marg. Gr. *sinned.*
13 For "a law" read "the law"
14 For "which have no" read "that have not the"
For "having no" read "not having the"
14, 15 Enclose in a parenthesis.
15 "their thoughts" etc. add marg. Or, *their thoughts accusing or else excusing* them *one with another*
18 In marg. [z] for "*provest*" read "*dost distinguish*"
22 Omit the marg.
III. 9 For "in worse case" read "better" and omit the marg.
21 Begin a paragraph.
23 "have sinned" add marg. Gr. *sinned.*
25 "set forth" omit marg. [j] ("*purposed*")
For "by his blood" read "in his blood" (retaining the comma after "faith") and omit marg. [l]
31 Make a paragraph of verse 31.
IV. 1 For "according to the flesh, hath found" read "hath found according to the flesh" and put the present text into the margin.
V. 1 For "let us have" read "we have" and in marg. [b] read Many ancient authorities read *let us have.* So in verses 2, 3 for "let us" read "we" (twice.)
7 Omit marg. [h] ("*that which is good*")
VI. 7 "justified" add marg. Or, *released*
VII. 25 For "I, myself with the mind serve" read "I of myself with the mind, indeed, serve"
VIII. 3 Let marg. [c] ("*and for sin*") and the text exchange places.
5, 6, 9, 13 For "spirit" read "Spirit"
13 For "mortify" read "put to death" and omit marg. [f]
24 For "by" read "in" (with marg. Or, *by*)
26 For "himself" read "itself"
34 For "shall condemn" read "condemneth"
IX. 5 For marg. [b] read Or, *flesh: he who is over all, God,* be *blessed for ever*
22 "willing" add marg. Or, *although willing*
XI. 11 Begin the paragraph here instead of at ver. 13.
XII. 1 For "reasonable" read "spiritual" with marg. Gr. *belonging to the reason.*
6 Omit marg. [f] ("*the faith*")
19 Let marg. [l] ("*the wrath* of God") and the text exchange places.

1 CORINTHIANS.

I. 18 For "are perishing . . . are being saved" read "perish . . . are saved" and put the present text into the marg.
19 For "And . . . reject" read "And the discernment of the discerning will I bring to nought"
26 Omit marg. [k] ("Or, have part therein")
II. 6 For "the perfect" read "them that are fullgrown"
8 For "knoweth" read "hath known"
12 For "is of God" read "is from God"
For "are freely given to us by God" read "were freely given to us of God"
13 For "comparing spiritual things with spiritual" read "combining spiritual things with spiritual *words*" and omit marg. [i]
14 "natural" add marg. Or, *unspiritual* Gr. *psychical.*
IV. 8 For "have reigned" read "have come to reign"
9 For "and to angels" read "both to angels" and substitute the present text for the marg.
21 For "meekness" read "gentleness"
V. 10, 11 Let marg. [e] and [f] and the text exchange places.
VII. 6 For "permission" read "concession"
21 Let marg. [c] ("*nay, even if*") and the text exchange places.
25 For "faithful" read "trustworthy"
26 For "the present distress" read "the distress that is upon us"
31 For "abusing it" read "using it to the full" and omit the margin.
VIII. 3 For "of him" read "by him"
8 "commend" add marg. Gr. *present.*
IX. 10 "altogether" let "assuredly" be the rendering in the text, and substitute "*altogether*" for the marg.
27 "have preached" add marg. Or, *have been a herald*
XI. 10 Omit marg. [a] ("*have authority over*")
19 For "heresies" read "factions" (with marg. Gr. *heresies.*)
27 For "unworthily" read "in an unworthy manner"
XII. 31 Read "And moreover a most excellent way" etc.
XIII. 12 Read "then shall I know fully even as also I was fully known" and omit marg. [d] and. [e]
13 Omit marg. [f] ("*but greater than these*")
XIV. 3 For "comfort" read "exhortation"
33, 34 For "of peace; as" etc. read "of peace. As in all the churches of the saints, let" etc. [and begin the paragraph with "As" etc.]
XV. 2 Adopt marg. [a] for the text (substituting "*the word which*" for "*what*").
8 For "as unto . . . time" read "as to the *child* untimely born"
19 Let marg. [g] and the text exchange places.
33 For "Evil company doth corrupt good manners" read "Evil companionships corrupt good morals"
34 For "Awake up" read "Awake to soberness" and omit marg. [m]
44, 46 "natural" add marg. Gr. *psychical.*
51 For "We shall not all" read "We all shall not" and put the present text into the marg.

2 CORINTHIANS.

I. 9 For "answer" read "sentence" (with marg. Gr. *answer.*)
15 For "before" read "first"
24 Read in the text "for in faith ye stand fast"
II. 14 Begin a new paragraph with this verse.
15 For "are being saved . . . are perishing" read "are saved . . . perish" and put the present text into the marg.
III. 9 For "is glory" read "hath glory" and let marg. [e] run Many etc. *For if the ministration of condemnation is glory.*
18 Let marg. [m] and the text exchange places.
Omit marg. [n] ("*the Spirit* which is *the Lord*")
IV. 3 For "are perishing" read "perish" and put the present text into the marg.
VII. 8, 9 For "I do not regret it, though" etc. read "I do not regret it: though I did regret *it* (for I see that that epistle made you sorry, though but for a season), I now rejoice" etc.
XII. 7 Strike out "— wherefore" and add marg. Some ancient authorities read — *wherefore.*

GALATIANS.

I. 7 "which is not another *gospel:* only" etc. add the marg. Or, *which is nothing else save that* etc.
10 Read "For am I now seeking the favour of men or of God" and for "seeking to please" read "striving to please"
II. 1 Strike out marg. [a] ("*in the course of*")
16 For "save" read "but" and omit marg. [g]
20 For "yet I live; *and yet* no longer I" read "and it is no longer I that live" and omit marg. [i]
III. 22 For "hath shut up" read "shut up"
23 Omit marg. [k] ("*the faith*")
24 For "hath been" read "is become"
IV. 12 For "be" read "become"
For "I *am* as" read "I also *am become* as"
16 For "because I tell you" read "by telling you"
19 Substitute a dash for the comma after "you"
V. 1 Substitute marg. [a] ("*For freedom*") for the text.
12 For "cut themselves off" read "go beyond circumcision"
20 Substitute marg. [e] ("*parties*") for the text.
VI. 1 "in any trespass" add marg. Or, *by*
10 "as" add marg. Or, *since*
11 Let the marg. ("*write*") and the text exchange places.

EPHESIANS.

I. 15 For "and which *ye shew*" read "and the love which *ye shew*" and in marg. [i] for "insert" read "omit"
II. 2 For "power" read "powers" (with marg. Gr. *power.*)
III. 13 For "ye faint not" read "I may not faint" (with marg. Or, *ye*)
VI. 9 For "both" read "he who is both"

PHILIPPIANS.

I. 16 To "the one" etc. add marg. Or, *they that are moved by love* do it
17 To "but the other" etc. add the marg. Or, *but they that are factious proclaim Christ*
22 Read in the text "*if* this shall bring fruit from my work" with marg. Gr. *this is for me fruit of work.*
Omit marg. [j] ("*I do not make known*")
II. 1 For "comfort" read "exhortation"
6 For "being" read "existing" and omit marg. [b]
Let the text run "counted not the being on an equality with God a thing to be grasped" and omit marg. [c]
14 For "disputings" read "questionings"
15 For "may be" read "may become"
III. 8 Substitute marg. [d] ("*refuse*") for the text.
9 For "of God" read "from God"
12 For "apprehend . . . apprehended" read "lay hold on . . . laid hold on", and in marg. [g] for "*apprehend . . . apprehended*" read "*lay hold . . . laid hold on*"
13 For "apprehended" read "laid hold"
IV. 4 Omit marg. [a] ("*Farewell*")
19 For "fulfil" read "supply" [Comp. "Classes of Passages," XIV.]

COLOSSIANS.

I. 26 For "from all" read "for"
II. 15 For "having put off from himself" read "having despoiled" and substitute the text for marg. [h]
III. 5 For "Mortify" read "Put to death" and omit marg. [b]
16 For "richly" read "richly;" and omit the semicolon after "wisdom" putting the present text into the marg.

1 THESSALONIANS.

II. 6 Let marg. [a] run *claimed authority*, and then let the marg. and the text exchange places.
IV. 12 For "honestly" read "becomingly"
V. 22 Omit marg. [e] ("*appearance*")

2 THESSALONIANS.

II. 2 For "is *now* present" read "is just at hand"
10 For "are perishing" read "perish" with the text in the marg.
III. 2 Omit marg. [a] ("*the faith*")

1 TIMOTHY.

I. 16 For "hereafter" read "thereafter"
18 Substitute marg. [i] ("*led the way to thee*") for the text.
II. 4 Read "who would have all men to be saved"
15 Let marg. [d] and the text exchange places.
V. 12 For "faith" read "pledge" (with marg. Gr. *faith.*)
VI. 9 For "desire" read "are minded"

2 TIMOTHY.

I. 10 For "incorruption" read "immortality" with marg. Gr. *incorruption.*
II. 26 Read "having been taken captive by him unto his will"; and let marg. [l] run Or, *by him, unto the will of God* Gr. *by him* etc.

TITUS.

I. 2 "before times eternal" add marg. Or, *long ages ago*
II. 13 Let the text and marg. [g] exchange places.
III. 10 For "A man . . . heretical" read "a factious man"

HEBREWS.

I. 7 Omit marg. [g] ("*spirits*")
9 To the first "God" add marg. Or, *O God*
II. 16 Let the text run "For verily not to angels doth he give help, but he giveth help to" etc. (with marg. Gr. *For verily not of angels doth he take hold, but he taketh hold of* etc.)
17 For "might be" read "might become"
III. 9 Let marg. [d] ("*Where*") and the text exchange places.
11 "As" add marg. Or, *So* So in iv. 3.
IV. 2 Let the text and marg. [b] exchange places, reading in marg. "Many ancient authorities" etc.
7 Read "a certain day, To-day, saying in David, so long a time afterward (even as hath been said before), To-day if ye" etc.
VI. 1 For "let us cease" etc. read "leaving [a] the doctrine of the first principles of Christ, let us" with marg. [a] Gr. *the word of the beginning of Christ.*
9 In marg. [h] for "*are near to*" read "*belong to*"
VIII. 8 "finding fault" etc. add marg. Some ancient authorities read *finding fault* with it *he saith unto them.*
IX. 4 Let marg. [c] and the text exchange places.
9 For "parable" read "figure" So in xi. 19. Omit "*now*"
14 "the eternal Spirit" add marg. Or, his *eternal spirit*
17 Let marg. [l] and the text exchange places.
X. 1 For "they can" read "can" (and for marg. [a] read Many ancient authorities read *they can.*)
22, 23 Let the text and marg. [h] exchange places.
25 For "the assembling of ourselves together" read "our own assembling together"
34 For "[l] ye yourselves have" read "[k] ye have for yourselves" (and omit marg. [l], letting marg. [k] read Many ancient authorities read *that ye have your own selves for a* etc.)
XI. 1 Read "faith is assurance of things hoped for, a conviction" etc.
5 Read in the text "for he hath had witness borne to him that before his translation he had been" etc. with the present text in the marg.
XII. 3 For "themselves" read "himself" (and let marg. [d] run Many ancient authorities read *themselves.*)
17 For "rejected (for . . . of repentance)" read "rejected; for he found no place for a change of mind *in his father*" with marg. Or, *rejected* (*for he found no place of repentance*), etc. Or, *rejected; for . . . of repentance* etc.
XIII. 18 For "honestly" read "honourably"
20 For "the eternal" read "an eternal"
24 "They of" add marg. Or, *The* brethren *from*

JAMES.

I. 3 For "proof" read "proving"
17 For "boon" read "gift"
III. 1 For "many" read "many *of you*"
IV. 4 "adulteresses" add marg. That is, *who break your marriage vow to God.*

1 PETER.

II. 2 In marg. [b] for "*reasonable*" read "*belonging to the reason.*"
V. 2 For "according unto God" read "according to *the will of* God" (and so in marg. [b]). Comp. Rom. viii. 27.

2 PETER.

I. 1 Let marg. [d] and the text exchange places.
7 For "love of the brethren" read "brotherly kindness" (twice) with marg. Gr. *love of the brethren.*
17 For "came such a voice to him from the excellent glory" read "was borne such a voice to him by the Majestic Glory" and omit marg. [l]
18 For "come" read "borne" and omit marg. [m]
II. 13 For "love-feasts" read "deceivings" and in marg. [k] read Some ancient authorities read *love-feasts.*

1 JOHN.

III. 19, 20 For "him, whereinsoever . . . because God" etc. read "him: because if our heart condemn us, God" etc. (with the present text in the marg.)
V. 18 Substitute marg. [d] for the text, and add marg. [d] Some ancient manuscripts read *him.*

2 JOHN.

1 (and 5) "lady" add marg. Or, *Cyria*

3 JOHN.

4 dele marg. [b]
8 For "with the truth" read "for the truth"

JUDE.

1 For "Judas" read "Jude" and add marg. Gr. *Judas.*
4 For "set forth" read "written of beforehand" putting the present text into the marg.
22 Against "And on some" etc. add the marg. Some ancient authorities read *And some refute while they dispute with you.*

REVELATION.

I. 8 Omit marg. [h] ("*the Lord, the God*")
13 Omit marg. [k] ("*the Son of man*")
III. 2 For "fulfilled" read "perfected"
IV. 6 "of the throne" add marg. Or, *before* [Comp. v. 6; vii. 17.]
V. 6 "in the midst of the throne" etc. add marg. Or, *between the throne with the four living creatures, and the elders.*
VI. 6 "A measure" etc. add marg. [instead of marg. [c] and [d]] Or, *A chœnix* (i. e. about a quart) *of wheat for a shilling*—implying great scarcity.
11 For "be fulfilled" read "be fulfilled *in number*" and then let the marg. and the text exchange places.
VII. 17 "of the throne" add marg. Or, *before* (See iv. 6.)
X. 6 Substitute marg. [c] ("*delay*") for the text.
XII. 4 For "stood . . . was . . . was . . . might" read "standeth . . . is . . . is . . . may"
XIII. 1 "he stood" add marg. Some ancient authorities read *I stood* etc., connecting the clause with what follows.
8 Let marg. [e] and the text exchange places. [Comp. xvii. 8.]
XIV. 6 For "an eternal gospel" read "eternal good tidings"
15 For "over-ripe" read "ripe" with marg. Gr. *become dry.*
XV. 2 For "that come" read "that come off"
XVI. 9 For "the God" read "God"
16 "Har-Magedon" add marg. Or, *Ar-Magedon*
XIX. 15 For "of Almighty God" read "of God, the Almighty"
XXII. 3 For "do him service" read "serve him"

Date Due

BS188.A3 1885
The parallel Bible : the Holy Bible,
Princeton Theological Seminary–Speer Library
1 1012 00059 6777